1. 15. 25

THE HOLY BIBLE,

CONTAINING

The OLD Testament

B. 8. 6

AND

The NEW:

WITH

ANNOTATIONS

AND

Parallel Scriptures.

To which is Annex'd

The Harmony of the Gospels:

AS ALSO,

The Reduction of the Jewish Weights, Coins and Measures, to our English Standards.

AND

A TABLE of the PROMISES in Scripture.

By *SAMUEL CLARK.*

LONDON,

Printed by *J. Rawlins* for *Richard Chiswell* and *Jonathan Robinson* in St. *Paul's* Church-yard; and *Brabazon Aylmer* in *Cornhill*, 1690.

T. Pine sculp

THE PREFACE,

CONTAINING

A General Prospect and Account of the Whole.

THE *Necessity* of Studying the Scriptures is a Point own'd by all Protestants: The *Usefulness* of Annotations for the performance of this Duty in the most advantagious way, is evident by its own Light; so that I shall not need to insist on these things, but shall trust the Reader's *Piety* and *Judgment* for them.

That which I here design, is to give an Account, by way of *Preface*, of the Measures I have taken herein, and how I have govern'd my self in the Performance, by shewing what *Rules* I propounded to my self to Walk, and Work by: whereby the Reader will know *What* to expect, and will have a general *Prospect* of the whole.

Two things I aim at throughout; *Plainness*, and *Briefness*.

First, *Plainness*: Because I intend it, chiefly, for the use the plainer sort of Christians. And therefore, (1.) I have endeavoured the opening of every Word and Phrase, the meaning whereof was any thing doubtful, and not so obvious; and to give as easie a Sense every where as I could; and have not designedly baulk'd any difficulty. (2.) I have also calculated the *Language* to the *Latitude*, by using the most familiar Words, and Expressions the Matter would bear, and avoiding, as much as might be, the use of all Words of a *Forein Extraction*, except they be throughly *naturalized*. (3.) I have omitted all critical Remarks, either concerning the Propriety of the Translation, or the proper Signification of the Hebrew Words; and have not medled with *Geographical*, or *Genealogical* Difficulties, and such like Nicities and matters of lesser Consequence, (because private Christians need not concern themselves about these.)

Secondly, I have also endeavoured all convenient *Briefness* (as is necessary in such a Work) consulting therein both the Reader's *Purse* and *Pains*; and have drawn all into as narrow a compass as I could, that it might not swell beyond a due proportion, but comply with my grand design, of reducing the *whole Bible*, *with Notes*, into one Volume. Which *Briefness* may somtimes, perhaps, in some measure, defeat my former intention of *Plainness*, and cause some kind of *Cloudiness* to the less intelligent, and apprehensive; but yet, if the diligent (tho less intelligent) Reader please but to attend to the *Directions* at the end of this Preface, for accomodating, and applying the Notes to the Text, perhaps that which seemed at first Blush and Essay, to have some Obscurity in it, will be rendred easie enough to any indifferent Capacity.

I. I do commonly acquiesce in our *Translation*, and take it *de bene esse*, fitting the Interpretation to that Sense, which our Translators seem to have taken the Word, or Phrase in: Yet sometimes I make use of the *Marginal Reading*; and in one place I have changed the *Word of Supply*, viz. 1 *Cor.*1.-26.

II. I have generally so contrived the Notes, as to fit, and comply with the Words of the Text, so that the Words of the Text must be taken in to make up the Sense compleat.

III. Because it is a hugh pleasure and satisfaction, and gives a high Relish to the Understanding, to have clear, and distinct Notions of the *Nature* of things, therefore I have endeavour'd to represent them as plainly, and truly as I could. As, The Nature of the *Sin against the Holy Ghost*, *Matth.*12.31. Of *Faith*, *Rom.*3.22. The *Spirit of Bondage*, *and Adoption*, *Rom.*8.15. *Vocation*, *v.*30. *Christ's Intercession*, *v.*34. *&c.*

IV. Since the Nature of Man is curious to pry into the grounds and *reasons* of things (which many times are not obvious to every Reader) I have endeavoured to satisfie them herein; especially in the *Evangelists*; as, *Why Christ was Baptized*, *Matth.* 3.14. *Why he so frequently enjoyned Silence*, *Matth.*8.4. *Why he is called*, *The Word*, *John* 1.1. *Why he suffer'd the Devils to enter into the Swine*, *Matth.*8.32. And the like.

V. When things are said to *Be*, or to be *Done*, I have shewed the *Manner* how; as, *How God gives up to sin*, *Rom.*1.24. *How he hardens*, *Rom.*9.18. *How the Spirit helps in Prayer*, *Rom.*8.26. *&c.*

VI. Several *Points of Divinity* are briefly spoken to; as, *Our being crucified*, *and raised with Christ*, *Rom.*6.4. *The difference between Election and Predestination*, *Ephes.*1.5. *Christ's In-dwelling in the Saints*, *John* 17.23. *And the Spirit's In-dwelling*, *Rom.*8.9. *How the Resurrection of Christ is ascribed to all three Persons*, *Acts* 3.15. *&c.*

VII. I have sprinkled some *Observations* here and there, especially in *Historical* places, which may afford matter of *Meditation* to the pious Reader.

VIII. To gratifie the more Judicious (if any such shall think it worth their while to take notice thereof) I have taken much pains to give a clear account of, and make out the *Coherence*,

and *Connection* of places (where there was any thing of difficulty;) especially in those Argumentative Scriptures, the Epistles to the *Rom. Galat.* and *Heb.*

IX. These Notes are not all of a *Make*, or *Mold*, but of a different composure, according as the nature of the place to be open'd did require. (1.) Some are Explicatory only of a *Word*, where the difficulty lay but in a *Word*. (2.) Others are by way of *Addition*, to make the Sense more entire and full: And these always have [*viz.*] prefix'd before them. (3.) Some (though the Words to which they belong, are plain enough, yet) shew the *Manner*, how a thing is said to *Be*, or to be *Done*. (4.) Others are *Paraphrastical*, (when a literal Exposition could not be so well fitted to the Words) where the Sense of a Sentence, or Verse, is given in other plainer Expressions: to which is always prefix'd [*q.d.*] And this way is chiefly made use of, (1.) In giving the Coherence of Places: As also, (2.) Where the difficulty lay rather in the Phrase, or manner of Speech, than in any particular Word. And somtimes, (3.) To make the Sense run more clear and smooth, when the breaking off the Thred of it, by a distinct Note, would have been a hindrance thereto. And for this different way of Procedure, I have both a Precedent, and Warrant in Mr. *Deodate*'s Notes, which are so highly approved by the Judicious, and valued by the Reformed Churches.

X. Whereas the first Edition of the New Testament was thought defective by some, because it wanted the Contents and Marginal Readings, I have now added throughout the whole, both *Arguments* to the several Books, and the *Contents* of the Chapters, and on the head of every Page, and the *Marginal Readings*.

XI. Now as to the particular Books,

(1.) In the *Pentateuch* my main business has been to unriddle and unfold the Spiritual Signification of the *Ceremonial Law*, and to open the Gospel-sense and meaning thereof. But as for the *Judicial* Laws, I have not much concern'd my self to give Reasons of many of them; as neither of many Historical Passages relating to Political Affairs in the Historical Books, *e. g.* Why *Achitophel* hang'd himself, (2 *Sam.*17.23.) Why *David* put his Concubines in Ward, (*ch.*20.3.) and the like; which yet several Commentators are very large in, but was not consistent with my design.

(2.) In the Book of *Psalms*, (1.) I observ'd, that the Pointing in our ordinary Bibles seems to be very irregular in many places, and neither guided by the Hebrew, nor by the Sense; and therefore I have thought it worth while to consider it exactly, and compare it with the Original, that I might partly take my measures from thence for the regulating the Points: I say, [*partly*] because this was no exact Guide neither; inasmuch as it's frequently found, that the Hebrew Accent *Athnach* (which in other Books has the force of a *Colon*) in the Poetical Books is many times used in the middle of a Sentence, where there is not so much as the Pause of a *Coma*, as *Psal.*121.4. & 107.39. & 119.13. *Prov.*21.3. *Job* 10.21. and in many other places in those Books, which the Learned Reader may find mentioned in that rare Piece of *Ledebuhrius*, *De Accent. Hebr. l.*2. *ch.*2. §1. *p.*416. *&c.* (whence one may probably gather, That it was only a Musical Note there, to direct them in their Singing, and had no reference to the Sense: as a *Minum*, or a *Semibrief* is among us) and therefore I was fain to govern my self chiefly by the Sense in the affixing of 'em. Yet where it could be done with any tolerable Congruity, I have made a *Colon* to answer it. (2.) Tho by reason of the frequent Reading or Hearing of 'em, whereby they are rendred familiar to us, the Sense may seem to be plain enough at first View; yet when they come to be throughly Scann'd, by reason of the Poetical Style, and frequency of Metaphorical Expressions, many Difficulties will arise, which oblig'd me to the greater exactness in the consideration of 'em.

(3.) In the *Proverbs*, the Opposition between the Members of many Verses frequently suggests a further Sense, than seems at first Blush to be intended, which therefore I have had an eye to.

(4.) In the *Prophetical* Scriptures let it be observ'd,

(1.) That tho I refuse not the next and literal Sense, but frequently give an account of that; yet since the Spirit of God himself, where any Passage of them (especially of the Evangelical Prophet *Esay*) is quoted in the New Testament, seldom or never makes use of any but the Prophetical or Typical Sense, therefore I have chiefly taken notice of that.

(2.) That there are very many Prophecies concerning the future state of the Church, in regard of its Holiness, Prosperity, and the like, (as *Isa.* 2. 2--5. & 4. 2. *&c.* & 11.10. & 33.20,21. & 35.8--10. & 62,21. *Jer.*31.--13. *Joel* 3.17. *Zech.*14. 20,21.) which, tho they might have some little respect to it's state presently after their Return from *Babylon*, and more to the state of the Gospel-Church in the Primitive Times, yet seem not to have had their full accomplishment hitherto: For, (1.) As for those times between their return from *Babylon*, and Christs Incarnation, they neither enjoyed any considerable degree of Peace and Prosperity, as appears by the Books of the *Maccabes*; nor arrived at any eminency in Holiness: For we find by the three last Prophets, who propheſied presently after their Return; and also by the Books of *Ezra* and *Nehemiah*, that Sin did much abound among 'em, and that there was a great neglect of the Worship and Service of God. And indeed we can't reasonably imagin that it should be otherwise, and that, after the Spirit of Prophecy, and those extraordinary means were removed, they should be better, than they were during their continuance. Yea, we find that Sects and Schisms did much abound and that there was a great Decay of Piety and the Power of Godliness, all their Religion being turn'd into meer Formality, and an empty Profession; as appears by the Sermons both of *John* the *Baptist*, and of *Christ*. Then (2.) For Gospel-times, tho 'tis true, there was then a larger Effusion of the Spirit, both in respect of his Gifts and Graces, and that to all Nations, so that the Church did then flourish in Holiness more than ever before; yet it never arriv'd at that degree of Tranquility, Safety, Freedom from Enemies, and the like, as is frequently foretold, and amply described in many places. And therefore it seems to me, that they must necessarily be understood to refer chiefly to those glorious times in the latter days, when the *Jews* shall be converted

to

to the Faith of Christ, and become Members of the Christian Church, and all the Kingdoms of the World shall become the Kingdoms of our Lord, and his Christ: Then only can they be thought to have their full and final accomplishment: And therefore to this Sense I have generally expounded 'em. And certainly those places which speak of *Israel*, *Judah*, *Jerusalem*, and their returning to their owd Land, (*Isa.*11.10.&c. & 14.--1. & 30.19. & 35.10. & 56.8.) and its Fruitfulness more than ever, (*Isa.*30. 23--25.) Of their Freedom from Enemies, (*Ezek.*28.24.) Of their Stability, Safety, and Perpetuity, (*Isa.*32.18--20. & 35.9. & 51.11.) and the like, as they are not yet accomplish'd, so, besides the Spiritual, they must have a Literal Sense belonging to 'em, when it implies no absurdity; or else we shall make the Scripture a leaden Rule, and Nose of Wax, fit to comply with every Fancy.

(4.) As for *Daniel*, Interpreters are pretty well agreed of late, that the Fourth Beast, and the Feet and Toes of the Image, are the *Roman* Empire; (as hath been fully proved by the Learned Dr. *More*, to name no more) and the little Horn, *ch.*7. tho understood by some, of the *Turk*; yet seems to me plainly enough to be meant of Antichrist. So likewise, tho Mr. *Parker* applies all in *ch.* 11. from *v.* 15. to the end, to the *Roman* Empire; yet it's not without much straining in many places, as far as I can judge; and therefore I have chosen rather to follow Dr. *More*. But then for the Numbers, *ch.* 12. here I must confess, that after all my enquiry and consideration of what has been said by others, (and have read all that I could meet with that have written lately about it; as, *Finch* in his *Calling of the Jews*, *Huit* on *Daniel*, *Parker*'s *Exposition of Daniel*'s *Prophecies*, *Tillinghalf*'s *Knowledg of the Times*, *Allein in his Ezekiel*'s *Temple*; besides Mr. *Mede*, *De Numeris Danielis*, and Dr. *More* in his *Exposition of Daniel*;) yet I cannot arrive at any satisfaction. Some have been confuted already by the Event; and therefore I must leave 'em to future consideration, and Providential Interpretation.

(5.) Throughout the whole New Testament I have reduc'd the Notes, in this Second Edition, into a Smaller Number, by putting two or three sometimes into one (which might have been done otherwise, but that the References hindred) whereby it comes to pass that there are many Gaps in the Figures of Reference.

(6.) When any Passage is quoted out of the *Old Testament* in the *New*, I endeavour to shew the fitness of the Quotation to the purpose for which it is brought.

(7.) In the *Parables* I have chiefly endeavour'd to lay down the *Scope* and Design of 'em as plainly and fully as I could, (because that is most material and considerable) and have but briefly touch't upon the *Circumstances*, excepting one, *viz.*that of the *Penny*, *Matth.* 20. concerning which I could not satisfie my self by any thing I met with in others, and therefore have been more particular in the Explication of it according to that Sense, which upon full and mature weighing of all Particulars, seem'd to me to be most agreeable to our Saviour's Intendment.

(8.) As to *Paul*'s Epistles, I make account that none can give any tolerable Interpretation of 'em, but they that have some measure of *Paul*'s Spirit, and some experience in their own Souls of the work of that Grace, which he does so exactly describe, and so highly magnifie every where: which, how far forth it belongs to me, lies between God and my own Soul.

XII. For the *Assistance* I have had from others,

I have made it my business for many Years (and indeed, in a manner, ever since I was reduced to a state of *Silence*, and into a sort of *private Capacity*, as to the publick Exercise of my Ministry) to peruse the choicest Authors, both *Expository*, and *Practical*, which might contribute to such a Work. Among others, I do freely acknowledg I have made much use of that Elaborate Work of Mr. *Pool*'s *English Annotations*, whose *Expositions* I find to be generally so solid and judicious, that I have seldom found Reason to dissent and depart from 'em; and likewise his *Expressions* so commodious, and many times so agreeable to my Apprehensions and Design, that I have inserted many of 'em *verbatim*, and have cast others into such a Mold as might comply therewith, (wherein I have taken but the same Liberty that is usual in such cases.)

For all which Helps I do heartily bless God: and if I had only performed the Office of *Collector* out of 'em, it might have been a Work of much *Profit* to the *Reader*, (tho not of so much *Credit* to the *Writer*:) for, who values not the *useful* Product of the laborious *Bee* (that industrious *Collector* both for *Rich* and *Poor*) above the *useless* pains of the curious *Spider*? But many times, after all my search and enquiry into the Sense of others, I have remained unsatisfied, and have been fain to plough with my own Heifer, and make use of my own Apprehensions, and to walk in untrodden Paths.

XIII. What *Mistakes* I am guilty of, I promise my self a ready pardon for, considering the many *Difficulties* that, in such a Work, are to be encountred withal; which arise from many causes. Sometimes the *Contexture*, and placing of the *Words* is very intricate, and perplexed; as *Rom.*3.8. Sometimes the *Phraseology*, or way of expression is obscure; as 1 *Cor.* 1. 21. 2 *Cor.* 10.14--16. Sometimes the Phrase is very *Concise*, where something is left out, or understood, which must be supplied to make the Sense perfect; as, *Rom.* 4. 2, 4, 15. *Gal.* 1. 10. Sometimes it is hard to judg whether the Words (at least one of them, which guides the sense of the rest) is to be understood *Literally*, or *Figuratively*; as, 1 *Pet.* 4. 6. Sometimes it's hard to reduce a figurative Expression to a literal one; as *Jam.* 3.18. Sometimes a figurative Expression may be taken in many senses, and it's hard to judg what is most proper; as, 1 *Cor.*3. 14, 15. Sometimes, where there is a plain Word of Connection, yet it is no easie matter to make out the Connection according to that Word; tho the Sense of the Words otherwise is plain enough; as, *Heb.*4.--3. *Tho the Works were finish'd, &c.* Sometimes, (and that very commonly) 'tis difficult to make out how the Causal Particle [*for*] is a reason of what went before; because it sometimes refers to something at a distance; as, *Rom.* 4. 13. and 8.6. Besides all which, there's one place has always seemed to me of insuperable difficulty, in regard it relates (as I suppose) to some custom which we are wholly ignorant of; which is, 1 *Cor.* 15.29. *Baptized for the dead.* Where, tho I have pick'd out that Sense which seemed to me most probable, of all those I have met with, yet I am not satisfied with it my self. These *Difficulties* I have observed; and it's like there may

be

be many others. Now, if among ſo many by-ways, I do not always hit upon the right, ſure my *Error* will not be inexcuſable.

But however, whether I hit the right way or no, I hope the Reader will never be lead into any dangerous Road; but that the Senſe I have given, will, at leaſt, be ſound, and probable, though it ſhould not prove proper, and pertinent: And that is ſufficient for private Chriſtians: and for the Learned, there are Authors enow, whom they may conſult for further ſatisfaction: and above all, *Pool's Synopſis*.

XIV. I have taken a great deal of pains in collecting *Parallel Scriptures*; and that, not only for *Words* and *Phraſes*, but for *Senſe* and *Matter*. So that theſe may, in ſome meaſure, ſupply the place both of a *Concordance*, and *Common-place Book*; and ſerve for an *Inventory*, or *Repertory*, both of *Words*, and *Things*. Yet they are not all of them ſtrictly parallel places, but ſuch alſo, as may be uſeful, ſome way or other, for *Explication*, *Illuſtration*, or *Amplification*. Some ſerve inſtead of a full Note. Some are by way of *Example*; others, by way of *Oppoſition*. As for the Evangeliſts, where the ſame Story is related by ſeveral of them, I have not made References to them, becauſe you may find them all together in the *Harmony*. Somthing, 'tis true, to this purpoſe, was done in our Bibles formerly (to which I find there have been Additions made in ſome late Impreſſions) but ſtill they reſpect only the *Words*, but not the *Matter* (except, as cloathed with the ſame Words) and therefore not comparably ſo uſeful as this way I have taken.

Now this, how ſlight and needleſs a matter ſoever it may ſeem to ſome, has coſt me no ſmall labour and pains. For, beſides places which I added from my own Obſervation, I have examined all thoſe that were in *Curcellæus*'s Teſtament (which are alſo Printed in the *Oxford* Edition of the *New Teſtament*, with the *Variæ Lectiones*, but with many *Errata*) and thoſe that are in *Can*'s Bible, printed at *Amſterdam*, 1664. and it was neceſſary for me to examin them all over; partly, becauſe thoſe in *Curcellæus* are affixed only to the *Verſes* in general, without any reference to the particular Words, or Paſſages which they belong to; and partly becauſe many of thoſe in *Can* are falſe printed; and others, tho they may have ſome Relation, yet it is ſo far off, that I judged them not worth inſerting. But I hope the *Uſefulneſs* will quit the *Coſt*; and this, ſuch Perſons can beſt underſtand, who have occaſion to produce ſeveral Scriptures for the Proof of ſome Point; or to enlarge upon ſome particular Text: Such will very well know what to do with them all, tho they were more than they are (and indeed, they are capable of continual Additions.) And therefore, to ſuch, I hope, this labour will not be unacceptable.

XV. Laſtly, For what is performed in any, or all, of theſe reſpects, I deſire, firſtly, and principally, to aſcribe all to the Aſſiſtance of God, and his Grace; and to ſay with the Apoſtle, NOT I, BUT THE GRACE OF GOD WITH ME: And then, in the next place, not to the ſtength, or acuteneſs of my *Eyes*, but the goodneſs of my *Spectacles*, and thoſe excellent *Helps* God has vouchſafed: in which reſpect, tho I be but a very Dwarf my ſelf, yet having ſuch tall Shoulders to ſtand upon, I may, poſſibly, thereby be enabled to ſee farther than others have done. I grant indeed, that the *Iron* is very *blunt*: but what was wanting in the *Acuteneſs* of the *Tool*, I have endeavour'd to ſupply, by *putting too more ſtrength*, (*Eccleſ.* 10.10.) and uſing the greater Induſtry; and where one *Blow* would not do, to take many, to *hammer* it out.

And yet, after all, I am ſufficiently conſcious to my ſelf of manifold defects, and how far ſhort I come of that *Accuracy*, both for *Matter*, and *Manner*, that might be deſired in ſuch a Work. And therefore, how far forth it will approve it ſelf to the Godly Judicious, I muſt leave to the Tryal.

Now unto Him, who has been my Light, my Life, and the Length of my Days, my Strength and my Salvation, who has miniſtred Seed to the Sower, and conducted me thro' all the Labyrinths of the way unto my Journey's end, to the only wiſe God our Saviour, Of whom, Through whom, and To whom are all things, to Him be Glory and Majeſty, Dominion and Power, Bleſſing and Honour, Praiſe and Thanksgiving in the Church by Jeſus Chriſt, throughout all Ages, world without End. Amen, Amen.

SAM. CLARK.

Directions

Directions to the leſs Intelligent, for their more eaſie underſtanding theſe Notes.

I. *THE Figures of Reference are ſet before the Word, Phraſe or Sentence to which they belong.*

II. *The Word or Words of the Text to which the Figure of Reference is put, are frequently to be joyn'd with the Note, to make up the Senſe compleat.*

III. *Thoſe Paſſages which are included in a Parentheſis (frequently) at the end of a Note, tend to the further Explication of the place, tho they are not part of the ſtrict Interpretation of it.*

IV. *Sometimes the ſame Figure of Reference is put to ſeveral Words in the ſame Chapter, at ſome diſtance one from another, and where other Figures intervene, becauſe the ſame Word or Phraſe occurs in thoſe ſeveral places.*

V. *A ſhort Line between two Figures, which ſtand for the Verſes of a Text quoted, implies that the other Figures are underſtood, which are numbred between 'em: as,* 15--18. *is as much as* 15,16,17,18. *But if it be put before a Figure which ſtands for the Verſe of a Chapter, it ſhews that only the latter end of that Verſe is refer'd to.*

VI. *There are three or four Abbreviations uſed, which are,*

(1.) [viz.] *Which ſignifies,* to wit, *and implies, that the Note before which it is put ſhews the* Manner *how a thing is done; or elſe ſupplies ſomething to make the Senſe full and plain.*

(2.) [q.d.] *Which is,* as if you ſhould ſay, *and ſignifies, that the Notes following is Paraphraſtical.*

(3.) [i.e.] *Which ſignifies,* that is, *and notes only a plain Verbal Interpretation.*

(4.) ch. *Before a Text of Scripture, ſignifies a Chapter of the ſame Book where the Note is, or of the Book mentioned next before. Or if there be only* v. *then it notes another Verſe of the ſame Chapter.*

If any ſtand in need of theſe Directions, I hope, by recourſe thereto, all Difficulties will be removed out of his way; and that after a while, by being a little converſant with 'em, he may proceed readily and freely, without any ſtop.

ERRATA.

In the Text.

Gen 9.18. *for* where *read* were. *ch.*25.29. *f.* Jacob *r.* And Jacob. *ch.*32.4. *f.* him *r.* them. *Ex.*28.22. *f.* wreathing *r.* wreathen. *ch.*33.19. *dele* paſs. *ch.*34. *n. l.*4 *f.* table r. tables. *ch.*37. 10. *f.* tables r. table. *Lev.*14.45. *l.*4 *dele* into. *ch.*25.7. *f.* beaſt *r.* beaſts. *Numb.* 5.8 *f.* prieſts *r.* prieſt. *ch.*10.13. *f.* the firſt *r.* they firſt. *ch.* 31.--11. *f.* beaſt *r.* beaſts. *Ruth* 4.14. *f.* woman *r.* women. 2 *Sam.*21. 2. *f.* him *r.* them. 1 *King.*22.31. *f.* charet *r.* charets. 2 *King.*2.15. *r.* at Jer. *ch.*25.13. *f.* ſeat *r.* ſea. 1 *Chr.* 24.4. *f.* wore *r.* were. their ſ. the ſ. 2 *Chron* .13.14. *f.* prieſt *r.* prieſts. *ch.*18.6. *f.* require *r.* inquire. *ch.*20. 35. *f.* kind *r.* king. *Ezra* 5.5. *r.* cauſe them *ch.*9.14. *f.* not *r.* nor. *Pſal.*16. *Contents, f.* diſtreſs *r.* diſtruſt. *Eccl.*7.13 *f.* word r. work. *Iſa.*23.13. *f.* from *r.* for. *ch.*32.v.18. *f.* thy *r.* my. *Jer.*32.18. *f.* ſhewedſt r. ſheweſt. *Hag.*2.21. *f.* make *r.* ſhake. *Luke* 5.15. *f.* their fame *r.* there a fame. *ch.*10.35. *f.* brought to him *r.* brought him to. *Act.*1.7. *f.* into *r.* in. *Heb.*13.23. *f.* ye *r.* he.

In the Notes.

*Gen.*1. *n.*54. *for* Math.2. *r.* Mal.2. *ch.*3. *n.*36 *f.*3.--17 *r.*3.--18. *ch.*6. *n.*20 *f.*28.19. *r.*29.18. *ch.*13. *n.*3. *f.*12.8 *r.*12.7. *ch.*17. *n.*5. *f.* Jude *r.* Judg. *ch.*18. *n.*22. *f.* Act.2. *r.* Act.20. *ch.*25. *n.*27. *f.* put *r.* pull. *ch.*33. *n.*5. *l.*2. *after* heart, *add* 6 *ch.*43. 30. *Exod.* 13. *n.*1. *l.*1. *f.* 27.16. *r.* 27.26. *ch.*29. *n.*1. *f.* Lev.8. *r.* Lev. 9. *ch.*34. *n* 8. *l.*2. *f. ch.*86. *r.*& 86. *Lev.* 19. *n.*20. *f.* Ecclus *r.* Eccleſ. *n.*32. *f.* 22.27. *r.*22.39. *ch.*26. *n.*1. *f.* 77. *r.*97. *Numb.*22. *n.* 32. *f.* injured *r.* inured. *Deut.*4.30. *f.* and your *r.* and defile your. *ch.* 12. *n.* 54. *f.* 42 *r.*4.2. *ch.*18. *n.*30. *l.*4. *f.* my will *r.* his will. *ch* 24. *n.*31. *f.* ch.30. *r.* Numb.30. *ch.*28. *n.*32. *f.* 15.9. *r.* 15.4. *ch.*33.20. *n.*63. *r.* God who beſtows. *Joſh.*3. *n.*3. *f.* 23. *r.* 33. *Judg.*7. *n.* 11. *r.* then I'll give. *Ruth.*4. *n.*18. *f.*20 *r.*29. 1 *Sam.* 15. *n.*14. *f.*31. *r.* 33, 34. 2 *Sam.*19. *n.* 4. *r.* They'l all forſake. 1 *King.*7. *n.*2. *dele* ch.10. 17. & 14. 28. and put 'em before *n.*3. *ch.* 18. *n.* 25. *f.* 29.10,18. *r.*19.10,14. 1 *Chron.* 27. *n.* 38. *f.* When *r.* Where. 2 *Chron.*17. *n.* 7. *f.* practic *r.* particular. *Neh.*13. *n.*35. *f.* perſiſted *r.* proteſted. *Eſth.*9. *n.*18. *f.* reſpect *r.* report. *Job* 3. *n.* 21. *f.* of *r.* or. *ch.*9. *n.*4. *f.* polite *r.* politick. *ch.*10. *n.*12. *f.* mortal *r.* not mortal. *ch.*26. *n.*10. *f.* graces *r.* graves. *Pſal.*15. *n.*11. *f.*5. *r.*25. *Pſal.*23. *n.*8. *r.* Job 3.5. *Pſal.* 51. *n.* 25. *f.* this *r.* thy. *Pſal.* 55. *Title.*† *r.* or when betray'd. *Pſal.*109. *n.*14. *f.* 26--23. *r.*20--23. *Iſa.*22. *n.* 5. *f.* alſo late *r.* abſolute. *ch.* 27. *n.*2. *f.* partly *r.* particularly. *Jer.*6. *n.*21. *f.* impertinently *r.* impenitently. *ch.*13. *n.*7 *l.*5. *f.*46.-8. *r.*4.6--8. *ch.*17. *n.*1. *f.* promiſe *r.* proneneſs. *ch.*31. *n.* 54. *f.* be ſet *r.* beſet. *Lam.*4. *n.*26. *f.* reign *r.* ruin. *Ezek.* 16. *n.* 58. *f.* 10. 7. *r.*-7. 10. *ch.*35. *n.* 7. *f.* 107. *r.*109. *Mic.* 4. *n.*22. *l.* 2. *f.* them *r.* then. *ch.* 5. *n.* 27. *f.* Church, where *r.* Church. When. *ch.*7. *n.*41. *f.* where *r.* when. *Hab.*3. *n.*16. *f.* He *r.* And at laſt when he. *In the Argument of the Revelations, l.*35. *dele* [in the Preface, and.]

The

The Names and Order of all the Books of the Old and New Teſtament, with the Number of their Chapters.

Geneſis hath chapters	50	Eccleſiaſtes hath chapters	12
Exodus	40	The ſong of Solomon	8
Leviticus	27	Iſaiah	66
Numbers	36	Jeremiah	52
Deuteronomy	34	Lamentations	5
Joſhua	24	Ezekiel	48
Judges	21	Daniel	12
Ruth	4	Hoſea	14
I Samuel	31	Joel	3
II Samuel	24	Amos	9
I Kings	22	Obadiah	1
II Kings	25	Jonah	4
I Chronicles	29	Micah	7
II Chronicles	36	Nahum	3
Ezra	10	Habakkuk	3
Nehemiah	13	Zephaniah	3
Eſther	10	Haggai	2
Job	42	Zechariah	14
Pſalms	150	Malachi	4
Proverbs	31		

The Books of the New Teſtament.

Matthew hath chapters	28	I Timothy hath chapters	6
Mark	16	II Timothy	4
Luke	24	Titus	3
John	21	Philemon	1
The Acts	28	To the Hebrews	13
The Epiſtle to the Romans	16	The Epiſtle of James	5
I Corinthians	16	I Peter	5
II Corinthians	13	II Peter	3
Galatians	6	I John	5
Epheſians	6	II John	1
Philippians	4	III John	1
Coloſſians	4	Jude	1
I Theſſalonians	5	Revelation	22
II Theſſalonians	3		

THE

Chap. 1.

THE HOLY SCRIPTURES OF THE OLD Testament: WITH ANNOTATIONS AND Parallel Scriptures.

GENESIS.

The ARGUMENT.

THE *Holy Scriptures as they were written To the Church (being committed to her Custody,* Psal. 147.19. Rom. 9.-4.) *and For the Church, for her Instruction,* (Rom. 14. 4.) *So the Historical part thereof contains chiefly an Account of the Affairs of the Church. And accordingly this first Book of Scripture relates the Original of the Church, by God's Creating Man in his own Image, with Ability to Know, Love, Serve, and Worship him. And here his Church-State or Membership did consist (as I take it) in his worshiping God according to his known Will. But this Ability being built upon a slippery Foundation,* viz. *the Fickleness of his own Will, he soon made defection from God, and set up for himself, going about to establish and exalt his own Wisdom, instead of depending upon God. For Remedy whereof, God builds his Church a second time upon a surer Foundation,* viz. *the Covenant of Grace in Christ, who became the Surety of the Covenant,* (Heb. 7. 22.) *to undertake in the behalf of Man that he should perform the Conditions of it. Then* Moses *shews the state of Religion, both as to its Purity and Corruption: How the Church was preserv'd in the Ark when the whole World was drown'd: How it was confin'd to one Family, (which afterwards became a great Nation) distinguisht from the World by a peculiar Mark or Badge of Circumcision; and how it fared with 'em afterwards for many Generations; in all about* 2369 *Years,* viz. *from the beginning of the World to the Death of* Joseph.

CHAP. I.

[1] *The Creation of Heaven and Earth, &c.* 26 *Of man in the image of God.* 29 *The appointment of food.*

* Psal. 33.6. & 136. 5. Acts 14. 15. & 17.24. Hebr. 11. 3.

IN * the [1] beginning [2] God [3] created the [4] heaven and the [5] earth.

[1] *Joh.* 1. 1. *viz.* of their Being. Here *Moses* shews how this whole Visible World, which we behold with our Eyes, came to have a Beginning, *q. d.* the World had a Beginning; and when it first began to Be, it was after this manner, *viz.* by Creation. [2] The Father, by the Son (*Eph.* 3. 9. *Heb.* 1. 10. See on *Joh.* 1. 3. *n.* 9.) and by the Holy Ghost, *Job* 26. 13. & 33. 4. *Psal.* 36.-6. & 104. 30. [3] *Heb.* 11. 3. *Act.* 17. 24. *Jer.* 51. 15. [4] The purer, thinner, and more refined, *viz.* the Etherial, and Aerial parts: called *Heaven* here by way of Anticipation. See *n.* 23. [5] The thicker and grosser, *viz.* the Watry, and Earthy parts. Thus I take this Verse to be only a Summary of the first days work, concerning the Common Matter of the World.

2 And the [6] earth was [7] without form and [8] void, and darkness *was* [9] upon the face of the [9] deep: and the [10] Spirit of God [11] moved upon the face of the [12] waters.

[6] The lower and grosser part of the World, (distinguish'd afterwards into *dry Land, and Water,* v. 9.) [7] Destitute of all Beauty; having neither Shape, nor Order; but all blended together in a confused heap. [8] Destitute of all those Ornaments, Furniture, and Inhabitants, which were afterwards bestow'd upon it. [9] Overspread all that vast Body, or bulk of thin Matter, (the proper subject of Light and Darkness) reaching from the thicker part, *i.e.* the watry Earth to the highest Heavens. [10] The Third Person in the Trinity, (to whom all the Works of God towards the Creatures are most properly ascribed, *Psal.* 104.30. *Job* 26. 13.) [11] Communicated a cherishing, quickning vertue to 'em, (as a Hen to her Eggs) and in which he was now working to bring 'em into Order and Use. [12] That confused heap of watry Earth, (distinguish'd from the *Deep.* See *n.* 9.) out of which was afterwards produced all sorts of Creatures, both Vegetative, Sensitive, and the Humane Body. And this, probably may be the reason, why 'tis said here, *the Spirit of God moved upon the Face of the Waters*; but it's not said so of the Deep, that

Chap. 1.

he moved upon the Face of That, because out of that thinner part (tho' unconceivably the vaster) yet nothing was produced; (except we should say, the Light on the first day was made out of it) but even the Birds (the Inhabitants of the Air) were made out of the Waters (*v.*-21.) and Earth, *Ch.* 2.19. For, as for the Sun and Stars, I presume they were made out of the Light that God created the first day.

* 2 Cor. 4. 6.

3 And God [13] said, * Let there be [14] light, and there was light.

[13] *Psal.* 33. 6,9. 2 *Cor.* 4. 6. Produced by his Son, his Essential Word (*Joh.* 1.1.) and Power, (1 *Cor.* 1. 24.) by whom He made all things, *Joh.* 1. 3. [14] A bright, shining Body (out of which the Sun and Stars were afterwards made.)

† Heb. *between the light and between the darkness.*

4 And God [15] saw the light, that *it was* [16] good: and God [17] divided † the light from the darkness.

[15] Observed with Approbation. [16] *Ver.* 10,12,18,21,25, 31. (See there.) Perfect in its kind, and delightful (*Eccl.* 11.7.) and useful to that End for which God design'd it. [17] Made one Hemisphere, or half of the Air about the Earth, Light, while the other remain'd dark, by causing the Light to move about the Earth, and so to distinguish the Day from the Night, in the several parts of it.

‖ Heb. *And the evening was, and the morning was,* &c.

5 And God [18] called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night: ‖ and the [19] evening and the [19] morning were the first day.

[18] Ordain'd that it should be so called. [19] The Night, or dark part of the Day, and the light part of it, (which did not succeed one another (as to the whole) but did exist both together; one in one half of the Globe, the other in the other: So that neither of 'em was first properly; for tho there was a Negative Darkness before, yet not a Privative.)

* Psal. 136. 5. Jerem. 10. 12. & 51. 15.

6 ¶ And God said, * [20] Let there be a ‖ [21] firmament in the midst of the waters, and [22] let it divide the waters from the waters.

‖ Heb. *expansion.*

[20] *Job* 37. 18. *Psal.* 136.5. *Jer.* 10.-12. & 51. 15. [21] The Air from the Earth up to the highest Heavens, *v.* 14. compared with *v.*-20. [22] Let part of the Waters ascend (in Vapors) above part of the Air.

7 And God [23] made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* [24] under the firmament, from the waters which *were* [25] above the firmament: and it was so.

[23] More perfectly distinguish'd, and exactly separated the thinner and more refined parts from the grosser; which before might be partly blended together, as afterwards he divided between the Earth, and the Waters, (*v.* 9.) and so made it a distinct Body; and also built it into several Stories (*Am.* 9. 6.) between which, probably, there is a great difference in respect of their thinness and fineness. (And in this Sense the word [*made*] is to be taken generally in this first Chapter, *i. e.* made them such and such distinct Beings as they were not afore.) [24] In the Sea, Rivers, &c. [25] *Psal.* 148.-4. in the Clouds (called Waters, *Psal.* 18. 11.) which hang in the Air, and are above part of it.

8 And God called the [26] firmament Heaven: and the [19] evening and the [19] morning were the second day.

[26] *i. e.* the Air wherein the Birds fly, the Clouds gather, and the Stars move; which are the several Stories of Heaven, *Am.* 9. 6.

* Job 38. 8. Psal. 33. 7. & 136. 6.

9 ¶ And God said, * [27] Let the waters under the Heaven be [28] gathered together unto one place, and let the [29] dry-land appear: and it was so.

[27] *Job* 26.10. &38.8. *Psal.* 33.7. & 104.9. & 136. 6. *Prov.* 8.29. *Jer.* 5.22. [28] *Psal.* 104.8. [29] 2 *Pet.* 3. 5.

10 And God called the dry-land Earth, and the gathering together of the waters called he seas: and God saw that *it was* [30] good.

[30] See *n.* 16. This Clause is not added to the second Day's Work, because the Work began then (*viz.* the Separation of the Waters) was not perfected till now.

* Heb. *tender grass.*

11 And God said, Let the earth [31] bring forth * [32] grass, the herb yielding seed, *and* the fruit-tree yielding fruit [33] after his kind, [34] whose seed *is* in it self, upon the earth: and it was so.

[31] Receive power and vertue to bring forth, both now at present, and for time to come. [32] Such Herbage as grows without being sown. [33] According to the several kinds of Fruits. [34] Which has power, either in Root, Branch, Leaf, Fruit, or Bud, to propagate its kind.

12 And the earth brought forth grass, *and* herb yielding seed [33] after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit [34], whose seed *was* in it self [33] after his kind: and God saw that *it was* [35] good.

13 And the [19] evening and the [19] morning were the third day. Chap. 1.

[35] See *n.* 16. all of 'em useful in some kind or other; (tho' some of 'em may be hurtful now, since the Fall; which is the fruit of Sin.)

* Deut. 4. 19. † Psal. 136. 7. † Heb. *between the day and between the night.*

14 ¶ And God said, Let there be * [36] lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide † [37] the day from the night: and let them be for [38] signs, and for [39] seasons, and for [40] days, and [40] years.

[36] *Deut.* 4.19. *Psal.* 74. 16. & 136. 7, 8, 9. more glorious than that created the first day. See *n.* 14. [37] The Light part of the Day from the Dark part, *v.* 18. [38] *Viz.* (1.) Of the Quality of the Weather, by the manner of their rising or setting; (*Matth.* 16.2,3.) by their Eclipses, Conjunctions, &c. (which yet we must not be afraid of, *Jer.* 10.2.) (2.) Sometimes to be Forerunners of great Calamities, and remarkable Events in the course of Humane Affairs; by their strange Appearances, unusual Conjunctions, &c. *Luk.* 21. 25, 26. *Act.* 2.19.20. [39] *Psal.* 104. 19. to produce and distinguish, (by their Motion and Influence) the several Seasons of the Year (*v.* 8.22.) Summer, &c. and consequently to shew the fit and proper times for the disposing both of Civil, and Ecclesiastical Affairs, *Eccl.* 3.1. [40] By their several Motions, and sorts of Motion, to make the Days longer and shorter; and to distinguish between Day and Day, Month and Month, Year and Year; and to shew us how to compute Time accordingly.

15 And let them be for [41] lights in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth: and it was so.

[41] And therewith to convey Influence.

† Heb. *for the rule of the day,* &c.

16 And God made two [42] great lights; the greater light † to [43] rule the day, and the lesser light to [43] rule the night: *he made* the stars also.

17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth.

* Jer. 31. 35.

18 And to * [43] rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that *it was* [16] good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

[42] *Viz.* in respect of their Light they give to the Earth, (*v.* 15.) and of their Influence and Use above other Stars. [43] *Jer.* 31.35. to dispose of the time of Light and Darkness, as to the Beginning, Progress, and End thereof; according to which we may govern our several Affairs and Occasions, *Psal.* 104. 20.-23.

* 2 Esd. 6. 47. † Or, *creeping.* ‖ Heb. *Soul.* * Heb. *face of the firmament of heaven.*

20 And God said, * Let the [44] waters bring forth abundantly the † moving creature that hath ‖ life, and fowl *that* may flie above the earth in the * open firmament of heaven.

[44] *Viz.* together with the Earth, *Ch.* 2.19. (as some Fowls live upon the Waters, some on the Earth.)

21 And God [45] created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the [44] waters brought forth abundantly after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that *it was* [16] good.

[45] Made out of matter wholly indispos'd thereto; (which requires as great a Power as to make out of Nothing)

* Chap. 8. 17. & 9. 1.

22 And God blessed them, saying, * [46] Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

[46] *Ch.* 9. 1. *i. e.* I bestow this Blessing and Power upon you to multiply your Kind, *Psal.* 1.28.3,4, compar'd.

24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, [47] cattel and creeping thing and [48] beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so.

25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattel after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that *it was* [16] good.

[47] Tame Creatures for the use of Man. [48] Wild Beasts which range about the Earth at their pleasure.

* Chap. 5. 1. & 9. 6. Wisd. 2. 23. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10.

26 ¶ And God said, * Let [50] us make man [51] in our image, [51] after our likeness: and let them have [52] dominion over the fish of the sea, and

Chap. 2.

and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattel, and over [53] all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

[50] *Ch.* 3.22.& 11.7. *Iſa.*6.-8. *Job* 35. 10. *Pſal.* 149. 2. the Three Perſons of the Trinity, implying, That Man was the moſt excellent Creature of all this viſible World; and the Maſterpiece of God's Workmanſhip. [51] *Ch.* 5.-1. & 9.-6. 1 *Cor.*11.7. *Jam.*3.-9. with a Body made after the Pattern of that Body the Second Perſon is to aſſume, (*as our glorious Bodies ſhall be faſhion'd like his,*(Phil.3.21.) *that in all things he may have the Preheminence,* Col. 1.-18.) and with a Soul endued with ſuch natural Faculties of Underſtanding, Will, and Power, and ſuch Moral Perfections of Righteouſneſs and true Holineſs (*Eph.* 4. 24. *Col.* 3. 10.) as may reſemble us in thoſe things. (oppoſed to Man's Image, (*Ch.*5.1,3. comp.) *i.e.*the Humane Nature depraved by Sin.) [52] *Ch.*9.2. *Pſal.*8.6. Authority and Power to rule over 'em in love and mercy, and to make uſe of them as he has occaſion. [53] The Fruits thereof, and the Earth it ſelf, for the dreſſing of it, *v.* 28.

27 So God created man in his own image,
* Mat. 19. 4. in the image of God created he him: * [54] male and female created he [55] them.

[54] *Ch.* 5.1. *Matth.*2.15. *Matth.* 19.4. *Mar.* 10.6. [55] Both were made this day, (*Ch.*5.-2.) tho' the manner of the Woman's creation be more fully related, *Ch.* 2. 18. *&c.*

28 And God bleſſed them, and God ſaid unto
* Chap. 9. 1. them, * [56] Be fruitful, and multiply, and repleniſh the earth, and [56] ſubdue it: and have dominion over the fiſh of the ſea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing
† Heb. *creepeth* that † moveth upon the earth.

[56] *V.* 26. Dreſs and manage it, ſo as to make it fruitful.

29 ¶ And God ſaid, Behold, I have given you
* Heb. *ſeeding ſeed.* every herb * bearing ſeed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the
‖ Chap. 9.3. which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding ſeed; ‖ to you it ſhall be for [57] meat.

[57] *Ch.* 9. 3. which includes Phyſick too. But beſides this, probably they did eat Fleſh too; becauſe they offered nothing to God in Sacrifice, but what was for Food; and ſome Sacrifices were to be eaten of by the Offerer.

30 And to every [58] beaſt of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that
‖ Heb. *a living ſoul.* creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* ‖ life, *I have given* every [59] green herb for meat: and it was ſo.

[58] *Pſal.* 104. 14. [59] But after the Fall, Beaſts and Birds of Prey, and Fiſhes, did eat and devour one another.

* Eccl. 39. 16. 31 And * God ſaw every thing that he had made, and behold, *it was* [60] very good. And the evening and the morning were the ſixth day.

[60] *Mar.* 7. 37. Exactly fitted for the Uſe and End for which they were deſign'd; and adorn'd with ſuch Perfections as were ſuitable to their Natures; and all conducing to the Glory of God, *Pſal.* 19. 1, 2.

CHAP. II.

1 *The firſt Sabbath.* 8 *The garden of Eden.* 17 *The forbidden fruit.* 19 *The creatures named.* 21 *The woman made, and marriage inſtituted.*

THus the heavens and the earth were finiſhed, and all the [1] hoſt of them.

[1] *Deut.* 4. 19. & 17. 3. *Pſal.* 33. 6.

* Exod. 20.11. & 31. 17. Deut. 5. 14. Hebr. 4. 4. 2 * And on the ſeventh day God [2] ended his work which he had made: and he [3] reſted on the ſeventh day from all his work which he had made.

[2] Had ended. [3] *Exod.* 20. 11. & 31. 17. *Deut.* 5. 14. *Heb.* 4.-4. *viz.* from the Work of Creation, not Providence, (*Joh.* 5. 17. *Eſa.* 40.48.) which he did, to teach us to reſt from our Works on that day, *Exod.* 20. 11.

3 And God [4] bleſſed the ſeventh day, and [5] ſanctified it: becauſe that in it he had [3] reſted
* Heb. *created to make.* from all his work, which God * created, and [6] made.

[4] By ſanctifying it, and appointing it to be a day wherein He'd beſtow the choiceſt Bleſſings upon his Servants, in the uſe of his Holy Ordinances. [5] Set it apart from Worldly Employments, to be ſpent in holy Exerciſes. [6] Brought to perfection.

4 ¶ Theſe *are* the [7] generations of the hea- Chap. 2.
vens and of the earth, when they were created; in the [8] day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

[7] A Narrative of the Manner of their Beginning. [8] Time, as *v.* 17.

5 And every plant of the field, [9] before it was in the Earth, and every herb of the field, [9] before it grew: [10] for the LORD God [11] had not cauſed it to rain upon the earth, and there *was* not a man to till the ground.

[9] *i. e.* God created the Plants and Herbs before the Earth could bring 'em forth: It did not bring 'em forth of it ſelf. [10] *q. d.* The Original of theſe things muſt be aſcribed to God's Power alone, ſeeing there was no Natural Cauſe to produce 'em. [11] *Job* 38. 28.

6 But ‖ there went up a miſt from the earth, ‖ Or, *a miſt which went up*
and [12] watered the whole face of the ground. *from*, &c.

[12] *Viz.* Being turn'd into rain, and ſo falling down upon the earth again.

7 And the LORD God [13] formed [14] man † *of* † Heb. *duſt of*
[15] the * duſt of the ground, and [16] breathed in- *the ground.*
to his noſtrils the breath of [17] life; and ‖ man * Eccl. 17. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 47.
became [18] a living ſoul. ‖ 1 Cor. 15. 45.

[13] *Iſa.*64.8. *Rom.*9.20. With moſt exquiſite Art and Skill. *Pſal.*139. 14,15. [14] The humane Body. [15] 1 *Cor.* 15.47. *Job* 4. 19. This is an humbling conſideration. [16] *Job* 33.4. *Eccl.*5. 21. infuſed into his lifeleſs Body a living Soul, which quicken'd it, and diſcover'd it ſelf by the Breath in his Noſtrils. And it is obſervable, that Man's Body and Soul were made diſtinct (which they were not in other Creatures) to ſhew that his Soul is of a different Original from the Body: being the immediate work of God, *Zech.* 12.-1. *Eccl.* 12.-7. *Num.* 16. 22. & 27. 16. *Job* 27. 3. *Heb.* 12. 9. [17] Hebr. *of Lives, i. e.* which enables him to exerciſe the functions of all ſorts of life; both of Plants, Brutes, and Men. [18] 1 *Cor.* 15. 45. See there. A perſon living a natural, and more excellent Life than any other Creature here below.

8 ¶ And the LORD God [19] planted a [20] gar-
den eaſt-ward in Eden; and there he [21] put the man whom he had formed.

[19] *Viz.* On the third day. [20] *Ch.* 13.-10. a Figure of Heaven, *Luk.* 23.43. 2 *Cor.*12.4. [21] Man's Admiſſion into Paradiſe, even in innocency, was of Free-grace.

9 And out of the [22] ground [23] made the LORD God to grow [24] every tree that is pleaſant to the ſight, and good for food: the tree [25] of life alſo in the midſt of the garden, and the tree [26] of knowledge of good and evil.

[22] *Viz.* Of that Garden. [23] Had made, *viz.* on the third day. [24] *i. e.* Every ſort of tree. [25] *Prov.*3.18. *Rev.* 2. 7. A Type of Chriſt, *Rev.*22.2. So called, becauſe it was a natural means of preſerving man's Life, and freeing him from all Infirmities, and decays during his abode on Earth: (*Ch.*3.-22.) and alſo a Sacramental Pledg of his continuance in that Life, upon condition of his perfect Obedience. [26] *i. e.* By eating whereof man came to know experimentally the vaſt difference between good and evil; and the greatneſs of that good he formerly enjoy'd, by the loſs of it, and the greatneſs of that evil he had now brought upon himſelf by the feeling of it. And this was another Sacramental Pledg, which ſealed Death and Damnation in caſe of Diſobedience.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

11 The name of the firſt *is* † Piſon: that *is* † Eccl.24.25.
it which compaſſeth the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold.

12 And the gold of that land *is* good: there *is* bdellium and the onyx-ſtone.

13 And the name of the ſecond river *is* Gihon: the ſame *is* it that compaſſeth the whole land of
* Ethiopia. * Heb. *Cuſh.*

14 And the name of the third river *is* Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth * towards the eaſt * Or, *eaſtward to Aſſyria.* of Aſſyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

15 And the LORD God took † the man, † Or, *Adam.*
and put him into the garden of Eden, to dreſs it and to keep it.

16 And the LORD God commanded the [27]
man, ſaying, Of every tree of the garden * thou * Heb. *eating thou ſhalt eat.*
mayeſt freely eat.

[27] Including the Woman alſo, *Ch.* 3. 3.

Chap. 3.

17 But of the tree of the [26] knowledge of good and evil, thou ſhalt not eat of it: for in
* Heb. *dying thou ſhalt die.* the day that thou eateſt thereof * thou ſhalt ſurely [28] die.

[27] Including the Woman alſo, *Ch.*3.3. [28] Become liable to all ſorts of Evils, both in this World and the other, which ſhall immediately, and by degrees ſeiſe upon thee.

18 ¶ And the LORD God [29] ſaid, *It is* [30] not good that the man ſhould be alone: I will
* Heb. *as before him.* make him an help * [31] meet for him.

[29] Foreſaw it in his Wiſdom, and brought *Adam*, by ſurveying all the Creatures, to become ſenſible of it. [30] *Ruth.*3. 1. *Prov.* 18. 22. *Eccl.* 4. 9-12. [31] Suitable to his Nature, acceptable to his Perſon, and uſeful upon all occaſions.

19 And out of the ground the LORD God [32] formed every beaſt of the field, and every [33]
* Or, *the man.* fowl of the air, and [34] brought *them* unto * Adam to ſee what he would call them: and whatſoever Adam called every living Creature, that *was* the name thereof.

[32] Had formed. [33] See on *Ch.* 1.20. [34] So *Ch.* 7, 8, 9.

* Heb. *called.* 20 And Adam * gave names to all cattel and to the fowl of the air, and to every beaſt of the field: but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

21 And the LORD God cauſed a deep ſleep to fall upon Adam, and he ſlept: and he took one of his [35] ribs, and cloſed up the fleſh in ſtead thereof.

[35] Together with the fleſh, *v.* 23. To note, the wifes equality with her husband, and that ſhe is his Companion, and to be treated with kindneſs and affection, *Eph.*5.28,29,31.

22 And the rib which the LORD God had
† Heb. *builded.* taken from man, † made he a woman, and [36] brought her unto the man.

[36] Gave her to him to be his Wife. And thus ſhould Parents provide Matches for their Children, and Children own their Parents Authority over them herein.

23 And Adam ſaid, [37] This *is* now bone of my bones, and fleſh of my fleſh: ſhe ſhall be cal-
* 1 Cor. 11.8. led Woman, becauſe ſhe was * taken [38] out of man.

[37] *q. d.* Now at length I have gotten a Companion like my ſelf. [38] 1 *Cor.*11.8.

* Matth. 19.5. Mark 10. 7. 1 Cor.6.16. Eph. 5.31. 24 * [39] Therefore ſhall a man [40] leave his father and his mother, and ſhall cleave unto his [41] Wife: and they ſhall be [42] one fleſh.

[39] 1 *Cor.*6.16. *Eph.* 5. 31. Becauſe God brought 'em together, *v.* 22. *Matth.* 19. 5,6. Theſe are God's word's (*Matth.* 19.4,5.compar'd)tho' utter'd by *Adam*. [40] See on *Matth.*19. 5. *Pſal.* 45. 10. Chooſe to cohabit with her, rather than with them. [41] This Condemns Adultery. [42] See on 1 *Cor.* 6. 16. Moſt inſeparably united, (during life) and have as intimate communion as if they were but one Perſon. And this condemns both Polygamy and Divorce.

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not [43] aſhamed.

[43] Becauſe there was neither Deformity in their Bodies, nor Guilt in their Souls, the cauſe of ſhame.

CHAP. III.

1 *The Serpent deceiveth Eve.* 6 *Mans fall.* 15 *The promiſed ſeed.* 16 *Mans puniſhment,* 22 *and loſs of Paradiſe.*

NOw the [1] ſerpent was more ſubtil than any beaſt of the field which the LORD God had made: and [2] he ſaid unto the [3] woman,
* Heb. *Yea, becauſe,* &c. * [4] Yea, hath God ſaid, Ye ſhall not eat of every tree of the garden?

[1] All Serpents in general have a natural ſubtilty above other Creatures: (*Matth.* 10.-16.) but this Serpent had an extraordinary meaſure of it, as being acted and aſſiſted by the Devil, 2 *Cor.* 11. 3. [2] *Numb.*22. 28. probably the principal Devil, in and by the Serpent. [3] The weaker Veſſel; and probably now alone. [4] *q. d.* Sure, it can't poſſibly be that God, who is the Supream Good, and your moſt bountiful Benefactor, ſhould in good earneſt forbid you the uſe of this Tree.

2 And the woman ſaid unto the ſerpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midſt of the garden, God hath ſaid, Ye ſhall not eat of it, neither ſhall ye [5] touch it, leſt ye die. Chap. 3.

[5] *Viz.* In order to the eating of it.

4 † And the ſerpent ſaid unto the woman, † 2 Cor. 11.3. 1 Tim.2. 14.
[6] Ye ſhall not ſurely die.

[6] *i. e.* 'Tis not Sure you ſhall dye: God's words may have ſome other meaning.

5 For [7] God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then [8] your eyes ſhall be opened: and ye ſhall be [9] as Gods, knowing good and evil.

[7] *q. d.* God knows it will be very profitable for you; and therefore 'tis not likely that He (being ſo good) ſhould abſolutely forbid it you. [8] You ſhall attain ſuch a large, yea divine meaſure of Knowledge, that in compariſon thereof your preſent Knowledge is but Blindneſs. [9] Here the Devil tempts man to ſet up for himſelf, and caſt off his dependence upon God.

6 And when the woman [10] ſaw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* ‖ [11] pleaſant ‖ Heb. *a deſire.*
to the eyes, and a tree to be deſired to make *one* wiſe; ſhe [12] took of the fruit thereof, * and * Eccl. 25. 24.
did [13] eat, and gave alſo unto her husband with 1 Tim.2. 14.
her, and he did [14] eat.

[10] *Joſh.*7. 21. *Judg.* 16. 2. 1 *Joh.* 2. 16. [11] *Viz.* Beyond the reſt of the Trees. [12] 1 *Tim.* 2. 14. [13] *Rom.*5.12. 15-19. 1 *Cor.* 15. 22. [14] Thro' her perſwaſion, *v.*17.

7 And the [15] eyes of them both [15] were opened, and they [16] knew that they *were* naked: and
† Or, *things to gird about.* they ſewed fig-leaves together, and made themſelves † [17] aprons.

[15] Their Conſciences were touched with a ſenſe of the heinouſneſs of their Sin, whereby they had defiled their Souls; and of the greatneſs of the Miſery they had brought upon themſelves, and their Poſterity. [16] Began to be ſenſible and aſham'd of their Nakedneſs; which now they found to be an occaſion of ſinful Motions and Affections. [17] To cover thoſe Parts whereby the corruption of Nature is propagated: and therefore it pleaſed God to make a deeper impreſſion of ſhame (the fruit of Sin) upon thoſe parts, than upon any of the reſt. Hence alſo Circumciſion (the Sacrament of Regeneration, and Mortification of Corruption) was applied to that part of the Body.

8 And they heard the [18] voice of the [19] LORD God [19] walking in the garden in the * cool of * Heb. *wind.*
the day: And Adam and his wife [20] hid themſelves from the preſence of the LORD God amongſt the trees of the garden.

[18] Some unuſual noiſe in the air; a ſign of the Divine Preſence; as 1 *King.* 19. 22. *Act.* 2. 2. [19] Who appeared in humane ſhape, (as frequently afterwards) as a Preſage of the Incarnation of the Second Perſon of the Trinity. [20] *Job* 34. 22. *Am.* 9. 3. *Rom.* 2.-15. *Pſal.* 139. 7.-9. *Prov.* 15. 3. *Jer.* 23. 24. Thro' ſenſe of Guilt, and dread of Judgment.

9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and ſaid unto him, [21] Where *art* thou?

[21] *Ch.* 4. 9. and 11. 5. Thus ſhould Judges examine Offenders, and inquire into the Offence, before they paſs Sentence.

10 And he ſaid, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, becauſe I *was* naked; and I hid my ſelf.

11 And he ſaid, Who told thee that thou *waſt* naked? Haſt thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee, that thou ſhouldeſt not eat?

12 And the man ſaid, [22] The woman, whom thou gaveſt *to be* with me, ſhe gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the LORD God ſaid unto the woman, [23] What *is* this *that* thou haſt done? And the woman ſaid, [24] The ſerpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

[22] *Job* 31. 33. *Prov.*19. 3. [23] How heinous an offence? (as *Ch.* 44. 15.) [24] Tho' the Serpent was only the Inſtrument here, yet he is curſed, to ſhew God's deteſtation of Sin. So *v.* 17. and *Ch.* 6. 5, 7. *Exod.* 21. 28, 29. and 32. 20. *Lev.* 20. 15, 16.

14 And the LORD God ſaid unto the [24] ſerpent, Becauſe [25] thou haſt done this, thou *art* curſed above all cattel, and above every beaſt of the field: [26] upon thy belly ſhalt thou go, and [27] duſt ſhalt thou eat all [28] the days of thy life.

[25] Thou

Chap. 3.

[25] Thou Serpent, as the Inſtrument; and thou Devil, as the principal Agent. [26] Which, probably, he did not afore, but moved upon the hinder part of his Body, with his head, Breaſt, and belly upright. (For he is numbred among the Beaſts, *v.* 1. which are diſtinguiſht from creeping things, *Ch.* 1. 25.) [27] *Iſa.* 65. 25. *Mic.* 7. 17. When the Serpent moved more uprightly, probably he fed upon Plants, and Herbs, like other Beaſts, *Ch.* 1. 30. but now that he creeps with his very mouth upon the Earth, he muſt neceſſarily take his food out of the duſt, and ſo lick in ſome of the duſt with it. Now theſe two paſſages, as they relate to the Devil, may ſignifie a further degree of his caſting down from his noble ſtate, and a deeper debaſement, ignominy and contempt, without all hope, or poſſibility of relief; as alſo his delight in the vileſt Perſons and things. [28] Thou and all thy kind hereafter to the World's end.

15 And I will [29] put [30] enmity between [30] thee and the [30] woman, and between [31] thy ſeed and [32] her ſeed: [33] it ſhall bruiſe [34] thy head, and thou ſhalt [35] bruiſe his [36] heel.

[29] Infuſe into the hearts of the holy ſeed; and permit it in others; and order it to mine own glory. This part of the Speech tends chiefly to the Inſtruction, and Conſolation of the Man and Woman, as containing the Promiſe of the Meſſiah. [30] A natural Antipathy between Mankind and Serpents: a greater, between Mankind and the Devil, ſo far as he is known to be ſo: and a holy, irreconcileable hatred between the Godly, and Wicked. *Prov.* 29. 27. [31] All wicked men. *Joh.* 8. 44. *Act.* 13. 10. 1 *Joh.* 3.-8. 10. [32] Chriſt as the Head, and all the Godly as his Members. [33] Chriſt principally, by his own Power; and all the Godly, by ſtrength derived from Him. [34] *Luke* 10. 18, 19. *Joh.* 12. 31. *Col.* 2. 15. *Rom.* 16. 20. *Pſal.* 91. 13. 1 *Joh.* 2. 13, 14. The Power, Policy, and Works of the Devil. 1 *John* 3. 8. 1 *Pet.* 5. 9. [35] Aſſault by Temptations, and variouſly afflict by divers kinds of Sufferings, and frequently draw the godly into Sin. [36] *Ch.* 49. 17. 2 *Cor.* 13. 4. 1 *Pet.* 3.-17. The humane Nature of Chriſt (whereby he trod upon the Earth) and all his Members which are upon the Earth.

16 Unto the woman he ſaid, I will greatly multiply thy ſorrow [37] and thy conception [38]; in ſorrow thou ſhalt bring forth children: and

* Or, *ſubject to thy husband.* † 1 Cor. 14. 34.

thy deſire [39] *ſhall be* * to thy husband, and he ſhall † [40] rule over thee.

[37] Or, *even* [pain of] *thy Child-bearing.* [38] 1 *Tim.* 2. 15. [39] *c.* 4. 7. Thou ſhalt be obliged to ſuch Subjection, as ſhall be many times unwilling, and uneaſie to thee. [40] 1 *Cor.* 14.-34. 1 *Tim.* 2. 12. *Tit.* 2. 5. 1 *Pet.* 3. 6. *Viz.* In a more ſtrict and ſevere manner than hitherto.

17 And unto Adam he ſaid, Becauſe thou haſt hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and haſt eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not eat of it: [41] curſed *is* the ground [42] for thy ſake; [43] in ſorrow ſhalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life.

[41] *Ch.* 5. 29. *Rom.* 8. 20, 21, 22. *Iſa.* 24. 5, 6. Diſabled from bringing forth ſo much, and ſo good fruit, and with ſuch eaſe, as before. [42] For thy Sin, which makes thee unworthy of any Bleſſing; and for thy Puniſhment, who art to be ſuſtained with the Fruits of the Earth. [43] *Pſal.* 127. 2. *Prov.* 22. 10. Hard labour, cauſing wearineſs, and pain and grief thereby.

* Heb. *cauſe to bud.*

18 [44] Thorns alſo and thiſtles ſhall it * bring forth to thee: and thou ſhalt eat the [45] herb of the field.

[44] *Job* 31. 40. *Heb.* 6. 8. *Jer.* 12. 13. All manner of unprofitable hurtful Weeds. [45] *Ch.* 1. 29. Inſtead of thoſe generous, and delicious Fruits of Paradiſe thou haſt hitherto fed upon.

19 In the [46] ſweat of thy face ſhalt thou [47] eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it waſt thou taken: for [48] duſt thou *art*, and unto duſt ſhalt thou [49] return.

[46] 1 *Theſſ.* 3. 10. *Eph.* 4. 28. Labor, either of Body or Brain, (*Eccl.* 1.-13.) and vexation of Mind. [47] Get thy livelihood. [48] *Ch.* 18.-27. *Job* 1. 21. *Pſal.* 103. 14. *Eccl.* 12. 7. [49] *Job* 34.-15. *Pſal.* 104.-29. and 146. 4. *Eccl.* 12. 7.

* Heb. *Chavah.*

20 And Adam called his wives name * Eve, becauſe ſhe was the mother of all [50] living.

[50] All that live, not only a Natural, but a Spiritual life, by Faith in the promiſed Seed: and the Mother of the promiſed Seed alſo, who was the Reſtorer of life Temporal (forfeited by ſin) and the Author of life Spiritual, and Eternal.

21 Unto Adam alſo and to his wife did the LORD God [51] make coats of skins, and clothed them.

[51] Taught 'em how to make.

22 ¶ And the LORD God ſaid, [52] Behold the man is become [53] as one of [54] us, to know good and evil. And now leſt he put forth his hand, and take alſo of the tree of life, and eat, and [55] live for ever:

Chap. 4.

[52] A holy ſcoff at Man's vain credulity of Satan's promiſe: the falſhood and folly whereof they now found by bitter Experience. [53] Moſt unlike. [54] Perſons of the Trinity. See on *Ch.* 1. 26. *n.* 50. [55] This alſo is ſpoken in deriſion of any ſuch hope or expectation.

23 Therefore the LORD God ſent him forth from the garden of Eden, [56] to till the ground from whence he was taken.

[56] *Eccl.* 5. 9. *Viz.* with toil and ſweat, *v.* 17.

24 So he [57] drove out the man: and he placed at the eaſt of the garden of Eden, [58] Cherubims and a flaming [59] ſword which [60] turned every way, [61] to keep the way of the tree of life.

[57] 1 *Pet.* 2. 11. *Heb.* 9. 12. *Joh.* 14. 6. He lingred perhaps after God's firſt command, *v.* 23. [58] Angels. [59] 1 *Chron.* 21. 16, 27. *Num.* 22. 23. *Joſh.* 5. 13. [60] Was brandiſh't about every way by the Cherubims. [61] Rom. 3. 20.

CHAP. IV.

1 The birth of Cain and Abel. 8 The murder of Abel. 11 The curſe of Cain. 19 Lamech and his two wives.

AND Adam [1] knew Eve his wife: and ſhe conceived, and bare Cain, and ſaid, I have gotten a man [2] from the LORD.

[1] *V.* 17, 25. *Ch.* 19. 8. and 24. 16. *Num.* 31.-17. [2] *Ch.* 33. 5. *Pſal.* 127. 3. As his Gift, and the fruit of his Bleſſing, *Ch.* 1. 28.

2 And ſhe again bare his brother * [3] Abel. And Abel was a † keeper of ſheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

* Heb. *Hebel.* † Heb. *a feeder.*

[3] *i. e.* Vanity: *Pſal.* 39.-5. as preſaging his untimely death.

3 And * in proceſs of time it came to paſs, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an [4] offering unto the LORD.

* Heb. *at the end of days.*

[4] Called, a Sacrifice. *Heb.* 11. 4. Several particulars of the Moſaical Inſtitutions were practis'd before the giving of the Law: as, the Diſtinction between Clean and Unclean Beaſts and Fowls, *Ch.* 7. 2. Prieſts, Altars, Burnt-offerings, and Drink-offerings, *Ch.* 8. 20. and 14. 18. and 22. 13. and 35. 14. Abſtinence from Blood, *Ch.* 9. 4. Oil for Conſecration, *Ch.* 28. 18. and 35. 14. Marrying the Brother's Widow, *Ch.* 38. 8, 9, 26.

4 And Abel, he alſo brought of the [5] firſtlings of his * flock, and of the [6] fat thereof. And the LORD had † [7] reſpect unto Abel, and to his offering:

* Heb. *ſheep*, or, *goats.* † Heb. 11. 4.

[5] *Prov.* 3.-9. This was an act of Faith in the promiſed Meſſia, *Heb.* 11. 4. and therefore no Will-worſhip; but muſt have a word of God for its warrant; which probably was a Command of God to *Adam*, and by him taught his Poſterity. [6] *Exod.* 29. 13, 22, 25. *Lev.* 3. 3. *&c.* the beſt. [7] *Lev.* 9. 24. *Jud.* 6.-21. 1 *Kin.* 18. 38. 1 *Chron.* 21.-26. 2 *Chron.* 7. 1. *Pſal.* 20. 3. Which he manifeſted by ſome viſible token (probably by fire from Heaven conſuming the Sacrifice, as *Lev.* 9. 24. *&c.*) ſo as that *Cain* diſcerned it.

5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had [8] not reſpect. And Cain was very [9] wroth, and [10] his countenance fell.

[8] For want of faith and ſincerity, 1 *Joh.* 3. 12. [9] *Matth.* 20. 15. *Viz.* At God and his Brother both. [10] He laid aſide that cheerfulneſs, and pleaſantneſs, which argues well-pleaſedneſs; and betraid his anger and diſcontent, by his ſour, dejected, envious looks.

6 And the LORD [11] ſaid unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

[11] To bring him to a ſenſe of his ſin, and repentance for it.

7 [12] If thou doeſt well ſhalt thou not * be accepted? and if thou doeſt not well, [13] ſin [14] lieth at the door. And † [15] unto thee *ſhall be* his deſire, and [15] thou ſhalt rule over him.

* Or, *have the excellency.* † Or, *ſubject unto thee.*

[12] *q. d.* If thou art not accepted thou maiſt thank thy ſelf for it: and therefore amend what is amiſs, and thou ſhalt be accepted. [13] Puniſhment, (as *Ch.* 19.-15.) [14] *Jam.* 5.-9. Is ready to ſeiſe upon thee. [15] *Ch.* 3. 16. *q. d.* Tho' I have

prefer'd

Chap. 4.

prefer'd him before thee in Spiritual reſpects, yet in all civil Affairs hee'l ſtill own thee for his Superior; and therefore thou needſt not envy him. Here God conſtitutes a Principality in one Man over divers Families; and ſo laid a Foundation for Political Government.

8 And Cain [16] talked with Abel his brother: and it came to paſs when they were in the field, that Cain roſe up againſt Abel his brother, and * [17] ſlew him.

* Wiſd.10. 3. Matth.23. 35. 1 John 3. 12. Jude 11.

[16] *Pſal.* 55.21. [17] *Matth.* 23.35. 1 *Joh.* 3.12. *Jude* 11.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Cain, [18] Where *is* Abel thy brother? And he ſaid, [19] I know not: [20] *Am* I my brothers keeper?

[18] *Ch.* 3.9.11. *Pſal.* 9.12. [19] *Joh.* 8.44. [20] Didſt thou ever give me any Charge of him?

10 And he ſaid, What haſt thou done? the voice of thy brothers * bloud [21] crieth unto me from the ground.

* Heb. *bloods.*

11 And now *art* thou [22] curſed from the earth, which hath [23] opened her mouth to receive thy brothers bloud from thy hand.

[21] *Ch.* 18.20, *Heb.*12.-24. *Rev.*6.10. [22] Devoted to Deſtruction, and to be cut off from the face of the Earth; and in the mean while plagued by its barrenneſs, *v.* 12. [23] *Rev.* 12.16.

12 When thou tilleſt the ground, it ſhall not henceforth yield unto thee her [24] ſtrength. [25] A fugitive and a [26] vagabond ſhalt thou be in the earth.

[24] *Viz.* So freely as hitherto. [25] Caſt out from God's Preſence and the Communion of the Church, and the Society of thy Kindred and Acquaintance, (*v.* 14, 16.) and wandring from one Country to another by reaſon of thy trouble and perplexity of Conſcience. [26] *Pſal.*109. 10.

13 And Cain ſaid unto the LORD, * My puniſhment *is* greater than I can bear.

* Or, *mine iniquity is greater, than that it may be forgiven.*

14 Behold, thou haſt driven me out this day from the face of the [27] earth: and [28] from thy face ſhall I be hid, and I ſhall be [25] a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth, and it ſhall come to paſs, that every one that findeth me ſhall [29] ſlay me.

[27] My Native Soil, where I now dwell with my Parents and Kindred. [28] *q. d.* I ſhall be always hiding my ſelf from thee, and ſkulking in Holes and Corners by reaſon of my guilty Conſcience. [29] *Job* 15. 20, 21. *Lev.* 26.17,36. as the public Enemy of Mankind, and one devoted by Thee to Deſtruction.

15 And the LORD ſaid unto him, [30] Therefore whoſoever ſlayeth Cain, vengeance ſhall be taken on him ſeven-fold. And the LORD ſet [31] a mark upon Cain, leſt any finding him ſhould kill him.

[30] *q. d.* To prevent this, I ordain, that whoſoever— [31] *Pſal.* 59.11. Some viſible Token (either the Palſie, or a ghaſtly Look, or the Like) to make him a living Monument of his Wrath againſt Murder.

16 ¶ And Cain [32] went out from the preſence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of [33] Nod, on the eaſt of Eden.

[32] Was baniſh'd; or forſook the place of God's public Worſhip, where he viſibly appear'd. [33] So called, becauſe *Cain* wandred up and down in it.

17 And Cain [1] knew his wife, and ſhe conceived and bare * Enoch: and he [34] builded a city, and called the name of the city [35] after the name of his ſon, Enoch.

* Heb. *Chanoch.*

[34] Wicked Men ſeek to quiet their troubled Minds by carnal Diverſions. [35] *Pſal.* 49.11.

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methuſael: and Methuſael begat * Lamech.

* Heb. *Lemech.*

19 ¶ And [36] Lamech took unto him [37] two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

[36] One of *Cain*'s Poſterity was the firſt that corrupted Marriage by Polygamy. [37] Contrary to the firſt Inſtitution of Marriage; (*Ch.*2.24. *Mal.*2.15.) yet tolerated by God under the Old Teſtament, and practis'd by God's choiceſt Servants, they not being convinc'd of the evil of it, and being bias'd by the power of Cuſtom; but Chriſt fully laid open the ſinfulneſs thereof, (*Matth.*19. 8.) and reſtor'd Marriage to its firſt Inſtitution

20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the [38] father of ſuch as dwell in tents, and [39] *of ſuch as have* cattel. Chap. 5.

[38] The firſt Inventer of Tent-making. [39] Of the Art of tending and ordering Cattel.

21 And his brothers name *was* Jubal: he was the father of all ſuch as handle the [40] harp and organ.

[40] Muſic, and Muſical Inſtruments.

22 And Zillah, ſhe alſo bare Tubal-cain, an * inſtructer of every artificer in braſs and iron: and the ſiſter of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah.

* Heb. *whetter.*

23 And Lamech ſaid unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my ſpeech: for * [41] I have ſlain a man to my wounding, and a young man † to my hurt.

* Or, *I would ſlay a man in my wound,* &c. † Or, *in my hurt.*

[41] Or, *I would ſlay, q.d.* Tho I have wrong'd others, yet you need not be concerned for me: I'll warrant you I'll deal well enough with 'em.

24 [42] If Cain ſhall be avenged ſeven fold, truly Lamech ſeventy and ſeven-fold.

[42] *q. d.* And ſure no body will offer to meddle with me, not only for fear of what I ſhould do to them, (*v.* 23.) but for fear of a more dreadful Vengeance from God: For if God threaten'd to puniſh ſo ſeverely him that ſhould ſlay *Cain*, whoſe Crime was ſo horrid, much more ſeverely will he puniſh any one that ſhall ſlay me, who have not ſin'd at ſuch a rate as he did: and therefore let every one be cautious.

25 ¶ And Adam [1] knew his wife again, and ſhe bare a ſon, and called his name * Seth: For God, *ſaid ſhe*, hath appointed me [43] another ſeed inſtead of Abel, whom Cain ſlew.

* Heb. *Sheth.*

[43] One inſtead of *Abel*, who ſhall be the Root of that holy Family in which the Church ſhall be eſtabliſh'd.

26 And to Seth, to him alſo there was born a ſon; and he called his name * [44] Enos: then † began men † [45] to call upon the name of the LORD.

* Heb. *Enosh.* † Or, *to call themſelves by the name of the LORD.*

[44] *i.e.* Sorrowful, miſerable: to note the ſadneſs of thoſe times by reaſon of the wickedneſs thereof, *Ch.* 6. 2, 3, 5. [45] To ſeparate themſelves from the profane Society of the wicked, and to worſhip God in a more public, ſolemn, and pure manner than had been done by *Cain*, and his profane Poſterity. And here began the diſtinction of the Sons of God, and Sons and Daughters of Men, *Ch.* 6. 2.

CHAP. V.

1 *The genealogy, age, and death of the patriarchs from Adam unto Noah.* 24 *The godlineſs and tranſlation of Enoch.*

THis *is* the * [1] book of the generations of Adam: In the day that God created man, in the † [2] likeneſs of God made he him:

* 1 Chr. 1. 1. † Wiſd.2.23.

[1] The Hiſtory of *Adam*'s Creation, and the Catalogue of his Poſterity till the Flood, which were the Progenitors of Chriſt. [2] See on *Ch.* 1. 26.

2 Male and female created he them; and [3] bleſſed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a ſon* in his [4] own likeneſs, after his image; and called his name Seth.

[3] *See* on *Ch.*1.22. [4] *Pſal.*51.7. *Eph.*2.3. not in the likeneſs of God, wherein he was made, (*v.* 1.) but defiled and depraved (as appears by the oppoſition, 1 *Cor.*15.49.) For *Job* 14.4. *Seth*, a good Man, and *Cain* a bad, differ not in reſpect of the Nature they receive from *Adam*, but of the Grace beſtowed on them by God.

4 * And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat ſons and daughters.

* 1 Chr. 1.1. &c.

5 And all the days that Adam lived were [5] nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

[5] They lived longer then, for the more plentiful encreaſe of Mankind, and the more effectual propagation of true Religion, and other uſeful Knowledg to the World.

6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos.

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and ſeven years, and begat ſons and daughters.

8 And

Chap. 5.

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat
* Heb. *Kenan.* * Cainan.

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years, and he died.

12 ¶ And Cainan lived seventy years, and
* Gr. *Malcleel.* begat * Mahalaleel.

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five
* Heb. *Jered.* years, and begat * Jared.

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch.

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years,
Gr. *Mathusala.* and begat * Methuselah.

22 And * Enoch † walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, † and begat sons and daughters.

† The use of a Conjugal Life in it's purity may stand with the strictest rules of Holiness.

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years.

* Ecclus 44. 16. Hebr. 11. 5.

24 And * [6] Enoch [7] walked with God, and he [8] *was* not: for God [9] took him.

[6] *Jude* 14, 15. [7] *Ch.* 6.-9. & 24.40. *Psal.* 16.8. & 116. 9. *Mic.* 6.-8. *Deut.* 13. 4. lived in sweet Communion with God; God manifesting himself to him, and he having a lively sense of God's Presence always upon his Spirit, and seeking to approve himself to God in all things [8] *Viz.* Any longer on Earth, in this World. [9] 2 *King.* 2. 11. translated him from Earth to Heaven, (*Heb.* 11. 5.) both in Body and Soul; to be a Testimony of the Immortality of both.

25 ¶ And Methuselah lived an hundred
* Heb. *Lemech.* eighty and seven years, and begat * [10] Lamech.

[10] Not that *Lamech*, *Ch.* 4.23. for he was one of *Cain*'s Posterity, *Ch.* 3.17,18. but this was one of *Seth*'s, *v.* -3.

26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters.

27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son.

* Gr. *Noe.*

29 And he called his name * [11] Noah, saying, This same shall [12] comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the Lord hath cursed.

[11] *i. e.* Rest, or Refreshing; because by building the Ark he brought Refreshing, Comfort, and Rest to the World, for in the Ark rested the Seminary both of the Church, and of the World. [12] Free us from a great deal of Toil, by inventing or improving the Art of Husbandry, and such Instruments as made it more easie, *Ch.* 9.20.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters.

31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah [13] begat [14] Shem, Ham, and Japhet.

[13] *i. e.* Began to beget: as *Ch.* 11. 26. [14] *Japhet* was the eldest, *Ch.* 10.21. and *Ham* the youngest, *Ch.* 9.24. but *Shem* is put first, because he was one of Christ's Forefathers: And because his Progeny is the principal Subject of this History.

Chap. 6.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wickedness of the world causeth the floud.* 8 *Noah findeth grace.* 14 *The order, form, and end of the Ark.*

AND it came to pass, when [1] men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and [2] daughters were born unto them.

[1] The Posterity of *Cain.* [2] They are particularly mentioned, because they were the occasion both of the Corruption and Calamity, set forth in the ensuing Story.

2 That the [3] sons of God [4] saw the daughters [5] of men, that they *were* [6] fair; and they [7] took them wives of all which they [8] chose.

[3] *Deut.* 14.1. 2 *Cor.* 6.18. (See on *Ch.* 4. 26. *n.* 44) The Posterity of *Seth*, who were Members of the Church, and Professors of the true Religion, but began to degenerate. [4] *Judg.* 14. 1. *Josh.* 7. 21. Gazed upon with wanton, lustful Eyes, (2 *Pet.* 2.14.) and Desires, *Matth.* 5. 28. [5] *Mal.* 2.-11. *Cain*'s Posterity, who were excluded from the Church, and had little or nothing of God in 'em: And of the same temper were their Daughters too. Such unequal Matches are every where condemned in Scripture; *Ch.* 26. 35. 1 *King.* 11.2,3. *Ezr.* 9.12. *Neh.* 13.23, &c. *Mal.* 2.11. 1 *Cor.* 7.39. 2 *Cor.* 6. 14. [6] They look'd more to Outward Beauty than Inward, and to carnal Considerations, than holy Qualifications. [7] *Ch.* 26. 34,35. & 28. 8, 9. *Deut.* 7. 3, 4. [8] Liked.

3 And the LORD said, [9] My spirit shall not always [10] strive with man, for that [11] he also *is* flesh; [13] yet [14] his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

[9] 1 *Pet.* 3.18.19. *q. d.* I have now laboured a long time to reclaim this wicked Generation, but all to no purpose; and therefore I'le no longer trouble my self with 'em. [10] By good Motions, Checks of Conscience, good Counsel and Warnings from those few good Men that then lived, (*Neh.* 9. 30.) and especially from *Noah*, 2 *Pet.* 2. 5. 1 *Pet.* 3. 18. 19. [11] All Mankind, (*v.* 12.) and among them, even my People also, are corrupt, and wholly carnal, (*Jude* 19. *Rom.* 8. 8,9. *Gal.* 5.16,17.) and that not only in the condition of their Natures, but in the Corruption of their Hearts and Lives. [13] *q. d.* Tho he deserves a speedy Destruction, yet— [14] The space allotted him to repent and so to prevent his Ruin: (to which they were called by *Noah*'s Preaching, and building the Ark, 1 *Pet.* 3.19, 20.)

4 There were [15] Giants in the earth in those days; and also [16] after that, when the sons of God [17] came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them, the same *became* mighty men, which *were* [18] of old, [19] men of renown.

[15] Men, who in the pride and confidence of their bodily Stature, became Despisers of God and Goodness, and Oppressors of Men, *v.* 11,13. [16] After that they were warned to repent, and threatned with Destruction if they persisted. [17] *Ch.* 16.2. [18] Among the Men of that first and wicked World. [19] Much admired, and applauded for their Stature and Strength.

5 ¶ And GOD saw that the wickedness of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* * [20] every imagination of the thoughts of his ‖ heart *was* only evil † continually.

* Or, *the whole imagination.* The Hebrew word signifieth not only *the imagination*, but also *the purposes and desires.*

‖ Chap. 8. 21. Matth. 15. 19.

† Heb. *every day.*

[20] *Ch.* 8.21. 1 *Chron.* 28.9. & 28.19. *Matth.* 15. 19. all the Motions and Inclinations of his Soul.

6 And it [21] repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it [21] grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man, whom I have created, from the face of the earth, * both man and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air: for it [21] repenteth me that I have made them.

* Heb. *from man unto beast.*

[21] He dealt as Men do when they repent, who alter the course of their Actions, so God changed (not his own Counsels and Purposes within himself, but) the method of his Proceedings, and the Disposal of Affairs and Events without himself, *v.* 7. A Word suited to our Capacity, to note God's Detestation of Sin, and resolution to punish it, after that Man had made himself quite another thing than God made him.

8 But

Chap. 6.

8 But Noah found [22] grace in the eyes of the LORD.

[22] *Ch.*19.19. *Exod.*33.-12,13. *Luk.*1-30. *Act.*7.46. 2 *Tim.* 1.18. *Heb.*4.-16. Favor to be preserved from the common Deſtruction, not for his own Worthineſs, but of Free Grace.

* Eccluſ. 44. 17. 2 Pet. 2. 5. ‖ Or, *upright.*

9 ¶ Theſe *are* the [23] generations of Noah: * Noah was [24] a juſt man, *and* ‖ [25] perfect [26] in his generations, *and* Noah [27] walked with God.

[23] His Poſterity, *v.*10. and the Events that befel him and them. [24] *Viz.* By Faith, *Heb.*11.7. *Rom.*1.17. [25] *Deut.*18.13. *Matth.*5.48. 2 *Cor.* 13. 11. & 3.9. *Heb.* 13. 21. 1 *Pet.* 5. 10. 2 *Tim.*3.17. *Eph.*4.12,13. *Col.*1.28. *Rev.* 3.2. *Luk.* 8.-14. Upright and ſincere (*Job* 1. 8. *Pſal.*37.37. *Prov.*2.21.) in Heart, (*Iſa.* 38.3.) in the belief of the Promiſes, and unblameable in the courſe of his Life, (Pſal.119.1.) in whom Sin had not Dominion, *Pſal.*19.13. [26] *Phil.*2. 15. 2*Pet.*2.5. *i.e.* (1.) Among the Men of the Age wherein he lived. (2.) In compariſon of them. And (3.) Notwithſtanding their evil Counſels and Examples. [27] See on *Ch.* 5. 24.

10 And Noah begat three ſons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The Earth alſo was [28] corrupt [29] before God; and the earth was filled with violence.

[28] Defiled with many great Sins. [29] Sinning openly and preſumptuouſly without any fear of God, *Ch.* 10.9. & 13.13.

12 And God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt: for all fleſh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And God ſaid unto Noah, [30] The end of all fleſh is come [31] before me; for the earth is filled with violence [32] through them: and behold, I will deſtroy them * with [33] the earth.

* Or, *from the earth.*

[30] The time of their Deſtruction is at hand, as *Jer.*51. 13. *Ezek.*7.2,3,6. *Am.*8.2. [31] In my Purpoſe and Decree. [32] By their means. [33] The Beaſts and Fruits of the Earth, and all things for Man's Uſe, *v.* 17.

‖ Heb. *reſts.*

14 ¶ Make thee [34] an ark of Gopher-wood: ‖ rooms ſhalt thou make in the ark, and ſhalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

[34] A Type of the Church, out of which there is no Salvation, 1 *Pet.* 3. 20.

15 And this *is the faſhion* which thou ſhalt make it *of*: The length of the ark *ſhall be* † three hundred cubits, the breadth of it *a* fifty cubits, and the height of it *b* thirty cubits.

† Five hundred forty ſeven Feet ſix Inches: Or, an hundred eighty two yards and a half. *a* Thirty Yards and fifteen Inches. *b* Eighteen Yards and a Quarter.

16 A window ſhalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit ſhalt thou finiſh [35] it above; and the door of the ark ſhalt thou ſet in the ſide thereof: *with* lower, ſecond, and third *ſtories* ſhalt thou make it.

17 And behold, [36] I, even I do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to deſtroy all fleſh, wherein *is* the breath of life from under heaven: *and* every thing that *is* in the earth ſhall [37] die.

[35] The Ark. [36] *Pſal.* 29.10. [37] *Rom.*7.23. *Pſal.* 107.34.

18 But with thee will I [38] eſtabliſh my [39] covenant: and thou ſhalt come into the ark; thou, and thy ſons, and thy wife, and thy ſons wives with thee.

[38] Make and perform. [39] Promiſe for thy preſervation.

19 And [40] of every living thing of all fleſh, [41] two of every *ſort* ſhalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee: they ſhall be male and female.

[40] *Pſal.* 36.-6. [41] *Viz.* at the leaſt; but of the clean, more, *Ch.* 7.2.

20 Of fowls [42] after their kind, and of cattel after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind: two of every *ſort* ſhall [43] come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

[42] *Ch.*1.24. [43] *Ch.* 2.19. & 7. 9. *Joh.* 5. 40. *Jer.* 8. 7.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou ſhalt gather *it* to thee; and it ſhall be for food for thee and for them.

* Heb. 11. 7.

22 * [44] Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, ſo did he.

[44] *Ch.*7.5. *Heb.*11.7. *Exod.*40. 16. Notwithſtanding all the Scoffs he met withal for his pains.

Chap. 7.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Noah enters the ark.* 17 *The beginning, increaſe, and continuance of the flood.*

AND the * LORD ſaid unto Noah, [1] Come thou, and [2] all thy houſe [3] into the ark: for thee have I ſeen [4] righteous [4] before me [4] in this generation.

* 2 Pet. 2. 5,

[1] *Iſa.* 26.20. be ready to come in at the end of ſeven days, *v.* 4. [2] *V.* 13. *Ch.*6.18. 1 *Pet.*3.20. *Act.*2.39. [3] *Matth.* 24. 38. *Luk.*17.27. 2 *Pet.*2.5. [4] See on *Ch.* 6. 9.

2 Of every [5] clean beaſt thou ſhalt take to thee by * [6] ſevens, the male and his female: and of beaſts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female.

* Heb. *ſeven ſeven.*

[5] Such as God had appointed for Sacrifice, and Food. [6] Seven Couples of a ſort, *v.*9.16. that ſome might be for Food and Sacrifice, (*Ch.* 8. 20.) others for Breed.

3 Of [7] fowls alſo of the air by ſevens, the male and the female; to keep ſeed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet ſeven days, and [8] I will cauſe it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights: and every living ſubſtance that I have made, will I * deſtroy from off the face of the earth.

* Heb. *blot out.*

[7] *Viz.* Clean. [8] *Ch.* 6. 17. & 2.5. *Iſa.* 5.-6. *Am.* 4. 7.

5 And [9] Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

[9] *Ch.* 6. 22. This is here repeated, becauſe it was an eminent Inſtance of his Faith and Obedience.

6 And Noah *was* ſix hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ And Noah [10] went in, and his ſons, and his wife, and his ſons wives with him, into the ark, becauſe of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beaſts, and of beaſts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There [11] went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 And it came to paſs * after ſeven days, that the [12] waters of the flood were upon the earth.

* Or, *on the ſeventh day.*

[10] *Prov.* 22. 3. [11] As *Ch.* 2. 19. & 6. 20. [12] *Job* 22. 16.

11 ¶ In the ſix hundredth year of Noahs life, in the ſecond Month, the ſeventeenth day of the month, the ſame day were all the fountains of the [13] great deep [14] broken up, and the * [15] windows of heaven were opened.

* Or, *floud-gates.*

[13] Waters kept in Store-houſes under the Earth, *Pſal.* 33. -7. [14] *Pſal.*74.15. Guſht out in great abundance; (and not only in ſmall quantities as at other times.) [15] *Ch.*1.7. 2 *King.* 7. 2, 19. *Iſa.* 24.18. *Mal.*3.10. *Pſal.*78.23. the rain fell violently down from the Clouds.

12 And the rain was upon the earth [16] forty days and [16] forty nights.

[16] God by this gradual proceeding both awakened 'em to repent, and gave 'em ſpace for it.

13 In the ſelf-ſame day entred Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the ſons of Noah, and Noahs wife, and the three wives of his ſons with them, into the ark:

14 They, and every beaſt after his kind, and all the cattel after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every * ſort.

* Heb. *wing.*

15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, [17] two and two of all fleſh, wherein *is* the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all fleſh, as God had commanded him, and the LORD [18] ſhut him in.

17 And

Chap. 8.

[17] *Iſa.* 11. 6. [18] Cloſed the Ark by ſome ſpecial providence, (beſides what he did himſelf to faſten the door within).

17 And [19] the floud was forty days upon the earth: and the waters increaſed, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increaſed greatly upon the earth: and the ark [20] went upon the face of the waters.

[19] That rain, *v.* 12. [20] *Exod.* 14. 28, 29.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 ‖ Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the [21] mountains were covered.

* Wiſd. 10. 4. 21 * And all fleſh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattel, and of beaſt, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and [22] every man.

‖ Twenty ſeven feet nine Inches, or nine Yards and a quarter. [21] *Jer.* 3. 23. [22] *Pſal.* 104. 6.

* Heb. *the breath of the ſpirit of life.* 22 [23] All in whoſe noſtrils *was* * the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry land, died.

23 And every living ſubſtance was deſtroyed, which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattel, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were deſtroyed from the earth: and * [24] Noah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

* Wiſd. 10. 4. 2 Pet. 2. 5.

[23] *Luke* 17. 27. *Job* 22. 16. [24] *Prov.* 11. 4. 2 *Pet.* 2. 9.

24 And the waters [25] prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

[25] Either encreaſed or continued in their full ſtrength.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The waters aſſwage.* 18 *Noah goes forth of the Ark;* 20 *builds an altar, and offers Sacrifice.* 21 *God's promiſe to curſe the earth no more.*

AND God [1] remembred Noah, and every living thing, and all the [2] cattel that *was* with him in the ark: And God made [3] a wind to paſs over the earth, and the waters aſſwaged.

[1] *Ch.* 19. 29. and 30. 22. *Exod.* 32. 13. *Neh.* 13. 14.-22. *Job* 14.-13. *Pſal.* 132. 1. Shewed himſelf careful of Noah and the Creatures, by providing for their deliverance out of this evil, according to his promiſe, *Ch.* 6. 18. [2] *Pſal.* 36.-6. *Jon.* 4.-11. [3] As *Exod.* 14. 21.

2 [4] The fountains alſo of the deep, and [4] the windows of heaven were ſtopped, and the rain from heaven was [5] reſtrained.

[4] See on *Ch.* 7. 11. [5] *Job* 38.-37. *Matth.* 8.-26.

†Heb. *in going and returning.* 3 And the waters returned from off the earth † continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

4 ¶ And the ark reſted in the ſeventh month, on the ſeventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

† Heb. *were in going and decreaſing.* 5 And the waters † decreaſed continually, until the tenth month: in the tenth *month*, on the firſt *day* of the month, were the tops of the mountains ſeen.

6 ¶ And it came to paſs [6] at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made.

[6] *Viz.* After the tops of the Mountains were firſt ſeen.

† Heb. *in going forth and returning.* 7 And he ſent forth a raven, which went forth † [7] to and fro, [8] until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

[7] Came back to the Ark, but not into it. [8] *i.e.* never returned: as 2 *Sam.* 6. 23. *Matth.* 1. 25.

8 Alſo he ſent forth a dove from him, to ſee if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground.

9 But the dove found no reſt for the ſole of her foot, and ſhe returned unto him into the ark: for the waters *were* on the face of the whole [9] earth. Then he put forth his hand, and took her, and * pulled her in unto him into the ark.

Chap. 9.

* Heb. *cauſed her to come.*

10 And he [10] ſtayed yet other ſeven days, and again he ſent forth the dove out of the ark.

[9] The Plains thereabouts; (for the tops of the Mountains were ſeen afore, *v.* -5.) [10] *Pſal.* 40. 1. *Iſa.* 26. 8.

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening, and lo, in her mouth *was* an olive-leaf pluckt off: So Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he ſtayed yet other ſeven days, and ſent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs in the ſix hundredth and firſt year, in the firſt *month*, the firſt *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and behold, the face of the ground was [11] dry.

[11] Free from waters, (yet ſoft and muddy).

14 And in the ſecond month, on the ſeven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth [12] dried.

[12] Grown hard and fit for uſe.

15 ¶ And God ſpake unto Noah, ſaying,

16 Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy ſons, and thy ſons wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee, of all fleſh, *both* of fowl, and of cattel, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

18 And Noah [13] went forth, and his ſons, and his wife, and his ſons wives with him:

19 Every beaſt, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatſoever creepeth upon the earth, after their † kinds, went forth out of the ark.

† Heb. *families.*

20 ¶ And Noah builded an [14] altar unto the LORD, and took of every clean beaſt, and of every clean fowl, and offered [15] burnt-offerings on the altar.

[13] *Pſal.* 121. 8. [14] *Ch.* 12. 7, 8. and 13.-18. and 26. 25. and 35. 7. *Exod.* 17. 15. A Type of Chriſt, *Heb.* 13. 10, 15. [15] See on *Lev.* 1. 3.

* Heb. *a ſavour of reſt.* 21 And the Lord ſmelled * [16] a ſweet ſavour, and the LORD ſaid in his heart, I will not again † curſe the ground any more for mans ſake; [17] for the † [18] imagination of mans heart *is* evil [19] from his youth: neither will I again ſmite any more every thing living, as I have done.

† Chap. 6. 5. Matth. 15. 19.

[16] *Eph.* 5. 2. *Lev.* 26. 31. *Am.* 5. 21. Graciouſly accepted it (as 1 *Sam.* 26. 19. text and margin compar'd) as a thing pleaſing and delightful to him, being a fruit of his Faith and Thankfulneſs. † *Viz.* With ſuch a univerſal Deluge. [17] This, in part, moved God to deſtroy the World, (*Ch.* 6. 5, 6.) yet is brought in here as a motive to mercy. So *Pſal.* 103. 13, 14. A like Plea *David* makes, *Pſal.* 25. 11. and God himſelf, *Iſa.* 48. 8, 9. [18] *Ch.* 6. 5. *Matth.* 15. 19. [19] *Iſa.* 48.-8. *Pſal.* 51. 5. and 58. 3.

† Heb. *as yet all the days of the earth.* 22 † [20] While the earth remaineth, ſeed-time and harveſt, and cold and heat, and ſummer and winter, and day and night ſhall [21] not ceaſe.

[20] God here obliges himſelf not to overthrow the general courſe of Nature all the World over any more, (tho' particular places may ſuffer, as 1 *King.* 17. 1.) [21] So neither ſhall the grace of the new Covenant, *Jer.* 33, 20, 21.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God bleſſeth Noah.* 4 *Bloud and murder are forbidden.* 8 *Gods covenant* 13 *by the rain-bow.* 21 *Noah is drunken,* 25 *curſeth Canaan,* 29 *and dieth.*

AND God [1] bleſſed Noah and his ſons, and ſaid unto them, † [2] Be fruitful and multiply, and repleniſh the earth.

† Chap. 1. 28. and 8. 17.

Chap. 9.

[1] *Pſal.* 128. 3, 4. Renewed the bleſſing made before.
[2] *v.* 7. *Ch.* 1. 28. and 8. 17.

2 And [3] the fear of you and the dread of you ſhall be upon every beaſt of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fiſhes of the ſea; into your hand are they delivered.

[3] *Pſal.* 8. 6. &c. and 104. 20.-23. So as that you ſhall be able to tame, or at leaſt to overawe the wildeſt, fierceſt, or ſtrongeſt of 'em, either by force or cunning. *Jam.* 3. 7. Here the remainder of Soveraignty which man enjoyed ſince the Fall, is confirmed to Noah, and his Poſterity.

3 Every moving thing [4] that liveth [5] ſhall be
† Chap. 1. 29. meat for you; even [6] as the † green herb have I given you all things:

[4] *Exod.* 22. 31. *Lev.* 22. 8. [5] *i. e.* You may freely eat of any of the Creatures fit for your uſe, either as Food or Phyſic. [6] *Ch.* 1. 29, 30.

† Lev. 17. 14. 4 † But fleſh with the life thereof, [7] *which is* the blood thereof, ſhall you [8] not eat.

[7] *i. e.* Which life or ſoul hath the ſeat in, and ſupport from, the bloud, and the ſpirits contained in it. [8] *Lev.* 3.-17. and 17. 11, 14. *Deut.* 12. 23. *Acts* 15. 20. (1.) Becauſe it was to be offer'd as a ranſom for man's life, and inſtead thereof, which he had forfeited to God's juſtice. *Lev.* 17. 11. *Heb.* 9. 22. (2.) To make 'em more fearful of ſhedding man's blood, (as the next words ſhew).

5 And ſurely your bloud of your lives will [9] I require: at the hand of every [10] beaſt will I require it; and at the hand of man, at the hand of every mans brother will I require the life of man.

[9] *Pſal.* 9. 12. Take vengeance for the ſhedding of it; either by the Magiſtrate, or by my own hand, in caſe he neglect his duty. [10] *Exod.* 21. 28.

*Matth. 26. 52. Rev. 13. 10. † Chap. 1. 27. 6 * Whoſo [11] ſheddeth mans bloud, [12] by man ſhall his bloud be ſhed: † for in [13] the image of God made he man.

[11] *Num.* 35. 30. *Rom.* 13.-4. *Matth.* 26.-52. *Rev.* 13. 10. *Viz.* wilfully, and unjuſtly, (for *Numb.* 35. 11. *Exod.* 21. 12. *Lev.* 24. 17.) [12] The Magiſtrate: whoſe Office is here inſtituted. [13] *Ch.* 1. 27. And therefore ſuch an injury to Man, is a high affront to God, whoſe image he bears.

7 And you, [2] be ye fruitful, and multiply, bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 ¶ And God ſpake unto Noah, and to his ſons with him, ſaying,

9 And I, behold I [14] eſtabliſh my covenant with you, and with your ſeed after you;

10 And with [15] every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattel, and of every beaſt of the earth with you, from all that go out of the ark, to [16] every beaſt of the earth.

[14] Make and perform. *Ch.* 6. 18. [15] *Pſal.* 145. 9. To ſecure them alſo from ſuch a general deſtruction. [16] *Viz.* Which ſhall hereafter be in the earth.

† Iſa. 54. 9. 11 And † I will eſtabliſh my covenant with you, neither ſhall all fleſh be cut off any more by the waters of a floud: neither ſhall there any more be a [17] floud to deſtroy the earth.

12 And God ſaid, This *is* the [18] token of the covenant which I make between me, and you, and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations:

[17] *Ch.* 8. 21, 22. See there. *Iſa.* 54. 9. [18] A ſenſible ſign, and ſeal or pledge to aſſure you that I will perform this promiſe: and tho' according to the courſe of Nature it be a ſign of rain, yet it ſhall become an aſſurance that there ſhall be no more ſuch overflowing rain as has been.

13 [19] I do ſet [20] my bow in the cloud, and it ſhall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

[19] I now appoint it for this end. [20] *Ezek.* 1. 28. Ordain'd by me to this uſe.

† Eccluſ. 43. 11, 12. 14 † And it ſhall come to paſs, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow ſhall be ſeen in the cloud:

15 And I will [21] remember my covenant which *is* between me, and you, and every living creature of all fleſh; and the waters ſhall no more become a floud to deſtroy all fleſh.

[21] Make it appear that I do ſo.

Chap. 10.

16 And the bow ſhall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the [22] everlaſting covenant between God and every living creature of all fleſh that *is* upon the earth.

[22] Made with all ſucceeding generations of Men and Beaſts.

17 And God ſaid unto Noah, [23] This *is* the token of the covenant, which I have eſtabliſhed between me and all fleſh that *is* upon the earth.

[23] This is ſo often repeated for the ſtrengthening the faith of all men, and eſpecially of Noah and his Sons, whom the remembrance of that dreadful deluge had made too apprehenſive of the like again.

18 ¶ And the ſons of Noah that went forth of the ark, where Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham *is* the father of † Canaan. † Heb. *Chenaan.*

19 These *are* the three ſons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overſpread.

20 And Noah began *to be* an husband-man, and he planted a vineyard.

21 And he drank of the wine, and was [24] drunken, and he was [25] uncovered within his tent.

22 And [26] Ham the Father of Canaan ſaw the nakedneſs of his father, and [27] told his two brethren without.

[24] *Ch.* 6. 9. 1 *Cor.* 10. 12. [25] *Prov.* 20. 1. [26] Being told it by *Canaan*, who probably firſt ſaw it, and therefore is only mentioned in the curſe, *v.* 25. [27] *Prov.* 30. 17. *Gal.* 6. 1. In deriſion and contempt of his Father, *v.* 24.

23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their ſhoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedneſs of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they ſaw not their fathers nakedneſs.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger ſon had done unto him.

25 And he [28] ſaid, [29] Curſed *be* [30] Canaan; [31] a ſervant of ſervants ſhall he be unto his brethren.

[28] By Divine Inſpiration. [29] Hateful to God, abhorred by men, and miſerable in his Perſon and Poſterity. [30] From whom the Curſe both aſcended to his Father *Ham*, and deſcended to his Poſterity, the Canaanites. [31] *Joſh.* 9. 21.

26 And he ſaid, [32] Bleſſed *be* the LORD God [33] of Shem; and Canaan ſhall be his † ſervant. † Or, *ſervant to them.*

[32] When he curſes *Canaan* he curſes him in his own Perſon, becauſe the Root of his wickedneſs was in himſelf: but being delighted with the Piety of *Shem* he bleſſes God for it, as being the fruit of his ſpecial grace. *Pſal.* 115. 1. [33] In covenant with him, (which he foreſaw by the Spirit of Prophecy he would be).

27 God ſhall † [34] enlarge Japheth, and he ſhall † Or, *perſwade.* [35] dwell in the [36] tents of [35] Shem; and [37] Canaan ſhall be [38] his ſervant.

[34] Increaſe his Poſterity and inlarge his Territories; and ſo 'tis (literally) a promiſe of temporal bleſſings: or, *perſwade, i. e.* bring to faith and obedience; and ſo 'tis (myſtically) a Prophecy of the Calling of the Gentiles, the Poſterity of *Japhet*. [35] *Eph.* 3. 6. and 2. 14, 19. Become Members of the Church (then confin'd to *Shem*'s family) and admitted into the Society of the People of God. [36] *Heb.* 11. 9, 10. [37] The Poſterity of *Canaan* are excluded from having any ſhare in this Prophetical Benediction of being called to be Members of the Church: and therefore it ſeems to me from hence, that that part of the Gentiles ſhall not be generally converted, (tho' ſome particular Perſons, or Nations may for a while). [38] Accompliſh't *Dan.* 5. 31.

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the floud three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

CHAP. X.

1 *Noahs generations.* 2 *The ſons of Japheth,* 6 *and Ham.* 8 *Nimrod the firſt monarch.* 21 *The ſons of Shem.*

NOw theſe *are* the generations of the ſons of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were ſons born after the floud.

2 * [1] The

Chap. 10.

2 † [1] The ſons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and
† 1 Chr. 1. 5. Meſhech, and Tiras.

3 And the ſons of Gomer, Aſhkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the ſons of Javan; Eliſhah, and Tarſhiſh, Kittim, and Dodanim.

5 By theſe were the [2] iſles of the Gentiles divided in their lands, [3] every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

[1] 1 *Chron.* 1. 5. [2] Countries of *Europe*; (called Iſles, becauſe ſeparated from *Judea* by the Sea.) *i. e.* the Poſterity of *Japheth* after the Confuſion of Languages planted themſelves in ſeveral Countries of *Europe*. [3] *q. d.* At the dividing of Tongues, God by his Providence ſo order'd it, that all of a Family or Nation ſpake the ſame Language, and ſo ſetled themſelves all together accordingly, in ſuch and ſuch places.

‖ 1 Chr. 1. 8. 6 ¶ ‖ And the ſons of Ham; Cuſh, and [4] Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the ſons of Cuſh; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the ſons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cuſh begat Nimrod: he began to be [5] a mighty one in the earth.

[4] *Pſal.* 105. 27 [5] To affect and uſurp a Tyrannical Government, and to enlarge his Dominions.

9 He was [6] a mighty hunter [7] before the LORD: [8] wherefore it is ſaid, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

[6] He made himſelf popular by hunting and killing of wild Beaſts which did much infeſt 'em; and at laſt uſurp'd the Government, and became a cruel Perſecutor, Oppreſſor, and Tyrant, as *Jer.* 16.-16. *Ezek.* 13.-18. *Lam.* 4. 18. [7] 1 *Sam.* 2. 17. openly and without fear of God, as *Ch.* 6. 11. [8] His Cruelty and Tyranny was ſo notorious, that it became a Proverb of reproach, concerning a tyrannical Perſon, *He's a very* Nimrod.

10 And the beginning of his kingdom was
† Gr. *Babylon.* † Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

† Or, *he went out* into *Aſſyria.* ‖ Or, *the ſtreets of the city.* 11 Out of that land † went forth Aſher, and builded Nineveh, and ‖ the city Rehoboth, and Calah.

12 And Reſen between Nineveh and Calah: the ſame *is* a great city.

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

14 And Pathruſim, and Caſluhim (out of whom came Philiſtim) and Caphtorim.

† Heb. *Tzidon.* 15 ¶ And Canaan begat † Sidon his firſt-born, and Heth.

16 And the Jebuſite, and the Emorite, and the Girgaſite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterwards were the families of the Canaanites ſpread abroad.

† Heb. *Azzah.* 19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comeſt to Gerar, unto † Gaza; as thou goeſt unto Sodom and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Laſhah.

20 Theſe *are* the ſons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem alſo the [9] father of all the children of [10] Eber, the brother of Japheth the [11] elder, even to him were *children* born.

[9] *i. e.* Both the natural Father, through whoſe Loins the Promiſe was conveyed down to his Poſterity; and alſo an eminent Pattern of Holineſs to 'em. [10] From whom his Poſterity were called Hebrews; and therefore his name is particularly mention'd. [11] *i. e.* Which *Japheth* was elder Brother to *Shem.*

† 1 Chr. 1. 17. ‖ Heb. *Arpachſhad.* 22 The † children of Shem; Elam, and Aſher, and ‖ Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Maſh.

† Heb. *Shelah.* 24 And Arphaxad begat † Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

25 † And unto Eber were born two ſons: the name of one *was* Peleg, for [12] in his days was the earth [12] divided; and his brothers name *was* Joktan. † 1 Chr. 1. 19.

[12] *i. e.* About the time of his Birth it happened that the Inhabitants of the Earth were divided, firſt in Language, then in Habitation.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah.

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all theſe *were* the ſons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Meſha, as thou goeſt unto Sephar a mount of the eaſt.

31 Theſe *are* the ſons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 Theſe *are* the families of the ſons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by theſe were the nations divided in the earth after the floud.

Chap. 11.

CHAP. XI.

1 *One language in the world.* 3 *Babel built.* 5 *Languages confounded.* 10 *The generations of Shem.*

AND [1] the whole earth was of † [1] one [2] language, and of one ‖ [2] ſpeech. † Heb. *Lip.* ‖ Heb. *word.*

[1] This Chapter, in order of Story, goes before *Ch.* 10. for from *Babel* they were ſcatter'd, *v.* 8. [2] Which probably was the Hebrew.

2 And it came to paſs as [3] they journyed from the Eaſt, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

3 And † they ſaid one to another, Go to let us make brick, and ‖ burn them throughly. And they had brick for ſtone, and ſlime had they for morter. † Heb. *a man ſaid to his neighbor.* ‖ Heb. *burn them to a burning.*

4 And they ſaid, Go to, let us build us a city and a towre, whoſe top *may reach* unto heaven, and let us make us a [4] name, leſt we be ſcattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

[3] *Nimrod* and his Company; not the Godly. [4] A laſting Monument to eternize the fame of our Wealth and Magnificence.

5 And the LORD [5] came down to ſee the city and the towre which the [6] children of men builded.

[5] Made it appear, by the ſequel, that he took notice of this their proud, vain-glorious attempt, to puniſh it. [6] Not the Poſterity of *Shem* (who therefore retain'd their ancient Language) but thoſe mentioned *v.* 2.

6 And the LORD ſaid, [7] Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be reſtrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

7 Go to, [8] let us go down, and there [9] confound their language, that they may not underſtand one anothers ſpeech.

[7] Spoken by way of Scorn, as *Ch.* 3. 22. [8] Signifying the greatneſs and certainty of their Puniſhment. [9] *Job* 12. 20. *Pſal.* 33. 10. By making 'em forget their former Language, and imprinting ſeveral Languages in the Minds of ſeveral Nations. See *Ch.* 10. *n.* 3.

8 So the LORD [10] ſcattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they [11] left off to build the city.

[10] *Prov.* 10. 24. [11] But the Church was built by the contrary Miracle, the Gift of Tongues, *Act.* 2. 4, 6, 11.

9 Therefore is the name of it called † Babel, becauſe the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD ſcatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth. † That is, *confuſion.* ‖ Wiſd. 10. 5.

10 ¶ † Theſe *are* the [12] generations of Shem: † 1 Chr. 1. 17.

Chap. 12.

Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the floud.

[12] 1 *Chron.* 1. 17. Thoſe who were the Seminary of the Church, and the Progenitors of Chriſt.

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah.

13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat ſons and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber.

15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat ſons and daughters.

† 1 Chr. 1. 19. ‖ Called Luke 3. 35. *Phalec.*

16 † And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat ‖ Peleg.

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat ſons and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu.

19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat ſons and daughters.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and

† Luke 3. 35. *Saruch.*

begat † Serug.

21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and ſeven years, and begat ſons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor.

23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.

24 And [13] Nahor lived nine and twenty years,

† Luke 3. 34. *Thara.*

and begat † Terah.

[13] The firſt Patriarch that fell to Idolatry, *Joſh.* 24. 2.

25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat ſons and daughters.

† Joſh. 24. 2. 1 Chr. 1. 26.

26 And Terah lived ſeventy years, and † begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

27 ¶ Now theſe *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah, in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Caldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abrams wife *was* [14] Sarai; and the name of Nahors wife Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iſcah.

30 But Sarai was [15] barren; ſhe had no child.

31 And [16] Terah took Abram his ſon, and Lot the ſon of Haran his ſons ſon, and Sarai his daughter in law, his ſon Abrams wife; and [17] they went forth [18] with them from † Ur of the

† Neh. 9. 7. Judith 5. 7. Acts 7. 4.

Caldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

[14] *Ch.* 17. 15. [15] *Ch.* 16. 1. 2. [16] Here begin the 430 years at the end whereof *Iſrael* came out of *Egypt*, *Exod.* 12. 41. *Gal.* 3. 17. [17] *Neh.* 9. 7. *Act.* 7. 2.-4. *Heb.* 11. 8. *i. e. Lot* and *Sarai*. [18] With *Terah* and *Abram*.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God bleſſeth Abram with a promiſe of Chriſt.* 7 *Canaan promis'd him.* 11. *He feigns his wife to be his Siſter.*

§ Acts 7. 3.

NOw the ‖LORD had ſaid unto Abram, [1] Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy fathers houſe, unto a land that I will [2] ſhew thee.

Chap. 12.

[1] *Pſal.* 45. 11. *Luk.* 14. 26. 1 *Cor.* 6. 17. *Rev.* 18. 4. leſt thou be infected with Idolatry. [2] *Heb.* 11. 8. *Iſa.* 41. 2.

2 And I will make of thee [3] a great nation, and I will [4] bleſs thee, and make thy name [5] great; and thou ſhalt be [6] a bleſſing.

[3] Chiefly in reſpect of thy Spiritual Seed, *Rom.* 4. 11. *Gal.* 3. 7. [4] *Gal.* 3. 14. [5] 2 *Sam.* 7. 9. [6] A means of conveying Bleſſedneſs, (1.) To thy Poſterity; who ſhall be bleſſed for thy ſake. (2.) To thy Friends, and Servants; who ſhall be bleſſed by thy Inſtruction and Example. (3.) To all the World; by being the Progenitor of Chriſt, and an eminent Pattern of Faith and Holineſs to all.

3 And I will [7] bleſs them that bleſs thee, and curſe him that curſeth thee: [8] and † in thee ſhall [9] all families of the earth be bleſſed.

† Chap. 18. 18. & 22. 18. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

[7] *Ch.* 27. 29. *Numb.* 24. 9. [8] *Ch.* 18. 18. and 26. 4. *Act.* 3. 26. *Gal.* 3. 8. *i.e.* in thy Seed, Chriſt, *Ch.* 22. 18. *Act.* 3. 25. *Gal.* 3. 16. [9] Believers of all Nations: all that are bleſſed ſhall be bleſſed by this means, and no other way.

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had ſpoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* ſeventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brothers ſon, and all their ſubſtance that they had gathered, and the Souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the [10] land of Canaan, and into the [10] land of Canaan they came.

6 ¶ And Abram paſſed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the [11] Canaanite *was* then in the land.

[10] *Heb.* 11. 9. A Type of Heaven, *Deut.* 8. 7, 8, 9. [11] *Zech.* 14. 21. *q.d.* Tho at the preſent it was poſſeſs'd by the *Canaanite*, yet *Abram* look'd upon it by Faith as his own.

7 And the LORD [12] appeared unto Abram, and ſaid, †[13] Unto thy ſeed will I give this land: and there builded he [14] an ‖altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

† Chap. 13. 15. ‖ Chap. 13. 4.

[12] *Viz.* By a new Revelation, to ſtrengthen his Faith now that he ſaw all the Land poſſeſs'd before him by the *Canaanite*. *Abram* is the firſt Perſon to whom God is ſaid in Scripture to have appear'd. [13] *Ch.* 13. 15. and 15. 18. and 17. 8. and 24. 7. and 26. 3. *Deut.* 34. 4. [14] *Ch.* 13. 4. for Sacrifice and Thanksgiving, (as *Ch.* 8. 20.) for this Mercy, and to keep them cloſe to the Worſhip of the true God.

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the eaſt of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the weſt, and Hai on the eaſt: and there he builded [14] an altar unto the LORD, and [15] called upon the name of the LORD.

[15] Worſhip'd God by Prayer, and Preaching to his Family, (*Ch.* 18. 19.) and offering Sacrifice.

9 And Abram [16] journyed, † going on ſtill toward the ſouth.

† Heb. *In going and journeying.*

[16] *Heb.* 13. 14.

10 ¶ And there was [17] a famine in the land: and Abram went down [18] into Egypt to ſojourn there; for the famine *was* grievous in the land.

[17] *Pſal.* 107. 34. *Act.* 14. 22. *Pſal.* 34. 19. a new Trial of *Abram's* Faith. [18] *Pſal.* 105. 13.

11 And it came to paſs, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he ſaid unto Sarai his wife, Behold now I know that thou *art* [19] a fair woman to look upon.

12 Therefore it ſhall come to paſs, when the Egyptians ſhall ſee thee, that they ſhall ſay, This *is* his wife: and they will [20] kill me, but they will ſave thee alive.

[19] Tho now above ſixty years old. [20] 1 *Sam.* 27. 1. *Prov.* 29. 25.

13 [21] Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my [22] ſiſter: that it may be well with me for thy ſake; and my ſoul ſhall live becauſe of thee.

[21] *Ch.* 9. 21. *Prov.* 20. 9. [22] Tho this was true in ſome ſenſe, (*Ch.* 20. 12.) yet not as they underſtood it, and ſo he expos'd her to danger, contrary to his duty.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs, that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians [23] beheld the woman, and that ſhe *was* very fair.

15 The

Chap. 13.

15 The Princes alſo of Pharaoh ſaw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was [24] taken into Pharaohs houſe.

[23] *Ch.* 39. 7. [24] Probably in order to his marrying of her, *v.* 19.

16 And he intreated Abram well for her ſake: and [25] he had ſheep, and oxen, and he-aſſes, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants, and ſhe-aſſes, and camels.

[25] *Viz.* By *Pharaoh*'s gift, beſides what he had of his own.

17 And the LORD [26] plagued Pharaoh and his houſe with great plagues, [27] becauſe of Sarai Abrams wife.

[26] *Ch.* 20.18. *Pſal.*105.14. 1 *Chron.*21.-7. *Heb.* 13. 4. Probably with ſome ſuch Diſtemper as did both chaſtiſe him for, and hinder him from the executing of his luſt. [27] For their intention of uncleanneſs with her.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and ſaid, What *is* this *that* thou haſt done unto me? Why didſt thou not tell me that ſhe *was* [28] thy wife?

[28] Which he might underſtand by *Sarai*'s confeſſion upon further enquiry.

19 Why ſaidſt thou, She *is* my ſiſter? ſo I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore, behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men [29] concerning him: and they ſent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

[29] That they ſhould not offer him any injury, but ſhew him all manner of kindneſs.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abram and Lot return out of Egypt.* 7 *By diſagreement they part aſunder.* 14 *Gods promiſe renewed to Abram.*

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the [1] ſouth.

2 And Abram *was* very [2] rich in cattel, in ſilver, and in gold.

[1] *Ch.* 12.-9. [2] *Ch.*24.35. *Prov.*10.22. *Matth.* 6.33. 1 *Tim.* 4. 8.

3 And he went on his journeys from the ſouth, even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai;

* Chap.12.7. 4 Unto the * place of the [3] altar, which he had made there at the firſt: and there Abram [3] called on the name of the LORD.

5 ¶ And Lot alſo which went with Abram had flocks, and herds, and [4] tents.

[3] See on *Ch.* 12. 8. [4] Servants dwelling in Tents, as *Jer.* 49. 29.

6 And the land was not able to [5] bear them, that they might dwell together: for their ſubſtance was great, ſo that they could not dwell together.

[5] Afford feeding enough for ſo many flocks and herds.

7 And there was a [6] ſtrife between the herdmen of Abrams cattel, and the herdmen of Lots cattel: And the [7] Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the [8] land.

[6] *Ch.* 21. 25. [7] See on *Ch.* 12.-6. Who were not to be ſcandaliz'd by any difference between Abram and Lot. *Neh.* 5.-9. [8] And ſo took up the beſt paſturage.

8 And Abram [9] ſaid unto Lot, Let there be [9] no ſtrife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen: for we *be* * [10] brethren.

* Heb. *men brethren.*

[9] 1 *Cor.* 6. 7. [10] Both by Nature and Religion.

9 *Is* not the whole land before thee? Separate thy ſelf, I pray thee, from me. [11] If *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where, before the LORD deſtroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, *even* as the [12] garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comeſt unto Zoar.

[11] *Heb.*12.14. *Pſal.*120.7. [12] *Iſa.* 51. 3. *Ezek.* 28. 13. and 31. 8.

Chap. 14.

11 Then Lot choſe him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed eaſt: and they ſeparated themſelves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom *were* [13] wicked, and [13] ſinners before the LORD exceedingly.

[13] *Ch.*19.5. 1 *Sam.* 15. 18. *Ezek.* 16. 49. *Matth.* 9. 10. *Joh.* 9.-24,31. Lot thinking to get a Paradiſe, found a Hell.

14 ¶ And the LORD [14] ſaid unto Abram, [14] after that Lot was ſeparated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art, north-ward, and ſouth-ward, and eaſt-ward, and weſt-ward.

[14] To comfort him after *Lot*'s departure.

15 For all the land which thou [15] ſeeſt, * [16] to thee will I give [17] it, and to [18] thy ſeed for [19] ever.

* Chap.12.7. and 26. 4. Deut.34.4.

[15] And all the reſt alſo, *v.* 17. [16] *Ch.* 12. 7. See there. [17] The right and title to it. [18] *Pſal.*69.36. and 102.28. *Iſa.* 65. 9. As a pledge of the heavenly Country for thy ſpiritual Seed, *Rom.*9.6.-8. *Gal.*4.22,23. [19] *Ch.*17.8. *Iſa.*60.21. *Heb.* 9.-15. 2 *Pet.*1.-11. For a long time to thy natural ſeed, and the heavenly *Canaan* for ever to thy ſpiritual ſeed.

16 And I will make thy ſeed as the [20] duſt of the earth: ſo that if a man can number the duſt of the earth, *then* ſhall thy ſeed alſo be numbred.

[20] *Ch.*15.5. and 22.17. and 32.12. *Numb.*23.10. *Heb.*11.12.

17 Ariſe, walk through the land, in [21] the length of it, and in the [21] breadth of it: for I will give it unto thee.

[21] This Survey was to ſtrengthen *Abram*'s faith, who under this earthly land did view a heavenly.

18 Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and dwelt in the * plain of Mamre which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

† Heb. *plains.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The battel of the kings.* 12 *Lot taken,* 14 *is reſcued by Abram.* 18 *Melchizedek bleſſeth Abram,* 20 *who giveth tithes.*

AND it came to paſs in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellaſar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of [1] nations;

[1] A people gather'd out of divers Countries, who put themſelves under his government.

2 *That theſe* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birſha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the King of Bela which is Zoar.

3 All theſe were joyned together in the vale of Siddim, which is the [2] ſalt-ſea.

[2] *Joſh.*3.16. *i. e.* Which was turned afterwards into a ſalt Sea, *viz.* when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrha.

4 Twelve years they [3] ſerved Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

[3] According to that *Ch.* 9. 26.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and ſmote the Rephaims in Aſhteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in * Shaveh Kiriathaim.

* Or, *the plain of Kiriathaim.*

6 And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto * El-paran, which *is* by the wilderneſs.

* Or, *the plain of Paran.*

7 And they returned and came to Enmiſhpat which *is* Kadeſh, and ſmote all the countrey of the Amalekites, and alſo the Amorites that dwelt in Hazezon-tamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and

Chap. 14.

and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same *is* Zoar) and they joyned battel with them in the vale of Siddim.

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar: four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* slime-pits; and the [4] kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there: and they that remained, fled to the mountain.

[4] Their Armies, (for the King of *Sodom* escap'd, *v.* 17.)

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their [5] victuals, and went their way.

12 And they took [6] Lot, Abrams brothers son (who dwelt in Sodom) and his goods, and departed.

[5] The fruit of the Land. [6] *Rev.*18.4. *Numb.*16.26. The godly are many times plagued with the wicked; and therefore their company and neighbourhood is dangerous.

13 And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these *were* confederate with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that his [7] brother was taken captive, he * armed his † trained *servants*, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued *them* unto Dan.

* Or, *led forth.* † Or, *instructed.*

15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants by night, and [8] smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damascus.

16 And he [9] brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

[7] *i. e.* Nephew, *v.* 12. *Ch.* 11.-27. [8] *Isa.*41. 2,3. [9] So 1 *Sam.* 30. 18.

17 ¶ And the King of Sodom went out to meet him, (after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer and of the kings that *were* with him) at the valley of Shaveh, which is the * [10] kings dale.

* 2Sam.18.18.

18 And * [11] Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth [12] bread and [12] wine: and he *was* the priest of the most high God.

* Heb. 7.1.

[10] 2 *Sam.* 18. 18. [11] *Psal.* 110. 4. *Heb.* 7. 1. See there. [12] *Joh.*6.35. 2 *Sam.*17.27.-29. Provision to refresh Abram and his Army, *Deut.* 23. 3, 4. *Judg.* 8. 5. 1 *Sam.* 17. 17. [13] 1 *Sam.* 2. 20. As a Priest, *Numb.*6.23,27. 1 *Chron.*23.13. *Heb.* 7. 6, 7.

19 And he [13] blessed him and said, Blessed *be* Abram of the most high God, possessour of heaven and earth:

20 And blessed *be* the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he [14] gave him * tithes of all.

* Heb.7.4.

21 And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the * persons, and take the goods to thy self.

* Heb. *souls.*

22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have [15] lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the most high God, the possessour of heaven and earth,

23 That I will not take from a threed even to a shoe-latchet, and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, [16] lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich:

[14] *Heb.*7.4. *Rom.*15.10. [15] Sworn. *Deut.* 32.40. *Dan.* 12. 7. *Rev.*10.5,6. [16] *Esth.*9.-15,16.

24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

CHAP. XV.

Chap. 15.

1 *Abram is encouraged.* 4 *A son is promised.* 6 *He is justified by faith.* 7 *Canaan is promised again.*

AFter these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a [1] vision, saying, [2] Fear not Abram: I *am* thy [3] shield, *and* thy [4] exceeding * great reward.

* Psal.16.5.

[1] *Numb.* 12. 6. 1 *Sam.* 9. 9. *Acts* 10.-10. 2 *Cor.* 12. 2. See there. By night, *v.* 5. yet waking, *v.* 9, 10. [2] *Dan.* 10. 7. *Viz.* excessively; as *Matth.* 28. 5. with *Mar.* 16.6. *Psal.*5.12. and 115.9.-11. [3] *Psal.* 3.3. and 5.12. and 84. 11. and 91.4. [4] *Psal.* 16. 5. *Prov.* 11. 18. *i. e.* I'll abundantly recompence thee for all thy Piety, by bestowing my self upon thee.

2 And Abram said, LORD God, [5] what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the [6] steward of my house *is* this Eliezer of Damascus?

[5] *q. d.* What is there that I care for so long as I don't see the fulfilling of thy promise, touching my Seed whence the Messiah is to proceed. [6] The chief next to my self; I having no heir.

3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and lo, one [7] born in my house is mine heir.

4 And behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir, but he that shall come forth out of thine [8] own bowels shall be thine heir.

[7] *Ch.*14.14.*Eccl.*2.7. [8] *Ch.*35.11. 2 *Sam.*7.12. 2 *Chro.*6.9.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the [9] stars, if thou be able to number them: And he said unto him, * [10] So shall thy seed be.

* Rom.4.18.

[9] *Ch.* 13. 16. and 22. 17. 1 *Kings* 4. 20. [10] *Deut.* 1. 10. and 10. 22. 1 *Chron.*27.23. *Rom.* 4.8. Innumerable, *Jer.* 33. 22. especially counting his spiritual Seed. *Rom.*4.11.-13. and 9. 8. *Gal.*3.7,29.

6 And he * [11] believed in the LORD; and he [11] counted it to him for righteousness.

* Rom.4.3. Gal. 3.6. Jam. 2.23.

7 And he said unto him, I *am* the LORD that brought thee out of [12] Ur of the Caldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.

[11] *Rom.*4.3. See there. Grew strong in his faith. [12] *Ch.*12.1.

8 And he said, Lord GOD, [13] whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?

[13] *Judg.* 6. 17. 2 *King.*20.8. *Isa.*7. 11. *Luke* 1. 18. This he asks (by Divine instinct, doubtless) for the strengthening of his faith.

9 And he said unto him, [14] Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she-goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon.

10 And he took unto him all these, and [15] divided them in the midst, and laid each piece [16] one against another: but the birds [17] divided he not.

[14] *i. e.* Take and offer unto me. [15] (1) To represent the torn and distracted condition in which his Seed was to lye for a season. (2) To ratifie the Covenant with Abram and his Seed. *Jer.*34.18. [16] (1) To shew that God would in his own time put those parts together again: as *Ezek.* 37. 7, 11, 14. (2) That the Persons covenanting might pass between 'em. [17] *Lev.* 1. 17.

11 And when the [18] fowls came down upon the carcases, Abram [19] drove them away.

[18] *Ezek.*17.3,7,12. Noting the Egyptians and other enemies which should seek to devour and destroy his Posterity. [19] Representing his conquest over 'em by Faith and Prayer.

12 And when the Sun was going down, [20] a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and lo, an [21] horror of great darkness fell upon him.

[20] An Extasie, or Trance; as *Ch.*2.21. [21] *Psal.* 55.3.-5. *Dan.*10.8,9. Noting the great distress his Posterity should have by the vexation of their enemies.

13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety * that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land *that is* [22] not theirs, and shall serve them, and they shall afflict them [23] four hundred years.

* Acts 7. 6

[22] *Acts* 7. 9. Chiefly, in *Egypt.* [23] *Acts* 7.6. See there.

14 And

Chap. 16.

14 And also that nation whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with [24] great substance.

15 And thou shalt go to [25] thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a [26] good old age.

[24] *Exod.*12.35,36. [25] Into the state of the dead, whither all thy Fathers before thee are gone. [26] *Ch.* 25.8. *Job* 5. 26. *Josh.*8.32. By a seasonable and natural death.

16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites *is* not yet [27] full.

[27] *Jer.* 51.13. *Dan.*8.23. *Joel* 3.12. *Matth.* 23. 32. 1 *Thess.* 2. 16.

17 And it came to pass, that when the sun went down and it was dark, behold a [28] smoking furnace, and a * [29] burning lamp that [30] passed between those pieces.

* Heb. *a lamp of fire.*

[28] This may represent *Abram*'s Seed afflicted in *Egypt*, *Deut.*4.20. *Jer.*11.4. [29] Noting the Covenant between God and *Abram*, and their future deliverance, *Judg.* 6. 21. *Isa.* 62.-1. *Zech.* 12. 6. [30] To note the ratification of the Covenant between God and his People.

18 In that same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, ‖ [31] Unto thy seed have I given this land, [32] from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates.

‖ Chap.12.7. & 13.15. & 26.4. Deut.34.4.

[31] *Ch.* 12.7. See there. [32] So far did the Countries become Tributary in *David*'s and *Solomon*'s days, 1 *King.*4.21. 2 *Sam.*8.3. *&c.* 2 *Chron.*9. 26.

19 The Kenites, and Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Sarai giveth Hagar to Abram, 6 who flying from her mistress, 9 is sent back by an angel. 15 Ishmael is born.

NOw Sarai Abrams wife bare him no children: and she had an [1] hand-maid an Egyptian, whose name *was* Hagar.

[1] Or Bond-maid, (*Ch.*21.10,12.) opposed to a Free-woman, *Gal.*4.22.

2 And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold, now the LORD hath [2] restrained me from bearing: I pray thee go in unto my maid; it may be that I may † [3] obtain children by her: and Abram [4] hearkned to the voice of Sarai.

† Heb. *be builded by her.*

[2] *Ch.*20.18. and 30.22. [3] *Ch.* 30. 3,6,9. *Ex.*21.4. [4] *Ch.* 3.6. not consulting with God, as he should have done.

3 And Sarai Abrams wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his [5] wife.

4 ¶ And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: And when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was [6] despised in her eyes.

[5] Concubine, *Ch.*25.6. [6] *Prov.* 30.21. 23. a Punishment for her Fault.

5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong *be* [7] upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD [8] judge between me and thee.

[7] Imputed to thee, since thou takest no course to remedy it. [8] 1 *Sam.* 24. 15. plead my Cause, and vindicate my Innocency, since thou wilt not do it. By these Quarrels in the Family, God was pleased to correct both *Abram* and *Sarai*, for seeking Children by such an unwarrantable way.

6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold thy maid *is* [9] in thy hand; do to her † as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai ‖ dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.

† Heb. that which is *good in thine eyes.* ‖ Heb. *afflicted her.*

7 ¶ And the [10] angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur.

[9] *Ch.*24.10. and 39. 4,6,8. *Prov.*15.1. 1 *Pet.*3.7. [10] God, (*v.*10,13.) or Christ, (as *Exod.* 14.19. *Isa.*63.9.) appearing in a humane Shape.

Chap. 17.

8 And he said, Hagar, [11] Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.

[11] He puts her in mind of her relation, to make her sensible of her fault.

9 And the Angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and [12] submit thy self under her hands.

10 And the Angel of the LORD said unto her, I will [13] multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbred for multitude.

11 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name † Ishmael; because the LORD hath heard [14] thy affliction.

† That is, *God shall hear.*

[12] *Tit.*2.9. 1 *Pet.*2.18. [13] *Ch.* 25. 13. &c. [14] *Exod.* 3. 7. thy Prayers made in thy affliction.

12 And [15] he will be [16] a wild man; his hand *will be* against every man, and every mans hand against him: † and he shall dwell [17] in the presence of all his brethren.

† Chap.25.18.

[15] Both in his Person, and Posterity. [16] *Ch.* 21. 20. and 37.25. warlike and violent; exercising himself in hunting Beasts, and oppressing men. [17] *Ch.* 25. 18. near unto them, and that in spight of all their attempts against him.

13 And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God [18] seest me: for she said, Have I also [19] here [20] looked after him [18] that seeth me?

[18] Hast taken care of me, and graciously manifested thy self to me. [19] Even in this Desart, as well as in my Master's Family, and that notwithstanding my misbehaviour of my self. [20] *Ch.* 32. 30. had a comfortable sight of him, and been enabled to look after him.

14 Wherefore the well was called, † ‖ Beer-lahai-roi; behold, *it is* between Kadesh and Bered.

† Chap.24.62. ‖ That is, *the well of him that liveth and seeth me.*

15 ¶ And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his sons name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.

16 ¶ And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The Covenant is renewed. 5 Abram's name is changed. 10 Circumcision instituted. 15 Sarai's name changed. 16 Isaac promis'd.

AND when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I *am* the Almighty God; ‖ walk [1] before me, and be thou † [2] perfect.

‖ Chap.5.22. † Or, *upright*; or, *sincere.*

[1] *Ch.*5.22. and 48,15. 1 *King.* 2. 4. and 3.6. Psal. 116. 9. as always in my Presence. [2] See on *Ch.* 6. 9.

2 And I will [3] make my covenant between me and thee, and will [4] multiply thee exceedingly.

[3] Renew, inlarge, and confirm it with a Sacrament. [4] *Ch.* 12.2.

3 And Abram [5] fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,

[5] *V.* 17. *Lev.*9. 24. *Numb.* 22. 31. *Josh.*5.14. *Jude* 13. 20. *Ezek.*1.-28. and 3.23. and 9.8. and 43.-3. *Dan.*8.17. *Matth.* 17.6. *Rev.*1. 17. in token of Fear and Reverence, as being afraid to look on God, *Exod.*3.6.

4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be [6] a father of † [7] many nations.

† Heb. *multitude of nations.*

[6] *Rom.*4.-16,17. The great Example and Teacher of that Faith by which all are saved, and the Head of the Covenant, by and through whom the Covenant-right was conveyed to all his natural Seed, and after to the spiritual Seed, all Gentile Believers. [7] All Believers following his Example, *Gal.*3.28,29.

5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram; but thy name shall be [8] Abraham, † for a father of many nations have I made thee.

† Rom.4.17.

[8] See

Chap. 17.

[8] See on *Ch.*32.28. *Neh.*9.7. *Isa.*62.2. *Rev.* 2.17. *Abram* signifies, *A High Father*; and *Abraham*, *A High Father of a Multitude.*

6 And I will make thee exceeding [9] fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and [10] kings shall come out of thee.

[9] *Ch.*35.11. [10] This was true in a litteral Sense; but chiefly in a Spiritual, in respect of the *Messia*, who is King of Kings.

7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and [11] thy seed after thee, in their generations, for [12] an everlasting covenant; to be [13] a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

[11] Specially *Isaac*, *v.* 19. & *Ch.*21.-12. and thy Spiritual Seed, *Rom.*9.7,8. [12] *Luk.* 1.72,73. of long continuance in respect of the outward Ceremony of Circumcision, but for the Spiritual part, literally everlasting in Christ, *Heb.*13.-20. 1 *Pet.*1.4. [13] *Lev.*26.12. *Heb.* 8.-10. *Psal.*33.12. and 144.-15. *Jer.* 31.-33 to employ all my Perfections for thy Protection, Consolation, and Salvation.

† Heb. *of thy sojournings.*

8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land † wherein thou art [14] a stranger, all the land of Canaan for an [15] everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

9 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep [16] my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee, in their generations.

[14] *Act.*7.5. *Heb.*11.9. [15] See on *Ch.*13.15. *n.*19. [16] The Token of my Covenant, (*v.*11.) and seal of it, (*Rom.*4.11.) both on God's part, that He'd give 'em Christ the promised Seed out of the Loins of *Abraham*, and in him accept of 'em for his peculiar People, pardon their Sins, and cleanse 'em from their natural corruption, (signified by the cutting off of their Foreskins) and on their parts, that they'd believe in this *Messia*, and put off the Old Man, and serve him as New Creatures.

† Act. 7. 8.

10 This *is* [16] my covenant, which ye shall keep between me, and you, and thy seed after thee; † Every [17] man-child among you shall be [18] circumcised.

[17] They only were circumcised, because the beginning of Generation, and consequently, of natural Corruption, is from that Sex: yet the Females also are included, and interested in the Covenant. [18] *Act.* 7.8. noting the Mortification of Corruption, *Deut.*10.16. and 30.6. *Rom.* 2.29. *Phil.*3.3. *Col.* 2.11. *Jer.*4.4.

† Act. 7. 8. Rom. 4.11.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your [19] foreskin, and it shall be † [20] a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

[19] This part God singled out for this Ordinance, because it is a great Instrument in the Commission of actual Sins, and in the Propagation of Original Sin; and therefore it was very proper to apply to it the Seal of God's Covenant for the remission of Sins past, and the extirpation of Sin for the future. [20] A Sign, Evidence, and Assurance both of the Blessing promis'd by God, and of Man's Obligation to the Duties required.

† Heb. *a son of eight days.* ‖ Lev.12.3. Luke 2.21. John 7.22.

12 And † he that is [21] eight days old ‖ shall be circumcised among you, every man-child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with mony of any stranger, which *is* not of thy seed.

[21] Young Creatures were not to be offer'd to God till then, (*Exod.*22.30.) because of their Weakness, Imperfection, and Impurity.

13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy mony, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for [22] an everlasting covenant.

[22] A Sign of that everlasting Covenant I made with you: (for tho the outward sign was changeable, yet the Covenant was the same.)

14 And the [23] uncircumcised man-child whose flesh of his fore-skin is not circumcised, that soul shall be [24] cut off from his people: he hath [25] broken my covenant.

[23] *Viz.* Being grown up, and then wilfully or unnecessarily neglects it. [24] *Exod.*12.15.19. and 30.33,38. and 31.-14. *Lev.*7.20,21, 25,27. and 17.4,9,10,14. and 18.29. and 19.8. and 20.3,5,6,17,18. and 22.3. *Num.* 9.13. and 15.30,31. and 19.13,20. *viz.* from the Church, and not esteemed one of my People, and many times cut off by Death, as *Exod.* 31.14. *Lev.*17.4. and 20.2.-5. [25] By his neglect and contempt of the Condition required on his part, has forfeited the Blessing promis'd on my part.

Chap. 18.

15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name [26] Sarai, but [20] Sarah *shall* her name *be*.

[26] Changing the Letter [*i*] into [*h*] signifies the multiplication of her Children.

† Heb. *She shall become nations.*

16 And I will [27] bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and † she shall be *a mother* of [28] nations; [10] kings of people shall be of her.

[27] *Ch.* 1.28. [28] 1 *Pet.*3.6. *Gal.* 4.-26.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and [29] laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah that is ninety years old, bear?

[29] In token of his inward joy and satisfaction at this news, *Rom.*4.19,20. *Joh.*8.56.

18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live [30] before thee.

[30] In thy favor, and not be cast off by Thee, tho I have another Son to inherit the Blessing.

† Chap. 18.10. & 21.-.

19 And God said, † Sarah thy wife shall [31] bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name [32] Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for [12] an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him.

[31] *Ch.*18.10. and 21.2. [32] *Ch.* 21.6. see there.

† Chap.25.16.

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly: † twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, whom Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God [33] went up from Abraham.

[33] Withdrew the Tokens of his special Presence, and disappear'd.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his mony, every male among the men of Abrahams house; and circumcised the flesh of their fore-skin, in the self-same day, as God had said unto him.

24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine when he was circumcised in the flesh of his fore-skin.

25 And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his fore-skin.

26 In the self-same day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with mony of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Abraham entertaineth three angels.* 9 *Sarahs laughter.* 17 *Sodoms destruction revealed to Abraham* 23 *His intercession.*

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent-door in the heat of the day.

† Heb. 13.2.

2 † And he lift up his eyes and looked, and lo, [1] three men stood by him: and when he saw *them*, he [2] ran to meet them from the tent-door, and [3] bowed himself toward the ground.

[1] Angels in humane shape, *Heb.* 13.2. one of which was God, *v.*13. &c. and judge of all, *v.* 25. *i. e.* Christ, *Joh.* 5.22. [2] *Rom.*12.-13. [3] *Ch.* 23.7.

3 And said, [4] My Lord, if now I have found favor in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant.

[4] He addresses himself to one of them especially, who appear'd to be the chief.

4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and [5] wash your feet, and rest your selves under the tree.

[5] *Ch.*19.2. and 24.32. *Jud.*19.21. 2 *Sam.* 11.8. 1 *Tim.* 5.10.

Chap. 18.

10. for Men uſed to go bare-foot, or with Sandals, in thoſe parts, becauſe of the great heat.

5 And I will fetch a morſel of bread, and * comfort ye your hearts; after that, you ſhall paſs on: for [6] therefore † are ye come to your ſervant. And they ſaid, So do as thou haſt ſaid.

* Heb. *ſtay.*

† Heb. *you have paſſed.*

[6] *Ch.*19.-8. and 33.10. *q. d.* Since it is ſo come to paſs that you are come hither, let it be thus.

6 And Abraham haſtened into the tent unto Sarah, and ſaid, * Make ready quickly three meaſures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.

* Heb. *haſten.*

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he haſted to dreſs it.

8 And he took butter and milk, and the calf which he had dreſſed, and ſet *it* before them; and he [7] ſtood by them under the tree, and they did [8] eat.

[7] To miniſter unto them, *Neh.* 12. 44. *Gal.* 5.-13. [8] *Ch.* 19.-3.

9 ¶ And they ſaid unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And he ſaid, Behold, in the tent.

10 And [9] he ſaid, I will certainly [10] return unto thee [11] according to the time of life; and lo,

* Chap.17.19. and 21. 2.

* Sarah thy wife ſhall have [12] a ſon. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent-door, which *was* behind him.

[9] Jehovah, *v.*13. [10] Bring it about by my Providence, for the accompliſhment of my Promiſe. *Ch.*21.1. [11] 2 *King.* 4. 16, 17. *Rom.* 9. 9. That according to the uſual ſeaſon between Conception, and Delivery. [12] *Rom.* 9. 9.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah *were* [13] old, *and* well ſtricken in age: *and* it ceaſed to be with Sarah after the [14] manner of women.

[13] *Ch.* 17. 17. *Heb.* 11. 11. [14] *Ch.* 31. 35. *Rom.* 4.-19.

12 Therefore Sarah [15] laughed within her ſelf, ſaying, After I am waxed [16] old, ſhall I

* 1 Pet. 3. 6.

have [17] pleaſure, [18] my * lord being old alſo?

[15] *Ch.* 17. 17. Secretly derided it at firſt hearing, thro' weakneſs of faith; but afterwards ſhe recollected her ſelf, and believed, (*Heb.* 11. 11.) and then laughed for joy. *Ch.*21. 6. [16] *Luke* 1. 18. [17] In the education and fruition of a Child. [18] 1 *Pet.* 3. 6.

13 And the LORD ſaid unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, ſaying, Shall I of a ſurety bear a child, which am old?

14 [19] Is any thing too hard for the LORD? At the time [20] appointed [21] will I return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah ſhall have a ſon.

[19] *Jer.*32.-17. *Luke* 1.37. [20] *Ch.*17.21. [21] *Mich.* 7. 18. *Luke* 1. 13.

15 Then Sarah denied, ſaying, I laughed not: for ſhe was afraid. And he ſaid, Nay, but thou didſt laugh.

16 ¶ And the men roſe up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them [22] to bring them on the way.

[22] *Acts* 2. 38. and 21. 5. *Rom.* 15. 24. 1 *Cor.* 16. 11.

17 And the LORD ſaid, Shall I [23] hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

[23] *Am.* 3. 7. *Pſal.* 25. 14. 2 *Chron.* 20.-7. *Joh.* 15.15.

18 [24] Seeing that Abraham ſhall ſurely become a great and mighty nation, and all the na-

* Chap.12.3. and 22.18. Acts 3. 25. Galat. 3.8.

tions of the earth ſhall be * bleſſed in [25] him?

[24] *q. d.* Since I have promiſ'd to do greater matters for him than this, why ſhould I hide this from him, which is leſs? [25] *Ch.* 12.-3. See there.

19 [26] For I [27] know him, that he will [28] command his children and his houſhold after him, and they ſhall keep the way of the LORD, to do juſtice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath ſpoken of him.

[26] *q. d.* I ſhall not acquaint him with this in vain; for what he has learn'd himſelf hee'l teach his children. [27] *Pſal.* 1.6. 2 *Tim.*2.19. [28] *Deut.*6.7. and 32.-46. *Prov.*6.20.

20 And the LORD ſaid, Becauſe the [29] cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and becauſe their ſin is very grievous;

21 I will [30] go down now, and ſee whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will [31] know.

Chap. 19.

[29] *Ch.*4.10. and 19.13. *Jam.*5.4. [30] *Ch.* 11. 5. *Exod.* 3. 8. *Mich.*1.3. Inquire into the truth of the thing. [31] *Exod.*33.-5.

22 And [32] the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham [33] ſtood yet before the LORD.

[32] Two of the three; which were Angels. *Ch.* 19. 1. [33] *Jer.*5.1. and 15.1.

23 ¶ And Abraham [34] drew near, and ſaid, Wilt thou alſo deſtroy the righteous with the wicked?

[34] Set himſelf to pray unto God. 1 *Sam.*14.36. *Pſal.*73.28. *Iſa.*29.13. *Heb.*7.19. and 10.22. *Jam.*4.8.

24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou alſo deſtroy, and not ſpare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, [35] to ſlay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous ſhould be as the wicked, that be far from thee: [36] Shall not the Judge of all the earth [37] do right?

[35] Yet ſometimes they are taken away in public Calamities, but then 'tis in mercy to them [36] *Job* 8.3. and 34. 17. *Rom.*3.-5,6. [37] Deal in that moderate and equitable way, which God is pleas'd to uſe with the ſons of men.

26 And the LORD ſaid, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the City, then I will ſpare [38] all the place for their ſakes.

[38] *Iſa.* 65. 8. *Jer.* 5. 1. *Ezek.* 22. 30.

27 And Abraham anſwered and ſaid, Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the Lord, which *am but* [39] duſt and aſhes.

[39] *Ch.*3.19. *Job* 4.19. *Eccl* 12.7. The nearer we approach to God, the more ſenſible we are of our own meanneſs and vileneſs.

28 Peradventure there ſhall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou deſtroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he ſaid, If I find there forty and five, I will not deſtroy *it*.

29 And he ſpake unto him [40] yet again, and ſaid, Peradventure there ſhall be forty found there. And he ſaid, I will not do *it* for forties ſake.

30 And he ſaid *unto him*, † Oh let not the LORD be angry, and I will ſpeak: Peradventure there ſhall thirty be found there. And he ſaid, I will not do *it* if I find thirty there.

31 And he ſaid, Behold now, I have [41] taken upon me to ſpeak unto the Lord: Peradventure there ſhall be twenty found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for twenties ſake.

[40] *Heb.* 4. 16. *Eph.* 6. 18. † *Judg.* 6. 39. [41] *Luke* 18.1. and 11. 8.

32 And he ſaid, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will ſpeak yet but this once: Peradventure [42] ten ſhall be found there. And he ſaid, [43] I will not deſtroy *it* for tens ſake.

[42] *Jer.* 5. 1. *Iſa.* 65. 8. If God condeſcended ſo low for the wicked Sodomites, what will he do for his own people? [43] *Jam.*5.-16. *Matth.* 7. 7.

33 And the LORD went his way, aſſoon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Lot entertains two Angels.* 4 *The Sodomites ſmitten with blindneſs.* 18 *Lot obtains Zoar.* 24 *Sodom and Gomorrah deſtroyed.* 26 *Lots wife is a pillar of ſalt.*

AND there came [1] two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot ſat in the [2] gate of Sodom: and Lot ſeeing *them*, roſe up to meet them; and he bowed himſelf with his face toward the ground;

[1] Thoſe two that departed from *Abraham*, *Ch.*18.22. (the third ſtaying and communing with him). [2] *Ch.* 18. 1.

2 And he ſaid, Behold now my lords, turn in

Chap. 19.

I pray you, into your ſervants houſe, and tarry all night, and * waſh your feet, and ye ſhall riſe up early, and go on your ways. And they ſaid, [3] Nay, but we will abide in the ſtreet all night.

* Chap. 18. 4.

3 And he [4] preſſed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entred into his houſe: and he made them a feaſt, and did bake [5] unleavened bread, and they did eat.

[3] *Luke* 24. 28. [4] Acts 16. 15. [5] *Ch.* 18. 6. For haſte; as *Exod.* 12. 39.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compaſſed the houſe round, both [6] old and [6] young, all the people from every quarter.

5 And they [7] called unto Lot, and ſaid unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may [8] know them.

[6] *Exod.* 16. 2. and 23. 2. [7] *Iſa.* 3. 9. [8] *Judg.* 19. 22. *Rom.* 1. 27. *Jude* 7. *Lev.* 18. 22. and 20. 13. Likely the rare Beauty of the two men (Angels) being noted, occaſioned this.

6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and ſhut the door after him,

7 And ſaid, I pray you, [9] brethren, do not ſo wickedly.

[9] *Ch.* 29. 4. 1 *Sam.* 30. 23. *Iſa.* 58. 7. *Acts* 17. 26.

8 Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, [10] bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto theſe men do nothing; for [11] therefore came they under the ſhadow of my roof.

9 And they ſaid, [12] Stand back. And they ſaid *again*, This one *fellow* came in to ſojourn, and he will needs be a judge: Now will we deal worſe with thee, then with them. And they preſſed ſore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

[10] *Ch.* 42. 37. *Judg.* 19. 24. [11] *Viz.* To be ſafe and free from violence. [12] *Iſa.* 65. 5.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the houſe to them, and ſhut to the door.

* Wiſd. 19. 17.

11 And they ſmote the men * *that* were at the door of the houſe with [13] blindneſs, both ſmall and great: ſo that they wearied themſelves to find the door.

[13] As 2 *King.* 6. 18. *Acts* 13. 11. A great dimneſs and confuſion of ſight, or dazling of their eyes; like that *Mark* 8. 24. *Luke* 24. 16.

12 ¶ And the men ſaid unto Lot, Haſt thou here any beſides? ſon in law, and thy ſons, and thy daughters, and whatſoever thou haſt in the city, [14] bring *them* out of this place.

13 For we will deſtroy this place: becauſe

* Chap. 18. 20.

the * cry of [15] them is waxen great before the face of the LORD, and the LORD hath ſent us to deſtroy it.

[14] *Ch.* 7. 1. [15] *Chap.* 18. 10. Their ſins.

14 And Lot went out, and ſpake unto his ſons in law, which [16] married his daughters, and ſaid, Up, [17] get ye out of this place; for the LORD will deſtroy this city: but he ſeemed as one that [18] mocked unto his ſons in law.

[16] Were betrothed to them: (for they were Virgins, *v.* 8.) or elſe they were ſome other daughters beſides thoſe which periſh'd with the Sodomites: and ſo much is cloſely implied, *v.* 15. [17] *Exod.* 12. 31. [18] 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 3.

15 ¶ And when the morning aroſe, then the angels haſtened Lot, ſaying, Ariſe, take thy wife, and thy two daughters which * are here; leſt thou be conſumed in the [19] † iniquity of the city.

* Heb. *are found.*
† Or, *puniſhment.*

* Wiſd. 10. 6.

16 And * while he lingred, the men [20] laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and ſet him without the city.

Chap. 19.

[19] *Rev.* 18. 4. Puniſhment. [20] *John* 6. 44.

17 And it came to paſs, when they had brought them forth abroad, that [21] he ſaid, Eſcape for [22] thy life; [23] look not behind thee, neither ſtay thou in all the plain: [24] eſcape to the [25] mountain, leſt thou be conſumed.

[21] The Lord; (*Ch.* 18.-22.) who was now parted from *Abram*, and come to *Sodom*. [22] 1 *King.* 19. 3. [23] *Luk.* 9. 62. *Phil.* 3. 13, 14. *Matth.* 24. 16.-18. Be not ſorry, neither thou nor any of thy Company, to depart from that rich Country, and full of wicked Pleaſures. [24] Humane means are not to be contemned, tho' the deliverance be of Divine grace. *Acts* 27. 31. [25] *Matth.* 24. 16.

18 And Lot ſaid unto them, Oh [26] not ſo, my Lord.

19 Behold now, thy ſervant hath found grace in thy ſight, and thou haſt magnified thy mercy, which thou haſt ſhewed unto me in ſaving my life: and I [27] cannot eſcape to the mountain, leſt ſome evil [28] take me, and I die.

[26] *Acts* 10. 14. [27] Can't have time to fly ſo far before the Judgment overtake me. [28] *Viz.* In my paſſage thither.

20 Behold now, this city is near to flee unto, and it *is* [29] a little one: Oh let me eſcape thither, (*is* it not a little one?) and my ſoul ſhall live.

[29] And therefore, as it's Inhabitants, ſo it's Sins are fewer, and it will not be an eminent Example of thy vengeance, as the other places will be.

21 And he ſaid unto him, See, I have [30] accepted * thee concerning this thing alſo, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou haſt ſpoken.

* Heb. *thy face.*

[30] *Pſal.* 145. 19. Granted thy requeſt.

22 Haſte thee, eſcape thither; for [31] I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither: therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

23 ¶ The ſun was * [32] riſen upon the earth when Lot entred into Zoar.

* Heb. *gone forth.*

[31] *Ch.* 32. 26. *Exod.* 32. 10. *Deut.* 9. 14. *Mark* 6. 5. [32] *Iſa.* 47. 11.

24 Then * the [33] LORD rained upon [34] Sodom and upon [34] Gomorrah [35] brimſtone and [35] fire [36] from the LORD out of heaven.

* Deut. 29. 23. Luke 17. 29. Iſa. 13. 19. Jer. 50. 40. Amos 4. 11. Jude 7.

[33] The Son of God. [34] And the two other Cities, *Admah*, and *Zeboim*. *Deut.* 29. 23. [35] *Luke* 17. 28.-30. As a reſemblance of their eternal Sufferings. *Jude* 7. 2 *Pet.* 2. 6. *Rev.* 19. 20. and 21. 8. [36] From the Father, who works by the Son, *Joh.* 5. 19.

25 And he [37] overthrew thoſe cities, and all the [38] plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

[37] *Deut.* 29. 23. *Iſa.* 13. 19. *Jer.* 20. 16. and 50. 40. *Lam.* 4. 6. *Ezek.* 16. 49. *Am.* 4. 11. *Luke* 17. 29. 2 *Pet.* 2. 6. *Jude* 7. [38] The Vale of *Siddim*, which became afterwards a Salt Sea. *Ch.* 14. 3.

26 ¶ But his wife [39] looked back from behind him, and ſhe became [40] a pillar of ſalt.

[39] Out of Curioſity, Unbelief, and a covetous deſire of what ſhe left behind: from whence we ſhould take warning againſt Apoſtacy and Unbelief. *Luke* 17. 32. [40] A laſting Monument of God's diſpleaſure, and her own diſobedience; as *Num.* 18. 19.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning, to the place where he [41] ſtood before the LORD.

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, the [42] ſmoke of the country went up, as the ſmoke of a furnace.

[41] *Ch.* 18.-22. [42] *Rev.* 18. 18. and 19. 3. *Pſal.* 107. 34.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs, when God deſtroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembred [43] Abraham, and ſent Lot out of the midſt of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in which Lot dwelt.

[43] His Interceſſion (*ch.* 18. 23.) and the Promiſe made to him, (*ch.* 12. 3.) and *Lot*'s Relation to him, *ch.* 14. 14, 16.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt

Chap. 20.

dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he [44] feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

[44] Leaſt the People of that place ſhould fall upon him, as the cauſe of the deſtruction of Sodom.

31 ¶ And the firſt-born ſaid unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* [45] not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth.

[45] *V.*-28. *Mark* 9. 6. *q. d.* Here we live in a Cave without the Society of any but our ſelves, and it's all one to us as if there were not a man upon the face of the earth.

32 Come, let us make our father [46] drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preſerve ſeed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firſt-born went in, and lay with her father; and he [47] perceived not when ſhe lay down, nor when ſhe aroſe.

[46] *Ch.*9.21. 1 *Cor.*11.1. [47] Drunkenneſs drowns the Underſtanding, Senſes, Conſcience and all.

34 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the firſt-born ſaid unto the younger, Behold, I lay yeſternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night alſo; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preſerve ſeed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night alſo: and the younger aroſe and lay with him; and he perceived not when ſhe lay down, nor when ſhe aroſe.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

37 And the firſt-born bare a ſon, and called his name Moab: the ſame *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day.

38 And the younger, ſhe alſo bare a ſon, and called his name Ben-ammi: the ſame *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Abraham denieth his wife, and loſeth her.* 14 *Abimelech reſtoreth her.*

AND Abraham journeyed from [1] thence toward the ſouth-country, and dwelled between Kadeſh and Shur, and ſojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham ſaid of Sarah his wife, She *is* my [2] ſiſter: And Abimelech king of Gerar ſent, and took Sarah.

[1] *Ch.* 18. 1. [2] *Ch.* 12. 13. See there. *Prov.* 24. 16. He falls into the ſame ſin the ſecond time: So *Jehoſaphat*, in joyning with *Ahab*, and after with *Ahaz*; tho' reprov'd both times. 2 *Chron.* 19. 2. and 20. 37.

3 But [3] God came to Abimelech in a [4] dream by night, and ſaid to him, Behold, thou *art but* a [5] dead man, for the woman which thou haſt taken: for ſhe *is* * a mans wife.

* Heb. *married to an huſband.*

[3] *Pſal.* 105. 14. [4] *Ch.* 31. 24. and 40. 8. and 41. 1. 1 *Kings* 3. 5. *Jer.*23.25, 28, 32. *Dan.* 2. 1. and 4, 2. [5] *Viz.* If thou reſtore her not, *v.* 7. So *Ezek.* 33. 14, 15. *Jon.*3.4.

4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he ſaid, LORD, wilt thou [6] ſlay alſo a [7] righteous nation?

[6] People often ſuffer for the ſins of their Rulers, 2 *Sam.* 24. 17. 1 *Chron.* 21. 14, 17. [7] *Ch.* 34. 24. 2 *Sam.* 4. 11. Innocent as to this point, *v.* 5.

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my ſiſter? and ſhe, even ſhe her ſelf ſaid, He *is* my brother: in the * [8] integrity of my heart, and [9] innocency of my hands have I done this.

* Or, *ſimplicity*, or *ſincerity.*

[8] 1 *Kings* 9.4. 1 *Chron.*29.17. *Pſal.* 24.4. and 73. 13. and 78. 2. *q. d.* I had no adulterous deſign in the leaſt in it: I meant nothing but what was honeſt. [9] Without any force: but by her own conſent.

6 And God ſaid unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didſt this in the integrity of thy heart; for I alſo [10] withheld thee from ſinning [11] againſt me: therefore [12] ſuffered I thee not to touch her.

Chap. 21.

[10] *Ch.*31.-7. and 35.5. *Exod.* 34. 24. 1 *Sam.*25.26. *Prov.* 21.1. [11] *Ch.* 39. 9. *Pſal.* 51. 4. *Lev.* 6. 2. [12] *Pſal.* 81.12. 2 *Theſſ.* 2. 7.

7 Now therefore reſtore the man *his* wife; for he *is* a [13] prophet, and he ſhall [14] pray for thee, and thou ſhalt live: and if thou reſtore *her* not, know thou that thou ſhalt ſurely die, thou, and [15] all that *are* thine.

[13] *Pſal.*105.15. An interpreter of God's Will, (*Exod.*7.-1.) to whom I freely and familiarly reveal my ſelf. [14] 1 *Kings* 13. 6. *Jer.*14.11. and 15.1. and 27.18. [15] 2 *Sam.* 24.17.

8 Therefore Abimelech roſe early in the morning, and called all his ſervants, and told all theſe things in their ears: and the men were ſore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and ſaid unto him, [16] What haſt thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou haſt brought on me and on my kingdom a [17] great ſin? thou haſt done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

[16] *Ch.* 26. 10. How great a danger haſt thou expos'd us to? [17] *Lev.* 20. 10. 2 *Sam.*12.10,11.

10 And Abimelech ſaid unto Abraham, What ſaweſt thou, that thou haſt done this thing?

11 And Abraham ſaid, Becauſe I thought, Surely the [18] fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will ſlay me for my wives ſake.

[18] *Ch.* 42.-18. *Prov.*16.6. *Rom.* 3.11. The fear of God is a holy Affection, or gracious Habit wrought in the Soul by God, (*Jer.*32.40.) whereby it is inclin'd and enabled to obey all God's Commandments, (*Eccl.*12.13.) even the moſt difficult, (*Gen.*22.12.) and to hate (*Prov.*8.13.) and to avoid evil. *Prov.*16.-6. *Gen.*39.9. *Neh.* 5.15. *Job* 1.3.

12 And yet [19] indeed *ſhe is* my ſiſter; ſhe *is* the [20] daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother: and ſhe became my wife.

[19] See on *Ch.*12.13. *n.*22. [20] Grand-daughter.

13 And it came to paſs, when God cauſed me to wander from my fathers houſe, that I ſaid unto her, This *is* thy kindneſs which thou ſhalt ſhew unto me; At every place whether we ſhall come, * ſay of me, He *is* my brother.

* Chap.12.13.

14 And Abimelech took ſheep, and oxen, and men-ſervants, and women-ſervants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and reſtored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech ſaid, Behold, my land *is* [21] before thee: dwell * where it pleaſeth thee.

* Heb. *as is good in thine eyes.*

16 And unto Sarah he ſaid, Behold, I have given thy [22] brother a [23] thouſand *pieces* of ſilver: behold, he *is* to thee a [24] covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*: thus ſhe was reproved.

[21] *Ch.*13.9. [22] As thou calleſt him, *v.* 5. A ſecret Check. [23] About 125 *l.* [24] A defence of thy Chaſtity, to ſecure thee from the Eyes and Luſt of all others: and therefore own him hereafter.

17 ¶ So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-ſervants; and they bare *children.*

18 For the LORD had [25] faſt cloſed up all the wombs of the houſe of Abimelech, becauſe of Sarah Abrahams wife.

[25] Rendred both men and women unfit for Conjugal Society.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Iſaac is born.* 9 *Hagar and Iſhmael are caſt forth.* 22 *Abimelechs covenant with Abraham.*

AND the LORD [1] viſited Sarah as he had ſaid, and the Lord did unto Sarah † as he had [2] ſpoken.

† Chap.17.19. and 18.10.

[1] *Viz.*

Chap. 21.

[1] *Viz.* In a way of mercy, as *Ch.*50.24. *Exod.* 4. 31. *Ruth.* 1. 6. 1 *Sam.* 2.21. *Job* 10.12. *Luk.* 1.68. [2] *Ch.* 17. 19. and 18.10. *Psal.*12.6.

† Acts 7. 8. Galat. 4. 22. Hebr. 11. 11.

2 For Sarah † [3] conceived, and bare Abraham a ſon in his old age, at the [4] ſet time of which God had ſpoken to him.

[3] *Heb.*11.11. *Act.*7.8. *Gal.*4. 22. [4] *Ch.* 18. 10. hereupon *Iſaac* is ſaid to be born by Promiſe, *Gal.*4.23,28.

3 And Abraham called the name of his ſon that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, [5] Iſaac.

[5] *Ch.* 17. 19. becauſe of the joy he had in him.

4 And Abraham circumciſed his ſon Iſaac, being [6] eight days old, † as God had command-
† Chap.17.12. ed him.

5 And Abraham was an [7] hundred years old, when his ſon Iſaac was born unto him.

6 ¶ And Sarah ſaid, God hath made me to [8] laugh, *ſo that* all that hear will laugh with me.

[6] *Ch.*17.12. [7] *Ch.* 17.17. [8] *Iſa.* 54. 1. rejoyce for his Birth.

7 And ſhe ſaid, [9] Who would have ſaid unto Abraham, that Sarah ſhould have given children [10] ſuck? for I have born *him* a ſon in his old age.

[9] *Iſa.*49.21. [10] Mothers, tho never ſo great, ſhould nurſe their Children themſelves.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feaſt the *ſame* day that Iſaac was weaned.

9 ¶ And Sarah ſaw the ſon of Hagar the Egyptian, which ſhe had born unto Abraham, [11] mocking.

[11] *Neh.* 2. 19. and 4. 1. jeering him in ſome malignant, bitter way, as their young Maſter, and he that, forſooth, muſt be Heir of all; which made *Paul* call it Perſecution, *Gal.*4.29.

10 Wherefore ſhe [12] ſaid unto Abraham, † [13]
† Galat. 4. 30. Caſt out this bond-woman, and her ſon: for the ſon of this bond-woman ſhall not be heir with my ſon, *even* with Iſaac.

[12] By the Spirit of God. [13] Gal. 4.21.-30. *Prov.*20. 11. *Joh.*8.35. Caſt 'em quite off, ſo as never to own 'em again: (which was not a paſſionate, but a Prophetical Speech, approved by God, *v.*12.)

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abrahams ſight, [14] becauſe of his ſon.

12 ¶ And God ſaid unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy ſight, becauſe of the lad, and becauſe of thy bond-woman; in all that Sarah hath ſaid unto thee, hearken unto her voice: for [15] in Iſaac ſhall thy ſeed be called.

[14] *Ch.*17.18. [15] *Rom.*9. 7,8. See there. *Heb.*11. 18. *Iſaac*, as Heir to thy Houſe, ſhall bear and propagate thy name: and the promis'd Seed, and Spiritual Prerogatives ſhall be entailed upon him.

13 And alſo of the ſon of the bond-woman will I make [16] a nation, becauſe he *is* thy ſeed.

14 And Abraham roſe up [17] early in the morning, and took [18] bread, and a bottle of [18] water, and gave *it* unto Hagar (putting *it* on her ſhoulder) and the child, and [19] ſent her away, and ſhe departed, and wandred in the wilderneſs of Beer-ſheba.

[16] *Ch.*17.20. [17] *Pſal.*119.60. [18] All neceſſary Proviſion for their Journey. [19] True Faith renounces all natural affection in order to Obedience.

15 And the water was ſpent in the bottle, and ſhe caſt the child under one of the ſhrubs.

16 And ſhe went, and ſat her down over againſt *him*, a good way off, as it were a bow-ſhot: for ſhe ſaid, let me not ſee [20] the death of the child. And ſhe ſat over againſt *him*, and lift up her voice, and wept.

[20] *Prov.*21.16. God hereby corrects 'em for their former Inſolence. So *Luke* 15.14,17.

17 And God [21] heard the voice of the lad: and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and ſaid unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*.

Chap. 22.

[21] *Ch.*16.11. *Exod.*22.23,27. 2 *King.*13. 4. *Matth.* 15. 32.

18 Ariſe, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand: for I will make him a great nation.

19 And God [22] opened her eyes, and ſhe ſaw a [23] well of water: and ſhe went and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

[22] *Numb.*22.31. which were with-held before from ſeeing it by grief, or ſome other cauſe, as *Luke* 24. 16,31. 2 *King.* 6. 17,18, 20. Except God open our Eyes, we can neither ſee, nor uſe the means that are before us. [23] *Iſa.*35.6. which was there before, tho ſhe ſaw it not.

20 And God was [24] with the lad, and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderneſs, and became an [25] archer.

[24] Bleſſed him in temporal things, *Ch.* 17.20. [25] *Ch.* 16. 12. a skilful Hunter of Beaſts, and Warrier with Men.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderneſs of Paran: and his [26] mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And it came to paſs at that time, that Abimelech, and Phichol the chief captain of his hoſt [27] ſpake unto Abraham, ſaying, [28] God *is* with thee in all that thou doeſt.

[26] *Ch.*24.4. and 28.2. *Judg.*14.-2. 1 *Cor.*7.38. [27] 1 *Sam.* 2.-30. *Deut.*28.13. [28] *Ch.* 39.3. *Joſh.*3.-7. 2 *Chron.* 1. 1.

23 Now therefore [29] ſwear unto me here by God, † that thou wilt not deal falſly with me, † Heb. *if thou ſhalt lie unto me.*
nor with my ſon, nor with my ſons ſon: *but* according to the kindneſs that I have done unto thee, thou ſhalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou haſt ſojourned.

24 And Abraham ſaid, [30] I will ſwear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech becauſe of a [31] well of water, which Abimelech's ſervants had violently taken away.

[29] 1 *Sam.* 30.15. 2 *Cor.* 1. 23. [30] *Heb.* 6. 16. [31] *Ch.* 26. 18.20,21. *Judg.*1.15.

26 And Abimelech ſaid, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didſt thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it* but to day.

27 And Abraham took ſheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham ſet ſeven ew-lambs of the flock by themſelves.

29 And Abimelech ſaid unto Abraham, What mean theſe ſeven ew-lambs, which thou haſt ſet by themſelves?

30 And he ſaid, For *theſe* ſeven ew-lambs ſhalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a [32] witneſs unto me, that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he called that place † Beer-ſheba; becauſe there they ſware both of them. † That is, *the well of the oath.*

32 Thus they made a [33] covenant at Beer-ſheba: then Abimelech roſe up, and Phichol the chief captain of his hoſt, and they returned into the land of the Philiſtines.

33 ¶ And *Abraham* planted a † [34] grove † Or, *tree.*
in Beer-ſheba, and [35] called there on the name of the LORD, the everlaſting God.

[32] *Ch.*31.46,48. [33] *Ch.* 31.44. [34] This practice was afterwards abuſed to Superſtition and Idolatry, and therefore forbidden, *Deut.* 16.21. See on *Exod.* 34.13. [35] Worſhip'd God.

34 And Abraham ſojourned in the Philiſtines land many days.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Abraham offering Iſaac,* 11 *is ſtayed by an angel.* 15 *He is bleſſed again.* 20 *The Generations of Nahor.*

AND it came to paſs [1] after theſe things, that † God did ſ tempt Abraham, and † Hebr. 11. 17.
ſaid

Chap. 22. said unto him, Abraham. And he said, ‖ Behold, [3] *here* I *am*.

† Heb. *behold me.*

[1] That God had given him a Son, according to his promise. [2] *Deut.* 8. 2. and 13. 3. *Judg.* 2. 22. 2 *Chron.* 32. 31. *Psal.* 139. 23, 24. 1 *Cor.* 10. 13. tried the ſtrength of his Faith and Obedience, that it might be the better known both to himſelf and others, *Exod.* 15. 25. and 16. 4. [3] *Jam.* 1. 19. 1 *Sam.* 3. 4, 6.

2 And he ſaid, Take now thy ſon, thine [4] only *ſon* Iſaac, whom [5] thou loveſt, and get thee into the land of [6] Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

[4] *Heb.* 11. 17. *viz.* by the free-woman; and *Iſhmael* was now quite caſt off, *Ch.* 21. 14. [5] *Rom.* 8. 32. [6] 2 *Chron.* 3. 1.

3 ¶ And Abraham roſe up [7] early in the morning, and ſadled his aſs, and took two of his young men with him, and Iſaac his ſon; and clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and roſe up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the [8] third day Abraham lift up his eyes, and ſaw the place afar off.

[7] *Ch.* 21. 14. *Pſal.* 119. 60. *Heb.* 11. 19. [8] A Type of Chriſt's Reſurrection on the third day: for from the time that God commanded him to be offered he was but a dead man, but on the third day he was releas'd from Death.

5 And Abraham ſaid unto his young men, Abide you here with the aſs; and I and the lad will go yonder and worſhip, and [9] come again to you.

[9] *Heb.* 11. 19. He doubted not but that God would accompliſh his Promiſe, tho he ſhould ſacrifice his Son.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and [10] laid *it* upon Iſaac his ſon; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they went both of them together.

7 And Iſaac ſpake unto Abraham his father, and ſaid, My father: and he ſaid, † Here *am* I, my ſon. And he ſaid, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the ‖ lamb for a burnt-offering?

† Heb. *behold me.*
‖ Or, *kid.*

8 And Abraham ſaid, My ſon, God will provide himſelf a lamb for a burnt-offering: ſo they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of, and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order; and [11] bound Iſaac his ſon, and † laid him on the altar upon the wood.

† Jam. 2. 21.

[10] *Joh.* 19. 17. *Luk.* 14. 27. [11] Who willingly yielded up himſelf thereto; wherein he was a Type of Chriſt, (*Mark* 15. 1. *Act.* 8. 32. *Phil.* 2. 8.) and a Pattern for us, *Rom.* 12. 1.

10 And Abraham ſtretched forth his hand, and took the knife [12] to ſlay his ſon.

11 And the [13] angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and ſaid, Abraham, Abraham. And he ſaid, Here *am* I.

[12] *Heb.* 11. 17. *Jam.* 2. 21, 22, 23. [13] Chriſt himſelf, *v.* 12, 16.

12 And he ſaid, [14] Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now [15] I know that thou feareſt God, ſeeing thou haſt not withheld thy ſon, thine only *ſon* from me.

[14] *Heb.* 11. 19. God accepts the Will for the Deed, 2 *Cor.* 8. 12. [15] *i.e.* I have now hereby made known thy Faith, and do approve of this Fact as an evidence and teſtimony of thy fear of me, and count thee a meet Subject for my choiceſt Benefits.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes and looked, and behold, [16] behind *him* a [17] ram caught in a [18] thicket by his horns: And Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering, in the ſtead of his ſon.

[16] *Iſa.* 30. 21. [17] *v.* 8. 1 *Pet.* 1. 19. *Job* 33. 24. ſtrayed from the reſt of the Flock, and directed hither by God's Providence. [18] *Matth.* 27. 29.

‖ That is, *the LORD will ſee, or provide.*

14 And Abraham called the name of that place ‖ [19] Jehovah-jireh: as it is ſaid *to* this day, [20] In the mount of the LORD it [21] ſhall be ſeen.

[19] So *Exod.* 17. 15. *Ezek.* 48. 35. [20] In the greateſt Extremities and Diſtreſs. [21] *Deut.* 32. 36. *Matth.* 15. 32. God will help and provide for his Church and People, and they ſhall ſee it. This word alſo may have a further reſpect to thoſe Manifeſtations of God which ſhould be in this place, when the Temple was built, and Chriſt was manifeſted in the Fleſh.

15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the ſecond time.

16 And ſaid, † [22] By my ſelf have I ſworn, ſaith the LORD, for [23] becauſe thou haſt done this thing, and haſt not withheld thy ſon, thine only *ſon*,

† Pſal. 105. 9. Eccluſ. 44. 21. Luke 1. 72. Hebr. 6. 13.

[22] *Heb.* 6. 13, 14. *Pſal.* 105. 9. *Luk.* 1. 73. [23] *q. d.* Since hereby thou haſt further manifeſted thy Faith and Obedience, I'le confirm the Promiſe made before, *Ch.* 12. 2. and 13. 16. and 15. 5. and 17. 2.

17 That in bleſſing I will [24] bleſs thee, and in multiplying I will multiply [25] thy ſeed as the [26] ſtars of the heaven, and as the [26] ſand which is upon the ſea † ſhore; and thy ſeed ſhall [27] poſſeſs the gate of his enemies.

† Heb. *lip.*

[24] *Ch.* 12. 2. See there. [25] *Ch.* 13. 16. and 15. 5. *Iſaac's* Poſterity, *Ch.* 21. 12. [26] *Ch.* 21. 49. *Joſh.* 11. 4. *Judg.* 7. 12. 1 *Sam.* 13. 5. 2 *Sam.* 4. 20, 29. 2 *Chron.* 1. 9. *Job* 22. 24. *Iſa.* 48. 19. *Jer.* 15. 8. [27] Have Dominion over them. And this was fulfilled as to the temporal part, in the time of *Joſhua, David, &c.* but eſpecially and ſpiritually in the *Meſſia, Pſal.* 2. 8, 9. *Dan.* 2. 44, 45. 1 *Cor.* 15. 57. *Col.* 2. 15.

18 † And [28] in thy ſeed ſhall all the nations of the earth be [29] bleſſed: becauſe thou haſt obeyed my voice.

† Chap. 12. 3. & 18. 18. Eccluſ. 44. 22. Acts 3. 25. Galat. 3. 8.

[28] Chriſt, *Gal.* 3. 16, 18. See there. *Pſal.* 72. 17. [29] With pardon of their Sins, *Act.* 3. 25.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they roſe up, and went together to Beer-ſheba, and Abraham dwelt at Beer-ſheba.

20 ¶ And it came to paſs after theſe things, that it was told Abraham, ſaying, Behold Milcah, ſhe hath alſo born children unto thy brother Nahor;

21 Huz his firſt-born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,

22 And Cheſed, and Hazo, and Pildaſh, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And Bethuel begat † Rebekah: theſe eight Milcah did bear to Nahor Abrahams brother.

† Called Ro. 9. 10. *Rebecca.*

24 And his [30] concubine whoſe name *was* Reumah, ſhe bare alſo Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahaſh, and Maachah.

[30] Concubines were not full and compleat Wives, not being ſolemnly betrothed, nor ſharing in the Government of the Family, but ſubject to the lawful Wives, (*ch.* 16. 6, 7. and therefore called Servants, *ch.* 32. 22.) Neither did thir Children uſually inherit, (*ch.* 25. 5, 6.) Hence Concubines and Wives are plainly diſtinguiſh'd, 1 *King.* 11. 3. yet they were a ſort of Wives (and therefore often ſo called, *ch.* 25. 1, 6. and 30. 4. and 35. 22. *Judg.* 19. 1. 1 *Chron.* 1. 32.) *viz.* in an inferiour degree; or Half-Wives; taken without Dowry, for Propagation: and confin'd to one Man; (and thereby diſtinguiſh'd from Whores) and ſo in a kind of a middle condition between chief Wives and Whores.

Chap. 23.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Sarahs age and death.* 3 *The purchaſe of Machpelah.* 19 *Where Sarah was buried.*

AND Sarah was an [1] hundred and ſeven and twenty years old: *theſe were* the years of the life of Sarah.

[1] She is the only Woman whoſe Age is recorded in Scripture.

2 And Sarah died in Kirjath-arba; the ſame *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to [2] mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

[2] *Ch.* 50. 10. *Deut.* 34. 8. 2 *Sam.* 1. 17. *&c. Job* 11. 35. a note of Honor, *Jer.* 22. 18.

3 ¶ And Abraham ſtood up from before his dead,

Chap. 23. dead, and ſpake unto the [3] ſons of Heth, ſaying.

4 I *am* a [4] ſtranger and a [4] ſojourner with you: give me a [5] poſſeſſion of a [6] burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead [7] out of my ſight.

[3] Governors or Elders of the *Hittites*. [4] 1 *Chron.* 29. 15. *Pſal.* 39. 13. *Levit.* 25. 23. *Heb.* 11. 13, 14, 16. 1 *Pet.* 2. 11. [5] This he deſires as a Pledg and Earneſt for the ſtrengthning his Faith concerning the poſſeſſion of the whole promiſed Land by his Seed in due time, and of Heaven, figur'd by it. Hence *ch.* 47. 20, 30. and 50. 24, 25. [6] *ch.* 25. 9. and 49. 31. and 50. 13. ſeparated from the other Inhabitants of the Land, becauſe they were Unbelievers. [7] *Eccl.* 12. 7.

5 And the children of Heth anſwered Abraham, ſaying unto him.

6 Hear us, my lord; thou *art* † a mighty prince amongſt us; in the choice of our ſepulchres bury thy dead: none of us ſhall withhold from thee his ſepulchre, but that thou mayeſt bury thy dead.

† Heb. *a prince of God.*

7 And Abraham ſtood up, and [8] bowed himſelf to [3] the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

[8] Religion not only allows, but requires Civility, and thoſe Geſtures which expreſs it.

8 And he communed with them, ſaying, If it be your mind that I ſhould bury my dead out of my ſight, hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the ſon of Zohar;

9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for * as much mony as it is worth he ſhall give it me, for a poſſeſſion of a burying-place amongſt you.

* Heb. *full mony.*

10 And Ephron dwelt amongſt the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite anſwered Abraham in the * audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gates of his city, ſaying,

* Heb. *ears.*

11 Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; [9] in the preſence of the ſons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

[9] *V.* 18. *Ruth.* 4. 1, 4, 9, 11. *Matth.* 10. 16. *Col.* 4. 5.

12 And Abraham bowed down himſelf before the people of the land.

13 And he ſpake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, ſaying, But if thou *wilt give it*, I pray thee hear me: [10] I will give thee mony for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron anſwered Abraham, ſaying unto him,

15 My Lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* [11] four hundred ſhekels of ſilver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

[10] 2 *Sam.* 24. 24. *Phil.* 4. 8. [11] Of our Mony Forty Five pounds Twelve Shillings Six-pence.

16 And Abraham hearkned unto Ephron, and Abraham weighed to Ephron the ſilver, which he had named in the audience of the ſons of Heth, [11] four hundred ſhekels of ſilver, currant *mony* with the merchant.

17 ¶ And the field of Ephron, which *was* in [12] Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were [13] made ſure

[12] *Ch.* 49. 32. [13] A Sign that his Poſterity ſhould inherit that Land, as *Jer.* 32. 7, 9, *&c.*

18 Unto Abraham for a poſſeſſion [9] in the preſence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 And after this, Abraham [14] buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre: the ſame *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.

[14] So afterwards himſelf was buried there; and *Iſaac* and *Rebeccah*, *Ch.* 25. 9. and *Jacob* and *Leah*, *ch.* 49. 31. and 50. 13.

Chap. 24.

20 And the field and the cave that *is* therein were made ſure unto Abraham, for a [5] poſſeſſion of a [6] burying-place, by the ſons of Heth.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Abraham ſendeth his ſervant to get a wife for his ſon Iſaac.* 19 *He obtaineth Rebekah.* 62 *Iſaac meeteth her.*

AND Abraham was [1] old *and* * well ſtricken in age: and the LORD had [2] bleſſed Abraham in all things.

* Heb. *gone into days.*

[1] *Viz.* An hundred and forty years old, *ch.* 25. 20. *Acts* 21. 5. [2] *Ch.* 12. 2. *Prov.* 10. 22.

2 And Abraham ſaid unto his [3] eldeſt ſervant of his houſe, that ruled over all that he had, * Put, I pray thee, thy hand [4] under my thigh:

* Chap. 47. 29.

[3] *Ch.* 15. 3. [4] In token of ſubjection. 1 *Chron.* 29. 24. Text and Margin.

3 And I will make thee [5] ſwear [6] by the LORD, the God of heaven and the God of the earth, that thou ſhalt [7] not take a wife unto my ſon of the daughters of the [8] Canaanites amongſt whom I dwell:

[5] *Ch.* 21. 31. and 26. 31. and 31. 53. 1 *Sam.* 20. 17. *Numb.* 5. 21. *Ex.* 22. 11. 1 *King.* 8. 31. 2 *Chron.* 6. 22. [6] *Ch.* 31. 53. *Deut.* 6. 13. and 10. 20. *Iſa.* 45. 23. and 65. 16. *Jer.* 12. 16. *Pſal.* 63. 11. [7] *Ch.* 27. 46. and 28. 1, 2. *Exod.* 34. 16. *Deut.* 7. 3. *Joſh.* 23. 12. *Ezr.* 9. 1, 2, 3. *Neh.* 13. 23, 25. 2 *Cor.* 6. 14, 15. Not perſwade, nor oblige him to take. [8] Becauſe they were a curſed race, (*ch.* 9. 25.) and devoted to deſtruction.

4 But thou ſhalt go unto my country, and to my [9] kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon Iſaac.

[9] Becauſe tho' they were Idolaters, yet they worſhip'd the true God alſo, *v.* 31, 50.

5 And the ſervant ſaid unto him, [10] Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: muſt I needs bring thy ſon again unto the land from whence thou cameſt?

[10] Hee'd be fully informed firſt of the purport of the Oath, *Jer.* 4. 2. *Prov.* 13. 16.

6 And Abraham ſaid unto him, [11] Beware thou, that thou bring not my ſon thither again.

[11] Perſwade him not to go thither again however.

7 ¶ The LORD God of heaven which [12] took me from my fathers houſe, and from the land of my kindred, and which ſpake unto me, and that ſware unto me, ſaying, * [13] Unto thy ſeed will I give this land; he ſhall ſend his [14] angel before thee, and thou ſhalt take a wife unto my ſon from thence.

* Chap. 12. 7. and 13. 15. and 15. 18. and 26. 4.

[12] *Ch.* 12. 1. [13] *Ch.* 12. 7. See there. [14] *Exod.* 23. 20. *Hebr.* 1. 14.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou ſhalt be clear from this my [15] oath: only bring not my ſon thither again.

[15] *Joſh.* 2. 17. From the obligation of it.

9 And the ſervant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his maſter, and ſware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the ſervant took ten camels, of the camels of his maſter, and departed (* for [16] all the goods of his maſter *were* in his hand:) and he aroſe, and went to Meſopotamia, unto the city of Nahor.

* Or, *and.*

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city, by a well of water, at the time of the evening, *even* the time * that women go out to draw *water*.

* Heb. *that women which draw water go forth.*

12 And he ſaid, [17] O LORD God [18] of my maſter Abraham, I pray thee [19] ſend me good ſpeed this day, and ſhew kindneſs unto my maſter Abraham.

[16] *V.* 2, 53. *ch.* 39. 4. [17] *Matth.* 7. 7. [18] 2 *King.* 2. 14. [19] *Pſ.* 127. 1. 1 *Theſſ.* 3. 11.

13 Be-

Chap. 24.

13 Behold, * [20] I ſtand *here* by the well of water, and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

* Ver. 43.

14 And [21] let it come to paſs, that the damſel to whom I ſhall ſay, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and ſhe ſhall ſay, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo: *let the ſame be* ſhe *that* thou haſt appointed for thy ſervant Iſaac; and thereby ſhall I know that thou haſt ſhewed kindneſs unto my maſter.

[20] *Pſal.* 37. 5. *Lam.* 3. 25. [21] This he deſires, not out of Preſumption, or Diſtruſt, but by a ſecret inſtinct of God's Spirit; as *Judg.* 6. 17, 37. 1 *Sam.* 14. 9.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs [22] before he had done ſpeaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel ſon of Milcah the wife of Nahor Abrahams brother, with her [23] pitcher upon her ſhoulder.

[22] *Pſal.* 145. 18. *Iſa.* 65. 24. *Dan.* 9. 23. [23] *Ch.* 18. 6. and 29. 9. *Exod.* 2. 16. *Prov.* 31. 27.

† Heb. *good of countenance.*

16 And the damſel *was* * very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and ſhe went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

17 And the ſervant ran to meet her, and ſaid, Let me (I pray thee) drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And ſhe ſaid, Drink, my lord: and ſhe haſted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when ſhe had done giving him drink, ſhe ſaid, I will draw *water* for thy camels alſo, until they have done drinking.

20 And ſhe haſted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man [24] wondring at her, [25] held his peace, to wit whether the LORD had made his journey proſperous, or not.

[24] To ſee how all things ſucceeded according to his deſire. [25] *Luke* 2. 19.

22 And it came to paſs as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden

* Or, *jewel for the forehead.*

* [26] ear-ring, of half a ſhekel weight, and two [26] bracelets for her hands, of † ten *ſhekels* weight of gold;

[26] Jewels and ſuch precious things may lawfully be worn, provided (1) That they be ſuitable to the Perſons rank. (2) To their ability. (3) That they be not occaſions of Pride. (4) That the inward adorning be chiefly minded, 1 *Pet.* 3. 4. † In value of our mony eighteen pounds five ſhillings.

23 And ſaid, Whoſe daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy fathers houſe for us to lodge in?

24 And ſhe ſaid unto him, I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the ſon of Milcah, which ſhe bare unto Nahor.

25 She ſaid moreover unto him, We have both ſtraw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man [27] bowed down his head, and [27] worſhipped the LORD.

[27] *V.* 52. *ch.* 22. 5. *Exod.* 4. 31. *Judg.* 7. 15.

27 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of my maſter Abraham, who hath not left deſtitute my maſter of his [28] mercy and his [28] truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD led me to the houſe of my maſters [29] brethren.

[28] *Ch.* 32. 10. Mercy in promiſing all manner of bleſſings; Truth in performing his Promiſes at this day. [29] Kinsfolk, *v.* 48.

28 And the damſel ran, and told *them of* her [30] mothers houſe theſe things.

[30] *i. e.* Tent (as *v.* 67. *ch.* 31. 33.) where the maids abode.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

30 And it came to paſs when he ſaw the ear-ring and bracelets upon his ſiſters hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his ſiſter, ſaying, Thus ſpake the man unto me; that he came unto the man, and behold, he ſtood by the camels at the well. Chap. 24.

31 And he ſaid, Come in, thou [31] bleſſed of the LORD, wherefore ſtandeſt thou without? for I have prepared the houſe, and room for the camels.

[31] *Ch.* 26. 29. *Ruth* 3. 10. *Pſal.* 115. 25. Whom God has ſo eminently favoured, and bleſt.

32 ¶ And the man came into the houſe: and [32] he ungirded his camels, and gave ſtraw and provender for the camels, and water to waſh his [33] feet, and the mens feet that *were* with him.

[32] Laban. [33] *Ch.* 18. 4. 1 *Tim.* 5. 10. Becauſe in thoſe hot Countries they went either barefoot, or with Sandals.

33 And there was ſet *meat* before him to eat: but he ſaid, [34] I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he ſaid, Speak on.

[34] *Eph.* 6. 5-8. *Job* 23-12.

34 And he ſaid, I *am* Abrahams ſervant.

35 And the LORD hath bleſſed my maſter greatly, and he is become [35] great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and ſilver, and gold, and men-ſervants, and maid-ſervants, and camels, and aſſes.

[35] *Matth.* 6. 33. *Pſal.* 112. 3. 1 *Tim.* 4. 8.

36 And Sarah my maſters wife bare a ſon to my maſter [36] when ſhe was old: and unto him hath he [37] given all that he hath.

[36] By a ſupernatural work of God: and therefore ſomething extraordinary may be expected from him. [37] *Ch.* 25. 2. Therein a Type of Chriſt, (*Heb.* 1. 2.) and true Chriſtians. *Rev.* 21. 7.

37 And my maſter made me ſwear, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not take a wife to my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whoſe land I dwell:

38 But thou ſhalt go unto [9] my fathers houſe, and to my [9] kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon.

39 And I ſaid unto my Maſter, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And he ſaid unto me, The LORD [38] before whom I walk, will ſend his angel with thee, and [39] proſper thy way; and thou ſhalt take a wife for my ſon of my kindred, and of my fathers houſe.

[38] *Ch.* 5. 22. and 17. 1. 2 *Kings* 20. 3. [39] *Pſal.* 1. 3. and 91. 11.

41 Then ſhalt thou be clear from *this* [40] my oath, when thou comeſt to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou ſhalt be clear from my oath.

[40] And the curſe denounced againſt thee in caſe of the violation thereof.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and ſaid, O LORD God of my maſter Abraham, [41] if now thou do proſper my way which I go: [41] Ezr. 8. 21.

43 * Behold, I ſtand by the well of water; * Ver. 13. and it ſhall come to paſs, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I ſay to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

44 And ſhe ſay to me, Both, drink thou, and I will alſo draw for thy camels, *let* the ſame *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my maſters ſon.

45 And before I had done ſpeaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her ſhoulder; and ſhe went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I ſaid unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And ſhe made haſte, and let down her pitcher from her *ſhoulder*, and ſaid, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo: ſo I drank, and ſhe made the camels drink alſo.

47 And

Chap. 24.

47 And I asked her, and ſaid, Whoſe daughter *art* thou? And ſhe ſaid, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahors ſon, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ear-ring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down my head, and [47] worſhipped the LORD, and bleſſed the LORD God of my maſter Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my maſters brothers daughter unto his ſon.

49 And now if you will deal [42] kindly and [42] truly with my maſter, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may [43] turn to the right hand, or to the left.

[42] *Ch.*32.10. and 47.29. *Joſh.*2.14. 2 *Sam.* 2.6. *Pſal.* 25. 10. and 85.10. *Prov.*3.3. Shew true kindneſs and real friendſhip in giving your daughter to his ſon. [43] *Numb.* 20. 17. and 22. 26. *Deut.*2.27.

50 Then [44] Laban and [44] Bethuel anſwered, and ſaid, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot ſpeak unto the [45] bad or good.

[44] The ſon is put afore the father, becauſe likely, he was imploy'd to manage this affair, (*v.* 55.) the father being old or ſickly. [45] *Ch.*31.24. 2 *Sam.*13.22. Any thing which may hinder thy deſign, or thwart thy deſire, but do fully acquieſce in this ſtrange Providence.

51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy maſters ſons wife, as the LORD hath [46] ſpoken.

[46] Directed by his Providence, (as we plainly perceive by the whole carriage of this buſineſs, *v.*15. 2 *Sam.*16.10.)

52 And it came to paſs, that when Abrahams ſervant heard their words, he [17] worſhipped the LORD, *bowing himſelf* to the earth.

† Heb. *veſſels.*

53 And the ſervant brought forth † jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: He gave alſo to her brother and to her mother precious things.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night: and they roſe up in the morning, and he ſaid, † Send me away unto my maſter.

† ver. 56. and 59.

† Or, *a full year, or ten* months.

55 And her brother and her mother ſaid, Let the damſel abide with us † *a few* days, at the leaſt ten; after that ſhe ſhall go.

56 And he ſaid unto them, Hinder me not, ſeeing the LORD hath proſpered my way: ſend me away, that I may go to my maſter.

57 And they ſaid, We will call the damſel, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and ſaid unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And ſhe ſaid, I will go.

59 And they ſent away Rebekah their ſiſter, and her [47] nurſe, and Abrahams ſervant, and his men.

60 And they [48] bleſſed Rebekah, and ſaid unto her, Thou *art* our ſiſter, be thou *the mother* of thouſands of millions, and let thy ſeed [49] poſſeſs the gate of thoſe which hate them.

[47] *Ch.* 35.8. [48] *Ruth* 4.10. [49] Have dominion over them, *ch.*22.17. *Lev.*25.46.

61 ¶ And Rebekah aroſe, and her damſels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the ſervant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 And Iſaac came from the way of the † well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the ſouth-country.

† Chap.16.14. and 25.11.

† Or, *to pray.*

63 And Iſaac went out † to [50] meditate in the field at the even-tide: and he lift up his eyes, and ſaw, and behold, the camels *were* coming.

[50] *Pſal.*1.2. To converſe with God and himſelf by pious thoughts and ejaculations, and fervent prayer.

64 And Rebekah lift up her eyes, and when ſhe ſaw Iſaac, ſhe lighted off the camel.

65 For ſhe had ſaid unto the ſervant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the ſervant had ſaid, It *is* my maſter: therefore ſhe took [51] a vail and covered her ſelf.

66 And the ſervant told Iſaac all things that he had done.

67 And Iſaac brought her into his mother Sarahs tent, and [52] took Rebekah, and ſhe became his wife; and he loved her: and Iſaac was comforted after his mothers *death.*

[51] 1 *Cor.* 11. 5, 6. [52] By Solemnity of Marriage.

Chap. 25.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The ſons of Abraham by Keturah.* 7 *His age and death.* 24 *The birth of Eſau and Jacob.* 29 *Eſau ſelleth his birth-right.*

THen again Abraham took a [1] wife, and her name *was* Keturah.

[1] Called a Concubine, *v.*6. (See there.) and 1 *Chron.*1.32. See on *ch.*22.24.

2 And ſhe [2] bare him Zimran, and Jokſhan, and Medan, and Midian, and Iſhbak, and Shuah.

[2] That natural ſtrength and vigor, which was renewed in him for the begetting of *Iſaac*, continued ſtill.

3 And † Jokſhan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the ſons of Dedan were Aſhurim, and Letuſhim, and Leummim.

† 1 Chr. 1.32.

4 And the ſons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All theſe *were* the children of Keturah.

5 ¶ And Abraham gave all that he had unto [3] Iſaac.

[3] *Ch.*24.-36. See there. As being his only heir, and child of Promiſe, *ch.*21.12. A figure of Chriſt and Chriſtians, who are heirs of all things by promiſe, *Heb.* 1. 2. *Joh.* 3. 34. *Rev.*21.7. *Gal.*3.29. and 4.28.

6 But unto the ſons of the [4] concubines which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and ſent them away [5] from Iſaac his ſon (while he yet lived) eaſt-ward, unto the eaſt-country.

[4] *Viz.Hagar*, and *Keturah*: for tho' *Sarah* was dead when he married *Keturah*, yet it ſeems ſhe was but a half-wife, becauſe her children did not inherit. [5] Becauſe he was to be heir of *Canaan.*

7 And theſe *are* the days of the years of Abrahams life which he lived, an hundred threeſcore and fifteen years.

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghoſt, and died in [6] a good old age, an old man, and [7] full *of years*; and was [8] gathered to his people.

[6] *Ch.*15.-15. 1 *Chron.*29.28. Free from the infirmities of old age, and falling, like ripe fruit, or a ſhock of Corn, *Job* 5. 26. [7] *Job* 42.-17. Wearied with the toils of this life, and willing to die, and longing for the Reſt of the life to come. [8] *v.*-17. *ch.*15.15. and 35.29. and 49. 29. *Numb.* 20. 24. and 27.13. *Judg.*2.10. 1 *Chron.* 23.1. and 29. 28. *Job* 42. 17. *Jer.*6.-11. His ſoul to the world of Souls, (*Heb.*12-23.) his Body to the Grave, *Eccl.*12.7.

9 And his ſons Iſaac and Iſhmael buried him in the cave of [9] Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the ſon of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;

10 † The field which Abraham purchaſed of the ſons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and [10] Sarah his wife.

† Chap.23.16.

[9] *Ch.* 23. 17. [10] *ch.* 23. 19. and 49. 29.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs after the death of Abraham, that God [11] bleſſed his ſon Iſaac: and Iſaac dwelt by the † well Lahai-roi.

† Chap.16.14. and 24.62.

[11] Applying and confirming to him the promiſes made to Abram, *ch.* 12. 2. and 14. 19. and 17.19.

12 ¶ Now theſe *are* the [12] generations of Iſhmael Abrahams ſon, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarahs hand-maid, bare unto Abraham.

13 And * theſe *are* the [13] names of the ſons of Iſhmael, by their names, according to their generations: The firſt-born of Iſhmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Abdeel, and Mibſam,

* 1 Chr. 1.29.

Chap. 25.

[11] A Rehearſal of his Offspring, *ch.* 17. 20. [13] 1 *Chron.* 1.29.

14 And Miſhmah, and Dumah, and Maſſa,
15 Hadar, and Tema, Jeter, Naphiſh, and Kedemah.

16 Theſe *are* the ſons of Iſhmael, and theſe *are* their names, by their towns, and by their caſtles; [14] twelve princes according to their nations.

[14] *Ch.* 17.20. Like the Twelve Sons of *Jacob*.

17 And theſe *are* the years of the life of Iſhmael, an hundred and thirty and ſeven years: and he gave up the ghoſt and died, and was [8] gathered unto his people.

18 And [15] they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goeſt toward Aſſyria: *and* he * died [16] in the preſence of all his brethren.

† Heb. *fell.*

[15] *Iſhmael's* Sons. [16] *Ch.* 16. 12. they all ſurviving him, and taking notice of it.

19 ¶ And theſe *are* the [12] generations of Iſaac Abrahams ſon: Abraham begat Iſaac.

20 And Iſaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the ſiſter to Laban the Syrian.

21 And Iſaac [17] intreated the LORD for his wife, becauſe ſhe *was* barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

[17] 1 *Sam.*1.10. Prayed fervently, and continually, for near Twenty years together.

22 And the children [18] ſtruggled together within her: and ſhe ſaid, [19] if *it be* ſo, why *am* I thus? And ſhe went to enquire of the LORD.

[18] In an unuſual and painful manner. A Preſage of the Enmity of theſe two, and their Poſterities. [19] If I am with Child, what's the reaſon of this unuſual motion I feel, different from others?

23 And the LORD ſaid unto her, [20] Two nations *are* in thy womb, and [21] two manner of people ſhall be ſeparated from thy bowels: and *the* [22] *one* people ſhall be ſtronger than *the other* people; and ‖ the elder ſhall [23] ſerve the younger.

‖ Rom. 9. 12.

[20] Fathers of two Nations, and divers People; *Edomites* and *Iſraelites*. [21] At Variance one with another, and diſagreeing in Religion, Laws, Manners, *&c.* [22] The *Edomites* ſtronger than the *Iſraelites*. [23] *Rom.* 9. 12. See there. Fulfill'd literally, 2 *Sam.*8.14. 2 *Chron.* 25. 11, 12. and ſpecially when *Jacob* got the Birth-right, (*ch.* 25. 33.) and Bleſſing, *ch.*27. 29,36.

24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

25 And the firſt came out [24] red, [25] all over like an hairy garment: and they called his name [26] Eſau.

[24] A Sign of his cruel and bloody Diſpoſition; and of his Poſterity's, *ch.* 27.40,41. *Obad.* 10. *Ezek.*25.12. [25] With red hair all over his Body, *ch.* 27.11. [26] Signifying [*made*, or, *perfected*;] as being of a more ſtrong and perfect natural Conſtitution, than other Children uſually are; and being hairy, like a Man full grown.

26 And after that came his brother out, and * his hand [27] took hold on Eſau's heel; and his name was called [28] Jacob: and Iſaac *was* threeſcore years old when ſhe bare them.

* Hoſ. 12.3.

[27] See on *Hoſ.*12.3. as if he'd put him back that he might be born afore him; or as if he'd overthrow and ſupplant him. A Divine Preſage of what would afterwards come to paſs, *v.*33. [28] *i.e.* The Heel-holder, *ch.* 27.36.

27 And the boys grew: and Eſau was [29] a cunning hunter, [30] a man of the field; and Jacob *was* [31] a plain man [32] dwelling in tents.

[29] *Ch.* 10. 9. See there. [30] *Ch.* 16.12. Spending moſt of his time abroad in the Fields, in hunting and the like Exerciſes. [31] *Ch.*6. 9. See there. Living a plain Shepherds Life and being of himſelf a ſincere, plain-dealing man, without; Guile: (tho at his Mother's perſwaſion he uſed much Deceit, *ch.* 27.) [32] Keeping at home, and minding Houſhold Affairs, and the Herds and Flocks of his Father.

28 And Iſaac loved Eſau becauſe * he did eat of *his* veniſon: but Rebekah loved Jacob.

* Heb. *veniſon was in his mouth.*

29 ¶ Jacob ſod pottage: and Eſau came from the field, and he *was* [33] faint.

30 And Eſau ſaid to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, * with that ſame red *pottage*; for I *am* faint: therefore was his name [34] called [35] Edom.

* Heb. *with that red*, with that *red* pottage.

[33] *Prov.*13.25. [34] Given to him afreſh upon this occaſion. [35] *i.e.* Red, in regard of his Colour, *v.* 25. but chiefly with reſpect (by way of Prophecy) to his longing for this Red Broth, and ſelling his Birth-right for it: And ſo it was ſet upon him as a Brand for his Greedineſs, and Profaneneſs.

31 And Jacob ſaid, Sell me this day thy birthright.

32 And Eſau ſaid, Behold, I *am* * at the point to die: and what profit ſhall this birthright do to me?

* Heb. *going to die.*

33 And Jacob ſaid, Swear to me this day; and he ſware unto him: and * he ſold [36] his birthright unto Jacob.

* Heb. 12.16.

[36] *Heb.*12.16. The Honor of the Firſt-born was great, and many Priviledges belonged to the Birth-right: Chiefly in that it was a ſpecial Type of Chriſt, who was to be a Firſt-born; and of the Church, called God's Firſt-born, *Exod.* 4. 22. And of the great privelidges of the Church; particularly, of Adoption, and Eternal Life, *Heb.*12.23. and therefore he is called profane, for ſlighting ſo glorious and ſacred a Priviledg.

34 Then Jacob gave Eſau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did [37] eat, and drink, and roſe up, and [38] went his way: thus Eſau [39] deſpiſed *his* birth-right.

[37] 1 *Cor.*15.-32. [38] Without ſhewing any Remorſe or Sorrow for his profane Bargain, for his Ingratitude to God, or the Injury he had done himſelf and all his Poſterity. [39] Preferring the preſent and momentany Satisfaction of his Appetite, before his Father's Bleſſing, and all the priviledges of the Birth-right.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Iſaac goeth to Gerar.* 2 *God bleſſeth him.* 26 *Abimelech's covenant with him.* 34 *Eſau's wives.*

Chap. 26.

AND there was a famine in the land, beſides the [1] firſt famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Iſaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philiſtins, unto Gerar.

2 And the LORD [2] appeared unto him, and ſaid, [3] Go not down into Egypt: dwell in the land which I ſhall tell thee of.

[1] *Ch.*12.10. [2] *Ch.* 12.1. [3] God directs the ways of his Children.

3 [4] Sojourn in [5] this land, and I will be with thee, and will [6] bleſs thee: for [7] unto thee and unto [7] thy ſeed* I will give all theſe countries, and I will perform the [8] oath which I ſware unto Abraham thy father.

* Chap. 13. 15. & 15.18.

[4] *Ch.*37.1. *Pſal.* 37. 3. *Heb.*11.9. [5] The Land of Promiſe, and a Type of Heaven. [6] *v.* 12.–14. [7] See on *ch.* 13.15. and 15.18. [8] *Ch.* 22. 16. the Promiſes confirmed by Oath.

4 And I will make thy ſeed to multiply as the [9] ſtars of heaven, and will give unto thy ſeed all theſe countries: and in [10] thy ſeed ſhall all the nations of the earth be * bleſſed.

* Chap. 12. 3. & 22.18.

5 [11] Becauſe that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my ſtatutes, and my laws.

[9] *Ch.*15.5. [10] See on *ch.* 22.18. [11] *Ch.* 22. 16. On man's part there are Conditions required, but it is God that enables him to perform 'em.

6 ¶ And Iſaac dwelt in Gerar.

7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and he ſaid, She *is* my [12] ſiſter: for he [13] feared to ſay, *She is* my wife; leſt, *ſaid he*, the men of the place ſhould kill me for Rebekah, becauſe ſhe *was* fair to look upon.

[12] *Ch.*12. 13, 19. See there. and 20. 2,5, 12, 13. [13] *Prov.* 29.25.

8 And it came to paſs when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philiſtines looked out at a window, and ſaw, and

Chap. 26. behold, Isaac *was* [14] sporting with Rebekah his wife.

[14] *Prov.* 5. 18. using some more free and familiar kind of Carriage than became Brother and Sister.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold of a surety she *is* [15] thy wife: and how saidst thou, She *is* my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

[15] *Isaac's* Behaviour was so unblameable, that *Abimelech* never suspected any thing worse, than that she was his Wife.

10 And Abimelech said, [16] What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us.

11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people saying, He that [17] toucheth this man or his wife, shall surely be put to death.

[16] *Ch.* 20. 9. [17] *Ch.* 20. -6. *Prov.* 6. -29. hurts, as *v.* 29. *Psal.* 105. 15. *Zach.* 2. -8.

12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and * received in the same year an [18] hundred fold, and the LORD blessed him.

* Heb. *found.*

[18] This notes fruitfulness in Grace, (*Psal.* 67. 6. *Zach.* 8. 12.) and the bountiful Reward we shall reap in Heaven, *Gal.* 6. 7, 8.

13 And the man waxed great, and * went forward, and grew until he became very great.

* Heb. *went going.*

14 For he had [19] possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of * servants. And the Philistines [20] envied him.

* Or, *husbandry.*

[19] *Ch.* 12. 16. [20] *Psal.* 112. 10. *Eccl.* 4. 4. *Job* 5. 2.

15 For all the wells which his fathers servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines [21] had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

[21] Contrary to their Covenant and Oath. *ch.* 21. 30, 31.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us: for thou art much mightier than we.

17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of * springing water.

* Heb. *living.*

20 And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaacs herdmen, saying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well * Esek, because they strove with him.

* That is, *contention.*

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it * Sitnah.

* That is, *hatred.*

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it * Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

* That is, *room.*

23 And he went up from thence to Beersheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I *am* the [22] God of Abraham thy father: [23] fear not, for I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for [24] my servant Abrahams sake

[22] *Ch.* 17. -7. therefore he lives in Soul, *Matth.* 22. 32. [23] *Ch.* 15. 1. *Viz.* These *Philistines*; or any mischief by them. [24] Not for his Merit, but for the Covenants sake made with him.

25 And he [25] builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaacs servants digged a well.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and and Phichol the chief captain of his army.

Chap. 27.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherfore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have [26] sent me away from you?

28 And they said, * [27] We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now [28] an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make [28] a covenant with thee.

* Heb. *seeing we saw.*

[25] As *ch.* 21. 22. *&c.* [26] *V.* 16. [27] *Ch.* 21. 22. [28] *Ch.* 21. 23.

29 * That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not [17] touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: [29] thou *art* now the blessed of the LORD.

* Heb. *if thou shalt,* &c.

[29] *Ch.* 24. 31. See there. *q. d.* Since God has bless'd thee so abundantly, thou oughtest not to remember the small unkindness shewed thee. An abrupt speech.

30 And he made them [30] a feast, and they did eat and drink.

[30] *Ch.* 31. 54. *Rom.* 12. 18. *Heb.* 12. 14.

31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to pass the same day that Isaacs servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

33 And he called it * Shebah: therefore the name of the city *is* † [31] Beer-sheba, unto this day.

* That is, *an oath.*
† That is, *the well of the oath.*

[31] *Ch.* 21. 31. He renews the Name, which was forgotten.

34 ¶ And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the [32] Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite.

35 Which * were † [33] a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

* Chap. 27. 46.
† *bitterness of spirit.*

[32] Contrary to the Care and Commands of his Father, Mother, and Grandfather, *v.* 35. and *ch.* 24. 3. and 27. 46. & 28. 1, 6, 8. [33] *Ch.* 27. 46.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Isaac sendeth Esau for venison.* 6 *Jacob instructed by Rebekah, obtaineth the blessing.* 41 *Esau threatneth him.*

AND it came to pass that when Isaac was [1] old, and his eyes were [2] dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: And he said unto him, Behold, *here am* I.

[1] An hundred thirty seven years old. [2] *Ch.* 48. 10. 1 *Sam.* 3. 2. whereby God brought about his own purpose of bestowing the Blessing upon *Jacob.*

2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not [3] the day of my death.

[3] How soon I may die; and I expect it every moment.

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver, and thy bow, and go out to the field, and * take me *some* venison.

* Heb. *hunt.*

4 And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may [4] eat; that my soul may [5] bless [6] thee before I die.

[4] And so may be refreshed and cheered thereby, and made fitter to give thee my Blessing, as 2 *King.* 3. 15. [5] *v.* 27, -29, 39, 40. and *ch.* 28. 3, 4 and 48. 15. *&c.* and 49. 18. So *Deut.* 33. 1. bestow my solemn, extraordinary, and Prophetical Blessing, whereby I declare and constitute thee my Heir apparent of all the Blessings bestowed by God upon me and my Fathers. [6] *Isaac* out of his fond affection to *Esau*, proceeding from a carnal, sensual Principle, endeavours to entail the Blessing upon him, being unmindful of the Oracle, *ch.* 25. 23. but God by *Rebekah's* means, disappoints his purpose.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son: And Esau went to the field to hunt *for* venison, and to bring *it.*

6 ¶ And

Chap. 27.

6 ¶ And Rebekah ſpake unto Jacob her ſon, ſaying, Behold, I heard thy father ſpeak unto Eſau thy brother, ſaying,

7 Bring me veniſon, and make me ſavoury meat, that I may eat, and bleſs thee [7] before the LORD [8] before my death.

[7] 1 *Sam.* 26. 19. In his Preſence, and by his Authority.

[8] As a Legacy I leave to thee.

8 Now therefore my ſon, [9] obey my voice, according to that which I command thee.

[9] *Acts* 5. 29. *Eph.* 6. 1.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them ſavoury meat for thy father, ſuch as he loveth.

10 And thou ſhalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bleſs thee before his death.

11 And Jacob ſaid to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Eſau my brother *is* an hairy man, and I *am* a ſmooth man.

12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I ſhall ſeem to him as a deceiver; and I ſhall bring a [10] curſe upon me, and not a bleſſing.

[10] *Deut.* 27. 18. *Jer.* 48. 10. *Mal.* 1. 14.

13 And his mother ſaid unto him, [11] Upon me *be* thy curſe, my ſon: only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them.*

[11] 2 *Sam.* 14. 9. *Matth.* 27. 25. This ſhe ſpeaks out of her confidence of a good iſſue, and faith in God's promiſes, tho' mix'd with human frailty.

14 And he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother made ſavoury meat, ſuch as his father loved.

Heb. *deſirable.*

15 And Rebekah took † [12] goodly raiment of her eldeſt ſon Eſau, which *were* with her in the houſe, and put them upon Jacob her younger ſon.

[12] And perfumed, *v.* 27. Thus the Saints are clothed with Robes of Innocence and Righteouſneſs, *Rev.* 7. 9, 14. and 19. 8. and 3. 18.

16 And ſhe put the ſkins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the ſmooth of his neck.

17 And ſhe gave the ſavoury meat, and the bread which ſhe had prepared, into the hand of her ſon Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and ſaid, My father: And he ſaid, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my ſon?

19 And Jacob ſaid unto his father, I *am* Eſau thy firſt-born; I have done according as thou badeſt me: ariſe, I pray thee, ſit and eat of my veniſon, that thy ſoul may bleſs me.

20 And Iſaac ſaid unto his ſon, How *is it* that thou haſt found *it* ſo quickly, my ſon? And he ſaid, Becauſe [13] the LORD thy God brought *it* † to me.

†Heb. *before me.*

[13] One lie draws on another.

21 And Iſaac ſaid unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my ſon, whether thou *be* my very ſon Eſau, or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Iſaac his father, and he felt him; and ſaid, The voice *is* Jacobs voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Eſau.

23 And he diſcerned him not, becauſe his hands were hairy, as his brother Eſau's hands: So he [14] bleſſed him.

[14] *Heb.* 11. 20. See there. Which was confirmed by God. *v.* 33.

24 And he ſaid, *Art* thou my very ſon Eſau? And he ſaid [15] I *am.*

25 And he ſaid, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my ſons veniſon, that my ſoul may bleſs thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Iſaac ſaid unto him, Come near now, and [15] kiſs me, my ſon.

[15] *Chap.* 48. 10. As a mark of that ſpecial favour and affection wherewith he beſtow'd the bleſſing.

Chap. 27.

27 And he came near, and kiſſed him: and he ſmelled the ſmell of his raiment, and bleſſed him, and ſaid, See, the ſmell of my ſon *is* as the ſmell of a field, which the LORD hath [16] bleſſed.

[16] *Viz.* With plenty of ſweet flowers, fruits, *&c.* which I look upon as a token and preſage that my ſon and his poſterity ſhall be bleſſed with all ſorts of bleſſings, and become bleſſings to others.

28 Therefore † God [17] give thee of the [18] dew of heaven, and the [18] fatneſs of the earth, and [18] plenty of corn and wine.

† Heb. 11. 20.

[17] *Heb.* 11. 20. or, *Will give thee*; 'tis both a Prayer, and a Promiſe. [18] Theſe temporal Bleſſings were more frequently promis'd and beſtow'd under the Old Teſtament, and were Types of ſpiritual Bleſſings.

29 Let people [19] ſerve thee, and nations bow down to thee; [20] be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mothers ſons bow down to thee: Curſed *be* every one that curſeth thee, and [21] bleſſed *be* he that bleſſeth thee.

[19] *Ch.* 49. 10. 1 *Chron.* 5. 2. See on *ch.* 25. 23. [20] Hereby he confirms to him the right of the Firſt-born. [21] *Ch.* 12. 3. *Numb.* 24. 9. As the efficacy of the Bleſſing here did not depend upon the Intention of *Iſaac*; ſo neither do the Truth or Efficacy of the Sacraments depend upon the Intention of the Miniſter.

30 ¶ And it came to paſs, aſſoon as Iſaac had made an end of bleſſing of Jacob, and Jacob was yet ſcarce gone out from the preſence of Iſaac his father, that Eſau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he alſo had made ſavoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and ſaid unto his father, Let my father ariſe, and eat of his ſons veniſon, that thy ſoul may bleſs me.

32 And Iſaac his father ſaid unto him, Who *art* thou? And he ſaid, I *am* thy ſon, thy firſt-born Eſau.

33 And Iſaac * [22] trembled very exceedingly, and ſaid, Who, where *is* he that hath † taken veniſon, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou cameſt, and have bleſſed him? yea *and* [23] he ſhall be bleſſed.

* Heb. *trembled with a great trembling greatly.*

† Heb. *hunted.*

[22] Being perplex'd, and aſtoniſh'd to conſider God's overruling Providence herein, and how ſtrangely his purpoſe was diſappointed. [23] *Ch.* 28. 1, 4. *Heb.* 11. 20. *Rom.* 11. 29. *q. d.* I am now ſenſible of my error, and do therefore now confirm the Bleſſing before pronounc'd upon him by God's Providence, which alſo he will ratifie and eſtabliſh.

34 And when Eſau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding [24] bitter cry, and ſaid unto his father, Bleſs me, even me alſo, O my father.

[24] *Heb.* 12. 17. 1 *Sam.* 30. 4. *Prov.* 1. 24, 28.

35 And he ſaid, Thy brother came with [25] ſubtilty, and hath taken away [26] thy bleſſing.

[25] *Rom.* 3. 7, 8. [26] That which by Birth-right belongs to thee, and I had fully reſolved to have beſtow'd on thee.

36 And he ſaid, Is not he rightly named † Jacob? for he hath ſupplanted me theſe two times: he [27] took away my birth-right; and behold, now he hath taken away my bleſſing. And he ſaid, Haſt thou not reſerved a bleſſing for me?

† That is, *A ſupplanter.*

[27] A falſe accuſation: for he himſelf ſold it, and deſpiſed it, *ch.* 25. 33, 34. *Heb.* 12. 16. This ſhews there was no true repentance in him.

37 And Iſaac anſwered and ſaid unto Eſau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for ſervants; and with corn and wine have † I ſuſtained him; and [28] what ſhall I do now unto thee my ſon?

† Or, *ſupported.*

[28] *q. d.* I have no other Bleſſing, comparatively, to beſtow on thee.

38 And Eſau ſaid unto his father, Haſt thou but one bleſſing, my father? bleſs me, *even* me alſo, O my father. And Eſau lift up his voice, and † [24] wept.

† Heb. 12. 17.

Chap. 28.

39 And Isaac his father answered, and said unto him, Behold, * thy dwelling shall be † the [29] fatness of the earth; and of the [30] dew of heaven from above.

* ver. 28.
† Or, *of the fatness.*

[29] *V.* 28. *ch.*36.6,8. *Hebr.*11.20. Mount *Seir* was such a place, *Josh.* 24.4. [30] In a Country competently fruitful, and refresh'd with convenient dews and showres.

40 And by thy [31] sword shalt thou live, and shalt [32] serve thy brother; and it shall come to pass when thou shalt [33] have the dominion, that thou shalt [34] break his yoke from off thy neck.

[31] *Matth.*10.-34. By violence and rapine, in an unquiet and military posture. [32] *ch.* 25-23. See there. 2 *Sam.*8.14. *Deut.* 33-29. *Psal.*60.8. *Obad.* 18, 19. Hence God never permitted the Edomites to lord it over the Israelites, tho' he made use of almost all other Nations about 'em, successively to oppress 'em. [33] Get strength. [34] 2 *Kings* 8. 16,20, 22. 2 *Chron.*21.8.

41 ¶ And Esau [35] hated Jacob, because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said [36] in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are [37] at hand, † then will I [38] slay my brother Jacob.

† Obad.10.

[35] *Ezek.*35.5. *Am.*1.-11. *Obad.*10, &c. 1 *Joh.*3.12. [36] Which he afterwards uttered in words, *v.*42. [37] *Viz.* According to the course of Nature, (yet he lived 44 years after.) [38] 2 *Sam.* 13.23.

42 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: And she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy Brother Esau, as touching thee, doth [39] comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

[39] *Prov.* 2.14. With thoughts of revenge, (which is sweet to an enraged mind) and hopes to recover his Birthright again.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice: and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran.

44 And tarry with him [40] a few days, until thy brothers fury turn away;

[40] Which proved to be above 20 years, *ch.* 31.38.

45 Until thy brothers anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence. Why should I be deprived also of you [41] both in one day?

[41] *Viz.* One by Murder, the other by the hand of Justice, *ch.*9.6. or by some remarkable stroke of Divine vengeance, *Acts* 28. 4.

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am [42] weary of my life, because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, [43] what good shall my life do me?

[42] *Ch.*26.35. [43] (And therefore let us send him to fetch a wife from his own kindred, as *Abram* did.)

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Jacob is blessed, and sent to Padan-aram.* 12 *His vision.* 18 *The stone of Beth-el.* 20 *Jacobs vow.*

AND Isaac called Jacob, and [1] blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, [2] Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

[1] See on *ch.* 27.4. *Josh.* 22.-7. *i.e.* purposely, and designedly, and in Faith, now confirmed that Blessing to him, which before he had given him unknowingly. And hereby God confirms *Jacob's* Faith against doubts and fears, and comforts him against future troubles that might befall him. [2] *Ch.* 24. 3.

2 * Arise go to Padan-aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mothers father; and take thee [3] a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mothers brother.

* Hos.12. 12.

3 And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be a [4] * multitude of people.

* Heb. *an assembly of people.*

[3] *Hos.*12.12. [4] *Ch.*35.11. and 48. 3.

4 And give thee the [5] blessing of Abraham, to thee and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land * wherein thou art a [6] stranger, which God [7] gave unto Abraham.

Chap. 28.

* Heb. *of thy sojournings.*

[5] The Inheritance of the Land of *Canaan*, (as the following words shew) promis'd to *Abraham*: (See on *ch.* 27. 4.) but chiefly the Spiritual Blessings of the *Messia*, *Gal.* 3. 13. *&c.* [6] *Ch.*17.8. *Heb.* 11.9. *viz.* at present, not being yet possess'd of it. [7] *Ch.* 12. 7. See there.

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob, and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacobs and Esau's mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him, he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan * pleased not Isaac his father:

* Heb. were *evil in the eyes*, &c.

9 Then went Esau unto [8] Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abrahams son, the sister of Nebajoth to be his wife.

10 ¶ And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward * Haran.

* Called Act. 7.2. *Charran.*

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set: and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them for* his [9] pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

[8] His Posterity. [9] 2 *Cor.* 1. 5.

12 And he [10] dreamed, and [11] behold a [12] ladder set upon the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and [11] behold the angels of God [13] ascending and [13] descending on it.

[10] *Ch.*15.1,12. and 20.3. *Numb.*12.6. *Job* 33. 14,15. *Dan.* 7.1. [11] Consider it with an eye (1.) of Admiration. (2.) Faith. (3.) Dependance. (4.) Thankfulness. [12] Representing Christ primarily, (*Joh.*1.51.) who, in respect of his humane Nature, stood upon Earth; and in respect of his Divine Nature reaches to Heaven. Secondarily, the Providence of God, which reaches from Heaven to Earth, and employs the Angels in Affairs here below, *Heb.*1.14. [13] Attending diligently upon Christ on all occasions; as, at his Conception, (*Luk.*1.31. *Matth.*1.20.) Birth, (*Luk.*2.14. *Heb.* 1.6. *&c.*) Temptations, (*Matth.*4.11.) Agony, (*Luk.*22.43.) Resurrection, (*Matth.*28.2,5. *&c.*) Ascension, (*Act.* 1.10,11.) Coming to Judgment, (1 *Thess.*4. 16. 2 *Thess.* 1.-7.) and also, through him, on his Church and People, and every particular Believer, (*Psal.*91.11. and 34.7. *Matth.*18.10.) as, to *Jacob* here, keeping him from dangers in his Journy, (*v.* 13, 15. *ch.*32.1,2.) and to *Elija*, *Elisha*, *Daniel*, *Peter*, *&c.*

13 * And [11] behold, the LORD [14] stood above it, and said, I *am* the LORD God [15] of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to [16] thee will I give it, and to [17] thy seed.

* Chap. 35.1. & 48. 3.

[14] In reference to Christ, the whole work of the Mediatorship was transacted by the Power and Authority of God himself, *Joh.*3.16. and 6.-27. and 10.36. *Matth.*3.7. *Act.* 2. 23. 24. And then in reference to the Church, all that happens to it is by God's disposal; and that, both by way of Inspection and Oversight, and also by way of Influence and Over-ruling, 2 *Chron.*16.9. *Eccl.*5.8. *Psal.* 135.6. It notes also the special Care that God had of *Jacob* at this time, and so of every other particulal Believer at all times, *Isa.*41. 10. *Act.*18.10. 2 *Tim.*4.16,17. [15] In Covenant with him, *ch.*17. 7. See on *Matth.* 22.32. [16] In Right and Title. [17] *V.* 3. *Act.*7.5. *Ezek.*27.24,25. in possession.

14 And [18] thy seed shall be as the [19] dust of the earth; and [20] thou shalt * spread abroad || to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and [21] † in thy seed shall all [21] the families of the earth be blessed.

* Heb. *break forth.*
|| Deut. 12. 20.
† Chap. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4.

[18] Thy Spiritual Seed, chiefly. *Act.* 3.25. [19] *Ch.* 13. 16. and 32.12. *Num.*23.10. [20] In respect of thy Spiritual seed chiefly, the Members of the true Church. [21] Christ. See on *ch.*22.18.

15 And [11] behold, I *am* [22] with thee, and [23] will

[22] *Ch.*26.3. [23] *Ch.*31.3. *Psal.*121.5. *Isa.*41.10. *Matth.*28.20. *Heb.*13.5.

Chap. 29. will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goeſt, and will bring thee again into this land: for I will [24] not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have ſpoken to thee of.

[22] *Ch.* 31.-3. and 32.-9. and 46.4. *Matth.*28.20. *Judg.*6.16. *Iſa.*43.2. *Jer.* 1.19. [23] *Rom.*8.32. 1 *Tim.*4.8. [24] *Heb.*13.-5. *Joſh.*1.5.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his ſleep, and he ſaid, Surely the LORD is in [25] this place; and I [26] knew it not.

[25] By theſe Tokens of his ſpecial and gracious Preſence (as well as in my Fathers houſe) and the revelation of his Mind and Will to me. [26] *Job* 9. 11. I little expected ſuch Revelations here.

17 And he was [27] afraid, and ſaid, How [28] dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the [29] houſe of God, and this *is* the [30] gate of heaven.

[27] *Matth.*17.6. *Luk.*2.9. and 8.35. *Rev.*1.17. ſtricken with a reverent fear of the Majeſty of God, in reſpect of his own vileneſs and unworthineſs. [28] *Viz.* in regard of the glorious Majeſty of God manifeſted here in an extraordinary manner. [29] 1 *Tim.* 3.15. [30] An Inlet into Communion with God himſelf.

18 And Jacob roſe up early in the morning, and took the ſtone that he had put *for* his pillows; and [31] ſet it up *for* a [31] pillar, and poured [32] oyl upon the top of it.

[31] *Ch.*31.45. and 35.14. *Iſa.*19.19. as a Monument for remembrance of Gods appearing to him: (afterwards forbidden, (*Lev.* 26. 1.) except for Civil Uſes, *ch.* 31.45, 47. and 35. 20. *Joſh.* 24. 26. 1 *Sam.* 7. 12. 2 *Sam.* 18. 18.) [32] As a Thank-offering to God.

19 And he called the name of that place ‖ Beth-el: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the firſt.

‖ That is, *the houſe of God.*

20 And Jacob vowed a [33] vow, ſaying, [34] If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me [35] bread to eat, and raiment to put on;

[33] *Pſal.*132. 2,3. *Act.* 18. 18. and 21. 23, 24. A Vow is a binding of the Soul with a Bond, (*Numb.*30.3.) by a ſolemn and voluntary promiſe made to God for the Doing, or more careful doing of a thing, which otherwiſe by our Duty and Gods Law we are bound to do; or for the doing certain things, lawful in themſelves, but otherwiſe left indifferent to be done or not; or for the abſtaining from ſome things otherwiſe lawful to be uſed: and all this in a way of thankfulneſs to God for ſome extraordinary Bleſſings received, (*Jona* 1.-16.) or for the obtaining of ſome ſpecial Benefits we greatly deſire, and ſtand in need of, *Num.* 21. 1,2. *Judg.* 11.30. 1 *Sam.*1.11. *Prov.*31. 2. [34] *i.e.* When God ſhall have done thus and thus for me, according to his Promiſe, *v.* 15. (which I believe he will perform.) [35] 1 *Tim.*6. 8.

21 So that I come again to my fathers houſe in peace: then ſhall the LORD be [36] my God.

[36] Owned by me as the Author of my Welfare and Salvation, and worſhip'd in my Family as ſuch.

22 And this ſtone, which I have ſet *for* a pillar, ſhall be [37] Gods houſe: and of all that thou ſhalt give me, I will ſurely give [38] the tenth unto thee.

[37] A Place for his Worſhip, *viz.* an Altar, *ch.* 35. 1, 3, 7, 14. [38] *Ch.*14.20. *Deut.*14.22. *&c.* for the maintenance of God's Worſhip and other pious Uſes.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jacob coming to the well of Haran,* 13 *is entertained by Laban.* 18 *covenanteth for Rachel,* 23 *and is deceived with Leah,* 28 *but marrieth alſo Rachel.*

† Heb. *lift up his feet.* † Heb. *children.*

THen Jacob † went on his journy, and came into the land of the † people of the eaſt

2 And he looked, and behold, [1] a well in the field, and lo, there *were* three flocks of ſheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks, and a great ſtone was upon the wells mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the ſtone from the wells mouth and watered the ſheep, and put the ſtone again upon the wells mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob ſaid unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they ſaid, Of Haran *are* we. Chap. 29.

5 And he ſaid unto them, Know ye Laban the [2] ſon of Nahor? And they ſaid, We know *him.*

6 And he ſaid unto them, † [3] *Is* he well? And they ſaid, *He is* well: and behold Rachel his daughter cometh with the ſheep.

† Heb. *is there peace to him?*

7 And he ſaid, Lo, † *it is* yet [4] high day, neither *is it* time that the cattel ſhould be gathered together: water ye the ſheep, and go *and* feed *them.*

† Heb. *yet the day is great.*

[1] *Joh.*4.6,14. [2] *Grandſon.* [3] So *ch.* 43. 27. 2 *Sam.*20.9. [4] *Eph.*5.16.

8 And they ſaid, We [5] cannot until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the ſtone from the wells mouth; then we water the ſheep.

[5] *Ch.* 34. 14. we neither may, by our order and agreement, nor are able to do it.

9 ¶ And [6] while he yet ſpake with them, Rachel came with her fathers ſheep: for ſhe [7] kept them.

[6] *Ch.* 24.15. *Exod.*2.-15, 16,21. [7] *Exod.* 2. 16. *Cant.* 1. 7,8.

10 And it came to paſs, when Jacob ſaw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mothers brother, and the ſheep of Laban his mothers brother; that Jacob went near, and rolled the ſtone from the wells mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mothers brother.

11 And Jacob [8] kiſſed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and [9] wept.

[8] *V.* 13. *ch.* 33.4. *Exod.* 4.-27. [9] *Ch.* 33. 4. and 43. 30. and 45. 2, 14,15. for joy.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her fathers [10] brother, and that he *was* Rebekah's ſon: and ſhe ran and told her father.

[10] Kinſman, *viz.* his Siſters Son, *v.* 13.

13 And it came to paſs, when Laban heard the * tidings of Jacob his ſiſters ſon, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and [11] kiſſed him, and brought him to his houſe. And he told Laban all [12] theſe things.

* Heb. *hearing.*

[11] *Ch.*45.15. *Exod.*4.-27. and 18.7. *Luk.*7.45. *Rom.*16.16. [12] *Viz.* About his Journy, and the cauſe of it, and what he ſaw in the way.

14 And Laban ſaid to him, Surely thou *art* my [13] bone and my [13] fleſh: and he abode with him † the ſpace of a month.

† Heb. *a month of days.*

[13] *Gen.*2.23. *Judg.*9.2. 2 *Sam.*19.12. *Mic.* 7. 5. *Eph.* 5. 30. my near Kinſman and Nephew.

15 ¶ And Laban ſaid unto Jacob, Becauſe thou *art* my [10] brother, ſhouldſt thou therefore ſerve me for nought? tell me what *ſhall* thy wages *be*?

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender-eyed, but Rachel was beautiful and well-favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and ſaid, I will [14] ſerve thee ſeven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban ſaid, *It is* [15] better that I give her to thee, than that I ſhould give her to another man: abide with me.

[14] *Ch.*34.12. *Exod.*22.17. *Hoſ.*3. 2. [15] *Pſal.* 12. 2. a crafty and doubtful Anſwer.

20 And Jacob [16] ſerved ſeven years for Rachel; and they ſeemed unto him *but* a few days, for the [17] love he had to her.

[16] Some hold that he married her afore his Service; others after; there are difficulties on both hands, and therefore it's beſt to follow the order of the Text, and to hold that the Service was before the Marriage. [17] 1 *Cor.* 13. 7. *Cant.*8. 7.

21 ¶ And Jacob ſaid unto Laban, Give *me* my wife, (for [18] my days are fulfilled) that I may [19] go in unto her.

[18] The

Chap. 30.

[18] The Seven years Service agreed upon. [19] *Judg.* 15. 1.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a [20] feaſt.

23 And it came to paſs in the evening that he took [21] Leah his daughter, and brought her to him: and he went in unto her.

[20] *Judg.* 14.10. *Joh.*2. 1,2. [21] She being veiled,(as *ch.*24. 65.) and in the dark, he could not diſcern the Fraud.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid, *for* an [22] handmaid.

25 And it came to paſs that in the [23] morning, behold it *was* Leah: and he ſaid to Laban, What *is* this thou haſt done unto me? did not I ſerve with thee for Rachel? Wherefore then haſt thou [24] beguiled me?

[22] Or Bond-woman, as *ch.* 16.1. [23] 1 *Cor.* 3. 13. [24] As he beguiled *Eſau* of the Bleſſing, (*ch.*27.35.) ſo here he was ſerved himſelf, (for *Prov.* 11.31. *Matth.*7.2.)

26 And Laban ſaid, It muſt not be ſo done in † our country, to give the younger before the firſt born.

† Heb. *place.*

27 [25] Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this alſo, for [26] the ſervice which thou ſhalt ſerve with me yet ſeven other years.

[25] Keep the week of feaſting for thy Marriage with *Leah*, and ſo confirm the marriage with her, and then we'll give thee the other. [26] 1 *Tim.*6. 10.

28 And Jacob did ſo, and fulfilled [27] her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to [28] wife alſo.

[27] The week of feaſting for *Leah.* [28] Tho marrying two Wifes was cuſtomary in thoſe days, yet it was contrary to God's Inſtitution, (*Mal.*2.15.) and marrying two Siſters was afterwards forbidden, *Lev.* 18. 16.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her [22] maid.

30 And he went in alſo unto Rachel, and he loved alſo Rachel more than Leah, and ſerved with him yet ſeven other years.

31 ¶ And when the LORD ſaw that Leah *was* [29] hated, he [30] opened her womb: but Rachel *was* [31] barren.

[29] *Viz.* comparatively, (*v.* 30. ſo in *Deut.*21.15. *Matth.*6. 24. and 10.37. *Joh.*12.25.) and herein *Leah* was corrected for conſenting with her Father to the ſin. [30] *Ch.* 20.18. [31] 1 *Sam.*1.5.

32 And Leah conceived and bare a ſon, and ſhe called his name [32] ‖ Reuben: for ſhe ſaid, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

‖ That is, *ſee a ſon.*

[32] i. e. *Behold a Son*: Or, *a Son of regard, q.d.* Behold how God has given me now a Son in my Affliction.

33 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſaid, Becauſe the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *ſon* alſo: and ſhe called his name ‖ [33] Simeon.

‖ That is, *hearing.*

[33] Becauſe God heard her prayer.

34 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſaid, Now this time will my husband be [34] joyned unto me, becauſe I have born him three ſons: therefore was his name called ‖ Levi.

‖ That is, *joyned.*

[34] *Viz.* In more ſincere and fervent affection.

35 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon, and ſhe ſaid, Now will [35] I praiſe the LORD: therefore ſhe called his name *‖Judah, and † [36] left bearing.

* Mat. 1. 2. ‖ That is, *praiſe.* † Heb. *ſtood from bearing.*

[35] *Viz.* openly in a ſolemn manner. [36] *Viz.* For a while, for *ch.*30.17.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Rachels barrenneſs.* 22 *She beareth Joſeph.* 27 *Jacobs new covenant with Laban.* 37 *His policy to become rich.*

AND when Rachel ſaw that ſhe bare Jacob no children, Rachel [1] envied her ſiſter; and ſaid unto Jacob, Give me children, or elſe [2] I die.

[1] *Ch.*37.11. *Num.*11.29. *Pſal.*106. 16. *Eccl.*4.4. *Prov.* 27. 4. *Gal.* 5.21. 1 *Cor.*3.3. [2] *Job* 5.1. *Prov.* 14. 30. the grief thereof will make an end of me.

2 And Jacobs anger was kindled againſt Rachel; and he ſaid, *Am I* [3] in Gods ſtead, who hath withheld from thee [4] the fruit of the womb?

Chap. 30.

[3] *Ch.*50.19. to give Children, *ch.*16.2. and 20. 18. and 25. 21. 1 *Sam.*2. 5,6. *Pſal.*113.9. and 127. 3. [4] *Deut.*7. 13. *Luk.* 1.42.

3 And ſhe ſaid, Behold, my [5] maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and ſhe ſhall bear [6] upon my knees, that I may alſo † have children by her.

† Heb. *be built by her.*

[5] *Ch.*16.2. [6] That may be brought up and nurſt by me as my own, *ch.*50.23.

4 And ſhe gave him Bilhah her hand-maid to [7] wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

[7] *i.e.* Concubine, *ch.*35.22. as *ch.* 16.3. and 22. 23.

5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a ſon.

6 And Rachel ſaid, God hath [8] judged me, and hath alſo heard my voice, and hath given me a ſon; therefore called ſhe his name [9] ‖ Dan.

‖ That is, *judging.*

[8] Given ſentence on my ſide againſt *Leah.* [9] *i. e.* Judging, *ch.*49. 16.

7 And Bilhah Rachels made conceived again, and bare Jacob a ſecond ſon.

8 And Rachel ſaid, With † great [10] wreſtlings have I wreſtled [10] with my ſiſter, and I have prevailed: and ſhe called his name ‖ * [11] Naphtali.

† Heb. *wreſtlings of God.*

‖ That is, *my wreſtling.*

[10] *q.d.* I and my Siſter have ſtriven for Children, and I have gotten my wiſh at length beyond my Siſters expectation. [11] *i.e.* Wreſtling.

* Called Mat. 4.13. *Nephthalim.*

9 When Leah ſaw that ſhe had [12] left bearing, ſhe took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.

[12] *Ch.*29.35. *viz.* for the preſent, *v.* 17.

10 And Zilpah Leahs made bare Jacob a ſon.

11 And Leah ſaid, a troop cometh, and ſhe called his name ‖ Gad.

‖ That is, *a troop*, or *company.*

12 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a ſecond ſon.

13 And Leah ſaid, † Happy am I, for the daughters will [13] call me bleſſed: and ſhe called his name ‖ Aſhur.

† Heb. *in my happineſs.* ‖ That is, *happy.*

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat-harveſt, and found [14] mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel ſaid to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy ſons mandrakes.

[13] *Prov.*31.29. *Luk.*1.-48. [14] *Cant.*7. 13.

15 And ſhe ſaid unto her, *Is it* a ſmall matter that thou haſt taken my [15] husband? and wouldſt thou take away my ſons mandrakes alſo? And Rachel ſaid, Therefore he ſhall [16] lie with thee to night for thy ſons mandrakes.

[15] His affection from me, ſo that he does eſtrange himſelf from my Bed through thy means. [16] Theſe contentions were not meerly carnal, but partly for deſire of propagation, and chiefly for encreaſe of the Church, and obtaining the promiſed Seed.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and ſaid, Thou muſt come in unto me, for ſurely I have hired thee with my ſons mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkned unto Leah, and ſhe conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth ſon.

18 And Leah ſaid, God hath given me mine hire, [17] becauſe I have given my maiden to my husband: and ſhe called his name ‖ [18] Iſſachar.

‖ That is, *an hire.*

[17] Inſtead of acknowledging her fault, ſhe boaſts as if God had rewarded her for it. [18] *i.e.* Wages, or Hire.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the ſixth ſon.

20 And Leah ſaid, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, becauſe I have born him ſix ſons: and ſhe called his name ‖ * [19] Zebulun.

‖ That is, *dwelling.*

21 And afterwards ſhe bare a daughter, and called her name ‖ [20] Dinah.

* Called Mat. 4.13. *Zabulon.*

22 ¶ And God [21] remembred Rachel, and God hearkned to her, and opened her womb.

‖ That is, *judgment.*

[19] *i.e.* Dwelling. [20] *i.e.* Judgment. [21] *ch.*8.1. 1 *Sam.*1.19,20.

23 And

Chap. 30.

23 And she conceived and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away my [22] reproach.

[22] *i. e.* Barrenness, (*Luke* 1.25. 1 *Sam.* 1.6. *Isa.*4-1.) Because (1) such did seem to be excluded from the promise made to *Abram* concerning the multiplication of his Seed. (2) They were not in a capacity of having the promised Seed to be one of their Posterity.

24 And she called his name ‖ [23] Joseph; and said, The LORD shall [24] add to me another son.

‖ That is, *adding.*

[23] *i. e.* Adding. [24] *ch.* 35. 17.

25 ¶ And it came to pass, when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, [25] Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to [26] my country.

[25] Let me depart with your good leave and liking. [26] *Canaan*, (promis'd to him, *ch.* 28. 13. whither by faith he would return and dwell in it, expecting the blessing of God, *ch.*26.3. *Heb.*11.9.)

26 Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, [27] if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry:* for I have learned by experience, that the LORD hath blessed me for thy [28] sake.

[27] *ch.* 18.3. [28] *v.* 30. *ch.* 39. 3.

28 And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it.*

29 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have [29] served thee, and how thy cattel was with me.

[29] 1 *Pet.* 2. 18. *Tit.* 2. 9.

30 For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came*, and it is *now* * increased to a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee † since my coming: and now when shall I [30] provide for mine own house also?

* Heb. *broken forth.*
† Heb. *At my foot.*

31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me [31] any thing; if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock.

[30] 1 *Tim.* 5. 8. [31] Any certain wages, or stinted hire, but only what God's Providence shall allot me.

32 I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattel, and all the brown cattel among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and *of* [32] *such* shall be my hire.

[32] *Viz.* Speckled young ones of white dams: the spotted ones being removed, *v.* 35.

33 So shall my [33] righteousness answer for me † in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not speckled and spotted amongst the goats, and brown amongst the sheep, that shall be accounted stolen with me.

† Heb. *to morrow.*

[33] My just dealing shall be made evident by the very color of the cattel.

34 And Laban said, Behold, [34] I would it might be according to thy word.

[34] Because naturally, cattel bring forth young ones like themselves.

35 And he removed that day the he-goats that were ring-straked, and spotted, and all the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, *and* every one that had *some* white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave *them* into the hands of his sons.

36 And he set three days journy betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Labans flocks.

37 ¶ And Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hasel and [35] chesnut-tree; and pilled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

[35] Ezek.31.8.

38 And he set the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering-troughs, when the flocks came to drink; that they should conceive when they came to drink.

Chap. 31.

39 And the flocks [36] conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattel [37] ring-straked, speckled and spotted.

[36] Tho' the strength of imagination in time of conception be very great, yet there was a special Providence in this, (*ch.*31.10.&c.) in recompense of his sore labor, *ch.*31. 38,40.
[37] With a round strake, or ring about their legs.

40 And Jacob did separate the [38] lambs, and set the faces of the [39] flocks toward the ring-straked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban: and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them [40] not unto Labans cattel.

[38] That were party-color'd. [39] *Viz.* When they coupled, that they might have them in their eyes. [40] Least by looking on them they should bring forth like, *i. e.* single color'd.

41 And it came to pass whensoever the stronger cattel did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattel in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattel were feeble, he put *them* not in: so the feebler were Labans, and the stronger Jacobs.

43 And the man [41] increased exceedingly, and had much cattel, and maid-servants, and men-servants, and camels, and asses.

[41] *Ch.* 28. 15. *Ezek.* 39-10.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Jacobs departure from Laban.* 22 *Laban pursueth him.* 44 *Their covenant at Galeed.*

AND he [1] heard the words of [2] Labans sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our fathers; and of *that* which *was* our fathers hath he gotten all this [3] glory.

[1] *Psal.* 120. 5. [2] *Ezek.*16-44. [3] *Ch.*45.13. *Psal.*49. 16,17. Wealth; which the possessors usually glory in, and whereby they gain much esteem from others.

2 And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and behold, it *was* not toward him [4] † as before.

† Heb. *as yesterday and the day before.*

3 And the [5] LORD said unto Jacob, [6] Return unto the land of thy [7] fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be [8] with thee.

[4] *Ch.* 30. 27. [5] *ch.*35.1. *Psal.*46.1. [6] *v.*13. *ch.*32-9. [7] *Canaan*, *v.*-18. *ch.* 13. 15. and 26.3. [8] *ch.* 21. 22. and 26. 24. deal well with thee, *ch.* 32.9.

4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And said unto them, I see your fathers countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before; but the God of [9] my father hath [10] been with me.

[9] Whom he worship'd, and with whom my forefathers were in covenant. [10] To bid me depart, *v.* 3,13.

6 And ye know that with [11] all my power I have served your father.

[11] *V.* 40, 22. A good servants property.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times: but God [12] suffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages; then [13] all the cattel bear speckled: and if he said thus, The ring-straked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattel ring-straked.

[12] *ch.* 20-6. [13] The greatest part.

9 Thus [14] God hath taken away the cattel of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to pass at the time that the cattel conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a [15] dream, and behold, the † rams which leaped upon the cattel *were* ring-straked, speckled, and grisled.

† Or, *he-goats.*

[14] Not his own fraud, *v.*1. [15] *Ch.* 28. 12. *Numb.*12-6. *Deut.* 13. 1. 1 *Kings* 3. 5. Whereby he was taught that the breeding

Chap. 31.

breeding of the cattel in that manner, was by the Providence of God.

11 And the [16] Angel of God ſpake unto me in a [15] dream, *ſaying*, Jacob: And I ſaid, Here *am* I.

[15] *Ch.*48.16. Chriſt; as appears by *v.* 5, 13.

12 And he ſaid, Lift up now thine eyes, and ſee, all the rams which leap upon the cattel *are* ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and grilled: for I have [17] ſeen all that Laban doth unto thee.

† Chap.28.18. 13 I *am* the God of [18] Beth-el, † where thou anointedſt the pillar, *and* where thou vowedſt a vow unto me: now ariſe, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred,

[17] *Exod.* 3. 7. *Eph.* 6. 9. [18] That appeared unto thee there, *ch.*28.13. *&c.*

14 And Rachel and Leah anſwered, and ſaid unto him, *Is there* yet any [19] portion or inheritance for us in our fathers houſe?

[19] Any hope of benefit.

15 Are we not [20] counted of him ſtrangers? for he hath [21] ſold us, and hath quite [22] devoured alſo [23] our mony.

[20] Dealt with as ſtrangers, rather than children [21] *Viz.* To thee for 14 years ſervice, *ch.* 29.27. [22] Wholly converted to his own uſe. [23] That which in equity was due to us for our portions, and for our husband's ſervice.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* ours, and our childrens: now then [24] whatſoever God hath ſaid unto thee, do.

[24] Pſal.45.-10.

17 ¶ Then Jacob roſe up, and ſet his ſons and his wives upon camels.

18 And he carried away all his cattel, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattel of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram; for to go to Iſaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to ſhear his ſheep: and Rachel had [25] ſtolen the † [26] images that *were* her fathers.

† Heb. *teraphim.*

[25] Out of a ſuperſtitious reſpect to them, as being tainted with her native idolatry, *ch.* 35.2. [26] Houſhold-gods, in the likeneſs of men, probably (by 1 *Sam.* 19.13.) uſed in divine worſhip, (*Judg.*17.5. and 18.4. *Hoſ.*3.4.) to enquire of 'em of things to come, (*Ezek.*21.21.) and by whom they received the Devil's anſwers, true or falſe, *Zach.* 10.2.

† Heb. *the heart of Laban.*

20 And Jacob ſtole away † unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

21 So he fled with all that he had, and he roſe up, and paſſed over the river, and [27] ſet his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

[27] *Luke* 9. 51, 53. Reſolved to take his journy that way.

22 And it was told Laban on the [28] third day, that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and [29] purſued after him ſeven days journy; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

[28] *Ch.* 30. 36. [29] So *Exod.* 14. 5. &c.

24 And [30] God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and ſaid unto him, [31] Take heed that thou ſpeak not to Jacob † either [32] good or bad.

† Heb. *from good to bad.*

[30] So *ch.* 20. 3. *Numb.* 23. 26. [31] *v.*-42. *Pſal.*105.14,15. [32] *v.*-29. *ch.*24-50. See there.

25 ¶ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban ſaid to Jacob, What haſt thou done, that thou haſt ſtolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, [33] as captives *taken* with the ſword?

[33] As if they were carried away againſt their wills, (whereas they were willing, *v.*16. and therefore it was a ſlanderous ſuggeſtion.)

27 Wherefore didſt thou flee away ſecretly, and * ſteal away from me? and didſt not tell me, that I might have ſent thee away with [34] mirth,

* Heb. *haſt ſtolen me.*

and with ſongs, with tabret, and with harp? Chap. 31

28 And haſt not ſuffered me to [35] kiſs my ſons and my daughters? thou haſt now done [36] fooliſhly in *ſo* doing.

29 [37] It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father ſpake unto me yeſternight, ſaying, Take thou heed that thou ſpeak not to Jacob either [38] good or bad.

[34] *Prov.*26.23-25. [35] *ch.*29.13. *Exod.* 4.-7. [36] *v.*3. 1 *Cor.*2.14. [37] *Pſal.*52.1. *Job.*19.10,11.

30 And now *though* thou wouldeſt needs be gone, becauſe thou ſore longedſt after thy fathers houſe; *yet* wherefore haſt thou ſtolen [38] my gods?

31 And Jacob anſwered and ſaid to Laban, Becauſe I was afraid: for I ſaid, Peradventure thou wouldeſt take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomſoever thou findeſt thy gods, let him [39] not live: before our brethren diſcern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee: for Jacob knew not that Rachel had ſtolen them.

[38] *Judg.*18.24. [39] *ch.* 44. 9.

33 And Laban went into Jacobs tent, and into Leahs tent, and into the two maid-ſervants tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leahs tent, and entred into Rachels tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camels furniture, and ſat upon them: and Laban * ſearched all the tent, but found *them* not.

* Heb. *felt.*

35 And ſhe ſaid to her father, Let it not diſpleaſe [40] my lord that I cannot [41] riſe up [42] before thee; for the [43] cuſtom of women *is* upon me: and he ſearched, but found not the images.

[40] *Ch.*18.12. [41] *Lev.*19.32. [42] So as to give way unto thee to ſearch; becauſe it would be an undecent, immodeſt thing. [43] *Lev.* 15. 19. Which perhaps in thoſe hot Countries was more violent upon 'em, than commonly in theſe parts; ſo that they could not well riſe.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob anſwered and ſaid to Laban, What *is* my treſpaſs? what *is* my ſin that thou haſt ſo hotly purſued after me?

37 Whereas thou haſt ſearched all my ſtuff, what haſt thou found of all thy houſhold-ſtuff? ſet *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may [44] judge betwixt us both.

[44] And lay the blame where 'tis due.

38 This twenty years *have* I *been* with thee; thy ews and thy ſhe-goats have [45] not caſt their young, and the rams of thy flock have I [46] not eaten.

[45] Partly by reaſon of my care and diligence in ordering them, and principally from God's bleſſing upon thee for my ſake. *Ch.*30.27. [46] *Ezek.*34.2, *&c.*

39 That which was torn *of beaſts*, I brought not unto thee, I bare the loſs of it; * of my hand didſt thou [47] require it, *whether* ſtolen by day, or ſtolen by night.

* Exod.22.12.

[47] Which was more than needed. *Exod.*22.10,11.

40 *Thus* I was, [48] in the day the drought conſumed me, and the froſt by night; and my ſleep departed from mine eyes.

[48] Thus ſhould good Paſtors do. *Heb.*13.17. *Hoſ.* 12. 12. 1 *Pet.* 5. 3.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy houſe; I ſerved thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and ſix years for thy cattel: and thou haſt changed my wages ten times.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the [49] fear of Iſaac had been with me, ſurely thou hadſt ſent me away now empty: God hath [50] ſeen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yeſternight.

[49] *v.*-53. The God whom *Iſaac* worſhipt with reverence and fear. *Iſa.*8-13. *Pſal.* 76.-11. [50] *ch.*16.13. and 29. 32. 1 *Chron.*12-17. *Pſal.* 31.7.

43 ¶ And

Chap. 32.

43 ¶ And Laban anſwered, and ſaid unto Jacob, *Theſe* daughters *are* my daughters, and *theſe* children *are* my children, and *theſe* cattel *are* my cattel, and all that thou ſeeſt [51] *is* mine: and [52] what can I do this day unto theſe my daughters, or unto their children which they have born.

[51] 1 *King*.20. 3. a vain brag. [52] How ſhould I be able to go about to hurt 'em, ſeeing they are my own fleſh and blood?

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a [53] covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witneſs between me and thee.

45 And Jacob took a [54] ſtone, and ſet it up *for* a [55] pillar.

[53] *Ch*.21.32. [54] A heap of ſtones, *v*. 46,48,52. [55] A monument of the Covenant.

46 And Jacob ſaid unto his brethren, Gather ſtones; and they took ſtones, and made an heap; and they did eat there upon the heap.

‖ That is, *the heap of witneſs.*

47 And Laban called it ‖ Jegar-ſahadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed.

48 And Laban ſaid, This heap *is* [56] a witneſs between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed.

[56] A Memorial which may be alledged in after-times as a Witneſs.

‖ That is, *a beacon*, or *watch-tower.*

49 And ‖ Mizpah; for he ſaid, the LORD [57] watch between me and thee, when we are abſent one from another.

50 If thou ſhalt afflict my daughters, or if thou ſhalt [58] take *other* wives beſides my daughters, no man *is* with us; See, God *is* witneſs betwixt me and thee.

[57] To puniſh the Offender. [58] *Levit*. 18. 8.

51 And Laban ſaid to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have caſt betwixt me and thee.

52 This heap *be* witneſs, and *this* pillar be witneſs, that I will not paſs over this heap to thee, and that thou ſhalt not paſs over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of [59] their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob [60] ſware by the [50] fear of his father Iſaac.

[59] *Terah*, who ſerved other Gods, *Joſh*.24. 2. [60] *Deut*. 6.13.

‖ Or, *killed beaſts.*

54 Then Jacob ‖ offered [61] ſacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban roſe up and kiſſed his ſons and his daughters, and [62] bleſſed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

[61] For a Feaſt, *ch*.26.30. [62] Wiſh'd 'em all happineſs and proſperity. Thus God over-rul'd his cruel mind, as *ch*. 33.4. *Numb*.23.5,11. *Deut*.23.5. *Act*. 28.4,5.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jacobs viſion*, 3 *his meſſage*, 13 *and preſent to Eſau.* 24 *Wreſtling with an angel he is called Iſrael.*

AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God [1] met him.

[1] *Pſal*.91.11. *Heb*.1.14. in an humane and glorious ſhape; to comfort him againſt the danger by *Eſau*.

2 And when Jacob ſaw them, he ſaid, This *is* Gods [2] hoſt: and he called the name of that place ‖ [3] Mahanaim.

‖ That is, *two hoſts*, or *camps.*

[2] *Luk*.2.13. 2 *King*.6.17. *Pſal*.34.8. *Dan*.10.20. [3] *Cant*. 6.-13. *i.e.* Two Hoſts, *viz*. of Angels.

3 And Jacob ſent meſſengers before him to Eſau his brother, unto the land of Seir, the † country of Edom.

† Heb. *field.*

4 And he commanded him, ſaying, Thus ſhall ye ſpeak unto [4] my lord Eſau; Thy ſervant Jacob ſaith thus, I have ſojourned with Laban, and ſtayed there until now.

Chap. 32.

[4] *V*.18.*ch*.33.-8. *Prov*.15.1. a Title of civil reſpect, as *ch*. 23.6.

5 And [5] I have oxen, and aſſes, flocks, and men-ſervants, and women-ſervants: and I have ſent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy ſight.

6 ¶ And the meſſengers returned to Jacob, ſaying, We came to thy brother Eſau, and alſo he cometh to [6] meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

[5] (And therefore will neither be a burden to any, nor a diſcredit to my Relations.) [6] *Am*.5.19.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid, and diſtreſſed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels into two bands.

8 And ſaid, If Eſau come to the one company, and ſmite it, then the other company which is left ſhall eſcape.

9 ¶ And Jacob ſaid, [7] O God of my father Abraham, and God of my Father Iſaac, the LORD which ſaidſt unto me, *[8] Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

* Chap.31.13.

[7] *Pſal*.50.15. [8] *Ch*. 31. 3, 13.

† Heb. *I am leſs than all, &c.*

10 † I am [9] not worthy of the leaſt of all the [10] mercies, and of all the [10] truth, which thou haſt ſhewed unto thy ſervant; for with my [11] ſtaff I paſſed over this Jordan, and now I am become two bands.

[9] *Ch*.18.-27. 2 *Sam*.9. 8. *Luk*. 17.10. [10] *Ch*.24.27. *Mic*. 7.20. in making and performing thy gracious promiſes. [11] *Job* 8.7.

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Eſau: for I fear him, leſt he will come and ſmite me, and the [12] mother † with the children.

† Heb. *upon.*

12 And thou ſaidſt, I will ſurely do thee good, and [13] make thy ſeed as the ſand of the ſea, which cannot be numbred for multitude.

[12] *Hoſ*.10.-14. *Deut*.22.-6. [13] *Ch*. 28.14.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that ſame night; and took of that which came to his hand, a [14] preſent for Eſau his brother.

[14] *Prov*.18.16. As he prays and truſts in God, ſo he uſes means.

14 Two hundred ſhe-goats, and twenty he-goats, two hundred ews and twenty rams.

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine and ten bulls, twenty ſhe-aſſes and ten foles.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his ſervants, every drove by themſelves; and ſaid unto his ſervants, Paſs over before me, and put a [15] ſpace betwixt drove and drove.

[15] To mitigate his diſpleaſure by degrees, *v*. 20. *ch*. 33. 8,9. *Pſal*.112.-5. *Matth*.10,16.

17 And he commanded the foremoſt, ſaying, When Eſau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, ſaying, Whoſe *art* thou? and whither goeſt thou? and whoſe *are* theſe before thee?

18 Then thou ſhalt ſay, They be thy ſervant Jacobs; it *is* a preſent ſent unto my lord Eſau: and behold alſo he *is* behind us.

19 And ſo commanded he the ſecond and the third, and all that followed the droves, ſaying, On this manner ſhall ye ſpeak unto Eſau, when you find him.

20 And ſay ye moreover, Behold, thy ſervant Jacob *is* behind us: For he ſaid, I will [16] appeaſe him with the preſent that goeth before me, and afterward I will ſee his face; peradventure he will accept † of me.

[16] *Prov*.21.14.

† Heb. *my face.*

21 So went the preſent over before him: and himſelf lodged that night in the company.

Chap. 33.

22 And he roſe up that night, and took his two wives, and his two [17] women-ſervants, and his eleven ſons, and paſſed over the ford Jabbok.

† Heb. *cauſed to paſs.*

23 And he took them, and † ſent them over the brook, and ſent over that he had.

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone: and there † Heb. *aſcending of the morning.* wreſtled [18] a man with him, until the † [19] breaking of the day.

[17] Concubines, *ch.*35.22. [18] God (*v.*28,30. *Hoſ.* 12-3.) or *Chriſt* in a bodily ſhape, (*ch.* 48.16.) with whom *Jacob* wreſtled both bodily, and ſpiritually, with prayers and tears (*Hoſ.*12.3,4.) noting our ſpiritual conflict, *Phil.*1.27. *Eph.*6. 12. *Rom.*15.30. [19] *Exod.* 14.27.

25 And when he ſaw that he [20] prevailed not againſt him, he touched the [21] hollow of his thigh: and the hollow of Jacobs thigh was [22] out of joynt, as he wreſtled with him.

[20] *Ch.*19.22. *Iſa.*41.14.*viz.* with that meaſure of ſtrength which God in that aſſumed body was pleaſed to uſe. Faith prevails over Chriſt himſelf, *Matth.*15.28. [21] The Cup-bone of the Hip. [22] To humble him, (as 2 *Cor.* 12. 7.) and make him ſenſible of his own weakneſs.

26 And he ſaid, [23] Let me go, for the day * Hoſ.12.4. breaketh: And he ſaid, * [24] I will not let thee go, except thou [25] bleſs me.

[23] *Exod.*32.10. *Deut.* 9.14. *Iſa.*64.7. *Cant.*7-5.*Luk.*24.29. This he ſpeaks to ſhew the prevalency of his Prayers with God, and alſo to quicken and encourage him to perſiſt in his conflict. [24] *Cant.*3.4. *Hoſ.*12.4. *Rom.*8. 37. *Luk.* 18. 1, 7. 2 *Cor.*12.10. [25] *Viz.* with protection in this time of danger.

27 And he ſaid unto him, What *is* thy name? And he ſaid, Jacob.

* Chap.35.10. 28 And he ſaid, * Thy name ſhall be called [26] no more Jacob, but [27] Iſrael: for as a prince haſt thou [28] power with God and with [29] men, and haſt prevailed.

[26] *Ch.*35.10. not only *Jacob*, but alſo and principally *Iſrael.* [27] This change of his name notes a change of his condition for the better, as *ch.*17. 5,15. *Iſa.*62.2. The Church, when any thing is ſpoken of her Infirmity, is called *Jacob*; when her Valor is ſignified, ſhe is called *Iſrael*, as *Am.*7.2,5,8. *Iſa.* 41.14. *Gal.*6.16. [28] God gave *Jacob* both power to overcome, and alſo the praiſe of the Victory. [29] *Viz. Eſau* (*ch.* 25.31. and 27.36.) and *Laban* (*ch.* 31.) and now thou ſhalt prevail over *Eſau* again.

29 And Jacob asked *him*, and ſaid, [30] Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name: And he ſaid, [30] Wherefore *is* it, *that* thou doſt ask after my name? and he [31] bleſſed him there.

[30] *Judg.* 13.17,18. [31] Hereby granting his requeſt, (*v.* 26.) confirming the former Bleſſings, (*ch.*27,28. and 28. 3, 4.) and comforting him againſt the hurt in his thigh: God hereby ſhewing himſelf both the Smiter and the Healer, *Hoſ.* 6.1.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place ‖ That is, *the face of God.* ‖ [32] Peniel: for I have ſeen God [33] face to face, and my life is [34] preſerved.

[32] See *ch.*28.19. [33] *Exod.*24.11. and 33.11. *Deut.*5.24. and 34.10. not his Divine Eſſence, (*Exod.*33.20,23.) but in a more manifeſt, familiar, and friendly manner than in common viſions. [34] *Jugd.*13.22. and 6.22.

31 And as he paſſed over Penuel the ſun [35] roſe upon him, and he [36] halted upon his thigh.

[35] *Ch.*19.22. [36] 2 *Cor.*12.7,9. *Pſal.*38.17. See *n.*22.

32 Therefore the children of Iſrael [37] eat not *of* the ſinew which ſhrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: becauſe he touched the [21] hollow of Jacobs thigh, in the ſinew that ſhrank.

[37] To perpetuate the memory of this honour done to *Jacob.*

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The kindneſs of Jacob and Eſau at their meeting.* 18 *Jacob builds an altar.*

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, Eſau came, and with him four hundred men. And he [1] divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.

2 And he put the hand-maids and their children foremoſt, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joſeph [2] hindermoſt. Chap. 33.

[1] *Ch.*32.7. [2] Reſerving the deareſt to the ſafeſt place.

3 And he paſſed over [3] before them, and [4] bowed himſelf to the ground ſeven times, and he came near to his brother.

[3] *Joh.*10.4,11,15. [4] *Ch.*18-2. and 32. 4.

4 And Eſau ran to meet him, and [5] embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kiſſed him: and they [6] wept.

[5] *Prov.*16.7. and 21.1.*Pſal.*34.4. *Luk.*15. 20. God having changed his heart.

5 And he lift up his eyes, and ſaw the women and the children; and he ſaid, Who *are* thoſe † with thee? And he ſaid, The children Heb. *to thee.* which [7] God hath graciouſly given thy ſervant.

[7] *Ch.* 30.2. (See there.) 1 *Sam.*1.27.*Ruth*4-13. *Pſal.*127.3.

6 Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themſelves.

7 And Leah alſo with her children came near, and bowed themſelves: and after came Joſeph near and Rachel, and they bowed themſelves.

8 And he ſaid, † What meaneſt thou by all † Heb. *What is all this band to thee.* this drove, which I met? And he ſaid, *Theſe are* to find grace in the ſight of my lord.

9 And Eſau ſaid, I have [8] enough; my brother, † keep that thou haſt unto thy ſelf. † Heb. *be that to thee that is thine.*

[8] *Ch.*27.39. Few will ſay ſo, *Eccl.*4.8. *Prov.* 30.15.

10 And Jacob ſaid, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy ſight, then receive my preſent at my hand: for therefore I have ſeen thy face [9] as though I had ſeen the face of God, and thou waſt pleaſed with me.

[9] *q.d.* Thy meeting me in this peaceable manner, is very comfortable and refreſhing to me; and an evident token of God's favor to me, *Pſal.*41.11.

11 Take, I pray thee, [10] my bleſſing that is brought to thee; becauſe God hath dealt graciouſly with me, and becauſe I have [11] enough: and he urged him, and he took *it.*

[10] *Joſh.*15.19. 1 *Sam.* 25. 27. and 30. 26. 2 *Kings* 5-15. 2 *Cor.*9.5,6. This gift, which as I received from God, ſo I heartily give it thee with my bleſſing and prayer, that God would abundantly bleſs it to thee. [11] *Rom.* 8. 32. 1 *Tim.* 4. 8. 1 *Cor.*3.-21. *Phil.*4.13.

12 And he ſaid, Let us take our journy, and let us [12] go, and I will go before thee.

[12] *Viz.* To my habitation, where I may requite thy kindneſs.

13 And he ſaid unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me; and if men ſhould overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, paſs over before his ſervant: and I will lead on ſoftly, according † Heb. *according to the foot of the work, &c. and according to the foot of the children.* † as the cattel that goeth before me, and the children be [13] able to endure; until I come unto my lord unto Seir.

[13] *Iſa.*40.11. *Matth.*9.16,17.*Mark* 4.33.*Rom.*15.1.1 *Cor.*3.2 and 9.22.

15 And Eſau ſaid, Let me now † leave with † Heb, *ſet, or place.* thee *ſome* of the folk that *are* with me: And he ſaid, † What needeth it? [14] Let me find grace in † Heb. *Wherefore is this?* the ſight of my lord.

[14] *Ch.*34.11. and 47. 25. *Ruth* 2. 13. 1 *Sam.* 25. 8. 2 *Sam.* 16.4. Let me have thy leave to go alone.

16 ¶ So Eſau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

17 And Jacob journyed to Succoth, and built him an houſe, and made booths for his cattel: therefore the name of the place is called ‖ Succoth. ‖ That is, *booths.*

18 ¶ And Jacob came to Shalem a city of ‖ Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aran; and pitched his tent before the city. ‖ Called Act. 7. 16. *Sychem.*

19 And

Chap. 34.

19 And he [15] bought a parcel of a field, where he had ſpread his tent, at the hand of the [16] children of * Hamor [17] Shechems father, for an hundred † pieces of mony.

* Called Acts 7. 16. *Emmor.*
† Or, *lambs.*

[15] *Joſh.*24.32. ¶ [16] Subjects. ¶ [17] He only of *Hamor's* ſons is mention'd, becauſe he was more honourable than the reſt of his brethren, (*ch.* 34-19.) and ſo, probably, might tranſact this affair with *Jacob*, the reſt conſenting thereto.

20 And he erected there [18] an altar, and called it ‖ El-elohe-iſrael.

‖ That is, *God the God of Iſrael.*

[18] For a Thankſgiving; as *ch.*12.7. and 13. 18.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Dinah raviſhed.* 21 *The Shechemites are circumciſed,* 25 *ſlain by the ſons of Jacob,* 27 *and their city ſpoiled.*

AND Dinah the daughter of Leah, *which* ſhe bare unto Jacob, [1] went out to ſee the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem the ſon of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country [2] ſaw her, he took her, and lay with her, and † defiled her.

† Heb. *humbled her.*

[1] *Tit.* 2. 5. ¶ [2] *ch.* 6. 2. *Job* 31. 1.

3 And his ſoul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damſel, and ſpake † kindly unto the damſel.

† Heb. *to her heart.*

4 And Shechem ſpake unto his father Hamor, ſaying, Get me this damſel to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter, (now his ſons were with his cattel in the field:) and Jacob held his peace until they were come.

6 ¶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the ſons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it*, and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth: becauſe he had wrought [3] folly in [4] Iſrael, in lying with Jacobs daughter; which thing [5] ought not to be done.

[3] *Deut.* 21.21. *Joſh.*7.15. *Judg.*15.23. and 20. 6. 2 *Sam.* 13. 12,13. *Prov.*7.7. A baſe, fooliſh and ſinful deed. ¶ [4] In the Church, among whom, above all others, Piety ought to flouriſh and be practis'd. ¶ [5] *Deut.*23.17. *Eph.*5.3.

8 And Hamor communed with them, ſaying, The ſoul of my ſon Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And [6] make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye ſhall dwell with us: and the land ſhall be [7] before you; dwell and trade you therein, and get you poſſeſſions therein.

[6] *Deut.* 7. 3. ¶ [7] *ch.* 13. 9. and 20. 15.

11 And Shechem ſaid unto her father, and unto her brethren, [8] Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye ſhall ſay unto me, [9] I will give.

[8] *Ch.* 33. 15. Grant me this requeſt. [9] *ch.* 29. 18.

12 Ask me never ſo much [10] dowry and [11] gift, and I will give according as ye ſhall ſay unto me: but give me the damſel to wife.

[10] *Ch.*24.53. *Exod.*12.16,17. *Deut.*22. 28,29. 1 *Sam.*18.25. For her portion. ¶ [11] For reparation of the wrong done her, and as a teſtimony of my reſpect to you, and kindneſs to her; as *ch.*24. 53.

13 And the ſons of Jacob anſwered Shechem and Hamor his father [12] deceitfully, and ſaid, (becauſe he had defiled Dinah their ſiſter)

[12] Never intending that which they made ſhew of, *viz.* to give her in marriage to *Shechem.*

14 And they ſaid unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our ſiſter to one that is [13] uncircumciſed: for that were [14] a reproach unto us.

[13] Religion is ſometimes pretended for the vileſt practiſes: as 2 *Sam.*15.7. 1 *Kings* 21. 9. *Matth.*2.8,13. [14] *Joſh.*5.9.

15 But in this will we conſent unto you: if ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumciſed;

Chap. 34.

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumciſed; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleaſed Hamor, and Shechem Hamors ſon.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, becauſe he had delight in Jacobs daughter: and he *was* more [15] honourable then all the houſe of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his ſon came unto the [16] gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, ſaying,

[15] More highly eſteemed by the people; which was the reaſon he prevail'd ſo much with 'em in ſo ſtrange a requeſt. ¶ [16] *Deut.*17.5 *Prov.*31.23.

21 [17] Theſe men *are* peaceable with us, therefore let them dwell in the land and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them: let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

[17] Thus many pretend to ſpeak for the publick intereſt, when they aim only at their own private advantage.

22 Only herein will the men conſent unto us, for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumciſed, as they *are* circumciſed.

23 *Shall* not their cattel, and their ſubſtance, and every beaſt of theirs [18] *be* ours? only let us conſent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

[18] By commerce, marriage, *&c.*

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his ſon hearkned all that went out of the gate of his city: and every male was [19] circumciſed, all that went out of the gate of his city.

[19] *Matth.*7.6. Which being done without knowledge and faith, was a profanation of God's Ordinance; for which they were juſtly puniſh'd, *v.* 25.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs on the third day, when they were ſore, that two of the ſons of Jacob, [20] Simeon and [20] Levi, [21] Dinahs brethren, took each man his ſword, and came upon the city boldly, and † [22] ſlew all the males.

† Chap.49.6.

[20] Theſe were the chief authors and actors, but others alſo, both brethren and ſervants probably, were aſſiſtants, *v.* 27. ¶ [21] By Father and Mother both, (*Reuben* being of a milder temper, *ch.*37.29.) ¶ [22] *ch.*49.-6,7.

26 And they ſlew Hamor and Shechem his ſon with the † edge of the ſword, and took Dinah out of Shechems houſe, and went out.

† Heb. *mouth.*

27 The ſons of Jacob came upon the ſlain, and [23] ſpoiled the city, [24] becauſe they had [25] defiled their ſiſter.

[23] *Eſth.*9.-10. ¶ [24] *Exod.*2.14. ¶ [25] One of them had done ſo, and the others did not cenſure him for it. So *Joſh.* 7.1,11,12. and 22.20.

28 They took their ſheep, and their oxen, and their aſſes, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field,

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and ſpoiled even all that *was* [26] in the houſe.

[26] In every houſe; chiefly *Sichem's*, where *Dinah* was.

30 And Jacob ſaid to Simeon and Levi, Ye have [27] troubled me to make me to [28] ſtink among the inhabitants of the land, amongſt the Canaanites, and the Perizzites: and I *being* few in number, they ſhall gather themſelves together againſt me, and ſlay me, and I ſhall be deſtroyed, I and my houſe.

[27] *Ch.*49.6. Not only diſcompos'd my mind, but intangled my affairs, and expos'd me to imminent danger. *Joſh.* 7. 25. [28] ¶ *Exod.*5.21. 1 *Sam.*13.4. and 27.12. 1 *Chron.*19.6. Rendred me odious to them.

Chap. 35. 31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 God sendeth Jacob to Beth-el. 2 He purgeth his house of idols, 6 and buildeth an altar at Beth-el.

AND God [1] said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there: and [2] make there an altar unto God, that [3] appeared unto thee † Chap.27.43. † when thou [4] fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.

[1] *Ch.*31.3. ¶ [2] To offer sacrifice, and pay thy vow with thanksgiving for thy former deliverance, (*ch.* 28. 20, 22. and 31.13.) and to strengthen thy faith against thy present fears, *ch.*34.30. ¶ [3] *ch.*28.10,13. ¶ [4] *ch.*27.43. Yet as thou wast delivered from that danger, so shalt thou be from this.

2 Then Jacob said unto his [5] household, and to all that *were* with him, [6] Put away the strange gods that *are* among you, and [7] be clean, and change your [8] garments:

[5] *Josh.*24.15. ¶ [6] *Josh.*24.23. *Judg.* 10.16. 1 *Sam.* 7. 3. 2 *Cor.*6.15,16. ¶ [7] *Psal.*51.4,12. *Ezek* 36.25. *Eccl.*5.1. 2*Cor.* 7.1. *Heb.*10.22. By outward washing, (*Exod.* 19.10,14.) but chiefly, by purging your hearts from these idols, and from your late cruelty. ¶ [8] *Jude* 23. In token of the changing of your minds and manners.

3 And let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who [9] answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went.

[9] *Isa.*30.19. *Viz.* by that vision, *ch.* 28.12, 13.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* [10] ear-rings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob [11] hid them under the [12] oak which *was* by Shechem.

[10] Idolatrous jewels, and superstitious monuments, *Hos.*2.13. *Exod.*32.3,4. *Deut.*7.25. *Judg.* 8. 24, 27. [11] ¶ *Exod.* 32. 20. After they were melted or broken. ¶ [12] *Josh.* 24.26.

5 And they journied: and the [13] terrour of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

[13] *Exod.*15.16. and 23.27. *Deut.*11.25. *Josh.*2.9,11. 1 *Sam.* 11.7. 2 *Chron.*14.14. and 17. 10.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan (that *is* Beth-el) he and all the people that *were* with him.

* Chap. 28.19. † That is, *the god of Beth-el.* 7 And he built there an [14] altar, and * called the place † [15] El-beth-el: because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

[14] *Ch.*28.22. *Eccl.*5.4,5. ¶ [15] Before he call'd it Bethel, (*ch.*28.19.) now upon God's renewing of his grace unto him, he adds the name of God to it; (as *Exod.*17.15.)

8 But Deborah Rebekahs [16] nurse died, and she was buried beneath Beth-el, under an [17] oak: † That is, *the oak, of weeping.* and the name of it was called † [18] Allon-bachuth.

[16] *Ch.*24.59. ¶ [17] 1 *Sam.*31.13. ¶ [18] *Judg.*2.5.

9 ¶ And God appeared unto Jacob [19] again, when he came out of Padan-aram; and blessed him.

[19] *Ch.*28.11. This is the seventh time that God revealed himself to *Jacob* in a special manner. *Ch.*28.13. and 31.3,11. and 32.1,24. and 35.1.

10 And God said unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Ja- † Chap.32.28. cob, but † [20] Israel shall be thy name; and he called his name Israel.

[20] *Ch.*32.28. God confirms the change of his name, to assure him that as he prevail'd over *Esau*, so now he should prevail over those of whom he was afraid.

11 And God said unto him, I *am* God [21] Almighty; [22] be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a [23] company of nations shall be of thee: and [24] kings shall come out of thy loyns.

[21] *Ch.*17.1. Hereby he confirms, and amplifies the promise made *ch.* 28. and 32. ¶ [22] *ch.*48. 3, 4. God here confirms the blessing given to him by his father, (*ch.*28.3.) and amplifies it. ¶ [23] Tribes, for number and power, equal to so many Nations. ¶ [24] *ch.* 28. 4. and 17. 6.

Chap. 36.

12 And the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, [25] to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

13 And God [26] went up from him, in the place where he talked with him.

[25] *Ch.*13.15. See there. ¶ [26] *Ch.* 17.22. and 11. 5. *Judg.* 13.20. *Viz.* visibly, in that humane shape wherein he appeared to him.

14 And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oyl thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where he talked with him, [27] Beth-el.

[27] *Ch.*28.19. He renews the memorial of his faith and thankfulness to God, as God did before of his promise to him, *v.*10,12.

16 ¶ And they journied from Beth-el: and there was but † a little way to come to Ephrath: † Heb. *a little piece of ground.* and Rachel travailed, and she had [28] hard labour.

17 And it came to pass when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have [29] this son also.

[28] *Ch.* 3. 16. 1 *Tim.* 2. 15. ¶ [29] *ch.* 30. 24.

18 And it came to pass as her soul was [30] in departing (for she [31] died) that she called his name * [32] Benoni: but his father called him † [33] Benjamin. * That is, *the son of my sorrow.* † That is, *the son of the right hand.*

[30] This shews the immortality of the soul. ¶ [31] *ch.*30.1. ¶ [32] 1 *Sam.*4.20,21. ¶ [33] *q.d.* He shall always be most near and dear to me, as my right hand, *Psal.*80.17.

19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem.

20 And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachels grave unto this day.

21 And Israel journied and spread his tent beyond the towre of Edar.

22 And it came to pass when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and † [34] lay with † Chap.49.4. Bilhah his fathers concubine: and Israel heard *it.* Now the sons of Jacob were [35] twelve.

[34] *Ch.*49.4. 2 *Sam.*16.22. ¶ [35] *ch.*46.8. *Exod.* 1. 2. and 6. 14. *Acts* 7.8. and 26.7.

23 The sons of Leah; Reuben Jacobs first-born, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun.

24 The sons of Rachel; Joseph and Benjamin.

25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachels hand-maid; Dan, and Naphtali.

26 And the sons of Zilpah, Leahs hand-maid; Gad and Asher. These *are* the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in [36] Padan-aram.

[36] All except *Benjamin*, *v.* 18.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah (which *is* Hebron) where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

28 And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years.

29 And Isaac gave up the ghost and died, and † was [37] gathered unto his people, *being* old and † Chap.25.8. full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob [38] buried him. 2288.

[37] See on *ch.*25.8. ¶ [38] In the cave of *Macpelah*, *ch.*49.31.

CHAP. XXXVI.

2 Esau's wives. 6 His removing to mount Seir. 9 His sons.

NOw these *are* the [1] generations of Esau, who *is* [2] Edom.

[1] This shews the accomplishment of that Oracle, *ch.*25.23. as also of that temporal blessing wherewith his father blessed him, *ch.*27.39,40. and likewise of the promise to *Abram*, *ch.* 22. 17. ¶ [2] *ch.* 25. 30.

Chap. 36.

2 Esau took his [3] wives of the daughters of [4] Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite:

[3] *Ch.* 26.34. ¶ [4] Contrary to the will of *Abram*, and of *Isaac* his Father, *ch.*24.3. and 28.1.

3 And Bashemath Ishmaels daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

* 1 Chr.1. 35. 4 And * Adah bare to Esau, Eliphaz: and Bashemath bare Reuel.

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: These *are* the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

6 And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and † Heb. *souls.* his daughters, and all the †persons of his house, and his cattel, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into [5] the country, [6] from the face of his brother Jacob.

[5] To another Country, *viz.* the land of *Seir*, *v.* 8. *ch.*32. 3. ¶ [6] Before *Jacob's* coming; that so he might enjoy the land of *Canaan* to himself.

7 For their riches were more then that they might dwell [7] together: and the land wherein they were strangers, could not bear them, because of their cattel.

[7] So *ch.*13.6. ¶ [8] *Ch.*17.8.

* Josh.24.4. 8 Thus dwelt Esau in * mount [9] Seir: Esau is Edom.

[9] *Deut.*2.5. *Josh.* 24.4.

9 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Esau the father of † the Edomites, in mount Seir.

† Heb. *Edom.*

* 1 Chr.1. 35, &c. 10 These *are* the names of Esau's sons; * Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were, Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timnah was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah Esau's wife.

13 And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

14 ¶ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau, Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 ¶ These *were* [10] dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the first-born *son* of Esau: duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz.

[10] Princes or Heads of their several Families and Principalities.

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: These *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz, in the land of Edom: these *were* the sons of Adah.

17 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah. These *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel, in the land of Edom: these *are* the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

18 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah Esau's wife.

19 These *are* the sons of Esau (who *is* Edom) and these *are* their dukes.

* 1 Chr.1. 38. 20 ¶ * These *are* the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan were, Hori, and Heman: and Lotan's sister *was* Timna.

23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam. Chap. 37.

24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon: both Aiah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah that [11] found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

[11] Put Horses and Asses together, and thereby begat this sort of Creatures.

25 And the children of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these *are* the children of Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Achan.

28 The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran.

29 These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

31 ¶ And these *are* the [12] kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel. [12] *Ch.* 17.16.

32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad (who smote Midean in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wives name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 And these *are* the names of the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth.

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon.

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar.

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the dukes of Edom, according their habitations, in the land of their possession; he *is* Esau the father of † the Edomites. † Heb. *Edom.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

2 *Joseph is hated of his brethren.* 5 *His two dreams.* 18 *His brethren conspire his death.* 36 *He is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.*

AND Jacob dwelt in the land † wherein his father was [1] a stranger, in the land of Canaan. † Heb. *of his fathers sojournings.*

2 These *are* the [2] generations of Jacob; Joseph *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren, and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his fathers wives: and Joseph brought unto his father their [3] evil report. 2276.

[1] *Ch.*17.8. and 28.4. ¶ [2] The story of what befel *Jacob* in some of his Posterity. ¶ [3] The report of their lewd conversation or ill usage of him.

3 Now

Chap. 37.

3 Now Israel [4] loved Joseph more than all his children, because he *was* the son of [5] his old age: and he made him a coat of [6] *many* ‖ colours.

‖ Or, *pieces.*

[4] *Joh.*13.23. ¶ [5] *Ch.* 44.20. ¶ [6] *Judg.*5.30. 2 *Sam.* 13. 18. *Psal.*45.14,15.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

5 ¶ And Joseph dreamed a [7] dream, and [8] he told *it* his brethren: and they hated him [9] yet the more.

[7] *Ch.*41.1. *Numb.*12.6. 1 *King.*3.5. which probably he did not understand at first. ¶ [8] God's special Providence was seen in causing him thus to reveal his dream. ¶ [9] *Joh.* 17.14.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed.

7 For behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made [10] obeysance to my sheaf.

[10] In token, that while they were making provision of Corn, this respect should be paid him.

8 And his brethren said unto him, [11] Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? and they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more, and behold, the sun and the moon, and the eleven stars [12] made obeysance to me.

[11] *Luk.*19.14. *Act.*7.27,35. ¶ [12] *V.*7. *ch.*41. 25, 32.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father [13] rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down our selves to thee, to the earth?

[13] Partly through ignorance, and partly in policy, to abate the hatred of his Brethren.

11 And his brethren envied him: but his father [14] observed the saying.

[14] *Dan.*7.28. *Luk.*2.19. 51. See there.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their fathers flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? Come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said unto him, Here *am* I.

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, † see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

† Heb. *see the peace of thy brethren,* &c.

15 ¶ And a certain man found him, and behold, *he was* wandring in the field: and the man asked him, saying, what seekest thou?

16 And he said, [15] I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks.*

17 And the man said, They are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they [16] conspired against him, to slay him.

[15] *Luk.*19.10. ¶ [16] *Luk.*20. 14.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this † dreamer cometh.

† Heb. *master of dreams.*

20 Come now therefore, and let us [17] slay him, and cast him into some pit; and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him; and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

21 And * Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, [18] Let us not kill him.

* Chap.42.22.

[17] *Ch.* 49.23. *Prov.*27.4. ¶ [18] *Ch.*42.22.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

Chap. 37.

23 ¶ And it came to pass when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they [19] stript Joseph out of his coat, his coat of *many* ‖ colours that *was* on him.

‖ Or, *pieces.*

[19] *Ch.* 42.21. *Matth.*27. 28.

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* [20] no water in it.

[20] *Jer.* 38.6. *Zach.* 9. 11.

25 And they sat down to [21] eat bread: and they lift up their eyes and looked, and behold, a company of Ishmeelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing spicery, and balm, and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

[21] *Psal.*14.4. *Esth.*3.15. *Am.*6.6.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we [22] slay our brother, and conceal his blood?

[22] Suffer him to perish in the Pit.

27 Come, and let us [23] sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother, and our flesh: and his brethren † were content.

† Heb. *hearkened.*

28 Then there passed by [24] Midianites merchant-men; and they drew and lift up Joseph out of the pit † and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

† Psal.105. 17. Wisd.10. 13. Act. 7.9.

[23] *Act.*7.9. ¶ [24] Who dwelt in the *Ishmeelites* Country, and therefore are called *Ishmeelites, v.*27.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit; and behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit: and he [25] rent his clothes.

[25] *V.* 34. *ch.*44.13. *Josh.*7.6. 1 *Sam.*4.12. *Job* 2. 12. and 4. 12. tore his upper Garment a little way; to shew his heart was rent with grief, (*Joel* 2.13.) and in token that they were unworthy to have any clothes to cover their nakedness. This was used at funerals, (2*Sam.*3.31.) or upon any sudden news of evil, or upon the sight of any great calamity befalling their Friends, (*Job.*2.12. 2*Sam.*1.11. *Josh.*7.6.) or in sign of sorrow for Sin, (2 *Chron.*34.19. *Joel.*2.13. *Ezr.*9.3,5.) or in detestation of Blasphemy, (2*King.*18.37. and 19.1. *Matth.*26.65.) or for any other great dishonour done to God, *Jer.* 36. 24. *Act.* 14.13,14.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, the child [26] *is* not; and I, whether shall I go?

[26] *Ch.* 42. 13, 36. *Jer.* 31. 15. *viz.* in the land of the living.

31 And they took Josephs coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood.

32 And they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy sons coat or no.

33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my sons coat; an *evil beast hath devoured him: Joseph is without doubt [27] rent in pieces.

* Chap.44.28.

34 And Jacob [25] rent his clothes, and put [28] sackcloth upon his loyns, and mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he [29] refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning: Thus his father wept for him.

† Heb. *eunuch.* But the word doth signifie not only *eunuchs,* but also *chamberlains, courtiers, and officers.*

[27] *Ch.* 44.28. ¶ [28] 2 *Sam.*3.31. 1 *King.*21. 27. *Neh.* 9. 1. *Esth.*4.1. another sign of sorrow, much practic'd afterwards by God's people, and Heathens too, *Jona* 3.5. ¶ [29] *Jer.* 31. 15.

36 And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an † officer of Pharaohs, *and* † ‖ captain of the guard.

† Heb. *chief of the slaughter-men, or, executioners.*

‖ Or, *chief marshal.*

CHAP.

Chap. 38.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah, 6 Er marrieth Tamar.* 8 *The treſpaſs of Onan.*

AND it came to paſs [1] at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whoſe name *was* Hirah.

[1] This ſeems to be ſoon after *Jacob's* coming to *Shechem*, (*ch.*33.18.) before the hiſtory of *Dinah*, *ch.*34.

† Or, *when Judah went down—That he ſaw there.*

2 † And Judah ſaw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whoſe name *was* * Shuah; and he [2] took her, and went in unto her.

* 1 Chron. 2. 3.

[2] *Viz.* to wife; contrary to *ch.* 24. 3.

3 And ſhe conceived and bare a ſon; and he called his name Er.

* Num. 26. 19.

4 * And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſhe called his name Onan.

5 And ſhe yet again conceived and bare a ſon; and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when ſhe bare him.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his firſt-born, whoſe name *was* Tamar.

* Num. 26. 19.

7 And * Er, Judahs firſt-born was wicked [3] in the ſight of the LORD; and the LORD [4] ſlew him.

[3] *Ch.*13.13. ¶ [4] In ſome extraordinary, remarkable manner.

8 And Judah ſaid unto Onan, Go in unto thy brothers wife, and [5] marry her, and [6] raiſe up ſeed to thy brother.

[5] According to that Levitical Law, made afterwards, *Deut.* 25.5. ¶ [6] Beget a child which may bear thy brother's name, and have his inheritance; (but the following children were reputed his that begat 'em.)

9 And Onan knew that the [7] ſeed ſhould not be his: and it came to paſs, when he went in unto his brothers wife, that he [8] ſpilled *it* on the ground, leſt that he ſhould give ſeed to his brother.

[7] *Viz.* The firſt-born, *Deut.*25.6. ¶ [8] This ſtory ſeems to be recorded by the Holy Ghoſt purpoſely to condemn, not only *Onan's* envious intent, (that is done ſufficiently in other places) but the act it ſelf, and to ſhew how diſpleaſing it is to God, as being a perverting of the deſign, and intent of nature in beſtowing ſuch a power and ability on man.

* Heb. *was evil in the eyes of the* LORD.

10 And the thing which he did, * [9] diſpleaſed the LORD: wherefore he ſlew him alſo.

[9] 2 *Sam.*11.-27. *viz.* In a more than ordinary manner.

11 Then ſaid Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, [10] Remain a widow at thy fathers houſe, till Shelah my ſon be grown; (for he ſaid, Leſt peradventure [11] he die alſo as his brethren *did*:) and Tamar went and dwelt in her fathers houſe.

[10] *Lev.*22.13. [11] As if ſome unhappy fate attended *Tamar*

* Heb. *the days were multiplied.*

12 ¶ And * in proceſs of time, the daughter of Shuah Judahs wife died: and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his [12] ſheep-ſhearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

[12] To a feaſt, 1 *Sam.* 25. 7, 8, 36.

13 And it was told Tamar, ſaying, Behold, thy father in law goeth up to Timnath, to ſhear his ſheep.

* Heb. *the door of eyes*, or, *of Enajim.*

14 And ſhe put her widows garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped her ſelf, and ſat in an * [13] open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath: for ſhe ſaw that Shelah was grown, and ſhe was not given unto him to wife.

[13] *Prov.* 7. 12. and 9. 14. *Jer.* 3. 2. *Ezek.* 16. 25.

15 When Judah ſaw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; becauſe ſhe had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and ſaid, Go to, I pray thee, let me [14] come in unto thee (for he knew not that ſhe *was* his daughter in law:) And ſhe ſaid, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayeſt come in unto me?

Chap. 39

[14] God would hereby ſhew that the Jews (ſo called from this *Judah*) have nothing to boaſt of in reſpect of their carnal Pedigree.

* Heb. *a kid of the goats.*

17 And he ſaid, I will ſend *thee* * a kid from the flock: And ſhe ſaid, Wilt thou give *me* a [15] pledge, till thou ſend *it*?

[15] *Ezek.*16.33. For her future ſecurity, *v.* 24, 25.

18 And he ſaid, What pledge ſhall I give thee? And ſhe ſaid, [16] Thy ſignet, and thy bracelets, and thy ſtaff that *is* in thine hand: and he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and ſhe conceived by him.

[16] *Luke* 15. 22. *Jer.* 22. 24.

19 And ſhe aroſe and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah ſent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the womans hand; but he found her not.

* Or, *in Enajim.*

21 Then he asked the men of that place, ſaying, Where *is* the harlot that *was* * openly by the way-ſide? And they ſaid, There was no harlot in this *place*.

22 And he returned to Judah, and ſaid, I cannot find her; and alſo the men of the place ſaid, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.

* Heb. *become a contempt.*

23 And Judah ſaid, Let her take *it* to her, leſt we * be ſhamed: behold, I ſent this kid, and thou haſt not found her.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs about three months after, that it was told Judah, ſaying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and alſo behold, ſhe *is* with child by whoredom: and Judah ſaid, Bring her forth, and let her be [17] burnt.

[17] *Deut.*22.23,24. *Rom.* 2. 1, 3. 2 *Sam.* 12. 5, 7.

25 When ſhe *was* brought forth, ſhe ſent to her father in law, ſaying, By the man whoſe theſe *are*, *am* I with child: and ſhe ſaid, Diſcern, I pray thee, whoſe *are* theſe, the ſignet, and bracelets, and ſtaff.

26 And Judah acknowledged *them*, and ſaid, She hath been [18] more righteous then I; becauſe that I gave her not to Shelah my ſon: and he knew her again no more.

[18] 1 *Sam.* 24. 17. *q. d.* She has more reaſon to accuſe me, than I her; ſince I have been the cauſe of her ſin.

27 ¶ And it came to paſs in the time of her travail, that behold twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to paſs when ſhe travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a ſcarlet threed, ſaying, This came out firſt.

29 And it came to paſs as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out; and ſhe ſaid, * How haſt thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called † ‖ [19] Pharez.

* Or, *Wherefore haſt thou made* this *breach againſt thee?*

† That is, *a breach.*

30 And afterward came out his brother that had the ſcarlet threed upon his hand; and his name was called [19] Zarah.

‖ 1 Chron. 2. 4. Matth. 1. 3.

[19] In the birth of theſe two brethren, the ſtate of the two Churches of the Jews and Gentiles may, as in a figure, be conſider'd: the Jews, as the elder, drawing back the hand, through unbelief, (*Rom.*10.3,21.) the Gentiles, as by violence getting the heavenly birthright, (*Matth.*11.12. *Luke* 15. 11, 32. *Acts* 13.46,48.) And when the Gentiles are fully born, then ſhall the Jews (that had the ſign of the firſt birthright on their hands) come forth again. *Rom.* 11.11,25,26.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Joſeph advanced in Potiphars houſe,* 7 *reſiſteth his miſtreſſes temptation.* 13 *He is falſly accuſed, and caſt into priſon.*

AND Joſeph was brought down to Egypt: and Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the Iſhmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And

Chap. 39.

2 And the LORD was [1] with Joseph, and he was a [2] prosperous man: and he was [3] in the house of his master the Egyptian.

[1] *V.* 21. *ch.*21. 22. and 26. 24. *Acts* 7. 9, 10. *Psal.* 91. 15. 1 *Sam.*3.19. and 18.-14. Blessing and prospering all he took in hand, *v.*3. ¶ [2] *v.*-23. *Psal.* 1. 3. ¶ [3] He ran not away, but applied himself patiently and faithfully to that low estate wherein God's Providence had set him.

3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the Lord made all that he did to [4] prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he [5] served him: and he made him [6] overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

[4] *Ch.* 30. 27. ¶ [5] Attended his person. ¶ [6] *Prov.*27.18. and 14.35. and 17.2.

5 And it came to pass from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptians house for [7] Josephs sake: and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had, in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Josephs hand; and he knew not ought he had, [8] save the bread which he did eat: and Joseph was [9] a goodly *person*, and well-favoured.

[7] *Ch.*30.27,30. *Acts* 27. 24. ¶ [8] *v.* 23. He took care for nothing, but only to eat his victuals, when set afore him. A Proverbial speech. ¶ [9] 1 *Sam.* 16. 12.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that his masters wife [10] cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, [11] Lie with me.

[10] *Matth.*5.28. 2 *Pet.*2.14. *Job* 31.1. ¶ [11] *Prov.* 7.13.

8 But he [12] refused, and said unto his masters wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand.

9 *There is* none greater in this house then I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me, but thee, because thou *art* his wife: [13] how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin [14] against God?

[12] *Prov.*1.10. ¶ [13] 1 *Joh.*3.9. ¶ [14] *ch.*42.18. *Neh.*5.-15. *Psal.*51.4. *Lev.*6.2. *Job* 31.23.

10 And it came to pass as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkned not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be [15] with her.

[15] *Prov.*1.15. and 5.8. 1 *Cor.*15.33. 1 *Thess.*5.22. 1 *Tim.*5.14.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business; and *there was* [16] none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she [17] caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and [18] got him out.

[16] *Job* 24.15. ¶ [17] *Prov.*7.13. ¶ [18] *Eccles.* 7.26.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying; See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to [19] mock [20] us: he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried

† Heb. *great.* with a * loud voice.

[19] *Psal.*120.3. 2 *Cor.*6.8. To abuse us, and so cause us to be disgrac'd. ¶ [20] The whole family.

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me.

18 And it came to pass, as I lift up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me, that his wrath was kindled.

Chap. 40.

20 And Josephs master took him, and put him into the [21] prison, a place where the kings prisoners *were* bound: and he was there in the prison.

[21] *Dan.*3.21,22. *Psal.*105.18,19. 2 *Tim.* 2. 9. 1 *Pet.* 2. 19. The dungeon, *ch.*40.15. and 41.-14.

21 ¶ But the LORD was [22] with Joseph, and * shewed him mercy, and [23] gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

* Heb. *extended kindness unto him.*

[22] *Dan.*6.22. *Isa.* 43. 2. *Rom.* 8.32. ¶ [23] *Exod.* 3. 21. and 11.3. and 12.36. *Psal.*106.46. *Prov.*16.7. *Dan.*1.9.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Josephs hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the [24] doer *of it*.

[24] Done by his direction and order.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand; because the LORD *was* with him: and *that* which he did, the LORD made *it* to prosper.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The butler and baker of Pharaoh are imprisoned.* 4 *Joseph hath charge of them.* 5 *He interpreteth their dreams.*

AND it came to pass after these things, *that* the [1] butler of the king of Egypt and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

[1] Or, Cup-bearer, *v.* 13.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two *of* his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 And he put them [2] in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph *was* bound.

[2] Here we see the fickle estate of favourites and courtiers, and upon what slippery ground they stand.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them; and they continued a season in ward.

5 ¶ And they [3] dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man [4] according to the interpretation of his dream; the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the prison.

[3] *Ch.*20.3. ¶ [4] *ch.*41.11,12. A dream which was significant of something to come, which did also come to pass according to the interpretation given thereof, *ch.* 41.13.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and behold they *were* [5] sad.

[5] *Ch.* 41.8. *Dan.*2.1,3. Because they perceived it was sent from God to betoken something future, and they understood not the meaning of it.

7 And he asked Pharaohs officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lords house, saying, Wherefore * look ye *so* sadly to day?

* Heb. *are your faces evil?*

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream; and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, *Do* not interpretations [6] *belong* to God? [7] tell me *them*, I pray you.

[6] *Ch.*41.16. *Isa.*8.-19. *Dan.*2.28. ¶ [7] *Dan.*4.8. and 5.12.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said unto him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me.

10 And in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot forth; *and* the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes.

11 And Pharaohs cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaohs cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

12 And Joseph said unto him, This *is* the interpretation of it: The three branches *are* three days.

13 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh * lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and

* Or, *reckon.*

Chap. 41.

and thou shalt deliver Pharaohs cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

† Heb. *remember me with thee.*

14 But † [8] think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me; and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me [9] out of this house.

[8] 1 *Sam.*25.-31. ¶ [9] 1 *Cor.*7.-21. *Joseph*, tho patient in adversity, yet uses all good means to procure his liberty.

15 For indeed I was [10] stolen away out of the land of the [11] Hebrews: and here also have I [12] done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

[10] *Ch.*37.28. taken by fore, without my own or Father's consent. ¶ [11] The Land of *Canaan*, wherein the Posterity of *Abram* dwelt, who was called an *Hebrew*, *ch.* 14. 13. ¶ [12] *Joh.*10.32. he pleads his innocency, (as others have done, *Dan.*6.22. *Act.*24.12,13,20. and 25.10,11.)

16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good; he said unto Joseph, I also *was* in my dream, and behold, *I had* three

‖ Or, *full of holes.* ‖ white baskets on my head.

17 And in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of † bake-meats for Pharaoh;

† Heb. *meat of Pharaoh, the work of a baker*, or, *cook.* and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

18 And Joseph answered, and said, This *is* the interpretation thereof: The three baskets *are* three days.

‖ Or, *reckon thee*, and take thy office *from* thee. 19 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh ‖ lift up thy head [13] from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

[13] Cut off thy head, and hang thy body on a tree.

20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaohs [14] birth-day, that he made a feast

‖ Or, *reckoned.* unto all his servants: and he ‖ lifted up the head of the chief butler, and of the chief baker among his servants.

[14] *Job* 3.1. *Matth.* 14. 6.

21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaohs hand:

22 But he hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but [15] forgat him.

[15] *Psal.*105.19 *Eccles.*9.-15,16. *Am.*6.6.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *Pharaohs two dreams.* 25 *Joseph interpreteth them.* 33 *He giveth Pharaoh counsel.* 38 *Joseph is advanced.* 50 *He begetteth Manasseh and Ephraim.*

2289. AND it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh [1] dreamed, and behold, he stood by the river.

[1] *Ch.*20.3. and 37.5. and 40.5. *Dan.*2.1.

2 And behold, there came up [2] out of the river seven well-favoured kine, and fat-fleshed; and they fed in a meadow.

[2] *V.*18. Noting that the fruitfulness of *Egypt* depends upon the overflowing of the river *Nile*, (and not upon rain, *Deut.*11.10.)

3 And behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed; and stood by the *other* kine upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill-favoured and lean-fleshed kine did eat up the seven well-favoured and fat kine. So Pharoah awoke.

5 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and behold, seven ears of corn came up upon

† Heb. *fat.* one stalk; † rank and good.

6 And behold, seven thin ears, and blasted with the [3] east-wind sprung up after them. Chap. 41.

[3] *Ezek.*17.10. and 19.12. *Hos.* 13. 15.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears: and Pharaoh awoke, and behold, *it was* a [4] dream.

[4] A divine supernatural dream, sent immediately by God.

8 And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was [5] troubled; and he sent and called for all the [6] magicians of Egypt, and all the [7] wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* [8] none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

[5] *Ch.*40.-6. *Dan.*2.-1.3. ¶ [6] *Dan.*2.2. and 5.7,8. Such as pretended to tell secrets, interpret hidden things, foretel future things, and did many strange feats, *Ex.*7.11. and 8.19. and 9.11. ¶ [7] *Matth.* 23.34. Philosophers (*Act.*17.18.) and persons of much learning, understanding, and judgment in difficult cases, and of much experience in humane affairs. ¶ [8] *Dan.* 2.10. and 5.8. *Isa.*19.11. and 29.14. *Psal.*25.14.

9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my [9] faults this day.

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guards house, *both* me, and the chief baker.

11 And we [10] dreamed a dream in one night, I and he: we dreamed each man [11] according to the interpretation of his dream.

[9] *Ch.*40.1. ¶ [10] *Ch.*40.8. ¶ [11] *Ch.*40. 5. see there.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he * interpreted to us our dreams: to each man according to his dream he did interpret. † Chap. 40. 12, &c.

13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was: me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ * Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they † [12] brought him [13] hastily out of the dungeon: And he shaved *himself*, and [14] changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh. * Psal.105.20. † Heb. *made him run.*

[12] *Psal.*105.20. 1 *Sam.*2.7,8. ¶ [13] *Dan.*2.25. *Exod.*10.16. ¶ [14] *Esth.*4.1,2,4.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, *that* ‖ thou canst understand a dream, to interpret it. ‖ Or, when *thou hearest a dream thou canst interpret it.*

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, [15] *It is* not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an [16] answer of peace.

[15] *Ch.*40.-8. 2 *King.*6.27. *Dan.*2.28. 1 *Cor.*15.-10. 2 *Cor.*3. 5. ¶ [16] Such an answer as may portend happiness, prosperity, and all good to thee, and as may quiet thy troubled mind. This he wishes, and perhaps foresaw.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river.

18 And behold, there came up [2] out of the river, seven kine, fat-fleshed, and well-favoured; and they fed in a meadow.

19 And behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness.

20 And the lean and the ill-favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine.

21 And when they had † eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill-favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke. † Heb. *came to the inward parts of them.*

22 And I saw in my dream, and behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good.

23 And behold, seven ears, ‖ withered thin, *and* blasted with the east-wind, sprung up after them. ‖ Or, *small.*

Chap. 41.

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* unto me.

25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* [17] one: [18] God hath shewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

[17] *Viz.* in signification, *i. e.* both dreams signifie the same thing. ¶ [18] *Isa.*41.22. *Am.*3.7.

26 The seven good kine *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream *is* one.

27 And the seven thin and ill-favoured kine that came up after them, *are* seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east-wind, shall be seven years of famine.

28 This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God *is* about to do, he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty, throughout all the land of Egypt.

30 And there shall arise after them seven years of famine, and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt: and the famine shall consume the land.

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land, by reason of that famine following: for it

† Heb. *heavy.* *shall be* very †grievous.

32 And for that the dream was [19] doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* [19] because the thing *is* ‖ established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

‖ Or, *prepared of God.*

[19] *Phil.* 3.1. Here God teaches the reason why things are sundry times repeated in the Scripture.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint ‖ officers over the land, and [20] take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

‖ Or, *Overseers.*

[20] *Prov.*6.6--8. *Luk.* 16.9. *viz.* at the common price.

35 And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the [21] hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

[21] According to *Pharaoh's* appointment.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land, against the seven years of famine which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land † perish not through the famine.

† Heb. *be not cut off.*

37 ¶ And the thing was [22] good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

[22] *Act.*7.10. *Psal.*105.--22.

38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find *such an one* as this *is*, a man in whom the [23] spirit of God *is*?

[23] *Dan.*4.6. and 5.11. such Prudence as God by his Spirit has bestow'd on this man in such a singular manner.

39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath [24] shewed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art*.

[24] Given thee this extraordinary gift of foreseeing and foretelling things to come, and of giving such prudent advice for the future.

40 * Thou shalt be [25] over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people † be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.

* Psal.105.21. 1 Mac.2. 53. Acts 7.10.

† Heb. *be armed.* or, *kiss.*

[25] *Psal.*105.21. *Act.*7.10. *Dan.*2.46,47. and 5.29. Dreams were the occasion of his fall, (*ch.* 37. 8--10.) and Dreams were the occasion of his rise.

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, [26] I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.

[26] *Dan.*2.48. 1 *Sam.*2.7,8. *Psal.*113.7.

42 And Pharaoh took off his [27] ring from his hand, and put it upon Josephs hand, and arrayed him in vestures of ‖ fine linen, and put a [28] gold chain about his neck.

‖ Or, *silk.*

[27] An Ensign of honor (*Esth.* 8.2. *Luk.*15.22.) and of his authority to seal all things in his name. ¶ [28] *Prov.*1.9. *Dan.*5.7.

43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cryed before him, ‖ † Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* over all the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, *Tender father.*

† Heb. *Abrech.*

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, [29] I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

[29] *i.e.* as sure as I am King, so sure without thy advice and authority no man shall do any thing in point of Government.

45 And Pharaoh called Josephs name [30] Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of On: and Joseph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

‖ Or. *prince.*

[30] *i.e.* A Foreteller of things to come.

46 ¶ And Joseph *was* [31] thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt: And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land Egypt. 2289.

47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up [32] all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the same.

[31] *Ch.*37.2. ¶ [32] The fifth part (*v.*34.) of all manner of eatable things.

49 And Joseph gathered corn [33] as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbring: for *it was* without number.

[33] See on *ch.* 22. 17.

50 * And unto Joseph were born two sons, before the years of famine came; which Asenath, the daughter of Poti-phera ‖ priest of On bare unto him.

* Chap.46.20. & 48.5.

‖ Or, *prince.*

51 And Joseph called the name of the firstborn ‖ Manasseh: for God, *said he*, hath made me [34] forget all my toil, and all [35] my fathers house.

‖ That is, *forgetting.*

[34] *Isa.*65.16. has expell'd all sorrowful remembrance of it, by my present comfort and glory. ¶ [35] My Sufferings therefrom my Brethren.

52 And the name of the second called he ‖ Ephraim: for God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

‖ That is, *fruitful.*

53 ¶ And the seven years of plenteousness that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

54 * And the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread. 2296.

* Psal.105.16.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was [36] famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: And Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do.

[36] Pinched with Famine.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: And Joseph opened † all the storehouses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *all wherein was.*

57 And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy *corn*, because that the famine was *so* sore in all lands.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt.*
6 *They are imprisoned by Joseph for spies.*

Chap. 42.

NOw when * Jacob [1] saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye [2] look one upon another?

* Act. 7.12.

[1] Heard. ¶ [2] Sit still and do nothing.

2 And

Chap. 42.

2 And he ſaid, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may [3] live, and not die.

[3] *Ch.* 43. 8. *Pſal.* 118. 27. *Iſa.* 38. 1.

2297. 3 ¶ And Joſephs ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Joſephs brother, Jacob ſent not with his brethren: for he ſaid, Leſt peradventure miſchief befall him.

5 And the ſons of Iſrael came to buy *corn* among thoſe that came: for the famine was in the land of [4] Canaan.

[4] *Ch.* 12. 10. and 26. 1. *Acts* 7. 11. and 11. 28.

6 And Joſeph *was* the [5] governour over the land, *and* he *it was* that ſold to all the people of the land: and Joſephs brethren came, and [6] bowed down themſelves before him, *with* their faces to the earth.

[5] *Pſal.* 105. 21. [6] *Ch.* 37. 7, 8. and 44. 14.

7 And Joſeph ſaw his brethren, and he knew them, but [7] made himſelf ſtrange unto them, and

* Heb. *hard things with them.*

[7] ſpake * roughly unto them; and he ſaid unto them, Whence come ye? And they ſaid, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

[7] He deals thus with 'em, that he might bring 'em (1) To make a full relation of the preſent ſtate of their family. (2) To humble 'em the better with the remembrance of their former ſins. (3) To inhance their joy when the truth of things ſhould be diſcover'd. (4) The more fully to manifeſt the accompliſhment of his dreams, when, being under his power, they ſhould in an humble manner ſue to him for their liberty.

8 And Joſeph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

* Chap. 37. 5.

9 And Joſeph * [8] remembred the dreams which he dreamed of them, and ſaid unto them, Ye *are* [9] ſpies; to ſee the [10] nakedneſs of the land you are come.

[8] *Ch.* 37. 5. So as to obſerve their accompliſhment. ¶ [9] This he ſpeaks only by way of trial and diſcovery; *q. d.* One may well ſuſpect you to be ſuch if you cannot clear your ſelves. ¶ [10] Where the country lies moſt open and expos'd to danger.

10 And they ſaid unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy ſervants come.

11 We *are* all [11] one mans ſons: we *are* true men, thy ſervants are no ſpies.

[11] And therefore no ſpies; becauſe 'tis not likely one man would expoſe all his ſons at once to ſo dangerous an employment.

12 And he ſaid unto them, Nay, but to ſee the nakedneſs of the land you are come.

13 And they ſaid, Thy ſervants *are* twelve brethren, the ſons of one man in the land of Canaan; and behold, the youngeſt *is* this day with our father, and one *is* [12] not.

14 And Joſeph ſaid unto them, [13] That *is it* that I ſpake unto you, ſaying, Ye *are* ſpies.

[12] See on *ch.* 37. 30. ¶ [13] *q. d.* This is a very improbable ſtory; and therefore being taken tripping in this, makes it the more ſuſpicious you are but ſpies.

15 Hereby ye ſhall be proved: [14] by the life of Pharaoh ye ſhall not go forth hence, except your youngeſt brother come hither.

[14] *i. e.* As ſure as *Pharaoh* lives. An Aſſertory Oath; as *Jer.* 5. 2. 1 *Sam.* 20. 3. and 25. 26. 2 *Sam.* 15. 21. *Deut.* 6. 13.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your

† Heb. *bound.*

† brother, and ye ſhall be † kept in priſon, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or elſe by the life of Pharaoh ſurely ye *are* ſpies.

† Heb. *gathered.*

17 And he † put them altogether into [15] ward, three days.

[15] *Hebr.* 12. 10. God hereby calls 'em to repentance for their ſins.

18 And Joſeph ſaid unto them the third day, This do, and [16] live: *for* [17] I fear God.

[16] I'll ſpare your lives. ¶ [17] *ch.* 20. 11. And therefore ſhall not dare to do any of you any wrong.

Chap. 42.

19 If ye *be* true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the houſe of your priſon: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houſes.

20 *But bring your youngeſt brother unto me; * Chap. 43. 5.
ſo ſhall your words be verified, and ye ſhall not die. And they [18] did ſo.

21 ¶ And they ſaid one to another, [19] We *are* verily [20] guilty concerning our brother, in that we ſaw the anguiſh of his ſoul, when he beſought us; and we would not hear: therefore is this diſtreſs come upon us.

[18] Promis'd to do ſo. ¶ [19] *Hoſ.* 5.-15. *Job* 36. 8-10. *Prov.* 28. 13. 1 *John* 1. 9. *q. d.* Our ſin long ſince committed againſt our brother, has brought this trouble upon us. Affliction makes men acknowledge their faults, which otherwiſe they'd not care to remember.

22 And Reuben anſwered them, ſaying; * Chap. 37. 21.
* [20] Spake I not unto you, ſaying, Do not ſin againſt the child; and ye would not hear? therefore behold alſo, his bloud is [21] required.

[20] *Ch.* 37. 21. ¶ [21] 2 *Chr.* 24.-22. *Ezek.* 3.-18. *Luk.* 11.-50. *Pſal.* 9. 12. We ſhall now be puniſh'd for his death.

23 And they knew not that Joſeph underſtood *them*; for he ſpake unto them by an interpreter.

* Heb. *an interpreter* was *between them.*

24 And he turned himſelf about from them, and [22] wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them [23] Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

[22] *Ch.* 43. 30. ¶ [23] Who by this ſeems to have had the greateſt hand in *Joſeph's* trouble; he being by nature bold and fierce; *ch.* 34. 25. and 49. 7.

25 ¶ Then Joſeph commanded to fill their ſacks with corn, and to reſtore every mans mony into his ſack, and to give them proviſion for the way: and [24] thus did he unto them.

[24] *Rom.* 12. 17, 19. *Matth.* 5. 44.

26 And they laded their aſſes with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his ſack to give his aſs provender in the inn, he eſpied his mony; for behold *it* was in his ſacks mouth.

28 And he ſaid unto his brethren, My mony is reſtored; and lo, *it is* even in my ſack: and their heart *[25] failed *them*, and they were [26] afraid, * Heb. *went forth.*
ſaying one to another, [27] What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?

[25] *Ch.* 5. 6. 1 *Kings* 10.-5. ¶ [26] *v.*-35. *ch.* 27. 33. Leaſt this ſhould be a deſign to entrap, and ſo to deſtroy 'em. ¶ [27] What's the meaning of this Providence?

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father, unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befel unto them, ſaying,

30 The man *who is* the lord of the land, ſpake
* roughly to us, and took us for ſpies of the country. * with us hard things.

31 And we ſaid unto him, We *are* true men; we are no ſpies.

32 We *be* twelve brethren, ſons of our father: one *is* not, and the youngeſt *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man the lord of the country ſaid unto us, Hereby ſhall I know that ye *are* true men; leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food for* the famine of your houſholds, and be gone.

34 And bring your youngeſt brother unto me: then ſhall I know that you *are* no ſpies, *but* that you *are* true men: *ſo* will I deliver you your brother, and ye ſhall traffick in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to paſs as they emptied their ſacks, that behold, every mans bundle of mony *was* in his ſack: and when *both* they and their father ſaw the bundles of mony, they were [26] afraid.

Chap. 43.

36 And Jacob their father ſaid unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children:* Joſeph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away:* all theſe things are [28] againſt me.

[28] *Pſal.*34.19. *Rom.*8.28. 1 *Cor.*10.13. Heavy to me, (tho' you make light of 'em.)

37 And Reuben ſpake unto his father, ſaying, [29] Slay [30] my two ſons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

[29] This was an unnatural and unlawful motion, and therefore *Jacob* does not accept of it. ¶ [30] Or, *two of my ſons*; (for he had four, *ch.*46.9.)

38 And he ſaid, My ſon ſhall not go down with you: for his brother is [31] dead, and he is left [32] alone; if miſchief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then ſhall ye bring down my gray hairs with ſorrow to the grave.

[31] *Ch.*37.37. ¶ [32] *Viz.* of *Rachel*'s children; as *ch.*44.20.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Jacob is hardly perſwaded to ſend Benjamin.* 15 *Joſeph entertaineth his brethren.* 31 *He maketh them a feaſt.*

AND the famine *was* ſore in the land.

2 And it came to paſs when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father ſaid unto them, Go again, buy us [1] a little food.

[1] *Prov.* 15. 16. and 16. 8. 1 *Tim.* 6.6,7. Sufficient for that year.

3 And Judah ſpake unto him, ſaying, The man * [2] did ſolemnly proteſt unto us, ſaying, Ye ſhall [3] not ſee my face, except your † brother *be* with you.

* Heb. *proteſting proteſted.* † Chap.42.20.

[2] *Ch.*42.15,20. ¶ [3] 2 *Sam.*3.13. and 14.24, 32. *Acts* 20. 25,38.

4 If thou wilt ſend our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food.

5 But if thou wilt not ſend *him*, we [4] will not go down: for the man ſaid unnto us, Ye ſhall not ſee my face, except your brother *be* with you.

[4] *Ch.* 44. 26. We cannot go, neither without danger, nor without breach of our promiſe.

6 And Iſrael ſaid, Wherefore dealt ye *ſo* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7 And they ſaid, The man * asked us ſtraitly of our ſtate, and of our kindred, ſaying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him [5] according to the † tenour of theſe words: ‖ Could we certainly know that he would ſay, Bring your brother down?

* Heb. *asking asked us.* † Heb. *mouth.* ‖ Heb. *knowing could we know?*

[5] Such as his words requir'd.

8 And Judah ſaid unto Iſrael his father, Send the [6] lad with me, and we will ariſe and go; that we may [7] live and [7] not die, both we, and thou, *and* alſo our little ones.

[6] So called becauſe he was the youngeſt, tho' now above thirty years old. ¶ [7] *Ch.*42.2. See there.

9 I will be ſurety for him; of my hand ſhalt thou require him: † [8] if I bring him not unto thee, and ſet him before thee, then let me [9] bear the blame for ever.

† Chap.44.32.

[8] *Ch.* 44. 32. ¶ [9] 1 *Kings* 1.-21.

10 For except we had lingred, ſurely now we had returned † this ſecond time.

† Or, *twice by this.*

11 And their father Iſrael ſaid unto them, If *it muſt be* ſo now, do this; take [10] of the beſt fruits in the land in your veſſels, and carry down the man [11] a preſent, a little [12] balm, and a little [13] hony, ſpices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds.

[10] *Deut.*33.14. ¶ [11] *Prov.*18.16. and 21.14. He uſes prudent means, as ſubſervient to God's Providence. So *ch.*32.20. ¶ [12] *Ch.*37.25. ¶ [13] *Lev.* 20.24.

12 And take [14] double mony in your hand: and the mony that was brought again in the mouth of your ſacks, [15] carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an overſight.

[14] Becauſe likely proviſion was now grown dearer. ¶ [15] 1 *Theſſ.* 4. 6.

13 Take alſo your brother, and ariſe, go again unto the man.

14 And [16] God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may ſend away your other brother, and Benjamin: † [17] If I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

† Or, *and I, as I have been,* &c.

[16] *Prov.*21.1. ¶ [17] *Eſth.*4.6. *Acts* 21.-14. *q.d.* God's will be done: I commit the iſſue wholly to him.

15 ¶ And the men took that preſent, and they took double mony in their hand, and Benjamin; and roſe up, and went down to Egyt, and ſtood before Joſeph.

16 And when Joſeph ſaw Benjamin with them, he ſaid to the ruler of his houſe, Bring *theſe* men home, and * ſlay and make ready: for *theſe* men ſhall † dine with me at noon.

* Heb. *kill a killing.* † Heb. *eat.*

17 And the man did as Joſeph bade: and the man brought the men into Joſephs houſe.

18 And the men were afraid, becauſe they were brought into Joſephs houſe, and they ſaid, Becauſe of the mony that was returned in our ſacks at the firſt time, are we brought in; that he may † ſeek occaſion againſt us, and fall upon us, and take us for bond-men, and our aſſes.

† Heb. *roll himſelf upon us.*

19 And they came near to the ſteward of Joſephs houſe, and they communed with him at the door of the houſe.

20 And ſaid, O ſir, * † we came indeed down at the firſt time to buy food.

* Chap.42.3. † Heb. *coming down we came down.*

21 And it came to paſs when we came to the inn, that we opened our ſacks, and behold, *every* mans mony *was* in the mouth of his ſack, our mony in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

22 And other mony have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our mony in our ſacks.

23 And he ſaid, [18] Peace be to you; fear not: [19] your God and the God of your father hath given you treaſure in your ſacks: † I had your mony. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

† Heb. *your mony came to me.*

[18] *Judg.*6.23. and 19.20. 1 *Sam.*25.6. 1 *Chron.*12.18. *Dan.* 4.1. and 10.19. *Luke* 10.-5. and 24. 36. *John* 20.-19, 21, 26. *Gal.*6.16. *Eph.*6.23. 1 *Pet.* 5. 14. 3 *John* 14. No harm ſhall come to you for that matter. ¶ [19] It ſeems *Joſeph* had taught his ſteward and family to fear God.

24 And the man brought the men into Joſephs houſe, and † gave *them* [20] water, and they waſhed their feet, and he gave their aſſes provender.

† Chap.18.4 and 24. 32.

[20] *Ch.* 18. 4. and 24. 32. See there.

25 And they made ready the preſent againſt Joſeph came at noon: for they heard that they ſhould eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joſeph came home, they brought him the preſent which *was* in their hand into the houſe, and [21] bowed themſelves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of *their* * [22] welfare, and ſaid, † *Is* your father well, the old man [23] of whom ye ſpake? *Is* he yet alive?

* Heb. *peace.* † Heb. Is there *peace to your father?*

[21] See on *ch.*42.6. ¶ [22] *ch.*37.14. *Exod.*18.-7. *Judg.*18.-15. ¶ [23] *ch.*42.11,13.

28 And they anſwered, Thy ſervant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive: and they [24] bowed down their heads, and made obeyſance.

29 And he lift up his eyes, and [24] ſaw his brother Benjamin, his mothers ſon, and ſaid, *Is* this your younger brother, of whom ye ſpake unto me? And he ſaid, God be gracious unto thee [25] my ſon.

[24] Obſerved him more narrowly than at firſt. ¶ [25] *ch.*45.8.

30 And

Chap. 44.

30 And Joſeph made haſte; for his bowels did [26] yern upon his brother: and he ſought *where* to weep, and he entred into *his* chamber, and wept there.

[26] 1 *Kings* 3. 26. *Jer.* 31. 20. *Col.* 3. 12.

31 And he waſhed his face, and went out, and refrained himſelf, and ſaid, Set on bread.

32 And they ſet on for him by himſelf, and for them by themſelves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themſelves: becauſe the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* an [27] abomination unto the Egyptians.

[27] *Ch.*46.34. Becauſe the Hebrews did eat thoſe cattel that the Egyptians worſhip'd. *Exod.* 8.26.

33 And they ſat before him, the firſt-born according to his birth-right, and the youngeſt according to his youth: and the men [28] marvelled one at another.

[28] That he, who before had uſed 'em ſo roughly, ſhould now treat 'em ſo kindly.

34 And he took *and ſent* [29] meſſes unto them from before him: But Benjamins meſs was five times ſo much as any of theirs. And they drank † and were merry with him.

† Heb. *drank largely.*

[29] 1 *Sam.* 1. 4, 5.

CHAP. XLIV.

Joſephs policy to ſtay his brethren.

AND he commanded the † ſteward of his houſe ſaying, Fill the mens ſacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every mans mony in his ſacks mouth.

† Heb. him *that* was *over his houſe.*

2 And put my cup, the ſilver cup, in the ſacks mouth of the [1] youngeſt, and his corn-mony: and he did according to the word that Joſeph had ſpoken.

[1] Hereby *Joſeph* meant to try his brethren's affection to *Benjamin*, and to their father, whether they'd aſſiſt him in his extremity.

3 Aſſoon as the morning was light, the men were ſent away, they and their aſſes.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joſeph ſaid unto his ſteward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou doſt overtake them, ſay unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

5 *Is* not this *it* in which my lord drinketh; and whereby indeed he ‖ [2] divineth? ye have done evil in ſo doing.

‖ Or, *maketh trial.*

[2] *Concerning which he can or would certainly divine, q. d.* Did you think that you could deceive my maſter? Did you not know that he could divine and diſcover ſecret things? (whence he had both his name and preferment) and this Cup being much prized and uſed by him, you might eaſily think that he'd uſe his art to recover it.

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he ſpake unto them theſe ſame words.

7 And they ſaid unto him, Wherefore ſaith my lord theſe words? God forbid that thy ſervants ſhould do according to this thing.

8 Behold, the mony which we found in our ſacks mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan; how then ſhould we ſteal out of my lords houſe ſilver or gold?

9 [3] With whom *ſoever* of thy ſervants it be found, *both* let him die, and we alſo will be my lords bond-men.

[3] *Ch.*31.32. Innocence is confident; yet this was too raſh and rigorous.

10 And he ſaid, Now alſo *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found ſhall be my ſervant, and ye ſhall be [4] blameleſs.

[4] Free from puniſhment, and at liberty to return home unmoleſted.

11 Then they ſpeedily took down every man his ſack to the ground, and opened every man his ſack.

12 And he ſearched, *and* began at the eldeſt, and left at the youngeſt: and the cup was found in Benjamins ſack.

Chap. 44.

13 Then they [5] rent their clothes, and laded every man his aſs, and returned to the city.

[5] See on *ch.* 37. 29.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Joſephs houſe (for he *was* yet there) and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joſeph ſaid unto them, [6] What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not that ſuch a man as I can certainly ‖ divine?

‖ Or, *make trial.*

[6] *Ch.*3. 13. and 4. 10.

16 And Judah ſaid, What ſhall we ſay unto my lord? what ſhall we ſpeak? or how ſhall we clear our ſelves? God hath found out the iniquity of [7] thy ſervants: behold, we *are* my lords ſervants, both we, and *he* alſo with whom the cup is found.

[7] Of one of us, (tho the reſt be free.)

17 And he ſaid, God forbid that I ſhould do ſo: *but* the man in whoſe hand the cup is found, he ſhall be my ſervant; and as for you, get you up [8] in peace unto your father.

[8] Without any prejudice to your perſons or goods.

18 ¶ Then [9] Judah came near unto him, and ſaid, O my lord, let thy ſervant, I pray thee, ſpeak a word in my lords ears, and let not thine anger burn againſt thy ſervant: for thou art even [10] as Pharaoh.

[9] *V.*16. becauſe he had undertaken for him to his father, *ch.*43.8,9. ¶ [10] In his room and ſted; whoſe diſpleaſure therefore is equally to be feared, *Prov.*19.12.

19 My lord asked his ſervants, ſaying, have ye a father or a brother?

20 And we ſaid unto my lord, we have a father, an old man, and a child of his [11] old age, [12] a little one: and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

[11] *Ch.*37.3. ¶ [12] *Ch.* 43. 8. ſee there: the youngeſt.

21 And thou ſaidſt unto thy ſervants, Bring him down unto me, that I may [13] ſet mine eyes upon him.

22 And we ſaid unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if he ſhould leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou ſaidſt unto thy ſervants, * [14] Except your youngeſt brother come down with you, you ſhall ſee my face no more.

* Chap. 43.3.

[13] *Ch.*42.15,16. ¶ [14] *Ch.*43.3.

24 And it came to paſs, when we came up unto thy ſervant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And our father ſaid, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

26 And we ſaid, [15] We cannot go down: if our youngeſt brother be with us, then will we go down; for we may not ſee the mans face, except our youngeſt brother *be* with us.

27 And thy ſervant my father ſaid unto us, ye know that [16] my wife bare me two *ſons.*

[15] *Ch.*43.5. ſee there. ¶ [16] *viz. Rachel, (ch.*46.19.) who was primarily intended, and chiefly beloved.

28 And the one went out from me, and I ſaid, * [17] Surely he is torn in pieces; and I ſaw him not ſince.

* Chap. 37.33.

29 And if ye take this alſo from me, and miſchief befal him, ye ſhall [18] bring down my grey hairs with ſorrow to the grave.

[17] *Ch.*37.33. ¶ [18] *Ch.*42. 38.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy ſervant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; (ſeeing that [19] his life is bound up in the lads life.)

[19] *1Sam.*18. 1. his life and all depends upon the welfare of the lad.

Chap. 45.

31 It shall come to pass when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, * If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

* Chap.43.9.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide in stead of the lad, a bond-man to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For [20] how shall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall † come on my father.

† Heb. *find my father.*

[20] *q.d.* It were better for me to remain here a prisoner, than to return and behold the sorrow and mischief that will befall my father hereupon.

CHAP. XLV.

1 Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren. 9 He sendeth for his father, 25 who is revived at the news.

THen Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go [1] out from me: and there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

[1] 1 *Cor.*13.5. *Matth.*18. 15. 1 *Sam.*1.20. that so he might conceal his brethren's fault, and not render himself contemptible to the *Egyptians* by his excessive tears and passions, and familiar, and affectionate converse with his Brethren.

2 And he † wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

† Heb. *gave forth his voice in weeping.*

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, * [2] I *am* Joseph; Doth my father yet live? and his brethren could not answer him: for they were ‖ [3] troubled at his presence.

* Acts 7. 13.

‖ Or, *terrified.*

[2] *Matth.*14.-27. *Act.* 7. 13. and 9.5. ¶ [3] Thro' sense of guilt, fear of punishment, and the strangeness of the event.

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, [4] Come near to me, I pray you; and they came near: and he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, whom ye [5] sold [6] into Egypt.

[4] *Viz.* with chearfulness and confidence. ¶ [5] *Ch.* 37. 28. He mentions this, not to upbraid 'em, but to assure 'em that it was he. ¶ [6] To them that brought me hither.

5 Now therefore be not [7] grieved, † nor angry with your selves, that ye sold me hither: * for [8] God did send me before you to [9] preserve life.

† Heb. *neither let there be anger in your eyes.*

* Chap.50.20.

[7] *Viz.* immoderately, so as not to consider the providence of God therein, which has turn'd it to good. Comfort is to be administred to them who are truly humbled for their sins. ¶ [8] *Ch.*50.20. *Psal.*105.16,17. ¶ [9] Both your lives, and the lives of all the people in this and the neighbouring Countries.

6 For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* neither *be* [10] earing nor harvest.

[10] Plowing or Tillage (because *Joseph* told them it would be to no purpose.)

7 And [8] God sent me before you, † to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a [11] great deliverance.

† Heb. *to put for you a remnant.*

[11] Brought about by a wonderful and extraordinary work of Providence.

8 So now *it was* [12] not you *that* sent me hither, but [13] God: and he hath made me a· [14] father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

[12] Not so much you. ¶ [13] Who turned it to good, *ch.*50. 20. (as 1 *Sam.* 19. 9. 2 *Sam.* 12. 12. and 16. 10. and 17. 14. *Job* 1.21. *Act.*2.23.) ¶ [14] His principal Counsellor of State to guide his affairs with a fatherly care, and to have the authority, respect and power of a father with him, *ch.* 41. 40,44. as *Judg.*17.10.

9 Haste you, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt; come down unto me, tarry not.

Chap. 45.

10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of [15] Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy childrens children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast.

[15] *Ch.*46.34. and 47. 4, 6.

11 And there will I nourish thee (for yet *there are* five years of famine;) lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* [16] my mouth that speaketh unto you.

[16] And not an Interpreter, as *ch.*42. 23.

13 And you shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen; and ye shall haste, and bring down my father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamins neck, and [17] wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that, his brethren [18] talked with him.

[17] *Ch.*29.11. ¶ [18] *Viz.* freely and familiarly; as being encouraged by his kindness.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaohs house, saying, Josephs brethren are come: and it † pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

† Heb. *was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.*

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan,

18 And take your father, and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the [19] fat of the land.

[19] *Deut.*32.14. *Psal.*147.14.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

20 Also † regard not your stuff: for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* yours.

† Heb. *let not your eye spare,* &c.

21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the † commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

† Heb. *mouth.*

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of [20] raiment: but to Benjamin he gave [21] three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment.

[20] *Judg.* 14.12,19. 2 *King.* 5. 5. *viz.* (1.) of their upper garments, which they often shifted in those hot Countries. (2.) To be worn upon special occasions. ¶ [21] About 37 *l.* 10 *s.* sterling.

23 And to his father he sent after this *manner*; ten asses † laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

† Heb. *carrying.*

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye [22] fall not out by the way.

[22] About your dealing with me.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father.

26 And told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and he *is* governor over all the land of Egypt. And † Jacobs heart [23] fainted, for he [24] believed them not.

† Heb. *his.*

[23] Between hope, and doubt, and fear, and excessive joy. ¶ [24] *Luk.*24.41. *Psal.* 126. 1.

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And

Chap. 46. 28 And Iſrael ſaid, [25] *It is* enough; Joſeph my ſon *is* yet alive: I will go and ſee him before I die.

[25] *q. d.* I have lived long enough, and ſhall be happy enough if I live to ſee him but once again, and then I am willing to die whenſoever God pleaſes, *ch.*46.30. So *Luk.*2.29.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-ſheba,* 5 *goeth into Egypt.* 8 *The number of his family.* 28 *Joſeph meeteth him.*

2298 AND Iſrael took his journy with all that he had, and came to [1] Beer-ſheba, and offered ſacrifices unto the God of his father [2] Iſaac.

[1] *Ch.*21.31. and 26.33. ¶ [2] *ch.*31.42. Who taught him to know God; (and ſo did not his grand-father *Abraham*; and therefore he is not named.)

2 And God ſpake unto Iſrael in the [3] viſions of the [4] night, and ſaid, [5] Jacob, [5] Jacob: And he ſaid, Here *am* I.

[3] See on *ch.* 15. 1. ¶ [4] In that way and manner of viſions which God affords to men by night in their ſleep. ¶ [5] So *ch.*22.11. 1 *Sam.*3.10.

3 And he ſaid, I *am* God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee [6] a great nation.

4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will alſo ſurely bring [7] thee up *again:* and Joſeph ſhall [8] put his hand upon thine eyes.

[6] *Ch.*28.14. and 35. 11. ¶ [7] *ch.* 28. 15. In thy poſterity. ¶ [8] Be with thee at thy laſt gaſp, and cloſe up thine eyes, and ſo bury thee.

5 And Jacob roſe up from Beer-ſheba: and the ſons of Iſrael carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had ſent to carry him:

6 And they took their cattel, and their goods which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into [9] Egypt, * Jacob and all his ſeed with him:

* Joſh. 24. 4. Pſal. 105. 23. Iſa. 52. 4.

[9] *Pſal.*105.23. *Joſh.*24.4. *Iſa.*52.4. *Acts* 7.15. *Numb.*20.15. *Deut.*10.22.

7 His ſons, and his ſons ſons with him, his daughters, and his ſons daughters, and all his ſeed brought he with him into Egypt.

* Exod. 1. 1. and 6. 14. 8 ¶ And * theſe *are* the [10] names of the children of Iſrael which came into Egypt, Jacob and his ſons: † Reuben Jacobs firſt-born.

† Num. 26. 5. 1 Chron. 5. 15.

[10] *Exod.*1.2. and 6.14. *Num.*26.8. 1 *Chron.*5.1.

9 And the [11] ſons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

[11] *Numb.* 26. 1 *Chron.* 6. and 7. and 8.

* Exod. 6. 15. 1 Chron. 4. 24. 10 ¶ And * the ſons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the ſon of a Canaanitiſh woman.

* 1 Chron. 6. 1. 11 ¶ And the ſons of * Levi; Gerſhon, Kohath, and Merari.

* 1 Chron. 2. 3. and 4. 21. Chap. 38. 3. 12 ¶ And the ſons of * Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: But Er and Onan [12] died in the land of Canaan. And the ſons of Pharez, were Hezron, and Hamul.

* 1 Chron. 7. 1. 13 ¶ * And the ſons of Iſſachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

14 ¶ And the ſons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 Theſe *be* the ſons of Leah, which ſhe bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the ſouls of his ſons and his daughters, *were* [13] thirty and three.

[12] *Ch.*38.7–10. ¶ [13] Counting *Jacob* himſelf for one, and excluding *Er* and *Onan*, which were dead; as *Leah* herſelf alſo was.

16 ¶ And the ſons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggai, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

17 ¶ * And the ſons of Aſher; Jimnah, and Iſhuah, and Iſui, and Beriah, and Serah their ſiſter: And the ſons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel. Chap. 46. * 1 Chro. 7. 30.

18 Theſe *are* the ſons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter: and theſe ſhe bare unto Jacob, even ſixteen ſouls.

19 The ſons of Rachel Jacobs [14] wife; Joſeph, and Benjamin.

[14] *Ch.* 44. 27. See there.

20 And unto Joſeph in the land of Egypt were born Manaſſeh and Ephraim, * which Aſenath the daughter of Poti-pherah † prieſt of On bare unto him. * Chap. 41. 50. † Or, *prince.*

21 ¶ * And the ſons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Aſhbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Roſh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard. * 1 Chron. 7. 6. and 8. 1.

22 Theſe *are* the ſons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the ſouls *were* fourteen.

23 ¶ And the ſons of Dan; Huſhim.

24 And the ſons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25 Theſe *are* the ſons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and ſhe bare theſe unto Jacob: all the ſouls *were* ſeven.

26 All the ſouls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his * loyns, beſides Jacobs ſons wives, all the ſouls *were* [15] threeſcore and ſix; * Heb. *thigh.*

[15] So many they are, excluding *Jacob* the common parent and *Joſeph* and his two ſons who were there before; which four being included, make up the number of Seventy, *v.*27.

27 And the ſons of Joſeph which were born him in Egypt, *were* two ſouls: * all the ſouls of the houſe of Jacob, which [16] came into Egypt, *were* [17] threeſcore and ten. * Deut. 10. 22.

[16] Were in *Egypt*: for *Joſeph* and his two ſons were there before. ¶ [17] *Exod.* 1. 5. *Deut.* 10. 22. See *n.* 15. made up of thoſe ſums mention'd *v.*15,18,22,25.

28 ¶ And he ſent Judah before him unto Joſeph, to direct his face unto Goſhen; and they came into the land of Goſhen.

29 And Joſeph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Iſrael his father, to Goſhen; and preſented himſelf unto him: and he [18] fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

[18] *Ch.*33.4. and 45.14. *Luke* 15.20. *Acts* 20.37.

30 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, [19] Now let me die, ſince I have ſeen thy face, becauſe thou *art* yet alive.

[19] *Ch.* 45. 28. See there.

31 And Joſeph ſaid unto his brethren, and unto his fathers houſe, I will go up and ſhew Pharaoh, and ſay unto him, My brethren, and my fathers houſe, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me:

32 And the men *are* ſhepherds, for * their trade hath been to feed cattel; and they have brought their flocks and their herds, and all that they have. * Heb. *they are men of cattel.*

33 And it ſhall come to paſs when Pharaoh ſhall call you, and ſhall ſay, What *is* your occupation?

34 That ye ſhall ſay, Thy ſervants trade hath been about cattel, from our youth even until now, both we *and* alſo our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goſhen; for every ſhepherd *is* an [20] abomination unto the Egyptians.

[20] *Ch.* 43. 32. *Exod.*8.–26. Becauſe ſuch people did uſually eat and ſacrifice thoſe cattel which the Egyptians worſhip'd: and tho' the Egyptians had cattel, (*ch.* 47. 6. *Exod.* 9. 3.) yet they kept 'em for their milk and wool.

CHAP.

Chap. 47.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *Joseph presenteth five of his brethren,* 7 *and his father before Pharaoh.* 11 *He giveth them habitation and maintenance.*

THen Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and behold, they *are* in the land of Goshen.

2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What *is* your [1] occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we *and* also our fathers.

[1] *Ch.*46-33. *Jon.*1.8. 2 *Thess.*3.10.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to [2] sojourn in the land are we come: for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks, for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

[2] *Viz.* During the famine: This likely was their intent at first, and not to leave *Canaan:* tho' afterwards for *Joseph's* sake, and the great accommodations afforded 'em, they continued there: and then afterwards the following Kings, against the laws of hospitality, kept 'em as bond-slaves.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:

6 The land of Egypt *is* [3] before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell, in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any man of [4] activity amongst them, then make them rulers over my cattel.

[3] *Ch.*13.9. and 20.15. and 34.10. ¶ [4] Fitly qualified, both in respect of skill and ability of body.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob [5] blessed Pharaoh.

[5] Saluted him (as 2 *Sam.* 8.10. 2 *Kings* 4.29.) praying for his welfare, (*Numb.*6.23,24.) and giving him thanks for his bounty. *Matth.*26.26. with *Luke* 22.19.

† Heb. *how many* are *the days of the years of thy life?*

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, † How old *art* thou.

†Heb.11.9,13

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, † The days of the years of my [6] pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: [7] few and [8] evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have [9] not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

[6] 1 *Chron.*29.15. *Psal.*39.-12. and 119.19. 2 *Cor.* 5.6. *Heb.* 11.9,13. and 13.14. He so stiles his life, not only in regard of his travelling about, but especially with respect to the heavenly inheritance, to which all God's people are still travelling. ¶ [7] *Job* 14.1. ¶ [8] Full of labor and toil, trouble and vexation, more than my fathers had. ¶ [9] *Ch.* 25.7. and 35.28.

10 And Jacob [10] blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

[10] Took his leave; commending him to God. See *n.*5.

11 ¶ And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his fathers household with bread, * † according to *their* families.

*Or, *as a little child is nourished.* † Heb. *according to the little ones.*

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land: for the famine *was* very sore, so that the land of Egypt, and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.

2300.

14 And Joseph gathered up all the mony that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the mony into Pharaohs house.

Chap. 47.

15 And when mony failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the mony faileth. 2301.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cattel; and I will give you for your cattel, if mony fail.

17 And they brought their cattel unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the [11] flocks, and for the [11] cattel of the herds, and for the asses; and he † fed them with bread, for all their cattel, for that year. † Heb. *led them.*

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the [12] second year, and said unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our mony is spent, my lord also hath our herds of cattel; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands. 2302.

[11] See on *ch.*46.34. ¶ [12] *Viz.* After their cattel were sold, which was the sixth year of the famine.

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and [13] our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give *us* seed, that we may live and not die, that the land be not desolate.

[13] Become desolate for want of tillage.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaohs.

21 And as for the people, he [14] removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt, even to the *other* end thereof.

[14] that they might not claim the land as their own, which they were now imploy'd to manage.

† Or, *priests.*

22 Only the land of the † priests bought he not: for the priests had a portion *assigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them; wherefore they sold not their lands.

23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day, and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* [15] seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

[15] *Matth.* 24.45. *Psal.* 41.1. *Prov.* 13.23.

24 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that you shall give the [16] fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

[16] He deals mercifully with them, (*v.* 25.) yet faithfully for his Lord.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us [17] find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaohs [18] servants.

[17] *Ch.*33.15. and 18.3. *Ruth* 2.13. Vouchsafe to deal in this business for us with *Pharaoh.* ¶ [18] Farmers and Tenants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part*; except the [19] land of the † priests only, *which* became not Pharaohs. † Or, *priests.*

[19] *Pharaoh,* in providing for idolatrous Priests, will condemn those that neglect the true Ministers of Christ.

27 ¶ And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied [20] exceedingly.

[20] According to that promise *ch.*46.3.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt † Heb. *the days of the years of his life.* seventeen years: so † the whole age of Jacob

Chap. 48.

cob was an hundred forty and ſeven years.

29 And the time drew nigh that Iſrael muſt die: and he called his ſon Joſeph, and ſaid unto him, If now I have found grace in thy ſight, *Chap.24.2. * put, I pray thee, thy hand [21] under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt.

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou ſhalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me [22] in their burying-place. And he ſaid, I will do as thou haſt ſaid.

[21] *Ch.*24.2. ſee there. ¶ [22] In token of his aſſurance that God in due time would bring back his Poſterity, and ſettle them in *Canaan*; and as a ſign of his expectation, and deſire of the heavenly inheritance, (whereof *Canaan* was a Type.)

31 And he ſaid, Swear unto me: And he ſware unto him. And * Iſrael [23] bowed himſelf upon the beds head. *Heb.11.21.

[23] *Heb.*11.21. 1 *King.* 1.-47. *viz.* to God with thankfulneſs for his promiſes, and for this preſent mercy.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *Joſeph viſiteth his father.* 3 *Jacob repeateth the promiſe,* 21 *and propheſieth their return to Canaan.*

2315. AND it came to paſs after theſe things, that *one* told Joſeph, Behold, thy father *is* ſick: and he took with him his two ſons, Manaſſeh and Ephraim.

2 And *one* told Jacob, and ſaid, Behold, thy ſon Joſeph cometh unto thee: and Iſrael ſtrengthned himſelf, and ſat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob ſaid unto Joſeph, [1] God Almighty [2] appeared unto me at *Luz in the land of Canaan, and bleſſed me. *Chap.28.13. and 35. 6.

[1] *Ch.*35.11. ¶ [2] *ch.*28.12-19. and 35.6,7.

4 And [3] ſaid unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people, and will give this land to thy ſeed after thee *for* an [4] everlaſting poſſeſſion.

[3] *Ch.*35.11. ¶ [4] *Ch.*13.-15. as *ch.*17.-13. 1 *Pet.* 1.4. of long continuance to thy natural ſeed, and to thy ſpiritual ſeed the heavenly *Canaan* for ever.

5 ¶ And now thy * two ſons, Ephraim and Manaſſeh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, [5] *are* mine: as Reuben and Simeon, they ſhall be mine. *Chap.41.50. Joſh.13. 7.

[5] Shall be counted as my own immediate children, to have an equal ſhare in the promiſed land with the reſt of my children; no leſs than *Reuben* and *Simeon*. *Joſh.* 14.4.&16.1.&17.17.

6 And [6] thy iſſue which thou begetteſt after them, ſhall be thine, *and* ſhall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

[6] *q.d.* and if thou haſt any more children hereafter, they ſhall be counted as the children of *Ephraim* or *Manaſſeh*, and belong to one of thoſe Tribes, and not be heads of Tribes themſelves.

7 And [7] as for me, when I came from Padan, * Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath, the ſame *is* Beth-lehem. *Chap.35.19.

[7] *q.d.* And tho thou mayeſt have hopes of more Children, yet as for me, I have hopes of no more, now your Mother is dead.

8 And Iſrael beheld Joſephs ſons, and ſaid, Who *are* theſe?

9 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, They *are* my ſons, whom [8] God hath given me in this *place*: And he ſaid, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will [9] bleſs them.

[8] *Chap.* 30. 2. ſee there. ¶ [9] *Ch.*27.4. and 28.3. *viz.* with a paternal, patriarchal, and prophetical Bleſſing, in the name and by the ſpirit of God, praying for, and foretelling thoſe Bleſſings which God will confer upon 'em.

†Heb. *heavy.* 10 (Now the eyes of Iſrael were † [10] dim for age, *ſo that* he could not ſee:) And he brought them near unto him; and he kiſſed them, and embraced them. Chap. 48.

11 And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, [11] I had not thought to ſee thy face: and lo, God hath ſhewed me alſo thy ſeed.

[10] *Ch.* 27.1. ¶ [11] God does his people good beyond their expectation.

12 And Joſeph [12] brought them out from between his knees, and he [13] bowed himſelf with his face to the earth.

[12] Removes 'em from the embraces of his Father, and ſets them orderly before him, to receive his Bleſſing. ¶ [13] In reverence and thankfulneſs for the honor and affection ſhewd to him and his.

13 And Joſeph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand towards Iſraels left hand, and Manaſſeh in his left hand towards Iſraels right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Iſrael ſtretched out his [14] right hand, and [15] laid it upon Ephraims head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manaſſehs head: guiding his hands wittingly; for Manaſſeh *was* the firſt-born.

[14] *Exod.* 15. 6. *Pſal.* 110. 1. and 118. 16. as deſigning the preheminence to *Ephraim.* ¶ [15] This ceremony was uſed, (1.) In Bleſſings; as here, and *Matth.*19.5. *Mar.*10.16. (2.) In Sacrifices, as a ſign of devoting them to God by thoſe that offered 'em., *Lev.*1.4. ſee there. (3.) In judging, condemning, and Puniſhing, *Lev.*24.14. (4.) In conſecrating and ordaining for Offices, *Numb.* 8. 10, 20. and 27. 18,20. *Deut.* 34.9. *Act.*6.6. 1 *Tim.*4.14. (5.) In the miraculous curing of bodily Diſeaſes, *Mar.*6.5. and 16.-18. *Luk.*4.40. and 13.13. *Act.*19.11. and 28.8. *&c.* (6.) In beſtowing the miraculous gifts of the Holy Ghoſt. *Act.*8. 17. and 19.6. And it is ſtill uſed in the ordinary Ordination of Paſtors, not as implying a power to communicate the gifts of the Spirit, nor in any myſtical or ſacramental reſpect but as deſigning the party ordain'd, to the eye, by the hand, as well as to the ear by the tongue. See on *Matth.*19.15.

15 ¶ And * he [16] bleſſed [17] Joſeph, and ſaid, God, before whom my fathers, Abraham and Iſaac did [18] walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day, * Heb.11.21.

[16] *Viz.* by faith, *Heb.*11.21. ¶ [17] *Viz.* in his Children, *v.* 16. ¶ [18] *ch.* 5.22. and 17.1. behaved themſelves in a holy and acceptable manner.

16 [19] The angel which redeemed me from all evil, bleſs the lads; and [20] let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Iſaac: and let them † [21] grow into a multitude in the midſt of the earth. †Heb. *as fiſhes do increaſe.*

[19] Chriſt (*Mal.*3.1) who led the *Iſraelites* in the Wilderneſs, *Exod.* 23.20,21. with 1 *Cor.*10.4,9. ¶ [20] Let them be called by my name (*viz.* the Children of *Jacob* or *Iſrael*) as my adopted Children, *v.*5. and inveſted with the ſame priviledges, (as *Deut.*28.10. 2 *Chron.*7.14. *Jer.*14.9.) ¶ [21] *Deut.* 33. 17. *Joſh.*17.17. *Numb.*26.28,34,37.

17 And when Joſeph ſaw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it diſpleaſed him: and he held up his fathers hand, to remove it from Ephraims head unto Manaſſehs head.

18 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, Not ſo, my father: for this *is* the firſt-born; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refuſed, and ſaid, I know *it*, my ſon, I know *it*; he alſo ſhall become a people, and he alſo ſhall be great: but truly his [22] younger brother ſhall be [23] greater than he, and his ſeed ſhall become a * multitude of nations. * Heb. *fulneſs.*

[22] So *ch.*5.32. and 9.26. and 11.27. and 17.18,21. and 25. 23. ¶ [23] *Viz.* in number of poſterity, and power, and dignity; for of him came *Joſhua* the Conqueror of *Canaan*, (*Numb.*13. 9.17.) And *Jeroboam*, King of *Iſrael*, whereupon that Kingdom is frequently called by the name of *Ephraim.*

20 And he bleſſed them that day, ſaying, [24] In thee ſhall [25] Iſrael bleſs, ſaying, God make thee as Ephraim, and as Manaſſeh: and he ſet Ephraim before Manaſſeh.

[24] *i.e.* When the *Iſraelites* bleſs or wiſh proſperity one to another,

Chap. 49.

another, they shall take thee for an example or pattern, saying— ¶ [25] Any of my posterity.

21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die; but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of [26] your fathers.

[26] Promis'd to them, and bestowed upon 'em: (tho not yet possess'd by 'em).

22 Moreover, [27] I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

[27] *i. e.* I do now prophetically give, and God will really and actually give to thy son *Ephraim*, or his posterity, that parcel of land which I bought of *Hamor*, *ch.*33.19. (for tho the whole land was given to him and his posterity, yet this was his by a special civil right) which being seized upon by the Inhabitants of the land after I had bought it, I drave them out of it again.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *Jacob calleth his sons to bless them.* 3 *Their blessing in particular.* 29 *He chargeth them concerning his burial.* 33 *His death.*

AND Jacob called unto his sons, and said, [1] Gather your selves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the [2] last days.

[1] *Psal.*133.1. ¶ [2] 1 *Tim.*4.1. 2 *Tim.*3.1. *Act.*2.17. in time to come, yea a long time hereafter.

2 Gather your selves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob: and hearken unto Israel your father.

3 ¶ Reuben thou *art* my first-born, my [3] might, and the [3] beginning of my strength, [4] the excellency of dignity, and the [4] excellency of power.

[3] *Deut.*21.17. *Psal.*78.51. and 105.36. and 127.4, 5. begotten in the prime, and vigor of my age. ¶ [4] *q. d.* This was thy due, to have had the Precedency both in Dignity and Power, but thou hast forfeited it, and art now *Unstable*—

4 [5] Unstable as water, * thou shalt [6] not excel, because thou ‖ [7] wentest up to thy fathers bed: then defiledst thou *it*, ‖ [8] he went up to my couch.

* Heb. *do not thou excel.*
‖ Chap.35.22. 1 Chron.5.1.
‖ Or, *my couch is gone.*

[5] Soon falling from thy Dignity, and weak in thy Posterity. ¶ [6] Never come to any eminency either in number, valor, or any extraordinary atchivement. ¶ [7] *Ch.* 35.22.1 *Chron.* 5.1. this was done long ago. Forbearance is no acquittance. ¶ [8] *Jacob*, as with indignation of the fact, turns his speech from *Reuben* to his Brethren, and shews how just cause there was to pronounce this sentence against him.

‖ Or, *their swords* are *weapons of violence.*

5 ¶ Simeon and Levi *are* [9] brethren: ‖ [10] instruments of cruelty *are in* their habitations.

[9] Not only by nature, but likewise in manners; and also Confederates in the same wicked design, *ch.*34.25. ¶ [10] Cruel weapons.

6 O my soul, come not thou into [11] their secret; unto their assembly, [12] mine honor, be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a [13] man, and in their [14] self-will they ‖ digged down a [15] wall.

‖ Or, *houghed oxen.*

[11] *Psal.*64.2,5. *Jer.*15.17. their cursed plots hatch'd in secret: *q.d.* Far be it from me to approve of their treacherous designs. ¶ [12] *i.e.* my Tongue (as *Psal.*16.9. with *Act.*2. 26. *Psal.* 30.12. and 57.8. and 108.1.) *q.d.* Far be it also from me that ever my tongue should speak a word in approbation of such a villany. ¶ [13] *Hamor*, and the rest of the Inhabitants. ¶ [14] Not in a sudden passion, but upon a wilful and setled resolution, and deliberation. ¶ [15] *Viz.* of the Chambers where *Hamor* and *Shechem* were.

7 [16] Cursed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will [17] divide [18] them in Jacob, and [17] scatter [18] them in Israel.

[16] *i.e.* Cursed be they for their wrath. ¶ [17] I do here declare in the name of God, that they shall be dispersed among the Tribes of *Israel*. (And accordingly, *Simeon* had his Inheritance in the midst of the Inheritance of *Judah*, (*Josh.*19. 1.) and was feign to seek a larger possession, (1 *Chron.* 4. 39, 40.) and *Levi* had his Cities of habitation among the other Tribes, (*Josh.*21.2. *&c.*) (tho this was afterwards turn'd to a Blessing, *Deut.*33.9.10.) ¶ [18] Their Posterity, among the Children of *Jacob* or *Israel*.

8 ¶ Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren shall [19] praise; thy hand *shall be* in [20] the neck of thine enemies: [21] thy fathers children shall bow down before thee. Chap. 49.

[19] *q.d.* As thy name signifies praise, (*ch.* 29. 35.) so thy Tribe shall be famous for the Royal Dignity belonging to it, and the *Messiah*'s coming out of it, (*Heb.*7.14. 1 *Chron.*5.2.) which shall be matter of great Praise and Honor to thee. ¶ [20] *Psal.* 18.40. Fulfilled, *Numb.* 10.14. *Judg.* 1.1,2. and in *Othniel*, *David*, *Solomon*, *&c.* but especially in Christ. ¶ [21] All the rest of the Tribes shall submit to the Regal Dignity vested in thee, but chiefly in Christ, *Phil.*2.10.

9 [22] Judah *is* a [22] lions whelp, [23] from the prey, my son, [23] thou art gone up: [24] he stouped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; [25] who shall rouse him up?

[22] *i.e.* This Tribe and its Kings, especially Christ, are valiant, couragious, terrible to their Enemies, and making a prey of 'em. ¶ [23] *i.e.* From taking the prey, thou art gone up to triumph. ¶ [24] *Numb.*23.24. *i.e.* having conquered, he shall quietly possess his spoils, and after bloody Wars he shall enjoy sweet peace, 1 *King.* 4. 25. So Christ, *Psal.* 68. 19. *Mark.*16.19. 1 *Cor.*15.24. [25] ¶ None of his Enemies shall dare to provoke him; or at least not without ruine to themselves, *Matth.*21.44.

10 [26] The scepter shall [27] not depart [28] from Judah, nor a [29] law-giver from [30] between his feet, [31] until [32] Shiloh come, and [33] unto him *shall* the gathering of the people *be*.

[26] *i.e.* The Nation of the Jews shall not cease to be a distinct Commonwealth, bearing the name of the Kingdom of *Judah*, and having Governors of its own, till the Messiah come. (For in *Herods* time, who was the first Foreigner that ruled over 'em, Christ was born.) ¶ [27] *Viz.* when once come to it, (which was in *David.*) ¶ [28] From that Tribe, or the Nation of the Jews with relation to that Tribe. ¶ [29] *Psal.*60.-7. ¶ [30] *Deut.* 28. 57. born of him, and brought up by him. ¶ [31] And then it should: The Jewish Scepter was much weakned by *Pompey*, much shaken by *Herod*'s intrusion, and finally broken and abolish'd at the destruction of *Jerusalem*; after which they had no form nor face of a Commonwealth: and then the pale of the Church was enlarged, and the partition-wall between Jews and Gentiles broken down, and the Gentiles owned the true God and the Messiah. ¶ [32] *i. e.* Christ, the Prosperer, or Safe-maker. ¶ [33] *Isa.*11.-10. *Hag.* 2.7. *Matth.*12.21. *Rom.* 15. 12. some of all Nations, both Jews and Gentiles shall yield obedience to Christ, acknowledging him for their Lord and Saviour.

11 [34] Binding his fole unto the vine, and his asses colt unto the choice vine; he [34] washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes.

[34] *q.d.* His portion of land in *Canaan* shall abound with vines and fat pastures, insomuch that wine and milk shall be as plentiful and common, in a manner, as water.

12 His eyes *shall be* [35] red with [34] wine, and his teeth [35] white with [34] milk.

[35] Thro' the abundance of each.

13 ¶ Zebulun shall [36] dwell at the haven of the sea: and he *shall be* for an haven of ships: and his border *shall be* [37] unto Zidon.

[36] An Allusion to his name, which signifies Dwelling, *ch.*30.20. ¶ [37] Their Coasts were so situate as to be fit for ease and ordinary Commerce with the *Sidonians*.

14 ¶ Issachar *is* [38] a strong ass, [38] couching down between two burdens.

[38] Of great strength, but small courage; and therefore should patiently submit to any taxes laid upon them by their Neighbors.

15 And he saw that [39] rest *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleasant; and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute.

[39] He was so addicted to a quiet life, that he would rather submit to any taxes than be disturb'd.

16 ¶ Dan shall [40] judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel.

[40] An allusion to his name (*ch.*30.6.) *q. d.* he has absolute power within himself to rule and govern (tho the son of a Concubine) as other Tribes have, descended from free Women.

17 Dan shall be a [41] serpent by the way; an † adder in the path; that [42] biteth the horse-heels, so that his rider shall fall backward.

† Heb. *an arrow-snake.*

[41] Dealing

Chap. 49.

41 Dealing by subtilty and policy, more than by strength. ¶ 42 Watches for all opportunities of doing mischief to his enemies.

18 43 I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD.

43 *Psal.* 130. 5. *Isa.* 26. 8. *Luke* 2. 30. *q. d.* I do earnestly wait, and hope and pray for thy helping hand to save me, and my posterity from the manifold temporal calamities, which I foresee will fall upon 'em; and especially from spiritual and eternal mischiefs, by that Messiah whom thou hast promis'd.

19 ¶ Gad, a 44 troop shall 45 overcome him: but he shall 46 overcome at the last.

44 An allusion to his name, *ch.* 30. 11. ¶ 45 *Judg.* 10. 7, 8. *Jer.* 49. 1. He shall be subject to the incursions of enemies, and sometimes overcome by 'em. ¶ 46 1 *Chron.* 5. 18–22, Drive 'em out of his country again, *Deut.* 33. 20.

20 ¶ Out of Asher his 47 bread *shall be* 47 fat, and he shall yield royal dainties.

47 His corn-land shall be very rich, and his bread-corn of the choicest sort, *Deut.* 32. 14.

21 ¶ Naphtali *is* a hind let 48 loose: 49 he giveth goodly words.

48 *Deut.* 33. 23. (1) Enjoying liberty and plenty of feeding in spacious possessions and fat pastures. (2) Nimble and quick in warlike atchievements. *Judg.* 4. 6, 10. and 5. 18. ¶ 49 He is fair spoken and courteous.

22 ¶ Joseph *is* a 50 fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by 51 a well; *whose* * branches 52 run over the wall.

* Heb. *daughters.*

50 *Josh.* 17. 17. ¶ 51 *Ezek.* 19. 10. *Psal.* 1. 3. ¶ 52 His posterity spread themselves at a great distance.

23 The 53 archers have sorely grieved him, and shot *at him*, and hated him.

53 Many set themselves against him, (his brethren, mistress, master, *&c.*) and endeavoured to ruin him.

24 But 54 his bow abode in strength, and the 55 arms of his hands were made strong, 56 by the hands of the mighty *God* of Jacob: 57 (from thence *is* the 57 shepherd, 58 the stone of Israel.)

54 *Job* 29. 20. *Psal.* 44. 7. His graces continued firm, whereby he was enabled to hold out against all assaults and temptations. ¶ 55 His spiritual abilities. ¶ 56 It was not his own wisdom or courage, but God's assistance that made him a conqueror. ¶ 57 From God's Power and Providence it was, that *Joseph* became the shepherd to feed me and my family in the famine. ¶ 58 Or, *rock of Israel*, to support us; *i. e.* upon him we build our hopes of a setled habitation in *Egypt*.

25 *Even* by the God of thy father who shall help thee, and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with 59 blessings of heaven above, blessings of the 60 deep that lieth under, blessings of the 61 breasts, and of the 61 womb.

59 Rain and dew that shall make thy land fruitful. *Deut.* 28. 12. and 33. 13, 14. ¶ 60 Springs of water. *Deut.* 33. 13. and 8. 7. ¶ 61 *Deut.* 33. 17. Multitudes both of children and cattel, and they well nourish'd.

26 The blessings of 62 thy father have 63 prevailed above the blessings of my progenitours, 64 unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills; they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was 65 separate from his brethren.

62 Which I thy father do bless thee and thy brethren withal; ¶ 63 are much more considerable than those I received either from my father *Isaac*, or grandfather *Abram*: and that (1) in the extent of the blessings: *Ishmael* was excluded in one, and *Esau* in the other's blessings, but I have included both thy children in my blessing. (2) In the distinctness and clearness of 'em: for that land of *Canaan* which was transmitted to *Isaac* and *Jacob* only in general, was now in some sort particularly distributed to *Joseph* and to the rest of his brethren. (3) In the nearness of the accomplishment: now there was a more likely prospect of the multiplication of their seed, than to *Abram* or *Isaac*, and soon after they multiplied to astonishment, and drew near to the possession of the promised land. ¶ 64 Of large extent and long continuance. ¶ 65 *Deut.* 33. 16. *Viz.* When he was sold into *Egypt*, and then afterwards was there highly advanc'd to a singular degree of honour.

27 ¶ Benjamin shall 66 ravin *as* a woolf: 67 in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at 67 night he shall divide the spoil.

66 Be strong, fierce and warlike. 67 This will be their course both in the first and last times of that Tribe. *Judg.* 3. 15. &c. 1 *Sam.* 11. 6. &c. *Esth.* 8. 7. &c.

Chap. 50.

28 ¶ All these *are* the twelve 68 tribes of Israel: and this *is it* that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one 69 according to his blessing he blessed them.

68 The state and condition of these twelve Tribes. ¶ 69 With such a blessing as God saw fit for 'em, and his Spirit did dictate to *Jacob*.

29 And he charged them, and said unto them, I am to be 70 gathered unto my people: † bury me 71 with my fathers, in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite.

† Chap. 47. 30.

70 *Ch.* 25. 8. See there. ¶ 71 *Ch.* 47. 30. See there. Hereby he design'd to withdraw their minds from *Egypt*, and to fix 'em upon *Canaan*.

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, † which 72 Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite, for a possession of a burying-place.

† Chap. 23. 16.

31 73 (There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife, there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife, and there I buried Leah)

72 *Ch.* 23. 16. ¶ 73 *Ch.* 23. 19. and 25. 9. and 35. 29. This he mentions, thereby to testifie solemnly and openly that he died in the faith of *Abram* and *Isaac*.

32 The purchase of the field and of the cave that *is* therein, *was* from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he 74 gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was 70 gathered unto his people. 2315.

74 Compos'd himself to rest. Chap. 37. 37.

CHAP. L.

1 *The mourning for Jacob.* 7 *The funeral.* 24 *Joseph propheseth to his brethren their return.* 26 *His death.*

AND Joseph 1 fell upon his fathers face, and 2 wept upon him, and kissed him.

1 Exceeded his brethren, as in piety towards God, so in filial affection and duty to his father. ¶ 2 2 *Kings* 13. 14. *John* 11. 3. *Luke* 19. 41. *Hebr.* 5. 7.

2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to 3 embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel.

3 2 *Chron.* 16. 14. and 21. 19. and 32. 33. *John* 19. 39, 40. To preserve his body for burial in *Canaan*.

3 And forty days were fulfilled for him (for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed) and the Egyptians † mourned for him 4 threescore and ten days.

† Heb. *wept.*

4 *Viz.* Thirty days more than the forty for embalming. They were more excessive in their mourning than the faithful.

4 And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph 5 spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,

5 † My father made me 6 swear, saying, Lo 7 I die: in my grave which 8 I have digged for me, in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou 9 bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

† Chap. 47. 29.

5 *Esth.* 4. 2. ¶ 6 *ch.* 47. 29–31. ¶ 7 *ch.* 48. 21. ¶ 8 2 *Chr.* 16. 14. *Isa.* 22. 16. *Matth.* 27. 60. In that large cave which *Abram* bought, *Jacob* had digged a particular cel, or repository for himself. ¶ 9 *Psal.* 79. 3. *Jer.* 7. 33. and 22. 19. Want of burial is a calamity bewailed, (*Psal.* 79. 3.) and a judgment threatned, *Jer.* 8. 2. and 16. 4. and 20. 6.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.

7 ¶ And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up 10 all the servants of Pharaoh,

Chap. 50.

raoh, the [11] elders of his house, and all the [12] elders of the land of Egypt,

[10] The greatest part. ¶ [11] Governors, Officers, Counsellors, (as *Ezek.*7.26.) ¶ [12] The great Officers, both Civil and Military, whose places of habitation and command were dispers'd in the several parts of the land.

8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his fathers house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsmen: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father [13] seven days.

[13] *Numb.*19.11. 1 *Sam.* 31.13. *Joseph* appointed seven days for the preparing all things requisite for the solemnity of the Funeral.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called † Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan.

† That is, *the mourning of the Egyptians.*

12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them.

† Acts 7.16. [14] Chap.23. 17,18. ‡ Chap.23.16.

13 For † his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the [14] field of Machpelah; which Abraham † bought with the field for a possession of a burying-place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

14 ¶ And Joseph returned into Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Josephs brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will [15] peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

[15] A guilty conscience causes fear, (*ch.*42.21. *Lev.* 26. 36.) and is never fully at rest.

†Heb. *charged.*

16 And they † sent messengers unto Joseph, saying, thy father did command before he died, saying,

17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, [16] Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy [17] brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: And now we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph [18] wept when they spake unto him.

[16] *Matth.* 6. 12, 14, 15. *Eph.* 4. 32. ¶ [17] *Luke* 17. 3, 4. ¶ [18] As pitying their perplexity, and grieving at their doubt of his good will.

18 And his brethren also went and [19] fell down before his face: and they said, Behold, we *be* thy servants.

19 And Joseph said unto them, † [20] Fear not: for [21] *am* I in the place of God? † Chap.45.5.

[19] *Ch.*37.7. ¶ [20] *ch.*45.5. ¶ [21] *ch.*30.2. *Rom.*8.33,34. *Job* 34.29. *Deut.*32.35. *Viz.* to avenge my self on you for the wrong you did me.

20 But as for you, ye thought evil against me; *but* [22] God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, [23] as *it is* this day, to save much people alive.

[22] *Ch.*45.5. *Psal.* 119. 71. ¶ [23] As is now apparent and manifest before all the world.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: [24] I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake † kindly unto them. † Heb. *to their hearts.*

[24] *Matth.* 5. 44. *Rom.* 12. 21.

22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his fathers house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraims children, of the third *generation:* † the children also of Machir, the son of Manasseh, were * brought up upon [25] Josephs knees. † Num.32.39. * Heb. *born.*

[25] He took pleasure, in their infancy, to let 'em sit in his lap, and dandle 'em.

24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, [26] I die: and † God will surely [27] visit you, and bring you out of this land, unto the land which he [28] sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. † Hebr.11.22.

[26] *v.* 5. ¶ [27] *ch.*21.1. *Exod.* 4.31. ¶ [28] *ch.* 15. 14. and 26. 3. and 35. 12. and 46. 4.

25 And † Joseph took [29] an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall [30] carry up my bones from hence. † Exod.13.19.

[29] *Ch.* 47. 30, 31. ¶ [30] This he commanded in faith. *Heb.*11.22. *Exod.*13.19. *Josh.* 24. 32. *Acts* 7. 16.

26 So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt. 2366.

EXODUS.

EXODUS.

The ARGUMENT.

THE Children of Israel, *the Church of God, being come into* Egypt *by occasion of a Famine in* Canaan, *were there detained against all Laws of Hospitality, and not only so, but were mightily oppress'd and distress'd; so that the Church in* Egypt *now was like a Bush in the midst of the fire; which yet was not consumed, because God was in it,* (Exod.3.2,4.) *and therefore he brings 'em out of* Egypt *(whence this book is called* Exodus, i.e. *a Going out) and that with a mighty hand, destroying their Oppressors by many Plagues, and at last drowning 'em in the Red Sea. And now being brought out of* Egypt, *God conducts 'em thro' the Wilderness by a Pillar of Fire and Cloud, and provides for 'em by Miracle for Forty years together: During which time he entred into Covenant with 'em: form'd them into a distinct Commonwealth or Theocracy, Himself being their King,* (Isa.33.-22.) *and* Moses *his Viceroy,* (Deut.33.5.) *or supream Magistrate, who from God gave 'em Laws, both as a Church and Commonwealth; for the governing of themselves in their several Capacities. This Book contains the History of about* 140 *years,* viz. *from the Death of* Joseph *to the finishing of the Tabernacle.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The children of Israel after Josephs death do multiply.* 8 *They are oppressed by a new king.* 15 *The godliness of the midwives in saving the men-children alive.*

* Gen.46.8. Chap.6. 14. NOw * these *are* the [1] names of the children of Israel which came into Egypt, every man and his [2] household came with Jacob.

[1] *Ch.6.14. Gen.35.-22.&c.* and 46.8. and 49.3. *1 Chron.2.* 1. The few that went into *Egypt* are here set down, to shew the accomplishment of the promises, in their great multiplication. ¶ [2] Children and Nephews; not servants.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

† Heb. *thigh.* * Gen.46.27. Deut.10. 22. 5 And all the souls that came out of the †loyns of Jacob, were * [3] seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *already.*

¶ [3] See on *Gen.46.-27. Deut.* 10.22. *Act.* 7.14.

6 And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

* Acts 7. 17. 7 *¶ And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased [4] abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the [5] land was filled with them.

[4] *Ch.*12.37.*Gen.*48.-16. *Deut.*10.22. and 26.-5. ¶ [5] *Viz.* of *Goshen.*

8 Now there arose up a [6] new king over Egypt, which [7] knew not Joseph.

[6] *Act.*7.18. ¶ [7] Regarded not him, nor any of his kindred, tho' he deserved so well of the whole Kingdom.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold the people of the children of Israel *are* [8] mo and [9] mightier than we.

[8] *Prov.* 14.28. *viz.* proportionably. *q.d.* Their Country is far more populous than the other parts of the land. ¶ [9] They flourish more in wealth and plenty of all things.

10 [10] Come on, let us deal [11] wisely with them: lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that when there falleth out any war, they joyn also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and *so* get them up out of the land.

[10] *Prov.*1.11. ¶ [11] *Act.*7.19. About this time the *Israelites* began to corrupt their Religion, and commit whoredom with the *Idols* of *Egypt,* (*Josh.*24.14. *Ezek.*20.7,8. and 23.8.) for which God was angry with 'em, *Psal.* 105.25.

11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters, to [12] afflict them with their [13] burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure-cities, Pithom and Raamses.

[12] *Gen.* 15.13. ¶ [13] *Ch.* 2. 11.

12 † But the more they afflicted them, [14] the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

† Heb. *And as they afflicted them, so they multiplied,* &c.

[14] *Psal.*105.24. *Prov.*21. 30.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with [15] rigor.

[15] *Ch.*20.2. *Deut.* 4. 20.

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigor.

15 And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives (of which the name of one *was* [16] Shiphrah, and the name of the other [16] Puah:)

[16] These were the chief, to whom the command was first given.

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the stools; if it *be* a son, then ye shall [17] kill him, but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But the midwives [18] feared God, and [19] did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men-children alive.

[17] *Rev.* 12. 3–5. ¶ [18] *Prov.* 16. -6. ¶ [19] *Act.* 5. 29. *Dan.*3.16.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, [20] Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men-children alive?

19 And the Midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women: for they *are* lively, and are delivered [21] ere the midwives come in unto them.

[20] *Eccl.*8.4. ¶ [21] *Josh.*2.5,6. *1 Sam.* 21.2. so it might fare with many of them.

20 Therefore God [22] dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he [23] made them houses.

22 And Pharaoh [24] charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive. 2431

[22] *Heb.*6.10. ¶ [23] Gave 'em Children and Families, (*1 Sam.* 2.-35. *2 Sam.*7.-11. *1 King.*2.24.) and prospered them exceedingly in their outward estate, *Psal.* 127. 1. ¶ [24] *Act.*7.19.

CHAP.

Chap. 2.

CHAP. II.

1 *Moſes is born, and caſt into the flags.* 5 *He is found, and brought up by Pharaohs daughter.*

* Chap. 6. 20. Numb. 26. 59.

AND there went *a [1] man of the houſe of Levi, and took *to wife* a [2] daughter of Levi.

[1] *Viz. Amram* the ſon of *Kohath, ch.* 6. 20. ¶ [2] *Viz. Jochebed* his Aunt. See *ch.* 6. 20.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a [3] ſon: and when ſhe ſaw him that he *was a* [4] goodly *child*, ſhe *[5] hid him three months.

* Acts 7. 20. Heb. 11. 23. 2433.

[3] Before whom ſhe had *Miriam*, (*v* 4.) and *Aaron*, *ch.* 7. 7. ¶ [4] *Act.* 7. 20. *Heb.* 11. 23. ¶ [5] *Viz.* in his Fathers houſe, *Act.* 7. 20.

3 And when ſhe could not longer hide him, ſhe took for him an ark of bul-ruſhes, and daubed it with ſlime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and ſhe laid *it* in the flags by the rivers brink.

4 And his ſiſter ſtood a far off, to wit, what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to waſh her ſelf at the river, and her maidens walked along by the rivers ſide: and when ſhe ſaw the ark among the flags, ſhe ſent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when ſhe had opened *it*, ſhe ſaw the child: and behold, the babe wept. And ſhe had compaſſion on him, and ſaid, This *is one* of the Hebrews children.

7 Then ſaid his ſiſter to Pharaohs daughter, Shall I go, and call to thee a nurſe of the Hebrew women, that ſhe may nurſe the child for thee?

8 And Pharaohs daughter ſaid unto her, Go. And the maid went and called the childs [6] mother.

9 And Pharaohs daughter ſaid unto her, Take this child away, and nurſe it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child and nurſed it.

10 And the child grew, and ſhe brought him unto Pharaohs daughter, and he became [7] her her ſon. And ſhe called his name || Moſes: and ſhe ſaid, becauſe I drew him out of the water.

|| That is, *drawn out.*

[6] *Pſal.* 27. 10. ¶ [7] *Act.* 7. 21. *Heb.* 11. 24.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs in thoſe days, when Moſes was [8] grown, that he [9] went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he ſpied an Egyptian ſmiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren. 2473.

[8] *Heb.* 11. 24–26. being 40 years old, *Act.* 7. 23. ¶ [9] With a full purpoſe to abandon the honors of the Court, and joyn himſelf to the poor, oppreſs'd people of God, and lend 'em what help he could for their deliverance, *Heb.* 11. 24.–26.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he ſaw that *there was* no man, he [10] ſlew the Egyptian, and hid him in the ſand,

[10] *Act.* 7. 24–26. by ſome divine and ſpecial warrant.

13 And when he went out the [11] ſecond day, behold, two men of the Hebrews ſtrove together: and he ſaid to him that did the wrong, Wherefore ſmiteſt thou thy fellow?

[11] The next day after the former, (*Act.* 7. 26.) ſo proſecuting diligently the work that God had called him to.

14 And [12] he ſaid, [13] Who made thee † a prince and a [14] judge over us? intendeſt thou to kill me, as thou killedſt the Egyptian? And Moſes [15] feared, and ſaid, Surely this thing is known.

† Heb. *a man, a prince.*

[12] *Viz.* that did the wrong, *Act.* 7. 27. ¶ [13] This refuſal of *Moſes* by one, is imputed to all the reſt of the *Iſraelites*, (*Act.* 7. 35.) and God for their unthankfulneſs withdrew him 40 years. ¶ [14] *Gen.* 19. 9. ¶ [15] (But afterwards grew more couragious, *Heb.* 11. 27.)

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he ſought to [16] ſlay Moſes: But Moſes [17] fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he ſat down by a [18] well.

[16] For fear he ſhould prove a ſcourge to 'em. ¶ [17] *Act.* 7. 29. *Heb.* 11. 27. ¶ [18] Gen. 24. 11.

Chap. 3.

16 Now the || [19] prieſt of Midian had ſeven daughters: and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their fathers flock.

|| Or, *prince.*

[19] Of the true God, as *Melchiſedec* was.

17 And the ſhepherds came and drove them away: but Moſes ſtood up and [20] helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came to [21] Reuel their father, he ſaid, How *is it that* you are come ſo ſoon to day?

[20] *Gen.* 29.–10. ¶ [21] Father to *Hobab* or *Jethro* their immediate Father, *Num.* 10. 29.

19 And they ſaid, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the ſhepherds, and alſo drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he ſaid unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man? Call him, that he may eat [22] bread.

21 And Moſes was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moſes Zipporah his daughter.

22 And ſhe bare *him* a ſon, and he called his name * Gerſhom: for he ſaid, I have been a [23] ſtranger in a ſtrange land.

* Chap. 18. 13.

[22] *Gen.* 31. 54. ¶ [23] *Ch.* 18. 3.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs in [24] proceſs of time, that the king of Egypt [25] died, and the children of Iſrael [26] ſighed by reaſon of the bondage, and they cried; and their cry [27] came up unto God, by reaſon of the bondage. 2494.

[24] *Viz.* after forty years, *Act.* 7. 30. ¶ [25] *Ch.* 4. 19. ¶ [26] *Pſal.* 12. 5. ¶ [27] *Deut.* 26. 6.–8. *Numb.* 20. 16.

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembred his * [28] covenant with Abraham, with Iſaac, and with Jacob.

* Gen. 15. 14. & 46. 4.

25 And God looked upon the children of Iſrael, and God † had [29] reſpect unto *them*.

† Heb. *knew.*

[28] *Gen.* 15. 14. ¶ [29] *Ch.* 3. 7.

CHAP. III.

1 *Moſes keepeth Jethro's flock.* 2 *God appeareth unto him in a burning buſh.* 9 *He ſendeth him to deliver Iſrael.*

NOw Moſes [1] kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the prieſt of Midian: and he led the flock to the back-ſide of the deſert, and came to the mountain [2] of God, *even* to [3] Horeb. 2513.

[1] *Luk.* 2.–8. *Am.* 1. 1. *Pſal.* 108. 70, 71. ¶ [2] *i. e.* Sanctified by God's appearing there now (*v.* 5.) and giving the Law there afterwards, *ch.* 18. 5. and 19. 3. 1 *King.* 19. 8. ¶ [3] Called alſo Mount *Sinai*, *ch.* 19. 11.

2 And the [4] angel of the LORD [5] appeared unto him in a * [6] flame of fire out of the midſt of a [7] buſh: and he looked, and behold, the buſh burned with fire, and the buſh *was* [8] not conſumed.

* Acts 7. 30.

[4] *Act.* 7. 30. Chriſt, *v.* 6. *Gen.* 48. 16. *Deut.* 33. 16. *Iſa.* 63. 9. ¶ [5] *Gen.* 15. 13, 17. ¶ [6] Repreſenting God's Majeſty, Purity, and Power, and to make him awfully apprehenſive thereof. ¶ [7] *Deut.* 33. 16. noting the Church at that time. ¶ [8] *Dan.* 3. 27. *Iſa.* 43. 2. to note, that tho the *Iſraelites* had been now long in the fire of affliction, yet, as hitherto they had been miraculouſly preſerv'd; ſo, ſtill they ſhould be, becauſe God was among 'em; whereof this viſion was a pledg.

3 And Moſes ſaid, I will now [9] turn aſide, and ſee this [10] great ſight, why the buſh is not burnt.

[9] *Pſal.* 111. 2. *Dan.* 10. 5. *Act.* 7. 34. *viz.* from following the flock. ¶ [10] Extraordinary and wonderful thing.

4 And when the LORD ſaw that he turned aſide to ſee, God called unto him out of the midſt

Chap. 3. midst of the bush, and said, [11] Moses, Moses. And he said, Here *am* I.

*Josh.5.15. Acts 7.33. 5 And he said,[12] Draw not nigh hither: *[13] put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest, *is* [14] holy ground.

[11] As *Gen.* 46. 2. ¶ [12] *ch.* 19. 12, 21. ¶ [13] *Acts* 7. 33. *Josh.*5.15. To note, with what holiness, humility and reverence we should approach into God's presence. 2 *Sam.* 15.30. *Isa.*20.2. *Ezek.*24.17,23. *Heb.* 10.22. *Joh.* 13. 10. ¶ [14] *Josh.* 5.15. Not by any inherent holiness, (whereof a place is not capable) nor any permanent holiness, when the presence of God is withdrawn, but with a relative holiness at this time, being consecrated by the special presence and appearing of God there; as *Gen.*28.16,17. 2 *Chron.*8.-11. *Psal.*20.6. 1 *Pet.*1.18.

*Matth.22.32. Acts 7.32. 6 Moreover he said, *[15] I *am* the God of thy father, the God of [16] Abraham, the God of [16] Isaac, and the God of [16] Jacob. And Moses [17] hid his face: for he was [18] afraid to look upon God.

[15] *Matth.*22.32. See there. ¶ [16] Engaged to them by covenant and promise; which I am now come to perform. ¶ [17] *Gen.*17.3. *Acts* 7.32. 1 *Kings* 19.13. *Isa.*6.2,5. *Luke* 5.8. ¶ [18] *Hebr.*12.21. *Dan.*10.7,8. *Matth.*17.7. *Rev.*1.17.

7 ¶ And the LORD said, I have surely [19] seen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry; by reason of their task-masters: for I know their sorrows.

[19] *Ch.*2.25. *Gen.*29.32. *Acts* 7.34. 1 *Sam.*9.-16. *Psal.*106. 44. Diligently observed, and mercifully regarded and pitied their misery.

8 And [20] I am come down to [21] deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land and a [22] large, unto a land flowing with [23] milk and hony; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

[20] *Gen.*11.5. and 18.21. Am about to manifest my power in their deliverance. ¶ [21] *Luke* 1. 74. ¶ [22] *Viz.* in comparison of *Goshen*; and according to those bounds described *Gen.*15.18. *Deut.*1.7. and 11. 24. ¶ [23] *Ch.* 13. 5. and 33. 3. *Lev.*20.24. *Numb.*13.27. *Deut.*6.3. and 11.9. *Josh.*5.6. *Jer.*11.5. *Ezek.*20.6. Abounding with all the blessings of a fruitful land, not only for necessity, but delight. *Deut.*8.7-9.

9 Now therefore behold, the cry of the children of Israel is [24] come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.

10 Come now therefore, and I will [25] send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

[24] *Psal.*12.5. ¶ [25] *Acts* 7.-34. *Psal.*105.26. *Mich.* 6.4.

11 ¶ And Moses said unto God, [26] Who *am* I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

[26] *Ch.*6.12. 1 *Sam.*18. 18. *Jer.* 1. 6. How unworthy and unfit for that imployment?

12 And he said, Certainly [27] I will be with thee; and [28] this *shall be* a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

[27] *Rom.*8.31. [28] *Viz.* your serving God upon this Mountain; which being a promise and prediction of what should come to pass hereafter, might encourage him to set about the work, and use the means for the accomplishment thereof. So 2 *Kings* 19.29. *Isa.*7.14. and 37.30. *Jer.*43. 9, 10. and 51. 63,64.

13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What *is* his name? [29] What shall I say unto them?

[29] Which of thy names shall I use, whereby thy people may be encouraged to expect deliverance from thee?

14 And God said unto Moses, [30] I AM THAT I AM: And he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, [30] I AM hath sent me unto you.

[30] *Rev.*1.4,8. *Hebr.*13.8. *Joh.*8.-58. *q.d.* I am the fountain of Being, who do eternally and unchangeably exist in, of, from, and by my self. Chap. 4.

15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your Fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this *is* my name for ever, and this *is* my [31] memorial unto all generations.

[31] *Hos.*12.5. *Psal.*135.13. and 102.12. By which I'l be remembred, owned, and served by my people, and distinguish'd from all others.

16 Go and gather the [32] elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely [33] visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt.

[32] See on *Gen.* 50. 7. the heads of their tribes. ¶ [33] *Gen.* 15.14. *Luke* 1.68.

17 And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and hony.

18 And they [34] shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the King of Egypt, and you shall say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath [35] met with us; and now let us go (we beseech thee) [36] three days journy into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.

[34] *Ch.*4.31. ¶ [35] *ch.* 5. 3. *Numb.*23.3,4, 15,16. Appeared unto us, and commanded us to offer him sacrifice. ¶ [36] *Viz.* to mount *Horeb*, *v.*-12. where they might serve him with safety, *ch.* 6.28.

19 ¶ And I am sure that the king of Egypt [37] will not let you go, * no, not by a [38] mighty hand. * Or, *but by strong hand.*

[37] God's fore-knowledge does not intrench upon the free will of *Pharaoh*. ¶ [38] Tho' he be smitten with many plagues, (*ch.*6.1.) yet he'l not be willing to let you go; and when he does send you away, it will be but by constraint, of which he'l soon repent.

20 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and [39] after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people [40] favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that when ye go, ye shall not go empty:

[39] *Judg.* 8. 16. ¶ [40] *ch.* 11. 3. and 12. 36. *Psal.* 106. 46. *Gen.* 39. 21.

22 * But every woman shall [41] borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, [41] jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall [42] spoil * the Egyptians. * Chap.11.2. and 12.35. * Or, *Egypt.*

[41] *Ch.*11.2. and 12.35. *Gen.*15.-14. *Psal.*105.37. ¶ [42] *Ezek.*39.10. *Job* 27.17. *Prov.*13.22. This being commanded by God who is Lord Paramount of all, was no sin: and hereby they were recompens'd for their hard labour, and sufferings.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Moses rod is turned into a serpent.* 6 *His hand is leprous* 21 *Gods message to Pharaoh.*

AND Moses answered, and said, But behold, they will [1] not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

[1] *Acts* 7. 25. *Viz.* at first, (for God had told him they should believe, *ch.*3.18.)

2 And the LORD said unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he said, A rod.

3 And

Chap. 4.

3 And he ſaid, Caſt it on the ground; and he caſt it on the ground, and it became a [2] ſerpent: and Moſes fled from before it.

[2] To note, that his Miniſtry, and the Miracles wrought by that rod ſhould be deſtructive to the Egyptians.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand and caught it, and it became [3] a rod in his hand.

[3] So the miniſtration of Moſes, which to unbelievers is the occaſion of death, is to the obedient a means of life. 2 *Cor.* 2.15,16. and 3.6. *Gal.* 3.24.

5 That they may believe that the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD ſaid furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy boſom; and he put his hand into his boſom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* [4] leprous [5] as ſnow.

[4] To teach him and them, that God can change things on a ſudden, and that the miracles he ſhould work, was not by any inherent power in himſelf. ¶ [5] *Numb.* 12.10. 2 *Kings* 5.27.

7 And he ſaid, Put thine hand into thy boſom again: and he put his hand into his boſom again, and plucked it out of his boſom, and behold, it was [6] turned again as his other fleſh.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the [7] voice of the firſt ſign, that they will believe the voice of the latter ſign.

[6] *Deut.* 32.39. ¶ [7] *Mich.* 6.9. To the word of God confirmed by the firſt ſign.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not believe alſo theſe two ſigns, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou ſhalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry land: and the water which thou takeſt out of the river, † Heb. *ſhall be and ſhall be.* † ſhall become [8] blood upon the dry land.

[8] To note, That if the Iſraelites believed not, God would bring upon 'em yet more bloody afflictions.

10 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, O † Heb. *a man of words.* * Heb. *ſince yeſterday, nor ſince the third day.* my Lord, I *am* [9] not † eloquent, neither heretofore, nor * ſince thou haſt ſpoken unto thy ſervant: but I *am* ſlow of ſpeech, and of a ſlow tongue.

[9] 1 *Cor.* 2. 3, 4. Not of a free and ready ſpeech; (as 'tis fit they ſhould be who are imploy'd in ſuch a ſervice.)

11 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Who hath made mans mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the ſeeing, or the blind? [10] have not I the LORD?

†Matth. 10.19. Mark 13.11. Luke 12.11. 12 Now therefore go, and I will be † with thy mouth, and [11] teach thee what thou ſhalt ſay.

[10] *Am.* 3.6. ¶ [11] *Matth.* 10. 19, 20. Direct and proſper thee.

13 And he ſaid, O my LORD, [12] ſend, I pray † Or, *ſhouldeſt.* thee, by the hand *of him whom* thou † wilt ſend.

[12] *Jer.* 1.6. *Jon.* 1.3. Send ſuch a one whom thou knoweſt to be fitter for the employment than I am.

14 And the [13] anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Moſes, and he ſaid, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can [14] ſpeak well. And alſo behold, he [15] cometh forth to meet thee: and when he ſeeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

[13] 2 *Sam.* 6.7. 1 *Kings* 11. 9. 1 *Chron.* 21. 7. ¶ [14] 1 *Cor.* 12.8,10. 2 *Cor.* 11.6. [15] *Viz.* By my direction.

15 And thou ſhalt [16] ſpeak unto him, and [17] put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will [18] teach you what ye ſhall do.

[16] Clearly inſtruct, and ſtrictly charge him, faithfully to declare my words, *v.* 16. ¶ [17] 2 *Sam.* 14.3. *Iſa.* 51.16. and 59.21. ¶ [18] *Matth.* 28.20. 1 *Cor.* 11.23.

16 And he ſhall be thy [19] ſpokeſman unto the people: and he ſhall be, *even* he ſhall be to thee in ſtead of a mouth, and † thou ſhalt be to him † Chap. 7.1. in ſtead of [20] God.

Chap. 4.

[19] *Ch.* 7. 1. To deliver thy commands to *Pharaoh*, *ch.* 7.2. ¶ [20] To direct and enjoyn him what to ſay, *v.* 28, 30.

17 And thou ſhalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou ſhalt [21] do ſigns. 2513.

[21] 1 *Cor.* 1.27. Hence called, the Rod of God, *v.* 20. See there.

18 ¶ And Moſes went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and ſaid unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren, which *are* in Egypt, and ſee whether they be yet alive. And Jethro ſaid to Moſes, [22] Go in peace.

[22] *Judg.* 18.6. 1 *Sam.* 1.17. and 25.35. and 29.7. 2 *Sam.* 15. 9. 2 *Kings* 5.19. *Mark* 5.34. *Luke* 7.50. and 8.48. *Acts* 16.36.

19 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which [23] ſought thy life.

[23] Herein *Moſes* was a type of Chriſt. *Matth.* 2.20.

20 And Moſes took his wife, and his ſons, and ſet them upon an aſs, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moſes took the [24] rod of God in his hand.

[24] *Ch.* 17.9. Which God had appointed him to work Miracles with, *v.* 17. and had bleſſed to that end and uſe.

21 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, When thou goeſt to return into Egypt, ſee *that* thou do all thoſe wonders before Pharaoh, which I have [25] put in thine hand: but I will [26] harden his heart, that he ſhall not let the people go.

[25] Given thee power to do, by the rod in thy hand. ¶ [26] *ch.* 7.3. and 9.12. and 10.1. and 14.8. *Deut.* 2.30. *Joſh.* 11. 20. *Iſa.* 6.10. and 63.17. *John* 12.40. *Rom.* 9.18. See there. As hardneſs is a ſin, ſo *Pharaoh* hardned his own heart, (*ch.* 9, 34.) but as it is a judgment and puniſhment for ſin, ſo God hardens; either by witholding the outward means of ſoftning, (*Pſal.* 147. 19, 20. *Matth.* 11. 21, 23.) or the inward grace, which alone can ſoften; (*Gen.* 6.3.) or by giving 'em up to their own corrupt inclinations, and expoſing 'em to ſuch temptations as they will comply with to their hardning, (2 *Theſſ.* 2.10,11. *Rom.* 11.8,10. 2 *Cor.* 2.15,16. 1 *Pet.* 2.8. *Rom.* 1.28.) or leaving 'em to Satan to be blinded and deluded to their deſtruction; 2 *Cor.* 4.4. 1 *Kings* 22. 22.

22 And thou ſhalt ſay unto Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD, [27] Iſrael *is* my ſon, *even* my [28] firſt-born.

[27] The poſterity of *Jacob*. ¶ [28] *Pſal.* 89. 22. The firſt and only nation that I have choſen for my peculiar people; (and therefore not to be any longer ſubject to thy commands, (*ch.* 6.7.) and neglectful of my ſervice.)

23 And I ſay unto thee, Let my ſon go, that he may ſerve me: and if thou refuſe to let him go, behold, I will ſlay thy ſon, *even* [29] thy firſt-born.

[29] *ch.* 12. 29. And thereupon thou ſhalt be enforc'd to let 'em go.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs by the way in the inn, that the LORD [30] met him, and [31] ſought to [32] kill him.

[30] Appeared to him in ſome viſible ſhape; as *Numb.* 22.22, 31. ¶ [31] Offer'd at it, either by inflicting ſome ſudden and dangerous diſeaſe, or by ſhewing himſelf in ſome threatning poſture. ¶ [32] *Lev.* 10.3. For neglecting to circumciſe his ſon: for which he was guilty of death, *Gen.* 17. 14. which probably he did in compliance with his wife's humor, who was very averſe to that painful, and, as ſhe thought, dangerous ordinance.

25 Then Zipporah took a [33] ſharp † ſtone, † Or, *knife.* * Heb. *made to touch.* and cut off the foreskin of her ſon, and * caſt *it* at [34] his feet, and ſaid, Surely [35] a bloody huſband *art* thou to me.

[33] *Joſh.* 5.2. ¶ [34] *Moſes's* feet. ¶ [35] *q. d.* I was feign to redeem thy life with the blood of my ſon, whom now I circumciſed; and thus thou art become, as it were a new bridegroom to me.

26 So he let him go: then ſhe ſaid, A bloody huſband *thou* art, becauſe of the circumciſion.

27 ¶ And

Chap. 5.

27 ¶ And the LORD ſaid to Aaron, Go into the wilderneſs to meet Moſes. And he went and met him in the [36] mount of God, and [37] kiſſed him.

[36] *Ch.*3.1. ¶ [37] *Gen.*29. 11.

28 And Moſes told Aaron all the words of the LORD, who had ſent him, and all the ſigns which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron went and [38] gathered together all the [38] elders of the children of Iſrael.

30 And Aaron [39] ſpake all the words which the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes, and did the ſigns in the ſight of the people.

[38] *Ch.* 3.16. ¶ [39] As God ordained, *v.* 16.

31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had [40] viſited the children of Iſrael, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they [41] bowed their heads and worſhiped.

[40] *Gen.*21.1. thus appeared to them, and promis'd to deliver 'em. ¶ [41] *Ch.*12.-27. and 34.8. *Gen.*17.3. 2 *Chron.* 20. 18. in token of reverence and thankfulneſs.

CHAP. V.

1 *Pharaoh chideth Moſes and Aaron.* 5 *He increaſeth the Iſraelites task.* 22 *Moſes complaineth to God.*

AND afterward Moſes and Aaron went in, and [1] told Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Let my people go, that they may [2] hold a feaſt unto me in the wilderneſs,

[1] *Pſal.*119.46. *Ezek.*2.6. ¶ [2] *Ch.*10.-9. 1 *Cor.* 5. 8.

2 And Pharaoh ſaid, [3] Who *is* the LORD, that I ſhould obey his voice to let Iſrael go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Iſrael go.

[3] *Ch.*3.19. *Job* 21. 15. *Pſal.* 12. 3.

† Chap.3.18. 3 And they ſaid, † The [4] God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days journy into the deſert, and ſacrifice unto the LORD our God; [5] leſt he fall upon us with [6] peſtilence, or with the ſword.

[4] *Ch.* 3. 18. our God. ¶ [5] Tho the wicked, thro' the hardneſs of their hearts, contemn God and his judgments, yet the godly are afraid to offend him, 2 *King.*17.5. 2 *Chron.* 29.8. and 30.8. *Ezr.* 7. 23. ¶ [6] *Zach.* 14. 18. any kind of mortal Diſeaſe.

4 And the king of Egypt ſaid unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moſes and Aaron, let the people from their works? get [7] you unto your burdens.

[7] You among the reſt; for all you take thus upon you to repreſent others.

5 And Pharaoh ſaid, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and you [8] make them reſt from their burdens.

[8] And therefore I ſuſtain great damage by theſe your impertinent ſuits.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the ſame day the [9] task-maſters of the people, and their [10] officers, ſaying.

[9] *Ch.*1.11. *Egyptians.* ¶ [10] *Iſraelites*, under the former, *v.* 14,15,19.

7 Ye ſhall no more give the people ſtraw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather ſtraw for themſelves.

8 And the tale of the bricks which they did make heretofore, you ſhall lay upon them; you ſhall not diminiſh *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, ſaying, Let us go, *and* ſacrifice to our God.

† Heb. *let the work be heavy upon the men.*

9 † Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein: and let them not regard [11] vain words.

[11] Falſe; which they falſly pretend to come from God.

10 ¶ And the task-maſters of the people went out, and their officers, and they ſpake to the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith Pharaoh, I will not give you ſtraw.

11 Go ye, get you ſtraw where you can find it: yet not ought of your work ſhall be diminiſhed. Chap. 6.

12 So the people were ſcattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather ſtubble in ſtead of ſtraw.

13 And the task-maſters haſted them, ſaying, Fulfil your works, *your* * daily tasks, as when there was ſtraw.

* Heb. *a matter of a day in his day.*

14 And the officers of the children of Iſrael, which Pharaoh's task-maſters had ſet over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick, both yeſterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Iſrael came and cried unto Pharaoh, ſaying, Wherefore dealeſt thou thus with thy ſervants?

16 There is no ſtraw given unto thy ſervants, and they ſay to us, Make brick: and behold, thy ſervants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he ſaid, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye ſay, Let us go, *and* do ſacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now *and* work: for there ſhall no ſtraw be given you, yet ſhall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Iſrael did ſee *that* they *were* in evil *caſe*, after it was ſaid, Ye ſhall not miniſh *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moſes and Aaron, who ſtood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh.

21 And they ſaid unto them, the LORD [12] look upon you, and [13] judge; becauſe [14] you have made our ſavour * to be [15] abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his ſervants, to [16] put a ſword in their hands to ſlay us. 2513.

* Heb. *to ſtink.*

[12] Take notice of this, and conſider what you have brought upon us. ¶ [13] *Gen.* 16.-5. ¶ [14] Ignorant people and paſſionate (by miſtaking occaſions for cauſes) charge the injuries of their greateſt enemies upon their beſt friends. ¶ [15] *Gen.*34.10. ¶ [16] Give them occaſion to deſtroy us.

22 And Moſes [17] returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Lord, wherefore haſt thou *ſo* [18] evil intreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou haſt ſent me?

[17] *Pſal.*73.25. 1 *Sam.*30.-6. he betook himſelf to ſome retired place, where he might pour out and preſent his own and the people's diſtreſs unto God. ¶ [18] By giving occaſion of more affliction to thy people.

23 [19] For ſince I came to Pharaoh to ſpeak [20] in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; * [21] neither haſt thou delivered thy people at all.

† Heb. *delivering, thou haſt not delivered.*

[19] *Jer.*20.7. 1 *King.*19.4,10. ¶ [20] *Eccl.*5.1. *Job.* 5. 43. in thy behalf, and by thy command. ¶ [21] *Iſa.* 28. -16. *Eccl.* 3. 11. Tho God promiſe deliverance, yet he leaves a liberty to himſelf both for the time and manner of performance; and muſt not be thought to deny it, when he does but defer it.

CHAP. VI.

1 *God renewеth his promiſe by his name* JEHOVAH. 14 *The genealogy of Reuben,* 15 *of Simeon,* 16 *of Levi.*

THen the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Now ſhalt thou ſee what I will do to Pharaoh: for with [1] a ſtrong hand ſhall he let them go, and with a ſtrong hand ſhall he [2] drive them out of his land.

[1] *Ch.*3.19. ſee there; by reaſon of thoſe terrible judgments which I ſhall inflict upon him by my power, *v.*6. ¶ [2] *Ch.* 12. 33,39.

2 And God ſpake unto Moſes, and ſaid unto him, I *am* the LORD.

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* God [3] Almighty,

Chap. 6.

but [4] by my name JEHOVAH was I [5] not known to them.

[3] *Gen.*14.18. and 17.1. ¶ [4] Not having yet given any actual being to my promiſes for their deliverance, by the accompliſhment of 'em. ¶ [5] *Viz.* Comparatively.

4 And I have alſo [6] eſtabliſhed my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were [7] ſtrangers.

[6] *Gen.*6.18. and 15.13, 18. and 17.8. and 28.4. ¶ [7] *Gen.* 17.8. and 26.3.

5 And I have alſo heard the [8] groaning of the children of Iſrael, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage: and I have remembred my covenant.

6 Wherefore ſay unto the children of Iſrael, I *am* the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage: and I will redeem you with a [9] ſtretched out arm, and with great [10] judgments.

[8] *Ch.*2.23,24. ¶ [9] *Deut.*4.34. 2*King.*17.36. *Iſa.*9.12,17, 21. by the open manifeſtation of my power. ¶ [10] Puniſhments inflicted upon 'em.

7 And I will take you to me for [11] a people, and I will be to you a [12] God: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

[11] Under mine own immediate government, and you ſhall know and ſerve me, and enjoy all manner of temporal and ſpiritual bleſſings from me. ¶ [12] *Gen.*17.7.

† Heb. *lift up my hand.*

8 And I will bring you in unto the land concerning the which I did † ſwear to give it, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, and I will [13] give it you for an heritage: I [14] *am* the LORD.

[13] *Gen.*28.13. ¶ [14] (And therefore have authority to diſpoſe of lands and kingdoms as I pleaſe, and will faithfully give you what I have promis'd.)

¶ Heb. *ſhortneſs*, or *ſtraitneſs.*

9 ¶ And Moſes ſpake ſo unto the children of Iſrael: but they [15] hearkened not unto Moſes, for ‖ [16] anguiſh of ſpirit, and for cruel bondage.

[15] They could neither mind what he ſaid, nor believe any thing concerning their deliverance, as judging it impoſſible. ¶ [16] *Numb.* 21.4.

10 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

11 Go in, ſpeak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Iſrael go out of his land.

12 And Moſes ſpake before the LORD, ſaying, Behold, the children of Iſrael have not hearkened unto me; how then ſhall Pharaoh hear me, who *am* of [17] uncircumciſed lips?

[17] *Iſa.*6.5. *Jer.*1.6. unacceptable ſpeech (*ch.*4.10.) and unable to ſpeak in a prevailing way.

13 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, and gave them a [18] charge unto the children of Iſrael, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; to bring the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt.

[18] A Commiſſion to deal with 'em, by way of comfort to the one, and threatning to the other.

* Gen.46.9. 1 Chr. 5.3.

14 ¶ Theſe *be* the heads of their fathers houſes: * The [19] ſons of Reuben the firſt-born of Iſrael; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: theſe *be* the families of Reuben.

[19] *Gen.*46.9. 1 *Chron.*5.3.

* 1 Chr. 4.24.

15 * And the ſons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the ſon of a Canaanitiſh woman: theſe *are* the families of Simeon.

* Numb.3.17. 1 Chron. 6.1.

16 ¶ And theſe *are* the names * of the ſons of Levi, [20] according to their generations; Gerſhon, and Kohath, and Merari: And the years of the life of Levi, *were* an hundred thirty and ſeven years.

[20] From each of which proceeded a diſtinct generation or family, called by their father's name.

17 The ſons of Gerſhon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

Chap. 7.

18 And * the ſons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: And the years of the life of Kohath, *were* an hundred thirty and three years.

* Num.26.57. 1 Chron.6.2.

19 And the ſons of Merari, Mahali and Muſhi: theſe *are* the families of Levi, according to their generations.

20 And * Amram took him Jochebed his [21] fathers ſiſter to wife; and ſhe bare him Aaron and Moſes: And the years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and ſeven years.

* Chap. 2.2. Numb.26.59.

[21] *Num.*26.59. or Kinſwoman.

21 ¶ And the ſons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

22 And the ſons of Uzziel; Miſhael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron took him Eliſheba daughter of Amminadab, ſiſter of Naaſhon, to wife; and ſhe bare him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

24 And the ſons of Korah; Aſſir, and Elkanah, and Abiaſaph: theſe are the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazer Aarons ſon took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife, and * ſhe bare him Phineas: theſe *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their families.

* Num.25.11.

26 Theſe *are* that Aaron and Moſes, to whom the LORD ſaid, Bring out the children of Iſrael from the land of Egypt, according to their [22] armies.

[22] Numerous families, which went out of *Egypt* like ſeveral armies in military order, and with great power.

27 Theſe *are* they which ſpake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Iſrael from Egypt: theſe *are* that Moſes and Aaron.

28 ¶ And it came to paſs, on the day *when* the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the land of Egypt.

29 That the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, I *am* the LORD: ſpeak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I ſay unto thee.

30 And Moſes ſaid before the LORD, Behold, I *am* of uncircumciſed lips, and how ſhall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Moſes is encouraged to go to Pharaoh,* 8 *His rod is turned into a ſerpent.* 13 *Pharaohs heart is hardned.* 19 *The river is turned into blood.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, See, I have made thee [1] a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother ſhall be thy [2] prophet.

2513.

[1] *Ch.*4.16. *Jer.*1.10. One that ſhall deal with him in the name, ſtead, and power of God, and ſhall puniſh his diſobedience with ſuch puniſhments as none but God can inflict. ¶ [2] See on *ch.*4.16.*n.*20.

2 Thou ſhalt ſpeak [3] all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother ſhall ſpeak unto Pharaoh, that he ſend the children of Iſrael out of his land.

3 And [4] I will harden Pharaohs heart, and multiply my [5] ſigns and my [5] wonders in the land of Egypt.

[3] *Matth.*28.20. ¶ [4] *v.*13. See on *ch.*4.21. ¶ [5] *Joh.*4.48. *Rom.*15.18. See on *Acts* 2.22.

4 But Pharaoh ſhall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my [6] hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine [7] armies, *and* my people the children of Iſrael, out of the land of Egypt, by [8] great judgments.

[6] *Ch.*

Chap. 7.

[6] *Ch.*9.3.*Judg.*2.15. 1 *Sam.*12 15. *Lam.*3.3. ¶ [7] *ch.*6.-26. See there. ¶ [8] *ch.*6.6. See there.

5 And the Egyptians ſhall [9] know, that I *am* the LORD, when I ſtretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Iſrael from among them.

6 And Moſes and Aaron did as the LORD, commanded them, [10] ſo did they.

[9] *Pſal.*9.16. ¶ [10] *ch.*12.28. *Pſal.* 119.4. An emphatical repetition, to ſhew their courage in attempting to do and ſay ſuch things to ſo great a Monarch, and in his own Dominions; and their fidelity, in the execution of all God's Commands.

7 And Moſes *was* fourſcore years old, and Aaron fourſcore and three years old, when they ſpake unto Pharaoh.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

9 When Pharaoh ſhall ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Shew a [11] miracle for you: then thou ſhalt ſay unto [12] Aaron, Take thy [13] rod and caſt *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it ſhall become a [14] ſerpent.

[11] *Viz.* That I may know you are ſent of God. ¶ [12] By whoſe hands this, and other miracles were to be wrought. ¶ [13] *ch.*4.2,20. ¶ [14] See on *ch.*4.3.

10 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they [15] did ſo as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron caſt down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his ſervants, and it became a ſerpent.

[15] Requir'd him in God's name to let the people go, *(ch.*6. 12.) and wrought ſigns before *Pharaoh.*

11 Then Pharaoh alſo called the [16] wiſe-men, and the [16] ſorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they alſo [17] did in like manner with their [18] inchantments.

[16] See on *Gen.*41.8.*n.*6,7. ¶ [17] In appearance, but not in reality. ¶ [18] Juglings, crafty conveiances and ſleights.

12 For they caſt down every man his rod, and they [19] became ſerpents: but Aarons [20] rod [21] ſwallowed up their rods.

[19] Either in appearance only; or elſe by the help of the Devil ſerpents might be brought into the place of the rods. ¶ [20] The Dragon into which his rod was turn'd. ¶ [21] *Acts* 6. 10. To ſhew that the power whereby *Moſes* and *Aaron* had wrought their miracles was far above that whereby the Magicians had wrought theirs.

13 And he [22] hardened Pharaohs heart, that he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Pharaohs heart *is* hardened, he refuſeth to let the people go.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the [23] morning, lo, he goeth out unto the water, and thou ſhalt ſtand by the rivers brink, againſt he come: and the rod which was turned to a ſerpent ſhalt thou take in thine hand.

[22] See on *ch.* 4. 21. ¶ [23] *ch.* 9. 13. *Pſal.* 101. 8.

16 And thou ſhalt ſay unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath ſent me unto thee, ſaying, Let my people go that they may ſerve me in the wilderneſs: and behold, hitherto thou wouldeſt not hear.

17 Thus ſaith the LORD, In this thou ſhalt [24] know that I *am* the LORD: behold, I will ſmite with the rod that *is* in mine hand, upon the [25] waters which *are* in the river, and they ſhall be turned to [26] blood.

[24] *v.* 5. *ch.* 5. 2. ¶ [25] Some of 'em, inſtead of all the reſt. ¶ [26] *Pſal.*78.44. and 105.29. *Rev.*8.-8. and 16.3-6.

18 And the fiſh that *is* in the river ſhall die, and the river ſhall ſtink; and the Egyptians ſhall lothe to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and ſtretch out thine hand upon the [25] waters of Egypt, upon their ſtreams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their † pools of water, that they may become [26] blood; and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *veſſels of* wood, and in *veſſels of* ſtone.

Chap. 8.

† Heb. *gathering of their waters.*

20 And Moſes and Aaron did ſo, as the LORD commanded: and he † lift up the rod and ſmote the [25] waters that *were* in the river, in the ſight of Pharaoh, and in the ſight of his ſervants; and all the † waters that *were* in the river, were turned to [26] blood.

† Chap.17.5.

† Pſal.78.44.

21 And the fiſh that *was* in the river [27] died: and the river ſtank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river: and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 † And the magicians of Egypt [28] did ſo with their inchantments: and Pharaohs heart was [22] hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; as the LORD had ſaid.

† Wiſd.17.7.

[27] *Rev.*8.9. and 16.3. ¶ [28] *v.*11. and *ch.* 8. 7. In ſome waters which they got out of pits, *v.* 24. They could encreaſe their own plagues, but not eaſe themſelves, *ch.* 8. 7, 8. Hoſ.13.9.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his houſe, neither did he [29] ſet his heart to this alſo.

[29] Regarded not, (as *ch.* 9. 21.) nor was much affected with it.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink: for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And ſeven days were fulfilled, [30] after that the LORD had ſmitten the river.

[30] E're all the waters were perfectly free from this putrifaction.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Frogs are ſent. 16 The duſt turned into lice. 20 The ſwarms of flies. 32 Pharaoh is hardened.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, [1] Go unto Pharaoh, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

[1] *Jer.* 1. 17, 18. *Ezek.* 2. 5, 6.

2 And if thou refuſe to let *them* go, behold, I will ſmite all thy borders with frogs.

3 And the river ſhall bring forth frogs abundantly, which ſhall go up and come into thine houſe, and into thy bed-chamber, and upon thy bed, and into the houſe of thy ſervants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy † kneading-troughs.

† Or, *dough's.*

4 And the frogs ſhall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy ſervants.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the ſtreams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cauſe frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron ſtretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the [2] frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

[2] *Pſal.*78.45. and 105.30. *Rev.*16.13,14.

7 † And the magicians [3] did ſo with their inchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

† Wiſd.17.7.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moſes and Aaron, and ſaid, [4] Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people: and [5] I will let the people go, that they may do ſacrifice unto the LORD. 2513.

[3] *Ch.*7.11,22. ¶ [4] 1 *Kings* 13. 6. ¶ [5] *v.*-25,28.

† Or, *Have this honour over me, &c.*

9 And Moſes ſaid unto Pharaoh, † [6] Glory

Chap. 8.

over me: * [7] when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, ‖ to destroy the frogs from thee, and thy houses, *that* they may remain in the river only?

* Or, *against when.*
‖ Heb. *to cut off.*

[6] In prescribing the time when I shall get this plague removed. ¶ [7] *q.d.* Prescribe your own time when it shall be done, that you may know it's the mighty work of God, and not by chance, or any natural means, that the frogs are destroy'd, *v.*10.

† Or, *Against to morrow.*

10 And he said, † [8] To morrow. And he said, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayest [9] know, that *there is* none like unto the LORD our God.

[8] He was so loath to be beholding to God or *Moses*, that he chose rather to indure the plague till next day, to see whether it might not go away of it self. ¶ [9] *Psal.* 83.18. and 9.16.

11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.

12 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses [10] cried unto the LORD because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharoah.

[10] *Ch.*32.11. *Ezek.*36.37. *Jam.* 5. 17,18. He uses means, tho' he was assured of the event.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses: and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land [11] stank.

[11] *Joel* 2. 20. *Ezek.* 39. 11. *Isa.* 34. 3.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he [12] hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

[12] *v.* 32. *Isa.* 26. 10. *Eccl.* 8. 11. *Zach.* 7. 11, 12.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice, in man and in beast: [13] all the dust of the land became [14] lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

[13] The dust in every part of the land. ¶ [14] *Psal.*105.31.

18 And the magicians [15] did so with their inchantments to bring forth lice, but they [16] could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast.

[15] Smote the dust, as *Aaron* had done. ¶ [16] *Luke* 10.18. 2 *Tim.*3.9.

19 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This *is* the [17] finger of God: and Pharaohs heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

[17] 1 *Sam.*6.9. The immediate power and work of God.

20 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, (lo, he cometh forth to the water) and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

21 Else if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send † swarms *of* [18] *flies* upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms *of flies*, and also the ground whereon they *are*.

† Or, *a mixture* of noisom beasts, &c.

[18] Mixt swarms of hornets, wasps, gnats, and all kind of troublesome flies. *Psal.* 78.45.

22 And I will [19] sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms *of flies* shall be there; to the end thou mayest know, that I *am* the LORD in the midst of the earth.

[19] *Chap.* 9. 4. *Psal.* 111. 9.

23 And I will put * [19] a division between my people and thy people: † to morrow shall this sign be.

Chap. 9.

2313.

* Heb. *a redemption.*
† Or, *by to morrow.*

24 And the LORD [20] did so: and * there came a grievous swarm *of flies* into the house of Pharaoh, and *into* his servants houses, and into all the land of Egypt: [21] the land was * corrupted by reason of the swarm *of flies.*

* Wisd.16.9.
* Or, *destroyed.*

[20] *Psal.*105.24. *Viz.* immediately by his own work, and not by *Moses*'s rod; as *ch.* 9. 3. ¶ [21] The air was infected, and many of the people poison'd or stung to death by 'em, *Psal.*78.45.

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moses said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice the [22] abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: Lo, shall we sacrifice the [22] abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?

[22] *Gen.*46.34. See there. The beasts which the Egyptians worship'd, and abhor to have sacrificed.

27 We will go three days journy into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as * he shall [23] command us.

* Chap.3.18.

28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness; only you shall not go very far away: [24] intreat for me.

[23] *Ch.*10.26. ¶ [24] *v.*8,29. *ch.*9.28. and 10.17. 1 *King.*13. 9. *Acts* 8.24. *Rom.*15.30.

29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD, that the swarms *of flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more, in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms *of flies* from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people: there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh [12] hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The murrain of beasts.* 8 *The plague of boyls and blains.* 22 *The plague of hail.*

THen the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 For if thou refuse to let *them* go, and wilt hold them still,

3 Behold, the [1] hand of the LORD is upon thy [2] cattel which *is* in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: *there shall be* a very grievous murrain.

[1] The extraordinary, immediate power of God, without any humane means; as *ch.*8.24 ¶ [2] Which they kept for their milk, and other uses, tho' not to kill. *Ch.* 8. 26. See on *Gen.*46.34.

4 And the LORD shall [3] sever between the cattel of Israel, and the cattel of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the childrens of Israel.

5 And the LORD [4] appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.

[3] *Ch.* 8. 22, 23. ¶ [4] *Eccl.* 3. 1, 11.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow

Chap. 9.

morrow, and [5] all the cattel of Egypt died; but of the cattel of the children of Israel died not one.

[5] *Psal.*78.50. the greatest part; (as *v.*25.) for *v.* 19.

2513. 7 And Pharaoh sent, and behold, there was not one of the cattel of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was [6] hardened, and he did not let the people go.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the [7] furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it [8] towards the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh.

[6] *Ch.*7.13,14. ¶ [7] As they oppress'd the *Israelites* with furnace-work in burning of brick, so now they are punish'd with burning sores, which came from ashes taken out of the furnace. ¶ [8] To note that this judgment came upon 'em in a special manner from God.

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and [9] shall be a [10] boyl breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

[9] This dust, where it falls, shall cause a boyl. ¶ [10] *Rev.* 16.2. which was incurable, *Deut.*28.27.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh, and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven: and it became a boyl breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast.

11 And the magicians [11] could not stand before Moses, because of the boyl; for the boyl was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

[11] *Rev.*6.17. as they had done hitherto, *ch.* 7. 11,12. and 8. 18, 19.

12 And the [12] LORD [12] hardned the heart of
* Chap.4. 21. Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; * as the Lord had spoken unto Moses.

[12] *Ch.* 4. 21. see there.

13 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the [13] morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues [14] upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people: that thou mayest know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

[13] *Ch.*7.15. ¶ [14] *Mic.*6.13. upon thy own person, and that not only so as to affect thy skin, and cause some outward smart, but such as shall wound thee at the heart.

15 For now I will stretch out [1] my hand that I may smite thee and thy people with [15] pestilence; and thou shalt be [16] cut off from the earth.

[15] Such a plague as shall be thy utter destruction. ¶ [16] By killing thy first-born, (*ch.*12.) and drowning the rest in the red Sea.

* Rom.9.17. † Heb. *made thee stand.*

16 And in very deed for * [17] this *cause* have I † [17] raised thee up, for to [18] shew *in* thee my [18] power; and that [19] my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

[17] *Rom.* 9. 17. *Prov.* 16. 4. designed thee for this end. ¶ [18] That, thou abusing my patience by thy desperate obstinacy, I might thereupon shew my power in executing so many judgments on thee, and at last destroying thee thereby. ¶ [19] *Psal.* 83.18. the glory of my justice, power, and severity might be made more illustrious before all the world. (And herein God's dealing with *Pharaoh* was an example of his dealing with all other reprobates; as the Apostle shews, *Rom.*9.17.)

17 [20] As yet exaltest thou thy self against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time, I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt, since the foundation thereof, even until now.

19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy [21] cattel, and all that thou hast in the field: *for upon* every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

[20] *Isa.*26.11. ¶ [21] That some might be reserv'd for their expedition, *ch.* 14.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD amongst the servants of Pharaoh, made his servants and his cattel flee into the houses.

21 And he that * regarded not the word of * Heb. *set not his heart unto.* the LORD, left his servants and his cattel in the field.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt; upon [22] man, and upon [22] beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

[22] *Viz.* that continue in the field, *v.*19.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven, and the LORD sent [23] thunder and [24] hail, and the [25] fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt. 2513.

[23] *Rev.* 16. 17,18, 21. ¶ [24] *Josh.* 10. 11. *Job* 38. 22, 23. ¶ [25] *Psal.*78.47,48. and 105. 32,33.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt, [26] since it became a nation.

[26] *Ch.*10.6. *Rev.*16.-18.

25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt, all that *was* in the field, both man and beast: and the hail smote every herb of the field; and brake [27] every tree of the field.

26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were*, was there [28] no hail.

[27] Most of 'em. ¶ [28] *V.*6. and *ch.* 8. 22. and 11. 7. *Isa.* 32. 18.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, [29] I have sinned *this* time: the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

[29] *Ch.*10.16. *Numb.*22.34. 1*Sam.*15.24. and 26.21. *Matth.* 27.4. Now I cannot but acknowledg my sin.

28 [30] Intreat the LORD (for [31] it is enough) that there be no *more* † mighty thundrings and † Heb. *voices of God.* hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

[30] *Ch.*8.-28. ¶ [31] *q.d.* I'le not provoke God to inflict any more plagues upon me: these that have been already inflicted shall suffice for your dismission.

29 And Moses said unto him, Assoon as I am gone out of the city, I will [32] spread abroad my hands unto the LORD: *and* the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know, how that [33] the *earth * Psal.24.1. *is* the LORDS.

30 But as for thee and thy servants I know that ye will not [34] yet fear the LORD God.

[32] 2*Chron.*6.13. *Psal.*143.6. *Ezr* 9.9. *Job* 11.13. ¶ [33] *Deut.* 10.14,15. *Psal.*24.1. and 50.-12. 1 *Cor.*10.26,28. he can send, or remove judgments when he pleases, *Psal.* 135.6. ¶ [34] *Prov.* 16.-6.

31 And the flax, and the barley was smitten: for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* bolled.

32 But the wheat and the rie were not smitten: for they *were* * not grown up. † Heb. *hidden*, or, *dark.*

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail [35] ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

[35] *Ch.*10.18,19. *Jam.*5.17,18.

34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain, and the hail, and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardned his heart, he and his servants.

35 And

Chap. 10.

35 And the heart of Pharaoh was [36] hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel go; as the LORD had spoken * by Moses.

* Heb *by the hand of Moses.*

[36] 2 *Chron.*28.22. and 36.-13.

CHAP. X.

12 *The plague of locusts.* 21 *Of darkness.* 27 *Pharaohs heart hardened.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: *for [1] I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants; [2] that I might shew these my signs before him:

* Chap.4.21.

[1] See on *ch.*4.21. ¶ [2] See on *ch.*9.16.

2 And that thou mayest tell in the ears of [3] thy son, and of thy sons son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done amongst them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.

[3] *Ch.*13. 8. *Deut.* 6.20,22. *Psal.*78. 5. *&c.* and 44.1. *Eph.* 6.4.

3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, [4] How long wilt thou refuse to humble thy self before me? Let my people go, that they may serve me.

[4] *Isa.* 1.5. *Rom.* 2.4.

4 Else if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring* the locusts into thy coast.

* Wisd.16.9.

5 And they shall cover the * face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the [5] residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat [6] every tree which groweth for you out of the field.

* Heb. *eye.*

[5] *Ch.*9.32. *Joel* 1.4. of the wheat and the rye, *ch.* 9. 32. ¶ [6] The fruit and leaves.

6 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which [7] neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth, unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

[7] *Ch.*9.-24. for number, shape, and mischievous effects.

7 And Pharaohs [8] servants said unto him, How long shall this man be [9] a snare unto us? Let the men go that they may serve the LORD their God: Knowest thou not yet, that Egypt is [10] destroyed?

[8] The Nobles and Counsellors of *Egypt.* ¶ [9] *Ch.*23. 33. *Josh.*23.13. a means of destruction. ¶ [10] *Psal.*107.34.

8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them; Go, serve the LORD your God: *but* * who *are* they that shall go?

* Heb. *who, and who, &c.*

9 And Moses said, We will go with our [11] young and with our old, with our sons, and with our daughters; with our [12] flocks, and with our herds will we go: for we *must hold* a [13] feast unto the LORD.

[11] *Eccl.*12.1. *Josh.*24.-15. ¶ [12] *Prov.* 3.9. for Sacrifice to God, and food for our selves. ¶ [13] *Ch.* 5.1.

10 And he said unto them, [14] Let the LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look *to it*, for [15] evil *is* before you.

[14] *q.d.* If I let you go, then let your great God, of whom you have so high an opinion, prosper you, and do what he can for you. ¶ [15] *q. d.* If you trouble me any further, I'le make you smart for't.

11 Not so: go now ye *that are* men, and serve the LORD, for that you did desire. And they were driven out from Pharaohs presence. 2514.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left. Chap. 10.

13 And Moses [16] stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an [17] east-wind, upon the land all that day, and all *that* night: *and* when it was morning, the east-wind brought the [18] locusts.

[16] Shaking the rod towards the several quarters of the land. ¶ [17] *Ch.*14.21. *Gen.*41.7. *Psal.* 48. 8. *Isa.*27.8. *Ezek.* 19.12. *Jer.*18.17. ¶ [18] *Psal.*105. 34, 35. and 78.46. a great judgment, *Deut.*28.38. 1 *King.* 8. 37.

14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous *were they*; before them there were [19] no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

[19] *V. 6. ch.* 11. -6.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees, which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh * called for Moses and Aaron in haste, and he said, [20] I have sinned against the LORD your God, and [21] against you.

* Heb. *hastened to call.*

[20] *Ch.* 9. 27. see there. ¶ [21] *Numb.* 21. 7. 1 *Sam.* 15. 24. against you *Israelites* in general, by your cruel bondage; and against you *Moses* and *Aaron* in particular, by denial of your just requests, and scornful dealing with you.

17 Now therefore [22] forgive I pray thee, my sin [23] only this once, and [24] intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me [25] this death only.

[22] Cease to punish me any further. ¶ [23] *q.d.* If ever I trespass again in this kind, pray for me no more. ¶ [24] See on *ch.*8.-28. ¶ [25] Deadly plague (as 2 *King.*4.40. 2*Cor.*11.23.)

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and [26] intreated the LORD. 2513.

[26] *Ch.*8. 29. *Matth.* 5. 44.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west-wind, which took away the locusts, and * cast them into the [27] red sea: there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.

* Heb. *fastened.*

[27] So called from the abundance of reddish weeds that grow in it.

20 But the [28] LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

[28] See on *ch.* 4. 21.

21 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, * even darkness *which* may be [29] felt.

* Heb. *that one may feel darkness.*

[29] The air being so thickened with gross mists and vapors, that it might be felt.

22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven: and there was [30] a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days.

[30] *Psal.*105.28. *Rev.* 16.10.

23 They saw not one another, neither [31] rose any from his place for three days: * but all the children of Israel had [32] light in their dwellings.

* Wisd. 18. 4

[31] 1 *Sam.* 2.9. went out of their houses. ¶ [32] *Ch.*9. 26. *Isa.*60.1,2. and so they might have gone away with all they had: but God would not have 'em go out like fugitives, but march out like triumphant Conquerors.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.

25 And Moses said, Thou must give * us also sacrifices, and burnt-offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God.

* Heb. *into our hand.*

26 Our

Chap. 11.

26 Our cattel also shall go with us; there shall not an [33] hoof be left behind: for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we cõme thither.

[33] Nothing to tempt 'em to return back again thither.

27 ¶ But the [28] LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thy self, see my face no more: for in *that* day thou seest my face, thou shalt die.

29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken [34] well, I will see thy face again [35] no more.

[34] Right; so it shall come to pass: for as thou hast warn'd me to see thee no more, so I assure thee in the name of God that thou shalt see me no more to beg my prayers, or to be helped out of thy troubles by my means. ¶ [35] (For he denounced the last plague before he went out, *ch.*11.4–8.)

CHAP. XI.

1 Gods message to the Israelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours. 4 The death of the first-born threatned.

2513. AND the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let *you* go, he shall surely [1] thrust you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man [2] borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, * jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.

* Chap.3.22. and 12.35.

[1] *Ch.*12.31,33,39. ¶ [2] *ch.* 3.22. See there.

3 And the LORD gave the people [3] favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man * Moses *was* [4] very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaohs servants, and in the sight of the people.

* Eccl.45.1.

[3] *Ch.*3.21. See there. ¶ [4] *Acts* 7.-22. 2 *Sam.*7.-9. *Esth.* 9.4. Much honour'd, and much fear'd, both for his bringing Judgments upon 'em, and getting 'em remov'd again.

4 And Moses [5] said, Thus saith the LORD, * About midnight will I [6] go out into the midst of Egypt.

* Chap.12.29.

[5] *Viz.* to *Pharaoh* before he went out of his presence, *v.* 8. with *ch.*10.29. ¶ [6] *Am.* 5.17. Manifest my power in an eminent manner.

5 And all the first-born in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first-born of [7] Pharaoh, that sitteth upon his throne, even to the first-born of the maid-servant that *is* [8] behind the mill; and all the first-born of beasts.

[7] *Ch.*12.29. ¶ [8] *Judg.*16.21. *Isa.*47.1,2. *Lam.*5.13.

6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

7 But against any of the children of Israel shall [9] not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put [10] a difference between the Egyptians and Israel.

[9] *Josh.*10.21. *i. e.* They shall not have the least let, or disturbance. ¶ [10] *Ch.*8.22. *Mal.* 3.18.

8 And all these thy [11] servants shall come down unto me, and [12] bowe down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people * that follow thee; and after that I will go out: and he went out from Pharaoh in † a [13] great anger.

* Heb. *that is at thy feet.*
† Heb. *heat of anger.*

[11] Counsellors, and Courtiers, *ch.*12.31,33. ¶ [12] *Isa.*49.23. ¶ [13] *Mark* 3. 5 For his incurable rebellion against God, and in token of God's great displeasure against *Pharaoh*, to whom *Moses* was in stead of God, *ch.* 7. 1.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the [14] LORD hardened Pharaohs heart, so that he [15] would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

[14] See on *ch.*4.21. ¶ [15] Till forc'd thereto by the death of the first-born.

Chap. 12.

2513.

CHAP. XII.

3 The passover is instituted. 29 The first-born are slain. 31 The Israelites are driven out of the land.

AND the LORD [1] spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

[1] Probably, before the three days darkness; about the ninth day of the month, because the lamb was to be set apart on the tenth day, *v.* 3.

2 This month *shall be* unto you the [2] beginning of months: *it shall be* the [2] first month of the year to you.

[2] Hence in all reckonings of the months in Scripture, where they are numerically named, this is counted the first; and the others as they lie in order from this. Yea, tho' the Feast of In-gathering be said to be at the years end; (*Exod.* 23.16. and 34.22.) and the year of Jubilee be appointed to begin in that same month, (*Lev.*25.9.) yet there that month it self is called the seventh month, and not the first. And this was so ordained, because this release of *Israel* was a figure of the Church's Redemption by Christ; who was to suffer death also in this month, *John* 18.28. *&c.*

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, [3] In the tenth *day* of this month they shall [4] take to them every man a * [5] lamb, according to the house of *their* fathers, a lamb for an house.

* Or, *kid.*

[3] To teach the Church in all ages how necessary a thing preparation is, before the solemn duties and exercises of Piety. ¶ [4] So Christ was taken from among men, *Heb.* 5. 1. ¶ [5] or Kid, (*v.*-5.) A type of Christ, *John* 1. 29. 1 *Cor.* 5. 7.

4 And if the household be to little [6] for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house, take *it*, according to the number of the souls; [7] every man according to his eating, shall make your count for the lamb.

[6] To eat it up at one meal. ¶ [7] Every Master of a Family shall compute how much his Family uses to eat, and shall take such a share of the Lamb as may suffice 'em.

5 Your lamb shall be [8] without blemish, [9] a male * [10] of the first year: ye shall take *it* out from the sheep or from the goats.

* Heb. *son of a year.*

[8] *Lev.* 1. 3, 10. That has neither want, nor superfluity of members, *Lev.*22.21–24. to note, (1) Christ's perfect holiness, *Hebr.*9.13,14. 1 *Pet.*1.18,19. and 2.22. (2) That God must be served with the best. ¶ [9] To note Christ's excellency and dignity. ¶ [10] Or, *about a year old*, to note that Christ died in his full strength.

6 And ye shall [11] keep it up until the [12] fourteenth day of the same month: and the [13] whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it * in the [14] evening.

* Heb. *between the two evenings.*

[11] So Christ was separated from sinners. ¶ [12] *Lev.* 23. 5. ¶ [13] One in the name of every such Society as is mention'd *v.* 3, 4. to note, that the Church only receives benefit by Christ's death. ¶ [14] *Ch.* 29. 39. and 30. 8. *Num.* 28. 4. Between three a clock and Sun-set. So Christ suffered in the last days, (*Hebr.*1.2. 1 *Pet.* 1.19,20.) and at this time of the day, *Matth.*27.46–50.

7 And they shall take of the blood, and [15] strike *it* on the two [15] side-posts, and on the [15] upper door-post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

[15] *v.* 22. To note, that their preservation was by virtue of Christ's blood applied by faith, 1 *Pet.* 1. 2. *Hebr.*9. 13,14.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in [16] that night; [17] roast with fire, and [18] unleavened bread, *and* with [19] bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.

[16] *Viz.* Following the fourteenth, and beginning the fifteenth day. The Lamb was killed on the fourteenth day, in the evening, *i. e.* after three a clock, (*v.*-6.) but was eaten that night, which was the beginning of the fifteenth day. ¶ [17] To

Chap. 12. ¶ [17] To note the sharp and dreadful pains which Christ suffer'd, not only from men, but from God too, and from the fire of his wrath against sinners. ¶ [18] *v.*34. *Deut.*16.3. To teach us to abstain from all corruption, both in Doctrin and Conversation, *Matth.*16.12. *Luke* 12.11. 1 *Cor.*5.8. ¶ [19] Such as Endive, Succory, wild Lettice, Thyme, *&c.* (1) In remembrance of their bitter bondage in *Egypt*, *ch.*1.14. (2) To typifie our mortification, and readiness to undergo afflictions with Christ, *Col.*1.24. (3) To teach us the absolute necessity of true repentance in all that would profitably feed upon Christ.

9 Eat not of it [20] raw, nor sodden at all with water, but [17] roast with fire; his [21] head with his [21] legs, and with the [21] purtenance thereof.

[20] *i. e.* Not thorowly rosted; to note, that Christ should suffer to the utmost all that was due for our sins. ¶ [21] Not cut into pieces, but rosted whole, to note, that we must either have whole Christ, or nothing of him.

10 And ye shall let nothing of it remain [22] until the morning: and that which remaineth of it until the morning, ye shall [23] burn with fire.

[22] *Ch.*34.25. and 23.18. and 29,34. *Deut.*16.4. So for Manna, (*ch.*16.19.) and some other Sacrifices, (*Lev.* 7.15. and 19.6. and 22.30.) to prevent putrifaction, profanation, and superstition; and to note that the present season of grace is to be imbrac'd without delay. ¶ [23] *Lev.* 19.6,7. To prevent either the superstitious use, or profane abuse of the remainders.

11 ¶ And [24] thus shall ye eat it; *with* your [25] loyns girded, your [26] shoes on your feet, and your [27] staff in your hand: and ye shall eat it in haste; it *is* the LORDs [28] passover.

[24] *Viz.* at this time; (for these circumstances were only temporary, not perpetual.) ¶ [25] Noting, readiness to every good work, *Isa.*11.5. *Eph.*6.14. 1 *Pet.* 1.13. ¶ [26] Another sign (1) Of readiness for their journy, *Isa.* 5.27. *Acts* 12.8. (2) Of deliverance out of bondage; (for slaves went barefoot.) ¶ [27] Like persons upon the point of departing. ¶ [28] *i. e.* A sign of his passing over you and your houses, when he comes to destroy the Egyptians, (*v.*13,23.) and a type of Christ, (1 *Cor.* 5.7.) for whose sake God thus passed over them.

12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast: and against all the * [29] gods of Egypt I will [30] execute judgment; I *am* the LORD.

* Or, *princes.*

[29] *Numb.*33.4. *Isa.*19.1. *Jer.* 43.13. The Idols. ¶ [30] By causing some such remarkable accident to befal 'em, as befel *Dagon*, 1 *Sam.*5.3.

13 And the blood shall be to you for [31] a token upon the houses where you *are:* and when I see the blood, I will [32] pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you * to destroy *you*, when I smite the land of Egypt.

* Heb. *for a destruction.*

[31] Whereby you may be induced firmly to believe that you shall be passed over, and not destroy'd. ¶ [32] So the blood of Christ delivers from wrath, 1 *Thess.*1.10.

14 And this day shall be unto you for [33] a memorial; and you shall keep it a [34] feast to the LORD throughout your generations: you shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for [35] ever.

[33] *Viz.* of this deliverance from *Egypt*, and a type of your redemption by Christ. ¶ [34] A time of rejoycing for your deliverance, hereby commemorated, *Deut.*16.11,15. *Neh.*8.9–12. ¶ [35] *i. e.* (1) Every year, all the days of your life, *Deut.*16.3. (2) During the time of the legal service, till the coming of Christ; who is our Passover, 1 *Cor.* 5.7,8.

15 [36] Seven days shall ye eat [18] unleavened bread, even the first day ye shall [37] put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread, from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be [38] cut off from Israel.

[36] *Ex.*13.6. and 23.15. and 34.18. *Viz.* After the Paschal-day, (for that was a distinct feast and command, *Lev.*23.5,6.) whereby was signified, that the whole time of life (for seven is a number of Perfection) must be attended with sincerity and truth, 1 *Cor.*5.8. ¶ [37] To note the putting away of Hypocrisie, (*Luke* 12.1.) corrupt Doctrin, (*Matth.*16.6,12.) evil manners, (1 *Cor.* 5.8.) and wicked persons out of the Church, 1 *Cor.*5.6.7,13. ¶ [38] *v.* 19. *Gen.* 17.14. See there. Not only from the society of the Saints both here and hereafter; but also by death; as *ch.* 31.14.

16 And in the first day *there shall be* [39] an holy convocation, and in the [40] seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you: no manner of [41] work shall be done in them, save *that* which every * man must eat, that only may be done of you.

Chap. 12. 2513.

* Heb. *soul.*

[39] An assembly of all the people for the work and service of God, (therefore called a Sabbath, *Lev.*23.39.) ¶ [40] Wherein their deliverance from *Egypt* was compleated, by the drowning of *Pharaoh* and his host in the red Sea; (as it was begun on the first day by the killing of the first-born.) ¶ [41] *ch.*16.23. and 35.2,3. *Neh.*8.15–22. *Jer.*17.21,22. *Exod.* 31.11. &c. and 34.21. & 35.2. *Viz.* of servile work, *Lev.*23.7.

17 And ye shall observe *the feast of* unleavened bread; for in this self-same day have [42] I brought your [43] armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations, by an ordinance for ever.

[42] By an Angel, *Numb.*20.16. ¶ [43] See on *ch.*6.26.

18 ¶ * In the [44] first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the [45] one and twentieth day of the month at even.

* Lev.23.5. Numb.28.16.

[44] *Lev.*23.5. *Numb.*28.16. According to this new account, *v.*2. ¶ [45] Including that too.

19 [36] Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be [38] cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or born in the land.

20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened: in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the [46] elders of Israel, and said unto them, [47] Draw out and take you a * lamb, according to your families, and kill the passover.

* Or, *kid.*

[46] *Ch.*3.16. By whom this Law was to be communicated to the people. ¶ [47] *v.*5,6.

22 * And ye shall take a bunch of [48] hyssop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the bason, and [15] strike the lintel and the two side-posts, with the blood that *is* in the bason: and none of you shall [49] go out at the door of his house until the morning.

* Hebr.11.28.

[48] *Psal.* 51.7. *Hebr.* 11.28. Faith, *Acts* 15.9. ¶ [49] To note, that it is only under the protection, and efficacy of Christ's blood that we are secur'd from destruction.

23 For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians, and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side-posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will [50] not suffer the [51] destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite *you.*

[50] *Ezek.*9.6. *Rev.*7.3. and 9.4. ¶ [51] *Heb.*11.28. 2 *Sam.*24.16.

24 And ye shall observe [52] this thing for an ordinance to thee, and to thy sons [35] for ever.

[52] This commandment of the Passover, as to the substance of it, (tho' not in all the Rites and Ceremonies, divers whereof were peculiar to the first Celebration.)

25 And it shall come to pass when ye be come to the [53] land, which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall [52] keep this service.

[53] Whereby it appears that this command was chiefly intended for *Canaan.*

26 * And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, [54] What mean you by this service?

* Josh.4.6.

[54] *Deut.* 32.7. *Josh.* 4.6. *Psal.* 78.6.

27 That ye shall say, It *is* the [55] sacrifice of the LORDs passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people [56] bowed the head & worshipped. 2513.

[55] As it was offer'd to God, (*ch.*34.25. *Deut.*16.2,5.) and attended with the shedding, and sprinkling of blood; so it was a Sacrifice: tho' also it was a Sacrament, as received and eaten by men. ¶ [56] *ch.*4.31. 2 *Chro.*29.30. In token of their thankful acknowledgment of God's favor, and cheerful submission to his command, and ordinance.

28 And the children of Israel went away, and did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 ¶ And

Chap. 12.

29 ¶ * And it came to pass that at [57] midnight the LORD smote all the [58] first-born in the land of Egypt, † from the first-born of Pharaoh, that sat on his throne, unto the first-born of the captive that *was* in the †* dungeon; and all the first-born of cattle.

* Chap. 11. 14.
† Wisd. 18. 11.
† Heb. *house of the pit.*

[57] *Ch.* 11. 4. when they were most secure, 1 *Thess.* 5. 2, 3. *Job* 34. 20. ¶ [58] *Numb.* 8. 17. and 33. 4. *Psal.* 78. 51. and 105. 36. and 135. 8. and 136. 10.

30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a [59] great cry in Egypt: for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one dead.

[59] *Ch.* 11. 6. *Prov.* 21. 13. *Jam.* 2. 13.

31 ¶ And he [60] called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, *and* get you forth from amongst my people, both you and the children of Israel: and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.

[60] Sent messengers to call 'em up, and bid 'em be gon presently; for *ch.* 10. 29.

32 Also [61] take your flocks, and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone: and [62] bless me also.

[61] *Ch.* 10. 26. ¶ [62] *ch.* 8. 28. and 9. 28. and 10. 17. pray for me.

33 And the Egyptians were [63] urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste: for they said, We *be* all [64] dead *men.*

[63] *Ch.* 11. 1, 8. *Psal.* 105. 38. ¶ [64] *Gen.* 20. 3.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their † kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

† Or, *dough.*

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses: and they [65] borrowed of the Egyptians † jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment.

† Chap. 3. 22. & 11. 2.

36 And the LORD gave the people [66] favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they [67] lent unto them *such things as they required:* and they spoiled the Egyptians.

[65] See on *ch.* 3. 22. ¶ [66] See on *ch.* 3. 21. ¶ [67] *Gen.* 15. 14. *Psal.* 105. 37.

37 ¶ And the † children of Israel [68] journyed from Rameses to Succoth, about [69] six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men, besides children.

† Numb. 33. 3.

[68] *Numb.* 33. 3. ¶ [69] *Gen.* 15. 5. and 49. 3. *Psal.* 105. 37.

38 And † [70] a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattle.

† Heb. *a great mixture.*

[70] *Zach.* 8. 23. strangers of several nations.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough, which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened: because they were [71] thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

40 ¶ Now the [72] sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* † [73] four hundred and thirty years.

† Gen. 15. 13. Acts 7. 6. Gal. 3. 17.

[71] *V.* 33. *ch.* 6. 1. ¶ [72] *Act.* 13. 17. *Heb.* 11. 9. ¶ [73] *Gen.* 15. 13. *Act.* 7. 6. not that they dwelt in *Egypt* so long, but also in *Canaan* and *Mesopotamia:* and these years are to be reckoned from the promise given to *Abraham,* (*Gen.* 12. 1–5. and 15. 18.) to the giving of the Law, as the Apostle shews, *Gal.* 3. 16, 17.

41 And it came to pass, at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even [74] the self-same day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

[74] *Hab.* 2. 3. *Psal.* 102. 13. *Ezek.* 24. 2.

2512.

42 It *is a* † [75] night to be much observed [76] unto the LORD, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel in their generations.

† Heb. *a night of observation.*

[75] *Deut.* 16. 6. ¶ [76] To his honor, in the manifestation of his faithfulness and power.

43 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This *is* the ordinance of the passover: there shall no [77] stranger eat thereof.

[77] Uncircumcised Gentile.

44 But every mans servant that is [78] bought for mony, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

45 [79] A foreiner, and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.

[78] *Gen.* 17. 12, 13. ¶ [79] One of another nation dwelling in the land, and observing only the precepts of the Sons of *Noah,* but not circumcised, nor joined to the Church, *Lev.* 22. 10.

46 [80] In one house shall it be eaten, thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad [81] out of the house: * neither shall ye break [82] a bone thereof.

* Numb. 9. 12. John 19. 36.

[80] *Numb.* 9. 12. in the same society, or company in one family. ¶ [81] To note that Christ and Salvation are not to be had out of the Church. ¶ [82] *Joh.* 19. 33, 36.

47 All the congregation of Israel shall † [83] keep it.

† Heb. *do it.*

48 And when a [84] stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the LORD, [85] let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for [86] no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

[83] *Numb.* 9. 13. ¶ [84] One joined to the Jewish Church, and observing all their Laws, *Act.* 13. 43. *Matth.* 23. 15. ¶ [85] So that not only a mans own sin, but the sin of those under his charge, which they are guilty of thro' his default or neglect, debar him from the Sacrament. ¶ [86] *Ezek* 44. 9.

49 [87] One Law shall be to him that is home-born, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

[87] *Numb.* 15. 15. *Gal.* 3. 28. *Act.* 15. 9. *Ezek.* 47. 22, 23.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

51 And it came to pass the self-same day, *that* the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, by their armies.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The first-born sanctified to God. 3 The memorial of the passover is commanded. 21 God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud and of fire.

Chap. 13.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 * [1] Sanctifie unto me all the [2] first-born, [3] whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it *is* [4] mine.

* Chap. 22. 29. & 34. 19. Levit. 27. 26. Numb. 3. 13. & 8. 16. Luk. 2. 23.

[1] *V.* 12. *ch.* 22.–29. and 34. 19. *Lev.* 27. 16. *Numb.* 3. 13. and 8. 16. *Deut.* 15. 19. *Ezek.* 44. 30. *Luk.* 2. 23. command the people to set apart for my service, *v.* 12. ¶ [2] *Viz.* of the males: *v.*–12. to note, that God's people (who are the congregation of the first-born, (*ch.* 4. 22. *Heb.* 12. 23.) and are redeemed from Death by the blood of Christ) should devote themselves to God's service, *Rom.* 6. 13, 19, 22. and 12. 1. ¶ [3] *Viz.* of the Males. ¶ [4] *viz.* by a peculiar right, being preserv'd, when the Egyptians were destroy'd.

3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, [5] Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of *bondage; for by [6] strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place:* there shall [7] no leavened bread be eaten.

2513.

* Heb. *servants.*

[5] *Ch.* 12. 42. ¶ [6] *v.*–9. 15, 16. *ch.* 6. 1. see there: a figure of our redemption by Christ, *Luk.* 11. 21, 22. ¶ [7] See on *ch.* 12. 8.

Chap. 13.

4 This day came ye out, in the month Abib.

5 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land [8] flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt [9] keep this service in this month.

[8] See on *ch.*3.8. ¶[9] *ch.* 12. 25.

6 [10] Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the LORD.

[10] See on *ch.* 12. 15.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days: and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 ¶ And thou shalt [11] shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the LORD did unto me, when I came forth out of Egypt.

[11] *Ch.*12. 26,27. see there.

9 And it shall be for a [12] sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a [13] memorial between thine eyes; that the LORDs law may be in thy [14] mouth: for with a [6] strong hand hath the LORD brought the out of Egypt.

[12] *V.*16. *Deut.*6.8. and 11. 18. *i. e.* This feast of unleavened bread shall be as a continual means to call to your remembrance your deliverance out of *Egypt*. ¶[13] Those passages are not to be understood literally, as the superstitious Jews understood 'em, who wrote four Sections of the Law, (*viz. Exod.*13.2–10. and 13. 11–16. *Deut.*6.4–9. and 11.13–21.) upon parchments, which they folded up, and covered with leather, and tied 'em to the forehead and hand; whereas God only taught 'em hereby, diligently to regard, and carefully to practise his Laws. See *n.* 22. ¶[14] *Josh.*1.8.

10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.

11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee, and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

* Chap.22.29. & 34. 19. Ezek.44.30. † Heb. *cause to pass over.*

12 * That thou shalt † [15] set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix: and every firstling that cometh of a beast, which thou hast, the males *shall be* the LORDs.

[15] *V.* 2. separate it from the rest, and resign thy right in it to God.

‖ Or, *kid.*

13 And every firstling of an [16] ass thou shalt redeem with a ‖lamb, and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt [17] break his neck: and all the first-born of [18] man amongst thy children shalt thou [18] redeem.

[16] *Ch.* 34. 20. or of any unclean beast, *Numb.* 18. 15. ¶[17] That it might not be put to any other use. ¶[18] For five Shekels (*Numb.*18. 16.) whereby was signified our redemption by Christ.

* Heb. *to morrow.*

14 ¶ And it shall be when thy son asketh thee * in time to come, saying, [19] What *is* this? that [20] thou shalt say unto him, by [6] strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage.

[19] *Ch.*12.26. *Deut.*6.20. *Josh.*4. 22. *Psal.* 44. 1. ¶[20] Parents must instruct their children in the word and works of God, and in the nature and reasons of the several duties of worship.

15 And it came to pass when Pharaoh would [21] hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man, and the first-born of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the first-born of my children I redeem.

[21] *Ch.*7.3,4. *Job* 9. 4.

16 And it shall be for a [22] token upon thine hand, and for [22] frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

Chap. 14.

[22] See *n.*13. *Deut.* 6.8. instead of frontlets: *q.d.* This practice shall make your deliverance from *Egypt* as fresh and evident to you and your children, as any thing which you see hang'd or written upon one anothers foreheads, as *Ezek.* 9. 4.

17 ¶ And it came to pass when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near: for God said, lest peradventure the people repent when they [23] see war, and they [24] return to Egypt.

[23] Find that the Philistines make war upon them to hinder their passage. Thus God provides for his people's infirmities, 1 *Cor.*10.13. *Psal.* 103.12. *Gen.* 19. 20, 21. ¶[24] As they attempted to do, *Numb.* 14.

18 But God [25] led the people about, *through* the [26] way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up † [27] harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

† Or, *by five in a rank.*

[25] *Ch.*14.2. ¶[26] *Numb.*33.8. ¶[27] *ch.* 14. 8.

19 And Moses took the [28] bones of [29] Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, † God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

† Gen. 50. 25. Josh. 24. 32.

[28] *Gen.*50.24. see there. ¶[29] And the other Patriarchs, *Act.*7.16.

20 ¶ And † they took their journy from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

† Numb.33.6.

21 And † the [30] LORD went before them by day in [31] a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of [32] fire, to give them light: to go by day and night.

†Num.14.14. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 19. Psal.78. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 1.

22 [33] He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

3513.

[30] *Ch.*40.38. *Numb.*14.14. *Deut.*1.33. *Psal.*78.14. and 99.7. 1 *Cor.*10.1. called, the Angel of the Lord, (*ch.*14.19.) *i. e.* Christ, 1 *Cor.*10.9. ¶[31] *Psal.* 105. 39. a cloud shaped like a pillar: which afterwards stood over the Tabernacle, (*Numb.* 9.15–23.) noting Christ's guidance and protection of his Church thro' this world. *Isa.*4.5,6. ¶[32] *Ch.*14. 19, 20, 24. ¶[33] *Neh.*9. 19.

CHAP. XIV.

5 Pharaohs pursuit. 10 The Israelites murmur. 21 They pass through the Red sea. 23 The Egyptians drowned.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel that they turn and encamp [1] before † Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

†Numb.33.7.

[1] Or, in the straits, or passage between the mountains of *Hiroth*. Into these straits God led 'em (1) To avoid war with the Philistines, *ch.*13.–17. (2) To draw *Pharaoh* forth upon a supposed advantage gotten, *v.*3. (3) To try the faith of his people.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They *are* intangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

4 And I will [2] harden Pharaohs heart, that he shall follow after them, and I will be [3] honoured upon Pharaoh and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did so.

[2] *V.* 8,17. *ch.*4.21. see there. ¶[3] *v.* 17, 18. *ch.* 9. 16. see there. *Ezek.*28. 22.

5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt, that the people [4] fled: and the [5] heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, [6] Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

[4] Were going away with a purpose not to return. ¶[5] *Psal.* 105.25. ¶[6] *ch.* 12.33.

6 And

Chap. 14.

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him.

7 And he took ſix hundred choſen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD hardned the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he purſued after the children of Iſrael: and the children of Iſrael went out, [7] with an high hand.

[7] *Ch.*13.-16. Not like fugitives, but openly and boldly, (*Numb.*33.-3.) and in a military poſture, (*ch.*13.-18.) being reſcued out of their bondage by the mighty power of God, *ch.*13.-16.

* Joſh.24.6. 1 Mac.4.9.

9 But the * Egyptians [8] purſued after them (all the horſes *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horſemen, and his army) and overtook them encamping by the ſea, beſide Pi-hahiroth before Baal-zephon.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Iſrael lift up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were [9] ſore afraid: and the children of Iſrael cried out unto the LORD.

[8] *Joſh.* 24. 6. ¶ [9] For want of faith, *Matth.* 8.26.

11 And they ſaid unto Moſes, [10] Becauſe *there were* no graves in Egypt, haſt thou taken us away to die in the wilderneſs? Wherefore haſt thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

* Chap.6.9. 2515.

12 * *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, ſaying, [11] Let us alone, that we may ſerve the Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to ſerve the Egyptians, then that we ſhould die in the wilderneſs.

[10] *Pſal.* 106. 7, 8. ¶ [11] *ch.* 6. 9.

13 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the people, [12] Fear ye not, [13] ſtand ſtill, and [13] ſee the [14] ſalvation of the LORD, which he will ſhew to you to day: * for the Egyptians whom ye have ſeen to day, ye ſhall ſee them again [15] no more for ever.

* Or, *for whereas you have ſeen the Egyptians to day,* &c.

[12] *Iſa.* 41. 14. 2 *Chron* 20. 15 ¶ [13] 2 *Chron.* 20. 17. *Iſa.* 30. 15. Wait upon God with a quiet, compoſed frame of ſpirit, and a believing expectation of deliverance. ¶ [14] *v.* 30. *Gen.*49.18. *Iſa.*43.11. *Hoſ.*13.4. ¶ [15] *v.*30. *Pſal.*104.35. In that manner, *viz.* alive, armed, and ready to devour you.

14 The LORD ſhall [16] fight for you, and ye ſhall [17] hold your peace.

[16] *v.*25. *ch.*15.3. *Judg.*5. 20. ¶ [17] Forbear murmuring, and do nothing your ſelves, and then God will do all for you.

15 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Wherefore [18] crieſt thou unto me? Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they go forward.

[18] *Ch.*17.4. *Neh.*9.9. *Deut.*9.13,14,20.

16 But lift thou up [19] thy rod, and ſtretch out thine hand over the ſea, and [20] divide it: and the children of Iſrael ſhall go on dry-ground through the mids of the ſea.

[19] *Ch.*4.2. and 7.9. ¶ [20] Command it in my name to divide it ſelf.

17 And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they ſhall follow them: and I will get me [21] honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his hoſt, upon his chariots, and upon his horſemen.

[21] *v.*4. *Neh.*9.-10.

18 And the Egyptians ſhall [22] know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horſmen.

19 ¶ And the [23] angel of God, which went before the camp of Iſrael, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and ſtood behind them.

[22] *v.*-4. *Pſal.* 9.16. ¶ [23] Chriſt called Jehovah, *v.*24.

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Iſrael, and it was a [24] cloud and darkneſs *to them*, but it gave light by night *to theſe*: ſo that the one came not near the other all the night.

Chap. 15.

21 And Moſes ſtretched out his hand over the ſea, and the LORD cauſed the ſea to [25] go *back* by a ſtrong eaſt-wind all that night, and made the ſea [26] dry-land, and all the waters were * [27] divided.

* Joſh.4.23. Pſal.114.3.

[24] *Pſal.*18.11. *Iſa.*8.14. ¶ [25] *Joſh.*4.23. *Pſal.* 106. 9. and 114. 5. and 77. 6. and 78. 13. and 66. 12. *Iſa.* 43.2. So *Joſh.* 3. 16. ¶ [26] *Pſal.* 66. 5, 6. and 106. 9. ¶ [27] *Pſal.* 136. 13. *Iſa.*63.12. *Neh.*9.11.

22 And * the children of Iſrael went into the [28] midſt of the ſea upon the dry-ground: and the waters *were* a [29] wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

* Pſal.78.13. 1 Cor.10.1. Hebr.11.29.

[28] *Numb.*33.8. *Joſh.*4.23. *Hebr.* 11. 29. ¶ [29] *Pſal.* 78. 13. *Iſa.*63,13,14.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians purſued, and went in after them, to the midſt of the ſea, *even* all Pharaohs horſes, his chariots, and his horſemen.

24 And it came to paſs, that in the [30] morning-watch the [23] LORD [31] looked unto the hoſt of the Egyptians, through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and [32] troubled the hoſt of the Egyptians,

[30] *Matth.*14.25. ¶ [31] *Job* 40. 12. Manifeſted his diſpleaſure againſt 'em. ¶ [32] *Pſal.*18.14. with terrible and prodigious ſtorms, claps and bolts of thunder and lightning, (*ch.*15. 10. *Pſal.*77.18,19.) whereby they were put into great diſorder.

25 And took off their chariot-wheels, * that they drave them heavily: ſo that the Egyptians ſaid, Let us flee from the face of Iſrael; for the LORD [33] fighteth for them, againſt the Egyptians.

* Or, *and made them to go heavily.*

[33] *v.* 14. Sinners will not be convinced, nor repent, till it be too late.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Stretch out thine hand over the ſea, that the waters may [34] come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horſemen.

27 And Moſes ſtretched forth his hand over the ſea, and the ſea returned to his [35] ſtrength when the [36] morning appeared, and the Egyptians fled againſt it: and the LORD * [37] overthrew the Egyptians in the midſt of the ſea.

* Heb. *ſhook off.*

[34] *Ch.*15.10. ¶ [35] To it's ordinary courſe and motion. ¶ [36] *Pſal.*46.-5. ¶ [37] *Deut.*11.4. *Matth.* 7. 2. *ch.* 1. 22. A figure of Chriſt's victory over our ſpiritual enemies, *Mich.* 7.15,19.

28 And the waters [38] returned and covered the chariots, and the horſemen, *and* all the hoſt of Pharaoh that came into the ſea after them: there remained [39] not ſo much as * one of them. 2513.

* Pſal.106.11.

[38] *Hab.* 3. 8, 10. ¶ [39] *Pſal.* 106. 11.

29 But the children of Iſrael [40] walked upon dry-land in the midſt of the ſea: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD ſaved Iſrael that day out of the hand of the Egyptians: [41] and Iſrael ſaw the Egyptians dead upon the ſea-ſhore.

[40] *Pſal.*77.20. *Joſh.*3.-16. ¶ [41] *Pſal.*58.10.

31 And Iſrael ſaw that great * work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians; and the people feared the LORD, and [42] believed the LORD, and his ſervant [43] Moſes.

* Heb. *hand.*

[42] *Ch.* 19. 9. 1 *Sam.* 12. 18. 2 *Chron.* 20. 20. ¶ [43] This meſſage which he brought 'em from God.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Moſes ſong.* 22 *The people want water.* 23 *The bitter waters of Marah* 25 *are ſweetned.*

THen [1] ſang * Moſes and the children of Iſrael this ſong unto the LORD, and ſpake, ſaying, I will ſing unto the LORD, for he hath tri-

* Wiſd.10.20

Chap. 15. triumphed glorioufly; the horſe and his rider hath he thrown into the ſea.

[1] *Pſal.* 106. 12. This ſong looks not only backward to what God had newly done for 'em, but forward, to what God ſhall do for his Church in future ages: That deliverance was but a rough draught of ſomething more extraordinary to be wrought towards the end of the world; when his plagues ſhall be poured out upon the Antichriſtian Powers, (*Rev.*15.2,3.) Hence the word [*ſang*] and ſeveral others, (See *n.*13.) are in the future tenſe [*ſhall ſing*] implying, that it was compoſed and calculated for the celebrating ſome greater action of God which was to be wrought in the world.

2 The LORD *is* my [2] ſtrength and [3] ſong, and he is become my [4] ſalvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him an [5] habitation; [6] my fathers God, and I will [7] exalt him.

[2] *Pſal.*118.14. *Iſa.*12.-2. Inſtead of ſtrength in us to ſubdue and deſtroy our enemies. ¶ [3] *Pſal.*22.-3. and 109. 1. That gives me this occaſion of rejoycing; whoſe Praiſe therefore I mean to celebrate in this Song. ¶ [4] *Luke* 2. 30. and 1.71,74. ¶ [5] *Ezr.*7.-15. A place for his worſhip and ſervice, where he will dwell by his ſpecial preſence. This *Moſes* foretels by the ſpirit of Prophecy. ¶ [6] *Gen.* 17. 5. ¶ [7] *Pſal.*30.1. and 118. 28. and 145.1. *Iſa.* 25.1.

3 The LORD *is* [8] a man of war: the LORD *is* [9] his name.

[8] *Hab.*3.8,9. *Pſal.*24.8. *Rev.* 19.11.*&c.* Who powerfully inflicts judgments upon his enemies. ¶ [9] *Pſal.*83.18.

4 Pharaohs chariots and his hoſt hath [10] he caſt into the ſea: his choſen captains alſo are drowned in the Red ſea.

5 The depths have covered them: they ſank into the bottom as a [11] ſtone.

[10] *Ch.*14.27. ¶ [11] *v.*10.*Neh.*9.11.*Jer.*51.63,64.*Rev.*18.21.

6 [12] Thy right hand, O LORD, is become [13] glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, [13] hath daſhed in pieces the enemy.

[12] *Pſal.*118.-15,16. ¶ [13] All theſe words are in the future tenſe, as reſpecting ſomething to be done in after-times. See *n.* 1.

7 And in [14] the greatneſs of thine excellency thou [13] haſt overthrown them that roſe up [15] againſt thee: thou [13] ſenteſt forth thy wrath, *which* conſumed them [16] as ſtubble.

[14] By many glorious and miraculous works, declaring the tranſcendent greatneſs of thy excellency ¶ [15] Thy people, *Zach.*2.8. *Matth.*25.45. *Acts* 9.4. ¶ [16] Eaſily, ſuddenly and utterly, *Iſa.*47.14.

8 And with the [17] blaſt of thy noſtrils the waters were gathered together: the floods ſtood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were [18] congealed in the heart of the ſea.

[17] *Job* 4. 9. 2 *Theſſ.* 2. 8. By the wind, raiſed by thine anger, *ch.*14.21. ¶ [18] Made to ſtand ſtill on heaps, as if they had been mountains of Ice.

9 The enemy [19] ſaid, I will purſue, I will overtake, I will [20] divide the ſpoil: my [21] luſt ſhall be ſatisfied upon them, I will draw my ſword, my hand ſhall † [22] deſtroy them.

† Or, *re-poſſeſs.*

[19] *Judg.*5.30. 1 *Kings* 19.2. and 20.10. ¶ [20] *Judg.* 5.30. *Luke* 11.-22.*Iſa.*9.-3. ¶ [21] *Pſal.*41.-2.Revenge. ¶ [22] *Hab.* 3.-14.

10 Thou didſt [23] blow with thy wind, the ſea [24] covered them: they [25] ſank as lead in the mighty waters.

[23] *Ch.* 14. 21. ¶ [24] *Deut.* 11. 4. *Pſal.* 106. 11. and 74. 13, 14. ¶ [25] *v.* 5.

11 [26] Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, a- † Or, *mighty ones.* mongſt the † [27] gods? who *is* like thee, [28] glorious in holineſs, [29] fearful *in* praiſes, doing wonders?

[26] *Deut.*3.24. and 33.26. 1 *Sam.*2.2. 2 *Sam.*7.22. 1 *Kings* 8.23. 2 *Chron.*6.14. *Job* 36.22. *Pſal.*35.10. and 71.9. and 86. 8. and 89.8. and 113.5. *Iſa.*46.5. *Jer.*10.6,16. and 49.19.and 51.19. *Mich.*7.18. ¶ [27] All that are noted for, or can lay claim to the title of Strength or Might, in heaven, or on earth. ¶ [28] 1 *Sam.* 2. 2. *Iſa.* 6. 3. Whoſe Holineſs is thy chief glory and excellency. ¶ [29] Who art to be reverenced and feared even for thoſe things for which thou art to be praiſed, (*viz.* the executing of Judgments upon thine enemies;) which are ſuch glorious and terrible things, (*Pſal.* 65. 5.) as may cauſe aſtoniſhment in thoſe that hear 'em.

12 Thou ſtretcheſt out thy right hand, [30] the earth ſwallowed them. Chap. 15.

[30] The bottom of the ſea, or ſand of the ſhore, *ch.*14.-30.

13 Thou in thy mercy haſt [31] led forth the people *which* thou haſt redeemed: thou haſt guided *them* in thy ſtrength [32] unto thy holy habitation.

[31] *Pſal.*77.20. and 78.53. ¶ [32] *Pſal.*78.54. Towards the land of *Canaan*, (where he promis'd to dwell among 'em.)

14 † [33] The people ſhall hear, *and* be [34] afraid: ſorrow ſhall take hold on the inhabitants of Paleſtina. † Deut.2.25. Joſh.2.9.

[33] Neighbouring Nations. ¶ [34] *Numb.* 14. 14. and 22. 3. *Deut.*2.25. *Joſh.*2.9.

15 Then the dukes of Edom ſhall be [35] amazed, the mighty men of Moab, trembling ſhall take hold upon them: all the inhabitants of Canaan ſhall [36] melt away. 2513.

[35] *Deut.*2.4. ¶ [36] *Joſh.* 2. 11. and 5. 1. *Pſal.* 22.-14. and 68. 2.

16 † [37] Fear and dread ſhall fall upon them, by the greatneſs of thine arm they ſhall be *as* ſtill as a ſtone: till thy people paſs over, O LORD, till the people paſs over, *which* thou haſt [38] purchaſed. † Deut. 2.25. Joſh. 2.9.

[37] *Deut.*2.25. and 11.25.*Joſh.*2.9. ¶ [38] 2 *Sam.*7.23. 1 *Pet.* 2.9. 2 *Pet.*2.1. *Pſal.*74.2. *Tit.*2.14.

17 Thou ſhalt bring them in, and [39] plant them in the [40] mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou haſt made for thee to dwell in: *in* the Sanctuary, O Lord, *which* [41] thy hands have eſtabliſhed.

[39] *Pſal.*44.2. and 80.2. ¶ [40] The mountainous Country of *Canaan*, (*Deut.* 11. 11.) and eſpecially Mount *Sion.* ¶ [41] Which thou wilt certainly cauſe to be built and eſtabliſh'd.

18 The LORD ſhall [42] reign for ever and ever.

19 For the [43] horſe of Pharaoh went in with his chariots, and with his horſmen into the ſea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the ſea upon them: but the children of Iſrael went on dry-land in the mids of the ſea.

[42] *Pſal.*146.10. *Rev.*11.15,17. [43] *Prov.* 21.31.

20 ¶ And Miriam the [44] propheteſs, the ſiſter of [45] Aaron, took a [46] timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with [47] dances.

[44] *Judg.*4.4. *Luke* 2.36. *Acts* 21.9. ¶ [45] Becauſe ſhe lived moſt with him. ¶ [46] *Pſal.*68.-25. *Judg.* 11. 34. 1 *Sam.* 18. 6,7. ¶ [47] *Judg.*11.34. and 21.21. *Jer.*31.4,13. 1 *Sam.*18.6. 2 *Sam.*6.14,21.

21 And Miriam [48] anſwered [49] them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed glorioufly; the horſe and his rider hath he thrown into the ſea.

[48] Perhaps repeating every verſe after them; as the firſt verſe is here repeated; as 2 *Chron.*5.13. ¶ [49] *Moſes* and the children of *Iſrael*, *v.*1.

22 So Moſes brought Iſrael from the Red ſea, and they went out into the wilderneſs of Shur: and they went three days in the wilderneſs, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called † [50] Marah. † That is, *bitterneſs.*

24 And the people [51] murmured againſt Moſes, ſaying, [52] What ſhall we drink?

[50] *Ruth* 1.21. *i. e.* bitterneſs. ¶ [51] *ch.* 14. 11. and 16. 2. and 17. 3. *Numb.*11.1,4,5,6,10. and 14. 1–4. and 16. 41. and 20.2–5. and 21.5. To murmur, is to conceive evil thoughts of God, his Word or Works in the heart, and to ſpeak unworthily thereof with the tongue. ¶ [52] *Matth.*6.25.

25 And he cried unto the LORD, and the LORD ſhewed him a † [53] tree, *which* when he had caſt into the waters, the waters were made ſweet: † Eccl.38.5.

Chap. 16.

ſweet: [54] there he made for them a ſtatute and an ordinance, and there he proved [55] them.

[53] 2 *King.*2.21. ſo the Croſs of Chriſt turns bitter afflictions into ſweetneſs and joy, *Rom.*5.3 2 *Cor.* 1. 5,7. ¶ [54] *i. e.* He admoniſh'd 'em to take heed of murmuring, and to carry themſelves more obediently for the future; and ſo made this a Statute, that if they would do ſo, he'd be gracious to 'em. ¶ [55] Their faith, by the want of water, and their obedience by this general command.

26 And ſaid, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his ſight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his ſtatutes; I will put none of theſe [56] diſeaſes upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD that [57] healeth thee.

[56] *Deut.*28.27,60. ¶ [57] *ch.* 23.25. *Pſal.* 103. 3. and 147.3. able to heal and help thee in body and ſoul, and to preſerve thee from all evil, both preſent and future.

* Numb.33.9. 27 *And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threeſcore and ten palm-trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAP. XVI.

2 *The Iſraelites murmur for want of bread.* 11 *Quails are ſent,* 14 *and manna.*

AND they took their [1] journy from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Iſrael came unto the wilderneſs of Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the ſecond month, after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the [2] whole congregation of the children of Iſrael [3] murmured againſt Moſes and Aaron in the wilderneſs.

[1] *Numb.* 33. 10. *&c.* ¶ [2] *Gen.* 19. 4. ¶ [3] *ch.* 15. 24. ſee there.

3 And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto them, [4] Would to God we had died by the [5] hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we [6] ſat by the fleſh-pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought us forth into this wilderneſs, to kill this whole aſſembly with [7] hunger.

[4] *Numb.* 14. 2. for *Lam.* 4. 9. ¶ [5] Any of thoſe plagues wherewith God deſtroyed the *Egyptians.* ¶ [6] *Numb.* 11. 5. had plenty of fleſh, and might take our fill of it. ¶ [7] *Deut.* 8.3. *Jer.*2.6. *Pſal.* 107.5.

4 ¶ Then ſaid the LORD unto Moſes, Behold, I will [8] rain [9] bread from heaven for you; and the people ſhall go out and gather † a [10] certain rate [11] every day, that I may [12] prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

† Heb. *the portion of a day in his day.*

[8] It ſhall fall down from Heaven in the manner of rain. ¶ [9] *Mar.*12.20,21. *Pſal.*105.-40. *Joh.*6.31,32. 1 *Cor.*10.3. Manna, whereof they made themſelves bread, *Num.*11.8. *Pſal.*78.24. ¶ [10] *Viz.* an Omer, *v.* 16. ¶ [11] *Matth.*6. 11,31,34. ¶ [12] *ch.*15. -25. *Deut.*8.-2. and 33.6. try whether they'le be drawn to obedience hereby, or continue ſtill obſtinate and refractory.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs, that on the ſixth day, they ſhall [13] prepare *that* which they bring in; and it ſhall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moſes and Aaron ſaid unto all the children of Iſrael, At even, then ye ſhall know that the [14] LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt.

[13] *V.*23. *ch.*35.3. ¶ [14] And not we of our own heads, as you ſay, *v.*-3.

7 And in the morning, then ye ſhall ſee the [15] glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings againſt the LORD: And [16] what *are* we, that ye murmur againſt us?

[15] *V.*10. *Numb.* 14. 10. and 16.-42. and 12. 5. the glorious appearance of God in the cloud, *v.*10. ¶ [16] *q.d.* We are but inſtruments that God makes uſe of in this great work; he is the principal Author; and therefore your murmurings reflect more upon him than us.

8 And Moſes ſaid, [17] *This ſhall be* when the LORD ſhall give you in the evening fleſh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings, which ye murmur againſt him: And what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not againſt [18] us, but againſt the [19] LORD.

Chap. 16.

[17] Or, *you ſhall know this when*— ¶ [18] *viz.* only or chiefly. ¶ [19] *Luk.*10.16. *Rom.* 13. 2.

9 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, Come near [20] before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

[20] In the place of publick worſhip.

10 And it came to paſs as Aaron ſpake unto the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael, that they looked [21] toward the wildneſs, and behold, the [22] glory of the LORD † appeared in the cloud.

† Chap.13.21.

[21] Where the cloud went before the people, leading 'em ſtill further into the wilderneſs. ¶ [22] *Lev.*9.6, 23. an extraordinary brightneſs.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Iſrael; ſpeak unto them, ſaying, At even ye ſhall eat fleſh, and in the morning ye ſhall be filled with [9] bread: and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD your God.

13 And it came to paſs that at even † [23] the quails came up and covered the camp; and in the morning the [24] dew lay round about the hoſt.

† Num.11.31.

[23] *Numb.*11.31. *Pſal.*105.40. ¶ [24] *Pſal.*78.23,24.

14 And when ‖ the dew that lay was gone up, behold, [25] upon the face of the wilderneſs *there lay* a [26] ſmall [27] round thing, *as* ſmall as the hoar froſt on the ground.

‖ Num. 11. 7. Pſal.78. 24. Wiſd.16. 20.

[25] *Numb.*11.9. ¶ [26] So Chriſt was made mean, and of no reputation, that he might become food for us. ¶ [27] Noting the fulneſs of grace in Chriſt.

15 And when the children of Iſrael ſaw *it*, they ſaid one to another, † It *is* [28] Manna: for they wiſt not what it *was*. And Moſes ſaid unto them, ‖ This *is* the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

† Or, *What is this?* or, *It is a portion.* ‖ John 6. 31. 1 Cor.10.3.

[28] *Numb.*11. 7,8. *Pſal.* 78. 23-25. This was ſpiritual meat (1 *Cor.*10.3.) a Figure of Chriſt (*Joh.* 6. 31,32,48, 49, 51.) and of the ſpiritual comforts which Chriſt fills his people with, *Rev.*2.17.

16 ¶ This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man [29] according to his eating: [30] an omer † for every man, *according to* the number of your ‖ perſons, take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents.

† Heb. *by the poll*, or *head.* ‖ Heb. *ſouls.*

[29] Proportionable as he has more or fewer in his family. [30] About five pints. Chriſt is a plentiful portion.

17 And the children of Iſrael did ſo, and gathered ſome more, ſome leſs.

18 And when they did mete *it* with an omer, † he that gathered much, had [31] nothing over; and he that gathered little, had [31] no lack: they gathered [32] every man according to his eating.

† 2 Cor.8. 15.

[31] 2 *Cor.*8.14,15. Every one gathered what he could, which was put into a common ſtock, and then the Maſter of the Family meaſured it out, and gave every one his ſhare. This noted the equal portion that all Believers have in Chriſt, *Gal.* 3.28,29. 2 *Pet.*1.1. ¶ [32] Every Maſter of a Family according to the number of his Family.

19 And Moſes ſaid, [33] Let no man leave of it till the morning.

[33] *Ch.*12.19. What they could not eat was to be made away; to prevent their diſtruſt of God's care and goodneſs in giving 'em more.

20 Notwithſtanding they hearkened not unto Moſes, but ſome of them left of it until the morning, and it [34] bred worms and ſtank: And Moſes was wroth with them.

[34] To puniſh their unbelief and diſobedience, and to teach 'em to be content with things preſent, *Heb.* 13. 5. *Matth.* 6.

Chap. 16.

31,34. ſo Chriſt becomes offenſive to the incredulous and rebellious, 2 *Cor.*2.16. 1 *Pet.*2.8.

21 And they gathered it [35] every morning, every man according to his eating; and when the ſon waxed hot, it melted.

[35] Hereby God taught 'em diligence in providing food for their Souls while they had time and means, (*Joh.*12. 35. *Gal.* 6.10.) and to depend daily upon his providence.

22 ¶ And it came to paſs *that* on the ſixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man:* and all the rulers of the congregation came and [36] told Moſes.

[36] Both as deſiring to glorifie God who had ſent Manna ſo abundantly that day, and alſo chiefly that they might receive directions from him how to order this their double portion.

23 And he ſaid unto them, This *is that* which the LORD hath ſaid, To morrow *is* the reſt of the holy [37] ſabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which ye will bake [38] *to day*, and ſeeth that ye will ſeeth; and [39] that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

[37] *Ch.*35.2. *Gen.* 2. 2. *Lev.* 23. 3. ¶ [38] They might dreſs other food on the Sabbath, tho not Manna, becauſe that required great pains in dreſſing, *Numb.*11.8. ¶ [39] Which was not ſpent on the ſixth day, but remain'd undreſs'd to be eaten as it was, *v.*-31.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moſes bade: and it did not ſtink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moſes ſaid, [40] Eat that to day; for to day *is* a ſabbath unto the LORD: to day ye ſhall not find it in the field.

26 Six days ye ſhall gather it, but on the ſeventh day *which is* the ſabbath, in it there ſhall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to paſs, *that* there [41] went out *ſome* of the people on the ſeventh day for to gather, and they [42] found none.

[40] *Joh.*6.27. ¶ [41] *Numb.*20.12. *Deut.*1.32. 2 *King.*17.-14. ¶ [42] *Iſa.*7.-9.

28 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, How long refuſe ye to keep my commandments and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the ſabbath, therefore he giveth you on the ſixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man [43] in his place, let no man [44] go out of his place on the ſeventh day.

[43] Not his private tent (for they might meet together to joyn in public worſhip, *ch.* 35.5.) but, the Camp of *Iſrael.* ¶ [44] *Viz.* to gather Manna, or to do any ſervile work, *Lev.* 23. 3.

30 So the people [45] reſted on the ſeventh day.

[45] *Ch.* 20. 8. *viz.* from gathering Manna.

31 And the houſe of Iſrael called the name thereof Manna: and it *was* like [46] coriander-ſeed, [47] white; and the taſte of it *was* like [48] wafers *made* with [49] hony.

[46] *Numb.* 11.8. ¶ [47] Clear like Chryſtal, noting Chriſts purity. ¶ [48] Being unbak'd; but when dreſs'd, it was like freſh Oil, *Numb.*11.8. ¶ [49] So there's a delectableneſs in Chriſt.

32 ¶ And Moſes ſaid, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may ſee the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderneſs, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Take [50] a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo Aaron laid it up before the [51] teſtimony to be kept.

[50] *Heb.*9.4. ¶ [51] The Ark, wherein the teſtimony or two Tables (which teſtified or declared God's will to the people) were to be put, *ch.*25. 16,21. Now tho this is related here to make a full end of the ſtory of the Manna, yet it was not done till after the giving of the Law, *Deut.* 10.5.

Chap. 17.

35 And the children of Iſrael did eat Manna forty years, * [52] until they came to a land inhabited: they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

* Joſh.5.12. Neh. 9. 15.

[52] *Joſh.* 5.12. *Neh.* 9.15.

36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of [53] an ephah.

[53] Which was about three pecks.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The people murmur for water at Rephidim.* 5 *Moſes ſent to the rock in Horeb.* 8 *Amalek is overcome.*

AND all the congregation of the children of Iſrael journyed from the wilderneſs of Sin, after their journies, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink.

2 †Wherefore the people did [1] chide with Moſes, and ſaid, give us water that we may drink. And Moſes ſaid unto them, Why chide you with me? wherefore do ye [2] tempt the LORD?

† Numb.20.4.

[1] *Numb.* 20. 3, 4. Uſed many provoking and reproachful ſpeeches. ¶ [2] *Numb.*14.22. *Deut.* 6.16. *Matth.*4.7. *Act.* 15.10. 1 *Cor.*10.9. This may be done (1) By wilful ſinning, as it were, trying whether God be omniſcient, juſt, *&c. Act.*5.3. (2) By needleſs ruſhing upon any danger without a calling, *Matth.*4.6,7. (3) By requiring a ſign needleſly, only to ſee whether ſuch a miracle can be wrought or no, *Matth.* 16. 1. *Luk.*11.16. (4) By preſcribing God when, and how he ſhall perform his promiſes: whereby they do, as it were, try whether God be with 'em, *v.*-7. ſo *Pſal.*78. 41.

3 And the people thirſted there for water; and the people [3] murmured againſt Moſes, and ſaid, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou haſt brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children, and our cattel with thirſt?

[3] See on *ch.* 15. 24.

4 And Moſes [4] cried unto the LORD, ſaying, What ſhall I do unto this people? they be almoſt [5] ready to ſtone me.

[4] *Ch.*14,15. and 15. 25. *Numb.*11.10,11. ¶ [5] *Numb.*14.10. 1 *Sam.*30.6.

5 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [6] Go on before the people, and take with thee of the [7] elders of Iſrael: and thy rod wherewith* thou ſmoteſt the river, take in thine hand, and go.

* Chap.7.20.

[6] *Ezek.*2.6. ¶ [7] That they may be eye-witneſſes of this glorious work, and may report it to the people.

6 * Behold, [8] I will ſtand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb, and thou ſhalt [9] ſmite the rock, and there ſhall come [10] water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moſes did ſo in the ſight of the elders of Iſrael.

* Numb.20.9. Pſal.78. 15. & 105.41. Wiſd.11. 4. 1 Cor.10.4.

[8] *Viz.* in the pillar of the cloud (the ſign of my preſence.) ¶ [9] *Numb.*20.8. So Chriſt being ſmitten with *Moſes*'s rod, and bearing the curſe of the law, becomes ſpiritual Drink to all true Believers. ¶ [10] *Deut.*8.-15. *Neh.*9.15. *Pſal.* 78. 15, 16. and 105.41. ſignifying Chriſt, 1 *Cor.*10.4.

7 And he called the name of the place ‖ Maſſah, and † Meribah, becauſe of the chiding of the children of Iſrael, and becauſe they tempted the LORD, ſaying, [11] Is the LORD among us, or not?

‖ That is, *temptation.* † That is, *chiding*, or *ſtrife.*

[11] Will he be as good as his word, or not?

8 ¶ * Then came Amalek, and [12] fought with Iſrael in Rephidim.

* Deut.25. 17. Wiſd.11. 3.

[12] *Deut.*25.17,18. 1 *Sam.* 15. 2.

9 And Moſes ſaid unto * [13] Joſhua, Chooſe us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will ſtand on the [14] top of the hill, with the [15] rod of God in mine hand.

* Called *Jeſus*, Acts 7.45.

[13] A figure of Chriſt the Saviour of the world, both in his name, and actions: fighting the battles of the Lord, and bringing

Chap. 18.

bringing his people into *Canaan*. ¶ [14] In view of the people. ¶ [15] *ch.*4.-20. As a token of God's presence and assistance, to strengthen their faith.

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur, went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to pass when Moses [16] held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he [17] let down his hand, Amalek [17] prevailed.

[16] *Psal.*28.1. and 56.9. 1 *Tim.* 2.8. *Jam.* 5. 16. To express the lifting up of his heart in prayer to God. ¶ [17] *Luke* 18.1. This different success according to Moses's different posture, was so order'd by the providence of God, to be a real expression of the power and efficacy of prayer; and also to shew how weak the Israelites were in themselves, if God (of whose assistance the Rod was a sign) should not stand for 'em.

12 But Moses hands *were* [18] heavy, and they took a [19] stone and put *it* under him, and he sat thereon: and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were [20] steady [21] until the going down of the sun.

[18] A sign of human infirmity, which is not able to continue long in spiritual exercises, *Matth.*26.41,43. *Rom.*12.-12. ¶ [19] So by Christ our weak faith is sustain'd in prayer, and by his Spirit our infirmities are holpen, *John* 14.13. *&c. Rom.* 8.-26. ¶ [20] *Jam.*1.6,7. ¶ [21] *Matth.*24.13.

13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, [22] Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearse *it* in the ears of [23] Joshua: for † I will utterly [24] put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

† Num.24.20. 1 Sam.15.3.

† That is, *the LORD my banner.*

[22] *Ch.*34.27. *Deut.*31.9,22. ¶ [23] That he and all succeeding Governors may watch all occasions to execute this command. ¶ [24] *Deut.* 25.19. As to any worthy exploits.

15 And Moses built an [25] altar, and called the name of it † JEHOVAH-nissi.

[25] Whereon to offer sacrifices of thanksgiving, and to stand as a memorial of this first victory against the Amalekites.

*Or, Because the hand of Amalek is against the throne of the LORD, therefore, &c.

† Heb. *the hand upon the throne of the LORD.*

16 For he said, * Because † the LORD hath sworn *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jethro bringeth to Moses his wife and two sons:* 7 *Moses entertaineth him,* 13 *and accepteth his counsel.*

† Chap.2.16.

WHen † [1] Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt:

2 Then Jethro, Moses father in law, took Zipporah Moses wife, after [2] he had sent her [3] back,

[1] *Ch.*2.16. and 3.1. ¶ [2] *Moses.* ¶ [3] Upon that occasion, *ch.*4.26.

* Chap. 2.22.

† That is, *a stranger there.*

3 And her two sons, of which the * name of the one *was* † [4] Gershom (for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land)

† That is, *my God is an help.*

4 And the name of the other *was* † Eliezer, (for the God of my father, *said he, was* mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh)

5 And Jethro, Moses father in law, [5] came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the [6] mount of God.

[4] *Ch.*2.22. ¶ [5] *Viz.* After the delivery of the Law at *Sinai.* ¶ [6] *ch.* 3.-1.

6 And he [7] said unto Moses, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.

7 ¶ And Moses went out to [8] meet his father in law, and did [9] obeisance, and [10] kissed him, and they asked each other of *their* † welfare: and they came into the tent.

[7] *Viz.* By Messengers sent before him. ¶ [8] *Acts* 28. 15. † Heb. *peace.* ¶ [9] 1 *Kings* 2. 19. ¶ [10] *Gen.*29.11.

8 And Moses told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians for Israels sake, *and* all the travel that had † come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD delivered them.

† Heb. *found them.*

9 And Jethro [11] rejoyced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to Israel: whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

[11] *Isa.66.* 10. *Rom.* 12. 12.

10 And Jethro said, Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians. 2513.

11 Now I [12] know that the LORD *is* greater then all gods: † for [13] in the thing wherein they [14] dealt proudly, *he was* [15] above them.

† Chap.1.10, 16,22. and 5.7. and 14.18.

[12] *Gen.*22.-12. 1 *Kings* 17.24. *viz.* More clearly, and by certain experience. ¶ [13] In detaining the Israelites in bondage. ¶ [14] *ch.*1.10,16,22. and 5.2,7. and 15. 9. carried themselves with such scorn and insolence, as if they thought it impossible that God should deliver them out of their hands. ¶ [15] *ch.* 10. 16. *Dan.*4.-37.

12 And Jethro, Moses father in law, took a [16] burnt-offering, and [17] sacrifices [18] for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel to [19] eat bread with Moses father in law [20] before God.

[16] *Gen.*8.-20. ¶ [17] *Viz.* Peace-offerings for thanksgiving, *ch.*24.5. ¶ [18] To offer to him. ¶ [19] To feast. ¶ [20] *Deut.*12. 5-7. and 27.7. 1 *Chron.*29.21,22. 1 *Cor.* 10.31. In the fear of the Lord, and as in his presence.

13 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses, from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What *is* this thing that thou doest to the people? Why sittest thou thy self alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moses said unto his father in law, Because the people come unto me to [21] enquire of God.

[21] *v.*-19. *Lev.*24.12. *Numb.*15.34. and 27. 5. 1 *Sam.* 9. 9. To inquire what the will of God is in any doubtful case, *v.*-16.

16 When they have a matter, they come unto me, and I judge between † one and another, and I do make *them* know the statutes of God, and his laws.

† Heb. *a man and his fellow.*

17 And Moses father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest *is* not [22] good.

[22] Convenient either for thy self, or the people, *v.* 18.

18 † Thou wilt surely [23] wear away, both thou, and this [24] people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; * thou art [25] not able to perform it thy self alone.

† Heb. *Fading thou wilt fade.*

* Deut.1.9.

[23] Destroy thy health. [24] ¶ By tedious attendance. ¶ [25] *Deut.*1.9,12.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and [26] God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to Godward, that thou mayest bring the [27] causes unto God:

[26] *Gen.* 31.-3. and 32.-9. and 39. 2. *q. d.* And I make no question but God will bless thee in the course I now propose to thee. ¶ [27] Difficult cases, *Numb.* 15.33. &c. and 27. 5, 6.

20 And thou shalt [28] teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the [29] work that they must do.

[28] Deliver and explain God's Laws to them, which they may

Chap. 19.

may apply to their particular cases, and occasions. ¶ [29] *Deut.* 1. 18.

21 Moreover, thou shalt provide out of all the people [30] able men, such as [31] fear God, [32] men of truth, [33] hating covetousness; and place *such* over them, *to be* rulers of [34] thousands, *and* rulers of [34] hundreds, rulers of [34] fifties, and rulers of [34] tens.

[30] *Deut.*1.13. Fit for such an imployment, and qualified as follows. ¶ [31] 2 *Sam.*23.3. 2 *Chron.* 19. 7, 9. ¶ [32] *Zach.* 7, 9. Such as love the truth, and diligently labour to find it out, and then pass a true and righteous sentence; and also such as hate lies and slanders, and will severely punish them. ¶ [33] *Deut.*16.19. *Isa.*33.15. [34] So many families.

22 And let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, *that* every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: So shall it be easier for thy self, and they shall bear *the burden* with thee.

2513. 23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God [35] command thee *so*, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place [36] in peace.

[35] *Numb.*11.16. Approve of this course which I suggest. ¶ [36] Their controversies ended, and their minds quieted.

24 So Moses [37] hearkned to the voice of his father in law, and [38] did all that he had said.

[37] *Gen.* 16. 2. 1 *Kings* 5. 13. 1 *Sam.* 25. 33. 1 *Cor.*12.21. ¶ [38] After God had commanded him the same, (*Num.*11.16.) and that he had propounded it to the people, *Deut.*1.14.

25 And Moses [39] chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

[39] Upon the peoples recommendation, *Deut.*1.13,14.

26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Moses let his father in law depart; and he went his way into his own land.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The people come to Sinai.* 3 *Gods message to the people out of the mount:* 8 *Their answer returned.*

IN the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they *into* the wilderness of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come *to* the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness, and there Israel camped before the mount.

† Acts 7. 38. 3 And † Moses [1] went up [2] unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;

[1] This he did nine or ten times, *v.* 7, 8, 10, 14, 20, 21, 25. *ch.*20.21. and *ch.*24.3, 12, 13, 15, 18, and 32. 7, 15, 30. and *ch.* 33.6, 7, 21. and 34.2, 29, 34. ¶ [2] To the presence of God where the Cloud rested, *v.* 9.

† Deut.29.2. 4 † [3] Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on [4] eagles wings, and brought you [5] unto my self.

[3] This speech was to prepare them to receive God's Covenant, now to be made: and the like was spoken at the renewing of the Covenant, *Deut.*29.2. ¶ [4] *Deut.* 32. 11, 12. *Isa.*63.9. *Rev.*12.14. Above all difficulties, and in spight of all oppositions. ¶ [5] To serve me on this Mount, (*ch.*3.12.) and to be my peculiar people.

* Deut.5.2. 5 Now * therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and [6] keep my covenant, then ye shall be a [7] peculiar treasure unto me [8] above all peo-

† Deut.10.14. Psalm 24.1. ple: for † all the earth *is* [9] mine.

[6] *Deut.*29.9. ¶ [7] *Psal.*135.4. *Tit.*2.14. 1 *Pet.* 2. 9. *Mal.* 3.17. *Deut.* 4.20. and 7. 6. and 14. 2. and 26. 18. and 32. 9. *Jer.*10.16. Highly prized, and loved, and carefully kept by me. ¶ [8] *Deut.*10.14,15. 1 *Kings* 8.53. *Isa.*41.8,9. ¶ [9] See on *ch.*9.29. To choose, and refuse whom I will: yet it is my pleasure to single you out of all the world, upon whom to confer my choicest and peculiar blessings.

Chap. 19.

6 And ye shall be unto me a * kingdom [10] of priests, and an [11] holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

* 1 Pet.2.9. Rev.1.6.

[10] 1 *Pet.*2.9. *Rom.*12.1. *Rev.*1.6. and 5.10. and 20. 6. *i. e.* Of such persons as are separated from others, consecrated to my worship and service, and have liberty to come near unto me. ¶ [11] *Tit.*2.14. *viz.* By profession, covenant, and separation for my use and service.

7 ¶ And Moses came and called for [12] the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.

[12] As *ch.*3.16. and 17.5. See there.

8 And * [13] all the people answered together, and said, [14] All that the LORD hath spoken, [14] we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people [15] unto the LORD.

* Chap.24.3. Deut.5.27. and 26.17.

[13] *Ch.*24.3,7. *Deut.* 5. 27. and 26. 17. ¶ [14] *Deut.* 5.27. This they promise rashly, not considering the strictness of the Law, nor their own inability: and therefore afterwards, when the Law was pronounced, they fear and flee away, *ch.* 20.18,19. ¶ [15] For the people's greater obligation, and to learn what answer he should return from God to them, *v.*10.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto [16] thee in a [17] thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee [18] for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

2513.

[16] As the mediator between me and them, and the interpreter of my mind to them. ¶ [17] *v.* 16. 1 *Kings* 8. 12. 2 *Chron.*6.1. *Matth.*17.5. 2 *Cor.*3.7–11. See *n.*27. ¶ [18] All their life long.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and [19] sanctifie them to day and to morrow, and let them [20] wash their clothes,

[19] *Josh.*3.5. and 7.13. Command 'em to prepare themselves, (as *Job* 1.5.) Inwardly, by sequestring themselves from all carnal affections, and worldly cares, (*v.*15.) and getting their hearts into a holy frame: and Outwardly, by washing. ¶ [20] *Gen.*35.2. To shew how careful God's people should be to cleanse themselves from all filthiness when they come into God's presence, 2 *Cor.*7.1.

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come [21] down in the sight of all the people, upon mount Sinai.

[21] *Ch.*34.5. *Deut.*33.2. Appear in the pillar of fire, *v.*9,16.

12 And thou shalt [22] set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to your selves, *that ye* go *not* up into the mount, or [23] touch the border of it: * whosoever toucheth the mount, shall be surely put to death.

* Hebr.12.20.

[22] *v.*21. *Josh.*3.4. To make 'em sensible of their own impurity and infirmity, and of their absolute need of a Mediator, *Gal.*3.19. ¶ [23] *Heb.*12.18,20,22.

13 There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned or shot through; whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live: when the * trumpet [24] soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.

* Or, *Cornet.*

[24] By the ministry of Angels there was a trumpet sounded; and when it sounded with a long, continued sound, the people were to come to the bottom of the mount, so far as their limits reached, (*v.*17.) that they might the better hear the promulgation, and proclamation of the law.

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and [19] sanctified the people, and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: [25] come not at *your* wives.

[25] 1 *Cor.*7.5. 1 *Sam.*21.4,5. To shew that they were to lay aside all carnal affections and worldly cares, that they might be wholly intent upon hearing the law.

16 And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were [26] thunders and light-

Chap. 20. 2513.

lightnings, and a [27] thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was* in the camp, trembled.

[26] (1) To make 'em more attentive. (2) More careful to observe it. (3) To humble secure Sinners. ¶ [27] A Sign of the invisible, unconceivable nature of God, and the obscurity of the legal Dispensation, 2 *Cor.*3.13,18. and 4. 6.

17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to [28] meet with God, and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

[28] *Ch.*4.10. *Deut.*5.5. *Gal.*3.-19. So Christ brings us to God, 1 *Pet.*3.18.

* *Deut.* 4. 11.

18 And * mount Sinai was altogether [29] on a smoke, because the LORD [30] descended upon it in [31] fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount [32] quaked greatly.

[29] *Ch.*40.34,35. *Deut.* 4.11. and 33.2. *Judg.*5.5. *Hab.* 3. 3. 2 *Chron.*5.14. and 6.1. and 7. 1,2. *Isa.*6.4. *Rev.*15.8. ¶ [30] Manifested the signs of his glorious presence there. ¶ [31] *Deut.* 4.11. and 33.2. a further terror to obstinate Sinners; see *n.* 26. ¶ [32] *Hab.*3.10. *Judg.*5.5. *Psal.* 60. 2. and 68.8. and 104. 32. and 114.14.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, [33] Moses spake, and God answered him by a [34] voice.

[33] *Heb.*12.21. ¶ [34] *Neh.* 9. 13. by plain, distinct, and audible words; so as the people might hear, *v.* 9.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses *up* to the top of the mount, and Moses went up.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, † charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD to [35] gaze, and many of them perish.

† Heb. *contest.*

[35] Curiosity is forbidden, that men may learn to walk by faith, not by sight (2 *Cor.* 5. 7.) and learn humility, *Rom.* 12.3.

22 And let the [36] priests also which come [37] near to the LORD, [19] sanctifie themselves, lest the LORD break forth upon them.

[36] The First-born, whom God had sanctified to himself, *ch.* 13.2. *Numb.*3.12. ¶ [37] *Lev.*10.3.

23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people [38] cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and [39] sanctifie it.

[38] They are sufficiently admonish'd already: (but God knowing their dulness and hardness of heart, saw it necessary to repeat it again.) ¶ [39] Let the people know that they are to hold this mountain holy, by reason of my presence; and therefore must not approach beyond their bounds.

24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but [40] let not the priests and the people break through, to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

[40] This charge is often repeated, *v.*12,21. to shew that the end of the Law is rather to exclude men from God (by reason of their sins) than to justifie, or give life; (2 *Cor.* 3. 7. *Gal.*3.10,11,19,21--24.) but what the Law forbids, the Gospel allows, *Matth.*11. 12. *Luk.*16.16. *Heb* 12. 18,22,23,24.

25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The ten commandments.* 22 *Idolatry forbidden.* 24 *Of what sort the altar should be.*

AND God [1] spake [2] all these words, saying,

[1] Immediately by himself, *Deut.*5.4,6. ¶ [2] *Deut.*5. 22.

* *Deut.*5.6. *Psal.*81.10. † Heb. *servants.*

2 * [3] I *am* the LORD [4] thy God, which have [5] brought thee out of the [6] land of Egypt, out of the house of † [7] bondage.

[3] *Deut.*5.6. *Psal.*81.10. *Hos.*13.4. As this is here prefixed to the first Commandment, so to all the rest: To the Second, (*Lev.*19.4,31.) to the Third, (*Lev.* 19.12.) to the Fourth, (*Lev.*19.3,30.) to the Fifth, (*Lev.* 19. 3, 32.) to the Sixth, (*Lev.*19.16.) to the Seventh, (*Lev.*18.-6. &c.) to the Eighth, (*Lev.*19.11,12.) to the Ninth, (*Lev.*19.16.) and in general to all, *Lev.*18.5. and 19.37. ¶ [4] In covenant with thee, and all my people, *Gen.*17.7. *Rom.* 3. 29. ¶ [5] So he delivers us from all our spiritual enemies, (*Luk.*1. 74, 75.) and till we are set at liberty from sin, we cannot do any good ¶ [6] *Hos.* 13.4. ¶ [7] *ch.*13.3.

Chap. 20. 2513.

3 [8] Thou shalt have [9] no other Gods [10] before me.

[8] Thus expres'd, as if he spake to every one in particular. ¶ [9] 1 *Cor.* 8.4,5. Most of the Commandments are expres'd negatively, because naturally we are prone to evil, rather than good: But the Affirmative is also implied, as here, that we must know (1 *Chron.*28. 9) and acknowledg (*Deut.*26.17.) God to be the only true God, (*Isa.*43.10.) and our God, (*Deut.*26.17. *Jer.*14. 22.) and must worship and glorifie him accordingly, (*Psal.*95.6,7. *Matth.*4.10. *Psal.*29.2.) by thinking, (*Mal.*3.-16.) meditating (*Psal.*63.6.) remembring (*Eccl.*12.1.) highly esteeming (*Psal.*71.19. *Exod.*15.11. see there.) Honouring (*Mal.* 1. 6.) Adoring (*Isa.*45.-23.) Choosing (*Josh.*24. 15--22.) Loving (*Deut.*6. 5.) Desiring (*Psal.*73.-25. *Isa.*26 8.) Fearing of him (*Isa.*8.13.) Believing him (*ch.*14.-31.) Trusting (*Isa.*26.4.) Hoping (*Psal.*130.7.) Delighting (*Psal.*37.4.) Rejoicing in him (*Psal.*32.11. *Phil.* 4.4.) being zealous for him (*Numb.*25.11.) Calling upon him, giving all praise and thanks (*Phil.*4.6.) and yielding all obedience and submission to him, with the whole man, *Jer.*7. 23. *Jam.*4.7. ¶ [10] No not in thine heart; which is open to me (*Heb.*4.-13.) and under the obligation of the Law, *Matth.*5.22,28. *Rom.*7.14.

4 * Thou shalt [11] not make unto thee [12] any graven image, or [12] any likeness *of any thing*, that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth.

* Lev.26. 1. Psal. 97.7.

[11] Not only, not with thy hand, but not in thy heart, or imagination (for *Act.*17.29.) As the former precept forbad all feigned Gods, so this all feigned Service, whether to the true God, or any others; and enjoins the receiving, observing, and keeping pure and intire all such religious worship and ordinances as God has instituted or enjoin'd in his word; as Prayer, Reading, Hearing, Sacraments, &c. ¶ [12] No kind of Image whatsoever for worship.

5 Thou shalt not bow down thy self [13] to them, nor serve [14] them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a [15] jealous God, [16] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the [17] children unto the [18] third and [18] fourth *generation* of them that hate me.

[13] Nor before them, 2 *Chron.*25.14. ¶ [14] Nor me by them (as *ch.*32.4,6. 1 *King.* 12. 28.) either with hand, mouth, or heart. ¶ [15] *ch.*34.14. *Neh.*1.2. *Isa.* 48. 11. *Deut.* 6. 15. *Josh.* 24.19. impatient of any partner in thy love and worship, and full of wrath against them that give my glory to Images. ¶ [16] *ch.*34.7. *Numb.*14.18. 1 *Sam.*15.3. 1 *King.*21.29. *Job* 5. 3,4. and 21.19. *Isa.*14.20,21. *Jer.*2.9. and 32.18. *Matth.* 23. 34,35. ¶ [17] *Viz.* If they continue in their Fathers sins, *Ezek.* 18.4,10, &c. ¶ [18] Because the Parents may live so long to see Judgments inflicted on 'em.

6 And [19] shewing mercy unto [20] thousands of them that [21] love me, and keep my commandments.

[19] *Deut.*7.9. ¶ [20] *Viz.* Of generations, *Deut.* 5. 29. ¶ [21] *Joh.* 14.15.

7 * Thou shalt not [22] take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will [23] not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

* Lev. 19.12. Deut.5. 11. Matth. 5. 33.

[22] *Lev.*19.12. *Deut.*5.11. *i.e.* not use any of his titles, attributes, ordinances, or works in an ignorant (*Act.* 17.-23.) needless, irreverent, profane, (*Mal.*1.6,7,12. and 3.14.) superstitious, (1 *Sam.*4.3--5. *Jer.*7.4,9,10,14. *Col.* 2. 20, 21,22.) or wicked manner, 2 *King.*18.30,35. *Psal.*50.16,17. ¶ [23] Hold him very guilty, and punish him accordingly.

8 [24] Remember the sabbath-day, to [25] keep it holy.

[24] Both in reference to the time past, that it was instituted in remembrance of the creation of the world; and in reference to the time to come, to order thy worldly affairs so, as to promote, at least not to hinder, the sanctification of it. ¶ [25] *ch.*23.12. and 31. 14. &c. and 35. 2, 3. *Deut.*5.12--14. *Gen.*2.2,3. use it holily by careful abstinence from servile works, and wordly businesses, and by diligent imploying it in holy thoughts, words and works in the worship of God both public and private, and the furthering of our own and others sanctification and salvation.

Chap. 20. 2513.

9 * [26] Six days ſhalt thou labor, and do all thy work.

[26] *Ch.*23.12. and 34.21. and 31.15. *Lev.*23.3. *Ezek.* 20. 12. *Luk.*13.14. *q. d.* As thou mayeſt lawfully labor ſix days, ſo thou ſhalt not labor above nor under ſix days together, ordinarily.

* Chap.23.12. Ezek. 20. 12. Luke 13. 14.

10 But the [27] ſeventh day † *is* the ſabbath [28] of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou ſhalt not do [29] any work, thou, nor thy ſon, nor thy daughter, thy [30] man-ſervant, nor thy maid-ſervant, nor thy cattel, nor thy [31] ſtranger that *is* within thy gates.

[27] One day of ſeven. † Not [*ſhall be*] but [*is*] (and therefore it was kept before.) ¶ [28] Set apart By him, and conſecrated To his honor. ¶ [29] Laborious, worldly work, tending to thine own profit or pleaſure, *Lev.* 23.7. *Numb.* 28.18. *Iſa.*58.13. ¶ [30] *Deut.*5. 14. and 29. 11. ¶ [31] Gentile that ſojourns with thee.

* Gen. 2. 2.

11 For * *in* ſix days the LORD made heaven and earth, the ſea, and all that in them *is*, and [32] reſted the ſeventh day: wherefore the LORD [33] bleſſed the [34] ſabbath-day, and [35] hallowed it.

[32] *Viz.* from works of Creation, but not of Providence, and Grace, *Joh.*5.17. ¶ [33] Made it a day wherein he would diſpenſe ſpiritual bleſſings more abundantly than on other days. ¶ [34] Not the ſeventh day from the Creation, but the day of religious reſt, whether the Jewiſh or Chriſtian Sabbath; and the change thereof ſeems to be hereby inſinuated. [35] Separated it from the reſt of the days, and from all common emploiments, and conſecrated it to his own holy ſervice, and to man's holy uſe.

* Deut. 5.16. Matth.15. 4. Eph.6. 2.

12 ¶ * [36] Honour thy [37] father and thy [37] mother: [38] that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

[36] *Deut.*5.16. and 27.16. *Eph.* 6. 1, 2. In heart, not to ſet light by them, (*Deut.* 27. 16.) but to reverence, fear, and love them (*Lev.*19.3. *Rom.*13.5,9.) in Geſture (*Lev.* 19. 32. 1 *King.*2.19.) in Action; by obedience to their inſtructions (*Prov.*6.20. *Eph.*6.1.) relieving them in their needs (*Mar.* 7. 10–13. 1 *Tim.*5.4.) Covering their infirmities (*Gen.*9.21,22.) and by all other means to ſhew reſpect and honour to 'em. ¶ [37] *i. e.* Primarily, thy natural Parents (*Eph.*6.1,2.) and then all Superiors (1) In Authority, whether in Family (2 *King.*5.13.) Church (2 *King.*2.12. and 13.14. *Gal.* 4.19.) or Commonwealth, *Iſa.*49.23. (2) In Age, 1 *Tim.* 5. 1, 2. (3) In Gifts, *Gen.*4.20–22. and 45.8. 2 *Chron.* 4. 16. ſee there. (4) In Grace, 1 *Cor.*11.1. *Heb.*13.-7. ¶ [38] 1 *King.*8.25. *Eph.* 6.2,3.

* Matth.5. 21.

13 * Thou ſhalt not [39] kill.

[39] Which includes alſo the forbearing all revengeful, angry thoughts (*Matth.*5.21,22. 1 *Joh.* 3.15.) and doing all we can to preſerve their Lives.

14 Thou ſhalt not [40] commit adultery.

[40] *Eph.*5.3. *Col.* 3. 5. 1 *Theſſ.* 4. 3, 4. Thou ſhalt ſhun all means, occaſions, and appearances of uncleanneſs; (*Job* 31.1. *Matth.*5.28. 2 *Pet.* 2.14. *Iſa.* 3. 16. *Prov.* 5. 8.) and exerciſe Chaſtity in thought, Affection, Words, Attire, and Geſture.

15 Thou ſhalt not [41] ſteal.

[41] 1 *Theſſ.* 4–16. *Eph.* 4. 28. Take away another man's goods by deceit or violence, or without his knowledg and conſent; nor uſe any fraudulent dealing (1 *Theſſ.*4.6.) but give every one his due, *Rom.*13.7.

16 Thou ſhalt not [42] bear falſe witneſs againſt [43] thy neighbour.

[42] *Lev.*5.1. *Deut.*5.20. and 19.16. *Matth.*19.18. Speak any untruth upon any occaſion whatſoever. ¶ [43] *Luke* 10. 29. *&c.*

* Rom.7. 7.

17 * Thou ſhalt not [44] covet thy neighbours houſe, thou ſhalt not covet thy neighbours wife, nor his man-ſervant, nor his maid-ſervant, nor his ox, nor his aſs, nor any thing that is thy neighbours.

[44] *Deut.*5.21. *Act.*20.33. Not give way to the inward motions of thy heart towards that which is evil (*Rom.*7.7.) particularly not to any inordinate deſires of that which is thy Neighbours; but be fully content with thy own condition, *Heb.*13.5.

* Heb. 12. 18.

18 ¶ And * all the people ſaw the [45] thundrings, and the lightnings, and the noiſe of the trumpet, and the mountain ſmoking: and when the people ſaw *it*, they removed, and ſtood afar off.

19 And they [46] ſaid unto Moſes, * Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God ſpeak with us, leſt we die.

Chap. 21. 2513.

[45] *Ch.* 19. 16. ſee there. ¶ [46] *Deut.* 5. 23–28. and 18. 16. * Deut.5. 24. & 18. 16.

20 And Moſes ſaid unto the people, [47] Fear not: for God is come to [48] prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye [49] ſin not.

[47] So as to neglect your duty. ¶ [48] Whether you be ſincere, or hypocritical. ¶ [49] *Matth.*10.28. *Gal.*3.19. *Gen.* 20. 11.

21 And the people ſtood afar off, and Moſes drew near unto the [50] thick darkneſs where God *was*.

[50] *Ch.*19.16. *Heb.*12.18. 1 *King.*8.12.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Thus thou ſhalt ſay unto the children of Iſrael, Ye have ſeen that I have talked with you from [51] heaven.

[51] *Deut.*4.-36. *Neh.*9.13. the Air and Clouds.

23 Ye ſhall not make [52] with me gods of ſilver, neither ſhall ye make unto you gods of gold.

[52] To worſhip me by; or, together with me.

24 ¶ An [53] altar of earth thou ſhalt make unto me, and ſhalt ſacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings, thy ſheep, and thine oxen: In all places where I [54] record my name, I will come unto thee, and I will [55] bleſs thee.

[53] For preſent uſe, and upon extraordinary occaſions. ¶ [54] *Deut.*12.5. 1 *King.*14.-21. and 8.29. fix my ſolemn worſhip. ¶ [55] *Pſal.*134.3. and 147.13. 2 *Sam.*6.12.

25 And * if thou wilt make me an altar of ſtone, thou ſhalt not † build it of hewen ſtone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou haſt [56] polluted it.

* Deut. 27. 5. Joſhua 8. 31. † Heb. *build them* with *hewing*.

[56] *Deut.*27. 5. *viz.* by tranſgreſſing my Commandment. Curioſity in God's worſhip and ſervice is not an ornament, but a defilement.

26 Neither ſhalt thou go up by ſteps unto mine altar, that thy nakedneſs be not diſcovered thereon.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Laws for men-ſervants,* 7 *for women-ſervants,* 12 *for man-ſlaughter,* 17 *and for curſers of parents.*

NOw theſe *are* the [1] judgments which thou ſhalt [2] ſet before them.

[1] The Laws determining of right between man and man, and of puniſhments upon tranſgreſſion, with ſpecial reference to the intereſt of the Jews in the land of *Canaan*. Theſe are called the Judicial Law. ¶ [2] *Ch.*24. 3, 4.

2 * If thou buy an [3] Hebrew ſervant, ſix years he ſhall ſerve: and in the ſeventh he ſhall go out free for nothing.

* Lev.25.39. Deut.15. 12. Jer.34. 14.

[3] *Jer.* 34. 14. which might be done (1) When he ſold himſelf for poverty, *Deut.* 15. 12. *Lev.* 25. 39. (2) When he was ſold by the Magiſtrate for Theft, *ch.*22.3. (3) In caſe of Debt, 2 *King.*4.1. *Matth.*18.25.

3 If he came in † by himſelf, he ſhall go out by himſelf: if he were married, then his wife ſhall go out with him.

† Heb. *with his body.*

4 If his maſter have given him a [4] wife, and ſhe have born him ſons or daughters; the wife and her children ſhall be her maſters, and he ſhall go out by himſelf.

5 And [5] if the ſervant † ſhall plainly ſay, I love my maſter, my wife, and my children, I will not go out free:

† Heb. *ſaying, ſhall ſay.*

[4] *Viz.* a Heathen Bond-woman (for ſuch only with their Children, might be left in ſervitude, *Lev.*25.44.) ¶ [5] *Deut.* 15. 16, 17.

6 Then

Chap. 21. 2513.

6 Then his master shall bring him unto the judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door-post: and his master shall [6] bore his ear through with an aul; and he shall serve him [7] for ever.

[6] To note his perpetual obligation to abide in that house, and there to hear and obey his Master's commands: and this was to signifie, that they that are in love with sin and the world, shall never receive any benefit by Christ's Redemption. ¶ [7] Till the year of Jubile, *Lev.* 25. 40.

7 ¶ And if a man sell his [8] daughter to be a maid-servant, she shall not go out as the men-servants do.

[8] *Neh.* 5.5. *Viz.* Thro' extream poverty.

† Heb. *be evil in the eyes of*, &c.

8 If she † please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: To sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner [9] of daughters.

[9] By giving her a dowry, (*ch.* 22. 16, 17.) and all other priviledges of a free-woman.

10 If he take him another *wife*; her food, her raiment, and her [10] duty of marriage shall he not [10] diminish.

11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without mony.

* Lev. 24.17.

12 ¶ * He that [11] smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely [12] put to death.

[10] 1 *Cor.* 7.3,5. ¶ [11] *Viz.* wilfully, *v.* 13. ¶ [12] *Gen.* 9.6. *Numb.* 35.31. *Lev.* 24.17.

* Deut. 19.3.

13 And if a man [13] lie not in wait, but [14] God deliver *him* into his hand; then * I will appoint thee a [15] place whether he shall flee.

[13] *Numb.* 35.22,23. ¶ [14] *Deut.* 19.5. By some special, unexpected providence. ¶ [15] *Numb.* 35.6. *&c. Josh.* 20.2.

14 But if a man come [16] presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt [17] take him from mine [18] altar, that he may die.

[16] *Numb.* 15. 30. Boldly, purposely, and maliciously. ¶ [17] 2 *Kings* 11. 15. ¶ [18] 1 *Kings* 1. 50. and 2. 28. *Deut.* 19.13. Heb. 10.26.

15 ¶ And he that [19] smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

[19] Tho' he kill him not.

16 ¶ And he that stealeth [20] a man, and [21] selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

[20] An Israelite, *Deut.* 24.7. ¶ [21] *Gen.* 37.28.

* Lev. 20.9. Prov. 20.20. Matth. 15.4. Mark 7.10.

17 ¶ And *he that ‖ [22] curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

[22] *Lev.* 20.9. *Prov.* 20.20. and 30.17. *Matth.* 15.-4. Wishes any mischief may befal 'em, or uses any kind of malicious, reviling speeches, which argue a contempt of his parents.

‖ Or, *revileth.*

18 ¶ And if men strive together, and one smite ‖ another with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed:

‖ Or, *his neighbour.*

19 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his [23] staff, then shall he that smote *him*, be quit: only he shall pay *for* † the loss of his time, and shall cause *him* to be throughly healed.

† Heb. *his ceasing.*

20 ¶ And if a man smite his [24] servant, or his maid with a [25] rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely † punished.

† Heb. *avenged.*

[23] 2 *Sam.* 3.29. ¶ [24] A slave, *v.* 21. ¶ [25] Any instrument fit for correction.

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for he *is* his mony.

22 ¶ If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the womans husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges *determine*.

Chap. 22. 2513.

23 And if *any* mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life.

* Lev. 24.20. Deut. 19.21. Matth 5.38.

24 * [26] Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

[26] *Lev.* 24.20. *Matth.* 5.38. 1 *Sam.* 15.33.

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, [27] stripe for stripe.

[27] Which makes a mark in the flesh.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eyes sake.

27 And if he smite out his man-servants tooth, or his maid-servants tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooths sake.

Gen. 9. 5.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then * the ox shall be surely [28] stoned, and his flesh shall [29] not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *shall be* quit.

[28] *Gen.* 9.5. ¶ [29] *Psal.* 5.6.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a sum of mony, then he shall give for the ransom of his life, whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a man-servant, or maid-servant; he shall give unto their master, [30] thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

[30] *Zach.* 11.12,13. *Matth.* 26.15. Three pounds eight shillings sterling.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, *and* give mony unto the owner of them, and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one mans ox hurt anothers that he die, then they shall sell the live ox and divide the mony of it, and the dead *ox* also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in: he shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead shall be his own.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of theft.* 5 *Of damage.* 7 *Of trespasses.* 14 *Of borrowing.* 16 *Of fornication.* 18 *Of witchcraft.*

‖ Or, *goat.*

IF a man shall steal an ox, or a ‖ sheep, and kill it, or sell it, he shall restore [1] five oxen for an ox, and * [2] four sheep for a sheep.

* 2 Sam. 12.6.

[1] *Numb.* 5.-7. because. *Prov.* 14.-4. ¶ [2] 2 *Sam.* 12. 6. *Prov.* 6.31. *Luke* 19.-8.

2 ¶ If a thief be found [3] breaking up, and be smitten that he die, *there shall* [4] no blood *be shed* for him.

[3] *Viz.* A house by night, *v.* 3. ¶ [4] *Numb.* 35.-27.

3 If the sun be [5] risen upon him, *there shall be* blood *shed* for him, *for* he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be [6] sold for his theft.

[5] And so there be an opportunity of knowing who he was, and bringing him to judgment. ¶ [6] *ch.* 21.2.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand

Chap. 22. alive, whether it be ox, or aſs, or ſheep; he ſhall reſtore [7] double.

2513.

[7] *Pſal.*79.12. *Viz.* That which was ſtolen, and another as good, or the full value of it. *Solomon* ſaith, ſevenfold, *Prov.* 6.-31. See there.

5 ¶ If a man ſhall cauſe a field or [8] vineyard to be eaten, and ſhall put in his beaſt, and ſhall feed in another mans field: of the beſt of his own field, and of the beſt of his own vineyard ſhall he make reſtitution.

[8] Or any thing of like nature.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, ſo that the ſtacks of corn, or the ſtanding-corn, or the field be conſumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire ſhall ſurely make reſtitution.

7 ¶ If a man ſhall deliver unto his neighbour mony or ſtuff to [9] keep, and it be ſtolen out of the mans houſe; if the thief be found, let him pay double.

[9] Of truſt, and for no reward, but of friendſhip.

8 If the thief be not found, then the maſter of the houſe ſhall be brought unto the judges, *to ſee* whether he have [10] put his hand unto his neighbours goods.

[10] Was any way acceſſory to the loſs of them.

9 For all manner of [11] treſpaſs, *whether it be* for ox, for aſs, for ſheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of loſt thing, which *another* challengeth to be his: the [12] cauſe of both parties ſhall come before the judges; *and* whom the judges ſhall condemn, he ſhall pay double unto his neighbour.

[11] About matters depoſited upon truſt, and loſt. ¶ [12] 2 *Chr.* 19. 10.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an aſs, or an ox, or a ſheep, or any beaſt [13] to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man ſeeing *it*:

[13] *Viz.* For hire; as *Gen.*30.31.&c. and 31.39. So Miniſters muſt be reſponſible for the ſouls of their people, *Ezek.*33.7,8.

11 *Then* ſhall an oath [14] of the LORD be [15] between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbours goods: and the owner of it ſhall accept *thereof*, and he ſhall not make *it* good.

[14] Taken by his authority and appointment, and for his honour, and in his name alone. ¶ [15] To end the difference between 'em.

* Gen. 31. 39. 12 And * if it be [16] ſtolen from him, he ſhall make reſtitution unto the owner thereof.

[16] *Gen.* 31. 39. Thro' his neglect.

13 If it be torn in pieces; *then* let him [17] bring it *for* witneſs, *and* he ſhall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow [18] *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it; he ſhall ſurely make *it* good.

[17] *Am.* 3. 12. ¶ [18] Any beaſt.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he ſhall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

* Deut.22.28. 16 ¶ And * if a man [19] entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her; he ſhall ſurely endow her to be his wife.

[19] *Deut.* 22. 28, 29. See there.

17 If her father utterly [20] refuſe to give her † Heb. *weigh.* unto him, he ſhall pay † [21] mony [22] according to the dowry of virgins.

[20] This ſhews the neceſſity of parents conſent to the marriage of their children. ¶ [21] *Viz.* Fifty ſhekels, *Deut.*22.29. ¶ [22] According to his eſtate and condition, as dowries uſed to be given with maids of like condition.

18 ¶ Thou ſhalt not ſuffer a [23] witch to live.

[23] *Lev.*20.27. *Deut.*18.10. 1 *Sam.*28.9. or, Sorcerer, *ch.*7. 11. 2 *Chron.*33.6. *Jer.*27.9. *Dan.*2.2. *Mal.*3.5. One that is in covenant with the Devil, and by his help deludes peoples ſenſes, or hurts their perſons.

Chap. 23.

19 ¶ Whoſoever lieth with a [24] beaſt, ſhall ſurely be put to death. 2513.

20 ¶ * He that ſacrificeth unto [25] *any* god, ſave unto the LORD only, he ſhall be utterly [26] deſtroyed. * Deut.13.13, 14,15. 1 Mac.2.24.

[24] *Lev.* 18. 23. ¶ [25] *Deut.* 13. 13–15. and 17. 2, 3. ¶ [26] *Deut.*13.15. &c. and 17.5. and 18. 20.

21 ¶ * Thou ſhalt neither [27] vex a ſtranger, nor oppreſs him: for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt. * Lev. 19. 33.

[27] *Ch.*23.9. *Lev.*19.33. *Deut.*10.19. *Zach.*7.10. *Jer.*22.-3.

22 ¶ * Ye ſhall not afflict any [28] widow, or fatherleſs child. * Zech.7.10.

[28] *Iſa.*1.17. *Jam.*1.27. *Deut.*10.18. and 24. 17. and 27. 19. *Zach.*7.10.

23 If thou afflict them in any wiſe, and they cry at all unto me: I will ſurely [29] hear their cry;

24 And my wrath ſhall wax hot, and I will kill you with the ſword; and [30] your wives ſhall be widows, and your children fatherleſs.

[29] *Pſal.* 146. 9. [30] *Matth.* 7. 2.

25 ¶ * If thou lend mony to *any of* [31] my people *that is* poor by thee, thou ſhalt not be to him as an [32] uſurer, neither ſhalt thou lay upon him [33] uſury. * Lev.25. 36, 37. Deut.23.19. Pſalm 15.5.

[31] *Lev.*25.36,37. *Deut.*23.19,20. ¶ [32] *Deut.* 15.2,3. Or, exacting lender; *i. e.* as a lender that is urgent to have his own again; or to have a pawn for it, *Deut.* 24. 10. 2 *Kings* 4. 1. *Neh.* 5. 7,10,11. *Pſal.* 109. 11. ¶ [33] *Lev.* 25. 36, 37. *Deut.* 23. 19. *Pſal.*15.5. *Prov.*28.8. *Ezek.*18.8,17. *Neh.*5.7.

26 If thou at all take thy [34] neighbours raiment to [35] pledge, thou ſhalt deliver it unto him by that the ſun goeth down:

[34] That is poor, *v.* 27. *Deut.*24.12,13. ¶ [35] *Job* 24. 3,9. *Prov.*20.16. and 22.27. *Am.*2.8.

27 For that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein ſhall he ſleep? And it ſhall come to paſs, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear: for I *am* gracious.

28 ¶ * Thou ſhalt not [36] revile the ‖ gods, nor curſe the ruler of thy people. * Acts 23. 5. ‖ Or, *judges.*

[36] *Eccl.* 10. 20. *Acts* 23. 5. 2 *Pet.* 2.10. *Jude* 8.

29 ¶ Thou ſhalt not [37] delay *to offer* † the [38] firſt of thy ripe fruits and of thy † liquors: * [39] the firſt-born of thy ſons ſhalt thou give unto me. † Heb. *thy fulneſs.* † Heb. *tear.* *Ch.13. 2,12. & 34. 19.

[37] *Viz.* Beyond the time appointed. [38] *Ch.* 23. 19. *Prov.* 3.-9. The proportion aſſigned by them for this was to be one part between forty and ſixty. Hereby they acknowledge their thankfulneſs to God, whoſe tenants they were in the land, (*Deut.*26.9,10. *Lev.*25.23.) and the whole increaſe was hereby ſanctified to them, (*Rom.*11.16.) This alſo ſignified the ſeparation of the Church to God from the reſt of the world, *Jer.*2.3. *Jam.*1.18. *Rev.*14.4. ¶ [39] *ch.*13.2. and 34.19. *Numb.*18.15. *Deut.*15.19. The price of 'em.

30 Likewiſe ſhalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy ſheep: ſeven days it ſhall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou ſhalt give it me.

31 ¶ And ye ſhall be [40] holy men unto me: * neither ſhall ye eat *any* fleſh *that is* [41] torn of beaſts in the field: ye ſhall [42] caſt it to the dogs. * Lev.22.8. Ezek.44.31.

[40] Leading a more holy life than others, *Matth.* 5. 47. ¶ [41] *Lev.*17.15,16. *Ezek.*44.31. To teach 'em to abhor cruelty. ¶ [42] *Lev.*22.8. *Matth.*7.6.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Of ſlander and falſe witneſs.* 12 *Of the ſabbath.* 13 *Of idolatry.* 20 *A bleſſing promiſed to the obedient.*

THou ſhalt not ‖ [1] raiſe a falſe report: [2] put not thine hand with the wicked to be an [3] unrighteous witneſs. ‖ Or, *receive.*

[1] *Pſal.*

Chap. 23. 2513.

[1] *Pſal.*15.3. Neither receive it from others, (*1 Sam.*24.9.) nor tell it to others, (*Lev.* 19. 16.) but diſcourage and reprove the ſpreader of it, *Prov.*25. 23. ¶ [2] Aſſiſt not any way. ¶ [3] *Pſal.* 35.11. *Deut.* 19. 16,19.

2 ¶ Thou ſhalt not follow a [4] multitude to *do* † Heb. *anſwer.* evil; neither ſhalt thou † [5] ſpeak in a cauſe, to decline after [6] many, to [7] wreſt *judgment*.

[4] *Gen.*6. 12. *Rom.* 12. 2. Either their counſel or example. ¶ [5] Either to leſſen a great fault, aggravate a ſmall one, vindicate an offendor, charge an innocent perſon, put falſe gloſſes, or ſiniſter interpretations upon things, or do any thing tending to procure any unjuſt ſentence. ¶ [6] Either the Friends of the party, the Judges, the Witneſſes, or the opinions of the vulgar. ¶ [7] *Lev.*19.15. *Deut.*1.17.

3 ¶ Neither ſhalt thou countenance a [8] poor man in his cauſe.

[8] Nor rich, (*Lev.* 19.15. ſee there.) but do right without reſpect of perſons.

4 ¶ If thou meet thine enemies [9] ox or his [9] aſs going aſtray, thou ſhalt ſurely [10] bring it back to him again.

[9] Or any loſt thing, *Deut.*22.1–3. *Job* 24.3. *Prov.* 24. 17. and 25.21. *Matth.*5.44. *Rom.* 12. 20. ¶ [10] *Luk.* 6. 27. *Phil.* 2.4.

* Deut.22.4. ‖ Or, *wilt thou ceaſe to help him?* or, *and wouldſt ceaſe to leave* thy buſineſs *for him*; *thou ſhalt ſurely leave* it to joyn *with him.*

5 * If thou ſee the [11] aſs of him that hateth thee, lying under his [12] burden, ‖ and wouldeſt forbear to help him; thou ſhalt ſurely help [13] with him.

[11] *Deut.*22.4. ¶ [12] *Gal.*6.2. ¶ [13] The Aſſes Maſter.

6 Thou ſhalt not [14] wreſt the judgment of thy [15] poor in his cauſe.

[14] *Deut.*16. 19. and 24. 17. and 27. 19. 1 *Sam.* 8. –3. not ſtrain, nor ſtrive againſt the evidence of truth to condemn the poor in his juſt cauſe, or to acquit him in that that is unjuſt. ¶ [15] *Viz.* Neighbor, whether Jew or Gentile.

7 [16] Keep thee far from a falſe matter: and the innocent and righteous [18] ſlay thou not: for I will [19] not juſtifie the wicked.

[16] *Job* 22.–23. *Prov.*4.14,15. Abſtain from all occaſions, degrees, and appearances of an unrighteous judgment. ¶ [18] Condemn not to death, or to any other unjuſt penalty. ¶ [19] *ch.*34.7. *i.e.* I will ſeverely puniſh thee, if thou art ſo wicked as to pronounce an unrighteous ſentence.

* Deut.16. 19. Eccluſ. 20.29. † Heb. *the ſeeing.*

8 ¶ And * thou ſhalt take no [20] gift: for the gift [21] blindeth † the [22] wiſe, and [23] perverteth the words of the [22] righteous.

[20] *Act.*24.26. *Prov.*17.23. and 19.6. *Iſa.* 1. 23. ¶ [21] *Eccl.* 7.7. Corrupts the judgment, that it cannot or will not diſcern between right and wrong. ¶ [22] Even in ſuch who in other things are able to diſcern between right and wrong, and make conſcience of their ways. ¶ [23] 1 *Sam.* 8. 3. makes good men paſs a wrong ſentence.

† Heb. *ſoul.*

9 ¶ Alſo thou ſhalt not [24] oppreſs a ſtranger: for ye know the † heart of a ſtranger, ſeeing ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt.

* Levit. 25. 2.

10 And * [25] ſix years thou ſhalt ſow thy land, and ſhalt gather in the fruits thereof:

[24] *Ch.*22.21. *Deut.*10.19. ¶ [25] *Lev.* 25. 2,3.

11 But the [26] ſeventh *year* thou ſhalt let it [27] reſt, and lie ſtill, that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave, the beaſts of the field ſhall eat. In like manner thou ſhalt deal with thy [28] vineyard, *and* with thy ‖ [28] olive-yard.

‖ Or, *olive-trees.*

[26] *Lev.*25.4. to teach 'em, that both themſelves and their land was Gods, *Lev.*25.23. ¶ [27] From plowing, ſowing, and gathering thoſe Fruits that grew of themſelves, *Lev.* 25. 20. ¶ [28] And all other trees of like uſe.

* Chap. 20. 8. Deut.5. 13. Luke 13. 14.

12 * [29] Six days thou ſhalt do thy work, and on the ſeventh day thou ſhalt [30] reſt: that thine ox and thine aſs may reſt, and the ſon of thy handmaid, and the ſtranger may be refreſhed.

[29] *Ch.* 20. 8. *Deut.* 5. 13. *Luk.* 13. 14. ¶ [30] There were three ſorts of Sabbaths or times of reſt to the Jews. (1) Weekly. (2) Yearly. (3) Of weeks of years, *viz.* the Jubile: all which were types of the eternal reſt in Heaven.

13 And in all *things* that I have ſaid unto you, be [31] circumſpect, and make no [32] mention of the names of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

[31] *Eph.*5.15. [32] *Deut.*12.–3. *Joſh.*23.7. *Hoſ.*2.17. *Zach.*13. 2. *Pſal.*16.4. *Numb.* 32. 38. *viz.* with honor or delight, or without deteſtation.

Chap. 23. 2513.

14 ¶ * [33] Three times thou ſhalt keep a feaſt unto me in the year. * Deut.16. 16.

15 * Thou ſhalt keep the [34] feaſt of unleavened bread: thou ſhalt eat unleavened bread ſeven days, as I commanded thee in the time appointed of the month Abib: for in it thou cameſt out from Egypt: * and none ſhall appear before me [35] empty. * Chap. 13. 3. and 34. 18. * Deut. 16.16. Eccluſ. 35. 4.

[33] *V.* 17. ſee there. ¶ [34] This was join'd to the Paſſover, *ch.*12.18. and 13.3. and 34.18. *Lev.* 23.5–8. *Numb.* 28. 17. ¶ [35] *Deut.*16.16, 17.

16 And the feaſt of [36] harveſt, the [37] firſt-fruits of thy labors, which thou haſt ſown in the field: and the feaſt of [38] in-gathering *which is* in the end of the year, when thou haſt gathered in thy labors out of the field.

[36] Which was upon the fiftieth day after the Paſſover; and therefore was called *Penteceſt* (*Lev.*23.15,16. *Deut.*16.9, 10. *Act.*2.1.) celebrated by way of thankſgiving for their Harveſt. ¶ [37] See on *ch.* 22. 29. ¶ [38] *ch.* 34. 22. when all the reſt of the fruits of the earth, as Vines, Olives, *&c.* were brought home. See on *Lev.* 23. 34.

17 [39] Three times in the year [40] all thy males ſhall appear before the LORD God.

[39] *Ch.*34.23,24. *Deut.*12.5,6. and 16.16. ¶ [40] *Viz.* which were of competent years, and at their own diſpoſe: The women alſo might come if they would, as 1 *Sam.* 2. 19. *Luke* 2.41.

18 Thou ſhalt [41] not offer the blood of my ſacrifice with leavened bread, neither ſhall the fat of my ‖ ſacrifice remain until the morning. ‖ Or, *feaſt.*

[41] *Ch.*34.25. *Lev.*2.11. *Deut.* 16. 3.

19 * The firſt of the [37] firſt-fruits of thy land thou ſhalt bring into the houſe of the LORD thy God. * Thou ſhalt [42] not ſeeth a kid in his mothers milk. * Chap.34.26. * Deut.14. 21.

[42] *Ch.*34.–26. *Deut.* 14. 21. the end of this Law ſeems to be, to teach 'em to abhor cruelty.

20 ¶ * Behold, I ſend an [43] angel before thee to [44] keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the [45] place which I have prepared. * Chap.33.2.

[43] *Ch.*14.19. and 33.2. Chriſt, 1 *Cor.* 10.9. ¶ [44] *Pſal.* 91. 11. ¶ [45] *Joh.*14.2.

21 [46] Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not: for he will [47] not pardon your tranſgreſſions: for [48] my name *is* in him.

[46] Take heed to thy ſelf before him. ¶ [47] *Numb.*14. 35. but will ſeverely puniſh you for 'em; *viz.* if you perſiſt therein without repentance. ¶ [48] My nature (*Joh.* 10. 38. and 5.23.) of the ſame Eſſence.

22 But if thou ſhalt indeed [49] obey his voice, and do all that I ſpeak; then I will be an [50] enemy unto thine enemies, and an ‖ adverſary unto thine adverſaries. ‖ Or, *I will afflict them that afflict thee.*

[49] *Ch.*19.5. *Pſal.*81. 13. ¶ [50] *Gen.* 12. 3. *Numb.* 24. –9. *Deut.*30.7. *Jer.*30.–20.

23 * For mine angel ſhall go [51] before thee, and * bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites; *and* the Hivites, and the Jebuſites: and I will cut them off. * Chap. 33.2. * Joſh.24.11.

[51] *V.*20. *Iſa.* 42. 16.

24 Thou ſhalt not bow down to their gods, nor ſerve them, nor do [52] after their works: * but thou ſhalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their [53] images. * Deut.7. 25.

[52] *Lev.*18.3. *Deut.*12.31. in worſhiping Idols. ¶ [53] And all monuments of Idolatry, *ch.*34.13. *Deut.* 12.2,3. and 7. 5, 25. *Numb.*33.52.

25 And ye ſhall ſerve the LORD your God, and he ſhall bleſs thy [54] bread, and thy [54] water: and I will take [55] ſickneſs away from the midſt of thee.

[54] *Deut.*28.5.8. all manner of food. ¶ [55] *ch.*15.26. *Deut.* 7.15.

26 ¶ * There ſhall nothing [56] caſt their * Deut.7. 14.

young,

Chap. 24. 2514.

young, nor be barren in thy land: the [57] number of thy days I will fulfil.

[56] *Deut.*7.14. ¶ [57] Which according to the courſe of nature thou ſhouldſt live, (whereas *Pſal.*55,24.)

27 I will [58] ſend my fear before thee, and will deſtroy all the people to whom thou ſhalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their † backs unto thee.

† Heb. *neck.*

[58] *Deut.*2.25. *i.e.* a fear from me (as *Gen.*35. 5. *ch.* 14. 24. *Joſh.*10.10.)

* Joſh.24.12. 28 And * I will ſend [59] hornets before thee, which ſhall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before thee.

[59] *Deut.*7.20. *Joſh.* 24. 12.

29 I will [60] not drive them out from before thee in one year; leſt the land become deſolate, and the beaſt of the field multiply againſt thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increaſed, and inherit the land.

31 And I will ſet thy bounds [61] from the Red ſea even unto the ſea of the Philiſtines, and from the deſart unto the [61] river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand: and thou ſhalt drive them out before thee.

[60] *Deut.* 7. 22. ¶ [61] *Deut.* 11. 24. *Gen.* 15. 18. *Joſh.* 1. 4. All within theſe bounds was given them by God, but upon conditions, which they manifeſtly brake, and therefore were for the moſt part confined to a much narrower compaſs: yet in *Solomon's* time this was in a good meaſure fulfilled, 1 *King.* 4. 21.

32 * Thou ſhalt make [62] no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

* Chap.34.15. Deut.7.2.

[62] *Ch.*34.12,15. *Deut.*7.1. *&c.*

33 They ſhall not dwell in thy land, leſt they make thee ſin againſt me: for if thou ſerve their gods, * it will ſurely be a [63] ſnare unto thee.

* Deut.7. 16. Joſh.23. 13. Judg.2.3.

[63] *Ch.*34. 12. *Joſh.* 23. 13. *Judg.* 2. 1—3. *Numb.* 25. 1, 2. *Deut.*7.16,25. 1 *Sam.*18.21. *Pſal.*106.36. *Prov.*13. 14,27. an occaſion of further ſin, and utter ruin.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Moſes is called up into the mountain.* 3 *The people promiſe obedience.* 9 *The glory of God appeareth.*

AND he ſaid unto Moſes, come up unto the LORD, thou and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and [1] ſeventy of the elders of Iſrael: and worſhip ye [2] afar off.

[1] *Numb.*11.16, 17. ¶ [2] (But now we may draw nigh, *Eph.*3. 12.)

2 And Moſes alone ſhall come near the LORD: but they ſhall not come nigh, neither ſhall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moſes came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people anſwered with one voice, and ſaid, *[3] All the words, which the LORD hath ſaid, will we do.

* Chap. 19. 8. Verſ. 7. Deut.5. 27.

4 And Moſes [4] wrote all the words of the LORD, and roſe up early in the morning, and builded an [5] altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, [6] according to the twelve tribes of Iſrael.

[3] *V.*7. ſee on *ch.*19.8. ¶ [4] In a Book, *v.* 7. *Heb.* 9. 19. ¶ [5] Which repreſented God, the firſt and chief Party in the Covenant. ¶ [6] To repreſent them (the other party in the Covenant) and their hard, ſtony nature; (as the Tables of ſtone (*v.*12. and *ch.*31.18.) ſignified their ſtony hearts, 2 *Cor.*3.3.)

5 And he ſent [7] young men of the children of Iſrael, which offered [8] burnt-offerings, and ſacrificed [8] peace-offerings of [9] oxen unto the LORD.

[7] Perſons fit for ſervice: probably the firſt-born, who were Prieſts, till the *Levites* were taken in their ſtead, *Num.* 3.41. ¶ [8] See on *Lev.* 1. and 3. ¶ [9] And other Beaſts, *Heb.*9.19.

Chap. 24. 2514.

6 And Moſes took half of the blood, and put *it* in [10] baſons: and half of the blood he ſprinkled on the [10] altar.

[10] The Blood was divided between the Altar, and the people, to note the mutual ſtipulation between God and them; and that Reconciliation was to be made by the blood of Chriſt.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they ſaid, *[3] All that the LORD hath ſaid, will we do, and be obedient.

* Verſ.3.

8 And Moſes took * the [11] blood, and [12] ſprinkled *it* on the [13] people, and ſaid, Behold the blood of the [14] covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all theſe words.

* 1 Pet.1.2. Hebr.9. 20.

[11] That half in the baſins, *v.*6. [12] *Heb.*9.18-23. to note, the ſprinkling of their Conſciences with the blood of Chriſt, and their obtaining Remiſſion, Juſtification, and acceſs to God through him alone. ¶ [13] Such as were near him. ¶ [14] *Heb.*9.20. Whereby the Covenant is made and confirmed between God and you (as *Matth.*26.28.)

9 ¶ Then went up Moſes and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and ſeventy of the elders of Iſrael.

10 And they ſaw the [15] God of Iſrael: and *there was* under his feet, as it were a paved work of a [16] ſapphire-ſtone, and as it were the [17] body of heaven in *his* [17] clearneſs.

[15] *Joh.*1.18. Some glorious appearance, or token of God's ſpecial preſence; or rather the ſecond perſon of the Trinity, who now ſhew'd himſelf to them in a humane ſhape, as an eſſay or teſtimony of his future Incarnation. ¶ [16] *Ezek.* 1. 26. *Iſa.*54.-11. *Lam.*4-7. ¶ [17] To note the favor of God towards them that keep his Covenant; and that purity that is required in his covenant-people.

11 And upon the [18] nobles of the children of Iſrael he [19] laid not his hand: alſo they ſaw God, and did [20] eat and drink.

[18] Thoſe Elders, *v.*1,9. ¶ [19] *Neh.*13.21. *Pſal.*55. 20. and 138.7. did not hurt, or deſtroy them (becauſe they went up by his appointment) according to the vulgar opinion, *Gen.* 16. 13. and 32.20. *&c.* ¶ [20] *Luke.* 22. 30. *viz.* of their Sacrifices (*v.*5.) rejoycing in the goodneſs of God to them, and the honor he had done them. Thus God gave 'em a taſte of his grace and mercy in this Covenant, and an aſſurance that he would not deal with 'em according to the rigor of the Law, but for the ſake of the blood of Chriſt, typically here repreſented, would graciouſly pardon and accept all thoſe that ſincerely, tho imperfectly obey him.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of [21] ſtone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayeſt teach them.

[21] *ch.*31.18. ſee there. *Deut.*9.10. *Jer.*31.33. 2 *Cor.*3.3.

13 And Moſes roſe up, and his miniſter Joſhua: and Moſes went up into the mount of God.

14 And he ſaid unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any man have any [22] matters to do, let him come unto them.

[22] Queſtion, or Controverſie.

15 And Moſes went up into the mount, and a [23] cloud covered the mount.

[23] *Ch.*19.9. *Matth.*17.5. a ſign of God's preſence, tho with obſcurity, 2 *Chron.*6.1. *Heb.*12.18.

16 And the [24] glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it [25] ſix days: and the [26] ſeventh day he called unto Moſes out of the midſt of the cloud.

[24] *Numb.*14.-16. ¶ [25] To prepare *Moſes* for the receiving the following Laws; (as he had prepar'd the people before, three days, to receive the Moral Law, *ch.*19. 10,11.) ¶ [26] So *Rev.*1.10.

17 And the ſight of the glory of the LORD *was* like [27] devouring fire on the top of the mount, in the eyes of the children of Iſrael.

[27] For

Chap. 25. 2514.

[27] For a terror to the tranſgreſſors of the Law, *Deut.* 4. 24, 36. *Heb.* 12.28,29.

18 And Moſes went into the midſt of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and * Moſes was in the mount [28] forty days, and forty nights.

* Chap.38.28. Deut.9.9.

[28] *Deut.* 9. 9. 1 *King.* 19. 8. *Matth.* 4. 2. *

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The offering of the tabernacle.* 10 *The form of the ark.* 17 *The mercy-ſeat.* 23 *The table,* 31 *and candleſtick.*

2514. AND the LORD [1] ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

[1] Having delivered the Moral and Judicial Laws, he now comes to the Ceremonial; wherein he ſets down all things very minutely, and particularly, becauſe they were myſterious and ſignificant; and becauſe man's Reaſon is a very incompetent Judge in theſe things.

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they † bring me an ‖ offering: * of every man that giveth it [2] willingly with his heart, ye ſhall take my offering.

† Heb. *take for me.* ‖ Or, *heave-offering.* * Chap.35.5.

[2] *Ch.* 35.5,21. *Judg.*5.9. 1 *Chron.*29. 3,5,9,14. *Ezr.* 2. 68. and 3.5. *Neh.*11.2. *Pſal.*110.3. 2 *Cor.*8.11,12. and 9.7.

3 And this *is* the offering which ye ſhall take of them; gold, and ſilver, and braſs,

4 And [3] blue, and [3] purple, and [3] ſcarlet, and ‖ [4] fine linen, and goats *hair.*

‖ Or, *ſilk.*

[3] *Viz.* Wool, (*Heb.*9.19.) theſe repreſented blood of all ſorts, and ſo figured unto the Church, how both themſelves and all their actions ſhould be waſh'd and died in the blood of Chriſt, *Rev.*1.5. and 7,14. ¶ [4] Signifying the Graces of the Saints, *Rev.*19.8,14. *Ezek.*16.10.

5 And rams ſkins died red, and badgers ſkins, and [5] ſhittim-wood,

[5] *Ch.*35.24. thought to be a kind of Cedar, whereof *Solomon*'s Temple was built, 1 *King.* 6.9,10.

6 Oyl for the [6] light, ſpices for [7] anointing oyl, and for [8] ſweet incenſe,

[6] *V.* 37.*ch.*27.20. ¶ [7] *Ch.*30.23–30. ¶ [8] *Ch.*30.34–36.

7 Onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet in the * [9] ephod, and in the * [10] breaſt-plate.

* Chap.28.4. * Chap.28.15.

8 And let them make me a [11] ſanctuary; that I may [12] dwell amongſt them.

[9] *Ch.* 28. 4,6. ¶ [10] *Ch.* 28. 15. ¶ [11] The viſible ſign of God's Preſence with, and Protection of his People, (*Lev.*26. 11,12.) and a type (1) of Chriſt's Perſon, (*Heb.* 8. 2.) by whom God does manifeſt himſelf to us, and in whom we have acceſs to God. (2) Of the Church, the habitation of God by the Spirit, 2 *Cor.*6.16. (3) Of every Chriſtian, in whoſe heart God dwells, *Heb.*3.6. ¶ [12] *Ch.*29.45,46. *Lev.* 26.12. *Numb.*35.34. 1 *King.* 6.13. *Zach.*2.10. and 8.3. 2 *Cor.* 6.16. *Rev.*21.2,3. by my grace, and glorious Operations.

9 According to all that I ſhew thee, *after* the [13] pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the inſtruments thereof, even ſo ſhall ye make *it.*

[13] 1 *Chron.*28.11,12,18,19. This was not only a pattern of the Tabernacle, and all things belonging thereto, but alſo a pattern or figure of thoſe ſpiritual and heavenly things which concerned the eternal prieſthood of Chriſt; *Heb.*8.5. See there.

10 ¶ * And they ſhall make [14] an ark *of* [5] ſhittim-wood: [15] two cubits and a half *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a [15] cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

* Chap.37.1.

[14] *Ch.*37.1. A little cheſt or coffer, to lay up the Tables of the Covenant in, (*v.*16.) the lid or cover whereof was of gold with Cherubims, called the Mercy-ſeat, (*v.*17.&c.) and it was a viſible ſign of God's gracious preſence with his people in Chriſt. Therefore 'tis the firſt and chiefeſt of all the holy things; and for it principally was the Tabernacle made, (*ch.*26.33. and 40.18,21.) and it ſanctified the tent or houſe wherein it reſted, 2 *Chron.*8.11. ¶ [15] A yard and half and an inch long, and two feet nine inches broad, and high.

11 And thou ſhalt overlay it with pure [16] gold, [17] within and [17] without ſhalt thou overlay it: and ſhalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

[16] To teach them what precious account they were to make of the Law of God. ¶ [17] To note Chriſt's glory both in ſoul and body, both in his humane and divine natures.

Chap. 25. 2514.

12 And thou ſhalt caſt four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *ſhall be* in the one ſide of it, and two rings in the other ſide of it.

13 And thou ſhalt make ſtaves *of* ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou ſhalt put the ſtaves into the rings, by the ſides of the ark, that the ark may be born with them.

15 The ſtaves ſhall be in the rings of the ark: they ſhall not be taken from it.

16 And thou ſhalt put into the ark the [18] teſtimony which I ſhall give thee.

[18] *Ch.*16.34. *Deut.*10.2. 1 *Kings*8.9. 2 *Kings* 11.12. 1 *Cor.* 2.1. 2 *Tim.*1.8. *i. e.* The two tables of ſtone whereon the Law, or ten Commandments were written; which were witneſſes of the Covenant between God and the People, and teſtified what it was that God requir'd of 'em; and alſo which ſhould teſtifie againſt 'em, if they kept it not, *Deut.* 31. 26.

17 And thou ſhalt make [19] a mercy-ſeat *of* pure gold: [20] two cubits and an half *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

[19] The covering of the Ark, with the Cherubims upon it; plac'd between the tables of the Law, and the Majeſty of God appearing between the Cherubims, to note, that Chriſt (of whom this was an eminent type, *Rom.* 3. 25. See there. 1 *John* 2.2. See there.) interpoſes himſelf between God our Judge, and the Law, (by which we all ſtand condemned and accurſt, *Gal.*3.10,13.) that God may not deal rigorouſly with us according to the Law, but mercifully, for his ſake who has fulfilled the Law. ¶ [20] Juſt of the ſame ciſe with the Cheſt or Ark, (*v.* 10.) to cover it, to ſhew that Chriſt's ſatisfaction is anſwerable to our tranſgreſſion.

18 And thou ſhalt make two [21] cherubims *of* gold: [22] *of* beaten work ſhalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy-ſeat.

[21] 1 *Kings* 6.23. *Ezek.*1.5. with *ch.* 10.1. To repreſent the Angels, who continually attend upon God in heaven, *Matth.* 18.10. ¶ [22] Perhaps, to note, that they were created immediately by God, and not begotten by one another, as men are, (between which, and the caſting of melted metal into a mold, there may be ſome reſemblance.)

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* ‖ [23] of the mercy-ſeat ſhall ye make the cherubims on the † two ends thereof.

‖ Or, *of the matter of the mercy-ſeat.*

[23] Of one and the ſame piece of maſſy gold, out of which the Cherubims were made; to note, perhaps, that the Angels are members of the Church triumphant, the Body of Chriſt; and that he is their Head, *Col.*2.10. and that they have their eſtabliſhment in, and by him. See on *Col.* 1. 20. † To note, their continual attendance on Chriſt, *John* 1. 51. See on *Gen.*28.12.

20 And the cherubims ſhall [24] ſtretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy-ſeat with their wings, and their faces *ſhall look* [25] one to another: [26] towards the mercy-ſeat ſhall the faces of the cherubims be.

[24] 1 *Kings* 8.7. 1 *Chron.* 28. 18. *Hebr.* 9. 5. Noting their readineſs to ſerve God, Chriſt, his Church and People, *Hebr.* 1.14. ¶ [25] Noting their joint conſent and agreement herein. ¶ [26] 1 *Pet.*1.12.

21 And thou ſhalt put the mercy-ſeat above upon the ark; and [27] in the ark thou ſhalt put the [18] teſtimony that I ſhall give thee.

[27] Under the cover; to note, that the rigor of the Law is ſuppreſt by Chriſt's mediation and attonement.

22 And [28] there I will [29] meet with thee, and I will commune with thee, from above the mercy-ſeat, from * between the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the teſtimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Iſrael.

* Numb.7.89.

[28] Chriſt is the means of God's manifeſting his Preſence, and declaring his Will to us. ¶ [29] *Ch.* 29.42. and 30.6, 36. *Numb.*12.5. and 7. 89. *Pſal.*80.1. *Judg.*20.27. 1 *Sam.*4.4. 2 *Kings* 19.15.

23 ¶ * Thou

Chap. 25. 2514.

23 ¶ * Thou shalt also make a [30] table *of* shittim-wood: [15] two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

* Chap.37.10.

[30] *Ch.*37.10. 1 *Kings* 7.48. 2 *Chron.* 4. 8. To put 'em in mind that they were at God's finding, and continually fed at his table.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure [31] gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

[31] Noting the divine nature of Christ, which, together with his human (represented by the Wood) made one Person.

25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand-breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.

27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be born with them.

29 And thou shalt make the [32] dishes thereof, and [33] spoons thereof, and [34] covers thereof, and [34] bowls thereof, || to cover withal: *of* pure gold shalt thou make them.

|| Or, *to pour out withal.*

[32] Wherein the bread was set on the table. ¶ [33] Or, *cups*, for the incense to be put in, *Numb.*7.14. ¶ [34] To cover the bread in the dishes, and the incense in the cups.

30 And thou shalt set upon the table, [35] shewbread before me alway.

[35] *Mar.*2.26. *Heb.*9. 2. A type of Christ the bread of life, and of our communion with him; and that he always appears before his father to make intercession for us, *Hebr.* 9.24.

* Chap.37.17.

31 ¶ * And thou shalt make a [36] candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers shall be of the same.

[36] *Ch.*37.17. 1 *King.*7.49. *Zach.* 4. 2. an Emblem of the Church (*Rev.*1.-20.) inlightned by the spirit of God.

32 And [37] six branches shall come out of the sides of it: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side.

[37] Which, with that in the middle, represented the seven Spirits of God (Rev.1.4. and 4. 5. and 5. 6.) the great Inlightner of the Church with seven-fold, or various gifts and operations.

33 Three [38] bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.

[38] These bowls, knops, and flowers might signifie the several gifts and ornaments wherewith Christ indues his Ministers.

34 And in the [39] candlestick *shall be* four bowls made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.

[39] In the shaft or trunk of it.

35 And *there shall be* a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.

36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all it *shall be* one beaten-work *of* pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the [40] seven lamps thereof: and they shall || light the lamps thereof, that they may give light [41] over against † it.

|| Or, *cause to ascend.* † Heb. *the face of it.*

[40] Noting the seven Spirits of God, *Rev.*4.5. See *n.* 37. ¶ [41] *Numb.*8.-2. *i.e.* round about it.

38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuff-dishes thereof *shall be of* [42] pure gold.

[42] Noting the purity of Discipline.

Chap. 26. 2514.

39 *Of* a [43] talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.

[43] 93 *l.* three quarters Averdupois.

40 And * [44] look that thou make *them* after [45] their pattern, † which was shewed thee in the mount.

* Acts 7.44. Hebr. 8. 5. † Heb. *which thou wast caused to see.*

[44] *Numb.*8.4. 1 *Chron.*28.19. *Act.*7.44. *Heb.* 8.5. ¶ [45] *V.*9. see there. *ch.*26.30. and 39.42,43. 1 *Chron.*28.12,19. *Act.*7.44.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The ten curtains of the tabernacle.* 31 *The vail of the ark.*

MOreover, thou shalt make the [1] tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* fine twined [2] linen, and [3] blue, and [3] purple, and [3] scarlet: *with* [4] cherubims † of [5] cunning work shalt thou make them.

† Heb. *the work of a cunning workman, or embroiderer.*

[1] A type of Christs body (*Joh.*2. 21. *Heb.* 8.2. and 9.11.) and thence it may note his mystical Body the Church. ¶ [2] *Viz.* White, noting Christs Graces and Righteousness. ¶ [3] See on *ch.* 25. 4. ¶ [4] See on *ch.* 25. 18. ¶ [5] Wherein both sides were wrought alike, as *v.* 31.

2 The length of one curtain *shall be* † eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, *a* four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.

† Fifty one feet, or seventeen yards two inches. ¶ *a* Seven feet four inches.

3 The five curtains shall be [6] coupled together one to another: and *other* five curtains *shall be* coupled one to another.

[6] Noting the union of Persons, and of Graces in the Church by the Spirit, *Eph.* 4.3-6. 1 *Cor.*12.4--6,12,13.

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling: and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the second; that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty [7] taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be [8] one tabernacle.

[7] Or Buttons. ¶ [8] So *v.*-11. to note, that the Saints are all united by Faith and Love (*Eph.*4.13. *Col.*2.2.) and make but one Church.

7 ¶ And thou shalt make curtains *of* goats *hair* to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain *shall be b* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains *shall be all* of one measure.

b Eighteen yards and a quarter.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *that is* outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the || tent together, that it may be one.

|| Or, *covering.*

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the back-side of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side † of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over

† Heb. *in the remainder, or superfluous.*

Chap. 26. over the sides of the tabernacle, on this side, and on that side, to cover it.

2513. 14 And thou shalt make [9] a covering for the tent, of rams skins died red, and a covering above *of* badgers skins.

[9] These several coverings signified, both the safety of the Church, covered and hid from the injuries of the world, (*Isa.*4.6. and 25.4. *Psal.* 27. 5. and 121. 5, 6.) and also the state of the Church then, which had the mysteries of Christ under shadows and coverings (which are now taken away, *Heb.*10.1.)

15 ¶ And thou shalt make [10] boards for the tabernacle, *of* shittim-wood standing up.

[10] Signifying the several members of the Church, built all upon one foundation, 1 *Cor.*3.11. *Eph.*2.20, 21.

16 *a* Ten cubits *shall be* the length of a board, and a *b* cubit and a half *shall be* the breadth of one board.

a Eighteen feet three inches. *b* Two feet nine inches.

17 Two †tenons *shall there be* in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

† Heb. *hands.*

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south-side, south-ward.

19 And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver, under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north-side, *there shall be* twenty boards.

21 And their forty sockets *of* silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

22 And for the sides of the tabernacle west-ward, thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

† Heb. *twinned.*

24 And they shall be †[8] coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.

25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets *of* silver, sixteen sockets: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make bars *of* shittim-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle for the two sides west ward.

28 And the middle bar in the mids of the boards shall reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

* Chap.25.9, 40. Acts 7. 44. Hebr. 8.5.

30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle * according to [11] the fashion thereof, which was shewed thee in the mount.

[11] *Ch.*25.40. see there.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make a [12] vail *of* blue and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of [5] cunning work: with [13] cherubims shall it be made.

[12] 2 *Chron.*3.14. It signified (1) The human Nature of Christ, adorn'd with excellent gifts and graces, by which he has opened for us a way into Heaven, *Heb.*10.19,20. and 9.8. (2) The separation between the Jews and Gentiles; which is now reconciled by Christ, (*Eph.*2.14.) and therefore at the death of Christ this vail rent asunder, *Matth.*27.51. ¶ [13] See on *ch.*25. 18.

32 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim-*wood*, overlaid with gold: their hooks *shall be of* gold, upon the four sockets of silver.

Chap. 27. 2513.

33 ¶ And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail, the ark [14] of the testimony: and the vail shall [15] divide unto you, between the [16] holy *place* and the [16] most holy.

[14] Wherein was the Testimony. See on *ch.*25.16. ¶ [15] *Heb.* 9.8. see there. ¶ [16] A type of the Church militant, and triumphant.

34 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat upon the ark of the testimony, in the most holy *place.*

35 And thou shalt set the table [17] without the vail, and the candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north-side.

[17] To note that the Ordinances are of use only for the Church on earth.

36 And thou shalt make an [18] hanging for the door of the tent, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with [19] needle-work.

[18] To note, with what fear and reverence we should approach into God's presence. ¶ [19] Noting the variety of graces which the Church is adorned withal.

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging, five pillars of shittim-*wood*, and [20] overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *shall be of* gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

[20] *Viz.* the Chapiters and Fillets, *ch.*36. 38.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering, with the vessels.* 9 *The court of the tabernacle.* 20 *The oyl for the lamp.*

AND thou shalt mak an [1] altar *of* shittim-wood, *a* five cubits long, and five cubits broad: the altar shall be [2] four-square, and the heigth thereof *shall be b* three cubits.

[1] *Ch.* 38.1. A type of Christ (*Heb.*30.10.) and of the Dignity, Merit, and Efficacy of his death. ¶ *a* Nine feet two inches. ¶ [2] Noting firmness and stability. ¶ *b* Five feet and a half.

2 And thou shalt make the [3] horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with [4] brass.

[3] *Psal.* 118. 27. Signifying the power of Christ for the salvation of his Church, gathered out of all parts of the World. ¶ [4] *Job* 6.12. *Zach.* 6. 1. *Rev.*1. 15. *Mic.* 4. 13. to note, Christ's suffering of God's wrath, without being consumed, or overcome thereby.

3 And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his flesh-hooks, and his fire-pans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make *of* brass.

4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of network of brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.

6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlay them with brass.

7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as †it was [5] shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make *it.*

† Heb. *he shewed.*

[5] *Ch.*25.40. and 26. 30. 1 *Chron.* 28. 11—19. that no place might be left for will-worship or humane inventions, *Col.* 2. 23. *Matth.*15. 19.

9 ¶ And thou shalt make the [6] court of the tabernacle for the south-side, southward: *there shall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined

Chap. 28. 2513.

twined linen of *c* an hundred cubits long, for one side.

[6] *Pſal.*100.4.and 116.17–19. a type of the viſible Church; whether all come that make profeſſion. ¶ *c* Almoſt ſixty one yards.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof, and their twenty ſockets *ſhall be of* braſs: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *ſhall be of* ſilver.

11 And likewiſe for the north-ſide in length, *there ſhall be* hangings of an *c* hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars, and their twenty ſockets *of* braſs: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *of* ſilver.

12 ¶ And *for* the breadth of the court, on the weſt-ſide, *ſhall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their ſockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the eaſt-ſide, eaſt-ward, *ſhall be* fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one ſide *of the gate ſhall be a* fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

a Nine yards and about a quarter.

15 And on the other ſide *ſhall be* hangings, *a* fifteen *cubits:* their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

16 ¶ And for the gate of the court, *ſhall be* an hanging of *b* twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen wrought with needle-work: *and* their pillars *ſhall be* four, and their ſockets four.

b Twelve yards.

17 All the pillars round about the court *ſhall be* filleted with ſilver: their hooks *ſhall be of* ſilver, and their ſockets *of* braſs.

18 ¶ The length of the court *ſhall be c* an hundred cubits, and the breadth † fifty every where, and the height five cubits, *of* fine twined linen, and their ſockets *of* braſs.

† Heb. *fifty by fifty.*

19 All the veſſels of the tabernacle in all the ſervice thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court *ſhall be of* braſs.

20 ¶ And thou ſhalt [7] command the [8] children of Iſrael, that they bring thee pure [9] oyl-olive [10] beaten, for the light, to cauſe the lamp † to burn [11] always.

† Heb. *to aſcend up.*

[7] *Lev.*24.2. ¶ [8] The people muſt provide for the maintenance of the Lamps of the Church, that they may be kept burning. ¶ [9] Signifying the gifts and graces of the Spirit, whereby Miniſters are fitted to be Lights to the people. ¶ [10] Noting the ſtudy, diligence and labor of Miniſters in diſpenſing the Word. ¶ [11] *ch.*30.8. *Lev.* 24.3. both Night and Day.

21 In the tabernacle of the [12] congregation without the vail, which *is* before the [13] teſtimony, Aaron and his ſons ſhall [14] order it from evening to morning before the LORD: *it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever unto their generations, on the behalf of the children of Iſrael.

[12] Where the people uſed to meet, not only one with another, but with God alſo; and where the Prieſts, Levites, and people aſſembled according to their ſeveral degrees of approach. ¶ [13] The Ark of the Teſtimony, *ch.* 25. 21. ¶ [14] Signifying, that the Prieſts lips ſhould preſerve knowledg, *Mal.*2.7.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Aaron and his ſons are ſeparated for the prieſts office.* 6 *The ephod.* 30 *The Urim and Thummim.*

AND [1] take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his ſons with him, from among the children of Iſrael, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office, *even* Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aarons ſons.

[1] *Lev.*8.2. *Heb.*5.4. ſolemnly ſet 'em apart for this Office.

2 And thou ſhalt make [2] holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for [3] glory, and for [3] beauty.

Chap. 28. 2513.

[2] To be uſed only in holy miniſtrations. ¶ [3] Glorious and beautiful: noting, partly, the dignity and excellency of their Office; and chiefly the glorious robes wherewith Chriſt is both clothed himſelf, and clothes all his people (who are made Prieſts to God) *Heb.*7.26. *Pſal.* 132. 9, 16. *Iſa.*61. 10. *Rev.*19.8.

3 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto all *that are* [4] wiſe-hearted, whom [5] I have filled with the ſpirit of wiſdom, that they may make Aarons garments [6] to conſecrate him, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

[4] *Ch.*31.6. Skilful Artiſts. ¶ [5] *Iſa.*28. 24, 26. ¶ [6] To be a ſign of his conſecration to this Office.

4 And theſe *are* the garments which they ſhall make; a breaſt-plate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they ſhall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his ſons, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

5 And they ſhall take gold, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And they ſhall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* ſcarlet, and fine twined linen with cunning work.

7 It ſhall have the two ſhoulder-pieces thereof joyned at the two edges thereof; and *ſo* it ſhall be joyned together.

8 And the ‖ curious [7] girdle of the ephod which *is* [8] upon it, ſhall be [9] of the ſame, according to the work thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

‖ Or, *eminent.*

[7] *Rev.*1.13. Two pieces or flaps which came from the back part of the Ephod under the arm-holes, and ſerved as a girdle to faſten it below. ¶ [8] Joyned as part of it. ¶ [9] Of the ſame kind of materials and workmanſhip.

9 And thou ſhalt take two onyx-ſtones, and [10] grave on them the names of the children of Iſrael.

[10] Noting the firm and perpetual love of Chriſt to his Church, and how continually mindful he is of 'em, *Cant.*8. 6. *Hag.*2. 23.

10 [11] Six of their names on one ſtone, and *the other* [11] ſix names of the reſt on the other ſtone, according to their birth.

[11] Chriſt takes ſpecial notice of every particular member of the Church.

11 * With the work of an engraver in ſtone, *like* the engravings of a ſignet, ſhalt thou engrave the two ſtones, with the names of the children of Iſrael: thou ſhalt make them to be ſet in [12] ouches of gold.

* Wiſd.18.24.

[12] Hollow places in which the ſtones were ſet faſt.

12 And thou ſhalt put the two ſtones upon the ſhoulders of the ephod, *for* ſtones of memorial unto the children of Iſrael. And Aaron ſhall bear their names before the LORD, [13] upon his two ſhoulders for [14] a memorial.

[13] An evident type of Chriſts entring into Heaven with the names, and in the ſtead of his people, *Iſa.*9.6. and 22. 22. ¶ [14] *Joſh.*14. 7. *Mic.* 14. 9. that God ſeeing their names, might graciouſly remember them, and ſhew mercy unto them.

13 ¶ And thou ſhalt make [12] ouches *of* gold;

14 And two chains *of* pure gold at the ends: *of* wreathen work ſhalt thou make them, and faſten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

15 ¶ And thou ſhalt make the breaſt-plate of [15] judgment, with cunning work, after the work of the Ephod thou ſhalt make it; *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* ſcarlet, and *of* fine twined linen ſhalt thou make it.

[15] Whereby anſwers of judgment in all weighty matters were given to the people, when they conſulted God for direction.

16 [16] Four-ſquare it ſhall be *being* doubled;

a

Chap. 28. 2514.

a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof.

[16] To note the ſtability and firmneſs of the Church.

† Heb. *fill in it fillings of ſtone.* ‖ Or, *rubie.*

17 And thou ſhalt † ſet in it ſettings of ſtones, *even* [17] four rows of ſtones: *the firſt* row *ſhall be* a ‖ [18] ſardius, a [18] topaz, and a [18] carbuncle: *this ſhall be* the firſt row.

[17] To note the comly order that is in the Church; and that all ſhould keep their ranks and ſtations. ¶ [18] All ſhining and precious ſtones, to note both the purity and preciouſneſs of the Church; and that Chriſt counts his people his jewels, *Mal.*3.17.

18 And the ſecond row *ſhall be* an emeraud, a ſapphire, and a diamond.

19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyſt.

20 And the fourth row, a beryl, and an onyx, and a jaſper: they ſhall be ſet in gilt in their † Heb. *fillings.* † encloſings.

21 And the ſtones ſhall be with the names of the children of Iſrael, twelve, according to their names; *like* the engravings of a ſignet, [19] every one with his name ſhall they be [20] according to the twelve tribes.

[19] To note that Chriſt has a particular care of, and affection to, every one. ¶ [20] *i. e.* According to their birth, (as they were engraven upon the onyx ſtones, *v.*10.)

22 ¶ And thou ſhalt make upon the breaſt-plate chains at the ends, *of* wreathing work, *of* pure gold.

23 And thou ſhalt make upon the breaſt-plate two rings of gold, and ſhalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breaſt-plate.

24 And thou ſhalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breaſt-plate.

25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen *chains*, thou ſhalt faſten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the ſhoulder-pieces of the ephod before it.

26 ¶ And thou ſhalt make two rings of gold, and thou ſhalt put them upon the two ends of the breaſt-plate, in the border thereof, which *is* in the ſide of the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou ſhalt make, and ſhalt put them on the two ſides of the ephod, underneath towards the fore-part thereof, over againſt the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they ſhall bind the breaſt-plate by the rings thereof, unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breaſt-plate be not looſed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron ſhall bear the names of the children of Iſrael in the breaſt-plate of [15] judgment, [21] upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, for a [14] memorial before the LORD continually.

[21] *Cant.*8.6. Chriſt bears his people not only on his ſhoulders, (*v.*12.) but in his heart.

30 ¶ And thou ſhalt put in the breaſt-plate of [15] judgment the [22] Urim and the [22] Thummim; and they ſhall be upon Aarons heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron ſhall bear the [23] judgment of the children of Iſrael upon his heart, before the LORD continually.

[22] *Deut.*33.8. *i.e.* Lights and Perfections, or perfect Light. What this was is uncertain: probably it was ſome ſingular piece of workmanſhip made immediately by God himſelf, becauſe there's no mention of the making of it, as there is of every thing elſe: The uſe thereof was to enquire of God, and to receive his anſwers from thence; (as *Numb.*27.18,21. *Judg.*1.1. and 20.18,28. 1 *Sam.*23.9–12.) It was loſt in the Babyloniſh captivity, and wanted at the peoples return, (*Ezra* 2.63. *Neh.* 7.65.) neither do we find that God ever gave anſwer that way any more. It ſignified the fulneſs and perfection of Wiſdom and Knowledge that was in Chriſt to communicate his Father's will to us. ¶ [23] *i.e.* The Breaſt-plate of Judgment.

Chap. 28. 2514.

31 ¶ And thou ſhalt make the robe of the Ephod all *of* [24] blue.

[24] To note the heavenly Robe of Chriſt's Righteouſneſs.

32 And there ſhall be an hole in the top of it, in the mids thereof: it ſhall have a binding of woven work, round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not [25] rent.

[25] To note the unity of the Doctrin and Faith of Chriſt; and that there ſhould be no Schiſm in the Church, 2 *Cor.* 1.10,13. 1 *Tim.*1.–3.

‖ Or, *skirt.*

33 ¶ And *beneath* upon the ‖ hem of it thou ſhalt make [26] pomegranates *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* ſcarlet round about the hem thereof; and [27] bells of gold between them round about.

[26] *Cant.*4.–3. and 6.7. Noting the comfortable, refreſhing effects of Chriſt's mediation. ¶ [27] Noting the pure and precious Doctrin of Chriſt.

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

* Eccl.45.9.

35 * And it ſhall be upon Aaron to miniſter: and his ſound ſhall be heard when he [28] goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he [28] cometh out; that he die not.

[28] Becauſe the people were to order their devotions accordingly, *Luke* 1.10.

36 ¶ And thou ſhalt make a [29] plate *of* pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a ſignet, [30] HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

[29] *Ch.* 39. 30. *Lev.* 8. 9. ¶ [30] *Pſal.* 93.–5. *Zach.* 14. 20. 1 *Cor.* 1. 30. *Hebr.*7.26. Noting the perfect holineſs of Chriſt; and alſo to mind the Prieſt of his ſpecial conſecration to God, and of that ſingular holineſs requir'd of him; eſpecially in his approaches to God.

37 And thou ſhalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre: upon the forefront of the mitre it ſhall be.

38 And it ſhall be upon Aarons forehead, that Aaron may [31] bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Iſrael ſhall hallow in all their holy gifts: and it ſhall be [32] always [33] upon his forehead, [34] that they may be accepted [35] before the LORD.

[31] *Lev.*10.17. *Numb.*18.1. *Iſa.* 64. 6. *Viz.* typically and repreſentatively, ſhewing how that Chriſt obtains pardon for all thoſe ſins which his people become guilty of in their holy things. ¶ [32] As often as he miniſters before the Lord. ¶ [33] That all the people might ſee this viſible token of God's gracious acceptance of 'em. ¶ [34] That it may appear unto them that they are accepted. ¶ [35] In all their ſervices which they perform to him.

39 ¶ And thou ſhalt embroider the [36] coat of fine linen, and thou ſhalt make the [37] mitre *of* fine linen, and thou ſhalt make [38] the girdle *of* needle-work.

[36] *Pſal.* 132. 9. *Rev.* 19.8. ¶ [37] This was an ornament both for Prieſts and Kings, (*Ezek.* 21. 26.) and it noted the power of Chriſt manifeſted in his Ordinances, and diſpenſed by his Miniſters, 1 *Cor.*4.20,21. 2 *Cor.* 10.4–6. ¶ [38] *ch.*39. 29. It ſignified the truth, conſtancy and expedition of Chriſt in his miniſtration, *Iſa.*11.5. and ſo of all Chriſtians, *Eph.*6.14. *Iſa.* 21. 21. *Luke* 12.35.

40 ¶ And for Aarons ſons thou ſhalt make [39] coats, and thou ſhalt make for them [40] girdles, and [41] bonnets ſhalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

[39] Noting the ſanctification of the members of the Church, who are all Prieſts Evangelical. ¶ [40] Noting conſtancy. ¶ [41] Noting their ſafety by God's protection.

† Heb. *fill their hand.*

41 And thou ſhalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his ſons with him: and ſhalt [42] anoint them, and † conſecrate them, and ſanctifie them, that they may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

[42] *Ch.*30.23,30. and 29.7. Noting their being endued with the ſpirit.

Chap. 29. 2514.

42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches, to [43] cover † their nakedness: from the loyns even unto [44] the thighs they shall † reach.

† Heb. *flesh of their nakedness.*

[43] *Rom.*13.14. *Rev.*3.18. and 16.15. To shew Christ's care of his despised members. ¶ [44] 1 *Cor.*12. 23, 24.

† Heb. *be.*

43 And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy *place*; that they bear not [45] iniquity, and die. *It shall be* a statute for ever unto him, and his seed after him.

[45] *i.e.* Punishment for this iniquity, by death, *Hab.* 1. 13. *Matth.* 22. 12, 13.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the priests.* 38 *The continual burnt-offering.*

AND this *is* the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me

* Lev. 9.2. in the priests office: * Take one young [1] bullock, and two rams [2] without blemish.

2 And [3] unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with [4] oyl, and wafers unleavened anointed with oyl: of [5] wheaten flour shalt thou make them.

[1] *Lev.*8.2. ¶ [2] *ch.* 12. 5. See there. ¶ [3] *ch.* 12. 8. To note, that both themselves and their services should be free from hypocrisie and wickedness. ¶ [4] To note that they should be endued with the graces of the spirit. ¶ [5] The best part of the principal grain, to note that God must be served with the best.

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt wash them with [6] water.

[6] To note the work of Regeneration, (*Tit.* 3. 5.) and the washing from sin by the blood of Christ, *Psal.*51.9. *Isa.* 1.16. *Rev.*1.5. *Hebr.*9.13,14. and 10.22.

5 And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breast-plate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod.

6 And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the [7] holy crown upon the mitre.

* Chap.30.25. 7 Then shalt thou take the anointing * oyl, and pour *it* upon his head, and [8] anoint him.

[7] *Ch.*28.36. ¶ [8] The other Priests also were anointed, (*Lev.*1.35.) but they were only sprinkled, (*v.*21. *Lev.* 8.30.) but oyl was poured upon *Aaron*; (as here; and *Psal.*133.2.) prefiguring the plentiful unction of Christ with all the graces of the spirit, *Psal.*45.7. *Hebr.*1.9.

8 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put [9] coats upon them.

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles (Aaron and his sons) and † put the bonnets on them: and the priests office shall be theirs for

† Heb. *bind.*

† Heb. *fill the hand of.*

a [10] perpetual statute: and thou shalt † * consecrate Aaron and his sons.

* Chap.28.41. [9] 1 *Sam.*22.18. ¶ [10] During the continuance of the Jewish dispensation.

10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and

* Lev. 1.4. * Aaron and his sons shall [11] put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

[11] See on *Lev.*1.4. To testifie their faith in Christ, upon whom God had laid their sins, *Isa.*53.6,7,8.

11 And [12] thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the [13] door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[12] *Moses* now at first did extraordinarily by God's appointment, those things which were peculiar to the Priest's office afterwards, so consecrating and instructing 'em for the time to come. ¶ [13] *Lev.* 1.3.

12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon the horns of the [14] altar with thy [15] finger, and pour [16] all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.

Chap. 29. 2514.

[14] *i.e.* The brasen altar of burnt-offerings, to sanctifie the altar it self, that it might be fit afterwards to sanctifie the sacrifices of the people. ¶ [15] Noting the application of the blood of Christ by his spirit, *Luke* 11.20. with *Matth.* 12. 28. ¶ [16] *i.e.* The rest of the blood.

13 And * thou shalt take all the [17] fat that covereth the inwards, and the ‖ caul *that is* above the liver, and the two [18] kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

* Lev.3.3. ‖ It seemeth by anatomy, and the Hebrew Doctors to be the midriff.

[17] See on *Lev.*3.16. To note that we must serve God with the best; and that all our carnal desires are to be mortified with the fire of the spirit. ¶ [18] *Col.*3.5.

14 But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung shalt thou burn with fire [19] without the camp: it *is* a [20] sin offering.

[19] *Lev.*4.12. See there. To note the abomination that is due to sin, *Hebr.*13.12. ¶ [20] See on *Lev.*4.2.

15 ¶ Thou shalt also take [21] one ram, and Aaron and his sons shall [11] put their hands upon the head of the ram.

[21] One of those mention'd *v.*1. the sacrifice for sin being first offer'd, (without which no other offering could have been accepted; for God hears not sinners) next follows the burnt-offering; concerning which see on *Lev.* 1. 3.

16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and [22] sprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

[22] 1 *Pet.*1.2. To note, that our very best services need the sprinkling of Christ's blood upon them, to render 'em acceptable to God.

17 And thou shalt [23] cut the ram in pieces, and [24] wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and ‖ unto his head.

‖ Or, *upon.*

[23] See on *Lev.*1.6.&c. ¶ [24] *Jer.*4.14.

18 And thou shalt burn the [25] whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-offering unto the LORD: it *is* [26] a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

[25] To note, that Christ suffered in his whole humane nature. ¶ [26] *Gen.*8.21. See there. *Eph.*5.2. An acceptable offering, pacifying the wrath of God thro' the sufferings of Christ.

19 ¶ And thou shalt take the [27] other ram, and Aaron and his sons shall [28] put their hands upon the head of the ram.

[27] For a peace-offering; both by way of thankfulness for calling him to this office, and to beg of God to prosper him in the execution of it. ¶ [28] As they did *v.* 15. signifying that from God in Christ (figured by that ram) they expected not only justification and sanctification, (as by the two former sacrifices) but consecration also to their office, and grace to perform it.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right [29] ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right [29] ear of his sons, and upon the [29] thumb of their right hand, and upon the great [29] toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the [30] altar round about.

[29] *Lev.*14.14. 1 *Thess.* 5. 23. To note the sanctifying of their members, and their readiness to hear and perform the will of God. ¶ [30] That by Christ their purity and sanctification might be fully perfected.

21 And thou shalt take of the [31] blood that *is* upon the altar, and of the anointing [32] oyl, and sprinkle *it* upon [33] Aaron, and upon his [33] garments, and upon his [33] sons, and upon the [33] garments of his sons with him; and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

[31] Noting Christ's merit. ¶ [32] And his Spirit. ¶ [33] To note that by the blood of Christ, and the oyl of his graces, they were sanctified for their ministry.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys,

Chap. 29. 2514.

kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the [34] right ſhoulder; for it *is* [35] a ram of conſecration.

[34] *Lev.*7.32. ¶ [35] Offered as a peace-offering in lieu of his conſecration.

23 And one [36] loaf of bread, and one cake of [37] oyled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread, that *is* before the LORD.

[36] *Lev.*8.26. ¶ [37] Bread temper'd with oyl.

24 And thou ſhalt [38] put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his ſons; and ſhalt † wave them *for* a [39] wave-offering before the LORD.

† Heb. *ſhake to and fro.*

[38] As a pledge of their future portion, *v.*28. ¶ [39] Which was either toſt from one hand to another, as giving all from themſelves to God; or ſhaking it to and fro towards the ſeveral parts of the world, to note (1) God's Dominion over all places and people. (2) The extent of that true and great Sacrifice (repreſented in theſe types) to all. (3) The publiſhing Chriſts death by the Goſpel, in all parts of the World. There ſeems to be no great difference between waving and Heaving: for the Wave-breaſt and Heave-ſhoulder (*Lev.*10.14.) were both waved. *Lev.*9.21.

25 And thou ſhalt receive them of thir hands, and burn *them upon* the altar for a burnt-offering, for a [36] ſweet ſavour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou ſhalt take the breaſt of the ram of Aarons conſecrations, and wave it *for* a [39] wave-offering before the LORD: and it ſhall be [40] thy part.

[40] *Lev.*8.29. *viz.* to eat the ſame. That which was afterwards given to the Prieſts (*v.*28. *Lev.* 7.34.) is here aſſign'd to *Moſes*, becauſe he now did the Prieſts work.

27 And thou ſhalt ſanctifie the breaſt of the wave-offering, and the ſhoulder [41] of the heave-offering which is waved, and which is heaved up of the ram of the conſecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which *is* for his ſons.

[41] *Lev.*7.32. *Numb.*18. 18. *Deut.*18.3. This was done by throwing the parts up, and catching 'em again, to note, their giving theſe things to God, and then receiving 'em again from him as their portion.

28 And it ſhall be Aarons and his ſons by a [10] ſtatute for ever, from the children of Iſrael: for it *is* an heave-offering: and it ſhall be an heave-offering from the children of Iſrael of the ſacrifice of their peace-offerings, *even* their heave-offering unto the LORD.

29 ¶ And the holy garments of Aaron ſhall be his ſons after him, to be [42] anointed therein, and to be conſecrated in them.

[42] *Ch.* 30.30. and 40. 15.

† Heb. he *of his ſons.*

30 *And* † that ſon that is prieſt in his ſtead ſhall put them on [43] ſeven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to miniſter in the holy *place.*

[43] To note that perfection of holineſs which ſhould be in Chriſt, and that their whole lives ſhould be devoted to God.

31 ¶ And thou ſhalt take the ram of the conſecration, and ſeethe his fleſh in [44] the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his ſons ſhall [45] eat the fleſh of the ram, and the * bread that *is* in the basket, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

* Lev.8.31. Matth.12.4.

[44] *Lev.*8.31. ¶ [45] *Lev.* 8.–31. and 10. 13–15. and 24. 9.

33 And they ſhall eat thoſe things wherewith the atonement was made, to conſecrate *and* to ſanctifie them: but a [46] ſtranger ſhall not eat *thereof*, becauſe they *are* holy.

[46] One that is not of the Prieſts ſtock.

34 And if ought of the fleſh of the conſecrations, or of the bread remain unto the morning; then thou ſhalt [47] burn the remainder with fire: it ſhall not be eaten, becauſe it *is* holy.

[47] *Ch.* 12. 10. ſee there.

35 And thus ſhalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his ſons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: [43] ſeven days ſhalt thou conſecrate them.

Chap. 30. 2514.

36 And thou ſhalt offer every day a bullock *for* a ſin-offering, for atonement: and thou ſhalt [48] cleanſe the altar, when thou haſt made an atonement for it, and thou ſhalt anoint it to ſanctifie it.

[48] *Ezek.* 43.26. and 45. 18.

37 Seven days thou ſhalt make an atonement for the altar, and ſanctifie it: and it ſhall be an altar [49] moſt holy: whatſoever [50] toucheth the altar ſhall be holy.

[49] Sanctifying the gifts that were offered to God upon it, *Matth.* 23.19. ¶ [50] *Hag.*2.13. *Heb.*9.14. A type of the moſt perfect and operative holineſs of Chriſt.

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou ſhalt offer upon the altar; * two lambs of the firſt year, [51] day by day continually.

* Numb.28.3.

[51] *Numb.*28.3. To ſhew what continual need they had of Reconciliation through Chriſts blood applied by faith.

39 The one lamb thou ſhalt offer in the morning: and the other lamb thou ſhalt offer at [52] even.

[52] *Ch.*12.6. About three a Clock in the afternoon.

40 And with the one lamb a [53] tenth-deal of flower mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oyl: and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* [54] a drink-offering.

[53] *Numb.*28.5. Called an Omer (*ch.*16.36.) This Meat and Drink-offering added to the daily Sacrifice, was to ſhew, that Chriſt by the oblation of himſelf for us, becomes not only Redemption, but alſo Food, Gladneſs, and refreſhing Comfort, yea All in all to us. [54] This was poured out on the Altar, (*Numb.*15.5.) to note, the pouring out of Chriſts blood, which was Drink indeed, *Joh.*6.55.

41 And the other lamb thou ſhalt offer at even, and ſhalt do thereto according to the meat-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a ſweet ſavour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This ſhall be* a continual burnt-offering throughout your generations, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD: where I will [55] meet you, to ſpeak there unto thee.

[55] *Ch.* 25. 22. ſee there.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Iſrael, and ‖ *the tabernacle* ſhall be ſanctified by my glory.

‖ Or, *Iſrael.*

44 And I will ſanctifie the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will ſanctifie alſo both Aaron and his ſons, to miniſter to me in the prieſts office.

45 ¶ And * I will [56] dwell amongſt the children of Iſrael, and will be [57] their God.

* Lev.26.12. 2 Cor.6.16.

[56] *Ch.*25.8. *Pſal.*78.60. *Rev.* 21. 3. *Zach.* 2. 10. ¶ [57] By ſpecial covenant, and the manifold evidences of my favor towards you above all others.

46 And they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell amongſt them: I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The altar of incenſe.* 11 *The ranſom of ſouls.* 22 *The holy anointing oyl.* 34 *The compoſition of the perfume.*

AND thou ſhalt make an [1] altar to burn [2] incenſe upon: *of* ſhittim-wood ſhalt thou make it.

[1] *Ch.* 37.25. *Pſal.*141.2. ¶ [2] *v.*34. &c. It typified Chriſts Interceſſion, which renders all our ſervices acceptable to God, *Rev.*8.3. Morally it noted prayer (*Pſal.*141.2.) which coming from a broken and contrite heart, (*Pſal.*51.17.) inlivened with Faith (*Mar.* 11. 24.) and Fervor (*Jam.* 5. 16.) laid on Chriſt our Altar (*Heb.*13.10. *John.*16.23.) aſcends into Heaven (2 *Chron.*30.27.) and is accepted of God, *Job* 42.8.

Chap. 30. 2514.

2 A cubit *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, (four ſquare ſhall it be) and two cubits *ſhall be* the heigh thereof: the horns thereof *ſhall be* of the ſame.

3 And thou ſhalt overlay it with pure [3] gold, the † top thereof, and the † ſides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou ſhalt make unto it a [4] crown of gold round about.

† Heb. *roof.*
† Heb. *walls.*

[3] See on *ch.*25.24. ¶ [4] *ch.* 25.11,24. which ſerved to keep the coles and incenſe from falling off; and noted Chriſts Regal Dignity.

4 And two golden rings ſhalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two † corners thereof, upon the two ſides of it ſhalt thou make *it:* and they ſhall be for places for the ſtaves to bear it withal.

† Heb. *ribs.*

5 And thou ſhalt make the ſtaves of ſhittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou ſhalt put it [5] before the vail, that *is* by the ark of the teſtimony; before the mercy-ſeat, that *is* over the teſtimony, where I will [6] meet with thee.

[5] *Ch.* 40.26. Cloſe before the Mercy-ſeat, there being nothing but the Vail between; that ſo the perfume might preſently paſs as it were into the preſence of God, to ſhew how near God is to thoſe that call upon him, *Pſal.*145.18. ¶ [6] *V.* 36. See on *ch.*25.22.

† Heb. *incenſe of ſpices.*

7 And [7] Aaron ſhall [8] burn thereon [9] † ſweet incenſe every morning: [10] when he dreſſeth the lamps he ſhall burn incenſe upon it.

[7] He was to do it the firſt time, but afterwards any Prieſt might do it, *Luk.* 1.9. ¶ [8] *Luk.*1.-9. *Rev.*8.3,4. *Rom.*8.34. ¶ [9] *Ch.*25.-6. *Lev.*26.-31. See *n.*2. ¶ [10] *ch.*27.21.

‖Or, *ſetteth up.*
† Heb. *cauſeth to aſcend.*
† Heb. *between the two evens.*

8 And when Aaron ‖† lighteth the lamps † [11] at even, he ſhall burn incenſe upon it; [12] a perpetual incenſe before the LORD, throughout your generations.

[11] *Ch.*27.21. 1 *Sam.* 3.3. ¶ [12] 1 *Theſſ.* 5.17. *Heb.* 7.25. and 9.24.

9 Ye ſhall offer no [13] ſtrange incenſe thereon, nor burnt-ſacrifice, nor meat-offering; neither ſhall ye pour drink-offering thereon.

[13] Which was not preſcribed by God (*v.*34–36.) to note, that we muſt make uſe only of Chriſts interceſſion, and not of Saints or Angels.

10 And Aaron ſhall make an atonement upon the horns of it [14] once in a year, with the blood of the [15] ſin-offering of [16] atonements: once in a year ſhall he make atonement upon it, throughout your generations: it *is* moſt holy unto the LORD.

[14] *Viz.* On the day of Reconciliation, *Lev.* 16.18,29,30. *Numb.*29.7. ¶ [15] *Heb.*1.-3. and 2.-17. ¶ [16] *i.e.* Whereby Reconciliation was made; to note, that the Prayers of the Saints are acceptable no otherwiſe but thro' the blood of Chriſt, who was offered for the expiation of our ſins.

11 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

* Num.1.2,3.
† Heb. *them that are to be numbred.*

12 *When thou takeſt the ſum of the children of Iſrael, after † their number; then ſhall they give every man a [17] ranſom for his ſoul unto the LORD, when thou numbreſt them: that there be [18] no plague amongſt them, [19] when thou numbreſt them.

[17] A certain price for the redemption of their lives; whereby they acknowledged Gods right over their lives, and that they had forfeited them by their ſins, and that it was his mercy to continue them. A type of Chriſts ranſom, 1 *Tim.*2.6. ¶ [18] *Viz.* for their ſins; which there would have been, if they had not been redeemed, 2 *Sam.* 24.9, 15. ¶ [19] *Viz.* upon any particular occaſion; as 2 *King.* 12. 14. with 2 *Chron.*24.6. *Neh.*10.32. *Matth.*17.24.

13 This they ſhall give, every one that paſſeth among them that are numbred; [20] half a ſhekel after the ſhekel [21] of the ſanctuary. (*A ſhekel *is* [22] twenty gerahs) an half-ſhekel *ſhall be* the offering of the LORD.

* Lev.27.25. Numb.3.47. Ezek. 45.12.

[20] *Ch.* 38.26. about fourteen pence. ¶ [21] *i.e.* The Standard whereof was kept in the Sanctuary (1 *Chron.* 23.-29.) And where the common Shekel is ſpoken of, 'tis ſaid to contain 20 Gerahs (*Ezek.*45.10,12.) and therefore they were the ſame. ¶ [22] *Lev.*27.-25. *Numb.*3.-47. and 18.-16. *Ezek.* 45.12. A Gerah weighed 16 bar-ley corns.

Chap. 30. 2514.

14 Every one that paſſeth among them that are numbred from [23] twenty years old and above, ſhall give an offering unto the LORD.

[23] Becauſe then they began to be capable of getting and paying mony.

15 The rich ſhall not † give [24] more, and the poor ſhall not † give [24] leſs than half a ſhekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your ſouls.

† Heb. *multiply.*
† Heb. *diminiſh.*

[24] *Job* 34.19. to note, that all are redeemed by the ſame price, and that there is no reſpect of perſons with God, *Gal.* 3.28. *Col.*3.11.

16 And thou ſhalt take the atonement-mony of the children of Iſrael, and ſhalt appoint it for the [25] ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a [26] memorial unto the children of Iſrael before the LORD, to make an atonement for your ſouls.

[25] *Ch.* 38.27.28. ¶ [26] An acknowledgment of their guilt.

17 ¶ And the LORD [27] ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

[27] The frequent repetition of this phraſe, ſhews that God did not deliver all theſe laws and preſcriptions at one time, but ſucceſſively, at ſeveral times; poſſibly upon the Sabbath days.

18 Thou ſhalt alſo make [28] a laver *of* braſs, and his foot *alſo of* braſs, to waſh *withal*: and thou ſhalt put it [29] between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou ſhalt put water therein.

[28] *Ch.*38.8. 1 *King.*7.23. 2 *Chron.* 4.2,6. *Rev.*4.6. and 15.2. *Pſal.*26.6. *Lev.*10.1--3. noting the regenerating, ſanctifying power of God's Spirit. ¶ [29] The Laver was near the Altar, to note the concurrence of Juſtification and Sanctification.

19 For Aaron and his ſons ſhall [30] waſh their [31] hands and their [31] feet thereat.

[30] *Ch.*40.32. *Heb.*10.22. *Pſal.*26.6. *Iſa.*1.16. and 52.-11. to note faith in the blood of Chriſt (*Rev.*1.5,6.) and ſanctification, *Tit.*3.5. ¶ [31] *Joh.*13.9,10. to note their unworthineſs either to handle holy things, or to come into the holy place; and their need of waſhing by the blood and ſpirit of Chriſt.

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they ſhall waſh with water, that they [32] die not: or when they come near to the altar to miniſter, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD.

[32] As *Lev.* 10.1,2.

21 So they ſhall waſh their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it ſhall be a ſtatute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his ſeed, throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Take thou alſo unto thee principal ſpices, of pure [33] myrrhe † five hundred *ſhekels*, and of ſweet [33] cinnamon half ſo much, *even* two hundred and fifty *ſhekels*, and of ſweet [33] calamus two hundred and fifty *ſhekels*.

[33] Noting the Graces of Chriſt. ¶ † In weight fifteen pounds and ten ounces, Averdupois.

24 And of [33] caſſia five hundred *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, and of oyl-olive an * [34] hin.

* Chap.29.40.

[34] About three quarts.

25 And thou ſhalt make it an oyl of holy oyntment, an oyntment compounded after the art of the ‖ [35] apothecary: it ſhall be an holy [36] anointing oyl.

‖ Or, *perfumer.*

[35] 1 *Chron.*9 30. ¶ [36] Noting the Unction of the Spirit, 1 *John* 2.20,27.

26 And thou ſhalt [37] anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the teſtimony.

[37] To

Chap. 31. 2513.

[37] To note the ſeparation of theſe things to the ſervice of God, and the pouring out of the holy Spirit upon Chriſt, his Church and Miniſters, *Acts* 10.38. *Iſa.* 61.1. *Pſal.* 45. 8. 2 *Cor.*1.21,22. *Cant.*3.6. *Pſal.*133.2.

27 And the table and all his veſſels, and the candleſtick and his veſſels, and the altar of incenſe,

28 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his veſſels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou ſhalt ſanctifie them, that they may be moſt holy: whatſoever toucheth them, ſhall be holy.

30 And thou ſhalt anoint Aaron and his [38] ſons, and conſecrate them, that *they* may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

[38] Thoſe who ſucceeded him in the High-prieſt's Office; as appears from *ch.*40.15.*Lev.*4.3,5,16. and 16.32. and 21.10.

31 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This ſhall be an holy anointing oyl [39] unto me throughout your generations.

[39] Reſerved for my ſervice alone.

32 [40] Upon mans fleſh ſhall it not be poured, neither ſhall ye make *any other* [41] like it, after the compoſition of it: it *is* holy, *and* it ſhall be holy [42] unto you.

[40] Upon any other perſon upon any other occaſion. ¶ [41] *v.*33,37,38. To note, that nothing is to be done in God's ſervice, without authority from God, and that none of God's holy things ought to be diverted to any profane uſe. ¶ [42] In your eſteem.

33 Whoſoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whoſoever putteth *any* of it upon [43] a ſtranger, ſhall even be cut off from his people.

[43] That was not a Prieſt.

34 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Take unto thee ſweet ſpices, ſtacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *theſe* ſweet ſpices with pure frankincenſe: of each ſhall there be a like *weight*.

35 And thou ſhalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, † tempered together, pure *and* holy.

† Heb. *ſalted.*

[44] Hoſ.5.15.

36 And thou ſhalt [44] beat *ſome* of it very ſmall, and put of it before the teſtimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, where I will [6] meet with thee: it ſhall be unto you moſt holy.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou ſhalt make, you ſhall not make to your ſelves according to the compoſition thereof: it ſhall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whoſoever ſhall make like unto that, to ſmell thereto, ſhall even be cut off from his people.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called for the work of the tabernacle.* 13 *Of the ſabbath.* 18 *Moſes receiveth the tables.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 See, I have called by [1] name, Bezaleel * the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

* 1 Chr. 2.20.

[1] *Ch.* 35. 30. &c. *Matth.* 9. 38. *Hebr.* 5. 4, 5.

3 And I have filled him with the [2] ſpirit of God, in wiſdom, and in underſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanſhip,

[2] *Iſa.*28.26. The gifts of the ſpirit, 1 *Cor.*12.4,8. *Acts* 2.4. *Eph.*4.8,9.

4 [3] To deviſe cunning works, to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs,

[3] And to teach others, *ch.* 35. 34.

5 And in cutting of ſtones to [4] ſet *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanſhip.

6 And I, behold, I have given [5] with him, Aholiab the ſon of Ahiſamach of the tribe of Dan; and in the hearts of all that are [6] wiſe-hearted I have [7] put wiſdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee:

Chap. 31. 2513.

[4] *Ch.* 28.11. and 35.33. ¶ [5] God uſually joyns two together in all weighty affairs, *ch.*4.14,15. and 6.26. *Matth.*10. 2,3. *Luke* 10.1. *Acts* 13.2. *Hag.*1.14. (for *Eccl.*4.9.) ¶ [6] *ch.* 35.10. and 36.1. Skilful Artiſts, (yet in an inferior degree to *Bezaleel* and *Aholiab.*) ¶ [7] Indued 'em with peculiar ability for this work.

7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the teſtimony, and the mercy-ſeat that *is* thereupon, and all the † furniture of the tabernacle,

† Heb. veſſels.

8 And the table and his furniture, and the [8] pure candleſtick with all his furniture, and the altar of incenſe,

9 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot,

10 And the [9] clothes of ſervice, and the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and the garments of his ſons, to miniſter in the prieſts office,

[8] *Ch.*25.31. ¶ [9] *ch.* 35.19. Hangings for the tabernacle (*ch.*26. and *ch.*36.) and coverings, *Numb.* 4.5,6.

11 And the anointing oyl, and ſweet incenſe for the holy *place*: according to all that I have commanded thee, ſhall they do.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

13 Speak thou alſo unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [10] Verily my ſabbaths ye ſhall keep: for it *is* a [11] ſign between me and you throughout your generations; [12] that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD, that doth [13] ſanctifie you.

[10] or, Notwithſtanding; *q. d.* Tho' the work of the Tabernacle be holy, and be diligently and ſpeedily to be done, yet I'l not have any of it done on the ſabbath days. ¶ [11] *v.* 11. *Ezek.*20.12. *Viz.* that you own me for your God, (*Ezek.*20. 20.) who am the Creator of heaven and earth, (*v.* 17.) and redeemed you out of *Egypt*, (*Deut.*5.15.) and that I own you for my people, and do ſanctifie you by my ordinances on this day. ¶ [12] *Ezek.*20.12. ¶ [13] *Viz.* By my word and ordinances, (chiefly diſpens'd on this day.)

14 * Ye ſhall [14] keep the ſabbath therefore: for it *is* holy unto you. Every one that defileth it, ſhall ſurely be put to death: for whoſoever doeth *any* work therein, that ſoul ſhall be [15] cut off from amongſt his people.

* Chap.20.8. Deut.5.12. Ezek.20.12.

[14] *Ch.*16.23. &c. and 20.8. See there. ¶ [15] *v.*-15. *Numb.* 15.35,36. This includes not only death inflicted by the Magiſtrate, but alſo the immediate ſtroke of God when that was neglected; and eſpecially God's caſting him off from being one of his people, both here and hereafter.

15 Six days may work be done, but in the ſeventh *is* the ſabbath of reſt, † holy to the LORD: whoſoever doeth *any* work in the ſabbath day, he ſhall ſurely be put to death.

† Heb. holineſs.

16 Wherefore the children of Iſrael ſhall keep the ſabbath, to obſerve the ſabbath throughout their generations, *for* a [16] perpetual covenant.

[16] *Gen.*17.-7. By a perpetual law, which is part of the Covenant.

17 It *is* a [11] ſign between me and the children of Iſrael for ever: for * *in* ſix days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the ſeventh day he reſted, and was [17] refreſhed.

* Gen.1.31. and 2.2.

[17] Spoken after the manner of men, to note the pleaſure and delight God took in reflecting upon his works, *Gen.*1.31.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moſes, when he had [18] made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, * two tables of [19] teſtimony, tables of [20] ſtone, written with [21] the finger of God.

* Deut.9.10.

[18] When forty days were expired ¶ [19] See on *ch.* 25.16. ¶ [20] *Ch.*24.12. and 32.16. and 34.1,4. *Deut.* 5.21. and 9.10. *Ezek.*11.19. 2 *Cor.*3.3. to note the perpetual obligation of the law, and the ſtonineſs of man's heart by nature. ¶ [21] *Ch.* 8. 19. and 32.16. The immediate power and work of God, to note, that it was the work of God alone to write this law upon men's hearts, *Jer.*31.33. 2 *Cor.*3 7,8.

CHAP.

Chap. 32. 2513.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The people cause Aaron to make a calf.* 19 *Moses breaketh the tables.* 25 *The idolaters slain.* 30 *Moses prayeth.*

AND when the [1] people saw that Moses [2] delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron,
* Acts 7. 40. and said unto him, * Up, make us [3] gods which shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

[1] *1 Cor.*10.7. The generality, *v.*3. ¶ [2] *ch.*34.28. *Matth.* 24.48. ¶ [3] An image or representation of God, as a visible sign of his presence among us.

2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden [4] ear-rings which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

[4] *Ch.*12.35,36. *Ezek.*16. 11,12,17. When he saw no dissuasions would prevail, probably he propounded this, as conceiving they'd never yield to it.

3 And all the people [5] brake off the golden ear-rings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

[5] *Isa.* 46. 6. *Hos.* 2. 8. *Ezek.* 16. 17,

* 1 Kin.12.28. Psal.106.19. 4 * And he received *them* at their hand, and [6] fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a [7] molten calf: and they said, [8] These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

[6] Commanded it to be done. ¶ [7] *Psal.*106.19–21. *Rom.* 1.23. or, Ox, (*Psal.* 106. 20.) in which shape the Egyptians worship'd their God *Apis*; whom probably the Israelites followed herein. ¶ [8] 1 *Kings* 12.28. *Neh.* 9.18. Hereby it appears that some of 'em at least did mean to worship the true God in this false manner; tho' the grosser sort might haply commit down-right idolatry, *v.*8.

5 And when Aaron [9] saw *it*, he built an altar before it, and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To morrow *is* a feast to the [10] LORD.

[9] *Viz.* How violently the people pursued their purpose, and that in this Idol they still intended to worship the true God, he yielded further upon their motion to build an Altar, and proclaim a holy day. ¶ [10] *Acts* 7.41. *Lev.* 17. 7. He still seeks to stop the mouth of his conscience with this pretence, that all was still for the worship of the true God.

6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt-offerings, and brought peace-offerings: and the * [11] people sat down to [12] eat and to drink, and rose up to [13] play.
* 1 Cor. 10.7.

[11] Some of them, 1 *Cor.*10.7. ¶ [12] To feast on the sacrifices they offer'd to the Idol. ¶ [13] To dance and rejoyce in a carnal manner, *v.*17. *&c.*

* Deut.9.12. 7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, * [14] Go, get thee down: for [15] thy people which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have [16] corrupted *themselves*.

[14] *Viz.* quickly, *Deut.*9.12. ¶ [15] He disdains to call 'em [his people] any more, (*Isa.*59.1,2.) and entitles *Moses* to 'em, that he might be the more solicitous to reduce 'em again into the right way. ¶ [16] *Deut.* 32.5. Defiled themselves by their idolatry, and so expos'd themselves to judgment, *Gen.*6. 11–13.

8 They have turned aside [17] quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and sacrificed thereunto, and said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

[17] *Viz.* After their entring into covenant with me, and promising obedience, *ch.*19.8. and 24.7.

* Chap.33.3. Deut.9.13. 9 And the LORD said unto Moses, * I have seen this people, and behold, it *is* [18] a stiff-necked people.

[18] *Ch.* 33 3,5. & 34.9. *Deut.*9.6,13.& 10.16.& 31.27. *Prov.* 29.1. *Isa.*48.4. *Jer.*7 26.& 19.15. *Ezek.*20.43,44. and 36.31,32. *Neh.*9.17,29. *Acts* 7.51. Stubborn and disobedient, like unruly, unbroken heifers that will not submit their necks to the yoke, *Hos.*4.16. *Jer.*5.5. and 27.8.

Chap. 32. 2513.

10 Now therefore [19] let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may [20] consume them: and I will [21] make of thee a great nation.

[19] *Gen.*32.26. Enterpose not. ¶ [20] *Deut.*9.14. ¶ [21] *Num.* 14.12. *Matth.* 3.9.

11 * And Moses [22] besought † the LORD his God, and said, LORD, [23] why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and with a mighty hand?
* Psal.106.23. † Heb. *the face of the* LORD.

[22] *Psal.*106.23. *Deut.*9.18. ¶ [23] *Gen.*18.23–25. *Psal.*10.1. and 44.24. *Isa.*64.12. *i. e.* Let not thy wrath wax hot, (as *Matth.*8.29. with *Luke* 8.28.)

12 * [24] Wherefore should the Egyptians speak and say, [25] For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and [26] repent of this evil against thy people.
* Num.14.13.

[24] *Numb.*14.13. *Josh.*7.9. *Deut.*9.28. and 32.27. ¶ [25] With a design to destroy 'em. ¶ [26] *v.* 14. *Gen.*6.6. See there. Inflict not this punishment.

13 [27] Remember [28] Abraham, [28] Isaac, and [28] Israel thy servants, to whom thou swarest [29] by thine own self, and saidst unto them, * I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of, will I [30] give unto your seed, and they shall inherit *it* for ever.
* Gen.12.7. and 15. 7. and 48.16.

[27] *Deut.* 9. 27. ¶ [28] The promises made to them. ¶ [29] *Gen.*22.16–18. *Hebr.*6.13,17. ¶ [30] See on *Gen.*12.7.

14 And the LORD [31] repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And Moses turned, and went down from the [32] mount, and the two tables of the testimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their sides; on the [33] one side and [33] on the other *were* they written.

[31] *v.* 12. *Jon.*3.10. Changed his sentence, and slew only three thousand of 'em. ¶ [32] *ch.*24.18. ¶ [33] Some on the right hand, and some on the left; for the convenience of writing.

16 And the * tables *were* the [34] work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God graven upon the tables.
* Chap.31.18.

[34] *Ch.* 31.–18. and 34. 1.

17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, *There is* a noise of war in the camp.

18 And he said, *It is* not the voice of *them that* shout for mastery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for † being overcome: *but* the noise of *them that* [35] sing, do I hear.
† Heb. *weakness.*

[35] Out of wantonness and voluptuousness, *v.*–6.

19 ¶ And it came to pass assoon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses anger [36] waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and [37] brake them beneath the mount.

[36] *Numb.*12.3. *Mark* 3.5. ¶ [37] Not rashly, but advisedly, in a holy anger, by the instinct of God's Spirit, (*Deut.* 9. 17.) to shew how heinous their sin was which depriv'd 'em of so great a jewel; and that the covenant made between God and them was now broken, and of none effect.

20 * And he took the calf which they had made, and [38] burnt *it* in the fire, and [39] ground *it* to powder, and strawed *it* upon the water, and made the [40] children of Israel [41] drink *of it*.
* Deut.9.21.

[38] Calcin'd it. ¶ [39] *Deut.* 9. 21. ¶ [40] Some who were the ringleaders in this sin. ¶ [41] To shew 'em the vanity of such god's.

21 And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?

22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord

Chap. 32. 2513.

lord wax hot: thou knoweſt the people that they *are* [42] *ſet* on miſchief.

[42] 1 *Sam.*15.-24. 1 *Joh.*5.19. *Pſal.*36.4. *Prov.*4.16.

23 For they ſaid unto me, Make us gods, which ſhall go before us; for *as for* this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I ſaid unto them, Whoſoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off: So they gave *it* me: then I caſt it into the fire, and there [43] came out this calf.

[43] A frivolous excuſe.

25 ¶ And when Moſes ſaw that the people *were* naked (for Aaron had made them [44] naked unto *their* [45] ſhame, amongſt † their [46] enemies.)

† Heb. *thoſe that roſe up againſt them.*

[44] *Gen.*3.10. 2 *Chron.*28.19. *Rev.* 3. 18. and 16.15. deprived of their innocency, and of the favor and protection of God, and ſo might eaſily be ſurprized by their enemies. ¶ [45] *Rom.*6.21. and 2.23,24. ¶ [46] Whoſe conſtancy to their Idols would reproach them for their fickleneſs in forſaking their God ſo quickly and eaſily.

26 Then Moſes ſtood in the gate of the camp, and ſaid, [47] Who *is* on the LORD's ſide? *let him come* unto me. And [48] all the ſons of [49] Levi gathered themſelves together unto him.

[47] 2 *King.*9.32. Who will take God's part againſt Idolatry, and Idolaters? ¶ [48] In a manner all (for ſome were puniſh'd with the reſt, *Deut.*33.9.) ¶ [49] *Deut.*9.20. and 33. 8, 9.

27 And he ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Put every man his ſword by his ſide, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and ſlay every man his [50] brother, and every man his [50] companion, and every man his [50] neighbor.

[50] *Deut.*33.9. The Ringleaders, tho they be your neareſt Relations.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moſes: and there fell of the people that day about [51] three thouſand men.

[51] The principal Authors (for that many more were guilty, appears from *v.*30. *&c.*)

‖ Or, *and Moſes ſaid, Conſecrate your ſelves to day to the Lord, becauſe every man* hath been *againſt his ſon, and againſt his brother*, &c.

29 ‖ For Moſes had ſaid, † [52] Conſecrate your ſelves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his [53] ſon, and upon his [53] brother; that he may beſtow upon you a bleſſing this day.

† Heb. *Fill your hands.*

[52] *q.d.* Perform this holy Service to God, which will be inſtead of a Sacrifice of Conſecration, whereby you ſhall be inveſted in the Prieſts Office, 1 *Sam.* 15. 22. *Prov.* 21. 3. ¶ [53] *Deut.*13.6. and 33.9. *Zach.*13.-3.

30 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Moſes ſaid unto the people, Ye have ſinned a great ſin: and now I [54] will go up unto the LORD; [55] peradventure I ſhall make an [56] atonemen for your ſin.

[54] 1 *Sam.* 12. 23. Tho he had before interceded and prevailed (*v.*14.) yet for fear of the worſt, he reſolves to intercede further for 'em, and acquaint 'em with it, that they might the more deeply repent of their ſin. ¶ [55] *Joſh.*14. 12. 1 *Sam.*14.6. 2 *Sam.*16.12. *Am.* 5. 15. He ſpeaks doubtfully, both becauſe he was uncertain how far God would pardon 'em, and alſo to quicken 'em to the more ſerious repentance. ¶ [56] *Numb.* 25.8.

31 And Moſes returned unto the [57] LORD, and ſaid, Oh, this people have ſinned a great ſin, and have made them gods of gold.

[57] And ſtaid 40 days again, praying for the people, *ch.*34. 28. *Deut.*9.18.

32 Yet now [58] if thou wilt, forgive their ſin: and if not, [59] blot me, I pray thee, out [60] of thy book which thou haſt written.

[58] *i.e.* I pray thee forgive (as *Gen.* 24. 42. and 28.-20.) ¶ [59] *Rom.*9.1--3. ¶ [60] *Luk.*10.20. *Phil.*4. 3. *Rev.* 3. 5. and 13.8. and 20. 12. out of the number of thoſe that ſhall be ſaved: wherein he does not expreſs what he thought might be done, but only wiſh it rather than that the people ſhould be deſtroy'd. Wherein he was a type of Chriſt, who laid down his life (*Joh.* 10. 15.) and was made a curſe for us, *Gal.*3.13.

33 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [61] Whoſoever hath ſinned againſt me, him [62] will I blot out of my book.

[61] *Ezek.*18.4. ¶ [62] *Rev.*3.5.

Chap. 33. 2513.

34 Therefore now [63] go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have ſpoken unto thee: Behold, [64] mine angel ſhall go before thee: nevertheleſs, [65] in the day when I viſit, I will viſit their ſin upon them.

[63] *Iſa.*59.1,2. ¶ [64] The Angel of the Covenant promiſed, *ch.* 23.20. ¶ [65] *q. d.* I'le ſpare 'em for this time, but if they provoke me again, I'le reckon with 'em for all together.

35 And the LORD [66] plagued the people, becauſe they made the calf, which Aaron [67] made.

[66] *i.e.* He afterwards puniſh'd 'em for this ſin alſo. ¶ [67] *V.*8. cauſed to be made, (as 2 *Sam.* 12.9.)

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The Lord refuſeth to go with the people.* 9 *The Lord talketh with Moſes.* 12 *Moſes deſireth to ſee the glory of God.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Depart, *and* go up hence, thou and the people which thou haſt brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I ſware unto Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, ſaying, * Unto thy [1] ſeed will I give it:

* Gen.12.7.

2 * And I will ſend an [2] angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebuſite.

* Deut.7. 22. Joſh.24. 11.

[1] *Gen.*12.7. ¶ [2] See on *ch.* 32.34.

3 Unto a land flowing with [3] milk and hony: for I will [4] not go up in the midſt of thee, for thou *art* a * [5] ſtiff-necked people, leſt I [6] conſume thee in the way.

* Chap.32.9. Deut.9. 13.

[3] See on *ch.*3.8. ¶ [4] *Viz.* in favor, and with a viſible ſign of my preſence; (yet afterwards he was intreated, *v.*14.) ¶ [5] See on *ch.* 32.9. ¶ [6] *v.* 5. *Am.* 3.13, 14. *viz.* if thou ſhouldſt treſpaſs again ſo abominably, as in the matter of the Golden Calf.

4 ¶ And when the people heard theſe evil tidings, they [7] mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

[7] 2 *Sam.*14.2. *Dan.*10.2,3.

5 For the LORD had ſaid unto Moſes, Say unto the children of Iſrael, Ye *are* [5] a ſtiff-necked people: [8] I will come up into the midſt of thee in a moment, and conſume thee: therefore now [9] put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may [10] know what to do unto thee.

[8] *Viz.* If thou repent not. ¶ [9] 2 *Sam.*12. 20. and 19. 24. humble thy ſelf, and ſhew fruits of repentance. ¶ [10] Whether thou wilt repent, or perſiſt in thy ſin; and ſo do accordingly, *Gen.*18.-21. and 22.12. *Act.* 15. 18.

6 And the children of Iſrael ſtript themſelves of their ornaments, by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moſes took the [11] tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, [12] afar off from the camp, and called it the [13] tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to paſs, *that* every one which ſought the LORD, went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

[11] Some peculiar Tent erected by *Moſes* for the worſhip of God, till the great Tabernacle was finiſh'd: the removal whereof from the Camp was a ſign of God's diſpleaſure againſt 'em, and departure from 'em. ¶ [12] *Prov.* 15. 29. *Pſal.*10.1. and 35.-22. *Iſa.*59.1. ¶ [13] Implying, that whoſoever would ſeek the Lord, muſt come thither.

8 And it came to paſs, when Moſes went out [14] unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people roſe up, and ſtood every man at his [15] tent-door, and [16] looked after Moſes, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

[14] *Viz.* to intercede with God for the people. ¶ [15] Acknowledging themſelves unworthy to approach nearer.

Chap. 33. 2513.

¶ 16 To obſerve what ſigns of favor he ſhould receive from God in anſwer to his prayers.

9 And it came to paſs, as Moſes entred into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar [17] deſcended, and ſtood at the door of the tabernacle, and the *LORD* [18] talked with Moſes.

[17] Whereby God teſtified his approbation of *Moſes*, and of what he had done, which might ſeem to ſome ſo ſevere and cruel. ¶ [18] *Viz.* out of the cloudy pillar; which was a ſign of favor, *Pſal.*99.7.

10 And all the people ſaw the cloudy pillar ſtand at the tabernacle-door: and all the people roſe up and worſhiped, every man in his tent-door.

11 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes [19] face to face, as a man ſpeaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp; but his ſervant Joſhua the ſon of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

[19] *Gen.*32.30. *Deut.*5.4. and 34.10. *Numb.* 12.8. familiarly, and immediately, in humane ſhape, as with *Abraham*, *Gen.*18.

12 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, See, thou ſayeſt unto me, Bring up this people: and thou haſt not let me know whom thou wilt ſend with me. Yet thou haſt ſaid, I know thee [20] by name, and thou haſt alſo found grace in my ſight.

[20] *Ch.*31.2. in a ſpecial and particular manner, as one whom I have much convers'd with, and great kindneſs for.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy ſight, ſhew me now [21] thy way, [22] that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy ſight: and conſider that this nation *is* [23] thy people.

[21] *Pſal.*77.20. What courſe thou meanſt now to take with us. ¶ [22] *i.e.* That by proof and experience I may know how good thou art to them that ſeek thee, and may be aſſured that I have found grace in thy ſight. ¶ [23] Not mine, *ch.* 32.7.

14 And he ſaid, [24] My preſence ſhall go *with thee*, and I will give thee [25] reſt.

[24] I my ſelf (2 *Sam.* 17. 11. *Iſa.* 63. 9.) by the Pillar of Cloud, and in the Tabernacle; (ſo this is a revocation of the ſentence, *v.*3.) ¶ [25] *Viz.* From thy preſent perplexity, and will in due time bring thy people to their reſting-place.

15 And he ſaid unto him, If thy [24] preſence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein ſhall it be known here, that I and thy people have found grace in thy ſight? *Is it* not in that thou goeſt with us? So ſhall we be [26] ſeparated, I and thy people, [27] from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

[26] *Ch.*8.22. *Pſal.*4.4. Diſtinguiſh'd by thy peculiar kindneſs, and priviledges vouchſafed to us. ¶ [27] *Deut.*4.7.

17 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [28] I will do this thing alſo that thou haſt ſpoken: for thou haſt found grace in my ſight, and I know thee by [20] name.

18 And he ſaid, I beſeech thee, ſhew me thy [29] glory.

[28] *Iſa.*65.24. ¶ [29] Thy face (*v.*20.) *i.e.* the higheſt manifeſtation of thy divine glory that I am capable of. He ſtill encroaches and grows upon God, from *v.*13,16,18. *ch.* 34.9.

19 And he ſaid, I will make all [30] my goodneſs [31] paſs paſs before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; and [32] will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will ſhew mercy on whom I will ſhew mercy.

[30] *Pſal.*65.-4. *Jer.*31.-14. *Moſes*'s requeſt was for God's glory; he anſwers him by [*goodneſs*;] intimating, that however in themſelves all God's Attributes are glorious, yet he glories moſt in the manifeſtation of his goodneſs, and his Creatures magnifie this moſt. ¶ [31] That ſo thou mayeſt have a tranſient view of it. ¶ [32] *Ch.*34.5-7. *Rom.*9.15. *q.d.* I'le ſhew this peculiar favor to thee, and I'le alſo be gracious towards the people thou pleadeſt for; but not promiſcuouſly to all: Some I'le pardon and ſave meerly out of my own free grace, but others I'le puniſh eternally.

20 And he ſaid, Thou [33] canſt not ſee my [34] face: for there ſhall [35] no man ſee me, and live.

[33] 1 *Tim.*6.16. ¶ [34] The Majeſty and Glory attending that external ſhape I have now aſſumed. ¶ [35] *Gen.*32.30. *Deut.* 5. 24. *Judg.*13.22. *Rev.*1.16, 17.

21 And the LORD ſaid, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou ſhalt ſtand upon a rock.

22 And it ſhall come to paſs, while my glory paſſeth by, that I will put thee in [36] a clift of the rock; and will [37] cover thee with my hand while I paſs by.

[36] Which might limit his view of the Glory of God, that he might not be overwhelmed by it. ¶ [37] *Pſal.*91.1,4. and 119.173.

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou ſhalt ſee my [38] back-parts: but my face ſhall [39] not be ſeen.

[38] Some more obſcure repreſentations of my glory; as much as thou canſt bear. ¶ [39] *Job* 11.-7. 1 *Tim.*6.16.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The tables are renewed.* 5 *The name of the LORD proclaimed.* 10 *God maketh a covenant with them.*

Chap. 34. 2513.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * [1] Hew thee [2] two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt: and I will write upon *theſe* tables the [3] words that were in the firſt table which thou brakeſt. * Deut.10.1.

[1] *Ch.*31.18. and 32.16. *Deut.*10.1. This might ſignifie the preparing their hearts to receive mercies, and perform duties. Here the covenant is renewed (*v.*10.) between God and the people; and hereby God teſtifies, that he received them into favor again. Yet tho the wound was healed, a ſkar remains, in that he would not make theſe Tables himſelf, as he did the former. ¶ [2] This might ſignifie that tho the firſt Tables were broken, to ſhew, that there was no hope for Mankind to be ſaved by the keeping of the Law, yet that God would have the Law to be in force ſtill, as a Rule of Obedience; and that God by his Spirit writing the Law in their hearts, would enable them, in ſome good meaſure, to conform their lives thereto. ¶ [3] *Mal.* 3.6. the moral Law is unalterable.

2 And be ready in the morning, and [4] come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and preſent thy ſelf there to me in the top of the mount.

[4] And now he continued forty days again in the Mount in prayer for them, *Deut.*9. 25.

3 And [5] no man * ſhall come up with thee, neither let any man be ſeen throughout all the mount: neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount. * Chap.19.12.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of ſtone, like unto the firſt; and Moſes roſe up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of ſtone.

5 And the LORD [6] deſcended in the cloud, and ſtood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD.

[5] *Ch.*19. 12,13. ¶ [6] *Ch.*19.18. and 33. 9. *Numb.* 11. 17, 25. in the tokens of his glorious preſence.

6 And the LORD paſſed by before him, and proclaimed, [7] The LORD, The LORD God, [8] merciful and [9] gracious, long-ſuffering, and abundant in [10] goodneſs and truth.

[7] *Numb.*14.17,18. ¶ [8] *Numb.* 14. 18. *Deut.*5. 10. *Neh.*9. -17. *Pſal.*103.7. *&c. ch.*86.15. *Jer.*32.18. *Jon.*4.-2. in pitying their miſery. ¶ [9] In ſhewing favor to them, tho unworthy. ¶ [10] *Pſal.*31.19.

7 [11] Keeping mercy for [12] thouſands, [13] forgiving iniquity and tranſgreſſion and ſin, and that will by [14] no means clear *the guilty*; * [15] viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the [16] children, and upon the childrens children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation*. * Chap. 20. 5. Deut.5.9. Jer.32.18.

[11] *Jer.*32.18. ¶ [12] *Viz.* of Generations, *ch.*20.6. ¶ [13] *Pſal.* 32. 1,2. *Rom.*4.6,7. ¶ [14] *Numb.*14.18. *Neh.*1.3. ¶ [15] *Deut.* 5.9. *Jer.*32.18. *Jeſh.*24.-19. *Job* 10.14. puniſhing (*ch.*20.5.) Its a property of goodneſs (*v.*6.) to hate evil, and conſequently

Chap. 34. 2513.

quently to punish it. ¶ [16] *Viz.* If they walk in their Fathers steps.

8 And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, [17] go amongst us [18] (for it *is* a [19] stiff-necked people) and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine [20] inheritance.

[17] *Ch.*33.17. *Viz.* with the cloudy pillar. ¶ [18] *q. d.* If thou shouldst send the most tender-hearted Angel in heaven to conduct them, their provocations are so many that they would be a lost people; therefore go thy self with 'em. ¶ [19] See on *ch.*32.9. ¶ [20] *Psal.*33.-12. *Zach.* 2.12.

* Deut.5.2. 10 ¶ And he said, Behold, * [21] I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do [22] marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people amongst which thou *art*, shall see the work of the LORD; for it *is* a [23] terrible thing that I will do [24] with thee.

[21] *Deut.*5.2. Renew. ¶ [22] *Josh.*10.12,13. and 6. 20. *Psal.* 78.20. ¶ [23] *Psal.* 45.-4. Such as shall strike terror into the hearts of the wicked, and teach all to fear me. ¶ [24] By thy conduct, and on thine and their behalf.

11 Observe thou that which I command thee this day: Behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

* Chap. 23.32. Deut.7.2. 12 * [25] Take heed to thy self, lest thou make [26] a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whether thou goest, lest it be for a [27] snare in the midst of thee.

[25] *Ch.*23.32. *Deut.*7.-2. ¶ [26] Because God had determin'd to destroy these people. ¶ [27] See on *ch.*23.-33.

13 But ye shall destroy their altars, [28] break †Heb. *statues.* their † images, and [29] cut down their [30] groves.

[28] *Ch.*23.-24. *Deut.*12.3. ¶ [29] *Judg.* 6.25. 2 *Kings* 18.4. and 23.14. ¶ [30] The Patriarchs of old (*Gen.*21.33. See there.) and the heathen, in imitation of them, had groves and shady places both for privacy, that they might not be interrupted by any worldly distractions, and also to make 'em more intent in their devotions, being affected with a kind of awful fear, by this shady solitariness.

14 For thou shalt worship no other god: for * Chap.20.5. the LORD, [31] whose name *is* Jealous, *is* a * [32] jealous God:

[31] Who has made himself known by, and glories in that name, and whereby he is distinguish'd from all other gods. ¶ [32] *ch.*20.5. See there.

15 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go [33] a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* [34] call thee, and thou [35] eat of his sacrifice,

[33] *Lev.*17.7. and 20.5,6. *Numb.*15.-39. *Deut.*31.16. *Judg.*2. 17. and 8. 33. 2 *Chron.*21.13. *Psal.*73.27. *Ezek.* 6. 9. and 23. 30. *Hos.* 4. 12. and 9. 1. *Psal.* 106. 39. *Jam.* 4. 4. Forsake the Lord, and cleave unto Idols. ¶ [34] *Numb.* 25.2. *Prov.* 9. 15. ¶ [35] And so partake with him in idolatrous worship; because such feasts were a part of the worship offer'd to the idol, 1 *Cor.* 10.20. *Rev.*2.20. *Psal.* 106.28. *Ezek.*18.6.

* 1 King.11.2. 16 And [36] thou take of * their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

[36] 1 *Kings* 11.2. *Ezra* 9.2. *Neh.*13.-25.

17 Thou shalt make thee no [37] molten gods.

[37] *Ch.*20.23. *Lev.*19.4. Nor any other kind of idol.

* Chap.23.15. 18 ¶ The feast of * [38] unleavened bread shalt thou keep: Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee in the time of the * Chap.13.4. month [39] Abib: for in the * month Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

[38] *Ch.*12.15. &c. and 23.15. ¶ [39] *ch.*13.4.

* Chap.22.29. Ezek.44.30. 19 * [40] All that openeth the matrix *is* mine: and every firstling among thy cattel, *whether* ox or sheep, *that is male.*

[40] *Ch.*13.2,12. and 22.-29,30. *Num.*18.15. *Ezek.*44.30. *Luke* 2.23.

Chap. 34. 2513.

20 But the firstling of an [41] ass thou shalt redeem with a ‖ lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, ‖ Or, *kid.* then shalt thou break his neck. All the firstborn of thy sons thou shalt redeem: and none shall appear before me * [42] empty. * Chap.23.15.

[41] *Ch.*13.13. *Num.*18.-15. ¶ [42] *Ch.*23.-15. 1 *Sam.*9.7,8. 2 *Sam.*24.24.

21 ¶ * [43] Six days thou shalt work, but on * Chap.23.12. the seventh day thou shalt rest: [44] in earing-time Deut.5.12. and in harvest thou shalt rest. Luke 13.14.

[43] *Ch.*20.9. and 23.12. *Lev.*23.3. *Deut.* 5.13. *Luke* 13.-14. ¶ [44] Plowing, fallowing, and stirring.

22 * ¶ And thou shalt observe the feast [45] of * Chap.23.16. weeks, of the first-fruits of wheat-harvest, and the feast of [46] in-gathering at the † years † Heb. *revolution of the year.* end.

[45] See on *Exod.*23.16. and on *Deut.*16.10. ¶ [46] *Ch.*23.16. See there.

23 ¶ * [47] Thrice in the year shall all your * Ch.23.14,17. men-children appear before the Lord GOD, the Deut. 16.16. God of Israel.

24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shall any man [48] desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God, thrice in the year.

[47] *Ch.*23.16. *Deut.*12.5. and 16.16. ¶ [48] *Gen.*35.5. *Prov.* 16.7. *Acts* 18.10.

25 * Thou shalt not offer the blood of [49] my sa- * Chap.23.18. crifice with [50] leaven, neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of passover be left unto the [51] morning.

[49] *Viz.* of the Passover, *ch.*23. 18. ¶ [50] *i. e.* So long as there is any leavened bread in the house. ¶ [51] *ch.* 12. 10. See there.

26 The first of the [52] first-fruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not [53] seethe a * kid in his * Chap.23.19. mothers milk. Deut.14.21.

[52] *Ch.*23.19. *Deut.*26.2. ¶ [53] *ch.*23. 19. See there.

27 And the LORD said unto Moses, [54] Write thou * these words: for after the tenour of * Deut.4.13. these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel.

[54] *Viz.* In the Book of the Law; as *ch.* 17. 14.

28 * And he was there with the LORD * Chap.24.18. [55] forty days and forty nights; he did neither Deut.9.9. eat bread, nor drink water: and [56] he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten † commandments. † Heb. *words.*

[55] See *n.* 4. Besides those *ch.* 24. 18. ¶ [56] *i. e.* God, *v.* 1. *Deut.*10.2.

29 ¶ And it came to pass when Moses came down from mount Sinai (with the two tables of testimony in Moses hand, when he came down from the mount) that Moses wist not that the skin of his face [57] shone, while he talked with him.

[57] Noting, the exceeding purity and brightness of the law, which no sinner is able to look upon, (2 *Cor.* 3. 7. &c.) No such thing befel him before, when he was the first time with God in the Mount, because then God had not shewed him his glory in so great a degree, as now.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone, and they were [58] afraid to come nigh him.

[58] Because the Law gives the knowledge of sin, and causes wrath, (*Rom.*3.20. and 4.15.) and his ministration was death, and condemnation, 2 *Cor.*3.7,9.

31 And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moses talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: and he [59] gave them in command- [59] *Mat.* 28.20. ment all that the LORD had spoken with him 1 *Cor.*11.23. in mount Sinai.

Chap. 35. 2514.

33 And *till* Moſes had done ſpeaking with them, he [60] put * a vail on his face.

[60] 2 *Cor.*3.13, 14. In condeſcention to their weakneſs: noting (1) The Obſcurity of the Law, whoſe true and proper meaning and end could not eaſily be diſcern'd. (2) The darkneſs that is in all mens hearts naturally, till God take it away, 2 *Cor.*3.14.&c.

* 2 Cor.3.13.

34 But when Moſes went in before the LORD to ſpeak with him, he [61] took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out and ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, *that* which he was commanded.

[61] *Hebr.*4.13.

35 And the children of Iſrael ſaw the face of Moſes, that the ſkin of Moſes face ſhone: and Moſes put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to ſpeak with him.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The ſabbath.* 4 *The free gifts for the tabernacle.* 20 *The readineſs of the people to offer.*

AND Moſes gathered all the congregation of the children of Iſrael together, and ſaid unto them, Theſe *are* the words which the LORD hath commanded, that ye ſhould [1] do them.

[1] *Matth.*7.21. See there. *Rom.*2.13. *Jam.*1.22.

* Chap.20.9. Lev.23.3. Deut.5.12. Luke 13.14.

2 * [2] Six days ſhall work be done, but on the ſeventh day there ſhall be to you † an [3] holy day, a ſabbath of [4] reſt to the LORD: whoſoever doth [5] work therein, ſhall be put to death.

† Heb. *holineſs.*

[2] *Ch.*34.21. See there. The obſervation of the Sabbath is ſo often urged, and upon ſuch ſeveral penalties impoſed, becauſe of the great importance of it to God's glory, and man's good, and the proneſs of our corrupt nature either to forget it, or to profane it. ¶ [3] *ch.*31.13.&c. ¶ [4] *ch.* 16.23. ¶ [5] *Iſa.* 58.13.

3 Ye ſhall [6] kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the ſabbath day.

[6] *Ch.*16.23. *Viz.* For any handy work about the Tabernacle (now a making;) much leſs for any other trade or mechanic employment.

4 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, ſaying,

5 Take ye from amongſt you an offering unto the LORD: * Whoſoever *is* of a [7] willing heart, let him bring it an [8] offering of the LORD; gold, and ſilver, and braſs,

* Chap. 25.2.

[7] *Ch.*25.2. See there. ¶ [8] *ch.*25.3–7.

6 And blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*,

7 And rams ſkins died red, and badgers ſkins, and ſhittim-wood,

8 And [9] oyl for the light, and ſpices for [10] anointing oyl, and for the ſweet incenſe,

9 And onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet for the [11] ephod, and for the [12] breaſt-plate.

[9] *Ch.*27.20. ¶ [10] *ch.*30.23. ¶ [11] *ch.*28.6. ¶ [12] *ch.*28.15.

10 And every [13] wiſe-hearted among you, ſhall come and make all that the LORD hath commanded;

* Chap.26.1. &c.

11 * The [14] tabernacle, his [15] tent, and his [16] covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his ſockets,

[13] *Ch.* 31.6. See there. ¶ [14] *ch.* 26.1. &c. The woodwork. ¶ [15] The covering of goats hair, *ch.* 36.14, 18. ¶ [16] *Viz.* of Rams ſkins, and Badgers ſkins, *ch.* 26.14. and 36.19.

12 The [17] ark and the ſtaves thereof, *with* the mercy-ſeat, and the vail of the [18] covering,

13 The [19] table and his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, and the [20] ſhew-bread,

[17] *Ch.* 25.10.&c. ¶ [18] *ch.* 26.31. ¶ [19] *ch.* 25.23. &c. ¶ [20] *ch.*25.30.

14 The [21] candleſtick alſo for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oyl for the light,

15 * And the [22] incenſe-altar, and his ſtaves, and the anointing oyl, and the ſweet incenſe, and the [23] hanging for the door at the entring in of the tabernacle,

Chap. 35. 2514.

* Chap.30.1.

[21] *Ch.*25.31. ¶ [22] *ch.*30.1.&c. ¶ [23] *ch.* 26.36.

16 * [24] The altar of burnt-offering, with his braſen grate, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, the laver and his [25] foot,

* Chap.27.1.

17 The [26] hangings of the court, his pillars, and their ſockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

[24] *Ch.*27.1. &c. ¶ [25] *ch.* 30.18. ¶ [26] *ch.* 27.9.

18 The [27] pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,

19 The clothes of [28] ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and the garments of his ſons to miniſter in the prieſts office.

[27] *Ch.* 27.–19. ¶ [28] *ch.*31.10.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Iſrael departed from the preſence of Moſes.

21 And they came every one whoſe heart [29] ſtirred him up, and every one whom his [30] ſpirit made willing, *and* they brought the LORDs offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his ſervice, and for the holy garments.

[29] *Judg.* 5.9. 2 *Sam.* 7.–27. ¶ [30] *v.*29. Whoſe judgment and underſtanding in ſuch kind of work inclin'd him to a willingneſs to undertake it.

22 And they came both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, *and* brought [31] bracelets, and ear-rings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered, *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

[31] Contributing theſe things now as willingly for the ſervice of the tabernacle, as before towards the golden calf.

23 And every man with whom [32] was found blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*, and red ſkins of rams, and badgers ſkins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of ſilver and braſs, brought the LORDs offering: and every man with whom was found ſhittim-wood for any work of the ſervice, brought *it*.

25 And all the [33] women that were wiſe-hearted, did [34] ſpin with their hands, and brought that which they had ſpun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of ſcarlet, and of fine linen.

[32] 2 *Cor.*8.12. ¶ [33] *Gal.*3.28. *Luke* 8.2,3. ¶ [34] *Prov.*31.19. *Phil.*4.3. *Rom.*16.3,6,12.

26 And all the women whoſe heart ſtirred them up in wiſdom, ſpun goats *hair*.

27 And the rulers brought onyx-ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet for the ephod, and for the breaſt-plate:

28 And * ſpice, and oyl for the light, and for the anointing oyl, and for the ſweet incenſe.

* Chap.30.23.

29 The children of Iſrael brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman whoſe heart [35] made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had [36] commanded to be made, by the hand of Moſes.

[35] 2 *Cor.*9.7. 1 *Chron.*29.3,6,9,10. *Judg.* 5.9. ¶ [36] *Deut.* 12.8. *Iſa.*8,30. *Matth.*28.20.

30 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, See, * the LORD hath called by name [37] Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

* Chap.31.2.

[37] *Ch.* 31.2. 1 *Kings* 7.13,14. 1 *Cor.* 3.10.

31 And he hath [38] filled him with the ſpirit of God, in wiſdom, in underſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanſhip;

[38] *Jam.*

Chap. 36. 2514.

[38] *Jam.*1.17. 1 *Cor.* 12.5. *Isa.* 28.26.

32 And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

33 And in the cutting of stones to set *them*, and in carving of wood to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, [39] *both* he and Aholiab the son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work of the engraver, and of the [40] cunning work-man, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.

[39] See on *ch.*31.6. ¶ [40] Who wrought both sides alike: whereas the Embroiderer wrought but on the one side. Hereby were figured the variety of graces which were abundantly to be seen in the first building of Christs Church, 1 *Cor.* 1.5,7. and 12.4,8–12. *Gal.*3.2,5. *Act.*19 4,6.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The offerings are delivered to the work-men.* 5 *The liberality of the people restrained.*

THen wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every [1] wise-hearted man, in whom the LORD [2] put wisdom and understanding, to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to [3] all that the LORD had commanded.

[1] *Ch.* 31. 6. see there. ¶ [2] *Ch.*35.31,35. ¶ [3] *Ch.* 39.-1, 5,7,21,26,29, 31,32,42,43. *Psal.*119.6. *Matth.*28.20. *Luk.*1.6.

2 And Moses [4] called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise-hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had [2] put wisdom, *even* every one [5] whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it.

[4] Besides their gifts, they had a Call to this work, *Heb.* 5. 4. *Act.*6.-3. *Col.*4.17. ¶ [5] *Ch.*35.21. see there.

3 And they received of Moses all the offering which the children of Israel had brought, for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it *withall*. And they brought yet unto him free offerings [6] every morning.

[6] *Psal.*5.3. and 101. 8. *Isa.*50.4. *Jer.*21.12.

4 And all the [1] wise men that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made.

5 ¶ And they spake unto Moses, saying, The people bring [7] much more then enough for the service of the work which the LORD commanded to make.

[7] 2 Cor.8. 3.

6 And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing.

7 For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

8 ¶ * And every [1] wise-hearted man, among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle, made [8] ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with [9] cherubims of cunning work made he them.

*Chap.26.3,4.

[8] *Ch.*26.1. ¶ [9] See on *ch.*25. 18.

9 The length of one curtain *was* † twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one size.

† Seventeen yards and two inches.

10 And he [10] coupled the five curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

[10] *Psal.*122.3. *Eph.*4.3,4. 1 *Cor.*1.10. *Phil.*2.2. and 3.15. *Eph.* 1.23. and 5. 19. *Gal.*5.20. *Act.*2.1. *Zeph.*3.9. 1 *Cor.*12. 20,27.

Chap. 36. 2514.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of *another* curtain in the coupling of the second.

12 * Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops held one *curtain* to another.

* Chap.26.10.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches. So it became one tabernacle.

14 ¶ And he made curtains *of* goats *hair*, for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain *was* *b* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one size.

b Eighteen yards and a quarter.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain, which coupleth the second.

18 And he made fifty taches *of* brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent, *of* rams skins died red, and a covering *of* badgers skins above *that*.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle *of* shittim-wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the south-side, south-ward.

24 And forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle *which is* toward the north-corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle west-ward, he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

29 And they were † coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

† Heb. *twinned.*

30 And there were eight boards, and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, † under every board two sockets.

† Heb. *two sockets, two sockets under one board.*

31 ¶ And he made * bars *of* shittim-wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

* Chap.25.28, & 30. 5.

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides west-ward.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 ¶ And he made [11] a vail *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.

[11] *Ch.*

Chap. 37. 2515.

[11] *Ch.*26. 31. for the most holy place.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of shittim-*wood*, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold, and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

[12] Ch. 26. 36.

37 ¶ And he made an [12] hanging for the tabernacle door, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, † of needle-work.

† Heb. *the the work of a needle-worker*, or *embroiderer.*

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters, and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets *were of* brass.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The ark.* 6 *The mercy-seat with cherubims,* 10 *The table,* 17 *The candlestick,* 25 *and altar of incense.*

[1] See on *ch.* 25. 10.

AND Bezaleel made the [1] ark *of* shittim-wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it.

[2] See on *ch.* 30. 3.

2 And he [2] overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a [2] crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, *to be set* by the four corners of it: even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings by the side of the ark, to bear the ark.

[3] See on *ch.* 25. 17.

6 ¶ And he made the [3] mercy-seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and an half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and an half the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two cherubims *of* gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy-seat:

‖ Or, *out of, &c.*

8 One cherub ‖ on the end on this side, and another cherub ‖ on the *other* end on that side: out of the mercy-seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

‖ Or, *out of*, &c.

[4] *Psal.* 80. 2.

9 And the cherubims [4] spread out their wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy-seat, with their faces one to another; *even* [5] to the mercy-seat-ward were the faces of the cherubims.

[5] 1 Pet. 1. 12.

10 ¶ And he made the table *of* shittim-wood; two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breath thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an hand breadth, round about: and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves, to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the vessels which *were* upon the table, his * dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers ‖ to cover withal, *of* pure gold.

* Chap. 25. 29.

‖ Or, *to pour out withal.*

* Chap. 25. 31.

17 ¶ And he made the * candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work made he the candlestick, his shaft and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers were of the same.

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof: three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof.

Chap. 38. 2515.

19 Three bowls made after the fashion of almonds, in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds, in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches, going out of the candlestick.

20 And in the candlestick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops and his flowers.

21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it *was* [6] one beaten work *of* pure gold.

23 And he made his [7] seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuff-dishes, *of* pure gold.

[6] *Col.* 3. 5. 1 *Cor.* 9. 27. ¶ [7] *Zach.* 4. 2. *Rev.* 4. 5.

24 *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

* Chap. 30. 1.

25 ¶ * And he made the incense-altar *of* shittim-wood; the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit (*it was* four-square) and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal.

28 And he made the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

* Chap. 30. 35.

29 ¶ And he made * the holy anointing oyl, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering.* 8 *The laver of brass.* 9 *The court.* 21 *The sum of the offering.*

* Chap. 27. 1.

AND * he made the [1] altar of burnt-offering *of* shittim-wood: *a* five cubits was the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof (*it was* [2] four-square) and three cubits the height thereof.

[1] *Ch.* 27. 1. ¶ *a* Nine feet two inches. ¶ [2] *Ezek.* 43. 16 *Rev.* 21. 16.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it: the horns thereof were of the same, and he overlaid it with brass.

[3] 1 Sam. 2. 13.

3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, *and* the [3] flesh-hooks, and the fire-pans: all the vessels thereof made he *of* brass.

* Chap. 35. 16.

4 And he made for the altar [4] a brasen grate of net-work, under the compass thereof, beneath unto the midst of it.

5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, *to be* places for the staves.

6 And he made the staves *of* shittim-wood, and overlaid them with brass.

7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

‖ Or, *brasen glasses.*

† Heb. *assembling by troops.*

8 ¶ And he made the [5] laver *of* brass, and the foot of it, *of* brass, of the ‖ [6] looking-glasses of *the women* † [7] assembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[5] *Ch.*

Chap. 38. 2515.

[5] *Ch.*30.18. See there. ¶ [6] *Jam.*1.23,24. ¶ [7] *Luke* 2. 37. 1 *Tim.*5.5. *Prov.*8.34. To be imploy'd in the ſervice of the tabernacle, (as 1 *Sam.*2.22.) or to exerciſe themſelves in faſting and prayer; as *Luke* 2. 37.

9 ¶ And he made the court: on the ſouth-ſide ſouth-ward, the hangings of the court *were of* fine twined linen, an *a* hundred cubits.

a Sixty one yards almoſt.

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their braſen ſockets twenty: the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *were of* ſilver.

11 And for the north-ſide *the hangings were a* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their ſockets of braſs twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *of* ſilver.

12 And for the weſt-ſide *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their ſockets ten: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* ſilver.

13 And for the eaſt-ſide eaſt-ward fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one ſide *of the gate were b* fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

b Nine yards and a little more.

15 And for the other ſide of the court-gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of *b* fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about, *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the ſockets for the pillars *were of* braſs; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, *of* ſilver; and the overlaying of their chapiters *of* ſilver; and all the pillars of the court *were* filleted with ſilver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needle-work, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen: and *c* twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, anſwerable to the hangings of the court.

c Twelve yards and a little more.

19 And their pillars *were* four, and their ſockets *of* braſs four, their hooks *of* ſilver, and the overlaying of their chapiters, and their fillets *of* ſilver.

* Chap.27.19. 20 And all the * [8] pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were of* braſs.

[8] *Ezra* 9. 8. *Eccl.* 12. 11. *Iſa.* 33. 20.

21 ¶ [9] This is the ſum of the tabernacle, *even* of the tabernacle of [10] teſtimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moſes, *for* the ſervice of the Levites, by the hand [11] of Ithamar, ſon to Aaron the prieſt.

[9] *i. e.* The particulars of the tabernacle and holy things belonging to it; which were taken, as it were in an inventory, by *Ithamar* at the commandment of *Moſes*, and ſo delivered into the cuſtody of the Levites that nothing might be loſt. ¶ [10] *Ch.*25.16. See there. ¶ [11] *Numb.*4.29,33.

22 And Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moſes.

23 And with him *was* Aholiab, ſon of Ahiſamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in ſcarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work, in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was [12] twenty and nine talents, and [12] ſeven hundred and thirty ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the [13] ſanctuary.

[12] Which amounts unto one hundred fifty nine thouſand, one hundred and ſeven pounds five ſhillings of our mony.
[13] See on *ch.*30.13.

25 And the ſilver of them that were numbred of the congregation, *was* an [14] hundred talents, and a [14] thouſand ſeven hundred and threeſcore and fifteen ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary. Chap. 39. 2514.

[14] That is thirty four thouſand four hundred twenty one pounds, four ſhillings and two pence half peny.

26 A bekah for † every man, *that is*, half a ſhekel, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, for every one that went to be numbred, from twenty years old and upward, for ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty *men*. † Heb. *a poll.*

27 And of the hundred talents of ſilver, were caſt the ſockets of the ſanctuary, and the ſockets of the vail; an hundred ſockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a ſocket.

28 And of the thouſand ſeven hundred ſeventy and five *ſhekels*, he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

29 And the braſs of the offering *was* [15] ſeventy talents, and [15] two thouſand and four hundred ſhekels.

[15] Which is in weight ſix thouſand ſix hundred thirty ſeven pounds and a half *Avoirdupois*.

30 And therewith he made the ſockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the braſen altar, and the braſen grate for it, and all the veſſels of the altar.

31 And the ſockets of the court round about, and the ſockets of the court-gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *The clothes of ſervice, and holy garments.* 2 *The ephod.* 8 *The breaſt-plate.* 22 *The robe of the ephod.*

AND of the blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, they made [1] clothes of ſervice to do ſervice in the [2] holy *place*, and * made the [3] holy garments for Aaron; [4] as the LORD commanded Moſes. * Chap. 31.10. and 35.19.

[1] *Ch.*31.10. See there. ¶ [2] *Pſal.*93.-5. ¶ [3] See on *ch.* 28.2. ¶ [4] See on *ch.*36.1.

2 And he made the [5] ephod *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen. [5] *ch.*28. 6,7.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wires; to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the ſcarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* cunning work.

4 They made ſhoulder-pieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the [6] curious girdle of his ephod that *was* upon it, *was* of the ſame, according to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen; [4] as the LORD commanded Moſes. [6] *ch.*28.8. *Iſa.*11.5.

6 ¶ And they wrought [7] onyx-ſtones enclоſed in ouches of gold, graven as ſignets are graven, with the [7] names of the children of Iſrael. [7] *ch.*28.9.

7 And he put them on the ſhoulders of the ephod, *that they ſhould be* ſtones for a [8] memorial to the children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes. [8] See on *ch.* 28. 12.

8 ¶ And he made the breaſt-plate *of* cunning work, like the work of the ephod; *of* gold, blue and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was four-ſquare, they made the breaſt-plate double: a ſpan *was* the length thereof, and a ſpan the breadth thereof *being* doubled.

10 And they ſet in it four rows of ſtones: *the firſt* row *was* a ‖ ſardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* the firſt row. ‖ Or, *ruby.*

11 And

Chap. 39. 2514.

11 And the second row, an emeraud, a sapphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: *they were* inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

14 And the stones *were* according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breast-plate chains, at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches *of* gold, and two gold rings: and put the two rings in the two ends of the breast-plate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breast-plate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breast-plate upon the border of it, which *was* on the side of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the fore-part of it, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did bind the breast-plate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod, with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And he made the robe of the ephod *of* woven work, all *of* blue.

23 And *there was* a hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it should not rent.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe, pomegranates *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, *and* twined *linen*.

* Chap.28.33. 25 And they made * bells *of* pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates, upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates.

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate round about the hem of the robe to minister in; as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 ¶ And they made coats *of* fine linen, *of* woven work, for Aaron and for his sons,

28 And a mitre *of* fine linen, and goodly bonnets *of* fine linen, and * linen breeches *of* fine twined linen,

* Chap.28.42.

29 And a girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet *of* needle-work; as the LORD commanded Moses.

9 *ch.*28.36. and 29.6. 30 ¶ And they made the plate of 9 the holy crown *of* pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a signet, 10 HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

10 *ch.* 28. 36. See there.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten *it* on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, 11 so did they.

11 1 *Tim.* 5. 21. and 6. 13, 14. *Hebr.* 3. 2.

Chap. 40. 2514.

33 ¶ And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets,

12 *Mat.*11. 25. 34 And the 12 covering of rams skins died red, and the covering of badgers skins, and the vail of the covering,

35 The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy-seat,

36 The table, *and* all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread,

37 The pure candlestick, *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oyl for light,

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oyl, and † the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle door,

† Heb. *the incense of sweet spices.*

39 The brasen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court-gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,

41 The clothes of service to do service in the holy *place*, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons garments to minister in the priests office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work.

43 And Moses did 13 look upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses 14 blessed them.

13 *Gen.*1.31. ¶ 14 As God's publick Minister he pronounced a blessing in God's name, both on the people, for their liberal contributions, and on the workmen, for their care and industry.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The tabernacle is commanded to be reared,* 9 *and anointed,* 13 *Aaron and his sons to be sanctified.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 On the first day of the first month shalt thou set up the tabernacle 1 of the tent of the 2 congregation:

1 *i. e.* Covered with the tent or covering of goats hair, *ch.*35.11. See there. and 36.14. ¶ 2 See on *ch.*27.21.

3 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and 3 cover the ark with the 4 vail.

3 Hang the vail before the Ark. ¶ 4 *ch.* 26.33.

* Chap.26.35. † Heb. *the wall thereof.* 4 And * thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order † the 5 things that are to be set in order upon it, and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.

5 And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the 6 hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

5 The Shew-bread, *ch.* 25. 30. ¶ 6 *ch.* 26.36.

6 And thou shalt set the offering of the burnt-offering, before the door of the tabernacle of the 1 tent of the 2 congregation.

7 And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set up the court round about and hang up the hanging at the court-gate.

9 And thou shalt take the 7 anointing oyl, and anoint the tabernacle and all that *is* therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.

7 *Ch.*30.23. *Lev.*8.10. *Numb.*7.1.

10 And

Chap. 40. 2514.

10 And thou ſhalt anoint the [8] altar of the burnt-offering, and all his veſſels, and ſanctifie the altar; and it ſhall be an altar †[9] moſt holy.

† Heb. *holineſs of holineſſes.*

[8] *Ch.*29.36. *Lev.*8.11. ¶ [9] *Ch.*29.37. See there.

11 And thou ſhalt anoint the laver and his foot, and ſanctifie it.

12 And thou ſhalt bring Aaron and his ſons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and waſh them with water.

13 And thou ſhalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and ſanctifie him, that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office.

14 And thou ſhalt bring his ſons, and clothe them with coats:

15 And thou ſhalt anoint them, as thou didſt anoint their father, that they may miniſter unto me in the prieſts office: for their anointing ſhall ſurely be an [10] everlaſting prieſthood, throughout their generations.

[10] *i.e.* A ſign or ſeal that their Prieſthood ſhall continue as long as their Polity ſhall laſt; and this Unction ſhall be ſufficient for all ſucceeding Prieſts, that they ſhall not need to be anointed again, except the High Prieſt.

16 Thus did Moſes: according to all that the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs, in the firſt month in the ſecond year, on the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the * tabernacle was reared up.

* Numb.7.1.

18 And Moſes reared up the tabernacle, and faſtened his ſockets, and ſet up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he ſpread abroad the [11] tent over the tabernacle, and put the [12] covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

20 ¶ And he took and put the [13] teſtimony into the ark, and ſet the ſtaves on the ark, and put the mercy-ſeat above upon the ark.

[11] The curtains of Goats-hair, *ch.* 36.14,18. ¶ [12] Both that of Rams skins and Badgers skins, *ch.*26.14. and 36.19. ¶ [13] See on *ch.*25.16.

21 And he brought the ark into the taberna-

* Chap.35.12.

cle, and * ſet up the vail of the covering, and [3] covered the ark of the teſtimony; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

22 ¶ And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the ſide of the tabernacle north-ward, without the vail.

23 And he ſet the bread in order upon it, before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moſes.

24 ¶ And he put the candleſtick in the tent of the congregation, over againſt the table, on the ſide of the tabernacle ſouth-ward.

25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

26 ¶ And he put the [14] golden altar in the tent of the congregation, before the vail.

Chap. 40. 2514.

[14] All theſe being in the moſt holy and holy places, hidden with Vails from the eyes of the people, ſignifyed the obſcurity of Goſpel-myſteries before the Vail of Chriſts fleſh was rent, and the treaſures of his grace more fully opened, *Heb.*10.1. *Rom.*16.25,26. *Eph.*3.5.

27 And he burnt ſweet incenſe thereon, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

28 ¶ And he ſet up the hanging at the door of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burnt-offering by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering, [15] as the * LORD commanded Moſes.

* Chap.30.9

[15] This clauſe is ſo often repeated, to ſhew, that in God's worſhip, we muſt do nothing of our own heads, but what we have expreſs warrant for from God.

30 ¶ And he ſet the laver between the tent of the congregation, and the altar, and put water there, to waſh *withal.*

31 And Moſes, and Aaron and his ſons waſhed their hands and their feet thereat.

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they waſhed; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle, and the altar, and ſet up the hanging of the court gate: ſo Moſes finiſhed the work.

34 ¶ * Then a [16] cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD [17] filled the tabernacle.

* Numb.9.15. 1 King.8.10.

[16] *Numb.*9.15. *Iſa.*4.5. *Rev.*15.8. That Cloud (*ch.*13.21,22.) miraculouſly removed hither, as a teſtimony of Gods preſence and approbation. ¶ [17] Whereby God took poſſeſſion of it, *ch.*25.8. So 1 *King.*8.10,12. *Ezek.*43.4,5,7. *Rev.*21.11.

35 And Moſes was [18] not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, becauſe the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

[18] 2 *Chron.*5.14. and 7.2. *Rev.*15.8. partly becauſe of the extraordinary thickneſs and brightneſs of the Cloud, which both dazled his eyes, and ſtruck him with horror, (as 1 *King.*8.11.) and partly becauſe of his great reverence and dread of that eminent, and glorious appearance of God; and partly becauſe he was not called to it.

36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Iſrael †[19] went onward in all their journeys:

† Heb. *journyed.*

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journyed not, till the day that it was taken up.

38 For the [20] cloud of the LORD was upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the ſight of all the houſe of Iſrael, throughout all their journeys.

[19] *Numb.*9.17,23. [20] *Neh.*9.19. *Pſal.*78.14. and 105.39.

LEVITICUS.

The ARGUMENT.

THe Tabernacle being erected and furnish'd (Exod.40.) *which was the place of God's public Worship, God then settles the way of his Worship there; in reference both to the several sorts of Sacrifices to be offered (which was the principal part of their public Worship)* ch. 1-7. *and also to the Persons Officiating (whom he chose to be the Tribe of* Levi, *from whence this Book is called* Leviticus) *ch.*8--15. *After which sundry other Laws are given about Marriages,* ch. 18. *Festivals,* ch. 23. *and* 25. *Vows,* ch. 27. *and other things; together with promises to the Obedient, and Threatnings against the Disobedient,* ch.26. *All which was dispatch'd within the compass of a Month.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The burnt-offerings,* 3 *of the herd,* 10 *of the flocks,* 14 *of the fowls.*

AND the LORD [1] called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the [2] tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

[1] *Exod.*29.-42. ¶ [2] *Exod.*40.34. *Numb.* 1.1.

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man of you bring an [3] offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattel, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

[3] *Ch.* 22. 18. These Offerings were now first prescribed (which before were free) and regulated as to time, place, occasion, and seasons of their celebration.

3 If his offering *be* a [4] burnt-sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a [5] male [5] without blemish: he shall offer it of his own [6] voluntary will, [7] at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation [8] before the LORD.

[4] There were five sorts of Sacrifices (which were a sort of Prayers) Burnt-offerings (*ch.* 1.) Meat-offerings, (*c.*2.) Peace-offerings, (*ch.* 3.) Sin-offerings (*ch.* 4.) and Trespass-offerings (*ch.* 5. 15. *&c.*) and there were so many of them, as well to represent the several perfections of Christ, the true Sacrifice, and the various benefits of his Death; as also the several duties which men owe to their Creator and Redeemer; all which could not be so well express'd by one sort of Sacrifice. The Burnt-offering was the first and principal, wherewith God was served every day by the Children of *Israel*, (*Numb.*28.3.) So called, because it was all burnt (*v.*8,9,13.) except the skin (*ch.*7.8.) whereas of all other Sacrifices only part was burnt. It typified Christs offering up of his whole self to make atonement (*Heb.*10.5. *&c.*) and therefore is said to make atonement, and procure reconciliation (*v.*4.) not upon its own account, but by faith in the blood of Christ. Morally it typified the presenting our bodies to God's service, (*Rom.*12.1.) and was a sort of covenanting with God, *Psal.* 50.-5. ¶ [5] See on *Exod.* 12. 5. ¶ [6] 2 *Cor.*9.7. to teach, that all service done to God must be done willingly. ¶ [7] *Ch.*17.4. *Deu.*12.5,6,13,14,26, 27. and 14.23,26. *Ezek.*20.40. the door of the Court, close within which the Altar for Burnt-offerings stood; to signifie, that their Sacrifices (and every service) were sanctified and made acceptable only in and thro' Christ (*Heb.*9.11. and 10.19,20. *Joh.*14.6. and 10.7,9.) This was the ordinary rule; but in extraordinary cases it was otherwise, 1 *Sam.* 7. 9. and 11. 2, 15. 2 *Sam.*24.18. 1 *King.*8. 64. and 18. 32. *Judg.*2.5. and 6. 26. ¶ [8] Before the door of the Tabernacle (*v.* 11.) where God was pleased to afford his special presence.

* Exod.29.10. 4 * And he shall [9] put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering: and it shall be accepted for him [10] to make atonement for him.

[9] To testifie (1) That he acknowledged himself worthy of death. (2) That he laid his sins upon the Sacrifice. (3) That he trusted in Christ for the expiation of his sins. (4) That he devoted himself to God. ¶ [10] To appease God's wrath, through Christ, for general sins: (for, for special sins there was a special Sacrifice and Sin-offering, *ch.* 4.) and to be a token and seal of the Expiation which should be made through the Messiah, *Rom.*5. 25. 2 *Cor.*5.19. *Eph.*1. 7. *Col.*1.14,19,20.

5 And [11] he shall kill the bullock before the LORD: and the priests Aarons sons shall bring the blood, and [12] sprinkle the blood [13] round about upon the altar, that *is* by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[11] *Viz.* By the hands of the Priests or Levites. ¶ [12] 1 *Pet.* 1.2. *Isa.*52. 15. *Heb.* 12. 24. to note our sanctification by the sprinkling of Christs blood, *Heb.* 9.14. ¶ [13] To note, that all the Church partake of the benefit of Christs blood.

6 And he shall [14] flay the burnt-offering, and [15] cut it into his pieces.

[14] To note, that God chiefly regards the inside, and will one day make 'em visible to others; and because nothing was burnt upon the Altar but what was usually eaten by men. ¶ [15] To note, the sufferings of Christ in the several parts of his body.

7 And the sons of Aaron the priest shall [16] put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire.

[16] Renew it, and make it up again, (*ch.*6.12,13.) So we should not quench the Spirit (1 *Thess.*5.19.) but stir it up, (2 *Tim.*1.6. 1 *Tim.*4.14.) and keep grace in exercise.

8 And the priests Aarons sons shall [17] lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

[17] *Ch.*8.20,21. and 9.13. *Exod.*29.17,18. 1 *King.*18.23, 33.

9 But his [18] inwards and his legs shall he [19] wash in water: and the priest shall [20] burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a [21] sweet savour unto the LORD.

[18] The Pluck, and Guts. ¶ [19] To note, the universal purity, both of the heart, and actions which was in Christ, and should be in all Christians, *Ezek.* 36.25. *Heb.* 10. 22. ¶ [20] Noting the sufferings of Christ and his Members, whereby they are consecrated to God, *Heb.* 2. 10. and 13. 11, 12. 1 *Pet.*4.1. and refined, *Zach.*13.9. ¶ [21] *Ezr.*6.10. *Job* 42.8. acceptable to God through Christ, *Eph.*5.2.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely* of the [22] sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without blemish.

11 And he shall kill it on the side of the altar [23] north-ward before the LORD: and the priests Aarons sons shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

[22] *Isa.*53.7. *Joh.*1.29. ¶ [23] To design the place of Christs death, *viz. Mount Calvary*, which was on the North-west side of *Jerusalem.*

12 And he shall [15] cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

13 But

Chap. 2. 2514.

13 But he shall [19] wash the [18] inwards and the legs with water: and the priest shall bring *it* [24] all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

[24] So whole Christ is ours by faith (*Gal.*1.20.) and we should wholly give our selves to God by him, 1 *Thess.*5.23.

14 ¶ And if the burnt-sacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* [25] of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of [26] turtle-doves, or of young pigeons.

[25] *Ch.*5.7. and 12.8. *Luke* 2.24. ¶ [26] Noting the innocency and meekness of Christ and his Members.

15 And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, ‖ Or, *pinch off the head with the nail.* and ‖ wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar: and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar.

16 And he shall pluck away his crop with ‖ Or, *the filth thereof.* ‖ his feathers, and [27] cast it beside the altar on the east-part, by the place of the ashes.

[27] To teach, that all uncleanness was to be removed out of God's sight.

17 And he shall cleave it, with the wings thereof, *but* shall [24] not divide *it* asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: it *is* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a [28] sweet savour unto the LORD.

[28] See on *v.*9. God comforts the poor, by promising a like acceptance of his small sacrifice, as of the great ones of the richer sort, 2 *Cor.*8.12. *Mark* 12.43.

CHAP. II.

1 *The meat-offering of flour with oyl and incense,* 12 *and of the first-fruits in the ear.* 13 *The salt of the meat offering.*

AND when any will offer a [1] meat-offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be *of* [2] fine flour; and he shall pour [2] oyl upon it, and put [2] frankincense thereon.

[1] *Viz.* A distinct offering of it self, and not joyn'd with others, (as some meat-offerings were, *Numb.* 15.4,7, 10.) ¶ [2] A special type of Christ, the Bread of Life, (*John* 6.35.) anointed with the Spirit, (*Luke* 4.18.) whose intercession is as sweet incense, (*Rev.*8.3.) It also notes the Saints, brought as a meat-offering to God, (*Isa.*66.20.) being sifted from the bran of corruption, and made as fine flour by faith and repentance; being also anointed and season'd with the graces of the Spirit, offering up unto God the incense of their prayers, in the mediation of Christ, *Psal.* 141.2. *Mal.* 1.11.

2 And he shall bring it to Aarons sons the priests: and [3] he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn the [4] memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of [5] a sweet savour unto the LORD.

[3] The Priest to whom he brought it. ¶ [4] *Ch.*5.12. and 6.-15. *Exod.*30.-16. *Numb.*5.26. Whereby God was, as it were, put in mind of his Covenant to accept the services of his people thro' Christ, (*Psal.*20.3. *Acts* 10.4. *Neh.* 13.14, 22.) and they were put in mind to acknowledge that all their store was from God, and therefore to be consecrated to his service. ¶ [5] *ch.* 1.-9. See there.

*Eccluſ. 7.31. 3 And * the remnant of the meat-offering *shall be* [6] Aarons and his [6] sons: *it is* a thing [7] most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

[6] For their maintenance and livelihood, (*Numb.*18.9,10.) to be eaten in the Sanctuary, *ch.* 6.16. ¶ [7] *Ch.*6.17,25. and 7.1. &c. and 21.22. *Numb.*18.9. The most holy things were eaten only by the Priests in the Court of the Tabernacle: the less holy things, as tithes, first-fruits, &c. were for the Priests, their sons and daughters, (*Numb.*18.9. &c.) to be eaten in the place which the Lord should choose, *Deut.*12.5. &c.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat offering [8] baken in the oven, *it shall be* [9] unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oyl, or unleavened wafers anointed with oyl.

[8] 1 *Chron.* 23.28, 29. *Ezek.* 46.-20. ¶ [9] 1 *Cor.*5.8.

Chap. 2. 2514.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering, *baken* ‖ in a pan, it shall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oyl. ‖ Or, *on a flat plate, or slice.*

6 Thou shalt part it [10] in pieces, and pour oyl thereon: it *is* a meat offering. [10] *Ch.* 1.6. See there.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat-offering *baken* in the frying-pan, it shall be made *of* fine flour with oyl.

8 And thou shalt bring the meat-offering that is made of these things, unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar.

9 And the priest shall take from the meat-offering * [4] a memorial thereof, and shall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* * an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD. * Verſ.2. * Exod.29.18.

10 And that which is left of the meat-offering, *shall be* Aarons and his sons: *it is* a thing most holy, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 [11] No meat-offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with [11] leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any [12] hony, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

[11] *Viz.* Which is offer'd of free-will; (for in other offerings it might be used, *ch.*7.13. and 23.17.) Leaven was here forbidden, (1) To put 'em still in mind of their deliverance out of *Egypt*, a type of their Redemption by Christ. (2) To teach 'em to worship God as he had appointed, and that all humane inventions therein are an abomination to him. (3) To shew the perfect purity of Christ, and that sincerity wherewith all our services should be attended, *Luke* 12.1. 1 *Cor.* 5.8. ¶ [12] Forbidden, because (1) it has a kind of leavening nature. (2) More fully to exclude all humane devices in God's worship. (3) Perhaps to note the abstaining from all carnal pleasures by those that devote themselves to God's service.

12 ¶ As for the oblation of the first-fruits, ye shall offer [13] them unto the LORD: but they shall not † be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour. † Heb. *ascend.*

[13] *Viz.* Tho' they are baken with leaven, (*ch.* 23.17.) or there be hony with 'em, 2 *Chron.* 31.5.

13 And every oblation of thy meat-offering * shalt thou season with [14] salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt [15] of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering: [16] with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt. * Mark 9.49.

[14] Noting, incorruption or soundness of mind, and sincerity of grace, (*Mar.*9.49. *Col.*4.6.) and in testimony of that communion they had with God in these exercises of his worship. (Salt being the great symbol of friendship in all Nations and Ages.) ¶ [15] So called, because (1) it fitly represented the durableness of God's covenant with them; which is designed by salt, *Numb.*18.9. 2 *Chron.*13.5. (2) Because it was so particularly and peremptorily requir'd as a condition of their covenant with God; in the following words. ¶ [16] *Ezek.*43.24. *Mark* 9.49.

14 And if thou offer a [17] meat-offering of thy [18] first-fruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat-offering of the first-fruits, green ears of corn [19] dried by the fire, *even* corn [19] beaten out of full ears.

[17] *i. e.* A free-will-offering, besides what was enjoyn'd. ¶ [18] *ch.*22.29. ¶ [19] Noting Christ's sufferings, *Isa.* 53.5.

15 And thou shalt put [2] oyl upon it, and lay [2] frankincense thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

16 And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

Chap. 3. 2514.

CHAP. III.

1 *The peace-offering of the herd,* 6 *of the flock,* 7 *either a lamb,* 12 *or a goat.*

AND if his oblation *be* a sacrifice of [1] peace-offering, if he offer *it* of the herd, whether *it be* a male or [2] female; he shall offer it [3] without blemish before the LORD.

[1] These were offer'd either to obtain some blessing which they wanted, or by way of thanksgiving for some mercy receiv'd; and some times when men in their troubles pray'd to God for peace and deliverance, *Judg.* 20. 26. and 21. 4. 1 *Chron.*21.26. They typified Christ, who by his death became our peace, *Eph.*2.13.&c. Morally they set out our duty of thanksgiving to God, and were a sort of praise, *Hebr.* 13.15. ¶ [2] *Gal.*3.28. 1 *Pet.*1.17. To note that God accepts not only the sacrifice of Christ, (figur'd by the male) but ours also in him, (*Hebr.*13.15.) and it was left to the choice of the offerer, because these sacrifices did chiefly respect his benefit. ¶ [3] See on *Exod.*12.5.

2 And he shall [4] lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the [5] door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons the priests shall [6] sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

[4] See on *ch.*1.4. ¶ [5] The burnt-offering was killed near the Altar, (*ch.*1.11.) but this was not so holy, part of it being eaten by the offerer, whereas the other was eaten only by the Priests. ¶ [6] *ch.*1.5.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, [7] an offering made by fire unto the LORD, * the ‖ [8] fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

* Exod.29.22.
‖ Or, *suet.*

[7] *i. e.* So much of it as is afterwards expresst; besides which the breast and right shoulder were waved and given to the Priest, (*ch.*7.30.) and then the remainder belonged to him that brought it, *ch.*7.15,16. ¶ [8] See on *Exod.*29.13.

4 And the two kidneys, and the [8] fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, *and* the ‖ caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

¶ Or, *midriff over the liver* and *over the kidneys.*

5 And Aarons sons shall burn it on the altar [9] upon the burnt-sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

[9] To note that we are first to be reconciled to God by the death of Christ, before any oblation of ours can be acceptable.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace-offering unto the LORD be *of* the flock, male or [2] female; he shall offer it without blemish.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he shall [4] lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the fat thereof *and* the whole [10] rump, it shall he take off hard by the back-bone: and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

[10] *Matth.*10.-22. *Rev.* 2.10. 1 *Cor.* 1. 17. Which in those parts was large, sweet, and very fat.

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: *it is* the [11] food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

[11] That which the fire was to eat up and consume; (called also his Bread, *Numb.*28.2. *Ezek.* 44. 7. *Lev.* 21. 6, 8.) to note God's acceptance of it.

12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD;

13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

Chap. 4. 2514.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the [11] food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet savour. * All the [12] fat *is* the [13] LORDs.

* Chap.7.25.

[12] See on *Exod.*29.13. *v.*-17. *ch.*7.23,25. *Viz.* Of the inwards, (which we call the tallow or suet) and of beasts sacrificed, *ch.*7.25. (for the fat of other clean beasts they might eat, *Neh.*8.10. *Isa.*25.6. and 55.-2.) ¶ [13] Reserved as God's portion, to be burnt upon the Altar, *ch.* 4. 8--10. and 17. 6. *Deut.*32.38. 1 *Sam.*2.15,16.

17 *It shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations [14] throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither [15] fat nor * [16] blood.

* Gen.9.4. Chap.7.26. and 17.14.

[14] Therefore they might not eat this kind of fat of any beasts whatsoever of these kinds, tho' kill'd at home. ¶ [15] (1) To note that we should not ascribe to our selves, neither our redemption, (which is only by the blood of Christ, *Eph.*1.7.) nor our sanctification, (which is the work of the Spirit, *Eph.*5.26. *Hebr.*10.10.) (2) To exercise them in obedience, self-denial, and mortification of their appetites. (3) To teach them to avoid cruelty. ¶ [16] *Ch.*7.26. and 17. 14. *Gen.*9.4. *Acts* 15.29. 1 *Sam.* 14. 33, 34.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The sin-offering of ignorance,* 3 *for the priest,* 13 *the congregation,* 22 *the ruler,* 27 *or for the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall [1] sin through [2] ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD (*concerning things* which ought not to be done) and shall do against any of them:

[1] Such a sin as is of a more heinous nature than a meer humane infirmity, (for they were expiated by the daily sacrifice) and for which their consciences were like to check, and smite 'em. ¶ [2] *Numb.*15.24. *Deut.*15.4. *Psal.*19.13. *Gal.* 6.1. *Hebr.*9.7. and 5.-3. By error, ignorance, imprudence, surprise, temptation, violence of affection, and the like; and either does not take notice of it, or is not affected with it, at present, *v.* 13,14.

3 If the [3] priest that is [4] anointed, do sin according to the sin of the people: then let him bring for his sin which he hath sinned, a young [5] bullock without blemish, unto the LORD for a sin-offering.

[3] Any Priest; (for else there's no provision made for any of them to have an interest in this sin-offering.) ¶ [4] *Viz.* In their forefathers, when they were first set apart to God, *ch.* 7. 35. ¶ [5] *ch.*9.2. A greater sacrifice, than for common persons, (*v.*28.) or than for rulers, (*v.* 22.) and equal to that for the congregation, (*v.*14.) because his sin was most pernicious to the people, and much aggravated by his quality.

4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the [6] door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD; and shall [7] lay his hand upon the bullocks head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

[6] See on *ch.*1.3. ¶ [7] See on *ch.* 1. 4.

5 And the priest that is anointed shall take of the bullocks blood, and bring it [8] to the tabernacle of the congregation.

[8] *i. e.* Into; (as appears by *v.*6.) to note, that the way into heaven is open'd by the blood of Christ, *Hebr.* 10.19,20.

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and [9] sprinkle of the blood [10] seven times before the LORD, before [11] the vail of the sanctuary.

[9] *Psal.*

Chap. 4. 2514.

9 *Pſal.*51.2. ¶ 10 *v.*17. Signifying the full and perfect cleanſing of ſin by the ſprinkling of Chriſt's blood, (*Hebr.* 9. 13,14. 1 *Pet.*1.2. 1 *John* 1.7.) and the full ſatisfaction that was given to God. ¶ 11 *Hebr.* 10.19,20.

7 And the prieſt ſhall 12 put *ſome* of the blood upon the horns of the 13 altar of ſweet incenſe before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and ſhall 14 pour * all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

* Chap.5.9.

12 To note, that by faith in the blood of Chriſt our prayers are acceptable to God, and our ſins forgiven. ¶ 13 *V.* 18,30, 34. ¶ 14 The remainder, beſides that *v.* 5.

8 And he ſhall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the ſin-offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.

10 As it was 15 taken off from the bullock of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings: and the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

* Exod.29.14. Numb.19.5.

11 * And the 16 ſkin of the bullock, and all his fleſh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung;

15 *Ch.*3.3,4. ¶ 16 *Exod.* 29. 14. *Numb.* 19. 5.

†Heb. *to without the camp.* † Heb.13.11. † Heb. *at the pouring out of the aſhes.*

12 Even the whole bullock ſhall he carry forth † 17 without the camp, unto a clean place, where the aſhes are poured out, and † burn him on the wood with fire: † where the aſhes are poured out ſhall he be burnt.

17 *V.*21. and *ch.* 16. 27. *Exod.* 29. 14. which *Paul* opens, *Heb.*13.11–14. ſee there: To teach us (1) How deteſtable ſin is; eſpecially the ſins of ſacred perſons; or the common ſins of the whole Congregation. (2) That Chriſt was to ſuffer without *Jeruſalem.* (3) That by Chiſts ſufferings our ſins are perfectly forgiven, and removed far from us, *Pſal.* 103.12.

* Chap. 5.2,3, 4.

13 ¶ And if the 18 whole congregation of Iſrael ſin through 2 ignorance, and * the thing be 19 hid from the eyes of the aſſembly, and they have done *ſomewhat againſt* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ſhould not be done, and are guilty:

18 *Joſh.*7.1. The body of the people, or the greater part of them, their Rulers concurring with them. ¶ 19 *ch.*5. 3.

14 When the ſin which they have ſinned againſt it, 20 is known, then the congregation ſhall offer a young bullock for the ſin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation ſhall 21 lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock ſhall be killed before the LORD.

20 And he be touched in conſcience for it. ¶ 21 See on *ch.*1.4.

16 And the prieſt that is 4 anointed, ſhall bring of the bullocks blood to the tabernacle of the congregation.

17 And the prieſt ſhall dip his finger *in ſome* of the blood, and ſprinkle it 10 ſeven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail.

18 And he ſhall 12 put *ſome* of the blood upon the horns of the altar, which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which is at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he ſhall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he ſhall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a 22 ſin-offering, ſo ſhall he do with this: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for them, and it ſhall be forgiven them.

Chap. 4. 2514.

22 *Viz.* for the Prieſt, *v.*3.11,12.

21 And he ſhall carry forth the bullock 17 without the camp, and burn him as he burned the firſt bullock: it *is* a ſin-offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath ſinned, and done *ſomewhat* through 2 ignorance *againſt* any of the commandments of the LORD his God, *concerning things* which ſhould not be done, and is guilty;

23 Or if his ſin, wherein he hath ſinned, come to his knowledge: he ſhall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemiſh.

24 And he ſhall 7 lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the 23 place where they kill the burnt-offering before the LORD: it *is* a ſin-offering.

25 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of 24 burnt-offering, and ſhall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering.

23 *Ch.*1.11. ¶ 24 Whereas the blood of the two former Sacrifices, *viz.* for the Prieſt, and Congregation was put on the horns of the Altar of Incenſe (*v.*7,18.) this was to be put upon the horns of the Altar of Burn-offering, to note, that the ſin of the Prieſt and Congregation was more heinous than that of the ruler, and therefore there was a more ſolemn manner of atonement for it.

26 And he ſhall burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him as concerning his ſin, and it ſhall be 25 forgiven him.

25 Both ceremonially and judicially, as to all Eccleſiaſtical Cenſures, or civil puniſhments; and alſo Really upon condition of their Repentance and Faith in the Meſſiah to come.

†Heb. *any ſoul.* †Heb. *people of the land.*

27 ¶ And if † 26 any one of the † 27 common people ſin through ignorance, while he doth *ſomewhat againſt* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

26 *Numb.* 5. 6. and 15.27. ¶ 27 To note, that the common people are not ſo valuable as Rulers, *v.* 23.

28 Or if his ſin, which he hath ſinned, come to his knowledge: then he ſhall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemiſh, for his ſin which he hath ſinned.

29 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the ſin-offering, and ſlay the ſin-offering in the place of the burnt-offering.

30 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of 24 burnt-offering, and ſhall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

* Chap. 3.14.

31 And * he ſhall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the ſacrifice of peace-offerings; and the prieſt ſhall burn *it* upon the altar, for a * ſweet ſavour unto the LORD: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

* Exod.29.18.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a ſin-offering, he ſhall bring it a female without blemiſh.

33 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the ſin-offering, and ſlay it for a ſin-offering, in the place where they kill the burnt-offering.

34 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſin-offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and ſhall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

35 And he ſhall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the ſacrifice of the peace-offerings: and the

prieſt

Chap. 5. 2514.

prieſt ſhall burn [28] them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for his ſin that he hath committed, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

[28] The ſeveral ſorts of fat.

CHAP. V.

1 *Of him that concealeth his knowledge in touching of an unclean thing,* 4 *of making an oath.* 14 *The treſpaſs-offering in ſacrilege,* 17 *and in ſins of ignorance.*

AND if a ſoul [1] ſin, [2] and hear the [3] voice of ſwearing, and *is* a witneſs, whether he hath [4] ſeen or [5] known *of it*; if he do not utter *it*, then he ſhall bear his [6] iniquity.

[1] *Viz.* In matters of leſs importance, as the omiſſion of ſome ceremonial waſhings and the like; (and therefore the Offerings for theſe were leſs, if the offendor was poor, (*v.* 7,11.) but not ſo for thoſe in the former Chapter.) ¶ [2] *i. e.* by hearing. ¶ [3] Blaſphemy or curſing uttered againſt God or his Neighbor. ¶ [4] Been preſent when it was ſaid. ¶ [5] By certain relation of others. ¶ [6] *ch.*19. 8. and 20. 17. the puniſhment due to it.

2 Or if a ſoul touch any [7] unclean thing, whether *it be* a [8] carcaſe of an unclean beaſt, or a carcaſe of unclean cattel, or the carcaſe of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be [9] hidden from him; he alſo ſhall be [10] unclean, and guilty.

[7] *Numb.*19.8. ¶ [8] *ch.*11.8,31. ¶ [9] That he did not know it to be unclean; to teach 'em to watch againſt, and be humbled for, unknown and unobſerved ſins, *Pſal.*19.12. 1 *Joh.*3.20. ¶ [10] *Viz.* Ceremonially, which ſhews the pollution we contract by partaking with other mens ſins.

3 Or if he touch the uncleanneſs of man, whatſoever uncleanneſs *it be* that a man ſhall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he ſhall be [11] guilty.

[11] *Viz.* More than before.

4 Or if a ſoul [12] ſwear, pronouncing with *his* lips to do [13] evil, or to do [14] good, whatſoever *it be* that a man ſhall pronounce with an oath, and it be [15] hid from him; when he [16] knoweth *of it*, then he ſhall be guilty [17] in one of theſe.

[12] *Viz.* raſhly and unadviſedly (as 1 *Sam.*25.22. *Matth.*14. 7.) ¶ [13] *Act.*23.12. ¶ [14] Which is not in his power to do. ¶ [15] That what he ſwore to do, was, or would be impoſſible or unlawful. ¶ [16] Is convinced of his ſin. ¶ [17] Either in ſwearing raſhly to do good or evil.

5 And it ſhall be, when he ſhall be guilty [18] in one of theſe *things*, that he ſhall [19] confeſs that he hath ſinned in that *thing*.

[18] In any of the forementioned particulars wherein he has tranſgreſs'd. ¶ [19] *Numb.*5.7. *viz.* before the Lord, in the place of publick worſhip.

6 And he ſhall bring his [20] treſpaſs-offering unto the LORD for his ſin which he hath ſinned, [21] a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a ſin-offering: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him concerning his ſin.

[20] There ſeems to be no great difference between this and the Sin-offering (for this alſo is called a Sin-offering, at the latter end of this ſentence) but this ſeems to be for a leſs fault. See *n.* 1. [21] ¶ See on *ch.* 3.1.

† Heb. *his hand cannot reach to the ſufficiency of a lamb.*

7 And if † he be [22] not able to bring a lamb, then he ſhall bring for his treſpaſs which he hath committed, two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a [23] ſin-offering, and the other for a [24] burnt-offering.

[22] *Ch.*12.8. and 14.21. 2 *Cor.*5.12. ¶ [23] Which was for the expiation of ſome particular ſin. ¶ [24] Which was for the expiation of ſin in general.

8 And he ſhall bring them unto the prieſt, who ſhall offer *that* which *is* for the ſin-offering [25] firſt, and * [26] wring off his head from his neck, but ſhall [27] not divide *it* aſunder.

* Chap.1.15.

[25] To teach us, that we muſt not reſt in general confeſſions and repentance, but ſearch out, and confeſs our ſins as particularly as we can. ¶ [26] *ch.*1.15. ¶ [27] *ch.*1.17.

Chap. 5. 2514.

9 And he ſhall ſprinkle of the blood of the ſin-offering upon the ſide of the altar; and the reſt of the blood ſhall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a ſin-offering.

10 And he ſhall offer the ſecond *for* a burnt-offering, according to the ‖ [28] manner: and the prieſt ſhall make [29] an atonement for him, for his ſin which he had ſinned, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

‖ Or, *ordinance.*

[28] Preſcribed; *ch.*1.15.&c. ¶ [29] *Viz.* Ceremonially, and typically; which became valid by its relation to Chriſt, and faith in him.

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons; then he that ſinned, ſhall bring for his offering the [30] tenth part of an ephah of fine flower for a ſin-offering: he ſhall put [31] no oyl upon it, neither ſhall he put [31] *any* frankincenſe thereon: for it *is* a ſin-offering.

[30] About a pottle. ¶ [31] To ſignifie, that by this ſin he deſerved to be deprived both of the gifts, graces, and comforts of the Spirit, and of God's acceptance of his Prayers and Sacrifices; and to teach 'em the evil of ſin; how hateful to God, and uncomfortable to themſelves.

12 Then ſhall he bring it to the prieſt, and the prieſt ſhall take his handful of it, * *even* [32] a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, * according to the offerings [33] made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a ſin-offering.

* Ex.29.25. * Ch.2.9.

[32] *Ch.* 2.2. ¶ [33] *Ch.* 6.25.

13 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, as touching his ſin that he hath ſinned in one of theſe, and it ſhall be forgiven him: and *the remnant* ſhall be the [34] prieſts, as [35] a meat-offering.

[34] 1 *Cor.*9.13. ¶ [35] *Ch.* 2. 3. and 7.9.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

15 If a ſoul [36] commit a treſpaſs, and ſin [37] through ignorance, [38] in the holy things of the LORD; then he ſhall bring for his treſpaſs unto the LORD, [39] a ram without blemiſh out of the flocks, with [40] thy eſtimation by ſhekels of ſilver, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, for a treſpaſs-offering.

[36] When God was wronged in his Offerings. [37] See on *ch.* 4. 2. ¶ [38] In detaining what was due to the Prieſt, or eating conſecrated things. ¶ [39] A greater Sacrifice than in other Treſpaſs-offerings; to ſhew the greatneſs of the ſin. ¶ [40] *ch.* 27. 8,12.&c.

16 And he ſhall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and ſhall add the [41] fifth part thereto, and give it unto the prieſt: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him with the ram of the treſpaſs-offering, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

[41] *Ch.* 27.13. &c. and 22.14. *Numb.*5. 7.

17 ¶ And if a * [42] ſoul ſin, and commit any of theſe things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he [43] wiſt *it* not, yet is he guilty, and ſhall bear his iniquity.

* Chap.4.2.

[42] *Ch.* 4. 2. *Numb.* 5.6. ¶ [43] *Pſal.*19.13. *Luk.*12.48. *Heb.* 5.2. This was for ſins never known: the former caſes, (*v.* 4,15.) for ſins they came to know of afterwards.

18 And he ſhall bring a ram without blemiſh out of the flock, with thy eſtimation, for a treſpaſs-offering unto the prieſt: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wiſt *it* not; and it ſhall be forgiven him.

19 It *is* a treſpaſs-offering: he hath certainly treſpaſs'd againſt the LORD.

CHAP.

Chap. 6. 2514.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The treſpaſs-offering for ſins done wittingly.*
19 *The offering at the conſecration of a prieſt.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 If a ſoul ſin, and commit a [1] treſpaſs [2] againſt the LORD, and [3] lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in ‖ † fellowſhip, or in a thing taken away by [4] violence, or hath [5] deceived his neighbour;

‖ Or, *in dealing.* † Heb. *putting of the hand.*

[1] *Ch.* 5.15. *Viz.* knowingly. ¶ [2] *Numb.* 5.6. *Acts* 5.4. *Gen.*20.6. 2 *Sam.* 12. 9. In ſuch a way as that no man can take cogniſance of it, and where God only is both Witneſs and Judge. ¶ [3] *ch.*19.11. ¶ [4] *Judg.*9.25. ¶ [5] *Luk.*19.8.

3 Or have found that which was [6] loſt, and lieth concerning it, and * ſweareth falſly; in any of all theſe that a man doth, ſinning therein;

* Numb.5.6.

4 Then it ſhall be, becauſe he hath ſinned and is [7] guilty, that he ſhall reſtore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the loſt thing which he found,

[6] *Deut.*22.2. *Exod.*23.4. ¶ [7] And does freely acknowledge it.

5 Or all that about which he hath ſworn falſly; he ſhall even * [8] reſtore it in [9] the principal, and ſhall add the [10] fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it [11] appertaineth, ‖ † [12] in the day of his treſpaſs-offering.

* Chap.5.16.

‖ Or, *in the day of his being found guilty.* † Heb. *in the day of his treſpaſs.*

[8] And confeſs his ſin beſides, *Numb.*5.7. ¶ [9] Either the thing it ſelf, or the full value of it. ¶ [10] As *ch.*5.16. But if he was judicially convicted, he was to pay double, *Exod.*22.9. ¶ [11] Either to the perſon himſelf, or his heir; or if he have no kinſman, it muſt be recompens'd to the Lord; *i. e.* the Prieſt, *Numb.*5.8. ¶ [12] *Matth.*5.23.

6 And he ſhall bring his treſpaſs-offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemiſh out of the * flock, with thy eſtimation, for a treſpaſs-offering, unto the prieſt.

* Chap.5.15.

7 And the prieſt ſhall make an [13] atonement for him, before the LORD: and it ſhall be forgiven him, for any thing of all that he hath done, in treſpaſſing therein.

[13] *ch.*1.-4. See there.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

9 Command Aaron and his ſons, ſaying, [14] This *is* the law of the [15] burnt-offering: (It is the burnt-offering, ‖ becauſe of the burning upon the altar, [16] all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar ſhall be burning in it)

‖ Or, *for the burning.*

[14] Having ſhew'd the ſacrifices themſelves, he now comes to ſhew the manner of 'em. ¶ [15] *Ch.*1.3. The daily burnt-offering, (*Ex.*29.38. *Num.*28.3.) which was offer'd firſt in the morning, and laſt at night. ¶ [16] With a ſlow fire, and piece after piece; to ſignifie, that we ſhould honour God by night as well as by day; and meditate on him in the night, *Pſal.*4.4. and 63.6.

10 And the Prieſt ſhall put on his [17] linen garment, and his linen breeches ſhall he put [18] upon his fleſh, and take up the aſhes which the fire hath conſumed with the burnt-offering on the altar, and he ſhall put them [19] beſides the altar.

[17] *Exod.*28.40,41. *Ezek.*44.17.18. ¶ [18] To cover his nakedneſs, *Exod.*28.42. ¶ [19] On the eaſt ſide, furtheſt from the Sanctuary, *ch.*1.16.

11 And he ſhall put off his garments, and put on [20] other garments, and carry forth the aſhes [21] without the camp, unto a [22] clean place.

[20] *Ezek.*44.19. Not abſolutely common, but leſs holy, ſay the Jews ¶ [21] See on *ch.*4.12. ¶ [22] *ch.* 4.12. Where no dung nor filth was laid. See *ch.*14.40,41.

12 And the fire upon the altar ſhall be burning in it, it ſhall [23] not be put out: and the prieſt ſhall [24] burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it, and he ſhall burn [25] thereon the fat of the peace-offerings.

[23] *v.*13. *Matth.*28.20. ¶ [24] Cleanſe the Altar, and make a new fire. ¶ [25] See on *ch.*3.5.

Chap. 6. 2514.

13 The fire ſhall [26] ever be burning upon the altar: it ſhall never go out.

[26] That ſo the fire that came from heaven might be kept alive continually. To note (1) the excluding of all humane devices in God's worſhip. (2) That no ſervice is acceptable but what is done with ardor of affection kindled by the Spirit.

14 ¶ * And this *is* the law of the [27] meat-offering: the ſons of Aaron ſhall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

* Chap. 2.1. Numb.15.4.

[27] *Ch.* 2. 1. *Numb.*15.4. *Viz.* when it is offer'd alone.

15 And he ſhall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat-offering, and of the oyl thereof, and all the frankincenſe which *is* upon the meat-offering, and ſhall burn *it* upon the altar, *for* [28] a ſweet ſavour, *even* the * [28] memorial of it unto the LORD.

* Chap.2.9.

16 And the [29] remainder thereof ſhall Aaron and his ſons eat: with [30] unleavened bread ſhall it be eaten in the holy place: in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they ſhall eat it.

[28] See on *ch.*2.2. ¶ [29] *ch.*2.3. 1 *Cor.*9.13,14. ¶ [30] See on *Exod.*12.8.

17 It ſhall not be baken with [31] leaven: I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire: it *is* [32] moſt holy, as *is* the ſin-offering, and as the treſpaſs-offering.

[31] *Ch.* 2. 11. ¶ [32] See on *ch.* 2. -3.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron ſhall eat of it: *it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: * [33] Every one that toucheth them ſhall be holy.

* Exod.29.37.

[33] *v.*27. *ch.*22.4-6. *Exod.*29.37. rather, *Every thing*, (*v.*27, 28.) as knife, ſpoon, &c. that touches them, ſhall not be imploy'd in common uſes.

19 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

20 This *is* the offering of Aaron, and of his [34] ſons, which they ſhall offer unto the LORD, in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an * ephah of fine flour for a meat-offering [35] perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

* Exod. 16.36.

[34] *Viz.* As they come to be conſecrated High-prieſts ſucceſſively. ¶ [35] Whenſoever any of them ſhall be ſo anointed.

21 In a pan it ſhall be made with oyl, *and when it is* baken, thou ſhalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of the meat-offering ſhalt thou offer *for* a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

22 And the prieſt of his ſons that is anointed in his ſtead, ſhall offer it: *It is* a ſtatute for ever unto the LORD, it ſhall be [36] wholly burnt.

[36] The Prieſt's eating of the ſin-offering figured his typical bearing of the ſinners iniquity, (*ch.*10. 17.) but becauſe no Prieſt, being a ſinner, could bear his own iniquity, or make atonement for himſelf: therefore his meat-offering might not be eaten, but all burnt, to teach him to expect ſalvation, not by himſelf, but by Chriſt.

23 For every meat-offering for the prieſt ſhall be wholly burnt: it ſhall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his ſons, ſaying, This *is* the law of the [37] ſin-offering: In the [38] place where the burnt-offering is killed, ſhall the ſin-offering be killed before the LORD: it *is* moſt holy.

[37] *Ch.*4.-3. ¶ [38] *ch.*1.3,5,11. See there. ¶ [39] *ch.*21.22. ¶ [40] And ſo bear the iniquity of the ſinner, (*ch.*10.-17) and

26 [39] The prieſt that offereth it for ſin, ſhall [40] eat it: in the holy place ſhall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

(in

Chap. 7. 2514.

(in type) aboliſh the ſame; and it noted our communion with Chriſt our Sacrifice.

27 Whatſoever ſhall touch the fleſh thereof ſhall be [41] holy: and when there is [42] ſprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou ſhalt [43] waſh that whereon it was ſprinkled, in the holy place.

[41] *Exod.*29.36,37. ¶ [42] *Viz.* By chance. ¶ [43] *ch.*11.-32. For decency and reverence to the blood of Sacrifices.

28 But the earthen veſſel wherein it is ſodden, * ſhall be [44] broken: and if it be ſodden in a braſen pot, it ſhall be both ſcoured, and rinſed in water.

* Chap.11.33.

29 All the males among the prieſts ſhall eat thereof: it *is* moſt holy.

30 * And [45] no ſin-offering whereof *any* of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy *place*, ſhall be [46] eaten: it ſhall be [47] burnt in the fire.

* Hebr.13.11.

[44] *Ch.*11.-33. ¶ [45] *ch.*4.5,16. ¶ [46] This might ſignifie that men cleaving to the legal Prieſthood could not be ſaved. ¶ [47] To ſhew the inability of that legal Prieſthood to reconcile men to God.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The law of the treſpaſs-offering*, 11 *and of the peace-offerings.* 22 *The fat*, 26 *and the blood are forbidden.*

LIkewiſe this *is* the law of the [1] treſpaſs-offering: it *is* [2] moſt holy.

[1] *ch.*5.6.
[2] *ch.*2.-3. and 21.22.

2 [3] In the place where they kill the burnt-offering, ſhall they kill the treſpaſs-offering: and the blood thereof ſhall he [4] ſprinkle round about upon the altar.

[3] *ch.*6.25.
[4] *ch.*1.5. and 3.2,8.

3 And he ſhall offer of it, all the [5] fat thereof; the [5] rump, and the fat that covereth the [6] inwards,

[5] See on *ch.* 3. 4,9.
[6] *Pſal.*51.6. *Jer.*4.14.

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* [7] on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.

[7] *ch.* 3.4.

5 And the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar, *for* an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a treſpaſs-offering.

6 [8] Every male among the prieſts ſhall eat thereof: it ſhall be eaten in the [9] holy place: it *is* moſt holy.

[8] *Numb.*17.10.
[9] *ch.*6.16,26.

7 As the ſin-offering *is*, ſo *is* the treſpaſs-offering: *there is* one law for them: the prieſt that maketh atonement therewith, ſhall have [10] *it*.

[10] That part that God aſſigned to the Prieſt.

8 And the prieſt that offereth any mans burnt-offering, *even* the prieſt ſhall have to himſelf the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered.

9 And [11] all the meat-offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dreſſed in the [12] frying-pan, and || in the pan, ſhall be the prieſts that offereth it.

|| Or, *on the flat plate*, or *ſlice.*

[11] Except that part reſerved by God, *ch.*2.2,9. ¶ [12] *ch.*2.5,6.

10 And every meat-offering mingled with oyl, and [13] dry, ſhall all the ſons of Aaron have, [14] one *as much* as another.

[13] *Ch.*5.11. Without oyl, or a drink-offering. ¶ [14] It ſhall be equally divided among all the Prieſts.

11 And this *is* the law of the ſacrifice [15] of peace-offerings, which he ſhall offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for [16] a thankſgiving, then he ſhall offer with the ſacrifice of [16] thankſgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oyl, and [17] unleavened wafers anointed with oyl, and cakes mingled with oyl, of fine flour, [18] fryed.

[15] *Ch.*3.1. *Gen.*28.20. ¶ [16] *Ch.*22.29. *Pſal.*50.14. 2 *Chron.* 29.31. and 33.16. ¶ [17] *Ch.*2.4. ¶ [18] *ch.*6.21.

Chap. 7. 2514.

13 Beſides the cakes, he ſhall offer *for* his offering, [19] leavened bread with the ſacrifice of thankſgiving of his peace-offerings.

[19] That prohibition (*ch.*2.11.) concerned only things burnt upon the Altar, which this was not, but was offer'd only for the Prieſt's food. (2) This was a Sacrifice of Thankſgiving for God's bleſſings; among which leavened bread was one: and it might note, that God rejects not the ſervices of his people, tho' tainted and mingled with corruption.

14 And of it he ſhall offer one out of the whole oblation, *for* an [20] heave-offering unto the LORD, *and* it ſhall be the prieſts that ſprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings.

15 And the fleſh of the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings for thankſgiving, ſhall be eaten the [21] ſame day that it is offered: he ſhall [22] not leave any of it until the morning.

[20] See on *Exod.*29.27. ¶ [21] *Ch.*22.30. To teach 'em that they ſhould not delay to accept of Chriſt, to receive his grace, and to return thanks for mercies received. ¶ [22] This might make 'em willing to call the poor to partake with 'em.

16 But if the ſacrifice of his offering *be* a [23] vow, or a [24] voluntary offering, it ſhall be eaten the ſame day that he offereth his ſacrifice: and on the morrow alſo the remainder of it ſhall be eaten.

[23] *Numb.*30.2. Offer'd in performance of a vow. ¶ [24] *ch.* 22.23. By way of thankfulneſs for ſome mercy received; or to teſtifie his zeal to God's glory.

17 But the remainder of the fleſh of the ſacrifice on the third day, ſhall be [25] burnt with fire.

[25] Leſt it ſhould putrifie, and ſo be expoſed to contempt; and to prevent their diſtruſt of God's providence; but chiefly becauſe our communion with Chriſt is principally in his death, (*Rom.*6.3,4. 1 *Cor.*10.16.) and not in his reſurrection, which was on the third day.

18 And if *any* of the fleſh of the ſacrifice of his peace-offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it ſhall not be accepted, neither ſhall it be [26] imputed unto him that offereth it; it ſhall be [27] an abomination, and the ſoul that eateth of it, ſhall bear his iniquity.

[26] *Viz.* As an acceptable ſervice to God, but reckon'd as if it had not been offer'd at all. ¶ [27] *Ch.*19.7. *Ezek.*4.-14.

19 And the [28] fleſh that toucheth any unclean *thing*, ſhall not be eaten, it ſhall [25] be burnt with fire: and as for the [29] fleſh, all that be clean ſhall eat thereof.

[28] *Viz.* Of the Peace-offerings, *v.* 18. ¶ [29] *Viz.* Which abides clean, and fit to be eaten.

20 But the ſoul that eateth *of* the fleſh of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, * [30] having his uncleanneſs upon him, even that ſoul ſhall be [31] cut off from his people.

* Chap.15.

[30] *Ch.*15.3. To note, that all that draw nigh to God, living in ſin unmortified, and unrepented of, ſhall be rejected, *Pſal.* 66.18. ¶ [31] See on *Gen.*13.14.

21 Moreover, the ſoul that ſhall touch any unclean *thing*, *as* the [32] uncleanneſs of man, or *any* unclean beaſt, or any abominable unclean thing, and eat of the fleſh of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people.

[32] Of any unclean man, who had a leproſie, running iſſue, or the like.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, * Ye ſhall eat no manner [33] fat of ox, or of ſheep, or of goat.

* Chap.3.17. [33] See on *ch.* 3.16.

24 And the fat of the † beaſt that [34] dieth of it ſelf, and the fat of that which is torn with beaſts, may be uſed in any other uſe: but ye ſhall in no wiſe eat of it.

† Hebr. *carcaſe.*

[34] *Ch*

Chap. 8. 2514.

34 *Ch.*17.15. and 22.8. *Exod.*22.31. *Deut.*14.21. *Ezek.* 4. 14. and 44.31.

25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it*, shall be cut off from his people.

26 * Moreover, ye shall eat no manner 33 of blood, *whether it be* of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings.

* Gen. 9.4. Chap.3.17. & 17.14.

27 Whatsoever soul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD, shall bring 35 his oblation 36 unto the LORD, of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings.

35 That portion which was given out of his Peace-offerings to the Lord. ¶ 36 To the Tabernacle.

30 His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that the breast may be * 37 waved *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

* Exod.29.24.

37 See on *Exod.* 29. 24. moved to and fro by his own hands, which were directed by the hands of the Priest.

31 And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aarons and his sons.

32 And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest for 38 an heave-offering, of the sacrifice of your peace-offerings.

38 See on *Exod.* 29.17.

33 He among the sons of Aaron that offereth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for *his* part.

34 For the wave-breast and the heave-shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel, from off the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest, and unto his sons, by a statute 39 for ever, from among the children of Israel.

39 During the continuance of the Jewish dispensation.

35 ¶ This *is the portion* 40 of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, 41 in the day *when* he presented them, to minister unto the LORD in the priests office:

40 *i.e.* Of his anointed function; or, which he had by reason of his anointing. ¶ 41 From that day forward for ever.

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them, *by* a statute for ever, throughout their generations.

37 This *is* the law of the burnt-offering, of the meat-offering, and of the sin-offering, and of the trespass-offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace-offerings.

38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in Mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons.* 14 *Their sin-offering.* 18 *Their burnt-offering.* 22 *The ram of consecrations.* 31 *The place and time of their consecration.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Take 1 Aaron and his sons with him, and the * 2 garments, and * the anointing 3 oyl, and a bullock for the 4 sin-offering, and 5 two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread,

*Exod. 28.2,4. * Exod. 30.24.

1 Hitherto God has given Laws for holy things, now for holy persons, to *ch.* 15. ¶ 2 *Exod.* 28. 2, &c. and 39.1. &c. ¶ 3 *Exod.*30.23. ¶ 4 *ch.*4.3. *Exod.*29.1,2. ¶ 5 The one for a Burnt-offering, (*v.*18.) the other for consecration, *v.* 22.

Chap. 8. 2514.

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the 6 door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Moses 7 did as the LORD commanded him, and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 *Ch.* 1. 3. see there. ¶ 7 *V.* 9, 13, 17, 21, 29, 35.

5 And Moses said unto the congregation, * This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

* Exod.29.4.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with 8 water.

8 See on *Exod.* 29.4.

7 And he put upon him the 9 coat, and 9 girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.

9 See on *Exod.* 29.5.

8 And he put the 10 breast-plate upon him: also he * put in the breast-plate the 11 Urim and Thummim.

* Exod.28.30.

10 See on *Exod.*28.15. ¶ 11 See on *Exod.* 28. 30.

9 And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, *even* upon 12 his fore-front did he put the golden plate, the holy 13 crown; as the LORD * commanded Moses.

* Exod.28.39. &c.

12 *Exod.* 28.37. ¶ 13 *Exod.* 28. 36. and 29.6.

10 And Moses took the anointing 14 oyl, and anointed the tabernacle, and all that *was* therein, and sanctified them.

11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar 15 seven times, and anointed the altar, and all his vessels, both the 16 laver and his foot, to sanctifie them.

14 See on *Exod.*30.23–25. ¶ 15 See on *ch.*4.6. ¶ 16 Where the Priests wash themselves and the Sacrifices, and Vessels, and Instruments of holy ministration.

12 And he * 17 poured of the anointing oyl upon Aarons head, and anointed him to sanctifie him.

* Psal.133.2. Eccluſ.45. 15.

17 *Exod.*29.7. *Psal.*133.2. whereas other persons or things were only anointed or sprinkled.

13 And Moses 18 brought Aarons sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and † put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses.

18 Exod.29.8. † Heb. *bound*

14 * And he brought the bullock for the 19 sin-offering: and Aaron and his sons 20 laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin-offering.

* Exod.29.1.

19 *Exod.*29.10,14. ¶ 20 See on *ch.*1.4. and on *Exod.*29.10.

15 And he 21 slew *it*, and Moses took the blood, and put *it* upon the 22 horns of the altar round about with his finger, and 23 purified the altar; and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and 24 sanctified it to make reconciliation upon it.

21 *Heb.*9.22,18. ¶ 22 *Ch.*7.25. *Exod.* 29.12. ¶ 23 *V.* 19, 20. *ch.*16.16. and 14.49,52,53. *Exod.*29.36. ¶ 24 Set apart for that use.

16 And he took all the 25 fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned it upon the altar.

25 *Ch.* 3. 3–5. and 4. 8. *Exod.* 29. 13.

17 But the bullock and his hide, his flesh and his dung, he burnt with fire 26 without the camp; as the LORD * commanded Moses.

* Exod. 29.14.

18 ¶ And he brought the ram for 27 the burnt-offering: and Aaron and his sons 20 laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

Chap. 8. 2514.

[26] See on *Exod.*29.14. ¶ [27] See on *ch.*1. 2. &c. *Exod.* 29. 15. &c.

19 And he [21] killed *it*, and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces, and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt-sacrifice for a sweet savour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD: as the LORD commanded Moses.

[*] Exod.29.31. [28] Exod.29.19. 22 ¶ And * he brought the [28] other ram, the ram of consecration; and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

23 And he slew *it*, and Moses took of the blood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aarons right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aarons sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right [29] ear, and upon the thumbs of their right [29] hands, and upon the great toes of their right [29] feet: and Moses sprinkled the blood [30] upon the altar round about.

[29] See on *Exod.* 29.20. ¶ [30] To note, that the perfection of their consecration was in Christ.

[a] *ch.* 3. 9. 25 And he took the fat, and the [31] rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right shoulder.

26 And out of the basket of unleavened bread that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of [32] oyled bread, and [32] Exod.29.2. one [32] wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder.

27 And he put all upon Aarons hands, and upon his sons hands, and [33] waved them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

[33] See on *Exod.* 29.24.

28 And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar, upon the burnt-offering: they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

29 And Moses took the breast, and waved it *for* a wave-offering before the LORD: *for* [c] Exod.29.26. of the ram of consecration it was [34] Moses * part; as the LORD commanded Moses.

[34] *Exod.*29.26. Who now performing the Priests Office, had the Priests share.

[b] Exod.29.21. 30 And Moses took of the [35] anointing oyl, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled it upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons garments with him: and sanctified Aaron *and* his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

31 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, and to his [d] Exod.29.31. sons, [36] Boyl the flesh at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; and there eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

32 And that which [37] remaineth of the flesh and of the bread, shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* [38] seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for * seven days shall [39] he consecrate you. Exod.29.35.

[37] *Exod.*12.10. and 29.34. ¶ [38] See on *Exod.* 29.-35. *Heb.* 3.13,14. ¶ [39] God by *Moses.*

34 As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye [40] abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night, seven days, and keep [41] the charge of the LORD, that ye [42] die not: for so I am commanded.

Chap. 9. 2514.

[40] Ministers must give diligent and constant attendance on their charge. ¶ [41] *ch.* 18. 30. *Deut.* 11. 1. Command, (as *Numb.*9.19.) ¶ [42] *ch.* 10. 1.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by [43] the hand of Moses.

[43] Ministry and direction.

CHAP. IX.

1, 8 *Aarons sin-offering, and burnt-offering for himself and the people.* 23 *The people blessed.* 24 *Fire from heaven.*

AND it came to pass on the [1] eighth day, *that* Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel.

[1] *Ezek.*43.26,27. which was the very next day after the seven days of their consecration were ended, (*ch.*8.33.) to teach us, that we must not draw nigh to God until we are thorowly prepared, and then we may.

2 And he said unto Aaron, [2] Take thee a young calf for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering without blemish, and [3] offer *them* before the LORD.

[2] *Exod.*29.1. ¶ [3] To make atonement for thy self and the people, *v.* 7.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, [4] Take ye a kid of the goats, for [5] a sin-offering; and a calf, and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt-offering.

[4] *Ch.*4.23. *Ezr.*6.17. ¶ [5] For the people, *v.* 15.

4 Also a bullock and a ram, for [6] peace-offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and a [7] meat-offering mingled with oyl: for to day the LORD will [8] appear unto you.

[6] See on *ch.*3.1. ¶ [7] See on *ch.*2. 1. ¶ [8] *viz.* In a glorious manner, *v.*6, 24.

5 ¶ And they brought *that* which Moses commanded, before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood [9] before the LORD.

[9] At the door of the Tabernacle where the glory of the Lord appeared.

6 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the [10] glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

[10] *Exod.*24.16. and 40.34,35. *Ezek.*43.2. the glorious manifestation of God's powerful and gracious presence, *v.* 24. see there.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, [11] Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and make an atonement for thy [12] self, and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

[11] *Heb.* 7. 4. ¶ [12] *Ch.* 8.-34. *Heb.* 5. 3. and 9.-7. and 7. 27, 28.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin-offering, which *was* for himself.

9 And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him; and he [13] dipt his finger in the blood, and put *it* upon the [14] horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the [14] bottom of the altar.

[13] *Ch.*4.25. see there. ¶ [14] *Viz.* Of Burnt-offering. And herein this first Sin-offering seem'd to differ from all that followed, whose Blood was to be carried into the Sanctuary, (*ch.*4.4-7.) because *Aaron* had not access as yet into the holy place till he had prepared a way by this first Sacrifice in the Court. The like is observed in the peoples Sin-offering, *v.* 15. compared with *ch.*4.13,17,18.

10 But the [15] fat and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver of the sin-offering he burnt, [15] See on 8.

Chap. 9. 2514.

burnt upon the altar; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

11 And the [16] fleſh and the [16] hide he burnt with fire, without the camp.

[16] *i.e.* the whole beaſt, *ch.* 4. 11, 12.

12 And he ſlew the [17] burnt-offering; and Aarons ſons preſented unto him the blood, which he ſprinkled round about upon the altar.

[17] The former offering was to purge from ſin; this to render them acceptable to God in Chriſt, by the communication of his grace.

13 And they preſented the burnt-offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 And he did waſh the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the peoples offering, and took the goat which *was* the ſin-offering for the people, and ſlew it, and offered it for [18] ſin, as the [19] firſt.

[18] To make atonement for ſin, *v.*7. ¶ [19] *v.*8.

‖ Or, *ordinance.*

16 And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it according to the ‖ [20] manner.

†Heb. *filled his hand out of it.* * Exod. 29. 38.

17 And he brought the meat-offering, and † [21] took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, * beſide the burnt-ſacrifice of the [22] morning.

[20] Preſcribed, *ch.*1.10. ¶ [21] *ch.*2.2. ¶ [22] *Ex.*29.38,39.

18 He ſlew alſo the bullock and the ram, *for* a ſacrifice of [6] peace-offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aarons ſons preſented unto him the blood (which he [23] ſprinkled upon the altar round about)

[23] *ch.* 3. 2.

19 And the fat of the bullock, and of the ram the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver.

20 And they put the fat upon the breaſts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar:

21 And the breaſts and the right ſhoulder Aaron [24] waved *for* a wave-offering before the LORD; as Moſes commanded.

[24] *Ch.* 7. 30. &c. *Exod.* 29. 24. See there.

22 And Aaron [25] lift up his hand towards the people, and [26] bleſſed them; and came down from offering of the ſin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and peace-offerings.

[25] Thereby, as it were applying the Sacrifice to them, and making known that God did graciouſly accept thoſe Sacrifices for them. ¶ [26] *Numb.*6.23–27. *Deut.*10.8. 1 *Chron.*23. 13. *Luke* 24.50. Pray'd to God for his bleſſing upon 'em; and particularly for his gracious acceptation of theſe and all ſucceeding Sacrifices.

23 And Moſes and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and [27] bleſſed the people: and the [28] glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

[27] A ſecond time. ¶ [28] See *n.* 10. An extraordinary ſplendor, or brightneſs, appearing out of the cloudy pillar, (as *Exod.*16.10.) which was a token of God's gracious acceptation of them and their ſervices, 1 *Kings* 8.10–12.

* Gen. 4. 4. 1 Kin. 18. 38. 2 Chron. 7. 1. 2 Mac. 2. 10, 11.

24 And * there came [29] a fire out [30] from before the LORD, and [31] conſumed upon the altar the burnt-offering, and the fat: *which* when all the people ſaw, they [32] ſhouted, and [33] fell on their faces.

[29] Which was to be carefully kept, and not ſuffered to go out, (*ch.*6.13.) Another ſign of God's favour, (as *Judg.*6.21. and 13.19,20. 1 *Chron.*21.26.) ¶ [30] From the Holy of holies, 2 *Kings* 19.15. 2 *Chron.*6.2. *Pſal.* 80. 1. ¶ [31] In token of acceptation, (*Pſal.*20.4.) and approbation of the Prieſthood now inſtituted, and the Sacrifices now offer'd. (So 2 *Chron.* 7. 1. &c. 1 *Kings* 18. 38, 39.) ¶ [32] 2 *Chron.* 7. 3. As wondring at, rejoycing in, and bleſſing God for this extraordinary and gracious diſcovery of himſelf, and his favour therein. [33] *Gen.*17.3. See there.

Chap. 10. 2514.

CHAP. X.

1 *Nadab and Abihu burnt.* 8 *The prieſts forbidden wine.*

AND [1] Nadab and [1] Abihu, the ſons of Aaron, took either of them his cenſer, and put fire therein, and put incenſe thereon, and offered [2] ſtrange fire [3] before the LORD, which he [4] commanded them [4] not.

[1] *Numb.* 3. 4. and 26. 61. 1 *Chron.*24.2. ¶ [2] Other than what was on the Altar, which was ſent from heaven, *ch.*9.24. ¶ [3] Upon the Altar of Incenſe. ¶ [4] *Jer.*7.-31. and 19.-5. and 32.-35. 2 *Sam.*7.7. *Deut.*17.-3. *Prov.*30.6. Religious worſhip and ſervice may not be performed at the pleaſure or precept of man, (*Iſa.*29.13. *Matth.* 15. 9.) but as it is commanded of God, and if it be not commanded, 'tis unlawful, *Deut.*4.2. and 12.32.

2 And there went out [5] fire [6] from the LORD and [7] devoured them, and they died [8] before the LORD.

[5] So *Numb.*16.35. ¶ [6] From the Sanctuary, or Altar of Burnt-offering, which, like lightning, ſtruck them with ſudden death. ¶ [7] *Hebr.*12.29. *Deut.* 4. 24. Slew them; (for neither their bodies nor clothes were conſumed, *v.* 5.) ¶ [8] 1 *Chron.*13.10.

3 Then Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD [9] ſpake, ſaying, I will be [10] ſanctified in them that come [11] nigh me, and before all the people I will be [12] glorified. And Aaron [13] held his peace.

[9] *Viz.* As to the ſubſtance thereof, *ch.* 8.35. *Exod.* 19. 22. ¶ [10] Owned to be a holy God by the holy carriage of my ſervants, (1 *Pet.*1.15. *Ezek.*20.41.) or manifeſted to be ſo by my impartial puniſhment of tranſgreſſors, (as *Iſa.* 5.-16. *Ezek.*28.-22. and 38.16,23.) ¶ [11] *Exod.*19.22. *Ezek.* 42.13, 14. Into my ſpecial preſence, to perform any duty of worſhip, *ch.*9.-5. *Iſa.*29.13. ¶ [12] Have the glory of my Soveraignty acknowledged, by an exact conformity to my Laws. ¶ [13] *Pſal.*39.9. *Ezek.*24.17.

4 And Moſes called Miſhael and Elzaphan, the ſons of Uzziel the [14] uncle of Aaron, and ſaid unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the ſanctuary out of the camp.

[14] *Ex.*6.18,20.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moſes had ſaid.

6 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar his ſons, [15] Uncover not your heads, neither [16] rend your clothes; leſt you die, and leſt [17] wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole houſe of Iſrael, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

[15] *Viz.* By ſhaving off the hair of your heads and Beards, as mourners did, (*Job* 1.20. *Jer.*7.29. and 41.5. *Ezek.* 44. 20. *Mich.*1.16.) and by putting off your Mitres and Bonnets (and other Prieſtly attire) and ſo giving over the ſervice in hand, to turn mourners, by putting on the uſual vail and covering of mourners. ¶ [16] See on *Gen.* 37. 34. (1) To teſtifie their ſubmiſſion to the juſtice of God. (2) Becauſe their public miniſtration might not be interrupted, *v.* 7. ¶ [17] *Joſh.* 7.1. &c. and 22.20. 2 *Sam.*24.1,15,17.

7 And ye ſhall [18] not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, leſt you die: for the [19] anointing oyl of the LORD *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moſes.

[18] *Ch.*21.12. ¶ [19] You are perſons peculiarly conſecrated to God's ſervice; which therefore you muſt prefer before all funeral ſolemnities.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Aaron, ſaying,

9 Do not drink [20] wine nor [21] ſtrong drink, thou, nor thy ſons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, leſt ye die: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations:

[20] *Prov.*31.5. *Iſa.*28.7. *Ezek.*44.21. 1 *Tim.*3.2,3. ¶ [21] Any kind of liquor whereby men may be made drunk.

10 And that ye may [22] put difference between

Chap. 11. 2514.

holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean:

[23] *Ch.*20.25. *Ezek.*44.23. and 22.26. *Jer.* 15.19. That by temperance, (*v.*9.) having the full use of your reason and understanding, you may be the better able to judge of, and distinguish between clean and unclean, (1) In matters of Doctrine, *v.*11. (2) Of Ceremony, *ch.*11. (3) Of manners or morality, (*ch.* 18) and to teach the people accordingly, *v.*11. *ch.*14.57.

11 And [23] that ye may teach the children of Israel [24] all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

[23] Which persons in drink are unfit to do. ¶ [24] *Deut.* 33. 10. *Mal.*2.7. *Matth.*28.20. *Acts* 20.27.

12 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar his sons, that were left, Take the [25] meat-offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it [26] without leaven beside the altar: for it [27] *is* most holy.

[25] *Ch.*9.17. ¶ [26] *ch.*6.16. ¶ [27] *ch.* 21.22.

13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it *is* thy due and thy sons due of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for so I am commanded.

* Exod.29.24. 14 And * the [28] wave-breast and [28] heave-shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy sons due, *which* are given out of the sacrifices of peace-offerings of the children of Israel.

[28] *Ch.*9. 21. See on *Exod.* 29. 24, 27.

15 The heave-shoulder, and the wave-breast shall they bring, with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave-offering before the LORD, and it shall be thine, and thy sons

[29] *ch.*7.34. See there. with thee, by a statute [29] for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

[30] *ch.*9.15. 16 ¶ And Moses diligently sought the [30] goat of the sin-offering, and behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron, *which were* left *alive*, saying,

17 Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin-offering in the holy place, seeing it *is* most holy, and *God* hath given it to you [31] to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

[31] To take away the punishment. So Christ *John* 1. 29. 1 *Pet.*2.24.

18 Behold, the blood of it was [32] not brought in, within the holy *place*: ye should indeed have

* Chap.6.26. eaten it in the holy *place*, * as I commanded.

[32] For if it had, then it must have been burnt, (*ch.* 6. 30.) but otherwise it was to be eaten, *ch.* 6.26.

19 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, this day have they [33] offered their sin-offering, and their burnt-offering before the LORD; and [34] such things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the sin-offering to day, should it have been [35] accepted in the sight of the LORD?

[33] Done the substance, tho' they have mistaken this one circumstance. ¶ [34] The death of my two sons. ¶ [35] Because such as did eat thereof should rejoyce, *Deut.* 12.7. and 26.14. *Hos.*9.4.

20 And when Moses heard *that*, he was [36] content.

[36] Because it was not done wittingly, but thro' humane frailty; they being perplext with grief. The letter of the Law gives place to great necessity, *Matth.*12.3,4. 2 *Chron.*30. 18--20.

CHAP. XI.

1, 4 *Of meats clean*, 13 *and unclean.*

AND the LORD spake unto [1] Moses, and to [1] Aaron, saying unto them,

[1] Because it belonged both to the Magistrates and Priests to see these Laws executed, *Numb.* 9.6. 2 *Chron* 29. 5. *Ezek.* 44. 23.

2 Speak unto the [2] children of Israel, saying, [3] These *are* the beasts which ye shall [4] eat among all the beasts that *are* on the earth.

Chap. 11. 2514.

[2] *Psal.*147. 19, 20. Because these Laws concerned only them and proselytes. ¶ [3] *Deut.*14.4. &c. *Acts* 10.12,14. ¶ [4] Tho' every creature of God be good, and pure in it self, (*Gen.*1.31. *Matth.*15.11. *Rom.*14.14. *Tit.* 1. 15.) yet it pleased God to make a difference between certain creatures, as for divers other reasons, so for moral signification, to teach 'em (1) To abhor that filthiness and those other ill qualities, for which some of these creatures are noted. (2) What special purity God requir'd of them above other Nations, *v.*44. (3) That they should not familiarly converse with the heathen, *Acts* 10.11--15. and 11. 6, 7.

3 Whatsoever [5] parteth the hoof, and is [6] cloven-footed, *and* [7] cheweth the cud among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

[5] *Deut.*14.6. ¶ [6] To note such as can discern between things that differ, *Hebr.*5.-14. ¶ [7] To note meditating in the Law, (*Psal.*1.2.) which is the food of the soul, (*Amos* 8.11.) and therefore should be recall'd to mind, *Mal.* 4. 3. 1 *Cor.*11.2. *Acts* 17.11. *Deut.*6.7.

4 Nevertheless, these shall ye [8] not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the [9] camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

[8] *Deut.*14.7. ¶ [9] Which were wont to carry treasures, (*Isa.*30.-6.) and so it may note the defilement of rich men, *Matth.*19.24.

5 And the [10] cony, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof: he *is* unclean unto you.

[10] Fearful creatures: to note that fearfulness is a great sin, and to be avoided, *Rev.*21.8.

6 And the [10] hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof: he *is* unclean unto you.

7 And * the [11] swine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven-footed; yet he cheweth not the cud: he *is* unclean to you.

* 2 Mac.6.18.

[11] 2 *Pet.*2.22. *Isa.*65.4. and 66.3,17. To teach us to abstain from the pollution of sin.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not [12] touch: they *are* unclean to you.

[12] *Viz.* In order to eating: to teach us to abstain from fellowship with the wicked, *Eph.*5.7,11. 2 *Cor.*6.17. *Isa.*52.11. See on *v.* 24.

9 ¶ These shall ye eat, of all that *are* in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers; them shall ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins nor scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing, which *is* in the waters; they *shall* be an [13] abomination unto you.

[13] *Deut.*14.

11 They shall be even an abomination unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, but you shall have their carcases in abomination.

12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be* an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And these *are they which* ye shall have in abomination among the fowls, they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the [14] eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

[14] Used to signifie violent Persecutors, *Lam.*4.19. *Jer.*4.13. and 48.40. *Hos.*8.1. *Hab.*1.8. Most of the fowls here named are ravenous, to signifie, how far we should be from oppression, rapine, and all such unjust courses.

14 And the vulture, and the kite, after his kind:

15 Every raven after his kind:

16 And the [15] owl, and the night-hauk, and the cuckow, and the hauk after his kind,

[15] These are all night-birds, and so might signifie that we should shun all works of darkness, and be children of the light.

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

18 And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier-eagle,

19 And

Chap. 11. 2514.

19 And the ſtork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 All fowls that [16] creep, going upon [17] *all* four, *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

[16] Noting men wholly given to the cares and delights of the world. ¶ [17] Noting that Apoſtates, and Mungrels in Religion are abominable to God.

21 Yet theſe may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth.

22 *Even* theſe of them ye may eat: the locuſt after his kind, and the bald-locuſt after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the graſshopper after his kind.

23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

24 And for theſe ye ſhall be unclean: whoſoever toucheth the [18] carcaſe of them, ſhall be unclean until the [19] even.

[18] Nothing, while it is alive, defiles, but man only; other things, not till they be dead; to note the pollution of ſinners, who are ſpiritually dead, *Eph.*2.1. ¶ [19] To ſignifie, that even the ſmalleſt defilements could not be cleanſed but by the death of Chriſt, who was to come and offer up himſelf in the evening or laſt days of the World, *Heb.*1.2.

25 And whoſoever beareth *ought* of the carcaſe of them, ſhall [20] waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

[20] To note Repentance and Sanctification by the Spirit, *Heb.*10.22.

26 *The carcaſes* of every beaſt which divideth the hoof, and *is* not cloven-footed, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them ſhall be unclean.

27 And whatſoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beaſts that go on *all* four, thoſe *are* unclean unto you: whoſo toucheth their carcaſe, ſhall be unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcaſe of them ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 ¶ Theſe alſo *ſhall be* unclean unto you among the [21] creeping things that creep upon the earth: the weaſel, and the mouſe, and the tortoiſe after his kind,

[21] To note, that our affections muſt not be low and flat in God's ſervice, nor ſet upon things below, *Col.*3.2.

30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the ſnail, and the mole.

31 Theſe *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whoſoever doth touch them when they be dead, ſhall be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatſoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it ſhall be unclean; whether *it be* any veſſel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or ſack, whatſoever veſſel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, it muſt be put into water, and it ſhall be unclean until the even: ſo it ſhall be cleanſed.

33 And every earthen veſſel whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatſoever *is* in it ſhall be unclean; and * ye ſhall [22] break it.

* Chap.6.28.

[22] *Ch.*6.28. to note the utter aboliſhing of ſin.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *ſuch* water cometh, ſhall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *ſuch* veſſel, ſhall be unclean.

35 And every *thing* whereupon *any part* of their carcaſe falleth, ſhall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they ſhall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and ſhall be unclean unto you.

† Heb. *a gathering together of waters.*

36 Nevertheleſs, a fountain or pit, † *wherein there is* plenty of water, ſhall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcaſe, ſhall be unclean.

37 And if *any part* of their carcaſe fall upon any ſowing ſeed which is to be ſown; it *ſhall be* clean.

Chap. 12. 2514.

38 But if *any* water be put upon the ſeed, and *any part* of their carcaſe fall thereon; it *ſhall be* unclean unto you.

39 And if any beaſt of which ye may eat, [23] die; he that toucheth the carcaſe thereof, ſhall be unclean until the even.

[23] *Viz.* of it ſelf, or be ſtrangled, or torn.

40 And he that [24] eateth of the carcaſe of it, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he alſo that beareth the carcaſe of it, ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

[24] *Ch.*17.15. and 22.8. *Ezek.* 4.14. and 44.31. *viz.* unwittingly.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, *ſhall be* an abomination: it ſhall not be eaten.

42 Whatſoever goeth upon the belly, and whatſoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatſoever † hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth; them ye ſhall not eat, for they *are* an abomination.

† Heb. *doth multiply feet.*

43 [25] Ye ſhall not make † your ſelves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither ſhall ye make your ſelves unclean with them, that ye ſhould be defiled thereby.

† Heb. *ſouls.*

44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye ſhall therefore ſanctifie your ſelves, and * ye ſhall be [26] holy; for I *am* holy: neither ſhall ye defile your ſelves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

* Chap.19.2. & 20.7. 1 Pet.1.15.

[25] *Ch.* 20.25. ¶ [26] *ch.*19.2. and 20.7. 1 *Pet.*1.15,16.

45 For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the Land of Egypt, to be your God: ye ſhall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

46 This *is* the law of the beaſts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the arth:

47 To make a [27] difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beaſt that may be eaten, and the beaſt that may not be eaten.

[27] *ch.*10.10.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Womens purifications,* 6 *and offerings.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [1] If a * woman have conceived ſeed, and born a man-child: then ſhe ſhall be [2] unclean ſeven days; according to the days of the ſeparation for her infirmity, ſhall ſhe be unclean.

* Chap.15.19.

[1] *Ch.*15.19. ¶ [2] *Luk.*2.22. to ſhew how exceeding corrupt man is, even from the very conception (*Pſal.* 51.5. *Rom.* 5.19.) who renders his Mother unclean by bearing him.

3 And in the * [3] eighth day, the fleſh of his fore-ſkin ſhall be [4] circumciſed.

* Luke 2.21. John 7.22.

[3] *Gen.* 17.12. See there. ¶ [4] See on *Gen.* 17.11.

4 And ſhe ſhall then continue in the blood [5] of her purifying [6] three and thirty days: ſhe ſhall [7] touch no [8] hallowed thing, nor come into the ſanctuary, [9] until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

[5] Whereby her Body is cleanſed and purified. ¶ [6] Beſides the ſeven mentioned, *v.* 2. to note Mortification and Humiliation for that hereditary ſin which is conveyed from Parents to Children. ¶ [7] *Hag.* 2.13. ¶ [8] But for common things, and all civil affairs, ſhe was clean after the firſt ſeven days. ¶ [9] *Luke* 2.21, 22.

5 And

Chap. 13. 2514.

5 But if ſhe bear a maid-child, then ſhe ſhall be unclean [10] two weeks, as in her ſeparation: and ſhe ſhall continue in the blood of her purifying threeſcore and ſix days.

[10] Double to that for a male, *v.*2. (1) To ſet a blot upon that Sex for being the firſt in man's tranſgreſſion, 1 *Tim.* 2.14. (2) To put an honor upon the Sacrament of Circumciſion, which being adminiſtred to the Males, did put an end to the Mothers pollution ſooner than ſhould have been. (3) To ſhew the privileg of the Man above the Woman.

6 And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a ſon, or for a daughter; ſhe ſhall bring a lamb † of the firſt year for a [11] burnt-offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtle-dove for a [12] ſin-offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the prieſt:

† Heb. *a ſon of his year.*

[11] See on *ch.*1.3. noting her ſanctification and dedication unto God. ¶ [12] To make atonement for thoſe particular ſins ſhe might be guilty of in reference to the time and ſtate of child-bearing.

7 Who ſhall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her, and ſhe ſhall be cleanſed from the iſſue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath born a [13] male or a [13] female.

[13] Both are alike cleanſed by Chriſt, *Gal.*3.28.

8 * And if † ſhe be [14] not able to bring a lamb, then ſhe ſhall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a ſin-offering: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for her, and ſhe ſhall be clean.

* Luke 2. 24.
† Heb. *her hand find not ſufficiency of.*
[14] See on *ch.*5. 7.

CHAP. XIII.

Tokens to diſcern the leproſie.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron, ſaying,

2 When a man ſhall have in the ſkin of his fleſh, a ‖ riſing, a ſcab, or [1] bright ſpot, and it be in the ſkin of his fleſh *like* the plague of [2] leproſie; then he ſhall be brought unto Aaron the [3] prieſt, or unto one of his ſons the prieſts.

‖ Or, *ſwelling.*

[1] A wheal, or pimple, ſhining like the ſcale of a fiſh. ¶ [2] *Numb.*12.10. 2 *King.*5.27. 2 *Chron.*26.19. which figur'd the many ſins which infect and defile the Soul. ¶ [3] (1) Becauſe the main thing queſtioned concerning them was, whether they might come into the Sanctuary, *&c.* (2) Becauſe there were certain Rites, Ceremonies, and Sacrifices appointed for their cleanſing, which the Prieſt was to ſee done. (3) Becauſe it was not ſo much a Diſeaſe, as a Defilement.

3 And the prieſt ſhall [4] look on the plague in the ſkin of the fleſh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in ſight *be* deeper then the ſkin of his fleſh; it *is* a plague of leproſie: and the prieſt ſhall look on him, and [5] pronounce him unclean.

[4] *Act.*20.28. *Heb.*13.7. 1 *Tim.*3.2. ¶ [5] This made no alteration in the ſtate of the Lepers Body, but only in his civil or eccleſiaſtical ſtate; to render him capable or uncapable of civil Society, or Church-fellowſhip. And ſo it is as to that power Chriſt has given to his Miniſters, *Matth.* 16. 19. and 18. 18. *Joh.*20.23.

4 If the bright ſpot *be* white in the ſkin of his fleſh, and in ſight *be* not deeper then the ſkin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the prieſt ſhall [6] ſhut up *him that hath* the plague ſeven days.

[6] To teach Miniſters not to be raſh in their judgments and cenſures, but to be well-adviſed, 1 *Cor.*4.5. 1 *Tim.*5. 24.

5 And the prieſt ſhall look on him the ſeventh day: and behold, *if* the plague in his ſight be at a ſtay, *and* the plague ſpread not in the ſkin; then the prieſt ſhall ſhut him up ſeven days more.

6 And the prieſt ſhall look on him again the ſeventh day: and behold, *if* the plague be ſomewhat dark, and the plague ſpread not in the ſkin; the prieſt ſhall [5] pronounce him clean: it *is but* a ſcab: and he ſhall [7] waſh his clothes, and be clean.

Chap. 13. 2514.

[7] To teach, that no ſin was ſo ſmall, which did not need to be waſh'd by the blood of Chriſt.

7 But if the ſcab [8] ſpread much abroad in the ſkin, after that he hath been ſeen of the prieſt for his cleanſing; he ſhall be ſeen of the prieſt again.

[8] *V.*27,35. Noting the dominion of ſin, and likewiſe the malignity and contagion thereof, 2 *Tim.*2.17.

8 And *if* the prieſt ſee, that behold, the ſcab [8] ſpreadeth in the ſkin; then the prieſt ſhall [5] pronounce him unclean; it *is* a leproſie.

9 ¶ When the plague of leproſie is in a man, then he ſhall be brought unto the prieſt.

10 And the prieſt ſhall ſee *him*: and behold, *if* the riſing *be* white in the ſkin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* † quick raw fleſh in the riſing;

† Heb. *the quickning of living fleſh.*

11 It *is* an old leproſie in the ſkin of his fleſh, and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean, and ſhall not ſhut him up: for he is unclean

12 And if a leproſie break out abroad in the ſkin, and the leproſie cover all the ſkin of *him that hath* the plague, from his head even to his foot, whereſoever the prieſt looketh;

13 Then the prieſt ſhall conſider: and behold, *if* the leproſie have covered all his fleſh, he ſhall [5] pronounce *him* [9] clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

[9] Becauſe, when the Diſeaſe was all driven out, it argued ſtrength of nature conquering the Diſtemper, and ſending the ill humours to the outward parts.

14 But when [10] raw fleſh appeareth in him, he ſhall be [10] unclean.

[10] Which was a ſign that the poyſon of the Diſeaſe was not wholly driven out, but did ſtill lurk within the fleſh, and ſo rendred the Diſeaſe more dangerous to him that had it, and more infectious to others.

15 And the prieſt ſhall ſee the raw fleſh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw fleſh *is* unclean: it *is* a leproſie.

16 Or if the raw fleſh turn again, and be changed unto white; he ſhall come unto the prieſt:

17 And the prieſt ſhall ſee him: and behold, *if* the plague be turned into white; then the prieſt ſhall [5] pronounce *him* [9] clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 ¶ The fleſh alſo, in which, *even* in the ſkin thereof, was a bile, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the bile there be a white riſing, or a bright ſpot white; and ſomewhat reddiſh, and it be ſhewed to the prieſt;

20 And if when the prieſt ſeeth it, behold, it *be* in ſight lower then the ſkin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leproſie [11] broken out of the bile.

[11] Thus a return to ſin after a ſeeming reformation, makes our condition worſe than afore, *Matth.* 12. 45. *Joh.* 5. 14. 2 *Pet.*2.20.

21 But if the prieſt look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower then the ſkin, but *be* ſomewhat dark; then the prieſt ſhall ſhut him up ſeven days.

22 And if it ſpread much abroad in the ſkin, then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean; it *is* a plague.

23 But if the bright ſpot ſtay in his place, *and* ſpread not, it *is* a burning bile: and the prieſt ſhall [5] pronounce him [12] clean.

[12] *Job* 40.4,5. 1 *Pet.*4.2,3. 2 *Sam.* 12. 13. *Matth.* 26. 71. to

Chap. 13. 2514.

to note, that tho' the marks of our former ſins do remain, yet if they ſpread not, *i. e.* do not reign in us, they ſhall not be imputed to us.

† Heb. *a burning of fire.*

24 ¶ Or if there be *any* fleſh, in the skin whereof *there is* † a hot burning, and the quick fleſh that burneth have a white bright ſpot, ſomewhat reddiſh, or white;

25 Then the prieſt ſhall look upon it: and behold, if the hair in the bright ſpot be turned white, and it *be in* ſight deeper then the skin; it *is* a leproſie [11] broken out of the burning: wherefore the prieſt ſhall [5] pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leproſie.

26 But if the prieſt look on it, and behold, *there be* no white hair on the bright ſpot, and it *be* no lower then the *other* skin, but *be* ſomewhat dark; then the prieſt ſhall ſhut him up ſeven days.

27 And the prieſt ſhall look upon him the ſeventh day: *and* if it be ſpread [13] much abroad in the skin, then the prieſt ſhall [5] pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leproſie.

[13] 2 *Tim.* 2. 17. and 3. 13. *Jer.* 9.-3.

28 And if the bright ſpot ſtay in his place, *and* ſpread not in the skin, but it *be* ſomewhat dark; it *is* a riſing of the burning, and the prieſt ſhall [5] pronounce him [12] clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman hath a plague upon the [14] head or the beard;

[14] *Iſa.* 1.-5. *Mich.* 3. 11. 2 *Pet.* 2. 1, 2.

30 Then the prieſt ſhall ſee the plague: and behold, if it *be* in ſight deeper then the skin, and *there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry ſcall, *even* a leproſie upon the head or beard.

31 And if the prieſt look on the plague of the ſcall, and behold, it *be* not in ſight deeper then the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the prieſt ſhall ſhut up *him that hath* the plague of the ſcall ſeven days.

32 And in the ſeventh day the prieſt ſhall look on the plague: and behold, *if* the ſcall ſpread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the ſcall *be* not in ſight deeper then the skin;

33 He ſhall be ſhaven, but the ſcall ſhall he not ſhave: and the prieſt ſhall ſhut up *him that hath* the ſcall, ſeven days more.

34 And in the ſeventh day the prieſt ſhall look on the ſcall: and behold, *if* the ſcall be not ſpread in the skin, nor *be* in ſight deeper then the skin; then the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean: and he ſhall waſh his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the ſcall ſpread much in the skin after his cleanſing;

36 Then the prieſt ſhall look on him: and behold, if the ſcall be ſpread in the skin, the prieſt ſhall not ſeek for yellow hair; he *is* unclean.

37 But if the ſcall be in his ſight at a ſtay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein; the ſcall is healed, he *is* clean: and the prieſt ſhall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man alſo or a woman have in the skin of their fleſh bright ſpots, *even* white bright ſpots;

39 Then the prieſt ſhall look: and behold, *if* the bright ſpots in the skin of their fleſh *be* darkiſh white; it *is* a freckled ſpot *that* groweth in the skin; he *is* [15] clean.

[15] *Viz.* From the leproſie: for tho' it ſpotted the skin, it fretted not the fleſh. God hereby ſhews himſelf merciful to the infirmities of his people, not eſteeming every ſpot in them as a malignant ſin.

40 And the man whoſe † hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald: *yet is* he clean. Chap. 13. 2514.

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* fore-head-bald: *yet is* he clean. † Heb. *head is pilled.*

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddiſh ſore; it *is* a leproſie ſprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the prieſt ſhall look upon it: and behold, *if* the riſing of the ſore *be* white reddiſh in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leproſie appeareth in the skin of the fleſh;

44 He *is* a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the prieſt ſhall pronounce him [16] utterly unclean, his plague *is* in his head.

[16] To note, that if unto infirmity be added preſumption, it makes the ſinner loathſom to God.

45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes ſhall be [17] rent, and his head bare, and he ſhall put a covering upon his upper lip, and ſhall cry, [18] Unclean, unclean.

[17] To teſtifie their ſorrow for their ſins, which had provok'd God thus to puniſh 'em. See on *Gen.* 37.29. ¶ [18] *Lam.* 4.15. *Iſa.* 52.11. and 64.6. To note confeſſion of ſin.

46 All the days wherein the plague *ſhall be* in him, he ſhall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he ſhall dwell [19] alone, * without the camp *ſhall* his habitation *be*. * Numb. 5.2. 2 Kings 15. 5.

[19] *Numb.* 5.2. and 12.14. 2 *Kings* 7.3. and 15.5. *Luk.* 17.-12. 1 *Cor.* 5.6,7,11,13. 2 *Theſſ.* 3.14. *Hebr.* 12.15. *Lam.* 1. 1,8. and 3.1, 28. &c. To ſhew the danger of converſe with notorious ſinners; and alſo that ſuch notorious ſinners were deprived of communion with God.

47 ¶ The garment alſo that the plague of leproſie *is* in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment,

48 Whether *it be* in the warp, or woof, of linen or of woollen, whether in a skin, or in any † thing made of skin: † Heb. *work of.*

49 And if the plague be greeniſh or reddiſh in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any † thing of skin; it *is* a plague of leproſie, and ſhall be ſhewed unto the prieſt. † Heb. *veſſel, or, inſtrument.*

50 And the prieſt ſhall look upon the plague, and ſhut up *it that hath* the plague, ſeven days.

51 And he ſhall look on the plague on the ſeventh day: if the plague be ſpread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin; the plague *is* a fretting leproſie.

52 He ſhall therefore [20] burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leproſie; it ſhall be burnt in the fire.

[20] To note, that all inſtruments and monuments of ſin are to be deſtroy'd. *Deut.* 7.25. *Iſa.* 30.22. *Jude* 23. *Acts.* 19.19.

53 And if the prieſt ſhall look, and behold, the plague be not ſpread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;

54 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they waſh *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he ſhall ſhut it up ſeven days more.

55 And the prieſt ſhall look on the plague after that it is waſhed: and behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not ſpread; it *is* unclean, thou ſhalt burn it in the fire; it *is* fret inward, † *whether* it *be* bare within or without. † Heb. whether *it* be *bald in the head thereof, or in the forehead thereof.*

56 And if the prieſt look, and behold, the plague *be* ſomewhat dark after the waſhing of it; then he ſhall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof.

57 And

57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a spreading *plague:* thou shalt burn that wherein the plague *is*, with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the [21] second time, and shall be clean.

[21] 2 *Chron.*33.12,13. *Psal.*51.2. 2 *Cor.* 12.8.

59 This *is* the law of the plague of leprosie in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The rites and sacrifices in cleansing of the leper.* 33 *The signs of leprosie in an house.* 48 *The cleansing of that house.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 This shall be the [1] law of the leper, in the day of his cleansing: He * shall be brought unto the [2] priest:

* Matth.8.2. Mark 1.40. Luke 5.12.

[1] These solemn Rites were ordained, (1) To shew how God abhors the spiritual uncleanness of sin. (2) To testifie the lepers thankfulness to God for so great a mercy, *Mat.*8.4. ¶ [2] *Mat.*8.4. The power of the Priest in this case represented the power of the Ministers of the Gospel in admitting into, and excluding from the Christian Church; See *ch.*6.13.*n.*5. (as that Law *(Deut.*25.4.) was to teach the equity of their maintenance, 1 *Cor.*9.9,10.)

3 And the priest shall go forth out of the camp: and the [3] priest shall look, and behold, *if* the plague of leprosie be [3] healed in the leper;

[3] 1 *Cor.*6.11. *Luke* 17.19. God can only forgive sins: the Minister is only to pronounce according to what God has done.

4 Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed, [4] two || birds alive, *and* clean, and [5] cedar-wood, and [6] scarlet, and [7] hyssop.

|| Or, *sparrows.*

[4] The one to represent Christ as dying for his sins; the other, as rising again for his purification, or justification. ¶ [5] Which putrifies not: to note, that he was now freed from that putrifaction or corruption which his leprosie had brought upon him. ¶ [6] To note, both the Leper's sinfulness, and the efficacy of Christ's blood to cleanse him. ¶ [7] *Exod.*12.22. *Psal.*51.7. The fragrant smell of this herb might signifie that the evil savour of the leprosie was now removed.

5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be [4] killed in an [8] earthen vessel, [9] over running water.

[8] To note the infirmity of the Ministers of the Gospel, by whom this blood is presented to men in the preaching thereof, 2 *Cor.*4.7. ¶ [9] To note that the death of Christ accompanied with the sanctification of the Spirit, is the only means to cleanse us from sin.

6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar-wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the [11] living bird, in the blood of the bird *that was* killed over the running water.

7 And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosie, [10] seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird [11] loose † into the open field.

† Heb. *upon the face of the field.*

[10] 2 *Kings* 5. 10. To note his perfect cleansing, *Psal.*51.2. ¶ [11] To note the intercession of Christ, who is gone with blood to the Mercy-seat, and that the person cleansed was now at liberty to return to his former habitation, and conversation with other men.

8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and [12] shave off all his [13] hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that, he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent [14] seven days.

[12] *Numb.*8.7. *Isa.*7.20. ¶ [13] *Judg.* 16.17. To teach him to put off his old lusts, and become a new man. ¶ [14] For a further trial of his thorow healing.

9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall [15] shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eye-brows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

[15] The second time: to shew how exactly careful we should be to cleanse our selves from all filthiness of sin.

10 And on the eighth day he shall take two he-lambs without blemish, and one ew-lamb † of the first year, without blemish, and three tenth-deals of fine flour *for* a meat-offering, mingled with [16] oyl, and one log of oyl.

† Heb. *the daughter of her year.*

[16] Signifying the graces of the Spirit whereby we are renew'd.

11 And the priest that [17] maketh *him* clean, shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

[17] Perform the rites of his cleansing.

12 And the priest shall take one he-lamb, and offer him for a [18] trespass-offering, and the log of oyl, and * wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

* Exod. 29.24.

[18] See on *ch.*5.6. To teach 'em, that as sin was the cause of all diseases, so they should seek to God in Christ for the cure of 'em.

13 And he shall slay the lamb in the place where he [19] shall kill the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, in the holy place: for * as the sin-offering *is* the priests, *so is* the trespass-offering: it *is* most holy.

* Chap.7.7.

[19] Uses to kill. See on *ch.* 1. 11.

14 And the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass-offering, and the priest shall put *it* upon the [20] tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the [20] thumb of his right hand, and upon the great [20] toe of his right foot.

[20] *Ch.*8.24. *Exod.*29.20. To note, that he was now free to hear God's word; to touch any person or thing; and to go whither he would.

15 And the priest shall take *some* of the log of [16] oyl, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oyl that *is* in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oyl with his finger, seven times [21] before the LORD.

[21] Before the second Vail.

17 And of the rest of the oyl that is in his hand, shall the priest put upon the [20] tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the [20] thumb of his right hand, and upon the great [20] toe of his right foot, upon the [22] blood of the trespass-offering.

[22] Upon the same place where the blood was put, (*v.*28.) to note the bestowing of grace upon all that are redeemed by the blood of Christ, 1 *John* 2.20. 2 *Cor.*1.21.

18 And the remnant of the oyl that *is* in the priests hand, he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the priest shall offer the sin-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness, and [23] afterward he shall kill the burnt-offering.

[23] Because reconciliation for sin must be before any service can be accepted.

20 And the priest shall offer the burnt-offering, and the [24] meat-offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

[24] See on *ch.* 2.1.

21 And

Chap. 14. 2514.

21 And if he *be* poor, and † [25] cannot get ſo much; then he ſhall take one lamb *for* a treſpaſs-offering † to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth-deal of fine flower mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering, and a log of oyl:

† Heb. *his hand reach not.* [25] *ch.* 5. 7. ſee there.

22 And two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, ſuch as he is able to get; and the one ſhall be a ſin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering.

† Heb. *for a waving.*

23 And he ſhall bring them on the eighth day, for his cleanſing, unto the prieſt, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the prieſt ſhall take the lamb of the treſpaſs-offering, and the log of oyl, and the prieſt ſhall wave them *for* a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And he ſhall kill the lamb of the treſpaſs-offering, and the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the blood of the treſpaſs-offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

26 And the prieſt ſhall pour of the oyl into the palm of his own left hand.

27 And the prieſt ſhall ſprinkle with his right finger, *ſome* of the oyl that *is* in his left hand, ſeven times before the LORD.

28 And the prieſt ſhall put of the oyl that *is* in his hand, upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot; upon the place of the blood of the treſpaſs-offering.

29 And the reſt of the oyl that *is* in the prieſts hand, he ſhall put upon the head of him that is to be cleanſed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he ſhall offer the one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons, ſuch as he can get:

31 *Even* ſuch as he is able to get, the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, with the meat-offering. And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed before the LORD.

32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leproſie, whoſe hand *is* not able to get *that which pertaineth* to his cleanſing.

33 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a poſſeſſion, and I [26] put the plague of leproſie in a houſe of the land of your poſſeſſion;

[26] *Matth.*8.9. *Iſa.*45. 5,7. *Exod.*15.26. *Deut.*7.15.

35 And he that oweth the houſe ſhall come and tell the prieſt, ſaying, It ſeemeth to me *there is* as it were a plague in the houſe:

36 Then the prieſt ſhall commmand that they ‖ empty the houſe, before the prieſt go *into it* to ſee the plague; that all that *is* in the houſe be not made unclean: and afterward the prieſt ſhall go in to ſee the houſe.

‖ Or, *prepare.*

37 And he ſhall look on the plague, and behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the houſe, with hollow ſtrakes, greeniſh or reddiſh, which in ſight *are* lower than the wall;

38 Then the prieſt ſhall go out of the houſe to the door of the houſe, and ſhut up the houſe ſeven days.

39 And the prieſt ſhall come again the ſeventh day, and ſhall look: and behold, *if* the plague be ſpread in the walls of the houſe;

40 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they take away the ſtones, in which the plague *is*, and they ſhall caſt them into an unclean place without the city. Chap. 14. 2515.

41 And he ſhall cauſe the houſe to be ſcraped within round about, and they ſhall pour out the duſt that they ſcrape off, without the city into an unclean place.

42 And they ſhall take other ſtones, and put *them* in the place of thoſe ſtones; and he ſhall take other morter, and ſhall plaiſter the houſe.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the houſe, after that he hath taken away the ſtones, and after he hath ſcraped the houſe, and after it is plaiſtered;

44 Then the prieſt ſhall come and look, and behold, *if* the plague be ſpread in the houſe, it *is* a fretting leproſie in the houſe: it *is* unclean.

45 And he ſhall break down the houſe, the ſtones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the houſe: and he ſhall carry *them* forth out of the city into into an unclean place.

46 Moreover, he that goeth into the houſe all the while that it is ſhut up, ſhall be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the houſe ſhall waſh his clothes: and he that eateth in the houſe ſhall waſh his clothes.

48 And if the prieſt † ſhall come in, and look *upon it*, and behold, the plague hath not ſpread in the houſe after the houſe was plaiſtered: then the prieſt ſhall pronounce the houſe clean, becauſe the plague is healed.

† Heb. *in coming in ſhall come in*, &c.

49 And he ſhall take to cleanſe the houſe two birds, and cedar-wood, and ſcarlet, and hyſſop.

50 And he ſhall kill the one of the birds in an earthen veſſel, over running water.

51 And he ſhall take the cedar-wood, and the hyſſop, and the ſcarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the ſlain bird, and in the running water, and ſprinkle the houſe ſeven times.

52 And he ſhall cleanſe the houſe with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar-wood; and with the hyſſop, and with the ſcarlet.

53 But he ſhall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and make an atonement for the houſe: and it ſhall be clean.

54 This *is* the law for all manner plague of leproſie, and * ſcall, * Chap.13.30.

55 And for the leproſie of a garment, and of an houſe,

56 And for a riſing, and for a ſcab, and for a bright ſpot:

57 To teach † when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of leproſie. † Heb. *in the day of the unclean, and in the day of the clean.*

CHAP. XV.

1, 19 *Uncleanneſs by iſſues.* 13, 28 *Their cleanſing.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto [1] Moſes, and to [1] Aaron, ſaying.

[1] *Ch.* 11.1. See there. and 13.1.

2 Speak unto the [2] children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When any man hath a ‖ [3] running iſſue out of his fleſh, becauſe of his iſſue he *is* unclean. ‖ Or, *running of the reins.*

[2] See on *ch.*11.2. ¶ [3] *Numb.* 5. 2. the running of the Reins: This notes the defiling nature of ſin, which flows from the corruption of our natures, *Mark* 7.20—23.

3 And this ſhall be his uncleanneſs in his iſſue: whether his [4] fleſh run with his iſſue, or his fleſh

Chap. 15. 2514.

be [5] ſtopped from his iſſue, [6] it *is* his uncleanneſs.

[4] *i.e.* There be a continual running of it from his ſecret parts, *ch.*12. 3. *Ezek.* 16. 26. and 23.20. ¶ [5] It come only by fits. ¶ [6] He is unclean by reaſon of it.

[7] Tit.1. 15. † Heb. *veſſel.*

4 Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the iſſue, is unclean: and [7] every † thing whereon he ſitteth ſhall be unclean.

5 And whoſoever toucheth his bed, ſhall [8] waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean [9] until the even.

[8] See on *ch.* 11. 25. [9] See on *ch.* 11. 24.

6 And he that ſitteth on *any* thing whereon he ſat that hath the iſſue, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

7 And he that toucheth the fleſh of him that hath the iſſue, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the iſſue [10] ſpit upon him that is clean; then he ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be [10] unclean until the even.

[10] To note how apt we are to be defiled by converſe with Sinners.

9 And what ſaddle ſoever he rideth upon, that hath the iſſue, ſhall be unclean.

10 And whoſoever toucheth any thing that was under him, ſhall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of* thoſe things, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And whomſoever he toucheth that hath the iſſue (and hath [11] not rinſed his hands in water) he ſhall [8] waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

[11] *Jam.*4.8. the perſon that was toucht.

* Chap.6.28.

12 And the * veſſel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the iſſue, ſhall be [12] broken: and every veſſel of wood ſhall be rinſed in water.

13 And when he that hath an iſſue is cleanſed of his iſſue, then he ſhall number to himſelf [13] ſeven days for his cleanſing, and waſh his clothes, and bathe his fleſh in [14] running water, and ſhall be [15] clean.

[12] See on *ch.* 11. 33. and 6. 28. ¶ [13] *Numb.* 19. 11, 12. ¶ [14] Noting the Blood and Spirit of Chriſt, *Rev.*1.5. and 22. 1. ¶ [15] Admitted to the public Worſhip of God, and Society with Men, and have his ſins pardon'd upon Repentance and Faith, *Ezek.* 36. 25,29. *Jer.*33.8. *Luk.*8.43,44,48.

14 And on the eighth day he ſhall take to him [16] two turtle-doves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the prieſt.

[16] So the Woman (*v.*29.) and the Woman in child-bed, (*ch.*12.6,8.) and the Leper (*ch.*14.22,23.) All others were clean by waſhing: As the pollutions were greater, ſo were the Expiations; to teach, that our repentance muſt bear ſome proportion to our ſin.

15 And the prieſt ſhall offer them, the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD, [17] for his iſſue.

[17] *V.*30. For his ceremonial uncleanneſs by reaſon of his iſſue (which was ſometimes a puniſhment for ſin, 2 *Sam.* 3. 29.)

16 And if any mans ſeed of copulation [18] go out from him, then he ſhall waſh all his fleſh in water, and be unclean until [19] the even.

[18] *Viz.* in his ſleep, or by any accident, *Deut.*23.10. ¶ [19] See on *ch.*11.24.

17 And every garment, and every skin whereon is the ſeed of copulation, ſhall be waſhed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman alſo with whom man ſhall lie with ſeed of copulation, they ſhall *both* [20] bathe *themſelves* in water, and be unclean until the even.

[20] To ſhew how apt the corruption of nature is to diſcover it ſelf in that lawful act (perhaps more than in others;) and becauſe that original corruption is conveyed to us in our firſt conception by that very ſubſtance whereof we are made.

Chap. 16. 2514.

19 ¶ And if a woman have an iſſue, *and* her iſſue in her fleſh be [21] blood, ſhe ſhall be † [22] put apart ſeven days: and whoſoever toucheth her, ſhall be unclean until the even.

† Heb. *in her ſeparation.*

[21] *Viz.* Of her monthly Diſeaſe. ¶ [22] From all holy things, and the conjugal ſociety of her Husband.

20 And every thing that ſhe lieth upon in her ſeparation, ſhall be unclean: every thing alſo that ſhe ſitteth upon, ſhall be unclean.

21 And whoſoever toucheth her bed, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whoſoever toucheth any thing that ſhe ſat upon, ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon ſhe ſitteth, when he toucheth it; he ſhall be unclean until the even.

24 And if any man [23] lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he ſhall be unclean ſeven days: and all the bed whereon he lieth, ſhall be unclean.

[23] *Viz.* ignorantly: (for, *ch.* 20.18. *Ezek.*22.10.)

25 And if a woman have an iſſue of her blood [24] many days out of the time of her ſeparation, or if it run beyond the time of her ſeparation; all the days of the iſſue of her uncleanneſs ſhall be as the days of her ſeparation: ſhe *ſhall be* unclean.

[24] Which was a kind of Diſeaſe (as *Mar.*5.25,26.)

26 Every bed whereon ſhe lieth all the days of her iſſue, ſhall be unto her as the bed of her ſeparation: and whatſoever ſhe ſitteth upon, ſhall be unclean, as the uncleanneſs of her ſeparation.

27 And whoſoever toucheth thoſe things ſhall be unclean, and ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

28 But if ſhe be cleanſed of her iſſue, then ſhe ſhall number to her ſelf ſeven days, and after that ſhe ſhall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day ſhe ſhall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons; and bring them unto the prieſt to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the prieſt ſhall offer the one *for* a ſin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering; and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for her before the LORD, [17] for the iſſue of her uncleanneſs.

31 Thus ſhall ye [25] ſeparate the children of Iſrael from their uncleanneſs; that they [26] die not in their uncleanneſs, when they defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.

[25] *Ch.*13.67. See on *ch.* 10.10. ¶ [26] *Pſal.*66.18.

32 This *is* the law of him that hath an iſſue, and *of him* whoſe ſeed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith:

33 And of her that is ſick of her flowers, and of him that hath an iſſue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her which is unclean.

CHAP. XVI.

11 *The high-prieſts ſin-offering.* 20 *The ſcape-goat.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, [1] after * the death of the two ſons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died.

* Chap. 10.

[1] *Ch.*

Chap. 16. 2514.

[1] *Ch.*10.1,2. *i. e.* Upon that occasion; lest they should again endanger themselves by being guilty of some miscarriage.

2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he * come [2] not at all times into the [3] holy *place* within the vail, before the mercy-seat, which *is* upon the ark; that he die not: for I will [4] appear in the [5] cloud upon the mercy-seat.

* Exod.30.10. Hebr.9.7.

[2] *Exod.*30.10. *Hebr.* 9. 6–8. Not whensoever he pleases, but only when I appoint; *viz.* once a year: or, to take it down for removal. But now, *Hebr.* 10. 19, 20. ¶ [3] The most holy. ¶ [4] *Exod.* 3. 5. and 40. 35. 1 *Kings* 8. 11, 12. *Viz.* In a visible and glorious manner; whereby that place shall become as my Presence-chamber; and therefore the Priest shall not dare to come but when I call him. ¶ [5] *Viz.* Of Incense, *v.* 13.

3 Thus shall Aaron come into the holy *place*: with a young [6] bullock for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering

[6] The blood thereof, *v.* 14.

4 He shall put on the [7] holy [8] linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with the linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these *are* holy garments, therefore shall he [9] wash his flesh in water, and *so* put them on.

[7] Set apart for holy uses; as *Exod.* 28. 2. and 29. 31. and 30.25. 2 *Chron.*5.5. ¶ [8] *Ezek.*44.17,18. The High-priests garments for this day were mean, in comparison of what he wore at other times, because this was a day of humiliation; and also chiefly to represent Christ's state of humiliation, *Isa.* 53.2.&c. ¶ [9] *Hebr.*10.22. *Psal.*132.9.

5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel, two kids of the goats for a [10] sin-offering, and one ram for a burnt-offering.

6 And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and * make an atonement for [11] himself, and for his [12] house.

* Hebr.9.7.

[10] 2 *Cor.*5.21. ¶ [11] *Hebr.*5.1.&c. and 7.28. ¶ [12] All the Priests. *Psal.*135.-19.

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron shall cast [13] lots upon the two goats; one lot [14] for the LORD, and the other lot for the † scape-goat.

† Heb. *Azazel.*

[13] *Prov.*16.33. To note that the sufferings of Christ were order'd by the providence of God, *Acts* 4.28. ¶ [14] For his use and service, by way of sacrifice.

9 And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORDs lot † fell, and offer him *for* a [15] sin-offering.

† Heb. *went up.*

[15] To represent Christ's sufferings in his human nature, 1 *Pet.*3.-18.

10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the [16] scape-goat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an [17] atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a scape-goat into the wilderness.

[16] Representing Christ rising again. ¶ [17] 1 *John* 2.2.and 4.10. By confessing of sin in the name of the people, and praying that God would transfer their guilt upon the goat, *v.* 21. 22.

11 And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin-offering, which *is* for himself.

12 And he shall take a censer-full of [18] burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands-full of [19] sweet incense [20] beaten small, and bring *it* [21] within the vail.

[18] Noting the ardency of prayer, *Rom.*12.11. ¶ [19] Noting the intercession of Christ, whereby their prayers were made acceptable, *Rev.*8.3,4. ¶ [20] Noting Christ's agony in his prayers before his sufferings, *Luke* 22.44. *Hebr.*5.7. ¶ [21] To note that the prayers of Christ should enter heaven, and come before God, *Hebr.*9.24.

13 And he shall put the [22] incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may [23] cover the mercy-seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he die not.

Chap. 16. 2514.

[22] To note that no mercy is to be expected, but thro' the satisfaction and intercession of Christ ¶ [23] To shew with what reverence we ought to present our selves before God.

14 And † he shall take of the [22] blood of the bullock, and * sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the [24] mercy-seat [25] east-ward: and [26] before the mercy-seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger [27] seven times.

† Heb.9.13. and 10.4. * Chap.4.6.

[24] To shew that by the blood of Christ God's mercy is bestowed upon us. ¶ [25] Where the people were; to shew that God accepted it on their behalf. ¶ [26] On the ground. ¶ [27] *Ch.*4.6. To note our perfect reconciliation by the blood of Christ.

15 ¶ Then shall he kill the goat of the sin-offering that *is* for [28] the people, and bring his blood [29] within the vail, and do with that blood, as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat.

[28] *Hebr.* 9. 7. ¶ [29] *Hebr.* 6. 19, 20. and 10. 19.

16 And he shall make an atonement [30] for the holy *place*, because of the [31] uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their [32] transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation that † remaineth among them, [33] in the midst of their uncleanness.

† Heb. *dwelleth.*

[30] *v.*19,20. *ch.*8.15. and 14.49,52,53. *Exod.*29.36. For any defilement it might have contracted, by the peoples coming thither, either in any ceremonial, or moral uncleanness. ¶ [31] The imperfections and miscarriages of their holy services, which would have hindred the efficacy of the High-Priest's mediation on their behalf, if God had not been reconciled to them. ¶ [32] Aggravating circumstances thereof. ¶ [33] In the midst of a sinful people, who defile not themselves only, but God's Sanctuary also, *Ezek.* 23.38,39.

17 * And there shall be [34] no man in the [35] tabernacle of the congregation, when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

* Luke 1. 10.

[34] None of the Priests or Levites; to note that Christ was alone in this work, *Isa.*53.6. 1 *Pet.* 2.24. *Hebr.* 1. 3. *Col.* 1.20. ¶ [35] In the holy place; where the Priests and Levites were at other times.

18 And he shall go out unto the [36] altar that *is* [37] before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

[36] *Viz.* Of incense, (*Exod.* 30. 10.) to note that the infirmities of the Saints in their prayers, and other holy duties, are to be purified by the death and blood of Christ. ¶ [37] See on *ch.*1.-3. Before the Holy of holies, where God in a special manner dwells.

19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger [27] seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the [31] uncleanness of the children of Israel.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat:

21 And Aaron shall [38] lay both his hands upon the head of the [16] live goat, and confess over him all the [39] iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their [39] transgressions in all their sins, [40] putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send *him* away by the hand of † [41] a fit man into [42] the wilderness.

† Heb. *a man of opportunity.*

[38] See on *ch.* 1. 4. ¶ [39] Sins of all sorts: the smallest needed, and the greatest are not excluded from the benefit of Christ's death, here represented. ¶ [40] *Isa.*53.6. 2 *Cor.* 5.21. ¶ [41] One who for ability of body, knowledge of the way, and sufficiency for this service was chosen, and ready for it. ¶ [42] To note the removal of their sins far away, *Ps.*103.12

Chap. 16 2514.

22 And the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities, unto a land † [42] not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.

† Heb. *of separation.*

23 And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall put off the linen garments which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and shall [43] leave them there.

24 And he shall [44] wash his flesh with water [45] in the holy place, and put on his [46] garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people.

[43] *Ezek.*44.19. ¶ [44] *Hebr.*9.10. and 10.22. See on *Exod.* 30.19, 20. ¶ [45] *ch.*6.16. ¶ [46] His High-Priest's garments appointed, *Exod.* 28.

25 And the [47] fat of the sin-offering shall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the scape-goat, shall [48] wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

[47] See on *Exod.*29.13. ¶ [48] *ch.* 15. 5, 8. *Numb.*19.8.

* Chap.6.30. Hebr. 13.11.

27 * And the bullock *for* the sin-offering, and the goat *for* the sin-offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, shall *one* carry forth [49] without the camp, and they shall burn in the fire their skins and their flesh, and their dung.

[49] *Ch.*4. 12. and 6. 30. *Hebr.* 9. 12. and 13.11,14.

28 And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* shall be a statute [50] for ever unto you: *that* in the [51] seventh month, on the [52] tenth *day* of the month, ye shall [53] afflict your souls, and do [54] no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you.

[50] *i. e.* Till Christ should come in whom all these figures should have an end; as *Exod.* 21. 6. ¶ [51] 1 *Kings* 8. 2. ¶ [52] *ch.*23.27. *Numb.* 29.7. ¶ [53] *v.* 31. *Acts* 27. 9. Deeply humble your selves before God, both inwardly, by godly sorrow, (2 *Cor.*7.10,11.) judging your selves, (1 *Cor.*11.31.) and loathing your selves, (*Ezek.*6.9.) and outwardly, by fasting and abstinence from all carnal comforts and delights, (*Psal.* 35.13) as also forsaking all sin, and amending your lives. ¶ [54] To note that they must cease from their own works, and do the work of the day, *Hebr.*4.10. *John* 6. 29.

30 For on that day shall *the priest* make an [55] atonement for you, to cleanse you, *that* ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.

31 It *shall be* [56] a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls by a statute for ever.

[55] See on *ch.* 23. 27. [56] Observed as a Sabbath, by ceasing from all servile and worldly works, and diligent attendance upon God's worship and service.

† Heb. *fill his hand.*

32 And the priest [57] whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall † consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his fathers stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments.

[57] Who shall be anointed.

33 And he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar: and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel, for all their sins, [58] once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

[58] *Exod.* 30. 10. *Hebr.* 10. 7.

CHAP. XVII.

Chap. 17 2514.

1 *Blood of beasts offered.* 10 *Blood forbidden.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying,

3 What man soever *there be* of the [1] house of Israel, that [2] killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp.

[1] Or Proselytes, (*v.*8.) that were turn'd to the Religion of the Jews. ¶ [2] *Viz.* For Sacrifice, *v.*4, 5, 8. *Deut.* 12. 5, 15,21.

4 And [3] bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD, [4] blood shall be imputed unto that man, he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people.

[3] See on *ch.* 1. 3. ¶ [4] He shall be accounted as bad as a murderer, (*Isa.*66.3.) and dealt with accordingly.

5 To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they [5] offer in the [6] open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the [7] door of the tabernacle of the congregation unto the priest, and offer them *for* [8] peace-offerings unto the LORD.

[5] Are wont to offer. ¶ [6] *Viz.* Before the building of the tabernacle. ¶ [7] See on *ch.*1.3. ¶ [8] *q. d.* Tho' they be but Peace-offerings (which are less holy than the Burnt-offerings) they shall be brought to the door of the tabernacle; much more their Burnt-offerings.

6 And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon [9] the altar of the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and [10] burn the fat for a [11] sweet savour unto the LORD.

[9] To note that their Sacrifices were acceptable only in Christ. ¶ [10] See on *ch.*1.9. ¶ [11] *ch.*4.31. *Exod.*29.18.

7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto [12] devils, after whom they have gone a [13] whoring: This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

[12] So idols were commonly called in Scripture, (*Deut.*32.17. *Psal.*106.37. 1 *Cor.*10.20. 2 *Chron.*11.15. *Rev.*9.20.) because, (1) The Devil is eminently served in the worship of Idols And (2) the Spirits which they supposed did inhabit them were evil Spirits or Devils. (3) In and by them the Devil oftimes manifested himself to men, and gave 'em answers, and received their worship. ¶ [13] See on *Exod.*34.15.

8 ¶ And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the [14] strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a burnt-offering or [15] sacrifice,

[14] Proselytes. ¶ [15] *Viz.* Of Peace-offering, *ch.*3.1.

9 And [3] bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of [16] blood; I will even [17] set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

[16] See on *ch.*7.26. *Viz.* At his own Table; (for as the former Laws were for the sanctifying the people in their holy things, so these that follow are for their civil conversation.) This was to keep 'em at a further distance from shedding man's blood. ¶ [17] *ch.*20.3. and 26.17. *Ezek.*14.8.&c. 1 *Pet.* 3.12.

11 For the [18] life of the flesh *is* in the blood, and [19] I have given it to you upon the altar, [20] to make an atonement for your souls: for it *is* the [21] blood *that* maketh an atonement for the soul.

[18] *v.* 14. The life of all living creatures depends upon the blood; is preserved and nourish'd by it, and extinguish'd when that is gon. ¶ [19] *q. d.* I have set it apart for a better employment, and

Chap. 18. 2514.

and therefore it must not be eaten. ¶ [20]To be the ransom for your life and souls; as a type of the blood of Christ, *Matth.* 26. 28. and 20. 28. *Heb.* 9. 12. and 10. 19. 1 *John* 1. 7. ¶ [21] *Viz.* Of the Sacrifice, sacramentally and typically; and of Christ, that makes atonement really, *Rom.* 3. 25. *Col.* 1. 20. *Heb.* 9. 12.

12 [22] Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you, eat blood.

[22] *Viz.* That men might be kept in a due estimation of the blood of Christ.

13 And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, † which [23] hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even [24] pour out the blood thereof, and [25] cover it with dust.

† Heb. *that hunteth any hunting.*

[23] The same reason holds for tame beasts, *Deut.* 12. 21, 23. and 15. 22, 23. ¶ [24] 1 *Sam.* 14. 32–34. ¶ [25] To shew, that some respect is to be had even to the life of Beasts; yet that no guilt was contracted by the killing of them: (for as the not covering of blood speaks punishment, so the covering of it speaks impunity.)

14 * For *it is* the life of all flesh, the blood of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh [26] *is* the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it, shall be cut off.

* Gen. 9. 4.

[26] *i. e.* Is in the Blood, *v.* 11.

15 And every soul that [27] eateth that which died *of it self*, or † that which was [28] torn *with beasts* (*whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger) he shall both [29] wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.

† Heb. *a carcase.*

[27] *Viz.* Ignorantly. ¶ [28] *Exod.* 22.-31. See there. Not quite dead. [29] See on *ch.* 15. 5.

16 But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh; then he shall bear [30] his iniquity.

[30] The punishment of his disobedience.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Unlawful marriages,* 19 *Unlawful lusts.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I *am* the LORD [1] your God.

[1] *Gen.* 17. 7. *Psal.* 33. 12. (who therefore have authority to command what I please, and whom you are bound absolutely to obey.)

3 After the doings of the land of [2] Egypt wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of [3] Canaan whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their [4] ordinances.

[2] *Ezek.* 20. 7, 8. and 23. 8. ¶ [3] *Ch.* 20. 23. ¶ [4] *Eph.* 5. 8, 9. 1 *Pet.* 4. 2, 3.

4 Ye shall do my [5] judgments, and keep mine [5] ordinances to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments: * which if a man [6] do, he shall [7] live in them: I *am* the LORD.

* Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.

[5] 2 *King.* 17. 36–38. ¶ [6] *Viz.* sincerely: (since he cannot perfectly.) ¶ [7] *Ezek.* 20. 11, 13. *Luk.* 10. 28. *Rom.* 10. 5. *Gal.* 3. 12. be rewarded with Life, thro' the grace of God, and merit of Christ.

6 ¶ None of you shall [8] approach to any that is † near of kin to him, to [9] uncover their nakedness: I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *remainder of his flesh.*

[8] *V.* 14. *Gen.* 20. 4. *Ezek.* 18.-6. Contract Marriage with any akin unto thee in the following instances, and thereby have right to discover their nakedness; (for he speaks chiefly of Marriage all along; as appears by *v.* 17, 18.) And the obligation of these Laws is universal to all persons, and perpetual at all times; as appears, because the Heathen are condemned for the neglect thereof, *v.* 24–28. and *ch.* 20. 2.–23. 1 *Cor.* 5. 1. ¶ [9] *Deut.* 22. 30. to know 'em carnally.

7 [10] The nakedness of thy father, [11] or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not [10] uncover: she *is* thy mother, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

Chap. 18. 2514.

[10] That is, Thou shalt not marry thy own Mother. (The Consequent [*uncover*] put for the Antecedent [*marry.*] So *v.* 14, 16.) ¶ [11] That is.

8 * The nakedness of thy [12] fathers wife shalt thou not uncover: [13] it *is* thy fathers nakedness.

* Chap. 20. 11.

[12] *Ch.* 20. 11. *Deut.* 22. 30. and 27. 20. *Am* 2.-7. thy Mother-in-law, or Step-mother, (as *Gen.* 35. 22.) A practice infamous among the Heathen, 1 *Cor.* 5. 1. ¶ [13] *Ch.* 20. 11. *i. e.* She is as near akin to thee as thy Father; whose nakedness thou mayest not uncover, *v.* 7.

9 The nakedness of thy [14] sister, the daughter of thy [15] father, or daughter of thy [15] mother, *whether she be* born at [16] home, or born [17] abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

[14] *Ch.* 20. 17. 2 *Sam.* 13. 12. *Ezek.* 22. 11. by both Parents. ¶ [15] Or whether she be thy Sister by either of thy Parents, *i. e.* thy half-sister. ¶ [16] *Viz.* Of thy Father by another Wife whom he has taken into his house. ¶ [17] Either, of thy Mother by another Husband in another House and Family, or of thy Father by some strange Woman.

10 The nakedness of thy [18] sons daughter, or of thy [18] daughters daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs *is* [19] thine own nakedness.

[18] Much more thy own Daughters: and so, tho' it be never so far off in a right line; and therefore if *Adam* were now alive, he might not marry any woman in the world. ¶ [19] The nakedness of one most neerly related to thee, as proceding from thy self; and so not to be uncovered by thee.

11 The nakedness of thy [20] fathers wives daughter, begotten of thy father, (she *is* thy sister) thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

[20] The Daughter of thy Fathers Brother by his Wife, whom thy Father has now married by vertue of that Law, *Deut.* 25. 5. by which Marriage there was such a neer kindred contracted between the two Families, that the Son of the one could not marry the Daughter of the other.

12 * Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy [21] fathers sister: she *is* thy fathers near kinswoman.

* Chap. 20. 19.

[21] *Ch.* 20. 19. thy own Aunt, by the Fathers side.

13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy [22] mothers sister: for she *is* thy mothers near kinswoman.

[22] Thy own Aunt by the Mother's side.

14 * Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy [23] fathers brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she *is* thine [24] aunt.

* Chap. 20. 20.

[23] *Ch.* 20. 20. *i. e.* of his Wife: the same Degrees that are forbidden in Consanguinity, are forbidden in Affinity. ¶ [24] *i. e.* As neerly related to thee as thy Unkle.

15 ¶ * Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy [25] daughter in law: she *is* thy [26] sons wife, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

* Chap. 20. 12.

[25] *Ch.* 20. 12. *Gen.* 38. 18. *Ezek.* 22. 11. ¶ [26] And so as neerly related to thee as he is.

16 * Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy [27] brothers wife: it *is* thy [28] brothers nakedness.

* Chap. 20. 21.

[27] *Ch.* 20. 21. *Matth.* 14. 4. except in that case (*Deut.* 25. 5.) And it holds equally against a man's marrying his Wife's Sister, or a Womans marrying her Husbands Brother. ¶ [28] *q. d.* She is as neerly related to thee as thy Brother; and therefore thou shalt not marry her.

17 Thou shalt not [29] uncover the nakedness of a [29] woman and her [29] daughter, neither shalt thou [30] take her sons daughter, or her daughters daughter, to uncover her nakedness, *for* they *are* her near kinswomen: it *is* [31] wickedness.

[29] Marry them either together, or one after another. ¶ [30] *Viz.* to Wife. ¶ [31] *Ch.* 20. 14. a high degree of wickedness.

18 Neither shall thou take ‖ a wife to [32] her sister, [33] to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness besides the other in her life-*time*.

‖ Or, one *wife to another.*

[32] *i. e.* To any other Woman. ¶ [33] 1 *Sam.* 1. 6. *Gen.* 4. 19, 23.

Chap. 18. 2514.

23. and 30.15. *viz.* purposely for that end; (for it seems not to be so much the thing it self, as the end and design of doing it, which is here condemned.)

* Chap.20.18. 19 * Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is [34] put apart for her uncleanness.

[34] *Ch.*15.19,24. and 20.18. *Ezek.* 22.10.

20 Moreover, thou shalt not [35] lie carnally with thy neighbors wife, to defile thy self with her.

[35] *Ch.*19,20. and 20.10. *Exod.* 20.14.

* Chap.20.2. 2 King.23.10. * Called Acts 7.43. *Moloch.* 21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed * [36] pass through *the fire* to * [37] Molech, neither shalt thou [38] profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

[36] *Ch.*20.2. *Deut.*18.10. 2 *King.*16.3. and 23.10. 2 *Chron.* 33.6. *Jer.*32.35. sometimes they were burnt to death by way of Sacrifice (2 *King.*3.27. 2 *Chron.*28.3. *Jer.*7.31. and 19.5. *Psal.*106.37,38. *Isa.*57.5.) Sometimes they pass'd only between two fires for a sign of Consecration or Purgation. And it was a piece of Witchcraft to preserve 'em from a violent Death. This was spiritual whoredom. (*ch.*20.5.) and therefore here forbidden among the sorts of Whoredom and Incest. ¶ [37] An Idol or Star (*Am.*5.26.) or multitude of Stars, *Act.*7.42. *Jer.* 8.2. ¶ [38] *Ch.* 22.32. *Rom.*2.24. Dishonour it by departing from God to serve such an Idol in such an abominable manner.

22 Thou shalt not lie with [39] mankind, as with womankind: it *is* abomination.

[39] *Ch.*20.13. *Gen.*19.5. 1 *King.*14.24. *Rom.*1.27. 1 *Cor.* 6.9,10. 1 *Tim.*1.10. *Jude* 7.

* Chap.20.15. 23 * Neither shalt thou lie with any [40] beast to defile thy self therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it *is* [41] confusion.

[40] *Ch.*20.15,16. ¶ [41] A horrid confounding and disturbing the order of nature, and a monstrous confusion of all modesty and honesty.

24 Defile not you your selves in any of these things: for in all these the [42] nations are defiled which I cast out before you.

[42] (And therefore these Laws did not only oblige the Jews, but all other Nations; and the sins here forbidden were such as were against the law and light of nature.)

25 And the land is defiled: therefore [43] I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land it self [44] vomiteth out her inhabitants.

[43] *Isa.*26.21. I am now about to punish it for these iniquities. ¶ [44] *Ch.*20.22. *Jer.*9.19. *Ezek.* 36.13.

26 Ye shall therefore [45] keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit *any* of these abominations: *neither* any of your own nation, nor any [46] stranger that sojourneth among you:

[45] *Ch.*20.22. ¶ [46] Who was to be restrained by the Magistrate from the public contempt and violation of these Laws.

27 (For all these abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled)

28 That the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that *were* before you.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit *them*, shall be [47] cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore shall ye [48] keep mine ordinance, that *ye* commit not *any one* of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not your selves therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

[47] *Ch.*20.7. and 17.4. *Gen.*17.14. by Death inflicted by the Magistrate: or, in his neglect, by God himself. ¶ [48] *Num.*3.7.

Chap. 19. 2514.

CHAP. XIX.

A repetition of sundry laws.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, And say unto them, * Ye shall be [1] holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy. * Chap. 11.44. & 20.7. 1 Pet.1.16.

[1] *Ch.*11.44. and 20.7,26. 1 *Pet.*1.15,16. separated from all the forementioned defilements, and intirely consecrated to my service.

3 ¶ Ye shall [2] fear every man his [3] mother and his [4] father, [2] and keep my [5] sabbaths: [6] I *am* the LORD your God.

[2] *Exod.*20.12. *Prov.*1.8. *q. d.* Inferiors must have such an awful respect to their Superiors, as willingly to be guided by them in the sanctification of the Sabbath. ¶ [3] She is first mentioned, because most apt to be despised. ¶ [4] All Superiors. ¶ [5] *Exod.*31.13. both the seventh day, and all other days of holy rest. ¶ [6] See on *ch.*18.2.

4 Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to your selves [7] molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.

[7] *Exod.*20.21. and 32.8,31. and 34.17. *Deut.*27.15. *Hab.* 2.18.

5 ¶ And if ye offer a sacrifice of [8] peace-offerings unto the LORD; ye shall offer it, at your own will.

6 It shall be eaten the [9] same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.

[8] See on *ch.*3.1. ¶ [9] See on *ch.* 7.16,18.

7 And [9] if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable; it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it, shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

9 ¶ * And when ye [10] reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest. * Chap.23.22.

[10] *Ch.*23.22. *Deut.*24.19. *Ruth* 2.15,16.

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather [11] *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and [12] stranger: I [13] *am* the LORD your God.

[11] *Deut.*24.19,20. ¶ [12] Chiefly the Proselyte. ¶ [13] *Deut.* 24.22. Who have made you my Stewards to dispose of these things according to my direction.

11 ¶ Ye shall not [14] steal, neither [15] deal falsly, neither [16] lie one to another.

[14] *Ch.*6.2. *Exod.* 20.15. and 22.1,7,10. ¶ [15] *Act.* 5.3. ¶ [16] Upon no occasion whatsoever; and particularly, not thereby to defraud another.

12 ¶ And ye shall not [17] swear by my name [18] falsly, nether shalt thou [19] profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

[17] *Ch.*6.3. *Exod.*20.7. *Deut.*5.11. *Matth.*5.34. *Jam.* 5.12. ¶ [18] *Jer.* 4.2. ¶ [19] By rash, vain, unadvised, needless, false Oaths; or any other abuse of my Name, by using it in common discourse, whereby it should come into contempt.

13 ¶ * Thou shalt not [20] defraud thy neighbor, neither rob *him*: * the [21] wages of him that is hired, shall not abide with thee all night until the morning. * Eccl.10.6. * Deut.24.14. 15. Tobit.4.14.

[20] *Luke* 3.14. 1 *Thess.*4.6. *Ezek.*22.29. *Jer.*22.3. *Isa.*3.14. *Eccluſ.*4.1. *Psal.* 62.10. ¶ [21] *Deut.* 24.14, 15. *Jer.* 22.13. *Mal.*3.5. *Jam.* 5.4.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not curse the [22] deaf, * nor put a [23] stumbling-block before the blind, but shalt fear thy God: I *am* the LORD. * Deut.27.18

[22] Or any other (*Rom.* 12.-14.) Hereby is forbidden all other injuries done to such as are unable to right or defend themselves. ¶ [23] *Deut.* 27.18. much more any occasion of sin, *Rom.*14.13. and 16.17. 1 *Cor.*8.9-13. *Rev.* 2.14.

15 ¶ Ye

Chap. 19. 2514.

15 ¶ Ye shall do no [24] unrighteousness in judgment; thou shalt not * [25] respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

* Exod.23.3. Deut.1.17. and 16.19. Prov.24.23. James 2.9.

[24] *v.*35. *Deut.*25.16. *Psal.*82.2. ¶ [25] *Exod.* 23.3. See on *Rom.*2.11. Not regard the qualification or condition of men's persons, but the merits of the cause.

16 ¶ Thou shalt not go up and down *as a* [26] tale-bearer among thy people; neither shalt thou [27] stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

[26] *Exod.*23.1. *Prov.*11.13. and 20.19. *Jer.*6. 28. and 9. 4. *Ezek.*22.9. 2 *Tim.*3.3. 1 *Tim.* 3. 11. ¶ [27] Do any thing against his life; particularly, not appear as a false accuser or witness in Courts of Justice.

* 1 Joh. 2.11. * Eccl. 19.13. Matth. 18.15. ‖ Or, *that thou bear not sin for him.*

17 ¶ * Thou shalt not [28] hate thy brother in thine heart: * thou shalt in any wise [29] rebuke thy neighbour, ‖ and not suffer sin upon him.

[28] 1 *John* 3.15. *Viz.* For any offence against thee ¶ [29] *Mat.* 18.15. *Eph.*5.11. *Luke* 17.3. *Psal.*141.5. *Prov.*3.12. and 9.-8. and 19.25. and 24.25.

* Matth. 5.43. and 22. 39. Rom.13.9. Gal.5.14. James 2.8.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not [30] avenge, nor bear any [31] grudge against the children of thy people,* but thou shalt [32] love thy neighbour [33] as thy self: I *am* the LORD.

[30] *Rom.*12.19. See there. 1 *Sam.*24.12. *Prov.* 20. 22. *Jer.* 15.15. ¶ [31] 2 *Sam.*13.22. ¶ [32] *v.*34. See on *Matth.*22.37. ¶ [33] Not with the same degree; but (1) Thou must no more desire or seek his hurt than thine own. (2) Thou must endeavour to do all good to him, as to thy self. (3) Thou must love him heartily, sincerely, constantly.

19 ¶ Ye shall [34] keep my statutes: Thou shalt not let thy cattel [35] gender with a diverse kind: Thou shalt not [35] sow thy field with mingled seed: neither shall a garment [35] mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

[34] This is here repeated lest the Ordinances following, which may seem but small, should be neglected. ¶ [35] *Deut.* 22.9–11. To teach 'em simplicity; and to avoid mixture (1) of mens inventions, with God's institutions. (2) With other Nations, either in marriage or religion, 2 *Cor.*6.14.&c.

‖ Or, *abused by any.* † Heb. *reproched by*, or, *for man.* ‖ Or, *they.* † Heb. *there shall be a scourging.*

20 ¶ And whosoever lieth [36] carnally with a woman that *is* a bondmaid ‖ † betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; ‖ † she shall be scourged: they shall not be put to death, because she was [37] not free.

[36] *Ch.*18.22. ¶ [37] For then the punishment was death, *Deut.*22.24.

21 And he shall bring his [38] trespass-offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a trespass-offering.

22 And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, before the LORD, for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done, shall be [39] forgiven him.

[38] See on *ch.* 5. 1. ¶ [39] As to any temporal punishment.

23 ¶ And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food; then ye shall count the fruit thereof as [40] uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall [41] not be eaten of.

[40] Unclean, and to be cast away, as the foreskins were. ¶ [41] Because the first-fruits were to be offer'd to God; and the fruit was not yet come to perfection.

† Heb. *holiness of praises of the* LORD.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be † [42] holy to praise the [43] LORD *withal.*

[42] Given to the Priests, as first-fruits, (*Numb.* 18. 12, 13. *Deut.*18.4.) yet so that part of them was given to the poor widows, fatherless and strangers, *Deut.* 14. 28, 29. ¶ [43] By whose goodness and power the trees bring forth fruit to perfection.

25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the [44] increase thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

[44] *Viz.* Abundantly, as the reward of your obedience, *ch.* 26.3,4. *Prov.*3.9,10. *Eccl.*11.1,2,

26 ¶ Ye shall not eat *any thing* with the [45] blood: neither shall ye use [46] inchantment, nor [47] observe times.

Chap. 19. 2514.

[45] See on *ch.*3.16.*n.*16. ¶ [46] 2 *Kings* 17. 17. and 21. 6. *Deut.*18.10. 2 *Chron.*33.6. Whereby persons pretend to discover hidden things by the superstitious use of words and ceremonies, or by observation of the flight of birds, or other contingencies. ¶ [47] *Deut.*18.10. Count one day lucky, another unlucky, to begin any work; as *Esth.* 3.7.

27 * Ye shall not [48] round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou [48] mar the corners of thy beard.

* Chap.21.5.

[48] Shave off the hair in token of excessive mourning; as the heathen did, *ch.*21.5. *Isa.*15.2. *Jer.*16.6. and 48.37. *Ezek.* 7.-8. and 21.31. and 44.20.

28 Ye shall not * make any [49] cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any [50] marks upon you: I *am* the LORD.

* Deut.14.1.

[49] *Deut.*14.1. *Jer.*16.-6. and 48.37. ¶ [50] *Deut.* 14. 1, 2. 1 *Kings* 18.28. As tokens of idolatry, or superstition.

† Heb. *profane.*

29 ¶ Do not † prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a [51] whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.

[51] As the Gentiles frequently did in token of honour to some of their idols.

30 ¶ Ye shall [52] keep my [5] sabbaths, and [53] reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

[52] *v.*3. *ch.*26.2. ¶ [53] *Gen.*28.16,17. *Eccl.* 5.1. *John* 2. 15, 16. Esteem of it as the place that I have chosen to manifest my special presence in, and accordingly be careful to come thither with an inward fear and awe of me, preserving it from all uncleanness, and managing all my service there in such a manner as I've appointed.

31 ¶ Regard not them that [54] have familiar spirits, neither seek after [55] wizards to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

[54] *Ch.*20.6,27. *Deut.*18.11. (See there.) 1 *Sam.*28.7. 2 *Kin.* 21.6. 1 *Chron.*10.13. *Acts* 16.16. Have entred into covenant with the Devil, and converse with him. [55] *Ch.* 20. 6, 27. 2 *Chron.*33.6. 1 *Sam.*28.3. *Isa.* 8.19. and 19.3. Such who by any superstitious or forbidden ways undertake the discovery of secret things, (See *n.*46.) so called from the knowledge which they pretend to have.

32 ¶ Thou shalt [56] rise up before the hoary head, and [57] honour the face of the old man, and [58] fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

[56] 1 *Kings* 2.19. *Prov.* 20. 29. Shew all manner of respect to 'em. ¶ [57] *Deut.*28.50. *Lam.*5.-12. ¶ [58] Who requires this reverence, and has bestow'd this old age as a singular blessing.

33 ¶ And * if a [59] stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not ‖ vex him.

* Exod.22.21. ‖ Or, *oppress.*

34 * *But* the stranger that dwelleth with you, shall be unto you as [60] one born amongst you, and thou shalt love him as [33] thy self; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

* Exod.23.9.

[59] *Exod.*22.21. and 23.9. ¶ [60] *Exod.* 23.8. As a natural Israelite, for affection towards him, and communion in holy things, *Exod.*12.48,49.

35 ¶ Ye shall do [61] no unrighteousness in judgment, in mete-yard, in weight, or in measure.

36 * [62] Just balances, just † weights, a just ephah, and a just hin shall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

* Prov. 11.1. and 16. 11. and 20.10. † Heb. *stones.*

[61] *v.* 15. *Deut.*25.13,14. ¶ [62] *Deut.*25.13. *Prov.* 11. 1. and 16.11. and 20.10,23. *Ezek.*45. 10–12. *Am.* 8.5,6. *Matth.* 7. 2.

37 [63] Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

[63] *Viz.* Because my blessings and deliverances are not indulgences unto sin, but obligations to duty.

CHAP.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Of giving ſeed to Molech:* 6 *Of wizards:* 9 *Of curſing parents.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
2 Again, thou ſhalt ſay to the children of Iſrael, Whoſoever *he be* of the children of Iſrael, or of the [1] ſtrangers that ſojourn in Iſrael, that giveth *any* of his ſeed unto [2] Molech; he ſhall ſurely be put to death; the people of the land ſhall [3] ſtone him with ſtones.

[1] Any foreigner, whether he be convert or no; becauſe the law is moral. ¶ [2] See on *ch.* 18.21. ¶ [3] *Deut.*17.6,7.

3 And I will [4] ſet my face againſt that man, and will cut him off from among his people: becauſe he hath given of his ſeed unto Molech, to [5] defile my ſanctuary, and to [6] profane my holy name.

[4] See on *ch.*17.10. *Viz.* If his ſin be not known, or cannot be fully proved, or you neglect to puniſh it. ¶ [5] *ch.*15.31. By coming into it, being polluted with ſuch abominable ſins. ¶ [6] See on *ch.*18.21.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways [7] hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his ſeed unto Molech, and kill him not:

[7] Neglect to puniſh, *Acts* 17.30.

5 Then I will ſet my face againſt that man, and againſt his [8] family, and will [9] cut him off, and all that go [10] a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

[8] *Exod.*20.5. Such of his poſterity or kindred as are guilty of the ſame ſin. ¶ [9] *Jer.*32.28,29,32,34,35,36. ¶ [10] See on *Exod.*34.15.

6 ¶ And the ſoul that turneth after ſuch as [11] have familiar ſpirits, and after [11] wizards, to [12] go a whoring after them, I will even [4] ſet my face againſt that ſoul, and will cut him off from among his people.

[11] See on *ch.*19.31. ¶ [12] Seek for counſel and help from them; which is idolatry.

7 ¶ [13] Sanctifie your ſelves therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God.

[13] *Ch.*19.2. and 11.44. 1 *Pet.* 1.16.

8 And ye ſhall keep my ſtatutes, and do them: I *am* the LORD which [14] ſanctifie you.

[14] Separate you from the reſt of the world, and endue you with my Spirit and Grace to make you holy.

* Exod.21.17. Prov. 20.20. Matth.15.4.

9 ¶ * For every one that [15] curſeth his father or his mother, ſhall be ſurely put to death: he hath curſed his father or his mother; [16] his blood *ſhall be* upon him.

[15] *Exod.*21.17. *Deut.*27.16. *Prov.*20.20. *Matth.* 15.4. Reviles or reproaches any way. ¶ [16] *Joſh.* 2.19. *Judg.* 9.24. 2 *Sam.* 1.16. *Ezek.* 3.18. *Matth.* 27.25. The guilt of his blood or death ſhall lye upon himſelf.

* Deut.22.22. John 8.4, 5.

10 ¶ And * the man that committeth adultery with *another* mans wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbours wife, the adulterer and the adultereſs ſhall ſurely be [17] put to death.

[17] *Deut.* 22.22. Ston'd, *John* 8.4, 5.

* Chap. 18.8.

11 * And the man that lieth with his [18] fathers wife, hath uncovered his fathers nakedneſs: both of them ſhall ſurely be [19] put to death; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

[18] *Ch.* 18.8. ¶ [19] Ston'd, as *v.* 10.

12 And if a man lie with his [20] daughter in law, both of them ſhall ſurely be put to death: they have wrought [21] confuſion; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

[20] *Ch.* 18.15. *Deut.*27.23. ¶ [21] (1) By perverting the order which God has appointed. (2) Mixing the blood which God would have ſeparated. (3) Making the ſame off-ſpring both his immediate child, and his grandchild.

* Chap.18.22.

13 * If a man alſo lie with [22] mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they ſhall ſurely be put to death; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

[22] *Ch.* 18.22. ¶ [23] *ch.* 18.17. See there.

14 And if a man take a [23] wife and [23] her mother, it *is* [23] wickedneſs: they ſhall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedneſs among you.

15 And if a man lie with a [24] beaſt, he ſhall ſurely be [25] put to death: and ye ſhall ſlay the beaſt.

[24] *Ch.*18.23. ¶ [25] To take away the remembrance of ſo heinous a ſin, and to deter all others from the like abomination.

16 And if a woman [26] approach unto any beaſt, and lie down thereto, thou ſhalt kill the woman and the beaſt: they ſhall ſurely be put to death; their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

17 And if a man ſhall take his [27] ſiſter, his fathers daughter, or his mothers daughter, and ſee her nakedneſs, and ſhe ſee his nakedneſs; it *is* a [28] wicked thing; and they ſhall be cut off in the ſight of their people: he hath uncovered his ſiſters nakedneſs, he ſhall bear his iniquity.

[26] *Ch.*18.23. ¶ [27] *Ch.*18.9. *Deut.*27.22. ¶ [28] 2 *Sam.* 13.12.

18 And if a man ſhall lie with a woman having her [29] ſickneſs, and ſhall uncover her nakedneſs; he hath † diſcovered [30] her fountain, and ſhe hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them ſhall be [31] cut off from among their people.

† Heb. *made naked.*

[29] *Ch.*18.19. ¶ [30] The iſſue of her blood, *Mark* 5.29. with *Luke* 8.44. (The fountain put for the ſtream; the cauſe for the effect; which is common.) ¶ [31] *Viz.* By the hand of God for preſumptuous doing againſt this law: or if it were known, ſhe was beaten by the Magiſtrate.

19 And thou ſhalt not uncover the nakedneſs of thy [32] mothers ſiſter, nor of thy [32] fathers ſiſter: for he uncovereth his near kin: they ſhall bear their iniquity.

20 And if a man ſhall lie with his [33] uncles wife, he hath uncovered his uncles nakedneſs: they ſhall bear their ſin, they ſhall die [34] childleſs.

[32] *Ch.*18.12,13. ¶ [33] *ch.*18.14. ¶ [34] Either they ſhall have no children, or their children ſhall die before 'em.

21 And if a man ſhall take his [35] brothers wife, it *is* † an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brothers nakedneſs, they ſhall be childleſs.

[35] See on *ch.* 18.16. † Heb. *a ſeparation.*

22 ¶ Ye ſhall therefore keep all my * ſtatutes, and all my judgments, and do them: that the land whether I bring you to dwell therein, [36] ſpue you not out.

* Chap.18.26. [36] *ch.* 18.28.

23 And ye ſhall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I caſt out before you: for they committed all theſe things, and * therefore I [37] abhorred them.

* Deut.9.5. [37] *Pſal.* 95.10

24 But I have ſaid unto you, Ye ſhall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to poſſeſs it, a land that floweth with [38] milk and hony: I *am* the LORD your God, which have [39] ſeparated you from *other* people.

[38] See on *Exod.* 3.8. ¶ [39] 1 *Kings* 8.53. *Exod.* 19.5. *Deut.*7.6. Taken you to be my own peculiar people, to know, love, and ſerve me, *v.*26.

25 Ye ſhall therefore put difference between [40] clean beaſts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye ſhall [41] not make your ſouls abominable by beaſt or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that || creepeth on the ground, which I have ſeparated from you as unclean.

|| Or, *moveth.*

[41] See on *ch.* 19.2.

[40] *Ch.*11.2. *Deut.*14.4. (but now *Rom.*14.14.) ¶ [41] *ch.*11.43.

26 And ye ſhall be [42] holy unto me: * for I the LORD *am* holy, and have [43] ſevered you from *other* people, that ye ſhould be mine.

* Verſ.7. Chap.19.2. 1 Pet.1.16. [43] *Tit.* 2.14.

¶ A

Chap. 21. 2514.

27 ¶ * A man alſo or woman that [44] hath a familiar ſpirit, or that is a wizard, ſhall ſurely be put to death: they ſhall ſtone them with ſtones: their blood *ſhall be* upon them.

* Deut. 8. 11. 1 Sam. 28. 7. [44] See on *ch.* 19. 31.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Of the prieſts mourning,* 7 *and marriages.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Speak unto the [1] prieſts the ſons of Aaron, and ſay unto them, There ſhall none be [2] defiled for the dead among his people.

[1] The inferior Prieſts: (for there was a particular law for the High-prieſt.) ¶ [2] *Numb.* 19. 14, 16. *Ezek.* 44. 25. *&c.* that they might not be hindred from the exerciſe of their Function; and to teach 'em, that a greater degree of holineſs is required in them than in others.

2 But for [3] his kin, that is [4] near unto him, *that is* for his mother, and for his father, and for his ſon, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

[3] *Ch.* 18. 6. *viz.* Thoſe after mentioned. ¶ [4] *Viz.* in habitation, being ſtill members of the ſame Family, and ſo a greater kindneſs ſuppoſed to be between them.

3 And for his ſiſter a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband: for her [5] may he be defiled.

[5] 'Tis his duty to bury, and mourn for ſuch near kindred.

‖ Or, *being an husband among his people he ſhall not defile himſelf* for his wife, &c.

4 *But* ‖ he ſhall not defile himſelf, [6] *being* a chief man among his people, to [7] profane himſelf.

[6] Since he is one in a more eminent ſtation than any of the people. ¶ [7] Make himſelf as a common perſon and unclean; and ſo unfit to execute his office.

[8] See on *ch.* 19. 27, 28.

5 They ſhall not [8] make baldneſs upon their head, neither ſhall they [8] ſhave off the corner of their beard, nor make any [8] cuttings in their fleſh.

6 They ſhall be [9] holy unto their God, and not [10] profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and the [11] bread [12] of their God they do offer: therefore they ſhall be holy.

[9] Always in readineſs and fitneſs for their ſervice. ¶ [10] See on *ch.* 18. 21. diſparage the ſervice of God by making it give way to ſuch ſlight occaſions. ¶ [11] *V.* 8. All other Offerings beſides Burnt-offerings (which were the Prieſts food.) ¶ [12] Appointed by him, offered to him, and given by him to the Prieſts.

7 They ſhall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or [13] profane; neither ſhall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God.

[13] Whoſe chaſtity is violated, tho ſhe did not proſtitute her ſelf as a common Whore. A Miniſter ſhould have none in his Family of an ill-fame.

8 [14] Thou ſhalt ſanctifie him therefore, for he offereth the [11] bread of thy [12] God: he ſhall [15] be holy unto thee: for I the LORD which ſanctifie you, *am* holy.

[14] Thou *Moſes* ſhalt command him to be thus ſanctified. ¶ [15] Carry himſelf ſo as to give no occaſion for any one to eſteem him otherwiſe, *Tit.* 2. 15.

9 ¶ And the daughter of any prieſt, if ſhe profane her ſelf by playing the whore, ſhe [16] profaneth her father: ſhe ſhall be burnt with fire.

[16] Expoſes his Perſon and Office to contempt.

10 And *he that is* the [17] high prieſt among his brethren, upon whoſe head the anoynting oyl was poured, and that is conſecrated to put on the garments, ſhall [18] not uncover his head, nor rent his clothes:

[17] Who, becauſe he was a more eminent type of Chriſt, was to have a ſpecial care of his ſanctity. ¶ [18] See on *ch.* 10. 6. not put off his Mitre, to put on a mourning habit, but continue in the exerciſe of his Office.

[19] *Num.* 19. 14.

11 Neither ſhall he [19] go in to any dead body, nor defile himſelf for his father or for his mother.

Chap. 21. 2514.

12 Neither ſhall he [20] go out of the ſanctuary, nor [10] profane the ſanctuary of his God; for [21] the crown of the anointing oyl of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.

[20] *Viz.* To attend the Funerals of any perſon, during the time of his miniſtration there. ¶ [21] The anointing oyl, which to him is inſtead of a Crown, by which he was advanc'd higher than the reſt of his brethren, and above all the people.

13 And he ſhall take a wife in her [22] virginity.

[22] To ſhew, that the Church, the Spouſe of Chriſt, is to be holy, chaſte, and pure, 2 *Cor.* 11. 2, *Rev.* 14. 4.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, theſe ſhall he not take: but he ſhall take a virgin of [23] his own people to wife.

[23] Of ſome of the Tribes of *Iſrael*, *Ezek.* 44. 22.

15 Neither ſhall he [24] profane his ſeed among his people: for I the LORD do [25] ſanctifie him.

[24] Render his Sons unfit for the Prieſtly Office, by marrying any here forbidden. ¶ [25] *V.* 23. have ſeparated him from all other ſorts of men for my immediate ſervice, and therefore will not have that race corrupted.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, ſaying, Whoſoever he be of thy ſeed in [26] their generations, that hath *any* [27] blemiſh, let him not approach to offer the ‖ [11] bread [12] of his God.

[26] In all ſucceeding ages. ¶ [27] Becauſe they were types of Chriſt, who was holy; and to teach all Chriſtians, eſpecially Miniſters, what purity and perfection of heart and life they ſhould labor after; and that notorious blemiſhes in the mind or converſation render a man unfit for the Miniſtry of the Goſpel.

‖ Or, *food.*

18 For whatſoever man *he be* that hath a blemiſh, he ſhall not approach: [28] a blind man, or a [29] lame, or he that hath a [30] flat noſe, or any thing [31] ſuperfluous,

[28] *Ch.* 22. 22. *Iſa.* 56. 10. in whole or in part. ¶ [29] *Gal.* 2. 14. 1 *King.* 18. 18. that has any imperfection in his gate or feet. ¶ [30] *Matth.* 16. 23. ¶ [31] *Ch.* 22. 23.

19 Or a man that is broken-footed, or broken-handed,

20 Or crook-backt, or a ‖ [32] dwarf, or that hath a blemiſh in his eye, or be ſcurvy, or ſcabbed, or hath his ſtones broken:

‖ Or, *too ſlender.*

21 No man that hath [33] a blemiſh, of the ſeed of Aaron the prieſt, ſhall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire, he hath a blemiſh; he ſhall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

[32] 1 *Tim.* 3. 3. ¶ [33] 1 *Tim.* 3. 2. *Heb.* 9. 14. any other notorious blemiſh beſides theſe named.

22 He ſhall [34] eat the bread of his God, *both* of the moſt holy, and of the holy.

[34] Which a Prieſt having any uncleanneſs upon him might not do; to ſhew the difference between natural infirmities ſent by God, and moral defilements contracted by himſelf. Involuntary weakneſſes debar not from benefit by Chriſt.

23 Only he ſhall not go in unto the [35] vail, nor come nigh unto the [36] altar, becauſe he hath a blemiſh; that he profane not my ſanctuaries: for I the LORD [37] do ſanctifie them.

[35] *Ezek.* 44. 11—14. into that part of the Sanctuary, where the ſecond vail was, *viz.* to dreſs the Lamps, order the Shew-bread, *&c.* ¶ [36] *Viz.* Of Burnt-offering, *i.e.* he ſhall execute no part of the Prieſts Office. ¶ [37] *V.* 15. Do ſet 'em apart for high and holy uſes, to manifeſt my preſence and grace, and to receive my worſhip and ſervice in them, and therefore will not have 'em polluted, or diſparaged by the admiſſion of defiled or deformed Prieſts to miniſter therein.

24 And Moſes told *it* unto Aaron, and to his ſons, and [38] unto all the children of Iſrael.

[38] Becauſe as it concerns the Prieſts to take heed that they ſin'd not in their miniſtration, ſo the people were to look that no diſallowable perſon ſerved in the Sanctuary.

Chap. 22. 2514.

CHAP. XXII.

The priests when to abstain from holy things.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, that they [1] separate themselves [2] from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they [3] profane not my holy name, *in those things* which [4] they [5] hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.

[1] *Ch.*15.31. *viz.* when any uncleanness is upon them, *v.*3. *&c.* ¶ [2] From eating those parts of the Offerings which belong to them (yet they might eat the tithes.) ¶ [3] *V.* 15, 32. *ch.*18.21. *viz.* by eating the holy things while they are unclean. ¶ [4] The children of *Israel*, *v.* 3. ¶ [5] *Exod.* 13.2. *Deut.*15.19.

3 Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed, among your generations, that goeth unto the [6] holy things which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his [7] uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I *am* the LORD.

[6] To eat of or touch the Sacrifices, first-fruits, heave-offerings, *&c.* ¶ [7] *ch.*7.20.

4 [8] What man soever of the seed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath * a †[9] running issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth any thing *that is* unclean [10] *by* the dead, or a man whose [11] seed goeth from him:

* Chap.15.2. †Heb. *running of the reins.*

[8] Or woman of the Daughters of *Aaron*, *v.*13. *Numb.* 18.11,19. ¶ [9] *ch.*15.2. ¶ [10] *Numb.*19.11,14. ¶ [11] *ch.*15.16.

5 Or whosoever toucheth any [12] creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may [13] take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath:

[12] *Viz.* that is dead: *ch.* 11, 24, 31. ¶ [13] *ch.* 13.45. and 15. 5. *&c.*

6 The soul which hath touched any such, shall be unclean [14] until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he [15] wash his flesh with water.

[14] Till the end of that day, and beginning of a new. See on *ch.*11.24. ¶ [15] See on *ch.*11.25.

7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things, because it *is* his food.

8 * That which [16] dieth of it self, or is [16] torn *with beasts*, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I *am* the LORD.

* Exod.22.31. Ezek.44. 31.

[16] *Ch.* 17. 15. *Exod.*22.31. *Ezek.* 44. 31.

9 They shall therefore keep mine [17] ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctifie them.

[17] That great ordinance whereby I have made 'em the Guardians of holy places and things, to keep 'em from all defilement, by themselves or others.

10 There shall no [18] stranger eat *of* the [19] holy thing: a sojourner of the priest, or an hired servant shall not eat *of* the holy thing.

[18] That is not of the priestly Family, *v.*12. 1 *Sam.*21.6. *Matth.*12.4. ¶ [19] Those parts of the Offerings which fell to the Priests share, as the Breast and Shoulder.

11 But if the priest [20] buy *any* soul † with his mony, he shall [21] eat of it, and he that [20] is born in his house: they shall eat of his meat.

† Heb. *with the purchase of his mony.*

[20] Because they were wholly his. ¶ [21] *Numb.*18.11. *Eph.* 2.11–13.

12 If the priests daughter also be *married* unto † a [18] stranger, she may [22] not eat of an offering of the holy things.

† Heb. *a man a stranger.*

[22] Because the Wife passes into the state and condition of her Husband.

13 But if the priests daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her fathers house, * as in her youth, she shall eat of her fathers meat; but there shall no stranger eat thereof.

* Chap.10.14.

14 ¶ And if a man eat *of* the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the [23] fifth *part* thereof unto it, and shall give *it* unto the priest, [24] with the holy thing.

Chap. 2514.

[23] *Ch.* 5.16. ¶ [24] *i. e.* with the value of it.

15 And [25] they shall [26] not profane the holy things of the children of Israel which they offer unto the LORD.

[25] Neither Priests nor People. ¶ [26] Either by eating 'em being unclean, (*v.*3.) or suffering the people to eat 'em, *v.*10.

16 [27] Or ‖ suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctifie them.

‖ Or, *let themselves with the iniquity of trespass in this eating.*

[27] *i.e.* The Priests shall not suffer the people to incur any guilt in these respects.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, Whatsoever *he be* of the house of Israel, or of the [28] strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his [29] vows, and for all his [29] free-will-offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt-offering.

[28] Proselytes, or converted Gentiles. ¶ [29] *ch.* 7. 16.

19 *Ye shall offer* [30] at your own will a male [31] without blemish of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the [32] goats.

[30] What and when you please. ¶ [31] *ch.* 1. 3. and 4.–32. *Mal.*1.14. *Heb.*9.14. 1 *Pet.*1.19. ¶ [32] *ch.*1. 14.

20 * *But* whatsoever hath a blemish, *that* shall ye not offer: for it shall [33] not be acceptable for you.

* Deut.15. & 17.1.

[33] *Mal.*1.8,13,14. *Deut.*17.–1. and 15.21.

21 And whosoever offereth a [34] sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, to [35] accomplish *his* vow, or a free-will-offering in beeves, or ‖ sheep, it shall be perfect, to be accepted: there shall be [36] no blemish therein.

‖ Or, *goat*

[34] *Ch.*3.1. ¶ [35] *Numb.*15. 3,8. ¶ [36] *Exod.* 12. 5.

22 [37] Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

[37] *Ch.*21. 18. in whole or part.

23 Either a bullock, or a ‖ lamb that hath any thing * [38] superfluous or [39] lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer *for* a [40] free-will-offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

‖ Or, *kid* * Chap.21.

[38] *Ch.*21.–18. bigger than the ordinary proportions of nature. ¶ [39] In the length or bigness. ¶ [40] See on *ch.*7.16.

24 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall you make *any* offering *thereof* in your land.

25 Neither from a [41] strangers hand shall ye offer the [42] bread of your God of [43] any of these, because [44] their corruption is in them, *and* blemishes *be* in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

[41] *Ezr.* 6.8–10. much less from *Israelites.* ¶ [42] Any Offering or Sacrifice. See on *ch.*21.–6. ¶ [43] So corrupted or defective. ¶ [44] They are vicious and unlawful Sacrifices.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
27 When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat is brought forth, then it shall be [45] seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth, it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

[45] See on *ch.* 22.30.

28 And *whether it be* cow or ‖ ewe, ye shall not kill [46] it * and [46] her young both in one day.

‖ Or, *she* * Deut.22.

[46] *Deut.*22.6. to teach 'em mercy, and restrain 'em from cruelty.

29 And when ye will offer a sacrifice [47] of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer *it* [30] at your own will.

[47] *ch.* 7.12.

30 On

Chap. 23. 2514.

30 On the same day it shall be eaten up, ye shall leave * none of it [48] until the morrow: I *am* the LORD.

* Chap. 7. 15.

31 Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

[48] See on *ch.* 7. 18.

32 Neither shall ye [49] profane my holy name, but * I will be [50] hallowed among the children of Israel: I *am* the LORD which [51] hallow you,

* Chap. 10. 3.

[49] *Ch.* 18.-21. By the wilful and presumptuous breach of any of my laws, and thereby cause it to be blasphemed. ¶ [50] *Ch.* 10. 3. Acknowledged and declared to be that God who punishes transgressors, and rewards well-doers. ¶ [51] Give you holy laws to live by, and the grace you have to live according to those laws.

33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Of sundry feasts.* 26 *The day of atonement.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, *Concerning* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall [1] proclaim *to be* [2] holy convocations, *even* these *are* my feasts.

[1] *Numb.* 10. 8, 9. ¶ [2] Times to meet together for my worship.

3 [3] Six days shall work be done, but the seventh day *is* the [4] sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do [5] no work *therein*: it *is* the sabbath [6] of the LORD [7] in all your dwellings.

[3] *Ch.* 19. 3. *Exod.* 20. 9. and 23. 12. and 31. 13. and 34. 21. *Deut.* 5. 13. *Luke* 13. 14. ¶ [4] *Exod.* 16. 23. *Isa.* 58. 13. The weekly sabbaths are the first of God's solemn Feasts. ¶ [5] *Viz.* Appertaining to your worldly businesses and employments. ¶ [6] To his honour and service. See on *Exod.* 20. 10. ¶ [7] Not only to be observed at the Sanctuary, (as other Festivals are, *Exod.* 23. &c.) but wherever you dwell, *Acts* 15. 21.

4 ¶ These *are* the feasts [6] of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

* Exod. 12. 18. Numb. 28. 16.

5 * In the fourteenth *day* of the [8] first month [9] at even, *is* the LORDs [9] passover.

[8] *Exod.* 12. 2. and 13. 3, 4. and 23. 15. and 34. 18. *Numb.* 9. 2. and 28. 16. *Deut.* 16. 1. ¶ [9] In the afternoon, is the time of killing the Passover. See on *Exod.* 12. 6.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month, *is* the feast of [10] unleavened bread unto the LORD: [11] seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

[10] *Exod.* 12. 15. and 13. 6. *Numb.* 28. 17. Immediately following the passover. ¶ [11] To teach us holiness of life all our days, 1 *Cor.* 5. 8. (Seven is a number of perfection.)

7 In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do [5] no servile work therein.

8 But ye shall offer an [12] offering made by fire unto the LORD [13] seven days: in the seventh day *is* an holy convocation, ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

[12] *Ch.* 1. 9. *Numb.* 28. 19. ¶ [13] *Numb.* 28. 24. and 29. 17. &c.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall [14] reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall [16] bring a ‖ † [17] sheaf of the first-fruits of your harvest unto the priest:

‖ Or, *handful.* † Heb. *omer.*

[14] *Exod.* 23. 16. *Numb.* 28. 26. Are ready to reap your barley harvest. ¶ [16] *Viz.* At the public charge of the Church, *ch.* 24.-8. ¶ [17] Whereby the whole harvest was sanctified unto them. *Prov.* 3. 9, 10. *Ezek.* 44. 30. *Rom.* 11. 16.

11 And he shall [18] wave the sheaf before the LORD, [19] to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the [20] sabbath the priest shall wave it.

[18] See on *Exod.* 29. 24. ¶ [19] That God may accept of you, and bless you in the rest of your harvest. ¶ [20] Not the weekly sabbath, but the sabbath of the passover; which was the first day of unleavened bread, *v.* 7.

Chap. 23. 2514.

12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf, an [21] he-lamb without blemish, of the first year, for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

[21] *Viz.* Besides the daily sacrifice, and all other for the feast, *Numb.* 28. 19, 24.

13 And the meat-offering thereof *shall be* two tenth-deals of fine flour mingled with oyl, an offering made by fire unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour: and the drink-offering thereof *shall be* of wine, the fourth *part* of an hin.

14 And ye shall eat [22] neither bread nor parched corn, nor [23] green ears, until the self-same day that ye have brought an offering unto your [24] God: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings.

[22] To teach 'em that they had no right to any of the fruits of the land, (which was God's, *ch.* 25. 23.) till by offering the first-fruits they had made public profession both of their faith in christ to come, and of their thankfulness to God for his mercies. ¶ [23] *Ch.* 2. 14. *Josh.* 5. 11. *Ruth* 2. 14. 1 *Sam.* 17. 17. *Matth.* 12. 1. ¶ [24] Good reason God should be first served, and owned as the supream Landlord.

15 ¶ And ye shall [25] count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave-offering; seven [26] sabbaths shall be complete:

[25] *Deut.* 16. 9. ¶ [26] Weeks, (as *Luke* 18. 12. *Acts* 20. 7 1 *Cor.* 16. 2.)

16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath, shall ye number [27] fifty days, and ye shall offer [28] a new meat-offering unto the LORD.

[27] Hence called Pentecost, (*Acts* 2. 1. 1 *Cor.* 16. 8.) or the Feast of Weeks, *Deut.* 16. 10. ¶ [28] Of the first-fruits of the Wheat-harvest; (as the former was of the Barley-harvest) therefore this was called also the day of the First-fruits, *Numb.* 28. 26.

17 Ye shall [16] bring out [29] of your habitations [30] two wave-loves of two tenth-deals: they shall be of fine flour, they shall be baken with [31] leaven, *they are* the first-fruits unto the LORD.

[29] Of the wheat of your own land. ¶ [30] As wheat is better than barley, so their first-fruits for this was more than for barley, and with more sacrifices. ¶ [31] *Ch.* 7. 13. These were wholly for the Priest's food, and therefore allow'd to be leaven'd; whereas when any part was to be burnt upon the altar, there must be no leaven, *ch.* 2. 11.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread [35] seven lambs without blemish, of the first year, and one young bullock and two rams: they shall be *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, with their meat-offering, and their [36] drink-offerings, *even* an offering made by fire of sweet savour unto the LORD.

[35] *Numb.* 28.-27. ¶ [36] *Numb.* 28. 5. &c.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats, for a [37] sin-offering, and two lambs of the first year, for a sacrifice of [38] peace-offerings.

[37] *Ch.* 4. 23, 28. To make atonement for their sins, which rendred 'em unworthy of any mercy. ¶ [38] Whereby they gave thanks and praises to God for his mercies.

20 And the priest shall [39] wave [40] them with the bread of the first-fruits, *for* a wave-offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they shall be [41] holy to the LORD [42] for the priest.

[39] See on *Exod.* 29. 24. ¶ [40] Some part of 'em, instead of the whole. ¶ [41] *Numb.* 18. 12. *Deut.* 18. 4. Most holy: The Peace-offerings of particular persons were less holy; but of the whole congregation, most holy. ¶ [42] *Numb.* 18. 8. &c.

21 And ye shall proclaim on the self-same day, *that* it may be an [43] holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work *therein*: *It shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

[43] This was the Feast of Pentecost, in remembrance of their coming out of *Egypt*, (*Deut.* 16. 12.) and giving of the

Chap. 23. Law at this time of the year, (*Exod.*19.1,11.) to fore-shadow the publishing of the Gospel to all Nations, *Acts* 2. begin.

2514.

22 ¶ And * when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make [44] clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest,* neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

* Chap.19.9. * Deut.24.19.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the * [45] seventh month, in the first *day* of the month shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of [46] blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

* Numb.29.1.

[44] See on *chap.* 19.9. *Deut.* 16.11,14. and 24.19--22. ¶ [45] *Numb.*29.1. As the seventh day of every week was a sabbath, and every seventh year was kept as a holy sabbatical year, so the seventh month was to be holy in some singular manner above the rest of the months, wherein there were more holy days than in all the year besides, *viz.* the Feast of Trumpets, of Expiation, and of Tabernacles. ¶ [46] *Numb.* 10.10. *Psal.*81.3. 1 *Chron.*15.28. solemnized, with the blowing of Trumpets; to note the preaching of the Gospel, *Isa.*58.1. *Hos.*8.1.

25 Ye shall do [5] no servile work *therein*; but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 * Also on the tenth *day* of this seventh month, *there shall be* a day of [47] atonement, it shall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shall [48] afflict your souls, and offer an [49] offering made by fire unto the LORD.

* Chap.16.30. Numb.29.7.

[47] Or, reconciliation to God, that they might have forgiveness of all their sins by Christ. ¶ [48] See on *ch.* 16.29. With fasting, and bitter repentance for all their sins, but especially national sins. ¶ [49] *Numb.*29.7.&c.

28 And ye shall do [5] no work in that same day: for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be [50] cut off from among his people.

[50] To note the desperate condition of all impenitent persons.

30 And whatsoever soul *it be* that doeth any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people.

31 Ye shall do no manner of work: *It shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 It *shall be* unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls in the [51] ninth *day* of the month at even: from even unto even shall ye † celebrate your sabbath.

† Heb. *rest.*

[51] Beginning to do it then, and ending on the tenth day at even, *v.*27.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, *The fifteenth day of this seventh month *shall be* the feast of [52] tabernacles *for* [53] seven days unto the LORD.

* Num.29.12.

[52] *Numb.*29.12. *Deut.*16.13. *Neh.*8.16. *John* 7.2. Or Booths, or Arbors. (1) In remembrance of God's protection of 'em in the wilderness, when they dwelt in booths, or tabernacles, *v.*43. (2) To shew their thankfulness for the fruits now reap'd, *Deut.* 16.13, 14. (3) To figure out Christ's coming into the world about this time of the year to dwell in the tabernacle of our flesh, *John* 1.14. (4) To shew that we are but strangers and travellers here in this world. ¶ [53] To note, that the remembrance of these things should remain with us all our life. See *n.* 11.

35 On the first day *shall be* an [54] holy convocation: ye shall do no [5] servile work *therein.*

[54] To learn the Law, *Deut.*31.11,12. *Neh.* 8.18.

36 Seven days ye shall offer an [55] offering made by fire unto the LORD: * on the [56] eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a † solemn assembly, *and* ye shall do no servile work *therein.*

* John 7.37.

Chap. 24. 2514.

† Heb. day of restraint.

[55] *Numb.* 29.13. &c. ¶ [56] *John* 7.37. Wherein they remov'd out of their booths into their houses again, and so it noted their settlement in the land of *Canaan* after their forty years abode in the wilderness.

37 These *are* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering, and a meat-offering, a sacrifice, and drink-offerings, every thing upon his day:

38 [57] Beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your [58] gifts, and beside all [59] your vows, and beside all your free-will-offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

[57] Besides the weekly sabbath and the sacrifices thereto belonging. ¶ [58] *Viz.* Of first-born cattel, and first-fruits, and such other burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings as the people would give at the feast, *Deut.* 16.10, 17. 2 *Chron.* 35.7, 8. ¶ [59] Vowed sacrifices, *Deut.*12.6.&c.

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have [60] gathered in the [61] fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the eighth day *shall be* a sabbath.

[60] Hence called, the feast of Ingathering, *Exod.* 23.16. ¶ [61] Not Corn, (which was gathered long before) but of Vines, Olives, &c.

40 And ye shall take you on the first day the † [62] boughs of [63] goodly trees, branches of [64] palm-trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall [65] rejoyce before the LORD your God seven days.

† Heb. *fruit.*

[62] *Neh.*8.15. With the fruit on. ¶ [63] Olive, Pine, Mirtle, Palm, &c. *Neh.* 8.15. ¶ [64] *Matth.* 21.8. *John* 12.13. ¶ [65] With spiritual joy, in remembrance of former deliverances, (*v.*43.) and for your present blessings, (*Deut.*16.15.) and in expectation of future good things to be bestow'd in Christ, *Zach.*14.16.&c.

41 And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in the year: *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations, ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month.

42 Ye shall [66] dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born, shall dwell in booths:

43 That your generations may [67] know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

[66] *Gen.*33.17. *Job* 27.-18. Which in *Jerusalem* they made on the tops of their houses, in their court-yards, in gardens, in the streets, &c. *Neh.*8.16. ¶ [67] *Exod.* 12.37.

44 And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

10 Shelomiths son blasphemeth. 13 The law of blasphemy, 17 of murder, 18 of damage. 23 The blasphemer stoned.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [1] Command the children of Israel that they [2] bring unto thee pure [3] oyl-olive, [3] beaten, for the light, † to cause the [4] lamps to burn [5] continually.

† Heb. *to cause to ascend.*

[1] *Exod.*27.20. ¶ [2] At the common charge of the people, (*v.*-8.) because the ministration was chiefly for them. (So *ch.*23.10.) ¶ [3] See on *Exod.*27.20. ¶ [4] *Numb.*8.2. 1 *Sam.* 3.3. ¶ [5] Every night, and all night.

3 Without the [6] vail [7] of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall Aaron order it [8] from the evening unto the morning, before the LORD continually: *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations.

[6] *Viz.* The second vail, which parted the holy and most holy places. ¶ [7] Which is before the testimony, (*Exod.* 27.11.) or the tables within the Ark, *Exod.*25.21. ¶ [8] Putting in

Chap. 24. 2514.

in so much Oyl as may keep it burning all night; (for that it went out in the morning, appears by 1 *Sam.*3.3.)

4 He shall order the lamps upon the * [9] pure candlestick before the LORD continually.

* Exod. 31. 8.

[9] *Exod.*31.8. of pure gold (*Exod.*25.31.) and which was daily to be purified and made clean by the Priests.

5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine flower, and bake [10] twelve * cakes thereof: two tenth-deals shall be in one cake.

* Exod.25. 30.

[10] *Exod.*25. 30. answerable to the number of the twelve Tribes represented by them; and in them, all God's Elect, *Act.*26.7. A special type of Christ, the bread of life for all his people, *Joh.*6. 35.

6 And thou shalt set them in [11] two rows, six on a row, upon the [12] pure table before the LORD.

[11] One besides another; (as the Frankincense put upon each (*v* 7.) shews.) ¶ [12] Covered with pure gold, *Exod.* 25. 24.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon [13] *each* row, that it may be [14] on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

[13] To note, that all Christs members are accepted thro' him. ¶ [14] *i. e.* part of the Incense shall be burnt upon the Altar, which shall be a memorial for the Bread; (as the handful of the Meat-offering with the Oyl and Incense, is called the Memorial thereof, *ch.*2.2.) bringing to God's remembrance his Covenant with his people, *Gen.*9.14–16.

8 Every sabbath [15] he shall set it in order before the LORD [16] continually, *being* [17] *taken* from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

[15] The Priests, who ministred in their courses. ¶ [16] *Num.* 4.7. ¶ [17] Bought with the mony which the people gave, *Neh.*10.32,33.

* Exod.29. 33. Chap.8. 31. Matth. 12.4.

9 And * it shall be [18] Aarons and his sons, and they shall eat it in the holy [19] place: for it *is* most holy unto him, [20] of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetual statute.

[18] *Ch.*8.31. *Exod.*29.33. 1 *Sam.*21.6. *Matth.*12.4. for the High-Priest, and such other Priests as did the service. ¶ [19] After it had stood a week upon the table before the Lord: to note, that none have right to Christ, but spiritual Priests. ¶ [20] The incense being offered by fire instead of the Bread (*v.*7.) the Bread was reputed to be offered so too.

10 ¶ And the son of an Israelitish woman, [21] whose father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel; and this son of the Israelitish *woman*, and a man of Israel strove together in the camp;

[21] *Exod.*12.38.

11 And the Israelitish womans son [22] blasphemed the name *of the* LORD, and cursed: and [23] they brought him unto Moses (and his mothers name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan)

[22] Uttered some reproachful speeches in his fury, against God, *v.*15. ¶ [23] *Exod.*18.22,26. So *Numb.*27.5. and 15. 34.

* Num.15.34. † Heb. *to expound unto them according to the mouth of the* LORD. * Deut.13.9. and 17. 7.

12 And they * put him in ward, † that the mind of the LORD might be shewed them.

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed, [24] without the camp, and let all that heard *him*, * [25] lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.

[24] Because the Camp was holy, and all unclean persons were to be put out of it. ¶ [25] *Deut.*17.7. and 13.9. to note (1) that they did charge this sin upon him, and did approve of the punishment to be inflicted for it. (2) That having witness'd nothing but the truth, they were free from his blood, which therefore must be on his own head. (3) To imply, that he was to be a Sacrifice to the justice of God.

15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever [22] curseth his God, shall bear his sin.

16 And he that [26] blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall surely be put to death, *and* [27] all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name *of the* LORD, shall be put to death. *

[26] Profanely mentions the name of God, or speaks any thing tending to his dishonor. ¶ [27] To shew their zeal in revenging the dishonour done to God.

Chap. 25. 2514.

17 ¶ * And he that † [28] killeth any man, shall surely be put to death.

* Exod.21. 12. Deut.19.21. † Heb. *smiteth the life of a man.*

[28] *Gen.*9.6. *Exod.*21.12. *Numb.*35.31. *Deut.* 19. 21.

18 And he that killeth a beast, shall make it good; † beast for beast.

† Heb. *life for life.*

19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as * he hath done, so shall it be [29] done unto him.

* Exod.21.24. Deut.19. 21. Matth.5. 38.

[29] *Matth.* 7. 2. *Exod.*21.24. *Deut.*19. 21. *viz.* by the Magistrate: except he buy it off, *Exod.* 21. 18, 19. (which yet could not be done in case of murder.)

20 [30] Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him *again.*

21 And he that [31] killeth a beast, he shall restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.

[30] *Matth.*5.38,39. ¶ [31] Or hurts, *Exod.*21.33. and 22.5,6.

22 Ye shall have * [32] one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I *am* the LORD your God.

* Exod.12.49.

[32] *Exod.*12.49. *viz.* in matters of common right: (but not as to Church-priviledges.)

23 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and [33] stone him with stones: and the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

[33] Deut. 17. 7.

CHAP. XXV.

8 *The jubile.* 14 *Of oppression,* 35 *and compassion.*

AND the LORD [1] spake unto Moses in [2] mount Sinai, saying,

[1] Out of the Tabernacle, which was newly rear'd, *ch.* 1. 1. *Numb.*1.1. ¶ [2] In the plain about it, where *Israel* camped still, *Numb.*10.11,12.

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land † [3] keep * a sabbath [4] unto the LORD.

† Heb. *rest.* * Exod.23.10.

[3] Enjoy freedom and rest from tillage; to teach 'em that it was the Lords, *v.* 23. *Isa.*8.–8. *Hos.* 9.3. ¶ [4] According to his command, and to his honor.

3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field; and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof.

4 But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt neither [5] sow thy field, nor [5] prune thy vineyard.

[5] Nor do any other work of Husbandry.

5 That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest, thou shalt [6] not reap, neither gather the grapes † of thy vine undressed; *for* it is a year of rest unto the land.

† Heb. *of thy separation.*

[6] 2 *King.*19.29. *viz.* by a peculiar right and interest, but only in common, as others did, taking only what might serve for present sustenance.

6 And the [7] sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee,

[7] The fruits of this sabbatical year.

7 And for thy cattel, and for the beast that *are* in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And [8] thou shalt number [9] seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years, and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years.

[8] The Magistrate, to whom such things belong. ¶ [9] *ch.* 23. 15.

9 Then

Chap. 25. 2514.

9 Then shalt thou cause the [10] trumpet †of the [11] jubile to sound, on the tenth day of the seventh month; in the day of [12] atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

† Heb. *loud of sound.*

[10] See on *ch.*23.24. ¶ [11] Which signifies the true liberty from our spiritual debts and slaveries to be purchas'd by Christ, and publish'd to the world by the sound of the Gospel. ¶ [12] See on *ch.*23.27. to shew *(1)* That freedom from spiritual bondage is thro' the atonement made by Christ, *Heb.* 2.12.15. (2) That the way to attain spiritual joy and comfort, is to humble and afflict our souls; as the Jews did on this day. *(3)* That as we expect mercy from God in the pardon of our sins (which was assur'd to them on this day) we should shew mercy to our brethren; as they did now by releasing their servants and restoring possessions.

10 And ye shall hallow the [13] fiftieth year, and proclaim [14] liberty throughout *all* the land, unto all the [15] inhabitants thereof; it shall be a jubile unto you, and ye shall return every man unto his [16] possession, and ye shall return every man unto his [17] family.

[13] The next year after the seventh seventh, so that two holy years came together. ¶ [14] *V.* 39.-41. *Exod.*21.26. *Jer.* 34.8,9. ¶ [15] *Viz.* Israelites; chiefly servants, and the poor, who were now acquitted from all their debts, and restored to their possessions. ¶ [16] *(1)* To prevent the confusion of the Tribes, by the alienation of their lands. (2) That the rich might not swallow up the inheritance of their poor brethren. *(3)* That they might still look upon themselves as Sojourners, and their land to be Gods. ¶ [17] From which he was departed, while thro' poverty he was sold to another Family.

11 A jubile shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of it self in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undressed.

12 For it *is* the jubile, it shall be [18] holy unto you: ye shall eat the [19] increase thereof [20] out of the field.

[18] Dedicated to God, and to the exercise of holy joy and thankfulness, and a type of that spiritual liberty they were to enjoy by Christ. ¶ [19] That which it produces of it self. ¶ [20] See *v.* 7. Not out of the barn: Hereby God meant to wean them from the world, and teach 'em not to care for to morrow, but to depend on him for their daily bread, *Matth.*6.31,34.

13 In the year of this jubile ye shall return every man unto his [16] possession.

14 And if thou sell ought unto thy neighbor, or buyest *ought* of thy neighbors hand; ye shall not [21] oppress one another.

[21] Either by selling too dear, or buying too cheap.

15 According to the number of years after the jubile, thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee:

16 According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.

17 Ye shall not therefore [21] oppress one another; but thou shalt [22] fear thy God: For I *am* the LORD your God.

[22] *V.*-43. *Deut.*25.-18. *Mal.*3.-5. *Rom.* 5. 18. by abstaining from this evil, and doing the contrary good.

18 ¶ Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in [23] safety.

[23] *Ch.*26.-5. *Deut.*12.10. and 33.12,28. *Job* 11.18. *Psal.* 4.9. and 78.53. *Prov.*1.33. *Ezek.*28.26. and 34.27,28.

19 And the land shall [24] yield her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.

[24] *Ch.*26.4. *Psal.*67.6. and 85.-12.

[25] Matth.6.25, 26,33.

20 And if ye shall say, [25] What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:

21 Then I will [26] command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.

[26] *Deut.*28.8. *Psal.*133.3. and 147.15. and 68. 28. 2 *Sam.* 17. 14.

Chap. 25. 2514.

22 And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of old fruit, until the ninth year; until her fruits come in, ye shall eat *of* the old *store*.

23 ¶ The land shall not be [27] sold ‖† for ever: for the land *is* [28] mine, for ye *are* strangers and [29] sojourners [30] with me.

‖ Or, *to be quite cut off.*
† Heb. *for cutting off.*

[27] *Ezek.*48.14. 1 *King.*21.3. ¶ [28] *Hos.*9.3. *Isa.*8.-8. *Zech.* 2.2. *viz.* in a more especial manner, being sanctified to be the Inheritance of his Church here on earth, and a figure of the Inheritance of the Saints in Heaven, (*Heb.*11.9,10.) and therefore could not be alienated from them, *Rom.* 8. 38, 39. 1 *Pet.*1.4,5. ¶ [29] 1 *Chron.*29.15. *Psal.*39.12. and 119. 19. 1 *Pet.*2.11. ¶ [30] In my land or houses.

24 And in all the land of your possession, ye shall [31] grant a redemption for the land.

[31] Suffer it to be redeemed, *viz.* at the year of Jubile.

25 ¶ If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away *some* of his possession, and if any [32] of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

[32] To typifie our redemption by Christ, who was made near of kin to us, by taking our flesh, that he might perform the work of Redemption for us.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and † himself be [33] able to redeem it:

† Heb. *his hand hath attained and found sufficiency.*

27 Then let him count the years [34] of the sale thereof, and restore the over-plus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.

[33] *ch.* 5.7.

[34] From the time of the sale to the Jubile.

28 But if he be not able to restore *it* to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it, until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it shall go [35] out, and he shall return unto his possession.

[35] Out of the buyers hand without any redemption-mony.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling house in a [36] walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold: *within* a full year may he redeem it.

[36] The difference between these houses and lands might be for these reasons, (1) Because they might either be made much better, or grown much worse in a few years. (2) This did not make such a confusion as alienating of Lands. (3) Their lands might yield food and sustenance, which their houses could not.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year; then the house that *is* in the walled city, shall be established for ever to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile.

31 But the houses of the villages which have no walls round about them, shall be counted as the fields of the country: † they [37] may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile.

† Heb. *redemption belongeth unto it.*

[37] Because Lands could not be without such Farm-houses.

32 Notwithstanding, the cities of the Levites, *and* the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.

33 And if ‖ a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession shall go out in the *year of* jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites, *are* their possession among the children of Israel.

‖ Or, *one of the Levites redeem them.*

34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may [38] not be sold, for it *is* their perpetual possession.

[38] 1 Par.6.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and † fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt † [39] relieve him: *yea though he be* [40] a stranger, or a [40] sojourner; that he may live with thee.

† Heb. *his hand faileth.*
† Heb. *strengthen him.*

[39] *Deut.*15.7,8. *Ezek.*16.49. 1 *Thess.*5.14. *Jam.*5.16,20. ¶ [40] A Proselyte.

Chap. 25. 25 14

36 * Take thou no [41] usury of him, or [42] increase: but [43] fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

* Exod.22.25. Deut.23.19. Prov.28.8. Ezek.18.8. and 22.12.

[41] *Exod.*22.25. *Deut.*23.19. *Prov.* 28. 8. *Ezek.* 18. 8. and 22.12. ¶ [42] *Ezek.*18. 8, 13, 17. Any consideration, advantage, or overplus for the loan of any thing. ¶ [43] *Neh.*5.9.

37 Thou shalt not give him thy mony upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

38 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.

39 ¶ And * if thy [44] brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be [45] sold unto thee; thou shalt not † compel him to serve as [46] a bond-servant:

* Exod.21.2. Deut.15.12. Jer.34.14. † Heb. *serve thy self with him with the service*, &c.

[44] *Exod.*21.2. *Deut.*15.12. *Jer.*34.14. ¶ [45] 2 *Kings* 4. 1. *Exod.*22.3. ¶ [46] To do base and slavish works, (1 *King.*9.22.) and to serve thee for ever; and be treated with rigour, *v.*43.

40 *But* as an hired servant, *and* as a [47] sojourner, he shall be with thee, *and* shall serve thee unto the year of jubile.

[47] To be used kindly, and as a brother, *v.*43,46.

41 And *then* shall he depart from thee, *both* he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.

42 For they *are* [48] my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold † as bond-men.

† Heb. *with the sale of a bondman.*

[48] *v.* 55. 1 *Cor.*7.23 *Rom.*6.22. Members of my Church, as well as your selves; and therefore not to be treated like slaves.

43 * Thou shalt not rule over him [49] with rigour, but shalt [22] fear thy God.

* Ephes.6.9. Col.4.1.

[49] *Exod.*1.13. (1) He shall not be put to such vile and base employments. (2) Not held in perpetual bondage. (3) Not sold to others.

44 Both thy bond-men and thy bond-maids, which thou shalt have, *shall be* of [50] the heathen that are round about you; of them shall ye buy bond-men and bond-maids.

45 Moreover, of the children of the [51] strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.

[50] *Psal.* 2. 9. *Isa.*14.1,2. ¶ [51] Such as were in the land, but not joyn'd to the Church.

46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them for* a possession, † they shall be your bond-men for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.

† Heb. *ye shall serve your selves with them.*

47 ¶ And if a sojourner or stranger † wax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger *or* sojourner by thee, or to the [52] stock of the stranger's family:

† Heb. *his hand obtain*, &c.

[52] Any one of a foreign extraction transplanted into the land of *Israel.*

48 After that he is sold, he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncles son may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him, of his family, may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himself.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him, from the year that he was sold to him, unto the year of jubile: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, according to [53] the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.

[53] *i. e.* Allowance shall be made for the time wherein he has served, proportionably to that which is given to an hired servant for so long service.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*; according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption, out of the mony that he was bought for.

Chap. 26. 25 14

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shall count with him, *and* according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: and *the other* shall not rule with rigour over him [54] in thy sight.

[54] Thou winking at it; but every Israelite was bound to hinder him what he could, and the Magistrate might restrain him from rigour.

54 And if he be not redeemed ‖ in these *years*, then he shall go out in the year of jubile, *both* he, and his children with him.

‖ Or, *by these* means.

55 For unto me the children of Israel *are* servants, they *are* my servants, whom [55] I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

[55] *Exod.* 13. 3. and 20. 2. *Isa.* 43. 3.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Of idolatry.* 3 *A blessing promised.* 14 *A curse threatned.*

YE shall make you no * [1] idols, nor [1] graven image, neither rear you up a ‖ [2] standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* ‖ † image [3] of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

* Exod.20.4. Deut.5.8. and 16.12. Psal.97.7. ‖ Or, *pillar.* ‖ Or, *figured stone.* † Heb. *a stone of picture.*

[1] *Ch.*19.4. *Exod.* 20.4. *Deut.* 5. 8. and 16. 12. and 27. 15 *Psal.*77.7. ¶ [2] *Viz.* For worship, *Deut.*16.22. ¶ [3] *Numb.*33. 52. *Isa.*2.-16.

2 * Ye shall [4] keep my sabbaths, and [4] reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

* Chap.19.30.

3 ¶ * If ye [5] walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

* Deut.28.1.

[4] See on *ch.* 19. 30. ¶ [5] *Deut.* 28. 1.

4 Then [6] I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall [7] yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

[6] *Deut.* 11.14. and 28.12. *Jer.*5.24. and 14.22. ¶ [7] *Psal.* 67.6. *Ezek.*34.26,27.

5 And your threshing shall [8] reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing-time: and ye shall eat your bread to [9] the full, and * [10] dwell in your land safely.

* Job.11.18.

[8] *Am.*9.13. You shall have such a plentiful harvest, that before you can have thresh'd out your corn, the vintage shall come; and such a rich vintage, that before that be ended it shall be time to sow your seed. ¶ [9] *Exod.*16.8. ¶ [10] *ch.* 25.-18. See there.

6 And I will give peace in the land, and * ye shall lie down, and [11] none shall make *you* afraid: and I will † rid [12] evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

* Job.11.19. † Heb. *cause to cease.*

[11] *Job* 11.19. *Isa.*35.9. *Jer.*30.-10. *Ezek.*34.-28. *Mich.*4.4. ¶ [12] *Ezek.*34.25. 2 *Kings* 2.24. and 17. 25,26.

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall [13] fall before you by the sword.

8 And * [14] five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

* Josh.23.10.

[13] *v.*-8. *Numb.*14.3. ¶ [14] *Josh.*23.10. *Deut.*32.30. as 1 *Chron.* 11.11,18. 2 *Sam.*23.8,18.

9 For I will have [15] respect unto you, and make you [16] fruitful, and multiply you, and [17] establish my covenant with you.

10 And ye shall eat [18] old store, and bring forth the old because of the new.

[15] 2 *Kings* 13.23. ¶ [16] *Exod.*1.7. *Neh.* 9.23. *Jer.* 23. 3. ¶ [17] *Gen.*6.18. Faithfully perform whatsoever I have promis'd you. ¶ [18] *Ch.*25.22.

11 * And

Chap. 26. 2514.

11 * And I will [19] set my tabernacle amongst you: and my soul shall not abhor you.

[19] *Ezek.*37.-26. Cause my grace and favour, my word
* Ezek. 37.26. and worship to abide continually among you.

* 2 Cor.6.16. 12 * And I will [20] walk among you, and will be [21] your God, and ye shall be my [22] people.

[20] *Rev.*2.1. 2 *Cor.*6.16. Protect, conduct, instruct and comfort you. ¶ [21] See on *Gen.*17.7. ¶ [22] I'll own you for that peculiar people whom I have singled out of the mass of mankind, to bless you here, and save you hereafter.

13 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bond-men, and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go [23] upright.

* Deut.28 15. Lam.2.17. Mal.2.2. 14 ¶ * But if ye will not [24] hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments;

[23] With liberty, security, confidence and glory. ¶ [24] *v.*18. *Deut.*28.15. *Mal.*2.2.

15 And if ye shall [25] despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will [26] not do all my commandments, *but* that ye [27] break my covenant:

[25] *V.*43. 2 *Kings* 17.15. *Jer.*6.19. *Ezek.*5.6. and 20.13,24. ¶ [26] *Jer.*32.23. ¶ [27] *Gen.*17.-14. *Deut.*31.16,20. *Isa.* 24.8. *Jer.*11.10. *Ezek.*16.59.

† Heb. *upon you.* 16 I also will do this unto you, I will even [28] appoint † over you [29] terrour, [30] consumption, and the [30] burning ague; that shall [31] consume the eyes, and cause [32] sorrow of heart, and ye shall [33] sow your seed in vain, for your [34] enemies shall eat it.

[28] *Psal.* 109. 6. Send with commission from my self. ¶ [29] *Psal.*78.33. *Jer.*15.-8. ¶ [30] *Deut.*28.22. ¶ [31] 1 *Sam.* 2.33. *Psal.*69.3. ¶ [32] *Deut.*28.65. *Jer.*31.25. ¶ [33] *Job* 31. 8. *Jer.*5.17. and 12.13. ¶ [34] *Deut.*28.33,51. *Jer.* 5.17.

* Prov.28.1. 17 And I will [35] set my face against you, and ye shall be [36] slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall [37] reign over you, and * ye shall flee when [38] none pursueth you.

[35] *Ch.* 17.10. and 20.5. 6. *Psal.* 21. 9. ¶ [36] *Judg.* 2. 14. 1 *Sam.*4.1. [37] *Neh.* 9. 28. *Psal.* 106. 41. ¶ [38] *Psal.* 53. 5. *Prov.*28.1. *Job* 15.20. &c.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you [39] seven times more for your sins.

[39] Many times, *v.* 21, 24, 28.

19 And I will break the [40] pride of your power; and I will make your heaven [41] as iron, and your earth as brass:

[40] *Ezek.*7.24. Your exceeding great strength, and your Ark and Sanctuary, wherein you are wont to pride your selves. ¶ [41] *Deut.*28.23. *Jer.*14.1. &c.

20 And your strength shall be spent in [42] vain: for your land shall [43] not yield her increase, neither shall the [44] trees of the land yield their fruits.

[42] *Psal.*127.1.. ¶ [43] *Deut.* 11.17. *Hag.* 1. 10. ¶ [44] *Joel* 1.12. *Jer.*8.13.

‖ Or, *at all adventures with me*, and so verf.24. 21 ¶ And if ye walk ‖ contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times mo plagues upon you, according to your sins.

22 I will also send [45] wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattel, and make you few in number, and your *high*-ways shall [46] be desolate.

[45] *Deut.*32.24. *Ezek.*5.17. as *Numb.* 21. 6. 2 *Kings* 17. 25. and 2.24. *Isa.*13.21,22. [46] *Judg.*5.6. 2 *Chron.*15.5. *Isa.*33.8. *Ezek.*14.15. *Lam.*1.4. *Mich.*3.12.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by me [47] by these things, but will walk contrary unto me:

*2 Sam.22.27. Psal.18.26. 24 * Then will I also walk [48] contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins.

[47] *Am.*4.8,9. ¶ [48] 2 *Sam.*22.27. *Psal.*18.26.

25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the [49] quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send [50] the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

[49] My quarrel against you for breaking my covenant. ¶ [50] *Ezek.*14.19,21.

Chap. 26. 2514.

26 *And* when I have [51] broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat and [52] not be satisfied.

[51] *Psal.*105.-16. *Ezek.*4.16. and 5.-16. and 14.-13. Deprived you of that which is the support of life, *Psal.* 104.-15. ¶ [52] *Hos.*4.10. *Mich.*6.14. *Hag.* 1.6.

27 And [53] if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me:

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury: and I, [54] even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

[53] *V.* 18, 23. ¶ [54] *Isa.* 43. 11, 25. and 51. 12.

* Deut. 28.53. 29 *And ye shall [55] eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

[55] *Deut.*28.53. &c. *Ezek.*5.10. 2 *Kings* 6.29. *Lam.*4.10.

* 2 Chr. 34.7. 30 And I will destroy your [56] high places, and * cut down your [57] images, and [58] cast your carcases upon the [59] carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.

[56] Erected on a hill whereon fair-spreading trees grew, under which they set up Chappels and Altars, (*Ezek.* 20. 28, 29.) which were used by idolaters, (*Jer.*32.35. *Ezek.* 16.16. 2 *Chron.*11.15. and 33.3.) where they assembled for worship and sacrifice, (2 *Chron.*1.3. 1 *Kings* 3.4.) and used also by idolatrous Israelites, (1 *Kings* 14. 23.) yet true worshippers also used them as convenient places after the Tabernacle and Ark were removed from *Shiloh.* ¶ [57] *Ezek.* 6. 4, 6. Sun-images, set on high, above the Altars, (2 *Chron.* 34. 4.) and worshipped, 2 *Chron.*23.5. 2 *Kings* 23.11. ¶ [58] *Jer.* 8.1,2. 2 *Chron.*34.5. 2 *Kings* 23.20. *Psal.*79.1,2,3. *Ezek.* 6. 4,5,13. ¶ [59] Your idols broken to pieces.

31 And I will make your cities [60] waste, and bring your [61] sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will [62] not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

[60] *V.*-33. *Neh.*2.17. *Jer.*9.11. ¶ [61] *Lam.* 1.10. and 2. 7. *Ezek.*9.6. and 21.7. The Tabernacle, Temple, and the several Buildings about 'em. ¶ [62] *Gen.*8.21. Not accept; (as 1 *Sam.* 26.19. *Am.*5.21.)

32 And I will bring the land [63] into desolation: and your enemies which [64] dwell therein, shall be [65] astonished at it.

[63] *Ezek.*33.28,29. *Isa.*1.7,8. ¶ [64] Having driven you out, and possessed your places. ¶ [65] *Lam.*5.12.

33 And I will [66] scatter you among the heathen, and will [67] draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

[66] *Deut.* 4. 27. and 28. 62, 64. *Psal.* 44. 11. *Zech.* 7. 14. ¶ [67] *Jer.*9.16. *Ezek.*12.14. &c. Pursue you with the sword into a strange land, and you shall have no rest there.

34 Then shall the land enjoy [68] her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye *be* in your enemies land; *even* then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.

[68] *Ch.*25.2. *Deut.*15.1. 2 *Chron.* 36. 21. Those sabbatical years of rest from tillage, which you, thro' covetousness, often times would not give it.

35 As long as it lieth desolate, it shall [69] rest: because it did [70] not rest in your sabbaths when ye dwelt upon it.

[69] Both from people, and tillage, *ch.* 25. 4. ¶ [70] *Viz.* From tillage, and from bearing their sins, *Jer.* 23. 10. *Rom.* 8. 22.

† Heb. *driven.* 36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you, I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and [71] the sound of a † shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword: and they shall fall when none pursueth.

[71] *Job* 15. 21, 22, *Prov.* 28. 1.

37 And

Chap. 27. 2514.

37 And they ſhall [72] fall one upon another, as it were before a ſword, when none purſueth: and ye ſhall have no power to ſtand before your enemies.

[72] *Iſa.*10.4. through weakneſs or haſte.

38 And ye ſhall [73] periſh among the heathen, and the land of your enemies ſhall [74] eat you up.

[73] *Iſa.*27.13. *Jer.*50.6. ¶ [74] You ſhall die, and be buried there.

39 And they that are left of you, ſhall [75] pine away in their iniquity in your enemies land; and alſo in the iniquities of their [76] fathers ſhall they pine away with them.

[75] *Ezek.*33.10. and 24.23. *Hoſ.*5.15. conſume and periſh in the puniſhment of your iniquities. ¶ [76] *Exod.*20.5. *viz.* if they walk in their Fathers ſteps.

40 If they ſhall [77] confeſs their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their treſpaſs which they treſpaſſed againſt me, and that alſo they have walked contrary unto me;

[77] *Neh.*1.4. *&c.* and 9.1,2,29. *&c. Dan.*9.3. *&c.*

41 And *that* I alſo have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their [78] uncircumciſed hearts be [79] humbled, and they then [80] accept of the puniſhment of their iniquity.

[78] *Jer.*6.10. and 9.26. continuing in its natural condition, and under the power of ſin unmortified. ¶ [79] 2 *Chron.*7.14. and 32.26. and 30.11. ¶ [80] *Iſa.* 40.2. patiently ſubmit to God's correcting hand, and yield to it (as a man would to a bitter potion for his health) and own God's Juſtice therein, *Pſal.*51.4.

42 Then will I [81] remember my covenant with Jacob, and alſo my covenant with Iſaac, and alſo my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the [82] land.

[81] *Deut.*4.31. *Pſal.*106.45. *Ezek.*16.60. *Luke* 1.72. perform the things promis'd there. ¶ [82] Which now ſeems to be forgotten and neglected (but ſhall be inhabited again, and tilled, *Ezek.*36.33,34. *Pſal.*85.1,2.)

43 The land alſo ſhall be left of them, and ſhall enjoy her [68] ſabbaths, while ſhe lieth deſolate without them: and they ſhall [80] accept of the puniſhment of their iniquity; becauſe, [83] even becauſe they deſpiſed my judgments, and becauſe their ſoul abhorred my ſtatutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, * [84] I will not caſt them away, neither will I abhor them, to deſtroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with [85] them: for I *am* the LORD [86] their God.

* Deut.4.31. Rom.11.26.

[83] *Ezek.*13.10. ¶ [84] *Deut.*4.31. *Rom.*11.26. ¶ [85] *Deut.* 4.29. *&c. Ezek.*14.22,23. *Neh.*9.31. ¶ [86] *Pſal.*144.15. and 33.12.

45 But I will for [87] their ſakes [88] remember the covenant of their anceſtors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, in the ſight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

[87] Rather for their good and benefit. ¶ [88] *V.* 42. Thus he cloſes the curſe of the Law due to Tranſgreſſors, with promiſes of grace to be beſtowed in the latter days.

46 Theſe *are* the ſtatutes, and judgments, and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Iſrael, in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Concerning vows.* 28 *No devoted thing may be redeemed.* 32 *The tithe may not be changed.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,
2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When a man ſhall [1] make a ſingular [2] vow, the perſons *ſhall be* [3] for the LORD, [4] by thy eſtimation.

[1] After a ſingular manner ſeparate any perſon by vow, from a common uſe to God's ſervice. ¶ [2] *Numb.*21.2,3. See on *Gen.*28.20. ¶ [3] *Deut.* 23.21. ſet apart for his ſervice, or elſe redeemed. ¶ [4] 2 *King.* 12.4. according to that value which the Prieſt, by the direction here given, ſhall ſet upon them.

Chap. 27. 2514.

3 And thy eſtimation ſhall be, of the male from twenty years old, even unto ſixty years old; even thy eſtimation ſhall be [5] fifty ſhekels of ſilver, after the ſhekel [6] of the ſanctuary.

[5] Five pounds fourteen ſhillings of our mony. ¶ [6] See on *Exod.*30.13.

4 And if *it be* a female, then thy eſtimation ſhall be [7] thirty ſhekels.

[7] Three pounds eight ſhillings and five pence: leſs than for a man; becauſe the labor and ſervice of a man is uſually more worth than of a woman.

5 And if *it be* from five years old, even unto twenty years old; then thy eſtimation ſhall be of the male † twenty ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels.

† Two pounds five ſhillings and ſeven pence half-penny.

6 And if *it be* from a [8] month old, even unto five years old; then thy eſtimation ſhall be of the male five ſhekels of ſilver, and for the female thy eſtimation *ſhall be* three ſhekels of ſilver.

[8] *Numb.*18.16.

7 And if *it be* from ſixty years old and above; if *it be* a male, then thy eſtimation ſhall be fifteen ſhekels, and for the female ten ſhekels.

8 But if it be [9] poorer then thy eſtimation; then he ſhall preſent himſelf before the prieſt, and the prieſt ſhall value him: [10] according to his ability that vowed, ſhall the prieſt value him.

[9] If after his vow he be impoveriſht, and not able to pay the price ſet according to the rules here given. ¶ [10] *ch.*14 21,22. and 5.7. *Mark* 14.8. 2 *Cor.*8.12.

9 And if *it be* a beaſt whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD; all that *any man* giveth of ſuch unto the LORD, ſhall be [11] holy.

[11] Conſecrated to God, either to be ſacrificed, or given to the Prieſt, according to the manner of the Vow, or the intention of him that vows.

10 He ſhall [12] not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he ſhall at all change beaſt for beaſt; then it, and the exchange thereof ſhall be holy.

[12] All inconſtancy in holy things muſt be avoided.

11 And if *it be* any unclean beaſt of which they do not offer a ſacrifice unto the LORD; then he ſhall preſent the beaſt before the prieſt:
12 And the prieſt ſhall value it, whether it be good or bad: † as thou valueſt it who art the prieſt, [13] ſo ſhall it be.

† Heb. *according to thy eſtimation, O prieſt, &c.*

[13] That ſhall be the price of it for any one that comes to buy it.

13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he ſhall add a [14] fifth *part* thereof unto thy eſtimation.

[14] *Ch.*5.16. and 6.4,5. and 22.14. that men might learn to be ſtable-minded even in ſuch voluntary Vows.

14 ¶ And when a man ſhall ſanctifie [15] his houſe *to be* [16] holy unto the LORD; then the prieſt ſhall eſtimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the prieſt ſhall eſtimate it, ſo ſhall it ſtand.

[15] (And ſo by proportion, any of his moveable goods:) which men were wont to do, as deſiring to obtain from God a ſafe, healthful, and proſperous habitation in 'em. ¶ [16] Set apart either for the maintenance of the Prieſts (*v.*21. *Numb.* 18.14.) or for reparations, or expences of the Sanctuary.

15 And if he that ſanctified it, will redeem his houſe, then he ſhall add the fifth part of the mony of thy eſtimation unto it, and it ſhall be his.

16 And if a man ſhall ſanctifie unto the LORD *ſome part* of a field of his poſſeſſion; then thy eſtimation ſhall be according to the

Chap. 27. 2514.

[17] seed thereof: an ‖ homer of barley-seed *shall be valued* at [5] fifty shekels of silver.

[17] Wherewith it is usually sown.

‖ Or, the land of *an homer, &c.*

17 If he sanctifie his field from the year of jubile, according to thy [18] estimation it [13] shall stand.

[18] *Viz.* of fifty shekels before mentioned.

18 But if he sanctifie his field after the jubile; then the priest shall reckon unto him the mony according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.

19 And if he that sanctified the field, will in any wise redeem it; then he shall add the fifth *part* of the mony of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if [19] he have sold the field to another man: it shall not be redeemed any more.

[19] The Priest.

21 But the field, when it goeth [20] out in the jubile, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted: the possession thereof shall be the priests.

[20] Out of the hand of him that bought it of the Priest.

22 And if *a man* sanctifie unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which *is* [21] not of the fields of his possession;

[21] See *v.* 16. but farmed by him till the jubile.

23 Then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, *even* unto the year of the jubile: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, *as* a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 In the year of the jubile, the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the possession of the land *did* [22] *belong*.

[22] By original right.

* Exod.30.13. Numb.3.47. Ezek.45.12.

25 And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the [6] sanctuary: * [6] twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.

† Heb. *first-born*, &c.

26 ¶ Only the† firstling of the beasts,[23] which should be the LORD's firstling, no man shall sanctifie it: whether *it be* ox or sheep: [24] it *is* the LORDs.

[23] Which was of any beast that might be sacrificed. ¶ [24] *Exod.*13.2,26.

27 And if *it be* of an [25] unclean beast, then he shall [26] redeem *it* according to thine estimation, and shall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

Chap. 27. 2514.

[25] Not fit for Sacrifice, *v.* 11. ¶ [26] *Viz.* if he please.

* Josh.6.19.

28 * Notwithstanding, no [27] devoted thing that a man shall devote unto the LORD, of all that he hath, *both* [28] of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* [29] most holy unto the LORD.

[27] Absolutely set apart to God without power of redemption, and with a curse upon himself or any one else, that put it to a private use, or did not dispose of it according to the vow. ¶ [28] Of his Slaves; which were his to give, sell, or devote, as his Beasts. ¶ [29] *ch.*2.3. only to be touched or employed by the Priests.

29 [30] None devoted, which shall be [31] devoted [32] of men, shall be redeemed: *but* shall surely be put to death.

[30] No persons: Persons might be devoted not only by God, (as when he devoted *Jerico* (*Josh.*6.17.) and the *Amalekites*, *Deut.*25.19. 1 *Sam.*15.3.) but by men; as in special Vows, (*Numb.* 21.2.3.) or when they were adjudged to death for sin, *Exod.*22.20. ¶ [31] *Viz.* By God or by Men, in conformity to God's revealed will. ¶ [32] Being a man.

30 And all the [33] tithe of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORDs: *it is* [34] holy unto the LORD.

[33] *Gen.*28.22. *Numb.*18. 21, 24. *Mal.*3.8,10. ¶ [34] (And therefore to be eaten before the Lord, *Deut.*12.5.*&c.*)

31 And if a man will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatsoever [35] passeth under the rod: the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD.

[35] *Jer.*33.13. as the Beasts of their own accord went out of the Fold.

33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.

34 These *are* the commandments which the LORD commanded Moses, for the children of Israel, in mount [36] Sinai.

[36] *ch.*25.1.

NUMBERS.

Chap. 1. 2514.

The ARGUMENT.

THis Book contains the Hiſtory of the Iſraelites abode and Travels in the Wilderneſs, for almoſt thirty nine years together, till all they were dead that came out of Egypt, except Moſes, Joſhua, *and* Caleb, *and that they were ready to paſs over* Jordan *into the land of* Canaan. *Wherein divers memorable paſſages are related: as, Their Numbring not long after they came out of* Egypt, ch. 1. *and again, not long before they paſſed over* Jordan, ch. 26. (*from which, and ſome other Numbrings, 'tis called* Numbers) *their encamping about the Tabernacle,* ch. 2. *the eſtabliſhment of the Tribe of* Levi *in the Prieſthood, upon occaſion of* Korah's *Rebellion,* ch. 16. and 17. *Their ſeveral Murmurings and Seditions, and their puniſhments for 'em,* ch. 20. *How they were ſtung with fiery Serpents, and cured by the braſen one,* ch. 21. Balaam's *Curſe turn'd to a Bleſſing,* ch. 22. and 23. and 24. *Their Conqueſt of that part of the Land on this ſide* Jordan, ch. 21. and 31. *Rules for the Diviſion of the Land,* ch. 34. *Cities of Refuge appointed,* ch. 35. *God's ſpeech to* Moſes *concerning his Death, and his Succeſſor* Joſhua, ch. 27. *All which are intermix'd with the addition and explanation of ſundry Laws, Civil and Military, but chiefly Ceremonial.*

CHAP. I.

1, 17 *Men of war numbred.* 47 *The Levites exempted.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, in the [1] tabernacle of the congregation, on the firſt *day* of the ſecond month, in the ſecond year, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying,

[1] From the Mercy-ſeat.

2 * Take ye the [2] ſum of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, after their [3] families, by the houſe of their [4] fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their [5] poll.

* Exod. 30.12.

[2] This people was numbred thrice by *Moſes*. (1) Soon after their coming out of *Egypt*, *Exod.* 30. 11. *&c.* and 38. 25,26. (2) When they were to be ſet in order for their encamping about the Sanctuary, *Numb.* 1. and 2. and 3. and 4. (3) In the fortieth year, when all this generation being dead, their Sons were numbred to receive their inheritance in the land of promiſe. And this was done, that thereby they might diſcern God's Faithfulneſs in multiplying them according to his promiſe; and alſo his Power and Providence in maintaining ſo great a multitude in ſuch a deſart place. ¶ [3] They who next deſcended of thoſe twelve Tribes, as *ch.*26.5. ¶ [4] The next Deſcendents of the Families aforeſaid. ¶ [5] *Exod.* 38. 26.

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Iſrael; thou and Aaron ſhall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there ſhall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the houſe of his fathers.

5 ¶ And theſe *are* the names of the men that ſhall ſtand with you: Of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

8 Of Iſſachar; Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the ſon of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joſeph: of Ephraim, Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud; of Manaſſeh, Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

13 Of Aſher; Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the ſon of Enan.

16 Theſe *were* the [6] renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of [7] thouſands in Iſrael.

[6] *Ch.*16.-2. and 26.9. ¶ [7] *Judg.* 6. 15. *Mich.* 5.2. Companies conſiſting of a thouſand men apiece.

17 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron took theſe men, which are expreſſed by *their* names.

18 And they aſſembled all the congregation together on the firſt *day* of the ſecond month, and they declared their pedegrees after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their poll.

19 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo he numbred them in the wilderneſs of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben Iſraels eldeſt ſon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their poll, every male from twenty years old and upward; all that were able to go forth to war;

21 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and ſix thouſand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, thoſe that were numbred of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

23 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thouſand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thouſand ſix hundred and fifty.

Chap. 1. 2514.

26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

27 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* [9] threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

[9] Far more than in any other tribe; whereby *Jacob's* Prophecy was accomplish'd, *Gen.*49.8.

28 ¶ Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

29 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Issachar, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

31 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

32 ¶ Of the children of Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

35 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 ¶ These *are* those that were numbred, which Moses and Aaron numbred, and the princes of Israel, *being* twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers. Chap. 2. 2514.

45 So were all those that were numbred of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;

46 Even all they that were numbred, were [10] six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

[10] *Ch.*23.10. *Deut.*10.22. *Hebr.*11.11,12.

47 ¶ But the Levites, after the tribe of their fathers, were [11] not numbred among them.

[11] Because they were not to be imploy'd in Military affairs, (which was the occasion of this mustering, *v.* 3.) but only about the service of the Tabernacle, *v.*50.

48 For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying,

49 Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel:

50 But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle [12] of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall [13] bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof, and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

[12] *Exod.*31.18. and 38.21. So called because it was made chiefly for the sake of the Ark of the Testimony. See on *Exod.*26.33. ¶ [13] *ch.*4.25,31,36.

51 And when the tabernacle [14] setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall [15] set it up: and the [16] stranger that cometh [17] nigh, shall be [18] put to death,

[14] *Ch.*10.11.17,21. ¶ [15] *ch.*10.-21. ¶ [16] Any one that is not of the Tribe of *Levi*. ¶ [17] To perform any of the Offices mentioned, *v.* 50. ¶ [18] 2 *Sam.*6.7.

52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents every man by his own camp, and every man by his own [19] standard, throughout their hosts. [19] *ch.* 2. 2.

53 But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony; that there be [20] no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the [21] charge of the tabernacle of testimony.

[20] *V.*-51. ¶ [21] *Ch.*3. 7. &c. and 18. 3. The watch and ward, and do the works appointed by God.

54 And the children of Israel did [22] according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they. [22] *Mat.* 28.

CHAP. II.

The order of the tribes in their tents.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his [1] own standard, with the [2] ensign of their fathers house: † [3] far off [4] about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch. † Heb. *over against.*

[1] Every Regiment had a Standard for the three Tribes that belonged to it. ¶ [2] Every Tribe had a particular Ensign for it self, besides the Standard for the quarter. ¶ [3] Probably about two thousand cubits, or an English mile; which is a Sabbath-days journy, *Josh.*3.4. ¶ [4] *Ezek.* 43.7. *Rev.* 4. 2,4.&c. *Psal.*76.-11. For the better defence, and more ready access and prospect.

3 ¶ And on the east-side toward the rising of the sun, shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch, throughout their armies: and Nahshon the son of Amminadab *shall be* captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 And

Chap. 2. 2514.

5 And thoſe that do pitch next unto him, *ſhall be* the tribe of Iſſachar: and Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar *ſhall be* captain of the children of Iſſachar.

6 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and four thouſand and four hundred.

7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the ſon of Helon, *ſhall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and ſeven thouſand, and four hundred.

9 All that were numbred in the camp of Judah, *were* an hundred thouſand and fourſcore thouſand and ſix thouſand and four hundred, throughout their armies: theſe ſhall [5] firſt ſet forth.

[5] *ch.*10. 14.

10 ¶ On the ſouth-ſide *ſhall be* the ſtandard of the camp of Reuben according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben, *ſhall be* Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

11 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred thereof, *were* forty and ſix thouſand and five hundred.

12 And thoſe which pitch by him, *ſhall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon, *ſhall be* Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

13 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and nine thouſand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the ſons of Gad, *ſhall be* Eliaſaph the ſon of Reuel.

15 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, were forty and five thouſand and ſix hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbred in the camp of Reuben, *were* an hundred thouſand and fifty and one thouſand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies: and they ſhall ſet forth in the [6] ſecond rank.

17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the congregation ſhall ſet forward with the camp of the Levites, in the midſt of the camp: [7] as they encamp, ſo ſhall they ſet forward, every man [8] in his place by their ſtandards.

[6] *Ch.*10.18. ¶ [7] *ch.*3.38. ¶ [8] 1 *Cor.*14.40. *Col.*2.-5. *Pſal.* 50. 23.

18 ¶ On the weſt-ſide *ſhall be* the ſtandard of the camp of Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captain of the ſons of Ephraim, *ſhall be* Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.

19 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, were forty thouſand and five hundred.

20 And by him *ſhall be* the tribe of Manaſſeh: and the captain of the children of Manaſſeh, *ſhall be* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

21 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and two thouſand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the ſons of Benjamin, *ſhall be* Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

23 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* thirty and five thouſand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbred of the camp of Ephraim, were an hundred thouſand and eight thouſand and an hundred, throughout their armies: and they ſhall go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ The ſtandard of the camp of [9] Dan *ſhall be* on the north-ſide by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan, *ſhall be* Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai. Chap. 3. 2514.

[9] All three were the ſons of the hand-maids.

26 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

27 And thoſe that encamp by him, *ſhall be* the tribe of [9] Aſher: and the captain of the children of Aſher, *ſhall be* Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

28 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* forty and one thouſand and five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of [9] Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali, *ſhall be* Ahira the ſon of Enan.

30 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbred in the camp of Dan, *were* an hundred thouſand and fifty and ſeven thouſand and ſix hundred: they ſhall go hindmoſt with their ſtandards.

32 ¶ Theſe *are* thoſe which were numbred of the children of Iſrael by the houſe of their fathers; all thoſe that were numbred of the camps throughout their hoſts, *were* ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But the Levites were not numbred among the children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

34 And the children of Iſrael did [10] according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes: ſo they [11] pitched by their ſtandards, and ſo they ſet forward, every one after their families, according to the houſe of their fathers.

[10] *Exod.*39.42. *Pſal.*119.6. *Luk.*1.6. ¶ [11] *Col.*2.5,6. *Numb.* 23.9,10,21. and 25.4,6. *Cant.*6.4.

CHAP. III.

5 *The Levites ſervice.* 40 *The firſt-born freed.*

THeſe alſo *are* the [1] generations of [2] Aaron and Moſes, in the day that the LORD ſpake with Moſes in mount Sinai.

[1] Their Genealogy, and the things that befel them, (as *Gen.*5.1. See there.) ¶ [2] *Aaron* is ſet afore *Moſes*, becauſe the Prieſthood was beſtowed on his Poſterity, whereas the Poſterity of *Moſes* were but common *Levites*.

2 And theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Aaron; Nadab the * firſt-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. * Exod.6.23.

3 Theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Aaron, the prieſts which were anointed, † whom he [3] conſecrated to miniſter in the prieſts office. † Heb. *whoſe hand he filled.*

4 * And Nadab and Abihu [4] died before the LORD, when they offered ſtrange fire before the LORD, in the wilderneſs of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar miniſtred in the prieſts office, [5] in the ſight of Aaron their father. * Levit. 10. 1. Chap.26. 61. 1 Chron.24.2.

[3] *Exod.*28.41. ¶ [4] *Ch.*26.61. *Lev.*10.1,2. 1 *Chron.* 24. 1, 2. ¶ [5] While he lived.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and preſent them before Aaron the prieſt, that they may [6] miniſter unto him.

[6] Aſſiſt him in the holy miniſtrations.

7 And they ſhall [7] keep his charge, and the charge [8] of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, [9] to do the ſervice of the tabernacle.

Chap. 3. 2514.

[7] Be ready to obſerve his directions according to the Law. ¶ [8] For their benefit, and on their behalf, *ch.*1.53. *Exod.* 19. 22. and 27.-21. ¶ [9] *Ch.*8.-11.

8 And they ſhall keep all the inſtruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the [10] charge of the children of Iſrael, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle.

[10] That which belonged to them to take care of, tho not to be performed in their own perſons, yet by others in their ſtead.

9 And thou ſhalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his ſons: they *are* wholly given [11] unto him out of the children of Iſrael.

[11] For his help in the work of the Sanctuary.

10 And thou ſhalt appoint Aaron and his ſons, and [12] they ſhall wait on their [13] prieſts office: and the [14] ſtranger that [15] cometh nigh, ſhall be [16] put to death.

[12] They themſelves in their own perſons (*Ezek.* 44. 8.) and not turn over the work of the Sanctuary to the Levites. ¶ [13] *Ch.*18.7. ¶ [14] *ch.*1.-51. any one that is not of *Aarons* ſeed, *ch.*16.40. See *ch.*18.3. ¶ [15] *viz.* to execute any part of the Prieſts Office. ¶ [16] *ch.*16.32.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 And I, behold, [17] I have taken the Levites from among the children of Iſrael, in ſtead of all the [18] firſt-born that [19] openeth the matrice among the children of Iſrael: therefore the Levites ſhall be [20] mine.

[17] *Ch.*8.16. and 18.6. ¶ [18] *v.*45. *Exod.*24.5. and 32. 26, 29. *Deut.*33.9. ¶ [19] *ch.*18 15. *Exod.*13.2. and 34.19. ¶ [20] Dedicated and ſet apart for my peculiar ſervice.

* Exod. 13. 2. Levit.27. 26. Chap.8. 16. Luke 2. 23.

13 Becauſe all the [21] firſt-born *are* mine, **for* on the day that I [22] ſmote all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the firſt-born in Iſrael, both man and beaſt, mine they ſhall be: I *am* the [23] LORD.

[21] *Ch.*8.16. *Exod.*13.2. *Lev.*27.26. *Luk.*2. 23. ¶ [22] *Exod.* 12.29,30. and 13.12,15. ¶ [23] Who may appoint whom I pleaſe to do my Service.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, ſaying,

15 Number the children of Levi, after the houſe of their fathers, by their families: every male from a [24] month old and upward, ſhalt thou number them.

[24] Becauſe the redemption of the Firſt-born was to be from a month old, *ch.*18.15,16.

† Heb. *mouth.*

16 And Moſes numbred them according to the † word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

* Gen. 46.-11. Exod.6. 16. Chap.26. 57. 1 Chron.6. 1.

17 * And theſe were the [25] ſons of Levi, by their names; Gerſhon, and Kohath, and Merari.

[25] *Gen.*46.11. *Exod.*6.16. and 26.57. 1 *Chron.*6. 1, 2. and 23.6.

[26] Exod.6.17.

18 And *theſe* are the names of the [26] ſons of Gerſhon by their families; Libni, and Shimei.

[27] Exod. 6. 18.

19 And the ſons [27] of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

[28] Exod. 6. 19.

20 And the [28] ſons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Muſhi: theſe *are* the families of the Levites, according to the houſe of their fathers.

21 Of Gerſhon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: theſe *are* the families of the Gerſhonites.

22 Thoſe that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *even* thoſe that were numbred of them, *were* ſeven thouſand and five hundred.

23 The families of the Gerſhonites ſhall pitch behind the tabernacle weſt-ward.

24 And the chief of the houſe of the father of the Gerſhonites, *ſhall be* Eliaſaph the ſon of Lael.

Chap. 3. 2514.

25 And the [29] charge of the ſons of Gerſhon, [30] in the tabernacle of the congregation, *ſhall be* the [31] tabernacle, and the [32] tent, the [33] covering thereof, and the [35] hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[29] The holy things which they are to carry, keep, and look unto. ¶ [30] About the removal of it, as *ch.*4.-15. (for they might not come into the Tabernacle.) ¶ [31] The ten curtains, mentioned *Exod.*26.1. and called the Tabernacle there. ¶ [32] The eleven curtains of Goats hair, *Exod.*26.7. called the Tent there, *v.*-11,12,13. ¶ [33] Of Badgers skins and Rams skins, mentioned, *Exod.*26.14. ¶ [35] *Exod.*26. 36.

26 And the [36] hangings of the court, and the [37] curtain for the door of the court, [38] which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the [38] altar round about, and the cords of it, for all the ſervice thereof.

[36] *Exod.*27.9. ¶ [37] *Exod.*27.16. ¶ [38] *ch.*4.26. which Court compaſſes about the Tabernacle and Altar of Burnt-offering, *Exod.*27. 16.

27 ¶ And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: theſe *are* the families of the Koathites.

28 In the number of all the males from a month old and upward, *were* eight thouſand and ſix hundred, keeping the charge of the [39] ſanctuary.

[39] The moſt holy things there, *v.*31.

29 The families of the ſons of Kohath ſhall pitch on the ſide of the tabernacle ſouth-ward.

30 And the chief of the houſe of the father of the families of the Kohathites, *ſhall be* Elizaphan the ſon of Uzziel.

31 And their charge *ſhall be* the ark, and the table, and the candleſtick, and the altars, and the veſſels of the ſanctuary wherewith they miniſter, and the [40] hanging, and all the [41] ſervice thereof.

[40] The Vail. ¶ [41] *i. e.* the Veſſels which belong to the ſervice, *ch.*4.14,26.

32 And Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, *ſhall be* [42] chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the overſight of them that keep the charge of the ſanctuary.

[42] Next to the High-Prieſt, called the Second Prieſt, (2 *King.*25.18.) who ſupplied the place of the High-Prieſt upon any ſpecial occaſion, and had ſuperiority over all the reſt of the Prieſts and Levites, 1 *Chron.*9.20.

33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Muſhites: theſe *are* the families of Merari.

34 And thoſe that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males from a month old and upward, *were* ſix thouſand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the houſe of the father of the families of Merari, *was* Zuriel the ſon of Abihail: *theſe* ſhall pitch on the ſide of the tabernacle north-ward.

† Heb. *of the office of the charge.*

36 And † *under* the cuſtody and charge of the ſons of Merari, *ſhall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the ſockets thereof, and all the veſſels thereof, and all that ſerveth thereto,

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ But thoſe that encamp before the tabernacle toward the eaſt: *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eaſt-ward, *ſhall be* Moſes and Aaron, and his ſons, keeping the charge of the ſanctuary, for [8] the charge of the children of Iſrael; and the [14] ſtranger that cometh nigh ſhall be put to death.

39 All that were numbred of the Levites, which Moſes and Aaron numbred at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families,

Chap. 4. 2514.

families, all the males from a month old and upward, *were* [43] twenty and two thousand.

[43] The particulars here make up twenty two thousand three hundred, (and so they are said to be, *ch.*26.62.)but out of them must be deducted *Aaron* and the Priests, and the first-born of the Levites, which were the Lord's after a peculiar manner, (*Exod.*13.2.) and so could not be given to him again instead of the other first-born, *Lev.* 27.26.

40 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all the first-born of the males of the children of Israel, from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) in stead of all the first-born among the children of Israel; and the cattel of the Levites, in stead of all the firstlings among the cattel of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbred, as the LORD commanded him, all the first-born among the children of Israel.

43 And all the first-born males, by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbred of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

[44] *v.*12,13,41. 45 Take the [44] Levites in stead of all the first-born among the children of Israel, and the cattel of the Levites in stead of their cattel, and the Levites shall be mine: I *am* the LORD.

46 And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred threescore and thirteen, of the first-born of the children of Israel, which are more then the Levites;

47 Thou shalt even take five [45] shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel [46] of the sanctuary shalt thou take *them:* * the shekel *is* [46] twenty gerahs.

* Exod.30.13. Lev.27.25. Chap.18.16. Ezek.45.12.

[45] *Ch.*18.16. *Lev.*27.6. This was raised either by lot, or paid in common by 'em all. ¶ [46] See on *Exod.* 30.13.

48 And thou shalt give the mony, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron, and to his sons.

49 And Moses took the redemption-mony of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites.

50 Of the first-born of the children of Israel took he the mony; [47] a thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

[47] Which makes one hundred fifty five pounds thirteen shillings and eleven pence, of our mony.

51 And Moses gave the mony of them that were redeemed, unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Levites service,* 17 *and office.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers;

3 From [1] thirty years old and upward, even until [2] fifty years old, all that enter into the [3] host, to do the [4] work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

[1] They began to be Probationers at 25 years old,(*ch.*8.24.) but were not admitted to their full Ministration till 30. Which was alter'd by *David,* (by direction from God, 1 *Chron.*28.13,19.) to 20 years old, because then there was no occasion for their carrying the Tabernacle; and so not so much bodily strength required, 1 *Chron.* 23.-24, 26. ¶ [2] Yet after their superannuation they were still to be assistant as Overseers. *ch.*8.26,27. See there. ¶ [3] *i.e.* Service (*v.*30.) The several Companies of Priests were called Hosts, because of that excellent order which was among 'em, both as to persons, place, time, matter and manner of their service. ¶ [4] *Viz.* To help the Priests to solemnize the service of God with Music; to be Porters, &c. 1 *Chron.* 23.28--32. and 26.20--32.

Chap. 4. 2514.

4 This *shall be* the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the most holy things.

5 ¶ And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come and his sons, and [5] they shall take down the [6] covering vail, and cover the ark of the testimony with it:

[5] Upon this occasion the ordinary Priests might go into the Holy of holies; and when they had done all their work there, then afterwards the Levites might come also to carry the Ark, *v.*15. ¶ [6] That that hung before the most Holy place, *Exod.*40.3.

6 And shall put thereon the covering [7] of badgers skins, and shall spread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in [8] the staves thereof.

[7] Not that which covered all the tabernacle, (for that belonged to the Gershonites, *v.*25.) but a smaller covering or case for this purpose. ¶ [8] Which might not be taken out while the Tabernacle was standing, (*Exod.* 25. 14, 15.) but when it was taken down they took out the staves, to put on the covering, and then put 'em in again.

7 And upon the * table of shew-bread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to ‖ cover withal: and the [9] continual bread shall be thereon.

* Exod.25.30.

‖ Or, *pour out withal.*

[9] Which was always upon the table, (*Lev.*24.8.) and was not to be taken off now, but only cover'd and carried with the table.

8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.

9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the * candlestick of the light, * and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuff-dishes, and all the oyl-vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it.

* Exod. 25.31. * Exod.25.37, 38.

10 And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers skins, and shall put *it* upon a bar.

11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put to the staves thereof.

12 And they shall take all the [10] instruments of ministery, wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers skins, and shall put *them* on a bar.

[10] 2 *Kings* 25.14,15. The sacred garments used by the Priests in their holy ministrations, *Exod.*31.10.

13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they shall put upon it all the [11] vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, *even* the censers, the flesh-hooks, and the shovels, and the ‖ basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers skins, and put to the staves of it.

[11] *Exod.*27.3.

‖ Or, *bowls.*

15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to [12] bear *it:* but they shall [13] not touch *any* holy thing, lest they [14] die. These *things are* the burden of the sons of Kohath, [15] in the tabernacle of the congregation.

[12] *Ch.*7.9. ¶ [13] (As *Exod.*19.12. *Hebr.*12.18.) ¶ [14] As 2 *Sam.*6.6,7. ¶ [15] About the removal of it, (as *ch.*3.25.)

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the son of

Aaron

Chap. 4. 2514.

Aaron the Prieſt, [16] *pertaineth* the oyl for the light, and the ſweet * incenſe, and the daily meat-offering, and [17] the * anointing oyl, *and* the [18] overſight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the ſanctuary, and in the veſſels thereof.

* Exod. 30.34.
* Exod. 30.23.

[16] *Viz.* To carry them himſelf. ¶ [17] *Exod.* 30. 25. ¶ [18] To ſee that all was done in a due manner, as was commanded.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

18 [19] Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites, from among the Levites.

[19] Suffer 'em not to touch the holy things thro' your neglect, whereby they ſhould be cut off.

19 But thus do unto them, that they may [20] live and not die, when they approach unto the moſt holy things; Aaron and his ſons ſhall go in, and appoint them every one to his ſervice, and to his burden.

[20] *Deut.* 33.6.

20 But they ſhall not go in to [21] ſee when the holy things are covered, leſt they die.

[21] 1 *Sam.* 6.19.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

22 Take alſo the ſum of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout the houſes of their fathers by their families;

23 From thirty years old and upward, until fifty years old ſhalt thou number them; all that enter in † to perform the ſervice, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. *to war the warfare.*

24 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the Gerſhonites, [22] to ſerve, and for ‖ [23] burdens.

‖ Or, *carriage.*

[22] To aſſiſt the Prieſts while the tabernacle is ſtanding, and to help 'em to take it down, and ſet it up. ¶ [23] To carry it when it is remov'd.

25 And they ſhall bear the [24] curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, [25] his covering, and the covering of the badgers ſkins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

[24] The eleven curtains of goats hair. See *ch.* 3. 25. ¶ [25] The covering of rams ſkins died red.

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court which *is* by the tabernacle and [26] by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the inſtruments of their ſervice, and all that is made for them: ſo ſhall they ſerve.

[26] See on *ch.* 3. 26.

27 At the † appointment of Aaron and his ſons, ſhall be all the ſervice of the ſons of the Gerſhonites, in all their burdens, and in all their ſervice: and ye ſhall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

† Heb. *mouth.*

28 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon, in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *ſhall be* under the [27] hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

[27] Conduct and direction.

29 ¶ As for the ſons of Merari, thou ſhalt number them after their families, by the houſe of their fathers;

30 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old ſhalt thou number them, every one that entreth in to the † ſervice, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. *warfare.*

31 And this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation; the * boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and ſockets thereof,

* Exod. 26.15.

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and their [28] pins, and their [28] cords, with all their inſtruments, and with all their ſervice: and by [29] name ye ſhall reckon the inſtruments of the charge of their burden.

Chap. 4. 2514.

[28] God takes care of the leaſt members of his Church, and the leaſt ordinances, *John* 10.3. ¶ [29] *i. e.* You ſhall make an inventory of all things which you commit to their charge.

33 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Merari, according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the [27] hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

34 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbred the ſons of the Kohathites, after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers;

35 From thirty years old, and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

36 And thoſe that were numbred of them by their families, were two thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty.

37 Theſe *were* they that were numbred of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation; which Moſes and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

38 And thoſe that were numbred of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout their families, and by the houſe of their fathers;

39 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice; for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

40 Even thoſe that were numbred of them, throughout their families, by the houſes of their fathers, were two thouſand and ſix hundred and thirty.

41 Theſe *are* they that were numbred of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon, of all that might [30] do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moſes and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the LORD.

[30] Were of competent age to ſerve there.

42 ¶ And thoſe that were numbred of the families of the ſons of Merari, throughout their families, by the houſe of their fathers;

43 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth in to the ſervice for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

44 Even thoſe that were numbred of them after their families, were [31] three thouſand and two hundred.

[31] The general number of this family was leſs than the other two, (*ch.* 3.-22,28,34.) and yet the number of ſtrong, able perſons for ſervice was greater, becauſe their ſervice required greater ſtrength. A rare inſtance of God's fitting men for the work whereto he calls 'em, whether in reſpect of ability of body or mind, 1 *Cor.* 12.8--12.

45 Theſe *be* thoſe that were numbred of the families of the ſons of Merari, whom Moſes and Aaron numbred according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

46 All thoſe that were numbred of the Levites, whom Moſes and Aaron and the chief of Iſrael numbred, after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers;

47 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that came to [22] do the ſervice of the miniſtery, and the [23] ſervice of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation;

48 Even thoſe that were numbred of them were eight thouſand and five hundred and fourſcore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD,

Chap. 5. 2514.

LORD, they were numbred by the hand of Moſes, every one according to his ſervice and according to his burden: thus were they numbred of him, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. V.

5 *Reſtitution enjoyned.* 11 *The trial of jealouſie.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael, that they [1] put out of the camp every * [2] leper, and every one that hath an * [3] iſſue, and whoſoever is defiled by the * [4] dead.

* Lev.13.3.
* Lev.15.2.
* Lev.21.1.

[1] This noted the removal of ſcandalous impenitent ſinners out of the Church, 1 *Cor.*5.7,11. *Iſa.*52.1. *Rev.* 21. 27. ¶ [2] *Lev.*13.46. ¶ [3] *Lev.*15.2. *&c.* ¶ [4] *Ch.*9.6,10. and 19.11. *&c.* and 31.19.

3 [5] Both male and female ſhall ye put out, without the camp ſhall ye put them; that they [6] defile not their camps in the midſt whereof I [7] dwell.

[5] Hence *ch.*12.14,15. ¶ [6] *Ch.*19.22. *Hag.*2.13. this taught 'em to abſtain from unneceſſary ſociety with wicked men, 2 *Cor.*6.17. *Heb.*12.15,16. ¶ [7] *Lev.*26.11 *viz.* by my ſpecial grace and preſence.

4 And the children of Iſrael did ſo, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſo did the children of Iſrael.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, * When a man or woman ſhall commit [8] any ſin that men [9] commit, to do a treſpaſs againſt the LORD, and that perſon be [10] guilty.

* Lev.6.3.

[8] *Viz.* of humane frailty and infirmity (*Lev.*6.2.) This reſpects moral defilement, as the former ceremonial. ¶ [9] *Viz.* one againſt another, *v.* 7. ¶ [10] Become ſenſible of his guilt.

7 Then they ſhall [11] confeſs their ſin which they have done: and he ſhall recompenſe [12] his treſpaſs * with the [13] principal thereof, and add unto it the [13] fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* againſt whom he hath treſpaſſed.

* Lev.6.5.

[11] *Prov.*28.13. *Job* 33.27,28. ¶ [12] The wrong he has done his Neighbor, either in taking away any thing from him, or denying what was entruſted with him, *Lev.* 6.2. ¶ [13] See on *Lev.*6.5.

8 But if the man have no kinſman to recompenſe the treſpaſs unto, let the treſpaſs be recompenſed unto the LORD, *even* to the prieſts: beſide the [14] ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement ſhall be made for him.

9 And [15] every ‖ offering [16] of all the holy things of the children of Iſrael, which they bring unto the prieſt, ſhall be his.

‖ Or, *heave-offering.*

[14] *Lev.*6.6,7. ¶ [15] *Ch.*18.8. *Deut.*18.3. ¶ [16] *Ezek.*44.30.

10 And every mans [17] hallowed things ſhall be [18] his: whatſoever any man giveth the prieſt, it ſhall be * his.

* Lev.10.13.

[17] Such as were devoted to God, yet could not be offered in Sacrifice, as a Houſe, or the like. ¶ [18] *Ezek.*44.30. *Lev.* 10.13.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, If any mans wife [19] go aſide, and commit a treſpaſs againſt him;

[19] *Prov.*7.25. *viz.* from her duty to her Husband; or, be but ſuſpected ſo to do.

13 And a man lie with her [20] carnally, and it be [21] hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept cloſe, and ſhe be defiled, and *there be* [22] no witneſs againſt her, neither ſhe be taken *with the manner*;

[20] *Lev.*15.18. ¶ [21] *Prov.*30.20. ¶ [22] For if there were Witneſſes to prove it, then ſhe was to be put to death, *Lev.* 20.10.

14 And the [23] ſpirit of [24] jealouſie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and ſhe be defiled; or if the ſpirit of jealouſie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and ſhe be not defiled.

Chap. 5. 2514.

[23] *Iſa.* 19.14. a violent perſwaſion, or impreſſion upon his Spirit. ¶ [24] *Prov.*6.34.

15 Then ſhall the man bring his wife unto the prieſt, and he ſhall bring her offering for her, [25] the tenth part of an ephah of barley-meal: he ſhall pour [26] no oyl upon it, nor put [27] frankincenſe thereon, for it *is* an offering of jealouſie, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to [28] remembrance.

[25] To make atonement for her other ſins, that ſo God may graciouſly deal with her in this particular according to her deſert. ¶ [26] To note, that ſhe came thither as one that wanted that grace, amiableneſs, and joy which was figured by oyl. ¶ [27] To note, that ſhe wanted acceptance with God (figured by Frankincenſe.) ¶ [28] Both to God before whom ſhe now appeared as a ſinner; and to her own Conſcience, if ſhe were guilty: or, if not of this; yet it reminded her of her other ſins, for which ſhe might be puniſh'd.

16 And the prieſt ſhall bring her near, and ſet her before the LORD.

17 And the prieſt ſhall take [29] holy water in an earthen veſſel, and of the [30] duſt that is in the floor of the tabernacle, the prieſt ſhall take, and put *it* into the water.

[29] Water of purification appointed for ſuch kind of uſes, *ch.*19.9. ¶ [30] An emblem of vileneſs and miſery (*Job* 2.12. *Pſal.*7.4,5. and 22.14. *Lam.*3.29.) and ſo fit to imply, both the foulneſs of the ſin which was in queſtion, the affliction of the woman ſuſpected, and the ſorrow ſhe would bring upon her ſelf, if guilty.

18 And the prieſt ſhall ſet the woman before the LORD, and [31] uncover the womans head, and put the [32] offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealouſie offering: and the prieſt ſhall have in his hand the [33] bitter water that cauſeth the curſe.

[31] To note, that it was in vain any longer to hide her ſin, if ſhe were guilty, becauſe God would now make open diſcovery of it. ¶ [32] Brought by her Husband (*v.*15.) which ſhe was to take as a ſign that ſhe offered her ſelf to God's trial, to whom this offering was preſented. ¶ [33] So called in regard of the effect it had upon her, if ſhe were guilty, *v.* 22.

19 And the prieſt ſhall [34] charge her by an oath, and ſay unto the woman, If no man have lien with thee, and if thou haſt not gone aſide to uncleanneſs ‖ † *with another* in ſtead of thy husband, be thou free [35] from this bitter water that cauſeth the curſe:

‖ Or, being *in the power of thy husband.*

† Heb. *under thy husband.*

[34] Lay this Imprecation or Oath upon her (as *Joſh.* 6.26. 1 *Sam.*14.24.) ¶ [35] From any hurt by it.

20 But if thou haſt gone aſide *to another* in ſtead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and ſome man hath lien with thee beſide thine husband:

21 Then the prieſt ſhall [34] charge the woman with an oath of curſing, and the prieſt ſhall ſay unto the woman, The LORD [36] make thee a curſe and an oath among the people, when the LORD doth make [37] thy thigh to † rot, and thy belly to ſwell;

† Heb. *fall.*

[36] *Iſa.*65.15. mention thee for an example of a curſed perſon; that when they'd curſe a perſon, they may wiſh him to be as miſerable as thou art upon this occaſion. ¶ [37] Thy womb to rot, or to fall down out of its place (whereby it became unfit for conception) and ſo ſhe was puniſh'd in thoſe very parts wherewith ſhe had ſinn'd.

22 And this water that cauſeth the curſe ſhall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to ſwell, and thy *thigh* to rot: And the woman ſhall ſay, [38] Amen, amen.

23 And the prieſt ſhall write [39] theſe curſes in a [40] book, and he ſhall [41] blot *them* out with the bitter water:

[38] *Neh.*8.6. ¶ [39] All the words, wherewith he adjur'd the woman. ¶ [40] Any piece of paper. ¶ [41] *Iſa.*43.25.

Chap. 6. 2514.

to note, that if she were innocent, the curses should be blotted out, (but otherwise not.)

24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and* [42] *become* bitter.

[42] Produce bitter effects.

25 Then the priest shall take the jealousie-offering out of the womans hand, and shall [43] wave the offering before the LORD, and offer [44] it upon the altar.

[43] Move it to and fro. See on *Exod.*29.24. ¶ [44] *i.e.* The handful or memorial thereof, mentioned *v.* 26.

26 And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that* if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband; that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot; and the woman shall be a curse among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be [45] free; and [46] shall conceive seed.

[45] *V.* 19. not have any harm by the drink. ¶ [46] Be as capable to conceive, as before.

29 This *is* the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* in stead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the spirit of jealousie cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man be [47] guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

[47] Free from any punishment, tho he accused her wrongfully, if he had any probable grounds of suspicion.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The law of the Nazarites.* 24 *The form of blessing the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall ‖ [1] separate *themselves* to vow a vow of a [2] Nazarite, to separate *themselves* [3] unto the LORD:

‖ Or, *make themselves Nazarites.*

[1] *Viz.* from worldly employments and enjoyments in a great measure. ¶ [2] The word signifies, Persons separated from others, and bound to a peculiar profession and course of life, thereby to be types of Christ (who was separate from Sinners, *Heb.*7.26.) and Patterns of strict holiness: And this was done, either for Life (as *Judg.*13.5. and 16.17. 1 *Sam.* 1.11. *Luke* 1.15.) or for a less and limited space of time, *Act.*21.24. ¶ [3] To be holy unto him (*v.*8.) after a stricter manner than others.

3 He shall separate *himself* from [4] wine, and [5] strong drink, and shall drink no vineger of wine, or vineger of strong drink, neither shall he drink any [6] liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.

[4] *Luke* 7.32,33. to note their renouncing all carnal, sensual pleasures, and worldly delights, that they might devote themselves to God's service. ¶ [5] All liquor that does powerfully intoxicate, and incline to drunkenness. ¶ [6] *Judg.* 13.14.

‖ Or, *Nazariteship.* † Heb. *vine of the wine.*

4 [7] All the days of his ‖ separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the † vine-tree, from [8] the kernels, even to the husk.

[7] So long as his vow of Nazariteship continues. ¶ [8] To teach an exact care to avoid all occasions, provocations, yea, or appearance of evil, 1 *Thess.*5.22. *Isa.*30.22.

* Judg.13.5. 1 Sam.1.11.

5 All the days of the vow of his separation, there shall [9] no * rasour come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy; *and* shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

Chap. 6. 2514.

[9] *Judg.*13.5. 1 *Sam.*1.11. that their hair being continually in their sight, might put 'em in mind of their consecration to God's service, and mortification to the world.

6 All the days that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall come at [10] no dead body.

[10] To teach 'em to abstain from sinful and dead works, and converse with sinners.

7 He shall not [11] make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the † [12] consecration [13] of his God *is* upon his head.

† Heb *separation.*

[11] To teach 'em (1) to moderate their affections to, and sorrow for, their Relations. (2) What exactness of spiritual purity God required of them. ¶ [12] The sign of his consecration, *viz.* his long hair. ¶ [13] Of his being consecrated to God in a more peculiar manner.

8 All the days of his separation he *is* [14] holy unto the LORD.

[14] Besides the outward observations, God requires inward holiness.

9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall [15] shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

[15] *Act.*21.23. to note, his renouncing his own righteousness by the works of the Law, as being defiled with sin.

10 And on the [16] eighth day he shall bring two turtles or two young pigeons to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[16] See on *Lev.* 15.14.

11 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he [17] sinned by the dead, and shall [18] hallow his head that same day.

[17] Lost his former dedication, being polluted by the dead. This taught the contagion of sin, which men unawares, and inevitably often fall into. ¶ [18] Set apart his Hair to God, and suffer it to grow, and keep himself from uncleanness.

12 And he shall [19] consecrate unto the LORD the [19] days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year for a [20] trespass-offering: but the days that were before shall † be [21] lost, because his separation was defiled.

† Heb *fall.*

[19] Begin anew to consecrate the very same number of days, which before his defiling he had vow'd unto God. ¶ [20] See on *Lev.*6.6. ¶ [21] To note, that when men contradict their profession, by their practice, all the good they did before is lost (*Ezek.*18.24.) and that they must renew their profession by sincere repentance.

13 ¶ And this *is* the law of the Nazarite: When the days of his separation are fulfilled, he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

14 And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he-lamb of the first year without blemish, for a burnt-offering, and one ew-lamb of the first year without blemish, for a [22] sin-offering, and one ram without blemish, for [23] peace-offerings,

[22] Whereby he confessed and bewailed his miscarriages, notwithstanding the strictness of his Vow, and all the care and diligence he could use. ¶ [23] For thankfulness to God, who had given him grace to make, and in some measure to keep such a Vow.

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oyl, and [24] wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oyl, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings.

[24] *Lev.*7.12.

16 And the priest shall bring *them* before the LORD, and shall offer his [22] sin-offering, and his burnt-offering.

17 And he shall offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of [23] peace-offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

18 * And

Chap. 7. 2514.

18 * And the Nazarite ſhall ſhave the head of his ſeparation at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; and ſhall take the hair of the head [12] of his ſeparation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the [25] ſacrifice of the peace-offerings.

* Acts 21. 24.

[25] The pots or caldrons where the peace-offerings were boiled; in token of thankfulneſs to God that enabled him to fulfil his Vow.

19 And the prieſt ſhall take the ſodden ſhoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer; and ſhall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his ſeparation is ſhaven.

* Exod. 29. 27.

20 And the prieſt ſhall [26] wave them * *for* a wave-offering before the LORD; this *is* holy for the prieſt, with the wave-breaſt, and heave-ſhoulder: and after that, the Nazarite may [27] drink wine.

[26] See on *Exod.* 29. 24. ¶ [27] Return to his former way of living again.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite, who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the LORD [28] for his ſeparation, [29] beſides *that* that his hand ſhall get: according to the vow which he vowed, ſo he muſt do after the law of his ſeparation.

[28] For the grace and mercies received therein. See *n.* 23. ¶ [29] *q. d.* This he muſt do at leaſt, and more if he be able.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his ſons, ſaying, On this wiſe ye ſhall [30] bleſs the children of Iſrael, ſaying unto them,

[30] 1 *Chron.* 23.-13. *Luke* 24.-50. Herein the Prieſt was a type of Chriſt, whom God ſent to bleſs us, (*Acts* 3. 26.) and therefore his Doctrin began with manifold bleſſings, *Matth.* 5. 2–12.

24 [31] The LORD bleſs thee, and [32] keep thee:

[31] This is evangelically explain'd by the Apoſtle, 2 *Cor.* 13. 14. ¶ [32] In grace and a good eſtate, *Pſal.* 121. 7. 1 *Chron.* 29. 18. *Joh.* 17. 11, 15.

25 The LORD [33] make his face ſhine upon thee, and be [33] gracious unto thee:

[33] Manifeſt his love and favour to thee, *Pſal.* 44. 3. and 80. 4, 8, 20. *Prov.* 16. 15. *Dan.* 9. 17.

26 The LORD [34] lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee [35] peace.

[34] 2 *Sam.* 2. 22. *Pſal.* 4. 6. Shew himſelf well-pleaſed with thy perſon and performances. ¶ [35] All proſperity and happineſs.

27 And they ſhall [36] put my name upon the children of Iſrael, and [37] I will bleſs them.

[36] *Jer.* 4. 9. *Dan.* 9. 18, 19. Call 'em my people, and bleſs 'em upon that account. ¶ [37] *Pſal.* 115. 13.

CHAP. VII.

1, 10 *The princes offerings.* 89 *God ſpeaketh to Moſes.*

* Exod. 40. 18.

AND it came to paſs [1] on the day that Moſes had [1] fully * ſet up the tabernacle, and had [2] anointed it, and ſanctified it, and all the inſtruments thereof, both the altar and all the veſſels thereof, and had anointed them, and [3] ſanctified them;

[1] *Exod.* 40. 18. *i. e.* After all thoſe things mentioned in the former Chapters were fully accompliſh'd. ¶ [2] *Exod.* 40. 9. *Lev.* 8. 10, 11. ¶ [3] Set 'em apart to holy uſes.

† Heb. *who ſtood.*

2 That the princes of Iſrael, [4] heads of the houſe of their fathers (who *were* the princes of the tribes, † and were [5] over them that were numbred) [6] offered:

[4] *Ch.* 1. 16. ¶ [5] *ch.* 1. 5. ¶ [6] So *Exod.* 35. 27. 1 *Chron.* 29. 6–8.

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, ſix covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

Chap. 7. 2514.

4 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the Congregation; and thou ſhalt give them unto the Levites, to every man [7] according to his ſervice.

[7] According as the weight is more or leſs of thoſe things he is to carry.

6 And Moſes took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the ſons of Gerſhon, according to their ſervice.

8 And [8] four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the ſons of Merari, according unto their ſervice, under the [9] hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

[8] Becauſe their carriage was heavier than that of the Gerſhonites, *ch.* 4. 31. with 25. ¶ [9] Conduct and direction.

9 But unto the ſons of Kohath he gave none: becauſe the ſervice of the ſanctuary belonging unto them, *was that* they ſhould bear upon their [10] ſhoulders.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for [11] dedicating of the [12] altar, [13] in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

[10] 2 *Sam.* 6. 6, 13. ¶ [11] 2 *Chron.* 7. 5, 9. *Ezra* 6. 16, 17. *Neh.* 12. 27, 43. *Deut.* 20. 5. *John* 10. 22. For the firſt time it was made uſe of. ¶ [12] Both of Burnt-offerings, and of Incenſe. ¶ [13] About the time.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, They ſhall offer their offering each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the firſt day, was Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah.

13 And his offering *was* one ſilver [14] charger, the weight thereof *was* an [15] hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver [16] bowl of [17] ſeventy ſhekels [18] after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a * meat-offering:

* Lev. 2. 1.

[14] For the uſe of the Altar of burnt-offerings, whereon theſe ſacrifices which they brought were to be offer'd; (for all the veſſels in the tabernacle were of pure gold.) ¶ [15] In weight four pounds one ounce *Averdupois*. In value fourteen pounds ſixteen ſhillings and ſeven pence. ¶ [16] *Zech.* 14. 20. To carry the blood of the ſacrifices to the Altar where it was poured out. ¶ [17] In value about eight pounds. ¶ [18] See on *Exod.* 30. 13.

14 One [19] ſpoon of † ten *ſhekels* of gold, full of [20] incenſe:

[19] Or, Cup. † In value eighteen pounds and five ſhillings. ¶ [20] For the golden Altar of Incenſe.

15 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:

16 One kid of the goats for a * ſin-offering:

* Lev. 4. 23.

17 And for a ſacrifice of [21] peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

[21] Of theſe the Princes, with the Prieſts, &c. did eat, and ſo kept a Feaſt with joy before the Lord for his mercy towards his people.

18 ¶ On the ſecond day Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar, prince of Iſſachar, did offer.

19 [22] He offered *for* his offering one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

[22] Their offerings are ſeverally and largely deſcribed, to ſhew how highly acceptable they were: and they offer'd all alike, as having equal right to the Altar.

Chap. 7. 2514.

20 One ſpoon of gold of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:
22 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:
23 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.
24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the ſon of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer*.
25 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering.
26 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:
28 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:
29 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliab the ſon of Helon.
30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the ſon of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer*.
31 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
32 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:
34 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:
35 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.
36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer*.
37 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
38 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:
40 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:
41 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.
42 ¶ On the ſixth day Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered*.
43 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, a ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
44 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:
46 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:
47 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This was the offering of Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.
48 ¶ On the ſeventh day Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered*.
49 His offering was one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
50 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:
52 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:
53 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.
54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manaſſeh.
55 His offering *was* one ſilver charger of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering.
56 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:
58 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:
59 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.
60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the ſon of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered*.
61 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, a ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
62 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:
64 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:
65 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.
66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered*.
67 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:
68 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:
69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt-offering:
70 One kid of the goats for a ſin-offering:
71 And for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the firſt year. This *was* the offering of Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.
72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the ſon of Ocran, prince of the children of Aſher, *offered*.
73 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one

Chap. 7. 2514.

Chap. 8. 2514.

one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

77 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This was the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered.*

79 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year. This *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar (in the day when it was anointed) by the [23] princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:

[23] So *Neh.*7.70–72. *Ezr.*2.68,69. 1 *Chron.*29.6–8. *Isa.*60.6,7,10. *Rev.*21.24.

85 Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* † two thousand and four hundred *shekels* after the shekel of the sanctuary.

† In weight seventy five pounds Averdupois. In value two hundred seventy three pounds, and fifteen shillings.

86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* a-piece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* ‖ an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

‖ *i.e.* In value two hundred and nineteen pounds.

87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat-offering: and the kids of the goats for sin-offering, twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace-offerings, *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

89 And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation, to speak with ‖ him; then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him [24] from off the mercy-seat, that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he [25] spake unto him.

‖ That is, *God.*

[24] *Exod.*25.22. Hence called the Oracle, or Speaking-place, 1 *King.*6.23. ¶ [25] *i.e. Moses* spake unto the Lord, propounding such cases as he desired satisfaction in.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *How the lamps are to be lighted.* 5 *The consecration of the Levites.* 23 *The age and time of their service.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou * lighteſt the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light [1] over against the candlestick.

* Exod.25.37. & 40.25.

[1] *Exod.*25.37. *i.e.* Thou shalt place the loose bowls (wherein the Lamps were) on the tops of the branches, in such a manner, that the wiek or flame of the lamp may issue out on the North-side, towards that side of the Tabernacle which was over against the face of the candlestick, because the Table of Shew-bread stood on that side, and there were no windows in the Tabernacle.

Chap. 8. 2514.

3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the candlestick; as the LORD commanded Moses.

4 * And this work of the candlestick *was of* [2] beaten gold, [2] unto the shaft thereof, [2] unto the flowers thereof *was* * beaten work: [3] according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

* Exod.25.31.

* Exod.25.18.

[2] *Exod.* 25. 18, 31. *i.e.* the whole Candlestick, with the branches, bowls, knops and flowers, was solid, massie work, beaten with the hammer out of one piece: only the the Lamps were made by themselves (*Exod.* 37. 23.) and set upon the tops of the seven branches. ¶ [3] *Exod.* 25. 40. to teach, That no other form of Doctrin is to be brought into the Church, than that which is agreeable to the word of God, 2 *Tim.*1.13. 1 *Tim.*1.3,4. and 3.15. *Matth.*28.20. *Eccl.* 12.11,12.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Take the [4] Levites from among the children of Israel, and [5] cleanse them.

[4] The residue of the Tribe of *Levi*, besides the Priests. ¶ [5] *Exod.*19. 10,15. *Lev.*14.9.

7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle water [6] of purifying upon them, and † let them [7] shave all their flesh, and let them [7] wash their clothes, and *so* make themselves clean.

† Heb. *let them cause a razor to pass over*, &c.

[6] *Ch.*19. for the expiation of sin. ¶ [7] To note that exact purity that God requires in those that are employed in the Ministry.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with his meat-offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oyl, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin-offering.

9 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation, and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together:

10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD, and the children of Israel shall [8] put their hands upon the Levites.

[8] See on *Lev.*1.4. to note, that they dedicated them to God, and to serve in their stead.

11 And Aaron shall † offer the Levites before the LORD, *for* an † offering of the children of Israel; that † they may execute the service of the LORD.

† Heb. *wave.*
† Heb. *wave-offering.*
† Heb. *they may be to execute*, &c.

12 And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt [9] offer the one *for* a sin-offering, and the other *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.

[9] *Viz.* by *Aaron* and his sons. See on *Exod.* 29.10. &c.

13 And thou shalt set the Levites [10] before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD.

[10] As a sign that they were given to him and his Sons (*v.*19.) to be employed by them upon all occasions.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be * [11] mine.

* Chap.3.45.

15 And after that, shall the Levites [12] go in, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and [13] offer them *for* an offering.

[11] *Ch.*3.45. and 16.9. ¶ [12] Not into the Tabernacle itself, but only into the Court of the Priests. ¶ [13] *V.* 11, 13, 14.

16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; in stead of such as open every womb, *even in stead of* the firstborn of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.

17 * For

Chap. 9. 2514.

17 * For all the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael *are* mine, *both* man and beaſt: on the day that I ſmote every firſt-born in the land of Egypt, [14] I ſanctified them for my ſelf.

* Exod.13. 2. Chap.3. 13. Luke 2. 23.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the firſt-born of the children of Iſrael.

[14] *Exod.*13. 2, 12,13.

19 And I have given the Levites *as* † a gift to Aaron, and to his ſons from among the children of Iſrael; to do the ſervice [15] of the children of Iſrael in the tabernacle of the congregation, and [16] to make an atonement for the children of Iſrael: [17] that there be no plague among the children of Iſrael, when the children of Iſrael come nigh unto the ſanctuary.

† Heb. *given.*

[15] Which originally belonged to 'em. ¶ [16] *Ch.*25.7,8,13. to aſſiſt the Prieſts in making atonement. ¶ [17] *ch.*4.18. and 25.7.&c. That the Children of *Iſrael* don't come nigh and meddle with holy things, which would bring a plague upon 'em, 1 *Sam.*6.19.

20 And [18] Moſes and [18] Aaron, and all [18] the congregation of the children of Iſrael [18] did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moſes concerning the Levites, ſo did the children of Iſrael unto them.

[18] *Moſes* preſented 'em (*v.*13.) *Aaron* waved, or offered 'em (*v.*11.) and all the congregation laid their hands on 'em, *v.* 10.

21 And the Levites were purified, and they waſhed their clothes: and Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them, to cleanſe them.

22 And after that went the Levites in, to do their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation [19] before Aaron and [19] before his ſons; as the LORD had commanded Moſes concerning the Levites, ſo did they unto them.

[19] According to their direction and appointment.

23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites: [20] from twenty and five years old, and upward, they ſhall go in † to wait upon the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation:

[20] See on *ch.*4. 3.

† Heb. *to war the warfare of*, &c.

25 And from the age of fifty years they ſhall † [20] ceaſe waiting upon the ſervice *thereof*, and ſhall ſerve no more:

† Heb. *return from the warfare of the ſervice.*

26 But ſhall [21] miniſter with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, [22] to keep the charge, and ſhall do no ſervice. Thus ſhalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

[21] Employ themſelves in ſinging Pſalms, inſtructing, counſelling, keeping things in order, *&c.* Miniſters muſt be employed in work anſwerable to their abilities. ¶ [22] To overſee and take care that every thing be done regularly.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The paſſover enjoyned.* 15 *A cloud guideth the Iſraelites.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſs of Sinai, in the firſt month of the ſecond year, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying,

2 Let the children of Iſrael alſo [1] keep * the paſſover at his appointed ſeaſon.

* Exod.12. 1. &c. Lev.23. 5. Chap.28.16. Deut.16. 2.

[1] This is a particular command for the keeping of the Paſſover at this time in the wilderneſs; for by the firſt inſtitution they ſeem to be bound to keep it only in the land of *Canaan* (*Exod.*12.25.) and not in the wilderneſs, becauſe they knew not how long they might ſtay in a place, or how ſoon remove.

3 In the fourteenth day of this month † [2] at even, ye ſhall keep it in his appointed ſeaſon: according to all the [3] rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof ſhall ye keep it.

† Heb. *between the two evenings.*

[2] See on *Exod.*12.6. ¶ [3] *Exod.* 12. 43.

4 And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael that they ſhould keep the paſſover.

Chap. 9. 2514.

5 And they kept the paſſover on the fourteenth day of the firſt month at even, in the wilderneſs of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did the children of Iſrael.

6 ¶ And there were certain men who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the paſſover on that day: and they came before Moſes and before Aaron on that day.

7 And thoſe men ſaid unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering [4] of the LORD in his appointed ſeaſon among the children of Iſrael?

[4] Commanded by him.

8 And Moſes ſaid unto them, Stand ſtill, and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

10 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If any man of you, or of your poſterity ſhall be [5] unclean by reaſon of a dead body, or *be* in a [5] journey afar off, yet he ſhall keep the paſſover unto the LORD.

[5] Or lie under any other neceſſary hindrance.

11 The fourteenth day of the [6] ſecond month at even they ſhall keep it, *and* eat it with [7] unleavened bread, and [8] bitter *herbs*.

[6] 2 *Chron.*30.2,15. ¶ [7] See on *Exod.* 12. 8. ¶ [8] In remembrance of their afflicted life in *Egypt*, Exod.1.14.

12 They ſhall leave none of it [9] until the morning, * nor [10] break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the paſſover, they ſhall keep it.

* Exod.12.46 John 19. 36

[9] *Exod.*12.10. ¶ [10] *Exod.*12.46. *Joh.* 19. 33,36.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and [11] forbeareth to keep the paſſover; even the ſame ſoul ſhall be [12] cut off from his people, becauſe he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed ſeaſon: that man ſhall bear his ſin.

[11] Wittingly and preſumptuouſly, *ch.*15.30. ¶ [12] See on *Gen.*17.14.

14 And if a [13] ſtranger ſhall ſojourn among you, and will keep the paſſover unto the LORD, according to the ordinance of the paſſover, and according to the manner thereof, ſo ſhall he do: * ye ſhall have one ordinance, both for the ſtranger, and for him that was born in the land.

* Exod.12.49

[13] A Proſelyte.

15 ¶ And on * the day that the tabernacle was [14] reared up, [15] the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, [16] the tent of the teſtimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the [17] appearance of fire, until the morning.

* Exod.40.34

[14] *Exod.*14.17. ¶ [15] *Exod.*33.10,11. and 40.34. *Numb.*14. 14. *Ezek.*10.3,4. ¶ [16] The moſt holy place, in which the Ark with the Tables of Teſtimony were. ¶ [17] *Exod.*40.34. and 14.20,24.

16 So it was always: the [18] cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

[18] *Exod.*13.21. and 40.38. *Neh.*9. 19.

17 And when the cloud was [19] taken up from the tabernacle; then after that, the children of Iſrael journyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Iſrael pitched their tents.

[19] Aſcended on high, above its ordinary place.

18 [20] At the commandment of the LORD, the children of Iſrael journyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: * as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle, they reſted in the tents.

* 1 Cor.10.

[20] Ac-

Chap. 10. 2514.

[20] According to the motion of the cloud; which was inſtead of a command to them.

19 And when the cloud † tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Iſrael kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

† Heb. *prolonged.*

20 And *ſo* it was when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And *ſo* it was when the cloud † abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

† Heb. *was.*

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Iſrael * abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

* Exod. 40. 36, 37.

23 [20] At the commandment of the LORD they reſted in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. X.

1 *The uſe of trumpets.* 35 *Moſes his bleſſing.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Make thee [1] two trumpets of [2] ſilver; of an whole piece ſhalt thou make them: that thou mayeſt uſe them for the [3] calling of the aſſembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

[1] For *Aaron*'s two ſons, (but afterwards there were more, 2 *Chron.* 5. 12.) They noted the preaching of the word, *Iſa.* 58. 1. ¶ [2] To note that miniſters ſhould be apt to teach, (as ſilver gives a ſhril, clear ſound,) and that their Doctrin ſhould be pure and precious. ¶ [3] *Joel* 2. 15, 16. *Pſal.* 81. 3.

† Both of 'em.

3 And when they ſhall blow with [4] them, all the aſſembly ſhall aſſemble themſelves to thee, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes, *which are* [5] heads of the thouſands of Iſrael, ſhall gather themſelves unto thee.

† Exod. 18. 21.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the [6] eaſt-parts ſhall go forward.

‡ *ch.* 2. 3, 7.

6 When you blow an alarm the ſecond time, then the camps that lie on the [7] ſouth-ſide ſhall take their journey: they ſhall blow an alarm [8] for their journeys.

[7] *Ch.* 2. 10. ¶ [8] Not for theſe two quarters only, but for the others alſo.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together, you ſhall blow; but you ſhall not ſound an alarm.

8 And the ſons of Aaron the [9] prieſts ſhall blow with the trumpets; and they ſhall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

[9] To note, that it belongs only to Miniſters to preach the Goſpel, and guide the people.

9 And if ye [10] go to war in your land againſt the enemy that oppreſſeth you, then ye ſhall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye ſhall be remembred before the LORD your God, and ye ſhall be ſaved from your enemies.

[10] *Ch.* 31. 6. 2 *Chron.* 13. 12–15.

10 Alſo in the day of your [11] gladneſs, and in your [12] ſolemn days, and in the [13] beginnings of your months, ye ſhall [14] blow with the trumpets [15] over your burnt-offerings, and over the ſacrifice of your [16] peace-offerings; that they may be to you [17] for a memorial before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

[11] *Ch.* 29. 1. 1 *Chron.* 15. 24. 2 *Chron.* 7. 6. and 29. 26. *Neh.* 12. 35. Any extraordinary day of rejoycing for any public mercy, (as 2 *Chron.* 5. 12, 13. *Ezra* 3. 10.) ¶ [12] Set Feaſts, *Deut.* 16. 14. ¶ [13] *Pſal.* 81. 3. ¶ [14] 1 *Chron.* 16. 5. To note their earneſt deſire that God would hear their prayers, and accept of their ſacrifices. ¶ [15] 2 *Chron.* 29. 25–28. and 5. 12, 13. ¶ [16] *Ezra* 3. 10. ¶ [17] A ſacred ſign to mind and aſſure you that God will hear your prayers, and remember you for good.

Chap. 10. 2514.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs on the twentieth *day* of the ſecond month, in [18] the ſecond year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the teſtimony.

[18] *Viz.* After their coming out of Egypt, *ch.* 9. 1.

12 And the children of Iſrael took their journeys out of the wilderneſs of Sinai; and the cloud reſted in the wilderneſs of Paran.

13 And the firſt took their journey, according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

14 ¶ * In the firſt *place* went the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Judah [19] according to their armies: and over his hoſt *was* * Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

* Chap. 2. 3.

* Chap. 1. 4.

[19] With all the Regiments and Companies belonging to his Camp or Standard.

15 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar, *was* Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

16 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, *was* Eliab the ſon of Helon.

17 And the tabernacle was [20] taken down; and the ſons of Gerſhon and the ſons of Merari ſet forward, [21] bearing the tabernacle.

[20] To note, (1) The inſtability of that legal, figurative worſhip, *Hebr.* 12. 27, 28. (2) The unſetled eſtate of the Church and all its Members in this world, 2 *Cor.* 5. 1, 4. 2 *Pet.* 1. 14. ¶ [21] Having ſix wagons for that purpoſe, *ch.* 7. 5, 7, 8, 9.

18 ¶ And the ſtandard of the camp of Reuben ſet forward according to their armies: and over his hoſt *was* Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

19 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Simeon, *was* Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

20 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Gad, *was* Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites ſet forward, bearing the * [22] ſanctuary; and ‖ *the* [23] *other* did ſet up the tabernacle againſt they came.

* Chap. 4. 4.

‖ That is, *the Gerſhonites and the Merarites.*

[22] The moſt holy furniture thereof. ¶ [23] The Gerſhonites and Merarites.

22 ¶ And the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Ephraim ſet forward according to their armies: and over his hoſt *was* Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.

See verſe 17.

23 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Manaſſeh, *was* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

24 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, *was* Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

25 ¶ And the ſtandard of the camp of the children of Dan ſet forward, *which was* the [24] rere-ward of all the camps throughout their hoſts: and over his hoſt *was* Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

[24] *Iſa.* 52. 12.

26 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Aſher, *was* Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

27 And over the hoſt of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, *was* Ahira the ſon of Enan.

28 † [25] Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Iſrael, according to their armies, when they ſet forward.

† Heb. *Theſe.*

[25] *i. e.* After this manner and order they marched.

29 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto [26] Hobab, the ſon of Raguel the Midianite, Moſes father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD

Chap. 11. 2514.

LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.

[26] Called also Reuel, (*Exod.*2.18.) and Jethro, *Exod.*3.1.

30 And he said unto him [27] I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

[27] Probably he went into his own country at present; but either himself or some of his posterity returned to 'em again, *Judg.*1.16. and 4.11. 1 *Sam.* 15.6.

31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us [28] in stead of eyes.

[28] *Job* 29. 15.

32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea it shall be, that what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

33 ¶ And they departed from the [29] mount of the LORD [30] three days journey: and the ark of [31] the covenant of the LORD went [32] before them in the three days journey, [33] to search out a resting-place for them.

[29] Sinai or Horeb, *Exod.*3.-1. ¶ [30] *Viz.* without resting. ¶ [31] Wherein the two tables of the law, containing the conditions of the covenant between God and his people, (*Exod.* 34.28. with *Deut.*9.9.) were laid up, *Deut.* 10. 5. ¶ [32] So Christ guides his people. ¶ [33] *Deut.* 1. 33. *Jer.* 31. 2. *Ezek.* 20. 6.

34 And the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them [34] by day, when they went out of the camp.

[34] To shadow 'em from the heat of the Sun, *Psal.*105.39. (and by night too, *ch.*9.16.)

35 And it came to pass when the ark set forward, that Moses said * [35] Rise up, LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee, flee before thee.

* Psal. 68.1,2.

[35] *Psal.*68.1. *Viz.* For the help, comfort, and conduct of this people, and destruction of their enemies.

36 And when it rested, he said [36] Return, O LORD, unto the † many thousands of Israel.

† Heb. *ten thousand thousands.*

[36] Remain and rest among 'em.

CHAP. XI.

4 *Manna lothed.* 16 *Seventy elders.* 31 *Quails given.*

‖ Or, *were as it were complainers.* † Heb. *it was evil in the ears of*, &c. * Psal. 78. 21.

AND *when* the people ‖ [1] complained, † it displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard *it*; and his anger was kindled; and the fire [2] of the LORD burnt * among them, and consumed *them that were* in the [3] uttermost parts of the camp.

[1] Probably, because they were weary of following the Ark three days together without intermission, *ch.* 10. 33. ¶ [2] Sent from him in an extraordinary manner, (as 2 *Kings* 1. 12.) ¶ [3] Probably there the fin began among them that were weary, and faint with travel, (as *Deut.*25.18.)

2 And the people [4] cried unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto the LORD, the fire † was quenched.

[4] Ps.78.34.38. † Heb. *sunk.*

‖ That is, *a burning.*

3 And he called the name of the place ‖ Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

* As Exod. 12.38. † Heb. *lusted a lust.* ‡ Heb. *returned and wept.* * 1 Cor. 10.6.

4 And the * [5] mixt multitude that *was* among them † fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also ‡ wept again, and said, * [6] Who shall give us flesh to eat?

[5] *Exod.*12.38. Who follow'd em out of carnal respects; and now finding themselves disappointed, discover their evil minds. ¶ [6] *Psal.*106.14. and 78.18--20. 1 *Cor.* 10.6.

5 We remember the fish which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

6 But now [7] our soul *is* dried away; *there is* nothing at all, besides this manna, before our eyes.

[7] We languish and pine away for want of that refreshing we had by change of diet.

7 And * the manna *was* as [8] coriander-seed, and the † colour thereof as the colour of bdellium.

Chap. 11. 2514.

* Exod.16.14, 31. † Heb. *eye it as the eye.*

[8] See on *Exod.*16.31. Pleasant to the eye, and delightful to the taste, (and therefore not thus to be despised.)

8 *And* the people [9] went about, and gathered *it*, and [10] ground *it* in mills, or [10] beat *it* in a morter, and [10] baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oyl.

[9] *John* 6.27. ¶ [10] To note the manifold sufferings of Christ to make him useful to his people.

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it:

10 ¶ Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in [11] the door of his tent: and the [12] anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased.

[11] Openly; as desiring to publish their discontent, thereby to stir up others to discontent also. ¶ [12] *Psal.*78.21.

11 And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I [13] not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the [14] burden of all this people upon me?

[13] To free me from this trouble of governing such an unquiet people. ¶ [14] *Deut.*1.12. 2 *Cor.*11.28.

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom (as [15] a nursing-father beareth the sucking child) unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers?

[15] *Isa.*49.23. 1 *Thess.*2.7,11.

13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat.

14 I am not able to bear [16] all this people alone, because *it is* too heavy for me.

[16] The burden of governing and providing for 'em.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, [17] kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [18] Gather unto me [19] seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou [20] knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

[17] 1 *Kings* 19. 4. *Jon.*4.3. ¶ [18] Tho' the speech of *Moses* was so full of distemper and passion, yet God commiserates his condition, and takes no notice of his passion, but provides him a remedy. ¶ [19] So *Exod.*24.1,9. ¶ [20] Not only elders in regard of years, but of known gravity, wisdom, and authority with the people. Once before, upon *Jethro*'s advice, certain were chosen to be Judges for *Moses*'s ease, (*Exod.* 18.25,26.) but they were only for smaller matters: but these here were to be Judges in the greatest and most difficult cases, both of religion and civil affairs. And this probably was the original of their *Sanhedrim*, or great Council of State.

17 And I will [21] come down and talk with thee there: and I will [22] take of the spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they shall [23] bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thy self alone.

[21] *Gen.*11.5. In some visible sign of my presence, (as *Exod.*34.5. ¶ [22] *i.e.* Give 'em the gifts of the same Spirit of Government which I have given thee, (as 2 *Kings* 2. 15.) ¶ [23] *Exod.* 18.-22.

18 And say thou unto the people, [24] Sanctifie your selves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh, (for you have [25] wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for *it was* well with us in Egypt) therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.

[24] Prepare your selves to receive in a holy manner the gift that you desired. ¶ [25] *i.e.* The Lord has heard, and taken notice of your complaint.

19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor

Chap. 11. 2514.

nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days.

20 *But* even a † whole month, until it come out at your noſtrils, and it be loathſom unto you: becauſe that ye have [26] deſpiſed the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, ſaying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?

† Heb. *month of days.*

[26] Slighted his mercy in bringing you out of *Egypt*, becauſe you are not humoured in every thing.

21 And Moſes ſaid, The people amongſt whom I *am*, *are* [27] ſix hundred thouſand footmen; and thou haſt ſaid, I will give them fleſh, that they may eat a whole month.

22 [28] Shall the flocks and the herds be ſlain for them, to ſuffice them? or ſhall all the fiſh of the ſea be gathered together for them, to ſuffice them?

[27] *Ch.*2.32. ¶ [28] So *John* 6.7,9. 2 *King.* 7.2.

23 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, * Is the LORDs [29] hand waxed ſhort? thou ſhalt ſee now whether my word ſhall come to paſs unto thee, or not.

* Iſa.50. 2. & 59. 1.

[29] *Iſa.* 50. 2. and 59. 1. *Mic.* 2. 7.

24 ¶ And Moſes went [30] out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and [31] gathered the ſeventy men of the elders of the people, and ſet them round about the tabernacle.

[30] Out of the Tabernacle. ¶ [31] Appointed 'em to come before the Lord at the door of the Tabernacle (tho two ſtayed behind.)

25 And the LORD [32] came down in a cloud, and ſpake unto him, and [22] took of the ſpirit that *was* upon him, and [33] gave *it* unto the ſeventy elders: and it came to paſs *that* when the ſpirit reſted upon them, they [34] propheſied, and [35] did not ceaſe.

[32] *Ch.*12.5. ¶ [33] *Jam.*1.17. 2 *Cor.*3.5. ¶ [34] 1*Sam.*10. 5, 6. 1 *Cor.* 14.3. Spake unto the people concerning the Word and Works of God, and that in ſuch a manner, that it might be eaſily diſcerned that they ſpake as men inſpired by the Spirit of God. ¶ [35] Continued all the day prophecying, without intermiſſion, for the confirmation of their Calling (ſo 1 *Sam.* 19. 24.) and afterwards alſo were endued with the Spirit of Prophecy to enable them the better to diſcharge their Office.

26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the ſpirit reſted upon them (and they *were* of them that were [36] written, but [37] went not out unto the tabernacle) and they propheſied in the camp.

[36] Nominated and appointed to come. ¶ [37] Perhaps as being unwilling to take the charge upon 'em (as *Saul* was, 1 *Sam.*10.22.) However God's Providence ſo order'd it; thereby to make the miracle ſo much the more remarkable; that all the people might plainly ſee they were called of God.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moſes, and ſaid, Eldad and Medad do propheſie in the camp.

28 And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of Moſes, *one* of his young men, anſwered and ſaid, My LORD Moſes, [38] forbid them.

[38] This he ſpake out of envious zeal for his Maſter (*v.*29. ſo *Luke* 9.49,50. *Mark.*9.38.) becauſe they ſeemed by their ſtaying behind to refuſe to have any dependance on *Moſes.*

29 And Moſes ſaid unto him, [39] envieſt thou for my ſake? [40] would God that all the LORDs people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his ſpirit upon them.

[39] *John* 3.26. ¶ [40] As *Phil.*1.18. 1 *Cor.*14.5.

30 And Moſes gat him into the camp, he and the [41] elders of Iſrael.

[41] Being thus ſolemnly admitted and fixed in their Office.

* Exod.16.13. Pſal.78. 26.

† Heb. *as* [*it were*] *the way of a day.*

31 ¶ And there [42] went forth a * wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the ſea, and let *them* fall by the camp, † as it were a days journey on this ſide, and as it were a days journey on the other ſide, round about the camp, and as it were [43] two cubits *high*, upon the face of the earth.

[42] *Exod.*16.13. *Pſal.*78.26. and 105. 40. ¶ [43] *i. e.* They lay ſcattered in heaps here and there, which were a yard and quarter high apiece.

Chap. 12. 2514.

32 And the [44] people ſtood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered leaſt, gathered [45] ten homers: and they [46] ſpread *them* all abroad for themſelves round about the camp.

[44] Some of 'em appointed for that work. ¶ [45] *Pſal.* 78. 27. which is about three pecks of our meaſure. ¶ [46] To preſerve them from putrifying, and perhaps alſo they ſalted and dried them.

33 And [47] while the * fleſh *was* yet betweeen their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled againſt the people, and the LORD ſmote the people with a [48] very great plague.

* Pſal.78. 30, 31.

[47] *Pſal.*78.30.31. They did eat of theſe Quails a month together before this puniſhment befel them (*v.*20.) but when it did befall 'em, they were eating greedily of 'em, that thereby they might the more clearly diſcern the hand of God in this judgment that befel 'em. ¶ [48] *Pſal.*106.14,15.

34 And he called the name of that place, ‖ Kibroth-hattaavah: becauſe there they buried the people that luſted.

‖ That is, *the graves of luſt.*

35 *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah, unto Hazeroth: and † abode at Hazeroth.

† Heb. *they were in*, &c.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Miriam and Aarons ſedition.* 10 *Miriam healed.*

AND [1] Miriam and Aaron ſpake againſt Moſes, becauſe of the ‖ [2] Ethiopian woman, whom he had married: for he had † married an Ethiopian woman.

‖ Or, *Cuſhite.* † Heb. *taken.*

[1] She is firſt named, becauſe ſhe drew in her brother *Aaron* into this mutiny; and therefore alſo was only plagued, *v.*10. ¶ [2] *Exod.*2.16.

2 And they ſaid, hath the LORD indeed ſpoken only by Moſes? hath he not ſpoken alſo [3] by us? And the LORD heard *it*.

[3] *Exod.*25.20. *q. d.* And why then ſhould not we have a ſhare in the Government; at leaſt be adviſed with in matters of moment? eſpecially conſidering that we never were guilty of debaſing and mingling the holy ſeed, as he has been.

3 (Now the Man Moſes *was* * very [4] meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth.)

* Eccluſ.45.4.

[4] *Ch.*16.15. *Matth.*11.29. and 21.5. took no notice of their diſcontent and murmuring.

4 And the LORD ſpake [5] ſuddenly unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, [6] Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

[5] *Pſal.*76.9. *Iſa.*30.13. to nip the Sedition in the bud. ¶ [6] *ch.* 16.16.

5 And the LORD [7] came down in the pillar of the cloud, and ſtood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he ſaid, Hear now my words: [8] If there be a prophet among you, *I* the LORD will make my ſelf known unto him in [9] a viſion, *and* will ſpeak unto him in a [10] dream.

[7] *Gen.*11.5. See there. ¶ [8] *q. d.* Tho you are Prophets, yet know there's a difference among Prophets, nor do I put equal authority and honour upon all of 'em. ¶ [9] See on *Gen.* 15.1. ¶ [10] See on *Gen.*20.3.

7 My ſervant Moſes *is* [11] not ſo, * who *is* [12] faithful in all mine [13] houſe.

* Heb. 3. 2.

[11] Not ſuch a Prophet ¶ [12] *Heb.*3.2, 5. not ſelf-ſeeking, (as you charge him.) ¶ [13] 1 *Tim.* 3. 15. whom I have ſet over all my Church and people (and therefore over you.)

8 With him will I ſpeak * [14] mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in [15] dark ſpeeches; and the [16] ſimilitude of the LORD ſhall he behold: wherefore then were ye not [17] afraid to ſpeak againſt my ſervant Moſes?

* Exod.33. 11.

[14] Ch.

Chap. 13. 2514.

[14] *Ch.*14.14. and 33.11. *Deut.*34.10. *Jer.* 32.4. 2 *Joh.* 12. 3 *John* 14. familiarly, and plainly. ¶ [15] *Ezek.*17. 2,3. *Pſal.* 49.5. 1 *Cor.*13.12.not in parables, and obſcure figurative expreſſions. ¶ [16] Some viſible repreſentation of God's Majeſty, and more evident diſcoveries of his glory, than ever he made to the eye of any mortal, *Exod.* 33.23. and 34.5. *&c. Deut.*34.10. ¶ [17] 2 *Pet.*2.10.

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt them, and he [18] departed.

[18] Withdrew the Cloud (*v.*10.) the ſign of his preſence, as judging them unworthy of any further diſcourſe.

10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle, and behold, [19] Miriam *became* [20] leprous, *white* as ſnow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold, *ſhe was* leprous.

[19] Becauſe ſhe began the quarrel: And if *Aaron* had been ſmitten ſo, it might have redounded to the diſhonour of the Prieſthood. ¶ [20] *Deut.*24.9. 2 *King.*5.27.

11 And Aaron ſaid unto Moſes, Alaſs my lord, I beſeech thee lay not the ſin upon us, wherein we have done [21] fooliſhly, and wherein we have ſinned.

[21] Thro' ſurprize and overſight.

12 Let her not be as one [22] dead; of whom the fleſh is half conſumed, when he cometh out of his mothers womb.

[22] Like a Child dead in the Womb.

13 And Moſes cried unto the LORD, ſaying, Heal her now, O God, I beſeech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, If her father had but [23] ſpit in her face, ſhould ſhe not
* Lev.13.46. be [24] aſhamed [25] ſeven days? let her be * ſhut out from the camp ſeven days, and after that let her be received in *again*.

[23] *Job* 30.-10. *Iſa.*50.6. ¶ [24] *Viz.* to come into her Fathers preſence. ¶ [25] *Lev.*13.4.&c. much more when I have expreſs'd my anger againſt her, and poured ſhame and contempt upon her.

15 And Miriam was [26] ſhut out from the camp ſeven days: and the people [27] journeyed not, till Miriam was brought in *again*.

[26] 2 *Chron.*26.20,21. ¶ [27] Which was a ſpecial providence, and honor done to her, becauſe ſhe was one of thoſe whom God ſent before his people, *Mic.*6.4.

16 And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the [28] wilderneſs of Paran.

[28] In another place of that Wilderneſs (for they were there before, *ch.*10.12.)

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The names,* 17 *inſtructions,* 21 *and acts of the ſpies.*

AND the LORD [1] ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

[1] *Viz.* After that had paſſed which is related, *Deut.*1. 20–22.

2 [2] Send thou men, that they may ſearch the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Iſrael: of every tribe of their fathers ſhall ye ſend a man, every one a [3] ruler among them.

[2] *Ch.* 32.8. As the people preſs thee to do, *Deut.* 1.22. ¶ [3] (1) Becauſe the buſineſs was weighty. (2) They were moſt likely to be couragious. (3) That their teſtimony might be the better credited.

3 And Moſes by the commandment of the LORD, ſent them from the wilderneſs of Pa-
[4] *Exod.*18.25. ran: all thoſe men *were* [4] heads of the children of Iſrael.

4 And theſe *were* their names: Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the ſon of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the ſon of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Iſſachar, Igal the ſon of Joſeph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oſhea the ſon of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the ſon of Raphu. Chap. 13. 2514.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the ſon of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joſeph, *namely* of the tribe of Manaſſeh, Gaddi the ſon of Suſi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the ſon of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Aſher, Sethur the ſon of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the ſon of Vophſi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the ſon of Machi.

16 Theſe *are* the names of the men which Moſes ſent to ſpy out the land. And Moſes called Oſhea the ſon of Nun, [5] Jehoſhua.

[5] Which ſignifies a Saviour; to note, that he ſhould ſave the people from their enemies, the *Canaanites*, and bring 'em into the promiſed land; and therein be a notable type of Chriſt.

17 ¶ And Moſes ſent them to ſpy out the land of Canaan, and ſaid unto them, Get you up this *way* ſouth-ward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And ſee the land [6] what it *is*, and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* ſtrong or weak, few or many;

[6] *Viz.* In reſpect of the people and inhabitants.

19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* [7] good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in ſtrong holds;

[7] Healthful or unhealthful.

20 And [8] what the land *is*, whether it *be* [9] fat or lean, whether there be wood therein or not. And be ye of [10] good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land (now the time *was* the time of the firſt ripe grapes.)

[8] *Viz.* in reſpect of its ſoil. ¶ [9] *Neh.*9.25,35. *Ezek.*34.14. ¶ [10] Doubt not but God will preſerve you in this dangerous journy.

21 ¶ So they went up and ſearched the land, from the wilderneſs of Zin, unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they aſcended by the ſouth, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheſhai, and Talmai, the children of Anack *were* (now Hebron was built ſeven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

23 * And they came unto the ‖ brook of Eſh- * Deut.1.24
col, and cut down from thence a branch with one ‖ Or, valley
cluſter of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a ſtaff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

24 The place was called the ‖ brook ‖ Eſhcol, ‖ Or, valley
becauſe of the cluſter of grapes which the chil- ‖ That is, a cluſter of grapes.
dren of Iſrael cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from ſearching of the land after [11] forty days.

[11] *Ch.*14.34.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moſes and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Iſrael unto the wilderneſs of Paran, to Kadeſh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and ſhewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and ſaid, We came unto the land whether thou ſenteſt us, and ſurely it [12] floweth with * milk and hony; and this *is* * Exod.3.8
the fruit of it.

[12] See on *Exod.*3.8. *Deut.* 1.25.

28 Nevertheleſs, the people *be* ſtrong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* [13] walled, *and* very great: and moreover, we ſaw the [14] children of Anak there.

[13] *Deut.* 9.-1. and 3.5. ¶ [14] *Deut.*9.2.

29 The

Chap. 14. 2514.

29 The Amalekites dwell in the land of the ſouth: and the Hittites, and the Jebuſites, and the Amorites dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the ſea, and by the coaſt of Jordan.

30 And [15] Caleb ſtilled the people before Moſes, and ſaid, Let us go up at once, and poſſeſs it; for [16] we are well able to overcome it.

[15] And *Joſhua* alſo with him, (*ch.*14.6,7.) and hereupon *Moſes* made him that promiſe, *ch.*14.9. ¶ [16] *Joſh.* 14.7.

31 But the [17] men that went up with him, ſaid, We be not able to go up againſt the people, for they *are* ſtronger then we.

[17] All the reſt except *Joſhua*, *ch.*14.6.

32 And they brought up an [18] evil report of the land which they had ſearched, unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, The land through which we have gone to ſearch it, *is* a land that [19] eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we ſaw in it, *are* † men of a [20] great ſtature.

† Heb. *men of ſtatures.*

[18] *Ch.*14.37. ¶ [19] *Ezek.*36.13. Deſtroys 'em with diſeaſes, by reaſon of the unwholſomneſs of the air. ¶ [20] 2 *Sam.* 21.20. 1 *Chron.*11.23.

33 And there we ſaw the giants, the ſons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own ſight [21] as graſhoppers, and ſo we were in their ſight.

[21] *Iſa.*40.22.

CHAP. XIV.

The people murmuring at the report, are threatned.

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.

2 And [1] all the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes, and againſt Aaron: and the whole congregation ſaid unto them, [2] Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, or would God we had died in [3] this wilderneſs.

3 And [4] wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the ſword, that our wives, and our children ſhould be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

[1] *Ch.*16.41 See on *Exod.*15.24 ¶ [2] *Exod.* 16.3. ¶ [3] *v.* -25. ¶ [4] *Deut.*1.27.

4 And they ſaid one to another, [5] Let us make a captain, and let us [6] return into Egypt.

[5] *Neh.* 9.16. 17. ¶ [6] *Deut.* 28. 68.

5 Then Moſes and Aaron [7] fell on their faces before all the aſſembly of the congregation of the children of Iſrael.

[7] In prayer to God to appeaſe 'em, and check their madneſs.

6 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that ſearched the land, [8] rent their clothes.

[8] See on *Gen.*37.29. To ſhew their hearty ſorrow for, and deteſtation of, their blaſphemous ſpeech, and ſeditious deſign.

7 And they ſpake unto all the company of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, The land which we paſſed through to ſearch it, *is* [9] an exceeding good land.

[9] *Deut.*8.8.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and hony.

9 Only rebel not ye againſt the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they † Heb. *ſhadow.* *are* [10] bread for us: [11] their † defence is departed from them, and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not.

[10] We ſhall eaſily deſtroy 'em by the ſword, *ch.*24.8. *Deut.* 32.42. *Pſal.*14.4. and 74.14. ¶ [11] *q. d.* Tho' hitherto God has preſerv'd 'em from being deſtroy'd, becauſe their ſins were not full, yet now he has withdrawn his help from 'em, and will certainly give 'em up to deſtruction, and aſſiſt us.

Chap. 14. 2514.

10 But all the congregation bade [12] ſtone them with ſtones: and the [13] glory of the LORD [14] appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation, before all the children of Iſrael.

[12] So *Exod.*17.4. 1 *Sam.*30.6. *Matth.* 23.37. ¶ [13] *ch.* 16. 42. *Exod.* 16.7. ¶ [14] To ſtop their furious attempt.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, How long will this people [15] provoke me? and how long will it be ere they [16] believe me, for all the [17] ſigns which I have ſhewed among them?

[15] *Pſal.*95.8. ¶ [16] *Deut.*1.32. *Hebr.*3.18. ¶ [17] *John* 12. 37.

12 I will ſmite them with the [18] peſtilence, and [19] diſinherit them, and will [20] make of thee a greater nation, and mightier then they.

[18] *Exod.*5.-3. ¶ [19] Deprive 'em of the land promis'd to their fathers. This was but a conditional threatning; like that againſt *Nineveh.* ¶ [20] *Exod.* 32.10.

13 ¶ And * Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, Then the [21] Egyptians ſhall hear *it* (for thou broughteſt up this people in thy might from among them)

* Exod.32.12.

14 And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: *for* they have [22] heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou LORD art ſeen [23] face to face, and *that* * thy cloud [24] ſtandeth over them, and *that* thou goeſt before them, by day-time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

* Exod. 13.21.

[21] *Exod.*32.12. *Deut.*32.27. ¶ [22] *Exod.* 15.14. *Joſh.* 2. 9. and 5. 1. ¶ [23] *ch.*12.8. *Exod.*33.11. *Deut.*5.4. Plainly and familiarly. ¶ [24] *Exod.*13. 21,22.

15 Now *if* thou ſhalt kill *all* this people, as one man; then the nations which have heard the fame of thee, will [25] ſpeak, ſaying,

[25] So Exod.32. 12.

16 Becauſe the LORD was [26] not able to bring this people into the land which he ſware unto them, therefore he hath ſlain them in the wilderneſs.

[26] *Deut.*9.28.

17 And now, I beſeech thee, let the power of my Lord [27] be great, according as thou haſt ſpoken, ſaying,

[27] Appear to be ſo by pardoning their ſin, *v.*19.

18 [28] The LORD *is* * long-ſuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and tranſgreſſion, and [29] by no means clearing [30] *the guilty*, * [31] viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation*.

* Exod 34.6. Pſalm 103. 8.

* Exod.20.5. and 34.7.

[28] *Exod.*34.5–7. *Pſal.*103.8. ¶ [29] *Nah.* 1.3. ¶ [30] Obſtinate offenders, and ringleaders. ¶ [31] *Exod.*20.5. and 34.7.

19 Pardon, I beſeech thee, the iniquity of this people, according unto the greatneſs of thy mercy, and as thou haſt forgiven this people, from Egypt, even ‖ until now.

‖ Or, *hitherto.*

20 And the LORD ſaid, [32] I have pardoned according to thy word;

[32] *Viz.* For the preſent; and as to that univerſal deſtruction threatned againſt 'em, *v.* 12.

21 But *as* truly [33] *as* I live, all the earth ſhall be filled with the [34] glory of the LORD.

[33] *Ezek.*18.3. and 20.33. and 5.11. *Deut.*32.40. ¶ [34] The report of the glorious and righteous acts of God in puniſhing this rebellious people, in the manner following.

22 Becauſe all thoſe men which have ſeen my [35] glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt and in the wilderneſs, and have [36] tempted me now theſe [37] ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice.

[35] Glorious works and appearances in the cloud, and in the tabernacle. ¶ [36] See on *Exod.*17.2. ¶ [37] Many times, (as *Gen.*31.7. *Job* 19.3.)

23 † Surely they ſhall [38] not ſee the land which I ſware unto their fathers, neither ſhall any of them that provoked me, ſee it:

† Heb. *If they ſee the land.*

[38] *Deut.*1.35. *Pſal.*95.11. and 106.26. *Hebr.*3.17. Not poſſeſs.

Chap. 14. 2514.

24 But my ſervant * Caleb, becauſe he had [39] another ſpirit with him, and hath [40] followed me fully; him will I bring into the land, whereinto he went; and his ſeed ſhall [41] poſſeſs it.

* Joſh. 14.6.

[39] 1 *Sam.* 10.6. Different from, and more excellent than that which the reſt of the ſpies had. ¶ [40] *Deut.* 1. 36. *Joſh.* 14.8,9,14. Was conſtant in his obedience to me to the end: (contrary hereunto is *ch.* 32.11. 1 *Kings* 11.6.) ¶ [41] *Joſh.* 14.9.

25 (Now the Amalekites, and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley) To morrow turn you, and get you into the wilderneſs, by the way [42] of the Red ſea.

[42] That leads to the red ſea, and to *Egypt*; whether you deſired to return, *v.*4.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

27 How long *ſhall I bear with* this evil congregation which murmure againſt me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, which they murmure againſt me.

* Chap. 26.65. and 32.11. Deut. 1.35.

28 Say unto them,* [43] *As truly as* I live, ſaith the LORD, as ye have [44] ſpoken in mine ears, ſo will I do to you:

[43] *V.* 21. *ch.* 26.65. and 32.10.11. *Deut.* 1.35. *Pſal.* 95.11. ¶ [44] *Viz. v.* 2.

[45] *ch.* 26.64,65. 1 *Cor.* 10. 10.

29 Your carcaſes [45] ſhall fall in this wilderneſs; and all that were numbred of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured againſt me,

† Heb. *lifted up my hand.*

30 Doubtleſs ye ſhall not come into the land *concerning* which I †ſware to make you dwell therein, ſave Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

31 But your [46] little ones, which ye ſaid ſhould be a prey, them will I bring in, and they ſhall [47] know the land which ye have deſpiſed.

[46] *Deut.* 1. 39. ¶ [47] Poſſeſs and enjoy.

32 But *as for* you, your carcaſes they ſhall fall in this wilderneſs.

‖ Or, *feed.*

33 And your children ſhall ‖ wander in the wilderneſs forty years, and bear your [48] whoredoms until your carcaſes be waſted in the wilderneſs.

[48] The puniſhment, which your forſaking of God has brought upon 'em.

* Pſal. 95. 10. Ezek. 4.6. ‖ Or, *altering of my purpoſe.*

34 After the number of the days in which ye ſearched the land, *even* * forty days, (each [49] day for a year) ſhall ye [48] bear your iniquities, *even* forty years, and ye ſhall know ‖ [50] my breach of promiſe.

[49] So *Ezek.* 4.6. *Dan.* 9.24. *Rev.* 11. 3. ¶ [50] Whether I did break promiſe with you or no; and what it is to charge me therewith.

35 I the LORD have ſaid, I will ſurely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together againſt me: in this wilderneſs they ſhall be conſumed, and there they ſhall die.

36 And the men which Moſes ſent to ſearch the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmure againſt him, by bringing up a [51] ſlander upon the land;

* 1 Cor. 10.10. Hebr. 3.17. Jude 5.

37 Even thoſe men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, * died by [52] the plague [53] before the LORD.

[51] *Ch.* 13.32. ¶ [52] *v.* 12. ¶ [53] In ſome ſuch way as to make it appear there was a ſpecial hand of God in it.

38 But Joſhuah the ſon of Nun, and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to ſearch the land, lived *ſtill.*

[54] *Hebr.* 12.17.

39 And Moſes told theſe ſayings unto all the children of Iſrael: and the people [54] mourned greatly.

[55] *Deut.* 1.41.

40 ¶ And they [55] roſe up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, ſaying, Lo, we * *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promiſed: for we have ſinned.

Chap. 15. 2514.

* Deut. 1.41.

41 And Moſes [56] ſaid, Wherefore now do you tranſgreſs the commandment of the LORD? but it ſhall not proſper.

[56] *Viz.* By God's command, *Deut.* 1. 42.

[57] *Deut.* 1.42.

42 Go not up, for the LORD *is* [57] not among you; that ye be not ſmitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites, and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye ſhall fall by the ſword: becauſe ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you.

[58] *Deut.* 1. 43. [59] See on ch. 10.33.

44 But they [58] preſumed to go up unto the hill-top: nevertheleſs, the ark [59] of the covenant of the LORD, and Moſes departed not out of the camp.

[60] *Deut.* 1.44. *Iſa.* 63.10.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and [60] ſmote them, and diſcomfited them, *even* unto Hormah.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The law of ſundry offerings.* 36 *The ſabbath-breaker ſtoned.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

* Lev. 23.10.

2 * Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

* Lev. 22.21. † Heb. *ſeparating.* * Exod. 29.40.

3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering or a [1] ſacrifice, * in † performing [2] a vow, or in a [3] free-will-offering, or in your [4] ſolemn feaſts, to make [5] a * ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, of the herd or of the flock:

[1] *Viz.* Of peace-offerings. ¶ [2] See on *Lev.* 27.2. ¶ [3] *Lev.* 7.16. ¶ [4] *Lev.* 23.4,8,12,36. *Numb.* 28.16,17. ¶ [5] *Gen.* 8.21.

[6] See on Lev. 2.1. [7] See on Exod. 29.40.

4 Then ſhall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD, bring a [6] meat-offering of a [7] tenth-deal of flour mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of oyl.

5 And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink-offering ſhalt thou prepare, with the burnt-offering or [1] ſacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or for a ram, thou ſhalt prepare *for* a meat-offering, two tenth-deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oyl.

7 And for a drink-offering, thou ſhalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou prepareſt a bullock *for* a burnt-offering, or *for* a ſacrifice in performing a vow, or peace-offerings unto the LORD:

9 Then ſhall he bring with a bullock a meat-offering of three tenth-deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oyl.

10 And thou ſhalt bring for a drink-offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

11 Thus ſhall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye ſhall prepare, ſo ſhall ye do to every one, according to their number.

13 All that are born of the country, ſhall do theſe things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

14 And if a ſtranger ſojourn with you, or whoſoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD: as ye do, ſo he ſhall do.

15 * [8] One

Chap. 15. 2514.

15 * [8] One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the congregation, and also for the [9] stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, so shall the [9] stranger be [10] before the LORD.

* Exod. 12. 49. Chap. 9. 14.

[8] *V.* 29. See on *Exod.* 12. 49. ¶ [9] The Proselyte. ¶ [10] As to his Worship.

16 One law, and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whether I bring you,

19 Then it shall be, that when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave-offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye shall offer up a cake of the [11] first of your [12] dough, *for* an heave-offering: [13] as *ye do* the heave-offering of the threshing-floor, so shall ye heave it.

[11] *Prov.* 3. 9, 10. *Ezek.* 44. 30. *Rom.* 11. 16. ¶ [12] *Neh.* 10. 37. *viz.* besides the first-fruits, and Tithes, and other gifts of their corn to the Priests, Levites and Poor, *ch.* 18. 12, 26. *Exod.* 23. 19. *Lev.* 23. 22. ¶ [13] *i. e.* About the same quantity that you offer of your first Corn, shall you offer of your Dough, and with the same ceremonies.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD, an heave-offering in your generations.

22 ¶ And if ye have [14] erred, and not observed all these commandments which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,

[14] *Lev.* 4. 2.

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD commanded *Moses*, and henceforward among your generations.

24 Then it shall be, if *ought* be committed by ignorance † without the knowledge of the congregation; that [15] all the congregation shall offer [16] one young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, with his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according to the ‖ manner, and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering.

† Heb. *from the eyes.* [15] Lev. 4. 14. [16] Ezr. 8. 35. ‖ Or, *ordinance.*

25 And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them, for it *is* ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin-offering before the LORD, for their ignorance.

26 And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the [17] stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people were in ignorance.

[17] *Rom.* 3. 29.

27 ¶ And * if any soul sin through ignorance, then he shall bring a she-goat of the first year for a sin-offering.

* Lev. 4. 27.

28 And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be [18] forgiven him.

[18] 1 *Tim.* 1. 13. *Psal.* 19. 13.

29 You shall have [8] one law for him that † sinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.

† Heb. *doeth.*

30 ¶ But the soul that doeth *ought* † [19] presumptuously (*whether he be* born in the land, or a stranger) the same [20] reproacheth the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

† Heb. *with an high hand.*

[19] *Psal.* 19. 13. wilfully and openly. ¶ [20] *Ezek.* 20. 27. Sets God at defiance, as if he were not worthy to be regarded, or not able to punish Transgressors.

31 Because he hath [21] despised the word of the LORD, and hath [22] broken his commandment; that soul shall utterly be cut off: his iniquity *shall be* upon him.

Chap. 16. 2514.

[21] *Prov.* 13. 13. *Heb.* 10. 28. ¶ [22] *Gen.* 17. 14. *Lev.* 15. 44. *Ezr.* 9. 14. *Psal.* 119. 126.

32 ¶ And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath-day.

33 And they that found him gathering sticks, brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and [23] unto all the congregation.

[23] *i. e.* The Rulers of the Congregation, who represented and governed the whole.

34 And they put him * in [24] ward, because it was [25] not declared what should be done to him.

* Lev. 24. 12.

[24] So *Lev.* 24. 12. ¶ [25] *Viz.* Whether this case were within those Laws (*Exod.* 31. 14. and 35. 2.) or what death he should die.

35 And the LORD said unto Moses, The man shall be surely put to death: all the congregation shall [26] stone him with stones without the camp.

[26] See on *Lev.* 24. 14.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moses.

37 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

38 Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid * them that they make them [27] fringes in the [28] borders of their garments, throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribbond of [29] blue.

* Deut. 22. 12. Matth. 23. 5.

[27] *Deut.* 22. 12. See on *Matth.* 23. 5. God respecting their Nonage, gave 'em many helps, both for their Judgments, in sensible figures, for their Affections, in Music; and for their Memories, as these Fringes. ¶ [28] The four skirts of their upper garments, *Deut.* 22. 12. ¶ [29] To teach 'em, that their conversation should be holy and heavenly.

39 And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them: and that ye seek not after your [30] own heart, and your [31] own eyes, after which ye use to [32] go a whoring:

[30] *Prov.* 28. 26. Any superstitious inventions and devices of your own in my Worship. ¶ [31] *Eccl.* 11. 9. after the examples of others which your eyes see, as 2 *King.* 16. 10. ¶ [32] See on *Exod.* 34. 15.

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

41 I *am* the LORD your God which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD your God.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The rebellion of Korah.* 31 *his punishment.*

NOw * [1] Korah the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi; and Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab, and On the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took *men*,

2515. * Chap. 27. 3. Eccluſ. 45. 18. [1] *Jude* 11.

2 And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, * famous in the congregation, [2] men of renown.

* Chap. 26. 9. [2] *Gen.* 6. 4.

3 And they gathered themselves together [3] against Moses, and against Aaron, and said unto them, † *Ye take* [4] too much upon you; seeing all the congregation *are* [5] holy every one of them, and the LORD *is* [6] among them: wherefore then lift you up your selves above the congregation of the LORD?

† Heb. it is *much for you.*

[3] *Psal.* 106. 16. ¶ [4] Too much state, honor, power, holiness, in ingrossing this administration to your selves, wherein all the people might partake with you. ¶ [5] (And therefore may approach unto God, and offer their Sacrifices themselves.)

*

Chap. 16. 2515.

selves.) ¶ 6 (And therefore ready to receive all their Sacrifices and Services from their own hands.)

4 And when Moses heard *it*, he [7] fell upon his face:

[7] *Ch.*14.5. see there; and 20.6. in prayer to God for direction; (who accordingly directed to what follows.)

5 And he spake unto Korah, and unto all his company, saying, Even [8] to morrow the LORD will shew who *are* his, and *who is* [9] holy; and will cause *him* to [10] come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath chosen, will he [11] cause to come near unto him.

[8] He gives them time to bethink themselves, and repent. ¶ 9 Separated to the Priests Office. ¶ 10 *Psal.*65.4. ¶ 11 Declare in some extraordinary manner that it belongs to him only to minister before him as Priest.

6 This do; Take you censers, Korah and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to morrow: and it shall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth [12] choose, he *shall be* [13] holy: [14] *ye take* too much upon you, ye sons of Levi.

[12] Declare by some manifest sign that he chooses and likes. ¶ 13 Owned as Priest. ¶ 14 Thus *Moses* retorts the blame upon themselves, which they had unjustly laid on him, *v.* 3. (So 1 *King.*18.17,18.)

8 And Moses said unto Korah; Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi:

9 *Seemeth it but* a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath [15] separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you [16] near to himself, [17] to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to [18] stand before the congregation, to minister [19] unto them?

[15] *Ch.*8. 14. *Lev.* 20. 26. ¶ 16 Nearer than the other Tribes, tho not so nigh as the Priests. ¶ 17 *Ch.*8.11,15,16. and 18.21. ¶ 18 *Deut.*10.8. ¶ 19 2 *Chron.*35.3. *Ezek.* 44. 11. in their stead, and for their good.

10 And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also?

11 For which cause *both* thou, and all thy company *are* gathered together [20] against the LORD: and [21] what *is* Aaron, that ye murmur against him?

[20] Against his Ordinances and Ministers. (So 1 *Sam.* 8. 7. *Luke* 10.16. *Joh.*13.20.) ¶ 21 1 *Cor.*3.5. *Exod.* 16. 7, 8. *q. d.* He has done nothing of his own head herein, but what he had authority from God for.

12 ¶ And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab: which said, We will not come up.

13 *Is it* a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and hony, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thy self altogether a [22] prince over us?

[22] *Exod.*2.14.

14 Moreover, thou hast [23] not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and hony, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou † [24] put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.

† Heb. *bore out.*

[23] According to promise, *Exod.* 3. 8. and 33. 3. *Lev.* 20. 24. ¶ 24 Blind us with fair promises, without any performance?

15 And Moses was [25] very wroth, and said unto the LORD, * [26] Respect not thou their [27] offering: I have [28] not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

* Gen.4. 4.

[25] *Ch.*12.3. (as *Mark* 3.5.) ¶ 26 *Gen.* 4. 3. Shew some eminent dislike of it. ¶ 27 Their Incense, *v.* 6,7. (whereby it appears that they invaded the Priests Office.) ¶ 28 1 *Sam.* 12.3. *q.d.* I have not used my authority to their oppression or wrong in the least particular; (and therefore they have no cause to complain of me for that) and on the contrary, I have done 'em many good Offices.

16 And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company [29] before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron to morrow:

[29] At the door of the Tabernacle, *v.* 18.

Chap. 16. 2515.

17 And take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also and Aaron each *of you* his censer.

18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered [30] all the congregation against them, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and [31] the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

[30] *Ch.*14.1. the generality were ready to incline to his Faction, *v.*11. ¶ 31 *V.*42. See on *ch.*14.10.

20 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

21 [32] Separate your selves from among this congregation, that I may consume them [33] in a moment.

[32] *V.*45. *Gen.*19.15. *Jer.*51.6. *Act.*2.40. *Rev.*18.4. Society with Sinners is dangerous for the godly; and separation of the godly, is dangerous for the wicked, *Gen.*19.22. ¶ 33 *Exod.* 33. 5. *Dan.*4.31.

22 And they [7] fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God [34] of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

[34] *Ch.*27.16. *Eccl.*12.7. *Isa.*57.16. the Creator (*Zech.* 12. 1. *Heb.* 12. 9.) Preserver and Governor (*Job* 12.10.) and therefore canst distinguish between the obstinately rebellious and the seduced, to spare the one, and punish the other.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose up and [35] went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him.

[35] Because they refused to come to him, *v.* 12.

26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and [36] touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.

[36] 2 *Cor.* 6.17. *Rev.* 18. 4.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and [37] stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children.

[37] As out-facing *Moses*, and scorning the judgment he seem'd to threaten.

28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do [38] all these works: for *I have* not *done them* [39] of mine own mind.

[38] Both in undertaking the government of the people, and appointing *Aaron* to the Priesthood, *&c.* ¶ 39 1 *King.* 12. 33. *Ezek.*13.17.

29 If these men die † the common death of all men, or if they be [40] visited after the visitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not sent me.

† Heb. *as every man dieth.* [40] Punish'd.

30 But if the LORD † make [41] a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down [42] quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD.

† Heb. *create a creature.* [41] *Job* 31. 7. [42] *Psal.*55.15.

31 ¶ * And it came to pass as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that *was* under them:

* Chap.27.3. Deut. 11.6. Psal.106.17.

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and [43] swallowed them up, and their [44] houses, and [45] all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and [46] all *their* goods.

[43] *Ch.*

Chap. 16. 2515.

[43] *Ch.*26.10. and 27.3. *Deut.*11.6. *Pſal.*106.17. ¶ [44] Families. ¶ [45] All of his family who were at that time in his tent; (for ſome of his ſons eſcap'd, *ch.* 26.11.) ¶ [46] *Deut.* 11.6.

33 They and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth cloſed upon them: and they periſhed from among the congregation.

34 And all Iſrael that *were* round about them, fled at the cry of them: for they ſaid, Leſt the earth ſwallow us up *alſo*.

35 And there came out a [47] fire from the LORD, and conſumed the [48] two hundred and fifty men that offered incenſe.

[47] See on *Lev.*10.1. *Pſal.*106.17,18. ¶ [48] *v.* 2,17,18.

36 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, that he take up the cenſers [49] out of the burning, and ſcatter thou the fire yonder; for they are [50] hallowed.

[49] From among the dead bodies of thoſe that were burnt. ¶ [50] Becauſe offer'd, *v.*38.

38 The cenſers of theſe ſinners [51] againſt their own ſouls, let them make them [52] broad plates *for* a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they ſhall be [53] a ſign unto the children of Iſrael.

[51] 1 *Kings* 2.23. *Prov.* 20.2. ¶ [52] Beaten out ſo that they may cover the Altar of burnt-offering with 'em; either in ſome place which was not covered afore, or to make a falſe cover. ¶ [53] *Viz.* Of God's wrath againſt ſuch as invade the Prieſthood, *v.*40.

39 And Eleazar the prieſt took the braſen cenſers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar:

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Iſrael, that no ſtranger, which *is* not of the ſeed of Aaron, come near to offer incenſe before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD [54] ſaid to him by the hand of Moſes.

[54] Threatned.

41 ¶ But on [55] the morrow, all the congregation of the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, ſaying, [56] Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

[55] *Pſal.*106.13. See on *Exod.* 15.24. ¶ [56] *Iſa.*26.11.

42 And it came to paſs when the congregation was gathered againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, that [57] they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and behold, the cloud covered it, and the [31] glory of the LORD appeared.

[57] *Moſes* and *Aaron* look'd to God, as having now no other refuge.

43 And Moſes and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

[31] v.21.

45 [58] Get you up from among this congregation, that I may conſume them as in a moment: and they [7] fell upon their faces.

46 ¶ And Moſes [59] ſaid unto Aaron, Take a cenſer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and [60] put on incenſe, and go quickly [61] unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

[59] By direction of the Spirit of God. ¶ [60] Make interceſſion, *Pſal.*141.2. ¶ [61] To ſtir up the people to repentance and prayer to prevent their utter ruin.

47 And Aaron took as Moſes commanded, and ran into the midſt of the congregation; and behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incenſe, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he ſtood [62] between the dead and the living, and the plague was [63] ſtayed.

Chap. 17. 2515.

[62] As mediator he interpoſed by his interceſſion to ſtay the plague from paſſing any further. And probably the plague did not ſcatter it ſelf thro the whole Congregation, but beginning in one place, it ran, like fire, along upon thoſe ſtill that were next adjoyning: and ſo it might be litterally true, that he ſet himſelf in that place where he was between the dead and thoſe that were not yet ſmitten. ¶ [63] *Jam.*5.17. So 2 *Sam.*24.16.

49 Now they that died in the plague, were fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred, beſide them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron [64] returned unto Moſes, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was ſtayed.

[64] Both to acquaint *Moſes* how he had ſped, and to return thanks unto God who had ſo graciouſly accepted his ſervice, (as 2 *Sam.*24.25.)

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Aarons rod budding,* 10 *is left for a monument.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 [1] Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and take of every one of them a rod according to the houſe of *their* fathers, of all their princes, according to the houſe of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every mans name upon his rod.

[1] Fully and finally to ſatisfie all their ſcruples, and take away all pretences and cauſes of murmuring.

3 And thou ſhalt write Aarons name upon the rod of Levi: for [2] one rod *ſhall be* for the head of the houſe of their fathers.

[2] *q. d.* Tho' I have diſtinguiſh'd the tribe of *Levi* into two parts, Prieſts and Levites, yet as in the other tribes there is but one rod for a tribe, ſo ſhall it be for the tribe of *Levi*.

4 And thou ſhalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation before the teſtimony,* where I will [3] meet with you.

* Exod. 25.22. [3] *Exod.* 25.22 and 30.36.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the mans rod whom I ſhall [4] chooſe, ſhall bloſſom: and I will make to ceaſe from me the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, whereby they murmure againſt [5] you.

[4] *Viz.* For the Prieſthood. ¶ [5] About the Prieſthood.

6 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, and every one of their princes gave him † a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers houſes, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

† Heb. *a rod for one prince, a rod for one prince.*

7 And Moſes laid up the rods before the LORD, in the tabernacle of witneſs.

8 And it came to paſs that on the morrow Moſes went into the tabernacle of witneſs; and behold, the rod of Aaron for the houſe of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed bloſſoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moſes brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Iſrael: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Bring * Aarons rod again, before the teſtimony, to be kept for a token againſt the † rebels; and thou ſhalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

* Hebr. 9.4. † Heb. *children of rebellion.*

11 And Moſes did *ſo*: as the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

12 And the children of Iſrael ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Behold, [6] we die, we periſh, we all periſh.

[6] *q. d.* We are ever and anon cut off by ſome judgment or other, ſo that in a little while there will be an end of us all.

13 [7] Whoſoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD, ſhall die: [8] Shall we be conſumed with dying?

[7] *q. d.*

Chap. 18. 2515.

[7] *q. d.* We are cut off for every small offence, and upon every slight occasion. ¶ [8] *q.d.* What! will there be no end of slaying us till we be all destroy'd?

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The charge of the Priests and Levites.* 9 *The Priests,* 21 *and the Levites portion.*

AND the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and [1] thy fathers house with thee shall bear the [2] iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the [2] iniquity of your priesthood.

[1] All the tribe of *Levi*. ¶ [2] The punishment for any miscarriage about the sanctuary, *v.*-3, 5. (since you have authority to keep all in order;) and about your office. Thus their high dignity was attended with a great charge and burden.

2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joyned unto thee, and [3] minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee, *shall minister* [4] before the tabernacle of witness.

[3] *Ch.*3.6. ¶ [4] More immediately about the affairs of the tabernacle.

3 And they shall keep [5] thy charge, and the charge of [6] all the tabernacle: only they shall not come nigh the [7] vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor [8] you also die.

[5] See on *ch.*3.7. ¶ [6] All things belonging to it. ¶ [7] *Viz.* To minister with 'em: (for they might touch 'em, *ch.* 3.8.) ¶ [8] *Viz.* For not preventing their error, by your care.

4 And they shall be joyned unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the [9] service of the tabernacle: and [10] a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

[9] See on *ch.* 3.-8.
[10] See on *ch.* 3.-10.

5 And ye shall [11] keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the [11] charge of the altar; [12] that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel.

[11] See that all things be ordered there according to appointment, 1 *Chron.*9.19,23,33. ¶ [12] *ch.*8.-19. and 16.-46. *Lev.*10.1,2.

6 And I, behold, I have [13] taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you *they are* [14] given *as* a gift [15] for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[13] *Ch.*3.12,45. ¶ [14] *ch.*3.9. and 8. 16,19. ¶ [15] To assist you in the servile, laborious part of God's service there.

7 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee, shall keep your priests office, for every thing of the altar, and within the vail, and [16] ye shall serve: I have given your priests office *unto you, as* a service [17] of gift: and the [10] stranger that cometh nigh, shall be put to death.

[16] You shall look carefully to those things. ¶ [17] Freely given you, and to you alone; (and therefore let no man charge you with arrogance or usurpation in appropriating this to your selves, or invade your office.)

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine [18] heave-offerings, of all the [19] hallowed things of the children of Israel; [20] unto thee have I given them, [21] by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons by an ordinance for ever.

[18] That they be carefully taken, and used holily, as gifts from the Lord. ¶ [19] *ch.*5.9. *Lev.*5.15. ¶ [20] As a recompence for thy service. ¶ [21] *Lev.*7.35. and 21.10. By reason of the office or service to which, by anointing, thou art consecrated.

9 This shall be thine of the [22] most holy things, *reserved* [23] from the fire: [24] every oblation of theirs, every [25] meat-offering of theirs, and every [26] sin-offering of theirs, and every [27] trespass-offering of theirs, which they shall [28] render unto me, *shall be* most holy for thee and for thy sons.

[22] *Lev.*2.3. and 6.17. See there. ¶ [23] *Viz.* Of the Altar, where some part of 'em was burnt. ¶ [24] This is the general, comprizing the following particulars. ¶ [25] *Lev.* 6. 16, 17. ¶ [26] *Lev.*6.26. ¶ [27] *Lev.* 7. 1,6. ¶ [28] By way of recompence, for some trespass against me.

10 In the [29] most holy *place* shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

[29] *Viz.* For eating; (which was the court of the tabernacle.)

11 And this *is* thine; [30] the heave-offering of their gift, with all the [31] wave-offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto * thee, and to thy sons, and to thy [32] daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: [33] every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.

[30] That share of the heave-offering which I have reserved for thee, *viz.* the right shoulder, *Lev.*7.14,32. ¶ [31] *Viz.* The best of the peace-offerings, (*Lev.*7.30,31,34.) with all other gifts that were heaved and waved, and whereof no part was burnt upon the Altar. ¶ [32] *Viz.* While they remained in their father's house. ¶ [33] *Viz.* That was bought into, or born in, thy house: but no stranger, nor hired servant, *Lev.* 22.10,11.

* Lev.10.14.

12 [34] All the † best of the oyl, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the first-fruits of them [35] which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

† Heb. *fat.*

[34] *Deut.*18.4. ¶ [35] *Neh.*10.35,39. Which was left free to the giver, for an exercise of his piety and charity.

13 *And* whatsoever is [36] first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house, shall eat *of* it.

[36] Whereof. See *Deut.* 26. 2.

14 * Every thing [37] devoted in Israel, shall be thine.

* Lev.27.28.

[37] See on *Lev.*27.28. Dedicated to God by vow, or otherwise: if they were such things as might be eaten.

15 Every thing that [38] openeth * the matrice in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless the first-born of man shalt thou surely [39] redeem, and the firstling of [39] unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

* Exod.13.2. and 22.29. Lev.27.26. Chap.3.13.

[38] *Exod.*13.2. ¶ [39] See on *Exod.*13.-13. and 34.-20.

16 And those that are [40] to be redeemed, from a month old shalt thou redeem according to thine estimation, for the mony of five shekels after the shekel of the sanctuary, * which is twenty gerahs.

* Exod.30.13. Lev.27.25. Chap.3.47. Ezek.45.12.

[40] *Viz.* Of men; (as appears by *Lev.*27.6.)

17 But the [41] firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the first-ling of a goat thou shalt [42] not redeem, they *are* [43] holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

[41] *Exod.* 34. 19. [42] *Deut.* 15. 19. But give it in kind. ¶ [43] Appointed for Sacrifice: and therefore not to be redeem'd from death.

18 And the [44] flesh of them shall be thine, as [31] the * wave-breast and as the right shoulder are thine.

* Exod.29.26.

[44] The whole body; (and not only some parts.)

19 All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it *is* a [45] covenant [46] of salt for ever, before the LORD, unto thee and to thy seed with thee.

[45] A promise, or priviledge, bestowed upon condition of your service and care about my worship. ¶ [46] 2 *Chron.* 13. 5. Perpetual and unchangeable.

20 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, [47] Thou shalt have no [48] inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any [49] part among them: * I *am* [50] thy part, and [51] thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

* Deut.10.9. and 18.2. Josh. 13. 14, 33. Ezek.44.28.

[47] Thy Posterity, and all the Levites, *Deut.*18.1. ¶ [48] *Viz.*

Of

Chap. 18. 2515.

Chap. 18. 2515.

Of land, but only Cities and Suburbs, *c.* 35. ¶ 49 *Viz.* Of the ſpoils gotten by war. ¶ 50 *Deut.* 10. 9. and 18.1. *Joſh.* 13.14,33. *Ezek.*44.28. *Pſal.*73. 26. and 142. 6. *Lam.* 3. 24. that portion which I have reſerved for my ſelf out of the Offerings, I have beſtowed on thee. ¶ 51 Which I have given thee for thy ſubſiſtence from generation to generation, (as Inheritances run.)

21 And behold, I have given the children of Levi all the 52 tenth in Iſrael, for an inheritance, for their ſervice which they ſerve, *even* the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation.

52 *Deut.*14.22. *&c.*

22 Neither muſt the children of Iſrael henceforth 53 come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, leſt they 54 bear ſin, † and die.

† Heb. *to die.*

53 To ſerve in the Tabernacle (as they did in the rebellion of *Corah*, ch.16,10.) ¶ 54 Suffer the puniſhment of their ſin.

23 But the Levites ſhall do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they ſhall bear their iniquity: *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Iſrael they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of Iſrael, which they offer 55 *as* an heave-offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have ſaid unto them, Among the children of Iſrael they ſhall have no inheritance.

55 To be a ſign of their homage, ſubjection, and thankfulneſs to God for his mercies.

25 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

26 Thus ſpeak unto the Levites, and ſay unto them, When ye take of the children of Iſrael the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye ſhall offer up an heave-offering of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe.

27 And *this* your heave-offering ſhall be reckoned unto you, 56 as though *it were* the corn of the threſhing-floor, and as the fulneſs of the wine-preſs.

56 As if it had been the fruit of your own ground.

28 Thus 57 you alſo ſhall offer an heave-offering unto the LORD, of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Iſrael: and ye ſhall give thereof the LORDs heave-offering 58 to Aaron the prieſt.

57 *Viz.* as well as the other Iſraelites. ¶ 58 *Neh.*10.38. *Heb.* 7.5. that he may make diſtribution thereof among the Prieſts.

29 Out of all 59 your gifts ye ſhall offer every heave-offering of the LORD of all the † beſt thereof, *even* 60 the hallowed part thereof, out of it.

† Heb. *fat.*

59 Thoſe bleſſings which God gives you out of your own fields, and out of the gifts you receive from the people. ¶ 60 That which is appropriated by God to himſelf, and given by him to the Prieſts; the payment whereof hallows all the reſt.

30 Therefore thou ſhalt ſay unto them, When ye have 61 heaved the beſt thereof from it, then it ſhall be counted unto the Levites, 62 as the increaſe of the threſhing-floor, and as the increaſe of the wine-preſs.

61 Given the beſt for an Heave-offering. ¶ 62 Free for you to be uſed, as other common things.

31 And ye ſhall eat it 63 in every place, ye and your houſholds: for it *is* your 64 reward for your ſervice, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

63 *Deut.*14.22,23. *viz.* that is clean. ¶ 64 1 *Tim.*5.-18. *Luke* 10.7. *Matth.*10.10.

32 And ye ſhall bear no 65 ſin, by reaſon of it, when ye have heaved from it the beſt of it: neither ſhall ye 66 pollute the holy things of the children of Iſrael, leſt ye die.

65 No puniſhment: (which they ſhould do if they had not ſeparated the tenth part of the Beſt of the Tithe from it.) ¶ 66 Either by eating them out of the time limited by God (*Lev.*19.7,8.) or in an improper place, and many other ways. A general warning both to Prieſts and Levites.

Chap. 19. 2515.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The water of ſeparation.* 11 *The uſe of it for purification of the unclean.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 This *is* the 1 ordinance 1 of the law, which the LORD hath commanded, ſaying, Speak unto the children of Iſrael, that they bring thee a 2 red heifer, 3 without ſpot, wherein *is* no blemiſh, *and* upon which 4 never came yoke.

1 That which God has ordained by Law. ¶ 2 To note (1) The guilt of ſin laid upon it. (2) The bloodineſs of Chriſts paſſion (*Iſa.*61.1,2.) and that by his blood it is that we ſhall be cleanſed from all our ſins, *Rev.*1.5. *Heb.* 9.13,14. ¶ 3 *Luke* 1.35. *Heb.*7.26. 1 *Pet.*1.19. and 2.22. ¶ 4 *Deut.*21. -3. To note, that Chriſt was not forc'd or compell'd to what he did, *Joh.*10.17,18. *Pſal.* 40.7,8.

3 And ye ſhall give her unto 5 Eleazar the 6 prieſt that he may bring her * forth 7 without the camp, and *one* ſhall ſlay her before his face.

* Heb.13. 11.

5 Not to *Aaron*; becauſe he that did this work was unclean (*v.*7.) and the High-Prieſt was to keep himſelf in a continual fitneſs for his ſervice. ¶ 6 To note, that our redemption and purification was the work of Chriſts Prieſthood. ¶ 7 *Ch.*15.36. *Lev.*24.14. *Heb.*13.12.

4 And Eleazar the prieſt ſhall take of her blood with his finger, and * 8 ſprinkle of her blood directly 8 before the tabernacle of the congregation ſeven times.

* Heb.9.13.

8 *Heb.*9.13. to note, That by Chriſts blood we are made clean in Gods ſight.

5 And *one* ſhall burn the heifer in his ſight; * her 9 ſkin, and her 9 fleſh, and her 9 blood, with her 9 dung, ſhall he 9 burn.

* Exod.29.14. Lev.4.11,12.

9 *Exod.*29.14. *Lev.*4. 11, 12. to note the grievous ſufferings of Chriſt in the whole man, both Soul and Body.

6 And the prieſt ſhall take 10 cedar-wood, and 11 hyſſop, and 12 ſcarlet, and caſt *it* into the 13 midſt of the burning of the heifer.

10 See on *Lev.*14.4. ¶ 11 See on *Exod.*12. 22. ¶ 12 *Iſa.* 1.18. ¶ 13 Whereby it was, as it were, offered to God, and ſanctified to this holy uſe (by vertue of the oblation of Chriſt) for the future to make the ſprinkle of, *Lev.* 14. 4. The means for applying Chriſts merits are ſanctified by his Paſſion.

7 Then the prieſt ſhall 14 waſh his clothes, and he ſhall bathe his fleſh in water, and afterward he ſhall come into the camp, and the prieſt ſhall be 14 unclean until the even.

8 And he that 14 burneth her, ſhall 14 waſh his clothes in water, and bathe his fleſh in water, and ſhall be 14 unclean untill the even.

14 *Lev.*11.25. and 15.5. So *v.* 8,9, 10, 21. All that were employed in preparing or uſing this Water were unclean, to note the abominableneſs of ſin.

9 And a man *that is* 15 clean ſhall gather up the aſhes of the heifer, and lay them up without the camp in a 16 clean place, and it ſhall be 17 kept for the congregation of the children of Iſrael, for † a water of 18 ſeparation: it *is* a 19 purification for ſin.

15 To note, that Chriſt was pure in himſelf, tho made ſin for us. ¶ 16 To note, the Church. ¶ 17 To note, that Chriſts merit is of continual vertue. ¶ † Wherewith theſe Aſhes were to be mingled, *v.*17. ¶ 18 Wherewith thoſe were to be ſprinkled, who by reaſon of any ceremonial uncleanneſs were to be ſeparated from the Congregation. ¶ 19 *Heb.*9.13,14. a Token of the purification from ſin, by the ſprinkling of Chriſts blood upon the Soul.

10 And he that gathereth the aſhes of the heifer, ſhall 14 waſh his clothes, and be 14 unclean until the even: and 20 it ſhall be unto the children of Iſrael, and unto the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them, for a ſtatute for ever.

20 The making and reſerving theſe Aſhes for a Water of Separation.

Chap. 19. 2515.

11 ¶ He that toucheth the [21] dead body of any † man, ſhall be unclean [21] ſeven days.

† Heb. *ſoul of man.*

[21] He that touched a dead Beaſt was unclean but one day, (*Lev.*11.24.) This therefore ſhew'd (1) the curſe of God in Death. (2) That we ſhould take heed of being defiled with the Society of wicked men, 2 *Cor.*6.17. *Eph.*5.11.

12 He ſhall [22] purifie himſelf with [23] it on the third day, and on the † ſeventh day he ſhall be clean; but if he purifie not himſelf the [24] third day, then the ſeventh day he ſhall not be clean.

[22] To note, the purification of the Soul by repentance and faith, *Act.*15.9. ¶ [23] This water and aſhes. ¶ † To teach us that our purification in this life is gradual, and not perfect till we come to the reſt of Heaven, which the ſeventh day reſpected. ¶ [24] To note, that if he partake not of the benefit of Chriſts reſurrection (which was on the third day) *viz.* Juſtification, (*Rom.*4.-25.) he cannot be admitted to the reſt of Heaven.

13 Whoſoever [25] toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himſelf, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that ſoul ſhall be cut off from Iſrael: becauſe the water of ſeparation was not ſprinkled upon him, he ſhall be unclean; his uncleanneſs *is* yet upon him.

[25] *Viz.* preſumptuouſly (for *Lev.*5.3,6,17.)

14 This *is* the law when a man dieth in a tent; all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, ſhall be unclean ſeven days.

15 And every open veſſel which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

16 And whoſoever toucheth one that is ſlain with a [26] ſword in the open fields, or a [21] dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, ſhall be unclean ſeven days.

[26] Or any other weapon, *ch.* 31.19.

† Heb. *duſt.* † Heb. *living waters ſhall be given.*

17 And for an unclean *perſon* they ſhall take of the † aſhes of the burnt heifer of purification for ſin, and † [27] running water ſhall be put thereto in a veſſel.

18 And a clean perſon ſhall take hyſſop, and dip *it* in the water, and [28] ſprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the [29] veſſels, and upon the perſons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one ſlain, or one dead, or a grave:

[27] This figured the Spirit of God (*Joh.*7.38,39.) by which alone true purification is obtained. ¶ [28] *Heb.* 9. 13, 14. ¶ [29] *Ch.*31.23.

19 And the clean *perſon* ſhall ſprinkle upon the unclean on the [24] third day, and on the ſeventh day: and on the [24] ſeventh day he ſhall purifie himſelf, and [30] waſh his clothes, and bathe himſelf in water, and ſhall be clean at even.

[30] See on *Lev.* 11.25.

20 But the man that ſhall be unclean, and ſhall [31] not purifie himſelf, that ſoul ſhall be cut off from among the congregation: becauſe he hath [32] defiled the ſanctuary of the LORD, the water of ſeparation hath not been ſprinkled upon him, he *is* unclean.

[31] Contemptuouſly refuſes to ſubmit to this way of purification. ¶ [32] *ch.*5.2.

21 And it ſhall be a perpetual ſtatute unto them, that he that ſprinkleth the water of ſeparation, ſhall [33] waſh his clothes, and he that toucheth the water of ſeparation, ſhall be [33] unclean until even.

[33] See *n.*14. to teach (1) That this water did not cleanſe by any vertue in it ſelf, but only by vertue of Gods appointment. (2) That the efficacy of Gods Ordinances depends not on the quality of the Miniſters.

22 And whatſoever the [34] unclean *perſon* toucheth, ſhall be [35] unclean: and the ſoul that toucheth *it*, ſhall be unclean until even.

[34] By any of the ways forementioned in this Chapter. ¶ [35] To note the infectious nature of ſin, and ſinful company.

CHAP. XX.

Chap. 20. 2552.

7 *Moſes bringeth water out of the rock.* 28 *Aarons death.*

THen came the children of Iſrael, *even* the whole congregation, into the deſert of Zin, in the [1] firſt month: and the people abode in Kadeſh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

[1] *Viz.* Of the fortieth year after they were come out of *Egypt*, as appears by *v.*28. with *ch.* 33.38.

2 And there was [2] no water for the congregation: and they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes, and againſt Aaron.

[2] So *Exod.*17. 1.

3 And the people [3] chode with Moſes, and ſpake, ſaying, [4] Would God that we had died * when [5] our brethren died before the LORD.

* Chap.11.33.

[3] *Exod.*17.2. ¶ [4] *Ch.*14.2. ¶ [5] *Ch.*16. 49. as being an eaſier kind of death, than to periſh by hunger or thirſt, *Lam.*4.9.

4 And [6] why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderneſs, that we and our cattel ſhould die there?

[6] *Exod.*17.3.

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it *is* no place of ſeed, or of figs, or vines, or of pomegranates, neither *is* there any water to drink.

6 And Moſes and Aaron went from the preſence of the aſſembly, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they [7] fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD [8] appeared unto them.

[7] *Ch.*14.5. and 16.4,45. *Exod.*17.4. ¶ [8] As *ch.*12.5. and 14.-10. and 16.-19,42.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

8 Take the [9] rod, and gather thou the aſſembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and ſpeak ye unto the rock [10] before their eyes, and it ſhall give forth his water, and thou ſhalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: ſo thou ſhalt give the congregation, and their beaſts drink.

[9] *Exod.*17.5. ¶ [10] To convince 'em of their infidelity; that the ſenſeleſs creatures ſhould ſooner hear and obey God than his own people.

9 And Moſes took the rod [11] from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

[11] Out of the Tabernacle, where it ſeems it was laid up for a memorial of the miracles that *Moſes* wrought therewith: as was alſo *Aarons* upon the ſame account, *ch.*17.10.

10 And Moſes and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he ſaid unto them, Hear now, ye [12] rebels; [13] muſt we fetch you water out of this rock?

[12] *Pſal.*106.32,33. Words of bitterneſs and rage; which proceeded partly from infidelity, *v.* 12. ¶ [13] *q.d.* Is it fit that ſuch Rebels as you ſhould be thus miraculouſly ſupplied?

11 And Moſes lift up his hand, and with his rod he ſmote the rock [14] twice: and the water came out [15] abundantly, and the congregation [16] drank, and their [17] beaſts *alſo*.

[14] This proceeded from the heighth of anger and diſtruſt. He ſhould only have ſpoken to the Rock, *v.* 8. ¶ [15] *Pſal.*78.15. and 105.41. and 114.8. *Neh.*9.15,20. *Deut.* 8.-15. *Iſa.*48.21. ¶ [16] 1 *Cor.*10.4. A type of Chriſt, who being ſmitten for our tranſgreſſions (*Iſa.*53.4.) by the Rod of the Law, gives forth living water to quench our thirſt, *Joh.*4.14. ¶ [17] *Iſa.*43.20. Thus thoſe Elements which are Signs and Seals of Gods grace to Believers in their holy uſe, out of that uſe are common, and have no inherent holineſs in 'em.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron, Becauſe ye [18] believed me not, to [19] ſanctifie me in the eyes of the children of Iſrael; there-

Chap. 20. 2552.

therefore ye shall [20] not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

[18] So *ch.* 11.21–23. Called Rebellion, (*v.* 24. *ch.* 27.14.) and Transgression, *Deut.*32.51. ¶ [19] See on *Lev.* 10.3. To give me the glory of my power, faithfulness and free-grace even to those that don't deserve it. ¶ [20] *Deut.*3.23–26.and 34.-4. To shew, that neither the Law, nor legal Priesthood, can bring us to heaven; but only faith in Jesus Christ, *Gal.* 2.18.

* Psal. 106.32. &c. ‖ That is, strife.

13 * This *is* the water of ‖ [21] Meribah, because the children of Israel strove with [22] the LORD: and he was [19] sanctified [23] in them.

[21] *Exod.*17.7. ¶ [22] In the person of *Moses*, *v.*3. *Exod.*16.-8. *Luke* 10.16. ¶ [23] (1) Among the Israelites, by giving 'em water, and thereby manifesting his power, truth, and compassion. (2) In *Moses* and *Aaron*, by punishing their rebellion, and thereby manifesting the glory of his holiness, *Ezek.*38.16. with 22.23.

14 ¶ And Moses [24] sent messengers from Kadesh, unto the King of Edom, Thus saith [25] thy brother Israel, [26] Thou knowest all the travel

† Heb. *found us.*

that hath † befallen us:

[24] *Judg.* 11. 17. *Viz.* By God's direction, *Deut.* 2. 1. &c. ¶ [25] *Deut.*23.-7. *Mal.* 1. 2. ¶ [26] *q. d.* Our grievous and wearisome travels and troubles have been so famous, that they cannot be unknown to thee.

15 How our fathers [27] went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a [28] long time: and the Egyptians [29] vexed us, and our fathers.

[27] *Gen.*46.6. ¶ [28] *Exod.* 12.40. ¶ [29] *Exod.*1.&c.

16 And when [30] we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an [31] angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and behold, we *are* in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border.

[30] *Exod.*2.23,24. ¶ [31] Christ who appeared to *Moses* in the burning bush, *Exod.*3.2. (See there.) and 14.19.and 23.20.

17 Let us pass, I pray thee, [32] through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the [33] water of the wells: we will go by the kings *high*-way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

[32] *Ch.*21. 22. (that being the nearest way. *Deut.*2.8.) ¶ [33] *Viz.* Without paying for it; as *v.* 19.

18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high-way: and if I and my

[34] *Deut.*2. 6,7.

cattel drink of thy water, then I will [34] pay for it: I will only (without *doing* any thing *else*) go through on my feet.

20 And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage

[35] *Judg.* 11.18.

through his border: wherefore Israel [35] turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Israel, *even* the

* Chap.33.37.

whole congregation, journyed from * Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,

24 Aaron shall be [36] gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye

† Heb. *mouth.*

[37] rebelled against my † word at the water of Meribah.

[36] See on *Gen.* 25. 8. ¶ [37] *v.* 11, 12.

[38] Chap.33.38. Deut.32.50.

25 Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and [38] bring them up unto mount Hor:

[39] *Isa.*22.15, 19.&c.

26 And [39] strip Aaron of his garments, and

[40] *Jer.*33.18.

put them upon [40] Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his people*, and shall die there.

27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor, in the sight of all the congregation.

Chap. 21. 2552.

28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and

* Deut.10.6. and 32.50.

* Aaron [41] died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.

[41] *ch.*33.38,39 *Hebr.*7. 24,25.

29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron [42] thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel.

[42] *Deut.*34.8.

CHAP. XXI.

4 The people plagued with fiery Serpents, 7 are healed by a brasen Serpent.

* Chap.33.40.

AND *when* * king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Israel came by the way [1] of the spies; then he fought against Israel, and [2] took *some* of them prisoners.

[1] Where he had sent his spies to watch 'em. ¶ [2] *ch.* 14.-45. To teach 'em, that they did not prevail by their own strength, (*Psal.*44.3,4. *Deut.* 9. 4.) and therefore they should trust in God, and not in themselves.

2 And Israel [3] vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I [4] will utterly destroy their cities.

[3] See on *Gen.*28.20. 1 *Sam.*1.11. ¶ [4] See on *Lev.*27.28. *Josh.*6.17.&c. Not keep 'em for my own use, but hallow 'em to thee, and destroy 'em for thy honour.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the [5] Canaanites: and they [6] utterly destroyed them and their cities: and [7] he called the name of the place ‖ [8] Hormah.

‖ That is, *utter destruction.*

[5] This army of *Arad*. ¶ [6] They now conquer'd this Army and destroy'd 'em; and afterwards when they conquered their cities, destroyed them also. ¶ [7] *Israel*: the Israelites. ¶ [8] *i. e.* Devotement; or utter destruction. By this name they both set up a memorial of God's mercy, and their duty, to keep the vow they had made.

4 ¶ And they journeyed from mount Hor, by the way of the Red sea, to [9] compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much

‖ Or, *grieved.* † Heb. *shortned.*

‖ † discouraged because of the [10] way.

[9] Because they were denied passage thro the land, *ch.*20.18, 20. ¶ [10] The length of it, and the many wants and troubles they met with therein, *v.*5.

5 And the people spake [11] against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt, to die in the wilderness? for *there* is no bread, neither *is there any* water, and * our

* Chap. 11. 6.

soul lotheth [12] this light bread.

[11] *V.*7. *ch.*20.13. and 11.1,4,5. and 16.13,14. *Exod.*14.11. and 15.24. and 16.2,3. and 17.2,3. *i. e.* Christ, 1 *Cor.* 10. 9. ¶ [12] As if it had little substance or nourishment in it, in comparison of that more solid diet they had in *Egypt*.

6 And * the LORD sent [13] fiery serpents among the people; and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died.

* Wisd.16.1,5. 1 Cor.10.9.

[13] *Isa.*14.29. *Deut.*8.15. *Am.*9.3,4. Which by their stings poison'd and inflamed their bodies.

7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, [14] We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD that he take away the serpents from us: and Moses [15] prayed for the people.

[14] *Psal.*78.34.So *Exod.*9.27,28. ¶ [15] So 1 *Sam.*12.19,23.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee [16] a fiery serpent, and set it upon [17] a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is [18] bitten, when he [19] looketh upon it, shall [20] live.

[16] A figure of one; which was a type of Christ, (*John* 3.-14, 15.) who was in the likeness of sinful flesh, (*Rom.* 8. 3.) tho without sin. ¶ [17] So Christ was lift up upon the Cross; and in the preaching of the Gospel, *John* 12. 32. *Gal.* 3. 1. ¶ [18] So when sinners are sensible, *Matth.* 9.-12. and 11. 28. ¶ [19] This signifies faith in Christ. ¶ [20] Be healed, and have his life and health continued, *John* 8.-24.

Chap. 21.

2552.

9 And * Moſes made a ſerpent of [21] braſs, and put it upon a pole, and it came to paſs, that if a [22] ſerpent had bitten any man, when he [23] beheld the ſerpent of braſs, he lived.

* 2 King.18.4. John 3.14.

[21] *Ezek.*40.3. Noting Chriſt's ſtrength to overcome all his ſufferings, *Job* 6.12. ¶ [22] The Serpents were not removed, but only a remedy provided: So neither our ſins nor afflictions are wholly removed, but only we receive grace and ſtrength againſt 'em, (2 *Cor.*12.7.&c.) and forgiveneſs by the blood of Chriſt, 1 *John* 1.7.&c. *Jam.*3.2. ¶ [23] *Zech.*12.10. *Hag.*2.4.

10 ¶ And the children of Iſrael ſet forward, and * pitched in Oboth.

* Chap.33.43.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at ‖ Ije-abarim, in the wilderneſs which *is* before Moab, toward the ſun-riſing.

‖ Or, *heaps of Abarim.*

12 ¶ From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other ſide of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderneſs that cometh out of the coaſts of the Amorites: for Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is ſaid in the book of the wars [24] of the LORD, ‖ What he did in the Red ſea, and in the brooks of Arnon,

‖ Or, *Vaheb in Suphah.*

[24] Undertaken by his appointment, and managed by his aſſiſtance.

15 And at the ſtream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, and † lieth upon the border of Moab.

† Heb. *leaneth.*

16 And from thence they went to *Beer*: that *is* the well whereof the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

17 ¶ Then Iſrael [25] ſang this ſong, † [26] Spring up, O well, ‖ [27] ſing ye unto it:

† Heb. *aſcend.* ‖ Or. *anſwer.*

[25] *Pſal.*106.12. *Iſa.*[illegible]4. ¶ [26] Continue ſtill to ſpring up, and ſupply us with water. ¶ [27] Expreſs your joy and thankfulneſs in a ſong which may never be forgotten.

18 The [28] princes digged the well, the [28] nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* the law-giver, with their [29] ſtaves. And from the wilderneſs *they went* to Mattanah:

[28] 2 *Chron.*17.7—9. 1 *Tim.*5.17. ¶ [29] Making marks in the earth where the well ſhould be digged.

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley that *is* in the † country of Moab, to the top of ‖ Piſgah, which looketh toward ‖ Jeſhimon.

† Heb. *field.* ‖ Or. *the hill.*

21 ¶ And Iſrael ſent meſſengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, ſaying,

‖ Or, *the wilderneſs.*

2553.

22 [30] Let me paſs through thy land; we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards, we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the kings *high*-way, until we be paſt thy borders.

[30] *ch.*20.17. *Deut.* 2.27. *Judg.*11.19.

23 And Sihon [31] would not ſuffer Iſrael to paſs through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and [32] went out againſt Iſrael into the wilderneſs: and he came to Jahaz, and fought againſt Iſrael.

[31] *Deut.*2.30. *Judg.* 11.20. [32] *Deut.*29.7.

24 And * Iſrael [33] ſmote him with the edge of the ſword, and poſſeſſed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* [34] ſtrong.

* Joſh. 12.2. Pſal.135.10, 11. Amos 2.9.

[33] *Judg.*11.21. *Deut.*2.33. *Pſal.*135.10,11. and 136.19. &c. *Amos* 2.9. ¶ [34] (Therefore *Sihon* had not encroach'd on their country, as he had upon the Moabites.)

25 And Iſrael took all theſe [35] cities: and Iſrael dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heſhbon, and in all the † villages thereof.

† Heb. *daughters.*

[35] Deſtroying all the Inhabitants, *Deut.*2.34.

26 [36] For Heſhbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought againſt the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

Chap. 22.

2553.

[36] *Moſes* here proves (from hence to the end of *v.* 30.) that both *Heſhbon* and the country adjoyning to it was the poſſeſſion of *Sihon*, when the Iſraelites took it; *Sihon* having taken it from the former king of the Moabites, who was King before *Balak.*

27 Wherefore they that [37] ſpeak in proverbs, ſay, [38] Come into Heſhbon, let the [39] city of Sihon be [40] built and prepared.

[37] Tho Poets or other ingenious perſons of the Amorites, who made this following Song of Triumph over the vanquiſh'd Moabites. ¶ [38] The words either of *Sihon* ſpeaking thus to his people; or of the people exhorting one another to come and poſſeſs and repair the cities they had taken; *q. d.* Tho formerly you were afraid to dwell in it, yet now ye may come ſafely without fear. ¶ [39] *i.e. Heſhbon*, taken now by *Sihon* from the Moabites; (and therefore it was *Sihon*'s City.) ¶ [40] Made ſtronger than afore.

28 For there is a [41] fire gone out of Heſhbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath conſumed Ar of Moab, *and* the [42] lords of the high places of Arnon.

[41] *Jer.*48.45. The fury of war. ¶ [42] *i. e.* The Princes, Prieſts, and Idols of the Moabites are all deſtroyed as far as *Arnon.*

29 [43] Wo to thee, Moab; thou art undone, O [44] people of * Chemoſh: [45] he hath given his ſons that eſcaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

* 1 King.11.7, 33.

[43] *Jer.*48.46. In this clauſe the Amorites ſcoff at *Chemoſh* the god of the Moabites; and therefore much more might the Iſraelites now take up this ſcoff againſt the Amorites. ¶ [44] You Moabites that worſhip *Chemoſh.* ¶ [45] Inſtead of protecting and defending 'em, (as they expected) he has ſuffered 'em to be led away captive.

30 [46] We have ſhot at them; Heſhbon is periſhed even unto Dibon, and we have laid them waſte even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba.

[46] Firſt the Amorites, and then the Iſraelites.

31 ¶ Thus Iſrael dwelt in the [47] land of the Amorites.

[47] *ch.* 32,33 &c.

32 And Moſes ſent to ſpie out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

33 ¶ * And they turned and went up by the way of Baſhan: and [48] Og the king of Baſhan went out againſt them, he, and all his people, to the battel of Edrei.

* Deut.3.1.*ad* 29.7. [48] *Deut.*3.*ad* 29.7.

34 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [49] Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and * thou ſhalt do to him as thou didſt unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heſhbon.

[49] Tho he be a Giant, *Deut.* 3.11. * Pſal.135.10, 11.

35 So they ſmote him and his ſons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they poſſeſſed his land.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Balaks firſt meſſage for Balaam is rejected:* 15 *His ſecond obtaineth him:* 22 *An Angel would have ſlain him, if his aſs had not ſaved him.* 36 *Balak entertaineth him.*

AND the children of Iſrael ſet forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab, on this ſide Jordan by Jericho.

2 ¶ And Balak the ſon of Zippor ſaw all that Iſrael had done to the Amorites.

3 And Moab was ſore [1] afraid of the people, becauſe they *were* many: and Moab was [2] diſtreſſed, becauſe of the children of Iſrael.

[1] *Exod.*15.15. *Deut.*2. 25. ¶ [2] *Exod.* 1.-12. *Pſal.* 53. 5. Greatly perplext; (tho there was no cauſe for it, for they had not medled with 'em before.)

4 And Moab ſaid unto the [3] elders of [4] Midian, Now ſhall this company lick up all *that are* round about

Chap. 22. 2553.

about us, as the ox licketh up the graſs of the field. And Balak the ſon of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time.

[3] Princes and Governors, *v.* 7, 8, 15. ¶ [4] Their confederate Neighbours, by whom they thought to ſtrengthen themſelves againſt the *Iſraelites*.

* Joſh. 24. 9.

5 * He ſent Meſſengers therefore unto [5] Balaam the ſon of Beor, to Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, ſaying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt; behold, they cover the † Heb. *eye.* † face of the earth, and they abide over againſt me.

[5] A Sooth-ſayer, famous for his enchantments and Divinations (*ch.* 24.-1. *Joſh.* 13.22.) called a Prophet (2 *Pet.* 2. 16.) becauſe God did at preſent guide him to foretel things that were long after to come to paſs.

6 [6] Come now therefore, I pray thee, [7] curſe me this people, for they *are* too [8] mighty for me: peradventure I ſhall prevail, *that* we may ſmite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou bleſſeſt [9] *is* bleſſed, and he whom thou curſeſt is curſed.

[6] *Joſh.* 24. 9. ¶ [7] Uſe thy utmoſt power to blaſt and ruin 'em. ¶ [8] *Pſal.* 105. 24. *Exod.* 1. 9. ¶ [9] *Act.* 8. 10.

7 And the elders of Moab, and the elders of
[10] 2 Pet. 2. 15. Midian departed, with the [10] rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and ſpake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he ſaid unto them, Lodge here [11] this night, and I will bring you word again as the [12] LORD ſhall ſpeak unto me: And the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

[11] *Ch.* 12. 6. Becauſe in the night he uſed to have his Revelations, and practice his Enchantments. ¶ [12] Tho he were an Idolater (*ch.* 23. 12.) and a Soothſayer, yet he pretends himſelf to be a Prophet of Jehovah too. For it's like that ſome ſmall relicks of the knowledge of the true God were ſtill left among theſe idolatrous Nations, that were the poſterity of *Abraham* and *Lot*; and that they made profeſſion of worſhiping the true God, tho withal they worſhip'd other falſe Gods too.

9 And God [13] came unto Balaam, and ſaid, What men *are* theſe with thee?

[13] As *Gen.* 20. 3. and 31. 24. and 41. 25. *Dan.* 2. 45. and 4. 21, 22. in ſome evident apparition, whereby he might know who it was that ſpake to him.

10 And Balaam ſaid unto God, Balak the ſon of Zippor, king of Moab, hath ſent unto me, *ſaying*,

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: † Heb. *I ſhall prevail in fighting againſt him.* Come now, curſe me them; peradventure † I ſhall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

12 And God ſaid unto Balaam, Thou ſhalt not go with them, thou ſhalt not curſe the peo-
[14] Deut. 23. 5. ple: for they *are* [14] bleſſed.

13 And Balaam roſe up in the morning, and ſaid unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuſeth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the Princes of Moab roſe up, and they went unto Balak, and ſaid, Balaam refuſeth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak ſent yet again, princes more, and more honourable then they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and ſaid to him, † Heb. *Be not thou letted from, &c.* Thus ſaith Balak the ſon of Zippor, † Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

[15] So *Matth.* 4. 8, 9. 17 For I will [15] promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatſoever thou ſayeſt unto me: Come therefore, I pray thee, and curſe me this people.

* Chap. 24. 13. 18 And Balaam anſwered and ſaid unto the ſervants of Balak, * [16] If Balak would give me his houſe full of ſilver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD [17] my God, to do [18] leſs or [18] more.

Chap. 22. 2553.

[16] *Pſal.* 12. 2. ¶ [17] Whom I ſerve. See *n.* 12. ¶ [18] Any thing at all.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, [19] tarry ye alſo here this night, that I may know what the LORD will ſay unto me more.

[19] Hereby he plainly diſcovered that he longed after *Balaam*'s gifts and preferments, 2 *Pet.* 2. 15.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and ſaid unto him, If the men come to call thee, riſe up, *and* [20] go with them; but yet the word which I ſhall ſay unto thee, that [21] ſhalt thou do.

[20] *Pſal.* 81. 12. *Ezek.* 14. 3–5. 2 *King.* 2. 17. *q. d.* Since thou ſheweſt thy inclination, take thy courſe: I leave thee to thy ſelf. ¶ [21] *Iſa.* 37. 29. *Pſal.* 33. 10, 11.

21 And Balaam roſe up [22] in the morning, [22] *Iſa.* 59. 7. and ſadled his aſs, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And God's anger was kindled becauſe he [23] went: and the [24] angel of the LORD ſtood in the way for an adverſary againſt him: Now he was riding upon his aſs, and his two ſervants *were* with him.

[23] *Viz.* With an ill intent (*v.* 32.) and contrary to the general revealed will of God, tho now he gave him leave in anger. ¶ [24] Chriſt, *v.* 35.

23 And the * [25] aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD * 2 Pet. 2. 16. Jude 11. ſtanding in the way, and his [26] ſword drawn in his hand: and the [27] aſs turned aſide out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam ſmote the aſs to turn her into the way.

[25] 1 *Cor.* 1. 19. ¶ [26] 1 *Chron.* 21. 16. *Joſh.* 5. 13, 14. ¶ [27] 2 *Pet.* 2. 16.

24 But the angel of the LORD ſtood in [28] a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this ſide, and a wall on that ſide.

[28] *Jer.* 48. 43, 44. God proceeds by degrees in making his ſottiſhneſs more evident and inexcuſable.

25 And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD, ſhe thruſt her ſelf unto the wall, and [29] cruſht Balaams foot againſt the wall: and he ſmote her again. [29] *Job* 5. 13–15. *Iſa.* 47. 12.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and ſtood in a narrow place, where *was* [30] no [30] *Iſa.* 26. 11. way to turn either to the right hand, or to the left.

27 And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD, ſhe fell down under Balaam: and Balaams anger was kindled, and he ſmote the aſs with a ſtaff.

28 And the LORD [31] opened the mouth of the aſs, and ſhe ſaid unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou haſt ſmitten me theſe three times?

[31] 2 *Pet.* 2. 16. Beſtowed upon her the power of ſpeech and reaſon for that time.

29 And Balaam [32] ſaid unto the aſs, Becauſe thou haſt mocked me: I would there were a ſword in mine hand, for now would I [33] kill thee.

[32] His ſottiſhneſs, and judicial hardneſs of heart, and eſpecially his being injured (as Sorcerers and Witches are) to hear evil Spirits ſpeak in bruit Beaſts, was the reaſon why he was not aſtoniſh'd at it. ¶ [33] *Prov.* 12. 10.

30 And the aſs ſaid unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine aſs, † upon which thou haſt ridden ‖ ever ever ſince *I was* thine, unto this day? [34] was I ever wont to do ſo unto thee? And he ſaid, Nay.

† Heb. *who haſt ridden upon me.* ‖ Or, *ever ſince thou* waſt, &c.

[34] When the creatures depart from their accuſtomed obedience to us, we ſhould look for the cauſe thereof in our ſelves, *Lev.* 26. 20–22.

31 Then the LORD [35] opened the eyes of Balaam, and he ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtanding in the way, and his ſword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and ‖ [36] fell flat on his face. ‖ Or, *bowed himſelf.*

[35] *Luke*

Chap. 23. 2553.

† Heb. *to be an adversary unto thee.*

[35] *Luke* 24.16. [36] See on *Gen.*17. 3.

32 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, [37] Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I went out † to withstand thee, because thy [38] way is perverse before me.

[37] *Psal.*36.-6. 1 *Cor.*9.-9,10. ¶ [38] 2 *Pet.*2. 14. in desiring so earnestly to go to *Balak*, after I did so absolutely charge thee to the contrary, and in going now with a purpose to curse my people.

33 And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and [39] saved her alive.

34 And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, I have [40] sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now there-

† Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.*

fore [41] if it † displease thee, I will get me back again.

[39] 1 *King.*13.23. *&c.* ¶ [40] See on *Exod.* 9. 27. in smiting the Ass: (but his ambition and covetousness he still cherisht in his heart.) ¶ [41] An impertinent trifling supposition, since God had manifested his dislike of it again and again, which betray'd his unwillingness to return.

35 And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, [42] Go with the men: but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak: so Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

[42] *V.* 20. *q. d.* Since nothing will restrain thee, go on.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he [43] went out to meet him, unto a city of Moab, which *is* in the border of Arnon, which is in the utmost coast.

37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee, to call thee? Wherefore camest thou not unto me? [44] Am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

[43] *Gen.*14.12,18. and 46.29. *Exod.*18.7. ¶ [44] *Ch.*24. 11. *Matth.*4.8,9.

38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: [45] have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, [46] that shall I speak.

[45] *Isa.*44.25. ¶ [46] *q. d.* I must do as God would have me: I cannot help it.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they

‖ Or, *a city of streets.*

came unto ‖ Kirjath-huzoth.

40 And Balak [47] offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

[47] To procure God's favour; and then to feast with the rest of the Sacrifice to welcom *Balaam.*

41 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the [48] high places of Baal, that thence he might see the [49] utmost *part* of the people.

[48] Consecrated to his worship; as being the fittest to obtain his desire in. ¶ [49] All of them from one end to another, *ch.*23.-13.

CHAP. XXIII.

1, 13, 28 *Balaks sacrifice.* 7, 18 *Balaams parable.*

AND Balaam said unto Balak, [1] Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here [2] seven oxen, and [2] seven rams.

[1] *Balaam* here bewraies his impiety, in that instead of dissuading the King from his wicked purpose, he contrives with him how to accomplish it. ¶ [2] The usual number of Sacrifices, 1 *Chron.*15.26. 2 *Chron.*29.21. *Job* 42. 8.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam said unto Balak, [3] Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me, I will tell thee. And ‖ he went to an [4] high place.

Chap. 23. 2553.

[3] Present thy self there before God, to see whether he'll be intreated, by vertue of that Sacrifice, to fulfil thy desire. ‖ Or, *he went* ¶ [4] To seek for enchantments, and signs of good luck, *ch.*24.1. *solitary.*

4 And God [5] met Balaam; and he said unto him, [6] I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

[5] *V.* 16. See on *ch.*22.9. for the hardning of *Balaam*, and good of his people. ¶ [6] *q. d.* Let this service move thee to comply with our desire.

5 And the LORD [7] put a word in Balaams mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.

[7] *Prov.*16. 1. His Heart was still the same, but God overruled his Tongue to speak that which was against his general intention of cursing the *Israelites.* So *Joh.*11.50.

6 And he returned unto him, and lo, he stood by his burnt-sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he [8] took up his [9] parable, and said, Balak the King of Moab hath brought me from [10] Aram, out of the mountains of the east, *saying*, Come, curse me Jacob, and come, [11] defie me Israel.

[8] Pronounc'd with a high voice; (which God so ordered, that all might take notice of his Word against them, and for his people.) ¶ [9] An oracular and prophetical speech. ¶ [10] *Mesopotamia*, Deut.23.4. ¶ [11] 1 *Sam.*17.10.2 *Sam.*21. 21. and 23.9. 1 *Chron.*20.7. Expres my detestation of 'em, and indignation against 'em.

8 [12] How shall I curse, whom God hath not [13] cursed? or how shall I defie, whom the LORD hath not defied?

[12] *Isa.*47.-12. &c.

9 For [13] from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall [14] dwell alone, and shall [15] not be reckoned among the nations.

[13] *q. d.* Tho I be far off from them (which might make 'em seem little in my eyes) yet the Spirit of God hath so lifted me up, that even hence I behold 'em: and indeed the very sight of 'em is full of majesty and terror, such as makes it evident that God has blessed 'em. ¶ [14] (1) Have the land of *Canaan* to themselves. (2) Live in plenty and security, *Deut.*33.28. *Jer.*49.-31. (3) Have their Religion and Laws by themselves, *Esth.*3.8. ¶ [15] Be a distinct people of themselves, and God's peculiar people (*Exod.*19.5.) separated also in divine protection, so that my enchantments cannot have that power against 'em, as they have against others.

10 Who can count the [16] dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Israel? [17] Let † me die the death of the [18] righteous, and let my [19] last end be like his.

† Heb. *my soul* or *my life.*

[16] *Gen.* 13.16. and 22. 17. and 28. 14. the vast number (which is like the grains of dust.) ¶ [17] Here he testifies of the Souls Immortality, and of the different state of Good and Bad in the world to come. ¶ [18] Of this righteous and holy people. *q. d.* They are not only happy in this Life above other Nations (and therefore 'tis in vain to go about to curse 'em) but they are happy after death also; and therefore I heartily wish that my Soul may have its portion with theirs, when I die. ¶ [19] *Psal.*37.-37.

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse [20] mine enemies, and behold thou hast blessed *them* altogether.

[20] *Psal.* 109.

12 And he answered and said, [21] Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

[21] *Tit.*1.16.

13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me, unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the [22] utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

[22] 1 *King.*20.20. *Rev.*12. 17. *Deut.*25.17,18.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, and built [23] seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on every altar.

‖ Or, *the hill* [23] *V.*1. *Isa.*40.

15 And he said unto Balak, [3] Stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet *the LORD* yonder.

16 And

Chap. 23. 2553.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and * put a word in his mouth, and ſaid, Go again unto Balak, and ſay thus.

* Chap. 22. 35.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he ſtood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak ſaid unto him, What hath the LORD ſpoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Riſe up Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou ſon of Zippor:

19 God *is* not a man, that he ſhould [24] lie, neither the ſon of man, that he ſhould [25] repent: hath he ſaid, and ſhall he not do *it?* or hath he ſpoken, and ſhall he not make it good?

[24] 1 *Sam.* 15. 29. *Mal.* 3. 6. Fail in the performance of what he hath ſpoken, *Hab.* 2. 3. *Pſal.* 89. 35. 2 *Kings* 4. -16. ¶ [25] *Rom.* 11. 29. *Jam.* 1. 17. *Viz.* Of what he has purpoſed and promiſ'd; (and therefore it's in vain to ſeek to make him curſe thoſe whom he has ſo often promiſ'd to bleſs.)

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to

[26] *Rom.* 8. 38, 39.

bleſs: and he hath bleſſed, and [26] I cannot reverſe it.

21 He hath not beheld [27] iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he ſeen perverſneſs in Iſrael: the LORD his God *is* [28] with him, and the [29] ſhout of a king *is* among them.

[27] *Hab.* 1. 13. Any ſuch ſin as may make him utterly to forſake, curſe and deſtroy 'em. ¶ [28] *Exod.* 34. 9. *Pſal.* 23. 4. and 91. 15. Has a favour for 'em, and will defend and ſave 'em; (as *Judg.* 6. 13. *Pſal.* 46. 7. *Iſa.* 8. 10.) ¶ [29] 2 *Chron.* 13. 12. Great joy in the ſenſe of God's preſence amongſt 'em; (as at the Coronation of a King.)

* Chap. 24. 8.

22 * [30] God brought them out of Egypt; [31] he hath as it were the ſtrength of an [32] unicorn.

[30] *Ch.* 24. 8. They came not out of themſelves, (as *Balak* ſuggeſted, *ch.* 22. 5.) but it was God's doing; and he'll ſtill defend 'em. ¶ [31] His people. ¶ [32] *ch.* 24. 8. *Job* 39. 11. *Deut.* 33. 17. *Pſal.* 22. 21. and 92. 10.

‖ Or, *in.*

23 [33] Surely *there is* no enchantment ‖ [34] againſt Jacob, neither *is there* any [35] divination againſt Iſrael: [36] according to this time it ſhall be ſaid of Jacob, and of Iſrael, [37] What hath God wrought?

[33] *q.d.* I find it by experience. ¶ [34] *Mat.* 16. 18. ¶ [35] Preſaging of future evil. ¶ [36] From this time forward. ¶ [37] *Pſal.* 44. 2, 3. *Iſa.* 26. 12. *Phil.* 2. 13. and 1. 6. How wonderful and glorious are thoſe works which God is now about to do for them, which will be matter of diſcourſe and admiration to all ages?

24 Behold, the people ſhall riſe [38] up as a great lion, and [38] lift up himſelf as a young lion: he ſhall not lie down until he [39] eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the ſlain.

[38] *Gen.* 49. 9. Stir up themſelves to warlike attempts againſt all their enemies. ¶ [39] *Joſh.* 22. 3, 4, 8. 2 *Sam.* 22. 38. *Mich.* 5. 8, 9. *Rom.* 8. 36, 37.

25 ¶ And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, Neither curſe them at all, [40] nor bleſs them at all.

[40] If he could do 'em no miſchief, he'd hinder 'em of any good.

[41] *ch.* 22. 38.

26 But Balaam anſwered and ſaid unto Balak, [41] Told not I thee, ſaying, All that the LORD ſpeaketh, that I muſt do?

[42] *Matth.* 4. 8.

27 ¶ And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, [42] Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will pleaſe God, that thou mayeſt curſe me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of [43] Peor, that looketh toward Jeſhimon.

[43] A mountain abuſed to idolatry, where he hoped to be heard of God.

29 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had ſaid, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

CHAP. XXIV.

Chap. 24. 2553.

Balaam propheſieth Iſraels happineſs.

AND when Balaam ſaw that it [1] pleaſed the LORD to bleſs Iſrael, he went not as at * other times, † [2] to ſeek for enchantments, but he [3] ſet his face toward the wilderneſs.

* Chap. 23. 3, 15.

† Heb. *to the meeting of enchantments.*

[1] That there was no likelyhood of getting leave of God to curſe *Iſrael.* ¶ [2] To conſult God in a magical and ſuperſtitious way. ¶ [3] Reſolved to curſe them at all adventures, without asking God's leave.

2 And Balaam lift up his eyes, and he ſaw Iſrael [4] abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes, and the [5] ſpirit of God came upon him.

[4] (And this aſtoniſhed him, and ſo changed his purpoſe.) ¶ [5] *ch.* 11. 26--29. 1 *Sam.* 19. 19. &c. 2 *Pet.* 1. -21. *Viz.* In an extraordinary manner, and different from what it did before, by caſting him into a trance, *v.* 4. 16.

* Chap. 23. 7, 18.

† Heb. *who had his eyes ſhut*, but now open.

3 * And he [6] took up his parable, and ſaid, [7] Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man † [8] whoſe eyes are open, hath ſaid:

[6] See on *ch.* 23. 7. ¶ [7] *q.d.* He whoſe power to curſe was ſo much relied on, and who bent himſelf herein to ſatisfie *Balak's* requeſt, even he both muſt and will affirm it, and ſtand to it, that *Iſrael* ſhall be bleſſed. ¶ [8] Whoſe underſtanding God has in a ſupernatural manner inlightned to diſcern what is to happen to the Iſraelites in future ages.

4 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, which ſaw the [9] viſion of the Almighty, falling *into a* [10] *trance*, but having his eyes open:

[9] The extraordinary diſcovery of his mind to him. ¶ [10] *Gen.* 15. 12. *Dan.* 8. 17. &c. See on *Acts* 10. -10.

5 [11] How goodly are thy [12] tents, O Jacob, *and* thy [12] tabernacles, O Iſrael!

[11] *Cant.* 6. 4. ¶ [12] The ſtate of the Church, not only at preſent, but throughout all ages.

6 As the valleys are they [13] ſpread forth, as [14] gardens by the [15] rivers ſide, as the trees of [16] lign-aloes which the LORD hath planted, *and* as [17] cedar-trees beſide the waters.

[13] Noting the large extent of the Church, eſpecially of the Gentiles. ¶ [14] *Cant.* 4. 12. *Iſa.* 58. 11. Pleaſant and fruitful ¶ [15] *Pſal.* 1. 3. and 46. 4. *Joel* 3. 18. *Jer.* 31. 12. ¶ [16] Yielding ſhelter to all that joyn themſelves to them. ¶ [17] Of long continuance, *Pſal.* 92. 12, 13. *Ezek.* 31. 3, 4. This was accompliſh'd partly in *Solomon's* days, but chiefly in the exceeding glory of Chriſt's Kingdom.

7 He ſhall [18] pour the water out of his buckets, and his [19] ſeed *ſhall be* in many waters, and his king ſhall be [20] higher then Agag, and his kingdom ſhall be [21] exalted.

[18] Send forth his children, or members to divers places. ¶ [19] *Iſa.* 8. 7. His poſterity ſhall be very numerous, and flouriſh abundantly. ¶ [20] Fulfill'd chiefly in Chriſt. ¶ [21] *Iſa.* 2. 2. *Dan.* 2. 44. *Rev.* 11. 15.

* Chap. 23. 22.

8 * [22] God brought him forth out of Egypt, [22] he hath as it were the ſtrength of an [22] unicorn: he ſhall [23] eat up the nations his enemies, and ſhall [24] break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his [25] arrows.

[22] See on *ch.* 23. 22. ¶ [23] *ch.* 14. 9. *Iſa.* 60. 12. *Deut.* 7. 1. ¶ [24] *Pſal.* 2. 9. Utterly weaken 'em, that they ſhall never recover their ſtrength. ¶ [25] *Pſal.* 45. 5.

* Gen. 49. 9.

9 * [26] He couched, he lay down as a [26] lion, and as a great lion: [27] who ſhall ſtir him up? [28] Bleſſed *is* he that bleſſeth thee, and [29] curſed *is* he that curſeth thee.

[26] See on *Gen.* 49. 9. They ſhall be ſafe and ſecure from all diſturbance. ¶ [27] Whoever provokes him ſhall ſmart for it. ¶ [28] *Gen.* 12. 3. and 27. 29. ¶ [29] Hereby he curſes himſelf, and all his partakers.

10 ¶ And Balaks anger was kindled againſt Balaam, and he ſmote his hands together: and Balak ſaid unto Balaam, I called thee to curſe mine enemies, and behold, thou haſt altogether bleſſed *them* theſe three times.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour, but

Chap. 24. 2553.

but lo, the LORD hath [30] kept thee back from honour.

[30] *Prov.*11.18.

12 And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying,

[31] *ch.*22.18.

13 [31] If Balak would give me his house-full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the LORD saith, that will I speak?

14 And now, behold, I go unto my people; come *therefore*, *and* I will [32] advertise thee, what this people shall do to † thy people in the ‖ latter days.

[32] *Ch.*31.16. *Rev.*2.14. *Balaam* here utters a prophecy of the kingdom of Christ to be set up among the Jews towards the end of the world; the sum whereof is, That the Jews shall destroy their enemies; but before that, they must themselves endure a long and tedious thraldom: notwithstanding which God in the end will set 'em free, give 'em a great and glorious victory, and that the Tyrant who keeps 'em under, shall utterly be destroyed. † And in them, to all their enemies. ‖ *Ezek.*38.8,16. *Isa.*24.-22. These words direct us to understand this prophecy, not of what shall come to pass in the days of *David* or *Solomon*, or any times of the Old Testament, but in the latter end of the world, when the Jews shall be converted, and become a distinct nation again.

[33] See on *ch.* 23.7.

15 ¶ And he [33] took up his parable, and said, [7] Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man [8] whose eyes are open, hath said:

16 He hath said, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the most High, *which* saw the [9] vision of the Almighty, falling *into a* [10] *trance*, but having his eyes open:

17 [34] I shall see [35] him, but not [36] now: I shall behold him, but not [36] nigh: there shall come a [37] Star out of Jacob, and a [38] Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall ‖ [39] smite the corners of Moab, and [39] destroy all the [40] children of Sheth.

‖ Or, *smite through the princes of Moab.*

[34] Or, *I do see him: viz.* by the spirit of prophecy. ¶ [35] A great and eminent Prince. ¶ [36] *q. d.* The Person and Time I speak of is not nigh at hand. ¶ [37] A King of the seed and posterity of *Jacob*, who shall shine as a Star, in regard of the resplendent glory of his person and kingdom. This was *David* or *Solomon*, as types of Christ: but chiefly Christ himself. (*Rev.*22.-16. *John* 1.9.) Who therefore was discovered to the wise men by a Star, *Matth.*2.2. ¶ [38] *Gen.* 49.10. A Scepter-bearer, *i. e.* a King, or Ruler. ¶ [39] *Jer.* 48.4,5. Conquer the whole country of the Moabites in every corner of it. This was fulfill'd partly in the calling of the Gentiles, by the preaching of the Apostles; and shall be more fully after the national conversion of the Jews, *Isa.*11. 14. *Zech.*10. 11. ¶ [40] All other nations out of whom Christ was to gather himself a Church.

18 And [41] Edom shall be a possession, [41] Seir also shall be a possession for [42] his enemies, and Israel shall do [43] valiantly.

[41] The Edomites that inhabit mount Seir shall become Christ's conquest, *Am.*9.12. *Isa.*63.1,2.&c. ¶ [42] The Israelites, or Church of God. ¶ [43] *Psal.*60.12.

19 Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have [44] dominion, and shall destroy him that [45] remaineth of the city.

[44] *Viz.* Over the Edomites, and all his other enemies. ¶ [45] Those few of *Edom* that shall shut up themselves in the most fortified places.

20 And when he looked on [46] Amalek, he took up his parable, and said, Amalek *was* ‖ [47] the first of the nations, but his latter end ‖ *shall be* that he [48] perish for ever.

‖ Or, *the first of the nations that warred against Israel.* Exod. 17.

‖ Or, shall be *even to destruction.*

[46] The country of the Amalekites. ¶ [47] The chiefest and first of them that made war against *Israel*, (*Exod.* 17.8.) and the first that was subdued by them. ¶ [48] Be rooted out from the face of the earth, *Exod.* 17. 14. Fulfill'd partly by *Saul*, (1 *Sam.*15.) but spiritually by Christ.

21 And he looked on the [49] Kenites; and took up his parable, and said, [50] Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou puttest thy [51] nest in a rock.

[49] The posterity or kindred of *Jethro*. ¶ [50] Thou art secure from any disturbance by the Israelites. ¶ [51] Habitation, *Job* 29.18. *Hab.*2.9. An allusion to their name.

† Heb. *Kain.*

22 Nevertheless,† the Kenite shall be wasted: [52] until Ashur shall carry thee away captive.

Chap. 25. 2553.

‖ Or, *how long shall it be ere Ashur carry thee away captive?*

[52] Or, *How long shall Ashur hold thee* (O Eber) *captive? q. d.* Notwithstanding all the glory and happiness that I now foretel shall befall thee in the latter days, yet in the mean while several Tyrants shall keep thee under.

23 And he took up his parable, and said, [53] Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!

[53] *q. d.* So great shall be the calamities of those times, that few shall survive; at least multitudes shall be destroyed.

24 And ships *shall come* from the coast of [54] Chittim, and shall afflict [54] Ashur, and shall afflict [55] Eber, and [56] he also shall [57] perish for ever.

[54] First from the Grecians, and after from the Romans, who after many bloody wars made the Assyrians a Colony. ¶ [55] The Jews. ¶ [56] The people of *Chittim*, *i. e.* the Grecian and Roman Empire; together with the Turk. ¶ [57] This has been in part already fulfill'd in the utter overthrow of the Grecian Empire, and the low estate whereto the Roman Empire is fallen; and shall be more fully accomplish'd at the final destruction of the fourth Monarchy, and of the Turk.

25 And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The Israelites whoredom and idolatry.* 6 *Zimri and Cozbi slain.*

AND Israel abode in * Shittim, and the [1] people begun to commit whoredom with the [2] daughters of [3] Moab.

* Chap.33.49.

[1] Some of 'em, *Deut.* 4. 3, 4. ¶ [2] *Eccl.* 7. 16. ¶ [3] And *Midian* also, *v.*6,17,18.

2 And [4] they [5] called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people [6] did eat, and [7] bowed down to their gods.

[4] The daughters of *Moab* and *Midian*. ¶ [5] Invited 'em to their idolatrous feasts (which was an interpretative idolatry, 1 *Cor.*10.8.) whereby at length they were drawn to open idolatry. And this was done by the advice of *Balaam*, *ch.* 31.16. *Rev.*2.14. ¶ [6] *Psal.*106.28. (forbidden *Exod.*34.15. and condemned 1 *Cor.*10.8.) ¶ [7] So *Solomon* 1 *Kings* 11.4.

3 And Israel [8] joyned himself unto [9] Baal-peor: and the [10] anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel.

[8] *Hos.*9.10. Committed spiritual adultery, by worshipping this idol. ¶ [9] An idol worship'd in mount *Peor*. ¶ [10] *Ps.* 106.29.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, * [11] Take all the [12] heads of the people, and hang them up [13] before the LORD [14] against the sun, [15] that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel.

* Deut.4. Josh.22.17.

[11] *Deut.*4.3. ¶ [12] Such as were chief in place and power, and also ringleaders in this sin. ¶ [13] As a sacrifice for the appeasing his wrath; (as 2 *Sam.* 21.6,9.) ¶ [14] Openly, in the sight of all: that as they had sinned openly, so they might be punish'd openly, for the terrour of others, 1 *Tim.* 5. 20. ¶ [15] *Prov.*21.3.

5 And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, [16] Slay ye every one [17] his men, that were joyned unto Baal-peor.

[16] *Exod.*32.27. ¶ [17] Those under his particular charge: as they were distributed, *Exod.*18.25.

6 ¶ And behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought [18] unto his brethren a Midianitish woman, in [19] the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who *were* [20] weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[18] Into his tent, among the rest of the Israelites. ¶ [19] Trusting to his greatness for impunity. ¶ [20] *Ezek.*9.4. Bewailing the abominable wickedness of the people, and the dreadful judgments of God, and imploring God's mercy.

7 And * when Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw *it*, he rose up from amongst the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

* Psal.106.30. 1 Mac.2.54.

8 And

Chap. 26. 2553.

8 And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly: So the [21] plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

[21] *Ch.*16.-50. 1 *Chron.*21.-22. *Psal.*106.29.

*1 Cor. 10.8. 9 And * those that died in the plague were [22] twenty and four thousand.

[22] Whereof a thousand were slain and hang'd (*v.*4,5.) and twenty three thousand died by the immediate hand of God.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

*Psal.106.30. 11 * Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel (while he was zealous for my sake among them) that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousie.

*Eccluſ.45.24. 1 Mac. 2. 54. 12 Wherefore [23] say, * Behold, I give unto him my [24] covenant of peace.

[23] Make it publickly known (both for his incouragement, and also for the peoples satisfaction) that it was done by my authority. ¶ [24] *Mal.*2.5. a promise of that Office which they shall peaceably enjoy, and whose great business is to make peace between God and Man.

13 And he shall have it, and his seed after him, *even* the covenant of an [25] everlasting priesthood; because he was [26] zealous for his God, and [27] made an atonement for the children of Israel.

[25] Which shall continue to him and his seed, for the generality, as long as the Levitical Priesthood stands, 1 *Chron.* 6.4,15. ¶ [26] *Gal.*4.18. *Psal.*106.30,31. ¶ [27] So 2 *Sam.* 21 3. &c.

14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri the son of Salu, a [28] prince of a †chief house among the Simeonites.

†Heb. *house of a father.*

[28] (And therefore it shewed the greater zeal and courage in *Phinehas* to punish him.)

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain, *was* Cozbi the daughter of Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

*Chap.31.2. 17 * [29] Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

[29] Treat 'em as enemies.

18 [30] For they vex you with their [31] wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of [32] Peor, and in the matter of [33] Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague, for Peors sake.

[30] *Rev.*18.6. ¶ [31] Whiles under pretence of kindred, friendship, leagues, and marriages they insinuate themselves into you, and draw you to sin, and so bring a curse upon you. ¶ [32] Idolatry. ¶ [33] Whoredom.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Israel numbred.* 52 *The inheritance of the land divided.*

[1] *Ch.*25.9. AND it came to pass after the [1] plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

*Chap.1.3. 2 [2] Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, * from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers house, all that are able to go to war in Israel.

[2] See on *ch.*1.2. As when they came out of *Egypt*, they were delivered to *Moses* by tale (*Exod.*38.25,26.) so now when *Moses* was ready to die, and deliver up his charge again, he delivers 'em by tale.

3 And Moses, and Eleazar the priest spake with [3] them in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

[3] The Princes and Rulers.

4 *Take the sum of the people,* from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD * commanded Moses and the children of Israel, [4] which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

Chap. 26. 2553.

*Chap. 1.1.

[4] *i. e.* When they were newly come out of *Egypt.*

5 ¶ * Reuben the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

*Gen.46.8. Exod.6.14. 1 Chron.5.1.

6 Of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbred of them, were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram *which were* [5] famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD.

[5] Chap.16.-1.

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up [6] together with Korah, when that [7] company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a [8] sign.

[6] *Ch.*16.32. ¶ [7] *Ch.*16.34. ¶ [8] *Ch.* 16. 40. a remarkable example of Gods judgment upon such as rebel against God in the Magistracy, or usurp the Priesthood.

11 Notwithstanding the children of Korah [9] died not.

[9] Either not being guilty of their Father's transgression, or repenting of it.

12 ¶ The sons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites.

13 Of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

16 Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri the family of the Erites:

17 Of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 These *are* the families of the children of Gad according to those that were numbred of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

19 ¶ * The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan [10] died in the land of Canaan.

*Gen.38.2. &c. and 46.12.

[10] *Gen.*38.7,10.

20 And the sons of Judah after ther families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zera, the family of the Zarhites:

21 And the sons of Pharez were; of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites:

22 These *are* the families of Judah according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 ¶ Of the sons of Issachar after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family of the Punites:

24 Of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These *are* the families of Issachar according to those that were numbred of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 ¶ Of the sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites:

Chap. 26. of Elon, the family of the Elonites; of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

2553. 27 These *are* the families of the Zebulunites, according to those that were numbred of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 ¶ The sons of Joseph after their families, *were* Manasseh and Ephraim.

*Josh.17.1. 29 Of the sons of Manasseh: of * Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

30 These *are* the sons of Gilead: of Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek the family of the Helekites:

31 And of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.

*Chap.27.1. 33 ¶ And * Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad, *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbred of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 ¶ These *are* the sons of Ephraim, after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim, according to those that were numbred of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.

38 ¶ The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

39 Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites:

40 And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: *of Ard*, the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that *were* numbred of them *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred.

42 ¶ These *are* the sons of Dan after their families: of Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These *are* the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that *were* numbred of them, *were* threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

44 ¶ Of the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* [11] Sarah.

[11] Mentioned also *Gen.*46. 17. and 1 *Chron.* 7. 30. It seems she was famous in her time.

47 These *are* the families of the sons of Asher, according to those that were numbred of them; *who were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

48 Of the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

Chap. 26. 2553.

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 These *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbred of them, *were* forty and five thousand and four hundred.

51 These *were* the numbred of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand, and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

53 Unto these the land shall be [12] divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

[12] They were to divide the Land before they conquered it, to assure 'em that it should be theirs; and to teach 'em to live by Faith.

54 * To many thou shalt † give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt † give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given, according to those that were numbred of him.

* Chap.33.54.
† Heb. multiply his inheritance.
† Heb. diminish his inheritance.

55 Notwithstanding, the land shall be * divided [13] by lot; [14] according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

* Chap.33.54. Josh. 11.23. and 14.2.

[13] *Ch.*33.54. *Josh.*11.23. and 14.2. They were to divide the Land into so many several Coasts or Provinces, yet so as that the certain bounds and limits of each Portion were not fixed till they knew what Tribe it should belong to (which was determin'd by lot) and then they enlarged or lessened it according to the number of the Tribe that was to be seated there, as *Josh.*17.14--18. and 19.1,9. ¶ [14] *i.e.* The Lots shall go under the names of the Patriarchs; one for *Reuben*, another for *Simeon*, *&c.*

56 [15] According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided, between many and few.

[15] *i. e.* That share which shall by lot fall to each Tribe; shall be distributed to the several families and persons in such proportions as their number shall require.

57 ¶ * And these *are* they that were numbred of the [16] Levites, after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

* Exod.6.16, 17,18,19.

[16] They were numbred by themselves, because they were to have no share in the Land (*v.*62.) only Cities and their Suburbs (*ch.*35.) which also fell unto them by lot, *Josh.* 21. 4. *&c.*

58 These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites: and Kohath begat Amram.

59 And the name of Amrams wife *was* * Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram, Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

* Exod.2.1. and 6.20.

60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

61 And * Nadab and Abihu [17] died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

* Lev. 10. 2. Chap.3.4. 1 Chron.24.2. [17] Lev.10.1,2.

62 And those that were numbred of them, were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: for they were not numbred among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

63 ¶ These *are* they that were numbred by Moses and Eleazar the Priest, who numbred the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

64 But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbred, when they numbred the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

65 For

Chap. 27.

65 For the LORD had said of them, They
2553. * shall [18] surely die in the wilderness. And there
* Chap.14.28. 1 Cor.10.5,6. was not left a man of [19] them, save [20] Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and [20] Joshua the son of Nun.

[18] *Ch.*14.28,29. ¶ [19] Those who murmur'd and rebell'd against God. ¶ [20] *ch.* 14.24,38.

CHAP. XXVII.

6 The law of inheritances. 12 Moses being told of his death, sueth for a successor: 18 Joshua is appointed to succeed him.

* Chap.26.33. Josh.17.3. THen came the [1] daughters of * Zelophehad the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

[1] *Ch.*26.33. and 36.11. *Josh.*17.3. Perceiving that the males only were numbred, and that the land was to be divided to them only, they put in their claim for a share in their father's Inheritance.

[2] Josh. 17.4. 2 And they [2] stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes, and all the congregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

* Chap.14.35. and 26.64,65. 3 Our father * [3] died in the wilderness, and he was [4] not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of Korah; but died [5] in his own sin, and had no sons.

[3] *Ch.*14.35. and 26.64,65. ¶ [4] (And therefore forfeited not his Inheritance by any such notorious miscarriage.) ¶ [5] A natural death, to which he was liable for sin, as all other men are.

† Heb. *diminished.* 4 Why should the name of our father be † [6] done away from among his family, because he hath no son? Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father.

[6] *Psal.*109.13. Quite extinguish'd in the division of the Land.

[7] As *ch.*15.34. 5 And Moses [7] brought their cause before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely [8] give them a possession of an inheritance among their fathers brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

[8] *Gal.*3.28. (Which was done, *Josh.*17.4. yet with a caution, *ch.*36.6.)

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his fathers brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute [9] of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moses.

[9] *Ch.*35.29. According to which judgment shall be given in all like cases for the future.

* Deut.32.49. 12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, * Get thee up into this mount [10] Abarim, and [11] see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

[10] *Deut.*3.27. That part of it call'd *Nebo*, (*Deut.* 32.49.) and *Pisgah*, *Deut.*34.1. ¶ [11] *Deut.*32.49. *Hebr.* 11.13.

[11] *Ch.* 20.24. See on *Gen.* 25.8. 13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be [12] gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered.

14 For ye * [13] rebelled against my command- Chap. 28.
ment (in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation) [14] to sanctifie me at the water, before their eyes: that *is* the water of * Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin. 2553.
* Chap.20.24. Exod. 17.7.

[13] *Ch.*20.24. *Deut.*1.37. *Psal.*106.32. ¶ [14] *Ch.*20.12. See there.

15 ¶ And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,

16 [15] Let the LORD, the [16] God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

[15] At this time he pray'd earnestly to go over and see the land, *Deut.*3.23. ¶ [16] *ch.*16.22. See there. Who has created the souls of all, (and therefore is most able to judge whose spirit is best qualified for this office) and who can bestow a spirit answerable to so great a charge.

17 Which may [17] go out before them, and which may [17] go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not as [18] sheep which have no shepherd.

[17] *Deut.*31.2. 1 *Kings* 3.7. *John* 10.3,4,9. Guide and govern 'em both at home and abroad, in war and peace, and undertake the charge of 'em upon all occasions. ¶ [18] *Matth.* 9.-36. *Zech.* 10.2.

18 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man [19] in whom *is* the spirit, and [20] lay thine hand upon him,

[19] *Deut.*34.9. Endued with eminent gifts of the Spirit; (and herein a type of Christ, *Isa.*11.2.) ¶ [20] See on *Gen.*48. 14. To note that God would confer upon him a great increase of the gifts of his Spirit, answerable to the dignity, and duty of his office.

19 And set him before [21] Eleazar the priest, and before [21] all the congregation: and give him a charge in their sight.

[21] That they might assent to what God had done.

20 And thou shalt [22] put [23] *some* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be [24] obedient.

[22] Shew him respect as thy partner, and successor; and cause others to do so; and impart to him the ensigns of thy authority. (So 1 *Chron.*29.23,25.) ¶ [23] Not all: for *Deut.* 34.10. ¶ [24] *Deut.*34.-9. *Josh.* 1.16.&c.

21 And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall [25] ask *counsel* for him, * after the [26] judgment of [27] Urim before the LORD: at his word shall they [17] go out, and at his word they shall [17] come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation. * Exod. 28.30.

[25] *Josh.*9.14. *Judg.*1.1. and 20.18. 1 *Sam.*23.9. The manner whereof, probably, was thus, When any came to enquire of the Lord, the Priest put on the Ephod, whereto the Pectoral was fastned, in the fold whereof the Urim and Thummim was put by Moses; and so the Priest put such questions as the Enquirer desired to be satisfied in, desiring the Lord to return an answer; (as 1 *Sam.*23.9.&c.) whereupon the Lord did either by the illumination of his Spirit (whereof the Urim was an emblem, or outward sign) reveal unto the Priest what answer he should give, or else by an immediate voice from Heaven, or from the Oracle. ¶ [26] So called because after the putting on of the Ephod, it pleased God to give Judgment in the cause inquired of by the Priest. ¶ [27] See on *Exod.*28.30. 1 *Sam.* 28.6.

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation.

23 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Offerings to be observed. 3 The continual burnt-offering.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, *and* my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, *for* † a sweet savour unto

† Heb. *a savour of my rest.*

Chap. 28. to me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

2553. 3 And thou shalt say unto them, * This *is* the
* Exod.29.38. [1] offering made by fire, which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without
† Heb. *in a day.* spot † day by day, *for* a [2] continual burnt-offering.

[1] See on *Exod.*29.38. and on *Lev.* 6. 9. ¶ [2] *Exod.* 29.42.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morn-
† Heb. *between the two evenings.* ing, and the other lamb shalt thou offer † at even;

5 And a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a
* Lev.2.1. * meat-offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of
* Exod.29.40. an * hin of beaten oyl.

6 *It is* a continual burnt-offering, which was
[3] *Exod.* 29.38, 42. [3] ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the [4] drink-offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: in the [5] holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink-offering.

[4] *Ch.*15.5. ¶ [5] Upon the Altar of burnt-offering, which was in the Priests court.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering thereof thou shalt offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the sabbath-day, [6] two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, and the drink-offering thereof.

[6] *Viz.* At morning, and two at night. As this day was a sign of more than ordinary favours from God, (*Exod.*20.11. *Deut.*5.15. *Ezek.*20.12.) so he requir'd a greater testimony of their thankfulness and sanctification.

10 *This is* the burnt-offering of every sabbath, [7] beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

[7] *V.*23. So that there were six lambs offered every sabbath.

11 ¶ And in the [8] beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot.

[8] The beginning of every month was devoted to God, (wherein they heard the Law, (2 *Kings* 4.29.) sacrificed and feasted, (1 *Sam.*20.5,6.) and rested, (*Am.* 8. 5.) to note the Chuch's renewed illumination, and gracious influences for a holy course of life, from Christ the Sun of Righteousness.

12 And three tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, for one bullock, and two tenth-deals of flour *for* a meat-offering mingled with oyl, for one ram,

13 And a several tenth-deal of flour mingled with oyl *for* a meat offering [9] unto one lamb, *for* a burnt-offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

[9] And so for all the seven, *v.*19.

14 And their drink-offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt-offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

15 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering unto the LORD shall be offered, besides the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

* Exod.12.18. 16 * And in the [10] fourteenth day of the first
[10] Lev.23.5-8. month *is* the passover of the LORD.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the [11] feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

[11] *Viz.* Of unleavened bread, *Lev.* 23. 6.

* Lev.23.7. 18 In the * first day *shall be* an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner [12] of servile work *therein.*

[12] Except about what was to be eaten, *Ex.*12.16. *Lev.*23.7.

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire Chap. 29.
for a burnt-offering unto the LORD; [13] two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs 2553.
of the first year: they shall be unto you with- [13] *v.*7-11.
out blemish.

20 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oyl: three tenth-deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram,

21 A several tenth-deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

22 And one goat *for* a [14] sin-offering, to make [14] *Lev.*8.2.
an atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these [7] beside the burnt-offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt-offering.

24 After this manner ye shall offer daily throughout the seven days, the [15] meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

[15] Which is as it were my meat, or food.

25 And on the [16] seventh day ye shall have an [16] *Exod.*13.6. holy convocation; ye shall do [12] no servile work. *Lev.*23.7.

26 ¶ Also in the day of the [17] first-fruits, when ye bring a [18] new meat-offering unto the LORD, after your [19] weeks *be out*, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no [12] servile work.

[17] Called the Feast of Harvest, (*Exod.* 23. 16.) and of Weeks, (*Exod.*34.22.) and Pentecost, *Acts* 2.1. ¶ [18] *Lev.* 23:16. *i. e.* Another, besides that offering at the Passover. ¶ [19] The seven weeks, or fifty days, *Lev.*23.15,16.

27 But ye shall offer the burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year:

28 And their meat-offering of flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto one bullock, two tenth-deals unto one ram,

29 A several tenth-deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer *them* besides the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering (they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink-offerings.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The offering at the feast of trumpets,* 7 *at the day of afflicting their souls,* 13 *and on the eight days of the feast of tabernacles.*

AND in the [1] seventh month, on the first *day* of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do [2] no servile work: * it is a * Lev.23.24.
day of [3] blowing the trumpets unto you.

[1] See on *Lev.*23.24. ¶ [2] See on *ch.*28.18. ¶ [3] Whereby the people were admonish'd to prepare themselves for the several festivals of this month; and also in memorial of God's giving the Law with the sound of a trumpet.

2 And ye shall offer a [4] burnt-offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD, one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year without blemish.

[4] *Viz.* Besides the daily sacrifice, and the sacrifice for the new Moon. See on *ch.* 28.9.

3 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you:

6 Beside the burnt-offering [5] of the month, and his meat-offering, and the daily burnt-offering,

Chap. 29. 2553.

ing, and his meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, according unto their [6] manner, for a ſweet ſavour, a ſacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

[5] *Ch.* 28. 11. Belonging to every new Moon, ¶ [6] The Law and Order which God had appointed in that behalf.

*Lev.16.29. and 23.27.

7 ¶ And * ye ſhall have on the [7] tenth *day* of this ſeventh month, an holy convocation: and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls: ye ſhall not do any work *therein.*

[7] Which was the day of Expiation or Atonement. See on *Lev.* 16.29.

8 But ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD *for* a ſweet ſavour, one young bullock, one ram, *and* ſeven lambs of the firſt year, they ſhall be unto you without blemiſh:

9 And their meat-offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals to one ram,

10 A ſeveral tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the ſeven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, [8] beſide the ſin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

[8] *Lev.*16.9,29, 30.

12 ¶ And on the fifteenth day of the ſeventh month, ye ſhall have an holy convocation; ye ſhall do no ſervile work, and ye ſhall keep a [9] feaſt unto the LORD [10] ſeven days.

[9] The Feaſt of Booths, or Tabernacles. See on *Lev.* 23. 34, 35. ¶ [10] By offering extraordinary Sacrifices each day.

13 And ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering, a ſacrifice made by fire of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD, thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year, they ſhall be without blemiſh:

14 And their meat-offering *ſhall be of* flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth-deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a ſeveral tenth-deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual Burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

17 ¶ And on the ſecond day *ye ſhall offer* [11] twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the firſt year without ſpot:

[11] In every one of the ſeven days of this Feaſt, one Bullock is abated, to ſignifie a diminiſhing or wearing away of the Legal Service.

18 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the [6] manner:

19 And one kid of the goats for a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

21 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

22 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year, without blemiſh:

24 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

Chap. 30. 2553.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without ſpot:

27 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

28 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

29 ¶ And on the ſixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

30 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

31 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

32 ¶ And on the ſeventh day ſeven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

33 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

34 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye ſhall have a * ſolemn aſſembly: ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein.* * Lev. 23. 36.

36 But ye ſhall offer a burnt-offering, a ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; one bullock, one ram, ſeven lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

37 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

38 And one goat *for* a ſin-offering, beſide the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

39 Theſe *things* ye ſhall ‖ do unto the LORD in your ſet-feaſts, beſides your vows, and your free-will-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings. ‖ Or, *offer.*

40 And Moſes told the children of Iſrael, according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Vows are not to be broken.* 9 *Of a widows vow, or her that is divorced.*

AND Moſes ſpake unto the [1] heads of the tribes, concerning the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

[1] The chief Rulers of each Tribe, who were to impart it to the reſt.

2 If a man vow a [2] vow unto the LORD, or [3] ſwear an oath to [4] bind his ſoul with a bond; he ſhall not † break his word, he ſhall [5] do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth. †Heb. *profane.*

[2] See on *Gen.*28.20. ¶ [3] Confirm his Vow by an Oath. ¶ [4] Either to do ſomething not otherwiſe neceſſary, or forbear ſomething lawful. ¶ [5] And that preſently, *Deut.* 23. 21.

Chap. 30. 2553.

3 If a [6] woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *her self* by a bond, *being* [7] in her fathers house in her [8] youth;

[6] And by proportion, the same exception is to be allow'd for Sons and Servants. ¶ [7] Under his immediate Government. ¶ [8] Before they be of sufficient understanding and ability to govern themselves: Not as if in their riper years they were freed from their Parents Jurisdiction; but that in their younger years especially they must be subject to their Parents in this case.

4 And her [9] father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand.

[9] Any Superior.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall [10] forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

[10] That she vow'd so unadvisedly, without her Fathers knowledge and consent.

† Heb. *her vows were upon her.*

6 And if she had at all an [11] husband when † she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;

[11] *Viz.* While she was in her Fathers house.

7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand.

8 But if her husband disallow her on the day that he heard *it*; then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and the LORD shall [10] forgive her.

9 But every vow of a [12] widow, and of her that is [12] divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

[12] *Viz.* tho she be in her Fathers house; (for of such only there could be any doubt.)

10 And if she vowed in her husbands house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; *then* whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void, and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath [13] to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

[13] To do any thing to the afflicting her own body; as by Abstinence, or the like.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her, from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her, in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he shall any ways [14] make them void after that he hath heard *them*; then [15] he shall bear her iniquity.

[14] Refuse to let her perform 'em. ¶ [15] She must not strive against her Husband, and perform 'em whether he will or no, but forbear, tho her vow was binding, and her Husband shall be punish'd for the breach of her Vows.

16 These *are* the statutes which the LORD commanded Moses between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter *being yet* in her youth in her fathers house.

CHAP. XXXI.

Chap. 31. 2553.

1 *The Midianites are spoiled, and Balaam slain.*
13 *Moses is wroth with the Officers for saving the women alive.*

AND the LORD spake unto [1] Moses, saying, [1] *Rom.* 13. 4.

2 [2] Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou * be [3] gathered unto thy people. [2] *Ch.* 25. 17, 18. * Chap. 27. 13. [3] *Ch.* 20. 24.

3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of your selves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the [4] LORD of Midian.

[4] *Jer.* 50. 28. for the injury done him.

† Heb. *a thousand of a tribe, a thousand of a tribe.*

4 † Of every tribe [5] a thousand throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.

5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

[5] *Judg.* 7. 2. 1 *Sam.* 14. 6.

6 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and [6] Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the [7] holy instruments, and [8] the trumpets to blow, in his hand.

[6] *Ch.* 25. 7, 15. ¶ [7] 1 *Sam.* 4. 17. the Ephod and Breastplate, wherein was the Urim and Thummim. ¶ [8] *Ch.* 10. 9. 2 *Chron.* 13. 12, 14, 15.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and they slew all the males.

8 And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely*, * Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: [9] Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.

* Josh. 13. 21. [9] See on ch. 24. 25.

9 And the children of Israel took *all* [10] the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattel, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

[10] See v. 15, 16.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles with fire.

11 And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beast.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil unto Moses and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moses, and Eleazer the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to [11] meet them without the camp.

[11] *Gen.* 14. 17. to congratulate their Victory, and to put 'em in mind of cleansing themselves, *v.* 19. *ch.* 5. 2, 3.

† Heb. *host of war.*

14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the † battel.

15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive?

* Chap. 25. 1. [12] *Ch.* 25. 2. & there. * 2 Pet. 2. 15.

16 Behold, * these [12] caused the children of Israel, through the * counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

* Judg. 21. 11. † Heb. *a male.*

17 Now therefore * kill [13] every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath [14] known man by lying with † him.

[13] *Judg.* 21. 11. This was done to shew how detestable that fact of the Midianites was. ¶ [14] Are of age for that purpose.

18 But all the women-children that have [15] not known a man by lying with him, keep alive [16] for your selves.

[15] Are too young for it. ¶ [16] To be your Servants or Wives.

19 And

Chap. 31. 2553.

19 And do ye abide without the camp [17] seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and * whosoever hath touched any slain, purifie *both* your selves and your [18] captives, on the [19] third day, and on the [19] seventh day.

* Chap. 19. 11. &c.

[17] *Ch.* 19. 11. &c. ¶ [18] When the heathen were taken captive by the Israelites, they became their lawful possession, and so were subject to the same Laws with themselves, *Gen.* 17. 12, 13. ¶ [19] *ch.* 19. 12, 19.

20 And purifie all *your* [20] raiment, and all that is † made of skins, and all work of goats *hair*, and all things made of wood.

† Heb. *instrument*, or *vessel of skins.*

[20] *Viz.* Of the spoils which you have taken; because *ch.* 19. 14, 16, 22.

21 ¶ And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battel, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses;

22 Only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may [21] abide the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified with the [22] water of separation: and all that abideth [21] not the fire ye shall make go through the water.

[21] Persons must feel the pangs of repentance proportionable to their strength. ¶ [22] See on *ch.* 19. 9.

24 And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Take the sum of the prey that † was taken, *both* of man and of beast, thou and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

† Heb. *of the captivity.*

27 And divide the prey into two parts; [23] between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battel, and [23] between all the congregation.

[23] 1 *Sam.* 30. 24, 25. *Josh.* 22. 8.

28 And levy a [24] tribute unto the LORD of the men of war, which went out to battel: one soul of five hundred, *both* of the [25] persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep.

[24] By way of thankfulness to God for preservation and victory. (So 2 *Sam.* 8. 11, 12. *Isa.* 18. 7.) ¶ [25] Taken captive.

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto [26] Eleazar the priest, *for* [24] an heave-offering of the LORD.

[26] *ch.* 18. 19.

30 And of the children of Israels half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the ‖ flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, which [27] keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

‖ Or, *goats.*

[27] See on *ch.* 8. 5.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 And the booty *being* the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,

33 And threescore and twelve thousand beeves,

34 And threescore and one thousand asses,

35 And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the half *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep;

37 And the LORDs tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and six thousand, of which the LORDs tribute *was* threescore and twelve.

39 And the asses *were* thirty thousand and five hundred, of which the LORDs tribute *was* threescore and one.

Chap. 32. 2553.

40 And the persons *were* sixteen thousand, of which the LORDs tribute *was* thirty and two persons.

41 And Moses gave the tribute which *was* the LORDs heave-offering, unto Eleazar the priest, as the LORD commanded Moses.

42 And of the children of Israels half, which Moses divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation, was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep,

44 And thirty and six thousand beeves,

45 And thirty thousand asses and five hundred,

46 And sixteen thousand persons)

47 Even of the children of Israels half, Moses took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses:

49 And they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which *are* under our † charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

† Heb. *hand.*

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath † gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our [28] souls before the LORD.

† Heb. *found.*

[28] Our lives, which God has spared: that there be no plague among us, *Exod.* 30. 12.

51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the † offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was † sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.

† Heb. *heave-offering.*

† Which was in value thirty thousand five hundred sixty eight pounds and fifteen shillings.

53 (*For* the men of war had taken spoil, every man for [29] himself)

[29] *i. e.* Besides the cattel above mentioned, which was brought to the common stock.

54 And Moses and Eleazar the Priest took the gold of the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, *for* a [30] memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

[30] *Josh.* 4. 7. *viz.* Of God's goodness to them, and their thankfulness to him.

CHAP. XXXII.

The Reubenites and Gadites sue for their inheritance on that side Jordan.

NOw the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of [1] cattel: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of [2] Gilead, that behold, the place *was* a [2] place for cattel;

[1] *Gen.* 46. 32. [2] *Mich.* 7. 14. *Jer.* 50. 19.

2 The children of Gad, and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon;

Chap. 32. 2553.

4 *Even* the country which the LORD ſmote before the congregation of Iſrael, *is* a land for cattel, and thy ſervants have cattel.

5 Wherefore, ſaid they, if we have found grace in thy ſight, let this land be given unto thy ſervants for a poſſeſſion, *and* bring us not [3] over Jordan.

[3] *Viz.* For our inheritance.

6 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and ſhall ye [4] ſit here?

[4] *Phil.* 2.4. 1 *John* 3.-16.

7 And wherefore † diſcourage ye the heart of the children of Iſrael from going over into the land which the Lord hath given them?

† Heb. *break.*

8 Thus did your fathers, when I ſent them from Kadeſh-barnea to ſee the land.

9 For [5] when they went up unto the valley of Eſhcol, and ſaw the land, they diſcouraged the heart of the children of Iſrael, that they ſhould not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

[5] *ch.* 13.23,28, 29.

10 And the LORDs anger was kindled the ſame time, and he ſware, ſaying,

11 [6] Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, ſhall ſee the land which I ſware unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob; becauſe they have not † [7] wholly followed me:

[6] *ch.* 14.23,28, 29.

† Heb. *fulfilled after me.*

[7] See on *ch.* 14.24.

12 Save Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun: for they have wholly followed the LORD.

13 And the LORDs anger was kindled againſt Iſrael, and he made them [8] wander in the wilderneſs forty years, until all the generation that had done evil in the ſight of the LORD was [9] conſumed.

[8] *ch.* 14.33.

[9] *ch.* 26.64.

14 And behold, ye are riſen up in your fathers ſtead, [10] an increaſe of ſinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Iſrael.

[10] A generation bred and brought up of men moſt ſinful, and ſucceeding 'em in their ſins.

15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderneſs, and ye ſhall [11] deſtroy all this people.

[11] Occaſion their deſtruction, by drawing 'em into ſin.

16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and ſaid, We will build ſheep-folds here for our cattel, and [12] cities for our little ones.

[12] Repair thoſe Cities which are ruin'd.

17 But [13] we our ſelves will go ready armed [14] before the children of Iſrael, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones ſhall dwell in the fenced cities, becauſe of the inhabitants of the land.

[13] So many of us as are needful, *Joſh.* 4. 13. ¶ [14] Along with 'em.

18 We will [15] not return unto our houſes, until the children of Iſrael have inherited every man his inheritance:

[15] *Joſh.* 22.3,4.

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder ſide Jordan, or forward; becauſe our inheritance is fallen to us on this ſide Jordan eaſtward.

20 ¶ And *Moſes ſaid unto them, if ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed [16] before the LORD to war,

[16] *Joſh.* 4 13. In the ſight and preſence of the Lord, (as *Gen.* 10.9.) and ſerving his people.

21 And will go [17] all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, [17] until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

[17] *i.e.* If all of you that go over will continue with your brethren 'till they have ſubdued the land.

22 And the land be ſubdued before the LORD: then afterward ye ſhall return, and be [18] guiltleſs before the LORD, and before Iſrael; and this land ſhall be your poſſeſſion [19] before the LORD.

Chap. 32. 2553.

[18] 2 *Sam.* 3.28. Free from being puniſh'd by the Lord and his people. ¶ [19] By his preſence and powerful aſſiſtance.

23 But if ye will not do ſo, behold, ye have ſinned againſt the LORD: and be ſure [20] your ſin will find you out.

[20] The guilt and puniſhment of it will ſeiſe upon you.

24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your ſheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Thy ſervants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattel, ſhall be there in the cities of Gilead.

27 But thy ſervants will [21] paſs over every man armed for war, before the LORD to battel, as my lord ſaith.

[21] *Joſh.* 4 12.

28 So concerning them Moſes commanded Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael:

29 And Moſes ſaid unto them, If the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben will paſs with you over Jordan, every man armed to battel before the LORD, and the land ſhall be ſubdued before you; then ye ſhall give them the land of Gilead for a poſſeſſion:

30 But if they will not paſs over with you armed, they ſhall have poſſeſſions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben anſwered, ſaying, As the LORD hath ſaid unto thy ſervants, ſo will we do.

32 We will paſs over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the poſſeſſion of our inheritance on this ſide Jordan *may be* ours.

33 And Moſes [22] gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph, the kindom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Baſhan, the land with the cities thereof, in the coaſts, *even* the cities of the country round about.

[22] *Deut.* 3.12. *Joſh.* 13.8. 22.4.

34 ¶ And the children of Gad [23] built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

[23] Repair'd and fortified.

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for ſheep.

37 And the children of Reuben [23] built Heſhbon, and Elealeh, and Kirja-thaim,

38 And Nebo, and Baal-meon (their names being [24] changed) and Shibmah: and † gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

[24] See on *Exod.* 23.13. † Heb. *they called by names the names of the cities.*

39 And the children of * Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh went to Gilead, and took it, and diſpoſſeſſed the Amorite which *was* in it.

* Gen. 50.23.

40 And Moſes gave [25] Gilead unto Machir the ſon of Manaſſeh; and he dwelt therein.

[25] Half of it, *Deut.* 3.12,13.

41 And * Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh went and took the ſmall towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair.

* Deut. 3.14.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

CHAP.

Chap. 33. 2553.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Two and forty journeys of the Israelites.* 50 *The Canaanites are to be destroyed.*

THese *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of
[1] *Exod.*12. 37, 38. Egypt, with their [1] armies, under the [2] hand of Moses and Aaron.
[2] *Psal.*77.20. 2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their [3] journeys, [4] by the commandment of the LORD: and these *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

[3] *i. e* The several places where they pitch'd their Tents, and abode for some time. ¶ [4] Which was done (1) to assure posterity of the certainty of this Story. (2) To put 'em in mind of God's goodness and faithfulness, notwithstanding their many provocations.

[*] *Exod.*12.37. 3 And they [*] departed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover,
[5] See on *Exod.* 14.8. the children of Israel went out with an [5] high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

4 (For the Egyptians buried all *their* first-
[6] *Exod.*12.2. born, which the LORD had [6] smitten among
[7] See on *Exod.* 12.12. them: upon their [7] gods also the LORD executed judgments.)

5 And the children of Israel removed from
[8] *Exod.*12.37. Rameses, and pitched in [8] Succoth.

6 And they departed from Succoth, and
[9] *Exod.*13.20. pitched in [9] Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

7 And they removed from Etham, and turned
[10] *Exod.*14.2,9. again unto [10] Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth,
[*] *Exod.*15.22. and [*] passed through the [11] midst of the sea, in-
[11] *Exod.*14.21. &c. to the wilderness, and went three days journey
[12] *Exod.*15.23. &c. in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in
[13] *Exod.*15.27. [12] Marah.

9 And they removed from Marah, and came unto [13] Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm-trees; and they pitched there.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.

11 And they removed from the red sea, and
[14] *Exod.*16.1,2. encamped in the [14] wilderness of Sin.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamp-
[15] *Exod.* 17. ed at [15] Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and
[16] *Exod.*19.1. pitched in the wilderness of [16] Sinai.

16 And they removed from the desert of Si-
‖ That is, *the graves of lust.* nai, and pitched at ‖ [17] Kibroth-hattaavah.

[17] *Ch.*11.4,34. 17 And they departed from Kibroth-hatta-
[18] *Ch.*11.35. and 12.16. avah, and encamped at [18] Hazeroth.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and
[19] *Ch.* 13.1. pitched in [19] Rithmah.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

Chap. 33. 2553.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and
[*] Deut.10.6. [*] encamped at Moseroth.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

32 And they removed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitchea in Jotbathah.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the wilderness of [20] Zin, which *is* [20] *Ch.*20.1. Kadesh.

37 And they removed from Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the [21] edge of the land of [21] *Ch.*20.23. Edom.

38 And Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor, at the commandment of the LORD, and
[22] died there in the fortieth year, after the chil- [22] *Ch.*20.24.&c
dren of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first day of the fifth month.

39 And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty, and three years old, when he died in mount Hor.

40 And king [23] Arad the Canaanite (which [23] *Ch.*21.1. dwelt in the south, in the land of Canaan) heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

41 And they departed [24] from mount Hor, [24] *Ch.*21.4. and pitched in Zalmonah.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.

44 And they departed from Oboth, and pitch-
‖ Or, *heaps of Abarim.* ed in ‖ Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibon-gad.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim.

47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

49 And they pitched by Jordan from Beth-je-
‖ Or, *the plains of Shittim.* simoth, *even* unto ‖ [*] Abel-shittim, in the plains of Moab.
[*] Chap.25.1.

50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [*] When ye are passed over Jor-
[*] Deut. 7.2. Josh.11.12. dan, into the land of Canaan;

52 Then ye shall [25] drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their [26] pictures, and destroy all their [27] molten images, and quite [28] pluck down all their [29] high places.

[25] And destroy, *Deut.*7.2. ¶ [26] *Lev.*26.1. Idolatrous representations, set up in their High Places for Worship. ¶ [27] *Exod.*20.4. *Deut.*7.5. ¶ [28] *Lev.*26.30. ¶ [29] Idolatrous Chappels and Altars, built on high hills See on *Lev.* 26.30.

Chap. 34. 2553.

53 And ye shall [25] dispossess *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.

54 And * ye shall [30] divide the land by lot, for an inheritance among your families, *and* to the [30] mo ye shall †give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall † give the less inheritance: every mans *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers, ye shall inherit.

* Chap. 26. 53.
[30] See on *ch.* 26. 55.
†Heb. *multiply his inheritance.*
† Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them, *shall be* *[31] pricks in your eyes, and [31] thorns in your sides, and shall [32] vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

* Josh. 23. 13. *Judg.* 2. 3.

[31] *Josh.* 23. 13. *Judg.* 2. 3, 20–23. and 3. 1. Continual snares to draw you into sin (*Exod.* 23. 33. *Psal.* 106. 34–36.) and consequently into trouble and misery. ¶ [32] *Josh.* 23. 13.

56 Moreover, it shall come to pass *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The borders of the land.* 16 *The names of the men that shall divide it.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof.)

3 Then * your south-quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin, along by the coast of Edom, and your south-border shall be the outmost coast of the salt-sea east-ward.

* Josh. 15. 1.

4 And your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon.

5 And the Border shall fetch a compass from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

6 And *as for* the western border, you shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west-border.

7 And this shall be your North-border; from the great sea, you shall point out for you mount Hor.

8 From mount Hor ye shall point out *your border* unto the entrance of Hamath: and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad.

9 ¶ And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hazar-enan: this shall be your north-border.

10 And ye shall point out your east-border from Hazer-enan to Shepham.

11 And the coast shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east-side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the † side of the sea of Chinnereth east-ward.

† Heb. *shoulder.*

12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt sea: This shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half-tribe.

14 For the tribe of the children of Reuben according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the house of their fathers, [1] have received *their inheritance,* and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance.

[1] *Ch.* 32. Josh. 14. 2, 3.

Chap. 35. 2553.

15 The two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho east-ward, toward the sun-rising.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 These *are* the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: [2] Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

[2] Josh. 14. 1. and 19. 51.

18 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men *are* these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim; Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

29 These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Eight and forty cities given to the Levites.* 6 *Six of them to be cities of refuge.* 9 *The laws of murder.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

2 * Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the [1] Levites of the inheritance of their possession, [2] cities to dwell in: and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.

* Josh. 21. 2.

[1] *Josh.* 14. 3, 4. and 21. 2. ¶ [2] *Ezek.* 45. 1, 4, 5. and 48. 9, 10, 13. 1 *Cor.* 9. 14. *Gal.* 6. 6.

3 And the cities shall they have [3] to dwell in, and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattel, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

[3] Yet probably persons of other professions dwelt among 'em, in houses hired or bought of 'em: (as Townsmen do in our Universities.)

4 And the suburbs of the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward, [4] a thousand cubits round about.

[4] This thousand Cubits (which was six hundred and eight yards) next the wall, was for Out-houses, as Barns, Stables, Gardens, &c.

5 And ye shall measure from [5] without the city on the east-side [6] two thousand cubits, and on the south-side [6] two thousand cubits, and on the west side [6] two thousand cubits, and on the north-side [6] two thousand cubits: and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

[5] *i. e.* Without the Dwelling-houses, and Out-houses contained within the City, and those thousand cubits mentioned, *v.* 4. ¶ [6] These were for fields for Corn, and Vineyards, and Pasture-grounds, &c. And what belonged to the Cities over and above these three thousand Cubits, continued under the

Chap. 35. 2553.

the dominion, and in the poſſeſſion of the Tribe to which they had been allotted before; as the inſtance of *Hebron* given to *Caleb*, ſhews, *Joſh.*14.13,14. and 21.11,12.

6 And [7] among the cities which ye ſhall give unto the [7] Levites, *there ſhall be* * [8] ſix cities for [7] refuge, which ye ſhall appoint for the manſlayer, that he may flee thither: and † to them ye ſhall add forty and two cities.

* Deut.4.41. Josh.20.2. and 21.3.

† Heb. *above them ye ſhall give.*

[7] To note, that it is only thro Chriſt (whom the Levitical Prieſthood did repreſent) that ſinners find refuge and ſafety from the deſtroyer. ¶ [8] *Deut.*4.41. *Joſh.*20.2. and 21. 21.

† Josh.21.41.

7 [9] *So* all the cities which ye ſhall give to the Levites, *ſhall be* forty and eight cities: them *ſhall ye give* with their ſuburbs.

8 And the cities which ye ſhall give, *ſhall be* of the poſſeſſion of the children of Iſrael: from *them that have* many, ye ſhall give many; but from *them that have* few, ye ſhall give few: every one ſhall give of his cities unto the Levites, according to his inheritance which † he inheriteth.

† Heb. *they inherit.*

9 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

10 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, * When ye be come over Jordan, into the land of Canaan:

* Deut. 19.2. Josh.20.2.

11 Then ye ſhall appoint you cities, to be cities of refuge for you; that the ſlayer may flee thither which killeth any perſon † [10] at unawares.

† Heb. *by error.*

[10] *v.*22,23. And by parity of reaſon, If a man kill'd another in his own defence, when he had no quarrel with him.

12 And they ſhall be unto you cities for refuge from the [11] avenger; that the man-ſlayer [12] die not, until he [13] ſtand before the [14] congregation in judgment.

[11] The next kinſman, who had right or power to demand or take vengeance of the ſlaughter, and to put the Murderer to death: (*v.*19.) but not him that kill'd one unawares; and therefore leſt he ſhould in his rage kill ſuch a one, this remedy was provided. ¶ [12] Be not kill'd by the Avenger meeting him in ſome other place. ¶ [13] *Joſh.* 20. 4–6. ¶ [14] The ſociety or convention of Judges, or Elders appointed in every City for the deciſion of Criminal cauſes, who were to examin the matter publickly, whether the murder was wilful or caſual: which was to be done firſt in the City of Refuge; and if that trial did not ſatisfie the Avenger, then it was to be tried again in the City where the fact was committed, or the next to it; as appears by *v.*25. *Joſh.* 20.6.

13 And of theſe cities which ye ſhall give, ſix cities ſhall ye have for refuge.

‡ Deut.19.8,9.

14 Ye ſhall give [15] three cities on this ſide Jordan, and three cities ſhall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* ſhall be cities of refuge.

15 Theſe ſix cities ſhall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Iſrael, and for the [16] ſtranger, and for the [17] ſojourner among them: that every one that killeth any perſon unawares, may flee thither.

[15] All ſorts of ſtrangers that came occaſionally to any place upon the account of traffic, or the like. ¶ [17] Who had ſome kind of ſetled abode among 'em.

* Exod. 21.14.

16 * And if he [18] ſmite him with an inſtrument of iron (ſo that he [19] die) he *is* a murderer: the murderer ſhall ſurely be [20] put to death.

[18] *Exod.*21.12,14. *viz.* Purpoſely and wilfully, (*v.*22,23.) tho not with premeditated malice or deſign. ¶ [19] *Viz.* Suddenly, (for *Exod.*21.19,20.) ¶ [20] *Viz.* In that way expreſt, *Deut.*19.12.

† Heb. *with a ſtone of the hand.*

17 And if he ſmite him † with throwing a ſtone ([21] wherewith he may die) and he [19] die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer ſhall ſurely be put to death.

[21] Which may probably kill him.

18 Or *if* he ſmite him with an hand-weapon of wood, (wherewith he may die) and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer ſhall ſurely be put to death.

19 The revenger of blood himſelf [22] ſhall ſlay the murderer: when he [23] meeteth him, he ſhall ſlay him.

[22] Shall have liberty to do it if he pleaſe, at leaſt he muſt take no ſatisfaction, (*v.*31.) but ſee that Juſtice be executed. ¶ [23] *Viz.* After lawful judgment by the Magiſtrate, *Deut.* 19. 12.

Chap. 35. 2553.

20 But if he [24] thruſt him of hatred, or hurl at him [25] by laying of wait, that he die;

[24] *Deut.*19.11. Tho' he ſtruck him only with his hand, or that which was no way likely to kill him, if it proceeded from an inward grudge, and fore-thought malice, or inveterate hatred, he was to be adjudged a murderer. ¶ [25] With intent and purpoſe of evil, when occaſion is offer'd, (as 1 *Sam.* 24.11. *Luke* 11.54. *Acts* 23. 21.)

21 Or in enmity ſmite him with his hand, that he die: he that ſmote *him* ſhall ſurely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of blood ſhall ſlay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

22 But if he thruſt him ſuddenly * without enmity, or have caſt upon him any thing without laying of wait;

* Exod.21.13

23 Or with any ſtone wherewith a man may die, ſeeing *him* not, and caſt *it* upon him that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither ſought his harm:

24 Then the [26] congregation ſhall judge between the ſlayer, and the revenger of blood, according to theſe judgments.

[26] The Magiſtrates of the City where the man was ſlain. See *n.* 14.

25 And the congregation ſhall deliver the ſlayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation ſhall reſtore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he ſhall [27] abide in it unto the [28] death of the high prieſt, which was anointed with the holy oyl.

[27] Be confin'd to it, as a man baniſh'd from his family and friends: to ſhew how hateful the ſhedding of mans blood is to God. ¶ [28] *Joſh.*20.6. To ſhew, That the death of Chriſt (the true High-prieſt) is the only means whereby ſins are pardoned, and ſinners ſet at liberty.

26 But if the ſlayer ſhall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the ſlayer; † he ſhall [29] not be guilty of blood:

† Heb. *no blood ſhall be to him.*

[29] Not liable to puniſhment by man; (tho' not guiltleſs before God, becauſe 'tis innocent blood, *Deut.*19.10.)

28 Becauſe he ſhould have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high prieſt: but after the death of the High-prieſt, the ſlayer ſhall return into the land of his poſſeſſion.

29 So theſe *things* ſhall be for a [30] ſtatute of judgment unto you, throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

[30] See on *ch.* 27.11.

30 Whoſo killeth any perſon, the murderer ſhall be put to death by the [31] mouth of witneſſes: but one witneſs ſhall not teſtifie againſt any perſon, *to cauſe him* to die.

[31] *Deut.*17.6. and 19.15. *Matth.*18.16. *John* 8.17. 2 *Cor.*13. 1. *Hebr.*10.28.

31 Moreover, ye ſhall take no ſatisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* † guilty of death: but he ſhall be ſurely put to death.

† Heb. *faulty to die.*

32 And ye ſhall take no ſatisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he ſhould come again to dwell in the land, [28] until the death of the prieſt.

33 So ye ſhall not polute the land wherein ye *are*: for blood it [32] defileth the land: and the † land cannot be cleanſed of the blood that is ſhed therein, but by the blood of him that ſhed it.

† Heb. *there can be no expiation for the land.*

[32] *Pſal.* 106. 38. *Jer.* 3. 2, 9. *Mich.* 4. 11.

34 Defile not therefore the land which ye ſhall inhabit, wherein [33] I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Iſrael.

[33] *ch.*5.3. *Pſal.* 135. 21. *Iſa.* 57.15.

Chap. 36. 2553.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters,* 5 *is remedied by marrying in their own tribes.*

AND the [1] chief fathers of the families of the children of [2] Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes the chief fathers of the children of Israel:

[1] Those to whom it belong'd to consider of such matters as were of general concernment to the whole tribe. ¶ [2] *ch.* 27. 1.

2 And they said, * [3] The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was [4] commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother, unto his daughters.

* Chap. 27. 1. Josh. 17. 3.
[3] *ch.* 26. 52, 53.
[4] *ch.* 27. 7.

3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel; then shall their inheritance [5] be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe † whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

† Heb. *unto whom they shall be.*

[5] And so the inheritances of this (and other tribes, by like accident) might in time be changed, and confounded, contrary to the order before set by God.

4 And [6] when the jubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

[6] *Lev.* 25. 10. *q. d.* Yea even in the Jubile-year (which was intended to prevent such confusion) there will be no return of such land.

5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well. Chap. 36. 2553.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them † marry [7] to whom they think best; * only to the [8] family of the tribe of their father shall they marry:

† Heb. *be wives.*
* Tob. 1. 9.

[7] Daughters are not to be forc'd to marry such as they like not, *Gen.* 24. 57, 58. ¶ [8] To some of the families within their own tribe.

7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall † keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

† Heb. *cleave to the, &c.*

8 And every daughter that [9] possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto [8] one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

[9] But for other women they were free to marry into any tribe.

9 Neither shall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance.

10 Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad.

11 For * Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milkah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their fathers brothers sons.

* Chap. 27. 1.

12 *And* they were married † into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

† Heb. *to sons that were of the families.*

13 These *are* the commandments and the judgments which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

DEUTERONOMY.

The ARGUMENT.

THE People that came out of Egypt *being all dead* (*save* Caleb *and* Joshua) Moses *here in this Book* (*for the Instruction of the new Generation that were grown up in the Wilderness, and now ready to enter into* Canaan, *rehearses the chief things that had befallen 'em, both in a way of Mercy, and Judgment, for these forty years together: Repeats the Law again unto 'em,* (*whence this Book is called* Deuteronomy) *and explains the first Commandment,* ch. 6--11. *the second,* ch. 12. *the third,* ch. 13. *the fourth,* ch. 15. and 16. *the fifth,* ch. 17. and 18. *the sixth,* ch. 19. and 20. and 21. *the seventh,* ch. 22. *the eighth,* ch. 23. and 24. and 25. *Confirms the whole with Promises and Threats,* ch. 28. *Teaches 'em a Prophetical Song concerning what should befall 'em from that time to the latter end of the World, when they should become the People of God again after their long Rejection and Desolation,* ch. 32. *Blesses the several Tribes,* ch. 33. *Views the land of* Canaan, *dies, is buried by God, and* Joshua *made his Successor,* ch. 34.

CHAP. I.

1 *Moses in the end of the fortieth year briefly rehearseth the story* 6 *of Gods promise,* 34 *and his anger for their incredulity,* 41 *and disobedience.*

THESE *be* the words which Moses spake unto all Israel, on this side Jordan in the Wilderness, in the plain over against || the Red sea, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

|| Or, *Zuph.*

[1] To the chief of each Tribe, to be communicated to the rest.

2 (*There* are eleven days *journey* from Horeb by the way of Mount Seir, unto Kadesh-barnea)

3 And

Chap. 1.

3 And it came to paſs in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the firſt *day* of the month, *that* Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

2513.

*Num.21.24. 4 * After he had ſlain Sihon the King of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heſhbon, and Og the king of Baſhan, which dwelt at Aſtaroth in Edrei.

5 On this ſide Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moſes to declare this law, ſaying,

2514.

6 The LORD our God ſpake unto us in Horeb, ſaying, ye have dwelt long enough in this mount:

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto † all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the ſouth, and by the ſea-ſide, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates.

† Heb. *all his neighbors.*

†Heb. *given.* 8 Behold, I have † ſet the land [2] before you: go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers, * Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, to give unto them, and to their [3] ſeed after them.

*Gen.15.18. & 17.7,8.

[2] Open to your view and poſſeſſion. ¶ [3] *Gen.*13.15.

9 ¶ And I ſpake unto you at that time, ſaying, I am not able to bear you my ſelf alone:

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and behold, you *are* this day as the [4] ſtars of heaven for multitude.

[4] *Gen.*15.5,6.

11 (The LORD God of your fathers, [5] make you a thouſand times ſo many mo as ye *are*, and bleſs you as he hath [6] promiſed you.)

[5] 2 *Sam.*24.3. *Pſal.*115.14. ¶ [6] *Gen.*15.5. and 22.17. and 26.4. *Exod.*32.13.

12 How can I my ſelf alone bear your [7] cumbrance, and your burden, and your [8] ſtrife?

[7] 1 *King.*3. 8,9. 2 *Cor.*11.28. ¶ [8] Your quarrels among your ſelves.

† Heb. *give.* 13 † [9] Take ye wiſe men and underſtanding, and known among your tribes, and [10] I will make them rulers over you.

[9] Look out ſuch. So *Act.*1.15,23. and 6.3,5,6. ¶ [10] *Exod* 18.25.

14 And ye anſwered me, and ſaid, The thing which thou haſt ſpoken, *is* good *for us* to do.

[11] The beſt qualify'd. † Heb. *gave.* 15 So I took the [11] chief of your tribes, wiſe men, and known, and † made them heads over you, captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

16 And I charged your judges at that time, ſaying, Hear *the cauſes* between your brethren, and * judge righteouſly between every man and his brother, and the ſtranger *that is* with him.

*John.7.24.

*Levit.19.15. Chap.16.19. 1 Sam.16.7. Prov.24.23. † Heb. *acknowledge faces.* 17 * Ye ſhall [12] not † reſpect perſons in judgment, *but* you ſhall hear the ſmall as well as the great; you ſhall not be afraid of the face of man, for the judgment *is* [13] Gods: and the [14] cauſe that is too hard for you, bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it.

[12] *Exod.*23.3. *Lev.* 19.15. ſee there. ¶ [13] 2 *Chron.* 19.6. and 20.15. Adminiſtred by his Authority, according to his directions, and for his intereſt, (and therefore he'll defend you therein againſt all your enemies.) ¶ [14] *Exod.* 18.22.

18 And I commanded you at that time [15] all the things which ye ſhould do.

[15] *Heb.*3.2. *Joh.*15.15. *Matth.*28.20. *Act.* 20.27.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and [16] terrible wilderneſs, which you ſaw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and we came to Kadeſh-barnea.

Chap. 1.

2514.

[16] In regard of the many troubles and terrors in it, *ch.* 8. 15. and 32.10. *Jer.*2.6.

20 And I ſaid unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath ſet the land before thee: go up *and* poſſeſs *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath ſaid unto thee; fear not, neither be diſcouraged;

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me, every one of you, and ſaid, [17] We will ſend men before us, and they ſhall ſearch us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we muſt go up, and into what cities we ſhall come.

[17] Which was allowed by God, *Numb.*13.2,3.

23 And the ſaying [18] pleaſed me well: and * I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe.

*Numb.13.3.

[18] As thinking it good policy; and not diſcerning from what principle it proceeded; (but God knew, and therefore permitted it in judgment to 'em, *Numb.*13.1--3.)

24 And they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of [19] Eſhcol, and ſearched it out.

[19] *Numb.*13.25.

25 And they took of the [20] fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and ſaid, *It is* a [21] good land, which the LORD our God doth give us.

[20] *Numb.*25.23. [21] *Num.*13.27.

26 Notwithſtanding ye would not go up, but [22] rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD your God.

[22] *Numb.*14.2. &c.

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and ſaid, Becauſe the LORD [23] hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to deſtroy us.

[23] *Ch.*9. 28. *Numb.*14.3.

28 Whether ſhall we go up? our brethren have † [24] diſcouraged our heart, ſaying, The people *is* greater and taller then we, the cities *are* great and [25] walled up to heaven, and moreover we have ſeen the ſons of the * Anakims there.

† Heb. *melted.* [24] *Num.*13.28. [25] *Ch.*9.1. *Num.13.28.

29 Then I ſaid unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 The LORD your God which goeth before you, he ſhall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes:

31 And in the wilderneſs, where thou haſt ſeen how that the LORD thy God [26] bare thee as a man doth bear his ſon, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

[26] *Iſa.*63.9. *Hoſ.*11.3. carried you through unpaſſable difficulties (*Exod.*19.4. *Numb* 11.12.) and bare with your perverſeneſs and rebellions, *Act.*13.8.

32 Yet in [27] this thing ye did [28] not believe the LORD your God,

[27] *Viz.* That he'd fight for you, *v.*30. ¶ [28] *Heb.* 3.1, 2, 18,19. *Pſal.*78.22.

33 * Who [29] went in the way before you [30] to ſearch you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night to ſhew you by what way ye ſhould go, and in a cloud by day.

*Exod.13.21.

[29] *Exod.*13.21. *Numb.*10.33,34. ¶ [30] *Numb.*10.-33. *Ezek.* 20.6.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and ſware, ſaying,

35 *[31] Surely there ſhall not one of [32] theſe men of this evil generation ſee that good land, which I ſware to give unto your fathers;

*Num.14.29.

[31] *Numb.*14. 23,24. ¶ [32] Thoſe that were above twenty years old, *ch.*2.-14. *Numb.*14.29.

36 Save Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, he ſhall ſee it, and to him will I give the [33] land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, becauſe he

*

Chap. 2. 2514.

he hath † [34] wholly followed the LORD.

[33] That particular part of the land, *Josh.*14.9. ¶ [34] See on *Numb.*14.24.

† Heb. *fulfilled* to go *after*.

37 * Also the LORD was [35] angry with me [36] for your sakes, saying, [37] Thou also shalt not go in thither.

* Num.20.12. & 27.14. Chap.3.26. & 4.21.& 34.4.

[35] *Ch.*3.26. and 4.21. *Numb.*20.12.and 27.14. ¶ [36] Upon occasion of your perverseness, by which you provok'd me to speak unadvisedly, *Psal.*106.32,33.

[37] *Num.*27.13.

38 *But* Joshua the son of Nun, which [38] standeth before thee,he shall go in thither. [39] Encourage him : for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.

[38] Ministers to thee, *Josh.*1.-1. ¶ [39] *Ch.*3.28.

39 Moreover, your [40] little ones, which ye said should be [41] a prey, and your children which in that day had no knowledge [42] between good and evil, they shall [43] go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.

[40] *Numb.*14.31. ¶ [41] *Numb.*14.-3. ¶ [42] *Isa.*7.-15. ¶ [43] *Numb.* 14.-31.

40 But *as for* you, [44] turn ye, and take your journey into the wilderness, [45] by the way of the Red sea.

[44] *Numb.*14.-25. ¶ [45] Which leads towards the Red Sea.

41 Then ye answered and said unto me, We [46] have [46] sinned against the LORD, [47] we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

[46] *Num.*14.-39 [47] *Num.*14.40.

42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, [48] Go not up, neither fight, for I *am* not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.

[48] *Num.*14.42.

43 So I spake unto you, and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and † went [49] presumptuously up into the hill.

† Heb. *you were presumptuous and went up.*

44 And the Amorites which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and [50] chased you as [51] bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.

[49] *Num.*14.44.

[50] *Numb.* 14.45. ¶ [51] *Psal.* 118. 12. Which being provok'd, come out in great swarms to pursue their enemies, with great fury.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would [52] not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 So ye abode in Kadesh many days, [53] according unto the days that ye abode there.

[52] *Heb.*12.17. ¶ [53] *Numb.* 14. 34. as the days do shew, which you know yo u did abide there.

CHAP. II.

1 *The story is continued touching the Edomites,* 9 *the Moabites,* 17 *the Ammonites,* 24 *and Sihon the Amorite.*

THen we turned and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, as the LORD [1] spake unto me: and we [2] compassed mount Seir many days.

[1] *Ch.*1.40. *Numb.*14.-25. ¶ [2] *Numb.* 21.4.

2 And the LORD spake unto me, saying,

3 Ye have compassed this mountain [3] long enough: turn you north-ward.

[3] *Ch.*1.6. Almost thirty eight years, *v.* 14.

4 And command thou the people, saying, Ye *are* to pass through the coast of your [4] brethren, the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, and they shall be [5] afraid of you: take ye good heed unto your selves therefore.

[4] *Ch.*23.7. *Numb.*20.14. ¶ [5] *Numb.*22.3. *Exod.* 15.15.

† Heb. *even to the treading of the sole of the foot.*

5 [6] Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, † no not so much as a foot-breadth, * because I have [7] given mount Seir unto Esau *for* a possession.

[4] Gen.36. 8.

[6] *V.* 9. *ch.*23.7. *Rom.*12.18. ¶ [7] *Gen.*36. 8.

Chap. 2. 2552.

6 Ye shall [8] buy meat of them for mony, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for mony, that ye may drink.

[8] Therefore they did eat other meat in the Wilderness besides Manna, when they could get it.

7 For the LORD thy God hath [9] blessed thee in all the works of thy hand : he [10] knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness : these forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee, thou hast lacked nothing.

[9] Prospered thee so, that thou art able to pay for what thou hast occasion to desire of 'em. ¶ [10] *Psal.*1.6. takes care of thee to supply thy wants (and therefore you need not seek to supply your selves in any unlawful way.)

8 And when we [11] passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab. 2552.

9 And the LORD said unto me, ‖ Distress not the [12] Moabites, neither contend with them in battel: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a possession, because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot *for* a possession.

‖ Or, *Use no hostility against Moab.*

[11] *Numb.*20.-21. ¶ [12] Because they were *Lot's* posterity, *Gen.*19.37.

10 The Emims dwelt therein in times past,a people great and many, and tall as the Anakims;

11 Which also were accounted Giants as the Anakims, but the Moabites call them Emims.

12 * The Horims also dwelt in Seir before-time, but the children of Esau † succeeded them when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their ‖ stead, as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.

* Gen.36.20. † Heb. *inherited them.* ‖ Or, *room.*

13 Now rise up, *said I*, and get you over * the ‖ brook Zered: and we went over the brook Zered.

* Num.21.12. ‖ Or, *valley.*

14 And the space in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; until [13] all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, as the LORD sware unto them.

[13] *Ch.* 1. 35.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was [14] against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.

[14] *Psal.*78.33 and 90.3,4.

16 ¶ So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD spake unto me, saying,

18 Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day.

19 And *when* thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them : for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* possession, because I have given it unto the children of Lot *for* a possession.

20 (That also was accounted a land of giants, giants dwelt therein in old time, and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims,

21 A people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims; but the LORD destroyed them before them,and they succeeded them,and dwelt in their stead :

22 [15] As he did to the children of Esau which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims from before them, and they succeeded them,and dwelt in their stead even unto this day :

[15] *V.* 12.

23 And the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto Azzah, the Caphtorims which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them,and dwelt in their stead.)

24 ¶ Rise

Chap. 3.

24 ¶ Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite king of Heshbon, and his land: † begin to possess it, and contend with him in battel.

2553. † Heb. begin, possess.

25 This day will I begin to put the [16] dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in [17] anguish because of thee.

[16] *Ch.* 11.25. and 28.-10. *Exod.* 23. 27. *Josh.* 2.9-11. and 10.10. *Psal.*105.-38. ¶ [17] *Psal.*48.6.

[18] *Num.*21.21. [19] *ch.*20.10. [20] *Num.*21.22.

26 ¶ And I [18] sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth, unto Sihon king of Heshbon, with words [19] of peace, saying,

27 [20] Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high-way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

28 Thou shalt [21] sell me meat for mony, that I may eat; and give me water for mony, that I may drink: only I will pass through on my feet:

[21] *Numb.* 20. 19. See above *n.* 8.

29 (As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar,[22] did unto me) until I shall pass over Jordan, into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

[22] *i. e.* Permitted me to pass quietly along their Coasts, (tho not to go thro their Country) and furnish'd us with necessaries for our mony.

30 But Sihon king of Heshbon, [23] would not let us pass by him: for the LORD thy God [24] hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

[23] *Numb.* 21. 23. ¶ [24] See on *Exod.* 4. 21. *Josh.*11.20.

31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.

[25] *Num.*21.23.

32 Then Sihon [25] came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

2553. [26] *Num.*21.24.

33 And the LORD our God delivered him before us, and we [26] smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

† Heb. *every city of men, and women, and little ones.* [27] According to *Deut.*20.16.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed † the [27] men, and the [27] women, and the little ones of every city, we left none to remain:

35 Only the cattel we took for a prey unto our selves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

36 From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God [28] delivered all unto us.

[28] *Psal.*44.3.

37 Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, *nor* unto any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbad us.

CHAP. III.

1 *Of Og king of Bashan.* 23 *Moses prayer to enter into the land:* 26 *He is permitted to see it.*

[1] *Num.*21.33. Chap.29.7.

THen we [1] turned and went up the way to Bashan: and Og the King of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battel at Edrei.

[2] *Num.* 21.34.

2 And the [2] LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land into thy hand, and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

Chap. 3.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands Og also the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we [3] smote him until none was left to him remaining.

2553. [3] *Num.* 21.35.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

5 All these cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates, and bars, beside unwalled towns a great many.

6 And we [4] utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children of every city.

[4] *ch.*2.34.

7 But all the cattel, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to our selves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, the land that *was* on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon:

9 (*Which* Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion: and the Amorites call it Shenir)

10 All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan:

11 For only Og king of Bashan [5] remained of the remnant of [6] giants; behold, his bed-stead *was* a bed-stead of iron: *is* it not in [7] Rabbath of the children of Ammon? [8] nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of [9] a man.

[5] *Viz.* In that Kingdom of *Bashan.* ¶ [6] *Gen.* 14. 5. ¶ [7] It might be taken in some war, and kept as a glorious Trophy of their Victory; or given as a Present to the Amorites, and so kept as a Memorial of the vast stature of this King. ¶ [8] Five yards and a half; or sixteen feet and a half long, and seven feet four inches wide. ¶ [9] *Viz.* Of ordinary stature.

12 And this land *which* we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and the cities thereof, [10] gave I unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites.

[10] *Num.*32.33. *Josh.*13.8.&c.

13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the [11] half-tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

[11] *Num.*32.39, 40.

14 Jair the son of Manasseh [12] took all the country of Argob, unto the coasts of Geshuri, and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Bashan-havoth-jair, unto this day.

[12] *Num.*32.41.

15 And I gave [13] Gilead unto Machir.

[13] *Num.*32.40.

16 And unto the Reubenites, and unto the Gadites, I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon, half the valley, and the border, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

17 The plain also, and Jordan, and the coasts *thereof*, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt-sea, ‖ under Ashdoth-pisgah eastward.

‖ Or, *under the springs of Pisgah, or the hill.*

18 ¶ And I commanded [14] you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: * ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, [15] all *that are* † meet for the war.

* Num.32.20. † Heb. *sons of power.*

[14] The Reubenites and Gadites, *Numb.*32.20.&c. ¶ [15] So many as shall be judged necessary.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattel (*for* I know that ye have much cattel) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Until

Chap. 4. 2553.

20 Until the LORD have given reſt unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they alſo poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* *Joſh.22.4. ſhall ye * return every man unto his poſſeſſion which I have given you.

21 ¶ And I [16] commanded Joſhua at that time, ſaying, Thine eyes have ſeen all that the LORD your God hath done unto theſe two kings: [17] ſo ſhall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou paſſeſt.

[16] *Numb.*27.18. ¶ [17] Experience of former mercies is a good encouragement to expect future mercy, *Pſal.* 9. 10. 1 *Sam.*17.36,37. 2 *Tim.*4.17,18.

22 Ye ſhall not fear them: for the LORD [18] 2 *Chr.*13.12. your God he [18] ſhall fight for you.

23 And I beſought the LORD at that time, ſaying,

24 O Lord God, thou haſt begun to ſhew [19] *ch.* 11.2. thy ſervant thy [19] greatneſs, and thy [19] mighty hand: for [20] See on *Exod.* 15.11. [20] what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 I pray thee let me go over, and ſee the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that [21] goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

[21] Mountanous Country, *Canaan*; or Mount *Moriah*, where the Temple was to be built.

Num.20.12. Chap.1.37. 26 But the LORD was [22] wroth with me [23] for your ſakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD ſaid unto me, [24] Let it ſuffice thee; ſpeak no more unto me of this matter.

[22] *Numb.* 20. 12. and 27. 14. ¶ [23] See on *ch.* 1. 37. ¶ [24] 2 *Cor.*12.8,9. *q. d.* This is my fixed reſolution; and therefore be ſatisfied.

[25] *Num.*27.12. ‖ Or, *the hill.* [26] *ch.*34.1--4. 27 [25] Get thee up into the top of ‖ Piſgah, and lift up thine eyes weſt-ward, and north-ward, and ſouth-ward, and eaſt-ward, and [26] behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou ſhalt not go over this Jordan.

28 But [27] charge Joſhua, and [28] encourage him, and ſtrengthen him: for he ſhall go over before this people, and he ſhall cauſe them to inherit the land which thou ſhalt ſee.

[27] Inſtruct him in all things that are requir'd for the diſcharge of his Office according to my directions. ¶ [28] *ch.* 1. 38.

29 So we abode in the valley over againſt Beth-peor.

CHAP. IV.

1 *An exhortation to obedience.* 41 *Moſes appointeth the three cities of refuge on that ſide Jordan.*

NOw therefore hearken, O Iſrael, unto the [1] ſtatutes, and unto the [2] judgments which I teach you, for to [3] do *them*, that ye may [4] live, and go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

[1] Thoſe Laws that concern the ſervice of God. ¶ [2] See on *Exod.*21.1. ¶ [3] *ch.*5.-1. See on *Rom.*2.13. *Pſal.* 78. 6,7. ¶ [4] See on *Lev.*18.5. *Rom.*10.5.

*Chap.12.32. Joſh.1.7. Prov.30.6. Rev.22.18. 2 * Ye ſhall [5] not add unto the word which I command you, neither ſhall you [6] diminiſh *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

[5] *Ch.*12.-32. *Rev.*22.18. (See there.) *Prov.* 30. 6. *Matth.* 15.9. By deviſing other Doctrins or ways of worſhip than what I have taught or preſcrib'd, *ch.* 12. 8. *Numb.* 15. 39. 1 *Kings* 12. 33. ¶ [6] *Rev.*22.19. *Matth.*5.18. By rejecting or neglecting any thing that I have commanded, tho' it ſeem never ſo ſmall.

[7] *Num.* 25. 1. &c. 3 Your eyes have ſeen what the LORD did becauſe of [7] Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath [8] deſtroyed them from among you.

Chap. 4. 2553. [8] *Num.*25.9.

4 But ye that did [9] cleave unto the LORD your God, *are* [10] alive every one of you this day.

[9] *Ch.*10.20.and 13.-4. *Joſh.* 22. 5. and 23. 8. *Ruth* 1. 14, 16. 2 *Kings* 18. 6. *Acts* 11. 23. *Rom.* 12. 9. By firm affiance, conſtant obedience, intire affection, faithful ſervice, and worſhip of him alone. ¶ [10] *Ezek.* 9. 4, 6.

5 Behold, I have taught you [1] ſtatutes and [2] judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye ſhould do ſo in the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it.

6 Keep therefore and [3] do *them*, for this *is* your [12] wiſdom and your underſtanding in the [13] ſight of the nations, which ſhall hear all theſe ſtatutes, and ſay, Surely this great nation *is* a wiſe and underſtanding people.

[12] *Job* 28. 28. *Pſal.*19.7. and 111.10. and 119. 98, 99. *Prov.* 1. 7. 2 *Tim.* 3. 15. ¶ [13] *Mal.* 3. 12.

7 For [14] what nation *is there* [15] *ſo* great, who *hath* God [16] ſo nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all *things* that we call upon him for?

[14] 2 *Sam.* 7. 23. ¶ [15] *Viz.* In that which only makes a Nation truly great and honourable, *viz.* their intereſt in God. ¶ [16] *Pſal.*46.1. and 145.18. and 148. 14. *Iſa.* 55. 6. *Hebr.* 10. 22. *Jam.*4.8. So ready to hear our prayers.

8 And what nation *is there ſo* great, that hath [1] ſtatutes and [2] judgments [17] *ſo* righteous, as all this law which I ſet before you this day.

[17] Deciding all Caſes ſo impartially, adjuſting all Controverſies between man and man ſo exactly, and fixing the bounds of Property upon ſuch equal indifferent terms.

9 Only take heed to thy ſelf, and keep thy ſoul diligently, leſt thou [18] forget the things which thine eyes have ſeen, and leſt they [19] depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but [20] teach them thy ſons, and thy ſons ſons:

[18] *V.* 23. ¶ [19] *Prov.* 3. 1, 3. and 4. 21. ¶ [20] *ch.* 6. 7. and 11. 19. *Gen.* 18. 19. *Pſal.* 78. -5, 6. *Prov.* 22. 6. *Eph.* 6. 4.

10 *Specially* the [21] day that thou ſtoodſt before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD ſaid unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they ſhall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

[21] *Exod.* 19. 9, 17. and 20. 18. *Hebr.* 12. 18.

11 And ye came [22] near, and ſtood [23] under the mountain, and the * mountain [23] burnt with * Exod.19.18. fire [24] unto the † midſt of heaven, with darkneſs, † Heb. *heart.* clouds, and [25] thick darkneſs.

[22] *Exod.*19.17. ¶ [23] *Ch.*5. 23. *Exod.* 19. 18. ¶ [24] Flaming up into the Air. ¶ [25] *Exod.*20.21.

12 And the LORD ſpake unto you out of the midſt of the fire: ye heard the [26] voice of the words, but ſaw [27] no ſimilitude, † only *ye heard* † Heb. *ſave* a voice. *voice.*

[26] *Heb.*12.19. ¶ [27] *V.*12. *Iſa.*40.18. *Act.* 17. 29. When God gave 'em directions for his Worſhip, he purpoſely avoided all appearance of any likeneſs (tho at other times he took upon him the ſhape of a man) to ſhew that he abhors all Worſhip of himſelf by Images.

13 And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* ten commandments, and he [28] wrote them upon two tables of ſtone.

[28] *Exod.*24.12. and 31. 18. and 34. -28.

14 ¶ And the LORD commanded me at that time, to teach you [1] ſtatutes, and [2] judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to poſſeſs it.

15 [29] Take ye therefore good heed unto your ſelves (for ye ſaw [27] no manner of ſimilitude on the day *that* the LORD ſpake unto you in Horeb, out of the midſt of the fire)

[29] *V.*9,23. *Joſh.*23.11. *Jer.*17.21. *Mal.* 2.15.

16 Leſt

Chap. 4. 2553.

16 Left ye [30] corrupt *your ſelves*, and make you a graven image, the ſimilitude of any figure, the likeneſs of male or female,

[30] Defile your minds with low and carnal thoughts of God, and your ways, by worſhipping God in a corrupt manner.

17 The likeneſs of any beaſt that *is* on the earth, the likeneſs of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeneſs of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeneſs of any fiſh that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And leſt thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou ſeeſt the [31] ſun, and the moon, and the ſtars *even* all the hoſt of heaven, ſhouldeſt be [32] driven to worſhip them, and ſerve them, which the LORD thy God hath ‖ [33] divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

‖ Or, *imparted.*

[31] *Ch.*17.3. 2 *Kings* 21.3. and 17.16. *Am.*5.25,26. *Job* 31. 26,27. ¶ [32] Strongly inclin'd, and in a manner conſtrain'd, partly by the glory of theſe heavenly Bodies; and partly from that natural propenſity that is in men to idolatry. ¶ [33] *Matth.* 5. 45. Communicates the light and influence thereof to all the world, (and ſo made 'em their ſervants; and therefore not to be worſhip'd as Gods.)

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the [34] iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a people [35] of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

[34] 1 *King.*8.-51. *Jer.*11.-4. A place of cruel bondage and oppreſſion, wherein they met with much hardſhip, rigor, and ſeverity, for to try and purge 'em. ¶ [35] *Ch.* 9. 26, 29. and 32.9. *Exod.*19-5. *Pſal.*28.9. and 33.12. and 135.4. *Tit.*2.14. 1 *Pet.*2.9. his peculiar Poſſeſſion from generation to generation. So called, becauſe (1) He bought 'em, *ch.*32.6. (2) Made 'em his own for ever, *Gen.*17.7. (3) Highly accounts of 'em *Exod.* 19.5. (4) Fences and protects 'em, *Pſal.* 89.18. *Zech.*2.5. (5) Plants in 'em ſaving grace, *Iſa.* 60. 21. and 61.3. *Matth.*13.24. (6) Makes 'em fruitful, *Luke* 13.8. *Iſa.* 27.3. 1 *Cor.*3.6. (7) Expects fruit anſwerable from 'em, *Iſa.*5.2. *Luke* 13.6.

[36] *Ch.*1.-37. and 3.26.

21 Furthermore, the LORD was [36] angry with me for your ſakes, and ſware that I ſhould [37] not go over Jordan, and that I ſhould not go in unto that good land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

[37] *Ch.*31.-2.

22 But I muſt die in this land, I muſt not go over Jordan: but ye ſhall go over and poſſeſs that good land.

23 [29] Take heed unto your ſelves, leſt ye [38] forget the [39] covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, *or* the likeneſs of any *thing* which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

[38] *V.*9. *Pſal.*59.11. and 103. 2. ¶ [39] *Exod.*19.8.

*Chap.9. 3. Heb.12.29.

24 For * the LORD thy God *is* a [40] conſuming fire, *even* a [41] jealous God.

[40] *Ch.*9.3. and 32.22. *Pſal.*21. 10 and 78.21. *Iſa.* 33.14. *Jer.*14.4. *Zeph.*1.18. *Heb.*12.29. ¶ [41] See on *Exod.*20. 5.

25 ¶ When thou ſhalt beget children, and childrens children, and ſhalt have remained long in the land, and ſhall corrupt *your ſelves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeneſs of any *thing*, and ſhall do evil in the ſight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

26 [42] I call heaven and earth to witneſs againſt you this day, that ye ſhall ſoon [43] utterly periſh from off the land whereunto you go over Jordan to poſſeſs it: ye ſhall not prolong *your* days upon it, but ſhall utterly be deſtoyed.

[42] *Ch* 30.19. and 31.-28. and 32.1. *Pſal.*50. 4. *Iſa.* 1. 2. *Jer.* 2.12. and 6.19. and 22.29. *Ezek.*36.4. *Mic.*6.2. ¶ [43] *Ch.* 30. 18.

[44] *Ch.*28.64. *Lev.*26. 33. *Neh.*1.8.

27 And the LORD ſhall [44] ſcatter you among the nations, and ye ſhall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD ſhall lead you.

28 And there ye ſhall [45] ſerve Gods, the work of mens hands, wood and ſtone, which neither [46] ſee, nor hear, nor eat, nor ſmell.

[45] *Ch.*28.36. *Jer.*16.13. Be given over to your own luſts, and to follow your idolatrous Inclinations, *Act.* 7.42. ¶ [46] *Pſal.*115. 4, 7. and 135.15. *Jer.* 10. 3, 9. *Iſa.* 45. 20. and 46.7.

Chap. 4. 2553.

29 But if from thence thou ſhalt [47] ſeek the LORD thy God, thou ſhalt find *him*, if thou ſeek him with all thy heart and with all thy ſoul.

[47] *Ch.*30.-1. &c. 2 *Chron.*15.15. *Neh.* 1.9. *Jer.*29.12. This verſe and the next ſeem to be a Prophecy of the converſion of the Jews towards the end of the world. See *ch.*30.1-3. *Hoſ.* 3.-5.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all theſe things † *are* come upon thee, *even* in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and ſhalt be obedient unto his voice:

† Heb. *have found thee.*

31 (For the LORD thy God *is* a merciful God) he will [48] not forſake thee, neither deſtroy thee, nor [49] forget the covenant [50] of thy fathers which he ſware unto them.

[48] *Lev.*26.44. ¶ [49] *Lev.*26.42. ¶ [50] Made with them and their Seed, *Gen.*17.7.

32 For [51] ask now of the days that are paſt, which were before thee, ſince the day that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* from the [52] one ſide of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any ſuch thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

[51] *Job* 8.9. ¶ [52] *ch.* 30. 4. *Matth.*24.31. with *Mark* 13. 27.

33 Did *ever* people hear the voice of God ſpeaking out of the midſt of the fire, as thou haſt heard, [53] and live?

[53] *Exod.*20.-19. and 33.20 *Deut.* 18. 16. So *Judg.* 13. 22. and 6.22. not be overwhelmed and conſumed by ſuch a glorious appearance.

34 Or hath God aſſayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midſt of *another* nation, by [54] temptations, by [55] ſigns, and by [55] wonders, and by war, and by a [56] mighty hand, and by a [57] ſtretched out arm, and by great [58] terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

[54] *Ch.*7.19. and 29.3. The Miracles which he wrought in *Egypt*; whereby *Pharaoh* was tried whether he'd let Iſrael go, and the Iſraelites were tried whether they'd obey, and truſt in God. ¶ [55] See on *Act.*2.22. ¶ [56] *ch.* 26.8. See on *Exod.*3.19. By the terrible judgments he inflicted by his mighty power on the Egyptians, and the great things he did for us, ¶ [57] By open manifeſting his power and plagues continually upon the reſiſters, *Exod.*6.6. *Iſa.*9.-12,17. ¶ [58] *ch.* 26.8. Terrible things done among 'em, which wounded the hearts of the very enemies, *Exod.* 9. 20,27. and 10. 7. and 12. 30.

35 Unto thee it was ſhewed, that thou mighteſt [59] know that the LORD he *is* God; *there is* [60] none elſe beſides him.

[59] *Iſa.* 45.-5. Acknowledg. ¶ [60] *Iſa.* 45. 5. *Mark* 12. 29, 32.

36 [61] Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might inſtruct thee: and upon earth he ſhewed thee his great fire, and thou heardeſt his words out of the midſt of the fire.

[61] *Exod.*19.9. and 20.18,22. *Neh.*9.13. Out of the Air above mount Sinai.

37 And [62] becauſe he loved thy fathers, therefore he choſe their ſeed after them, and brought thee out [63] in his ſight, with his mighty power out of Egypt.

[62] *Ch.*7.7,8. ¶ [63] Under the care and conduct of his own Providence.

38 To drive out nations from before thee, [64] greater and mightier then thou *art*, to bring thee in to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, [65] as *it is* this day.

[64] *Ch.*7.1. and 9.1. ¶ [65] *Viz.* In reſpect of the land of *Sihon* and *Og*, which they were now in poſſeſſion of, as an earneſt of further Victories.

[66] 1 *Chron.*28.9. [67] *Ch.* 30. 1.

39 [66] Know therefore this day, and [67] conſi-

Chap. 5. 2553.

der *it* in thine heart, that the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none else.

40 Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes and his commandments which I command thee this day, that it may [68] go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon the earth which the LORD thy God giveth thee [69] for ever.

[68] *Ch.*5.16. *Eph.*6.3. ¶ [69] *Viz.* if you be obedient.

[70] *ch.*19.2. *Numb.*35.14. 41 ¶ Then Moses [70] severed three cities on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising:

42 That the slayer might flee thither, which [71] *Numb.*35.9. &c. should kill his neighbor [71] unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities, he might live:

* Josh.20.8. 43 *Namely,* * Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

44 ¶ And [72] this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

[72] *Viz.* Which follows in the next Chapter.

45 These *are* the [73] testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt:

[73] The Word, wherein God testifies or declares what his Will is concerning us, what is to be known, believed, practised, and expected by us.

46 On this side Jordan in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom

* Num.21.24. Chap. 1. 4. Moses and the children of Israel * [74] smote after they were come forth out of Egypt.

[74] *Num.*21.24. [75] *ch.* 3. 8. 47 And they [75] possessed his land, and the land

* Num.21.33. Chap. 3.3. * of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising;

48 From Aroer which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount [76] Sion, which *is* Hermon,

49 And [77] all the plain on this side Jordan east-ward, even unto the [78] sea of the plain, under the

* Chap.3.17. * springs of Pisgah.

[76] Not *Zion* in *Jerusalem.* ¶ [77] *Ch.*3.10. ¶ [78] *ch.*3.17.

CHAP. V.

1 *The covenant in Horeb.* 6 *The ten commandments.* 22 *At the peoples request Moses receiveth the law from God.*

AND Moses called [1] all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day,

† Heb. *keep to do them.* that ye may learn them, and † keep and [2] do them.

[1] All the Elders and chief of the people (*v.*-23.) and as many of the rest as could hear, *ch.*29.10. ¶ [2] See on *ch.* 4. 1.

[3] *ch.*4. 21. *Exod.*19.5. &c. and 24. 8. 2 The LORD our God [3] made a covenant with us in Horeb.

3 The LORD made not this covenant [4] with our fathers, but with us, *even* us who *are* all of us here alive this day.

[4] With them only, or principally.

4 The LORD talked with you [5] face to face in the mount, out of the midst of the fire.

[5] *Exod.*20.-22. and 33.11. See there. (1) Personally and immediately; (not by the ministry of *Moses.*) (2) Plainly and certainly, (as when two men talk face to face.) (3) Familiarly, so as not to overwhelm and confound you.

5 [6] (I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the [7] word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount) saying,

Chap. 5. 2553.

[6] *Exod.*20.19,21. *Gal.*3.19. *i.e.* After God had spoken the Ten Commandments out of the fire, I was glad to stand as Mediator between God and you. ¶ [7] The Ceremonial and Judicial Laws, delivered after the Ten Commandments.

* Exod.20.2. &c. Lev.26.1. Psal.81.10. 6 ¶ *[8] I *am* the LORD thy God which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

[8] See on Exod. 20. † Heb. *servants.* 7 Thou shalt have none other Gods before me.

8 Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth.

9 Thou shalt not bow down thy self unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, * visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,

* Exod.34.7. * Jer.32.18. 10 * And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

11 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

12 Keep the sabbath-day to sanctifie it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work:

* Gen.2.2. Heb.44. 14 But the seventh day *is* the * sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattel, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy man-servant and thy maid-servant may rest as well as thou.

15 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence, through a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath-day.

16 Honour thy father and thy Mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

* Matth.5.21. 17 * Thou shalt not kill.

* Luke 18.20. 18 * Neither shalt thou commit adultery.

* Rom.13.9 19 * Neither shalt thou steal.

20 Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbor.

* Rom.7.7. 21 * Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbors wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbors house, his field, or his man-servant, or his maid-servant, his ox, or his ass, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbors.

22 ¶ These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice, and [9] he added no more; and he wrote them in two tables [10] of stone, and delivered them unto [11] me.

[9] *Viz.* At that time, and in that immediate manner: (This being the peculiar preheminence of the Moral Law above the rest.) ¶ [10] See on *Exod.*31.18. ¶ [11] *Viz.* To see 'em duly executed. The Magistrate is the Keeper of both Tables.

23 And it came to pass when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness (for the mountain did [12] burn with fire) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders.

[12] *Exod.*19.18

24 And

Chap. 6. 2553.

24 And ye ſaid, Behold, the LORD our God hath ſhewed us his glory, and his greatneſs, and we have [13] heard his voice out of the midſt of the fire: we have ſeen this day that God doth talk with man, and he [14] liveth.

[13] Exod.19.19. [14] See on ch. 4.33.

25 Now therefore why ſhould we die? for this great [15] fire will conſume us. If we † hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we ſhall [16] die.

† Heb. add to hear.

[15] To note that it was a fiery Law, ch.33.2. ¶ [16] 2 Cor. 3.6.

26 For [17] who *is there of* all fleſh that hath heard the voice of the [17] living God, ſpeaking out of the midſt of the fire (as we *have*) and lived?

[17] Joſh. 3.10. 1 Theſſ. 1.9. Dan. 6.26.

27 [18] Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God ſhall ſay; and * [19] ſpeak thou unto us all that the LORD our God ſhall ſpeak unto thee, and we will hear *it*, and [20] do *it*.

* Exod.20.19.

[18] The people being terrified ſeek for a Mediator; ſo the Law drives men to Chriſt, Gal. 3.24. ¶ [19] Exod. 19.19. Fulfill'd in Chriſt, John 1.18. and 3.13. and 8.28. ¶ [20] Exod.19.8.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye ſpake unto me; and the LORD ſaid unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have ſpoken unto thee: they have [21] well ſaid all that they have ſpoken.

[m] ch.18.17.

29 [22] O that there were ſuch an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever.

[22] Ch. 32.29. Pſal. 81.13. Iſa. 48.18. Jer. 44.4. Matth. 23.37.

30 Go ſay to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, ſtand thou here by me, and I will ſpeak unto thee all the commandments, and the ſtatutes, and the judgments which thou ſhalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to poſſeſs it.

32 Ye ſhall obſerve to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: you ſhall not turn aſide to the [23] right hand, or to the [23] left.

[23] Ch.17.11,20. and 28.14. Joſh. 1.7. Deut. 2.27. Prov. 4.27. By ſuperſtitious additions to God's commands, nor by a bold or prophane neglect or contempt of any one of 'em.

[24] Pſal. 119.6.

33 You ſhall walk in [24] all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye ſhall poſſeſs.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The end of the law is obedience.* 3 *An exhortation thereto.*

NOw theſe *are* the [1] commandments, the [2] ſtatutes, and the [3] judgments which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might [4] do *them* in the land whither ye † go to poſſeſs it:

† Heb. paſs over.

[1] Of the Moral Law. ¶ [2] Of the Ceremonial Law. ¶ [3] Of the Judicial Law. ¶ [4] See on ch. 4.1.

2 That thou mighteſt [5] fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his ſtatutes, and his commandments which I command thee; thou, and thy ſon, and thy ſons ſon, all the days of thy life, and that thy days may be [6] prolonged.

[5] Ch.10.12,20. and 13.4. Pſal.111.10. Prov. 16.6. Matth. 4.10. This comprehends all true Religion and Worſhip of God, Iſa.29.13. See on Gen.20.11. ¶ [6] ch.5.16. and 22.7. Prov.3.2. 1 Pet.3.10.&c.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Iſrael, and obſerve to do *it*, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increaſe mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee, in the land that [7] floweth with milk and hony.

Chap. 6. 2553.

[7] See on Exod. 3.8.

4 Hear, O Iſrael, The LORD our God *is* [8] one LORD.

[8] See on 1 Cor.8.4. *Viz.* In Eſſence, (yet Three in Perſons) and the only object of our worſhip.

5 And * thou ſhalt [9] love the LORD thy God with all thine [10] heart, and with all thy [11] ſoul, and with all thy [12] might.

* Chap.10.12. Matth.22.37. Mark 12.30. Luke 10.27.

[9] Ch.10.12. 1 Tim.5.5. See on Matth. 22.37. ¶ [10] Underſtanding, and belief in God. ¶ [11] Will and Affections. ¶ [12] With the utmoſt ability of both. Thus did Joſiah, 2 Kings 23.25.

6 And * theſe words which I command thee this day, ſhall be [13] in thine heart.

* Chap. 11.18.

[13] Ch.11.18. Pſal.37.31. and 40.8. Prov. 3.3. and 7.3. Iſa.51.7. 2 Cor.3.3. Thoughts and Affections.

7 And thou ſhalt † [14] teach them diligently unto thy children, and ſhalt talk of them when thou [15] ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou [15] walkeſt by the way, and when thou [15] lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up.

† Heb. *whet*, or *ſharpen.*

[14] See on ch.4.9. ¶ [15] Prov.6.22,23. Acts 8.28.

8 And thou ſhalt bind them for a [16] ſign upon thine hand, and they ſhall be as [16] frontlets between thine eyes.

[16] See on Exod.13.9,16. Not that they were to wear Phylacteries, but that they ſhould uſe all means to keep 'em in continual remembrance; as Prov.3.3. and 6.21. and 7.3.

9 And thou ſhalt [17] write them upon the poſts of thy houſe, and on thy gates.

[17] Ch. 11.20. Iſa. 57.8. So Exod. 12.7.

10 And it ſhall be when the LORD thy God ſhall have brought thee into the land which he ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, to give thee, great and goodly [18] cities which thou buildedſt not,

[18] Joſh. 24.13. Neh. 9.25. Pſal. 105.44.

11 And houſes full of all good *things* which thou filledſt not, and wells digged which thou diggedſt not, vineyards and olive-trees which thou plantedſt not, * when thou ſhalt have eaten and be full;

* Chap.8.10. &c.

12 *Then* beware leſt thou [19] forget the LORD which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of † bondage.

† Heb. *bondmen*, or *ſervants.*

[19] Ch.8.11. Prov.30.8,9. Judg.3.7. Pſal.44.20.and 106.21. Jer.3.21. and 18.15.

13 Thou ſhalt *[5] fear the LORD thy God, and [20] ſerve him, and ſhalt [21] ſwear by [22] his name.

* Chap.10.12, 20.and 13.4.

[20] Only, Matth.4.10. ¶ [21] Jer. 4.2. *Viz.* When called thereto. ¶ [22] *Viz.* Only, and not by Idols, or any Creature.

14 Ye ſhall not [23] go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you:

[23] Worſhip and ſerve, ch. 8.19.

15 (For the LORD thy God *is* a [24] jealous God [25] among you) leſt the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled againſt thee, and deſtroy thee from off the face of the earth.

[24] Ch.4.24. See on Exod. 20.5. ¶ [25] To ſee and obſerve all your ways, and your turning aſide to other gods.

16 ¶ * Ye ſhall not [26] tempt the LORD your God, * as ye tempted *him* in [27] Maſſah.

* Matth.4.7. * Exod. 17.2.

[26] See on Exod.17.2. Not provoke him. ¶ [27] Exod.17.7. Numb.20.4.

17 You ſhall [28] diligently keep the [1] commandments of the LORD your God, and [29] his teſtimonies, and his [2] ſtatutes, which he hath commanded thee.

[28] Ch.11.22. Pſal.119.4. Exod. 15.26. ¶ [29] See on ch. 4.45.

18 And thou ſhalt do *that which is* [30] right and good in the [31] ſight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayeſt go in

Chap. 7. 2553.

and poſſeſs the good land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers;

30 *Ch.*8.25. *Exod.*15.26. *John* 8.-29. *Rom.*12.-2. ¶ 31 Not in thine own eyes, (*ch.*8. 12.) but God's. God's will and word, and not our own fancy or invention, muſt be our rule in God's ſervice.

32 *Judg.* 2.1-3. and 3.1,4.

19 To 32 caſt out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

† Heb. *to morrow.*

20 *And* when thy ſon 33 asketh thee † in time to come, ſaying, What *mean* the teſtimonies, and the ſtatutes, and the judgments which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

33 *Exod.* 12. 26. and 13. 14. *Pſal.* 78. 5, 6.

34 *ch.*26.5-9.

21 Then thou ſhalt ſay unto thy ſon, 34 We were Pharaohs bond-men in Egypt, and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a

35 See on *ch.* 4.-34.

35 mighty hand.

† Heb. *evil.*

22 And the LORD ſhewed ſigns and wonders, great and † ſore, upon Egypt, upon Pha-

36 *Pſal.* 91.8.

raoh and upon all his houſhold, 36 before our eyes:

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he ſware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all theſe ſtatutes, to fear the LORD our God, 37 for our good always, that he might preſerve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

37 *Job* 35. 7. *Prov.* 9. 12. *Rom.* 6. 18, 22.

25 And 38 it ſhall be our righteouſneſs, if we obſerve to do all theſe commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

38 *Lev.*18.5. *Ezek.*20.-11. *Matth.*19.17. *Rom.*10.5,6. *Gal.* 3.12. *Jam.*2.10. We ſhall be owned and pronounced by God to be truly righteous and holy perſons, if we ſincerely obey him.

CHAP. VII.

1 *All communion with the nations forbidden,* 4 *for fear of idolatry.*

* Chap.31.3.

WHen the * LORD thy God ſhall bring thee into the land whither thou goeſt to

2 *Pſal.*44.3.

poſſeſs it, and hath 1 caſt out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuzites, 2 ſeven nations greater and mightier then thou;

3 *Acts* 13. 19.

2 And when the LORD thy God ſhall deliver them 3 before thee, thou ſhalt ſmite them,

* Exod.23.32. and 34.12.

and 4 utterly deſtroy them, * thou ſhalt make 5 no covenant with them, nor ſhew mercy unto them:

3 *Ch.*23.14. Into thy hand, *v.*23. ¶ 4 *Exod.* 22. 20. *Joſh.* 6.17. and 8.24. and 10.28,40. and 11.11,12. *viz.* Except they forſake their idolatry, and embrace the true Religion, and ſubmit, and deſire peace; as *Joſh.*6.25. and 9.15. ¶ 5 *Exod.* 23.32,33. and 34.12,15,16. 1 *Kings* 11.2. *Ezra* 9.2. 2 *Cor.* 6. 14. *viz.* To ſpare 'em, or permit 'em to dwell with you in the land.

3 Neither ſhalt thou make marriages 6 with them; thy daughter thou ſhalt not give unto his ſon, nor his daughter ſhalt thou take unto thy ſon.

6 Nor with any other Heathens, *Ezra* 9.1,2. *Neh.* 13. 23, 25. *Judg.*3.6,7. and 14. 2,3.

4 For they will 7 turn away thy ſon from following me, that they may ſerve other gods: ſo will the anger of the LORD be 8 kindled againſt you, and deſtroy thee ſuddenly.

7 1 *Kings* 11. 2,4. *Neh.* 13.26. ¶ 8 1 *Kings* 11.9.

† Heb. *ſtatues,* or *pillars.*

5 But thus ſhall ye deal with them; ye ſhall 9 deſtroy their altars, and break down their † images, and 10 cut down their 11 groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

9 *Ch.*12.2,3. *Exod.*34.13. and 23.-24. 2 *Kings* 18. 14. and 23.6,14. ¶ 10 *ch.*12.3. ¶ 11 See on *Exod.* 34.13.

6 * For thou *art* a 12 holy people unto the LORD thy God: * the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a 13 ſpecial people unto himſelf, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

Chap. 7. 2553. * Chap.14.2. and 26.19. * Exod.19.5. 1 Pet.2.9.

12 *Ch.*14.2. and 26.-19. and 28.9. Separated by God from all Nations, and ſet apart for himſelf. ¶ 13 See on *Exod.* 19. 5.

7 The LORD did 14 not ſet his love upon you, nor chooſe you, becauſe ye were mo in number then any people, (for ye *were* the feweſt of all people.)

14 *Rom.*9.11-15,18,21. and 11.6. 1 *John* 4.10.

8 But becauſe the LORD 15 loved you, and becauſe he would keep 16 the oath which he had ſworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the houſe of bond-men, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

15 *Ch.*4.37. and 9.4. &c. and 10.15. 1 *Sam.*12.22. 2 *Sam.* 22.-20. *Pſal.*44.-3. *Zeph.*3.17. *Matth.*11.26. It pleaſed him to love you. ¶ 16 *Exod.*32.13. *Hebr.*6.17,18.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he *is* God, the 17 faithful God, which 18 keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him, and keep his commandments, to a 19 thouſand generations;

17 *Iſa.*49.7. 1 *Cor.* 1. 9. and 10.13. 2 *Cor.*1.18. 1 *Theſſ.*5. 24. 2 *Theſſ.* 3. 3. 2 *Tim.* 2. 13. *Hebr.* 11. 11. 1 *John* 1. 9. ¶ 18 *Neh.*1.5. *Dan.*9.4. ¶ 19 *ch.* 5. 10.

10 And 20 repayeth them that hate him, to their face, to deſtroy them: he will not be ſlack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

20 *Ch.* 32. 41. *Prov.* 11. 31. *Iſa.* 65.-6.

11 Thou ſhalt therefore 21 keep the commandments, and the ſtatutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

21 *ch.*6.1.

12 ¶ Wherefore it ſhall come to paſs, † if ye hearken to theſe judgments, and keep and do them; that the LORD thy God ſhall 22 keep unto thee the 23 covenant and the 24 mercy which he 25 ſware unto thy fathers.

† Heb. *becauſe.*

22 1 *Tim.*4.8. *Lev.*26.3. ¶ 23 *Pſal.*105.8. &c. ¶ 24 *Mich.* 7.20. *Luke* 1. 72. ¶ 25 *Luke* 1. 73.

13 And he will 26 love thee, and bleſs thee, and multiply thee: he will alſo bleſs the 27 fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyl, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep, in the land which he ſware unto thy fathers to give thee.

26 *V.* 7. *John* 14.21. Make it appear that he loves thee. ¶ 27 *ch.*28.4. *Prov.*20.-7. *Exod.*23.25.

14 Thou ſhalt be bleſſed above all people: there ſhall not be male or female 28 barren among you, or among your cattel.

28 *Exod.*23.26.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all 29 ſickneſs, and will put none of the * evil diſeaſes of Egypt (which thou knoweſt) upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee.

* Exod.9.14 and 15.26.

29 *Exod.* 15. 26. and 23.-25. *Pſal.* 105. 37.

16 And thou ſhalt 30 conſume all the people which the LORD thy God ſhall deliver thee, thine eye ſhall have 31 no pity upon them: neither ſhalt thou ſerve their gods, for that *will be* 32 a ſnare unto thee.

30 *Numb.*14.9. ¶ 31 *ch.*13.8. ¶ 32 See on *Exod.* 23.-33.

17 If thou ſhalt ſay 33 in thine heart, Theſe nations *are* mo then I, how can I 34 diſpoſſeſs them?

33 *ch.* 8.17. 34 *Num.*14.9.

18 Thou ſhalt not be afraid of them: *but* ſhalt well 35 remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

35 *Pſal.* 77.11.

19 The great 36 temptations which thine eyes ſaw,

Chap. 8. 2553.

saw, and the [36] signs, and the [36] wonders, and the [36] mighty hand, and the [36] stretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

[36] See on *ch.*4.34 the trials and exercises of thy faith and obedience.

20 Moreover, the LORD thy God will send the [37] hornet among them, until they that are left and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

[37] *Exod.*23.28. *Josh.*24.12.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* [38] among you, a mighty God and [39] terrible.

[38] *Exod.*17.7. ¶ [39] *Viz.* to thy enemies (1 *Sam.*4. 7, 8.) and to be reverenced by thee, *Psal.*89.7.

† Heb. *pluck off.*

22 And the LORD thy God will † put out those nations before thee, [40] by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

[40] *Josh.*15.63. *Judg.* 3.1. and 2. 21–23.

† Heb. *before thy face.*

23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them † unto thee, and shall [41] destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.

[41] *Ch.*2.15. and 28. 20. *Exod.*14. 24.

[42] *Josh.*10. 24. & 12.7,9,24.

24 And he shall deliver [42] their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.

*Chap.12.3. *Josh.7. 1,21. *2 Mac.12. 40.

25 The [43] graven images of their gods * shall ye burn with fire: thou* shalt not desire the [44] silver or gold *that* is on them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it *is* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

[43] *Ch.*12.3. 1 *Chron.*14. 12. ¶ [44] Any idolatrous ornaments.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an [45] abomination into thy house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it, *for it *is* [46] a cursed thing.

*Chap.13.17.

[45] Any thing devoted to destruction, *Josh.* 6. 17, 19, 24. ¶ [46] *Josh.*7.1

CHAP. VIII.

An exhortation to obedience in regard of Gods dealing with them.

ALL the commandments which I command thee this day, shall ye [1] observe to do, that ye may [2] live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers.

[1] *Ch.*4.1. and 6. 1. ¶ [2] See on *Lev.*18.5.

2 And thou shalt remember [3] all the way which the LORD thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* to [4] prove thee, to [5] know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldst keep his commandments, or no.

[3] All that befel thee in the way, whether good or evil. [4] See on *Exod.*16.4. ¶ [5] *ch.*13.3. 2 *Chron.*32.31. to discover both to thy self and others.

3 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee [6] to hunger, and fed thee with [7] manna (which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know) that he might make thee [8] know that man doth * not live by [9] bread only, but by every [9] *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

*Matth.4. 4. Luke 4.4.

[6] *Exod.*16.3. ¶ [7] *Exod.*16.14. *&c.* ¶ [8] See and find by experience. ¶ [9] Ordinary means of Life. See on *Matth.* 4. 4.

4 * Thy [10] raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell these forty years.

*Neh.9. 21.

[10] *Ch.*29.5. *Neh.*9.21 *Matth.*6.31,32.

Chap. 8. 2553.

5 Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that as a man [11] chasteneth his son, *so* the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

[11] *Prov.*3.11,12. *Heb.*12.5–10. 2 *Sam.*7.14.

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his [12] ways, and to [13] fear him.

[12] *Exod.* 18.20. *Psal.*25.4. ¶ [13] *ch.*6. 2, 13. and 10. 12. 2 *Chron.*6.31. *Psal.*128.1.

7 For the LORD thy God [14] bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains, and [15] depths that spring out of [16] valleys and hills,

[14] *Ch.*6.10,11. and 11.10,11. ¶ [15] Deep Wells or Springs. ¶ [16] *ch.*11.11. *Psal.*104.10,11.

† Heb. *of olive-tree of oyl.*

8 A land of wheat and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates, a land † of oyl-olive and hony,

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it, a land whose stones *are* [17] iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig [17] brass.

[17] *ch.*33.25. *Job* 28.2.

* Chap.6.11, 12.

10 * When thou hast eaten, and art full, then thou shalt [18] bless the LORD thy God, for the good land which he hath given thee.

[18] *Ch.*6.-11,12. *Psal.*103.2. 1 *Thess.*5.18. 1 *Tim.*4.5. *Rom.* 14.6. *Matth.*14.20.

[19] *v.*14,15 See on *ch.*6. 12.

11 Beware that thou [19] forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:

12 Lest *when* thou hast eaten, and art [20] full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein*;

[20] *Ch.*28.47. and 31.20. and 32.15. *Prov.*30.9. *Hos.*13. 6.

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied;

14 Then thine heart be [21] lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God (which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

[21] *Ch*32. 15. and 17.20. *Hos.*13.6, 1 *Cor.* 4.7.

15 Who [22] led thee through that great and [23] terrible wilderness, *wherein were* [24] fiery serpents, and scorpions, and [25] drought, where *there was* [26] no water, * who brought thee forth water out of the [27] rock of flint;

* Num.20.11.

[22] *Isa.*63.13. *Psal.*136.16. *Exod.*13.21. ¶ [23] See on *ch.*1. 19. ¶ [24] *Numb.*21.6. *Hos.*13.5. ¶ [25] *Isa.*35.7. ¶ [26] *Exod.* 17.6. *Numb.*20.11. ¶ [27] *ch.*32.13. *Psal.*114. 7.

* Exod.16.15.

16 Who [28] fed thee in the wilderness with * manna, which thy fathers knew [28] not, that [29] he might humble thee, and that he might [4] prove thee, to do thee good at [30] thy latter end;)

[28] *V.* 3. ¶ [29] *i. e.* He led thee thro' the Wilderness (*v.*15.) that he might humble thee, as *v.* 2. ¶ [30] Afterwards, at last, *Heb.*12.11. *Jer.*24.-5.

17 And thou [31] say in thine heart, My power and the might of my hand hath gotten me this wealth.

[31] *Viz.* When thy heart is lifted up, *v.* 14.

18 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God, for *it is* [32] he that giveth thee [33] power to [34] get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

[32] *Prov.*10.22. and 22.2. *Hos.* 2.8. ¶ [33] (1) Skill and ability, *Isa.*28.26. *Psal.*144.1. *Exod.*36.1. (2) Occasion and opportunity. (3) Blessing and success, *Prov.* 10. 22. *Psal.* 127.1,2. (4) Grace to use only lawful means, and to go in a lawful way. ¶ [34] To procure, keep, and use.

19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and

Chap. 9. 2553.

and serve them, and worship them, [35] I testifie against you this day, that ye shall surely [36] perish.

20 As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, [37] so shall ye perish: because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

[35] *ch.*30.19. [36] *Zeph.*1.18. [37] *Dan.* 9.12. *Am.*3.2. *Luke* 12.48.

CHAP. IX.

Moses dissuadeth them from the opinion of their own righteousness, by rehearsing their several rebellions.

HEar, O Israel: Thou *art* to pass over Jordan [1] this day, to go in to possess nations [2] greater and [2] mightier then thy self, cities great and [3] fenced up to heaven.

[1] Very shortly. ¶ [2] *ch.*11.-23. ¶ [3] *ch.* 1. 28.

* Num.13.28. 2 A people great and tall, * the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and *of whom* thou hast heard say, Who can stand before the children of Anak!

3 Understand [4] therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he which [5] goeth over before thee *as* a * [6] consuming fire: he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.

* Chap.4.24. Heb.12.29.

[4] By what I have said of their strength, that thou art never able of thy self to overcome 'em. ¶ [5] *Numb.* 14.-9. [6] *ch.*4.24. see there.

4 Speak not thou in thine heart after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, [7] For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

[7] *ch.*7.7, 8.

5 Not for [8] thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart dost thou go to possess their land: but for the [9] wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may [10] perform the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

[8] *Ezek.*36.22. *Tit.*3.5. ¶ [9] *Gen.*15.16. *Lev.*18.25. 1 *Tim.* 1.9. ¶ [10] *Gen.*12.7. and 13.15. so *Rom.*15.8.

6 Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God [11] giveth thee not this good land to possess it, for thy righteousness; for thou *art* a [12] stiffnecked people.

[11] He repeats it again, that it might make the deeper impression upon 'em. ¶ [12] See on *Exod.*32.9.

7 ¶ [13] Remember, *and* [13] forget not how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness [14] from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD.

[13] An earnest and powerful manner of speaking. People must sometimes be minded of former provocations, 1 *Cor.*6. 11. see there. ¶ [14] *Exod.*14.11. and 16.2. and 17. 2. *Numb.* 11.4. and 20.2. and 25.3.

[15] *Exod.*32.4. *Psal.*106.19. 8 Also in Horeb ye [15] provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you, to have destroyed you.

[16] *Exod.*24. 12. &c. [17] *v.*18. 9 When I was gone up into the [16] mount, to receive the tables of stone, *even* the tables of the [21] covenant which the LORD made with you, then * I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did [17] eat bread nor drink water:

* Exod.24.18. & 14.28.

* Exod.31.18. 10 * And the LORD [18] delivered unto me two tables of stone written with the [19] finger of God, and on them *was written* [20] according to all the words which the LORD spake with you in the mount, out of the midst of fire, in the day of the assembly.

Chap.9. 2553.

[18] *Exod.*31.18. see there. ¶ [19] See on *Exod.*31.18. ¶ [20] *i.e.* The Ten Commandments, word for word, as God spake 'em from the Mount, *ch.*10.4.

11 And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, *even* the tables of the [21] covenant.

12 And the LORD said unto me, * Arise, [22] get thee down quickly from hence; for [22] thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt, have [23] corrupted *themselves*: they are quickly [24] turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

* Exod.32.7. [21] *Heb.*9.-4. See on *Num.*10.33.

[22] *Exod.* 32. 7. See there. ¶ [23] *Exod.* 32.-7. *Gen.*6. 11, 12. defiled the worship of God. ¶ [24] *Exod.*32. 8.

13 Furthermore, the LORD spake unto me, saying, [25] I have seen this people, and behold, it *is* a stiff-necked people.

[25] *Exod.*32.9.

14 [26] Let me alone that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven: and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater then they.

[26] *Exod.* 32. 10-12.

15 So [27] I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount [28] burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

[27] *Exod.* 32.15 *viz.* After he had first prayed for the people, and God had granted his request, *Exod.* 32. 11, 14. ¶ [28] *Exod.*19.18. and 20.18.

16 And I [29] looked, and behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

[29] *Exod.*32.19.

17 And [30] I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and [30] brake them before your eyes.

[30] See on *Exod.* 32.19.

18 And [31] I fell down before the LORD as at the first, [32] forty days and forty nights; I did neither eat bread nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

[31] *Exod.*32.31. 2 *Sam.*12.16. 2 *Chron.*20.18. *Psal.* 106. 23. *Matth.*2.11. *Rev.*7.11. We must be humbled for the sins of others; especially those under our charge. ¶ [32] *Exod.* 34. 28.

19 (For I was afraid of the anger, and hot displeasure wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you) But the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

21 And I took [33] your sin, the [34] calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and* ground *it* very small, *even* until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

[33] That wherein, and whereby you had sinned, *Isa.* 31. -7. ¶ [34] *Exod.*32.20.

* Numb. 11. 1, 3. * Exod.17.7. * Num.11.34 22 And at * [35] Taberah, and at * [36] Massah, and at * [37] Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

[35] *Numb.*11.1. *&c.* ¶ [36] *Exod.* 17. 7. ¶ [37] *Numb.* 11. 4. &c.

[38] *Num.*14. 23 Likewise when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then you [38] rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

24 You

Chap. 10. 2553.

24 You have been rebellious againſt the LORD, from the day that I knew you.

25 Thus [31] I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the firſt*; becauſe the LORD had ſaid he would deſtroy you.

26 I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and ſaid, O Lord God, [39] deſtroy not thy people, and thine [40] inheritance, which thou haſt redeemed through thy [41] greatneſs, which thou haſt brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

[39] *Exod.* 32. 11. ¶ [40] *v.* 29. *Exod.* 32. 9. ¶ [41] Great power (*v.*29. *Exod.*32.-11.) and goodneſs, 1 *Chron.*17.19.

27 Remember thy [42] ſervants, Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob; [43] look not unto the ſtubbornneſs of this people, nor to their wickedneſs, nor to their ſin:

[42] Thy Oath unto them (*Exod.* 32. 13.) and Covenant made with 'em. ¶ [43] So as to puniſh 'm for it.

28 Leſt the [44] land whence thou broughteſt us out, ſay, * Becauſe the LORD was no table to bring them into the land which he promiſed them, and becauſe he hated them, he hath brought them out to ſlay them in the wilderneſs.

*Num.14.16.

[44] The people of the land, *Exod.*32.12. *Numb.*14.-15,16.

29 Yet they *are* [45] thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughteſt out by thy mighty power and by thy ſtretched out arm.

[45] *Pſal.* 95. 7. and 100. 3. *Jer.* 14.-9.

CHAP. X.

1 *Gods mercy in reſtoring the two tables.* 12 *An exhortation to obedience.*

[1] AT that time the LORD ſaid unto me, [2] Hew thee two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt, and [3] come up unto me into the mount, and [4] make thee an ark of wood.

[1] When God was now reconcil'd to you, by my interceſſion, *ch.*9.26.&c. ¶ [2] *Exod* 34. 1. See there. ¶ [3] *Exod* 34. 2. ¶ [4] This, by *v.* 5. ſeems to be the Ark of Teſtimony; the making whereof is preſcrib'd *Exod.* 25.10.

2 And I will [5] write on the tables the words that were in the firſt tables which thou brakeſt, and thou ſhalt [6] put them in the ark.

[5] *Exod.*34.-1. [6] *Exod.* 25. 16.

3 And I made an ark *of* ſhittim-wood, and hewed two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And he wrote on the tables, [7] according to the firſt writing, the ten † commandments, which the LORD ſpake unto you in the mount, out of the midſt of the fire, [8] in the day of the aſſembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

†Heb. *words.*

[7] *Ch.*9.10. ¶ [8] *ch.*18.16. When they were aſſembled to hear the Law, *Exod.*19.17.

5 And I turned my ſelf and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made, and there they be, [9] as the LORD commanded me.

[9] *Exod.* 25.16.

6 ¶ And the children of Iſrael took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan, to * Moſera: * there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his ſon miniſtred in the prieſts office in his ſtead.

*Num.33.30. *Num.20.28.

7 From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

8 ¶ [10] At that time the LORD [11] ſeparated the tribe of Levi, to [12] bear the ark of [13] the covenant of the LORD, to [14] ſtand before the LORD to miniſter unto him, and to [15] bleſs in his name unto this day.

[10] Whiles they were at *Sinai.* ¶ [11] *Exod.*29.1. *Numb.*3.6, 45. and 16.9. *Rom.* 1.1. ¶ [12] *Numb.* 4. 15. 1 *Chron.* 15. 2. ¶ [13] *ch.*9.9. See on *Numb.*10.33. ¶ [14] *ch.* 1. 38. ¶ [15] To pronounce that ſolemn Bleſſing (*Numb.*6.23.) and to perform all other parts of their Office for the benefit of the people.

Chap. 10. 2553.

9 * Wherefore Levi hath [16] no part nor inheritance with his brethren: [17] the LORD *is* his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promiſed him.

* Num.18.20.

[16] *Ch.*18.1.*Numb.*18.20. and 26.-61. ¶ [17] See on *Numb.* 18.-20.

10 And [18] I ſtayed in the mount, according to the ‖ firſt time, forty days and forty nights, and the LORD [19] hearkened unto me at that time alſo, *and* the LORD would not deſtroy thee.

‖ Or, *former days.*

[18] *Exod.*34.28. ¶ [19] *Exod.*32.32.33. and 33.17.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto me, [20] Ariſe, † take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in, and poſſeſs the land which I ſware unto their fathers to give unto them.

[20] *Exod.*32.34. and 33.1. † Heb. *go in journey.*

12 ¶ And now Iſrael, what doth the LORD thy God [21] require of thee, but to [22] fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to [23] love him, and to [24] ſerve the LORD thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul,

[21] *Mich.*6.8. ¶ [22] See on *ch.*6.13. ¶ [23] *ch.*6.5. 1 *Tim.* 1.5. ¶ [24] See on *ch.*6.13.

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his ſtatutes which I command thee this day [25] for thy good?

[25] *Ch.*6.24. See there. *Prov.*9.12.*Jer.* 32.39.

14 Behold, the [26] heaven, and the [26] heaven of heavens *is* [27] the LORDs thy God, [28] the earth *alſo* with all that therein *is.*

[26] 2 *Cor.*12.2. ¶ [27] *Neh.*9.6. ¶ [28] *Pſal.*24.1. 1 *Cor.*10. 26. (And therefore he might have choſen what Nation he pleas'd, to be his people.)

15 Only the LORD had a [29] delight in thy fathers to love them, and he choſe their ſeed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day.

[29] *ch.*7.7,8. *Exod.* 33. 19.

16 [30] Circumciſe therefore the foreſkin of your heart, and be no more [31] ſtiff-necked.

[30] *Jer.*4.4. Uſe all good means to mortifie your corrupt Affections, (*Col.*2.11.) wherein God will aſſiſt you, *ch.* 30.6. ¶ [31] See on *ch.*9.-6.

17 For the LORD your God *is* God of gods, and [32] Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which * [33] regardeth not perſons, nor [34] taketh reward.

* 2 Chr. 19.7. Job 34.19. Acts 10.34. Rom.2.11. Gal. 2.6. Eph.6.9. Col.3.25. 1 Pet.1.17.

[32] *Rev.*17.14. ¶ [33] 2 *Chron.*19.7.*Job* 34.19. *Acts* 10.34. See there. (And therefore if you tranſgreſs, you ſhall be puniſh'd as well as others.) ¶ [34] 1 *Sam.* 8.3. Thereby to be brib'd to paſs falſe judgment.

18 He doth execute the [35] judgment of [36] the fatherleſs and [36] widow, and loveth the ſtranger, in giving him food and raiment.

[35] *Pſal.*103.6. ¶ [36] *Pſal.*68. 5. and 146. 7, 9. and 82. 3. *Iſa.*1.17.

19 [37] Love ye therefore the ſtranger: for [38] ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt.

[37] *Lev.*19.34. *Jam.*2.15,16. 1 *John* 3.18. ¶ [38] *Exod.* 22. 21. *Lev.*19.33,34.

20 * Thou ſhalt fear the LORD thy God; him ſhalt thou ſerve, and to him ſhalt thou * [39] cleave, and [40] ſwear by his name.

* Chap.6.13. Matth.4.10. Luke 4.8. * Chap.13.4.

[39] See on *ch.* 4. 4. ¶ [40] See on *ch.*6.-13.

21 He *is* [41] thy praiſe, and he *is* thy God that hath done for thee theſe great [42] and terrible things which thine eyes have ſeen.

[41] (1) Who gives thee occaſion to praiſe him. (2) Whom thou oughteſt continually to praiſe. (3) Who makes thee praiſe-worthy and honourable above other Nations, whoſe God he is not. ¶ [42] *Pſal.*106.22. 2 *Sam.*7.23. *Iſa.* 64.3.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt * with [43] threeſcore and ten perſons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee as * the [44] ſtars of heaven for multitude.

* Gen.46.27. Exod.1.5. * Gen.15.5.

[43] See on *Gen.*46.27. ¶ [44] *ch.* 1. 10. See there.

CHAP.

Chap. 11. 2553.

CHAP. XI.

1 *An exhortation to obedience.* 26 *A bleſſing and a curſe is ſet before them.*

THerefore thou ſhalt [1] love the LORD thy God, and keep his [2] charge, and his ſtatutes, and his judgments, and his commandments [3] alway.

[1] See on *ch.* 6. 5. ¶ [2] *Lev.*8.35. (See there.) and 18.30. ¶ [3] *ch.*12.-1.

2 And [4] know you this day: for *I ſpeak* not with your children which have [5] not known, and which have not ſeen the [6] chaſtiſement of the LORD your God, his [7] greatneſs, his mighty hand, and his [8] ſtretched out arm,

[4] Conſider ſeriouſly. ¶ [5] (But your eyes have ſeen, *v.*7.) ¶ [6] *ch.*8.5. *Lev.*26.18. ¶ [7] *ch.* 3.24. and 4. 34. and 9. 26. His Majeſty and great Power appearing in his Works. ¶ [8] *ch.*4.34.

3 And his miracles, and his acts which he did in the midſt of Egypt, unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land,

4 And what he did unto the [9] army of Egypt, unto their horſes, and to their chariots, how he made the water of the Red ſea to overflow them as they purſued after you, and *how* the LORD hath deſtroyed them [10] unto this day,

[9] *Exod.*15.4. ¶ [10] The benefit whereof you enjoy unto this day, in that they durſt never after attempt any thing againſt you.

5 And what he [11] did unto you in the wilderneſs, until ye came into this place,

[11] Both in a way of judgment and mercy.

* Num.16.31. and 27.3. Pſal.106.17.

6 And * what he did unto [12] Dathan and Abiram, the ſons of Eliab, the ſon of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them up, and their houſholds, and their tents, and all the ‖ ſubſtance that † *was* in their poſſeſſion in the midſt of all Iſrael.

[12] *Num.*16.31.

‖ Or, *living ſubſtance which followed them.*

† Heb. was *at their feet.*

7 But [13] your eyes have ſeen all the great acts of the LORD, which he did.

[13] *q. d.* You your ſelves have had experience of God's goodneſs and power, and therefore you ſhould be the more affected therewith.

8 Therefore ſhall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be [14] ſtrong, and go in and [15] poſſeſs the land whither you go to poſſeſs it:

[14] *Joſh.*1.6,7. Couragious. ¶ [15] *Iſa.*60. 21. and 65.9.

9 And that ye may [16] prolong *your* days in the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers, to give unto them, and to their ſeed, a land that [17] floweth with milk and hony.

[16] *V.* 21. *ch.* 5. -16. and 6.-2. *Prov.* 9. 11. and 10. 27. ¶ [17] *Exod.*3.8. See there.

10 ¶ [18] For the land whither thou goeſt in to poſſeſs it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou ſowedſt thy ſeed, and wateredſt *it* with [19] thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

[18] *q. d.* You ſhould therefore be careful to ſerve the Lord, becauſe the fruitfulneſs of your Land depends more eſpecially upon his Providence. ¶ [19] Either by digging trenches with thy feet, or going up and down to carry the water.

11 But the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the [20] rain of heaven:

[20] *Gen.*27.28. It's a priviledge to live in a way of dependence upon God.

† Heb. *ſeeketh.*

12 A land which the LORD thy God † [21] careth for: the [22] eyes of the LORD thy God *are* [23] always upon it, from the [24] beginning of the year, even unto the [24] end of the year.

[21] *Pſal.*65. 9. &c. and 132. 13, 14. and 87. 2, 3. and 142. 4,5. *Iſa.*62.12. *Job* 3. -4. Regards, looks after, and is anxious about it in a ſpecial manner. ¶ [22] 1 *Kings* 9. 3. *Jer.* 40. 4. *Ezra* 5.5. *Pſal.*33.18. and 34.15. ¶ [23] To ſend rain in due ſeaſon, *v.* 14. ¶ [24] *v.* 14. *Hoſ.* 6. 2. *Joel* 2. 23.

Chap. 11. 2553.

13 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, if you ſhall hearken [25] diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to ſerve him with all your heart and with all your ſoul;

[25] *v.* 22. *Pſal.*119.-4.

14 That I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due ſeaſon, the [26] firſt rain and the [27] latter rain, that thou mayeſt gather in thy [28] corn, and thy [28] wine, and thine [28] oyl.

[26] *Hoſ.*6.3. *Jam.*5.7. After the ſowing of their corn, to bring it out of the ground. ¶ [27] A little before Harveſt, to fill the Ears. ¶ [28] *Pſal.* 104.14,15.

15 And I will † ſend graſs in thy fields for thy cattel, that thou mayeſt eat and [29] be full.

† Heb. *give.* [29] *Joel* 2.19.

16 [30] Take heed to your ſelves, that your heart be not [31] deceived, and ye turn aſide, and ſerve other gods, and worſhip them,

[30] *Ch.*4.9,23. ¶ [31] *Job* 31. 27. By the ſpecious pretences of Idolaters.

17 And *then* the LORDs wrath be kindled againſt you, and he [32] ſhut up the heaven that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit, and *leſt* ye periſh [33] quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

[32] 1 *Kings* 8. 35. 2 *Chron.* 6. 26. and 7. 13. *Am.* 4. 7. ¶ [33] *Rev.*2.5.

18 ¶ Therefore ſhall ye lay up theſe my words [34] in your heart and in your ſoul, and * [35] bind them for a ſign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

* Chap.6.8.

[34] *Ch.* 6.6. ¶ [35] *ch.* 6. 8. *Exod.* 13.9. See there.

19 And ye ſhall [36] teach them your children, ſpeaking of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up.

[36] *ch.*6.7. See there.

20 And thou ſhalt [37] write them upon the door-poſts of thine houſe, and upon thy gates:

[37] Chap.6.9.

21 That your days may be [38] multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers to give them, [39] as the days of heaven upon the earth.

[38] *V.* 9. *Prov.* 4. 10. ¶ [39] *Pſal.* 89.-29. As long as the Heavens continue in their place over the Earth; *i. e.* while the world laſts.

22 ¶ For if ye ſhall [40] diligently keep all theſe commandments which I command you to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and to [41] cleave unto him;

[40] *v.* 13. [41] See on ch. 4.4

23 Then will the LORD [42] drive out all theſe nations from before you, and ye ſhall poſſeſs greater nations, and mightier then your ſelves.

[42] *Exod.*23.23,27-31. (but *Judg.* 2. 1-3.)

24 [43] Every place whereon the ſoles of your feet ſhall tread, ſhall be yours: from the [44] wilderneſs, and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermoſt ſea, ſhall your coaſt be.

[43] *Joſh.*1.3. and 14.9. *viz.* Hereafter mention'd. This was only a conditional promiſe, and therefore when they did backſlide and worſhip Idols, God threatned to make void this Covenant, (*ch.*23.11-13. *Judg.* 2. 1-3.) and by reaſon of their Apoſtacy God never gave the whole promis'd Land into their poſſeſſion. ¶ [44] Fulfill'd 2 *Chron.* 9.26.

25 There ſhall [45] no man be able to ſtand before you: *for* the LORD your God ſhall lay the [46] fear of you, and the dread of you upon all the land that ye ſhall tread upon, as he hath ſaid unto you.

[45] *Joſh.*1.5. [46] See on ch. 2.25.

26 ¶ Behold, [47] I ſet before you this day a bleſſing and a curſe:

[47] I propound 'em to you, ſo that it is in your own choice whether to be bleſſed or miſerable, (*ch.* 30. 19.) and therefore if you are miſerable you muſt thank your ſelves for it.

27 A bleſſing, [48] if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you this day.

[48] *ch.*28.1.

28 And

Chap. 12. 2553.

28 And a curse, if ye will not [49] obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods which ye have [50] not known.

[49] *Ch.*28.15.&c. ¶ [50] Had no experience of their power, wisdom and goodness, as you've had of mine.

29 And it shall come to pass when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt [51] put
*Chap.27.12, 13. * the blessing upon mount [52] Gerizim, and the curse upon mount [53] Ebal.
Josh. 8. 33. [51] Cause it to be pronounc'd. ¶ [52] *ch.*27. 12. *Josh.*8. 33, 34. So that these Mountains were continual Remembrancers to the People of the blessing and curse. ¶ [53] *ch.*27.13.

30 *Are* they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champian over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh?

31 For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it and dwell therein.

Chap.5.32. 32 And ye shall observe to do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Monuments of Idolatry to be destroyed.* 5 *The place of Gods service to be kept.* 16, 23 *Blood forbidden.*

THese *are* the statutes and judgments which ye shall observe to do in the land which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, [1] all the days that ye live upon the earth.

[1] *Ch.*11.-1. 1 *King.*8.40 *Psal.*104.33.

2 Ye shall utterly destroy all the [2] places wherein the nations which ye shall ‖ possess served their gods, upon the [3] high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree.

‖ Or, *inherit.*

[2] *Ch.*7.5. *Num.*33.-52. 2 *Kings* 10.27.and 23.13,15.Temples, Chappels, Altars, Groves, *&c.* Yet we now under the Gospel, are not bound to demolish Churches, and places abused to Idolatry and Superstition, because the Jews were to worship God but in one place (*v.*5,6.) but we every where, *Joh.*4.21,23. ¶ [3] *Numb.*22.41. 2 *Kings* 17.10,11. *Jer.* 3.6. *Ezek.*20.28,29. *Hos.* 4.13.

*Judg.2. 2. 3 And * you shall † [4] overthrow their altars, and break their [5] pillars, and burn their groves with fire, and you shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the [6] names of them out of that place.

† Heb. *break down.*

[4] See on *ch.*7.5. *Exod.* 23.-24. ¶ [5] Upon which their Images were set. ¶ [6] *Exod.* 23.-13. See there: All the memorials of them.

4 Ye shall [7] not do so unto the LORD your God.

[7] *Lev.*20.23. Not sacrifice to him in several places.

*1 King.8.29. 2 Chron.7.12. 5 But unto the [8] place which the LORD your God shall * choose out of all your tribes, to [9] put his name there, *even* unto [10] his habitation shall ye [11] seek, and thither thou shalt [12] come.

[8] *V.*11. *Psal.*78. 67,68. See *n.*13. ¶ [9] 1 *King.* 8. 16, 29. and 14.-21. 2 *King.*21.4. 2 *Chron.*7.12. *Dan.* 9. 18. to have it consecrated to him and his service. ¶ [10] The Ark, which was the visible sign of his presence. ¶ [11] *Exod.*25.22. *Numb.*7.89. and 27.21. ¶ [12] *Lev.*17.8,9.

6 And [13] thither ye shall bring your [13] burnt-offerings, and your [13] sacrifices, and your [14] tithes, and [15] heave-offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your free-will-offerings, and the [16] firstlings of your herds, and of your flocks.

[13] *Lev.*17.3,5. *Ezek.*20.40. Prayer and other spiritual duties they might perform in other places, both public and private, but for Sacrifices they were tied to one place.

(1) To teach 'em that there was but one way to obtain pardon of their sins, and acceptance of any service, *viz.* by Christ, of whom the Tabernacle and Temple was a type. (2) To prevent corruptions in worship. (3) That their Sacrifices might be sanctified by the Altar, and so made acceptable, *Matth.*23.19. ¶ [14] *v.*17. *ch.*14.22,23. *Lev.*27.32. ¶ [15] *ch.* 26.2.*&c.* ¶ [16] *Numb.*18.15,17.

Chap. 12. 2553

7 And there ye shall [17] eat [18] before the LORD your God, and ye shall [19] rejoyce in all that you [20] put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

[17] *Numb.*18.10. *viz.* Tithe and Peace-offerings. ¶ [18] In a holy manner. ¶ [19] And thus doing you shall be blessed, and have cause to rejoyce, and take comfort in all your labours, and enjoyments. ¶ [20] *ch.* 15.-10. and 23. 20. and 28. 8, 20.

8 Ye shall [21] not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, every man whatsoever *is* [22] right in his own eyes.

[21] Not live in the neglect of Sacrifices, and many other rites of the ceremonial Law. ¶ [22] 2 *Sam.*19.6. 1 *Chron.*13. 4. *Judg.*17.6. and 21.15. *Prov.* 14.12. (which they took occasion to do, by reason of their unsetled condition.)

9 For ye are not as yet come to the [23] rest, and to the inheritance which the LORD your God giveth you.

[23] 1 *King.*8.56. 1 *Chron.* 23. 25.

10 But *when* ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell [24] in safety.

[24] *Lev.*25.-18,19. *Judg.*8.-11. and 18.7.

11 Then there shall be a [8] place which the LORD your God shall [25] choose to cause his name to dwell there, [13] thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all † your [26] choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD.

† Heb. *the choice of your vows.*

[25] *V.*5. *Jer.* 7.12. ¶ [26] Such things as you vowed freely, being at your own choice.

12 And ye shall [19] rejoyce [18] before the LORD your God, ye, and your sons, and your [27] daughters, and your men-servants, and your [27] maid-servants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; forasmuch as * he hath [28] no part nor inheritance with you.

* Chap.10.9.

[27] Tho Males only were bound to appear (*Exod.* 23. 17.) yet Masters of Families were wont to carry their Daughters, *&c.* with 'em, 1 *Sam.*1.3,4. ¶ [28] *ch.*10.9. *Numb.* 18.8.

13 Take heed to thy self that thou offer not thy [29] burnt-offerings in [30] every place that thou seest.

[29] Nor the other things mentioned, *v.* 6. ¶ [30] As they were prone to do, 1 *King,*12.28. 2 *King.*17.9,11.

14 But in the [8] place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, [13] there thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, and there thou shalt [31] do all that I command thee.

[31] 1 *Sam.*15.22.

15 Notwithstanding, thou [32] mayest kill and eat [33] flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, [34] according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, [35] as of the roe-buck, and as of the hart.

[32] *Viz.* Upon all ordinary occasions. ¶ [33] Of the same kind that was offered in Sacrifice. ¶ [34] According to thy ability. ¶ [35] *v.*22. *ch.*15.22. *i.e.* They may eat of such cattel as are appointed for Sacrifice for their ordinary food, no less than of those that were not appointed for Sacrifice.

16 * Only ye shall not eat the [36] blood: ye shall [37] pour it upon the earth as water.

* Chap.15.23.

[36] See on *Gen.*9.4. ¶ [37] *Lev.* 17.13.

17 ¶ Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the [38] tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oyl, or the [39] firstlings of thy herds, or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vow-

Chap. 12. 2553.

eſt, nor thy free-will-offerings, or heave-offering of thine hand:

[38] *Viz.* The ſecond Tithe. See *ch.* 14. 22, 23. ¶ [39] *v.* 6. Either the female Firſtlings, or the firſt after thoſe that were given to God; which were the firſt that belonged to the Owners.

18 But thou muſt eat them [18] before the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe, thou, and thy ſon, and thy daughter, and thy man-ſervant, and thy maid-ſervant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou ſhalt [19] rejoyce before the LORD thy God in all that thou putteſt thine hands unto.

* Chap. 14. 27. Eccluſ. 7. 31. †Heb. *all thy days.*

19 * Take heed to thy ſelf that thou [40] forſake not the Levite † as long as thou liveſt upon thy earth.

[40] *Ch.* 14. 27. *Neh.* 10. 39. Neglect to make ſufficient proviſion for him to eat, drink, and rejoyce.

* Gen. 28 14. Chap. 19. 8.

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God ſhall enlarge thy border, * as he hath promiſed thee, and thou ſhalt ſay, I will eat fleſh (becauſe thy ſoul longeth to eat fleſh) thou mayeſt eat fleſh whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath choſen to put his name there, be too far from thee; then thou [32] ſhalt kill of thy herd, and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou ſhalt eat in thy gates whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after.

22 Even [35] as the roe-buck and the hart is eaten, ſo thou ſhalt eat them: the unclean and the clean ſhall eat *of* them alike.

† Heb. *be ſtrong.*

23 Only † be ſure that thou eat not [36] the blood: for the blood *is* [42] the life, and thou mayeſt not eat the life with the fleſh.

[42] *Lev.* 17. 11, 12. See there. The animal life depends upon the blood.

24 Thou ſhalt not eat it; thou ſhalt [37] pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou ſhalt not eat it, that it may [43] go well with thee, and with thy [44] children after thee, when thou ſhalt do *that which is* right in the ſight of the LORD.

[43] *Iſa.* 3. 10. and 48. 18. ¶ [44] *Pſal.* 112. 2. *Iſa.* 48. 18, 19.

26 Only thy holy things which thou haſt, and thy vows, thou ſhalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe:

27 And thou ſhalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the fleſh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy [45] ſacrifices ſhall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou ſhalt [46] eat the fleſh.

[45] Peace-offerings. [46] *Lev.* 7. 15.

28 Obſerve and hear all theſe words which I command thee, that it may go [43] well with thee, and with thy [44] children after thee for ever, when thou doeſt *that which is* good and right in the ſight of the LORD thy God.

29 ¶ When the LORD thy God ſhall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs them, and thou † ſucceedeſt them, and dwelleſt in their land:

† Heb. *inheriteſt, or poſſeſſeſt them.*

30 [47] Take heed to thy ſelf that thou be not [48] ſnared † by following them, [49] after that they be deſtroyed from before thee, and that thou enquire not after their Gods, ſaying, How did theſe nations ſerve their gods? even [50] ſo will I do likewiſe.

† Heb. *after them.*

[47] *V.* 13. 19. ¶ [48] *ch.* 7. 16. *Pſal.* 106. 36. *Exod.* 23.-33. drawn into their ſin and ruin. ¶ [49] In time to come when Gods judgments upon them are worn out of mind. ¶ [50] *Lev.* 18. 3.

31 Thou ſhalt not [51] do ſo unto the LORD thy God: for every † abomination to the LORD which he hateth, have they done unto their gods: for even their ſons and their daughters they have [52] burnt in the fire to their gods.

† Heb. *abomination of the.*

[51] Not worſhip him in ſuch a manner, as they worſhip'd their Gods. ¶ [52] See on *Lev.* 18. 21.

32 [53] What thing ſoever I command you, obſerve to do it: *thou ſhalt not [54] add thereto, nor diminiſh from it.

Chap. 13. 2553.

[53] *Matth.* 28. 20. * Joſh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18. [54] See on *ch.* 4. 2.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Enticers to Idolatry, 6 how near ſoever, 9 are to be ſtoned to death. 12 Idolatrous cities are not to be ſpared.*

IF there ariſe [1] among you a [2] prophet, or [3] a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee [4] a ſign or a [4] wonder.

[1] 2 *Pet.* 2. 1. ¶ [2] *Viz.* a falſe Prophet, that pretends divine Revelations. ¶ [3] *Jer.* 23. 25. who pretends divine revelations by dreams. ¶ [4] Foretels ſome ſtrange and wonderful things to come (as *Exod.* 7. 22. 1 *King.* 13. 3.) as a ſure ſign that God had ſent him.

2 [5] And the ſign or the wonder [5] come to paſs, whereof he ſpake unto thee, [6] ſaying, Let us go after other Gods (which thou haſt not known) and let us ſerve them;

[5] If God permits the Devil to do ſomething above the ordinary courſe of nature for thy trial, *v.* 3. ¶ [6] And thereupon would perſwade thee.

3 Thou ſhalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God [7] proveth you, to know whether you love the LORD your God with all your heart, and with all your ſoul.

[7] See on *Gen.* 22. 1. 1 *Cor.* 11. 19. 1 *Joh.* 2. 19.

4 Ye ſhall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and you ſhall ſerve him, and [8] cleave unto him.

[8] See on *ch.* 10. 20.

5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams ſhall be [9] put to death, (becauſe he hath † ſpoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the houſe of bondage, to thruſt thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in) ſo ſhalt thou [10] put the evil away from the midſt of thee.

† Heb. *ſpoken revolt againſt the* LORD.

[9] *Ch.* 18.-20. *Jer.* 14. 15. *Zech.* 13. 3. ¶ [10] *ch.* 17.-7, 12. and 19. 19. and 21. 21. and 22. 24. and 24. 7. 1 *Cor.* 5. 13. prevent the miſchief that might follow thereupon.

6 ¶ If thy brother the [11] ſon of thy mother, or thy ſon, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy [12] boſom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine [13] own ſoul, entice thee ſecretly, ſaying, Let us go and ſerve other gods (which thou haſt not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

[11] Who lay in the ſame belly with thee (and therefore is moſt dear to thee.) ¶ [12] *ch.* 28.-56. *Mic.* 7. 5. ¶ [13] 1 *Sam.* 18.-1. 2 *Sam.* 1.-26. *Prov.* 18. 24.

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the people which *are* [14] round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth)

[14] 1 *Joh.* 5. 19.

8 Thou ſhalt not [15] conſent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither ſhall thine eye pity him, neither ſhalt thou ſpare, neither ſhalt thou [16] conceal him.

[15] 2 *John* 10. ¶ [16] But uſe all means to bring him to condign puniſhment.

9 But thou * ſhalt ſurely [17] kill him; [18] thine hand ſhall be firſt upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

* Chap. 17. 7.

[17] Inform againſt him to the Magiſtrate that he may be put to death. ¶ [18] *ch.* 17. 7.

10 And thou ſhalt ſtone him with ſtones, that he die: becauſe he hath ſought to thruſt thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of † bondage.

† Heb. *bondmen.*

11 And * all Iſrael ſhall hear, and fear, and ſhall [19] do no more any ſuch wickedneſs as this is, among you.

* Chap. 17. 13.

[19] *Ch.* 17. 13. and 19. 20. and 21.-21. *Prov.* 21. 11.

12 ¶ If thou ſhalt hear *ſay* [20] in one of thy cities,

Chap. 14. 2553.

cities which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, ſaying,

[20] Or, *Concerning one of thy cities.*

‖ Or, *naughty man.*

13 *Certain* men, ‖ the [21] children of Belial, are [22] gone out from [1] among you, and [23] have withdrawn the [24] inhabitants of their city, ſaying, Let us go and ſerve other gods (which ye have not known)

[21] Lawleſs, rebellious, wicked perſons, (*Judg.*19.22. 1 *Sam.* 1.16. and 2.12. and 10.27. and 25.25. 2 *Sam.*16.7. and 20.1. 1 *Kings* 21.10. 2 *Chron.*13.7. *Prov.*19.28.) Who will not be govern'd either by Religion, Reaſon, or the like Principles, but are like the Devil himſelf. ¶ [22] Separated themſelves from you in point of Religion, (1 *John* 2. 19.) and carry themſelves ſtubbornly, and preſumptuouſly herein. ¶ [23] *ch.* 4.19. 2 *Kings* 17.21. ¶ [24] The greater part of 'em.

14 Then ſhalt [25] thou [26] enquire and make [27] ſearch, and ask diligently: and behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* ſuch abomination is wrought among you:

[25] The chief Magiſtrate. ¶ [26] *ch.* 17. 4. and 19. 18. ¶ [27] *Job* 29.-16.

15 Thou ſhalt ſurely ſmite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the ſword, [28] deſtroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattel thereof, with the edge of the ſword.

[28] *Ch.* 2. 34. As an accurſed thing, *v.*17.

16 And thou ſhalt gather all the ſpoil of it into the midſt of the ſtreet thereof, and ſhalt burn with fire the city, and all the ſpoil thereof every whit, [29] for the LORD thy God: and it ſhall be an heap for ever, it ſhall not be built again.

[29] For the ſatisfaction of his Juſtice, the maintenance of his Honour, Authority and Laws, and the appeaſing of his Anger.

‖ Or, *devoted.*

17 And there ſhall [30] cleave nought of [31] the ‖ curſed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceneſs of his anger, and ſhew thee mercy, and have compaſſion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath ſworn unto thy fathers;

[30] *Ch.*7.26. *Joſh.*6.17.&c. Be retain'd for thy own uſe. ¶ [31] *Joſh.*7.1,11,12. and 22.20. Of the ſpoil of that City that is devoted to deſtruction.

18 When thou ſhalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Gods children are not to diſfigure themſelves in mourning.* 3 *What may be eaten, and what not.*

YE *are* the [1] children of the LORD your God: ye ſhall not [2] cut your ſelves, nor make any [3] baldneſs [4] between your eyes for the dead.

[1] 1 *John* 1.12. *Gal.*3.26. 1 *John* 3.1. (And therefore ſhould do nothing to diſhonour your Father, or diſparage your ſelves in any of the particulars following.) ¶ [2] See on *Lev.* 19.28. ¶ [3] See on *Lev.* 19. 27. ¶ [4] On the fore-part of your heads, (*Lev.*21.5.) juſt over the ſpace that is between your eyes.

* Chap.7.6. and 26.18. † See on *Exod.* 19.5.

2 * For thou *art* an [18] holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath choſen thee to be † [5] a peculiar people unto himſelf, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

3 ¶ Thou ſhalt not eat any [6] abominable thing.

[6] Unclean, (*Lev.*11.-10,12.) which therefore thou ſhouldſt abhor to eat.

*Lev.*11.2.

4 [7] Theſe *are* the beaſts which ye ſhall eat: the ox, the ſheep, and the goat,

5 The hart, and the roe-buck, and the fallow-deer, and the wild goat, and the ‖ † pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois.

‖ Or, *biſon.* † Heb. *diſhon.*

6 And every beaſt that [8] parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud amongſt the beaſts; that ye ſhall eat.

Chap. 14. 2553.

7 [9] Nevertheleſs, theſe ye ſhall not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and the cony: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

[8] See on *Lev.* 11.3. [9] *Lev.* 11.4.

8 And the [10] ſwine, becauſe it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye ſhall not [11] eat of their fleſh, nor [11] touch their dead carcaſe.

[10] *Lev.* 11.7. [11] *Lev.* 11.8.

9 ¶ [12] Theſe ye ſhall eat of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and ſcales ſhall ye eat:

[12] *Lev.* 11. 9.

10 And whatſoever hath not fins and ſcales, ye may not eat: it is unclean unto you.

11 ¶ *Of* all clean birds ye ſhall eat.

12 But [13] theſe *are they* of which ye ſhall not eat: the eagle, and the oſſifrage, and the oſpray,

[13] *Lev.*11.13.

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,

14 And every raven after his kind,

15 And the owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the ſwan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier-eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the ſtork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the * bat.

* Lev.11.19.

19 And every [14] creeping thing that [14] flieth, *is* unclean unto you: they ſhall not be eaten.

[14] *Lev.* 11.20.

20 *But* of all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ Ye ſhall not eat *of* any thing that [15] dieth of it ſelf: thou ſhalt give it unto the [16] ſtranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it, or thou mayeſt ſell it unto an [17] alien: for thou *art* an [18] holy people unto the LORD thy God. * Thou ſhalt [19] not ſeethe a kid in his mothers milk.

* Exod.23.19 and 34. 26.

[15] *Lev.*11.39. and 17.15. See there. ¶ [16] Who ſojourns among you, but is not of your Religion. ¶ [17] The heathen that dwells not in the land of *Iſrael.* ¶ [18] *Ch.*7.6. *Exod.* 19. 6. Dan.8.24. and 12.7. ¶ [19] See on *Exod.* 23.19.

22 Thou ſhalt truly [20] tithe all the increaſe of thy ſeed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

[20] There were three ſorts of Tithes to be paid from the people (beſides thoſe from the Levites to the Prieſts) (1) To the Levites, for their maintenance, *Lev.*27.30--33. *Deut.* 18. 1. *Numb.*18.21. which were to be eaten where they dwelt, *v.*31. (and therefore to be paid there too.) (2) For the Lord's Feaſts and Sacrifices; to be eaten by the Offerers at *Jeruſalem*, mention'd here. (3) Beſides theſe two, there was to be every third year a Tithe for the Poor, to be eaten at their own dwellings, *v.*28,29. The firſt ſeems to be Moral; the ſecond Ceremonial; the third Judicial.

23 And thou ſhalt [21] eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he ſhall chooſe to place his name there, the [20] tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oyl, and the [22] firſtlings of thy herds, and of thy flocks: that thou mayeſt learn [23] to fear the LORD thy God always.

[21] See on *ch.*12.7. ¶ [22] See on *ch.*12. 17. ¶ [23] Becauſe the fear of God was taught in that place, and the very preſenting themſelves before God was a good means to keep 'em in awe of him.

24 And [24] if the way be too long for thee, ſo that thou art not able to carry it, *or* if the place be too far from thee which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe to ſet his name there, when the LORD thy God hath [25] bleſſed thee:

[24] *Ch.*12.21. ¶ [25] Given thee ſo great an increaſe that the Tenth thereof is more than thou canſt carry to the Sanctuary.

Chap. 15. 2553.

25 Then ſhalt thou turn *it* into mony, and bind up the mony in [26] thine hand, and ſhalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe:

[26] In a bag, to be carried with thee.

[27] *Matth.*21. 12.

26 And thou ſhalt [27] beſtow that money for whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after, for oxen, or for ſheep, or for wine, or for ſtrong drink, or for whatſoever thy ſoul † deſireth: and thou ſhalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou ſhalt rejoyce, thou and thine [28] houſhold.

† Heb. *asketh of thee.*

[8] *ch.* 12. 12.

[29] *ch.*12.12.

[30] See on *ch.* 12. 19.

27 And the [29] Levite that *is* within thy gates, thou ſhalt [30] not forſake him: for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

28 ¶ [31] At the end of three years thou ſhalt bring forth [32] all the tithe of thine increaſe the ſame year, and ſhalt lay *it* up within thy gates.

[31] Every third year from the ſeventh, *ch.* 26.12. ¶ [32] *Viz.* The third tithe; ſee *n.* 20. Hence this year is called, The year of tithing (*ch.*26.12.) becauſe they ſeparated one Tithe more than in other years.

29 And the Levite (becauſe he hath no part nor inheritance with thee) and the ſtranger, and the fatherleſs, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, ſhall come, and ſhall eat and be ſatisfied; that the LORD thy God may [33] bleſs thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doeſt.

[33] *Prov.*9.9,10. and 11. 24,25. *Ezek.* 44.-3. *Mal.*3. 10,11. 2 *Cor.*9.6--10.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The ſeventh year a year of releaſe for the poor.*
7 *It ſhall be no let of lending or giving.*

* Lev.25. 2,4.

1 AT the end of * *every* ſeven years thou ſhalt make [2] a releaſe.

[1] *Exod.*21.2. *Jer.*34.14. *i.e.* When the ſeventh year comes, which is the end or laſt of the ſeven, *v.*9, 12. This was the Sabbatical year, ſpoken of *Exod.* 23. 11. *Lev.*25.4. ¶ [2] To note, the forgiveneſs of our ſins by Chriſt, *Luke* 4.18,19.

† Heb. *maſter of the lending of his hand.*

2 And this *is* the manner of the releaſe: Every † creditor that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour, ſhall [3] releaſe *it*, he ſhall [3] not exact *it* of his [4] neighbour, or of his [4] brother, becauſe it is called the [5] LORDs releaſe.

[3] *Viz.* For that year. ¶ [4] Of any Iſraelite whatſoever, *viz.* if he be poor.*v.*4,11. ¶ [5] Commanded by him, for his Honour.

3 Of a [6] forreiner thou mayeſt exact *it again:* but *that* which is thine with thy [4] brother, thine hand ſhall [3] releaſe.

[6] One of another Nation, tho a Proſelyte: (for this is only a civil priviledg, which thy were not admitted to.)

‖ Or, *to the end that there be no poor among you.*

4 ‖ [7] Save when there ſhall be no poor among you: for the LORD ſhall [8] greatly bleſs thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to poſſeſs it:

[7] Or, *to the end that there be no poor, q. d.* You ſhall not exact your debts that year, leſt thereby you bring ſome to poverty. ¶ [8] *v.* 6. *Prov.*28.27. *Iſa.*58.10,11. *q. d.* If in this and other things you are obedient, God will ſo abundantly bleſs you, that you ſhall be well able to forbear the requiring your debts this year.

5 Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all theſe commandments which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy God bleſſeth thee, as he promiſed thee, and thou ſhalt [9] lend unto many nations, but thou ſhalt not borrow; and thou ſhalt [10] reign over many nations, but they ſhall not reign over thee.

[9] *Ch.*28.12,44. *Pſal.* 37. 21, 26. ¶ [10] By lending, *Prov.* 22. 7.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates, in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou ſhalt not [11] harden thy heart, nor ſhut thine hand from thy poor brother.

Chap. 15. 2553.

8 * But thou ſhalt [12] open thine hand wide unto him, and ſhalt ſurely lend him ſufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth.

[11] 1 *Joh.*3.17. * Matth.5.42. Luke 6. 34.

[12] Be bountiful, *Pſal.* 104.28. and 145. 16. *Matth.* 5. 42. *Luke* 6.35,36. 2 *Cor.*9.5,6.

† Heb. *word.* † Heb. *Belial.*

9 Beware that there be not a † thought in thy † wicked heart, ſaying, The ſeventh year, the year of releaſe is at hand: and thine eye be [13] evil againſt thy poor brother, and thou giveſt him nought, and he cry unto the LORD againſt thee, and it be [14] ſin unto thee.

[13] Covetous (*Prov.* 23.6.) or envious, *Matth.* 20. 15. ¶ [14] A heinous ſin (as *Prov.* 24.9. *Joh.*15.-24.) and bringing puniſhment.

[15] *Rom.*12. 8. 2 *Cor.*9. 7.

10 Thou ſhalt ſurely give him, and thine heart ſhall [15] not be grieved when thou giveſt unto him: becauſe that for this thing the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all thy works, and in all that thou putteſt thine hand unto.

11 For the [16] poor ſhall [17] never ceaſe out of the land: therefore I command thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

[16] Neceſſitous perſons, in a low condition; (not idle Vagrants, and ſturdy Beggers.) ¶ [17] *Mark* 14.7. *John* 12.8

* Exod.21.2. Jer. 34.14

12 ¶ *And* * if thy brother an Hebrew man or an Hebrew woman, be [18] ſold unto thee, and ſerve thee ſix years; then in the [19] ſeventh year thou ſhalt let him go [20] free from thee.

[18] *Exod.*21.2.&c. *Lev.*25.39.&c. *Jer.*34.14. ¶ [19] *Viz.* from the time of his ſale. ¶ [20] For ever (as appears by *Jer.* 34. 14. &c.) and *gratis*, *Exod.* 21. 2.

13 And when thou ſendeſt him out free from thee, thou ſhalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou ſhalt furniſh him [21] liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy wine-preſs: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee, thou ſhalt give unto him.

[21] That he may not be forc'd to go to ſervice again (*Lev.* 25. 42,55.) nor ſteal (*Prov.*30.9.) nor beg, or live in miſery.

15 And thou ſhalt remember that thou [22] waſt a bond-man in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God [23] redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

[22] *Ch.*16.12. *Lev.*25.42. ¶ [23] And ſent thee out richly ſtor'd with the treaſures of *Egypt*; (and therefore thou ſhalt alſo furniſh thy Servant with all convenient proviſions.)

[24] See on Exod. 21. 5.

16 And it ſhall be if he ſay unto thee, [24] I will not go away from thee (becauſe he loveth thee and thine houſe, becauſe he is well with thee)

17 Then thou ſhalt take an [25] aul, and thruſt *it* through his ear unto the door, and he ſhall be thy ſervant [26] for ever: and alſo unto thy [27] maid-ſervant thou ſhalt do likewiſe.

[25] See on *Exod.*21.6. ¶ [26] Till the year of Jubile; or all his Maſters life. ¶ [27] See on *Exod.*21.7--11.

18 It ſhall not ſeem hard unto thee when thou ſendeſt him away [28] free from thee; for he hath been [29] worth a double hired ſervant *to thee*, in ſerving thee ſix years: and the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all that thou doeſt.

[28] And alſo furniſh'd with goods, *v.* 14. ¶ [29] Becauſe hired Servants had great wages beſides meat and drink, *&c.* which theſe had not, *Luke* 17. 7,8.

* Exod.34.19

19 ¶ * All the [30] firſtling males that come of thy herd, and of thy flock, thou ſhalt ſanctifie unto the LORD thy God: thou ſhalt do no work with the [31] firſtling of thy bullock, nor ſhear the firſtling of thy ſheep.

[30] *Exod.* 13. 2. *&c.* and 34. 19. *Lev.* 27. 26. *Numb.* 3.13. ¶ [31] The ſecond Firſtling. See on *ch.* 12. 17.

20 [32] Thou ſhalt [33] eat it [34] before the LORD thy

Chap. 16. 2553.

thy God year by year, in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household.

[32] Thou O Israelite. ¶ [33] Together with the Levite. ¶ [34] *ch.*12.7. see there.

*Lev.22.20. Chap.17.1. Eccluſ.35.12.

21 * And if there be *any* blemish therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

22 Thou shalt eat it [35] within thy gates: the unclean and the clean *person shall eat it* alike, as the roe-buck, and as the hart.

[35] *Ch.*12.22.in any of your habitations.

P *Ch.*12.23.

23 [36] Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof: thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The feast of the passover,* 9 *of weeks,* 13 *of tabernacles.* 18 *Of judges and justice.* 21 *Groves and images are forbidden.*

1 *Exod.*12.2.&c 2 *Exod.*13.3,4. 3 *Exod.* 12. 29–42.

OBserve the month of Abib, and [1] keep the passover unto the LORD thy God: for in the [2] month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt [3] by night.

2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the [4] passover unto the LORD thy God, of the [5] flock and the [6] herd, [7] in the place which the LORD shall choose to place his name there.

[4] *i. e.* The Pascal-offerings, offered on the seven days after the passover-day, *Numb.* 28. 17. &c. ¶ [5] *Exod.* 12. 5. ¶ [6] *Numb.*28.19. (An example whereof we have 2 *Chron.*35. 7. &c.) This the Jews called the *Chagigah*, and of this, the Jews eating the Passover after Christ, may be understood. This was different from the Passover of the Flock, for that was precisely commanded to be a young Sheep or Goat of the first year, *Exod.*12.5. ¶ [7] See on *ch.*12. 5,6.

3 Thou shalt eat [8] no leavened bread with it: seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread [9] of affliction: (for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt [10] in haste) that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt, all the days of thy life.

[8] *Exod.*12.15.and 13.6,7. ¶ [9] *i.e.*(1) Unsavoury. (2) Such as is used by persons in time of sorrow. (3) To be a memorial of your affliction in *Egypt*, and hasty coming out thence. ¶ [10] *Exod.* 12.33,34.

*Exod.34.25.

4 * And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coasts seven days, neither shall there *any thing* of the flesh which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, [11] remain all night until the morning.

[11] *Exod.*12.10. see there.

[m] So *ch.*12.5,6. ‖ Or, *kill.*

5 [12] Thou mayest not ‖ sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover [13] at even, at the going down of the sun, [14] at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

[13] See on *Exod.*12.-6. ¶ [14] About that season when you were preparing for your Journey.

7 And thou shalt [15] roast and eat *it* in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn [16] in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

[15] See on *Exod.*12. 8. ¶ [16] *Viz.* after the feast of unleavened bread was ended, which was kept seven days.

† Heb. *restraint.*

8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day *shall be* a † solemn assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do [17] no work *therein.*

[17] No servile work, *Numb.* 28. 25. (See there.) *Lev.* 23.-36.

9 ¶ [18] Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest [19] *to put* the sickle to the corn.

Chap. 16. 2553.

[18] See on *Lev.* 23. 15. ¶ [19] *Lev.* 23. 10. to reap the Wave-sheaf, the first-fruits of Barley-harvest, which on the sixteenth day of that month was offered to the Lord, *Lev.* 23. 10, 11.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of [20] weeks unto the LORD thy God with ‖ a [21] tribute of a free-will-offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto the LORD thy God*, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee.

‖ Or, *sufficiency.*

[20] So called, because it was seven weeks after the bringing the Sheaf at the Passover, *i.e.* Fifty days, and thence called Pentecost, *Act.*2.1.called also the feast of First-fruits, *Numb.*28.26. ¶ [21] Over and besides the Sacrifice for the day (*Numb.* 28. 27–31.) and the two Loaves and Sacrifices with them, (*Lev.* 23.17–20.) God here appoints them to bring unto him voluntarily what they could and would.

11 And thou shalt [22] rejoyce before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

[22] *v.*14. *ch.*12. 12,18. *Phil.*4. 4.

12 And thou shalt [23] remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

[23] *V.*-3. *ch.*15.15. This is added, (1) To shew, that this was the chief end of celebrating this Feast. (2) As a motive to engage 'em to a cheerful obedience to all other Commands of God. (3) To make 'em respect their poor Servants and Strangers, in this Feast.

13 ¶ Thou shalt observe the feast of [24] tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast [25] gathered in thy † corn, and thy wine.

† Heb. *floor, and thy wine-press.*

[24] See on *Lev.*23. 34. ¶ [25] See on *Exod.*23. 16. *n.* 38.

14 And thou shalt [22] rejoyce in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

15 Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoyce.

16 ¶ [26] Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose: in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and *they shall [27] not appear before the LORD empty.

[26] *Exod.*23.14. & 34.22,23.

* Eccl.35.4.

[27] *Exod.*23.-15.

17 Every man *shall give* † as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God, which he hath given thee.

† Heb. *according to the gift of his hand.*

18 ¶ [28] Judges and [29] officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with [30] just judgment.

[28] To pass Sentence, 2 *Chron.* 19. 8. ¶ [29] To execute the sentence, *ch.*20.-5. ¶ [30] *John* 7. 24. *Psal.* 82. 2, 3. and 58. 1,2.

19 Thou shalt not [31] wrest judgment, thou shalt not [32] respect persons, *neither take [33] a gift: for a gift doth [34] blind the eyes of the wise, and [34] pervert the [35] ‖ words of the righteous.

* Exod.23.8.

‖ Or, *matters*

[31] See on *Exod.*23.6. ¶ [32] See on *Lev.* 19.15. ¶ [33] See on *Exod.*23.8. ¶ [34] See on *Exod.* 23.8. ¶ [35] The matters or causes of such whose cause is just.

20 † That which is [36] altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

† Heb. *justice, justice.*

[36] Really, intirely, to all persons, and at all times.

21 ¶ Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

22 Nei-

Chap. 17. 2553.

22 Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* ‖ [37] image, which the LORD thy God hateth.

‖ Or, *statue*, or *pillar*.

[37] *Lev.* 26. 1. *viz.* in a way of Worship.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Things sacrificed must be sound.* 2 *Idolaters must be slain.* 14 *The election and duty of a king.*

THou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock, or ‖ sheep wherein is [1] blemish, *or* any [2] evil-favouredness: for that *is* an [3] abomination unto the LORD thy God.

‖ Or, *goat*.

[1] *Ch.*15.21. See on *Exod.*12.5. ¶ [2] Mis-shapenness. ¶ [3] *Mal.* 1. 13, 14.

2 ¶ [4] If there be found among you within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman that hath [5] wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in [6] transgressing his covenant,

[4] *Ch.*13.6. ¶ [5] Been guilty of Idolatry, *v.* 3. ¶ [6] Whereby he does in effect renounce God, and his Worship, and Service, and choose other Gods.

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshiped them, either the [7] sun, or moon, or any of the [8] host of heaven, which I have [9] not commanded;

[7] *Ezek.*8.16. 2 *King.*17.16. and 21.3. ¶ [8] *Isa.*34.4. *Jer.*8. 2. and 33.22. Stars, Constellations, *&c.* ¶ [9] See on *Lev.* 10.-1.

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and [10] enquired diligently, and behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in Israel:

[10] *ch.*13.14. and 19. 18.

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman (which have committed that wicked thing) unto thy [11] gates, *even* that man or that woman, and shalt [12] stone them with stones, till they die.

[11] *ch.* 22.24. [12] So *ch.*13.10.

6 * At the mouth of [13] two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death, be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

* Chap.19.15. Matth. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor.13.1. Hebr.10. 28.

7 The hands of the witnesses shall be [14] first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of [15] all the people: so thou shalt [16] put the evil away from among you.

[13] See on *Num.* 35. 30.

[14] *Ch.* 13. 9. ¶ [15] To signifie their unanimous consent to maintain God's honour, and true Religion, and their detestation of such impiety. ¶ [16] *V.* 12. See on *ch.*13.-5.

8 ¶ If there arise a matter [17] too hard for [18] thee in judgment, between [19] blood and blood, between [20] plea and plea, and between [21] stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversie within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the [22] place which the LORD thy God shall choose;

[17] *Gen.* 18. 14. *Exod.* 18.26. ¶ [18] The inferiour Magistrate. ¶ [19] 2 *Chron.*19.10. in cases of Blood-shed; whether it were to be accounted wilful Murder, or no, *Numb.* 35. 16. *&c.* ¶ [20] Any matters of right and title, as 1 *Kings* 3. 16. &c. ¶ [21] Wounds given by one to another. ¶ [22] See on *ch.* 12. 5. 2 *Chron.*19.8--10. *Psal.*122.5.

9 And thou shalt come unto the [23] priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the [24] sentence of judgment.

[23] *V.*12. *ch.*21.5. *Mal.*2.7. the great Councel or Senate of Judges, consisting chiefly of Priests and Levites; among whom one was chief (2 *Chron.*19.8,11.) who were the proper Judges in all these cases ¶ [24] That sentence which is agreeable to the Law, *v* .11. 2 *Chron.*19.8--10.

10 And thou shalt [25] do according to the sentence which they of that place (which the LORD shall choose) shall shew thee, and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

[25] *Matth.*23.2, 3.

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt [26] not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand nor to the left.

Chap. 18. 2553.

[26] *ch.*5.32,33. Hos.1.7.

12 And the man that will do presumptuously, † and will [27] not hearken unto the priest (that [28] standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God) or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt [29] put away the evil from Israel:

† Heb. *not to hearken.*

[27] *Matth.*10.14. ¶ [28] *ch.*10.8. ¶ [29] See on *ch.*13.-5.

13 And [30] all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

[30] *ch.* 13.11.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set [31] a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me:

[31] As they did, 1 *Sam.*8.5--7.

15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee whom the LORD thy God shall [32] choose: *one* from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

[32] as 1 *Sam.* 10. 1.

16 But he shall [33] not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return [34] to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath [35] said unto you, Ye shall henceforth [36] return no more that way.

[33] *Viz.* excessively; to prevent security, pride, and oppression. ¶ [34] *Isa.*31.1,3. yet 2 *Chron.*1.16. and 9.28. *Ezek.* 17. 15. ¶ [35] Commanded me now to say this to you. ¶ [36] *Jer.* 42.10. *&c.* that they might not seem to slight or forget the benefit of their deliverance thence, or should be drawn to their Idolatry.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart [37] turn not away: neither shall he [38] greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

[37] *Viz.* From God to the pleasures of life, or other Gods, as 1 *King.* 11.4. ¶ [38] Immoderately (as *v.* 16.) whereby to oppress the people, and forget God, *Prov.* 30. 8,9. *Matth.* 6. 24. and 13.22. 1 *Tim.*6.19.

18 And it shall be when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this [39] law in a book out of *that which is* [40] before the priests the Levites.

[39] This book of Deuteronomy. ¶ [40] The original was kept in the Sanctuary, *ch.*31.26. 2 *King.*22.8.

19 And it shall be [41] with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law, and these statutes to do them.

[41] *Josh.* 1. 8. *Psal.* 119. 96, 97, &c.

20 That his heart be not [42] lifted up above his brethren, and that he [26] turn not aside from the commandment to the right hand or to the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom; he, and his children in the midst of Israel:

[42] *Psal.*131.1, 2.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Lord is the priests and Levites inheritance.* 15 *Christ the prophet is to be heard.* 20 *The presumptuous prophet is to die.*

THe priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, * shall have [1] no part nor [1] inheritance with Israel: they * shall eat the offerings of the LORD [2] made by fire, and [3] his inheritance.

* Num.18.20. Chap.10.9. * 1 Cor.9.13.

[1] *Ch.*10.9. See on *Numb.*18.-20.2 *Tim.*3.4. ¶ [2] *Numb.*18. 9. 1 *Cor.*9.13. such Sacrifices whereof part was burnt, and part given to them. ¶ [3] Whatsoever else he has reserved for himself.

2 Therefore shall they have [1] no inheritance among

Chap. 18 2553.

among their brethren: the [4] LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

[4] *Ch.*10.9. and 12.9. *Numb.*18.20. *Josh.*13.33. His part of the Sacrifices and Offerings.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priests due from the people, from them that offer a [5] sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

[5] *Viz.* Of Thanksgiving or Peace-offerings, (as appears from *Lev.*7. 31,33.)

[6] See on *Exod.*22. 29.

4 The [6] first-fruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thy oyl, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep shalt thou give him.

5 [7] For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister [8] in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

[7] 1 *Cor.*9.11,13. ¶ [8] By authority from him, and for his honour.

6 ¶ And if [9] a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he [10] sojourned, and [11] come [12] with all the desire of his mind unto the place which the LORD shall choose;

[9] Or Priest, whose course it was not to serve at that time. ¶ [10] Dwelt, or had his usual residence. ¶ [11] When it was not his course. ¶ [12] With singular devotion and special affection to the service of God, to spend the remainder of his life there, *Psal.*27.4.

7 Then he shall [13] minister in the name of the LORD his God, [14] as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

[13] Be admitted to do the service of the House. ¶ [14] As those whose course it was at that time to attend upon the service.

†Heb. *his sales by the fathers.*

8 They shall have [15] like portions to eat, beside † that which cometh of the [16] sale of his patrimony.

[15] 1 *Cor.*9.13. *Viz.* With those whose course it is to serve. ¶ [16] Tho' he have an estate of his own, yet he was to have his share of the Tabernacle or Temple-provisions, for his service there.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter to [17] pass through the fire, *or* that [18] useth divination, *or* an [19] observer of times, or an [19] enchanter, or a [20] witch,

[17] See on *Lev.*18.21. ¶ [18] *Lev.*19.26,31. and 20.27. *Isa.* 8.19. Pretends to foretel things to come by unlawful Arts. ¶ [19] See on *Lev.*19.26. ¶ [20] See on *Exod.*22.18.

*Lev.20. 27. *1 Sam.28.7.

11 * Or a [21] charmer, or a [22] consulter with familiar spirits, or a [23] wizard, or a * [24] necromancer.

[21] One that charms Serpents or other Cattel, (*Psal.*58.6.) or, a Fortune-teller, that foretels the events of mens lives by the Conjunction of the Stars, &c. ¶ [22] *Lev.* 20.6. Magicians, who being possessed with an evil spirit, spake as out of a bottle, (*Isa.*29.4.) and call'd upon evil spirits by certain words or rites to engage 'em in wicked designs. ¶ [23] See on *Lev.*19.31. ¶ [24] Such as by raising the dead did enquire after secret things; as 1 *Sam.*28.8. *Isa.* 8.19.

12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations, the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

‖ Or, *upright, or, sincere.*

13 Thou shalt be ‖ [25] perfect with the LORD thy God.

[25] *Gen.*17.-1. *Matth.* 5.48. Keep thy self intirely to him, and not seek to any else.

‖ Or, *inherit.*

14 For these nations which thou shalt ‖ possess, hearkened unto [19] observers of times, and unto [18] diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath [26] not suffered thee so *to do*.

[26] *Acts* 14.16. Hath taught thee better, by his Law, and will more fully inform thee by that Prophet he'll raise up to thee, *v.*15.

15 ¶ * The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a [27] Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, [28] like unto me, [29] unto him ye shall hearken.

Chap. 19. 2553.

* John 1.45. Acts 3.22. and 7.37.

[27] Chiefly Christ, (as *Acts* 3. 22. (See there.) and 7. 37. *Matth.*21.11.) Secondarily, a succession of Prophets, for the instruction of the Church, instead of the Diviners, Wizards, &c. of the Heathen. ¶ [28] Men sent from God, and raised up from among their Brethren, as I am: and so was Christ, (*Hebr.*5.1.) who was like *Moses*, (yea above him.) (1) As Mediator, *Deut.*5.5. *Hebr.* 8.6. (2) In faithfulness, *Hebr.* 3. 2,5,6. (3) In Doctrin, *John* 1.17. (4) In signs and wonders, *Luke* 24.19. *Acts* 2.22. *John* 15.24. (5) In Redemption of the people, *John* 6.40. ¶ [29] To Christ chiefly, (*Mat.* 17.5.) and then to his Ministers, *Luke* 10. 16. (and not to Diviners, &c.)

16 [30] According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb, in the day of the assembly, saying, * Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God; neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

* Exod.20.19.

[30] *q.d.* Since it was thy own desire that God should not speak unto thee immediately (*Exod.*20.19.) therefore he hath raised up, and will from time to time raise up Prophets by whom to declare my will to thee.

17 And the LORD said unto me, They have [31] well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

[31] *ch.*5.-28.

18 * I will raise them up a [27] Prophet from among their brethren, [28] like unto thee, and will [32] put my words in his mouth, and he shall speak unto them [33] all that I shall command him.

* John 1. 45. Acts 3.22. and 7.37.

[32] *Isa.* 51. 16. *John* 12.-49. ¶ [33] *John* 15. 15.

19 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto [34] my words which he shall speak in my name, I will [35] require *it* of him.

[34] *John* 7.16. *Luke* 10.16. ¶ [35] *Gen.* 9.5. and 42.22. Call him to account, and punish him for it, *Acts* 3. 23. 1 *Thess.* 2. 16.

20 But the prophet which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have [36] not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of [37] other gods, even that prophet shall [38] die.

[36] *Ch.*13.5. *Ezek.*13.6. *Jer.* 14.14. and 27. 15. ¶ [37] As they that prophecied by *Baal*, *Jer.*2.-8. and 23.13. ¶ [38] *Viz.* By the hand of the Magistrate.

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

22 When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, if the [39] thing follow not nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt [40] not be afraid of him.

[39] That strange or miraculous thing that he has foretold, as a proof that he is a true Prophet; (for otherwise in their Predictions of good or evil, they were to be understood conditionally, as in the case of *Hezekiah*, (2 *Kings* 20.1.) and the Ninivites, *Jon.* 3. 4.) ¶ [40] *Viz.* Tho' he foretel fearful things, or threaten thee for thy disbelief; but shalt punish him for all that.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The cities of refuge. 16 The punishment of a false witness.

1 WHen the LORD thy God hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou † succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

[1] *ch.*12.29. †Heb. *inherit.* *est*, or *possessest.*

2 Thou shalt separate [2] three cities for thee in the midst of thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

[2] *Ch.*21.13. *Numb.*35.10,11. *Josh.*20.2. *Viz.* Besides those that *Moses* had separated without the River, *ch.* 4.41,43.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee [3] a way, and divide the coasts of thy land (which the LORD thy

Chap. 19. 2553.

thy God giveth thee, to inherit) into three parts, that [4] every slayer may flee thither.

[3] A plain, fair high-way for commodious passage to 'em. ¶ [4] *Viz.* That slays another unwillingly, *v.* 4.

4 ¶ And this *is* the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour [5] ignorantly, whom he [6] hated not † in time past,

† Heb. *from yesterday the third day.*

[5] See on *Numb.* 35.15. ¶ [6] *Numb.* 35.20.

5 [7] As when *a man* goeth into the wood with his neighbour, to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the ax to cut down the tree, and the † head slippeth from the † helve, and † lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and [8] live:

† Heb. *iron.* † Heb. *wood.* † Heb. *find.th.*

[7] (And these include all other like cases of Chance-medly.) ¶ [8] *Numb.* 35.25.

6 Lest the [9] avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is [10] hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and † slay him, whereas he *was* [11] not worthy of death, in as much as he hated him not † in time past.

† Heb. *smite him in life.* † Heb. *from yesterday the third day.*

[9] See on *Numb.* 35.12. ¶ [10] Inflam'd with anger, grief, and desire of revenge. ¶ [11] *Ch.* 21.22. *Jer.* 26.11,16. *Luke* 24.20.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God * enlarge thy coast (as he hath [12] sworn unto thy fathers) and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

* Chap. 12.20. [12] *Gen.* 15.18.

9 [13] (If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways) * then shalt thou add three cities mo for thee, beside these three:

* Josh. 20.7.

[13] (But because they did not keep them, therefore this Promise was not made good in that full extent of it.)

10 That [14] innocent blood be not shed in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee.

[14] *Viz.* Of him who is not worthy of death, *v.* 6.

11 ¶ But if any man [15] hate his neighbour, and [15] lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him † mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:

[15] *Num.* 35.20. † Heb. *in life.*

12 Then the elders [16] of his city shall send and fetch him [17] thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

[16] Where the slain man dwelt. ¶ [17] *Prov.* 28.17.

13 Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt [18] put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

[18] *Num.* 35.33. 1 *Kings* 2. 31.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not [19] remove thy neighbours *land*-mark, which they of [20] old time have set in thine inheritance which thou shalt inherit, in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

[19] *Ch.* 27.17. *Job* 24.2. *Prov.* 22.28. *Hos.* 5.10. ¶ [20] Which had been made by *Eleazar*, *Joshua*, and the Heads of the Fathers, *Josh.* 14.1. &c.

* Num. 35.30. Chap. 17.6. Matth. 18.16. John 8.17. 2 Cor. 13.1. Hebr. 10.28.

15 ¶ * [21] One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at [22] the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses shall the matter be established.

[21] *Ch.* 17.6. *Numb.* 35.30. ¶ [22] *Numb.* 35.30. See there.

16 ¶ If a false witness rise up against any man to testifie against him ‖ *that which is* wrong:

‖ Or, *falling away.*

17 Then [23] both the men between whom the controversie *is*, shall stand [24] before the LORD, [25] before the priests, and the judges which shall be in those days.

[23] In case two or more Witnesses did accuse a man, and only one of 'em spake home to the proof of the charge, if here the party accused did alledge that this man bore false witness against him, then the Judges were to proceed as here is directed. ¶ [24] Before the Sanctuary, *ch.* 17.8. ¶ [25] *ch.* 17.9.

Chap. 20. 2553.

18 And the judges shall make [26] diligent inquisition: and behold, *if* the witness *be* a false witness, *and* hath testified falsly against his brother.

[26] *Ch.* 13.14. and 17.4. By laying an Oath upon him, (as 1 *Kings* 8.31,32.) or the like.

19 Then shall ye [27] do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou [28] put the evil away from among you.

[27] *Prov.* 19.5. [28] See on *ch.* 13.5.

20 And those which remain shall [29] hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

[29] See on *ch.* 13.11.

21 And thine eye shall not pity, *but* [30] life *shall go* for life, [31] eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

[30] *Num.* 35.31. *Lev.* 24.17. *Gen.* 9.6. [31] *Exod.* 21.24. *Matth.* 5.38.

CHAP. XX.

1 The priest's exhortation to encourage the people to battel. 10 How to use the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace. 16 What cities must be devoted.

WHen thou [1] goest out to battel against thine enemies, and seest horses and chariots, *and* a people more then thou, be not [2] afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* [3] with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

[1] *Ch.* 2.21. and 7.1. and 25.17,19. *Judg.* 3.12,28. &c. and 11.4,12. &c. 2 *Sam.* 10.2,6. &c. ¶ [2] *v.* 3. ¶ [3] *v.* 4. 2 *Chron.* 13.12. and 32.78. *Psal.* 118.6.

2 And it shall be when ye are come nigh unto the battel, that the [4] priest shall approach and speak unto the people,

[4] Some eminent Priest appointed for this work, and to blow with the holy Trumpets, *Numb.* 10.9. and 31.6.

3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, you approach this day unto battel against your enemies: let not your hearts † [5] faint, fear not, and do not † tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them.

† Heb. *be tender.* † Heb. *make haste.*

[5] *v.* 8. *Lev.* 26.36. 2 *Chron.* 13.7. *Isa.* 7.4.

4 For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 ¶ And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not [6] dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he [7] die in the battel, and another man dedicate it.

[6] *Neh.* 12.27. *Psal.* 30. *title.* Taken possession of it, and begun to use it: which was wont to be done with the solemnity of Feasting, Praying, and Singing of *Psalms*. ¶ [7] 2 *Sam.* 11.25. *Acts* 20.22.

6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not *yet* † eaten of it? let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battel, and another man eat of it.

† Heb. *made it common.* See Lev. 19.23.

7 * And what man *is there* that hath [8] betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and [9] return unto his house, lest he die in battel, and another man take her.

* Chap. 24.5.

[8] Made promise of marriage to her, and she to him. ¶ [9] *ch.* 24.5.

8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, What man *is there that is* [10] fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethrens heart † faint as well as his heart.

[10] Judg. 7.3. † Heb. *melt.*

9 And it shall be when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies † to lead the people.

† Heb. *to be in the head of the people.*

10 ¶ When

Chap. 21. 2553.

10 ¶ When thou comeſt nigh unto [11] a city to fight againſt it, then [12] proclaim peace unto it.

[11] Without the borders of the promis'd land, *v.* 15. ¶ [12] 2 *Sam.*20.18.

11 And it ſhall be, if it [13] make thee anſwer of peace, and open unto thee, then it ſhall be *that* all the people *that is* found therein, ſhall be [14] tributaries unto thee, and they ſhall [15] ſerve thee.

[13] Accept of the conditions of peace propoſed by thee. ¶ [14] *Judg.* 1.28,30. &c. *Joſh.*16.-10. ¶ [15] As Bond-ſervants (which it was not lawful to put an Iſraelite to, *Lev.*25.42,44.) as 1 *King.*9.21,22.

[16] *Pſal.* 120.7. 12 And if it will make [16] no peace with thee, but will make war againſt thee, then thou ſhalt beſiege it.

[17] *Pſal.* 44. 2-4 13 And when the LORD thy God hath [17] delivered it into thine hands, thou ſhalt ſmite every male thereof with the edge of the ſword.

14 But the women and the little ones, and the * cattel, and all that is in the city, *even* all the ſpoil thereof, ſhalt thou † take unto thy ſelf: and thou ſhalt [18] eat the ſpoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

*Joſh. 8. 2. † Heb. *ſpoil.*

[18] Take it to thy ſelf, and enjoy it, *Joſh.* 22.8.

15 Thus ſhalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of theſe nations.

16 But of the cities of [19] theſe people which the LORD thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou ſhalt ſave alive nothing that [20] breatheth:

[19] *V.*17. ¶ [20] *Viz.* of Mankind, *Joſh.* 11. 14.

17 But thou ſhalt [21] utterly deſtroy them, *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, as the LORD thy God hath [22] commanded thee:

[21] *Numb.*21.-2. ¶ [22] *ch.*7.1-3. *Exod.*34. 11, 13.

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods, ſo ſhould ye ſin againſt the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou ſhalt beſiege a city a long time, in making war againſt it to take it, thou ſhalt not [23] deſtroy the [24] trees thereof by forcing an ax againſt them: for thou mayeſt eat of them, and thou ſhalt not cut them down (‖ for the tree of the field *is* [25] mans *life*) † to employ *them* in the ſiege.

‖ Or, *for*, O man, *the tree of the field* is *to be employed in the ſiege.* † Heb. *to go from before that.*

[23] *Viz.* By any general deſtruction. ¶ [24] Fruit-trees (not but that they might cut down ſome upon neceſſity; but they muſt not make havock of them; as Soldiers are wont to do.) And hereby God teaches mercy towards his good Creatures; eſpecially ſuch as are for mans life. ¶ [25] 2 *King.* 18. 31.

20 Only the trees which thou knoweſt that they *be* not trees for meat, thou ſhalt deſtroy and [26] cut them down; and thou ſhalt build bulwarks againſt the city that maketh war with thee, until † it be ſubdued.

[16] *Luke* 13. 9. † Heb. *it come down.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The expiation of an uncertain murder.* 15 *The firſt-born is not to be diſinherited upon private affection.* 18 *A ſtubborn ſon is to be ſtoned to death.*

[1] *Pſal.*9.12. IF *one* be found [1] ſlain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to poſſeſs it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath ſlain him,

2 Then thy [2] elders and thy [2] judges ſhall [3] come forth, and they ſhall [4] meaſure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is ſlain.

[2] The Magiſtrates of the neighbor places. ¶ [3] *ch.* 19.18. ¶ [4] *Viz.* If there be any doubt in the caſe.

Chap. 21. 2553.

3 And it ſhall be *that* the [5] city *which is* [5] next unto the ſlain man, even the elders of [5] that city ſhall take an [6] heifer which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath [7] not drawn in the yoke.

[5] Becauſe moſt probably it was ſome perſon of that City that committed the Murder; and they were moſt culpable for not watching and guarding the High-ways and other places. ¶ [6] A type of Chriſt, by whoſe Death they were to expect ſatisfaction to be made to God's Juſtice, that the guilt of this Murder might not be laid to their charge. ¶ [7] See on *Numb.*19.-2.

4 And the elders of that city ſhall bring down the heifer unto a [8] rough valley, which is neither eared nor ſown, and ſhall [9] ſtrike off the heifers neck there in the valley.

[8] To ſtrike 'em with the greater horror for the ſin committed. ¶ [9] To note, that the Murderer deſerv'd ſo to be dealt with.

5 And the prieſts the ſons of Levi ſhall come near (for them the LORD thy God hath choſen to [10] miniſter unto him, and to bleſs in the name of the LORD) and by their † word ſhall [11] every controverſie, and every [12] ſtroke be *tried.*

† Heb. *mouth.*

[10] *Ch.*10.-8. ¶ [11] *Viz.* Which might ariſe about the matter here ſpoken of. ¶ [12] *ch.*17. 8. Murder or Wound.

6 And all the elders of that city *that are* next unto the ſlain *man*, ſhall [13] waſh their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley.

[13] *Pſal.*26.6. *Matth.*27. 14.

7 And they ſhall anſwer and ſay, Our hands have not ſhed this blood, neither have our eyes ſeen *it.*

8 Be merciful, O LORD unto thy people Iſrael, whom thou haſt redeemed, [14] and lay not innocent blood † unto thy people of Iſraels charge. And the blood ſhall be forgiven them.

[14] *Judg.*9. 24. † Heb. *in the midſt.*

9 So ſhalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou ſhalt do *that which is* right in the ſight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goeſt forth to war againſt thine [15] enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou haſt taken them captive,

[15] Which are not of the Canaanites (for they were to be all deſtroyed.)

11 And [16] ſeeſt among the captives a beautiful woman, and haſt a [17] deſire unto her, that thou wouldeſt have her to thy wife:

[16] Thou being a ſingle man. ¶ [17] *Gen.*34.8.

12 Then thou ſhalt bring her home to thine houſe, and ſhe ſhall [18] ſhave her head, and ‖ † pare her nails.

‖ Or, *ſuffer to grow.* † Heb. *make,* or *dreſs.*

[18] In token that ſhe renounc'd her Heatheniſm, and ſuperſtitious cuſtoms, and devoted her ſelf to God, and to lead a new life.

13 And ſhe ſhall [18] put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and ſhall remain in thine houſe, and [19] bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that, thou ſhalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and ſhe ſhall be thy wife.

[19] Being now to forget her former Relations, *Pſal.*45.-10.

14 And it ſhall be if thou have [20] no delight in her, then thou ſhalt let her go whither ſhe will, but thou ſhalt not ſell her at all for mony, thou ſhalt not [21] make merchandiſe of her, becauſe thou [22] haſt humbled her.

[20] If he were actually married to her, he had not liberty to leave her (*ch.* 22.13,19.) but if upon ſome purpoſe of marriage, or intemperate deſire he had lain with her, then ſhe was to be made free. ¶ [21] *ch.* 24.7. ¶ [22] Lain with her (as *Ezek.*22.10.)

15 ¶ If a man have [23] two wives, one beloved and another [24] hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated;

Chap. 22. 2553.

and *if* the firſt-born ſon be hers that was hated:

[23] *Gen.*4.19. *Matth.*19.8. This is no permiſſion of two Wives, but only ſhews what's to be done in ſuch a caſe, and upon ſuppoſition of ſuch a practice. ¶ [24] Leſs loved, as *Gen.*29.31. *Matth.*6.24. *Luke* 14, 26.

16 Then it ſhall be, * when he maketh his ſons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the ſon of the beloved, firſt-born, before the ſon of the hated, *which is indeed* the firſt-born.

* 2 Chron.11. 19, 22.

17 But he ſhall acknowledg the ſon of the hated *for* the firſt-born, * by giving him a double portion of all † that he hath: for he *is* * the [25] beginning of his ſtrength, [26] the right of the firſt-born *is* his.

* See 1 *Chron.* 5. 1.

† Heb. *that is found with him.*

* Gen.49.3.

[25] See on *Gen.* 49. 3. ¶ [26] *Gen.* 25.33.

18 ¶ If a man have a ſtubborn and rebellious ſon, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his [27] mother, and *that* when they have chaſtened him, will not hearken unto them:

[27] *Prov.*1.-8.

19 Then ſhall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place:

20 And they ſhall ſay unto the elders of his city, This our ſon *is* ſtubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* [28] a glutton, and a drunkard.

[28] *Prov.*23.20.

21 And all the men of his city ſhall ſtone him with ſtones, that he die: * ſo ſhalt thou [29] put evil away from among you, and all Iſrael ſhall hear, and fear.

* Chap. 13. 5. and 22.21,24.

[29] See on *ch.* 13. 11.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a ſin [30] worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou [31] hang him on a tree.

[30] *Ch.*19.6. ¶ [31] Which was after they were ſlain, as 2*Sam.* 4.12. *Joſh.*10.26. (tho it was otherwiſe with Chriſt, *Luke* 23.33.)

23 * His body ſhall not [32] remain all night upon the tree, but thou ſhalt in any wiſe bury him that day (for *he that is hanged, *is* † [33] accurſed of God) that thy land be [34] not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

* Joſh.10.26.
* Gal.3. 13.
† Heb. *the curſe of God.*
See Num.25.4.
Joſh.10. 26.
2 *Sam.* 21.6.

[32] *Joſh.*8.29. *John* 19.32,38,42. ¶ [33] *Viz.* Ceremonially and typically, to foreſhew, that Chriſt ſhould undergo this execrable puniſhment, and be made a curſe for us (*Gal.*3. 13.) and ſo this is ſpoken with reſpect unto him. ¶ [34] By ſuch monuments of God's curſe remaining long upon it.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of humanity toward brethren.* 20, 22 *Of adultery.* 25 *Of rape.* 28 *Of fornication.* 30 *Of inceſt.*

THou ſhalt not ſee [1] thy brothers ox or his ſheep go aſtray, and [2] hide thy ſelf from them: thou ſhalt in any caſe [3] bring them again unto thy brother.

[1] *Exod.*23.4,5. one of the ſame nature with thy ſelf. ¶ [2] *v.* 3,4. *Lev.*20.4. pretend not to ſee 'em. ¶ [3] Much more muſt we deal ſo with men, *Ezek.* 34. 4, 16. 1 *Pet.* 2. 25. *Jam.* 5. 19, 20.

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou ſhalt bring it unto thine own houſe, and it ſhall be with thee until thy brother ſeek after it, and thou ſhalt reſtore it to him again.

3 In like manner ſhalt thou do with his aſs, and ſo ſhalt thou do with his raiment, and with all loſt things of thy brothers, which he hath loſt, and thou haſt found, ſhalt thou do likewiſe: thou mayeſt not [4] hide thy ſelf.

[4] *Viz.*4. Conceal thy finding it.

4 ¶ * Thou ſhalt not ſee thy [1] brothers aſs or his ox fall down by the way, and [5] hide thy ſelf from them: thou ſhalt ſurely help him to lift *them* up again.

* *Exod.*23.5.

[5] Forbear to help 'em up.

Chap. 22. 2553.

5 ¶ The woman ſhall [6] not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither ſhall a man put on a womans garment: for all that do ſo *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

[6] *Viz.* ordinarily and unneceſſarily.

6 ¶ If a birds neſt chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam ſitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou ſhalt not take the [7] dam with the young.

[7] See on *Lev.* 22.28.

7 *But* thou ſhalt in any wiſe let the dam go, and take the young to thee, that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayeſt prolong *thy* days.

8 ¶ When thou buildeſt a new houſe, then thou ſhalt make a [8] battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine houſe, if any man fall from thence.

[8] And ſo likewiſe thou muſt prevent all other occaſions of Bloodſhed, and of any other evil; much more of ſpiritual evils, 1 *Cor.*10.32. ſee there.

9 ¶ * Thou ſhalt not ſow thy Vineyard with [9] divers ſeeds: leſt the † fruit of thy ſeed which thou haſt ſown, and the fruit of thy vineyard be [10] defiled.

* *Lev.*19.19.
† Heb. *fulneſs of thy ſeed.*

[9] See on *Lev.* 19.19. ¶ [10] Rendred unclean, and unlawful, either in the Firſt-fruits, or otherwiſe, to be offered to the Lord.

10 ¶ * Thou ſhalt not plow with [9] an ox and an aſs together.

* *See* 2 *Cor.* 6. 14,15,16.

11 ¶ * Thou ſhalt not wear a garment of [9] divers ſorts, *as* of woollen and linen together.

* *Lev.*19.19.

12 ¶ Thou ſhalt make thee * [11] fringes upon the four † quarters of thy veſture, wherewith thou covereſt *thy ſelf.*

* Matth.23.5.
[11] See on *Num.* 15. 38.
† Heb. *wings.*

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occaſion of ſpeech againſt her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and ſay, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

15 Then ſhall the father of the damſel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damſels virginity, unto the elders of the city in the gate.

16 And the damſels father ſhall ſay unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her,

17 And lo, he hath given occaſions of ſpeech *againſt her*, ſaying, I found not thy daughter a maid: and yet theſe *are the tokens of* my daughters virginity: and they ſhall ſpread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city ſhall take that man and chaſtiſe him.

19 And they ſhall amerce him in an [12] hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and give *them* unto the father of the damſel, becauſe he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Iſrael: and ſhe ſhall be his wife, he may [13] not put her away all his days.

[12] Eleven pounds, eight Shillings. ¶ [13] Which was permitted to other men, *ch.* 24. 1.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be [14] not found for the damſel:

[14] Which in thoſe Countries did never fail.

21 Then they ſhall bring out the damſel to the door of her fathers houſe, and the men of her city ſhall ſtone her with ſtones that ſhe die: becauſe ſhe hath wrought [15] folly in Iſrael, to play the whore [16] in her fathers houſe: * ſo ſhalt thou put evil away from among you.

* Chap.13.5.

[15] See

Chap. 23. 2553.

[15] See on *Gen.* 34. 7. ¶ [16] And after her bethrothing, which made it adultery (*v.* 24.) for otherwiſe ſhe was not to die, *v.*28,29. *Exod.* 22.16,17.

22 ¶ * If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they ſhall [17] both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: ſo ſhalt thou put away evil from Iſrael.

* *Lev.*20.10.

[17] *Lev.* 20. 10. Be ſton'd, *John* 8. 4, 5.

23 ¶ If a damſel *that is* a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her [18] in the city, and lie with her:

[18] Or any place of concourſe.

24 Then ye ſhall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye ſhall ſtone them with ſtones that they die; the damſel, becauſe ſhe cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, becauſe he hath [19] humbled his neighbours wife: * ſo thou ſhalt put away evil from among you.

[19] Defiled, *Gen.* 34.2. * *Verſ.*21,22.

25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damſel in the field, and the man ‖ force her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her ſhall die.

‖ Or, *take ſtrong hold of her.*

26 But unto the damſel thou ſhalt do nothing, *there is* in the damſel no ſin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riſeth againſt his neighbour, and ſlayeth him, even ſo *is* this matter.

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damſel [20] cried, and *there was* none to ſave her.

[20] It muſt in charity be preſum'd that ſhe did ſo; unleſs the contrary be prov'd.

* *Exod.*22. 16. 28 ¶ * If a man find a damſel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and [21] lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found:

[21] This place ſpeaks of defiling a Maid, that being occaſionally laid hold on, did preſently yield, not being ſolicited before-hand, and drawn to it by degrees. But that place *Exod.*22.16. ſpeaks of ſuch as did intice a Maid with promiſe of marriage, and then defiled her; in which caſe the Law was not ſo ſevere.

29 Then the man that lay with her ſhall give unto the damſels father [22] fifty *ſhekels* of ſilver, and ſhe ſhall be his wife, becauſe he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

[22] Five pounds fourteen ſhillings.

30 ¶ * A man ſhall not take his [23] fathers wife, nor * diſcover his fathers skirt.

[23] *Chap.*27.20. *Lev.*18.8. and 20.11. * See Ruth. 3. 9. *Ezek.* 16.8.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Who may, or who may not enter into the congregation.* 9 *Uncleanneſs to be avoided in the camp.*

HE that is wounded in the [1] ſtones, or hath his privy member cut off, ſhall [2] not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

[1] Either in one or both of 'em: or is an Eunuch. ¶ [2] Not be admitted to any public Office, either Sacred or Civil.

2 [3] A baſtard ſhall not [2] enter into the congregation of the LORD: even to his [4] tenth generation ſhall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

[3] One that is born of one that is not a lawful wife. ¶ [4] To ſhew how much God abhorr'd whoredom.

3 [5] An Ammonite or [5] Moabite ſhall not [2] enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation ſhall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD [6] for ever:

[5] *Neh.*13.1. Any man of either of thoſe Nations, being a Proſelyte, ¶ [6] *i. e.* Never be admitted.

* See Chap. 2. 29. * Num. 22.5, 6. 4 * Becauſe they [7] met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and * becauſe they [8] hired againſt thee Balaam the ſon of Beor of Pethor of Meſopotamia, to curſe thee.

[7] Not only they that do hurt, but they that don't do good to God's people, are diſpleaſing to him, *Matth.* 25. 42, 43. ¶ [8] *Numb.*22.

Chap. 23. 2553.

5 Nevertheleſs, the LORD thy God would not hearken unto [9] Balaam: but the LORD thy God turned the curſe into a bleſſing unto thee, becauſe the LORD thy God loved thee.

[9] Who had a deſire to curſe them, that he might receive the reward that *Balak* offer'd him.

6 Thou ſhalt [10] not ſeek their peace, nor their † proſperity all thy days for ever.

† Heb. *good.*

[10] *Ezra.*9.12. Make leagues with em: but be at perpetual enmity with 'em.

7 ¶ Thou ſhalt [11] not abhor an Edomite, for he *is* thy [12] brother: thou ſhalt not abhor an Egyptian, becauſe thou waſt a [13] ſtranger in his land.

[11] So as to exclude his Poſterity, after he had become a Proſelyte, from being admitted into the Commonwealth of *Iſrael* to the tenth generation, as the Ammonites and Moabites were, *v.*3. ¶ [12] *Numb.*20.14. *Obad.* 10.12. *Am.*1.11. The neareſt of kin to *Iſrael* of all people, being the Poſterity of *Iſaac* by *Eſau.* ¶ [13] And didſt receive much kindneſs from 'em at firſt, *Gen.* 46. 7. (tho' afterwards they oppreſt 'em.) We muſt forget injuries, and remember good turns.

8 The children that are begotten of them, ſhall enter into the congregation of the LORD, in their [14] third generation.

[14] *Viz.* After they are become Proſelytes.

9 ¶ When the hoſt goeth forth againſt thine enemies, [15] then keep thee from every [16] wicked thing.

[15] Then eſpecially above all other times. ¶ [16] *Luke* 13. 14.

10 ¶ * If there be among you any man that is not clean, by reaſon of uncleanneſs that chanceth him by [17] night, then ſhall he go abroad [18] out of the camp, he ſhall not come within the camp.

* Lev.15.16.

[17] *Lev.*15.16. ¶ [18] *Numb.*5.3. To teach 'em, what exact purity and holineſs God requir'd in his people; and that they ſhould be much more careful to cleanſe their ſouls.

11 But it ſhall be when evening † cometh on, he ſhall [19] waſh *himſelf* with water: and when the ſun is down, he ſhall come into the camp *again.*

† Heb. *turneth toward.* [19] Lev.11.25. See there.

12 ¶ Thou ſhalt have a [20] place alſo without the camp, whither thou ſhalt go forth abroad.

[20] Deſign'd for that uſe by public appointment.

13 And thou ſhalt have a paddle upon thy weapon: and it ſhall be when thou wilt † eaſe thy ſelf abroad, thou ſhalt dig therewith, and ſhalt turn back, and [21] cover that which cometh from thee.

† Heb. *ſitteſt down.*

[21] To teach 'em how careful they ſhould be to avoid ſin, and all ſpiritual pollutions, *Iſa.* 4.4.

14 For the LORD thy God [22] walketh in the midſt of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee: therefore ſhall thy camp be holy, that he ſee no † unclean thing in thee, and [23] turn away from thee.

[22] Lev. 26.12. † Heb. *nakedneſs of any thing.* [23] *Jer.*32.40.

15 ¶ * Thou ſhalt not deliver unto his [24] maſter, the ſervant which is eſcaped from his maſter unto thee.

* 1 Sam.30. 15.

[24] That uſes him cruelly and tyrannically; and when he came out of a deſire to turn Proſelyte.

16 He ſhall dwell with thee, *even* among you, in that place which he ſhall chooſe, in one of thy gates where it † liketh him beſt: thou ſhalt [25] not oppreſs him.

† Heb. *is good for him.* [25] *Exod.*22.21.

17 ¶ There ſhall be no ‖ [26] whore * of the daughters of Iſrael, nor [27] a ſodomite of the ſons of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *Sodomiteſs.* * See Prov. 2, 16.

[26] Common whore tolerated. ¶ [27] Who defiles, or ſuffers himſelf to be defiled with mankind.

18 Thou ſhalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a [28] dog into the houſe of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both theſe *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

[28] A Sodomite, *v.*17.

Chap. 24. 2553.

19 ¶ * Thou ſhalt not lend upon uſury to thy [29] bother; uſury of mony, uſury of victuals, uſury of any thing that is lent upon uſury.

[29] *Viz.* If he be poor, *Exod.* 22. 25. *Lev.* 25.35–37. (and ſo the following words ſeem to imply: for except he were poor, he would not borrow victuals.)

* Exod. 22.25. Lev.25.36. Neh.5.2. Pſal.15.5. Luk. 6.34,35.

20 * Unto a [30] ſtranger thou mayeſt lend upon uſury, but unto thy brother thou ſhalt not lend upon uſury; that the LORD thy God may bleſs thee in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand to, in the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

* See Chap. 15.3. and Lev. 19.34.

[30] If he be an infidel; (for to Proſelytes they might not lend upon uſury, *Lev.*25.35–37.)

21 ¶ * When thou ſhalt vow [31] a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou ſhalt not ſlack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will ſurely [32] require it of thee; and it would be ſin in thee.

* Numb.30.2. Eccleſ.5. 4.

[31] *Ch.*30.2. *Lev.*27.1. *Eccl.*5.4. See on *Gen.*28.20. ¶ [32] Puniſh thee if thou pay it not.

22 But if thou ſhalt [33] forbear to vow, it ſhall be [34] no ſin in thee.

[33] *Acts* 5.4. ¶ [34] No ſuch ſin as to vow, and not to pay, *Eccl.*5.5.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips, thou ſhalt [35] keep and perform; *even* a free-will-offering, according as thou haſt vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou haſt promiſed with thy mouth.

[35] *Viz.* If it be lawful; (for otherwiſe it muſt be repented of, *Jer.*44.25–27. *Acts* 23.12,21.)

24 ¶ When thou comeſt into thy neighbours vineyard, then thou mayeſt eat grapes thy fill, at thine own pleaſure; but thou ſhalt not put *any* in thy veſſel.

25 When thou comeſt into the ſtanding-corn of thy neighbours, * then thou mayeſt [36] pluck the ears with thine hand: but thou ſhalt not move a ſickle unto thy neighbours ſtanding corn.

* Mark 2. 23. Luke 6.1.

[36] *Matth.*12.1.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Of divorce.* 6, 10 *Of pledges.* 7 *Of man-ſtealers.* 8 *Of leproſie.* 14 *The hire is to be given.* 16 *Of juſtice.*

* Matth. 5.31. and 19.7. Mark 10.4.

WHen a * man hath taken a wife and married her, and it come to paſs that ſhe [1] find no favour in his eyes, becauſe he hath found † [2] ſome uncleanneſs in her: [3] then let him write her a bill of † divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and ſend her out of his houſe.

† Heb. *matter of nakedneſs.* † Heb. *cutting off.*

[1] *i. e.* He diſlike and loath her. ¶ [2] Any thing which he diſlikes either in her perſon, diſpoſition, or carriage; tho' it were never ſo ſlight a matter, *Matth.* 19.3. *–every cauſe.* ¶ [3] *i. e.* If he put her away he muſt write her a Bill of Divorce. This Permiſſion was for the hardneſs of their hearts, (*Matth.*19.8.) which freed 'em only from puniſhment by the Magiſtrate; but ſtill it was a ſin in the ſight of God. See on *Matth.*19.8,9.

2 And when ſhe is departed out of his houſe, ſhe may go and be [4] another mans *wife.*

* 1 *Cor.*7.15.

3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and ſendeth her out of his houſe; or if the latter husband die, which took her *to be* his wife;

4 * Her former husband which ſent her away, [5] may not take her again to be his wife, after that ſhe is [6] defiled: for that *is* abomination before the LORD, and thou ſhalt not cauſe the land to [7] ſin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

* Jer.3.1.

[4] This is the Precept (to which all the foregoing words are introductory) whereby God ſhews his diſlike of the former divorcement and inconſtancy, *Mal.* 2. 16. ¶ [6] *Viz.* By marrying and lying with a ſecond husband, her firſt being ſtill living. ¶ [7] *i. e.* To be defiled with ſin, and ſo become liable to puniſhment.

5 ¶ * When a man hath taken a new wife, he ſhall not go out to [8] war, † neither ſhall he be charged with any [9] buſineſs: *but* he ſhall be free at home † one year, and ſhall [10] cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

Chap. 24. 2553.

* Chap.20.7. † Heb. *nor any thing ſhall paſs upon him.*

[8] *Ch.*20.7. ¶ [9] *Viz.* That neceſſarily requires his abſence from his wife. ¶ † That his affections being firmly ſetled there may be no occaſion for ſuch divorces. ¶ [10] *Prov.* 5. 18.

6 ¶ No man ſhall take the nether or the upper [11] milſtone to pledge: for he taketh *a mans* [12] life to pledge.

[11] Nor any thing that is neceſſary for the exerciſe of a man's Calling, or ſuſtenance of his life, *Exod.* 22. 26, 27. ¶ [12] Livelihood.

7 ¶ * If a man be found [13] ſtealing any of his brethren of the children of Iſrael, and maketh merchandize of him, or ſelleth him; then that thief ſhall die, and thou ſhalt put evil away from among you.

* Exod.21.16. [13] *Exod.*21.16.

8 ¶ Take heed in * the plague of leproſie, that thou obſerve diligently, and do according to all that the prieſts the Levites ſhall teach you: as I [14] commanded them, *ſo* ye ſhall obſerve to do.

* Lev.13,&14.

[14] So that private perſons were to conſider and examine whether the Sentence of the Prieſts and Levites were according to the Rule, *Acts* 17.11.

9 [15] Remember what the LORD thy God did unto [16] Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

[15] *Luke* 17.32. *Viz.* How God puniſh'd her for her mutinous carriage againſt *Moſes*, that you may avoid the like. ¶ [16] *Numb.* 12.10.

10 ¶ When thou doſt † lend thy brother any thing, thou ſhalt not go into his houſe to fetch his pledge.

† Heb. *lend the loan of any thing to, &c.*

11 Thou ſhalt ſtand abroad, and the man to whom thou doſt lend ſhall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou ſhalt not ſleep with his pledge.

13 [17] In any caſe thou ſhalt deliver him the pledge again when the ſun goeth down, that he may ſleep in his own raiment, and [18] bleſs thee: and * it ſhall be [19] righteouſneſs unto thee before the LORD thy God.

* See Pſal. 106.31.

[17] *Exod.*22.26. ¶ [18] *Job* 31.20. 2 *Cor.*9.15. 2 *Tim.* 1. 18. ¶ [19] Eſteemed and accepted by God as a work of goodneſs and mercy, or of righteouſneſs and holineſs; as *Pſal.*106.31.

14 ¶ Thou ſhalt not [20] oppreſs an hired ſervant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy ſtrangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates.

[20] *Jam.* 5.4.

15 At his day * thou ſhalt give *him* his hire, neither ſhall the [21] ſun go down upon it, for he *is* poor, and † ſetteth his heart upon it: leſt he cry againſt thee unto the LORD, and it be [22] ſin unto thee.

* Lev.19.13. Jer.22.13. Tob.4.14. James 5.4. † Heb. *lifteth his ſoul unto it.*

[21] *Lev.*19.13. *Jer.*22.13. ¶ [22] An iniquity which God will puniſh, *Mal.*3.5.

16 * The fathers ſhall not be [23] put to death for the children, neither ſhall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man ſhall be put to death for his own ſin.

* 2 King.14.6. 2 Chron.25.4. Jer.31. 29,30. Ezek.18.20.

[23] 2 *Kings* 14.5, 6. 2 *Chron.*25.4. *Jer.*31.29.30. *Ezek.* 18. 20. *Viz.* If the one be free from the guilt of the others ſin. Except in thoſe caſes where God commanded it.

17 ¶ * Thou ſhalt not [24] pervert the judgment of the ſtranger, *nor* of the fatherleſs, * nor take a widows raiment to pledge.

* Exod.22.21. 22. Prov.23. 22. Iſa.1.23. Jer.5. 28. 22.3. Ezek.22. 29. Zech.7.10. * Exod. 22.26. Verſ.22.

[24] *Ch.*16.19. and 27.19. *Exod.*23.2,6. *Prov.*22.22. *Jer.*22.3. *Ezek.*22.29. *Mal.*3.5.

18 But * thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bond-man in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ * When

Chap. 25. 2553.

19 ¶ * When thou cutteſt down thine harveſt in thy field, and haſt [25] forgot a ſheaf in the field, thou ſhalt not go again to fetch it: it ſhall be for the [26] ſtranger, for the fatherleſs, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may [27] bleſs thee in all the work of thine hands.

*Lev. 19. 9. & 23. 22.

[25] This is an addition to thoſe Laws, *Lev.* 19. 9. and 23. 22. ¶ [26] *Lev.* 19. 10. the Proſelyte. ¶ [27] *Prov.* 19. 17. *Matth.* 25. 40.

20 When thou beateſt thine olive-tree, † thou ſhalt not go over the boughs again: it ſhall be for the ſtranger, for the fatherleſs, and for the widow.

† Heb. *thou ſhalt not bough it after thee.*

21 When thou gathereſt the grapes of thy vineyard, thou ſhalt [28] not glean *it* † afterward: it ſhall be for the ſtranger, for the fatherleſs, and for the widow.

[28] *Lev.* 19. 10. † Heb. *after thee.*

22 And * thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bond-man in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

* Verſ. 18.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Stripes muſt not exceed forty. 4 The ox is not to be muzzled. 5 Of raiſing ſeed unto a brother. 11 Of the immodeſt woman. 13 Of unjuſt weights. 17 The memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.

IF there be a controverſie between men, and they come unto judgment, that *the judges* may judge them, then they ſhall [1] juſtifie the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

[1] Acquit and pronounce guiltleſs.

2 And it ſhall be, if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge ſhall cauſe him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face according to his fault, by a certain number.

3 [2] Forty ſtripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: leſt *if* he ſhould exceed, and beat him above theſe with many ſtripes, then thy brother ſhould [3] ſeem vile unto thee.

[2] 2 *Cor.* 11. 24. ¶ [3] Be made contemptible to his brethren by this cruel uſage of him, as if he were a Slave, or bruit Beaſt.

4 ¶ * Thou [4] ſhalt not muzzle the ox when he † treadeth out *the corn.*

* Prov. 12. 10. 1 Cor. 9. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 18. † Heb. *threſheth.*

[4] This was partly to teach 'em mercy to their Beaſts (*Prov.* 12. 10.) but principally to teach 'em, that the Labourer is worthy of his hire, 1 *Cor.* 9. 9, 10. 1 *Tim.* 5. 17, 18.

5 ¶ * If [5] brethren [6] dwell together, and [7] one of them die and have no child, the wife of the dead ſhall not marry without unto a [8] ſtranger: her ‖ [9] husbands brother ſhall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husbands brother unto her.

* Matth. 22. 24. Mark 12. 19. Luke 20. 28. ‖ Or, *next kinſman.*

[5] Natural Brethren; and alſo next Kinſmen (if there be no brethren) as the example of *Boaz* and *Ruth* ſhews, *Ruth* 3. and 4. ¶ [6] In the ſame Town or Family; (for in caſe the next Kinſman lived a great way off, the Widow was not bound to ſeek him out, but might challenge the right of Marriage of the next Kinſman in that place.) ¶ [7] *Matth.* 22. 24. *Mark* 12. 19. *Luke* 20. 28. ¶ [8] One of another Family in *Iſrael.* ¶ [9] Or neareſt Kinſman, being a ſingle man.

6 And it ſhall be, *that* the firſt-born which ſhe beareth, ſhall [10] ſucceed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that his name be not [11] put out of Iſrael.

7 And if the man like not to take his ‖ brothers wife, then let his brothers wife go up to the [12] gate unto the elders, and ſay, * My husbands brother refuſeth to raiſe up unto his brother a name in Iſrael, he will not perform the duty of my husbands brother.

‖ Or, *next kinſmans wife.* * Ruth 4. 7.

[10] Be counted the legal ſon of the brother that died without iſſue. ¶ [11] (Which was counted a heavy judgment, *ch.* 9. 14. and 29. 20. *Pſal.* 109. 13. *Ruth.* 4. 10.) ¶ [12] *Ruth* 4. 1, 2.

8 Then the elders of his city ſhall call him, and ſpeak unto him: and *if* he ſtand *to it*, and ſay, I like not to take her:

Chap. 26. 2553.

9 Then ſhall his brothers wife come unto him in the preſence of the elders, and [13] looſe his ſhoe from off his foot, and [14] ſpit in his face, and ſhall anſwer and ſay, So ſhall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brothers houſe.

[13] *Ruth* 4. 7. Partly, as a ſign of his reſignation of his right to the woman and her Husbands inheritance (*Pſal.* 60. 8.) and partly, as a note of infamy: to ſignifie, that he deſerved to be treated like a Servant, or Captive. ¶ [14] *Numb.* 12. 14. *Iſa.* 50. 6.

10 And his name ſhall be called in Iſrael, [15] The houſe of him that hath his ſhoe looſed.

[15] By this brand of infamy upon him and his poſterity, God would bring 'em to a compliance with this Law.

11 ¶ When men ſtrive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that ſmiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the ſecrets:

12 Then thou ſhalt cut off her hand, thine eye ſhall not pity *her.*

13 ¶ * Thou ſhalt not have in thy bag † [16] divers weights, a great and a ſmall.

* Lev. 19. 35, 36. † Heb. *a ſtone and a ſtone.*

[16] *Mic.* 6. 11. *Prov.* 20. 10, 23. and 11. 1. *Ezek.* 45. 10.

14 Thou ſhalt not have in thine houſe † [16] divers meaſures, a great and a ſmall.

† Heb. *an ephah and an ephah.*

15 *But* thou ſhalt have a perfect and [17] juſt weight, a perfect and juſt meaſure ſhalt thou have: that thy days may be [18] lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

[17] *Prov.* 11. 1. ¶ [18] *Exod.* 20. 12.

16 For all that do ſuch things, *and* all that do unrighteouſly, *are* an [19] abomination unto the LORD thy God.

[19] *Prov.* 11. 1. and 20. 23. 1 *Theſſ.* 4. 6. *Am.* 8. 5, 7.

17 ¶ * Remember what Amalek [20] did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt:

* Exod. 17. 8. [20] *Pſal.* 36. 1.

18 How he met thee by the way, and ſmote the hindmoſt of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *waſt* faint and weary; and he [21] feared not God.

[21] 1 *Sam.* 15. 3.

19 Therefore it ſhall be when the LORD thy God hath [22] given thee reſt from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to poſſeſs it, *that* thou ſhalt [23] blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou ſhalt not forget *it.*

[22] 1 *Chron.* 4. 42.

[23] *Eſth.* 9. 12, 13.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The confeſſion of him that offereth the baſket of firſt-fruits. 16 The covenant between God and the people.

AND it ſhall be when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and poſſeſſeſt it, and dwelleſt therein,

2 * That thou ſhalt take of the [1] firſt of all the fruit of the earth, which thou ſhalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and ſhalt put *it* in a basket, and ſhalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe, to place his name there.

* Exod. 23. 19. and 34. 26. Chap. 16. 10.

[1] *Prov.* 3. 9, 10. Which was offer'd at the feaſt of Harveſt, or Pentecoſt, *Exod.* 23. 16.

3 And thou ſhalt go unto the [2] prieſt that ſhall be in thoſe days, and ſay unto him, I profeſs this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come

[2] Any Prieſt;

Chap. 26. 2553.

come unto the countrey which the LORD ſware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the prieſt ſhall take the basket out of thine hand, and ſet it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou ſhalt ſpeak and ſay before the LORD thy God, *[3] A Syrian [4] ready to periſh *Hoſ. 12.12. *Gen. 46. 1. was [3] my father, and * he went down into Egypt, and ſojourned there with a [5] few, and became there a nation great, mighty, and populous.

[3] *Viz. Jacob*, deſcended from *Abram* (who came out of *Ur* of the *Chaldees*, a part of *Syria*) and alſo lived twenty years in *Syria* with *Laban*, *Hoſ.* 12. 12. Hereby they were taught to own their firſt mean Original, and to magnifie God's goodneſs in raiſing 'em to ſuch a condition as they were now in. ¶ [4] *Viz.* By the deadly hatred of his Brother *Eſau* purpoſing to kill him (*Gen.* 27. 41.) and his coming againſt him in a hoſtile manner (*Gen.* 33. 1.) and his hard ſervice with *Laban* (*Gen.* 31. 40.) and the Famine in *Canaan*, *Gen.* 42. 1. *&c.* ¶ [5] Seventy perſons, *Gen.* 46. 27.

6 And * the Egyptians [6] evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us [7] hard bondage. *Exod. 1. 11.

[6] *Exod.* 1. 11. ¶ [7] *Exod.* 1. 14. We muſt not forget our former miſeries, *ch.* 16. 12. *Eph.* 2. 11, 12.

7 And * when we [8] cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and [9] looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppreſſion. *Exod. 2. 23.

[8] *Exod.* 2. 23–25. ¶ [9] *Exod.* 3. 7.

8 And * the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt, with a [10] mighty hand, and with an [10] out-ſtretched arm, and with great terribleneſs, and with ſigns, and with wonders. * Exod. 12. 37. [10] See on *ch.* 4. 34.

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that [11] floweth with milk and honey.

[11] *V.* 14. See on *Exod.* 3. 8.

10 And now behold, I have brought the [1] firſt-fruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, haſt given me: and thou ſhalt [12] ſet it before the LORD thy God, and [13] worſhip before the LORD thy God.

[12] Give it to the Prieſt to ſet it down there by whom it was eaten, *ch.* 18. 4. ¶ [13] Perform ſuch duties of God's Worſhip as were required, *viz.* Prayer, &c.

11 And thou ſhalt [14] rejoyce in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine houſe, thou, and the Levite, and the ſtranger that *is* among you.

[14] Feaſting together with the Levites and Strangers upon the peace-offerings they had brought thither.

12 ¶ When thou haſt made an end of tithing [15] all the tithes of thine increaſe, the third year, *which is* the year of tithing, and haſt given *it* unto the Levite, the ſtranger, the fatherleſs, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled: [15] See on *ch.* 14. 28.

13 Then thou ſhalt ſay [16] before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* houſe, and alſo have given them unto the Levite, and unto the ſtranger, to the fatherleſs, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou haſt commanded me: I have not [17] tranſgreſſed thy commandments, neither have I [18] forgotten *them*.

[16] In thy private addreſſes to him. ¶ [17] By doing otherwiſe than was required. ¶ [18] Not neglected any particular.

14 I have not eaten thereof in my [19] mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* [20] unclean *uſe*, nor given *ought* thereof for [21] the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou haſt commanded me.

[19] *Lev.* 7. 20. In time of mourning for dead Friends (which would have defiled 'em, *Hoſ.* 9. 4.) ¶ [20] Any other uſe beſides that which they were appointed for. ¶ [21] To be eaten at the Funeral of any dead perſon.

Chap. 27. 2553.

15 [22] Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bleſs thy people Iſrael, and the land which thou haſt given us, as thou ſwareſt unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey. [22] *Iſa.* 63. 15. *Zech.* 2. 13.

16 ¶ [23] This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do theſe ſtatutes and judgments: thou ſhalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul.

[23] *q. d.* Tho theſe Commandments were immediately given to your Fathers, yet they concern you as much as if they had been ſpoken this day unto you.

17 Thou haſt [24] avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his [25] ſtatutes, and his [25] commandments, and his [25] judgments, and to hearken unto his voice.

[24] *Ch.* 5. 2, 3. *Exod.* 19. 3, 4, 8. Declared, owned. ¶ [25] Laws Ceremonial, Moral, and Judicial.

18 And * the LORD hath [26] avouched thee this day to be his [27] peculiar people, as he hath promiſed thee, and [28] that *thou* ſhouldſt keep all his commandments. * Exod. 19. 5. Chap. 7. 6. & 14. 2.

[26] *Ch.* 7. 6. and 14. 2. own'd thee for ſuch before all the World. ¶ [27] *Exod.* 19. 5. ¶ [28] *q. d.* And he has undertaken for thee, that thou ſhouldſt keep, *&c. Jer.* 31. 33. *Ezek.* 36. 26, 27.

19 And to make thee * [29] high above all nations which he hath made [30] in praiſe, and [31] in name, and in [32] honour, and that thou mayeſt be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath ſpoken. * Chap. 4. 7, 8 & 28. 1.

[29] *Ch.* 28. 1. not only in regard of temporal Bleſſings, but eſpecially in regard of ſpiritual and heavenly priviledges. ¶ [30] *Iſa.* 62. 7. *Pſal.* 148. 14. *Jer.* 13. 11. and 33. 9. to be praiſed even by thine enemies, for my mercies to thee, as *Zeph.* 3. 19, 20. ¶ [31] Renown, *Iſa.* 56. 5. and 66. 22. ¶ [32] *Iſa.* 52. 1. and 64. 11. *Ezek.* 16. 12.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The people are to write the law upon ſtones.* 5 *To build an altar of whole ſtones.* 14 *The curſes on mount Ebal.*

AND Moſes with the elders of Iſrael commanded the people ſaying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

2 And it ſhall be [1] on the day * when you ſhall paſs over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that * thou ſhalt ſet thee up great ſtones, and plaiſter them with plaiſter. * Joſh. 4. 1. * Joſh. 8. 32.

[1] On the firſt opportunity after your entrance into the land of *Canaan*.

3 And thou ſhalt [2] write upon them [3] all the words of this law, when thou art paſſed over, that thou mayeſt go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey: as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee.

[2] *Joſh.* 8. 32. &c. ¶ [3] The Bleſſings and Curſes here ſet down (as may ſeem by *Joſh.* 8. 34.)

4 Therefore it ſhall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye ſhall ſet up theſe ſtones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou ſhalt plaiſter them with plaiſter.

5 And there ſhalt thou [4] build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of ſtones: thou ſhalt [5] not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them.

[4] *Joſh.* 8. 30. ¶ [5] See on *Exod.* 20. 25.

6 Thou ſhalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of [6] whole ſtones: and thou ſhalt offer [7] burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God.

[6] *Joſh.*

Chap. 27. 2553.

[6] *Joſh.*8.31. Not hewen or poliſh'd, but rough. ¶ [7] To obtain pardon of their ſins.

7 And thou ſhalt offer [8] peace-offerings, and ſhalt [9] eat there, and rejoyce before the LORD thy God.

[8] To ſhew their hopes of peace and proſperity by Chriſt, and thankfulneſs for his grace, *Lev.* 3.1. ¶ [9] Keep a holy banquet, *Lev.*7.15.&c.

8 And thou ſhalt write upon the ſtones [10] all the words of this law, very plainly.

[10] The Curſes, *v.*15.&c. to ſhew, that no man could expect Juſtification by the tenor of the Law.

9 ¶ And Moſes, and the prieſts the Levites ſpake unto all Iſrael, ſaying, Take heed, and hearken, O Iſrael, this day thou [11] art become the people of the LORD thy God.

[11] Art declared to be God's people, by renewing thy Covenant with him, *ch.*26.17,18.

10 Thou ſhalt [12] therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his ſtatutes which I command thee this day.

[12] Becauſe thou art his people, *ch.* 26. 17. *Mich.*4.5.

11 ¶ And Moſes charged the people the ſame day, ſaying,

12 Theſe * ſhall ſtand [13] upon mount Gerizzim to [14] bleſs the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Iſſachar, and Joſeph, and Benjamin:

[13] In *Joſh.*8.33. it's ſaid, *They ſtood over againſt mount* Gerizzim *and* Ebal; *i. e.* upon the aſcent of each Mountain, near to the bottom, that they might be near one another, and both of 'em to the Ark, in the valley between 'em, and ſo might the better hear the Bleſſings and Curſes pronounc'd by the Levites, and give their aſſent thereto. ¶ [14] To teſtifie their aſſent, by ſaying Amen, (*v.*–15.&c.) to the Bleſſings and Curſes pronounc'd by the Prieſts.

* Chap.11.29. † Heb. *for a curſing.*

13 And * theſe ſhall ſtand upon mount Ebal † to [14] curſe; Reuben, Gad, and Aſher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

* Dan.9.11.

14 ¶ And * the [15] Levites ſhall ſpeak and ſay unto all the men of Iſrael with a loud voice,

[15] *i. e.* The Prieſts the Levites; (for the common Levites ſtood upon mount *Gerizzim* among the other Tribes, *v.* 12.)

* Exod.20.4, 23.and 34.17. Lev.19.4. and 26.1. Chap. 4. 16,23.& 5.8. * 1Cor.14.16. See Jer.11.5.

15 * [16] Curſed *be* the [17] man that maketh [18] *any* graven or molten image, an [19] abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftſman, and putteth *it* in [20] *a* ſecret *place:* and all the [21] people ſhall anſwer and ſay, * [22] Amen.

[16] Deſtitute of all good, and expos'd to all evil. ¶ [17] Every one, *Gal.*3.10. ¶ [18] *Exod.*20.4. Or that tranſgreſſes any other Commandment of the firſt Table. ¶ [19] 2 *Kings* 23.13. *Iſa.*44.19. *Ezek.*7.20. ¶ [20] *Pſal.*44.20,21. *Ezek.*8.12. ¶ [21] *Viz.* That ſtood on mount *Ebal.* ¶ [22] *Numb.*5.22. *Jer.* 11.5. *q. d.* So let it be. I wiſh this Curſe may befall me if I be guilty of this Crime.

* Exod. 20.12. and 21.17. Lev.19.3.

16 * Curſed *be* he that [23] ſetteth light by his father or his mother: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

[23] Does not perform his duty according to *Exod.*20.12.and 21. 17.

* Chap.19.14. Prov.22.28. [24] *ch.*19.14.

17 * Curſed *be* he that removeth his neighbours [24] land-mark: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

* Lev.19.14. [25] *Prov.*28.10. *Job* 29.15.

18 * Curſed *be* he that maketh the [25] blind to wander out of the way: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

* Exod.22.21, 22. Ch.10.18.

19 * Curſed *be* he that [26] perverteth the judgment of the ſtranger, fatherleſs, and widow: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

[26] *Ch.* 10. 18. and 24. 17. See there.

* Lev.18.8. Chap.22.30. [27] *Lev.* 18.8. &c.

20 * Curſed *be* he that [27] lieth with his fathers wife; becauſe he uncovereth his fathers ſkirt: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

* Lev.18.23.

21 * Curſed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beaſt: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

22 * Curſed *be* he that lieth with his ſiſter, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

Chap. 28. 2553.

* Lev.18.9.

23 * Curſed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

* Lev.18.17. and 20.14.

24 * Curſed *be* he that [28] ſmiteth his neighbour ſecretly: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

* Exod.20.13. and 21.12,14. Lev.24.17. Numb. 35.31. Chap. 19.11.

[28] *Exod.*20.13. and 21. 12, 14. *Lev.* 24. 17. *Numb.* 35. 31. Kills.

25 * Curſed *be* he that taketh [29] reward [30] to ſlay an innocent perſon: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

* Exod.23.8. Chap.10.17. and 16.19. Ezek.22.12.

[29] *Ch.*10.17. and 16.19. *Exod.*23.8. *Ezek.*22.12. *Mich.*3.11. ¶ [30] *Ezek.*22.12.

26 [31] Curſed *be* he that [32] confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them: and all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

[31] Jer. 11.3. Gal.3.10.

[32] Continues not to perform, *Ezek.*18.24.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The bleſſings for obedience.* 16 *The curſes for diſobedience.*

AND it ſhall come to paſs, * if thou ſhalt hearken [1] diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day; that the LORD thy God will ſet thee on [2] high above all nations of the earth.

* Lev.26.3.

[1] *Exod.* 15. 26. *Iſa.* 55. 2. ¶ [2] See on *ch.* 26. 19.

2 And all theſe bleſſings ſhall [3] come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou ſhalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

[3] *V.*15.45. *Zech.*1.6.

3 [4] Bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the city, and bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the field.

[4] *Pſal.* 128.1. &c. & 107.38.

4 Bleſſed *ſhall be* * the [5] fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattel, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

* Gen.49.25. [5] *Pſal.*128.3.

5 Bleſſed *ſhall be* thy basket and thy || ſtore.

|| Or, *dough*, or *kneading-troughs.*

6 Bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou [6] comeſt in, and bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou [6] goeſt out.

[6] *Ch.* 31. 2. *Numb.* 27. 17. 2 *Sam.* 3. 25. 2 *Chron.* 1. 10. *Pſal.*121.8. In all thy employments, public or private.

7 The LORD ſhall cauſe thine enemies that riſe up againſt thee to be * [7] ſmitten before thy face: they ſhall come out againſt thee one way, and flee before thee ſeven ways.

* Verſ.25. [7] 2 *Sam.*22. 38. &c.

8 The LORD ſhall [8] command the bleſſing upon thee in thy || [9] ſtore-houſes, and in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand unto: and he ſhall bleſs thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

[8] See on *Lev.* 25.21. || Or, *barns.* [9] *Prov.*3.10.

9 * The LORD ſhall [10] eſtabliſh thee an holy people unto himſelf, as he hath ſworn unto thee, if thou ſhalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

*Exod.19.5,6. Chap.7.6.

[10] Confirm his Covenant with thee, by which he has ſeparated thee to himſelf, as a holy and peculiar people. (Mention'd in the laſt place, as the chief piece of their happineſs.)

10 And all people of the earth ſhall [11] ſee that thou art [12] called by the name of the LORD, and they ſhall be [13] afraid of thee.

[11] Plainly perceive, by the ſingular Bleſſings heap'd upon thee. ¶ [12] *Ch.*14.1. and 26.18. That God owns thee for his peculiar people. ¶ [13] *Ch.*2.25. and 11.25. 1 *Sam.*18.12, 15,29. *Iſa.*41.5.

11 And the LORD ſhall make thee [14] plenteous || in goods, in the fruit of thy † body, and in the fruit of thy cattel, and in the fruit of thy † ground, in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers to give thee.

[14] *ch.*30.9. &c. || Or, *for good.* † Heb. *belly.*

12 The LORD ſhall open unto thee his good [15] trea-

Chap. 28. 2553.

[15] treaſure, the heaven to give [16] the rain unto thy [17] land in his ſeaſon, and to bleſs all the work of thine hand: and thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, and thou ſhalt not borrow.

[15] *Job* 38.22. *Pſal.* 135.7. ¶ [16] *ch.* 11.14. *Lev.* 26.4. ¶ [17] *ch.* 15.6.

13 And the LORD ſhall make thee [18] the head, and not the tail; and thou ſhalt be [2] above only, and thou ſhalt not be beneath: if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day to obſerve and to do *them*:

[18] *Iſa.*9.15. Chief in authority and power, *ch.* 15.6.

14 And thou ſhalt not go aſide from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the [19] right hand or to the left, to go after other gods to ſerve them.

[19] See on *ch.* 5.32.

15 ¶ But it ſhall come to paſs, * if thou wilt [20] not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all his commandments and his ſtatutes which I command thee this day; that all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and overtake thee.

* Bar. 1.20.

[20] *V.* 1. *Lev.*26.14. *Lam.*2.17. *Dan.*9.11,15. *Mal.* 2.2.

16 [21] Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the city, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the field.

[21] See on *ch.* 27.15.

17 Curſed *ſhall be* thy baſket and thy ſtore.

18 Curſed *ſhall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

19 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou comeſt in, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou goeſt out.

20 The LORD ſhall ſend upon thee [22] curſing, [23] vexation, and [24] rebuke, in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand unto † for to do; until thou be deſtroyed, and until thou periſh quickly; becauſe of the wickedneſs of thy doings whereby thou haſt forſaken me.

† Heb. *which thou wouldſt do.*

[22] Oppoſite to that Bleſſing, *v.*8. ¶ [23] *Ch.*7.23. 2 *Chron.* 15.5. ¶ [24] 2 *Kings* 19.3. *Iſa.*51.20. and 66.15. Croſs Providences; ſore and ſharp afflictions.

21 The LORD ſhall make the [25] peſtilence cleave unto thee, until he have conſumed thee from off the land, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

[25] *Am.*4.10.

22 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with a [26] conſumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the ‖ [27] ſword, and with [28] blaſting, and with [28] mildew: and they ſhall purſue thee until thou periſh.

‖ Or, *drought.*

[26] *Lev.*26.16. ¶ [27] *Lev.*26.25. ¶ [28] *Am.*4.9. *Hag.*2.17. 2 *Chron.*6.28.

23 And thy [29] heaven that *is* over thy head ſhall be braſs, and the earth that *is* under thee *ſhall be* iron.

[29] *Lev.* 26.19.

24 The LORD ſhall make [30] the rain of thy land powder and duſt: from heaven ſhall it come down upon thee, until thou be [31] deſtroyed.

[30] Inſtead of rain, (*v.*12.) there ſhall fall powder and duſt, which the wind raiſes in time of drought. ¶ [31] By famine, following theſe great droughts.

25 * The LORD ſhall cauſe thee to be [7] ſmitten before thine enemies: thou ſhalt go out one way againſt them, and flee ſeven ways before them; and * ſhalt be † [32] removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

* Verſ. 7. Chap. 32.30. Iſa. 30.17.

* Jer. 15.4. and 24.9. Ezek. 23.46. † Heb. *for a removing.*

[32] *Jer.* 15.9. and 29.18. and 34.17. *Ezek.* 23.46.

26 And thy [33] carcaſe ſhall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beaſts of the earth, and no man ſhall fray *them* away.

[33] *Jer.*7.33. and 16.4. and 34.20. *Pſal.* 79.1,2,3.

27 The LORD will ſmite thee with * [34] the botch of Egypt, and with the [35] emerods, and with the ſcab, and with the itch, whereof thou canſt [36] not be healed.

* Exod. 9.9. and 15.26.

[34] *Exod.*9.9--11. ¶ [35] 1 *Sam.*5.9. *Pſal.*78.66. ¶ [36] Contrary to that promiſe, *Exod.*15.26.

28 The LORD ſhall [37] ſmite thee with madneſs, and [37] blindneſs, and [38] aſtoniſhment of heart.

[37] So far deprive thee of the uſe of thy reaſon, as to act like mad or blind men. ¶ [38] By reaſon of the greatneſs of thy diſtreſs.

29 And thou ſhalt [39] grope at noon-days, as the blind gropeth in darkneſs, and thou ſhalt not proſper in thy ways: and thou ſhalt be only oppreſſed, and ſpoiled evermore, and no man ſhall ſave *thee*.

[39] *Job* 5.14. and 12.25. *Iſa.*59.10. Groſly miſtake in the cleareſt caſes.

30 * Thou ſhalt betroth a wife, and another man ſhall lie with her: * thou ſhalt build an houſe, and thou ſhalt not dwell therein: * thou ſhalt plant a vineyard, and ſhalt [40] not † gather the grapes thereof.

* Jer. 8.10. * Job 31.8. Jer. 12.13. Am. 5.11. Zeph. 1.13. * Chap. 20.6. † Heb. *profane, or uſe it as common meat,* as Chap. 20.6. [40] Contrary to that *Jer.* 31.5. † Heb. *ſhall not return to thee.*

31 Thine ox *ſhall be* ſlain before thine eyes, and thou ſhalt not eat thereof: thine aſs *ſhall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and † ſhall not be reſtored to thee: thy ſheep *ſhall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou ſhalt have none to reſcue *them*.

32 Thy ſons and thy daughters *ſhall be* [41] given unto another people, and thine eyes ſhall look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there ſhall be* [42] no might in thine hand.

[41] *V.* 41. ¶ [42] No power to reſcue, nor mony to ranſom 'em.

33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, ſhall a nation which thou knoweſt not, [43] eat up; and thou ſhalt be only oppreſſed and cruſhed alway:

[43] *Iſa.*1.7. *Jer.*5.17. and 8.16.

34 So that thou ſhalt be mad, for [44] the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

[44] *v.*67.

35 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with [45] a ſore botch that [30] cannot be healed, from the ſole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

[45] *Job* 2.7.

36 The LORD ſhall bring [46] thee, and * thy [46] king which thou ſhalt ſet over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and * there ſhalt thou [47] ſerve other gods, wood and ſtone.

* 2 Kin. 17.4. and 24.12. and 25.7. 2 Chron. 33.11. * Jer. 16.13.

[46] 2 *Kings* 17.6. and 24.14,15. and 25.1. &c. *Lam.* 4.20. ¶ [47] Being either perſwaded or forc'd thereto.

37 And thou ſhalt become an [48] aſtoniſhment, a [49] proverb, and a [49] by-word, among all nations whither the LORD ſhall lead thee.

[48] Thy calamities ſhall be ſo great, that thy very enemies ſhall be aſtoniſh'd at 'em. ¶ [49] 1 *Kings* 9.7. *Pſal.* 44.13, 14. *Jer.*24.9. *Zech.*8.13. Thy miſeries ſhall be uſed proverbially to expreſs great calamities: and they ſhall ſport themſelves in thy miſeries, ſaying, Theſe are the people of the Lord, &c.

38 * Thou ſhalt carry much ſeed out into the field, and ſhalt gather *but* little in: for the [50] locuſt ſhall conſume it.

* Mich. 6.15. Hag. 1.6.

[50] *Joel* 1.4. *Am.*4.9. and 7.1. *Hag.* 1.6, 11.

39 Thou ſhalt plant vineyards and dreſs *them*, but ſhalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes*: for the [51] worms ſhall eat them.

[51] *Jon.* 4.7.

40 Thou ſhalt have olive-trees throughout all thy coaſts, but thou ſhalt [52] not anoint *thy ſelf* with the oyl: for thine olive ſhall caſt *his fruit*.

[52] *Pſal.* 23.5.

41 Thou ſhalt beget ſons and daughters, but † thou ſhalt not enjoy them: for they ſhall go into captivity.

† Heb. *they ſhall not be thine.*

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land ſhall the locuſt ‖ conſume.

‖ Or, *poſſeſs.*

43 The

Chap. 28. 2553.

43 The [53] stranger that *is* within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low.

44 He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: * he shall be the [18] head, and thou shalt be the tail.

[53] Job 30. 1. * Vers. 13. Lam. 1. 5.

45 Moreover, [54] all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed: because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee.

[18] Lev. 26. 18.

46 And they shall be upon thee for a [55] sign and for a [56] wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

[54] V. 37. Of God's great indignation against thee. ¶ [55] v. 59. That a people once so happy in God's favour, should be so unwise and wicked, as to deserve so great a change.

47 Because thou [57] servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness and with gladness of heart, * for the abundance of all *things*.

[57] Neh. 9. 35, 36. * Chap. 32. 15.

48 Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all *things*: and he shall put a [58] yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

[58] Hard Bondage (*Jer.* 28. 13, 14.) which thou shalt not be able to free thy self from.

49 * The LORD shall bring [59] a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, * *as swift* as the eagle flieth, a nation whose tongue thou shalt not † understand.

* Luke 19. 43. * Jer. 48. 40. & 49. 22. Lam. 4. 19. Hos. 1. 8. † Heb. *hear.*

[59] *Jer.* 5. 15. and 6. 22. the Babylonians, *Ezek.* 17. 3, 12.

50 A nation † of [60] fierce countenance, * which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young.

† Heb. *strong of face.* [60] Cruel and inexorable. * Isa. 47. 6.

51 And he shall eat the [61] fruit of thy cattel, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which *also* shall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oyl, *or* the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.

[61] Isa. 1. 7.

52 And he shall [62] besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

[62] 2 King. 17. 5. & 25. 1, 2.

53 And * thou shalt [63] eat the fruit of thine own † body, the flesh of thy sons, and of thy daughters (which the LORD thy God hath given thee) in the siege, and in the straitness wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee:

* Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10. Bar. 2. 3. † Heb. *belly.*

[63] *Lev.* 26. 29. *Jer.* 19. 9. 2 *Kings* 6. 29. *Lam.* 4. 10.

54 *So that* the man *that is* tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be [64] evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his [65] bosom, and towards the remnant of his children which he shall leave.

[64] Look upon him with a mischievous intent to devour and destroy him. ¶ [65] *ch.* 13. 6. *Mic.* 7. 5.

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege and in the straitness wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

56 The [66] tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil towards the husband of her bosom, and towards her son, and towards her daughter,

[66] Lam. 4. 4, 5.

57 And towards her † young one that cometh out from between her feet, and towards her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all *things* secretly in the siege and straitness wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

† Heb. *after-birth.*

Chap. 29. 2553.

58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law *that are* written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful [67] name, THE LORD THY GOD;

[67] That God himself, who is so called.

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues [68] wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

[68] *V.* 46. *Lam.* 1. 9. and 4. 12. *Dan.* 9. 12. Such as every one shall wonder at.

60 Moreover, he will bring upon thee all * the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee.

* Chap. 7. 15.

61 Also every sickness, and every plague which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD † bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

† Heb. *cause to ascend.*

62 And ye* shall be left few in number, whereas ye were * as the stars of heaven for multitude: because thou wouldst not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

* Chap. 4. 27. * Chap. 10. 22.

63 And it shall come to pass, *that* as the LORD [69] rejoyced over you to do you good, and to multiply you: so the LORD * [70] will rejoyce over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

[69] *Ch.* 30. 9. *Jer.* 32. 41. ¶ [70] *Prov.* 1. 26.

* Isa. 1. 24.

64 And the LORD * shall [71] scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt [47] serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone.

* Neh. 1. 8. Jer. 16. 13. [71] *Lev.* 26. 33.

65 And * among these nations shalt thou find no [72] ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shall give thee there a [73] trembling heart, and [74] failing of eyes, and [75] sorrow of mind.

* Am. 9. 4.

[72] No settlement; but be continually remov'd from place to place. ¶ [73] *Lev.* 26. 36. *Isa.* 1. 5. ¶ [74] Looking for deliverance, but not finding it. ¶ [75] 1 *Sam.* 2. 33.

66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee, and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life.

67 In the morning thou shalt say, [76] Would God it were even: and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning, for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and * for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

[76] *Job* 7. 3, 4. * Vers. 34.

68 And the LORD * shall bring thee [77] into Egypt again, with ships by the way whereof [78] I spake unto thee, * Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bond-men and bond-women, and no man shall [79] buy *you*.

* Jer. 44. 7. Hos. 8. 13. & 9. 3. * Chap. 17. 16.

[77] To be slaves again there. And so it came to pass at the destruction of *Jerusalem* by *Titus*, when multitudes of 'em were carried into *Egypt*, and sold there for Slaves. ¶ [78] *Ch.* 17. 16. ¶ [79] Ransom you from your slavery.

CHAP. XXIX.

2 *An exhortation to obedience.* 29 *Secret things belong unto God.*

1 THese *are* the [2] words of the covenant which the LORD commanded Moses to [3] make with the children of Israel in [4] the land of Moab, beside * the covenant which he made with them [5] in Horeb.

* Chap. 5. 2, 3.

Chap. 29. 2553.

[1] That follow in this Chapter. ¶ [2] The terms or conditions upon which God has renewed his Covenant with you. ¶ [3] To renew. [4] ¶ *Ch.*1. 5. ¶ [5] *Exod.*20. *Lev.*26.46.

2 ¶ And Moſes called unto all Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, [6] Ye have ſeen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh, and unto all his ſervants, and unto all his land;

[6] *Exod.*19. 4.

3 The great [7] temptations which thine eyes have ſeen, the [7] ſigns and thoſe great [7] miracles:

[7] See on *ch.* 4. 34.

4 Yet * the LORD hath [8] not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to ſee, and ears to hear, unto this day.

* See Iſa. 63. 17. Joh. 8. 43. Eph. 4. 18. 2 Theſſ. 2. 11, 12.

[8] *Iſa.*6.9,10. *Matth.* 13.-11,13,14. 2 *Cor.* 3.15. *q. d.* Tho you have ſeen 'em with your bodily eyes, yet you have not learnt duly to conſider and make a good uſe of 'em, becauſe God has not given you ability ſo to do, but has denied this grace to you, as a juſt puniſhment for your former ſins.

5 And I have led you forty years in the wilderneſs: your [9] clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy ſhoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

[9] *Ch.*8.4.

6 Ye have not eaten [10] bread, neither have you drunk [11] wine, or ſtrong drink: that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God.

[10] *Viz.* Ordinary bread, but Manna from Heaven, *ch.*8.3. ¶ [11] But water out of the Rock, *Numb.*20.11.

7 And when ye came unto this place, * [12] Sihon the king of Heſhbon, and Og the king of Baſhan, came out againſt us unto battel, and we ſmote them.

* Numb. 21. 24, 33. Chap. 2. 32. & 3. 1. [12] *Num.*21.21.

8 And we took their land, and * [13] gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manaſſeh.

* Ch.3.12, 13. [13] *Num.*32.33.

9 * Keep therefore the words of this covenant and do them, that ye may [14] proſper in all that ye do.

* Chap.4.6. [14] 1 *King.* 2. 3. *Joſh.* 1. 7, 8.

10 ¶ Ye ſtand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Iſrael,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and [15] thy ſtranger that *is* in thy camp, from [16] the hewer of thy wood, unto the [16] drawers of thy water.

[15] That came out of *Egypt* with thee (*Exod.* 12.38.) and ſuch as have ſince joyned themſelves to the Church. ¶ [16] *Joſh.* 9.21,27.

12 That thou ſhouldſt † enter into [17] covenant with the LORD thy God, and into his [17] oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day.

† Heb. *paſs.* [17] *Neh.*10. 29. The Covenant confirmed with an Oath.

13 That he may eſtabliſh thee to day for a [18] people unto himſelf, and *that* he may be unto thee a [19] God, as he hath ſaid unto thee, and as he hath ſworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob.

[18] *Ch.*7.6. and 28. 9. ¶ [19] *Gen.* 17. 7.

14 Neither with you only do I make [17] this covenant, and this [17] oath;

15 But with *him* that ſtandeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, * and alſo with *him* that *is* [20] not here with us this day.

* See Act. 2.39. 1 Cor. 7.14. [20] *Act.*2.39. Poſterity unborn.

16 (For ye know [21] how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the nations which ye paſſed by.

[21] What difficulties we encountred with there.

17 And ye have [22] ſeen their abominations, and their † idols, wood and ſtone, ſilver and gold, which *were* among them:)

† Heb. *dungy gods.* [22] And therefore may well loath 'em.

18 [23] Leſt there ſhould be among you man or woman, or family, or tribe, [24] whoſe heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* ſerve the Gods of theſe nations; leſt there ſhould be among you a [25] root that [26] beareth ‖ † gall and wormwood;

Chap. 29. 2553.

‖ Or, *a poiſonful herb.* † Heb. *roſh.*

[23] *i. e.* I make this Covenant with all (*v.*15.) leſt any ſhould turn from God. ¶ [24] *Heb.*3.12. *Prov.*4.23. ¶ [25] *Heb.* 12.15. ſome cloſe Idolaters, who concealing themſelves from the public view, might ſecretly infect and poyſon others. ¶ [26] Drawing you to Idolatry (which is diſpleaſing to God, and will prove bitterneſs in the end.)

19 And it come to paſs when [27] he heareth the words of [28] this curſe, that he [29] bleſs himſelf in his heart, ſaying, I ſhall have [30] peace, *a* though I walk * *a* in the ‖ imagination of mine heart, to add † [31] drunkenneſs to thirſt.

* Num.15.39. ‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.* † Heb. *the drunken to the thirſty.*

[27] The perſon, who having an apoſtatizing heart, endeavours to draw away others from God, *v.* 18. ¶ [28] That Oath, (*v.*12.) to keep Covenant with God, and that with a Curſe againſt himſelf if he did not. ¶ [29] *Pſal.* 49. 18. Promiſe himſelf Impunity. ¶ [30] Safety and proſperity in the way I am in. ¶ *a Jer.*3.-17. and 7.24. and 9.14. and 11. 8. and 16.12. and 18.12. and 23.17. tho in my practices and worſhip I don't follow God's command, but my own devices. ¶ [31] *Job* 34.7. *Prov.*23.-35. *Iſa.*30.-1. and 56.12. *Eph.*4.19. A ſenſeleſneſs in ſin, to the greedy purſuit after, and committing of it.

20 The LORD will [32] not ſpare him, but then the anger of the LORD, and his [33] jealouſie ſhall [34] ſmoke againſt that man, and all the curſes *that are* written in this book ſhall lie upon him, and the LORD * ſhall [35] blot out his name from under heaven.

* Chap.9.14.

[32] *Pſal.*59.5. *Ezek.*14.7,8. ¶ [33] *Exod.* 20.5. *Prov.* 6. 34. ¶ [34] Break forth with great fury and terror againſt him, *Pſal.*18.8. and 74.1. ¶ [35] *ch.*25.-19.

21 And the LORD * ſhall ſeparate him [36] unto evil, out of all the tribes of Iſrael, according to all the curſes [38] of the covenant, *that* † *are* written in this book of the law.

* Matth.24.51. † Heb. *his written.*

[36] To ſome peculiar and exemplary Plague, and make him a monument of his diſpleaſure, when all the other Tribes eſcape. ¶ [38] Annexed to the Covenant of Grace for the confirmation of it.

22 So that the generations to come of your children that ſhall riſe up after you, and the ſtranger that ſhall come from a far land, ſhall ſay, when they ſee the plagues of that land, and the ſickneſſes † which the LORD hath laid upon it;

† Heb. *wherewith the LORD hath made it ſick.*

23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* [39] brimſtone, and [40] ſalt, *and* [40] burning, *that* it is not ſown, nor beareth, nor any graſs groweth therein, * like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger and in his wrath.

* Gen.19.24, 25.

[39] *Gen.*19. 24. ¶ [40] *Jer.* 17. -6. *Ezek.* 47. -11. *Judg.* 9. 45. *Pſal.*107.34. Burnt up and made barren as with Brimſtone and Salt.

24 Even all nations ſhall ſay, [41] Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?

[41] 1 *Kings* 9.8. 2 *Chron.*7. 22. *Jer.*22. 8,9.

25 Then men ſhall ſay, Becauſe they have forſaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

26 For they went and ſerved other Gods, and worſhiped them, gods whom they knew not, and ‖ [42] *whom* he had not † given unto them.

‖ Or, *who had not given to them any portion.* † Heb. *divided.*

[42] Not appointed 'em any ſuch way of Worſhip.

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt this land, to bring upon it [43] all the curſes *that are* written in this book.

[43] Dan.9. 11.

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger and in wrath and in great indignation, and [44] caſt them into another land, as *it is* this day.

[44] 2 *Kings* 17. 18,23.

29 [45] The

Chap. 30. 2553.

29 [45] The ſecret *things belong* unto the LORD our God: but [46] thoſe *things which are* [46] revealed *belong* unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

[45] *Acts* 1.7. *Matth.*24.36. *Rom.* 11.33. The counſels and purpoſes of God concerning perſons or nations, and the reaſons of his diſpenſations towards 'em, together with the time and manner of inflicting Judgments, or ſhewing Mercy, are hidden in his own boſom, and not to be pried into by us. ¶ [46] *Viz.* That if we rebel againſt him, hee'l pour out all theſe Judgments upon us, except by Repentance and turning to him, we prevent it, (which is that therefore that we muſt look to.)

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Great mercies promiſed to the penitent.* 11 *The commandment is manifeſt.* 15 *Death and life are ſet before them.*

*Lev.26.40. * AND it ſhall come to paſs when all theſe things are come upon thee, the bleſſing and the curſe, which I have [1] ſet before thee, and thou ſhalt call [2] *them* to mind among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

[1] *V.*15.19. *ch.*11.26. Propounded to thy choice and conſideration. ¶ [2] 1 *Kings* 8.47. *Luke* 15.17. *Iſa.* 46.8. The benefits of obedience, and the miſchiefs of diſobedience.

[3] *ch.*4.29,30. *Lam.*3.40. 2 And ſhalt [3] return unto the LORD thy God, and ſhalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart and with all thy ſoul:

*Pſal.106.45. and 126.1. Jer.32.37. 3 * That then the LORD thy God will [4] turn thy captivity, and have [5] compaſſion upon thee, and will return and [6] gather thee from all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath ſcattered thee.

[4] *Pſal.*126.1. ¶ [5] *Lam.*3.22. *Luke* 15.20. ¶ [6] *Jer.*31.10. *Pſal.*147.2.

4 If *any* of thine be [7] driven out unto the outmoſt *parts* of heaven, [8] from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee.

[7] *Neh.*1.8,9. ¶ [8] This ſeems to be a promiſe of their reſtoring to their own Country in the latter days, after their long diſperſion.

5 And the LORD thy God will [8] bring thee into the land which thy fathers poſſeſſed, and thou ſhalt poſſeſs it: and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

*Jer.32.39. 6 * And the LORD thy God will [9] circumciſe thine heart, and the heart of thy ſeed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart and with all thy ſoul, that thou mayeſt live.

[9] See on *ch.* 10.16. *Ezek.*11. 19. and 36. 26. Mortifie thy corrupt affections, and endue thee with his grace, whereby thou ſhalt be enabled to love, &c.

[m] *Lam.* 3.64—66. 7 And the LORD thy God will put all theſe curſes [10] upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which perſecuted thee.

8 And thou ſhalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

*Chap.28.11. 9 * And the LORD thy God will make thee [11] plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattel, and in the fruit of thy land, [12] for good: for the LORD will again [13] rejoyce over thee for good, as he rejoyced over thy fathers:

[11] *Ch.*28.11. ¶ [12] *i.e.* Theſe temporal bleſſings ſhall not do thee hurt, (as it fares with many) but good, by ſtirring thee up to the more cheerful ſervice of God. ¶ [13] *ch.*28.63. *Iſa.*65.19. *Jer.*32.41. *Luke* 15.6,7,32.

10 If thou ſhalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes *which are* written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart and with all thy ſoul.

Chap. 31. 2553.

11 ¶ For [14] this commandment which I command thee this day, it *is* [15] not hidden from thee, neither *is* it [16] far off.

[14] Being underſtood in a Goſpel ſenſe, (as it muſt be; as the Apoſtle ſhews *Rom.*10.6.&c.) ¶ [15] *Iſa.*45.19. Not too hard for thee to know or do. ¶ [16] Out of thy reach.

12 It *is* not [17] in heaven, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay, [18] Who ſhall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

[17] Kept ſecret there. ¶ [18] See on *Rom.*10.6,7. *q. d.* You can't pretend that God has not reveal'd his will to you, ſo that you would do it, if you knew it.

13 Neither *is* it [19] beyond the ſea, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay, Who ſhall go over the ſea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

[19] *q. d.* The knowledge of this Commandment is not to be fetch'd from far diſtant places, (to which divers of the wiſe Heathens travell'd for their wiſdom) but it was brought to thy very doors and ears, and declar'd to thee in this wilderneſs.

14 But the word *is* very [20] nigh unto thee, [21] in thy mouth, and [22] in thy heart, that thou mayeſt do it.

[20] So clearly reveal'd to thee, that thou may'ſt confeſs it with thy mouth, and believe it with thy heart, being enabled thereto by the grace of the Goſpel. ¶ [21] *q.d.* Thou knoweſt it ſo well that it's matter of thy common diſcourſe. ¶ [22] In thy mind, to underſtand and believe it.

15 ¶ See, * I have [1] ſet before thee this day life and [23] good, and death and evil: * Chap.11.26. Verſ. 19.

[23] All manner of bleſſings; if thou art obedient.

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes and his judgments, that thou mayeſt live and multiply: and the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

17 But if thine heart [24] turn away, ſo that thou wilt not hear, but ſhalt be drawn away, and worſhip other gods, and ſerve them: [24] *ch.*29.18.

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye ſhall ſurely [25] periſh, *and that* ye ſhall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou paſſeſt over Jordan, to go to poſſeſs it. [25] *ch.*4.26.

19 [26] I call heaven and earth to record this day againſt you, *that* * I have [1] ſet before you life and death, bleſſing and curſing: therefore [27] chooſe life, that both thou and thy ſeed may live: * Verſ.15.

[26] See on *ch.*4. 26. ¶ [27] *Joſh.*24.15,22. *Pſal.*119.30,173.

20 That thou mayeſt love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayeſt obey his voice, and that thou mayeſt cleave unto him (for he *is* [28] thy life, and the length of thy days) that thou mayeſt dwell in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

[28] The author of thy life and ſalvation thro Chriſt, *Joh.*17.3.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Moſes encourageth the people and Joſhua.* 9 *He delivereth the law unto the prieſts, to read it in the ſeventh year to the people.* 14 *God giveth a charge to Joſhua,* 19 *and a ſong to teſtifie againſt the people.*

AND Moſes went and ſpake theſe words unto all Iſrael.

2 And he ſaid unto them, * I *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more [1] go out and [1] come in: alſo the LORD hath ſaid * Chap.34.7. [1] See on Num. 27.17.

Chap. 31. 2553.

said unto me, [2] Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

3 The LORD thy God, [3] he will go over before thee, *and* he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: *and* Joshua, he shall go over before thee, * as the LORD hath said.

4 And the LORD shall do unto them * as he did to Sihon, and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed.

5 And * the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have [4] commanded you.

6 [5] Be strong and of a [6] good courage, fear not nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *it is* that doth go [7] with thee, * he will [8] not fail thee nor forsake thee.

[5] *V.*7,23. *Josh.*1.6,7,9. and 10.25. 1 *Chron.*22.13.and 28.20. 2 *Chron.* 32.7. *Viz.* In faith in God. ¶ [6] *Psal.* 27.14. ¶ [7] *v.*3,8. ¶ [8] *v.*8. *Josh.*1.5. Leave thee to thy self, but will be always present with thee to assist thee in all thy undertakings according to my command, and make thee successful therein. This promise, tho' made particularly to *Israel* and *Joshua*, yet belongs to all Believers, *Hebr.*13.5.

7 ¶ And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the [9] sight of all Israel, [10] Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

[9] Lest any should deny his Authority, after *Moses*'s death. ¶ [10] The same Exhortation and Promise is given to him in particular that was before given to 'em all, because he was to bear the charge and toil of 'em all.

8 And the LORD, he *it is* that doth go before thee, he will [10] be with thee, he will [10] not fail thee neither forsake thee: * fear not neither be dismayed.

9 ¶ And Moses wrote [11] this law, and delivered it unto the [12] priests, the sons of Levi, which [13] bare the ark [14] of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the [15] elders of Israel.

[11] The whole Law or Doctrin, contain'd in these five Books. ¶ [12] Who were to be most conversant in it, and to whose charge it did appertain to see that this original Book of the Law was safely kept. ¶ [13] Had the chief charge to look to the Ark and other holy things, and sometimes carried it themselves; as *Josh.*3.16,17.and 6.12. 1 *Kings* 8.3. ¶ [14] See on *Numb.*10.33. ¶ [15] The Magistrates; whose duty it was to see that these Laws of God were duly observ'd.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, [16] At the end of *every* seven years, in the solemnity of the year [17] of release, in [18] the feast of tabernacles,

[16] See on *ch.*15.1. ¶ [17] *ch.*15.2. That being freed from worldly cares, they might apply their minds to God's Law. ¶ [18] See on *Lev.*23.34. When all *Israel* appeared before the Lord, *v.*11. even women and children, *v.* 12. (tho' not bound to it.)

11 When all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose, * [19] thou shalt read [20] this law before all Israel, [21] in their hearing.

[19] Every one of you, especially the chief; as *Ezra* read it, *Neh.*8.1.&c. ¶ [20] This original Copy, for the greater solemnity, and that it might make the deeper impression upon 'em, (*v.*12.) some of it was read every Sabbath, (*Acts* 15.21.) but now it was to be read throughout. ¶ [21] *Neh.* 8.8.

12 Gather the people together, men, and [22] women, and [23] children, and thy stranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law:

[22] Tho' these were not bound to come to the Feast, yet many times they brought 'em, 1 *Sam.*1.21,22,24. *Luke* 2.41,42. ¶ [23] Children must be instructed in, and inured to the Law of God.

13 And *that* their children which have not known *any thing*, may hear and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

Chap. 31. 2553.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present your selves in [24] the tabernacle of the congregation, that * I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

[24] That part of the Court which was before the door of the Tabernacle.

15 And the [25] LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a [26] pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.

[25] This glorious sign of his presence. ¶ [26] *Exod.*33.9.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt † sleep [27] with thy fathers, and this people [28] will rise up, and go a [29] whoring after the gods of the [30] strangers of the land whither they go *to be* amongst them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

[27] See on *Gen.* 25. 8. ¶ [28] *Numb.* 16. 2. ¶ [29] See on *Exod.*34.15. ¶ [30] The Canaanites that were estranged from God and his people.

17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and * I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall † befall them, so that they will say in that day, * Are not these evils come upon us, because our God *is* not amongst us?

18 And I will surely hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye [31] this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: [32] put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness [33] for me [34] against the children of Israel.

[31] Recorded Chap. 32. ¶ [32] *Exod.* 4.15. 2 *Sam.* 14.3. Cause 'em to learn and understand it, and have it daily in their mouths. ¶ [33] Of my goodness to 'em, and that I have given 'em fair warning. ¶ [34] That they may thank themselves for all the evil that befalls 'em.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I sware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and hony; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and [35] waxen fat; [36] then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

[35] *Ch.*32.15. *Neh.*9.25,26. ¶ [36] *ch.*6.10.&c. and 8.10,11. and 32.15.

21 And it shall come to pass when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testifie † [34] against them as a witness: for it shall [37] not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know [38] their imagination * which they † go about, even now before I have brought them into the land which I sware.

[37] They shall have sad occasion to remember it, when they feel the dreadful calamities mention'd in it. ¶ [38] Their proneness to Idolatry, and backsliding, even at this present.

22 ¶ Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.

23 And he [39] gave Joshua the son of Nun a [39] charge, and said, * Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I sware unto them: and I will be with thee.

[39] Repeated to him what God had spoken.

24 ¶ And it came to pass when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a Book, until they were finished;

25 That Moses commanded [40] the Levites which bare the ark [14] of the covenant of the LORD, saying,

[40] Especially the Priests, *v.*9.

26 Take

Chap. 32. 2553.

26 Take this book of the law, and put it in the [41] ſide of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witneſs againſt [42] thee.

[41] Or, *by the ſide*, in ſome Cheſt that was ſet by it; (for there was nothing in the Ark, but the two Tables of the Law, 1 *Kings* 8.9.) This was the Book that was found, 2 *King.*22.8. ¶ [42] This people.

[43] See on *Exod.* 32.9.

27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy [43] ſtiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious againſt the LORD; and how much more after my death?

28 Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may ſpeak theſe words in their ears, and [44] call heaven and earth to record againſt them.

[44] See on *ch.*4. 26.

[45] *Act.*20.30. *Joſh.*24. 31.

29 For I know, that [45] after my death ye will utterly corrupt *your ſelves*, and turn aſide from the way which I have commanded you: and evil will befall you in the latter days, becauſe ye will do evil in the ſight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moſes ſpake in the ears of all the congregation of Iſrael the words of this ſong, until they were ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Moſes ſong, which ſetteth forth Gods mercy and vengeance.* 46 *He exhorteth them to ſet their hearts upon it.*

* Chap.4.26. & 30.19. Pſal. 50.4. Iſa. 1. 2. Jer.2.12. & 6. 19.

1 GIve * ear, O ye [2] heavens, and I will ſpeak; and hear, O [2] earth, the words of my mouth.

[1] This Song contains a Prophecy of their ſin and puniſhment, and then of their recovery afterwards. ¶ [2] See on *ch.*4.26. This implies (1) the excellency of the matter, that deſerv'd to be known by all the world. (2) Their ſtupidity, that the ſenſeleſs Creatures were more like to hearken to it than they.

* Iſa.55.10,11. 1 Cor.3.6,7,8.

2 * My doctrine ſhall [3] drop as the [4] rain: my ſpeech ſhall diſtill as the dew, as the ſmall rain upon the tender herb, and as the ſhowres upon the graſs.

[3] *Ezek.*20.46. and 21.2. *Mic.*2.6. Let it become profitable to mollifie, and make you fruitful ¶ [4] *Iſa.*55.10.

3 Becauſe I will publiſh the [5] name of the LORD: [6] aſcribe ye greatneſs unto our God.

[5] His glorious excellencies and worthy actions, by which he has made himſelf known. ¶ [6] Make it appear by your reverent attention, and ready obedience, that you own him for the great God.

* 2 Sam.23.3. Pſal.18.2,46. Hab.1.12. * 2 Sam.22.31. * Job 34.10.

4 *He is* * the [7] rock, *[8] his work *is* perfect: for all his ways *are* judgment: * a God of truth, and [9] without iniquity, juſt and [10] right *is* he.

[7] *V.* 18,30,37. 1 *Sam.*2.-2. 2 *Sam.* 22. 2, 32. Unalterable in his Counſels, Promiſes, and Ways; (and therefore if hereafter you find a change, it muſt come from your ſelves, not Him.) ¶ [8] His dealings with his people have been exactly juſt, and holy in the higheſt degree of perfection. ¶ [9] *Pſal.*92.15. ¶ [10] Righteous in whatſoever he doth. *

† Heb. *he hath corrupted to himſelf.* ‖ Or, that they are *not his children*, that is *their blot.*

5 † They have [11] corrupted themſelves, ‖ their ſpot *is* not *the ſpot* of his children: *they are* a [12] perverſe and [13] crooked generation.

[11] *Iſa.* 1. 4. ¶ [12] *Act.* 7. 51. Stubborn and rebellious. ¶ [13] Swerving from the ſtrait rule of God's Law.

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O fooliſh people and unwiſe? *is* not he thy father *that* hath [14] bought thee, hath he not [15] made thee, and [16] eſtabliſhed thee?

[14] *Exod.*15.-16. 1 *Cor.* 6. 20. Redeemed thee from *Egypt.* ¶ [15] Advanc'd thee to the honour of being his people (as 1 *Sam.*12.6. *Pſal.*95.6. and 149.2. *Iſa.*43.-7.) ¶ [16] Renewed and confirmed his grace and favor to thee.

† Heb. *generation and. generation.*

7 ¶ Remember the days [17] of old, conſider the years of † [17] many generations; aſk [18] thy father, and he will [19] ſhew thee, thy elders, and they will [19] tell thee.

[17] *Jer.*2.20. *Pſal.*77.5,6. and 119.52. and 143.5. *Iſa.*46.9. ¶ [18] *Judg.*6.13. *Pſal.*144.1.2.&c. ¶ [19] *Viz.* What reſpect I bore to thee long ago.

Chap. 32. 2553.

8 When the moſt high * [20] divided to the nations their inheritance, when he [20] ſeparated the ſons of Adam, [21] he ſet the bounds of the people [21] according to the number of the children of Iſrael.

* Zech.9.2. Acts 17.26.

[20] Diſtributed them into the ſeveral parts of the world, *Gen.*10. and 11. ¶ [21] He gave thoſe that were to inhabit *Canaan* ſuch a large ſhare as might be fully ſufficient for his own numerous people, when they came to poſſeſs it.

9 For * the [22] LORDs portion *is* his people: Jacob *is* the † [22] lot of his inheritance.

* Exod. 15.16. † Heb. *cord.*

[22] *Exod.*19. 5, 6. *q. d.* The Iſraelites are that portion of Mankind whom God was pleaſed to redeem out of the bondage of Satan, to make 'em his peculiar people; and therefore he took ſpecial care of 'em.

* Chap.8.15. Jer. 2. 6. Hoſ. 13. 5. ‖ Or, *compaſſed.* * Prov.7. 2.

10 [23] He found him * in a [24] deſert land, and in the waſte [25] howling wilderneſs: he ‖ [26] led him about, he [27] inſtructed him, he * kept him as the [28] apple of his eye.

[23] God then took ſpecial care of them when they were like a poor helpleſs Infant left in a Deſart, whom ſome man caſually finds and preſerves. ¶ [24] *Pſal.* 107. 4,5. *Jer.* 2. 6. Deſtitute of all the neceſſary comforts of Life. A type of that forlorn condition that all are in before the Grace of God find 'em out. ¶ [25] *ch.*8.15. Where inſtead of the voices of men, nothing is heard but the howlings, yellings, and ſcreeches of ravenous Birds and Beaſts. ¶ [26] Conducted him from place to place by his cloudy Pillar and Providence. ¶ [27] *Neh.* 9.13,20. ¶ [28] *Pſal.*17.8. *Zech.*2.8.

* Chap. 1. 31. Iſa.46.4. & 63. 9. Hoſ.11. 3.

11 * As an [29] eagle ſtirreth up her [30] neſt, flutereth over her young, [31] ſpreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, [32] beareth them on her wings;

[29] *Exod.*19.4. *Iſa.* 31.5. ¶ [30] Her young ones in her neſt, provoking them to fly. ¶ [31] As preparing her ſelf to fly, and thereby provoking her young ones to go with her. ¶ [32] *ch.*1.31. *Exod.*19.4.

12 [33] *So* the LORD alone [33] did lead him, and *there was* no ſtrange God with him.

[33] *Pſal.* 78. 14, 52, 53. and 136.16. *Neh.*9.12. With ſuch tenderneſs and care did the Lord deliver them out of *Egypt*, and carry 'em to *Canaan.*

* Job 29.6.

13 He made him [34] ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increaſe of the fields, and he made him to ſuck * honey out of the rock, and [35] oyl out of the flinty rock.

[34] *Iſa.* 58.14. Subdue the mountanous places and ſtrong holds of their enemies (as *ch.*33.-29.) and poſſeſs a land far excelling others for all Commodities whatſoever. ¶ [35] *Pſal.* 81.16. Pleaſant delicious Fruits of trees growing upon rocky ground.

* Pſal.147.14.

14 Butter of kine, and milk of ſheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Baſhan, and goats, * with [36] the fat of kidneys of wheat, and thou didſt drink the [37] pure blood of the grape.

[36] Fine flour of the choiceſt Wheat, (which is like kidneys in ſhape.) ¶ [37] Pure Wine, red like blood.

* Pſal.17.10. Jer.2.7. & 5.7. Hoſ.13. 6.

15 ¶ But [38] Jeſhurun * [39] waxed fat, and [40] kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art [41] covered *with fatneſs*; then he forſook God *which* [35] made him, and lightly eſteemed the [7] rock of his ſalvation.

[38] Iſrael, *ch.*33.5,26. *Iſa.*44.2. (A name given to *Jacob* and his poſterity, in regard of the uprightneſs that was in him, and ſhould be in them.) ¶ [39] *ch.*31.20. *Neh.*9.25. *Jer.* 5.28. Much degenerated from what they make profeſſion of, and have been. ¶ [40] *V.*21. 1 *Sam.* 2. 29. Grew inſolent and rebellious againſt God. ¶ [41] *Job* 15.27. *Pſal.* 17. 10. and 73. 7.

16 [42] They provoked him to jealouſie with ſtrange *gods*, with [43] abominations provoked they him to anger.

[42] *Pſal.*78.58. 1 *King.*14.22,23. ¶ [43] *ch.*7. 25. *Lev.* 18. 26,27. 2 *King.*23.13.

* Pſal.106.37. 1 Cor.10.20. Rev.9. 20. ‖ Or, which were *not God.*

17 * They ſacrificed unto [44] devils, ‖ [45] not to God; to Gods whom they [46] knew not, to new *gods that* came newly up, whom your fathers [47] feared not.

[44] See

Chap. 32. 2553.

44 See on *Lev.*17.7. ¶ 45 Because God rejects such Sacrifices where they joyn Idols with him, 1 *Cor.*10.21. ¶ 46 Never had any experience of any good from 'em. ¶ 47 Served not, but slighted as Vanities that could do neither good nor hurt: *Jer.* 10.5.

18 Of the 7 rock *that* 48 begat thee thou art 49 unmindful, and hast 49 forgotten God that formed thee.

48 Adopted thee to be his people, and shew'd as much care and kindness to you, as if he had begotten you. ¶ 49 *Jer.* 2.32.

‖ Or, *despised.*

19 And when the LORD saw *it*, he ‖ abhorred *them*, because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters.

* Chap.31.17.

20 And he said, * I will 50 hide my face from them, I will 51 see what their end *shall be:* for they *are* a very 12 froward generation, children in whom *is* no 52 faith.

50 *Psal.*27.9. *Jer.*18.17. With-hold or withdraw the tokens of my love and favour from them. ¶ 51 Observe what will become of them at last. ¶ 52 *Isa.* 30. 9. Either to believe what God saith, or perform what themselves promise.

21 They have 42 moved me to jealousie 53 with *that which is* not God, they have provoked me to

* 1 Sam.12.21. 1 King.16.13. * Hos.1. 10.

anger with 53 their * vanities: and * I will 54 move them to jealousie with *those which are* not a people, I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

53 By giving Divine Worship to Idols. ¶ 54 See on *Rom.* 10.19. *n.*61,62,63.

* Lam.4.11. ‖ Or, *hath burned.* ‖ Or, *hath consumed.*

22 For * 55 a fire is kindled in mine anger, and ‖ shall burn unto the 56 lowest hell, and ‖ shall consume the 57 earth with her increase, and set on fire the 58 foundations of the mountains.

55 *Jer.*15.-14. Devouring judgments, which he'd bring upon their land; (as *Am.*2.2,5. *Ezek.* 30. 8.) From hence to *v.*28. seems to point at the sore calamity that has lain upon 'em ever since the destruction of *Jerusalem* by *Titus*. ¶ 56 To the utter destruction of all their enjoyments. ¶ 57 The Land of *Judea*, *Psal.*107.33,34. *Joel* 1.4. ¶ 58 The strongest places of the land, yea Jerusalem it self founded on the holy Mountains, was destroyed by the fire of God's wrath, *Am.*2.5. *Lam.*2.1-3. and 4.11.

* Isa.26.15.

23 I will * heap mischiefs upon them, I will 59 spend mine arrows upon them.

59 *Psal* 7.-13. *Ezek.*5.16. send all my plagues.

† Heb. *burning coals.*

24 *They shall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with † 60 burning heat, and with 60 bitter destruction: I will also send 61 the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents 62 of the dust.

60 Terrible sickness, *Hab.*3.5. *Psal.*76.4. ¶ 61 *Lev.*26. 22. *Ezek.*5.17. and 14.21. ¶ 62 *Gen.*3.14. and 49. 17.

* 2 Cor. 7. 5. † Heb. *from the chambers.* † Heb. *bereave.*

25 * 63 The sword without, and terrour † within shall † destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling *also* with the man of gray hairs.

63 *Ezek.* 7. 15. *Lam.* 1. -20.

26 64 I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men.

64 *q.d.* Their wickedness provokes me utterly to destroy 'em, but that—*v.*27.

‖ Or, *our high hand and not the LORD hath done.*

27 65 Were it not that I feared the 66 wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should behave themselves 67 strangely, *and* lest they should say, ‖ Our hand *is* high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

65 *Ezek.*20.-13,14. ¶ 66 *Isa.*37.28, 29. their inhumane dealing with my people. ¶ 67 In a strange vaunting manner, as if they had forgotten themselves to be men.

28 68 For they *are* a nation 69 void of counsel, neither *is there any* understanding in them.

68 Here he shews the cause of those heavy judgments, mentioned *v.*22--27. *viz.* their rejecting and killing of Christ, *v.*28.-35. ¶ 69 *Isa.*27.11. *Jer.*4.22. that will take no advice.

* Psal.81.8. * Lam.1.9.

29 * O that they were 70 wise, *that* they understood this, * *that* they would consider 71 their latter end!

70 *Psal.*107.43. *Hos.*14.9. ¶ 71 *Lam.* 4. 9. What the end will be of such stubborn, rebellious courses.

Chap. 32. 2553.

* Lev.26.8. Josh.23.10. 2 Chr.24.24. Isa. 30.17. * Jer.40.3.

30 How should * 72 one chase a 72 thousand, and 72 two put 72 ten thousand to flight, except their 7 Rock * had 73 sold them, and the LORD had 74 shut them up?

72 A few of their enemies discomfit such multitudes of them, contrary to what was promis'd, *Lev.* 26.7,8. ¶ 73 *Psal.* 44.12. *Isa.*50.1. ¶ 74 Given 'em over to the will of their enemies (as *Psal.*78.62.)

31 For 75 their rock *is* not as our Rock, * even our enemies themselves *being* 76 judges.

75 Their Gods can't do for them, as our God can for us. ¶ 76 *Exod.*14.25. *Numb.* 23. 8,12, 19. &c. 1 *Sam.* 4. 8. *Dan.* 2. 47.

‖ Or, is worse *than the vine.*

32 For 77 their vine ‖ *is* of the vine of 78 Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their 79 grapes *are* grapes of 80 gall, their clusters *are* 80 bitter.

77 The lives of the Israelites are as abominable as those of the men of *Sodom.* ¶ 78 *Isa.* 1. 10. *Ezek.* 16. 45, 46, 56. *Lam.*4.6. ¶ 79 Your Works, *Isa.*5.4. ¶ 80 *ch.* 29. 18. displeasing to God, and destructive to others. These expressions may have respect to their deadly malice against the Prophets, but especially against Christ and his Apostles, in after-times.

33 Their wine *is* the 80 poyson of dragons, and the cruel 80 venime of asps.

* Rom.2.5.

34 *Is* not 81 this * 82 laid up in store with me, *and* 83 sealed up among my treasures?

81 All their wickedness forementioned. ¶ 82 *Jer.* 2. 22. *Hos.*13.12. ¶ 83 *Job* 14. 17. kept in perfect remembrance with me.

* Psal.94.1. Eccluf.28.1. Rom.12.19. Heb.10.30. * 2 Pet.2.3.

35 * To me *belongeth* 84 vengeance, and recompence: their foot shall slide in 85 *due* time: for * the day of their calamity *is* at 86 hand, and the things that shall come upon them make 87 haste.

84 *V.* 43. *Rom.*12.19. *Heb.*10.30. to punish 'em for all this wickedness. ¶ 85 That time which God chooses as most meet for the honour of his justice, and good of his people. ¶ 86 After they once grow thus desperately wicked, it will not be long e're these calamities shall come upon 'em. ¶ 87 2 *Pet.* 2.1, 3. *viz.* as soon as ever the set and full time is come.

* Psal.106.45. Jer.31.20. 2 Mac.7.6. † Heb. *bend.*

36 88 For the LORD shall 89 judge his people, and * 90 repent himself for his servants; when he seeth that *their* † 91 power is gone, and *there is* none 92 shut up, or 92 left.

88 *But yet. q. d.* Notwithstanding these sore and long Calamities that God will lay upon them for their heinous sins, yet at last he'll have mercy upon 'em. ¶ 89 *Psal.* 135. 14. Plead their Cause, by taking vengeance on them that wrong 'em (*Psal.*26.1.) and so deliver his people, as *Psal.* 7.8. and 10.18. *Isa.*1.17. and 11.4. *Jer.*5.28. ¶ 90 *Psal.*106.45. *Jer.* 31.20. See on *Gen.* 6. 6. recall that severe sentence which for their sins he had pass'd upon 'em, and be reconcil'd to 'em. ¶ 91 *Psal.*78.65. and 112. 4. *Isa.* 33. 9, 10. and 59. 16. &c. *Zech.*14.-7. When they are brought to the lowest Ebb, then is the time of their delivery (2 *King.*14.25,26.) When there is least hope in the Creature, there is most help from the Creator, *Exod.*14.13. ¶ 92 1 *Kings* 14. 10. and 21. 21. 2 *King.* 14.26. Neither shut up in strong holds, nor left in other places. *q. d.* When all seem to be quite destroyed, and none able to do any thing towards their help.

* Judg.10.14.

37 And 93 he shall say, * 94 Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they trusted,

93 God shall convince his people (before he deliver 'em) of their former folly, in following Idols. ¶ 94 *Jer.*2.28.

† Heb. *arising for you.* * Psal.102.25. Isa.41.4 & 48. 12. * 2 King.5. Tob. 13. 2. Wisd.16.13.

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let 95 them rise up and help you, *and* † be your protection.

39 96 See now that * I, *even* I *am* 97 he, and *there is* 98 no God with me: * 99 I kill, and I make alive; 1 I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that 2 can deliver out of my hand.

95 *Judg.*10.14

96 *q.d.* Be at length convinc't by what you have seen and felt. ¶ 97 The same eternal and unchangeable God (as *Psal.*101.28. with *Heb.*1.12.) who only am your Deliverer. ¶ 98 *ch.*4.35. *Isa.*45.5. ¶ 99 1 *Sam.*2.6. *Rev.*1.18. ¶ 1 *Job* 5.18. *Hos.*6.1. ¶ 2 *Isa.* 43.13.

Chap. 32. 2553.

40 For [3] I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, [4] I live for ever.

[3] *Gen.*14.22. *i. e.* I swear I'll be as good as my word.(He speaks here after the manner of men.) ¶ [4] *Jer.*4.2. *Rev.*10. 5,6. *Hebr.*6.13. *q.d.* As sure as I live for ever I'll deliver my people, and fully avenge my self on all my enemies.

*Isa.27.1. and 34.5. and 66.16. Ezek. 21.14,20.

41 *[5] If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

[5] *Isa.*34.5. When once I set my self about it, to take vengeance on 'em. Here he declares the heavy Judgment that shall light on the Tyrant their Oppressor; as *Isa.*63.2,3.

42 I will make mine arrows [6] drunk with blood (and my sword shall devour flesh) *and that* with the blood of the slain, and of the [7] captives, [8] from the beginning of *revenges upon the enemy.

*Job 13.24. Jer. 30.14. Lam.2.5.

[6] *Ps.*68.23. ¶ [7] Who being wounded only in battel, not slain, are taken captives. ¶ [8] From the time that I begin to take vengeance upon those that are both mine and my peoples enemies.

‖ Or, *Praise his people ye nations*: or *Sing ye.*

43 ‖ [9] Rejoyce, O ye nations, *with* his people: for he will [10] avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people.

[9] *Rom.*15.9,10. Let both Jews and Gentiles bless God for this his goodness to his people; and especially for the last wonderful deliverance that shall be given the Jews when they are brought home to Christ, and restor'd to their own land. ¶ [10] *Rev.*18.1,2. Punish his enemies for that blood of his servants which they have shed, *Psal.*79.10.

[11] *ch.*31.30.

44 ¶ And Moses came and [11] spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he

‖ Or, *Joshua.*

and ‖ Hoshea the son of Nun.

45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel.

46 And he said unto them, [12] Set your hearts unto all the words which I testifie among you this day; which ye shall [13] command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.

[12] *Ch.*6.6. and 11.18. *Ezek.*40.4. ¶ [13] *ch.*6.7.

47 For it *is* not a [14] vain thing for you: because it *is* [15] your life; and through this thing ye shall prolong *your* days in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

[14] 1 *Cor.*15.-58. Such a thing, by the doing whereof ye shall lose your labour. ¶ [15] The way to obtain long life here, and eternal life hereafter, *Luke* 10.-28.

*Num.27.12.

48 * And the LORD spake unto Moses that self-same day, saying,

49 [16] Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, *unto* mount [17] Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession.

[16] *Numb.*27.12. ¶ [17] Part of mount *Abarim.*

*Num.20.25, 28.and 33.38.

50 And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be [18] gathered unto thy people, as * Aaron thy brother died in [19] mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

[18] See on *Gen.* 25. 8. ¶ [19] *Numb.* 20. 23. &c.

‖ Or, *strife at Kadesh.*

51 [20] Because ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel, at the waters of ‖ Meribah-kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye [21] sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel.

[20] *Numb.*20.10-12. and 27.14. ¶ [21] See on *Lev.* 10. 3. and on *Numb.*20.12.

[22] *ch.*34.-1-3.

52 Yet thou shalt [22] see the land before *thee*, but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Chap. 33. 2553.

1 *The majesty of God.* 6 *The blessings of the twelve tribes.* 26 *The excellency of Israel.*

AND this *is* the [1] blessing wherewith Moses * the [2] man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death. * Psal.90. tit.

[1] *Gen.*27.-4. (which was a Prophecy of what should befall 'em hereafter.) ¶ [2] *Josh.*14.6. 1 *Sam.* 2.27. and 9. 6, 7. *Judg.*13.6. 2 *Kings* 4.9. 1 *Tim.*6.11. 2 *Tim.*3.17.

2 And he said, * The LORD [3] came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with *[4] ten thousands of saints: from his right hand *went* † [5] a fiery law for them. * Exod.19.18. Hab.3.3. * See Ps.68.17. Dan. 7. 10. Acts 7.53. Gal.3.19. Hebr. 2.2. Rev.5.11. and 9.16. † Heb. *a fire of law.*

[3] Manifested himself from *Sinai*, (by giving the Law there,) and in those other places after mention'd, as they went along to *Canaan.* ¶ [4] An innumerable company of Angels at the giving of the Law, *Acts* 7.53. *Gal.*3.19. *Heb.*2.2. ¶ [5] Given out of the midst of the fire, (*ch.*5.22.) and whose effect is to terrifie and humble men, 2 *Cor.*3.7,9.

3 [6] Yea, * he loved the people; [7] all his saints *are* in thy hand: and [8] they sat down at thy feet; *every one* shall [9] receive of thy words. * Exod.19.5.

[6] *q. d.* And his giving the Law to 'em (*v.* 2.) was a singular pledge of his special love, *Psal.* 147. 19, 20. ¶ [7] All the people of *Israel* (who were Saints by profession, and special obligation) are under the conduct of thy Providence, *Numb.*4.28,33. *John* 10.28,29. ¶ [8] *Acts* 22.3. Abode at the foot of mount *Sinai*, ready to hear and receive the Law. ¶ [9] Partake of this great priviledge.

4 Moses commanded us a law: *even* [10] the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

[10] *Psal.*119.111. Given to them and their posterity as their peculiar possession.

5 And he was * [11] king in * [12] Jeshurun, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Israel were [13] gathered together. * See Gen. 36. 31.

[11] Supream Magistrate, and chief Governor. ¶ [12] See on *ch.*32.15. ¶ [13] For the management of any public affairs.

6 ¶ [14] Let Reuben live, and not die; and [14] let *not* his men be few.

[14] *Gen.*49.2. *q. d.* Tho' this tribe deserves to be cut off, or greatly diminish'd, yet God will spare 'em, and give 'em a portion among the tribes, yea and bless 'em with a numerous people.

7 ¶ And this *is the blessing* of Judah: and he said, Hear, LORD, the [15] voice of Judah, and [16] bring him unto his people: [17] let his hands be sufficient for him, and [18] be thou an help *to him* from his enemies.

[15] *q. d.* Thou wilt in due time satisfie his expectation and desire, in setling the Royal Dignity, and raising up the Messiah, in that tribe, and the other blessings foretold by *Jacob*, *Gen.*49.8-11. ¶ [16] Settle him in that portion of Land thou hast assigned to him in *Canaan*; and tho' for their sins they shall be carried captive to *Babylon*, yet upon their Repentance they shall be brought back again to their own Land, *Jer.*30.3. (which the ten tribes never were) and there continue till the coming of the Messiah out of that tribe. ¶ [17] He shall be enabled by thee to defend himself against his enemies. ¶ [18] Thou wilt defend this tribe in a special manner, so as the enemy shall not be able to ruin it, as they shall other tribes.

8 ¶ And of Levi he said, * *Let* thy [19] Thummim and thy [19] Urim *be* with thy [20] holy one, [21] whom thou didst [22] prove at [23] Massah, *and with* whom thou didst [22] strive at the waters [23] of Meribah; * Exod.28.30.

[19] The High-priesthood, (to which pertained the Breastplate that had the Urim and Thummim in it, *Exod.* 28.30.) shall be continued in *Aaron*'s posterity, and God will still furnish 'em with those gifts and graces, that knowledge and piety (signified by the Urim and Thummim) which is requisite for their Calling. ¶ [20] *Aaron* and his Seed, (*Psal.*106. 16.) set apart for thy peculiar service. ¶ [22] *Aaron* (of that tribe.) ¶ [22] Try his faith, and sharply reprove him for his infidelity, and shut him out of *Canaan.* ¶ [23] *Numb.*20.13.

9 [24] Who said unto his father and to his mother, I have [25] not seen him, neither did he acknowledge

*

Chap. 33. knowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for * they have obſerved thy word, and kept thy covenant.

2553.

* Mal.2.5.

[24] Who in the execution of Judgment ſpar'd no Relation whatever, *Exod.*32.26–29. ¶ [25] Have no reſpect to him. ¶ [26] Adhered to thee and thy true worſhip, when other tribes fell to idolatry, *Exod.*32.26,28.

See Jer.18.18.

‖ Or, *Let them teach*, &c.

‖ Or, *let them put incenſe.*

† Heb. *at thy noſe.*

10 ‖ They ſhall [27] teach [28] Jacob thy judgments, and [28] Iſrael thy law: ‖ they ſhall put [29] incenſe † before thee, and [30] whole-burnt-ſacrifice upon thine altar.

[27] *Ch.* 17. 9–11. *Lev.* 10. 11. *Ezek.* 44. 23. *Mal.* 2. 7. ¶ [28] *John* 21.15,16. ¶ [29] *Exod.*30.7.2 *Chron.*26.18. ¶ [30] *Lev.* 6.22,23. And all other Sacrifices.

11 [31] Bleſs, LORD, his ſubſtance, and [32] accept the work of his hands: [33] ſmite through the loyns of them that [34] riſe againſt him, and of them that [34] hate him, that they riſe not again.

[31] *q. d.* Tho' the Levites have no inheritance, yet God will provide for 'em, and bleſs what they have. ¶ [32] *Ezek.* 43, 27. The Lord will accept the ſervice they do to him and his people. ¶ [33] God ſhall deſtroy their enemies. ¶ [34] *Am.* 5.10. *Iſa.*29.21. *Jer.*15.10.

12 ¶ *And* of Benjamin, he ſaid, The [35] beloved of the LORD ſhall dwell in ſafety by him; *and the LORD* ſhall [37] cover him all the day long, and he ſhall [38] dwell between his ſhoulders.

[35] The tribe of *Benjamin*, (who is beloved of God, as *Benjamin* was of his father) ſhall have his lot near the Temple of God. ¶ [37] Protect him from evil; (while they cleave to God.) ¶ [38] God's Temple (wherein he dwelt, *Pſal.*132. 14.) ſhall be built upon mount *Moriah*, which is in that tribe.

13 ¶ And of Joſeph, he ſaid, Bleſſed [39] of the LORD *be* his land, for the [40] precious things of heaven, for the [41] dew, and for [42] the deep that coucheth beneath,

[39] *Gen.*49.25. In a peculiar manner. ¶ [40] The powerful influences of heaven. ¶ [41] The rain that cauſes the earth to fructifie. ¶ [42] The ſprings that riſe out of the earth.

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the ſun, and for the precious things † put forth by † the moon;

† Heb. *thruſt forth.*

† Heb. *moons.*

15 And for the [43] chief things of * the [44] ancient mountains, and for [43] the precious things of the [45] laſting hills,

* Gen.49.26.

[43] Mines of gold and ſilver, and other metals and minerals found there. ¶ [44] Which were from the beginning. ¶ [45] Which ſhall continue to the end of the world.

16 And for the precious things of the earth, and [46] fulneſs thereof, and for [47] the good will of * him that dwelt in the buſh: let *the bleſſing* come upon [48] the head of Joſeph, and upon the top of the head of him that was [49] ſeparated from his brethren.

* Exod.3. 2,4.

[46] *Pſal.*24.1. All creatures that fill the ſame. ¶ [47] For all other effects of the good will and kindneſs of God, who not long ſince appear'd to me in the buſh, in order to the relief of his people. ¶ [48] See on *Gen.* 49. 26. ¶ [49] Sent into another Land, and there advanc'd far above all his Brethren.

17 [50] His glory *is like* the firſtling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of † unicorns: with them he ſhall puſh the [51] people together, [52] to the ends of the earth: and [53] they *are* the [54] ten thouſands of Ephraim, and they *are* the [54] thouſands of Manaſſeh.

† Heb. *an unicorn.*

[50] The glory of *Ephraim*'s kingdom ſhall be like the beauty of a firſtling Bullock. ¶ [51] The Canaanites. ¶ [52] All over the Land of *Canaan*. ¶ [53] The Horns before-mention'd ſignifie. ¶ [54] *q. d.* Tho' the men of *Manaſſeh* are now more than the men of *Ephraim*, (*Numb.*26, 34,37.) yet in proceſs of time *Ephraim* ſhall exceed *Manaſſeh*, (according to *Jacob's* Prophecy, *Gen.*48.19.)

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he ſaid, [55] Rejoyce, Zebulun, in thy going out; and Iſſachar, [57] in thy tents.

[55] Thou ſhalt proſper and have cauſe of rejoycing in thy proſperous voiages by Sea, and in thy wars againſt thine enemies, *Gen.*49.13. *Judg.*5.13. ¶ [57] In thy Country employments of tillage, and feeding cattel.

19 [58] They ſhall call the people unto the mountain, there they ſhall offer ſacrifices [59] of righteouſneſs: [60] for they ſhall [61] ſuck *of* the abundance of the ſeas, and *of* treaſures hid [62] in the ſand. Chap. 33. 2553.

[58] The tribe of *Zebulun* ſhall invite the heathen, by means of Navigation, to the true Religion, and alſo ſtir up thoſe of their neighbouring tribes in the utmoſt parts of the Land, to frequent the houſe of God. ¶ [59] *Pſal.*4.5. and 51.19. Which in juſtice they were bound to offer to God. ¶ [60] *q.d.* Being enrich'd by God, they ſhall be free and cheerful in his ſervice. ¶ [61] *Iſa.*60.5,16. Be enrich'd by thoſe Commodities which by their Traffic by Sea they ſhall procure. ¶ [62] In the Sea, whoſe ſhore and bottom is full of Sand.

20 ¶ And of Gad he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* he that * [63] enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as [64] a lion, and [65] teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

* See Joſh.13. 10, &c. 1 Chr. 12.8. &c.

[63] Beſtow a large portion upon him, and bring him out of thoſe ſtraits and troubles he was like to be often engag'd in, becauſe he was encompaſs'd with potent enemies. ¶ [64] Safe and ſecure from his enemies, and terrible to 'em, when they moleſt him. ¶ [65] Utterly deſtroys his enemies, both Princes and People.

21 And * he [66] provided the firſt part for himſelf, becauſe there, [67] *in* a portion of the law-giver *was he* † ſeated; and * he [68] came with the heads of the people, he executed the [69] juſtice of the LORD, and his judgments [70] with Iſrael.

* Numb.32. 16,17. &c.

† Heb. *cidel.*

* Joſh.4.12.

¶ [66] Ask'd of *Moſes* and the Princes, that that part of the Land which they firſt conquer'd might be given him, *Numb.* 32.1–5. ¶ [67] That portion which *Moſes* was only permitted to enter upon, and which God by *Moſes* the Law-giver gave to him, *Numb.*32.33. ¶ [68] Shall go forth to war with the Princes and Captains, *Joſh.*1.14. ¶ [69] His Judgments upon the Canaanites, *Joſh.* 22. 1–3. 2 *Kings* 9. and 10. 1 *Kings* 18. ¶ [70] With the reſt of the Tribes, *Numb.* 32.23, 29, 33.

22 ¶ And of Dan he ſaid, Dan *is* a [71] lions whelp: he ſhall [72] leap from [73] Baſhan.

[71] Strong and valiant, *Joſh.* 19. 47. *Judg.* 18. 27, 29. ¶ [72] Surprize his enemies. ¶ [73] A place where there were many Lions, *Judg.*14.5.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he ſaid, O Naphtali, * ſatisfied with [74] favour, and full with [74] the bleſſing of the LORD: * poſſeſs thou the weſt and the ſouth.

* Gen.49.21.

* See Joſh.19. 32. &c.

[74] A rich, fruitful Country; where alſo Chriſt was much converſant, *Matth.*4.13–16. and 9.1. and 11. 23.

24 ¶ And of Aſher he ſaid, *Let* Aſher [74] *be* bleſſed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him [75] dip his foot in oyl.

[74] Have ſtore of ſuch Children as may be a Bleſſing to thee. ¶ [75] *Job* 29.6. His Portion ſhall abound with oyl, and other good things, *Gen.*49.20.

25 ‖ [76] Thy ſhoes *ſhall be* iron and braſs; and [77] as thy days, *ſo ſhall* thy ſtrength *be*.

‖ Or, *under thy ſhoes ſhall be iron.*

[76] The ground under thee ſhall be full of Mines of Iron and Braſs, and other Metals, ſo that thy feet may ſeem to be ſhod with 'em. ¶ [77] Thy honour and power ſhall not decay with length of time, but continue in vigor.

26 ¶ [78] *There is* [79] none like unto the God [80] of Jeſhurun, *who* [81] rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and [82] in his excellency on the ſky.

[78] Here he ſets forth the happineſs of all the tribes and people in general, for their ſpecial intereſt in God. ¶ [79] See on *Exod.*15.11. ¶ [80] See on *ch.* 32. 15. ¶ [81] *Pſal.* 68. 4, 33. 2 *Sam.*22.11. *Hab.*3 8. Comes ſwiftly and unreſiſtibly. ¶ [82] *Pſal.* 68. 34. Manifeſting his excellent Glory in the help and ſalvation of his people.

27 [83] The eternal God *is thy* [84] refuge, and underneath *are* the everlaſting arms: and he ſhall thruſt out the enemy from before thee, and ſhall ſay, Deſtroy *them*.

[83] *Pſal.* 55. 19. and 74. 12. ¶ [84] *Pſal.*90.1.

28 * Iſrael then ſhall dwell in ſafety [85] alone: [86] the fountain of Jacob *ſhall be* upon a land of corn and wine, alſo [87] his heavens ſhall drop down dew.

* Jer.23.6 and 33.16.

[85] See on *Numb.* 23. 9. ¶ [86] *Pſal.* 68. 26. The people that proceed from *Jacob*. ¶ [87] The Heavens ſpread over his Land.

29 Happy *art* thou, O Iſrael: [88] who *is* like unto

Chap. 34. 2553.

unto thee, O people ſaved by the LORD, the ſhield of thy help, and who *is* the [89] ſword of thy excellency! and * thine enemies ‖ ſhall [90] be found [90] liers unto thee, and thou ſhalt [91] tread upon their high places.

*2 Sam.22.45. Pſal.18.44. & 66.3. & 81.15.

‖ Or, *ſhall be ſubdued.*

[88] *Ch.4.7.2 Sam.7.23.* ¶ [89] By whoſe aſſiſtance thou ſhalt excel, and glorioully conquer thine enemies. ¶ [90] *Pſal.18.-44.* Be forc'd to ſubmit to thee, and pretend friendſhip, tho it be but counterfeit. ¶ [91] *ch.32.13.* Subdue their ſtrong holds.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Moſes from mount Nebo vieweth the land.* 5 *He dieth there.* 6 *His burial.* 7 *His age.* 8 *Thirty days mourning for him.* 9 *Joſhua ſucceedeth him.* 10 *The praiſe of Moſes.*

AND Moſes went up from the plains of Moab, unto * the mountain of Nebo, to the top of ‖ Piſgah, that *is* over againſt Jericho: and the LORD [1] ſhewed him * all the land of Gilead, unto Dan,

*See Numb. 27.12.

‖ Or, *the hill.*

* Chap.3.27.

2 Mac.2.4.

[1] *V.4. Rev.21.10. Ezek.40.2.* By a miraculous power ſtrengthning his ſight; or making a clear repreſentation of all thoſe parts to his view.

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manaſſeh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmoſt ſea,

3 And the ſouth, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, [2] the city of palm-trees unto Zoar.

[2] *Judg.1.16.* and 3.3. 2 *Chron.28.15.*

* Gen.12.7. & 13.15. & 15.18. & 26.3. & 28.13.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, * This *is* the land which I [3] ſware unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob, ſaying, I will give it unto thy ſeed: I have cauſed thee to [4] ſee *it* with thine eyes, but thou ſhalt [4] not go over thither.

[3] *Gen.12.7.* and 22.16,17. *Pſal.105.9--11.* ¶ [4] *Num.20.12.* over *Jordan.* So the Law may fit us for Chriſt, but can never bring us into the poſſeſſion of the heavenly *Canaan.* That is reſerved for Chriſt, *Heb.9.12.*

5 ¶ So Moſes [5] the ſervant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab according to the word of the LORD.

Chap. 34. 2553.

[5] *Joſh.1.1,2, 7,13,15. Mal.4.4. Rev.15.3.* So *Pſal.36.* title, and *116.16. Rom.1.1. viz.* By ſpecial office and employment. From hence to the end of the Chapter probably was written by *Joſhua.*

6 ¶ And [6] he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over againſt Beth-peor: but [7] no man knoweth of his ſepulchre unto this day.

[6] The Lord, or Chriſt, *Jude 9.* A type of Chriſts aboliſhing the Ceremonial Law. ¶ [7] But the Devil would have had it known, (*Jude 9.*) that it might have been an occaſion of Idolatry.

7 ¶ And Moſes *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he died: * his [8] eye was [8] not dim, nor his † natural force † abated.

* See Joſh.14.10,11.

[8] *Gen.27.1.*

† Heb. *moiſture.*

8 ¶ And the children of Iſrael wept for Moſes in the plains of Moab [9] thirty days: ſo the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moſes were ended.

† Heb. *fled.*

[9] *Numb.20.29. Gen.50.3,10.*

9 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun was full of the [10] ſpirit of wiſdom; for Moſes had [11] laid his hands upon him: and the children of Iſrael [12] hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[10] Wiſdom miniſtred by the Spirit of God, wherein he was a figure of Chriſt, *Luke 4.1. & c. Iſa.11.2.* ¶ [11] See on *Numb.27.18.* ¶ [12] *Numb.27.20. Joſh.1.16--18.*

10 ¶ And there aroſe not a prophet ſince in Iſrael like unto Moſes, * whom the LORD knew [13] face to face:

*Num.12.6,8.

[13] See on *ch.5.4.*

11 [14] In all * the ſigns and the wonders which the LORD ſent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his ſervants, and to all his land,

* Chap.4.34. & 7.19.

[14] *i.e.* There was none like him in miraculous works

12 And in all that [15] mighty hand, and in all the [16] great terror which Moſes ſhewed in the ſight of all Iſrael.

[15] Works of Divine power. ¶ [16] Works to terrifie the obſtinate, and rebellious Iſraelites.

JOSHUA.

The ARGUMENT.

IN this Book is ſhewed the Faithfulneſs and Power of God in the accompliſhment of his Promiſes made to Abram, &c. *by bringing the* Iſraelites *into the land of* Canaan *under the Conduct of* Joſhua *(an eminent Type of Chriſt, both in name and Office, who only brings his People into the Heavenly* Canaan*) and conquering the Inhabitants thereof,* ch.1--12. *Dividing it among the Tribes,* ch. 13--21. *Diſmiſſing the two Tribes and an half with a Bleſſing,* ch. 22. *After which he gives all the people a Charge, and Dies,* ch. 23. *and* 24. *It contains the Hiſtory of ſomewhat more than ſeventeen years,* viz. *from the Death of* Moſes *to the Death of* Joſhua; *by whom probably it was written, moſt of it.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The Lord appointeth Joſhua to ſucceed Moſes.* 3 *The borders of the promiſed land.* 5,9 *God promiſeth to aſſiſt Joſhua:* 8 *He giveth him inſtructions.*

NOW after the death of Moſes [1] the ſervant of the LORD, it came to paſs, that the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua the ſon of Nun, Moſes [2] miniſter, ſaying,

[1] See on *Deut.34.5.* ¶ [2] *Deut.1.38.* One trained up by him, and ſo fitted to ſucceed in the Government of the Nation.

2 Moſes my ſervant is dead; now therefore ariſe, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I [3] do give to them, *even* to the children of Iſrael.

[3] Am now about to give 'em poſſeſſion of.

3 * [4] Every place that the ſole of your foot ſhall tread upon, that have I given unto you, [5] as I ſaid unto Moſes.

* Chap.14.9.

[4] See on *Deut.11.24.*

[5] *Viz. Deut.11.24.*

Chap. 1. 2553.

4 [6] From the wilderness and this Lebanon, even unto the great river the river [7] Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the [8] great sea, toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast.

[6] *Exod.*23.31. *Numb.*34.3. ¶ [7] Tho they never had the possession, yet they had the Dominion so far; those Lands being tributary to 'em in *David*'s and *Solomon*'s time. ¶ [8] The Mediterranean.

5 There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee: * I will not [9] fail thee, nor forsake thee.

* Heb.13.5.

[9] See on *Deut.*31.6. This is often repeated in regard of the many difficulties he was to encounter withal.

6 * [9] Be strong and of a good courage: for || unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land which I sware unto their fathers to give them.

* Deut.31.23. || Or, *thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land*, &c.

7 Only be thou [9] strong and very couragious, [10] that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law * which Moses my servant [11] commanded thee: turn not from it to the [12] right hand, or to the [12] left, that thou mayest || [13] prosper whithersoever thou goest.

* Deut.31.7. || Or, *do wisely.*

[10] Without Courage and Christian Resolution we can never yield sincere obedience. ¶ [11] *Deut.*5.32. and 28.14. ¶ [12] See on *Deut.*5.32. ¶ [13] *V.*-8. *Deut.*29.-9. Obedience to God's Commands is the best way for Governors to prosper in all they do.

8 [14] This book of the law shall [15] not depart out of thy mouth, but thou shalt [16] meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all *that is* written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have || good success.

|| Or, *do wisely*

[14] *Deut.*31.9. The substance and matter contained therein. ¶ [15] *Deut.*11.19. and 17.18,19. *Matth.*12.35. *Col.*3.16. ¶ [16] *Psal.*1.2. *Deut.* 17. 19. Be continually thinking of it, that thou mayest practise accordingly.

9 * [17] Have not [18] I commanded thee? [9] Be strong and of a good courage, be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee, whithersoever thou goest.

*Deut.31.7,8.

[17] *Judg.*6.-14. ¶ [18] I, who am All-sufficient to preserve thee in all dangers and difficulties, and prosper thee in all thy enterprises.

10 ¶ Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

11 Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you * [19] victuals; for within [20] three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God [3] giveth you to possess it.

[19] All provisions necessary for such an expedition (which they might furnish themselves withal in the land of the *Amorites*, where they now were.) ¶ [20] *Viz.* After the return of the Spies, *ch.*2.1. and 3.2.

12 ¶ And to the [21] Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

[21] Their Elders and Princes, who were to communicate it to the rest.

13 Remember the [22] word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you [23] rest, and hath given you this land:

[22] The Agreement between him and you, *Numb.* 32.20. ¶ [23] A place of rest for your Wives, Children, and Cattel.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattel shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall [24] pass before your brethren † armed, [25] all the mighty men of valour, and help them.

† Heb. *marshalled by five, as* Exo.13.18.

[24] Be ready to assist 'em upon all occasions. ¶ [25] *Isa.*13.3. so many as are needful.

15 [26] Until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: * then ye shall [27] return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORDs servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sun-rising.

Chap. 2. 2553. * Chap.22.4. &c.

[26] *Numb.*32.17,18. 1 *Cor.* 12.26. *Phil.* 2. 4. ¶ [27] *Numb.* 32.22.

16 ¶ And they answered Joshua, saying, [28] All that thou commandest us, we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.

[28] *Deut.*32.-3.

17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, [29] as he was with Moses.

[29] *V.*-5.

18 Whosoever *he be* that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will [30] not hearken unto thy words, in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.

[30] Heb.10.28.

CHAP. II.

1 *Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two spies sent from Shittim.* 8 *The covenant between her and them*

A Nd Joshua the son of Nun || sent out of * Shittim two men, to [1] spie secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho: and they went, and came into an [2] harlots house, named * Rahab, and † lodged there.

|| Or, *had sent.* * Num.25.1. * Mat.1.5. † Heb. *lay.*

[1] To learn the state of the Land and People, and what way and method they should proceed in. ¶ [2] *Heb.*11.31. *Jam.* 2.25. An Hostess and Harlot both; but probably was now reclaimed from it: For her Discourse with the Spies savours of Religion, and the fear of God.

2 And it was [3] told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to night, of the children of Israel, to search out the countrey.

[3] *Psal.*144.4.

3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entred into thine house: for they be come to search out all the countrey.

4 And the woman took the two men, and [4] hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but [5] I wist not whence they *were.*

[4] *Heb.*11.31. ¶ [5] This and other passages were absolute untruths; wherein she discovered humane frailty mixt with her faith.

5 And it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went, I wot not: pursue after them quickly, for ye shall overtake them.

6 But she had brought them up to the [6] roof of the house, and [7] hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

[6] Which was flat, like the Leads of our Churches. ¶ [7] 2*Sam.* 17. 19.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan, unto the fords: and assoon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that * [8] your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land † faint because of you.

* Gen.35.5. † Heb. *melt.*

[8] *Exod.*23.27. *Deut.*2.15. and 11. 25. and 28.-10.

10 For we have [9] heard how the LORD [10] dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when you came out of Egypt; and what you did unto the [11] two kings of the Amorites that

were

Chap. 2. 2553.

were on the other ſide Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly deſtroyed.

9 *Exod.*15.14. ¶ 10 *ch.*4.23. *Exod.*14.21. ¶ 11 *Numb.* 21. 24, 35.

11 And aſſoon as we had heard *theſe things*, our

† Heb. *roſe up.* 12 hearts did 12 melt, neither † did there remain any more courage in any man, becauſe of you: for the LORD your God, 13 he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

12 *Ch.*5.1. and 7.5. *Exod.*15.14. *Iſa.* 13.7. *Deut.* 1. 28. and 20.8. Our courage failed. ¶ 13 *Deut.*4.39. He can do whatſoever he pleaſes in heaven and in earth.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, 14 ſwear unto me by the LORD, ſince I have ſhewed you kindneſs, that ye will alſo ſhew kindneſs unto my 15 fathers houſe; and give me 16 a true token:

14 A ſingular act of Faith; whereby ſhe treats with 'em, as if they had already conquer'd the City. ¶ 15 *ch.* 6. 23. 1 *Tim.*5.8. All my kindred. ¶ 16 A ſure ſign to ſecure us when you take the City, and that you'l be as good as your words.

13 And *that* ye will ſave alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my ſiſters, and

17 Their children, *ch.*6.23. 17 all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

† Heb. *inſtead of you to die.* 14 And the men anſwered her, Our life † for yours, if ye utter not this our 18 buſineſs. And it ſhall be when the LORD hath given us the

* Judg. 1.24. land, that * we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

18 This agreement between us; ſo that no other may have the benefit of it.

19 So *Act.*9.25. 15 Then ſhe 19 let them down by a cord through the window: for her houſe *was* upon the town-wall, and ſhe dwelt upon the wall.

16 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Get you to the mountain, leſt the purſuers meet you; and hide your ſelves there three days, until the purſuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men ſaid unto her, 20 We *will be* blameleſs of this thine oath which thou haſt made us ſwear.

20 *q. d.* We would willingly obſerve moſt exactly what we promiſe and ſwear, and therefore that there may be no miſtake on either part, we repeat the terms again.

18 Behold, *when* we 21 come into the land, thou ſhalt bind this line of ſcarlet threed in the window which thou didſt let us down by: and

† Heb. *gather.* thou ſhalt † bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy fathers houſhold home unto thee.

21 And are drawing near to your City.

22 *Acts* 27.31. 19 And it ſhall be, *that* whoſoever ſhall 22 go out of the doors of thy houſe into the ſtreet,

23 See on *Lev.* 20.9. 23 his blood *ſhall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltleſs: and whoſoever ſhall be with thee

* Matth. 27.25. in the houſe, * his blood *ſhall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our 18 buſineſs, then we will be 24 quit of thine oath which thou haſt made us to ſwear.

24 Not be bound to perform theſe Conditions.

21 And ſhe ſaid, 25 According unto your words, ſo *be* it. And ſhe ſent them away, and they departed: and ſhe bound the ſcarlet line in the window.

25 *q. d.* I willingly ſubmit to all theſe terms.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the purſuers were returned. And the purſuers ſought

26 1 *Sam.* 19. 10. *Pſal.*32.6, 7. *them* throughout all the way, but 26 found *them* not.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and deſcended from the mountain, and paſſed over, and came to Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and told him all *things* that befel them;

24 And they ſaid unto Joſhua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do † 27 faint becauſe of us.

Chap. 3. 2553.

† Heb. *melt.*

27 *v.*9.

CHAP. III.

1 *Joſhua cometh to Jordan.* 7 *The Lord encourageth Joſhua.* 9 *Joſhua encourageth the people.*

AND Joſhua roſe 1 early in the morning, and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Iſrael, and lodged there before they paſſed over.

1 *Gen.*21.14. and 22.3. *Pſal.*119.60.

2 And it came to paſs * after three days, that the officers 2 went through the hoſt;

* Chap.1.11.

2 A ſecond time, with more particular directions.

3 And they commanded the people, ſaying, * When ye ſee the ark 3 of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the prieſts the Levites 4 bearing it, then ye ſhall † remove from your place, and go after it.

* See Numb. 10.33.

3 See on *Numb.*10.23. A type of Chriſt conducting us to Heaven. ¶ 4 This was ordinarily the charge of the Kohathites, (*Numb.* 3.21. and 4.15.) yet upon occaſion, for the greater ſolemnity, the Prieſts themſelves did bear it; as *ch.* 6. 6.

4 Yet there ſhall be a 5 ſpace between you and it, about 6 two thouſand cubits by meaſure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye muſt go: for ye have not paſſed *this* way † heretofore.

† Heb. *ſince yeſterday, and the third day.*

5 *Exod.*3.5. and 19.12. Out of Reverence to God, of whoſe Preſence the Ark was a ſign. ¶ 6 About three quarters of a mile.

5 And Joſhua ſaid unto the people, * 7 Sanctifie your ſelves: for to morrow the LORD will do 8 wonders among you.

* Exod. 19.10. 14, 15. Lev. 20. 7. Num. 11.18. Chap. 7.13. 1 Sam. 16.5. Joel 2.16.

7 Endeavour to bring your hearts to a holy frame, that with Faith, Reverence, and Admiration you may behold the great work that God will do for you. ¶ 8 *v.*13, 15.

6 And Joſhua ſpake unto the prieſts, ſaying, * 4 Take up the ark of the covenant, and paſs over 3 before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

* Numb. 4.15.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, This day will I begin to 9 magnifie thee in the ſight of all Iſrael, that they may know that 10 as I was with Moſes, *ſo* I will be with thee.

9 Give thee power to work a Miracle, whereby all the people ſhall be brought to a high eſteem of thee. ¶ 10 *ch.* 1. 5.

8 And thou ſhalt command the prieſts that bear the ark of the covenant, ſaying, When ye are come to the 11 brink of the water of Jordan, ye ſhall 12 ſtand ſtill in 13 Jordan.

11 In the firſt entrance into the River; (where they ſtood for a ſeaſon, till the River was divided, and then they went into the midſt of it; as is implied *v.* 17.) ¶ 12 *Exod.*14.13. *Iſa.*30.15 ¶ 13 In the Channel, on the further ſide; not going up the bank.

9 ¶ And Joſhua ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Come 14 hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

14 *Viz.* To the Ark, or Tabernacle, (the place of public Aſſemblies.)

10 And Joſhua ſaid, 15 Hereby ye ſhall know that the 16 living God *is* 17 among you, and *that* he will without fail 18 drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Amorites, and the Jebuſites.

15 *Pſal.*9.16. ¶ 16 *Deut.*5. 26. *Jer.* 10. 10. 1 *Theſſ.* 1.-9. *Hebr.*10.-31. ¶ 17 *Exod.* 17.-7. *Deut.* 31.-17. *Joſh.* 22. 31. ¶ 18 *Deut.*7.1. *Pſal.* 44.3.

Chap. 4. 2553.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of [19] all the earth, paſſeth over before you into Jordan.

[19] *v.*12. *Mich.* 4.13. *Zech.*4.14.

12 Now therefore [20] take ye twelve men out of the tribes of Iſrael, out of every tribe a man.

[20] Make choice of 'em for the work mention'd *ch.* 4. 3.

13 And it [22] ſhall come to paſs, as ſoon as the ſoles of the feet of the prieſts that bear the ark of the LORD, the [19] Lord of all the earth, ſhall reſt in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan ſhall be [23] cut off *from* the waters that come down from above: and they ſhall [24] ſtand upon an heap.

[22] *q. d.* I tell you of it afore-hand, that you may not attribute it to any accidental cauſe, but only to God's Providence and Power. ¶ [23] Paſs away, (*v.*16.) and ſo leave the Chanel dry. ¶ [24] *Pſal.*114.3. Being as it were congeal'd, (as the Red Sea was, *Exod.*15.8.) and ſo kept from overflowing all the Country.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs when the people removed from their tents, to paſs over Jordan, and the prieſts bearing the * ark of the covenant before the people;

* Acts 7.45.

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the prieſts that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the wa-

*Eccluſ.24.26. * See Chap. 4. 19. and 5. 10.

ter (for * Jordan [25] overfloweth all his banks * all the time of [26] harveſt)

[25] 1 *Chron.*12.15. *Jer.* 12. 5. and 49. 19. (And therefore the Miracle was the greater to dry up the waters; and the Prieſt's Faith was the greater alſo to venture in at ſuch a time.) ¶ [26] *Viz.* Barley harveſt, (which was in the firſt Month, 1 *Chron.*12.25.) God brought 'em into *Canaan* when it was furniſh'd with all neceſſary Proviſions.

16 That the waters which came down from above, [27] ſtood *and* roſe up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beſide * Zaretan: and thoſe that came down toward the ſea of the plain, *even* * the ſalt-ſea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people paſſed over right againſt Jericho.

[27] *Pſal.*29.10. and 77.19. * 1 King.4.12. and 7.46. * Numb.34.3.

17 And the prieſts that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, ſtood firm on dry ground in [28] the midſt of Jordan, and all the Iſraelites paſſed over on dry ground, until all the people were paſſed clean over Jordan.

[28] See *n.* 11. Having paſſed on from the brink of the River, (where they firſt ſtood, *v.*8.) to the deepeſt part of it.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Twelve ſtones taken for a memorial out of Jordan:* 9 *Twelve other ſtones ſet up in the midſt thereof.* 10, 19 *The people paſs over.* 14 *God magnifieth Joſhua.*

AND it came to paſs when all the people were clean [1] paſſed over Jordan, that the LORD [2] ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying,

[1] *Deut.*27.2. *Acts* 14.22. ¶ [2] Repeated that Command formerly given, (*ch.*3.12.) with enlargements.

2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command you them, ſaying, Take you hence out of the [3] midſt of Jordan, out of the place where the prieſts feet ſtood firm, twelve [4] ſtones, and ye ſhall carry them over with you, and leave them in the * lodging-place where you ſhall lodge this night.

* Verſ. 19,20.

[3] Some part of the Channel. ¶ [4] *ch.*24.27. *Gen.*28.22.

4 Then Joſhua called the twelve men, whom he had [5] prepared of the children of Iſrael, out of every tribe a man.

[5] Choſen before for that Employment, *ch.* 3. 12.

5 And Joſhua ſaid unto them, [6] Paſs over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midſt of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a ſtone upon his ſhoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Iſrael:

Chap. 4. 2553.

[6] Go back again to the place where the Ark ſtands; (which ſtood ſtill in the River till all was done, *v.*10.)

6 That this may be [7] a ſign among you, *that* [8] when your children ask *their fathers* † in time to come, ſaying, [9] What *mean* you by theſe ſtones?

† Heb. *to morrow.*

[7] *Ch.*22.27. and 24.27. A Monument and Memorial of this great Mercy, *v.*7. ¶ [8] *v.*21. *Exod.* 13.14. *Deut.* 6.20. ¶ [9] *Pſal.*111.2.

7 Then ye ſhall anſwer them, That the waters of Jordan were [10] cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, when it paſſed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and theſe ſtones ſhall be for [11] a memorial unto the children of Iſrael for ever.

[10] See on *ch.* 3.13. [11] *Pſal.* 103.

8 And the children of Iſrael did ſo as Joſhua commanded, and took up twelve ſtones out of the midſt of Jordan, as the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Iſrael, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joſhua ſet up twelve ſtones in [12] the midſt of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the prieſts which bare the ark of the covenant ſtood: and they are there unto this day.

[12] See *n.* 3. Where they might ſome times be ſeen at low water.

10 ¶ For the prieſts which bare the ark, ſtood in the midſt of Jordan, until [13] every thing was finiſhed that the LORD commanded Joſhua to ſpeak unto the people, according to all that Moſes [14] commanded Joſhua: and the people [15] haſted and paſſed over.

[13] *Exod.*23.13. *Gal.*6.9. ¶ [14] *Viz.* To obey God in all his Commands, *Numb.* 27. 21–23. ¶ [15] As apprehending great danger while they were in their paſſage, by reaſon of the mountains of water that ſeem'd ready to overwhelm 'em.

11 And it came to paſs when all the people were clean paſſed over, that the ark of the LORD paſſed over, and the prieſts in the preſence of the people.

12 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, [16] paſſed over armed before the children of Iſrael, as Moſes [17] ſpake unto them:

[16] *ch.*1.14. [17] *Numb.* 32. 20, 27.

13 About forty thouſand ‖ prepared for war, paſſed over [18] before the LORD unto battel, to the plains of Jericho.

‖ Or, *ready armed.* [18] See on *Numb.*32.20.

14 ¶ On that day the LORD [19] magnified Joſhua in the ſight of all Iſrael, and they [20] feared him, as they feared Moſes, all the days of his life.

[19] See on *ch.* 3.7. [20] *Ex.* 14.31.

15 And the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua, ſaying,

16 Command the prieſts that bear the ark [21] of the teſtimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

[21] See on *Exod.* 25.16.

17 Joſhua therefore commanded the prieſts, ſaying, [22] Come ye up out of Jordan.

[22] *Gen.*8.16.

18 And it came to paſs when the prieſts that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, were come up out of the mids of Jordan, *and* the [23] ſoles of the prieſts feet were † lift up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and † flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.

[23] *ch.*3.15. † Heb. *plucked up.* † Heb. *went.*

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the firſt month, and [24] encamped in [25] Gilgal, in the eaſt-border of Jericho.

[24] Pitch'd their ſtanding Camp: while part of the Army march'd on further to conquer the Country: and from thence they ſent out parties, as there was occaſion. ¶ [25] So called afterwards, upon that occaſion mention'd *ch.* 5.9.

20 ¶ And thoſe twelve ſtones which they took

Chap. 5. 2553.

took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, [8] When your children shall ask their fathers † in time to come, saying, What *mean* these stones?

† Heb. *to morrow.*

22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the [26] Red sea, which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over.

[26] *Exod.*14.21.

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD that it *is* mighty: that ye might [27] fear the LORD your God † [28] for ever.

† Heb. *all days.*

[27] *Jer.*10.7. *Psal.*76.7. Worship and serve him alone ¶ [28] All your lives long.

CHAP. V.

1 *The Canaanites are afraid.* 2 *Circumcision renewed.* 10 *The passover is kept at Gilgal.* 13 *An angel appeareth to Joshua.*

AND it came pass when all the kings of the Amorites, which *were* on the side of Jordan west-ward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, * which *were* by the sea, [1] heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel until we were passed over, that their [2] heart melted; neither was there [3] spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

* Num.13.29.

[1] *Exod.*15.14. ¶ [2] See on *ch.*2.11. ¶ [3] Understanding (thro' fear and astonishment;) but they were at their wits end.

2 ¶ [4] At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, [5] Make thee ‖ sharp [6] knives, and [7] circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

‖ Or, *knives of flints.*

[4] As soon as they were passed over *Jordan.* ¶ [5] Prepare, and get ready. ¶ [6] *Exod.*4.25. ¶ [7] Revive the use of this Sacrament again (which had been omitted for some time, *v.*5.)

3 And Joshua [8] made him sharp knives, and [9] circumcised the children of Israel at ‖ the hill of the foreskins.

‖ Or, *Gibeah-haaraloth.*

[8] Took order for it. ¶ [9] Caused it to be done.

4 And this *is* the cause why Joshua did circumcise: All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war [10] died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

[10] *Num.*14.23, 29. 1*Cor.*10.5. *Heb.*3.17.

5 Now all the people that came out were circumcised; but all the people *that were* born in the wilderness by the way, as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had [11] not circumcised.

[11] Because they were uncertain of their stay in any place.

6 For the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the people *that were* men of war which came out of Egypt were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD [12] sware that he would not shew them the land which the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and hony.

[12] *Num.*14.23. *Psal.*95.10,11. *Heb.*3.17,18.

7 And their children, *whom* he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they [11] had not circumcised them by the way.

† Heb. *when the people had made an end to be circumcised.*

8 And it came to pass † when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp * till they were whole.

* See Gen.34.25

9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I [13] rolled away * the [14] reproch [15] of Egypt from off you: wherefore the name of the place is called ‖ Gilgal unto this day.

Chap. 6. 2553.

* Num.14.33. See Lev.18.3. Chap.24.14. Ezek.20.7. & 23.3, 8. 1 Mac.4.58.

‖ That is, *Rolling.*

[13] By renewing your Covenant with God by Circumcision. ¶ [14] *i.e.* Uncircumcision, which the Jews count a reproch (*Gen.*34.14. 1 *Sam.*17.26. *Eph.*2.11.) because it shews that such are strangers from the Covenant of Promise, *Eph.* 2.12. ¶ [15] Which they began to contract in *Egypt*; when, probably, this Sacrament was much neglected by reason of their bondage and oppression there.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover, * on the fourteenth day of the month at even, in the plains of Jericho.

* Exod.12.6.

11 And they did eat of the [16] old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover [17] unleavened cakes, and [18] parched *corn* in the selfsame day.

[16] (Which they found in the Barns.) ¶ [17] Made of the old Corn. ¶ [18] *Lev.*23.14. New Corn, which they found standing on the ground.

12 ¶ And * the manna [19] ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land, neither had the children of Israel manna any more, but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

* Exod.16.35.

[19] So will all outward Comforts and Enjoyments, when we come to Heaven, *Rev.*21.22,23.

13 ¶ And it came to pass when Joshua was by Jericho, that he [20] lift up his eys and looked, and behold, there stood * [21] a man over against him, with his [22] sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries?

* Exod.23.23. Zech.1.8.

[20] *Gen.*18.2. and 33.1,5. *Dan.*8.3. and 10.5. Fixt his eyes upon something that was new and unexpected. ¶ [21] The Lord Christ (*ch.*6.2.) who appeared often in humane shape, as a preparative to his Incarnation. ¶ [22] As the Captain General of their Armies, *v.*14.

14 And he said, [22] Nay, but *as* ‖ captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua [24] fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my LORD unto his servant?

‖ Or, *prince.* See Exod.23.20. Dan.10.13, 21. & 12.1. Rev.12.7. & 19.11, 14.

[23] I am no mortal man, as thou thinkest; neither Israelite, or Canaanite; especially not an adversary, but— ¶ [24] See on *Gen.*17.3.

15 And the captain of the LORDs host said unto Joshua, * [25] Loose thy shoe from off thy foot, for the place whereon thou standest, *is* holy: and Joshua did so.

* Act.7.33. [25] See on *Exod* 3.5.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Jericho is shut up.* 20 *The walls fall down.* 22 *Rahab is saved,* 26 *and the builder thereof cursed.*

NOw Jericho † was straitly shut up, because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in.

† Heb. *did shut up and was shut up.*

2 And the [1] LORD said unto Joshua, See, [2] I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.

[1] *ch.*5.13, 14. [2] *Dan.* 2.21.

3 And ye shall [3] compass the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once: thus shalt thou do [4] six days.

[3] *Numb.*14.9. 2 *Cor.*4.7. and 12.9. 1 *Cor.*1.21,25. ¶ [4] To exercise their Faith, Obedience, and Patience.

4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven * trumpets of [5] rams horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

* See Judg.7.16,22. [5] 1 *Cor.*1.27. *Zech.*4.-6. 2*Chron.*20.17.

5 And it shall come to pass, that when they make [6] a long *blast* with the rams horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall

Chap. 6. 2553.

† Heb. *under it.*

ſhall ſhout with a great ſhout: and the [7] wall of the city ſhall fall down † flat, and the people ſhall aſcend up every man ſtraight before him.

[6] *Exod.*19.19. ¶ [7] So much of it as was ſufficient to give the Iſraelites free entrance.

6 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun called the prieſts, and ſaid unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let ſeven prieſts bear ſeven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he ſaid unto the [8] people, Paſs on, and compaſs the city, and let him that is [9] armed paſs on before the ark of the LORD.

[8] The men of war, *v.* 3. ¶ [9] The men of the two Tribes and the half, *ch.*1.-14.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs when Joſhua had ſpoken unto the people, that the ſeven prieſts bearing the ſeven trumpets of rams horns, paſſed on [10] before the the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

[10] *ch.*4.13. See on *Num.*32.20.

9 ¶ And the [11] armed men went before the prieſts that blew with the trumpets, and the † [12] rere-ward came after the ark, *the prieſts* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

† Heb. *gathering* hoſt.

[11] Part of 'em. ¶ [12] The other part of the armed men.

10 And Joſhua had commanded the people, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſhout, nor † make any noiſe with your voice, neither ſhall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you ſhout, then ſhall ye ſhout.

† Heb. *make your voice to be heard.*

11 So the ark of the LORD compaſſed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And Joſhua roſe early in the morning, and the prieſts took up the ark of the LORD.

13 And ſeven prieſts bearing ſeven trumpets of rams horns before the ark of the LORD, went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them, but the rere-ward came after the ark of the LORD, *the prieſts* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the ſecond day they compaſſed the city once, and returned into the camp: ſo they did ſix days.

15 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that they roſe early about the dawning of the day, and compaſſed the city after the ſame manner, ſeven times: only on that day they compaſſed the city ſeven times.

16 And it came to paſs at the ſeventh time, when the prieſts blew with the trumpets, Joſhua ſaid unto the people, [13] Shout, for the LORD hath given you the city.

[13] (1) To teſtifie their Faith in God's promiſe (*Heb.* 11. 30.) and joyful aſſurance of Succeſs. (2) To encourage one another in the following aſſault. (3) To ſtrike fear into their enemies:

17 ¶ And the city ſhall be ‖ [14] accurſed, *even* it and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot ſhall live, ſhe and all that *are* with her in the houſe, becauſe ſhe [15] hid the meſſengers that we ſent.

‖ Or, *devoted.* Mic. 4. 13.

[14] *Lev.*27.28,29. *Deut.*2.34. *Jer.* 46. 10. Devoted to deſtruction, and ſo conſecrated to God as the Firſt-fruits of the land of *Canaan.* ¶ [15] *ch.*2.4.

18 And you, in any wiſe keep *your ſelves* from the accurſed thing, leſt you make *your ſelves* [16] accurſed when ye take of the accurſed thing, and make the camp of Iſrael [17] a curſe, and [18] trouble it

[16] Liable to that curſe, *Deut.*7.26. ¶ [17] Liable to puniſhment. ¶ [18] *ch.*7.25. 2 *Sam.*21.1. *Eccl.*9.-18. *Jona* 1. 12.

19 But all the ſilver and gold, and veſſels of braſs and iron, *are* ‖ conſecrated unto the

† Heb. *holineſs.*

LORD: they ſhall come into the treaſury of the LORD.

Chap. 7. 2553.

20 So the people ſhouted when *the prieſts* blew with the trumpets. And it came to paſs when the people heard the ſound of the trumpet, and the people ſhouted with a great ſhout, that the wall [19] fell down † flat, ſo that the people went up into the city, every man ſtraight before him, and they took the city.

[19] *v.*5. Heb. 11. 30. † Heb. *under it.*

21 And they [20] utterly deſtroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and ſheep, and aſs, with the edge of the ſword.

[20] According to God's command, *Deut.*20.16,17. So *Deut.* 2.34. Which was to ſtrike terror into others, that they might not ſtand out.

22 But Joſhua had ſaid unto the two men that ſpied out the country, Go into the harlots houſe, and bring out thence the woman, and all that ſhe hath, * as ye [21] ſware unto her.

* Heb. 11. 31. [21] *ch.* 2. 14.

23 And the young men that were ſpies went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that ſhe had; and they brought out all her † kindred, and left them [22] without the camp of Iſrael.

† Heb. *families.*

[22] Till they were well inſtructed in the Jewiſh Religion, and ſo admitted into the Congregation.

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the ſilver and the gold, and the veſſels of braſs and of iron, they put into the treaſury of the houſe of the LORD.

25 And Joſhua ſaved Rahab the harlot alive, and her fathers houſhold, and all that ſhe had; and ſhe [23] dwelleth in Iſrael *even* unto this day: becauſe ſhe hid the meſſengers which Joſhua ſent to ſpy out Jericho:

[23] Being married to *Salmon* a Prince of the Tribe of *Judah*, one of Chriſts Progenitors (*Matth.*1.5.) A notable inſtance of Free-grace.

26 ¶ And Joſhua [24] adjured *them* at that time, ſaying, * Curſed *be* the man [25] before the LORD, that riſeth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he ſhall lay the foundation thereof [26] in his firſt-born, and in his youngeſt *ſon* ſhall he ſet up the gates of it.

* 1 King. 16. 34.

[24] Pronounced and laid this Curſe upon 'em (as *Numb.*5. 19.21. and 1 *Sam.* 14. 27.) in God's name, and by Authority from him. ¶ [25] From God's preſence, and by his Sentence. ¶ [26] *i.e.* He ſhall loſe all his Children in the Work: the firſt, at the beginning; others, in the progreſs; by degrees; and the youngeſt in the cloſe of it.

27 So the LORD was with Joſhua, and his [27] fame was *noiſed* throughout all the country.

[27] 1 *Sam.*18. 2 *Sam.*5. 9.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The Iſraelites are ſmitten at Ai.* 6 *Joſhua's complaint.* 10 *God inſtructeth him what to do.* 18 *Achan is taken by the lot.* 19 *His confeſſion.* 22 *He and all he had are deſtroyed in the valley of Achor.*

BUt the [1] children of Iſrael committed a treſpaſs in the [2] accurſed thing: for ‖ [3] Achan the ſon of Carmi, the ſon of ‖ Zabdi, the ſon of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accurſed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt [4] the children of Iſrael.

‖ Or, *Achar.* ‖ Or, *Zimri.* 1 Chron. 2. 6.

[1] One of 'em. ¶ [2] *ch.*6.17,18. in taking ſome of the accurſed goods. ¶ [3] *ch.*22.20. 1 *Chron.*2.7. ¶ [4] Who might ſome way or other be acceſſary to this ſin; or elſe God takes this occaſion to puniſh 'em all for the fault of one, to make 'em more watchful over one another.

2 And Joſhua ſent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beſide Beth-aven, on the eaſt-ſide of Beth-el, and ſpake unto them, ſaying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And

Chap. 7. 2553.

3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up: but let † about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai, *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few.

† Heb. *about 2000 men, or about 3000 men.*

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men, and [5] they fled before the men of Ai.

[5] *Isa.* 59. 2.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them *from* before the gate *even* unto [6] Shebarim, and smote them ‖ in the going down: wherefore [7] the hearts of the people [7] melted, and became as water.

‖ Or, *in Morad.*

[6] *i. e.* The place of Breaches. So called, because here their Army was broken and discomfited. ¶ [7] *Lev.* 26. 36. See on *ch.* 2. 11. The whole body of the people was extreamly dismaid at this sign of God's displeasure.

6 ¶ And Joshua [8] rent his clothes, and [9] fell to the earth upon his face, before the ark of the LORD, [10] until the even-tide, he and the [11] elders of Israel, and * put [12] dust upon their heads.

* Neh. 9. 1.

[8] See on *Gen.* 37. 29. ¶ [9] 2 *Sam.* 12. 16. and 13. 31. As one dejected with extream grief at the apprehension of God's wrath, and prostrating himself to implore mercy. ¶ [10] Joyning Fasting with Prayer. ¶ [11] See *Esther* 4. 1. ¶ [12] 1 *Sam.* 4.-12. 2 *Sam.* 13. 19. *Job* 2.-12. *Ezek.* 27. 30. *Jon.* 3. 6. *Mich.* 1. 10. In token that they deserv'd to be buried under ground.

7 And Joshua said, Alas, O Lord GOD, [13] wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, [14] to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan.

[13] *Job* 21. 7. *Jer.* 12. 1. ¶ [14] *Psal.* 116. 11. This favours too much of passion, and weakness of faith.

8 O Lord, [15] what shall I say, when Israel turneth their † backs before their enemies!

† Heb. *necks.*

[15] In answer to the Reproaches of our Enemies.

9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear *of it*, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and [16] what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

[16] *Viz.* To preserve the honour of thy Name, when upon this occasion the Canaanites shall blaspheme it. So *Exod.* 32. 12. *Numb.* 14. 13. *Deut.* 32. 27. *Joel* 2. 17.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up, [17] wherefore † liest thou thus upon thy face?

† Heb. *fallest.*

[17] *q. d.* Don't continue grieving and afflicting thy self, but use means for relief.

11 [1] Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my [18] covenant which I [19] commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and [20] dissembled also, and they have put *it* even amongst their own stuff.

[1] As *Numb.* 14. 45.

[18] The Conditions of it. ¶ [19] *Ch.* 6. 18, 19. ¶ [20] Conceal'd it.

12 Therefore the children of Israel [21] could not stand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, because they were [22] accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from amongst you.

[21] *ch.* 6. 18.

13 Up, sanctifie the people, and say, [23] Sanctifie your selves against to morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *There is* an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

[23] *Ch.* 3. 5. Prepare your selves to appear before God.

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be *that* the tribe which the LORD [24] taketh shall come according to the families *thereof*; and the family which the LORD shall take shall come by households; and the household which the LORD shall take shall come man by man.

Chap. 7. 2553.

[24] *Viz.* By Lot; as 1 *Sam.* 14. 41, 42. *Jon.* 1. 7. *Acts* 1. 24, 26.

15 And it shall be *that* he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be [25] burnt with fire, he and all that he hath; because he hath transgressed the [18] covenant of the LORD, and because he * hath wrought ‖ [26] folly in [25] Israel.

* Judg. 20. 6.

‖ Or, *wickedness.*

[25] (Being first ston'd, *v.* 25.) as the accursed thing ought to have been, *Deut.* 13. 15, 16. ¶ [26] See on *Gen.* 34. 7.

16 ¶ So Joshua rose up [27] early in the morning, and [28] brought Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

[27] *Psal.* 101. 8. ¶ [28] Brought Lots for each Tribe.

17 And he brought the [29] family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites [30] man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

[29] The several Families. ¶ [30] The heads of that Family one after another.

18 And he brought his household man by man; and Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, * [31] give, I pray thee, [31] glory to the LORD God of Israel, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide *it* not from me.

* Jer. 13. 16. John 9. 24.

[31] 1 *Sam.* 6.-5. 1 *Chron.* 16. 29. *Mal.* 2. 2. *Rom.* 4. 20. *Rev.* 14. 7. and 16. 9. *Viz.* By a free confession of thy sin, thereby owning God's Omniscience in finding thee out, and his Justice in punishing thee according to thy desert.

20 And Achan answered Joshua and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done.

21 When I [32] saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and [33] two hundred shekels of silver, and a † wedge of gold of [34] fifty shekels weight, then I [35] coveted them, and took them, and behold they *are* [36] hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

† Heb. *tongue.*

[32] 1 *John* 2. 16. ¶ [33] Twenty two pounds sixteen shillings sterling. ¶ [34] In value ninety one pounds five shillings. ¶ [35] *Prov.* 28.-16. ¶ [36] *Job* 20. 15.

22 ¶ So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent, and behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and † laid them out before the LORD.

† Heb. *poured.*

24 And Joshua and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his [37] sons, and his [37] daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto * the valley of Achor.

* Verse 26.

[37] *Exod.* 30. 5. Who perhaps might be privy to what he had done: or however, they had sin enough of their own to be punish'd for.

25 And Joshua said, Why hast thou [38] troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

[38] See on *ch.* 6.-18. Alluding to his name, that signifies, Trouble.

26 And they * raised over him a great [39] heap of stones unto this day: [40] So the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger: wherfore the name of that place was called, The valley of ‖ [41] Achor, unto this day.

* Lam. 3. 53.

‖ That is, Trouble.

[39] As they used to do over those that died ignominiously, (*ch.* 8.-29. 2 *Sam.* 18. 17.) that it might be a monument to warn

Chap. 8. 2553.

warn others not to commit the like ſin. ¶ [40] 2*Sam.*21.-14. *Zech.*6.8. *Prov.*21.3. ¶ [41] *Iſa.*65.10. *Hoſ.*2.15. *i. e.* Trouble, becauſe all *Iſrael* was troubled here, (*v.* 1. 25.) as alſo himſelf and all his family were troubled by this dreadful puniſhment.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *God encourageth Joſhua.* 3 *The ſtratagem whereby Ai was taken.* 30 *Joſhua buildeth an Altar,* 32 *writeth the law on ſtones,* 33 *propoundeth bleſſings and curſings.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, [1] Fear not, neither be thou diſmayed: take all the people of war with thee, and ariſe, go up to Ai: ſee, [2] I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.

[1] *Deut.*1.-21. and 7.18. *Iſa.*12.1. ¶ [2] *ch.*6.2. *Pſal.* 44.3. *Dan.*2.21.

[3] *ch.*6.21. [4] *Deut.*3.2. [5] *Deut.*20.14.

2 And thou ſhalt do to [3] Ai and her king, [4] as thou didſt unto Jericho and her king: only the [5] ſpoil thereof, and the cattel thereof ſhall ye take for a prey unto your ſelves: lay thee an ambuſh for the city, behind it.

3 ¶ So Joſhua aroſe and all the people of war, to go up againſt Ai: and Joſhua choſe out thirty thouſand mighty men of valour, and ſent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, ſaying, Behold, * [6] ye ſhall lie in wait againſt the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

* Judg.20.29. [6] Five thouſand of you, *v.* 12.

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city: and it ſhall come to paſs when they come out againſt us, as at the firſt, that [7] we will [8] flee before them,

[7] I and the twenty five thouſand with me. ¶ [8] *Eccl.* 9.18.

† Heb. *pulled.* [9] *Exod.*15.9.

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have † drawn them from the city; for [9] they will ſay, They flee before us, as at the firſt: therefore we will flee before them.

7 Then ye ſhall riſe up from the ambuſh, and ſeiſe upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it ſhall be when ye have taken the city, *that* ye ſhall ſet the [10] city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD ſhall ye do. See, [11] I have commanded you.

[10] Some part of it, (for *v.* 28.) ¶ [11] *ch.* 1. 16. 2 *Sam.* 13.-28.

9 ¶ Joſhua therefore ſent [12] them forth; and they went to lie in ambuſh, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the weſt-ſide of Ai: but Joſhua lodged that night among the [13] people.

[12] The five thouſand, *v.*12. ¶ [13] The twenty five thouſand remaining.

[14] *ch.*6.12. *Pſal.*101.8. *Jer.*48.10.

10 And Joſhua roſe up [14] early in the morning and numbred the [13] people, and went up, he and the elders of Iſrael, before the people to Ai.

[15] Thoſe mention'd *v.*3.

11 And [15] all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north-ſide of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thouſand men, and ſet them to lie in ambuſh between Beth-el and Ai, on the weſt-ſide || of the city.

|| Or, *of Ai.*

13 And when they had ſet the people, *even* all the hoſt that *was* on the north of the city, and † their liers in wait on the weſt of the city: [16] Joſhua went that night into the midſt of the valley.

† Heb. *their lying in wait.*

[16] And ſome ſmall Company with him.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs when the king of Ai ſaw *it*, that they haſted and roſe up early, and the [17] men of the city went out againſt [18] Iſrael to battel, he and [19] all his people, at a time appointed, [20] before the plain; but he [21] wiſt not that *there were* liers in ambuſh againſt him, behind the city.

Chap. 8. 2553.

[17] Some of 'em, (for *v.* 16.) ¶ [18] That ſmall Company with *Joſhua*, *v.*13. ¶ [19] The men of war. ¶ [20] Towards, or in ſight of it. ¶ [21] 1 *Theſ.* 5. 3. *Eccl.* 9.12.

15 And Joſhua and all Iſrael made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderneſs.

16 And [19] all the people that *were* in Ai, were called together to purſue after them: and they purſued after Joſhua, and were [22] drawn away from the city.

[22] *Pſal.*9.-16.

17 And there was not [19] a man left in Ai, or Beth-el, that went not out after Iſrael: and they left the city open, and purſued after Iſrael.

18 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Stretch out the ſpear that *is* in thy hand, toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joſhua [23] ſtretched out the ſpear that *he had* in his hand, toward the city.

[23] *Exod.*17.11. As a ſignal to the liers in wait, *v.* 19.

19 And the ambuſh aroſe quickly out of their place, and they ran as ſoon as he had ſtretched out his hand: and they entred into the city, and took it, and haſted, and ſet the [10] city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they ſaw, and behold, the ſmoke of the city aſcended up to heaven, and they had no † [24] power to flee this way or that way: and the people that [25] fled to the wilderneſs turned back upon the purſuers.

† Heb. *hand.* [24] *Pſal.*48.5. and 76.5. [25] *v.* 15.

21 And when Joſhua and [26] all Iſrael ſaw that the ambuſh had taken the city, and that the ſmoke of the city aſcended, then they turned again, and ſlew the men of Ai.

[26] The reſt of the Army that was with him, who ſeemed to fly away before.

22 And the [27] other iſſued out of the city againſt them, ſo they were in the midſt of Iſrael, ſome on this ſide, and ſome on that ſide: and they ſmote them, ſo that they [28] let none of them remain, or eſcape.

[27] The Ambuſh that had taken the City. ¶ [28] *Deut.* 7. 2.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joſhua.

24 And it came to paſs, when Iſrael had made an end of ſlaying all the inhabitants of Ai, in the field, in the wilderneſs wherein they chaſed them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the ſword, until they were conſumed, that all the Iſraelites returned unto Ai, and ſmote [29] it with the edge of the ſword.

[29] The men unable to bear arms, and women and children.

25 And *ſo* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thouſand, *even* all the men of [30] Ai.

[30] And Beth-el too.

26 For Joſhua [31] drew not his hand back wherewith he ſtretched out the ſpear, until he had utterly deſtroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

† H

[31] *V.*-18. *Exod.*17.11. Kept his Hand and Spear in the ſame poſture, as a ſign both to encourage 'em, and direct 'em to go on in the work.

27 * Only the cattel and the ſpoil of that city, Iſrael took for a prey unto themſelves, according unto the word of the LORD, which he [32] commanded Joſhua.

* Numb.31. 22,26. [32] *v.*2.

28 And Joſhua burnt Ai, and made it an heap [33] for ever, *even* a deſolation unto this day.

[33] For a long time; (for *Neh.* 11. 31.)

29 And

Chap. 9. 2553.

29 And the king of Ai he [34] hanged on a tree until [35] even-tide: and as ſoon as the ſun was down, Joſhua commanded that they ſhould take his carcaſe down from the tree, and caſt it at the entring of the gate of the city, and raiſe thereon a great [36] heap of ſtones *that remaineth* unto this day.

[34] *Pſal.*107.40. and 110.5. *Eſth.*7.10. ¶ [35] *Deut.* 21. 23. ¶ [36] See on *ch.*7.26.

30 ¶ [37] Then Joſhua [38] built an altar unto the LORD God of Iſrael in mount Ebal,

[37] About that time, after the taking of *Ai*: He took this opportunity to perform this ſervice. ¶ [38] *Gen.*8.20.

31 As Moſes the ſervant of the LORD [39] commanded the children of Iſrael, as it is written in the book of the law of Moſes, an altar of [40] whole ſtones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and they offered thereon [41] burnt-offerings unto the LORD, and ſacrificed [42] peace-offerings.

[39] *Deut.*11.29. and 27.5,6. ¶ [40] *Exod.*20.5. *Deut.*27.5. ¶ [41] See on *Lev.*1.3. ¶ [42] See on *Lev.*3.1.

32 And he wrote there upon the [43] ſtones a [44] copy of the law of Moſes, which he wrote in the preſence of the children of Iſrael.

[43] Set up there for that purpoſe; beſides the Altar, *Deut.*27. 2,3. ¶ [44] See on *Deut.* 27. 3. Some more weighty parts of the Law; eſpecially the ten Commandments. ¶ [45] See on *Numb.*10. 33. ¶ [46] Proſelytes. ¶ [47] See on *Deut.* 27. 12. ¶ [48] *Deut.*27.12.

33 And all Iſrael, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, ſtood on this ſide the ark and on that ſide, before the prieſts the Levites, which bare the ark [45] of the covenant of the LORD, as well the [46] ſtranger as he that was born among them; half of them [47] over againſt mount Gerizzim, and half of them over
*Deut.11.29. againſt mount Ebal; * as Moſes the ſervant of the LORD had commanded before, that they ſhould [48] bleſs the people of Iſrael.

34 And afterward he [49] read all the words of the law, the bleſſings and curſings, according to all *that is* written in the book of the lavv.

[49] *Neh.*8.1,2. Cauſed the Levites to read, *Deut.*27. 14.

53 There was not a word of all that Moſes commanded, which Joſhua [49] read not before
[50] *Deut.*31.12. all the congregation of Iſrael, with the [50] women, and the little ones, and the [46] ſtrangers
†Heb. *walked.* † that were converſant among them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The kings combine againſt Iſrael.* 3 *The Gibeonites obtaining a league by craft,* 21 *are condemned to perpetual bondage.*

AND it came to paſs, when all the kings which *were* on this ſide Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coaſts of the great ſea over againſt Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebuſite heard *thereof*;

2 That they [1] gathered themſelves together [2] to fight with Joſhua, and with Iſrael, with one
†Heb. *mouth.* † accord.

[1] *Pſal.*83.2--8. 2 *Chron.*20.1. ¶ [2] To enter into a League ſo to do.

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of [3] Gibeon heard what Joſhua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

[3] And ſome neighbouring Towns, *v.* 17.

4 They did work [4] wilily, and went and made as if they had been [5] embaſſadours, and took old ſacks upon their aſſes, and wine-bottles, old, and rent, and bound up,

[4] *Luke* 16.-8. ¶ [5] Sent from ſome far Countrey, *v.* 6.

5 And old ſhoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them, and all the bread of their proviſion was dry *and* mouldy.

Chap. 9. 2553.

6 And they went to Joſhua unto the [6] camp at Gilgal, and ſaid unto him, and to the [7] men of Iſrael, We be come from [8] a far countrey: now therefore make ye a league with us.

[6] See on *ch.*4.19. ¶ [7] The Princes of the Congregation, who uſed to meet in counſel with *Joſhua*. ¶ [8] With whom it was lawful for 'em to make peace (*Deut.*20.11,15.) but not with any of the Inhabitants of *Canaan*, v.7, 24.

7 And the men of Iſrael ſaid unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell [9] among us, and [10] how ſhall we make a league with you?

[9] In this Land, of which we are come to take poſſeſſion. ¶ [10] *Exod.*23.31--33. and 34.12. *Deut.*7.2. and 20.16.

8 And they ſaid unto Joſhua, We *are* [11] thy ſervants. And Joſhua ſaid unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

[11] Not enemies, but friends; who will ſubmit to any conditions of peace.

9 And they ſaid unto him, From a very far countrey thy ſervants are come, becauſe of the [12] name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in [13] Egypt,

[12] *Pſal.*83.-18. That Fame we have heard of him for his wonderful works. ¶ [13] Not mentioning what was done lately; as if they had not heard thereof, becauſe of their remoteneſs.

10 And * all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heſhbon, and to Og king of Baſhan, which *was* at Aſhtaroth.

* Numb. 21. 24, 33.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our countrey, ſpake to us, ſaying, Take victuals † with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and ſay unto them, We *are* your ſervants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

† Heb. *in your hand.*

12 This our bread we took hot *for* our proviſion out of our houſes, on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

13 And theſe bottles of wine which we filled, *were* new, and behold, they be rent: and theſe our garments and our ſhoes are become old, by reaſon of the very long journey.

14 And ‖ the [7] men took of their [14] victuals, and [15] asked not *counſel* at the mouth of the LORD.

‖ Or, *they received the men by reaſon of their victuals.*

[14] That they might thereby gueſs at the probability of their Story. ¶ [15] As they ought to have done, *Exod.* 28. 30. *Deut.*27.21. and as 1 *Sam.*30.7,8. and 23.9 *Ezr.*8.21.

15 And Joſhua [16] made peace with them, and made a [16] league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation ſware unto them.

[16] Which was not unlawful, becauſe they ſubmitted to their own terms, reſerving nothing to themſelves but their Lives (and they too to be employed in the Iſraelites ſervice) and probably embrac'd their Religion too.

16 And it came to paſs at the end of three days, after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Iſrael journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day: now their cities *were* Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

18 And the children of Iſrael ſmote them not, becauſe the princes of the congregation had [17] ſworn unto them by the LORD God of Iſrael: and all the congregation [18] murmured againſt the princes.

[17] 2 *Sam.*21.7. *Pſal.*15.4. ¶ [18] Without cauſe; for want of a right underſtanding of the Law to deſtroy the Canaanites,

Chap. 10. 2553.

nites, which they took to be absolute, whereas it was only conditional. See on *Deut.*7.2.

19 But all the princes said unto all the congre-
[19] 2 *Sam.*2.-1, 2. *Ezek.*17.13, 19. gation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may [19] not touch them.

20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.

21 And the princes said unto them, Let them
* Deut.29.11. live, (but let them be * [20] hewers of wood, and [20] drawers of water [21] unto all the congregation)
* Vers. 15. as the princes had * promised them.

[20] Put into places of the greatest drudgery and meanest employment (as *Deut.*29.-11.) which was by way of punishment for their fraud. ¶ [21] For their use, and the use of the Tabernacle chiefly, *v.*-23,27.

22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We *are* very far from you; when ye dwell among us?

† Heb. *not be cut off from you.* 23 Now therefore ye *are* [22] cursed, and there shall † none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the house of my God.

[22] *Gen.*9. 25. Adjudged to a mean, calamitous condition.

24 And they answered Joshua and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that
[23] *Exod.*23.32, 33. *Deut.*7. 2. the LORD thy God [23] commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.

25 And now behold, we *are* in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered
[24] *v.* -18,19. them [24] out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

CHAP. X.

1 *Five kings war against Gibeon.* 6 *Joshua rescueth it.* 12 *The Sun and Moon stand still at the word of Joshua.*

NOw it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had
* Chap.6.15. taken [1] Ai, and had utterly destroyed it, (* as he had done to [2] Jericho and her king, so he
* Chap.8. 3. had done to * Ai and her king) and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel; and [3] were among them;

[1] *Ch.* 8. 22. ¶ [2] *Ch.*6.20. ¶ [3] Mingled interests with 'em.

† Heb. *cities of the kingdom.* 2 That they feared greatly, because Gibeon *was* a great city as one of the † royal cities, and because it *was* greater then Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem, sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua, and with the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

Chap. 10. 2553.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from [4] thy servants: come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains, are gathered together against us.

[4] Who have put our selves under thy protection.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he and [5] all the people of war with him, and [5] all the mighty men of valour.

[5] So many as were sufficient.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, [6] Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

[6] A sign that God was pleased with their sparing of the *Gibeonites*; for else he would not have prospered them in fighting for their defence.

9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD * discomfited them be-
* Isa.28.21. fore Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 And it came to pass as they fled from before Israel, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down [7] great stones from heaven upon [8] them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* mo which died with hailstones, then *they* whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

[7] *Judg.*5.20. *Psal.*11.6. and 18.13. ¶ [8] The main body of the Army.

12 ¶ Then [9] spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he [10] said in the sight of Israel, * Sun, † stand thou still upon Gibeon, and thou moon in the valley of Ajalon.

* Isa.28.21. Hab. 3. 11. Ecclus.46. 4. † Heb. *be silent.*

[9] *Jam.*5.17. Pray'd to God that this miracle might be wrought. ¶ [10] Being assured by the secret instinct of God's Spirit, that God would perform what he desired.

13 And the [11] sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. *Is* not this written in the book of ‖ [12] Jasher? so the sun stood still in the midst of Heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

‖ Or, *the upright.*

[11] *Hab.* 3. 11. And together with it, all the other moveable host of Heaven. ¶ [12] 2 *Sam.*1.18. A Chronicle containing the memorable Acts of Gods Worthies in those times.

14 And there was no [13] day like that, before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.

[13] *Viz.* in the Climate.

15 ¶ And Joshua [14] returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

[14] *V.*43. *viz.* When he had performed all things related to the end of this Chapter, *v.* 43.

16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found [15] hid in a cave at Makkedah.

[15] *Psal.*139. 8-10. *Am.*9. 2.

18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them.

19 And stay you not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and † smite the hindmost of them, suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

† Heb. *cut off the tail.*

20 And it came to pass when Joshua and the children

Chap. 10. 2553. children of Iſrael had made an end of ſlaying them with a very great ſlaughter till they were conſumed, that the reſt *which* remained of them, entred into fenced cities.

21 And all the [16] people returned to the [17] camp to Joſhua at Makkedah [18] in peace: none [19] moved his tongue againſt any of the children of Iſrael.

[16] They that purſued the enemy, *v.*19. ¶ [17] The preſent Camp, pitch'd upon this occaſion. ¶ [18] Safe and ſound. ¶ [19] See on *Exod.* 11.7.

22 Then ſaid Joſhua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out thoſe five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did ſo, and brought forth thoſe five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jeruſalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachiſh, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to paſs when they brought out thoſe kings unto Joſhua, that Joſhua called for all the men of Iſrael, and ſaid unto the captains of the men of war, which went with him, Come near, [20] put your feet upon the necks of theſe kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

[20] *Pſal.*149.8,9. *Iſa.* 26. 6. *Mal.* 4. 3. (1) To teach 'em hereby to ſhew no mercy to this people. (2) To hearten 'em for the time to come, and aſſure 'em that thus they ſhould deal with their enemies, *v.* 25.

25 And Joſhua ſaid unto them, Fear not nor be diſmayed, be ſtrong and of good courage: for [21] thus ſhall the LORD do to all your enemies againſt whom ye fight.

[21] 1 *Sam.* 17. 37. 2 *Cor.* 1. 10. *Pſal.* 63.7. and 77. 11.

26 And afterward Joſhua ſmote them, and ſlew them, and [22] hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the [22] evening.

[22] See on *ch.* 8.29.

27 And it came to paſs at the time of the going down of the ſun, *that* Joſhua commanded, and they * took them down off the trees, and caſt them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great [23] ſtones in the caves mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

*Deut. 21.23. Chap.8.29.

[23] See on *ch.*7. 26.

28 ¶ And that day Joſhua [24] took Makkedah, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and the king thereof he utterly deſtroyed, them, and all the ſouls that *were* therein, he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah, * as he did unto the king of Jericho.

*Chap.6.21.

[24] While ſome were in purſuit of the five Kings and their Armies, *Joſhua* with others encamped againſt *Makkedah*, and took it.

29 Then Joſhua paſſed from Makkedah, and all Iſrael with him, unto Libnah, and fought againſt Libnah.

30 And the LORD delivered it alſo, and the King thereof, into the hand of Iſrael, and he ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ſouls that *were* therein: he let none remain in it, but did unto the king thereof, as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joſhua paſſed from Libnah, and all Iſrael with him, unto Lachiſh, and encamped againſt it, and fought againſt it.

32 And the LORD delivered Lachiſh into the hand of Iſrael, which took it on [25] the ſecond day, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ſouls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

[25] *Viz.* After they had beſieged it.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer, came up to help Lachiſh; and Joſhua ſmote him and his people; until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachiſh, Joſhua paſſed unto Eglon, and all Iſrael with him, and they encamped againſt it, and fought againſt it.

35 And they took it on [26] that day, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and all the ſouls that *were* therein he utterly deſtroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachiſh. Chap. 11. 2553.

[26] The ſame day they ſate down afore it.

36 And Joſhua went up from Eglon, and all Iſrael with him, unto * Hebron, and they fought againſt it.

* See Chap. 14.13. and 15. 13.

37 And they took it, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the ſouls that *were* therein: he left none remaining (according to all that he had done to Eglon) but deſtroyed it utterly, and all the ſouls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joſhua [27] returned, and all Iſrael with him to * Debir, and fought againſt it.

* Chap.15.15.

[27] Bent his courſe back again towards *Gilgal*, *v.* 43.

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they ſmote them with the edge of the ſword, and utterly deſtroyed all the ſouls that *were* therein, he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, ſo he did to Debir, and to the king thereof, as he had done alſo to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joſhua ſmote all the country of the hills, and of the ſouth, and of the vale, and of the ſprings, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly deſtroyed all that [28] breathed, as the LORD God of Iſrael [29] commanded.

[28] *Viz.* Of mankind. ¶ [29] *Deut.*7.2. and 20.16,17.

41 And Joſhua ſmote them from Kadeſh-barnea, even unto Gaza, and all the country of Goſhen, even unto Gibeon.

42 And all theſe kings, and their land did Joſhua take [30] at one time: becauſe the LORD God of Iſrael fought for Iſrael.

[30] In one expedition.

43 And Joſhua returned, and all Iſrael with him, unto the [31] camp to Gilgal.

[31] See on *ch.*4. 19.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom.* 10 *Hazor is taken and burnt.* 21 *The Anakims cut off.*

AND it came to paſs, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *theſe things*, that he ſent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achſhaph,

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains, ſouth of Cineroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor, on the weſt;

3 *And to* the Canaanite on the eaſt and on the weſt, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebuſite in the mountains, and *to* the Hivite under Hermon, in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they and all their hoſts with them, much people, even, [1] as the ſand that *is* upon the ſea-ſhore in multitude, with horſes and chariots very many.

[1] *Gen.*22.17. See there.

5 And when all theſe kings were † met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight againſt Iſrael.

† Heb. *aſſembled by appointment.*

6 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, [2] Be not afraid becauſe of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all ſlain before Iſrael: thou ſhalt [3] hough their horſes, and burn their chariots with fire.

[2] *Ch.*10.8. ¶ [3] 2 *Sam.*8.4. Make 'em unſerviceable.

7 So Joſhua came, and all the people of war with him, againſt them by the waters of Merom ſuddenly, and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the

Chap. 11. hand of Iſrael, who ſmote them, and chaſed them unto ‖ great Zidon, and unto ‖ † Miſrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eaſt-ward, and they ſmote them, until they left them none remaining.

2553.

‖ Or, *Zidon rabbah.*

‖ Or, *Salt pits.*

† Heb. *burnings of waters.*

9 And Joſhua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horſes, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joſhua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and ſmote the king thereof with the ſword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all thoſe kingdoms.

11 And they ſmote all the ſouls that *were* therein with the edge of the ſword, utterly deſtroying *them:* there was not † any left to [4] breathe; and he burnt Hazor with fire.

† Heb. *any breath.*

[4] *ch.*10.40.

12 And all the cities of thoſe kings, and all the kings of them did Joſhua take, and ſmote them with the edge of the ſword, *and* he utterly deſtroyed them, * as Moſes the ſervant of the LORD [5] commanded.

* Num.33.52. Deut.7.2. and 20.16,17.

[5] *ch.*10.-40.

13 But *as for* the cities that [6] ſtood ſtill † in their ſtrength, Iſrael [7] burned none of them, ſave [8] Hazor only; *that* did Joſhua burn.

† Heb. *on their heap.*

[6] Were not diſmantled, nor demoliſh'd in the taking of 'em. ¶ [7] But preſerv'd 'em for themſelves. ¶ [8] Becauſe the king thereof was the firſt and chief in raiſing this laſt war, *v.*1.

14 And all the [9] ſpoil of theſe cities, and the cattel, the children of Iſrael took for a prey unto themſelves: but every man they ſmote with the edge of the ſword, until they had deſtroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

[9] *ch.*8.27.

15 ¶ * [10] As the LORD commanded Moſes his ſervant, ſo did Moſes command Joſhua, and ſo did Joſhua: † he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moſes.

* Exod.34.11.

† Heb. *he removed nothing.*

16 So Joſhua took all that land, the hills, and all the ſouth-country, and all the land of Goſhen, and the valley, and the plain, and the [11] mountain of Iſrael, and the valley of the ſame:

[10] *Deut.*7.2. ¶ [11] The mountanous part of the Country, (except that which fell to *Judah*, *v.*21.)

17 *Even* from ‖ the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad, in the valley of Lebanon, under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and ſmote them and ſlew them.

‖ Or, *the ſmooth mountain.*

18 Joſhua made war a [12] long time with all thoſe kings.

[12] About ſeven years.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Iſrael, ſave the * Hivites, the inhabitants of Gibeon; [13] all *other* they took in battel.

* Chap.9.3.

[13] *Viz.* Above mention'd; or, which were taken by him, were taken by aſſault.

20 For * it was of the LORD to [14] harden their hearts, that they ſhould come againſt Iſrael in battel, that he might deſtroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour, but that he might deſtroy them, * as the LORD commanded Moſes.

* Deut.2.30.

* Deut.20.16, 17.

[14] See on *Exod.*4.21. To give 'em up to their own pride, confidence and ſtubbornneſs.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joſhua and [15] cut off * the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the [16] mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Iſrael: Joſhua deſtroyed *them* utterly with their cities.

* Deut.1.28.

[15] Gave leave to *Caleb*; who did it, *ch.* 15.14.
¶ [16] Where theſe Giants chiefly inhabited, *ch.* 14.12. *Numb.* 13.22.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Iſrael: only in Gaza, [17] in Gath, and in Aſhdod, there remained.

[17] 1 *Sam.* 17.4. 2 *Sam.*21.16-22.

23 So Joſhua took the [18] whole land, according to all that the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, and Joſhua gave it for an inheritance unto Iſrael, * [19] according to their diviſions by their tribes. And the land reſted from [20] war.

Chap. 12. 2553.

* Num.26,53.

[18] *Viz.* Before mention'd; or, the greateſt part of all the Land promis'd to 'em. ¶ [19] *i. e.* He aſſign'd to each Tribe their Inheritance; who afterwards divided it among themſelves. ¶ [20] Open wars.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The two kings whoſe countreys Moſes took and diſpoſed of.* 7 *The one and thirty kings on the other ſide Jordan which Joſhua ſmote.*

NOw theſe *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Iſrael ſmote, and poſſeſſed their land on the other ſide Jordan toward the riſing of the ſun: from the river Arnon, unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the eaſt.

2 * Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heſhbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

* Num.21.24. Deut.2.36. and 3.6,16.

3 And * from the plain to the ſea of Cinneroth on the eaſt, and unto the ſea of the plain, *even* the ſalt-ſea on the eaſt, the way to Beth-jeſhimoth: and from ‖ the ſouth, under ‖ * Aſhdoth-piſgah.

* Deut.3.17.

‖ Or, *Teman.*

‖ Or, *the ſprings of Piſgah*, or the *hill.*

4 And the coaſt of Og king of Baſhan, *which was* of * the remnant of the giants, * that dwelt at Aſhtaroth, and at Edrei,

* Deut.3.13. and 4.49.

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Baſhan, unto the border of the Geſhurites, and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heſhbon.

* Deut.3.11. Chap. 13.12.

* Deut.14.

6 * Them did Moſes the ſervant of the LORD, and the children of Iſrael ſmite, and * Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave it *for* a poſſeſſion unto the Reubenites, and Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh.

* Numb. 21. 24,33. * Numb.32. 29,33. Deut.3.12. Chap.13.8.

7 ¶ And theſe *are* the kings of the countrey which Joſhua and the children of Iſrael ſmote on this ſide Jordan on the weſt, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, even unto * the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, which Joſhua gave unto the tribes of Iſrael *for* a poſſeſſion, according to their diviſions:

* Chap.11.17. and 11.17.

8 In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the ſprings, and in the wilderneſs, and in the ſouth-country: the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebuſites.

9 ¶ * The king of Jericho, one: * the king of Ai, which *is* beſide Beth-el, one:

* Chap.6.2. * Chap.8.29

10 * The king of Jeruſalem, one: the king of Hebron, one:

* Chap.10.23.

11 The king of Jarmuth, one: the king of Lachiſh, one:

12 The king of Eglon, one: * the king of Gezer, one:

* Chap.10.33.

13 * The king of Debir, one: the king of Geder, one:

* Chap.10.38.

14 The king of Hormah, one: the king of Arad, one:

15 * The king of Libnah, one: the king of Adullam, one:

* Chap.10.29.

16 * The king of Makkedah, one: * the king of Beth-el, one:

* Chap.10.28. * Chap.8.17.

17 The king of Tappuah, one: the king of Hepher, one:

18 The king of Aphek, one: the king of ‖ Laſharon, one:

‖ Or, *Sharon.*

* Chap.11.1.

19 The king of Madon, one: * the king of Hazor, one:

20 The

Chap. 13. 2553.

20 The king of Shimron-meron, one: the king of Achſhaph, one:

21 The king of Taanach, one: the king of Megiddo, one:

22 The king of Kedeſh, one: the king of Jockneam of Carmel, one:

23 The king of Dor in the coaſt of Dor, one: the king of the *[1] nations of Gilgal, one;

24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

*Gen.14.2. [1]See on *Mat.* 4.15.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The bounds of the land not yet conquered.* 14,33 *The Lords ſacrifices are the Levites inheritance.* 22 *Balaam ſlain.*

NOw Joſhua * was old *and* ſtricken in years; *and* the LORD ſaid unto him, Thou art old *and* ſtricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land † to be poſſeſſed.

*See Chap. 14.10.

†Heb. *to poſſeſs it.*

2 * This *is* the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philiſtines, and all Geſhuri,

*Judg.3.3.

3 From Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron, north-ward, *which* is [1] counted to the Canaanite: * five lords of the Philiſtines; the Gazathites, and the Aſhdothites, the Eſhkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; alſo * the Avites.

*Zeph.2.5. *Deut.2.23.

[1] Belonged to *Canaan*, and conſequently to *Iſrael*, tho as yet poſſeſt by the *Philiſtins*.

4 From the ſouth all the land of the Canaanites, and ‖ Mearah that *is* beſide the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the borders of * the Amorites:

‖Or, *the cave.* *See Judg. 1.34.

5 And the land of * the Giblites, and all Lebanon toward the ſun-riſing, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon, unto the entring into Hamath.

*1 King.5.18. Pſal.83.7.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon unto * Miſrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will I [2] drive out from before the children of Iſrael: only divide thou it by lot unto the Iſraelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

*Chap.11.8.

[2] *Viz.* Upon condition of their obedience: wherein failing, they never came to poſſeſs them (tho in *David*'s and *Solomon*'s time they were Tributaries.)

7 Now [3] therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh,

[3] *Viz.* Since thou art ſo old, *v.* 1.

8 [4] With whom the Reubenites, and the Gadites have received their inheritance, * which Moſes gave them, beyond Jordan eaſt-ward, *even* as Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave them.

*Num.32.33. Deut.3.12,13. Chap.22.4.

[4] With which half Tribe of *Manaſſeh*.

9 From Aroer that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midſt of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon.

10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heſhbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon:

11 And Gilead, and the border of the Geſhurites, and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Baſhan unto Salcah:

12 All the kingdom of Og in Baſhan, which reigned in Aſhteroth and in Edrei, who remained of * the remnant of the giants: for [5] theſe did Moſes ſmite, and caſt them out.

*Deut.3.11. Chap.12.4.

[5] *Viz.* *Sihon* and Og, and their people.

13 Nevertheleſs, the children of Iſrael [6] expelled not the Geſhurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geſhurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Iſraelites until this day.

[6] Wherein they were very blame-worthy.

Chap. 13. 2553.

14 * Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave [7] none inheritance, [8] the ſacrifices of the LORD God of Iſrael made by fire *are* their inheritance, * as he ſaid unto them.

*Chap.14.3,4. *Verſ. 33.

[7] *Deut.*10.9. and 18.2. No Regions or parts of the Countrey, but only ſome Cities with their Suburbs, *ch.* 14.4. ¶ [8] *Numb.*18.8–23. With other oblations due to God.

15 ¶ And Moſes gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben, *inheritance* [9] according to their families.

[9] Proportionable to the number of their families.

16 And their coaſt was from Aroer that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midſt of the river, and all the plain by Medeba:

17 Heſhbon, and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and ‖ Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

‖ Or, *the high places of Baal, and houſe of Baal-meon.* See Num. 32. 38.

18 And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

19 And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-ſhahar, in the mount of the valley,

20 And Beth-peor, and * ‖ Aſhdoth-piſgah, and Beth-jeſhimoth,

* Deut.3.17. ‖ Or, *ſprings of Piſgah*, or *the hill.*

21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites which reigned in Heſhbon, * whom Moſes [10] ſmote with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the countrey.

* Num.21.24. [10] *Numb.*31.8.

22 ¶ [11] Balaam alſo the ſon of Beor the ‖ [12] ſooth-ſayer did the children of Iſrael ſlay with the ſword, among them that were ſlain by them.

‖ Or, *diviner.*

[11] *Numb.*22.5. ¶ [12] So *Balack* counted him (*Numb.* 22. 6,7.) and he uſed Enchantments (*Numb.* 24. 1.) For tho he had ſome knowledge of the true God (See on *Numb.* 22. *n.* 12.) yet he did profeſs and practice Southſaying.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben, was Jordan and the border *thereof*. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

24 And Moſes gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according to their families:

25 And their coaſt was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children [13] of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbah:

[13] Which had been formerly theirs, but was taken from them by *Sihon*, from whom they took it again, and therefore kept it, *Judg.*11.15.

26 And from Heſhbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir:

27 And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the reſt of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heſhbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge of the ſea of Cinnereth, on the other ſide Jordan eaſt-ward.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 ¶ And Moſes gave *inheritance* unto the half-tribe of Manaſſeh: and *this* was *the poſſeſſion* of the half-tribe of the children of Manaſſeh, by their families.

30 And their coaſt was from Mahanaim, all Baſhan, all the kingdom of Og king of Baſhan, and * all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Baſhan, threeſcore cities:

*Num.32.42.

31 And

Chap. 14. 2553.

31 And half Gilead, and Aſhtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Baſhan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the ſon of
* Num.32.39. Manaſſeh, *even* to the [14] one half of the * children of Machir by their families.

[14] For the other half had their inheritance within *Jordan*, *Numb.*32.39,40.

32 Theſe *are the countreys* which Moſes did diſtribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other ſide Jordan by Jericho eaſtward.

* Chap.18.7. 33 * But unto the tribe of Levi Moſes gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Iſrael
* Num.18.20. Deut.10.9. & 18.1,2. *was* their inheritance, * as he ſaid unto them.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The nine tribes and an half are to have their inheritance by lot. 6 Caleb by priviledge obtaineth Hebron.

AND theſe *are the countreys* which the children of Iſrael inherited in the land of Ca-
[1] *Numb.*34.17. [2] *Numb.*34.18. naan, which [1] Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and the [2] heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael diſtributed for inheritance unto them.

* Num.33.54. & 34.13. 2*[3] By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the [4] hand of Moſes, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half-tribe.

[3] See on *Num.* 26. 55. ¶ [4] Miniſtry.

3 For Moſes had given the inheritance of two tribes, and an half-tribe, on the other ſide Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

4 [5] For * the children of Joſeph were [6] two tribes, Manaſſeh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, ſave [7] cities to dwell *in*, with their ſuburbs for their cattel, and for their ſubſtance.

[5] *q.d.* Tho the Levites had no Inheritance (*v.*3.) yet there were twelve Tribes beſides them, becauſe--- ¶ [6] *Gen.*48.5. (which was the privileg of the Birth-right, 1 *Chron.*5.1,2.) ¶ [7] *ch.*21.8. *Numb.*35.2.

5 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo the children of Iſrael did, and they [8] divided the land.

[8] Deſigned it, and agreed upon a method how it ſhould be done.

6 ¶ Then the children of [9] Judah came unto Joſhua in Gilgal: and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh
* Num.32.12. * the Kenezite ſaid unto him, Thou knoweſt
* Num.14.24. * the thing that the LORD ſaid unto Moſes the [10] man of God, concerning me and thee in Kadeſh-barnea.

[9] To aſſiſt Caleb, one of their Tribe, in his Suit. ¶ [10] *Deut.* 33.1. ſee there.

7 Forty years old *was* I when Moſes the ſer-
* Num. 13.7. & 14.6. vant of the LORD * [11] ſent me from Kadeſh-barnea, to eſpy out the land; and I brought him word again, as [12] *it was* in mine heart.

[11] *Numb.*13. ¶ [12] What I thought of the Land, and of our going to poſſeſs it, *Numb.*13.30.

* Num.13.31, 32. 8 Nevertheleſs, * my brethren that went up with me, made the heart of the people [13] melt: but I [14] wholly followed the LORD my God.

[13] *Ch.*2.11. ſee there. ¶ [14] See on *Numb.* 14. 24.

9 And Moſes ſware on that day, ſaying, Sure-
* Deut.11.24. Chap. 1. 3. * See Num. 13.22. ly * the [15] land * whereon thy feet have troden, ſhall be thine inheritance, and thy childrens for ever: becauſe thou haſt wholly followed the LORD my God.

[15] *Deut.*1.36. Thoſe parts about *Hebron.*

10 And now behold the LORD hath kept me
* Num.14.30. alive, * as he ſaid, theſe forty and five years, even ſince the LORD ſpake this word unto Moſes, while *the children of* Iſrael † wandered in the wilderneſs: and now lo, I *am* this day four-

Chap. 15. 2553.

† Heb. walked. * Eccluſ.46.9. ſcore and five years old.

11 * As yet I *am* [16] *as* ſtrong this day as *I was* † in the day that Moſes ſent me: as my ſtrength *was* then, even ſo *is* my ſtrength now, for war, both to [17] go out and to [17] come in.

[16] So *Deut.*34.7. (and therefore I am able to do my part for the gaining of it.) ¶ [17] See on *Numb.*27.17. to perform all the duties belonging to my place.

12 Now therefore give me this [18] mountain, whereof the LORD ſpake in that day, (for thou heardſt in that day how * the Anakims
* Num.13.28, 33, 34. *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great, *and* fenced) [19] if ſo be the LORD *will be* with me, then I ſhall be able to drive them out, as the LORD ſaid.

[18] Mountanous Countrey, *ch.*11.21. ¶ [19] *q. d.* Tho the enterprize be very difficult, yet through God's aſſiſtance (which I promiſe my ſelf) I doubt not but to effect it.

13 And Joſhua [20] bleſſed him, and * gave unto
* Chap.15.13. Judg.1.20. & Ch.21.11,12. 1 Chron.6.56. Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, [21] Hebron for an inheritance.

[20] *Ch.*22.6. ¶ [21] The Countrey-Towns and Villages thereabouts (for the City it ſelf was given to the Levites, *ch.*21.11,12.) See on *Numb.*35.*n.*6.

14 * Hebron therefore became the inheritance
* 1 Macc.2.56. of Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh the Kenezite, unto this day: becauſe that he wholly followed the LORD God of Iſrael.

15 And * the name of Hebron before *was*
* Gen.23.2. Chap.15.13. Kirjath-arba, *which Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. And the land had [22] reſt from war.

[22] See on ch. 11.23.

CHAP. XV.

1 The borders of the lot of Judah. 13 Calebs portion and conqueſt. 16 Othniels valour and reward. 18 The requeſt of Achſah. 63 The Jebuſites not conquered.

THIS then was the [1] lot of the tribe of the
[1] *ch.*14.2. children of Judah by their families, * *even* on to the border of Edom: the * wilderneſs of
* Num.34.3. Zin ſouth-ward, *was* the uttermoſt part of the
* Num.33.36. ſouth-coaſt.

2 And their ſouth-border was from the ſhore of the ſalt-ſea, from the † bay that looketh
† Heb. tongue. ſouth-ward.

3 And it went out to the ſouth-ſide to || Maaleh-acrabbim, and paſſed along to Zin, and aſcended up on the ſouth-ſide unto Kadeſh-barnea: and paſſed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compaſs to Karkaa.
|| Or, *rising up to Acrabbim.*

4 *From thence* it paſſed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of that coaſt were at the ſea: this ſhall be your ſouth-coaſt.

5 And the eaſt-border *was* the ſalt-ſea, *even* unto the end of Jordan: and *their* border in the north-quarter, *was* from the bay of the ſea, at the uttermoſt part of Jordan.

6 And the border went up to Beth-hogla, and paſſed along by the north of Beth-arabah, and the border went up to the ſtone of Bohan the ſon of Reuben.

7 And the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and ſo north-ward looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the ſouth-ſide of the river: and the border paſſed towards the waters of En-ſhemeſh, and the goings out thereof were at
* 1 King.7.51. * En-rogel.

8 And the border went up by the valley of the

Chap. 15. 2553.

the son of [2] Hinnom, unto the south-side of the Jebusite, the same *is* Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain, that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom, west-ward, which *is* at the end of the valley of the giants north-ward.

[2] 2 King.23. 10. 2 Chron. 28.3. Jer. 7. 31–33.

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron, and the border was drawn to Baalah, which *is* Kirjath-jearim.

10 And the border compassed from Baalah west-ward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim (which *is* Chesalon) on the north-side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timnah.

11 And the border went out unto the side of Ekron north-ward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the west-border *was* to the great sea, and the coast *thereof*: this *is* the coast of the children of Judah round about, according to their families.

13 ¶ And unto [3] Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, *even* * || the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

[3] *ch.*14.13.

* Chap.14.15.

|| Or, *Kirjath-arba.*

14 And Caleb [4] drove thence * the three sons of Anak, * Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

* Judg.1.10, 20.

* Num.13.23.

[4] By the assistance of the Army, (*ch.*10.36,37. and 11.21.) and especially of the Tribe of *Judah*, (*Judg.*1.10.) who did it at his suit, and chiefly for his sake.

15 And * he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher.

* Chap.10.38. Judg.1.11.

16 And Caleb said, [5] He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I [6] give Achsah my daughter to wife.

[5] *Judg.*1.12. ¶ [6] *Viz.* With her consent, *Gen.* 24.51,57.

17 And * [7] Othniel the son of Kenaz, * the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

* *g.*1.13. *v.* 9.

[7] *Judg.*3.9. ¶ [8] *i. e. Kenaz* was *Caleb*'s (younger) brother, (*Judg.*1.13.) so that *Achsah* was his Cosen-german.

18 And it came to pass, [9] as she came *unto him*, that she moved him [10] to ask of her father a field: and she [11] lighted off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou?

[9] *i. e.* As she was going from her father's to her husband's family. ¶ [10] To give her leave that she might ask. ¶ [11] Being come back to her father, she shew'd this respect to him; as *Gen.*24.64. 1 *Sam.*25.23.

19 Who answered, Give me [12] a blessing; for thou hast given me a [13] south-land, give me also [14] springs of water: and he gave her the [15] upper springs, and the [15] nether springs.

[12] A Gift or Present; (as *Gen.* 33.11.) ¶ [13] Dry and barren. ¶ [14] *i. e.* A field, (*v.* 18.) wherein are Springs. ¶ [15] Some higher ground well water'd, and some lower.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the coast of Edom south-ward, were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor,

26 Aman, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,

Chap. 15. 2553.

28 And Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,

31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* [16] twenty and nine, with their villages.

[16] Besides other large Towns mention'd in this Catalogue, which were not Cities.

33 *And* in the valley, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,

34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, || and Gederothaim: fourteen cities with their villages.

|| Or, *Or.*

37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdalgad,

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel,

39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmas, and Kithlish,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah: sixteen cities with their villages.

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,

43 And Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah: nine cities with their villages.

45 Ekron with her towns, and her villages.

46 From Ekron even unto the sea, all that *lay* † near Ashdod, with their villages.

† Heb. *by the place of.*

47 Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border *thereof.*

48 ¶ And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, which *is* Debir,

50 And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,

51 And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh: eleven cities with their villages.

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,

53 And || Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,

|| O

54 And Humtah, and * Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron) and Zior: nine cities with their villages.

* (

55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,

56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,

57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages.

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,

59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages.

60 Kirjath-baal, (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) and Rabbah; two cities with their villages.

61 ¶ In the [17] wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,

[17] The Woodland part of the Country; not so populous, nor fit for tillage.

62 And Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and En-gedi: six cities with their villages.

63 As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, * the children [18] of Judah could [19] not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

* See Judg. 1. 8. 2 Sam. 5.7

[18] *Jerusalem* was partly in the Tribe of *Judah*, *Viz.* the Tower of *Sion*, and mount *Moriah*, with some of the South parts adjacent; and partly in the Tribe of *Benjamin*, *viz.* the

Chap. 16. 2553.

the greatest part of the City it self, and so was inhabited promiscuously by 'em both. ¶ [19] *Judg.*1.21. By reason of their sloth, cowardise, and distrust of God's power and promises.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The general borders of the sons of Joseph.* 5 *The border of the inheritance of Ephraim.* 10 *The Canaanites not conquered.*

† Heb. *went forth.*

AND the lot of the children of Joseph † fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el,

* Judg.1.26.

2 And goeth out from Beth-el to * Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,

3 And goeth down westward, to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.

4 So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim, according to their families, was *thus:* even the border of their inheritance on the east side, was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the upper.

6 And the border went out toward the sea, to Michmethah on the north-side, and the border went about east-ward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah:

7 And it went down from Janohah, to Ataroth and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

8 The border went out from Tappuah westward unto the river Kanah: and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

9 And the [1] separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.

[1] Which lay within the bounds of the Tribe of *Manasseh, ch.*17.9.

* Judg.1.29. See 1 Kings 9.16.
[2] See on *ch.* 15.63.

10 And * they [2] drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The lot of Manasseh.* 7 *His coast.* 12 *The Canaanites not driven out.* 14 *The children of Joseph obtain another lot.*

* Gen.41.51. and 46.20.
* Gen.50.23. 1 Chron.7.14.

THERE was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; (for he *was* the * first-born of Joseph) *to wit,* for * Machir the first-born of Manasseh the father of Gilead: because he was a [1] man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan.

[1] And so did himself win *Gilead,* and dispossess the Amorite, *Numb.*32.39,40.

* Num.26.29.

2 There was also *a lot* for * the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; for the children of ‖ Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these *were* the male-children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.

‖ Or, *Jezer.* Num.26.30.

* Num.26.33. and 27.1. and 36.2.

3 ¶ But * Zelophehad the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

Chap. 17. 2553.

4 And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The LORD [2] commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the LORD, he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

[2] *Numb.*27.6.

5 And there fell [3] ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which *were* on the other side Jordan;

[3] *Viz.* Six to the six sons, mention'd *v.* 2. of which *Hepher's* portion, was divided into five, for *Zelophehad's* five daughters.

6 Because the [4] daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

[4] *Viz.* By Zelophehad.

7 ¶ And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah that *lieth* before Shechem, and the border went along on the right hand, unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.

8 *Now* Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim.

9 And the coast descended unto the ‖ river Kanah, south-ward of the river: these cities of Ephraim *are* [5] among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also *was* on the north-side of the river, and the out-goings of it were at the sea.

‖ Or, *brook.*
[5] *ch.*16.9.

10 South-ward *it was* Ephraims, and North-ward *it was* Manasseh's, and the sea is his border, and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.

11 And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher, Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam, and her towns, *and* the [6] inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countreys.

[6] Not only the place, but the people, whom they spared, contrary to God's command, and used as Servants.

* Judg.1.27.
[7] See on *ch.* 15.63.

12 Yet * the children of Manasseh [7] could not drive out *the inhabitants of* those cities, but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to pass when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to [8] tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.

[8] *ch.*16.10.

14 And the children of Joseph [9] spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me *but* [10] one lot and [10] one portion to inherit, seeing I *am* [11] a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?

[9] *Viz.* When they saw what their own portion was, which fell to 'em by lot. ¶ [10] No more Land than is sufficient for one Tribe; whereas we are two, (*Manasseh* and *Ephraim*) and part of our portion is unfit for habitation, (*v.* 15.) and part of it is still inhabited by the Canaanites, *v.*12. ¶ [11] *Num.* 26.34,37.

15 And Joshua answered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood-*country,* and [12] cut down for thy self there in the land of the Perizzites, and of the ‖ giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

‖ Or, *Rephaims.*

[12] And drive out the Inhabitants; and so make it more habitable.

16 And the children of Joseph said, [13] The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley, have * chariots of [14] iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and *they* who *are* of the valley of Jezreel.

* Judg.4.3.

[13] *q. d.* Suppose we should do as thou sayest, yet——

¶ [14] Armed

Chap. 18. 2560.

¶ [14] Armed with Sithes and Hooks fastned at each end of the Axle-tree to mow down all that stand in their way.

17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim, and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power: [15] thou shalt not have one lot *only*.

[15] Thou shalt, if thou wilt not be wanting to thy self, prevail over those places, and then thou shalt find thy portion large enough.

18 But the [16] mountain shall be [16] thine, for it *is* a wood: and thou shalt cut it down: and the [17] out-goings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* strong.

[16] Those mountainous places, when the wood is cut down, will be fit for thy habitation. ¶ [17] The valleys round about the Mountain.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh.* 2 *The remainder of the land is described,* 10 *and divided by lot.*

AND the whole congregation of the children of Israel [1] assembled together at Shiloh, and [2] set up the [3] tabernacle [4] of the congregation there, and the [5] land was subdued before them.

[1] Decamped from *Gilgal,* (where their former standing Camp was. See on *ch.* 4. 19.) ¶ [2] They first setled God's Worship, before their own Inheritances. ¶ [3] And observed all the Ceremonial Law. ¶ [4] Where the Congregation met together, and with God, *Exod.* 25. 22. ¶ [5] That Part of the Countrey thereabouts.

2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had [6] not yet received their inheritance.

[6] Partly, because they could not at first exactly describe the land (and therefore they described it anew now, *v.* 4.) and partly because they were full of Spoils, and tired out with Wars, and so gave themselves to ease and sloth, *v.* 3.

[7] *Judg.* 18. 9. *Prov.* 15. 19. 3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long *are* you [7] slack to go to possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men for *each* tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it [8] according to the inheritance of them, and they shall come *again* to me.

[8] According as the seven Tribes and an half are to have their Inheritance out of it, *v.* 5, 6.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their [9] coast on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north.

[9] That part of the land already assign'd to 'em (for the generality; tho some small alteration was made afterwards, *ch.* 19. 9.)

[10] The men that went. *v.* 8. 6 [10] Ye shall therefore describe the land *into* seven parts, and bring *the description* hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

[11] See on *ch.* 13. 14. 7 But the Levites have [11] no part among you, for the priesthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go, and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities, into seven parts, in a book, and came *again* to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh, before the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel [12] according to their divisions.

Chap. 18. 2560.

[12] *i.e.* To each of the seven Tribes their portion.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth [13] between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph.

[13] *Deut.* 33. 12.

12 And their border on the north-side was from Jordan, and the border went up to the side of Jericho, on the north-side, and went up through the mountains west-ward, and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz (* which *is* Beth-el) south-ward, and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that *lieth* on the south-side of the nether Beth-horon.

* Gen. 28. 19.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compassed the corner of the sea south-ward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon south-ward: and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal (which *is* Kirjath-jearim) a city of the children of Judah: This *was* the west-quarter.

15 And the south-quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the son of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom,* to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to* En-rogel,

* Chap. 15. 8.
* Chap. 15. 7.

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to * the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben,

* Chap. 15. 6.

18 And passed along toward the side over against ‖ Arabah north-ward, and went down unto Arabah.

‖ Or, *the plain.*

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah north-ward: and the out-goings of the border were at the † north-bay of the salt-sea at the south-end of Jordan: This *was* the south-coast.

† Heb. *tongue.*

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east-side. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof, round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba: twelve cities with their villages.

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi (which *is* [14] Jerusalem) Gibeath, *and* Kirjath: fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

[14] See on *ch.* 15. 63.

Chap. 19. 2560.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The lot of Simeon,* 10 *of Zebulun,* 17 *of Iſſachar,* 24 *of Aſher,* 32 *of Naphtali,* 40 *and of Dan.* 49 *The children of Iſrael give an inheritance to Joſhua.*

AND the ſecond lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families: and their inheritance was [1] within the inheritance of the children of [2] Judah.

[1] And ſo that was fulfilled, *Gen.* 49.7. ¶ [2] Becauſe their portion was too big before, *v.* 9.

* 1 Chron. 4. 28. 2 And * they had in their inheritance, Beerſheba, and Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazur-ſhual, and Baalah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-ſuſah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen: thirteen cities and their villages.

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Aſhan: four cities and their villages.

8 And all the villages that *were* round about theſe cities, to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the ſouth. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah, *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid.

11 And their border went up toward the ſea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbaſheth, and reached to the river that *is* before Jokneam,

12 And turned from Sarid eaſt-ward, toward the ſun-riſing, unto the border of Chiſloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia;

13 And from thence paſſeth on along on the eaſt to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to ‖ Remmon-methoar to Neah.

‖ Or, *which is drawn.*

14 And the border compaſſeth it on the north-ſide to Hannathon: and the out-goings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el.

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem, twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun, according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot came out to Iſſachar, for the children of Iſſachar according to their families.

18 And their border was *toward* Jez-reel, and Cheſulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Hapharaim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kiſhion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and Enhaddah, and Beth-pazzez.

22 And the coaſt reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-ſhemeſh, and the out-goings of their border were at Jordan: ſixteen cities with their villages.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar according to their families, the cities and their villages. Chap. 19. 2560.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Aſher according to their families,

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achſhaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Miſheal; and reacheth to Carmel weſt-ward, and to Shihor-libnath;

27 And turneth toward the ſun-riſing to Beth-dagon; and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north-ſide of Beth-emek, and Neiel; and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand;

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto great Zidon:

29 And *then* the coaſt turneth to Ramah, and to the ſtrong city † Tyre; and the coaſt turneth to Hoſah: and the out-goings thereof are at the ſea from the coaſt to * Achzib:

† Heb. Tzur. * Gen. 38. 5. Judg. 1. 31. Mic. 1. 14.

30 Ummah alſo, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Aſher according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

32 ¶ The ſixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, *even* for the children of Naphtali, according to their families.

33 And their coaſt was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel unto Lakum: and the out-goings thereof were at Jordan:

34 And *then* * the coaſt turneth weſtward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the ſouth-ſide, and reacheth to Aſher on the weſt-ſide, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the ſun-riſing:

* Deut. 33. 23.

35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedeſh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-ſhemeſh; nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ *And* the ſeventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families.

41 And the coaſt of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eſhtaol, and Ir-ſhemeſh,

42 And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,

43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,

46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border ‖ before ‖ Japho.

‖ Or, *over againſt.* ‖ Or, *Joppa.*

47 And * the coaſt of the children of Dan [3] went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan [4] went up to fight againſt Leſhem, and took it, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leſhem, * Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

Act. 9. 36. * See Judg. 18. 29. * Judg. 18. 7.

[3] God, for their Idolatry and other ſins, ſuffering their enemies to ſtraiten 'em, by driving 'em out of the Champaign Country into the Mountains, *Judg.* 1. 34. ¶ [4] Which was after *Joſhua*'s death, in the time of the Iſraelites Anarchy, *Judg.* 18. 1. &c.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children

Chap. 20. 2560.

children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Israel [5] gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun, among them:

[5] Yielded to his desire that he should have it.

[6] See on *ch.* 14.9. * Chap.24.30. 50 [6] According to the word of the LORD, they gave him the city which he asked, *even* * Timnah-serah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

[7] *Numb.*34.17. 51 These *are* the inheritances which [7] Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot, in Shiloh before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: so they made an end of dividing the country.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God commanding,* 7 *the Israelites appoint six cities of refuge.*

THE LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, * Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the [1] hand of Moses:

* Numb.45.6, 11,14 Deut.19.2,9. [1] Ministry, Exod.21.13. Num. 35.6,11. 3 That the slayer that killeth *any* person [2] unawares *and* unwittingly, may flee [3] thither: and they shall be your refuge from the [4] avenger of blood.

[2] See on *Numb.*35.11. ¶ [3] To some one of 'em, which lies nearest him. ¶ [4] See on *Numb.* 35. 12.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities, shall stand at the entring of the gate of the city, and shall declare his [5] cause in the ears of the elders of that city; they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place that he may dwell among them.

[5] The circumstances of his fact.

5 And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand: because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.

6 And he shall [6] dwell in that city, until he stand before the [7] congregation for judgment, *and* [6] until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

[6] See on *Numb.* 35. 25. ¶ [7] See on *Numb.* 35. 24.

† Heb. *sanctified.* 7 ¶ And they † appointed [8] Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron) in the [9] mountain of Judah.

[8] All these Cities belonged to the Levites, that so the business might be carried with the greater authority, and impartiality. ¶ [9] Mountanous part of the Country.

* Deut.4.43. 1 Chron. 6.78. 8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho east-ward, they [10] assigned * Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

[10] Confirm'd what *Moses* had appointed before, *Deut.* 4. 41–43.

9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth *any* person at unawares, might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

Chap. 21. 2560.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Eight and forty cities given by lot out of the other tribes unto the Levites,* 43 *God gave them rest.*

[1] THEN came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto [2] Eleazar the priest, and unto [2] Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the [2] heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel.

[1] After each Tribe had their portion assigned 'em, and before they took possession of it. ¶ [2] *Numb.*34.17.

2 And they spake unto them at [3] Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, The LORD [4] commanded by the [5] hand of Moses, to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattel.

[3] *ch.* 18.1. [4] *Numb.* 35.2. &c. [5] Ministry.

3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites [6] out of their inheritance at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

[6] *Gen.*49.7.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and * the [7] children of Aaron the priest, *which were* of the Levites, * had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, [8] thirteen cities.

* Vers.8,19 * See *ch.*24.33.

[7] They whose employment lay at the Tabernacle and Temple, are by God's Providence disposed unto places near their service. ¶ [8] (Which they might dispose of at present as they saw good, till they should encrease: for as yet they were but few.)

5 And * the rest of the children of Kohath *had* by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

* Vers.20 &c.

6 And * the children of Gershon *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

* Vers.27 &c.

7 * The children of Merari by their families, *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

* Vers.34 &c.

8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their [9] suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

[9] See on *Num.* 35.4,5.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are *here* † mentioned by name,

† Heb. *called.*

10 Which the children of Aaron *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: (for theirs was the first lot)

11 And they gave them ‖ the city of Arba, the father of * Anok (which *city is* [10] Hebron) in the hill-*country* of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

‖ Or, *Kirjath-arba.* * Gen. 23.2. * Chap.15.13, 14. *Anak,* and elsewhere.

12 But * the [11] fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh, for his possession.

[10] 1 *Chr.*6.55. See on *ch.* 14. 13. [11] 1 *Chron.* 6. 56. The rest beyond or besides the two thousand Cubits. See on *Numb.*35.*n.*6. * Chap.14.14. 1 Chron.6.56.

13 ¶ Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the priest, Hebron with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer, and Libnah with her suburbs,

14 And Jattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs,

15 And * Holon with her suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs,

* 1 Chr. 6.58. *Hilen.* * 1 Chr. 6.59. *Ashan.*

16 And * Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah

Chap. 21. 2553.

with her ſuburbs, *and* Beth-ſhemeſh with her ſuburbs: nine cities out of thoſe two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her ſuburbs, Geba with her ſuburbs,

18 Anathoth with her ſuburbs, and * Almon with her ſuburbs: four cities.

* 1 Chr. 6.60. *Alemeth.*

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the prieſts, *were* thirteen cities with their ſuburbs.

20 ¶ And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites, which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them Shechem with her ſuburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer; and Gezer with her ſuburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her ſuburbs, and Beth-horon with her ſuburbs: four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her ſuburbs, Gibbethon with her ſuburbs,

24 Aijalon with her ſuburbs, Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs: four cities.

25 And out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Tanach with her ſuburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs, two cities.

26 All the cities *were* ten with their ſuburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ And unto the children of Gerſhon of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half-tribe of Manaſſeh, *they gave* Golan in Baſhan with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Beeſhterah with her ſuburbs: two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Iſſachar, Kiſhon with her ſuburbs, Dabareh, with her ſuburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her ſuburbs, En-gannim with her ſuburbs: four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Aſher, Miſhal with her ſuburbs, Abdon with her ſuburbs,

31 Helkath with her ſuburbs, and Rehob with her ſuburbs: four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedeſh in Galilee with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Hammoth-dor with her ſuburbs, and Kartan with her ſuburbs: three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gerſhonites, according to their families, *were* thirteen cities with their ſuburbs.

34 ¶ And unto the families of the children of Merari the reſt of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her ſuburbs, and Kartah with her ſuburbs,

35 Dimnah with her ſuburbs, Nahalal with her ſuburbs: four cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her ſuburbs, and Jahazah with her ſuburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her ſuburbs, and Mephaath with her ſuburbs: four cities:

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her ſuburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the ſlayer: and Mahanaim with her ſuburbs.

39 Heſhbon with her ſuburbs, Jazer with her ſuburbs: four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot, twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites within the poſſeſſion of the children of Iſrael, *were* [12] forty and eight cities with their ſuburbs.

[12] A bountiful proviſion.

42 Theſe cities were every one with their ſuburbs round about them: thus *were* all theſe cities.

Chap. 22. 2553.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Iſrael [13] all the land which he ſware to give unto their fathers: and they [14] poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein.

[13] (1) A title to it all. (2) Actual diviſion of it by lot. (3) Preſent poſſeſſion of a good part of it. (4) A promiſe of his aſſiſtance to ſubdue the reſt by fitting degrees, (*Exod.* 23.29,30.) if they were not wanting to themſelves. (5) Quiet enjoyment of what they poſſeſs'd, *v.*44. (6) Abſolute dominion of all the people remaining in it. ¶ [14] *Viz.* By degrees, more and more.

44 And the LORD gave them [15] reſt round about, according to all that he ſware unto their fathers: and there [16] ſtood not a man of all their enemies [16] before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

[15] *Ch.* 11.-23. See there. ¶ [16] *ch.* 23. -9. *Viz.* All the days of *Joſhua*, *ch.* 1. 5. (but afterwards it was otherwiſe.)

45 There [17] failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had ſpoken unto the houſe of Iſrael: all came to paſs. [17] *ch.*23.14,15.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The two tribes and half ſent home:* 10 *they build an altar of teſtimony in their journey.*

1 THen Joſhua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, [1] *ch.*21.44.

2 And ſaid unto them, Ye have kept all that Moſes the ſervant of the LORD [2] commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you. [2] *Numb.*32.20. *Deut.*3.18.

3 Ye have [3] not left your brethren theſe many days unto this day, but have [4] kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

[3] *Hebr.* 6. 10. ¶ [4] Done all this out of reſpect to God's command.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given reſt unto your brethren, as he promiſed them: therefore now return ye, and get ye unto your tents, *and* unto the land of your poſſeſſion, * which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD gave you on the other ſide Jordan. * Num.32.33. Deut.29.8. Chap.13.8.

5 But take [5] diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moſes the ſervant of the LORD charged you, to [6] love the LORD your God, and to walk in [7] all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to [8] cleave unto him, and to ſerve him with all your heart, and with all your ſoul.

[5] *Exod.*15.26. *Pſal.*39.1. ¶ [6] *Deut.*10.12. ¶ [7] *Pſal.*119. 6. ¶ [8] See on *Deut.* 4.4.

6 So Joſhua [9] bleſſed them, and ſent them away: and they went unto their tents. [9] *ch.*14.13.

7 ¶ Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manaſſeh, Moſes had given *poſſeſſion* in Baſhan: but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joſhua among their brethren on this ſide Jordan, weſtward. And when Joſhua ſent them away alſo unto their tents, then he bleſſed them,

8 And he ſpake unto them, ſaying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattel, with ſilver and with gold, and with braſs, and with iron, and with very much raiment: * [10] divide the ſpoil of your enemies with your [11] brethren. * 1 Sam.30.24. [10] *Num.*31.27. [11] That ſtaid at home.

9 ¶ And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manaſſeh, returned, and departed from the children of Iſrael out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the countrey of Gilead,

Chap. 22. 2553.

lead, to the land of their poſſeſſion, whereof they were poſſeſſed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh built there an [12] altar [13] by Jordan; a great altar to ſee to.

[12] After the pattern of that in the Tabernacle, *v.* 28. ¶ [13] On the outer ſide of *Jordan* (over againſt the land of *Canaan*, *v.*11.) next to their own poſſeſſions.

[14] *Deut.*13.13. 11 ¶ And the children of Iſrael [14] heard ſay, Behold the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manaſſeh, have built an altar over againſt the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the paſſage of the children of Iſrael.

12 And when the children of Iſrael heard *of it*, the whole congregation of the children of [15] *Judg.*20. 1. Iſrael [15] gathered themſelves together at Shiloh, * Deut.13.15. * to go up [16] to war againſt them.

[16] *Gal.*4. 18.

13 And the children of Iſrael [17] ſent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manaſſeh into the * Exod.6. 25. Num.25. 7. land of Gilead, * [18] Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt:

[17] *Deut.*13.14. *Judg.*20.12. *Prov.* 20—18. *Matth.* 18.15. ¶ [18] *Numb.* 25. 7. *Prov.*25.13.

† Heb. *houſe of the father.* 14 And with him ten princes, of each † chief houſe a prince, throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, and each one *was* an head of the houſe of *their* fathers, among the thouſands of Iſrael.

15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manaſſeh unto the land of Gilead, and they ſpake with them, ſaying,

16 Thus ſaith the whole congregation of the LORD, What treſpaſs *is* this that ye have committed againſt the God of Iſrael, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might [19] rebel this day againſt the LORD?

[19] *V.*16. By ſerving him in another way than he has appointed, 1 *Sam.*15.23.

*Num.25.3,4. Deut.4. 3. 17 [20] *Is* the iniquity * of Peor too little for us, from which we are [21] not cleanſed until this day, (although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD)

[20] *Numb.*25.3. *Ezra* 9. 13, 14. *q. d.* Is it not enough that we provok'd God to wrath then, but we muſt provoke him again now? ¶ [21] Many particular perſons being infected with an inclination to this ſin ſtill (and accordingly are puniſh'd upon occaſion) which was ready ever and anon to break out, when not reſtrained by good Rulers, *ch.*24.23.

18 But that ye muſt turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *ſeeing* ye [19] rebel to day againſt the LORD, that [22] to morrow he will be wroth with the [23] whole congregation of Iſrael.

[22] Very ſuddenly. ¶ [23] As *ch.*7.1. *&c.*

19 Notwithſtanding [24] if the land of your poſſeſſion *be* [24] unclean, *then* paſs ye over unto the land of the poſſeſſion of the LORD, wherein the LORDs tabernacle dwelleth, and take poſſeſſion among us: but rebel not againſt the LORD, nor rebel [25] againſt us, in building you an altar beſide the altar of the LORD our God.

[24] *Act.*10.-14. *q. d.* If you apprehend that your land is not regarded by God for want of the Tabernacle and Ark, but like Heathen Lands ¶ [25] As having broken Communion with us, and provok't God to puniſh us all.

[26] *ch.*7.1.&c. 20 Did not [26] Achan the ſon of Zerah commit a treſpaſs in the accurſed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Iſrael? and that man periſhed not alone in his iniquity.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh [27] anſwered and ſaid unto the heads of the [28] thouſands of Iſrael,

Chap. 22. 2553.

[27] *Act.*11.4. 1 *Pet.*3.15. ¶ [28] *Exod.*18.21. *Mic.*5.2.

22 The LORD [29] God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and [30] Iſrael he ſhall know, if *it be* in rebellion, or if in tranſgreſſion againſt the LORD (ſave us not this day)

[29] *Deut.*10.17. ¶ [30] We'll make our integrity appear to all our Brethren, by our future carriage, that we had no ſuch deſign as you charge us withal.

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt-offering, or meat-offering, or if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let the LORD himſelf [31] require *it*.

[31] *Gen.*9.12. Puniſh us for it.

24 And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, ſaying, † In time to come your children might ſpeak unto our children, ſaying, What have you to do with the LORD God of Iſrael?

† Heb. *to morrow.*

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you; ye children of Reuben, and children of Gad, ye have [32] no part in the LORD: ſo ſhall your children make our children ceaſe from [33] fearing the LORD.

[32] 2 *Sam.*20.1. 1 *King.*12.16. *Neh.*2.20. No right to ſerve him, or expect any favour from him. ¶ [33] Making profeſſion of his name, and worſhiping him according to his Will.

26 Therefore we ſaid, Let us now prepare to build us an altar; not for burnt-offerings, nor for ſacrifice:

27 But *that* it *may be* * [34] a witneſs between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the ſervice of the LORD before him with our burnt-offerings and with our ſacrifices and with our peace offerings; that your children may not ſay to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

* Gen.31.48.

[34] *V.*34. *ch.*24.27. *Gen.*31.48. A laſting Monument to teſtifie to ſucceeding Ages that we have a true right in the ſame God and his Worſhip, with you.

28 Therefore ſaid we, that it ſhall be, when they ſhould *ſo* ſay to us, or to our generations in time to come, that we may ſay *again*, Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for ſacrifices; but it *is* a witneſs between us and you.

29 God forbid that we ſhould rebel againſt the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for meat-offerings, or for ſacrifices, beſides the altar of the LORD our God that *is* before his tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the prieſt, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thouſands of Iſrael which *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manaſſeh ſpake, † [35] it pleaſed them.

† Heb. *it was good in their eyes.*

[35] *V.*33. *Prov.*15.1. *Act.*11.18. 1 *Sam.*25. 32, 33.

31 And Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt ſaid unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manaſſeh, This day we perceive that the LORD *is* [36] among us, becauſe ye have not committed this treſpaſs againſt the LORD: † now ye have [37] delivered the children of Iſrael out of the hand of the LORD.

† Heb. *then.*

[36] 2 *Chron.*15.2. ¶ [37] By being free from that ſin which would have pulled down ſome heavy judgment upon us all.

32 And Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt, and the princes, returned from the children of

Reuben,

Chap. 23. 2560.

Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel; and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battel, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar || *Ed:* for it *shall be* a witness between us that the LORD *is* [38] God.

|| That is, A witness. So Chap. 24. 27.

[38] 1 *Kings* 18. 39. That God that we own for our God, and will worship according to his own Rule.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Joshua's exhortation before his death,* 3 *by former benefits,* 5 *by promises,* 11 *and by threatnings.*

AND it came to pass, a long time after that the LORD had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old *and* † stricken in age.

† Heb. *come into days.*

2 And Joshua [1] called for [2] all Israel, *and* for their [3] elders, and for their [4] heads, and for their [5] judges, and for their [6] officers, and said unto them, I am old *and* stricken in age:

[1] *Act.*20.17. ¶ [2] Their Parliament or Representative Body, consisting of those after mentioned. ¶ [3] The States General or Senate. ¶ [4] Chief Rulers of every Tribe. ¶ [5] Inferiour Magistrates. ¶ [6] Such as executed the judgments of the Magistrates.

? *Mal.*1.5.

3 And ye have [7] seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations, because of you; for the LORD your God *is* he that hath [8] fought for you.

[8] *Exod.* 14. 14.

[9] *ch.*18.10. [10] Unconquered.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by [9] lot these nations that [10] remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea † west-ward.

† Heb. *at the sun-set.*

5 And the LORD your God he shall [11] expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight, and ye shall possess their land, as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

[11] *Numb.*33.52. *Viz.* by degrees (*Exod.*23.29,30.) if you don't provoke him to forsake you, *v.*12,13.

6 Be ye therefore very couragious to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom, to the [12] right hand or to the [12] left;

[12] See on *Deut.* 5.32.

7 That ye [13] come not among these nations, these that remain amongst you, * neither make [14] mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to [15] swear *by them,* neither serve them, nor bow your selves unto them:

* Psal.16.4. Jer.5. 7. See Num.32.38.

[13] *V.*12. *Eph.*5.11. 2 *Cor.*6.14. Entertain no familiar Society with 'em, especially by way of Marriage, *v.*12. ¶ [14] See on *Exod.*23.-13. ¶ [15] *Zeph.*1.-5. Suffer not your Children to swear by them: and let not your Judges admit such Oaths.

|| Or, *for if you will cleave,* &c * Deut.11.22.

8 || * But [16] cleave unto the LORD your God, [17] as ye have [18] done unto this day.

[16] See on *Deut.* 4. 4. ¶ [17] The body of the People. ¶ [18] Having never cast off the profession of him.

|| Or, *then the LORD will drive.*

9 || For the LORD hath driven out from before you, great nations and strong: but *as for* you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

* See Judg.3. 31. & 15. 15. 2 Sam.23.8.

10 * [19] One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, as he hath [20] promised you.

[19] *Lev.* 26. 8. *Deut.* 32. 30. ¶ [20] *Exod.* 14. 14. and 23. 27.

[21] *Deut.* 6. 12.-12.

11 [21] Take good heed therefore unto your † selves, that ye love the LORD your God.

Chap. 24. 2560.

12 Else if ye do in any wise [22] go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall make † marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

† Heb. *soul.*

[22] Revolt from the profession and practice of the true Religion.

13 Know for a certainty, that * the LORD your God will no more drive out *any of* these nations from before you; * but they shall be [23] snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

* Judg.2.3. * Exod.23.33. Deut.7.16. [23] See on Num. 33.-55.

14 And behold, this day I *am* [24] going the way [25] of all the earth, and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that [26] not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.

[24] 1 *King.*2.2. ¶ [25] *Heb.*9.27. ¶ [26] *ch.*21.45. 1 *Sam.* 3. 19. 1 *King.*8.-56. *Luke* 21. 33. For tho God promis'd to give 'em all the Land, yet it was not at once, but by degrees, *Deut.*7.22.

15 Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come upon you which the LORD your God promised you: so shall the LORD bring upon you [27] all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

[27] *Lev.*26. 14. *&c. Deut.* 28. 15. *&c.*

16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed your selves to them: then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joshua assembling the tribes,* 2 *relateth Gods benefits:* 14 *He reneweth a covenant between them and God.*

AND Joshua gathered [1] all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the [2] elders of Israel, and for their [2] heads, and for their [2] judges, and for their [2] officers, and they presented themselves [3] before God.

[1] See on *ch.*23.2. ¶ [2] See on *ch.*23.1. ¶ [3] As in God's Presence.

2 And Joshua said unto [4] all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, * Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the [5] floud in old time, *even* Terah the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and * they [6] served other gods.

* Gen.11.26, 31. and 12.1. Judith 5.6. * Gen.31.53.

[4] The Representatives of the people; that they might communicate it to them. ¶ [5] *Euphrates* in *Mesopotamia.* ¶ [6] (And therefore God did not choose them for any worth in themselves.)

3 And I * [7] took your father Abraham from the other side of the floud, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and [8] multiplied his seed, and gave him [9] Isaac.

* Gen.12.1.

[7] *Act.*7.2,3. Apprehended him by my Grace, and snatch'd him out of that Idolatrous and wicked place, and took him into Acquaintance and Covenant with my self. ¶ [8] *Gen.*21. 13. ¶ [9] *Gen.*21.2,3.

4 And I gave unto Isaac, [10] Jacob and [10] Esau: and I gave unto Esau [11] mount Seir, to possess it; but Jacob and his children [12] went down into Egypt.

[10] *Gen.*

Chap. 24. 2560.

[10] *Gen.*25.25,26. ¶ [11] *Gen.*36.8. ¶ [12] *Gen.* 46.1,6.

5 [13] I ſent Moſes alſo and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, [14] according to that which I
* Exod.12.37. did amongſt them: and afterward * I brought you out.

[13] *Exod.*3.10. ¶ [14] *i.e.* The plagues that came upon 'em were inflicted by me.

[15] *Exod.*12.37. 6 And I [15] brought your fathers out of Egypt:
* Exod.14.2. and * you came unto the ſea, and the Egyptians
[16] *Exod.*14.9. [16] purſued after your fathers with chariots and horſmen unto the Red ſea.

7 And when they cried unto the LORD, he [17] put darkneſs between you and the Egyptians, and brought the ſea upon them, and covered them; and [18] your eyes have ſeen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderneſs a long ſeaſon.

[17] *Exod.* 14.20. A dark Cloud. ¶ [18] Many of you.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other ſide Jordan;
[19] *Num.*21.33. and they [19] fought with you: and I gave them
*Deut.*2.32. into your hand, that ye might poſſeſs their land, and I deſtroyed them from before you.

* See Judg.11. 25. 9 Then * Balak the ſon of Zippor king of
* Deut.23.4. Moab, aroſe and [20] warred againſt Iſrael, and * [21] ſent and called Balaam the ſon of Beor to curſe you:

[20] Intended to make war, and in order thereto would firſt have 'em curſed. ¶ [21] *Numb.* 22.5.

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam, therefore I bleſſed you ſtill: ſo I delivered you out of his hand.

* Chap.3.14. 11 And * ye went over Jordan, and came
* Chap.6.1. unto Jericho: and * the men of Jericho
and 10.1. and 11.1. [20] fought againſt you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgaſhites, the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And I ſent the [22] hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites: *but* not with thy [23] ſword, nor with thy bow.

[22] *Exod.*23.28. *Deut.*7.20. ¶ [23] *Pſal.* 7.12,13. and 44.3,6.

[24] *Pro.*13.22. *Eſther* 8.7. [25] *Deut.*6.10, 11. 13 And I have given you a land for which ye did [24] not labour, and [25] cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them: of the vineyards and olive-yards which ye planted not, do ye eat.

14 ¶ Now therefore, [26] fear the LORD, and ſerve him in [27] ſincerity and in [28] truth, and [29] put away the gods which your fathers [6] ſerved
* Lev.17.7. on the other ſide of the floud, and * in Egypt; and ſerve ye the LORD.

[26] *Pſal.* 116.8,9. ¶ [27] 2 *Kings* 20.3. Without hypocriſie. ¶ [28] *John* 4.23. In a right manner, and not with will-worſhip. ¶ [29] *v.*23. *Ezek.*20.18. Baniſh all inclinations to Idolatry out of your hearts, and caſt away your Idols, if any remain, which you had in the wilderneſs, *Am.*5.25,26.

* See Ruth 1. 15. Ez. 20.39. 15 And if it ſeem evil unto you to ſerve the LORD, * [30] chooſe you this day whom you will ſerve, whether the gods which your fathers ſerved that *were* on the other ſide of the floud, or the gods of the Amorites in whoſe land ye dwell: but [31] as for me and my houſe, we will ſerve the LORD.

[30] Not as if it were indifferent, but to convince 'em of the folly of a bad choice, and that they might be more free and willing in their right choice. Like that 1 *Kings* 18.21. ¶ [31] *Matth.*26.33,35. *John* 6.68. *Gen.*6.9.

16 And the people anſwered and ſaid, God forbid that we ſhould forſake the LORD, to ſerve other gods.

17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of bondage, and which did thoſe great ſigns in our ſight, and preſerved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we paſſed.

Chap. 24. 2560.

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we alſo ſerve the LORD, for he *is* our God.

19 And Joſhua ſaid unto the people, Ye [32] cannot ſerve the LORD; for he *is* [33] an holy God: he *is* a [34] jealous God, * he will not
* Exod. 23.21. forgive your [35] tranſgreſſions, nor your ſins.

[32] *Viz.* (1) If you retain your Idols either in your houſes or hearts, and mingle falſe worſhip with true, *v.*23. (2) Except you are fixt and fully reſolv'd upon it afore hand, *Luke* 14.28.&c. (3) If you allow your ſelves in any ſinful courſe, *Matth.*6.24. (and therefore conſider well what you do.) ¶ [33] *Exod.*15.11. (And therefore will never endure a profane people, nor be ſatisfied with the bare profeſſion of Religion without the practiſe.) ¶ [34] See on *Exod.*20.5. ¶ [35] *Viz.* If you ſtill continue in the practiſe of 'em.

20 If ye [36] forſake the LORD, and ſerve ſtrange gods, * then he will [37] turn and do [38] you
* Chap.23.15. hurt, and conſume you, after that he hath done you good.

[36] *Ch.*23.12. *Ezek.*18.24. 2 *Chron.*15.2. ¶ [37] See on *Gen.* 6.6. ¶ [38] *ch.*23.15.

21 And the people ſaid unto Joſhua, [39] Nay, but we will ſerve the LORD.

[39] *q. d.* All that thou haſt ſaid ſhall not diſcourage us, but we are reſolved to ſerve him only.

22 And Joſhua ſaid unto the people, Ye *are* witneſſes [40] againſt your ſelves, that * ye have
[40] *Luke* 19.22. choſen you the LORD, to ſerve him. And they
* Pſ. 119.173. ſaid, *We are* witneſſes.

23 Now [41] therefore [29] put away *(ſaid he)* the ſtrange Gods which *are* among you, and encline your heart unto the LORD God of Iſrael.

[41] Since you have thus reſolved and covenanted, be as good as your words.

24 And the people ſaid unto Joſhua, The LORD our God will we ſerve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joſhua * made a [42] covenant with the
* See Exod. people that day, and [43] ſet them a ſtatute and an
15.25. ordinance in Shechem.

[42] 2 *Kings* 11.17. ¶ [43] Made this as a ſtanding law for them and their poſterity, that they ſhould ſerve God only.

26 ¶ And Joſhua wrote [44] theſe words [45] in the book of the law of God, and took * a great
* See Judg. 9. 6. ſtone, and [46] ſet it up there under an oak, that *was* by the [47] ſanctuary of the LORD.

[44] This Covenant, together with all the paſſages about it. ¶ [45] That Book written by *Moſes*, and laid up by the Ark, *Deut.*31.26. or, That he wrote all in this Book of *Joſhua* (to which ſome paſſages were afterwards added) and laid it up with the Book of the Law. ¶ [46] As *Gen.*28.18. and 31.45. and 35.14. For a Monument and Memorial of this ſolemn Covenant, *v.*27. ¶ [47] The Tabernacle now brought hither, *ch.*18.1.

27 And Joſhua ſaid unto all the people, Behold, this ſtone ſhall be [48] a witneſs unto us; for
* See Deut.32. * it [49] hath heard all the [50] words of the LORD
1. which he ſpake unto us: it ſhall be therefore a witneſs unto you, leſt ye [51] deny your God.

[48] *Ch.*22.34. ¶ [49] Shall bring to your minds what was now done, as well as if it had heard, and could relate it to you again. ¶ [50] Of the Covenant between God and you. ¶ [51] Fall to Idolatry, and forſake God's pure Worſhip.

28 So * Joſhua let the people depart, every
* Judg.2.6. man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ † And it came to paſs after theſe things, † *Judg.*2.8,9. that Joſhua the ſon of Nun the [52] ſervant of the [52] See on LORD died, *being* an hundred and ten years *Deut.*34.5. old.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in * Timnath-ſerah, which *is* in
* Chap.19.50. mount Ephraim, on the north-ſide of the hill of Gaaſh.

31 And Iſrael ſerved the LORD [53] all the days † Heb. *prolonged* their *days after Joſhua.* of Joſhua, and all the days of the elders that † overlived Joſhua, and which had known all

*

the

Chap. 1. 2560.

the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

53 *Judg.* 2. 7. So 2 *Kings* 12. 2. *Acts* 20. 29.

32 ¶ And the 54 bones of 55 Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob 56 bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundred ‖ pieces of silver; and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

‖ Or, *lambs.*

54 *Gen.* 50. 25. *Exod.* 13. 19. ¶ 55 And the rest of his brethren. *Acts* 7. 16. ¶ 56 *Gen.* 33. 19.

33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died, and they buried him in a hill *that pertained to* Phinehas his son, which was 57 given him in mount Ephraim.

57 By an extraordinary gift, that he might be near to *Joshua* and the Tabernacle, where he was to be resident.

Chap. 1. 2560.

JUDGES.

The ARGUMENT.

THis Book contains the History of the Israelites Church and Commonwealth from Joshua's *Death to* Eli: (*in all four hundred and ten years*) *during which time for the most part, it was governed by Judges; who were Persons raised up by God in an extraordinary manner to execute his Judgments, both in subduing, punishing, and destroying the wicked enemies of his Church,* (ch. 2. 16.) *and in administring Justice to his People according to his Laws: wherein they were but God's Deputies or Lieutenants, imploy'd by him in times of extremity, and were to lay down their Authority, when their work was done; as we see in* Gideon's *Example. It teaches us in general, That Piety is the best Policy: according to that of* Solomon, Prov. 14. 34.

CHAP. I.

1 *The acts of Judah and Simeon.* 4 *Adoni-bezek justly requited.* 8 *Jerusalem* 10 *and Hebron taken.*

NOw after the death of Joshua, it came to pass, that the children of Israel 1 asked the LORD, saying, 2 Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first to fight against them?

1 *Viz.* By Urim and Thummim, (as *ch.* 20. 18. 1 *Sam.* 23. 9.) according to the Law, *Numb.* 27. 21. *Exod.* 28. 30. ¶ 2 Which of our Tribes shall first begin and set upon the Inhabitants that still abide in their lot?

2 And the LORD said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the 3 land into his hand.

3 That part of it he now contends for.

3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites, and I likewise will go
‡ 2 *Sam.* 10. 11. with 4 thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up, and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled, and they pursued after him, and caught him, and 5 cut off his thumbs, and his great toes.

5 *Jam.* 2. 13. *Isa.* 33. 1. *Lev.* 24. 19. As a just punishment for his dealing so with others, *v.* 7.

† Heb. *the thumbs of their hands and of their feet.*

‖ Or, *gleaned.*

7 And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having † their thumbs and their great toes cut off, ‖ gathered *their meat* under my table: 6 as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

6 1 *Sam.* 15. 33. *Matth.* 7. 2. *Rev.* 13. 10. and 16. 6.

8 (Now * the children of Judah 7 had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken 8 it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the 9 city on fire.)

* See Josh. 15. 63.

7 Because the Author of this History was here to relate the memorable Exploits of the men of *Judah*, therefore together with those done after the death of *Joshua*, he repeats what were done by 'em in his life time. ¶ 8 All but the Fort of *Sion*, (2 *Sam.* 5. 7.) But yet many of the Inhabitants remain'd both in *Judah*'s part, and in *Benjamin*'s, *v.* 21. ¶ 9 Part of it.

9 ¶ And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the ‖ valley.

‖ Or, *low country.*

10 And Judah 10 went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron, (now the name of Hebron before *was* * Kirjath-arba) and they slew Sheshai, * Josh. 15. 13. and Ahiman, and Talmai.

10 *Viz.* Under the Conduct of *Joshua* and *Caleb*, *Josh.* 10. 36. and 15. 13, 14.

11 *And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir: (and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher) * Josh. 15. 15. &c.

12 And Caleb said, 11 He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I 11 give Achsah my daughter to wife. 11 See on Josh. 15. 15–19.

13 And * Othniel the son of Kenaz Caleb's younger 11 brother took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. * Chap. 3. 9.

14 And it came to pass when 11 she came *to him*, that she moved him to 11 ask of her father a field: and she 11 lighted from off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said unto him, Give me 11 a blessing: for thou hast given me a 11 south-land, give me also 11 springs of water. And Caleb gave her the 11 upper springs, and the 11 nether springs.

16 ¶ And

Chap. 1. 2560.

16 ¶ And * the [12] children of the Kenite, Moses father in law, went up out of the [13] city of [14] palm-trees, with the children of [15] Judah into the [16] wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of * Arad, and they went and dwelt among the people.

[12] See on *Num.* 10.30. ¶ [13] The Territories, Hamlets and Villages belonging to *Jericho* (for the City it self was burnt, and not re-edified.) ¶ [14] *Deut.* 34. 3. ¶ [15] To whom the *Kenites* chiefly adhered. ¶ [16] Mountainous Countrey adjoyning to the Tribe of *Judah*.

17 And Judah [17] went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it: (and the name of the city was called * Hormah)

[17] *V.* 3.

18 Also Judah took [18] Gaza with the coast thereof, and [18] Askelon with the coast thereof, and [18] Ekron with the coast thereof.

[18] They took only the Cities, but did not destroy the people, as they ought to have done; and so they recovered strength afterwards, and expelled the Jews out of those Cities.

19 And the LORD was [19] with Judah, and ‖ he drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountain, but [20] could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had [21] chariots of iron.

‖ Or, *he possessed the mountain.*

[19] *Gen.* 39.21. 1 *Sam.* 18. 14. 2 *King.* 18. 7. ¶ [20] See on *Josh.* 15.63. ¶ [21] See on *Josh.* 17.16.

20 And they [22] gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said; and he expelled thence the [23] three sons of Anak.

[22] *Numb.* 14.24. *Josh.* 14.13. and 15.13. ¶ [23] *Numb.* 13.22. *Josh.* 15.14.

21 And the children of Benjamin did [20] not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

22 ¶ And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el: and the LORD *was* [19] with them.

23 And the house of Joseph sent to descry Beth-el: (now the name of the city before *was* * Luz)

* Gen. 28.19.

24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the [24] entrance into the city, and we will [25] shew thee mercy.

[24] Where we may most easily surprize it. ¶ [25] *Josh.* 2. 14.

25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword: but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto this day.

* Jos. 17. 11, 12, 13.

27 ¶ * Neither did Manasseh [26] drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-shean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites [27] would dwell in that land.

[26] *Josh.* 17.12. After the death of *Joshua* they grew remiss in driving out the remainders of the Canaanites, but made peace with 'em; which was the first step of their defection. ¶ [27] By Force, or Composition.

[28] Josh. 17. 13.

28 And it came to pass [28] when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

* Jos. 16. 10.

29 ¶ * Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol: but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor Helbah, nor Aphik, nor of Rehob:

Chap. 2. 2560.

32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless, the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley.

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the [29] hand of the house of Joseph † prevailed, so that they became tributaries.

† Heb. *was heavy.*

[29] The Auxiliaries that they brought to the assistance of the *Danites*.

36 And the coast of the Amorites *was* from ‖ the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

‖ Or, *Maaleh-akrabbim.*

CHAP. II.

1 *An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim.* 6 *The wickedness of the new generation after Joshua.*

AND an ‖[1] angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers; and * I said, I will [2] never break my covenant with you.

‖ Or, *messenger.*

* Gen. 17.7.

[1] Christ, as *Exod.* 14.19. and 23.20. and 33.14. *Josh.* 5.13, 14. *Judg.* 6.12. and 13.3. ¶ [2] *Viz.* If you break not with me by your Apostacy and Idolatry.

2 And ye shall make [3] no league with the inhabitants of this land, you shall [4] throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice; why have ye done this?

[3] *Exod.* 23.32. and 34.15. *Deut.* 7. 2. and 12. 3. ¶ [4] *Deut.* 12. 3.

3 Wherefore I also [5] said, I will not drive them out from before you: but they shall be [6] *as thorns* in your sides, and * [7] their gods shall be [7] a snare unto you.

* Deut. 7.16.

[5] *V.* 20. *Josh.* 23.13. ¶ [6] See on *Numb.* 33. 55. ¶ [7] *Exod.* 23. 33. and 34.12.

4 And it came to pass when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lift up their voice, and [8] wept.

[8] 1 *Sam.* 7. 6. *Ezr.* 10. 1.

5 And they called the name of that place ‖ Bochim: and they [9] sacrificed [10] there unto the LORD.

‖ That is, *Weepers.*

[9] For the expiation of their sins, whereby they had provoked God to this Resolution, and for the regaining of his Favor. ¶ [10] By special Dispensation, as *ch.* 6.24. and 13. 19. 1 *Sam.* 7.9.

6 ¶ And [11] when Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.

[11] This does not relate to the preceding Story, but is a repetition of what was delivered *Josh.* 24. 28–31. by way of preparation to the following account of the defection and punishment of the people in the following part of the Book.

7 And the people served the LORD [12] all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † out-lived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD that he did for Israel.

† Heb. *prolonged days after Joshua.*

[12] So 2 *Kings* 12.2. *Act.* 20. 29.

8 And * Joshua the son of Nun, [13] the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

* Josh. 24.29.

[13] See on *Deut.* 34.5.

Chap. 2.

9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in * Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north-side of the hill Gaash.

* Josh.19. 50. & 24.30. Timnath-serah.

10 And also all that generation were [14] gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which [15] knew not the LORD, nor yet the [16] works which he had done for Israel.

[14] See on Gen.25.8. ¶ [15] ch.3.-1. Exod. 1. 8. Isa.5.-12. Had no such sensible experience of the Goodness and Power of God as their Fore-fathers had, and so were not wrought upon truly to know and fear him. ¶ [16] ch. 3. 1. Psal. 92. 6.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel did [17] evil in the [18] sight of the LORD, and served [19] Baalim.

[17] Ch.3.7. and 4.1. and 6.1. and 10 6. and 13.1. ¶ [18] Gen. 38.7. Whose presence was with 'em, and his eye upon 'em in a special manner. ¶ [19] The Idols of the Heathen.

12 And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed [20] other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

[20] Together with the Lord.

13 And they forsook the LORD, and served [21] Baal and [21] Ashtaroth.

[21] 1 King.11.5,33. 2 King. 23. 13. 1 Sam. 31. 10. all the He-Gods, and She-Gods

14 ¶ And the [22] anger of the LORD was [22] hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that [23] spoiled them, and he [24] sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

[22] Ch.3.8. and 6.39. and 10.7. He resolv'd to punish 'em severely for their sins. ¶ [23] 2 King.17.20. Isa.21.2. wasted their Countrey, and plunder'd their Goods. ¶ [24] ch.3.8. and 4.2,9. Psal.44.12,13. Isa.50.1. Gave their Persons to be Bond-slaves.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, [25] as the LORD had said, and as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

[25] Lev.26. 14. &c. Deut. 28. 15. &c.

16 ¶ Nevertheless the LORD [26] raised up [26] judges, which † delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

† Heb. *saved.*

[26] Called to, and fitted for this work in an extraordinary manner. ¶ [27] See the Argument to this Book.

17 And yet they would [28] not hearken unto their judges, but they went a [29] whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way, which [30] their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not so.

[28] Not constantly, but by fits. ¶ [29] See on Gen. 34. 15. ¶ [30] Josh.24.31.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was [31] with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies, all the days of the judge: (for * it [32] repented the LORD, because of their [33] groanings, by reason of them that oppressed them, and vexed them)

* See Gen.6.6.

[31] Josh.1.5. ¶ [32] See on Gen.6.6. He alter'd his Dispensations from a way of Judgment to a way of Mercy. ¶ [33] Exod.2.24. Psal.12.5.

19 And it came to pass * when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and || corrupted *themselves* more then their fathers, in following other gods, to serve them, and to bow down unto them: † they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

* Chap.3.12. || Or, *were corrupt.* † Heb. *they let nothing fall of their.*

20 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was [22] hot against Israel: and he [5] said, Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice:

Chap. 3. 2560.

21 I also [34] will not hence-forth drive out any [35] from before them, of the nations which Joshua left when he died.

[34] Josh.23. 13. [35] ch.3.1.

22 That through them I may [36] prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD, to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

[36] Gen.22.1. Deut.8.2. and 13.3. 2 Chron. 32.31.

23 Therefore the LORD || left those nations, without driving them out [37] hastily, neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

|| Or, *left them.*

[37] When the Israelites desired and needed it.

CHAP. III.

1 *The nations which were left to prove Israel.* 5 *By communion with them they commit idolatry.*

NOw these *are* the nations which the LORD left to [1] prove Israel by them, (*even* as many *of Israel* as had [2] not known all the wars of Canaan;

[1] V. 4. ch. 2. 22. See there. ¶ [2] See on ch. 2.-10.

2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might [3] know to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof)

[3] Be able to train 'em up in martial Discipline, and so fit 'em to drive out these relicks of the Canaanites.

3 *Namely,* * five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon, unto the entring in of Hamath.

* Josh.13.

4 And they were to [1] prove Israel by them, [4] to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

[4] Deut.8.-2. That thereby it might appear both to themselves and others.

5 ¶ And the children of Israel [5] dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:

[5] Entermingled themselves, and became familiar with, and friendly to 'em.

6 And they [6] took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and [7] served their gods.

[6] Contrary to Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3. ¶ [7] 1 King. 11. 2, 3.

7 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, and served [8] Baalim, and * [9] the groves.

* Deut.16.21. [8] Ch.2.11. ¶ [9] Idols set up under shady Trees, consecrated to the honour of their Gods, contrary to Exod. 34. 13. See there. Chap.6.25.

2591.

8 ¶ Therefore the [10] anger of the LORD was [10] hot against Israel, and he [11] sold them into the hand of * Chushan-rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

[10] See on ch. 2.14. [11] ch.2.14. * Hab.3.7. † Heb. *Aram-naharaim.*

9 And when the children of Israel cried [12] unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a † deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, *even* * Othniel the son of Kenaz, [13] Calebs younger brother.

† Heb. *Saviour.* 2559. * Chap.1.13.

[12] Psal.78. 34. and 50. 15. Hos. 5. 15. ¶ [13] See on Josh. 15. 17.

10 And the [14] spirit of the LORD † came upon him, and he [15] judged Israel, and went out to war; and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim

† Heb. was.

Chap. 3.

thaim king of † Meſopotamia into his hand: and his hand prevailed againſt Chuſan-riſhathaim.

† Heb. *Aram.*

[14] *Ch.*6.34. and 11.29. and 13.25. and 14.6. 1 *Sam.*10.6. and 16.13. 2 *Chron.*20.14. *Numb.* 27. 18. A ſpecial impulſe and motion of ſpirit, together with an extraordinary degree of courage. ¶ [15] Executed God's Judgments on their enemies, and adminiſtred Juſtice to them.

11 And the land had [16] reſt [17] forty years: and Othniel the ſon of Kenaz died.

[16] From war and ſervitude. ¶ [17] Or, to the fortieth year; *viz.* from *Joſhua*'s death to the death of *Othniel.*

2661. 12 ¶ And the children of Iſrael did evil [18] again in the ſight of the LORD: and the LORD [19] ſtrengthened * Eglon the king of Moab againſt Iſrael, becauſe they had done evil in the ſight of the LORD.

* 1 Sam.12.9.

[18] *Pſal.*78.32. *Hoſ.*6.-4. ¶ [19] Gave him power and victory.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon, and Amalek, and went and ſmote Iſrael, and poſſeſſed the [20] city of palm-trees.

[20] See on *ch.* 1.16.

14 So the children of Iſrael [21] ſerved Eglon the king of Moab [22] eighteen years.

[21] *Deut.* 28. 47, 48. ¶ [22] *Jabin* oppreſs'd 'em but eight years, (*v.*-8.) *Eglon* eighteen: as their ſins increas'd, ſo their puniſhment.

2679. 15 But when the children of Iſrael [23] cried unto the LORD, the LORD raiſed them up a deliverer, Ehud the ſon of Gera, ‖ a Benjamite, a man † [23] left-handed: and by him the children of Iſrael ſent a [24] preſent unto Eglon the king of Moab.

‖ Or, *the ſon of Jemini.* † Heb. *ſhut of his right hand.*

[23] *Ch.* 20. 16. 1 *Chron.* 12. 2. ¶ [24] *Prov.* 21. 14.

Chap.20.16.

16 But Ehud made him a dagger (which had two edges) of a cubit length, and he did gird it under his raiment, upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the preſent unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the preſent, he [25] ſent away the people that bare the preſent.

[25] Having accompanied them to the Quarries, *v.* 19.

19 But he himſelf turned again from the ‖ quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and ſaid, I have a [26] ſecret errand unto thee, O king: who ſaid, Keep ſilence. And all that ſtood by him, went out from him.

‖ Or, *graven images.*

[26] To be deliver'd in ſecret, (yet not by word of mouth, but by the ſtroke of a dagger.)

20 And Ehud came unto him, and he was ſitting in † a ſummer-parlour which he had for [27] himſelf alone: and Ehud ſaid, I have a meſſage [28] from God unto thee. And he aroſe out of *his* ſeat.

† Heb. *a parlour of cooling.* See Am. 3.15.

[27] To be private in. ¶ [28] Which I have authority from God to deliver.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and [29] thruſt it into his belly.

[29] *Numb.* 25. 8. Having ſpecial warrant from God, *v.* 15, 20.

22 And the haft alſo went in after the blade: and the fat cloſed upon the blade, ſo that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly, and the ‖ dirt came out.

‖ Or, *it came out at the fundament.*

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and ſhut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his ſervants came; and when they ſaw, that behold, the doors of the parlour *were* locked, they ſaid, Surely he ‖ [30] covereth his feet in his ſummer-chamber.

‖ Or, *doth his eaſement.*

[30] Is laid down to ſleep, (at which time they covered their feet eſpecially, *Ruth* 3.7.) So 1 *Sam.* 24.3.

25 And they tarried till they were [31] aſhamed: and behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour, therefore they took a key, and opened *them:* and behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

Chap. 4.

[31] Could not tell what to ſay or think; fearing either to diſturb him, or to be thought to neglect him.

26 And Ehud eſcaped while they tarried: and paſſed beyond the quarries, and eſcaped unto Seirath.

27 And it came to paſs when he was come, that he [32] blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Iſrael went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

[32] *ch.*6.34.

28 And he ſaid unto them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and ſuffered not a man to paſs over.

29 ¶ And they ſlew of Moab at that time about ten thouſand men, all † luſty, and all men of valour; and there eſcaped not a man.

† Heb *fat.*

30 So Moab was ſubdued that day under the hand of Iſrael. And the land had reſt [33] fourſcore years.

[33] To the end of the eightieth year after *Othniel*'s death, as *v.* 11.

31 ¶ And after him was Shamgar the ſon of Anath, which ſlew of the Philiſtines ſix hundred men * with an [34] ox-goad: and he alſo delivered Iſrael.

* Chap.5.6,8. 1 Sam.13.19, 22.

[34] *ch.*15.15. 1 *Cor.*1.27,28.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Deborah and Barak deliver Iſrael from Jabin and Siſera.* 18 *Jael killeth Siſera.*

AND the children of Iſrael [1] again did evil in the ſight of the LORD when Ehud was dead.

[1] *ch.*3.12.

2 And the LORD [2] ſold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whoſe hoſt *was* * Siſera, which dwelt in Haroſheth of the [3] Gentiles.

2699. * 1 Sam.12.9. Pſal.83.9.

[2] *Ch.* 2. 14. See there. ¶ [3] See on *Joſh.* 12. 23.

3 And the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred * chariots [4] of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppreſſed the children of Iſrael.

* Chap.1.19. [4] See on *Joſh.* 17.16.

4 ¶ And Deborah a propheteſs, the wife of Lapidoth, ſhe [5] judged Iſrael at that time.

2719.

[5] Determined Cauſes and Controverſies.

5 And ſhe dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Iſrael came up to her [6] for judgment.

[6] To learn the will of God concerning things which themſelves knew not, in matters of difference between man and man.

6 And ſhe ſent and called * Barak the ſon of Abinoam out of Kedeſh-naphtali, and ſaid unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Iſrael commanded, *ſaying*, Go, and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thouſand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?

* Hebr.11,32

7 And I will [7] draw unto thee, to the * river Kiſhon, Siſera the captain of Jabins army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

* Pſal.83.9, 10.

[7] *Ch.* 1.3. *John* 6.-44. Effectually incline his heart to meet thee there.

8 And Barak ſaid unto her, [8] If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

[8] So

Chap. 4. 2719.

[8] So *Exod.*4.10. Being ſomething fearful and diſtruſtful of himſelf.

9 And ſhe ſaid, I will ſurely go with thee: notwithſtanding the journey that thou takeſt ſhall not be for [9] thine honour: for the LORD ſhall ſell Siſera into the hand of a [10] woman. And Deborah aroſe, and went with Barak to Kedeſh.

[9] Not ſo much as otherwiſe it might have been, if thou hadſt not been ſo diſtruſtful. ¶ [10] *Jael Heber*'s wife as the inſtrument, and *Deborah* as the chief Commandreſs of the Army, (to whom therefore the honour of the Victory is aſcribed.)

10 ¶ And Barak called [11] Zebulun and [11] Naphtali to Kedeſh; and he [12] went up with ten thouſand men * at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

* See 1 Kings 20.10.

[11] *Ch.* 5. 18. ¶ [12] To mount *Tabor*, *v.* 12.

11 Now Heber the Kenite, *which was* of the children of * Hobab the father in law of Moſes, had ſevered himſelf [13] from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which *is* by Kedeſh.

* Num.10.29.

[13] Who were ſeated among the Cities of *Judah*, *ch.*1.-16.

12 And they ſhewed Siſera, that Barak the ſon of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

13 And Siſera † gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of [14] iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Haroſheth of the Gentiles, unto the river of Kiſhon.

† Heb. *gat herded by cry*, or *proclamation.*

14 And Deborah ſaid unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Siſera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone [14] out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thouſand men after him.

[14] *Iſa.* 52.-12. and 24.-23. As General to fight for thee againſt thine enemies, *ch.*5.20. 2 *Sam.*5.24.

15 And the [15] LORD diſcomfited Siſera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* hoſt with the edge of the ſword, before Barak; ſo that Siſera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

[15] *Pſal.*83.9,10. Probably with Thunder, Lightning, Hailſtones, and the like.

16 But Barak purſued after the chariots, and after the hoſt unto Haroſheth of the Gentiles: and all the hoſt of Siſera fell upon the edge of the ſword, *and* there was not † a man [16] left.

† Heb. *unto one.*

[16] *Viz.* In the field, to make reſiſtance.

17 Howbeit, Siſera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* [17] peace between Jabin the king of Hazor, and the houſe of Heber the Kenite.

[17] A Ceſſation of Hoſtility, becauſe they were peaceable people.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Siſera, and ſaid unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me, [18] fear not: and when he had turned in unto her into the tent, ſhe covered him with a ‖ mantle.

‖ Or, *rug*, or *blanket.*

[18] Herein ſhe cannot be excuſed from diſſembling, and treachery, tho' her intent was good.

19 And he ſaid unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirſty: and ſhe opened * a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

* Chap.5.25.

20 Again he ſaid unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it ſhall be when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and ſay, Is there any man here? that thou ſhalt ſay, No.

21 Then Jael Hebers wife, took a nail of the tent, and † took an hammer in her hand, and went ſoftly unto him, and [19] ſmote the nail into his temples, and faſtened it into the ground: (for he was faſt aſleep and weary) ſo he died.

† Heb. *put.*

[19] Which act of hers is highly approved by the Spirit of God, (*ch.*5.24.) and therefore was certainly done by his ſpecial motion and inſtinct.

Chap. 5. 2719.

22 And behold, as Barak purſued Siſera, Jael came out to meet him, and ſaid unto him, Come, and I will ſhew thee the man whom thou ſeekeſt. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Siſera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

23 So God ſubdued on that day, Jabin the king of Canaan, before the children of Iſrael.

24 And the hand of the children of Iſrael † proſpered, and prevailed againſt Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had deſtroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

† Heb. *went and was hard.*

CHAP. V.

The ſong of Deborah and Barak.

THen [1] ſang [2] Deborah, and Barak the ſon of Abinoam, on that day, ſaying,

[1] So *Exod.*15.1. ¶ [2] Who, probably, made this Song, becauſe ſhe is firſt named, and ſpeaks in the firſt perſon, *v.*7.

2 Praiſe ye the LORD for the [3] avenging of Iſrael, when the people [4] willingly offered themſelves.

[3] *Pſal.*94. 1. Puniſhing their enemies for all the wrong they have done to *Iſrael*. ¶ [4] *v.*9. *Pſal.*110.3.

3 [5] Hear, O ye kings, give ear, O ye princes; I, *even* I will ſing unto the LORD, I will ſing *praiſe* to the LORD God of Iſrael.

[5] *Pſal.*2.10. Take warning by this Judgment on a mighty Oppreſſor.

4 LORD, * when thou [6] wenteſt out of Seir, when thou [6] marcheds out of the field of Edom, * [7] the earth trembled, and the heavens [8] dropped, the clouds alſo dropped water.

* Deut.33.
* Iſa.64.1. Hab.3.3.

[6] *Deut.*33.2. See there. Ledſt thy people along by thoſe Countries towards *Canaan*, *Numb.*20.21. and 21.4. ¶ [7] *Pſal.* 68.8. It was as if all Creatures were amazed at thy coming and preſence A Poetical deſcription of great terrour. ¶ [8] With extraordinary ſhowres.

5 * The mountains † [9] melted from before the LORD, [10] *even* * that Sinai from before the LORD God of Iſrael.

* Pſal.97.5.
† Heb. *flowed.*
* Exod. 19.8.

[9] *Hab.*3.10. Flowed with floods of water powr'd out of the Clouds upon 'em, which running down carried ſome part of the Mountain with it. ¶ [10] Even as mount *Sinai* had formerly done, where God gave his Law.

6 In the days of [11] Shamgar the ſon of Anath, in the days of * Jael, * [12] the high-ways were unoccupied, and the † travellers walked through † by-ways.

* Chap.4.17.
* Iſa. 33.8.
† Heb. *walkers of paths.*
† Heb. *crooked ways.*

[11] *Ch.*3.31. ¶ [12] *Lev.*26.-22. 2 *Chron.*15.5. *Lam.*1.4.

7 *The inhabitants* of the [13] villages [14] ceaſed, they ceaſed in Iſrael, until that I Deborah aroſe, that I aroſe a [15] mother in Iſrael.

[13] *Eſth.*9.19. ¶ [14] Fled from them to places of ſtrength. ¶ [15] *Ch.*3.4,6. *Iſa.*49.23. To inſtruct and take care of 'em with a tender affection.

8 They choſe new [16] gods; then *was* war in the gates: [17] was there a ſhield or ſpear ſeen among forty thouſand in Iſrael?

[16] *Ch.*2.12. *Deut.* 32. 16. ¶ [17] 1 *Sam.* 13. 19, 22. *Lev.* 26. 36.

9 My heart *is* toward the governours of Iſrael, that offered themſelves [4] willingly among the people: [18] Bleſs ye the LORD.

[18] *Viz.* For them.

10 ‖ [19] Speak, [20] ye that ride on [20] white aſſes, ye that [21] ſit in judgment, and [22] walk by the way.

‖ Or, *Meditate.*

[19] As *Pſal.* 145. 5, 11. *Viz.* Of this great deliverance. ¶ [20] Perſons of quality, *ch.* 10.4. and 12. 14. ¶ [21] *Pſal.* 107.32. ¶ [22] The common ſort of people, who are fain to go on foot from place to place. Now all ſorts of perſons may freely go about their affairs without any danger.

11 *They that are delivered* from the [23] noiſe of archers

Chap. 5. archers in the places of drawing water; there
2719. shall they rehearse the †[24] righteous acts of the
†Heb. *righteousnesses of the LORD.* LORD, *even* the righteous acts *towards the inhabitants* of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the LORD go down to the [25] gates.

[23] *Lam.*5.4,9. The Soldiers coming with great noise to rob the Drawers of water. ¶ [24] 1 *Sam.* 12.7. *Mic.*6. 5. In destroying the Enemy, and freeing his people from their oppression. ¶ [25] Their own habitations, or any places of business, as their occasions lead 'em.

12 [26] Awake, awake Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise Barak, and lead [27] thy captivity [28] captive, thou son of Abinoam.

[26] *Psal.*57.8. ¶ [27] *Psal.*68.18. Them that kept thee in Captivity, as *Eph.*4.8. see there. ¶ [28] In triumph.

13 Then [29] he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the [30] people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

[29] *Psal.*49.14. God caused the poor despised remainders of his people. ¶ [30] The Heathen their adversaries.

14 [31] Out of Ephraim [32] *was there* a root [33] of them against [34] Amalek; [35] after thee Benjamin, among thy people: out of Machir came down [36] governors, and out of Zebulun they that † [37] handle the pen of the writer.
†Heb. *draw with the pen, &c.*

[31] Here she begins to relate how the several Tribes behaved themselves in this Expedition; either blaming or praising them according to their merit. ¶ [32] *i. e.* The first mover in this expedition was *Deborah* of the tribe of *Ephraim, ch.*4.6. ¶ [33] *Viz.* That came to fight. ¶ [34] Who assisted the *Canaanites* in this War, and were ancient enemies of *Israel.* ¶ [35] *q. d.* Tho the first mover of this War was from *Ephraim*, and some of that Tribe came to fight in it, yet they were not so forward as you of the tribe of *Benjamin*, but came in after you, and joyned themselves with you. ¶ [36] Such as were Magistrates in their Countrey, and Commanders in the Army. ¶ [37] Never bred up to military employment, yet now betook themselves to their Arms.

15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah; [38] even Issachar, and also Barak, he was
†Heb. *hit feet.* ‖ Or, *In the divisions, &c.* †Heb. *impressions.* sent [39] on † foot into the valley: ‖ for the [40] divisions of Reuben *there were* [41] great † thoughts of heart.

[38] A great part of the Tribe, as well as the Princes. ¶ [39] *ch.*4.-14. Took much pains, and fought at great disadvantage. ¶ [40] Their differences among themselves, so that they could not agree to joyn together and assist their Brethren against the common Enemy. ¶ [41] Sad trouble of mind among the Israelites, to see themselves deserted by so great and potent a Tribe as *Reuben* was.

‖ Or, *In.* 16 Why abodest thou [42] among the sheepfolds, to [43] hear the bleatings of the flocks? ‖ for the [40] divisions of Reuben *there were* great [44] searchings of heart.

[42] Pretending to take care of thy Cattel (*Num.*32.1.) lest they should be plunder'd. A poor excuse in such a case. ¶ [43] To be more affected with them, than with the Outcries and Complaints of your poor Brethren under *Jabin*'s cruel tyranny; and therefore didst prefer that before the deliverance of thy Brethren. ¶ [44] Studyings and musings what the matter should be, that so rich and potent a Tribe should desert their Brethren in so just a quarrel.

17 [45] Gilead [46] abode beyond Jordan: and [47] why did Dan remain in ships? Asher [48] con-
‖ Or, *part.* ‖ Or, *creeks.* tinued on the ‖ sea-shore, and abode [49] in his ‖ breaches.

[45] The Inhabitants thereof, *viz.* the *Gadites*, and other half of *Manasseh.* ¶ [46] Made that their excuse for not coming, that they were so far off, and at present not molested by *Jabin.* ¶ [47] *q. d.* It was very ill done of the *Danites* to leave their Brethren in the lurch, and prefer their own private affairs, or ease, or advantage, to the public weal. ¶ [48] They were as blame-worthy as the former, and that upon the same grounds too. ¶ [49] In their craggy rocks, where they thought to secure themselves.

18 [50] Zebulun and [50] Naphtali *were* a people
†Heb. *exposed to reproach.* *that* † [51] jeoparded their lives unto the death, in the [52] high places of the field.

[50] *Ch.*4.10. ¶ [51] *Rev.*12.11. *Ephes.*4.-16. *Act.*20.24. 1 *Joh.* 3.-16. ¶ [52] *Mount Tabor, ch.*4.6, 12, 14.

19 [53] The kings came *and* fought, then fought Chap. 5.
the kings of Canaan in Tanaach by the waters 2719.
of Megiddo, they [54] took no gain of money.

[53] *Psal.*48.4. They were more ready to assist one another than the Tribes of Israel were. ¶ [54] They came not out of a mercenary disposition, but out of friendship to one another, and enmity to God's people.

20 [55] They fought from heaven, [55] the stars
† Heb. *paths.* in their † courses fought against Sisera.

[55] *Psal.*77.17. The Heavenly Bodies, by their influences, raising storms of Wind, Thunder, *&c.* as *Josh.*10.11. 1 *Sam.* 7. 10.

21 The river of Kishon [56] swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon: [57] O my soul, thou hast [58] troden down strength.

[56] Drown'd them by its Inundation. ¶ [57] O *Deborah.* ¶ [58] Overcome the proud Enemy, who gloried in their own strength.

22 Then were the horse-hoofs [59] broken, [59] by
‖ Or, *tramplings*, or *plungings.* the means of the ‖ pransings, the pransings of their mighty ones.

[59] Their Captains and Commanders did so prance about with their pamper'd Steeds, and were so furious in their assaults, that their Horses feet were much batter'd and disabled, on that hard, stony ground.

23 Curse ye Meroz, ([60] said the angel of the LORD) curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof: because they * came not to [61] the help * Neh.3. 5.
of the LORD, to the help of the LORD against the mighty.

[60] *q. d.* Which I don't pronounce rashly, or out of malice, but by Authority from Christ (who frequently appeared to direct his people (as *ch.*2.1. and 6.11.) called the Lord, *ch.*4.6.) ¶ [61] 1 *Sam.*17.-47. *Rev.*17.14. *q. d.* And tho their Enemies were mighty, yet since it was God's Cause, they ought to have lent their helping hand.

24 [62] Blessed above women shall * Jael the wife * Chap.4.17.
of Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above women [63] in the tent.

[62] *Luke* 1.28. *Gen.*14.19. Highly extolled and applauded, and many blessings wish'd to her. ¶ [63] In respect of that which she did in her Tent.

25 He asked water, *and* she gave *him* [64] milk, [64] *ch.*4.-19.
she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmens hammer: and † with the † Heb. *she hammered.*
hammer she smote Sisera, she [65] smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.

[65] This is more than was mentioned before in the story, *ch.*4. Or, *smote through.*

27 † At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay †Heb. *between.*
down: at her feet he bowed, he fell; where he bowed, there he fell down † dead. † Heb. *destroyed.*

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattess, Why *is* his chariot so long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she
† Heb. *her words.* returned † answer to her self,

30 [66] Have they not sped? have they *not* di-
† Heb. *to the head of a man.* vided the prey, † to every man a damsel *or* two? to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needle-work, of divers colours of needle-work on both sides, *meet* for the necks of *them that take* the spoil?

[66] *Exod.*15. 9. *q. d.* They have surely obtain'd the Victory, and so cannot come so soon, but must have some time allowed to divide the Spoil.

31 [67] So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but *let* them that love him, *be* [68] as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest [69] forty years.

[67] *Psal.*83. 9,10. ¶ [68] *Psal.*19.5. and 37.6. 2 *Sam.* 23.4. *Prov.*4.14. *Isa.*40. 31. Renowned, unconquerable, irresistible. ¶ [69] To the fortieth year, counting from *Ehud*'s death, when the former eighty ended, *ch.*3. 30.

CHAP.

Chap. 6.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Israelites for their sins are oppressed by Midian.* 8 *A prophet rebuketh them.* 11 *Gideon delivereth them.*

2752. AND the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD [1] delivered them into the hand of * Midian seven years.

[1] *ch.*2.14. * Hab. 3. 7.

2 And the hand of Midian † prevailed against Israel: *and* because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them the [2] dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

† Heb. *was strong.* [2] 1 *Sam.*13. 6. *Heb.*11.-38.

3 And *so* it was when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the [3] children of the east, even they came up against them:

[3] *ch.*8. 10,11. *Job* 1.-3.

4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left [4] no sustenance for Israel, neither ‖ sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

[4] Nothing considerable. ‖ Or, *goat.*

5 For they came up with their cattel, and their [5] tents, and they came as [6] grashoppers for multitude, *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entred into the land to destroy it.

[5] *Isa.* 13. 20. ¶ [6] *v.*-10. *ch.* 17. 12.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished, because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel [7] cried unto the LORD.

[7] *ch.*3.9.

2759. 7 ¶ And it came to pass when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, because of the Midianites;

† Heb. *a man a prophet.*

8 That the LORD sent † a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage,

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land;

10 And I said unto you, I *am* the LORD your God, [8] fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

[8] *Jer.* 10.-5. 2 *King.* 17.-38. don't serve, nor worship 'em.

[9] *ch.*2. 1. see there. * Josh.17.2. * Heb.11. 32. called *Gedeon.* †Heb. *to cause it to flee.*

11 ¶ And there came an [9] angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash the * Abi-ezrite: and his son * Gideon threshed wheat by the wine-press, † to hide *it* from the Midianites.

12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The [10] LORD *is* with thee, thou [11] mighty man of valour.

[10] *Ruth* 2.4. *Luke* 1. 28. *q. d.* I'll assist thee against my and thy enemies. ¶ [11] Endued by God with valour for this work.

* Deut.31.17.

13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my lord, * if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where *be* all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD [12] looked upon him, and said, * Go in this [13] thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: [14] have not I sent thee?

* 1Sam.12.11. Heb.11.32.

[12] In a powerful, efficacious manner, so as to inspire him (*John* 20.22.) with Courage, and endue him with Authority. ¶ [13] Now bestowed upon thee. ¶ [14] *ch.*4.6. *Josh.*1.9. (and therefore make no excuses nor delays.)

Chap. 6.

15 And he said unto him, O my lord, [15] wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, * † my family *is* poor in Manasseh, and I *am* the least in my fathers house.

2759. [15] * *Luke* 1. 34. * See 1 *Sam.*9. 21. † Heb. *my thousand is the meanest.* See Exod.18.25. Mic. 5. 2.

16 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be [16] with thee, and thou shalt [17] smite the Midianites, [17] as one man.

[16] *V.*12. *Josh.*1.5. ¶ [17] Destroy 'em to a man (as he did, *ch.* 8.)

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a [18] sign that thou [19] talkest with me.

[18] 2 *King.*20.8. *Psal* 86.17. *Matth.*16.-1. For the strengthning of his Faith. ¶ [19] *Viz.* By Authority from God, *v.* 16.

* Chap.13.15. ‖ Or, *meat-offering.* [20] *Gen.*18.5. & 19.-3.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and * bring forth my ‖ [20] present, and set *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

† Heb. *a kid of the goats.*

19 And Gideon went in, and made ready † a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented *it.*

20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh, and the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock, and [21] pour out the broth. And he did so.

[21] 1 *King.* 18. 33,34.

21 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh, and the unleavened cakes: and * there rose up [22] fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes: then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

* Lev.9.24. [22] 1 *King.*18.38. 2 *Chron.*7.1.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, [23] Alas, O Lord God: * for because I have seen an angel of the LORD [24] face to face.

* Gen.16.13. Exod.33.20.

[23] *Ch.* 13.22. *Gen.*32.-30. *Deut.* 5.-24, 26. ¶ [24] *Deut.* 5. 4.

23 And the LORD said unto him, [25] Peace *be* unto thee, fear not, thou shalt not die.

[25] See on *Gen.* 43. 23. and on *Rom.* 1. 7.

‖ That is, *The LORD send peace.* See Exod.17.15. Jer.33.16. Ezek. 48.35.

24 Then Gideon [26] built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it ‖ [27] Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it *is* yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

[26] *Viz.* After that God had commanded him to do it, *v.*26. and given him directions about several other things there. See on *ch.* 21.4. ¶ [27] *i.e.* The sign or witness of God's speaking peace to me and to his people.

‖ Or, *and* * Deut.7.5.

25 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, [28] Take thy fathers young bullock, ‖ even [29] the second Bullock of seven years old, and [30] throw down the [31] altar of Baal that [32] thy father hath, and * cut down the [33] grove that *is* by it.

[28] *Gen.*35.2. ¶ [29] Which was set apart to be sacrificed to *Baal* in the second place. ¶ [30] He must begin with the Reformation of Religion before he engages with the *Midianites.* ¶ [31] *Matth.*6.24. 2 *Cor.*6.15,16. 1 *King.*18.21. ¶ [32] He that would reform public abuses, must begin first at home, for 1 *Tim.*3.5. ¶ [33] Dedicated to Idolatry, *ch.*3.7. see there, and on *Exod.*34.13.

† Heb. *firm place.* ‖ Or, *in an orderly manner.*

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the [34] top of this † rock, ‖ in [35] the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt-sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

[34] *V.*20,21. ¶ [35] In a plain and smooth place of the rock, where an Altar may conveniently be built.

[36] *Gal.*1.16.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and [36] did as the LORD had said unto him: and *so* it was, because he feared his fathers

Chap. 6. 2759.

thers houſhold, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by
37 night.

31 *Pſal.*112. 5. 28 ¶ And when the men of the city aroſe early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was caſt down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the ſecond bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built.

29 And they ſaid one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they ſaid, Gideon the ſon of Joaſh hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city ſaid unto [38] Joaſh, Bring out thy ſon, that he may [39] die: becauſe he hath caſt down the altar of Baal, and becauſe he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

[38] The chief Magiſtrate there. ¶ [39] *John* 16.-2. Without any more ado, or further trial.

31 And Joaſh ſaid unto all that ſtood againſt him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye ſave him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death, whileſt *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himſelf, becauſe *one* hath caſt down his altar.

[40] His Father *Joaſh.* * 2Sam.11.21. *Jerubbeſheth.* 32 Therefore on that day [40] he called him * Jerubbaal, ſaying, Let Baal plead againſt him, becauſe he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites, and the children of the eaſt were gathered together, and went [41] over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

[41] *Viz. Jordan*, into the Land of *Canaan.*

†Heb. *clothed.* 34 But the [42] ſpirit of the LORD † [43] came upon Gideon, and he [44] blew a trumpet, and

† Heb. *was called after him.* Abiezer † was gathered after him.

[42] See on *ch.* 3.10 ¶ [43] 1 *Chron.*12.18. 2 *Chron.* 24.20 Indued him with fitting qualifications for this work. ¶ [44] *ch.* 3. 27.

35 And he ſent meſſengers throughout all Manaſſeh, who alſo was gathered after him, and he ſent meſſengers unto Aſher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali, and they came up to meet them.

[45] See *v.* 18. *Pſal.*103. 13, 14. 36 ¶ And Gideon ſaid unto God, [45] If thou wilt ſave Iſrael by mine hand, as thou haſt ſaid,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wooll in the floor: *and* if the [46] dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beſide*, then ſhall I know that thou wilt ſave Iſrael by mine hand, as thou haſt ſaid.

[46] So it was with *Iſrael*: they enjoyed the means of grace, when other Nations were deſtitute of 'em, *Hoſ.* 14. 5. *Pſal.* 147.19,20. *Matth.*10.5,6. and 15.24.

38 And it was ſo: for he roſe up early on the morrow, and thruſt the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece a bowl-full of water.

39 And Gideon ſaid unto God, [47] Let not thine anger be hot againſt me, and I will ſpeak but this once: Let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be [48] dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

[47] *Gen.*18.32. ¶ [48] So the Jews are now depriv'd of the means of grace, whiles we Gentiles do enjoy 'em, *Matth.* 8.12. *Act.*13.46. and 28.28. *Pſal.*107.33–35. *Iſa.*35.6, 7. and 43.19,20.

40 And God did ſo that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAP. VII.

Chap. 7. 2759.

1 *Gideons army.* 9 *He is encouraged by the dream, and the interpretation of the barley-cake.* 24 *Oreb and Zeeb.*

THen [1] Jerubbaal (who *is* Gideon) and all the people that *were* with him, roſe up early, and pitched beſide the well of Harod: ſo that the hoſt of the Midianites were on the north-ſide of them by the hill of Moreh, in the valley. [1] *ch.*6.32.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee, *are* [2] too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, leſt Iſrael vaunt themſelves againſt me, ſaying, Mine own hand hath ſaved me. [2] *Zech.*4.-6.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, ſaying, [3] Whoſoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead: and there returned of the people twenty and two thouſand, and there remained ten thouſand. [3] *Deut.*20.8.

4 And the Lord ſaid unto Gideon, The people *are* yet too many: bring them down unto the water, and I will [4] try them for thee there: and it ſhall be, *that* [5] of whom I ſay unto thee, This ſhall go with thee, the ſame ſhall go with thee; and of whomſoever I ſay unto thee, This ſhall not go with thee, the ſame ſhall not go.

[4] Give thee a ſign whereby thou may'ſt diſcover, who they be that are indeed fit for this ſervice. ¶ [5] 1 *Sam.* 16. 6, 7.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, Every one that [6] lappeth of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him ſhalt thou ſet by himſelf; likewiſe every one that [7] boweth down upon his knees to drink.

[6] Takes up water in the palm of his hand, and ſo laps it in a haſty manner. ¶ [7] Arguing ſloth and minding their bellies.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the reſt of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD ſaid unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped, will I ſave you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the [8] people took victuals in their hand, and their [9] trumpets: and he ſent all *the reſt of* Iſrael, every man unto his tent, and retained thoſe three hundred men: and the hoſt of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

[8] The three hundred that lapped. ¶ [9] *v.* 16.

9 ¶ And it came to paſs the ſame [10] night, that the LORD ſaid unto him, Ariſe, get thee down unto the hoſt, for I have delivered it into thine hand. [10] *ch.*6.25. *Gen.* 46.2,3.

10 But if thou fear to go [11] down, go thou with Phurah thy ſervant down to the hoſt.

[11] *Viz.* Without ſome further aſſurance of ſucceſs, I'll give thee another ſign.

11 And thou ſhalt hear what they ſay, and afterwards ſhall thine hands be ſtrengthened to go down unto the hoſt. Then went he down with Phurah his ſervant, unto the outſide of the ‖ armed men that *were* in the hoſt. ‖ Or, *ranks by five.*

12 And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and all the children of the eaſt, lay along in the valley like [12] graſhoppers for multitude; and [12] *ch.*6.5.& 17.

their [12].

Chap. 7. 2759.

their camels *were* without number, as the ſand by the ſea-ſide for multitude.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and ſaid, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a [13] cake of barley-bread tumbled into the hoſt of Midian, and came unto a tent, and ſmote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

[13] 1 *Cor.*1.27. Signifying, that God would deſtroy 'em by unlikely, contemptible means, *ch.*6. 15.

[14] *Numb.*23.5.

14 And his fellow anſwered, and ſaid, [14] This *is* nothing elſe ſave the ſword of Gideon the ſon of Joaſh, a man of Iſrael: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the hoſt.

15 ¶ And It was *ſo*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the † interpretation thereof, that he [15] worſhiped, and returned into the hoſt of Iſrael, and ſaid, [16] Ariſe, for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the hoſt of Midian.

† Heb. *breaking.*

[15] *Gen.*24.26,27. Returned thanks for this encouragement, and pray'd for good ſucceſs. ¶ [16] *ch.*4.14.. 2 *Cor.*1.4, 6.

16 And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put a † trumpet in every mans hand, with [17] empty pitchers, and [18] ‖ lamps within the pitchers.

† Heb. *trumpets in the hand of all of them.* ‖ Or, *firebrands*, or *torches.*

[17] *John* 15. 5. 2 *Cor.* 3. 5. ¶ [18] 2 *Cor.* 4. 7.

17 And he ſaid unto them, [19] Look on me, and do likewiſe: and behold, when I come to the outſide of the camp, it ſhall be *that* as I do, ſo ſhall ye do.

[19] 1 *Cor.*11. 1.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets alſo on every ſide of all the camp, and ſay, [20] *The ſword* of the LORD, and [20] of Gideon.

[20] 1 *Sam.* 17. 47. 2 *Chron.* 20.-15. *Viz.* Will now gain you the Victory.

19 ¶ So Gideon and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outſide of the camp, in the beginning of the [21] middle watch; and they had but newly ſet the watch, and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.

[21] About midnight.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal*: and they cried, The ſword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they [22] ſtood every man in his place, round about the camp: and all the hoſt ran, and cried, and [23] fled.

[22] *Exod.*14.13. 2 *Chron.*20.17. ¶ [23] *Prov.* 28.1. 2 *Kings* 7.6,7.

22 And the three hundred * blew the trumpets, and * the [24] LORD ſet every mans ſword againſt his fellow, even throughout all the hoſt: and the hoſt fled to Beth-ſhittah, in ‖ Zererath, *and* to the † border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

* Joſh.6.4,16, 20. See 2Cor. 4. 7.
* Pſal.83.9. Iſa.9.4.
[24] 1*Sam.*14.15, 16.2*Chron.*20. 23.
‖ Or, *towards.* † Heb. *lip.*

23 And the men of Iſrael gathered themſelves together out of Naphtali, and out of Aſher, and out of all Manaſſeh, and purſued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon ſent meſſengers throughout all mount Ephraim, ſaying, [25] Come down againſt the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah, and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themſelves together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan.

[25] Tho' he and his three hundred men routed their enemies, yet the aſſiſtance of others was needful to compleat the Victory.

25 And they took two princes of the Midianites, [26] Oreb and Zeeb; and they ſlew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they ſlew at the wine-preſs of Zeeb, and purſued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb, to Gideon on [27] the other ſide Jordan.

Chap. 8. 2759.

[26] *Pſal.*83.11. *Iſa.*10.26. ¶ [27] After he had paſs'd over, *ch.*8.4.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Ephraimites pacified.* 10 *Zeba and Zalmunna.* 33 *The Iſraelites idolatry and ingratitude.*

AND * the men of Ephraim ſaid unto him, † [1] Why haſt thou ſerved us thus, that thou calledſt us not when thou wenteſt to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him † ſharply.

* 2Sam.19.41.
† Heb. *What thing is this thou haſt done unto us?*
[1] So *ch.* 12. 1.
† Heb. *ſtrongly.*

2 And he ſaid unto them, [2] What have I done now in compariſon of you? *Is* not [3] the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim, better then the [4] vintage of Abiezer?

[2] *Prov.* 15.1. and 25.-15. ¶ [3] Your purſuit of the flying forces, and taking two of their Kings, *v.*3. and *ch.*7.25. ¶ [4] The whole work done by me and my houſe.

3 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in compariſon of you? Then their † anger was [5] abated toward him, when he had ſaid that.

† Heb. *ſpirit.*
[5] *Prov.*15.1.

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* [6] paſſed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet purſuing *them.*

[6] This is repeated again (tho' it was intimated before *ch.* 7.-25.) to make way for the following Relation.

5 And he ſaid unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, [7] loaves of bread unto the people that follow me, for they *be* faint, and I am purſuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

[7] *Deut.*25.4. 2 *Sam.*17. 28.

6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth ſaid, [8] *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we ſhould [9] give bread unto thine army?

[8] 1*King.*20.11.
[9] 1 *Sam.*25. 10, 11.

7 And Gideon ſaid, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will † tear your fleſh with the thorns of the wilderneſs, and with briers.

† Heb. *threſh.*

8 And he went up thence to Penuel, and ſpake unto them likewiſe: and the men of Penuel anſwered him, as the men of Succoth had anſwered *him.*

9 And he ſpake alſo unto the men of Penuel, ſaying, When I come again in [10] peace, I will break down this towre.

[10] 1 *King.*12.-27,28.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hoſts with them, about fifteen thouſand *men*, all that were left of all the hoſts of the children of the eaſt: for there fell ‖ [11] an hundred and twenty thouſand men that [12] drew ſword.

‖ Or, *an hundred and twenty thouſand men that were every one drawing a ſword.*
[11] *ch.*7.12. ¶ [12] *ch.*20.-2,15,46. 2 *Sam.*24.9. 2 *King.*3. 26. 1 *Chron.*21.5. Expert and exerciſed in war.

11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the eaſt of * Nobah, and Jogbehah, and ſmote the hoſt: for the hoſt was [13] ſecure.

* Num.32. 35, 42.
[13] *ch.* 18. 7. 1 *Sam.*14.-

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he purſued after them, and * took the two kings of Midian, Zebah, and Zalmunna, and † diſcomfited all the hoſt.

* Pſal.83.11.
† Heb. *terrified.*

13 ¶ And Gideon the ſon of Joaſh returned from battel before the ſun *was up*,

14 And

Chap. 8. 2759.

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he † described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* threescore and seventeen men.

† Heb. *writ.*

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold, Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men *that are* weary?

16 And he took the elders of the city, and [14] thorns of the wilderness, and briers, and with them he † taught the [15] men of Succoth.

† Heb. *made to know.*

[14] Wherewith he tore 'em to pieces. ¶ [15] The rest of the Inhabitants to take warning by their sufferings not to commit the like fault.

17 And he beat down the towre of * Penuel, and slew the men of the city.

* 1 King. 12. 25.

18 ¶ Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were they* whom ye slew at Tabor? And they answered, As thou *art*, so *were* they, each one † resembled the children of a king.

† Heb. *according to the form, &c.*

19 And he said, They *were* my brethren, *even* the sons of my mother: *as* the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.

20 And he said unto [16] Jether his first-born, [17] Up, *and* slay them: but the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he *was* yet a youth.

[16] Hereby to hearten him against God's enemies, and inure him to destroy 'em. ¶ [17] *Josh.* 10. 24.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, [18] Rise thou and fall upon us: for [19] as the man *is*, *so is* his strength. And Gideon arose, and [20] slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ‖ [21] ornaments that *were* on their camels necks.

‖ Or, *ornaments like the moon.*

[18] *Ch.* 9. 54. ¶ [19] *q. d.* Thou excellest him, as in Age and Stature, so in strength; and therefore it's a fitter work for thee, than for such a Stripling. ¶ [20] *Psal.* 83. 11. ¶ [21] Chains (*v.* 26.) wherewith great men adorned the Camels they rode upon.

22 ¶ Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, [22] Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy sons son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian.

[22] 1 *Sam.* 12. 12. *Joh.* 6. 15. *viz.* As a King that has sovereign and supreme power, in which his Children succeed him.

23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: * the [23] LORD shall rule over you.

* 1 Sam. 10. 19. & 12. 12.

[23] 1 *Sam.* 8. 6, 7. As he has done hitherto, in a special, peculiar manner. He modestly refuses this rash offer.

24 And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that you would give me every man the [24] ear-rings of his prey: (for they had golden ear-rings, because they *were* Ishmaelites.)

[24] One of the Jewels that he took.

25 And they answered, We will willingly give *them*. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the ear-rings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requested, was a [25] thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold, beside ornaments, and ‖ collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that *were* about their camels necks.

‖ Or, *sweet jewels.*

[25] In weight Fifty three pounds two ounces. In value Three thousand one hundred and two pounds ten shillings sterling.

27 And Gideon made an [26] ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* in Ophrah; and all Israel went thither a [27] whoring after it: which thing became a [28] snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

[26] A rich Garment, in imitation of that made for the High-Priest (*Exod.* 28. 6. *&c.*) to enquire of God by, 1 *Sam.* 23. 9, 10. Wherein he committed a great sin, which drew down Judgment upon the people, and his Posterity, *ch.* 17. 5. ¶ [27] See on *Gen.* 34. 15. Abused it to some Idolatrous, superstitious use or other. ¶ [28] See on *Exod.* 23. 33.

Chap. 9. 2759.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more: and the countrey was in quietness [29] forty years in the days of Gideon.

[29] To the fortieth year, reckoning from *Barak*'s death to the death of *Gideon*, *ch.* 5. 31.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.

30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sons † of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

† Heb. *going out of his thigh*

31 And his [30] concubine that *was* in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he † called Abimelech.

[30] See on *Gen.* 22. 24.

† Heb. *set.*

32 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash died in a [31] good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

[31] See on *Gen.* 15. 15.

33 And it came to pass [32] assoon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god.

[32] *Josh.* 24. 31. 2 *Kings* 12. 2. 2768.

34 And the children of Israel [33] remembred not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side.

[33] *Psal.* 78. 11. and 106. 13., 21. *Eccl.* 12. 1. so as to fear and serve him according to his Will.

35 Neither [34] shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, *namely* Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

[34] *Ch.* 9. 5, 16, 17, 24, 56. *Eccles.* 9. 15.

CHAP IX.

1 *Abimelech is made king.* 7 *Jotham by a parable rebuketh them, and foretelleth their ruine.*

AND Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went [1] to Shechem unto his mothers brethren, and [2] communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mothers father, saying,

[1] *Ch.* 8. 31. ¶ [2] *Psal.* 83. 11. *Jer.* 18. 18. 1 *King.* 12. 28.

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, † Whether *is* better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal (*which are* threescore and ten persons) reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I *am* [3] your bone and your flesh.

† Heb. *What is good; Whether, &c.*

[3] *Gen.* 29. 14. 2 *Sam.* 19. 13. 1 *Chron.* 11. 1.

3 And his mothers brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined † to follow Abimelech; for they said, He *is* our brother.

† Heb. *after.*

4 And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver, [4] out of the house of Baal-berith: wherewith Abimelech hired [5] vain and [6] light persons, which followed him.

[4] That which they designed for the promoting their idolatrous use, God makes a means of bringing upon 'em deserv'd punishment. ¶ [5] *ch.* 11. 3. 2 *Chron.* 13. 7. destitute both of Wit and Grace. ¶ [6] Giddy headed, unsetled persons, apt to receive any impression, and to be made tools of for any base project.

5 And he went unto his fathers house at Ophrah, and [7] slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, *being* threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding, yet Jotham the youngest son of Jarubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

[7] 2 *King.* 10. 7. & 11. 1.

Chap. 9.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the [8] house of [9] Millo, and went, and made Abimelech [10] king, || by the [11] plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

2768.

||Or, *by the oak of the pillar.*

[8] The Inhabitants of that place. ¶ [9] *V.* 20. 2 *Sam.* 5. 9 2 *King.* 12. 20. Some ſtrong hold, ſuch a one as was in the City of *David*, 2 *Chron.* 32.-5. ¶ [10] Over their own City at firſt; but afterwards he ſcrew'd himſelf into the Government of the whole Nation, *v.* 22. ¶ [11] In that field near *Shechem* where *Joſhua* ſet up the ſtone under an Oak, *Joſh.* 24. 26.

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and ſtood in the top of mount [12] Gerizim, and lift up his voice, and [13] cried, and ſaid unto them, [14] Hearken unto me, you men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

[12] *Deut.* 11.-29. ¶ [13] Being mov'd by God's Spirit, probably, to threaten judgment if they did not repent of their Murder, and Ingratitude, and other ſins. ¶ [14] To repent of your ſins.

2769.

8 The [15] trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king over them, and they ſaid unto the [16] olive-tree, Reign thou over us.

[15] 2 *King.* 14. 9. the men of *Shechem*. His deſign in this Parable is to ſhew (1) Their folly in affecting Kingly Government. (2) The miſchief that would follow upon it, both to themſelves, and their new made King. (3) The vain and groundleſs pride and ambition of *Abimelech* in aſpiring to it. ¶ [16] *Gideon* (*ch.* 8. 22.) and perhaps ſome of his Sons, and former Worthies that were uſeful to thoſe about 'em, and content with their ſtations.

9 But the [17] olive-tree ſaid unto them, Should I leave my fatneſs,* wherewith by me they honour [18] God and [19] man, and † go to be promoted over the trees?

* Pſal. 104. 15.

† Heb. *go up and down for* other *trees.*

[17] Implying, That when men leave their private Stations wherein they were uſeful before, thro' pride and ambition, they commonly grow leſs ſerviceable to God and Man than before, *Deut.* 32. 15. and 17. 20. ¶ [18] In Oblations, (*Lev.* 2.-1. &c. *Exod.* 29. 2. *Ezr.* 7. 22, 23.) the Lights of the Sanctuary (*Exod.* 35. 14.) and anointing of ſacred perſons and things. ¶ [19] *Exod.* 29. 7. 1 *King.* 19. 16. *Pſal.* 104. 15.

10 And the trees ſaid to the [16] fig-tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

11 But the fig-tree ſaid unto them, Should I forſake my ſweetneſs, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then ſaid the trees unto the [16] vine, Come thou *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine ſaid unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth [20] God and [21] man, and † go to be promoted over the trees?

[20] Uſed in Sacrifices and Oblations, wherewith God is delighted, *Numb.* 15. 5, 7, 10. ¶ [21] *Pſal.* 104. 14. *Prov.* 31. 6.

|| Or, *thiſtle.*

14 Then ſaid all the trees unto the || [22] bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

[22] A mean, barren, hurtful tree; noting ambitious perſons, particularly *Abimelech*, who was baſe in his Birth, void of all good, and cruel in his Practices.

15 And the bramble ſaid unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* [23] put your truſt in my [24] ſhadow: and

* Ezek. 19. 14.

[25] if not, *let [26] fire come out of the bramble, and devour the [27] cedars of Lebanon.

[23] Give up your ſelves wholly to my conduct, and rely on my protection, and then I'll be ſure to ſecure you. ¶ [24] *Dan.* 4. 12. ¶ [25] If you will not ſubmit to me, and do as I'd have you. ¶ [26] *Dan.* 3.-15. ¶ [27] Nobles and Grandees.

2771.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and ſincerely, in that ye have made [28] Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with [29] Jerubbaal and his [29] houſe, and have done unto him according to the deſerving of his hands:

[28] The Bramble, *v.* 14. ¶ [29] The Olive, Fig-tree and Vine, *v.* 8.

† Heb. *caſt his life.*

17 (For my father fought for you, and † adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

18 And ye are riſen up againſt my fathers houſe this day, and have ſlain his ſons, threeſcore and ten perſons, upon one ſtone, and have made Abimelech the ſon of his [30] maid-ſervant, king over the men of Shechem, becauſe he *is* your brother)

Chap. 9.

[30] *ch.* 8. 31.

19 If ye then have dealt truly and ſincerely with Jerubbaal and with his houſe this day, *then* [31] rejoyce ye in Abimelech, and let him alſo rejoyce in you:

[31] *Pſal.* 28. 4. Much cauſe of rejoycing and mutual ſatisfaction and delight may you have one in another.

20 But if not, [32] let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the [8] houſe of [9] Millo: and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the houſe of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

2768.

[32] *V.* -15. A Spirit of diſſention and revenge, *v.* 23.

21 And Jotham ran away and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Iſrael,

23 Then * God [33] ſent an [34] evil ſpirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem: and the men of Shechem dealt [35] treacherouſly with Abimelech:

2771.

* 2 Chron. 22. 15. & 18. 31. &c.

[33] 2 *Theſſ.* 2. 11. 1 *King.* 22. 21, 22. Gave the Devil Commiſſion to enter into their hearts, and fill 'em with miſtakes, Jealouſies, Diſſentions, and heart-burnings, which would end in their ruin. ¶ [34] *v.* 20. 1 *Sam.* 16. 14. *Iſa.* 19. 14. ¶ [35] *Iſa.* 33. 1. rebell'd againſt him.

24 That the [36] cruelty *done* to the threeſcore and ten ſons of Jerubbaal might come, and their [37] blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother which ſlew them, and upon the men of Shechem which † aided him in the killing of his brethren.

† Heb. *ſtrengthned his hands to kill.*

[36] The puniſhment for it (as *Eſth.* 9. 25.) ¶ [37] *Matth.* 23. 34.

25 And the men of Shechem ſet liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was [38] told Abimelech.

[38] Their whole Plot was diſcover'd to him.

26 And Gaal the ſon of Ebed came with his [39] brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

[39] Allies and Friends.

27 And they [40] went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made || [41] merry, and went into the [42] houſe of their god, and did eat and drink, and [43] curſed Abimelech.

|| Or, *ſung.* See Jer. 25. 30.

[40] (Which they durſt not do before *Gaal* came to aſſiſt 'em.) ¶ [41] *Am.* 6. 13. *Pſal.* 4. 7. *Iſa.* 16. 10. ¶ [42] *v.* 4. *ch.* 16. 23. ¶ [43] 1 *Sam.* 17. 43. Reviled and railed upon him, wiſhing all evil to him.

28 And Gaal the ſon of Ebed ſaid, [44] Who *is* Abimelech, [45] and who *is* Shechem, that we ſhould ſerve him? *is* not *he* the ſon of [46] Jerubbaal, and Zebul his [47] officer? [48] ſerve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why ſhould we ſerve him?

[44] 1 *Sam.* 25. 10. 1 *King.* 12.-16. He is a baſe perſon, and unworthy of that honour conferr'd upon him. ¶ [45] This *Shechemite*, (born of a woman of your City, and ſhe but his Concubine and Servant.) Why ſhould we ſubmit to one ſo baſely deſcended? ¶ [46] Who deſtroyed the Altar of your God. ¶ [47] *v.* 30. Who domineers over you, ſo that you are Slaves not only to *Abimelech*, but to him too. ¶ [48] *q.d.* If you are weary of your Liberty, and love Bondage, you had better chooſe one of the old ſtock, deſcended from *Hamor*, who may rule over you in a fatherly manner, as *Hamor* did of old, than this upſtart Tyrant.

29 And [49] would to God this people were under my hand; then would I [50] remove Abimelech. And he [51] ſaid to Abimelech, [52] Increaſe thine army, and come out.

Chap. 9. 2771.

49 2 *Sam.* 15.4. ¶ 50 Drive him out of the Country. ¶ 51 Sent him this challenge. ¶ 52 Muster up all the forces thou canst procure: I fear thee not.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was || kindled.

|| Or, *hot.*

31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech † privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed, and his brethren be come to Shechem; and behold, they fortifie the city against thee.

† Heb. *craftily, or, to Tormah.*

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field.

33 And it shall be, *that* in the morning, assoon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then † mayest thou do to them † as thou shalt find occasion.

† Heb. *as thine hand shall find.*

34 ¶ And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entring of the gate of the city: And Abimelech rose up, and 53 the people that *were* with him from lying in wait.

53 One of the four Companies.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to 54 Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, 55 Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.

54 Who pretended to be for *Gaal*, that he might perswade him to go out to fight. 55 *Mar.* 8. 24. *q. d.* Sure your eyes deceive you, and you are afraid of shadows.

37 And Gaal spake again, and said, See, there † come people down by the † middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of || Meonenim.

† Heb. *navel.*

|| Or, *the regarders of times.*

38 Then said Zebul unto him, 56 Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who *is* Abimelech, that we should serve him? *is* not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

56 *q. d.* Are all thy great brags come to this, that thou art afraid to go out to fight?

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entring of the gate.

41 And Abimelech 57 dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

57 Abode there with his forces, waiting for some fit opportunity to surprise *Shechem.*

42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people 58 went out into the field, and they told Abimelech.

58 About their business, or upon some solemn occasion in honour of their Idol.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city, and he rose up against them, and smote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, rushed forward, and 59 stood in the entring of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and 60 slew them.

59 To slay those that ran to secure themselves in the City. ¶ 60 *v.* 20.

45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day, and he took the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and * beat down the city, and 61 sowed it with 61 salt.

* 1 Kin. 12. 25.

61 In token that he design'd it to perpetual Desolation; (for Salt is a sign of Perpetuity, *Numb.* 18. 19. *Deut.* 29. 23. 2 *Chron.* 13. 5.)

Chap. 10. 2771.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the towre of Shechem heard *that*, they entred into an hold of the house of the god Berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the towre of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an Ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen † me do, make haste, *and* do as I *have done.*

† Heb. *I have done.*

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them: so that all the men of the towre of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 ¶ 62 Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.

62 2 *Kings* 14. 10.

51 But there was a strong towre within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the towre.

52 And Abimelech came unto the towre, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the towre to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain 63 woman cast a piece of a 64 milstone upon 65 Abimelechs head, and all to brake his scull.

63 2 *Sam.* 11. 21. *Jer.* 50. 45. ¶ 64 *Job* 31. 3. ¶ 65 *v.* 20.

54 Then he called hastily unto the young man his 66 armour-bearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

66 1 *Sam.* 31. 4, 5.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ Thus God rendred the wickedness of Abimelech which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren.

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem, did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the 67 curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

67 *V.* 20.

CHAP. X.

1 Tola judgeth Israel. 7 The Philistines and Ammonites oppressing Israel, 15 upon their repentance God pitieth them.

2772.

AND after Abimelech, there 1 arose to || † defend Israel, Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

1 *ch.* 3. 9. *Hebr.* 5. 4.

|| Or, *deliver.*

† Heb. *save.*

2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 ¶ And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years.

4 And he had thirty sons that * 2 rode on thirty ass-colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called || Havoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.

* Chap. 12. 14.

2 See on *ch.* 5. 10.

|| Or, *The villages of Jair.* Numb. 32. 41.

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

6 And * the children of Israel did 3 evil again in the sight of the LORD, and served 4 Baalim, and 4 Ashtaroth, and the gods of 5 Syria, and the gods of 5 Zidon, and the gods of 5 Moab, and the gods of the children of 5 Ammon, and

* Chap. 3. 7. and 4. 1. and 6. 1. and 13. 1.

Chap. 11. the gods of the [5] Philistines, and [6] forsook the LORD, and served [6] not him.

[3] *Ch.*2.11. ¶ [4] See on *ch.* 2.13. ¶ [5] *Ezek.* 16.25,26, ¶ [6] *Jer.*2.13. So wholly gave up themselves to idolatry that they utterly laid aside the worship of God. They grew worse and worse.

* 1 Sam. 12.9. [7] See on *ch.* 2.14. 7 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was [7] hot against Israel, and he * [7] sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

2799. † Heb. *crushed.* 8 And [8] that year they vexed and † oppressed the children of Israel: eighteen years, all the children of Israel that *were* on the other side Jordan, in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.

[8] *Viz.* That *Jair* died, they encreas'd their oppressions.

[9] 2 *Chron.*15.5. 9 Moreover, the children of Ammon [9] passed over Jordan, to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

2816. [10] *ch.* 3.9. 10 ¶ And the children of Israel [10] cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have [6] forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.

11 And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, *Did* not *I deliver you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?

12 The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites did oppress you, and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

* Deut.32.15. 13 * Yet ye have [6] forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you [11] no more.

[11] *Viz.* Except ye repent, as *Jer.*18.7,8. *Jona* 3.4.

14 [12] Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

[12] So *Deut.*32.37, 38. 1 *King.* 18.27. 2 *Kings* 3.13. *Jer.* 2.28.

15 ¶ And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned, [13] do thou unto us † Heb. *is good in thine eyes.* whatsoever † seemeth good unto thee, [14] deliver us only, we pray thee, this day;

[13] 1 *Sam.*3.18. 2 *Sam.*10.12. and 15.26. and 24.14. *Matth.* 26.39. *Act.*21.-14. Chastise us with thine own hand as much as thou wilt, but deliver us not into the hands of these cruel men. ¶ [14] *Luke* 13.8,9. try us once more.

† Heb. *gods of strangers.* † Heb. *was shortned.* 16 And they [15] put away the † strange gods from among them, and served the LORD, and his soul † was [16] grieved for the misery of Israel.

[15] 1 *Chron.* 7.14. ¶ [16] *Isa.* 63.9. he dealt with them in such a way as men do when they are so affected.

† Heb. *cried together.* 17 Then the children of Ammon were † gathered together, and encamped in Gilead: and the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh.

18 And the people *and* [17] princes of Gilead said one to another, What man *is he* that will [18] begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall be [19] head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

[17] *Ch.*11.-5. ¶ [18] Lead us on in this Expedition. ¶ [19] *ch.* 11.8.

CHAP. XI.

1 Jephthahs covenant with the Gileadites. 30 His vow. 34 He performeth it on his daughter.

* Heb. 11.32. called *Jephthae.* † Heb. *a woman an harlot.* NOw * Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the son of † an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

2 And Gileads wife bare him sons, and his wives sons grew up, and they [1] thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our fathers house, for thou *art* the son of a strange woman.

Chap. 11. 2816.

[1] By Authority and countenance of the Magistrates, *v.* 7.

† Heb. *from the face.* * 1 Sam.22.2 3 Then Jephthah fled † from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered * [2] vain men to Jephthah, and [3] went out with him.

[2] See on *ch.*9.4. ¶ [3] Assisted him in his Inroads upon the *Ammonites*, and other neighbour Countries.

† Heb. *after days.* 4 ¶ And it came to pass † in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, [4] the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

[4] *ch.*10.-17,18.

6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, * Did not ye hate me, and [5] expel me out of my fathers house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?

* Gen.26.27.

[5] Assist my Brethren in it, *v.* 2.

8 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we [6] turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our [7] head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

[6] *Luke* 17.3. Repent of what we have done formerly, and come now to make thee amends. ¶ [7] Not only General at present, but supreme Civil Magistrate.

9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head?

† Heb. *it is hearer between us.* 10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD † be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah [8] uttered all his words * before the LORD in Mizpeh.

* Chap.20.1. 1 Sam. 10.17. [8] Repeated before the Assembly at *Mizpeh* (*ch.* 10.-17.) the agreement between them, and confirm'd it solemnly on both sides, as in God's Presence.

12 ¶ And Jephthah [9] sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, [10] What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?

[9] *Deut.*20.10,11. ¶ [10] What just cause hast thou to invade my Country?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel [11] took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably.

[11] Numb.21. 24,25.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers [12] again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

[12] Rom.12.18. *Psal.*120.7.

15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, [13] Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

[13] *Deut.*2.9. *Neh.*6.8. See on *Josh.* 13.25.

16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and * walked through the wilderness, unto the Red sea, and * came to Kadesh;

* Num.14.25. * Num.20.1.

17 Then Israel [14] sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom [15] would not hearken *thereto.* And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab; but he would not *consent:* and Israel [16] abode in Kadesh.

[14] *Numb.* 20.14. ¶ [15] *Numb.* 21.18. ¶ [16] Remained peace-

Chap. 11. 2816.

peaceable and quiet there, not using any violent course.

18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east-side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, but [17] came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.

[17] *Num.*21.13. & 22.24,36.

19 And * Israel [18] sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land unto my place.

* Deut.2.26.

[18] *Num.*21.21.

20 But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that countrey.

* Deut. 2. 36.

22 And they possessed * all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldst thou possess it?

24 Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh [19] thy God [20] giveth thee to possess? so whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.

[19] *Numb.*21.29. 1 *King.*11.7. *Jer.*48.13. ¶ [20] To whose assistance thou ascribest all thy Victories.

25 And now [21] *art* thou any thing better then [22] Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever [23] strive against Israel, or did he ever [23] fight against them,

[21] Hast thou a better Title to this land, or more ability to vindicate it? ¶ [22] *Numb.*22.2. *Deut.*23.4. *Josh.*24.9. ¶ [23] *Viz.* about the restitution of those Lands.

26 While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD the [24] judge be [25] judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

[24] *Gen.*18.25. *Psal.*50.-6. ¶ [25] 1 *Sam.*24.12. *Gen.*31.53. Prosper us according to the equity of our Cause.

28 Howbeit, the king of the children of Ammon [26] hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

[26] *Prov.*21.29.

29 ¶ Then the [27] spirit of the LORD [28] came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over *unto* the children of Ammon.

[27] See on *ch.*3. 10.

[28] See on *ch.*6. 34.

30 And Jephthah vowed a [29] vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

[29] See on *Gen.* 28.20. *Gal.*4. 18.

31 Then it shall be, that † whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely [30] be the LORDs, ‖ and I will offer it up for a burnt-offering.

† Heb. *that which cometh forth, which shall come forth* ‖ Or, *or I will offer it*, &c.

[30] Consecrated to his special Service.

32 ¶ So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them, and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto ‖ the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

‖ Or, *Abel.*

Chap. 12. 2816.

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and behold, his * daughter came out to meet him with [31] timbrels and with dances, and she *was his* only child: ‖ † beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

* Psal.68. 25.

‖ Or, *he had not of his own either son or daughter.*

† Heb. *of himself.*

[31] *Exod.*15.20. 1 *Sam.*18.6. In consort with other Virgins, as the custom was.

35 And it came to pass when he saw her, that he [32] rent his clothes, and said, Alas my daughter, thou hast brought me [33] very low, and thou art one of them that [33] trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and I [34] cannot go back.

[32] *Gen.*37.29. See there. ¶ [33] Because I shall hereby be deprived of thee. ¶ [34] *Psal.*15.4.

36 And she said unto him, my father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: Let me alone two months, that I may † go up and down upon the [35] mountains, and bewail my [36] virginity, I and my fellows.

† Heb. *go and go down.*

[35] Which she chose as a solitary place, and therefore fittest both for lamentation, and for her preparation for her approaching calamity. ¶ [36] That I shall die childless (which was esteemed both a curse, and a disgrace, *Gen.*30.23. 1 *Sam.* 1.6,7. *Isa.*4.1.)

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away *for* two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who [37] did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and she [36] knew no man. And it was a ‖ custom in Israel,

‖ Or, *ordinance.*

[37] Offered her for a Burnt-offering, *v.* -31. (which, considering the ignorance of the times, his rude education, and the practice of the Nations round about, he might think himself obliged to.)

40 *That* the daughters of Israel went † yearly to ‖ [38] lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

† Heb. *from year to year.*

‖ Or, *to talk with.*

[38] To bewail her untimely end, and celebrate her praises for her chearful submission to that death.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Ephraimites quarrelling with Jephthah, and discerned by Shibboleth, are slain by the Gileadites.* 7 *Jephthah dieth.*

AND the [1] men of Ephraim † gathered themselves together, and went north-ward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will [2] burn thine house upon thee with fire.

† Heb. *were called.*

[1] *Ch.* 8. 1. *Eccl.*4.4. ¶ [2] *Psal.*109.4. *Joh.*10. 32.

2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great [3] strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

[3] *ch.*11,12. &c.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I [4] put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?

[4] 1 *Sam.*19.5. and 28.21. *Job* 13.-14. *Psal.*119.109.

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the [5] men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and

Chap. 13. 2817.

and the men of Gilead ſmote Ephraim, becauſe they ſaid, Ye Gileadites *are* [6] fugitives of Ephraim, among the Ephraimites, *and* among the Manaſſites.

[5] *Ch.*11.10. ¶ [6] *Neh.*4.4. 1 *Sam.*25.10. The Refuſe and Scum of theſe two Tribes, and therefore ſhould not have undertaken a matter of ſuch importance without our knowledg, who are ſo much your betters.

[7] *ch.*7.24. 5 And the Gileadites took the [7] paſſages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was *ſo*, that when thoſe Ephraimites which were eſcaped, ſaid, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead ſaid unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he ſaid, Nay:

6 Then ſaid they unto him, Say now [8] Shibboleth: and he ſaid [9] Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and ſlew him at the paſſages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites, [10] forty and two thouſand.

[8] *Matth.*26.73. *Mark* 14.70. ¶ [9] *Matth.*12.37. ¶ [10] *Prov.* 18.19. *Eccl.*10.1.

7 And Jephthah judged Iſrael ſix years: then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

8 ¶ And after him Ibzan of Bethlehem judged Iſrael.

[11] *ch.*10.4. 9 And he had [11] thirty ſons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he ſent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his ſons. And he judged Iſrael ſeven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Bethlehem.

11 ¶ And after him, Elon a Zebulonite judged Iſrael, and he judged Iſrael ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the countrey of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him, Abdon the ſon of Hillel a Pirathonite judged Iſrael.

† Heb. *ſons ſons.* * Chap.5.10. & 10.4. [12] *ch.* 5.10. 14 And he had forty ſons and thirty † nephews, that * [12] rode on threeſcore and ten [12] aſs-colts: and he judged Iſrael eight years.

15 And Abdon the ſon of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Iſrael is in the hand of the Philiſtines.* 2 *An angel appeareth to Manoahs wife.* 8 *The angel appeareth to Manoah.* 15 *Manoahs ſacrifice, whereby the angel is diſcovered.* 24 *Samſon is born.*

2848. † Heb. *added to commit, &c.* * Chap.3.7. & 4.1. & 6.1. & & 10.6. [1] *ch.* 2.11. And the children of Iſrael †*did [1] evil again in the ſight of the LORD, and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philiſtines forty years,

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the [2] family of the Danites, whoſe name *was* Manoah, and his wife *was* [3] barren, and bare not.

[2] Tribe. ¶ [3] *Gen.*16.1. and 25.21. 1 *Sam.*1.7. *Luke* 1.7.

3 And the [4] angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and ſaid unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren and beareſt not: but thou ſhalt [5] conceive and bear a ſon.

[4] *ch.*2.1. and 6.11. Chriſt. ¶ [5] *Pſal.*127.3.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and * [6] drink not wine, nor ſtrong drink, and eat not any [7] unclean *thing*.

* Num.6.2,3. [6] *Numb.*6.2,3. ¶ [7] Nothing that is forbidden to the *Nazarites* (*Numb.*6.4.) much leſs any thing forbidden to others, *Lev.*11.

5 For lo, thou ſhalt conceive, and bear a ſon; and * [8] no raſour ſhall come on his head: for the child ſhall be a [9] Nazarite unto God from the

* Num.6.5. 1 Sam.1.11. womb: and he ſhall [10] begin to deliver Iſrael out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

Chap. 13. 2719.

[8] See on *Numb.*6.5. ¶ [9] See on *Numb.*6.2. ¶ [10] Which was carried on afterwards by others, 1 *Sam.*7.13. 2 *Sam.* 8.1.

6 Then the woman came and told her huſband, ſaying, [11] A man of God came unto me, and his countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very [12] terrible: but I asked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name.

[11] A holy Prophet, ſent of God, *Deut.*33.1. ſee there. ¶ [12] Full of Majeſty.

7 But he ſaid unto me, Behold, thou ſhalt conceive and bear a ſon; and now drink no wine nor ſtrong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing*: for the child ſhall be a Nazarite to God, from the womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and ſaid, O my LORD, let the man of God which thou didſt ſend, come again unto us, and [13] teach us what we ſhall do unto the child that ſhall be born.

[13] *Act.*9.6.

9 And God [14] hearkened unto the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as ſhe ſat in the field: but Manoah her huſband *was* not with her.

[14] *Pſal.*65.2. *Matth.*7.7.

10 And the woman made haſte, and ran and ſhewed her huſband, and ſaid unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah aroſe, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and ſaid unto him, *Art* thou the man that ſpakeſt unto the woman? And he ſaid, I *am*.

12 And Manoah ſaid, [15] Now let thy words come to paſs: † How ſhall we order the child, and ‖ † *how* ſhall we do unto him?

† Heb. *What ſhall be the manner of the, &c.* [15] *q.d.* I believe thy words will come to paſs: and ſo be it. ‖ Or, what ſhall he do? † Heb. what ſhall be his work.

13 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Manoah, Of all that I ſaid unto the woman, let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or ſtrong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing*: all that I commanded her, let her obſerve.

15 ¶ And Manoah ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, until we ſhall have made ready [16] a kid † for thee.

[16] *ch.*6.18,19 *Gen.* 18.5. † Heb. *before thee.*

16 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou muſt offer it unto the LORD: for Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, that when thy ſayings come to paſs, we may do thee [17] honour?

[17] Preſent thee with ſome reward, as a Prophet of God, as 1 *Sam.*9.8. 1 *King.*14.3.

18 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto him, *Why askeſt thou thus after my name, ſeeing it *is* ‖ [18] ſecret?

* Gen.32.29. ‖ Or, wonderful. [18] My Nature or Eſſence is incomprehenſible, *Iſa.*9.6.

19 So Manoah took a kid, with a meat-offering, and [19] offered *it* upon a [19] rock unto the LORD: and *the angel* did wondrouſly, and Manoah and his wife looked on.

[19] *ch.* 6.26.

20 For it came to paſs when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD [20] aſcended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on *it*, and [21] fell on their faces to the ground.

[20] To

Chap. 14.

[20] To carry up their Sacrifice to Heaven with him, and present it to God, and procure his gracious acceptance thereof, *Rev.*5.8. ¶ [21] *Gen.*17.3. See there. Out of a religious horror and fear of death, *v.*22. for the preventing whereof they fell down in a way of supplication to God.

2848. 21 (But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife.) Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah said unto his wife, * We
* Exod.33.20. Deut.5.26. shall surely [22] die, because we have seen God.

[23] *ch.*6.22. 23 But his [23] wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering and a meat-offering at our hands, neither would he have [24] shewed us all these *things*, nor would as at this time have told us *such things* as these.

[23] 1 *Cor.*12.21. 2 *Kings* 5.13. ¶ [24] *Psal.* 86.17.

2849. 24 ¶ And the woman bare a son, and called
* Hebr.11.32. his name * [25] Samson: and the child grew, and the LORD [26] blessed him.

[25] A singular Type of Christ; who was (1) Called and sanctified in and from the Womb, *Luke* 1. 35. *Hebr.* 7. 26. (2) Set apart to deliver his people out of the hands of all their enemies, *v.*5. *Matth.* 1.21. *Luke* 1.71. (3) He performed all by his own personal strength alone, (*Isa.*63.1—3.) yea and by his own might, *Hos.*1.7. (as *Samson* without weapons, in a manner.) (4) In his birth; which was beside the course of Nature. (5) In his death; whereby he did more eminently destroy the Devil's power, than in all his life time, *Hebr.*2.14. ¶ [26] Endued him with an Heroic Spirit, invincible Valour, miraculous strength of Body, and all other Gifts and Graces befitting his Calling.

* 1 Sam. 11.6. † Heb. *Mahaneh-Dan*, as Chap. 18.12. 25 And * the spirit of the LORD began to [27] move him at times in † the camp of Dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

[27] To put him upon, and enable him to, extraordinary and admirable exploits and atchievements.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Samson desireth a wife of the Philistines:* 10 *His marriage-feast,* 12 *and riddle:* 19 *He spoileth thirty Philistines.*

2868. AND Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath, of the daughters of the Philistines.

2 And he came up and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now
[1] *Gen.*21.21. and 24.3. and 28.1,2. therefore [1] get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the [2] uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me, for † she pleaseth me well.

† Heb. *she is right in mine eyes.*

[2] *Ch.*15.-18. *Gen.*34.14. 1 *Sam.*14.6. and 17.26,36.

* 1 Kin.12.15. 4 But his father and his mother * knew not that it *was* [3] of the LORD, that he sought [4] an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had [5] dominion over Israel.

[3] 2 *Chron.*10.15. and 22.7. and 25.10. By his special providence and direction. ¶ [4] *Viz.* From some private, personal wrong done to himself, that so he might not exasperate 'em against the whole Nation. ¶ [5] *ch.* 15.11. (And therefore it was not safe for the whole body of the people to provoke 'em.)

5 Then went Samson down, and his [6] father and his [6] mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and behold, a † young
† Heb. *in meeting him.* lion rored † against him.

[6] Godly parents are sometimes too fond of their children, and complying with their desires; (for they were ignorant of any thing of Divine warrant in the case, *v.* 4.) ¶ † An embleme of the Philistines and Devil.

* Chap.3.10. 1 Sam.11.6. 6 And * the [7] spirit of the LORD came [8] mightily upon him, and he [9] rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* [10] nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

Chap. 14. 2868.

[7] *V.*19. *ch.*15.14. ¶ [8] Fill'd him with an heroic spirit, and with a miraculous degree of strength, courage, resolution, and zeal upon this occasion. ¶ [9] 1 *Sam.* 17.34. ¶ [10] *Zech.*4.6. So Christ vanquish'd the Devil by the sole virtue of his own power.

7 And he went down and [11] talked with the woman, and she pleased Samson well.

[11] Concluded of the Marriage, and time of it.

8 ¶ And after a time, he returned to [12] take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and behold, *there was* a [13] swarm of bees, and hony in the carcase of the lion.

[12] *Matth.*1.20. To solemnize the Marriage. ¶ [13] God's Providence so order'd it, to be the ground of the following Riddle, and so of that mischief which ensued to the Philistines.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the hony out of the carcase of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman, and Samson made there [14] a feast: for so used the young men to do. [14] *Gen.*29.22. *Judg.*2.1,9.

11 And it came to pass when they [15] saw him, that they brought [16] thirty companions to be with him.

[15] 1 *Sam.*10.23. Observed seriously his person, stature, strength, countenance and whole behaviour; all which were extraordinary. ¶ [16] 1 *Sam.*18.-20,21. *Matth.* 9. 15. Partly as Bridemen; but chiefly, under pretence of respect, to be a kind of Guard upon him.

12 ¶ And Samson said unto them, I will now
* 1 Kin. 10.1. * put forth a [17] riddle unto you: if you can certainly declare it me within the [18] seven days of the feast, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty ‖ sheets, and thirty [19] change of garments. ‖ Or, *shirts.*

[17] *Ezek.* 17.2. ¶ [18] *Gen.* 29. 27. ¶ [19] *Gen.* 45. 22. See there.

13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets, and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he said unto them, Out of [20] the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they [21] could not in three days expound the riddle.

[20] A Creature that lives only by prey, devouring all others, but is food for none: whereby is closely implyed that the Philistines, tho' now upon all occasions they devour'd the Israelites, yet at last should become meat to 'em. ¶ [21] So 1 *Cor.*2.14, 15.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samsons wife, [22] Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy fathers house with fire: have ye called us † to take that we have? *is it* not *so?* [22] *ch.*16.5. *Gen.*3.-6. † Heb. *to possess us,* or *to impoverish us.*

16 And Samsons wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but [23] hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told *it* me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and shall I tell *it* thee? [23] *ch.*16.15.

17 And she wept before him ‖ [24] the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people. ‖ Or, the rest of *the seven days,* &c.

[24] It's like, that after they had studied a little, and could make nothing on't, they set her a work from the first, to fish it out of him: tho' the nearer the time drew on, the more urgent they were on her.

18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down,

What

Chap. 15. 2868.

What *is* ſweeter then hony? and what *is* ſtronger then a lion? And he ſaid unto them, If ye had not [25] plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

[25] *Mich.* 7.5.

19 ¶ And the [26] ſpirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Aſhkelon, and ſlew thirty men of them, and took their ‖ ſpoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle: and his anger was [27] kindled, and he went up to his fathers houſe.

‖ Or, *apparel.*

[26] *V.* 6. An actual impulſe of ſpirit, beſides his extraordinary habitual ſtrength and courage. ¶ [27] *Viz.* Againſt his wife for betraying his ſecret.

20 But Samſons wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had uſed as his [28] friend.

[28] In a particular manner.

CHAP. XV.

1 Samſon is denied his wife: 3 He burneth the Philiſtines corn: 7 He ſmiteth them hip and thigh: 9 He is bound by the men of Judah, and delivered to the Philiſtines: 14 He killeth them with a jaw-bone.

BUt it came to paſs within a while after, in the time of wheat-harveſt, that Samſon viſited his wife with a [1] kid, and he ſaid, I will [2] go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not ſuffer him to go in.

[1] To feaſt together, and be reconcil'd. ¶ [2] *ch.*16.-1.*Gen.* 6.4.

2 And her father ſaid, I verily thought that thou hadſt utterly [3] hated her, therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger ſiſter fairer then ſhe? † take her, I pray thee, in ſtead of her.

[3] *ch.*14.19.

† Heb. *let her be thine.*

3 ¶ And Samſon ſaid concerning them, ‖ Now ſhall I be more blameleſs then the Philiſtines, though I do them a diſpleaſure.

‖ Or, *Now ſhall I be blameleſs from the Philiſtines, though*, &c.

4 And Samſon went and caught three hundred [4] foxes, and took ‖ fire-brands, and turned tail to tail, and put a fire-brand in the midſt between two tails.

‖ Or, *torches.*

[4] (Which were very numerous there, *Cant.* 2.15. *Lam.* 5. 18. *Pſal.*63.-10. *Neh.* 4.3.)

5 And when he had ſet the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the ſtanding-corn of the Philiſtines, and burnt up both the ſhocks, and alſo the ſtanding-corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 ¶ Then the Philiſtines ſaid, Who hath done this? And they anſwered, Samſon the ſon in law of the Timnite, becauſe he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philiſtines came up, and [5] burnt her and her father with fire.

[5] *Ch.*14.15. *Prov.* 10.24. and 22.8. *Hoſ.* 8.7.

7 ¶ And Samſon ſaid unto them, Though ye have done [6] this, yet will I be [7] avenged of you, and after that, I will [8] ceaſe.

[6] Which has ſome appearance of a vindication of my quarrel; yet ſince it was for your own ends, therefore——
¶ [7] *ch.*14.19. ¶ [8] *Viz.* For the preſent, till another fit occaſion offer it ſelf.

8 And he ſmote them [9] hip and thigh with a great ſlaughter; and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

[9] *Deut.*28.35. *Ezek.*9.5,6. Some in one place, ſome in another, as they came in his way.

9 ¶ Then the Philiſtines went up, and pitched in Judah, and ſpread themſelves in [10] Lehi.

[10] So called upon that occaſion, *v.* 17.

10 And the men of Judah ſaid, Why are ye come up againſt us? And they anſwered, To bind Samſon are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.

Chap. 16. 2868.

11 Then three thouſand men of Judah † went to the top of the rock Etam, and ſaid to Samſon, Knoweſt thou not that the Philiſtines *are* [11] rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou haſt done unto us? And he ſaid unto them, As they did unto me, ſo have I done unto them.

† Heb. *went down.*

[11] *ch.*13.1. and 14.-4.

12 And they ſaid unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may [12] deliver thee into the hand of the Philiſtines. And Samſon ſaid unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not [13] fall upon me your ſelves.

[12] *Phil.*2.21. So the Jews delivered Chriſt bound to the Gentiles. ¶ [13] Kill me, *v.* 13.

13 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, No; but we will bind thee faſt, and deliver thee into their hand: but ſurely, we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ *And* when he came unto Lehi, the Philiſtines [14] ſhouted againſt him: and the ſpirit of the LORD came [15] mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms, became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands † looſed from off his hands.

† Heb. *were melted.*

[14] For joy that they had got their Enemy into their hands. ¶ [15] See on *ch.*14.6.

15 And he found a † new jaw-bone of an aſs, and put forth his hand and took it, and ſlew a thouſand men therewith.

† Heb. *moiſt.*

16 And Samſon ſaid, With the [16] jaw-bone of an aſs, † heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an aſs have I ſlain a thouſand men.

[16] 1 *Cor.*1.-21, 27. *Zech.*4.6.

† Heb. *An heap, two heaps.*

17 And it came to paſs when he had made an end of ſpeaking, that he caſt away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place ‖ Ramath-lehi.

‖ That is, *The lifting up of the jaw-bone*, or, *caſting away of the jaw-bone.*

18 ¶ And he was ſore [17] athirſt, and called on the LORD, and ſaid, [18] Thou haſt given this great deliverance into the hand of thy ſervant: and now [19] ſhall I die for thirſt, and fall into the hand of [20] the uncircumciſed?

[17] *John* 19.-29. To humble him. ¶ [18] *Pſal.* 3. 7, 8. ¶ [19] 1 *Sam.* 17. 36. 2 *Sam.* 1. 20. *q. d.* I do confidently believe I ſhall not die, *Hebr.* 11. 32. ¶ [20] *chap.* 14. 3. See there.

19 But God clave an hollow place that *was* in ‖ the [21] jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his ſpirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he [22] called the name thereof ‖ En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

‖ Or, *Lehi.*

‖ That is, *The well of him that called*, or *cried.*

[21] Rather, *in Lehi*, the field ſo called, *v.* -17. ¶ [22] As *Gen.* 16.13. and 22.14. and 28.19. and 32.2, 30. and 35.15.

20 And he [23] judged Iſrael in the days of [24] the Philiſtines twenty years.

[23] Revenged their wrongs, and gave 'em ſome degree of deliverance, *ch.* 13. 5. ¶ [24] Of their Dominion and Tyranny.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samſon carries away the gates of Gaza: 4 Delilah corrupted by the Philiſtines, enticeth him, 15 and overcometh him: 21 The Philiſtines put out his eyes: 22 The manner of his death.

THen went Samſon to Gaza, and ſaw there † an harlot, and [1] went in unto her.

† Heb. *a woman an harlot.*

[1] *Ch.* 15.-1. *Gen.*38.16,18.

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, ſaying, Samſon is come hither. And they [2] compaſſed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were † quiet all the night, ſaying, In the morning when it is day, we ſhall [3] kill him.

[2] 1 *Sam.*23.8.

† Heb. *ſilent.*

[3] *ch.*15.14.

3 And Samſon lay till midnight, and aroſe at midnight, and [4] took the doors of the gate of the

Chap. 16. 2887.

the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, † bar and all, and put *them* upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

† Heb. *with the bar.*

4 *Psal.*127.2. *Jer.*5.-10. So Christ (*Isa.*63.1--3.) God does not always presently withdraw the influences of his Spirit from those that highly provoke him.

4 ¶ And it came to pass afterward, that he [5] loved a woman ‖ in the valley of Sorek, whose name *was* Delilah.

‖ Or, *by the brook.*

5 *Neh.*13.26. 1 *Cor.*10.6. How prone are persons intangled in this sin, to proceed further? *Prov.*22.14. and 23.27.

5 And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, [6] Entice him, and see wherein his [7] great strength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to [8] ‖ afflict him: and we will [9] give thee [10] every one of us [10] eleven hundred *pieces* of silver.

‖ Or, *humble.*

6 *Ch.*14.15. ¶ 7 *Prov.*7.26. ¶ 8 Chastise him for his injuries done to us. ¶ 9 *Numb.*22. 17. *Matth.*26.15. 1 *Tim.*6.10. *Jude* 11. ¶ 10 Which came to in all above a thousand pounds Sterling.

6 And Delilah said to Samson, Tell [11] me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to [8] afflict thee.

[11] *Prov.*26.28. *Psal.*12.2.

7 And Samson said unto her, [12] If they bind me with seven ‖ † green withs, that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be [13] as † another man.

‖ Or, *new cords.* † Heb. *moist.* † Heb. *one.*

12 *Rom.*3.8. *Gal.*6.7. ¶ 13 *Psal.*119.8.

8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven green withs which had not been dried, and she [14] bound him with them.

[14] *Prov.*6.26. & 7.22.

9 (Now *there were* men lying in wait abiding with her in the chamber.) And she said unto him, [15] The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withs as a thred of tow is broken when it † toucheth the fire: so his strength was [16] not known.

† Heb. *smelleth.*

15 (All this was pretended to be done in sport.) ¶ 16 *Job.* 5.14.

10 And Delilah [17] said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast [18] mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

17 At some convenient distance of time afterwards. ¶ 18 *Prov.*7.13.

11 And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with new ropes † that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

† Heb. *wherewith work hath not been done.*

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. (And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber) And he brake them from off his arms like a thred.

13 And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web.

14 And she [19] fastened *it* with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

19 Having woven his Locks with the Web that was in the Loom, and rolled it about the Beam, she fastned the Beam, that it might not turn back.

15 ¶ And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? Thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength *lieth.*

16 And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, *so* that his soul was † [20] vexed unto death.

Chap. 16. 2887.

† Heb. *shortned.*

20 Being distracted between her importunity on the one hand, and his unwillingness to discover this Secret on the other; (but being deserted by God, he chose the worser part.)

17 That he [21] told her all his heart, and said unto her, * There hath not come a rasour upon mine head; for I *have been* [22] a Nazarite unto God from my mothers womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will [23] go from me: and I shall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

* Numb. 5. 6.

21 2 *Chron.*15.-2. ¶ 22 *ch.*13.5. ¶ 23 Because it seems God had revealed it to him, that the preserving his hair uncut should be a pledg and condition of the continuance of the extraordinary assistance of the Spirit to him.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought [24] money in their hand.

[24] *v.* -5.

19 And she made him [25] sleep upon her knees, and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head, and she began to [26] afflict him, and his strength [27] went from him.

25 *Prov.*7.21,23. Security is a Fore-runner of destruction. ¶ 26 By binding, thrusting, or some such like means to try his strength. ¶ 27 Which she perceived by some discovery or other of it.

20 And she said, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and [28] shake my self. And he wist not that the LORD was [29] departed from him.

28 Rouse up my Spirits, and put forth my strength to crush 'em, and deliver my self. ¶ 29 *Josh.* 7. 12. *Jer.* 9. 23, 24. Not in respect of Sanctifying Grace, but of that supernatural Strength wherewith he had before assisted him.

21 ¶ But the Philistines took him, and † put out his [30] eyes, and brought him down to [31] Gaza, and [32] bound him with fetters of brass, and he did [33] grind in the prison-house.

† Heb. *bored out.*

¶ 30 Which first betrayed him to sin, *v.* 1. ¶ 31 Where he first acted his sin of uncleanness, *v.* 1. ¶ 32 *Psal.* 107. -10,11. *Hos.*9.-12. ¶ 33 *Isa.*47.2.

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began [34] to grow again, ‖ after he was shaven.

‖ Or, *as when he was shaven.*

34 A token of the recovery of God's favor, and restoring his Strength upon his Repentance, and renewing his Vow.

23 Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together, for to offer a great sacrifice unto [35] Dagon their god, and to rejoyce: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.

35 1 *Sam.* 5. 2. Whose Image had the upper part like a Man, the lower like a Fish.

24 And when the people saw him, they [36] praised their god; for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our countrey, † which slew many of us.

[36] *Dan.*5. 4. Gave him thanks.

† Heb. *and who multiplied our slain.*

25 And it came to pass when their hearts were [37] merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us [38] sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison house; and he made them † sport: and they set him [39] between the pillars.

† Heb. *before them.*

37 *Ch.*9.27. and 18.10. and 19.-6,9. *Ruth.* 3.7. 2 *Sam.* 13. 28. Frollick and jolly. ¶ 38 *Job* 30. 9. *Psal.*35.16. *Heb.*11. 36. Be the Subject of our mirth and dirision. So Christ, *Matth.*26.67,68. and 27.29. ¶ 39 Standing in the middle of the house (and so was the most conspicuous place) and supporting all the roof, *v.*29.

26 And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them.

Chap. 17.

27 Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines *were* there: and *there were* upon the [40] roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.

[40] Which was flat.

28 And Samson [41] called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once [42] avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.

[41] *Heb.* 11. 32. *Psal.* 50. 15. and 116. 4. 2 *Chron.* 20. 12. ¶ [42] (Which yet was not an act of Malice, and private Revenge, but of Faith and Zeal for God.)

29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and ‖ on which it was born up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

‖ Or, *he leaned on them.*

† Heb. *my soul.*

30 And Samson said, [43] Let † me die with the Philistines: and he bowed himself with *all his* might: and the house [44] fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein: so the dead which he slew [45] at his death, were more then *they* which he slew in his life.

[43] *q. d.* I am willing to die, so I can but thereby contribute any thing to the vindication of God's Glory, and the deliverance of his people. This was no Self-murder (no more than going into a Battel) but only exposing his Life to apparent danger (for it might have been preserved in such a downfall) and being willing to die upon such an occasion. So Christ, *Phil.* 2. 6. ¶ [44] 1 *Thess.* 5. 3. *Eccl.* 9. 12. *Matth.* 24. 38. *Job* 31. 3. ¶ [45] So Christ, *Col.* 2. 15. *Heb.* 2. 14.

31 Then his brethren, and all the house of his father, came down and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol, in the burying-place of Manoah his father: and he [46] judged Israel twenty years.

[46] See on *ch.* 15. 20.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Micah restoring the stollen money to his mother, she maketh images: 7 He hireth a Levite to be his priest.*

1 AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name *was* Micah.

[1] The passages from hence to the end of the Book were done in the times of some of the former Judges, long before *Samson.*

2 And he said unto his mother, The [2] eleven hundred *shekels* of silver, that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears; behold, the silver *is* with me, I took it. And his mother said, Blessed *be thou* of the LORD, my son.

[2] One hundred and twenty five pounds nine Shillings and fourpence half-penny Sterling.

3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver [3] unto the LORD, from my hand, [4] for my son, to make a [5] graven image, and a [5] molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee.

[3] To the Service of the true God (tho in an idolatrous way) *ch.* 18. 5. ¶ [4] That thou mayest cause these things to be made. ¶ [5] *ch.* 18. 18. As Representations or Remembrancers of the true God, and in honour to him (as they thought.)

4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother, and his mother took two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image, and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had an house [6] of gods, and made an [7] ephod and [8] teraphim, and † [9] consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.

† Heb. *filled the hand.*

[6] Consecrated for the Service of God in this manner. ¶ [7] See on *ch.* 8. 27. ¶ [8] See on *Gen.* 31. 19. ¶ [9] So 1 *King.* 13. 33.

Chap. 18.

6 In those days *there was* [10] no king in Israel, *but* every man did *that which was* right in his own [11] eyes.

[10] *Ch.* 18. 1. and 19. 1. and 21. 25. *Gen.* 36. 31. *Psal.* 12. 4. No Supreme Magistrate to punish such Offenders, *ch.* 18. 7. ¶ [11] *Deut.* 12. 8. *Prov.* 3. 5. and 14. 12. *Jer.* 10. 23. and 44. 17.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of * Beth-lehem-judah, of the [12] family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he sojourned there.

* See Josh. 19. 15.

[12] Born and bred up among 'em.

8 And the man [13] departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah, to sojourn where he could [14] find *a place:* and he came to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, † as he journeyed.

† Heb. *in making his way.*

[13] *Neh.* 13. 10, 11. ¶ [14] For employment and a Livelyhood.

9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place.*

10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a [15] father and a priest, and I will give thee [16] ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and ‖ † a suit of apparel, and thy [17] victuals. So the Levite went in.

‖ Or, *a double suit, &c.* † Heb. *matter of garments.*

[15] *Ch.* 18. 19. 2 *King.* 6. 21. and 8. 8, 9. and 13. 14. *Isa.* 22. 21. A Spiritual Father. ¶ [16] Twenty three shillings almost. ¶ [17] *Ezek.* 13. 19.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man, and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.

12 And Micah consecrated the Levite, and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to *my* priest.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Danites send five men to seek out an inheritance.* 27 *They win Laish.*

1 IN those days *there was* [2] no king in Israel: and in those days the [3] tribe of the Danites [4] sought them an inheritance to dwell in: for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen [5] unto them among the tribes of Israel.

[1] See on *ch.* 17. 1. ¶ [2] *ch.* 17. 6. See there. [3] A part or Family of that Tribe. ¶ [4] So *ch.* 1. 3. *Josh.* 19. 47. ¶ [5] Into their actual possession, *ch.* 1. 34.

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family, five men from their coasts, † men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spie out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the [6] house of Micah, they lodged [7] there.

† Heb. *sons.*

[6] *Ch.* 17. 1. ¶ [7] In some house near *Micah's.*

3 When they *were* by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this *place?* and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath [8] hired me, and I am his priest.

[8] *ch.* 17. 10.

5 And they said unto him, [9] Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

[9] *Hos.* 4. 12. *Acts* 8. 10.

6 And the priest [10] said unto them, [11] Go in peace: [12] before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.

[10] *Neh.*

Chap. 18.

[10] *Neh.*6.-8. *Jer.* 23. 21. Of his own head. ¶ [11] You shall prosper in your design. ¶ [12] *Deut.*11.12. *Psal.* 33.18. and 34.15. Acceptable to him.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to * Laish, and saw the people that *were* therein, * how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure, and *there was* no † magistrate in the land, that might [13] put *them* to shame in *any* thing: and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no [14] business with *any* man.

* Josh. 19.47. called *Leshem.* * V.27,28.

† Heb. *possessour*, or *heir of restraint.*

[13] Punish 'em for any Crime. ¶ [14] No Commerce, nor Leagues.

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye?

9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye still? be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land.

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for [15] God hath given it into your hands: a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

[15] There's no question to be made but God will give it.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men, † appointed with weapons of war.

† Heb. *girded.*

12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place * Mahaneh-dan, unto this day: behold *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim.

* Chap.13.25.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the [6] house of Micah.

14 ¶ Then [16] answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, [17] Do ye know that there is in [18] these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider [19] what ye have to do.

[16] Spake thus when they came near the place. ¶ [17] *q. d.* If you know it not already, we now tell you of it. ¶ [18] One of 'em, *viz. Micah's.* ¶ [19] Whether it may not be advisable to take 'em along with us.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and † saluted him.

† Heb. *asked him of peace.*

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, stood by the entring of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spie out the land, went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest [20] stood in the entring of the gate, with the six hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

[20] While the others rifled the Chappel.

18 And these went into [21] Micahs house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

[21] That part of it where the Chappel was.

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, [22] lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a [23] father and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?

[22] *Job* 21.5. and 29.9. and 40.4. *Prov.*30.32. *Mich.* 7. 16. ¶ [23] See on *ch.*17.10.

[24] *Phil.*3.19.

20 And the priests heart was [24] glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

Chap. 19.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattel, and the carriage [25] before them.

[25] To secure 'em from *Micah.*

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Micahs house, were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, † that thou comest with such a company?

† Heb. *that thou art gathered together.*

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and [26] what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

[26] *Jer.*50.-38. and 51. 17. *Psal.* 115.8. *viz.* Worth having.

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest † angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

† Heb. *bitter of soul.*

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

27 And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people *that were* at [27] quiet, and [27] secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

[27] *V.* 10.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* far from [28] Zidon, and they had no business with *any* man; and it *was* in the valley that *lieth* by Beth-rehob: and they built a city, and dwelt therein.

[28] Their Patrons and Protectors.

29 And they called the name of the city * [29] Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city *was* Laish at the first.

[29] *Josh.* 29.47. * Gen.14.14. Chap.20.1.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons, were priests to the tribe of Dan, until the day of the [30] captivity of [31] the land.

[30] Upon that great defeat (1 *Sam.*4.10.) called a Captivity, *Psal.* 78.60,61. or, till the general Captivity of the ten Tribes, 2 *Kings* 17.6,23. ¶ [31] Some part of it.

31 And they set them up Micahs graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in [32] Shiloh.

[32] *Josh.*18. 1.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A Levite going to Beth-lehem to fetch home his wife,* 16 *an old man entertaineth him at Gibeah:* 22 *the Gibeathites abuse his concubine to death.*

AND it came to pass in those days, * when *there was* [1] no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him † a [2] concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.

* Chap. 18.1. and 21.25.

† Heb. *a woman a concubine*, or *a wife a concubine.*

[1] See on *ch.* 17. 6. ¶ [2] See on *Gen.* 22. 24.

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her fathers house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there ‖ † four whole months.

‖ Or, *a year and four months.* † Heb. *days four months.*

3 And her husband arose, and went [3] after her to speak † [4] friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her

† Heb. *to her heart:*

Chap. 19. fathers houſe, and when the father of the damſel ſaw him, he rejoyced to meet him.

[3] So *ch.* 15. 1. ¶ [4] *Gen.* 34. 3. and 50. 21. *Hoſ.* 2. 14.

4 And his father in law, the damſels father, retained him, and he abode with him three days: ſo they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 And it came to paſs on the fourth day, when they aroſe early in the morning, that he roſe up to depart: and the damſels father ſaid unto his ſon in law, † [5] Comfort thine heart with a morſel of bread, and afterward go your way.

† Heb. *Strengthen.*

[5] *Gen.* 18. 5. *Pſal.* 104. 15. 1 *Kings* 13. 7.

6 And they ſat down and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damſels father had ſaid unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be [6] merry.

[6] See on *ch.* 16. 25.

7 And when the man roſe up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he aroſe early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damſels father ſaid, [5] Comfort thine heart, I pray thee: And they tarried † until after noon, and they did eat both of them.

† Heb. *till the day declined.*

9 And when the man roſe up to depart, he and his concubine, and his ſervant, his father in law, the damſels father ſaid unto him, Behold, now the day † draweth towards evening, I pray you, tarry all night: behold, the day † groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayeſt go † home.

† Heb. *it is weak.*

† Heb. it is *the pitching time of the day.*

† Heb. *to thy tent.*

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he roſe up and departed, and † came over againſt Jebus, (which *is* Jeruſalem) and *there were* with him two aſſes ſadled, his concubine alſo *was* with him.

† Heb. *to over againſt.*

11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far ſpent, and the ſervant ſaid unto his maſter, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in unto this city of the Jebuſites, and lodge in it.

12 And his Maſter ſaid unto him, We will not turn aſide hither into the city of [7] a ſtranger, that *is* not of the children of Iſrael; we will paſs over to Gibeah.

[7] (And therefore the ſtory of this Chapter fell out before *Jeruſalem* was taken, either by the Benjamites, (*Joſh.* 15. 63.) or by *Judah*, *ch.* 1. 8.)

13 And he ſaid unto his ſervant, Come, and let us draw near to one of theſe places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

14 And they paſſed on and went their way, and the ſun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aſide thither, to go in *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he ſat him down in a ſtreet of the city: for *there was* no man that [8] took them into his houſe to lodging.

[8] *Hebr.* 13. 2. *Matth.* 25. 35.

16 ¶ And behold, there came an old man from his [9] work out of the field at even, which *was* alſo of mount Ephraim; and he ſojourned in Gibeah, but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.

[9] *Gen.* 3. 10. *Eccleſ.* 1. 13. 2 *Theſſ.* 3. 10. *Eph.* 4. 28. *Pſal.* 128. 2. and 104. 23.

17 And when he had lift up his eyes, he ſaw a wayfaring man in the ſtreet of the city: and the old man ſaid, Whither goeſt thou? and whence comeſt thou?

18 And he ſaid unto him, We *are* paſſing from Beth-lehem-judah, toward the ſide of mount Ephraim, from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am now* going to the [10] houſe of the LORD, and there *is* no man that † receiveth me to houſe.

Chap. 20.

† Heb. *gathereth.*

[10] *Ch.* 18. 31. To do his ſervice there as a Levite.

19 Yet there is both ſtraw and provender for our aſſes; and there is bread and wine alſo for me and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy ſervants: *there is* no want of any thing.

20 And the old man ſaid, [11] Peace *be* with thee; howſoever, [12] *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; only [13] lodge not in the ſtreet.

[11] See on *Gen.* 43. 23. ¶ [12] I'le take care to ſupply 'em all. ¶ [13] *Gen.* 19. 2.

21 So he brought him into his houſe, and gave provender unto the aſſes: and they [14] waſhed their feet, and did eat and drink.

[14] See on *Gen.* 18. 4.

22 ¶ *Now* as they were making their hearts [6] merry, behold, the men of the city, certain ſons [15] of Belial, [16] beſet the houſe round about, *and* beat at the door, and ſpake to the maſter of the houſe, the old man, ſaying, Bring forth the man that came into thine houſe, that we may [17] know him.

[15] See on *Deut.* 13. 13. ¶ [16] *Gen.* 19. 4. *Hoſ.* 9. 9. and 10. 9. ¶ [17] *Gen.* 4. 1. and 19. 5. *Rom.* 1. 27.

23 And the man, the maſter of the houſe went out unto them, and ſaid unto them, [18] Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *ſo* wickedly; ſeeing that this man is [19] come into mine houſe, do not this [20] folly.

[18] 2 *Sam.* 13. 12. *Gen.* 19. 7. ¶ [19] *Gen.* 19. 8. ¶ [20] See on *Gen.* 34. 7.

24 [21] Behold, *here is* my daughter a maiden, and his concubine, them I will bring out now, and [22] humble ye them, and do with them what ſeemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not † ſo vile a thing.

[21] *Gen.* 19. 8. [22] But *Rom.* 8.

† Heb. *the matter of this folly.*

25 But the men would not hearken to him: ſo the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abuſed her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to ſpring, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the mans houſe, where her [23] lord *was*, [24] till it was light.

[23] *Gen.* 18. 12. 1 *Pet.* 3. 6. ¶ [24] Lay there till——

27 And her lord roſe up in the morning, and opened the door of the houſe, and went out to go his way: and behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the houſe, and her hands *were* upon the threſhold.

28 And he ſaid unto her, Up, and let us be going: but none anſwered. Then the man took her *up* upon an aſs, and the man roſe up, and gat him unto his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his houſe, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and * divided her *together* with her bones into twelve pieces, and ſent her into all the coaſts of Iſrael.

* See 1 Sam. 11. 7.

30 And it was ſo, that all that ſaw it, ſaid, There was no ſuch deed done nor ſeen, from the day that the children of Iſrael came up out of the land of Egypt, unto this day, conſider of it, take advice, and ſpeak *your minds*.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The Levite in a general aſſembly declareth his wrong.*
8 *Their decree.* 26 *The Benjamites are deſtroyed.*

THen [1] all the children of Iſrael went out, and the congregation was gathered together,

Chap. 20.

ther, [2] as one man, from * Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, [3] unto the LORD in [4] Mizpeh.

* Chap. 18. 29
1 Sam. 3. 20.
2 Sam 3. 10. & 24. 2.

[1] Many out of each Tribe. ¶ [2] *v.* 8, 11. 1 *Sam.* 11. 7. 2 *Sam.* 19. 14. *Ezr.* 3. 1. ¶ [3] *ch.* 11. 11. 1 *Sam.* 10. 17. For mercy, and counsel from him. ¶ [4] *ch.* 11. 11. 1 *Sam.* 7. 5. and 10. 17. 2 *King.* 25. 22.

2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that [5] drew sword.

[5] See on *ch.* 8. 10.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin [6] heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell *us* how was this wickedness?

[6] *Prov.* 22. 3. *Matth.* 5. 25.

† Heb. *the man the Levite.*

4 And † the Levite the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

5 And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have [7] slain me: *and* my concubine have they † forced, that she is dead.

† Heb. *humbled.*

[7] *Viz.* In case I would not yield to 'em: or else, by their unnatural Lust.

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the countrey of the inheritance of Israel: for they * have committed lewdness and folly in Israel.

* Josh. 7. 15.

7 Behold, ye *are* all [8] children of Israel, [9] give here your advice and counsel.

[8] *Exod.* 19. 6. (And therefore concerned as well as my self to punish this horrid sin.) ¶ [9] *ch.* 19. -30.

8 ¶ And all the people arose as one man, saying, [10] We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his house.

[10] *Prov.* 21. 3. And probably at this time they made that Oath, *ch.* 21. 1, 5.

9 But now, this *shall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah, *we will go up* by lot against it:

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, [11] according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.

[11] That we may punish 'em as such wickedness deserves.

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, † knit together as one man.

† Heb. *fellows.*

12 ¶ And the tribes of Israel [12] sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness *is* this that is done among you?

[12] *Deut.* 20. 10, 11. *Rom.* 12. 18. So *Josh.* 22. 13.

* Chap. 19. 22.

13 Now therefore [13] deliver *us* the men, * the children of [14] Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and [15] put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would [16] not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel:

[13] As 2 *Sam.* 20. 21. ¶ [14] See on *Deut.* 13. 13. ¶ [15] Terrify others from the like Villany, and so divert those judgments which otherwise will befall us. ¶ [16] 1 *Sam.* 2. -25. *Rom.* 1. -32.

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities, unto Gibeah, to go out to battel against the children of Israel:

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbred at that time out of the cities twenty and six thousand men that [5] drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbred seven hundred chosen men.

Chap. 20.

16 Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men [17] left-handed, every one could sling stones at an hair-*breadth*, and not miss.

[17] *ch.* 3. 15. 1 *Chron.* 12. 2.

17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbred four hundred thousand men that drew sword; all these *were* men of war.

18 ¶ And the children of Israel arose, and went up to the house of God, and [18] asked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battel against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, [19] Judah *shall go up* first.

[18] *Ch.* 1. 1. *Josh.* 9. 14. by Urim, *v.* 27. ¶ [19] So *ch.* 1. 2.

19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went out to battel against Benjamin, and the men of Israel put themselves in aray to fight against them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and [20] destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day, twenty and two thousand men.

[20] *Eccl.* 9. 1. *Psal.* 77. 19. (which God suffer'd to correct 'em for their Self-confidence, Idolatry, and other sins, and to prevent their glorying in their own strength.)

22 And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battel again in aray in the place where they put themselves in aray the first day.

23 (And the children of Israel went up and [21] wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, [22] Shall I go up again to battel against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, [23] Go up against him.)

[21] For their punishment, rather than their sins. ¶ [22] They crave not his assistance. ¶ [23] *q. d.* Tho he be your Brother, yet you may fight against him, (but he promis'd no success, as *v.* -28.)

24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.

25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again, eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Israel, and all the people went up, and came unto the house of God, and [24] wept, and sat there before the LORD, and [25] fasted that day until even, and offered [26] burnt-offerings, and [27] peace-offerings before the LORD.

[24] In a more serious and sincere manner than before. ¶ [25] 1 *Sam.* 7. 6. *Neh.* 1. 4. and 9. 1. *Eph.* 4. 3 ¶ [26] To make Atonement for their own sins. ¶ [27] To bless God for sparing so many of 'em, and to implore his assistance for the future.

27 And the children of Israel [28] enquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God *was* [29] there in those days,

[28] *Numb.* 27. 21. ¶ [29] In the Tabernacle at *Shiloh*, near to *Gibeah*.

28 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, [30] stood before it in those days) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battel against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

[30] To Minister, *Deut.* 10. 8. and 18. 5. (and therefore these things were done not long after *Joshua*'s death.)

*

29 And

Chap. 20.

29 And Israel set [31] liers in wait round about Gibeah.

[31] *V.* 33. Ten thousand of 'em, *v.*34. So *Josh.*8.4. 2 *Sam.* 5. 23.

30 And [32] the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in aray against Gibeah, as at other times.

[32] Another part of the Army that was appointed to assault them, and then presently to retreat.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, *and* were drawn away from the city, and they began † to smite of the people, *and* kill as at other times, in the high-ways, of which one goeth up to ‖ the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

† Heb. *to smite of the people wounded as at*, &c.
‖ Or, *Beth-el.*

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They *are* smitten down before us as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city, unto the high-ways.

33 And [33] all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in aray at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of Gibeah.

[33] The main Body of the Army kept as a Reserve.

34 And there came against Gibeah [34] ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the [35] battel was sore: but they [36] knew not that [37] evil *was* near them.

[34] Which were the Liers in wait. ¶ [35] Between the main Body of the Army, and the Benjamites that pursued those that fled. ¶ [36] *Josh.*10.-14. *Isa.*47.11. ¶ [37] By reason of another party fighting against the City, *v.* 37.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day, [38] twenty and five thousand and an hundred men: all these drew the sword.

[38] This is the general Sum; the particulars are mentioned *v.*44,45. Besides a hundred slain, probably, in the former Battels, or scattering about in other places.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah, and the liers in wait ‖ drew *themselves* along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

‖ Or, *made a long* sound with the trumpets.

38 Now there was an appointed ‖ sign between the men of Israel † and the liers in wait, that they should make a great † flame with smoke to rise up out of the city.

‖ Or, *time.*
† Heb. *with.*
† Heb. *elevation.*

39 And when the men of Israel [39] retired in the battel, Benjamin began † to smite *and* kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons; for they said, [40] Surely they are smitten down before us, as *in* the first battel.

[39] *V.* 31.
† Heb. *to smite the wounded.*
[40] *Exod.*15.9.

40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city, with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites [41] looked behind them, and behold, † the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

[41] So *Josh.*8. 20.
† Heb. *the whole consumption.*

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were [42] amazed: for they † saw that evil † was come upon them.

† Heb. *touched them.*

[42] And then thereupon they look't back, *v.* 40. and saw that evil was upon 'em.

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Israel, unto the way of the wilderness, but the [43] battel overtook them: and them which *came* out of the cities, they destroyed [44] in the midst of them.

[43] The main Battel, or chief strength of the Army, *v.*33.

¶ [44] Having enclosed them in on every side, *v.* 43.

Chap. 21.

43 *Thus* they enclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them, *and* trode them down ‖ with ease † over against Gibeah toward the sun-rising.

‖ Or, from *Menuchah, &c.*
† Heb. *unto over against.*

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these *were* men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the high-ways five thousand men, and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin, were [38] twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these *were* men of valour.

47 But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness [45] unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.

[45] *ch.*21.13.

48 And the men of Israel turned again [46] upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of *every* city, as the beast, and all that † came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities † that they came to.

† Heb. *was found.*
† Heb. *were found.*

[46] The rest of the Cities of that Tribe.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The people bewailing the desolation of Benjamin,* 16 *advise them to surprize the virgins that danced at Shiloh.*

NOw the men of Israel had [1] sworn in Mizpeh, saying, [2] There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

[1] See *ch.*20.8. ¶ [2] *q. d.* Tho there should many of 'em escape, yet we'll have no dealings, nor society with 'em, but look upon 'em as Heathens.

2 And the people came to the [3] house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lift up their voices and wept sore.

[3] To mourn for the common loss, and ask counsel of God about the repairing of it.

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an [4] altar, and offered [5] burnt-offerings, and [5] peace-offerings.

[4] By special Dispensation, upon an extraordinary occasion (as *ch.*6.24. 1 *Sam.*7.-17. and 11.15. and 16. 2, 5. 2 *Sam.* 24. 18,25. 1 *King.*18.-30.) which seems to be allowed (*Ex.* 20.24.) specially while the Tabernacle was in an unsetled condition. ¶ [5] See on *ch.*20.26.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israel, that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? for they had made a [6] great oath concerning him that came not up to [7] the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, he shall surely be put to death.

[6] In respect of the solemnity of it, and perhaps with an execration, as *v.*-18. ¶ [7] See on *ch.*20.-1.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day:

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD, that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel, that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? and behold there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbred, and behold, *there*

Chap. 21. there were none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the [8] women and the children.

[8] Who, in such public and scandalous crimes, were, for the greater terror of such transgressors, and prevention of the like sins, often involved in the same punishment with the men, as *Deut.*13.15. *Josh.*7.24. &c.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, Ye shall utterly destroy [9] every male, and every woman that † hath [10] lien by man.

† Heb. *knoweth the lying with man.*

[9] *Numb.* 31. 17. ¶ [10] Is a married woman.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead, four hundred † young virgins that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

‡ Heb. *young women virgins.*

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* † to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the [11] rock Rimmon, and to ‖ call [12] peaceably unto them.

† Heb. *and spake and called.* [11] *ch.*20.47. ‖ Or, *proclaim peace.* [12] *Psal.* 78.38.

14 And Benjamin came again at that time, and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, [13] *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

[13] *q. d.* They that are escap'd must have the whole Inheritance that belongs to that Tribe; and therefore all of 'em had need to have wives.

Chap. 21.

18 Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have [1] sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh † yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north-side of Beth-el, ‖ on the east-side ‖ of the high-way that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

† Heb. *from year to year.* ‖ Or, *towards the sun-rising.* ‖ Or, *on.*

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards:

21 And see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out, to [14] dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and [15] catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

[14] *Exod.*15.20. 1 *Sam.*18.6. 2 *Sam.*6.14. ¶ [15] This was but a meer eluding their Oath: and hereby they added Rape and Fraud to their Perjury.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, ‖ Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* you should be [15] guilty.

‖ Or, *Gratifie us in them.*

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and [16] repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

[16] *ch.*20.-48.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 * In those days *there was* [17] no king in Israel; every man did *that which was* [17] right in his own eyes.

* Chap.18.1. and 19. 1. [17] See on *ch.* 17.6.

RUTH.

The ARGUMENT.

THe main design of this Book is to give an Account of the Holy Line of Christ's Ancestors from Judah *to* David; *and that by means of* Ruth *a Moabitish woman, to shew, That Christ came Of, and For, the Gentiles as well as the Jews; which therefore may be a great encouragement to 'em to believe in him.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Elimelech driven by famine into Moab, dieth there.* 6 *Naomi returning home,* 14 *Ruth accompanieth her.*

† Heb. *judged.* * See 2 Kings 8.1.

NOw it came to pass in the days when the [1] judges † ruled, that there was * a [2] famine in the land: and a certain man of Bethlehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of [3] Moab, he and his wife, and his two sons.

[1] Probably about *Barak*'s or *Gideon*'s time. ¶ [2] *Gen.* 12. 10. *Judg.*6.4,6. *Deut.* 28. 23, 24. *Psal.* 107. 34. ¶ [3] *Psal.* 120. 5.

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, * Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah: and they came into the country of Moab, and † continued there.

* See Gen. 35. 19. † Heb. *were.*

3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband [4] died, and she was left, and her [5] two sons.

[4] *Psal.*34.19. [5] *Isa.*27.8.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And

Chap. 1.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons, and her husband.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab, how that the LORD had visited his people, in giving them [6] bread.

[6] All manner of Provision; as *Matth. 6.* 11.

[z] *Exod.*18.27. 7 Wherefore she [7] went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her: and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, * Go, return each to her mothers house: [8] the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

* See Josh.24. 15.

[a] 2 *Tim.*1.18.

9 [8] The LORD grant you that you may find [9] rest, each *of you* in the house of her [10] husband. Then she [11] kissed them: and they lift up their voice, and wept.

[9] *Ch.*3.1. A comfortable and setled abode. ¶ [10] Which you shall be married to. ¶ [11] *Gen.* 29.11. Took her leave of them.

[12] *Psal.*16.3. and 119.63. 10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return [12] with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters, why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any mo* sons in my womb, * that they may be your [13] husbands?

* Deut.25.5.

[13] According to that Law *Deut.*25.5,6. So *Gen.*38.11,14.

12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way*, for I am too old to have an husband: if I should say, I have hope, ‖ *if* I should have a husband also to night, and should also bear sons:

‖ Or, *if I were with an husband.*

13 Would ye † tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters: for it † grieveth me much for your sakes, that the [14] hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

† Heb. *hope.*

† Heb. *I have much bitterness.*

[14] *Job* 19.21. And so I am not in a capacity to help you as I would.

14 And they lift up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah [15] kissed her mother in law, but Ruth [15] clave unto her.

[15] *Prov.*17.17.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her [16] gods: [17] return thou after thy sister in law.

[16] Her idolatrous worship; (which here she upbraids her for, thereby to bring her off from it.) ¶ [17] This she spake to try her constancy in the true Religion, and love to her self, as *Josh.*24.15. 2 *Kings* 2.2. *Luke* 24.28.

‖ Or, *Be not against* me.

16 And Ruth said, ‖ [18] Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people *shall be* [19] my people, and [20] thy God my God:

[18] *Acts* 21.13. ¶ [19] I'le become one of them. ¶ [20] 1 *Thess.* 1.6,9. 2 *Cor.*6.14.

17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: * [21] the LORD do so to me, and more also, *if ought* but death part thee and me.

* 2 *Sam.*19.13. 2 Kings 6.31.

[21] 1 *Sam.*3.17. and 25.22. 2 *Sam.* 3.9,35. 1 *Kings* 2.23. and 19.2. and 20.10. The Lord punish me thus and thus.

† Heb. *strengthned her self.*

18 When she saw that she † was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she [22] left speaking unto her.

[22] Acts 21.14.

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was [23] moved about them, and they said, [24] *Is* this Naomi?

[23] With compassion and wonder at the sad plight she was in. ¶ [24] *Lam.*2.15.

20 And she said unto them, Call me not ‖ [25] Naomi, call me ‖ [26] Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

[25] Sweet, pleasant, delightful. ¶ [26] Bitter, *Hebr.*12.11.

Chap. 2.

‖ That is, *Pleasant.*

‖ That is, *Bitter.*

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath [27] testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

[27] *Job* 10.17. and 13. 26. and 16.8. *Mal.* 3.5. *James* 5. 3. *Deut.*19. 16. Declared his just displeasure.

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess her daughter in law with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley-harvest.

CHAP. II.

1 *Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz: 4 He taking knowledge of her, 8 sheweth her favour.*

AND Naomi had a [1] kinsman of her husbands, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* ‖ Boaz.

[1] *ch.*3.2.

‖ Called Boz. Matth.1.5.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and [2] glean ears of corn after *him*, in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.

[2] *Lev.*19.9. and 23.22. *Deut*24.19,20. *Eph.*4.28.

3 And she went, and came and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her † [3] hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

† Heb. *her hapned.*

[3] The Providence of God so ordered it, tho' it was a chance in respect of second causes, *Matth.*10.29. 1 *Sam.* 23.27. *Esth.* 6. 1, 2.

4 ¶ And behold, [3] Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, [4] The LORD *be* with you: and they answered him, The LORD bless thee.

[4] *Judg.*6.12.

5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was [5] set over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this?

[5] *Gen.*24.2.

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers, answered and said, It *is* the Moabitish damsel that [6] came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:

[6] *ch.*1.17,18.

7 And she said, I pray you, let me glean, and gather after the reapers amongst the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house.

8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens.

9 *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men, that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

10 Then she [7] fell on her face, and [8] bowed her self to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldst [9] take knowledge of me, seeing I *am* a stranger?

[7] See on *Gen.*17.3. ¶ [8] 1 *Sam.*25.23. ¶ [9] *Luke* 1.48.

11 And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been [10] shewed me, all that thou hast [11] done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband: and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore.

[10] *Psal.*37.5. *Prov.*3.6. [11] *Heb.*

12 The LORD [12] recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of

Chap. 3. of Iſrael, under whoſe [13] wings thou art come to truſt.

[12] 2 *Tim.*1.18. ¶ [13] *Pſal.*17.8. and 91.4. and 36. 7. and 61.4. and 57. 1. *Matth.*23. 37.

‖Or, *I find favour.* †Heb. *to the heart.*

13 Then ſhe ſaid, ‖[14] Let me find favour in thy ſight, my lord, for that thou haſt comforted me, and for that thou haſt ſpoken † friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be [15] not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

[14] *Gen.*33.9. Be pleaſed to continue thy kindneſs to me, ſince thou haſt begun to beſtow it upon me, tho unworthy. ¶ [15] 1 *Sam.*25.41. meaner and more unworthy.

14 And Boaz ſaid unto her, [16] at meal-time come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morſel in the vineger. And ſhe ſat beſide the reapers: and he reached her [17] parched *corn*, and ſhe did eat and was [18] ſufficed, and left.

[16] *Prov.*11.27. ¶ [17] 1 *Sam.*17. 17. and 25. 18. 2 *Sam.* 17.28. ¶ [18] *Prov.*11.25. *Deut.*11.15.

15 And when ſhe was riſen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, ſaying, Let her glean even among the ſheaves, and †reproch her not.

† Heb. *ſhame.*

[19] *Pſal.*112. 9. *Iſa.*32.8.

16 And [19] let fall alſo *ſome* of the handfuls of purpoſe for her, and leave *them*, that ſhe may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So ſhe gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that ſhe had gleaned: and it was about an [20] ephah of barley.

[20] About three pecks.

18 ¶ And ſhe took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother in law ſaw what ſhe had gleaned: and ſhe brought forth, and gave to her that ſhe had [21] reſerved, after ſhe was [18] ſufficed.

[21] *Job.*6.12,13.

19 And her mother in law ſaid unto her, Where haſt thou gleaned to day? and where wroughteſt thou? bleſſed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And ſhe ſhewed her mother in law with whom ſhe had wrought, and ſaid, the mans name with whom I wrought to day *is* Boaz.

20 And Naomi ſaid unto her daughter in law, * [22] Bleſſed *be* he of the LORD, who hath not [23] left off his kindneſs to the [24] living and to the [25] dead. And Naomi ſaid unto her, The man is near of kin unto us, ‖ one of our [26] next kinſmen.

* Chap.3.10. 2 Sam. 2.5.

‖Or, *one that is hath right to redeem.* See Lev.25.25.

[22] *Job* 29.13. ¶ [23] *Prov.* 17. 17. ¶ [24] Me and Thee. ¶ [25] My Husband, and thy husband my Son; doing good to us for their ſakes, and ſo honouring their memory. ¶ [26] (And therefore ought to marry thee, if the next of all refuſe, *Deut.*25.5–7.)

21 And Ruth the Moabiteſs ſaid, He ſaid unto me alſo, Thou ſhalt keep faſt by my young men, until they have ended all my harveſt.

22 And Naomi ſaid unto Ruth her daughter in law, [27] *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they ‖ [28] meet thee not in any other field

[27] *Tit.*2.3. ‖Or, *fall upon thee.* [28] *Prov.*22.3.

23 So ſhe [29] kept faſt by the maidens of Boaz to glean, unto the end of barley-harveſt, and of wheat-harveſt; and dwelt with her mother in law.

[29] 1 *Tim.*5.13. *Prov.*6.8.

CHAP. III.

1 *By Naomi's inſtruction, Ruth lieth at Boaz his feet.* 8 *Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinſman.*

THen Naomi her mother in law ſaid unto her, My daughter, ſhall I not ſeek [1] reſt for thee, that it may be well with the?

[1] See on *ch* 1.9. 1 *Cor.*7. 36.

2 [2] And now *is* not Boaz of our [3] kindred, with whoſe [4] maidens thou waſt? Behold, he [5] winnoweth barley to night in the threſhing-floor.

[2] *Prov.*18.24. ¶ [3] *ch.*2.20. ¶ [4] *ch.*2.8,22,23. ¶ [5] (And ſo thou mayeſt have a fit opportunity to try how my deſign will ſucceed.)

Chap. 3.

3 [6] Waſh thy ſelf therefore, [6] and anoint thee, and put thy [7] raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the [8] floor: *but* make not thy ſelf [9] known unto the man, until he ſhall have done eating and drinking.

[6] 2 *Sam.*14.2. *Pſal.*104. 15. *Matth.*6. 17. To make thy ſelf the more amiable and acceptable. ¶ [7] 1 *Tim.* 2. 9. ¶ [8] Some place near thereabouts. ¶ [9] *Viz.* In ſo familiar a way as thou mayeſt do hereafter.

4 And it ſhall be when he lieth down, that thou ſhalt mark the place where he ſhall lie, and thou ſhalt go in, and ‖ [10] uncover his feet, and [11] lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou ſhalt do.

‖ Or, *lift up the clothes that are on his feet.*

[10] See on *Judg.*3. 24. ¶ [11] This might have ſome appearance of evil, but God uſed it as a means of good.

5 And ſhe ſaid unto her, [12] All that thou ſayeſt unto me, I will do.

[12] *Eph.*6. 1.

6 ¶ And ſhe went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was [13] merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and ſhe came ſoftly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

[13] See on *Judg.* 16. 25.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs at midnight, that the man was afraid, and ‖ turned himſelf: and behold, a woman lay at his feet.

‖ Or, *took hold on.*

9 And he ſaid, Who *art* thou? And ſhe anſwered, I *am* Ruth thine [14] handmaid: [15] ſpread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid, for thou *art* ‖ a [16] near kinſman.

‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem.*

[14] 1 *Sam.*25.–41. ¶ [15] *Ezek.*16.8. *Gen.* 20. 16. Take me into thy protection, by taking me to be thy Wife. ¶ [16] *ch.* 2.20. See there, *n.*16.

10 And he ſaid, * Bleſſed *be* thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou haſt ſhewed more [17] kindneſs in the [18] latter end, than at the [19] beginning, inaſmuch as thou followedſt not [20] young men, whether poor or rich.

* Chap.2.20.

[17] *Viz.* To thy deceaſed Husband, *ch.* 1. 8. ¶ [18] By ſeeking to raiſe up ſeed to him in ſuch a way, and by forſaking thy native Countrey. ¶ [19] In his life time. ¶ [20] 1 *Tim.* 5. 11.

11 And now, my daughter, fear not, I will do to thee all that thou requireſt: for all the † city of my people doth know, that thou *art* a [21] vertuous woman.

† Heb. *gate.*

[21] *Prov.*12.4. and 31. 31.

12 And now it is true, that I *am thy* near kinſman: howbeit there is a kinſman [22] nearer then I.

[22] 1 *Theſſ.*4. 6.

13 Tarry this night, and it ſhall be in the [23] morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinſman, well, let him do the kinſmans part; but if he will not do the part of a kinſman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinſman to thee, *as* the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.

[23] *Pſal.*119.60

14 ¶ And ſhe lay at his feet until the morning: and ſhe roſe up before one could know another. And he ſaid, [24] Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

[24] *Rom.*12.–17. 2 *Cor.*8.21. 1 *Theſſ.*5.22. 1 *Cor.*10.32. 1 *Pet.* 2,12. *Eccleſ.*7.1.

15 Alſo he ſaid, Bring the ‖ veil that *thou haſt* upon thee, and hold it. And when ſhe held it, he meaſured [25] ſix *meaſures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and ſhe went into the city.

‖ Or, *ſheet*, or, *apron.*

[25] 1 *Joh.*3. 18. *Gal.*6.10.

16 And when ſhe came to her mother in law, ſhe ſaid, Who *art* thou my daughter? And ſhe told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And ſhe ſaid, Theſe ſix *meaſures* of barley gave he me; for he ſaid to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

Chap. 4.

18 Then said she, [26] Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

[26] *Psal.*37.3,4. *Isa.*28.16

CHAP. IV.

1 Boaz calleth into judgment the next kinsman; 6 he refusing the redemption, 10 Boaz marrieth Ruth.

THen went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and [1] behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz [2] spake, came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one, turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down.

[1] *q. d.* Observe the special providence of God therein. ¶ [2] *ch.*3.12.

2 And he took [3] ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they [4] sat down.

[3] *Exod.*18.21. [4] *Prov.*20.8.

3 And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi that is come again out of the countrey of Moab, selleth a parcel of land, which *was* our brother Elimelechs.

4 And † I thought to advertise thee, saying, [5] Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*; but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know: for *there is* none to redeem *it* besides thee, and I *am* after thee. And he said, I will redeem *it*.

† Heb. *I said, I will reveal in thine ear.* [5] *Jer.*32.7,8.

5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy *it* also of Ruth the Moabitess, the [6] wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

[6] (And therefore must also marry her, *Gen.*38.8.)

6 ¶ And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem *it* for my self, lest I [7] mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thy self, for I cannot redeem *it*.

[7] By having it divided among many Children, (which probably he might have by a young woman.)

7 Now this *was the* [8] *manner* in former time in Israel, concerning redeeming, and concerning changing, for to confirm all things: a [9] man plucked off his shoe, and gave *it* to his [10] neighbour: and this *was* a [11] testimony in Israel.

[8] *Deut.*25.7–9. ¶ [9] The Seller. ¶ [10] The Buyer or Redeemer: and it was as if he had said, Take this shoe wherewith I used to go and tread upon my Land, and in that shoe do thou enter upon it, and take possession of it. ¶ [11] *Jer.*32.10,11. The confirmation of the bargain and purchase.

8 Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee: so he drew off his shoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz said unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* [12] witnesses this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelechs, and all that *was* Chilions and Mahlons, of the hand of Naomi.

[12] *Jer.*32.12.

Chap. 4.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabitess the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witnesses this day.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders said, *We are* witnesses: [13] The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house, like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and ‖ [14] do thou worthily in * Ephratah, and † be [15] famous in Beth-lehem.

‖ Or, *get thee riches, or, prosperity.* * Gen.35.19. † Heb. *proclaimed thy name.*

[13] *Psal.* 127.3. ¶ [14] Grow more rich and mighty. ¶ [15] *Psal.*127.4,5. By a numerous Progeny.

12 And let thy house be [16] like the house of [17] Pharez, (* whom Tamar [18] bare unto Judah) of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.

* Gen.38.29. 1 Chron.2.4. Matth.1.3.

[16] Honourable, in a numerous Posterity. ¶ [17] One of thy Ancestors, *v.*18. ¶ [18] *Gen.*38.20.

13 ¶ So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the [19] LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son.

[19] Gen.33.5. see there.

14 And the [20] woman said unto Naomi, Blessed *be* the LORD which hath not † left thee this day without a ‖ kinsman, that his name may be [21] famous in Israel.

† Heb. *caused man to cease from thee.* ‖ Or, *redeemer.*

[20] *Luke* 1.58. *Rom.*12.15. ¶ [21] Continue and grow renowned by this Child now born to him.

15 And [22] he shall be unto thee a [23] restorer of *thy* life, and † [24] a nourisher of † thine old age: for thy daughter in law which loveth thee, which is better to thee then [25] seven sons, hath born him.

† Heb. *a restorer.* † Heb. *of gray hairs.*

[22] This Child. ¶ [23] *Psal.*23.3. *Lam.*1.11. Make thee as it were young again. ¶ [24] *Gen.*45.11. and 47.12. 1 *King.*18.4. ¶ [25] 1 *Sam.*1.–8.

16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it.

17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi, and they called his name [26] Obed: he *is* the father of Jesse, the father of David.

[26] *i. e.* A Servant, in reference to that serviceableness they expected from him to *Naomi*, *v.* 15.

18 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Pharez: * Pharez begat Hezron,

* 1 Chron.2.4. &c. Matth.1.3.

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat ‖ Salmon,

‖ Or, *Salma.*

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

I. SAMUEL.

The ARGUMENT.

THis Book contains the Hiſtory of the two laſt Judges, Eli *and* Samuel, *and of* Saul *the firſt King of* Iſrael, *with the ſtate of the Church and Commonwealth under their Government. It begins with an Account of* Samuel's *birth,* (ch.1.) *Education,* (ch.2.) *and Call to the Prophetical Office under* Eli, (ch.3.) *who for his remiſneſs and connivance at his ſon's wickedneſs is threatned with the ruine of his Family,* (ch.2.22.&c.) *and accordingly his two ſons are ſlain in battel by the Philiſtines, the Ark is taken, and himſelf breaks his neck,* (ch.4.) *The Ark brings a Plague among the Philiſtines,* (ch. 5.) *whereupon they ſend it back again,* (ch.6.) *Then* Eli *being dead* Samuel *judges the people,* (ch.7.) *But when he was old, he imploys his ſons under him: with whoſe mal-adminiſtration the people being diſſatisfied deſire a King,* (ch.8.) *whereupon, by God's appointment,* Samuel *anoints* Saul, (ch.10.) *who takes upon him the Government,* (ch.11.) *and then* Samuel *reſigns up his Office,* (ch.12.) *and* Saul *rules,* (ch.13.) *but for his diſobedience is rejected,* (ch.15.) *and* David *anointed to ſucceed him,* (ch.16) *who ſlaies* Goliah, (ch.17.) *and is beloved by* Jonathan, *and applauded by the people; for which* Saul *envies him and ſeeks his life,* (ch.18--26.) *At laſt* Saul *being in diſtreſs and forſaken by God, ſeeks to a Witch for counſel,* (ch. 29.) *and is ſlain in Battel by the Philiſtines,* (ch. 31.)

It contains the Hiſtory of fourſcore years: forty under Eli, *and forty under* Samuel *and* Saul; *and probably was written by* Samuel, Nathan, *and* Gad, 1 Chron. 29.29.

CHAP. I.

1 *Elkanah, and his two wives.* 9 *Hannahs prayer.* 19 *Samuel is born,* 24 *and preſented to the Lord.*

NOw there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* * Elkanah, the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Elihu, the ſon of Tohu, the ſon of Zuph, an Ephrathite:

*See 1 Chr. 6.27,34.

2 And he had [1] two wives, the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had [2] no children.

[1] See on *Gen.* 4.19.

[2] *Judg.*13.2. *Gen.*29.31.

3 And this man went up out of his city † [3] yearly, to worſhip and to ſacrifice unto the LORD of hoſts in [4] Shiloh; and the two ſons of [5] Eli, [6] Hophni and Phinehas, the prieſts of the LORD, *were* there.

† Heb. *from year to year.*

[3] *Exod.*23.17. and 34.23. *Deut.* 16. 16. ¶ [4] *Joſh.* 18. 1. ¶ [5] Who was Judge, or Supream Magiſtrate, Civil as well as Sacred, *v.* 9. *ch.* 4.-18. ¶ [6] Tho' they were wicked (which ſtumbled ſome, *ch.*2.17.) yet it hindred not *Elkanah* from his duty.

4 And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her ſons and her daughters, [7] portions.

¶ [7] *Viz.* Out of the Peace-offerings, the greateſt part whereof belonged to the Offerer; wherewith he and his Friends did feaſt together, *Deut.* 12. 12. and 16. 11. *Lev.* 7. 15. and 9. 22.

‖ Or, *a double portion.*

5 But unto Hannah he gave ‖ [8] a worthy portion: for he [9] loved Hannah, but the LORD had [10] ſhut up her womb;

[8] So *Gen.*43.-34. ¶ [9] *Gen.*29.30. ¶ [10] *v.*2. *Gen.* 16.2. and 20. 18.

† Heb. *angered her.* * Job 24.21.

6 And her [11] adverſary [12] alſo † * [13] provoked her ſore, for to make her [14] fret, becauſe the LORD had ſhut up her womb.

[11] *Lev.*18.18. ¶ [12] Beſides the trouble ſhe underwent by reaſon of her barrenneſs, *v.*4. ¶ [13] Not only upbraided her with her barrenneſs, but alſo quarrel'd her, becauſe ſhe had a greater ſhare in her husband's affection and kindneſs than her ſelf, *v.*7. ¶ [14] *Job* 6. 14.

7 And *as* he [15] did ſo year by year, ‖ † when ſhe went up to the houſe of the LORD, ſo ſhe provoked her; therefore ſhe wept, and did not eat.

‖ Or, *from the time that ſhe,* &c.

† Heb. *from her going up.*

[15] Shew'd her ſuch extraordinary kindneſs, *v.* 5.

8 Then ſaid Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, [16] why weepeſt thou? and why eateſt thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? [17] *am* not I better to thee then ten ſons?

[16] 1 *Theſſ.*5.14. ¶ [17] *Ruth* 4.-15. Is not my hearty love to thee matter of greater comfort than if thou hadſt ten ſons?

9 ¶ So Hannah roſe up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk: (now Eli the prieſt ſat upon a ſeat by a poſt of the [18] temple of the LORD)

[18] *Ch.*3.3. 2 *Sam.*22.7. Some building of wood to cover the Tabernacle, and ſecure it from injury. So *ch.* 3. 15. for *Exod.*26.36.

10 And ſhe *was* † [19] in bitterneſs of ſoul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept ſore.

† Heb. *bitter of ſoul.*

[19] *Job* 9.18. and 10.-1. *Iſa.*38.-15. *Lam.* 3. 15. Extremity of grief and ſadneſs.

11 And ſhe [20] vowed a vow, and ſaid, O LORD of hoſts, if thou wilt indeed [21] look on the [22] affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt [23] give unto thine handmaid † a man-child, then I will give him unto the LORD [24] all the days of his life, and * [25] there ſhall no raſour come upon his head.

† Heb. *ſeed of men.* * Judg.13.5.

[20] See on *Gen.*28.20. ¶ [21] *Viz.* Favourably, ſo as to remove it. ¶ [22] My reproach, by reaſon of my barrenneſs. ¶ [23] Devote him to thy ſervice in an extraordinary and more eſpecial manner than other Levites are. ¶ [24] And not only from thirty years old, as other *Levites* were, *Numb.* 4. 3. notwithſtanding which God might imploy him as he pleas'd; and therefore called him to be a Prophet, and General of the Army, and a Judge. ¶ [25] *Numb.*6.5. See there. *i.e.* he ſhall be a perpetual Nazarite.

Chap. 1.

12 And it came to pass as she † [26] continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

† Heb. *multiplied to pray.*

[26] *Jam.*5.16.

[27] *Neh.*2.-4. *Rom.*8.26.

13 Now Hannah, she [27] spake in her heart, only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.

14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? [28] put away thy wine from thee.

[28] Go home and sleep thy self sober, and repent of this thy sin.

15 And Hannah answered and said, No, [29] my lord, I *am* a woman † of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have [30] poured out my soul before the LORD.

† Heb. *hard of spirit.*

[29] *Prov.*15.1. ¶ [30] *Psal.*62.-8. and 142.2. *Lam.*2.19.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of [31] Belial: for out of the abundance of my ‖ complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

[31] See on *Deut.*13.13.

‖ Or, *meditation.*

17 Then Eli answered and said, [32] Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant *thee* thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

[32] See on *Exod.*4.-18. *q. d.* Be not troubled at what I said, but compose thy self to a quiet waiting upon God.

18 And she said, Let thine handmaid [33] find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was [34] no more *sad.*

[33] Still enjoy the benefit of thy prayers, and continue in thy good opinion. ¶ [34] *Eccl.*9.7. *Rom.*15.13. Being assured by God's Spirit that both her own and *Eli's* prayer for her was heard.

19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning [35] early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and the LORD [36] remembred her.

[35] *Psal.*5.3. and 119.147. ¶ [36] *v.*11. *Gen.* 21.1. Made it appear that he did so.

† Heb. *in revolution of days.*

20 Wherefore it came to pass, ‖ when the time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name ‖ Samuel, *saying,* Because I have asked him of the LORD.

‖ That is, *Asked of God.*

21 And the man Elkanah, and [37] all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his [38] vow

[37] Out of singular devotion, tho they were not oblig'd to it. ¶ [38] A Sacrifice of Thanksgiving (which he had vowed) besides the yearly and ordinary Sacrifice.

22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide [39] for ever.

[39] See *n.* 24. *Exod.*21.-6.

23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good, tarry until thou have weaned him, only the LORD [40] establish his word: so the woman abode, and [41] gave her son suck until she weaned him.

[40] 2 *Sam.*7.25. Continue this mercy he has bestow'd, and perform what ever else he has promis'd about this child. ¶ [41] *Gen* 21.7. *Psal.*22.9.

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, [42] she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one [43] ephah of flour, and a bottle of [43] wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and [44] the child *was* young.

[42] *Luke* 2.-22. ¶ [43] *Numb.*15.9,10. ¶ [44] 2 *Tim.*3.15.

25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.

26 And she said, O my lord, * [45] *as* thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, [46] praying unto the LORD.

* Gen.42.15. 2 Kings 2.2, 4,6.

[45] *Ch.*17.-55. and 20.3. 2 *Sam.* 11.11. and 14. 19. *q. d.* As sure as thou art alive, and I desire thou maist so continue. ¶ [46] *v.*11.-13.

Chap. 2.

27 For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

28 Therefore also I have ‖ [23] lent him to the LORD as long as he liveth, ‖ he shall be lent to the LORD. And [47] he worshipped the LORD there.

‖ Or, *returned him, whom I have obtained by petition, to the* LORD.

‖ Or, *he whom I have obtained by petition shall be returned.*

[47] *Samuel* devoted and entred himself into the worship and service of God in that place, and served him according to his capacity.

CHAP. II.

1 *Hannahs song.* 12 *The sin of Eli's sons.* 18 *Samuels ministery.* 27 *A prophecy against Eli's house.*

AND Hannah [1] prayed, and said, My heart [2] rejoyceth [3] in the LORD, [4] mine horn is exalted [5] in the LORD: [6] my mouth is enlarged [7] over mine enemies: because I rejoyce [8] in thy salvation.

[1] *Phil.*4.6. ¶ [2] *Luke* 1.47. ¶ [3] *Phil.* 3.1. See there. In this demonstration of his love to me. ¶ [4] *Psal.* 92.10. and 112.-9. and 148.14. My honour and reputation (which before seem'd to be eclips'd by my barrenness) is now repair'd. ¶ [5] *Psal.*18.2. and 89.17. By his power and goodness to me, and what he has done for me. ¶ [6] I have now matter enough to reply to the scornful reproaches of my insulting Adversary. ¶ [7] *Rev.* 18.20. ¶ [8] In this glorious deliverance from the reproaches of my Adversary.

2 * *There is* none [9] holy [10] as the LORD: for *there is* [11] none beside thee: neither *is there* any [12] rock like our God.

* Deut.32.4 and 32.4 Psal.86.8. and 89.6,8.

[9] *Viz.* Essentially, infinitely and originally. ¶ [10] *Exod.* 15.11. As he has shew'd himself to be in this act of grace to me. ¶ [11] No God, (*Deut.*32.39.) and all Creatures are as nothing, *Isa.*40.17. ¶ [12] *Deut.*32.4. See there. A sure defence and refuge to all that flee to him and trust in him.

3 [13] Talk no more so exceeding [13] proudly, * let *not* † [14] arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God [15] of knowledge, and by him actions are [16] weighed.

* Mal.3.15. Jude 15. † Heb. *in.*

[13] Boast no more of thy numerous Off-spring, and speak no more so insolently and scornfully of me as thou hast done. ¶ [14] Vaunting speeches of thy self, to the disparagement of others. ¶ [15] Who sees your carriage to me, and will deal with you accordingly. ¶ [16] To give to every one according to their works; (and therefore he has pitied my oppressed innocency, and rebuked her arrogance.)

4 [17] The bows of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that [18] stumbled, are girt with strength.

[17] *Psal.* 76.3. *Judg.* 4.19. The designs and endeavours of the most powerful and politic are disappointed. ¶ [18] *Hebr.* 11.34. Were weak, and unable to conceive, (which was my case.)

5 * *They that were* [19] full, have hired out themselves for bread; and *they that were* hungry, [20] ceased: so that the barren hath born [21] seven; and [22] she that hath many children, is waxed [23] feeble.

* Psal.34.10. Luke 1.53.

[19] Enabled both to conceive and bring forth. ¶ [20] *Viz.* To be so; and are filled with blessings. ¶ [21] *v.*21. Several. ¶ [22] *Penimah.* ¶ [23] *Jer.*15.9. Unable to bear any more; or has lost those she had.

6 * The LORD [24] killeth, and [24] maketh alive: he bringeth down to the [25] grave, and bringeth up.

* Job 5.18. Hos.6.2.

[24] *Deut.*32.39. *Rev.*1.-18. Revives me, who was almost overwhelmed and consumed with grief. ¶ [25] *ch.* 20.3. *Isa.* 26.19. *Hos.*6.2. *Jon.*2.-2,3. *Psal.*18.5, and 116.3. and 130.1.

7 The LORD maketh [26] poor, and maketh [27] rich: he [27] bringeth low, and lifteth up.

[26] Job 5.11. [27] Psal.75.

8 He [28] raiseth up the poor out of the [29] dust, *and* lifteth up the begger from the [29] dunghil, to set *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the [30] pillars of the earth

Chap. 2.

earth *are* the LORDs, and he hath ſet the world upon them.

[28] *Pſal.*113.7. *Job* 36.11. *Luke* 1.52. ¶ [29] 1 *King.*16.2. *Pſal.*22.-15. *Lam.*4.5. ¶ [30] *Job* 38.4,5. *Pſal.*102. 25. and 104.5.

* Pſal.91.11. 9 * He will [31] keep the feet of his ſaints, and the wicked ſhall be [32] ſilent in darkneſs; for by ſtrength ſhall no man [33] prevail.

[31] *Pſal.*121.5,8. Direct and protect 'em in all their ways, *Prov.*16.-9. ¶ [32] *Pſal.* 94.-17. overwhelmed with aſtoniſhment in thoſe Calamities that befall 'em, *Matth.* 22. 12. *Job* 5.-16. *Iſa.*15.1. *Jer.*8.14. *Eccl.*5.17. *Zeph.*1. 15. ¶ [33] *ch.* 17.49. Accompliſh his own purpoſes.

10 [34] The adverſaries of the LORD ſhall be broken to pieces: out of heaven ſhall he [35] thunder upon them: the LORD ſhall [36] judge the [37] ends of the earth, and he [38] ſhall give ſtrength unto his king, and *[38] exalt the horn of his anointed.

* Pſal.89.24.

[34] *Ch.*7.-10. and 12.18. *Pſal.* 2.9. The *Philiſtines* ſhall be ſubdued. ¶ [35] 2 *Sam.*22.14,15. Deſtroy 'em in ſome terrible, unuſual way. ¶ [36] Condemn and puniſh. ¶ [37] The *Philiſtines* (who dwelt in the utmoſt Borders of the Land of *Canaan.*) ¶ [38] Set up and eſtabliſh the Kingdom of the Meſſiah. Here is the firſt promiſe of the Kingdom of the Meſſiah; and that Title firſt given to him.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his houſe; and * the child did [39] miniſter unto the LORD [40] before Eli the prieſt.

* Chap.3. 1.

[39] *V.*18. perform'd ſuch ſervice in opening and ſhutting the Doors, lighting the Lamps, or the like, as he was able. ¶ [40] According to his appointment.

12 ¶ Now the ſons of Eli *were* ſons [41] of Belial, they [42] knew not the LORD.

[41] See on *Deut.*13.13. ¶ [42] *Tit.*1.16. 1 *Joh.*2.3,4. *Jer.*9.-3. Did not fear nor ſerve him.

13 And the prieſts cuſtom with the people *was, that* when any man offered ſacrifice, the prieſts ſervant came, while the [43] fleſh was in ſeething, with a fleſh-hook of three teeth in his hand.

[43] That part of the Sacrifice that belonged to him that brought it.

* See 1 Eſd.1. 12. 14 And he ſtruck *it* into the * pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; [44] all that the fleſh-hook brought up, the prieſt took [45] for himſelf: ſo they did in Shiloh, unto all the Iſraelites that came thither.

[44] *Iſa.*56.11. ¶ [45] Not being content with the portion allotted him by God, *Exod.*29.27, 28. *Lev.*7.31. &c.

[46] *Lev.*3.-3,4. 15 Alſo before they burnt the [46] fat, the prieſts ſervant came, and ſaid to the man that ſacrificed, Give fleſh to roſt for the prieſt; for he will not have ſodden fleſh of thee, but raw.

† Heb. *as on the day.* 16 And *if* any man ſaid unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat † preſently, and *then* take *as much* as thy ſoul deſireth: then he would anſwer him, *Nay*, but thou ſhalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force.

17 Wherefore the ſin of the young men was very great [47] before the LORD; for men [48] abhorred [49] the offering of the LORD.

[47] *Gen.*9.10. ¶ [48] *Mal.* 2. 8. ¶ [49] To offer Sacrifices, when there was ſuch abuſes committed about 'em.

* Exod.28.4. 18 ¶ But Samuel [50] miniſtred before the LORD, *being* a child, * girded with a linen [51] ephod.

[50] See *n.*39. Perform'd his Service carefully and faithfully; not corrupting nor abuſing it, as *Eli*'s Sons did. ¶ [51] *ch.* 22. 18. 2 *Sam.*6.14.

19 Moreover, his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when ſhe [52] came up with her husband, to offer the yearly ſacrifice.

[52] *ch.* 1.7.

20 ¶ And Eli [53] bleſſed Elkanah, and his wife, and ſaid, The LORD give thee ſeed of this woman, [54] for the ‖ loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

‖ Or, *petition which ſhe aſked*, &c.

[53] *Gen.* 14. 19. *viz.* In God's name, as his High-Prieſt. ¶ [54] Inſtead of this which is given to the Lord; and ſo thou haſt but little of the comfort of his Company.

Chap. 2.

21 And the LORD [55] viſited Hannah, ſo that ſhe conceived and bare three ſons, and two daughters: and the child Samuel [56] grew [57] before the LORD.

[55] *Gen.*21.1. ſee there. ¶ [56] *V.*26. *ch.*3.19. *Luke* 1.80. & 2.40. ¶ [57] In acceptation with God; by reaſon of his grace and goodneſs.

* See Exod. 38.8. † Heb. *aſſembled by troops.* 22 ¶ Now Eli was [58] very old, and heard all that his ſons [59] did unto all Iſrael, and how they lay with * the women that † aſſembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[58] So that he could not perſonally take notice of theſe miſcarriages in his Sons (only as the report thereof was brought to him) which gave 'em opportunity for their wickedneſs. ¶ [59] *v.*13.-16.

‖ Or, *I hear evil words of you.* 23 And he ſaid unto them, Why do ye ſuch things? for ‖ I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.

‖ Or, *to cry out.* 24 Nay, my ſons: for *it is* [60] no good report that I hear; ye make the LORDs people ‖ to [61] tranſgreſs.

[60] 1 *Tim.*3.7. ¶ [61] By neglecting the Lords Sacrifice, (*v.* 17.) and committing folly with you, *v.* 22.

25 [62] If one man ſin againſt another, the judge ſhall judge him: but if a man ſin [63] againſt the LORD, [64] who ſhall intreat for him? Notwithſtanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, becauſe the LORD would [65] ſlay them.

[62] *q. d.* If only man be wronged, man can right it. ¶ [63] *viz.* Directly and immediately. ¶ [64] *ch.* 3. 14. He muſt be left to the dreadful and juſt Judgment of God. ¶ [65] *Prov.* 15.-10. 2 *Chron.* 15.-16. Give 'em up to the wickedneſs of their own hearts, which would be their ruin in the end, *Pſal.*69.27.

26 (And the child Samuel [56] grew on, and was [66] in favor both with the LORD, and alſo with men.)

[66] *Prov.*3.4. *Luke* 2.52. *Act.*2.47. *Rom.*14. 18.

* Exod.4.14. 27 ¶ And there came [67] a man of God unto Eli, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, * Did I plainly appear unto the houſe of thy [68] father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaohs houſe?

[67] *Ch.*9.6. 2 *Pet.*1.21. 1 *Tim.*6.11. 2 Prophet. ¶ [68] *Aaron*, the firſt Founder of thy Houſe, and the Prieſthood; by chooſing him to be joyn'd with *Moſes* for the deliverance of my People.

* Lev.2.3, 10. & 6.16. & 7. 7,8. & 10.14. Numb.5.9, 10. & 18.8. 28 And did I [69] chooſe him out of all the tribes of Iſrael *to be* my prieſt, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incenſe, to wear an ephod before me? and * did I give unto the houſe of thy father all [70] the offerings made by fire of the children of Iſrael?

[69] *Numb.*17.5, 8. 2 *Sam.* 12. 7. ¶ [70] *Lev.* 6. 17. *Deut.* 18. 1.

29 Wherefore [71] kick ye at my ſacrifice, and at mine offering which I have commanded *in* [72] *my* habitation, and [73] honoureſt thy ſons above me, to make your ſelves fat with the [74] chiefeſt of all the offerings of Iſrael my people?

[71] *Deut.*32.15. Behave your ſelves contemptibly towards me, as if what I appointed were not good enough for you; and therefore you'll be your own Carvers, *v.* 13.-16. He charges *Eli* with his Sons faults. ¶ [72] *Pſal.* 132.-13. ¶ [73] Chooſeſt rather to humour and indulge them in their ſinful courſes, than to vindicate the honour of my Worſhip from thoſe abuſes they put upon it. ¶ [74] *v.* 13.-16.

* Exod.29.9. * Pſal.18.26. Mal.2.9. 30 Wherefore the LORD God of Iſrael ſaith, * [75] I ſaid indeed, *that* thy houſe, and the houſe of thy father [76] ſhould walk before me for ever: but now the LORD ſaith, [77] Be it far from me; for them that [78] honour me, [79] I will honour, and * they that [80] deſpiſe me, ſhall be lightly eſteemed.

[75] *Viz. Exod.*28.43. and 29.9. ¶ [76] Should be eſtabliſh'd in the Prieſthood, *viz.* if they did walk in my Command-

ments.

Chap. 3.

ments. ¶ 77 2 *Chron.*15.-2. *viz.* To continue thy particular Family in that Office. ¶ 78 Seek the advancement of my honour and glory, by a due observation of all my Commandments; and particularly, those which concern my Worship. ¶ 79 *Psal.*91.14. *Joh.*12.26. Cause 'em to be honoured and esteemed by my people. ¶ 80 *Numb.*11.20. Presumptuously transgress my Commands.

* 1 King.2.27. Ezek.44. 10.

31 Behold, * the days come that I will cut off 81 thine arm, and 82 the arm of thy fathers house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

81 *Job* 22.-9. *Psal.* 37.17. Thy chief strength, *(ch.*4.-11*)* both thy Children and Office; so that thy Family shall be weak and ignoble. ¶ 82 Thy Posterity, *ch.*22. 18. &c.

‖ Or, *the affliction of the tabernacle for all the wealth which God would have given Israel.* * See Zech.8.4.

32 And 83 thou shalt see ‖ 84 an enemy 85 *in my* habitation, 86 in all *the wealth* which *God* shall give Israel: and there shall not be * an old man in thine house for ever.

83 In thy Posterity. ¶ 84 Thy Competitor, who shall possess that place thou now enjoyest. ¶ 85 Executing the Priests Office in the Temple (thy Posterity being put by, 1 *King.*2.26,27.) ¶ 86 Which shall come to pass in the most flourishing times that ever Israel enjoyed, *viz.* In *Solomon*'s days.

† Heb. *men.*

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not 87 cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to 88 consume thine eyes, and to 88 grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die † in the flower of their age.

87 But suffer to live, and wait at the Altar. ¶ 88 Because of their misery.

34 And this *shall be* 89 a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas: in 90 one day they shall die both of them.

89 That all that I have said shall be accomplish'd in its Season. ¶ 90 *ch.* 4.11.

* 1 King.2.35.

35 And * I will raise me up 91 a faithful priest, *that* shall 92 do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart, and in my mind: and I will 93 build him a sure house, and he shall 76 walk before mine anointed 94 for ever.

91 *Ezek.*44. 15. *Zadoc,* (1 *Chron.* 29. -22.) who adhered faithfully to *Solomon,* 1 *King.* 1.8. ¶ 92 Both in anointing him King whom I shall choose (1 *King.* 1. 45.) and in his faithful discharge of the Priests Office. ¶ 93 *ch.*25.28. *Exod.* 1.-21. 2 *Sam.*7.27. 1 *King.*2.24. Multiply his Posterity, give 'em prosperity, and confirm that Covenant made to *Phinehas* (*Numb.*25.13.) to him and his Seed for ever. ¶ 94 *Num.* 25. 13. *Ezek.* 44. 15. For the longest time of that Priesthood.

* *Ezek.*44.10. -12. † Heb. *Joyn.* ‖ Or, *somewhat about the priesthood.*

36 And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is 95 left in thine house, shall come *and* crouch to him for a piece of silver, and a morsel of bread, and shall say, † Put me (I pray thee) into ‖ one of the priests offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

CHAP. III.

1 *How the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel.* 11 *God telleth Samuel the destruction of Eli's house.*

AND the child Samuel 1 ministred unto the LORD before Eli: and the 2 word of the LORD was 3 precious in those days; *there was* 4 no open vision.

1 *Ch.*2. 11. See there. ¶ 2 *Viz.* Of extraordinary Prophecy. ¶ 3 *Psal.*74.9. *Am.*8.11, 12. rare and unusual (as *Isa.*13.12.) ¶ 4 Tho some might have particular Revelations for their own private Direction, yet there was scarce any public Prophet to whom the people might commonly resort for information.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli *was* 5 laid down in his place, and his eyes began to 6 wax dim, *that* he could 7 not see;

5 Gone to bed. ¶ 6 *ch.*4.15. *Gen.* 27. 1. and 48. 8, 10. ¶ 7 Not so well as formerly.

3 And ere the lamp of God 8 went out in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down *to sleep:*

8 *Exod.*27.20,21. and 30.-7,8. *Lev.*24.-2,3. a little before morning.

4 That the LORD called Samuel, and he answered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran unto Eli and said, Here *am* I, for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.

‖ Or, *Thus did Samuel before he knew the LORD, and before the word of the LORD was revealed unto him.* * See Act.19.2.

7 ‖ Now Samuel * 9 did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

9 *Viz.* Experimentally, in this extraordinary way.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I, for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down; and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, 10 Speak LORD, for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 *Act.*9.6.

11 The voice came near him.

10 And the LORD 11 came, and stood and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak, for thy servant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it, shall 12 tingle.

12 2 *King.*21.12. *Jer.*19.3. *Psal.*119.120. Be stricken with horror and astonishment.

† Heb. beginning and ending.

12 13 In that day, I will perform against Eli, all *things* which I have 14 spoken concerning his house: † 15 when I begin, I will also make an end.

13 In the Season that I have appointed for this work. ¶ 14 *ch.*2.27.&c. *Zech.* 1. 6. *Luke* 21. 33. ¶ 15 *q. d.* Tho it may be long e're I begin, yet I'll certainly and fully accomplish what I've said.

‖ Or, *And I will tell him,* &c. * Chap.2.30, 31, &c. ‖ Or, *accomplish.* † Heb. *from not upon him.*

13 ‖ * For I have told him, that I will 16 judge his house for ever, for the 17 iniquity which he knoweth: because his sons made themselves ‖ vile, and he † 18 restrained them not.

16 *Gen.*15.14. 2 *Chron.*20.12. punish 'em to their utter destruction. ¶ 17 Those fowl miscarriages of his Sons which he is privy to, and yet has not effectually restrained. ¶ 18 1 *King.* 1. 6.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the 19 iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

19 *Ch.*2.25. (See there.) The judgment denounced shall not be prevented by any means.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the 20 house of the LORD: and Samuel 21 feared to shew Eli the vision.

20 See on *ch.*1.9. ¶ 21 *Dan.* 4. 19.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.

17 And he said, What *is* the thing that *the LORD* hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide *it* not from me: 22 God do so to thee, and † more also, if thou hide *any* ‖ thing from me, of all the things that he said unto thee.

22 *Ruth.*1.17. see there. † Heb. *so and so.* ‖ Or, *word.*

18 And Samuel told him † every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It *is* the LORD: 23 let him do what seemeth him good.

† Heb. *all the things, or words.*

23 *Judg.*10.15. see there. *Psal.* 39. 9.

19 ¶ And Samuel 24 grew, and the LORD was

Chap. 4.

was [25] with him, and did [26] let none of his words fall to the ground.

[24] *Ch.* 2. 21. See there. ¶ [25] *Gen.* 39. 2, 21. See there. ¶ [26] 1 *Kings* 8. 56.

* Judg. 20. 1. ‖ Or, *faithful.*

20 And all Iſrael * from Dan even to Beer-ſheba [27] knew that Samuel *was* ‖ eſtabliſhed *to be* a prophet of the LORD.

[27] *Viz.* By the event, and accompliſhment of what he ſaid.

21 And the LORD appeared [28] again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himſelf to Samuel in Shiloh, [29] by the word of the LORD.

[28] *Viz.* After a long intermiſſion of prophetical Revelations, *v.* 1. ¶ [29] By prophetical viſions from himſelf.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Iſraelites are overcome by the Philiſtines.* 10 *The Ark is taken, and Eli's ſons ſlain.* 12 *Eli hearing the news, breaketh his neck.*

‖ Or, *came to paſs.* † Heb. *was.* 2888.

AND the [1] word of Samuel ‖ † came to all Iſrael. Now Iſrael went out againſt the Philiſtines to battel, and pitched beſide [2] Eben-ezer: and the Philiſtines pitched in Aphek.

[1] This Command to go fight with the Philiſtines. ¶ [2] So called afterwards, *ch.* 7. 11.

† Heb. *the battel was ſpread.* [3] So *Joſh.* 7. 4, 5. † Heb. *the army.*

2 And the Philiſtines put themſelves in array againſt Iſrael: and *when* they † joyned battel, Iſrael was [3] ſmitten before the Philiſtines: and they ſlew of † the army in the field about four thouſand men.

† Heb. *take unto us.*

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Iſrael ſaid, [4] Wherefore hath the LORD ſmitten us to day before the Philiſtines? Let us † fetch [5] the ark [6] of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that when it cometh among us, it may [7] ſave us out of the hand of our enemies.

[4] *Joſh.* 7. 7, 8. *Lam.* 3. 40. ¶ [5] *ch.* 14. 18. *Numb.* 14. 44, 45. and 31. 6. *Joſh.* 6. 4, 5. 2 *Sam.* 11. 11. ¶ [6] See on *Numb.* 10. 33. ¶ [7] *Jer.* 7. 4, 8–15.

4 So the people ſent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hoſts, which dwelleth [8] *between* the cherubims: and the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there, with the ark of the covenant of God.

[8] 2 *Sam.* 6. 2. 2 *Kings* 19. 15. 1 *Chron.* 13. 6. *Pſal.* 80. 1. and 99. 1. *Iſa.* 37. 16. Manifeſts himſelf in a ſpecial manner, and gives Anſwers and Oracles from thence, *Exod.* 25. 20. *Numb.* 7. 89.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Iſrael ſhouted with a great ſhout, ſo that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philiſtines heard the noiſe of the ſhout, they ſaid, What *meaneth* the noiſe of this great ſhout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they underſtood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philiſtines were afraid, for they ſaid, God is come into the camp. And they ſaid, [9] Wo unto us; for there hath not been ſuch a thing † heretofore.

[9] *Exod.* 14. 25. † Heb. *yeſterday, or the third day.*

8 Wo unto us: who ſhall deliver us out of the hand of theſe mighty Gods? theſe *are* the Gods that ſmote the Egyptians with all the plagues [10] in the wilderneſs.

[10] When he brought 'em into the wilderneſs thro' the red Sea, where, after all their former plagues, the Egyptians were drown'd.

9 Be ſtrong, and quit your ſelves like men, O ye Philiſtines, that ye be not ſervants unto the Hebrews, [11] as they have been to you: † quit your ſelves like men, and fight.

[11] *Judg.* 13. 1. *Deut.* 28. 47, 48. † Heb. *be men.*

10 ¶ And the Philiſtines fought, and Iſrael was ſmitten, and they fled every man [12] into his tent: and there was a very [13] great ſlaughter, for there fell of Iſrael thirty thouſand foot-men.

Chap. 5.

[12] 1 *Kings* 12. 16. To his own dwelling. ¶ [13] *Pſal.* 78. 62.

11 And the ark of God was [14] taken; and the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were † [15] ſlain.

[14] *Pſal.* 78. 61. † Heb. *died.* [15] *ch.* 2. 34. *Pſa.* 78. 64.

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the ſame day with his [16] clothes rent, and * with [17] earth upon his head.

* Joſh. 7. 6. 2 Sam. 13. 19. and 15. 32. Job 2. 12.

[16] See on *Gen.* 37. 29. ¶ [17] 2 *Sam.* 1. 2. In token that they were unworthy to be above ground; but rather deſerved to be under it among the dead.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli ſat upon * a ſeat by the way-ſide, watching: for his heart trembled [18] for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city and told *it*, all the city cried out.

* Chap. 1. 9.

[18] Leſt it ſhould be taken and abuſed by the Philiſtines, and God's people deprived of the comfort of it.

14 And when Eli heard the noiſe of the crying, he ſaid, What *meaneth* the noiſe of this tumult? And the man came in haſtily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli *was* ninety and eight years old; * and * his eyes † were dim, that he could not ſee.

* Chap. 3. 2. † Heb. *ſtood.*

16 And the man ſaid unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he ſaid, What † is there done, my ſon?

† Heb. *is the thing.*

17 And the meſſenger anſwered and ſaid, Iſrael is fled before the Philiſtines, and there hath been alſo a great ſlaughter among the people, and thy two ſons alſo, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to paſs when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the ſeat backward by the ſide of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man and heavy. And he had judged Iſrael forty years.

19 ¶ And his daughter in law Phinehas wife was with child *near* ‖ to be delivered: and when ſhe heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law, and her huſband were dead, ſhe bowed her ſelf and travailed; for her pains † came upon her.

‖ Or, *to cry out.* † Heb. *were turned.*

20 And about the time of her death, the women that ſtood by her, ſaid unto her, Fear not, for thou haſt born a [19] ſon. But ſhe anſwered not, † neither did ſhe regard *it*.

[19] *Gen.* 35, 17, 18. *Joh.* 16. 21. † Heb. *ſet not her heart.*

21 And ſhe named the child ‖ * I-chabod, ſaying, [20] The glory is departed from Iſrael: (becauſe the ark of God was taken, and becauſe of her father in law and her huſband.)

‖ That is, *Where is the glory?* or, There is *no glory.*

[20] *Pſal.* 78. 61. and 106. 20. *Jer.* 2. 11. *Hoſ.* 9. 11, 12.

22 And [21] ſhe ſaid, The glory is departed from Iſrael: for the ark of God is taken.

* Chap. 14. 3. [21] *Pſal.* 137. 6. *Neh.* 2. 3. *Phil.* 2. 4.

CHAP. V.

1 *The Philiſtines bring the ark into the houſe of Dagon.* 3 *Dagon falleth down.* 6, 9, 12 *They are ſmitten with emerods.*

AND the Philiſtines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer unto Aſhdod. 2888.

2 When the Philiſtines took the ark of God, they brought it into the [1] houſe of [2] Dagon, and ſet it by Dagon.

[1] As a Trophy of their Victory, obtain'd by the help of *Dagon*, as they thought. [2] See on *Judg.* 16. 23.

3 ¶ And

Chap. 6. 2888.

3 ¶ And when [3] they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, Behold, Dagon *was* [4] fallen upon his face to the earth, before the ark of the LORD: and they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.

[3] The Priests. ¶ [4] *Exod.*7. 12. *Mark* 3. 11. *Luke* 10. 18. 2 *Cor.*6.14,15. So when Christ was incarnate, the Devils Oracles ceased.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground, before the ark of the LORD: and the [5] head of Dagon, and both the palms of his [5] hands *were* cut off upon the threshold, only ‖ *the stump of* Dagon was left to him.

‖ Or, *the fishy part.*

[5] He had neither wisdom nor strength to defend himself or his worshippers.

5 Therefore neither the Priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagons house, * [6] tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod, unto this day.

* See Zeph. 1. 9.

[6] Out of detestation; as being the means of dismembring and defacing their idol.

6 But the [7] hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he * [8] destroyed them, and smote them with * [9] emerods, *even* Ashdod and the coasts thereof.

* Chap.6.5.
* Psal. 78.66.

[7] *Exod.*9.3. *Acts* 13.11. ¶ [8] *v.* 11. Made the hemorroids become mortal to 'em. ¶ [9] *Psal.* 78. 66. *Job* 31.-3. The blind piles; more grievous and incurable than the other.

7 And when the men of Ashdod [10] saw that *it was* so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and [11] upon Dagon our god.

[10] *Isa.*26.11.

[11] *v.*3,4. *Jer.*46.25.

8 They sent therefore, and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, [12] What shall we do with the ark of the god of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about *thither.*

[12] *Prov.*21.30. *Isa.*8.10.

9 And it was *so*, that after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great destruction: and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they had emerods [13] in their secret parts.

[13] Inwardly in their guts.

10 Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron: and it came to pass as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to † us, to slay us and our people.

† Heb. *me, to slay me and my.*

11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and [14] said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay † us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

† Heb. *me not and my.*

[14] They of *Ekron* said to the Lords of the Philistines.

12 And the men that died not, were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Philistines counsel how to send back the ark.*
10 *They bring it on a new cart to Beth-shemesh.*

AND the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seven months.

2 And the Philistines [1] called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do [2] to the ark of the LORD? tell us [3] wherewith we shall send it to his place.

[1] *Exod.*7.11. ¶ [2] To shew our respects to it, and to appease that God to whom it belongs. ¶ [3] With what Presents.

Chap. 6. 2888.

3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not [4] empty; but in any wise return him a [5] trespass-offering: then ye shall be healed, and [6] it shall be known to you, why his hand is not removed from you.

[4] *Deut.*16.-16. ¶ [5] To acknowledge your offence, and to pacifie his wrath for the wrong you have done him. ¶ [6] *v.*9. *q. d.* If hereupon you are heal'd, then it will plainly appear that he sent these evils, and continues 'em thus long upon you.

4 Then said they, What *shall be* the trespass-offering which we shall return to him? They answered, [7] Five golden emerods, and [7] five golden mice, * *according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague *was* on † you all, and on your lords.

* See vers. 17.
† Heb. *them.*

[7] This was magical advice; yet hereby a visible memorial of this ignominious punishment was preserv'd among the people of God.

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the land, and ye shall [8] give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off [9] your gods, and from off your land.

[8] *Josh.*7.19. See there. Openly acknowledge your faults, and his Justice in inflicting this punishment upon you for the same. ¶ [9] *ch.*5.3,4,7. *Jer.* 46. 25. *Exod.* 12.-12. *Numb.* 33.-4.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts * [10] as the Egyptians and Pharaoh [11] hardened their hearts? when he had wrought ‖ wonderfully among them, * did they not let † the people go, and they departed?

* Exod.7.13. and 8.15.
‖ Or, *prevailfully.*
* Exod.12.31.
† Heb. *them.*

[10] It seems the memorial of those Judgments continued a long while, even among the heathens themselves. ¶ [11] *Exod.*14.17.

7 Now therefore make [12] a new cart, and take two milch-kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them:

[12] 2 *Sam.* 6. 3. Thereby to shew your reverence to the Ark.

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart, and put the [13] jewels of gold which ye return him *for* a trespass-offering, in a coffer by the side thereof, and send it away, that it may go.

[13] *v.*5,11.

9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast [14] to Beth-shemesh, *then* ‖ he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that *it is* not his hand *that* smote us; it *was* a chance *that* happened to us.

‖ Or, *it.*

[14] Which was the way to *Shiloh*, and a City belonging to the Priests, who might take care of the Ark.

10 ¶ And the men did so: and took two milch-kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, *and* went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.

13 And *they of* Beth-shemesh *were* reaping their wheat-harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoyced to see *it.*

14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where *there was* a great stone: And they clave the wood

Chap. 7. 2888.

wood of the cart, and [15] offered the kine a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

[15] Which they might do upon this extraordinary occasion, (See on *Judg.*21.4.) especially the Ark being there.

15 And the [16] Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt-offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.

[16] The Priests (who only might touch the Ark, *Num.* 4. 15. 2 *Sam.*6.6,7.)

16 And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen *it*, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 And these *are* the golden Emerods which the Philistines returned *for* a trespass-offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one.

18 And the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philistines, *belonging* to the five lords, [17] *both* of fenced cities, and of countrey villages, even unto the ‖ great *stone of* [18] Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD: *which stone remaineth* unto this day, in the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite.

‖ Or, *great stone.*

[17] *i.e.* The five golden Mice were a Trespass-offering, not only for the five principal Cities, but also for the smaller Villages, who as they had shared in the Judgment, so contributed to the charge of these golden Mice. ¶ [18] *i.e.* Mourning: So called, because of the people's Lamentation (*v.* 19.) for the great slaughter made among 'em. So *Gen.*50.11.

19 ¶ And * he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had [19] looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the [20] people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten *many* of the people with a great slaughter.

* See Exod. 19. 21. Numb. 4. 5,15,20.

[19] *Numb.* 4. 20. 2 *Sam.* 6. 7. *Deut.*19.19. ¶ [20] Some of 'em of *Bethshemesh*; others dwelling in the Countrey round about, who came flocking thither to see the Ark.

20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, [21] Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and [22] to whom shall he go up from us?

[21] Instead of humbling themselves, they complain of Gods dealings with 'em. ¶ [22] Who will dare to receive the Ark with so much hazard to themselves?

21 ¶ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

CHAP. VII.

3 *The Israelites by Samuels means solemnly repent at Mizpeh.* 9 *Samuel praying, the Philistines are discomfited.*

* Psal.132.6. * 2 Sam.6.4.

AND the men of * Kirjath-jearim came, and [1] fetcht up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of * Abinadab in the hill, and [2] sanctified Eleazar his son, [3] to keep the ark of the LORD.

[1] Took care to have it brought to their City by the Priests. ¶ [2] Set him apart wholly to this work. ¶ [3] To preserve it from profanation.

2 And it came to pass while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was [4] twenty years: and all the house of Israel [5] lamented after the LORD.

[4] *Viz.* During the Government of *Samuel*; (for it was there forty years in all.) ¶ [5] Bewailed their sins whereby they had lost God's favor (*Isa.* 59. 2.) and the presence of the Ark so long, and sought the recovery of it again.

3 ¶ And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do [6] return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* [7] put away the strange gods, and [8] Ashtaroth from among you, and [9] prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and [10] serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

Chap. 7. 2908.

[6] *Joel.*2.12. 1 *King.*18.21. 2 *King.*17.33. ¶ [7] *Josh.*24.14, 23. ¶ [8] See on *Judg.* 2. 13. ¶ [9] *Am.* 4.-12. Get a holy frame of heart befitting such a holy God. ¶ [10] *Deut.*6.13. and 10.20. *Matth.*4.10. *Luke* 4.8.

4 Then the children of Israel did put away [11] Baalim, and [11] Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.

[11] See on *Judg.*2.13. He-Gods and She-Gods.

5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to * Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

* Judg.20. 1. 2 King.25.23.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and [12] drew water, and [13] poured *it* out [13] before the LORD, and [14] fasted on that day, and said there, [15] We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel [16] judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

[12] Wept abundantly with much brokenness of heart, and repented unfeignedly (as *Judg.*2.4,5. *Psal.* 6.6. and 119. 136. and 42.3. *Job* 16.20. *Jer.*9.1. *Lam.*2.11,18.) and us'd this outward Ceremony as a sign of their inward filthiness and need of cleansing by the blood of Christ. ¶ [13] In his sight, and as in his presence. ¶ [14] *Dan.*9.3. ¶ [15] *Prov.*28.-13. ¶ [16] *Judg.* 3.10. see there. Took upon him the office of a Judg from this time forward.

7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were [17] gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel: and when the children of Israel heard *it* they were [18] afraid of the Philistines.

[17] For some conspiracy, as they imagin'd, *ch.*22. 13. *Am.* 3.10. ¶ [18] 2 *Chron.*20.3.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, † [19] Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

† Heb. *Be not silent from us from crying.*

[19] *Isa.*37.-4.

9 ¶ And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and [20] offered *it for* a burnt-offering wholly unto the LORD; and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel, and the LORD [21] ‖ heard him.

‖ Or, *answered.*

[20] 1 *King.*18.33. See on *Judg.*21.4. ¶ [21] *Psal.*99.6. *Jer.* 15.1. So *Exod.*17.11.

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew near to battel against Israel: but the LORD [22] thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and [23] discomfited them, and they were smitten before Israel.

[22] *Ch.*2.10. *Josh.*10.10,11. *Judg.*4.15. and 5.20. ¶ [23] *Josh.* 10.10.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a stone, and [24] set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it ‖ [25] Eben-ezer, saying, [26] Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

‖ That is, *The stone of help.* Chap. 4. 1.

[24] *Gen.*28.18. see there. ¶ [25] *i. e.* The Stone of help. ¶ [26] He has begun to help us in some measure, tho he has not compleatly delivered us.

13 ¶ So the Philistines were subdued, and they came [27] no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines, all the days of Samuel.

[27] *Viz.* At this time, and during *Samuel*'s Government alone (as the next words import.)

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath, and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines: and there was peace between Israel and the [28] Amorites.

[28] The *Philistins* and other Inhabitants of *Canaan.*

Chap. 8. 2908.

15 And Samuel [29] judged Israel [30] all the days of his life.

[29] See on *Judg.*3.10. ¶ [30] Partly alone, and partly with *Saul.*

† Heb. *and he circuited.*

16 And he went from year to year † in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

* Chap.8. 4.

17 And * his return *was* to Ramah; for there *was* his house: and there he judged Israel, and there he [31] built an [32] altar unto the LORD.

[31] See on *Judg.* 21. 4. By Divine Dispensation. ¶ [32] For the ordinary service of God.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By the occasion of the ill government of Samuels sons, the Israelites ask a king.* 10 *The manner of a king.*

2909.

[2] His Deputies.

‖ *Vashni.*

1 Chron.6.28.

AND it came to pass when Samuel was old, that he made his sons [1] judges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his first-born was ‖ Joel, and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba.

3 And his sons [2] walked not in his ways, but turned aside after [3] lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgment.

[2] *Eccl.*2.19. *Jer.*22.15,17. ¶ [3] *Exod.*18.21. *Deut.*16. 19. 1 *Tim.*6.10.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now * make us [4] a king to judge us [5] like all the nations.

* Hos.13.10. Act.13. 21.

[4] *Deut.*17.14. ¶ [5] But *Lev.*20.24.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of Samuel.*

6 ¶ But the thing † [6] displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us: and Samuel [7] prayed unto the LORD.

[6] (1) Because hereby they shewed that they were weary of God's Government, and distrustful of his protection. (2) They did it out of an affectation to be like the Heathen Nations. (3) Out of a carnal confidence in a King. (4) Because of that great servitude and misery which he foresaw they'd hereby bring upon themselves. ¶ [7] *Jam.*1.5. For direction in this case.

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, [8] Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for * they have [9] not rejected thee, but * they have rejected me, that I should [10] not reign over them.

* See Exod.16. 8.

* Chap.10.19.

[8] *Hos.*13.11. *Numb.*22. 20. ¶ [9] *John* 13. 16. *Matth.* 10. 24,25. Not so much. ¶ [10] *Luke* 19.14. *viz.* in that immediate manner; by setting up Judges in an extraordinary way, and giving 'em particular directions upon special occasions, *Judg.*8.23.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods: so do they also unto thee.

‖ Or, *obey.*

‖ Or, *notwithstanding, when thou hast solemnly protested against them, then thou shalt shew,* &c.

9 Now therefore ‖ hearken unto their voice: ‖ howbeit, yet [11] protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the [12] manner of the king that shall reign over them.

[11] Assure them that thus it will be, and warn 'em, that they may be inexcusable. ¶ [12] *ch.*2.13. Their usual practice (which yet was not lawful, *Ezek.*46.18 and 45.7, 8.)

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people, that asked of him a king.

* See Deut.17. 16.&c.

* Chap.14.52.

11 And he said, * This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: * [13] He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen, and *some* shall run before his chariots.

[13] *Viz.* In an arbitrary, tyrannical manner.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties, and *will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

Chap. 9. 2909.

13 And he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers.

14 And * he will take your fields and your vineyards, and your olive-yards, *even* the best of *them*, and [14] give *them* to his servants.

* 1 King.21.7.

[14] *ch.* 22.7.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his † officers, and to his servants.

† Heb *eunuchs.*

16 And he will take your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and [15] ye shall be his servants.

[15] You shall loose the liberty and privilege of free-born Israelites, and live in a servile and slavish condition.

18 And ye shall [16] cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will [17] not hear you in that day.

[16] *Isa.*8.21. ¶ [17] *Isa.*1.15. *Prov.*1. 27. See there.

19 ¶ Nevertheless, the people [18] refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, [19] Nay, but we will [20] have a king over us.

[18] *Psal.* 81. 11. *Isa.* 66. 4. *Jer.* 7.13. ¶ [19] *Jer.* 44. 16. ¶ [20] Whatever come of it.

20 That we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battels.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Saul desparing to find his fathers asses,* 6 *by the counsel of his servant,* 11 *and direction of young maidens,* 15 *according to God's revelation,* 18 *cometh to Samuel.* 19 *Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast.*

NOw there was a man of Benjamin, whose name *was* * Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, ‖ a Benjamite, a mighty man of ‖ [1] power.

* Chap.14.51. 1 Chron.8.33.

‖ Or, *the son of a man of Jemini.*

‖ Or, *substance.*

[1] Wealth, Courage, and Authority.

2 And he had a son, whose name *was* Saul, [2] a choice young man, and a [3] goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier person then he: from his shoulders and upward, *he was* [4] higher than any of the people.

[2] Of excellent natural parts. ¶ [3] Personable. ¶ [4] *ch.* 10 23. *Jer.*10.23.

3 And the asses of Kish, Sauls father, were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha; but they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of Shalim; and *there they were* not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites; but they found *them* not.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave *caring* for the asses, and take thought for us.

6 And

Chap. 9. 2909.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city [5] a man of God, and he *is* an [6] honourable man; all that he saith, [7] cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can [8] shew us our way that we should go.

[5] *Ch.*2.27. See there. ¶ [6] 1 *Thess.* 5.13. In great esteem with the people. ¶ [7] *ch.* 3.19. ¶ [8] God sometimes gratifies his people in these lesser matters, to prevent their seeking to Witches or Idols.

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But behold, *if* we go, what shall we [9] bring the man? for the bread † is spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring to the man of God: what † have we?

† Heb. *is gone out of* &c.
† Heb. *is with us.*

[9] 1 *Kings* 14.3. 2 *Kings* 4.42. and 8.8. *Judg.*6.18. and 13.17.

8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, † I have here at hand the [10] fourth part of a shekel of silver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

† Heb. *there is found in my hand.*

[10] About seven pence of our money.

9 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man * went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for *he that is* now *called* a [11] Prophet, was beforetime called * [12] a seer.)

* Gen.25.22.
* 2 Sam.24.11. 2 Kings 17.13. Am.7.12.

[11] One that declares the mind of God. ¶ [12] One who saw Visions, and Revelations, and things to come.

10 Then said Saul to his servant, † Well said, come, let us go: so they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

† Heb. *Thy word is good.*

11 ¶ *And* as they went up † the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?

† Heb. *in the ascent of the city.*

12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for * *there is* [13] a ‖ sacrifice of the people to day in the [14] high place.

* Chap.16.2.
‖ Or, *feast.*

[13] Some Peace-offerings or Thank-offerings; after which there was a Feast. ¶ [14] See on *Lev.* 26.30.

13 Assoon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth [15] bless the [16] sacrifice, *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up, for about † this time ye shall find him.

† Heb. *to day.*

[15] *Deut.*8.10. *Matth.*26.26. *Luke* 24.30. 1 *Tim.*4.4. Crave a Blessing, and return Thanks. ¶ [16] *ch.*1.-4. That which belong'd to the Offerer, after the Sacrifice was ended.

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

15 ¶ * Now the LORD had † [17] told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,

* Chap.15.1. Acts 13.21.
† Heb. *revealed the ear of Samuel.*

[17] 2 *Sam.*7.27. *Job* 33.16. *Isa.* 22.14. Reveal'd it to him by his Spirit.

16 To morrow about this time I will [18] send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Israel, that he may [19] save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have [20] looked upon my people, because [21] their cry is come unto me.

[18] So order it by my Providence, that he shall come to thee. ¶ [19] Do something towards it. ¶ [20] Gen. 29.32. *Psal.*14.2. ¶ [21] *Exod.* 3.9.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD [22] said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of: this same shall † reign over my people.

[22] *v.* 15. *ch.*16.12.
† Heb. *restrain in.*

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray the, where the seers house *is*.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I *am* the seer: go up before me unto the high place, for ye shall eat with me to day; and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

Chap. 10. 2909.

20 And as for thine asses that were lost † three days ago, set not thy mind on them, for they are found: and [23] on whom *is* all the desire of Israel? *is it* not on thee, and on all thy fathers house?

† Heb. *to day three days.*

[23] The Royal Dignity, so much desired by the people, must be conferr'd on thee.

21 And Saul answered and said, *Am* not I * a Benjamite, of the [24] smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the [25] least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou † so to me?

* Psal. 68.27.
[24] *Judg.*20.46,48.
[25] *Judg.* 6.14.
† Heb. *according to this word.*

22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the [26] portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

[26] *ch.*1.5. *Gen.*43.34.

24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and set *it* before Saul: and *Samuel* said, Behold, that which is ‖ [27] left, set *it* before thee; *and* eat; for unto this time hath it been kept for thee, *since* I said, I have invited the people: so Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

‖ Or, *reserved.*

[27] Reserved for thee by my appointment.

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* [28] communed with Saul upon the [29] top of the house.

[28] *Ch.*10.1. ¶ [29] *Deut.*22.8. 2 *Sam.*11.2. *Matth.* 10.27. *Acts* 10.9. *Jer.*19.13.

26 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on) but [30] stand thou still † a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

[30] *Judg.*3.20.
† Heb. *to day.*

CHAP. X.

1 *Samuel anointeth Saul, and confirmeth him by prediction of three signs.* 9 *Sauls heart is changed, and he propheſies.*

THen Samuel took a [1] vial of oyl, and [2] poured *it* upon his head, and [3] kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because * the LORD hath anointed thee *to be* captain over * his [4] inheritance?

* Acts 13.21.
* Deut. 32.9.

[1] Of glass; to note the frailty of his Kingdom: but *David* was anointed with a horn of oyl, (*ch.* 16.13.) to note the stability of his kingdom. ¶ [2] Noting a plentiful effusion of the Gifts and Graces of the Spirit. Thus were set apart both Prophets, Priests, and Kings, to typifie Christ's setting apart to this threefold Office. ¶ [3] In token of homage, cheerful subjection, (*Psal.*2.12.) and sincere affection. ¶ [4] *Exod.* 19.5. His own peculiar people.

2 When thou art departed frome me to day, then thou shalt find two men by [5] Rachels sepulchre, in the border of Benjamin, at Zelzah: and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and lo, thy father hath left † the care of the asses, and soroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

[5] *Gen.*35.20.
† Heb. *the business.*

Chap. 10. 2909.

3 Then ſhalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou ſhalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there ſhall meet thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine.

† Heb. *ask thee of peace, as* Judg. 18. 15.

4 And they will † ſalute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread, which thou ſhalt receive of their hands.

5 After that, thou ſhalt come to the hill [6] of God, [7] where *is* the gariſon of the Philiſtines: and it ſhall come to paſs when thou art come thither to the city, that thou ſhalt meet a company of [8] prophets coming down from the high place, with [9] a pſaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp before them, and they ſhall [10] propheſie.

[6] Where was both a High-place, and a Colledge of Prophets conſecrated to God's ſervice. ¶ [7] Near unto it, *ch.* 13. 3. ¶ [8] *ch.* 19, 20. 2 *Kings* 2. 3, 5. Perſons that applyed themſelves to the ſtudy of the Scriptures, and inſtructing the people out of 'em, and to ſing Pſalms of praiſe to God, and train up others in this way: and ſome of theſe were commonly endued with the extraordinary Spirit of Prophecy to foretel things to come. ¶ [9] Uſed to raiſe up their ſpirits, and make 'em more cheerful and lively in religious Exerciſes, 2 *Kings* 3. 15. ¶ [10] Sing forth God's praiſes, and ſpeak of the things of God.

6 And the [11] ſpirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and thou ſhalt [12] propheſie with them, and ſhalt be turned into [13] another man.

[11] *Judg.* 3. 10. See there. The Gift of Prophecy beſtow'd by the Spirit of God. ¶ [12] *Numb.* 11. 25. *Matth.* 7. 22. ¶ [13] *v.* 9. Of a more excellent and heroic ſpirit than formerly, and better fitted for Government.

† Heb. *it ſhall come to paſs that when theſe ſigns,* &c. † Heb. *do for thee as thine hand ſhall find.*

7 And † let it be when theſe ſigns are come unto thee, † *that* thou do [14] as occaſion ſhall ſerve thee, for God *is* [15] with thee.

[14] *Judg.* 9. 33. What in thy wiſdom ſhall ſeem moſt fitting to be done in any publick affair. ¶ [15] *Gen.* 21. 20.

8 And thou ſhalt [16] go down before me to Gilgal, and behold, I will come down unto thee, [17] to offer burnt-offerings, *and* to ſacrifice ſacrifices of peace-offerings: ſeven days ſhalt thou [18] tarry, till I come to thee, and ſhew thee what thou ſhalt do.

[16] (Which was about two years after this, *ch.* 13. 1, 2, 8.) ¶ [17] *ch.* 11. 15. and 13. 9. ¶ [18] *ch.* 13. 8.

†Heb. *ſhoulder.* † Heb. *turned.*

9 ¶ And it was *ſo*, that when he had turned his † back to go from Samuel, God † gave him [19] another heart: and all thoſe ſigns came to paſs that day.

[19] See *n.* 13. Taken off from his Country, domeſtic Employments, and furniſh'd with Kingly abilities.

[20] *v.* 6. *ch.* 19. 23.

10 And when they came thither to [6] the hill, behold, a company of [8] prophets met him, and the [11] ſpirit of God came upon him, and he [20] propheſied among them.

Heb. *a man to his neighbour.* * Chap. 19. 24.

11 And it came to paſs, when all that knew him beforetime, ſaw, that behold, he propheſied among the prophets, then the people ſaid † one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the ſon of Kiſh? * [21] *Is* Saul alſo among the prophets?

[21] *Matth.* 13. 55. *John* 7. 15. *Acts* 2. 7, 8. and 4. 13. and 9. 21. *q. d.* Strange! to ſee him imploy'd in ſuch a way quite beſides his education and former courſe of life.

† Heb. *from thence.*

12 And one † of the ſame place anſwered, and ſaid, But [22] who *is* their father? Therefore it became [23] a proverb, *Is* Saul alſo among the prophets?

[22] *q. d.* Since all of 'em are enabled by God to do what they do, he can as well enable *Saul* as any other, tho' he has not been bred up in that way. ¶ [23] *Viz.* When any man acted beyond expectation.

13 And when he had made an end of propheſying, he came to the [24] high place.

[24] To praiſe God for his ſingular favour, and to pray unto him for the conduct and aſſiſtance of his holy Spirit, and his bleſſing upon his endeavours.

Chap. 10. 2909.

14 ¶ And Sauls uncle ſaid unto him, and to his ſervant, Whither went ye? And he ſaid, To ſeek the aſſes: and when we ſaw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Sauls uncle ſaid, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel ſaid unto you.

16 And Saul ſaid unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the aſſes were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel ſpake, he [25] told him not.

[25] *Prov.* 29. 11.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together * [26] unto the LORD * to Mizpeh;

* Chap. 11. 15. * Chap. 7. 5.

[26] *Judg.* 11. 11. and 20. 1. See there. To make their appearance before the Lord.

[27] *Judg.* 2. 1. and 6. 8.

18 And ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, [27] I brought up Iſrael out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppreſſed you.

* Chap. 8. 19. and 12. 12.

19 And * ye have this day [28] rejected your God, who himſelf ſaved you out of all your adverſities, and your tribulations: and ye have ſaid unto him, [29] *Nay*, but ſet a king over us. Now therefore preſent your ſelves before the LORD by your [30] tribes, and by your [30] thouſands.

[28] *Ch.* 8. 8. See there. By perſiſting ſtill in your ſinful deſire of a King. ¶ [29] *ch.* 8. 19. ¶ [30] *Joſh.* 7. 14.

* Joſh. 7. 14, 16. [31] *Viz.* By Lot.

20 And when Samuel had cauſed all the tribes of Iſrael to come near, * the tribe of Benjamin was [31] taken.

21 When he had cauſed the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the ſon of Kiſh was taken: and when they ſought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man ſhould yet come thither: and the LORD anſwered, Behold, he hath [32] hid himſelf among the ſtuff.

[32] Out of modeſty, as judging himſelf unfit for ſo great an undertaking; eſpecially in ſuch perillous times, *ch.* 9. 21. and 15. 17. *Luke* 14. 11.

[33] *ch.* 9. 2.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he ſtood among the people, he was [33] higher then any of the people, from his ſhoulders and upward.

[34] The generality, (ſee v. 27.)

24 And Samuel ſaid to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath choſen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And [34] all the people ſhouted, and ſaid, * † God ſave the King.

* 1 King. 1. 25. † Heb. *Let the King live.*

25 Then Samuel told the people the [35] manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up [36] before the LORD: and Samuel ſent all the people away every man to his houſe.

[35] The duties both of King and People, *Deut.* 17. 14--17. *Ezek.* 45. 9, 10. and 46. 16. *Rom.* 13. 1. 1 *Tim.* 2. 2. ¶ [36] In the Tabernacle.

26 ¶ And Saul alſo went home to [37] Gibeah, and there went with him a band of men, whoſe hearts God had [38] touched.

[37] Where for a while he lived privately, *ch.* 11. 5. ¶ [38] Inclin'd thus to attend upon him, as a Royal Guard, and yield willing obedience to him.

* Chap. 11. 12. * 1 Kin. 12. 21. ‖ Or, *he was as though he had been deaf.*

27 But * the children of [39] Belial ſaid, How ſhall this man ſave us? And they deſpiſed him, and * brought him no [40] preſents: but ‖ he held his peace.

[39] See on *Deut.* 13. 13. ¶ [40] 2 *Chron.* 17. 5. *Matth.* 2. 11.

CHAP.

Chap. 11. 2909.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Nahash offereth them of Jabesh-gilead a reproachful condition.* 4 *They send to Saul, and are delivered.*

THen Nahash the Ammonite [1] came up, and encamped against * Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make a [2] covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

*See Judg.21. 8.&c.

[1] *Ch.*12.12. ¶ [2] *Viz.* That we shall enjoy our Religion and Properties.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thrust out all your [3] right eyes, and lay it *for* a reproach upon all Israel.

[3] Prov.12.10.

3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, † Give us seven days respit, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

† Heb. *Forbear us.*

4 ¶ Then came the messengers to *Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lift up their voices, and wept.

*Chap.15.34.

5 And behold, Saul came [4] after the herd out of the field, and Saul said, What *aileth* the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

[4] After his Election (*ch.*10.24.) he retires again to his private Capacity, till some fit opportunity offered it self for him to assume the Throne and Royal Dignity.

6 And * the [5] spirit of God came upon Saul, when he heard those tidings, and [6] his anger was kindled greatly.

*Judg.6.34. & 11.29.&13. 25. & 14.6.

[5] *Ch.*10.6. See on *Judg.* 3.10. Inspiring him with an heroick courage and resolution. ¶ [6] *Exod.*32.19.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and [7] hewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hand of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, [8] so shall it be done unto his oxen: and [9] the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out † with [10] one consent.

† Heb. *as one man.*

[7] *Judg.*19.29. ¶ [8] *Judg.*21.8. ¶ [9] *Gen.* 35.5. A Spirit of fear sent by God, possess'd their hearts, that they should not dare to deny their help. ¶ [10] *Judg.*20.1.

8 And when he numbred them in Bezek, the children *of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of [11] Judah thirty thousand.

*2 Sam. 2.9.

[11] They are numbred distinctly by themselves, because of their precedency in all affairs both civil and military, *Judg.* 1.2. *Numb.*2.3. So *ch.*15.4.

9 And [12] they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To morrow by *that time* the son be hot, ye shall have ‖ help. And the messengers came and shewed *it* to the men of Jabesh, and they were glad.

[12] *Saul* and *Samuel.*

‖ Or, *deliverance.*

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To morrow we will [13] come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

[13] *Viz.* If help come not in the mean while, (the hopes whereof they conceal.)

11 And it was *so* on the morrow, that * Saul put the people in three companies, and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites, until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that [14] two of them were not left together.

*See Chap. 31.11.

[14] The Inhabitants of *Jabesh-gilead* remember and requite this kindness long after, *ch.*31.11–13.

12 ¶ And the people said unto Samuel, Who *is* he that said, [15] Shall Saul reign over us? * bring the men, that we may put them to death.

[15] *Ch.*10.27.

13 And Saul said, [16] There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel.

[16] 2 *Sam.*19.22.

14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and [17] renew the kingdom there.

[17] Renew the Covenant between *Saul* and the people concerning the Kingdom, and install him publickly and solemnly into it.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they [18] made Saul king [19] before the LORD in Gilgal: and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace-offerings before the LORD: and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoyced greatly.

[18] Owned and accepted him for their King by general consent, and anointed him publickly (which was done only privately before) and performed all other Solemnities requisite for his Inauguration. ¶ [19] *ch.*10.17. and 14.18.

Chap. 12. 2909.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Samuel testifieth his integrity,* 6 *reproveth the people for ingratitude,* 16 *he terrifieth them with thunder in harvest time,* 20 *and comforteth them in God's mercy.*

AND Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a king over you.

2 And now behold, the king [1] walketh before you: and I am old, and gray headed, and behold, my sons *are* [2] with you: and I have [3] walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

[1] *Ch.*8.20. *Numb.*27.17. Executes his Office. ¶ [2] As private persons, and responsible for any Mal-administration. ¶ [3] Discharged my place faithfully, both as a Levite, Prophet, and Judge.

3 Behold, * here I *am*, witness against me before the LORD, and before his anointed: [4] Whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received *any* † [5] bribe ‖ [6] to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.

*Ecclus.46.19

† Heb. *ransom.*

‖ Or, *that I should hide mine eyes as him.*

[4] *Numb.*16.15. *Rev.*14.5. 1 *Thess.*2.10. ¶ [5] *Act.* 20.33. *Deut.*16.19. See there. ¶ [6] That I should not discern what was right and just; or dissemble it, as if I did not see it.

4 And they said, [7] Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any mans hand.

[7] *Act.*22.12. *Dan.* 6.4.

5 And he said unto them, The LORD *is* witness [8] against you, and his anointed *is* witness this day, that ye have not [9] found ought in my hand. And they answered, *He is* witness.

[8] That I gave you no cause to be weary of God's Government of you by Judges. ¶ [9] *Act.*24.16.

6 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, *It is* the LORD that ‖ advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, *made.*

7 Now therefore stand still, that I may [10] reason with you before the LORD, of all the † [11] righteous acts of the LORD, which he did † to you and to your fathers.

† Heb. *righteousnesses, or benefits.*

† Heb. *with.*

[10] *Isa.*1.18. *Mic.*6.3,4. ¶ [11] Merciful dealings, according to his Covenant.

8 When [12] Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers [13] cried unto the LORD, then the LORD [14] sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and [15] made them dwell in this place.

[12] *Gen.*46.5,6. ¶ [13] *Exod.*2.23. and 3.7. ¶ [14] *Exod.* 3.10. and 4.28,29. ¶ [15] Began that work.

9 And when they [16] forgat the LORD their God

[16] See Luke 19.27.

Chap. 12. God, he [17] sold them into the hand of [18] Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of * the [19] Philistines, and into the hand of the king of [20] Moab, and they fought against them.

2909.

* Judg. 10. 7.

[16] *Judg.* 3. 7. *Deut.* 32. 15. *Psal.* 10. -4. Forsook his Service, *v.* 10. ¶ [17] *Judg.* 2. 14. see there. ¶ [18] *Judg.* 4. 2. ¶ [19] *Judg.* 13. 1. ¶ [20] *Judg.* 3. 12.

10 And they [21] cried unto the LORD, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served [22] Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.

[21] *Judg.* 3. 9. See there. ¶ [22] *ch.* 7. 4. see there.

* Judg. 11. 1. * Chap. 7. 13.

11 And the LORD sent [23] Jerubbaal, and [24] Bedan, and * Jephthah, and * Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies, on every side, and ye dwelled [25] safe.

[23] *Gideon*, *Judg.* 6. 14, 32. ¶ [24] *Jair*, *Judg.* 10. 3. ¶ [25] So that it was not necessity, but meer wantonness that made you desire a Change.

12 And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, Nay, but a [26] king shall reign over us; when * the LORD your God *was* [27] your king.

* Judg. 8. 23.

[26] *Ch.* 8. -5, 17. *Hos.* 13. -10. ¶ [27] *Hos.* 13. 10. *Numb.* 23. -21. Manag'd the Government in a more immediate, extraordinary manner. See on *ch.* 8. -7.

13 Now therefore behold the king * whom [28] ye have chosen, *and* whom ye have desired: and behold, [29] the LORD hath set a king over you.

* Chap. 10. 19

[28] *Ch.* 11. 15. ¶ [29] *Hos.* 13. 11. Yielded to your inordinate desire, *ch.* 8. 7.

14 If ye will [30] fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the † commandment of the LORD, then shall both ye, and also the king that reigneth over you, † [31] continue following the LORD your God.

† Heb. *mouth.* † Heb. *be after.*

[30] *Josh.* 24. 14. *Deut.* 10. 12. ¶ [31] Be continually directed and protected by him.

15 But if ye will [32] not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, as *it was* against your fathers.

[32] *Psal.* 81. 11, 12. *Lev.* 26. 15, 16.

16 ¶ Now therefore stand and see [33] this great thing which the LORD will do before your eyes.

[33] *v.* 18.

17 *Is it* not [34] wheat-harvest to day? I will [35] call unto the LORD, and he shall send [36] thunder and rain: that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness *is* great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king.

[34] When Thunder and Rain was very rare in those parts. ¶ [35] *Jer.* 15. 1. ¶ [36] *Prov.* 26. 1.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD, and the LORD sent [37] thunder and rain that day: and * all the people greatly feared the LORD, and [38] Samuel.

* See Ezr. 10. 9.

[37] *Ezr.* 10. -9, 10. In an extraordinary and terrible manner, which threatned their death, *v.* 19. ¶ [38] Who had so great an interest in God.

19 And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not; for we have added unto all our sins *this* evil, to ask us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, [39] Fear not: (ye have done all this wickedness: yet [40] turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD [41] with all your hearts;

[39] *Viz.* An utter rejection; tho he does thus manifest his displeasure against you for your sin. ¶ [40] *q. d.* Tho you have sinn'd, yet persist not in your sin, so as wholly to disclaim God's Government over you. ¶ [41] *Deut.* 6. 5.

21 And turn ye not aside: for then *should ye* go after [42] vain *things*, which [43] cannot profit nor deliver, for they *are* vain)

Chap. 13. 2909.

[42] *Deut.* 32. 21. *Jer.* 2. -5. and 10. 8, 15. *Jon.* 2. 8. *Hab.* 2. 18. [43] *Cor.* 8. 4. ¶ [43] But be highly pernicious.

22 For the LORD will not forsake his people, [44] for his great names sake: because it hath [45] pleased the LORD to make you his people.

[44] *Exod.* 32. 12. *Numb.* 14. 13. &c. *Psal.* 94. 14. *Ezek.* 20. 9. For his own Honour and Glory. ¶ [45] *Deut.* 7. 7, 8. and 9. 5. *Matth.* 11. 26.

23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD, in † ceasing to [46] pray for you: but I will teach you the [47] good and the right way:

† Heb. *from ceasing.*

[46] *Matth.* 5. 44. [47] *Eccl.* 12. 10.

24 [48] Only [30] fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for [49] consider ‖ how great *things* he hath done for you.

‖ Or, *what a great thing, &c.*

[48] *q. d.* Otherwise neither my Prayers nor Counsel will stand you in any stead. ¶ [49] *Ezr.* 9. 13, 14.

25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye, and your [50] king.

[50] *Job* 34. 19.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Sauls selected band. 5 The Philistines great host. 6 The Israelites great distress. 8 Saul weary of staying for Samuel, sacrificeth. 11 Samuel reproveth him.

SAul † reigned one year, and when he had reigned two years over Israel,

† Heb. *the son of one year in his reigning.*

2 Saul chose him [1] three thousand *men* of Israel; *whereof* two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

[1] To be his constant Guard. 2911.

3 And Jonathan smote * the garrison of the Philistines that *was* in ‖ Geba, and the Philistines [2] heard *of it*: and [3] Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews [4] hear.

* Chap. 10. 5. ‖ Or, *the hill.*

[2] (And prepared to revenge it.) ¶ [3] By his Officers. ¶ [4] Take notice of these preparations, and prepare themselves accordingly.

4 And all Israel heard say, *that* Saul had smitten a garrison of the Philistines, and *that* Israel also † was had [5] in abomination with the Philistines: and the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

† Heb. *did stink.* [5] *Gen.* 34. 30.

5 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, to fight with Israel, thirty thousand [6] chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people [7] as the sand which *is* on the sea-shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Mich-mash, east-ward from Beth-aven.

[6] Men that fought in Chariots. ¶ [7] *Gen.* 22. 17. See there.

6 When the [8] men of Israel saw that they were in a [9] strait, (for the people were distressed) then the people * did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in [10] high places, and in pits.

* Judg. 6. 2.

[8] Some of his Army. ¶ [9] *Exod.* 12. 1, 2. ¶ [10] Places of strength.

7 And *some of* the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead: as for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people † followed him trembling.

† Heb. *trembled after him.*

8 ¶ And he tarried [11] seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had* [12] *appointed*: but Samuel came not to Gilgal, and the people were scattered from him.

[11] Till towards the latter end of the seventh day. ¶ [12] *ch.* 10. 8.

9 And

Chap. 14.

2911 B.

9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt-offering to me, and peace-offerings. And [13] he offered the burnt-offering.

[13] *Ch.*15.22. *Isa.*28.-16. *Prov.*3.5,6. *Viz.* By the Priests, (as *ch.*1.3. 1 *Kings* 3.4.)

[14] *Psal.*37.7. *Prov.*20.-22.

10 And it came to pass, that [14] assoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came, and Saul went out to meet him, that he might † salute him.

† Heb. *bless him.*

[15] *Gen.*3.13.

11 ¶ And Samuel said, [15] What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed, and *that* the Philistines gathered themselves together to Michmash:

12 Therefore said I, the Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not † made supplication unto the LORD: I forced my self therefore, and offered a burnt-offering.

† Heb. *intreated the face.*

13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done [16] foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel [17] for ever.

[16] *Prov.*19.3. *Deut.*4.6. A plain reproof of a King. So 2 *Sam.*12.7,9. 1 *Kings* 18.18. 2 *Chron.*16.-9. and 19.2. *Matth.* 14.4. ¶ [17] In thy self and posterity for a long while.

14 But now thy kingdom shall not continue: * the LORD hath sought him a man [18] after his own heart, and the LORD hath [19] commanded him *to be* captain over his people, because thou hast not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

* Psl.89.20. Acts 13.22.

[18] *Acts* 13.22. Such a one as he likes. ¶ [19] Design'd, (as 1 *Kings* 17.4.)

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal, unto Gibeah of Benjamin: and Saul numbred the people *that were* † present with him, * [20] about six hundred men.

† Heb. *found.* * Chap. 14.2.

[20] The rest of his company being fled for fear, *v.* 6,7.

16 And Saul and Jonathan his son, and the people *that were* present with them, abode in † Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

† Heb. *Gebah.*

17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines, in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* Ophrah, unto the land of Shual.

18 And another company turned the way *to* Beth-horon: and another company turned *to* the way of the border, that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

[21] 2 *Kin.*24.14. *Jer.* 24.1. and 29.2.

19 ¶ Now there was [21] no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: (for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make *them* swords or spears)

20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.

† Heb. *a file with mouths.* † Heb. *to set.*

21 Yet they had † a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to † sharpen the goads.

22 So it came to pass in the day of battel, that there was [22] neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the [23] people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.

[22] *Judg.*5.-8. ¶ [23] Those six hundred, *v.*15. but others might have 'em.

‖ Or, *standing camp.*

23 And the ‖ garison of the Philistines went out to the [24] passage of Michmash.

[24] To secure that from the Israelites, and so prevent their being surpriz'd by 'em.

CHAP. XIV.

Chap. 15.

1 *Jonathan miraculously smiteth the Philistines garison.* 15 *A divine terrour maketh them beat themselves.* 24 *Sauls unadvised adjuration hindreth the victory.*

NOw ‖ it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and [1] let us go over to the Philistines garison, that *is* on the other side: but he [2] told not his father.

‖ Or, *there was a day.*

[1] This he was moved to do by the Spirit of God. ¶ [2] Lest he should dissuade or hinder him from it.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah, under a pomegranate-tree, which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* * about six hundred men;

* Chap.13.15.

3 And Ahiah the son of [3] Ahitub, * I-chabods brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORDs priest in Shiloh, [4] wearing an ephod: and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

* Chap.4.21.

[3] Called *Ahimelech*, *ch.* 22. 9,11. ¶ [4] *Exod.* 28. 30. *i. e.* Was High-priest.

4 ¶ And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines garison, *there was* a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

5 The † forefront of the one *was* situate north-ward over against Michmash, and the other south-ward over against Gibeah.

† Heb. *tooth.*

6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garison of these [5] uncircumcised; [6] it may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there is* no restraint to the LORD, to save [7] by many or by few.

[5] *Judg.*14.3. See there. ¶ [6] *Josh.* 14.-12. ¶ [7] 2 *Chron.* 14. 11. *Matth.*19.-26. *Psal.* 115.3.

7 And his armour-bearer said unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee, behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto *these* men, and we will discover our selves unto them.

9 If they say thus unto us, † Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.

† Heb. *Be still.*

10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for * the LORD hath delivered them into our hand; and this *shall be* a [8] sign unto us.

* 1 Macc. 4.30.

[8] To strengthen our faith, (as *Gen.*24. 13,14. *Judg.* 6. 36, 37. and 7.13.)

11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes, where they had [9] hid themselves.

[9] *ch.*13.6. and 8.6.

12 And the men of the garison answered Jonathan and his armour-bearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will [10] shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armour-bearer, Come up after me; for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.

[10] To teach you more wit.

13 And Jonathan [11] climbed up upon his hands, and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer slew after him.

[11] *Psal.* 18.29.

14 And that first slaughter which Jonathan and his armour-bearer made, was about twenty men,

Chap. 14.

men, within as it were ‖ an half-acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plow.*

‖ Or, *half a furrow of an acre of land.*

15 And there was [12] trembling in the hoſt, in the field, and among all the people: the gariſon, and the [13] ſpoilers, they alſo trembled, and the [14] earth quaked: ſo it was † a * very great trembling.

† Heb. *a trembling of God.*

* Gen. 35.5.

[12] *Joſh.* 2.9. *Pſal.* 48.6. *Job* 18.11. ¶ [13] *ch.* 13.17. ¶ [14] God alſo ſent a terrible Earthquake, which did much encreaſe their fear and aſtoniſhment, and probably overthrew their Tents and Chariots, and deſtroy'd many of their perſons.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another.*

17 Then ſaid Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and ſee who is gone from us. And when they had numbred, behold, Jonathan and his armour-bearer *were* not *there.*

18 And Saul ſaid unto Ahiah, Bring hither the [15] ark of God: (for the ark of God was at that time with the children of Iſrael.)

[15] To conſult with God by Urim and Thummim, (*Numb.* 27.21.) whether they ſhould ſet upon the Philiſtines, or keep their ſtanding.

‖ Or, *tumult.*

19 ¶ And it came to paſs while Saul talked unto the prieſt, that the ‖ noiſe that *was* in the hoſt of the Philiſtines went on, and increaſed: and Saul ſaid unto the Prieſt, [16] Withdraw thine hand.

[16] *q. d.* We need not ſtay for God's anſwer: there's a good opportunity offer'd of routing 'em. Thus he betrays his prophane ſpirit: and when he apprehends himſelf out of danger, he ſlights God's advice.

† Heb. *were cryed together.*

[17] So *Judg.* 7. 22. 2 *Chron.* 20.23.

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him, † aſſembled themſelves, and they came to the battel: and behold, [17] every mans ſword was againſt his fellow, *and there was* a very great diſcomfiture.

21 Moreover, the Hebrews *that* were with the Philiſtines before that time, which went up with them into the camp, *from the country* round about, even they alſo *turned* to be with the Iſraelites, that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewiſe all the men of Iſrael which had [9] hid themſelves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philiſtines fled, even they alſo followed hard after them in the battel.

[18] *Pſal.* 44.2. *Hoſ.* 1.7.

23 So the LORD [18] ſaved Iſrael that day: and the battel paſſed over unto Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Iſrael were [19] diſtreſſed that day: for Saul had [20] adjured the people, ſaying, [21] Curſed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies: ſo none of the people taſted *any* food.

[19] *Viz.* With hunger and faintneſs, by reaſon of the following Adjuration. ¶ [20] Charg'd 'em in the Name of God, (*v.* 27.) not to eat upon pain of death. A raſh Oath in many reſpects, *v.* 29, 30. ¶ [21] He ſhall be put to death as an accurſed perſon.

25 And [22] all *they of* the land came to a wood, and there was [23] hony upon the ground.

[22] *Viz.* That were with *Saul.* ¶ [23] *Exod.* 3. 8.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the hony dropped, but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipt it in an hony-comb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his [24] eyes were enlightned.

[24] *Ch.* 30.12. *Viz.* By the recruit of his ſpirits with this hony.

28 Then anſwered one of the people, and ſaid, Thy father ſtraitly charged the people with an oath, ſaying, Curſed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were ‖ [25] faint.

Chap. 14.

‖ Or, *weary.*

[25] So as they could not purſue their Victory ſo vigorouſly and effectually, as otherwiſe they might have done, *v.* 30.

29 Then ſaid Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: ſee, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightned, becauſe I taſted a little of this hony:

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the ſpoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater ſlaughter among the Philiſtines?

31 And they ſmote the Philiſtines that day from Michmaſh to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people [26] flew upon the ſpoil, and took ſheep, and oxen, and calves, and ſlew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* * [27] with the blood.

* Deut. 12.16.

[26] *Viz.* In the evening; after the date of the Oath was expired. ¶ [27] Contrary to *Gen.* 9.4. *Lev.* 3.17. and 17. 10, 14. and 19. 26.

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, ſaying, Behold, the people ſin againſt the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he ſaid, Ye have ‖ [28] tranſgreſſed: roll [29] a great ſtone unto me this day.

‖ Or, *dealt treacherouſly.*

[28] *Matth.* 7.5. *Rom.* 2.1. ¶ [29] To kill the beaſts upon, (*v.* 34.) and build an Altar withal, *v.* 35.

34 And Saul ſaid, Diſperſe your ſelves among the people, and ſay unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his ſheep, and ſlay *them* here, and eat; and ſin not againſt the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox † with him that night, and ſlew *them* there.

† Heb. *in his hand.*

35 And Saul built an [30] altar unto the LORD: † the ſame was the [31] firſt altar that he built unto the LORD.

† Heb. *That altar he began to build unto the* LORD.

[30] See on *Judg.* 21.4. To offer Thank-offerings, and Peace-offerings thereon, and to be a ſtanding Monument of this Victory. ¶ [31] Tho' he had occaſion enough before for it, *ch.* 11.11. Another evidence of his neglect of God and his Worſhip.

36 ¶ And Saul ſaid, Let us go down after the Philiſtines by night, and ſpoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they ſaid, Do whatſoever ſeemeth good unto thee. Then ſaid the prieſt, Let us draw near hither [32] unto God.

[32] To ask counſel of him, *v.* 37.

37 And Saul [33] asked counſel of God, Shall I go down after the Philiſtines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Iſrael? But he anſwered him [34] not that day.

[33] *Judg.* 1.1. ¶ [34] So *ch.* 28.6. Hereby teſtifying his diſpleaſure againſt *Saul* for his raſh Oath, (*v.* 24.) and former neglect, (*v.* 18, 19.) and to ſhew his diſlike of the violation of Oaths which may be kept without ſin.

38 And Saul ſaid, * Draw ye near hither all the † chief of the people: and know and ſee wherein [35] this ſin hath been this day.

* Joſh. 7. Chap. 10. 19.

† Heb. *corners.* Judg. 20. 2. 1 Sam. 21.

39 For *as* the LORD liveth, which ſaveth Iſrael, though it be in Jonathan my ſon, he ſhall ſurely die But *there was* not a man among all the people that anſwered him.

40 Then ſaid he unto all Iſrael, Be ye on one ſide, and I and Jonathan my ſon will be on the other ſide. And the people ſaid unto Saul, Do what ſeemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul ſaid unto the LORD God of

Chap. 15.

of Israel, ‖ Give a perfect *lot*. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people † escaped.

‖ Or, *Shew the innocent.* † Heb. *went forth.*

42 And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And [36] Jonathan was taken.

[36] Tho he was free from any fault, yet he was guilty of the Fact; and therefore to preserve the honour of his Providence about Lots (*Prov.* 16. 33.) God discovers him by Lot.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and* lo I must die.

44 And Saul answered, [37] God do so, and more also: for thou shalt [38] surely die, Jonathan.

[37] *Ruth* 1.7. See there. ¶ [38] 2 *Sam.* 12. 5.

45 And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: *as* the LORD liveth, there shall not [39] one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath [40] wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not.

[39] 2 *Sam.*14.-11. 1 *King.*1.52. *Matth.*10.30. *Luke* 21. 18. *Act.*27.34. ¶ [40] 2 *Cor.*6.1. Been a means, through God's help, of obtaining a most glorious Victory.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul [41] took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of

* Chap.11.11. * Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed *them.*

[41] Managed the Affairs thereof with success.

‖ Or, *wrought mightily.* [42] *ch.*15. 7.

48 And he ‖ gathered an host, and [42] smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

* Chap.31 2. 1 Chr.8.33.

49 Now * the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchi-shua: and the names of his two daughters *were these*; the name of the first-born Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

50 And the name of Sauls wife *was* Ahinoham the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the

† Heb. *Abiner.* captain of his host *was* † Abner, the son of Ner, Sauls uncle.

51 And Kish *was* the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner *was* the son of * Abiel.

* Chap.9.1.

52 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he [43] took him unto him.

[43] *ch.*8.11. into his service.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Samuel sendeth Saul to destroy Amalek:* 8 *He spareth Agag and the best of the spoil.* 33 *Samuel killeth Agag.*

[1] *ch.*9. 16. SAmuel also said unto Saul, The LORD [1] sent me to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

* Num.24.20. 2 Thus saith the LORD [2] of hosts, [3] I remember *that* which Amalek did to Israel, * how he [4] laid *wait* for him in the way when he came up from Egypt.

[2] *Isa.*40.26. ¶ [3] *Rev.*18.-5. ¶ [4] *Exod.* 17.8. *Deut.*25. 17,18.

3 Now go, and smite Amalek, and [5] utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, [6] infant and suckling, [7] ox and sheep, camel and ass.

[5] *Exod.*17.-14. *Numb.*24.20. *Deut.*25.19. ¶ [6] *Exod.*20.-5. ¶ [7] *Gen.*3.17,18. *Rom.*8. 20,22.

Chap. 15.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbred them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men [8] of Judah.

[8] See on *ch.* 11.8.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and ‖ laid wait in the valley.

‖ Or, *sought.*

6 ¶ And Saul said unto the [9] Kenites, [10] Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye [11] shewed kindness to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

[9] *Numb.*24. 21. *Judg.* 1. 16. *Jethro's* Posterity. ¶ [10] *Gen.* 19.12. *Isa.*52.11. 2 *Cor.*6.17. *Rev.*18.4. ¶ [11] *Exod.* 18. 9, 10,19. *Numb.*10.29, 31.

7 And Saul [12] smote the Amalekites from Havilah, *until* thou comest to * Shur, that *is* over against Egypt.

[12] *Job* 21. 30. *Eccl.*8. 12. * Gen.16.7. & 25.18.

8 And * he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed [13] all the people with the edge of the sword.

* See 1 King. 20.34,35.

[13] *Viz.* That came in their way (for *ch.* 27.8. and 30.-1.)

9 But Saul and the people [14] spared Agag, and the [15] best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and ‖ of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

‖ Or, *of the second sort.*

[14] So 1 *King.*20.31. ¶ [15] To enrich themselves thereby, *v.* 19.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying.

11 * [16] It repenteth me that I have set up Saul *to be* king: for he is turned back [17] from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it [18] grieved Samuel; and he [19] cried unto the LORD all night.

* 2 Sam.24.16.

[16] See on *Gen.6.6.* ¶ [17] (But *Numb.* 14. 24.) ¶ [18] Because he had thus provok'd God to reject him. ¶ [19] *v.* 35. *ch.*16.1.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to * Carmel, and behold, he set him up [20] a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

* Josh.15. 55.

[20] Some Monument of his Victory, as 2 *Sam.*18.-18.

13 And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, Blessed *be* thou of the LORD: [21] I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

[21] *Luke* 18.11. *Prov.* 27. 2. & 31.-31.

14 And Samuel said, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the [22] people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, [23] to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God, and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

[22] *V.*9. *Gen.*3.12. ¶ [23] *Matth.*2.-8. *Psal.*12. 2. *Eccl.*5.1.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, When thou *wast* [24] little in thine own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?

[24] *ch.*9.21. & 10.22.

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go, and utterly destroy the [25] sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until † they be consumed.

† Heb. *they consume them.*

[25] *V.*2. *Gen.*13.13. *Matth.*9.10. *Joh.*9.-24,31.

Chap. 15.

19 Wherefore then didſt thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didſt [26] fly upon the ſpoil, and didſt evil in the ſight of the LORD?

[26] *Prov.*15.27.

20 And Saul ſaid unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD ſent me, and have [27] brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly deſtroyed the Amalekites.

[27] *Luke* 19.22.

21 But the [28] people took of the ſpoil, ſheep and oxen, the chief of the things which ſhould have been utterly deſtroyed, to ſacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

[28] *v.*9,15,24.

22 And Samuel ſaid, * [29] Hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt-offerings and ſacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, * to obey [30] *is* better then [31] ſacrifice; *and* to hearken, then the fat of rams.

* Pſal.50.8,9.

* Eccl. 5. 1. Matth.5.24. & 9.13. & 12. 7.

[29] *Iſa.*1.11. *Jer.*7.22,23. *Prov.*21.3. [30] *Hoſ.*6.6. (as it's better not to be ſick, than to take Phyſick.) [31] Becauſe Obedience without Sacrifice is always acceptable, but not Sacrifice without Obedience, *Jer.*7.22. *Iſa.*1.13. and 66. 3. *Pſal.*50.8,13. *Prov.*15.8. *Eccl.*5.1. *Hoſ.*6.6. *Matth.* 12.7.

† Heb. *divination.*

23 For [32] rebellion *is as* the ſin of † [33] witchcraft, and [34] ſtubbornneſs *is as* [35] iniquity and idolatry: becauſe thou haſt rejected the word of the LORD, he hath alſo [36] rejected thee from *being* king.

[32] *q.d.* Thou, tho a King, by tranſgreſſing the command of God, art guilty of Rebellion againſt him: And wilful, peremptory diſobedience to any command of God, is for the nature of it a moſt heinous ſin, tho the matter about which it's converſant, be never ſo ſmall. [33] As plainly condemned, and as certainly damnable. [34] Perſiſting in ſin, juſtifying it, and pleading for it. [35] The higheſt degree of wickedneſs. [36] Pronounc'd the ſentence of Rejection; (tho it was not executed till afterwards.)

* See 2 Sam. 12.13.

24 * And Saul ſaid unto Samuel, [37] I have ſinned: for I have tranſgreſſed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: becauſe I [38] feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

[37] *V.*30. *ch.*26.21. So *Exod.*9.27. *Num.*22.34. *Matth.* 27. 4. [38] *Exod.*32.22.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, [39] pardon my ſin, and turn again with me, that I may worſhip the LORD.

[39] Make no more mention of it to me, and pray to God to forgive it.

26 And Samuel ſaid unto Saul, [40] I will not return with thee: for thou haſt [41] rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath [36] rejected thee from being king over Iſrael.

[40] *Pſal.*15.4. (yet upon his intreaty he alter'd his mind and went, *v.*31.) [41] *ch.*2.30.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away,

* See 1 King. 11.30.

* he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel ſaid unto him, The LORD hath [42] rent the kingdom of Iſrael from thee this day and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou.

[42] *Ch.*28.17. 1 *King.*11.30. Declared his firm reſolution of laying aſide thy Family.

‖ Or, *Eternity*, or *Victory.*

29 And alſo the ‖ [43] ſtrength of Iſrael will not [44] lie, nor [45] repent: for he *is* not a man that he ſhould repent.

[43] He who is able to bring to paſs all his purpoſes, and make good all his words. [44] *Numb.*23.19. 2 *Tim.* 2. 13. *Tit.*1.2. [45] Change his Counſel and Purpoſe (tho he does his Proceedings.)

30 Then he ſaid, I have ſinned; *yet* honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Iſrael, and turn again with me, that I may worſhip the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul, and Saul worſhiped the LORD.

32 Then ſaid Samuel, Bring you hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites: and Agag came unto him [46] delicately. And Agag ſaid, Surely the bitterneſs of death is [47] paſt.

Chap. 16.

[46] In the Garb, and with the Majeſty of a King. [47] (Being brought now, not to a warlike King, but an old Prophet.)

33 And Samuel ſaid, * [48] As thy ſword hath made women childleſs, ſo ſhall thy mother be childleſs among women. And [49] Samuel [50] hewed Agag in pieces [51] before the LORD in Gilgal.

* Exod.17.14. Numb.14.45.

[48] *Gen.*9.6. *Matth.*26.-52. and 7.1,2. [49] 1 *King.*18.40. 2 *King.*1. 10, 12. *Numb.* 25. 7. [50] As a Sacrifice to the Lord, *Iſa.*34.-6. [51] With reſpect to his Command and Honour.

34 Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his houſe to * Gibeah of Saul.

* Chap.11.4. * See Chap. 19.24.

35 And * Samuel [52] came no more to ſee Saul until the day of his death: nevertheleſs, Samuel [53] mourned for Saul: and the LORD [16] repented that he had made Saul king over Iſrael.

[52] *Viz.* Purpoſely, or by way of Homage; as owning him for a King. [53] For his impenitency and rejection.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samuel ſent by God under pretence of a ſacrifice, cometh to Beth-lehem. 6 His humane judgment is reproved.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Samuel, How long wilt thou [1] mourn for Saul, ſeeing I have rejected him from reigning over Iſrael? fill thine [2] horn with oyl, and go, I will ſend thee to Jeſſe the Beth-lehemite: for I have [3] provided me a king among his ſons. 2941.

[1] *Ch.*15.35. [2] See on *ch.*10. 1. [3] *ch.* 13. 14. *Pſal.* 78.70.

2 And Samuel ſaid, [4] How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD ſaid, Take an heifer † with thee, and ſay, I am come to [5] ſacrifice to the LORD.

† Heb. *in thine hand.*

[4] *Luke* 1.34. *viz.* Safely. [5] *ch.*9.12. This was a truth, tho not the whole. So *Jer.*38.27.

3 And [6] call Jeſſe to the Sacrifice, and I will ſhew thee what thou ſhalt do: and thou ſhalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

[6] Invite him to the feaſt thou makeſt with thy Peace-offerings.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD ſpake, and came to Beth-lehem: and the elders of the town [7] trembled at his † coming, and ſaid, * Comeſt thou peaceably?

† Heb. *meeting.* * 1 King. 2.13.

[7] Leſt he came to denounce ſome Judgment againſt 'em; or to ſhun *Saul's* diſpleaſure, and ſo it might be dangerous for 'em to entertain him, as *ch.*21.1.

5 And he ſaid, Peaceably: I am come to ſacrifice unto the LORD: [8] ſanctifie your ſelves, and come with me to the ſacrifice. And he [9] ſanctified Jeſſe and his ſons, and called them to the ſacrifice.

[8] See on *Joſh.* 3. 5. [9] *Job* 1. 5. Commanded 'em to do it.

6 And it came to paſs when they were come, that he looked on * Eliab, and ſaid, Surely the LORDs anointed *is* before him.

* Chap.17.13. called Eliab. 1 Chr. 2.13.

7 But the Lord [10] ſaid unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the [11] height of his ſtature; becauſe I have refuſed him: for *the LORD* [12] *ſeeth* not as man ſeeth; for man looketh on the † outward apperance, but the LORD looketh on the [13] heart.

† Heb. *eyes.*

[10] *Ch.* 9.17. By ſecret Inſpiration. [11] *ch.*10.23. [12] *Job* 10.4. [13] *Deut.* 31. 21. 1 *King.* 8. -39. 1 *Chron.* 28. -9. 2 *Chron.*6.30. *Job* 42. 2. *Pſal.* 7.-9. and 94. 11. and 139. 2. *Prov.*

Chap. 16. *Prov.*15.11. and 16.2. *Jer.* 11. 20. and 17. 10. and 20.12. *Ezek.*11.5. *Luke* 16.15. *Acts* 1.24. and 15. 8. *Hebr.* 4. 13. *Rev.*2.23.

* Chap.17.13. 8 Then Jeſſe *called * Abinadab, and made him paſs before Samuel: and he ſaid, Neither hath the LORD choſen this.

‖ *Shimeah*, 2 Sam.13.3. *Shimma*, 1 Chron.2.13. 9 Then Jeſſe made ‖ Shammah to paſs by: and he ſaid, Neither hath the LORD choſen this.

10 Again Jeſſe made ſeven of his ſons to paſs before Samuel: and Samuel ſaid unto Jeſſe, The LORD hath not choſen theſe.

11 And Samuel ſaid unto Jeſſe, Are here all *thy* children? And he ſaid, There remaineth yet the youngeſt, and behold, * he keepeth the ſheep. And Samuel ſaid unto Jeſſe, [14] Send and fetch him: for we will not ſit † down till he come hither.

* 2 Sam. 7.8. [14] *Pſal.* 78.70. 1 *Kings* 19.19. *Am.*1.1. † Heb. *round.*

12 And he ſent, and brought him in: Now he *was* [15] ruddy, *and* withall † of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD ſaid, Ariſe, [16] anoint him: for this *is* he.

† Heb. *fair of eyes.*

[15] *Lam.*4.7. *Cant.*5.10. ¶ [16] *Pſal.*89.20. 2 *Sam.* 5.2.

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oyl, and * [17] anointed him [18] in the midſt of his brethren: and * the [19] ſpirit of the LORD came upon David, from that day forward: ſo Samuel roſe up and went to Ramah.

* Pſal.89.20. * See Numb. 27.18. Judg. 13.25. & 14.6. Chap.10.6,10.

[17] This was (1) Only a deſignation of him to that Office; not an actual beſtowing it upon him: therefore *David* acknowledges *Saul* for his Lord and Maſter afterwards, (*ch.* 24.6.) And it was done (2) to ſupport him, and ſtrengthen his faith under thoſe troubles he met with afterwards. ¶ [18] Not in their preſence, (for it was done as privately as might be, *v.*2.) but, being ſingled out from among 'em all, (as the phraſe is uſed, *Deut.*18.5.) ¶ [19] See on *Judg.* 3.10. Particularly Muſic, Valor, Prudence, *v.*18.

14 ¶ But the [20] ſpirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and * an [21] evil ſpirit [22] from the LORD ‖ [23] troubled him.

* Chap.18.10. ‖ Or, *terrified.*

[20] *Ch.*28.10. *Matth.*13.12. Thoſe Gifts formerly beſtow'd on him, (*ch.* 11.6.) were taken away. ¶ [21] *ch.* 19. 9. *Acts* 19.15. The Devil; who made uſe of a fit of melancholy that was upon him. ¶ [22] 1 *Kings* 22.23. ¶ [23] Diſquieted his mind, and tormented his body with fits, that he was like a diſtracted man, *ch.*18.10,11. and 19.9,10,24.

15 And Sauls ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold now, an evil ſpirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy ſervants *which are* before thee, to ſeek out a man *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it ſhall come to paſs when the evil ſpirit from God is upon thee, that he ſhall play with his hand, and thou ſhalt be [28] well.

17 And Saul ſaid unto his ſervants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me.

18 Then anſwered one of the ſervants, and ſaid, Behold, I have ſeen a ſon of Jeſſe the Bethlemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in ‖ matters, and a comely perſon, and the LORD *is* with him.

‖ Or, *ſpeech.*

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul ſent meſſengers unto Jeſſe, and ſaid, Send me David thy ſon, which *is* with the [24] ſheep.

[24] *Ch.* 16.15. Tho' anointed. So *Saul ch.* 10. 24. with 11. 5.

20 And Jeſſe took an aſs *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and ſent *them* by David his ſon unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and [25] ſtood before him; and he [26] loved him greatly, and he became his armour-bearer.

[25] Waited upon him. ¶ [26] *Pſal.* 62. 9. and 118. 9. and 146.3.

22 And Saul ſent to Jeſſe, ſaying, Let David, I pray thee, [27] ſtand before me: for he hath found favour in my ſight.

Chap. 17. [27] Continue in my ſervice. * Verſ.14.

23 And it came to paſs, when * the *evil* ſpirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: ſo Saul was refreſhed, and was [28] well, and the evil ſpirit [29] departed from him.

[28] 2 *Kings* 3. 15. Freed from thoſe melancholy dumps and fits of rage, (which were heightned by the Devil) and his mind was reduc'd to a quiet temper again, for the preſent; which came to paſs through the ſpecial Providence of God, thereby to bring *David* to Court, and ſit him for the Throne. ¶ [29] *Matth.*12.43--45. His fits left him for a time, (but return'd again, *ch.*18.10. and 19.9.)

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The armies of the Iſraelites and Philiſtines being ready to battel,* 4 *Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a combat:* 12 *David ſent by his father to viſit his brethren, accepteth the challenge.*

NOw the Philiſtines gathered together their armies to battel, and were gathered together at * Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in ‖ Ephes-dammim.

* Joſh.15.35. ‖ Or, *the coaſt of Dammim*, called *Paſ-dammim.* 1 Chro.11.13.

2 And Saul and the men of Iſrael were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and † ſet the battel in aray againſt the Philiſtines.

† Heb. *ranged the battel.*

3 And the Philiſtines ſtood on a mountain on the one ſide, and Iſrael ſtood on a mountain on the other ſide: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philiſtines, named [1] Goliath, of Gath, whoſe height *was* ſix cubits and a ſpan.

[1] 1 *Chron.*20.5.

5 And *he had* an helmet of braſs upon his head, and he *was* † armed with a coat of mail: and the weight of the coat *was* [2] five thouſand ſhekels of braſs.

† Heb. *clothed.*

[2] *i.e.* One hundred fifty ſix pounds and a quarter of *Averdupois* weight.

6 And *he had* greaves of braſs upon his legs, and a ‖ target of braſs between his ſhoulders.

‖ Or, *gorget.*

7 And the ſtaff of his ſpear *was* like a weavers beam, and his ſpears head *weighed* [3] ſix hundred ſhekels of iron: and one bearing a ſhield, went before him.

[3] *i.e.* Eighteen pounds three quarters.

8 And he ſtood and cried unto the armies of Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Why are you come out to ſet *your* battel in aray? *am* not I a Philiſtine, and you ſervants to Saul? chooſe you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your ſervants: but if I prevail againſt him, and kill him, then ſhall ye be our ſervants, and ſerve us.

10 And the Philiſtine ſaid, I [4] defie the armies of Iſrael this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

[4] *Ch.*23.9. *Numb.*23.7,8. 2 *Sam.*21.21. 1 *Chron.* 20. 7. I dare 'em to do their worſt, and deſpiſe 'em as Cowards, and able to do nothing.

11 When Saul and all Iſrael heard thoſe words of the Philiſtine, they were diſmayed, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now David *was* * the ſon of that * Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whoſe name *was* Jeſſe, and he had * eight ſons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

* Chap. 16.1. * Gen. 35.19. * See 1 Chr. 2.13,14,15.

13 And the three eldeſt ſons of Jeſſe went,

Chap. 15. 19 Wherefore then didſt thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didſt [26] fly upon the ſpoil, and didſt evil in the ſight of the LORD?

[26] *Prov.*15.27.

20 And Saul ſaid unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD ſent me, and have [27] brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly deſtroyed the Amalekites.

[27] *Luke* 19.22.

[28] *v.*9,15,24.

21 But the [28] people took of the ſpoil, ſheep and oxen, the chief of the things which ſhould have been utterly deſtroyed, to ſacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

* Pſal.50.8,9.

22 And Samuel ſaid, *[29] Hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt-offerings and ſacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, * to obey [30] *is* better then [31] ſacrifice; *and* to hearken, then the fat of rams.

* Eccl. 5. 1. Matth.5.24. & 9.13. & 12. 7.

[29] *Iſa.*1.11. *Jer.*7.22,23. *Prov.*21.3. ¶ [30] *Hoſ.*6.6. (as it's better not to be ſick, than to take Phyſick.) ¶ [31] Becauſe Obedience without Sacrifice is always acceptable, but not Sacrifice without Obedience, *Jer.*7.22. *Iſa.*1.13. and 66. 3. *Pſal.*50.8,13. *Prov.*15.8. *Eccl.*5.1. *Hoſ.*6.6. *Matth.* 12.7.

† Heb. *diviniation.*

23 For [32] rebellion *is as* the ſin of †[33] witchcraft, and [34] ſtubbornneſs *is as* [35] iniquity and idolatry: becauſe thou haſt rejected the word of the LORD, he hath alſo [36] rejected thee from *being* king.

[32] *q.d.* Thou, tho a King, by tranſgreſſing the command of God, art guilty of Rebellion againſt him: And wilful, peremptory diſobedience to any command of God, is for the nature of it a moſt heinous ſin, tho the matter about which it's converſant, be never ſo ſmall. ¶ [33] As plainly condemned, and as certainly damnable. ¶ [34] Perſiſting in ſin, juſtifying it, and pleading for it. ¶ [35] The higheſt degree of wickedneſs. ¶ [36] Pronounc'd the ſentence of Rejection; (tho it was not executed till afterwards.)

* See 2 Sam. 12.13.

24 ¶ * And Saul ſaid unto Samuel, [37] I have ſinned: for I have tranſgreſſed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: becauſe I [38] feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

[37] *V.*30. *ch.*26.21. So *Exod.*9.27. *Num.*22.34. *Matth.* 27. 4. ¶ [38] *Exod.*32.22.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, [39] pardon my ſin, and turn again with me, that I may worſhip the LORD.

[39] Make no more mention of it to me, and pray to God to forgive it.

26 And Samuel ſaid unto Saul, [40] I will not return with thee: for thou haſt [41] rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath [36] rejected thee from being king over Iſrael.

[40] *Pſal.*15.4. (yet upon his intreaty he alter'd his mind and went, *v.*31.) ¶ [41] *ch.*2.30.

* See 1 King. 11.30.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, * he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel ſaid unto him, The LORD hath [42] rent the kingdom of Iſrael from thee this day and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou.

[42] *Ch.*28.17. 1 *King.*11.30. Declared his firm reſolution of laying aſide thy Family.

‖ Or, *Eternity*, or *Victory.*

29 And alſo the ‖ [43] ſtrength of Iſrael will not [44] lie, nor [45] repent: for he *is* not a man that he ſhould repent.

[43] He who is able to bring to paſs all his purpoſes, and make good all his words. ¶ [44] *Numb.*23.19. 2 *Tim.* 2. 13. *Tit.*1.2. ¶ [45] Change his Counſel and Purpoſe (tho he does his Proceedings.)

30 Then he ſaid, I have ſinned; *yet* honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Iſrael, and turn again with me, that I may worſhip the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul, and Saul worſhiped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then ſaid Samuel, Bring you hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites: and Agag came unto him [46] delicately. And Agag ſaid, Surely the bitterneſs of death is [47] paſt.

Chap. 15

[46] In the Garb, and with the Majeſty of a King. ¶ [47] (Being brought now, not to a warlike King, but an old Prophet.)

* Exod.17.14. Numb.14.45.

33 And Samuel ſaid, *[48] As thy ſword hath made women childleſs, ſo ſhall thy mother be childleſs among women. And [49] Samuel [50] hewed Agag in pieces [51] before the LORD in Gilgal.

[48] *Gen.*9.6. *Matth.*26.-52. and 7.1,2. ¶ [49] 1 *King.*18.40. 2 *King.*1. 10, 12. *Numb.* 25. 7. ¶ [50] As a Sacrifice to the Lord, *Iſa.*34.-6. ¶ [51] With reſpect to his Command and Honour.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his houſe to * Gibeah of Saul.

* Chap.11.4. * See Chap. 19.24.

35 And * Samuel [52] came no more to ſee Saul until the day of his death: nevertheleſs, Samuel [53] mourned for Saul: and the LORD [16] repented that he had made Saul king over Iſrael.

[52] *Viz.* Purpoſely, or by way of Homage; as owning him for a King. ¶ [53] For his impenitency and rejection.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samuel ſent by God under pretence of a ſacrifice, cometh to Beth-lehem. 6 His humane judgment is reproved.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Samuel, How long wilt thou [1] mourn for Saul, ſeeing I have rejected him from reigning over Iſrael? fill thine [2] horn with oyl, and go, I will ſend thee to Jeſſe the Beth-lehemite: for I have [3] provided me a king among his ſons. 2941.

[1] *Ch.*15.35. ¶ [2] See on *ch.*10. 1. ¶ [3] *ch.* 13. 14. *Pſal.* 78.70.

2 And Samuel ſaid, [4] How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD ſaid, Take an heifer † with thee, and ſay, I am come to [5] ſacrifice to the LORD.

† Heb. *in thine hand.*

[4] *Luke* 1.34. *viz.* Safely. ¶ [5] *ch.*9.12. This was a truth, tho not the whole. So *Jer.*38.27.

3 And [6] call Jeſſe to the Sacrifice, and I will ſhew thee what thou ſhalt do: and thou ſhalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

[6] Invite him to the feaſt thou makeſt with thy Peace-offerings.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD ſpake, and came to Beth-lehem: and the elders of the town [7] trembled at his †[8] coming, and ſaid, * Comeſt thou peaceably?

† Heb. *meeting.* * 1 King. 2.13.

[7] Leſt he came to denounce ſome Judgment againſt 'em; or to ſhun *Saul's* diſpleaſure, and ſo it might be dangerous for 'em to entertain him, as *ch.*21.1.

5 And he ſaid, Peaceably: I am come to ſacrifice unto the LORD: [8] ſanctifie your ſelves, and come with me to the ſacrifice. And he [9] ſanctified Jeſſe and his ſons, and called them to the ſacrifice.

[8] See on *Joſh.* 3. 5. ¶ [9] *Job* 1. 5. Commanded 'em to do it.

6 ¶ And it came to paſs when they were come, that he looked on * Eliab, and ſaid, Surely the LORDs anointed *is* before him.

* Chap.17.13. called Eliab. 1 Chr. 2.13.

7 But the Lord [10] ſaid unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the [11] height of his ſtature; becauſe I have refuſed him: for *the LORD* [12] *ſeeth* not as man ſeeth; for man looketh on the †[13] outward apperance, but the LORD looketh on the [13] heart.

† Heb. *eyes.*

[10] *Ch.* 9.17. By ſecret Inſpiration. ¶ [11] *ch.*10.23. ¶ [12] *Job* 10.4. ¶ [13] *Deut.* 31. 21. 1 *King.* 8. -39. 1 *Chron.* 28. -9. 2 *Chron.*6.30. *Job* 42. 2. *Pſal.* 7.-9. and 94. 11. and 139. 2. *Prov.*

Chap. 16. *Prov.*15.11. and 16.2. *Jer.* 11. 20. and 17. 10. and 20.12. *Ezek.*11.5. *Luke* 16.15. *Acts* 1.24. and 15.8. *Hebr.* 4.13. *Rev.*2.23.

* Chap.17.13. 8 Then Jesse called * Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

‖ *Shimeah*, 2 Sam.13.3. *Shimma*, 1 Chron.2.13. 9 Then Jesse made ‖ Shammah to pass by: and he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel: and Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, There remaineth yet

* 2 Sam. 7.8. [14] *Psal.* 78.70. 1 *Kings* 19.19. *Am.*1.1. the youngest, and behold, * he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, [14] Send and fetch him: for we will not sit † down till he come hither.

† Heb. *round.* † Heb. *fair of eyes.* 12 And he sent, and brought him in: Now he *was* [15] ruddy, *and* withall † of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, Arise, [16] anoint him: for this *is* he.

[13] *Lam.*4.7. *Cant.*5.10. ¶ [16] *Psal.*89.20. 2 *Sam.* 5.2.

* Psal.89.20. * See Numb. 27.18. Judg. 13.25. & 14.6. Chap.10.6,10. 13 Then Samuel took the horn of oyl, and * [17] anointed him [18] in the midst of his brethren: and * the [19] spirit of the LORD came upon David, from that day forward: so Samuel rose up and went to Ramah.

[17] This was (1) Only a designation of him to that Office; not an actual bestowing it upon him: therefore *David* acknowledges *Saul* for his Lord and Master afterwards, (*ch.* 24.6.) And it was done (2) to support him, and strengthen his faith under those troubles he met with afterwards. ¶ [18] Not in their presence, (for it was done as privately as might be, *v.*2.) but, being singled out from among 'em all, (as the phrase is used, *Deut.*18.5.) ¶ [19] See on *Judg.* 3.10. Particularly Music, Valor, Prudence, *v.*18.

* Chap.18.10. ‖ Or, *terrified.* 14 ¶ But the [20] spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and * an [21] evil spirit [22] from the LORD ‖ [23] troubled him.

[20] *Ch.*28.10. *Matth.*13.12. Those Gifts formerly bestow'd on him, (*ch.* 11.6.) were taken away. ¶ [21] *ch.* 19.9. *Acts* 19.15. The Devil; who made use of a fit of melancholy that was upon him. ¶ [22] 1 *Kings* 22.23. ¶ [23] Disquieted his mind, and tormented his body with fits, that he was like a distracted man, *ch.*18.10,11. and 19.9,10,24.

15 And Sauls servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants *which are* before thee, to seek out a man *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be [28] well.

17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me.

‖ Or, *speech.* 18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Bethlemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in ‖ matters, and a comely person, and the LORD *is* with him.

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, which *is* with the [24] sheep.

[24] *Ch.* 16.15. Tho' anointed. So *Saul ch.* 10.24. with 11.5.

20 And Jesse took an ass *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and [25] stood before him; and he [26] loved him greatly, and he became his armour-bearer.

[25] Waited upon him. ¶ [26] *Psal.* 62.9. and 118.9. and 146.3.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, [27] stand before me: for he hath found favour in my sight.

Chap. 17. [27] Continue in my service. * Vers.14. 23 And it came to pass, when * the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was [28] well, and the evil spirit [29] departed from him.

[28] 2 *Kings* 3.15. Freed from those melancholy dumps and fits of rage, (which were heightned by the Devil) and his mind was reduc'd to a quiet temper again, for the present; which came to pass through the special Providence of God, thereby to bring *David* to Court, and fit him for the Throne. ¶ [29] *Matth.*12.43--45. His fits left him for a time, (but return'd again, *ch.*18.10. and 19.9.)

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The armies of the Israelites and Philistines being ready to battel,* 4 *Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a combat:* 12 *David sent by his father to visit his brethren, accepteth the challenge.*

NOw the Philistines gathered together their armies to battel, and were gathered together at * Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in ‖ Ephes-dammim.

* Josh.15.35. ‖ Or, *the coast of Dammim*, called *Pas-dammim.* 1 Chro.11.13.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and † set the battel in aray against the Philistines.

† Heb. *ranged the battel.*

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named [1] Goliath, of Gath, whose height *was* six cubits and a span.

[1] 1 *Chron.*20.5.

† Heb. *clothed.* 5 And *he had* an helmet of brass upon his head, and he *was* † armed with a coat of mail: and the weight of the coat *was* [2] five thousand shekels of brass.

[2] *i.e.* One hundred fifty six pounds and a quarter of *Averdupois* weight.

‖ Or, *gorget.* 6 And *he had* greaves of brass upon his legs, and a ‖ target of brass between his shoulders.

[3] *i.e.* Eighteen pounds three quarters. 7 And the staff of his spear *was* like a weavers beam, and his spears head *weighed* [3] six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield, went before him.

8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are you come out to set *your* battel in aray? *am* not I a Philistine, and you servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.

10 And the Philistine said, I [4] defie the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

[4] *Ch.*23.9. *Numb.*23.7,8. 2 *Sam.* 21.21. 1 *Chron.* 20.7. I dare 'em to do their worst, and despise 'em as Cowards, and able to do nothing.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

* Chap. 16.1. * Gen. 35.19. * See 1 Chr. 2.13,14,15. 12 ¶ Now David *was* * the son of that * Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name *was* Jesse, and he had * eight sons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went,

Chap. 17.

and followed Saul to the battel: and the names of his three ſons that went to the battel, *were* Eliab the firſt-born, and next unto him, Abinadab, and the third Shammah.

[5] *ch.*16.11.

14 And David *was* the [5] youngeſt: and the three eldeſt followed Saul.

15 But David went, and returned [6] from Saul, [7] to feed his fathers ſheep at Beth-lehem.

[6] After he had been entertain'd by him as his Menial Servant, *ch.*15.22. ¶ [7] See on *ch.* 15. 19.

16 And the Philiſtine drew near, morning and evening, and preſented himſelf forty days.

17 And Jeſſe ſaid unto David his ſon, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn*, and theſe ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren.

† Heb. *cheeſes of milk.* † Heb. *captain of a thouſand.*

18 And carry theſe ten † cheeſes unto the † captain of *their* thouſand, and look how thy brethren fare, and [8] take their pledge.

[8] Bring me ſome token of their welfare.

[9] Skirmiſhing, and ready to fight.

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Iſrael, *were* in the valley of Elah, [9] fighting with the Philiſtines.

‖ Or, *place of the carriage.* ‖ Or, *battel-ray*, or *place of fight.*

20 ¶ And David roſe up early in the morning, and left the ſheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jeſſe had commanded him; and he came to the ‖ [10] trench, as the hoſt was going forth to the ‖ fight, and ſhouted for the battel.

[10] *Ch.* 26. 5. To the Camp, or Army which was there entrench'd.

21 For Iſrael and the Philiſtines had put the battel in aray, army againſt army.

† Heb. *the veſſels from upon him.* † Heb. *asked his brethren of peace.*

22 And David left † his [11] carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and † ſaluted his brethren.

[11] The proviſions he had brought to his brethren.

[12] *v.*8.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion (the Philiſtine of Gath, Goliath by name) out of the armies of the Philiſtines, and ſpake according to the [12] ſame words: and David heard *them*.

† Heb. *from his face.*

24 And all the men of Iſrael, when they ſaw the man, fled † from him, and were ſore afraid.

[13] So *Joſh.*15. 16. *Rev.*2.7, 17. & 3.5,12.

25 And the men of Iſrael ſaid; Have ye ſeen this man that is come up? ſurely to [4] defie Iſrael is he come up: and it ſhall be *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will [13] give him his daughter, and make his fathers houſe free in Iſrael.

26 And David ſpake to the men that ſtood by him, ſaying, What ſhall be done to the man that killeth this Philiſtine, and taketh away the [14] reproach from Iſrael? for who *is* this [15] uncircumciſed Philiſtine, that he ſhould defie the armies of the [16] living God?

[14] 2 *Kings* 19.4. ¶ [15] *Judg.*14.3. See there. ¶ [16] *Deut.* 5.26. 1 *Theſſ.*1.9.

27 And the people anſwered him after this manner, ſaying, So ſhall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldeſt brother heard when he ſpake unto the men; and Eliabs [17] anger was kindled againſt David, and he ſaid, Why cameſt thou down hither? and [18] with whom haſt thou left thoſe few ſheep in the wilderneſs? I know thy pride, and the [19] naughtineſs of thine heart; for thou art come down, that thou mighteſt [20] ſee the battel.

[17] *Ch.* 1. 14. *Mark* 3. 21. *Matth.* 10. 36. That he ſhould preſume to think of ſuch an undertaking. ¶ [18] *q.d.* It were fitter for thee to have been tending the ſheep, than have come hither. ¶ [19] Self-confidence, vain-glory and curioſity. ¶ [20] To ſcrue thy ſelf into ſome imployment here.

29 And David ſaid, What have I now done? *is there* not a [21] cauſe?

Chap. 17.

[21] *Viz.* Of my coming hither, (*viz. v.* 17.) and of making this enquiry.

† Heb. *word.*

30 ¶ And he turned from him towards another, and ſpake after the ſame † manner: and the people anſwered him again after the former manner.

† Heb. *put him.*

31 And when the words were heard which David ſpake, they rehearſed *them* before Saul: and he † ſent for him.

[22] *ch.*14.6. *Eſth.*4.16. 2 *Cor.* 5.7.

32 ¶ And David ſaid to Saul, Let no mans heart fail becauſe of him; thy ſervant [22] will go and fight with this Philiſtine.

[23] Unexperienc'd in military affairs.

33 And Saul ſaid to David, Thou art not able to go againſt this Philiſtine, to fight with him: for thou *art but* a [23] youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

‖ Or, *kid.*

34 And David ſaid unto Saul, Thy ſervant kept his fathers ſheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a ‖ lamb out of the flock:

[24] *ch.*14.6.

35 And I went out after him, and ſmote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he aroſe againſt me, I caught *him* by his beard, and [24] ſmote him, and [24] ſlew him.

36 Thy ſervant ſlew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumciſed Philiſtine ſhall be as one of them, ſeeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David ſaid moreover, The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he [25] will deliver me out of the hand of this Philiſtine. And Saul ſaid unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

[25] 2 *Cor.* 1. 10. 2 *Tim.*4.17. *Pſal.* 63. 7. and 77. 11. and 9. 10.

† Heb. *cloathed David with his clothes.*

38 ¶ And Saul † armed David with [26] his armour, and he put an helmet of braſs upon his head, alſo he armed him with a coat of mail.

[26] Some Military Veſtments that he then uſed.

39 And David girded his ſword upon his armour, and he aſſayed to go, for he had not proved *it*: and David ſaid unto Saul, I cannot go with theſe: for I have [27] not proved *them*. And David [28] put them off him.

[27] Not been us'd to ſuch, (and therefore cannot make uſe of 'em.) ¶ [28] *Hoſ.*1.7. *Zach.*4.6. 2 *Cor.*10.4,5.

‖ Or, *ſcrip.* † Heb. *veſſel.*

40 And he took his [29] ſtaff in his hand, and choſe him [30] five ſmooth ſtones out of the ‖ brook, and put them in a ſhepherds † bag which he had, even in a ſcrip, and his ſling *was* in his hand, and he drew near to the Philiſtine.

[29] *Pſal.* 23. 4. His ſhepherds crook. ¶ [30] *Judg.* 20. 16. 1 *Cor.* 1. 27.

[31] *Gen.* 15.1. *Pſal.*3.3.

41 And the Philiſtine came on and drew near unto David, and the man that bare the [31] ſhield *went* before him.

42 And when the Philiſtine looked about and ſaw David, he diſdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philiſtine ſaid unto David, *Am* I a dog, that thou comeſt to me with ſtaves? and the Philiſtine [32] curſed David by his gods.

[32] Wiſh'd that his gods might deſtroy *David.*

44 And the Philiſtine ſaid to David, Come to me, and I will give thy fleſh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beaſts of the field.

[33] *Pſal.*20.7. and 118. 10,11. *Prov.* 18. 10. 2 *Chron.* 32. 8.

45 Then ſaid David to the Philiſtine, Thou comeſt to me with a ſword, and with a ſpear, and with a ſhield; but I come to thee [33] in the name of the LORD of hoſts, the God of the armies of Iſrael, whom thou haſt defied.

By warrant from him, and relying upon his aſſiſtance.

Chap. 17.

46 This day will the LORD † deliver thee into mine hand, and I will ſmite thee, and take thine head from thee, and I will give the carcaſes of the hoſt of the Philiſtines this day unto the [34] fowls of the air, and to the wild beaſts of the earth; that [35] all the earth may know that there is a God in Iſrael.

† Heb. *ſhut thee up.*

[34] *Rev.*19.17. ¶ [35] *Pſal.* 58. 11. and 115.3. *Dan.* 2. 47. and 6.26. 2 *King.*15.5.

47 And all this aſſembly ſhall know, that the LORD [36] ſaveth not with ſword and ſpear: for the [37] battel *is* the LORDs, and he will give you into our hands.

[36] *Pſal.*44.6. ¶ [37] 2 *Chron.*20.-15. The events of War are wholly in his power.

48 And it came to paſs when the Philiſtine aroſe, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David haſted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philiſtine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a ſtone, and ſlang *it*, and ſmote the Philiſtine in his forehead, that the ſtone [38] ſunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

[38] *Mat.*19. 26. *Jud.*3.31.1 *Cor.* 1. 27.

50 So * David prevailed over the Philiſtine with a ſling and with a ſtone, and ſmote the Philiſtine and ſlew him; but *there was* no ſword in the hand of David.

* Eccluſ.47.4. 1 Mac.4.30.

51 Therefore David ran and ſtood upon the Philiſtine, and took his ſword, and drew it out of the ſheath thereof, and [39] ſlew him, and [40] cut off his head therewith. And when the Philiſtines ſaw their champion was dead, they fled.

[39] Made a full end of him, he not being quite killed by the ſtone. (So Chriſt vanquiſh'd Satan, Sin, the world, and Death with their own Weapons.) ¶ [40] *Eſt.*7.10. So Chriſt, *Heb.*2.14.

52 And the men of Iſrael and of Judah aroſe, and ſhouted, and purſued the Philiſtines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron: and the wounded of the Philiſtines fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Iſrael returned from chaſing after the Philiſtines, and they ſpoiled their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philiſtine, and brought it to [41] Jeruſalem; but he put his armour in his [42] tent.

[41] *Judg.* 1. 8. After he had ſhewed it to *Saul*, *v.* 57. ¶ [42] And afterwards laid it up in the Tabernacle, *ch.*21.9.

55 ¶ And when Saul ſaw David go forth againſt the Philiſtine, he ſaid unto Abner the captain of the hoſt, Abner, [43] whoſe ſon *is* this youth? And Abner ſaid, *As* thy ſoul liveth, O king, [43] I cannot tell.

[43] Perhaps *David* ſtayed but a while at Court; or it might be a pretty while ſince he left it, and ſo was grown out of knowledge.

56 And the king ſaid, Enquire thou whoſe ſon the ſtripling *is*.

57 And as David returned from the ſlaughter of the Philiſtine, Abner took him and brought him before Saul, with the head of the Philiſtine in his hand.

58 And Saul ſaid to him, Whoſe ſon *art* thou, *thou* young man? And David anſwered, *I am* the ſon of thy ſervant Jeſſe the Beth-lehemite.

Chap. 18.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jonathan loveth David.* 5 *Saul envying his praiſe,* 10 *ſeeketh to kill him in his fury:* 12 *fearing him for his good ſucceſs,* 17 *he offereth him his daughter for a ſnare.*

AND it came to paſs when he had made an end of ſpeaking to Saul, that the ſoul of Jonathan was knit with * the ſoul of David, and Jonathan [1] loved him as his own ſoul.

* Gen.44.30.
[1] *ch.*20.-17.

2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go [2] no more home to his fathers houſe.

[2] Implying, That he had gone home before, after he had been at Court, *ch.* 17. 15. (And therefore the order of ſtory follows right according to the order of the Chapters.)

3 Then Jonathan and David made [3] a covenant, becauſe he loved him as his own ſoul.

[3] *Viz.* Of ſincere and perpetual Friendſhip between 'em.

4 And Jonathan ſtript himſelf of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his ſword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And David went out whitherſoever Saul ſent him, *and* ‖ behaved himſelf [4] wiſely: and Saul ſet him over the [5] men of war, and he was accepted in the ſight of all the people, and alſo in the ſight of Sauls ſervants.

‖ Or, *proſpered.*

[4] *Matth.*10.16. *Col.*4.5. ¶ [5] His Guard, *ch.*13.2.

6 And it came to paſs as they came when David was returned from the ſlaughter of the ‖ Philiſtine, that the women came out of all cities of Iſrael, [6] ſinging and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with † inſtruments of muſick.

‖ Or, *Philiſtines.*
[6] *Exod.* 15. 20. *Jud.*11. 34.
† Heb. *three-ſtringed inſtruments.*

7 And the women [7] anſwered *one another* as they played, and ſaid, * [8] Saul hath ſlain his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands.

[7] *Exod.*15. 21.
* Eccluſ.47.6.
[8] *ch.* 21. 11. & 29.5.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the ſaying † [9] diſpleaſed him; and he ſaid, They have aſcribed unto David ten thouſands, and to me they have aſcribed *but* thouſands: and [10] *what* can he have more but the kingdom?

† Heb. *was evil in his eyes.*

[9] *Prov.*13.10. *Eccl.*4.4. ¶ [10] *q. d.* Sure this is the man deſign'd for the Kingdom, *ch.* 13.14. and 15.28.

9 And Saul [11] eyed David from that day and forward.

[11] *Matth.*20.-15. Pried curiouſly into all his Actions, envied him, and watch'd for an opportunity to make him away.

10 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the [12] evil ſpirit from God came upon Saul, and he [13] propheſied in the midſt of the houſe: and David [14] played with his hand, as at other times: and *there was* [15] a javelin in Sauls hand.

[12] *Ch.*16.14. ſee there. ¶ [13] 1 *King.*18.29. *Act.*16.16. Was diſcompos'd in his Geſture and Speeches, ſomething after that manner, as it was ſometimes with true Prophets. ¶ [14] *ch.* 16.23. ¶ [15] *ch.*22.6. and 26.7.

11 And Saul [16] caſt the javelin; for he ſaid, I will ſmite David even to the wall *with it:* and David avoided out of his preſence twice.

[16] *ch.* 20. 33.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of David, becauſe the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul [17] removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thouſand; and * he [18] went out and [18] came in before the people.

* Verſ. 16. 2 Sam.5.2.

[17] Imployed him abroad upon warlike and dangerous expeditions, *v.*17,25. ¶ [18] *Pſal.*121. 8. Led 'em out to battel, and brought 'em back again with ſafety and ſucceſs.

14 And

Chap. 18.

14 And David ‖ behaved himself [4] wisely in all his ways; and the LORD *was* with him.

‖ Or, *prospered.*

15 Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul said to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou † valiant for me, and fight the [19] LORDs battels. For Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

† Heb. *a son of valour.*

[19] *Ch.*17.47. and 25,28. Undertaken for his honour, and in behalf of his people.

18 And David said unto Saul, [20] Who *am* I? and [21] what *is* my life, *or* my fathers family in Israel, that I should be son in law to the king?

[20] 2 *Sam.*7.18. ¶ [21] How little is my Life worth, that by the exposing that to some hazard, I should purchase a Kings Daughter?

19 But it came to pass at the time when Merab Sauls daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto * Adriel the Meholathite to wife.

* Chap.21.8.

20 And Michal Sauls daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing † pleased him.

† Heb. *was right in his eyes.*

21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be [22] a snare to him, and that the hand of the [23] Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt* this day be my son in law, [24] in *the one of* the twain.

* See Vers.26.

[23] *Psal.*7.16. and 9.-16. and 38.12. (but God made her a means of his preservation, *ch.* 19. 11, 12.) ¶ [23] *v.* 25. ¶ [24] In the younger, tho not in the elder.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his servants, *saying*, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the kings son in law.

23 And Sauls servants spake those words in the ears of David: and David said, Seemeth it to you *a* light *thing* to be a kings son in law, seeing that I *am* a [25] poor man, and lightly esteemed?

[25] Not able to give much Dowry, *v.*25. *Gen.*34. 12. *Exod.* 22.16,17.

24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, † On this manner spake David.

† Heb. *according to these words.*

25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any dowry; but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the kings enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the kings son in law: and the days were [26] not † expired.

† Heb. *fulfilled.*

[26] For the bringing in the Foreskins.

27 Wherefore David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and * David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the kings son in law: And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

* 2 Sam.3. 14.

28 ¶ And Saul saw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal Sauls daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the [27] more afraid of David; and Saul became Davids enemy continually.

[27] *v.*12. *Job* 5. 12,13.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass after they went forth, *that* David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul, so that his name was much † set by.

Chap. 19.

† Heb. *precious.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jonathan discloseth his fathers purpose to kill David.* 4 *He persuadeth his father to reconciliation.* 8 *By reason of Davids good success in a new war, Sauls malicious rage breaketh out again.*

AND Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should [1] kill David.

[1] *Ch.* 18.8,9. 2 *Tim.*3. 13. *Prov.* 27. 4.

2 But Jonathan Sauls son [2] delighted much in David: and Jonathan [3] told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thy self until the morning, and abide in a secret *place*, and hide thy self.

[2] *ch.*18.1. [3] *Act.*23.16.

3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan [4] spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the [5] king sin against his servant, against David: because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works *have been* to thee-ward [7] very good.

[4] *Prov.*31.9. ¶ [5] *Rom.*13.3. ¶ [6] *Matth.*5.16. *Prov.*31. -31. ¶ [7] *Prov.*17.13. *Jer.*18.20.

5 For he did [8] put his * life in his hand, and [9] slew the Philistine, and the [10] LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest *it*, and didst [11] rejoyce: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?

* Judg.9.17. Chap.28. 21. Psal.119.109.

[8] *Judg.*12. 3. See there. ¶ [9] *ch.* 17. 50. . ¶ [10] *Psal.* 3. 8. ¶ [11] *ch.*17.58. and 18.2.

6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul [12] sware, *As* the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.

[12] *Matth.*27.4

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things: and Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as † in times past.

† Heb. *yesterday third day.*

8 And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from † him.

† Heb. *his face.*

9 And the [13] evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.

[13] *ch.*16.14. & there.

10 And Saul [14] sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipt away out of Sauls presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and [15] escaped that night.

[14] *Ch.*18.11. *Prov.*26.25. ¶ [15] *Job* 5.15. *Prov.*21.30.

11 * Saul [16] also sent messengers unto Davids house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal Davids wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.

* Psal.59.title [16] *Psal.*59. title

12 ¶ So Michal let David down through a [17] window: and he went and fled, and escaped.

[17] *Josh.*2.15. *Act.*9.24,25 *Isa.*54.17.

13 And Michal took an image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolster, and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, [18] He *is* sick.

[18] An officious lye, (as *Exod.* 1. 19. *Josh.* 2. 5.)

15 And Saul sent the messengers *again* to see David,

Chap. 20. David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats *hair* for his bolster.

17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou [19] deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, [18] He said unto me, Let me go; [20] why should I kill thee.

[19] *Ch.*22.-17. *Acts* 4.19. *Exod.*1.17. *Matth.*2.16. ¶ [20] 2 *Sam.* 2.22.

18 ¶ So David fled, and escaped, and came to [21] Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him: and he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

[21] (1) For advice. (2) For comfort in this distress. (3) To have his faith strengthned, which was apt to waver, *ch.*27.1. *Psal.*116.11. (4) For security.

[22] *Prov.*29.12. 19 And it was [22] told Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And * Saul sent [23] messengers to take David: and when they saw the company of the prophets [24] prophesying, and Samuel standing *as* appointed over them, the spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also * [25] prophesied.

* 1 Cor.14. 3,24,25.

* Num.11.25.

[23] *V.*11.14. ¶ [24] *ch.*10.-5. See there. ¶ [25] *ch.* 10.6. See there. and 18.10. *John* 7.45,46.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise; and Saul sent messengers again the [26] third time, and they prophesied also.

[26] *Jer.*13.23. *Prov.*27.22.

22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* said, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the [27] spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah:

[27] *Prov.*27.1.

24 And he stript off his [28] clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and † lay down * [29] naked all that day, and all that night. Wherefore they say, [30] *Is* Saul also among the Prophets?

† Heb. *fell.* Numb. 24.3. * Mich.1.8.

[28] Upper Garment. ¶ [29] Without his upper Garment. (So 2 *Sam.*6.20. *Mich.*1.8. *Isa.*20.-2.) Like one distracted, or in a trance, (as *Numb.* 24.-4.) whereby *David* had the more time to make his escape, *ch.* 20.1. ¶ [30] *ch.* 10.-11. See there. This Proverb is here reviv'd again, as an evidence of God's wonderful care over *David.*

CHAP. XX.

1 *David consulteth with Jonathan for his safety:* 11 *Their covenant renewed by oath.* 24 *Saul missing David, seeketh to kill Jonathan.*

[1] 2 *Pet.*2.9. AND David [1] fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

[2] Thou needst not fear any such thing. † Heb. *uncover mine ear.*

2 And he said unto him, God forbid; [2] thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing, either great or small, but that he will † shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *so*.

3 And David [3] sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly [4] *as* the LORD liveth, and [5] *as* thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and death.

[3] Took a solemn Oath that it was so. ¶ [4] *ch.* 25.26. 2 *Sam.*15.21. 2 *Kings* 2.2. This is his Oath. ¶ [5] *ch.* 1.26. See there A strong asseveration.

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, ‖ Whatsoever thy soul † desireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

Chap. 20.

‖ Or, *Say what is thy mind, and I will do;* &c.

† Heb. *speaketh* or *thinketh.*

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow *is* the [6] new-moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but [7] let me go, that I may hide my self in the field unto the third *day* at even.

[6] *Numb.*10.10. and 28.11. *Psal.*81.3. ¶ [7] Give me leave (as thy Father's Deputy in his absence) to go and keep the Feast with my Kindred at *Bethlehem*, and on the third day I'll come and hide my self in the field, *v.* 6,19,35.

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked *leave* of me, that he might run to Beth-lehem [8] his city: for *there is* a yearly ‖ [9] sacrifice there for all the family.

[8] *John* 7.42.

‖ Or, *feast.*

[9] See on *Judg.* 21.4.

7 * If he say thus, *It is* well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be sure that evil is determined by him.

* See Gen.24. 13.

8 Therefore thou shalt deal [10] kindly with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy servant into [11] a covenant [12] of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, [13] if there be in me iniquity, slay me thy self; for why shouldest thou [14] bring me to thy father?

[10] In giving me timely notice; and a true account of *Saul*'s intention towards me. ¶ [11] *ch.* 18.3. and 23.18. ¶ [12] Solemnly entred into as in his presence. ¶ [13] *Josh.* 22.22. If I have deserved death. ¶ [14] Betray me to him, by concealing his evil intentions from me.

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it [15] from thee: for if I knew certainly, that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

[15] That thou shouldst be put to death, either by me, or my Father.

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, [16] O LORD God of Israel, when I have † [17] sounded my father, about to morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and † shew it thee;

[16] *Josh.*22.22.

† Heb. *searched.*

[17] *Prov.*20.5.

† Heb. *uncover thine ear.*

13 [18] The LORD do so and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father *to do* thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

[18] *Ruth* 1.17. See there.

14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live, shew me the [19] kindness of the LORD, that I [20] die not;

[19] Which he requires, is agreeable to our Covenant, and acceptable to him. ¶ [20] Be not unjustly or violently put to death by any of thy Officers, (when thou com'st to the Kingdom, as *Abner* was by *Joab*, 2 *Sam.*3.27.)

15 But *also* * thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from [21] my house for ever: no not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David, every one from the face of the earth.

* 2 Sam.9.3. & 21.7.

[21] 2 *S.*9.1.

16 So Jonathan † made *a covenant* with [22] the house of David, *saying*, * Let the LORD even [23] require *it* at the hand of Davids enemies.

† Heb. *cut.*

* See ch.31.2. 2 Sam.4.7. and 21.8.

[22] (Which before was but personal.) ¶ [23] *Gen.* 9.5. Punish any that shew themselves to be *David*'s enemies, and my self among the rest, if I do so.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, ‖ [24] because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

‖ Or, *by his love towards him.*

[24] *Ch.*18.-1. (And therefore desir'd this Covenant might be inviolably observ'd between them and their posterity for ever.)

18 Then Jonathan said to David, * To morrow *is* the new-moon: and thou shalt be

* Verse 5.

Chap. 20.

be missed, because thy seat will be † empty.

19 And *when* thou hast stayed three days, *then* thou shalt go down ‖ † quickly, and come to the place where thou didst [25] hide thy self, † when the business was *in hand*, and shalt remain by the stone ‖ Ezel.

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side *thereof*, as though I shot at a mark.

21 And behold, I will send a lad, *saying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this side of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and † no hurt; *as* the LORD liveth.

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee: go thy way, for the LORD hath [26] sent thee away.

[26] By his Providence given thee this opportunity of escaping, and expects thou should'st make use of it.

23 And *as touching* * [27] the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD [28] *be* between thee and me for ever.

[27] The Covenant betwen us, *v.*16, 17. ¶ [28] Witness or Judge of our observing or breaking of it.

24 ¶ So David [29] hid himself in the field: and when the new-moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan [30] arose, and Abner sat by Sauls side, and Davids place was empty.

[30] To give his place to *Abner*, as General.

26 Nevertheless, Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he *is* [31] not clean; surely he *is* not clean.

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, *which was* the second *day* of the month, that Davids place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the [32] son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday nor to day?

[32] Something a scornful and reproachful speech, (as *ch.*22. 7–9. and 25.10.)

28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked *leave* of me, *to go* to Beth-lehem:

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee, for our family hath a [9] sacrifice in the city, and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*; and now if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren: Therefore he cometh not unto the kings table.

30 Then Sauls anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, ‖ † [33] Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy [34] mothers nakedness?

[33] *Matth.*5.22. *Eph.*6.4. *q. d.* This base temper of thine thou hadst not from me, but from thy Mother, of whose perverseness I have had so much experience. ¶ [34] To the reproach of her having children, as if she were a whore, and thou and the rest bastards, and none of 'em worthy to inherit the Kingdom.

31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom: wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he † shall surely die.

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, [35] Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

33 And Saul [36] cast a javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field, at the time [37] appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. *And* as the lad ran, he shot an arrow † beyond him.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathans lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 And Jonathan gave his † artillery unto † his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

41 ¶ *And* assoon as the lad was gone, David [38] arose out of *a place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and [39] wept one with another, until David [40] exceeded.

[38] Seeing the Coast clear. ¶ [39] Being forc'd to be thus parted asunder. ¶ [40] His condition being more apparently hazardous, and almost desperate.

42 And Jonathan said to David; [41] Go in peace, ‖ forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

[41] I wish thee all happiness wherever thou art.

Chap. 21.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David at Nob obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread.* 8 *He taketh Goliaths sword.* 10 *And at Gath feigneth himself mad.*

THen came David to Nob, to [1] Ahimelech the [2] priest: and Ahimelech was [3] afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou [4] alone, and no man with thee?

[1] Called also *Abiathar* (*Mark* 2.26.) which was the name also of his son, (*ch.*22. 20.) and so was *Ahimelech's* too, 2 *Sam.*8.17. ¶ [2] To seek direction from God, *ch.* 22. 10, 13. ¶ [3] *ch.*16.-4. Lest he was forc'd to fly from *Saul*, (as it was) and so it might be dangerous to entertain him. ¶ [4] Having left his servants elsewhere.

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, [5] The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

[5] A very pernicious lie: which he bewails (*ch.* 22.-22.) and prays against, *Psal.*119.29.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is † present.

4 And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is * [6] hallowed bread; * if the young men have kept themselves at least from [7] women.

[6] The Shew-bread, *v.*6. ¶ [7] Their Wives (by the use of whom they contracted ceremonial uncleanness, *Exod.*19.-15. *Lev.*15.18. 1 *Cor.*7.5.)

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth, women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the [8] vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in [9] a manner common, ‖ yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel.

[8] Bodies, or persons (as *Act.*9.15. 2 *Cor.*4.7. 1 *Thess.*4.3,4. 2 *Tim.*

† Heb. *missed.*
‖ Or, *diligently.*
† Heb. *greatly.*
[25] *ch.*19.2.
† Heb. *in the day of the business.*
‖ Or, *that sheweth the way.*
† Heb. *not any thing.*
* Vers. 14,15. See Vers. 42.
[29] *Viz.* When the time was come.
[31] *Lev.* 11. 24. and 15.16.
[32] Something a scornful and reproachful speech, (as *ch.*22. 7–9. and 25.10.)
‖ Or, *Thou perverse rebell.*
† Heb. *Son of perverse rebellion.*
[33] *Matth.*5.22. *Eph.*6.4. *q. d.* This base temper of thine thou hadst not from me, but from thy Mother, of whose perverseness I have had so much experience. ¶ [34] To the reproach of her having children, as if she were a whore, and thou and the rest bastards, and none of 'em worthy to inherit the Kingdom.
† Heb. *is the son of death.*
[35] *ch.*19.4–6.
[36] *ch.*18.11. and 19. 10.
[37] *v.*19.
† Heb. *beyond him.*
† Heb. *instruments.*
† Heb. *that was his.*
[38] Seeing the Coast clear. ¶ [39] Being forc'd to be thus parted asunder. ¶ [40] His condition being more apparently hazardous, and almost desperate.
‖ Or, *the LORD be witness of that which &c.* See Vers. 23.
[41] I wish thee all happiness wherever thou art.
[1] Called also *Abiathar* (*Mark* 2.26.) which was the name also of his son, (*ch.*22. 20.) and so was *Ahimelech's* too, 2 *Sam.*8.17. ¶ [2] To seek direction from God, *ch.* 22. 10, 13. ¶ [3] *ch.*16.-4. Lest he was forc'd to fly from *Saul*, (as it was) and so it might be dangerous to entertain him. ¶ [4] Having left his servants elsewhere.
[5] A very pernicious lie: which he bewails (*ch.* 22.-22.) and prays against, *Psal.*119.29.
† Heb. *found.*
* Exod.25.30. Lev. 24.5. Matth.12.4.
* Exod.19.15. Zech. 7.3.
[6] The Shew-bread, *v.*6. ¶ [7] Their Wives (by the use of whom they contracted ceremonial uncleanness, *Exod.*19.-15. *Lev.*15.18. 1 *Cor.*7.5.)
‖ Or, *especially when there is other sanctified in the vessel.*

Chap. 22.

2 *Tim.*2.21.1 *Pet.*3.7.) ¶ 9 May be us'd as if it were common in a case of necessity, for the observation of a Moral Law, *Matth.*12.3,4,7.

[a] Mark.2. 25. Luke 6. 3.

6 So the priest * gave him hallowed *bread*; for there was no bread there, but the shew-bread that was taken from before the LORD, to put [10] hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

[10] *Lev.*24.8.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul *was* there that day, detained [11] before the LORD, and his name *was* * Doeg an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul.

[b] Psal.52.title.

[11] *Jer.*7.9,10. *Isa.*1.15. *Tit.*1.16. at the Tabernacle.

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword, nor my weapons with me, [12] because the kings business required haste.

[n] Another untruth.

9 And the priest said, the sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in * the valley of Elah, behold, it *is here* wrapt in a cloth behind the Ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it*: for *there is* no other save that, here. And David said, *There is* [13] none like that, give it me.

[c] Chap.17.2, 50.

[13] As being a pledg of God's favor to him, and a great encouragement to his Faith.

2244.

10 ¶ And David arose, and [14] fled that day for fear of Saul, and went [15] to ‖ Achish the king of Gath.

‖ Or, *Abimelech*, Psal.34. title.

[14] 1 *King.*19.3. ¶ [15] To his Country; hoping to remain there incognito.

11 And the [16] servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David [17] the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, *[18] Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

[d] Chap.18.7. & 29.5. Eccluf. 47.6.

[16] Having discover'd and took *David*, and brought him to *Achish*. *Psal.*56.Title. ¶ [17] *ch.*29.11. Designed to be King. ¶ [18] *ch.*18.7.

[e] Luke 2.19.

12 And David [19] laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And he [20] changed his behaviour before them, and [20] feigned himself mad in their hands, and ‖ scrabled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

‖ Or, *made marks.*

[20] *Psal.*34.Title. *Prov.*29.25. (Whereby he betray'd great distrust in God, and was guilty of such unmanly dissimulation, as is unbecoming a Servant of God.)

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, you see the man ‖ is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

‖ Or, *playeth the mad-man.*

15 Have I need of mad-men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad-man in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Companies resort to David at Adullam.* 9 *Doeg accuseth Ahimelech.* 11 *Saul commandeth to kill the priests.*

[a] Psal.57.title. & 142. title.

DAvid therefore [1] departed thence, and * escaped to the [2] cave Adullam: and when his brethren and all his fathers house heard *it*, they went down thither [3] to him.

[1] Being driven away, *Psal.*34. Title. ¶ [2] A strong hold, 2 *Sam.*23.13,14. ¶ [3] To protect 'em from the oppression and persecution of *Saul* and his Followers, *v.* 3.

† Heb. *had a creditour.* † Heb. *bitter of soul.*

2 And every one *that was* [4] in distress, and every one that † *was* in [5] debt, and every one *that was* † discontented, gathered themselves unto him, and he became [6] a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

[4] Oppress'd by *Saul's* tyrannical Government. ¶ [5] Indebted to cruel Creditors, who would not be satisfied with what they had. ¶ [6] Only for his own and their Security, and not to wrong any Body (*ch.*25.15,16.) Wherein he was a type of Christ and his Disciples, *Heb.* 2. 10. *Psal.* 72. 12. *Matth.*11.28. and 18.23. *John* 7.48. 1 *Cor.*1. 26, 27.

Chap. 22.

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, [7] Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* [8] with you, till I know what God will do for me.

[7] *Gen.*47.12. *Exod.*20.12. ¶ [8] In your Country.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him [9] all the while that David was in the hold.

[9] So long as he was forc'd to wander from place to place to secure himself.

5 ¶ And the prophet [10] Gad said unto David, Abide not in the [11] hold, depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

[10] 2 *Sam.*24.11. 1 *Chron.* 21. 9. 2 *Chron.* 29. 25. ¶ [11] In holes and holds.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David [12] was discovered. and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a ‖ tree in Ramah, having his [13] spear in his hand, and all his servants *were* standing about him)

‖ Or, *grove in a high place.*

[12] Appear'd openly in the land of *Judah*, *v.* 5. ¶ [13] *ch.* 18.-10. and 19.8.

7 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites, will [14] the son of Jesse [15] give every one of you fields, and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds:

[14] *Ch.*20.27. See there. ¶ [15] *ch.*8. 14. *q. d.* He has not where withal to reward your service; or if he had, you of this Tribe are like to fare never the better for it.

8 That all of you have conspired against me, and *there is* none that † sheweth me that my son hath made a [16] league with the son of Jesse, and *there is* none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath [17] stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

† Heb. *uncovereth mine ear.*

[16] *ch.*18.3. ¶ [17] A false Surmise and Suggestion.

9 ¶ Then answered [18] Doeg the Edomite, (which was [19] set over the servants of Saul) and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of * Ahitub.

* Chap.14.3.

[18] *Ch.*21.7. *Psal.*52. Title, 1,2. ¶ [19] Chief Herds-man, *ch.*21.-7.

10 And he [20] enquired of the LORD for him: and * gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

[20] *Psal.*52.2—4 *Jer.*9.3. * Chap.21.6,9

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest the son of Ahitub, and all his fathers house, the priests that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub: And he answered, † Here I *am*, my lord.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should [21] rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

[21] *v.*9. *Psal.* 119.69.

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who *is so* faithful among all thy servants, as David, which is the kings son in law, and [22] goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?

[22] *ch.*21. 7.

15 Did I then [23] begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute *any* thing unto his servant, *nor* to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing [24] of all this, † less or more.

† Heb. *little or great.*

[23] *q. d.* I had often done it formerly for him upon all occasions of moment; and therefore had no reason to suspect any thing now. ¶ [24] Of any Conspiracy or Rebellion.

Chap. 23.

16 And the king said, Thou shalt [25] surely die, Ahimelech, thou and [26] all thy fathers house.

[25] *Zeph.*3.3. *Matth.*2.16. *Act.* 12. 1,2. ¶ [26] (Who were the greatest part of *Eli's* Posterity.)

‖ Or, *guard.* † Heb. *runners.*

17 ¶ And the king said unto the ‖ † footmen that stood about him, Turn and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also *is* with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king [27] would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

[27] *Exod.*1.17. *Act.*4.19. *Rom.* 13.5.

18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day [28] fourscore and five persons that did wear a [29] linen ephod.

[28] (And so that threatning was in a good measure fulfill'd, *ch.*2.31,32.) ¶ [29] *ch.*2.18. 2 *Sam.*6. 14.

19 And Nob, the [30] city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children, and sucklings, and oxen and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

[30] Where many Priests resided to officiate in the Tabernacle.

20 ¶ And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped and * fled after David.

* Chap. 23. 6.

21 And Abiathar shewed David, that Saul had slain the LORDs priests.

22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy fathers house.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life, seeketh thy life: but with me thou *shalt be* in safeguard.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David enquiring of the Lord, Rescueth Keilah.*
7 *God shewing him Sauls coming, and the treachery of the Keilites, he escapeth from Keilah.*

THen they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshing-floors.

2 Therefore David [1] enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

[1] 1 *Chron.*14.10. *Jer.*10.23. *Judg.*1.1. *Ezr.*8.21. By Urim and Thummim (*v.* 9.) according to the Law, *Numb.* 27. 21.

3 And Davids men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

4 Then David enquired of the LORD, [2] yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

[2] *Judg.* 6. 39. To satisfie his Followers.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattel, and smote them with a great slaughter: so David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech [3] fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an [4] Ephod in his hand.

[3] *ch.* 22. 20. [4] *Exod.*28. 30. *Numb.*27.21.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah: And Saul said, God [5] hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is [6] shut in, by entring into a town that hath gates and bars.

[5] *Exod.*15.9. [6] *Exod.*14.3.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

Chap 23

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and * he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

* Num.27.21. Chap.30.7.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to [7] destroy the city for my sake.

[7] *Prov.*28. 17. *Esth.*3.6. *Psal.* 44.22.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, [8] He will come down.

[8] *Viz.* If thou stayest here. † Heb. *shut up.*

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah * deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, [8] They will deliver *thee* up.

13 ¶ Then David and his men, *which were* about [9] six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went [10] whithersoever they could go: and it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah, and he forbare to go forth.

[9] *Ch.*22.-2. ¶ [10] Where they could find any shelter.

14 And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of * Ziph: And Saul sought him [11] every day, but God [12] delivered him not into his hand.

* Josh.15.55.

[11] So long as he stayed in the Land, *ch.*27.4. ¶ [12] *Rom.*8. -31. *Psal.*32.7. *Prov.*21.30.

15 And David saw, that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

16 And Jonathan Sauls son arose and went to David into the wood, and [13] strengthned his hand in God.

[13] Encourag'd him, and strengthned his Faith by consideration of God's Promises, Faithfulness, Providence, *&c. v.* 17.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall [14] not find thee, and thou shalt be king over Israel, and [15] I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father [16] knoweth.

[14] His power shall not reach thee, to do thee any hurt. ¶ [15] (But God otherwise disposed of him. God's Children sometimes fail of their hopes in outward respects. So 2 *Cor.* 1. 10.) ¶ [16] *ch.*20.30,31. and 24.20.

18 And they two [17] made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

[17] *Ch.*20.16. See there. Renewed it again.

19 ¶ Then * came up the [18] Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* † on the south of ‖ Jeshimon?

* See Chap. 26.1. † Heb. *on the right hand.* ‖ Or, *in the wilderness.*

[18] *Psal.*54. Title, 3. A great Trial follows a great Cordial, *v.*16,17.

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down, and our part *shall be* to deliver him into the kings hand.

21 And Saul said, [19] Blessed *be* ye of the LORD: for ye have [20] compassion on me.

[19] *Mic.*3.11 *Isa.*66.5. [20] *ch.* 22.8. † Heb. *sick.*

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his † haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly.

23 See therefore and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

24 And

Chap. 24.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderness of * Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.

* Josh. 15. 55.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*; and they told David: wherefore he came down ‖ into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon: and when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

‖ Or, *from the rock.*

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men [21] compassed David and his men round about to take them.

[21] 2 Cor. 1.-8.

27 ¶ * But [22] there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have † invaded the land.

* See 2 Kings 19.9.

† Heb. *spread themselves upon*, &c.

[22] A seasonable Providence, *Gen.* 22.14. *Deut.* 32.36. *Rev.* 12.16. *Psal.* 116.3,4.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place ‖ [23] Sela-hammahlekoth.

‖ That is, *The rock of divisions.*

[23] *i.e.* The rock of divisions; because *Saul* was forc'd to separate himself there, and leave off pursuing *David.*

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at En-gedi.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *David in a cave at En-gedi, having cut off Sauls skirt, spareth his life.* 8 *He sheweth thereby his innocency.*

AND it came to pass when Saul was returned [1] from † following the Philistines, that it was [2] told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of En-gedi.

[1] *ch.* 23.28.

† Heb. *after.*

[2] *ch.* 23.7,19.

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

3 And he came to the sheep-cotes by the way where *was* a cave, and * Saul went in [3] to cover his feet: and * David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

* Psal. 141.6.

[3] To sleep. See on *Judg.* 3.24.

* Psal. 57. tit. and 142. tit.

4 And the men of David said unto him, Behold, the [4] day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of † Sauls robe privily.

† Heb. *the robe which was Saul's.*

[4] *Ch.* 26.8. The opportunity which God by his Providence offers to thee.

* 2 Sam. 26.10.

5 And it came to pass afterward, that * Davids [5] heart smote him, because he had cut off Sauls skirt.

[5] 2 *Sam.* 24.10. His conscience check'd him for it, being very tender; (as 2 *Kings* 22.19.)

[6] *ch.* 26.10. *Matth.* 5.44. *Rom.* 12.17,19

6 And he said unto his men, [6] The LORD forbid that I should do this thing unto my master the LORDs anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

† Heb. *cut off.*

[7] *ch.* 26.9. Pacified 'em.

7 So David † [7] stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul: but Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

9 ¶ And David said to Saul, Wherefore [8] heareſt thou mens words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

[8] *Prov.* 16.28. *Psal.* 101.5.

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen, how that the [9] LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* bade *me* kill thee, but *mine eye* spared thee, and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord: for he *is* the LORDs anointed.

Chap. 25.

[9] Providence gave me an opportunity to have slain thee.

11 Moreover, [10] my father, see, yea see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not; know thou and see, that *there is* [11] neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou [12] hunteſt my soul to take it.

[10] *Prov.* 15.1. ¶ [11] *ch.* 26.18. *Psal.* 35.7. *John* 15.-25. ¶ [12] *v.* 2. *ch.* 26.2. *Gen.* 10.9.

12 [13] The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD [14] avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

[13] *Judg.* 11.27. *Psal.* 35.1. ¶ [14] *Rom.* 12.19. *Psal.* 94.1. *Rev.* 6.10. Punish thee for the wrong thou hast done me.

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, [15] Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but [16] mine hand shall not be upon thee.

[15] None but wicked persons will do such things. ¶ [16] *Job* 5.-8. *Rom.* 12.19.

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a [17] dead dog, after a [18] flea.

[17] 2 *Sam.* 3.8. and 9.8.

[18] *ch.* 26.-20.

15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and [19] see and [20] plead my cause, and † deliver me out of thine hand.

[19] 2 *Chron.* 24.-22.

[20] *Psal.* 43.1. *Mich.* 7.9.

† Heb. *judge.*

16 ¶ And it came to pass when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, [21] *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lift up his voice and [22] wept.

[21] *Ch.* 26.17. *Prov.* 15.1. ¶ [22] Being overcome with his kindness. *David's* kindness drew tears from hard-hearted *Saul*, as *Moses* fetch'd water out of the flinty rock, *Deut.* 8.-15. *Psal.* 114.8.

17 And he said to David, Thou *art* more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me [23] good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

[23] *Matth.* 5.44.

18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had † delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.

† Heb. *shut up.*

19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good for that thou hast done unto me this day.

20 And now behold, [24] I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand.

[24] *ch.* 23.-17.

21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my fathers house.

22 And David [25] sware unto Saul: and Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto * the [26] hold.

* Chap. 23.29.

[25] Which Oath he brake not, 2 *Sam.* 21.6,9. because that there was done by God's special command. ¶ [26] *Viz.* Of *Engedi*, (*v.* 1.) having no confidence in *Saul's* sincerity.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Samuel dieth.* 10 *David provoked by Nabals churlishness, mindeth to destroy him.* 14 *Abigail by her wisdom pacifieth David.* 36 *Nabal hearing thereof, dieth.*

* Eccluſ. 46.

AND * Samuel [1] died, and all the Israelites were gathered together and [2] lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah.

[1] *ch.* 28.3. 13,20.

[2] *Gen.* 50.11. *Jer.* 22.18.

Chap. 25. And David aroſe and went down to the wilderneſs of Paran.

‖ Or, *buſineſs.* * Joſh. 15.55.

2 And *there was* a man in Maon, whoſe ‖ [3] poſſeſſions *were* in * Carmel, and the man *was* [4] very great, and he had three thouſand [5] ſheep, and a thouſand goats: and he was ſhearing his ſheep in Carmel.

[3] *Pſal.*17.14. and 73.3,4. ¶ [4] 2 *Sam.*19.-32. *Mat.*5.-45. ¶ [5] 2 *Sam.*13.23. *&c. Gen.* 38.13.

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal, and the name of his wife Abigail: and ſhe *was* a woman of good underſtanding, and of a beautiful countenance; but the man *was* churliſh and evil in his doings, and he *was* of the houſe of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderneſs, that Nabal did ſhear his ſheep.

5 And David ſent out ten young men, and David ſaid unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and † greet him in my name.

† Heb. *aſk him in my name of peace.*

6 And thus ſhall ye ſay to him that liveth *in proſperity*, [6] Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to [7] thine houſe, and peace *be* unto all that thou haſt.

[6] *Gen.*43.23. See there. [7] *Luke* 10.-5.

7 And now I have heard that thou haſt ſhearers: now thy ſhepherds which were with us, [8] we † hurt them not, neither was there [9] ought miſſing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

[8] *Luke* 3. 14. † Heb. *ſhamed.* [9] *v.*15,21.

8 Ask thy young men, and they will ſhew thee: wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: (for we come in a [10] good day) give, I pray thee, whatſoever cometh to thine hand, unto thy ſervants, and to thy ſon David.

[10] A time of feaſting and rejoycing, *Eſth.* 9.-19.

9 And when Davids young men came, they ſpake to Nabal according to all thoſe words in the name of David, and † [11] ceaſed.

† Heb. *reſted.*

[11] Gave him no juſt offence by their further importunity.

10 ¶ And Nabal anſwered Davids ſervants, and ſaid, [12] Who *is* David? and who *is* [13] the ſon of Jeſſe? there be many ſervants now a days that [14] break away every man from his maſter.

[12] *Exod.*5.2. *Pſal.*73.8. ¶ [13] See on *ch.* 20.27. ¶ [14] Implying that *David* himſelf was a Run-away, and his Souldiers of the ſame ſtamp, *ch.*22.2.

* Judg.8.6. † Heb. *ſlaughter.* [15] *Deut.*8.17.

11 * Shall I then take [15] my bread and [15] my water, and my † fleſh that I have killed for my ſhearers, and give *it* unto men, whom I know not whence they *be*?

12 So Davids young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all thoſe ſayings.

[16] *ch.* 24.6. *Rom.*12.19.

13 And David ſaid unto his men, [16] Gird you on every man his ſword. And they girded on every man his ſword, and David alſo girded on his ſword: and there went up after David about four hundred men, and two hundred abode by the ſtuff.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail Nabals wife, ſaying, Behold, David ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſs to ſalute our maſter, and he † railed on them.

† Heb. *flew upon them.* [17] *v.*7. *Phil.*2 15. † Heb. *ſhamed.*

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and we were [17] not † hurt, neither [17] miſſed we any thing as long as we were converſant with them, when we were in the fields.

[18] *Job* 1.10.

16 They were a [18] wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the ſheep.

17 Now therefore know and conſider what thou wilt do: for evil is determined againſt our maſter, and againſt all his houſhold: for he *is ſuch* a ſon of [19] Belial, that *a man* [20] cannot ſpeak to him.

[19] See on *Deut.*13.13. ¶ [20] *Job* 31. 13. (And therefore I acquaint thee rather than him with this matter.)

18 ¶ Then Abigail [21] made haſte, and took [22] two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five ſheep ready dreſſed, and five meaſures of parched *corn*, and an hundred ‖ cluſters of raiſins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on aſſes.

[21] *Matth.*5.25. [22] *Prov.*18.16. ‖ Or, *lumps.*

19 And ſhe ſaid unto her ſervants, Go on before me, behold, I come after you: but ſhe [23] told not her husband Nabal.

[23] *Prov.*14.16. and 18.2,6.

20 And it was *ſo*, *as* ſhe rode on the aſs, that ſhe came down by the covert of the hill, and behold, David and his men came down againſt her, and ſhe met them.

21 (Now David had ſaid, Surely in vain have I kept all that [24] this *fellow* hath in the wilderneſs, ſo that nothing was miſſed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath requited me [25] evil for good.

[24] *Job* 20.8. [25] *Prov.*17.13.

22 [26] So and more alſo do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light, any [27] that piſſeth againſt the wall.)

[26] *Ruth* 1. 17. See there. *q. d.* I pray God to deal with my enemies neither better nor worſe than I deal with him and his. A raſh Reſolution and Imprecation, *v.* 32.-34. ¶ [27] *v.*34. 1 *Kings* 14.10. and 16.11. and 21.21. 2 *Kings* 9. 8. *Eccl.*5.2. Any of the males.

23 And when Abigail ſaw David, ſhe haſted, and * [28] lighted off the aſs, and fell before David on her face, and bowed her ſelf to the ground,

* Judg. 1.14. [28] *Joſh.*15.18.

24 And [29] fell at his feet, and ſaid, Upon me, my lord, [30] *upon* me *let this* iniquity *be*, and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, ſpeak in thine † audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

† Heb. *ears.*

[29] 2 *Kings* 4.37. *Eſth.* 8. 3. *Matth.* 18. 29. ¶ [30] 2 *Sam.* 14. 9. Let me ſuffer, rather than the whole Family.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, † regard this man of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, ſo *is* he; Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid ſaw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didſt ſend.

† Heb. *lay it to his heart.*

26 Now therefore, my lord, [31] *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, ſeeing the LORD hath [32] withholden thee from coming to *ſhed* blood, and from † [33] avenging thy ſelf with thine own hand: now [34] let thine enemies, and they that ſeek evil to my lord, [34] be as Nabal.

† Heb. *ſaving thy ſelf.*

[31] *Ch.* 20.3. See there. ¶ [32] By my meeting of thee before it be done, and mediating with thee to prevent it. ¶ [33] *Rom.*12.19. ¶ [34] *Pſal.*83.13. Let the vengeance thou didſt intend to *Nabal* and his Family, fall upon their head.

27 And now [35] this ‖ bleſſing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that † follow my lord.

[35] 2 *Kin.*5.15. *Gen.*32.11,15. ‖ Or, *preſent.* † Heb. *walk at the feet of.*

28 I pray thee, forgive the [36] treſpaſs of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a [37] ſure houſe: becauſe my lord fighteth the battels [38] of the LORD, and evil hath [39] not been found in thee *all* thy days.

[36] In taking all the blame upon my ſelf, (*v.*24.) and ſeeking to appeaſe thy wrath. ¶ [37] 2 *Sam.* 7. 16. (And therefore take heed of wronging thy Conſcience, *v.* 30, 31.) ¶ [38] *ch.*18.17. See there. ¶ [39] *ch.*24.6,7,17.

29 Yet a man is riſen to purſue thee, and to ſeek [40] thy ſoul: but the ſoul of my lord ſhall be [41] bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the ſouls of thine enemies, them ſhall he [42] ſling out, † *as out* of the middle of a ſling.

† Heb. *in the midſt of the bought of a ſling.*

[40] Thy

Chap. 25.

40 Thy Life. ¶ 41 Highly valued (*Pſal.*116. 15.) and carefully preſerved by God, *ch.*2.9. *Matth.*10. 30. ¶ 42 *Jer.* 10.18. Take away their Lives ſuddenly and ſwiftly.

30 And it ſhall come to paſs when the LORD ſhall have done to my lord, according to all the good that he hath ſpoken concerning thee, and ſhall have appointed thee ruler over Iſrael;

† Heb. *no ſtaggering*, or *ſtumbling*.

31 That this ſhall be † 43 no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou haſt ſhed blood cauſleſs, or that my lord hath avenged himſelf: but when the LORD ſhall have dealt well with my lord, then 44 remember thine handmaid.

43 2 *Cor.*1.12. But a great ſatisfaction to thee to have dealt thus mercifully. ¶ 44 *Gen.*40.14.

45 2*Sam.*12.13 *Pſal.*141.5. 2*King.*5.13,14

32 ¶ And David 45 ſaid to Abigail, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, which ſent thee this day to meet me:

33 And bleſſed *be* thy advice, and bleſſed *be* thou, which haſt kept me this day from coming to *ſhed* blood, and from avenging my ſelf with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, *as* the LORD God of Iſrael liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadſt haſted and come to meet me, ſurely there had * not been left unto Nabal, by the morning light, any that piſſeth againſt the wall.

* Verſ. 22.

35 So David received of her hand *that* which ſhe had brought him, and ſaid unto her, Go up in peace to thine houſe; ſee, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy perſon.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and be- * 2Sam.13.23. hold, * he held a feaſt in his houſe, like the feaſt of a king; and Nabals heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken; wherefore ſhe told him 46 nothing leſs or more, until the morning light.

46 *v.*19. *Matth.*7.6.

37 But it came to paſs in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife 47 Deut.28.28. *Job* 15. 21. had told him theſe things, that his heart 47 died within him, and he became *as* a ſtone.

38 And it came to paſs about ten days *after*, that the LORD ſmote Nabal that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he ſaid, 48 Bleſſed *be* the LORD that hath pleaded the cauſe of my reproch from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his ſervant from evil: for the LORD hath returned the 49 wickedneſs of Nabal upon his own head. And David ſent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to 50 wife.

48 *Pſal.*58.10,11. ¶ 49 1 *King.*2.44. *Pſal.*52.7. *Jam.* 2. 13. *Eſt.*7.10. ¶ 50 *Prov.*31 10.

40 And when the ſervants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they ſpake unto her, ſaying, David ſent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

51 *Ruth.*2.10. *Prov.* 15.33.

41 And ſhe aroſe, and 51 bowed her ſelf on *her* face to the earth, and ſaid, Behold, *let* thine handmaid *be* a ſervant to waſh the feet of the ſervants of my lord.

42 And Abigail haſted and aroſe, and rode upon an aſs, with five damſels of hers that went † Heb. *at her feet.* † after her; and ſhe went after the meſſengers of David, and became his wife.

* Joſh.15. 56.

43 David alſo took Ahinoam * of Jezreel, and they were alſo both of them his wives.

44 ¶ But Saul had given * Michal his daughter * 1 Sam.25.44. 2 Sam.3.14. Davids wife, to ‖ Phalti the ſon of Laiſh which was of Gallim. ‖ Or, *Phaltiel.* 2 Sam.3.15.

Chap. 26.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Saul cometh to Hachilah againſt David.* 4 *David in the trench ſtayeth Abiſhai from killing Saul, but taketh his ſpear and cruſe.*

AND * the Ziphites 1 came unto Saul to Gi- * Pſal.54.title. beah, ſaying, Doth not David hide him- 1 *ch.*23. 19. ſelf in the hill of Hachilah *which is* before Jeſhimon?

2 Then Saul aroſe, and went down to the wilderneſs of Ziph, having three thouſand choſen men of Iſrael with him, to ſeek David in the wilderneſs of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeſhimon by the way: but David abode in the wilderneſs, and he ſaw that Saul came after him into the wilderneſs.

4 David therefore ſent out ſpies, and underſtood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And David aroſe, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and * Abner the ſon of Ner, * Chap.14. 50. & 17. 55. the captain of his hoſt: and Saul lay in the ‖ 2 trench, and the people pitched round about him. ‖ Or, *midſt of his carriages.* 2 *ch.*17.20. ſee there.

6 Then anſwered David and ſaid to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abiſhai the ſon o 3 Zerviah brother to Joab, ſaying, Who will go down with me to Saul 4 to the camp? And Abiſhai ſaid, I will go down with thee.

3 Who was *David*'s Siſter (1 *Chron.*2.16.) and therefore they are ſtill mentioned by her name, as being of greater quality than their Father. ¶ 4 *Judg.* 7. 9.

7 So David and Abiſhai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul lay 5 ſleeping within the trench, and his ſpear ſtuck in the ground at his bolſter: but Abner and the people lay round about him. 5 *v.*-12.

8 Then ſaid Abiſhai to David, 6 God hath † delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me ſmite him, I pray thee, with the ſpear even to the earth at once, and I will not *ſmite* him the ſecond time. 6 *ch.*24.4. † Heb. *ſhut up.*

9 And David ſaid to Abiſhai, Deſtroy him not; for 7 who can ſtretch forth his hand againſt the LORDs anointed, and be guiltleſs? 7 *ch.* 24.6.

10 David ſaid furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth, 8 the LORD ſhall ſmite him, or 9 his day ſhall come to die, or he ſhall deſcend into 10 battel, and periſh.

8 *Ch.*25.38. *Pſal.*94.1. *Luke* 18.7. ¶ 9 *Job* 7. 1. and 14. 5. *Pſal.*37.10. ¶ 10 *ch.*31.6. *Deut.*32.35.

11 * The LORD forbid that I ſhould ſtretch * Chap.24.6. forth mine hand againſt the LORDs anointed: but I pray thee, take thou now the ſpear that *is* at his bolſter, and the cruſe of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the ſpear and the cruſe of water from Sauls bolſter, and they gat them away, and no man ſaw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all aſleep, becauſe a 11 deep ſleep 12 from the LORD was fallen upon them.

11 *Gen.*2.21. ¶ 12 By his ſpecial Providence.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other ſide, and ſtood on the top of an hill afar off, (a great ſpace *being* between them)

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the ſon of Ner, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou not, Abner? Then Abner anſwered and ſaid, Who *art* thou *that* crieſt to the king?

15 And David ſaid to Abner, *Art* not thou a valiant man? and who *is* like to thee in Iſrael? wherefore then haſt thou not kept thy lord the

* king

Chap. 27.

king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy LORD.

16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done: *as* the LORD liveth, ye *are* † worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master the LORDs anointed: and now see where the kings spear *is*, and the cruse of water, that *was* at his bolster.

† Heb. *the sons of death.*

[13] *ch.* 24.16.

17 And Saul knew Davids voice, and said, [13] *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And David said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

[14] *ch.*24.11.

18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for [14] what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant: if the LORD have stirred thee up against me, let him † accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, [15] Cursed *be* they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day from † [16] abiding in the inheritance of the LORD, [17] saying, Go serve other Gods.

† Heb. *smell.*

† Heb. *cleaving*

[15] *Gal.*5.19. *Prov.* 6. 19. ¶ [16] *Psal.* 42. 1,2. and 84. 2. ¶ [17] *Rom.*14.-15. They have done that which has a tendency to bring me to Idolatry.

20 Now therefore, [18] Let not my blood fall to the earth [19] before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek a [20] flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

[18] I pray God prevent thee from shedding my blood. ¶ [19] Who sees it and will avenge it of thee. ¶ [20] *ch.* 24.14.

[21] *ch.*24.-17.
[22] *ch.*27. -4.

21 ¶ Then Saul said, [21] I have sinned: return, my son David, for I will [22] no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David answered and said, Behold the kings spear, and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD [23] render to every man his righteousness, and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not [24] stretch forth mine hand against the LORDs anointed.

[23] *Neh.*13.14. *Isa.*3.10,11. *Psal.* 7.8. ¶ [24] *v.*11.

24 And behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes; so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great *things*, and also shalt still prevail. So David [25] went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

[25] Pursued the course he had design'd for his own safety notwithstanding *Saul*'s fair promises.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Saul, hearing David to be in Gath, seeketh no more for him.* 5 *David beggeth Ziklag of Achish.*

2944.
[1] *Psal.*116.11. *Prov.*13. 12.
† Heb. *be consumed.*

AND David [1] said in his heart, I shall now † perish one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me then that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

[2] *ch.*21. 10.

2 And David arose, and he [2] passed over, with the six hundred men that *were* with him, [2] unto Achish the son of Maoch king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, *even* David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess Nabals wife.

Chap. 28.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath; and he sought [3] no more again for him.

[3] *ch.*26. 21.

5 ¶ And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day; wherefore * Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

* See Josh.15. 31. & 19.5.

7 And † the time that David dwelt in the countrey of the Philistines was † a full year and four months.

2948.
† Heb. *the number of days*
† Heb. a year *of days.* See Chap.29.3.

8 ¶ And David and his men went up and invaded the Geshurites, and the ‖ Gezrites, and the Amalekites; for those *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

‖ Or, Gerzites.

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, ‖ Whither have ye made a rode to day? And David said, [4] against the south of Judah, and against the south of * the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of * the Kenites.

‖ Or, *Did ye not make a rode, &c.*
* See 1 Chron. 2.9,25.
* Judg.1.16.

[4] This was either a direct lie, or a fraudulent Equivocation, unworthy such a holy man as he was.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so *will be* his manner all the while he dwelleth in the countrey of the Philistines.

12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel † utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

† Heb. *to stink.*

CHAP. XXVIII.

3 *Saul having destroyed the witches,* 7 *afterwards seeketh to one,* 9 *who being encouraged by him, raiseth up Samuel.* 15 *Saul's ruine foreshewed.*

2949.
[1] *Deut.*28.15.
[2] *ch.*27. 12.

AND it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines [1] gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish [2] said unto David, Know thou assuredly that [2] thou shalt go out with me to battel, thou and thy men.

2 And David said to Achish, Surely [3] thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee [4] keeper of mine head for ever.

[3] See on *ch.*27.10. ¶ [4] He in whom I put most confidence for the protection of my life.

3 ¶ Now Samuel was [5] dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had [6] put away * those that had [6] familiar spirits, and the [6] wizards, out of the land.

* Lev.19.31. & 20.27.

[5] *ch.*25.1. ¶ [6] See on *Deut.* 18.11. So that there was none at hand for him to make use of in his distress.

4 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was [7] afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

[7] Through

Chap. 28. 2949.

7 Through the terrors of a guilty Conscience, that now seiz'd upon him.

6 And when Saul [8] enquired of the LORD, * the LORD answered him [9] not, neither by [10] dreams, nor by [11] Urim, nor by prophets.

* Chap. 14.37. Lam. 2.9.

[8] *Ch.*23.2. (Which not being done in faith, God esteem'd it as not done, 1 *Chron.*10.14) ¶ [9] *Prov.* 1. 28. See there. ¶ [10] *Numb.*12.6. ¶ [11] *Exod.*28.29. *Numb.* 27.21.

7 ¶ Then said Saul unto his servants, [12] Seek me a woman that hath [13] a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.

[12] *Deut.*18.11. 2 *Kings* 1.2,3. *Acts* 16. 16. ¶ [13] That converses with the Devil and dead mens Ghosts.

8 And Saul * [14] disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night; and he said, I pray thee divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and [15] bring me *him* up whom I shall name unto thee.

* 1 Chr.10.13.

[14] 1 *Kings* 14.2. ¶ [15] *Isa.*8.-19,20. Out of the Ground or Grave.

9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman saw [16] Samuel, [17] she cried with a loud voice; and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

[16] An evil Spirit in his shape, and personating him, 2 *Cor.* 11.14. for (1) *v.*6. (2) The Souls of the righteous are in Paradise, *Luke* 23.-43. *Rev.*14.13. And (3) their bodies rest in peace, *Isa.* 57. 2. (4) He receives that worship which good Spirits would not admit of, *Rev.* 19. 10. and 22. 8, 9. And (5) he does not blame him for this sin of consulting with one that had a familiar Spirit; and yet this was the great sin for which he died, 1 *Chron.* 10.13. (6) The true *Samuel* had no mantle to bring with him from the Grave. ¶ [17] The Devil having discover'd to her that it was *Saul*.

13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for [18] what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw [19] gods ascending out of the earth.

[18] Whereby it should seem that he was not present at first, when she used her Art to call up the Spirit. ¶ [19] An excellent person, clothed with divine majesty and brightness, 2 *Cor.*11.14.

† Heb. *What is his form?*

14 And he said unto her, † What form *is* he of? And she said, An old man cometh up, and he *is* covered with a [20] mantle. And Saul [21] perceived that it *was* Samuel, and he stooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed himself.

[20] *Ch.*15.27. 2 *Kings* 2.8,13. ¶ [21] *Ezek.* 14.-4. 2 *Thess.* 2. 10, 11. She now brought him to the Apparition, and then left 'em together, *v.*21.

15 ¶ And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou [22] disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am [23] sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither † by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.

† Heb. *by the hand of prophets.*

[22] Therefore it could not be true *Samuel*; for *Rev.*14.13. *Isa.*57.2. ¶ [23] *Isa.*3.11. *Prov.*5.11,12. and 14. 14.

* Eccl.46.20.

16 * Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, [24] seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

[24] 2 *Cor.*11.14.

17 And the LORD hath done ‖ [25] to him, as he spake † [26] by me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David:

Chap. 29. 2949.

‖ Or, *for himself.*

† Heb. *mine hand.*

[25] *Prov.*16.4. To *David.* ¶ [26] *ch.*15.28. but *John* 8.44.

18 [27] Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

[27] *Chap.* 15. -23, 26. 1 *Kings* 20. 42. *Jer.* 48. 10.

19 Moreover, the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee, into the hand of the Philistines: and [28] to morrow *shalt* thou and thy sons *be* [29] with me: the LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

[28] This is an ambiguous speech, and may be understood either of the next day precisely, or of some time to come; as *Matth.*6.34. ¶ [29] In the state of the dead. The Spirit speaks to him according to his own imagination, who thought it was true *Samuel*: and this the Spirit might know either by probable conjecture, or by revelation from God.

† Heb. *made haste and fell with the fulness of his stature.*

20 Then Saul † fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel, and there was no strength in him: for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have * [30] put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me.

* Job 13. 14.

[30] *v.*9. *Judg.* 12.3.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way.

23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat: but his servants, together with the woman, compelled him, and he hearkened unto their voice: so he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house, and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof.

25 And she brought *it* before Saul, and before his servants, and they did eat: then they rose up, and went away that night.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *David marching with the Philistines,* 3 *is disallowed by their princes.* 6 *Achish dismisseth him.*

NOw the Philistines [1] gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

[1] *ch.*28.1.

2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men [2] passed on in the rere-ward with [3] Achish.

[2] Muster'd their Souldiers. ¶ [3] *ch.* 28.-2. Who was chosen General of the whole Army.

3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What *do* [4] these Hebrews *here*? And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, *Is* not this David the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me these days or these years, and I have found [5] no fault in him since he fell *unto me*, unto this day?

[4] *Ch.*27.7. ¶ [5] *v.*-6. *Col.*4.5. *Phil.*2.15. 1 *Pet.*2.15. *Dan.* 6.4,5.

4 And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him, and the princes of the Philistines

Chap. 30. 2949.

stines said unto him, [6] Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battel, lest in the battel he be an [7] adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? *should it* not *be* [8] with the heads of these men?

[6] 1 *Chron.*12.19. ¶ [7] *ch.* 14.21. ¶ [8] By betraying us into *Saul*'s hands, 1 *Chron.*12.-19.

[9] *ch.*18.7. and 21.-11.

5 *Is* not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, [9] Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

6 ¶ Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy [10] going out and thy coming in with me in the host, *is* good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee, since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless, † the lords favour thee not.

[10] *Num.*27.17.

† Heb. *thou art not good in the eyes of the lords.*

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou † displease not the lords of the Philistines.

‡ Heb. *do not evil in the eyes of the lords.*

8 ¶ And David said unto Achish; But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant, so long as I have been † with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

† Heb. *before thee.*

9 And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding, the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battel.

10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning, with thy masters servants that are come with thee: and assoon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men rose up early [11] to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines; and the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

[11] *Gen.*22.14. 1 *Cor.*10.13. This was so order'd by God's special Providence, thereby to preserve him either from fighting against his own people, or betraying his trust: as also that he might come seasonably to the rescue, of his friends of *Ziklag*, and his own concerns.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The Amalekites spoil Ziklag.* 7 *David encouraged by God, pursueth them,* 11 *and overtaking them, recovereth the spoil.*

AND it came to pass when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the south and Ziklag, and [1] smitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire:

[1] Pillag'd, and plunder'd.

2 And had taken the women captives, that *were* therein; they [2] slew not any, either great or small, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

[2] *Isa.*27.8. *Hab.* 3.-2.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and behold, *it was* [3] burnt with fire, and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters were [3] taken captives.

[3] *Psal.*34.19. and 42.7.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with him, lift up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And Davids two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of [4] stoning him, because the soul of all the people was † grieved, every man for his sons, and for his daughters: but David [5] encouraged himself in the LORD his God.

† Heb. *bitter.*

[4] *Exod.*17.-4. *John* 8.59. As the Author of all their miseries. ¶ [5] *Hab.*3.17,18. *Psal.*56.3. *Rom.*4.20.

[6] *ch.*23.6.

7 And David said to Abiathar the priest Ahimelechs son, I pray thee, bring me hither the [6] ephod: and Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

Chap. 30. 2949.

8 And David [7] enquired at the LORD, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue; for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*.

[7] *ch.*23.2,10. *Psal.*50.15.

9 So David went, he and the six hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind, stayed.

10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: (for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor.)

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat, and they made him drink water.

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters *of raisins*: and when he had eaten, his spirit [8] came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three days and three nights.

[8] *ch.*14.-27. *Judg.*15.19. *Isa.*40.29.

13 And David said unto him, To whom *belongest* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he said, I *am* a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite, and my master left me, because three days agone I fell sick.

14 We made an invasion *upon* the south of * the [9] Cherethites, and upon *the coast* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the south of * [10] Caleb, and we burnt Ziklag with fire.

* Zeph.2.5. * Josh.14.13. and 15.13.

[9] The Philistines, *v.*16. *Ezek.* 25.15,16. ¶ [10] His Inheritance.

15 And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* spread abroad upon all the earth, [11] eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

[11] *Luke* 12.19. 20. and 21.34. 35. 1 *Thess.*5.3.

17 And David [12] smote them from the twilight, even unto the evening of † the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men which rode upon camels, and fled.

[12] *Job* 20. 5. *Acts* 12.23. † Heb. *their morrow.*

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

20 And David took all the [13] flocks, and the herds: *which* they drave before those *other* [14] cattel, and said, This *is* [15] Davids spoil.

[13] Taken by the Amalekites from the Philistines and men of *Judah*. ¶ [14] Belonging to *David* and the men of *Ziklag*. ¶ [15] *Isa.*53.12.

21 ¶ And David came to the [16] two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him; and when David came near to the people, he ‖ saluted them.

[16] c.-10.

‖ Or, *asked them how they did.*

22 Then answered all the wicked men, and *men* of [17] Belial, of † those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his chil-

† Heb. *men.*

[17] See on *Deut.*13.-13.

Chap. 31. children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

2949.
[18] *Gen.*19.7. *Judg.*19. 23. [19] *Psal.*44.3,5. & 115. 1.

23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so,[18] my brethren, with that which the [19] LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us, into our hand.

[20] *Num.*31.27. *Josh.*22.-8.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part *is* that goeth down to the battel, [20] so *shall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike.

†Heb. *and forward.*

25 And it was *so* from that day †forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto this day.

†Heb. *blessing.*

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, (saying, Behold a †present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD;)

*Josh.19.8. *Josh.15.48. *Josh.13. 16.

27 To *them* which *were* in Beth-el, and to *them* which *were* in * south-Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in * Jattir,

*Josh.15. 50.

28 And to *them* which *were* in *Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in * Eshtemoa,

*Chap.27.10.

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of * the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Kenites,

30 And to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-ashan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,

31 And to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were [21] wont to haunt.

[21] Found shelter in his distress; thereby both to testifie his thankfulness to 'em, and also further to engage their affections to him, now when he apprehended *Saul*'s death was near.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Saul having lost his army, and his sons slain, he and his armour-bearer kill themselves.* 8 *The Philistines triumph over the dead carcases.*

NOw the Philistines [1] fought against Israel: and the men of Israel [2] fled from before the Philistines, and [3] fell down ‖ slain in mount Gilboa.

‖ Or, *wounded.*

[1] *ch.*29.1. 1 *Chron.*10.1. ¶ [2] *Deut.* 28. 25. *Lev.* 26. 36. ¶ [3] *ch.*12.25.

2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul, and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew

*Chap.14.49. 1 Chron.8.33.

* [4] Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, Sauls sons.

[4] 2 *King.*23.29. *Eccl.*9.1,2. *Deut.* 32. 49, 52. God's Providence remov'd him out of the way to make *David*'s access to the Crown the more easie.

Chap. 31.

2949.

3 And * the battel went sore against Saul, and the †archers †[5] hit him, and he was sore wounded of the archers.

* See 2 Sam. 1. 7.&c.
†Heb. *shooters, men with bows.*
† Heb. *found.*
[5] *Am.*2. 14.

4 Then said Saul unto his armour-bearer, [6] Draw thy sword and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and ‖ abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid: therefore Saul took a sword, and [7] fell upon it.

[6] *Jud.*9.54. [7] 1 *Chr.*10.-14. ‖ Or, *mock.*

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.

6 [8] So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armour-bearer, and [9] all his men that same day together.

[8] 1 *Chron.*10.6. ¶ [9] His Houshold Servants and Guard.

7 ¶ And when the men of Israel that *were* on the other side of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they [10] cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish *it* in the house of their idols, and among the people.

[10] *ch.*17.51. 1 *Chron.*10.9.

10 And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroth: and they fastened his body to the [11] wall of * Beth-shan.

[11] 2 *Sam.*21.12. * Josh.17. 11. Judg.1.27.

11 ¶ And when the inhabitants of [12] Jabesh-gilead heard ‖ of that which the Philistines had done to Saul.

‖ Or, *concerning him.*

[12] In token of thankfulness for the kindness he had done 'em, *ch.*11.11.

12 * All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and [12] took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and * [13] burnt them there.

* 2 Sam. 2. 4-7.
* Jer.34.5. Am.6. 10.

[13] 2 *Chron.*16.14. *Jer.*34.5. Because their Flesh was putrified, and so could not be embalmed, and to prevent the Philistines getting 'em again into their power.

13 And they took their bones, and * buried *them* [14] under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted [15] seven days.

* 2 Sam.2.4,5. & 21.12, 13.

[14] *Gen.*35.8. 2 *Sam.*21. 12. *&c.* ¶ [15] Till the evening of each day; and then they did eat but little, (and that but mean food) and drank only water for that time.

Chap. 1. 2949.

II. SAMUEL.

The ARGUMENT.

After the Death of Saul *and* Jonathan, (*which* David *laments*, ch. 1.) David *is first anointed King over* Judah, *and* Ishbosheth *set up to be King over the rest of the Tribes*, (ch. 2.) *who being slain*, (ch. 4.) David *is then anointed King over all* Israel, (ch. 5.) *which Office he administred with rare and singular Piety, Justice, and Valour*; *wherein he was a Type of Christ, and of his Kingdom and Government. Yet withal he had his grievous Failings* (*recorded by the Spirit of God for our Caution*) *for which he is severely chastised by his Heavenly Father yet not utterly cast off, as* Saul *was*; *but the Kingdom was continued to him and his Posterity for many Ages and Generations, as a Type of the Perpetuity of Christ's Kingdom.*

It contains the History of about Forty years, viz. *From the beginning of* David's *Reign to his Decrepit Old Age.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The Amalekite bringeth tidings of the overthrow, and accusing himself of Sauls death, is slain.* 17 *David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a song.*

NOW it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from the [1] slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in [2] Ziklag;

[1] 1 *Sam.* 30. 17.
[2] 1 *Sam.* 27. 6.

2 It came even to pass on the third day, that behold, * a man came out of the camp from Saul, with his [3] clothes rent, and [4] earth upon his head: and *so* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeysance.

* Chap. 4. 10.

[3] See on *Gen.* 37. 29. ¶ [4] See on 1 *Sam.* 4. 12.

3 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

† Heb. *What was*, &c.

4 And David said unto him, † [5] How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battel, and many of the people also are fallen and dead, and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also.

[5] We should enquire after the Affairs of the Church and People of God, *Neh.* 1, 2. *&c.*

5 And David said unto the young man that told him, [6] How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead?

[6] *Prov.* 25. 2.

6 And the young man that told him, said, [7] As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, * Saul leaned upon his spear: and lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him.

* See 1 Sam. 31. 3, 4.

[7] Several of these passages were feigned by him, meerly to ingratiate himself with *David.*

7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me: And I answered, † Here *am* I.

† Heb. *behold me.*

8 And he said unto me, Who *art* thou? And I answered him, I *am* an Amalekite.

9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for ‖ anguish is come upon me, because my life *is* yet whole in me.

‖ Or, *my coat of mail*, or *my embroidered coat, hindreth me that my*, &c.

10 So I stood upon him, and [8] slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

[8] But he slew himself, 1 *Sam.* 31. 4, 5.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and * rent them, and likewise all the men that *were* with him.

* Chap. 3. 31. & 13. 31.

12 And they [9] mourned and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.

[9] *Matth.* 5. 4. 1 *Pet.* 3. 8. *Am.* 6. 6.

13 ¶ And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he answered, I *am* the son of a stranger, an Amalekite.

14 And David said unto him, * How wast thou [10] not afraid to stretch forth thine hand, to [11] destroy the LORDs [12] anointed?

* *Psal.* 105. 15.
[10] *Num.* 12. 8.
[11] *Jud.* 20. 28.
[12] 1 *Sam.* 24. 6. & 26. 9. 2 *Sam.* 19. 21. *Psal.* 105. 15.

15 And * David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, *and* [13] fall upon him. And he [14] smote him that he died.

* Chap. 4. 10.
[13] 1 *Sam.* 22. 18.
[14] 1 *Sam.* 22. 18. *Psal.* 9. 16.

16 And David said unto him, Thy [15] blood *be* upon thy head: for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORDs anointed.

[15] *Lev.* 20. 9. See there.

17 ¶ And David [16] lamented with this lamentation over Saul, and over Jonathan his son,

[16] *Gen.* 50. 11.

18 (Also he bade them teach the children of Judah [17] *the use of* the bow: behold [18] *it is* written in the book of ‖ [19] Jasher)

‖ Or, *right.*

[17] How to handle their Arms, that they might be expert therein upon all occasions. ¶ [18] This Counsel that *David* gave 'em, and the course he prescribed to make 'em expert. ¶ [19] See on *Josh.* 10. 13.

19 [20] The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy [21] high places: [22] how are the mighty fallen!

[20] *Saul, Jonathan*, and all the flower of Chivalry, and valiant men of *Israel.* ¶ [21] 1 *Sam.* 31. 7, 8. ¶ [22] *v.* 25, 27. *Lam.* 5. 16. How sad and wonderful a Providence is it that these Worthies, who so often vanquish'd their Enemies before, should now fall before 'em!

20 * [23] Tell *it* not in Gath, publish *it* not in the streets of Askelon: lest the [24] daughters of the Philistines rejoyce, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

* See Judg. 11. 39.
[23] *Mic.* 1, 10. *q. d.* O that it might not be; and how sad is it that they have this occasion to do it. ¶ [24] 1 *Sam.* 18. 6.

21 Ye

Chap. 2. 2949.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, [25] *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain upon you, nor [26] fields of offerings: for there [27] the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, *as though he* [28] *had* not *been* anointed with oyl.

[25] Let 'em by their barrenness remain perpetual Monuments of this Calamity. ¶ [26] Fruitful fields bringing forth fruits fit for Offerings to God. ¶ [27] They are routed, and forc'd to cast away their Weapons in a dishonourable manner. ¶ [28] Had been but a common Souldier.

22 [29] From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan [29] turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

[29] *i. e. Saul* and *Jonathan* were wont to be victorious over their stoutest Enemies.

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* [30] lovely and ‖ Or, *sweet.* ‖ pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were [31] swifter then eagles, they were [31] stronger then lions.

[30] 1 *Sam.*9.2. Obliging in their carriage and conversation, (except when *Saul* was in one of his mad fits.) ¶ [31] Active and valiant; as befits brave Commanders.

24 Ye [32] daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who [33] clothed you in scarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

[32] Who are usually most delighted with gorgeous apparel, 1 *Pet.*3.3. 1 *Tim.*2.9. ¶ [33] By the prosperity of his Government, and Spoils of the Enemy, *Psal.*68.12.

25 [23] How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battel! O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain in [34] thine high places. [34] Which were in thy Country.

26 I am distressed [35] for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was [36] wonderful, [37] passing the love of [38] women.

[35] For the loss of thee. ¶ [36] 1 *Sam.* 18. 1. ¶ [37] *Deut* 13.6. ¶ [38] Who are commonly most affectionate.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and [39] the weapons of war perished! [39] They that weilded 'em.

CHAP. II.

1 *David by Gods direction going up to Hebron, is made king of Judah.* 8 *Abner maketh Ish-bosheth king of Israel.*

*1Sam.23.2,4, 9and 30. 7,8.

AND it came to pass after this, that David * [1] enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron.

[1] *Judg.*1.1. 1 *Sam.*26.2,6. *Ezek.*36.37. *Ezra* 8. 21.

2 So David went up thither, and his [2] two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabals wife the Carmelite.

[2] So the Church, having suffered with Christ, shall reign with him, 2 *Tim.* 2. 12. *Luke* 22.28,29.

3 And [3] his men that *were* with him, did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the [4] cities of Hebron.

[3] 1 *Chron.* 12. 1. Servants and Souldiers. ¶ [4] *Josh.* 21. 11, 12.

*1 Mac.2.57.

4 * And the [5] men of Judah came, and there they [6] anointed David king over the house of Judah: and they told David, saying, *That* the men of Jabesh-gilead *were they* that [7] buried Saul.

[5] The generality of that Tribe, (and doubtless some few of the other Tribes.) ¶ [6] Thereby actually installing him in the Government over their Tribe, *v.*7. See *ch. 5. n.* 8. ¶ [7] 1 *Sam.*31.11–13.

*Ruth 2.20. and 3.10. *Gen.24.31.

5 ¶ And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, * [8] Blessed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

Chap 2. 2949.

6 And now the LORD shew [9] kindness and [9] truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

[9] *Matth.*5.7. Real kindness.

7 Therefore now [10] let your hands be strengthened, and † be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

† Heb. *be ye the sons of valour.*

[10] *q. d.* Fear not any evil from me; for I am so far from bearing you any ill will for your kindness to *Saul*, that I'l requite it.

8 ¶ But [11] Abner the son of Ner, captain of † Sauls host, took ‖ Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim.

[11] *ch.*3.18. 1 *Sam.* 14.50. † Heb. *the host which was Sauls.* ‖ Or, *Esh-baal*, 2 Chron.8.33. and 9.39.

9 And he made him king over [12] Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over [13] all Israel.

[12] The land of *Israel* beyond *Jordan.* ¶ [13] The rest of the Tribes except *Judah.*

10 Ish-bosheth Sauls son *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned [14] two years: but the house of Judah followed David.

[14] *Viz.* Before this war mention'd afterwards.

11 (And * the † time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah, was seven years and six months.)

* Chap.5.5. 1 Kings 2. 11. † Heb. *number of days.*

12 ¶ And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim, [15] to Gibeon.

2951.

[15] To make war against *David.*

13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David went out, and met † together by * the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

† Heb. *them together.* * Jer. 41.12.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the [16] young men now arise, and [17] play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

[16] A certain number of our choicest Souldiers. ¶ [17] Try their skill in handling their Weapons, and encountring one another, which may be a kind of diversion to us.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellows side; so they [18] fell down together: wherefore that place was called ‖ [19] Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

‖ That is, *the field of strong men.*

[18] By this Tragical issue of that bloody challenge God would shew how abominable that practise was to him. ¶ [19] The field of Rocks; *i. e.* of men who stood immoveable; each one dying upon the spot where he fought.

17 And there was a very sore battel that day: and Abner was [20] beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

[20] *Acts* 5.39.

18 ¶ And there were * three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel *was* * *as* light † of foot † as a wild roe.

* 1 Chr. 2.16. * 2 Chr. 12.8. † Heb. *of his feet.* † Heb. *as one of the roes that is in the field.*

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left, † from following Abner.

† Heb. *from after Abner.*

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? And he answered, I *am.*

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his ‖ armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

‖ Or, *spoil.*

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? [21] how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

Chap. 3.

2951.

[21] With what confidence can I expect reconciliation with him?

23 Howbeit he refuſed to turn aſide: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the ſpear
[22] *ch.*3.27.and 4.6.and 20.10. ſmote him under the [22] fifth *rib*, that the ſpear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the ſame place: and it came to paſs, *that* as many as came to the place where Aſahel fell down and died, ſtood ſtill.

24 Joab alſo and Abiſhai purſued after Abner: and the ſun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the wilderneſs of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themſelves together after Abner, and became one troop, and ſtood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and ſaid, Shall the ſword devour for ever? knoweſt thou not that it will be [23] bitterneſs in the latter end? how long ſhall it be then ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

[23] *Viz.* If by thy further proſecution thou makeſt 'em deſperate.

† Heb. *from the morning.* ‖ Or, *gone away.*

27 And Joab ſaid, *As* God liveth, unleſs thou had[ſt] [24] ſpoken, ſurely then † in the morning the people had ‖ [25] gone up every one from following his brother.

[24] *Prov.*17.14. Made that challenge, (*v.*14.) and thereby provok'd us to fight. ¶ [25] March'd away home again in peace, without bloodſhed.

[26] *Viz.* In any pitch'd battel.

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people ſtood ſtill, and purſued after Iſrael no more, neither fought they [26] any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and paſſed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Davids ſervants nineteen men, and Aſahel.

31 But the ſervants of David had ſmitten of Benjamin and of Abners men, *ſo that* three hundred and threeſcore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Aſahel, and buried him in the ſepulchre of his father, which *was* in Beth-lehem: and Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAP. III.

1 *During the war David ſtill waxeth ſtronger.* 6 *Abner diſpleaſed with Iſh-boſheth,* 12 *revolteth to David.* 27 *Joab killeth Abner.* 28 *David curſeth Joab,* 31 *and mourneth for Abner.*

NOw there was [1] long war between the houſe of Saul, and the houſe of David: but David waxed [2] ſtronger and ſtronger, and the houſe of Saul waxed [2] weaker and weaker.

[1] About five or ſix years. An Emblem of our ſpiritual warfare, *Gen.*3.15. *Eph.*6.12. *Gal.* 5.17. ¶ [2] So the Kingdom of Chriſt, both in the world, and in the hearts of true believers.

* 1Chron.3.1. 2 ¶ And * unto David were ſons born in Hebron: and his firſt-born was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs.

‖ Or, *Daniel.* [1] Chron. 3.1. 3 And his ſecond, ‖ Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite: and the third, Abſalom the ſon of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geſhur.

4 And the fourth, Adonijah the ſon of Haggith: and the fifth, Shephatiah the ſon of Abital:

Chap. 3.

5 And the ſixth, Ithream, by Eglah [3] Davids wife: theſe were born to David in Hebron.

[3] To diſtinguiſh her from ſome other of that name.

6 ¶ And it came to paſs while there was war between the houſe of Saul and the houſe of David, that Abner [4] made himſelf ſtrong for the houſe of Saul.

[4] Furniſh'd himſelf with all neceſſary proviſion for the eſtabliſhing the kingdom to *Iſhboſheth.*

7 And Saul had a concubine, whoſe name *was* * Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Iſh-boſheth* ſaid to Abner, Wherefore haſt thou [5] gone in unto my fathers concubine? * Chap.21.8.

[5] *Ch.* 16.21. A ſign of his affecting the kingdom, 1 *Kings* 1. 22.

8 Then was Abner [6] very wroth for the words of Iſh-boſheth, and ſaid, *Am* I * [7] a dogs head, which againſt Judah do ſhew kindneſs this day unto the houſe of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends; and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargeſt me to day with a fault concerning this woman? 2956. * Deut. 23.18.

[6] 2 *Tim.*4.3. ¶ [7] *ch.*9.8. 1 *Sam.* 24.14. So contemptible a perſon that thou ſhouldſt think it a diſgrace to thy Family for me to lye with thy Father's Concubine.

9 *[8] So do God to Abner, and more alſo, except as the LORD hath ſworn to David, even ſo I do to him: * 1 King.19.2. [8] Ruth 1.17. See there.

10 To tranſlate the kingdom from the houſe of Saul, and to ſet up the throne of David over Iſrael, and over Judah, [9] from Dan even to Beer-ſheba. [9] Judg.20.1. 1 Kings 4.25

11 And he could not anſwer Abner a word again, becauſe he feared him.

12 ¶ And Abner ſent meſſengers to David on his behalf, ſaying, [10] Whoſe *is* the land? ſaying *alſo*, [11] Make thy league with me, and behold, my hand *ſhall be* with thee, to bring about all Iſrael unto thee.

[10] *q.d.* I acknowledge that thou haſt a juſt title to the kingdom, and therefore I'l endeavour that thou may'ſt be poſſeſs'd of it. ¶ [11] Give me honourable terms.

13 ¶ And he ſaid, Well, I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, † that is, Thou ſhalt [12] not ſee my face, except thou firſt bring Michal Sauls daughter, when thou comeſt to ſee my face. † Heb. *ſaying.* [12] Gen. 43.3.

14 And David ſent meſſengers to Iſh-boſheth Sauls ſon, ſaying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I eſpouſed to me for an [13] hundred foreſkins of the Philiſtines. [13] 1 Sam.18. 25,27.

15 And Iſh-boſheth ſent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from [14] Phaltiel the ſon of Laiſh.

[14] 1 *Sam.*25.44. (Whom her father forc'd her to marry.)

16 And her husband went with her † along weeping behind her to Bahurim: then ſaid Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned. † Heb. *going and weeping.*

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Iſrael, ſaying, Ye ſought for David † in times paſt *to be* king over you. † Heb. *heir yeſterday and the third day.*

18 Now then do *it*; for the LORD hath ſpoken of David, ſaying, By the hand of my ſervant David I will ſave my people Iſrael out of the hand of the Philiſtines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner alſo ſpake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went alſo to ſpeak [15] in the ears of David in Hebron, all that ſeemed good to Iſrael, and that ſeemed good to the whole houſe of Benjamin.

[15] To

Chap. 3. 2956.

[15] To give him account of the good success of his Negotiation.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him: and David made Abner, and the men that *were* with him, a feast.

21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise, and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away, and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And behold, the servants of David and Joab came from *pursuing* a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: (but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.)

23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him, were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee, why *is* it *that* thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou [16] knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy [17] going out, and thy [17] coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

[16] Mightest have known, if thou hadst considered it. ¶ [17] *Numb.*27.17.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah; but David knew *it* not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab * took him aside in the gate to speak with him ‖ quietly: and smote him there * under the [18] fifth *rib*, that he [19] died, for the blood of Asahel his brother.

* 1 King.2. 5.
‖ Or, *peaceably.*
* Chap.4.6.

[18] *Ch.*2.23. See there. ¶ [19] 1 *King.*2. 5. And so God punish'd him for opposing *David* against his own Knowledge and Conscience, and would not suffer the Kingdom to be setled upon *David* by *Abner*'s revenge and treachery, but by his own Providence.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard *it*, he said, I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before the LORD for ever, from the † blood of Abner the son of Ner.

† Heb. *blood.*

29 [20] Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his fathers house, and let there not † fail from the house of Joab one that hath an [21] issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

[20] *Judg.*9.24. *Rev.*16.6.
† Heb. *be cut off.*
[21] *Lev.*15.2.

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother [22] slew Abner, because he had [23] slain their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battel.

[22] Plotted this murder between 'em. ¶ [23] *ch.*2.23.

31 ¶ And David said [24] to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, * [25] Rent your clothes, and *gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himself* followed the † bier.

* Josh.7. 6.
* Gen.37.34.
† Heb. *bed.*

[24] Thereby to make him sensible of his sin, and to weaken his interest in the hearts of the people. ¶ [25] Make a solemn Funeral-mourning for him.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lift up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said, [26] Died Abner as a fool dieth?

[26] *i.e.* He did not die by his own Cowardise, but by anothers Treachery.

34 [27] Thy hands *were* not bound, nor [27] thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before † [28] wicked men, *so* fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him.

† Heb. *children of iniquity.*

[27] *q. d.* Thou didst not dye like a base weak Captive, taken in war, nor as a Malefactor. ¶ [28] False-hearted, treacherous persons.

Chap. 4. 2956.

35 And when all the people came to cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, [8] So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or ought else, [29] till the sun be down.

[29] *ch.*1, 12.

36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it † pleased them: as whatsoever the king did, [30] pleased all the people.

† Heb. *was good in their eyes.*

[30] By his Carriage herein he gain'd so great an interest in the people's affections, that they put the best construction upon all his words and Actions.

37 For all the people, and all Israel understood that day, that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man [31] fallen this day in Israel?

[31] (And therefore they that murder'd him ought in justice to be punish'd for it.)

39 And I *am* this day † [32] weak, though anointed king: and these men the sons of Zeruiah *be* [33] too hard for me: * the LORD shall [34] reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

† Heb. *tender.*
* See Chap. 19.13.

[32] In an unsetled condition as yet. ¶ [33] *ch.*19.7. ¶ [34] 1 *King.* 2.5,6, 33,34.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner,* 2 *Baanah and Rechab slay Ishbosheth:* 9 *David causeth them to be slain, and Ish-bosheths head to be buried.*

AND when Sauls son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, [1] his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were [2] troubled.

[1] *Ch.*17.2. *Ezr.*4.4. *Neh.*6.9. *Zeph.*3.16. *Isa.*13.7. He grew so dispirited, that he could do nothing to secure himself. ¶ [2] Lest they should be embroiled in new Wars.

2 And Sauls son had two men *that were* captains of [3] bands: the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the † other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, [4] of the children of Benjamin: (for * Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin;

† Heb. *second.*
* Josh.18.25.

[3] *Ch.*3.22. Troops that us'd to forage, and spoil their enemies Country. ¶ [4] *i. e.* Which *Beeroth* belonged to the Tribe of *Benjamin.*

3 And the Beerothites fled to * Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.)

* Neh.11. 33.

4 And * Jonathan, Sauls son, had a son *that was* lame of *his* feet, *and* was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of [5] Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame; and his name, *was* ‖ Mephibosheth.

* Chap.9.3.
[5] 1 *Sam.* 29. 1, 11.
‖ Or, *Meribbaal.* 1 Chr.8. 34. and 9. 40.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay [6] on a bed at noon.

[6] This is set as a brand of Disgrace upon him for his Sloth.

6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, *as though* they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him under the [7] fifth *rib*; and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

[7] *ch.*2.23.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bed-chamber, and they smote him and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold,

Chap. 5.

hold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, thine enemy, which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

2956.

9 ¶ And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

10 [8] When one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, † (thinking to have brought good tidings) I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, ‖ who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings.

[8] *ch.*1.4. *&c.*
† Heb. *he was in his own eyes as a bringer, &c.*
‖ Or, *which was the reward I gave him for his tidings.*

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a [9] righteous person, in his own house, upon his bed? shall I not therefore now [10] require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

[9] Who had done 'em no wrong. ¶ [10] *Gen.*9.5. *Psal.*9.12. *Ezek.*3.-18,20.

12 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron: but they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the * sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

*Chap.3.32.

CHAP. V.

1 *The tribes come to Hebron to anoint David over Israel:* 6 *He taketh Zion from the Jebusites.*

THen came [1] all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold,

* Gen.29.14. * we *are* [2] thy bone and thy flesh.

[1] *V.*3. 1 *Chron.*11.1. and 12.23. A Type of the submission of all Nations to Christ, *Psal.*110.3. *Rev.*11.15. ¶ [2] *Deut.*17.15. So Christ, *Eph.*5.30.

2 Also in time past when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that [3] leddest out and [3] broughtest in Israel: and the LORD [4] said to thee, Thou shalt [5] feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

[3] 1 *Sam.*18.16. ¶ [4] 1 *Sam.*16.12. ¶ [5] *ch.*7.7. *Psal.*78.71,72. Provide for their welfare, by the due administration of Justice.

3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron, and king David made a [6] league with them in Hebron [7] before the LORD: and they [8] anointed David king over Israel.

[6] A mutual Covenant and agreement, whereby *David* obliged himself to rule according to God's Laws, and the People promis'd fidelity and obedience to him. So 2 *King.*11.17. 1 *Chron.*11.3. 2*Chron.*23.17. ¶ [7] *Judg.*11.11.1 *Sam.*23.18. ¶ [8] A third time: The first was only 'a designation to the Office, and was done privately (1 *Sam.*16.13.) The second, only over the Tribe of *Judah* (*ch.*2.4.) This third over all Israel.

2949.

4 ¶ David *was* [9] thirty years old when he began to reign, *and* he reigned forty years.

[9] So Christ, *Luke* 3.22,23.

5 * In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years, and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

*Chap.2.11. 1 Chron.3.4.

6 ¶ And the king and his men [10] went to [11] Jerusalem, unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the [12] blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: ‖ thinking, David cannot come in hither.

‖ Or, *saying, David shall not, &c.*

[10] 1 *Chron.*11.4.&c. Took the advantage of this great Concourse of People (1 *Chron.*12.24. &c.) to assault the strong fort of *Zion*. ¶ [11] Part of which, belonging to the Tribe of *Judah*, was taken before (*Judg.*1.8.) But the strongest part, belonging to the Tribe of *Benjamin*, was not taken till now, *Judg.*1.21. and 19.10,11. *Josh.*16.63. ¶ [12] *q.d.* We'll set only blind and lame persons to defend it, and see if thou canst take it for all that.

Chap. 5.

7 Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion: the same *is* * the [13] city of David.

* 1 King.2.10. [13] Who gave it this name, *v.*9.

8 *And David said on that day, Whosoever [14] getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame, and the blind, *that are* [15] hated of Davids soul, *he shall be chief and captain:* ‖ [16] wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

2957.
* 1 Chr.11.6.
‖ Or, *because they had said, even the blind and the lame, He shall not come into this house.*

[14] Scales the Fort, and gets up to the top of it, where the gutter was. ¶ [15] Because they were Jebusites, a people hated and accurst by God, and who had thus scorn'd and defied *David*. ¶ [16] Or, *Because they had said, The blind and the lame* (shall hinder him, so that) *he shall not be able to take the Fort.*

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it, The city of David; and David built round about, from [17] Millo and inward.

[17] Some Tower or Fortress belonging to the City (such a one as was near *Sechem*, *Jud.*9.6,20,49.) repaired by *Solomon*, (1 *King.*9.15.24. and 11.-27.) and afterwards by *Hezekiah*, (2 *Chron.*32.-5.) It seems to be a general name for any strong Fort or Bulwark.

10 And David † went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts *was* [18] with him.

† Heb. *went going and growing.*
[18] *Gen.*21.22.

11 ¶ And * Hiram king of Tyre, sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and † masons, and they built David an house.

* 1 King.5.2. 1 Chron.14.1.
† Heb. *hewers of the stone of the wall.*

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israels sake.

13 ¶ And David took *him* [19] mo concubines, and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

[19] 1 *Chron.*14.3. *Deut.*17.17.

14 And * these *be* the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; ‖ Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

* 1 Chron.3.5
‖ Or, *Shimea.*

15 Ibhar also, and ‖ Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

‖ Or, *Elishama.*

16 And Elishama, and ‖ Eliada, and Eliphalet.

‖ Or, *Beeliada.*

17 ¶ [20] But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines [21] came up to seek David; and David heard *of it*, and [22] went down to the hold.

[20] 1 *Chron.*14.8. ¶ [21] *Psal.*2.1,2. ¶ [22] 1 *Chron.*11.16.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in * the valley of Rephaim.

* Josh.15.8. [23] *ch.*2.1.

19 And David [23] enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

20 And David came to [24] Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, [25] as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place, ‖ Baal-perazim.

‖ That is, *the plain of breaches.*

[24] *Isa.*28.21. ¶ [25] 1 *Chron.*14.11. Destroying them irresistibly; as violent waters carry down all before 'em.

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men ‖ [26] burnt them.

‖ Or, *took them away.*
[26] 1 *Chron.*14.12. *Deut.*7.5.

22 ¶ And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when * David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up: *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

* Vers.19. 25.

24 And let it be when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt bestir thy self: for then shall

Chap. 6.

shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

* Judg.4.14.

25 And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba, until thou come to Gazer.

CHAP. VI.

1 *David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart.* 6 *Uzzah smitten.* 14 *David danceth before the ark.* 20 *Michals barrenness.*

2959. 1 AGain, David gathered together all *the* chosen *men* of Israel, thirty thousand.

1 *ch.*5.1. 1 *Chron.* 13.5. ‖ Or, *Baalah, that is, Kirjath-jearim, Josh.*15.9,60. ‖ Or, *at which the name, even the name of the* LORD *of hosts, was called upon.*

2 And 2 David arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him, from ‖ Baale of Judah, 3 to bring up from thence the ark of God, ‖ 4 whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts, that 5 dwelleth *between* the cherubims.

2 1 *Chron.*13.5,6. ¶ 3 This shews the unsetled condition of the Chuch in this World. ¶ 4 *i. e.* The Ark is called by this name, The Ark of the Lord of Hosts: or, at which the Name, even the name of the Lord of Hosts, is called upon; (as it is 1 *Chron.* 13. 6) ¶ 5 See on 1 *Sam.* 4. 4.

† Heb. *made to ride.* * 1 Sam.7.1. ‖ Or, *the hill.*

3 And they † set the ark of God upon a new 6 cart, and brought it out of the * house of Abinadab that *was* in ‖ Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart.

6 To save themselves the labour to carry it upon their shoulders: which was a great sin in them, (*Numb.*4.15. and 7.9. and therefore severely punish'd, *v.*9.) tho' perhaps not in the Philistines, (1 *Sam.* 6. 11.) who did not enjoy such means of knowledge. The same action may be a sin in one, and not in another, according to their different degrees of light.

2 1 *Sam.* 7.1. † Heb. *with.*

4 And they brought it out of the 7 house of Abinadab which *was* at Gibeah, † accompanying the ark of God; and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David, and all the house of Israel 8 played before the 9 LORD on all manner of *instruments made of* fir-wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

8 To stir up their hearts to more cheerfulness; as 2 *Kings* 3.15. ¶ 9 *i. e.* The Ark, *v.*2.

* 1 Chr.13.9. he is called *Chidon.* ‖ Or, *stumbled.*

6 ¶ And when they came to * Nachons threshing-floor, Uzzah put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it, for the oxen ‖ 10 shook *it*.

10 By reason of their stumbling, 1 *Chron.* 13. 9.

* 1 Sam.6.19. ‖ Or, *rashness.*

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah, and * God 11 smote him there for ‖ 12 errour, and there he died by the ark of God.

11 *Lev.*10.1. 1 *Cor.* 11.30. ¶ 12 In touching the Ark, contrary to the Law, (*Numb.*4.15.) but chiefly to manifest his displeasure against 'em all for carrying it in a Cart, 1 *Chron.* 15.13. It's dangerous to vary, tho' but a little, from God's appointment in holy things, and to follow our own Inventions, tho' there be a good intent therein: For a good intention does not warrant an irregular action.

13 Both griev'd and discontented. † Heb. *broken.* ‖ That is, *The breach of Uzzah.* * See Luke 5. 8.

8 And David was 13 displeased, because the LORD had † made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place, ‖ Perez-uzzah to this day.

9 And David * was 14 afraid of the LORD that day, and said, 15 How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?

14 *Psal.*119.120. Lest some further judgment might befal himself, and therefore he proceeded no further in that action. ¶ 15 *q. d.* I dare not venture to bring the Ark to my own City, as I intended, *v.*10.

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

11 And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite, three months: and the LORD 16 blessed Obed-edom, and all his household. Chap. 6. 2959.

16 *Matth.*6.33. *Mal.*3.10. *Prov.*3.9,10. We shall be no losers, but gainers by Religion, 1 *Tim.* 4.8.

12 ¶ And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of the ark of God. 17 So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom, into the city of David, with gladness. 17 1 *Chr.*15.25.

13 And it was *so*, that when 18 they that bare the ark of the LORD, had gone six paces, he 19 sacrificed oxen and fatlings. 18 1 *Chr.*15.15. 19 1 *Chr.* 15.26.

14 And David 20 danced before the LORD with all *his* might, and David *was* girded with 21 a linen ephod.

20 *Exod.*15.20. *Judg.*11.34. In token of his inward, spiritual joy. ¶ 21 1 *Chron.*15.27. 1 *Sam.* 2. 18. and 22. 18. In token of his devotion, and that he willingly owned himself to be God's servant.

15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with 22 shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet. 22 1 *Chron.* 15. 24,28.

16 And as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, 23 Michal Sauls daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she 24 despised him in her heart.

23 *Ch.*3.14. ¶ 24 1 *Chron.*15.29. *Acts* 2.13. 1 *Cor.* 2. 14. Thinking this to be a very light and unbecoming carriage for one of his place and dignity.

17 ¶ And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in his 25 place, in the midst of the 26 tabernacle that David had † pitched for it: and David offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD. † Heb. *stretched.*

25 1 *Chron.*15.1. and 16.1. ¶ 26 The Tabernacle that *Moses* made for it was now at *Gibeon*, (1 *Chron.* 21. 29.) where it remained till *Solomon*'s time, (2 *Chron.*1.3,4. 1 *Kings* 8. 4.) and therefore this was some shelter set up for it for present use.

18 And assoon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, he 27 blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.

27 1 *Chron.*16.2. Pray'd for their peace and prosperity.

19 And he 28 dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of flesh*, and a flagon *of wine*: so all the people departed every one to his house. 28 1 *Chr.* 16.3

20 ¶ Then David returned to 29 bless his household: and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, 30 How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who 31 uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows ‖ shamelesly uncovereth himself! ‖ Or, *openly.*

29 To rejoyce and worship God with 'em in private, and pray for 'em, as he had done for the people. ¶ 30 *q.d.* Thy carriage was altogether unbecoming the Majesty and State of a King. ¶ 31 Put off his Princely Robes to put on the Priestly Habit.

21 And David said unto Michal, *It was* 32 before the LORD, which chose me 33 before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.

32 *V.*14. Out of respect to him, and for his Glory. ¶ 33 1 *Sam.*13.14.

22 And I will yet be more vile then thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and of ‖ the maid-servants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour. ‖ Or, *of the handmaids of my servants.*

23 There-

Chap. 5. 2956.

hold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, thine enemy, which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

9 ¶ And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

10 [8] When one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, † (thinking to have brought good tidings) I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, ‖ who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings.

[8] *ch.*1.4. *&c.*
† Heb. *he was in his own eyes as a bringer, &c.*
‖ Or, *which was the reward I gave him for his tidings.*

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a [9] righteous person, in his own house, upon his bed? shall I not therefore now [10] require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

[9] Who had done 'em no wrong. ¶ [10] *Gen.*9.5. *Psal.*9.12. *Ezek.*3.-18,20.

12 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron: but they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the * sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

*Chap.3.32.

CHAP. V.

1 The tribes come to Hebron to anoint David over Israel: 6 He taketh Zion from the Jebusites.

THen came [1] all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold,

*Gen.29.14. * we *are* [2] thy bone and thy flesh.

[1] *V.*3. 1 *Chron.*11.1. and 12.23. A Type of the submission of all Nations to Christ, *Psal.*110.3. *Rev.*11.15. ¶ [2] *Deut.*17.15. So Christ, *Eph.*5.30.

2 Also in time past when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that [3] leddest out and [3] broughtest in Israel: and the LORD [4] said to thee, Thou shalt [5] feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

[3] 1 *Sam.*18.16. ¶ [4] 1 *Sam.*16.12. ¶ [5] *ch.*7.7. *Psal.*78.71,72. Provide for their welfare, by the due administration of Justice.

3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron, and king David made a [6] league with them in Hebron [7] before the LORD: and they [8] anointed David king over Israel.

[6] A mutual Covenant and agreement, whereby *David* obliged himself to rule according to God's Laws, and the People promis'd fidelity and obedience to him. So 2 *King.*11.17. 1 *Chron.*11.3. 2*Chron.*23.17. ¶ [7] *Judg.*11.11.1 *Sam.*23.18. ¶ [8] A third time: The first was only 'a designation to the Office, and was done privately (1 *Sam.*16.13.) The second, only over the Tribe of *Judah* (*ch.*2.4.) This third over all Israel.

2949. [9] So Christ, *Luke* 3.22,23.

4 ¶ David *was* [9] thirty years old when he began to reign, *and* he reigned forty years.

*Chap.2.11. 1 Chron.3.4.

5 * In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years, and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

6 ¶ And the king and his men [10] went to [11] Jerusalem, unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the [12] blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: ‖ thinking, David cannot come in hither.

‖ Or, *saying, David shall not, &c.*

[10] 1 *Chron.*11.4.&c. Took the advantage of this great Concourse of People (1 *Chron.*12.24. &c.) to assault the strong fort of *Zion*. ¶ [11] Part of which, belonging to the Tribe of *Judah*, was taken before (*Judg.*1.8.) But the strongest part, belonging to the Tribe of *Benjamin*, was not taken till now, *Judg.*1.21. and 19.10,11. *Josh.*16.63. ¶ [12] *q.d.* We'll set only blind and lame persons to defend it, and see if thou canst take it for all that.

Chap. 5.

7 Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion: the same *is* * the [13] city of David.

[13] Who gave it this name, *v.*9.

8 *And David said on that day, Whosoever [14] getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame, and the blind, *that are* [15] hated of Davids soul, *he shall be chief and captain:* ‖ [16] wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

*1 King.2.10. 2957. 1 Chr.11.6. ‖ Or, *because they had said, even the blind and the lame, He shall not come into the house.*

[14] Scales the Fort, and gets up to the top of it, where the gutter was. ¶ [15] Because they were Jebusites, a people hated and accurst by God, and who had thus scorn'd and defied *David*. ¶ [16] Or, *Because they had said, The blind and the lame* (shall hinder him, so that) *he shall not be able to take the Fort.*

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it, The city of David; and David built round about, from [17] Millo and inward.

[17] Some Tower or Fortress belonging to the City (such a one as was near *Sechem, Jud.*9.6,20,49.) repaired by *Solomon*, (1 *King.*9.15.24. and 11.-27.) and afterwards by *Hezekiah*, (2 *Chron.*32.-5.) It seems to be a general name for any strong Fort or Bulwark.

10 And David † went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts *was* [18] with him.

† Heb. *went going and growing.* [18] *Gen.*21.22.

11 ¶ And * Hiram king of Tyre, sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and † masons, and they built David an house.

* 1 King.5.2. 1 Chron.14.1. † Heb. *hewers of the stone of the wall.*

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israels sake.

13 ¶ And David took *him* [19] mo concubines, and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

[19] 1 *Chron.*14.3. *Deut.*17.17.

14 And * these *be* the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; ‖ Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

* 1 Chron.3.5. ‖ Or, *Shimea.*

15 Ibhar also, and ‖ Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

‖ Or, *Elishama.*

16 And Elishama, and ‖ Eliada, and Eliphalet.

‖ Or, *Beeliada.*

17 ¶ [20] But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines [21] came up to seek David; and David heard *of it*, and [22] went down to the hold.

[20] 1 *Chron.*14.8. ¶ [21] *Psal.*2.1,2. ¶ [22] 1 *Chron.*11.16.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in * the valley of Rephaim.

* Josh.15.8. [23] ch.2.1.

19 And David [23] enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

20 And David came to [24] Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, [25] as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place, ‖ Baal-perazim.

‖ That is, *the plain of breaches.*

[24] *Isa.*28.21. ¶ [25] 1 *Chron.*14.11. Destroying them irresistibly; as violent waters carry down all before 'em.

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men ‖ [26] burnt them.

‖ Or, *took them away.* [26] 1 *Chron.*14.12. *Deut.*7.5.

22 ¶ And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when *David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up: *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

*Verse 19.

24 And let it be when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt bestir thy self: for then shall

Chap. 6.

shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

* Judg 4.14.

25 And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba, until thou come to Gazer.

CHAP. VI.

1 *David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart.* 6 *Uzzah smitten.* 14 *David danceth before the ark.* 20 *Michals barrenness.*

2959. 1 AGain, David gathered together all *the* chosen *men* of Israel, thirty thousand.

1 *ch.* 5. 1. 1 *Chron.* 13.5. ‖ Or, *Baalah*, that is, *Kirjath-jearim*, Josh. 15. 9,60. ‖ Or, *at which the name*, even *the name of the* LORD *of hosts, was called upon.*

2 And [2] David arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him, from ‖ Baale of Judah, [3] to bring up from thence the ark of God, ‖ [4] whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts, that [5] dwelleth *between* the cherubims.

[2] 1 *Chron.* 13.5,6. ¶ [3] This shews the unsettled condition of the Chuch in this World. ¶ [4] *i. e.* The Ark is called by this name, The Ark of the Lord of Hosts: or, at which the Name, even the name of the Lord of Hosts, is called upon; (as it is 1 *Chron.* 13. 6) ¶ [5] See on 1 *Sam.* 4. 4.

† Heb. *made to ride.* * 1 Sam. 7. 1. ‖ Or, *the hill.*

3 And they † set the ark of God upon a new [6] cart, and brought it out of the * house of Abinadab that *was* in ‖ Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart.

[6] To save themselves the labour to carry it upon their shoulders: which was a great sin in them, (*Numb.* 4.15. and 7.9. and therefore severely punish'd, *v.* 9.) tho' perhaps not in the Philistines, (1 *Sam.* 6. 11.) who did not enjoy such means of knowledge. The same action may be a sin in one, and not in another, according to their different degrees of light.

[7] 1 *Sam.* 7. 1. † Heb. *with.*

4 And they brought it out of the [7] house of Abinadab which *was* at Gibeah, † accompanying the ark of God; and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David, and all the house of Israel [8] played before the [9] LORD on all manner of *instruments made of* fir-wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

[8] To stir up their hearts to more cheerfulness; as 2 *Kings* 3.15. ¶ [9] *i. e.* The Ark, *v.* 2.

* 1 Chr. 13.9. he is called *Chidon.* ‖ Or, *stumbled.*

6 ¶ And when they came to * Nachons threshing-floor, Uzzah put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it, for the oxen ‖ [10] shook *it.*

[10] By reason of their stumbling, 1 *Chron.* 13. 9.

* 1 Sam. 6. 19. ‖ Or, *rashness.*

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah, and * God [11] smote him there for *his* ‖ [12] errour, and there he died by the ark of God.

[11] *Lev.* 10.1. 1 *Cor.* 11.30. ¶ [12] In touching the Ark, contrary to the Law, (*Numb.* 4.15.) but chiefly to manifest his displeasure against 'em all for carrying it in a Cart, 1 *Chron.* 15.13. It's dangerous to vary, tho' but a little, from God's appointment in holy things, and to follow our own Inventions, tho' there be a good intent therein: For a good intention does not warrant an irregular action.

[13] Both griev'd and discontented. † Heb. *broken.* ‖ That is, *The breach of Uzzah.* * See Luke 5. 8.

8 And David was [13] displeased, because the LORD had † made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place, ‖ Perez-uzzah to this day.

9 And David * was [14] afraid of the LORD that day, and said, [15] How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?

[14] *Psal.* 119.120. Lest some further judgment might befal himself, and therefore he proceeded no further in that action. ¶ [15] *q. d.* I dare not venture to bring the Ark to my own City, as I intended, *v.* 10.

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

11 And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite, three months: and the LORD [16] blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.

Chap. 6. 2959.

[16] *Matth.* 6.33. *Mal.* 3.10. *Prov.* 3.9,10. We shall be no losers, but gainers by Religion, 1 *Tim.* 4.8.

12 ¶ And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of the ark of God. [17] So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom, into the city of David, with gladness.

[17] 1 *Chr.* 15.25.

13 And it was *so*, that when [18] they that bare the ark of the LORD, had gone six paces, he [19] sacrificed oxen and fatlings.

[18] 1 *Chr.* 15.15. [19] 1 *Chr.* 15.26.

14 And David [20] danced before the LORD with all *his* might, and David *was* girded with [21] a linen ephod.

[20] *Exod.* 15.20. *Judg.* 11.34. In token of his inward, spiritual joy. ¶ [21] 1 *Chron.* 15.27. 1 *Sam.* 2. 18. and 22. 18. In token of his devotion, and that he willingly owned himself to be God's servant.

15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with [22] shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

[22] 1 *Chron.* 13 24,28.

16 And as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, [23] Michal Sauls daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she [24] despised him in her heart.

[23] *Ch.* 3.14. ¶ [24] 1 *Chron.* 15.29. *Acts* 2.13. 1 *Cor.* 2. 14. Thinking this to be a very light and unbecoming carriage for one of his place and dignity.

17 ¶ And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in his [25] place, in the midst of the [26] tabernacle that David had † pitched for it: and David offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

† Heb. *stretched.*

[25] 1 *Chron.* 15.1. and 16.1. ¶ [26] The Tabernacle that *Moses* made for it was now at *Gibeon*, (1 *Chron.* 21. 29.) where it remained till *Solomon*'s time, (2 *Chron.* 1.3,4. 1 *Kings* 8.4.) and therefore this was some shelter set up for it for present use.

18 And assoon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, he [27] blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.

[27] 1 *Chron.* 16.2. Pray'd for their peace and prosperity.

19 And he [28] dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of flesh*, and a flagon *of wine*: so all the people departed every one to his house.

[28] 1 *Chr.* 16.3

20 ¶ Then David returned to [29] bless his household: and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, [30] How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who [31] uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows ‖ shamelessly uncovereth himself!

‖ Or, *openly.*

[29] To rejoyce and worship God with 'em in private, and pray for 'em, as he had done for the people. ¶ [30] *q. d.* Thy carriage was altogether unbecoming the Majesty and State of a King. ¶ [31] Put off his Princely Robes to put on the Priestly Habit.

21 And David said unto Michal, *It was* [32] before the LORD, which chose me [33] before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.

[32] *V.* 14. Out of respect to him, and for his Glory. ¶ [33] 1 *Sam.* 13.14.

22 And I will yet be more vile then thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and of ‖ the maid-servants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

‖ Or, *of the hand-maids of my servants.*

23 There-

Chap. 7. 2960.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child [34] until the day of her death.

¶ [34] *i. e.* Never; as 1 *Sam.* 15. 35. *Matth.* 1. 25.

CHAP. VII.

1 *God forbiddeth David to build him an house:*
18 *His prayer and thanksgiving.*

AND it came to pass, when the king [1] sat in his house, and the LORD had [2] given him rest round about from all his enemies;

[1] 1 *Chron.* 17. 1. &c. ¶ [2] *Josh.* 21. 44. and 23. 1. 1 *Kings* 5. 4. 2 *Chron.* 14. 6.

2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an [3] house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within [4] curtains.

[3] *Hag.* 1. 4.
[4] *Exod.* 26. 1.

3 And Nathan said to the King, Go, [5] do all that *is* in thine heart: for the LORD *is* with thee.

[5] 1 *Cor.* 13. 9. 2 *Kings* 4. 27. 1 *Sam.* 16. 6. This he spake of his own head; looking upon it as a pious design.

4 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

† Heb. *to my servant David.*

5 Go and tell † my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, [6] Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?

[6] 1 *Kings* 5. 3. 1 *Chron.* 17. 4. and 22. 7, 8. and 28. 3. The best men, whether Magistrates or Ministers, with the most upright intentions, may make no alteration in God's Worship without his warrant.

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house, * since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have [7] walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

* 1 King. 8. 16.

[7] Manifested my Presence among them.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel, [8] spake I a word with ‖ any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to [9] feed my people Israel, saying, † Why build ye not me an house of cedar?

‖ 1 Chron. 17. 6. *any of the judges.*

[8] 1 *Chron.* 17. 6. ¶ [9] See on *ch.* 5. 2. ¶ † (And therefore thou shouldst not have attempted it without special warrant from me.)

8 Now therefore, so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [10] I took thee from the sheep-cote, † from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel.

† Heb. *from after.*

[10] *Psal.* 78. 70, 71. 1 *Sam.* 16. 11. *q. d.* As I have multiplied blessings upon thee hitherto, so I'l continue to do still, tho' I approve not of thy purpose in this particular.

9 And I was [11] with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies † out of thy sight, and have made thee [12] a great name, like unto the name of the [13] great *men* that *are* in the earth.

† Heb. *from thy face.*

[11] *Ch.* 8. 6, 14. ¶ [12] *ch.* 5. 10. and 8. 13. ¶ [13] *Psal.* 113. 8.

10 [14] (Moreover, I will [15] appoint a place for my people Israel, and will [15] plant them, that they may [16] dwell in a place of their own, and [17] move no more: neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime,

[14] *q. d.* And since the happiness of a King depends much upon the prosperity of his people, therefore I'le settle them. ¶ [15] Give 'em more elbow-room than hitherto, and fix 'em in the place that I have appointed 'em; (which promises have their full accomplishment in the spiritual kingdom of Christ.) ¶ [16] Enjoy it quietly, as their own lawful inheritance. ¶ [17] Not be dispossest and tos'd up and down, as formerly they have been, (1 *Sam.* 31. 7.) *viz.* if they continue obedient.

11 [18] And as since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies.) Also the LORD telleth thee, that he will [19] make thee an house.

[18] *i. e.* They shall not be afflicted, as they were under the Judges till now, that thou hast subdued their enemies, and art at rest from 'em. ¶ [19] 1 *Kings* 2. 24. *Exod.* 1. 21. See there. Establish the Kingdom in thy Family, from one generation to another.

Chap. 7. 2960.

12 ¶ And when [20] thy days be fulfilled, and thou * shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up [21] thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

* Deut. 31. 16. Acts 13. 36.

[20] *Acts* 13. 36. 1 *Kings* 8. 20. ¶ [21] *Solomon* as the Type, and the Messia prefigur'd by him; (concerning both which the following promises are to be understood; tho' some belong more especially to one, some to the other.)

13 He shall [22] build an house for [23] my name, and I will [24] stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

[22] 1 *Kings* 5. 5. and 6. 12. 1 *Chron.* 22. 10. As *Solomon* built the Temple, so Christ builds his Church, *Matth.* 16. 18. *Luke* 1. 32, 33. *Hebr.* 3. 3. 1 *Pet.* 2. 5. ¶ [23] The advancement of my Glory, in my publick worship. ¶ [24] *Psal.* 45. 6. This belongs to Christ's Kingdom only, *Isa.* 9. 7. *Dan.* 2. 44. *Luke* 1. 32, 33.

14 I will be his [25] father, and he shall be my son: if he [26] commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the [27] rod of men, and with the [27] stripes of the children of men:

[25] Both *Solomon*'s, (1 *Chron.* 28. 6.) and Christs, *Hebr.* 1. 5. ¶ [26] *Psal.* 89. 26, 30–32. This can be understood of none but *Solomon*; for 1 *Pet.* 2. 22. and 1. 19. *Isa.* 53. 9. ¶ [27] With moderation and gentleness, suited to human frailty; and as men are wont to correct their children, *Hebr.* 12. 6. *Jer.* 30. 11. 1 *Cor.* 10. 13.

15 But [28] my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

[28] *Acts* 13. 34. My merciful dealing in continuing the Kingdom to him.

16 And * thine house, and thy kingdom shall be [29] established for ever [30] before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

* Ps. 89. 36, 37. John 12. 34.

[29] *Dan.* 2. 44. Be begun in thy person, and setled upon *Solomon* in thy life time, and be continued in thy posterity for a long time, and at last be fully possest by Christ, who shall descend of thee. ¶ [30] 1 *Kings* 1. 48.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and [31] sat before the LORD, and he said, [32] Who *am* I, O Lord GOD? and what *is* my house, that thou hast [33] brought me hitherto?

[31] Went into the Tent where the Ark was, and continued there, in holy Meditations, Ejaculations and Prayers. ¶ [32] *Gen.* 32. 10. *Psal.* 8. 4. ¶ [33] Advanc'd me so highly as I am already.

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord GOD; but thou hast spoken also of thy servants house for a great while to come; and [34] *is* this the † manner of man, O Lord GOD?

† Heb. *law.*

[34] *Viz.* To shew such favour to such mean, ill-deserving persons.

20 And what can David [35] say more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD, [36] knowest thy servant.

[35] 1 *Chron.* 17. 18. Desire more than thou hast already promis'd, and freely done. ¶ [36] 1 *Sam.* 16. 7. *Psal.* 139. 1. What is good for me, (as *Matth.* 6. 8.) and therefore I refer my self to thee.

21 [37] For thy words sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know *them.*

[37] For thy Truth and Promise sake; and for thy Christ's sake; (for in 1 *Chron.* 17. 19. it is, *For thy servants sake*) and of thy meer grace and bounty, thou hast made these gracious Promises to me and mine, to make known to me, what thou intendest to do for us in time to come.

22 Where-

Chap. 8.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for *there is* [38] none like thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And what one nation in the earth [39] *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God [40] went to redeem for a people to himself, and [41] to make him a name, and to do for you great things, and [42] terrible, for thy land, before thy people which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?

[39] In respect of their great priviledges, *Deut.*4.7. and 33. 29. *Psal.*147.20. *Rom.*3.1,2. and 9.3. ¶ [40] *Exod.*3.7,8. Came as it were from Heaven to deliver 'em. ¶ [41] To advance his glory all the world over, *Num.*14.21. *Isa.*63.-14. ¶ [42] In the destruction of the *Egyptians*, and subduing the *Canaanites* before you, 1 *Chron.*17.21.

24 For thou hast confirmed to thy self thy people [43] Israel *to be* a people unto thee for ever: and thou, LORD, art become [44] their God.

[43] The natural seed of *Abraham* for a long time, and the spiritual seed for ever. ¶ [44] *Gen.*17.7.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name be [45] magnified for ever, [46] saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the god over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

[45] *Matth.*6.9. ¶ [46] So that it may be said.

27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast † revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant [47] found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

28 And now, O Lord GOD, thou *art* that [48] God, and thy words be [48] true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant.

29 Therefore now † let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken *it*, and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

† Heb. *opened the ear.* Ruth 4.4. 1 Sam. 9. 15.

[47] *Psal.*10.17.

[48] *Joh.*17.17.

† Heb. *be thou pleased and bless.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 *David subdueth the Philistines, and the Moabites.* 3 *He smiteth Hadadezer and the Syrians.* 16 *His officers.*

AND after [1] this it came to pass, that David [2] smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took ‖ Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

‖ Or, *The Bridle of Ammah.*

[1] His resolution to build God's House, *ch.*7. ¶ [2] 1 *Chron.* 18.1.*&c.* God prospers those Magistrates and Governours who seriously set themselves to promote the concerns of Religion, *n.*1.

2 And he smote Moab, and [3] measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground: even with two lines measured he, to put to death; and with one full line, to keep alive: and *so* the Moabites * became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts.

* Verse 6. & 14.

[3] Divided their Land by measure into three parts, and two parts of the Inhabitants offending, he destroyed, and kept the other alive, as Tributaries. And thus that Prophecy was accomplish'd, *Num.*24.17.

3 ¶ David [4] smote also ‖ Hadadezer the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover * his border at the river Euphrates.

‖ Or, *Hadarezer*, 1 Chron. 18.3. * See Gen. 15. 18.

[4] *Viz.* by *Joab* (*Psal.* 60. Title.) and *Abishai*, 1 *Chron.* 18. 12.

4 And David took ‖ from him a thousand *chariots*, and seven hundred [5] horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David [6] hough-

‖ Or, *of his.*

ed all the chariot-*horses*, but reserved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

[5] *i.e.* Ranks of Horsemen, having ten in a Rank; which make up the seven thousand mentioned, 1 *Chron.* 18. 4. ¶ [6] *Josh.*11.6.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David [7] slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

[7] *Job* 9. 13. *Isa.*31. 3.

6 Then David put garisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians * became [8] servants to David, *and* brought gifts: and the LORD [9] preserved David whithersoever he went.

* Vers. 2. [8] *Psal.*18. 44. [9] *v.*-14.

7 And David took * the shields of gold that were [10] on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

* See 1 King. 10.16.

[10] Or, *With the Servants*, *i. e.* committed to their custody.

8 And from ‖ Betah, and from ‖ Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

‖ Or, *Tibhath.* ‖ Or, *Chun.* 1 Chron.18.8.

9 ¶ When ‖ Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer,

‖ Or, *Tou.* 1 Chron.18.9.

10 Then Toi sent * Joram his son unto king David to † [11] salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: (for Hadadezer † had wars with Toi) and † *Joram* brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass;

* 1 Chr. 18.10. *Hadoram.* † Heb. *ask him of peace.* [11] *Gen.*43.27. † Heb. *was a man of wars with.*

11 Which also king David did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had [12] dedicate of all nations which he subdued:

† Heb. *his hand were.*

[12] 1 *Chron.*18.11. and 29.2. Thus Christ made Apostles and Teachers of such as had been in subjection to Satan.

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David gat *him* [13] a name when he returned from † [14] smiting of the [15] Syrians in the [16] valley of salt, ‖ *being* [17] eighteen thousand *men*.

† Heb. *his smiting.* ‖ Or, *slaying.*

[13] *Ch.*7.9. ¶ [14] Wherein *Abishai* was the chief Commander under *Joab*, 1 *Chron.*18.12. with *Psal.*60. Title. ¶ [15] Joyn'd with the *Edomites*, 1 *Chron.* 18. 12. ¶ [16] 2 *King.* 14. 7. ¶ [17] *Abishai* at the beginning of the Battel slew six thousand; and then *Joab* coming to his assistance, they slew twelve thousand more, (*Psal.*60. Title.) all which are ascribed to *Abishai*, (1 *Chron.*18.12.) because he began the Victory; and likewise to *David* here, because the others were but Instruments employed by him.

14 ¶ And he [18] put garisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garisons, and * all they of Edom became Davids servants: and the LORD [19] preserved David whithersoever he went.

* Num.24.18. See Gen 27. 40.

[18] According to that Prophecy, *Gen.* 25.23. ¶ [19] *v.*-6.

15 And David reigned over all Israel, and David executed [20] judgment and justice unto all his people.

[20] *Jer.*22.15. *Prov.*14. 34.

16 * And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* *[21] over the host: and * Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* ‖ [22] recorder.

* 1 Chron.18. 15. * Chap.5.8. * 1 *King.*4.3. ‖ Or, *remembrancer, or writer of Chronicles.*

[21] Lord General for that Service, 1 *Chron.*11.6. ¶ [22] Master of Requests.

17 And * Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar *were* the [23] priests; and Seraiah *was* the ‖ scribe;

‖ Or, *Secretary.*

[23] The two Chief Priests of the two several Stocks, who had command over the rest of the Priests, (1 *Chron.*24 3,4,) *Abiathar* being the High-Priest, 1 *Sam.*22.20.

18 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was over* both the [24] Cherethites and the [24] Pelethites; and Davids sons were ‖ chief rulers.

‖ Or, *princes.*

[24] Old experienc'd Soldiers, which were his Life-guard, *ch.*15.18. and 20.7. 1 *King.*1.38,44.

Chap. 9.

CHAP. IX.

1 *David sendeth for Mephibosheth,* 7 *and for Jonathans sake restoreth him.*

2960. AND David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him
[1] *ch.* 1. 26. kindness for [1] Jonathans sake?
[1] *Sam.*20. 14, 15. *Prov.*27.10 2 And *there was* of the house of Saul a ser-
* Chap.16.1. & 19. 17,29. vant whose name *was* * Ziba: and when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant *is he.*

3 And the king said, *Is* there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness
[2] 1 *Sam.*20.14. See there. of God unto him? [2] And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son *which is* [3] lame on
[3] *ch.* 4. 4. *his* feet.

4 And the king said unto him, Where *is* he? and Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the
* Chap.17.27. house of * Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

5 ¶ Then king David sent and fet him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy servant.

7 ¶ And David said unto him, [4] Fear not; for
* *Gen.*50. 21. I will surely shew thee kindness, for [1] Jonathan thy fathers sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father, and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himself, and said, What *is* thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a
[5] dead dog as I *am?*

[1] *ch.*3.8. & 16. 9. 1 *Sam.*24. 14. & 26. 20. * See Chap.19. 29. 9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba, Sauls servant, and said unto him, * I have given unto thy masters son all that pertaineth to Saul, and to all his house.

10 Thou therefore and thy sons and thy servants shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits,* that thy masters son may have [6] food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy masters son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.

[6] Provision for himself and all his Family.

11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, *said the king,* he shall eat at my table, as one of the kings sons.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name *was* Micha: and all that dwelt in the house of Ziba, *were* servants unto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the kings table, and
* Vers. 3. * was lame on both his feet.

CHAP. X.

1 *Davids messengers sent to comfort Hanun, are villanously treated.* 6 *The Ammonites are overcome.*

[1] 1 *Chron.*19. 1 AND it came to pass after this, that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

2 Then said David, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants, for his father. And Davids servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

Chap. 10.

2967. 3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* sent his servants unto thee to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow *it?*

† Heb. *in thine eyes doth David.*

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids servants, and [2] shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, * *even* to their [3] buttocks, and sent them away.

* Isa. 20. 4 & 47.2.

[2] In contempt of their Religion and Law, *Lev.* 19. 27.
[3] *Isa.*20.4. and 47.2,3.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he [4] sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at [5] Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

[4] With Clothes and other Necessaries. ¶ [5] Some Cottage or Village built there where the City stood.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they [6] stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ish-tob twelve thousand men.

[6] 1 *Chron.*19.6,7. *Gen.*34.30. *Exod.*5.21. 1 *Sam.*13.4. and 27.12.

7 And when David heard of *it,* he sent Joab and all the host of the [7] mighty men.

[7] *ch.*23. 1.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battel in aray at the entring in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah *were* by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the front of the battel was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of Israel, and put *them* in aray against the Syrians.

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put *them* in aray against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 [8] Be of good courage, and let us [9] play the men for our people, and for the cities [10] of our God: and the LORD [11] do that which seemeth him good.

[8] 2 *Chron.*32.7. ¶ [9] 1 *Cor.*16.13. ¶ [10] *Neh.* 4. 14. Devoted to his Service. ¶ [11] See on *Judg.*10. 15.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battel against the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entred into the city: so Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together. 2967.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and ‖ Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

‖ Or, Shophach 1 Chr. 19.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam: and the Syrians set themselves in aray against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew [12] *the men of* seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and [13] forty thousand horsemen, and smote

Chap. 11. smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

12 *Viz.* Seven thousand (1 *Chron.*19.18.) there being ten in a Chariot. ¶ 13 Besides as many Footmen, mentioned 1 *Chron.*19.18.

19 And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians 14 feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

14 *Psal.*48.5,6. *Rev.*18. 10.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Joab besiegeth Rabbah.* 2 *David committeth adultery with Bath-sheba.* 6 *Uriah is slain.* 26 *David taketh Bath-sheba to wife.*

2969. † Heb. *at the return of the year*, 1 King. 20. 22,26. 2 Chr.36.10. * 1 Chr.20. 1.

AND it came to pass, *that* † after the year was expired, 1 at the time when kings go forth *to battel*, that * David sent Joab and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. but David 2 tarried still at Jerusalem.

1 1 *King.*20. 22. In the Spring. ¶ 2 Began to indulge himself in ease and pleasure.

2 ¶ And it came to pass in an evening-tide, that David arose 3 from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the kings house: and from the roof he 4 saw a woman washing her self, and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon.

3 *ch.*4.5,7. ¶ 4 *Job* 31.1. *Psal.* 119. 37. *Gen.* 6. 2. *Matth.* 5.28.

5 *Jam.*1.14. ‖ Or, *Bath-shua.*1 Chron. 3.5. ‖ Or, *Ammiel.*

3 And David 5 sent and enquired after the woman: and *one* said, *Is* not this ‖ Bath-sheba the daughter of ‖ Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?

4 And David 6 sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and * he lay with her, (‖ for she was 7 purified from her 8 uncleanness) and she returned unto her house.

* Psal.51. title. ‖ Or, *and when she had purified her self, &c. she returned.*

6 Pretending some other business, it's like; but when she was with him, allured her to this wickedness ¶ 7 *Lev.*18. 19. and so conceived the more readily. ¶ 8 But now ran into the mire of moral filthiness.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent and 9 told David, and said, I *am* with child.

9 That they might contrive some way to hide their shame, and she to avoid punishment.

10 *Psal.*51.10.

6 ¶ And David sent to Joab, *saying*, 10 Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

† Heb. *of the peace of*, &c.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* † how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered.

8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the kings house, and there † followed him a mess *of meat* from the king.

† Heb. *went out after him.*

9 But Uriah slept at the door of the kings house, with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didst thou not go down unto thine house?

* Ch.20.6.

11 And Uriah said unto David, 11 The ark, and Israel, and Judah abide in tents, and * 12 my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord are encamped in the open field; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou livest, and 13 *as* thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

11 1 *Sam.*4.4. and 14.18. ¶ 12 *Matth.*10.24,25. ¶ 13 1 *Sam.* 1.26. See there.

12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem, that day and the morrow.

Chap. 12.

2969.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him, and he 14 made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

14 One sin makes way for another.

14 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that David 15 wrote a letter to Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 *Psal.*19. 13 1 *King.*21.8.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, 16 Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the † hottest battel, and retire ye † from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

16 *Psal.*51. 4. † Heb. *strong.* † Heb. *from after him.*

16 And it came to pass when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were.*

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell *some* of the people of the servants of David, and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 ¶ Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war:

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if so be that the kings wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

21 Who smote 17 Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a milstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez, why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

17 *Judg.*9.53.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entring of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants, and *some* of the kings servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing † displease thee: for the sword devoureth † one as well as another: make thy battel more strong against the city, and overthrow it; and encourage thou him.

† Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.* † Heb. *so and such.*

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, David sent, and fet her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son: but the thing that David had done, † displeased the LORD.

2970.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *Nathans parable.* 7 *David confesseth his sin, and is pardoned.* 24 *Solomon is born.* 26 *Rabbah is taken.*

AND the LORD 1 sent Nathan unto David: and he came unto him, and * said unto him, 2 There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

* See Chap. 14.5. &c. 1 Kin. 20.35.-41.

1 *Psal.*51. Title. After nine or ten months time (for the Child was born, *v.* 14.) that he had lain in his sins unrepented of. ¶ 2 By this Parable *Nathan* brings *David* to pass sentence against himself, *v.* 5. As Christ also compelled the Jews to do, *Matth.*21.41. *Luke* 7. 41,43.

Chap. 12.

2970.

2 The [3] rich *man* had exceeding [4] many flocks and herds.

3 But the [5] poor *man* had nothing save one little [6] ew-lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own † meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

4 And there came [7] a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock, and of his own herd, to dress for the way-faring man that was come unto him, but [8] took the poor mans lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

[3] *David.* [4] *ch.*5.13. [5] *Uriah.* [6] His wife. † Heb. *morsel.*

[7] Fleshly Lust and Concupiscence: or the Devil, *Job* 1.7. 1 *Pet.*5.8. ¶ [8] Satisfy'd his Lust with *Uriah*'s wife, rather than any of his own.

5 And Davids anger was greatly kindled against the man, and he said to Nathan, *As* the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing* ‖ shall surely die.

6 And he shall restore the lamb [9] four-fold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

‖ Or, *is worthy to die.* [9] *Exod.*22. 1.

7 ¶ And Nathan said to David, [10] Thou *art* the man. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I * anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul:

8 And I [11] gave thee thy masters house, and thy masters wives, into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee [12] such and such things.

[10] See on 1 *Sam.* 13.13. * 1 Sam.16.13

[11] By my providence put all into thy power. ¶ [12] *Isa.* 5.4. *Psal.*37.4.

9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast [13] taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of [14] Ammon.

[13] By such wicked means, and for such wicked ends. ¶ [14] Who were much encouraged thereby, and took occasion to insult over God's people, *v.* 14.

10 Now therefore the [15] sword shall [16] never depart from thine house; because thou hast [17] despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

[15] *Gen.*9.6. *Matth.*26.52. *Rev.*13.10. Some or other of thy Family shall ever and anon be slain in a violent manner, (as it came to pass in *Amnon*, *Absalom*, *Adonijah*, and those unnatural wars raised by *Absalom.*) ¶ [16] Not all thy days. ¶ [17] Not been afraid of my all-seeing Eye, and revenging Justice.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will [18] raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will * take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy [19] neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the [20] sight of this sun

* Deut.28.30. Chap.16. 22.

[18] *Am.*3.7. and 7.17. *Isa.* 45.7. By *Absalom*'s Rebellion, *ch.*15.10. ¶ [19] One most near unto thee. ¶ [20] *ch.*16.22.

12 For thou didst *it* secretly: but [21] I will do this thing [22] before all Israel, and before the sun.

[21] I'le give him over to his own Ambition and base Lust, and so order all circumstances, as to bring about what I now foretel. ¶ [22] To bring upon thee that shame, which thou wast more careful to avoid, than my displeasure.

13 And David said unto Nathan, * [23] I have sinned [24] against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, * The LORD also hath [25] put away thy sin; thou shalt [26] not die.

* Psal.32.5. & 51.4. * Eccluf.47.11.

[23] *Ch.*24.10. 1 *Chron.*21. 8. 1 *Cor.* 11. 32. *Act.*2.37. 1 *Sam.* 15.24. ¶ [24] *Psal.*51.4. *Luke* 15.21. ¶ [25] *Psal.*32.1. *Mic.*7. 18. *Zech.*3.-4. *Prov.*28.13. By mitigating the punishment. ¶ [26] Neither eternally, nor by any sudden stroke or judgment, according to thy own sentence, *v.* 5.

Chap. 12

14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD * to [27] blaspheme, the child also *that is* born unto thee, shall surely die.

2970.

* Isa.52.5. Ezr.36.20,23.

[27] *Rom.*2.24. *Matth.*18.7. To reproche Religion, as if it countenanc'd such practices.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his house: and the LORD strook the child that Uriahs wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.

16 David therefore [28] besought God for the child, and David † fasted, and went in, and * lay all night upon the earth.

† Heb *fasted a fast.* * Chap.13.31.

[28] *Jer.*18.8. *Isa.*26. 16. Not knowing but that the threatning might be conditional, *v.* 22. as *Isa.*38.-1.

17 And the elders of his house arose, *and went* to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died: and the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then † vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?

† Heb. *do hurt.*

19 But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.

20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and [29] anointed *himself*, and changed his apparel, and came into the [30] house of the LORD, and [31] worshiped: then he came to his own house, and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.

[29] *Ruth* 3. 3. ¶ [30] *ch.* 6. 17. ¶ [31] *Job* 1.-20.

21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child *while it was* alive, but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, [32] Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

[32] *Jon.*3.9. & 1.-6. *Joel*2.14. *Isa.*38.1.

23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go [33] to him, but * he shall not return to me.

[33] Into the state of the dead. * Job 7.8,9,10. 2971. * Matth.1.6.

24 ¶ And David [34] comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and * she bare a son, and he called his name [35] Solomon; and the LORD [36] loved him.

[34] Suggested such considerations as were suitable to her condition, and the present occasion. ¶ [35] *i. e.* Peaceable; because he was to enjoy a peaceable Reign, 1 *Chron.* 22. 9. A Type of Christ the Prince of Peace, *Isa.*9.6. ¶ [36] Declar'd to David that he loved him.

25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name ‖ [37] Jedidiah, because of the LORD.

‖ That is, *beloved of the Lord.*

[37] *i. e.* Beloved of the Lord; as was Christ, *Matth.*3.17.

2969

26 ¶ And * Joab [38] fought against * Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and [39] took [40] the royal city.

* 1 Chr.20.1. * Deut.3.11.

[38] *Ch.*11.25. ¶ [39] Made such a Breach that now it might easily be taken. ¶ [40] That part of the City wherein the royal Palace stood, which was compass'd with waters, *v.*-27.

27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore, gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and † it be called after my name.

† Heb. *my name be called upon it.*

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

30 * And

Chap. 13.

30 * And he took their kings crown from off his head, (the [41] weight whereof *was* a talent of gold, with the precious ſtones) and it was *ſet* on Davids head: and he brought forth the ſpoil of the city † in great abundance.

* 1 Chr. 20.2.
[41] Or value.
† Heb. *very great.*

31 And he brought forth the [42] people that *were* therein, and [43] put *them* under ſaws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them [44] paſs through the brick-kiln: and thus did he [45] unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jeruſalem.

[42] The Ringleaders, and ſome of the principal in that abuſe, *ch.* 10.4. ¶ [43] Saw'd 'em to death. ¶ [44] To be burnt in Brick-kilns. ¶ [45] To the chief in every City.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Amnon loving Tamar, by Jonadabs counſel feigning himſelf ſick, raviſheth her.* 15 *He hateth her, and turneth her away.*

2972. AND it came to paſs after this, that Abſalom the ſon of David had a fair ſiſter, whoſe name *was* Tamar, and Amnon the ſon of David [1] loved her.

[1] Gen. 34. 3.

2 And Amnon was ſo [2] vexed, that he fell ſick for his ſiſter Tamar; for ſhe *was* a virgin: and † Amnon thought it [3] hard for him to do any thing to her.

† Heb. *it was marvellous, or hidden in the eyes of Amnon.*
[2] 1 *King.* 21.4. Diſquieted by the unruline's of his paſſion. ¶ [3] A very difficult thing to get an opportunity of ſatisfying his Luſt.

3 But Amnon had a [4] friend, whoſe name *was* Jonadab the ſon of * Shimeah, Davids brother: and Jonadab *was* a very [5] ſubtil man.

* See 1 Sam. 16. 9.
[4] A near Relation, and intimate with him. ¶ [5] *Jer.* 4. 22.

4 And he ſaid unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the [6] kings ſon, † lean † from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon ſaid unto him, I love Tamar my brother Abſaloms ſiſter.

† Heb. *thin.*
† Heb. *morning by morning.*
([6] And therefore mayeſt have what thou wilt.)

5 And Jonadab ſaid unto him, [7] Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thy ſelf ſick: and when thy father cometh to ſee thee, ſay unto him, I pray thee, let my ſiſter Tamar come and give me meat, and dreſs the meat in my ſight, that I may ſee *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

[7] *Pſal.* 50.18. *Prov.* 19.27.

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and made himſelf ſick: and when the king was come to ſee him, Amnon ſaid unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my ſiſter come, and [8] make me a couple [9] of cakes in [10] my ſight, that I may eat at her hand.

[8] *Prov.* 31.13. ¶ [9] *Gen.* 18.6. ¶ [10] *q. d.* She is ſo dear unto me, that I can eat any thing the better for her dreſſing.

7 Then David ſent home to Tamar, ſaying, Go now to thy brother Amnons houſe, and dreſs him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnons houſe, (and he was laid down) and ſhe took ‖ flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his ſight, and did bake the cakes.

‖ Or, *paſte.*

9 And ſhe took a pan, and poured *them* out before him, but he refuſed to eat. And Amnon ſaid, [11] Have out all men from me: and they went out every man from him.

[11] *Judg.* 3.20.

10 And Amnon ſaid unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which ſhe had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when ſhe had brought *them* unto him to eat, he [12] took hold of her, and ſaid unto her, Come lie with me, my ſiſter.

[12] *Gen.* 39.12. *Prov.* 7. 13.

12 And ſhe anſwered him, Nay, my [13] brother, do not † force me: for † no ſuch thing ought to be done in [14] Iſrael; do not thou this [14] folly.

Chap. 13. 2972.

[13] *Lev.* 18.9.
† Heb. *humble me.*
† Heb. *it ought not ſo to be done.*
[14] *Gen.* 34. 7. See there.

13 And I, whither ſhall I cauſe my ſhame to go? and as for thee, thou ſhalt be as one of the [15] fools in Iſrael: now therefore, I pray thee, ſpeak unto the king; for he [16] will not with-hold me from thee.

[15] *Prov.* 7.7. Odious and contemptible to all. ¶ [16] This ſhe ſaith only to put him off at preſent.

14 Howbeit, he [17] would not hearken unto her voice: but being ſtronger then ſhe, [18] forced her, and lay with her.

[17] *Prov.* 18.2. *Eccl.* 2.14.
[18] *Gen.* 34.2.

15 ¶ Then Amnon [19] hated her † exceedingly, ſo that the hatred wherewith he hated her, *was* greater then the love wherewith he had loved her: And Amnon ſaid unto her, Ariſe, be gone.

† Heb. *with great hatred greatly.*
[19] *Rom.* 6.21. *Jer.* 6.15. Being now fill'd with horror of Conſcience, and ſenſible of the ſhame that would follow.

16 And ſhe ſaid unto him, *There is* no cauſe; this [20] evil in ſending me away, *is* [21] greater then the other that thou didſt unto me: but he would not hearken unto her.

[20] Wrong and Injury. ¶ [21] In reſpect of the publication of my ſhame, and argues more barbarous inhumanity.

17 Then he called his ſervant that miniſtred unto him, and ſaid, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And *ſhe had* a garment of [22] divers colours upon her: for with ſuch robes were the kings daughters *that were* virgins, apparelled. Then his ſervant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

[22] *Gen.* 37. 3. *Judg.* 5. 30.

19 ¶ And Tamar put [23] aſhes on her head, and [24] rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and [25] laid her hand on her head, and [26] went on crying.

[23] *Joſh.* 7.6. See there. ¶ [24] *Gen.* 37.29. See there. ¶ [25] *Jer.* 2.37. ¶ [26] To her Brother *Abſalom*, to make her moan to him.

20 And Abſalom her brother ſaid unto her, Hath † [27] Amnon thy brother been with thee? but [28] hold now thy peace, my ſiſter: he *is* [29] thy brother, † [30] regard not this thing. So Tamar remained † [31] deſolate in her brother Abſaloms houſe.

† Heb. *Aminon.*
† Heb. *ſet not thine heart.*
† Heb. *and deſolate.*
[27] Hebr. *Aminon.* (So he calls him by way of contempt.) ¶ [28] *Rom.* 12.19. ¶ [29] (And therefore it's better to conceal it as much as may be, and not proclaim that which will tend ſo much to the diſhonour of our Family.) ¶ [30] Been't ſo much concern'd at it, ſince it was done againſt thy will, and cannot now be helpt. ¶ [31] In a forlorn and mournful condition.

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all theſe things, he was very [32] wroth.

[32] (Yet puniſh'd him not according to his deſert.)

22 And Abſalom ſpake unto his brother Amnon [33] neither good nor bad: for Abſalom [34] hated Amnon, becauſe he had forced his ſiſter Tamar.

[33] *Gen.* 31.24. *Matth.* 18. 15. *viz.* About this matter, leſt he ſhould ſuſpect he bore him any grudge, and ſo prevent his malicious deſign. ¶ [34] *Lev.* 19.17.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs after [35] two full years, that Abſalom * had ſheep-ſhearers in Baal-hazor, which *is* beſide Ephraim: and Abſalom [36] invited all the kings ſons.

[35] *Pſal.* 120. 4.
* See Gen. 38. 13.
[36] 1 *Sam.* 25.36.

24 And Abſalom came to the king, and ſaid, Behold now thy ſervant hath [37] ſheep-ſhearers, [38] let the king, I beſeech thee, and his ſervants go with thy ſervant.

[37] *Gen.* 37.12. 1 *Sam.* 25.2,4. ¶ [38] *Pſal.* 12. 2. and 35. 20.

25 And the king ſaid to Abſalom, Nay, my ſon, let us not all now go, leſt we be chargeable

unto

Chap. 14. unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but [39] blessed him.

2974. [39] Thank him for his invitation (*ch.*14. 22.) and wish'd 'em much joy in their Feast.

26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let [40] my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said, Why should he go with thee?

[40] *Psal.*55. 21. *Jer.*41. 1,6,7.

27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the kings sons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Absalom had [41] commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnons heart is [42] merry with wine; and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, fear not: ‖ have not I commanded you? be couragious, and be † valiant.

‖ Or, *will ye not, since I have commanded you.* † Heb. *sons of valour.*

[41] *Exod.*1.17. 1 *Sam.*22.17. ¶ [42] Least suspicious and fit to make resistance.

29 And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon, as Absalom had commanded: then all the kings sons arose, and every man † gat him up upon his [43] mule, and fled.

† Heb. *rode.* [43] 1 *King.*1.33. *Gen.*36.24.

30 ¶ And it came to pass while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the kings sons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king arose, and * [44] tare his garments, and [44] lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.

* Chap.1.11. [44] *ch.*12.-16. *Josh.*7.6. See there.

32 And Jonadab the son of Shimeah Davids brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose that they have slain all the young men the kings sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the † appointment of Absalom this hath been ‖ [45] determined from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

† Heb. *mouth.* ‖ Or, *setled.* [45] *Psal.* 7. 14. *Gen.*27. 41.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the kings sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.

[46] *v.*38.

34 But Absalom [46] fled. And the young man that kept the watch, lift up his eyes and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill-side behind him.

35 And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the kings sons come: † as thy servant said, so it is.

† Heb. *according to the word of thy servant.*

36 And it came to pass assoon as he had made an end of speaking, that behold, the kings sons came, and lift up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept † very sore.

† Heb. *with a great weeping greatly.*

37 ¶ But Absalom fled, and went to [47] Talmai the son of ‖ Ammihud king of Geshur: and David mourned for his son every day.

[47] His Mothers Father, *ch.*3.3. ‖ Or, *Ammihur.*

38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

39 And *the soul of* king David ‖ longed [48] to go forth unto Absalom: for he was [49] comforted concerning Amnon, [50] seeing he was dead.

‖ Or, *was consumed.*

[48] To visit him, or send for him, if he could tell how to do it without impeachment of his honor and justice. ¶ [49] *Gen.*37.35. and 38.12. ¶ [50] *ch.*12.23.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Joab suborning a widow of Tekoah to incline the kings heart to fetch home Absalom,* 23 *bringeth him to Jerusalem.*

2977. NOw Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the kings heart *was* [1] toward Absalom.

[1] *Ch.* 18. 33. But wanted a fair pretence, *ch.* 13. 39. See there.

2 And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetcht thence a [2] wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thy self to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and [3] anoint not thy self with oyl, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead.

[2] *ch.*13.-3. *Gen.*3. 1. [3] *Ruth* 3. 3. See there.

3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him: so Joab [4] put the words in her mouth.

Chap. 14. 2977. [4] *Exod.*4. 15.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she [5] fell on her face to the ground, and did [6] obeysance, and said, † Help, O king.

† Heb. *save.* [5] 1 *Sam.*28.-14. ¶ [6] *Gen.*18.-2. ¶ [7] *Isa.* 1. 17. *Deut.* 27. 19.

5 And the king [8] said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, * I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

[8] *Job*29.12.-14. * See Ch.12.1.

6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was* † none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him,

† Heb. *no deliverer between them.*

7 And behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew, and we will [9] destroy the heir also: and so they shall [10] quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder † upon the earth.

† Heb. *upon the face of the earth.*

[9] (And then the Inheritance will be theirs.) ¶ [10] Destroy all that are left alive of my Family.

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge [11] concerning thee.

[11] That thy Son may be secured, *v.* 11. *ch.* 16. 4. *Prov.* 18. 13.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, [12] the iniquity *be* on me, and on my fathers house: and the [13] king and his throne *be* guiltless.

[12] *Matth.*27.25. *Gen.*27.13. If there be any fault either in my Son, for what he did, or thy self for delivering him, I'le bear the guilt of it. ¶ [13] 1 *King.*2.45.

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the [14] LORD thy God, † that thou wouldst not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, [15] there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

† Heb. *that the revenger of blood do not multiply to destroy.*

[14] Thy promise made in God's presence. ¶ [15] 1 *Sam.*14. 45. 1 *King.*1.52. *Act.*27.34.

12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought [16] such a thing against the [17] people of God? for the king doth speak this thing, as one which is [18] faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.

[16] To deprive the people of that satisfaction they take in *Absalom*; (since thou wouldst not have me depriv'd of my Son.) ¶ [17] (Who have an interest in the Kings Children; especially the Heir.) ¶ [18] In reference to his own son *Absalom*, in dealing rigorously with him, when as he has pass'd a favourable Sentence in my case.

14 For [19] we must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again: ‖ neither doth God [20] respect *any* person, yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

‖ Or, *since God hath not taken away his life, but hath also devised means, &c.*

[19] All of us, even *Absalom* himself as well as others; (and therefore be not implacable towards him.) ¶ [20] See on *Rom.*2. 11. *q. d.* Tho God, to shew his detestation of bloodshed, has imposed a kind of banishment upon those that kill a man unwillingly, yet has he appointed Cities of Refuge for them in the land of *Israel*, and has not expelled them out of the land to live among Idolaters; yea, he has devised a means that their banishment should not be perpetual there, but be taken off at the death of the High-Priest.

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of

Chap. 14. of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me [22] afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will [23] now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

[22] *Viz.* Lest he should be still kept in banishment, or brought back against thy will. ¶ [23] To prevent this mischief.

16 For the king will hear, [24] to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God:

[24] To grant my request concerning my Son; (and consequently the people's desire concerning *Absalom*.)

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of
† Heb. *for rest.* my lord the king shall [25] now be † comfortable:
for [26] as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the
† Heb. *to hear.* king † to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

[25] Will much more give a gracious answer concerning his own Son. ¶ [26] *ch.*19.27. and 27.9. for wisdom, (v.20.) Judgment, and righteous dealing.

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, *As* thy soul liveth, my lord the
[27] Can deny it in any respect. king, none [27] can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord
* Vers. 17. Chap.19. 27. *is* wise, * according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

21 ¶ And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face,
† Heb. *blessed.* and bowed himself, and † thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request
‖ Or, *thy.* of ‖ his servant.

23 So Joab arose, and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his
[28] Gen.43. 3. own house, and let him not [28] see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the kings face.

† Heb. *And as Absalom there was not a beautiful man in all Israel to praise greatly.* [29] Isa.1. 6. 25 ¶ † But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom, for his beauty: [29] from the sole of his foot, even to the crown of his head, there was no blemish in him.

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every years end that he polled *it*: because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it) he weighed the hair of his head at [30] two hundred shekels [31] after the kings weight.

[30] Six pounds and a quarter Averdupois. ¶ [31] *i. e.* According to an exact weight; the Standard whereof for all civil uses was kept in some place or Office about the Court, (as that for sacred things was kept about the Sanctuary.)

* See Chap.18. 18. 27 And * unto Absalom there were born three sons and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the kings face.

2979. 29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king, but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joabs field is † near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire: and Absaloms servants set the field on fire.

Chap. 15. 1 † Heb. *near my place.*

31 Then Joab arose and came to Absalom unto *his* house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there still: now therefore let me see the kings face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king [32] kissed Absalom.

[32] *Gen.*27.26. and 31. 55. *Luke* 15. 26.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Absalom stealeth the hearts of Israel.* 10 *He maketh a conspiracy.* 13 *David fleeth from Jerusalem.*

AND it came to pass after this, that Absalom 2980.
* prepared him chariots, and horses, and * 1 King.1. 5.
fifty men to run before him.

2 And Absalom [1] rose up early, and stood [1] *Prov.*4. 16. *Matth.*27.1.
beside the way of the gate: and it was *so*, that
† Heb. *to come.* when any man that had a controversie † came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant *is* of one of the tribes of Israel?

3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right, but ‖ *there is* [2] no man
‖ Or, *none will hear thee from the king* *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

4 Absalom said moreover, [3] Oh that I were
[2] A great slander, for *ch.*3.15 made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause, might come unto me, and
[4] I would do him justice.

[3] *Judg.* 9. 29. but *Exod.*4.10,13. *Prov.*26.25. ¶ [4] *Prov.* 27. 2.

5 And it was *so*, that when any man came nigh *to him* to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after [5] forty years, 2981.
that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee let me go and [6] pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD in Hebron.

[5] *Viz.* From *David*'s anointing, 1 *Sam.*16.13. ¶ [6] *Matth.* 2.8. He makes Religion a cloke for his Rebellion.

8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will
[7] serve the LORD.

[7] *Gen.*28.20. *Jer.* 9. 5. Offer Peace-Offerings of Thanksgiving.

9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Absalom sent [8] spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, Assoon as ye [9] hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom [10] reigneth in Hebron.

[8] To discover how the people stood affected to him, and to persuade 'em to stick to him. ¶ [9] Be informed of. ¶ [10] Is anointed (*ch.*19.10.) and crown'd there.

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men
out of Jerusalem, *that were* * [11] called, and they * 1 Sam.9. 13.
went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

Chap. 15.

[11] 1 *Sam.*16.3. Invited to the Feast of his Peace-offerings.

12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, Davids [12] counsellor, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while [13] he offered sacrifices: and the conspiracy was strong; for the people [14] increased continually with Absalom.

2981.

[12] *Psal.*55.12,14. *Mic.*7.5. ¶ [13] *Absalom.* ¶ [14] *Psal.*3.1.

13 ¶ And there came a messenger to David, saying, [15] The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.

[15] *v.*6. *Judg.*9.3. *Psal.*62.9.

14 And David said unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us [16] flee; for we shall not *else* escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and † bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

† Heb. *thrust.*

[16] *Psal.*3. Title. That so the City might not be expos'd to any danger.

15 And the kings servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever my lord the king shall † appoint.

† Heb. *choose.*

16 And * the king went forth, and all his household † after him: and the king left [17] ten women, *which were* concubines to keep the house.

* Psal.3. title. † Heb. *at his feet.* [17] *ch.*12.11. & 16.22.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the [18] Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

[18] See on *ch.*8. 18.

19 ¶ Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a stranger, and also an exile.

20 Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day † make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: [19] mercy and truth *be* with thee.

† Heb. *make thee wander in going.* [19] 2 *Tim.*1.16.

21 And Ittai answered the king and said, [20] *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, surely [21] in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

[20] 1 *Sam.*20.3. See there. ¶ [21] *Ruth* 1.16,17. *Prov.* 17.17. and 18.24.

22 And David said to Ittai, Go, and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the countrey wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself [22] passed over the brook ‖ Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness.

[22] *Joh.*18.1. ‖ Called *John* 18.1. *Cedron.*

24 ¶ And lo, [23] Zadok also, and all the Levites *were* with him, [24] bearing the ark of the covenant of God, and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar [25] went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

[23] The Second Priest, who was next to the High-Priest. ¶ [24] *Josh.*3.3,6. ¶ [25] *Viz.* Into the City, to persuade the people to assist the King against his rebellious Son.

25 And the king said unto Zadok, [26] Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favor in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me *both* it, and [27] his habitation.

[26] That the Priests being in the City might give him Intelligence (*v.*35,36.) and be free from danger. ¶ [27] The Tent made for it.

26 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee: behold, *here am* I, [28] let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.

[28] *Judg.*10.15. see there. * See Chap.17.

Chap. 16.

27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, *Art not* thou [29] a seer? return into the city in peace, and * your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

2981.

[29] 1 *Sam.*9.9. *q. d.* Since thou art the person chiefly imployed in the publick Worship of God for the service of the whole Church, therefore I'le rather dispense with thy absence, than draw thee from thy public employment.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certifie me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the Ark of God again to Jerusalem; and they tarried there.

30 ¶ And David went up by the ascent of *mount* Olivet, † and wept as he went up, and had his [30] head covered, and he went [31] bare-foot: and all the people that *was* with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

† Heb. *going up & weeping.*

[30] In token of Mourning, *ch.*19.4. *Esth.*6.12. *Jer.* 14.3,4. ¶ [31] *Isa.*20.3,4. *Jer.*2.25.

31 ¶ And *one* told David, saying, Ahithophel *is* among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, * [32] turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.

* Chap.17.14, 23.

[32] Either besot him that he may give foolish Counsel, or let his Counsel be rejected as foolish.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worshiped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him, * with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

* Chap.1.2.

33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me.

34 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king, *as* I *have been* thy fathers servant hitherto, [33] so *will* I now also *be* thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel.

[33] Here he betrays his humane Frailty in this dissimulation.

35 And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be *that* what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the kings house, thou shalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 Behold, *they have* there * with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadoks *son*, and Jonathan Abiathars *son*: and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

* Vers.17.

37 So Hushai Davids [34] friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

[34] *ch.*16.17.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Ziba by false suggestions obtaineth his masters inheritance.* 5 *Shimei curseth David.* 9 *David abstaineth, and restraineth others from revenge.* 20 *Ahithophels counsel.*

AND when David was a little past [1] the top *of the hill*, behold, [2] Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth, met him with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer-fruits, and a bottle of wine.

[1] *ch.*15.32. [2] *ch.*9.2.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses *be* for the kings [3] household to ride on, and the bread and summer-fruit for the young men to eat, and the

Chap. 16. 2981.

the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.

[3] *q. d.* Tho the things I have brought be too mean for thy self, yet they may be of some use for thy Family.

3 And the king said, And where *is* thy masters son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for [4] he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

[4] *ch.*19.27. *Prov.* 21. 28. & 16. 28.

4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, [5] thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, † I humbly beseech thee [6] *that* I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

† Heb. *I do obeysance.*

[5] *Exod.*23.8. *Prov.*18.13. *Deut.*19.15. ¶ [6] That thy favor may be still continued to me.

5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, * thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* Shimei the son of Gera: ‖ he came forth, and cursed still as he came.

* 1 King.2.8.

‖ Or, *he still came forth and cursed.*

6 And he cast stones at David, and all the servants of king David: and all the people, and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand, and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out thou † [7] bloody man, and thou man [8] of Belial:

† Heb. *man of bloud.*

[7] Who hast been the death of many of *Saul*'s Family and Party, slain in the wars between 'em. God might also make use of this to put him in mind of his murder of *Uriah*. ¶ [8] See on *Deut.*13.13.

8 The LORD hath [9] returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned, and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and † behold, thou *art* [10] *taken* in thy mischief, because thou *art* a bloody man.

† Heb. *behold thee in thy evil.*

[9] *Gen.*9.24. Calls thee to account for it. ¶ [10] Punish'd in thy own kind.

9 ¶ Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this [11] dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

[11] *ch.*3.8. & 9.8. 1 *Sam.*24. 15.

10 And the king said, * [12] What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because * the [13] LORD hath said unto him, Curse David. [14] Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

* Chap.19.22.

* See 2 King. 18.25. Lam.3.38.

[12] *q. d.* Don't you concern your selves with my affairs, but let me alone to do what I think fit. ¶ [13] *Gen.* 50. 20. God by his Providence has given him this opportunity to vent his malice. ¶ [14] *Psal.* 39.9. *q. d.* I may not repine at God's providence herein.

11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now *may* this Benjamite *do it?* let him alone, and let him curse: for the [13] LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine ‖ † affliction, and that the LORD will [15] requite me good for his cursing this day.

‖ Or, *tears.* † Heb. *eye.*

[15] *Deut.*23.5. *Rom.*8.28. Turn his cursing into blessings.

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hills side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and † cast dust.

† Heb. *dusted him with dust.*

14 And the king and all the people that *were* with him came weary, [16] and refreshed themselves there.

[16] At *Bahurim*, v. 5.

15 ¶ And Absalom and all the people the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to pass when Hushai the Archite, Davids friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, [17] God save the king, † God save the king.

Chap. 17. 2981.

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is* this thy kindness to thy [18] friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?

[17] He uses equivocation all along.

18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay, but whom the LORD and this people, and all the men of Israel choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

† Heb. *Let the king live.*

[18] *ch.*15.37.

19 And again, whom should I serve? *should I* not *serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy fathers presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 ¶ Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, [19] Give counsel among you what we shall do.

[19] *Exod.*1.10.

21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, [20] Go in unto thy fathers concubines, which he hath [21] left to keep the house, and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father, then shall the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong.

[20] *Gen.*6.4. [21] *ch.* 15. 16.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the [23] top of the house, and Absalom went in unto his fathers concubines, in [23] the sight of all Israel.

[22] *Ch.*11.2. ¶ [23] *ch.*12.11,12. *Isa.* 3. 9. *Numb.* 25. 6.

23 And the counsel of Ahithophel which he counselled in those days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the † oracle of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel, both with David and with Absalom.

† Heb. *word.*

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Ahithophel's counsel is overthrown by Hushai's, according to God's appointment.* 15 *Secret intelligence is sent to David.* 23 *Ahithophel hangeth himself.*

MOreover, Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise, and pursue after David [1] this night.

[1] *Prov.*4.16. *Rom.*3.15.

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* [2] weary and [3] weak-handed, and will make him afraid, and all the people that *are* with him shall flee, and I will smite the king only.

[2] *Ch.*16.14. *Deut.*25.18. ¶ [3] *ch.* 4.1. Destitute of men and military provisions, and disheartened by his own small numbers, and the general defection of his Subjects.

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest, [4] *is* as if all returned: *so* all the people shall be in peace.

[4] He being once taken out of the way, the rest will presently submit to thee.

4 And the saying † pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

† Heb. *was right in the eyes of*, &c.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise † what he saith.

† Heb. *what is in his mouth.*

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do *after* his † saying? if not, speak thou.

† Heb. *word.*

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath † given, *is* [5] not good at this time.

† Heb. *counselled.* [5] *Prov.*31. 8.

8 For (said Hushai) thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *be* [6] mighty men, and they *be* † [7] chafed in their minds, as * a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

† Heb. *bitter of soul.* * Hos. 13. 8.

[6] (And therefore not so soon vanquish'd as *Ahithophel* supposes.) ¶ [7] Enraged and desperate (and therefore resolv'd to sell their lives at a dear rate.)

Chap. 17. 2981.

9 Behold, he is [8] hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass, when some of [9] them be † overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it, will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.

† Heb. *fallen.*

[8] Lies in Ambush somewhere to surprize us. ¶ [9] Thy men sent against thy Father.

10 And he also *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall utterly [10] melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

[10] *Josh.2.11.*

11 Therefore I counsel, that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, * from Dan even to Beer-sheba, [11] as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude, and † that [12] thou go to battel in thine own person.

* Judg.20.1. [11] *Gen.22.14.* see there. [12] *Psal 9.-16.* † Heb. *that thy face, or presence go,* &c.

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him, and of all the men that *are* with him, there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will [13] draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there.

[13] *1 King.20.10*

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better then the counsel of Ahithophel: for * the LORD had † appointed to defeat the [14] good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

* Chap.15.31. † Heb. *commanded.*

[14] *1 Cor.1.-20.* and 3.19. Fit for his purpose.

15 ¶ Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

17 Now * Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by * En-rogel, (for they might not be seen to come into the city) and a wench went and told them: and they went and told king David.

* Chap.15.27. * Josh.15.7. & 18.16.

18 Nevertheless, a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a mans house in Bahurim, which had a well in his court, whither they went down.

19 And the woman took and spread a covering over the wells mouth, and [15] spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

[15] So *Josh.2.6.*

20 And when Absaloms servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be [16] gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find *them*, they returned to Jerusalem.

[16] So *Exod.1.* 21. *Josh.2.4.*

21 And it came to pass after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not † followed, he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and † [17] put his household in order, and

† Heb. *done.* † Heb. *gave charge concerning his house.*

[18] hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

[17] 2 *King.20.-1.* ¶ [18] A Type of *Judas, Matth.27.5.*

Chap. 18. 2981.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim: and Absalom [19] passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

[19] *Viz.* After he had gathered a great Army, according to *Hushai's* counsel, *v.* 11.

25 ¶ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host in stead of Joab: which Amasa *was* a mans son, whose name *was* || Ithra an [20] Israelite, that went in to † Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah, Joabs mother.

|| Or, *Jether an Ishmaelite.* † Heb. *Abigal.*

[20] *Viz.* By Religion and Profession; but an Ishmaelite by Birth, 1 *Chron.2.17.*

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to pass when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and * Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and * Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

* Chap. 9.5. * Chap.19.32. [1] King.2.7. || Or, *capt.*

28 Brought beds, and || basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*,

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty in the wilderness.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 David viewing the armies, giveth them charge of Absalom. 9 Absalom is slain by Joab. 33 David lamenteth him.

AND David numbred the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah Joabs brother, and a third part under the hand of [1] Ittai the Gittite: and the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you my self also.

[1] *ch.15.19.*

3 But the people answered, [2] Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will [3] not † care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* † worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou † succour us out of the city.

[2] *ch.21.17.* [3] *ch.17.-2. 1 King.22.-31.* † Heb. *for thine heart on us.* † Heb. *as ten thousand of us.* † Heb. *be to succour.*

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best, I will do. And the king stood by the gate-side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab, and Abishai, and Ittai, saying, [4] *Deal* gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

[4] *Deut.21.20.* 21.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battel was in the [5] wood of Ephraim;

[5] *Judg.12.5.*

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a [6] great slaughter that day of twenty thousand *men*.

[6] *Prov.11.21.* & 24.21,22.

8 For the battel was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood † [7] devoured more people that day, then the sword devoured.

† Heb. *multiplied to devour.*

By

Chap. 18. 2981.

7 By hunger, wild Beaſts, falling into pits, &c.

9 ¶ And Abſalom met the ſervants of David, and Abſalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his [8] head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth, and the mule that *was* under him went away.

[8] *Job* 18.9,10. *Prov.* 30. 17. Probably being tangled by his hair, *c.*14 26.

10 And a certain man ſaw *it*, and told Joab, and ſaid, Behold, I ſaw Abſalom [9] hanged in an oak.

[9] *ch.*17. 23. *Deut.*21.23.

11 And Joab ſaid unto the man that told him, and behold, thou ſaweſt *him*, and why didſt thou not ſmite him there to the ground, and I would have given thee ten *ſhekels* of ſilver, and a girdle?

12 And the man ſaid unto Joab, Though I ſhould † receive a thouſand *ſhekels* of ſilver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand againſt the kings ſon: for in our hearing the king charged thee, and Abiſhai, and Ittai, ſaying, † Beware that none *touch* the young man Abſalom.

† Heb. *weigh upon mine hand.*

† Heb. *Beware whoſoever* ye be *of*, &c.

13 Otherwiſe, I ſhould have [10] wrought falſehood againſt mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thy ſelf wouldſt have ſet thy ſelf againſt *me*.

[10] Expoſed my life to his revenge.

14 Then ſaid Joab, I may not tarry thus † with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thruſt them through the heart of Abſalom, while he *was* yet alive in the † midſt of the oak.

† Heb. *before thee.*

† Heb. *heart.*

15 And ten young men that bare Joabs armour, compaſſed about and ſmote Abſalom, and ſlew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from purſuing after Iſrael: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Abſalom, and [11] caſt him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great [12] heap of ſtones upon him: and all Iſrael fled every one to his tent.

[11] *Jer.*22.18,19. ¶ [12] An ignominious Burial, as *Joſh.*7. 26. and 8.29. and 10.27.

18 ¶ Now Abſalom in his life-time had taken and reared up for himſelf a [13] pillar, which *is* in the [14] kings dale: for he ſaid, * I have no ſon to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name, and it is called unto this day, Abſaloms place.

[13] *Pſal.*49.11. [14] *Gen.*14.17. * See Chap. 14. 27.

19 ¶ Then ſaid [15] Ahimaaz the ſon of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath † avenged him of his enemies.

[15] *ch.*15. 36.

† Heb. *judged him from the hand*, &c.

20 And Joab ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not † bear tidings this day, but thou ſhalt bear tidings [16] another day: but this day thou ſhalt bear no tidings, becauſe the kings ſon is dead.

† Heb. *he a man of tidings.*

[16] When there's better news to carry, and more acceptable to the King.

21 Then ſaid Joab to Cuſhi, Go tell the king what thou haſt ſeen. And Cuſhi bowed himſelf unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then ſaid Ahimaaz the ſon of Zadok yet again to Joab, But † howſoever, let me, I pray thee, alſo run after Cuſhi. And Joab ſaid, Wherefore wilt thou run, my ſon, ſeeing that thou haſt [17] no tidings ‖ ready?

† Heb. *be what may.*

[17] Viz. that will be pleaſing.

‖ Or, *convenient.*

23 But howſoever (*ſaid he*) let me run. And he ſaid unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and over-ran Cuſhi.

24 And David [18] ſat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, a man running alone.

[18] 1 *Sam.*4.13.

Chap. 19. 2981.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king ſaid, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman ſaw another man running, and the watchman called untothe porter, and ſaid, Behold, *another* man running alone. And the king ſaid, he alſo bringeth tidings.

27 And the watchman ſaid, † Methinketh the running of the foremoſt, is like the running of Ahimaaz the ſon of Zadok. And the king ſaid, He *is* a [19] good man, and cometh with good tidings.

† Heb. *I ſee the running.*

[19] 1 *King.*1.-42. A good Soldier, and would not run away like a Coward, and one that loves me well, and therefore would not afflict me with evil tidings.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and ſaid unto the king, ‖ † all is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath † [20] delivered up the men that lift up their hand againſt my lord the king.

‖ Or, *Peace be to thee.*

† Heb. *Peace.*

† Heb. *ſhut up.*

[20] 1 *Sam.* 24. 18. & 26.8.

29 And the king ſaid, † Is the young man Abſalom ſafe? And Ahimaaz anſwered, When Joab ſent the kings ſervant, and *me* thy ſervant, I ſaw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was*.

† Heb. Is there *peace.*

30 And the king ſaid *unto him*, Turn aſide, *and* ſtand here. And he turned aſide, and ſtood ſtill.

31 And behold, Cuſhi came, and Cuſhi ſaid, † Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that roſe up againſt thee.

† Heb. *Tidings is brought.*

32 And the king ſaid unto Cuſhi, Is the young man Abſalom ſafe? And Cuſhi anſwered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that riſe againſt thee to do *thee* hurt, be [21] as that young man *is*.

[21] Overthrown and dead.

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he ſaid, * O my ſon Abſalom, my ſon, my ſon Abſalom, would God I had died for thee, O Abſalom, my ſon, my ſon.

* Chap. 19.4.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Joab cauſeth the king to ceaſe his mourning. 9 The Iſraelites bring the king back. 11 David ſendeth to the prieſts to incite them of Judah. 18 Shimei is pardoned.

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Abſalom.

2 And the † victory that day was *turned* into [1] mourning unto all the people: for the people heard ſay that day, how the king was grieved for his ſon.

† Heb. *ſalvation* or *deliverance.*

[1] *Neh.*8-9.

3 And the people gat them by ſtealth that day into the city, as people being aſhamed ſteal away when they flee in battel.

4 But the king [2] covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, * O my ſon Abſalom, O Abſalom, my ſon, my ſon.

[2] *ch.*15.30. ſee there. * Chap. 18.33.

5 And Joab came into the houſe to the king, and ſaid, Thou haſt [3] ſhamed this day the faces of all thy ſervants, which this day have ſaved thy life, and the lives of thy ſons, and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines:

[3] Diſcountenanc'd them by undervaluing their ſervice, and diſappointed them of their hopes of a reward.

6 † In that thou loveſt thine enemies, and

† Heb. *by loving*, &c.

Chap. 19. 2981.

hatest thy friends; for thou hast declared this day, † that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

† Heb. *that princes or servants* are *not to thee.*

7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak † comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will [4] not tarry one with thee this night; and that will be worse unto thee then all the evil that befel thee from thy youth until now.

† Heb. *to the heart of thy servants.*

[4] *Prov.*14.28. Forsake thee, and choose another King.

8 Then the king rose, and sat in the gate: and they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate: and all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

Who shou'd restore him first.

9 ¶ And all the people were at [5] strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines, and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom.

10 And Absalom whom we anointed over us is dead in battel: now therefore [6] why † speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

† Heb. are *ye silent.*

[6] The people speak thus to their Rulers.

11 ¶ And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the [7] last to bring the king back to his house? (seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king) *even* to his house?

[7] *Matth.*5. 16.

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* [8] my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

[8] *Ch.* 5.-1. *Gen.* 2.23. *Judg.*9.2. *Eph.*5. 29,30.

13 And say ye to Amasa, * *Art* thou not of [9] my bone, and of [9] my flesh? [10] God do so to me and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of [11] Joab.

* Chap.17.25.

[9] My Nephew. ¶ [10] *Ruth.*1.17. See there. ¶ [11] Who had often affronted him, *v.*5,6. *ch.*3.29. and 18.14.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as *the heart of* [12] one man, so that they sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou and all thy servants.

[12] *Judg.*20.1.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan: and Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan

16 ¶ And * Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah, to meet king David.

* Chap.16.5. 1 King.2. 8.

17 And *there were* a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and * Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him, and they went over Jordan before the king.

* Chap.16.1,2.

18 And there went over a ferry-boat to carry over the kings household, and to do † what he thought good: and Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king as he was come over Jordan;

† Heb. *the good in his eyes*

19 And said unto the king, Let not my lord [13] impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did [14] perversly the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart.

[13] Punish me for it. ¶ [14] *ch.*16.-58.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore behold, I am come the [15] first this day of all the [16] house of Joseph, to go down to meet my lord the king.

[15] *Matth.* 5. 25. ¶ [16] The rest of the Tribes except *Judah.*

Chap. 19. 2981.

21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be [17] put to death for this, because he cursed the LORDs anointed?

[17] *Exod.*22. and 22. 28. 1 *King.*2. 13.

22 And David said, [18] What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be [19] adversaries unto me? [20] shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know, that I *am* this day [21] king over Israel?

[18] See on *ch.*16. 10. ¶ [19] Contradict my Will in what I think fit to be done, and put me upon any thing contrary to my present interest. ¶ [20] 1 *Sam.*11. 13. ¶ [21] Restor'd to my Kingdom again, and therefore ought to use Clemency.

23 Therefore the king said unto Shimei, [22] Thou shalt not die: and the king sware unto him.

[22] 1 *King.*2.8,9. *Viz.* at this time, and meerly upon account of what is past.

24 ¶ And * Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither [23] dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed, until the day he came *again* in peace.

* Chap.9.6.

[23] Par'd his Nails, (*Deut.*21.12.) and wash'd his Feet.

25 And it came to pass when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me; for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king, because thy servant *is* lame.

27 And he hath [24] slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king *is* [25] as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.

[24] *Ch.*16.3. ¶ [25] *ch.* 14. 17, 20. To distinguish between Truth and Falsehood.

28 For all *of* my fathers house, were † but dead men before my lord the king: yet * didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table: [26] what right therefore have I yet [27] to cry any more unto the king?

† Heb. *men of death.* * Chap.9.7,10, 13.

[26] *q.d.* I pretend right to nothing, all I have being of thy meer bounty. ¶ [27] To complain of my Servants ill-dealing with me.

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? [28] I have said, thou and Ziba divide the land.

[28] I have now pass'd Sentence, and it shall stand.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

31 ¶ And * Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

* 1 King.2.7.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourscore years old, and * he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he *was* a very great man.

* Chap.17.27.

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, [29] Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

[29] So Christ, *Mat.*25.34,35.

34 And Barzillai said unto the king, † How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?

† Heb. *How many days are the years of my life?*

35 I *am* this day fourscore years old: *and* can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant [30] taste what I eat or what I drink? can [30] I hear any more the voice of singing-men and singing-women? wherefore then should thy servant

[30] *Eccl.*12.14.

Chap. 20. servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?
2981. 36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father, and of my mother: but behold thy servant Chimham, let him go over with my lord the king, and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou
† Heb. choose. shalt † require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

39 And all the people went over Jordan: and when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and [31] blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

[31] Thank'd him, and wish'd him all happiness.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and
† Heb. Chimham. † Chimham went on with him: and all the people of [32] Judah conducted the king, and also
[32] v. 14,15. half the people of Israel.

41 ¶ And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren, the men of Judah, stolen thee away, and have brought the king and his household, and all Davids men with him over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* near of kin to us; wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the kings *cost*? or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David
† Heb. set us at light. than ye: why then did ye † despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back
* See Judg. 8.1. and 12. 1. our king? And * the words of the men of Judah were fiercer then the words of the men of Israel.

CHAP. XX.

1 Sheba maketh a party in Israel. 4 Amasa is slain. 14 Joab pursueth Sheba unto Abel. 16 A wise woman saveth the city by Sheba's head.

AND there happened to be there a man of [1] Belial, whose name *was* Sheba the son
* 1 Chr. 10.16. of Bichri, a Benjamite, and he [2] blew a trumpet, and said, * [3] We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: [4] every man to his tents, O Israel.

[1] See on *Deut.* 13.13. ¶ [2] *ch.* 12. 10. *Psal.* 34. 19. Thus God was pleased to correct *David* for his sins; and to exercise his Faith and Patience with a new affliction in the neck of the former. ¶ [3] 1 *King.* 12. 16. *Act.* 8. 21. *q. d.* The Tribe of *Judah* have monopoliz'd the King to themselves, and will not allow us any share in him; let 'em therefore enjoy him alone, and let us seek out a new King. ¶ [4] Let us all desist from this unthankful Office of bringing him back, and return each to our own home, that we may consider, and then meet together to choose a new King.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

2911. 3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusa-
[5] ch. 15. 16. & 16. 21, 22. lem, and the king took the [5] ten women *his* concubines, whom he had left to keep the house,
† Heb. a house of ward. and put them in † ward, and fed them, but
† Heb. bound. went not in unto them: so they were † shut up un-
† Heb. in widowhood of life. to the day of their death, † living in widow-
* Chap. 19. 17. hood.
† Heb. call. 4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, * † Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

Chap. 20.

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah; but he tarried longer then the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm then *did* Absalom: take thou thy [6] lords servants, and pur-
[6] Chap. 11. 11. sue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and
† Heb. deliver himself from our eyes. † escape us.

7 And there went out after him Joabs men, and the [7] Cherethites, and the [7] Pelethites, and
[7] See on ch. 8. 18. all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them: and Joabs garment that he had put on, was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastened upon his loyns in the sheath thereof, and as he went forth, it [8] fell out.

[8] Which he purposely so contriv'd, for the better effecting his design.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to [9] kiss him.
[9] Luke 22. 47.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joabs hand: so * he smote him therewith
* 1 Kings 2. 5. [10] ch. 2. 23. in the [10] fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the
† Heb. doubled not his stroke. ground, and † strook him not again, and he died: so Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

11 And one of Joabs men stood by him, and said, He that [11] favoureth Joab, and he that *is* [12] for David, *let him go* after Joab.

[11] Will assist him in recovering his Generalship again. ¶ [12] Desires he may have good success in this expedition.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the mids of the high-way: and when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the high-way into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him, stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the high-way, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 ¶ And [13] he went through all the tribes of
[13] Sheba. 2981. Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and ‖ it stood in the trench: and all
‖ Or, it stood against the outmost wall. † Heb. marred to throw down. the people that *were* with Joab † battered the wall to throw it down.

16 ¶ Then cried [14] a wise woman out of the
[14] Eccl. 9. 14, 18. city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, *Art* thou Joab? And he answered, I *am he*. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

18 Then she spake, saying, ‖ [15] They were
‖ Or, They plainly spake in the beginning, saying, Surely they will ask of Abel, and so make an end. See Deut. 20. 11. wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the* matter.

[15] *q. d.* *Abel* has been of old famous for prudent persons, and if you had but sent and consulted with them before it came to this pinch, there had been an end of it before now.

19 I *am one of them that are* [16] peaceable *and*
[16] *q. d.* Whatsoever *Sheba* may design, whom we have innocently faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city, and a [17] mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the [18] inheritance of the LORD.

Chap. 21. 2981.

innocently received before we well understood the matter, we of this City abhor the thoughts of rebelling against the King, as having had no hand in *Absalom's* late Rebellion. ¶ [17] An Head-City, that has many lesser Towns and Villages under it. ¶ [18] *Exod.* 15. 17. 1 *Sam.* 26. 19. *Psal.* 79. 1.

20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter *is* not so: but a man of mount Ephraim (Sheba the son of Bichri † by name) hath lift up his hand against the king, *even* against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

† Heb. *by his name.*

22 Then the woman went unto all the people [19] in her wisdom, and they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast *it* out to Joab: and he blew a trumpet, and they † retired from the city, every man to his tent: and Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

† Heb. *were scattered.*

[19] *Eccl.* 9. 18. Persuaded them with prudent, weighty reasons.

[20] *ch.*8. 16.

23 ¶ Now [20] Joab *was* over all the host of Israel: and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and over the Pelethites:

*Chap.8.16. 1 King.4.3. ‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

24 And Adoram *was* over the tribute: and * Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder.

25 And Sheva *was* scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests.

‖ Or, *a prince.*

26 And Ira also the Jairite was ‖ a chief ruler about David.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The three years famine for the Gibeonites, cease, by the hanging seven of Sauls sons.* 10 *Rizpah's kindness unto the dead.* 12 *David burieth the bones of Saul and Jonathan.*

2983.

THen there was a famine in the days of David, [1] three years, year after year; and David † [2] enquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, *It is* for Saul and for *his* bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.

[1] 1 *King.*18.1. † Heb. *sought the face,* &c. [2] Num.27.21.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them, (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Israel, but * of the remnant of the Amorites, and the children of Israel had sworn unto him: and Saul [3] sought to slay them, [4] in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah)

*Jos.9.3,16,17

[3] Sought occasion and pretence how he might do it with some colour of Law and Justice. ¶ [4] *Rom.*10.2. Pretending it was neither profitable, honourable, nor safe for Gods people to suffer any of those cursed Nations to be incorporated with 'em, and enjoy the same Church-priviledges as they did.

3 Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may [5] bless the inheritance of the LORD?

[5] Pray for the welfare thereof, (*Jer.*29.7.) and the pardon of this their sin.

‖ Or, It is *not silver nor gold that we have to do with Saul or his house, neither* pertains it *to us to kill,* &c.

4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, ‖ We will have [6] no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house, neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, What you shall say, *that* will I do for you.

[6] *Est.*9.-10,16

‖ Or, *cut us off.*

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that ‖ [7] devised against us, *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel,

[7] *Prov.*3. 29. *Matth.* 7. 2. *Esth.*9. 24.

6 Let [8] seven men of his [9] sons be delivered unto us, and we will [10] hang them up [11] unto the LORD in * Gibeah of Saul, ‖ *whom* the LORD did choose. And the king said, I will give *them.*

Chap. 21. 2983. 1 Sam.10.26. and 11. 4. ‖ Or, *chosen of the* LORD.

[8] *Esth.*9.10. ¶ [9] Posterity. ¶ [10] *Numb.*25.4. ¶ [11] *Prov.* 21. 3. To appease his wrath, and make atonement for the people for this sin.

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of the LORDs [12] oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

[12] 1 *Sam.*18. 3. & 20.8,16,42. & 23. 18.

8 But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth, and the five sons of ‖ Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she † [13] brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite.

‖ Or, *Michah sister.* † Heb. *bareth Adriel.*

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill [14] before the LORD: and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first *days,* in the beginning of barley-harvest.

[13] Adopted, and educated as her own.

10 ¶ And * Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it [14] for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest [15] until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

* Chap.3.7.

[14] For a Tent for her self to abide in during her continuance there. ¶ [15] Till God by sending Rain, the want whereof was the cause of the Famine, did shew that his wrath was appeased; (whereas ordinarily they were to hang but till even, *Deut.*21.23.)

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had done.

12 ¶ And David went and [16] took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son, [17] from the men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa.

[16] Being put in mind thereof by what *Rizpah* did. ¶ [17] 1 *Sam.*31.10–12.

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son, buried they in the countrey of Benjamin, in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father; and they performed all that the king commanded: and after that, God was [18] intreated for the land.

[18] *ch.*24.25. *Josh.*7. 26. *Zech.*8.8.

15 ¶ Moreover, the Philistines had yet war again with Israel, and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines; and David waxed faint,

16 And Ishbi-benob, which *was* of the sons of ‖ the giant, (the weight of whose † spear *weighed* [20] three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight) he being girded with a new *sword,* thought to have slain David.

‖ Or, *Raph.* † Heb. *spear head.*

[19] 1 *Sam.*17.7. ¶ [20] Nine pounds, six ounces, Averdupois.

17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, [21] Thou shalt go no more out with us to battel, that thou [22] quench not the * † light of Israel.

[21] *ch.*18.3. [22] *ch.*14.7. 1 *King.*11.36 & 15. 4. * *Psal.*132.17. † Heb. *or lamp.* * 1 *Chr.*20.4. 1 *Chr.*11.29. ‖ Or, *Sippai.* ‖ Or, *Saph.*

18 * And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battel with the Philistines at Gob: then * Sibbechai the Hushathite slew ‖ Saph, which *was* of the sons of ‖ the Giant.

19 And there was again a battel in Gob with the

Chap. 22.

the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of ‖ Jaare-oregim a Beth-lehemite, slew *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear *was* like a weavers beam.

‖ Or, *Jair.* * See 1 Chro. 20.5.

20 And there was yet a battel in Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to ‖ the giant.

‖ Or, *Rapha.*

21 And when he ‖ [23] defied Israel, Jonathan the son of * Shimea the brother of David slew him.

‖ Or, *reproached.* * 1 Sam. 16.9. *Shammah.*

[23] See on 1 *Sam.* 17. 10. Dared and challeng'd 'em with scorn and despite.

22 These four were born to the Giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAP. XXII.

A Psalm of thanksgiving for Gods powerful deliverance, and manifold blessings.

[1] See *Psal.* 18. throughout.

AND David [1] spake unto the LORD the words of this song, in the day *that* the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul:

2 And he said, * The LORD *is* my rock and my fortress, and my deliverer,

* Deut. 32.4. Psal. 18.2, &c.

3 The God of my rock: * in him will I trust: *he is* my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high towre, and my refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.

* Heb. 2.13.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the ‖ waves of death compassed me: the flouds of † ungodly men made me afraid.

‖ Or, *pangs.* † Heb. *Belial.*

6 The ‖ sorrows of Hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

‖ Or, *Cords.*

7 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God, and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled: * the foundations of heaven moved and shook because he was wroth.

* Job 26. 11.

9 There went up a smoke † out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

† Heb. *by.*

10 He bowed the heavens also and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did flie: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him, † dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

† Heb. *binding of waters.*

13 Through the brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD thundred from heaven, and the most High uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them, lightning, and discomfited them.

16 And the chanels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from above, he took me: he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

‖ Or, *great.*

18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

Chap. 22.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgments *were* before me: and *as for* his statutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was also upright † before him, and have kept my self from mine iniquity.

† Heb. *to him.*

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness: according to my cleanness † in his eye-sight.

† Heb. *before his eyes.*

26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thy self merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure: and * with the froward thou wilt ‖ shew thy self unsavoury.

* Lev. 26.24, 27, 28. ‖ Or, *wrestle.*

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.

Psal. 18.27.

29 For thou *art* my ‖ lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness.

‖ Or, *candle.*

30 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

‖ Or, *broken a troop.*

31 *As for* God, * his way *is* perfect; * the word of the LORD *is* ‖ tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that trust in him.

* Deut. 32.4. Dan. 4.37. Rev. 15.3. * Psal. 12.6. & 119.140. Prov. 30.5. ‖ Or, *refined.*

32 For * who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is* a rock, save our God?

* 1 Sam. 2.2. Isa. 45.5,6.

33 God *is* my strength *and* power: and he † maketh my way perfect.

† Heb. *riddeth,* or *looseth.*

34 He † maketh my feet like hinds *feet:* and setteth me upon my high places.

† Heb. *equalleth.*

35 He teacheth my hands † to war: so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

† Heb. *for the war.*

36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath † made me great.

† Heb. *multiplied me.*

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me: so that my † feet did not slip.

† Heb. *ankles.*

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them: and turned not again until I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battel: them that rose up against me, hast thou † subdued under me.

† Heb. *causest to bow.*

41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but *there was* none to save: *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* head of the heathen: a people *which* I knew not, shall serve me.

45 † Strangers shall ‖ † submit themselves unto me: assoon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.

† Heb. *Sons of the stranger.* ‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience.*

46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of their close places.

† Heb *lie.*

47 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my rock: and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.

See Deut. 33. 29.

48 It *is* God that † avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me.

† Heb. *giveth avengements for me.*

49 And

Chap. 23.

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou alſo haſt lifted me up on high above them that roſe up againſt me: thou haſt delivered me from the violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O
* Rom.15.9. LORD, among * the heathen, and I will ſing praiſes unto thy name.

51 *He is* the towre of ſalvation for his king: and ſheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David,
* Chap.7.12. and * to his ſeed for evermore.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David profeſſeth his faith in Gods promiſes:* 8 *A Catalogue of his mighty men.*

NOw theſe *be* the [1] laſt words of David: David the ſon of Jeſſe ſaid, and the man *who was* raiſed up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the ſweet [2] Pſalmiſt of Iſrael, ſaid,

[1] *Viz.* Which he ſpake by Inſpiration, (*v.*2.) for the uſe of the Church. ¶ [2] *Amos* 6.5. 1 *Chron.* 16.4,5. he who was famous for the compoſing of holy Songs to the praiſe of God, and uſe of the Church in after Ages.

2 The [3] ſpirit of the LORD ſpake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.

3 The God of Iſrael ſaid, the [4] Rock of Iſ-
‖ Or, *Be thou ruler*, &c. rael ſpake to me, ‖ He that ruleth over men *muſt be* juſt, ruling in the fear of God:

[4] *Ch.*22.2,3. See there. *Deut.*32.4. the ſtrength, defence and Protector of his people.

4 And * [5] *he ſhall be* as the [6] light of the morn-
* Pſal.89.36. Hoſ. 6. 5. ing, *when* the ſun riſeth, *even* a morning without clouds; *as* the [7] tender graſs *ſpringing* out of the earth by clear ſhining after rain.

[5] He that doth thus. ¶ [6] *Judg.*5.31. *Pro.*4.18. comfortable and beneficial to his people. ¶ [7] *Pſal.*72.6. the glory of his Kingdom ſhall daily increaſe, like graſs which has the benefit of the Sun and ſeaſonable ſhowers.

5 Although [8] my houſe *be* not [9] ſo [10] with God; yet he hath made with me an [11] everlaſting covenant, [12] ordered in all *things* and [13] ſure: for [14] *this is* all my ſalvation, and [15] all *my* deſire, [16] although he make *it* not to grow.

[8] *Ch.*7.18. My ſelf and ſucceſſors. ¶ [9] Not ſo juſt and fearing God, *v.*3. (and therefore have not attain'd to that heigth of glory promis'd to ſuch, *v.* 4.) ¶ [10] In his ſight, and in their carriage towards him. ¶ [11] *Ch.*7.15,16. *Jer.*31. 31. unchangeable. ¶ [12] Diſpos'd by his wiſe and powerful Providence ſo, that tho he puniſh my houſe for their ſins, yet he'll not utterly root 'em out. ¶ [13] *Rom.*3.3. 2 *Tim.*2.13. which will certainly be made good. ¶ [14] This that God has promis'd concerning the everlaſting Kingdom of the Meſſiah, and his ſpringing out of my houſe, is all the ground I have to hope for Salvation, either temporal or eternal, for my ſelf or poſterity. ¶ [15] All that I can wiſh or deſire. ¶ [16] Tho for our ſins my houſe does not flouriſh, ſo as is expreſs'd in the former Verſe, but has bin ſorely afflicted, yet he'll preſerve my Line and Family till the coming of the Meſſiah out of my Loins.

6 ¶ But *the ſons* of [17] Belial *ſhall be* all of them as thorns [18] thruſt away, becauſe they cannot be [19] taken with hands.

[17] See on *Deut.*13.13. Such as will not ſubmit to my Government, and therein to the Government of Chriſt, *Luke* 19.14. ¶ [18] Cut down, or grubb'd up by the roots, by God's juſt judgment. ¶ [19] Be dealt with in a gentle way.

7 But the man *that* ſhall touch them, muſt be
† Heb. *filled.* † fenced with iron, and the ſtaff of a ſpear, and they ſhall be utterly burnt with fire in the [20] *ſame* place.

[20] In the very place where they grew.

8 ¶ Theſe *be* the names of the mighty men
‖ Or, *Joſhebbaſſebet the Tachmonite head of the three.* whom David had; ‖ The Tachmonite that [21] ſat in the ſeat, chief among the captains, (the ſame *was* Adino the Eznite) ‖ *he lift up his ſpear* againſt eight hundred, † [22] whom he ſlew at one time.
† Heb. *ſlain.*

[21] Was the Chair-man or Preſident of the Council of War. ¶ [22] He ſlew three hundred of 'em with his own hands, (1 *Chron.*11.11.) and ſo routed the reſt, that they were ſlain by others of the Army.

9 And after him *was* * Eleazar the ſon of Dodo Chap. 23.
the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with * 1 Chro.11.
David, when they [23] defied the Philiſtines *that* 12. & 24.
were there gathered together to battel, and the men of Iſrael were gone away.

[23] Smote and ſubdued 'em, when the men of Iſrael were fled away.

10 He aroſe, and ſmote the Philiſtines until his hand was weary, and his hand [24] clave unto the ſword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the [25] people returned after him only to ſpoil.

[24] Being benumm'd with holding it ſo long and faſt. ¶ [25] They that were fled (*v.*9.) return'd, after he had done ſlaying the Philiſtines, not to fight, but only to take the ſpoil.

11 And after him *was* * Shammah the ſon of * 1 Chr.11.27.
Agee the Hararite: and the [26] Philiſtines were gathered together ‖ into a troop, where was a ‖ Or, *for ſo.* piece of ground full of [27] lentiles: and the people fled from the Philiſtines: *aging.*

[26] 1 *Chron.*11.13. ¶ [27] And part Barly, 1 *Chron.*11.13.

12 But [28] he ſtood in the midſt of the ground and defended it, and ſlew the Philiſtines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

[28] Together with *Eleazar*, 1 *Chron.* 11. 12, 14.

13 And ‖ [29] three of the thirty chief went 2957.
down and came to David in the harveſt-time, ‖ Or, *ſix of the* unto * the cave of Adullam: and the troop of *captains went* the Philiſtines pitched * in the valley of Re- *the thirty.*
phaim. * 1 Sam.22.1.
* Chap.5.18.

[29] 1 *Chron.*11.15--19. *i. e.* thoſe three ſet over the thirty, *viz. Adino, Eleazar*, and *Shammah*.

14 And David *was* then in an [30] hold, and the » The Cave
gariſon of the Philiſtines *was* then in Beth- of Adullam, *v.* 13.
lehem.

15 And David longed, and ſaid, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate!

16 And the three mighty men brake through the hoſt of the Philiſtines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheleſs he would not drink thereof, but [31] poured it out unto the LORD.

[31] As an Offering, by way of thankſgiving to God for their preſervation and valour.

17 And he ſaid, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I ſhould do this: *is not this* [32] the bloud of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. Theſe things did theſe three mighty men.

[32] That which was gotten with the hazard of their lives. Princes ſhould not hazard the lives of their Subjects upon ſlight occaſions.

18 And Abiſhai the brother of Joab, the ſon of Zeruiah, was chief among [33] three; and he lift up his ſpear againſt three hundred, † *and* ſlew † Heb. ſlew.
them, and had the name among three.

[33] 1 *Chron*, 11. 20. *viz.* the ſecond three, or ternary of Colonels, *v.*21.

19 Was he not moſt honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit, he attained [34] not unto the *firſt* three.

[34] *Viz.* For ſtrength and valour.

20 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, the ſon of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, † who had done † Heb. great
many acts, he ſlew two † [35] lion-like men of of acts.
Moab: he went down alſo and ſlew a lion in † Heb. lions of
the midſt of a pit in time of ſnow. God.

[35] For ſtrength and courage, 1 *Chron.* 11. 22.

21 And he [36] ſlew an Egyptian, † [37] a goodly † Heb. a man
man: and the Egyptian had a [38] ſpear in his of countenance
hand; but he went down to him with a ſtaff, and or, ſight.
plucked the ſpear out of the Egyptians hand, and ſlew him with his [39] own ſpear.

[36] 1 *Chron.*11.23. ¶ [37] Of great ſtature; five cubits high, 1 *Chron.*11.23. ¶ [38] Like a weavers beam, 1 *Chron.* 11. 23. ¶ [39] 1 *Sam.*17.51.

22 Theſe

Chap. 24.

22 These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was ‖ more honourable then the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his ‖† guard.

‖ Or, *honourable among the thirty.*
‖ Or, *counsel.*
† Heb. *at his command.*

24 * Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem,

* Chap. 2. 18.

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

26 Helez the * Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

* 1 Chr. 11. 27.

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benaia the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the ‖ brooks of Gaash,

‖ Or, *valleys.*

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite; of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiham the son of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beerothite, armour-bearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,

38 Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *David numbreth the people.* 10 *He having three plagues propounded by Gad, repenteth, and chooseth the three days pestilence.* 18 *The plague stayeth.*

2987.

AND [1] again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and ‖ he [2] moved David [3] against them, to say, * Go number Israel and Judah.

‖ Or, *Satan.*
* See 1 Chron. 27. 23, 24.

[1] Besides the judgment of the three years Famine, *ch.* 21. 1. ¶ [2] *Jam.* 1. 13. Permitted Satan to tempt him (1 *Chron.* 21. 1.) and also disposed it for his own ends. ¶ [3] To do that which should issue in the destruction of many of 'em.

2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which *was* with him, ‖ Go now through all the tribes of Israel, * from Dan even to Beersheba, and number ye the people, [4] that I may know the number of the people.

‖ Or, *compass.*
* Judg. 20. 1.

[4] His ends were sinful, *viz.* Vain curiosity, Pride, and carnal Confidence in the multitude, and strength of his People.

3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people (how many soever they be) an hundred-fold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see *it*: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithstanding, the kings word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host: and Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, [5] to number the people of Israel.

[5] (Which they might lawfully do, seeing the thing was not evil in it self; whatsoever *David*'s ends therein were.)

5 ¶ And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that *lieth* in the midst of the ‖ river of Gad, and toward Jazer.

Chap. 24.

2987.

‖ Or, *valley.*

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the ‖ land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon,

‖ Or, *nether-land newly inhabited.*

7 And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the [6] cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, *even* to Beer-sheba.

[6] Formerly possess'd by them, and where some remainders of them still liv'd among the Israelites.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel [7] eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah *were* [8] five hundred thousand men.

[7] In 1 *Chron.* 21. 5. there are eleven hundred thousand. See there. ¶ [8] Reckoning in thirty thousand of the Tribe of *Judah* that were part of the standing Army; besides those four hundred and seventy thousand mentioned 1 *Chron.* 21. 5.

10 ¶ And Davids heart [9] smote him, after that he had numbred the people: and David said unto the LORD, [10] I have sinned greatly in that I have done; and now, I beseech thee, O LORD, [11] take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

[9] 1 *Sam.* 24. 5. See there. He was convinc'd in Conscience of his sin (by *Gad*'s message, *v.* 11.) and was heartily sorry for it. ¶ [10] *ch.* 12. 13. 1 *Chron.* 21. 9. *Prov.* 28. 13. 1 *Joh.* 1. 9 ¶ [11] *Mic.* 7. 18, 19.

11 [12] For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, [13] Davids * seer, saying,

* 1 Sam. 9. 9. 2 Chr. 29. 12.

[12] *q. d.* He came to be convinc'd of his sin by this message of *Gad*. ¶ [13] 1 *Sam.* 22. 5. Imployed by God to reveal his will to *David*.

12 Go and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three *things*; choose thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall * seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days [14] pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

[14] By an Angel, 1 *Chron.* 21. 12.

14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a [15] great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for his [16] mercies *are* ‖ great) and let me not fall into the hand of [17] man.

‖ Or, *many.*

[15] Not which to choose, but that he must choose one. ¶ [16] *Psal.* 103. 13, 14. ¶ [17] *Prov.* 12. 10. *Isa.* 47. 6. *Zech.* 1. 15.

15 So * the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel, from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba, seventy thousand men.

* 1 Chr. 27. 24.

16 And when the [18] angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, the LORD [19] repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshing-place of * Araunah the [20] Jebusite.

* 1 Chron. 21. *Ornan.* See Vers. 18.

[18] Who appear'd in humane shape with a sword in his hand, (1 *Chron.* 21. 16.) to convince 'em more fully that this was no natural or common plague, but inflicted immediately by the hand of God. ¶ [19] *Psal.* 78. 38. *Hab.* 3. 2. See on *Gen.* 6. 6. 1 *Sam.* 15. 11. ¶ [20] But become a Convert, and Professor of the true Religion.

17 And David spake unto the LORD when he [21] saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly:

Chap. 1. 2987.

but theſe ſheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be [22] againſt me, and againſt my fathers houſe.

[21] 1 *Chron.*21.16. ¶ [22] He offered himſelf to lay down his Life for his people; herein a type of Chriſt, *Joh.*10. 11.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and ſaid unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD in the threſhing-floor of † Araunah the [23] Jebuſite.

† Heb. *Aranijah.*

[23] To ſignifie the call of the Gentiles; among whom, after the coming of the Meſſiah, God would have his Church.

19 And David, according to the ſaying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and ſaw the king and his ſervants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out and bowed himſelf before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah ſaid, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his ſervant? *And David ſaid, To buy the threſhing-floor of thee to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be [24] ſtayed from the people.

* See Gen. 23. 8–16.

[24] *Numb.* 16. –48.

22 And Araunah ſaid unto David; Let my lord the king take and offer up what *ſeemeth* good unto him: behold, * *here be* oxen for burnt-ſacrifice, and threſhing-inſtruments, and *other* inſtruments of the oxen for wood.

Chap. 1. 2987. * 1 King. 19. 21

23 All theſe *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, [25] give unto the king: And Araunah ſaid unto the king, The LORD thy God [26] accept thee.

[25] Offered to beſtow, out of his royal bounty and munificence. ¶ [26] *Pſal.*20.3.

24 And the king ſaid unto Araunah, Nay; but I will ſurely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD my God, of that which doth [27] coſt me nothing. So * David bought the [28] threſhing-floor and the oxen, for [28] fifty ſhekels of ſilver.

* See 1 Chron. 21. 25.

[27] *Prov.*3.9. ¶ [28] Which is five pounds fourteen ſhillings; but the whole plot of ground, being all the mount of *Moriah*, upon which the Temple was built, coſt ſix hundred ſhekels of Gold, 1 *Chron.*21.25.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings: ſo the LORD was [29] intreated for the land, and the plague was ſtayed from Iſrael.

[29] *Ch.*21.–14. See there; as appeared by his ſending fire from Heaven upon the Altar, 1 *Chron.*21.26.

I. KINGS.

The ARGUMENT.

THeſe two Books of the Kings contain the Hiſtory of the Church and Commonwealth of the Jews from the end of David's *Reign unto the Babyloniſh Captivity, which was the ſpace of four hundred thirty eight years; whereof* Solomon *reigned forty over all the twelve Tribes: But after his Death, as a Judgment for his Idolatry,* (1 King. 11. 11, 12.) *they were divided into two Kingdoms; the Kingdom of* Judah *and* Iſrael. Judah *continued under the Government of* David's *Poſterity three hundred ſeventy two years; in which time nineteen Kings of the ſame Stock ſucceeded each other; of which ſome were very good, others Idolaters. And here ſoundneſs of Doctrin and purity of Worſhip was much better maintained than among the ten Tribes; Religion being ſeveral times reformed by the Godly Kings, who were aſſiſted and encouraged therein by ſeveral Prophets.*

The Kingdom of Iſrael continued but two hundred thirty ſeven years; in which time there were twenty Kings of ten ſeveral Stocks; of all which there was not one good one; that Kingdom being idolatrous from firſt to laſt: yet they were not utterly diſown'd and rejected by God from being his People (2 King. 9. 6.) *but he call'd 'em to Repentance by ſeveral Prophets whom he rais'd up among 'em,* (2 King. 17. 13.) *and had many faithful Servants among 'em,* (1 King. 19. 18.) *and ſhew'd mercy to 'em,* 2 King. 13. 23.

Concerning both theſe Kingdoms it is obſervable, that when they kept cloſe to God, he bleſs'd and proſper'd them: when they turn'd aſide, they ſmarted for it: By which Inſtances we are taught this Leſſon, That Righteouſneſs exalts a nation; but ſin is a reproach to, *(and the ruin of)* any people, *Prov.*14.34.

CHAP. I.

1 *Abiſhag cheriſheth David.* 5 *Adonijah uſurpeth the kingdom.* 32 *Solomon is anointed.* 50 *Adonijah fleeth.* 53 *He is diſmiſſed by Solomon.*

2989. [1] Seventy years old, 2 *Sam.*5.4. † Heb. *entred into days.* † Heb. *Let them ſeek.* † Heb. *a damſel, a virgin.* † Heb. *be a cheriſher unto him.*

NOw king David was [1] old, *and* † ſtricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

2 Wherefore his ſervants ſaid unto him, † Let there be ſought for my lord the king, † a young virgin, and let her [2] ſtand before the king, and let her † cheriſh him, and let her [3] lie in thy boſom, that my lord the king may get [4] heat.

[2] Wait upon him. ¶ [3] *Gen.*16.5. *Deut.*13.6. 2 *Sam.*12.3. *Mic.* 7.–5. Being firſt married to him, *v.*–4. ¶ [4] *Eccl.* 4. 11.

3 So they ſought for a fair damſel throughout all the coaſts of Iſrael, and found Abiſhag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damſel *was* very fair, and cheriſhed the king, and miniſtred to him: but the king [5] knew her not.

[5] *Gen.* 4. 1. *Matth.*1.25.

5 ¶ Then * Adonijah the ſon of Haggith [6] exalted himſelf, ſaying, [7] I will † be king: and he [8] prepared him chariots and horſemen, and fifty men to run before him.

* 2 Sam. 3. 4. *Luke* 14. 11. [6] 2 *Sam.*12.11. [7] Heb. *reign.* [8] 2 *Sam.*15. 1. † Heb. *from his days.*

6 And his father had [9] not diſpleaſed him † at any time, in ſaying, [10] Why haſt thou done ſo?

Chap. 1.

so? and he [11] also *was a* very goodly *man*; and * *his mother* bare him [12] after Absalom.

[9] This is noted as *David's* great fault, and the occasion of *Adonijah's* presumption. ¶ [10] 1 *Sam.*3.-13. A Transgression of that plain law, *Lev.* 19.-17. ¶ [11] As well as *Absalom*, 2 *Sam.*14.25. ¶ [12] And therefore he was next Heir now *Absalom* was dead.

* 2 Sam.3.3,4. 1 Chron.3.2.

7 And † he [13] conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest: and * they † following Adonijah, helped *him.*

8 But Zadok the [14] priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and [15] Nathan the prophet, and * Shimei, and Rei, and the [16] mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

[13] *Psal.*2.2. † Heb. *his words were with Joab.* * Ch.2.22,28. † Heb. *helped after Adonijah.*

[14] 2 *Tim.*4.10. ¶ [15] 2 *Sam.*7.2. and 12.1. ¶ [16] 2 *Sam* 23.8.

* Chap.4.18. 2989.

9 And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fat cattel, by the stone of Zoheleth, which *is* by ‖ En-rogel, and called all his brethren the kings sons, and all the men of Judah the kings servants.

‖ Or, *the well Rogel*, 2 Sam. 15.17.

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore [17] Nathan spake unto Bathsheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of * Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

[17] 2 *Sam.*7.12. &c. with 1 *Chr.* 22.9. &c. * 2 Sam.3.4

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

13 Go, and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, sware unto thine handmaid, saying, * Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

* 1 Chr. 22.9.

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I will also come in after thee, and † confirm thy words.

† Heb. *fill up.*

15 ¶ And Bath-sheba went in unto the king, into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministred unto the king.

16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeysance unto the king: and the king said, † What wouldst thou?

† Heb. *What to thee?*

17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest [18] by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *saying*, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne:

[18] *Deut.*6.13.

18 And now behold, Adonijah [19] reigneth; and now my lord the king thou knowest *it* not.

[19] Carries himself as King, v. 25.

19 And he hath slain oxen, and fat cattel, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee, that thou shouldst tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall [20] sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted † offenders.

[20] ch.2. 10. Gen.15.15. & 47.30. † Heb. *sinners.*

22 ¶ And lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

Chap. 1. 2989.

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen, and fat cattel, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the kings sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, * † God save king Adonijah.

* 1 Sam.10.24. † Heb. *Let king Adonijah live.*

26 But me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast [21] not shewed *it* unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

[21] 2 *Sam.*7.2.

28 ¶ Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba: and she came † into the kings presence, and stood before the king.

† Heb. *before the king.*

29 And the king sware, and said, [22] *As* the LORD liveth, that hath redemed my soul out of all [23] distress,

[22] 2 *Sam.*12.5. *Judg.*8.19. ¶ [23] Temporal dangers.

30 Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne, in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, [24] Let my lord king David live for ever.

[24] *Neh.*2.3. *Dan.*2.4. and 6.21. *q.d.* If it were possible, I could wish that thou might live for ever, and never die.

32 ¶ And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to [25] ride upon † mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon.

[25] *Gen.*41.43. *Esth.*6.8. † Heb. *which belongeth to me.* See Esth.6.8.

34 And let Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, [26] anoint him there king over Israel: and [27] blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon.

[26] 1 *Sam.*10.1. and 16.1. 2 *King.*9.1. and 23.30. Used in doubtful cases, to shew that they were appointed by God thereto, and that he'd qualifie them for it. ¶ [27] 2 *Sam.*15.10. 2 *King.*9.13. and 11.12,14.

35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king [28] in my stead: and I have [29] appointed him to be ruler over Israel, and over [30] Judah.

[28] My Deputy and Vice-king while I live, and my Successor when I die. ¶ [29] *Psal.*2.7. ¶ [30] 2 *Sam.*19.41.

36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, [31] Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king [32] say so *too.*

[31] See on *Mat.* 6.13. [32] *Psal.*33.9.

37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne [33] greater then the throne of my lord king David.

[33] *V.*47. *Psal.* 72.8. *Dan.*7.14. 2 *Kings* 2.-9.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the [34] Cherethites, and the [34] Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king Davids mule, and brought him to Gihon.

[34] See on 2 *Sam.* 8.18.

39 And Zadok the priest took an [35] horn of * oyl out of the [36] tabernacle, and anointed Solomon: and they blew the trumpet, * and all the people said, God save king Solomon.

* *Exod.*30.23, 25,32. * 1 Sam.10.24.

[35] See on 1 *Sam.* 10.1. ¶ [36] *Psal.* 89.20. See on 2 *Sam.* 6.17.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with ‖ pipes, and [37] rejoyced

[37] 1 *Chron.*12.-10. So for Christ, *Zech.*9.-9. ‖ Or, *flutes.*

Chap. 2.

joyced with great joy, ſo that the earth rent with the ſound of them.

2989.

41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the gueſts that *were* with him, heard *it*, as they had made an [38] end of eating: and when Joab heard the ſound of the trumpet, he ſaid, Wherefore *is* this noiſe of the city, being in an uproar?

[38] *Prov.*14.13.

42 And while he yet ſpake, behold, Jonathan the ſon of Abiathar the prieſt came, and Adonijah ſaid unto him, Come in, for thou *art* a [39] valiant man, and bringeſt [40] good tidings.

[39] A man of worth, whoſe preſence bodes us good. ¶ [40] 2 *Sam.*18.-27.

43 And Jonathan anſwered and ſaid to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath ſent with him Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, , and they have cauſed him to ride upon the kings mule.

45 And Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoycing, ſo that the city rang again: this *is* the noiſe that ye have heard.

46 And alſo Solomon ſitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover, the kings ſervants came to [41] bleſs our lord king David, ſaying, God make the name of Solomon better then thy name, and make his throne greater then thy throne: and the king [42] bowed himſelf upon the bed.

[41] Thank him for his care, congratulate him for this mercy, and pray for his proſperity, *v.* 37. ¶ [42] Adored God for this great mercy, (as *Gen.*47.-31.)

48 And alſo thus ſaid the king, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, which hath given *one* to ſit on my throne this day, mine eyes even ſeeing *it*.

49 And all the gueſts that *were* with Adonijah, were afraid, and roſe up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared becauſe of Solo-

* Chap.2. 28.

mon, and aroſe, and went, and * caught hold on the [43] horns of the altar.

[43] *Exod.*38.2. *Pſal.* 118.27. Tho there were no expreſs Law, that they that fled to the Altar ſhould be ſecure, yet they generally preſum'd, that out of reſpect to that holy place, none would offer violence to thoſe that were there.

51 And it was told Solomon, ſaying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, ſaying, Let king Solomon ſwear unto me to day, that he will not ſlay his ſervant with the ſword.

52 And Solomon ſaid, If he will ſhew himſelf

* 2Sam.14.11. Acts 27.34.

a [44] worthy man, * there ſhall not an [45] hair of him fall to the earth: but if [46] wickedneſs ſhall be found in him, he ſhall die.

[44] Deſerving my favor and future kindneſs. ¶ [45] 1 *Sam.* 14.45. ¶ [46] Any evil deſign.

53 So king Solomon ſent, and they brought him down from the altar; and he came and bowed himſelf to king Solomon: and Solomon ſaid unto him, [47] Go to thine houſe.

[47] *Joh.*5.14. Meddle no more with public affairs, but mind your own private concerns.

CHAP. II.

1 *David having given a charge to Solomon,* 10 *dieth.* 12 *Solomon ſucceedeth.* 25 *Adonijah is put to death.* 28 *Joab ſlain.* 36 *Shimei's death.*

2990.

NOw the days of David drew nigh, that he ſhould die; and he charged Solomon his ſon, ſaying,

Chap. 2.

2 [1] I go the way of all the earth: be thou [2] ſtrong therefore, and ſhew thy ſelf a [3] man.

2990.

[1] *Joſh.*23.14. *Heb.*9.27. ¶ [2] *Joſh.* 1. 7. *Prov.* 16. 32. Not turn'd aſide from the way of Juſtice and Righteouſneſs by any allurements or affrightments. ¶ [3] Diſcreet and grave, 1 *Tim.*4.12.

3 And [4] keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his [5] ſtatutes and his [6] commandments and his [7] judgments and his [8] teſtimonies, as it is written in the [9] law of Moſes, that thou mayeſt ‖ [10] proſper in all that thou doeſt, and whitherſoever thou turneſt thy ſelf.

‖ Or, *do wiſely.*

[4] *Joſh.*1.7. ¶ [5] Such Rites and Ceremonies as he has enjoyn'd. ¶ [6] The Moral Law. ¶ [7] Laws for governing the State. ¶ [8] Signs of the Covenant between God and them. ¶ [9] *Deut.*17.18,19. ¶ [10] *Deut.* 29. 9. *Joſh.* 1. -7. Religion is the trueſt reaſon of State, Piety the beſt policy.

4 That the LORD may [11] confirm his word, which he ſpake concerning me, ſaying, [12] If thy children [13] take heed to their way, to walk [14] before me in truth, [15] with all their heart and with all their ſoul, * there ſhall not † fail thee (ſaid he) a man on the throne of Iſrael.

* 2 Sam.7.12. † Heb. *be cut off from thee from thy throne*

[11] 2 *Sam.*7.25. continually perform. ¶ [12] *Pſal.* 132. 12. ¶ [13] 2 *Tim.*4.5. ¶ [14] *Luke* 1.6. ¶ [15] *Deut.*6.5. 2 *King.*23.3,25.

5 Moreover, thou knoweſt alſo what Joab the ſon of Zeruiah [16] did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hoſts of Iſrael, unto [17] Abner the ſon of Ner, and unto [18] Amaſa the ſon of Jether, whom he ſlew, and † ſhed the [19] blood of war in peace, and put the [20] blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loyns, and in his [21] ſhoes that *were* on his feet.

† Heb. *put.*

[16] How inſolently and injuriouſly he behaved himſelf to me. ¶ [17] 2 *Sam.*3.27. ¶ [18] 2 *Sam.*20.9. &c. ¶ [19] Without any judicial proceedings, and as if they had been at open wars, and fighting one with another, and this under a pretence of peace. ¶ [20] A bloody Sword uſed in war. ¶ [21] Some of the blood running into his ſhoes.

6 Do therefore according to thy [22] wiſdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave [23] in peace.

[22] *V.* 9. *Prov.* 20. 6. Wiſely obſerving him, to take ſome advantage againſt him. ¶ [23] According to the courſe of Nature, (but put him to a violent death.)

7 But [24] ſhew kindneſs unto the ſons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of thoſe that [25] eat at thy table: for [26] ſo they [27] came to me when I fled becauſe of Abſalom thy brother.

[24] 2 *Sam.* 19. 37, 38. ¶ [25] 2 *Sam.* 9. -10. *Luke* 22. 30. ¶ [26] With ſuch kindneſs. ¶ [27] Laden with all manner of proviſion, 2 *Sam.*17.28,29. and 19.32.

8 And behold, *thou haſt* with thee * Shimei, the ſon of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which [28] curſed me with a † grievous curſe, in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he [29] came down to meet me at Jordan, and * I ſware to him by the LORD, ſaying, I will not put thee to death with the ſword.

* 2 Sam.16.5. [28] 2 *Sam.*16.5. † Heb. *ſtrong.* [29] 2 *Sam.*19. 18. &c. * 2Sam.19.23.

9 Now therefore [30] hold him not guiltleſs: for thou *art* [31] a wiſe man, and knoweſt what thou oughteſt to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with [32] blood.

[30] *Exod.*20.7. *Job* 9.28. Take ſome other occaſion to puniſh him, and then put him in mind of his former wickedneſs. *David* might deſire this not out of malice, but to uphold the credit of Government. ¶ [31] *v.* 6. It ſeems *David* obſerved more wiſdom in him than ordinary, even before God gave him that extraordinary wiſdom. *ch.* 3. 12. ¶ [32] The Sword of Juſtice.

10 So David [33] ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the [34] city of David.

[33] *Ch.*1.21. *Act.*13.36. ¶ [34] 2 *Sam.*5.7. And his Sepulchre remained above two thouſand years, *Act.* 2.29.

* 1 Chron.29. 26, 27.

11 And the days that David * [35] reigned over Iſrael, *were* forty years: ſeven years reigned he in

[31] 1 *Citron.* 29. 26, 27. 2 *Sam.*5.4.

Chap. 2. 2990.

in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

12 ¶ Then [36] sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father, and his kingdom was [37] established greatly.

[36] 1 *Chron.* 29. 23. ¶ [37] *V.*46. 2 *Chron.* 1.1. None durst attempt any thing against him.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, and she said, Comest thou [38] peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.

[38] 1 *Sam.*16.4. 2 *King.* 9.17, 18.

14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.

15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was [39] mine, and *that* all Israel [40] set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brothers: for it was his [41] from the LORD.

[39] By Birth-right, (*ch.*1. 5.) and the people's consent, *ch.*1.25. ¶ [40] *Jer.*42.15. *Luke* 9.53. Look'd on me as next Successor, expecting that *David* should settle me in the Throne. ¶ [41] By God's own appointment, 1 *Chron.* 22.10. and 28.5.

† Heb. *turn not away my face.*

16 And now I ask one petition of thee, † deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on.

17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king (for he will not say thee nay) that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-sheba said, Well, I will speak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah: and

[42] *Exod.*20.12.

the king rose up to meet her, and [42] bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the kings mother; and she sat on his [43] right hand.

[43] *Psal.*45.9. & 110.1.

20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee, *I pray thee* say me not nay. And the king said unto her, Ask on my mother, for I will [44] not say thee nay.

[44] (Supposing it fit to be granted.)

21 And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, and why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the [45] kingdom also; (for he *is* mine elder brother) even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.

[45] *q. d.* Which hereby, and by some other pretences he is designing to gain. (For the Wives and Concubines of the late King did usually belong to the Successor.)

23 Then king Solomon sware by the LORD, saying, [46] God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life.

[46] See on *Ruth* 1.17.

24 Now therefore, [47] *as* the LORD liveth, which hath [37] established me, and [48] set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath [49] made me an house, as he [50] promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day.

[47] *Ch.* 1. 29. ¶ [48] 2 *King.* 10. 3. 2 *Chron.* 23. 20. ¶ [49] 1 *Sam.*25.28. 2 *Sam.*7.27. *Exod.*1.21. establish'd me in the Throne of *David.* ¶ [50] 2 *Sam.*7.12,13.

[51] *V.* 32,34,46. 2 *Sam.* 1.15. & 4.12.

25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and he [51] fell upon him that he died.

* Josh. 21.18. † Heb. *a man of death.*

26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, [52] Get thee to * Anathoth, unto thine own fields, for thou *art* † [53] worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou [54] barest the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and because thou hast been [55] afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

[52] See on *ch.*1.53. ¶ [53] 2 *Sam.*12.5. ¶ [54] 2 *Sam.* 15. 24,29. 1 *Chron.*15.11,12. ¶ [55] 1 *Sam.*22.22,23. and 23.6,9. 2 *Sam.*15.24.

Chap. 2. 2990.

27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the LORD; that he might fulfil the [56] word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

[56] 1 *Sam.*2.31, 35.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab, (for Joab had [57] turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom) and Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the [58] horns of the altar.

[57] *Ch.*1.7. [58] See on *ch.*1.50.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and behold, *he is* by the altar: Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay, but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.

31 And the king said unto him, * Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and [59] bury him; that thou mayest take away [60] the innocent blood which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father.

* Exod.21.14.

[59] 2 *King.*9 34. for the honour of his Place, and former services. [60] *Numb.*35.33. the guilt and reproach of it.

32 And the LORD * shall [61] return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and [62] better then he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing *thereof, to wit,* * Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and * Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah.

* Psal.7.16.

* 2 Sam. 3.27.
* 2 Sam.20.10

[61] *V.* 33, 37. *Judg.* 9. 24. punish him for the blood he has shed. ¶ [62] Of a more ingenuous and generous temper.

33 Their blood shall therefore return upon the [63] head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed [64] for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his [65] house, and upon his throne shall there be [66] peace for ever from the LORD.

[63] 2 *Sam.* 3. 29. ¶ [64] For a long time. ¶ [65] All that belong to him. ¶ [66] All manner of blessings.

34 So Benaiah the Son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him; and he was buried in his own house in the [67] wilderness.

[67] The woodland part of the country, where there were but few inhabitants (comparatively.) See on *Matth.*3.1.

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host; and * Zadok the priest did the king put in the [68] room of Abiathar.

* 1 Sam.2.35. See 1 Chron. 6.50. & 24. 3.

[68] *V.* 27.

36 ¶ And the king sent and called for * Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in [69] Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

* 2 Sam.16.5.

[69] Under my eye, *Prov.* 20. 8.

37 For it shall be, *that* on the day thou goest out, and passest over * the brook [70] Kidron, thou shalt know for certain, that thou shalt surely die: [71] thy blood shall be upon thine own head.

* 2 Sam.15.23

[70] About a mile from *Jerusalem.* (So that he had liberty enough.) ¶ [71] *Josh.*2.19. *Ezek.*18.13. *Matth.* 27.25. guilty of thy own death, and the cause of it.

38 And Shimei said unto the king, The saying *is* [72] good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

[72] 2 *King.*20.19. Much more merciful than I expected or deserved.

39 And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish, son of Maachah king of Gath:

Chap. 3. Gath: and they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants *be* in Gath.

2993. 40 And Shimei arose and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants: and Shimei went and brought his servants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain, *that* on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The word *that* I have heard, *is* good.

43 Why then hast thou not kept [73] the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

[73] *Exod.* 22. 11. *Eccl.* 8.-11. *Ezek.* 17. 19. made by him (*v.*42.) and in his Presence.

44 The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness which thy heart is
[74] 2 *Sam.*16.5. &c. privy to, that thou [74] didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shall [61] return thy wickedness upon thine own head;

45 And king Solomon *shall be* [75] blessed, and the [76] throne of David shall be established before the LORD [77] for ever.

[75] *Numb.*25.11,12. ¶ [76] That royal power and dignity conferr'd upon *David* and his heirs for ever. ¶ [77] From generation to generation.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, which went out and fell upon him, that he died: and the [78] kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

[78] *V.*12. 2 *Chron.*1.1. None being now left to give him any trouble.

CHAP. III.

1 *Solomon marrieth Pharaohs daughter:* 4 *His choice.* 16 *His judgment between the two harlots.*

2991. * Chap.7.8. AND * Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took [1] Pharaohs daughter, and brought her into [2] the city of David, until he had made an end of building his [3] own house, and [4] the house of the LORD, and the [5] wall of Jerusalem round about.

[1] *Ch.* 7. 8. A Type of Christ's espousing the Gentiles. ¶ [2] 2 *Sam.*5.7. 1 *Chron.*11.7. ¶ [3] *ch.* 7. 1. ¶ [4] *ch.*6.37,38 ¶ [5] *ch.*9.15.

2 [6] Only the people sacrificed in [7] high places, because there was [8] no house built [9] unto the name of the LORD, until those days.

[6] *Ch.*22.43. 2 *Chron.* 33. 17. ¶ [7] See on *Levit.* 26. 30. ¶ [8] *Deut.* 12.5. ¶ [9] *ch.*5.3. *Psal.*76.1. For the honour and worship of God.

3 And Solomon [10] loved the LORD, walking in the statutes [11] of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.

[10] Which is the Sum of all Religion (*Matth.*22.36,37. *Rom.* 13.-10.) and engages to every duty, 2 *Cor.* 5. 14. ¶ [11] Which he walk'd in, (*ch.*11.34.) and commanded his Son to walk in, *ch.*2.3. 1 *Chron.*28.8,9.

* Chap.1.3. 4 And * the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there: for that *was* the [12] great high place: [13] a thousand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

[12] Most noted and frequented, (1 *Chron.*16.39. & 21.29.) because there was the Tabernacle and Altar of *Moses.* ¶ [13] *ch.*8.63.

* Chap.9.2. 5 ¶ * In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a [14] dream [15] by night: and God said, [16] Ask what I shall give thee.

[14] See on *Gen.*28.12. ¶ [15] In that night after he had offered up his Sacrifices, *v.*4. ¶ [16] *Matth.*7.7. *Joh.* 16. 23. *Jam.*1. 5.

Chap. 3. 6 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto
2991. thy [17] servant David my father great || mercy, [18] according as he walked before thee [19] in truth || Or, bounty.
and [20] in righteousness, and in [21] uprightness of heart [22] with thee, and thou hast [23] kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

[17] *Numb.*12.7. *Psal.*78.70,72. ¶ [18] *Rom.*2.6. ¶ [19] 2 *Kings* 20.3. In performance of all duties to God. [20] Doing that which was just. ¶ [21] 1 *Chron.* 29.17. *Psal.*15.2. Performing all sincerely. ¶ [22] As in thy sight, and with respect to thy command. ¶ [23] Shew'd him the kindness promis'd to him, 2 *Sam.*7.15,19.

7 And now, O LORD my God, [24] thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: and I *am but* a [25] little child: I know not *how* to [26] go out or come in.

[24] *Dan.*2.21. ¶ [25] 1 *Chron.*29.1. *Jer.* 1.-6. Young and unexperienc'd in State-affairs. ¶ [26] See on *Numb.*27.17.

8 And thy servant *is* [27] in the midst of thy people which thou hast [28] chosen, a great people, that [29] cannot be numbred nor counted for multitude.

[27] Set over 'em, to rule and guide 'em. ¶ [28] *Exod.* 19.5. *Deut.*7.6,7. ¶ [29] *Gen.*15.5. and 16.10.

9 [30] Give therefore thy servant an † [31] under- †Heb. hearing.
standing heart, to judge thy people, that I may [2] discern between good and bad: for who is able [3] to judge this thy so great a people?

[30] 2 *Chron.* 1. 10. *Jam.* 1. 5,17. *Psal.*72.1. ¶ [31] Ability both to know and practice my duty towards 'em, ¶ [32] *Heb.* 5.-14.

10 And the speech pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked [33] for thy self † long life, neither hast asked riches † Heb. many
for thy self, nor hast asked the life of thine *days.*
enemies, but hast asked for thy self understanding to † [34] discern judgment. † Heb. to hear.

[33] *Jam.*4.3. *Psal.*4.6. ¶ [34] What is just and right, so as to be able to pass a right Judgment.

12 Behold, [35] I have done according to thy words: * lo, I have given thee [36] a wise and an * Eccl.1.16.
[36] understanding heart, so that there was [37] none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

[35] 1 *John* 5.16. ¶ [36] *Prov.*1.2. *Job* 12.12. ¶ [37] *ch.* 4. 29. &c. A Type of Christ, *Col.* 2.3.

13 And I have [38] also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches and honour: so that there || shall not be any among the kings like unto thee, [39] all thy days. || Or, Let no been.

[38] 2 *Chron.*1.12, *Matth.* 6.33. *Eph.*3.20. ¶ [39] These gifts shall not be taken from thee (as from *Saul*) but abide with thee as long as thou livest.

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David [40] did walk, then I will [41] lengthen thy days.

[40] *Ch.*15.5. *Phil.*3.17. *Heb.*13.7. ¶ [41] *Psal.*91.16. *Prov.* 3.16.

15 And Solomon [42] awoke, and behold, [43] *it was* a dream: and he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up [44] burnt-offerings, and offered [45] peace-offerings, and made a feast to all his [46] servants.

[42] *Gen.*41.-7. ¶ [43] He perceiv'd it was sent by God. ¶ [44] See on *Lev.*1.3. To make atonement for his own and the peoples sins. ¶ [45] See on *Lev.* 3.1. To praise God for all his mercies. ¶ [46] *ch.*8.65.

16 ¶ Then came there two women *that were*
[47] harlots, unto the king, and stood before [47] *Josh.* 2.1.
him.

17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and

Chap. 4. and this woman dwell in one houſe, and I was delivered of a child, with her in the houſe.

2991. 18 And it came to paſs the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered alſo: and we *were* together; *there was* no ſtranger with us in the houſe, ſave we two in the houſe.

19 And this womans child died in the night; becauſe ſhe overlaid it.

20 And ſhe aroſe at midnight, and took my ſon from beſide me, while thine handmaid ſlept, and laid it in her boſom, and laid her dead child in my boſom.

21 And when I roſe in the morning, to give my child [48] ſuck, behold, it was dead: but when I had conſidered it in the morning, behold, it was not my ſon which I did bear.

[48] Gen.21.7. 1 Sam.1.23. Luk.4.3.

22 And the other woman ſaid, Nay; but the living *is* my ſon, and the dead *is* thy ſon: and this ſaid, No; but the dead *is* thy ſon, and the living *is* my ſon. Thus they ſpake before the king.

23 Then ſaid the king, The one ſaith, This *is* my ſon that liveth, and thy ſon *is* the dead: and the other ſaith, Nay; but thy ſon *is* the dead, and my ſon *is* the living.

24 And the king ſaid, Bring me a ſword. And they brought a ſword before the king.

25 And the king ſaid, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then ſpake the woman whoſe the living child *was*, unto the king (for her bowels † [49] yerned upon her ſon) and ſhe ſaid, O my lord, give her the living child, and [50] in no wiſe ſlay it: but the other ſaid, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.

† Heb. *were hot.*

[49] Gen.43.30. Jer.31.20, Hoſ.11.28. ¶ [50] Iſa.49.15.

27 Then the king anſwered and ſaid, Give her the living child, and in no wiſe ſlay it: ſhe *is* the [51] mother thereof.

[1] Phil.2.20.

28 And all Iſrael heard of the judgment which the king had judged, and they [52] feared the king: for they ſaw that the wiſdom of God † in him, [53] to do judgment.

† Heb. *In the midſt of him.*

[51] *Viz.* To be guilty of any unjuſt action, tho never ſo ſecret, leſt the King by his wiſdom ſhould find it out. ¶ [53] Deut.1.16. 2 Sam.8.15. Jer.21.12.

CHAP. IV.

2 Solomons princes: 7 His twelve officers: 24 The peace and largeneſs of his kingdom. 29 His wiſdom.

SO king Solomon was king over all Iſrael.

[1] Exod.18.21. ‖ Or, *the chief officer.*

2 And theſe *were* the [1] princes which he had, Azariah the ſon of Zadok, ‖ the prieſt.

‖ Or, *Secretaries.* [2] 2 Sam.8.16. & 20.24. ‖ Or, *remembrancer.* [4] ch.2.35.

3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the ſons of Shiſha, ‖ [2] ſcribes: * Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud, the ‖ [3] recorder.

[2] Secretaries of State. ¶ [3] Maſter of Requeſts.

4 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* [4] over the hoſt: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the prieſts.

[5] 2 Sam.15.37.

5 And Azariah the ſon of Nathan *was* over the officers: and Zabud the ſon of Nathan *was* principal officer, *and* the kings [5] friend.

‖ Or, *levy.* [6] ch.5.14. & 12.18. the levy of men.

6 And Ahiſhar *was* over the houſhold: and Adoniram the ſon of Abda *was* over the ‖ [6] tribute.

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Iſrael, which provided victuals for the king and his houſhold: each man his month in a year made proviſion.

8 And theſe *are* their names. ‖ The ſon of Hur, in mount Ephraim. Chap. 4.

9 ‖ The ſon of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-ſhemeſh, and Elon-beth-hanan. ‖ Or, *Ben-hur.* ‖ Or, *Ben-dekar*

10 ‖ The ſon of Heſed in Aruboth: to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher. ‖ Or, *Ben-heſed.*

11 ‖ The ſon of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor, which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife. ‖ Or, *Ben-abinadab.*

12 Baana the ſon of Ahilud, *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-ſhean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-ſhean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam.

13 ‖ The ſon of Geber in Ramoth-gilead: to him *pertained* * the towns of Jair the ſon of Manaſſeh, which *are* in Gilead: to him *alſo pertained* * the region of Argob, which *is* in Baſhan, threeſcore great cities with walls, and brazen bars. ‖ Or, *Ben-geber.* * Num.32.41. Deut.3.4.

14 Ahinadab the ſon of Iddo *had* ‖ Mahanaim. ‖ Or, *to Mahanaim.*

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he alſo took Baſmath the daughter of Solomon to wife

16 Baanah the ſon of Huſhai *was* in Aſher and in Aloth.

17 Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Paruah, in Iſſachar.

18 Shimei the ſon of Elah, in Benjamin.

19 Geber the ſon of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead, *in* the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Baſhan; and *he was* the only officer which *was* in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Iſrael *were* many, [7] as the ſand which *is* by the ſea in multitude, [8] eating and drinking, and [9] making merry.

[7] See on Gen.22.17. ¶ [8] 1 Chron.12.39. Job 1.18. Iſa.22.13. 1 Sam.30.16. ¶ [9] A Type of Chriſts Kingdom, Rom.14.17.

21 And * Solomon reigned over [10] all kingdoms, from the [11] river unto the land of the Philiſtines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought [12] preſents, and [13] ſerved Solomon all the days of his life. * Eccluſ.47.13. See Pſal.72.8.

[10] 2 Chron.9.26. *viz.* That bordered upon him. ¶ [11] *Euphrates* (as was promiſ'd, Gen.15.18. Exod.23.31. Deut.11.24. Joſh.1.4.) ¶ [12] 2 King.17.3. 2 Chron.17.5. and 32.23. Pſal.72.10. ¶ [13] As Tributaries.

22 ¶ And Solomons † proviſion for one day, was [14] thirty † meaſures of fine flour, and threeſcore meaſures of meal, † Heb. *bread.* † Heb. *cors.*

[14] About thirty two quarters, and ſixty four quarters of meal. In all, ninety ſix quarters of Wheat. A vaſt quantity.

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the paſtures, and an hundred ſheep, beſide harts, and roe-bucks, and fallow-dear, and fated fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all *the region* on this ſide the river, from Tiphſah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this ſide the river; and he had peace on all ſides round about him.

25 And Judah and Iſrael [15] dwelt † ſafely, every man [16] under his vine, and under his fig-tree, * from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, all the days of Solomon. † Heb. *confidently.* * Judg.20.1.

[15] Jer.23.6. Iſa.60.18. ¶ [16] Mich.4.4. Zech.3.1. 2 King.18.31.

26 ¶ And * Solomon had forty thouſand [17] ſtalls of * horſes for his chariots, and twelve thouſand horſemen. * Chap.10.25, 26. 2 Chron.1.14. * See Deut.17.16.

[17] Diviſions: Ten whereof were in a Stable: and ſo they are reckoned but four thouſand, 2 Chron.9.25.

27 And thoſe officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomons

Chap. 5. Solomons table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.

28 Barley also and straw for the horses and ‖ [18] dromedaries brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

‖ Or, *mules*, or *swift beasts*.
[18] *Est.*8.10,14. *Mic.* 1.13.

29 ¶ And * God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding, exceeding much, and [19] largeness of heart, even as the sand that *is* on the sea-shore.

*Eccluſ. 47. 14, 15, 16.

[19] A most comprehensive knowledge of all things, both divine and humane.

30 And Solomons wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the [20] east-countrey, and all the wisdom of [21] Egypt.

[20] *Matth.*2.1. ¶ [21] *Isa.* 19. 11, 12. *Act.* 7.22.

31 For he was wiser then [22] all men; then * [23] Ethan the Ezrahite, and [23] Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

* 1 Chr. 2. 6. Psal. 88. & 89. title.

[22] That ever were; except the first and second *Adam*.
¶ [23] 1 *Chron.* 15.17,19.

32 And * he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five.

* Eccl. 12. 9.

33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar-tree that *is* in Lebanon, even unto the hyſſop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And there came of all people [24] to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

[24] *Matth.*12.42. A Type of Christ's drawing all Nations to the Gospel.

CHAP. V.

1 *Hiram sendeth to congratulate Solomon,* 7 *proffereth timber to build the temple.* 13 *Solomons workmen and labourers.*

2992. AND * Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; (for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father) for * Hiram was ever a [1] lover of David.

* Verſ. 10. & 18. *Huram.*
* 1 Chr. 14.1. Amos 1.9.
[1] 2 *Sam.*5. 11.

2 And Solomon [2] sent to Hiram, saying,

[2] 2 *Chron.* 2.3.

3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house [3] unto the name of the LORD his God, for the [4] wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put [5] them [6] under the soles of his feet.

[3] See on *ch.*3.2. ¶ [4] 1 *Chron.*22.8. and 28.3. ¶ [5] His Enemies. ¶ [6] *Josh.*10.24. *Psal.*8.6. and 110.1. *Mal.*4.3.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me [7] rest on every side, *so that there is* neither adversary, nor [8] evil occurrent.

[7] 1 *Chron.*22.9. Herein a Type of Christ. ¶ [8] General Calamity upon the Nation.

† Heb. *say.*

5 And behold, I † [9] purpose to [10] build an house unto the [3] name of the LORD my God, as the LORD [11] spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my name.

[9] 2 *Chron.*2.1. ¶ [10] A Type of Christ, by whom the Church is built. ¶ [11] 2 *Sam.*7.12,13. 1 *Chron.* 17. 12. and 22.10.

† Heb. *say.*

6 Now therefore command thou, that [12] they hew me cedar-trees out of Lebanon, and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants, according to all that thou shalt † appoint: for thou knowest that *there is* not among us any that can skill to hew timber, like unto [13] the Sidonians.

[12] A Type of the calling of the Gentiles, and that they should be instrumental in the building and constituting Christs spiritual Temple, the Church. ¶ [13] *Ezr.* 3. 7.

Chap. 6.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoyced greatly, and said, [14] Blessed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.

2992.
[14] *ch.* 10. 9. 2 *Chr.*2.10.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have † considered the things which thou sentest to me for: *and* I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of [15] fir.

† Heb. *heard.*
[15] *Ch.*6.-15, 34. 2 *Sam.* 6. 5. 2 *Chron.* 3. 5.

9 My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea in flotes, unto * the place that thou shalt † appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive *them*: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving [16] food for my household.

* 2 Chr. 2. 16.
† Heb. *send.*
[16] *Act.* 12. 20. *Ezr.* 3. 7. *Ezek.* 27. 17.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees, and fir-trees, *according to* all his desire.

11 And * Solomon gave Hiram [17] twenty thousand † measures of wheat *for* [18] food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oyl: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

* See 2 Chr. 2. 10.
† Heb. *cor.*
[17] A Measure (*Cor*) is a quarter, and half a bushel: so that it was twenty one thousand two hundred and fifty quarters. ¶ [18] (Besides those quantities for the workmen, 2 *Chron.*2.10.)

12 And the LORD gave Solomon [19] wisdom, as he [20] promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and they two [21] made a league together.

[19] *ch.*4.29. A daily encrease of it. ¶ [20] *ch.*3.12. ¶ [21] Renewed.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raised a † levy out of all Israel; and the levy was [22] thirty thousand men.

† Heb. *tribute of men.*
[22] *ch.*9.15.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, *and* two months at home: and * Adoniram *was* over the levy.

* Chap. 4. 6.

15 And Solomon had [23] threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains,

[23] (Who were Strangers, 2 *Chron.* 2. 17, 18.)

16 Besides the chief of Solomons officers which *were* over the work, [24] three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

[24] (Besides three hundred more for a reserve in case of sickness, or the like, 2 *Chron.*2.2.)

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, [25] costly stones, *and* [26] hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

[25] *Ch.*7.9. To typifie Christ, 1 *Cor.*3.10,11.1 *Pet.*2.7. *Isa.* 28.16. ¶ [26] *ch.*6.7.

18 And [27] Solomons builders, and [27] Hirams builders did hew *them*, and the ‖ stone-squarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

‖ Or, *Giblim.* as Ezek. 27. 9

[27] Thus shall Jews and Gentiles build up the Church of God.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The building of Solomons temple:* 11 *Gods promise unto it:* 37 *The time of building.*

AND * it came to pass in the four hundred and fourscore year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomons reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which *is* the second month, that * he † began to build [1] the house of the LORD.

2992.
* 2 Chron. 3. 1.
* Acts 7. 47.
† Heb. *built.*
[1] A

Chap. 6. 2992.

[1] A Type (1) of Chriſts humane nature, (*John* 2. 21.) in whom the fulneſs of the Godhead dwells bodily, *Col.* 2. 9. (2) Of every true Believer, in whom God dwells by his Spirit, 1 *Cor.*6.19. (3) Of the Church (1 *Pet.* 2. 5.) chiefly Triumphant.

* See Ezek.41. 1. &c.

2 And * the houſe which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* [2] three-ſcore cubits, and the breadth thereof [3] twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof [4] thirty cubits.

[2] One hundred and nine feet and an half. ¶ [3] Thirty ſix feet and an half. ¶ [4] Fifty four feet nine inches.

3 And the porch before the temple of the houſe, [3] twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the houſe; *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof, before the houſe.

* See Ezek.40. 16. & 41.16. ‖ Or, *windows broad within and narrow without*: or, *ſtrowed and cloſed.*

4 And for the houſe he made * ‖ windows of [5] narrow lights.

[5] *Viz.* Without, but broad within.

‖ Or, *upon*, or *joyning to.* * See Ezek.41. 6. † Heb. *floors.* † Heb. *ribs.*

5 ¶ And ‖ againſt the wall of the houſe he built * † chambers round about, *againſt* the walls of the houſe round about, *both* of the temple, and of the [6] oracle: and he made † chambers round about.

[6] Or, *Speaking-place*; becauſe God ſpake with 'em, and gave anſwers there, (*Numb.*7.89. *Lev.*16.2. *Exod.*30.6.) It was the innermoſt room, where the Ark was ſet, *v.* 19.

† Heb. *narrowings*, or *rebatements.*

6 The nethermoſt chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* ſix cubits broad, and the third *was* ſeven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the houſe he made † narrowed reſts round about, that *the beams* ſhould not be faſtened in the walls of the houſe.

* See Deut.27. 5, 6.

7 And * the houſe when it was in building, was built of ſtone, [7] made ready before it was brought thither: ſo that there was [8] neither hammer, nor ax, *nor* any tool of iron heard in the houſe while it was in building.

[7] *Prov.*24.27. 1 *Pet.*2.5. to note, That none ſhall be admitted into Heaven, unleſs he be fitted for it in this Life, 2 *Cor.*5.5. *Col.* 1.12. ¶ [8] To note (1) That all things in the Church ſhould be carried on in a peaceable way. (2) The eternal peace of the Church in Heaven.

† Heb. *ſhoulder.*

8 The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right † ſide of the houſe: and they went up with winding ſtairs into the middle *chamber*, and out of the middle into the third.

§ The bulk & body of it. ‖ Or, *the vault-beams and the cielings with cedar.*

9 So he built the [9] houſe and finiſhed it; and covered the houſe ‖ with beams and boards of cedar.

10 And *then* he built chambers againſt all the houſe, five cubits high: and they reſted on the houſe with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, ſaying,

12 *Concerning* this houſe which thou art in building, [10] If thou wilt walk in my ſtatutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them: then will I perform my word with thee, which I [11] ſpake unto David thy father.

[10] *Ch.* 2. 4. and 8. 25. and 9. 6–9. ¶ [11] 2 *Sam.* 7. 13. 1 *Chron.*22.10.

[12] *Exod.* 25. 8.

13 And I will [12] dwell among the children of Iſrael, and will not forſake my people Iſrael.

14 So Solomon built the houſe, and finiſhed it.

[13] Wainſcoted. ‖ Or, *from the floor of the houſe unto the walls*, &c. & ſo ver. 16.

15 And he [13] built the walls of the houſe within with boards of cedar, ‖ both the floor of the houſe, and the walls of the cieling: *and* he covered *them* on the inſide with wood, and covered the floor of the houſe with planks of fir.

16 And he [13] built [3] twenty cubits on the ſides of the houſe, both the floor, and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the moſt holy *place.*

17 And the houſe, that *is*, the temple before it, was † forty cubits *long.* Chap. 6.

18 And the cedar of the houſe within *was* carved with ‖ knops, and † open flowers: all *was* cedar, there was no ſtone ſeen.

† Seventy three feet. ‖ Or, *gourds.* † Heb. *openings of flowers.*

19 And the oracle he prepared in the houſe within, to ſet there the ark [14] of the covenant of the LORD.

[14] See on *Numb.*10.33.

20 And the oracle [15] in the forepart *was* [3] twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with † [16] pure gold, and *ſo* covered the [17] altar *which was of* cedar.

† Heb. *ſhut up.*

[15] Which was in the fore part, or further part Weſtward. ¶ [16] Beaten into plates. ¶ [17] Of incenſe, *v.* 22. called the golden Altar, *ch.*7.48.

21 So Solomon overlaid the houſe within with [16] pure gold: and he made a partition, by the [18] chains of gold before the oracle, and he overlaid it with gold.

[18] Whereon the Vails hung, to divide between the holy and moſt holy place.

22 And the whole houſe he overlaid with [19] gold, until he had finiſhed all the houſe: alſo the whole [17] altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

[19] To note the precious and glorious gifts of Grace wherewith Chriſt and all his members are adorn'd.

‖ Or, *oyly.* † Heb. *trees of oyl.*

23 ¶ And within the oracle he made two [20] cherubims *of* ‖ † olive-tree, *each b* ten cubits high.

[20] To repreſent the continual attendance and miniſtry of the Angels on God and his Service. ¶ *b* Eighteen feet 3 inches.

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermoſt part of the one wing unto the uttermoſt part of the other, *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one meaſure, and one ciſe.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and ſo *was it* of the other cherub.

* Exod.25.20. ‖ Or, *the cherubims ſtretched forth their wings.*

27 And he ſet the cherubims within the inner houſe; and * † they ſtretched forth the wings of the cherubims, ſo that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall: and their wings touched one another in the midſt of the houſe.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

† Heb. *openings of flowers.*

29 And he carved all the walls of the houſe round about with carved figures of [21] cherubims, and [22] palm-trees, and † [23] open flowers, within and without

[21] See *n.*20. Noting alſo the guard of the Angels over them that worſhip'd there. ¶ [22] Emblems of that peace and Victory over their Enemies, which they that duly ſerved God in that place might expect. ¶ [23] Noting that plenty that God would beſtow upon 'em.

30 And the floor of the houſe he overlaid with gold, [24] within and [24] without.

[24] In the moſt holy and holy place.

‖ Or, *five-ſquare.* [25] Four cubits wide. ‖ Or, *leaves of the doors.* † Heb. *openings of flowers.* ‖ Or, *four ſquare.*

31 ¶ And for the entring of the [6] oracle he made doors *of* olive-tree: the lintel *and* ſide-poſts *were* ‖ [25] a fifth part *of the wall.*

32 The ‖ two doors alſo *were of* olive-tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and ſpread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm-trees.

33 So alſo made he for the door of the temple, poſts *of* olive-tree ‖ [26] a fourth part *of the wall.*

[26] Five Cubits wide, *i. e.* nine feet and two inches.

Chap. 7.

34 And the two doors *were of* fir-tree: the * two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

* Ezek.41.23.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims, and palm-trees, and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold, fitted upon the carved work.

36 ¶ And he built the [27] inner court with three rows of hewed ſtone, and a row of cedar-beams.

[27] The Court of the Prieſts, 2 *Chron.*4.9.

* Verſ. 1. 2992. 3000.

37 ¶ * In the fourth year was the foundation of the houſe of the LORD laid, in the month Zif.

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, (which *is* the eighth month) was the houſe finiſhed, ‖ throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the faſhion of it: So was he * ſeven years in building it.

‖ Or, *with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof.*

* Comp. v. 1.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The building of Solomons houſe:* 2 *Of the houſe of Lebanon:* 8 *Of the houſe for Pharaohs daughter.*

3012. BUt Solomon was building his [1] own houſe [2] thirteen years, and he finiſhed all his houſe.

[1] *Ch.*9.10. *Eccl.*2.4,5. ¶ [2] He did not uſe ſuch diligence in this as the Temple, *Matth.*6.33. *Col.*3.1. *ch.* 10. 17. and 14. 28.

2 ¶ He built alſo the houſe of the [3] foreſt of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* a hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar-pillars, with cedar-beams upon the pillars.

[3] So called from ſome reſemblance it might have to that place, by reaſon of the pleaſant Shades and Groves that were about it.

† Heb. *ribs.*

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the † beams, that *lay* on forty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

† Heb. *ſight againſt ſight.*

4 And *there were* windows in three rows, and † light *was* againſt light *in* three ranks.

‖ Or, *ſpaces & pillars* were *ſquare in proſpect.*

5 And all the ‖ doors and poſts *were* ſquare, with the windows: and light *was* againſt light in three ranks.

‖ Or, *according to them.*

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* ‖ before them: and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* ‖ before them.

‖ Or, *according to them.*

† Heb. *from floor to floor.*

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the [4] throne where he might judge, *even* the porch of [5] judgment: and *it was* covered with cedar † from one ſide of the floor to the other.

[4] *Ch.*10.18. *Pſal.*122.5. ¶ [5] *ch.*3.16,28. *Prov.*20. 8.

[6] 2 *King.*20.4.

8 ¶ And his houſe where he dwelt *had* [6] another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work. Solomon made alſo a houſe for [7] Pharaohs daughter, (whom he had taken *to wife*) like unto this porch.

[7] *ch.*3.1. 2 *Chron.* 8. 11.

9 All theſe *were of* [8] coſtly ſtones, according to the meaſures of hewed ſtones, ſawed with ſaws, [9] within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and *ſo* on the out-ſide toward the great court.

[8] *Ch.*5.17. ¶ [9] Both on the inſide of the buildings, (which were covered with Cedar) and on the outſide alſo.

10 And the foundation *was of* coſtly ſtones, *even* great ſtones; ſtones of ten cubits, and ſtones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* coſtly ſtones (after the meaſures of hewed ſtones) and cedars.

Chap. 7.

12 And the great court round about, *was* with [10] three rows of hewed ſtones, and a row of cedar-beams, both for the inner court of the houſe of the LORD, and for the porch of the houſe.

[10] *ch.*6. 36.

13 ¶ And king Solomon ſent and fet * Hiram out of Tyre.

* 2 Chron. 2. 11. *Huram.* See Verſ. 40.

14 * He *was* † a widows ſon of the tribe of [11] Naphtali, and [12] his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in [13] braſs: and * he was filled with [14] wiſdom and underſtanding, and cunning to work all works in braſs, and he came to king Solomon and wrought all his work.

* 2 Chr. 2. 14. † Heb. *the ſon of a widow woman.* * Exod.31.3.

[11] By reaſon of her Husband, who was of that Tribe. ¶ [12] His Foſter-father, who taught him his skill. ¶ [13] 2 *Chr.* 2.14. ¶ [14] *Exod.*31.3. and 35.35. and 36.1. *Iſa.*28.16. *Dan.* 1.17. *Luke* 2.40. *Job* 35. 11.

† Heb. *faſhioned.* * 2 King.25.17 2 *Chron.*4.12. *Jer.* 52.21.

15 For he † caſt * two [15] pillars of braſs, of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did compaſs either of them about.

16 And he made two chapiters *of* molten braſs, to ſet upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits.

17 *And* nets of checker-work, and wreaths of chain-work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; ſeven for the one chapiter, and ſeven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one net-work, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and ſo did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars, *were* of lilie-work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had pomegranates* alſo above over againſt the belly which *was* by the net-work: and the pomegranates *were* * two hundred, in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

* See † Cor. 3.16. & 4.13. Jer. 52.23.

21 And he ſet up the [16] pillars in the porch of the temple: and he ſet up the right pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ [17] Jachin: and he ſet up the left pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ [17] Boaz.

‖ That is, *He ſhall eſtabliſh.* ‖ That is, *In it is ſtrength.*

[16] 2 *Chron.*3.17. *Rev.*3.12. *Cant.* 3. 10. ¶ [17] Signifying, *He ſhall eſtabliſh:* and *In it is ſtrength.* Theſe were types and documents of that ſtrength that was in God, and would be put forth for the defending and eſtabliſhing his Temple and People, if they were careful to keep the conditions required on their parts.

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lilie-work: ſo was the work of the pillars finiſhed.

† Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*

23 ¶ And he made a [18] molten ſea, ten cubits † from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a line of [19] thirty cubits did compaſs it round about.

[18] 2 *Chron.*4.2. *Exod.*30.19,20. *Jer.*52.17. ¶ [19] Fifty four feet nine inches; the Diameter whereof was above ſixteen feet.

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* knops compaſſing it, ten in a cubit, * compaſſing the ſea round about: the knops *were* caſt in two rows, when it was caſt.

* 2 Chr. 4.3.

25 It ſtood upon * twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the weſt, and three looking toward the ſouth, and three looking toward the eaſt: and the ſea *was ſet* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

* Jer.52.20.

26 And it *was* an hand-breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies; it [20] contained [21] two thouſand baths.

[20] *Viz.*

Chap. 7.

[20] *Viz.* As they uſually filled it; for it would hold three thouſand Baths in all, 2 *Chron.* 4. 5. ¶ [21] Near three hundred Hogſheads.

27 ¶ And he made ten baſes of braſs; four cubits *was* the length of one baſe, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the baſes *was* on this *manner:* They had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges, *there was* a baſe above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every baſe had four brazen wheels, and plates of braſs: and the four corners thereof had underſetters: under the laver *were* underſetters molten, at the ſide of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above *was* a cubit, but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the baſe, a cubit and an half: and alſo upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, four-ſquare, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels: and the axle-trees of the wheels *were* † joyned to the baſe, and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit.

† Heb. *in the baſe.*

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot-wheel: their axle-trees and their naves, and their fellóes, and their ſpokes *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* four underſetters to the four corners of one baſe: *and* the underſetters *were* of the very baſe it ſelf.

35 And in the top of the baſe *was there* a round compaſs of half a cubit high: and on the top of the baſe, the ledges thereof, and the borders thereof *were* of the ſame.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm-trees, according to the † proportion of every one, and additions round about.

† Heb. *nakedneſs.*

37 After this *manner* he made the ten baſes: all of them had one caſting, one meaſure, *and* one ciſe.

[*] 2 Chron. 4. 6.

38 ¶ Then * made he ten [22] lavers of braſs: one laver contained [23] forty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten baſes, one laver.

[22] Wherein they waſh'd the parts of the Sacrifices. ¶ [23] Almoſt ſix Hogſheads.

† Heb. *ſhoulder*

39 And he put five baſes on the right † ſide of the houſe, and five on the left ſide of the houſe: and he ſet the ſea on the right ſide of the houſe eaſt-ward, over againſt the ſouth.

† Heb. *Hirom.* See Verſ. 13.

40 ¶ And † Hiram made the lavers, and the ſhovels, and the baſons: ſo Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the houſe of the LORD.

41 The two pillars, and the *two* bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars: and the two * net-works, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars:

[*] Verſ. 17, 18.

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two net-works, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one net-work, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters, that *were* † upon the pillars:

† Heb. *upon the face of the pillars.*

43 And the ten baſes, and ten lavers on the baſes:

44 And one ſea, and twelve oxen under the ſea: Chap. 8.

45 And the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons: and all theſe veſſels which Hiram made to king Solomon, for the houſe of the LORD, *were of* † bright braſs.

† Heb. *made bright*, or *ſcoured.*

46 In the plain of Jordan did the king caſt them † in the clay-ground, between Succoth and Zarthan.

† Heb. *in the thickneſs of the ground.*

47 And Solomon left all the veſſels *unweighed*, † becauſe they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the braſs † found out.

† Heb. *for the exceeding multitude.*

† Heb. *ſearched*

48 And Solomon made all the [24] veſſels that *pertained* unto the houſe of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon * the ſhew-bread *was*,

[*] Exod. 25. 30.

[24] According to the pattern given him by *David* from God, 1 *Chron.* 28. 19.

49 And the candleſticks of pure gold, [25] five on the right *ſide*, and [25] five on the left, before the oracle with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold,

[25] *Moſes* made but one (*Exod.* 25. 31.) *Solomon* ten, to note the progreſs and encreaſe of knowledge.

50 And the bowls, and the ſnuffers, and the baſons, and the ſpoons, and the † cenſers *of* pure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner houſe, the moſt holy *place*, *and* for the doors of the houſe, *to wit*, of the temple.

† Heb. *oſbpans.*

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the houſe of the LORD: and Solomon brought in the † things, which David his father had [26] dedicated; *even* the ſilver, and the gold, and the veſſels did he put among the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD.

† Heb. *holy things of David.*

[26] 2 *Sam.* 8. 11. 2 *Chron.* 5. 1.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The dedication of the temple,* 12 *and Solomons bleſſing:* 22 *His prayer:* 62 *His ſacrifice of peace-offerings.*

THen * Solomon [1] aſſembled the elders of Iſrael, and all the heads of the tribes, the † chief of the fathers of the children of Iſrael, unto king Solomon, in Jeruſalem, that they might bring up [2] the ark of the [3] covenant of the LORD, out of the [4] city of David, which *is* [4] Zion.

3001.

[*] 2 Chron. 5. 2

† Heb. *princes*

[1] 2 *Chron.* 5. 2. and 30. 1. ¶ [2] *ch.* 3. 15. ¶ [3] See on *Num.* 10. 33. ¶ [4] *ch.* 3. 1. 2 *Sam.* 5. 7, 9. 6. 12, 17. That part of the City that ſtands upon mount *Zion*, and was built by *David.*

2 And [5] all the men of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves unto king Solomon, at the [6] feaſt in the month [7] Ethanim, which *is* the [8] ſeventh month.

[5] Multitudes of the common people (as well as the Grandees, *v.* 1.) ¶ [6] *viz.* Of Dedication, to which he had now invited 'em. ¶ [7] *Lev.* 23. 34. ¶ [8] In the next year after the Temple was finiſh'd. *ch.* 6. 38.

3 And all the elders of Iſrael came, and [9] the prieſts took up the ark.

[9] 1 *Chron.* 15. 7, 14. *Deut.* 31. 9.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the [10] tabernacle of the [11] congregation, and all the holy veſſels that *were* in the tabernacle, even thoſe did the prieſts and the Levites bring up.

[10] That which *Moſes* made, (*Exod.* 36. 8.) which now they laid up in the Temple, as a Sacred Monument, never to be removed again. ¶ [11] See on *Exod.* 40. 2.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Iſrael that were aſſembled unto him, were with him before the ark, [12] ſacrificing ſheep, and oxen, that could not be told, nor numbred for multitude.

[12] 2 *Sam.* 6. 13.

6 And the prieſts brought in the [2] ark of the [3] covenant of the LORD unto [13] his place, into

Chap. 8. 3001.

the [14] oracle of the house to the most holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

[13] *Ch.*6.19. *Exod.*26.33,34. ¶ [14] See on *ch.*6.5.

7 For the cherubims spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark, and the [15] staves thereof above.

[15] *Exod.*37.4,5. and 25.15.

8 And they [16] drew out the staves, that the † ends of the staves were seen [17] out in the ‖ [18] holy *place* [19] before the oracle, and they were not seen [20] without: and there they are [21] unto this day.

† Heb. *heads.* ‖ Or, *ark.* as 2 Chron.5.9.

[16] 2 *Chron.*5.9. Not quite out (for *Exod.*25.15.) but only a little way. ¶ [17] Without the Ark, and the Cherubims; (which covered all the other parts of the Ark.) ¶ [18] Most holy. ¶ [19] At the entrance between the holy and most holy place, so as that they that stood at the entrance before the Oracle might see those staves. ¶ [20] In the holy place, strictly so called. ¶ [21] So long as the Temple stood.

9 * *There was* nothing in the ark save the [22] two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb ‖ when the LORD * made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

* Deut.10.2. Heb.9.4. ‖ Or, *where.* * Exod.34.27, 28. vers.21.

[22] 2 *Chron.*5.10. *Exod.*25.21. *Deut.*10.5. (For the pot of Manna, and *Aaron's* Rod were only before it) *Exod.* 16.33. *Num.*17.10.

10 And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the [23] cloud filled the house of the LORD,

[23] 2 *Chron.*5.11. &c. *Exod.*16.10. and 24.15,16. *Lev.* 16.-2. *Num.*9.15. *Col.*1.19. The usual Token of God's glorious Presence.

11 So that the priests [24] could not stand to minister, because of the cloud: for [25] the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

[24] So *Exod.*40.35. *Rev.*15.8. Either out of Reverence, or Amazement. ¶ [25] *Lev.*9.23. *Ezek.*10.4.

12 ¶ Then spake Solomon, The LORD [26] said that he would dwell in the thick darkness.

[26] 2 *Chron.*6.1. *Exod.* 13.21, 22. and 24.16. and 40.35. *Lev.*16.-2. *Numb.*9.15. *Deut.*4.11. and 5.22. *Psal.*18.11,12. and 97.2. Has often manifested himself in Clouds and thick darkness, and so may be said to dwell in it; (tho properly he dwells in light.)

13 I have [27] surely built thee an house [28] to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in [29] for ever.

[27] 2 *Chron.*6.2. 2 *Sam.*7.13. Perfectly finish'd. ¶ [28] To manifest thy presence therein. ¶ [29] For a long time; even till the coming of the Messia.

14 And the king turned his face about, and [30] blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and all the congregation of Israel stood)

[30] *Josh.*22.6. 1 *Chron.*16.-2. Pray'd for their welfare (as *Numb.*6.23. *Psa.*.118,26.) and blessed God for his mercy to 'em, as *v.*55,56.

15 And he said, [31] Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which [32] spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath [33] with his hand fulfilled *it*, saying,

[31] *Psal.*115.17,18. ¶ [32] *Luke* 1.70.2 *Cor.* 13.3. *viz.* By *Nathan*, 2 *Sam.*7.6. ¶ [33] By his Providence, and by my means.

* 2 Sam.7.6. 16 * [34] Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, [35] I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house that * my [36] name might be therein; but * I chose [37] David to be over my people Israel.

* Vers. 29. * 2 Sam.7.8.

[34] 2 *Chron.* 6.5,6. ¶ [35] Did not declare my choice. ¶ [36] *Deut.*12.11. *Psal.*113.13,14. Presence, Grace, Worship, and Glory. ¶ [37] Both his Person (1 *Sam.*13.14. and 16.1, 12.) and his Posterity, 2 *Sam.*7.25,27.

[38] 2 *Sam.*7.3. 1 *Chron.*17.1. & 22.7. 17 And it was in the [38] heart of David my father, to build an house for the [38] name of the LORD God of Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, [39] thou didst well that it was in thine heart:

Chap. 8. 2960.

[39] 2 *Sam.*7.-2 *Chron.* 6.8.

19 Nevertheless, [40] thou shalt not build the house, but [41] thy son that shall come forth out of thy loyns, he shall build the house unto my name.

[40] *ch.* 5.3. [41] 2 *Sam.*7.12. 1 *Chron.*22.9.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD [42] promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

[42] 2 *Sam.*7.12. 1 *Chron.*28.6.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein *is* * the [3] covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

* Vers. 9.

22 ¶ And Solomon [43] stood before the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and [44] spread forth his hands toward heaven.

[43] 2 *King.*11.14. and 23.3. 2 *Chron.*6.13. ¶ [44] *Isa.*1.15. *Job* 11.13. *Psal.*63.-4. 2 *Tim.*2.8. in token of his expectation of a blessing, and readiness to receive it.

23 And he said, * LORD God of Israel, *there is* [45] no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who [46] keepest covenant and [47] mercy with thy servants, that [48] walk before thee with all their heart:

* 2 Macc.1.

[45] *Exod.*15.11. See there. ¶ [46] *Psal.*89.33,34. *Dan.*9.4. ¶ [47] *Psal.* 89.24. ¶ [48] *ch.* 2.4. and 6.12. *Gen.* 17.1. 2 *King.*20.3.

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, [49] keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, † [50] There shall not fail thee [51] a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; † so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me [52] as thou hast walked before me:

† Heb. *There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.* † Heb. *only if.*

[49] Continue to keep, *ch.*2.4. ¶ [50] *ch.*2.-4. 2 *Sam.* 7.12. 2 *Chron.*21.7. This was especially fulfilled in Christ, *Luke* 1.32,33. ¶ [51] One of thy Seed by lineal descent. ¶ [52] Pious practices of Parents are a pattern to their Children.

26 And now, O God of Israel, [53] let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

[53] 2 *Sam.*7.28,29. 2 *Chron.* 1.9. *Ezek.* 36.36,37.

27 [54] But * will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven, and [55] heaven of heavens cannot contain thee, [56] how much less this house that I have builded?

* 2 Chron.2. Isa. 66.1.

[54] *Psal.*113.4. *Jer.*23.-24. *Act.*7.49. ¶ [55] 2 *Chron.* 2.6. *Deut.*10.14. ¶ [56] *Act.*17.-24.

28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry, and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day.

29 [57] That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou hast said, [58] My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make ‖ [59] towards this place.

‖ Or, *in.*

[57] 2 *Chron.*6.40. *Psal.*33.18. and 34.15. That thou wouldst take special notice of all that is done there; by hearing all manner of Prayers in it, or towards it. ¶ [58] *Deut.* 12.11. ¶ [59] *Dan.*6.10. They were to turn their faces in prayer towards the Temple, thereby (1) To profess themselves Worshipers of the true God, and that they sought help from him. (2) To strengthen their Faith in Gods Promises and Covenant, the Tables whereof were laid up there, (3) To note, that our Prayers are accepted only in and thro' Christ, *Joh.*14.13,14.

30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray ‖ towards this place: and hear thou in

‖ Or, *in*

Chap. 8. 3001.

in heaven thy [60] dwelling-place, and when thou heareſt, [61] forgive.

[60] *Pſal.* 113.-5. and 123. 1. *Matth.*6. 9. Where thou doſt more eſpecially manifeſt thy glorious preſence. ¶ [61] *Pſal.* 85. 1,2.

31 ¶ If any man [62] treſpaſs againſt his neighbour, † and an [63] oath be laid upon him to cauſe him to ſwear, and the oath come [64] before thine altar in this houſe:

† Heb. *and he require an oath of him.*

[62] 2 *Chron.*6.22. Be ſuſpected, or accuſed to have wronged another. ¶ [63] As *Numb.*5.19,21. *Exod.*22. 8,11. Where ſufficient proof was wanting. ¶ [64] *Numb.*5.16.

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy ſervants, [65] condemning the wicked, [66] to bring his way upon his head, and [67] juſtifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteouſneſs.

[65] *Deut.*25.1. ¶ [66] Puniſhing him according to his deſert, 2 *Chron.*6.23. ¶ [67] Dealing with him as a righteous perſon.

33 ¶ When thy people Iſrael be [68] ſmitten down before the enemy, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee, and ſhall [69] turn again to thee, and confeſs thy [70] name, and pray, and make ‖ ſupplication unto thee ‖ in this houſe:

‖ Or, *towards.*

[68] *Lev.*20.14,15,17. *Deut.* 28.25. ¶ [69] *Lev.*26. 39, 40. *Jon.*3.10. 1 *Sam.*7.3. ¶ [70] Thy Juſtice in giving 'em over to the enemy, *Joſh.* 7.19.

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and [71] forgive the ſin of thy people Iſrael, and bring them again unto the land, which thou [72] gaveſt unto their fathers.

[71] 2 *Chron.*7.14. ¶ [72] *Gen.*13.5. *Exod.*6.8. *Joſh.*21. 43.

35 ¶ When heaven is [73] ſhut up, and there is no rain, becauſe they have ſinned againſt thee; if they pray towards this place, and confeſs thy name, and turn from their ſin, when thou afflicteſt them:

[73] 2 *Chron.*6.26. *Lev* 26.19. *Deut.*11.17. and 28.11,12,23. *Mal.*3.10.

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the ſin of thy ſervants, and of thy people Iſrael, [74] that thou teach them the good way wherein they ſhould walk, and give rain upon thy land which thou haſt given to thy people for an inheritance.

[74] That their ſin being pardoned, and thou reconciled to 'em, mayeſt vouchſafe to teach them the right way, 1 *Sam.* 12.-23. *Iſa.*35.8. *Pſal.*27.11.

37 ¶ If there be in the land [75] famine, if there be [76] peſtilence, [77] blaſting, mildew, [78] locuſt, *or* if there be [79] caterpillar; if their enemy beſiege them [80] in the land of their ‖ cities, whatſoever [81] plague, whatſoever ſickneſs *there be*;

‖ Or, *Juriſdictions.*

[75] 2 *Chron.*6.28. *Lev.*26.16. *Deut.*28.21,22,27,38,42. 2 *Sam.* 24.13. *Ezek.* 5. 16. ¶ [76] Any infectious Diſeaſe, 2 *Sam.* 24. 15. ¶ [77] *Gen.*41.6. ¶ [78] *Exod.* 10. 4, 5. ¶ [79] *Pſal.* 105. 34, 35. ¶ [80] *i. e.* In the Cities of their land. ¶ [81] Extraordinary judgment ſent from God.

38 What prayer and ſupplication ſoever be *made* by [82] any man, *or* by all thy people Iſrael, [83] which ſhall know every man the plague of his own heart, and ſpread forth his hands towards this houſe:

[82] *Jam.*5.16,18. *Ezek.*22.30. ¶ [83] *q. d.* Who being deeply ſenſible of the guilt of his ſin, ſhall thereupon be moved to pray unto thee.

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whoſe heart thou knoweſt; (for thou, *even* [84] thou only knoweſt the hearts of all the children of men)

[a] 2 *Chr.*6.-30. See on *Act.* 1. 24.

[84] *Pſal.*139. 4. [a] *Jer.*32. 39.

40 That they may [85] fear thee [86] all the days that they live in the land which thou gaveſt unto our fathers.

41 Moreover, concerning a ſtranger that *is* not of thy people Iſrael, but [87] cometh out of a far country, [88] for thy names ſake;

[87] 2 *Chron.*7.32. *Ruth.*2.-11. *Iſa.*56.6. *Matth.* 2. 1. and 12. 42. ¶ [88] To teſtifie his eſteem of thee, by worſhiping thee in this place, *Exod.*18.12. *Act.*8.27.

42 (For they [89] ſhall hear of thy great name, and of thy [90] ſtrong hand, and of thy ſtretched out arm) when he ſhall come and pray towards this houſe:

[89] *Joſh.* 2. 10. *Deut.* 4. 6. ¶ [90] *Pſal.* 136.12. *Deut.*3.24. 2 *King.*17.36. *Jer.*32.17.

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the ſtranger calleth to thee for: [91] that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Iſrael, and that they may know that this † houſe which I have builded, is [92] called by thy name.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon this houſe*

[91] *Pſal.*67.2. The ancient godly Jews deſir'd the converſion of the Gentiles. ¶ [92] Owned by thy ſelf as the only place where thou wilt be publickly worſhip'd.

44 ¶ If thy people [93] go out to battel againſt their enemy, whitherſoever thou ſhalt [94] ſend them, and ſhall pray unto the LORD † toward the city which thou haſt [95] choſen, and *toward* the houſe that I have built for thy name:

† Heb. *the way of the city.*

[93] 2 *Chron.*7.34. ¶ [94] God's aſſiſtance muſt be ſought for, ev'n in that which is undertaken by his warrant. ¶ [95] *Pſ.*78.67,69.

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their ſupplication, and [96] maintain their ‖ cauſe.

[96] *v.* 49. See there. *Pſal.*9.4. and 140. 12. ‖ Or, *right.*

46 [97] If they ſin againſt thee, [98] (for *there is* no man that ſinneth not) and thou be [99] angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, ſo that they carry them away captives * unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

* Lev. 26. 34, 44. Deut. 28. 26,64.

[97] 2 *Chron.*7.36. ¶ [98] *Prov.* 20. 9. *Eccl.* 7. 20. *Jam.*3.2. 1 *Joh.*1.10. See there, *n.*41. ¶ [99] *Numb.*11.1,10.

47 *Yet* if they ſhall † [1] bethink themſelves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and [2] make ſupplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, ſaying, [3] We have ſinned, and have done perverſly, we have committed wickedneſs;

† Heb. *bring back to their heart.*

[1] *Lev.*26.40. ¶ [2] *Dan.*6.10. 1 *Tim.* 2.8. ¶ [3] *Prov.* 28. 13. 1 *Joh.*1.9. 2 *Sam.*12.13. *Pſal.*32.5. *Ezr.* 9.6. *Neh.* 9. 26. *Dan.*9.5. &c.

48 And *ſo* return unto thee [4] with all their heart and with all their ſoul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and * pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gaveſt unto their fathers, the city which thou haſt choſen, and the houſe which I have built for thy name:

* Dan.6.10.

[4] *Ch.*2.4. *Jer.* 29.12.-14. Sincerely, univerſally and ſtedfaſtly.

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their ſupplication in heaven thy dwelling-place, and [5] maintain their ‖ cauſe,

‖ Or, *right.*

[5] Take part with them that repent, and pray againſt the unjuſt oppreſſion of their enemies.

50 And forgive thy people that have ſinned againſt thee, and all their tranſgreſſions wherein they have tranſgreſſed againſt thee, and give them [6] compaſſion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compaſſion on them:

[6] *Pſal.*106.46. *Dan.*1.9,19. *Ezr.*7.-6. *Neh.* 2.2. *Eſth.* 2. 9, 17. & 6.10.

51 [7] For they *be* thy people and thine [8] inheritance, which thou broughteſt forth out of Egypt, from the mids of the furnace [9] of iron:

[7] *Exod.*32.11,12. *Neh.*1.10. *Iſa.*64.9. [8.9] See on *Deut.*4. 20. *Jer.*11.4.

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the ſupplication of thy ſervant, and unto the ſupplication of thy people Iſrael, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For

Chap. 8.

53 For thou didſt [10] ſeparate them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, * as thou ſpakeſt by the [11] hand of Moſes thy ſervant, when thou broughteſt our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord God.

3001. * Deut.9.26, 29. & 14.2.

[10] *Exod.*19.5. *Deut.*7.6. and 14.2. *Tit.*2.14. ¶ [11] The Miniſtry, *Exod.*19.5.

54 And it was *ſo*, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and ſupplication unto the LORD, he aroſe from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees, with his hands ſpread up to heaven.

55 And he ſtood and [30] bleſſed all the congregation of Iſrael, with a loud voice, ſaying,

56 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, that hath given [12] reſt unto his people Iſrael, according to all that he promiſed: there hath [13] not † failed one word of all his good promiſe, which he [14] promiſed by the [11] hand of Moſes his ſervant.

† Heb. *fallen.*

[11] *Joſh.*21.44. *Acts* 9.31. 2 *Chron.* 14.6. Peace and Safety. ¶ [13] *Joſh.*21.45. and 23.14,15. *Luk.*1.68--70. 2 *King.* 10.10. ¶ [14] *Deut.*12.10--12.

57 The LORD our God be [15] with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forſake us:

[15] *Deut.* 13.6,8. *Joſh.* 1.5. 1 *Chron.* 28.20. *Rom.*8.31. *Heb.* 13.5,6.

58 That he may [16] incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his ſtatutes, and his judgments, [17] which he commanded our fathers.

[16] *Pſal.*119.36. (See there.) *Jer.*10.23. 2 *Cor.*3.5. ¶ [17] *Gen.* 17.1. *Deut.*4.1. and 6.1. *Joſh.*24.14. 1 *Sam.*7.3. and 12.24.

59 And let theſe my words wherewith I have made ſupplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cauſe of his ſervant, and the cauſe of his people Iſrael † at all times, as the matter ſhall require:

† Heb. *the thing of a day in his day.*

60 That all the people of the earth may [18] know that the LORD *is* God, *and that there is* none elſe.

[18] *V.*43. (See there.) *Deut.* 4.35,39. *Pſal.* 67. 2. Both by our holy lives (*v.*58.) and his appearing on our behalf, *v.*59.

61 Let your heart therefore be [19] perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his ſtatutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

[19] 1 *Chron.*28.9. and 29.19. 2 *King.*20.3. *Gen.*17.1. *Phil.*3. 12. Sincere and ſerious in your purpoſes of obedience.

62 ¶ And the king, and all Iſrael with him, [20] offered ſacrifice before the LORD.

[20] 2 *Chron.*7.4

63 And Solomon offered a ſacrifice of [21] peace-offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, [22] two and twenty thouſand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thouſand ſheep: ſo the king and all the children of Iſrael [23] dedicated the houſe of the LORD.

[21] See on *Lev.*3.1. ¶ [22] 1 *Chron.* 29.21. 2 *Chron.*15. 11. and 29. 32. and 30.24. and 35.7--9. ¶ [23] By their joynt Prayers, Praiſes, and Sacrifices ſet it apart to holy uſes.

64 The ſame day did the [24] king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the houſe of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings: becauſe * the braſen altar that *was* before the LORD, *was* too little to receive the burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

* 2 Chr.4. 1.

[24] The King by the Miniſtry of the Prieſts (2 *Chro.*7.7.) did ſet apart to that holy Service (*Exod.*13. 2, 12.) by ſuch Rites as were required, the Prieſts Court, either erecting other Altars, or uſing the pavement as an Altar.

65 And at that time Solomon held a [25] feaſt, and all Iſrael with him, a great congregation from the entring in of Hamath, unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, [26] ſeven days, and [26] ſeven days, *even* fourteen days.

[25] *Ch.*3.-15. 1 *Chron.*16.3. Beſides the feaſt of Tabernacles, *v.*2. ¶ [26] The former for the Dedication (2 *Chron.*7. 9.) the latter for the feaſt of Tabernacles.

Chap. 9.

66 [27] On the eighth day he ſent the people away: and they ‖ [28] bleſſed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart, [29] for all the goodneſs that the LORD had done for David his ſervant, and for Iſrael his people.

‖ Or, *thanked.*

[27] 2 *Chron.*7.10. ¶ [28] Pray'd for his happy reign with joyful acclamations. ¶ [29] *ch.*3,6.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God's covenant in a viſion with Solomon.* 10 *The mutual preſents of Solomon and Hiram:* 25 *His yearly ſacrifice.*

AND it came to paſs when Solomon had [1] finiſhed the building of the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe, and * all Solomons deſire which he was pleaſed to do,

3012. [1] 2 *Chron.*7.11 * 2 Chron.8.6

2 That the LORD [2] appeared to Solomon the [3] ſecond time, as he had appeared unto him at [4] Gibeon.

[2] *Viz.* In a dream by night, 2 *Chron.*7.12. ¶ [3] *ch.*11.9. ¶ [4] *ch.*3 5. *&c.*

3 And the LORD ſaid unto him, I have [5] heard thy prayer and thy ſupplication that thou haſt made before me: I have [6] hallowed this houſe which thou haſt built, [7] to put my name there [8] for ever, and * [9] mine eyes and mine heart ſhall be there perpetually.

* Deut.11.12.

[5] *Pſal.* 10.17. and 65.2. *Dan.*9.23. ¶ [6] Sanctify'd it by my glorious preſence to my proper uſe and Service. ¶ [7] See on *ch.*8.16,29. ¶ [8] See on *ch.*8.13. ¶ [9] *ch.* 8. 29. *Prov.*15.3.

4 And [10] if thou wilt walk before me, † as David thy father walked in [11] integrity of heart, and in [12] uprightneſs, [13] to do according to [14] all that I have [15] commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my ſtatutes and my judgments;

[10] *Ch.*2.4. and 3.14. † See on *ch.*8. *n.* 58. ¶ [11] *Job* 2. 3. and 27.-5. *Pſal.* 15. 2. and 26. 1,11. *Prov.*20. 7. Soundneſs of heart; when the whole heart is carried one way. ¶ [12] See on *ch.*3.6. ¶ [13] The inward diſpoſition muſt be manifeſted by the outward converſation. ¶ [14] 1 *Sam.*15. 8,9. ¶ [15] *Luke* 1.6. *Deut.*28.1. 2 *King.*23.25. God's word is the only rule of our obedience.

5 Then I will eſtabliſh the throne of thy kingdom upon Iſrael for ever, * [16] as I promiſed to David thy father, ſaying, [17] There ſhall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Iſrael.

* Chap.2.4 & 6.12. Pſal.132.12.

[16] *Ch.*2.4. 2 *Sam.*7.12. 1 *Chron.* 22. 10. ¶ [17] See on *ch.* 8. 25.

6 * [18] *But* if you ſhall at all [19] turn from following me, you or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my ſtatutes, which I have ſet before you, but go and ſerve other gods, and worſhip them:

* 2 Sam.7.14 Pſal.89.30.&c

[18] 1 *Sam.*2.30. ¶ [19] 2 *Chron.*15.-2. 1 *Sam.*12. 21.

7 Then will I [20] cut off Iſrael out of the land which I have given them; and [21] this houſe which I have hallowed for my name, will I caſt out of my ſight, and Iſrael ſhall be a [22] proverb, and a [22] by-word among all people:

[20] 2 *King.*17.20. ¶ [21] 2 *King.*25.9. *Jer.*7.14. ¶ [22] *Deut.* 28.37. (See there.) *Jer.*24.9. As we ſay proverbially, A very Jew: Worſe than a Jew.

8 And * at this houſe *which* is [23] high, every one that paſſeth by it ſhall be [24] aſtoniſhed, and ſhall [25] hiſs; and they ſhall ſay, [26] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this houſe?

* 2 Chr.7.21.

[23] Glorious, renowned, and exalted in its priviledges. ¶ [24] See on 2 *Chron.*29.-8. *Dan.*9.12. At it's unexpected and wonderful ruin. ¶ [25] *Lam.*2.15. *Jer.*19.8. and 49.17. and 50.13. ¶ [26] *Deut.*29.24. *Jer.*22.8.

9 And they ſhall anſwer, Becauſe they forſook

Chap. 9. 3012.

sook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshiped them and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

27 2 Chron. 8. 1 * Chap. 6. 37, 38. & 7. 1.

10 ¶ And it came to pass [27] at the end of twenty years, * when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the kings house,

11 (*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar-trees and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his desire) that then king Solomon gave Hiram [28] twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

[28] Inhabited by Canaanites, (as may seem by 2 *Chron.* 8.-2.)

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him, and they

† Heb. were not right in his eyes.

† [29] pleased him not.

[29] (And therefore he returned them back again, 2 *Chron.* 8. 2.)

13 And he said, What cities *are* these which

* ch. 20.-32. ‖ That is, Displeasing, or dirty.

thou hast given me, [30] my brother? And he called them the land of ‖ Cabul unto this day.

14 And Hiram sent to the king † sixscore talents of gold.

† *i. e.* Six hundred fifty seven thousand two and fifty pounds Sterling.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reason of the [31] levy which king Solomon raised, for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and

* Vers. 24. * Josh. 19. 36. * Josh. 17. 11. * Josh. 16. 10. Judg. 1. 29.

* [32] Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and * Hazor, and * Megiddo, and * Gezer.

[31] Chiefly of men, *v.* 21. *ch.* 5. 13. ¶ [32] See on 2 *Sam.* 5. 9.

16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a present unto his daughter, Solomons wife.

* Josh. 21. 22.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and * Bethhoron the nether,

* Josh. 19. 24. 2 Chr. 8. 6. &c.

18 And * Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,

[33] Exod. 1. 11. * Chap. 4. 26. † Heb. the desire of Solomon which he desired.

19 And all the cities of [33] store that Solomon had, and cities for * his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and † that which Solomon [34] desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

[34] Eccl. 2. 10.

[35] Judg. 1. 27. and 2. 23.

20 *And* all the people *that were* [35] left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites and Jebusites, which *were* not of the children of Israel,

* Judg. 1. 21, 27, 29.

21 Their children * that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were [36] not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon [37] levy a tribute of [38] bond-service unto this day.

[36] *Josh.* 15. 63. Partly through their own negligence, (*Judg.* 1. 21.) and partly through God's Providence, *Judg.* 2. 22. ¶ [37] *ch.* 3.-13. ¶ [38] Called *Solomon's* Servants, *Ezr.* 2. 55. *Neh.* 7. 57.

[39] Lev. 25. 39.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make [39] no bond-men: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

* 2 Chr. 8. 10.

23 These *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomons work, * five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

* 2 Chr. 8. 11. [40] ch. 7. 8.

24 ¶ But * Pharaohs daughter came up out of the city of David, unto her [40] house which *Solomon* had built for her: then did he build * Millo.

* Chap. 11. 27. 2 Chron. 32. 5.

25 ¶ And [41] three times in a year did Solomon [42] offer burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense † upon the altar that *was* before the LORD: so he finished the house.

Chap. 10.

[41] 2 *Chron.* 8.-13. *Deut.* 16. 16. ¶ [42] *Viz.* By the ministry of the Priests, (for 2 *Chron.* 26. 16.)

† Heb. upon it.

26 ¶ And * king Solomon made a navy of ships in * Ezion-geber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the † shore of the red sea, in the land of Edom.

* 2 Chr. 8. 17. * Num. 33. 35. Deut. 2. 8. † Heb. lip.

27 And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

28 And they came to [43] Ophir, and fet from thence gold, [44] four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

[43] *Job* 22. 24. and 28. 16. *Psal.* 45. 9. *Isa.* 13. 12. Some part of the East-Indies, (to which they might Sail from the Red-Sea all along the coast) where only those commodities were to be had, mentioned *ch.* 10. 22. ¶ [44] About eighteen Tun, or Cart-loads. In value, two millions three hundred thousand and five hundred pounds sterling.

CHAP. X.

1 *The Queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon:* 14 *His riches.*

AND when the [1] queen of Sheba heard of the [2] fame of Solomon, concerning the [3] name of the LORD, she came * to prove him with hard questions. 3012.

* See Judg. 14. 12.

[1] 2 *Chron.* 9. 1. *Matth.* 12. 42. ¶ [2] *v.* 24. *ch.* 4.-31. ¶ [3] The great things God had done for him, and he had done for the honour, worship, and service of God.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare [4] spices, and very much [5] gold, and [6] precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of [6] all that was in her heart.

[4] *Ezek.* 27.-22. ¶ [5] *Psal.* 72. 15. ¶ [6] Whatsoever she desired satisfaction in.

3 And Solomon told her all her † questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

† Heb. words.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomons wisdom, and the house that he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the † attendance of his ministers and their apparel, and his ‖ cup-bearers, and his [7] ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD: [8] there was no more spirit in her.

† Heb. standing ‖ Or, butlers.

[7] 2 *King.* 16. 18. 1 *Chron.* 9. 18. *Ezek.* 44. 3. and 46. 2. ¶ [8] She was so astonish'd and amaz'd at it, that she had nothing to say.

6 And she said to the king, It was a true † report that I heard in mine own land, of thy ‖ acts, and of thy wisdom.

† Heb. word. ‖ Or, sayings.

7 Howbeit, I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had [9] seen *it*: and behold, the half was not told me: † thy wisdom and prosperity [10] exceedeth the fame which I heard.

[9] *Job* 20. 29. † Heb. thou hast added wisdom and goodness to the fame. [10] 1 *Cor.* 2. 9.

8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that [11] hear thy wisdom.

[11] *Prov.* 1. 5. and 13. 20. and 8. 34. *Luke* 11. 28.

9 [12] Blessed be the LORD thy God which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel; because the LORD [13] loved Israel [14] forever, therefore [15] made he thee king, [16] to do judgment and justice.

[12] *Ch.* 5. 7. and 8. 15. ¶ [13] 2 *Chron.* 2. 11. ¶ [14] 1 *Chron.* 17. 22, ¶ [15] *Prov.* 8. 15, 16. ¶ [16] 2 *Sam.* 8. 15. This the end for which God advanc'd him, not for his own sake, or to live to himself, but to be a public good, *Rom.* 13. 4.

10 And she gave the king an [17] hundred and twenty

[17] See on *ch.* 9. 14.

Chap. 10

twenty talents of gold, and of [4] ſpices very great ſtore, and [4] precious ſtones: there came no more ſuch abundance of ſpices, as theſe, which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 And the navy alſo of Hiram that brought gold from [18] Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of ‖ almug-trees, and precious ſtones.

12 And the king made of the almug-trees, ‖ † [19] pillars for the houſe of the LORD, and for the kings houſe, harps alſo and pſalteries for ſingers: there came no ſuch almug-trees, nor were ſeen unto this day.

[19] Rayls and Baniſters for the Aſcent, *v.*5. 2 *Chro.*9.11.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba, all her deſire whatſoever ſhe asked, beſides *that* which Solomon gave her † of his royal bounty: ſo ſhe turned and went to her own countrey, ſhe and her ſervants.

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was [20] ſix hundred threeſcore and ſix talents of gold,

[20] Above twenty ſeven Tun or Cart-loads: In value three Millions, ſix hundred forty ſeven thouſand eight hundred and fifty pounds ſterling.

15 Beſides *that he had* of the merchant-men, and of the traffick of the ſpice-merchants, and of all the kings of [21] Arabia, and of the ‖ governours of the countrey.

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred [22] targets *of* beaten gold: [23] ſix hundred *ſhekels* of gold went to one target.

[22] (Which ſoon became a prey to the enemy, (2 *Chron.* 12.9.) and ſo likely there was an exceſs of pomp herein, which was not pleaſing to God.) ¶ [23] In Weight Eighteen pounds twelve ounces Averdupois. In Value a thouſand ninety five pounds ſterling.

17 And *he made* * three hundred [23] ſhields *of* beaten gold; [24] three pound of gold went to one ſhield: and the king put them in the houſe of the [25] foreſt of Lebanon.

[24] See on *Ezek.* 45. 12. three hundred Shekels, 2 *Chron.* 9. 16. ¶ [25] See on *ch.*7.2.

18 ¶ * Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and [26] overlaid it with the beſt gold.

[26] *Viz.* Here and there, to make it more beautiful.

19 The throne had ſix ſteps, and the top of the throne *was* round † behind: and *there were* † ſtays on either ſide on the place of the ſeat, and two lions ſtood beſide the ſtays.

20 And twelve lions ſtood there on the one ſide and on the other upon the ſix ſteps: there was not † the like made in any kingdom.

21 ¶ And all king Solomons drinking-veſſels *were of* gold, and all the veſſels of the houſe of the foreſt of Lebanon *were of* pure gold, ‖ none *were of* ſilver, it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

22 For the king had at ſea a navy of [27] Tharſhiſh, with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharſhiſh, bringing gold and ſilver, ‖ ivory, and [28] apes, and [28] peacocks.

[27] That went thither, 2 *King.*20.36. *Jer.*10.9. ¶ [28] Monkies and Parrats.

23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth, for [29] riches, and for [29] wiſdom.

24 ¶ And [30] all the earth † ſought to Solomon, to hear his wiſdom, which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought every man his preſent, veſſels of ſilver, and veſſels of gold, and garments, and armour, and ſpices, horſes, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 ¶ And Solomon * [31] gathered together chariots and horſemen: and he had a thouſand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thouſand horſemen, whom he beſtowed in the [32] cities for chariots, and with the king at Jeruſalem.

27 And the king † made ſilver *to be* in Jeruſalem [33] as ſtones, and cedars made he *to be* as the ſycomore-trees, that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

28 ¶ † And Solomon had [34] horſes brought out of [35] Egypt, and [36] linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

[34] 2 *Chron.* 1. 16. and 9. 28. ¶ [35] *Deut.* 17.16. *Iſa.*31.1. *Ezek.*17.15. ¶ [36] *Gen.*41.42. *Prov.*7.16. *Ezek.*27.7.

29 And a [37] chariot came up and went out of Egypt for ſix hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and an horſe for an hundred and fifty: and ſo for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out † by their means.

[37] *i.e.* The charge of the Merchants (partly for the King's Cuſtom, and partly for the expence of the Journy) when they ſent a Chariot or a Horſe, was ſixty eight pounds eight ſhillings nine pence.

Chap. 11.

[32] *ch.*9.19.
† Heb. *gate.*
[33] 2 *Chro.*1.15. and 9.27.

† Heb. *And the going forth of the horſes which was of Solomon.*

† Heb. *by their hand.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *Solomons wives and concubines,* 4 *in his old age draw him to idolatry.* 9 *God threatneth him.* 41 *His acts, reign, and death:* 43 *Rehoboam ſucceedeth him.*

But king Solomon [1] loved [2] many ſtrange women, ‖ (together with the daughter of Pharaoh) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians *and* Hittites:

[1] *Ch.*3.3. *Neh.* 13.26. *Rev.* 2. 4. ¶ [2] *V.* 3. Contrary to *Deut.*17.17.

‖ Or, *beſide.*

2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD [3] ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, * Ye ſhall not [4] go in to them, neither ſhall they [5] come in unto you, *for* ſurely they will [6] turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto theſe in love.

[3] *Exod.*34.16. *Deut.*7.3. *Joſh.*23.12. ¶ [4] *Gen.*6.4. and 38. 2,18. Take their daughters to wives. ¶ [5] Take your daughters to wives. ¶ [6] *Numb.*25.1,2.

* Exod.34.16. Deut. 7.3.

3 And he had ſeven hundred wives, princeſſes, and three hundred concubines: and his wives [7] turned away his heart.

4 For it came to paſs when Solomon was old, *that* his wives [7] turned away his heart [8] after other gods: and his heart was [9] not perfect with the LORD his God, as *was* the heart of [10] David his father.

[7] *Neh.*13.26. ¶ [8] Probably his Judgment was not corrupted concerning the Nature of the True God and Idols, but his Zeal for God's honour was ſo far abated, that he gave a Toleration to Idolatry, and might do ſomething, at their inſtigation, towards the promoting of it; and poſſibly might ſometimes comply ſo far as to joyn with 'em in the outward act of idol-worſhip, and partake of their Feaſts. ¶ [9] *V.* 6. *ch.*8.61. and 15.3. Not cleaving only to the Worſhip of the true God. ¶ [10] *Ch.*3.14. and 9.4. Turning aſide from following the examples of pious Parents, is a great aggravation of ſin.

5 For Solomon went after [11] Aſhtoreth the goddeſs of the Zidonians, and after ‖ Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

[11] *Judg.*2.13. and 10. 6. 1 *Sam.* 7. 4. and 12.10. 2 *King.* 23. 13.

‖ Called Malcham V. 7. 33.

6 And Solomon [12] did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and † went [13] not fully after the LORD, as *did* [10] David his father.

[12] *Ch.* 14. 22. and 21.20. ¶ [13] *V.* 2. *Numb.* 14.24. *Joſh.* 14.8. Tho he obſerv'd God's commands in many things, yet not in all, but mingled the Worſhip of the true God and Idols together.

† Heb. *fulfilled not after.*

7 Then did Solomon build an [14] high place for * Chemoſh, the abomination of [15] Moab, in the [16] hill that *is* before Jeruſalem; and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

* Judg. 12.

[14] See

† Heb. *ſought the face of.*

* Deut.17.16.
[31] 2 *Chro.*1.14. and 9.25.

Chap. 11.

[14] See on *Lev.*26.30. ¶ [15] *Numb.*21.29. *Jer.*48.13. ¶ [16] The Mount of Olives, (hence called the Mount of Corruption, 2 *King.*29.13.)

8 And likewiſe did he for all his ſtrange wives, which burnt incenſe, and ſacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And the LORD was [17] angry with Solomon, becauſe his heart was [18] turned from the LORD God of Iſrael which had appeared unto him [19] twice,

[17] *Exod.*4.14. 2 *Sam.*6.7. 1 *Chron.*21.7. ¶ [18] 2 *Tim.*4.10. *Prov.*4.23. [19] *Ch.* 3.5. and 9.2.

[20] *ch.*6.12. and 9.6. [21] So 2 *Sam.* 12.9.

10 And had [20] commanded him concerning this thing, that he ſhould not go after other gods: but he [21] kept not that which the LORD commanded.

‡ Heb. *is with thee.*

11 Wherefore the LORD ſaid unto Solomon, Foraſmuch as this † is done of thee, and thou haſt not kept my [22] covenant and my ſtatutes which I have commanded thee, I will ſurely rend the [23] kingdom from thee, and will [24] give it to thy ſervant.

[22] My Law; which is enjoyn'd to be kept upon Promiſes of Reward to the Obſervers, and Threatnings of Puniſhment to the Tranſgreſſors, *Deut.*29.9,25. ¶ [23] The greateſt part of it, *V.*13. ¶ [24] *Ch.*12.24.

12 Notwithſtanding in [25] thy days I will not do it, [26] for David thy fathers ſake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of [27] thy ſon.

[25] *Ch.*21.29. 2 *King.*20.19. ¶ [26] *Exod.*32.13. 2 *King.*13. 23. For my promiſe and covenant ſake made with David, concerning the ſtability and eternity of his Kingdom. ¶ [27] A judgment on a child occaſioned by the Father's ſin, is a judgment on the Father.

13 Howbeit, I will not rend away all the kingdom: *but* will give [28] one tribe to thy ſon, [26] for David my ſervants ſake, and for [29] Jeruſalems ſake which I have choſen.

[28] *Viz. Judah*; including *Benjamin*, which were mingled with 'em. ¶ [29] *V.*36.

14 ¶ And the [30] LORD ſtirred up an [31] adverſary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite; he *was* of the kings ſeed in Edom.

[30] *Ch.* 12. 15. 1 *Sam.* 26. 19. 2 *Sam.* 24. 1. 1 *Chron.*5.26. *Iſa.*10.5,6. ¶ [31] That would not pay Tribute, as others did, 2 *King.*8.20.

* 1 Chron.18. 12,13. [32] 2 *Sam.*8.14. * Num.24.19. [33] *Deut.* 20.13.

15 * For it came to paſs when David was in [32] Edom, and Joab the captain of the hoſt was gone up to bury the ſlain, * after he had ſmitten [33] every male in Edom:

16 (For ſix months did Joab remain there with all Iſrael, until he had cut off every male in Edom)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his fathers ſervants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child.

18 And they aroſe out of Midian, and came to Paran, and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, which gave him an houſe, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the ſight of Pharaoh, ſo that he gave him to wife the ſiſter of his own wife, the ſiſter of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the ſiſter of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his ſon, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaohs houſe: and Genubath was in Pharaohs houſhold among the ſons of Pharaoh.

2990. 21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David ſlept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the hoſt was dead, Hadad ſaid to Pharaoh, * Let me depart, that I may go to mine own countrey.

† Heb. *ſend me away.*

22 Then Pharaoh ſaid unto him, But what haſt thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou ſeekeſt to go to thine own countrey? And he anſwered, † Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wiſe.

Chap. 11. 2960.

23 ¶ And God ſtirred him up *another* adverſary, Rezon, the ſon of Eliadah, which fled † Heb. *Not.* from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah.

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, when [34] David ſlew them *of Zobah:* and they went to Damaſcus and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damaſcus. [34] 2 *Sam.*8.3. and 10.18.

25 And he was an adverſary to Iſrael [35] all the days of Solomon, beſide the miſchief that Hadad *did:* and he abhorred Iſrael, and reigned over Syria.

[35] *Viz.* After his Apoſtacy, for *ch.* 5.4. 2 *Chron.* 15.2.

26 ¶ And [36] Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomons [37] ſervant, (whoſe mothers name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman) even he [38] lift up *his* hand againſt the king.

[36] 2 *Chron.* 13. 6. ¶ [37] *V.*-11. A great Officer of State, *v.*28. *ch.*9.22. ¶ [38] Was deſigning ſome Rebellion, *v.*37.

27 And this *was* the cauſe that he lift up *his* hand againſt the king: Solomon built [39] Millo, *and* † repaired the breaches of the city of David † Heb. *cloſed.* his father. [39] *ch.*9.15.

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon ſeeing the young man that he † was induſtrious, he made him [40] ruler over all the † [40] charge of the houſe of Joſeph. † Heb. *did work.* † Heb. *burden.*

[40] Treaſurer for all his Revenues in thoſe two Tribes of *Ephraim* and *Manaſſeh.*

29 And it came to paſs at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jeruſalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way: and he had clad himſelf with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field.

30 And Ahijah caught the [41] new garment that *was* on him, and [42] rent it *in* twelve pieces.

[41] To ſhew, that tho the Kingdom was as a new garment, freſh and ſtrong, yet it ſhould be rent. ¶ [42] 1 *Sam.*15.27. and 24.5.

31 And he ſaid to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

32 (But he ſhall have one tribe for my ſervant Davids ſake, and for Jeruſalems ſake, the city which I have choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael)

33 Becauſe that [43] they have [44] forſaken me, and have worſhipped Aſhtoreth the goddeſs of the Zidonians, Chemoſh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have [45] not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* [46] right in mine eyes, and *to* [47] *keep* my ſtatutes and my judgments, as *did* David his father.

[43] Not only *Solomon* himſelf, but many alſo of the people. ¶ [44] *V.*9. ¶ [45] *ch.*3.14. 2 *King.*21.22. ¶ [46] *ch.*15.5. and 22.43. ¶ [47] *ch.*2.3.

34 Howbeit, I will not take the [48] whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my ſervants ſake, whom I choſe, becauſe he [49] kept my commandments and my ſtatutes:

[48] No part of it in his days. ¶ [49] God does not judg of men by particular acts, but by the general courſe and tenour of their lives.

* Chap.12.15. 35 But * I will take the kingdom out of his ſons hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

36 And unto his ſon I will give one tribe, that * David my ſervant may have [50] a † light [51] alway [52] before me in Jeruſalem, the city which I have choſen me to [53] put my name there. * 1 King.15.4. † Heb. *lamp,* or *candle.*

[50] 2 *Sam.*

Chap. 12.

[50] 2 Sam.21.-17. 2 King.8.19. 2 Chron.21.7. Pſal.132.-17. A Son and Succeſſor (ch.15.4.) to preſerve his name and memory, and give light to the people in his ſtead. ¶ [51] Chiefly accompliſh'd in Chriſt. ¶ [52] 1 Chron.17.-24. ¶ [53] ch. 8. 16,44.

37 And I will take thee, and thou ſhalt reign according to all that thy ſoul deſireth, and ſhalt be king over Iſrael.

38 And it ſhall be, [54] if thou wilt [55] hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my ſight, to keep my ſtatutes and my commandments, as David my ſervant did; that I will be [56] with thee, and build thee a [57] ſure houſe, [58] as I built for David, and will give Iſrael unto thee.

[54] Exod.19.5. Deut.4.1. ¶ [55] Deut.15.5. ¶ [56] Deut.31.8. Joſh.1.5. ¶ [57] ch.9.5. 1 Sam.2.35. 2 Sam.7.16. ¶ [58] 2 Sam. 7.27-29.

39 And I will [59] for this afflict the ſeed of David, but [60] not for ever.

[59] By this diviſion, and for *Solomon's* Idolatry. ¶ [60] (For the Meſſia muſt reign glorioufly, and that for ever, Luk.1.33.)

3026. 40 Solomon ſought therefore to [61] kill Jeroboam: and Jeroboam aroſe, and [62] fled into Egypt, unto Shiſhak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

[61] 1 Sam.20.31. ¶ [62] ch.19.3. Exod.2.15. 1 Sam. 19.12. Matth.2.14.

‖ Or, *words*, or *things*. 41 ¶ And the reſt of the ‖ acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wiſdom, *are* they

[63] 2 Chro.9.29. not written in the [63] book of the acts of Solomon?

† Heb. *days*. 42 And the † time that Solomon reigned in Jeruſalem, over all Iſrael, *was* [64] fourty years.

[64] 2 Chro.9.30.

[65] ch.2.10. 43 And Solomon [65] ſlept with his fathers, and

3029. was buried in the city of David his father: and

* Matth.1.7. called *Reboam*. * Rehoboam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Rehoboam refuſing the old mens counſel, 16 ten tribes revolt.* 26 *Jeroboams idolatry.*

AND [1] Rehoboam went to [2] Shechem: for [3] all Iſrael were come to Shechem to make him [4] king.

[1] 2 Chron.10.1. ¶ [2] Joſh.24.1. ¶ [3] The Heads and Officers, Joſh. 24.1. ¶ [4] *Viz.* Upon certain conditions and terms; if he'd redreſs their grievances, *v.*4.

‡ ch.11.40. 2 And it came to paſs when Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who was yet in [5] Egypt, heard *of it*, (for he was fled from the preſence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt)

3 That they ſent and called him: and Jeroboam, and all the congregation of Iſrael came, and ſpake unto Rehoboam, ſaying,

4 Thy father made our yoke [6] grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous ſervice of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will ſerve thee.

[6] By hard ſervices and great taxes, (ch.4.7,22,23. and 5. 18.) and levies, ch.9.15.

5 And he ſaid unto them, Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam conſulted with the [7] old men that ſtood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, and ſaid, [8] How do you adviſe, that I may anſwer this people?

[7] Job 12.12. and 32.7. Experienc'd States-men. ¶ [8] Jer. 42.2,5. with ch.43.2.

7 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, If thou wilt [9] be a ſervant unto this people this day, and wilt ſerve them, and anſwer them, and ſpeak good words to them, then they will be thy ſervants for ever.

[9] 2 Chron 10. 7. Comply with their deſires this once.

8 But he forſook the counſel of the old men, which they had given him, and conſulted with the young men that were grown up with him, *and* which ſtood before him:

Chap. 12. 3029.

9 And he ſaid unto them, What counſel give ye, that we may anſwer this people, who have ſpoken to me, ſaying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us, lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him, ſpake unto him, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou ſpeak unto this people that ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus ſhalt thou ſay unto them, My little *finger* ſhall be thicker then my fathers loyns.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chaſtiſed you with whips, but I will chaſtiſe you with ſcorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, ſaying, Come to me again the third day.

† Heb. *hardly*. 13 And the king anſwered the people † roughly, and [10] forſook the old mens counſel that

[10] So *Jer.*43. 2-4. they gave him;

[11] 2 Chron.22. 4,5. 14 And ſpake to them [11] after the counſel of the young men, ſaying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke; my father *alſo* chaſtiſed you with whips, but I will chaſtiſe you with ſcorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the [12] people; for the cauſe was [13] from the LORD, that he might [14] perform his ſaying, which the LORD ſpake by [15] Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat.

[12] To grant their deſires, *v.*14. ¶ [13] *Judg.*14.4. 2 *Chron.* 10.15. and 22.7. and 25.20. 2 *Sam.*24.1. *Amos* 3.6. (1) By with-holding a ſpirit of Prudence from *Rehoboam*, *Deut.*29.4. (2) By giving him up to follow evil Counſellors, *ch.* 22.23. (3) By alienating the hearts of the people from him, *Judg.* 9.23. ¶ [14] 1 *Sam.* 15.29. ¶ [15] *ch.* 11.29. &c. 2 *King.* 9. 36. and 10.10.

16 ¶ So when all Iſrael ſaw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people anſwered the king, ſaying, [16] What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the [17] ſon of Jeſſe: [18] to your tents, O Iſrael: now [19] ſee to thine own houſe, David. So Iſrael departed unto their tents.

[16] 2 *Sam.*20.1. *q.d.* We'l have nothing to do with any of *David's* poſterity, but renounce all dependance upon him. ¶ [17] 1 *Sam.*20.27. See there. ¶ [18] Let every one look to himſelf, and no longer depend on *David's* poſterity ¶ [19] Let *David* and his own Tribe and Family ſhift for themſelves as well as they can, for he ſhall no longer rule over us.

17 But * *as for* the children of Iſrael which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

* Chap.11.3.

18 Then king Rehoboam [20] ſent Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Iſrael [21] ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died: therefore king Rehoboam † made ſpeed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *ſtrength ned himſelf.*

[20] To execute his office, and exact their Tribute with rigour. ¶ [21] As *Acts* 7.57,58.

19 So *Iſrael ‖ [22] rebelled againſt the houſe of David unto this day.

* 2 King.17.21. ‖ Or, *fell away.*

20 And it came to paſs when all Iſrael heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they ſent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Iſrael: there was [23] none that followed the houſe of David, but the tribe of Judah * only.

[22] Revolted or fell away. [23] No entire Tribe. * Ch.11.13.

21 ¶ And [24] when Rehoboam was come to Jeruſalem, he aſſembled all the houſe of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourſcore thouſand choſen men, which were warriours, to fight againſt the houſe of Iſrael, to

[24] 2 Chron.11.1.

Chap. 12.

to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon.

22 But the word of God came unto Shemaiah the [25] man of God, ſaying,

23 Speak unto Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon king of Judah, and unto all the houſe of Judah and Benjamin, and to [26] the remnant of the people, ſaying,

[26] Such as came into his Juriſdiction out of the other Tribes, 2 *Chron.*11.13,16.

24 Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not go up, nor fight againſt your [27] brethren the children of Iſrael: return every man to his houſe, * for this thing is [13] from me. They [28] hearkned therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

[27] *Deut.*2. 4,8. ¶ [28] So 2 *Chron.*25.10. and 28. 13.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam [29] built * Shechem, in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein, and went out from thence, and built * Penuel.

26 And Jeroboam [30] ſaid in his heart, Now ſhall the kingdom return to the houſe of David:

[30] *Pſal.* 14. 1. Reaſon'd with himſelf, and conſulted his own imaginations and carnal policies, and not God's pleaſure.

27 If this people go up to do [31] ſacrifice in the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem, then ſhall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they ſhall [32] kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

[31] *Deut.*12.6. ¶ [32] Uſurpers live in continual fear, and ſuſpect the worſt.

28 Whereupon the king [33] took counſel, and * made two [34] calves *of* gold, and ſaid unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jeruſalem: behold [35] thy Gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

[33] *Exod.*1.10. *Iſa.*30.1. ¶ [34] *Exod.*32.4. ¶ [35] A repreſentation of the God of Iſrael.

29 And he ſet the one in * Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan.

30 And this thing [36] became a ſin: for the people [37] went *to worſhip* before the one, *even* unto Dan.

[36] *Ch.*13.34. 2 *Kings* 10.-31. A heinous ſin (2 *King.*17.-21.) and an occaſion of great ſin among the people. ¶ [37] *Hoſ.* 5. 11.

31 And he made an [38] houſe of high places, and * made prieſts of the [39] loweſt of the people, which were [40] not of the ſons of Levi.

[38] *Ch.* 13. 32. or, *Houſes: i. e.* Leſſer Temples or Chappels, upon divers high-places, for their greater convenience. ¶ [39] *ch.* 13.33. ¶ [40] Contrary to *Numb.*3.6,10.

32 And Jeroboam ordained [41] a feaſt in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto * the feaſt that *is* in Judah, and he ‖ offered upon the altar (ſo did he in Beth-el) ‖ ſacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the prieſts of the high places which he had made.

33 So he ‖ offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el, the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had [42] deviſed of his own heart: and ordained a feaſt unto the children of Iſrael, and he [43] offered upon the altar, † and burnt incenſe.

[41] *Numb.*15.-39. *Matth.*15.8. ¶ [43] In his own perſon, *ch.*13.-1,4. as 2 *Chron.*26.16.

3029. [25] *ch.*13.1. 1 *Sam.*9.6. 2 *Chron.*12.5, 15.

*Verſ. 15.

[29] Fortified. * See Judg 9. 45. * Judg.8.17.

* 2 King.17.16

* Hoſ.4.15.

* 2 King.17.32. 2 Chr. 11.15. Ezek.44.7,8.

3030. * Viz. of Tabernacles. * Lev.23.33. Numb.29.12. ‖ Or, *went up to the altar, &c.* ‖ Or, *to ſacrifice.*

‖ Or, *went up to the altar, &c.*

† Heb. *to burn incenſe.*

CHAP. XIII.

Chap. 13.

3030.

1 *Jeroboams hand withereth, 6 and at the prayer of the prophet is reſtored.* 23 *The diſobedient prophet is ſlain by a lion.* 33 *Jeroboams obſtinacy.*

AND behold, there came a [1] man of God out of Judah, [2] by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam ſtood by the altar ‖ to burn incenſe:

‖ Or, *to offer.*

[1] *Ch.*12.22. See there. ¶ [2] *ch.*14.7,8. 2 *Chron.* 9. 29. By divine Inſpiration and command.

2 And he [3] cried againſt the altar in the word of the LORD, and ſaid, [4] O altar, altar, thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, a child ſhall be born unto the houſe of David, [5] Joſiah by name, and upon thee ſhall he offer the [6] prieſts of the high places that burn incenſe upon thee, and mens bones ſhall be burnt upon thee.

[3] *Iſa.*58.1. ¶ [4] *Iſa.* 29. 1. *Jer.*22.29. ¶ [5] 2 *King.* 22. 1,2. and 23.15–17. ſo *Iſa* 44. 28. This plainly ſhews the abſolute certainty of God's providence and fore-knowledge, even in the moſt contingent things. ¶ [6] Their bones.

3 And he [7] gave a ſign the ſame day, ſaying, This *is* the ſign which the LORD hath [8] ſpoken; Behold, the altar ſhall be rent, and the aſhes that *are* upon it, ſhall be poured out.

[7] *Jer.*28.9. Wrought a miracle to aſſure 'em of the truth of his prophecy, ¶ [8] Threatned ſhall come to paſs.

4 And it came to paſs when king Jeroboam heard the ſaying of the man of God, which had cried againſt the altar in Beth-el, that he [9] put forth his hand from the altar, ſaying, Lay hold on him. And his hand which he put forth againſt him, dried up, ſo that he could not pull it in again to him.

[9] *Act.*12.1. To point out the man whom he'd have the people lay hands on, and to ſtir 'em up to it.

5 The altar alſo was rent, and the aſhes poured out from the altar, according to the ſign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king anſwered and ſaid unto the man of God, * [10] Intreat now the [11] face of the LORD [12] thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be reſtored me again. And the man of God [13] beſought † the LORD, and the king's hand was [14] reſtored him again, and became as *it was* before.

* Exod.9.28.& 10.17. Numb. 21.7. Act.8.24

† Heb. *the face of the* LORD.

[10] *Exod.*8.8. ¶ [11] *Exod.*32. 11,12. 2 *Chron.*33.12. ¶ [12] *Exod.* 10.17. *Dan.*6.20. Who has ſhewed himſelf thy God and Friend in a ſingular manner. ¶ [13] *Matth.*5.44. *Rom.*12.20. ¶ [14] *Jam.*5.16. *Exod.*8.12,13. *Hoſ.*6.1.

7 And the king ſaid unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refreſh thy ſelf, and I will give thee [15] a reward.

[15] as 2 *King.*5. 15.

8 And the man of God ſaid unto the king, If thou wilt give me [16] half thine houſe, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread, nor drink water in this place:

[16] *Numb.*22.18. and 24.13. *Eſth.*5.3. *Mar.*6.23.

9 For ſo was it [17] charged me by the word of the LORD, ſaying, [18] Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the [19] ſame way that thou cameſt:

[17] *Job* 23.12. ¶ [18] 2 *John* 10. *Rom.*16. 17.1 *Cor.* 5.11. To note his deteſtation both of ſuch an idolatrous place and people. ¶ [19] As abhorring the very way that had brought him to the ſight of ſuch abominations.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old [20] prophet [21] in Beth-el, and his † ſons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day

† Heb. *ſon.*

Chap. 13. 3030.

in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father.

[20] One that God made use of to reveal his mind by (*v.* 20,21.) as he did by *Balaam*, tho probably no good man. ¶ [21] But now he came from *Samaria* (2 *King.* 23. 18.) or had formerly dwelt in *Samaria*, but now in *Bethel*.

12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? for his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass, and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak; and he said unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I *am*.

15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread, nor drink water with thee in this place.

† Heb. *a word was.* * Chap. 20. 35. 1 Thess. 4. 15.

17 For † it was said to me * by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread, nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.

[22] *Num.* 22. 35. [23] *Matth.* 7. 15. *Jer.* 5. 12.

18 He said unto him, I *am* a prophet also as thou *art*, and an [22] angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water. *But* he [23] lied unto him.

[24] *Gal.* 2. 18. 2 *Pet.* 1. 19.

19 So he [24] went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

[25] *Numb.* 23. 5. *John* 11. 51. *Matth.* 7. 22. 23

20 ¶ And it came to pass as they sat at the table, that the [25] word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God, that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast [26] disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

[26] *Gal.* 1. 8.

22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread, and drunk water in the place of the which *the LORD* [27] did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall [28] not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

[27] As *Gen.* 2. 17. and 3. 6. ¶ [28] *ch.* 14. 13. 2 *Chron.* 21. 2. *Isa.* 14. 19, 20. *Jer.* 22. 19. Thou shalt die a violent death before thou comest to thine own house.

23 ¶ And it came to pass after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, [29] a lion met him by the way, and [30] slew him: and his carcase *was* cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase.

¶ [29] *Ch.* 20. 36. ¶ [30] *Eccl.* 9. 2. 2 *Sam.* 6. 7. 2 *Cor.* 11. 30.

25 And behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way, heard *thereof*, he said, It *is* the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath † torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.

† Heb. *broken.*

27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled *him*.

28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had [31] not eaten the carcase, nor † [31] torn the ass.

† Heb. *broken.* [31] *Job* 38. 11. *Dan.* 6. 22.

29 And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn, and to bury him.

Chap. 14. 3030

30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave, and they mourned over him, *saying*, [32] Alas my brother.

[32] *Jer.* 22. 18.

31 And it came to pass after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then [33] bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried, * lay my bones beside his bones.

[33] 2 *King.* 23. 17. * 2 *King.* 23. 18.

32 For * the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the [34] houses of the high-places, which *are* in the cities of [35] Samaria, shall surely come to pass.

* 2 *King.* 23. 16

[34] See on *ch.* 12. 31. ¶ [35] *ch.* 16. 24. Belonging to the Kingdom of *Israel*, afterwards called the Kingdom of *Samaria*.

33 ¶ After this thing, Jeroboam [36] returned not from his evil way, but † made again of the [37] lowest of the people, priests of the high-places: whosoever would, he † consecrated him, and he became *one* of the priests of the high-places.

† Heb. *returned and made.* † Heb. *filled his hand.*

[36] *Jer.* 3. 8. Neither Judgments, nor Mercies, nor Miracles will reclaim Sinners, without the special grace of God. ¶ [37] *ch.* 12. 31.

34 And this thing became [38] sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to [39] cut *it* off, and to destroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

[38] See on *ch.* 12. 30. ¶ [39] Fulfilled, *ch.* 15. 29, 30.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Abijah being sick, Jeroboam sendeth his wife disguised, with presents to the prophet Ahijah at Shiloh.* 5 *Ahijah forewarned, denounceth God's dgment.*

1 AT that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick.

[1] *ch.* 13. 33, 34

2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and [2] disguise thy self, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam: and get thee to Shiloh; behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which [3] told me that I should *be* king over this people.

[2] 1 *Sam.* 28. 8. Lest, if the Prophet should know her, he'd not vouchsafe her an answer: or if the people should know it, they might forsake his Priests and Idols, and go to the true Prophets too. ¶ [3] *ch.* 11. 31.

3 And [4] take † with thee ten loaves, and ‖ cracknels, and a ‖ cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee [5] what shall become of the child,

† Heb. *in thine hand.* ‖ Or, *cakes.* ‖ Or, *bottle.*

[4] *Judg.* 13. 17. 1 *Sam.* 9. 7. 8. 2 *King.* 5. 5, 15. and 8. 8. ¶ [5] 2 *King.* 8. 9.

4 And Jeroboams wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah: but Ahijah could not see, for [6] his eyes were † set by reason of his age.

† Heb. *stood in his beam.*

[6] His sight was grown thick, and stiff.

5 ¶ And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son, for he *is* sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be when she cometh in, that she shall feign her self *to be* another *woman*.

6 And it was *so*, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, [7] thou wife of Jeroboam, why feignest thou thy self *to be* another? for I *am* sent to thee with † [8] heavy *tidings*.

[7] *Psal.* 33. 10. † Heb. *hard.* [8] *Jer.* 23. 33.

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD God

Chap. 14. God of Iſrael, Foraſmuch as [9] I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Iſrael,

[9] *Ch.*12.24. and 16.2. 2 *Sam.*12. 7,8. *Pſal.*75.6,7.

8 And [10] rent the kingdom away from the houſe of David, and gave it thee; and *yet* thou haſt not been as my ſervant [11] David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me [12] with all his heart, to do *that* [13] only *which was* right in mine eyes,

[10] *ch.*11.31. ¶ [11] (Who conſtantly perſever'd in the true worſhip of God, from which thou art revolted.) ¶ [12] *ch.* 2.4. ¶ [13] *ch.*15.5. *viz.* In point of Worſhip.

9 But haſt done evil [14] above all that were before thee: for thou haſt gone and made thee [15] other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to [16] anger, and haſt [17] caſt me behind thy back.

[14] *Ch.*12.27. &c. ¶ [15] He intended them but as a repreſentation of the true God, (See on *ch.*12.28.) but God calls 'em falſe Gods, or Idols. ¶ [16] *ch.*11.9. *Deut.*32.21. ¶ [17] *Ezek.* 23.35. *Neh.*9.26. *Pſal.*50.17.

10 Therefore behold, I will [18] bring evil upon the houſe of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam him that [19] piſſeth againſt the wall, *and* him that is [20] ſhut up and left in Iſrael, and will take away the remnant of the houſe of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away [21] dung, till it be all gone.

[18] *Ch.*15.29. and 21.21. ¶ [19] *ch.*16.11. 1 *Sam.* 25. 22. 2 *King.*9.8. ¶ [20] See on *Deut.*32.36. ¶ [21] 2 *King.* 21. 13. *Iſa.*14.23. *Ezek.* 26.4. Leaving none, becauſe of the loathſomneſs of it, *ch.*15.29.

[11] *ch.*16.4. & 21.24. *Jer.* 15. 3. 11 [22] Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city, ſhall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field, ſhall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

12 Ariſe thou therefore, get thee to thine own houſe: *and* [23] when thy feet enter into the city, the child ſhall die.

[23] When thou art gone but a little way in the City, even as far as to the threſhold of the Kings door, *v.* 17.

13 And all Iſrael ſhall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam ſhall come to the grave, becauſe in him there is found [24] *ſome* good thing toward the LORD God of Iſrael, in the houſe of Jeroboam.

[24] 2 *Chron.*19.3. *Phil.*4.22. 2 *Pet.*2.8. *Gen.*42.18.

14 Moreover, the LORD ſhall raiſe him up a [25] king over Iſrael, who ſhall cut off the houſe of Jeroboam [26] that day: [27] but what? [28] even now.

[25] *Ch.*15.27. *&c.* ¶ [26] In the very beginning of his reign, *ch.*15.28,30. ¶ [27] When ſhall this come to paſs? ¶ [28] *Ezek.* 12.22,25. Preſently without delay.

15 For the LORD ſhall ſmite Iſrael, [29] as a reed is ſhaken in the water, and he ſhall [30] root up Iſrael out of this [31] good land, which he gave to their fathers, and ſhall [32] ſcatter them beyond the river, becauſe they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

[29] Be continually diſquieted either by foreign invaſions, or civil wars. ¶ [30] 2 *King.*17.6. *&c.* *Pſal.*52.5. ¶ [31] *Deut.* 8.7. *&c.* ¶ [32] 2 *King.*15.29. and 17.6. *&c.*

16 And he ſhall give Iſrael up, becauſe of the ſins of Jeroboam, who did ſin, and who made Iſrael to ſin.

* Chap.16.6, 8,15,23. Cant. 6.4. 17 ¶ And Jeroboams wife aroſe, and departed, and came to * Tirzah: *and* * when ſhe came to the threſhold of the door, the child died.

* Verſ.12.

* Verſ.13. 18 And they buried him, and all Iſrael mourned for him, * according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake by the hand of his ſervant Ahijah the prophet.

19 And the reſt of the acts of Jeroboam, how he [33] warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

[33] 2 *Chron.* 13. 2. &c.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned, *were* two and twenty years, and he † ſlept with his fathers, and Nadab his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

† Heb. *lay down.*

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon reigned in Judah: Rehoboam *was* [34] forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſeventeen years in Jeruſalem, [35] the city which the LORD did chooſe out of all the tribes of Iſrael, to put his name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs.

3029.

[34] 2 *Chr.*12.13. [35] See on *ch.* 11.36.

22 And Judah [36] did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and they provoked him to [37] jealouſie with their ſins which they had committed, [38] above all that their fathers had done.

[36] *Viz.* After the firſt three years, 2 *Chron.*11.17. ¶ [37] *v.* 9. *Deut.*29.28. and 32. 16,21. *Prov.*6.34,35. ¶ [38] *Ezek.* 16. 47,48.

23 For they alſo built them [39] high places, and ‖ images, and groves on every high hill, and [40] under every green tree.

‖ Or, *ſtanding images*, or *ſtatues.*

[39] *Ch.*3.2. *Deut.*12.2. ¶ [40] 2 *Chron.*28.4. *Iſa.* 57.5.

24 And there were alſo * [41] Sodomites in the land, *and* they did [42] according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

* Chap.15.12. & 22.46.

[41] *Gen.* 19. 5. *Judg.* 19. 22. *Rom.* 1. 26,27. *Deut.*23.17. 2 *King.*23.7. ¶ [42] *Lev.*18.24. *Deut.*18.10. &c. *Rom.*1.24.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs in the [43] fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* * Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem:

[43] 2 *Chr.*12.2. * Chap.11.40.

26 And he took away the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, he even took away all; and he took away all the [44] ſhields of gold which Solomon had made.

3033.

[44] See on *ch.* 10.16. *n.*22.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their ſtead braſen ſhields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the † guard, which kept the door of the kings houſe.

† Heb. *runners.*

28 And it was *ſo*, when the king went into the houſe of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

29 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was [45] war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.

[45] *Ch.* 15. 6, 16. Some bickerings between the borderers: for *ch.*12.24.

31 And Rehoboam ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs. And * Abijam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

* 2 Chr.12.16. *Abijah.*

CHAP. XV.

1 *Abijams wicked reign:* 7 *Aſa ſucceedeth him.* 24 *He dying,* Jehoſhaphat *ſucceedeth.* 33 *Baaſha's wicked reign.*

NOw in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, reigned Abijam over Judah.

3046.

1 2 *Chr.*13.1.

2 * Three years reigned he in Jeruſalem: and * his mothers name *was* Maachah, the daughter of * Abiſhalom.

* 2Chr.11.20, 22. * 2 Chr.13. 2. * 2Chr.11. 21. *Abſalom.*

3 And he walked in all the ſins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was [2] not perfect with the LORD his God, [3] as the heart of David his father.

[2] *Ch.*

Chap. 15.

[2] *Ch.*11.4. *Pſal.*119.80. 2 *Tim.*3.5. He made a fair ſhew, (2 *Chron.*13.10. &c.) but he wanted ſincerity. ¶ [3] *ch.*3.14.

4 Nevertheleſs, [4] for Davids ſake did the LORD his God give him [5] a ‖ lamp in Jeruſalem, [6] to ſet up his ſon after him, and to eſtabliſh Jeruſalem:

‖ Or, *candle.*

[4] See on *ch.*11.12,32. ¶ [5] *ch.*11.36. See there. ¶ [6] Continue his Poſterity upon the Throne.

5 Becauſe David did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and [7] turned not aſide from any *thing* that he commanded him [8] all the days of his life, ſave only in the matter of [9] Uriah the Hittite.

[7] See on *ch.*14.8. *Pſal.*119.6. *Luk.*1.6. ¶ [8] *Acts* 13.36. *Rev.*2.-10. 2 *Tim.*4.7. ¶ [9] 2 *Sam.*11.3,4. and 12.9. (for this was a more complicated ſin, attended with many others; and as for other ſins of humane infirmity, he ſoon repented of 'em.)

[10] See on *ch.* 14.30.

6 And there was [10] war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7 Now the reſt of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was [11] war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

[11] 2 *Chr.* 13.3.

3049. 8 And Abijam ſlept with his fathers, and they
* 2 Chr.14.1. buried him in the city of David: and * Aſa his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Iſrael, reigned Aſa over Judah.

10 And fourty and one years reigned he in Jeruſalem: and his ‖ [12] mothers name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abiſhalom.

[12] Grandmother's.

11 And Aſa did *that which was* [13] right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* David his father.

[13] *Viz.* In the general courſe of his life; and particularly about the Worſhip of God; (for otherwiſe 2 *Chron.* 16. 7, 10,12.)

12 And he took away the [14] ſodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his [15] fathers had made.

[14] *Ch.* 14. 24. See there. *viz.* All that he could diſcover, (for ſome remained. *ch.*22.46.) ¶ [15] *v.*3. *ch.* 11. 7. and 14. 23. *Ezek.*20.17.

3063. 13 And alſo * Maachah his mother, even her
* 2Chr.15.16. he removed from *being* queen, becauſe ſhe had
† Heb. *cut off.* made an idol in a grove; and Aſa † deſtroyed her idol, and [16] burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.

[16] *Deut.*7.5. 2 *Chron.*15.16. *Exod.*32.20. 2 *King.*23.-12.

* Chap.22.43. 14 But * the [17] high places were [18] not removed: nevertheleſs Aſa his heart wrs [19] perfect with the LORD all his days.

[17] 2 *King.* 12 3. and 14.4. *viz.* Which were for God's Worſhip, *ch.*3.2. (but thoſe for Idols he took away, 2 *Chron.* 14.3.) ¶ [18] 2 *Kings* 12.3.and 15.4,5. ¶ [19] See on *ch.*11.4. *viz.* in point of Worſhip.

† Heb. *holy.* 15 And he brought in the † things which his father had [20] dedicated, and the things which himſelf had dedicated, into the houſe of the LORD, ſilver, and gold, and veſſels.

[20] 1 *Chron.*26. 26, 28. Probably after that famous victory, 2 *Chron.*13.15.

[21] *v.*32.*ch.*14. 30. 16 ¶ And there was [21] war between Aſa and Baaſha king of Iſrael all their days.

17 And Baaſha king of Iſrael [22] went up againſt Judah, and built Ramah, * that he might
3064. * See Chap. 12. 27. [23] not ſuffer any to go out or come in to Aſa king of Judah.

[22] 2 *Chron.*16.1. ¶ [23] Keep his Subjects from revolting to *Aſa*, and keep *Aſa*'s Subjects from coming into his Dominions, to ſeduce his people from their obedience to him.

[24] 2 *Chr.*16.2. 18 Then Aſa [24] took all the ſilver and the gold *that were* left in the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, and delivered them into the hand of his
[a] 2Chr.16.2. ſervants: and king Aſa ſent them to * Benhadad the ſon of Tabrimon, the ſon of Hezion king of Syria, that dwelt at Damaſcus, ſaying,

19 *There is* [25] a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I have ſent unto thee a preſent of ſilver and gold; come and break thy league with Baaſha king of Iſrael, that he may † depart from me.

Chap. 15.

† Heb. *go up.*

[25] Contrary to *Exod.*23.32. *Judg.*2.2. *Iſa.* 31. 1.

20 So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Aſa, and ſent the captains of the hoſts, which he had, againſt the cities of Iſrael, and ſmote * Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the [26] land of Naphtali.

* 2 King.15.29

[26] The ſtore-cities there, 2 *Chron.*16. 4.

21 And it came to paſs when Baaſha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 Then king Aſa made a proclamation throughout all Judah (none *was* † exempted) and they took away the ſtones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baaſha had builded, and king Aſa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

† Heb. *free.*

23 The reſt of all the acts of Aſa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheleſs, in the time of his old age he was diſeaſed [27] in his feet.

3087.

[27] 2 *Chr.*16.12

24 And Aſa ſlept with his fathers, and was
3090. [28] buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and * Jehoſhaphat his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

[28] 2 *Chr.*16.14

* 2Chr.17.1. Matth.1.8. called *Joſaphat.*

25 ¶ And Nadab the ſon of Jeroboam † began to reign over Iſrael, in the ſecond year of Aſa king of Judah, and reigned over Iſrael two years.

† Heb. *reigned.*

26 And he did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his ſin, wherewith he [29] made Iſrael to ſin.

[29] *ch.*12.30.& 14. 16.

27 ¶ And Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah, of the houſe of Iſſachar, [30] conſpired againſt him; and Baaſha ſmote him at * Gibbethon, which *belongeth* to the Philiſtines (for Nadab and all Iſrael laid ſiege to Gibbethon)

[30] as *ch.*16.9. 2 *King.*12.20. * Joſh.19.44 Chap.16.15.

28 Even in the third year of Aſa king of Judah, did Baaſha ſlay him, and reigned in his ſtead.

3051.

29 And it came to paſs when he reigned, *that* he ſmote all the houſe of Jeroboam, [31] he left not to Jeroboam any that [32] breathed, until he he had deſtroyed him, according unto the ſaying of the LORD, which he [33] ſpake by his ſervant Ahijah the Shilonite:

[31] *ch.*13.34 [32] *Joſh.*11.14 [33] *ch.*14.7.12. 11.

30 Becauſe of the ſins of Jeroboam which he ſinned, and which he made Iſrael ſin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Iſrael to anger.

31 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

32 And there was war between Aſa and Baaſha king of Iſrael all their days.

33 In the third year of Aſa king of Judah, began Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah to reign over all Iſrael in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

34 And he did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his ſin wherewith he made Iſrael to ſin.

CHAP.

Chap. 16.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Jehu's prophecy againſt Baaſha.* 8 *Zimri's conſpiracy.* 25 *Ahab's wicked reign.* 34 *Joſhua's curſe upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.*

THen the word of the LORD came to [1] Jehu the ſon of Hanani, againſt Baaſha, ſaying,

2 Foraſmuch as I exalted thee out of the [2] duſt, and made thee prince over my people Iſrael, and thou haſt walked in the way of Jeroboam, and haſt made my people Iſrael to ſin, [3] to provoke me to anger with their ſins.

3 Behold, I will * take away the poſterity of Baaſha, and the poſterity of his houſe: and will make thy houſe [4] like the houſe of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat.

4 [5] Him that dieth of Baaſha in the city, ſhall the dogs eat: and him that dieth of his in the fields, ſhall the fowls of the air eat.

[5] The ſame Judgment in the ſame words is threatned againſt *Baaſha* here, that was againſt *Jeroboam* (*ch.*14.10,11.) becauſe he perſiſted in the ſame ſin.

5 Now the reſt of the acts of Baaſha, and what he did, and his might, * *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

6 So Baaſha ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah, and Elah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

7 And alſo by the [6] hand of the prophet Jehu the ſon of Hanani, came the word of the LORD againſt Baaſha, and againſt his houſe, even for all the evil that he did in the ſight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the [7] work of his hands, in being like the houſe of Jeroboam, and becauſe * he [8] killed him.

[6] Miniſtry (as *ch.*8.53.) ¶ [7] Idols, (as *Pſal.*115.4. *Iſa.* 2.8.) ¶ [8] Treacherouſly ſlew *Nadab*, *Jeroboam's* ſon, *ch.* 15. 27.

3074. 8 ¶ In the twenty and ſixth year of Aſa king of Judah, began Elah the ſon of Baaſha to reign over Iſrael in Tirzah, two years.

9 And his ſervant Zimri (captain of half *his* chariots) [9] conſpired againſt him as he was in Tirzah, drinking himſelf [10] drunk in the houſe of Arza † ſteward of *his* houſe in Tirzah.

[9] *Ch.*15.27. ¶ [10] 2 *Sam.* 13.28,29. *Dan.* 5. 2,30.

3075. 10 And * Zimri went in and ſmote him, and killed him, in the twenty and ſeventh year of Aſa king of Judah, and reigned in his ſtead.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs when he began to reign, aſſoon as he ſat on his throne, *that* he ſlew all the houſe of Baaſha: he left him * not one that [11] piſſeth againſt a wall, ‖ neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

12 Thus did Zimri deſtroy all the houſe of Baaſha, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake againſt Baaſha † by [1] Jehu the prophet;

13 For all the ſins of Baaſha, and the ſins of Elah his ſon, by which they ſinned, and by which they made Iſrael to ſin, in provoking the LORD God of Iſrael to anger with their * [12] vanities.

[12] Idols, *Deut.* 32.21. 2 *King.* 17.15. *Iſa.*41.28. 1 *Cor.* 8.4.

14 Now the reſt of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

15 ¶ In the twenty and ſeventh year of Aſa king of Judah, did Zimri reign ſeven days in Tirzah, and * the people *were* encamped againſt Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philiſtines.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard ſay, Zimri hath conſpired, and hath alſo ſlain the king: wherefore all Iſrael made Omri the captain of the hoſt, king over Iſrael that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Iſrael with him, and they beſieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to paſs when Zimri ſaw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the kings houſe, and burnt the kings houſe over him with fire, and died;

19 For his ſins which he ſinned in doing evil in the ſight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his ſin which he did, to make Iſrael ſin.

20 Now the reſt of the acts of Zimri, and his treaſon that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Iſrael divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the ſon of Ginath, to make him king: and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed againſt the people that followed Tibni the ſon of Ginath: ſo Tibni died and Omri reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirty and one year of Aſa king of Judah, began Omri to reign over Iſrael twelve years: ſix years reigned he in Tirzah. 3079.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer, for [13] two talents of ſilver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, † * Samaria. 3080.

[13] Six hundred eighty four pounds ſeven ſhillings and ſix-pence.

25 ¶ But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did [14] worſe then all that *were* before him.

[14] In making Statutes to oblige people to his Idolatry, *Mic.*6.16.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and in his ſin wherewith he made Iſrael to ſin, to provoke the LORD God of Iſrael to anger with their * vanities.

27 Now the reſt of the acts of Omri, which he did, and his might that he ſhewed, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

28 So Omri ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, and Ahab his ſon reigned in his ſtead. 3086.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Aſa king of Judah, began Ahab the ſon of Omri to reign over Iſrael; and Ahab the ſon of Omri reigned over Iſrael in Samaria, twenty and two years.

30 And Ahab the ſon of Omri did evil in the ſight of the LORD, [15] above all that *were* before him.

31 And it came to paſs, † as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat; that he took to wife [16] Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and ſerved Baal, and worſhiped him.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal, in the [17] houſe of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made * [18] a grove; and Ahab did

Chap. 16. Chap. 15.27.

† Heb. *Shomeron.* * See Chap. 13. 32.

* Verſ. 13.

[15] *v.* 33.

† Heb. *was it a light thing,* &c.

[16] *ch.*18. 4. & 21.8.

[17] 2 *King.* 10.21 A ſumptuous Temple.

* 2 King. 13. 6. & 17.16. & 21.3.

Chap. 17.

did [19] more to provoke the LORD God of Iſrael to anger, then all the kings of Iſrael that were before him.

[18] See on *Exod.*34.13. ¶ [19] *v.*31. *ch.* 22. 6,8. and 21. 4, 19,20,25.

2553. 34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firſt-born, and ſet up the gates thereof in his youngeſt *ſon* Segub, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake by [20] Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

[20] *Joſh.*6. 26.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Elijah propheſying againſt Ahab, is ſent to Cherith, where the ravens feed him:* 8 *He is ſent to the widow of Zarephath:* 17 *He raiſeth the widows ſon.*

†Heb. *Elijahu.* Luke 1. 17. *Elias.* * 2 King.3.14. * Eccluſ.48. 3. James 5. 17. * Luke 4. 25.

AND † Elijah the Tiſhbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, ſaid unto Ahab, * *As* the LORD God of Iſrael liveth, before whom [1] I ſtand, * there ſhall not be dew nor rain * theſe years, but according to [2] my word.

[1] *Deut.*10.8. ¶ [2] What I ſhall declare to be the will of God in this caſe.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, ſaying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eaſtward, and [3] hide thy ſelf by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

[3] *Jer.*32.26. *Joh.*8.59.

4 And it ſhall be, *that* thou ſhalt drink of the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went, and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and fleſh in the morning, and bread and fleſh in the evening: and he drank of the brook.

†Heb. *at the end of days.*

7 And it came to paſs † after a while, that the brook dried up, becauſe there had been no rain in the land.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, ſaying,

9 Ariſe, get thee to Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a [4] widow woman there to ſuſtain thee.

[4] *Luk.*4.25,26.

10 So he aroſe, and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of ſticks; and he called to her, and ſaid, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a veſſel, that I may drink.

11 And as ſhe was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and ſaid, Bring me, I pray thee, a morſel of bread in thine hand.

12 And ſhe ſaid, *As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oyl in a cruſe: and behold, I *am* gathering two ſticks, that I may go in, and dreſs it for me and my ſon, that we may eat it, and [5] die.

[5] *Gen.*21.15,16

13 And Elijah ſaid unto her, Fear not; go, *and* do as thou haſt ſaid: but make me thereof a little cake [6] firſt, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy ſon.

[6] For trial of her Faith.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, The barrel of meal ſhall not waſte, neither ſhall the cruſe of oyl fail, until the day *that* the LORD † ſendeth rain upon the earth.

† Heb *giveth.*

15 And ſhe went, and did [7] according to the ſaying of Elijah, and ſhe, and he, and her houſe did eat ‖ *many* days.

[7] 2 *Chron.* 20. -20.

‖ Or, *a full year.*

16 *And* the barrel of meal waſted not, neither did the cruſe of oyl fail, [8] according to the word of the LORD which he ſpake † by Elijah.

Chap. 18.

[8] *ch.*13.5.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

17 ¶ And it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* the ſon of the woman, the miſtreſs of the houſe, fell ſick, and his ſickneſs was ſo ſore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And ſhe ſaid unto Elijah,* [9] What have I to do with thee, O thou [10] man of God? art thou come unto me to call my ſin to [11] remembrance, and to ſlay my ſon?

*See Luke 5.8.

[9] 2 *Sam.*16.10. *Joh.* 2. 4. Wherein have I offended thee? ¶ [10] See on *ch.*13.1. ¶ [11] To God's remembrance, ſo as to puniſh me for 'em.

19 And he ſaid unto her, Give me thy ſon. And he took him out of her boſom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD my God, haſt thou [12] alſo brought evil upon the widow, with whom I ſojourn, by ſlaying her ſon?

[12] As well as upon the Land in general.

21 And he † [13] ſtretched himſelf upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this childs ſoul come † into him again.

†Heb. *meaſured.*

† Heb. *into his inward parts.*

[13] 2 *King.*4.34. *Act.*20.10. To ſhew his earneſt deſire of the childs life, and that he could be willing even to impart his own life to him.

22 And the LORD [14] heard the voice of Elijah, and the ſoul of the child came into him again, and he [15] revived.

[14] *Pſal.*65.2. *Jam.* 5. 15,16. ¶ [15] *Heb.* 11.35.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the houſe, and [16] delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah ſaid, See, thy ſon liveth.

[16] *Matth.*10.41

24 ¶ And the woman ſaid to Elijah, Now by this [17] I know that thou *art* a [18] man of God, and *that* the [19] word of the LORD in thy mouth, *is* truth.

[17] *John* 3.2. I am further aſſured. ¶ [18] A true Prophet. ¶ [19] The Religion which thou teacheſt is the only true Religion (which therefore I embrace.)

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Elijah meeteth Obadiah:* 17 *He reproveth Ahab, and convinceth Baals prophets.* 41 *He obtaineth rain.*

AND it came to paſs *after* [1] many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the [2] third year, ſaying, Go [3] ſhew thy ſelf unto Ahab; and [4] I will ſend rain upon the earth.

[1] Three years and an half, *Luke* 4.25. *Jam.*5.17. ¶ [2] *Viz.* Of his abode with the Widow, *ch.*17.9. ¶ [3] To acquaint him with the cauſe of this Judgment, (*v.* 18.) and adviſe him to remove it, and upon that condition to promiſe him rain. ¶ [4] *Deut.*28.12,22,23. *Am.*4. 7.

2 And Elijah went to [5] ſhew himſelf unto Ahab: and *there was* a ſore famine [6] in Samaria.

[5] *Heb.*13.5,6. ¶ [6] The Kingdom of *Iſrael.*

3 And Ahab called † Obadiah which *was* † the [7] governour of *his* houſe: (now Obadiah [8] feared the LORD greatly:

†Heb. *Obadiahu.*

† Heb. *over his houſe.*

[7] *Gen.*39.4,5. and 41. 38--40. ¶ [8] *Gen.*42.18. *Neh.* 7. 2. 2 *King.*4.1.

4 For it was *ſo*, when † Jezebel cut off [9] the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

† Heb. *Iſabel.*

[9] Such as openly proteſted againſt Idolatry, and profeſs'd the true Religion.

5 And Ahab ſaid unto Obadiah, Go into the land,

Chap. 18.

land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, † that we lese not all the beasts.

† Heb. that we cut not off our selves from the beasts

6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was [10] in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and [11] fell on his face, and said, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?

[10] *Ch.*11.29. ¶ [11] *Gen.*18. 2. and 50. 18. 1 *Sam.* 20.41. 2 *Sam.*19.-18.

8 And he answered him, I *am*: go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldst deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?

10 [12] *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom whither my lord hath not sent [13] to seek thee: and when they said, *He is* not *there*; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

[12] *Ch.*1.29. ¶ [13] To get thee into his clutches.

11 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

12 And it shall come to pass, *as soon as* I am gone from thee, that the spirit of the LORD shall [14] carry thee whither I know not; and *so* when I come and tell Abab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but [15] I thy servant fear the LORD from my [16] youth.

[14] As *Ezek.*3.14. *Act.*8. 39. 2 *King.* 2. 11, 16. ¶ [15] We may humbly acknowledge the reality of Grace in our selves, *Cant.*8.10. ¶ [16] 2 *Chron.*34.3. 2 *Tim.*3.15.

13 Was it not told my lord, what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD? how I hid an hundred men of the LORDs prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*: and he shall slay me.

15 And Elijah said, [17] *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, [18] before whom I stand, I will surely shew my self unto him to day.

[17] *Ch.*1.29. *Gen.*2.1. *Deut.*4.19. *Psal.*103. 21. and 148. 2. ¶ [18] *ch.*17.1.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, *Art* thou he that [19] troubleth Israel?

[19] *Josh.*7.25. *Act.*16.20. and 17. 6. and 24.5. *Am.* 7. 10. *Act.*2.36. Brings such Calamities upon the people.

18 And he answered, [20] I have not troubled Israel, but [21] thou and thy fathers house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

[20] *Act.*24.13. ¶ [21] *Matth.*14.4. *Ezek.*3.8. 2 *Sam.*12.7.

19 Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets [22] of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebels table.

[22] *ch.*16.33. & 15.13. 2 *King.* 13.6.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the [23] prophets together unto mount Carmel.

[23] *ch.* 22.6.

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long [24] halt ye between two ‖ opinions? If the LORD *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, * *then* follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

‖ Or, *plaiting sticks.*

* See Josh.24. 15.

[24] *Matth.*6.24. 2 *Cor.*6. -14. *Rev.* 3.15. Inclining sometimes to one, sometimes to another.

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, * I, *even* I only remain [25] prophet of the LORD; but Baals prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

* Ch.19.10,14

[25] *Ch.*29.10,18. Publickly to own, and plead the cause of God.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks, and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*:

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by [26] fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, † It is well spoken.

† Heb. *The word is good.*

[26] *Lev.* 9.24. 1 *Chron.*21. 26. 2 *Chron.* 7. 1.

25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for your selves, and dress *it* first; for ye *are* many: and call on the name of your Gods, but put no fire *under*.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, ‖ hear us. But *there was* [27] no voice, nor any that ‖ answered. And they ‖ [28] leapt upon the altar which was made.

‖ Or, *answer.*
‖ Or, *heard.*
‖ Or, *leaped up and down at the altar.*

[27] *Psal.*115.5. ¶ [28] As if they themselves were willing to be sacrific'd; or as if they themselves would fetch fire from Heaven.

27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah [29] mocked them, and said, Cry † aloud: for he *is* a god, either ‖ he is talking, or he † is pursuing, or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he [30] sleepeth, and must be awaked.

† Heb. *with a great voice.*
‖ Or, *he meditateth.*
† Heb. *hath a pursuit.*

[29] *Ch.*22.15. *Eccl.*11.9. 2 *Chron.*25.8. *Lam.*4. 21. *Am.* 4. 4,5. *Ezek.*20.39. ¶ [30] *Psal.*121.4.

28 And they cried aloud, and [31] cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancers, till † the [32] blood gushed out upon them.

† Heb. *poured out blood upon them.*

[31] *Lev.* 19. 28. *Deut.* 14. 1. ¶ [32] *Mic.* 6. 7.

29 And it came to pass when mid-day was past, and they [33] prophesied until the *time* of the † offering of the *evening* sacrifice; that *there was* neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any † that [34] regarded.

† Heb. *ascending.*
† Heb. *attention.*

[33] 1 *Sam.*18.10. &c. Raved as Frantic, and uttered some strange speeches, which the common people took for Prophecies. ¶ [34] *Jer.*10. 5..

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him: and he † repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* [35] broken down.

† To shew that he intended to restore the true Worship of God again. ¶ [31] *ch.*19.14. See on *Rom.*11.3. *n.* 11.

31 And Elijah took [36] twelve stones, [37] according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, [38] unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, [39] Israel shall be thy name.

[36] As *Josh.*4.5,20. *Exod.*24.4. ¶ [37] To signifie (1) That it was built for the worship of that God, whom the Patriarchs had formerly worship'd. (2) To put the people in mind, that tho they were divided as to their civil Government, yet they ought all to be united in the worship of the same God. (3) To put God in mind of the Covenant that he had formerly made with their Fathers. (4) To shew that he acted for the good of all the Tribes. ¶ [38] *viz. Jacob.* ¶ [39] *Gen.*32. 28. 2 *King.*17. 34.

32 And with the stones he [40] built an altar [41] in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

[40] By special dispensation, as *Judg.* 21. 4. 1 *Sam.* 7. 9. ¶ [41] 1 *Cor.*10.31. *Col.* 3.17. By his appointment, (*v.*-36.) and dedicated to his service.

33 And he put the wood in [42] order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood,

[42] *Gen.*22.9. *Lev.*1.6,7.

Chap. 18.

and said, Fill four barrels with water, and
~~~. * pour *it* on the burnt-sacrifice, and on the
* See Judg. 6 20. wood.

34 And he said, Do *it* the second time: And they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do *it* the third time: And they did *it* the third time.

†Heb. *went.* 35 And the water † ran round about the altar, and he filled the trench also with water.

36 And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near and said, [43] LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be [44] known this day, that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that* I *am* thy servant, and *that* I have done all these things at thy word.

[43] *Gen.*26.24. *Exod.*3.6 1 *Chron.*29.18. ¶ [44] *Psa.*9. 16. and 83.18.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou [45] hast turned their heart back again.

[45] 1 *Thes.*1.9. Wrought this miracle to reduce them from Idolatry to thy own service.

* Lev.9. 24. Judg.6. 21. 38 Then the * fire of the [46] LORD fell, and consumed the burnt-sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

[46] As 1 *Chron.*21.26. 2 *Chron.* 7.1. *Job* 1. 16.

[47] 1 *Chron.*21. -16. 39 And when all the people saw *it*, they [47] fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God.

‖Or, *apprehend* * 2King.10.25 40 And Elijah said unto them, ‖ * Take the prophets of Baal, let [48] not one of them escape: and they took them, and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and [49] slew them there.

[48] *Jer.*48.10. ¶ [49] *Deut.* 13. 5. and 18. 20.

[50] *Act.* 27.34. ‖ Or, *a sound of a noise of rain.* 41 ¶ And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, [50] eat and drink, for *there is* ‖ a sound of abundance of rain.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink, and Elijah went up to the [51] top of Carmel, and he [52] cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

[51] *Matth.*17.1. *Act.*10.9. ¶ [52] He was assured of the event, yet is diligent in the use of means. So 2 *Sam.*7.27. *Dan.*9.2,3. *Ezek.*36.36,37.

[53] *Psal.*5.-3. 43 And said to his servant, [53] Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. And he said,

[54] *Luke* 18. 1. Go again [54] seven times.

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth [55] a little cloud out of the sea, like a mans hand. And he said,

† Heb. *Tie*, or *bind.* Go up, say unto Ahab, † Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

[55] *Zech.*4.10. Small beginnings may have a great increase.

45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a [56] great rain. And Ahab rode and went to Jezreel.

[56] God proportions his Blessings to our need.

46 And the [57] hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he [58] girded up his loyns, and ran be-

† Heb. *til thou came to Jezreel.* fore Ahab, † to the entrance of Jezreel.

[57] An extraordinary impulse of Spirit, and ability of Body. ¶ [58] 2 *King.*9.1. *Jer.* 1. 17. 1 *Pet.* 1. 13. Tuck'd up his long Coat that it might not hinder him.

CHAP. XIX.

Chap. 19.

1 *Elijah threatned by Jezebel,* 4 *is comforted by an angel:* 9 *God sendeth him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha.* 19 *Elisha followeth Elijah.*

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had [1] slain all the prophets with the sword.

[1] *ch.*18.40.

2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, * [2] So let the gods do *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them, by to morrow about this time.

* Ruth.1.17. [2] *ch.*2.23. & 20.10.

3 And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his servant there.

4 ¶ But he himself went a days journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper-tree: and he requested † [3] for himself that he might [4] die, and said, [5] It is enough, now O LORD take away my life: for I *am* [6] not better then my fathers.

† Heb. *for his life.*

[3] For his advantage, (as he then thought.) ¶ [4] *Jon.* 4. 3. *Numb.*11.15. *Phil.*1.23. ¶ [5] *q. d.* I've liv'd long enough for thy service, and am not like to do thee any more. ¶ [6] That I should desire to live any longer than they.

5 And as he lay and [7] slept under a juniper-tree, behold then, an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise *and* eat.

[7] *Gen.*28.11.

6 And he looked, and behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his † head: and he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

† Heb. *his bolster.*

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise *and* eat, because the journey *is* too great for thee.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the [8] strength of that meat * [9] forty days and forty nights, unto Horeb the [10] mount of God.

* So Dan.9. 9,18.

[8] *Matth.*4.4. ¶ [9] *Exod.*34.28. *Matth.*4.2. ¶ [10] *Exod.* 3. -1. See there.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a [11] cave, and lodged there; and behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him: and he said unto him, [12] What dost thou here, Elijah?

[11] *Exod.*33.21,22. ¶ [12] *q.d.* This is not thy proper place, nor the station wherein I set thee. So *Gen.* 16. 8.

10 And he said, I have been very [13] jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, [14] thrown down [15] thine altars, and [16] slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I [17] only am left, and they seek my life, to take it away.

[13] *Psal.*69.9. Zealous to maintain the purity of thy worship, whereby I have procured much hatred to my self, and am fain to fly for my life. ¶ [14] *ch.*18. 30. See on *Rom.* 11. 3. ¶ [15] Formerly erected to thy honour. ¶ [16] *ch.* 18. 4. ¶ [17] So he thought. Good men are sometimes more severe in their censures for God, than he is for himself.

11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And behold, the [18] LORD passed by, and a great and [19] strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* [20] not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake;

[18] Some sensible manifestation of his presence, *Exod.*33.18, 19. ¶ [19] *Exod.*19.18. *Ezek.*1. 4. and 37.9. To shew God's power, and to humble and prepare him to hearken more diligently to the still voice. ¶ [20] Did not manifest his presence by any distinct voice in that wind.

12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD
~~~

Chap. 20. LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a [21] still small voice.

[21] *Zech.*4.6. A distinct expression of God's mind, that might without any terror be heard and understood.

13 And it was *so*, when Elijah heard *it*, that he [22] wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entring in of the cave: and behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and said, [23] What dost thou here, Elijah?

[22] *Gen.*16.13. *Exod.* 3.-6. *Isa.*6.2. ¶ [23] God propounds the same question to him again, to produce a further proof of his Zeal: (as Christ dealt with *Peter* for proof of his Love, *John* 21.15--17.)

[1]Vers. 10. 14 * And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only am left, and they seek my life to take it away.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and [2]2 King.8.13. when thou comest, anoint * Hazael *to be* king over Syria.

[3]2King.9.1,3. Eccluf.48.8. [4]Luke 4.27. *Elisæus.* 16 And * Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint *to be* king over Israel: and *Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah, shalt thou [24] anoint *to be* prophet in thy room.

[24] Design by some token, *v.* 19.

[5]2King.10.6. &c. 17 And * it shall come to pass, *that* him that escapeth the [25] sword of Hazael, shall [26] Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu, shall [27] Elisha slay.

[25] 2 *King.* 10. 32. and 13.3. ¶ [26] 2 *King.* 9. 24. *&c.* ¶ [27] *Isa* 11.4. *Jer.*1.10. *Hos.*6.5. By his prophetical denouncing divine vengeance against Idolaters, 2 *King.*8.12. and 10. 32. and 15.3.

[6]Rom.11.4. ‖ Or, *I will leave.* 18 * Yet ‖ I have left *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not [28] kissed him.

[28] *Job* 31.27. *Hos.* 13.2. It's not enough to deny inward veneration of Idols, but we must forbear all outward expressions of respect to 'em.

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who *was* plowing with twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and [29] he with the twelfth: and Elijah past by him, and cast his [30] mantle upon him.

[29] *Am.*7.14. ¶ [30] 2 *King.*1.8. A sign of his calling to be a Prophet.

20 And he [31] left the oxen, and [31] ran after [7]Mat.8.21,22. Elijah, and said, * [32] Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he said unto him, † Go back again; for [33] what have I done to thee?

† Heb. *Go return.*

[31] *Matth.*4.20.and 9.9. Being powerfully moved by God's Spirit to give up himself wholly to this Function. ¶ [32] *Luke* 9. 61. ¶ [33] *Viz.* To make such a change in thee; it's only from God's Spirit, who has consecrated thee to this Office, which therefore it concerns thee vigorously to execute.

3107. [8]2Sam.24.22. 21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and * boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and [34] gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he arose, and went after Elijah, and [35] ministred unto him.

[34] As a farewel Feast, *Luke* 5. 29. ¶ [35] As a continual Attendant was ready to do him any service.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Ben-hadad besiegeth Samaria.* 13 *The Syrians are slain.* 31 *Ahab dismisseth Ben-hadad:* 35 *The prophet reproveth him.*

3103. AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together, and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

Chap. 20.

2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad,

3 [1] Thy silver and thy gold *is* mine, thy wives also and thy children, *even* the goodliest, *are* mine.

[1] *Exod.*15.9.

4 And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I *am* [2] thine, and all that I have.

[2] At thy disposal, as thy Tributary.

5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, [3] Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver and thy gold, and thy wives and thy children:

[3] *q. d.* Tho thou understandst it only of homage and fealty, yet I'll have possession of all

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, *that* whatsoever is † pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

† Heb. *desirable.*

7 Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this *man* seeketh [4] mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold, and † I denied him not.

[4] Our utter ruin.

† Heb. *I kept not back from him.*

8 And all the elders, and all the people said unto him; Hearken not *unto him*, nor consent.

9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first, I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, [5] The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the [6] dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that † follow me.

[5] *ch.*19.2. [6] So *Isa.*36.12. 2 *Sam.*17.13. † Heb. are *at my feet.* So Exod.11.8.

11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell *him*, [7] Let not him that girdeth on *his harness*, boast himself, as he that putteth it off.

[7] *Eccles.*7.8. and 9.11. 1 *Sam.*14.6. Let not him that begins any enterprise boast of his success as if he had finish'd it.

12 And it came to pass, when *Benhadad* heard this † message (as he *was* [8] drinking, he and the kings in the ‖ pavilions) that he said unto his servants, ‖ Set *your selves in array:* And they set *themselves in array* against the city.

† Heb. *word.* ‖ Or, *tents.* ‖ Or, *Place the engines. And they placed* engines.

[8] To drunkenness, *v.* 16. So *ch.* 16. 9. *Dan.* 5. 1, 2.

13 ¶ And behold, there † came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day, and thou shalt [9] know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *approached.* [9] *v.*-28. *Psal.* 9.16.

14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, *Even* by the ‖ [10] young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall † order the battel? And he answered, Thou.

‖ Or, *servants.* † Heb. *bind, or tie.*

[10] By raw, unexperienc'd persons, very unlikely to perform such an exploit, as *Judg.*7.2.

15 Then he numbred the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbred all the people, *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon: but Benhadad *was* drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the pro-

Chap. 20.

provinces, went out firſt, and Ben-hadad ſent out, and they told him, ſaying, There are men come out of Samaria.

3103.

18 And he ſaid, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So theſe young men of the princes of the provinces, came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they ſlew every one his man: and the Syrians [11] fled, and Iſrael purſued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria eſcaped on an horſe, with the horſe-men.

‖ *Pſal.33.16.*

21 And the king of Iſrael went out, and ſmote the horſes and chariots, and ſlew the Syrians with a great ſlaughter.

22 ¶ And the [12] prophet came to the king of Iſrael, and ſaid unto him, Go [13] ſtrengthen thy ſelf, and mark and ſee what thou doeſt: for at the return of the year, the king of Syria will come up againſt thee.

[11] *V.* 13. ¶ [13] Uſe all means both ſpiritual and outward.

23 And the ſervants of the king of Syria ſaid unto him, Their gods *are* [14] gods of the hills, therefore they were ſtronger then we: but let us fight againſt them in the plain, and ſurely we ſhall be ſtronger then they.

[14] Becauſe they had many high places on hills, where they worſhip'd their Gods.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms.

25 And number thee an army, like the army † that thou haſt loſt, horſe for horſe, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight againſt them in the plain, *and* ſurely we ſhall be ſtronger then they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did ſo.

† Heb. *that was fallen.*

3104.

26 And it came to paſs at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbred the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, † to fight againſt Iſrael.

† Heb. *to the war with Iſrael.*

27 And the children of Iſrael were numbred, and ‖ were all preſent, and went againſt them: and the children of Iſrael pitched before them, like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians [15] filled the countrey.

‖ Or, *were victualled.*

[15] *Judg.6.5.*

28 ¶ And there came a [16] man of God, and ſpake unto the king of Iſrael, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, Becauſe the Syrians have ſaid, The LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys: [17] therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, *and* ye ſhall know [18] that I *am* the LORD.

[16] *V.* 13,22. ¶ [17] *Ezek.* 36.21,22. ¶ [18] The univerſal Lord of all places, perſons and things.

29 And they pitched one over againſt the other ſeven days; and *ſo* it was, that in the ſeventh day the battel was joyned: and the children of Iſrael ſlew of the Syrians an hundred thouſand footmen in one day.

30 But the reſt fled to Aphek, into the city: and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and ſeven thouſand of the men *that were* left: and Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, ‖ † into an inner chamber.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *into a chamber within a chamber.*

31 ¶ And his ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the houſe of Iſrael *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put [19] ſackcloth on our loyns, and [20] ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Iſrael, peradventure he will ſave thy life.

[19] In token of ſorrow for raiſing war againſt him. ¶ [20] In token that they deſerv'd death for it.

32 So they girded ſackcloth on their loyns, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Iſrael, and ſaid, Thy ſervant Ben-hadad ſaith, I pray thee, let me live. And he ſaid, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

Chap. 21.

33 Now the men did diligently obſerve whether *any thing would come* from him, and did haſtily catch *it*: and they ſaid, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he ſaid, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he cauſed him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Ben-hadad* ſaid unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father, I will reſtore, and thou ſhalt make [21] ſtreets for thee in Damaſcus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *ſaid Ahab*, I will ſend thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and ſent him away.

[21] Places of free trading.

35 ¶ And a certain man of * the [22] ſons of the prophets, ſaid unto his [23] neighbour * [24] in the word of the LORD, [25] Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refuſed to ſmite him.

* 2 King.2.3, 5,7,15. * Ch.13.17,18.

[22] Such young men as were train'd up in their Colledges for that employment. ¶ [23] Another of the ſons of the Prophets. ¶ [24] In the name, and by the command of God. ¶ [25] To ſhew, that the King of *Iſrael* ſhould be ſmitten.

36 Then ſaid he unto him, Becauſe thou haſt not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, aſſoon as thou art departed from me, a lion ſhall [26] ſlay thee. And aſſoon as he was departed from him, *a lion found him, and ſlew him.

[26] To note, that *Ahab* alſo ſhould be ſlain, (*ch.*22.34,37.) tho under pretence of clemency he ſpar'd *Ben-hadad.*

* Chap.13.24.

37 Then he found another man, and ſaid, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man ſmote him, † ſo that in ſmiting he wounded *him*.

† Heb. *ſmiting and wounding.*

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and diſguiſed himſelf with aſhes upon his face.

39 And as the king paſſed by, he cried unto the king: and he ſaid, [27] Thy ſervant went out into the midſt of the battel, and behold, [28] a man turned aſide, and brought [29] a man unto me, and ſaid, Keep this man: if by any means he be miſſing, then ſhall thy life be for his life, or elſe thou ſhalt † pay a talent of ſilver.

† Heb. *weigh.*

[27] He delivers his meſſage in a parable, thereby to bring *Ahab* to give judgment againſt himſelf, as 2 *Sam.* 12. 1. &c. ¶ [28] Some Commander. ¶ [29] A Priſoner.

40 And as thy ſervant was buſie here and there, † he was gone. And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto him, [30] So *ſhall* thy judgment *be*, thy ſelf haſt decided *it*.

† Heb. *he was not.*

[30] *Luk.* 19.22. *Job* 15.6. *viz.* Either to render thy ſelf, or pay the ſum.

41 And he haſted, and took the aſhes away from his face; and the king of Iſrael diſcerned him that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Becauſe thou haſt [31] let go out of *thy* hand, a man whom I [32] appointed to utter deſtruction, therefore [33] thy life ſhall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

[31] 1 *Sam.*15.9. ¶ [32] (As appears by my delivering him into thy power.) ¶ [33] *ch.*22.34.&c.

43 And the king of Iſrael went to his houſe, heavy and [34] diſpleaſed, and came to Samaria.

[34] *ch.*21.4.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ahab denied Naboths vineyard.* 5 *Jezebel cauſeth Naboth to be condemned.* 17 *Elijah denounceth judgments againſt Ahab and Jezebel.*

AND it came to paſs after [1] theſe things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

3105.

[1] *ch.*18.39,46. & 20.21,29. *Ezr.*9.13,14.

2 And

Chap. 21. 3105.

2 And Ahab ſpake unto Naboth, ſaying, Give me thy * vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, becauſe it *is* near unto my houſe, and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it: *or* if it † ſeem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

* 1 Sam. 8. 14.

† Heb. be *good* in thine eyes.

3 And Naboth ſaid to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I ſhould give the [2] inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

[2] Lev. 25. 23. Numb. 36. 7. Ezek. 46. 18.

4 And Ahab came into his houſe, [3] heavy and diſpleaſed, becauſe of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had ſpoken to him: for he had ſaid, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers: and he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

[3] ch. 20. 43.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and ſaid unto him, Why is thy ſpirit ſo ſad, that thou eateſt no bread?

6 And he ſaid unto her, Becauſe I ſpake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and ſaid unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or elſe if it pleaſe thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he anſwered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his [4] wife ſaid unto him, Doſt thou now [5] govern the kingdom of Iſrael? ariſe, *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

[4] *Gen.* 3.-6. *Eccl.* 7. 26. ¶ [5] 1 *Sam.* 8. 14. *q. d.* Thou art abſolute, and may'eſt do what thou wilt.

[6] Eſth. 3. 12.

8 So ſhe [6] wrote letters in Ahabs name, and ſealed *them* with his ſeal, and ſent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that *were* in his city dwelling with Naboth.

† Heb. *in the top of the people.*

9 And ſhe wrote in the letters, ſaying, Proclaim a [7] faſt, and ſet Naboth † on [8] high among the people.

[7] *Iſa.* 58. 4. *Luke* 20. 47. *Matth.* 2. 8. As if God had been mightily provok'd by *Naboth's* heinous ſin, and muſt be ſought unto, and have juſtice executed, that he might be pacified, *Numb.* 25. 7, 8. *Pſal.* 106. 30. ¶ [8] To be ſeen of the people.

10 And ſet [9] two men ſons of [10] Belial before him, to bear witneſs againſt him, ſaying, Thou didſt * blaſpheme [11] God and the king: and *then* [12] carry him out, and [13] ſtone him that he may die.

* Lev. 24. 15, 16. Act. 6. 11.

[9] *Deut.* 19. 15. ¶ [10] See on *Deut.* 13. 13. ¶ [11] *Exod.* 22. 28. ¶ [12] *Joſh.* 7.-24. *Mark* 15.-20. That the City might not be defil'd by him. ¶ [13] *Lev.* 24. 14.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders, and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, [14] did as Jezebel had ſent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which ſhe had ſent unto them.

[14] 1 Sam. 23. 20

12 They proclaimed a faſt, and ſet Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and ſat before him: and the men of Belial witneſſed againſt him, *even* againſt Naboth, in the preſence of the people, ſaying, Naboth did blaſpheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and [15] ſtoned him with ſtones that he died.

[15] And his Sons alſo (2 *King.* 9. 26.) That ſo none might be left to claim the Vineyard.

14 Then they ſent to Jezebel, ſaying, Naboth is ſtoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs when Jezebel heard that Naboth was ſtoned, and was dead, that Jezebel ſaid to Ahab, Ariſe, take poſſeſſion of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refuſed to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to paſs when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab roſe up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take poſſeſſion of it. Chap. 21. 3105.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

18 Ariſe, go down to meet Ahab king of Iſrael, [16] which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to poſſeſs it.

[16] Whoſe Throne and common reſidence is there.

19 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, [17] Haſt thou killed, and alſo taken poſſeſſion? and thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, ſhall dogs lick [18] thy blood, even thine.

[17] 2 *Sam.* 12. 9. Conſented to it; afterwards at leaſt. ¶ [18] *ch.* 22. 38. 2 *King.* 7. 25, 26. (But upon his humiliation the ſeverity of the ſentence was a little moderated, *v.* 29.)

20 And Ahab ſaid to Elijah, [19] Haſt thou found me, O mine [20] enemy? And he anſwered, I have found *thee:* becauſe thou [21] haſt ſold thy ſelf to work evil in the [22] ſight of the LORD.

[19] Art thou ſo audacious as to dog me and meet me whereſoever I am? ¶ [20] *ch.* 22. 8. *Am.* 5. 10. *Gal.* 4. 16. ¶ [21] 2 *King.* 17.-17. *Eph.* 4. 19. Given thy ſelf over, wilfully and wholly to commit ſin. A regenerate man may be ſold under ſin (*Rom.* 7. 14. See there.) but only wicked men ſell themſelves to do evil. ¶ [22] *Numb.* 32.-13. Tho thou knoweſt that God ſees thee.

21 Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy poſterity, and will [23] cut off from Ahab him that piſſeth againſt the wall, and * him that is ſhut up, and left in Iſrael,

[23] *ch.* 14. 10. 1 *Sam.* 25. 22. 2 *King.* 9. 8.

22 And will make thine houſe [24] like the houſe of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and like the houſe of [25] Baaſhah the ſon of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou haſt provoked *me* to anger, and made Iſrael to ſin.

[24] *ch.* 15. 29. [25] *ch.* 16. 3.

23 And of Jezebel alſo ſpake the LORD, ſaying, The [26] dogs ſhall eat Jezebel by the ‖ wall of Jezreel.

[26] 2 *King.* 9. 35 &c.

‖ Or, *ditch.*

24 [27] Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs ſhall eat; and him that dieth in the field ſhall the fowls of the air eat.

[27] *ch.* 14. 11.

25 ¶ But there was [28] none like unto Ahab, which did ſell himſelf to work wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife ‖ [29] ſtirred up.

[28] *ch.* 16. 33. 2 *King.* 23. 25.

‖ Or, *incited.*

[29] *v.* 7. *ch.* 11. 4.

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things* as did the Amorites, whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

27 And it came to paſs when Ahab heard thoſe words, that he [30] rent his clothes, and put [31] ſackcloth upon his fleſh, and faſted, and lay in ſackcloth, and went [32] ſoftly.

[30] See on *Gen.* 37. 29. 2 *King.* 18. 37. and 22. 11. ¶ [31] *Jon.* 3. 6. As acknowledging himſelf unworthy of better clothing. ¶ [32] *Iſa.* 38. 15. As mourners uſe to do.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

29 Seeſt thou how Ahab [33] humbleth himſelf [34] before me? [35] becauſe he humbleth himſelf before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* in his [36] ſons days will I bring the evil upon his houſe.

[33] *Pſal.* 78. 36, 37. *viz.* outwardly, ſo 2 *Chron.* 12. 6. ¶ [34] Upon my threatning. ¶ [35] 2 *King.* 22. 19, 20. 2 *Chron.* 12. 7. and 33. 12, 13. and 32. 26. *Exod.* 9. 27. &c. External humiliation may procure outward, temporal Bleſſings. ¶ [36] 2 *King.* 9. 15. &c. & 10. 1.

CHAP.

Chap. 22.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahab seduced by false prophets, is slain at Ramoth-gilead.* 37 *The dogs lick up his blood.* 41 *Jehoshaphat's good reign,* 45 *and acts.* 51 *Ahaziah's evil reign.*

AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel.

2 And it came to pass in the third year that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah [1] came down to the king of Israel.

[1] 2 *Chron.*18. 1,2.

3 (And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead *is* ours, and we *be* † still, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?)

† Heb. *silent from taking it.*

4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, [2] Wilt thou go with me to battel to Ramoth-gilead? and Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, [3] I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

[2] 2 *Chron.* 17. 10. &c. ¶ [3] 2 *King.* 3. -7. 2 *Chron.* 19. 2. *Prov.*13.-20.

5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, [4] Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

[4] *Judg.* 1.1. & 20.28. 1 *Sam.*23.2.

6 Then the king of Israel gathered [5] the prophets together about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battel, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up: for the [6] LORD shall [7] deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

3107.

[5] *ch.*18.19. ¶ [6] *Ezek.*13.7. ¶ [7] It may be understood, either deliver *Ramoth Gilead*, or deliver thee: and so it was a doubtful answer, like the Heathen Oracles.

7 And * Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?

* 2 King.3.11.

8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man (Micaiah the son of Imlah) by whom we may [8] enquire of the LORD; but [9] I hate him, for he doth not prophesie [10] good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, [11] Let not the king say so.

[8] *Jer.*42.5,6. and 43.2,3. ¶ [9] *ch.*20.43. and 21.20. *Gen.* 37.-8. *Psal.*38.19. *Amos* 5.10. *Joh.*7.7. *Gal.*4.16. 2 *Tim.*4.3. ¶ [10] *Jer.*38.-4. *Mic.*2.11. ¶ [11] *q.d.* Don't presage evil to our enterprise, but let's hear what he saith, and then do as we see cause.

9 Then the king of Israel called an ‖ officer, and said, Hasten *hither* Micaiah the son of Imlah.

‖ Or, *eunuch.*

10 And the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, having put on their [12] robes, in a † void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets [13] prophesied before them.

[12] *Act.*12.21. † Heb. *floor.* [13] *ch.*18.29.

11 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him [14] horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith the [15] LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have consumed them.

[14] As *Jer.*27.2. and 28.13. *Zech.*1.18,19. ¶ [15] (Whose Name he pretends to gain the more credit and countenance to his words.)

12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the kings hand.

13 And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah, spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with [16] one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak *that which is* good.

[16] *Hos.*7.3.

14 And Micaiah said, *As* the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto me, [17] that will I speak.

[17] *Jer.* 23.28. and 42.-4. 1 *Cor.* 11.23.

15 ¶ So he came to the king, and the king said unto him, Micaiah, [18] shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battel, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, [19] Go, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

Chap. 22. 3107.

[18] *Jer.* 42.5. &c. ¶ [19] Spoken Ironically by way of derision, (as *ch.*18.27. See there.) *q.d.* Yes; you had best go by all means, as your Prophets advise you.

16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I [20] adjure thee, that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true [21] in the name of the LORD?

[20] Charge thee as by a solemn Oath. See on *Matth.*26.63. ¶ [21] Which thou hast received from him.

17 And he said, [22] I saw all [23] Israel scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master, let them [24] return every man to his house [25] in peace.

[22] *Viz.* In Vision; as *Ezek.* 1. 4. *&c. Act.* 10. 11, 17. ¶ [23] Their Armies routed and put to flight (*Zech.*13.7. *Mat.* 9.36.) as people that have lost their King, *v.*34. ¶ [24] *V.*36. ¶ [25] Discharg'd from the war.

18 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, [26] Did I not tell thee, that he would prophesie no good concerning me, but evil?

[26] *q.d.* This has always been his way; and therefore there is no heed to be given to what he saith.

19 And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD [27] sitting on his throne, and * all the [28] host of heaven standing by him, on his right hand and on his left.

* Job 1.6 & 2. 1. Zech.1.10. Matth.18.10. Heb.1.7.14.

[27] *Isa.*6.1. *Dan.*7.9. A parabolical Vision. ¶ [28] *Psal.*103. 20,21. *Dan.*7.10. The Angels, both good and bad.

20 And the LORD said, [29] Who shall ‖ persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And [30] one said on this manner, and another said on that manner.

‖ Or, *entice.*

[29] All this is applied to God by way of resemblance, and after the manner of men. ¶ [30] This only shews the various passages of divine Providence, and that God has diverse ways and means whereby he can accomplish his purposes.

21 And there came forth a [31] spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will persuade him.

[31] An evil spirit, *v.*22. 23 *Job* 1.6.

22 And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a [32] lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, * [33] Thou shalt persuade *him*, and prevail also: go forth, and do so.

2 *Thes.*2.11.

[32] *Joh.*8.44. 1 *Joh.*4.6. *Rev.*12.9. So work on *Ahab's* Prophets as that they shall declare false things. ¶ [33] 2 *Thes.* 2. 11,12. *Psal.*109.17.

* Judg 9.23. Job 12. 16. Ezek.14.9

23 Now therefore behold, the LORD hath [34] put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath [35] spoken evil concerning thee.

[34] 2 *Sam.* 16. 10. *Job* 12. -16. *Ezek.* 14. 9. *Rom.* 1. 24. ¶ [35] Determin'd and denounc'd judgment.

24 But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and [36] smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, * Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

* 2 Chr.18.23

[36] *Jer.*20.2. *Job* 16.10. *Lam.*3.30. *Acts* 23.2. *Mar.*14.65.

25 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go ‖ into † an inner chamber to [37] hide thy self.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *a chamber in a chamber.*

[37] For fear of deserved punishment for thy pernicious counsel.

26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governour of the city, and to Joash the kings son:

27 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with [38] bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

[38] *Deut.* 16. 3. *Psal.* 80. 5. & 127.2. *Isa.*30.20. A course, scanty Diet, to prolong his affliction and misery.

28 And Micaiah said, [39] If thou return at all in

Chap. 1. in peace, the LORD hath not ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, [40] Hearken, O people, every one of you.

[39] *Numb.*16.29. ¶ [40] *q. d.* Be ye Witneſſes of the iſſue.

29 So the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, ‖ I will diſguiſe my ſelf, and enter into the battel, but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Iſrael * diſguiſed himſelf, and went into the battel.

‖ Or, *when he was to diſguiſe himſelf, and enter into the battel.*

* 2*Chr.*35.22.

31 But the king of Syria commanded his [41] thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariot, ſaying, Fight neither with [42] ſmall nor great, ſave only with the king of Iſrael.

[41] *Ch.*20.24. ¶ [42] *Jer.* 16. 6. Not ſo much with any others, but aim chiefly at the King.

32 And it came to paſs, when the captains of the chariots ſaw Jehoſhaphat, that they ſaid, Surely it *is* the king of Iſrael. And they [43] turned aſide to fight againſt him: and Jehoſhaphat [44] cried out.

[43] 2 *Chron.* 18. 31. *Prov.* 13. 20. ¶ [44] *viz.* To the Lord, 2 *Chron.*18.31. as *ch.*17.20,21.

33 And it came to paſs, when the captains of the chariots [45] perceived that it *was* not the king of Iſrael, that they turned back from purſuing him.

[45] By ſome ſpecial providence, in anſwer to *Jehoſhaphat's* prayer, 2 *Chron.*18.31.

† Heb. *in his ſimplicity.*

† Heb. *Joynts and the breaſt-plate.*

† Heb. *made ſick.*

34 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and ſmote the king of Iſrael between the † joynts of the harneſs: wherefore he ſaid unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the hoſt, for I am † wounded.

† Heb. *aſcended.*

† Heb. *boſom.*

35 And the battel † encreaſed that day: and the king was ſtayed up in his chariot againſt the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound, into the † midſt of the chariot.

[46] v. 17.

† Heb. *came.*

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the hoſt, about the going down of the ſun, ſaying, [46] Every man to his city, and every man to his own countrey.

37 ¶ So the king died, and † was brought to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.

[47] *ch.*21. 19.

38 And *one* waſhed the chariot in the pool of Samaria, and the dogs licked up his blood, and they waſhed his armour, [47] according unto the word of the LORD, which he ſpake.

* Amos 3. 15.

39 Now the reſt of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and * the ivory houſe which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

40 So Ahab ſlept with his fathers, and Ahaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead. Chap. 1.

[48] 2*Chr.*20.31

41 ¶ And [48] Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Aſa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Iſrael. 3090.

42 Jehoſhaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the [49] way of Aſa his father, he turned not aſide from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: * nevertheleſs, the [50] high-places were not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt incenſe [51] yet in the high-places.

* 2 King.12.3.

[49] Former ways, 2 *Chron.*17. 3. ¶ [50] So *ch.* 15. 14. See there. ¶ [51] Still, after a great Reformation, 2 *Chron.* 17.9 and 19.4.&c.

[52] 2 *Chr.*19.2. 2 *Cor.*6. 14.

44 And Jehoſhaphat [52] made peace with the king of Iſrael.

45 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoſhaphat, and his might that he ſhewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

[53] *ch.*15.12. See there.

46 And the remnant of the [53] Sodomites which remained in the days of his father Aſa, he took out of the land.

[54] *David* having ſubdued it (2 *Sam.*8.14.) and ſo it continued till *Joram's* time, 2 *King.*8.20,

47 *There was* then [54] no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

* 2 Chr.20.35. ‖ Or, had *ten ſhips.*

[55] *ch.*10.22.

[56] See on *ch.*9. 28.

48 * Jehoſhaphat ‖ made ſhips of [55] Tharſhiſh to go to [56] Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ſhips were broken at Ezion-geber. 3108.

49 Then ſaid Ahaziah the ſon of Ahab unto Jehoſhaphat, Let my ſervants go with thy ſervants in the ſhips: but Jehoſhaphat [57] would not.

[57] Having been reproved for joyning with him formerly, 2 *Chron.*20.37.

* 2Chr.21.1.

50 ¶ And * Jehoſhaphat ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his ſon reigned in his ſtead. 3115.

51 ¶ Ahaziah the ſon of Ahab began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria the ſeventeenth year of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Iſrael. 3106.

[58] *ch.*15.26.

52 And he [58] did evil in the ſight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

53 For he ſerved Baal, and worſhiped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Iſrael, according to all that his father had done.

II. KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Moab rebelleth.* 2 *Ahaziah ſending to Baal-zebub, hath his judgment by Elijah.* 5 *Elijah twice bringeth fire from heaven on Ahaziahs meſſengers.*

3108. THen [1] Moab [2] rebelled againſt Iſrael, [3] after the death of Ahab.

[1] *Ch.*3.4. 2 *Sam.*8.2. ¶ [2] Or revolted and fell off (as 1 *King.*12.19.) ¶ [3] *ch.*3.5.

2 And Ahaziah fell down through a latteſs in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was ſick: and he ſent meſſengers, and ſaid unto them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the God of Ekron, whither I ſhall recover of this diſeaſe.

[4] *Act.*10,3,5,6.

3 But the [4] angel of the LORD ſaid to Elijah the Tiſhbite, Ariſe, go up to meet the meſſengers of the king of Samaria, and ſay unto them, *Is it* not becauſe *there is* not a God in Iſrael,

Chap. 1.

rael, *that* ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

4 Now therefore thus ſaith the LORD, † Thou ſhalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die. And Elijah departed.

† Heb. *The bed whither thou art gone up, thou ſhalt not come down from it.*

5 ¶ And when the meſſengers turned back unto him, he ſaid unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

3108. 6 And they ſaid unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and ſaid unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that ſent you, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, *Is it* not becauſe *there is* not a God in Iſrael, *that* thou ſendeſt to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou ſhalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die.

† Heb. *What was the manner of the man.*

7 And he ſaid unto them, † What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you theſe words?

8 And they anſwered him, *He was* [5] an hairy man, and [6] girt with a girdle of leather about his loyns. And he ſaid, It *is* Elijah the Tiſhbite.

[5] *Zech.* 13. 4. Clad in a hairy rough garment, 1 *Sam.* 28. 14. ¶ [6] *Matth.* 3. 4.

9 Then the king ſent unto him a captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he went up to him, (and behold, he ſat on the [7] top of an hill) and he ſpake unto him, Thou [8] man of God, the king hath ſaid, Come down.

[7] *Judg.* 15. 11. ¶ [8] In mockery (as *Matth.* 27. 29.)

10 And Elijah anſwered and ſaid to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then * let fire come down [9] from heaven, and conſume thee and thy fifty. And [10] there came down fire from heaven, and conſumed him and his fifty.

* Luke 9. 54.

[9] *Numb.* 11. 1. 1 *King.* 18. 38. *Job* 1. 16. ¶ [10] 2 *Cor.* 10. 6. *Jam.* 5. 17.

11 [11] Again alſo he ſent unto him another captain of fifty, with his fifty: and he anſwered and ſaid unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king ſaid, Come down [12] quickly.

[11] *Numb.* 11. 4. *Iſa.* 26. 11. 2 *Tim.* 3. 13. ¶ [12] *Jer.* 9. 3.

12 And Elijah anſwered and ſaid unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and conſume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and conſumed him and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he ſent again a captain of the third fifty, with his fifty: and the third captain of fifty went up, and came and † fell on his knees before Elijah, and beſought him, and ſaid unto him, Oh man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of theſe fifty thy ſervants *be precious in thy ſight.

† Heb. *bowed.*

* Pſal. 72. 14.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties, with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy ſight.

15 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Elijah, Go down with him, [13] be not afraid of him. And he aroſe, and went down with him unto the king.

[13] *Jer.* 1. 17. *Ezek.* 2. 6.

16 And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Foraſmuch as thou haſt ſent meſſengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron (*is it* not becauſe *there is* no god in Iſrael to enquire of his word?) therefore thou ſhalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but ſhalt ſurely die.

3108. 17 ¶ So he died, according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had ſpoken: and * Jehoram reigned in his ſtead, in the ſecond year of Jehoram the ſon of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah; becauſe he had no ſon.

* Chap. 3. 1.

18 Now the reſt of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

Chap. 2.

CHAP. II.

1 *Elijah divideth Jordan,* 9 *and granting Eliſha his requeſt, is taken up.* 12 *Eliſha divideth Jordan:* 19 *healeth the waters.* 23 *Children deſtroyed.*

AND it came to paſs when the LORD would [1] take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with [2] Eliſha from Gilgal. 3108.

[1] *Gen.* 5. 24. [2] 1 *King.* 19. 21

2 And Elijah ſaid unto Eliſha, * [3] Tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath ſent me to Beth-el. And Eliſha ſaid *unto him, As* the LORD liveth, and *as* * [4] thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

* See Ruth 1. 15.

* 1 Sam. 1. 26. Verſ. 4. 6. Chap. 4. 30.

[3] This he might ſay to try him, as *Luke* 24. 28. ¶ [4] 1 *Sam.* 1. 26. See there.

3 And * the [5] ſons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el, came forth to Eliſha, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the LORD will take away thy maſter [6] from thy head to day? And he ſaid, Yea, I know *it*, [7] hold you your peace.

* Verſ. 5. 7. 15. Chap. 4. 1. & 9.

[5] See on 1 *King.* 20. 35. ¶ [6] From being thy Teacher and Governor. ¶ [7] *q. d.* Let not your unſeaſonable diſcourſe divert my thoughts from this weighty affair of my maſters departure.

4 And Elijah ſaid unto him, Eliſha, tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath ſent me to [8] Jericho. And he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

[8] (Where was another Colledge of the Prophets.) All theſe Societies *Elijah* viſited before his death.

5 And the ſons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho, came to Eliſha, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the LORD will take away thy maſter from thy head to day? And he anſwered, Yea, I know *it*, hold you your peace.

6 And Elijah ſaid unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here: for the LORD hath ſent me to Jordan. And he ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the ſons of the prophets went, and ſtood † to [9] view afar off: and they two ſtood by Jordan.

† Heb. *in ſight, or, over against.*

[9] So *Act.* 1. 9. To obſerve this great event, and to be Witneſſes of it to others.

8 And Elijah took his [10] mantle, and wrapt *it* together, and [11] ſmote the waters, and * they were divided hither and thither: ſo that they two went over on [12] dry ground.

* So Exod. 14. 21. Joſh. 3. 16. Verſ. 14

[10] 1 *King.* 19. 13. ¶ [11] *Exod.* 14. 21. ¶ [12] *Exod.* 14. 22. *Joſh.* 3. 17.

9 ¶ And it came to paſs when they were gone over, that Elijah ſaid unto Eliſha, [13] Ask what I ſhall do for thee, [14] before I be taken away from thee. And Eliſha ſaid, I pray thee, let [15] a double portion of thy ſpirit be upon me.

[13] 1 *King.* 3. 5. ¶ [14] The help which God's Servants afford us by prayer and otherwiſe, muſt be ſought of 'em while they live. ¶ [15] An eminent meaſure of the gifts of the Spirit.

10 And he ſaid, † Thou haſt asked a [16] hard thing: *nevertheleſs*, [17] if thou ſee me *when I am* taken from thee, it ſhall be ſo unto thee; but if not, it ſhall not be *ſo*.

† Heb. *Thou haſt done hard in asking.*

[16] *Dan.* 2. 11. A rare and ſingular Bleſſing, which God does not uſually beſtow; and therefore which I cannot promiſe thee. ¶ [17] To encourage him to wait the more earneſtly, and pray the more fervently for this mercy.

11 And it came to paſs as they ſtill went on, and

Chap. 2.

and talked, that behold, *there appeared* a chariot of fire, and [18] horſes of fire, and parted them both aſunder, and * Elijah went up by a whirlwind into [19] heaven.

*Eccluſ.48.9. 1 Macc.2.58.

[18] *Ch.6.17.* Angels appearing thus, *Pſal.68.17.* & 104.4 ¶ [19] Both Soul and Body taken into the third Heaven; being by the way ſo chang'd as might make him meet to be admitted into thoſe bleſſed Manſions. A Type of Chriſt's Aſcenſion, (*Mar.16.19.*) and a proof of the Reſurrection of our Bodies.

12 ¶ And Eliſha ſaw *it*, and he cried, My father, my father, the [20] chariot of Iſrael, and the horſemen thereof. And he ſaw him [21] no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

[20] *Ch.13.14. Job* 22.30. *Prov.*11.11. & 29.8. Who by thy Example, Counſels, Prayers and Power with God, didſt more for the defence and preſervation of Iſrael, than all their war-like proviſions. ¶ [21] *Act.*1.3.

13 [22] He took up alſo the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and ſtood by the † bank of Jordan;

† Heb. *lip.*

[22] As a pledge of his ſucceeding him in his Office.

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and ſmote the waters, and ſaid, Where *is* the LORD God [23] of Elijah? and when he alſo had ſmitten the waters, * they parted hither and thither: and Eliſha went over.

*Verſe 8.

[23] Who enabled *Elijah* to work Miracles, and in whom I truſt at this time for the like power, as his Succeſſor.

15 And when the ſons of the prophets which *were* * to view Jericho, ſaw him, they ſaid, [24] The ſpirit of Elijah doth reſt on Eliſha. And they came to meet him, and [25] bowed themſelves to the ground before him:

*Verſe 7.

[24] Such power as was given by the ſpirit of God to *Elijah*. ¶ [25] As owning him to be their Maſter and Father.

16 ¶ And they ſaid unto him, Behold now, there be with thy ſervants fifty † ſtrong men, let them go, we pray thee, and ſeek thy maſter: leſt peradventure * the ſpirit of the LORD hath [26] taken him up, and caſt him upon † ſome mountain, or into ſome valley. And he ſaid, Ye ſhall not ſend.

† Heb. *ſons of ſtrength.* *Ezek.8.3. Bel & Dra.36. Acts 8.39. [26] As 1 *King.* 18.12. † Heb. *one of the mountains.*

17 And when they urged him till he was aſhamed, he ſaid, Send. They ſent therefore fifty men; and they ſought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho) he ſaid unto them, [27] Did I not ſay unto you, Go not?

[27] *Luk.*14.5.

19 ¶ And the men of the city ſaid unto Eliſha, Behold, I pray thee, the ſituation of this city *is* pleaſant, as my lord ſeeth: but the water is naught, and the ground † barren.

† Heb. *cauſing is miſcarry.*

20 And he ſaid, Bring me a new cruſe, and put [28] ſalt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

[28] Which rather cauſes barrenneſs; an unlikely means, (So when Chriſt anointed a man's Eyes with Clay) to ſhew that it was wrought only by God's power.

21 And he went forth unto the ſpring of the waters, and * caſt the ſalt in there, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have healed theſe waters; there ſhall not be from thence any more death, or barren *land*.

*See Exod.15. 25. Chap.4.41. & 6.6. John 9.6.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the ſaying of Eliſha which he ſpake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Bethel: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth [29] little children out of the city, and [30] mocked him, and ſaid unto him, [31] Go up thou bald-head, go up thou bald-head.

[29] *Prov.* 20. 11. & 22. 6, 15. ¶ [30] *Gen.* 21. 9. *Gal.*4.29. ¶ [31] *q. d.* Follow thy Maſter into heaven, if thou canſt, whither its pretended he is gone.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and [32] curſed them in the name of the LORD: and there came forth two ſhe-bears out of the wood, and tare fourty and two children of them.

Chap. 3.

[32] Denounc'd a curſe from God upon 'em

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAP. III.

1 *Jehorams reign.* 4 *Meſha rebelleth.* 6 *Eliſha obtaineth water and promiſe of victory.* 21 *The Moabites overcome.*

NOw Jehoram the ſon of Ahab began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, the eighteenth year of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he [1] wrought evil in the [2] ſight of the LORD, but [3] not like his father, and like his [4] mother; for he [5] put away the † image of Baal * that his father had made.

† Heb. *ſtatue.* * 1 King.16.

[1] *Ch.6.*31. & 9.22. ¶ [2] See on 1 *King.*21.20. ¶ [3] 1 *Kin.* 31,32. 16.33. & 21.25. [4] *ch.*9.22. ¶ [5] Suppreſs'd the Worſhip of *Baal* which his Father had ſet up.

3 [6] Nevertheleſs, he cleaved unto * the [7] ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, which made Iſrael to ſin; he departed not therefrom.

* 1 King. 12. 28,31,32.

[6] *Ch.*10.28,29,31. *Mar.*6.20,27. *Pſal.*119.6. ¶ [7] 1 *King.* 12.28. & 16.19.

4 ¶ And Meſha king of Moab was a [8] ſheepmaſter, and rendred unto the king of Iſrael an hundred thouſand * lambs, and an hundred thouſand rams, with the wool.

[8] *Iſa.*16.1. * See Iſa. 16.1.

5 But it came to paſs when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab [9] rebelled againſt the king of Iſrael.

[9] See on *ch.*1.1

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the ſame time, and [10] numbred all Iſrael.

[10] 2 *Sam.*24.1. muſter'd the Soldiery.

7 And he went and ſent to Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah, ſaying, The king of Moab hath rebelled againſt me: [11] wilt thou go with me againſt Moab to battel? And he ſaid, I will go up: * I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horſes as thy horſes.

[11] 1 *King.*22.4. * 1 King.22.4

8 And he ſaid, Which way ſhall we go up? And he anſwered, The way through the wilderneſs of Edom.

9 So the king of Iſrael went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetcht a compaſs of ſeven days journey: and there was no water for the hoſt, and for the cattel † that followed them.

† Heb. *at their feet.* See Exod. 11.8.

10 And the king of Iſrael ſaid, Alas, that the LORD hath called theſe three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

11 But Jehoſhaphat ſaid, [12] *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD [13] by him? And one of the king of Iſraels ſervants anſwered and ſaid, Here *is* Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

[12] 1 *King.*22.7. [13] *Amos* 3.7.

12 And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Iſrael, and Jehoſhaphat, and the king of Edom [14] went down to him.

[14] *Pſal.* 78.38.

13 And Eliſha ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, [15] What have I to do with thee? * [16] get thee to * the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto him, [17] Nay: for [18] the LORD hath called theſe three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

* Ruth 1.15. * 1 Kin.18.19.

[15] *Joh.* 2.4. *q.d.* I've nothing to ſay to thee. ¶ [16] *Judg.* 10.14. ¶ [17] *q.d.* Upbraid me not with this fault at this time, but help us in our diſtreſs. ¶ [18] *q. d.* I know it's God's doing, and he only can help us.

Chap. 4.

14 And Elisha said, * [19] *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely were it not that I regard the presence of [20] Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would [21] not look toward thee, nor see thee.

* Chap. 5. 16.

[19] 1 *King.* 17. 1. ¶ [20] One of great piety and integrity, 2 *Chron.* 17. 3. *&c.* and 19. 3. *&c.* ¶ [21] *Psal.* 15. 4.

15 But now bring me * a [22] minstrel. And it came to pass when the minstrel played, that [23] the hand of the LORD came upon him.

* See 1 Sam. 10. 5.

[22] That by singing some holy Psalm he might be the better fitted to receive Prophetical inspirations, and they to hear what God would say to 'em. ¶ [23] *Ezek.* 1. 3. 1 *King.* 18. 46. 1 *Sam.* 16. 23. A powerful motion of the spirit.

16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, * Make this valley full of ditches.

* See Ch. 4. 3.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see [24] wind, neither shall ye see [24] rain; yet that valley shall be [24] filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your [25] cattel, and your beasts.

[24] God can supply us abundantly without means, as 1 *King.* 18. 38. ¶ [25] *Psal.* 36. 6.

18 And this is *but* a [26] light thing in the sight of the LORD: [26] he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

[26] God's bounty often exceeds our desires; as 1 *King.* 3. 13.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and † mar every good piece of land with stones.

† Heb. *grieve.*

20 And it came to pass in the morning, [27] when the meat-offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the countrey was [28] filled with water.

[27] *Exod.* 29. 39. When the people were joyntly serving God in a solemn manner. So 1 *King.* 18. 36. ¶ [28] *Isa.* 35. 6. & 41. 16–18.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they † gathered all that were able to † put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

† Heb. *were cried together.*
† Heb. *gird himself with a girdle.*

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side *as* red as blood:

23 And they said, This *is* blood: the kings are surely † slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, [29] to the spoil.

† Heb. *destroyed.*

[29] They march'd in great disorder, as dreaming of nothing but a rich booty.

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but ‖ they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in *their* countrey.

‖ Or, *they smote in it even smiting.*

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it, and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: † only in Kir-haraseth left they the [30] stones thereof: howbeit the [31] slingers went about *it*, and [31] smote it.

† Heb. *until he left the stones thereof in Kirharaseth*

[30] The wall standing. ¶ [31] The Engineers batter'd it, and made breaches in the walls, by which they could enter into the City.

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battel was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then [32] he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and * [33] offered him *for* a burnt-offering upon the wall: and there was great [34] indignation against Israel: and [35] they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

* Amos 2. 1.

Chap. 4.

[32] The King of *Moab.* ¶ [33] To move his Gods by this extraordinary Sacrifice to help him in this desperate case. ¶ [34] *Viz.* By all in the City, who were hereupon resolved to fight it out to the last. ¶ [35] The Israelites were greatly affected and grieved for this barbarous action, and resolv'd to raise the Siege and return home.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Elisha multiplieth the widows oyl:* 8 *giveth a son to the Shunammite:* 18 *Raiseth her dead son.*

NOw there cried a certain woman of the wives of the [1] sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy servant did [2] fear the LORD: and the creditour is come to take unto him my two sons to be [3] bond-men.

[1] See on 1 *King.* 20. 35. ¶ [2] 1 *King.* 18. 3. ¶ [3] *Matth.* 18. 25.

2 And Elisha said unto her, [4] What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the [5] house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a [6] pot of oyl.

[4] *Ch.* 2. 9. & 6. 26, 27. *Act.* 3. 6. ¶ [5] Fit to be sold, *v.* 7. ¶ [6] 1 *King.* 17. 12. *Jam.* 2. 5.

3 Then he said, Go borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels, * ‖ borrow not a few.

* See Ch. 3. 17.
‖ Or, *sheets.*

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt [7] shut the door upon thee, and upon thy [8] sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

[7] That none may come in to interrupt thee. ¶ [8] That they may be witnesses of the miracle, (as *Mar.* 5. 40.) and helpful to thee, *v.* 5.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her, and upon her sons, who brought *the vessels* to her, and she [9] poured out.

[9] 1 *King.* 17.

6 And it came to pass when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a vessel more. And the oyl [10] stayed.

[10] That none might be lost, (*Joh.* 6. 12.) neither will God use his extraordinary power further than needs, 1 *King.* 17. 14. *Josh.* 5. 12.

7 Then she came and told the man of God: and he said, Go, sell the oyl, and [11] pay thy ‖ debt, and [12] live thou and thy [12] children of the rest.

‖ Or, *credit*

[11] Debts must first be paid before provision be made for children. ¶ [12] After the death of Ministers, their Widows and Children are to be provided for.

8 ¶ And † it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to * Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and she † [13] constrained him to eat bread. And *so* it was, *that* as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

† Heb. *there was a day.*
* Josh. 19. 18.
† Heb. *laid hold on him.*
[13] Luk. 24. 29. *Act.* 16. 15.

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an [14] holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.

[14] *Judg.* 13. 6. A Prophet of eminent holiness, by our kindness to whom we shall procure a blessing on our selves.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the [15] wall, and let us set for him there a [16] bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

[15] *Josh.* 2. 15. ¶ [16] *Rom.* 12. 13. *Heb.* 13. 1. 1 *Pet.* 4. 9.

11 And it fell on a day that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been [17] careful for us with all this

Chap. 4.

this care: what *is* to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered,[18] I dwell among mine own people.

[17] 1 *Thess.*5.12,13. ¶ [18] *q. d.* I've need of nothing but what my own friends and neighbours can do for me, and we all agree very well, so that I have no cause to complain of 'em, or seek relief from higher Powers.

14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the [19] door.

[19] 2 *Gen.* 18. -10.

16 And he said, About [20] this † season [21] according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, * [22] do not lie unto thine handmaid.

† Heb. *set time.*

* Verf. 28.

[20] *Viz.* Of the next year. ¶ [21] See on *Gen.* 18. 10, 14. ¶ [22] Deceive me not with vain hopes.

[23] 1 *Sam.*1.-17. *Matth.*10. 41.

17 And the woman [23] conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers,

19 And he said unto his father, my head, my head. And he said to a lad, Carry him to his

[24] 1 *Tim.*5.10, 14 [24] mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon,

[25] *Gen.*22.2. & 37.3. &c. *Ezek.* 24.16,21. and *then* [25] died.

21 And she went up, and [26] laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out.

[26] Upon a secret persuasion wrought in her by God's Spirit, that the Prophet could raise him to life again.

22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither new-moon, nor sabbath. And she said, [27] *It shall be* † well.

† Heb. *peace.*

[27] I shall succeed in my business for all that.

† Heb. *restrain not for me to ride.*

24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; † slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

25 So she went, and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel: and it came to pass when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy husband? *is it* well with the child? And she answered, [28] *It is* well.

[28] *viz.* With some of 'em.

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught † him by the [29] feet: but Gehazi came near to [30] thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone, for her soul *is* † vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me:

† Heb. *by his feet.*

[29] *Matth.*28.9.

[30] *Matth.* 15. 23.

† Heb. *bitter.*

28 Then she said, [31] Did I desire a son of my lord? * did I not say, Do not deceive me?

* Verf. 16.

[31] *Gen.*30.1. Was it not thy own motion, without my seeking? And therefore as he was at first bestowed upon me, so I hope he may be restored to life again, by thy means.

29 Then he said to Gehazi, * Gird up thy loyns, and take [32] my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, [33] salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staff upon the face of the child.

* 1 *King.*18.46. Ch.9.1.

[32] So *ch.*2.8,14. *Exod.*4.1,3. *Act.* 19.12. ¶ [33] *Luke* 10. 4.

30 And the mother of the child said, [34] *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her.

[34] See on 1 *Sam.*1.26.

Chap. 4.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child, but *there was* neither [35] voice, nor † hearing: wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child *is* not awaked.

[35] *Matth.* 17. 19,20.

† Heb. *attention.*

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He* went in therefore, and [36] shut the door upon [37] them twain, and prayed unto the LORD.

* Verf. 4. Matth. 6. 6.

[36] 1 *King.*17.19,20. *Jam.*5.17,18. That he might pray without distraction and disturbance, and more freely use those gestures and means he thought fit. ¶ [37] Himself and the child.

34 And he went up and [38] lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and he [39] stretched himself upon the child, and the flesh of the child waxed warm.

[38] *Act.*20.10.

[39] 1 *King.*17. 21. See there.

35 Then he returned, and [40] walked in the house † to and fro, and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and * the child neesed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

† Heb. *once hither, and once thither.*

* Chap. 8. 1, 5.

[40] *Rom.*12. 11. To stir up himself to the greater earnestness.

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her: and when she was come in unto him, he said, [41] Take up thy son.

[41] 1 *King.*17. 23.

37 Then she went in, and [42] fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and [43] took up her son, and went out.

[42] *ch.* 2. 15. 1 *King.*1.23.

[43] *Heb.*11. 35

38 ¶ And Elisha [44] came again to Gilgal, and *there was* [45] a dearth in the land, and the sons of the prophets *were* [46] sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.

[44] *Act.*10.38. ¶ [45] *Ezek.*21.3. ¶ [46] *Luke* 10.39. *Prov.* 8.34. *Act.*22.3.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap-ful, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they [47] knew *them* not.

[47] Herein like many Teachers, 1 *Tim.*1. 7. *Matth.*15.14. but *Matth.*13.52.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat: and it came to pass as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O thou [48] man of God, *there is* [49] death in the pot: and they could not eat *thereof.*

[48] See on 1 *King.*11.22. ¶ [49] *Exod.*10.17. Some poysonous thing that may cause death.

41 But he said, Then bring meal: and * [50] he cast *it* into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat: and there was no † harm in the pot.

* Chap. 2. 20. & 5. 10. John 9. 6.

[50] As *Exod.*15. 25.

† Heb. *evil thing.*

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, and [51] brought the man of God bread of the [52] first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn ‖ in the husk thereof: and he said, Give unto [53] the people, that they may eat.

‖ Or, *in his scrip*, or *garment.*

[51] *Gal.*6.6. 1 *Cor.*9.11. ¶ [52] *Prov.*3.9. ¶ [53] The Sons of the Prophets, *v.* 38.

43 And his servitour said, What should I [54] set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof.*

[54] *Joh.*6.9. *Luke* 9.13.

44 So he set *it* before them, and they did eat, and [55] left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

[55] *Matth.*14.20

Chap. 5.

CHAP. V.

1 *Naaman is cured of his leproſie.* 15 *Eliſha refuſeth Naaman's gifts.* 20 *Gehazi is ſmitten with leproſie.*

* Luke 4.27.
[1] *Exod.*11.3.
†Heb. *before.*
‖ Or, *gracious*
†Heb. *lifted up*, or, *accepted, in countenance.*
‖ Or, *victory.*

NOw * Naaman captain of the hoſt of the king of Syria, was a [1] great man †with his maſter, and ‖ † honorable, becauſe by him the LORD had given ‖ deliverance unto Syria: he was alſo a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper.

†Heb. *was before.*

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Iſrael a little maid, and ſhe † waited on Naamans wife.

[2] 1 *Cor.* 1. 27, 28.
† Heb. *before.*
† Heb. *gather in.*

3 And [2] ſhe ſaid unto her miſtreſs, Would God my lord *were* †with the prophet that *is* in Samaria: for he would † recover him of his leproſie.

4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, ſaying, Thus and thus ſaid the maid that *is* of the land of Iſrael.

5 And the king of Syria ſaid, Go to, go, and I will ſend a letter unto the king of Iſrael. And he departed, and * took † with him [3] ten talents of ſilver, and ſix thouſand [4] *pieces* of gold, and ten [5] changes of raiment.

* Chap.8.8, 9.
† Heb. *in his hand.*

[3] Three thouſand four hundred twenty one pounds, ſeventeen ſhillings and ſix-pence. ¶ [4] If they were Shekels, it amounts unto ten thouſand nine hundred and fifty pounds. ¶ [5] *Gen.*45.22. *Judg.*14.12.

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Iſrael, ſaying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* ſent Naaman my ſervant to thee, that thou [6] mayeſt recover him of his leproſie.

[6] Procure the Prophet to do it.

7 And it came to paſs when the king of Iſrael had read the letter, that he [7] rent his clothes, and ſaid, [8] *Am* I God, [9] to kill and to make alive, that this man doth ſend unto me to recover a man of his leproſie? wherefore conſider, I pray you, and ſee how he ſeeketh a quarrel againſt me.

[7] In token of his indignation at ſuch a motion, and for fear that this was only a pretence to pick a quarrel with him. ¶ [8] *Gen.*30.2. ¶ [9] *Deut.*32.39. 1 *Sam.*2.6.

8 ¶ And it was *ſo*, when Eliſha the man of God had heard that the king of Iſrael had rent his clothes, that he ſent to the king, ſaying, Wherefore haſt thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he ſhall know that there is a prophet in Iſrael.

9 So Naaman came with his horſes, and with his chariot, and ſtood at the door of the houſe of Eliſha.

10 And Eliſha [10] ſent a meſſenger unto him, ſaying, [11] Go and * waſh in Jordan ſeven times, and thy fleſh ſhall come again unto thee, and thou ſhalt be clean.

* See Ch.4.41.

[10] *Joh.*4.50. ¶ [11] This was a Trial of his Obedience, as *Joh.*9.7.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and [12] went away, and ſaid, Behold, † ‖ [13] I thought, He will ſurely come out to me, and ſtand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and † ſtrike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

† Heb. *I ſaid.*
‖ Or, *I ſaid with my ſelf, He will ſurely come out*, &c.
†Heb. *move up and down.*

[12] 1 *Cor.*2.14. ¶ [13] *Prov.*3.-5. 1 *Cor.*3.18. *Matth.*16.24. *Iſa.*55.8.

12 *Are* not ‖ Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damaſcus, better then all the waters of Iſrael? may not I waſh in them, and be clean? So he turned, and went away in a rage.

‖ Or, *Amana.*

13 And his ſervants came near, and ſpake unto him, and ſaid, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do ſome* great thing, wouldeſt thou not have done *it*? how much rather then, when he ſaith to thee, Waſh and be clean?

Chap. 5.

14 Then went he down, and dipped himſelf ſeven times in Jordan, according to the ſaying of the man of God: and * his fleſh came again like unto the fleſh of a little child, and he was [14] clean.

* Job. 33.25.
[14] *Luke* 4.27. 2 *Chr.*20.-22.

15 ¶ And he [15] returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came and ſtood before him: and he [16] ſaid, Behold, now [17] I know that *there is* no God in all the earth, but in Iſrael: now therefore, I pray thee, take [18] a bleſſing of thy ſervant.

[15] *Luke* 17. 15. ¶ [16] *Rom.* 10. 10. ¶ [17] *Luke* 7.-9. ¶ [18] *Gen.*33.11.

16 But he ſaid, [19] *As* the LORD liveth, before whom I ſtand, I will [20] receive none. And he urged him to take *it*, but he refuſed.

[19] 1 *King.*17.1. ¶ [20] *Gen.*14.23. *Matth.*10.8. 1 *Cor.*6.12. That he might not think he did it in hopes of reward.

17 And Naaman ſaid, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy ſervant, two mules burden of [21] earth? for thy ſervant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering, nor ſacrifice unto other gods, but [22] unto the LORD.

[21] To make an Altar with, as a pledg of his communion with that people and worſhip. There might be ſomething of ſuperſtition in this, but his Zeal was good, and his ends commendable. ¶ [22] Herein he was a type of the calling of the Gentiles, 1 *Theſ.*1.9.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy ſervant, *that* when my maſter [23] goeth into the houſe of Rimmon to worſhip there, and * he leaneth on my hand, and I [24] bow my ſelf in the houſe of Rimmon: when I bow down my ſelf in the houſe of Rimmon, [25] the LORD pardon thy ſervant in this thing.

* Chap.7.17

[23] Or, [*went*] (and ſo all along.) ¶ [24] In compliance with the Kings infirmity and convenience. ¶ [25] *q.d.* Pray for me (becauſe there ſeems to be an appearance of evil in it) that it may not be charged upon me.

19 And he ſaid unto him, [26] Go in peace. So he departed from him † a little way.

† Heb. *a little piece of ground* as Gen 35. 16.

[26] *Exod.*4.-18. *q.d.* Trouble not thy ſelf about theſe matters of leſs conſequence.

20 ¶ But Gehazi the ſervant of Eliſha the man of God ſaid, Behold, my maſter hath ſpared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take ſomewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman: and when Naaman ſaw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and ſaid, † *Is* all well?

† Heb. *Is there peace?*

22 And he ſaid, All *is* well: my maſter hath ſent me, ſaying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim, two young men of the ſons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of ſilver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman ſaid, Be content, take [27] two talents. And he urged him, and bound [27] two talents of ſilver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his ſervants, and they bare *them* before him.

[27] Six hundred eighty four pounds, ſeven ſhillings and ſix-pence.

24 And when he came to the ‖ towre, he took *them* from their hand, and beſtowed *them* in the houſe; and he let the men go, and they departed.

‖ Or, *ſecret place.*

25 But he went in, and ſtood before his maſter: and Eliſha ſaid unto him, Whence *comeſt thou*, Gehazi? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant went † no whither.

† Heb. *not hither or thither.*

26 And he ſaid unto him, [28] Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *is it* a time to receive money,

Chap. 6.

money, and to receive garments, and olive-yards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants?

[18] 1 *Thes.* 2.-17. I know whither thou wentst, and what thy business was, as *ch.*6.12. 1 *Cor.*5.3. *Col.*2.5.

27 The leprosie therefore of Naaman shall [19] 2 *Sam.*3.29. cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed [19] for ever. * *Exod.* 4.6. *Numb.* 12.10. And he went out from his presence * a leper *as white* as snow.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Elisha causeth iron to swim.* 8 *He discloseth the king of Syria his counsel.* 13 *and smiteth the army with blindness.*

[1] See on 1 *Kin.* 20.35. AND the [1] sons of the prophets said to Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto [2] Jordan, and take thence every man a [3] beam, and let us make us a place there where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

[2] To the Wood near *Jordan.* ¶ [3] A piece of Timber. They employed themselves sometimes about manual arts.

[4] *Viz.* To Elisha. [5] *Judg.*4.8. 3 And one [4] said, Be content, I pray thee, and [5] go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

†Heb. *iron.* 5 But as one was felling a beam, the † ax-head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas master, for it was borrowed.

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a [6] stick, and cast *it* in thither, and the iron did swim.

[6] A visible means of manifesting God's power, as *ch.*2.21. See there.

7 Therefore said he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, ‖Or, encamping. In such and such a place *shall be* my ‖ [7] camp.

[7] The place where I will set some Soldiers for an ambush.

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him, and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing, and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Israel?

†Heb. *No.* 12 And one of his servants said, † None, my lord, O king: but Elisha the prophet that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bed-chamber.

[8] 1 *Sam.*23.22. 13 ¶ And he said, Go, and [8] spy where he *is*, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in Dothan.

†Heb. *heavy.* [9] Is.8.9,10. [10] 1 *Sam.*23.26 14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a † [9] great host: and they came by night, and [10] compassed the city about.

‖Or, *minister.* 15 And when the ‖ servant of the man of God was risen early and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city, both with horses and chariots: and his servant said unto him, Alas my master, how shall we do?

[11] *Exod.*14.13. [12] 2 *Chron.*32.7. *Rom.*8.31. 16 And he answered, [11] Fear not: for they that *be* with us, [12] *are* mo then they that *be* with them.

17 And Elisha [13] prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee open his eyes that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw: and behold, the mountain *was* full of * [14] horses, and chariots [16] of fire round about Elisha.

Chap. 6.

* Chap.2.11. Zech.1.8. & 6. 1–7.

[13] *Psal.*50.15. *Ezek.*36.37. ¶ [14] Angels in that appearance, *Psal.*34.7. and 68.17. and 91.11. *Matth.*26.53. ¶ [16] *ch.* 2.11.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with [17] blindness. And he smote them with blindness, according to the word of Elisha.

[17] *Gen.*19.11. *Job* 5.14. *Luke* 24.16. A dazling of their sight, that they could not distinctly see the men they sought for.

19 ¶ And Elisha said unto them, This *is* [18] not the way, neither *is* this the [19] city: † follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

† Heb. *come ye after me.*

[18] *Viz.* Which you must go. ¶ [19] *viz.* Where you should meet with him.

20 And it came to pass when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD open the eyes of these *men*, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw, and behold, *they were* in the mids of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, [20] My father, shall I smite *them?* shall I smite *them?*

[20] *ch.*2.12.& 8. 9. & 13.14.

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them:* wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword, and with thy bow? [21] set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go [22] to their master.

[21] *Prov.*25.21. *Rom.*12.20. *Matth.*5.44. ¶ [22] To declare what forbearance and courtesie they found, notwithstanding their evil intent.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria came [23] no more into the land of Israel.

[23] Not for a long time: or, not in such small Companies to make inroads.

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and behold, they besieged it, until an asses head was *sold* for [24] fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the [25] fourth part of a cab of doves dung for [26] five *pieces* of silver.

[24] Nine pounds two shillings and six pence. ¶ [25] About three quarters of a pint. ¶ [26] Eleven shillings five pence.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help my lord, O king.

27 And he said, ‖ [27] If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? [28] out of the barn-floor, or out of the wine-press?

‖ Or, *Let not the LORD save thee.*

[27] *Psal.* 127. 1, 2. ¶ [28] *q.d.* I know not where to have any bread or drink.

28 And the king said unto her, what aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may [29] eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

[29] *Lev.* 26. 29. *Deut.* 28. 53--55. *Lam.* 4. 10. *Ezek.*5.10. *Isa.*9.20.

29 So * we boiled my son, and did eat him, and I said unto her on the † next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

* Deut. 28. 53, 57. † Heb. *another.*

30 ¶ And it came to pass when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes, and he passed by upon the wall, and the

Chap. 7. the people looked, and behold, *he had* [30] sackcloth within, upon his flesh.

[30] 1 *King.*21.27 *Isa.*58.5.

31 Then he said, * [31] God do so and more also to me, if the [32] head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

* Ruth.1.17.

[31] 1 *King.*19.2. So *Act.* 23. 14. ¶ [32] 1 *King.* 18.17. Because he had promis'd relief, (as may seem by *v.*33.) but it did not come all this while, before they were reduc'd to that extremity.

32 But Elisha [33] sat in his house, (and [34] the elders sat with him) and *the king* sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, [35] he said to the elders, See ye how this [36] son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his [37] masters feet behind him?

[33] *Psal.*118.6. &c. ¶ [34] *Mal.*3.16. ¶ [35] So *v.*12. & *ch.*5. 26. ¶ [36] 1 *King.*18.4. & 21.19. ¶ [37] 1 *King.*14.6.

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and [38] he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD, [39] what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

[38] The King. ¶ [39] It seems *Elisha* had promis'd some relief which he waited for a while, but when it came not according to his expectation he grows desperate.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Elisha propheseth incredible plenty in Samaria.* 17 *The unbelieving lord is trodden to death.*

THen Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD, Thus saith the LORD, * [1] To morrow about this time *shall* a [2] measure of fine flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

* Verf. 18,19.
[1] *Psal.*46.-1.
[2] A peck and a pint.

2 Then † a lord on whose hand the king [3] leaned, answered the man of God, and said, Behold, *if* the LORD would make [4] windows in heaven, [5] might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt [6] not eat thereof.

† Heb. *a lord which* belonged *to the king, leaning upon his hand*, ch.5. 18.

[3] *Ch.*5.18. ¶ [4] *Gen.*7.11. *Mal.*3.10. ¶ [5] As *Gen.*18.12. ¶ [6] *v.*20. Infidelity deprives men of that benefit of God's Providence which others enjoy, as *Deut.*3.27.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men at the entring in of the [7] gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

[7] *Lev.*13. 46.

4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: [8] if they save us alive, we shall live: and if they kill us, we shall but die.

[8] *Esth.*4.16.

5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the host of the Syrians * to [9] hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

[9] *ch.*19.7. 2 *Sam.*5.24. *Job* 15. 21.

7 Wherefore they arose, and [10] fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

[10] *Psal.*46.4-6. *Prov.*28.1.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it*; and [11] came again, and entred into another tent, and carried thence *also*, and went and hid *it*.

[11] They are covetous, tho infected with a mortal Distemper.

Chap. 8.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, † [12] some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the kings household.

† Heb. *we shall find punishment.*

[12] We shall be punish'd for our silence.

10 So they came and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the porters, and they told *it* to the kings house within.

12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said unto his [13] servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us: they know that we *be* hungry, therefore are they gone out of the camp, to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.

[13] *Gen.*20.2.

13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let *some* take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left † in the city, (behold [14] they *are* as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, *I say*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed) and let us send and see.

† Heb. *in it.*

[14] They are all the horses that are left, and they are almost starv'd, as all the people are.

14 They took therefore two chariot-horses, and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go, and see.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan, and lo, all the way *was* full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste: and the messengers returned, and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned, to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to pass, as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, * Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

* Ver.1.

19 And that LORD answered the man of God, and said, Now behold, *if* the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people [15] trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

[15] *Numb.*22.12 1 *Joh.*5.-12.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Shunammite hath her land restored.* 7 *Hazael succeedeth his master.* 16 *Jehorams wicked reign.*

THen spake Elisha unto the woman, (whose son he had [1] restored to life) saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and [2] sojourn whersoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD hath [3] called for a famine, and it shall also come upon the land [4] seven years.

[1] *Ch.*

Chap. 8.

[1] *Ch.*4.34.&c. ¶ [2] *Ruth.*1.1. ¶ [3] *Pſal.*105.16. *Jer.*25.-29. *Hag.*1.11. decreed to bring ¶ [4] *Gen.*41.27. 2 *Sam.* 24.-13.

2 And the woman aroſe, and did after the ſaying of the man of God: and ſhe went with her [5] houſhold, and ſojourned in the land of the [6] Philiſtines ſeven years.

[5] 1 *Tim.*5.8. ¶ [6] Even the ſhadow of thoſe trees that are unwholſom may keep us from a ſtorm.

3 And it came to paſs at the ſeven years end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philiſtines: and ſhe went forth to crie to the king, for her houſe, and for her land.

4 And the king talked with [7] Gehazi the ſervant of the man of God, ſaying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Eliſha hath done.

[7] Who perhaps repented, and was healed.

5 And it came to paſs as he was telling the king how he had reſtored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whoſe ſon he had reſtored to life, cried to the king for her houſe, and for her land. And Gehazi ſaid, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her ſon, whom Eliſha reſtored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, ſhe told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain ‖ officer, ſaying, Reſtore all that *was* hers, and all the [8] fruits of the field, ſince the day that ſhe left the land even till now.

‖ Or, eunuch. [8] Revenews.

7 ¶ And Eliſha came to Damaſcus, and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was ſick, and it was told him, ſaying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king ſaid unto Hazael, Take a [9] preſent in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, and * enquire of the LORD by him, ſaying, Shall I recover of this diſeaſe?

[9] *ch.*5.-5. [1] *King.*14.3. * Chap. 1. 2.

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a preſent † with him, even of every good thing of Damaſcus, fourty camels burden, and came and [10] ſtood before him, and ſaid, [11] Thy ſon Ben-hadad king of Syria hath ſent me to thee, ſaying, Shall I recover of this diſeaſe?

† Heb. *in his hand.* [10] *ch.* 5. 9. [11] *ch.* 6. 21.

10 And Eliſha ſaid unto him, Go, ſay unto him, [12] Thou mayeſt certainly recover: howbeit, the LORD hath ſhewed me, that he ſhall ſurely [13] die.

[12] *Viz.* Notwithſtanding thy diſeaſe, which in its own nature is not mortal. ¶ [13] *viz.* By another means.

11 And he ſettled his countenance † ſtedfaſtly, until [14] he was aſhamed: and the man of God [15] wept.

† Heb. *and ſet it.* [14] *Hazael.* ¶ [15] *Jer.* 4. 19. and 9. 1. and 14. 17. *Luke* 19. 41.

12 And Hazael ſaid, Why weepeth my lord? And he anſwered, Becauſe I know the [16] evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Iſrael: their ſtrong holds wilt thou ſet on fire, and their young men wilt thou ſlay with the ſword, and wilt [17] daſh their children, and [18] rip up their women with child.

[16] *Ch.*10.32,33. and 12.17. and 13.7. ¶ [17] *Pſal.* 137.9. ¶ [18] *ch.*15.-16. *Hoſ.*13.16. *Am.*1.13.

13 And Hazael ſaid, But what, *is* thy ſervant a [19] dog that he ſhould do this great thing? And Eliſha anſwered, * The lord hath ſhewed me, that thou *ſhalt* be king over Syria.

[1] King. 19.15.

[19] *Pſal.*22.16,20. *Phil.*3.2. *Jer.*17.9. So cruel and mercileſs (*Matth.*7.6.) So vile and unworthy, as 2 *Sam.* 3.8. and 9. 8.

14 So he departed from Eliſha, and came to his maſter, who ſaid to him, What ſaid Eliſha to thee? And he anſwered, He told me *that* thou ſhouldeſt ſurely recover.

15 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that that he took a thick cloth, and dipt *it* in water, and ſpread *it* on his face, ſo that he died: and Hazael reigned in his ſtead.

Chap. 9.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael, Jehoſhaphat *being* then king of Judah, Jehoram the ſon of Jehoſhaphat † king of Judah [20] began to reign. 3112.

† Heb. *reigned.*

[20] 2 *Chron.*21.5. *viz.* As partner with his Father, as he had been his Deputy before, *ch.*1.17.

17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jeruſalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, as did the houſe of Ahab: [21] for * the daughter of Ahab was his wife; and he [22] did evil in the ſight of the LORD.

* Verſ. 26.

[21] 2 *Chron.*22.-3. 1 *King.*11.4. ¶ [22] 2 *Chron.* 21.6. *&c.* 1 *King.*21.20.

19 Yet the LORD would not deſtroy Judah, [23] for David his ſervants ſake, * as he promiſed him to give him alway [24] a † light, *and* to his child ren.

* 1 King.15.4 † Heb. *candle,* or *lamp.*

[23] 1 *King.*11.12. ¶ [24] 1 *King.* 11.36. See there. 2 *Sam.* 11.13.

20 ¶ In his days * Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themſelves. 3125.

* Gen.27.40. 2 Chr. 21. 8.

21 So Joram went over to *Zair*, and all the chariots with him, and he roſe by night and ſmote the Edomites which compaſſed him about: and the captains of the chariots, and the people fled into their tents.

22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then * Libnah [25] revolted at the ſame time.

* 2Chr.21.10

[25] According to *Jacob's* Prophecy, *Gen.*27.40.

23 And the reſt of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and * ‖ Ahaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

* 2 Chr.22. 1. ‖ called *Azariah*, 2 Chron. 22.6. and *Jehoahaz*, 2 Chron. 21.17. & 25.23

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael, did Ahaziah, the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Athaliah, † [26] the daughter of Omri king of Iſrael. 3119.

[26] Granddaughter.

27 And he walked in the way of the houſe of Ahab, and did evil in the ſight of the LORD, as *did* the houſe of Ahab; for he *was* the ſon in law of the houſe of Ahab.

28 ¶ And he went with Joram the ſon of Ahab, to the war againſt Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead, and the Syrians wounded Joram. 3120.

29 And * king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds † which the Syrians had given him at ‖ Ramah, when he fought againſt Hazael king of Syria: and * Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to ſee Joram the ſon of Ahab in Jezreel, becauſe he was † ſick.

* Chap.9.15. † Heb. *wherewith the Syrians had wounded.* ‖ Called *Ramoth*, v.28. * 2 Chron.22. 6, 7. † Heb. *wounded.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *Jehu is anointed:* 11 *He killeth Joram in the field of Naboth.* 30 *Jezebel eaten by dogs.*

AND Eliſha the prophet called one of * the children of the prophets, and ſaid unto him, * Gird up thy loyns, and take this box of oyl in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead. 3120.

* 2King.20.35. * Chap.4.29. Jer. 1. 17.

2 And when thou comeſt thither, look out there

Chap. 9.

there Jehu the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, the ſon of Nimſhi, and go in, and make him ariſe up from among * his brethren, and carry him to an † inner chamber.

* Ver. 5. 11.
† Heb. *chamber in a chamber.*

3 Then * take the box of oyl, and [1] pour *it* on his head, and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have [2] anointed thee king over Iſrael: then open the door and flee, and tarry not.

* 1 King. 19. 16.

[1] By this viſible ſign *Jehu* might be the more confirmed in the truth of that meſſage that was brought to him. ¶ [2] 1 *King.* 19. 16. He was the only King of *Iſrael* after the diviſion of the Ten Tribes, that was anointed; for as his call to it was expreſly from God, ſo the task laid on him was the greateſt.

4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the hoſt *were* ſitting; and he ſaid, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu ſaid, Unto which of all us? And he ſaid, To thee, O captain.

6 And he aroſe, and went into the houſe, and he poured the oyl on his head, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, * I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Iſrael.

* 2 Chr. 22. 7.

7 And thou ſhalt ſmite the houſe of Ahab thy maſter, that I may [3] avenge the blood of my ſervants the prophets, and the blood of all the ſervants of the LORD, at the hand of [4] Jezebel.

[3] *Luke* 18. 7. *Pſal.* 116. 15. *Rev.* 18. 20. and 19. 2. ¶ [4] 1 *King.* 18. 4. and 21. 10.

8 For the whole houſe of Ahab ſhall periſh, and I will cut off from Ahab * him that [5] piſſeth againſt the wall, and * him that is [5] ſhut up and left in Iſrael.

* 1 Sam. 25. 22.
[5] 1 *King.* 14. 10. See there.
* Deut. 32. 36.

9 And I will make the houſe of Ahab, like the houſe of [6] Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and like the houſe of [7] Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah.

[6] 1 *King.* 14. 10. and 15. 29. and 21. 22. ¶ [7] 1 *King.* 16. 3, 11.

10 And the [8] dogs ſhall eat Jezebel in the [9] portion of Jezreel, and *there ſhall be* [10] none to bury *her*. And he opened the door and fled.

[8] *V.* 35, 36. 1 *King.* 21. 23. ¶ [9] That piece of ground where *Naboth's* Vineyard was. ¶ [10] *Jer.* 22. 19.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the ſervants of his lord: and *one* ſaid unto him, *Is* all well? wherefore came this [11] mad *fellow* to thee? And he ſaid unto them. [12] Ye know the man and his communication.

[11] *Jer.* 29. 26. *Hoſ.* 9. 7. *Joh.* 10. 20. *Act.* 26. 24. and 17. 18. 2 *Cor.* 5. 13. *Mar.* 3. 21. ¶ [12] *q. d.* You can't but know that he is a Prophet of the Lord, and conſequently that his meſſage is from the Lord.

12 And they ſaid, *It is* falſe: tell us now. And he ſaid, Thus and thus ſpake he to me, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Iſrael.

13 Then they haſted, and * took every man his garment, and [13] put *it* under him on the top of the ſtairs, and blew with trumpets, ſaying, Jehu † is king.

* Matth. 21. 7.
† Heb. *reigneth*

[13] In ſtead of a cloth of State, as *Matth.* 21. 7, 8.

14 So Jehu the ſon of Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Nimſhi, conſpired againſt Joram: (Now Joram had [14] kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Iſrael, becauſe of Hazael king of Syria:

[14] Maintained a Garriſon there, and made it their head quarters.

15 But king † Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds which the Syrians † had given him, when he [15] fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu ſaid, If it be your minds, *then* † let none go forth *nor* eſcape out of the city, to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

† Heb. *Jehoram*
† Heb. *ſmote.*
[15] *ch.* 8. 28, 29.
† Heb. *let no eſcaper go, &c.*

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel, (for Joram lay there) and [16] Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to ſee Joram.

Chap. 9.
[16] 2 *Chr.* 22. 6, 7.

17 And there ſtood a [17] watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he ſpied the company of Jehu as he came, and ſaid, I ſee a company. And Joram ſaid, Take an horſeman, and ſend to meet them, and let him ſay, *Is it* peace?

[17] 1 *Sam.* 14. 16. 2 *Sam.* 18. 24. *Iſa.* 21. 5, 6, 11. and 62. 6.

18 So there went one on horſeback to meet him, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu ſaid, [18] What haſt thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, ſaying, The meſſenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

[18] *q. d.* I'll give thee no account of my intent herein.

19 Then he ſent out a ſecond on horſeback, which came to them, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu anſwered, What haſt thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

20 And the watchman told, ſaying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the ‖ driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the ſon of Nimſhi; for he driveth † [19] furiouſly.

‖ Or, *marching*
† Heb. *maiſtry*
[19] *Eccl.* 9. 10.

21 And Joram ſaid, † Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And Joram king of Iſrael, and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they [20] went out againſt Jehu, and † met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

† Heb. *bind.*
[20] 2 *Chr.* 22. 7.
† Heb. *found.*

22 And it came to paſs when Joram ſaw Jehu, that he ſaid, [21] *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he anſwered, What peace, ſo long as the [22] whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her [23] witchcrafts *are ſo* many?

[21] Is all well at *Ramoth?* Why comeſt thou thus from *Ramoth* with thy troops? ¶ [22] *Nah.* 3. 4. Both corporal and ſpiritual. ¶ [23] *Nah.* 3. 4. Cunning devices to deceive.

23 And Joram [24] turned his hands and fled, and ſaid to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah.

[24] 1 *King.* 22. 34.

24 And Jehu † drew a bow with his full ſtrength, and ſmote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he † ſunk down in his chariot.

† Heb. *filled his hand with a bow.*
† Heb. *bowed.*

25 Then ſaid *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* caſt him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember, how that when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the LORD laid [25] this burthen upon him.

[25] 1 *King.* 21. 24. This heavy doom, *Iſa.* 13. 1. *Nah.* 1. 1.

26 Surely, I have [26] ſeen [27] yeſterday the † blood of Naboth, and the blood of his ſons, ſaith the LORD, and I will requite thee in this ‖ plat, ſaith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* caſt him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of the LORD.

† Heb. *blood.*
‖ Or, *portion.*
[26] *Exod.* 3. 7. 2 *Chron.* 24. 22. ¶ [27] 1 *King.* 21. 19.

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah ſaw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden-houſe: and Jehu followed after him, and ſaid, [28] Smite him alſo in the chariot: *And they did ſo*, at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam: and he fled to [29] Megiddo, and died there.

[28] *Prov.* 13. 20. As being of the houſe of *Ahab. ch.* 8. 18. ¶ [29] And from thence to *Samaria*, 2 *Chron.* 22. 9. Then he was brought to *Jehu*, and by his Sentence put to death at *Megiddo.*

28 And his ſervants carried him in a chariot to Jeruſalem, and buried him in his ſepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

3118.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the ſon of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

30 ¶ And

Chap. 10.

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*, and she †[30] painted her face, and [30] tired her head, and [31] looked out at a window.

† Heb. *put her eyes in painting.*

[30] *Jer.*4.30. *Ezek.*23.40. As resolving to die with honor and gallantry. ¶ [31] To out-brave him.

3120. [31] And as Jehu entred in at the gate, she said, *Had* [32] Zimri peace, who slew his master?

[32] And he lift up his face to the window, and said, Who *is* on my side, who? And there looked out to him two *or* three ‖ eunuchs.

[p] 1 *King.*16.9. &c.

‖ Or, *chamberlains.*

[33] And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down; and *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he [33] trode her under foot.

[33] *Mal.*4.3.

[34] And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go see now this [34] cursed *woman*, and bury her: for she *is* a [35] kings daughter.

[q] *Prov.*10.7. *Isa.*65.15. [r] 1 *King.*16.31

[35] And they went to bury her, but they found no more of her then the scull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

[36] Wherefore they came again and told him: and he said, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he spake † by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, [36] In the portion of Jezreel shall [37] dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

[36] 1 *King.*21.23 [37] *Jer.*12.23.

[37] And the carcase of Jezebel shall be [38] as dung upon the face of the field, in the portion of Jezreel, *so* that they shall not say, [39] This *is* Jezebel.

[38] *Psal.* 83. 10. ¶ [39] There is not so much left of her, (notwithstanding all her grandeur) as that it may be said, This is *Jezebel.*

CHAP. X.

1 Jehu causeth seventy of Ahabs children to be beheaded: 18 *Destroyeth the worshipers of Baal,* 29 *Yet followeth Jeroboams sins.* 34 *Jehoahaz succeedeth him.*

AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria: and Jehu wrote [1] letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the [2] rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to † them that brought up Ahabs *children*, saying,

† Heb. *nurishers.*

[1] 1 *King.*21.8. ¶ [2] Great Persons and Officers of the Court, who were now come to *Samaria* with the King's Children for the greater safety.

3120. [2] Now assoon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your masters sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour:

[3] Look even out the best and meetest of your masters sons, and set *him* on his fathers throne, and fight for your masters house.

[4] But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, [3] two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

[s] ch.9.24,27. Luke 14.31.

3120. [5] And he that was over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up *of the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We *are* thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

[6] Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye *be* † mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your masters sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time: (now the kings sons *being* seventy persons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up)

† Heb. *for me.*

[7] And it came to pass when the letter came to them, that they took the kings sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel.

[8] ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the kings sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entring in of the [4] gate, until the morning. Chap. 10.

[4] That there might be the more Witnesses of God's just Judgment upon the house of *Ahab.*

[9] And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to [5] all the people, [6] Ye *be* righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and [7] slew him: but [8] who slew all these?

[5] The promiscuous multitude there met to gaze upon this sad and strange spectacle. ¶ [6] *q. d.* You have had no hand in the death of these persons, and therefore need not fear any mischief will follow to you. ¶ [7] In pursuit of God's threatning against him. ¶ [8] *q. d.* And tho these were slain by others, neither you nor me, yet it was still in pursuit of God's command.

[10] [9] Know now, that there shall [10] fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD [11] spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he spake † by his servant Elijah. 3120.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

[9] *q. d.* But you must know there's no fault in any of us, since all was done by God's appointment. ¶ [10] *Zech.* 1.6. 1 *Sam.*3.19. 1 *King.*1.52. ¶ [11] *ch.* 9.7,8. 1 *King.*21.21.

[11] So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his ‖ kinsfolks, and his [12] priests, until he left him none remaining.

‖ Or, *acquaintance.*

[12] 1 *King.*18.19. *Cant.*2.15. Houshold-Chaplains.

[12] ¶ And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. *And* as he *was* at the † shearing-house in the way,

† Heb. *house of shepherds binding* sheep.

[13] Jehu † met with the [13] brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah, and we go down † to salute the children of the king, and the children of the queen.

† Heb. *found.* [13] 2 *Chr.*22.8. † Heb. *to the peace of,* &c.

[14] And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing-house, *even* two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

[15] ¶ And when he was departed thence, he † lighted on [14] Jehonadab the son of * Rechab, *coming* to meet him, and he † saluted him, and said to him, [15] Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, * give *me* [16] thine hand: and he gave *him* his hand, and he took him up to him into the chariot.

† Heb. *found.* * 1 Chr. 2.55. † Heb. *blessed.* * Ezr.10.19.

[14] *Jer.*35.6. ¶ [15] Hast thou as sincere a kindness for me as I have for thee? and dost accordingly approve of my present proceedings? ¶ [16] *Gal.*2.9.

[16] And he said, Come with me, and [17] see my zeal for the LORD: So they made him ride in his chariot.

[17] *Matth.*6.2.

[17] And when he came to Samaria, * he [18] slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had [19] destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spake to Elijah.

* 2 Chr.22.8. [18] *v.* 11. [19] 1 *King.*21. 21.

[18] ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ahab [20] served Baal a little, *but* Jehu shall serve him [21] much.

[20] 1 *King.* 16.21,22. ¶ [21] *Job* 13.7. *Rom.*3. 8.

[19] Now therefore call unto me all [22] the prophets of Baal, all his [23] servants, and all his priests, let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did *it* in [24] subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshipers of Baal.

[22] 1 *King.* 22.6. That pretend to be inspired by him. ¶ [23] Worshipers, *v.*21. ¶ [24] 2 *Cor.*12.16.

Chap. 10.

20 And Jehu said, † Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*.

† Heb. *sanctifie.*

21 And Jehu sent through all Israel, and all the worshipers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not: and they came into the [25] house of Baal; and the house of Baal was ‖ full from one end to another.

[25] See on 1 *King.*16.32.

‖ Or, so *full* that they stood *mouth to mouth.*

22 And he said unto him that *was* over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshipers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshipers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshipers of Baal only.

3120.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices, and burnt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said, *If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands, escape, *he that letteth him go*, [26] his life *shall be* for the life of him.

[26] 1 *King.*20. 39.

25 And it came to pass assoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the guard, and to the captains, Go in, *and* slay them, [27] let none come forth. And they smote them with the † edge of the sword, and the guard and the captains cast *them* out, and went to the [28] city of the house of Baal.

† Heb. *the mouth.*

[27] *Ezek.*9.5,6. ¶ [28] Some great and numerous Buildings about the Temple of *Baal* (as there were about the Temple at *Jerusalem*) which might be like a City, (as the Tower at *London* is.)

26 And they brought forth the † images out of the house of Baal, and burnt them.

† Heb. *statues.*

27 And they brake down the [29] image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it [30] a drought-house unto this day.

[29] 1 *King.*16.31. ¶ [30] *Ezr.*6.-11. *Dan.*2.-5. and 3.29.

28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 ¶ [31] Howbeit *from* the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, * the golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.

[31] *Mark* 6.20. *Hos.* 1.4. * 1 King.12.28.

30 And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast [32] done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, *thy children of the [33] fourth *generation* shall sit on the throne of Israel.

* Chap. 15.12. See Vers. 35.

[32] He did the thing commanded (and therefore is here rewarded for it) but not with a sincere heart, and therefore it's counted by God no better than murder, and his Posterity are punish'd for it, *Hos.*1.4. ¶ [33] *ch.*13.1,9. and 14.16,29.

31 But Jehu † took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel with all his heart: *for* he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam which made Israel to sin.

† Heb. *observed not.*

32 ¶ In those days the LORD began † to [34] cut Israel short: and Hazael [35] smote them in all the coasts of Israel;

† Heb. *to cut off the ends.*

[34] To abate their power, diminish their numbers, and to straiten their borders. ¶ [35] *ch.*8.12.

33 From Jordan † east-ward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer (which *is* by the river Arnon) ‖ even * Gilead and Bashan.

† Heb. *toward the rising of the sun.*

‖ Or, *even to Gilead and Bashan.*

* Amos 1. 3.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

36 And † the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria *was* twenty and eight years.

Chap. 11.

† Heb. *the days were.*

CHAP. XI.

1 Jehoash being saved from Athaliah's malice, 4 is anointed king by Jehoiada.

A Nd [1] when Athaliah * the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was [2] dead, she arose, and destroyed all the † seed royal.

[1] 2 *Chr.*22.10. * Chap.8.26. [2] *ch.*9.27.

2 But ‖ Jehosheba the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took ‖ Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sons, *which were* slain; and they hid *even* him and his nurse in the [3] bed-chamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

† Heb. *seed of the kingdom.* ‖ 2 Chr.22.11 *Jehoshabeath.* ‖ Or, *Jehoash.*

[3] 1 *King*6. 8. *Jer.*35.2. *Ezek.*40. 45,46.

3 And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD, six years: and Athaliah did reign over the land.

4 ¶ And the [4] seventh year Jehoiada sent and fet the [5] rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a [6] covenant with them, and took an [7] oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the kings son.

3116.

[4] 2 *Chron.*27.1. ¶ [5] *viz.* Of the Levites, (*v.*5.9. 2 *Chron.* 23.1,2.) who had their Commanders and Officers as well as other Tribes. ¶ [6] 2 *Chron.* 15.12. and 29.10. and 34.31. *Ezr.*10.3. *Neh.*9.38. ¶ [7] 2 *Chron.*15.14. *Neh.* 5.12. and 10.29.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you that [8] enter in on the sabbath, shall even be keepers of the watch [9] of the kings house:

[8] To do the service of the Temple from Sabbath to Sabbath, 1 *Chron.*9.25. *Luke* 1.8,9. ¶ [9] Of that Gate that leads from the Temple to the King's Palace.

6 And a third part *shall be* at the gate of Sur: and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the [10] watch of the house ‖ that it be not broken down.

‖ Or, *from breaking up.*

[10] The charge to keep it safe and secure, that the watch be not disorder'd by the breaking in of any body.

7 And two ‖ † parts of all you, that [12] go forth on the sabbath, *even* they shall keep the [13] watch of the house of the LORD about the king.

‖ Or, *companies.* † Heb. *lands.*

[12] Have finish'd your course, and so have liberty to return home. ¶ [13] The watch within the Temple for securing the Kings person.

8 And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the [14] ranges, let him be [15] slain; and be ye with the king as he goeth out, and at he cometh in.

[14] Those ranks that were set to defend the King. ¶ [15] *Exod.* 21.14. 1 *King.*2.31.

9 * And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.

* 2 Chr.23.8

10 And to the captains over hundreds, did the priest give king Davids [16] spears and shields that *were* in the temple of the LORD.

[16] Which he had taken from the enemy, and reserved there as Trophies of his Victories, (1 *Sam.*21.9. 2 *Sam.*8.7.) Or, made by *David*, and put there for some special use.

11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right † corner of [17] the temple, to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

† Heb. *shoulder.* [17] The great Court.

12 And he brought forth the kings son, and put

Chap. 12.

put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the [18] testimony, and they [19] made him king, and [20] anointed him, and they [21] clapt their hands, and said, † God save the king.

† Heb. *Let the king live.*

[18] *Exod.*25.16. *Psal.*78.5. *Isa.*8.16,20. A Book wherein the Law was written which testifies of God's Will and Man's Duty. ¶ [19] By these Rites invested him in the possession of the Kingdom. ¶ [20] Because his right had been interrupted by an Usurper; (so *ch.*23.30.) and as they used to do in doubtful cases. ¶ [21] *Psal.*47.1. *Ezek.*25.6.

13 ¶ And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard, *and* of the people, she came to the people, into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by a [22] pillar, [23] as the manner *was*, and the princes, and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoyced, and blew with [24] trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, [25] Treason, treason.

[22] The brazen Scaffold that *Solomon* made, 2 *Chron.*6.13. ¶ [23] *ch.*23.3. 2 *Chron.*6.13. and 34.31. ¶ [24] 1 *King.*1. 39. ¶ [25] 1 *King.*18.17,18. *Matth.*7.5.

15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the [26] host, and said unto them, have her forth without the ranges; and him that [27] followeth her, kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.

[26] These companies of Levites. ¶ [27] *Ezek.* 30. 8.

16 And they laid hands on her, and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the kings house, and there was she [28] slain.

[28] *Judg.*1.7. *Matth.*7.2.

17 ¶ * And Jehoiada made a [6] covenant between the LORD, and the king and the people, that they should [29] be the LORDs people, [30] between the king also and the people.

* 2 Chr.23.16.

[29] To set up and maintain God's true Worship, and renounce and root out all Idolatry. ¶ [30] 2 *Sam.* 5. 3. See there. The King promis'd to govern them justly, and the people to obey him faithfully.

18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and [31] brake it down, his altars and his images brake they in pieces throughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars: and * the priest appointed † officers over the house of the LORD.

[ch.10.26,27.] * 2 Chr.23.18 † Heb. *officers.*

[31] That Gate that was guarded for the better security.

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land, and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the [32] gate of the guard to the kings house, and he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land [33] rejoyced, and the city was in quiet; and they slew Athaliah with the sword, *beside* the kings house.

[Prov.11.10.]

21 Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reign.

CHAP. XII.

2 *Jehoash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada.*
19 *He is slain by his servants.*

3126. IN the [1] seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash began to [2] reign; and fourty years reigned he in Jerusalem; and his mothers name *was* Zibeah of Beer-sheba.

[1] 2 *Chr.*24.1. [2] *ch.*11.12.

2 And Jehoash did *that which was* [3] right in the sight of the LORD all his days, wherein Jehoiadah the priest instructed him.

[3] As to the matter of his actions (tho not the manner.)

3 But the high-places were [4] not taken away: the people still sacrificed, and burnt incense in the high-places.

[4] 1 *King.*15.14. See there. The people had been so long us'd to this erroneous way of Worship, that they thought it not advisable to reform this, for fear of some tumult.

Chap. 12.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the ‖ † [5] dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* the money of every one that [6] passeth *the account*, † the money that every man is [7] set at, *and* all the money that † [8] cometh into any mans heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

3147. ‖ Or, *holy things.* † Heb. *holy-nesses.* † Heb. *the money of the souls of his estimation.* † Heb. *ascendeth upon the heart of a man*

[5] Dedicated to the repairs and service of the Temple, *ch.* 22.4. ¶ [6] Is enrolled among the Israelites at twenty years old (*Exod.*30.12.) whereupon they were to pay half a shekel. ¶ [7] *Exod.*30.12. Upon occasion of singular Vow, *Lev.* 27. 2. *&c.* ¶ [8] As a voluntary Offering, *Exod* 35.5. &c. and 25.2.

5 Let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance, and let them [9] repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

[9] 2 *Chr.*24.4.

6 But it was *so*, *that* † in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

3148. † Heb. *in the twentieth year and third year*

7 Then king Jehoash [10] called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, and said unto them, [10] Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

[10] Kings have power over ecclesiastical persons, to see that they discharge their Office faithfully, (but not to execute it themselves, 2 *Chron.*29.4,5. with 2 *Chron.*26.16.)

8 And the priests consented to receive no *more* money of the people, [11] neither to repair the breaches of the house.

[11] To take that charge upon 'em.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took [12] a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side, as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the † door, put therein all the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *threshold.*

[12] In after-ages called *Corban*, *Mark* 7. 11.

10 And it was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the kings ‖ scribe, and the high-priest came up, and they † put up in bags, and told the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

3148. ‖ Or, *secretary* † Heb. *bound up.*

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the [13] oversight of the house of the LORD: and they † laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

[13] *ch.*22. 5,6. † Heb. *brought it forth.*

12 And to [13] masons and hewers of stone, and to buy timber, and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that † was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

† Heb. *went forth.*

13 Howbeit there were [14] not made for the house of the LORD, [15] bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, [16] trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

[14] Not at first, till the house was repaired: for there was afterwards, 2 *Chron.*24.14. ¶ [15] 1 *King.*7.55. ¶ [16] *Numb.* 10. 2.

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover * they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

* Chap. 22. 7.

16 * The [17] trespass-money, and [18] sin-money was not brought into the house of the LORD: * it was the priests.

* Lev.5.15,18 * Numb.18.9.

[17] For satisfaction of wrong done, *Lev.* 5.15. ¶ [18] For Sin-offerings, *Lev.*4.3.

17 ¶ Then * Hazael king of Syria went up and fought against Gath, and took it: and * Ha-

3145. * Chap.8.12.

Chap. 13.

* Hazael [19] set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

[19] *Jer.*42.15. *Luke* 9. 51. Fully resolv'd.

* See 2 Chron. 24.23.
* 1 Kin.15.18. Ch.18.15,16

18 And Jehoash king of Judah * took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah his fathers, kings of Judah had dedicate, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the kings house, and [20] sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria, and he † went away from Jerusalem.

[20] *ch.*16.8. and 18.15.
† Heb. *went up*

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

* Chap.14.5.
‖ Or, *Beth-millo.*
[21] See on *Judg.* 9.6. & 2 *Sam.* 5.9.
* 2 Chr. 24.26 *Zabad.*
‖ Or, *Shimrith*

20 And * his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in ‖ the house of [21] Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

21 For * Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of ‖ Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jehoahaz his wicked reign:* 9 *Joash succeedeth him.* 14 *Elisha's death.*

3148. † Heb. *the twentieth year and third year.*

IN † the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years.

3148. † Heb. *walked after.*

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, and † followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin, he departed not therefrom.

[1] *Judg.*2.14. *Isa.*10.5,6.
* Chap.8.12.

3 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was [1] kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of * Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all *their* days.

4 And Jehoahaz [2] besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for [3] he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

[2] *Judg.*10.10. *Psal.*78.34. ¶ [3] *Exod.* 3.7. *Gen.* 31.-42.

* See v.25. & Ch.14.25. &c.
† Heb. *as yesterday, and third day.*

5 (And the LORD gave Israel * a [4] saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, † as beforetime.

[4] *Isa.*19.20. *Neh.*9.-27. *Obad.*21. a deliverer, *viz. Jehoash, v.*25.

† Heb. *he walked.*
† Heb. *stood.*
‖ 1 *King.*16.33.

6 Nevertheless, they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, *but* † walked therein: and there † remained the [5] grove also in Samaria.)

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz, but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had [6] destroyed them, and had made them like the [7] dust by [8] threshing.

[6] *Ch.* 10.32. ¶ [7] Weak and contemptible. ¶ [8] *Amos* 1.-3.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

3165. V.10. *Joash.*

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and ‖ Joash his son reigned in his stead.

3163.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah, began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years.

11 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: *but* he walked therein.

Chap. 13.

* Chap. 14.15.
* See v.14, & 25.
* Ch. 14.9,&c.

12 * And the rest of the acts of Joash and * all that he did, and * his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

13 And Joash slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel. 3179.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died, and Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my [9] father, my father, the [10] chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. 3165.

[9] *ch.* 6.21.
[10] See on *ch.*2.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows: and he took unto him bow and arrows. [12].

† Heb. *Make thine hand to ride.*

16 And he said to the king of Israel, † Put thine hand upon the bow: and he put his hand *upon it:* and Elisha [11] put his hands upon the kings hands.

[11] *Psal.* 18. 34,35. & 127. 1,2. & 144.1. *Gen.*49.24. *Job.* 15.5. A sign that God would assist him.

17 And he said, Open the window east-ward: and he opened *it.* Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, [12] The arrow of the LORDs deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, [13] till thou have consumed *them.*

[12] *q. d.* This is a sign that the Lord will deliver. ¶ [13] *Viz.* Those three Armies, (but not the whole power of the Kingdom, *v.*19.)

18 And he said, Take the arrows: and he took *them.* And he said unto the king of Israel, [14] Smite upon the ground: and he smote thrice, and stayed.

[14] *Exod.*17.10,11. Having by the former Sign shew'd that he should overcome the *Syrians*, now by another he'd shew him how often he should overcome 'em.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times, then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed *it:* whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* [15] thrice.

[15] *V.* 25.

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him: and the [16] bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

[16] *ch.*5.2.

21 And it came to pass as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band *of men,* and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man † was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, * he [17] revived, and stood up on his feet.

† Heb. *was down.*
* Ecclus.48.14

[17] To note, that the decayed State of *Israel* should revive and flourish again.

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and * had respect unto them, because of his [18] covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his † presence as yet.

* Ex. 2.24,25.
[18] *Exod.*32.13. *Psal.*105.8. 2 *Chron.* 21.7.
† Heb. *face.*

24 So Hazael king of Syria died, and Benhadad his son reigned in his stead.

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz † took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war: [19] three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

† Heb. *returned and took.*
[19] *V.* 19.

CHAP.

Chap. 14.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Amaziahs good reign:* 17 *He is slain by a conspiracy.* 21 *Azariah succeedeth him.*

3165. IN the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel reigned 1 Amaziah the son
1 2 Chr.25.1. Joash king of Judah.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* [2] right in the sight of the LORD, yet [3] not like David his father: he did according to all things [4] as Joash his father did.

[2] *Ch.12.2.* ¶ [3] 2 *Chron.25.2.* ¶ [4] 2 *Chron.24.17,18.*

1 See on *ch.* 12.3. 4 Howbeit, the [5] high-places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice and burn incense on the high-places.

5 ¶ And it came to pass assoon as the kingdom was [6] confirmed in his hand, that he [7] slew his servants which had [8] slain the king his father.

[6] 1 *King.2.12.* (Which was unsetled by the Conspiracy against his Father, *ch.* 12. 20, 21.) ¶ [7] *Numb.* 35. 33. ¶ [8] *ch.12.20.*

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the
9 Deut.24. 10. Ezek.18.20. book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, * The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

3165. 7 He slew of [10] Edom in the [11] valley of salt [12] ten
‖ Or, *the rock.* thousand, and took ‖ Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel unto this day.

[10] Who rebelled, *ch.* 8.20. ¶ [11] 2 *Sam.* 8.13. *Psal.*60. Title. ¶ [12] 2 *Chron.*25.11.

8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, [13] Come, [14] let us look one another in the face.

[13] A word of Challenge, 1 *Sam.*14.12. ¶ [14] *ch.*23.29. Let's come to a pitch'd Battel, *v.*11,12.

*See Judg.9.8 9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, * [15] The thistle that *was* in Lebanon sent to the [16] cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, [17] Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by [18] a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

[15] The King of *Judah.* ¶ [16] The King of *Israel.* ¶ [17] *q.d.* I think my self as good as thee, and my forces able to encounter thine. ¶ [18] So shall the Army of the king of *Israel* easily destroy thine.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath [19] lifted thee up: [20] glory *of this*, and
† Heb. *at thy house.* tarry † at home: for why shouldst thou [21] meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldst fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

[19] 2 *Chron.*32.25. *Hab.*2.4. ¶ [20] Let that suffice thee to boast of, and don't contend with me. ¶ [21] *Luke* 14.31.

11 But Amaziah would [22] not hear. Therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up: and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

[22] 2 *Chron.*25.20. *Exod.*14.4. 1 *Sam.*2.25.

† Heb. *was smitten.* 12 And Judah † was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to their tents.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of A-
*Neh.12.39. *Jer.31.38. haziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from * the gate of Ephraim unto * the corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all Chap. 14.
the [23] vessels *that were* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

[23] Not those for daily uses, but such as were laid up in the Treasury, 1 *King.*7.51.

15 ¶ * Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash * Chap.13.12.
which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and 3179.
was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 Now * they made a conspiracy against him * 2 Chr.25.27.
in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish; but they 3194.
sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

20 And they brought him on [24] horses; and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

[24] In a Chariot drawn with horses, (2s *ch.*9.28.)

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took * Aza- * Chap.15.13.
riah, (which *was* sixteen years old) and [25] made & 2 Chr.26.1. he is called *Uzziah.*
him king in stead of his father Amaziah.

[25] Confirmed the Kingdom to him, whereof he was first possess' when his Father fled, *v.*19. which was about twelve years before.

22 He built * Elath, and restored it to Judah, * Chap.16.6.
after that the [26] king slept with his fathers. [26] His Father *Amaziah.*

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah, the son 3179.
of Joash king of Judah, Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 He restored the coast of Israel from * the * Numb.34.8.
entring of Hamath, unto * the sea of the plain, * Deut.3.17. [27] Ministry.
according to the word of the LORD God of Is- 3179.
rael, which he spake by the [27] hand of his ser- * Jon.1.1. called *Jonas*, Matth.12.39, 40.
vant * Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gath-hepher.

26 For the LORD [28] saw the affliction of Is- [28] *ch.*13.4.
rael *that it was* very bitter: for * *there was* not [29] See on *Deut.* 32.36.
any [29] shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.

27 And the LORD [30] said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

[30] *Ch.*13.23. Had not yet determined (yet afterwards he said it, (*Hos.*1.6,9.) and did it, *ch.*17,18.)

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Ha-
* 2 Sam.8.6. 2 Chron.8.3. math, * *which belonged* to Judah, for Israel; *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, *even* 3220.
with the kings of Israel; and [31] Zachariah his [31] *ch.*10.30.
son reigned in his stead.

CHAP.

Chap. 15.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Azariah his good reign.* 5 *Jotham succeedeth:* 32 *His good reign.*

3194. IN the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, * began * Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to [1] reign.

* Chap.14.21. 2 Chr.16. 1,3. * Called *Uzziah*, v.13,30. &c.

[1] *Viz.* Alone: having reigned twelve years in his Father's life-time. See on *ch.*14.21.

[2] 2 *Chr.*26.1.

2 [2] Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem. And his mothers name *was* Jecholiah of Jerusalem.

[3] He began well.

3 And he did *that which was* [3] right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

* Ch. 12. 3. & 14.4. v. 35.

4 * Save that the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still on the high places.

3194.

5 ¶ And the LORD [4] smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and

* Lev.13.46.

* dwelt in a several house. And Jotham the kings son *was* over the house, judging the people of the land.

[4] *Job* 34.19. For offering to burn Incense, 2 *Chron.*26.19.

6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

3246.

7 So Azariah slept with his fathers, and * they

* 2 Chr.26.23

buried him with his fathers in the city of David, and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

3232.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah, did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six months.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh [5] conspired

* Amos 7. 9.

against him, and * smote him [6] before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

[5] 1 *King.*16.9. ¶ [6] Publickly, and with their approbation.

11 And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

12 This *was* the word of the LORD which

[7] *ch.*10. 30.

he spake unto Jehu, saying, [7] Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel, unto the fourth *generation*. And so it came to pass.

3232.

13 ¶ Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of * Uzziah king

* Matth.1.8,9, called Ozias; and v.1. *Azariah.*

of Judah, and he reigned a † full month in Samaria.

† Heb. *a month of days.*

14 For Menahem the son of Gadi went up

* 1 King.14.17.

from * Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 ¶ Then Menahem smote Tiphsah, and all that *were* therein, and the coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they [8] opened not *to him*, therefore he smote *it*, *and* all the women therein that were with child, [9] he ript up.

[8] *Judg.*8.5. &c

[9] *ch.*8.-12. *Am.* 1.13.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah, began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

3232.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who mad Israel to sin.

Chap. 15.

19 *And* * Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a [10] thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him, to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

3233.

* 1 Chr.5.26. Isa. 9.1.

[10] Three hundred forty two thousand one hundred eighty five pounds and fifteen shillings. In bulk or weight about forty two Tuns.

20 And Menahem † exacted the money of Israel, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man [11] fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria: so the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

† Heb. *caused to come forth.*

[11] Five pounds fourteen shillings.

21 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

22 And Menahem slept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.

3243.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, [12] conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the kings house, with Argob, and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

3245.

[12] *ch.*9.14. 1 *King.*16.9.

26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah, * Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years.

* Isa. 7.1.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel, * came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took * Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them [13] captive to [14] Assyria.

3264.

* 1 Chr.5.26. * 1 King.15.29.

[13] *Isa.*9.1. *Deut.*28.47,48. ¶ [14] 1 *Chron.*5 26.

30 And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

3265.

31 And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 ¶ In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel, began * Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

3246.

* 2 Chr.27.1.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did *that which was* [15] right in the sight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

[15] Both for matter and manner.

35 ¶ Howbeit the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burnt incense still

Chap. 16. still in the high places: he built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

37 (In those days the LORD [16] began to send against Judah, * Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah)

38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father, and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Ahaz his wicked reign.* 17 *He spoileth the temple:* 19 *Hezekiah succeedeth him.*

3262. IN the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

2 [1] Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to [2] pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the [3] hills, and under every [3] green tree.

3262. 5 ¶ Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but [4] could not overcome *him*.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered * Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from † Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

3264. 7 So Ahaz sent messengers to † Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I *am* thy [5] servant, and thy [6] son; come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.

8 And Ahaz [7] took the silver and gold *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and sent *it for* a present to the king of Assyria.

9 And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against † Damascus, and * [8] took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damascus, to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest [9] made *it*, against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and * the king approached to the altar, and [10] offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and sprinkled the blood of † his peace-offerings upon the altar.

14 And he brought also the [11] brazen altar which *was* [12] before the LORD, from the fore-front of the house, from between [13] the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north-side of the altar. Chap. 17.

[11] 2 *Chron.*4.1. ¶ [12] 1 *King.* 8. 64. Directly before the entrance into the body of the Temple. ¶ [13] His new Altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the [14] great altar burn * the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meat-offering, and the kings burnt-sacrifice, and his meat-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice; and the brazen altar shall be for me to [15] enquire *by*.

[14] New made. ¶ [15] *viz.* When I please.

16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded. 3264.

17 ¶ And King Ahaz [16] cut off the * borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them, and took down * the sea from off the brazen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.

[16] Defac'd the Ornaments and Beauty of those holy Vessels.

18 And the [17] covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the [18] kings entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD, [19] for the king of Assyria. 3265.

[17] Something made to shelter the people from the weather on the Sabbath; or, some costly Chair of State, wherein the Kings of *Judah* us'd to hear the Priests expound the Law on the Sabbath. ¶ [18] 1 *King.* 10.-5. The gallery whereby the King went to the Temple from his own Palace. ¶ [19] *q. d.* All this spoil and altarations he made to ingratiate himself with him, and comply with his humor.

19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz, which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and * was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead. 3278.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Hoshea his wicked reign.* 5 *Samaria for their sins is captivated.* 24 *The strange nations plagued with lions, make a mixture of religions.*

IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, began Hoshea the son of Elah to [1] reign in Samaria, over Israel nine years. 3274.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, [2] but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

3 ¶ Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria, and Hoshea became his servant, and † gave him ‖ [3] presents. 3276.

4 And the king of Assyria found [4] conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and [5] bound him in prison. 3279.

[4] *Ch.* 24. 20. *Ezek.* 17. 13--15. Breach of Covenant. ¶ [5] 2 *Chron.*33.11. *Psal.*149.8.

5 ¶ Then * the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years. 3280.

6 ¶ * In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria, and [6] carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them * in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. 3283.

7 For *so* it was, that the children of Israel had

[1] 2 *Chron.*28.1

[2] See on *Lev.* 18. 21.

[3] 1 *King.*14.23 *Deut.* 12. 2.

[4] *Isa.*7.4-7. 1 *King.*11.36.

* *Chap.*14.22. † Heb. *Eloth.*

† Heb. *Tiglath-pileser.* 1 Chron.5.26. & 2 Chron.28. 20. *Tilgath-pilneser.*

[5] Tributary.

[6] Under thy protection.

[7] *ch.*12.18. & 18. 16. 2 *Chr.* 28. 21.

† Heb. *Dammesek.* * Amos 1. 5.

[8] *Psal.*7.15,16

[9] *Mal.* 2. 7. *Gal.*1.-10.

* 2 Chr.26.16, 19.

[10] 2 *Chr.*28.23

† Heb. *which were his.*

[11] 2 *Chron.*4.1. ¶ [12] 1 *King.* 8. 64. Directly before the entrance into the body of the Temple. ¶ [13] His new Altar.

* Exod.29.39, 40, 41.

[14] New made. ¶ [15] *viz.* When I please.

[16] Defac'd the Ornaments and Beauty of those holy Vessels.

[17] Something made to shelter the people from the weather on the Sabbath; or, some costly Chair of State, wherein the Kings of *Judah* us'd to hear the Priests expound the Law on the Sabbath. ¶ [18] 1 *King.* 10.-5. The gallery whereby the King went to the Temple from his own Palace. ¶ [19] *q. d.* All this spoil and altarations he made to ingratiate himself with him, and comply with his humor.

* 2 Chr.28.27

[1] *viz.* as an absolute King.

[2] *ch.*3.2. 1 *King.*16. 31.

† Heb. *rendred* ‖ Or, *tribute.* [3] Yearly Tribute. v.-4.

[4] *Ch.* 24. 20. *Ezek.* 17. 13--15. Breach of Covenant. ¶ [5] 2 *Chron.*33.11. *Psal.*149.8.

* *Chap.*18.9.

* *Chap.*18.10. [6] *Lev.*26. 32. *Hos.* 1.9. * 1 Chr.5. 26.

Chap. 17.

had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And * walked in the statutes of the heathen, (whom the LORD [7] cast out from before the children of Israel) and of the kings of Israel, which they [8] had made.

* Lev.18.3.

[7] *Ch.*16.3. ¶ [8] 1 *King.*12.28,29. *Mic.*6.16.

9 And the children of Israel did [9] secretly *those* things that *were* not right, against the LORD their God, and they built them high-places in all their cities, * from the [10] tower of the watchmen, to the [10] fenced city.

* Chap.18.8.

[9] *Ezek.*8.12. ¶ [10] The most lonely places in the Country, to the most populous City, *i. e.* every where, in City and Country.

10 And they set them up † images and * groves * in every high hill, and under every green tree.

† Heb. *statues.* * Exod.34.13. Deut.16.21. * Deut.12.2.

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high-places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD [11] carried away before them: and wrought [12] wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger.

[11] *Lev.*18.27,28. ¶ [12] All manner of wickedness.

12 For they served idols, * whereof the LORD had said unto them, [13] Ye shall not do this thing.

* Exod.20.3,4 Deut 5. 7,8. [13] *Deut.*4. 19.

13 Yet the LORD testified [14] against Israel, and against Judah, † by all the [15] prophets, *and* by all the [16] seers, saying, [17] Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

† Heb. *by the hand of all.*

[14] Against their false Worship and Impiety. ¶ [15] *Jer.* 25. -3. ¶ [16] 1 *Sam.*9.9. ¶ [17] *Jer.*18.-11. and 25.5. and 35. 15. *Ezek.*18.21.

14 Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but [18] hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did [19] not believe in the LORD their God.

[18] *Deut.*31.27. 2 *Chron.*36.-13. *Prov.*29.1. *Isa.*48.4. *Jer.* 7.26. ¶ [19] *Deut.*1.32. *Psal.*78.22,32. and 106. 24.

15 And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he [20] testified against them, and they followed * [21] vanity, and * [22] became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them, that they should [23] not do like them.

* Deut.32.21. 1 Cor. 8. 4. * Psal.115.8.

[20] *Neh.*9.26,29. *viz.* What Judgments should befall them in case of disobedience. ¶ [21] 1 *King.*16.-13. ¶ [22] *Rom.* 1.21. ¶ [23] *v.*12. *Josh.* 23.7.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and made them molten [24] images, *even* [25] two calves, and * made a grove, and worshiped all the [26] host of heaven, and * served Baal.

* 1 King.14. 15,23. & 15. 13. & 16.33. * 1 King. 16. 31. & 22.54. Chap.11. 18.

[24] *Exod.*32.8. ¶ [25] 1 *King.*12.28. ¶ [26] *Deut.* 4. 19. *Jer.* 8. 2.

17 And they * caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and [27] sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

* Lev.18.21. Chap. 16.3. [27] 1 *King.*21.20 *Isa.*50.1.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them [28] out of his sight: there was none left * but the tribe of [29] Judah only.

* 1 King. 11. 13,32.

[28] Out of that Land which was under his special care and providence (*Deut.*11.12.) and enjoy'd the signs of his presence, ¶ [29] *Hos.*11.12.

19 [30] Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

Chap. 17. [30] *Jer.*3.8.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand [31] of spoilers, until he had cast them [28] out of his sight.

† 15.

[31] *Ch.*13.3,7. and 15.19,29 and 18.9.2 *Chron.*28,5. *&c.* and 33.11.

21 For he [32] rent Israel from the house of David: and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam [33] drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a [34] great sin.

3029.

[32] 1 *King.*11.11,31. and 12. 29. ¶ [33] 1 *King.*12.23,28, 29. ¶ [34] 1 *King.*12.30.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did, they departed not from them:

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said [35] by all his servants the prophets. So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day.

[35] Whom he stir'd up in those days to foretel this judgment, as 1 *King.*13.22. and 14.16. 2 *King.* 8. 12. *Hos.*1.4,6, 9. *Am.*5.27. *Mic.*1.6.

24 ¶ And the king of Assyria [36] brought *men* * from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from * Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria, in stead of the children of Israel; and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

3327. [36] *Ezr.*4.2. * See vers. 31. * Chap.18.34. *Isa.*

25 And *so* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they [37] feared not the LORD; therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew *some* of them.

[37] Did not so much as pretend any respect to him (as the idolatrous Israelites did.)

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither [38] one of the priests whom ye brought from thence, and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land

[38] 1 *King.*12.31. One of the chief of the Priests, with others to be under his direction.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria, came and dwelt in Bethel, and [39] taught them how they should fear the LORD.

[39] Instructed them in some of the principles of the knowledg and worship of God, as it was practis'd in *Israel.*

29 Howbeit, every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the high places which the Samaritanes had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of Babylon made Succothbenoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima.

31 And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they [40] feared the LORD, and made unto themselves of the [41] lowest of them priests of the high places, which [42] sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

[40] *Zeph.*1.5. Acknowledged Jehovah to be a God, and performed some outward worship to him, lest they should be destroyed.

Chap. 18. destroyed. ¶ 41 1 *King.*12.31. and 13.33. ¶ 42 *viz.* To the true God.

33 They feared the LORD, and ſerved their own gods, 43 after the manner of the nations, ‖ whom they carried away from thence.

‖ Or, *who carried them away from thence.*

43 *i. e.* As the Iſraelites did, who worſhip'd God and *Baal* too.

34 Unto this day they do after the 44 former manners, they fear not the lord, neither do they after 45 their ſtatutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, whom he 46 named Iſrael.

44 Such as they us'd in their own Country before they were carried captive, *v.*41. ¶ 45 Ordain'd for them in a peculiar manner. ¶ 46 1 *King.*18.31. *Gen.* 32.28. and 35.10. &c.

35 With whom the LORD had made a cove-
* *Judg.*6.10. nant, and charged them, ſaying, 47 Ye ſhall not fear other gods, nor bow your ſelves to them, nor ſerve them, nor ſacrifice to them:

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and a 48 ſtretched out arm, 49 him ſhall ye fear, and him ſhall ye worſhip, and to him ſhall ye do ſacrifice.

48 1 *King.*8.9. *Exod.*6.6. *Deut.*5.15. *Jer.*32.21. *Ezek.*20.33, 34. ¶ 49 *Deut.*6.13.

37 And the ſtatutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment which he wrote for you, ye ſhall obſerve to do for evermore, and ye ſhall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you, ye ſhall not forget, neither ſhall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye ſhall fear, and he ſhall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit, they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 50 So theſe nations 40 feared the LORD, and ſerved their graven images, both their children, and their childrens children: as did their fathers, ſo do they unto this day.

50 In like manner, and after their example.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Hezekiahs good reign:* 4 *He deſtroyeth idolatry, and proſpereth.* 9 *Samaria is carried captive for their ſins.*

3277. NOw it came to paſs in the third year of Hoſhea ſon of Elah king of Iſrael, *that*
* 2 Chr.28.27. & 29.1. He is called Ezekias, Matth. 1.9. * Hezekiah the ſon of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

2 1 Twenty and five years old was he when
2 Chr.29.1. he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jeruſalem: his mothers name alſo *was* Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight
† 1 King.15.5. of the LORD, according to all that 2 David his father did.

3278. 4 ¶ * He removed the 3 high places, and brake
2 Chr.31.1. † Hebh. *ſtatues.* the † images, and cut down the groves, and 4 brake in pieces the brazen ſerpent that Moſes had made: for unto thoſe days the children of Iſrael did burn incenſe to it: and he called it Nehuſhtan.

3 Moſt of 'em, for *ch.* 23.13, 14. ¶ 4 *Numb.* 21.8, 9. Tho this Serpent was made by God's command, and was of ſingular uſe to the Iſraelites, and a ſpecial type of Chriſt, yet the primary uſe of it being now ceas'd, and being abus'd to Idolatry, it was deſervedly broken to pieces. And from this example we may infer, That all occaſions of Idolatry and Superſtition (not being neceſſary things) are to be taken away.

5 5 He truſted in the LORD God of Iſrael, Chap. 18.
ſo that after him was 6 none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.

5 *Ch.*19.10. *Pſal.*13.5. So far as not to ſeek to any foreign Kings for aid. ¶ 6 *ch.* 19.15. and 20.2. &c. *viz.* In the ſpeedy and thorow reformation of Religion: or, he was eminently religious, as *ch.*23.25.

6 For he 7 clave to the LORD, *and* departed
7 *Deut.*4.4. See there. not † from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moſes.
† Heb. *from after him.*

7 And the LORD was 8 with him, *and* he proſpered whitherſoever he went forth: and he 9 rebelled againſt the king of Aſſyria, and ſerved him not. 3291.

8 *Gen.*21.22. ¶ 9 Caſt off his Subjection to him (which his Father had brought himſelf under, *ch.*17.6.) which yet was warrantable, becauſe there was no obligation upon him to the contrary.

8 * He ſmote the Philiſtines, *even* unto † Ga-
* Iſa. 14.29. † Heb. *Azzah.* za, and the borders thereof, 10 from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.
10 See on *ch.* 17.9.

9 ¶ And it came to paſs in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, (which *was* the ſeventh year of Hoſhea ſon of Elah king of Iſrael) *that* 3280.
11 Shalmaneſer king of Aſſyria came up againſt Samaria, and beſieged it.

11 *Ch.*17.3. &c. That Hiſtory is here repeated again, to ſhew how God can preſerve the godly, when he deſtroys the wicked, 2 *Pet.*2.9.

10 And at the end of three years they took 3283.
it, *even* in the ſixth year of Hezekiah (that *is* * the ninth year of Hoſhea king of Iſrael) Samaria was taken.
* Chap. 17.6.

11 And the king of Aſſyria did carry away Iſrael unto Aſſyria, and put them * in Halah
* 1 Chr. 5.26 and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

12 12 Becauſe they obeyed not the voice of
12 *ch.*17.7. &c. the LORD their God, but tranſgreſſed his covenant, *and* all that Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

13 ¶ Now in the 13 fourteenth year of king 3291.
Hezekiah, did † Sennacherib king of Aſſyria
† Heb. *Sanherib.* come up againſt all the fenced cities of Judah, and took 14 them.

13 2 *Chron.*32.1. *Iſa.*36.1. ¶ 14 Moſt of 'em.

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah ſent to the king of Aſſyria to Lachiſh, ſaying, I have 15 offended, return from me: that which thou puteſt on me, I will bear. And the king of Aſſyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah, 16 three hundred talents of ſilver, and 17 thirty talents of gold. 3294.

15 *V.*7. *Prov.*29.25. Provok'd thee to make war with me, which I am ſorry for. ¶ 16 An hundred and two thouſand ſix hundred fifty ſix pounds and five Shillings. In quantity about twelve Tuns and a half. ¶ 17 An hundred ſixty four thouſand two hundred and fifty pounds. In all, two hundred ſixty ſix thouſand nine hundred and ſix pounds five Shillings.

15 And Hezekiah gave *him* 18 all the ſilver *that*
18 *ch.* 16.8. *was* found in the houſe of the LORD, and in the treaſures of the kings houſe.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off 19 *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which 20 Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave † it to the king
† Heb. *them.* of Aſſyria.

19 The plates of gold, 1 *King.*6.35. ¶ 20 2 *Chron.*29.3.

17 ¶ And the king of Aſſyria 21 ſent Tartan, and Rabſaris, and Rab-ſhakeh from Lachiſh, to king Hezekiah with a † great hoſt againſt Jeruſalem: and they went up and came to Jeruſalem: and when they were come up, they came and ſtood by 22 the conduit of the upper pool,
† Heb. *heavy.*

Chap. 18.

which *is* in the high-way of the fullers field.

[21] His compliance (*v.16.*) did him no good, not being approved by God. ¶ [22] *Iſa.7.3.*

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them [23] Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, which *was* [24] over the houſhold, and Shebna the ‖ ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder.

19 And Rab-ſhakeh ſaid unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the great king, the king of Aſſyria, [25] What confidence *is* this wherein thou truſteſt?

20 Thou ‖ ſayeſt, (but *they are but* † [26] vain words) ‖ *I have* [27] counſel and ſtrength for the war: now on whom doſt thou truſt, that thou rebelleſt againſt me?

[26] Groundleſs, which will deceive you in the iſſue. ¶ [27] *Prov.21.30.*

21 Now behold, thou † truſteſt upon [28] the ſtaff of this bruiſed reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: ſo *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that truſt on him.

22 But if ye ſay unto me, We truſt in the LORD our God: *is* not that he whoſe [29] high places, and whoſe altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath ſaid to Judah and Jeruſalem, Ye ſhall worſhip before [30] this altar in Jeruſalem?

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give ‖ pledges to my lord the king of Aſſyria, and I will deliver thee two thouſand horſes, if thou be able on thy part to ſet riders upon them.

24 How then wilt thou [31] turn away the face of one captain of the leaſt of my maſters ſervants, and put thy truſt on Egypt for chariots and for horſemen?

[31] Force him to turn his back, and flee away from thee.

25 Am I now come up without the LORD againſt this place to deſtroy it? [32] The LORD ſaid to me, Go up againſt this land, and deſtroy it.

[32] This was certainly a falſe ſuggeſtion, as appears by the event.

26 Then ſaid Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, and Shebnah, and Joah unto Rab-ſhakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy ſervants in the Syrian language (for we underſtand *it*) and talk not with us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rab-ſhakeh ſaid unto them, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter, and to thee, to ſpeak theſe words? *hath he* not *ſent me* to the men which ſit on the wall, that they may [33] eat their own dung, and drink † their own piſs with you?

28 Then Rab-ſhakeh ſtood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and ſpake, ſaying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Aſſyria.

29 Thus ſaith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he ſhall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you truſt in the LORD, ſaying, The LORD will ſurely deliver us, and this city ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

31 Hearken not unto Hezekiah: for thus ſaith the king of Aſſyria, ‖ † Make *an agreement* with me by a preſent, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own ‖ ciſtern:

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of [34] corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oyl-olive, and of hony, that ye may live and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he ‖ perſwadeth you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us.

33 * Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

34 * Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and * Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countreys, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, [35] that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of mine hand?

36 But the people [36] held their peace, and anſwered him not a word; for the kings commandment was, ſaying, [37] Anſwer him not.

[36] *Matth.7.6. Prov.26.4.* ¶ [37] That he might take no advantage againſt 'em for any thing that was ſaid.

37 Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder, to Hezekiah * with *their* clothes [38] rent, and told him the words of Rab-ſhakeh.

Chap. 19.

‖ Or, *deceiveth*

* Chap.19.12. Iſa. 10.10.

* Chap.19.13.

* Chap. 17.24. *Ava.*

[35] *Dan.3.15.* & 7.25.

* Iſa.33.7.

[38] See on *Gen.* 37.29.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Hezekiah mourning, ſendeth to Iſaiah to pray for them: 6 He comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib ſendeth a blaſphemous letter to Hezekiah: 14 His prayer. 35 An angel ſlayeth the Aſſyrians. 36 Sennacherib ſlain by his own ſons.*

1 AND it came to paſs when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himſelf with [2] ſackcloth, and went into the [3] houſe of the LORD.

[1] *Iſa.37.1.* ¶ [2] *1 King.21.27.* See there. ¶ [3] To pray. *2 Chron.32.20.*

2 And he ſent Eliakim, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts, [4] covered with ſackcloth, to * Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz.

3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of [5] trouble, and of [6] rebuke, and * blaſphemy: for the [7] children are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth.

[4] So *Jer.36.* * Luke 3.4. called *Eſaias.* 3294.

‖ Or, *preſs.*

[5] *Pſal.50.15.* ¶ [6] Wherein God has teſtified his diſpleaſure againſt us, and rebuk'd us for our ſins, *Pſal.39.11. Hoſ.* 5.9. ¶ [7] *ch.26.17,18. Deut.32.36. Gen.22.-14.* We have begun a happy Reformation, but are hindred by this inſolent *Aſſyrian* from bringing it to perfection.

4 [8] It may be the LORD thy God will [9] hear all the [10] words of Rab-ſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproch the living God; and will [11] reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore [12] lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that are* † left.

† Heb *found.*

[8] *Numb.22.33. Joſh.14.12. 1 Sam. 14.6. 2 Sam. 16.12.* ¶ [9] Manifeſt his diſlike of 'em. ¶ [10] *2 Sam. 16.12.* ¶ [11] *Pſal.50.21.* Puniſh the utterer for 'em. ¶ [12] *Jam. 5.-16.* Be earneſt in prayer for the few that are eſcap'd thoſe many deſolating Judgments that have bin among us, *ch.17.3.6.* & 18.13. *2 Chron.28.6.*

5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 ¶ And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay to your maſter, Thus ſaith the LORD, [13] Be not afraid of the words which thou haſt heard, with which the ſervants of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me.

[13] *Gen.15.1.*

7 Behold, I will ſend a [14] blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a [15] rumour, and ſhall [16] return to his own land, and I will cauſe him to [17] fall by the ſword in his own land.

[14] A

Chap. 19.

[14] A violent, ſudden and terrible Stroke, *viz.* that miraculous deſtruction of his Army, *v* 35. ¶ [15] The relation of what has befaln his Country (*v.* 9.) and Army, *v.*35. ¶ [16] *V.*36. ¶ [17] *V.*37.

8 ¶ So Rab-ſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.

[a] See 1 Sam. 23.27. 9 And * when he heard ſay of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight againſt thee: he ſent meſſengers again unto Hezekiah, ſaying,

10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, [18] Let not thy God in whom thou truſteſt deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

[b] Ezek.18.29,30

[c] Ch.18.33.&c. 11 Behold, thou [19] haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands, by deſtroying them utterly: and ſhalt thou be delivered?

[d] Chap.18.33. 12 * Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed; *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Thelaſar?

[e] Chap.18.34. 13 * Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the houſe of the LORD, and [20] ſpread it before the LORD.

[20] To ſhew it as it were, and deſire God to take ſpecial notice of it, and make his complaint of it to him, and refer the vindicating of his own honour to himſelf.

15 And Hezekiah [21] prayed before the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, * which [22] dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou [23] alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, [24] thou haſt made heaven and earth.

[f] Pſal.80.1.

[21] Tho he was aſſur'd of deliverance, (*v.*7.) yet he prays for it. ¶ [22] See on 1 *Sam.*4.4. ¶ [23] *Iſa.*44.6. ¶ [24] *Jer.* 10.11,12.

[g] Pſal.31.2. [h] 1 Chr.6.40. 16 LORD, [25] bow down thine ear, and hear: [26] open, LORD, thine eyes, and ſee: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent him to reproch the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have deſtroyed the nations and their lands,

†Heb. given. [i] Rev. 9.20. Jer.10.3,5. 18 And have † caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the [27] work of mens hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beſeech thee, ſave thou us out of his hand, [28] that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou only.

[k] Pſal.83.18.

[l] Dan.9.20. 20 ¶ [29] Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent to Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *That* which thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria, I have [30] heard.

[m] Pſal.65.2. 21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath ſpoken concerning him, [31] The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn, the daughter of Jeruſalem * hath [32] ſhaken her head at thee.

[n] Job 16.4. Pſal.22.7.

[31] The Inhabitants of *Jeruſalem*, for all thy brags, ſhall ſcorn all thy proud and impotent threats. ¶ [32] *Pſal.*22. 7. & 44.13. *Jer.*18.16. *Matth.*27.39.

22 Whom haſt thou reproched and blaſphemed? and againſt whom haſt thou [33] exalted *thy* voice, and [34] lift up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt * the holy *One* of Iſrael.

[o] Ezek.18.28.

[p] Iſa.5.24. Jer.51.5. †Heb. By the hand of. [q] Prov.21.4. 23 † By thy meſſengers thou haſt reproched the LORD, and haſt ſaid, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the [35] height of the mountains, to the ſides of Lebanon, and will cut down † the [36] tall cedar-trees thereof, *and* the [36] choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* ‖ the foreſt of his Carmel.

Chap. 19.

† Heb. *the talneſs*, &c.

‖ Or, *the foreſt* and *his fruitful field.*

[35] The chiefeſt places in thy Cities and Kingdom. ¶ [36] All trees that hinder my march.

24 I have [37] digged and drunk ſtrange waters, and with the ſole of my feet have I [38] dried up all the rivers of ‖ beſieged places.

‖ Or, *fenced.*

[37] Brought water to places where there was none before, *Numb.* 21. 18. ¶ [38] And drunk up all, where there was any.

25 ‖ [39] Haſt thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times, that I have [40] formed it? now have I brought it to paſs that thou ſhouldeſt be to lay waſte fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

‖ Or, *Haſt thou not heard* how *I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? ſhould I now bring it to be laid waſte* and *fenced cities* to be *ruinous heaps?*

[39] *q. d.* Thou boaſteſt of the Conqueſt of many Nations, and aſcribeſt all to thy ſelf, but thou mighteſt have known it was my doing, *Iſa.*10.5,7,13,15. ¶ [40] Purpos'd and determin'd that to be done, which is done by thee.

26 [41] Therefore their inhabitants were † of ſmall power, they were diſmayed and confounded, they were *as* the graſs of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* * the graſs on the houſe-tops, and *as corn* blaſted before it be grown up.

† Heb. *ſhort of hand.*

* Pſal. 129.6.

[41] *q.d.* Becauſe I gave 'em up into thy power, therefore they were ſoon and eaſily deſtroy'd.

27 But I know [42] thy ‖ abode, and thy [43] going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage [44] againſt me.

‖ Or, *ſitting.*

[42] *Pſal.* 139. 2, 3. All thy plots and contrivances in the place of thy abode. ¶ [43] *Pſal.* 121. 8. *Deut.*28.6,19. Thy ſeveral motions and attempts. ¶ [44] Contrary to my purpoſe, and againſt my people, *Act.*9.4.

28 Becauſe thy rage againſt me, and thy [45] tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my [46] hook in thy noſe, and my [47] bridle in thy lips, and I [48] will turn thee back by the way by which thou cameſt.

[45] Thy tumultuous noiſe of blaſphemies, warlike preparations and aſſaults. ¶ [46] *Ezek.* 29. 4. & 38. 4. *Job* 41. 2. ¶ [47] *Pſal.*32.9. *Jam.*3.3. ¶ [48] *V.*36.

29 And this *ſhall be* [49] a ſign unto [50] thee, Ye ſhall eat [51] this year [52] ſuch things as grow of themſelves, and in the ſecond year [53] that which ſpringeth of the ſame, and in the third year [54] ſowye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof. 3294. 3295. 3296.

[49] *Viz.* Of the certain accompliſhment of the promiſes here made to thee, *v.*21,30,31,34. ¶ [50] Thee O *Hezekiah*, and my people of the Jews. ¶ [51] Being the year of Reſt, *Lev.*25.4,5. ¶ [52] The fruits of the earth ſhall not be ſpoil'd by the enemy, as you might expect, but grow up to ripeneſs, and be gather'd and eaten by you. ¶ [53] The Enemy being ſtill in the Land, hindred 'em from ſowing, yet ſtill the earth ſhould bring forth a good crop. ¶ [54] *q. d.* Then you ſhall be free to husband your Land, and enjoy the Fruits thereof.

30 And † the [55] remnant that is eſcaped of the houſe of Judah, ſhall yet again [56] take root downward, and [57] bear fruit upward.

† Heb. *the eſcaping of the houſe of Judah that remaineth.*

[55] *V.*4. ¶ [56] *Pſal.*80.9. *Iſa.* 27.6. Be ſetled and eſtabliſh'd in your own Land. ¶ [57] Increaſe and multiply greatly.

31 For out of Jeruſalem ſhall [58] go forth a remnant, and † they that [59] eſcape, [60] out of mount Zion: [61] the zeal of the LORD *of hoſts* ſhall do this.

† Heb. *the eſcaping.*

[58] That handful of Jews that are now gather'd together, and ſhut up in *Jeruſalem*, ſhall go forth to their ſeveral habitations, and by my ſingular bleſſing increaſe exceedingly. ¶ [59] *Viz.* From the Sword of the enemy. ¶ [60] *Viz.* Shall go forth freely. ¶ [61] *Iſa.*9.7. & 37.32. his fervent Love to his people, fiery indignation againſt his enemies, and earneſt reſpect to his own Glory.

32 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the king of Aſſyria, He ſhall not come into this city, nor ſhoot an arrow there, nor come before it with ſhield, nor caſt a bank againſt it.

Chap. 20.

[61] *V.* 28.

33 [62] By the way that he came, by the ſame ſhall he return, and ſhall not come into this city, ſaith the LORD.

34 For I will defend this city to ſave it, [63] for mine own ſake, and for [64] my ſervant Davids ſake.

[63] *Ch.*20.6. *Iſa.*48.9,11. *Ezek.*36.22. *Prov.*16.4. For the manifeſtation of my Power, Providence, Mercy, Goodneſs, and Care over my Church. [64] *ch.*20.6. 1 *King.*11. 12,13. See there.

[a] Eccluſ48.21. 1 Mac.7.41. 2 Mac.8.19.

35 ¶ And * it came to paſs [65] that night, that the [66] angel of the LORD went out and ſmote in the camp of the Aſſyrians, an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand: and when they aroſe early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpſes.

[65] *Iſa.*37.36. 1 *Theſ.*5.2,3. *Viz.* After the Prophet had ſent this meſſage to *Hezekiah* concerning the deliverance of *Jeruſalem.* ¶ [66] 2 *Sam.*24.16.

36 So Sennacherib king of Aſſyria departed, and went, and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

37 And it came to paſs as he was worſhiping in the houſe of Niſroch his god, that * Adrammelech and Sharezer * his ſons † [67] ſmote him with the ſword: and they eſcaped into the land of † Armenia; and * Eſarhaddon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

* 2 Chr.32.21. * Tobit 1.21.

[67] *v.* 7.

† Heb. *Ararat.*

* Ezr.4.2.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Hezekiah receiving a meſſage of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened.* 8 *The ſun goeth ten degrees backward for a ſign.* 20 *Manaſſeh ſucceedeth him.*

3291. 1 IN thoſe days was Hezekiah ſick [a] unto death: and the prophet Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz came to him, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, † [3] Set thine houſe in order, for thou [4] ſhalt die, and not live.

† Heb. *Give charge concerning thine houſe*

[a] 2 *Chron.* 32. 24. *Iſa.* 38. 1. ¶ [2] Of a mortal diſeaſe, (probably the Plague, *v.*7.) ¶ [3] 2 *Sam.*17.23. Make thy Will and ſettle thy Affairs. ¶ [4] *Jon.*3.4,10. In an ordinary way, according to the nature of the Diſeaſe, no natural means can preſerve thee alive. On the contrary *ch.*8.10.

2 Then he turned his face to the [5] wall, and [6] prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

[5] *Matth.*6.6. for privacy.

[6] 2 *Sam.*12.22.

3 I beſeech thee, O LORD, [7] remember now how I have walked before thee in [8] truth, and with a [9] perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy ſight: and Hezekiah [10] wept ſore.

† Heb. *with a great weeping.*

[7] *Neh.*5.19. & 13.14,22,31. *Pſal.*25.7. ¶ [8] 1 *King.* 2.4. See there. ¶ [9] See on 1 *King.*8.61. ¶ [10] Chiefly for the diſtracted condition that the Church and State were like to fall into for want of a Son to ſucceed him: as alſo for the People's proneneſs to Idolatry, and many other ſins.

4 And it came to paſs afore Iſaiah was gone out into the middle || court, that the word of the LORD came to him, ſaying,

‖ Or, *city.*

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus ſaith the LORD, [11] the God of David thy father, I have [12] heard thy prayer, I have ſeen [13] thy tears: behold, I will heal thee; on the third day thou ſhalt [14] go up unto the houſe of the LORD.

[11] That God who will make good to thee the Promiſes made to *David* of a continued Succeſſion. ¶ [12] *ch.* 19.20. *Pſal.*65.2. ¶ [13] *Pſal.*56.8. & 39.12. ¶ [14] *Mar.*2.12.

6 And I will add [15] unto thy days fifteen years, and I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria, and I will defend this city for mine [16] own ſake, and for my ſervant [16] Davids ſake.

[15] To that time which, according to the nature of the Diſeaſe, thou couldſt not have overliv'd. ¶ [16] See on *ch.* 19.34.

[17] As *Mar.*7. 33. *Joh.*9.6.

7 And Iſaiah ſaid, Take a lump of [17] figs. And they took and laid *it* on the boyl, and he recovered.

Chap. 20.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah ſaid unto Iſaiah, * What *ſhall be* the [18] ſign that the LORD will heal me, and that I ſhall go up into the houſe of the LORD the third day?

* Iſa. 7.11.

[18] *Judg.*6.17,37. To ſtrengthen his Faith: of the weakneſs whereof he was ſenſible in ſuch a difficult caſe.

9 And Iſaiah ſaid, This ſign ſhalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath ſpoken: ſhall the ſhadow go forward ten [19] degrees, or go back ten degrees?

[19] Half-lines.

10 And Hezekiah anſwered, It is a light thing for the ſhadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the ſhadow return [20] backward ten degrees.

[20] (Which was the more ſupernatural and extraordinary.)

11 And Iſaiah the prophet [21] cried unto the LORD, and * he brought the ſhadow [22] ten degrees [23] backward, by which it had gone down in the † [24] dial of Ahaz.

* Iſa. 38.8. Eccluſ.48.23. See Joſh.10. 12,13.

† Heb. *degrees.*

[21] 1 *King.* 17.20. and 18.42. *Exod.* 14.15. *Ezek.* 36.37. ¶ [22] From twelve at noon to ſeven in the morning. ¶ [23] *Joſh.* 10.13. By cauſing the Sun to go backward (*Iſa.*38.8.) ſo that it was obſerv'd at *Babylon*, 2 Chron.32.31. ¶ [24] Some famous Dial made by *Ahaz* about the Palace.

12 ¶ [25] At that time || Berodach-baladan the ſon of Baladan, king of Babylon, [26] ſent letters and a preſent unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been ſick.

[25] *Iſa.*39.1. [26] 2 *Sam.*8.10. & 10.2.

‖ Or, *Merodach-baladan.*

13 And * Hezekiah [27] hearkened unto them, and ſhewed them all the houſe of his || precious things, the ſilver, and the gold, and the [28] ſpices, and the precious ointment, and *all* the houſe of his || † armour, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah [29] ſhewed them not.

* 2 Chron. 32.25,31.

‖ Or, *ſtuff.*

‖ Or, *jewels.* † Heb. *veſſels.*

[27] Bad 'em welcom, and granted their deſire. ¶ [28] 1 *King.* 10.2,15,25. ¶ [29] Out of a proud, vain-glorious humour, 2 *Chron.*32.25,26.

14 ¶ Then came Iſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from [30] whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far countrey, *even* from Babylon.

[30] *ch.*5.25.

15 And he ſaid, What have they ſeen in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, all *the things* that *are* in mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures, that I have not ſhewed them.

16 And Iſaiah ſaid unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine houſe, and that which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore unto this day, ſhall be [31] carried into Babylon: [32] nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the LORD.

[31] *Ch.*24.13. and 25.13. *Jer.*27.22. and 52.17. *&c.* ¶ [32] *Jer.* 27.19. *&c.*

18 And of thy ſons that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt [33] beget, ſhall they take away, and they ſhall be [34] eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

[33] *Ch.*24.12. 2 *Chron.*33.11. ¶ [34] Officers, 1 *King.*22.9. *Dan.* 1. 3.

19 Then ſaid Hezekiah unto Iſaiah, [35] Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken. And he ſaid, || *Is it* not [36] *good*, if peace and truth be in my days?

‖ Or, *Shall there not be peace & truth, &c.*

[35] 1 *Sam.* 3.18. *Job* 1.21. *Pſal.* 39.9. Juſt and equal. ¶ [36] Merciful alſo.

20 ¶ And the reſt of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a [37] pool and a [37] conduit, and brought water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

[37] *Ch.*

[97] *Ch.*18.7. 2 *Chron.*32.4,30. *Neh.*3.-16.

Chap. 21. 21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and
3306. Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Manasseh his reign:* 2 *His great idolatry.* 19 *Amons wicked reign:* 23 *He being slain, Josiah is made king.*

3306. 1 MAnasseh *was* twelve years old when he be-
[1] 2 *Chr.*33. 1. gan to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Hephzi-bah.

[1] 2.36,16. 2 And he did *that which was* [2] evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For he built up again the high places which Hezekiah his father had [3] destroyed, and he reared up [4] altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did [5] Ahab king of Israel, and worshiped all the [6] host of heaven, and served them.

[3] *Ch.* 18. 4. ¶ [4] 2 *Chron.* 28. 2. ¶ [5] 1 *King.* 16. 33. ¶ [6] *ch.*17.-16.

4 And he built altars [7] in the house of the
[1] *King.*8.29. & 9. 3. LORD, of which the LORD said, * In Jerusalem will I [8] put my name.

[7] *Ch.*16.19. *Jer.*32.34. In the body of the Temple it self. ¶ [8] 2 *Sam.*7.13. Consecrate to my Worship (and therefore it was the greater sacrilege to employ it to Idols.)

5 And he built altars for all the host of hea-
[1] *King.*6.36. ven, in the [9] two courts of the house of the LORD.

[2] *King.*16.3. 6 And * he made his son [10] pass through the fire, and [11] observed times, and used [11] enchantments, and dealt with [11] familiar spirits, and [11] wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

[10] *Ch.*16.3. See on *Lev.*18.21. ¶ [11] See on *Lev.*19.26.

7 And he set a graven image of the grove
[1] *Chap.*23.27. *Psal.*132. 13. that he had made, in the house of which the LORD [12] said to David, and to Solomon his son, * In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have [13] chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I [14] put my name for ever.

[12] *Ch.* 23.27. 2 *Sam.*7.10. 1 *King.*9.3. ¶ [13] 1 *King.*8.44. ¶ [14] 1 *King.*8.13,29.

8 Neither will I make the feet of Israel
move [15] any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; [16] only if they will observe to do according to all that I have [17] commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses [18] commanded them.

[15] *Ch.*18.11. ¶ [16] *Lev.*26. 14. ¶ [17] In the Decalogue, given by my self. ¶ [18] In the ceremonial and judicial Laws.

[2] *Kin.*2.-20. 9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh [19] seduced them to do more evil then did the nations, whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake by his servants
[1] *Jer.*15.4. the prophets, saying,

11 * Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols:

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, [20] I *am* bringing *such* evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall [21] tingle.

[20] *Mic.*3.12. God threatens judgment before he inflicts it, to draw men to repentance. ¶ [21] *Dan.* 9.-12. *Jer.* 19.-3. 1 *Sam.*3.11.

13 And I will [22] stretch over Jerusalem * the line of Samaria, and the [23] plummet of the house of [23] Ahab: and I will [24] wipe Jerusalem as *a man* wipeth a dish, † wiping *it*, and turning *it* upside down.

[22] *Isa.*34.-11. Bring upon 'em such a desolation as has befallen *Samaria*, *ch.*17.6. ¶ [23] Such a destruction as has befallen *Ahab*'s Family, *ch.*10.11. ¶ [24] Clean take away the Inhabitants of *Jerusalem*, and overthrow the state of the Jews, *Jer.*26.9.

14 And I will forsake the [25] remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies, and they shall become a prey, and a spoil to all their enemies.

[25] *Ch.*19.-4. The Kingdom of *Judah*, the only remainder of all the Tribes of *Israel*.

15 Because they have done *that which was* evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger [26] since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent bloud very much, till he had filled Jerusalem † from one end to another, beside his [27] sin wherewith he [28] made Judah to sin, in doing *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

[27] Of Idolatry. ¶ [28] *Viz.* By his example, encouragement, counsel, authority, and command.

17 ¶ Now * the rest of the acts of Manasseh,
[1] 2 Chron.33. 11-19. and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And * Manasseh slept with his fathers, and
[1] Chr.33.20 was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

19 ¶ Amon *was* twenty and two years old 3361½
when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshiped them:

22 And he [29] forsook the LORD God of his
[29] *Jer.*2. 13. fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 ¶ And the servants of Amon conspired 3363.
against him, and slew the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre, in the garden of Uzza: and * Josiah his son reigned in his stead.
[1] Matth.1.10. called *Josias*.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Josiahs good reign.* 3 *He taketh care for the repair of the temple.* 8 *Hilkiah findeth the book of the law.* 15 *Huldah propheseth the destruction of Jerusalem.*

Chap. 22. JOsiah *was* eight years old when he began to
[1] 2 *Chron.*34.1. reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of * Boscath.
* Josh.15. 39.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and [2] turned not aside to the
[2] *Deut.*5.32. *Josh.* 1. 7. right hand or to the left.

3 ¶ And it came to pass in the eighteenth 3380.
year

Chap. 22. year of king Joſiah, *that* the king ſent Shaphan the ſon of Azaliah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſcribe, to the houſe of the LORD, ſaying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high prieſt, that he may ſum the ſilver *which is* * brought into the houſe of the LORD, which the [3] keepers of the † door have gathered of the people.

5 And let them [4] deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the overſight of the houſe of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work, which *is* in the houſe of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the houſe,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and maſons, and to buy timber and hewn ſtone to repair the houſe.

7 Howbeit, there was [5] no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, becauſe they dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high prieſt ſaid unto Shaphan the ſcribe, I have found [6] the book of the law in the houſe of the LORD: and Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

3380. 9 And Shaphan the ſcribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and ſaid, Thy ſervants have † gathered the money that was found in the houſe, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the overſight of the houſe of the LORD.

10 And Shaphan the ſcribe ſhewed the king, ſaying, Hilkiah the prieſt hath delivered me a book: and Shaphan [7] read it before the king.

11 And it came to paſs when the king [8] had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the prieſt, and, Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and * Achbor the ſon of * Michaiah, and Shaphan the ſcribe, and Aſahiah a ſervant of the kings, ſaying,

13 Go ye, [9] enquire of the LORD for me and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book *that is* found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is kindled againſt us, becauſe our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all *that which is* written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the prieſt, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Aſahiah, went unto Huldah the [10] propheteſs, the wife of Shallum, the ſon of * Tikvah, the ſon of * Harhas, keeper of the † [11] wardrobe, (now ſhe dwelt in Jeruſalem || in the [12] colledge) and they communed with her.

15 ¶ And ſhe ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Tell the man that ſent you to me,

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* [13] all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read.

17 Becauſe they have forſaken me, and have burnt incenſe unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands: therefore my wrath ſhall be kindled againſt this place, and ſhall not be quenched.

Chap. 23.

18 But [14] to the king of Judah which ſent you to enquire of the LORD, thus ſhall ye ſay to him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *As touching* the words which thou haſt heard;

19 Becauſe thine heart was tender, and thou haſt [15] humbled thy ſelf before the LORD, when thou heardeſt what I ſpake againſt this place, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, that they ſhould become a deſolation and a [16] curſe, and haſt rent thy clothes, and wept before me: I alſo have [17] heard *thee*, ſaith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou ſhalt be gathered into thy grave * in [18] peace, and thine eyes ſhall not ſee all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Joſiah cauſeth the book to be read.* 3 *He renewеth the covenant of the Lord, and deſtroyeth idolatry.*

3380. AND the king [1] ſent, and they gathered unto him all the [2] elders of Judah, and of Jeruſalem.

2 And the king went up into the houſe of the LORD, and [3] all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem with him, and the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the people † both ſmall and great: and he [4] read in their ears all the words of the book [5] of the covenant *which was* [6] found in the houſe of LORD.

3 ¶ And the king ſtood by a [7] pillar, and made a [8] covenant [9] before the LORD, to walk [10] after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his teſtimonies and his ſtatutes, with all *their* heart, and all *their* ſoul, to perform the words of this covenant, *that were* written in this book: and all the people [11] ſtood to the covenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high prieſt, and the prieſts of the [12] ſecond order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD, all the [13] veſſels *that were* made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the [14] hoſt of heaven: and he burnt them without Jeruſalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the aſhes of them unto [15] Beth-el.

5 And he † put down the † idolatrous prieſts, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incenſe in the high places, in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jeruſalem, them alſo that burnt incenſe unto Baal, to the ſun,

---

[1] 2 *Chron.* 34. 29. ¶ [2] The chief Governors both of Church and State.

[3] *Neh.* 8. 1, 2. ¶ [4] Cauſed it to be read. ¶ [5] Containing the Covenant between God and the people, 1 *King.* 8. 9. ¶ [6] *ch.* 22. 8.

[7] See on *ch.* 11. 14. ¶ [8] *ch.* 11. 4. See there. ¶ [9] *Lev.* 1. -3. In the Temple. ¶ [10] According to his Commandments. ¶ [11] Declar'd their conſent to it, and concurrence with the King in that act, (which poſſibly they did by ſtanding up.)

[12] Next to the High-Prieſt. ¶ [13] *ch.* 21. 4, 7. ¶ [14] *ch.* 17. 16. ¶ [15] To pollute and diſgrace that place which had been the chief ſeat of Idolatry.

---

* Chap. 12. 4.
[3] *ch.* 12. 9.
2 *Chron.* 34. 9.
† Heb. *threſhold.*
[4] *ch.* 12. 11, 12.
[5] *ch.* 12. 15.
[6] The Orignal Copy that *Moſes* wrote (2 *Chron.* 34. 14.) which was put by the ſide of the Ark, (*Deut.* 31. 26.) and hid ſomewhere about the Temple, to ſecure it from the rage of Idolaters.
† Heb. *melted.*
[7] *Jer.* 36. 21.
[8] Which implies that he had not heard 'em, at leaſt ſo fully before: a ſtrange neglect; conſidering *Deut.* 17. 19.
* *Abdon*, 2 Chr. 34. 20.
* Or, *Micah.*
[9] *Viz.* By the Prophets, whether there be any way to prevent the Judgment threatned.
* *Tikvath*, 2 Chr. 34. 22.
* Or, *Haſrah.*
† Heb. *garments.*
|| Or, *in the ſecond part.*
[10] *Exod.* 15. 20. *Judg.* 4. 4. *Luke* 2. 36. ¶ [11] Belonging to the Temple. ¶ [12] Where the Sons of the Prophets, and others who devoted themſelves to the ſtudy of God's word, uſed to meet and diſcourſe of the things of God, and receive the inſtruction of their Teachers.
[13] *Dan.* 9. 12.
[14] *Iſa.* 3. 10.
[15] *Mic.* 6. 8. ¶ [16] That the land ſhould lie under the vengeance of God, and have all the curſes written in the Law, executed upon it. ¶ [17] *Ch.* 19. 20. and 20. 5.
[18] *Pſal.* 37. 37. *i. e.* (1) While the peace of the Kingdom in general continues. (2) In peace of Conſcience, and with God. (3) So as thereby to be tranſlated to everlaſting peace.
* Iſa. 57. 1, 2.
† Heb. *from ſmall even unto great.*
† Heb. *ceaſe.*
† Heb. *Chemarim*, Hoſ. 10. 5. Zeph. 1. 4.

Chap. 23.

sun, and to the moon, and to the ‖ planets, and to all the host of heaven.

‖ Or, twelve signs, or constellations.

6 And he brought out the [16] grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and stampt *it* small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the * [17] graves of the children of the people.

* 2 Chr. 34. 4

[16] The image of it, *ch.* 21. 7. ¶ [17] In detestation of such idolatrous persons and their practises.

7 And he brake down the houses of the [18] sodomites that *were* by the house of the LORD, where the women wove † hangings for the grove.

[18] 1 King. 14. 24. See there.

† Heb. *houses.*

8 And he brought all the [19] priests out of the cities of Judah, and [20] defiled the high places where the priests had burnt incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the [21] gates that *were* in the entring in of the gate of [22] Joshua the governor of the city, which *were* on a mans left hand at the gate of the city.

[19] Those of the stock of *Aaron*, that had been guilty of idolatry. ¶ [20] Destroying their Altars, and laying dead mens bones (*v.* 14.) and such unclean things in 'em. ¶ [21] *Viz.* Of other Cities besides *Jerusalem.* ¶ [22] Some great man in his time.

9 Nevertheless, the [23] priests of the high places [24] came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the [25] unleavened bread among their brethren.

[23] That had formerly ministred at those idolatrous High-places (*v.* 8.) tho now renounc't it. ¶ [24] Were put by the exercise of their Priestly Office, *Ezek.* 44. 10–14. ¶ [25] All that Provision which belonged to the Priest, *Ezek.* 44. 29–31. Maintenance was allowed them, tho they were not suffered to execute the Office.

10 And he defiled * Topheth, which *is* * in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might * make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.

* Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 6, 11.
* Josh. 15. 8.
* Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 18. 10.

11 And he took away the [26] horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entring in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the ‖ chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs, and burnt the chariots of the sun with fire.

‖ Or, eunuch, or, officer.

[26] To draw the Chariots to places where they might see the first rising of the Sun to worship it: Or, to draw some Image of the Sun about the Streets, for people to worship it.

12 And the altars that *were* * on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which [27] Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and ‖ brake *them* down fromthence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

* See Jer. 19. 13 Zeph. 1. 5.

‖ Or, ran from thence.

[27] *Ch.* 21. 9. Which, tho upon his repentance he took away (2 *Chron.* 33. 15.) yet his Son *Amon* restor'd them again, it seems.

13 And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of ‖ the mount [28] of corruption, which [29] Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

‖ That is, the mount of Olives.

* [28] The Mount of Olives; so called, because they had corrupted themselves there, by their Idolatry. ¶ [29] 1 *King.* 11. 7.

14 And he * brake in pieces the † images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

* Exod. 23. 24. Deut. 7. 5, 25.

† Heb. *statues.*

15 ¶ Moreover, the [30] altar that *was* at Bethel, *and* the [31] high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burnt the high place, *and* stampt *it* small to powder, and burnt the grove.

3029.

[30] 1 *King.* 11. 33. ¶ [31] 1 *King.* 12. 31. Some little Temple erected for that Worship.

Chap. 23.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that *were* there in [32] the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burnt *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the word of the LORD which the man of God [33] proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

[32] By *Beth-el.* ¶ [33] 1 *King.* 13. 2. &c. Three hundred years before it was done.

17 Then he said, What title *is* that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* the [34] sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

[34] 1 *King.* 13. 30, 31.

3030.

18 And he said, Let him alone, let no man move his bones: so they let his bones † alone, with the bones of the [35] prophet that came out of Samaria.

† Heb. *to escape*

[35] 1 *King.* 13. 11

19 And all the [36] houses also of the high places that *were* in the [37] cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the* LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

[36] See on *ch.* 12. 31. ¶ [37] 2 *Chron.* 34. 6. Up and down among the ten Tribes; some authority over which, especially in matters of Religion, probably was granted him by the King of *Babylon.*

20 ¶ And * he ‖ * [38] slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there, upon the altars, and burnt mens bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

* 1 King. 13. 2.
‖ Or, *sacrificed*
* Exod. 22. 20.

[38] *ch.* 11. 18.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, * [39] Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, * as *it is* [40] written in the [41] book of the [42] covenant.

3381.

* 1 Esdr. 1. 1.
* Lev. 23. 5. Numb. 9. 2.

[39] 2 *Chron.* 35. 1. ¶ [40] *Exod.* 12. 3. *Deut.* 16. 2. ¶ [41] Now found, *ch.* 22. 8. ¶ [42] See on *Exod.* 24. 7.

22 Surely there was not holden [43] such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah:

3381.

[43] Celebrated with such solemn care, great preparation, numerous Sacrifices, (2 *Chron.* 35. 7–9.) and universal joy of all good men.

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

24 ¶ Moreover, the [44] *workers with* familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the ‖ images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah, and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the [45] words of the law, *which were* written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, *teraphim.* Gen. 31. 19.

[44] *Ch.* 21. 6. See there. ¶ [45] *Lev.* 20. 27. *Deut.* 18. 11, 12.

25 And like unto him was there [46] no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his [47] heart, and with all [47] his soul, and with all his [48] might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him rose there *any* like him.

[46] *Ch.* 18. 5. See there. In many things. ¶ [47] 1 *King.* 2. 4 ¶ [48] 2 *Sam.* 6. 14. 1 *Chron.* 13. 8.

26 ¶ [49] Notwithstanding, the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his [50] anger was kindled against Judah, * because of all the † provocations that [51] Manasseh had provoked him withal.

* Jer. 15. 4.
† Heb. *angers.*

[49] *Ch.* 24. 3, 4. 1 *Sam.* 3. 14. ¶ [50] *ch.* 22. 13, 17. ¶ [51] (For tho he was pardon'd upon his personal repentance, yet the people still continuing in those sins, are justly punish'd for 'em.)

27 And the LORD said, I will [52] remove

* [53] Judah

Chap. 24.

53 Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed
54 Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem,
* 1 King.8.29. & 9. 3. Chap.21.4,7. which I have chosen, and the house of which I said,* My name shall be there.

52 *Ch.*17.18,20,23. and 24. 3. ¶ 53 *Jer.*3. 11. ¶ 54 *ch.* 17. 6. &c.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

3394. 29 ¶ In 55 his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against
* Zech.12. 11. him, and he 56 slew him at * Megiddo, when he had 57 seen him.

55 2 *Chron.*35.20. ¶ 56 2 *Chron.*35.23. *Eccl.* 9. 1, 2. *Psal.* 36.6. *Rom.* 11. 33. Gave him his death's wound. Thus God punish'd the wickedness of the people, by taking away their good King from them. ¶ 57 *ch.*14.8. See there. At the first encounter and engagement of the Armies.

30 And his servants carried him in a chariot 58 dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre: and
* 2 Chr.36.1. * 1 Chr.3. 15. *Johanan*, Jer. 22. 11. *Shallum.* * the people of the land took * Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and 59 anointed him, and made him king in his fathers stead.

58 Deadly wounded. ¶ 59 As they used to do in such extraordinary cases; he not being the next Heir to the Crown.

31 ¶ Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was*
* Chap.24.18. * Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands at Riblah, in the land of Hamath, ‖ that he might not reign in Jerusalem, and † put the land to a tribute of an 60 hundred talents of silver, and 61 a talent of gold.

‖ Or, *because he reigned.* † Heb. *set a mulct upon the land.*

60 Thirty four thousand two hundred and eighteen pounds fifteen Shillings, Sterling. ¶ 61 Five thousand four hundred seventy five pounds.

34 And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king, in the room of Josiah his father, and 62 turned his name to * Jehoiakim,
* Mat. 1.11. called *Jakim.* and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and 63 died there.

62 *Ch.*24.17. *Dan.*1.7. ¶ 63 As was foretold, *Jer.*22. 12.

35 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh; he exacted the silver and the gold of the
3394. people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

36 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seven years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Zebudah the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did *that which was* 64 evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

64 *Jer.*22.13--19. and 26. 20, 23. *Ezek.*19. 5--7.

CHAP. XXIV.

* 1 *Jehoiakim rebelling, procureth his own ruine.* 10 *Jerusalem is taken.* 17 *Zedekiahs evil reign.*

3398. IN * his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came 1 up, and Jehoiakim became his 2 ser-
* 2Chr.36.6. vant three years: then he 3 turned and 4 rebelled
3401. against him.

1 *Jer.*46.2. Against *Jerusalem.* ¶ 2 Tributary, as *ch.*17. 3. ¶ 3 From the King of *Babylon* to joyn with the King of *Egypt.* ¶ 4 *ch.*1.1. See there.

Chap. 24.

2 And the LORD sent against him bands of the Caldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the chil-
3404. dren of Ammon, and sent them against Judah
5 to destroy it, according to the word of the LORD, which he 6 spake † by his servants the prophets.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

5 2 *Chron.*36.6,7. ¶ 6 *Ch.*20.17. and 21.10. &c. and 22. 16. *Jer.*25.9. and 26.20.

3 Surely 7 at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to 8 remove *them* out of his sight, for the sins of 9 Manasseh, according to all that he did.

7 *Isa.* 10.6. ¶ 8 *ch.*23.27. ¶ 9 *ch.*21.2. and 23. 26.

4 And also for the 10 innocent blood that he shed, (for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood) which the LORD would 11 not pardon.

10 *Ch.*21.16. ¶ 11 *ch.*23.26. *viz.* In regard of temporal punishment upon the land, (tho he did pardon it as to the eternal punishment on his own person upon his repentance.)

5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 So Jehoiakim 12 slept with his fathers: and
3405. ‖ Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

12 2 *Chron.*36.8 *Jer.*22. 18, 19. ‖ Or, *Jeconiah,* 1 Chron.3.16. or, *Coniah,* Jer. 22.24,28.

7 And the king of Egypt came not again 13 any more out of his land: for * the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

3399. 8 ¶ Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to 14 reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months: and his mothers name *was* Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

* Jer.46.2. 13 *Jer.*37.6,7. to any purpose.

3405. 9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

14 *viz.* alone.

10 ¶ * 15 At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city † was besieged.

* Dan. 1.1. 15 2 *Chr.*36.10. † Heb. *came into siege.*

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it.

12 And Jehoiachin the king of Judah 16 went out to the king of Babylon, he and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his ‖ officers: and the king of Babylon * took him * in the eighth year of his reign.

16 *Jer.*22.28.

‖ Or, *eunuchs.* * See Chap. 25. 27. * See Jer.52.28.

13 * And he carried out thence all the 17 treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the 18 kings house, and * cut in pieces 19 all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, *as the LORD had 20 said.

* Chap.20.17. Isa.39.6. * See Dan.5.3. * Jer.20.5.

17 *Ch.*14.14. 1 *King.* 14. 26. ¶ 18 *ch.* 17. 20. *Isa.* 39. 6. ¶ 19 A great many, for *ch.* 25. 13--15. *Jer.* 27. 18, 20, 21. ¶ 20 *ch.*17.20.

14 And * he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, * *even* ten thousand captives, and * all the craftsmen, and smiths: none remained, save * the poorest sort of the people of the land.

* Jer.24.1. * See Jer.52.28 * So 1 Sam.13. 19, 22. * Chap.25.12.

15 And * he 21 carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the kings mother, and the kings wives, and his ‖ officers, and the mighty of the land, *those* carried he into captivity, from Jerusalem to Babylon.

* 2 Chr.36.10 Esth.2.6. 21 *Jer.* 24.1 &c. ‖ Or, *Eunuchs.*

16 And * all the men of might, *even* seven thousand, and craftsmen, and smiths a thousand, all *that were* strong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

* See Jer.52.28 * Jer. 37.1.

17 ¶ And * the king of Babylon made Mattaniah

Chap. 25.

taniah * his fathers brother king in his stead, and * [22] changed his name to Zedekiah.

18 * Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* * Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his [23] presence, that Zedekiah [24] rebelled against the king of Babylon.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jerusalem is besieged. 4 Zedekiah taken, his sons slain, and his eyes put out.

3414. AND it came to pass in the [1] ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, [2] against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and they [3] built forts against it round about.

[1] 2 *Chron.*36.17. *Jer.* 34. and 39. 1. and 52. 4. ¶ [2] To chastise *Zedekiah* for his rebellion and perjury, 2 *Chron.* 36 13. ¶ [3] *Ezek.*4.2.

3416. 2 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth *day* of the * [4] *fourth* month, the [5] famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the [6] people of the land.

[4] *Jer.*52.6. ¶ [5] *Lam.* 4. 10. *Ezek.*5. 10, 12. ¶ [6] The common sort of people.

4 ¶ And * the city was [7] broken up, and all the men of war *fled* by night, by the way of the gate, between two walls, which *is* by the kings garden (now the Caldees *were* against the city round about) and * *the king* went the way toward the plain.

[7] *Jer.*39.2. and 52. 7. A breach made, at which the enemy entred.

5 And the army of the Caldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they † gave judgment upon him.

7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and † [8] put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and [8] carried him to Babylon.

8 ¶ And in the fifth month, * on the seventh *day* of the month (which *is* * the nineteeneh year of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzar-adan ‖ captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem.

9 And he [9] burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and [10] every great *mans* house burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Caldees, that *were* with the captain of the guard, [11] brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

11 Now the [12] rest of the people *that were* left in the city, and the † fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, carry away.

12 But the captain of the guard * left of the [13] poor of the land, *to be* vine-dressers, and husbandmen.

13 And * the * [14] pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the * bases, and * the brazen seat that *was* in the house of the LORD, did the Caldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon.

14 And * the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministred, took they away.

15 And the fire-pans, and the bowls, *and* such things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in* silver, the captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, † one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD, * the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

17 The [15] height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it *was* brass: and the height of the chapiter three cubits: and the wreathen-work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen-work.

18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took * Seraiah the chief priest, and * Zephaniah the [16] second priest, and the three keepers of the † door.

[16] The High-Priests Deputy, when he was hindred from the execution of his Office. See on *Numb.*3.32. 2 *Sam.* 8. 17. 2 *King.*23.4.

19 And out of the city he took an ‖ officer, that was set over the men of war, and five men of them that † were [17] in the kings presence, which were found in the city, and the ‖ principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and [18] threescore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city.

[17] *Jer.* 52. 25. Who constantly attended upon his person ¶ [18] Of the most active in the rebellion.

20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath: So Judah was carried away out of their land.

22 ¶ * And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gadaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.

23 And when all the [19] captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governour, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nathaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they, and their men.

24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Caldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

3417. 25 But it came to pass in the seventh month, that [20] Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed † royal, came, and [21] ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Caldees that were with him at Mizpah.

[20] *Jer.*41. ¶ [21] Officers, with Soldiers under 'em.

26 And all the people both small and great, and the captains of the armies arose, and came [22] to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Caldees.

Chap. 1.

27 ¶ And it [23] came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, * did [24] lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison.

28 And he spake † kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

29 And changed his prison-garments: and he did [25] eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And his [26] allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

[23] *Jer.* 52.31. 3442.

* See Gen. 40. 15,19,20.

[24] *Gen.* 40.13. † Heb. *good things with him.*

[25] 2 Sam. 9.7.

[26] For his family. 3444

Chap. 1.

I. CHRONICLES.

The ARGUMENT.

THese two Books contain something concerning the State of the Church from the beginning of the World till after the Babylonish Captivity, (and therefore probably were written at that time by Ezra, 2 Chron. 36. 22, 23. *with* Ezra 1. 1,2,3. *See also on* 1 Chron. 6.10.) *The design whereof is chiefly to give an exact account of the Genealogies, especially of the Church, from* Adam *downwards; that so it might certainly be known of what Tribe and Family Christ, the promised Seed, was: which therefore* Matthew, *but* Luke *especially, make use of to this purpose.*

Here are also related several passages of the Kings of Judah, *omitted in the Books of* Samuel *and the* Kings, *and some other passages are explain'd.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Adams line to Noah.* 5 *The sons of Japheth.* 8 *The sons of Ham.* 17 *The sons of Shem.* 24 *Shems line to Abraham.* 29 *Ishmaels sons.* 32 *The sons of Keturah.* 34 *The posterity of Abraham by Esau.*

*Gen.4.25,26. & 5. 3–9. ADam, * Sheth, Enosh,

2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,

3 Henoch, Mathushela, Lamech,

4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

* Gen.10.2. 5 ¶ * The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and ‖ Or, *Diphath.* ‖ Riphath, and Togarmah.

7 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tar- ‖ Or, *Rodanim* shish, Kittim, and ‖ Dodanim.

* Gen.10.6. 8 ¶ * The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raama, and Sabtecha; and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

10 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be [1] See on Gen. 10. 8. [1] mighty upon the earth.

11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom * Deut.2.23. came the Philistines) and * Caphthorim.

* Gen.10.15. 13 And * Canaan begat Zidon his first-born, and Heth,

14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,

15 And the Hivite, and the Archite, and the Sinite,

16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

* Gen 10.22. & 11.10. ‖ Or, *Mash.* Gen.10.23. 17 ¶ * The sons of Shem; Elam, and Ashur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and ‖ Meshech.

18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one *was* ‖ Peleg, (because in his days ‖ That is, Division. the earth was [2] divided) and his brothers name [2] See on Gen. 10.25. *was* Joktan.

20 And * Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, * Gen.10.26. and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,

22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these *were* the sons of Joktan.

24 ¶ Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,

25 * Eber, Peleg, Reu, * Gen.11.16.

26 Serug, Nahor, Terah, Luk.3.36. * Gen.11.26.

27 Abram, the same *is* [3] Abraham. [3] See on Gen. 17.5.

28 The sons of Abraham; * Isaac, and * Ishmael. * Gen.21.2,3.

29 ¶ These *are* their generations: The * Gen.16.15. * first-born of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, ‖ Hadad, and Tema. ‖ Or, Hadar.

31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.

32 ¶ Now the sons of Keturah, Abrahams [4] concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba and Dedan. [4] Gen. 25.1. See on Gen. 24.

33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of Keturah.

34 And * Abraham begat Isaac. * The sons of Isaac; Esau and Israel. * Gen.21.2. * Gen.25.19.

35 ¶ The [5] sons of Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, [5] Gen.36.1. and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, ‖ Or, Zephi Gen.36.11. ‖ Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.

37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah and Mizzah.

38 And * the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Sho- * Gen.36.20. bal,

Chap. 2.

bal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar, and Dishan.

‖ Or, Heman. Gen. 36. 22.

39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and ‖ Homam: and Timna *was* Lotans sister.

‖ Or, Alvan. Gen. 36. 33. ‖ Or, Shepho, Gen. 36. 23.

40 The sons of Shobal; ‖ Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖ Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.

* Gen. 36. 25. ‖ Or, Hemdan, Gen. 36. 26.

41 The sons of Anah; * Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; ‖ Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

§ Or, Achan, Gen. 36. 27.

42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* ‖ Jakan. The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.

* Gen. 36. 31.

43 ¶ Now these *are* the * kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before *any* king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

44 And when Bela *was* dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah, reigned in his stead.

45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites, reigned in his stead.

46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad (which smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: And the name of his city *was* Avith.

47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

* Gen. 36. 37.

48 * And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river, reigned in his stead.

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

‖ Or, Hadar, Gen. 36. 39. ‖ Or, Pau. Gen. 36. 39.

50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, ‖ Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* ‖ Pai; and his wives name *was* Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

* Gen. 36. 40. ‖ Or, Aluah.

51 ¶ Hadad died also. * And the dukes of Edom were; duke Timna, duke ‖ Aliah, duke Jetheth,

52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *are* the dukes of Edom.

CHAP. II.

1 *The sons of Israel.* 3 *The posterity of Judah.* 13 *The children of Jesse.* 18 *Calebs posterity.* 21 *Hezrons posterity.* 25 *Jerahmeels posterity.*

‖ Or, Jacob. * Gen. 29. 32. & 30. 5. & 35. 18, 22. & 46. 8. &c.

THese *are* the sons of ‖ Israel; * Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,

2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

* Gen. 38. 3. & 46. 12. Numb. 26. 19. * Gen. 38. 7. * Gen. 38. 2.

3 ¶ The sons of * Judah; [1] Er, and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of * Shuah the Canaanites. And Er, the first-born of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD, and he slew him.

* Gen. 38. 29, 30. Mat. 1. 3.

4 And * Tamar his daughter in law, bare him Pharez, and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.

* Gen. 46. 12. Ruth 4. 18. ‖ Or, Zabdi, Jos. 7. 1. [1] 1 King 4. 31. ‖ Or, Darda. * See Ch. 4. 1. ‖ Or, Achan. [2] Josh. 6. 19. & 7. 1. ‖ Or, Aram, Mat. 1. 3, 4. ‖ Or, Caleb, v. 18, 42.

5 * The sons of Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

6 And the sons of Zerah; ‖ Zimri, * and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and ‖ Dara: five of them in all.

7 And the sons of * Carmi; ‖ Achar, the [2] troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing * accursed.

8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.

9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and ‖ Ram, and ‖ Chelubai.

10 And * Ram begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, * prince of the children of Judah;

Chap. 2.

* Ruth 4. 19. Matth. 1. 4. * Numb. 1. 7. & 2, 3.

11 And Nahshon begat ‖ Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,

‖ Or, Salmon, Ruth 4. 21. Matth. 1. 4.

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,

* 1 Sam. 16. 6 ‖ Or, Shammah, 1 Sam. 16. 9.

13 ¶ And Jesse begat his first-born * Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and ‖ Shimma the third,

14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:

16 Whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. * And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.

* 2 Sam. 2. 18.

17 And * Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa *was* ‖ Jether the Ishmeelite.

* 2 Sam. 17. 25 ‖ 2 Sam. 17. 25 *Ithra an Israelite.*

18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him * Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

* Ver. 50. * Exod. 31. 2.

20 And * Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezaleel.

21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of * Machir, the father of Gilead, whom he † married when he was threescore years old, and she bare him Segub.

* Numb. 27. 1. † Heb. *took.*

22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

23 * And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities: all these *belonged to* the sons of Machir, the father of Gilead.

* Numb. 32. 41. Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 13. 30.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratath, then Abiah Hezrons wife bare him * Ashur the father of Tekoa.

* Chap. 4. 5.

25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel the first-born of Hezron were, Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.

26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah, she *was* the mother of Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram the first-born of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.

28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada: And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur, *was* Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.

30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seleb died without children.

31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the * children of Sheshan; Ahlai.

* See v. 34, 35.

32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters: and Sheshan had a servant an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha.

35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife, and she bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat * Zabad,

* Chap. 11. 41.

37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,

38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,

39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,

40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,

Chap. 3.

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*, Mesha his first-born, which *was* the father of Ziph: and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.

43 And the sons of Hebron, Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.

45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon; and Maon *was* the father of Bethzur.

46 And Ephah Calebs concubine bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.

47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem and Jotham, and Geshan, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 Maachah Calebs concubine bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbena, and the father of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb *was* * Achsa.

* Josh.15.17.

50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the first-born of * Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,

* Or, *Ephrath.* V.19.

51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim, had sons; ‖ Haroeh, *and* ‖ half of the Manahethites.

‖ Or, *Reaiah.* Chap.4.2.

‖ Or, *half of the Menuchites* or *Hatsiham-menuchoth.*

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites: of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.

54 The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, ‖ Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

‖ Or, *Atarites,* or *crowns of the house of Joab.*

55 And the families of the [3] scribes which dwelt at Jabez: the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. These *are* the * Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house * Rechab.

* Judg. 1.16.

* Jer. 35.2.

[3] *Jer.*8.8. *Ezra* 7.6. Such as were exercised in the study of the Law, and instructed the people therein. See on *Matth.*2. *n.*9.

CHAP. III.

1 *The sons of David:* 10 *His line to Zedekiah.* 17 *The successours of Jeconiah.*

NOw these were the sons of David, which were born unto him [1] in Hebron; the first-born * Amnon, of Ahinoam the * Jezreelitess: the second, ‖ Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess:

[1] 2 *Sam.*5.5.

* 2 Sam.3.2.

* Josh.15.56.

‖ Or, *Chileab.*

2 The third, Absalom the son of Maachah, the daughter of Talmai, king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith:

3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by * Eglah his wife.

* 2 Sam.3.5.

4 *These* six were born unto him in Hebron, and * there he reigned seven years and six months: and * in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.

* 2 Sam.2.11.

* 2 Sam.5.5.

5 * And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; ‖ Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and * Solomon, four, of ‖ Bathshua the daughter of ‖ Ammiel.

* 2 Sam.5.14. Ch.14.4.

‖ Or, *Shammua*

* 2 Sam.12.24

‖ Or, *Bath-sheba,* 2Sam.11.3.

6 Ibhar also, and ‖ Elishama, and Eliphelet.

‖ Or, *Eliam.*

7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

‖ Or, *Elishua,* 2 Sam.5.15.

8 And Elishama, and ‖ Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.

‖ Or, *Beeliada,* Chap 14.7.

9 *These were* all the sons of David, besides the sons of the concubines, and [2] Tamar their sister.

[2] 2 *Sam.*13.1

10 ¶ And Solomons son *was* [3] Rehoboam, ‖ Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,

[3] 1 *Kin.*11.43

‖ Or, *Abijam* 1 King.15.1.

11 Joram his son, ‖ Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,

‖ Or, *Azariah* 2 Chro.22.6. or, *Jehoahaz* 2 Chro.21.17.

12 Amaziah his son, ‖ Azariah his son, Jotham his son,

‖ Or, *Uzziah,* 2 Kin.15.32.

13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,

14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.

15 And the sons of Josiah *were* the first-born ‖ Johanan, the second ‖ Jehoiakim, the third ‖ Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

‖ Or, *Jehoahaz* 2 King.23.30. ‖ Or, *Eliakim,* 2 King.23.34. ‖ Or, *Mattaniah,* 2 Ki.24.17

16 And the sons of * Jehoiakim; ‖ Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah * his [4] son.

* *Mat.* 1.11. ‖ Or, *Jehoiachin,* 2 K.24.6. or *Coniah,* Jer.22.24.

17 ¶ And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, † Salathiel * his son.

† *i.e.* Successor. * 2 Kin.24.17 [4] being his uncle.

18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

† Heb. *Shealtiel.* * Mat.1.12.

19 And the sons of Pedaiah *were*, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:

20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.

21 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah; the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.

22 And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; * Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

* Ezra 8.2.

23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and † Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

† Heb. *Hizkiah.*

24 And the sons of Elioenai *were*, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

jah.

CHAP. IV.

1, 11 *The posterity of Judah by Caleb the son of Hur.* 5 *Of Ashur the posthumus son of Hezron.* 9 *Of Jabez, and his prayer.* 21 *The posterity of Shelah,* 24 *and of Simeon.* 39 *The conquest of Gedor,* &c.

THe [1] sons of Judah; * Pharez, Hezron, and ‖ Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

[1] Posterity.

* Gen.38.29 & 46.12.

2 And ‖ Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These *are* the families of the Zorathites.

‖ Or, *Chobiah,* Chap.2.9. or, *Caleb,* Chap.2.18.

3 And these *were of* the [2] father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister *was* Hazelelponi.

‖ Or, *Hur,* Chap.2.52.

[2] Founder or Governour.

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These *are* the sons of * Hur, the first-born of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

* Chap.2.50.

5 ¶ And * Ashur the father of Tekoa, had two wives, Helah, and Naarah.

* Chap.2.24.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah.

7 And the sons of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel, the son of Harum.

9 ¶ And Jabez was more [3] honourable then his brethren: and his mother called his name ‖ Jabez, saying, Because I [4] bare him with sorrow.

‖ That is, *sorrowful.*

[3] *Prov.*

Chap. 4.

Chap. 4.

[3] *Prov.*12. 26. *Act.* 17. 11. *viz.* For his Piety, *v.* 10. *Isa.* 43. 4. ¶ [4] Had hard travel.

10 And Jabez [5] called on the God of Israel, saying, † Oh that thou wouldst bless me [6] indeed, and [7] enlarge my coast, and that [8] thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest † keep *me* from [9] evil, that it may not [10] grieve me. And God [11] granted him that which he requested.

† Heb. *If thou wilt,&c.*

† Heb. *do me.*

[5] This is added as a testimony and Remembrance of his eminent Piety. ¶ [6] *(1)* Suitably. (2) Seasonably. (3) With spiritual and eternal Blessings; in Grace and Glory. ¶ [7] Give me a fair and competent estate. ¶ [8] Vouchsafe thy effectual Assistance to me. ¶ [9] Whatsoever may be afflicting to me. ¶ [10] *viz.* Excessively, so as to overwhelm my Spirit; or sinfully, so as to make me murmur at it. ¶ [11] *Psal.* 21. 4. and 65.2. *Job* 22.27,28. *Matth.*7.7.

11 And Chelub the brother of Shuah, begat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of || Irnahash. These *are* the men of Rechah.

|| Or, *the city of Nahash.*

13 And the sons of Kenaz; * Othniel and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; || Hathath.

* Josh.15.17.

|| Or, *Hathath, and Meonothai, who begat &c.*

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of * the || valley of ||Charashim, for they were craftsmen.

* Neh. 11.35.

|| Or, *inhabitants of the valley.*

15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, even || Kenaz.

|| That is, *Craftsmen.*

|| Or, *Uknaz.*

16 And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

17 And the sons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

|| Or, *the Jewess*

18 And his wife || Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

|| Or, *Jehudijah, mentioned before.*

19 And the sons of *his* wife || Hodiah, the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the sons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tidon. And the sons of Ishi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

* Gen.38.5.

21 ¶ The sons of Shelah * the son of Judah *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea.

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And *these are* [12] ancient things.

[12] Out of memory: *q.d.* Those blessed times and things when our Ancestors had dominion over the heathen, are long since past and gone; and now their degenerate Posterity are slaves to them in *Chaldea*, *Persia*, *&c.* Where they are employed as Potters, Gardiners, and in other servile works.

23 These *were* the potters, and those that [13] dwelt amongst plants and hedges: there they [14] dwelt with the [15] king for his work.

[13] Were Gardners and Husbandmen. ¶ [15] Or, *Do now dwell*, (when their Brethren are returned.) ¶ [14] *viz.* Of *Babylon*, or *Persia*, to serve him in these kind of employments.

|| Or, *Jemuel.* Gen.46.10. Exod.6.15. Numb.26.12.

24 The sons of Simeon *were*, || Nemuel, and Jamin, || Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul:

|| Or, *Jachin, Zohar.*

25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

27 And Shimei had sixteen sons, and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, † like to the children of Judah.

Chap. 5.

† Heb. *unto.*

28 And * they dwelt at Beer-sheba, and Molada, and Hazar-shual,

* Jos.19.2.

|| Or, *Balah,* Jos.19.3.

29 And at || Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at || Tolad.

|| Or, *Eltolad,* Jos. 19. 4.

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

|| Or, *Hazarsusah,* Jos.19.5.

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and || Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim: These *were* their cities unto the reign of David.

|| Or, *Ether,* Jos.19.7.

32 And their villages *were* || Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities.

|| Or, *Baalah-beer,* Jos.19.8.

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the same cities unto || Baal. These *were* their habitations, and || their genealogy.

|| Or, *as they divided themselves by nations among them.*

34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah, the son of Amaziah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah.

† Heb. *coming.*

38 These † mentioned by *their* names, *were* princes in their families: and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the east-side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable: for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And these written by name, came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because *there was* pasture there for their flocks.

42 And *some* of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.

* See 1 Sam. 15.8.& 30.17. & 2 Sam.8.12.

43 And they smote * the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAP. V.

1 *The line of Rebuen.* 9 *Their habitation and conquest of the Hagarites.*

NOw the sons of Reuben the first-born of Israel, (for * he *was* the first-born; but forasmuch as he [1] defiled his fathers bed, * his birth-right was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

* Gen.29.32.

[1] Gen.35.22.& 49.4.

* Ge.48.15,22.

2 For * [2] Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the * chief || [3] ruler; but the birth-right *was* Josephs)

* Psal.60.7. & 108.8.

* Mat.2.6.

|| Or, *prince.*

[2] *Gen.*49.8, 10. The Tribe of *Judah* excelled the other Tribes in Number, Power, and especially in the following Priviledges. ¶ [3] The Royal Line, and chiefly the Messia, *Mic.*5.2. ¶ [4] In regard of the double Portion, to *Ephraim* and *Manasseh.*

3 The sons, *I say*, of * Reuben the first-born of Israel *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

* Gen.46.9. Exod.6.14. Numb.26.5.

4 The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,

5 Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son,

6 Beerah

Chap. 5.

6 Beerah his ſon, whom || Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria carried away *captive*. He *was* prince of the Reubenites.

|| Or, *Tiglath-pileſer*, 2 Kin. 15. 29.

7 And his brethren by their families (* when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned) *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah.

* See v. 17.

8 And Bela the ſon of Azaz, the ſon of || Shema, the ſon of Joel, who dwelt in * Aroer, even unto Nebo, and Baal-meon.

|| Or, *Shemaiah* v. 4.

* Joſ. 13. 15, 16.

9 And eaſt-ward he inhabited unto the entring-in of the wilderneſs from the river Euphrates: becauſe their cattel were multiplied in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents † throughout all the eaſt-*land* of Gilead.

† Heb. *Upon all the face of the eaſt.*

11 ¶ And * the children of Gad dwelt over againſt them, in the land of Baſhan unto Salcah:

* Joſ. 13. 11, 24.

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Baſhan.

13 And their brethren of the houſe of their fathers *were*, Michael, and Meſhullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, ſeven.

14 Theſe *are* the children of Abihail the ſon of Huri, the ſon of Jaroah, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Michael, the ſon of Jeſhiſhai, the ſon of Jahdo, the ſon of Buz;

15 Ahi the ſon of Abdiel, the ſon of Guni, chief of the houſe of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Baſhan, and in her towns, and in all the ſuburbs of * Sharon, upon † their borders.

* Chap. 27. 26.

† Heb. *their goings forth.*

17 All theſe were reckoned by genealogies in the days of * Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of * Jeroboam king of Iſrael.

* 2 King 15. 5, 32.

* 2 King. 14. 16, 18.

18 ¶ The ſons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, † of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and ſword, and to ſhoot with bow, and ſkilful in war, *were* four and forty thouſand ſeven hundred and threeſcore, that went out to the war.

† Heb. *ſons of valour.*

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with * Jetur, and Nephiſh, and Nodab.

* Gen. 25. 15. Chap. 1. 31.

20 And * they were helped againſt them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the battel, and he was intreated of them, becauſe they put their truſt in him.

* See v. 22.

21 And they † took away their cattel; of their camels fifty thouſand, and of ſheep two hundred and fifty thouſand, and of aſſes two thouſand, and of † men an hundred thouſand.

† Heb. *led captive.*

† Heb. *Souls of men*, as Num. 31. 35.

22 For there fell down many ſlain, becauſe the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their ſteads until * the captivity.

* 2 King. 15. 29. & 17. 6.

23 ¶ And the children of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh dwelt in the land: they increaſed from Baſhan unto Baal-hermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And theſe *were* the heads of the houſe of their fathers, even Epher, and Iſhi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, † famous men, *and* heads of the houſe of their fathers.

† Heb. *men of names.*

25 ¶ And they trangreſſed againſt the God of their fathers, and went a * whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God deſtroyed before them.

* 2 King. 17. 7

3233. 26 And the God of Iſrael ſtirred up the ſpirit of * Pul king of Aſſyria, and the ſpirit of Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria, and he carried them away, (even the Reubenites and the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh) and brought them unto * Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

* 2 Kin. 17. 6. & 18. 11.

*2 Kin. 15. 19.

3264.

Chap. 6.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The ſons of Levi.* 4 *The line of the prieſts.* 49 *The office of Aaron, and his line.*

THe ſons of Levi; * || Gerſhon, Kohath, and Merari.

* Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16. Numb. 26. 57. Chap. 23. 6.

2 And the ſons of Kohath; Amram, * Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moſes, and Miriam. The ſons alſo of Aaron; * Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

|| Or, *Gerſhom*, v. 16.

* See v. 22.

* Lev. 10. 1.

4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abiſhua,

5 And Abiſhua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

8 And * Ahitub begat Zadok, and * Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

* 2 Sam. 8. 17.

* 2 Sam. 15. 27.

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (he *it is* that [1] executed the prieſts office † in the * temple that [2] Solomon built in Jeruſalem)

† Heb. *in the houſe.*

* 1 King. 6. 2 Chron. 3.

[1] *Viz.* Worthily and becomingly, when *Uzziah* would have uſurpt it, 2 *Chron.* 26. 17. &c. ¶ [2] And not that which was built by *Zerubbabel*, *Zech.* 4. 9. (whereby it appears that this book was written after the building of the ſecond Temple.

11 And * Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

* See Ezr. 7. 3.

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat || Shallum,

|| Or, *Meſhullam* Chap. 9. 11.

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat * Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,

* Neh. 11. 11.

15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, * when the LORD carried away Judah and Jeruſalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

* 2 Kin. 25. 18.

16 ¶ The ſons of Levi; * || Gerſhom, Kohath, and Merari.

* Exod. 6. 16. || Or, *Gerſhon*, v. 1.

17 And theſe *be* the names of the ſons of Gerſhom, Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the ſons of Kohath *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The ſons of Merari; Mahli, and Muſhi. And theſe *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

20 Of Gerſhom; Libni his ſon, Jahath his ſon, * Zimmah his ſon,

* Verſ. 42.

21 || Joah his ſon, || Iddo his ſon, Zerah his ſon, || Jeaterai his ſon.

|| Or, *Ethan*, verſ. 42.

22 ¶ The ſons of Kohath; || Amminadab his ſon, Korah his ſon, Aſſir his ſon,

|| Or, *Adaiah*, verſ. 41. || Or, *Ethni*, v. 41.

23 Elkanah his ſon, and Ebiaſaph his ſon, and Aſſir his ſon,

|| Or, *Izhar*, verſ. 2, 18.

24 Tahath his ſon, || Uriel his ſon, || Uzziah his ſon, and || Shaul his ſon.

|| Or, *Zephaniah*, *Azariah*, *Joel*, verſ. 36.

25 And the ſons of Elkanah; * Amaſai, and Ahimoth.

* See v. 35, 36.

26 *As for* Elkanah: the ſons of Elkanah; || Zophai his ſon, and * Nahath his ſon,

|| Or, *Zuph*, v. 35. 1 Sam. 1. 1. * Ver. 34. *Toah.*

27 * Eliab his ſon, Jeroam his ſon, Elkanah his ſon.

* Ver. 34. *Eliab.*

28 And the ſons of Samuel; the firſt-born || Vaſhni, and Abiah.

|| Ver. 33. & 1 Sam. 8. 2. *Joel.*

29 The ſons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his ſon, Shimei his ſon, Uzza his ſon,

30 Shimea

Chap. 6.

30 Shimea his ſon, Haggiah his ſon, Aſaiah his ſon.

2959. 31 And theſe *are they* whom David ſet over the ſervice of ſong in the houſe of the LORD, after that the ark had [3] reſt.

[3] *ch.* 16. 1. 2 *Sam.* 6. 17. 32 And they miniſtred before the dwelling-place of the tabernacle of the congregation with ſinging, until Solomon had built the houſe of the LORD in Jeruſalem: and *then* they waited on their office according to their order.

3001. † Heb. *ſtood.* 33 And theſe *are* they that † waited with their children. Of the ſons of the Kohathites; Heman a ſinger, the ſon of Joel, the ſon of Shemuel,

34 The ſon of Elkanah, the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Eliel, the ſon of ‖ Toah,

‖ verſ. 26. *Nahath.* 35 The ſon of ‖ Zuph, the ſon of Elkanah, the ſon of Mahath, the ſon of Amaſai,

‖ Or, *Zophai.* 36 The ſon of Elkanah, the ſon of ‖ Joel, the ſon of Azariah, the ſon of Zephaniah,

‖ verſ. 24. *Shaul, Uzziah, Uriel.* 37 The ſon of Tahath, the ſon of Aſſir, the ſon of * Ebiaſaph, the ſon of Korah,

* Exod. 6. 24. 38 The ſon of Izhar, the ſon of Kohath, the ſon of Levi, the ſon of Iſrael.

39 And his brother Aſaph, who ſtood on his right hand, *even* Aſaph the ſon of Berachiah, the ſon of Shimea,

40 The ſon of Michael, the ſon of Baaſeiah, the ſon of Malchiah,

* See verſ. 21. 41 The ſon of * Ethni, the ſon of Zerah, the ſon of Adaiah,

42 The ſon of Ethan, the ſon of Zimmah, the ſon of Shimei,

43 The ſon of Jahath, the ſon of Gerſhom, the ſon of Levi.

44 And their brethren the ſons of Merari *ſtood* on the left hand: ‖ Ethan the ſon of ‖ Kiſhi, the ſon of Abdi, the ſon of Malluch,

‖ Called *Jeduthun*, Ch. 9. 16. & 25. 1, 3, 6. ‖ Or, *Kuſhaiah*, ch. 15. 17. 45 The ſon of Haſhabiah, the ſon of Amaziah, the ſon of Hilkiah,

46 The ſon of Amzi, the ſon of Bani, the ſon of Shamer,

47 The ſon of Mahli, the ſon of Muſhi, the ſon of Merari, the ſon of Levi.

48 Their brethren alſo the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of ſervice of the tabernacle of the houſe of God.

* Lev. 1. 9. * Exod. 30. 7. 49 ¶ But Aaron and his ſons offered * upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and * on the altar of incenſe, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* moſt holy, and to make an atonement for Iſrael according to all that Moſes the ſervant of God had commanded.

50 And theſe *are* the ſons of Aaron; Eleazar his ſon, Phinehas his ſon, Abiſhua his ſon,

51 Bukki his ſon, Uzzi his ſon, Zerahiah his ſon,

52 Meraioth his ſon, Amariah his ſon, Ahitub his ſon,

* Joſh. 21. 53 Zadok his ſon, Ahimaaz his ſon.

54 ¶ * Now theſe *are* their dwelling-places throughout their caſtles in their coaſts of the ſons of Aaron, of the families of the Koathites: for theirs was the lot.

* Joſh. 21. 11. 55 * And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the ſuburbs thereof round about it.

* Joſh. 14. 13. & 15. 13. 56 * But the fields of the city and the villages thereof they gave to Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh.

* Joſh. 21. 13. 57 And * to the ſons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron, *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her ſuburbs, and Jattir and Eſhtemoa, with their ſuburbs,

58 And ‖ Hilen with her ſuburbs, Debir with her ſuburbs: Chap. 6.

‖ Or, *Holon*, Joſh. 21. 15.

59 An ‖ Aſhan with her ſuburbs, and Beth-ſhemeſh with her ſuburbs,

‖ Or, *Ain*, Joſh. 21. 16.

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her ſuburbs, and ‖ Alemeth with her ſuburbs, and Anathoth with her ſuburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.

‖ Or, *Almon*, Joſh. 21. 18.

61 And unto the ſons of Kohath, * [4] *which were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half-tribe, *namely out of* the half-*tribe* of Manaſſeh, * by lot, ten cities.

* Verſ. 66. * Joſh. 21. 5.

[4] Over and above the Prieſts who were of the ſame Family of * *Kohath*, and Tribe of *Levi*.

62 And to the ſons of Gerſhom throughout their families *were given* out of the tribe of Iſſachar, and out of the tribe of Aſher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manaſſeh in Baſhan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the ſons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, * twelve cities.

* Joſh. 21. 7, 34.

64 And the children of Iſrael gave to the Levites *theſe* cities with their ſuburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, theſe cities, which are called by *their* names.

66 And * *the reſidue* of the families of the ſons of Kohath had cities of their coaſts out of the tribe of Ephraim.

* Verſ. 61.

67 * And they gave unto them *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her ſuburbs; *they gave* alſo Gezer with her ſuburbs,

* Joſh. 21. 21.

68 And * Jokmeam with her ſuburbs, and Beth-horon with her ſuburbs,

* See Joſh. 21. 22–35. where many of theſe cities have other names.

69 And Aijalon with her ſuburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her ſuburbs:

70 And out of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh; Aner with her ſuburbs, and Bileam with her ſuburbs, for the family of the remnant of the ſons of Kohath.

71 Unto the ſons of Gerſhom *were given* out of the family of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, Golan in Baſhan with her ſuburbs, and Aſhtaroth with her ſuburbs:

72 And out of the tribe of Iſſachar; Kedeſh with her ſuburbs, Daberath with her ſuburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her ſuburbs, and Anem with her ſuburbs:

74 And out of the tribe of Aſher; Maſhal with her ſuburbs, and Abdon with her ſuburbs,

75 And Hukok with her ſuburbs, and Rehob with her ſuburbs:

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedeſh in Galilee with her ſuburbs, and Hammon with her ſuburbs, and Kirjathaim with her ſuburbs.

77 Unto the reſt of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her ſuburbs, Tabor with her ſuburbs:

78 And on the other ſide Jordan by Jericho, on the eaſt-ſide of Jordan, *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderneſs with her ſuburbs, and Jahzah with her ſuburbs,

79 Kedemoth alſo with her ſuburbs, and Mephaath with her ſuburbs:

80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her ſuburbs, and Mahanaim with her ſuburbs,

81 And

Chap. 7.

81 And Heſhbon with her ſuburbs, and Jazer with her ſuburbs.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The ſons of Iſſachar,* 6 *of Benjamin,* 13 *of Naphtali,* 14 *of Manaſſeh,* 23 *and Ephraim.*

NOw the ſons of Iſſachar *were,* * Tola, and || Puah, Jaſhub, and Shimron, four.

2 And the ſons of Tola; Uzzi and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibſam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers houſe, *to wit,* of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations, * whoſe number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thouſand and ſix hundred.

3 And the ſons of Uzzi; Izrahiah; and the ſons of Izrahiah; Michael and Obadiah, and Joel, Iſhiah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them by their generations, after the houſe of their fathers, *were* bands of ſoldiers for war, ſix and thirty thouſand *men:* for they had many wives and ſons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Iſſachar *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourſcore and ſeven thouſand.

6 ¶ *The ſons* of * Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.

7 And the ſons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the houſe of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thouſand and thirty and four.

8 And the ſons of Becher; Zemira, and Joaſh, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All theſe *are* the ſons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the houſe of their fathers mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thouſand and two hundred.

10 The ſons alſo of Jediael, Bilhan: and the ſons of Bilhan; Jeuſh, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharſhiſh, and Ahiſhahar.

11 All theſe the ſons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* ſeventeen thouſand and two hundred *ſoldiers,* fit to go out for war *and* battel.

12 * Shuppim alſo, and Huppim, the children of || Ir, *and* Huſhim, the ſons of || Aher.

13 ¶ The ſons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and * Shallum; the ſons of Bilhah.

14 ¶ The ſons of Manaſſeh; Aſhriel whom ſhe bare: (*but* his concubine the Aramiteſs bare Machir the father of Gilead:

15 And Machir took to wife *the ſiſter* of Huppim and Shuppim, whoſe ſiſters name *was* Maachah) and the name of the ſecond *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a ſon, and ſhe called his name Pereſh; and the name of his brother *was* Shereſh; and his ſons *were* Ulam and Rakem.

17 And the ſons of Ulam; * Bedan. Theſe *were* the ſons of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh.

18 And his ſiſter Hammoleketh bare Iſhod, and * Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the ſons of Shemida were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And * the ſons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his ſon, and Tahath his ſon, and Eladah his ſon, and Tahath his ſon,

21 ¶ And Zabad his ſon, and Shuthelah his ſon, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land ſlew, becauſe they came down to take away their cattel.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, ſhe conceived and bare a ſon, and he called his name Beriah, becauſe it went evil with his houſe.

24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-ſherah)

25 And Rephah *was* his ſon, alſo Reſheph, and Telah his ſon, and Tahan his ſon,

26 Laadan his ſon, Ammihud his ſon, Eliſhama his ſon,

27 || Non his ſon, Jehoſhua his ſon.

28 ¶ And their poſſeſſions and habitations *were* Beth-el and the towns thereof, and eaſtward * Naaran, and weſtward Gezer with the † towns thereof, Shechem alſo and the towns thereof, unto || Gaza and the towns thereof:

29 And by the borders of the children of * Manaſſeh, Beth-ſhean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, * Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In theſe dwelt the children of Joſeph the ſon of Iſrael.

30 ¶ * The ſons of Aſher; Imnah, and Iſuah, and Iſhuai, and Beraiah, and Serah their ſiſter.

31 And the ſons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their ſiſter.

33 And the ſons of Japhlet; * Paſach, and Bimhal, and Aſhvath. Theſe *are* the children of Japhlet.

34 And the ſons of * Shamar; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the ſons of his brother Zelem; Zophah, and Imna, and Sheleſh, and Amal.

36 The ſons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilſhah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the ſons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Piſpah, and Ara.

39 And the ſons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All theſe *were* the children of Aſher, heads of *their* fathers houſe, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war *and* to battel, *was* twenty and ſix thouſand men.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The ſons and chief men of Benjamin.* 33 *The ſtock of Saul and Jonathan.*

NOw Benjamin begat * Bela his firſt-born, Aſhbel the ſecond, and Aharah the third,

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the ſons of Bela were, || Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

4 And Abiſhua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

5 And Gera, and || Shephuphan, and Huram.

6 And theſe *are* the ſons of Ehud: theſe are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to * Manahath:

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.

8 And

Chap. 8.

Chap. 8.

8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had ſent them away; Huſhim and Baara *were* his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodeſh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Meſha, and Malcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. Theſe *were* his ſons, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Huſhim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.

12 The ſons of Elpaal; Eber, and Miſham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof:

*Verſ. 21. 13 Beriah alſo, and * Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:

14 And Ahio, Shaſhak, and Jeremoth,

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michael, and Iſpah, and Joha, the ſons of Beriah;

17 And Zebadiah, and Meſhullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,

18 Iſhmerai alſo, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the ſons of Elpaal;

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath,

‖Or, *Shema*, verſ. 13. the ſons of ‖ Shimhi;

22 And Iſhpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the ſons of Shaſhak;

26 And Shamſherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jareſiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the ſons of Jeroham.

28 Theſe *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. Theſe dwelt in Jeruſalem.

‖Called *Jehiel*, ch.9.35. 29 And at Gibeon dwelt the ‖ father of Gibeon; whoſe * wives name *was* Maachah:

*Chap.9.35. 30 And his firſt-born ſon Abdon, and Zur, and Kiſh, and Baal, and Nadab,

‖Or, *Zechariah*, ch.9.37. 31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and ‖ Zacher.

‖Or, *Shimeam*, chap.9.38. 32 And Mikloth begat ‖ Shimeah. And theſe alſo dwelt with their brethren in Jeruſalem, over againſt them.

*1 Sam.14.51 *1 Sam.14.49. 33 ¶ And * Ner begat Kiſh, and Kiſh begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-ſhua, and * Abinadab, and ‖ Eſh-baal.

‖Or, *Iſhbeſheth*, 2 Sam. 2.8. 34 And the ſon of Jonathan *was* ‖ Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat * Micah.

‖Or, *Mephibeſheth*, 2 Sam.4. 4 & 9.6,10. 35 And the ſons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and ‖ Tarea, and Ahaz.

*2 Sam.9.12. ‖Or, *Tahrea*. ch.9.41. 36 And Ahaz begat * Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza.

*Jarah, ch.9.42. *Chap.9.43. *Rephaiah.* 37 And Moza begat Binea: * Rapha *was* his ſon, Eleaſah his ſon, Azel his ſon:

38 And Azel had ſix ſons, whoſe names *are* theſe, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Iſhmael, and Shehariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All theſe *were* the ſons of Azel.

39 And the ſons of Eſhek his brother *were*, Ulam his firſt-born, Jehuſh the ſecond, and Eliphelet the third.

40 And the ſons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many ſons, and ſons ſons, an hundred and fifty. All theſe *are* of the ſons of Benjamin.

Chap. 9.

CHAP. IX

1 *The original of Iſraels and Judahs genealogies.* 27 *The charge of certain Levites.* 35 *Sauls and Jonathans ſtock.*

SO [1] all Iſrael were reckoned by genealogies, and behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judah, [2] *who* were carried away to Babylon for their tranſgreſſion.

[1] The remainder of the Ten Tribes, who joyn'd themſelves to thoſe of *Judah*. ¶ [2] Which Tribe or People of *Judah*.

2 ¶ Now the [3] firſt inhabitants *that dwelt* in [4] their poſſeſſions in their cities *were*, the [5] Iſraelites, the prieſts, Levites, and the Nethinims.

[3] *Viz.* After the return from *Babylon*, *Ezr.* 2.70. ¶ [4] Their own Inheritance that they enjoyed before the captivity. ¶ [5] The common people of *Judah* and *Iſrael*. ¶ [6] *Ezr.* 2. 58. and 8.20. The *Gibeonites* (*Joſh.*9.21,23,27.) and others who devoted themſelves to the ſervice of God and his Houſe.

3 * And in Jeruſalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the [7] children of Ephraim, and Manaſſeh: *Nehem.11.1. &c. [7] 2 *Chr.*11.16. & 30. 11,18.

4 Uthai the ſon of Ammihud, the ſon of Omri, the ſon of Imri, the ſon of Bani, of the children of Pharez the ſon of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites; Aſaiah the firſt-born and his ſons.

6 And of the ſons of Zerah: Jeuel, and their brethren, ſix hundred and ninety.

7 And of the ſons of Benjamin; Sallu the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Hodaviah, the ſon of Haſenuah,

8 And Ibneiah the ſon of Jeroham, and Elah the ſon of Uzzi, the ſon of Michri, and Meſhullam the ſon of Shephatiah, the ſon of Reuel, the ſon of Ibnijah;

9 And their brethren, according to their generations; nine hundred and fifty and ſix. All theſe men *were* chief of the fathers in the houſe of their fathers.

10 ¶ * And of the prieſts; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin, *Neh. 11. 10, &c.

11 And ‖ Azariah the ſon of Hilkiah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Zadok, the ſon of Meraioth, the ſon of Ahitub, the [8] ruler of the houſe of God; ‖ Neh.11. 11. *Seraiah.*

[8] *Azariah* was Ruler, *i.e.* next to the High-Prieſt, who had a ſpecial command over the Levites, *Numb.* 3. 32.

12 And Adaiah the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Paſhur, the ſon of Malchijah, and Maaſiai, the ſon of Adiel, the ſon of Jahzerah, the ſon of Meſhullam, the ſon of Meſhillemith, the ſon of Immer,

13 And their brethren, heads of the houſe of their fathers, a thouſand and ſeven hundred and threeſcore; † very able men for the work of the ſervice of the houſe of God. † Heb. *mighty men of valour.*

14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the ſon of Haſhub, the ſon of Azrikam, the ſon of Haſhabiah, of the ſons of Merari;

15 And Bakbakkar, Hereſh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the ſon of Micah, the ſon of Zichri, the ſon of Aſaph;

16 And Obadiah the ſon of Shemaiah, the ſon of Galal, the ſon of Jeduthun; and Berechiah, the ſon of Aſa, the ſon of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the [9] porters *were* Shallum, and Ak-

Chap. 9.

kub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief,

9 Whose Office it was to keep all the Gates of the Temple, that no unclean person or thing might enter into it.

[10] 1 *King.* 10. 5 2 *Kin.* 16. 18.

18 Who hitherto *waited* in the [10] kings gate east-ward. They *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Korahites, *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the †† gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers *being* over the host of the LORD *were* keepers of the entry.

†† Heb. *thresholds.*

* Numb. 31. 6.

20 And * Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the [11] ruler over them in time past, *and* the [12] LORD *was* with him.

[11] *Numb.* 3. 32. ¶ [12] *Numb.* 25. 11, 12. and 31. 6.

21 *And* Zechariah the son of Mishelemiah *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All these *which were* chosen to be porters in the gates *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages: whom * David and Samuel * the seer † did ordain in their || set office.

* Chap. 26. 1, 2. * 1 Sam. 9. 9. † Heb. *founded.* || Or, *trust.*

23 So they and their children *had* the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, *namely* the house of the [13] tabernacle, [14] by wards.

[13] That which *Moses* made. ¶ [14] By courses or turns.

24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.

25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come * after seven days from time to time with them.

* 2 King. 11. 5.

26 For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in *their* || set office, and were over the || chambers and treasuries of the house of God.

|| Or, *trust.* || Or, *storehouses*

27 ¶ And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.

28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the ministring vessels, that they should † bring them in and out by tale.

† Heb. *bring them in by tale, and carry them out by tale.*

29 *Some* of them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the || instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oyl, and the frankincense, and the spices.

|| Or, *vessels.*

30 And *some* of the sons of the priests made [15] the oyntment of the spices.

[15] *Exod.* 30. 23, 24.

31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites, who *was* the first-born of Shallum the Korahite, had the || set office over the things that were made || in the pans.

|| Or, *trust.* || Or, *on flat plates*, or *slices.*

32 And *other* of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, *were* over the †† shew-bread to prepare *it* every sabbath.

†† Heb. *bread of ordering.*

* Ch. 6. 31. & 25. 1.

33 And these *are* * the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers *were* [16] free: for † they were employed in *that* work [17] day and night.

† Heb. *upon them.*

[16] Freed from other service whereto the forementioned Levites were put. ¶ [17] At morning and evening Sacrifice and Service.

34 These chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations. These dwelt at Jerusalem.

[c] Chap. 8. 29.

35 ¶ * And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's name *was* Maachah:

36 And his first-born son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahiho, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

Chap. 10

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.

39 * And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

* Chap. 8. 33.

40 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, * *and Ahaz.*

* Chap. 8. 35.

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza;

43 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

44 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. These *were* the sons of Azel.

CHAP. X.

3 Sauls overthrow and death. 8 The Philistines triumph over him. 11 Jabesh-gileads kindness to him and his sons.

1 NOw the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down || slain in mount Gilboa.

1 Sam. 31. 1. &c. See there. || Or, *wounded.*

2 And the Philistines followed hard [2] after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines slew [3] Jonathan, and || Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul.

|| Or, *Ishui.* 1 Sam. 14. 49.

[2] As 1 *King.* 22. 31. ¶ [3] *Eccl.* 9. 2. 2 *King.* 23. 29.

3 And the battel went sore against Saul, and the †† archers † hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

†† Heb. *shooters with bow.* † Heb. *found him.*

4 Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and || [4] abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not, for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

|| Or, *mock me.* [4] Judg. 16. 25.

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and [5] all his house died together.

[5] All his Children there present, and the greatest part of his Servants that attended him.

7 And when all the men of Israel that *were* in the valley, saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead; then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their [6] idols, and to the people.

[6] Judg. 16. 23.

10 And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 ¶ And when all [7] Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul,

[7] 1 Sam. 11. 1. &c.

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under [8] the oak in Jabesh, and fasted [9] seven days.

[8] Gen.

Chap. 11.

[8] *Gen.*35. 8. ¶ [9] Every day till evening (after the manner of the Jewish Fasts.)

13 ¶ So Saul died for his transgression which he † committed against the LORD, *even* against the [10] word of the LORD which he kept not, and also for [11] asking *counsel* of one that had a familiar spirit, [12] to enquire *of it*.

† Heb. *transgressed.*

[10] 1 *Sam.*13.13. & 15.3,23. ¶ [11] 1 *Sam.*28.7. &c. *Lev.* 19.31. 2 *King.*21.6. and 1.2. ¶ [12] *Viz.* Concerning the event of the approaching battel.

14 And [13] enquired not of the LORD: therefore he [14] slew him, and [15] turned the kingdom unto David the son of † Jesse.

† Heb. *Isai.*

[13] *Viz.* Sincerely, in a right manner (for he did enquire hypocritically (1 *Sam.*28.6.) desiring that God would some way or other foretel the issue of those great preparations that the *Philistines* made against him.) ¶ [14] 1 *King.*12.15. ¶ [15] *Ch.*12.23. 1 *Sam.*13.14. and 15.28. as 1 *King.*12.16.

CHAP. XI.

1 *David made king:* 4 *He winneth the castle of Zion from the Jebusites by Joabs valour.* 10 *Acatalogue of his worthies.*

2957. THen [1] all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* [2] thy bone and thy flesh.

[1] 2 *Sam.*5.1. *Hos.*3.5. A great many out of the several Tribes (*ch.*12 24. &c.) and all the elders, *v.*3. ¶ [2] *Gen.*2.23. and 29.14. and 37.27. *Judg.*9.2. 2 *Sam.*19.12,13. *Eph.*5.30.

† Heb. *both yesterday and the third day.*

2 And moreover † in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that [3] leddest out, and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God [4] said unto thee, Thou shalt ‖ * feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.

‖ Or, *rule.*

* Psal.78.71.

[3] 1 *Sam.*10.14. *&c.* ¶ [4] *Viz.* In effect, and that which amounts to as much.

3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron, and David made a [5] covenant with them in Hebron, before the LORD, and they [6] anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD † by * Samuel.

[5] See on 2 *Sam.*5.3.

[6] See on 2 *Sam.*5.3. *v.* 8.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

* 1 Sam. 16.1, 12, 13.

4 ¶ And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem which *is* Jebus, where the [7] Jebusites *were*, the inhabitants of the land.

[7] Josh.15.63. *Jud.*19.11,12. 2 *Sam.*5.6.

2957.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, [8] Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless, David took the castle of Zion, which *is* the [9] city of David.

[8] 2 *Sam.*5.6.

[9] 2 *Sam.*5.7.

6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first, shall be † chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.

† Heb. *head.*

7 And David dwelt in the castle, therefore they called ‖ it the [9] city of David.

‖ That is, Zion, 2 Sam.5.7.

8 And he built the city round about, even from [10] Millo round about: and Joab † repaired the rest of the city.

2958.

[10] See on 1 *King.*9.15.

9 So David † waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts *was* with him.

† Heb. *revived.*

† Heb. *went in going and encreasing.*

10 ¶ * These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who ‖ [11] strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel to make him king [12] according to * the word of the LORD [13] concerning Israel.

* 2 Sam.23.8.

‖ Or, *held strongly with him.*

* 1 Sam.16.1, 12.

[11] Helpt him with all their might to settle him in his Kingdom, and to maintain the peace and welfare thereof. ¶ [12] 1 *Sam.* 13. 14. and 15. 28. and 16.1, 13, 14. ¶ [13] For their good.

[14] 2 *Sam.*23.8 See there. ‖ Or, *son of Hachmoni.*

11 And this *is* the [14] number of the mighty men whom David had: Jashobeam ‖ an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains. He lift up his spear against three hundred, slain *by him* at one time.

Chap. 11.

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three mighties.

13 He was with David at ‖ [15] Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battel, where was a parcel of ground full of barley, and the people [16] fled from before the Philistines.

‖ Or, *Ephes-dammim.*

[15] 1 *Sam.*17.1.

[16] *ch.*10.7. 2 *King.*13.20, 21.

14 And they ‖ set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved *them* by a great ‖ deliverance.

‖ Or, *stood.*

‖ Or, *salvation*

15 ¶ Now ‖ * three of the thirty captains went down to the [17] rock to David, into the [18] cave of Adullam, and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

‖ Or, *three captains over the thirty.*

* 2Sam.23.12.

[17] 1 *Sam.*23.25

[18] 1 *Sam.*22.1.

16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines garrison *was* then at Beth-lehem.

17 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate!

2947.

18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it* and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink *of* it, but [19] poured it out to the LORD,

[19] See on 2 *Sam.* 23.16, 17.

19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink [19] the blood of these men † that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

† Heb. *with their lives.*

20 ¶ * And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name among the three.

* 2 Sam. 23. 18, &c.

21 Of the three he was more honourable then the two; for he was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the *first* three.

22 * Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts; he slew two lion-like men of Moab; also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

* 2 Sam.13.20

† Heb. *Great of deeds.*

23 And he slew an Egyptian, † a man of *great* stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptians hand *was* a spear [20] like a weavers beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and pluckt [21] the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his [21] own spear.

† Heb. *a man of measure.*

[20] *ch.* 20. 5. 1 *Sam.*17.7.

[21] 1 *Sam.*17.51.

24 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three. And David set him over his guard.

26 ¶ Also the valiant men of the armies *were* * Asa-hel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem.

* 2 Sam.23.24.

27 ‖ Shammoth the ‖ Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

‖ Or, *Shammah*

‖ Or, *Harodite.*

2 Sam.23. 25.

28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite,

29 ‖ Sibbecai the Hushathite, ‖ Ilai the Ahohite,

‖ Or, *Mebunnai*

30 Maharai the Netophathite, ‖ Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,

‖ Or, *Zalmon.*

‖ Or, *Heleb.*

31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

32 ‖ Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, ‖ Abiel the Arbathite,

‖ Or, *Hiddai.*

‖ Or, *Abi-albon.*

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

34 The sons of ‖ Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite,

‖ Or, *Jashen.*

Chap. 12.

35 Ahiam the ſon of ‖ Sacar the Hararite, ‖ Eliphal the ſon of ‖ Ur,
36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,
37 ‖ Hezro the Carmelite, ‖ Naarai the ſon of Ezbai,
38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar ‖ the ſon of Haggeri,
39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the ſon of Zeruiah,
40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,
41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the ſon of Ahlai,
42 Adina the ſon of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,
43 Hanan the ſon of Maachah, and Joſhaphat the Mithnite,
44 Uzzia the Aſhterathite, Shama and Jehiel the ſons of Hothan the Aroerite,
45 Jediael the ‖ ſon of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,
46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joſhaviah, the ſons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,
47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jaſiel the Meſobaite.

‖ Or, *Sharar.*
‖ Or, *Eliphelet.*
‖ Or, *Ahasbai.*
‖ Or, *Hezrai.*
‖ Or, *Naarai the Arbite.*
‖ Or, *the Haggerite.*
‖ Or, *Shimrite*

CHAP. XII.

1 *The companies that came to David at Ziklag.*
23 *The armies that came to him at Hebron.*

2948. NOw theſe *are* they that came to David to * Ziklag, † while he yet kept himſelf cloſe becauſe of Saul the ſon of Kiſh: and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

* 1 Sam. 27. 6.
† Heb. being yet *ſhut up.*

2 *They were* armed with bows, and could uſe both the right hand and * the left in *hurling* ſtones, and *ſhooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Sauls brethren [1] of Benjamin.

* Judg. 20. 16.

[1] Of his own Tribe and Kindred.

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joaſh, the ſons of ‖ Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel, and Pelet, the ſons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

‖ Or, *Haſmaah.*

4 And Iſmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Joſabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Jeſiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jaſhobeam, the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah, the ſons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there ſeparated themſelves unto David into the hold to the wilderneſs, men of might *and* men † of war fit for the battel, that could handle ſhield and buckler, whoſe faces *were like* [2] the faces of lions, and *were* * † as ſwift as the roes upon the mountains.

† Heb. *of the hoſt.*
* 2 Sam. 2. 18.
† Heb. *as the roes upon the mountains to make haſt.*

[2] Full of Courage in themſelves, and terror to their enemies.

9 Ezer the firſt, Obadiah the ſecond, Eliab the third,
10 Miſhmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,
11 Attai the ſixth, Eliel the ſeventh,
12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,
13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.
14 Theſe *were* of the ſons of Gad, captains of the hoſt: ‖ one of the leaſt *was* over an hundred, and the greateſt over a thouſand.

‖ Or, *one that was leaſt* could reſiſt *an hundred, and the greateſt a thouſand.*

15 Theſe *are* they that went over Jordan in the firſt month, when it had [3] † overflown all his banks; and they put to flight all *them* of the valleys, *both* toward the eaſt, and toward the weſt.

† Heb. *filled over.*

[3] *Joſh.* 3. 15. and 4. 18. *Jer.* 12. 5. and 49. 19.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out † to meet them, and anſwered and ſaid unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, [4] mine heart ſhall † be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, ſeeing *there is* no ‖ wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon*, and [5] rebuke *it.*

2948.
† Heb. *before them.*
[4] 2 Kin. 10. 15.
† Heb. *be one.*
‖ Or, *violence.*
[5] Zech. 3. 2.

18 Then † the [6] ſpirit came upon Amaſai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he ſaid*, Thine *are we*, David, and on thy ſide, thou ſon of Jeſſe: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

† Heb. *the ſpirit clothed Amaſai, So* Judg. 6. 34.
Jude 9.

[6] The Spirit of God, who mov'd him to anſwer as he did.

19 And there fell *ſome* of Manaſſeh to David, (* when he came with the Philiſtines againſt Saul to battel, but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philiſtines upon adviſement, ſent him away, ſaying, [7] He will fall to his maſter Saul, to † *the jeopardy of* our heads)

2949.
* 1 Sam. 29. 2.
[7] 1 Sam. 29. 4.
† Heb. *on our heads.*

20 As he went to [8] Ziklag, there fell to him of Manaſſeh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of thouſands that *were* of Manaſſeh.

[8] From the Camp of the Philiſtines, 1 *Sam.* 29. 11.

21 And they helped David ‖ againſt the band *of the* [9] *rovers*: for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the hoſt.

‖ Or, *with a band.*

[9] The *Amalekites*, who had taken and burnt *Ziklag*, 1 *Sam.* 30. 1. *&c.*

22 For at *that* time day by day there came to David to help him, until *it was* a great hoſt, like the hoſt of God.

23 ¶ And theſe *are* the numbers of the ‖ † bands *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* * came to David to Hebron, [10] to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, * [11] according to the word of the LORD.

2956.
‖ Or, *captains.*
† Heb. *heads.*
* 2 Sam. 2. 3.
[10] *ch.* 10. 14.
* 1 Sam. 16. 1.
[11] See on ch. 11. 10.

24 The children of Judah, that bare ſhield and ſpear, *were* ſix thouſand and eight hundred, ready ‖ armed to the war.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, ſeven thouſand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi, four thouſand and ſix hundred.

27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thouſand and ſeven hundred.

28 And * Zadok a young man mighty of valour, and of his fathers houſe twenty and two captains.

* 2 Sam. 8. 17.

29 And of the children of Benjamin the † kindred of Saul, three thouſand: for hitherto † * the greateſt part of them had [12] kept the ward of the houſe of Saul.

† Heb. *brethren.*
† Heb. *a multitude of them.*
* 2 Sam. 2. 9.

[12] Endeavoured to uphold and promote the Intereſt of that Family, and done 'em all the ſervice they could.

30 And of the children of Ephraim, twenty thouſand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, † famous throughout the houſe of their fathers.

† Heb. *men of names.*

31 And of the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, eighteen thouſand which were [13] expreſſed by name to come and make David king.

[13] Choſen by the reſt of their half-tribe, and ſet down by name.

32 And

Chap. 13.

32 And of the children of Issachar, *which were men* that had [14] understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do: the heads of them *were* two hundred, and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

[14] *Esth.*1.13. *Eccl.*3.1. *Matth.*16. 3. Political Prudence to discern and embrace the fit Seasons for all Actions.

2957.

33 Of Zebulun such as went forth to battel, ‖ expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could ‖ keep rank: *they were* † not of double heart.

‖ Or, rangers of battel, or ranged in battel.

34 And of Naphtali, a thousand captains, and with them, with shield and spear, thirty and seven thousand.

‖ Or, set the battel in array.

† Heb. without a heart and a heart.

35 And of the Danites expert in war, twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battel, ‖ expert in war, forty thousand.

‖ Or, keeping their rank.

37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and of the Gadites, and of the half-tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battel, an hundred and twenty thousand.

38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel, *were* of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover, they that were nigh them, *even* unto Issachar and Zebulun, and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* ‖ meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oyl, and oxen, and sheep abundantly, for *there was* [15] joy in Israel.

‖ Or, victual of meal.

[15] Prov.29.2.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim.* 9 *Uzza being smitten, the ark is left at the house of Obed-edom.*

AND David [1] consulted with the captains of thousands, and hundreds, *and* with every leader.

[1] *Eccl.* 4.9. *Prov.* 15. 22. and 20. 18. and 24. 6.

2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, [2] If *it seem* good unto you, and *that it be* [3] of the LORD our God, † let us send abroad unto our brethren every where *that are* left in all the land of Israel, and with them *also* to the priests and Levites *which are* † in their cities *and* suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us.

[2] 2 King.9.15.

[3] By his direction.

† Heb. Let us break forth and send.

† Heb. in the cities of their suburbs.

3 And let us † bring again the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul.

† Heb. bring about.

4 And all the congregation said, that they would do so; for the thing was [4] right in the eyes of all the people.

[4] 2 Sam.3. 36.

[5] 2 Sam.6. 1.

5 So David [5] gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt even unto the entring of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from * Kirjath-jearim.

* 1 Sam.6. 21. & 7.1.

6 And David went up, and all Israel, to * Baalah, *that is* to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that [6] dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whose name is called *on it*.

* Josh.15.9,60.

[6] See on 1 Sam.4.4.

7 And they † carried the ark of God * in a new cart, out of the house of Abinadab. And Uzza and Ahio drave the cart.

† Heb. made the ark to ride.

* See Numb. 4.15. Chap.15.2,13.

8 And David and all Israel played before God with all *their* might, and with † singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

Chap. 14.

2957.

† Heb. songs.

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threshing-floor of ‖ Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark: for the oxen ‖ stumbled.

‖ Called Nachon, 2 Sam.6. 6.

‖ Or, shook it.

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, * because he put his hand to the ark: and there he died before God.

* Numb.4.15.

11 And David was displeased because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza: wherefore that place is called ‖ Perez-uzza to this day.

‖ That is, *The breach of Uzza.*

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God *home* to me?

13 So David † brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

† Heb. removed.

14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And the LORD [7] blessed * the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

[7] 2 Sam.6.17. as Gen.39.5.& 30.27.

* Chap.26.5.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Hirams kindness to David:* 2 *Davids felicity in people, wives, and children:* 8 *His two victories.*

NOw [1] Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons, and carpenters, to build him an house.

2958.

[1] 2 Sam.5. 11. &c.

2 And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lift up [2] on high, [3] because of his people Israel.

[2] Was more famous and renowned than ever. ¶ [3] For their sakes, and advantage.

3 ¶ And David took † mo wives at Jerusalem: and David begat mo sons and daughters.

† Heb. yet.

4 Now * these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

* Chap. 3. 5.

5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,

6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

7 And Elishama, and ‖ Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

‖ Or, Eliada, 2 Sam. 5. 16.

8 ¶* And when the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David: and David heard *of it*, and went out against them.

* 2 Sam.5.17.

9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David [4] enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up, for I will deliver them into thine hand.

[4] 1 Sam.23. 2, 4, 12.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place, ‖ Baal-perazim.

‖ That is, *a place of breaches.*

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were [5] burnt with fire.

[5] *Deut.*7. 5.

13 And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

2959.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God; and God said unto him, Go not up after them; turn

Chap. 15.

turn away from them, * and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

* 2 Sam. 5. 23.

15 And it shall be when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battel: for God is gone forth before thee to smite the host of the Philistines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands, and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

CHAP. XV.

1 *David bringeth the ark from Obed-edom:* 25 *He performeth it with great joy:* 29 *Michal despiseth him.*

AND *David* made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a [1] tent.

[1] 2 Sam. 6. 17.

† Heb. It is *not to carry the ark of God, but for the Levites* * Deut. 31. 9.

2 Then David said, †* None ought to carry the ark of God, but the [2] Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him [3] for ever.

[2] *Numb.* 4. 15. ¶ [3] So long as this Polity lasts.

3 And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites.

5 Of the sons of Kohath: Uriel the chief, and his ‖ brethren an hundred and twenty.

‖ Or, *kinsmen.*

6 Of the sons of Merari: Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty.

7 Of the sons of Gershom: Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty.

* Exod. 6. 22.

8 Of the sons of * Elizaphan: Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred.

* Exod. 6. 18.

9 Of the sons of * Hebron: Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore.

10 Of the sons of Uzziel: Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

12 And said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: [4] sanctifie your selves *both* ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.

[4] 2 *Chron.* 29. 5. By solemn Purification and Preparation of your selves both in Soul and Body. *See on Exod.* 19. 10, 15.

* 2 Sam. 6. 3. Chap. 13. 7. * Ch. 13. 10, 11.

13 For * because ye *did it* not at the first, * the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.

14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.

2959.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as * Moses commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

* Exod. 25. 14. Numb. 4. 15. & 7. 9.

16 And David [5] spake to the chief of the Levites, [5] to appoint their brethren *to be* the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries, and harps, and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

[5] Tho Magistrates may appoint Church-Officers to do their Duty, yet it belongs immediately to the Church-Officers themselves to choose persons for Church-affairs and employments.

17 So the Levites [5] appointed * Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, * Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, * Ethan the son of Kushaiah:

Chap. 15. * Chap. 6. 33. * Chap. 6. 39. * Chap. 6. 44.

18 And with them their brethren of the second *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.

19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound with cymbals of brass;

20 And Zechariah, and ‖ Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with Psalteries on [6] Alamoth.

‖ Vers. 18. Jaaziel.

[6] See on Psal. 46. Title, the Treble.

21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps ‖ on the [7] Sheminith to excel.

‖ Or, *in the eighth vers.* see.

[7] See on *Psal.* 6. Title. The Bass, or any Instrument with eight strings.

22 And Chenaniah chief of the Levites ‖ *was* for †* song: he instructed about the song, because he *was* skilful.

‖ Or, *was for the carriage: he instructed about the carriage.* † Heb. *lifting up.*

23 And Berechiah and Elkanah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer the priests * did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

* Numb. 10. 8.

25 ¶ So * David and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the house of Obed-edom with joy.

* 2 Sam. 6. 12, &c.

26 And it came to pass when God [8] helped the Levites that bare the ark of the [9] covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks and seven rams

[8] Did not cut 'em off (as before) but encourag'd them in their work with some comfortable sign of his approbation. ¶ [9] See on *Numb.* 10. 33.

27 And David *was* cloathed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the ‖ song, with the singers: David also *had* upon him an ephod of linen.

‖ Or, *carriage.*

28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

29 ¶ And it came to pass * *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window saw king David dancing and playing: and she [10] despised him in her heart.

* 2 Sam. 6. 16.

[10] Thought he carried himself very lightly and unbecomingly for a King.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Davids festival sacrifice:* 4 *He ordereth a quire to sing thanksgiving:* 17 *The psalm of thanksgiving.*

SO they [1] brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt-sacrifices, and peace-offerings before God.

2959.

[1] 2 Sam. 6. 17–19.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings, and the peace-offerings, he [2] blessed the people in the name of the LORD.

[2] See on 1 King. 8. 14.

3 And

Chap. 16.

3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon *of wine*.

4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank and praise the LORD God of Israel:

5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel † with psalteries, and with harps: but Asaph made a sound with cymbals.

† Heb. *with instruments of psalteries and harps.*

6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 ¶ Then on that day, David [3] delivered first *this psalm* to thank the LORD, into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

[3] This was the first Psalm that he delivered to them, and afterwards many others, 2 *Sam.*23.1. 2 *Chron.* 29. 30.

[4] See on *Psal.* 105.1. &c.

8 [4] Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people.

9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk you of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name; let the heart of them rejoyce that seek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth,

13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen ones.

14 He *is* the LORD our God; his judgments *are* in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant; the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations.

* Gen.17.2. & 26.3. &28.13. & 35. 11.

16 *Even of the* * *covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac;

17 And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant,

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance.

† Heb. *the cord.*

19 When ye were but † few, * even a few, and strangers in it;

† Heb. *men of number.*

* Gen.34.30.

20 And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people;

21 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he * reproved kings for their sakes,

* Gen.12.17. & 20.3. Exod. 7. 15.

22 *Saying*, * Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

* Psal.105.15.

* Psal.96.1.

23 * Sing unto the LORD, all the earth; shew forth from day to day his salvation.

2959.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen; his marvellous works among all nations.

25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised: he also *is* to be feared above all gods.

* Lev.19.4.

26 For all the gods * of the people *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

27 Glory and honour *are* in his presence, strength and gladness *are* in his place.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him; worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.

30 Fear before him, all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoyce: and let *men* say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.

Chap. 17

32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: let the fields rejoyce, and all that *is* therein.

33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because he cometh to judge the earth.

34 * O give thanks to the LORD; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

* Psal.107.1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.

35 And say ye, [5] Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praise.

[5] See on *Psal.* 106. 47.

36 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever. And all * the people said, Amen, and praised the LORD.

* Deut.27.15.

37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD Asaph and his brethren to minister before the ark continually, as every days work required:

38 And Obed-edom, with their brethren, threescore and eight; Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun, and Hosah, *to be* porters.

39 And Zadok the priest and his brethren the priests, before * the tabernacle of the LORD, * in the high place that *was* at Gibeon,

* Chap.21.29. 2 Chr.1.3.

* 1 King.3.4.

40 To offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of the burnt-offering continually * † morning and evening, and *to do* according to all *that is* written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Israel;

* Exod.29.38. Numb.28. 3.

† Heb. *in the morning and in the evening*

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun and the rest *that were* chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, * because his mercy *endureth* for ever.

* 2 Chr.5. 13. & 7.3. Ezr.3. 11. Jer.33.11.

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals, for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments [6] of God. And the sons of Jeduthun *were* † porters.

† Heb. *for the gate.*

[6] Set apart for the service of God.

43 And all the people departed every man to his house: and David returned to [7] bless his house.

[7] 2 *Sam.*6.20. To pray for his Family, and settle good order among them.

CHAP. XVII.

3 *David forbidden to build God an house,* 11 *is promised blessings in his seed.* 16 *His prayer and thanksgiving.*

2960.

[1] Now it came to pass, as David sat in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.

[1] See on 2 *Sam.*7.2,3.

2 Then Nathan said unto David, Do all that *is* in thine heart, for God *is* with thee.

3 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

4 Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in.

5 For I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Israel, unto this day, but † have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*.

† Heb. *have been.*

2960.

6 Wheresoever I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to [2] feed my people, saying, [3] Why have ye not built me an house of cedars?

[2] See on 2 *Sam.*5. 2.

[3,4,5,6,7] See on 2 *Sam.*7.5.&c.

7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts,

Chap. 17. I took thee from the *sheep*-cote, *even* † from following the sheep, that thou shouldst be ruler over my people Israel:

† Heb. *from after.*

8 And I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

9 Also I will ordain [4] a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved [5] no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more: (as at the beginning,

10 And since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel) moreover I will [6] subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore, I tell thee that the LORD will [7] build thee an house.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired that thou must go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons, and I will establish his kingdom.

12 He shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne [8] for ever.

[8],[9],[10],[11] See on 2 *Sam.* 7.12, 13, 14.

13 I will be his [9] father, and he shall be my son, and I will [10] not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee.

*Luke 1. 33.

14 But *I will settle him in mine house, and in my kingdom [11] for ever, and his throne shall be established for evermore.

15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

16 ¶ And David the king came, and [12] sat before the LORD, and said, [12] Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine house, that thou hast brought me [12] hitherto?

[12] See on 2 *Sam.* 7.18.

17 And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God, for thou hast *also* spoken of thy servants house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

2960.

18 What can David [13] *speak* more to thee for the honor of thy servant? for thou knowest [13] thy servant.

[13] See on 2 *Sam.* 7.18, 19, 20.

19 O LORD, [13] for thy servants sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all *these* † great things.

† Heb. *greatnesses.*

20 O LORD, *there is* [13] none like thee, neither *is there any* God besides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

[14] See on 2 *Sam.* 7. 22, 23, 24.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* [14] like thy people Israel, whom God [14] went to redeem *to be* his own people, to [14] make thee a name of greatness and [14] terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people [14] Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever, and thou, LORD, becamest [14] their God.

23 Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

24 Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel: and *let* the house of David thy servant *be* established before thee.

† Heb. *hast revealed the ear of thy servant.*

25 For thou, O my God, † hast told thy servant that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

Chap. 18.

26 And now, LORD (thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant.)

27 Now therefore ‖ let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou [15] blessest, O LORD, and [16] *it shall be* blessed for ever.

‖ Or, *it hath pleased thee.* [15] *Mic.* 7.18. [16] *Gen.* 27. 33.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites.*
3 *He smiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians.*

1 NOw after this it came to pass that David [1] smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.

[1] See on 2 *Sam.* 8.1.

2 And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became Davids [2] servants, *and* brought gifts.

[2] v.6. Tributaries, 2 *Chron.* 17. 10, 11.

3 ¶ And David smote ‖ Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to establish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

‖ Or, *Hadadezer*, in Sam.

4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousaud horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all the chariot-*horses*, but reserved of them an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of † Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

† Heb *Darmesek.*

6 Then David put *garisons* in Syria-damascus, and the Syrians became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

2960.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 Likewise from ‖ Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith * Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

‖ Called in Sam. *Betah* and *Berothai.* * 1 King. 7.23. 2 Chron. 4.15.

9 ¶ Now when ‖ Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah;

‖ Or, *Toi.*

10 He sent ‖ Hadoram his son to king David, ‖ to enquire of his welfare, and † to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him; for Hadarezer † had warred with Tou; and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold, and silver, and brass.

‖ Or, *Joram.* ‖ Or, *to salute.* † Heb. *to bless.* † Heb. *was a man of wars.*

11 ¶ Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

12 Moreover, † [3] Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt [4] eighteen thousand.

† Heb. *Abishai.*

[3] Together with *Joab*, *Psal.* 60. Title. ¶ [4] See on 2 *Sam.* 8. 13.

13 And he [5] put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became Davids servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

[5] *Gen.* 27. 29, 37.

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice among all his people.

15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, ‖ recorder;

‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and ‖ [6] Abi-

Chap. 19.

‖ 6 Abimelech the ſon of Abiathar, *were* the 7 prieſts; and ‖ Shavſha *was* ſcribe.

‖ Or, 2 Sam. 8. 17. Ahimelech.

6 *Abimelech* is alſo call'd *Abiathar*, and *Abiathar Abimelech*, (or *Ahimelech*) 1 *Sam.* 23. 6. ſo that each of 'em had both theſe names. ¶ 7 *Abimelech* was the chief till *Solomon* put him out, 1 *Kings* 27. 35.

‖ Or, Seraiah. 2 Sam. 8. 17. or, Shiſha, 1 Kings 4. 3.

17 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and the Pelethites: and the ſons of David *were* chief † about the king.

† Heb. at the hand of the king.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Davids meſſengers ſent to comfort Hanun, are villanouſly entreated.* 6 *The Ammonites are overcome.*

1 See on 2 Sam. 10.

1 NOw it came to paſs after this that Nahaſh the king of the children of Ammon died, and his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

2 And David ſaid, I will ſhew kindneſs unto Hanun the ſon of Nahaſh, becauſe his father ſhewed kindneſs to me. And David ſent meſſengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the ſervants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun, to comfort him.

2960. †Heb. *In thine eyes doth David, &c.*

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon ſaid to Hanun, † Thinkeſt thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath ſent comforters unto thee? are not his ſervants come unto thee for to ſearch, and to overthrow, and to ſpie out the land?

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids ſervants, and ſhaved them, and cut off their garments in the midſt hard by their buttocks, and ſent them away.

5 Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men were ſerved. And he ſent to meet them: for the men were greatly aſhamed. And the king ſaid, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

† Heb. *to ſtink.*

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon ſaw that they had made themſelves † odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon ſent a [2] thouſand talents of ſilver to hire them chariots and horſemen out of Meſopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of Zobah.

[2] Three hundred forty two thouſand a hundred eighty five pounds fifteen ſhillings ſterling. About forty two tuns.

[3] *i. e.* Men fighting in Chariots.

7 So they hired thirty and two thouſand [3] chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people; who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themſelves together from their cities, and came to battel.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he ſent Joab, and all the hoſt of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battel in aray before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come *were* by themſelves in the field.

† Heb. *the face of the battel was.* ‖ Or, young men.

10 Now when Joab ſaw that † the battel was ſet againſt him before and behind, he choſe out of all the ‖ choice of Iſrael, and put *them* in aray againſt the Syrians.

† Heb. *Abiſhai.*

11 And the reſt of the people he delivered unto the hand of † Abiſhai his brother, and they ſet *themſelves* in aray againſt the children of Ammon.

12 And he ſaid, If the Syrians be too ſtrong for me, then thou ſhalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too ſtrong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave our ſelves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do *that which is* good in his ſight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him, drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battel; and they fled before him.

Chap. 20.

15 And when the children of Ammon ſaw that the Syrians were fled, they likewiſe fled before Abiſhai his brother, and entred into the city. Then Joab came to Jeruſalem.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians ſaw that they were put to the worſe before Iſrael, they ſent meſſengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the ‖ river: and ‖ Shophach the captain of the hoſt of Hadarezer *went* before them.

‖ That is, *Euphrates.* ‖ Or, *Shobach*, 2 Sam. 10. 16.

17 And it was told David; and he gathered all Iſrael, and paſſed over Jordan, and came upon them, and ſet *the battel* in aray againſt them. So when David had put the battel in aray againſt the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Iſrael; and David ſlew of the Syrians ſeven thouſand men *which fought in* [4] chariots, and [5] forty thouſand footmen, and killed Shophiach the captain of the hoſt.

[4] In ſeven hundred Chariots, 2 *Sam.* 10. 18. ¶ [5] And as many Horſmen, 2 *Sam.* 10. 18.

19 And when the ſervants of Hadarezer ſaw that they were put to the worſe before Iſrael, they made peace with David, and became his ſervants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Rabbah is beſieged by Joab, ſpoiled by David, and the people tortured.* 4 *Three overthrows of the Philiſtines.*

2969. * 2 Sam. 11. 1. † Heb. *at the return of the year.*

AND *it came to paſs that † after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battel*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and waſted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and beſieged Rabbah, (but David tarried at Jeruſalem) and Joab ſmote Rabbah, and deſtroyed it.

* 2 Sam. 12. 30. † Heb. *the weight of.*

2 And David * took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it † to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious ſtones in it, and it was ſet upon Davids head; and he brought alſo exceeding much ſpoil out of the city.

2986.

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with ſaws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes: even ſo dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jeruſalem.

* 2 Sam. 21. 18. ‖ Or, *continued.* † Heb. *ſtood.* ‖ Or, *Gob.* * Chap. 11. 29. ‖ *Saph.*

4 ¶ And it came to paſs after this, * that there ‖† aroſe war at ‖ Gezer with the Philiſtines, at which time * Sibbecai the Huſhathite, ſlew ‖ Sippai *that was* of the children of ‖ the giant, and they were ſubdued.

2 Sam. 21. 18. ‖ Or, *Rapha.* ‖ *Jaareoregim*, 2 Sam. 21. 19.

5 And there was war again with the Philiſtines, and Elhanan the ſon of ‖ Jair, ſlew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whoſe ſpear-ſtaff *was* like a weavers beam.

* 2 Sam. 21. 20. † Heb. *meaſure.* † Heb. *born to.* † Heb. *Rapha.*

6 And yet again * there was war at Gath, where was a man of † *great* ſtature, whoſe fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, ſix *on each hand*, and ſix *on each foot*: and he alſo was † the ſon of † the giant.

‖ Or, *reproached.* ‖ *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16. 9.

7 But when he ‖ defied Iſrael, Jonathan the ſon of ‖ Shimea, Davids brother, ſlew him.

8 Theſe were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his ſervants,

Chap. 21.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David numbreth the people.* 6 *He repenteth,* 9 *and chooseth the pestilence.*

2987. AND Satan [1] stood up against Israel, and [2] provoked David to number Israel.

[1] *Job* 1.-6. *Zech.*3.-1. Set himself to do 'em some mischief. ¶ [2] As God's Instrument, 2 *Sam.*24.1.

2 And David said to Joab, and to the rulers of the people, [3] Go number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.

[3] This was without any necessity or good occasion, but only out of vain glory, ostentation, pride, and carnal confidence.

3 And Joab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many mo as they *be*: but my lord the king, *are* they not all my lords [4] servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of [5] trespass to Israel?

[4] Faithful Subjects, ready to serve him upon all occasions, how many soever they be. ¶ [5] Of doing that which is a sin in him, and so will bring down a Judgment upon the people.

4 Nevertheless, the kings word prevailed against Joab: wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they of* Israel were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he [6] not among them: for the kings word was abominable to Joab.

[6] Because the plague was begun, *ch.* 27. 24.

† Heb. *And it was evil in the eyes of the LORD concerning this thing.*

7 † And God was displeased with this thing, therefore he smote Israel.

*2 Sam.24.10. *2 Sam.12.13.

8 And David said unto God, * I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: * but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant, for I have done very foolishly.

* See 1 Sam. 9. 9.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Gad, Davids * seer, saying,

† Heb. *stretch out.*

10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I † offer thee *three* things, choose thee one of them that I may do *it* unto thee.

† Heb. *take to thee.*

11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Choose thee

12 Either three years famine, or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, (while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee*) or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel: now therefore advise thy self, what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

‖ Or, *many.*

13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for very ‖ great *are* his mercies) but let me not fall into the hand of man.

14 ¶ So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

*2 Sam.24.16. * See Gen.6.6.

15 And God sent an * Angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and * he repented him of the evil, and said to the Angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the Angel of the LORD stood by the threshing-floor of ‖ Ornan the Jebusite.

‖ Or, *Araunah,* 2 Sam. 24.18.

16 And David lift up his eyes, and * saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem: then David, and the elders *of Israel, who were* clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

Chap. 22. * 2 Chron. 3. 1.

17 And David said unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbred? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my fathers house, but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

2987.

18 ¶ Then the * angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up and set up an altar unto the LORD, in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

* 2 Chron. 3. 1.

19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD.

‖ Or, *When Ornan turned back and saw the angel, then he and his four sons with him hid themselves.*

20 ‖ And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him [7] hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

[7] Prov.22.3.

† Heb. Gave.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself to David with *his* face to the ground.

22 Then David said to Ornan, † Grant me the place of *this* threshing-floor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

23 And Ornan said unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt-offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat offering, I give it all.

24 And king David said unto Ornan, Nay, but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt-offerings without cost.

* 2 Sam.24.24.

25 So * David gave to Ornan [8] for the place, [9] six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

[8] For all the Land and Houses thereabouts belonging to *Ornan.* ¶ [9] A thousand ninety five pounds sterling.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and called upon the LORD, and he answered him from heaven [10] by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering.

[10] *Lev.* 9. 24. 1 *Kings* 18. 24, 38. 2 *Chron.* 7. 1.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel, and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time, when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed [11] there.

[11] At other times after-wards.

29 For the tabernacle of the LORD which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt-offering *were* at that season in the high place at * Gibeon.

* 1 Kings 3. 4. Chap.16.39. 2 Chron. 1. 3. 1 Psal.119. 120.

30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God; for he was [12] afraid, because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

[12] Heb. Was.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *David prepareth for the building of the temple:* 6 *He instructeth Solomon.*

2988. THEN David said, * This is the [1] house of the LORD God, and this *is* the [2] altar of the burnt-offering for Israel.

* Deut. 12. 2 Sam. 24.

[1] The

Chap. 22.

[1] The place where the Temple is to be built. ¶ [2] The place where an Altar shall be built.

2 And David commanded to gather together the [3] strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

[3] 1 *Kings* 9. 20, 21. Those of other Nations, especially *Sidonians* and *Tyrians*, 1 *Kings* 5. 6, 18. A Type of the Calling of the Gentiles.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the
[4] Vers. 14. joynings; and brass in abundance * without weight;

4 Also cedar-trees in abundance: for the Zidonians, and they of Tyre, brought much cedar-wood to David.

5 And David said, [4] Solomon my son *is* young and [5] tender, and the house *that is* to be builded for the LORD, *must be* [6] exceeding magnifical: of fame and of glory throughout all countreys, I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So
2988. David prepared abundantly before his death.

[4] *Ch.* 29. 1. ¶ [5] Not accustomed to War, or any great Affairs. ¶ [6] Tho' some other Buildings might exceed this in dimensions, yet never any in the costliness of the Materials, exquisiteness of the Workmanship, but especially in the manifestation of the Divine Presence, and mystical signification thereof.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon, My son, as
[a] 2 Sam. 7. 2. [b] Deut. 12. 5, 11. for me, *it was [7] in my mind to build an house * unto the [8] name of the LORD my God:

2960. [7] *Ch.* 17. 1. [8] See on 1 *Kings* 5. 3. 8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Thou hast [9] shed bloud abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much bloud upon the earth [10] in my sight.

[9] 1 *Kings* 5. 2. ¶ [10] Which I have taken particular notice of.

2971. 9 Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest, and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name
‖ That is, peaceable. shall be ‖ Solomon, and [11] I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.

[11] 1 *Kin.* 4. 25. 10 [12] He shall build an house for my name, and
[c] Hebr. 1. 5. * he shall be my son, and I *will be* his father, and I will [13] establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.

[12] *Ch.* 17. 12, 13. 2 *Sam.* 7. 13. To note that the Church shall be built by Christ. ¶ [13] *ch.* 17. 12.

[d] Vers. 16. 11 Now my son, * the LORD be with thee, and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

12 Only the LORD give thee [14] wisdom and understanding, and give thee [15] charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.

[14] *Psal.* 72. 1. 1 *Kings* 3. 9. ¶ [15] Direction and counsel how to rule his people.

[e] Jos. 22. 2–4. 13 [16] Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which
[f] Deut. 31. 7, 8. Josh. 1. 6, 7, 9. the LORD charged Moses with, concerning Israel: * be strong and of good courage, dread not, nor be dismayed.

‖ Or, poverty. 14 Now behold, [17] in my ‖ trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an [18] hundred thousand talents of gold, and a [19] thousand
[g] Vers. 3. thousand talents of silver; and of brass, and iron, * without weight (for it is in abundance:) timber also and stone have I prepared, and thou mayest add thereto.

[17] In the midst of the many disturbances both at home and abroad that I have met with. ¶ [18] About four thousand one hundred eighty five Tun, or Cart-load. ¶ [19] About forty one thousand eight hundred fifty three Tun. In all forty six thousand thirty eight Tun.

15 Moreover, *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers, and ‖ workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

‖ That is, masons and carpenters.

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. Arise *therefore*, and be doing, and the * LORD be with thee.

* Vers. 11.

17 ¶ David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*,

18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? and hath he *not* given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand, and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now [20] set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God, arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

[20] 2 *Chron.* 20. 3.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Solomon made king.* 2 *The Levites ordered.* 7 *The sons of Gershon,* 12 *Kohath,* 21 *and Merari.*

SO when David was old and [1] full of days, he [2] made * Solomon his son king over Israel.

2989.

* 1 Kings 1. 33–39. Chap. 28. 5.

[1] *Ch.* 29. 28. Satisfied in his mind with that time God had afforded him, and now willing to dye. ¶ [2] Appointed him his Successor, *ch.* 28. 5. 1 *Kings* 1. 35.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the [3] princes of Israel, with the Priests and the Levites.

[3] *Ch.* 28. 1. To declare God's mind and his own will concerning the Succession, and to acquaint 'em with those directions he had received from God concerning a new method for the ministration of the Priests in the Temple.

3 Now the Levites were numbred from the age of [4] thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

[4] *Num.* 4. 3, 15.

4 Of which twenty and four thousand *were* ‖ to [5] set forward the work of the house of the LORD: and six thousand *were* * officers and [6] judges.

‖ Or, to oversee. * Deut. 16. 18.

[5] Perform all the service of the Temple of all sorts, according to their several places. ¶ [6] To judge and determine all difficult causes and differences that might arise, either among the inferiour Priests and Levites about their sacred Administrations, or among the People.

5 Moreover four thousand *were* porters, and four thousand [7] praised the LORD with the instruments which [8] I made (*said David*) to praise *therewith*.

[7] *Ch.* 9. 33 & 15. 16. ¶ [8] By the instinct of God's Spirit, 2 *Chron.* 29. 25. *Am.* 6. 5.

6 And * David divided them into † courses, among the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

* Exod. 6. 16. Numb. 26. 57. Chap. 6. 1. &c. 2 Chron. 8. 14. & 29. 25. † Heb. divisions.

7 ¶ Of the * Gershonites *were* ‖ Laadan and Shimei.

* Ch. 26. 21. ‖ Or, Libni. Chap. 6. 17.

8 The sons of Laadan, the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the sons of Shimei *were* Jahath, ‖ Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the sons of Shimei.

‖ Or, Zizah, Vers. 11.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush, and Beriah † had not many sons: therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* fathers house.

† Heb. did not multiply sons.

12 ¶ * The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

* Exod. 6. 18.

Chap. 23.

13 The sons of * Amram; Aaron and Moses: and * Aaron was separated, that he should [9] sanctifie the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to [10] bless in his name for ever

* Exod.6 20.
* Exod.28.1. Hebr.5.4.

[9] Keep 'em from pollution, and so preserve them in their sanctity. ¶ [10] *Numb.*6.23.

14 Now *concerning* Moses the man of God, * his sons were [11] named of the tribe of Levi.

* See Chap. 26.23,24,25.

[11] Were not Priests, but ordinary Levites (and so inferiour to the sons of *Aaron.*)

15 * The sons of Moses *were* Gershom, and Eliezer.

* Exod.2.22. & 18. 3, 4.

16 Of the sons of Gershom, * ‖ Shebuel *was* the chief.

* Chap.26.24. ‖ *Shubael,* Chap.24. 20.

17 And the sons of Eliezer *were,* * Rehabiah ‖ the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah were † very many.

* Chap.26.25. ‖ Or, *the first.* 2988. † Heb. *highly multiplyed.*

18 Of the sons of Izhar, ‖ Shelomith the chief.

‖ *Shelomoth,* Chap. 24. 22.

19 * Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jehaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

* Chap.24.23.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 ¶ * The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and * Kish:

* Chap.24.26. * Chap.24.29.

22 And Eleazar died, and * had no sons, but daughters: and their ‖ brethren the sons of Kish * took them.

* Chap.24.28. ‖ Or, *kinsmen.* * See *Numb.*36. 6, 8.

23 * The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

* Chap.24.30.

24 ¶ These *were* the sons of * Levi after the house of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers; as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of * [12] twenty years and upward.

* Numb. 10. 17,21. * Numb.8.24. & 4.3.

[12] Formerly they were not to be admitted under twenty five years old (*Numb.*8.24.) but now their service of carrying the Tabernacle, which requir'd most strength, being ceas'd, they are admitted sooner.

25 For David said, The LORD God of Israel hath given [13] rest unto his people, ‖ that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever.

[13] *ch.*22.9. ‖ Or, *and he dwelleth in Jerusalem, &c.*

26 And also unto the [14] Levites: they shall no *more* carry the Tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

[14] *viz* he said, *v.*25.

27 For by the [15] last words of David the Levites *were* † [16] numbred from twenty years old and above.

† Heb. *numari.*

[15] The last Ordinance about setling the Levites in their several Courses (which was done by the direction of the Spirit, *ch.*28.13.) [16] Enrolled among those that were admitted in the House of God.

28 Because their † office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron, for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God;

† Heb. *station was at the hand of the sons.*

29 Both for * the shew-bread, and for * the fine-flour for meat-offering, and for * the unleavened cakes, and for * *that which is baked in* the ‖ pan, and for that which is fryed, and for all manner of * [17] measure and cise;

* Exod.25.30. * Lev.6.20. Chap.9.29.&c * Lev. 2. 4. * Lev.2. 5,7. ‖ Or, *flat plate* * Lev.19. 35.

[17] They were to adjust the quantity of all things that were to be used about the service of God, according to the standards which they kept.

30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even;

31 And to [18] offer all burnt-sacrifices unto the LORD * in the sabbaths, in the new-moons, and on the set feasts, by number according to the order commanded unto them continually before the LORD.

* Num.10.10 Psal.81 3.

[18] To prepare 'em for the Priests to offer.

32 And that they should keep the [19] charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place,* and * the charge [20] of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

Chap. 24. 2988. * Numb.3.4.

[19] *Numb.* 1. 53. see there. ¶ [20] What they shou'd commit to their charge, or command 'em to do.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The divisions of the sons of Aaron into four and twenty orders.* 20 *The Kohathites,* 27 *and Merarites divided by lot.*

NOw these *are* the [1] divisions of the sons of Aaron. * The sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

* Lev.10.1.2.

[1] The several Branches into which that Family was distributed.

2 But * Nadab and Abihu [2] died before the father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priests office.

[2] Lev.10.1,2. * Numb.3.4. & 26.61.

3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were mo chief men found of their sons of Eleazar, than of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided: Among the sons of Eleazah *there were* sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar, according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governours of the [3] sanctuary, and governors *of the house* of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

[3] Or, *holy things:* They who had the charge and oversight of the holy things.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one † principal household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.

† Heb. *one the father.*

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to * Abijah,

* Neh.12.4,7 Luke 1.5.

11 The ninth to Jeshua, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 These *were* the orderings of them in their service * to come into the house of the LORD, [4] according to their manner, [5] under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

* Chap.9.25

[4] *i. e.* Every Sabbath day; and then to continue there all

all the week till the next Sabbath. ¶ 5 Under the inſpection and direction of the High-Prieſt.

Chap. 25.

20 ¶ And the [6] reſt of the ſons of Levi *were* *theſe*: Of the ſons of Amram; * Shubael: of the ſons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.

2988.

* Chap. 23.16. *Shebuel.*

[6] Such as were not named, or numbred before in this, or the former Chapters.

21 Concerning * Rehabiah: of the ſons of Rehabiah, the firſt *was* Iſhiah.

* Chap. 23.17.

22 Of the Izharites: * Shelomoth: of the ſons of Shelomoth; Jahath.

* Chap. 23.18. *Shelomith.*

23 And the ſons *of* * *Hebron*; Jeriah *the firſt*, Amariah the ſecond, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

* Chap. 23.19. & 26.31.

24 *Of* the ſons of Uzziel; Michah: of the ſons of Michah; Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah *was* Iſhia: of the ſons of Iſhia; Zechariah.

26 * The ſons of Merari *were*, Mahlir and Muſhi: the ſons of Jaaziah; Beno.

* Exod. 6.19. Chap. 23.21.

27 ¶ The ſons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, * who had no ſons.

* Chap. 23.22.

29 Concerning Kiſh: the ſon of Kiſh was Jerahmeel.

30 * The ſons alſo of Muſhi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. Theſe *were* the ſons of the Levites, after the houſe of their fathers.

* Chap. 23.23.

31 Theſe likewiſe caſt lots [7] over againſt their brethren the ſons of Aaron in the preſence of David the king, and Zadok and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the prieſts and Levites, even the [8] principal fathers [8] over againſt their younger brethren.

[7] So as that there ſhould be a courſe of Levites for each courſe of Prieſts. ¶ [8] *i. e.* Both elder and younger; all of all ſorts were choſen by lot to the places wherein they ſerved.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The number and offices of the ſingers:* 8 *Their diviſion by lot into four and twenty orders.*

[1] MOreover, David and the [2] captains of the hoſt [3] ſeparated to the ſervice of the ſons of * Aſaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who ſhould [4] propheſie with harps, with pſalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the [5] workmen, [6] according to their ſervice, was:

* Chap. 6.33, 39, 44.

[1] There were three general Functions pertaining to the Levites: One to attend the Prieſts, and be helpful to 'em in their ſeveral ſervices, of which there were twenty four Courſes, *ch.* 23. and 24. A ſecond, To ſolemnize the Service of God with all manner of Muſic, *ch.* 25. A third to be porters, *ch.* 26. ¶ [2] *Ch.* 23. 2. & 24. 6. & 12. 28. 2 *Chr.* 23. 1, 9. The chief among the Levites, and alſo the Secular Princes, *ch.* 23. 2. ¶ [3] Diſtributed them according to their ſeveral ranks and orders, according to *David*'s appointment, by warrant from God, 2 *Chron.* 29. 25. ¶ [4] Sing Pſalms of praiſe and thanksgiving, *v.* 3. (which many times contained prophetical matter; and which ſervice had formerly been performed by Prophets, 1 *Sam.* 10. 5.) ¶ [5] Perſons employed in this ſacred work. ¶ [6] According to that particular ſervice which every one was appointed to: Some being to ſound the wind-inſtruments; others to play on the ſtringed inſtruments, or to ſing with the voice.

2 Of the ſons of Aſaph; Zaccur and Joſeph, and Nethaniah, and * Aſarelah, the ſons of Aſaph [7] under the hands of Aſaph, which propheſied † according to the order of the [8] king.

‖ Or, *Jeſhareelah*, v. 14.

† Heb. *by the hands of the king* So v. 6.

[7] According to his order and direction. ¶ [8] Who appointed what Pſalms ſhould be ſung, and with what inſtruments; and then *Aſaph* appointed the particular perſons to do it.

3 Of Jeduthun: the ſons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and ‖ Zeri, and Jeſhaiah, Haſhabiah, and Mattithiah, ‖ ſix, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who propheſied with a harp, to give thanks and to praiſe the LORD.

‖ Or, *Izri*, v. 11.

‖ With Shimei mentioned ver. 17.

Chap. 26.

4 Of Heman: the ſons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, ‖ Uzziel, ‖ Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joſhbekaſhah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth:

‖ Or, *Azareel*, ver. 18. ‖ Or, *Shubael*, v. 20.

5 All theſe *were* the ſons of Heman the kings [9] ſeer [10] in the ‖ words of God, [11] to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen ſons and three daughters.

‖ Or, *matters*.

[9] *Ch.* 21. 9. ¶ [10] To ſing ſuch Pſalms as he compos'd by divine Inſpiration. ¶ [11] Wherein he did chiefly excel, (tho he were skill'd in other Inſtruments alſo, *v.* 6.)

6 All theſe were under the hands of their father, for ſong *in* the houſe of the LORD with cymbals, pſalteries and harps, for the ſervice of the houſe of God, * according to the kings order, to Aſaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

2911.

* Verſ. 2.

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were [12] inſtructed in the ſongs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, *was* two hundred fourſcore and eight.

[12] Train'd up to ſing or play ſuch Pſalms as were indited by the Spirit of God to his Honour.

8 ¶ And they caſt lots, [13] ward againſt *ward*, [14] as well the ſmall as the great, * the teacher as the ſcholar.

* 2 Chr. 23. 13.

[13] So as that each courſe of Prieſts and Levites might have a courſe of Singers to anſwer them, as *ch.* 24. 3. ¶ [14] Without any reſpect to their different age or abilities.

9 Now the firſt lot came forth for Aſaph to Joſeph, the ſecond to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and ſons *were* twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

13 The ſixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

14 The ſeventh to Jeſharelah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeſhaiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

19 The twelfth to Haſhabiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he* his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

23 The ſixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

24 The ſeventeenth to Joſhbekaſha *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve:

31 The

Chap. 26. 31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his ſons and his brethren *were* twelve.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The diviſion of the porters.* 13 *The gates aſſigned by lot.* 20 *The Levites that had the charge of the treaſures.*

2988. CConcerning the diviſions of the [1] porters: of the Korhites *was* ‖ Meſhelemiah the ſon of Kore, of the ſons of ‖ Aſaph.

‖ Or, *Shelemiah*, verſ. 14.

‖ Or, *Ebiaſaph*, Chap. 6. 37. & 9. 19.

[1] Who were to open and ſhut, and watch the Gates, and keep peace about the Temple, and take care of the Treaſures, *v.* 20.

2 And the ſons of Meſhelemiah *were*, Zechariah the firſt-born, Jediael the ſecond, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the ſixth, Elioenai the ſeventh.

4 Moreover, the ſons of Obed-edom *were*, Shemaiah the firſt-born, Jehozabad the ſecond, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,

5 Ammiel the ſixth, Iſſachar the ſeventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God bleſſed ‖ [2] him.

‖ That is, Obed-edom, as Chap. 13. 14.

[2] *Pſal.* 127. 3. and 128. 1. *Obed-edom*, with a numerous Iſſue, beſides other bleſſings, for his reſpect and affection to the Ark, 2 *Sam.* 6. 11.

6 Alſo unto Shemaiah his ſon were ſons born, that ruled throughout the houſe of their father: for they *were* [3] mighty men of valour.

[3] This clauſe is divers times mention'd, in reference to the Levite-porters, becauſe they needed ſtrength and courage, to keep good orders, and prevent confuſion among thoſe multitudes that came together at the ſolemn Feaſts, as well as to keep the Gates.

7 The ſons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whoſe brethren *were* ſtrong men; Elihu and Semachiah.

8 All theſe of the ſons of Obed-edom: they and their ſons and their brethren, able men for ſtrength for the ſervice, *were* threeſcore and two of Obed-edom.

9 And Meſhelemiah had ſons and brethren, ſtrong men, eighteen.

* Chap. 16. 38. 10 Alſo * Hoſah of the children of Merari, had ſons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the firſt-born, yet his father made him the chief.)

11 Hilkiah the ſecond, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the ſons and brethren of Hoſah *were* thirteen.

[4] See on *ch.* 25. 8. 12 Among theſe *were* the diviſions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, [4] *having* wards one againſt another, to miniſter in the houſe of the LORD.

‖ Or, *as well for the ſmall as for the great.* 13 ¶ And they caſt lots, ‖ as well the ſmall as the great, according to the houſe of their fathers [5] for every gate.

[5] To know which of 'em ſhould wait at ſuch a Gate.

‖ *Meſhelemiah*, verſ. 1. 14 And the lot eaſt-ward fell to ‖ Shelemiah; then for Zechariah his ſon (a wiſe counſeller) they caſt lots, and his lot came out northward.

15 To Obed-edom ſouth-ward, and to his ſons, the houſe of † Aſſuppim.

† Heb. *gatherings.* 16 To Shuppim and Hoſah, *the lot came forth* weſt-ward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the

* See 1 Kings 10. 5. 2 Chron. 9. 4. cauſey of * the going up, ward againſt ward.

17 Eaſt-ward *were* ſix Levites, north-ward four a day, ſouth-ward four a day, and toward Aſſuppim two *and* two.

18 At Parbar weſt-ward, four at the cauſey, *and* two at Parbar.

2989. 19 Theſe *are* the diviſions of the porters among the ſons of Kore, and among the ſons of Merari. Chap. 27.

20 And of the [6] Levites, Ahijah *was* over

* Mal. 3. 12. † Heb. *holy things.* * the [7] treaſures of the houſe of God, and over the treaſures of the † dedicate things.

[6] Who were Porters beſides thoſe of the 24 courſes. ¶ [7] *Viz.* Which were in ordinary uſe.

‖ Or, *Libni*, Chap. 6. 17. 21 *As concerning* the ſons of ‖ Laadan: the ſons of the Gerſhonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gerſhonite, *were* ‖ Jehieli.

‖ Or, *Jehieli*, Chap. 23. 8. & 29. 8. 22 The ſons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD.

23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:

* Chap. 23. 16. 24 And * Shebuel the ſon of Gerſhom, the ſon of Moſes, *was* ruler of the treaſures.

* Chap. 23. 18. 25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his ſon, and Jeſhaiah his ſon, and Joram his ſon, and Zichri his ſon, and * Shelomith his ſon.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren, *were* over all the treaſures of the dedicate things, which David the king and the chief fathers, the captains over thouſands and hundreds, and the captains of the hoſts had dedicated.

† Heb. *Out of the battels and ſpoils.* 27 † Out of the ſpoils won in battels, did they dedicate [8] to maintain the houſe of the LORD.

[8] 2 Kings 12. 4.

* 1 Sam. 9. 9. 28 And all that Samuel the * ſeer, and Saul the ſon of Kiſh, and Abner the ſon of Ner, and Joab the ſon of Zeruiah had dedicated, *and* whoſoever had dedicated *any thing*, *it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his ſons *were* for the [9] outward buſineſs over [10] Iſrael, for officers and [11] judges.

[9] *Neh.* 11. 16. To go abroad into the Country to make proviſion of Wood, Coal, Oyl, Wine, *&c.* ¶ [10] Such Iſraelites as dwelt up and down in the Country. ¶ [11] See on *ch.* 23. 4.

† Heb. *over the charge.* 30 *And* of the Hebronites, Haſhabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thouſand and ſeven hundred, *were* † officers among them of Iſrael on this ſide Jordan weſt-ward, in all buſineſs of the LORD, and in the [12] ſervice of the king.

[12] For the execution of thoſe Decrees he made in purſuance of the Laws of God.

* Chap. 23. 19. 31 Among the Hebronites *was* * Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fourtieth year of the reign of David, they were ſought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour, * at Jazer of Gilead.

* See Joſh. 21. 34, 39. 32 And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thouſand and ſeven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half-tribe of Manaſſeh, for every matter pertaining to God, and † * affairs of the king.

† Heb. *thing.* * 2 Chron. 19. 11.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The twelve captains for every ſeveral moneth.* 16 *The princes of the tribes.*

NOw the children of Iſrael after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers and captains of thouſands and hundreds, and their officers that [1] ſerved the king in any matter of the courſes, which came in and went out moneth by moneth, throughout all the moneths of the year, of every courſe *were* [2] twenty and four thouſand. 2989.

[1] Attended the Court in any Employment that belong'd to their Function, while they were in waiting. ¶ [2] Theſe were the ſtanding Militia of the kingdom.

2 Over

Chap. 27.

2 Over the first course for the first moneth *was* * Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
* 2 Sam.23.8. Chap.11.11.

3 Of the children of Perez *was* the chief of all the captains of the host for the first moneth.

4 And over the course of the second moneth *was* ‖ Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course *was* Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise *were* twenty and four thousand.
‖ Or, *Dodo*, 2 Sam.23.9.

5 The third captain of the host for the third moneth *was* Benaiah the son of Jehoiada a ‖ chief priest: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
‖ Or, *principal Officer.*

6 This *is that* Benaiah *who was* * mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course *was* Amizabad his son.
* 2 Sam.23. 20,22,23. Chap.11.22, &c.

7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth moneth *was* * Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
* 2 Sam.23.24. Chap.11.26.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth moneth *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

9 The sixth *captain* for the sixth moneth *was* * Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
* Chap.11.28.

10 The seventh *captain* for the seventh moneth *was* * Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
* Chap.11.27.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth moneth *was* * Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
* 2 Sam.21.18.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth moneth *was* * Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
* Chap.11.28.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth moneth *was* * Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
* 2 Sam.23.28.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh moneth *was* * Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
* Chap.11.31.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth moneth *was* ‖ Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
‖ Or, *Heled*, Chap.11.30.

16 ¶ Furthermore, over the tribes of Israel: the [3] ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri; of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah;

[3] Civil Officers, (as the former were Military.)

17 Of the Levites, * Hashabiah the son of Kemuel; of the Aaronites, Zadok;
* Chap.26.30.

18 Of Judah, * Elihu *one* of the brethren of David; of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael;
* 1 Sam. 16.6. Eliab.

19 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah; of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel;

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah; of the half-tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah;

21 Of the half-*tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah; of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner;

22 Of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These *were* the princes of the tribes of Israel.

2987. 23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: [4] because the LORD had said he would increase Israel like the stars of the heavens.

[4] *q. d.* Lest he might seem to doubt of the promise of God, (*Gen.*15.5. See there.) And therefore to number 'em all had been an endless labour, and questioning the truth of God's promise.

24 Joab the son of Zeruiah [5] began to number, but he finished not, because * there [6] fell wrath for it against Israel; [7] neither † was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.
Chap. 28. * 2 Sam.24.15. Chap. 21.7. † Heb. *ascended.*

[5] *Ch.*21.4. ¶ [6] *ch.*21.14. ¶ [7] Which *David* would not suffer to be done, when he became sensible of his sin.

25 ¶ And over the kings treasures *was* Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the store-houses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uzziah.

26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground *was* Ezri the son of Chelub.

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: † over the increase of the vineyards for the wine-cellars *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite.
† Heb. *over that which was of the vineyards.*

28 And over the olive-trees and the sycomore-trees that *were* in the low plains, *was* Baalhanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oyl *was* Joash.

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon *was* Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the valleys *was* Shaphat the son of Adlai.

30 Over the camels also *was* Obil the Ishmelite: and over the asses *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite.

31 And over the flocks *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All these *were* the rulers of the substance which *was* king Davids.

32 Also Jonathan Davids [8] uncle was a counseller, a wise man, and a ‖ scribe: and Jehiel the ‖ son of Hachmoni *was* with the kings sons.
[8] Nephew. ‖ Or, *secretary.* ‖ Or, *Hachmonite.*

33 And Ahithophel *was* the kings [9] counseller; and Hushai the Archite *was* the kings [10] companion.

[9] 2 *Sam.*16.23. ¶ [10] 2 *Sam.*15.37. A most faithful Favourite, 2 *Sam.*17.7. *&c.*

34 And after Ahithophel *was* Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the kings army *was* * Joab.
* Chap.11.6.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *David exhorteth to praise God:* 9, 20 *He encourageth Solomon to build the temple.*

AND David [1] assembled all the princes of Israel, the [2] princes of the tribes, and the [3] captains of the companies that ministred to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the [4] stewards over all the substance, and ‖ possession of the king, and ‖ of his sons, with the ‖ officers, and with * the mighty men, and with all the valiant men unto Jerusalem. 2989.
‖ Or, *cattel.* ‖ Or, *and his sons.* ‖ Or, *eunuchs.* * Chap.11.10.

[1] *Ch.*23.2. ¶ [2] *ch.*27.16. *&c.* ¶ [3] *ch.*27.1. *&c.* ¶ [4] *ch.* 27.25. *&c.*

2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my [5] brethren, and my people, *As for me*, * I had [6] in mine heart to build an house of [7] rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the [8] footstool of our God, and had [9] made ready for the building: 2960.
* 2 Sam.7.2.

[5] *Deut.*17.20. *Psal.*22.22. ¶ [6] *ch.*17.1. *&c.* ¶ [7] *ch.* 6. 31. Where it might be fix'd. ¶ [8] *Psal.* 99. 5. and 132. 7. *Lam.*2.1. The Ark. ¶ [9] *ch.*22.2–4,14–16.

3 But God said unto me, * Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou *hast been* a man of war, and hast shed † bloud.
* 2 Sam. 7. 5, 13. 1 Kings 5 3. Chap.22.8. † Heb. *bloods.*

4 Howbeit, the LORD God of Israel chose me [10] before all the house of my father, to be king over all Israel for [11] ever: for he hath cho-

*

seri

Chap. 28.

ſen Judah *to be* the [12] ruler; and of the houſe of Judah, * the houſe of my father; and * among the ſons of my father, he liked me to make *me* king over all Iſrael:

* 1 Sam. 16.1
* 1 Sam. 16.12.

[10] 1 *Sam.* 16. 12. ¶ [11] See on *ch.* 17. 12. ¶ [12] *Gen.* 49. 8. *Pſal.* 78. 68.

Chap. 23. 1.

5 And * of all my ſons (for the LORD hath given me [13] many ſons) he hath choſen Solomon my ſon, to ſit upon the throne of the kingdom [14] of the LORD over Iſrael.

[13] *Ch.* 3. 1. *&c.* ¶ [14] *ch.* 17. 14. & 29. 23. Whereof he is King in a more eſpecial manner.

* 2 Sam. 7. 13, 14. Ch. 22. 9. 2 Chron. 1. 9.
[15] *ch.* 17. 11-14.

6 And he ſaid unto me, * [15] Solomon thy ſon, he ſhall build my houſe and my courts: for I have choſen him *to be* my ſon, and I will be his father:

† Heb. *ſtrong.*

7 Moreover, I will eſtabliſh his kingdom for ever, if he be † conſtant to do my commandments and my judgments, [16] as at this day.

[16] 1 *Kings* 8. 61. As he has begun, and hitherto continued in ſome meaſure to do.

8 Now therefore in the ſight of all Iſrael the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and [17] ſeek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: [18] that ye may poſſeſs this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

[17] To be inſtructed in what you know not. ¶ [18] Deut. 4. 1, 26.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my ſon, [19] know thou the God of thy father, and ſerve him with a [20] perfect heart, and with [20] a willing mind: for * the LORD [21] ſearcheth all hearts, and underſtandeth all the [22] imaginations of the thoughts: if thou ſeek him, he will be [23] found of thee; but if thou [24] forſake him, he will [25] caſt thee off for ever.

* 1 King. 8. 39. Chap. 29. 17. Pſal. 7. 9. & 139. 2. Prov. 17. 3. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.

[19] Deut. 4. 35. Jer. 9. 24, Joh. 17. 3. Hoſ. 4. 1. So as to love and ſerve him. ¶ [20] 1 *Kings* 8. 61. 2 *Kings* 20. 3. There can't be willingneſs without ſincerity, nor ſincerity without willingneſs. ¶ [21] 1 *Sam.* 16. 7. See there. ¶ [22] The firſt motions of the Soul. ¶ [23] See on *Matth.* 7. 7. ¶ [24] 1 *Kin.* 18. 18. ¶ [25] 2 *Kings* 23. 27.

10 Take heed now, for the LORD hath choſen thee to build an houſe for the ſanctuary: be ſtrong and do *it.*

2989.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his ſon the [26] pattern of the [27] porch, and of the [28] houſes thereof, and of the treaſuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the [29] inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy-ſeat,

[26] *Exod.* 25. 40. ¶ [27] The whole body of the Temple. ¶ [28] The ſeveral rooms in it. ¶ [29] Some of the rooms built about the wall of the houſe.

† Heb. *of all that was with him.*
[30] *Verſ.* 19.
[31] *ch.* 26. 26, 27.

12 And the pattern † of all that he had by the [30] ſpirit, of the courts of the houſe of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treaſuries of the houſe of God, and of the treaſuries of [31] the dedicate things.

13 Alſo for the courſes of the Prieſts and the Levites, and for all the work of the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD, and for all the veſſels of ſervice in the houſe of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight, for *things* of gold, for all inſtruments of all manner of ſervice, *ſilver alſo* for all inſtruments of ſilver, by weight, for all inſtruments of every kind of ſervice:

15 Even the weight for the [32] candleſticks of gold, and for their [32] lamps of gold, by weight for every candleſtick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the [33] candleſticks of ſilver by weight, *both* for the candleſtick and *alſo* for the lamps thereof, according to the uſe of every candleſtick.

[32] 1 *Kings* 7. 49. ¶ [33] To be carried up and down, and us'd in their Chambers.

Chap. 29.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the Tables of ſhew-bread, for [34] every table; and *likewiſe* ſilver for the tables of [35] ſilver;

[34] 1 *Kings* 7. 48. 2 *Chron.* 4. 8. ¶ [35] In the Courts and their Chambers.

17 Alſo [36] pure gold for the [37] fleſh-hooks, and the bowls and the cups: and for the golden baſons *he gave gold* by weight for every baſon; and *likewiſe ſilver* by weight for every baſon of ſilver:

[36] 1 *Kings* 10. 21. 2 *Chron.* 4. 20. ¶ [37] 1 *Sam.* 2. 13, 14.

18 And for the altar of incenſe, refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the [38] chariot of the * cherubims, that ſpread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

* 1 Sam. 4. 4. 1 Kings 6. 23. &c.

[38] When God was ſaid to ſit, (*Pſal.* 99. 1.) and dwell, (*ch.* 13. 6.) and to ride upon 'em, *Pſal.* 18. 10.

19 All *this*, *ſaid David*, * the LORD made me underſtand in writing by *his* [39] hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

* See Exod. 25. 40.

[39] By the power of his Spirit, *verſe* 12.

20 And David ſaid to Solomon his ſon, * [40] Be ſtrong, and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be diſmayed, for the LORD * God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee, he will [41] not fail thee, nor forſake thee, until thou haſt finiſhed all the work for the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD.

* Deut. 31. 8. * ch. 22. 13. [41] Joſh. 1. 5.

21 And Behold, the courſes of the Prieſts and the Levites, *even they ſhall be with thee* for all the ſervice of the houſe of God, and *there ſhall be* with thee for all manner of workmanſhip, * every willing ſkilful man for any manner of ſervice: alſo the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

* Exod. 35. 25. 26. & 36. 1, 2.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 David by his example cauſeth the princes and people to offer: 10 His thankſgivings: 26 His reign and death.

FUrthermore, David the King ſaid unto all the [1] congregation, [2] Solomon my ſon, whom alone God hath choſen, *is yet* young and [2] tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

[1] *ch.* 28. 1. [2] *ch.* 22. 5.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the houſe of my God, the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the ſilver for *things* of ſilver, and the braſs for *things* of braſs, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; * onyx-ſtones, and *ſtones* [3] to be ſet, gliſtering ſtones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious ſtones, and marble-ſtones in abundance.

* See Iſa. 54. 11, 12. Rev. 21. 18. &c.
[3] Which are uſually ſet in Rings.

3 Moreover, becauſe I have ſet my affection to the houſe of my God, I have of mine [4] own proper good, of gold and ſilver, *which* I have given to the houſe of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy houſe,

[4] That which I had reſerv'd for my own uſe, after I had ſet apart what was beforementioned, for God.

4 *Even* [5] three thouſand talents of gold, of the gold of * Ophir, and [6] ſeven thouſand talents of refined ſilver, [7] to overlay the walls of the houſes *withal:*

* 1 Kings 9. 28.

[5] About an hundred twenty five Tun. ¶ [6] About two hundred ninety three Tun. * [7] The Holy and Holy of Holies were overlaid with plates of Gold, the other Rooms with plates of ſilver, as they ſaw good.

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the ſilver for

Chap. 29.

for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is [8] willing † to [9] consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

† Heb. *to fill his hand.*

[8] *Exod.*35.5. ¶ [9] To bestow any gifts, as I have done.

6 ¶ Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with * the rulers over the kings work, offered [10] willingly.

* Chap.27.25. &c.

[10] 2 *Cor.*9.7.

7 And gave for the service of the house of God, of gold, [11] five thousand talents, and [12] ten thousand drams; and of silver, [13] ten thousand talents; and of brass [14] eighteen thousand talents; and [15] one hundred thousand talents of iron.

[11] About two hundred and nine Tun. ¶ [12] About eleven thousand pound sterling. ¶ [13] About four hundred and eighteen Tun. ¶ [14] About seven hundred fifty three Tun. ¶ [15] About four thousand one hundred eighty five Tun.

8 And they with whom *precious* stones were [16] found, gave *them* to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of * Jehiel the Gershonite.

[16] *Exod.*35.23. &c.

* Chap.26.21.

9 Then the people rejoyced, for that they offered [17] willingly, because with [18] perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoyced with great joy.

[17] *Judg.*5.9. ¶ [18] A sincere intent to honour God thereby (and not for vain ostentation sake.)

10 ¶ Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Israel, our father, for ever and ever.

* Matth.6.13.

11 * [19] Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth *is thine*; thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art [20] exalted as head above all.

[19] *Rev.*5.12,13. 1 *Tim.*1.17. ¶ [20] Owned to be the most High God.

12 Both [21] riches and [22] honour *come* [23] of thee, and thou [24] reignest over all, and in thine hand *is* power and might, and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all.

[21] *Prov.*10.22. ¶ [22] *Psal.*75.6,7. ¶ [23] *Jam.*1.17. ¶ [24] *Dan.*6.26.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

14 But [25] who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should † be able to offer so [26] willingly after this sort? for [27] all things *come* of thee, and † of [28] thine own have we given thee.

† Heb. *retain, or obtain strength.*

† Heb. *of thine hand.*

[25] *Psal.*115.1. 1 *Cor.*3.5. ¶ [26] Not only ability, but Will to do good, comes from God, *Phil.* 2.13. ¶ [27] That we have Ability according to our hearts, and hearts according to our Ability is from God. ¶ [28] *Rom.*11.36.

15 For we *are* [29] strangers before thee, and sojourners, [30] as *were* all our fathers: our days on the earth *are* as a [31] shadow, and *there is* none † [32] abiding.

† Heb. *expectation.*

¶ [29] *Psal.*39.12. *Heb.*11.13. 1 *Pet.*2.11. ¶ [30] *Gen.*47.9. ¶ [31] *Job* 14.2. *Psal.*102.11. and 109.23. and 144.4. *Eccl.* 6.12. and 8.13. ¶ [32] (And therefore we can't better bestow our Goods, than on him who can give us an eternal Inheritance.)

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name, *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

17 I know also, my God, that thou [33] triest the heart, and hast [34] pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy, thy people which are ‖ present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

‖ Or, *found.*

[33] *Ch.*28.9. 1 *Sam.*16.7. *Psal.*7.9. and discern'dst the integrity thereof. ¶ [34] *Psal.*51.6. *Prov.*11.20.

Chap. 29.

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel our fathers, [35] keep this for ever in the [36] imagination of the thought of the heart of thy people, and ‖ [37] prepare their heart unto thee.

‖ Or, *stablish*

[35] *Jer.*10.23. Preserve and increase their holy Zeal which they have now manifested, and this readiness to consecrate themselves, and all they have to thy service. ¶ [36] *Ch.*28.9. In their purposes and resolutions. ¶ [37] *Psal.*119.5. or, *establish*, *Phil.*1.6.

19 And give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things* and to build the palace *for* the which I have made provision.

20 ¶ And David said to all the congregation, [38] Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and [39] bowed down their heads, and worshiped the LORD and the king. 2986.

[38] *Psal.*103.1,2,20. *&c.* ¶ [39] *Gen.*24.26. *Exod.*4.31.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD on the morrow after that day, *even* [40] a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:

[40] 1 *Kin.*8.63.

22 And did [41] eat and drink [42] before the LORD on that day with great gladness, and they made Solomon the son of David king the [43] second time, and anointed *him* [44] unto the LORD *to be* the chief governour, and [45] Zadok *to be* priest.

[41] 1 *King.*8.65. ¶ [42] 1 *King.*8.62. In a solemn and religious manner, as in God's presence. ¶ [43] The first time was, when *David* first declared him his Successor, *ch.*23.1. 1 *King.* 1.38,39. ¶ [44] Devoted him to his Service. ¶ [45] 1 *King.* 2.35.

23 Then Solomon sat on the throne [46] of the LORD as king in stead of David his father, and [47] prospered, and [48] all Israel obeyed him.

¶ [46] See on *ch.*28.5. ¶ [47] *ch.*22.11. ¶ [48] *ch.*18.14.

24 And all the princes and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David † submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

† Heb. *gave the hand under Solomon.*

25 And the LORD [49] magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, * and bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had [50] not been on any king before him in Israel.

See Gen.24.2. & 47.29. Ezek.17.18. * Eccles.2.9.

[49] Bestowed upon him abundance of Wisdom, Wealth, Honour, Peace, and other excellencies. ¶ [50] 1 *King.*1.37, 47. and 3.13. 2 *Chron.*1.12.

26 ¶ Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.

27 And the [51] time that he reigned over Israel, *was* forty years; * seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem.

[51] 1 *King.*2.11. * 2 Sam.5.5.

28 And he died in a [52] good old age, [53] full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead. 2990.

[52] Free from the usual infirmities of old Age. ¶ [53] See on *ch.*23.1.

29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the ‖ † book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,

‖ Or, *history.* † Heb. *words.*

30 With all his reign and his might, and the [54] times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

[54] The various occurrents that fell out in his time, and that befel himself, his people, and other Countries.

II. CHRONICLES.

The ARGUMENT.

THis Book *chiefly relates what concerns the Kingdom of* Judah, *with an intermixture of some few passages concerning the Kingdom of* Israel.

CHAP. I.

1 *The solemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon:* 7 *His choice of wisdom is blessed by God.* 12 *His strength and wealth.*

AND Solomon the son of David was [1] strengthned in his kingdom, and the LORD his God *was* [2] with him, and [3] magnified him exceedingly.

[1] 1 *King.* 2. 12,46. 1 *Chron.* 29. 24. and *ch.* 11. 10. Fully setled and confirmed against all opposition. ¶ [2] *Gen.*21.22. 2 *King.*18. 7. 2 *Sam.*5.10. *Rom.*8.-31. ¶ [3] See on 1 *Chron.* 29. 25.

2 Then Solomon [4] spake unto [5] all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.

[4] *Viz.* Concerning his intent of going to *Gibeon*, and their waiting upon him thither. ¶ [5] 1 *Chron.* 28. 1. and 29. 1.

3 So Solomon and all the congregation with him, went to the [6] high place that *was* at Gibeon, for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had [7] made in the wilderness.

[6] 1 *King.*3.4. 1 *Chron.*16.39. and 21. 29. ¶ [7] *Exod.* 36. 37, 38.

* 2 Sam. 6. 2, 17. 2959. 4 * But the ark of God had David [8] brought up from Kirjath-jearim, to *the* [9] *place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a [10] tent for it at Jerusalem.

[8] 1 *Chron.*13.5,6. and 15.28. ¶ [9] 1 *Chron.*15.1. ¶ [10] 1 *Chr.* 16. 1.

* Exod.27.1,2 * Exod. 31.2. ‖ Or, was *there.* 5 Moreover,* the [11] brazen altar that * Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, ‖ he put [12] before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation [13] sought unto it.

[11] *Exod.*38.1. ¶ [12] In the Priests Court, just before the entrance into the Tabernacle. ¶ [13] Offered Sacrifices and worship'd God there, *v.*6.

[14] *Lev.*1.-3. See there. [15] 1 *King.*3.4. 6 And Solomon went up thither to the brazen altar [14] before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a [15] thousand burnt-offerings upon it.

2991. [16] See on 1 *King.*3.5.-13 7 ¶ In that night did God [16] appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

[17] 1 *Chr.*28.5. & 29.23. 8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me to [17] reign in his stead.

* 1 King.3. 7. 9 Now, O LORD God, let thy [18] promise unto David my father be [19] established: * for thou hast made me king over a people, † like the dust of the earth in multitude. † Heb. *much as the dust of the earth.*

[18] The mercy promised. ¶ [19] 1 *King.*8. 26. Confirm'd to him and his Posterity.

* 1 King 3.9. * Num.27.17. 10 *Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may * go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people *that is so* great?

11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledg for thy self, that thou mayest judge my people over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wisdom and knowledg *is* granted unto thee, and I will give thee riches and wealth, and honour, such as * none of the kings have had, that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

* 1 Chr.29.25 Chap.9.22. Eccl.2.9.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon, to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and [20] reigned over Israel.

[20] *Viz.* Peaceably and quietly, 1 *King.* 4. 24, 25.

* 1 King.4.26 & 10.26. 2 Chr. Chap.9.25. 1 King.10. 26-29. See there. 14 * And Solomon [21] gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, [21] which he placed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

* 1 King.10. 27. Chap.9.27. Job.22.24. † Heb. *gave.* 15 * And the king † made silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

† 1 Kin.10.28 Chr.9.28. † Heb. *the going forth of the horses which was Solomon's.* † Heb. *by their hand.* 16 * And † Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

17 And they fetcht up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out *horses* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, † by their means.

CHAP. II.

1, 17 *Solomons labourers for the building of the temple:* 3 *His message to Huram,* 11 *and Hurams kind answer.*

2958. AND Solomon determined to build [1] se for the name of the LORD, and an hou for his kingdom. [1] an house

Chap. 2.

A Royal Palace for himself and his Successors.

2 And * Solomon told out [2] threescore and ten thousand men to bear burthens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

* Vers. 18.
[2] 1 King. 5.15, 16.

3 ¶ And Solomon sent to ‖ Huram the king of Tyre, saying, * As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst [3] send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.*

‖ Or, *Hiram*, 1 King. 5. 1. 2 Sam. 5. 11. 1 Chron. 14. 1.

4 Behold, I build an house to the name of the LORD my God, to [4] dedicate *it* to him, *and* to burn before him † sweet incense, and for the [5] continual shew-bread, and for the burnt-offerings morning and evening on the [6] sabbaths, and on the [7] new moons, and on the [8] solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel.

† Heb. *incense of spices.*

[4] 1 *King.* 8.-63. See there. ¶ [5] *Numb.* 4. 7. See there. ¶ [6] *Numb.* 28. 9, 10. ¶ [7] *Numb.* 28. 11. *&c.* ¶ [8] *Numb.* 28. 16. &c.

5 And the house which I build *is* [9] great: for [10] great *is* our God [11] above all gods.

[9] 1 *King.* 22. 5. ¶ [10] 1 *Chron.* 16. 25. ¶ [11] *Exod.* 15. 11. See there.

† Heb. *hath retained*, or *obtained strength.*

6 But who † is able to build him an house, [12] seeing the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then that I should build him an house, save only to [13] burn sacrifice before him?

[12] *Ch.* 6. 18. 1 *King.* 8. 27. *Isa.* 66. 1. ¶ [13] To worship him in, according to his appointment.

7 Send me now therefore a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and iron, and in purple, and in crimson, and blue, and that can skill † to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did [14] provide.

† Heb. *to grave graving.*

2992.
[14] 1 Chr. 22. 15

8 Send me also [15] cedar-trees, fir-trees, and ‖ algum-trees out of Lebanon: (for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon) and behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants,

[15] 1 *King.* 5. 6.
‖ Or, *almuggim* 1 King. 10. 11.

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build, *shall be* † [9] wonderful great.

† Heb. *great and wonderful*

10 And behold, I will [16] give to thy servants the hewers that cut timber [17] twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and [17] twenty thousand measures of barley, and [18] twenty thousand baths of wine, and [18] twenty thousand baths of oyl.

[16] 1 *King.* 5. 11. ¶ [17] *i. e.* Twenty one thousand two hundred and fifty Quarters, according to *Winchester* measure. See on 1 *King.* 5. 11. ¶ [18] Above twenty nine thousand Hogsheads.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because the LORD hath [19] loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

[19] 1 King 10. 9.

12 Huram said moreover, [20] Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel * that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, † endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

[20] 1 *King.* 5. 7.
* Gen. 1. & 2. Psal. 33. 6. & 102. 25. & 124. 8. & 136. 5, 6. Acts 4. 24. & 14. 15. Rev. 10. 16.
† Heb. *knowing prudence and understanding.*

13 And now I have sent a cunning man (endued with understanding) of Huram my fathers.

14 The son of a woman of the daughters of [21] Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson: also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

[21] See on 1 *King.* 7. 14.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oyl and the wine, which * my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:

* Vers. 10.

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, † as much as thou shalt need, and we will [22] bring it to thee in flotes by sea to † Joppa, and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

† Heb. *according to all thy need.*
[22] 1 *King.* 5. 9.
† Heb. *Japho.*

17 ¶ * And Solomon numbred all † the [23] strangers that *were* in the land of Israel after the numbring wherewith * [24] David his father had numbred them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.

* 1 King. 5. 13. & 9. 20.
† Heb. *the men the strangers.*
[23] 1 *Kin.* 9. 20, 21.

18 And he set * threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.

[24] 1 *Chr.* 22. 2.
* As ver. 2.

CHAP. III.

1 *The place and time of building the temple.* 3 *The measure and ornaments of the house.* 11 *The cherubims.*

Chap. 3.

THen * Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount [1] Moriah, ‖ where the *LORD* [2] appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had [3] prepared in the [4] threshing-floor of ‖ Ornan the Jebusite.

* 1 King. 6. 1. &c.
‖ Or, *which was seen of David.*
‖ Or, *Araunah*, 2 Sam. 24. 18.

[1] *Gen.* 22. 2. ¶ [2] 2 *Sam.* 24.-16. 1 *Chron.* 21. 15. ¶ [3] 1 *Chr.* 22. 1. By pulling down the old Buildings, levelling the ground. *&c.* ¶ [4] 1 *Chron.* 21. 15, 20.

2 And he [5] began to build in the second *day* of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

[5] 1 *King.* 6. 1. 2992.

3 ¶ Now these *are the things wherein* Solomon was † [6] instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the [7] first measure *was* [8] threescore cubits, and the breadth [9] twenty cubits.

† Heb. *founded*

[6] 1 *Chron.* 28. 11.-19. ¶ [7] Such measure as was used in the first and most antient times. ¶ [8] 1 *King.* 6. 2. One hundred and nine feet six inches. ¶ [9] Thirty six feet six inches.

4 And the [10] porch that *was* in the front *of the house*, the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the house, [9] twenty cubits, and the height *was* an [11] hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

[10] 1 *King.* 6. 3. ¶ [11] Two hundred and nineteen feet.

5 And the [12] greater house he [13] ceiled with fir-tree, which he [14] overlaid with ‖ fine gold, and set thereon palm-trees and chains.

[12] The holy place, (which was as big again as the most Holy.) ¶ [13] Wainscoted. ¶ [14] 1 *King.* 6. 21, 22. Not all over, but in certain places which might be most ornamental.

6 And he † garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

† Heb. *covered*

7 He [14] overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof with gold, and graved [15] cherubims on the walls.

[15] 1 *King.* 6. 23

8 And he made the most holy house, [16] the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, [9] twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof [9] twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold *amounting* to [17] six hundred talents.

[16] 1 *King.* 6. 20. ¶ [17] In quantity about twenty five Tuns, or Cart-loads.

Chap. 4.

9 And the weight [18] of the nails *was* [19] fifty shekels of gold: and he overlaid [20] the upper chambers with gold.

[18] Of each nail. ¶ [19] A pound and nine ounces *Averdupois.* ¶ [20] 1 *Chron.*28.11.

10 And in the most holy house he made two [21] cherubims of ‖ image-work, and overlaid them with gold.

‖ Or, as some think, *of moveable work.*

[21] 1 *Kings* 6.23. Made in shape of young men, or boys.

11 ¶ And the [22] wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

[22] 1 *Kings* 6. 24--27.

12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was* five cubits *also*, joyning to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* ‖ [23] inward.

‖ Or, *toward the house.*

[23] Towards the Ark, (which they covered, *ch.* 5.8.)

14 ¶ And he made the * [24] vail *of* blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and † wrought cherubims thereon.

* Mat.27.51.

† Heb. *caused to ascend.*

[24] Between the holy place and most holy, 1 *Kings* 6. 21.

15 Also he made before the house [25] two pillars of [26] thirty and five cubits † high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

† Heb. *long.*

[25] 1 *Kings* 7.15. *&c. Jer.* 52.21. ¶ [26] Sixty three feet eleven inches; both of 'em together.

16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars, and made * an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

* 1 Kin. 7. 20.

17 And he [27] reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand ‖ Jachin, and the name of that on the left, ‖ Boaz.

[27] 1 *Kin.* 7.21.

‖ That is, *He shall establish.*

‖ That is, *In it is strength.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *The altar of brass.* 2 *The molten sea,* 6 *The ten lavers, candlesticks, and tables.* 19 *The instruments of gold.*

MOreover, he made an [1] altar of brass, [2] twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and [3] ten cubits the height thereof.

[1] *Exod.*27.1. ¶ [2] Thirty six feet and an half. ¶ [3] Eighteen feet three inches. It was made so high, that the people out of their Court might see the Offerings laid upon the Altar, and burning, and thereby be put in mind of the Sacrifice of Christ.

2 ¶ Also he made a [4] molten sea of [3] ten cubits, † from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof, and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

[4] 1 *Kings* 7. 23--26.

† Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*

3 And * under it *was* the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* cast, when it was cast.

* 1 Kin. 7.24.

4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickness of it *was* a hand-breadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, ‖ with flowers of lilies; *and* it received and held three thousand baths.

‖ Or, *like a lily-flower.*

6 ¶ He made also [5] ten lavers, and put five on the right hand and five on the left, to wash in them: † such things as they offered for the burnt-offering, they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to wash in.

[5] 1 *Kings* 7.38.

† Heb. *the work of burnt-offering.*

7 And he made [6] ten candlesticks of gold according to their [7] form, and set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

[6] 1 *Kings* 7. 49. ¶ [7] Prescrib'd by God to *Moses*, *Exod.* 25.31. *&c.*

8 He made also [8] ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left: and he made an hundred ‖ basons of gold.

‖ Or, *bowls.*

[8] One of which was for the Shew-bread, (1 *Kings* 7.48.) the other for other uses.

9 ¶ Furthermore, * he made the court of the priests, and the [9] great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.

* 1 Kin. 6.36.

[9] 1 *King.*7.12.

For the people.

10 And he [10] set the sea on the right side of the east-end, over against the south.

[10] 1 *Kin.*7.39.

11 And Huram made the [11] pots, and the shovels, and the ‖ basons, and Huram † finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God.

[11] 1 *King.*7.45.

‖ Or, *bowls.*

† Heb. *finished to make.*

12 *To wit*, the [12] two pillars, and * the [13] pommels, and the [14] chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* on the top of the pillars:

* 1 Kin.7.41.

[12] *Ch.*3.15. ¶ [13] Or, bowls, 1 *Kings* 7.41. ¶ [14] 1 *Kin.* 7.16,17.

13 And [15] four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* † upon the pillars.

[15] 1 *Kin.* 7.20.

† Heb. *upon the face.*

14 He made also [16] bases; and ‖ lavers made he upon the bases;

[16] 1 *Kin.*7.27. *&c.*

‖ Or, *caldrons.*

15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it:

16 The [17] pots also and the shovels, and the [18] flesh-hooks, and all their instruments, did Huram [19] his father make to king Solomon for the house of the LORD of † bright brass.

† Heb. *made bright*, or *scoured.*

[17] 1 *Kings* 7. 45, 46. ¶ [18] *Exod.* 27. 3. 2 *Chron.* 28. 17. ¶ [19] *Solomon's* father: as he us'd to call him, out of that great respect he bore to him for his extraordinary skill.

17 * In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the † clay-ground, between Succoth and Zeredathah.

* 1 Kin.7.46.

† Heb. *thicknesses of the ground.*

18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

19 ¶ And * Solomon made all the vessels that *were* for the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon * the shew-bread *was set*;

* 1 Kin.7.48.

* Exod.25.30.

20 Moreover, the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn * [20] after the manner, before the oracle, of pure gold;

* Ex.27.20,21.

[20] According as the Lamps in the Tabernacle did.

21 And * the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *made he of* gold, *and* that † perfect gold.

* Exod.25.31, &c.

† Heb. *perfections of gold.*

22 And the snuffers, and the ‖ basons, and the spoons, and the censers, *of* [21] pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy *place*, and the doors of the house of the temple, *were of* gold.

‖ Or, *bowls.*

[21] *i. e.* Cover'd with plates thereof; for 1 *Kings* 6.31. *&c.*

CHAP.

Chap. 5.

CHAP. V.

1 *The dedicated treasures.* 2 *The bringing up of the ark of the covenant.* 11 *God being praised, giveth a sign of his favour.*

3000. 1 THus all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD, was finished: and Solomon brought in *all* the things that David his father had dedicated; and the [2] silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

[1] 1 *Kings* 7.51. See there. ¶ [2] The remainder of those vast sums mention'd 1 *Chron.* 22.14.

3001. 2 ¶ [3] Then Solomon assembled the elders of
[a] 1 *Kings* 8. 1–11. See there. Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

3 Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled
[b] See Chap. 7. 8,9,10. themselves unto the king * in the feast, which *was* in the seventh moneth.

4 And all the elders of Israel came, and the
[4] Who were Priests, 1 *Kin.* 8.3. [4] Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, these did the Priests *and* the Levites bring up.

6 Also king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before
[c] 1 *Chr.* 29.21. the ark, [5] sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbred for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the house into the most holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

8 For the cherubims spread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof, above.

9 And they drew out the staves *of the ark*, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle, but they were not seen
[‖] Or, *They are there*, as 1 *Kin.* 8.8. without. And ‖ there it is unto [6] this day.

[6] When this History was written. 10 *There was* nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses * put *therein* at Horeb, ‖ when
[d] Deut. 10.2,5. Chap. 6.11. the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

[‖] Or, *where.* [†] Heb. *found.* 11 And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the holy *place* (for all the priests *that were* † present were [7] sanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by course.

[7] 1 *Chron.* 15.14. Being all employ'd together, upon this extraordinary occasion.

12 Also the Levites *which were* the singers, all
[e] 1 *Chron.* 25. 1, &c. of them [8] of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons, and their brethren; *being* arayed in white linen, having cymbals, and psalteries, and harps, stood at the east-end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty
3001. priests, sounding with trumpets)

13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lift up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals, and instruments of musick, and
[f] 1 *Chr.* 16.34. 2 *Chron.* 7.3. *Ezra* 3.11. praised the LORD, *saying*, [9] For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the house was [10] filled with a cloud, *even* the house of the LORD;

[g] Exod. 40.35. Chap. 7.2. 14 * So that the priests could [10] not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

Chap. 6.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Solomon having blessed the people, blesseth God:* 12 *His prayer at the consecration of the temple.*

THen said Solomon, The LORD hath said 3000.
that he would dwell in the * thick dark- * Lev. 16.2.
ness.

[1] See on 1 *Kings* 8. from verse 12. to the end of the Chapter.

2 But I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood;

4 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any [2] man to be a ruler over my people Israel:

[2] *Viz.* As I did *David*; whose Seed should continue on the Throne so long, and who should be such a special Type of Christ.

6 But * I have chosen Jerusalem, that my * Chap. 12.13.
name might be there; and * have chosen David * 1 Chr. 28.4.
to be over my people Israel.

7 Now * it was in the heart of David my fa- * 2 Sam. 7.2.
ther to build an house for the name of the LORD 1 Chron. 17.1. & 28.2.
God of Israel.

8 But the LORD said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithstanding, thou shalt not build the house; but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loyns, he shall build the house for my name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

11 And in it I have put the ark; * wherein * Chap. 5.10.
is the covenant of the LORD that he made with the children of Israel.

12 ¶ And he stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands.

13 (For Solomon had made a brasen scaffold, 3001.
of five cubits † long, and five cubits broad, and † Heb. *the length thereof*, &c.
three cubits high, and had set it in the [3] midst of the court: and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands towards heaven,)

[3] *Viz.* Of the people: where it remain'd for Kings to stand upon, 2 *Kings* 11.14. and 23.3.

14 And said, O LORD God of Israel, * *there* * Exod. 15.11.
is no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the Deut. 4.39. & 7.9.
earth; which keepest covenant, and *shewest* mercy unto thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:

15 * Thou which hast kept with thy servant * 1 Chr. 22.9
David my father that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, *2 Sam. 7.12, 16.1 King. 2.4. & 6.12.
keep with thy servant David my father that † Heb. *There shall not a man be cut off.*
which thou hast promised him, saying, * † There
shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon
the throne of Israel; * yet so, that thy chil- * Psal. 132.12.

dren

Chap. 6.

dren take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

18 (But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? * behold, heaven, and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built!)

19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said, that thou wouldst put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer, which thy servant prayeth ‖ towards this place.

21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall † make towards this place: hear thou from thy dwelling-place, *even* from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.

22 ¶ If a man sin against his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him, to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head, and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.

24 ¶ And if thy people Israel be ‖ put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee ‖ in this house:

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them, and to their fathers.

26 ¶ When the heaven is [4] shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; *yet* if they pray towards this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin when thou dost afflict them:

3100.

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance:

28 ¶ If there be [5] dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillars; if their enemies be-† siege them † in the cities of their land; whatsoever sore, or whatsoever sickness *there be*:

29 *Then* what prayer *or* what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own sore, and his own [6] grief, and shall spread forth his hands ‖ in this house:

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling-place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou [7] knowest: (for thou only knowest the hearts of the children of men)

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways † so long as they live † in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

32 ¶ Moreover, concerning the stranger, which is [8] not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for thy great names sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray in this house:

Chap. 7.

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Israel, and may know that † this house which I have built, is called by thy name.

34 If thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee towards this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their ‖ cause.

36 If they sin against thee, (for * *there is* no man which sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and † they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

37 Yet, *if* they † bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly;

38 If they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul, in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling-place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their ‖ cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

40 Now, my God, let (I beseech thee) thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent †; unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

41 Now therefore [9] arise, O LORD God, into thy [10] resting-place, thou, [11] and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD God, be [12] clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoyce in [14] goodness.

42 O LORD God, [15] turn not away the face of thine anointed: remember the [16] mercies of David thy servant.

CHAP. VII.

1 *God giving testimony to Solomons prayer, the people worship him.* 4 *Solomons Sacrifice.*

NOw * when Solomon had made an end of praying, the [1] fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt-offering and the sacrifices; and the * [2] glory of the LORD filled the house.

2 And the priests could [3] not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORDs house.

3 And † when all the children of Israel saw how

* Chap. 2. 6. Isa. 66. 1. Act. 7. 49.

‖ Or, *in this place.*

† Heb. *pray.*

† Heb. *and he require an oath of him.*

‖ Or, *be smitten*

‖ Or, *towards.*

[4] 1 *King.* 17. 1.

[5] *ch.* 20. 9.

† Heb. *in the land of their gates.*

[6] Sir. which causes grief. ‖ Or, *toward this house.*

[7] 1 *Chr.* 28. 9.

† Heb. *all the days which.* † Heb. *upon the face of the land.*

[8] *Job.* 19. 20. *Act.* 8. 27.

‖ Or, *right.*

* Prov. 20. 9. Eccl. 7. 20. Jam. 3. 2. 1 Joh. 1. 8.

† Heb. *they that take them captives carry them away.* † Heb. *bring back to their heart.*

‖ Or, *right.*

† Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*

[9] *Psal.* 132. 8. Manifest thy self here. ¶ [10] *Isa.* 66. 1. Take possession of this house which is built for thy constant and fixed habitation. ¶ [11] *Psal.* 78. 61. *i. e.* Thou in the Ark, whereby thou hast manifested thy mighty power in the behalf of thy people, as *Josh.* 3. 15, 16. and 6. 4. 1 *Sam.* 5. 4, 6. ¶ [12] *Isa.* 61. 10. Adorn'd and encompass'd on every side with thy protection and blessing. ¶ [14] The manifestation of thy goodness.

[15] Reject not my prayer. ¶ [16] *Isa.* 55. 3. *Act.* 13. 34. Promis'd to him.

3 Accordingly 1 King. 8.

[1] 1 *Chron.* 21. 26. *Lev.* 9. 24. *Judg.* 6. 21. 1 *King.* 18. 38. ¶ [2] A thick Cloud, 1 *King.* 8. 10.

Ch. 5. 14.

[3] 1 King. 8. 11. Rev. 15. 8.

Chap. 7.

how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD [5] upon the house, they [6] bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshiped, and praised the LORD, *saying*, [7] For *he is* good, * for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

* 1 Chr. 16.41 Chap. 20. 21.

[4] 1 *King.* 18.39. ¶ [5] *Exod.* 40.34. The Cloud was without the house as well as within. ¶ [6] 1 *Chron.* 29.20. ¶ [7] *ch.* 5.13. Under this passage the whole 136 Psalm is comprized, which used to be sung at all solemn Thanksgivings.

* 1 *King.* 8.62, 63.

4 ¶ [8] Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

* 1 Chr. 15.16.

6 * And the priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musick [9] of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, [7] because his mercy *endureth* for ever, when [10] David praised [10] by their † ministry: and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

† Heb. *hand.*

[9] 1 *Chron.* 16.7-42. To his honour. ¶ [10] *David* made the Psalms, and the Levites sung 'em.

[11] 1 *King.* 8.64.

7 Moreover, Solomon [11] hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the meat-offerings, and the fat.

* 1 King. 8.65. [12] *viz.* of the Dedication. *v.* 9.

8 ¶ * Also at the same time Solomon kept the [12] feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entring in of Hamath unto * the river of Egypt.

* Josh. 13.3.

† Heb. *restraint.*

9 And in the [13] eighth day they made a † solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the [14] altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

[13] Which was the first of the following Feast of Tabernacles. ¶ [14] *i. e.* The whole house of God, and all things belonging to it, *v.* 5.

10 And * on the three and twentieth day of

* 1 *King.* 8.66.

the seventh month he [15] sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

3012. [16] 1 *King.* 9. 1.

11 Thus Solomon [16] finished the house of the LORD, and the kings house: and all that came into Solomons heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

12 ¶ And the LORD [17] appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard

* Deut. 12.5.

thy prayer, * and have chosen this place to my self for an house of [18] sacrifice.

[17] 1 *King.* 9.2. ¶ [18] Wherein alone Sacrifices are to be offered.

3012. [19] *ch.* 6. 26. [20] *ch.* 6. 28.

13 If I [19] shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the [20] locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people;

† Heb. *upon whom my name is called.*

14 If my people † which are [21] called by my name, shall [22] humble themselves, and [23] pray, and seek [24] my face, and [25] turn from their wicked ways: then will I [26] hear from heaven, and will [27] forgive their sin, and will [28] heal their land.

[21] *Deut.* 28.10. *Am.* 9.12. Whom I have chosen for my people, and who own me for their Lord. ¶ [22] *Isa.* 57. 15. 1 *Pet.* 5.6. *Jam.* 4.10. ¶ [23] *Psal.* 50.15. *Matth.* 7.7. ¶ [24] My Favour, 1 *King.* 13. 6. ¶ [25] *Lam.* 3. 40. ¶ [26] *ch.* 6. 21. ¶ [27] 1 *King.* 8.30,34. ¶ [28] Remove Judgments.

[29] *ch.* 6. 40. 1 *King.* 8.29. † Heb. *of this place.*

15 Now mine [29] eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent unto the prayer † *that is made* in this place.

16 For now have I [30] chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

Chap. 8.

[30] *ch.* 6. 6.

17 And as for thee, [31] if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments:

[31] 1 *Ki.* 9. 4-9.

18 Then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, * There shall not † fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Israel.

* Chap. 6. 16. † Heb. *be cut off to thee.*

19 [32] But if ye turn away and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them:

[32] *Lev.* 26. 14, 33. *Deut.* 28. 15, 36, 37.

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb, and a by-word among all nations.

21 And this house which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, * Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

* Deut. 29.24. Jer. 22. 8, 9.

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other Gods, and worshiped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Solomons buildings.* 7 *The Gentiles made tributaries.* 12 *Solomons yearly sacrifices.*

1 AND it came to pass (at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house)

* 1 *King.* 9, 10. &c. See there.

2 That the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there. 3012.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store-cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars:

6 And Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot-cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and † * all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

† Heb. *all the desire of Solomon, which he desired to build* * 1 King. 9.1.

7 ¶ *As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites which *were* not of Israel;

8 *But* of their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not; them did Solomon make to pay tribute, until this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work: but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

10 And these *were* the chief of king Solomons officers, *even* two hundred and fifty that bare rule over the people.

11 ¶ And Solomon * brought up the daughter of Pharaoh, out of the city of David, unto the house that he had built for her: [2] for he said, [3] My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places are*

* 1 King. 3. 1. & 9. 24.

† holy

Chap. 9.

† holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

†Heb. holiness.

[2] *q. d.* He built her a distinct Palace (1 *Kings* 7.8.) because he would not have her in the same house where the Ark was. ¶ [3] Either she her self, or many of her retinue (probably) were heathens; and also were subject to many Ceremonial pollutions peculiar to that sex; so that he thought it not decent that they should be under the same roof with the Ark, which ought to be kept pure and free from the very appearance of pollution.

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD, on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch:

* Exod. 29.38. 13 Even after a certain rate every * day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new-moons, and

* Exod. 23.14. Deut. 16.16. on the solemn feasts, * three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

*1 Chron. 24.1 14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the * courses of the

*1 Chron. 25.1 priests to their service, and * the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the

*1 Chron. 9.17 & 26. 1. † Heb. *so* was *the commandment of David the man of God.* * porters also by their courses, at every gate: for † so had David the man of God commanded.

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the [4] king unto the priests, and Levites, concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

[4] Kings are to see that the Priests do their duty.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and untill it was finished: *so* the house of the LORD was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to ‖ Eloth, at the sea-side in the land of Edom.

‖ Or, *Elath*, Deut. 2. 8. 2 King. 14.22.

18 And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants, ships, and servants that had knowledg of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence [5] four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

[5] Between eighteen and nineteen Tun, or cart loads.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth Solomons wisdom.*
13 *His riches.* 29 *and death.*

[1] 1 *Kings* 10.1. *&c.* See there. * Matth. 12.42 Luke 11.31.

AND [1] * when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, his ‖ cup-bearers also, and their apparel, and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

‖ Or, *butlers.*

5 And she said to the king, *It was* a true † report which I heard in mine own land, of thine ‖ acts, and of thy wisdom:

† Heb. *word.* ‖ Or, *sayings.*

6 Howbeit, I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it:* and behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard. Chap. 9.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, *to be* king [2] for the LORD thy God: because thy God [3] loved Israel, to establish them for ever, [3] therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and justice.

[2] As his Deputy, over his own peculiar people, and to maintain his Worship. ¶ [3] Good Governors are tokens of God's love to a people.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spices as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought algum-trees, and precious stones.

11 And the king made *of* the algum-trees ‖ † terrises to the house of the LORD, and to the kings palace, and harps and psalteries for singers. And there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

‖ Or, *steps.* † Heb. *high ways.*

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, [4] besides *that* which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

[4] *q. d.* Besides what he gave her in gifts of the same kind with those which she had given him (*viz.* gold, spices, *&c.*) he gave her also other things that were great rarities to her.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold;

14 Besides *that which* chapmen and merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and ‖ governours of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon.

‖ Or, *captains.*

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

17 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a foot-stool of gold, *which were* fastned to the throne, and † stays on each side of the sitting-place, and two lions standing by the stays.

† Heb. *hands.*

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other, upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold; ‖ none *were of* silver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

‖ Or, *there was no silver in them.*

21 For the kings ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram; every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

‖ Or, *elephants teeth.*

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And

Chap. 10.

24 And they brought every man his preſent, veſſels of ſilver, and veſſels of gold, and raiment, harneſs, and ſpices, horſes, and mules, a rate year by year.

* 1 Kings 10. 26. Chap. 1. 14

25 ¶ And Solomon * had four thouſand [s] ſtalls for horſes and chariots, and twelve thouſand horſemen; whom he beſtowed in the chariot-cities, and with the king at Jeruſalem.

[s] *Viz.* Greater ſtalls; in each of which were ten leſſer; in all forty thouſand, 1 *Kings* 4. 26.

[6] 1 *Kings* 4.21 * *Gen.* 15.18. ‖ That is, *Euphrates.*

26 ¶ And he [6] reigned over all the Kings, * from the ‖ river even unto the land of the Philiſtines, and to the border of Egypt.

† Heb. *gave.*

27 And the king † made ſilver in Jeruſalem as ſtones, and cedar-trees made he as the ſycomore-trees, that *are* in the low plains, in abundance.

* 1 Kings 10. 28.

28 * And they brought unto Solomon horſes out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

Chap. 1. 16. * 1 Kings 11. 41. † Heb. *words.*

29 ¶ Now the reſt of the * acts of Solomon, firſt and laſt, *are* they not written in the † book of Nathan the prophet, and in the propheſie of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the viſions of * Iddo the ſeer againſt Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat?

* Chap. 12. 15. & 13. 22.

30 And Solomon reigned in Jeruſalem over all Iſrael fourty years.

31 And Solomon ſlept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father. And Rehoboam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. X.

1 *Rehoboam refuſing the old mens counſel,* 16 *Ten tribes revolt, and he fleeth.*

* See on 1 *King.* 12. 1. - 19.

AND [1] Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Iſrael come to make him king.

* 1 King. 11. 40

2 And it came to paſs when Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat (who *was* in Egypt, * whither he had fled from the preſence of Solomon the king) heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they ſent and called him: ſo Jeroboam and all Iſrael came and ſpake to Rehoboam, ſaying,

4 Thy fathers made our yoke grievous, now therefore eaſe thou ſomewhat the grievous ſervitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will ſerve thee.

5 And he ſaid unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counſel with the old men that had ſtood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, ſaying, What counſel give ye *me*, to return anſwer to this people?

7 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, If thou be kind to this people, and pleaſe them, and ſpeak good words to them, they will be thy ſervants for ever.

8 But he forſook the counſel which the old men gave him, and took counſel with the young men that were brought up with him, that ſtood before him.

9 And he ſaid unto them, What advice give ye, that we may return anſwer to this people, which have ſpoken to me, ſaying, Eaſe ſomewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him, ſpake unto him, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou anſwer the people that ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* ſomewhat lighter for us; thus ſhalt thou ſay unto them, My little *finger* ſhall be thicker then my fathers loins.

Chap. 11.

† Heb. *loaded.*

11 For whereas my father † put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chaſtiſed you with whips, but I *will chaſtiſe you* with ſcorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, ſaying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king anſwered them roughly: and king Rehoboam forſook the counſel of the old men,

14 And anſwered them after the advice of the young men, ſaying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chaſtiſed you with whips, but I *will chaſtiſe you* with ſcorpions.

3029.

15 So the king hearkned not unto the people: for * the cauſe was of God, that the LORD might perform his word which he ſpake by the * hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat.

* 1 King. 12. 15, 24. * 1 King. 11. 29

16 ¶ And when all Iſrael *ſaw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people anſwered the king, ſaying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the ſon of Jeſſe: every man to your tents, O Iſrael: *and* now, David, ſee to thine own houſe. So all Iſrael went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Iſrael that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam ſent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute; and the children of Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died. But king Rehoboam † made ſpeed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *ſtrengthned himſelf.*

19 And Iſrael rebelled againſt the houſe of David unto this day.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Rehoboam raiſing an Army to ſubdue Iſrael, is forbidden by Shemaiah:* 18 *His wives and children.*

[1] 1 *Kings* 12. 21. - 24.

AND when Rehoboam was come to Jeruſalem, he gathered of the houſe of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourſcore thouſand choſen *men* which were warriours, to fight againſt Iſrael, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

2 But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, ſaying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon king of Judah, and to all Iſrael in Judah and Benjamin, ſaying,

4 Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye ſhall not go up, nor fight againſt your brethren: return every man to his houſe, for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going againſt Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jeruſalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

[2] Repair'd, enlarg'd and fortified.

6 He [2] built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareſhah, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachiſh, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah, and in Benjamin, fenced cities.

[3] Probably his own Sons; v. 23.

11 And he fortified the ſtrong holds, and put [3] captains in them, and ſtore of victual, and of oyl, and wine.

Chap. 12.

12 And in every ſeveral city *he put* [4] ſhields and ſpears, and made them exceeding ſtrong, having Judah and Benjamin on his ſide.

[4] All kind of warlike Ammunition.

13 ¶ And the Prieſts and the Levites that *were* in all Iſrael, † reſorted to him out of all their coaſts.

† Heb. *preſented themſelves to him.*

14 (For the Levites left * their ſuburbs, and their poſſeſſion, and came to Judah and Jeruſalem: for Jeroboam and his ſons had [5] caſt them off from executing the prieſts office unto the LORD.

* Numb. 35.2.

[5] *Rev.* 13.16,17. Forbad 'em to go up to *Jeruſalem* to execute the Prieſt's office there; and entertain'd others in their ſtead for his own worſhip, *ch.* 13.9.

15 And he * ordained him prieſts for the high places, and for the [6] devils, and for the calves which he had made.)

* 1 Kin. 12.31.

[6] See on *Lev.* 17.7.

3030.

16 And [7] after them * out of all the tribes of Iſrael, ſuch as [8] ſet their hearts to ſeek the LORD God of Iſrael, came to Jeruſalem to ſacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

* See Ch. 15.9. & 30.11,18.

[7] After the example of thoſe *v.* 13. ¶ [8] Heartily deſir'd to ſerve him in the way of his own inſtitution.

17 So they ſtrengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon ſtrong three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the ſon of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab, the ſon of Jeſſe.

19 Which bare him children; Jeuſh, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

20 And after her, he took * Maachah the daughter of Abſalom, which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

* 1 Kin. 15.2. She is called *Michaiah the daughter of Uriel*, Chap. 13.2.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Abſalom, above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threeſcore concubines, and begat twenty and eight ſons, and threeſcore daughters)

22 And Rehoboam * made Abijah the ſon of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

* See Deut. 21. 15,16,17.

23 And he dealt wiſely, and [9] diſperſed of all his children throughout all the countreys of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he [10] gave them victual in abundance: and he deſired † many wives.

† Heb. *A multitude of wives.*

[9] *Ch.* 21.3. *Gen.* 25.6. ¶ [10] Allow'd 'em a bountiful and princely maintenance.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Rehoboam forſaking God, is puniſhed by Shiſhak,*
13 *His reign and death.*

3032.

AND it came to paſs when Rehoboam had eſtabliſhed the kingdom, and had ſtrengthened himſelf, he [1] forſook the law of the LORD, and all Iſrael with him.

[1] 1 *Kin.* 14.22. Deut. 32.15. Prov. 2.13.

3033.

2 And [2] it came to paſs, *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem (becauſe they had [3] tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD)

[2] 1 *Kin.* 14. 25--28.

[3] 1 *Kin.* 14. 22--24.

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threeſcore thouſand horſemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jeruſalem.

[4] 1 *Kin.* 12.22.

5 ¶ Then came [4] Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jeruſalem becauſe of Shiſhak, and ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye have [5] forſaken me, and [6] therefore have I alſo left you in the hand of Shiſhak.

Chap. 13

[5] *Verſ.* 1.

[6] *ch.* 15.2.

6 Whereupon the princes of Iſrael, and the king humbled themſelves, and they ſaid, The LORD *is* righteous.

7 And when the LORD ſaw that they [7] humbled themſelves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, ſaying, They have [7] humbled themſelves, [8] *therefore* I will not deſtroy them, but I will grant them ‖ ſome deliverance, and my [9] wrath ſhall not be poured out upon Jeruſalem by the hand of Shiſhak.

‖ Or, *a little while.*

[7] Feignedly; as 1 *Kings* 21.29. *Pſal.* 78.34. ¶ [8] *v.* 12. *ch.* 33. 12,13. and 32. 26. *Exod.* 9. 27. *&c.* 1 *Kings* 21. 29. ¶ [9] All my wrath.

8 Nevertheleſs, they ſhall be his ſervants; that they may know [10] my ſervice, and the ſervice of the kingdoms of the countreys.

[10] *Deut.* 28.47, 48. *Iſa.* 26.13.

9 So Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem, and [11] took away the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, he took all: he carried away alſo the [12] ſhields of gold * which Solomon had made.

[11] 2 *Kings* 18. 14,15.

[12] 1 *Kings* 10. 16,17.

* Chap. 9.15.

10 In ſtead of which, king Rehoboam made ſhields of braſs, and committed *them* to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the kings houſe.

11 And when the king entred into the houſe of the LORD, the guard came and fet them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber.

12 And when he humbled himſelf, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not deſtroy *him* altogether: ‖ and alſo in Judah things [13] went well.

‖ Or, *and yet in Judah there were good things.* See Gen. 18.24. &c. 1 Kin. 14. 13. Chap. 19.3.

[13] They began to recruit themſelves, and to recover ſome degree of their former proſperity.

13 So king Rehoboam [14] ſtrengthened himſelf in Jeruſalem, and reigned: for * Rehoboam *was* one and fourty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſeventeen years in Jeruſalem, * the city which the LORD had choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael, to put his name there: and his mothers name *was* Naamah an Ammoniteſs.

[14] Recover'd ſtrength again.

* 1 Kin. 14.21.

* Chap. 6.6.

14 And he did evil, becauſe he ‖ [15] prepared not his heart to ſeek the LORD.

‖ Or, *fixed.*

[15] Settled not.

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, firſt and laſt, *are* they not written in the † book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the ſeer, [16] concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

† Heb. *words.*

[16] In an hiſtorical account written by him of the Genealogies and actions of the kings of Judah.

16 And Rehoboam ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David; and * Abijah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

* 1 Kin. 14.31. *Abijam.*

CHAP. XIII.

Abijah ſucceeding, maketh war againſt Jeroboam, and overcometh him.

[1] NOw in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam, began Abijah to reign over Judah.

[1] 1 *King.* 15. 1, 2.

2 He reigned three years in Jeruſalem: (his mothers name alſo *was* * Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah) and there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

* See Chap. 11.20.

3 And Abijah † ſet the battel in aray with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thouſand choſen men: Jeroboam alſo ſet the battel in aray againſt him with eight hundred thouſand choſen men, *being* mighty men of valour.

† Heb. *bare together.*

4 ¶ And Abijah ſtood up upon mount Zemaraim,

Chap. 13.

maraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and ſaid, Hear me thou Jeroboam, and [2] all Iſrael.

[2] The chief Commander, and as many of the reſt as could hear.

5 Ought you not to know, that the LORD God of Iſrael gave the kingdom over Iſrael to David for ever, *even* to him and to his ſons by a covenant [3] of ſalt?

[3] *Numb.* 18.19. See there.

6 Yet Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, the ſervant of Solomon the ſon of David, is riſen up, and hath [4] rebelled againſt his lord.

[4] 1 *Kings* 11.26. Come to the Crown with a proud, aſpiring, rebellious diſpoſition.

7 And there are gathered unto him [5] vain men the [6] children of Belial, and have ſtrengthened themſelves againſt Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon, when Rehoboam was [7] young and [8] tender-hearted, and could not withſtand them.

[5] See on *Judges* 9. 4. ¶ [6] See on *Deut.* 13. 13. ¶ [7] Newly enter'd upon the Government, unexperienc't in State affairs, and much more in martial employments. ¶ [8] Fearful and ſoon daunted. (But herein *Abijah* forgot his duty, both to his Father, whom he falſely traduc'd, and to God, who expreſly reſtrained him from fighting with Iſrael. 1 *Kings* 12. 21.)

8 And now ye think to withſtand the kingdom [9] of the LORD, in the hand of the ſons of David; and ye *be* [10] a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves which Jeroboam [11] made you for gods.

[9] *ch.* 9.8. [10] *Iſa.* 31.1,3. [11] 1 *Kin.* 12.28.

9 Have ye not [12] caſt out the prieſts of the LORD the ſons of Aaron, and the Levites, and * have made you prieſts after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? ſo that whoſoever cometh † to [13] conſecrate himſelf with a young bullock and ſeven rams, *the ſame* may be a prieſt of *them that are* no gods.

* 1 Kings 12. 31. † Heb. *to fill his hand.* See Ex. 29.1. Lev. 8.2.

[12] *Chap.* 11. 13, 14. See there. ¶ [13] 1 *Kings* 13. 33.

10 But as for us, the LORD *is* [14] our God, and we have not forſaken [15] him; and the prieſts which miniſter unto the LORD, *are* the ſons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* buſineſs.

[14] By outward profeſſion; for 1 *Kings* 15.3. ¶ [15] His true worſhip, (as you have done 1 *Kings* 12. 28--30.) which is openly practis'd at the Temple in *Jeruſalem.*

* Chap. 2.4. * Lev. 24.6. * Exod. 27.21. Lev. 24.3.

11 * And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening, burnt-ſacrifices and ſweet incenſe: the * *ſhew*-bread alſo *ſet they in order* upon the pure table, and the candleſtick of gold with the lamps thereof, * to burn every evening: for we keep the [16] charge of the LORD our God; but ye have [17] forſaken him.

[16] Thoſe Rules and Directions he has given us in charge. ¶ [17] *ch.* 12.5.

12 And behold, God himſelf *is* with us for *our* captain, and his prieſts with ſounding [18] trumpets to cry alarm againſt you: O children of Iſrael, * fight ye not againſt the LORD God of your fathers, for you ſhall [19] not proſper.

* *Numb.* 10.9. & 31.6. * Acts 5. 39. [19] *Job* 9. 4.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam cauſed an ambuſhment to come about behind them: ſo they were before Judah, and the ambuſhment *was* behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battel *was* before and behind: and they [20] cried unto the LORD, and the prieſt [21] ſounded with the trumpets.

[20] As *ch.* 14. 11. *Exod.* 14.15. 1 *Kings* 22.-32. ¶ [21] To ſtrengthen their faith in God's promiſe (*Numb.* 10.9.) and to encourage the Souldiers.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a ſhout: and as the men of Judah ſhouted, it came to paſs, that God [22] ſmote Jeroboam and all Iſrael before Abijah and Judah.

[22] With a terror which made 'em fly.

16 And the children of Iſrael fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand. Chap. 14.

17 And Abijah and his people ſlew them with a great ſlaughter: ſo there fell down ſlain of Iſrael, five hundred thouſand choſen men.

18 Thus the children of Iſrael were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, becauſe they [23] relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

[23] *Ch.* 20. 20. 2 *Kings* 18. 5. *Pſal.* 22. 4. *Dan.* 3. 28.

19 And Abijah [24] purſued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeſhanah with the towns thereof, and Ephrain with the towns thereof.

[24] *Joſh.* 10.19.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover ſtrength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD [25] ſtrook him, and he [26] died.

[25] Not preſently, but within a year or two. ¶ [26] 1 *Sam.* 25.38. *Ez.* 24.16.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two ſons, and ſixteen daughters.

22 And the reſt of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his [27] ſayings, *are* written in the || ſtory of the prophet * Iddo.

[27] *V.* 5. Wiſe ſentences. || Or, *commentary.* * Chap. 12.15.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Aſa ſucceeding, deſtroyeth idolatry; 9 calling on God, he overcometh Zerah, and ſpoileth the Ethiopians.

SO Abijah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and Aſa his ſon reigned in his ſtead: in his days the land was quiet ten years. 3049.

2 And Aſa did *that which was* good and [1] right in the eyes of the LORD his God.

[1] 1 *Kin.* 15.11.

3 For he took away the altars of the ſtrange *gods*, and the [2] high places, and * brake down the † images, and cut down the groves:

* Exod. 34.13. † Heb. *ſtatues.*

[2] *Viz.* Of ſtrange gods; (for other high places were left, Chap. 15.17. 1 Kin. 15. 14.

4 And commanded Judah to ſeek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment.

5 Alſo he took away out of all the cities of Judah, the high places and the † images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

† Heb. *ſun-images.*

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had reſt, and he had no war in thoſe years; becauſe the [3] LORD had given him reſt.

[3] *ch.* 15.-15. *Pſal.* 46.9.

7 Therefore he ſaid unto Judah, Let us build theſe cities, and make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, and bars, while the land *is* yet [4] before us; becauſe we have ſought the LORD our God, we have ſought *him*, and he hath given us reſt on every ſide: ſo they built and proſpered.

[4] In our power and quiet poſſeſſion.

8 And Aſa had an army *of men* that bare targets and ſpears, out of Judah three hundred thouſand, and out of Benjamin, that bare ſhields and drew bows, two hundred and fourſcore thouſand: all theſe *were* mighty men of valour.

9 ¶ *And there came out againſt them Zerah the Ethiopian, with an hoſt of a thouſand thouſand, and three hundred chariots, and came unto * Mareſhah. 3063.

* Chap. 16.8. * Joſh. 15.44.

10 Then Aſa went out againſt him, and they ſet the battel in aray in the valley of Zephathah at Mareſhah.

11 And Aſa [5] cried unto the LORD his God, and ſaid, LORD, *it is* nothing with thee to help, whether with [6] many or with them that

Chap. 15.

have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and [7] in thy name we go against this multitude: O LORD, thou *art* our God, let not ‖ man prevail against thee.

‖ Or, *mortal man.*

[5] *Ch.*13.14. See there. ¶ [6] 1 *Sam.*14.-6. ¶ [7] In confidence of thy help, and for the maintaining of thy honour, service and people.

[8] As *ch.*13.15.

12 So the LORD [8] smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves, for they were † destroyed before the LORD and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.

† Heb. *broken.*

14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar, for the [9] fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities, for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

[9] *Ch.*17.10. and 20.29. *Gen.*35.5. A Terror sent by God.

15 They smote also the tents of cattel, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Asa with others make a solemn covenant with God.* 16 *He putteth down Maachah his mother for idolatry.*

AND the spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded.

2 And he went out † to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin, The LORD *is* [1] with you, while ye [2] be with him; and * if ye seek him, he will [3] be found of you; but * if ye [4] forsake him, he will [5] forsake you.

† Heb. *before Asa.*

* Chap.33. 12, 13. Mat.7. 7.

* Chap.24.20.

[1] *Ch.*13.12. and 32.8. 1 *Chron.*22.18. ¶ [2] *Jam.*4.8. Cleave unto him by faith and obedience. ¶ [3] *v.* 15. *Matth.* 7. 7. 1 *Chron.*28.-9. ¶ [4] 1 *Chron.*28.-9. ¶ [5] 2 *King.* 21. 14.

* Hos. 3. 4.

3 Now * for a long season [6] Israel *hath been* [7] without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without [8] law.

[6] The Nation of the Jews: Yet not wholly and universally, but in a great measure, and for the generality. ¶ [7] The tokens of his presence, and his true worship and service. ¶ [8] The knowledge thereof.

* Deut 4.29.

4 But * when they [9] in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.

[9] As *Judg.*3. 9,15. and 10. 10, 16. 1 *Sam.* 7. 4. *&c.*

5 And [10] in those times *there was* [11] no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countries.

[10] When they lived thus in the gross neglect and contempt of God and his Worship. ¶ [11] *Judg.*5.6.

† Heb. *beaten in pieces.*

6 And [12] nation was † destroyed of nation, and city of city: for [13] God did vex them with all adversity.

[12] One part of the people of *Israel* destroyed another. ¶ [13] *Isa.*10.5,6. *Am.*3.6.

7 Be ye strong [14] therefore, and [15] let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be [16] rewarded.

[14] *q. d.* Since God brings judgments on them that forsake him, and walk in sinful ways, go on therefore couragiously and resolutely to maintain God's Worship, and to root out Idolatry as you have begun to do. ¶ [15] 2 *Sam.*4.1. *Heb.*12.12. Be not faint-hearted, or discouraged with the opposition you may meet with. ¶ [16] 1 *Cor.*15.-58.

8 And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of [17] Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the † abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and

† Heb. *abominations.*

out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD that *was* [18] before the porch of the LORD.

Chap. 16

[17] *Azariah* the son of *Oded*, *v.* 1. ¶ [18] *ch.* 8. 12.

9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: (for they [19] fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him)

[19] Forsook their own habitations, and came to *Judah*, as *ch.* 11.16.

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

11 And they offered unto the LORD † the same time, of * the [20] spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen, and seven thousand sheep.

† Heb. *in that day.*

* Chap.14.13.

[20] *Numb.* 31. 28. *&c.* 1 *Chron.* 26. 27, 28.

12 And they entred into a [21] covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soul;

[21] 1 *King.*11.4 See there.

13 That whosoever would [22] not seek the LORD God of Israel, should be put [23] to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

[22] Obstinately refus'd to own the true God, and sought to other Gods. ¶ [23] *Deut.*13.9.

14 And they [24] sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

[24] By way of confirmation of the Covenant, as *Neh.*5. 13.

15 And all Judah rejoyced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire, and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them [25] rest round about.

[25] *ch.* 14. 6.

16 ¶ And also *concerning* Maachah the ‖ mother of Asa the king, he [26] removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an † idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.

‖ That is, grandmother. 1 Kin.15.2. [26] 1 Kin.15.13. † Heb. *horror.*

17 But * the [27] high places were not taken away out of [28] Israel: nevertheless, the heart of Asa was [29] perfect all his days.

* Chap.14.3.

[27] For the service of the true God. ¶ [28] *Judah.* ¶ [29] 1 *King.*3.1,2. and 15.14.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year [30] of the reign of Asa.

3062.

[30] Or, *of the kingdom, i. e.* Since the division of the Kingdom of *Judah* and *Israel.*

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Asa by the aid of the Syrians diverteth Baasha from building of Ramah.* 12 *He seeketh not to God, but to the physicians.* 13 *His death and burial.*

IN the six and thirtieth year [1] of the reign of Asa, [2] Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

3064.

[1] See ch. 15. 19. [2] 1 *King.* 15. 17-22.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the kings house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria that dwelt at † Damascus, saying,

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And

Chap. 17.

† Heb. *which were his.*

4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of † his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store-cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was a building, and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

* 1 King. 16. 1. Chap. 19. 21.

7 ¶ And at that time * Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria [3] escaped out of thine hand.

[3] And so reserv'd to be a Scourge to thy Kingdom and Posterity hereafter; whereas if he had joyn'd with *Baasha* against thee, thou shouldst have overthrown 'em both.

4 *ch.* 14. 9. † Heb. *in abundance.* 5 *ch.* 14. 21.

8 Were not the [4] Ethiopians and the Lubims † a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he [5] delivered them into thine hand.

‖ Or, *strongly to hold with them*, &c.

9 For the [6] eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, ‖ to [7] shew himself strong in the behalf of *them* whose heart *is* perfect towards him. Herein thou hast done [8] foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt have [9] wars.

[6] *Prov.* 5. 21. and 15. 3. *Job* 34. 21. *Zech.* 4. 10. *Jer.* 16. 17. and 32. 19. *Heb.* 4. 13. ¶ [7] *Psal.* 18. 25, 26. and 32. 7. ¶ [8] 1 *Chron.* 21. 8. ¶ [9] 1 *King.* 15. 32.

† Heb. *crushed.*

10 Then Asa was [10] wroth with the seer, and put him in a [11] prison-house; for *he was* in a rage with him because of this *thing*. And Asa † oppressed *some* of the people the same time.

[10] *Ch.* 26. 19. ¶ [11] *Ch.* 18. 26. *Jer.* 20. 2. and 29. 26.

11 ¶ And behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

3090.

13 ¶ And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

† Heb. *digged.* * Gen. 50. 2. * Chap. 21. 19.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres which he had † made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled * with sweet odours, and divers kinds *of spices* prepared by the Apothecaries art: and they made * a [12] very great burning for him.

[12] *Jer.* 34. 5. Burning sweet Perfumes at his Burial in great plenty; (which was an honourable Solemnity then us'd.)

CHAP. XVII.

1 Jehoshaphat reigning well, prospereth. 5 He subdueth the Ammonites: 7 His reign: 9 Ahaz succeedeth him.

* 1 Kin. 15. 24

AND * Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and [1] strengthned himself against Israel.

[1] By preparing all manner of warlike provision.

* Chap. 15. 8.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in * the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

‖ Or, *of his father, and of David.*

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways ‖ of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

4 But sought to the *LORD* God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after [2] the doings of Israel.

[2] Their Idolatry and other evil practices.

Chap. 18.

1 *King.* 2. 12. * 1 Sam. 10. 27. † Heb. *gave.* 4 1 *King.* 4. 21. ‖ That is, *was encouraged.* * See 1 King. 22. 43. Chap. 20. 33.

5 Therefore the LORD [3] stablished the kingdom in his hand, and all Judah * † brought to Jehoshaphat [4] presents, and he had riches and honour in abundance.

6 And his heart ‖ was [5] lift up in the ways of the LORD: moreover, * he took away the [6] high places and groves out of Judah.

[5] He became zealous and very couragious in God's cause, his heart being lifted up above all discouragements, difficulties and fears. ¶ [6] *Viz.* Wherein Idols were worship'd. See on *ch.* 14. 3.

3092.

7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign he sent to his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, [7] to teach in the cities of Judah.

[7] To inform the people of their duty and the Kings pleasure, and to admonish them to observe the Laws of God, the practic explication and enforcement whereof he left to the Priests and Levites.

8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama, and Jehoram, priests.

9 And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

* Gen. 35. 5. [8] See on *ch.* 14. 14. † Heb. *war.*

10 ¶ And * the [8] fear of the LORD † fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

11 Also *some* of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute-silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats.

‖ Or, *palaces.*

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah ‖ castles and cities of store.

13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.

14 And these *are* the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour, three hundred thousand.

† Heb. *at his hand.*

15 And † next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next him *was* Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself [9] unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

[9] To fight his Battels, and to do service for his honour, and the welfare of his People.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield, two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand, ready prepared for the war.

[10] Chief Officers. * Vers. 2.

19 [10] These waited on the king, besides * *those* whom the king put in the fenced cities, throughout all Judah.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jehoshaphat goeth with Ahab against Ramoth-gilead. 4 Ahab seduced by false prophets, is slain.

NOW Jehoshaphat [1] had riches and honour in abundance, and * joyned affinity with Ahab.

3096.

[1] *ch.* 17. 5. * 2 Kings 8. 18.

2 * And

Chap. 18.

2 * And † after *certain* years he went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed ſheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and perſwaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.

3 And Ahab king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, [2] Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he anſwered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, * Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the king of Iſrael gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and ſaid unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall I forbear? And they ſaid, Go up? for God will deliver *it* into the kings hand.

6 But Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD † beſides, that we might require of him?

7 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, *There is* yet one man by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he never propheſieth good unto me, but always evil: the ſame *is* Micaiah the ſon of Imla. And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, Let not the king ſay ſo.

3107.

8 And the king of Iſrael called for one *of his* ‖ officers, and ſaid, † Fetch quickly Micaiah the ſon of Imla.

9 And the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat king of Judah ſat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they ſat in a ‖ void place at the entring in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets propheſied before them.

10 And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah had made him horns of iron, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, With theſe thou ſhalt puſh Syria until † they be conſumed.

11 And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the meſſenger that went to call Micaiah ſpake to him, ſaying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king † with one aſſent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and ſpeak thou good.

13 And Micaiah ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, * even what my God ſaith that will I ſpeak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battel, or ſhall I forbear? And he ſaid, Go ye up, and proſper, and they ſhall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king ſaid to him, How many times ſhall I adjure thee that thou ſay nothing but the truth to me in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he ſaid, I did ſee all Iſrael ſcattered upon the mountains, as ſheep that have no ſhepherd. And the LORD ſaid, Theſe have no maſter; let them return *therefore* every man to his houſe in peace.

17 (And the king of Iſrael ſaid to Jehoſhaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not propheſie good unto me, ‖ but evil?)

18 Again he ſaid, Therefore hear the word of the LORD; I ſaw the LORD ſitting upon his throne, and all the hoſt of heaven ſtanding on his right hand and *on* his left.

19 And the LORD ſaid, Who ſhall entice Ahab king of Iſrael, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one ſpake ſaying after this manner, and another ſaying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a * ſpirit, and ſtood before the LORD, and ſaid, I will entice him. And the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherewith?

21 And he ſaid, I will go out, and be a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the* LORD ſaid, Thou ſhalt entice *him*, and thou ſhalt alſo prevail: go out, and do *even* ſo.

22 Now therefore behold, * the LORD hath put a lying ſpirit in the mouth of theſe thy prophets, and the LORD hath ſpoken evil againſt thee.

23 Then Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah came near, and * ſmote Micaiah upon the cheek, and ſaid, Which way went the ſpirit of the LORD from me to ſpeak unto thee?

24 And Micaiah ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee on that day, when thou ſhalt go ‖ into † an inner chamber to hide thy ſelf.

25 Then the king of Iſrael ſaid, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governour of the city, and to Joaſh the kings ſon;

26 And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, Put this *fellow* in the priſon, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah ſaid, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, Hearken, all ye people.

28 So the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, I will diſguiſe my ſelf, and will go to the battel, but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Iſrael diſguiſed himſelf, and they went to the battel.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, ſaying, Fight ye not with ſmall or great, ſave only with the king of Iſrael.

31 And it came to paſs when the captains of the chariots ſaw Jehoſhaphat, that they ſaid, *It is* the king of Iſrael. Therefore they compaſſed about him to fight: but Jehoſhaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him, and God moved them *to depart* from him.

32 For it came to paſs, that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Iſrael, they turned back again † from purſuing him.

33 And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and ſmote the king of Iſrael † between the joynts of the harneſs: therefore he ſaid to his chariot-man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayeſt carry me out of the hoſt; for I am † wounded.

34 And the battel increaſed that day: howbeit the king of Iſrael ſtayed *himſelf* up in *his* chariot againſt the Syrians until the even: and about the time of the ſun going down he died.

Chap. 19.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jehoſhaphat viſiteth his kingdom:* 5 *His inſtructions to the judges, &c.*

AND Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah returned to his houſe [1] in peace to Jeruſalem. 3107.

[1] In ſafety: being miraculouſly deliver'd from that eminent danger he was in, *ch.* 18. 31, 32.

2 And [2] Jehu the ſon of [3] Hanani * the ſeer, went out to meet him, and ſaid to king Jehoſhaphat, Shouldſt thou help the ungodly, and [4] love them that hate the LORD? therefore is [5] wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

[2] 1 *Kings* 16. 1. ¶ [3] *ch.* 16. 7. ¶ [4] *Pſ.* 15. 4. & 139.

* 1 Kings 22. 2. † Heb. *at the end of years.*

[2] 1 *Kings* 22. 4. - 35. See there.

* 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4, 9. 2 Sam. 2. 1.

† Heb. *yet*, or *more.*

‖ Or, *Eunuchs.* † Heb. *Haſten.*

‖ Or, *floor.*

† Heb. thou *conſume them.*

† Heb. *with one mouth.*

* Num. 22. 18, 20, 35. & 23. 12, 26. & 24. 13.

1 Kings 22. 14

‖ Or, *but for evil.*

† Heb. *from after him.*

† Heb. *in his ſimplicity.*

† Heb. *betwixt the joynts and between the breaſt-plate.*

† Heb. *ſmit ſick.*

* Job 1. 6.

* Job 12. 16. Iſa. 19. 14. Ezek. 14. 9.

* Jer. 20. 2. Mar. 14. 65. Acts 23. 2.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *a chamber in a chamber.*

* 1 Sam. 9. 9

Chap. 20.

* See Chap. 12. 12.

139.21. ¶ 5 God is angry with thee, and will punish thee for it.

3 Nevertheless, there are [6] * good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast [7] prepared thine heart to seek God.

¶ 6 *Ch.*17.3.&c. ¶ 7 *ch.*12.14.*Ezr.*7.10. Sought and served God with all thy heart.

† Heb. *He returned and went out.*

4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and † he went out again through the people, from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them [8] back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

[8] From their corrupt, idolatrous worship, and sinful courses.

5 ¶ And he set [9] judges in the land, throughout all the [10] fenced cities of Judah, city by city,

[9] *V.*8. &c. ¶ [10] To curb military insolence.

* Deut. 1. 17. * Psal. 82.1. Eccl. 5. 8. † Heb. *matter of judgment.*

6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for * ye judge [11] not for man, but [12] for the LORD, * who *is* [13] with you in the † judgment.

[11] Not simply in the name, or by the authority of man. ¶ [12] *Deut.* 1. – 17. For his honour, and by Commission from him. ¶ [13] *Ps.* 81.1. *Eccl.*5.8. To defend you if you judge rightly, or punish you if you do otherwise.

* Deut. 32.4. Rom. 9.14. * Deut. 10.17. Job 34.19. Acts 10.34. Rom. 2.11. Gal. 2.6. Eph. 6.9. Col. 3.25. 1 Pet. 1.17. * Deut. 16.18.

7 Wherefore now, let the fear of the LORD be upon you; take heed, and [14] do *it*: for * *there is* [15] no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor [16] * respect of persons, nor [17] taking of gifts.

[14] That which is right. ¶ [15] (And therefore you must be like him.) ¶ [16] See on *Rom.* 2. 10. ¶ [17] *Exod.* 23. 8. *Deut.*16.19. *Prov.* 17.23.

2 Chron. 19. 8. * 1 Chron. 23. 4. 2 Chron. 34. 13. Ezra 3. 8. 1 Chron. 26. 29. 2 Chron. 19. 11. * Deut. 17. 8. 2 Chron. 19. 10.

8 ¶ Moreover, in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat * set of the [18] Levites, and *of* the [18] priests, and of the [18] chief of the fathers of Israel [19] for the judgment of the LORD, and for [20] controversies, [21] when they returned to Jerusalem.

[18] Made up the great Sanhedrim of such persons. ¶ [19] In matters of Religion, which concern'd the service of God. ¶ [20] Differences between man and man about their particular rights. ¶ [21] When the causes and controversies were brought by appeal from inferiour Courts to the supream Court at *Jerusalem*.

9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do [22] in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and [23] with a perfect heart.

[22] 2 *Sam.* 23. – 3. Having your hearts possest with, and overawed and guided by the fear of the Lord. ¶ [23] Sincerely, as in God's presence.

10 And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, [24] between blood and blood, [25] between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they [26] trespass not against the LORD, and *so* [5] wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall [27] not trespass.

[24] *Deut.* 17.8. See there the kinds of murder, whether wilful or no. ¶ [25] Whether, when both plead law, this be agreeable thereto, or that. ¶ [26] Be more careful for the future. ¶ [27] Not bring guilt and wrath upon your selves and others.

† Heb. *Take courage, and do.*

11 And behold, Amariah the chief priest *is* over you in all matters of the LORD, and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all [28] the kings matters: also the Levites *shall be* officers before you. †Deal couragiously, and the LORD shall be with the good.

[28] Civil controversies between King and People, or Subject and Subject.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Jehoshaphat proclaimeth a fast:* 5 *His prayer:* 22 *The overthrow of his enemies:* 31 *His reign.*

IT came to pass after this also, *that* the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battel.

Chap. 20.

2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria, and behold, they *be* in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* En-gedi.

† Heb. *his face.*

3 And Jehoshaphat [1] feared, and [2] set † himself to seek [3] the LORD, and [4] proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

[1] 1 *Sam.* 7.7. Partly through humane frailty, and partly through remembrance of those judgments denounced against him, *ch.*19.2. ¶ [2] *ch.*11.16. ¶ [3] Direction and assistance from him, *Isa.*55.6. ¶ [4] *Ezra* 8.21,23.

4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the [5] house of the LORD before the [6] new court,

[5] 2 *Kings* 19. 14. The Court of the People. ¶ [6] The Court of the Priests newly repaired.

[7] 1 *Chr.*29.18.

6 And said, [7] O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven? and rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and * in thine hand *is there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

* 1 Chron. 29. 12. Matth. 6. 13.

† Heb. *thou.*

7 *Art* not thou [8] our God, † who didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and [9] gavest it to the seed of Abraham [10] thy friend [11] for ever?

[8] *Gen.* 17.7. ¶ [9] *Gen.* 15.7. ¶ [10] *Isa.* 41.8. *Jam.*2.23. (see there) *Joh.*11.11. & 15.15. ¶ [11] *Gen.*17.8. & 48.4.

[12] 1 *Kings* 5.3. See there.

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein [12] for thy name, saying,

9 [13] If *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, ([14] for thy name *is* in this house) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then [15] thou wilt hear and help.

[13] 1 *Kings* 8. 37. &c. ¶ [14] 1 *Kings* 8. 29. ¶ [15] 1 *Kings* 8. 29, 30.

[16] *Deut.* 2,5,9, 19. * Num. 20. 21.

10 And now behold, the children of Ammon, and Moab, and mount Seir, whom thou [16] wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but * they turned from them, and destroyed them not:

11 Behold, *I say*, *how* they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

* Psal. 25.15. & 123. 1, 2. & 141.8.

12 O our God wilt thou not [17] judge them? for we have [18] no might against this great company that cometh against us: neither know we what to do, but * our eyes *are* upon thee.

[17] Revenge and punish. ¶ [18] Comparatively and of our selves.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their [19] little ones, their wives and their children.

[19] *Deut.* 29. 11. & 31. 12. *Joel* 2. 16. *Jonah* 3. 5.

* Numb. 11. 25, 26. & 24. 2. Chap. 24. 20.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, * came the [20] spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation.

[20] *Ch.* 15.1.

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, * Be not afraid, nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for [21] the battel *is* not yours, but Gods.

* Exod. 14. 13, 14.

[21] You shall not need to fight at all, but God will fight for you. *v.* 17, 29.

16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the † cliff of Ziz; and

† Heb. *ascent.*

Chap. 20

and ye shall find them at the end of the ‖ brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel.

‖ Or, *valley.*

17 Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battel*; [22] set your selves, [23] stand ye *still*, and [23] see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them, for the LORD *will be* with you.

[22] Compose your selves quietly to expect the deliverance God will vouchsafe you. ¶ [23] *Exod.*14.13.

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head, with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to [24] praise the LORD God of Israel [25] with a loud voice on high.

[24] 1 *Chron.*23.5. ¶ [25] With heart and voice lifted up, in token of full assurance of victory.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood, and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; [26] Believe in the LORD your God, so shall you be [27] established; believe his [28] prophets, so shall ye prosper.

[26] *Isa.*7.-9. ¶ [27] *Isa.*26.3. ¶ [28] The promises delivered us by this Prophet.

21 And when he had consulted with [29] the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and † that should praise the [30] beauty of holiness as they went out before the army, and to say, * [31] Praise the LORD; * for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

† Heb. *praisers.*
* Psal.136.1.
* 1 Chr.16.41.

[29] The chief Officers, 1 *Chron.* 13.1. ¶ [30] See on *Psal.* 29.-2. ¶ [31] *ch.*7.3. See there.

22 ¶ And † when they began † to sing and to praise, * the LORD [32] set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah; and they ‖ were smitten.

† Heb. *in the time that they, &c.*
† Heb. *in singing and praise.*
* Judg.7.22.
1 Sam. 14.20.
‖ Or, *smote one another.*

[32] Caus'd 'em to lye in wait to destroy one another, *v.*23.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them:* and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped † to destroy another.

† Heb. *for the destruction.*

24 And when Judah came toward the watch-tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and † none escaped.

† Heb. there was *not an escaping.*

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stript off for themselves, more then they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil; it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of ‖ Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD. Therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah, unto this day.

‖ That is, *blessing.*

27 Then they returned every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the † forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for the LORD [33] had made them to rejoyce over their enemies.

† Heb. *head.*

[33] *Neh.*12.43. Given 'em this occasion of rejoycing.

[34] *Neh.* 12.43.

28 And they [34] came to Jerusalem with psalteries, and harps, and trumpets, unto the house of the LORD.

* Chap.17.10.
[35] See on *ch.* 14.-14.

29 And * the [35] fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countreys, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

Chap. 21.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his God gave him rest round about.

31 ¶ * And Jehoshaphat [36] reigned over Judah. *He was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

3096.
* 1 Kings 22. 41, &c.
[36] 1 Kings 22. 41-43.

32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit, * the high-places were not taken away: for as yet the people had [37] not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

* See Chap. 17.6.

[37] *Ch.*15.17. See there. Tho' they complied outwardly with some Reformation, yet their hearts were not thorowly purg'd from their idols.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold they *are* written in the † book of Jehu the son of Hanani, * who † is mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

† Heb. *words.*
* 1 Kings 16. 1, 7.
† Heb. *was made to ascend.*

35 ¶ And [38] after this * did Jehoshaphat kind of Judah joyn himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly.

* 1 Kings 22. 48, 49.

[38] After so great an obligation laid upon him by God, and after he had been so sharply reprov'd and threatned by a Prophet for the same thing, *ch.*19.2.

36 And he [39] joyned himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-gaber.

[39] *Viz.* At first: but being reprov'd for it (*v.* 37.) afterwards he forbore, 1 *Kings* 22.-49.

37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast [40] joyned thy self with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

[40] Good men may fall once and again into the same sin.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Jehoram succeedeth Jehoshaphat: 5 His wicked reign: 18 His incurable disease, infamous death, and burial.

NOw Jehoshaphat [1] slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

3115.
[1] 1 Kings 22.50.

2 And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah. All these *were* the sons of Jehoshaphat king of [2] Israel.

[2] *Judah*, yet call'd *Israel*, because many of the ten Tribes submitted to his government.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver and of gold, and of precious things, with [3] fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram, because he *was* the [4] first-born.

3112.
[3] *ch.*11.23.
[4] *Deut.* 21.17. Gen.43.

4 Now * when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he [5] strengthned himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and *divers* also of the [6] princes of Israel.

3115.
* 2 Kings 8. 16, 17.
[5] *Ch.* 12. 1, 13. Took courage and hardned his heart.
¶ [6] The chief of those of the ten Tribes who out of love to God and his true Religion, had setled themselves in the Kingdom of Judah; lest they should oppose his wicked designs.

5 ¶ Jehoram *was* [7] thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

3112.
[7] 2 Kings 8. 17-22.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for * he had the daughter of Ahab to wife: and he wrought

* Chap.22.2.

Chap. 21

wrought *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of * the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a † light to him and to [8] his sons for ever.

* 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kin. 11. 36. 2 Kings 8. 19. Psal. 132. 11. &c.

† Heb. *lamp*, or *candle*.

[8] 1 *Kings* 11. 36. *Psal.* 132. 11. *&c.* 1 *Chron.* 17. 12, 14.

8 ¶ In his days the Edomites revolted from under the † dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king.

† Heb. *hand*.

9 Then Jehoram * went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

* 2 Kin. 8. 21.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time *also* did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had [9] forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

3115.

[9] *ch.* 13. 10.

11 Moreover, he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit [10] fornication, and [11] compelled Judah *thereto*.

3116.

[10] Idolatry, *v.* 13. 2 *Kings* 9. 22. See there. ¶ [11] By persecuting Dissenters.

12 ¶ And there came a [12] writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of [13] Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of [14] Asa king of Judah,

[12] Which *Elijah* wrote by the Spirit of Prophecy, and left to be deliver'd to him. So *Josiah* was prophesied of by name 1 *Kings* 13. 2. and *Isaiah* prophesied of *Cyrus*, *Isa.* 45. 1. ¶ [13] *ch.* 20. 32. ¶ [14] *ch.* 14. 2.

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of [15] Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy fathers house, *which were* better then thy self:

[15] 1 *Kings* 16. 31–33.

† Heb. *stroke*.

14 Behold, with a great † plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods.

15 And thou *shalt have* great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that *were* near the Ethiopians.

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and † carried away all the substance *that was* found in the kings house, and his * sons also and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save ‖ Jehoahaz the youngest of his sons.

† Heb. *carried captive*. See Chap. 22. 1. * Chap. 24. 7. ‖ Or, *Ahaziah*. Chap. 22. 1. or, *Azariah*. Vers. 6.

18 ¶ And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.

19 And it came to pass that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases. And his people made [16] no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

3119.

[16] See on *ch.* 16. 14.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed † without being desired. Howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

† Heb. *without desire*.

CHAP. XXII.

Chap. 22.

1 *Ahaziah succeeding, reigneth wickedly*: 5 *He is slain by Jehu.* 10 *Athaliah destroying all the royal seed, save Joash, usurpeth the kingdom.*

AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made * Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead. For the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp, had slain all the * eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

* 2 Kings 8. 24, &c. See v. 6.

* Chap. 21. 17.

3116.

2 [1]Fourty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mothers name also *was* * Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

* Chap. 21. 6.

[1] Heb. *A son of forty two years*; i.e. it was forty two years from the beginning of that Family he was of by his mothers side, *viz.* *Omri's*, (2 *Kings* 8. 26.) to the beginning of his reign.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counseller to do wickedly.

3120.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD, like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellers after the death of his father, [2] to his destruction.

[2] 2 *Kings* 9. 27.

5 ¶ He walked also after their counsel, and [3] went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

[3] 2 *Kings* 8. 28.

6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, because of the wounds † which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And ‖ Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

† Heb. *wherewith they wounded him*. ‖ Or, *Ahaziah*, vers. 1. or, *Jehoahaz*, chap. 21. 17.

7 And the † destruction of Ahaziah * was [4] of God [5] by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD * had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

† Heb. *treading down*. * Judg. 14. 4. [4] 1 Kin. 12. 15. [5] 2 Kings 9. 21, &c. * 2 Kings 9. 7.

8 And it came to pass that when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and * found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministred to Ahaziah, he [6] slew them.

* 2 *Kin.* 10. 13. [6] 2 Kin. 10. 14.

9 * And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was [7] hid in Samaria) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him, Because, said they, he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

* 2 Kin. 9. 27.

3120.

[7] But first in *Megiddo*, and then afterwards in *Samaria*, where he was taken and sent to *Megiddo*, and put to death there, 1 *Kings* 9. 27.

10 ¶ But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah, saw that her son was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah.

11 But Jehoshabeah the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sons *that were* slain, and put him and his nurse in a bed-chamber. So Jehoshabeah the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years, and Athaliah reigned over the land.

Chap. 23.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jehoiada maketh Joash king.* 12 *Athaliah is slain.* 16 *Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.*

3126. AND in the [1] seventh year Jehoiada [2] strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

[1] *Ch.*22.12. 2 *Kings* 11.4. ¶ [2] Got as many on his side as he could.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

[3] See on 2 Kings 11.17. 3 And all the congregation made a [3] covenant with the king in the house of God: and he said unto them, Behold, the kings son shall reign, as

* 2Sam.7.12. 1 Kings 2.4. & 9.5. Chap.6.16. & 7.18. & 21.7. the LORD hath * said of the sons of David.

[4] 2 *Kings* 11.5.&c. † Heb. *threshholds.* 4 [4] This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you entring on the sabbath of the Priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the † doors;

5 And a third part *shall be* [5] at the kings house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.

[5] At the gate that opens towards the king's house.

* 1 Chron.23.28,29. 6 But let none come into the [6] house of the LORD, save the priests, and * they that minister of the Levites, they shall go in, for they *are* [7] holy: but all the people shall keep the [8] watch of the LORD.

[6] The Court of the Priests. ¶ [7] By special Function. ¶ [8] Be upon the guard in the House of the Lord for the Security thereof.

7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, and whosoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be you with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest

* See 1 Chr. 24.& 25. dismissed not * the courses.

9 The multitude of the Levites. †Heb *shoulder.* † Heb. *house.* 9 Moreover, Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds, spears, and bucklers, and shields, that *had been* king Davids, which *were* in the house of God.

10 And he set [9] all the people (every man having his weapon in his hand) from the right † side of the † temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

* Deut.17.18. † Heb. *let the king live.* 11 Then they brought out the kings son, and put upon him the crown, and * *gave him* the testimony, and made him king: and Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, † God save the king.

[10] God, for this young king. 12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising [10] the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD.

13 And she looked, and behold, the king stood at his pillar, at the entring in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoyced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick, and * such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, † Treason, treason.

Chap. 24. * 1 Chr. 25.1. † Heb. *conspiracy.*

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges; and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priests said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entring of the horse-gate, by the kings house, they slew her there.

[11] See on 2 Sam.5.3. 16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a [11] covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORDs people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars, and his images in pieces, and * slew Mattan the * Deut.13.9 priest of Baal before the altars.

* 1 Chr.24.1. 18 Also Jehoiada [12] appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had * distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt-offerings of the LORD, as *it is* written in the * law of Moses, with rejoycing and with singing, *as it was ordained* † by David.

* Numb.28.2. † Heb. *by the hands of David.*

[12] Restor'd 'em to the exercise of their several Services.

* 1 Chron. 26.1.&c. 19 And he set the * porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing should enter in.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governours of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the kings house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoyced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada.* 15 *Jehoiada being dead,* 17 *Joash falleth to idolatry:* 25 *He is slain.*

JOash * *was* seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem; his mothers name *also was* Zibeah of Beersheba. 3126. * 2 Kings 12.1.&c.

[1] 2 Kings 12.2.&c. * See Chap. 26.5. 2 [1] And Joash * did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives, and he begat sons and daughters.

† Heb. *to renew.* 4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash was minded † to repair the house of the LORD. 3147.

5 And he gathered together the Priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye haste the matter: howbeit the Levites hastened *it* not.

6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the collection, *according to the commandment* of [2] Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle [3] of witness? 3148.

[2] *Exod.*30.12-14. [3] See on Num. 1.50.

7 For

Chap. 24. 4 *Chap.21.17.

7 For * the [4] sons of Athaliah that wicked woman, had [5] broken up the house of God, and also all the dedicate things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

[4] Either, others of them before they were slain: Or, *Sons* for Son, *viz. Ahaziah.* ¶ [5] Both broken up the Treasuries, and defac'd the Temple it self.

8 And at the kings commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

†Heb. *a voice.*

9 And they made † a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring into the LORD, the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes, and all the people [6] rejoyced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

[6] As 1 *Chron.* 29.9.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the kings office, by the hand of the Levites; and when they saw that *there was* much mony; the kings scribe, and the high priests officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered mony in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD.

†Heb. *healing went up upon the work.*

13 So the workmen wrought, and the † work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthned it.

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the mony before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and ‖ to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver: and they [7] offered burnt-offerings in the house of the LORD continually, all the days of Jehoiada.

‖ Or, *pestils.*

[7] Perform'd such Worship as was requir'd, when the Temple was fitted for Service.

[8] 1 *Chron.* 23. 1. See there.

15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was [8] full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both towards [9] God and towards his house.

[9] By restoring his worship, v. 14.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada, came the princes of Judah, and [10] made obeysance to the king: then the king hearkened unto them.

[10] Addressed to him in the most fawning manner.

[11] Worshipt Idols in the groves.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and [11] served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

19 Yet he [12] sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD, and they [13] testified against them: but they would not give ear.

[12] As *ch.*36.15. 2 *King.* 17. 13. ¶ [13] 2 *King.* 17. 13, 15. See there.

[14] *ch.*15. 1. *Judg.*6.34. [15] *Mat.*23. 35. † Heb. *clothed*, as Judg.6. 34. [16] *ch.* 12. 5.

20 And the [14] spirit of God came upon † [15] Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD that ye cannot prosper? because ye have [16] forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you?

3164. [17] Matth.23.35.

21 And they conspired against him, and * stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king, in the court of the house of the LORD.

22 Thus Joash the king remembred not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son: and when he died, he [17] said, The LORD look upon *it*, and [18] require *it*.

[17] Not with a revengeful Spirit, but by special instinct. ¶ [18] *Matth.*23.35,36. Punish you for it.

Chap. 25.

23 And it came to pass † at the end of the year, *that* the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the [19] princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of † Damascus.

3165. † Heb. *in the revolution.* [19] *v.* 17. † Heb. *Darmesek.*

24 For the army of the Syrians * came with a small company of men, and the LORD [20] delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had [16] forsaken the LORD God of their fathers: so they executed judgment against Joash.

* Lev. 26.8. Deut. 32. 30. Isa. 30.17. [20] *Lev.*26. 37.

25 And when they were departed from him (for they left him in great diseases) his own servants [21] conspired against him, for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

[21] 2 *King.* 12. 20, 21.

26 And these *are* they that conspired against him, ‖ Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonites, and Jehozabad the son of ‖ Shimrith a Moabites.

‖ Or, *Jozachar* 2 King.12.21. ‖ Or, *Shomer.*

27 ¶ Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of * the burdens *laid* upon him, and the † repairing of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in the ‖ story of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

* 2 Kin.12.18. † Heb. *founding.* ‖ Or, *commentary.*

CHAP. XXV.

1 Amaziah beginneth to reign well, 3 He executeth justice on the traitors: 5 Having hired an army of Israelites against the Edomites, at the word of a prophet he loseth the hundred talents, and dismisseth them. 11 He overthroweth the Edomites; 17 He provoketh Joash to his overthrow: 25 His reign. 27 He is slain by conspiracy.

1 AMaziah *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3165. [1] 2 *King.*14. 1. *&c.*

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, * but not with a perfect heart.

* See 2 King. 14. 4. v. 14.

3 ¶ Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was † established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father.

† Heb. *confirmed upon him.*

4 But he slew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying, * The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

* Deut.24. 16. 2 King. 14.6. Jer. 31. 30. Ezek.18.20.

5 ¶ Moreover, Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbred them * from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice *men*, *able* to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield.

* Numb.1.3.

6 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel for [2] an hundred talents of silver.

[2] Thirty four thousand two hundred and eighteen pounds fifteen shillings.

7 But there came a man of God to him, saying,

Chap. 25.

ing, O king, let not the army of Iſrael go with thee; for the LORD *is* [3] not with Iſrael, *to wit*, [4] *with* all the children of Ephraim.

[3] *Ch.*24.-20. ¶ [4] With all of the ten Tribes.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be ſtrong for the battel: God ſhall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to caſt down.

9 And Amaziah ſaid to the man of God, But what ſhall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the † army of Iſrael? And the man of God anſwered, [5] The LORD is able to give thee much more then this.

† Heb. *band.*

[5] *Prov.*10. 22.

10 Then Amaziah ſeparated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go † home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled againſt Judah, and they returned home in † great anger.

† Heb. *to their place.*

† Heb. *heat of anger.*

11 ¶ And Amaziah ſtrengthned himſelf, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of ſalt, and ſmote of the children of Seir ten thouſand.

12 And *other* ten thouſand *left* alive did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and caſt them down from the top of the rock, that they were broken all in pieces.

† Heb. *ſons of the band.*

13 ¶ But the † ſoldiers of the army which Amaziah ſent back, that they ſhould not go with him to battel, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and ſmote three thouſand of them, and took much ſpoil.

14 ¶ Now it came to paſs, after that Amaziah was come from the ſlaughter of the Edomites, that * he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and ſet them up *to be* his gods, and bowed down himſelf before them, and burned incenſe unto them.

* See Chap.28. 23.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Amaziah, and he ſent unto him a prophet, which ſaid unto him, Why haſt thou ſought after the gods of the people which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to paſs as he talked with him, that *the king* ſaid unto him, Art thou made of the kings counſel? forbear; why ſhouldſt thou be ſmitten? Then the prophet [6] forbare, and ſaid, I know that God hath † determined to deſtroy thee, becauſe thou haſt done this, and haſt not hearkened unto my counſel.

[6] *Matth.*7. 6. *Prov.*9.8.

† Heb. *counſelled.*

[7] *ch.*36. 16.

17 ¶ Then Amaziah king of Judah [8] took advice, and [9] ſent to Joaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz, the ſon of Jehu king of Iſrael, ſaying, Come, let us ſee one another in the face.

3178.

[8] *Viz.* How he ſhould repair the injury done to his people, *v.* 13. ¶ [9] 2 *King.*14. 8. *&c.* See there.

18 And Joaſh king of Iſrael ſent to Amaziah king of Judah, ſaying, The || thiſtle that *was* in Lebanon ſent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, ſaying, Give thy daughter to my ſon to wife, and there paſſed by † a wild beaſt that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thiſtle.

|| Or, *fur-buſh, or thorn.*

† Heb. *a beaſt of the field.*

19 Thou ſayeſt, Lo, thou haſt ſmitten the Edomites, and thine heart lifteth thee up to boaſt: abide now at home; why ſhouldſt thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou ſhouldſt fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear; for * it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, becauſe they ſought after the gods of Edom.

* Chap.22.7.

21 So Joaſh the king of Iſrael went up; and they ſaw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-ſhemeſh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

Chap. 26

22 And Judah was † put to the worſe before Iſrael, and they fled every man to his tent.

† Heb. *ſmitten.*

23 And Joaſh the king of Iſrael took Amaziah king of Judah, the ſon of Joaſh, the ſon of * Jehoahaz, at Beth-ſhemeſh, and brought him to Jeruſalem, and brake down the wall of Jeruſalem, from the gate of Ephraim to the † corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

* See Chap.25. 17. & 22.1.

† Heb. *gate of it that looketh.*

24 And *he took* all the gold and the ſilver, and all the veſſels *that were* found in the houſe of God with Obed-edom, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, the hoſtages alſo, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the ſon of Joaſh king of Judah lived after the death of Joaſh ſon of Jehoahaz king of Iſrael, fifteen years.

3179.

26 Now the reſt of the acts of Amaziah, firſt and laſt, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael?

3194.

27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away † from following the LORD, they † made a conſpiracy againſt him in Jeruſalem, and he fled to Lachiſh: but they ſent to Lachiſh after him, and ſlew him there.

† Heb. *from after.*

† Heb. *conſpired a conſpiracy.*

28 And they brought him upon horſes, and buried him with his fathers in || the city of Judah.

|| That is, *the city of David.* 2 *King.*14.20.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Uzziah ſucceedeth Amaziah:* 16 *He invadeth the prieſt's office, and is ſmitten with leproſie:* 22 *He dieth, and Jotham ſucceedeth him.*

THen all the people of Judah took * † Uzziah, who *was* ſixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

* 2 *King.*14. 21. & 15.1.

|| Or, *built.*

2 He built Eloth, and reſtored it to Judah, after that the king ſlept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jeruſalem. His mothers name alſo *was* Jecoliah of Jeruſalem.

4 And he did *that which was* [1] right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

[1] *viz.* For a time.

5 And he [2] ſought God [3] in the days of Zechariah, who had [4] underſtanding † in the viſions of God: and [5] as long as he ſought the LORD, God made him to proſper.

† Heb. *in the ſeeing of God.*

[2] Perſiſted in the true Religion and Worſhip of God. ¶ [3] As *ch.*24.2. ¶ [4] *Gen.*41.15. *Dan.*1.17. and 2.19. and 10.7. A deep inſight in the Revelations that God made of his Will, whether in Scripture or otherwiſe. ¶ [5] *ch.* 15.2. 1 *Sam.*2.30.

6 And he went forth, and * warred againſt the Philiſtines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Aſhdod, and built cities || about Aſhdod, and among the Philiſtines.

* Iſa.14.29.

|| Or, *in the country of Aſhdod.*

7 And God [6] helped him againſt * the Philiſtines, and againſt the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

[6] 1 *Chr.*5.20.

* Chap.21.16.

8 And the Ammonites gave [7] gifts to Uzziah; and his name † ſpread abroad *even* to the entring in of Egypt: for he ſtrengthned *himſelf* exceedingly.

[7] *ch.*17. 11.

† Heb. *went.*

9 Moreover, Uzziah built towers in Jeruſalem at the * corner-gate, and at the valley-gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and || fortified them.

* Neh.3.13. 19,32. Zech.14.10.

10 Alſo he built towers in the deſert, and || digged many wells: for he had much cattel, both

|| Or, *hewed.* || Or, *cut out many ciſterns.*

both in the low-country, and in the plains: huſbandmen *alſo*, and vine-dreſſers in the mountains, and in || Carmel: for he loved † husbandry.

11 Moreover, Uzziah had an [8] hoſt of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account, by the hand of Jeiel the ſcribe, and Maaſeiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the kings captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour, *were* two thouſand and ſix hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* † an army, three hundred thouſand and ſeven thouſand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king againſt the enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the hoſt, ſhields, and ſpears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and † ſlings *to caſt* ſtones.

15 And he made in Jeruſalem engines invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to ſhoot arrows and great ſtones withal. And his name † ſpread far abroad: for he was marvellouſly helped till he was ſtrong.

16 ¶ But when he was ſtrong, his heart was [9] lifted up to *his* deſtruction: for he tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD his God, and *went into the temple of the LORD, to burn incenſe upon the altar of incenſe.

17 And Azariah the prieſt went in after him, and with him fourſcore prieſts of the LORD, *that were* valiant men.

18 And they [10] withſtood Uzziah the king, and ſaid unto him, [11] *It pertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incenſe unto the LORD, but to the [12] prieſts the ſons of Aaron, *that are* conſecrated to burn incenſe: go out of the ſanctuary, for thou haſt treſpaſſed, [13] neither *ſhall it be* for thine honour [13] from the LORD God.

[10] By admonition and reproof Miniſters muſt teſtifie againſt the ſcandalous ſins of great ones, *Mat.*14.4. ¶ [11] *Num.* 16.7. ¶ [12] *Exod.*30. 7. ¶ [13] *Jam.*4. 6. *q. d.* Expect that God will put ſome brand of diſgrace upon thee for thy preſumption.

19 Then Uzziah was [14] wroth, and *had* a cenſer in his hand, to burn incenſe: and whiie he was wroth with the prieſts, the [15] leproſie even roſe up in his forehead, before the prieſts in the houſe of the LORD, [16] from beſide the incenſe-altar.

[14] As *ch.*16.10. ¶ [15] As *Numb.*12.10. ¶ [16] As he ſtood beſides the incenſe-altar.

20 And Azariah the chief prieſt, and all the prieſts looked upon him, and behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thruſt him out from thence; yea, himſelf * haſted alſo to go out, becauſe the LORD had ſmitten him.

21 * And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a *† [17] ſeveral houſe *being* a leper; for he was cut off from the houſe of the LORD: and Jotham his ſon was over the kings houſe, judging the people of the land.

22 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Uzziah, firſt and laſt, did * Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz write.

23 So Uzziah ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they ſaid, He *is* a leper. And Jotham his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

Chap. 26.

‖ Or, *fruitful fields.*

† Heb. *ground.*

[8] *ch.*17.14.19.

† Heb. *the power of an army.*

† Heb. *ſtones of ſlings.*

† Heb. *went forth.*

[9] *ch.*25.19.

* So 2 King. 16.12,13.

* As Eſth.6.12.

* 2 King.15.5
* Numb.5.2.
† Heb. *free.*
[17] *Lev.*13. 46.

* Iſa.1.1.

CHAP. XXVII.

Chap. 27.

1 *Jotham reigning well, proſpereth: 5 He ſubdueth the Ammonites: 7 His reign. 9 Ahaz ſucceedeth them.*

1 JOtham *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem. His mothers name alſo *was* Jeruſhah the daughter of Zadok. 3246. [1] *2 King.* 15. 33. *&c.*

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit, he entred not into the temple of the LORD. And * the people did yet [2] corruptly. * 2King.15.35

[2] By Sacrificing and burning Incenſe in High-Places, 2 *King.*15.35.

3 He built the high gate of the houſe of the LORD, and on the wall of || Ophel he built much. ‖ Or, *the tower.*

4 Moreover, he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the foreſts he built caſtles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought alſo with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed againſt them. And the children of Ammon gave him the ſame year an [3] hundred talents of ſilver, and ten thouſand [4] meaſures of wheat, and ten thouſand of barley. † So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him both the ſecond year and the third. 3246. † Heb. *this.*

¶ [3] Thirty four thouſand two hundred and eighteen pounds, fifteen ſhillings. ¶ [4] Each of which was a quarter and half a buſhel.

6 So Jotham became mighty, becauſe he || [5] prepared his ways before the LORD his God. ‖ Or, *eſtabliſhed.*

[5] Or, *eſtabliſhed*: as he began, ſo he continued.

7 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem.

9 ¶ And Jotham ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David. And Ahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Ahaz reigning wickedly, is afflicted by the Syrians: 26 He dying, Hezekiah ſucceedeth him.*

1 AHaz *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſixteen years in Jeruſalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, like David his father. 3262. [1] *2 King.*16. 1. &c.

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Iſrael, and made alſo molten images for Baalim.

3 Moreover, he || burnt incenſe in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, and burnt * [2] his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had caſt out before the children of Iſrael. ‖ Or, *offered ſacrifice.* * Lev.18.21. [2] One of his ſons, 2 *King.*16 3.

4 He ſacrificed alſo, and burnt incenſe in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore * the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria, and they ſmote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to † Damaſcus: and he was alſo delivered into the hand of the king of Iſrael, who ſmote him with a great ſlaughter. * Iſa. 7. 1. † Heb. *Darmeſek.*

6 ¶ For

Chap. 28.

3263.

6 ¶ For * Pekah the ſon of Remaliah ſlew in Judah an hundred and twenty thouſand in one day, *which were* all † valiant men; becauſe they had forſaken the LORD God of their fathers.

* 2 Kings 15. 27.

† Heb. *ſons of valour.*

7 And Zichri a mighty man of Ephraim, ſlew Maaſeiah the kings ſon, and Azrikam the governour of the houſe, and Elkanah *that was* † next to the king.

† Heb. *the ſecond to the king.*

8 And the children of Iſrael carried away captive of their brethren, two hundred thouſand women, ſons and daughters, and took alſo away much ſpoil from them, and brought the ſpoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whoſe name *was* Oded: and he went out before the hoſt that came to Samaria, and ſaid unto them, Behold, * becauſe the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have ſlain them [3] in a rage *that* * reacheth up unto heaven.

* Pſal. 69.26. Iſa. 10.5. & 47. 6. Ezek. 25.12, 15. & 26.2. Obad. 10. &c. Zech. 1.15.

10 And now ye purpoſe to keep under the children of Judah and Jeruſalem for bond-men, and bond-women unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, ſins againſt the LORD your God?

* Ezra 9. 6.

[3] *Iſa.* 47.6. *Zech.* 1. 15.

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren; for the [4] fierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.

[4] *Jam.* 2. 13.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the ſon of Johanan, Berechiah the ſon of Meſhillemoth, and Jehizkiah the ſon of Shallum, and Amaſa the ſon of Hadlai, ſtood up againſt them that came from the war.

13 And ſaid unto them, Ye ſhall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended againſt the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our ſins and to our treſpaſs: for our treſpaſs is great, and *there is* fierce wrath againſt Iſrael.

14 So the armed men left the captives, and the ſpoil, before the princes and all the congregation.

* Ver. 12.

15 And the men * which were expreſſed by name, roſe up, and took the captives, and with the ſpoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arayed them, and ſhod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and [5] anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon aſſes, and brought them to Jericho, * the city of [6] palm-trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

* Judg. 1.16.

[5] Dreſt the wounded. ¶ [6] *Deut.* 34. 3. See there.

3264.

16 ¶ * At that time did king Ahaz ſend unto the kings of Aſſyria to help him.

* 1 King. 16.7.

17 For again the Edomites had come and ſmitten Judah, and carried away † captives.

† Heb. *a captivity.*

18 * The Philiſtines alſo had invaded the cities of the low-country, and of the ſouth of Judah, and had taken Beth-ſhemeſh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo alſo and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

* Exek. 16.27, 57.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low becauſe of Ahaz king of Iſrael; for he * made Judah [7] naked, and tranſgreſſed ſore againſt the LORD.

* Exod. 32.25.

[7] *Exod.* 32.25. Deſtitute of honour, power, wealth, and eſpecially of God's favour.

20 And * Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria came unto him, and [8] diſtreſſed him, but ſtrengthned him not.

* 2 King. 15. 29.

[8] By Taxes, free-quarter, &c.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the houſe of the LORD, and *out* of the houſe of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Aſſyria: but he helped him not.

Chap. 29.

3265.

22 ¶ And [9] in the time of his diſtreſs did he treſpaſs yet more againſt the LORD: this *is* [10] *that* king Ahaz.

[9] *Hoſ.* 5.-15. ¶ [10] That monſter and reproach of mankind.

23 For * he ſacrificed unto the gods of † Damaſcus, which ſmote him: and he ſaid, Becauſe the gods of the kings of Syria help them, *therefore* will I ſacrifice to them, that they may help me: but they were the [11] ruine of him and of all Iſrael.

* See Chap. 25. 14.

† Heb. Darmaſek.

[11] *Ch.* 25.14,15

24 And Ahaz gathered together the veſſels of the houſe of God, and cut in pieces the veſſels of the houſe of God, and * ſhut up the doors of the houſe of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jeruſalem.

* See Chap. 29. 3.

25 And in every ſeveral city of Judah he made high places ‖ to burn incenſe unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

‖ Or, *to offer.*

26 ¶ Now the reſt of his acts, and of all his ways, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Iſrael.

27 And Ahaz ſlept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jeruſalem: but they brought him not into the ſepulchres of the kings of Iſrael: And Hezekiah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

3278.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Hezekiahs good reign.* 3 *He reſtoreth religion.* 12 *The houſe of God cleanſed.*

1 HEzekiah began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jeruſalem: and his mothers name *was* Abijah the daughter of Zechariah.

3277.

[1] 2 *Kings* 18. 1.-3.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

3 ¶ He, in the firſt year of his reign, in the firſt month, [2] opened the doors of the houſe of the LORD, and repaired them.

3278.

[2] *Ch.* 28.24.

4 And he brought in the [3] prieſts, and the Levites, and gathered them together into the eaſt-ſtreet.

[3] Which *Ahaz* had turn'd out of their ſervice at the Temple.

5 And ſaid unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, [4] ſanctifie now your ſelves, and [4] ſanctifie the houſe of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the [5] filthineſs out of the holy *place.*

3278.

[4] 1 *Chron.* 15.12,14. ¶ [5] All things belonging to idolatrous worſhip, and whatſoever defil'd it.

6 For our fathers have treſpaſſed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forſaken him, and have [6] turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and † turned *their* backs.

[6] *Jer.* 2.27. *Ezek.* 8.16.

† Heb. *given the neck.*

7 Alſo * they have ſhut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incenſe, nor offered burnt-offerings in the holy *place*, unto the God of Iſrael.

* Chap. 28.24.

8 Wherefore the [7] wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jeruſalem, and he hath delivered them to [8] trouble, to [9] aſtoniſhment and to [9] hiſſing, as ye ſee with your eyes.

[7] *Chap.* 24.-18. ¶ [8] Commotions and troubles in the Kingdom, *ch.* 28.5. &c. ¶ [9] 1 *Kings* 9. 8. See there. To ſuch calamities as ſhall fill others with wonder, and make themſelves contemptible

9 For lo, our fathers have fallen by the ſword,

Chap. 29.

sword, and our sons and our daughters, and our wives *are* [10] in captivity for this.

[b] Ch.28.5.&c.

10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make [11] a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

[11] 2 *Kings* 11. 4. See there. Pious Kings have frequently begun the Reformation of Religion with a solemn Covenant.

‖ Or, *be not now deceived.*

11 My sons, ‖ be not now negligent: for the LORD hath [12] chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that you should minister unto him, and ‖ burn incense.

‖ Or, *offer sacrifice.*

[12] Numb. 8. 14. & 18. 2, 6. Deut. 10. 8.

12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari; Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:

13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, ‖ [13] by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, *in the business of the* LORD.

[13] *Ch.*30. - 12. Which was grounded on the word or Law of God.

16 And the priests went into the [14] inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse *it*, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD, into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad [15] into the brook Kidron.

[14] The holy Place. ¶ [15] 2 *Kings* 23. 6, 12.

17 Now they began on the first *day* of the first moneth to sanctifie, and on the eighth day of the moneth came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days, and in the sixteenth day of the first moneth they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover, all the vessels which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the [16] rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

[16] The Representative Body of the Kingdom.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, for * a sin-offering for [17] the kingdom, and for the [18] sanctuary, and for [19] Judah: and he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

[c] Levit.4.3,14.

[17] All the Rulers and Governors. ¶ [18] For all the idolatry and uncleanness wherewith the Temple had been defiled. ¶ [19] The common people.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests [20] received the blood, and * [20] sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar.

[d] Lev. 1. 5. [e] Lev.8.14,15, 19,24. Heb.9. 21.

† Heb. *near.*

23 And they brought † forth the he-goats *for* the sin-offering, before the king and the congregation, and * [21] they [22] laid their hands upon them.

Chap. 29.

* Lev.4.15,24.

[21] The King and Elders of the Congregation. ¶ [22] See on *Num.*27.18. To testifie their acknowledgment of their sins, and that that Sacrifice was offered up in their stead.

24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded *that* the burnt-offering and the sin-offering *should be made* for all Israel.

25 * And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, * according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the kings seer, and Nathan the prophet: for *so was* the commandment † of the LORD † by his [23] prophets.

* 1 Chron.16. 4. & 25. 6.

* 1 Chron.23. 5. & 25.1.

Chap. 8. 14.

† Heb. *by the hand of the* LORD.

[23] By whom God sent direction to *David* for the ordering of all things about his Worship.

26 And the Levites stood with the instruments of * David, and the priests with the * trumpets.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

* 1 Chron.23. 5. Amos 6.5.

* Num.10 10.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offering upon the altar: and † when the burnt-offering began, the [24] song of the LORD began *also* with the trumpets, and with the † instruments *ordained* by David king of Israel.

† Heb. *in the time.*

[24] *Viz.* Psal. 136. (as *ch.* 7. 3.)

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the † singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: *and* all *this continued* until the burnt-offering was finished.

† Heb. *hands of instruments.*

† Heb. *song.*

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all *that were* † present with him, bowed themselves and worshipped.

† Heb. *found.*

30 Moreover, Hezekiah the king, and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD, with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer: and they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads, and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have ‖ [25] consecrated your selves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices, and * thank-offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices, and thank-offerings, and as many as were of a [26] free heart, burnt-offerings.

‖ Or, *filled your hand.*

* Lev. 7.12.

[25] Reconcil'd your selves and your House to his favour, and that he is willing and ready to accept your sacrifices. ¶ [26] These offerings manifested a more noble and bountiful spirit than the other, because in these the Offerer had no share at all; which he had in the other.

32 And the number of the burnt-offerings which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt-offering to the LORD.

33 And the [27] consecrated things *were* six hundred oxen, and three thousand sheep. 3278.

[27] All the offerings consecrated to God, besides the burnt-offerings already mentioned.

34 But the [28] priests were too few, so that they could not slay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore * their brethren the Levites † did help them till the work was ended, and until the *other* priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites *were* more upright in heart to sanctifie themselves, then the priests.

[28] *Viz.* Such as were sanctified.

* Chap.35.11.

† Heb. *strengthned them.*

35 And also the burnt-offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and the drink-offerings for *every* burnt-offering. So the [29] service of the house of the LORD was set in order.

[29] Both ordinary and extraordinary.

36 And Hezekiah [30] rejoyced, and all the people, that God had [31] prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

[30] So 1 *Chron.* 29.9. ¶ [31] 1 *Chron.* 29. - 18. Put it into their hearts, and encourag'd 'em to go through with it.

CHAP.

Chap. 30.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Hezekiah proclaimeth a passover.* 13 *The assembly destroying the altars of idolatry, keep the feast fourteen days.*

AND Hezekiah sent to all [1] Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to [2] Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel.

[1] Those of the ten Tribes that had remov'd their habitations into his Dominions, *ch.*11.13,16. ¶ [2] Those of the ten Tribes that were not carried captive, but remain'd in their own land.

2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and [3] all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the [4] second month.

[3] The great Council, who were to advise about such Affairs. ¶ [4] *Numb.* 9. 11.

* Exod.12.6, 18.

3 For they could not keep it * [5] at that time, because the priests had not [6] sanctified themselves [7] sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

[5] At the ordinary season ¶ [6] *ch.*29.5. ¶ [7] Not enow of 'em; or not with all the Rites appointed.

† Heb. *was right in the eyes of the king.*

4 And the thing † pleased the king, and all the congregation.

5 So they established a decree, to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time in such sort* as it was written.

† Heb. *from the hand.*

6 So the posts went with the letters † from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and [8] he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of * the kings of Assyria.

[8] Zech.1.3. 1 Sam.2.-30. Jer.18.8. * 2 Kings.15. 19,29.

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore gave them up [9] to desolation, [10] as ye see.

[9] 2 Kin.15.29. [10] Chap.29.-8.

† Heb. *harden not your necks.* † Heb. *give the hand.* See 1 Chron. 29.24. Ezra 10.19.

8 Now † be ye not [11] stiff-necked as your fathers *were, but* † [12] yield your selves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified [13] for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that [14] the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.

[11] 2 *Kings* 17.14. ¶ [12] Submit to the observation of this Law of the Passover. ¶ [13] *ch.*7.10. See there. ¶ [14] *ch.*28. 11,13. and 29.-10. 2 *Kings* 23.26.

[15] 1 *Kin.*8.50. 3278.

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children *shall find* [15] compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the

[16] *Exod.*34.6. 2 *Kin.* 13.23.

LORD your God *is* [16] gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him.

10 So the posts passed from city to city, through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh,

[17] Most of 'em.

even unto Zebulun: but [17] they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

[18] *ch.*11.16.

11 Nevertheless [18] divers of Asher and Manasseh, and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Judah, the [19] hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, [20] by the word of the LORD.

[19] The powerful work of his Spirit. ¶ [20] *ch.* 29.15. See there.

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people, to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation. Chap. 30

14 And they arose, and took away the * altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into the brook [21] Kidron.

* Chap.28.24. [21] *ch.*29.16.

15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second month: and the [22] priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the house of the LORD.

[22] (Who had been backward afore, (*ch.*29.34.) of which they became sensible by the great forwardness of the people.)

† Heb. *their standing.*

16 And they [23] stood in † their place [24] after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the bloud, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

[23] Every one executed the Service belonging to him. ¶ [24] As they were wont to do formerly.

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the [25] Levites had the charge of the killing of the [26] passovers, for every one *that was* [27] not clean, [28] to sanctifie *them* unto the LORD.

[25] *ch.*29.34. ¶ [26] The several Sacrifices belonging thereto. ¶ [27] Whereof there being so great a number, the Sacrifices for their cleansing were more than the Priests could kill themselves. ¶ [28] To keep the Sacrifices from being polluted; (as they would have been if unclean persons had offer'd 'em up.)

* Vers.11.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* * many of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover, otherwise then it was written: but Hezekiah [29] prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one.

[29] Observing some visible evidence of God's displeasure against 'em, *v.*20.

19 [30] *That* prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to [31] the purification of the sanctuary.

[30] That has been careful by self-examination and repentance, to bring his heart into a right frame for this Ordinance. ¶ [31] Such as is requir'd of those that come there.

20 And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and [32] healed the people.

[32] Removed the Tokens of his displeasure.

† Heb. *standing.* [33] 1 *Chr.*29.22.

21 And the children of Israel *that were* † present at Jerusalem, kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great [33] gladness: and the Levites, and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with † loud instruments unto the LORD.

† Heb. *instruments of strength.*

† Heb. *to the heart of, &c.*

22 And Hezekiah [34] spake † comfortably unto all the Levites, that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace-offerings, and making [35] confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

[34] *Ch.*32.-6. & 35.-2. Encourag'd 'em to a chearful and diligent attendance upon their holy Ministrations, by the promise of his favour and utmost care for 'em; (which he faithfully perform'd, *ch.*31.4.&c.) ¶ [35] Of God's goodness to 'em.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep [36] other seven days: and [37] they kept *other* seven days with gladness.

[36] 1 *Kings* 8.65. ¶ [37] With Sacrifices, Prayers, Praises, &c.

† Heb. *lifted up, or offered up.* * Chap.35.7.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah † * did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

25 And

Chap. 31.

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the Priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the [38] strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoyced.

[38] Proselytes.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel, *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.

27 ¶ Then the priests the Levites arose, and [39] blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to † his holy dwelling-place, *even* unto heaven.

[39] *Numb.* 6.23. † Heb. *the habitation of his holiness.*

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The people forward in destroying idolatry,* 5 *in offerings and tithes.* 20 *The sincerity of Hezekiah.*

NOw when all this was finished, all Israel *that were* † present, went out to the cities of Judah, and [1] brake the † images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places, and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, † until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned every man to his possession into their own cities.

† Heb. *found.* † Heb. *statues.* † Heb. *until to make an end.*

[1] By *Hezekiah's* appointment, 2 *Kings* 18.4.

2 ¶ And Hezekiah [2] appointed the courses of the priests, and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites, for burnt-offerings, and for peace-offerings, to minister and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

[2] Set 'em in order according to their first Institution, 1 *Chron.* 23.6. & 24.1.

3 *He appointed* also the kings portion of his substance, for the burnt-offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt-offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new-moons, and for the set feasts, as *it is* written * in the law of the LORD.

* Numb. 28.& 29.

4 Moreover, he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem, to give the portion of the priests, and the Levites, that they might be encouraged [3] in the law of the LORD.

[3] In the diligent study and observation of it, and instruction of the people out of it.

† Heb. *brake forth.* ‖ Or, *dates.*

5 ¶ And as soon as the commandment † came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the first-fruits of corn, wine, and oyl, and ‖ honey, and of all the increase of the field, and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

6 And *concerning* the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of [4] holy things, *which were* consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* † by heaps.

[4] *Lev.* 27.30. *Deut.* 14.28. † Heb. *heaps heaps.*

7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh month. 3273.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they [5] blessed the LORD and his people Israel.

[5] 1 *Chron.* 29. 13,14.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok, answered him, and said, * Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people, and that which is left, *is* this great store.

* Mal. 3.10.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare ‖ chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared *them*,

Chap. 32.

‖ Or, *store-houses.*

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes, and the dedicate *things* faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers † under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

† Heb. *at the hand.*

14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, *was* over the free-will-offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the [6] most holy things.

[6] *Viz.* The remainder of the free-will offering, (*Lev.* 2. 3,10.) the sin-offering, and trespass-offering, (*Lev.* 6.18,22.) and the shew-bread, *Lev.* 24.9.

15 And † next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in * the cities of the priests, in *their* ‖ set office, to give to their brethren by courses, ‖ as well to the great as to the small.

† Heb. *at his hand.* * Josh. 21.9. ‖ Or, *trust.*

16 [7] Beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entreth into the house of the LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges, according to their courses.

[7] *i. e.* They made sufficient provision, not only for those that serv'd at the Temple, but also for their Families.

17 Both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites * from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses:

* 1 Chron. 23. 24,27.

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for [8] in their ‖ set office they sanctified themselves in holiness.

‖ Or, *trust.*

[8] In the discharge of their Office to which they were set apart, they were careful to keep themselves from pollution, that so they might be capable of eating of these holy things.

19 Also of the sons of Aaron the priests, *which were* * in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.

* Lev. 25.34. Numb. 35. 2.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought *that which was* good and right and truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law and in the commandments to seek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Sennacherib invadeth Judah.* 21 *An angel destroyeth the Assyrians.* 24 *Hezekiahs sickness, and recovery.* 32 *He dying, Manasseth succeedeth him.*

[1] AFter *these* things and the [2] establishment *thereof*, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entred into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought † to win them for himself. 3291.

† Heb. *to break them up.*

[1] 2 *Kings* 18.13. *&c. Isa.* 36.1. *&c.* ¶ [2] The settlement of all things about the worship of God.

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that † he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem;

† Heb. *his face was to war.*

Chap. 32.

3 He took counsel with his princes and his mighty men, to [3] stop the waters of the fountains which *were* without the city: and they did help him.

[3] And to convey the water by pipes under ground to the City.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopt all the fountains, and the brook that † ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come and find much water?

† Heb. *overflowed.*

3178.

5 Also * he strengthened himself, and built up all the wall *that was* broken, and raised *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired * [4] Millo *in* the city of David, and made ‖ darts and shields in abundance.

* Isa. 22. 9.

* 2 Sam. 5. 9.

[4] See on 1 *Kings* 9. 15.

‖ Or, *swords*, or *weapons.*

6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and † spake [5] comfortably to them, saying,

† Heb. *spake to their heart.*

[5] *ch.* 30. 22.

7 Be strong and couragious, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for *there be* [6] more with us, than with him.

[6] See on 2 *Kings* 6. 16.

8 With him *is* an * arm of flesh, but with us *is* the LORD our God, to help us, and to fight our battels. And the people † rested themselves [7] upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

* Jer. 17. 5. 1 John 4. 4.

† Heb. *leaned.*

[7] Upon God by reason of his words.

3294.

9 ¶ * After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem (but he *himself laid siege* against Lachish, and all his † power with him) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah, that *were* at Jerusalem, saying,

* 2 Kin. 18. 17.

† Heb. *dominion.*

10 Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide ‖ in the siege in Jerusalem?

‖ Or, *in the strong hold.*

11 Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give over your selves to dye by famine and by thirst, saying, [8] The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

[8] 2 *Kin.* 18. 30.

12 [9] Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places, and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?

[9] 2 *Kin.* 18. 22.

13 [10] Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

[10] 2 *Kings* 9. 11–13.

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations, that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

15 [11] Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

[11] 2 *Kin.* 18. 29.

16 And his servants spake yet *more* against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

17 He wrote also [12] letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

[12] 2 *Kings* 9. 9. *&c.*

3294.

18 Then they [13] cried with a loud voice in the Jews speech unto the people of Jerusalem that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them, that they might take the city.

[13] 2 *Kin.* 18. 28.

19 And they spake against the god of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth *which were* the work of the hands of man.

Chap. 32.

20 * And for this *cause* Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

* 2 Kin. 19. 15.

21 ¶ And the LORD sent an [14] angel which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria: so he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels, † slew him there with the sword.

[14] 2 *Kings* 19. 35. *&c.*

† Heb. *made him fall.*

22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every side.

2395.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and † presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

† Heb. *precious things.*

24 ¶ [15] In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he ‖ gave him [16] a sign.

‖ Or, *wrought a miracle for him.*

[15] 2 *Kings* 20. 1. *&c. Isa.* 38. 1. *&c.* ¶ [16] 2 *Kings* 20. 9–11. *Isa.* 38. 8. *&c.*

25 But Hezekiah rendred not again, according to the benefit *done* unto him: for his heart was [17] lifted up; therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

[17] Puft up with pride and self-conceit for his riches, *&c.*

26 Notwithstanding, Hezekiah [18] humbled himself for the † pride of his heart (*both* he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem) so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

[18] 2 *Kings* 20. 17–19.

† Heb. *the lifting up.*

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of † pleasant jewels;

† Heb. *desirable vessels of desire.*

28 Store-houses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oyl; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and coats for flocks.

29 Moreover, he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks, and herds in abundance: for God had given him substance very much.

30 * This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper water-course of Gihon, and brought it strait down to the west-side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

* Isa. 22. 9, 11.

31 ¶ Howbeit, in *the business of* the † [19] embassadours of the princes of Babylon, who sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him to [20] try him, that he [21] might know all *that was* in his heart.

† Heb. *interpreters.*

[19] 2 *Kings* 20. 12, 13. ¶ [20] *Gen.* 22. 1. *Job* 1. 12. and 2. 3, 6. ¶ [21] Become sensible of the remainders of corruption in himself.

32 Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his † goodness, behold, they *are* written in * the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, *and* in * the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

† Heb. *kindness.*

* Isa. 36. 1. 2 *Kings* 18. 13. 19. 20.

33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ‖ chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

‖ Or, *highest.*

CHAP.

Chap. 33.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Manasseh his wicked reign:* 11 *He is carried into Babylon:* 12 *Upon his prayer he is released:* 20 *Amon succeedeth him.* 22 *He being slain by his own servants,* 25 *Josiah succeedeth him.*

3306. 1 MAnasseh *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and
a 2 *King.* 21. 1–9. five years in Jerusalem.

2 But did *that which was* evil in the sight of
* Deut. 18. 9. the LORD, like unto the * abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

† Heb. *he returned and built.* * 2 King. 18. 4 Chap. 30. 14. & 31. 1. & 32. 12. 3 ¶ For † he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had * broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and * made groves, and worshiped * all the host of heaven, and served them.

* Deut. 16. 21. * Deut. 17. 3. * Deut. 12. 11. 1 King. 8. 29. & 9. 3. Chap. 6. 6. & 7. 16. 4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, * In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven, in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

* Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 18. 10. 2 King 23. 10. * 2 King. 21. 6. 6 And he * caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and * dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him him to anger.

* 2 King. 21. 7. * Psal. 132. 14. 7 And * he set a carved image (the idol which he had made) in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In * this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever.

* 2 Sam. 7. 10. 8 * Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law, and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah, and the inhabi-
b 1 *Kin.* 14. 16. *Mic.* 6. 16. tants of Jerusalem [2] to err, *and* to do worse then the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh and to his people: but they would not hearken.

3327. * Deut. 28. 36. Job 36. 8. † Heb. *which were the kings.* ‖ Or, *chains.* 11 ¶ * Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host † of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh [3] among the thorns, and bound him with ‖ fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

[3] Some Thickets whither he fled to hide himself, as 1 *Sam.* 13. 6.

c *ch.* 12. 6. 12 And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and [4] humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers.

3327. 13 And prayed unto him, and he was entreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh [5] knew that the LORD he *was* God.

[5] *Dan.* 4. 34. Was convinc'd by his own experience of Gods power, justice and goodness.

‖ Or, *the tower* Cha. 27. 3. 14 Now after this, he built a wall without the city of David, on the west-side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entring in at the fish-gate, and compassed about ‖ Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

d v. 7. 15 And he took away the strange gods, and the [6] idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city.

Chap. 34.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace-offerings, and
* Lev. 7. 12. * thank-offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

17 Nevertheless, the people did sacrifice still in [7] the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God only.

[7] 1 *King.* 3. 2, 3. & 15. 14.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of
* 1 Sam. 9. 9. * the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of Israel.

19 His prayer also, and *how God* was entreated of him, and all his sin, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images before he was humbled; behold, they *are* written among the sayings of ‖ the seers.

‖ Or, *Hosai.*

3361. 20 ¶ So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house. And Amon his son reigned in his stead.

e 2 *King.* 21. 19–24. 21 ¶ [8] Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

22 But he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;

3363. 23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon † trespassed more and more.

† Heb. *multiplied trespass.*

24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Josiahs reign:* 3 *He destroyeth idolatry.* 8 *He repaireth the temple,* 29 *and causing the law to be read, reneweth the covenant with God.*

3363. 1 JOsiah *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David
f 2 *King.* 21. 1. &c. his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand nor to the left.

3370. 3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began to [3] purge Judah and Jerusalem
3374. from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

[2] To make it appear by the reformation of Religion which he wrought, that he was religious in good earnest.
¶ [3] 2 *King.* 23. 4 *&c.*

* Lev. 26. 30. 2 King. 23. 4. ‖ Or, *sun-images.* 4 * And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the ‖ images that *were* on high above them, he cut down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images he brake in pieces, and made dust *of them,* and strowed *it* upon the † graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

† Heb. *face of the graves.*

* 2 Kin. 23. 20. 5 And * he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and

Chap. 34.

Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their ‖ mattocks, round about.

‖ Or, *mauls.*

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images † into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

† Heb. *to make powder.*

3380. 8 ¶ Now * in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, ‡ to repair the house of the LORD his God.

* 2 King. 22. 3.

‡ 2 King. 22. 4. &c.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered * the mony *that was* brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah, and Benjamin, and they returned to Jerusalem.

* See 2 King. 12. 4. &c.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the

3380. LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and mend the house:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and ‖ to floor the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

‖ Or, *to rafter.*

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jahath, and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah, and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set *it* forward; and *other of* the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick.

13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the Levites *there were* scribes, and officers, and porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the mony *that was* brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest * found the book of the law of the LORD, *given* † by Moses.

* 2 King. 22. 8. &c.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan.

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed † to thy servants, they do *it*.

† Heb. *to the hand of.*

17 And they have † gathered together the mony *that was* found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

† Heb. *poured out*, or *melted.*

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read † it before the king.

† Heb. *in it.*

19 And it came to pass when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and ‖ Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah the servant of the kings, saying,

‖ Or, *Achbor*, 2 King. 22. 12.

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all *that is* written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king had *appointed*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of * Tikvath, the son of ‖ Hasrah, keeper of the † wardrobe. (Now she dwelt in Jerusalem in ‖ the colledge.) And they spake to her to that *effect*.

* See 2 King. 22. 14.

† Heb. *garments.*

‖ Or, *in the school, or in the second part.*

Chap. 35.

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses *that are* written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah.

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel *concerning* the words which thou hast heard,

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thy self before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thy self before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

29 ¶* Then the king sent, and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

* 2 King. 23. 1.

30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people † great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *from the greatest even to the smallest.*

31 And the king stood in his * place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes, with all his heart and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant *which are* written in this book.

* 2 King. 11. 14. & 23. 3. Chap. 6. 13.

32 And he caused all *that were* † present in Jerusalem and Benjamin ‡ to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

† Heb. *found.*

‡ *Deut.* 25. 8. To engage themselves to own, maintain and persist in it, by obeying the Laws of God.

33 And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that *pertained* to the children of Israel, and made all *that were* present in Israel to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God. *And* all his days they departed not † from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

† Heb. *from after.*

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Josiah keepeth a solemn passover:* 20 *He provoking Pharaoh-necho, is slain at Megiddo:* 25 *Lamentations for him.*

MOreover, * Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the * fourteenth *day* of the first moneth.

3381.

* 2 King. 23. 21, 22.

* Exod. 12. 6.

2 And he set the priests in their charges, and ‡ encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD.

‡ ch. 30. 22.

3 And

Chap. 35.

3 And said unto the Levites that taught all Israel which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; *it shall not be a burden upon your shoulders: [2] serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel,

* 1 Chron. 23. 26.

3381.

[2] Be more diligent in the other parts of your service, since you are discharg'd from that.

4 And prepare *your selves* by the * houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the writing [3] of David king of Israel, and according to the writing [4] of Solomon his son.

* 1 Chron. 9. 10.

[3] 1 Chron. 24. & 25. & 26.

[4] Ch. 8. 14.

5 And stand in the holy *place* according to the divisions of the † families of the fathers of your brethren † the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites.

† Heb. *the house of the fathers.*

† Heb. *the sons of the people.*

6 So kill the passover, and * sanctifie your selves and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

* Chap. 29. 5, 15. & 30. 3, 15. Ezra 6. 20.

7 And Josiah † * gave to the people, of the flock, lambs, and kids, all for the passover-offerings, for all *that were* present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the kings substance.

† Heb. *offered.*

* Chap. 30. 24.

8 And his princes † gave willingly unto the people, to the priests and to the Levites: Hilkiah, and Zechariah, and Jehiel [5] rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover-offerings, two thousand and six hundred *small cattel* and three hundred oxen.

† Heb. *offered.*

[5] Who, together with the High-priest, were Rulers over the other Priests and Levites in the Temple.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah, and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Jehiel, and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, † gave unto the Levites for passover-offerings, five thousand *small cattel*: and five hundred oxen.

† Heb. *offered.*

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the kings commandment.

11 And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites * flayed *them.*

* See Chap. 29. 34.

12 And they removed the [6] burnt-offerings, [7] that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* written * in the book of Moses: and so *did they* with the oxen.

* Lev. 3. 3.

[6] Such Sacrifices as were to be wholly burnt, and so much of the other Sacrifices also as was to be burnt. ¶ [7] That so it might be known how much remain'd for the people to partake of according to their several Families.

‖ Exod. 12. 8, 9.

13 And they [8] rosted the passover with fire, according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and † divided *them* speedily among all the people.

† Heb. *made them run.*

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt-offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph *were* in their † place, according to the * commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the kings seer; and the porters * *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

† Heb. *station.*

* 1 Chron. 25. 1, &c.

* 1 Chron. 9. 17, 18. & 26. 14. &c.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel *that were* † present, kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

Chap. 36.

† Heb. *found.*

18 And there was [9] no passover like to that kept in Israel, from the days of Samuel the prophet, neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel *that were* present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

[9] See on 2 *King.* 23. 22.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah, was this passover kept.

3394.

20 ¶ * After all this, when Josiah had [10] prepared the † temple, [11] Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

* 2 Kings 23. 29. Jer. 46. 2.

† Heb. *house.*

[10] And so might hope that God was pacified, and the foundation of a lasting happiness laid, then all on a sudden their hopes were blasted: so much are men often mistaken in their judgments about the designs of God's counsel and Providence. ¶ [11] 2 *Kings* 23. 29. *&c.*

21 But he sent embassadours to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against † the house wherewith I have war: [12] for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling* with God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.

† Heb. *the house of my war.*

[12] Probably by some dream.

22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but * disguised himself that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho [13] from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

* So 1 *Kings* 22. 30.

[13] Which Pharaoh received from the mouth of God, and acquainted him with by the command of God.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah, and the king said to his servants, Have me away, for I am sore † wounded.

† Heb. *made sick.*

24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he *had*; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried ‖ in *one of the* sepulchres of his fathers: and all Judah and Jerusalem [14] mourned for Josiah.

‖ Or, *among the sepulchres.*

[14] Zech. 12. 11.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah, and all the [15] * singing-men and the singing-women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.

* See Mat. 9. 23.

[15] *Jer.* 9. 17.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his [16] goodness, according to *that which was* written in the law of the LORD,

[16] Piety towards God and his House.

27 And his deeds first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Jehoahaz succeeding, is deposed by Pharaoh.*
5 *Jehoiakim reigning ill, is carried into Babylon.*
9 *Jehoiachin succeedeth.* 11 *Zedekiahs evil reign.*

1 THen the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his fathers stead in Jerusalem.

3394.

2 *Kings* 23. 30. See there.

2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt † put him down at Jerusalem, and † condemned the land in an [2] hundred talents of silver, and a [3] talent of gold.

3414.

† Heb. *removed him.*

† Heb. *multiplied.*

[2] Thirty four thousand two hundred and eighteen pounds fifteen shillings sterling. ¶ [3] Five thousand four hundred seventy five pounds.

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother, king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned

Chap. 36.

ned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

3394. 5 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD his God.

3398. 6 * Againſt him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in || fetters * to carry him to Babylon.

7 *Nebuchadnezzar alſo carried of the veſſels of the houſe of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

8 * Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and *that which was* [4] found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Iſrael and Judah: and || Jehoiachin his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

[4] His Rebellion againſt the King of *Babylon*, which tho conceal'd for a time, yet was afterwards diſcover'd.

9 ¶ * Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when [5] he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jeruſalem, and he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD.

[5] *i. e. Jehojachim* the Father, (for *Jehojachin* the Son was eighteen years old when he began to reign, 2 *Kings* 24. 8.)

10 And † when the year was expired, * king Nebuchadnezzar ſent and brought him to Babylon, with the † goodly veſſels of the houſe of the LORD, and made || * Zedekiah his [6] brother king over Judah and Jeruſalem.

11 ¶ * Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem.

12 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD his God, *and* humbled not himſelf before [7] Jeremiah the prophet, *ſpeaking* from the mouth of the LORD.

13 And he alſo [8] rebelled againſt king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him [9] ſwear by God: but he ſtiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Iſrael.

[8] 2 *Kings* 24. 20. *Jer.* 52. - 3. [9] *Ezek.* 17. 16, 18, 19. To become his Tributary.

3411. 14 ¶ Moreover all the chief of the prieſts, and the people tranſgreſſed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen, and [10] polluted the houſe of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jeruſalem.

[10] By prophaning God's Worſhip, and bringing into his Houſe ſuch things as he deteſted, as *ch.* 33. 7.

15 * And the LORD God of their fathers ſent to them † by his [11] meſſengers, [12] riſing up || betimes, and ſending; becauſe he had [13] compaſſion on his people, and on his dwelling-place:

[11] *Hag.* 1. 13. ¶ [12] *Jer.* 25. 4. & 26. 5. & 32. 33. ¶ [13] 2 *Kings* 13. 23.

16 But * they [14] mocked the meſſengers of God, and deſpiſed his words, and [15] miſuſed his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD aroſe againſt his people, till *there was* no † remedy.

[14] *Ch.* 30. - 10. *Ezek.* 11. 3. & 20. 49. ¶ [15] *Matth.* 21. 34–36.

17 * Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who ſlew their young men with the ſword, in the houſe of their ſanctuary, and had no compaſſion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that ſtouped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.

18 And all the [16] veſſels of the houſe of God, great and ſmall, and the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the king, and of his princes; all *theſe* he brought to Babylon.

19 And they burnt the houſe of God, and brake down the wall of Jeruſalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and deſtroyed all the goodly veſſels thereof.

20 And † them that had eſcaped from the ſword, carried he away to Babylon: where they were ſervants to him and his ſons, until the reign of the kingdom [17] of Perſia:

[17] And then they were ſet free by *Cyrus* aſſoon as he came to the throne.

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth [18] of Jeremiah, until the land * had enjoyed her [19] ſabbaths: *for* as long as ſhe lay deſolate, ſhe kept ſabbath, to fulfil threeſcore and ten years.

[18] *Jer.* 25. 9, 12. & 29. 10. *Dan.* 9. 2. ¶ [19] *Lev.* 25. 2. See there. Reſt from all manner of employment, by the Captivity of the Inhabitants.

22 ¶ * Now in the firſt year of Cyrus king of Perſia (that the word of the LORD *ſpoken* by the mouth of * Jeremiah, might be accompliſhed) the LORD ſtirred up the ſpirit of Cyrus king of Perſia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* alſo in writing, ſaying,

23 Thus ſaith Cyrus king of Perſia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me, and he hath charged me to build him an houſe in Jeruſalem, which *is* in Judah: who *is there* among you of all his people? the LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

Chap. 36.

3416.

* 2 King.24.1. || Or, *chains*. * See 2 Kings 24.6. Jer. 22.18,19. & 36.30.

* 2Kin.24.13. Dan. 1.1, 2.

|| Or, *Jeconiah*. 1 Chron.3.16. or, *Coniah*, Jer. 22. 24.

* 2 King.24.8.

† Heb. *at the return of the year*.

* Dan. 1.1, 2.

† Heb. *veſſels of deſire*.

|| Or, *Mattaniah*, 2 Kings 24. 17.

* Jer. 37. 1.

6 *i. e.* Kinſman, *viz.* his Unkle.

* 2King.24.18. Jer.52.1,&c.

7 *Jer.*27.2,6. &c. & 37.2.

* Jer. 25.3,4. & 35.15.

† Heb. *by the hand of his meſſengers*.

|| That is, *continually and carefully*.

2 Kings 25. 13–15.

* Lev. 26.34, 35, 43.

* Ezr. 1.1.

* Jer. 25.12, 13. & 29.10.

EZRA.

EZRA.

The ARGUMENT.

THis Book (written, doubtless, by Ezra, *according to the Title of it) shews the Liberty granted by* Cyrus *to the Jews, after seventy years captivity, to return to their own Country,* ch. 1. *whereupon there return'd above forty thousand, most of which were of the two Tribes, but many also of the Ten,* ch. 2. *and in the first place they restore the Worship of God: and for that end build the Altar of Burnt-offerings, that so they might make daily Expiation for their sins, and Intercession for their wants; and also laid the foundation of the Temple,* ch. 3. *wherein being oppos'd by the Samaritans, and slanderously accus'd to the King of* Persia, *they are commanded to desist, (for the present)* ch. 4. *but afterwards being encourag'd by the Prophets* Haggai *and* Zechary, *they proceed in their former work,* ch. 5. *and obtain a new Commission and Authority, and so proceed to the finishing of it,* ch. 6. *After this* Ezra *is sent by* Artaxerxes *with a large Commission to manage and govern all things for the welfare and interest of the Jews,* ch. 7. *who was attended with many others, and they carried great Treasures along with 'em, and Offerings to the Temple,* ch. 8. *When they were come to* Jerusalem *the Princes inform* Ezra *of great abuses both among Priests and People, by marrying heathen, idolatrous Wives, contrary to the Law, which* Ezra *bewails in Prayer unto God,* ch. 9. *and reforms,* ch. 10.

CHAP. I.

1 *The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple.* 5 *The people provide for the return.* 7 *Cyrus restoreth the vessels of the temple to Sheshbazzar.*

3468. NOw * in the [1] first year of [2] Cyrus king
* 2 Chr. 36. 32. of Persia, (that the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah, might be fulfilled) the LORD [3] stirred up the
† Heb. *caused a voice to pass.* spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he † made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

[1] *Viz.* Of his Empire or reign in *Babylon.* ¶ [2] *Isa.* 44. 28. ¶ [3] *ch.* 6. 22. *Prov.* 16. 7. *Psal.* 106. 46.

3468. 2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms
* Isa. 44. 28. & 45. 1, 13. of the earth, and he hath * [4] charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah.

[4] By some Prophet, perhaps *Daniel*; or by some inward suggestion to his mind.

3 Who *is there* among you of all his [5] people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel ([6] he *is* the God) which *is* in Jerusalem.

[5] *Zech.* 2. 6, 7. *Viz.* That is willing to contribute his assistance to build this House. ¶ [6] *Deut.* 32. 31. 1 *Kin.* 18. 39. *Dan.* 2. 47. and 3. 29. and 6. 26.

4 And whosoever [7] remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the [8] men of his place
† Heb. *lift him up.* † help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the free-will-offering for the house of God that *is* in Jerusalem.

[7] For want of necessaries for his journey. ¶ [8] My Officers there.

5 ¶ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the Priests and the Levites, [9] with all *them* whose spirit God had raised to go up, to build the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem.

[9] *Viz.* Of other Tribes, who, having incorporated themselves with the two Tribes, were carried away with 'em.

‖ That is, *helped them.* 6 And all they that *were* about them, ‖ strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all *that* was willingly offered.

7 ¶ Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, which [10] Ne-
[10] 2 *Kin.* 24. 13. & 25. 16. buchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusa-
2 *Chron.* 36. 7. lem, and had put them in the house of his gods:

8 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbred them unto [11] Sheshbazzar the [12] prince of Judah.

[11] *Zorobabel* (*ch.* 3. 8. with *ch.* 5. 16. and *Hag.* 1. 1.) whose name was chang'd, as *Daniel*'s was. ¶ [12] *Hag.* 1. 1. By birth: and also made Captain or Governour of them that return'd.

9 And this *is* the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second *sort* four hundred and ten, *and* other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold and of silver, *were* five thousand and four hundred. All *these* did Sheshbazzar bring up with *them of* † the captivi-
† Heb. *the transportation.* ty, that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

CHAP. II.

1 *The number that returned.* 62 *Of the priests which could not shew their pedigree.*

NOw these *are* the children of the [1] province that [2] went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto [3] his city;

[1] *Judea*; then made a Province. ¶ [2] Entred their names at *Babylon*, designing to return to *Judea*: tho' perhaps some of 'em alter'd their minds, or died by the way; and therefore the number of those that came to *Jerusalem* (registred *Neh.* 7. 7. *&c.*) is sometimes less than is set down here: or if they be more, then others came to *Jerusalem* which did not enter their names at *Babylon.* ¶ [3] That City which was appointed to him by those that had the management of these Affairs.

Chap. 2.

2 Which came with Zerubbabel; Jeshua, Nehemiah, ‖ Seraiah, ‖ Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, ‖ Mispar, Bigvai, ‖ Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel.

‖ Or, *Azariah*, Neh.7.7.
‖ Or, *Raamiah.*
‖ Or, *Mispereth.*
‖ Or, *Nehum.*

3 The [4] children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

5 The children of Arah, * seven hundred seventy and five.

[4] The Posterity, (and so all along.)

6 The children of * Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua *and* Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

* See Neh. 7. 10.

7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

* Neh. 7.11.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

‖ Or, *Binnui.* Neh.7.15.

10 The children of ‖ Bani, six hundred forty and two.

3468.

11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

‖ Or, *Hariph*, Neh.7.24.

18 The children of ‖ Jorah, an hundred and twelve.

19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.

‖ Or, *Gibeon*, Neh.7.25.

20 The children of ‖ Gibbar, ninety and five.

21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three.

22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six.

23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

‖ Or, *Beth-azmaveth*, Neh.7.28.

24 The children of ‖ Azmaveth, forty and two.

25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three.

26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.

28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.

29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.

30 The children of Magbish, an hundred fifty and six.

* See vers. 7.

31 The children of the other * Elam, a thousand two hundred fity and four.

32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

‖ Or, *Harid*, as it is in some copies.

33 The children of Lod, ‖ Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.

34 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

* 1 Chr. 24.7.

36 ¶ The priests: the children of * Jedaiah of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

* 1 Chr. 24.14.

37 The children of * Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

38 The children of * Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

Chap. 2.

* 1 Chr. 9.12.

39 The children of * Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

* 1 Chr. 24.8.

40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, and Kadmiel, of the children of ‖ Hodaviah, seventy and four.

‖ Or, *Judah*, Chap. 3.9. called also *Hodevah*, Neh. 7.43.

41 ¶ The [5] singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

[5] 1 Chron. 25. 1. &c.

42 ¶ The children of the [6] porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in* all, an hundred thirty and nine.

3468.

[6] 1 Chron. 26. 1. &c.

43 ¶ The [7] Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

[7] See on 1 Chron. 9.2.

44 The children of Keros, the children of ‖ Siaha, the children of Padon,

‖ Or, *Sia.*

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

46 The children of Hagab, the children of ‖ Shamlai, the children of Hanan,

‖ Or, *Shalmai.*

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,

48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,

49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,

50 The children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of ‖ Nephusim.

‖ Or, *Nephishesim.*

51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

52 The children of ‖ Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

‖ Or, *Barkos*, Neh.7.54.

53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,

54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

55 ¶ The children of [8] Solomons servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖ Peruda,

‖ Or, *Perida*, Neh.7.57.

[8] 1 *Kings* 9.21. Such who having liv'd in *Solomon's* Family, after his death call'd themselves and their Families by his name; as esteeming it a great honour to have been servants to so great a Prince.

56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Ami.

‖ Or, *Amon*, Neh.7.59.

58 All the * Nethinims, and the children of * Solomons servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

* Josh. 9.21, 27. 1 Chr.9.2.
* 1 Kin. 9.21.

59 And these *were* they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, ‖ Addan, *and* Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house, and their ‖ [9] seed, whether they *were* [10] of Israel.

‖ Or, *Addan*, Neh.7.61.
‖ Or, *pedigree.*

[9] Or, *Pedigree*, whence they descended. ¶ [10] Born Israelites, or made Proselytes.

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

61 ¶ And of the [11] children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai: (which took a wife of the daughters of * Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name.)

* 2 Sam. 17.27

[11] Who pretended themselves to be so, but could not prove it.

62 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore † were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

† Heb. *they were polluted from the priesthood.*

63 And

Chap. 3.

63 And the ‖ [12] Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with * [13] Urim and with Thummim.

‖ Or, governor. * Exod. 28. 30. Numb. 27. 21.

[12] *Neh.* 8. 9. and 10. 1. ¶ [13] Which was now lost.

64 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* [14] forty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore.

[14] The particulars afore specified amount not to so many, but besides these, such are to be reckon'd as could not find their Genealogy, and were neither of the Tribe of *Judah, Benjamin*, nor *Levi*.

65 Besides their servants and their maids, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them two hundred [15] singing-men and singing-women.

[15] That us'd to sing at Weddings, Funerals, and other Solemnities.

66 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five:

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five: *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 ¶ And *some* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD, which *is* at Jerusalem, [16] offered freely for the house of God to set it up in [17] his place:

[16] 1 *Chron.* 29. 3, 6, 9. ¶ [17] 2 *Chron.* 3. 1.

3468. 69 They gave after their ability, unto the * treasure of the work, [18] threescore and one thousand drams of Gold, and [19] five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests garments.

* 1 Chr. 26. 20.

[18] 1 *Chron.* 29. 7. Sixty four thousand and one hundred pounds. ¶ [19] Fifteen thousand pounds.

70 So the priests and the Levites, and *some* of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in [20] their cities.

[20] Those appointed 'em.

CHAP. III.

1 *The altar it set up.* 4 *The offerings frequented.* 8 *The foundation of the temple.*

AND when the [1] seventh month was come, and the children of Israel *were* in the cities, the people gathered themselves together, [2] as one man to Jerusalem.

[1] *Lev.* 23. 24. ¶ [2] *Zeph.* 3. 9. *Act.* 2. 1, 46.

‖ Or, *Joshua*, Hag. 1. 1. Zech. 3. 1. ‖ Called *Zorobabel*, Mat. 1. 12. Luk. 3. 27. * Mat. 1. 12. & Luke 3. 27. called *Salathiel*.

2 Then stood up ‖ Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and ‖ Zerubbabel the son of * Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as *it is* [3] written in the law of Moses the man of God.

[3] *Deut.* 12. 5, 6. *Isa.* 8. 20.

3 And they set the altar upon his [4] bases (for [5] fear *was* upon them, because of the people of those countries) and they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* * burnt-offerings [6] morning and evening;

* Num. 28. 3, 4.

[4] The old Foundation. ¶ [5] Lest the people that were brought into the room of the ten Tribes (who now envied their return) should do 'em some mischief; whereupon they built the Altar, that by Sacrifices they might render God propitious to them, and secure 'em from their enemies. ¶ [6] *Exod.* 29. 38, 39, 41.

4 They kept also the feast of [7] tabernacles, * as *it is* written, and * *offered* the [8] daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the custom, † as the duty of every day required;

* Exod. 23. 16. * Num. 29. 12. &c. † Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*

[7] *Lev.* 23. 34. *&c.* (and the other Feasts appointed to be kept that month.) ¶ [8] *Numb.* 29. 12. *&c.*

5 And afterward *offered* the continual burnt-offering, both of the new-moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD *that were* [9] consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a free-will offering unto the LORD.

Chap. 4.

[9] Appointed by God to be kept holy.

6 From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD: but † the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.

† Heb. *the temple of the LORD was not yet founded.*

7 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the ‖ carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oyl, unto them of [10] Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon to the sea of * [11] Joppa: according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

‖ Or, *workmen.* [10] 1 *Kin.* 5. 1, 6. [11] 1 *King.* 5. 9. * Acts 9. 36.

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, [12] to set forward the work of the house of the LORD. 3469.

[12] To encourage the Workmen, and promote the work what they could.

9 Then stood Jeshua, *with* his sons, and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of ‖ Judah † together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, *with* their sons and their brethren the Levites.

‖ Or, *Hodaviah* Chap. 2. 40. † Heb. *as one.*

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph, with cymbals to praise the LORD, after the * [13] ordinance of David king of Israel.

* 1 Chr. 6. 31. & 16. 7. [13] 2 *Chron.* 25. 1. &c.

11 And * they sung together [14] by course, in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; [15] because *he is* good, * for his mercy *endureth* for ever towards Israel. And all the people [16] shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

* Exod. 15. 21. 2 Chron. 7. 3. * 1 Chr. 16. 41. Jer. 33. 11.

[14] *Exod.* 15. 21. ¶ [15] See on 2 *Chron.* 5. 13. ¶ [16] *Zech.* 4. 10. *Job* 8. 7. *Neh.* 12. 43. for joy, *v.* 12. *Psal.* 5. 11. and 32. 11.

12 But many of the priests and Levites, and chief of the fathers *who were* ancient men, that had seen the first house, when * the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice, and many shouted aloud for joy:

* See Hag. 2. 3.

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy, from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was [17] heard afar off. 3469.

[17] *Neh.* 12. 43

CHAP. IV.

1 *The building hindred.* 7 *The letter to Artaxerxes:* 17 *His decree.*

NOW when the * [1] adversaries of Judah and Benjamin, heard that † the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel:

* See v. 7, 8, 9. [1] The Samaritans, v. 2. 10. † Heb. *the sons of the transportation.*

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build [2] with you; for [3] we seek your God, as ye *do*, and we do sacrifice unto him, since the days of * Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither. 3327.

* 2 Kin. 17. 24. & 19. 37.

[2] *Esth.* 8. -17. That being mingled with them in the work, they might find the better opportunity to hinder it. ¶ [3] 2 *King.* 17. 28, 32.

Chap. 4.

3 But Zerubbabel and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel said unto them, * You have [4] nothing to do with us, to build an house unto our God, but we our selves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as * king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

* Neh.2.20. [4] Joh.4.9.

* Chap.1.1,2,3.

4 Then * the people of the land [5] weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

* Chap.3.3.

[5] Did what they could to discourage and hinder 'em in the work.

3470.

5 And hired counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

†Heb. *Ahasheresh.*

6 And in the reign of † Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote ‖ Bishlam, Mithridath, Tabeel, and the rest of their † companions unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

‖ Or, *in peace.* † Heb. *societies.*

8 Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the ‖ scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king, in this sort:

‖ Or, *secretary.*

9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their † companions, the Dinaites, the Apharsachites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites,

† Chald. *societies.*

10 And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnappar brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* on this side the river, and † at such a time.

3407.

11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king, Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time.

† Chald. *Cheneth.* So v. 11, 17. & Ch. 7.12.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us, are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have ‖ set up the walls *thereof*, and † joyned the foundations.

‖ Or, *finished.* † Chald. *sowed together.*

13 Be it known now unto the king, that if this city be builded, and the walls set up *again*, *then* will they not † pay toll, tribute, and custom, and *so* thou shalt endamage the ‖ revenue of the kings.

† Chald. *give.* ‖ Or, *strength.*

14 Now because † we have maintenance from *the kings* palace, and it was not meet for us to see the kings dishonour: therefore have we sent and certified the king,

† Chald. *we are salted with the salt of the palace.*

15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know, that this city *is* a [6] rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have † moved sedition † within the same [7] of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.

† Chald. *made.* † Chald. *in the midst thereof.*

[6] *Neh.*2.19. and 6.6. *Esth.*3.8. *Dan.*6.13. ¶ [7] 2 *King.* 24.1,20.

16 We certifie the king, that if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 ¶ *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and *to* Shimshai the scribe, and *to* the rest of their † companions that dwell in Samaria, and *unto* the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

† Chald. *societies.*

18 The letter which ye sent unto us, hath been plainly read before me.

19 And † I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath † made insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

Chap. 5.

† Chald. *hymade a decree in fa.* † Chald. *lifted up it self.*

20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all *countreys* beyond the river; and toll, tribute and custom was paid unto them.

21 † Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until *another* commandment shall be given from me.

† Chald. *make a decree.*

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes letter *was* read before Rehum and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease † by force and power.

† Chald. *by arm and power.*

24 Then ceased the work of the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

CHAP. V.

1 Zerubbabel and Jeshua, incited by Haggai and Zechariah, set forward the building. 6 The adversaries letter to Darius.

THen the prophets, * Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the [1] son of Iddo prophesied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jerusalem, [2] in the name of the God of Israel, *even* unto them.

3407. * Hag.1.1.

[1] Grandson, *Zech.*1.1. ¶ [2] Commanding 'em from God to return to the work of building the Temple, with promise of his favor and assistance therein.

2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to [3] build the house of God, which *is* at Jerusalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God [4] helping them.

[3] Upon the foundation laid before, *ch.* 3.10. ¶ [4] *Eccl.* 12.11. By their Prayers, Counsel, Encouragment, *&c. Hag.*1.4,8,13. *Zech.*4.7. *&c.*

3 ¶ At the same time came to them Tatnai, governour on this side the river, and Shetharboznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, [5] Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this [6] wall?

[5] *Matth.*21.23. ¶ [6] *Viz.* Of the Temple.

4 *7 Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men that † make this building?

* Vers. 11. † Chald. build.

[7] After this manner they relate the matter to the King, *v.* 10.

5 But * the [8] eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they [9] could not cause to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then [10] they returned answer by letter concerning this *matter*.

* See Ch.7.28.

[8] 2 *Chron.* 16.9. The Providence, Favor and Grace. ¶ [9] *Phil.*1.28. ¶ [10] *Darius* and his Council. *ch.* 6.6.

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites, which *were* on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king:

7 They sent a letter unto him † wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace.

† Chald. in the midst thereof.

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the [11] great God, which is builded with † great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

[11] *Deut.*10.17. † Chald. *stone of rolling.*

9 Then

Chap. 6.

9 Then asked we thoſe elders, *and* ſaid unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this houſe, and to make up theſe walls?

10 We asked their names alſo, to certifie thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us anſwer, ſaying, 3000. [12] We are the ſervants of the God [13] of heaven and earth, and build the houſe that was builded theſe many years ago, which a great king of Iſrael [14] builded, and ſet up.

[12] *Pſal.*119.46. *Matth.*10.32. *Heb.*4.-14. 2 *Tim.*1.8. *Rom.* 10.9,10. ¶ [13] 2 *Chron.*36.23. ¶ [14] 2 *King.*6.1.

3416. 12 But after that our fathers had [15] provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he [16] gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon the Chaldean, who [17] deſtroyed this houſe, and carried the people away into Babylon.

[15] *Iſa.*59.2. 2 *King.*21.15. 2 *Chron.*36.16. ¶ [16] 2 *King.*24. 1,2. and 25.8. ¶ [17] 2 *Coron.*36.19.

3468. 13 But in the [18] firſt year of Cyrus the king [18] *ch.* 1. 8. of Babylon, *the ſame* king Cyrus made a decree to build this houſe of God.

* Chap. 1. 7,8. & 6. 5. 14 And * the veſſels alſo of gold and ſilver of the houſe of God, which Nebuchadnezzar [19] *Phil.* 1. 12. *Prov.* 21. 1. [19] took out of the temple that was in Jeruſalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, thoſe did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto *one* whoſe name *was* Sheſhbazzar, whom he

‖ Or, *deputy.* had made ‖ governor.

15 And ſaid unto him, Take theſe veſſels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jeruſalem, and let the houſe of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the ſame Sheſhbazzar, *and* 3485. laid the foundation of the houſe of God which *is* in Jeruſalem. And ſince that time even until now, hath it been in building, and *yet* it is not finiſhed.

17 Now therefore, if *it ſeem* good to the king, let there be ſearch made in the kings treaſure-houſe, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *ſo* that a decree was made of Cyrus the king, to build this houſe of God at Jeruſalem, and let the king ſend his pleaſure to us concerning this matter.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Darius advanceth the building.* 15 *The temple is finiſhed.* 16 *The feaſt of the dedication;* 19 *and of the paſſover.*

THen Darius the king made a decree, and [1] ſearch was made in the houſe of the † Chald. *books.* † rolls, where the treaſures were † laid up in † Chald. *made to deſcend.* Babylon.

[1] Firſt at *Babylon*, but not finding it there, then at *Achmetha.*

‖ Or, *Ecbatana*, or, *in a caſtle.* 2 And there was found at ‖ Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus written:

3 [2] In the firſt year of Cyrus the king, *the ſame* Cyrus the king made a decree *concerning* the houſe of God at Jeruſalem, Let the houſe be builded, the place where they offered ſacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be ſtrongly laid, the [3] height thereof [4] threeſcore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof [4] threeſcore cubits:

[2] *Ch.*1.1. and 5. 13. ¶ [3] *viz.* Of the Porch. ¶ [4] An hundred and nine feet, ſix inches.

4 *With* [5] three rows of great ſtones, and a row of new timber: and let the [6] expenſes be given out of the kings houſe.

[5] For the partitions of the Court, 1 *King.*6.36. ¶ [6] *ch.* 7, 20.

Chap. 6.

5 And alſo let * the golden and ſilver veſſels of the houſe of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jeruſalem, and brought unto Babylon, be [7] reſtored and † brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jeruſalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the houſe of God.

3499. 3405. 3416. [7] *ch.* 7. 19. † Chald. *go.*

6 Now *therefore* Tatnai, governour beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and † your companions the Apharſachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye [8] far from thence.

† Chald. *their ſocieties.*

[8] *Pſal.*76.10. Let 'em alone, and don't hinder 'em.

7 [9] Let the work of this houſe of God alone, let the governor of the Jews, and the elders of the Jews build this houſe of God in his place.

[9] *Prov.*21. 30.

8 Moreover, † I make a decree, what ye ſhall do to the elders of theſe Jews, for the building of this houſe of God: that of the kings goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expenſes be given unto theſe men, that they be [10] not † hindred.

† Chald. *by me a decree is made.*

† Chald. *made to ceaſe.*

[10] For want of mony and other neceſſaries.

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs for the burnt-offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, ſalt, [11] wine, and oyl, according to the appointment of the prieſts which *are* at Jeruſalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

[11] 1 *Chr.*9. 29. & 12.40.

10 That they may offer ſarcifices † of [12] ſweet ſavors unto the God of heaven, and [13] pray for the life of the king, and of his ſons.

3485. † Chald. *of reſt* [12] *Gen.*8.21. [13] 1 *Tim.*2. 2.

11 Alſo I have made a decree, that whoſoever ſhall [14] alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his houſe, and being ſet up, let him be † hanged thereon, and let his houſe be made a [15] dunghil for this.

† Chald. *deſtroyed.*

¶ [14] *Dan.*3.-28. ¶ [15] *Dan.*2.-5. and 3.-29.

12 And the God that hath cauſed his [16] name to [17] dwell there, deſtroy all kings and people that ſhall put to their hand, to alter *and* to deſtroy this houſe of God which *is* at Jeruſalem: I Darius have made a decree, let it be done with ſpeed.

[16] The manifeſtation of his Preſence. ¶ [17] *Pſal.*68. 16. and 132.13,14.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai, governour on this ſide the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had ſent, [18] ſo they did ſpeedily.

[18] *Eſth.*6. 11. *Job* 5.12, 13.

14 And the elders of the Jews builded, and they proſpered [19] through the propheſying of Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the ſon of Iddo; and they builded, and finiſhed *it*, [20] according to the † commandment of the God of Iſrael, and according to the commandment of * Cyrus, and * Darius, and * Artaxerxes king of Perſia.

† Chald. *decree.* * Chap. 5. 13. & Verſ. 3. * Chap. 4. 24. * Chap. 7. 1.

[19] *Ch.*5.1. See there. ¶ [20] *Iſa.*44.28. *Hag.*1. 8.

15 And this houſe was finiſhed on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the ſixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

16 ¶ And the children of Iſrael, the Prieſts and the Levites, and the reſt of † the children of the captivity, kept the [21] dedication of this houſe of God [22] with joy.

† Chald. *the ſons of tranſportation.*

[21] 1 *King.*8.63. ¶ [22] As *ch.*3. 11,12. 1 *Chron.*15.28. and 29. 9. 2 *Chron.*7.10.

17 And * [23] offered at the dedication of this houſe of God, an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a ſin-offering for all Iſrael, [24] twelve he-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Iſrael.

* 2 Chron. 7. 5.

[23] 1 *King.*8.63. ¶ [24] *ch.*8.31. 1 *King.*8. 63. and 18. 31.

Chap. 7.

18 And they set the priests in their [25] divisions, and the Levites in their [26] courses, for the service of God which *is* at Jerusalem; † as it is [27] written in the book of Moses.

3489. † Chald. *according to the writing.*

[25] 1 *Chron.* 24. 1. ¶ [26] 1 *Chron.* 23. 4. and 25. and 26. ¶ [27] *Numb.* 3. 6. *&c.* and 8. 9. *&c.*

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover * upon the fourteenth *day* of the first month.

* Exod. 12. 6.

20 For the priests and the Levites were [28] purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and [29] for their brethren the priests, and for [29] themselves.

[28] 1 *Cor.* 5. 7. 2 *Chron.* 29. 34. ¶ [29] 2 *Chron.* 35. 14. *Heb.* 7. 27.

21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had [30] separated themselves unto them from the [31] filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, [32] did eat,

[30] Who were Proselytes, *Matth.* 23. 15. ¶ [31] *ch.* 9. 11. ¶ [32] *Exod.* 12. 48.

22 And kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had [33] made them joyful, and [34] turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

[33] *Gal.* 5. 22. Given 'em matter of great joy, and quickned their Spirits to rejoyce therein. ¶ [34] *ch.* 1. 1. *Prov.* 21. 1.

CHAP. VII.

1 Ezra goeth up to Jerusalem. 11 The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to him. 27 He blesseth God for his favour.

3537. * Neh. 2. 1. [a] 2 *Kings* 25. 18, 21. [b] 1 *Chron.* 6. 3–14.

NOw after these things, in the reign of * Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of [1] Seraiah, the [2] son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

4 The son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest.

* V. 11, 21.

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon, and he *was* a * [3] ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, * according to the [4] hand of the LORD his God upon him.

* V. 9. Chap. 8. 22, 31.

[3] A learned and expert Doctor. ¶ [4] *v.* 9. *Neh.* 2. 8. The favour and good Providence of God.

7 And there went up *some* of the children of Israel, and of the [5] priests, and * the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and * the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

[5] Ch. 2. 36, &c. * See Chap. 8. 15. &c. * Chap. 2. 43.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which *was* in the seventh year of the king.

9 For upon the first *day* of the first month † began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth month, came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

† Heb. was *the foundation of the going up.*

10 For Ezra had [6] prepared his heart to [7] seek the law of the LORD, and to [8] do *it*, and to [9] teach in Israel [10] statutes and judgments.

3537.

[6] 2 *Chron.* 19. 3. Set his mind and affections upon it, and made it his chief design and business to search and find out the true sense and meaning of it, and thence to learn what sins were to be reform'd, and what duties to be perform'd. ¶ [8] *Matth.* 7. 24. See there. ¶ [9] 1 *Tim.* 3. 2. ¶ [10] 1 *Kings* 2. 3. See there.

Chap. 7.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes [11] king of kings, Unto ‖ Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, and at such a time.

[11] Ezek. 26. Dan. 2. 38. ‖ Or, unto Ezra the priest, a perfect scribe of the law of the God of heaven, peace, &c. † Chald. from before the king.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and *of* his priests, and Levites in my realm, which are minded of their own free will to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent † of the king, and of his [12] seven counsellers, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, [13] according to the law of thy God which *is* [14] in thine hand:

[12] *Esth.* 1. 14. ¶ [13] Whether they observe the rules and directions thereof. ¶ [14] Which thou now carriest along with thee, mak'st thy study, and the Interpretation whereof belongs to thee.

15 And to carry the * silver and gold, which the king and his counsellers have freely offered unto the God of Israel, [15] whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem.

* Chap. 8. 25. [15] 2 *Chron.* 6. 2. See there.

16 And all the silver and gold that thou canst [16] find in all the province of Babylon, with the free-will-offering of [17] the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God, which *is* in Jerusalem:

[16] Any way procure to be contributed by any of the Kings heathen subjects. ¶ [17] Of the Jews.

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money, bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which *is* in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given thee, for the service of the house of thy God, *those* deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow *it* out of the kings treasure-house.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily;

22 Unto an [18] hundred talents of silver, and to an [19] hundred † measures of wheat, and to an [20] hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oyl, and salt without prescribing *how much.*

† Chald. *cor.*

[18] Thirty four thousand two hundred and eighteen pounds fifteen shillings. ¶ [19] About an hundred and six quarters. ¶ [20] About twelve or thirteen hogsheads.

23 † Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done, for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be [21] wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

† Heb. *Whatsoever is of the decree.*

[21] *Viz.* For the omission of any part of his Worship, occasion'd by my neglect.

24 Also we certifie you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not

Chap. 8.

not be lawful to impoſe toll, tribute, or cuſtom upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wiſdom of thy God, [22] that *is* in thine hand, [23] ſet magiſtrates and judges, which may judge [24] all the people that *are* beyond the river, all ſuch as know the laws of thy God; and [25] teach ye them that know *them* not.

3573.

[22] Which God has put into thy heart, and appears in the works of thy hands. ¶ [23] *Exod.* 18. 21, 22. ¶ [24] Within the Province of *Judea*. ¶ [25] *Mal.* 2. 7. *Matth.* 13. 52. *Tit.* 1. 9. 2 *Chron.* 17. 7.

26 And whoſoever will not do the law of thy God, and the [26] law of the king, let judgment be executed ſpeedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or † to baniſhment, or to confiſcation of goods, or to impriſonment.

† Chald. *to rooting out.*

[26] To put in execution the laws of God.

27 ¶ [27] Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, which hath [28] put *ſuch a thing* as this in the kings heart, to beautifie the houſe of the LORD which *is* in Jeruſalem:

[27] 1 *Chron.* 29. 10. ¶ [28] *James* 1. 17. *Prov.* 21. 1.

28 And * hath extended mercy unto me, before the king, and his counſellers, and before all the kings mighty princes: and I was [29] ſtrengthned as * the [4] hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Iſrael, chief men to go up with me.

* Chap. 9. 9.

* See Chap. 5. 5.

[29] 2 *Tim.* 4. 17. encouraged.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Ezra's companions from Babylon.* 15 *He ſendeth to Iddo for miniſters for the temple.* 21 *He keepeth a faſt.*

THeſe *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the ſons of Phinehas, Gerſhom: of the ſons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the ſons of David; * Hattuſh.

* 1 Chr. 3. 22.

3 Of the ſons of Shechaniah, of the ſons of * Pharoſh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males, an hundred and fifty.

* Chap. 2. 3.

4 Of the ſons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the ſon of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the ſons of Shechaniah; the ſon of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the ſons alſo of Adin; Ebed the ſon of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the ſons of Elam; Jeſhaiah the ſon of Athaliah, and with him, ſeventy males.

8 And of the ſons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah, the ſon of Michael, and with him fourſcore males.

9 Of the ſons of Joab; Obadiah, the ſon of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the ſons of Shelomith; the ſon of Joſiphiah, and with him an hundred and threeſcore males.

11 And of the ſons of Bebai; Zechariah the ſon of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

‖ Or, *the youngeſt ſon.*

12 And of the ſons of Azgad; Johanan ‖ the ſon of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

13 And of the laſt ſons of Adonikam, whoſe names *are* theſe, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threeſcore males.

‖ Or, Zaccur, as ſome read.

14 Of the ſons alſo of Bigvai, Uthai, and ‖ Zabbud, and with them ſeventy males.

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there ‖ abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the prieſts, and found there [1] none of the ſons of Levi.

Chap. 8. 3573.

‖ Or, *pitched.*

[1] Therefore he ſends for ſome of 'em (*v.* 16.) who went with him, *ch.* 7. 7.

16 Then ſent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meſhullam, chief men; alſo for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, [2] men of underſtanding.

[2] *Dan.* 11. 33.

17 And I ſent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief, at the place Caſiphia, and † I told them what they ſhould ſay unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Caſiphia, that they ſhould bring unto us miniſters for the houſe of our God.

† Heb. *I put the words in their mouth.* See 2 Sam. 14. 3, 19.

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of underſtanding, of the ſons of Mahli, the ſon of Levi, the ſon of Iſrael, and Sherebiah, with his ſons and his brethren, eighteen;

19 And Haſhabiah, and with him Jeſhaiah of the ſons of Merari, his brethren, and their ſons, twenty;

20 *Alſo of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the ſervice of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expreſſed by name.

* See Chap. 2. 43.

21 ¶ Then I [3] proclaimed a faſt there, at the river Ahava, that we might [4] afflict our ſelves before our God, to ſeek of him [5] a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our ſubſtance.

[3] 2 *Chron.* 20. 3. *Ezek.* 36. 37. ¶ [4] *Lev.* 16. 29. & 23. 29. *Iſa.* 58. 3. ¶ [5] *Pſal.* 5. 8. Direction how to govern our ſelves in our preſent circumſtances, and what courſe to take that ſhould be moſt for our advantage.

22 For * I was aſhamed to require of the king a band of ſouldiers and horſemen, to help us againſt the enemy in the way: becauſe we had ſpoken unto the king, ſaying, The hand of our God *is* upon all them [6] for good, that [7] ſeek him, but his power and his [8] wrath *is* againſt all them that [9] forſake him.

* So 1 Cor. 9. 15.

[6] *Pſal.* 73. 23, 24. ¶ [7] 1 *Chron.* 16. 10, 11. ¶ [8] *Pſal.* 90. 11. ¶ [9] 2 *Chron.* 15. 2.

23 So we faſted and beſought our God [10] for this, and he was [11] entreated of us.

[10] To protect us againſt our enemies. ¶ [11] *v.* 31. *Mat.* 7. 7.

24 ¶ Then I ſeparated twelve of the chief of the prieſts, Sherebiah, Haſhabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them * the ſilver and the gold, and the veſſels, *even* the offering of the houſe of our God, which the king, and his counſellers, and his lords, and all Iſrael *there* preſent, had [12] offered.

* Chap. 7. 15, 16.

[12] *ch.* 7. 16.

26 I even weighed unto their hand, [13] ſix hundred and fifty talents of ſilver, and ſilver veſſels an [14] hundred talents, *and* of gold an [15] hundred talents:

[13] About twenty ſeven tuns, or cart loads. ¶ [14] See on *ch.* 7. 22. [15] Four hundred forty ſeven thouſand five hundred pounds ſterling.

27 Alſo twenty baſons of gold of a [16] thouſand drams; and two veſſels of † fine copper, † precious as gold.

[16] Eleven hundred pounds.

† Heb. *yellow, or ſhining braſs.*

† Heb. *deſireable.*

28 And I ſaid unto them, Ye *are* [17] holy unto the LORD; the veſſels *are* [18] holy alſo; and the ſilver and the gold *are* a free-will-offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

[17] *Deut.* 33. 8.

[18] *Lev.* 5. 15.

29 Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the prieſts, and the Levites,

Chap. 9.

vites, and chief of the fathers of Israel at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.

30 So took the priests and the Levites the weight of the silver and the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth *day* of the first moneth, to go
*Chap.7.6,28. unto Jerusalem: and * the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

* Neh.2.11. 32 And we * came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold and the vessels weighed in the house of our God, by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest; and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them *was* Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites:

34 By number *and* by weight of every one. And all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Also* the children of those that had been carried away which were come out of the captiSo Chap.6.17 vity, * offered burnt-offerings unto the God of
19 ch. 7.16. Israel, [19] twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats *for* a sin-offering: all *this was* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And they delivered the kings commissions unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governours on this side the river: and they
20 Isa. 56.6. [20] furthered the people, and the house of God.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Ezra mourneth for the affinity of the people with strangers.* 5 *He prayeth unto God with confession of sins.*

3538. NOw when these things were done, the [1] princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the [2] priests, and the Levites have not [3] separated themselves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to [4] their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

[1] Some that desired a reformation of these abuses. ¶ [2] *Rom.*2.18.21. *Matth.*23.2. ¶ [3] *Exod.*33.16. ¶ [4] *Deut.* 18. 9. 2 *Kings* 21. 2. Living after a loose and licentious manner.

2 For they have [5] taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the [6] holy seed have [7] mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

[5] *Mal.*2.11. Against the Law, *Deut.*7.3. ¶ [6] 1 *Cor.*7.14. *Gen.* 6. 2. The Posterity of *Abram*, in covenant with God. ¶ [7] By Marriages.

3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment, and my mantle, and [8] pluckt off the hair of my head and of my beard, and [9] sat down [10] astonied.

[8] Cutting the hair was us'd upon occasion of great sorrow, (*Job* 1.20. *Isa.*15.2. and 22.12. *Jer.*7.29. and 16.6.and 41.5. and 48.37,38. *Ezek.*7.18. *Mich.* 1.16.) and so here, Tearing it. ¶ [9] *Neh.*1.4. ¶ [10] *Psal.*143.4. Not knowing what to say or do.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one
11 ch. 10.-3. that [11] trembled at the words of the God of Prov. 13.-13. Isa. 66.-2. rael, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away, and I sat astonied until the evening sacrifice.

5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my ‖ heaviness, and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and
12 spread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

‖ Or, affliction 1 Kin. 8.-38.

6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased [13] over *our* head, and our ‖ trespass is grown up [14] unto the heavens.

13 Psal. 38.4. 14 2 Chron.28. 9. Jer.12. ‖ Or, guiltiness

7 Since the days of our fathers, *have* we *been* [15] in a great trespass unto this day, and for our iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our priests been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as *it is* this day.

15 Under the guilt of great sins.

8 And now for [16] a † little space grace hath been *shewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us ‖ [17] a nail in his holy place, that our God may [18] lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

† Heb. a moment. ‖ Or, a pin: That is, a constant and sure abode. So Ezr. 22.23.

[16] Very lately. ¶ [17] Some kind of settlement in this holy land. ¶ [18] 1 *Sam.*14.-27,29. *Psal.* 34. 5. Afford some refreshing and comfort to us.

9 For we *were* bondmen, yet our God hath [19] not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us [20] in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving to set up the house of our God, and to † repair the desolations thereof, and to give us [21] a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

† Heb. set up.

[19] *Psal.* 136. 23. ¶ [20] *ch.* 1. 1. and 6. 1. and 7. 12. ¶ [21] His powerful protection and gracious Providence.

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments.

11 Which thou hast commanded † by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it † from one end to another, with their uncleanness.

† Heb. by the hand of thy servants.

† Heb. from mouth to mouth: 2 King. 21.16.

12 Now therefore * give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, * [22] nor seek their peace, or their wealth for ever: that ye may be [23] strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.

* Deut. 23.6.

[22] *Exod.*23 32. ¶ [23] Able to defend your selves without the help of such unclean people, by depending on God alone.

13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God * hast † punished us [24] less then our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such* deliverance as this:

* Psal. 103.10. † Heb. made to hold back our iniquities. 24 Job 11.6. Lam. 3.22.

14 Should we [25] again break thy commandments, and joyn in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldst not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed *us*, so that *there should be* no remnant not escaping?

25 Job 9.2.

15 O LORD God of Israel, thou *art* [26] righteous, for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our trespasses: for we [27] cannot stand before thee because of this.

26 Neh. 9.33. 27 Psal. 130.3.

CHAP. X.

1 *Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the strange marriages.* 6 *Ezra mourning, assembleth the people.* 9 *The people at the exhortation of Ezra, repent and promise amendment.* 15 *The care to perform it.* 18 *The names of them who had married strange wives.*

NOw when Ezra had prayed, and when he had [1] confessed, weeping and casting himself

Chap. 10.

ſelf down before the houſe of God, there aſſembled unto him out of Iſrael, a very great congregation of [2] men, and women, and children: for the people wept † very ſore.

† Heb. *a great weeping.*

[1] *Prov.* 28.13. 1 *Joh.* 1.9, 10. *Dan.* 9.4. *Pſal.* 32.5. *Hoſ.* 14.2. ¶ [2] *Deut.* 31.12. 2 *Chron.* 20.13.

3538. 2 And Shechaniah the ſon of Jehiel, *one* of the ſons of Elam, anſwered and ſaid unto Ezra, We have treſpaſſed againſt our God, and have taken [3] ſtrange wives, of the people of the land: yet now there is [4] hope in Iſrael concerning this thing.

[3] *Neh.* 13.23. ¶ [4] *Lam.* 3.24. *Viz.* That God may be reconcil'd to us upon our repentance and Reformation (and therefore let us ſet about it.)

† Heb. *bring forth.*

3 Now therefore let us make a [5] covenant with our God to † put away all the wives, and ſuch as are ‖ born of them, [6] according to the counſel of my lord, and of thoſe that [7] tremble at the [8] commandment of our God, and let it be done according to the law.

[5] 2 *Kings* 11.4. ¶ ‖ By declaring 'em no true freeborn members of the people of *Iſrael* (tho doubtleſs they maintain'd them.) ¶ [6] In ſuch a way as thou ſhalt think fit. ¶ [7] *ch.* 9.4. Conſcientious perſons are fitteſt to determine Caſes of Conſcience. ¶ [8] *Deut.* 7. 2, 3. Leſt they ſhould tranſgreſs it.

4 Ariſe: for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee; we alſo *will be* with thee: be of good courage, and do *it*.

5 Then aroſe Ezra, and made the chief prieſts, the Levites, and all Iſrael [9] to ſwear, that they ſhould do according to this word: And they ſware.

[9] 2 *Chron.* 15. 14

6 ¶ Then Ezra roſe up from before the houſe of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the ſon of Eliaſhib: and *when* he came thither, he did [10] eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned becauſe of the tranſgreſſion of them that had been carried away.

[10] *Job* 23.12.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jeruſalem, unto all the children of the captivity, that they ſhould gather themſelves together unto Jeruſalem;

8 And that whoſoever would not come within three days, according to the counſel of the princes and the elders, all his ſubſtance ſhould be † forfeited, and himſelf [11] ſeparated from the congregation of thoſe that had been carried away.

† Heb. *devoted.*

[11] *Ch.* 7. 26. Excommunicated from the people of God, and his publick Worſhip.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themſelves together unto Jeruſalem, within three days: it *was* the ninth month, and the twentieth *day* of the month; and * all the people ſat in the ſtreet of the houſe of God, trembling becauſe of *this* matter, and for the † [12] great rain.

* See 1 Sam. 12. 18.

† Heb. *ſhowers.*

[12] Which they took as a token of God's diſpleaſure againſt 'em.

10 And Ezra the prieſt ſtood up, and ſaid unto them, ye have tranſgreſſed, and have † taken ſtrange wives to encreaſe the treſpaſs of Iſrael.

† Heb. *caused to dwell*, or, *brought back.*

11 Now therefore make confeſſion unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleaſure: and ſeparate your ſelves from the people of the land, and from the ſtrange wives.

12 Then all the congregation anſwered, and ſaid with a loud voice, As thou haſt ſaid, [13] ſo muſt we do.

[13] *Pſal.* 78.57.

13 But the people are many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to ſtand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for ‖ we are many that have tranſgreſſed in this thing.

‖ Or, *we have greatly offended in this thing.*

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation ſtand, and let all them which have taken ſtrange wives in our cities, come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God ‖ for this matter be turned from us.

Chap. 10.

‖ Or, *till this matter* be diſpatched.

15 ¶ Only Jonathan the ſon of Aſahel, and Jahaziah the ſon of Tikvah, † were employed about this *matter:* and Meſhullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

3538.

† Heb. *ſtood.*

16 And the children of the captivity did ſo: and Ezra the prieſt, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the houſe of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names were [14] ſeparated, and ſat down in the firſt day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

[14] Sequeſtred themſelves from all other buſineſs, and gave themſelves wholly to this.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken ſtrange wives, by the firſt day of the firſt month.

18 ¶ And among the ſons of the prieſts, there were found that had taken ſtrange wives: *namely*, of the ſons of Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaſeiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they * gave their hands, that they would put away their wives; and *being* guilty *they offered* a ram of the flock for their treſpaſs.

* 2 Kin. 10. 15.

20 And of the ſons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the ſons of Harim; Maaſeiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22 And of the ſons of Paſhur; Elioenai, Maaſeiah, Iſhmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elaſah.

23 Alſo of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah (the ſame *is* Kelita) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the ſingers alſo; Eliaſhib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover of Iſrael: of the ſons of Paroſh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the ſons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the ſons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliaſhib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the ſons alſo of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai.

29 And of the ſons of Bani; Meſhullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jaſhub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the ſons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaſeiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manaſſeh.

31 And *of* the ſons of Harim; Eliezer, Iſhijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah.

33 Of the ſons of Haſhum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manaſſeh, *and* Shimei.

34 Of the ſons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chellub,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliaſhib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaaſau,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

40 ‖ Machnadebai, Saſhai, Sharai,

‖ Or, *Mabnadebai*, according to ſome copies.

41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joſeph.

43 Of the ſons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

44 All theſe had taken ſtrange wives: and *ſome* of them had wives by whom they had children.

NEHEMIAH.

The ARGUMENT.

THis Book was written by Nehemiah himself; who was constituted Governour of Judea by Artaxerxes: wherein he relates divers memorable passages during his Government, particularly, his sympathy with the people of God, ch. 1. His Authority to build Jerusalem, and Care to view the breaches, ch. 2. His diligence in repairing the Walls, ch. 3. and that notwithstanding the opposition made against it, ch. 4. His redress of Grievances, ch. 5. His finishing the Building, tho' the enemy sought by all means to hinder it, ch. 6. His fixing their Genealogies, ch. 7. Keeping a day of Thanksgiving, and the Feast of Tabernacles, ch. 8. and afterwards a solemn Fast; at the Close whereof they renew their Covenant with God, ch. 9. and Seal to it: which did consist of divers branches, ch. 10. His furnishing Jerusalem with a competent number of Inhabitants, and setling others in the Countries, ch. 11. His keeping the Feast of the Dedication of the Wall of Jerusalem, and appointing Officers about the Temple, ch. 12. His second return from Persia to Jerusalem, when he reforms many Abuses, and especially takes care for the strict Observation and Sanctification of the Sabbath, ch. 13.

CHAP. I.

1 *Nehemiah understanding by Hanani the misery of Jerusalem, mourneth, fasteth and prayeth.* 5 *His prayer.*

3550. THe words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace,

2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah, and I asked them concerning the Jews that had [1] escaped, which were [2] left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.

[1] Were not carried Captives, when others were. ¶ [2] Remain'd in the Land.

3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province, *are* in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also *is* [3] broken down, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire.

[3] 2 *Kings* 25.10. Not yet repair'd, but still continuing in its ruins and rubbish.

4 ¶ And it came to pass when I heard these words, that I [4] sat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven,

[4] *Isa.*47.1. *Lam.*2.10. *Ezek.*26.16. *Rom.*12.15, 1 *Cor.*12.26.

* Dan.9.4. 5 And said, I beseech thee, * O LORD God of heaven, the great and [5] terrible God, that [6] keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments:

[5] *Ch.*4.14. *Deut.*7.21. 1 *Chron.*17.21. *Job* 37.22. *Psal.*47.2. and 66.3,5. ¶ [6] *Exod.*20.6.

6 Let thine [7] ear now be attentive, and thine [7] eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, [8] day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned [9] against thee: both I, and my fathers house have sinned.

[7] 1 *Kings* 8.29. *Psal.*34.15. ¶ [8] *Luke* 18.1. Constantly, morning and evening. ¶ [9] *Psal.*51.4.

7 We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the [10] commandments, nor the [10] statutes, nor the [10] judgments which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.

[10] See on 1 *Kings* 2.3. Neither the Moral, Ceremonial, nor Judicial Laws.

8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, * *If* ye transgress, I will [11] scatter you abroad among the nations:

* Lev.26.33. [11] *Deut.*4.25. & 28.64. & 30.1. 1 *Kings* 8.46. 2 *Kings* 17.20. 2 *Chron.*6.36. *Ezra* 9.7. *Neh.*1.8. *Jer.*9.16. & 18.17. *Ezek.*5.10. & 6.8. & 12.15. & 20.23. & 22.15. & 36.19.

9 But *if* ye [12] turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; * though there were of you [13] cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.

[12] *Joel* 2.13. * *Deut.*30.4. [13] *Deut.*30.4.

10 Now these *are* thy servants and thy people whom thou hast [14] redeemed by thy great power, and by thy [14] strong hand.

[14] *Exod.*6.1. & 13.9. & 14.8. & 32.11.

11 O LORD, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who [15] desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the kings cupbearer.

[15] *Isa.*56.6.

CHAP. II.

Artaxerxes understanding the cause of Nehemiah's sadness, sendeth him with letters and commission to Jerusalem.

ANd it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of * Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him: and I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *beforetime* sad in his presence. 3550. * Ezra 7.1.

2 Wherefore the king said unto me, [1] Why *is* thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this *is* nothing *else* but [2] sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore [3] afraid.

[1] *Gen.*40.7. ¶ [2] *Prov.*15.13. ¶ [3] Lest if he had discover'd the true ground of his sorrow, it might have been some prejudice to him.

3 And said unto the king, [4] Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the [5] place of my fathers [5] sepulchres, *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

¶ [4] 1 *Kings* 1.31. *Dan.*2.4. and 6.21. ¶ [5] Which by all Nations are esteem'd sacred, inviolable, and honourable.

4 Then

Chap. 2.

4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I [6] prayed to the God of heaven.

[6] *Ch.*1.11. 1 *Sam.*1.13. *Exod.*14.15. Darted up a suddain Ejaculation to God to direct my thoughts and words, and to incline the kings heart to grant my request.

5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest [7] send me unto Judah unto the city of my fathers sepulchres, that I may [8] build it.

[7] *Viz.* With Authority. ¶ [8] *Hag.*1.4. The Walls, *ch.*3. 1. *&c.*

† Heb. *wife.* 6 And the king said unto me, (the † queen also sitting by him) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me, and I set him * [9] a time.

* Chap. 5.14. & 13.6.

[9] Likely some short time, after which he return'd to the King, and then was sent again a second time to be Governour.

7 Moreover, I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governours beyond the river, that they may [10] convey me over till I come into Judah;

[10] Safely conduct me through their several Territories.

8 And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the kings forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the [11] palace which *appertained* to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the [12] good hand of my God upon me.

[11] The buildings about the Courts of the Temple.

[12] *Ezra* 7.6.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governours beyond the river, and gave them the kings letters. (Now the king had sent captains of the army, and horsemen with me)

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah [13] the servant the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it [14] grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to [15] seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

[13] Of a servile original and condition at first, (tho now advanc'd) and therefore so insolent, *Prov.* 30.22. ¶ [14] *Prov.* 27.4. *Acts* 13.45. ¶ [15] *Esth.* 10.3.

11 So I came to Jerusalem, and was there [16] three days.

[16] *Ezra* 8. 32.

12 ¶ And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me, neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither *was there any* beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

* 2 Chr. 26.9. Chap. 3.13. 13 And I went out by night, by * the gate of the valley, even before the dragon-well, and to the dung-port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain; and to the kings pool: but *there was* no place for the beast *that was* under me to pass.

15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entred by the gate of the valley, and *so* returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, nor what I did, neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that [17] did the work.

[17] Whom he intended to imploy in the following work.

17 ¶ Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we *are* in, how Jerusalem *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a [18] reproach.

[18] *ch.*1.3. * Vers. 8.

18 Then I told them of * the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the kings words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they [19] strengthened their hands for this good *work*.

Chap. 3.

[19] 1 *Chron.*11.10. *Ezra* 1.6. Took courage and resolution, and fitted themselves every way for this work.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian heard *it*, they [20] laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What *is* this thing that ye do? will ye [21] rebel against the king?

[20] *Ch* 4.1. *Job* 12.4. *Hebr.* 11. 36. As if we could never be able to finish the work we had begun. ¶ [21] *Ezra* 4.15.

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but [22] you have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jerusalem.

[22] *Ezra* 4. 3.

CHAP. III.

The names and order of them that builded the wall.

THen * Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they built * the sheep-gate, they [1] sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of Meah they [1] sanctified it, unto the tower of * Hananeel. 3550.

* Chap. 12.10.
* Chap. 12.39.
* Jer. 31.38.

[1] Dedicated it to God's service by Prayer, and such other Rites as were appointed, as the First-fruits of all the rest of the building.

2 And † next unto him builded * the men of Jericho: and next to them builded Zacchur the son of Imri.

† Heb. *at his hand.*
* Ezra 2. 34.

3 But * the fish-gate did * the sons of Hassenaah build, who *also* laid the beams thereof, and * set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

* 2 Chr. 33.14. Zeph. 1.10.
* Ezra 2.35.*
* See Chap. 6. 1. & 7.1.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz: and next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel: and next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles [2] put not their necks to the work of their Lord.

[2] *Judg.* 5.23.

6 Moreover, the old gate repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governour on this side the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths: next unto him also repaired Hananiah, the son of *one of* the apothecaries, and they || fortified Jerusalem unto the broad wall.

|| Or, *left Jerusalem unto the broad wall.*

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the [3] ruler of the half part of Jerusalem.

[3] There were two Overseers of the Work.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house: and next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah.

11 Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath-moab repaired the || other piece, and the tower of the furnaces.

† Heb. *second measure.*

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Haloheš, the [3] ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

13 * The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and

* Chap. 2.13.

Chap. 3.

the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto * the dung-gate.

* Chap.2.13.

14 But the dung-gate repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem: he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

* Chap.2.14.

15 But * the gate of the fountain repaired Shallun the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah: he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of * the pool of Siloah by the kings garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of David.

* John 9.7.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto *the place* over against the sepulchres of David, and to the * pool *that was* made, and unto the house of the mighty.

* 2 Kin.20.20.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani: next unto him repaired Hashabiah the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over against the going up to the armoury at the turning *of the wall.*

|| Or, *Zaccai.*

20 After him Baruch the son of || Zabbai, [4] earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

[4] Shewing more than Ordinary Zeal therein.

21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz, another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib, even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin, and Hashub, over against their house: after him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ananiah, by his house.

24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad, another piece, from the house of Azariah, unto the turning *of the wall*, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning *of the wall*, and the tower which lieth out from the kings high house, that *was* by the [5] court of the prison: after him, Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

[5] *Jer.* 32. 2. and 33. 1. and 37. 21. and 39. 15.

* Chap.2.43. || Or, which *dwelt in Ophel*, repaired *unto.*

26 Moreover, * the Nethinims || dwelt in * || Ophel, unto *the place* over against the * water-gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

* 2Chr.27.3. || Or, *the tower.* * Chap. 8.1,3. & 12.37. *2 Kin.11.16. Jer.31.40.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 From above * the horse-gate, repaired the priests, every one over against his house.

29 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer, over against his house: after him repaired also Shemaiah, the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east-gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece, after him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, over against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah, the goldsmiths son, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miph-kad, and to the || going up of the corner.

Chap. 4

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep-gate, repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

† Heb. *ascension chamber.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *While the enemies scoff, Nehemiah prayeth.* 7 *He setteth a watch.*

BUt it came to pass that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great [1] indignation, and [2] mocked the Jews. 3550.

[1] *Acts* 5.17. [2] *ch.*2.19.

2 And he spake before his brethren, and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they † fortifie themselves? will they [3] sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish, which are burnt?

† Heb. *leave them themselves.*

[3] Do they intend to begin, and finish, and keep the Feast of Dedication all in a day?

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he said, even that which they build, if a [4] fox go up, he shall even break down their stone-wall.

[4] *Lam.*5.18.

4 [5] Hear, O our God, for we are † despised: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and [6] give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

† Heb. *despicia.*

[5] *Psal.* 123. 3. ¶ [6] Let 'em be carried Captives.

5 And [7] cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin [8] be blotted out from before thee: for they have [9] provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

[7] *Psal.*32.1. ¶ [8] *Isa.*43.25. *Psal.* 51. 1, 9. and 109.14. *Jer.*18.23. Pass unpardon'd. ¶ [9] In reproaching the builders of the City they have reproach'd thee, (and therefore vindicate thine own honour.)

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joyned together unto the [10] half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

[10] *Viz.* of the height.

7 ¶ But it came to pass *that* when Sanballat and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem || were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were [11] very wroth.

† Heb. *closed.* [11] *Gen.*31.

8 And conspired [12] all of them together, to come *and* to fight against Jerusalem, and † to hinder it.

[12] *Psal.*83.3,4. 2 *Chron.*20.1. † Heb. *to make the error to.*

9 Nevertheless, we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

10 And Judah [13] said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbish, so that we are [14] not able to build the wall.

[13] They began to murmur and complain that there was so much rubbish they should never be able to clear it; which was enough to discourage 'em all; as *Num.*32.9. ¶ [14] *Num.* 13.31.

11 And our Adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

12 And it came to pass that when the Jews which dwelt by them, came, they said unto us [15] ten times, || [16] From all places whence ye shall return unto us, *they will be upon you.*

|| Or, *That from all places ye must return to us.*

[15] Frequently. ¶ [16] When you leave your work, and go to any of the out-places to refresh your selves, they'l beset the City, and break in upon you before you can return.

13 ¶ Therefore set I || in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

† Heb. *from the lower parts of the place, &c.*

14 And

Chap. 5.

14 And I looked, and roſe up, and ſaid unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the reſt of the people, [17] Be not ye afraid of them: [18] remember the LORD *which is* [19] great and terrible, and fight for your [20] brethren, your ſons and your daughters, your wives and your houſes.

[17] *Numb.*14.9. *Deut.*1.-21. ¶ [18] *Exod.*15.3. *Iſa.* 52. 12. ¶ [19] *ch.*1.5. ¶ [20] *Pſal.*122.8.

15 And it came to paſs, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counſel [21] to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

[21] *Job* 5. 13, 14

16 And it came to paſs from that time forth, *that* the half of my ſervants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the ſpears, the ſhields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers *were* [22] behind all the houſe of [23] Judah.

[22] To direct and encourage 'em. ¶ [23] Who were moſt apt to be diſcourag'd, *v.*10.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with thoſe that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and [24] with the other *hand* held a weapon.

[24] They had their weapons as ready at hand, as if they had held 'em in one hand.

18 For the builders, every one had his ſword girded ‖ by his ſide, and *ſo* builded: and he that ſounded the trumpet *was* by me.

† Heb. *on his loins.*

19 ¶ And I ſaid unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the reſt of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are ſeparated upon the wall, one far from another.

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, [25] reſort ye thither unto us: [25] our God ſhall [26] fight for us.

[25] Truſt in God does not exclude the uſe of means. ¶ [26] *Exod.*14.14. *Deut.*1.30. and 3. 22.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the ſpears, from the riſing of the morning, till the ſtars appeared.

22 Likewiſe at the ſame time ſaid I unto the people, Let every one with his ſervant lodge within Jeruſalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

[27] So *ch.* 5.16. *Judg.*9.48.

23 So [27] neither I, nor my brethren, nor my ſervants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, ‖ *ſaving that* every one put them off for waſhing.

‖ Or, *every one went with his weapon for water.* See Judg.5.11.

CHAP. V.

1 *The Jews complain of their debt, morgage, and bondage.* 6 *Nehemiahs reſtitution:* 14 *He forbeareth his own allowance, and keepeth hoſpitality.*

3550. AND there was a great [1] cry of the [2] people, and of their wives, againſt their [3] brethren the Jews.

[1] *Iſa.*5.-7. ¶ [2] The poorer ſort. [3] ¶ *Jam.*2.6. *Lev.*25. 35. *Deut.*15.7,8. The richer ſort.

2 For there were that ſaid, We, our ſons, and our daughters *are* many: therefore we [4] take up corn *for them*, that we may eat and live.

[4] 2 *Kings* 4.-1. *Viz.* Upon their unreaſonable terms; whereby to ſupply our Families.

3 *Some* alſo there were that ſaid, We have morgaged our lands, vineyards, and houſes, that we might buy corn, becauſe of the dearth.

4 There were alſo that ſaid, We have borrowed money for the kings tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards.

* Iſa.58.7.
* Exod.21.7.
‡ Contrary to Lev.25.39.

5 Yet now * our fleſh *is* as the fleſh of our brethren, our children as their children: and lo, we * bring into [5] bondage our ſons and our daughters, to be ſervants, and *ſome* of our daughters are brought into bondage *already*, neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them:* for other men have our lands and vineyards.

Chap. 5.

6 ¶ And I was very [6] angry when I heard their cry, and theſe words.

[6] *Mark* 3.5.

7 Then † I conſulted with my ſelf, and I [7] rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and ſaid unto them, You exact uſury every one of his [8] brother. And I ſet a [9] great aſſembly againſt them.

† Heb. *my heart conſulted in me.*

[7] *Lev.*19.15. *Gal.*2.14. ¶ [8] Poor Brother: contrary to the Law, *Exod.* 22. 25. *Lev.* 25.35-36. ¶ [9] 1 *Tim.* 5. 20. Both of thoſe that were oppreſt, and of others free from this ſin: that before ſo many that condemned it, they might be the more humbled.

8 And I ſaid unto them, We, after our ability, have [10] redeemed our brethren the Jews, *which were* ſold unto the heathen; and will you even ſell your brethren? or ſhall they be ſold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found [11] nothing *to anſwer.*

[10] *Lev.*25.46. *&c.* Done what we can to free 'em from their bondage, either in *Babylon* or elſewhere. ¶ [11] *Matth.* 22.-12.

9 Alſo I ſaid, It *is* [12] not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk [13] in the fear of our God, [14] becauſe of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

[12] *Prov.*16.29. and 17.26. and 18.5. and 19.2. and 24.23. *i. e.* Very bad. ¶ [13] *Gen.*42.18. ¶ [14] *Rom.*2.-24. 2 *Sam.* 12.14. *Gen.*13.7. 1 *Pet.*2.12. Becauſe they'l be apt to reproach our Religion, if we be cruel to our Brethren.

10 I likewiſe, *and* my brethren, and my ſervants, [15] might exact of them money and corn: I pray you let us leave off this uſury.

[15] *Rom.*13.7.

11 [16] Reſtore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houſes, alſo [17] the hundredth *part* of the money, and of the [18] corn, the wine, and the oyl, that ye exact of them.

[16] *Luke* 19.-8. *Lev.*6.4. ¶ [17] Which they receiv'd every month for intereſt; which is after twelve *per Cent.* for a year. ¶ [18] Whatſoever you have taken for intereſt, whether Mony, or other Commodities.

12 Then ſaid they, We will reſtore *them*, and will require nothing of them; ſo will we do as thou ſayeſt. Then I called the [19] prieſts, and took an [19] oath of them, that they ſhould do according to this promiſe.

[19] 2 *Chron.*15.12-14. *Jer.* 38. 16. The Prieſts gave the Oath, or at leaſt it was done in their preſence, for the greater ſolemnity.

13 Alſo I [20] ſhook my lap, and ſaid, So God ſhake out every man from his houſe, and from his labour, that performeth not this promiſe, even thus be he ſhaken out, and † emptied. And all the congregation ſaid, [21] Amen, and [22] praiſed the LORD. And the [23] people did according to this promiſe.

† Heb. *empty,* or *void.*

[20] *Matth.*10.-14. *Acts* 13.51. and 18.6. 1 *Kings* 11.29,30. ¶ [21] *Deut.*27.19. *Numb.*5.22. ¶ [22] 1 *Chron.*16.36. Both the Offenders, becauſe they were thereby brought to amendment; and others, becauſe the oppreſſed were relieved. ¶ [23] *Pſal.*50.14.

14 ¶ Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governour in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year, even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the King, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the [24] bread of the governour. 3562.

[24] The Proviſion allowed for his Maintenance.

15 But the former governours that *had been* before me, were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beſide forty ſhekels of ſilver, yea even their ſervants bare rule over the people: but ſo did not I, [25] becauſe of the fear of God. 3550.

[25] *Prov.*16.-6.

16 Yea, alſo I continued [26] in the work of this

Chap. 6.

wall, neither [27] bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

[26] In the oversight of it. ¶ [27] *Acts* 20.23. 1 *Cor.* 9. 4, 15. Did not take the advantage of their necessities to buy good bargains of 'em.

[28] *Rom.* 12.13. 1 *Pet.* 4.9.

17 Moreover, *there were* [28] at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, besides those that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

18 Now *that* which was prepared *for me* daily, *was* one ox, *and* six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days, store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governour, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

[29] See on *ch.* 13.14.

19 [29] Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Sanballat practiseth to terrifie Nehemiah.* 15 *The work is finished.* 17 *Secret intelligence between the enemies and the nobles of Judah.*

NOw it came to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and ‖ Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; (* though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates)

‖ Vers. 6. *Gashmu.*

* Chap. 3. 3.

2 That Sanballat, and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us [1] meet together in *some one* of the villages in the plain of * Ono: but they thought to do me [2] mischief.

* 1 Chr. 8.12.

[1] *Prov.* 26.24. *&c. Psal.* 37.12. That thou mayest clear thy self of those reports that are spread of thee, *v.* 6. 7. ¶ [2] *Jer.* 41. 2.

3550.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am* doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent to me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me, in like manner, the fifth time, with an open letter in his hand:

‖ Or, *Geshem.* Vers. 2.

6 Wherein *was* written; It is [3] reported among the heathen, and ‖ Gashmu [4] saith *it*, *that* thou and the Jews think [5] to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be [6] their king, [7] according to these words.

[3] *Jer.* 20. 10. ¶ [4] Will justifie it. ¶ [5] *Ezra* 4. 16. See there. ¶ [6] *Joh.* 19.12. ¶ [7] According to these reports.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king, according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take [8] counsel together.

[8] Advise about it in a friendly manner, that if it be true, you may be better advis'd for the future; if false, how to prevent the spreading of these reports.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou [9] feignest them out of thine own heart.

[9] *Psal.* 52.2.

9 For they all [10] made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened [11] from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, *O God*, strengthen my hands.

[10] Attempted it, *v.* 14. ¶ [11] From making any progress therein.

10 Afterward I came unto the house of [12] Shemaiah the son of Delaiah, the son of Mehetabeel, who *was* [13] shut up; and he said, Let us [14] meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee, yea in the night will they come to slay thee.

[12] Who would be accounted a Prophet, *v.* 12. ¶ [13] As pretending great danger to go abroad. ¶ [14] That if *Nehemiah* had shewed such fear, he might discourage the people thereby.

11 And I said, Should [15] such a man as I [16] flee? and [17] who *is there* that *being* as I *am*, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

[15] *Prov.* 31.4. ¶ [16] And thereby discover a base, cowardly Spirit. ¶ [17] 1 *Cor.* 9.-15.

12 And lo, I perceived that God had not sent him, but that he pronounced this [18] prophecy against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

[18] Which he pretended he had from God.

13 Therefore *was* he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 * My God, [19] Think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat, according to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

* Chap. 13.29. [19] *ch.* 4.4. &c.

15 ¶ So the wall was [20] finished, in the twenty and fifth *day* of *the month* Elul, in fifty and two days.

[20] *Prov.* 21.

16 And it came to pass that when all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were* about us saw *these things*, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 ¶ Moreover, in those days the nobles of Judah † sent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.

† Heb. multiplied letters passing.

18 For *there were* many in Judah sworn unto him, because he *was* the son in law of Shechaniah, the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam, the son of Berechiah.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my ‖ words to him: *and* Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

‖ Or, matters.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Nehemiah committeth the charge of Jerusalem to Hanani and Hananiah.* 5 *A register of the genealogy of them which came at the first out of Babylon,* 9 *of the people,* 39 *of the priests,* 43 *of the Levites,* 46 *of the Nethinims.*

NOw it came to pass when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters, and the singers, and the Levites were [1] appointed.

3550.

[1] *Viz.* To their several Services, according to those Courses into which *David* had distributed them; which were now summon'd from all places to the Dedication of the Wall, *ch.* 12.27.

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the [2] palace, charge over Jerusalem: (for he *was* a faithful man, and [3] feared God [4] above many)

[2] *Nehemiah's* Court. ¶ [3] *ch.* 5.-15. *Exod.* 18.21. ¶ [4] 1 *King.* 18.-3. *Rom.* 15.14. *Phil.* 2. 20. Above the common pitch of piety.

3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened, until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar *them:* and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his [5] watch, and every one *to be* [6] over against his house.

[5] That place that is appointed him to watch in. ¶ [6] That part that was nearest his own dwelling.

4 Now the city *was* † large and great: but the

† Heb. in breadth.

Chap. 7.

Chap. 7.

the people *were* few therein, and the houſes *were* 7 not builded.

7 Not in ſuch a ſubſtantial manner as they intended.

[8] 2 Cor. 3. 5. 5 ¶ And my God[8] put into my heart, to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy: and I found a regiſter of the genealogy of them which came up at the firſt, and found written therein,

* Ezr. 2. 1. &c. 3399. 3405. 3416. 3468. 6 *[9] Theſe *are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of thoſe that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jeruſalem, and to Judah, every one unto his city;

9 This is the ſame Genealogy that is ſet down *Ezra* 2. only it is expreſs'd according as the perſons were then living, which is the reaſon of that difference between 'em.

7 Who came with Zerubbabel: Jeſhua, Nehemiah, ‖ Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilſhan, Miſpereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah; the number, *I ſay*, of the men of the people of Iſrael, *was this*;

‖ Or, *Seraiah*, See Ezra 2. 2.

8 The children of Paroſh, two thouſand an hundred ſeventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred ſeventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, ſix hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeſhua and Joab, two thouſand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, ſeven hundred and threeſcore.

‖ Or, *Beni*. 15 The children of ‖ Binnui, ſix hundred forty and eight.

16 The children of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thouſand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, ſix hundred threeſcore and ſeven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thouſand threeſcore and ſeven.

20 The children of Adin, ſix hundred fifty and five.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The children of Haſhum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

‖ Or, *Jora*. 24 The children of ‖ Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

‖ Or, *Gibbar*. 25 The children of ‖ Gibeon, ninety and five.

26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred fourſcore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

‖ Or, *Azmaveth*. 28 The men of ‖ Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.

‖ Or, *Kirjatiarim*. 29 The men of ‖ Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, ſeven hundred forty and three.

30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, ſix hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

34 The children of the other * Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four. Chap. 7.

* See verſ. 12.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, ſeven hundred twenty and one.

38 The children of Senaah, three thouſand nine hundred and thirty.

39 ¶ The prieſts: the children of * Jedaiah of the houſe of Jeſhua, nine hundred ſeventy and three. * 1 Chr. 24. 7.

40 The children of * Immer, a thouſand fifty and two. * 1 Chr. 24. 14.

41 The children of * Paſhur, a thouſand two hundred forty and ſeven. * See 1 Chr. 9. 12. and 24. 9.

42 The children of * Harim, a thouſand and ſeventeen. * 1 Chr. 24. 8

43 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeſhua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of ‖ Hodevah, ſeventy and four. ‖ Or, *Hodaviah*, Ezr. 2. 40 or, *Judah*, Ezra 3. 9.

44 ¶ The ſingers: the children of Aſaph, an hundred forty and eight.

45 ¶ The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.

46 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Haſhupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

47 The children of Keros, the children of ‖ Sia, the children of Padon, ‖ Or, *Siaha*.

48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of ‖ Shalmai, ‖ Or, *Shamlai*.

49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,

50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,

51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaſeah,

52 The children of Beſai, the children of Mehunim, the children of ‖ Nephiſheſim. ‖ Or, *Nephuſim*.

53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

54 The children of ‖ Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harſha, ‖ Or, *Bazluth*.

55 The children of Barkos, the children of Siſera, the children of Tamah,

56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

57 ¶ The children of Solomons ſervants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖ Perida, ‖ Or, *Peruda*.

58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Amon. ‖ Or, *Ami*.

60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons ſervants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

61 * And theſe *were* they which went up *alſo* from Tel-melah, Tel-hareſha, Cherub, ‖ Addon, and Immer: but they could not ſhew their fathers houſe, nor their ‖ ſeed, whether they *were* of Iſrael. * Ezra 2. 59. ‖ Or, *Addan*. ‖ Or, *pedegree*.

62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, ſix hundred forty and two.

63 ¶ And of the prieſts: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai: which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai

Chap. 8.

zillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.

64 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

‖ Or, *governour.*

65 And the ‖ Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood *up* a priest with Urim and Thummim.

66 ¶ The whole congregation together, *was* forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore.

67 Beside their man-servants and their maid-servants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and five singing-men and singing-women.

68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five:

69 *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

† Heb. *part.*

70 ¶ And † some of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work: *the Tirshatha gave to the treasure, [10] a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests garments.

* Chap. 8. 9.

[10] Eleven hundred pounds sterling.

71 And *some* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work, twenty thousand drams of Gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.

72 And *that* which the rest of the people gave, *was* twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests garments.

73 So the priests and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities; and when the seventh month came, the children of Israel *were* in their cities.

CHAP. VIII.

The religious manner of reading and hearing the law.

3551.

AND all * the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that *was* before the * water-gate, and they spake unto Ezra the [1] scribe, to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

* Ezra 3. 1.
* Chap. 3 26.
[1] See on Ezra 7.6.

2 And Ezra the priest brought the [2] law before the congregation, both of [3] men and women, and all † that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the [4] seventh month.

† Heb. *that understood in hearing.*

[2] *Deut.* 31. 11. *Isa.* 8. 20. ¶ [3] 1 *Pet.* 4. 7. *Gal.* 4. 28. ¶ [4] *Lev.* 23. 24.

3 And he [5] read therein before the street that *was* before the water-gate, † from the morning until mid-day, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people *were* [6] *attentive* unto the book of the law.

[5] *Acts* 13.15, 27. & 15. 21. † Heb. *from the light.*

[6] *Luk.* 19.-48.

† Heb. *tower of wood.*

4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a † pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose, and [7] beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meshullam.

[7] *Gal.* 2. 9. To testifie their assent to what he deliver'd.

‡ Heb. *eyes.*

5 And Ezra [8] opened the book in the ‡ sight of all the people, (for he was above all the people) and when he opened it, all the people [9] stood up:

[8] *Luke* 4. 17. ¶ [9] *Judg.* 3. 20. 1 *Kings* 8.-14. 2 *Chr.* 7.-6.

Chap. 8.

6 And Ezra [10] blessed the LORD the great God: and all the people answered, [11] Amen, [12] amen, with [13] lifting up their hands: and they [14] bowed their heads and worshipped the LORD with *their* [15] faces to the ground.

[10] *Numb.* 6. 23. ¶ [11] 1 *Cor.* 14. 16. 1 *Chron.* 16. 36. ¶ [12] *Psal.* 41.-13. and 72.-19. and 89.-52. [13] *Lam.* 3. 41. *Gen.* 14. 22. In token of cheerfulness, and that what they did was as to God. ¶ [14] *Gen.* 24. 26. *Exod.* 4.-31. and 34. 8. 1 *Chron.* 29.-20. 2 *Chron.* 29.-30. ¶ [15] 2 *Chron.* 7. 3. and 20. 18.

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites caused the people to [16] understand the law: and the people [17] *stood* in their place.

[16] Both the words (which now few understood) and the sense, by expounding it to 'em, *v.* 8. ¶ [17] In several companies, each company by themselves, (and not running about from one to another) into which they were distributed for convenience of hearing.

8 So they read in the book, in the law of God [18] distinctly, and gave the sence, and [19] caused *them* to understand the reading.

[18] *Hab.* 2. 2. ¶ [19] *Mal.* 2. 7. By interpreting it into their own vulgar language; because they had then generally lost the understanding of the Hebrew.

9 ¶ And Nehemiah which *is* the † [20] Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day *is* [21] holy unto the LORD your God, [22] mourn not, nor weep: for all the people [23] wept, when they heard the words of the law.

‖ Or, *governour*, Chap. 10. 1.

[20] *Ezra* 2. 63. ¶ [21] *Lev.* 23. 24. Being a Festival-day, and a day of rejoycing, *Deut.* 16. 10, 11. ¶ [22] *Eccl.* 3. 4. See the contrary, *Isa.* 22. 12. ¶ [23] 2 *Kings* 22. 11, 19. *Isa.* 66. 2. *Acts* 2. 37. *Hab.* 3. 16.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, [24] eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and * [25] send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* [26] holy unto our Lord: neither be you sorry, for the [27] joy of the LORD is your strength.

* Rev. 11. 10.

[24] Feast before the Lord, as the duty of the day obliges you to do. ¶ [25] *Esth.* 9. 22. *Deut.* 16. 11, 14. ¶ [26] *Vers.* 9. Being the Feast of Trumpets, *Lev.* 23. 24. ¶ [27] *Prov.* 17. 22. That inward joy that is wrought in you by God's Spirit will carry you thorow all difficulties, and inable you to perform all Duties.

11 So the Levites [28] stilled all the people, saying, [29] Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy, neither be ye grieved.

[28] *Isa.* 22. 4. [29] *Exod.* 14. 14.

12 And all the people went their way to eat and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even ‖ [30] to understand the words of the law.

‖ Or, *that they might instruct in the words of the law.*

[30] To be satisfied in some points they were ignorant of, or doubtful in.

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded † by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths, in the feast of the seventh month.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

15 And that they should [31] publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch [32] olive-branches, and pine-branches, and myrtle-branches, and palm-branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* [33] written.

[31] *Lev.* 23. 4. *Numb.* 10. 10. *Psal.* 81. 3. ¶ [32] *Lev.* 23. 40.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and

Chap. 9.

and in the courts of the houſe of God, and in the [33] ſtreet of the water-gate, and in the [33] ſtreet of the gate of Ephraim.

[33] In every ſtreet throughout all the City.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity, made booths, and [34] ſat under the booths: for ſince the days of Jeſhua the ſon of Nun, unto that day, had not the children of Iſrael [35] done ſo: and there was very [36] great gladneſs.

[34] *Hebr.*11.13. ¶ [35] With that ſolemnity, cheerfulneſs and devotion, *v.* 18. ¶ [36] 1 *Chron.*29.22. 2 *Chron.* 30.21,23.

*Deut.31.10. &c.

18 Alſo * day by day, from the firſt day unto the laſt day, he read in the book of the law of God: and they kept the feaſt ſeven days, and on the eighth day *was* † a ſolemn aſſembly, * according unto the manner.

† Heb. *a reſtraint.*

*Lev.23.36.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A ſolemn faſt and repentance of the people.*
4 *The Levites confeſs Gods goodneſs, and their wickedneſs.*

3551. NOw in the twenty and fourth day of * this month, the children of Iſrael were aſſembled with faſting, and with ſackclothes, and

*Chap.8.2.

*Joſh.7.6. Job 2.12. * earth upon them.

2 And * the ſeed of Iſrael ſeparated themſelves from all † [1] ſtrangers, and ſtood and [2] confeſſed their ſins, and the iniquities of [3] their fathers.

* Ezra 10.11. Chap.13.3,30. † Heb. *ſtrange children.*

[1] *Ch.*13.3. Such as were not of their Religion. ¶ [2] *Ezr.* 10.1. ¶ [3] *ch.*1.6. *Ezra* 9.7. *Dan.* 9.8.

3 And they ſtood up in their place, and [4] read in the book of the law of the LORD their God, *one* fourth part of the day, and *another* fourth part they confeſſed, and [5] worſhipped the LORD their God.

[4] *ch.*8.7,8.

[5] By prayer and praiſe.

4 ¶ Then ſtood up upon the ‖ [6] ſtairs of the Levites, Jeſhua and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and [7] cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

‖ Or, *ſcaffold.*

[6] *ch.*8.4.

[7] *John* 11.43. *Acts* 7.60.

5 Then the Levites, Jeſhua and Kadmiel, Bani, Haſhabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, ſaid, Stand up *and* bleſs the LORD your God for ever and ever; and bleſſed be thy [8] glorious name, which is exalted above all bleſſing and praiſe.

[8] 1 *Chr.*29.13. *Acts* 7.2.

*Gen.1.1. Rev.14.7. *Deut. 10.14. 1 Kings 8.27. *Gen.2.1. [9] 2 *Kin.*17.16. [10] *John.*5.17.

6 Thou, *even* thou art LORD alone, * thou haſt made heaven, * the heaven of heavens with * all [9] their hoſt, the earth and all *things* that *are* therein, the ſeas and all that *is* therein, and thou [10] preſerveſt them all, and the hoſt of heaven worſhippeth thee.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didſt [11] chooſe Abram, and broughteſt him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gaveſt him the name of [12] Abraham:

[11] *Gen.*11.31. and 12.1. *Deut.*7.6,7. and 10.15. ¶ [12] *Gen.* 17.5.

*Gen.15.6. *Gen.12.7. & 15.18.

8 And [13] foundeſt his heart * faithful before thee, and madeſt a * [14] covenant with him, to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebuſites, and the Girgaſhites, to give *it*, *I ſay*, to his ſeed, and haſt [15] performed thy words, for thou *art* righteous:

[13] Upon that Tryal thou mad'ſt of him. ¶ [14] *Gen.*17.7,8. ¶ [15] *Joſh.*21.43. *&c.* and 23.14.

*Exod.2.25. [16] *Exod.*3.7. [17] *Exod.*14.10. *&c.* *Exod. 7,8,9, 10,12, and 14 Chapters.

9 And * didſt [16] ſee the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardeſt [17] their cry by the Red ſea:

10 And * ſhewedſt [18] ſigns and [19] wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his ſervants, and on all the people of his land: for thou kneweſt that they dealt [20] proudly againſt them: ſo didſt thou get thee a [21] name, as *it is* this day.

Chap. 9.

[18] Viſible evidences of thy diſpleaſure. ¶ [19] *Deut.* 29.3. Cauſing wonder in the beholders. ¶ [20] *Exod.*18.11. and 1.11. and 5.2,7,8. ¶ [21] *Exod.*9.16.

11 And thou didſt [22] divide the ſea before them, ſo that they went through the midſt of the ſea on the [23] dry land, and their perſecutours thou threweſt into the [24] deeps, [25] as a ſtone into the mighty waters.

[22] *Exod.*14.21. *&c.* ¶ [23] *Exod.*14.22. and 15.19. *Pſal.*66 6. *Hebr.*11.29. ¶ [24] *Exod.*14.27,28. and 15.21. ¶ [25] *Exod.*15.10.

12 Moreover, thou leddeſt them in the day by a [26] cloudy pillar, and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they ſhould go.

[26] *Exod.*13.21. *Num.*9.15. *&c.*

13 Thou [27] cameſt down alſo upon mount Sinai, and ſpakeſt with them [28] from heaven, and gaveſt them [29] right judgments, and † true laws, good ſtatutes and commandments:

† Heb. *laws of truth.*

[27] *Exod.* 19.9.16,20. ¶ [28] On high, out of the air. ¶ [29] *Pſal.*19.8—10. *Rom.*7.12.

14 And madeſt known unto them thy holy [30] ſabbath, and commandedſt them precepts, ſtatutes and laws, by the hand of Moſes thy ſervant:

[30] *Gen.* 2.3. *Exod.* 20.8. and 31.14,15. *Lev.* 23.3.

15 And gaveſt them [31] bread from heaven, for their hunger, and broughteſt forth water for them out of the [32] rock, for their thirſt, and promiſedſt them that they ſhould * go in to poſſeſs the land, † which thou hadſt [33] ſworn to give them.

* Deut.1.8. † Heb. *Which thou hadſt lift up thine hand to give them.*

[31] *Exod.*16.14,31. 1 *Cor.*10.3,4. ¶ [32] *Exod.*17.1. *&c.* and 20.2. *Numb.*20.11. ¶ [33] *Hebr.*6.17.

16 But they and [34] our fathers dealt [35] proudly, and [36] hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments,

Numb.14.30.

[34] *Pſal.*106.6,7. ¶ [35] *Exod.* 32.9. Sinn'd preſumptuouſly. ¶ [36] 2 *King* 17.14. See there.

17 And refuſed to obey, neither were [37] mindful of thy wonders that thou didſt among them: but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion [38] appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* † a God ready to pardon, * gracious and merciful, [39] ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, and [40] forſookeſt them not.

† Heb. *a God of pardons.* * Num.14.18. Pſal.86.5,15.

[37] *Pſal.* 106.13. ¶ [38] *Numb.* 14.4. Reſolv'd ſo to do. ¶ [39] *Exod.*34.7. ¶ [40] 1 *Kings* 6.13. and 8.57. *Hoſ.*9.12.

18 Yea, when they had made them [41] a molten calf, and ſaid, This *is* thy god that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations:

[41] *Exod.*32.4.

19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies, [42] forſookeſt them not in the wilderneſs: the * pillar of the cloud [43] departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to ſhew them light, and the way wherein they ſhould go.

[42] *Ezek.* 20.17—19. *Num.14.14. 1 Cor.10.1. [43] *Exod.*13.22. and 40.38.

20 Thou gaveſt alſo thy * [44] good ſpirit, [45] to inſtruct them, and withheldeſt not thy * manna from their mouth, and gaveſt them * [46] water for their thirſt.

*Iſa.63.11. *Exod.16.15. Joſh.5.12. *Exod.17.6.

[44] *Numb.*11.25—27. *Pſal.*143.10. ¶ [45] To be a Spirit of Prophecy, *Numb.*11.27. ¶ [46] *Pſal.*78.16,20. and 105.41.

21 Yea, forty years didſt thou ſuſtain them in the wilderneſs *ſo that* they [47] lacked nothing; their [48] clothes waxed not old, and their feet [49] ſwelled not.

[47] *Deut.*2.7. *Pſal.* 34.10. *Luke* 22.35. ¶ [48] *Deut.* 8.4. and 29.5. ¶ [49] *Deut.* 8.4. They were freed from all diſeaſes and diſtempers.

22 Moreover, thou gaveſt them kingdoms and nations, and didſt [50] divide them into corners: ſo they poſſeſſed the land of [51] Sihon, and the land

Chap. 9.

land of the king of [52] Heshbon, and the land of [53] Og king of Bashan.

[50] *Deut.*32.26. Distribute 'em into several parts of the World; some into one Kingdom, some into another (as it follows.) ¶ [51] *Num.*21.24,25. ¶ [52] *Num.*21.26. ¶ [53] *Num.* 24.33. &c. & 32. 33.

* Gen.22.17. 23 * Their children also multipliedst thou as the [54] stars of heaven, and [55] broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst [56] promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess *it*.

[54] *Gen.*15.5. & 22.17. ¶ [55] *Josh.* 14.1. ¶ [56] *Gen.* 17. 8. & 26.3. & 28.13.

* Josh.1.2,&c. [57] *Psal.*44.3. 24 So * the children went in and possessed the land, and thou [57] subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands: with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them † as they would.

† Heb. *according to their will.*

25 And they took [58] strong cities, and [59] a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, || wells digged, vine-yards and olive-yards, and † fruit-trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and * became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

|| Or, *cisterns.* † Heb. *tree of food.* * Deut.32.15.

[58] *Numb.* 13.28. *Deut.*3.5. ¶ [59] *Exod.*33.3. *Numb.*13.28. *Ezek.* 20.6.

* 1 King.14.9. * 1 King.18.4. 26 Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and * cast thy law [60] behind their backs, and * [61] slew thy prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought [62] great provocations.

[60] *Ezek.*23.35. *Psal.* 50.17. ¶ [61] 1 *Sam.*22.21. 1 *Kings* 19.10. 2 *Chron.*24.22. *Matth.* 21.35. & 23.37. 1 *Thes.* 2.15. ¶ [62] *v.*18. 2 *Kings* 23.26.

* Judg. 2. 14. & 3. 8, &c. 27 * Therefore thou [63] deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who [64] vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they [65] cried unto thee, thou [66] heardest *them* from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them [67] saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

[63] *Judg.*2.14. ¶ [64] *Judg.*2.18. & 15.8. ¶ [65] *Judg.*3.9, 15. & 4.3. & 6.6. & 10.10. ¶ [66] *Zech.*13.-9. ¶ [67] 2 *King.* 13.5. *Obad.* 21. Temporal deliverers. *Judg.*2.18. & 3.9.

† Heb. *they returned to do evil.* 28 But after they had [68] rest, † they [69] did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned and cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven, and many times didst thou [70] deliver them, according to thy [71] mercies:

[68] *Josh.*14.15. *Judg.*3.11,30. & 5.31. ¶ [69] *Deut.* 32.15. ¶ [70] *Judg.* 2.18. ¶ [71] *v.*-17, 27. *Judg.*2.18. & 10.-16. *Lam.*3.22.

† Heb. *they gave a withdrawing shoulder.* Zec.7.11. 29 And [72] testifiedst against them, that thou mightest [73] bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkned not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy [74] judgments, [75] which if a man do, he shall live in them; and † withdrew the shoulder, and hardned their neck, and would not hear.

[72] 2 *Kings* 17.13. 2 *Chron.*36.15. *Hos.*6.5. Didst manifest by thy Prophets thy dislike of their courses and displeasure against 'em. ¶ [73] *Amos* 4. 12. *Jer.*18. 7,8. ¶ [74] Righteous Laws. ¶ [75] *Lev.*18.5. *Ezek.*20.11. *Luke* 10.-28. *Gal.* 3.12. *Rom.*10.5. See there.

† Heb *protract over them.* * 2 Kin.17.13. 2 Chro.36.15. † Heb. *in the hand of thy prophets.* * See Acts 7. 51. * Jer. 4. 27. 30 Yet many years didst thou † [76] forbear them, and testifiedst * against them by thy spirit † * in [77] thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

[76] *Rom.* 2.4. 2 *Pet.* 3.9. ¶ [77] 1 *Pet.* 1.11. 2 *Pet.* 1.21.

31 [78] Nevertheless, for thy great mercies sake * thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou *art* [79] a gracious and merciful God.

[78] *Psal.* 106.8. ¶ [79] 2 *Kings* 13. 23. 2 *Chron.* 30.-9.

32 Now therefore our God, the [80] great, the * mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy; let not all the † trouble [81] seem little before thee † that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the [82] kings of Assyria unto this day.

Chap. 1 † Heb. † Exod.34. † Heb. † Heb. *hath found*

[80] *Ch.*1.5. ¶ [81] As if we had not suffer'd enough already. ¶ [82] 2 *Kings* 17.3.

33 Howbeit, * thou *art* [83] just in all that is brought upon us: for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly:

* Dan. 9.14.

[83] *Deut.*32.4. *Job* 34.23. *Lam.* 1.18. *Dan.*9.7,14.

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers kept thy law, nor hearkned unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testifie against them.

35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, we *are* [84] servants this day, and *for* the land that thou gavest unto our fathers, to eat the fruit thereof, and the good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it.

[84] Deut.28.4 &c. 2 Chro. 12.8.

37 And it yieldeth much increase [85] unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattel at their pleasure, and we *are* in great [86] distress.

[85] *Ezra* 6. 8. & 7. 24. ¶ [86] *ch.* 5. 4, 5.

38 And because of [87] all this we make [88] a sure *covenant*, and write *it*; and our princes, Levites, *and* priests † seal *unto it*.

† Heb. we a sealing.

[87] Our distress by reason of our sins. *v.*34–37. So 2 *Chr.* 15.12,13. & 29.10. & 34. 30, 31. *Ezra* 10. 3. ¶ [88] *Ezra* sealed. 10.3. We faithfully promise and engage our selves to future obedience.

CHAP. X.

1 *The names of them that sealed the covenant.* 29 *The points of the covenant.*

NOw † those that [1] sealed *were*, Nehemiah || the Tirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

† Heb. 3351. † Heb. sealing. || Or, the governour. * See Chap. 12. 1–21.

[1] In their own names and the names of the rest.

2 * Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,
4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these *were* the [2] priests.

The chief Fathers a mong 'em

9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel;

10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu,
14 The chief of the people; * Parosh, Pahath-moeb, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,

* See Ezra 2, &c. Chap. 8, &c.

15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,

23 Hoshea

Chap. 10.

23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,
24 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,
26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

28 ¶ *And the rest of the [3] people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, and all they that had [4] separated themselves from the people of the lands, [5] unto the law of God, their wives, their sons and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding:

*Ezra 2.

[3] The inferior sort; who agreed to what their heads (*v.* 14.) had done in their names. ¶ [4] 2 *Cor.* 6. 17. ¶ [5] To the observation of it.

29 They [6] clave to their brethren, their nobles, and * [7] entred into a curse and into an [8] oath, to walk in Gods law, which was [9] given †by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes:

*Psal.119.106 †Heb. *by the hand of.*

[6] Agreed to the Covenant which their chiefs had seal'd. ¶ [7] Bound themselves by an imprecation to stand to the Covenant. ¶ [8] 2 *Chron.* 15.12. See there. An Oath bound with a curse upon themselves in case they violated it. ¶ [9] *Joh.* 1. 17.

30 And that we would [10] not give our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:

[10] *Deut.*7.3. *Exod.*34.16.

31 And *if* the people of the land bring ware, or any victuals on the sabbath-day to sell, *that* we would [11] not buy it of them on the [12] sabbath, or on the [13] holy-day: and *that* we would [14] leave the seventh year, and the [15] exaction of †every debt.

†Heb. *every hand.*

[11] *Ch.* 13.17. *Exod.* 20.10. *Lev.* 23.3. *Deut.* 5.12. *Jer.*17. 21. ¶ [12] *ch.* 13.16. ¶ [13] *Exod.* 12.16. *Lev.* 16.29. & 23. 21,35. ¶ [14] *Exod.*23.11. *Lev.*25.4. *Deut.*15.2. ¶ [15] *ch.* 5. 7. *Deut.*15. 1. &c.

32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge our selves yearly with the third part of a shekel, for the service of the house of our God.

*Levit. 24.5, &c. 2 Chron. 24.

33 For * the shew-bread, and for the continual meat-offering, and for the continual burnt-offering, * of the sabbaths, of the new-moons, for the set feasts, and for the [16] holy *things*, and for the sin-offerings, to make an atonement for Israel, and *for* all the work of the house of our God.

*See Numb. 28, & 29.

[16] For the sacrifices.

34 And we cast the [17] lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the * [18] wood-offering, to [19] bring *it* into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, * as *it is* [20] written in the law:

*Chap.13.31.

*Lev.16.12.

[17] To determine the time and order wherein each of 'em should take the care of the business. ¶ [18] *Lev.* 6. 12. 1 *Sam.* 2. 15. 2 *Chron.* 35.13. *Isa.* 40.16. ¶ [19] To be cleft and brought to the dore of the Priest's Court by the *Nethinims*. *Josh.*9.27. 1 *Chron.* 9.2. ¶ [20] *Num.* 28 & 29.

35 And to bring the [21] first-fruits of our ground, and the first-fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD:

[21] *Exod.*23.19. & 34.26. Lev.19.23.

36 Also the [22] first-born of our sons and of our cattel, (as *it is* written in * the law) and the firstlings of our [23] herds, and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God

*Lev. 27.27. Numb.18.15, 16.

[22] The price for 'em. *Exod.* 13.2,13. ¶ [23] *Deut.*12.6.

37 * And *that* we should bring the first-fruits of our [24] dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oyl, unto the priests, to the [25] chambers of the house of our God, and * the [26] tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes, in all the cities of our tillage.

*Lev.23.17. Numb. 15.19. & 18.12, &c. Deut. 18.4. & 26. 2. *Levit.27.30.

[24] *Num.* 15. 20,21. ¶ [25] 1 *Chron.* 9. 26. 2 *Chron.* 31. 11. &c. ¶ [26] *Num.* 18.24. &c.

Chap. 11.

38 And the [27] priest the son of Aaron, shall [28] be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the [29] tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure-house.

[27] Some Priest, or Priests appointed to this Work, (that neither the people might wrong the Levites, nor the Levites the Priests.) ¶ [28] *Num.*18.28. ¶ [29] *Numb.*18.26.

39 For the children of Israel, and the children of Levi, * shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oyl, unto the chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and [30] we will not forsake the house of our God.

*Deut. 12.6, 11.

[30] *Heb.*10.25. We do here solemnly declare and engage our selves, that we will not fail to frequent the Temple to serve the Lord there, nor leave it destitute of any necessary provision for the service there to be performed.

CHAP. XI.

1 The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man chosen by lot, dwell at Jerusalem. 3 A catalogue of their names.

AND the [1] rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also [2] cast lots, to bring one of ten, to [3] dwell in Jerusalem the [4] holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities. 3551.

[1] *Psal.* 122.5. The members of the Sanhedrim, and other Magistrates. ¶ [2] *ch.* 10.-34. *Jud.* 20.9. 1 *Chron.*6.-61. & 24.5. *Act.*1. 24–26. ¶ [3] (Which they were not so free to do, being tempted by the pleasures and profits of the Country to dwell there, or for fear of a siege in the City.) ¶ [4] *v.* 18. *Isa.*48.2. & 52.1. *Matth.* 4.5. & 27. 53.

2 And the people [5] blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

[5] Commended 'em for it, and pray'd God to bless and prosper 'em.

3 ¶ Now these *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, [6] Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinims, and the [7] children of Solomons servants.

[6] The generality of the people of *Israel*, whether of *Judah*, or any other Tribe. ¶ [7] See on *Ezr.* 2.55.

4 And at [8] Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin: of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of * Perez;

[8] 1 *Chron.*9.3. &c.

* Gen.38.29.

5 And [9] Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni.

[9] 1 *Chron.*9.5.

6 All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem, *were* [10] four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

[10] These came to dwell there by lot; besides two hundred twenty two, that came to dwell there of their own accord; both which together make up the sum of six hundred and ninety, 1 *Chron.* 9.6.

7 And these *are* the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah.

8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the son of Zichri *was* their overseer: and Judah the son of Senuah, *was* second over the city.

Chap. 11.

10 * Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin.

* 1 Chron. 9. 10, &c.

11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, *was* the [11] ruler of the house of God.

[11] *Numb.* 3.32. 1 *Chron.*11.11. See there. 2 *Chron.* 19.11. & 31.13.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the house, *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah,

13 And his brethren chief of the fathers, two hundred fourty and two: and Amashai, the son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,

14 And their brethren mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer *was* Zabdiel || the son of *one of* the great men.

|| Or, *the son of Haggedolim.*

15 Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni.

16 And Shabbethai, and Jozabad of the chief of the Levites, † *had* the oversight of * the outward business of the house of God.

† Heb. were over.

* 1 Chr. 26.29.

17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, *was* the principal to begin the thanksgiving [12] in prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.

[12] *Ch.*12.8. In the publick and solemn prayers and praises, joyned with the Morning and Evening Sacrifice, at which the Singers were present, and prais'd God with Psalms or Hymns, which these men began.

18 All the Levites in the holy city, *were* two hundred fourscore and four.

19 Moreover, the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept † the gates, *were* an hundred seventy and two.

† Heb. *at the gates.*

20 ¶ And the residue of Israel, of the priests, *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

* See Chap. 3. 26.

21 * But the Nethinims dwelt in || Ophel: and Ziah, and Gispa *were* over the Nethinims.

|| Or, *the tower.*

22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem, *was* Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha: of the sons of Asaph, the singers *were* over the business of the house of God.

* See Exr. 6.8, 9. & 7.20, &c.

23 For * *it was* the [13] kings commandment concerning them, that || a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day.

[13] Ch. 2. 8.

|| Or, *a sure ordinance.*

24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of * Zerah the son of Judah, *was* [14] at the kings hand in all matters concerning the people.

* Gen. 38. 30.

[14] Appointed by the King in his name and sted to determine civil causes between man and man according to the Law.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, *some* of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjatharba and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel and *in* the villages thereof,

26 And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at Hazar-shual, and at Beersheba and *in* the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah and in the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachish and the fields thereof, at Azekah and *in* the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba, unto the valley of Hinnom.

Chap. 12.

31 The children also of Benjamin || from Geba, *dwelt* || at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-el, and *in* their villages,

|| Or, of Geba. || Or, to Michmash.

32 *And* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, * the valley of craftsmen.

* 1 Chr. 4.14.

36 And of the Levites, *were* divisions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The priests which came up with Zerubbabel.*
10 *The succession of high priests.*

NOw these *are* the * [1] priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: * Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

3468.

* Ezra 2. 1.

* See Chap. 12. 2-8.

[1] The heads of the twenty four Courses, or of so many of 'em as remain'd, and were not extinct.

2 Amariah, || Malluch, Hattush,

3 || Shechaniah, || Rehum, || Meremoth,

4 Iddo, || Ginnetho, * Abijah,

5 || Miamin, || Maadiah, Bilgah,

6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

7 || Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These *were* the chief of the priests, and of their brethren in the days of * Jeshua.

|| Or, Melicu, v.14. || Or, Shabbethai, v. 14. || Or, Harim, v.15. || Or, Meraioth, v.15. || Or, Ginnethon, v. 16.

* Luke 1.5.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, *which was* [2] over || the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.

|| Or, Mica-min, v.17. || Or, Maadiah, v.17. || Or, Bakbukiah, v.20.

9 Also Bakbukiah, and Unni, their brethren, *were* [3] over against them in the watches.

* Ezra 3.2. Hag. 1.1. Zech. 3.1.

[3] Stood in their ranks one against another, and performed that Duty which belonged to 'em, carefully watching and observing their turns.

[2] Ch. 11.17.

10 ¶ And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada.

|| That is, the psalms of thanksgiving.

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat [4] Jaddua.

[4] This man was High-Priest when *Alexander* the Great came towards *Jerusalem* after the Conquest of *Tyre*; and he met him in his Priestly Robes, with such Glory as amaz'd that Monarch, and made him forbear doing any hostile Act against the City or Temple; yea, mov'd him to confirm their priviledges to 'em. *Joseph. Ant. l.* 11. *ch.* 8.

12 And in the days of Joiakim were priests, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah;

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan;

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph;

15 Of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai;

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam;

17 Of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai;

18 Of Bilgah, Shammuah; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan;

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai: of Jedaiah, Uzzi:

20 Of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber;

21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.

23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the * chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.

* 1 Chr. 9.14. &c.

24 And

Chap. 12.

24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise *and*
*1 Chron.24. & 25. & 26. to give thanks * according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over against ward.

3550. 25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping
‖ Or, *treasuries, or assemblies.* the ward at the ‖ thresholds of the gates.

26 These *were* in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governour, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

*Deut.30. 5. Psal.30. tit. 27 ¶ And [5] at * the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem, they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

[5] The Wall being of great consequence for the safeguard both of the City, Temple and People, and God having exceedingly blest 'em in building it, they consecrated it to God for his defence thereof.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain countrey round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi,

29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba, and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and [6] purified the people, and the † gates, and the † wall.

[6] *Exod.* 19. 10. *Numb.* 19. 7, 9. *Ezr.* 6. 20, 21. Partly by sprinkling the water of Purification upon 'em, (*Numb.* 8.) and also by solemn Prayers and Sacrifices. ¶ † Whereby they were in a special manner recommended to God's custody and protection.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great *companies of them that gave* thanks, *whereof* * *one*
*See v. 38. went on the right hand upon the wall toward
*Chap.2.13. & 3.13. * the dung-gate:

32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,

*Numb.10.2. 35 And *certain* of the priests sons * with trumpets; *namely*, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph;

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azareel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah,
*1 Chr.16.42. Hanani, with the musical instruments [7] of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.

*Chap.2.14. & 3.15. 37 And at * the fountain-gate, which was over against them, they went up by * the stairs
*Ch.3. 15. of the city of David, at the going up of the
*Chap.3.26. & 8.1,3,16. wall, above the house of David, even unto * the water-gate east-ward.

38 And the other *company of them that gave* thanks, went over against *them*, and I after them; and the half of the people upon the wall, from
*Chap.3. 11. *Ch. 3. 8. beyond * the tower of the furnaces even unto * the broad wall.

*2 Kin.14.13. *Chap.3.6. *Chap. 3. 3. *Chap. 3. 1. 39 And from above * the gate of Ephraim, and above * the old gate, and above * the fish-gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and * the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep-gate: and
*Chap.3.31. they stood still in * the prison-gate.

40 So stood the two *companies of them that gave* thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah with trumpets;

Chap. 13.

3550.

42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers † sang loud, with Jezrahiah *their* overseer.

† Heb. *made their voice to be heard.*

43 Also that day they offered [8] great sacrifices, and rejoyced: for [9] God had made them rejoyce with great joy: the [10] wives also and the children rejoyced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even [11] afar off.

[8] 1 *Chron.*29.21. ¶ [9] 2 *Chron.*20.-27. ¶ [10] *Exod.*15.21. ¶ [11] *Ezra* 3.-13.

44 ¶ And at that time were some appointed over the [12] chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the first-fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions ‖ [13] of the law for the priests and Levites: † for Judah rejoyced for the priests and for the Levites † that waited.

‖ That is, *appointed by the law.*

† Heb. *for the joy of Judah.*

† Heb. *that stood.*

[12] *Ch.*10.37. 2 *Chron.*31. 11,12. ¶ [13] Appointed by the Law.

45 And both the singers and the porters kept the [14] ward of their God, and the [15] ward of the purification, * according to the commandment of David *and* of Solomon his son.

* 1 Chron.25. & 26.

[14] That charge and business which God had prescribed to 'em. ¶ [15] Taking care that no unclean person or thing might enter into the Courts or House of the Lord, 2 *Chron.* 23.19.

46 For in the days of David * and Asaph of old [16] *there were* chief of the singers, and [17] songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.

* 1 Chron.25. 1. &c.

[16] *Ch.* 11. 17. Some appointed to oversee the rest, and to see all things done in a due manner. ¶ [17] To set 'em to fit Tunes.

47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah gave the portions of the singers and the porters, every day his portion: and they ‖ sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites; * and the Levites [18] sanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

‖ That is, *set apart.*

* Num.18.26.

[18] Set apart the tenth part of 'em for the Priests.

CHAP. XIII.

Upon the reading of the law, separation is made from the mixed multitude.

ON that day † they read in the book of Moses in the † audience of the people; and therein was found [1] written, that the [2] Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever.

† Heb. *there was read.*

† Heb. *ears.*

[1] *Deut.*23.3. ¶ [2] See on *Deut.* 23.3,4. So long as they retain'd their idolatrous opinions and practices, should not be incorporated into the Commonwealth of *Israel*, nor joyn'd in marriage with any Israelite.

2 Because they [3] met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but * [4] hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our God [5] turned the curse into a blessing.

* Josh.24.9.

[3] *Matth.*25.42,43. ¶ [4] *Numb.*22.5. *&c.* ¶ [5] *Gen.* 32. 6. with 33. 4. &c. and 50.20. *Phil.*1.12. *Psal.* 109.28.

3 Now it came to pass when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the [6] mixed multitude.

[6] *ch.*9. 2. See there.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliashib the priest, † having the oversight of the [7] chamber of the house of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah:

† Heb. *being set over.*

[7] All the Chambers about the Temple.

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oyl, († which was

† Heb. *the commandment of the Levites.*

Chap. 13.

commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters) and the [8] offerings of the priests.

[8] *Numb.*18.26.

6 But in all this *time* was [9] not I at Jerusalem: for in the [10] two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon, came I unto the king, and † after certain days ‖ obtained I leave of the king:

[9] *Exod.* 32. 1. 2 *Chron.*24.17. [10] *ch.* 5. 14. † Heb. *at the end of days.* ‖ Or, *I carnestly requested.*

7 And I came to Jerusalem, and [11] understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

3562.

[11] 1 *Cor.*1.11.

8 And it grieved me sore, therefore I [12] cast forth all the houshold-stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

[12] *Mat.*21. 12.

9 Then I commanded, and they [13] cleansed the chambers; and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat-offering and the frankincense.

[13] *Numb.*19.9. By casting out the Houshold-stuff of *Tobiah*, and perhaps sprinkling 'em with the water of Purification.

10 ¶ And I perceived that the [14] portions of the Levites had not been given *them:* for the Levites and the singers that did the [15] work, were fled every one to [16] his field.

[14] *Ch.*10.37. *Mal.*3.8. ¶ [15] 1 *Tim.*5.17. ¶ [16] *Numb.*35.2.

11 Then [17] contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is the house of God [18] forsaken? And I gathered [19] them together, and [20] set them in their † place.

† Heb. *standing*

[17] *V.* 17,25. Sharply reprov'd those Priests to whom the management of these things was committed, for neglect of their duty, and breach of their late solemn promise. ¶ [18] *ch.*10-39. *viz.* By the Levites; for want of maintenance, so that the service of God in the Temple is neglected. ¶ [19] The Levites that were fled to their fields, *v.*10. ¶ [20] Restored 'em to the exercise of their Office.

12 Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn, and the new wine, and the oyl, unto the ‖ treasuries.

‖ Or, *store-houses.*

13 And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and † next to them *was* Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted [21] faithful, and † their office *was* [22] to distribute unto their brethren.

‡ Heb. *at their hand.* † Heb. it was *upon them.* [21] *ch.* 7. 2. 1 *Cor.*4.2.

14 [23] Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my † good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the ‖ offices thereof.

† Heb. *kindnesses.* ‖ Or, *observations.*

[22] *V.* 29,31. *ch.* 5. 19. *Heb.* 6. 10. Graciously accept of these my sincere endeavours for thy honour and service, and deal with me accordingly.

15 ¶ In those days saw I in Judah *some* [23] treading wine-presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* [24] burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day: and I [25] testified *against them* in the day wherein they sold victuals.

[23] Contrary to *Exod* 20.10. & 34.21. ¶ [24] *Jer.*17.21. ¶ [25] Persisted against the action, and threatned to punish 'em for it.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

17 * Then I [17] contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing *is* this that [26] ye do, and profane the sabbath-day.

* V. 11.

[26] 1 *Tim.*5.-22. Which you countenance and connive at, by not punishing and restraining it.

18 [27] Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all [28] this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.

[27] *Jer.* 17. 21. *&c.* ¶ [28] *Jer.* 17. 27. 2 *Chron.* 36. 21.

19 And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem * began to be dark † before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and *some* of my servants set I at the gates, * *that* there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath-day.

Chap. 13. * Lev.23. 32. * Jer.17. 21.

† Hereby it appears that the Sabbath did not begin till after it was dark; and by *Joh.* 20.1. it appears that the first day of the Week was begun (and consequently the Sabbath was ended) while it was dark, and was not ended in the Evening, *v.* 19. Therefore the Sabbath did begin and end at Midnight, (for in the dark time of the night there can be no other bounds fixt for it.)

20 So the merchants, and sellers of all kind of ware lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye † about the wall? if ye do *so* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the sabbath.

† Heb. *before the wall.*

22 And I commanded the [29] Levites that * they should [30] cleanse themselves, and *that* they should come *and* keep the [31] gates, to sanctifie the sabbath-day. * Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this also, and [32] spare me according to the ‖ greatness of thy mercy.

* Chap. 12. 30. * V. 14. 31. ‖ Or, *multitude.*

[29] Whom he counted fittest to trust with this affair. ¶ [30] 1 *Chron.*15.22. ¶ [31] *viz.* Of the City, *v.* 19. ¶ [32] He pleads no merit.

23 ¶ In those days also saw I Jews *that* had † [33] married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab:

† Heb. *had made to dwell with them.* [33] *Neh.* 10.30. *Ezr.* 10.2.

24 And their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and † could not speak in the Jews language, but according to the language † of each people.

† Heb. *they discerned not to speak.* † Heb. *of a people and people.*

25 And I [17] contended with them, and ‖ [34] cursed them, and [35] smote certain of them, and [36] pluckt off their hair, and made them [37] swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for your selves.

‖ Or, *reviled.*

[34] *Ch.* 5.13. Caused 'em to be excommunicated and cast out of the Societies, and priviledges of God's people. ¶ [35] *Deut.* 25. 2. Caused 'em to be beaten with stripes. ¶ [36] *Isa.*50. 6. ¶ [37] *ch.*10.29,30.

26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by [38] these things? yet * among many nations was there no king [39] like him, who was [40] beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless, even him did outlandish women [41] cause to sin.

* 2 Chr. 12.

[38] Marrying strange Wives, and yielding to their idolatrous courses. ¶ [39] 1 *King.*3. 12,13. ¶ [40] 2 *Sam.* 12. 25. ¶ [41] 1 *King.*11.4. *&c.*

27 Shall we then [42] hearken unto you, to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God, in marrying strange wives?

[42] Justifie your action by permitting, or not punishing it?

28 And *one* of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, *was* son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him [43] from me.

[43] From my presence and Court, and from the City and Temple, and all the priviledges of the Priesthood, and from the whole Congregation and Church of *Israel*, whereof I am a Member.

29 * [22] Remember them, O my God, † because they have [44] defiled the priesthood, and * the [45] covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.

* Chap. 6. 14. † Heb. *for the defilings.* * Mal. 2. 4, 5. 12.

[44] *Lev.*21.6,7. *viz.* By these unlawful marriages. ¶ [45] *Mal.* 2. 12. 4. Made with *Aaron* and his Posterity, *Lev.*8.35. and 21.1. *&c.*

30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers and * appointed the [46] wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business;

* Ch. 12. 1. &c. [46] The several charges and duties. [47] *ch.* 10.34. See there. [48] *ch.* 5. 19. * Vers. 14, 31.

31 And for the [47] wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first-fruits. * [22] Remember me, O my God, for good.

ESTHER.

ESTHER.

The ARGUMENT.

THis Book is thought to be written by Mordecai, *who bore a principal part in the History thereof. It contains an illustrious instance of God's singular care and watchfulness over his Church in her greatest straits and difficulties, and how he disposes of all Affairs and Events so as may most conduce to his own Glory, and the welfare of his Church and People. The advancement of* Esther *first, and* Mordecai *afterwards, with the several passages leading thereto, and variety of contingent circumstances attending thereon, and all in order to the defeating of* Haman's *cursed Design of extirpating the whole Nation of the Jews (and consequently, of the Church of God) is very wonderful and affecting to consider; and shews us how God can snare the Wicked in the work of his own hands, and tumble them into the Pit that they have digged for others,* Psal. 7. 14--16. and 9. 15, 16.

CHAP. I.

1 *Ahasuerus maketh royal feasts.* 10 *Vashti sent for, refuseth to come.*

NOw it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus, (this *is* Ahasuerus which reigned from India even unto Ethiopia, *over* an [1] hundred and seven and twenty provinces)

3485. [1] Psal. 37. 35. & 17. 14.

2 *That* in those days when the king Ahasuerus [2] sat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in Shushan the palace.

[2] Was establish'd in the peaceable possession of it (as 2 Sam. 7. 1.)

3 In the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes, and his [3] servants the [4] power of Persia and Media, the [5] nobles and princes of the provinces *being* before him.

[3] 1 King. 9. 22. Courtiers and Officers about his person. ¶ [4] Military Commanders. ¶ [5] Luke 14. 13.

4 When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom, and the [6] honour of his excellent majesty, many days, *even* an hundred and fourscore days.

[6] Whatsoever about his own person might advance his honor and splendor.

3486. † Heb. found. 5 And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people *that were* † present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the kings palace;

6 *Where were* white, green, and ‖ blue *hangings*, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple, to silver rings and pillars of marble: the [7] beds *were of* gold, and silver, upon a pavement ‖ of red, and blue, and white, and black marble.

‖ Or, violet. ‖ Or, of purple, & marble, and alabaster, and stone of blue colour.

[7] Whereupon they sate while they were eating, *ch.* 7. 8. *Am.* 6. 4. *Joh.* 13. 23.

7 And they gave *them* drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being divers one from another) and † [8] royal wine in [9] abundance, † according to the state of the king.

† Heb. wine of the kingdom. † Heb. according to the hand of the king.

[8] Provided for the Kings own drinking. ¶ [9] *Joh.* 2. 6--10.

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law, none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every mans pleasure.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women *in* the royal house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus.

10 ¶ On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was [10] merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, * Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar and Carcas, the seven ‖ chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

[10] 2 Sam. 13. 28 Eccl. 10. 19. * Chap. 7. 9. ‖ Or, Eunuchs.

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king, with the crown-royal, [11] to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she *was* † fair to look on.

[11] Prov. 20. 1. † Heb. good of countenance.

12 But the queen Vashti [12] refused to come at the kings commandment † by *his* chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger [13] burned in him.

[12] Col. 3. 18. † Heb. which was by the hand of his eunuchs.

13 ¶ Then the king said to the [14] wise men, which [15] knew the times, (for so *was* the kings [16] manner towards all that knew law and judgment:

[13] Gen. 49. 7. Exod. 32. 19.

[14] *Ch.* 6. 13. *Gen.* 41. 8. *Dan.* 2. 12. *Matth.* 2. 1. *viz.* in State-affairs. ¶ [15] 1 *Chron.* 12. 32. cou'd discern which were the fittest and most proper seasons for all Affairs. ¶ [16] *viz.* To advise with prudent persons.

14 And the [17] next unto him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, *and* Memucan, the [18] seven princes of Persia and Media, which [19] saw the kings face, *and* which sat the first in the kingdom)

[17] Of his Cabinet Council, whose advice he did most rely on ¶ [18] *Ezra* 7. 14. ¶ [19] 2 *King.* 25. 19. Had free access into his Presence upon all occasions.

15 † What shall we do unto the queen Vashti, according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus, by the chamberlains?

† Heb. *What to do.*

16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

17 For *this* deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 *Likewise* shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the kings princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *shall*

Chap. 2.

there arise too much [20] contempt and [21] wrath.

[20] Of Wives towards their Husbands. ¶ [21] Of Husbands against their Wives.

† Heb. *be good with the king.* † Heb. *from before him.* [22] *Dan.6.8,15.* † Heb. *pass not away.* Chap.8.8. † Heb. *her companion.* [23] More deserving. [24] *Eph.* 5.33. † Heb. *was good in the eyes of the king.* *Chap. 8.9. [25] *Eph.*5.22. † Heb. *one should publish it.* † Heb. *of his people.*

19 If it † please the king, let there go a royal commandment † from him, and let it be written among the [22] laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it † be not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus, and let the king give her royal estate unto † another that is [23] better than she.

20 And when the kings decree which he shall make, shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great) all the wives shall give to their husbands [24] honour, both to great and small.

21 And the saying † pleased the king and the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

22 For he sent letters into all the kings provinces, * into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should [25] bear rule in his own house, and that † *it* should be published according to the language † of every people.

CHAP. II.

1 *Out of the choice of virgins, a queen is to be chosen.*
17 *Esther is elected.*

AFter these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he [1] remembred Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

[1] *Viz.* With grief and shame, that in his wine and rage he had so severely punish'd, and irrevocably rejected so beautiful and desirable a person, and that upon so small a provocation.

2 Then said the kings servants, that ministred unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king.

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, † unto the custody of ‖ Hege the kings chamberlain, keeper of the women, and let their things for [2] purification be given *them:*

† Heb. *unto the hand.* ‖ Or, *Hegai*, vers.8. [2] By Perfumes, &c. *v.* 12. [3] 1 *Sam.*2.8.

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king be [3] queen in stead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king, and he did so.

5 ¶ *Now* in Shushan the palace, there was a certain Jew, whose name *was* Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite:

3405.

6 Who had been carried away from Jerusalem, with the captivity which had been carried away with ‖ [4] Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

‖ Or, *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kings 24.6. [4] 2 *Kings* 24. 15. *Jer.*24.1. † Heb. *nourished.* *Vers.15. ‡ Heb. *fair of form and good of countenance.*

7 And he † brought up Hadassah (that *is* Esther) * his uncles daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* † fair and beautiful: whom Mordecai (when her father and mother were dead) took for his own daughter.

[5] Her name being chang'd by the King, after he had married her, as was usual, *Dan.*1.7.

8 ¶ So it came to pass, when the kings commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the kings house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden [6] pleased him, and she obtained [7] kindness of him, and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with † such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, *which were* meet to be given her, out of the kings house, and he † preferred her and her maids unto the best *place* of the house of the women.

[6] *Gen.*39.4,21. ¶ [7] *Dan.* 1. 9. *Neh.* 2.-8. *Psal.* 106.46. *Prov.*16.7. 1 *Kings* 8.50.

Chap. 2.
† Heb. *her portions.* † Heb. *changed.*

10 * Esther had not shewed her people, nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her, that she should [8] not shew *it.*

*Vers.20. [8] Because the Jews were a despis'd people.

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the womens house, to know † how Esther did, and what should become of her.

† Heb. *the peace of Esther.*

12 ¶ Now when every maids turn was come, to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *to wit*, six months with oyl of myrrhe, and six months with sweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women)

13 Then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her, to go with her out of the house of the women, unto the kings house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the kings chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Esther, * the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai (who had taken her for his daughter) was come to go in unto the king, she [9] required nothing, but what Hegai the kings chamberlain, the keeper of the women appointed: and Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

3419. *Vers.7. [9] *Psal.*132.

16 So Hester was [10] taken unto king Ahasuerus, into his house royal, in the tenth month (which *is* the month Tebeth) in the seventh year of his reign.

[10] *Pr.*113.9

17 And the king [11] loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and ‖ favour † in his sight, more then all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti.

[11] *Prov.*21.1. ‖ Or, *kindness.* † Heb. *before him.*

18 Then the king made a great [12] feast unto all his princes and his servants, *even* Esthers feast, and he made a † [13] release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.

[12] *Gen.*29.22. ¶ [13] Of such Taxes as were due to him.

† Heb. *rest.*

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the [14] second time, then Mordecai sat in the kings gate.

[14] For the choice of another to please him. *Vers.10.

20 * Esther had not *yet* shewed her kindred, nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

21 ¶ * In those days (while Mordecai sate in the kings gate) two of the kings chamberlains, ‖ Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the † [15] door, were [16] wroth, and sought to [17] lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

* See Esth.2. ‖ Or, Bigthana. Chap.6. † Heb. *threshold.* [15] *Viz.* Of his Presence-chamber. ¶ [16] Exceedingly offended with the King. ¶ [17] 1 *Sam.*24.6. and 26.9.

22 And the thing was [18] known to Mordecai, who told *it* unto Esther the queen, and Esther certified the king *thereof*, in Mordecai's name.

[18] *Esth.*2.22.

23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both

Chap. 3.

both [19] hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the [20] chronicles before the king.

[19] *Gen.*40.19. *Deut.*21.22. *Joſh.* 8. 29. ¶ [20] *ch.* 6. 1,2.

CHAP. III.

Haman advanced by the king, and deſpiſed by Mordecai, ſeeketh revenge upon all the Jews.

[1] *Pſal.*12.8. *Mal.*3.15. *Prov.*29.2. * See Eſth.16. 22.

AFter theſe things did king Ahaſuerus [1] promote Haman the ſon of Hammedatha * the Agagite, and advanced him, and ſet his ſeat above all the princes that *were* with him.

2 And all the kings ſervants that *were* in the kings gate, [2] bowed, and [2] reverenced Haman; for the king had ſo commanded concerning him: but Mordecai * [3] bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

[2] Gave him a kind of Divine honour; ſuch as the Perſian Kings us'd to aſſume. ¶ [3] Becauſe ſuch worſhip was due only to God, and becauſe he was a curſed Amalekite, *Exod.* 17.14. *Deut.*25.19. 1 *Sam.* 15.3.

[4] *Ezra*1.17. [4] *Verſ.*2.

3 Then the kings ſervants, which *were* in the kings gate, ſaid unto Mordecai, Why [4] tranſgreſſeſt thou the * kings commandment?

4 Now it came to paſs, when they ſpake daily unto him, and he [5] hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to ſee whether Mordecai his [6] matters would ſtand; for he had [7] told them that he *was* a [8] Jew.

[5] *Prov.*19.27. ¶ [6] Whether he'd perſiſt in his refuſal, and this carriage would be endur'd. ¶ [7] *Ezek.* 22. 9. ¶ [8] And therefore might not give divine honour to any but God.

[9] *ch.*1.12. *Dan.* 3.19.

5 And when Haman ſaw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman [9] full of wrath.

6 And he thought ſcorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had ſhewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman ſought to deſtroy all the Jews, that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahaſuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

3494. 7 ¶ In the firſt month (that *is* the month Niſan) in the twelfth year of king Ahaſuerus, [10] *Chap.*9.24. * they caſt Pur, that *is*, [10] the lot, before Haman, from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, that *is* the month Adar.

[10] *Ezek.*21.21. To find out a lucky time to accompliſh his deſign.

3495. 8 ¶ And Haman ſaid unto king Ahaſuerus, There is a certain people ſcattered abroad, and diſperſed among the people, in all the provinces [11] *Acts* 16. 20. [a] See on *Ezra* 4.15. [b] *Esth.*3.10. of thy kingdom, and * their laws *are* diverſe from all people, [11] neither keep they the kings laws; therefore it *is* not † for the [12] kings profit to ſuffer them.

† Heb. *meet, or equal.*

9 If it pleaſe the king, let it be written † that they may be deſtroyed: and I will † pay [13] ten thouſand talents of ſilver to the hands of thoſe that have the charge of the buſineſs, to bring *it* into the kings treaſuries.

† Heb. *to deſtroy them.* † Heb. *weigh.*

[13] In quantity about four hundred and eighteen Tuns or Cart-loads.

[14] *ch.*8.8. *Gen.*41.42. [c] *ch.*7.6. ‖ Or, *oppreſſor.*

10 And the king took his [14] ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, the [15] Jews † enemy.

11 And the king ſaid unto Haman, The ſilver *is* given to thee, the people alſo, to do with them [16] as it ſeemeth good to thee.

[d] *John* 19.10. *Pſal.*73.7. *Jer.*18.23. * *Chap.*8.9. ‖ Or, *ſecretaries.*

12 * Then were the kings ‖ ſcribes called on the thirteenth day of the firſt month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the kings lieutenants, and to the governours that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province * according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; [17] in the name of king Ahaſuerus was it written, and [18] ſealed with the kings ring.

Chap. 4.

* Chap.1.22. & 8.9. [17] 1 *Kin.* 21.8. [18] *ch.*8.8. *Dan.* 6.8,12,15.

13 And the letters were ſent [19] by poſts into all the kings provinces, to deſtroy, to kill, and to cauſe to periſh [20] all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, * in one day, *even* upon * the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, (which *is* the month Adar) and * *to take* the ſpoil of them for a prey.

* Chap.8.12. &c. * 2 Macc.15. 36. * Chap.8.11.

[19] 2 *Chron.*30.6. ¶ [20] *Pſal.*83.4.1 *Sam.*22.18. *Mat.* 2.16.

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province, was publiſhed unto all people, that they ſhould be ready againſt that day.

15 The poſts went out, being haſtened by the kings commandment, and the decree was given in Shuſhan the palace: and the king and Haman ſat down to [21] drink, but * the [22] city Shuſhan was perplexed. * See Ch.8.15.

[21] *John* 16.-20. *Rev.*11.10. *Gen.* 37.25. ¶ [22] The Jews and their friends there.

CHAP. IV.

1 Mordecai and the Jews mourn. 15 Eſther appointeth a faſt.

WHen Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai [1] rent his clothes, and put on [1] ſackcloth with [2] aſhes, and went out into the midſt of the city, and cried with a loud and bitter cry: 3495.

[1] See on 1 *Kings* 21.27. ¶ [2] *Joſh.*6.7. *Job* 2.8. *Iſa.* 58.5. *Jon.*3.6.

2 And came even before the kings gate: for none *might* enter into the kings gate clothed with ſackcloth.

3 And in every province whitherſoever the kings commandment, and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and faſting, and weeping, and wailing, and † many lay in ſackcloth and aſhes.

† Heb. *ſackcloth and aſhes were laid under many.* Iſa. 58.5. Dan.9.3.

4 ¶ So Eſthers maids, and her † chamberlains came and [3] told *it* her. Then was the queen exceedingly [4] grieved, and ſhe ſent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his ſackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

† Heb. *eunuchs.*

[3] *Mordecai*'s clothing and crying. ¶ [4] For that calamity which ſeem'd (by his clothes and carriage) to have befaln *Mordecai.*

5 Then called Eſther for Hatach, *one* of the kings chamberlains, whom he had † appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was.*

† Heb. *ſet before her.*

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai, unto the ſtreet of the city, which *was* before the kings gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had [5] happened unto him, and of the ſum of the money that Haman had promiſed to pay to the kings treaſuries for the Jews, to deſtroy them.

[5] His refuſal to bow to *Haman*, and what follow'd thereon.

8 Alſo he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree, that was given at Shuſhan to deſtroy them, to ſhew *it* unto Eſther, and to [6] declare *it* unto her, and to [7] charge her that ſhe ſhould go in unto the king, to make ſupplication unto him, and to make requeſt before him for her people.

[6] Make known the cauſe thereof, and the fearful event that might follow. ¶ [7] 1 *Theſſ.*5.27. 2 *Tim.*4.1.

9 And Hatach came and told Eſther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Eſther ſpake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All

Chap. 5.

11 All the kings servants, and the people of the kings provinces do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, * *there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except such * to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may [8] live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king, these thirty days.

12 And they told to Mordecai Esthers words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with thy self that thou shalt escape in the kings house more then all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, *then* shall there † enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews [9] from another place, but thou and thy fathers house shall be [10] destroyed: and who knoweth, whether thou art come to the kingdom for *such* a time as this?

15 ¶ Then Esther bade *them* return Mordecai *this answer*,

16 Go, gather together all the Jews *that are* † present in Shushan, and [11] fast ye for me, and neither [12] eat nor drink * three days, [12] night or day: [13] I also and my maidens will fast likewise, and so will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law; and [14] if I perish, I perish.

17 So Mordecai † went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

* Dan.2.9.
* Chap.5.2. & 8.4.
[8] Not be put to death.
† Heb. *respiration.*
[9] *Gen.*22.8.
[10] *Judg.*5.23.
* See Ch. 5.1.
[11] *Act.* 12.5. ¶ [12] Make no set meals, neither at noon nor night, and take nothing but only what necessity requires. ¶ [13] *Josh.* 24.15. ¶ [14] *Gen.*43.-14. God's will be done.
† Heb. *passed.*

CHAP. V.

Esther adventuring on the kings favour, obtaineth the grace of the golden sceptre, and inviteth the king and Haman to a Banquet.

3495. NOw it came to pass * on the third day, that Esther put on *her* [1] royal *apparel*, and stood in * the inner court of the kings house, over against the kings house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house.

2 And it was so when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, *that* she * [2] obtained favour in his sight: and * the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that *was* in his hand: so Hester drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre.

3 Then said the king unto her, [3] What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what *is* thy request? it shall be even given thee, [4] to the half of the kingdom,

4 And Esther [5] answered, If *it seem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

6 ¶ * And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, * What *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.

7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition, and my request *is*;

8 If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and † to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do [6] to morrow as the king hath said.

* See Ch.4.16.
[1] 1 *Pet.* 3.3,5.
* See Ch.6.4.
* See Esth.15.7.
[2] *Prov.*21.1. *Acts* 10.-4. *Psal.*116.1.
* Chap.8.4.
[3] 1 *Kings* 2. 20. *Zech.* 1.-13. So Christ, *Joh.* 16. 24. ¶ [4] *v.* 6. *ch.*7.2. *Mark* 6.23.
[5] *Prov.*29.11.
* Chap.7.2.
* Chap.9.12.
† Heb. *to do.*
[6] God by his Providence so order'd it, that it should be put off till the next day, for that which is mention'd *c.*6.1.&c.

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day, [7] joyful, and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the kings gate, that he stood not up, [8] nor moved for him, he was [9] full of indignation against Mordecai.

10 ⊙ Nevertheless, Haman [10] refrained himself, and when he came home, he sent and † called for his friends, and [11] Zeresh his wife.

11 And Haman told them of the [12] glory of his riches, and the [13] multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had [14] promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

12 Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared, but my self; and to [15] morrow am I invited unto her also with the king.

13 Yet all this [16] availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the kings gate.

14 ¶ Then said [17] Zeresh his wife, and all his [18] friends unto him, Let a † gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow speak thou unto the king, that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman, and he caused * the gallows to be made.

[7] *Luke* 6.-25. *Am.* 6.13. ¶ [8] *Matth.* 10. 26. *Psal.* 15. 4. ¶ [9] *ch.*3.5.
† Heb. *caused to come.*
[10] 2 *Sam.*13.22. ¶ [11] Who seems to be a prudent Woman (*ch.* 6.13.) and therefore he advis'd with her in his weighty affairs.
[12] *Dan.*4.30.
[13] *ch.*9.10.
[14] *ch.*3.1.
[15] *Prov.*27.1.
[16] One bitter ingredient spoils the delight and pleasure of many sweet ones, *Eccl.*10.1. 1 *Kings* 21.4.
[17] *Mark* 6.24. 2 *Sam.*13.33. &c.
† Heb. *tree.*
* Chap.7.10.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Ahasuerus rewardeth Mordecai.* 11 *Haman doth him the honour.*

1 ON that night † could not the king sleep, and he commanded to bring * the book of the records of the [2] chronicles; and they were read before the king.

2 And it was [3] found written, that Mordecai [4] had told of ‖ Bigthana and Teresh, two of the kings chamberlains, the keepers of the † door, who sought to lay hand on king Ahasuerus.

3 And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the kings servants that ministred unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king said, Who *is* in the court? (Now Haman was come into * the outward court of the kings house, to speak unto the king, to [5] hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him)

5 And the kings servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in: and the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man † whom the king delighteth to honour? (Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more then to my self?)

7 And Haman answered the king, For the man † whom the king delighteth to honour,

8 † Let the royal apparel be brought

† which

3495.
[1] *Gen.*22.14. 1 *Sam.*23.26. *Psal.*46. 1. ¶ [2] *ch.* 2. 23.
† Heb. *the kings sleep fled away.*
[3] God so disposing it that they should turn to that place. ¶ [4] *ch.*2.21.
‖ Or, Bigthan Chap.2.21.
† Heb. *threshold.*
* See Ch.5.1.
[5] *ch.*3.6. & 7.9. *Psal.*2.4.
† Heb. *in whose honour should he delight.*
† Heb. *in whose honour the king delighteth.*
† Heb. *let them bring royal apparel*

Chap. 7.

† Heb. *wherewith the king clotheth himself.*

† which the king *useth* to wear, and the [6] horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is set upon his head:

[6] *1 Kin.* 1.33.

† Heb. *cause him to ride.*

9 And let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the kings most noble princes, that they may aray the man *withall* whom the king deligheth to honour, and † bring him on [7] horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king deligheth to honour.

[7] *Gen.*41.43.

[8] *Job* 5.13. *Mich.*7.8.

† Heb. *suffer not a whit to fall.*

10 Then the king said to Haman,[8] Make haste, *and* take the apparel, and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the kings gate: † let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.

11 [9] Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and [10] arayed Mordecai, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

[9] *Ezra* 6.13. ¶ [10] *Luke* 1.51,52. *Psal.*71.20,21. and 33. 18, 19.

[11] *Psal.* 131.1.

12 ¶ And Mordecai [11] came again to the kings gate: but Haman hasted to his house, mourning, and having his [12] head covered.

[12] *2 Sam.*15.30. *Jer.*14.4.

13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends, every *thing* that had befallen him. Then said his [13] wise men, and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt [14] not prevail against him, but shalt surely [15] fall before him.

[13] *Ch.*1.13. See there. ¶ [14] *Zech.*12.3. ¶ [15] *Dan.*6.4. *&c. Amos* 8. 14. 1 *Sam.*5.3.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the kings chamberlains, and hasted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Esther sueth for her own life, and for her peoples.* 7 *The king causeth Haman to be hanged on his own gallows.*

3495. [1] Heb. *to drink.*

SO the king and Haman came † to banquet with Esther the queen.

[2] *Chap.*5.6.

2 And the king said again to Esther, on the second day, * at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? and it shall be performed *even* to the half of the kingdom.

3 Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and [1] my people at my request.

[1] 2 *Sam.*20.19. [2] *ch.*3.9,11. [3] *ch.*3.13.

† Heb. *that they should destroy and kill, and cause to perish.*

4 For we are [2] sold, I and my people, † to be [3] destroyed, to be slain, and to perish: but if we had been sold for bond-men and bond-women, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the kings damage.

† Heb. *whose heart hath filled him.* † Heb. *the man adversary.* [4] *Ps.*139.21, 22. ‖ Or, *at the presence of.* [5] *Psal.*62.9.

5 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he? and where is he † that durst presume in his heart to do so?

6 And Esther said, † The [4] adversary and enemy *is* this [4] wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid ‖ before the king and the queen.

7 ¶ And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his [5] wrath, *went* into the palace-garden; and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen: for he saw that there was [6] evil determined against him by the king.

[6] *Prov.* 16.14.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace-garden, into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen [7] upon the bed whereon Esther *was.* Then said the king, Will he force the queen also † before me in the house? As the word went out of the kings mouth, they [8] covered Hamans face.

Chap. 8.

† Heb. *with me.*

[7] *Ch.*1.6. Prostrating himself at her feet, to beg mercy; as *ch.*8.3. ¶ [8] *Job* 9.24. *Isa.* 22.17. Because they look'd upon him as a condemn'd person, whose sight was offensive to the King.

9 And * Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also the † gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordicai, who had [9] spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.

* Chap.1.10. † Heb. *tree.* [9] *ch.*9.22,23.

10 So they [10] hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the kings wrath [11] pacified.

[10] *Ch.*9.25. *Psal.*7.15,16. and 9.15,16. and 35. 8. and 73. 19. *Prov.*11.6. *Dan.*6.7,24. He did eat the first-fruits of that Tree, which himself planted. ¶ [11] *Ezek.*16.-63. *Zech.*6.-8.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Mordecai is advanced.* 7 *Ahasuerus granteth to the Jews to defend themselves.* 15 *Mordecai's honour, and the Jews joy.*

ON that day did the king Ahasuerus give the [1] house of Haman the Jews enemy, unto Esther the queen: and Mordecai [2] came before the king; for Esther had told [3] what he *was* unto her.

3495.

[1] *Psal.* 37.35,36. *Job* 27.16,17. *Prov.* 13.22. & 20.21. With all his goods and estate. ¶ [2] *ch.* 1.14. ¶ [3] *ch.*2.7.

2 And the king took off his [4] ring which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

[4] *ch.* 3.10.

3 ¶ And Esther spake yet again before the king, and [5] fell down at his feet † and besought him [6] with tears, to put away the [7] mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews.

† Heb. *and she wept and besought him.*

[5] 1 *Sam.* 25.24. 2 *Kings* 4.37. *Matth.*18.29. ¶ [6] *Neh.* 1. 4. *Heb.*5.7. ¶ [7] *ch.*3.13. & 7.4.

4 Then * the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the King,

* Chap.4.11. & 5.2.

5 And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing *seem* right before the king, and I *be* pleasing in his eyes; let it be written to reverse † the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, ‖ which he wrote to [8] destroy the Jews which *are* in all the kings provinces:

† Heb. *the device.* ‖ Or, *who wrote.* [8] *ch.* 3.13.

6 For how can I † endure to see the [9] evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the [9] destruction of my kindred?

† Heb. *be able that I may see.* [9] *Amos* 6.-6. *Neh.*2.3.

7 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, [10] in the kings name, and [10] seal *it* with the kings ring: for the [11] writing which is written in the kings name, and sealed with the kings ring, * [12] may no man reverse.

[10] *Ch.* 3. 12. ¶ [11] The former Letters. ¶ [12] *Ch.*1.19. * Dan.6.8.12, 15.

9 * Then were the kings scribes called at that time in the third month (that *is* the month Sivan) on the three and twentieth *day* thereof, and it was written (according to all that Mordecai commanded) unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces

* Chap.3.12.

Chap. 9.

vinces which *are* * from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and ſeven provinces, * unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahaſuerus name, and ſealed *it* with the kings ring, and ſent letters by poſts on horſeback, *and* riders on mules, camels, *and* young [13] dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews, which *were* in every city, to gather themſelves together, and to [14] ſtand for their life, to deſtroy, to ſlay, and to cauſe to periſh all the power of the people and province, that would aſſault them, *both* little ones, and women, and * *to take* the ſpoil of them for a prey:

12 * Upon one day, in all the provinces of king Ahaſuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar.

13 The copy of the writing, for a commandment to be given in every province, *was* † publiſhed unto all people, and that the Jews ſhould be ready againſt that day, to avenge themſelves on their enemies.

14 *So* the poſts that rode upon mules *and* camels went out, being haſtned, and preſſed on by the kings commandment; and the decree was given at Shuſhan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the preſence of the king, in royal apparel of ‖ blue and white, and with a garment of [15] fine linen, and purple; and the city of Shuſhan [16] rejoyced and was glad:

16 The Jews had [17] light and gladneſs, and joy, and [18] honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whitherſoever the kings commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladneſs, [19] a feaſt and [19] a good day: and many of the people of the land [20] became Jews; for the [21] fear of the Jews fell upon them.

[19] *Ch.*9.17. A time of feaſting and rejoycing. ¶ [20] *Pſal.* 18.43,44. ¶ [21] *Gen.*35.5. *Exod.*23.27. 1 *Sam.*18.29. *Mark* 11. 18.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The Jews ſlay their enemies, with the ten ſons of Haman.* 12 *Ahaſuerus granteth another day of ſlaughter.* 20 *The days of Purim made feſtival.*

NOw * in the twelfth month (that *is* the month Adar) on the thirteenth day of the ſame, when the kings commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews [1] hoped to have power over them, (though it was [2] turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them)

[1] *Ch.* 3. 7. *Job* 11.20. ¶ [2] *Pſal.*7.16. & 30.11.& 126.5.

2 The Jews [3] gathered themſelves together in their cities, throughout all the provinces of the king Ahaſuerus, to lay hand on ſuch as [4] ſought their hurt; and no man could withſtand them: for the [5] fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and † officers of the king, helped the Jews: becauſe the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the kings houſe, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed [6] greater and greater. Chap. 9.

[6] 2 *Sam.*3. 1. *Pſal.* 1.3,4. & 37. 37,38. & 99. 7,9,10,12. *Prov.*4.18.

5 Thus the Jews [7] ſmote all their enemies with the ſtroke of the ſword, and ſlaughter and deſtruction, and did † what they would unto thoſe that hated them.

6 And in Shuſhan the palace the Jews ſlew and deſtroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parſhandatha, and Dalphon, and Aſpatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmaſhta, and Ariſai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 The ten ſons of Haman the ſon of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, [8] ſlew they; * but on the ſpoil [9] laid they not their hand.

[8] *Exod.*17.14,16. *Deut.*25.17,19. 1 *Sam.*15.3. *Job* 27.14. *Pſal.* 21.10. They being Captains of companies that roſe againſt the Jews. ¶ [9] *V.*-15,16. *Col.*4.5. 1 *Cor.*10.32. *Rom.* 12.-17. *Phil.*4.8. *Gen.*14.23. That it might not ſeem to be done out of covetouſneſs, but ſelf-preſervation.

11 On that day, the number of thoſe that were ſlain in Shuſhan the palace, † was brought before the king.

12 ¶ And the king ſaid unto Eſther the queen, The Jews have ſlain and deſtroyed five hundred men in Shuſhan the palace, and the ten ſons of Haman; what have they done in the reſt of the kings provinces? now * what *is* thy petition? and it ſhall be granted thee: or what *is* thy requeſt [10] further? and it ſhall be done.

[10] Love never thinks it can do enough for the perſon beloved.

13 Then ſaid Eſther, If it pleaſe the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shuſhan, to do to morrow alſo according unto this days decree, and † let Hamans ten ſons be hanged upon the gallows.

14 And the king commanded it ſo to be done; and the decree was given at Shuſhan, and they hanged Hamans ten ſons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shuſhan, gathered themſelves together on the fourteenth day alſo of the month Adar, and ſlew three hundred men at Shuſhan; * but on the prey they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the kings provinces, gathered themſelves together, and ſtood for their lives, and had reſt from their enemies, and ſlew of their foes ſeventy and five thouſand; but they laid not their hands on the prey.

17 On the thirteenth day of the month Adar, and on the fourteenth day † of the ſame, reſted they, and made it a day of [11] feaſting and gladneſs.

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shuſhan, aſſembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the ſame they reſted, and made it a day of feaſting and gladneſs.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar,* *a day of* gladneſs, and feaſting, and [12] a good day, and of [13] ſending portions one to another.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote [14] theſe things, and ſent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahaſuerus, *both* nigh and far,

21 To eſtabliſh *this* among them, that they ſhould [15] keep * the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the ſame yearly:

22 As the days wherein the Jews reſted from their

7 2 *Theſ.*1.6.

† Heb. according to their will.

8 See Chap. 8. 11.

† Heb. came.

* Chap.5.6. & 7.2.

† Heb. let me hang.

* v.10.

† Heb. in it. 11 *Neh.*8.12.

* *Deut.*16.11, 14.

13 See on ch. 18. 17. 12 Neh. 8.12.

14 The Hiſtories of this memorable deliverance. 15 *Rom.*12. 15. *Exod.* 13.3. * See 2 Mac. 15.36.

Chap. 9. their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from ſorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they ſhould make them days of feaſting and joy, and of * ſending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

*Neh.8.10.

23 And the Jews [16] undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them.

[16] *Viz.* For themſelves and their Poſterity, to keep two days of feaſting, as they did when they were firſt deliver'd.

24 Becauſe Haman the ſon of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had deviſed againſt the Jews to deſtroy them, and had caſt [17] Pur (that *is*, the lot) to † conſume them, and to deſtroy them:

[17] *ch.*3.7.
† Heb. *cruſh.*

25 But †* when *Eſther* came before the king, he commanded by letters, that his wicked device which he deviſed againſt the Jews, ſhould return upon his own head, and that he and his ſons ſhould be hanged on the gallows.

† Heb. *when ſhe came.*
*Chap.7.5.&c. & 8.3.&c. Verſ.13,14.

26 Wherefore they called theſe days Purim, after the name of || Pur: therefore for all the words of * this letter, and *of that* which they had ſeen concerning this matter, and which had [18] come unto them,

|| That is, *lot*
*Verſ.20.
[18] *Viz.* By reaſon.

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their ſeed, and upon all ſuch as joyned themſelves unto them, ſo as it ſhould not † fail, that they would keep theſe two days, according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year:

† Heb. *paſs.*

28 And that theſe days *ſhould be* [19] remembred, and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that theſe days of Purim ſhould not † fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them † periſh from their ſeed.

[19] *Pſal.* 103.2. *Exod.*12.17.
† Heb. *paſs.*
† Heb. *be end.*

29 Then Eſther the queen the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all † authority, to confirm this [20] ſecond letter of Purim. Chap. 10.

† Heb. *ſtrength*

[20] Written probably at the return of the ſecond year.

30 And he ſent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and ſeven provinces of the kingdom of Ahaſuerus, *with* [21] words of peace and truth:

[21] True wiſhes of their proſperity.

31 To confirm theſe days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew, and Eſther the queen had enjoyned them, and as they had decreed † for themſelves and for their ſeed, [22] the matters of the faſtings and their cry.

† Heb. *for their ſouls.*

[22] Concerning the eminent danger they were in, which was prevented by their faſting and earneſt prayer.

32 And the decree of Eſther confirmed theſe matters of Purim, and it was written in the book.

CHAP. X.

1 *Ahaſuerus his greatneſs:* 3 *Mordecai's advancement.*

AND the king Ahaſuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon* the iſles of the ſea. 3496.

2 And all the acts of his power, and of his might, and the declaration of the greatneſs of Mordecai, whereunto the king † advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Perſia?

† Heb. *made him great.*

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto king Ahaſuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, [1] ſeeking the wealth of his people, and ſpeaking peace to all his ſeed.

[1] *Neh.*2.-10.

JOB.

The ARGUMENT.

THis *Book is divided by the Spirit of God* (James 5. 11.) *into* the Patience of Job, and the End of the Lord, *or iſſue that God gave thereto; both which were very remarkable, and render it a kind of divine Tragi-comedy, where many griefs and miſeries determine and iſſue ſweetly in greater joy and mercy. His Patience relates to his Sufferings, which were as liable to exception as any we read of, and cloath'd with as many aggravating circumſtances; he being wounded deeper by what was left (his Wife) than by what was loſt, and his Comforters proving more cruel than his Plunderers; as ſeeking to rob him of, or at leaſt perſwade him out of his Innocency, and the teſtimony of a good Conſcience, (the beſt brazen-wall, and armour of ſteel in ſuch caſes:) ſo that, as never any was under a warmer Sun of outward Proſperity, ſo neither was ever any in a hotter fire of outward Affliction than* Job, *his Furnace being heated ſeven times hotter than uſual.*

The bulk of the Book is taken up with a Diſpute between him and his three Friends, manag'd with much eagerneſs and vehemency on both ſides.

His Friends, obſerving ſome impatient Expreſſions, and conſidering his ſevere Afflictions, charge him with Hypocriſy; and maintain, That God puniſhes, or afflicts only ſuch as are wicked: but yet, tho their Opinion in ſome things was unſound, and their Application as to Job's *caſe, ungrounded, yet their expreſſions are orthodox, and partly true, tho' not univerſally true: They taught truth in all they ſpeak, but not the whole truth. As for example, That God afflicts for ſin, and ſeverely puniſhes wicked men in this life, is true frequently, but not univerſally: for ſome Afflictions are meerly for Trial (as* Job's *was) and ſome wicked men proſper all their days: Hence it comes to paſs, that there's no one ſentence conſider'd ſingly by it ſelf, that is contrary to other Scripture.*

The Sum and Subſtance of all their Diſcourſes may be reduc'd to this one Syllogiſm, He that is afflicted, and greatly afflicted, and continues long under his affliction, is certainly either a great open Sinner, or a notorious Hypocrite. But ſo it is with thee, Job: *therefore thou art ſuch a one.*

Job *denies the major: and tho' he knew himſelf to be a Sinner, yet he ſtifly denies that he was an Hypocrite.*

Chap. 1.

pocrite. *He readily grants that God was righteous in all his dealings with him: but he flatly denies that these dealings of God with him would prove him unrighteous. He disclaims his own righteousness in point of Justification, yet he justifies himself in point of Uprightness and Sincerity. Particularly*

Eliphaz's *Opinion seems to be this, That all the outward evils that befal man, are the fruit of his own sin, and of God's Justice. Thus he speaks expresly* ch.4.8. *and applies it to* Job,ch.22.5,6.

Bildad *speaks next, whose Opinion is not so rigid; he grants that Afflictions may befal a righteous person: but then they are of no long continuance. To this purpose he speaks* ch.8.5,6,20,21.

Zophar *the third Opponent differs from the two former, and holds, That the reason of all those afflictions which befal the children of men, is to be resolv'd into the absolute will and pleasure of God which is unsearchable. Thus he delivers his mind* ch. 11.7,8,12. *yet condemns* Job *as well as the other,* ch.20.29.

Job *on the contrary maintains, That God dispenses outward Prosperity and Adversity indifferently to good and bad; and therefore no certain judgment can be formed of a man's spiritual estate upon the view of his temporal. This he lays down positively* ch.9.22,23.

This Dispute reaches from ch. 2. *to the end of* ch. 31.

Then comes Elihu *as an Umpire and Moderator between 'em; and he condemns both;* Job, *for his too passionate complaints of God's severity, which was an interpretative justifying himself rather than God,* ch.32.2. *and* 34.35. *and* 35.16. *His three Friends, because they had condemned* Job, *and yet had not answered his Allegations,* ch.32.3.

In his Discourse he distinguishes of persons that are under the afflicting hand of God: some are truly righteous and keep close to God in ways of piety; these receive many Blessings from the bountiful hand of God, ch.36.7. *Others, tho' righteous, yet have been guilty of foul miscarriages: these being humbled by their afflictions, are usually restor'd to a prosperous state in this life,* ch.36.9--11. *But some being altogether wicked and incorrigible, abide under wrath for ever,* ch. 36.13,14.

Then he Discourses concerning the wonderful works of God in nature; the Rain, Thunder, Snow, Winds, &c. ch.36. *and* 37. *whence he infers, That if man can't give a satisfying account of those works, much less is he able to fathom the depth of God's purposes in all the works of his Providence,* ch.37.23,24.

Then in the last place God himself enters the Stage, and takes up the same Argument which Elihu *had so much insisted on before, concerning his mighty and admirable works of Creation and Providence, thereby to convince him how ignorant and weak he was in himself, how altogether unable to contend with God, and therefore how rash he had been in not submitting more quietly to him: and withal shews him, as his infinite Power and Wisdom, so his infinite Goodness and tender Compassions in providing for all sorts of living Creatures, and therefore would much more be watchful over and respectful to Man.*

Hereupon Job *was convinc'd of his miscarriage, and condemns and humbles himself; and then God justifies him (comparatively, to his two Friends) and sets the Crown of Victory upon his Head, repairs all his losses, and so brought him off that tragical Stage with far greater honour than he entred upon it. And this was* The End of the Lord, *both in regard of his Losses, and of his Accusations: whence we should be encouraged to suffer patiently when visited, considering that* the Lord is very pitiful and of tender mercies, *James* 5.11. *and That tho'* many *and grievous* are the Afflictions of the righteous, yet the Lord delivers 'em out of all, *Psal.*34.19.

The time wherein these things were transacted most probably was before Moses, *(for which Mr.* Pool *gives several Reasons, in his Argument before this Book.) But who was the Relater and Penman thereof is wholly uncertain; whether* Job *himself, as some think: or* Elihu *(as some gather from* ch. 32.15, 16.*) or* Moses, *as others conjecture. Neither is it needful for us to know, since God thought fit to conceal it.*

Chap. 1.

CHAP. I.

1 *The holiness, riches, and religious care of Job for his children:* 6 *Satan appearing before God, by calumniation obtaineth leave to tempt him.*

2400. THere was a man in the land of Uz, whose name *was* [1] Job, and that man was [2] perfect and [3] upright, and one that [4] feared God, and [5] eschewed evil.

[1] *Ezek.*14.14. *Jam.*5.11. ¶ [2] *v.* 8. *ch.*2.3. *Gen.*6.9. and 17.1. Sincere, without guile, *Psal.*18.23. and 32.2.*Joh.*1.47. ¶ [3] Just in all his dealings with men, *Psal.* 15. 2. *Isa.* 26.7. ¶ [4] 1 *Kings* 18.-12.*Neh.*5.-15. and 7.-2.*Acts* 10.2. ¶ [5] *Pf.* 34.14. and 37.27. *Isa.*1.16. 1 *Pet.* 3.11.

[6] *Pf.* 128.3,4. 2 And there were born unto him [6] seven sons and three daughters.

‖ Or, *cattel.* 3 His ‖ [7] substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses,

‖ Or, *husbandry.* † Heb. *sons.* and a very great ‖ houshold; so that this man was the [8] greatest of all the † men of the east.

[7] *Matth.*6.33. His Wealth, (which consisted most in cattel in those days.) ¶ [8] One of the richest.

[9] *Psal.*133.1. 4 And his sons went and [9] feasted in *their* houses, every one his day, and sent and called for their three sisters, to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was so, when the days of *their* feasting were gone about, that Job sent and [10] sanctified them, and rose up early in the [11] morning, and offered [12] burnt-offerings *according* to the number of them all: for Job said, [13] It may be that my sons have sinned and *[14] cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job † [15] continually.

* 1 Kings 21. 10,13. † Heb. *all the days.*

[10] *Exod.*19.10,14,15. 1 *Sam.*16.5. *Joh.*11.-55. *Neh.*12.30. Requir'd 'em (by messengers) to prepare themselves (by washing and such rites as were then in use; as also by Prayer, Repentance, *&c.*) to joyn with him in offering Sacrifices for 'em. ¶ [11] *Pf.*5.3. and 63.1. *Rom.* 12. 11. ¶ [12] See on *Lev.*1.9. ¶ [13] 2 *Cor.* 11.2. ¶ [14] *Matth.* 15. 19. Some way dishonour'd God by neglecting to give him the praise and glory of his mercies. ¶ [15] *Gal.*6.9. After each course.

* Chap.2.1. 6 ¶ Now * there was a day, when the [16] sons of God [17] came to present themselves before the LORD, and † [18] Satan came also † among them.

† Heb. *the adversary.* Rev.12.9,10. 1 Chron.21.1. † Heb. *in the midst of them.*

[16] *ch.*38.7. *Dan.*5.25,28. The good Angels. ¶ [17] 1 *Kings* 22.19,21. Appear'd before God in a special manner, for some special end. A parabolical representation of God's Providence in the government of the world. ¶ [18] 1 *Chron.* 21.1. *Zech.* 3. 1. *Rev.* 12. 10. The Arch-enemy of God's people was ready at hand to get leave to do some mischief.

7 And the LORD said unto Satan, † Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, [19] From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

[19] *Zech.*1.10,11. and 6.-7. 2 *Kings* 5.25. 1 *Pet.* 5.8. To find advantage to tempt men.

8 And

Chap. 1.

8 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Haſt thou † [20] conſidered [21] my ſervant Job, that *there* is none [22] like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eſcheweth evil?

† Heb. *ſet thy heart on.*

[20] *Luke* 22. 31. ¶ [21] *Numb.* 12. 6, 7. *Deut.* 34. 5. *Pſal.* 78.70. and 89.20. *Iſa.* 42. 1. *Matth.*12.18. *Rom.*1.1. *Rev.*1.1. One of eminent piety. ¶ [22] Equal to him.

9 Then Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, Doth Job fear God for [23] nought?

[23] Without reward, and out of pure love and reſpect to thee: *q. d.* Haſt not thou abundantly rewarded him for all his ſeeming piety? And therefore no wonder if he ſeem ſo religious.

10 Haſt not thou made an [24] hedge about him, and about his houſe, and about all that he hath on every ſide? thou haſt [25] bleſſed the work of his hands, and his ‖ ſubſtance is encreaſed in the land.

‖ Or, *cattel.*

[24] *Pſal.*80.12,13. and 5.12. and 34.7. *Iſa.*5.2,5. ¶ [25] *Pſal.* 90. 17.

11 * But [26] put forth thine hand now, and [27] touch all that he hath, † and he will [28] curſe thee to thy face.

* Chap.2.5. & 19. 21. † Heb. *if he curſe thee not.*

[26] *Iſa.*5.25. *Ezek.*25.7,13,16. ¶ [27] *Gen.*26.11. *Ruth* 9.2. *Pſal.*105.15. *Zech.*2.8. Take away or deſtroy. ¶ [28] *Iſa.*8.21. *Rev.* 16. 21.

12 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* [29] in thy † power, only upon [30] himſelf put not forth thine hand. So Satan [31] went forth from the preſence of the LORD.

† Heb. *hand.*

[29] *Matth.*8.31. *Joh.*19.11. ¶ [30] 1 *Cor.*10. 13. *Iſa.* 27. 8. His Perſon. ¶ [31] Haſted to execute his miſchievous deſigns againſt *Job*, according to God's permiſſion.

13 ¶ And there was a day when his ſons and his daughters *were* [32] eating and drinking wine in their eldeſt brothers houſe:

[32] *v.* 4. *Luke* 21.34. *Eccl.*9. 12.

14 And there came a meſſenger unto Job, and ſaid, The oxen were plowing, and the aſſes feeding beſide them:

15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away, yea, they have ſlain the ſervants with the edge of the ſword, and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

16 [33] While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, ‖ [34] The fire of God is fallen [35] from heaven, and hath burnt up the ſheep, and the ſervants, and conſumed them, and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

‖ Or, *a great fire.*

[33] Without any intermiſſion to compoſe, or arm himſelf by meditation, or the like. ¶ [34] *Gen.* 19. 24. *Numb.* 11.1. 1 *King.* 18. 38. Lightning. ¶ [35] Out of the Air, (where the Devil is the Prince, *Eph.* 2.2.)

17 While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and † fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and ſlain the ſervants with the edge of the ſword, and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

† Heb. *ruſhed.*

18 While he *was* yet ſpeaking, there came alſo another, and ſaid, Thy ſons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldeſt brothers houſe:

19 And behold, there came a great [36] wind † from the wilderneſs, and ſmote [37] the four corners of the houſe, and it [38] fell upon the [39] young men, and they are dead, and I only am eſcaped alone to tell thee.

† Heb. *from aſide*, &c.

[36] A Whirlwind. ¶ [37] *Dan.* 7. 2. ¶ [38] *Matth.* 7. 27. ¶ [39] 2 *Sam.*13.32. His Sons. *Eccl.* 9. 1, 2. *Joh.*9.3. *Luke* 13. 1,2. *Act.*28.3.

20 Then Job aroſe, and [40] rent his ‖ mantle, and [41] ſhaved his head, and [42] fell down upon the ground, and worſhipped.

‖ Or, *robe.*

[40] See on *Gen.* 37.34. ¶ [41] See on *Ezr.* 9. 3. ¶ [42] 1 *Pet.* 5. 6. See on *Deut.*9. 18.

21 And ſaid, [43] Naked came I [44] out of my mothers womb, and [45] naked ſhall I return [46] thither: the LORD [47] gave, and the [48] LORD hath taken away; [49] bleſſed be the name of the LORD.

[43] *Eccl.* 5. 15. 1 *Tim.* 6. 7. Deſtitute of all worldy helps and ſupports. ¶ [44] Into the world. ¶ [45] *Pſal.* 49. 17. ¶ [46] Out of the world; or, into the earth, the common womb, or receptacle and repoſitory for all the dead, *Gen.* 3. 19. *Eccl.*12.7. ¶ [47] *Gen.*33.5,11. *Joſh.*24.3,4. ¶ [48] *Iſa.*42.24. *Am.* 3.6. 2 *Sam.*16.10. *Gen.*45.5. 1 *King.*12.15. *Mat.*20.15. He overlooks all ſecondary cauſes, and owns God in all. ¶ [49] *Iſa.* 24.15. *q. d.* I acknowledg him to be both juſt and good in all his ways, and bleſs him for all, whether giving or taking, 1 *Theſſ.* 5.18. *Pſal.*34.1.

Chap. 2.

22 In all [50] this Job [51] ſinned not, nor ‖ charged God [52] fooliſhly.

‖ Or, *attributed folly to God.*

[50] *Viz.* That has hitherto paſs'd from him. ¶ [51] In reſpect of the matter of which he did. ¶ [52] With any thing unbecoming his Juſtice, Goodneſs, Holineſs, Wiſdom, or the like; but heartily approved of his proceedings in all.

CHAP. II.

1 *Satan appearing again before God, obtaineth further leave to tempt Job: 7 He ſmiteth him with ſore boils. 9 Job reproveth his wife for moving him to curſe God.*

AGain there was a [1] day, when the ſons of God came to preſent themſelves before the LORD, and Satan came alſo among them [2] to preſent himſelf before the LORD. 2400.

[1] See on *ch.* 1.6. ¶ [2] To get his Commiſſion enlarged.

2 * And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, From whence comeſt thou? And Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

* Chap. 1. 7.

3 And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Haſt thou conſidered my ſervant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, * a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and eſcheweth evil? and [3] ſtill he holdeth faſt his integrity, although thou movedſt me againſt him * to † deſtroy him [4] without cauſe.

* Chap.1.1, 8. * Chap.9.17. † Heb. *ſwallow him up.*

[3] *q. d.* Notwithſtanding his ſore Trials, he continues ſtill as dutiful to me, and fearful of ſin as ever. ¶ [4] Which thou hadſt no reaſon at all to do.

4 And Satan anſwered the LORD, and ſaid, [5] Skin for skin, yea all that a man hath will he give for his life.

[5] *Eſth.* 7. 4. *i. e.* The skins of all his Cattel, (which was a principal part of their Wealth in thoſe days, *ch.* 1. 3. *Gen.* 24. 39. and 30. 43.) for his own skin, or to ſave his own life; (and ſo the parts of both Propoſitions anſwer one another exactly.)

5 But [6] put forth thine hand now, and [6] touch his bone and his fleſh, and he will curſe thee to thy face.

[6] *Ch.*1.11. Afflict him in his Body, ſo as it may reach his Bones as well as his Fleſh.

6 * And the LORD ſaid unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand, ‖ but ſave his life.

* Chap. 1. 12. ‖ Or, *only.*

7 ¶ So went [7] Satan forth from the preſence of the LORD, and ſmote Job with ſore [8] boils, [9] from the ſole of his foot unto his crown.

[7] See on *ch.*1.12. ¶ [8] *Exod.*9.9. *Deut.*28. 27. full of anguiſh. ¶ [9] *Iſa.* 1. 6. So that he could be eaſie in no poſture.

8 And he took him a [10] potſheard to ſcrape himſelf withal; and he * ſat down among the [11] aſhes.

* Matth.11.21

[10] His fingers being ſore, and there being none that would endure to come near him, *ch.*19.14,17. *Pſal.* 142.4. ¶ [11] Like a ſorrowful diſconſolate perſon, *ch.*42.6. *Iſa.*61. 3. *Jon.*3.6.

9 ¶ Then ſaid his [12] wife unto him, Doſt thou ſtill retain thine integrity? [13] curſe God and die.

[12] *Gen.* 3. 6. ¶ [13] *ch.*21.15. *q. d.* Caſt off thy reverence of

Chap. 3.

of the divine Majesty. and spare not to reproach that God, who has dealt so hardly with thee, tho thou dye for it.

10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the [14] fooliſh women ſpeaketh: what? ſhall we receive good at the hand of God, and ſhall we not [15] receive evil? [16] In all this did not Job ſin with [17] his lips.

[15] 2 *Sam.*13.13. *Matth.* 16. 23. Like a wicked, ignorant Heathen. ¶ [15] *Job.*18.11. *Heb.* 12. 9. Take afflictions patiently, yea thankfully. ¶ [16] Notwithſtanding all theſe Trials. See on *ch.*1.22. ¶ [17] *Jam.*3.2.

11 ¶ Now when Jobs three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an
* Chap.42.11. appointment together to come * to [18] mourn with him, and to comfort him.

[18] *Nah.* 3.7. *Iſa.*51.19. *Rom.* 12. 15. *Heb.* 13. 3.

12 And when they lift up their eyes afar off, and [19] knew him not, they [20] lifted up their voice and wept, and they [21] rent every one his mantle, and * [22] ſprinkled duſt upon their heads toward heaven.

* Neh.9. 1. Lam. 2. 10. Ezek.27. 30.

[19] *Lam.*4.7, 8. ¶ [20] *Gen.* 50. 10,11. 2 *Sam.* 18. 33. ¶ [21] See on *Gen.*37.34. ¶ [22] *Joſh.*7.6. See there.

13 So they [23] ſat down with him upon the ground [24] ſeven days and ſeven nights, and none [25] ſpake a word unto him: for they ſaw that *his* grief was [26] very great.

[23] *Iſa.* 47.1. *Lam.*2.10. *Neh.*1.4. ¶ [24] The greateſt part of that time. ¶ [25] *Pſal.*77.-4. *Lam.*3. 28. and 2. 10. *viz.* by way of argument and diſpute; (as they did afterwards.) ¶ [26] (And that therefore he was uncapable of diſcourſe, or of any benefit by it, *Exod.*6.9. *Iſa.*22.4.)

CHAP. III.

1 *Job curſeth the day and ſervices of his birth.*
13 *The eaſe of death.*

2400. 1 AFter this [2] opened Job his mouth, and [3] curſed his day.

[1] *q.d.* Tho hitherto *Job* had manifeſted much patience and ſubmiſſion under his Trials, and bridled his paſſions, yet now at length he gave too much vent to 'em, in bitter complaints of his Birth-day. ¶ [2] *ch.*2.-10. *Pſal.*106.33. ¶ [3] Thereby to ſhew how much he abhorr'd his Life, and how unhappy a thing he thought it that ever he was born.

† Heb. *answered.* 2 And Job † ſpake, and ſaid,

* Ch.10.18,19 Jer. 15. 10. 3 * Let the day [4] periſh wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was ſaid, There is a man-child conceived.

[4] *Jer.*20. 14. Be taken no notice of, as if there were no ſuch day.

[5] *Exod.*10.-22 [6] *Deut.*11. 12. 4 Let that day be [5] darkneſs, let not God [6] regard it from above, neither let the light ſhine upon it.

‖ Or, *challenge* ‖ Or, *let them terrifie it as thoſe* who have *a bitter day*, Amos 8. 10. 5 Let darkneſs and the [7] ſhadow of death ‖ ſtain it, let a cloud dwell upon it, ‖ let the blackneſs of the day [8] terrifie it.

[7] *Ch.* 10.21,22. and 24. 17. and 38.17. *Pſal.*23.4 & 44.19. *Iſa.* 9. 2. *Matth.* 4. 16. Such a diſmal darkneſs as in the place of the dead. ¶ [8] Cauſe terror to all.

‖ Or, *rejoyce among the days.* 6 *As for* that night, let [9] darkneſs ſeiſe upon it, let it not ‖ be joyned unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months.

[9] *Act.* 27. 20. Conſtant and extraordinary darkneſs, without the leaſt glimmering of light.

7 Lo, Let that night be [10] ſolitary, let [11] no joyful voice come therein.

[10] Void of meetings for mirth or any buſineſs. ¶ [11] *Iſa.* 13. 21.

‖ Or, *a leviathan.* 8 Let them curſe it that [12] curſe the day, who are [13] ready to raiſe up ‖ their mourning.

[12] Who in their funeral Songs and doleful Ditties curſe the day of ſuch a one's death, or wherein ſuch and ſuch ſad accidents befel 'em. ¶ [13] Who make a trade of mourning, and are ſo artificial at it, that they have tears at command, and can raiſe their paſſions to the higheſt pitch upon any occaſion.

Chap. 3.

9 Let the ſtars of the twilight thereof be dark, let it look for light, but *have* none, neither let it ſee the † dawning of the day:

† Heb. *eyelids of the morning*, Ch. 41. 18. 10 Becauſe it [14] ſhut not up the doors of my *mothers* womb, nor [15] hid ſorrow from mine eyes.

[14] *Gen.*20.17,18. and 29. 31,32. and 30. 22. Hindred not my Mother from conceiving me. ¶ [15] Kept me from the ſenſe of thoſe bitter ſorrows I now groan under.

* Ch.10. 18. 11 * Why died I not [16] from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghoſt when I came out of the belly?

[16] *Ch.* 10. 18. As ſoon as I had life in the Womb.

12 Why did the [17] knees [18] prevent me? or why the breaſts that I ſhould ſuck?

[17] *Gen.*30.3. Of the Midwife. ¶ [18] From falling on the ground and dying there. *Ezek.*16.-5.

[19] *Iſa.*57.2. 13 For now ſhould I have [19] lien ſtill and been quiet, I ſhould have ſlept; then had I been at reſt;

* Chap.15.28. 14 [20] With kings and counſellors of the earth, which * built [21] deſolate places for themſelves.

[20] *q. d.* I had been equal in condition with the moſt renowned Monarchs. ¶ [21] Of *magnificent Sepulchres*, as *Ezek.* 26. 20.

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houſes with ſilver:

16 Or as an hidden [22] untimely birth I had [23] not been; as infants *which* never ſaw light.

[22] *Pſal.*58.8. ¶ [23] *viz.* In the land of the living.

† Heb. *weary in ſtrength.* 17 [24] There the [25] wicked ceaſe *from* troubling: and there the † [26] weary be at reſt.

[24] In death. ¶ [25] Reſtleſs, and unquiet Oppreſſors, *Iſa.*57. 20. ¶ [26] Such as are tired out by the oppreſſion of others.

* Chap.3.7. 18 *There* the priſoners reſt together, * they hear not the voice of the oppreſſor.

19 [27] The ſmall and [27] great are there, and the ſervant *is* free from his maſter.

[27] Rich and poor (*Jer.* 5.4,5. *Pſal.*49.2.) are in the ſame place or ſtate.

20 [29] Wherefore is light given to him that is in miſery, and life unto the [30] bitter *in* ſoul?

[29] *q. d.* Since death affords a remedy for all miſeries, why is it denied to me? ¶ [30] Inwardly diſquieted by reaſon of their extream ſufferings.

† Heb. *wait.* [31] Heb. *Rev.*9.6. 21 Which † [31] long for death, but it *cometh* not, and dig for it more then for hid treaſures?

[31] See death approaching.

22 Which rejoyce exceedingly, *and* are glad when they can [32] find the grave?

* Chap.19.8. Lam.3.7. 23 *Why is light given* to a man whoſe [33] way is hid, and * whom God hath [34] hedged in?

[33] *Iſa.*40.27. *viz.* Of deliverance out of miſery. ¶ [34] *ch.* 1. 10. and 12.-14. and 19.8. *Lam.* 3. 7, 9. *Hoſ.* 2.6. Involved in ſuch difficulties that he can't poſſibly get out.

† Heb. *my roars.* 24 For [35] my ſighing cometh before † I eat, and my [36] rorings are [37] poured out like the waters.

[35] *Ch.* 7.19. *Pſal.*102.9. My extremity is ſuch, that I can't enjoy one moment of eaſe. ¶ [36] *Pſal.*32.3. Grievous complaints. ¶ [37] *Pſal.*22.14. and 119.136. *Am.*5.24.

† Heb. *I was a fear, and it came upon me.* 25 [38] For † the [39] thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me.

[38] *q. d.* I may well be weary of life, and repent that ever I was born, becauſe— ¶ [39] I was always very fearful of a change, conſidering the uncertainty of all things here below; and accordingly it is come to paſs.

26 [40] I was not in ſafety, neither had I reſt, neither was I quiet: yet trouble came.

[40] *q. d.* In my greateſt proſperity I did not live ſecure, as wicked men uſe to do, nor promiſe my ſelf the continuance of it, but rather was in continual expectation of trouble, yet I ſped never the better for it.

CHAP.

Chap. 4.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religion.* 7 *He teacheth Gods judgments to be, not for the righteous, but for the wicked.* 12 *His fearful vision to humble the excellencies of creatures before God.*

2400. THen Eliphaz the Temanite [1] answered and said,

[1] His scope is to maintain, that God proportions Corrections according to mens sins; and therefore *Job* being so grievously punish'd, must needs be a grievous Sinner.

2 *If* we essay † to commune with thee, [2] wilt thou be grieved? but who can † with-hold himself from speaking?

† Heb. *a word.* † Heb. *refrain from words?*

[2] 2 *Tim.* 4.3. *q. d.* It's very like thou mayst be vext at it, but it should not be so.

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast [3] strengthened the weak hands.

[3] *Isa.* 35.3,4. *Heb.* 12.12. *Exek.* 7. 17. Encouraged 'em to bear their troubles patiently, and to go on in the ways of piety.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was [4] falling, and thou * hast strengthened the [5] † feeble knees.

[4] Fainting. * Isa. 35. 3. † *Psal.* 109.24. *Dan.* 5.-6. † Heb. *bowing.* Heb. 12.12.

5 [6] But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it [7] toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

[6] *q. d.* But now thou canst not learn the same Lesson thou didst teach others; for now, that affliction is come, thou canst not bear it patiently. ¶ [7] *ch.* 1. 11. To the quick.

6 [8] *Is* not *this* thy [9] fear, thy [10] confidence, thy [11] hope, and the [12] uprightness of thy ways?

[8] *q. d.* Now it appears plainly that all thy pretences to piety were but meerly hypocritical. ¶ [9] *ch.* 1. 1. *viz.* Of God, *i. e.* thy Piety and Religion. ¶ [10] Trust in God, *Prov.* 3.26. ¶ [11] *ch.* 17.15. Of freedom from evil, and enjoyment of good. ¶ [12] 2 *King.* 20. 3. Thy just dealing with men, (which thou hast been so much commended for, *ch.* 1.1.)

7 [13] Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* [14] perished being [15] innocent? or where were [16] the righteous cut off?

[13] Give one instance hereof now if thou canst. ¶ [14] Was so totally ruin'd and miserably afflicted as thou art. ¶ [15] Not guilty of some heinous crime or other. ¶ [16] Who live justly.

8 [17] Even as I have seen * they that [18] plow iniquity, and [18] sow wickedness, reap the [19] same.

* Psal. 7. 14. Gal. 6. 7, 8.

[17] *q. d.* As thou hast never seen an innocent person thus dealt with, so on the contrary I have seen many wicked men thus cut off. ¶ [18] *Hos.* 10. 13. *Prov.* 3. 29. and 6. 18. Make a trade of it to contrive and execute their wicked designs. ¶ [19] The just reward of their wickedness, *Prov.* 22. 8. *Jer.* 4.18. *Gal.* 6.8. (and so dost thou, O *Job.*)

9 [20] By the blast of God they perish, and ‖ by the [20] breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

‖ That is, *by his anger,* as Isa. 30. 33. See Exod. 15. 8.

[20] 2 *King.* 19. 7. By some secret Judgment.

10 [21] The roring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and * the teeth of the young lions are broken.

Chap. 1. 19. & 15.30. Isa. 11.4. 2 Thess. 2. 8. * Psal. 58. 6.

[21] *q. d.* And not only such wicked men as are weak, but the strongest, stoutest, and fiercest, with all their Dependents, are destroyed by God.

11 [22] The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lions whelps are [23] scattered abroad.

[22] *Psal.* 34.10. Cruel Oppressors are destroyed some way or other. ¶ [23] To seek food, but can find none.

† Heb. *by stealth.*

12 [24] Now a thing was † [25] secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a [26] little † thereof.

[24] What before he endeavoured to prove by his own observation, now he proves by a vision. ¶ [25] *Psal.* 62. 11. By a vision in the night, *v.* 13. ¶ [26] 1 *Cor.* 13. 12. He speaks modestly of himself. ¶ † Of the Will and Word of God, (in this Vision.)

13 [27] In thoughts from the visions of the [28] night, when [29] deep sleep falleth on men.

[27] *Dan.* 2.29. and 4. 5. ¶ [28] *ch.* 33.15. *Dan.* 2.19. *Numb.* 22.19,20. As I lay awake in the night. ¶ [29] *Gen.* 2. 21. *Jon.* 1. 5.

14 [30] Fear † came upon me, and trembling which made † all my bones to shake.

† Heb. *met me.* † Heb. *the multitude of my bones.*

[30] *Ch.* 7.14. *Isa.* 6. 5. *Dan.* 10. 8. *Hab.* 3. 16. *Rev.* 1. 17.

15 Then [31] a spirit passed before my face, the hair of my flesh stood up.

[31] An Angel in a visible shape.

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the [32] form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, ‖ *there was* [33] silence, and I heard a voice, *saying,*

‖ Or, *I heard a still voice.*

[32] *Viz.* Exactly and distinctly. ¶ [33] *Hab.* 2. 20.

17 * Shall [34] mortal man be more just then God? shall a man be more pure then his maker?

* Chap. 9. 2.

¶ [34] *Ch.* 14. 1. *q. d.* Thou art ready to accuse God of dealing hardly with thee, and punishing thee more than thou deservest, but that's impossible.

18 Behold, [35] he * put no trust in his servants; ‖ and his angels [36] he charged with folly.

* Chap. 15. 15. & 25. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 4. ‖ Or, *nor in his angels* in whom *he put light.*

[35] He could not trust the Angels (his special, domestick servants, *Psal.* 103.21. and 104.4.) with the keeping of themselves, as if they were able to stand by their own power, but was feign to bestow confirming Grace upon 'em, without which they'd have fallen, as their fellows did ¶ [36] He discern'd folly and vanity in the Angelical Nature, when he first made 'em, as being but Creatures, and so subject to fall from God into sin; (and if they come infinitely short of God's perfections, how impious and absurd is it to think, that Man is more just and pure than God? as thou seemest to surmise.)

19 How much less *on* them that dwell in [37] houses of [38] clay, whose [39] foundation *is* in the dust, *which* are crushed [40] before the moth?

[37] 2 *Cor.* 5.1. ¶ [38] *ch.* 10.9. and 13. 12. and 33.6. Frail mutable Bodies. ¶ [39] Original was from the dust, *Eccl.* 12. 7. *Gen.* 3.-19. ¶ [40] Sooner than a Moth.

20 [41] They are † destroyed from morning to evening: they perish [42] for ever [43] without any regarding *it.*

† Heb. *beaten in pieces.*

[41] *Psal.* 90.5,6. All the day long they are continually decaying and drawing on towards death and corruption. ¶ [42] Never to return into this world again, *ch.* 14. 14. and 16. 22. *Psal.* 39. 13. ¶ [43] And this is a thing of course, which few or none lay to heart, so as to repent and reform.

21 Doth not their [44] excellency *which is* in them, [45] go away? they die, even [46] without wisdom.

[44] *Cen.* 49. 3. Whatsoever is esteemed excellent in 'em. ¶ [45] *Psal.* 39.11. and 49.-14. Not survive 'em, but dye and perish with 'em. ¶ [46] *ch.* 36. -12. *Psal.* 49. 20. Tho they are Masters of never so much wisdom in their life time, yet in death it all vanishes, together with their other excellencies.

Chap. 5.

CHAP. V.

1 *The harm of inconsideration.* 3 *The end of the wicked is misery.* 6 *God is to be regarded in affliction.* 17 *The happy end of God's correction.*

CAll now, if there be any that will [1] answer thee; and to which of the saints wilt thou ‖ [2] turn?

2400. ‖ Or, *look.*

[1] Furnish thee with an instance of a godly man punish'd as thou art. ¶ [2] To find an instance among 'em of one so afflicted.

2 [3] For [4] wrath killeth the [5] foolish man, and ‖ [6] envy slayeth the silly one.

‖ Or, *indignation.*

[3] *q. d.* I am sure thou canst not; for God punishes only the wicked. ¶ [4] God's wrath. ¶ [5] *Psal.* 107.17. *Prov.* 1. 32. and 8.5. and 9. 13. The wicked, who is void of true spiritual Wisdom. ¶ [6] Or, *Jealousie*; or, *Indignation,* i.e. the wrath of God who is a jealous God.

3 * I have seen the foolish [7] taking root: but suddenly [8] I cursed his habitation.

* Psal. 37. 35.

[7] Flourishing, *Psal.* 37.35. ¶ [8] I judged him unhappy, and saw a Curse hanging over all that belong'd to him; (and this will be thy portion.)

4 His children are [9] far from safety, and they

[9] are

*

Chap. 5.

are [10] cruſhed in the gate, neither *is there* any to [11] deliver *them*.

[9] *Pſal.*119.155. Expos'd to great dangers and calamities. ¶ [10] *Pſal.*109.7. Oppreſs'd in their Law-ſuits, and ruin'd thereby. ¶ [11] *Pſal.* 109.12.

5 Whoſe harveſt the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even [12] out of the thorns, and [13] the robber ſwalloweth up their ſubſtance.

[12] Notwithſtanding any means the owner may uſe to ſecure it, or any danger the Robber may incur to get it. ¶ [13] *ch.*18.9. He reflects upon *Job* in theſe paſſages.

‖ Or, *iniquity.*

6 Although ‖ affliction cometh not [14] forth of the duſt, neither doth trouble ſpring [15] out of the ground:

[14] By chance, or only from ſecondary Cauſes, (and therefore God is to be own'd in it, and ſought unto, *v.* 8.) ¶ [15] Of its ſelf, without any concurrence of man's labor.

‖ Or, *labor.* † Heb. *the ſons of the burning coal lift up to fly.*

7 Yet man is born unto ‖ trouble, as † the ſparks flie upwards.

8 [16] I would [17] ſeek unto God, and unto God would I [18] commit my cauſe.

[16] *q. d.* Since every man has a portion of trouble, (*v.* 7.) and they come not by chance, (*v.* 6.) therefore inſtead of complaining, thou ſhouldſt ſeek unto God for relief; and if I were in thy caſe, I'd do ſo. ¶ [17] *Pſal* 9.10. and 34.4. ¶ [18] *Pſal.*37.5. Refer my ſelf to his providence, and hope for relief from him.

† Heb. there is *no ſearch.* † Heb. *till* there be *no number.*

9 Which doeth [19] great things, and † [20] unſearchable; marvellous things † without number.

[19] *Ch.*9.10. *Pſal.*72.-18. and 40.5. and 86.10. (and therefore is able to help thee, if thou ſeekeſt to him, or to puniſh thee far worſe, if thou continueſt to provoke him; and alſo is not to be ſo boldly expoſtulated with.) ¶ [20] *Pſal.* 145.-3. *Rom.*11.33.

† Heb. *out-places.*

10 Who [21] giveth rain upon the earth, and ſendeth waters upon the † fields:

[21] *Ch.*28.26. *Jer.*5.24. and 10.13. *Am.*5.8. *Act.*14.17.

11 [22] To ſet up on high thoſe that be low; that thoſe which [23] mourn may be exalted to ſafety.

[22] 1 *Sam.*2.7. *Pſal.* 113.7. *q. d.* To ſupply thoſe that in their neceſſities humbly depend on him. ¶ [23] *viz.* By reaſon of their wants.

‖ Or, *and thing*

12 He [24] diſappointeth the devices of the crafty, ſo that their hands [25] cannot perform ‖ *their* enterpriſe.

[24] *Pſal.*33.10. *Neh.*4.15. *Iſa.*14.24,25. *Gen.*50.20. *Eſth.* 9. 24, 25. So it comes to paſs many times. ¶ [25] *Pſal.* 76. 5. *Iſa.*8.10.

13 He taketh the wiſe in their own craftineſs: and the counſel of the [27] froward is [28] carried headlong.

[26] 1 *Cor.*3.19. See there. *Pſal.*7.15,16. and 9.15,16. and 35. 7,8. and 141.10. ¶ [27] Deceitful perſons, who turn themſelves every way for advantage. ¶ [28] Tumbled down, and miſcarries through their own raſhneſs.

‖ Or, *run into.*

14 They ‖ [29] meet with darkneſs in the daytime, and [30] grope in the noon-day as in the night.

[29] *Iſa.*19.3,13,14. and 59. 10. *Am.* 8.9. Are ſo beſotted, that they run into groſs miſtakes in the plaineſt caſes, and are puzled to find out things moſt clear. ¶ [30] *ch.* 12. 25. *Deut.*28. 29.

15 But he ſaveth the [31] poor from the ſword, from [32] their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

[31] *Pſal.*72.4. Him that humbles himſelf, and ſeeks to God. ¶ [32] The reproaches of thoſe crafty ones, *v.* 12.

16 So the poor hath [33] hope, and [34] iniquity ſtoppeth her mouth.

[33] Great cauſe to hope in God's mercy for deliverance, by this experience he has had of his goodneſs to him. ¶ [34] *Pſal.*107.42. 1 *Sam.*2.9. wicked men are confounded, and have nothing to ſay at ſuch diſpenſations.

17 [35] Behold, [36] happy *is* the man whom God [37] correcteth: therefore [38] deſpiſe not thou the chaſtening of the [39] Almighty.

[35] *q. d.* 'Tis indeed matter of admiration that men in affliction ſhould be happy, but ſo it is. Here's another argument to ſubmit to God's hand, by reaſon of the benefit that may be gain'd by affliction. ¶ [36] *Pſal.*94.12. and 119. 67,71. *Jam.* 1. 12. and 5.11. *Rev.*3.19. ¶ [37] By affliction brings to repentance and holineſs, *Heb.*12.-10. *Jer.* 31. 18, 19. ¶ [38] *Prov.*3.11,12. *Heb.*12.5,6. Count it not a uſeleſs, unprofitable event, but eſteem highly of it as a great priviledg, and an excellent means of happineſs, and improve it accordingly. ¶ [39] Who is able to turn afflictions to our good, *Rom.* 8. 28.

Chap. 6.

18 For he [40] maketh ſore, and [41] bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

[40] *Deut.*32. 39. 1 *Sam.* 2. 6. *Hoſ.* 6. 1. ¶ [41] *Iſa.*30.-26. *Pſal.* 147.3. *Ezek.*34.4.

19 He ſhall [42] deliver thee in ſix troubles: yea, in ſeven there ſhall no evil [43] touch thee.

¶ [42] *Pſal.*34.19. and 91.7. *Prov.* 24. 16. Keep thee from thoſe troubles that fall on others (2 *Pet.*2.7. *Rev.* 3. 10.) if thou ſeek to him, *v.* 8. ¶ [43] So as to undo or deſtroy thee.

† Heb. *broth.*

20 In [44] famine he ſhall redeem thee from death; and in war, from the † power of the ſword.

[44] *Pſal.*33.19. and 34.10. and 37.-19. *Prov.* 10. 3. *Hab.* 3. 17, 18.

‖ Or, *ſcourge of the tongue ſhall be hid.*

21 Thou ſhalt be [45] hid ‖ from the [46] ſcourge of the tongue: neither ſhalt thou be afraid of deſtruction when it [47] cometh.

[45] *Pſal.*31.20. ¶ [46] *Prov.*14.3. ¶ [47] *viz.* Upon others.

* Iſa. 11.9. & 35.9. & 65.25. Ezek. 34. 25.

22 At deſtruction and famine thou ſhalt [48] laugh; * neither ſhalt thou be afraid of the beaſts of the earth.

[48] Rejoyce that thou art ſecured from 'em, when others are deſtroyed thereby.

* Pſal. 91. 13.

23 For thou *ſhalt be* [49] in league * with the ſtones of the field: and the [50] beaſts of the field ſhall be at peace with thee.

[49] Free from any miſchief by 'em. ¶ [50] *Hoſ.* 2. 18.

‖ Or, *ſhalt know thy tabernacle ſhall be.* ‖ Or, *err.*

24 And thou ſhalt [51] know that ‖ thy tabernacle *ſhall be* in peace; and thou ſhalt [52] viſit thy habitation, and ſhalt not ‖ ſin.

[51] Find by experience that thy habitation, and all that belongs to it, ſhall be ſafe. ¶ [52] Manage thy domeſtick Affairs with care and diligence, and ſo as to keep thy ſelf and them free from enormous ſins.

‖ Or, *much.*

25 Thou ſhalt know alſo that thy ſeed *ſhall be* ‖ [53] great, and thine offſpring as the graſs of the earth.

[53] *Pſal.*128.-3,6. Numerous and proſperous.

† Heb. *again.* † Heb. *ſoft.*

26 Thou ſhalt come to *thy* grave in a [54] full age, like as a ſhock of corn † cometh in, in its ſeaſon.

27 Lo this, we have [55] ſearched it, ſo it *is*; [56] hear it, and [57] know thou *it* for thy † good.

[55] *Pſal.*111.2. Examin'd the truth of what has been deliver'd. ¶ [56] *Iſa.* 55. 3. *Pſal.*81.11, 13. So as to practiſe accordingly. ¶ [57] *Prov.* 9. 12. Apply it to thy ſelf.

[54] Gen. 25. 8. *Pſal.* 102. 24. *Deut.* 34. 7.

CHAP. VI.

1 Job ſheweth that his complaints are not cauſleſs. 8 He wiſheth for death, wherein he is aſſured of comfort. 14 He reproveth his friends of unkindneſs.

2400.

BUt Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 Oh that my grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity † laid in the balances together.

† Heb. *lifted up.*

‖ That is, *I mean words expreſſing my grief.*

3 For now it would be [1] heavier then the ſand of the ſea: therefore ‖ my words are [2] ſwallowed up.

[1] *Prov.* 27.3. (No wonder then if I complain.) ¶ [2] *viz.* By my grief, which drowns 'em, that I cannot ſpeak, (*Pſal.* 77.4.) and ſtops my mouth that I am not able to utter what I would ſay.

4 For the [3] arrows of the almighty *are* within me, [4] the poiſon whereof drinketh up my ſpirit: the [5] terrors of God do ſet themſelves in array againſt me.

[3] Deut.

Chap. 6.

3 *Deut.*32.33. *Pſal.*38.2. Grievous pains in my body, and impreſſions of Gods wrath on my conſcience, which wound my ſpirit inwardly. ¶ 4 The violence and extremity thereof by degrees waſte my life. ¶ 5 *Pſal.*88.15,16. Thoſe terrible judgments he has laid upon me.

†Heb. *at graſs.*

5 [6] Doth the wild aſs bray, † when he hath graſs ? or loweth the ox over his fodder ?

6 *q. d.* Even nature it ſelf prompts the bruit beaſts to betray ſome kind of diſcontent and mourning when there's cauſe for it, and why ſhould not I have the ſame liberty ?

6 [7]Can that which is unſavoury be eaten without ſalt ? or is there *any* taſte in the white of an egg ?

7 *q.d.*Your diſcourſes want the ſeaſoning of wiſdom,reaſon, experience, *&c.* and therefore are ungrateful ; nay they are full of reproaches,and therefore are diſtaſtful and bitter to me.

7 [8] The things *that* my ſoul refuſed to touch, *are* as my ſorrowful meat.

8 Thoſe grievous afflictions which I was afraid but to taſte of, I am feign now to ſuffer in a high degree.

†Heb. *my expectation.*

8 O that I might have my requeſt! and that God would grant *me* † the thing that I long for!

9 Even that it would pleaſe God to [9] deſtroy me ; that he would let looſe his hand, and cut me off.

9 *1 Kin.*19.4. *Jon.*4.3.

10 [10] Then ſhould I yet have comfort, yea, [11] I would harden my ſelf in ſorrow ; [12] let him not ſpare, [13] for I have not concealed the words of *the [14] holy One.

10 *q. d.* The thoughts of my approaching death would comfort me in all my ſorrows. ¶ 11 I'd reſolutely and undauntedly endure any ſorrow in order to my end. ¶ 12 I'd not intreat him to ſpare me, but would be content that he ſhould afflict me as much as he pleaſes. ¶ 13 *Pſal.*40.9, 10. and 119.13. *Acts* 20.20,27. *q. d.* I am not afraid of death, becauſe I have not ſmother'd any light,nor refus'd any counſel, but have endeavour'd to commend and communicate 'em to others. ¶ 14 1 *Sam.*2.2. *Hoſ.*11.-9. *Hab.*3.3.

*Lev.10.2. *Iſa.*57.15.

11 [15] What *is* my ſtrength,that I ſhould hope? and [16] what *is* mine end, that I ſhould [17] prolong my life ?

15 *q. d.* My ſtrength is almoſt quite ſpent, ſo that I can have little hope to hold out, much leſs to recover out of this condition. ¶ 16 What evil can there be in my end? ¶ 17 Deſire it ; *q. d.* I ſee little hope of life, and have but little comfort in it to deſire it, nor any hurt in death that I ſhould fear it.

12 [18] *Is* my ſtrength the ſtrength of ſtones ?

†Heb. *braſs.* or *is* my fleſh † of braſs ?

18 *Pſal.*103.14,15.I am utterly unable to endure theſe miſeries any longer.

13 [19] *Is* not my help in me ? and is [20] wiſdom driven quite from me ?

19 *q. d.* Tho' outward helps are gone , and you cenſure me for an Hypocrite, (*ch.*4.6.) yet I have ſomething within (the teſtimony of a good conſcience) to help at a dead lift, which will ſupport me under all,*Iſa.*6.13.*Gal.* 6.4. ¶ 20 Don't I know my own condition, and the nature and degree of my ſufferings better than you ? Am not I beſt able to judge whether I have integrity or no ?

†Heb. *melteth.*

14 To him that † is afflicted [21] pity *ſhould be ſhewed* from his friend; but [22] he forſaketh the fear of the Almighty.

21 2 *Cor.*11.29. (Not cenſures and reproaches.) ¶ 22 His Friend, who does not pity him, but condemns him when he ſhould comfort him, thereby ſhews that he has no true fear of God in him.

*Jer.15.18.

15 My brethren have [23] dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and** as the ſtream of brooks they paſs away:

23 *Pſal.*38.11. and 88.18. Promiſing comfort and ſupport, but failing me in my greateſt need : (as Brooks that are full of water in Winter, but when Summer comes they fail the Traveller that ſeeks to 'em for refreſhment.)

16 Which are blackiſh by reaſon of the ice, *and* wherein the ſnow is hid :

†Heb. *are cut off.*

17 What time they wax warm they † vaniſh, † when it is hot, they are † conſumed out of their place.

† Heb. *in the heat thereof.* † Heb. *extinguiſhed.*

18 The paths of their way are turned aſide; they go to nothing, and periſh.

19 The troups of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.

20 They were [24] confounded becauſe they had hoped ; they came thither, and were aſhamed.

Chap. 7.

21 [25] For now ‖ ye are † [26] nothing ; ye ſee *my* caſting down, and are [27] afraid.

24 *Jer.*14.3. ‖ Or, *are like to them.* Heb. *to it.* † Heb. *not.*

25 *q. d.* It appears you are deceitful, (*v.*15.) by your dealing with me now, in my adverſity, when I ſtand in need of your help. ¶ 26 Afford me no comfort at all. ¶ 27 *Pſal.* 38.11. and 88.18. *Viz.* Leſt I ſhould prove a burden to you, (and therefore you turn ſtrangers to me.)

22 [28] Did I ſay, Bring unto me? or give a reward for me of your ſubſtance ?

28 *q. d.* Methinks you might afford me a few comfortable words, ſeeing I neither am, nor deſire to be, any other ways beholding to you.

23 Or deliver me from the enemies hand ? or redeem me from the hand of the mighty ?

24 [29] Teach me,and I will [30] hold my tongue : and cauſe me to underſtand wherein I have erred.

29 *q.d.* If you can convince me of any error I ſhall ſubmit. ¶ 30 *James* 1.19. Complain no more of my ſorrows,but hear you ſilently , and heed you diligently.

25 [31] How forcible are right words! but [32] what doth your arguing reprove?

31 *Eccl.*12.10. Solid Arguments have a marvellous power to convince and perſwade men. ¶ 32 Your words prove nothing at all.

26 [33] Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the ſpeeches of one that is deſperate, which *are* as wind ?

33 Do you think you have nothing to anſwer or reprove, but a company of idle words ?

† Heb. *cauſe to fall upon.*

27 Yea, ye † [34] overwhelm the fatherleſs, and you [35] dig *a pit* for your friend.

34 Oppreſs me, a helpleſs perſon, with your bitter cenſures and calumnies , and ſo add miſery to my miſery. ¶ 35 *Iſa.*29.11. *Jer.* 18. 20. Deſign miſchief againſt me.

† Heb. *before your face.*

28 Now therefore [36] be content, [37] look upon me, for [38] *it is* † evident unto you, if I lie.

36 Be not ſo raſh to condemn me , but deal more kindly with me now at length , than you have done hitherto. ¶ 37 Conſider me well, both what I am, and what I have ſaid, and what my condition is. ¶ 38 You'l eaſily find it out if I ſpeak falſe, or maintain a bad cauſe.

* Chap.17.10.

29 [39] * Return, I pray you, [40] let it not be iniquity ; yea, [41] return again, [42] my righteouſneſs *is* ‖ in it.

‖ That is, *in this matter.*

39 Bethink your ſelves of the wrong you have done me, and repent of it. ¶ 40 Let me not be charged with ſin and hypocriſie for what I have ſaid. ¶ 41 Think again and better of it. ¶ 42 I doubt not but upon further conſideration the righteouſneſs of my cauſe and perſon will fully appear to you.

† Heb. *palate.*

30 [43] Is there iniquity in my tongue? [44] cannot my † taſte diſcern perverſe things ?

43 Have I ſpoken any thing that is untrue ? ¶ 44 *Heb.* 5. 14. *q. d.* I am not ſo ſtupid but that I can diſcern falſhood from truth, either in my own words or yours.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Job excuſeth his deſire of death.* 12 *He complaineth of his own reſtleſneſs, and Gods watchfulneſs.*

2400.

‖ Or, *a warfare*

IS *there* not ‖ an [1] appointed time to man upon earth ? *are not* his days alſo like the days of an [2] hireling ?

1 *Ch.*14.5,14. ¶ 2 *ch.*14.-6. *Iſa.*16.14. Who has a ſet time for his painful ſervice, and longs till night comes to put an end to it ; ſo may I deſire death.

† Heb. *gapeth after.*

2 As a ſervant † earneſtly deſireth the [3] ſhadow, and as an hireling looketh for [4] *the reward of* his work :

3 *Iſa.*16.3. and 25.4,5. and 32.-2. Some place of refreſhing. ¶ 4 For the night, when he may be freed from his labour, and receive his reward.

* See Ch.29.2.

3 [5] So am I made to poſſeſs * months of [6] vanity, and wearieſome nights are appointed to me.

5 *q. d.* As they endure much toil and hardſhip, ſo——— ¶ 6 *Pſal.*39.5. Void of that comfort I expected.

7 Deut.28.67.

4 When I lie down, [7] I ſay, When ſhall I a-

Chap. 7.

rise, and † the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

† Heb. *the evening be measured.*

5 My flesh is clothed with [8] worms and [9] clods of dust, my skin is broken, and become [10] loathsom.

[8] Which bred in his sores, *ch.*17.14. ¶ [9] Scabs. ¶ [10] *ch.* 17. 14.

* Chap.9.25. & 17.11. Psal. 90. 6. & 102.11. Jam.4. 14.

6 * My days are [11] swifter then a weavers shuttle, and are spent [12] without hope.

[11] *Ch.*9.25. and 16.22. and 17.11. *Psal.*90.6. and 102.11. and 103.15. and 144.4. *Isa.* 38. 12. and 40.6. *James* 4. 14. (And therefore there's little likelyhood that I should live to enjoy any more good days in this world.) ¶ [12] *Viz.* Of recovering my prosperity, (as you made me believe, *ch.*5.24.)

* Psal. 89.47. † Heb. *not return to see,* that is, *to enjoy.*

7 O remember that * my life *is* [13] wind: [14] mine eye shall † no more see good.

[13] *Psal.*78.39. *James* 4.14. Quickly gone; (and therefore deal with me as such a frail, weak creature.) ¶ [14] *q.d.* When I am dead I shall no more return to my former possessions and worldly prosperity.

* Chap.20.9.

8 * The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me [15] no *more:* thine eyes *are* [16] upon me and ‖ I *am* not.

‖ That is, *I can live no longer.*

[15] *Viz.* In this mortal state. ¶ [16] To destroy me.

9 *As* the cloud is consumed, and vanisheth away: so he that goeth down to the grave, shall come up [17] no *more.*

[17] *Psal.*103.16. *Viz.* To live again in this world, *v.* 10. *ch.*14.-10. and 16.22. *Psal.*39.-13. 2 *Sam.*12.23. and 14.14. *Isa.*38.11.

* Chap.20.9. Psal.103.16.

10 He shall return no more to his house, * neither shall his place know him any more.

11 [18] Therefore I will not refrain my [19] mouth, I will speak in the anguish of my spirit, I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

[18] *q. d.* Since there's no hope that my condition should be better in this world, therefore I'l give some vent to the extremity of my sorrow by my complaints. ¶ [19] From complaining.

12 *Am* I a [20] sea, or a [20] whale, that thou settest a [21] watch over me?

[20] So unruly that nothing but such strong chains of affliction can tame or rule me? ¶ [21] To keep me from escaping out of my troubles.

* Ch.9. 27,28.

13 *When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint:

14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and [22] terrifiest me through [22] visions.

[22] *Deut.* 28.34.

15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, *and* death rather then my † life.

† Heb. *bones.*

16 [23] I lothe *it,* I would not live alway: [24] let me alone, for * my days *are* [25] vanity.

* Psal.62.9.

[23] *Ch.* 10. 1. ¶ [24] *ch.* 10. 20. and 14. 6. *Psal.* 39.10,13. Either give over afflicting me, or else cease from preserving my miserable life. ¶ [25] (And therefore need not be made more miserable, or fading than they are of themselves.)

17 What *is* man, that thou shouldest [26] magnifie him? and that thou shouldest [26] set thine heart upon him?

[26] 1 *Sam.*24.14. *Psal.*144.3. *Hebr.*2.6. Value him so highly as to be at the cost of disciplining and correcting him.

18 And *that* thou shouldest [27] visit him every morning, *and* [27] try him every moment?

[27] Deal so kindly with him, (*Psal.* 8.-4.) as to spare him, and make further trial of him; rather put an end to my life: for poor, base man is not worthy of this great honour, that thou shouldest concern or busie thy self so much about him.

19 [28] How long wilt thou not [28] depart from me, nor let me alone [29] till I swallow down my spittle?

[28] *q. d.* Since thou art so favourable to the generality of mankind, why wilt thou not be so to me, and withdraw thy afflicting hand from me? ¶ [29] *ch.* 9.18. *i. e.* So long as that I may have time to spit.

20 [30] I have sinned, what shall I do unto thee, * O thou preserver of men? why * hast thou set me as a [31] mark against thee, so that I am a burden to my self?

* Psal.36.6. * Psal.21.12. Lam.3.12.

[30] *q. d.* I confess my self a sinner, and therefore obnoxious to thy justice; but what shall I do to appease thy wrath, and regain thy favour? ¶ [31] For thee to shoot all thy arrows at, *ch.*16.-12.

21 And why dost thou not [32] pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for [33] now shall I sleep in the dust, and thou shalt seek me in the morning, *but* I *shall* [34] not *be.*

[32] Remove the punishment (as thou dost to others) ¶ [33] *q. d.* If thou dost not come speedily to help me, it will be too late. ¶ [34] *v.*8.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Bildad sheweth Gods justice, in dealing with men according to their works.* 8 *He alledgeth antiquity to prove the certain destruction of the hypocrite.* 20 *He applyeth Gods just dealing to Job.*

THen answered [1] Bildad the Shuhite, and said, 2400.

[1] *Bildad* endeavours to defend *Eliphaz*'s speech, and to shew that both *Job* and his children were punish'd for their wickedness; and that suddain destruction will come upon all hypocrites, unless they repent, and thon they may expect happiness.

2 [2] How long wilt thou speak [3] these *things?* and *how long shall* the words of thy mouth *be like* a [4] strong wind.

[2] *Ch.*7.19. ¶ [3] *ch.*7.19,20,21. So dishonourable to God, and unprofitable to man. ¶ [4] Violent and bruitishly impetuous, not sparing even God himself.

3 Doth God [5] pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert justice?

[5] *Ch.*34.17. *Gen.*18.25. *Deut.*32.1. 2 *Chron.* 19.7. *Rom.* 3. 5,6. *Dan.*9.14. (As thy words seem to imply.)

4 If thy children have [6] sinned against him, and he have cast them away † for their transgression:

[6] In some heinous manner. † Heb. *in the hand of their transgression.* * Chap.4.

5 * [7] If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty;

[7] *Ch.*11.13. and 22. 23. *q.d.* Tho' 'tis true, they are destroy'd, yet thou art still in a capacity of mercy, if thou seekest to him for it; and therefore cease those causless and unthankful complaints.

6 If thou *wert* [8] pure and [8] upright; surely now he would [9] awake for thee, and make the habitation [10] of thy righteousness prosperous.

[8] Of a sincere heart and blameless life, as thou pretendest and wouldst be thought to be, (tho' the contrary appears now by God's dealings with thee.) ¶ [9] Bestir himself to help thee. ¶ [10] Wherein thou dost exercise the duties of righteousness both to God and Man.

7 Though thy beginning was [11] small, yet thy latter end should greatly [12] increase.

[11] Zech.4.10. [12] Mat. 13.12.

8 For [13] enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thy self to the search of their fathers.

[13] Deut.4.32. Rom.15.4.

9 (For * we *are but of* yesterday, and [14] know † nothing, because our days upon earth *are* a [15] shadow)

* Gen.47.9. Chap.7.6. † Heb. *not.*

[14] *Viz.* In comparison of our Forefathers, (and therefore can't teach you our selves, but must send you to the former Ages for instruction.) ¶ [15] 1 *Chron.*29.15. *Psal.*144.4. and 102.11. and 39.5,6. And so can't get any stock or store of knowledg in so short a time as we live.

10 Shall not they [16] teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words [17] out of their heart?

[16] *Heb.*11.-4. ¶ [17] *Matth.* 12. 35. and 13.52. Sincerely, what they think, *viz.* That God never punish'd any but for sin, nor rejected a penitent person.

11 Can the rush grow up [18] without mire? can the flag grow [18] without water?

[18] Neither can wicked men flourish long for want of true piety, and God's favor that follows thereon.

12 Whilst it *is* yet in his greenness, *and* not cut down, it [19] withereth before any other herb.

¶ [19] For want of moisture; so the prosperity of the wicked soon decays for want of God's blessing.

13 So *are* the [20] paths of all that [21] forget God, and the [22] hypocrites [23] hope shall [24] perish.

[20] The

Chap. 9.

[20] The flouriſhing condition. ¶ [21] *Pſal.*9.17. and 10. 4. & 50.22. *Deut.*8.14,19. *Tit.* 1. 16. ¶ [22] (And ſuch an one art thou.) ¶ [23] *viz.* That his proſperity would continue. ¶ [24] *ch.*11.-20. and 18.14. *Prov.*10.-28.

14 Whoſe [25] hope ſhall be cut off, and whoſe
†Heb. *houſe.* [25] truſt *ſhall be* a [26] ſpiders † web.

[25] His Wealth, Friends, and all thoſe things wherein he places his hope and confidence for the continuance of his proſperity, ſhall ſuddenly be taken away from him, *Pſal.*52. 7. ¶ [26] *Iſa.*59.5,6.

*Ch. 27.18. 15 *He ſhall [27] lean upon his houſe, but it ſhall not ſtand: he ſhall [28] hold it faſt, but it ſhall not endure.

[27] *Iſa.*36.6. Truſt to the multitude of his Children and Servants, and his great Wealth. ¶ [28] Be very confident of its continuance.

16 He *is* green [29] before the ſun, and his [30] branch ſhooteth forth in his garden.

[29] By the benefit of the ſun-beams; ſo Hypocrites may flouriſh for a while by the favor of God. ¶ [30] His Children and Wealth increaſe in the place of his abode.

17 [31] His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* [32] ſeeth the place of ſtones.

[31] All things ſeem to conſpire to ſecure his happineſs. ¶ [32] He ſtretches himſelf to the utmoſt bounds of his capacity.

*Chap.7.10. Pſal.37.36. 18 [33] If he deſtroy him from his place, * then [34] *it* ſhall deny him, *ſaying*, I have not ſeen thee.

[33] But for all that, when the time comes that God will deſtroy and root him out. ¶ [34] His memory ſhall be quite blotted out.

19 Behold, [35] this *is* the joy of his way, and [36] out of the earth ſhall others grow.

[35] This is the iſſue of the flouriſhing eſtate of the wicked. ¶ [36] *Pſal.*113.7. 1 *Sam.*2.8. Others ſhall riſe from a mean to a flouriſhing condition as he did.

20 [37] Behold, God will not [38] caſt away a perfect *man*, neither will he † [39] help the evil-doers:
†Heb. *take the ungodly by the hand.* [37] *Bildad* hence concludes, that the ſtate of the godly is happy; and of the wicked, helpleſs. ¶ [38] Deny 'em his help, and ſuffer them to be utterly loſt. ¶ [39] Deliver out of trouble: (and therefore it hence appears that thou art not a perfect man, but an evil-doer.)

21 [40] Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and
†Heb. *ſhouting for joy.* thy lips with † rejoycing.

[40] *q. d.* But yet if for the future thou doſt repent and reform, he'l reſtore thee to thy former proſperity, and follow thee with good, till he give thee abundant matter of rejoycing, *Pſal.*65.13.

22 They that hate thee ſhall be [41] clothed with ſhame, and the dwelling-place of the wicked
†Heb. *nut be.* ſhall † come to [42] nought.

[41] *Pſal.*132. 18. Diſappointed of their expectation to ſee thee deſtroyed. ¶ [42] *v.* 18.

CHAP. IX.

1 Job acknowledgeth Gods juſtice, ſheweth there is no contending with him. 22 Mans innocency is not to be condemned by afflictions.

2400. THen Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 [1] I know *it is* ſo of a truth: but how
‖Or, *before God.* ſhould man [2] be juſt ‖ with God?

[1] *q. d.* I acknowledge that God does uſually bleſs the godly, and puniſh the wicked; but none can be godly or righteous in your ſenſe. ¶ [2] *ch.* 4. 17. *Pſal.* 143. 2. Be juſtified or clear himſelf in God's account, (who will over-power him, *v.* 3. *&c.*)

3 [3] If he will contend with him, he cannot anſwer him one of a thouſand.

[3] If God will call man to a ſtrict account, he ſhall not have leave to vindicate himſelf in one point of a thouſand.

*Chap.36.5. 4 * *He is* wiſe in heart, and [4] mighty in ſtrength: who hath [5] hardened *himſelf* againſt him, and hath proſpered?

[4] Too polite and powerful for me to deal with, *v.*32, 33. [5] *Mal.*3.13. Been ſo bold and reſolute as to contend with him, and come off well.

5 Which [6] removeth the mountains, and
*

[7] they know not: which overturneth them in his
[8] anger. Chap. 9.

[6] *Pſal.*46.2. *Nah.*1.5. *viz.* By earthquakes. ¶ [7] Ere they are aware of it. ¶ [8] *viz.* With the ſinful inhabitants thereof.

6 Which ſhaketh the [9] earth out of her place, and the [10] pillars thereof tremble.

[9] *Am.*9.5. Some parts of it, by earthquakes and the like. ¶ [10] *Pſal.*75.-3. 1 *Sam.*2.-8. The loweſts parts of the earth which hold up the reſt.

7 Which [11] commandeth the ſun, and it [12] riſeth not: and [13] ſealeth up the ſtars.

[11] *Pſal.*135.6. *Dan.*4.35. ¶ [12] Shines not out clearly, as at other times, by reaſon of fogs and miſts; ſo that it is as if it did not riſe, *Joel* 2.2. *Am.*4.13. and 5. 8. and 8.9. ¶ [13] Hides them from our ſight, *ch.* 3.4-6. *Ezek.* 32.7. *Act.*27.20. *Iſa.*13. 10.

8 * Which alone [14] ſpreadeth out the heavens, and [15] treadeth upon the † waves of the ſea. *Gen. 1. 6. Pſal. 104.2,3.

[14] Overſpreads the Air with Clouds. ¶ [15] Stills tempeſts, *Matth.*14.26. †Heb. *heights.*

9 * Which [16] maketh † Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the ſouth. *Chap.38.31. &c. Amos 5.8. †Heb. *Aſh, Ceſil, and Cimah.*

[16] Governs all the motions of the Stars according to the ſeveral ſeaſons of the year.

10 [17] Which doeth great things paſt finding out, yea, and wonders without number. [17] *ch.*5.9. See there.

11 * Lo he [18] goeth by me, and I [19] ſee *him* not: he [18] paſſeth on alſo, but I [19] perceive him not. * Chap.5.9. Pſal.71.15.

[18] *Viz.* In his providential diſpenſations. ¶ [19] I can't find him out to plead with him.

12 Behold, he [20] taketh away, who can † [21] hinder him? who will [22] ſay unto him, What doeſt thou? † Heb. *turn him away?* Chap.11.10.

[20] *Viz.* Any thing, or all that a man has; (and therefore I have no hopes of any fair hearing from him:) He thought not himſelf ſo great a Sinner as to be made ſuch an extraordinary example of God's Wrath by ſuch unparallell'd Judgments. ¶ [21] *ch.*23.13. and 34.29. ¶ [22] *Rom.* 9. 20. *Iſa.*45.9. 2 *Sam.*16.-10.

13 *If* God will not withdraw his [23] anger, the † [24] proud helpers do ſtoup under him. †Heb. *helpers of pride*, or *ſtrength.*

[23] The effects thereof, in puniſhments and judgments. ¶ [24] They that are ſo highly conceited of themſelves, that they'll undertake to defend him whom God intends to deſtroy, *Iſa.*30.7.

14 [25] How much leſs ſhall I anſwer him, *and* [26] chooſe out my words *to reaſon* with him?

[25] How much leſs than thoſe who are ſo ſtrong and ſtrongly befriended, can I hope for leave to anſwer him, and plead for my ſelf. ¶ [26] Yea, tho' I ſhould do it in the ſofteſt and moſt perſwaſive Language, yet I have no hopes to move him thereby.

15 Whom, though I were [27] righteous, *yet* [28] would I not anſwer, *but* [29] I would make ſupplication to my judge.

[27] Had a juſt Cauſe to defend. ¶ [28] I durſt not do it, being terrifyed by his Majeſty. ¶ [29] Or, *I muſt make, q.d.* So great is his power and authority over me, that I muſt be forc'd to ſtoop to him, or periſh.

16 [30] If I had called, and he had anſwered me; *yet* would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.

[30] *q. d.* Tho, 'tis true, formerly he has heard and anſwered me, yet I have no hopes that he'll do it again, becauſe he deals ſo ſeverely with me now, *v.* 17.

17 For he breaketh me [31] with a tempeſt, and multiplieth my wounds * [32] without cauſe. * Chap.2.3. & 34.6.

[31] *Pſal.*83.15. *Jer.*23.19. *Ezek.*13.13. Unexpectedly, violently, and irrecoverably. ¶ [32] Without any extraordinary guilt, which ſhould procure ſuch puniſhments.

18 He will not ſuffer me [33] to take my breath, but filleth me with [34] bitterneſs.

[33] *Ch.* 7.-19. ¶ [34] Bitter troubles, *ch.*3.-20. 1 *Sam.*15. -32. 2 *Sam.*2.26.

19 If *I* [35] *ſpeak* of ſtrength, lo, *he is* ſtrong: and if of [36] judgment, who ſhall [37] ſet me a time *to plead?*

[35] Go about to make uſe of ſtrength, he is ſtrongeſt of all. ¶ [36] A Courſe of Law. ¶ [37] Appoint time and place for tryal

Chap. 9. trial between us, and oblige him to ſtand to it, *v.* 32, 33. (and therefore I muſt be content to ſit down by the loſs.)

20 [38] If I juſtifie my ſelf, mine own mouth ſhall condemn me: [39] *if I ſay*, I *am* perfect, it ſhall alſo [40] prove me perverſe.

[38] Or, *Tho I be juſt*, *viz.* comparatively, and not guilty of ſuch heinous ſins as to deſerve theſe puniſhments, he'd ſo over-awe me, that I ſhould be forc'd to condemn my ſelf. ¶ [39] Or, *Tho' I be perfect*, *i. e.* Upright. ¶ [40] He can make me pronounce my ſelf a very ungodly man.

21 *Though* I *were* [41] perfect, *yet* would I not [42] know my ſoul: I would [43] deſpiſe my life.

[41] Innocent from ſuch great Crimes as may deſerve ſuch exemplary judgments. ¶ [42] Believe my own heart, ſo as to inſiſt upon my innocency. ¶ [43] Caſt it away rather than contend with him whoſe greatneſs would affright me.

22 This *is* [44] one *thing*, therefore I ſaid *it*;
*Eccl.9. 2,3. * he deſtroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

[44] *viz.* Wherein I diſſent from you.

23 [45] If the ſcourge ſlay ſuddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

[45] *q.d.* When troubles come abroad in the world, God is ſo far from exempting or upholding good men, that he takes pleaſure to ſee 'em fall among the reſt. This is one of the moſt irreverent paſſages of any that dropp'd from him.

24 [46] The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: [47] he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; [48] if not, where, *and* who *is* he?

[46] *q. d.* And as he deſtroys the righteous, (*v.* 23.) ſo he proſpers the wicked. ¶ [47] He blinds 'em that they can't diſcern right from wrong. ¶ [48] If it been't ſo as I ſay, where is any one elſe that could do ſo? certainly none elſe could manage the affairs of the World after this manner, but he.

25 [49] Now my days are ſwifter then a poſt: they flee away, they ſee no good.

[49] *q.d.* I'll give you an inſtance of God's deſtroying the perfect, (*v.* 22.) in my ſelf, whom theſe troubles will ſoon make an end of.

[50] 1 *Cor.*7. 31. 26 They are [50] paſſed away as the † ‖ ſwift ſhips: [51] as the eagle *that* haſteth to the prey.

† Heb. *ſhips of deſire.* ‖ Or, *ſhips of Eben.*

27 If I ſay, [52] I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heavineſs, and comfort *my ſelf*:

[51] *Hab.*1.-8. [52] I'll think no more of my ſorrows to complain of 'em.

28 [53] I am afraid of all my ſorrows, [54] I know that thou wilt not [55] hold me innocent.

[53] *q. d.* Yet I can't thruſt 'em out of my mind, but they'l be preſſing in upon me, and the very thoughts thereof are terrible to me. ¶ [54] I have found it too by experience, and have no reaſon to think it will be otherwiſe. ¶ [55] Free me from trouble.

29 [56] *If* I be wicked, why then [56] labour I in vain?

[56] If I muſt be condemned as a wicked man, ſay I what I can for my ſelf, then it's in vain for me to endeavour to clear my ſelf, and maintain my own innocency.

[57] Jer. 2.22. 30 * If I [58] waſh my ſelf with ſnow-water, and make my [59] hands never ſo clean;

[58] Clear my ſelf from all imputations, and fully prove my innocence. ¶ [59] *Sam.*4.8. *Pſal.*18.20.

31 Yet ſhalt thou [60] plunge me in the ditch,
‖ Or, *make me to be abhorred.* and mine own clothes ſhall ‖ abhor me.

[60] Load me with the moſt noiſom Afflictions.

* Eccl,6.10. Iſa. 45.9. Jer. 49.19. Rom.9. 20. 32 * [61] For *he is* [62] not a man as I *am*, *that* I ſhould [63] anſwer him, *and* we ſhould come together in judgment.

[61] *q. d.* I can have no hope to be righted before God, becauſe he is ſo much above me. ¶ [62] *Numb.* 23.19. ¶ [63] *viz.* in a judicial way.

* 1 Sam.2. 25. v. 19. † Heb. *one that ſhould argue.* ‖ Or, *Umpire.* 33 * Neither is there † any ‖ days-man betwixt us, *that* might [64] lay his hand upon us both.

[64] Have power over us to oblige us both to ſtand to his award.

* Chap.13.20. & 33.7. 34 * Let him take his rod away from me, and let not [65] his fear terrifie me.

[65] The dread of his great Power and Majeſty.

† Heb. *I am not ſo with my ſelf.* 35 [66] *Then* would I ſpeak, and not fear him; but † [67] *it is* not ſo with me.

[66] This plainly implies, that he thought if he had liberty to ſpeak freely, he could fully clear himſelf, and prove that God dealt too hardly with him. ¶ [67] For I am daunted, and kept under with ſorrows and fears.

Chap. 10.

CHAP. X.

1 *Job taking liberty of complaint, expoſtulateth with God about his afflictions.* 18 *He complaineth of life, and craveth a little eaſe before death.*

MY ſoul is [1] ‖ weary of my life, I will [2] leave my complaint upon my ſelf, I will [3] ſpeak in the bitterneſs of my ſoul. 2400.

‖ Or, *out of while I live.*

[1] *Ch.*7.16. 1 *King.*19.-4. ¶ [2] *ch.* 7. 11. Let looſe the reins to my imbitter'd Spirit, and venture the iſſue. ¶ [3] *Pſal.*32. 3-5.

2 I will ſay unto God, Do not [4] condemn me; ſhew me [5] wherefore thou contendeſt with me.

[4] Deal with me as a wicked wretch, and ſuch an one as my Friends take me to be; but acquit me from this cenſure, by withdrawing thy hand, or ſhewing me---- ¶ [5] For what great ſin it is that I ſhould be ſo heavily afflicted more than others.

3 *Is it* [6] good unto thee, that thou ſhouldeſt [7] oppreſs? that thou ſhouldeſt [8] deſpiſe the † [9] work of thine hands? and [10] ſhine upon the counſel of the wicked?

† Heb. *labor.*

[6] Pleaſing and delightful, or juſt and equal. ¶ [7] Bring ſuch loſſes and pains upon me. ¶ [8] Deal with me as if I were not worth regarding. ¶ [9] *v.*8. *Eph.* 2. 10. *Pſal.* 138. -8. and 145.9. ¶ [10] Seem to favor their deſigns and undertakings.

4 [11] Haſt thou eyes of fleſh? or ſeeſt thou as man ſeeth?

[11] 1 *Sam.*16.7. *Rev.*1.-14. *q.d.* Thou doſt not judge as man does, only by the outſide, but ſeeſt my heart, that I am not wicked, (*v.*7.) therefore why doſt thou thus afflict me?

5 *Are* [12] thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as mans days,

[12] 2 *Pet.*3.8. *q. d.* Thou art mortal and ſhort-liv'd, and therefore needſt not heap puniſhments upon me in this ſudden and ſevere manner, as if thou ſhouldſt not have time to try me, and revenge thy ſelf upon me for my iniquity.

6 That thou [13] enquireſt after mine iniquity, and [13] ſearcheſt after my ſin?

[13] *Ch.*14.16. *Jer.*50.20. Wouldſt compel me to accuſe my ſelf, by tormenting me thus continually.

7 † Thou knoweſt that I am not [14] wicked, and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.

† Heb. *know in thy knowledge.*

[14] *Pſal.*26.1,2. and 139. 1,2. (Why then doſt thou deal with me as ſuch?) and yet if thou wilt do ſo, there's none can help me, *Deut.*32.-39. *Job.*10.-29.

8 Thine hands † have [15] made me and faſhioned me together [16] round about; yet thou doſt [17] deſtroy me.

† Heb. *took pains about me.*

[15] *Pſal.*119.73. and 139.14,15. *Iſa.*43.-7. ¶ [16] At once, and wholly. ¶ [17] *viz.* Cauſleſly (which is ſtrange and unuſual, *Iſa.*64.8,9. *Jon.*4.10.)

9 Remember, I beſeech thee, that * thou haſt [18] made me [18] as the clay, and wilt thou [19] bring me into duſt again?

* Gen. 2. 7. 3. 19.

[18] *Iſa.*45.9. and 64.8. *Jer.*18.6. As the Potter ſhapes the Clay, ſo thou haſt wonderfully faſhion'd me, *Pſal.*139.14.15. ¶ [19] *Pſal.* 90.3.

10 Haſt thou not poured me out as milk, and [20] cruddled me like cheeſe?

[20] *Pſal.*139.14--16. Thickned the ſoft matter, and liquid ſubſtance whereof I was made, and brought it to a conſiſtence.

11 Thou haſt [21] clothed me with skin and fleſh, and haſt † [22] fenced me with bones and ſinews.

† Heb. *hedged.*

[21] 2 *Cor.* 5. 4. ¶ [22] Secured my inward parts.

12 Thou haſt granted me [23] life and favour, and thy [24] viſitation hath preſerved my ſpirit.

[23] *Gen.*2.7. ¶ [24] Thy good Providence and Care of me has kept my life from deadly dangers.

13 [25] And theſe *things* haſt thou hid in thine heart: [26] I know that this *is* with thee.

[25] *q. d.*

Chap. 11.

[25] *q. d.* And yet for all this that thou hast done so much for me, thou hadst all this while a secret purpose to afflict me. ¶ [26] I find it by experience that this is thy purpose.

14 If I [27] sin, then thou [28] markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

[27] Never so little. ¶ [28] *Psal.*139.1. Takest all occasions against me.

* Chap.9.20. 15 If I be wicked, [29] wo unto me; and * *if* I be righteous, *yet* [30] will I not lift up my head: [31] *I am* full of confusion, therefore [32] see thou mine affliction.

[29] *Isa.*3.11. I shall smart sufficiently for it. ¶ [30] I shall take little joy or comfort in it. Be I bad or good, I must be afflicted. ¶ [31] I know not what to think of my condition. ¶ [32] *Exod.*3. 7. *Psal.*25.18. and 119. 153. Consider how it is with me, and thou shalt find my case altogether as bad as I represent it.

16 For it increaseth: thou [33] huntest me as a fierce lion; and again thou [34] shewest thy self marvellous upon me.

[33] *Isa.*38.13. *Lam.*3.10. Followest me close with plagues, as a lyon hunts his prey. ¶ [34] *Deut.*28.59. Proceedest after an extraordinary and unusual manner with me, so that every one may well wonder at it, *Numb.*16.29,30.

‖ That is, *plagues.* 17 Thou [35] renewest thy ‖ witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; [36] changes and war *are* against me.

[35] *Ch.*16.8. Bringest fresh plagues upon me; as witnesses of thy displeasure against me. ¶ [36] *Psal.* 73. 14. Divers afflictions and multitudes of troubles assault me.

[37] *ch.*3.11. *Numb.*14.2,3. 18 [37] Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

19 I should have [38] been as though I had not been, I should have been carried from the womb to the [39] grave.

[38] *Viz.* As free from these calamities. ¶ [39] Without feeling the least sorrow for one moment.

* See Chap. 7. 16.& 8.9. [40] *Psal.*39.13. 20 * *Are* not my days few? [40] cease *then, and* let me alone, that I may take comfort a little:

21 Before I go *whence* I shall [41] not return, *even* to the land of darkness, and [42] the shadow of death;

[41] *Ch.* 7. 9, 10. See there. ¶ [42] See on *chap.* 3. 5.

22 A land of darkness, as darkness *it self*, *and* of the shadow of death, without any [43] order, and [44] *where* the light *is* as darkness.

[43] Distinction between day and night, summer and winter, rich and poor, labour and rest, *ch.*3.14,15, 18, 19. ¶ [44] Where there's nothing but perpetual and uninterrupted darkness.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Zophar reproveth Job for justifying himself.* 5 *Gods wisdom is unsearchable.* 11 *The assured blessing of repentance.*

2400. THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

† Heb. *a man of lips.* 2 Should not the [1] multitude of words be answered? and should † a man full of talk be [2] justified?

[1] *Acts* 17.18. *James* 1. 19. *Prov.* 10. 19. ¶ [2] Acquitted from the crimes he is charg'd with, and be counted righteous, meerly because of his multitude of words.

‖ Or, *devices.* 3 Should [3] thy ‖ lies make men hold their peace? and when thou [4] mockest, shall no man make thee [5] ashamed?

[3] Thy false opinions and assertions, both concerning thy own innocency, (*ch.* 10.7.) and the counsels and ways of God. ¶ [4] Speak'st in such a scornful manner both of God, (*ch.*10.3.) and of the reproofs and admonitions of thy friends, *ch.*6.14,15,25,26. ¶ [5] By confuting thy lies and scoffs.

4 For thou hast said, [6] My doctrine *is* pure, and I am [7]clean in thine eyes.

[6] What I maintain concerning God and his Providence, in the afflictions of the righteous, and prosperity of the wicked, (*ch.*6.10. and 9.22.) is free from error. ¶ [7] *ch.* 10. 7. Free from sin, (but he mistakes him, and perverts his Words.)

5 But, O that God would [8] speak, and open his lips against thee;

Chap. 11.

[8] According to thy desire, *ch.*9.35. * Ezra 9.13.

6 And that he would shew thee the [9] secrets of wisdom, [10] that *they are* double to that which is! know therefore that * God exacteth of thee [11] *less* then thine iniquity *deserveth.*

[9] The methods of his Providence and wise disposal of things, which thou art unacquainted with. ¶ [10] That thou hast deserved far more than he has laid upon thee. ¶ [11] *Ezr.* 9.13. *Lam.* 3.22.

7 Canst thou by searching find out [12] God? canst thou [13] find out the Almighty [13] unto perfection?

[12] *Eccl.*3.-11. *Rom.*11.33. The secrets of his Providence, (*v.*6.) and the reasons of his proceedings. ¶ [13] *ch.* 26. 14. 1 *Cor.*2.9. *Eph.*3.18,19. Throughly understand what he aims at in afflicting thee.

† Heb. *the heights of heaven.* 8 [14] *It is* † high as heaven, what canst thou [15] do? deeper then hell, what canst thou know?

[14] The unsearchable wisdom of God's Judgments, and the reasons why he proceeds so severely with thee. ¶ [15] *Viz.* To find it out.

9 The measure thereof *is* longer then the earth, and broader then the sea.

* Chap. 12.14. Rev.3 7. ‖ Or, *make a change.* † Heb. *turn him away.* Chap.9.12. 10 * If he ‖ [16] cut off, and [17] shut up, or [18] gather together, then [19] who can † hinder him?

[16] Destroy a person or family. ¶ [17] *Deut.* 32.-30. Deliver into the enemies hand, *Psal.*31.8. ¶ [18] Bring 'em back again after they are scattered abroad. ¶ [19] *ch.*9.4,12. Whatever he does, 'tis not fit that men should question his proceedings.

11 For he seeth [20] vain men: he seeth [21] wickedness also; will he not then [22] consider *it?*

[20] *Psal.*32.9. How void of knowledge they are, and that the best are guilty of much vanity and folly, (and therefore he sees sufficient reason for his severity against 'em.) ¶ [21] Enough to deserve whatever he lays upon us. ¶ [22] Take notice of it to punish us for it.

† Heb. *empty.* 12 For † [23] vain man would be wise, though man be born *like* a [25] wild asses colt.

[23] *Psal.*73.22. and 92.6. *Eccl.*3.-18. Void of all true wisdom, and solid knowledge and judgment of the things of God, would feign be counted so; (and therefore will take upon him to censure God's proceedings.) ¶ [25] Dull and stupid in the highest degree.

* Chap. 5.8. & 22.21. 13 * If thou [26] prepare thine heart, and [27] stretch out thine hands towards him;

[26] 2 *Chron.* 12.14. and 19.-3. *Viz.* By sincere repentance; and then pray for pardon and grace, (which is thy business now; and not to quarrel with thy Maker or his Works, *ch.* 5.8. and 22.21.) ¶ [27] *Psal.*88.9.

14 [28] If iniquity *be* in thine hand, [29] put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell [30] in thy tabernacles.

[28] 1 *Tim.*2.8. If thou allowest thy self in any sinful practices. ¶ [29] *James* 4.8. ¶ [30] Either in thy self, or family.

* Chap. 22.26. See Gen. 4. 5,6. 15 For then shalt thou * [31] lift up thy face without spot, yea, thou shalt be [32] stedfast, and shalt not fear:

[31] *Ch.*10.15. Come into his Presence with boldness and confidence, 1 *John* 3.21. ¶ [32] Establisht in a safe condition, and have a composed mind, through the assurance of God's favour.

16 Because thou shalt [33] forget *thy* misery, *and* remember *it* [34] as waters *that* pass away:

[33] *Gen.*41.51. *Isa.*54.4. and 65.-16. *John* 16.21. Have no sad remembrance of thy former calamities, by reason of thy uninterrupted prosperity. ¶ [34] No more than men do waters that are gone and past.

† Heb. *arise above the noon-day.* 17 And *thine* [35] age shall † be clearer then [36] the noon-day; thou shalt [37] shine forth, thou shalt be [38] as the morning.

[35] The remainder of thy days shall be full of prosperity. ¶ [36] *Psal.*37.6. and 112. 4. ¶ [37] *Phil.* 2.-15. Appear honourable to others, and full of comfort to thy self. ¶ [38] *Isa.* 58.8. Encreasing daily.

18 And [39] thou shalt be secure because there is [40] hope; yea, thou shalt [41] dig *about thee, and* thou shalt take thy [42] rest in [43] safety.

[39] Thy mind shall be quiet and free from terrours. ¶ [40] A well-grounded confidence of God's love and favour.

¶ [41] In-

Chap. 12.

¶ 41 Intrench and fortifie thy ſelf for thy ſecurity. ¶ 42 *Pſ.* 127.2. ¶ 43 *Lev.*26.6. *Pſal.*3.5. and 4.8. *Prov.*3.24.

19 Alſo thou ſhalt lie down, and none ſhall make *thee* afraid; yea, many ſhall † 44 make ſuit unto thee.

† Heb. *intreat thy face.*

44 Deſire thy favour and friendſhip, becauſe of thy eminent felicity, *Gen.*26.26.*&c.*

Pſal.45. 12.

20 But the eyes of the wicked ſhall 45 fail, and † they ſhall 46 not eſcape, and their hope *ſhall be as* ‖ 47 the giving up of the ghoſt.

† Heb. *flight ſhall periſh from them.*

45 *Ch.*31.16. *Jer.*14.-6. *Lam.*4.17. *Pſal.* 69. 3. Never enjoy that deliverance they look for. ¶ 46 *Amos* 2. 14. *Viz.* The miſeries they feel, or fear. ¶ 47 *ch.*8.13,14. and 18.14. Shall leave 'em in as deſperate a condition, as a dying man is in; (and this will be thy portion, if thou doſt not repent.)

‖ Or, *a puff of breath.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *Job maintaineth himſelf againſt his friends that reprove him.* 7 *He acknowledgeth the general doctrine of Gods omnipotence.*

2400. AND Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 No doubt but ye *are* the 1 people, and 2 wiſdom ſhall die with you.

1 *Ch.*11.12. *Prov.*28.11. 1 *Cor.*4.10. The only wiſe men in the world, and I know nothing. ¶ 2 All the knowledge of divine things which is in the world.

† Heb. *an heart.*

3 But I have † 3 underſtanding as well as you; † I *am* 4 not inferiour to you: yea, † 5 who knoweth not ſuch things as theſe?

† Heb. *I fall not lower then you.*

3 Ability to judge of theſe matters. ¶ 4 *Ch.* 13.2. 2 *Cor.* 11. 5. Much beyond you. ¶ 5 Even the meaneſt underſtand that God is infinite in Wiſdom, Power and Juſtice, (but that's not the queſtion between us.)

† Heb. *with whom* are *not.*

4 6 I am *as* one mocked of his neighbour, 7 who calleth upon God, and he 8 anſwereth him: the juſt upright *man is* 9 laughed to ſcorn.

6 *Ch.*16.10. and 17. 6. and 21. 3. and 30. 1. *q. d.* And it appears that God ſometimes heavily afflicts good men by your dealings with me, whom he ſuffers to be derided by you. ¶ 7 And yet you make profeſſion of Religion too. ¶ 8 Makes him proſper in his evil way; (and ſo encourages him to deride others.) ¶ 9 *Prov.*14.-2.

5 He that is 10 ready to ſlip with *his* feet, *is as* a lamp 11 deſpiſed 12 in the thought of him that is at eaſe.

10 *Deut.*32.35. *Pſal.*38.16,17. and 94. 18. *Jer.* 13. 16. In ſuch a low condition, that he is ready to periſh. ¶ 11 Spent to the very ſnuff. ¶ 12 In the opinion of ſuch as are in a plentiful condition, *Pſal.*123.4. *Luke* 12.19.

6 13 The tabernacles of robbers 14 proſper, and they that provoke God are 15 ſecure; into whoſe hand God bringeth *abundantly.*

13 All they have in, or about their dwellings. ¶ 14 *ch.* 21. 7. *Pſal.*17.10. and 37. 1,35. and 73.12. and 92.7. *Jer.* 5. -28. and 12.1. *Hab.*1.3,4. *Zech.*11.5. *Mal.* 3. 15. (Contrary to thy aſſertion, *ch.* 11.20.) ¶ 15 Moſt confident of the continuance of their proſperity.

7 But 16 ask now the beaſts, and they ſhall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they ſhall tell thee:

16 Enquire how things are carried among the Beaſts, (*Prov.* 6.6. *Iſa.*1.3. *Jer.*8.7.) and they'll all tell thee that he is a God of incomprehenſible wiſdom and might.

8 Or ſpeak to the earth, and it ſhall teach thee; and the fiſhes of the ſea ſhall declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all theſe, that the hand of the LORD hath 17 wrought this?

17 Has by his Divine Power and Providence diſpoſed of all things that concern 'em.

*Numb.*16.22. *Dan.*5.-23. *Act.* 17.25. ‖ Or, *life.* † Heb. *fleſh of man.*

10 18 In whoſe hand *is* the ‖ ſoul of every living thing, and the breath of all † mankind.

* Chap.34.3. † Heb. *palate.* Chap.6. 30.

11 * Doth not 19 the ear try words? and the † mouth 20 taſt his meat?

19 *Ch.*34. 3. The Underſtanding judge of the truth of what is ſpoken, (and therefore don't raſhly condemn me, or my Doctrine without a due tryal.) ¶ 20 *ch.*6.-30.

12 21 With the ancient *is* wiſdom; and in length of days, underſtanding.

21 *Ch.* 8. 8. and 32. 27. *q. d.* Much more may they who have lived to a great Age, attain the knowledge of Divine Truths.

Chap. 13.

13 With ‖ him *is* 22 wiſdom and ſtrength, he hath counſel and underſtanding.

‖ That is, God.

22 *Ch.*9.4. and 36.5. *Dan.*2.-20. *Jam.*1.5. (tho' old men (*v.*12.) ſhould want it.)

14 Behold, * he 23 breaketh down, and it 24 cannot be built again: he * 25 ſhutteth † up a man, and there can be no 26 opening.

* Chap.11.12. * Iſa.22.22. Rev.3.7. † Heb. upon.

23 Deſtroys Cities, Families, Perſons, *&c.* Here he gives inſtances of God's great wiſdom and power. ¶ 24 *Mal.* 1. -4. *viz.* If God intends they ſhall be utterly deſtroyed. ¶ 25 *viz.* In priſon, or by ſome Diſeaſe, (*Gen.*20.18.) or in ſtraits. ¶ 26 *Iſa.*22.22. *Rev.*3.7. *viz.* Unleſs he pleaſe.

15 Behold, he 27 with-holdeth the waters, and they dry up: alſo he ſendeth them out, and they 28 overturn the earth.

27 *Gen.*8.2. 1 *King.*17. 1. *&c.Nah.*1. 4. ¶ 28 *Gen.* 7.11.*&c*

16 * With him *is* ſtrength and wiſdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* 29 his.

* Verſ.13.

29 *Ezek.*14.9.2 *Theſſ.* 2.11. Under the Conduct of his Providence, (1 *King.*22.22..*Iſa.*19.14. *Ezek.*14. 9. *Matth.*24. 24. *Rev.*20.3.8.) So as to order the ſin of the one, and the ſuffering of the other to his own Glory.

17 He leadeth counſellers away 30 ſpoiled, and maketh the judges 31 fools.

30 2 *Sam.*15.31. and 17.14,23. *Iſa.*19.12,13. 1 *Cor.* 1. 19. *viz.* Of their Wiſdom; ſo that they give deſtructive Counſels. ¶ 31 So that they paſs wrong judgments.

18 32 He looſeth the bond of kings, and 33 gird-eth their loyns with a girdle.

32 *Pſal.*2.3. *Dan.*2.21. He deprives Kings of that Majeſty and Authority which ſhould keep their people in awe. ¶ 33 *Pſal.*66.11. Brings them into a ſervile condition, or into Priſon.

19 He leadeth princes away ſpoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

20 * He removeth away the † ſpeech of the truſty, and 35 taketh away the underſtanding of the aged.

* Chap.32.9. † Heb. *lip of the faithful.*

34 Eloquence or faculty of ſpeaking well, (*Iſa.*3.-3.) from thoſe that are intruſted, or fit to be intruſted with the management of publick affairs. ¶ 35 *Iſa.*3. 2-4.

21 He 36 poureth 37 contempt upon princes, and ‖ weakneth the ſtrength of the mighty.

36 *Pſ.*107.-40. 37 *Act.*12.23.

22 38 He diſcovereth deep things out of darkneſs, and 39 bringeth out to light the 40 ſhadow of death.

*Dan.*2.21. [Or, *looſeth the girdle of the ſtrong.*

38 There's nothing ſo ſecret but he brings it to light one time or other. ¶ 39 2 *King.*6.11,12. *Dan.* 2. 22. *Matth.* 10. 26. 1 *Cor.*2.10. and 4. 5. ¶ 40 The obſcureſt things.

23 He 41 increaſeth the nations, and deſtroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and † ſtraitneth them *again.*

† Heb. *leadeth in.*

41 *Viz.* In number, wealth, and honor, *Deut.*28.4,11. *Pſal.* 107. 38.

24 He taketh away the 42 heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and cauſeth them to 44 wander 45 in a wilderneſs *where there is* no way.

42 *Rom.*1.21. The underſtanding of the moſt eminent for Wiſdom. ¶ 44 *Pſal.*107.4,40. *Gen.* 20.13. *Iſa.*63.17. ¶ 45 In a confus'd condition that they know not which way to turn.

25 46 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to † 47 ſtagger like *a* drunken *man.*

† Heb. *wander.*

46 *Gen.*19.11. *Iſa.*59.10. They ſeek for ways to help themſelves and their people out of trouble, but can find none. ¶ 47 *Pſal.*107.27. *Iſa.*19.14. and 24. 20. Uncertain in their counſels, and doubtful what courſe to take.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of partiality.* 14 *He profeſſeth his confidence in God,* 20 *and intreateth to know his own ſins, and God's purpoſe in afflicting him.*

LO, 1 mine eye hath ſeen all *this,* 1 mine ear hath heard and underſtood it. 2400.

2 I

Chap. 13.

[1] I know by my own observation and experience all that I have spoken concerning God's Power and Wisdom; (so that I need not your tedious and impertinent discourses about 'em.)

[a] ch.12.3. See there.

2 [2] What ye know, *the same* do I know also: I *am* not inferiour unto you.

[b] Chap.23.3. & 31.35.

3 * Surely I would [3] speak to the Almighty, and I desire to [4] reason with God.

[3] Plead with God in a judiciary way, (as *Psal.*51.4.) ¶ [4] Bring reasons to clear my innocency, and answer his objections against it.

4 [5] But ye *are* forgers of lies, ye *are* all [6] physicians [7] of no value.

[5] *q. d.* My integrity is such, that I dare undertake to clear my self before God; but as for you, you are Authors of false Doctrin, *viz.* That great afflictions are peculiar to hypocrites and wicked men. ¶ [6] *ch.*16.-2. ¶ [7] *ch.*6.21. Unskilful and unfaithful, prescribing bad remedies, and misapplying good ones.

5 O that you would altogether hold your peace, and it should be your [8] wisdom.

[8] *Prov.*17.28.

6 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

[c] Chap.17.5. & 32.21. & 36.4

7 * Will you [9] speak wickedly for [10] God? and [11] talk deceitfully for him?

[9] Utter falshood, by charging me with hypocrisie, and maintaining that God never afflicts the righteous. ¶ [10] On his behalf; to clear his Justice in laying so great plagues upon me. ¶ [11] Maintain that which in your own Consciences you know is not true, *viz.* That I am an Hypocrite.

8 Will ye [12] accept his person? will ye [13] contend for God?

[12] *Job.*16.-2. Pass a wrong Sentence out of some sinister respect, and not according to the merits of the cause. ¶ [13] Wrangle with me, and quarrel at my Speeches that you may gratifie him, or defend his right

9 Is it [14] good that he should [15] search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye *so* [16] mock him?

[14] For your advantage. ¶ [15] Narrowly examine your hearts and discourses, and whether your speeches proceed from true Zeal for God, or from your own prejudices and passions, and a desire to curry favor with him. ¶ [16] Think by your pretences of Piety to deceive him.

[17] Punish.

10 He will surely [17] reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.

11 Shall not his [18] excellency make you [19] afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

[18] *Ch.*31-23. His glorious Majesty, whereby he is exalted above Men and Angels, ¶ [19] *viz.* To deal unjustly, by accepting persons, or to speak rashly or falsely of his ways and counsels.

12 [20] Your remembrances *are* like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

[20] Whatsoever may seem to be memorable or considerable in you, is of no value, in comparison God's Excellency, *v.*11.

† Heb. *be silent from me.*

13 † Hold your peace, [21] let me alone that I may speak, and let [22] come on me what *will*.

[21] *Ch.*7.16. ¶ [22] *viz.* By way of punishment for my speaking.

[d] Chap.18.4.

14 [23] Wherefore * [24] do I take my flesh in my teeth, and [25] put my life in mine hand?

[23] For what extraordinary sin. Here he comes to set out the greatness of his grief, ¶ [24] *Eccl.*4.5. *Isa.*9.20. and 49.26. Am I forc'd by my sharp pains, even to tear my very flesh with my teeth. ¶ [25] *Judg.*12.3. 1 *Sam.*19.5. and 28.21. *Psal.*119.109. To go in continual danger of my life, by reason of my heavy afflictions.

† Heb. *prove, or, argue.*

15 [26] Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: [27] but I will † maintain mine own ways before him.

[26] *Psal.*23.4. *Prov.* 14.-32. *q. d.* Tho you go about to drive me to despair by reason of the great Judgments God has laid upon me; and tho he should multiply them till he make an end of me, yet I'll not cast off my confidence in him, *Rom.*8.38,39. ¶ [27] And yet on the other side I'll not cease to justifie the sincerity of my heart, and uprightness of my ways.

16 He also *shall be* my [28] salvation: [29] for an hypocrite shall not come before him.

[28] To preserve me in those miseries, or deliver me from 'em; or however, to save me eternally hereafter. ¶ [29] *q. d.* It appears that I am no hypocrite, because I dare appeal to him, and plead my Cause before his Judgment-seat, *Psal.*1.5. *Matth.*25.46.

Chap. 14.

17 [30] Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.

[30] *v.*6. *Isa.*55.3

18 Behold now, I have [31] ordered *my* cause; I know that I shall be [32] justified.

[31] Digested what I have to say for my self. ¶ [32] Acquitted from the Crime I am charged withal, *viz.* Hypocrisie, and declared a righteous person.

19 [33] Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for now if I [34] hold my tongue, I shall [35] give up the ghost.

[33] *Rom.*8.33. ¶ [34] Have not liberty to vindicate my self. ¶ [35] *Ch*7.11. and 32.20. *Jer.*20.9. *q. d.* I am so full, and my passion and impatience for a trial is so great, that if it have not vent, it will make an end of me.

20 Only do not two *things* unto me: then will I [36] not hide my self from thee.

[36] Come boldly into thy presence to plead for my self.

21 [37] Withdraw thine hand far from me: and [37] let not thy dread make me afraid.

[37] *Ch.*9.34. (See there.) and 33.7. Suspend my plagues for a while.

22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or [38] let me speak, and answer thou me.

[38] Suffer me to make what objections I can against thy dealings with me.

23 [39] How many *are* mine [40] iniquities and sins? [41] make me to know my transgression and my sin.

[39] *Psal.*19.12. ¶ [40] Those heinous sins which require so many and great punishments (as they make me believe.) Let me know 'em, or let my plagues be taken away. ¶ [41] Or if there be any one particular more heinous sin for which I am thus afflicted, shew it me.

[e] Deut.32.20. Psal.13.1.

24 * [42] Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and [e] * [43] holdest me for thine enemy?

[f] Deut.32.42, Ruth 1.21. Chap.16.9. & 19.11. & 33.10. Lam.2.5.

[42] *Isa.*8.17. *q. d.* What cause have I given thee to withdraw thy love and favor which sometimes I enjoyed? *ch.* 29.2,3. ¶ [43] *ch.* 16.9. and 19.11. and 33.10. *Lam.* 3.10. Dealst with me as if I were thy enemy.

[f] Isa. 42.3.

25 * [44] Wilt thou [45] break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?

[44] 1 *Sam.* 24.14. Canst thou find in thy heart to do it? ¶ [45] *Matth.*12.20.

26 [46] For thou writest bitter things against me, and [47] makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.

[46] *q. d.* Yet I am afraid thou wilt do so, because thou hast adjuged me to such sharp and severe afflictions. ¶ [47] Bringst to my remembrance (by these heavy afflictions) my youthful sins, (*ch.*20.11. *Psal.*25.7.) as if they were not pardoned, and that thou now punish me for 'em.

27 Thou [48] puttest my feet also in the stocks, and † lookest narrowly unto all my [49] paths; thou [50] settest a print upon the † heels of my feet.

† Heb. *observest*

† Heb. *roots.*

[48] *Ch.*33.11. Compassest me about with thy judgments, that I can't possibly escape. ¶ [49] To find matter therein to condemn me. ¶ [50] Followest me so close that thou treadst upon my heels, and leavst the print of thy footsteeps upon 'em.

28 And [51] he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a garment that is moth-eaten.

[51] This poor frail Carcase of mine.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Job intreateth God for favor, by the shortness of life, and certainty of death. 7 Though life once lost be irrecoverable, yet he waiteth for his change. 16 By sin the creature is subject to corruption.

MAn *that* [1] *is* born of a woman, *is* † of [2] few days, and [3] full of trouble.

2400.

† Heb. *short of days.*

[1] Has his Original from such a poor, weak, frail creature, (1 *Pet.*3.7.) from whence he derives infirmity, corruption, guilt, and the curse. ¶ [2] *Gen.*47.9. *Psal.*90.5,6,9. and 102.11. and 103.15. and 144.4. *Jam.*4.14. (and therefore needs no violent hand to cut him off.) ¶ [3] *ch.*7.1. *&c. Eccl.*2.23. (and therefore is the fitter object of pity.)

2 * He

Chap. 14.

2 * He cometh forth like a [4] flower, and [5] is cut down: he [6] fleeth alſo as a [7] ſhadow, and continueth not.

* Jam. 1.10,11. & 4.14.

[4] *Pſal.* 103.15. *Iſa.* 40.6. 1 *Pet.* 1.24. Makes a fair ſhow for a while. ¶ [5] Preſently tends towards death. ¶ [6] *ch.* 9.25. ¶ [7] *ch.* 8.9. See there.

3 And doſt thou [8] open thine eyes upon ſuch an one, and [9] bringeſt me into judgment with thee?

[8] *Ch.* 7.17,18. Obſerve all his ways to find ſome occaſion to puniſh him: this is below thee. ¶ [9] *Pſal.* 143.2. Dealſt with me in ſtrict juſtice.

† Heb. *who will give.*

4 † [10] Who can bring a clean *thing* out of [11] an unclean? not one.

[10] *Ch.* 25.4. *Matth.* 7.16–18. *q. d.* This is the common caſe of all, to be ſinful and corrupt: and I am no worſe in this reſpect than others; why then ſhould I be puniſht more than others? ¶ [11] *Gen.* 5.3. *Pſal.* 51.5. *Joh.* 3.6. *Rom.* 5.12. *Eph.* 2.3. One defil'd with Original ſin.

5 Seeing his days *are* [12] determined, the number of his months *are* [13] with thee, thou haſt appointed his bounds that he [14] cannot paſs.

[12] *Ch.* 7.1. *Pſal.* 89.46,47. ¶ [13] In thy decree ¶ [14] (Therefore let me alone, to enjoy ſome time of reſt and refreſhing here, *v.* 6.)

* Chap. 10.20. Pſal. 39.13. † Heb. *ceaſe.*

6 * [15] Turn from him that he may † [16] reſt, till he [17] ſhall accompliſh, as an [18] hireling, his day.

[15] *Ch.* 7.19. Meddle not with me. ¶ [16] *Iſa.* 57.2. *viz.* From his troubles. ¶ [17] Have finiſht his courſe. ¶ [18] *Ch.* 7.1,2.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will ſprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not ceaſe.

8 Though the root thereof [19] wax old in the earth, and the [20] ſtock thereof die in the ground:

[19] Begins to wither and decay. ¶ [20] The body of the tree lies like dead upon the top of the ground.

[21] Any moiſture that comes near it. † Heb. *is weakned*, or *cut off.*

9 *Yet* through the [21] ſcent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

10 But man dieth, and † [22] waſteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghoſt, and [23] where *is* he?

[22] Conſumes in the grave. ¶ [23] *Ch.* 7.7–10. See there *n.* 15.

11 *As* the [24] waters fail from the ſea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:

[24] Thoſe waters which overflowing the banks run upon the land.

* Iſa. 66.22. Acts 3.21. Rom. 8.20. 2 Pet. 3.7,10, 11. Rev. 20.11 & 21.1.

12 So man lieth [25] down, and [26] riſeth not * [27] till the heavens *be* [28] no more, they ſhall not awake, nor be raiſed out of their [29] ſleep.

[25] *Viz.* In the grave. ¶ [26] *Viz.* To live in the World as he did before, (and therefore let me enjoy a little eaſe and comfort while I am here, *v.* 6.) ¶ [27] *q. d.* Yet I don't deny the Reſurrection at the end of the World, when they ſhall awake, (theſe words are to be joyn'd to the following.) ¶ [28] *Viz.* As they are now, *Pſal.* 102.26. *Iſa.* 65.17. ¶ [29] *Ch.* 3.13. *Dan.* 12.2. From death to life.

13 O that thou wouldeſt [30] hide me in the grave, that thou wouldeſt [30] keep me ſecret, [31] until thy wrath be paſt, that thou wouldeſt appoint me [32] a ſet time, and [33] remember me:

[30] *Viz.* From thoſe ſore pains and miſeries which purſue me ſo cloſe. ¶ [31] Till the Reſurrection, when all theſe tokens of thy diſpleaſure ſhall be removed. ¶ [32] How long I ſhall lye in the grave. ¶ [33] To raiſe me up again at that time, (which I wiſh may come quickly.)

14 If a man die, [34] ſhall he live *again?* all the days of my [35] appointed time will I wait, till my [36] change come.

[34] *q. d.* What an admirable and glorious Work, and ſweet refreſhing conſideration is this of the Reſurrection, amidſt all our troubles here in this World! ¶ [35] For me to lye in the grave, *v.* 13. ¶ [36] 1 *Cor.* 15.42–44, 51–54. *Phil.* 3.21. *viz.* At the Reſurrection.

15 Thou ſhalt [37] call, and I [38] will anſwer thee: thou wilt [39] have a deſire to the [40] work of thine hands.

[37] Raiſe me out of the grave by the voice of Chriſt (*Joh.* 5.28,29.) or the Archangel, 1 *Theſ.* 4.16. ¶ [38] I ſhall be raiſed and come up ſuddenly; as a Servant at his Maſter's call. ¶ [39] Be willing to ſee me again after ſo long a time.

Chap. 15.

16 [41] For now * thou [42] numbreſt my ſteps, doſt thou not [43] watch over my ſin?

* Jer. 32.19.

[40] *Ch.* 10.3,8. ¶ [41] *q. d.* Tho it ſhall be ſo well with me then, yet now 'tis otherwiſe. Here begins another fit of Impatience. ¶ [42] *Ch.* 13.27. & 31.4. & 34.21. *Pſal.* 56.6. & 139.2–4. *Pſal.* 5.21. Keepſt an exact account of every ſin I commit, to puniſh me for it. ¶ [43] To take advantage againſt me to puniſh me for every one of 'em.

17 My tranſgreſſion * [44] *is* ſealed up in a bag, and thou ſeweſt up mine iniquity.

* Deut. 32.34. Hoſ. 13.12.

[44] Keepſt it faſt and ſafe that it may never be forgotten, nor go unpuniſht.

† Heb. *fadeth.*

18 And ſurely the mountain falling, † cometh to nought: and the rock is removed out of his place.

† Heb. *runneth.*

19 The waters wear the ſtones: thou † waſheſt away the things which grow *out* of the duſt of the earth, [45] and thou deſtroyeſt the hope of man.

[45] So thou depriveſt me of all hope of ever returning into this World again.

20 Thou [46] prevaileſt for ever againſt him, and he [47] paſſeth: thou changeſt his [48] countenance, and ſendeſt him away.

[46] Takſt away his life. ¶ [47] *Viz.* Out of this World, by death. ¶ [48] That lively look he had before, and makſt him pale, and gaſtly.

* Eccl. 9.5. Iſa. 63.16.

21 [49] His ſons come to honour, and * he [50] knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

[49] Yea by reaſon of his dolor, even while he is yet alive thou canſt make him to be as good as dead, and regardleſs of the concerns of others. ¶ [50] Being in a dying, languiſhing condition.

22 But his [51] fleſh upon him ſhall have pain, and his [51] ſoul within him ſhall mourn.

[51] He feels pain in his Body, and bitter grief in his Soul. (Seeing therefore the ſtate of man upon Earth is ſo vain and unhappy every way, Lord give me ſome comfort to ſweeten my life, or take away my life from me.)

CHAP. XV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in juſtifying himſelf.* 17 *He proveth by tradition the unquietneſs of wicked men.*

THen anſwered Eliphaz the Temanite, and ſaid, 2400.

2 [1] Should a wiſe man utter † vain knowledge, and [3] fill his belly with the eaſt-wind?

† Heb. *knowledge of wind.*

[1] Should one who counts himſelf ſo wiſe as thou doſt (*ch.* 13.2.) utter words that are really empty of any ſubſtantial Truth, tho they have a ſhew of knowledg and wiſdom. ¶ [3] Satisfie his own mind and conſcience with pernicious fancies.

3 Should he reaſon with [4] unprofitable talk? or with ſpeeches wherewith he can do no good?

[4] *Col.* 4.6. *Matth.* 12.36,37. Weak arguments, unable to prove any thing in queſtion.

† Heb. *makeſt void.* ‖ Or, *ſpeech.*

4 Yea, thou † caſteſt off [5] fear, and [6] reſtraineſt ‖ prayer before God.

[5] *Viz.* Of God; as appears by thy bold and preſumptuous ſpeeches to him, ¶ [6] Inſtead of humbling thy ſelf before God, and craving pardon, thou juſtifieſt thy ſelf, and condemneſt God.

† Heb. *teacheth.*

5 [7] For thy mouth † uttereth thine iniquity, and thou [8] chooſeſt the tongue of the crafty.

[7] *q. d.* And this is evident by thy words, which blazon abroad that wickedneſs that is in thy heart, *Matth.* 12.34. ¶ [8] Coverſt thy impious principles and opinions with fair pretences of piety and reſpect to God.

6 Thine own mouth [9] condemneth thee, and [10] not I: yea, thine own lips teſtifie againſt thee.

[9] *Matth.* 26.65. *Luke* 19.22. *viz.* Of impiety. ¶ [10] *Joh.* 5.45. Not only I.

* Pſal. 90.2. Prov. 8.25.

7 *Art* thou the [11] firſt man *that* was born? or waſt thou * made [11] before the hills?

[11] That thou thinkſt ſo highly of thy ſelf.

8 [12] Haſt

Chap. 15

8 [12] Haſt thou heard the ſecret of God? and doſt thou [13] reſtrain wiſdom to thy ſelf?

[12] *Jer.*23.18. *Rom.*11.33. Has God made thee of his Privy Council, and acquainted thee with all his ſecret counſels whereby he governs the World, that thou paſſeſt ſo bold a cenſure on all his deſigns and actions? ¶ [13] *Ch.*12.2.

9 What knoweſt thou that we know not? *what* underſtandeſt thou, which *is* not in us?

'Chap.32.6,7. 10 * With us *are* both the gray-headed, and very aged men, much elder then thy [14] father.

[14] (And therefore they ſhould know more than thou, by thy own argument.)

11 [15] *Are* the conſolations of God ſmall with thee? [16] Is there any ſecret thing with thee?

[15] Are the promiſes made by us in God's Name to thee, (*ch.*5.19. *&c.* & 11.13. *&c.*) ſuch deſpiſeable things as not worthy to be regarded in compariſon of thy own fancies? ¶ [16] 1 *Kings* 22.24. Doſt thou know any better way of comfort?

12 [17] Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thine eyes [18] wink at,

[17] Why doſt thou ſuffer thy ſelf to be tranſported by the pride and luſts of thy heart, to uſe ſuch unworthy and unbecoming expreſſions concerning God and his Providence? ¶ [18] By way of contempt and ſcorn at God and us.

13 That thou [19] turneſt thy ſpirit againſt God, and letteſt [20] ſuch words go out of thy mouth?

[19] Speakſt as bitterly againſt God, as if thy heart was utterly turn'd againſt him. ¶ [20] As thoſe *ch.*7.-20. & 9.30. & 13.26.

'2 Chro.6.36. 14* [21] What *is* man, that he ſhould be [22] clean? and *he which is* born of a woman, that he ſhould be [23] righteous?

[21] *Ch.*14.4. 1 *King.*8.46. *Pſal.*14.3. *Prov.*20.9. 1 *Joh.*1.8. ¶ [22] Innocent before God, (as thou maintainſt thy ſelf to be, *ch.*11.4.)

15 [23] Behold, he putteth no truſt in his [24] ſaints; yea, the [25] heavens are not [26] clean in his ſight.

[23] *Ch.*4.18. See there. ¶ [24] Angels, *Deut.*32.2. ¶ [25] The Stars: the furniture or inhabitants of the heavens. ¶ [26] *Ch.* 25.5. *viz.* Simply, perfectly and comparatively to God.

'Pſal.53.3. 'Chap.34.7. Prov.19.28. 16 * How much more abominable and [27] filthy *is* man, * which drinketh iniquity [28] like water?

[27] *Pſal.*14.3. ¶ [28] *Pſal.*14.4. Readily, greedily, delightfully, (but *Job* did not ſo, and therefore they ſhould not have applied it to him.)

17 I will [29] ſhew thee, hear me, and that *which* I have ſeen, I will declare,

[29] *Viz.* That wicked men are thus ſharply handled, *ch.*4.7. & 8.13.

'Chap.8.8. 18 Which wiſe men have told * from their fathers, and have not hid *it:*

19 [30] Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no ſtranger [31] paſſed among them.

[30] *q. d.* Theſe wiſe men and their fathers were perſons of great authority, power and wealth in the places of their abode. ¶ [31] *Joel* 3.-17. *viz.* In a hoſtile way.

20 [32] The wicked man travelleth with pain all *his* days, and [33] the number of years is hidden to the oppreſſour.

[32] *q. d.* O *Job*, thou feelſt that in thy ſelf which I have told thee before, and now tell thee again, that a wicked man is in continual diſtreſs and ſorrow. [33] He knows not how long he ſhall live, and enjoy his proſperous eſtate, and ſo is in continual fear of a change.

†Heb. *a ſound of fears.* 21 † [34] A dreadful ſound *is* in his ears; [35] in proſperity the deſtroyer ſhall come upon him.

[34] *Lev.*26.36. His fears make him perpetually thinking of dangers, as if the noiſe of 'em were always in his ears. [35] 1 *Theſ.*5.3.

22 [36] He believeth not that he ſhall return out of darkneſs, and he is [37] waited for of the ſword.

[36] 2 *Kings* 6.33. *Matth.*27.5. If he fall into trouble he deſpairs of deliverance. ¶ [37] Inſtead of being delivered from this, a further evil, even utter deſtruction is ready to ſeiſe him.

'Pſal.59.15. 'Chap.18.12. 23 He * [38] wandreth abroad for bread, *ſaying,* Where *is it?* he knoweth that * [39] the day of darkneſs is ready at his hand.

[38] *Pſal.*109.10. ¶ [39] Inevitable miſery is coming upon him.

Chap. 15.

24 [40] Trouble and anguiſh ſhall make him afraid; they ſhall prevail againſt him, as a king [41] ready to the battel.

[40] The troubles he feels ſhall make him fear that more and greater are coming on him. ¶ [41] Who with irreſiſtible power aſſaults his enemy.

25 For he [42] ſtretcheth out his hand againſt God, and ſtrengtheneth himſelf againſt the Almighty.

[42] Deſperately oppoſes God in all things.

26 [43] He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick boſſes of his bucklers:

[43] The wicked man is not afraid to ſin in the moſt preſumptuous manner, even under the plain tokens of God's powerful wrath.

27 Becauſe [44] he covereth his face with his fatneſs, and [45] maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.

[44] *Deut.*32.15. *Pſal.*7.10. & 78.31. *Jer.*46.21. He is grown rich, powerful and ſucceſful. ¶ [45] His only care is to pamper and pleaſe himſelf.

28 [46] And he dwelleth in deſolate cities, *and* in houſes which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

[46] Or, *Yet, q. d.* tho he liv'd a while in ſuch eaſe and plenty, yet it ſhall not always continue, for he is driven out of his own poſſeſſions, and forc't to fly unto deſolate places for ſafety and habitation.

29 He ſhall not [47] be rich, neither ſhall his ſubſtance continue, neither ſhall he [48] prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

[47] Not continue to be rich. ¶ [48] Not long continue in that compleat ſtate and glory which he has.

30 He ſhall [49] not depart out of darkneſs, [50] the flame ſhall dry up his branches, and * [51] by the breath of his mouth ſhall he go away. * Chap.49.

[49] Never get out of trouble. ¶ [50] The fire of God's wrath ſhall bring his flouriſhing eſtate to nothing. ¶ [51] 2 *Theſ.* 2.8. *Iſa.*11.4. By ſome judgment denounc'd by God againſt him in his anger, and ſent on him.

31 Let not [52] him that is deceived, truſt [53] in vanity: for [54] vanity ſhall be his recompence.

[52] Any wicked man that thinks it ſhall be well with him, (wherein he is commonly miſtaken.) ¶ [53] In the vain and deceitful things of this World, *Prov.*11.4. ¶ [54] He ſhall meet with nothing but diſappointment, diſſatisfaction and the loſs of all his imaginary felicity. He ſhall exchange one vanity for another: a pleaſing vanity for a vexatious one.

32 [55] It ſhall be ‖ accompliſhed [56] before his time, and his [57] branch ſhall not be green. ‖ Or, *cut off.*

[55] His own eyes ſhall ſee the vanity of his confidence. ¶ [56] *Ch.* 22.16. *Pſal.*55.-23. *Eccl.*7.17. ¶ [57] His life, or children or eſtate ſhall not continue to flouriſh.

33 [58] He ſhall ſhake off his unripe grape as the vine, and ſhall caſt off his flower as the olive.

[58] 1 *Kings* 21.21. His wealth and poſſeſſions ſhall be blaſted by the hand of God, and never come to maturity.

34 [59] For the [60] congregation of hypocrites *ſhall be* deſolate, and [61] fire ſhall conſume the tabernacles [62] of bribery.

[59] *q. d.* They ſhall be thus ſuddenly and utterly deſtroy'd, becauſe they are but hypocrites and guilty of bribery. ¶ [60] Their whole ſtock and family ſhall be utterly deſtroy'd. ¶ [61] Some eminent and terrible judgment of God. ¶ [62] Which they have built up by ſecret fraud and injuſtice.

35 [63] They conceive miſchief, and bring forth ‖ vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit. ‖ Or, *iniquity*

[63] *Pſal.*7.14. *Iſa.*59.-4. *Hoſ.*10.13. They plot miſchief in their minds againſt others, but in the iſſue it uſually brings miſchief upon themſelves.

Chap. 16.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Job reproveth his friends of unmercifulness. 7 He sheweth the pitifulness of his case. 17 He maintaineth his innocence.

2400. THen Job answered and said,
‖ Or, *troublesome.* 2 I have heard many such things: ‖ [1] miserable comforters *are* ye all.

[1] *Ch.*13.4. *Phil.* 1.16. *q. d.* You have done nothing but thunder out threatnings against me, to drive me to despair, instead of comforting me, as you pretend, *ch.*15.11.

† Heb. *words of wind.* 3 [2] Shall † vain words have an end, or what emboldeneth thee that thou [3] answerest?

[2] *q. d.* When wilt thou make an end of such idle, impertinent discourse? ¶ [3] *Viz.* So censoriously, scornfully and peremptorily.

4 I also could [4] speak as ye *do:* if your soul were [5] in my souls stead, I could heap up words against you, and [6] shake mine head at you.

[4] 1 *Pet.*3.9. ¶ [5] In distress, as I am. ¶ [6] 2 *Kings* 19.21. *Psal.*22.7. and 44.14. *Jer.*18.16. *Lam.*2.15. Despise and mock you.

5 *But* I would [7] strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should assuage *your grief.*

[7] *Ch.*4.4. *Psal.*27.14. *Isa.*35.3,4. 2 *Cor.*1.4. *Gal.*6.1. Minister comfort to you.

† Heb. *What goeth from me?* 6 Though I [8] speak, my grief is not assuaged: and *though* I forbear, † what am I eased?

[8] Complain of my troubles, or defend my innocency.

7 But now [9] he hath made me weary: thou hast [10] made desolate all my company.

[9] *Psal.*88.15. God has made my life wearisom to me with manifold afflictions. ¶ [10] Brought my whole family to ruin.

8 And thou hast [11] filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a [12] witness *against me:* and my leanness rising up in me, [12] beareth witness to my face.

[11] *Prov.*17.22. Made me lean, by my pains and sorrows. ¶ [12] *ch.*10.17. *Viz.* How exceeding grievous my miseries are.

* Chap. 10. 16,17. 9 * [13] He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he [14] gnasheth upon me with his teeth; * Chap.13.24. * mine enemy [15] sharpeneth his eyes upon me.

[13] *Psal.* 7.2. and 50.22. *Hos.* 5.14. *q. d.* My friends, tho' they pretend kindness, yet have dealt most unkindly with me. ¶ [14] Shews his spite at me, *Psal.* 37.12. *Lam.* 2.16. ¶ [15] Makes 'em to sparkle for anger.

10 [16] They have [17] gaped upon me with their mouth, they have [18] smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully, they have [19] gathered themselves together against me.

[16] My friends, the instruments of God's anger. ¶ [17] Either to devour me, (as *Psal.*22.13.) or to deride me, as *Psal.* 35.21. ¶ [18] 2 *Cor.*11.20, 21. 1 *Kings* 22.24. *Mich.* 5.1. *Lam.*3.30. Treated me with the greatest scorn and contempt imaginable. ¶ [19] *Psal.* 35.15. Combin'd to grieve me.

* Chap.1.15, 17. † Heb *shut me up.* 11 God * hath † [20] delivered me to the [21] ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the [21] wicked.

[20] *John* 19.11. ¶ [21] The Chaldeans and Sabeans, *ch.* 1.15,17.

12 I was [22] at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken *me* by my neck, and [23] shaken me to pieces, and [24] set me up for his mark.

[22] *Ch.* 12.5. In a happy condition, free from trouble. ¶ [23] Shattered all my happiness, never to be made whole again. ¶ [24] *ch.*7.30. Laid all sorts of Judgments upon me.

13 [25] His archers compass me round about, he [26] cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he [26] poureth out my gall upon the ground.

[25] His Plagues and Judgments. ¶ [26] Torments me with exquisite inward pains, and terrours of conscience.

14 He [27] breaketh me with breach upon breach, he [28] runneth upon me like a giant.

[27] Heaps plague upon plague upon me. ¶ [28] Assaults me with mighty power and fury.

15 I have [29] sewed sackcloth [30] upon my skin, and * [31] defiled my horn in the dust. Chap. 17. * Chap.30.19.

[29] Humbled my self deeply, 1 *Kings* 21.27. *Jon.* 3.5. ¶ [30] Next my body; as 2 *Kings* 6.30. ¶ [31] *Psal.* 7.5. Abased my self in the lowest degree, and laid aside whatsoever was excellent and eminent in me, *Psal.* 75.4,10. 1 *Sam.* 2.10.

16 My face is [32] foul with weeping, and on my eye-lids *is* the [33] shadow of death:

[32] *Lam.*2.11. ¶ [33] *Psal.*38.10. *Lam.*5.17. *i. e.* I look like a dying man.

17 Not for *any* [34] injustice in mine hands: also [35] my prayer *is* pure.

[34] Extraordinary sin I have been guilty of. ¶ [35] 1 *Tim.* 2.8. I have worship'd God aright, in the sincerity of my heart.

18 [36] O earth, [37] cover not thou my bloud, and * let my [38] cry have no place. * Chap.27.8. Psal.66.18,19.

[36] *Deut.*32.1. *Isa.*1.2. ¶ [37] *Gen.* 4.11. *Isa.* 26.21. *Ezek.* 34.7. If I have been guilty of bloodshed or any injury to men, conceal it not, but disclose it. ¶ [38] My prayer for mercy find no acceptance.

19 Also now, behold, [39] my witness *is* in heaven, and my record *is* † on high. † Heb. *in the high places.*

[39] *Rom.*1.9. See there. *Viz.* Of my sincerity and innocence.

20 My friends † [40] scorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God. † Heb. *are my scorners.*

[40] As an hypocrite: and therefore I appeal to God.

21 * O that one [41] might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his ‖ neighbour! * Chap.31.35. Eccl.6.10. Isa.45.9. Rom.9.20.

22 [42] When † a few years are come, then I shall go the way *whence* I shall [43] not return. [41] *ch.*9.32. & 13.3,22. ‖ Or, *friend.* † Heb. *in number.*

[42] *q. d.* My troubles will soon make an end of me, and therefore I wish that God would clear me quickly, or else it will be too late. ¶ [43] *ch.*7.9,10.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Job appealeth from men to God. 6 The unmerciful dealing of men with the afflicted, may astonish, but not discourage the righteous.

2400. MY ‖ breath [1] is corrupt, my days are extinct, the [2] graves *are ready* for me. ‖ Or, *spirit.*

[1] Stinks as in dying persons. ¶ [2] *Psal.*88.3,5. 2 *Tim.*4.6.

2 *Are there* not [3] mockers with me? and [4] doth not mine eye † continue in their provocation? † Heb. *lodge.*

[3] *Ch.*16.20. and 21.3. Who mock at my innocence, and deride me as a wicked man; (and therefore I must appeal to God.) ¶ [4] 1 *Sam.*1.7. My thoughts are continually poring upon their provocations.

3 [5] Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who *is* he *that* * [6] will strike hands with me? * Prov.6.1. & 17.18. & 22.26.

[5] Appoint some body like my self, who may plead with me in thy stead. ¶ [6] Dare contend with me.

4 [7] For thou hast [8] hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them.*

[7] *q. d.* I appeal to thee, because they are unfit to be my Judges. ¶ [8] *Matth.*11.25. and 13.11. Depriv'd these my friends of common reason, or else they would not argue as they do.

5 He that [9] speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his [10] children shall fail.

[9] Flatters wicked men because of their prosperity, as if God lov'd 'em. ¶ [10] 1 *Kings* 11.12. and 21.29.

6 [11] He hath made me also a [12] by-word of the people, and ‖ aforetime I was [13] as a tabret. ‖ Or, *before them.*

[11] 2 *Sam.*16.10. Here he falls upon his old Theme of aggravating his miseries. ¶ [12] *ch.*30.9. *Deut.* 28.37. *Psal.*44.13,14. and 31.11. ¶ [13] The People's delight and darling, and matter of their praise.

7 Mine eye also is [14] dim by reason of sorrow, and all my ‖ members *are* as a [15] shadow. ‖ Or, *clungs.*

[14] *Ch.*16.16. *Psal.*6.7. and 31.9. ¶ [15] Shrunk to nothing, and become a meer Anatomy, or Ghost.

8 Upright *men* shall be astonied [16] at this, and the [17] innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.

[16] At God's dealings thus with me. ¶ [17] They that are free from hypocrisie and reigning sin, will be induc'd hereby to set themselves more eagerly against all hypocritical persons.

9 The

Chap. 18.

9 The righteous alſo ſhall [18] hold on his way, and he that hath [19] clean hands ſhall † be [20] ſtronger and ſtronger.

† Heb. *add ſtrength.*

[18] *Viz.* Notwithſtanding this ſcandal of my ſufferings, and all other diſcouragements he may meet withal. ¶ [19] *Pſal.* 24. *Gen.* 20.-5. Is free from groſs open ſin. ¶ [20] 2 *Sam.* 3.-1. *Iſa.* 40.31. *Pſal.* 84.7. More confirm'd in piety.

10 But as for you all, do you [21] return, and come now: for [22] I cannot find *one* wiſe *man* among you.

[21] *Viz.* To a further arguing the point between us, and learn now of me. ¶ [22] 1 *Cor.* 6.5. You are all miſtaken, and ſhew your ſelves ignorant of the ways of God.

11 [23] My days are paſt, my purpoſes are broken off, *even* the † thoughts of my heart.

† Heb. *poſſeſſions.*

[23] *Ch.* 7.6. and 9.25. I find I am but a dying man, (whatever hopes you give me of recovering my former proſperity) and all my deſigns are at an end.

12 [24] They change the night into day: [25] the light *is* † ſhort, becauſe of darkneſs.

† Heb. *near.*

[24] My pains which lye upon me without intermiſſion keep me awake in the night, as if it were day, *ch.* 7. 3, 4, 13. ¶ [25] If I have any eaſe or comfort in the day it is ſoon gone, and I enjoy little benefit by it.

13 If I [26] wait, the grave *is* mine [27] houſe: I have [28] made my bed in the darkneſs.

[26] Hope for a better time, as you promiſe me, *ch.* 8.6. and 11.15–17. ¶ [27] Which I muſt look for, and nothing elſe. ¶ [28] *Iſa.* 57.2. Prepar'd for death.

† Heb. *cried, or called.*

14 [29] I have † ſaid to corruption, [30] Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my [31] mother, and my [31] ſiſter.

[29] I am ſure I ſhall ſhortly putrifie in the grave. ¶ [30] Thou ſhalt turn me into thy own likeneſs. ¶ [31] Akin to me, and continually with me.

15 And where *is* now [32] my hope? as for my [33] hope, who ſhall ſee it?

[32] My future proſperity, wherewith you ſeek to flatter and delude me. ¶ [33] The happineſs you'd have me expect.

16 [34] They ſhall go down to the bars of the pit, when *our* * reſt together *is* in the duſt.

* Chap. 3.17, 18, 19.

[34] My hopes (*v.* 15.) and thoughts of proſperity, (*v.* 11.) ſhall vaniſh away as things buried in the innermoſt parts of the grave, when both you and I and my hopes and all ſhall be lodg'd together in the grave.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Bildad reproveth Job of preſumption and impatience.* 5 *The calamities of the wicked.*

2400. THen anſwered Bildad the Shuhite, and ſaid,

2 How long *will it be ere* you [1] make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will ſpeak.

[1] Ceaſe thy vain cavilling and contradicting.

3 Wherefore are we counted [2] as beaſts, *and* reputed vile in your ſight?

[2] *ch.* 12.7. & 17.4,10.

4 [3] He teareth † himſelf in his anger: ſhall the earth be [4] forſaken for thee? and ſhall [5] the rock be removed out of his place?

† Heb. *his ſoul.*

[3] *Job* rages and torments himſelf through impatience, *ch.* 13.14. [4] ¶ *Viz.* Of God's Providence, ſo as to let all things fall out by chance to good and bad, and all to prevent thy complaints and clamour? ¶ [5] God's counſels and methods in governing the world.

5 [6] Yea the light of the wicked ſhall be put out, and the ſpark of his fire ſhall not ſhine.

[6] *q. d.* Nay, aſſure your ſelf that tho' the wicked may proſper for a while, yet it ſhall not long continue.

6 [7] The light ſhall be dark in his tabernacle, and [8] his ‖ candle ſhall be put out with him.

‖ Or, *lamp.*

[7] The honour of his houſe and family ſhall be turn'd into miſery. ¶ [8] *Prov.* 13.-9. His glory ſhall come to an end with himſelf.

7 [9] The ſteps of his ſtrength ſhall be ſtraitned, and his [10] own counſel ſhall caſt him down.

[9] His bold attempts, and reſolved endeavours ſhall meet with unremoveable difficulties, *Prov.* 4.12. ¶ [10] *ch.* 5.12,13. *Eſth.* 3.9.

* Chap. 22.10.

8 For * he is [11] caſt into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a [12] ſnare.

[11] *Prov.* 5.22. Brings himſelf into inextricable difficulties. ¶ [12] In perpetual danger.

9 The grin ſhall take *him* by the heel, *and* the [13] robber ſhall prevail againſt him. Chap. 18.

[13] *ch.* 5.5. † Heb. *hidden.*

10 [14] The ſnare *is* † laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

[14] He is always in danger of hidden miſchief, which he neither foreſees, nor fears.

11 [15] Terrours ſhall make him afraid on every ſide, and ſhall † [16] drive him to his feet.

† Heb. *ſcatter.*

[15] *Ch.* 6.4. and 15.21. *Jer.* 6.25. and 20.-3. and 46.-5. and 49.29. ¶ [16] Make him run from place to place for ſafety.

12 His ſtrength ſhall be [17] hunger-bitten, and [18] deſtruction *ſhall be* ready at his ſide.

[17] *Ch.* 15.23. 1 *Sam.* 2.5,36. Shall decay for want of food. ¶ [18] *Prov.* 1.27.

13 It ſhall devour the † [19] ſtrength of his ſkin: *even* the [20] firſt-born of death ſhall devour his ſtrength.

† Heb. *bars.*

[19] His fleſh and bones. ¶ [20] A moſt remarkable and terrible kind of death.

14 [21] His confidence ſhall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and [22] it ſhall bring him to the king of terrours.

[21] *Ch.* 8.14. and 11.20. *Pſal.* 112.10. *Prov.* 10. 28. Whatſoever about his houſe he truſted in in his proſperity. ¶ [22] The loſs of his confidence.

15 [23] It ſhall dwell in his tabernacle, becauſe *it is* [24] none of his: [25] brimſtone ſhall be ſcattered upon his habitation.

[23] Terrour and deſpair, or deſtruction, *v.* 12. ¶ [24] Being gotten unjuſtly. ¶ [25] *Gen.* 19.24. *Pſal.* 11.6. *Iſa.* 13.19. and 34.9. Some exemplary Judgment ſhall befall him.

16 * [26] His roots ſhall be dried up beneath, and above ſhall his [27] branch be cut off.

* Chap. 29.19. Iſa. 5.24. Amos 2.9. Mal. 4.1.

[26] Both himſelf and all his Poſterity. ¶ [27] Outward pomp.

17 [28] His remembrance ſhall periſh from the earth, and he ſhall have no name in the ſtreet.

[28] *Prov.* 10.-7. *Pſal.* 109.13.

18 † He ſhall be [29] driven [30] from light into darkneſs, and chaſed out of the world.

† Heb. *they ſhall drive him* [29] *Luke* 12.20. [30] From life to death.

19 He ſhall neither have [31] ſon nor nephew among his people, nor [32] any remaining in his dwellings.

[31] *Jer.* 22.30. *Iſa.* 14.22. ¶ [32] *Viz.* Of his family or kindred.

20 They that [33] come after *him* ſhall be aſtonied [34] at his day, as [35] they that ‖ went before † were affrighted.

‖ Or, *lived with him.* † Heb. *laid hold on horrour.*

[33] That hear by others the relation of his fearful fall. ¶ [34] *Pſal.* 37.13. and 137.7. *Ezek.* 21.25. *Obad.* 12. At the ſuddenneſs and dreadfulneſs of his deſtruction, falling out on a certain day. ¶ [35] Such as lived at the ſame time, and ſaw this terrible deſtruction.

21 Surely [36] ſuch *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that* [37] knoweth not God.

[36] Such dreadful deſtruction ſhall befall them. ¶ [37] *Exod.* 5.2. *Judg.* 2.10. 1 *Sam.* 2.12. *Pſal.* 79.6. 2 *Theſſ.* 1.8. *Tit.* 1.16. Does not acknowledge, ſerve nor fear God, (and none elſe: and therefore don't deceive thy ſelf, *Job*, ſince by thy preſent condition it's evident what thou haſt been; and therefore repent or expect ruin.)

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Job complaining of his friends cruelty, ſheweth there is miſery enough in him to feed their cruelty:* 21, 28 *He craveth pity:* 25 *He believeth the reſurrection.*

THen Job anſwered and ſaid,

2400.

2 [1] How long will ye [2] vex my ſoul, and break me in pieces with [3] words?

[1] *Ch.* 18.2. ¶ [2] 1 *Sam.* 1.6. *Pſal.* 42.10. 2 *Pet.* 2.8. ¶ [3] Weak arguments, but ſtrong reproaches.

3 Theſe * [4] ten times have ye reproched me: you are not aſhamed *that* you ‖ [5] make your ſelves ſtrange to me.

* Gen. 31.7. Lev. 26.26. ‖ Or, *harden your ſelves againſt me.*

[4] You have frequently diſgraced and ſpoken contemptibly of me. ¶ [5] Deal with me as if you had not known my former piety and integrity.

Chap. 19.

4 And be it indeed *that* I have [6] erred, mine errour remaineth with my self.

[6] Mistaken in what I have said, or been guilty of some sin of ignorance and infirmity, I've smarted sufficiently for it, and therefore deserve your pity.

5 If indeed ye will [7] magnifie *your selves* against me, [7] and plead against me my reproach:

[7] *Psal.*38.16. Insult over me for my error, and bring my misery as an argument to reproach me for a wicked man.

6 Know now that God hath [8] overthrown me, and hath [9] compassed me with his net.

[8] *Psal.*44.11. (And therefore you should not add to my affliction, but rather pity me.) ¶ [9] *Ch.*18.8,9.

‖ Or, *violence.*

7 Behold, I cry out of ‖ [10] wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no [11] judgment.

[10] *Jer.*20.8. *Hab.*1.2. That I am thus heavily afflicted by God and derided by men. ¶ [11] *Psal.*22.2. *Lam.*3.8. *Hab.*1.2. Passed for me all this while.

* Chap.3.23.

8 * He hath [12] fenced up my way that I [13] cannot pass, and he hath [14] set darkness in my paths.

[12] *Lam.*3.7. ¶ [13] Can find no way out of my troubles. ¶ [14] Perplex me that I can't tell what course to take.

9 He hath stript me of my [15] glory, and taken the [15] crown *from* my head.

[15] *Ch.*29.7,14,20. *Gen.*31.-1. *Psal.*49.16,17. *Isa.*61.-6. and 66.-11. *Hos.*9.11. All my comforts and ornaments.

10 He hath destroyed me [16] on every side, and I am [17] gone: and mine [18] hope hath he removed like a [19] tree.

[16] To all intents and purposes. ¶ [17] But a dead man in a manner. ¶ [18] *Viz.* Of any more comfort in this world ¶ [19] *Ch.*24.-20. Pluck'd up by the roots, *ch.*18.16.

11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him as *one of* his [20] enemies.

[20] *ch.*33.8,10. & 13.24. *Lam.*2.5.

12 His [21] troups come together, and * [22] raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.

* Chap.30.12.

[21] *Psal.*34.19. Multitudes of troubles. ¶ [22] Make batteries from whence to assault me.

13 He hath [23] put my brethren [23] far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.

[23] *Psal.*31.11. and 38.11. and 69.8. and 88.8,18. Alienated their hearts from me.

14 My kinsfolk have [24] failed, and my [25] familiar friends have forgotten me.

[24] Refus'd to do the offices of love and kindness to me. ¶ [25] *Prov.*18.24. *Mich.*7.5.

15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an aliant in their sight.

16 I called my servant, and he gave *me* no answer: I entreated him with my mouth.

17 [26] My breath is strange to my wife, though I entreated for the [27] childrens *sake* of † mine own body.

† Heb. *my belly.*

[26] *Ch.*17.1. My wife regards my complaints and cries no more than if she were a meer stranger to me. ¶ [27] Those pledges of mutual love and kindness.

‖ Or, *the wicked.*

18 Yea, ‖ [28] young children despised me; I [29] arose, and they spake against me.

[28] *Ch.*30.1. 2 *Kings* 2.23. ¶ [29] To go away from 'em, or reprove 'em.

† Heb. *the men of my secret.*

19 All † my [30] inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved, are turned against me.

[30] *Psal.*41.9. & 55.13,14,24.

20 [31] My bone cleaveth to my skin, ‖ [32] and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin [33] of my teeth.

‖ Or, *at.*

[31] *Psal.*102.-5. *Lam.* 4.8. I am worn to skin and bone. ¶ [32] As it was wont to cleave to my flesh, (which now is all gone.) ¶ [33] I have nothing left but the skin that covers the gums at the roots of my teeth.

[34] *Col.*3.12. *Heb.*13.3.

21 [34] Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends, for the hand of God hath touched me.

22 Why do ye persecute mê [35] as God, and are not satisfied with [36] my flesh?

[35] *Psal.*69.26. As if you were in his stead to do with me what you please. ¶ [36] My bodily pains, (but you wound my spirit also.)

Chap. 20.

23 † Oh that [37] my words were now written, oh that they were [38] printed in a book!

† Heb. *who will give, &c.*

[37] All my foregoing discourses to vindicate my integrity. ¶ [38] Written in a large and lasting hand, (as Laws and Records use to be) for the vindicating my sincerity to after-ages, and the encouragement of all sincere persons under afflictions.

24 That they were graven with an [39] iron pen and lead, in the rock for ever!

[39] *Jer.*17.1.

25 [40] For [41] I know *that* my redeemer liveth, and *that* he shall [42] stand at the latter *day* upon the earth.

¶ [40] *q. d.* I am willing to have my cause publish'd, and to submit it to any trial, because---- ¶ [41] *Rom.*8.38. I am assured (by faith) that Christ, who is of our kindred by his Incarnation, and redeems us by his Passion, is the ever living God, who will one day own me, and vindicate my cause. ¶ [42] *Dan.*12.1. Appear in glory to judge the world. (See on *John* 5.22.) at the day of the general Resurrection and Judgment: This glorious profession of his faith in the Messia and the Resurrection, did so refresh and cheer up his spirits, that he uses no such impatient expressions afterwards, as he did before.

26 ‖ And *though* [43] after my skin, *worms* destroy this *body*, yet [44] in my flesh shall [45] I see [46] God:

‖ Or, *after I shall awake, though this body be destroyed, yet out of my flesh shall I see God.*

[43] After they have devour'd my skin. ¶ [44] *Phil.*3.21. In the same body I now have, (only chang'd 1 *Cor.*15.42.&c.) ¶ [45] *Psal.*16.11. and 17.15. *Matth.*5.8. 1 *Cor.* 13.12. 1 *John* 3.2. ¶ [46] Christ in his humane Nature, who is God.

27 Whom I shall see [47] for my self and mine eyes shall behold, and [48] not † another; *though* my reins be consumed † within me.

† Heb. *a stranger.* † Heb. *in my bosom.*

¶ [47] For my own good, and to my singular comfort. ¶ [48] My own body shall be restor'd to me, and not another body bestow'd on me, tho' now my case seems desperate, because God is pleas'd thus extremely to afflict me both within and without.

28 [49] But ye should say, Why [50] persecute we him, ‖ seeing the [51] root of the matter is found in me?

‖ Or, *and what root of matter is found in me?*

[49] *q. d.* Seeing this is my case, and my faith and hope in God--- ¶ [50] *v.*22. *Gal.*4.29. Revile a godly man, so deeply afflicted by God already. ¶ [51] A Principle of true Piety (which you ought to cherish) tho' I have many failings.

29 [52] Be ye afraid of the sword: for [53] wrath *bringeth* the punishments of the sword, that ye may [54] know *there is* a judgment.

[52] *q. d.* Instead of threatning me, look to your selves, lest the Judgments of God seize upon you. ¶ [53] Your wrath against me will pull down God's wrath upon your selves if you persist in it. ¶ [54] Consider (so as to save your selves from it) that there is a day of reckoning a coming, (*Psal.*58.11.) when God will call you to account for all these carriages towards me, *Matth.*7.1. *Rom.*14.4. *James* 4.11. (And therefore don't flatter your selves with hopes of impunity.)

CHAP. XX.

Zophar sheweth the state and portion of the wicked.

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said, 2400.

2 [1] Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for *this* † I [2] make haste.

† Heb. *my haste is in.*

[1] *q. d.* Because of thy contumelious words and threatnings (which I have fully weighed) I have bethought my self what to answer. ¶ [2] *Gal.*4.18.

3 I have heard the [3] check of my reproch, and the [4] spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.

[3] 2 *Tim.* 4.3. Such reproofs as tend to my disgrace. ¶ [4] My soul, which enables me to understand what thou hast said.

4 Knowest thou *not* this of old, since man was placed upon earth,

5 * That the triumphing of the wicked *is* † short,

* Psal.37.35,36.

Chap. 20. †5 ſhort, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?

†Heb. *from near.*

5 *Dan.*4.31. *Act.*12.22,23. *Job* having convinc't 'em that wicked men do many times proſper in the world, they now maintain that it's but for a while.

6 Though his excellency [6] mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the †clouds:

†Heb. *cloud.*

6 *Gen.*11.4. *Iſa.*14.13,14. *Pſal.*37. 35,36. *Matth.* 11. 23. Be advanc'd to the higheſt pitch of outward proſperity and glory.

7 *Yet* he ſhall periſh for ever, like his own [7] dung: they which have ſeen him ſhall ſay, [8] Where *is* he?

7 *Pſ.*83.10.1 *King.*14.10.2 *Kings* 9.37. ¶ 8 *Iſa.*14.16,17.

8 [9] He ſhall flie away as a dream, and ſhall not be found: yea, he ſhall be chaſed away as a viſion of the night.

9 All his former honour and happineſs is but like the joy of a dream, *Pſal.*73.20. *Iſa.*29.7,8.

[10] *Ch.*7.8,10. See there.

9 * [10] The eye alſo *which* ſaw him, ſhall *ſee him* no more; neither ſhall his place any more behold him.

[*] Verſ.8. 18. Pſal.37. 36. & 103. 16.

10 ‖ His children ſhall ſeek to [11] pleaſe the poor, and [12] his hands * ſhall reſtore their goods.

‖Or, *the poor ſhall oppreſs his children.*

11 Pacifie and ſatisfie 'em for the wrong his father did 'em. ¶ 12 The hands of the wicked Oppreſſor.

[*] Verſ.18. [a] Pſal.25.7. [b] *Prov.*9.17.

11 His bones are full *of* * *the* [13] *ſin* of his youth, which ſhall [14] lie down with him in the duſt.

13 *Ch.*13.26. Thoſe pains and diſtempers, which are the fruit of his youthful ſins. ¶ 14 *Ezek.*24.13. Purſue him to the death.

[b] *Prov.*9.17.

12 Though wickedneſs be [15] ſweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;

13 *Though* he ſpare it, and forſake it not; but keep it ſtill † within his mouth:

†Heb. *in the midſt of his palate.*

14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is [16] turned, [17] *it is* the gall of aſps within him.

16 Become bitter and unwholſom. ¶ 17 It will be very painful and deſtructive to him at laſt.

15 He hath ſwallowed down riches, and he ſhall [18] vomit them up again: God ſhall [19] caſt them out of his belly.

18 *Prov.* 23. 8. *Matth.*27.3,4. Be forc't to reſtore 'em with great ſhame and torment, *v.*10. ¶ 19 So torment and fill him with trouble and anguiſh of mind, that he ſhall be ſick of 'em.

16 [20] He ſhall ſuck the poyſon of aſps: the vipers [21] tongue ſhall ſlay him.

20 *Prov.*23.32. That which he has been ſo eager in getting, ſhall prove but poyſon to kill him. ¶ 21 Where the poyſon lies.

[*] Pſal.36. 9. ‖Or, *ſtreaming brooks.*

17 He ſhall [22] not * ſee the rivers,‖ the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.

22 *Jer.* 17. 6. Not enjoy the leaſt comfort and content in all his plenty.

18 [23] That which he laboured for, ſhall he reſtore, and ſhall not [24] ſwallow *it* down: according to † *his* [25] ſubſtance *ſhall* the reſtitution *be*, and he ſhall not rejoyce *therein.*

†Heb. *the ſubſtance of his exchange.*

23 His own goods, which he got honeſtly, (as well as the goods of others.) ¶ 24 Be ſoon deprived of all. ¶ 25 To the utmoſt of his eſtate.

†Heb. *cruſhed.*

19 Becauſe he hath † oppreſſed *and* hath [26] forſaken the poor; *becauſe* he hath violently taken away an houſe which he builded not:

26 *Jam.*2.13. *Matth.*25.35,36. Refus'd to do him right.

[c] *Eccleſ.*3. 13, 14. †Heb. *know.*

20 * Surely he ſhall not † feel [27] quietneſs in his belly, he ſhall [28] not ſave of that which he deſired.

27 No peace nor ſatisfaction in his mind in all his gains. ¶ 28 *Luke* 12.20. Be deprived of all his deſirable things.

‖ Or, *be none left for his meat.*

21 There ſhall ‖ none of his meat be [29] left; therefore ſhall [30] no man look for his goods.

29 *Luke* 16.24. *Jer.* 17. 11. & 22.19. ¶ 30 He ſhall have no Goods left for any one to look after.

‖ Or, *troubleſom.*

22 [31] In the fulneſs of his ſufficiency he ſhall be in ſtraits: every hand of the ‖ wicked ſhall come upon him.

31 In the heighth of his proſperity and abundance, he ſhall be reduc'd to an indigent condition.

Chap. 21.

23 *When* he is [32] about to fill his belly, *God* ſhall caſt the [33] fury of his wrath upon him, and ſhall [34] rain *it* upon him while he is [35] eating.

32 Thinks to ſatisfie and content himſelf in the enjoyment of what he has gotten. ¶ 33 Some extraordinary judgment. ¶ 34 *Pſal.*11.6. *Gen.*19.24. ¶ 35 *ch.*1. 18,19. *Num.* 11.33. *Pſal.*78. 30,31.

[*] Iſa.24.18. Jer.48. 43. Am.5. 19.

24 * [36] He ſhall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the bow of ſteel ſhall ſtrike him through.

36 While he ſeeks to eſcape one danger, another ſhall overtake him, *Iſa.*24.18. *Jer.*48.44. *Am.*5. 19.

[*] Chap.16.13.

25 [37] It is drawn and cometh out of the body; yea, * the gliſtering ſword cometh out of his gall; [38] terrors *are* upon him.

37 *Deut.*32.41. He is mortally wounded by theſe judgments. ¶ 38 *ch.*18.11. Horrors of Conſcience; becauſe he can't live, and dare not die.

26 [39] All darkneſs *ſhall be* hid in his ſecret places: [40] a fire not blown ſhall conſume him; it ſhall go ill with [41] him that is left in his tabernacle.

39 All kind of grievous calamities ſhall ſeiſe upon him where-ever he thinks to hide himſelf. ¶ 40 Some heavy judgment that comes no man knows how. ¶ 41 His Poſterity or Family, who ſhall inherit his Curſe.

27 [42] The heaven ſhall reveal his iniquity: and [43] the earth ſhall riſe up againſt him.

42 God by ſome remarkable Judgment ſhall diſcover his notorious wickedneſs. ¶ 43 *Iſa.* 26. 21. All Creatures upon earth ſhall conſpire with God to deſtroy him.

28 [44] The increaſe of his houſe ſhall depart, *and his goods* ſhall flow away in the day [45] of his wrath.

44 His Eſtate got by the labor of his Family, ſhall be taken away by ſome accident or other, 2 *King.*20.17. ¶ 44 When God ſhall manifeſt his wrath againſt him, *v.* 23.

[46] *ch.*18. 21. & 27. 13. †Heb. *of his decree from God.*

29 [46] This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Job ſheweth that even in the judgment of man, he hath reaſon to be grieved. 7 Sometimes the wicked do ſo proſper, that they deſpiſe God: 16 Sometimes their deſtruction is manifeſt. 26 The happy and unhappy are alike in death.

2400.

BUt Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 Hear diligently my ſpeech, and [1] let this be your conſolations.

1 Let your patient hearing of me be inſtead of thoſe comforts you pretend to give me.

3 Suffer me that I may ſpeak, and after that I have ſpoken, [2] mock on.

2 *Ch.*16.10. & 17.2. *viz.* If thou ſhalt then find cauſe, and think fit ſo to do.

4 As for me, *is* my complaint [3] to man? [3] and if *it were ſo*, why ſhould not my ſpirit be † troubled?

3 2 *King.*6. 26,27. *q. d.* I find it's in vain to complain to you, (and therefore I'll turn my complaint to God; *)* for if I were to be tried by you, I ſhould then have cauſe of trouble.

†Heb. *ſhortned*

5 †[4] Mark me, and [4] be aſtoniſhed, and * [5] lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.

†Heb. *look unto me.*

4 Conſider my former upright life, and preſent miſerable ſtate, and you can't but be aſtoniſh'd at the myſterious courſe of Divine Providence, that ſuch vile Wretches ſhould live in ſuch heighth of proſperity, and that I ſhould be ſo ſorely plagued as I have been. ¶ 5 *Judg.* 18. 19. See there. You'l ſee ſo much cauſe of pity and ſilence, that you'l be aſhamed to ſpeak any more ſo harſhly againſt me.

[*] Chap.29.9. & 40.4. Pſal.39.9.

6 Even when I [6] remember, I am afraid, and [7] trembling taketh hold on my fleſh.

6 *Viz.* What I have felt my ſelf, and obſerved concerning others, *v.*7. *&c.* ¶ 7 *Pſal.*119.120. *Hab.*3. 16. *viz.* At theſe unaccountable ways of God's proceedings.

[*] Pſal.17. 10. & 73.3, 12. Jer.12.1. Hab.1.16.

7 * [8] Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

8 *Ch.*

*

Chap. 21.

[8] *Ch.*12.6. See there. *q. d.* The contrary to what thou saist, (*ch.*20.5.) is evident; for we see daily examples of wicked men's living a great while, even till they come to old Age, and that in great prosperity.

8 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes.

† Heb. *peace.*
[9] *Psal.*73.5.

9 Their houses *are* † safe from fear, neither *is* the [9] rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull gendreth and faileth not, their cow calveth and casteth not her calf.

11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoyce at the sound of the organ.

* Chap.36.11.
‖ Or, *mirth.*

13 They * spend their days in ‖ [10] wealth, and [11] in a moment go down to the grave.

[10] In the enjoyment of the good things of this life ¶ [11] *Matth.*24.39. *Luke* 12.19. Die very easily, without any sense of pain, *Psal.*73.4.

14 [12] Therefore they say unto God, [13] Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

[12] Their prosperity produces impiety. ¶ [13] *ch.* 22.17. *Luke* 19.14.

15 [14] What *is* the almighty, that we should serve him? and [15] what profit should we have if we pray unto him?

[14] *Exod.*5.2. We see no such extraordinary excellency in him to deserve such respect and observance. ¶ [15] *ch.*35.3. *Mal.*3.14.

* Chap.22.18.

16 [16] Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: * the [17] counsel of the wicked is far from me.

[16] *q. d.* Tho they thus condemn God as if they had no need of him, yet it's not in their own power to establish themselves in their flourishing condition. ¶ [17] *Psal.* 1. 1. *Gen.*49.6. *Prov.*1.10. *q. d.* and therefore whatever you think, I abhor such thoughts and courses.

‖ Or, *lamp.*

17 [18] How oft is the ‖ [19] candle of the wicked put out? and *how oft* cometh their destruction upon them? *God* [20] distributeth sorrows in his anger.

[18] *Ch.*18.5,6,12. *q. d.* Tho, 'tis true, wicked men sometimes flourish all their days (*v.* 7--13.) yet I acknowledge that frequently 'tis otherwise. ¶ [19] *ch.*18.6. Whatsoever affords any comfort to 'em. ¶ [20] *Luke* 12.46. Punishes 'em according to their desert.

18 They are as [21] stubble before the wind, and as [21] chaff that that the storm † carrieth away.

† Heb. *stealeth*
[21] *Psal.* 1. 4. *Isa.* 17. 13. and 29. 5. *Hos.* 13. 3.

‖ That is, *the punishment of his iniquity.*
* Exod.20.5.

19 God layeth up ‖ his [22] iniquity * for his children: he [23] rewardeth him, and he shall [24] know *it*,

[22] The punishment of it. ¶ [23] Punishes him in punishing his Children. ¶ [23] Live to see their destruction.

20 [25] His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall [26] drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

[25] He shall sensibly feel himself sinking and perishing. ¶ [26] *Psal.*75.8. *Jer.*25.15. *Rev.*14.10.

21 For [27] what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him, when the number of his months is [28] cut off in the midst?

[27] *q. d.* And tho his Family should flourish when he is gon, yet that will be nothing to him, since he is cut off in his prime. ¶ [28] *Isa.*38.12. *Psal.*55.25.

22 Shall *any* teach God [29] knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are [30] high.

[29] *Isa.*40.13, and 45.9. *Rom.*11.34. 1 *Cor.*2. 16. *viz.* How to govern the World, and when to prosper, or when to punish ungodly men. ¶ [30] *ch.*34.17--19. *Gen.*18.25. *Eccl.*5.8.

† Heb. *in his very perfection* Or, *in the strength of his perfection.*

23 [31] One dieth † in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.

[31] Any one, or other, whither good or bad: *q. d.* God dispenses these outward things indifferently to all alike, whether good or bad, *Eccl.*9.2.

‖ Or, *milk-pails*

24 His ‖ breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow.

25 And [31] another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.

26 They shall lie down [32] alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them. Chap. 22.

[32] So that none can tell who is good, or who is bad, by any of these events.

27 Behold, I know your [33] thoughts, and the [33] devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me.

[33] What you think and will say in your own defence.

28 For ye say, [34] Where *is* the house of the prince? and where *are* † the dwelling-places of the wicked?

† Heb. *the tent of the tabernacles.*

[34] *q. d.* It's apparent that great judgments, even in this life, do sooner or later befall all wicked men, tho never so great.

29 [35] Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their [36] tokens?

[35] Here *Job* replies to their question in the former verse, *q. d.* Every traveller and passenger could inform you that wicked men flourish many times, and live and die in peace. ¶ [36] Those remarks they have set upon, and observations they have made, about these things.

30 That the wicked is [37] reserved to the day of destruction; they shall be brought forth to the day of † wrath.

† Heb. *wrath.*

[37] *Prov.*16.-4. 2 *Pet.*2.9. Preserved from common calamities here, to be punish'd in the other world.

31 [38] Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him *what* he hath done?

[38] *Gal.*2.11. *John* 14.4. None dare tell him of his faults to his Face, his power is so great, nor punish him for his wicked actions.

32 Yet shall he be [39] brought to the † grave, and shall † remain in the tomb.

† Heb. *graves.*
† Heb. *watch in the heap.*

[39] *Viz.* In an honourable manner: The pomp of his death shall be suitable to the glory of his life; and so wicked men may have a kind of happiness in death too, as well as in life.

33 [40] The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and [41] every man shall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.

[40] He sleeps as quietly in his Grave as the best of men do, *ch.*3.17,18. & 24.24. ¶ [41] All men, whether good or bad, by little and little, follow him to the grave, as if drawn by him, or his example.

34 How then comfort ye me [42] in vain, [43] seeing in your answers there remaineth † falshood?

† Heb. *transgression.*

[42] With vain hopes of recovering my former prosperity, if I repent. ¶ [43] *Viz.* Since it appears by common experience, that good men are often in great trouble, while bad thrive and prosper in the world.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Eliphaz sheweth that mans goodness profiteth not God. 5 He excuseth Job of divers sins. 21 He exhorteth him to repentance, with promises of mercy.

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said, 2400.

2 [1] Can a man be profitable unto God, ‖ as he that is [2] wise may be profitable unto [3] himself?

‖ Or, *if he may be profitable, doth his good success depend therein?*

[1] *Ch.*35. 7. *Psal.*16.2. *Luke* 17.10. *q. d.* Suppose thou art as righteous and upright as thou pretendest, yet God is not obliged to thee for 't; and therefore may without injury afflict thee. ¶ [2] Godly. ¶ [3] *Prov.*9.12. *Deut.*10. 13.

3 *Is it* any [4] pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him*, [5] that thou makest thy ways perfect?

[4] 1 *Sam.*15.22. Any Addition of joy, and comfort to him, without which he could not be happy. ¶ [5] That thy life is free from blemish, (as thou pretendest, but falsely.)

4 Will he [6] reprove thee for fear of thee? will he [7] enter with thee into judgment?

[6] Punish thee, (*Psal.*39.11.) lest thou shouldst grow too powerful for him? No; but as thy goodness cannot profit him, so neither can thy wickedness hurt him. ¶ [7] Condemn thee for fear of thee?

5 *Is* not thy [8] wickedness great? and thine iniquities † infinite?

[8] (And therefore thou needst not wonder at thy sufferings,

Chap. 22.

ings. ¶ † Without end, *q. d.* Thou wouldst have made no end of sinning, if God had not thus punish'd thee.

*Ex.22.26,27. Deut.24. 10. &c.

6 For thou hast * taken a [9] pledge from thy brother [10] for nought, and [11] stripped † the naked of their clothing.

†Heb. *the clothes of the naked.*

[9] *Ezek.* 18. 16. *Exod.* 22. 26. ¶ [10] Without just cause. ¶ [11] *ch.*31.19. Strip 'em and made 'em naked.

7 Thou hast [12] not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast [12] with-holden bread from the hungry.

[12] *Prov.* 3.27. and 25.21. *Jam.* 2. 15,16. *Isa.* 58. 7.

†Heb. *man of arm.* †Heb *eminent, or accepted for countenance.*

8 But *as for* the † mighty man, he [13] had the earth, and the †† [13] honourable man dwelt in it.

[13] Enjoyed his possessions quietly, and thou durst not meddle with him, but hast been overkind to such.

9 Thou hast sent widows away [14] empty, and [15] the arms of the fatherless have been broken.

[14] Spoil'd 'em of their goods. ¶ [15] *ch.*31. 21. Thou hast deprived them of all theis supports and comforts.

*Chap.18.8,9, 10. and 19.6.

10 Therefore * [16] snares *are* round about thee, and sudden [17] fear troubleth thee;

[16] Dangers. ¶ [17] 1 *Sam.* 28. 20. *viz.* Of some terrible judgments.

11 Or [18] darkness *that* thou canst not see, and abundance of [19] waters cover thee.

[18] Trouble, *Isa.*8.22. ¶ [19] *Psal.*36.2.and 18.16.and 69.1. *Isa.*43.2. Troubles.

†Heb. *head.*

12 *Is* not God in the [20] height of heaven? and behold the † height of the stars, how high they [21] are.

[20] *Psal.* 115. 3. ¶ [21] Yet God is higher.

‖ Or, *what.*

13 And thou [22] sayest, ‖ How doth God [23] know? can he judge through the dark cloud?

[22] Seemest to infer from thence. ¶ [23] *Psal.*73.11. & 10. 11. and 94. 7. *Zeph.*1.-12. *viz.* What is done here on earth.

14 [24] Thick clouds *are* a covering to him that he seeth not, and he [25] walketh in the circuit of heaven.

[24] *Psal.*139.12. ¶ [25] Concerns himself only with the affairs and pleasures there.

15 Hast thou marked the [26] old way which wicked men have trodden?

[26] The wicked lives of men living in ancient times before the Flood.

*Chap.15.32. Psal.55. 23. & 102. 24. Eccl. 7. 17.

16 Which * were cut down [27] out of time, †[28] whose foundation was overflown with a flood.

† Heb. *a flood was poured upon their foundation.*

[27] Unseasonably before their time, (according to the course of nature) was come; (and therefore tho God be in Heaven, yet he both sees and punishes men for their sins.) ¶ [28] The earth upon which they stood, and all their wealth which they rested upon.

[29] *ch.*21. 14, 15. See there.

17 Which said unto God, [29] Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do ‖ for them?

‖ Or, *to them.*

18 Yet he [30] filled their houses with good *things:* but the [31] counsel of the wicked is far from me.

[30] *Act.*14.17. *Psal.*17.14. ¶ [31] *ch.*21. 16. See there.

19 The righteous see [32] *it*, and are [33] glad: and the innocent [34] laugh them to scorn.

[32] The destruction of such wicked men. ¶ [33] *Psal.* 58. 10. & 107. 42. *Rev.* 19.1-3. Because thereby the honour, Justice, and Holiness of God are vindicated. ¶ [34] Deride their folly for taking such courses which issue in destruction.

‖ Or, *estate.* ‖ Or, *their excellency.*

20 Whereas [35] our ‖ substance is not cut down, but ‖ the remnant of [36] them the fire consumeth.

[35] The Estates of us who are godly, and such others, 2 *Pet.*2.7. ¶ [36] Such wicked men that are like the men of the old world.

‖ That is, *God.*

21 [37] Acquaint [38] now thy self with ‖ him, and [39] be at peace: thereby [40] good shall come unto thee.

[37] *q. d.* Tho hithertho thou hast been a Stranger to God in a manner, yet labor to get some true knowledg of him, and to walk accordingly. ¶ [38] Now that thou heares what mischief has befaln ungodly men for want of acquaintance with him. ¶ [39] Make thy peace with him, by true repentance, *Matth.*5.25. ¶ [40] *Matth.* 6. 33. 1 *Tim.* 4. 8. All manner of good.

22 [41] Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in [42] thine heart.

Chap. 23.

[41] *q. d.* And in order to this acquaintance be willing to learn such revelations of his Will, as he is pleased to make. ¶ [42] *Psal.*119.11. *Prov.*4.21. *Matth.*13.19. *Luke* 2.19.51.

23 * If thou [43] return to the Almighty, thou shalt be [44] built up; thou shalt put away [45] iniquity far from thy tabernacle.

[43] *Ch.*8.5,6.and 11.13.*viz.*By true Repentance. ¶ [44] *Psal.* 28.-5. Advanc'd to thy former prosperity again. ¶ [45] That punishment thy sins have brought upon thee.

24 Then shalt thou * lay up gold ‖ as [46] dust, and the *gold* of [47] Ophir as the stones of the brooks.

* 1 Chr. 1.15. ‖ Or, *on the dust.*

[46] 2 *Chron.*1.15. ¶ [47] 1 *King.*9.27,28. & 10.11. & 22. 48.

25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy ‖ [48] defence, and thou shalt have † plenty of silver.

[48] To secure thy wealth. ‖ Or, *gold.* † Heb. *silver of strength.*

26 For [49] then shalt thou have thy [50] delight in the Almighty, and * shalt [51] lift up thy face unto God.

* Chap.11. 15

[49] When thou hast reformed thy ways, *v.* 23. ¶ [50] *ch.* 27. 10. *Psal.*37.4.See there. Inward content and satisfaction in the enjoyment of his love and favor. ¶ [51] *ch.* 11. 15. 1 *John* 3.21. *viz.* With confidence and comfort.

27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall [52] hear thee, and thou shalt [53] pay thy vows.

[52] *Isa.*58.9 ¶ [53] *Psal.* 66. 13, 14. Obtain those blessings for which thou didst make vows to God, and so be oblig'd to pay 'em.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the [54] light shall shine upon thy ways.

[54] Direction, success and comfort shall attend all thy proceedings.

29 [55] When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up: and he shall [56] save the † humble person.

† Heb. *him that hath low eyes.*

[55] When others are destroyed, thou shalt be confident it shall fare otherwise with thee, and all godly persons. ¶ [56] *Jam.*4.6. 1 *Pet.*5.-5. Deliver 'em out of their misery, and make 'em flourish.

‖ Or, *The innocent shall deliver the island.*

30 ‖ He shall [57] deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the [58] pureness of thine hands.

[57] *Viz.* Upon thy request, *ch.*42. 8. *Jer.* 5. 1. *Gen.* 18. 32. *Exod.*32.11,14. ¶ [58] By thy prayers proceeding from a pure heart and conscience, attended with a holy life, 1 *Tim.*2.8.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Job longeth to appear before God, 6 in confidence of his mercy. 8 God who is invisible, observeth our ways. 11 Jobs innocency. 13 Gods decree is immutable.

THen Job answered and said, 2400.

2 [1] Even to day *is* my complaint bitter: [2] my † stroke is heavier then my groning.

† Heb. *hand.*

[1] *q. d.* Notwithstanding all your promises and pretended consolations, yet I have as much cause to complain bitterly, even till this present moment, as ever I had. ¶ [2] My sufferings exceed my complaints and expressions.

3 [3] O that I knew where I might find him! *that* I might come *even* to [4] his seat!

[3] *Ch.*9. 35. and 16. 21. and 17. 3. [4] ¶ His Judgment-seat, to plead my cause before him, (not upon terms of strict Justice, but of grace and mercy.)

4 I would [5] order *my* cause before him, and [5] fill my mouth with [5] arguments.

[5] *Ch.*13.3,18. Orderly declare the things which concern and prove the right of my cause, and produce arguments to maintain my innocency, (and consequently that I am hardly dealt withal.)

5 I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.

6 * Will he [6] plead against me with *his* great power? [7] No, but he would [8] put *strength* in me.

* Isa.27. 4,8.

[6] Op-

Chap. 24.

[6] Oppreſs me with his Sovereign and abſolute Power? ¶ [7] *Ch.*13.21. *Iſa.*57.16. ¶ [8] Enable me to plead my cauſe, and would paſs ſentence according to that Clemency he uſes towards his Children.

7 [9] There the [10] righteous might diſpute with him; ſo ſhould I be delivered for ever [11] from my judge.

[9] *Heb.*10.22. At the Throne of grace, *Heb.*4.16. ¶ [10] Such as I am. ¶ [11] From his condemning ſentence, (being acquitted by him.)

* Chap.9.11. 8 * Behold, I go forward, but [12] he *is* not *there*; and backward, but I [13] cannot perceive him:

[12] *Act*.17.27. He'l not appear to me there, that I might reaſon my caſe with him. ¶ [13] 1 *Tim.*6.16.

[14] More evidently. [15] *Pſal.* 44.24. 9 On the left hand where he doth [14] work, but I cannot behold *him:* he [15] hideth himſelf on the right hand, that I cannot ſee *him.*

† Heb. that is *with me.* * Pſal.17.3. 10 But he knoweth the [16] way † that I take; *when* * he hath [17] tried me, I ſhall come forth [18] as gold.

[16] What the courſe of my life has been. ¶ [17] *Viz.* In a judicial way, and heard what I can ſay for my ſelf. ¶ [18] *Pſal.* 66.10. Free, tho not from all ſin, yet from ſuch groſs ſins as my friends charge me withal.

11 My foot hath [19] held his ſteps, his way have I kept, and [20] not declined.

[19] *Eph.*5.1. Reſolv'd to continue in 'em. ¶ [20] *Pſal.*18.21. & 44.17,18. Rev.2.10.

† Heb. *hid*, or, *laid up.* ‖ Or, *appointed portion.* 12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips, I have † [21] eſteemed the words of his mouth, more then my ‖ neceſſary *food.*

[21] *Ch.* 22.22. *Pſal.* 119.11,72. *Joh.* 4.32. More earneſtly deſir'd, more diligently ſought, more heartily delighted in, more highly priz'd, more carefully ſtor'd up in my heart.

13 [22] But he *is* in one *mind*, and [23] who can turn him? and *what* his ſoul deſireth, even *that* he [24] doeth.

[22] *q.d.* Notwithſtanding all theſe evidences of my ſincere Piety, and all my Prayers to him, yet he continues ſtill the ſame reſolution and method of afflicting me. ¶ [23] *ch.*9.12, 13. & 11.10. *Rom.*9.19. ¶ [24] *Pſal.*115.-3.

14 For he performeth [25] *the thing that is* appointed for me: and [26] many ſuch things *are* with him.

[25] 1 *Theſ.*3.3. All thoſe Plagues he has determin'd to lay on me. ¶ [26] There are many examples of God's proceedings with men in a way of abſolute Sovereignty; and his Counſels and Providences, tho always juſt, yet are often ſecret, and we can't diſcern the reaſonableneſs and equity of 'em.

15 [27] Therefore am I troubled at [28] his preſence: when I [29] conſider, I am afraid of him.

[27] In conſideration of his glorious Majeſty, and Sovereign and irreſiſtible Power. ¶ [28] The tokens of his anger. ¶ [29] *Viz.* All his hard dealings with me.

* Pſal.22.14. 16 For God * maketh my heart [30] ſoft, and the Almighty troubleth me:

[30] 1 *Sam.* 28.20. Unable to bear more, being weakned with fear and aſtoniſhment.

17 Becauſe I was not cut off before [31] the darkneſs, *neither* hath he covered the darkneſs from my face.

[31] Theſe afflictions came upon me, *Iſa.* 57.1.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Wickedneſs goeth often unpuniſhed.* 17 *There is a ſecret judgment for the wicked.*

2400. * Acts 1.7. [1] WHy, [2] ſeeing * times are not hidden from the Almighty, [3] do they that know him, not ſee his days?

[1] *q. d.* If it be ſo as you ſay, that God always puniſhes the wicked, in this World. ¶ [2] *Pſal.* 31.15. Seeing God knows the exact time of every man's continuance in this World, and departure out of it, ſo that they can't ſteal out of it without his privity, and ſo eſcape his juſtice. ¶ [3] *Pſal.* 36.10. How comes it to paſs that they who are beſt acquainted with his proceedings, (asbeing the moſt diligent obſerve vers of 'em, *Amos* 3.7. *Pſal.*107.42,43.) can't always diſcern the time when (*Iſa.*2.12.) and manner how he executes vengeance upon ungodly men in this World? (which yet they would certainly do, if it were ſo: and therefore your Poſition is not true.)

Chap. 24.

2 *Some* [4] remove the land-marks; they violently take away flocks, and ‖ feed *thereof.*

[4] *Deut.*19.14. & 27.17. *Prov.*22.28. & 23.10. *Hoſ.*5.10.

‖ Or, *feed them.*

3 They drive away the [5] aſs of the fatherleſs, they * take the widows ox for a pledge.

[5] 1 *Sam.*12.3. * Chap. 22.6. Deut.24.6,10, 12,17.

4 [6] They turn the needy out of the way: the poor of the earth [7] hide themſelves together.

[6] They make the needy forſake the common road, for fear of meeting with 'em. ¶ [7] *Prov.* 28.28. & 30.14. As afraid to appear in their preſence.

5 Behold, *as* wild aſſes in the deſert, go they forth to their [8] work, riſing [9] betimes for a prey: [10] the wilderneſs *yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.

[8] *Viz.* Of oppreſſion. ¶ [9] *Prov.* 4. 16. ¶ [10] By their rapine and violence they maintain themſelves and their families, even in the moſt deſert places.

† Heb. mingled corn, or dregs. † Heb. the wicked gather the vintage. 6 [11] They reap *every one* his † corn in the field: and † they gather the vintage of [12] the wicked.

[11] Theſe oppreſſors reap other folks corn, which they claim as their own. ¶ [12] Such as are as bad as themſelves, (and ſo God puniſhes one wicked man by another.)

[13] *ch.*22.6. See there. 7 They cauſe the [13] naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the ſhowers of the mountains, and * [14] embrace the rock for want of a ſhelter.

* Lam. 4.5.

[14] Are glad to run into caves, and lye upon ſtones.

9 They [15] pluck the fatherleſs from the breaſt, and take a pledge of the poor.

[15] That the mother, being a ſlave, may go to her work.

10 They cauſe *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the ſheaf *from* the hungry.

11 [16] *Which* make oyl within their walls, *and* tread *their* wine-preſſes, and [17] ſuffer thirſt.

[16] Theſe Oppreſſors make the poor labouring man to toil hard for 'em, and yet abridge him of his wages, and ſuffer him not ſo much as to taſte of his own labors, (which yet was allowed to Beaſts, *Deut.* 25.4.) ¶ [17] Not being permitted to drink a little of the wine which they make.

12 [18] Men grone from out of the city, and the ſoul of the [19] wounded crieth out: yet God [20] layeth not folly *to them.*

[18] Such of the Citizens as are oppreſſed by 'em. ¶ [19] Whom they have mortally wounded. ¶ [20] *Pſal.* 50.21. *Eccl.* 8.11. *Mal.*2.17. Puniſhes 'em not for their wickedneſs.

13 They are of thoſe that [21] rebel againſt the light, they [22] know not the ways thereof, [23] nor abide in the paths thereof.

[21] Sin impudently in the face of the Sun, and againſt the light of Nature, Conſcience, and divine Revelation. ¶ [22] Approve not, delight not in, nor will walk in thoſe ways to which by this light they are directed. ¶ [23] If they ſtumble on a good action they quickly give it over, and are not conſtant in it.

* Pſal.10.8. 14 * The murderer riſing [24] with the light, killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is [25] as a thief.

[24] *Mic.*2.1. Aſſoon as ever the light peeps. ¶ [25] Plaies the very thief indeed.

[26] *Prov.*7.9. * Pſal.10.11. † Heb. *ſetteth his face in ſecret.* * Joh.24.15. 15 The eye alſo of the adulterer waiteth for the [26] twilight, * ſaying, No eye ſhall ſee me: and † diſguiſeth *his* face.

16 In the dark they dig through houſes, *which* they had marked for themſelves in the daytime: * [27] they know not the light.

[27] Theſe thieves and robbers love not, but abhor, the light, *v.* 17.

[28] Terrible and hateful. See on *ch.*3.5. 17 For the morning *is* to them even as the [28] ſhadow of death: if *one* know *them*, *they are* *in* the terrours of the ſhadow of death.

18 [29] He *is* ſwift as the waters, [30] their portion is curſed in the earth: [31] he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

[29] He

Chap. 25.

[29] He quickly passes away with all his glory. ¶ [30] His Habitation and Estate which he left behind him. ¶ [31] He shall no more see or enjoy his vineyards, or other pleasant places or things.

†Hebr. violently take.

19 Drought and heat † consume the snow-waters: [32] *so doth* the grave *those which* have sinned.

[32] *Psal.*58.8. & 68.2. So notorious sinners, though they live and flourish for a season, yet at last shall meet with a sad, and oftentimes with a violent and sudden death.

20 [33] The womb shall forget him, the worm shall feed sweetly on him, he shall be no more [34] remembred, and [35] wickedness shall be broken as a tree.

[33] His mother shall be asham'd to own her relation to him. ¶ [34] *viz.* With honor, (but only with infamy, *Prov.*10.7.) ¶ [35] The wicked oppressor shall be utterly and irrecoverably destroy'd, as a tree pull'd up by the roots which will never grow again.

21 He evil entreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and [36] doeth not good to the widow.

[36] Affords her no help, advice, or comfort in her distress.

22 He [37] draweth also the mighty with his power: [38] he riseth up, ‖ and no *man* is sure of life.

‖ Or, *he trusteth not his own life.*

[37] Forces him to comply with him. ¶ [38] When he sets himself against any man and resolves to destroy him.

23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in safety, [39] whereon he resteth; yet [40] his eyes *are* upon their ways.

[39] Or, *and he rests secure.* ¶ [40] *Psal.*11.4. God sees all his wickedness, and will in due time call him to account for it.

†Hebr. are not. †Heb. closed up.

24 They are exalted [41] for a little while, but † are gone and brought [42] low, [43] they are † taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

[41] *Psal.* 37.2. & 39. 5. Only for that small time they live upon earth, (and therefore this is no reproach to God's Providence, who has time enough to reckon with 'em hereafter.) ¶ [42] Into the grave. ¶ [43] They can no more prevent the stroke of death, than the meanest.

25 And [44] if *it be* not so now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

[44] If this be not a Truth that I have maintain'd, *viz.* that God many times prospers the wicked and afflicts the righteous, let any one confute me if he can, and shew the invalidity of my arguments.

CHAP. XXV.

Bildad sheweth that man cannot be justified before God.

2400. THen answered Bildad the Shuhite and said,

2 [1] Dominion and [2] fear *are* with him, [3] he maketh peace in his high places.

[1] *Matth.*28.18. The supreme Authority over all things in Heaven and Earth. ¶ [2] *Jer.*10.7. *Rev.*6.16. Glorious Majesty, which may strike fear into others, belong to God; (how dar'st thou then undertake to plead with him?) ¶ [3] *Col.*1.20. He keeps and rules all Persons and things in Heaven, (Angels and Stars) in peace, and in that order he has establisht among 'em, (and therefore its a great folly and impudence to quarrel at his dealings with thee.)

3 Is there any number of his [4] armies? and [5] upon whom doth not his light arise?

[4] *Gen.*2.1. (And therefore it's in vain for thee to think of contending with him.) ¶ [5] *Matth.* 5.45. *Joh.*1.4. *Jam.* 1.17. He bestows all sorts of benefits upon men, (and therefore may take 'em away when he pleases.)

*Psal.130.3. & 143. 2.

4* [6] How then can any man be [7] justified with God? or how can he [8] be clean *that is* born of a woman?

[6] Since he is so great and good. ¶ [7] Acquitted in judgment and pronounc'd innocent before God's Tribunal. ¶ [8] *Ch.*14.4. & 15. 14, &c. Ever think or hope to be pronounc'd innocent.

5 Behold, even to the moon, and it [9] shineth not; yea the stars are [10] not pure in his sight.

[9] *Viz.* In comparison of him. ¶ [10] *Ch.* 4.17,18. Free from blemishes and spots, (so he can discover those corruptions in us which we see not in our selves; and therefore this should make thee tremble to appear before his Tribunal.)

Chap. 26.

6 [11] How much less man *that is* *a worm: and the son of man *which is* a worm?

* Psal. 22.6.

[11] *Ch.*4.19. *Viz.* Are they pure in God's sight; but much more defil'd, (and therefore he can find enough in thee to deserve these afflictions.)

CHAP. XXVI.

Job reproving the uncharitable spirit of Bildad, 5 acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite and unsearchable.

BUt Job answered and said,

2400.

2 [1] How hast thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* savest thou the [2] arm *that hath* no strength?

[1] *q. d.* Thou hast fairly supported and comforted me indeed in this my distress; hast thou not? ¶ [2] Me who am unable to defend my self.

3 [3] How hast thou counselled *him that hath* no wisdom? and [4] *how* hast thou plentifully declared the thing, as it is?

[3] *q.d.* Sure thou tak'st me for a fool, and treat'st me accordingly, in this counsel thou hast given me. ¶ [4] *Act.* 20. 20. Thou hast not truly represented my condition.

4 [5] To whom hast thou uttered words? and [6] whose spirit came from thee?

[5] *Ch.* 12.3,4. *q.d.* If thou speak'st to me, and think'st to instruct me, I know these things as well as thy self. ¶ [6] Thou hast not at all reviv'd or refresh'd my spirit by this that thou hast spoken.

5 [7] Dead *things* are formed [8] from under the waters, ‖ and the [9] inhabitants thereof.

‖ Or, *with.*

[7] Minerals in the Earth, and Pearl, Coral and such things in the Sea. ¶ [8] Either in the Earth at the bottom of the Waters; or in the lowest part of the Waters. ¶ [9] Fishes also are formed there.

6 [10] Hell *is* naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.

[10] *Prov.* 15.11. *Psal.* 139.8. *Heb.* 4.13. God knows the whole state of the dead; all the Receptacles and graces of their Bodies, whether consum'd of the Earth or devoured by living creatures; and also the place and state of the damned.

7 [11] He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* [12] hangeth the earth upon nothing.

[11] He spreads the whole Cope of Heaven (that part which was visible to him being put for the whole) over the Region of the Air. ¶ [12] *Psal.*24.2. & 104.5. Upholds the Earth by his Almighty power without any visible foundation: but hanging like a Ball in the midst of the Heavens.

8 He [13] bindeth up the waters in [14] his thick clouds, and the cloud is not rent under them.

[13] *Prov.*30.4. Keeps the waters from breaking through the clouds all at once, to overwhelm the Earth. ¶ [14] Wherewith he covers himself, (*Psal.*18.11. & 97.2.) and whereon he rides in State and Majesty, *Deut.*33.26. *Isa.*19.1.

9 He [15] holdeth back the face of *his* throne, *and* spreadeth his cloud upon it.

[15] Keeps the highest Heavens (which is his Throne, *Isa.* 66.1.) from our view, that its lustre and glory should not reach us, and so dazzle our sight.

10 He hath [16] compassed the waters with bounds, † [17] until the day and night come to an end.

† Heb. *until the end of light with darkness.*

[16] *Ch.*38.8--11. *Psal.*33.7. & 104.9. *Prov.*8.29. *Jer.* 5.22. ¶ [17] As long as the World shall last.

11 [18] The pillars of heaven tremble, and are astonished at his [19] reproof.

[18] 2 *Sam.* 22.8. *q. d.* When God shews himself angry in sending Thunder, Tempests, and Earthquakes, the very Heavens seem to tremble, and the whole Universe to be moved. ¶ [19] *Psal.*104.7. Any tokens of his displeasure.

12 * He [20] divideth the sea with his power, and by his [21] understanding he smiteth through † the proud.

* Isa. 51.15.

† Heb. *pride.*

[20] *Jer.*31.35. Brings a storm upon the Sea, whereby it seems to be divided, and to lie in ridges, the top of one

Chap. 27.

wave being far from another. ¶ [21] Wise conduct of Affairs he lays the storm, and makes the proud Sea (which in a Tempest swells as if it would over-run all the world) quiet, like a man mortally wounded.

* Psal. 33.6.

13 * By his [22] spirit he hath [23] garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed the [24] crooked serpent.

[22] *Gen.* 1. 2. *Psal.* 104. 30. ¶ [23] Beautified and adorn'd with Stars. ¶ [24] The several Constellations of Heaven.

14 Lo, [25] these *are* parts of his ways, but how little a portion is [26] heard of him? but the thunder [27] of his power who can understand?

[25] These are parcels of God's glorious works whereby he makes himself known to us. ¶ [26] By what I have said, or can be spoken by man. ¶ [27] Which is the product of his Almighty power; who can give any satisfactory account of it?

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Job protesteth his sincerity.* 8 *The hypocrite is without hope.* 11 *The blessings which the wicked have, are turned into curses.*

2400.

† Heb. *added to take up.*

MOreover, Job † [1] continued his parable, and said,

[1] *Job* waiting a while to see who would reply, and they all continuing silent he resumes his former discourse, and more freely and boldly than afore maintains his own integrity, in a grave and weighty, but withal, dark and difficult discourse, *Numb.* 23. 7. and 24. 3, 15. *Psal.* 49. 4. and 74. 2. *Prov.* 26. 7.

* Chap. 34. 5.

† Heb. *made my soul bitter.* Ruth 1. 20. 2 Kings 4. 27.

2 [2] *As* God liveth, * *who* hath [3] taken away my judgment, and the Almighty, *who* hath † vexed my soul;

[2] 1 *Sam.* 25. 34. See there. ¶ [3] *Isa.* 40. 27. Not given me opportunity to clear my self.

‖ That is, *the breath which God gave him.*

3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and ‖ the spirit of God *is* in my nostrils;

[4] The breath which God breathed into me.

4 My lips shall not speak [5] wickedness, nor my tongue utter [5] deceit.

[5] *Zeph.* 3. 13. Any untruth to vindicate my self where I am guilty, or to condemn my self where I am innocent.

* Chap. 2. 9.

5 God forbid that I should justifie * [6] you: till I die * I will not [7] remove my integrity from me.

[6] Your opinion and censure of me. ¶ [7] 2 *Cor.* 1. 12. Deny that I am sincere, and confess my self an hypocrite.

† Heb *from my days.*

6 [8] My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: [9] my heart shall not reproch *me* † so long as I live.

[8] *Ch.* 2. 3. I'll maintain and defend my sincerity, that I am a righteous person. ¶ [9] *Acts* 24. 16. My Conscience shall not fly in my face for betraying my own innocency.

7 [10] Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me, as the unrighteous.

[10] 1 *Sam.* 25. 26. 2 *Sam.* 18. 32. *Dan.* 4. 19. *q. d.* I can wish no greater mischief to my worst enemy, than to be wicked; (and therefore I don't approve of it, whatever you think of me.)

8 [11] For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath [12] gained, when God [13] taketh away his soul?

[11] *q. d.* And hereby it appears that I am no hypocrite, because I have hope in death; which seldom any hypocrite has, *ch.* 13. 15. &c. ¶ [12] Grown never so rich, and prosper'd never so much. ¶ [13] *Matth.* 16. 26. *Luke* 12. 20.

* Chap. 35. 12.

9 * [14] Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

[14] *Psal.* 18. 41. and 109. 7. *Prov.* 1. 28. and 28. 9. *Isa.* 1. 15. *Ezek.* 8. 18. *Mich.* 3. 4. *John* 9. 31. *James* 4. 3.

10 [15] Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he [16] always call upon God?

[15] *Psal* 37. 4. See there. Can he find comfort in God when the world affords none? (which I now do.) ¶ [16] In time of prosperity, as well as adversity, *Psal.* 78. 34. There must first be a delight in God, before there will be any continuance in duty.

‖ Or, *being in the hand,* &c.

11 [17] I will teach you ‖ by the hand of God: [18] *that* which *is* with the Almighty, will I not conceal.

[17] I'll inform you by God's Assistance and Inspiration, (as *Isa.* 8. 11.) what are the usual dispensations of his Providence both towards the righteous, and the wicked. ¶ [18] What course he uses to take, either for the prospering or punishing both of good and bad.

Chap. 28.

12 Behold, [19] all ye your selves have seen *it*, [20] why then are ye thus altogether vain?

[19] You can't but have observ'd in your own experience, that God dispenses these outward things indifferently. ¶ [20] Why do you so falsly conclude, against your own knowledge and experience, that God always punishes the wicked and prospers the godly; and thereupon condemn me for an Hypocrite?

13 [21] This *is* the portion of a wicked man [22] with God, and the heritage of oppressours, *which* they shall receive of the Almighty.

[21] *Ch.* 20. 29. See there. *Viz.* To be rejected by God at last (*v.* 8, 9.) tho' they may prosper all their life long. ¶ [22] Which he shall have from God.

14 If his children be multiplyed, *it is* [23] for the sword: and his offspring shall [24] not be satisfied with bread.

[23] *Hos.* 9. 13. *Esth.* 9. 10. *Deut.* 28. 41. ¶ [24] Be starv'd for want of food.

15 Those that [25] remain of him shall be buried in death: and his widows shall [26] not weep.

[25] Having scap'd the sword and famine, (*v.* 14.) yet shall be hurried to the grave, and buried obscurely without any pomp or solemnity. ¶ [26] *Psal.* 78. 64. *Jer.* 22. 18.

[27] Choice of Apparel. [28] *Prov.* 31. 22. & 28. 8. *Eccl.* 2. 26.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare [27] raiments as the clay;

17 He may prepare *it*, but the [28] just shall put *it* on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

18 He buildeth his house [29] as a moth, and [30] as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.

[29] *Ch.* 8. 14. *Psal.* 58. 7. *&c.* Which shall suddenly be destroy'd. ¶ [30] *Isa.* 1. 8. *Lam.* 2. 6. Like a Shepherd's Cabbin, which is soon unmade and remov'd.

19 The rich man shall [31] lie down, but he shall [32] not be gathered: [33] he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.

[31] Dye as others do. ¶ [32] *Numb.* 20. 26. 2 *Kings* 22. 20. *Jer.* 8. 2. Not have the honour of a Burial. ¶ [33] In the twinkling of an eye he is taken away, *Psal.* 58. 9.

* Chap. 18.

20 * Terrours take hold on him [34] as waters, [35] a tempest stealeth him away [36] in the night.

[34] In great abundance, (as *Amos* 5. 24.) ¶ [35] Some surprising calamity. ¶ [36] *Luke* 12. 20. *Exod.* 12. 29. 2 *Kings* 19. 35. *Dan.* 5. 30. When he little dreamt of it.

[37] Some violent Infliction. *Heb.* 13. 15.

21 [37] The east-wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.

† Heb *casting his wand at.*

22 For *God* shall [38] cast upon him, and not spare: † he would [39] fain flee out of his hand.

[38] *Viz.* His darts and plagues one after another. ¶ [39] *Exod.* 14. 25. *Judg.* 4. 17. *Amos* 2. 14.

23 *Men* shall [40] clap their hands at him, and shall [41] hiss him out of his place.

[40] *Lam.* 2. 15. *Ezek.* 25. 6. For joy that they are deliver'd from his oppressions. ¶ [41] 1 *Kings* 9. 8. *Lam.* 2. 15. *Mich.* 6. 16.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *There is a knowledge of natural things.* 12 *But wisdom is an excellent gift of God.*

2400.

‖ Or, *a mine.*

[1] SUrely, there is ‖ a vein for the silver, and a place for gold *where* they fine *it*.

[1] *q. d.* Man's wit can find a way to bring hidden things out of the earth, and then to make 'em fit for use, (*Exod.* 36. 1.) but can't find out the reason of God's providential dispensations.

‖ Or, *dust.*

2 Iron is taken out of the ‖ earth, and brass *is* molten *out of* the stone.

3 [2] He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out [3] all perfection: [4] the stones of darkness and [4] the shadow of death.

[2] He suffers these metals to continue no longer in darkness, but brings 'em out to the light. ¶ [3] All those rich and excellent metals that lye hid in the bowels of the earth. ¶ [4] He searches out also precious stones which lye low in the earth, where persons are many times choak'd with damps, and expos'd to manifold dangers of death.

4 [5] The

Chap. 28.

4 [5] The flood breaketh out [6] from the inhabitant; *even the waters* [7] forgotten of the foot: they are [8] dried up, they are [8] gone away from men.

[5] Waters flow in upon 'em, as they dig in the Mines. ¶ [6] Or, *So that there is no abiding*; *i. e.* so that the workmen are forc'd to leave their work. ¶ [7] Which never any one did pass over, (as they do rivers above ground.) ¶ [8] By the art and labour of the Miners.

5 [9] *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread: and [10] under it is turned up as it were fire.

[9] *q.d.* Man by his skill and pains makes the surface of the earth fruitful for the production of Corn, and other necessaries to sustain his life, *Isa.* 28. 28. ¶ [10] And then underneath they find coles and other fuel, *Ezek* 28.-14.

6 [11] The stones of it *are* the place of [12] sapphires: and it hath ‖ dust of gold.

‖ Or, *gold ore.*

[11] In stony pits, or places under ground, they find Sapphires and other precious Stones. ¶ [12] *v.* 16. *Exod.* 24. 10. and 28.18. *Cant.*5. 14.

7 [13] *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vultures eye hath not seen.

[13] *q. d.* Art and skil lead men to those hidden places under ground, which the most quick sighted bird or beast never could discover, or come at.

8 The lions whelps have not troden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.

9 [14] He putteth forth his hand upon the ‖ rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

‖ Or, *flint.*

[14] *q.d.* The Miner is fain to cut his way through rocks, and to dig to the bottom of mountains to come at those precious metals.

10 [15] He cutteth out rivers among the rocks, and [16] his eye seeth every precious thing.

[15] He makes soughts, or passages through the rocks for those waters that break in upon the Miners, *v.*4. ¶ [16] *Prov.* 24.4. He discovers all rare Minerals, and precious Metals and Stones.

11 He [17] bindeth the floods from † overflowing, and *the thing that is* hid, bringeth he forth to light.

† Heb. *weeping.*

[17] Stops their course from breaking into his Mines, and turns 'em another way.

12 * [18] But where shall [19] wisdom be found? and where *is* the place of [19] understanding?

* Eccl. 7.24.

[18] *q. d.* True; Man's wisdom has found out these hidden things forementiond; but yet there's one thing too hard for him. ¶ [19] *v.* 20. The knowledge of the true reason of God's various dealings with the children of men: this is far above man's reach, *Rom.* 11.33.

13 Man knoweth not the [20] price thereof; neither is it [21] found in the land of the living.

[20] Or, *order*; *i. e.* God has so dispos'd it, that no man knows the order and method of his proceedings. ¶ [21] *v.*21. No man on earth can attain to it.

14 * The depth saith, [22] It *is* not in me: and the sea saith, *It is* not with me.

* Verf. 22. [22] I can't resolve you herein.

15 † It * cannot be gotten for [23] gold, neither shall silver be weighed *for* the price thereof.

[23] *Prov.* 8.11. 19. & 16. 16.

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.

17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *shall not be for* ‖ jewels of fine gold.

† Heb. *fine gold shall not be given for it.*

18 No mention shall be made of ‖ coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom *is* above rubies

* Prov. 3.13, 14.

‖ Or, *vessels.*

19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

‖ Or, *Ramoth.*

20 * Whence then cometh wisdom? and where *is* the place of understanding?

* Verf. 12.

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the ‖ air.

‖ Or, *heaven.*

22 * [24] Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

* Verf. 14.

[24] *q. d.* There are manifold discoveries of God's wise disposal of things, even in the grave, and among the damned; which yet they can't give a reason of.

23 [25] God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

[25] God only perfectly knows the reasons of his various proceedings with men; and therefore you ought not to take upon you to interpret so peremptorily the meaning of his Providences, and to condemn me for a wicked man thereupon: since God may afflict me for extraordinary reasons known only to himself.

Chap. 29.

24 For [26] he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* seeth under the whole heaven.

[26] *Prov.* 15.3. *Zech.*4.-10. He orders and disposes all things at his pleasure.

25 * [27] To make the weight for the winds, and he weigheth the waters by measure.

* Psal. 135.7

[27] He disposes of the winds, both for degree, time, place, and the like, as he pleases, *ch.*37.12,13.

26 When he made a decree for the [28] rain, and a [29] way for the lightning [30] of the thunder:

[28] *Amos* 4.7. *Jer.*5.24. When, where, and how it should fall. ¶ [29] A certain course appointed by God, when, where, how long, and how terribly it should lighten. ¶ [30] Which breaking out of the Clouds with violence, causes Thunder

27 Then did he [31] see it, and ‖ declare it, he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.

‖ Or, *number.*

[31] Understands the reasons of all these things, (which you cant' do; much less of his dealings with men.)

28 [32] And unto man [33] he said, [34] Behold, [35] the fear of the Lord, [36] that *is* wisdom, and to [37] depart from evil *is* understanding.

[32] Or, *But*; *q. d.* Tho' the knowledge of the Mysteries of Providence, and the Reasons of his Dispensations in the World he has reserved to himself, yet there's another sort of knowledge which is attainable. ¶ [33] He has many ways discover'd this to be his pleasure, and made it known unto men as their Duty, Concern, and Interest to seek after. ¶ [34] When God preach'd this Doctrin, he did, as it were, sound a Trumpet before it, and called Mankind to see as well as to hear this Truth. ¶ [35] *Psal.* 111.10. *Prov.* 1.7. and 9.10. *Eccl.* 12.13. To get the heart possest with a principle of true Piety, whereby a man may be enabled to worship and serve God aright, and perform all other Duties incumbent on him. ¶ [36] *Deut.*4.6. That is the chief point of wisdom that God requires of man, and that whereby alone he can attain unto eternal happiness, and wherewithal he must be content, and not to dive into God's secrets, *Deut.*29.29. ¶ [37] *Psal.* 34.14. and 37.27. *Isa.*1.16. 3 *John.*11.

CHAP. XXIX.

Job bemoaneth himself of his former prosperity and honour.

MOreover, Job † [1] continued his parable, and said, 2400.

† Heb. *added to take up.*

2 Oh that I were * as *in* months past, as *in* the days *when* God [2] preserved me:

[1] See on *ch.*27. 1.

[2] *Viz.* From those miseries that I now feel. Here he sets out his former prosperity, to excuse his impatience.

* See Ch. 7.3.

3 When his ‖ [3] candle shined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* [4] darkness:

‖ Or, *lamp*, Psal 18.28.

[3] His favour and blessing directed and prosper'd me in all my Affairs. ¶ [4] *Psal.* 23.4. Dangers, difficulties and calamities which befel others.

4 As I was in the days of my youth, when the [5] secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle:

[5] *Psal.*25.14. His secret Blessing.

5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me:

6 When * I [6] washed my steps with butter, and * the rock poured † me out rivers of oyl:

* See Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 24. Chap. 20.17. * Psal. 81.16.

[6] *Gen.*49.11. Abounded in all sorts of choicest Blessings.

† Heb. *with me.*

7 When I went out to the [7] gate, through the city, *when* I prepared my seat in the [8] street!

[7] The place of Judicature. ¶ [8] The place of Concourse.

8 The young men saw me, and [9] hid themselves: and the aged [10] arose, *and* stood up.

[9] Out of reverence to me. ¶ [10] *Lev.* 19.32.

9 The princes refrained talking, and [11] laid *their* hand on their mouth.

[11] *Ch.*21.5. See on *Judg.*18.19.

10 † The nobles held their peace, and their tongue [12] cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

† Heb. *The voice of the nobles was hid.*

[12] *Psal.* 137.6. *Ezek.*3.26.

11 When the ear [13] heard *me*, then it [14] blessed me;

Chap. 29.

me; and when the eye saw [15] *me*, it gave witness [16] to me.

[13] *Viz.* Give Sentence. ¶ [14] *Prov.* 29.2. Pronounc'd me to be a man blessed of God, with eminent gifts and graces; and heartily pray'd for God's blessing upon me. ¶ [15] My just proceedings, *v.*12. ¶ [16] *Mark* 7.37. To my pious, just and blameless conversation.

* Prov. 21.13. & 24.11. [17] *Psal.* 72.12.

12 Because * I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and *him that had* [17] none to help him.

13 [18] The blessing of him that was ready to [19] perish, came upon me: and I caused the widows heart to sing [20] for joy.

[18] 2 *Tim.* 1.16. ¶ [19] *Viz.* Through false accusations, whereby his Estate, or Life was in danger. ¶ [20] *Viz.* For her great and unexpected deliverance.

14 [21] I put on righteousness, and it [22] cloathed me: [23] my judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.

[21] *Isa.* 59.17. *Eph.* 6.14. 1 *Thess.* 5.8. I used just and upright dealing in all my Sentences. ¶ [22] *Psal.* 132.9. ¶ [23] The Sentence that I gave was a great honour to me.

15 [24] I was eyes to the blind, and [25] feet *was* I to the lame.

[24] *Numb.* 10.-31. I instructed, directed and assisted such as knew not how to manage their own Affairs. ¶ [25] Ready to help him who was unable to help himself.

16 I *was* a father to the poor: and the cause *which* [26] I knew not, [27] I searched out.

[26] Was difficult to be understood. ¶ [27] *Deut.* 13. 14. *Prov.* 25.2. and 29.7.

† Heb. *jaw-teeth*, or *grinders*. † Heb. *cast*.

17 And I [28] brake the † jaws of the wicked, and † [29] pluckt the spoil out of his teeth.

[28] *Psal.* 3.7. and 58.6. Destroy'd his power to oppress. ¶ [29] 1 *Sam.* 17.35. *Amos* 3.12. Made him restore those things he had wrongfully taken.

18 Then [30] I said, I shall die [31] in my nest, and I shall multiply *my* days [32] as the sand.

[30] *Psal.* 30.6. I was sometimes fully perswaded that my condition would not alter. ¶ [31] In peace, through old age, free from those evils that befal many others. ¶ [32] *Gen.* 32.12. and 41.49.

* Chap. 18.16. † Heb. *opened*.

19 * [33] My root *was* † spread out [34] by the waters, and the [35] dew lay all night upon my branch.

[33] *q.d.* I apprehended my prosperity was like to continue, because I had all means of preservation and security. ¶ [34] *Psal.* 1.3. *Jer.* 17.8. ¶ [35] *Hos.* 14.5.

† Heb. *new*. †Heb. *changed*

20 [36] My glory *was* † fresh in me, and [37] my bow was † [38] renewed in my hand.

[36] 2 *Sam.* 7.9. My honour and respect from others encreased daily. ¶ [37] *Gen.* 49.24. My strength. ¶ [38] *Isa.* 40.31. *Psal.* 103.-5.

21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and [39] waited, and [40] kept silence at my counsel.

[39] *Viz.* To see the issue of my speech. ¶ [40] Consented to what I spake, *v.*22.

22 After my words they spake not [41] again, and my speech [42] dropped upon them.

[41] *Acts* 17. 11. Being fully satisfied with what I said. ¶ [42] Was pleasing and every way beneficial to 'em.

* Zech. 10.1.

23 And they [43] waited for me, as for the rain, and they [44] opened their mouth wide, *as* for * the latter rain.

[43] Long'd to hear my resolution in doubtful matters. ¶ [44] *Psal.* 81. 10. Were exceeding desirous of satisfaction from me.

24 *If* I [45] laughed on them, [46] they believed *it* not, and the [47] light of my countenance they cast not down.

[45] Carried my self familiarly and pleasantly with 'em. ¶ [46] *Luke* 24.41. *Gen.* 45.26. *Psal.* 126.1. It was so unexpected to 'em that they could scarce believe it. ¶ [47] Were careful not to do any thing which might deprive 'em of my favour.

25 [48] I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, [49] as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

[48] I directed 'em in their Affairs. ¶ [49] I was able and ready to comfort any afflicted or sorrowful persons.

CHAP. XXX.

Chap. 30

1 *Jobs honour is turned into extreme contempt;*
15 *his prosperity into calamity.*

BUt now *they that are* † younger then I, have me in [1] derision, whose fathers I would have [2] disdained [3] to have set with the dogs of my flock.

† Heb. *of late days*.

[1] 2 *Kings* 2.23. ¶ [2] By reason of their impotence, (*v.*2.) and poverty, *v.*3,4. ¶ [3] To have made 'em my Shepherds, and the Companions of my Dogs which watch my Flocks.

2 Yea, [4] whereto *might* the strength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was perished?

[4] *q. d.* For they were grown impotent and wholly useless through old age, and so unfit for my service.

‖ Or, *dark the night*. † Heb. *yester-night*.

3 For [5] want and famine *they were* ‖ solitary: † fleeing into the wilderness in former time desolate and waste:

[5] *Viz.* Of Apparel and other Necessaries, they retired themselves from company, as being asham'd to be seen.

4 [7] Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper-roots *for* their meat.

[7] *q. d.* They were so poor that they had nothing to feed upon, but what they found in the fields.

5 They were driven [8] forth from among *men*, (they cried after them, as *after* a thief)

[8] *Gen.* 21.10. 1 *Cor.* 5.13. As unworthy of Human Society by reason of their lewdness and miscarriages.

† Heb. *holes*.

6 To dwell in the clifts of the valleys, *in* † caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks.

7 Among the bushes they [9] brayed, under the nettles they were gathered together.

[9] Made a noise like wild Asses, through hunger, cold and other incommodations.

† Heb. *men of no name*.

8 *They were* children of [10] fools, yea, children of † [11] base men: they were viler then the earth.

[10] Wicked men. ¶ [11] Obscure, worthless, despicable persons.

9 And now am I [12] their song, yea, I am their [13] by-word.

[12] *Psal.* 35.15. and 69.13. *Lam.* 3.14,63. They make Songs of my miseries. ¶ [13] *ch.* 17.6. See there.

† Heb. *with-hold not spit from my face*.

10 They [14] abhor me, they flee far from me, and † spare not to [15] spit in my face.

[14] *Ch.* 19.13,14. ¶ [15] *Numb.* 12.24. *Isa.* 50.-6. *Deut.* 25.9. *Matth.* 26.67.

* See Chap. 29. 18.

11 Because [16] he * hath loosed my cord and afflicted me, they have also [17] let loose the bridle before me.

[16] *Psal.* 2.3. God has bereav'd me of power and authority, wherewith, as with a cord, I bound 'em to their good behaviour. ¶ [17] Given themselves liberty to abuse me to my very face.

* Chap. 19.12.

12 Upon *my* [18] right *hand* rise the youth, they [19] push away my feet, and they * [20] raise up against me the ways of their destruction.

[18] *Psal.* 109.6. *Zech.* 3. 1. ¶ [19] Deal very uncivilly with me. ¶ [20] They use several methods to destroy me.

13 They [21] mar my path, they [22] set forward my calamity, [23] they *have* no helper.

[21] *Acts* 13.-10. Indeavour to obstruct all means of comfort and relief to me. ¶ [22] *Zech.* 1.-15. ¶ [23] Tho' none countenance 'em in these their rude carriages and malicious designs, yet they easily prevail against me.

14 They came *upon me* [24] as a wide breaking in *of waters:* in the [25] desolation they rolled themselves *upon me.*

[24] With violence. ¶ [25] *Viz.* That God has brought upon me, they insulted over me.

15 Terrours are [27] turned upon me: [28] they pursue ‖ my soul as the wind: and my welfare passeth away [29] as a cloud.

[27] Directed by God against me. ¶ [28] These Terrours seize upon me in a violent, irresistible manner. ‖ Heb. My principal one, or Princess; or Excellency. ¶ [29] *Hos.* 6.4. and 13.3.

16 And

Chap. 30.

16 And now *[30] my soul is poured out [31] upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

* Psal. 42. 4.

[30] My courage and resolution is wasted and spent, and all the powers of my Soul are decayed. ¶ [31] Or, *within me.*

17 [32] My bones are pierced in me in the night-season: and my sinews take no rest.

[32] My bodily pains are so great, that they affect and afflict my very bones and sinews.

18 [33] By the great force *of my disease*, is my garment changed: [34] it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

[33] My Disease is so extreme violent, that it breaks forth all over me in such store of filthy corrupt matter, that it infects and discolours my very garments. ¶ [34] It cleaves fast to me, being glewed by the corrupt matter issuing from my sores.

19 He hath cast me into the [35] mire, and I am become [36] like dust and ashes.

[35] *Psal.* 40. 2. *viz.* Of my sores. ¶ [36] Foul with the filth of my sores.

20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me: [37] I stand up, and thou [38] regardest me *not.*

[37] I offer my self to thy view as an object of compassion, and pray to thee, *Jer.* 15. 1. ¶ [38] *Matth.* 15. 23.

† Heb. *turned to be cruel.* [39] *Psal.* 77. 8–10. *Jer.* 30. 14. † Heb. *the strength of thy hand.*

21 Thou art † become [39] cruel to me: with † thy strong hand thou opposest thy self against me.

‖ Or, *wisdom.*

22 Thou [40] liftest me up to the wind; thou causest me [41] to ride *upon it*, and [42] dissolvest my ‖ substance.

[40] Exposest me to storms of trouble. ¶ [41] To be carried about thereby. ¶ [42] Consum'st my Body by the violence of my troubles.

* Heb. 9. 27.

23 For [43] I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death, and *to* the [44] house * appointed for all living.

[43] I see and perceive by thy dealing with me. ¶ [44] *Eccl.* 12. 5.

† Heb. *heap.*

24 [45] Howbeit he will not stretch out *his* hand to the † grave, [46] though they cry in his destruction.

[45] Or *surely* God will not rescue me, such an one as I am, who am already as it were in the grave. ¶ [46] Tho' his Friends are never so earnest for his recovery, when they see that God is about to destroy him.

† Heb. *hard of of day.*

25 Did not I [47] weep for him that was † in trouble? was *not* my soul grieved for the poor?

[47] *Psal.* 35. 13, 14. *Rom.* 12. 15. (And therefore I don't suffer for my hard-heartedness.)

26 When I [48] looked for good, then evil came *unto me*: and when I waited for [49] light, there came darkness.

[48] *Jer.* 8. 15. Expected the continuance of my comfort, it fell out otherwise with me, so that now there is a great change. ¶ [49] Comfort.

27 My bowels [50] boyled and rested not: the days of affliction [51] prevented me.

[50] *Lam.* 1. 26. Wrought, and grew hot through the violence of my distempers and troubles. ¶ [51] Came suddenly and unexpectedly upon me.

28 I [52] went mourning without the sun: I stood up, *and* I cried [53] in the congregation.

[52] *Psal.* 38. 6. and 42. 9. and 43. 2. I spend my days in mourning without any comfort, and am so oppress'd with sadness, that I neither care nor desire to see the light of the Sun. ¶ [53] Among that company that come about me to behold me.

‖ Or, *ostriches.*

29 I am [54] a brother to dragons, and a companion to ‖ owls.

[54] *Psal.* 102. 6. Like them; sitting alone, and howling as they do.

30 My skin [55] is black upon me, and my bones are [56] burnt with heat.

[55] *Psal.* 119. 83. *Lam.* 4. 8. and 5. 10. ¶ [56] Consumed as it were with inward torments of Soul.

31 [57] My harp also is *turned* to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

[57] Instead of those things which formerly I us'd for my delight, I have nothing but matter of sorrow.

Chap. 31.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Job maketh a solemn protestation of his integrity in several duties.*

1 I [1] made a covenant with mine [2] eyes; why then should I [3] think upon a maid? 2400.

[1] *q. d.* These extraordinary afflictions came not upon me for any extraordinary sins, (as you imagine;) for my former conversation was blameless in all respects. ¶ [2] Kept 'em with as much care as if I were obliged to it by covenant. ¶ [3] The chief inlets of unclean thoughts, 2 *Pet.* 2. 14. *Matth.* 5. 28. ¶ [4] View and contemplate her Beauty so long, till my heart were inflam'd with lustful desires.

* Chap. 20. 29. & 21. 13.

2 For what * [5] portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* [5] inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

[5] *Viz.* For those that allow themselves in that sin.

3 *Is* not [6] destruction to the [7] wicked? and a [8] strange *punishment* to the [7] workers of iniquity?

[6] *Heb.* 13. 4. ¶ [7] All ungodly men, but especially two unclean persons. ¶ [8] *Isa.* 28. 21. Extraordinary and unusual.

4 Doth not he [9] see my ways, and [10] count all my steps?

[9] *Ch.* 34. 21. 2 *Chron.* 16. 9. *Prov.* 5. 21. and 15. 3. *Jer.* 16. 17. and 32. 19. ¶ [10] *ch.* 14. 16. See there.

5 [11] If I have walked with [12] vanity, or if my foot hath hasted to [13] deceit;

[11] Or, *Have I walked.* ¶ [12] Falshood or hypocrisie, (as *Psal.* 4. 2. *Prov.* 13. 11.) ¶ [13] To defraud men of their goods and possessions.

† Heb. *let him weigh me in balances of justice.*

6 † Let me be [14] weighed in an even balance, that God may [15] know mine integrity.

[14] *Psal.* 26. 1. Tried by any upright, impartial Judge. ¶ [15] Acknowledge and approve.

* See Numb. 15. 39. Ezek. 6. 9. Matth. 5. 29.

7 If my step hath [16] turned out of the way, * and mine heart [17] walked after mine eyes, and if any [18] blot hath cleaved to my hands:

[16] *Viz.* Wittingly, willingly, and customarily. ¶ [17] *Eccl.* 11. 9. 1 *Joh.* 2. 16. Coveted what I saw belonging to others. ¶ [18] Unjust gain, (which would be a blemish and disgrace to me.)

8 *Then* let me [19] sow, and let another eat; yea let my [20] offspring be rooted out.

[19] *Lev.* 26. 16. *Deut.* 28. 33. ¶ [20] All that I have planted with so much pains.

9 If mine heart have been [21] deceived by a woman, or *if* I have [22] laid wait [23] at my neighbours door:

[21] So far deluded as to commit folly with any woman, *Prov.* 7. 21. *Eccl.* 7. 26. ¶ [22] *ch.* 24. 15, 16. *Jer.* 5. 8. ¶ [23] For an opportunity to entice his Wife to folly.

10 *Then* let my wife [24] grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her.

[24] *Exod.* 11. 5. *Isa.* 47. 2. Be a Drudge.

11 For this *is* [25] an heinous crime, yea it *is* an iniquity *to be punished by* the [26] judges.

[25] *Prov.* 6. 29, 33. ¶ [26] *Gen.* 38. 24. *Lev.* 20. 10. *Deut.* 22. 22.

12 For it *is* [27] a fire *that* [28] consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.

[27] *Prov* 6. 27, 29. ¶ [28] Wasting my estate, reputation, Body and Soul too, and bringing down some extraordinary vengeance, *Prov.* 6. 27.

13 If I did [29] despise the cause of my manservant, or of my maid-servant, when they [30] contended with me:

[29] *Col.* 4. 1. Slighted 'em, and would not give 'em the hearing. ¶ [30] Made any complaint to me about Family-affairs.

* Psal. 44. 21.

14 What then shall I do when * God [31] riseth up? and when he [32] visiteth, what shall I answer him?

[31] *Psal.* 68. 1. *Zech.* 2. 13. *viz.* To call me to account for these things. ¶ [32] Enquires into my carriage towards my Servants

* Prov. 14. 31. & 22. 2. [33] *ch.* 34. 19. *Mal.* 2. 10.

15 * Did not he that [33] made me in the womb, make

*

Chap. 31.

make him? and ‖ did not one fashion us in the womb?

‖ Or, *did he not fashion us in one womb?*

16 If I have withheld the poor from [34] *their* desire, or have [35] caused the eys of the widow to fail:

[34] *Luke* 16.21. What they desir'd, either in point of Justice, or necessity. ¶ [35] *ch.*9.22. See there. Disappointed 'em of their expectation.

[36] *Rom.*12.13.

17 Or have [36] eaten my morsel my self alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof:

18 (For from my [37] youth [38] he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided ‖ [39] her from my [37] mothers womb)

‖ That is, *the widow.*

[37] Even from my tender years, as soon as I was capable of any such thing; my natural inclination leading me that way. ¶ [38] The fatherless, *v.* 17. ¶ [39] The Widow, *v.* 16.

[40] *Mat.*25. 36.

19 If I have seen any perish for want of [40] clothing, or any poor without covering:

[41] 2 *Tim.*1.16. *Jam.* 2.16.

20 If his loyns have not [41] blessed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep;

21 If I have [42] lift up my hand against the fatherless, when I saw [43] my help in the gate:

[42] To oppress or wrong him in any kind. ¶ [43] Enow to stand by me, and maintain me in what I did.

22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder-blade, and mine arm be broken from the ‖ bone.

‖ Or, *channel-bone.*

* Isa. 13. 6.

23 For * [44] destruction *from* God *was* a terrour to me, and by reason of his highness I could not [45] endure.

[44] *Gen.* 39.-9. *Joel* 1. 15. 2 *Cor.* 5. 11. The fear of some heavy Judgment. ¶ [45] *viz.* The punishment he'd have inflicted on me.

24 If I have made gold my [46] hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my [46] confidence:

[46] *Psal.*52.7. *Prov.*10.15. *Mark* 10.24. *Luke* 12.-15.1 *Tim.* 6.17. That which will make me happy, and secure me against all evil.

* Psal.62.10.

† Heb. *found.*

25 * If I [47] rejoyced because my wealth *was* great, and because mine hand had † gotten much:

[47] *Est.*5.11. *Luke* 12. 19. and 16.19. *Jam.*5.5. *Viz.* Chiefly or only.

† Heb. *light.*

† Heb. *bright.*

26 If [48] I beheld the † [49] sun when it shined, or the [49] moon walking *in* † brightness:

[48] *Viz.* With Adoration or Veneration, as having divine power in 'em. ¶ [49] *Deut.*17.3. 2 *King.*23.-5. *Ezek.* 8.-16.

† Heb. *my hand hath kissed my mouth.*

27 And my heart hath been [50] secretly enticed, or my † mouth hath [51] kissed my hand.

[50] Inwardly moved to esteem 'em as Deities. ¶ [51] *Psal.*2. 12. *Hos.*13.2.1 *Kin.*19.18. Given any outward worship to 'em.

* Vers. 11.

28 This [52] also *were* an * iniquity *to be punished by* the judge: for I should have [53] denied the God *that is* above.

[52] As well as Adultery, *v.*11. ¶ [53] *Exod.*20. 5. *Viz.* By consequence; because this was to rob God of that Worship which is his peculiar Prerogative.

29 If I [54] rejoyced at the destruction of him that hated me, or [55] lift up my self when evil found him:

[54] *Prov.*24.17. and 17.-5. *viz.* Out of private malice and revenge, (for *Psal.*58.10.) ¶ [55] To insult over him.

† Heb. *palate.*

[56] *Matth.*5.44. *Rom.*12. 14.

30 (Neither have I suffered my † mouth to sin, by wishing [56] a curse to his soul)

31 If the [57] men of my tabernacle [58] said not, [59] Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be [60] satisfied.

[57] My Servants or attendants. ¶ [58] Stirr'd me up to revenge, (as 1 *Sam.*24.4. and 26.8. 2 *Sam.*16. 9.) ¶ [59] Let us be revenged on him that hates thee. ¶ [60] *Viz.* Without it.

‖ Or, *to the way.*

32 The stranger did not [61] lodge in the street: *but* I opened my doors ‖ to the traveller.

[61] *Judg.*19. 20,21. *Rom.*12.13. *Heb.*13.2.1 *Pet.* 4.9.

‖ Or, *after the manner of men*

33 If I [62] covered my transgressions, ‖ as [63] Adam; by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:

[62] Went about to conceal it any way, (but did freely confess it to God, and beg pardon for it.) ¶ [63] Who did what he could to hide his sin from God, (*Gen.*3.7,8,12.) and as all others in their natural condition do.

Chap. 32.

34 Did I fear a great [64] multitude, or did the contempt of families terrifie me: that I [65] kept silence, *and* went not out of the door?

[64] And thereupon was feign to cover my sins, (*v.* 33.) lest they should fall upon me for 'em. ¶ [65] Durst not appear and engage against sinful courses.

‖ Or, *my sign is that the Almighty will answer me.*

* Chap.13.22.

35 O that [66] one would hear me! behold, ‖ my desire *is*, * *that* the Almighty would [67] answer me, and *that* mine adversary had [68] written a book.

[66] Some indifferent person had the hearing of the cause between God and me, and my friends and me. ¶ [67] *ch.*23. 3-5. ¶ [68] Set down his charge against me in writing.

36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, *and* [69] bind it *as* a crown to me.

[69] Prize it, as containing matter of honour to me; (because all the accusations therein would be found upon trial to be false.)

37 I would [70] declare unto him the number of my steps, [71] as a prince would I go near unto him.

[70] 1 *Pet.*3.15. Give him a just account of my life past, to see what he can accuse me for. ¶ [71] *Prov.* 28.1. With undaunted Courage, and confidence of success.

† Heb. *way.*

38 If my land [72] cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof † [72] complain:

[72] For unjust and cruel dealings towards them that rent it, or manag'd it for me.

†Heb *strength* †Heb. *the soul of the owners thereof to expire or breath out.*

39 If I have eaten the † fruits thereof [73] without money, or have caused the † owners thereof [74] to lose their life:

[73] *Jam.*5.4. ¶ [74] Killing them that so I might have quiet possession of it.

* Gen.3.18. ‖ Or, *noysom weeds.*

40 Let * thistles grow in stead of wheat, and ‖ cockle in stead of barely. [75] The words of Job are ended.

[75] His Dispute with his friends.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Elihu is angry with Job and his three friends.*
11 *He reproveth them for not satisfying of him.*
16 *His zeal to speak.*

2400.

† Heb. *from answering.*

SO these three men ceased † to answer Job, because [1] he *was* righteous in his own eyes.

[1] They found he was resolutely bent to justifie himself, say what they could.

†Heb. *his soul*

2 Then was [2] kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he [3] justified † himself rather then God.

[2] *Gal.*4.18. ¶ [3] *ch.*34.5,6. and 35.2. See on *ch.*9.20. Took more care to maintain, and insisted more upon the vindication of his own innocency, than God's Justice; yea, and not without reflections upon God as dealing too severely with him.

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found [4] no answer, and *yet* had condemned [5] Job.

[4] To what *Job* alledged to prove his innocency. ¶ [5] As a wicked man and an hypocrite.

†Heb. *expected Job in words.*

4 Now Elihu had † waited till Job had spoken, because they *were* † elder then he.

† Heb. *elder for days.*

5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these* three men, then his wrath was kindled.

† Heb. *full of days.* † Heb. *fearful*

6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I *am* † young, and ye *are* very old, wherefore I was [6] afraid, and † durst not shew you mine opinion.

[6] *Viz.* Of discovering my weakness, and being thought rash and self-conceited.

*

7 I said, [7] Days should speak, and * [7] multitude of years should [8] teach wisdom.

[7] *Ch.*8.8,9.& 12.12. *Heb.*5.12. ¶ [8] Instruct younger men, such as I am, concerning the wise counsels and ways of God.

Chap. 32.

8 [9] But *there is* [10] a ſpirit in man: and the [11] inſpiration of the Almighty giveth them underſtanding.

[9] *q. d.* Though aged perſons have a great advantage to gain knowledge and experience, yet beſides Age, ſomething elſe is required for that end, *viz.* A Soul endued with a principle of reaſon, underſtanding and judgment, which ought to be improved and exerciſed, that we may learn our duty. ¶ [11] *ch.*35.11. and 38.36. *Prov.*2.6. *Eccl.*2. 26. *Dan.* 1.17. and 2.-21. *Jam.*1. 5. But eſpecially the Spirit of God enlightens the underſtanding to know things above the reach of Reaſon, 1 *Cor.*2.10-12. and 12.8-10.

9 [12] Great men are not *always* wiſe: neither do the aged [13] underſtand judgment.

[12] 1 *Cor.*1.26. Men of great years, and ſuch as have the advantage of Learning, Wealth, Authority, and the like. ¶ [13] Always know what is right and juſt; nor at any time, what are the reaſons of God's diſpenſations.

10 [14] Therefore I ſaid, Hearken to me, I alſo will ſhew mine opinion.

[14] *q.d.* Becauſe you have no more to ſay, (*v.* 3.) and what you have ſaid has not been ſo convincing, (*v.*12.) as might be deſir'd.

11 Behold, I waited for your words; [15] I gave ear to your † reaſons, whilſt you [16] ſearched out † what to ſay.

† Heb. *underſtandings.*
† Heb. *words.*

[15] I conſider'd and weighed 'em well, whether they were ſatisfactory and convincing. ¶ [16] Studied what you might further alledge againſt him.

12 Yea, I [17] attended unto you: and behold, *there was* none of you that [18] convinced Job, *or* that anſwered his words:

[17] *Prov.*18.13. ¶ [18] *Viz.* That he was an ungodly man.

13 [19] Leſt you ſhould ſay, We have found out wiſdom: [20] God thruſteth him down, not man.

[19] *Jer.*9.23. *q.d.* This I ſay, leſt you ſhould flatter your ſelves, as if you had ſaid all that can, or need to be ſaid in the caſe. ¶ [20] Theſe calamities that have befallen him are God's immediate work; and therefore he is an hypocrite. But ſaith *Elihu*, Theſe arguments don't ſatisfie me, and therefore bear with me if I ſeek for better.

14 Now [21] he hath not ‖ directed *his* words againſt me: neither will I anſwer him with [22] your ſpeeches.

‖ Or, *ordred.*

[21] *q.d.* I am not engaged in this Diſcourſe by any provoking words of *Job*, as you have been, but meerly out of Zeal for God, and love to truth, and a ſincere deſire to miniſter to *Job* matter both of conviction and comfort. ¶ [22] Such weak arguments and provoking language as you uſed.

15 [23] They were amazed, they anſwered no more: they † left off ſpeaking.

† Heb. *removed ſpeeches from themſelves.*

[23] Here he turns his Speech to the Auditors.

16 When I had waited, (for they ſpake not, but ſtood ſtill *and* anſwered no more)

17 *I ſaid*, I will anſwer alſo my part, I alſo will ſhew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of † [24] matter, the ſpirit † within me [25] conſtraineth me.

† Heb. *words.*
† Heb. *of my belly.*

[24] Good Arguments to convince *Job*. ¶ [25] 2 *Cor.* 5. 14. *Pſal.*39.3. *Jer.*20.9. *Act.*4.20. *viz.* To utter my mind.

19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* hath † no vent, it is ready to burſt like [26] new bottles.

† Heb. *is not opened.*
[26] Bottles of new wine, *Matth.* 9.17.

20 I will ſpeak that I may be † refreſhed: I will open my lips, and anſwer.

† Heb. *breathe.*

21 [27] Let me not, I pray you, [28] accept any mans perſon, neither let me give [29] flattering titles unto man.

[27] *q. d.* And pray don't expect that I ſhould flatter you, and ſooth you up in your errors and miſtakes, out of reſpect to your Age, Gravity, or the like; for I am reſolved to deal freely, plainly and impartially with you. ¶ [28] *Lev.*19. 15. See there. ¶ [29] *Act.*12.22.

22 For [30] I know not to give flattering titles, *in ſo doing* my maker would ſoon [41] take me away.

[30] *Matth.* 22. -16. I neither am acquainted with, nor approve of ſuch methods. ¶ [31] *Act.*12.23.

*

Chap. 33.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Elihu offereth himſelf inſtead of God, with ſincerity and meekneſs, to reaſon with Job.* 8 *He excuſeth God from giving man an account of his ways, by his greatneſs.* 31 *He inciteth Job to attention.*

WHerefore Job, I pray thee, hear my ſpeeches, and hearken [1] to all my words. 2400.

[1] *Act.*10.33.

2 Behold, now I have [2] opened my mouth, my tongue hath ſpoken in my † mouth.

[2] *Pſal.*37.10.
† Heb. *palate.*

3 My words *ſhall be* [3] *of* the uprightneſs of my heart: and my lips ſhall utter knowledge [4] clearly.

[3] Not out of paſſion, or prejudice, as others have done before me, but with a ſincere deſire of thy good. ¶ [4] So as that thou mayeſt be fully convinc'd of the truth of what I ſay.

4 [5] The ſpirit of God hath made me, and the [6] breath of the Almighty hath given me [7] life.

[5] *q.d.* I am a man, like thy ſelf; and therefore fit and ready to diſcourſe with thee upon equal terms, according to thy deſire. ¶ [6] *Gen.*2.7. ¶ [7] *ch.*10. 12.

5 If thou canſt anſwer me, ſet *thy words* in order before me, ſtand up.

6 Behold, I *am* [8] according to thy † wiſh [9] in † Gods ſtead: I alſo am † [10] formed out of the clay.

† Heb. *mouth.*
† Heb. *cut.*

[8] *Ch.*9.34,35. and 13.22. and 23.3,4. and 31.35. ¶ [9] To plead his cauſe againſt thee, and anſwer thee, (as thou deſiredſt, *ch.*13.21,22.) ¶ [10] *Gen.*2. 7.

7 Behold, [11] my terror ſhall not make thee afraid, neither ſhall my [12] hand be heavy upon thee.

[11] *ch.*9.34. & 13. 21.
[12] *Pſal.*32.4.

8 Surely thou haſt ſpoken [13] in mine † hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *ſaying*,

[13] *Deut* 13.14.
† Heb. *ears.*

9 I *am* [14] clean without tranſgreſſion, I *am* [15] innocent; neither *is there* [16] iniquity in me.

[14] *Ch.*9.17. and 10.7. and 16.17. and 23.10,11. and 27.-5. ¶ [15] *ch.*19.7. ¶ [16] *viz.* For which I ſhould be thus ſeverely dealt with.

10 Behold, he [17] findeth occaſions againſt me, he counteth me for his [18] enemy.

[17] *Ch.* 14.17. Picks out ſomething to puniſh me for. ¶ [18] *ch.*13.-24. and 16.9. and 19.11.

11 [19] He putteth my feet in the ſtocks, he marketh all my paths.

[19] *ch.*13.27.

12 Behold, [20] *in* this thou art not juſt: I will anſwer thee, that God is [21] greater then man.

[20] *Jam.*3.2. *q.d.* Hower in the former part of thy life, and in other particulars thou mighteſt carry thy ſelf unblameably, yet in this thou art blame-worthy, that thou haſt ſo ſtiffly maintained thy own innocency, as if God dealt too hardly with thee. ¶ [21] Supreme over all, (and therefore unaccountable to any for his dealings with him, *v.* 13.)

13 Why doſt thou [22] ſtrive againſt him? for he † [23] giveth not account of any of his matters.

† Heb. *anſwereth not.*

[22] *Iſa.*45.9. *Rom.*9.20. Cample and reaſon it thus irreverently with God. ¶ [23] *Pſal.*115.3. *Matth.*20. 15, He is not obliged to it, (tho he is pleaſed ſometimes to condeſcend ſo far; and therefore thou exceedeſt all bounds of modeſty, humility and reverence to demand a reaſon of his dealings with thee.

14 For [24] God ſpeaketh [25] once, yea [25] twice, *yet man* [26] perceiveth it not.

[24] *q. d.* So that tho God will not gratifie mans curioſity in inquiring into his hidden judgments, yet he'l ſupply their neceſſities, and acquaint 'em with their duty and intereſt ſo far as is fit, and they are concerned to know. ¶ [25] *Pſal.*62.11. ¶ [26] Is ſo dull by nature, that either he can't underſtand God's meaning, or does not take notice of it.

15 In a [27] dream, in a [27] viſion of the night, when deep ſleep falleth upon men, in ſlumbrings upon the bed:

[27] *ch.*4. 12,13. *Numb.* 12. 6. See on 2 *Cor.* 12.1.

16 [28] Then he † [29] openeth the ears of men, and [30] ſealeth their inſtruction,

† Heb. *reveleth*, or *uncovereth.*

[29] When

Chap. 33.

[28] When he speaks to 'em in any of those ways, *v.* 15. ¶ [29] *ch.*36.10,15. *Luke* 24.45. Inclines 'em to regard, hearken to, and retain what he saith. ¶ [30] Powerfully imprints their duty upon their minds.

† Heb. *work.*

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* † purpose, and [31] hide pride from man.

[31] 2 *Cor.*12.7. Keep him from proud thoughts of himself; (by revealing to him his own vileness).

18 [32] He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life from † perishing by the sword.

† Heb. *passing.*

[32] *q. d.* God by these Revelations of himself teaches him how to prevent destruction, both temporal and eternal.

19 He is chastened [33] also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong *pain:*

[33] *q. d.* He is not only instructed by Revelation, (*v.* 15.) but by Correction, *Psal.* 94.12.

[34] *Psal.*107.18.

20 So that his life [34] abhorreth bread, and his

† Heb. *meat of desire.*

soul † dainty meat.

[35] *Psal.*102.5. [36] *Psal.* 22.17.

21 His flesh is [35] consumed away that it cannot be seen, and his bones *that* were not seen, [36] stick out.

22 Yea his soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the [37] destroyers.

[37] 2 *Sam.*24.16. Diseases, and other means of death.

23 [38] If there be a [39] messenger with him, [40] an interpreter, [41] one among a thousand, to shew unto man [42] his uprightness:

[38] *q. d.* If men will not learn by any of the former ways, then God many times sends some choice person to teach him; and when he does so, happy is that man. ¶ [39] 2 *Cor.* 5. 20. ¶ [40] *Matth.* 13.52. One that can declare to man his duty, and why God afflicts him. ¶ [41] A person rightly qualified for this great and hard work, 2 *Cor.* 2.-16. ¶ [42] God's righteousness in afflicting him, and how he may walk uprightly in the way of duty, in order to deliverance from these evils.

24 [43] Then he is gracious unto him, and [44] saith, [45] Deliver him from going down to the pit, I have [46] found ‖ a ransom.

‖ Or, *an atonement.*

[43] When he has hearkned to the voice of God's Messengers, and given Glory to God by amendment. ¶ [44] Gives that Messenger Commission to promise him recovery. ¶ [45] Declare to him that I have pardon'd and will heal him. ¶ [46] Received and accepted a way of ransoming and redeeming sinners from death.

† Heb. *childhood.*

25 His flesh shall be fresher then † a childs: he shall [47] return to the days of his youth.

[47] *Psal.*103.-5.

26 [48] He shall [49] pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him, and he shall [50] see his face with joy: for he will render unto man [51] his righteousness.

[48] The sick man thus instructed and reform'd ¶ [49] 2 *Chr.* 33.12. ¶ [50] *Numb.*6.25. *Psal.*67.1. *Rom.* 5.1. Look God in the face with boldness and comfort. ¶ [51] The reward of his present holiness; and according to that, (and not according to his former wickedness.)

‖ Or, *he shall look upon men, and say,* &c.

27 ‖ He [52] looketh upon men, and *if any* say, [53] I have sinned, and [54] perverted *that which was* right, and it [55] profited me not;

[52] Takes notice of their carriage. ¶ [53] 2 *Sam.* 12. 13. *Luke* 18.-13. ¶ [54] Gone in wrong ways. ¶ [55] *Rom.*6.21. Yea, it has been very prejudicial to me.

‖ Or, *he hath delivered my soul,* &c. *and my life.*

28 ‖ He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall [56] see the light.

[56] Be prolonged in comfort and prosperity.

29 Lo, [57] all these *things* worketh God † oftentimes with man.

[57] He uses these several methods in his dealings with men.

[58] *Psal.* 56.13. *Isa.*38.17.

30 To bring back his soul from the [58] pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living.

† Heb. *twice* and *thrice.*

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me, hold thy peace, and I will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak, for [59] I desire to justifie thee.

[59] I should be glad if thou couldst so far satisfie me, that I might justly clear thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee [60] wisdom.

[60] How to judge better of God's dealings with thee, and the way to find mercy.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Chap. 34.

1 *Elihu accuseth Job for charging God with injustice.* 10 *God omnipotent cannot be unjust.* 31 *Man must humble himself unto God.* 34 *Elihu reproveth Job.*

FUrthermore Elihu answered and said, 2400.

2 Hear my words, O ye [1] wise *men*, and give ear unto [2] me, ye that [3] have knowledge.

[1] *Prov.*1.5. ¶ [2] 1 *Tim.*4.12. ¶ [3] Are men of experience.

3 For the [4] ear trieth words, as the † mouth tasteth meat.

† Heb. *palate.*

[4] *Ch.*12.11. (See there.) and 6.30. You are able to judge.

4 [5] Let us choose to us judgment: let us [6] know among our selves what *is* good.

[5] Let us lay aside all animosities and prejudices, and make use of our reason and understanding, that we may be able to judge right in the case. ¶ [6] By mutual discourse make known to one another, who is in the right, *Job* or I.

5 [7] For Job hath said, I am [8] righteous: and [9] God hath taken away my judgment.

[7] *q. d.* We had need to weigh the matter well, because *Job* has uttered dangerous speeches. ¶ [8] See on *ch.* 33. 9. Free from any such gross miscarriages as might deserve these severe dealings. ¶ [9] *ch.*27.2. See there.

6 Should I [10] lie against my right? [11] my † wound *is* incurable [12] without transgression.

† Heb. *arm.*

[10] Falsly accuse my self of such sins of which I am no way conscious to my self? I'l never do it, *ch.* 27.4-6. ¶ [11] *ch.*6.4. and 16.13. ¶ [12] *ch.*9.17. and 16.17. Tho' I have not been guilty of such heinous sins as might deserve it.

7 What man *is* like Job, *who* [13] drinketh up scorning like water?

[13] *Chap.*15.16. *Prov.*4.17. Scorns and reproaches, not Man only, but God too, with greediness and delight.

8 Which [14] goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and [15] walketh with wicked men.

[14] Speaks of God's Service and Dispensations as wicked men do, (*v.*9.) as if he were one of their Society. ¶ [15] Doth as the wicked do, when God afflicts 'em.

9 For he hath [16] said, [17] It profiteth a man nothing, that he should delight himself with God.

[16] Spoken somthing to this purpose, *viz. ch.*9.22. and 30.26. ¶ [17] This is the language of wicked men, *ch.* 21.15. and 22. 17. and 35.3. Mal.3.14.

† Heb. *men of heart.* * 2 Chro. 19.7.

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye † men of understanding: *far be it from God, *that he should* [18] *do* wickedness, and *from* the Almighty, *that he should* [18] *commit* iniquity.

[18] *Ch.*8.3. and 36.23. *Deut.*32.4. *Psal.* 92. 15. *Rom.* 9. 14. Deny justice to any, or punish any without cause; or deal alike with good and bad.

* Psal.62.12. Prov.24.12. Jer.32.19. Ezek.33.20. Matth.16.27. Rom.2.6. 2 Cor.5.10. 1 Pet.1.17. Rev.22.12.

11 * For the [19] work of a man shall he [20] render unto him, and cause every man to find according to *his* ways.

[19] The reward of his work. ¶ [20] See on *Matth.* 16. 27. *Viz.* Either in this world or the next; (and therefore Piety is not unprofitable.)

12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty [21] pervert judgment.

[21] *Chap.* 8. 3. See there. *Gen.* 18. 25. *Psal.* 45. 6.

† Heb. *all of it.*

13 [21] Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed † the whole world?

[21] *Ch.*36.23. 1 *Chron.*29.11. 2 *Chron.* 36.23. *q. d.* There's none above him to direct and appoint him what to do; (and therefore none can call him to account: and consequently either God must be just, or all the world will be in a remedilesse confusion.)

† Heb. *him.*

14 If he [22] set his heart upon † man, *if* he [23] gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;

[22] *Ch.*7.-17. Observe exactly all that he does amiss, and thereupon resolve to punish him. ¶ [23] *Psal.*26.9. and 104. 29. *Eccl.*12.7. Recal that soul and life he has bestow'd.

15 All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto [24] dust.

[24] *Gen.*3.19. *Eccl.*12.7. (And therefore thou hast cause to be thankful that God has continued thy life so long.)

16 If

Chap. 34.

16 If now *thou hast* [25] understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

† Heb. *bind.* [1] 1 *Cor.*10.15.

17 [26] Shall even he that hateth right † govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?

[26] 2 *Sam.*23.3. *Gen.*18.25. *Rom.*3.5. Is such a one fit to govern the world whom thou wouldst make to delight in doing wrong?

[1] *Exod.*22.28.

18 [27] *Is it fit* to say to a king, *Thou art* wicked? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?

[2] *Deut.*10.17. [3] *Chron.*19.7. *Acts* 10.34. *Gal.*2.6. *Eph.* 6.9. *Col.*3.25.

19 *How much less to him* that * [28] accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more then the poor? for they all *are* the [29] work of his hands.

[28] See on *Rom.* 2. 11. (And therefore will do no unjust thing to gain their favour, or avoid their anger.) ¶ [29] *ch.*31. 15. *Prov.*22.2. (And therefore equally subject to his power and pleasure.)

20 In a moment shall they die, and the [30] people shall be troubled [31] at midnight, and [32] pass away: and † the mighty shall be taken away [33] without hand.

† Heb. *they shall take away the mighty.*

[30] Whole Nations. ¶ [31] *Exod.* 12. 29. 2 *Kings* 19. 35. When they are most secure. ¶ [32] *Viz.* Into the grave; as *ch.*14.20. ¶ [33] *Dan.*2.34,35. By God's immediate power, without human help.

21 [34] For [35] his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.

[34] *q. d.* And the reason hereof is, because God sees sin enough in men for which he may justly thus punish 'em. ¶ [35] *ch.*31.4. 2 *Chron.*16.9. *Prov.*5.21. and 15.3. *Jer.* 16. 17. and 32.19.

22 *There is* no [36] darkness, nor [36] shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity [37] may hide themselves.

[36] *Ch.*3.5. *Psal.*139.12. Not the most deadly darkness, even that of the grave. ¶ [37] *Amos* 9.2,3. *Hebr.*4.13.

23 For he will not lay upon man [38] more *then right*; that he should † enter into judgment with God.

† Heb. go.

[38] Any heavier punishment than their iniquity deserves.

24 He shall [39] break in pieces mighty men without † number, and set others in [40] their stead.

† Heb. *searching out.*

[39] *Psal.*2.9. *Dan.*2.35. ¶ [40] *Psal.*113.7,8. *Dan.* 2.21.

25 [41] Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* [42] in the night, so that they are † destroyed.

† Heb. *crushed.*

[41] *q. d.* Hereby it's evident that he knows— ¶ [42] Suddainly and unexpectedly.

26 He striketh them [43] as wicked men [44] in the † open sight of others:

† Heb. *place of beholders.*

[43] As he uses to deal with wicked men. ¶ [44] *Psal.*58.10. *Exod.*14.-30. That others may be affrighted from following their Example.

27 Because they turned back † from him, and would [45] not consider any of his [46] ways.

† Heb. *from after him.*

[45] *Psal.*28.5. *Isa.*5.12. ¶ [46] Those ways he'd have 'em to walk in.

28 So that they cause the [47] cry of the poor to come unto him, and he [48] heareth the cry of the afflicted.

[47] *James* 5.8. *Exod.*2.23,24. and 3.7,9. By reason of their oppression. ¶ [48] *Psal.*12.5.

29 [49] When he giveth quietness, who then can make [50] trouble? and when he [51] hideth *his* face, who then [52] can behold him? whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man only:

[49] 2 *Sam.*7.1. *Isa.*26.3. and 32. 17. When he sets those that were oppress, free from fear, or sadness. ¶ [50] *Isa.*14. 3,4. ¶ [51] See on *Psal.*27.9. ¶ [52] Expect any help from him.

30 [53] That the hypocrite reign [54] not, lest the people be [55] ensnared.

[53] *q. d.* He deals thus that he may controle the insolence of wicked men. ¶ [54] *Viz.* Any longer. ¶ [55] Held in the fetters of Tyranny and Oppression.

31 [56] Surely it is meet to be said unto God, [57] I have born *chastisement*, I will not offend *any more.*

[56] *q. d.* Instead of quarrelling with, or complaining of God and his dealings with thee, it had better befitted thee to have patiently submitted. ¶ [57] *Lev.*26.41. *Psal.* 39. 9. *Jer.* 31.19. *Dan.*9.7. *Mich.*7.9. *q. d.* Since it's thy pleasure to chastise me, I'l endeavour to bear it patiently without murmuring.

Chap. 35.

32 [58] *That which* I see not, teach thou me; if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

[58] *Psal.*19.12. 1 *Cor.* 13. 12. Discover unto me my secret sins for which thou hast thus chastised me.

33 [59] *Should it be* † according to thy mind? he will recompence [60] it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose, and [61] not I: therefore [62] speak what thou knowest.

† Heb. *from with thee?*

[59] Should God govern the world according to thy fancy? ¶ [60] Thy iniquity, *v.*32. ¶ [61] It's not my doing that thou art thus dealt with; and therefore thou hast no reason to be angry with me for speaking what I think proper in the case. ¶ [62] If thou art otherwise minded, let's hear what thou canst say for thy self.

34 [63] Let men of † understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.

† Heb. *heart.*

[63] *q. d.* You three friends of *Job* tell me whether you be not of my mind as to *Job*'s speeches, *v.*35.

35 Job hath spoken [64] without knowledge, and his words *were* without wisdom.

[64] Foolishly and inconsiderately.

36 ‖ My desire *is that* [65] Job may be tried unto the end, because of *his* answers [66] for wicked men.

‖ Or, *my father, let Job be tried.*

[65] His speeches concerning God's Providence may be fully scann'd, till the point be brought to an issue. ¶ [66] On their behalf; to teach 'em how to argue against God and his Providence.

37 For he addeth [67] rebellion unto his sin, he [68] clappeth *his hands* amongst us, and multiplieth his words against God.

[67] Quarrelling with God, and justifying himself in the evil he has spoken. ¶ [68] Insults over us.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 Comparison is not to be made with God, because our good or evil cannot extend unto him. 9 Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.

ELihu spake moreover and said,

2400.

2 [1] Thinkest thou this to be right, *that* thou saidst, My righteousness *is* more then God's?

[1] *q. d.* Thy insisting so much upon thy own righteousness, and complaining of God's dealings with thee, is in effect a making thy self more righteous than God.

3 For thou [2] saidst, [3] What advantage will it be unto thee, *and*, What profit shall I have ‖ *if I be cleansed* from my sin?

‖ Or, by it *more then by my sin.*

[2] *Ch.*9. 22. and 10. 15. ¶ [3] See on *ch.* 34. 9. Thou saist thou art righteous, and yet thy righteousness avails thee not.

4 I will † answer thee, and [4] thy companions with thee.

† Heb. *return to the words.* [4] All others that are of the same opinion.

5 Look unto the heavens, and see and behold the clouds *which* are [5] higher then thou.

[5] Far above thy reach to do 'em either good or hurt: (much more is God.)

6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou [6] against him? or *if* thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou [7] unto him?

[6] *Jer.*7.19. ¶ [7] Which may be any prejudice to him.

7 * If thou be righteous, [8] what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

Prov.9.12. Rom. 11.35.

[8] *Ch.*22.2,3. *Psal.*16.2. (And therefore thou can'st not lay any obligation upon him to recompence thee for it; and consequently canst not accuse him of injustice for afflicting thee, nor pretend that thou hast deserv'd better usage from him.)

8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* [9] a man as thou *art*, and thy righteousness *may profit* the son of man.

[9] *Eccl.*9.-13. But it can't hurt God; (and therefore God does not punish thee for this reason, but because thou dost not obey his commands.)

Chap. 36.

9 [10] By reason of the multitude of oppressions, they make *the oppressed* to [11] cry: they cry out by reason of the [12] arm of the mighty.

[10] *q. d.* That indeed is true which thou hast spoken, (*ch.* 24.12.) that God suffers many men to be unjustly oppress't, and rights 'em not assoon as they complain, but the fault is in themselves, and not in God. ¶ [11] *Luke* 18.7. ¶ [12] Power to oppress.

10 [13] But [14] none saith, Where *is* God my [15] maker, who [16] giveth songs in the night?

[13] *q. d.* They were not thankful to God for those mercies he bestow'd on 'em, and therefore he suffers 'em to be oppress'd. ¶ [14] *Luke* 17.17,18. Few or none of these oppressed ones seek to God for help, who frequently shews favour to persons in misery. ¶ [15] Heb. *makers*; as *Isa.* 54. 5. *Eccl.* 12.1. ¶ [16] *Psal.* 42. 8. and 119. 62. *Acts* 16. 25. Affords matter of praise for mercies bestow'd in the night season.

11 [17] Who teacheth us more then the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser then the fowls of heaven.

[17] Who indues us with reasonable souls, capable of Arts and Sciences, and other excellent knowledge.

12 There [18] they cry, (but [19] none giveth answer) [20] because of the pride of evil men.

[18] The oppressed. ¶ [19] *Ch.*27.9. *Prov.* 1. 28. and 15.29. *Isa.*1.15. *Jer.*11.11. *John* 9.31. ¶ [20] *q. d.* Tho' they cry for help, yet being wicked men, who still cherish the pride of their hearts against God, therefore he regards 'em not.

13 Surely God will not hear [21] vanity, neither will the Almighty regard [22] it.

[21] Ungodly men, void of all true Piety. ¶ [22] Their oppression, (so as to deliver 'em.)

14 Although thou sayest thou shalt not [23] see him, *yet* [24] judgment *is* before him, therefore [25] trust thou in him.

[23] *Ch.*23.9. Find him restoring thee to thy former comfortable condition. ¶ [24] *Psal.*37.6. He'l certainly do thee right in his own time. ¶ [25] Wait for him, (as a woman in travail waits for delivery.)

‖ That is, *God.* ‖ That is, *Job.*

15 But now because *it is* [26] not *so*, ‖ he hath visited in his anger, yet ‖ he [27] knoweth *it* not in great extremity:

[26] *Viz.* That thou dost humble thy self before God, and trust in him for deliverance. ¶ [27] Tho' *Job* be in great extremity, yet he is not brought thereby to the knowledge of God and himself.

16 [28] Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain: he multiplieth words [29] without knowledge.

[28] *q. d.* And hence it's manifest that he pours forth complaints without any success. ¶ [29] Thereby discovering his ignorance of God and himself.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Elihu sheweth how God is just in his ways, 16 how Jobs sins hinder Gods blessings. 24 Gods works are to be magnified.*

2400. ELihu also proceeded, and said,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee, that † *I have* yet to speak on Gods behalf.

† Heb. there are *yet words for God.*

3 I will fetch [1] my knowledge [2] from afar, and will [3] ascribe righteousness to my maker.

[1] The Arguments which I know and shall now declare. ¶ [2] 2 *Cor.*3.5. Either from the inspiration of God's Spirit, (*ch.*32.8,18.) or from his wonderful works in Nature since the beginning of the world, *v.*26. *&c.* and *ch.*37. ¶ [3] *Rev.* 15 3. Own and maintain the Justice of his proceedings, and give him the glory of it.

4 For truly, my words *shall* not *be* false: [4] he that is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.

[4] *Ch.*37.16. *q. d.* I'd have thee to know that I perfectly understand this point, and will in all things deal uprightly with thee; (and therefore hearken to me.) He speaks of himself in the third person, for modesties sake.

* Chap.9.4. & 12.13,16. & 37.23.Pf.99.4. † Heb. *heart.*

5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and [5] despiseth not *any*: * *he is* mighty in strength *and* † wisdom.

[5] *q. d.* Tho' he can do what he pleases, yet h'el not wrong any, tho' never so mean, (as *Job* had charged him to do, *ch.*10.3.)

6 He [6] preserveth not the life of the wicked: but [7] giveth right to the ‖ poor.

[6] 2 *Pet.*2.-9. *Psal.*55.23. and 104. 35. Suffer 'em not always to go unpunish'd, but will in due time execute judgment upon 'em. ¶ [7] *Psal.*9.4.

Chap. 36. ‖ Or, *afflicted.*

7 He [8] withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but [9] with kings *are they* on the throne, yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are [10] exalted.

[8] *Psal.*33.18. and 34. 15. Neither forgets, nor neglects to reward 'em, tho' never so poor and afflicted. ¶ [9] These poor righteous are sometimes advanc'd by God to Royal Dignity, 1 *Sam.*2.8. *Psal.*113.7,8. ¶ [10] Continue in their dignity, yea and increase in it in spite of all opposition.

8 And [11] if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction:

[11] *Psal.*107.10.

9 Then [12] he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have [13] exceeded.

[12] 2 *Chron.*33.12. By these afflictions he brings 'em to a sight and sense of their sins, and to repent of 'em; which is the way and means of recovery. ¶ [13] Gone beyond their due bounds in the use of their prosperity, and outward enjoyments, (which even good men are too prone to do.)

10 He [14] openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

[14] *V.*-15. *ch.*33. 16. *Acts* 16.-14. Teaches 'em to attend to what is delivered by his Messengers.

11 If they obey and serve *him*, they shall spend their days [15] in prosperity, and their years in [16] pleasures.

[15] *Ch.*42.10.*&c.* 2 *Chron.*33.-13. This he speaks according to the tenor of God's Promises, especially in the Old Testament state of the Church, and according to the common course and method which he himself and other good men had observed. ¶ [16] Abounding in worldly comforts, and being enabled by God to rejoyce in 'em, (*Eccl.*3.13.) and delight themselves in God's love and favour in 'em.

12 But if they obey not, they shall † perish by the [17] sword, and they shall die [18] without knowledge.

† Heb. *pass by way.*

[17] 2 *Chron.*35.22-24. Some violent death. ¶ [18] For their folly, because they'd not learn by God's corrections.

13 But the hypocrites in heart [19] heap up wrath: they [20] cry not when he bindeth them.

[19] 2 *Chron.*28.13,22. *Rom.*2.5. ¶ [20] Pray not to God for help and deliverance in their troubles.

14 † [21] They die in youth, and [22] their life *is* among the ‖ unclean.

† Heb. *their soul dieth.* ‖ Or, *sodomites.*

[21] *Ch.*15.32. and 22.16. *Psal.* 55.-23. ¶ [22] Their life is cut off by some exemplary Judgment; as it befals the vilest sinners.

15 [23] He delivereth the ‖ poor in his affliction, and [24] openeth their ears in oppression.

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

[23] *Psal.*72.4. But God deals otherwise with godly men. ¶ [24] *v.* 10. Teaches 'em to know and do their duty at such a time.

16 [25] Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait *into* a [26] broad place, where *there is* no straitness, and † * that which should be set on thy table, *should be* full of fatness.

† Heb. *the rest of thy table.* Psal.23.5.

[25] *q. d.* And so would he have dealt with thee, if thou hadst behaved thy self under these corrections as befitted thee. ¶ [26] *Psal.*18.19. A state of ease and freedom.

17 But thou hast [27] fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: [28] judgment and justice ‖ take hold *on thee.*

‖ Or, *should uphold thee.*

[27] *Ch.*34.8. See there. Fully pleaded their cause, and justified the hard and reproachful speeches which wicked men in their rage utter against God, condemning him, and justifying themselves. ¶ [28] The just indignation of God has already seiz'd upon thee.

18 Because [29] *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroke: then [30] a great ransom cannot † deliver thee.

† Heb. *turn aside.*

[29] God does manifest his wrath against thee. ¶ [30] *Psal.* 49.7, 8.

19 Will he esteem thy [31] riches? *no* not gold, nor all the [32] forces of strength.

[31] *Prov.*10.2. and 11.4. ¶ [32] Not all the united power in the world can deliver thee, if God resolve to destroy thee.

Chap. 36.

20 [33] Desire not the night, when [34] people are cut off in their place.

[33] Don't rashly desire death, lest God take thee at thy word. ¶ [34] Even whole Nations and Bodies of People are destroy'd in the midst of all their comforts and enjoyments.

21 Take heed, [35] regard not iniquity: for [36] this hast thou chosen rather then [37] affliction.

[35] *Psal.*66.18. Give not way to any sin in general, nor particularly to rash, intemperate speeches concerning God's proceedings, (as thou hast done.) ¶ [36] Rash censuring of God's ways. ¶ [37] To bear thy afflictions patiently.

22 Behold, [38] God exalteth by his power: * who teacheth [39] like him?

Ps.40.13,14. Rom.11.34. 1 Cor.2.16.

[38] If ever thou be restor'd, he only must do it. ¶ [39] So powerfully, inwardly, easily and effectually; (and therefore be willing to learn from him, and don't go about to teach him.)

23 Who hath [40] enjoyned him his way? or who can say, Thou hast [41] wrought iniquity?

[40] *Ch.*34.13. Directed him how to govern the world. ¶ [41] *Ch.*8.3. and 34.10. *Deut.*32.4. 2 *Chron.*19.7. *Rom.*9.14. 1 *John* 1.5. Done any thing that is unjust; (and therefore don't rashly complain of him.)

24 Remember that thou [42] magnifie his work, which men behold.

[42] *Rev.*15.3,4. Esteem highly, and speak honourably of all his works, both of Creation and Providence; both towards thy self and others, (instead of censuring 'em.)

25 [43] Every man may see it, man may behold it afar off.

[43] *q. d.* There's scarce any so blind or blockish, but must needs own and acknowledge God's greatness and excellency therein.

26 Behold, God *is* [44] great, and we [45] know *him* not, neither can the [46] number of his years be searched out.

[44] Infinite in all perfections, (and therefore just in all his ways.) ¶ [45] *Ch.*37.-5. 1 *Cor.* 13.12. *Viz.* Perfectly, (and therefore censure not his ways.) ¶ [46] *Psal.* 90. 2. and 102. -24,27. *Hebr.*1.12.

27 For he maketh [47] small the drops of water: they pour down rain [48] according to the vapour thereof.

[47] *Psal.*147.8. ¶ [48] In greater or lesser quantities, according to the proportion of vapours exhaled by the Sun.

28 Which the clouds do drop, *and* distil upon man [49] abundantly.

Psal.68.9.

[49] Plentifully.

29 Also can *any* understand the [50] spreadings of the clouds, *or* the [51] noise of his tabernacle?

[50] *Psal.*104.-2. How they come to be so suddenly gathered together, (overspreading the whole face of the Sky) and so condensed as to produce Thunder and Lightning. ¶ [51] The Thunder produced in the Clouds, *Psal.*18.11. and 104.3.

30 Behold, he spreadeth his [52] light upon it, and [53] covereth the † bottom of the sea.

† Heb. roots.

[52] *Ch.*37.3. Lightning all over the Sky. ¶ [53] Makes the Lightning pierce deep into the Sea.

* Chap.37.23. & 38.23.

31 For * [54] by them judgeth he the people, [55] he giveth meat in abundance.

[54] Makes use of Thunder and Lightning many times to punish wicked men for their sins, *Judg.*5.20. 1 *Sam.*2.10. and 7.10. *Gen.*19.-24. ¶ [55] *Acts* 14. 17. *Hebr.* 8.7. Making the Earth fruitful by rain.

32 With clouds he [56] covereth the light; and commandeth it *not to* [57] *shine* by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.

[56] 1 *Kings* 18.44. Hides the Sun. ¶ [57] *Viz.* So brightly and clearly.

33 [58] The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, [59] the cattel also concerning † the vapour.

† Heb. that which goeth up.

[58] The Thunder gives warning that Rain, or a Tempest is coming. ¶ [59] Beasts also give notice to men, by divers motions and actions, of the approach of Rain (which many of 'em by a natural instinct or sagacity do foresee at some distance) by the vapours drawn up by the Sun.

*

Chap. 37.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *God is to be feared for his great works.* 15 *His wisdom is unsearchable in them.*

1 AT this also my heart [2] trembleth, and is [3] moved out of his place. 2400.

[1] At the consideration of the Thunder, (which perhaps he then heard. See *n.*4.) ¶ [2] *Psal.*119.120. ¶ [3] Beats and leaps up and down, as if it would leap out of my body.

2 † Hear [4] attentively the noise of his [5] voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.

† Heb. *hear in hearing.*

[4] So as to observe God's great power manifested therein. It seems not improbable that while *Elihu* was speaking it thundred greatly, and that that Tempest began, wherewith God usher'd in his speech, *ch.*38.1. ¶ [5] *Ps.* 29.3, 4. Thunder, *v.*5.

3 He [6] directeth it under the whole heaven, and his † lightning unto the † ends of the earth.

† Heb. *light.* † Heb. *wings.*

[6] *Matth.* 24. 27. Guides it by his special Providence.

4 After it a voice roreth: he thundreth with the voice of his excellency, and he will not stay [7] them when his voice is heard.

[7] *Viz.* The Rain and Storm (*ch.*36.27. *&c.*) which come quickly after the Thunder.

5 God thundreth [8] marvellously with his voice; [9] great things doeth he, which we [10] cannot comprehend.

[8] With a wonderful and terrible noise, and so as to produce many wonderful effects. ¶ [9] *ch.* 5.9. *Rev.* 15. 3. ¶ [10] *ch.*36.26. *Psal.*77.19. Can give no account of many natural things; much less of his providential dispensations; (and therefore must not censure 'em.)

6 For [11] he saith to the [12] snow, Be thou *on* the earth; † likewise to the [13] small rain, and to the [14] great rain of his strength.

† Heb. *and to the shower of rain, and to the showers of rain of his strength.*

[11] *Gen.*1.3. ¶ [12] *Psal.*147.15,16,17. ¶ [13] Gentle showers. ¶ [14] *Psal.*11.6. Violent, tempestuous Storms, which come with great force, and irresistible violence.

7 [15] He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men [16] may know his work.

[15] By the Storms, Snow, *&c.* he hinders men from working abroad, and makes 'em keep within doors, as if they were lock'd up there. ¶ [16] *Psal.*111.2. May have leisure and occasion to consider of these, and other his great works.

8 Then the beasts go into [17] dens, and remain in their places,

[17] *Psal.*104. 20,21.

9 Out of the † south cometh the [18] whirlwind: and cold out of the † north.

† Heb. *chamber.* † Heb. *scattering* winds.

10 * [19] By the breath of God frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitned.

[18] *Zech.*9.14. [19] *Psal.*18.-15. By the Word of God; (as *Psal.* 33.6.) *i. e.* by his will and appointment. *Isa.*21.1. * Chap.38.29, 30. Psal.147. 17,18.

11 Also by [20] watering he wearieth the thick cloud: [21] he scattereth † his bright cloud.

† Heb. *the cloud of his light.*

[20] By pouring down continual showers. ¶ [21] As for the white and lightest clouds he scatters and dissolves them by the Wind or Sun.

12 And it is [22] turned round about by his counsels: that they [23] may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

[22] Carried up and down, hither and thither, by the appointment and wisdom of God, *Psal.* 104.24. ¶ [23] *Lev.* 25. 21. Either be dispersed, or dissolv'd in sweet and fruitful showers.

13 He causeth [24] it to come, whether for † [25] correction, or * for his [26] land, or [27] for * mercy.

† Heb. *a rod.* *Ch.38.26,27. * 2 Sam.21.10. 1 King.18.45.

[24] The Cloud; together with those showers and storms it brings along with it. ¶ [25] *ch.*36.31. *Exod.*9.18,23. 1 *Sam.* 12. 18, 19. *Ezra* 10. 9. ¶ [26] To make the Earth fruitful. ¶ [27] For other good uses.

14 Hearken [28] unto this, O Job: stand still, and [29] consider the wondrous works of God.

[28] To this discourse of Gods various proceedings, (without blaming him.) ¶ [29] *Psal.* 111.2. Then tell me whether it be fit that such a poor Creature as thou art, shouldst murmur against so great a God; and whether it be possible for thee to comprehend his secret counsels, who canst not comprehend his common works.

Chap. 38.

15 [30] Dost thou know when God disposed them, and [31] caused the light of his cloud to shine?

[30] Did he ask counsel of thee how to manage the things forementioned? ¶ [31] How he causes Lightning.

16 Dost thou know the [32] balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is [33] perfect in knowledge?

[32] How the great and weighty Clouds come to hang in the air. ¶ [33] 1 *Sam.*2.3.

17 [34] How thy garments *are* warm, when he [35] quieteth the earth by the [36] south-*wind?*

[34] How and why thy garments keep thee warm, (which they can't do of themselves, without God's blessing, *Hag.* 1.6.) ¶ [35] Takes away the Storm, (*v.* 9.) and sends heat. ¶ [36] *Luke* 12.55.

* Gen.1. 6.

18 Hast thou [37] with him * spread out the skie, *which* [38] *is* strong, *and* as a molten looking-glass?

[37] Assisted him in clearing the skie after a storm. ¶ [38] Stands fast by its own strength, and has not any thing else to support it.

19 [39] Teach us what we shall say unto him; *for* [40] we cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkness.

[39] *q. d.* If thou wouldst have us to plead thy cause, thou must tell us what to say in thy defence. ¶ [40] We know neither with what words and matter, nor in what method and manner to maintain discourse with him, or plead against him, because of our ignorance in such obscure points.

20 Shall it be told him [41] that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be [42] swallowed up.

[41] That I'll take thy cause in hand, and plead it against him. ¶ [42] Confounded with his Majesty and Power.

21 [43] And now *men* see not the bright light which *is* in the clouds: but the wind passeth and [44] cleanseth them.

[43] *q. d.* And now the Sky being overspread with Clouds, men can't see the Sun thorow them. ¶ [44] Drives them away, and makes a clear sky.

†Heb. *Gold.*

22 † Fair weather cometh out of the [45] north: [46] with God *is* terrible majesty.

[45] *V.*9. *Prov.* 25.23. ¶ [46] *q. d.* Those glorious works of his which I have describ'd, are Testimonies of his great and terrible Majesty; and therefore we neither can nor may approach, or speak too presumptuously, or irreverently of him, or to him.

23 *Touching* the Almighty, we cannot [47] find him out: *he is* excellent in [48] power, and in [49] judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not [50] afflict.

[47] *Ch.*11.7. 1 *Tim.*6.16. Comprehend the infiniteness of his Essence, nor approach to the brightness of his Glory, nor dive into the secrets of his Providence; (and therefore 'tis most intollerable that thou presum'st to censure what thou dost not understand.) ¶ [48] *ch.*9.4. and 12.13, 16. and 36.5. (and therefore he can do no unrighteous action; because that would argue impotency.) ¶ [49] In the just and righteous administration of Judgment. ¶ [50] *viz.* Willingly, (*Lam.*3.33.) or without just cause or more than needs.

24 [51] Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any [52] *that are* wise of heart.

[51] *q. d.* And in regard of these infinite and excellent perfections men should reverence him, and humbly submit to him, and not presume to quarrel, or dispute with him; as thou hast done. ¶ [52] That are so puft up with the opinion of their own wisdom, that they dare contend with their Maker, and presume to censure his proceedings.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *God challengeth Job to answer.* 4 *God, by his mighty works, convinceth Job of ignorance,* 31 *and of imbecillity.*

2400. * So *Exod.* 19. 16, 18.

THen the LORD answered Job * out of the [1] whirlwind, and said,

[1] *Deut.*4.12. 1 *King.*19.11. *Ezek.* 1.4. *Nah.* 1.3. *Heb.*12.-18. To humble him, and make him more attentive.

2 [2] Who *is* this that [3] darkeneth counsel by words [4] without knowledg?

[2] *Ch.*42.3. ¶ [3] Seeks to eclipse, misrepresent and censure the wisdom and justice of my proceedings. ¶ [4] *ch.*35. 17. 1 *Tim.*1.7. Proceeding from ignorance, mistake, inconsiderateness and passion.

Chap. 39.

3 [5] Gird up now thy loyns like a man; for I will [6] demand of thee, and † answer thou me.

† Heb. make me know.

[5] *Ch.*40.7. *Exod.*12. 11. 2 *King.* 4.29. and 9.1. *Jer.*1.17. *Prov.*31.17. *Luke* 17.8. *Act.* 12.8. 1 *Pet.* 1.13. Prepare thy self for the combat with me, (which thou hast often desir'd) like a valiant man that means to grapple with his Adversary. ¶ [6] (According to thy proud challenge, *ch.*13.22.)

4 [7] Where wast thou when I laid [8] the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou † hast understanding.

† Heb. knowledg understanding.

[7] *q. d.* As I neither had, nor needed thy advice in making the World, so neither in governing of it; therefore see thy error and repent. By these several questions God would convince *Job* of the shallowness and shortness of his understanding; and that since he could not give a full and satisfactory account of these ordinary works, much less could he of his secret Counsels, and the Mysteries of his Providence. ¶ [8] *Psal.*102.25. & 104.5. *Prov.*8.-29.

5 Who hath [9] laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath [10] stretched the line upon it?

[9] Appointed the several proportions thereof for length, depth, &c. ¶ [10] Adjusted the shape of it, and prescribed it's several Dimensions.

6 [11] Whereupon are the † foundations thereof † fastened? or who laid the [12] corner-stone thereof?

† Heb. fasten. † Heb. made it sink.

[11] *Ch.*26.7. ¶ [12] That holds all the parts together.

7 [13] When the morning-stars sang together, and [14] all the sons of God shouted for joy.

[13] *i.e.* Where wast thou, (*v.* 4.) when the Angels were created, at the first beginning of the World, to behold the creation of all other Creatures, and first praised God for it? (as *Ezr.*3.10, 11.) ¶ [14] *ch.*1.6. See there. Even those Angels that afterwards fell away did at first praise God together with the rest, and were exceedingly ravish'd to see me put forth my power, and manifest my Wisdom in such works; (and did not dislike, or censure any of them, as thou presumest to do.)

8 * Or *who* [15] shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth *as if* it had issued out of the womb?

* Gen.1. 9. Psal.33.7. & 104.9. Prov.8. 29.

[15] *Ch.*26.10. See there. Set bounds to the vast and raging Ocean, with Banks, Downs, and sometimes with the weak Sand to keep it within compass, when it overspread and overwhelm'd the whole earth,

9 When I made the cloud the [16] garment thereof, and [17] thick darkness a swaddling-band for it,

[16] To cover it, as Garments do a Child. ¶ [17] Fogs and mists (which often rise upon the Sea) to keep it within its bounds.

10 And ‖ [18] brake up for it my decreed *place*, and [19] set bars and doors,

‖ Or, *I brake it with my decree upon it.*

[18] Made hollow places in the earth for it.

11 And said, [19] Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall † thy [20] proud waves be stayed.

† Heb. *the pride of thy waves.*

[19] *Jer.*5.22. ¶ [20] *Psal.*124.6. Which rage and swell as if they'd overwhelm all the earth.

12 Hast thou commanded the [21] morning since thy days? *and* caused the day-spring [22] to know his place,

[21] *Viz.* To observe its punctual time. ¶ [22] To appear in this place or that, (which varies every day.)

13 That it might [23] take hold of the † ends of the earth, that the wicked [24] might be shaken out of it?

† Heb. wings

[23] Suddenly spread it self over the whole Hemisphere. ¶ [24] Being discovered by the help of the light, might be brought to condign punishment, (*Psal.* 101.8. *Jer.* 21.12.) and so destroyed from off the face of the earth.

14 [25] It *is* turned as clay *to* the seal, and [26] they stand as a garment.

[25] The earth, (which before was hidden in the dark) is transform'd and chang'd in its shape and appearance, as if it had a new stamp put upon it by the Sun-beams. ¶ [26] All things upon the earth present themselves to our view,

Chap. 38. view, which are like a garment wherewith the earth is as it were clad and adorned.

15 And from the wicked [27] their light is withholden, and the [28] high arm ſhall be broken.

[27] That Joy and comfort which they promis'd themſelves in the ſucceſs of their deſigns is with-holden from 'em, by their being puniſh'd for their miſcarriages, *v.*13. ¶ [28] *Pſal.* 10.15. and 37.17. *Ezek.*30.22. Their tyrannical power.

16 Haſt thou [29] entred into the ſprings of the ſea? or haſt thou [30] walked in the ſearch of the depth?

[29] Been at the bottom of the Sea to ſee how it ſprings out of the earth? ¶ [30] *Pſal.*77. 19. To know its exact depth, or how the waters ſpring up there.

17 [31] Have * the gates of death been opened unto thee? or haſt thou ſeen the [32] doors of the [33] ſhadow of death?

*Pſal.9.13.

[31] Doſt thou perfectly know the place or ſtate of the dead, and the various conditions of men after death? ¶ [32] Thoſe dark and diſmal places where dead men lie, which were enough to ſtrike thee dead alſo with fear. ¶ [33] See on *ch.* 3. 5.

18 Haſt thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare, if thou knoweſt it all.

19 [34] Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkneſs, [35] where *is* the place thereof.

[34] Whence came that orderly conſtitution, and conſtant ſucceſſion of light and darkneſs? Are they at thy diſpoſal? ¶ [35] *i. e.* Thou canſt not tell what is become of it.

‖Or, *it.*

20 That thou ſhouldeſt [36] take it ‖ to the bound thereof, and that thou ſhouldeſt know the paths, *to* the houſe thereof?

[36] Lead it up and down where thou pleaſeſt, or as thou haſt occaſion for it.

21 Knoweſt thou *it*, becauſe thou waſt then born? or *becauſe* the number of thy days *is* [37] great?

[37] And ſo by long obſervation and experience haſt found it out.

22 Haſt thou entred into the [38] treaſures of ſnow? or haſt thou ſeen the treaſures of the hail,

[38] *Pſal.*135.-7. The Clouds where it's ſtor'd up.

23 Which I have reſerved againſt the time [39] of trouble, againſt the day of [40] battel and war?

[39] When I intend to bring trouble upon people. ¶ [40] *ch.* 36.31. *Exod.*9.24. *Joſh.*10.11. *Iſa.*30.30.

24 By what way is the [41] light parted, [42] *which* ſcattereth the eaſt-wind upon the earth?

[41] The light of the Sun diſtributed through the world, changing every day, and yet ſo that all parts of the world have an equal ſhare of it within the compaſs of a year. ¶ [42] Which light raiſes the Eaſt-wind, and cauſes it to blow here and there upon the earth.

25 Who hath [43] divided a water-courſe for the overflowing of waters? or a way for the [44] lightning of thunder,

[43] *Ch.*28.26. Cauſed the Clouds to pour down ſtore of rain by drops on ſuch and ſuch places, as if it were guided by Pipes or Chanels. ¶ [44] See on *ch.*28.-26.

*Matth.5.45. †*Pſal.*107.35.

26 To cauſe it [45] to rain on the earth, *where* no man *is*; *on* the [46] wilderneſs, wherein *there is* no man?

27 To ſatisfie the deſolate and waſte *ground*, and to cauſe the bud of the tender herb to ſpring forth?

28 [47] Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of the dew?

[47] *Jer.*14.22. Canſt thou, or any man in the world bring forth Rain when the earth needs it?

*Pſal.147.16

29 Out of whoſe womb came the ice? and the [48] hoary froſt of heaven, who hath gendred it?

†Heb. *taken.* *Ib.* 37.10. ‖Or, *the ſeven ſtars.* ‖Heb. *Cimah.* ‖Or, *Cecil.*

30 The waters are hid as *with* a ſtone, and the face of the deep is †[49] frozen.

31 Canſt thou [50] bind the ſweet influences of ‖†[51] Pleiades, or [52] loſe the bands of †[51] Orion?

[45] Alter the ſeaſons of the year, by hindring the influences of the Stars and Heavenly Bodies from falling upon the earth for the cauſing either of Summer, or Winter? ¶ [51] *ch.*9.9. *Am.*5.8. ¶ [52] Free the earth from that foul and tempeſtuous Weather which the Conſtellations bring in the Winter.

Chap. 39

32 Canſt thou [53] bring forth ‖ Mazzaroth in his ſeaſon, or canſt thou †guide [54] Arcturus with his ſons.

‖ Or, *the twelve ſigns.* † Heb. *guide them.*

[53] Diſpoſe of the Stars and their combinations as thou pleaſeſt? ¶ [54] The leſſer Stars of that Conſtellation, attending upon it as Children on their Parents.

33 [55] Knoweſt thou the ordinances of heaven? canſt thou [56] ſet the dominion thereof in the earth?

[55] *Pſal.*119.91. *Jer.*31.35. Didſt thou make the laws and rules for the order, motion, and influences of the heavenly Bodies? ¶ [56] *Gen.*1.16. Appoint what power the heavenly Bodies ſhall have by their influences over all things here on earth?

34 Canſt thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

35 Canſt thou ſend lightnings, that they may go, and ſay unto thee, †Here *we are?*

† Heb. *Behold us.*

36 [57] Who hath put wiſdom in the inward parts? or who hath given underſtanding to the heart?

[57] *Ch.*32.8. *Eccl.* 2.26. Haſt thou made thy ſelf what thou art?

37 [58] Who can number the clouds in wiſdom? or who can †ſtay the bottles of heaven,

† Heb. *cauſe to lie down.*

[58] Who with all his wiſdom can give a perfect account of the numberleſs Clouds?

38 When the duſt ‖†groweth into hardneſs, and the clods cleave faſt together?

‖ Or, *is turned into mire.* †Heb. *is poured*

39 Wilt thou [59] hunt the prey for the lion? or fill the †appetite of the young lions,

† Heb. *life.*

[59] Undertake to provide food for theſe wild Beaſts.

40 [60] When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait?

[60] When, through age or infirmity, they are fain to lie ſtill in their Dens, as it were expecting their food from God; from whom alſo they receive it, *Pſal.*104.21. and 145. 15.

41 Who provideth for the raven his food? when his [61] young ones cry unto God, [62] they wander for lack of meat.

[61] *Pſal.*147.9. *Matth.*6.26. ¶ [62] The old ones fly about to ſeek food.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Of the wild goats and hinds. 5 Of the wild aſs, 9 the unicorn, 13 the peacock, ſtork, and oſtrich, 19 the horſe, 26 the hawk, 27 the eagle.

1 KNoweſt thou the [2] time when the [3] wild goats of the rock [2] bring forth? *or* canſt thou mark when the [4] hinds do calve? 2400.

[1] Is it by thy wiſdom, power, care and providence that all the following particulars are brought to paſs? ¶ [2] That thou mayeſt aſſiſt 'em therein. ¶ [3] 1 *Sam.*24.2. *Pſal.* 104. 18. ¶ [4] *Pſal.*29.9.

2 Canſt thou number the [5] months *that* they fulfil? or knoweſt thou the time when they bring forth?

[5] *Jer.* 2. 24.

3 They bow themſelves, they bring forth their young ones, they caſt out [6] their ſorrows.

[6] Their young ones, the cauſe of their ſorrows.

4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn: they go forth, and [7] return not unto them.

[7] But are maintained by the Providence of God.

5 Who hath [8] ſent out the wild aſs free? or who hath [9] looſed the bands of the wild aſs?

[8] Made him ſo unruly that he will not be tamed. ¶ [9] Freed him from ſubjection to men.

* Chap. 24. 5. Jer. 2. 24. Hoſ. 8. 9.

6 * Whoſe houſe I have made the wilderneſs, and the †barren land his dwellings.

† Heb. *ſalt places.*

7 [10] He

Chap. 39.

† Heb. exactor.

7 [10] He ſcorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the [11] crying of the † driver.

[10] If a whole City ſhould go about to catch him, he'd ſcape from 'em all. A ſignal inſtance of God's Power and Providence to put ſuch a difference between Creatures of the ſame kind; that whereas the tame Aſs is a dull, ſtupid creature, yielding to any labor, (*Gen.*49.14.) the wild Aſs is thus nimble and untractable. ¶ [11] That Language he uſes to govern 'em by, and make 'em go this way or that way.

8 The range of the mountains *is* his paſture, and he ſearcheth after every green thing.

[12] *Num.*23.22. See there.

9 Will the [12] unicorn be willing to ſerve thee, or abide by thy crib?

10 Canſt thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

11 Wilt thou [13] truſt him becauſe his ſtrength *is* great? or wilt thou [14] leave thy labour to him?

[13] *Viz.* To do thy work for thee. ¶ [14] Let other Cattel alone, and make uſe of him to inn thy harveſts, and do thee other ſervice.

12 Wilt thou believe him that he will bring home thy ſeed, and gather *it into* thy barn?

‖ Or, *the feathers of the ſtork & oſtrich*

13 *Gaveſt thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or ‖ wings and feathers unto the oſtrich?

14 Which leaveth her egs in the earth, and [15] warmeth them in the duſt,

[15] Leaves them for the Sun and hot ſand to warm and hatch. An Inſtance of God's care and providence over theſe careleſs Creatures.

15 And forgetteth that the foot may cruſh them, or that the wild beaſt may break them.

16 She is hardened againſt her [16] young ones, as though *they were* not hers: her [17] labor is in vain without fear;

[16] *Lam.*4.3. Eggs, out of which ſhe might look for young ones. ¶ [17] All the pains which by Nature's Providence ſhe had taken in making her Neſt, laying her Eggs, *&c.* is in danger to be loſt, and ſhe is not concern'd what will become of 'em.

17 Becauſe God hath [18] deprived her of wiſdom, neither hath he imparted to her underſtanding.

[18] *Ch.* 35. 11. Not furniſh'd her with ſuch a natural inſtinct, and ſagacity, as is in many other creatures.

18 What time ſhe lifteth up her ſelf on high, ſhe ſcorneth the horſe and his rider.

19 Haſt thou given the horſe [19] ſtrength? haſt thou clothed his neck with [20] thunder?

[19] Courage and generous confidence. ¶ [20] Snorting and neighing, proceeding from the Throat, which is a part of the neck.

† Heb. *terrors.*

20 Canſt thou make him afraid as a graſhopper? the [21] glory of his noſtrils *is* † terrible.

[21] The diſdainful ſnortings which he ſends out of his noſtrils in his pride and courage, are terrifying, like thunder, *v.* 19.

‖ Or, his feet *dig.*
† Heb. *armour.*

21 ‖ [22] He paweth in the [23] valley, and [24] rejoyceth in *his* ſtrength: he goeth on to meet the † armed men.

[22] *Judg.*5.22. ¶ [23] Where armies meet to battel, 1 *Sam.* 17.2. ¶ [24] Such is his courage and mettle, that he ruſhes on to the battel without fear of any danger, *Jer.*8.6.

22 He mocketh [25] at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the ſword.

[25] Thoſe things that are matter of fear to others.

[26] Arrows in it.

23 The [26] quiver rattleth againſt him, the glittering ſpear and the ſhield.

24 He [27] ſwalloweth the ground with fierceneſs and rage: [28] neither believeth he that *it is* the ſound of the trumpet.

[27] Runs over it as faſt as if he'd ſwallow it up at a draught. ¶ [28] Counts it but as a Whiſtle.

25 [29] He ſaith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he ſmelleth the battel afar off, the [30] thunder of the captains, and [31] the ſhouting,

[29] He neighs for joy, and rejoyces as men that laugh. ¶ [30] The great noiſe they make to encourage their Soldiers. ¶ [31] *viz.* Of the Soldiers in token of forwardneſs.

Chap. 40.

26 Doth the hawk [32] fly by thy wiſdom, *and* ſtretch her wings toward the ſouth?

[32] In ſo ſingular a manner, ſo ſtrongly, ſteddily, ſwiftly, unweariedly, and cunningly to catch her prey.

† Heb. *by thy mouth.*

27 Doth the eagle [33] mount up † at thy command, and make her neſt [34] on high?

[33] Flies directly upward, (which no other Bird can do.) ¶ [34] *Jer.*49.16. *Obad.*4.

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the ſtrong place.

29 From thence ſhe ſeeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.

30 Her young ones alſo ſuck up blood: and [35] where the ſlain *are*, [36] there *is* ſhe.

[35] *Matth.* 24. 28. *Luke* 17. 37. ¶ [36] *viz.* In an inſtant, flying thither with admirable ſpeed.

CHAP. XL.

1 Job humbleth himſelf to God. 6 God ſtirreth him up to ſhew his righteouſneſs, power, and wiſdom. 15 Of the behemoth.

2400.

MOreover the LORD anſwered Job, and ſaid,

2 Shall he that [1] contendeth with the Almighty, inſtruct *him?* he that [2] reproveth God, let him anſwer it.

[1] Pleads againſt his Proceedings, teach him how to govern the World better, or to do greater things than thoſe mentioned, *ch.*38.& 39. ¶ [2] Cenſures his actions.

3 ¶ Then Job anſwered the LORD, and ſaid,

4 Behold, [3] I am vile, [4] what ſhall I anſwer thee? I will [5] lay mine hand upon my mouth.

[3] *Gen.*32.10. *Ezra* 9.6. I acknowledge my own meanneſs, folly and filthineſs. ¶ [4] I have not a word more to ſay againſt thee, or for my ſelf. ¶ [5] *ch.*29.9. See there.

5 Once have I [6] ſpoken, but I will not [7] anſwer: yea, twice, but I will proceed [8] no further.

[6] *Viz.* So fooliſhly as to deſire a diſpute between us. ¶ [7] Defend what I have unadviſedly ſaid. ¶ [8] 1 *Pet.*4.3. *viz.* In ſuch bold and preſumptuous expreſſions, and accuſations of thy Providence.

6 ¶ Then [9] anſwered the LORD unto Job out of the [10] whirlwind, and ſaid,

[9] *Job* not having made ſo full an acknowledgment of his ſin and repentance as was fit, God ſets upon him again, to humble him more thorowly. ¶ [10] See on *ch.* 38. 1.

* Job 42.4

7 [11] Gird up thy loyns now like a man, * I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

[11] See on *ch.*38.3.*q.d.* What! Doſt thou flinch? Sure thou ſcornſt it: thou wilt certainly make good thy challenge; Come therefore, ſtand to it: play the man, as thou ſaidſt thou wouldſt do.

* Pſal.51.4. Rom. 3.4

8 * Wilt thou [12] alſo diſannul [13] my judgment? wilt thou [14] condemn me that thou mayeſt be righteous?

[12] As well as wicked men. ¶ [13] My Sentence againſt thee, and my Government of humane affairs. ¶ [14] *Pſal.* 51.4. *Rom.*3.4. Cenſure me as unjuſt in afflicting thee, that thou mayeſt appear innocent?

9 Haſt thou an arm like [15] God? or canſt thou [16] thunder with a voice like him?

[15] That thou canſt be able to deal with me by power. [16] *ch.*37.5.

* Pſal.104.1.

10 * Deck thy ſelf now *with* [17] majeſty and excellency, and aray thy ſelf with glory and beauty.

[17] Like a God, *Pſal.*93.1. and 96.6. and 104.1.

11 [18] Caſt abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* [19] proud, and abaſe him.

[18] Scatter the tokens of thy utmoſt anger for the confuſion of thy proud enmies. ¶ [19] *Dan.*4.37. That exalts himſelf againſt thee.

12 Look on every one *that is* proud, *and* bring him

him low: and [20] tread down the wicked [21] in their place.

[20] *Mal.* 4. 1. ¶ [21] Wherever he is in any part of the world.

13 [22] Hide them in the duſt together, *and* [23] bind their faces in ſecret.

[22] Throw 'em into the grave, where they may not be ſeen. ¶ [23] Like dead men, *John* 11.44. and 20.7. *Acts* 5. 6.

14 Then will I alſo confeſs unto thee, [24] that thine own right hand can ſave thee.

[24] That thou haſt power enough to uphold thy ſelf, and ſo haſt ſome colour to contend with me. But ſince thou canſt do none of theſe things, it behoves thee to ſubmit to me, and acquieſce in my dealings with thee.

15 ¶ [25] Behold now ‖ [26] behemoth which I made [27] with thee, he eateth graſs as an ox.

‖ Or, *the elephant, as ſome think.*

[25] *q. d.* If thou doſt not yet underſtand thy own frailty, and how unfit to grapple with me, conſider thy diſability to deal with two of my Creatures. ¶ [26] The Elephant, or Sea-horſe. ¶ [27] Thy fellow-creature; the work of my hands, as thou art.

16 Lo now, his ſtrength *is* in his loyns, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.

17 ‖ He moveth his tail [28] like a cedar: the ſinews of his ſtones are wrapt together.

‖ Or, *ſeteth up.* [28] Which is long and big like a Cedar.

18 His bones *are as* ſtrong pieces of braſs, his bones *are* like bars of iron.

19 He *is* the [29] chief of the ways of God: [30] he that made him, can make his ſword to approch *unto him.*

[29] The moſt remarkable piece of the Creation, that the Earth affords. ¶ [30] God can eaſily ſubdue and deſtroy him, either immediately, or by other creatures.

20 Surely the [31] mountains bring him forth food: where all the beaſts of the field [32] play.

[31] *Ch.* 39.8. *Pſal.* 104.14. and 147. 8. ¶ [32] *Viz.* Securely and quietly, without any danger or hurt from him, tho' he be ſo great.

21 He lieth under the ſhady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.

22 The ſhady trees cover him *with* their ſhadow: the willows of the brook compaſs him about.

† Heb. *oppreſſeth.*

23 Behold, he † drinketh up a river, *and* [33] haſteth not: he truſteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.

[33] Fears no diſturbance, tho' he drinks ſo much, but takes his own time.

Or, *Will any take him in his ſight, or bore his noſe with a gin?*

24 ‖ [34] He taketh it with his eyes: *his* noſe pierceth through ſnares.

[34] Looks upon the River as if hee'd drink it all up.

CHAP. XLI.

Of Gods great power in the leviathan.

2400. ‖ That is, a whale, or, a monſter. † Heb. *broken.*

CAnſt thou draw out ‖ [1] leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord *which* thou † letteſt down?

[1] *Pſal.* 104.26. and 74.13,14. *Ezek.* 29.3,4. Some wonderful Sea-monſter which can never be taken, *v.* 7.

2 Canſt thou put an [2] hook into his noſe? or [2] bore his jaw through with a thorn?

[2] To carry him home upon a fiſh-hook, or a thorn-twig, when thou haſt taken him.

3 Will he make many [3] ſupplications unto thee? will he [4] ſpeak ſoft *words* unto thee?

[3] To ſpare him, and not to hurt or kill him, (as priſoners in war uſe to do.) ¶ [4] Flatter or humor thee to let him looſe again.

4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a ſervant for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?

6 Shall the [5] companions make a banquet of him? ſhall they part him among the merchants?

[5] Thy fellow-fiſher-men that helpt to take him.

7 Canſt thou fill his skin with barbed irons: or his head with fiſh-ſpears?

8 [6] Lay thine hand upon him, [7] remember the battel, [7] do no more. Chap. 41.

[6] Offer to take him if thou dar'ſt. ¶ [7] *Luke* 14. 31. 2 *Kings* 10.4. Conſider what thou art about to do, and the danger of ſuch an enterprize, and thou wilt not dare to venture again.

9 Behold, the hope [8] of him is in vain: ſhall not *one* be caſt down even at the ſight of him?

[8] Of taking him.

10 None *is ſo* fierce that dare ſtir him up: [9] who then is able to ſtand before me?

[9] *Jer.* 12.5.

11 Who hath [10] prevented me that I ſhould repay *him*? *whatſoever is* under the whole heaven is [11] mine.

[10] *Rom.* 11.35. *Viz.* With offices or ſervices done for me, that I ſhould be oblig'd in juſtice to requite him, or to do nothing but what he likes. ¶ [11] *Exod.* 19.-5. *Deut.* 10.-14. *Pſal.* 24.1. and 50.12. 1 *Cor.* 10.26,28. (And therefore I may diſpoſe of 'em as I will.)

12 [12] I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

[12] I'll ſpeak particularly of 'em, (that ſo thou maiſt ſee my great power in making ſo vaſt a Creature.)

13 [13] Who can diſcover the face of his garment? *or* who can come *to him* ‖ with his double bridle?

‖ Or, *within.*

[13] Who can go to him as to a horſe in the ſtable, take off his cloth, bridle him, and lead him out of the Sea?

14 Who can open the [14] doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.

[14] His Jaws, like two great doors; to put in a bridle.

15 *His* † ſcales *are his* pride, ſhut up together *as with* a cloſe ſeal.

† Heb. *ſtrong pieces of ſhields.*

16 One is ſo near to another, that no air can come between them.

17 They are joyned one to another, they ſtick together, that they cannot be ſundred.

18 [15] By his neeſings a light doth ſhine, and his eyes *are* [16] like the eye-lids of the morning.

[15] When with great violence he ſpouts up the water into the air, by reaſon of its whiteneſs and frothineſs, and being enlightned by the Sun-beams, it caſts forth a ſhining light. ¶ [16] Red and fiery, and yield a bright ſhining light.

19 Out of his mouth go [17] burning lamps, *and* ſparks of fire leap out.

[17] His breathings or blowings are very hot and flaming.

20 Out of his noſtrils goeth ſmoke, as *out* of a ſeething-pot or caldron.

21 [18] His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

[18] An hyperbolical expreſſion, noting only extraordinary heat.

22 In his neck remaineth ſtrength, and † [19] ſorrow is turned into joy before him.

† Heb. *ſorrow rejoyceth.*

[19] That which would make others ſad, as when he meets with other Sea-monſters, or Ships, or Storms, or the like, is his delight.

23 The † flakes of his fleſh are joyned together: they are firm in themſelves, they cannot be moved.

† Heb. *fallings.*

24 [20] His heart is as firm as a ſtone, yea [20] as hard as a piece of the neither *milſtone.*

[20] His courage is invincible; he is void both of fear and mercy.

25 [21] When he raiſeth up himſelf, the mighty are afraid: by reaſon of [22] breakings they purifie themſelves.

[21] When he begins to ſhew himſelf on the top of the waters, the fearleſs Mariners and Seamen tremble. ¶ [22] Daſhing of the waves one againſt another, (cauſed by his violent motion) which threatens 'em with death, they betake themſelves to their Devotions, confeſs their ſins, and beg pardon that they may be cleanſed from 'em, and call upon God for mercy, *Jon.* 1.5.

26 The ſword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the ſpear, the dart, nor the ‖ habergeon.

‖ Or, *breaſt-plate.*

27 He eſteemeth iron as ſtraw, *and* braſs as rotten wood.

28 The

Chap. 42.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee: [24] ſling-ſtones are turned with him into ſtubble.

29 Darts are counted as ſtubble: he laugheth at the ſhaking of a ſpear.

30 [25] Sharp † ſtones *are* under him: he [26] ſpreadeth ſharp-pointed things upon the mire.

[24] 2 *Chron.*26.14.

† Heb. *pieces of the pot-ſherd.*

[25] He commonly lies upon the ſharpeſt pointed ſtones and rocks, and yet they never hurt him. ¶ [26] By his weight he often breaks the ſharp ends and pieces of the rocks he lies upon, which by that means are ſcatter'd here and there upon the mire at the bottom of the Sea.

31 He maketh the deep to [27] boyl like a pot: he maketh the ſea like a pot of [28] ointment.

[27] Swell, foam, and froth by his ſtrong motion. ¶ [28] With a great froth and ſcum upon it.

32 He maketh a path to [29] ſhine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary.

[29] *v.* 18. With the white foam on the top of the waters.

33 Upon earth there is not his like: || who is made without fear.

|| Or, *who behave themſelves without fear.*

34 [30] He beholdeth all high *things:* [31] he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

[30] Looks down upon the greateſt and proudeſt Creatures with contempt. ¶ [31] He exceeds the proudeſt Creatures in greatneſs and ſtrength, and carries himſelf with a princely Majeſty and Courage towards the ſtouteſt and loftieſt Creatures.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Job ſubmitteth himſelf to God:* 7 *God preferring Jobs cauſe, maketh his friends ſubmit themſelves, and accepteth him:* 10 *He magnifieth and bleſſeth Job.* 16 *Jobs age and death.*

2400. THen Job anſwered the LORD, and ſaid,

2 I know that thou canſt [1] *do* every *thing*, and *that* [2] no || thought can be withholden from thee.

|| Or, *no thought of thine can be hindred.*

[1] *Gen.*18.14. *Mark* 14.36. Haſt Authority to do whatever thou pleaſeſt; and therefore none ought to murmur, or contend with thee. ¶ [2] No purpoſe of thine can be hindred by any of thy Creatures.

3 [3] Who *is* he that hideth counſel without knowledge? [4] therefore have I uttered that I underſtood not, things [5] too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

[3] *q. d.* Whereas thou didſt demand (*ch.*38.2.) who durſt preſume to do ſo? I acknowledge that I (wretch that I am) was the perſon that have been guilty of ſo doing. ¶ [4] Becauſe my mind was without knowledge, therefore I talk'd ſo raſhly, fooliſhly and unadviſedly about things too high for my capacity. ¶ [5] *Pſal.*40.5. and 139.6. and 131.1.

4 [6] Hear I beſeech thee, and I will [7] ſpeak: I will [7] demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

[6] Accept my humble and penitent Confeſſion and Recantation. ¶ [7] Seek reſolution of thee in what I am ignorant of, and inſtead of contending with thee, I'll deſire now to be inſtructed by thee. The words which God had uttered to *Job* by way of challenge, (*ch.*38.3. and 40.7.) *Job* returns to him again in a way of ſubmiſſion.

5 I have heard of thee by the [8] hearing of the ear: but now mine eye ſeeth [9] thee.

[8] Inſtructions of my Parents and Teachers. ¶ [9] The viſible ſigns of thy Preſence; which, together with thy immediate ſpeaking to me, has had a mighty influence upon me to clear up many things which before I underſtood but darkly.

6 [10] Wherefore I abhor *my ſelf*, and repent [11] in duſt and aſhes.

[10] Becauſe thou haſt ſo graciouſly manifeſted thy ſelf to me, and ſhew'd me my error. ¶ [11] With as much ſelf-confuſion, and ſenſe of my own vileneſs as may be. Chap. 42.

7 ¶ And it was *ſo*, that after the LORD had ſpoken theſe words unto Job, the LORD ſaid to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled againſt thee, and againſt thy two friends: for ye have not ſpoken [12] of me *the thing that is* right, as my ſervant Job *hath*.

[12] So truly of my Proceedings; as if from thence *Job* might be concluded to be an hypocrite.

8 Therefore take [13] unto you now [14] ſeven bullocks and ſeven rams, and go to my ſervant [15] Job, and offer up for your ſelves a burnt-offering, and my ſervant Job ſhall [16] pray for you, for † him will I accept: leſt I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not ſpoken [12] of me *the thing which is* right, like my ſervant Job.

† Heb. *his face, or perſon.*

[13] To each of you ¶ [14] *Numb.* 23.1. 1 *Chron.* 15.26. (A great Sacrifice; which ſhews the greatneſs of their ſin, and how highly God was offended with 'em.) ¶ [15] That he may offer 'em for you, that you may be reconcil'd to him whom you have wrong'd, *Matth.*5.24. ¶ [16] *Ezek.* 14.14. *James* 5.15. *Gen.*20.17.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD alſo accepted † Job.

† Heb. *the face of Job.*

10 And * the LORD [17] turned the captivity of Job, [18] when he prayed for his friends: alſo the LORD † gave Job twice as much as he had before.

* Pſal.14.7.

† Heb. *added all that had been to Job unto the double.*

[17] Brought him out of that ſtate of bondage in which he had been ſo long held by Satan and his own Spirit, and out of all his diſtreſſes and miſeries. ¶ [18] *Luke* 23.34.

11 [19] Then [20] came there unto him all his brethren, and all his ſiſters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his houſe: and they bemoned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man alſo [21] gave him a piece of mony, and every one an ear-ring of gold.

[19] When *Job* had humbled himſelf, and God was reconcil'd to him, he quickly turn'd the heart of his friends to favour him, *Prov.*16.7. ¶ [20] *Prov.* 14.20. ¶ [21] Made him Preſents, in token of their honourable reſpect to him.

12 So the LORD bleſſed the [22] latter end of Job more then his beginning: for he had fourteen thouſand ſheep, and ſix thouſand camels, and a thouſand yoke of oxen, and a thouſand ſhe-aſſes.

[22] *ch.*8.7. *James* 5.11.

13 He had alſo ſeven ſons and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the firſt, Jemima, and the name of the ſecond, Kezia, and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found *ſo* fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and ſaw his ſons, and his ſons ſons, *even* four generations.

17 So Job died *being* old, and [23] full of days.

[23] *ch.*5.26. *Gen.*25.8. See there.

PSALMS.

The ARGUMENT.

THis Book of Psalms was written mostly by David: (for since it's certain that some of 'em that don't bear his Name were of his Composure, viz. Psalm 2. (as appears by Acts 4.45.) and Psal. 91. and 105. (as appears by 1 Chron. 16. 8. &c) we may probably presume the like of the rest that are not entitled to any other:) They were collected and digested in the same order in which we now have 'em, before Christ's time: (for we read of the second Psalm, Acts 13.33.) probably by the same divinely inspired person, (which some think was Ezra) that fixed the Canon of the Old Testament.

They are of several sorts, yea, indeed of all sorts: Psalms of Prayer, of Praise, of Complaint, of Instruction, of Direction, of Consolation, of Description, of Confession, of Petition, of Humiliation, and what not? So that whatsoever Condition a Christian can fall into, here he may find something suitable to his own case: for tho' many of 'em were penn'd upon particular occasions, yet the expressions usually are general, and so will fit any one in such circumstances: (Like a well-drawn Picture which seems to look upon every one in the room.)

They are interlarded and besprinkled, or rather bespangled with many Divine Soliloquies, Spiritual Raptures, Devout Meditations, Pious Ejaculations, Holy Self-reflections, Sweet Experiences, Humble Confessions, Earnest Petitions, Thankful Acknowledgments, Joyful Exultations, Heavenly Praises, and Religious Exercises of the Soul of all sorts, (called therefore the very Heart of the holy Scriptures, being so full of heavenly Affections:) All which shew that there's a peculiar Vein and strain of spiritual Matter in this Book, much differing from what is in other Books of holy Scripture: and that altho' all Scripture was written by holy men of God as they were moved, or inspired by the Holy Ghost, yet this of the Psalms was not only written by holy Men, but by holy Men in holy frames, (as one saith) who were not only moved by the Holy Spirit to write 'em, but were in the Spirit when they penn'd 'em: not so much acted by external Impulsion, as inward Affection, warmth of Zeal, and sensible Experience: for the Psalms, being to be a special part of the worship of God in all Ages of the Church, whereby, not only God speaks to us (as in other Scriptures) but we speak to him in Prayer and Praise, were therefore indited by another Spirit than other Scripture.

In all which respects they are to be read frequently, attentively, diligently by every Christian; and not only to be Read, but Sung; and that for this end, to express, as also to procure, promote and maintain a holy chearfulness of Spirit, (Jam. 5. 13.) which ought to be our constant, continual Frame, Phil. 4. 4. 1 Thess. 5. 16.

Some of 'em are of such exact Composure, (probably for memory's sake) that the several Verses, or half Verses begin with the several Letters of the Alphabet in order as they stand among the Hebrews, as Psal. 25. 34. 111, 112, 119, 145. (as also Prov. 31. from v. 10. to the end, Lam. 1. & 2. & 3. & 4.)

It is observable that as this Book begins with a Description of Blessed Persons, Psal. 1. and in the sequel shews wherein true Blessedness does consist, and the way how to attain it, viz. By becoming Members of Christs Kingdom, and submitting to him, Psal. 2. &c. so it concludes with that which shall be the work of the Blessed to all Eternity, viz. the Praises of God, Psal. 145, 147, 148, 149, 150.

The several Psalms I have reduc'd to such Heads, as seem'd to me most suitable to the Subject-matter contained in them, as

1. Doctrinal. Concerning the Blessedness of the Godly, and Misery of the Wicked, Psal. 1. The security of God's Protection, 3. The Providence and Justice of God, 11. Several things, 4. Corruption of natural men, 14, 53. Properties of the Godly, 15. The Glory of God in the Creation; and his Grace in his Word, 19. God's manifold Favours, 23. God's Dominion and our Subjection, 24. God's Power, 29. Blessedness of Pardon, 32. Wickedness of wicked, and greatness of God's mercy, 36. Shortness and Vanity of Life, 39, 90. God's Mercy to the merciful, 41. Security of the Church, 46. And her Priviledges, 48. Certainty of Death and the Resurrection, 49. God's Majesty in the Church, and his preference of Morals above Ceremonials, 50. Blessedness of God's chosen, 65. Prosperity of the wicked, and their sudden destruction: Happiness of Godly, 73. God's Majesty in the Church, 76. Safety of Godly, 91, 121. Majesty of Christs Kingdom, 93, 97, 99. Power and Providence of God, 104. Greatness and mercy of God in his Works, 111. Blessedness of Godly, 112, 128. Dumb Creatures obedience to God, 114. God's mercy; in opposition to Idols, 115. Excellency of the Word, 119. Children the gift of God, 127. Sufferings of righteous and their deliverance, 129. Benefit of Communion of Saints, 133. Happiness of those that trust in God, 146.

2. Prophetical. Concerning Christ, his Kingdom, 2. And the Glory of it, 72. His Resurrection and Glory, 16. His Sufferings, 22. His Incarnation and Righteousness, 40. His Dignity and excellency, 45. His Kingdom, Priesthood, Victory and Sufferings, 110.

3. Hortatory. To praise God for his Goodness, Power and Providence, 33. To Patience and Confidence, 37. To entertain the Kingdom of Christ, 47. To praise, for sundry mercies, 66, 81. To wicked Rulers, 75. To Judges, 82. To praise God for his Greatness and Goodness, 95, 96, 98, 100, 117, 118, 134. For his Goodness, Power and Judgment on Enemies, 135. To all Creatures to praise God, 148. For his love to his Church, 149. With all kind of Instruments, 150.

4. Historical. Concerning God's giving the Law, the Peoples Disobedience, Plagues of Egypt, and punishment

Pſal. 1. *puniſhment of the Iſraelites*, 78. *God's Providence over the Patriarchs and Iſraelites*, 105. *The Iſraelites Rebellion and God's mercy*, 106. Pſal. 2.

5. Of Praiſe. *For Work of Creation and Redemption*, 8. *For Juſtice on Enemies*, 9. *For Victory*, 21. *For Deliverance*, 30. *For Help: Priviledges of Godly*, 34. *For manifold Mercies*, 68, 108, 147. *For God's Juſtice*, 89. *On Sabbath-day*, 92. *For Mercy, and the continuance thereof*, 103. *For deliverances out of divers troubles*, 107. *For God's Excellency and Mercies*, 113. *For a marvellous deliverance*, 124. *For return from Captivity*, 126. *For Gods wondrous Works*, 136. *For his Word*, 138. *Providence*, 139. David's *Pſalm of Praiſe*, 145.

6. Of Prayer. *For divers things*, 5, 25, 26, 54, 85, 86, 141. *For help and comfort in trouble*, 12. *Defence againſt enemies*, 17, 56, 57, 58, 59, 64. *For Magiſtrates*, 20. *Enjoyment of Ordinances*, 43. *Pardon of Sin; confeſſion of it*, 51. *Enlargement of God's Kingdom*, 67. *Deliverance from Enemies*, 71, 140, 142. *Proſperity of Church*, 87, 122. *Againſt Contempt*, 123.

7. Of Complaint. *In Sickneſs*, 6. *Of Enemies*, 10, 55, 143. *Of Delay*, 13. *Of his Miſery, and Sin the cauſe of it*, 38. *Of Enemies Treachery*, 41. *Of the Churches Sufferings*, 44, 60. *Of great afflictions*, 69, 77, 88. *Of Deſolation of Sanctuary*, 74, 79. *Of Miſeries of Church*, 80. *Of Enemies Conſpiracies*, 83. *Of Tyranny*, 94. *Of Sorrow*, 102.

8. Of Imprecation *againſt Enemies*, 7, 28, 32, 52, 70, 109.

9. Of Prayer and Praiſe, 31, 144.

10. David's *Praiſe for manifold and marvellous Mercies throughout his whole life*, 18. *His Faith in God, and love to his Worſhip*, 27. *Zeal for God's Service, and confidence in him*, 42. *Confidence of future Mercy from former experience*, 61. *Confidence in God*, 62. *Earneſt deſire after the Ordinances*, 63, 84. *Support in great diſtreſs by former experiences*, 77. *Family-carriage, and Government*, 101. *Thankfulneſs for Mercies*, 116. *The workings of his Faith towards God in trouble*, 130. *His Humility*, 131. *Prayer for mercy in conſideration of his care for the Ark*, 132.

PSAL. I.

1 *The happineſs of the godly.* 4 *The unhappineſs of the ungodly.*

BLeſſed *is* the man that [1] walketh not in the counſel of the ‖ ungodly, nor [2] ſtandeth in the way of ſinners, nor [3] ſitteth in the ſeat of the ſcornful.

‖ Or, *wicked.*

[1] *Gen.* 49. 6. 2 *Chron.* 22. 3–5. *Prov.* 1. 15. and 4. 14, 15. *Mic.* 6. 16. Joyns not with 'em in any evil. ¶ [2] Continues in thoſe courſes, which they live in, who make ſin their trade and delight. ¶ [3] *Jer.* 15. 17. Reſolvedly perſeveres to be one of them who mock and deride at all Religion.

2 But his [4] delight *is* in the [5] law of the LORD, and in his law doth he [6] meditate [7] day and night.

[4] *Pſal.* 119. 16. *Jer.* 15. 16. *Rom.* 7. 22. ¶ [5] In the ſtudy and practiſe of the word of God in all the parts of it; eſpecially in the precepts thereof, *Pſal.* 112. 1. and 119. 47, 127, 143. 1 *John* 5. 3. ¶ [6] *Joſh.* 1. 8. *Pſal.* 119. 15, 97. ¶ [7] *Pſal.* 16. 7. and 63. 6. & 77. 6. and 88. 1. and 119. 55, 62. Diligently and conſtantly upon all occaſions.

3 And [8] he ſhall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his ſeaſon; [9] his leaf alſo ſhall not † wither, and whatſoever he doeth ſhall [10] proſper.

† Heb. *fade.*

[8] *Jer.* 17. 8. *Ezek* 47. 12. His Soul ſhall be plentifully fed from heaven with the never-failing influences of Grace and Conſolation, whereby he ſhall be made fruitful in every good word and work. ¶ [9] He ſhall perſevere in holineſs, and his happineſs ſhall be fixed, and durable, even everlaſting. ¶ [10] *Gen.* 39. 2. 2 *Chron.* 31. 21. and 32. 30. *Pſal.* 28. 2. *Iſa.* 3. 10. Be crown'd with ſuch an iſſue as ſhall conduce moſt to his advantage, *Rom.* 8. 28.

4 The ungodly [11] *are* not ſo: but *are* * [12] like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

* Pſal. 35. 5. Iſa. 17. 13. & 29. 5. Hoſ. 13. 3.

[11] Shall have no firm footing in any good condition. ¶ [12] *Job* 21. 18. All their deſigns and endeavours to root themſelves in the earth, ſhall be blaſted and come to nothing.

5 [13] Therefore the ungodly ſhall not [14] ſtand in the judgment, nor ſinners [15] in the congregation of the righteous.

[13] *Viz.* Becauſe they are ungodly. ¶ [14] *Pſal.* 5. 5. and 24. 3. *Luke* 21. 36. *Rev.* 6. 16, 17. Be able to juſtifie themſelves, or endure the wrath of the Almighty at the laſt day. ¶ [15] Have no fellowſhip or ſhare in the happineſs of the righteous.

6 [16] For * the LORD [17] knoweth the way of the righteous: but [18] the way of the ungodly ſhall periſh.

* Nah. 1. 7.

[16] *q. d.* And the reaſon of this different diſpenſation is, becauſe— ¶ [17] *Job* 23. 10. *Prov.* 2. 8. *John.* 10. 14. Approves of, and accordingly will bleſs and proſper. ¶ [18] *Prov.* 14. 12. and 11. 7. All their wicked deſigns and courſes ſhall come to nothing, and they ſhall periſh with 'em.

PSAL. II.

1 *The kingdom of Chriſt.* 10 *Kings are exhorted to accept it.*

[1] WHy do the [2] heathen ‖ rage, and [3] the people † imagine a vain thing?

‖ Or, *ſtorm & ruffle againſt.* † Heb. *muſe.*

[1] *Act.* 4. 25. *q. d.* 'Tis both cauſleſs and fooliſh. This Pſalm relates immediately to *David* and the oppoſition he met with in his coming to the Kingdom, wherein he was a type of Chriſt; of whom therefore 'tis chiefly meant. ¶ [2] 2 *Sam.* 5. 17. and 8. 1. &c. 1 *Chron.* 14. 8. *Luke* 18. 32. *Act.* 4. 27. The Philiſtines and others among us and about us, violently oppoſe my Government, and refuſe ſubjection to me. ¶ [3] Yea, many of Iſrael too, entertain frivolous projects to their own deſtruction, (2 *Sam.* 3. 1. *Iſa.* 8. 9, 10.) and particularly to hinder my Government, and oppoſe the ſpiritual Kingdom of Chriſt, which yet ſhall proſper, *Matth.* 16. 18.

2 [4] The kings of the earth ſet themſelves, and the [5] rulers take counſel together, againſt [6] the LORD, and againſt [7] his anointed, *ſaying*,

[4] The Roman Governor *Pilate*, and *Herod*, and other wicked Kings in all Ages (*Act.* 4. 27, 28. *Rev.* 17. 14.) reſolvedly combine and bandy together. ¶ [5] The Jewiſh Rulers. ¶ [6] His Counſel and Command. ¶ [7] 1 *Sam.* 2. 10. *John* 1. 41. One particularly deſign'd and choſen, and ſpecially qualified for this ſervice.

3 * Let us [8] break their bands aſunder, and caſt away their cords from us.

Jer. 5. 5. Luke 19. 14.

[8] *Luke* 19. 14. Caſt off their Government, and free our ſelves from ſubjection to their Laws, (which like fetters and ſhackels reſtrain us from our purpoſes.)

4 He that ſitteth in [9] the heavens ſhall [10] laugh: the Lord ſhall have them [11] in deriſion.

[9] *Pſal.* 11. 4. and 115. 3. ¶ [10] *Pſal.* 37. 13. *Prov.* 1. 26. Deſpiſe and deride (2 *King.* 19. 21.) their cunning contrivances, and fruitleſs attempts. ¶ [11] *Pſal.* 59. 8.

5 [12] Then ſhall he ſpeak unto them in his wrath, and ‖ [13] vex them in his ſore diſpleaſure.

‖ Or, *trouble.*

[12] When they have ſpit their venom, and ſpun their thread to it's full length, and are ripe for deſtruction, he will manifeſt his fury againſt 'em, by the puniſhments he inflicts upon

on 'em. ¶ 13 Whereby they shall be tormented both inwardly in their Consciences, and outwardly in their Bodies.

Psal. 3.

6 14 Yet have I †set 15 my king upon †my holy hill of Zion.

† Heb. anointed. † Heb. Zion, the hill of my holiness.

14 In spite of 'em all I'll establish the Messia in his Throne, (*Dan.*7.14. 1 *Tim.* 6.15.) in and over the Church, (whereof mount *Zion* and the Temple built there, was a type.) These are the words of God the Father concerning Christ. ¶ 15 Set up by me in the vertue of a solemn decree, and ruling in my sted, and for my honour.

7 16 I will 17 declare || the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, Thou *art* my 18 son, 19 this day have I 20 begotten thee.

|| Or, *for a decree.*

16 These are the words of God the son. ¶ 17 Publish and make known (partly in my own Person, and partly by my Ministers) to all the World God's Will and appointment concerning my regal Office. ¶ 18 *Act.* 13. 33. See there. Eternal, natural Son. ¶ 19 Partly at his Birth, and during his Life, but chiefly at his Resurrection, *Act.* 13.33. ¶ 20 Manifested and declared thee to be my son, *Rom.* 1. 4.

8 21 Ask of me, and I shall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.

21 By thy intercession the Gentiles shall become Subjects of thy Kingdom, to be redeem'd, converted, govern'd and sav'd by thee.

9 Thou shalt 22 break 23 them with a rod of iron, thou shalt dash them in pieces like a 24 potters vessel.

22 *Rev.*2.27. & 19.15. *Dan.* 2.44. *Matth.*21.44. ¶ 23 Such as refuse subjection to thee. ¶ 24 *Jer.*19.11. *Isa.*30.14.

10 Be wise †now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth.

† While you have time and space for repentance and submission.

11 Serve the LORD with 25 fear, and 26 rjoyce with 27 trembling.

25 *Heb.*12.28. An Awful sense of his Greatness and Majesty, that you may be careful to please him, and fearful to offend him. ¶ 26 *viz.* In the sense of God's Grace and Goodness to you. ¶ 27 *viz.* Lest you walk unworthy of it.

12 28 Kiss the son lest he 29 be angry, and ye 30 perish *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled 31 but a little: * 32 blessed *are* all they that put their trust in him.

*Psal. 34. 8. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6.

28 1 *Sam.*10.1. 1 *Kings* 19.18. *Job* 31.27. *Hos.* 13. 2. Submit to him, worship and love him. ¶ 29 Turn that Grace and favor he has offer'd you into heavy displeasure. ¶ 30 Be cut off suddenly in the midst of your Counsels. ¶ 31 The least spark whereof will be of dreadful consequence to the rebellious, (much more when it flames out in a high degree.) ¶ 32 *Psal* 40. 4. *Prov.*16.-20. *Isa.*26.3, 4. & 30.-18. *Jer.*17.7.

PSAL. III.

The security of Gods protection.

1 Sam. 19. 10, 11, 18. ¶ A psalm of David, when he 1 fled from Absalom his son.

2 Sam. 15. 12. and 17. 24. LORD, 2 how are they increased that trouble me? 2 many *are* they that rise up against me.

2 3 Many *there be* which say of my soul, 4 *There is* no help for him in God. 5 Selah.

3 Most give me for lost. ¶ 4 *Psal.* 71. 11. 2 *Sam.* 16. 8. God will help him no more. ¶ 5 Probably, this is a musical Note and direction for the raising up of the voice, but chiefly for the elevation of the Heart; as being affixed to something that deserves Observation; and so here 'tis, *q. d.* How sad indeed were my condition if God should not help me!

3 But thou, O LORD, *art* 6 a shield || for me; 7 my glory, and 8 the lifter up of mine head.

|| Or, about.

6 *Gen.*15.1. *Deut.*33.29. *Psal.*84.11. ¶ 7 The Author of that royal Dignity to which I am advanc'd. ¶ 8 *Psal.*27.6. and 110.-7. Who wilt restore me to my former dignity, (*Gen.*40.13. 2 *Kings* 25.27.) and in the mean while dost sustain me in my troubles, that I am not overwhelmed thereby; yea, makest me chearful and comfortable therein, *Luke* 21. 28.

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. 9 Selah.

9 *q. d.* This my confidence to find mercy I care not who knows, so sure am I of it.

5 * 10 I laid me down and 11 slept; I awaked, for the LORD sustained me.

* Ezek.26.6.

10 *Psal.* 4. 8. *Prov.* 3. 24. And this has so comfortably secur'd me in my own mind, that I can sleep quietly, and wake chearfully. ¶ 11 *viz.* In safety, *Psal.*4.8. *Lev.* 26. 6. *Job* 11.19.

6 I will 12 not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set *themselves* against me round about.

12 *Psal.*27.1,3

7 13 Arise, O LORD, save me, O my God; 14 for thou hast 15 smitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek-bone: thou hast 16 broken the teeth of the ungodly.

13 *q. d.* Let it appear that I speak the truth, and that thou own'st me, by thy helping me. ¶ 14 *q. d.* I do the more confidently now implore thy help from former experience of it. ¶ 15 Put 'em to shame, (*Job* 16. 10. 1 *King.* 22. 24. *Mic.*5.1. *John* 18.22.& 19.3.) and pain. ¶ 16 *Psal.*58.6. Disabled 'em from hurting me.

8 * 17 Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy blessing *is* upon thy people. 18 Selah.

* Prov.21. 31. Isa.43. 11. Rev. 7. 10. & 19. 1.

17 *Jer.*3.23. *Jon.* 2. -9. *Hos.*13.4. To preserve and deliver me from this conspiracy. ¶ 18 O that I could believe this, and praise him for it.

PSAL. IV.

1 *David prayeth for audience.* 2 *He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies.* 6 *Mans happiness is in Gods favour.*

¶ 1 To the || chief musician on Neginoth, A Psalm of 2 David.

|| Or, *Overseer.* Hab. 3.19.

1 *q. d.* I recommend this *Psalm* to the care and ordering of the Master or Director of the Sacred Musick in the Temple, and him who plays most skilfully upon string'd Instruments. ¶ 2 Penn'd, probably, upon the Rebellion of *Sheba*, 2 *Sam.*20.1.

HEar me when I call, O God 3 of my righteousness: thou hast 4 enlarged me *when I was* in distress, || have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

|| Or, *be gracious unto me.*

3 The witness and defender of my righteous cause. ¶ 4 Freed me from my former straits and troubles.

2 O ye 5 sons of men, how long *will ye* 6 *turn* my glory into shame? *how long* will ye 7 love vanity, *and* 8 seek after leasing? Selah.

5 Grandees. ¶ 6 *Psal.*62.4. Seek to disgrace and disparage me for that which is my greatest honour, *viz.* my designment for the Kingdom; because I am not yet put into actual possession of the whole. ¶ 7 Pursue your vain attempts to hinder me from, or dispossess me of the Kingdom. ¶ 8 Endeavour by your slanders and false reports to make me odious.

3 But know that the LORD hath 9 set apart him that is godly, for himself: the LORD will 10 hear when I call unto him.

9 Chosen my Tribe, Family, and Person for the Royal Dignity; and also will own every truly pious person for one of his peculiar people. ¶ 10 Relieve me, and give me the better of my enemies.

4 * 11 Stand in aw, and sin not: * 12 commune with your own heart upon your bed, and 13 be still. Selah.

* Eph.4.26. * Psal. 77. 6.

11 Be afraid of opposing me, and God in me, who has undertaken my cause and quarrel. ¶ 12 Consider seriously what you do. ¶ 13 Suppress your anger and rage against me, and give over opposing me.

5 14 Offer the sacrifices of righteousness: 15 and put your trust in the LORD.

14 Make your peace with God for your former miscarriages, by Sacrifices offered by sincerely holy persons, in a right manner, *Psal.*51.19. *Deut.*33.19. ¶ 15 And then trust in him for mercy and grace, (and not in your own power and policy.)

6 *There be* 16 many that say, Who will 17 shew us *any* good? * LORD, 18 lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

* Psal. 80.3,7. 19. and 119. 135.

16 The Generality. ¶ 17 *Psal.* 17. 14. Bestow any outward good thing upon us, (which they count the chiefest good.)

Psal. 5.

good.) ¶ [18] *Psal.*21.-6. and 44.-3. and 67.1. *Numb.* 6. 25, 26. *Job* 29.24. Manifeſt thy love and favor to me and mine.

7 Thou haſt put [19] gladneſs in my heart, [20] more then in the time *that* their corn and their wine increaſed.

[19] *Viz.* By the light of thy countenance. ¶ [20] Above the joy of harveſt, (which is a time of great rejoycing, *Judg.* 9.27. *Iſa.*9.3. *Jer.*48.33.)

* Lev. 26.5. Deut. 12.10.

8 [21] I will both lay me down in peace, and ſleep: for thou LORD only makeſt me * dwell in ſafety.

[21] *Pſal.*3.5. See there. *q. d.* I am ſo comforted with the hopes of thy favor, and confident of thy faithfulneſs in protecting me, that all my troubles and dangers ſhall not diſquiet me, but I'll compoſe my ſelf to reſt with an abſolute calmneſs of ſpirit.

PSAL. V.

1 *David prayeth, and profeſſeth his ſtudy in prayer.* 4 *God favoureth not the wicked.* 7 *David profeſſing his faith, prayeth unto God to guide him,* 10 *to deſtroy his enemies,* 11 *and to preſerve the godly.*

¶ [1] To the chief muſician upon [2] Nehiloth, A Pſalm of [3] David.

[1] See on *Pſal.*4.*n.*1. ¶ [2] Wind Inſtruments. ¶ [3] Penn'd by him when in ſome great diſtreſs.

GIve ear to my words, O LORD, conſider my [4] meditation.

[4] Prayer, which proceeds from my heart.

2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for [5] unto thee will I pray.

[5] *q. d.* I'll never ceaſe calling upon thee, nor will I ſeek to any other but thee.

* Pſal. 30.5.

3 * My voice ſhalt thou hear [6] in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will [7] look up.

[6] *Pſal.*55.17. and 59.16. and 88.13. and 119.147. and 130. 6. *Iſa.*26.9. *Mark* 1.35. ¶ [7] *Mich.*7.7. *Viz.* For a gracious Anſwer from thee.

4 [8] For thou *art* not a God that hath [9] pleaſure in wickedneſs: neither ſhall evil [10] dwell with thee.

[8] *q. d.* And I expect Acceptance becauſe my heart is ſincere, (ſo that herein I have great odds of my enemies.) ¶ [9] *Hab.*1.13. So as to approve of thoſe that practiſe it, or to hear their prayers. ¶ [10] *Pſal.* 94.20. Find favour with, be acceptable to, or bleſſed by thee.

† Heb. *before thine eyes.*

5 [11] The fooliſh ſhall not [12] ſtand † in thy ſight: thou hateſt all [13] workers of iniquity.

[11] Wicked men. ¶ [12] *Pſal.*1.5. 1 *Sam.* 6.20. *Job* 41.-10. Be able to defend themſelves when they come to be judged by thee. ¶ [13] *Matth.*7.23.

* Pſal. 55.23. † Heb. *man of blouds and deceit.*

6 Thou ſhalt deſtroy them that [14] ſpeak leaſing: *the LORD will abhor the † [15] bloudy and deceitful man.

[14] *Rev.*21.21. Make it their buſineſs to raiſe and diſperſe falſe and ſcandalous reports of me. ¶ [15] Such as deſign miſchief againſt me, or my friends, under a pretence of kindneſs and friendſhip.

† Heb. *the Temple of thy holineſs.*

7 But [16] as for me, I will come into thy houſe [17] in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* [18] in thy fear will I worſhip [19] toward † thy holy temple.

[16] *Pſal.*140.-13. ¶ [17] When I ſhall be delivered out of my troubles (which I do firmly believe will be) by thy abundant goodneſs and mercy to me. ¶ [18] With a due ſenſe and holy reverence of thy glorious Majeſty. ¶ [19] 1 *Kings* 8. 48. *Dan.*6.10. Through the Mediation of Chriſt.

† Heb. *thoſe which obſerve me.*

8 [20] Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteouſneſs, becauſe of † mine [21] enemies; make thy way [22] ſtraight before my face.

[20] *Pſal.*25.5. Guide me by thy holy Spirit in the holy way of thy Commandments, and according to thy faithfulneſs in the performance of thy Promiſes. ¶ [21] 2 *Sam.*12.14. Who lay ſnares for me, and watch for ſome advantage againſt me. ¶ [22] *Pſal.*25.4. and 86.11. Plain and evident, that I may eaſily find it out, and walk uprightly therein.

|| Or, *ſtedfaſtneſs.* † Heb. *his;* that is, *in the mouth of any of them.* † Heb. *wickedneſſes.*

9 [23] For *there is* no || faithfulneſs in † their mouth, [24] their inward part *is* † very wickedneſs; * [25] their throat *is* an open ſepulchre; [26] they flatter with their tongue.

Pſal. 6. ' Rom. 3.13.

[23] *q. d.* Otherwiſe I ſhall be enſnar'd by 'em; for they make no conſcience of lying and diſſembling. ¶ [24] *Matth.* 15.18,19. Their heart is full of all manner of wickedneſs; (and therefore no wonder that it breaks forth at their mouth.) ¶ [25] *Matth.*3.13. Their ſpeech is moſt deſtructive and offenſive. ¶ [26] They make a ſhew of friendſhip and piety, that they may the more eaſily deceive and deſtroy me.

|| Or, *Make them guilty.* || Or, *from their counſels.*

10 || Deſtroy thou them, O God; [27] let them fall || by their own counſels: [28] caſt them out in the multitude of their tranſgreſſions, for they have rebelled [29] againſt thee.

[27] 1 *Kings* 12.26. Make their counſels not only unſucceſsful againſt me, but deſtructive to themſelves. ¶ [28] *Viz.* Of thy protection and from among thy people. ¶ [29] *Viz.* In their oppoſition to me.

† Heb. *over, or paſſeſt.*

11 But let all thoſe that put their truſt in thee, [30] rejoyce: let them ever ſhout for joy, becauſe thou † defendeſt them: let them alſo that love [31] thy name, be joyful [32] in thee.

[30] *Viz.* In their experience of thy goodneſs to 'em. ¶ [31] Thy Majeſty, Word, Worſhip and Glory. ¶ [32] *Pſal.*9.2. *Phil.*3. 1. and 4.4. (See there.) In their intereſt in thee, and thy love and favour to 'em, and all Benefits flowing from thence.

† Heb. *crowneſt* [33] *Pſal.*32.-12. *Zech.*2.5.

12 For thou, LORD, wilt bleſs the righteous: with favour wilt thou † [33] compaſs him as *with* a ſhield.

PSAL. VI.

1 *Davids complaint in his ſickneſs.* 8 *By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.*

¶ [1] To the chief muſician on Neginoth [2] upon || Sheminith, A Pſalm of [3] David.

|| Or, *the Eighth.*

[1] See on *Pſal.*4. ¶ [2] To be ſung with a high voice. ¶ [3] Penn'd upon occaſion of ſome ſickneſs, attended with trouble of conſcience. This is the firſt of the Penitential *Pſalms*: the other are 32, 38, 51, 102, 130, 143.

See 1 Chron. 15.21.

O LORD, [4] rebuke me not in thine anger: neither [4] chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure.

[4] *Pſal.*38.1. *Jer.*10.24. *q. d.* When thou ſeeſt it neceſſary to afflict me, do it out of love, and according to thy fatherly Compaſſion, *Hebr.*12.6. *Rev.*3.19.

2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I *am* weak: O LORD, [5] heal me, for [6] my bones are vexed.

[5] *Hoſ.*6.1. [6] *Job* 33.19. *Pſal.* 38. 3. and 51. 8. The pain reaches to my bones and moſt inward parts.

3 My ſoul is alſo [7] ſore vexed: but thou, O LORD, [8] how long?

[7] *Matth.*26.38. ¶ [8] *Viz.* Wilt thou ſuffer me to lye languiſhing in this Condition?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my ſoul: oh [9] ſave me for thy mercies ſake.

[9] Deliver me from this ſickneſs, and reſtore me to health and inward peace.

5 [10] For in death *there is* no [11] remembrance of thee: in the grave who ſhall give thee thanks?

[10] *Pſal.*30.9. and 88.11. and 115.17. *Iſa.* 38.18. *q. d.* And ſo ſhall I live to praiſe thee: (whereas if thou purſue me to death, what good wilt thou get by that?) ¶ [11] *Viz.* By way of thankfulneſs and praiſes before others in the land of the living.

|| Or, *every night.*

6 I am weary with my groning, || all the night make I my bed to ſwim: I water my couch with my tears.

7 [12] Mine eye is conſumed becauſe of grief; it [13] waxeth old [14] becauſe of all mine enemies.

[12] *Job* 17.7. *Pſal.*31.9. and 38.-10. *Lam.* 5.17 My ſight is decay'd. ¶ [13] Is as dim as if I were grown old. ¶ [14] By reaſon of their multitude, rage and treachery.

* Mat. 7.23. Luke 13.27.

8 * [15] Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath [16] heard the voice of my weeping.

[15] *Pſal.*119.115. *Matth.*7.23. Forbear any longer to oppoſe and moleſt me, *Pſal.* 4.-4. ¶ [16] *Pſal.* 31.-22. *Dan.*9. 21,23.

9 The LORD hath heard my ſupplication: the LORD will [17] receive my prayer.

[17] Reſtore

Psal. 7.

17 Restore me to health and comfort, according to my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them [18] return *and* be ashamed suddenly.

[18] Be turn'd back and put to flight, *Psal.* 56. 9.

PSAL. VII.

1 *David prayeth against the malice of his enemies, professing his innocency.* 10 *By faith he seeth his defence, and the destruction of his enemies.*

¶ * [1] Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the LORD, concerning the ‖ words of [2] Cush the Benjamite.

[1] This is thought to be the name of a certain kind of Song, to the Tune whereof this *Psalm* was to be sung. ¶ [2] Probably one of *Saul*'s Courtiers, who slandered him to *Saul*.

Title 3.1. Or, his song.

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me.

2 [3] Lest he tear my soul like a lion, renting *it* in pieces, while *there is* † none [4] to deliver.

† Heb. not a deliverer.

[3] Lest if I fall into his hands he should destroy me with a great deal of rage and cruelty. ¶ [4] *Deut.* 32.36. That will or dare stand my friend, and speak a good word for me.

3 O LORD my God, if I have done [5] this; [6] if there be iniquity in my hands:

[5] *Acts* 23. 1. *Viz.* That I am slanderously accus'd of, 1 *Sam.* 24.9. ¶ [6] If I have had any treacherous design against *Saul*, or broken covenant with him; as is suggested.

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that [7] was at peace with me: (yea, I have [8] delivered him that without cause is mine enemy.)

[7] Carried himself peaceably and friendly towards me. ¶ [8] Let him scape, when I might have destroy'd him, 1 *Sam.* 24.7. and 26.10,17.

5 [9] Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take *it*; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. [10] Selah.

[9] Let *Saul* never cease to seek my life till he have it. ¶ [10] *q. d.* Even from my heart I wish it.

Title 7.

6 * [11] Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, [12] lift up thy self, because of the rage of mine enemies: and [13] awake for me to the judgment *that* thou hast commanded.

[11] *q. d.* But thou knowest it is otherwise, therefore—— ¶ [12] Manifest thy self to my help and their destruction. ¶ [13] *Psal.* 35.23. Inflict that punishment upon mine enemies that thou hast commanded should be inflicted upon malicious Oppressors and Persecutors: and particularly execute thy righteous Sentence of *Saul*'s deposition, and settle me in that Office thou hast commanded me to undertake, 1 *Sam.* 13. 14.

7 So shall the congregation of the people [14] compass thee about: [15] for their sakes therefore return thou on high.

[14] *Viz.* With praises for thy goodness to me, and for the manifold benefits they shall enjoy under my Government. ¶ [15] That they may be delivered from oppression, and restor'd to their Civil and Ecclesiastical Liberties, shew thy power from Heaven, and decide the Cause between me and my enemy.

8 The LORD shall judge the people: [16] judge me, O LORD, [17] according to my righteousness, and according to [18] mine integrity *that is* in me.

[16] *Psal.* 26.1. and 35.24. and 43. 1. Give Sentence for me. ¶ [17] *Psal.* 18.20. ¶ [18] My upright heart towards *Saul*.

1 Chr. 28.9. Rev. 2.23. Jer. 20. & 17. & 20. 12.

9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end, but [19] establish the just: * [20] for the righteous God [21] trieth the hearts and reins.

[19] Make good thy promise of my establishment on the Throne. ¶ [20] *q. d.* And thou who searchest the heart, know'st that I am such an one. ¶ [21] 1 *Sam.* 16.7. See there.

† Heb. *shield* upon God.

10 My † defence *is* of God, which saveth the upright in heart.

(Or, is a righteous judge.)

11 God ‖ [22] judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* [23] every day.

*

[22] Defends and avenges. ¶ [23] Even then when in his providence he forbears to punish 'em; or seems most favourable to 'em, *Psal.* 50.21.

Psal. 8.

12 If he turn not, he will [24] whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

[24] *Deut.* 32.41. Prepare, and speedily execute his judgments upon him.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; * he [25] ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.

* Deut. 32.23, 42.

[25] Designs and decrees 'em to be shot against Persecutors, and levels 'em accordingly.

14 * Behold, he [26] travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and [27] brought forth falshood.

* Isa. 33.11. & 59.4. James 1. 15.

[26] *Job* 15.35. ¶ [27] At last he'll be disappointed of his expectation, both as to the righteous mans ruin and his own prosperity.

15 He † made a pit and digged it, and [28] is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

† Heb. *hath digged a pit.*

[28] *Job* 4.8. *Psal.* 9.15,16. and 10. 2. and 35. 8. and 57. 6. and 141.10. *Prov.* 5.22. and 26.27. *Esth.* 7.10. *Eccl.* 10.8.

16 * His mischief shall return upon his [29] own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

* 1 Kin. 2.32. [29] *Esth.* 9.25. *Psal.* 37.15. & 94.23.

17 [30] I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

[30] *q. d.* This I am sure I shall live to see, and shall thereupon have cause to praise God for his righteous dealing in my deliverance, and my enemies destruction.

PSAL. VIII.

Gods glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.

¶ To the chief musician upon [1] Gittith, A Psalm of [2] David.

[1] *Psal.* 81. and 84. Title. The name of some Song or Tune us'd at *Gath*. ¶ [2] Penn'd by him to celebrate the praises of God for his overflowing love to Mankind in his Creation; but especially in his Redemption by Jesus Christ, whom as Man, he advanc'd to the Honour and Dominion here mention'd.

O LORD our God, how excellent *is* thy [3] name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory [4] above the heavens.

[3] *Mal.* 1.11. *Phil.* 2.9. Thy fame and renown, by reason of the Creation; but especially by reason of the Redemption of Mankind by Jesus Christ. ¶ [4] *Psal.* 108.4. and 113. 4. and 148.13. Above the visible heavens; and which fills the highest Heavens, where the Angels celebrate thy praises, and Christ himself sits at thy right hand in glorious Majesty, *Eph.* 4.10.

2 [5] Out of the mouth of [6] babes and sucklings hast thou † [7] ordained strength, [8] because of thine enemies, that thou mightest [9] still the enemy and the [10] avenger.

† Heb. *founded.*

¶ [5] *q. d.* By the preachings and discourses of the Apostles and Disciples of Christ, (who are weak, contemptible persons in the eyes of the world) thou hast made thy power wonderfully to appear in that thou hast made use of these weak Instruments to conquer and subdue their most powerful and malicious enemies. ¶ [6] (1) In Age and Understanding, *Matth.* 21.15,16. (2) In Disposition; such as resemble Children in their humility, simplicity, weanedness from the world, *&c. Matth.* 18.3. and 11.25. (3) The Apostles and Disciples. See *n.* 5. ¶ [7] Made thy strength fully to appear in their weakness, (2 *Cor.* 12.9.) which tends so much the more to the perfecting thy praise, and rendring it the more illustrious. ¶ [8] *q. d.* Thou hast endued 'em with this strength that they might be able, not only to grapple with, but overcome thy proudest enemies, and carry on thy work in despite of 'em all. ¶ [9] Confound, put to silence, and bring under all the enemies of thy people. ¶ [10] *Psal.* 44.-16. Such who bear an implacable enmity against thy people, and seek upon all occasions to reak their spleen, and vent their malice upon 'em.

3 When I [11] consider [12] thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars which thou hast [13] ordained.

[11] *Psal.* 111.2. ¶ [12] Such an immense, spacious and wonderful Fabrick, and the place of thy Glory. ¶ [13] Appointed and

Psal. 9.

and disposed of for their several excellent and universal uses, *Gen.*1.14--18. See there.

4 What *is* [14] man, that thou [15] art mindful of him? and the [14] son of man, that thou [16] visitest him?

[14] *Job* 7.17. *Psal.*144.3. *Hebr.*2.6. See there. *Viz.* In comparison of thee, who hast manifested such infinite Power, Wisdom and Goodness in the making of these glorious Creatures, and that for his use and service: yea, even the human Nature of Christ, as a Creature, is infinitely below thee. ¶ [15] Purposed to do him good. ¶ [16] Exercisest such daily care and providence over him, and hast sent thy Son to redeem him, by taking his Nature, and so hast highly exalted it in the Person of the Messia.

5 For thou hast [17] made him a little lower then the angels, and hast [18] crowned him with glory and honour.

[17] Restor'd him to his primitive condition, (from which he was fall'n by sin) which was but one degree below the Angels: and this by thy Son's becoming (for a while) a little lower than the Angels, by suffering death, (which they are not capable of.) ¶ [18] Advanc'd the Messia to the highest degree of Dignity that any Creature was capable of, and in him hast also advanc'd fall'n Man to the honour of Sonship, and made him capable of eternal glory and happiness.

6 Thou [19] madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put [20] all *things* under his feet:

[19] *Gen.*1.26,28. *Matth.*11.27. and 28.18. *John* 13.3. 1 *Cor.* 15.25,27. *Eph.*1.22. Hast restor'd him, in and by Christ, to that right unto, and dominion over the Creatures which he lost by the Fall. ¶ [20] Even Angels themselves: nothing at all being excepted, but only God the Father, 1 *Cor.* 15. 27. *Hebr.* 2. 8.

† Heb. *flocks and oxen all of them.*

7 † All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field:

8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, *and whatsoever* passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 O LORD our Lord, [21] how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

[21] *q.d.* In how many and sundry instances does thy Power, Wisdom, Goodness, *&c.* excel toward Mankind, by what thou hast provided for him, and dost bestow upon him; furnishing every place, both above and below, throughout the whole world, with infinite store and variety of all good Creatures for his sake.

PSAL. IX.

1 David praiseth God for executing of judgment. 11 He inciteth others to praise him. 13 He prayeth that he may have cause to praise him.

¶ To the chief musician upon [1] Muthlabben, A Psalm of [2] David.

[1] The title of a Song or Instrument. ¶ [2] Penn'd upon his deliverance out of manifold dangers.

I Will praise *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart: I will shew forth all thy [3] marvellous works.

[3] *Rev.*15.3. Wonderful deliverances wrought for me; and for thy Church and People formerly.

[4] See on *Psal.* 5.-11.

2 I will be glad and rejoyce [4] in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O * thou most High.

[*] Psal.83.18.

3 [5] When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish [6] at the presence.

[5] When the time comes that thou wilt foil 'em, and put 'em to flight. ¶ [6] Upon thy appearance against 'em.

† Heb. *made my judgment.*

† Heb. *in righteousness.*

4 For thou hast † maintained [7] my right and my cause: thou sattest in the throne judging † right.

[7] My Title to the Kingdom to be right, and my Cause to be honest.

* Deut.9.14. ‖ Or, *The destructions of the enemy are come to a perpetual end; and their cities hast thou destroyed, &c.*

5 Thou hast [8] rebuked the heathen; thou hast destroyed [9] the wicked: * thou hast put out their [10] name for ever and ever.

[8] Punish'd my foreign Enemies. ¶ [9] My wicked Country-men, and domestick Foes. ¶ [10] That renown they had gotten by their former Exploits: yea, and sometimes destroy'd their very Memorial.

6 ‖ O thou [11] enemy, [12] destructions are come to a perpetual end; and [13] thou hast destroyed cities: [13] their memorial is perished with them.

[11] Of what sort or Country soever. ¶ [12] All thy destructive plots and practices shall never trouble me more. ¶ [13] *q. d.* True; thou hast formerly brought many famous places to utter ruin, and blotted out their very name from under Heaven, but God shall judge thee at last, *v.*8.

Psal. 9.

7 But the LORD shall endure [14] for ever: [15] he hath prepared his throne for judgment.

[14] *Hebr.*13.8. (And this is sufficient matter of terrour to the Enemies, and comfort to the Church.) ¶ [15] He has been all this while fitting himself to execute Judgment, when the time is come.

8 And he shall [16] judge the world in righteousness: he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.

[16] *Psal.*96.-13. and 98.9.

† Heb. *an high place.*

9 The LORD also will be † [17] a refuge for the oppressed: a refuge in times of [18] trouble.

[17] *Psal.*37.39. and 41.6. and 91.2. *Isa.*4.6. ¶ [18] *Hebr.*4.-16.

10 ⊙ And they that [19] know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, LORD, [20] hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

[19] Have had experience of thy Power and Goodness. ¶ [20] 2 *Cor.*1.10.

11 Sing praises to the LORD, which [21] dwelleth in Zion: declare [22] among the people his doings.

[21] *Rev.*14.1. ¶ [22] *Jer.*50.28. To the Heathen Nations, that they also may be brought to the knowledge and worship of the true God.

* Gen.9.5. ‖ Or, *afflicted.*

12 * When he [23] maketh inquisition for bloud, [24] he remembreth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the ‖ [25] humble.

[23] *Rev.*16.6. Calls his enemies to account for the blood of his people, which they have unjustly shed, or coveted. ¶ [24] He'll right the innocent wronged, that trust in him, and seek to him, (*v.*10.) whom he seem'd to have forgotten. ¶ [25] The afflicted, who cannot avenge themselves, but in singleness of heart and poverty of spirit make their addresses to him.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD: [26] consider my trouble *which I suffer* of them that hate me; thou that liftest me up from the [27] gates of death:

[26] *Lam.*1.-11. ¶ [27] *Psal.*107.18. *Isa.*38.10. 2 *Cor.* 1.10. Eminent dangers.

14 That I may shew forth all thy praise [28] in the gates of the [29] daughter of Zion: I will rejoyce in [30] thy salvation.

[28] *Prov.*31.31. In the solemn Assemblies of thy people. ¶ [29] 2 *Kings* 19.21. The Inhabitants of *Zion.* ¶ [30] Thy saving grace and favour to me.

* Psal.57.6 & 94.23. Prov.5. 22 & 22.8 & 26.27.

15 * [31] The Heathen are sunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid, is their own foot taken.

[31] *Psal.*7.15. See there.

16 The LORD is known by the judgment *which* he executeth: the wicked is [31] snared in the work of his own hands. [32] Higgaion, [33] Selah.

[32] *q. d.* This is a point deserves our deepest Consideration and Meditation. ¶ [33] Yea, again and again I wish they'd well consider this.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that [34] forget God.

[34] Don't consider, nor regard God's threatnings and judgments, but go on securely and presumptuously in their oppressive and wicked courses.

18 [35] For the needy shall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall *not* perish for ever.

[35] *Psal.*12.5. *q. d.* And tho' he may defer to judge the wicked, and deliver the righteous very long, yet not always.

19 Arise, O LORD, let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD; *that* the nations may know themselves *to be but* men. [36] Selah.

[36] Yea, make 'em to know it to purpose.

PSAL.

Pſal. 10.

PSAL. X.

1 *David complaineth to God of the outrage of the wicked.* 12 *He prayeth for remedy.* 16 *He profeſſeth his confidence.*

WHy ſtandeſt thou afar off, O LORD? *why* [1] hideſt thou *thy ſelf* in times of trouble?

[1] *Iſa.*8.17. See on *Pſal.*27.9.

2 † The wicked [2] in *his* pride doth perſecute the poor: [3] let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

† Heb. *in the pride of the wicked he doth perſecute.*

[2] *Exod.*18.11. *Deut.*32.27. *Iſa.*10.12,13. Who by thy forbearance is puff'd up exceedingly in wickedneſs, and takes a pride to vex and trample down the poor. ¶ [3] *Pſal.* 7. 16 See there.

3 For the wicked boaſteth of his † [4] hearts deſire; and ‖ [5] bleſſeth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

† Heb. *ſouls.* ‖ Or, *the covetous bleſſeth himſelf, he abhorreth the* LORD.

[4] The accompliſhment thereof. ¶ [5] *Prov.*28. 4. Eſteems thoſe only to be wiſe and happy that grow great by hook or crook, and heap up riches.

4 The wicked, [6] through the pride of his countenance, will [7] not ſeek *after God:* ‖ God *is* not in all his thoughts.

‖ Or, *all his thoughts are,* There is no God.

[6] By their ſucceſs and proſperity are grown ſo high-minded and ſelf-confident, which they manifeſt in their countenance, (tho it be lodged in the heart.) ¶ [7] Neither enquire nor conſider whether there be a God or no.

5 His ways are always [8] grievous; thy judgments *are* far above out of his [9] ſight: *as for* all his enemies, he [10] puffeth at them.

[8] Troubleſom and injurious to all about him. ¶ [9] *Prov.*24.7. Thoughts. ¶ [10] *Pſal.*12.5. *Mal.*1. 13.

6 He hath ſaid in his heart, I ſhall [11] not be moved: for I *ſhall* † never *be* in adverſity.

[11] *Rev.* 18.7. 1 *Theſſ.*5. 3.

† Heb. *unto generation and generation.*

7 His mouth is full of [12] curſing, and † deceit and fraud: under his [13] tongue *is* miſchief and ‖ [14] vanity.

† Heb. *deceits.* ‖ Or, *iniquity.*

[12] *Rom.*3.14. Oaths and imprecations againſt himſelf to gain credit to his words, and ſo to deceive and couſen thoſe he deals with. ¶ [13] Smooth and plauſible Language. ¶ [14] Falſhood.

8 He [15] ſitteth in the lurking-places of the villages: in the ſecret places doth he murther the innocent: [16] his eyes are † privily ſet againſt the poor.

† Heb. *hide themſelves.*

[15] Uſes all kind of artifices to oppreſs and deſtroy the godly. ¶ [16] He watches all opportunities to miſchief the poor, and to take me at unawares, who am helpleſs and friendleſs.

9 He lieth in wait † ſecretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: [17] he doth catch the poor when he draweth him into his net.

† Heb. *in the ſecret places.*

[17] By his fraudulent and diſſembling dealings he cruſhes 'em without mercy.

10 [18] He † croucheth, *and* humbleth himſelf, that the poor may fall ‖ by [19] his ſtrong ones.

† Heb. *breaketh himſelf.* ‖ Or, *into his ſtrong parts.*

[18] He can abaſe himſelf, and with glavering ſpeeches and fawning behaviour he endeavours to overthrow the innocent. ¶ [19] His own power, or theirs that joyn with him.

11 He hath ſaid in his heart, God hath [20] forgotten: he [21] hideth his face, he will [21] never ſee *it*.

[20] *Viz.* To take care of the poor, (*v.* 10.) and humble, *v.* 12. ¶ [21] *Job* 22.13. *Pſal.* 94. 7. and 64. 5. *Ezek* 8. 12. Takes no notice of their ſufferings.

12 Ariſe, O LORD, O God [22] lift up thine hand: forget not the ‖ humble.

[22] *Mic.*5.9. *Nah.* 1.5. *Iſa.*5. 25. & 9. 12.

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

13 [23] Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath ſaid in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.

[23] *Pſal.*74.10. Why doſt thou, by thy forbearance, give the wicked occaſion to inſult over thee, and ſlight thy Judgments, Power and Providence?

14 Thou haſt ſeen *it*, for thou beholdeſt [24] miſchief and ſpite to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor † [25] committeth himſelf unto thee: thou art the helper of [26] the fatherleſs.

Pſal. 11.

† Heb. *leaveth.*

[24] All the injurious, malicious carriages of the wicked. ¶ [25] 2 *Tim.*1.12. 1 *Pet.* 4. 19. ¶ [26] *Hoſ.* 14. 3. Such poor oppreſſed ones as have no friend nor helper.

15 Break thou the [27] arm of the wicked, and the evil *man:* [28] ſeek out his wickedneſs *till* thou find [29] none.

[27] *Pſal.*37.17. All the Inſtruments of his cruelty. ¶ [28] *Pſ.* 7.9. Call him to account, and puniſh him ſeverely for all his wickedneſs. ¶ [29] *viz.* Undiſcovered and unpuniſh'd.

16 The LORD *is* [30] King for ever and ever: [31] the heathen are periſhed out of his land.

¶ [30] *Pſal.*29.10. and 145.13. and 146.10. *Jer.*10.10. *Lam.* 5.19. *Dan.*4.34. and 6.26. 1 *Tim.*1.17. ¶ [31] He deſtroyed the *Canaanites*, in this land which he promiſ'd to beſtow upon Iſrael, (and ſo ſhall do by the enemies of his people elſewhere.)

17 LORD, thou haſt heard the deſire of the humble: thou wilt ‖ [32] prepare their heart, thou wilt cauſe thine ear to [33] hear.

‖ Or, *eſtabliſh.*

[32] *Rom.*8.26. Fit 'em by thy Grace to pray acceptably, and ſo to receive the mercies they pray for. ¶ [33] *Iſa.* 65.24. *Dan.* 9.20.

18 [34] To judge the fatherleſs and the oppreſſed; that the [35] man of the earth may no more ‖ oppreſs.

‖ Or, *terrifie.*

[34] To defend and deliver 'em from their oppreſſors. ¶ [35] Mortal and earthly-minded men.

PSAL. XI.

1 *David encourageth himſelf in God againſt his enemies.* 4 *The providence and juſtice of God.*

¶ To the chief muſician, *A pſalm* of * David.

* Penn'd probably when he was perſecuted by *Saul*, and forc'd to flee from place to place.

IN the LORD put I my [1] truſt: * how ſay [2] ye to my ſoul, [3] Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?

* See 1 Sam. 26. 19.

[1] *Rom.*4.18. *viz.* For the accompliſhment of his promiſe, to beſtow the Kingdom upon me. ¶ [2] Whoever you be, whether Friends or Foes; out of good will, or as inſulting over me; (yea, he himſelf under a temptation, ſaid ſo, 1 *Sam.*27.7.) ¶ [3] Shift for thy ſelf as well as thou canſt from *Saul*'s malice; for there's no hopes of ever coming to the Kingdom.

2 [4] For lo, the wicked [5] bend *their* bow; they [5] make ready their arrow upon the ſtring: that they may † privily ſhoot at the [6] upright in heart.

† Heb. *in darkneſs.*

[4] *q. d.* And no wonder if they look upon me as a loſt perſon; for there are ſome who are always contriving my ruine. ¶ [5] *Pſal.*64. 3,4. Make great preparations for my deſtruction. ¶ [6] My ſelf and followers.

3 [7] If the foundations be deſtroyed, what can the righteous do?

[7] *Pſal.*75. 3. and 82. 5. *q. d.* And indeed the caſe is ſo now that all piety, juſtice, and righteous adminiſtration of affairs are manifeſtly violated and overthrown, and therefore neither my ſelf, nor thoſe few righteous ones that are to be found, are to be blam'd: What can we do to preſerve publick order? Or what can we expect but utter ruin?

4 The LORD *is* in his holy [8] temple; the LORDs throne *is* in heaven: his eyes behold, his eye-lids [9] try the children of men.

[8] *Hab.*2. 20. In Heaven, (which is ſufficient ground of hope and comfort, tho' there be none upon earth.) ¶ [9] *Pſal.* 7. 9. and 33.13. and 34.15. and 66.7. Sees my innocency to reward it, and my enemies plots to defeat 'em.

5 The LORD [10] trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence, his ſoul hateth.

[10] Takes ſpecial notice of him and his cauſe, to approve both him and it.

6 Upon the wicked he ſhall rain ‖ [11] ſnares, [12] fire, and brimſtone, and ‖ an horrible tempeſt: * *this ſhall be* the [13] portion of their cup.

‖ Or, *quick burning coals.* ‖ Or, *a burning tempeſt.*

[11] *Job* 18.10. and 22.10. *Iſa.* 8. 14. and 24. 17, 18. Grievous Judgments. ¶ [12] *Ezek.*38.22. Dreadful Judgments in this world, and eternal vengeance in the world to come. ¶ [13] *Pſal.*75.8.

* See Gen. 43. 34. 1 Sam. 1. 4. & 9. 23.

7 For

Psal. 12.

7 For the righteous LORD [14] loveth righteousness; his countenance doth [15] behold the upright.

[14] *Psal.*37.28. & 45.7. and 146.-8. ¶ [15] *viz.* With favor and affection, to defend and reward 'em.

PSAL. XII.

1 *David destitute of humane comfort, craveth help of God.* 3 *He comforteth himself with God's judgments on the wicked, and confidence in Gods tried promises.*

‖ Or, *the Eighth.*

¶ To the chief musician upon ‖ [1] Sheminith, A psalm of [2] David.

[1] See on *Psal. 6.* Title. ¶ [2] Penn'd upon occasion of *Saul's* Mal-administration, and persecution of *David* and other good men.

‖ Or, *save.*

‖ [3] HElp LORD, for the [4] godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

[3] Save me and other good men from the subtilty and rage of the wicked. ¶ [4] *Gen.6.12. Isa.57.1. Mic.* 7.2. Few dare be seen to shew any kindness to us in our distresses.

† Heb. *an heart and an heart.*

2 They [5] speak vanity every one with his neighbour: *with* [6] flattering lips, *and* with † a [7] double heart do they speak.

[5] They seek by lies and falshood to do me a mischief. ¶ [6] *Psal.*28.-3. *Jer.*9.4,5. *Rom.* 16.-18. ¶ [7] Pretending one thing and intending another.

† Heb. *great.*

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh † [8] proud things.

[8] *Dan.*7.25. Bragging of their own abilities, *(v.* 4.) and what great things they'll do.

†Heb. *with us.*

4 Who have [9] said, [10] With our tongue will we prevail: our lips *are* † our [11] own: who *is* lord over us?

[9] *Viz.* By their actions. ¶ [10] *Exod.* 15. 9. By our slanders and reports we shall set both *Saul* and the people against him, and so destroy him. ¶ [11] To speak what we please without controul.

‖ Or, *would ensnare him.*

5 [12] For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, [13] now will I arise, (saith the LORD) I will set *him* in safety *from him that* ‖ [14] puffeth at him.

[12] *q. d.* But this shall be the issue, that God will help. ¶ [13] *Isa.*33.10. Speedily (*Luke* 18.8.) and sooner than they imagine. ¶ [14] *Psal.*10.5.

* 2Sam.22.31. Psal. 18. 30.

6 * [15] The words of the LORD *are* [16] pure words: *as* silver [17] tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

[15] *Psal.*119.140. *Prov.*30.5. The promises which God has made to me and his people have no deceit in 'em, but shall certainly be fulfill'd in their season. ¶ [16] *Psal.*18. 30. and 119.4. ¶ [17] And so, purifyed from all dross of fraud and uncertainty.

† Heb. *him:* that is, *every one of them.*

7 Thou shalt [18] keep them, O LORD: thou shalt preserve † them from [19] this generation for ever.

[18] Preserve the poor and needy, (*v.*5.) from the malice of their enemies. ¶ [19] This kind of scornful oppressors, *v.* 5.

† Heb. *of the sons of men.*

8 The wicked [20] walk on every side, when [21] the vilest † men are exalted.

[20] Abound every where, and shew themselves openly without any check or restraint; yea, they are countenanc'd and encourag'd in their wickedness. ¶ [21] *Dan.*11.21. Such tyrannical Oppressors as *Saul* are advanc'd to the throne.

PSAL. XIII.

1 *David complaineth of delay in help.* 3 *He prayeth for preventing grace.* 5 *He boasteth of divine mercy.*

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of * David.

* Penn'd upon occasion of his long distresses.

* Deut.31.17. Job 13.24. [1] See on *Psal.* 27. 9.

HOw long wilt thou forget me, O LORD, for ever? how long wilt * thou [1] hide thy face frome me?

2 How long shall I [2] take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

[2] Be always consulting and considering which way to get out of my troubles, but can resolve upon nothing.

3 Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: [3] lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep *the sleep* of death;

[3] *Ezra* 9. 8. Vouchsafe some comfort and refreshment to me, by my deliverance out of trouble, and preservation of my life, (as *John* 1. 4. *Prov.*29.13.)

4 [4] Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; *and* those that trouble me, rejoyce when I am [5] moved.

[4] *Psal.*25.-2. [5] Overthrown

5 But I have [6] trusted in thy mercy: my heart shall rejoyce in [7] thy salvation.

[6] 2 *Chron.*20.12. ¶ [7] The assurance that I have, that thou wilt preserve, and in due time deliver me.

6 I will sing unto the LORD, [8] because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

[8] Which I am as sure of, as if it were already done.

PSAL. XIV.

1 *David describeth the corruption of a natural man.* 4 *He convinceth the wicked by the light of their conscience.* 7 *He glorieth in the salvation of God.*

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David:

[1] THe fool hath [2] said in his [3] heart, *There is* no God: [4] they are corrupt; they have done abominable works; *there is* [5] none that doeth good.

[1] *Psal.*10.4. and 53.1. *&c.* All men in their natural condition, and every wicked man, (and many such there are now adays.) ¶ [2] Does not firmly believe that there is a God, or at least that he is the Governor of the World, to observe and reward, (as appears by the impiety of his life, *Psal.*36.1. *Tit.*1.16.) ¶ [3] *Matth.*12.-34. and 15.19. ¶ [4] *Rom.*1.21. And hence flows all manner of wickedness in their lives. ¶ [5] *Viz.* By nature; without special and saving grace; and very few are endued with grace to do that which is spiritually good, and acceptable to God.

* Psal.102.19.

2 *The LORD [7] looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that [8] did understand, *and* [9] seek God.

[7] *Psal.*33.13. *Gen.*6.12. Made trial in the first ages of the World, from *Adam* to the giving of the Law. ¶ [8] *Rom.*3. 11. Had any right apprehensions of God, so as to love, fear, trust and obey him. ¶ [9] Labor to know and worship him aright, get an interest in him, partake of his grace and favor, and enjoy communion with him.

† Heb. *sinking*

3 They are all [10] gone aside; they are *all* together become † [11] filthy: [5] *there is* none that doeth good, no not one.

[10] *Eccl.*7.29. ¶ [11] Loathsom and abominable to God and all good men.

* Am.8.4. * Isa. 64.7.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no [12] knowledge? who * [13] eat up my people [14] *as* * they eat bread, and * [15] call not upon the LORD.

[12] *Viz.* Of me, or their own duty or interest. ¶ [13] *Mic.* 3.3. Oppress and undo my Subjects. ¶ [14] Freely without fear or regret; yea, with greediness and delight. ¶ [15] Neglect God's Worship, yea despise it.

† Heb. *they feared a fear*

5 [16] There † were they in great fear: [17] for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.

[16] *q. d.* While they were practising these impieties, they were seiz'd upon with a groundless fear. ¶ [17] Because God appears so remarkably many times for his servants.

6 You have [18] shamed the counsel of the poor; because the LORD *is* his refuge.

[18] Derided him for his trusting in God (as *Psal.* 22. 7, 8.) and laugh'd at those that made conscience of their duty.

† Heb. *Who will give, &c.*

7 † [19] O that the salvation of Israel *were come* [20] out of Zion! when the LORD * [21] bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, *and* Israel shall be glad.

* Job 42.10.

¶ [19] O that the time were come for the full deliverance of all God's people out of all their troubles, both temporal and spiritual. ¶ [20] *Rom.* 11. 26. From God that dwells in Heaven. ¶ [21] Delivers 'em from that bondage and slavery wherein they are held by Sin and Satan.

PSAL.

Pſal. 15.

PSAL. XV.

David deſcribeth a Citizen of Zion.

¶ A pſalm of David.

‡Heb. ſojourn.

LORD, who ſhall † [1] abide in thy tabernacle? who ſhall [1] dwell in thy holy hill?

[1] *Pſal.*24.3,4. Be accounted a true member of the Kingdom of grace here, and glory hereafter.

2 He that walketh [2] uprightly, and [3] worketh righteouſneſs, and [4] ſpeaketh the truth [5] in his heart.

[2] *Iſa.*33.15. Sincerely; as the covenant of Grace requires. ¶ [3] Makes it his buſineſs to do juſtly, *i. e.* To give every one, both God and man, their due. ¶ [4] *Zech.* 8. 6. ¶ [5] According to what he thinks in his heart: When his Heart and tongue agree.

[1] *Lev.*19.16. ‖ Or, receiveth a reproach.

3 * *He that* † backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor ‖ [6] taketh up a reproch againſt his neighbour.

† *Rom.*1.30. 2 *Cor.*12.20. *Pſal.*50.20. *Prov.* 10. 18. *Jer.* 6. 28. *Prov.*25.23. *Pſal.*101.5. 2 *Sam.*19.27. ¶ [6] *Exod.* 23. 1. Neither into his ears, to hearken to it; nor into his tongue, to ſpread it.

4 [7] In whoſe eyes a vile perſon is [8] contemned; but he [9] honoureth them that fear the LORD: [10] *he that* ſweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

[7] That gives no countenance or encouragement to wickedneſs, or wicked men, but declares againſt it and them. ¶ [8] 2 *King.*3.14. 2 *Chr.* 19.2. *Eſt.*3.-2. *Pſ.*40.-4. and 139.21. *Prov.*29.26. *Luke* 23.-9. *viz.* In reſpect of his wickedneſs; (tho in other reſpects, *viz.* If he be one in Authority, a man of parts, or the like, he may be reverenc'd and reſpected upon thoſe accounts, *Acts* 23.5. *Rom.*13.1.1 *Pet.*2.13.&c.) ¶ [9] *Pſal.* 101. 6. Highly eſteems, heartily loves and ſhews great reſpect and kindneſs to them for their goodneſs ſake, tho they be never ſo mean in the world. ¶ [10] When he has ſworn, or laid any obligation upon himſelf, tho it tend to his own prejudice, yet he'll make good his engagement.

Exod.22.-25 Deut. 23.19. Ezek 18.8. & 22.12.

5 * *He that* [11] putteth not out his mony to uſury, nor [12] taketh reward againſt the innocent. He that doeth theſe *things*, ſhall never be [13] moved.

[11] See on *Exod.*22.5. Does not violate the Laws of Charity and Juſtice, but lends freely to them that are in want. ¶ [12] Being in Office or place of Judicature, gives judgment uprightly, not ſuffering himſelf to be perverted by bribes to wrong the innocent. ¶ [13] *Pſal.*16.-8. and 55.-22. *viz.* From that happy condition in which he is plac'd, (2 *Pet.*1.-10.) at leaſt not eternally deſtroyed.

PSAL. XVI.

1 *David in diſtreſs of merits, and hatred of idolatry, fleeth to God for preſervation.* 5 *He ſheweth the hope of his calling, of the reſurrection, and life everlaſting.*

‖ Or, a golden Pſalm, ſo Pſal. 56. 60.

¶ ‖ [1] Michtam of David.

[1] Set to a ſpecial Tune called *Michtam.*

PReſerve me, O God; for in thee do I put my truſt.

2 *O my ſoul*, thou haſt ſaid unto the LORD, [2] Thou *art* my LORD; [3] my goodneſs *extendeth* not to thee.

[2] *q. d.* I have choſen thee for my Lord, to ſerve thee, and be ſaved by thee. ¶ [3] *Pſal.*50.9,10. *Job* 22.2. and 35.7. *q. d.* I renounce all worth and goodneſs of my own, as any way either meritorious for my ſelf, or beneficial to thee, to lay any obligation upon thee.

3 *But* to the ſaints that *are* in the earth, and *to* the † excellent, in whom *is* all my [4] delight.

† *Prov.* 12. 26. *Iſa.* 43. 4. ¶ [4] *Pſal.* 119.63.

‖ Or, gives gifts to another.

4 [5] Their ſorrows ſhall be multiplied, *that* ‖ haſten *after* another *god*: [6] their drink-offerings [7] of bloud will I not offer, nor take up their [8] names into my lips.

[5] *q. d.* Idolaters, notwithſtanding all their zeal and coſt about their Idols, gain nothing to themſelves but abundance of ſorrow and miſery. ¶ [6] *q. d.* I'll have no communion with them in their idolatrous Worſhip. ¶ [7] The Heathens uſed to offer, and ſometimes to drink part of the blood of their Sacrifices, whether of Beaſts or Men; either of which was deteſtable. ¶ [8] *Exod.*23.13. *Joſh.*23.7. *Deut.* 12. -3. *Hoſ.*2.16,17. *Eph.*5.3.

Pſal. 17.

5 The LORD *is* the [9] portion † of mine inheritance, and * of my cup: thou [10] maintaineſt my lot.

† Heb. *of my part.* * Pſal.11.6.

[9] *Deut.*32.9. *Pſal.*73.26. and 119.57. and 142.-5. *Lam.* 3. 24. He whom I have choſen for my happineſs, and who has beſtowed himſelf upon me, wherewith I am abundantly ſatisfied, *Pſal.*73.25,26. ¶ [10] Preſerveſt me in my right unto, and poſſeſſion of, thy ſelf.

6 The [11] lines are fallen unto me in pleaſant *places*; yea, I have a goodly heritage.

[11] *q. d.* In having thee for my everlaſting Portion, and in having my habitation in the land of Iſrael, a pleaſant land, and the place which thou haſt choſen for thy dwelling and worſhip, I am fully ſatisfied both in temporal and ſpiritual reſpects.

7 I will bleſs the LORD, who hath [12] given me counſel: [13] my reins alſo inſtruct me in the night-ſeaſons.

[12] Revealed to me the way of life and ſalvation, and inclin'd me to chooſe him for my portion. ¶ [13] My inward thoughts and affections, being moved by the ſecret inſtinct of God's ſpirit, Direct me how to ſerve and pleaſe God, and put my whole truſt and confidence in him.

8 [14] I have ſet the LORD always before me: becauſe *he is* [15] at my right hand, I ſhall not be [16] moved.

[14] *Pſal.*73.23. & 119.168. & 139.-18. *Act.*2.25. Kept the eye of my Faith fix'd upon God, both as a Witneſs and Judge; and am continually meditating on his Omniſcience, and Omnipreſence; and conſidering that he is privy to all my thoughts, words and actions. From hence to the end of the Pſalm *David* ſpeaks in the perſon of Chriſt lying in the Grave. ¶ [15] *Pſal.*109.31. & 121. 5. Ever ready to ſupport, protect and aſſiſt me. ¶ [16] Overcome by my troubles, nor ſhaken in my obedience.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my [17] glory rejoyceth: [18] my fleſh alſo ſhall † reſt in hope.

† Heb. *dwell confidently.*

[17] *Gen.*49.6. My tongue, *Act.*2.26. (which is that peculiar excellency, wherein chiefly (except Reaſon) Man ſurpaſſes all other Creatures) breaks out into holy boaſtings and praiſes. ¶ [18] My Body ſhall remain in the grave in a confident aſſurance of it's Incorruption there, and of a joyful, ſpeedy reſurrection, *v.* 10.

10 For thou wilt not [19] leave my ſoul in hell; neither wilt thou [20] ſuffer [21] thine holy One to ſee corruption.

[19] Suffer my Body to continue long in the Grave, or in a ſtate of death. ¶ [20] *Act.*13.35. ¶ [21] *Dan.*9.24. *Luke* 1.35. and 4.-34. *Mark* 1.24. *Act.*3.14. My fleſh, *Act.*3.31.

11 Thou wilt [22] ſhew me the path of life: * [23] in thy preſence *is* fulneſs of joy, at thy [24] right hand *there are* pleaſures for evermore.

* Matth.5.8. 1 Cor.13.12. 1 John 3.2.

[22] Raiſe my Body from Death to Life, and conduct me to the place and ſtate of everlaſting happineſs. ¶ [23] *Pſal.* 21. 6. In the full enjoyment of thy ſelf in Heaven, *Act.*2.28. ¶ [24] *Matth.*25.33. Whither I am to aſcend, *Act.* 2. 33. and 7. -55.

PSAL. XVII.

1 *David in confidence of his integrity, craveth defence of God againſt his enemies.* 10 *He ſheweth their pride, craft, and eagerneſs.* 13 *He prayeth againſt them in confidence of his hope.*

¶ A † prayer of David.

† Compos'd upon occaſion of his cruel perſecution by *Saul* and his Complices, and many ſlanders raiſed againſt him, whereupon he appeals to God, profeſſes his innocency and integrity, prays for protection and deliverance, and comforts himſelf with the conſideration of his future happineſs in another World.

† Heb. *juſtice.*

1 HEar † the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry; give ear unto my prayer *that goeth* † not out of [2] feigned lips.

† Heb. *without lips of deceit.*

[1] Conſider the juſtice of my cauſe, and the Prayer of me an innocent perſon. ¶ [2] *Hoſ.* 7. 14. Deceitful, diſſembling lips, which agree not with my heart, but pretend one thing and intend another.

Pſal. 17.

2 [3] Let my ſentence come forth from thy preſence : let thine eyes [4] behold the things that are equal.

[3] Let me be tried and judged by thee, to whom I appeal from the unjuſt Accuſations of Men. ¶ [4] Take notice of the equity of my Cauſe.

3 Thou haſt proved mine heart ; thou haſt viſited *me* in the night ; * thou haſt [5] tried me, *and* ſhalt find [6] nothing : I am purpoſed *that* my mouth ſhall not [7] tranſgreſs.

* Zech.13.9.

[5] *Job* 23.10. *Pſal.*7.-9. and 11.5. and 26.2. *Mal.*3.2,3. 1 *Pet.* 1.7. ¶ [6] *Viz.* Of that whereof they accuſe me. ¶ [7] *Pſal.* 39.1. Seek my own advantage by lying and diſſembling, (as my enemies do) but ſpeak the truth in all uprightneſs.

4 Concerning the [8] works of men, by [9] the word of thy lips, I have kept *me from* the [10] paths of the deſtroyer.

[8] Thoſe evil works to which men are naturally carried, and which they commonly practiſe. ¶ [9] The Conſideration and Obſervation of thy holy Word, and of the Rules laid down therein, *Pſal.*119.9,10. ¶ [10] Thoſe injurious courſes, which will prove deſtructive in the end to thoſe that uſe 'em.

5 [11] Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footſteps † ſlip not.

† Heb. *be not moved.*

[11] *Pſal.*119.5. *Jer.*10.23. Enable me to perſevere in thoſe ways of holineſs wherein I have hitherto walk'd.

* Pſal.116.2.

6 * I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God : incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my ſpeech.

7 Shew thy [12] marvellous loving kindneſs, O thou that [13] ſaveſt ‖ by thy right hand, them which put their truſt *in thee*, from thoſe that riſe up *againſt them.*

‖ Or, *from which truſt in thee from thoſe that riſe up againſt thy right hand.*

[12] *Pſal.* 31. 21. Thy love in marvellouſly delivering me, and beſtowing the wonderful things thou haſt promis'd me. ¶ [13] Uſeſt to imploy thy Power for their preſervation that truſt in thee.

8 Keep me as the [14] apple of the eye : * hide me under the ſhadow of thy [15] wings.

[14] *Deut.*32.-10. *Zech.*2.-8. * Pſal.57.1. & 91.1, 4. Matth.23.37. [15] *Ruth* 2.12.

9 From the wicked that † oppreſs me ; *from* my † deadly enemies, *who* compaſs me about.

† Heb. *waſte.* † Heb. *enemies againſt the ſoul.*

10 [16] They are incloſed in their own fat : with their mouth they ſpeak [17] proudly.

[16] *Job* 15.27. *Pſal.* 73.7. and 119.70. They live in great ſplendor and proſperity. ¶ [17] Boaſting of their own power, and what great thing's they'l do to me.

11 They have now [18] compaſſed us in our ſteps : [19] they have ſet their eyes bowing down to the earth :

[18] Hunted me and my ſmall Company from place to place, and have now begirt us round ; as 1 *Sam.*23. 26. and 26.2,3. ¶ [19] They look narrowly into every place to find us out.

† Heb. *the likeneſs of him* (that is, *of every one of them*) *is as a lion* that *deſireth to ravin.*

12 † [20] Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey ; and as it were a young lion † lurking in ſecret places.

[20] *Pſal.* 7.2. & 10.8-10.

† Heb. *ſitting.* † Heb. *prevent his face.* ‖ Or, *by thy ſword.* ‖ Or, *by thine hand.* ‖ Or, *their children are full.*

13 Ariſe, O LORD, † diſappoint him ; caſt him down : deliver my ſoul from the wicked, ‖ *which is* [21] thy ſword :

[21] *Iſa.*10.5. *Hab.*1.12. The Inſtrument thou uſeſt to imploy for executing thy Judgments.

14 From men ‖ *which are* [22] thy hand, O LORD ; from men [23] of the world, *which have* their [24] portion in *this* life, and whoſe [25] belly thou [26] filleſt with thy [27] hid *treaſure* : ‖ they are full of children, and leave the reſt of their *ſubſtance* to their babes.

[22] *Viz.* Wherewith thou doſt correct me. ¶ [23] Who mind only worldly things, and place all their happineſs in them. ¶ [24] *Luke* 16.25. *James* 5.5. All the good they are ever like to enjoy. ¶ [25] Their mind and deſire. ¶ [26] Worldly things may give us a belly-ful, but not a heart-ful. ¶ [27] Such choice and precious things as men uſe to keep in their Treaſuries ; *i. e.* Riches, honours, and other delights and comforts of this preſent life.

15 [28] As for me, [29] I will behold thy face in righteouſneſs : [30] I ſhall be ſatisfied, when I awake, with thy likeneſs.

[28] *Pſal.*73.28. *q. d.* However thou dealeſt with them, or whatever reckoning they make of theſe worldly Enjoyments, I'm of another mind. ¶ [29] 1 *Cor.*13.12. 1 *John* 3.2. I place my happineſs only in the Enjoyment of thy love and favour, (*Pſal.*4.6-8.) which I am well aſſur'd I ſhall partake of, having endeavoured in the whole courſe of my life to walk holily and uprightly both towards God and Man. ¶ [30] I ſhall be fully happy at the Reſurrection, (*Job* 14. 12. *Dan.*12.2. *John* 11.11.) being made perfectly like unto thee in Holineſs, 1 *John* 3.2. 1 *Cor.* 15.49.

Pſal. 18.

PSAL. XVIII.

David praiſeth God for his manifold and marvellous bleſſings.

¶ To the chief muſician, *A Pſalm* of David the [1] ſervant of the LORD, who ſpake unto the LORD the words of * this ſong in the day *that* the LORD [2] delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of [3] Saul : And he ſaid,

* 2 Sam.22.

[1] *Pſal.*36.10. *Acts* 13.36. *Deut.*34.5. One wholly devoted to the ſervice of God, both in his private and public capacity. ¶ [2] *Pſal.*34.19. ¶ [3] Who was the moſt bitter and dangerous of 'em all.

I Will [4] love thee, O LORD my [5] ſtrength.

[4] *Pſal.*116.1. [5] *Pſal.*144.1.

2 The LORD *is* my [6] rock, and my [7] fortreſs, and my deliverer : my God, my † ſtrength * in whom I will [8] truſt, my buckler, and the [9] horn of my ſalvation, *and* my high tower.

† Heb. *rock.* * Heb. 2.13.

[6] *V.*31.46. *Deut.*32.4. See there. 1 *Sam.*13.-6. Protection from evil and foundation of good. ¶ [7] To defend me againſt all Aſſaults. ¶ [8] *Prov.* 18.10. ¶ [9] *Luke* 1.69. He who ſaves and ſecures me.

3 I will call upon the LORD * *who is* [10] worthy to be praiſed : ſo ſhall I be ſaved from mine enemies.

* Pſal.76. & Rev.4.11. Pſal.119.64.

4 [11] The ſorrows of death compaſſed me, and the [12] flouds of † ungodly men made me afraid.

† Heb. *Belial.*

[11] *Pſal.*116.3. Malicious enemies threatning preſent death and deſtruction to me, (as the next words ſhew.) ¶ [12] The outragious attempts of graceleſs and lawleſs perſons ſtruck terrour into me.

5 The ‖ ſorrows of [13] hell compaſſed me about : the ſnares of [14] death prevented me.

‖ Or, *cords.*

[13] Which brought me to the very brink of the grave. ¶ [14] *Prov.* 13.-14. *Eccl.* 9.12. Laid to take away my life, were ready to catch me e're I was aware of my danger.

6 In my diſtreſs I called upon the LORD, and [15] cried unto my God : he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

1 *Exod.*2.23. *Jon.*2.2.

7 Then the [16] earth ſhook and trembled ; the [17] foundations alſo of the hills moved and were ſhaken, becauſe he was [18] wroth.

[16] *Exod.*19.16,18. God appear'd ſo wonderfully and miraculouſly for me, and manifeſted ſuch diſpleaſure againſt my enemies, as if he had ſent ſome terrible Earthquake. A Poetical Deſcription to *v.*16. of God's powerful appearing for him, and how he had appeared formerly for his people. ¶ [17] *Job* 26.11. The high Mountains which are as it were the foundations of Heaven, (2 *Sam.* 22. 8.) upon which it ſeems to reſt. ¶ [18] *Pſal.* 2.5. Manifeſted his diſpleaſure againſt my enemies.

8 [19] There went up a ſmoke † out of his noſtrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured : coals were kindled by it.

† Heb. *by his.*

[19] He conſum'd my enemies as with fire and lightning.

9 [20] He bowed the heavens alſo and came down : and [21] darkneſs *was* under his feet.

[20] *Pſal.*144.5. *Iſa.*64.1,2. He manifeſted his Preſence and Power on my behalf. ¶ [21] He us'd inviſible and ſecret ways to reſcue me.

10 And he [22] rode upon a cherub, and [23] did flie : yea, he did flie upon the wings of the wind.

[22] *Pſal.* 104.3. He us'd the Miniſtry of Angels in this work. ¶ [23] Came ſpeedily to my reſcue.

11 * [24] He made darkneſs his ſecret place : his pavilion round about him, *were* dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the ſkies.

* Pſal.97.2.

[24] He appear'd terrible in dark, watry Clouds.

12 [25] At the brightneſs *that was* before him his

his thick clouds passed, hail-*stones* and [26] coals of fire.

[25] At his glorious and powerful appearance, like lightning.
¶ [26] Flashes of lightning, like coals of fire, passed to and fro.

13 The LORD also [27] thundred in the heavens, and the Highest gave his [28] voice; hail-*stones* and coals of fire.

[27] 1 *Sam* 2.10. ¶ [28] *Psal.* 29. 3. and 77. 18. Which he utters for the terrour of his proud enemies.

14 Yea,* he sent out his [29] arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and [30] discomfited them.

[29] *Josh.*10.11. *Hab.*3.11. Lightnings. ¶ [30] *Josh.* 10. 10.

15 Then the [31] chanels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered: at thy rebuke, O LORD, [32] at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

[31] He made the Sea it self fordable for his people's safe passige, and his enemies ruin. ¶ [32] By the winds that he raised to stop the course of the waters.

16 [33] He sent from above, he took me, he [34] drew me out of ‖ many waters.

[33] *Psal.*144.7. He reach'd out help to me, even from Heaven, in a miraculous manner. ¶ [34] Deliver'd me from manifold and great dangers, (*Psal.*69.-2.) and from the strivings of the people, *v.*43. *Rev.* 17.15.

17 He delivered me from my strong [35] enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

18 [36] They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was [37] my stay.

[36] *V.*-5. They were beforehand with me in their cunning plots, and had almost surpriz'd me. ¶ [37] *Isa.* 50.-10.

19 [38] He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

[38] *V.*36. *Psal.*31.8. and 118.5. *Job* 18.7. He set me in a state of liberty and freedom from those straits I was in; (1 *Sam.*19.11,18. and 23.26,27.) so enlarging my heart with joy and gladness.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my [39] righteousness; according to the [40] cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

[39] *Psal.*7. 3,4,8. Innocence and uprightness in respect of my enemies. ¶ [40] Innocent and just dealings with them.

21 For I have [41] kept the ways of the LORD: and have not [42] wickedly departed from my God.

[41] *Psal.*119.3,8,11. ¶ [42] Resolvedly, purposely, delightfully, stubbornly; as wicked men do.

22 For all his [43] judgments *were* before me: and I did not put away his statutes from me.

[43] *Psal.* 119.6. *Luke* 1.6. *Psal.*10.5. His Word and Law, according to which he'll judge.

23 I was also [44] upright † before him: and I kept my self from [45] mine iniquity.

[44] 2 *Kings* 20.3. Did approve my self to him. ¶ [45] *Mat.* 18.8. That sin which I am most easily overcome by.

24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my [39] righteousness; according to the [40] cleanness of my hands † in his eyesight.

25 With the [46] merciful thou wilt shew thy self merciful: with an [47] upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.

[46] *Matth.*5.7. ¶ [47] He that exercises faith and love towards thee, shall find both love and faithfulness from thee again; (and therefore since by thy grace I have behav'd my self thus, I may assuredly expect that thou wilt deal with me accordingly.)

26 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self [48] pure; and with the [49] froward thou wilt ‖ shew thy self [50] froward.

[48] Free from the least mixture or appearance of unrighteousness, unfaithfulness, or unkindness. ¶ [49] *Psal.*109.17.-19. *Rom.*2.8. *James* 2.13. Him that proudly and perversly disobeys thy commands, and sets himself in a way displeasing to thee. ¶ [50] *Lev.* 26.23,24. *Psal.* 125. 5. Punish him according to his demerit.

27 For thou wilt [51] save the [52] afflicted people: but wilt [53] bring down * [54] high looks. Psal. 18.

[51] *Luke* 1.52,23. ¶ [52] *Psal.*12.5. One unjustly oppress'd by his mighty enemies. ¶ [53] *Psal.* 37. 35. *&c.* and 73. 17. ¶ [54] *Isa.*2.11. and 5.15. Proud persons, who discover the pride of their hearts by their haughty looks; (and such are my enemies.) * Psal.101.5. Prov.6.17.

28 For thou wilt [55] light my ‖ candle: the LORD my God will [56] enlighten my darkness. ‖ Or, *lamp.* Job 29.3.

[55] Make my condition prosperous. ¶ [56] *Psal.*37.6. Comfort me in my afflictions, and bring me into a prosperous condition.

29 [57] For by thee I have [58] ‖ run through a troup: and by my God have I [59] leaped over a wall. ‖ Or, *broken.*

[57] *q. d.* By experience of what thou hast done I judge of what thou wilt do. ¶ [58] Broken through the armed troops of my enemies. ¶ [59] Scal'd the walls of their strongest Cities and Castles, and so taken 'em.

30 *As for* God, * [60] his way *is* perfect: the [61] word of the LORD is ‖ tried: he *is* a buckler to all those that trust in him. * Dan. 4. 37. Rev.15.3. ‖ Or, *refined.*

[60] *Deut.*32.4. Fulfilling his Promises to a tittle. ¶ [61] His Promises have always been found true, *Psal.*12.6. See there.

31 [62] For who *is* God save the LORD? or who *is* a rock save our God?

[62] *Deut.*32.39. 1 *Sam.*2.2. *Psal.*86.8. *Isa.* 45. 5, 22.

32 *It is* God that * [63] girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way [64] perfect. * Psal.92.1.

[63] *V.*39. ¶ [64] Prosperous and successful, so that I fail not to accomplish and perfect what I undertake.

33 * He [65] maketh my feet like hinds *feet*, and [66] setteth me upon my high places. * Hab.3.19.

[65] Enables me to dispatch all my Martial Affairs with ease and expedition. ¶ [66] *Deut.*32.13. and 33.-29. Enables me easily to scale and take high Castles, and impregnable Holds.

34 [67] He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

[67] *Psal.*144.1. Has bestow'd Military Skill and Conduct upon me, much above my private Education.

35 Thou hast also given me the [68] shield of thy salvation: and thy right hand hath [69] holden me up; and ‖ [70] thy gentleness hath made me great. ‖ Or, *with thy meekness thou hast multiplyed me.*

[68] *Psal.*84.11. *Eph.*6.16. Thy safeguard and protection. ¶ [69] That I might not fall into those dangers that threatned me. ¶ [70] Thy Clemency, whereby thou hast pardon'd my sins which otherwise would have undone me, and mitigated thy Corrections which I have deserv'd.

36 Thou hast [38] enlarged my steps under me; that † [71] my feet did not slip. † Heb. *mine ankles.*

¶ [71] I did not miscarry; nor fail to accomplish what I undertook.

37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen [72] under my feet. [72] *Mal.*4.3.

39 For thou hast [63] girded me with strength unto battel: thou hast † subdued under me those that rose up against me. † Heb. *caused to bow.*

40 Thou hast also [73] given me the necks of mine enemies: that I might destroy them that hate me.

[73] *Gen.*49.8. *Josh.*10.24. Brought 'em in subjection to me.

41 They cried, but *there was* none to save *them: even* unto the LORD, but he [74] answered them not.

[74] *Job* 27.9. and 35.12. *Prov.*1.28. *Isa.*1.15. *Jer.*11.11. and 14.12. *Ezek.*8.18. *Mich.*3.4. *Zech.*7.13.

42 [75] Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind: I did cast them out [76] as the dirt in the streets.

[75] When God withdraws his help from any, (*v.* 41.) it's easie to subdue 'em. ¶ [76] *Zech.*10.5. *Dan.*2.43.

43 * Thou hast delivered me from the [77] strivings of the people: *and* thou hast made me the [78] head of the heathen: a [79] people *whom* I have not known shall serve me. * 2 Sam. 2.9, 10. & 3.1.

Psal. 19.

77 Oppositions rais'd against me by my own Country-men. ¶ 78 A Type of Christ, *Psal.*2.8. *Dan.* 7. 14. ¶ 79 Remote Nations.

80 Understand my will and pleasure.
† Heb. *at the hearing of the ear.*
* Deut. 33.29. Psal.66.3. & 81.15.
† Heb. *sons of the stranger.*
‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience.*

44 † Assoon as they 80 hear of me, they shall obey me: * the † strangers shall ‖ † submit themselves unto me.

45 * The strangers shall 81 fade away, and 82 be afraid out of their close places.

81 Their hearts shall fail 'em, so that their Forces shall moulder away, and make no resistance. ¶ 82 Come creeping out of their strong Holds, and surrender 'em to me.

† Heb. *lie.*
* Mich.7.17.
† Heb. *giveth avengements for me.*
‖ Or, *destroyeth.*
* Psal.59.1.
† Heb. *man of violence.*
84 *Saul.*
‖ Or, *confess.*

46 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my rock: and let the God of my salvation be exalted.

47 *It is* God that † 83 avengeth me, and ‖ subdueth the people under me.

83 *Psal.*94.1. Gives me opportunity to inflict such punishments upon 'em as they have deserv'd.

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, * thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the † 84 violent man.

49 Therefore will I ‖ give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the 85 heathen: and sing praises unto thy name.

85 Those Gentiles that I have occasion to converse with al; (which is spoken Prophetically of the Calling of the Gentiles, *Rom.*15.9.)

* 2 Sam. 7.13.

50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed; to 86 David, and to 87 his seed * for evermore.

86 *Jer.*30.9. ¶ 87 Christ (*Acts* 13. 23. *Rom.* 1. 3.) and all true Believers, *Hebr.*2.13.

PSAL. XIX.

1 *The Creatures shew Gods glory*; 7 *the word, his grace.* 12 *David prayeth for grace.*

¶ To the chief musician, A † Psalm of David.

† Containing a sweet Meditation concerning the Glory of God shining in the works of Creation and Providence, but especially in the holy Scriptures.

* Gen.1.6. Isa. 40.22. Rom.1. 19,20.

1 THE * heavens declare the glory of God: and the 1 firmament sheweth 2 his handy-work.

1 *Psal.* 104.-2. and 145. 2. The visible Heavens afford matter and occasion, in respect of their vast Extent, glorious Furniture, and powerful Influences to acknowledge and admire the glorious Being, (*Rom.*1.20.) infinite Power, Wisdom and Goodness of God. ¶ 2 That they are the Workmanship of an Almighty, All-wise God.

2 3 Day unto day uttereth speech; and 3 night unto night 4 sheweth knowledge.

3 Every Day and Night successively one after another, produced by the motion of the Heavens, do as it were speak aloud and proclaim constantly and abundantly the Praises of their Creator. ¶ 4 Evidently teach us, That there is a God, and that he is of infinite Perfections.

‖ Or, *without* these *their voice is heard.*
† Heb. *without their voice heard.*

3 5 *There is* no speech nor language, ‖ † *where* their voice is not heard.

5 There's no Nation under Heaven (however their Languages are different and unintelligible one to another) to whom these things are not intelligible.

‖ Or, *their rule*, or, *direction.*

4 6 ‖ Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world: in them hath he set a 7 tabernacle for the sun.

6 *Rom.*10.18. *Acts* 14. 17. That Instruction which they give us, (as by so many lines in a Book; as the next Clause explains it, and as the word is us'd *Isa.*28.10.) reaches to all Nations. ¶ 7 Which is a moveable habitation, and therefore fitly applyed to the Sun, which is in perpetual motion, *v.*5,6. (and does not stand still, as some fancy.)

5 Which *is* as a 8 bridegroom coming out of his 9 chamber, *and* 10 rejoyceth as a strong man to 11 run a race.

8 *Isa.*61.-10. Gloriously adorn'd with his Attire of Light, Heat, and Influence, for the refreshing the Earth, and making it fruitful. ¶ 9 Where it has as it were lain hid all night. ¶ 10 As being confident before hand of Victory. ¶ 11 *Eccles.* 1.5.

6 12 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his 12 circuit unto the ends of it: and 13 there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

12 His rising is in the East, and so fetches a compass to the West. ¶ 13 His piercing heat, in this his motion, reaches to the very lowest parts of the Earth, concocting Minerals, and quickning Vegetables, so that nothing is hid so deeply in the bowels of the Earth, but does partake of his powerful Influence.

* Psal.111.7.
‖ Or, *directions.*
† Or, *sayings.*

7 14 * The ‖ law of the LORD *is* 15 perfect, ‖ 16 converting the soul: 17 the testimony of the LORD *is* 18 sure, making 19 wise the 20 simple.

14 *q. d.* But tho' the Works of God do so evidently proclaim his Glory, and teach so much of him; yet this is much more particularly and effectually done by his Word, howsoever, whensoever, or by whomsoever reveal'd to the Church. ¶ 15 Without fault or defect, and fully revealing to us the perfect and infallible way of life, and all things necessary to salvation, 2 *Tim.*3.16,17. (which the Book of the Creatures could not do, *Rom.*1.20.) ¶ 16 *Acts* 26.18. Turning 'em from the misery of their natural condition, and bringing 'em into a state of favour and reconciliation with God, 2 *Cor.* 5.-18. ¶ 17 The Word, which testifies or declares what is to be known, believed, practised, and expected by us. ¶ 18 *Psal.*103.5. and 111.-7. Of unquestionable Truth, and so may be safely relied upon, and will infallibly bring to happiness, if attended unto. ¶ 19 *Psal.*119.98,99,100,104, 105. 2 *Tim.* 3. 15. ¶ 20 *Psal.* 119.-130. Sinful Creatures (who have lost their understandings in spiritual things;) yea, even those of the shallowest capacities, who being sensible of their ignorance do sincerely give up themselves to the instructions of the Word.

8 21 The statutes of the LORD *are* right, 22 rejoycing the heart: the commandment of the LORD *is* 23 pure, 24 enlightning the eyes.

21 Those Laws which God has enacted in his Word that shew both our Duty, and our Reward, are free from Error, and shew the right way to happiness. ¶ 22 *Psal.* 94.19. and 119.14,47, 50, 54, 92, 111. In regard of the manifold Comforts contain'd therein. ¶ 23 *Psal.*12.6. and 18.30. and 119. 140. *Prov.*30.5. 2 *Cor.* 2.17. Free from all mixture of any thing that might corrupt and defile it. ¶ 24 2 *Pet.* 1.19. Teaching all things necessary to Salvation.

† Heb. *truth.*

9 25 The fear of the LORD *is* 26 clean, 27 enduring for ever: the 28 judgments of the LORD *are* † true *and* 29 righteous altogether.

¶ 25 The holy Law of God which works a due fear of God, and teaches men how to worship him. ¶ 26 Not requiring or allowing any wickedness, but cleansing from it, *Psal.*119.9. *John* 17.17. ¶ 27 *Matth.*5.18. 1 *Pet.* 1.23. Not subject to such changes as humane Laws are, but the same for substance in all Ages. ¶ 28 The Precepts and Directions of the Word, according to which God now governs the World, and will judge it at last. ¶ 29 Shewing what is just and righteous, and tending to make men such.

† Heb. *dropping of the comb.*

10 More to be desired *are they* than 30 gold, yea, than much fine gold: 31 sweeter also than hony and the † hony-comb.

30 *Psal.*119.127. *Prov.*8.11,19. and 3.14. ¶ 31 *Ps.*119.103.

11 Moreover, by them is 32 thy servant warned: *and* 33 in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

32 I my self, tho' a King, and every one that desires to approve himself thy servant, is directed how to steer his course aright in every condition. ¶ 33 The very Exercise of Piety is profitable, and delightful at present, *Prov.*3.16,17. 1 *Tim.*6.6. and 4.8. 1 *Cor.*15.58.

12 Who can understand *his* 34 errours? 35 cleanse thou me from secret *faults.*

34 *Psal.*40.12. Transgressions against this pure and perfect Law. ¶ 35 Pardon my unknown sins.

‖ Or, *much.*

13 36 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous *sins*, let them not have 37 dominion over me: 38 then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from the ‖ 39 great transgression.

36 *Gen.*20.6. Curb and restrain my natural inclinations to sins against knowledge, and with deliberation, *Exod.* 21. 14. ¶ 37 *Psal.*119.-133. *Rom.*6.12,14. That I should tamely yield up my self to be a slave to 'em. ¶ 38 Being thus pardon'd and sanctified, I shall manifest my self both to others and my own soul, to be a sincere, upright person, notwithstanding my manifold failings. ¶ 39 The guilt of presumptuous sins, which are heinous transgressions.

14 40 Let the words of my mouth, and the me-

Psal. 20. meditation of my heart be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD my † [42] strength and [43] my redeemer.

† Heb. *rock.*

[40] Let not only my outward actions, but my words and thoughts be answerable to thy Law, and consequently acceptable to thee. ¶ [41] Who alone canst enable me hereto. ¶ [42] 1 *Thess.*1.10. *Isa.*43.14. and 44.6. and 47.4 Who wilt deliver me from all my spiritual enemies by Christ.

PSAL. XX.

1 *The Church blesseth the king in his exploits.* 7 *Her confidence in Gods succour.*

[1] To be us'd by the People for the King.

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm of [1] David.

THE LORD hear [2] thee in the day of trouble: [3] the name of the God of Jacob † defend

† Heb. *set thee* [2] thee.

[1] Thee, O King. ¶ [3] *Prov.* 18.10. The Grace and Providence of that God who is in covenant with his people, which he shew'd to our Father *Jacob*, and promis'd to us his Seed.

*1 *King.*8.13. † Heb. *thy help.* † Heb. *support.* † Heb. *turn to ashes*: or, *make fat.*

2 Send † thee help from the [4] sanctuary: and † strengthen thee out of Zion.

3 Remember all thy offerings, and † accept thy burnt-sacrifice. Selah.

4 Grant thee according to thine [5] own heart, and fulfil all thy [6] counsel.

[5] *Psal.*21.2. The success thou desirest; (so far as may stand with his good pleasure.) ¶ [6] Designs for his glory and his peoples good.

[7] Ezod.17.15. *[8] Phil.2.9. 5 We will rejoyce [7] in thy salvation, and *[8] in the name of our God we will [9] set up *our* banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

[7] In confidence and assurance that God will protect thee, and that by thy means we shall enjoy safety and deliverance from dangers. ¶ [8] To his honour. ¶ [9] In confidence of Victory, and token of Triumph.

† Heb. *the heaven of his holiness.* † Heb. *by the strength of the salvation of his right hand.*

6 Now [10] know I, that the LORD saveth his anointed: he will hear him from his † holy heaven, † with the saving strength of his right hand.

[10] Every one in particular shall say, I am already assur'd by former Experiences, and consideration of God's Power, Faithfulness and Love, that God will preserve our King.

7 Some *trust* in [11] chariots, and some in horses: but we will [12] remember the name of the LORD our God.

[11] *Isa.*31.1. *Psal.*33.16. *Prov.*21.31. ¶ [12] So as to trust in him, 2 *Chron.*32.8.

8 [13] They are [14] brought down, and fallen; but we are risen and stand upright.

[13] *Viz.* That boasted of their own strength, and trusted in it, *v.*6. ¶ [14] *Psal.*146.9.

9 [15] Save LORD: let the king [16] hear us when we call.

[15] Both us and our King. ¶ [16] Be both willing and able to help us whensoever we have occasion to seek to him for it.

PSAL. XXI.

1 *A Thanksgiving for victory.* 7 *Confidence of further success.*

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm of [1] David.

[1] Penn'd for the Peoples use (as the former was) wherein they are brought in praising God for bestowing the mercies pray'd for in the former: and it must be understood both of *David* and Christ.

[1] Bestow'd upon him by thee.

THE king shall joy in [2] thy strength, O LORD: and in [2] thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoyce!

[1] *Psal.*20.4. *&* 11.41,42

2 Thou hast given him his [3] hearts desire; and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou [4] preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou [5] settest a crown of pure gold on his head.

[4] Bestow'd 'em upon him, even before he desir'd em of thee. ¶ [5] Mad'st him King, when he dreamt not of any such thing.

[5] Sam.7.19.

4 [6] He asked life of thee, *and* thou gavest *it* him: * *even* [7] length of days for ever and ever.

[6] *Viz.* When he was many times in eminent danger of death by his Enemies. ¶ [7] *Psal.*61.6. *Hebr.*7.25. A long life here on earth, and assurance of eternal life in heaven.

Psal. 22.

5 [8] His glory *is* great in thy salvation; honour, and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

[8] His renown is greatly spread abroad by reason of those wonderful deliverances vouchsaf'd to him, and favours conferr'd on him.

† Heb. *set him to be blessings.* † Heb. *gladded him with joy.* [9] The discoveries of thy love and favour to him.

*6 For thou hast † made him most blessed for ever: thou hast † made him exceeding glad with [9] thy countenance.

7 For the king trusteth in the LORD: and through the mercy of the most High, he shall not be moved.

8 [10] Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies: thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.

[10] Thy power, O God, shall meet with and punish.

9 Thou shalt [11] make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall [12] swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them.

[11] *Mal.*4.1. Bring unavoidable destruction upon 'em. ¶ [12] *Numb.*16.32.

* Psal. 37.28. & 109.13. [13] *Job* 18.16, 19. 1 *Kin.* 13. 34. Posterity.

10 * Their [13] fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth; and their [13] seed from among the children of men.

11 For they [14] intended evil against [15] thee: they imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform.*

[14] Men may be punish'd for their evil Intentions, tho' they can't bring 'em into action. ¶ [15] *Psal.*2.2. *Zech.*2.8. *Acts* 9.4. In thy People, and me their King, thy Deputy.

‖ Or, *thou shalt set them* as *a but.* See Job 7.20. & 16.12. Lam. 3.12. † Heb. *shoulder.* [16] *Psal.* 7.13.

12 Therefore ‖ shalt thou make them turn their † back, *when* thou shalt make [16] ready *thine arrows* upon thy strings, against the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, [17] in thine own strength: *so* will we sing and praise thy power.

[17] The manifestation thereof in behalf of thy King and People.

PSAL. XXII.

1 *David complaineth in great discouragement.* 9 *He prayeth in great distress,* 23 *He praiseth God.*

¶ To the chief musician upon ‖ [1] Aijeleth Shahar; A Psalm of [2] David.

‖ Or, *the hind of the morning.*

[1] The name of some Instrument of Musick. ¶ [2] Wherein tho' he may have some regard to himself and his own case in some passages, yet he was carried forth by the Spirit of Prophecy beyond himself to Christ, to whom alone it truly and fully agrees, in respect of his Passion, Resurrection, and propagation of his Kingdom; (to whom therefore I shall all along apply it.)

* Mark 15.34. † Heb. *my salvation.* * Hebr. 5.7.

[3] MY * God, my God, why hast thou [4] forsaken me; *why art thou so* far from † helping me, *and from* * the words of my [5] roaring?

[3] *Matth.*27.46. *Psal.*31.14. Whom still I own, cleave unto, and claim an interest in. ¶ [4] Not in respect of Union, or Communion, but the comfortable sense of thy love, (which I have always hitherto enjoy'd) and hast fill'd me with the sense of thy wrath. ¶ [5] *Hebr.*5.7.

† Hebr. there is *no silence to me.*

2 O my God, I cry in the day-time, but thou [6] heares not; and in the night-season, and † am not silent.

[6] *Lam.*3.8. *Viz.* According to the judgment of sense, (because he was not deliver'd) or, seemest not to hear, at least it does not appear that thou dost hear.

3 But thou *art* [7] holy, *O thou* that [8] inhabitest the praises of Israel.

[7] Free from the least shadow of sin, and consequently faithful in keeping Covenant; (and therefore I may encourage my self to wait upon thee for audience.) ¶ [8] *Deut.* 10.21. Whom thy people are continually praising for one mercy or other; (and therefore I hope I shall have occasion to praise thee also.)

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered:

* they

Pſal. 22.

* they truſted in thee, and were [9] not confounded.

* Rom. 9. 33. [9] *Pſal.* 25. 2,3. & 31.-1. *Iſa.* 49.-23.

6 But [10] I *am* a [11] worm, and no man; a reproch of men, and deſpiſed of the people.

[10] *q.d.* Tho they were deliver'd, yet it's not ſo with me. ¶ [11] *Iſa.* 41. 14. *Phil.* 2. 7, 8. Dealt with like the moſt contemptible Creature, and trampled under foot by every baſe Wretch, *Iſa.* 53. 3.

† Heb. *open.*

7 All they that ſee me, [12] laugh me to ſcorn: they [13] † ſhoot out the lip, they [14] ſhake the head, *ſaying*,

[12] *Matth.* 27. 29. ¶ [13] *Job* 16. 10. *Iſa.* 57. 4. Make mouths, and loll out their tongues. ¶ [14] *Matth.* 27. 39, 43. *Job* 16. 4. *Iſa.* 37.-22. *Pſal.* 44. 14.

† Heb. *rolled* himſelf. ‖ Or, *if he delight.*

8 [15] He † truſted on the LORD, *that* he would deliver him: let him deliver him, ‖ ſeeing he [16] delighted in him.

[15] *Matth.* 27. 43. ¶ [16] *viz.* As he uſed to alledge and boaſt, (but how vainly the event now ſhews.)

* Iſa. 46. 3. ‖ Or, *kept ſt me in ſafety.*

9 But * thou *art* he that [17] took me out of the womb; thou ‖ didſt [18] make me hope, *when I was* upon my mothers breaſts.

[17] *Viz.* Immediately by thy ſelf, without the help of any man, and by the miraculous operation of the Holy Ghoſt, who formed me there, or elſe I could never have been brought thence. ¶ [18] Gav'ſt me ground to hope and truſt in thee, by reaſon of thy wonderful and watchful care over me.

10 I was [19] caſt upon thee from the womb: thou *art* my God from my [20] mothers belly.

[19] *Pſal.* 71. 6. My Mother and ſuppoſed Father, being unable of themſelves to protect and provide for me, without thy ſpecial Providence. ¶ [20] *Iſa.* 49. 1.

[21] *Pſal.* 6. 5. & 88. 11. *&c.* [22] *Deut.* 32. 36. † Heb. *not a helper.*

11 Be [21] not far from me, for trouble *is* near; for *there is* † [22] none to help.

12 Many [23] bulls have compaſſed me: ſtrong *bulls* of Baſhan have beſet me round.

[23] *Ezek.* 39.-18. *Am.* 4. 1. Powerful and furious enemies.

* Lam. 2. 16. & 3. 46. † Heb. *opened their mouths againſt me.*

13 * [24] They † gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a ravening and a roring lion.

[24] *Job* 16. 10. This may be meant of the Devils aſſaulting Chriſt at his death; of which he ſpeaks, *John* 14. 30.

‖ Or, *ſundred.*

14 [25] I am poured out like water, and all my bones are ‖ out of joynt: my heart is like wax, it is melted in the midſt of my bowels.

[25] 2 *Sam.* 14. 14. My Spirits are ſpent, and I am left as weak as water, as *Joſh.* 7. 5.

15 [26] My ſtrength is dried up like a potſherd: and my tongue [27] cleaveth to my jaws; and thou haſt [28] brought me into the [29] duſt of death.

[26] *Prov.* 17. 22. My radical moiſture is waſted, partly by my outward ſufferings, but chiefly by my inward. ¶ [27] *Lam.* 4. 4. *Joh.* 19. 28. ¶ [28] By delivering me to the power of my enemies, and by thy terrors in my mind and Soul. ¶ [29] The Grave, where dead men lie.

* Luke 23. 33. John 19. 23, 37. & 20. 25.

16 For [30] dogs have compaſſed me, the [31] aſſembly of the wicked have encloſed me: * they pierced my hands and my feet.

[30] *Matth.* 7. 6. *Rev.* 22. 15. *Phil.* 3. 2. A company of vile, malicious wretches. ¶ [31] *Matth.* 26. 3. and 27. 1.

* Luke 23. 35.

17 I may [32] tell all my bones: * they [33] look *and* ſtare upon me.

[32] By being ſtretch'd upon the Croſs. ¶ [33] *viz.* With delight in my miſery.

* Luke 23. 34. [34] *Mat.* 27. 35. *John* 19. 24.

18 * [34] They part my garments among them, and caſt lots upon my veſture.

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD; O my ſtrength, haſt thee to help me.

† Heb. *only one* † Heb. *hand.*

20 Deliver my ſoul from the [35] ſword: my † [36] darling from the † power of the [30] dog.

[35] The rage and violence of my enemies. ¶ [36] *Pſal.* 35. 17.

21 Save me from the [37] lions mouth: for thou haſt heard me [38] from the horns of the unicorns.

[37] 1 *Pet.* 1. 8. 2 *Tim.* 4. 17. The furious aſſaults of Satan, (See *n.* 24.) or the rage of my enemies. ¶ [38] When I was in eminent danger of deſtruction by the power of mine enemies, as *Luke* 7. 29, 30. *Joh.* 7. 30.

22 I will [39] declare thy name unto * my [40] brethren: [41] in the midſt of the congregation will I [42] praiſe thee.

Pſal. 22. * Joh. 20. 17. Rom. 8. 29.

[39] *Heb.* 2. 12. Make known, both in my own Perſon, and by my Embaſſadors, to the end of the World, thy Attributes of Grace and Mercy in ſending me into the World. ¶ [40] My Diſciples and all true Believers, *Matth.* 12. 48, 49. & 25. 40. & 28. 10. ¶ [41] Publickly, among the people of God. ¶ [42] *Matth.* 26. 30.

23 Ye that fear the LORD, [43] praiſe him; all ye the ſeed of Jacob, glorifie him; and fear him, all ye the ſeed of Iſrael.

[43] *viz.* For thoſe benefits you have received by me.

24 For he hath not [44] deſpiſed, nor [44] abhorred the affliction of the [45] afflicted: neither hath he [46] hid his face from him; but when he cried unto him, he [47] heard.

[44] As men do, (*v.* 6.) but laid to heart, and helpt me. ¶ [45] Me his ſon, in my trouble. ¶ [46] But lookt upon me and my affliction with compaſſion. ¶ [47] *Heb.* 5. 7.

25 [48] My praiſe *ſhall be* of thee in the great congregation: I will [49] pay my vows before them that fear him.

[48] *Pſal.* 35. 15. I'll celebrate thy praiſes, and preach the Goſpel, (by my Miniſters) in the univerſal Church both of Jews and Gentiles. ¶ [49] *Pſal.* 50. 14. and 116. 14. *viz.* Of praiſe and ſervice, which I made in my diſtreſs.

26 [50] The meek ſhall [51] eat and [51] be ſatisfied: they ſhall praiſe the LORD that ſeek him; your heart ſhall [52] live for ever.

[50] *Matth.* 5. 5. (See there.) *Pſal.* 25. 9. and 76. 9. and 149. 4. *Iſa.* 11. 4. and 61. 1. *Zeph.* 2. 3. Such whoſe fierce, unruly, Spirits are tam'd and ſubdu'd by the grace of God, and made gentle, patient and ſubmiſſive to God's Hand and Word, and are willing and deſirous to be directed and govern'd by him. ¶ [51] *Joel* 2. 26. *Lev.* 26. 26. *Mic.* 6. 14. Partake of the Bleſſings of the Goſpel, *viz.* Chriſt, with all his benefits, whereby they ſhall be abundantly refreſhed. ¶ [52] *Pſal.* 69. -32. *Joh.* 6. 51. Be greatly comforted with never-failing conſolations, *Joh.* 4. 14.

27 [53] All the ends of the world ſhall [54] remember and [55] turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations ſhall worſhip before thee.

[53] *Pſal.* 2. 8. and 72. 11. and 86. 9. All Nations from one end of the World to the other. ¶ [54] *Eccl.* 12. 1. *Ezek.* 16. 61, 63. and 20. 43. Some of 'em ſhall call to mind, conſider and be affected with their manifold heinous ſins, and their loſt condition by reaſon thereof. ¶ [55] *Deut.* 4. 30. and 30. 10. 2 *Chron.* 15. 4. *Hoſ.* 12. 2. *Joel.* 2. 14. *Luke* 1. 16. By Repentance and Faith, *Act.* 20. 21. See there.

28 For the [56] kingdom *is* the LORDs: and he *is* the governor among the [57] nations.

[56] *Zech.* 14. 9. ¶ [57] Gentiles as well as Jews; and therefore ſhall ſet up his ſpiritual Kingdom among them alſo.

29 [58] All *they that be* fat upon earth, ſhall [59] eat and worſhip: all they that [60] go down to the duſt, ſhall bow before him, [61] and none can keep alive his own ſoul.

[58] Many of the rich and Grandees of the World, (as *Pſal.* 78. 31. *Iſa.* 10. 16. *Pſal.* 17. 10. and 73. 7.) ¶ [59] See *n.* 51. Embrace the Goſpel, and ſubmit to the Scepter of Chriſt, *Pſal.* 45. 12. and 72. 10, 11. *Iſa.* 60. 3, 5, 10. *Rev.* 21. 24. 1 *Cor.* 1. 26. ¶ [60] *Job* 30. 19. *Pſal.* 44. 25. and 113. 7. *Iſa.* 29. 4. and 47. 1. Such as are poor, and in great miſery and diſtreſs, ſhall own, ſubmit unto, and adore him as their ſupreme Lord, *Phil.* 2. 10. ¶ [61] *i. e.* Becauſe he is not able to help and ſave himſelf, *Hoſ.* 13. 9.

* Pſal. 5.

30 [62] A ſeed ſhall ſerve him; * it ſhall be accounted to the LORD for a [63] generation.

[62] *Iſa.* 53. 10. *Heb.* 2. -13. Chriſt ſhall have ſome in all Nations and Ages of the World to worſhip and ſerve him. ¶ [63] *Viz.* Of his People, (as *Pſal.* 14. 5. and 24. 6. and 73. 15.)

31 [64] They ſhall come, and ſhall declare [65] his righteouſneſs unto a people [66] that ſhall be born, [67] that he hath done *this.*

[64] Some or other of 'em from time to time, eſpecially the Apoſtles and Miniſters of the Goſpel. ¶ [65] That way of becoming righteous, that God has eſtabliſh'd under the Goſpel, *viz.* by Faith in Chriſt. See on *Rom.* 1. 17. *n.* 66. ¶ [66] Succeeding Generations one after another. ¶ [67] That all things conducing to our ſalvation are his work alone.

PSAL.

Pſal. 23.

PSAL. XXIII.

Davids confidence in Gods grace.

¶ A † pſalm of David.

† Compos'd when he was quietly ſetled on the Throne.

*Is.40.11. Jer.23.4. Rev.7.17. *Phil.4.19.

THE LORD *is* * [1] my ſhepherd,* I ſhall not [2] want.

[1] *Pſal.*80.1. *Iſa.*40.11. *Ezek.*34.23. *John* 10.11. 1 *Pet.*2.25. He who provides for me, brings me out of the wrong way, and guids me in the right, *Ezek.*34.11--16. ¶ [2] *viz.* Any thing that's truly good for me, *Pſal.*34.-10. and 84.11. *Matth.*6.33. *Phil.*4.19.

† Heb. paſtures of tender graſs † Heb. waters of quietneſs.

2 [3] He maketh me to lie down in † green paſtures: he [4] leadeth me beſide the † ſtill waters.

[3] He has made plentiful proviſion for me, both in reſpect of Soul and Body, not only for neceſſity, but delight. ¶ [4] *Iſa.*40.-11. *Rev.*7. 17. Has brought me into a ſafe and happy condition, void of danger, and full of outward and inward tranquility.

*Pſal.5.8. & 31.3.

3 He [5] reſtoreth my ſoul: * he leadeth me in the [6] paths of righteouſneſs [7] for his names ſake.

[5] *Pſal.* 119.176. Raiſed me up from a languiſhing and dejected, to a comfortable condition. ¶ [6] *Prov.* 8. 20. *Hoſ.* 14. 9. Right paths, which are agreeable to the rule of the Word, and will bring us at length to eternal happineſs. ¶ [7] To manifeſt his Grace, Mercy, Power, Love, *&c.*

*Job 10.21, 22. & 24.17. Pſal.44.19.

4 Yea, though I walk through the [8] valley of * the ſhadow of death, I will [9] fear no evil: for thou *art* [10] with me; [11] thy rod and thy ſtaff they comfort me.

[8] *Job* 3. See there. In the depth of the moſt terrible and affrighting dangers. ¶ [9] *Pſal.*3. 6. and 118.6. ¶ [10] *Iſa.* 43.2 [11] Thoſe means or inſtruments which thou makeſt uſe of in thy care over me. ¶ [12] Furniſh'd me with plenty and variety of proviſions and comforts.

*Pſal.104.15. † Heb. makeſt fat.

5 * Thou [12] prepareſt a table before me [13] in the preſence of mine enemies: thou † [14] anointeſt my head with oyl, [15] my cup runneth over.

[13] In ſpite of all their envy, rage and malice againſt me. ¶ [14] *Pſal.*92.-10. *Am.*6.6. *Matth.*6.17. *Luke* 7.38. Beſtoweſt upon me the conſolations of thy Spirit, *Pſal.* 45. 7. ¶ [15] I have a plentiful portion.

† Heb. to length of days.

6 Surely [16] goodneſs and mercy ſhall follow me all the days of my life: and [17] I will dwell in the houſe of the LORD † for ever.

[16] The favor of God, and all the comfortable fruits and effects thereof ſhall attend upon me where-ever I am. ¶ [17] I promiſe my ſelf that I ſhall now conſtantly enjoy that bleſſed priviledg of ſerving and enjoying God in his Sanctuary; and accordingly I'll diligently attend upon him there.

PSAL. XXIV.

1 *Gods lordſhip in the world.* 3 *The citizens of his ſpiritual kingdom.* 7 *An exhortation to receive him.*

¶ A pſalm of [1] David.

[1] Penn'd to be ſung when the Temple was built, and the Ark brought into it.

[2] THE earth *is* the LORDs, and the [3] fulneſs thereof: the world, and they that dwell therein.

[2] *Exod.*9.-29. and 19.-5. *Deut.*10.14. *Job* 41.-11. *Pſal.*50. 12. 1 *Cor.*10.26, 28. ¶ [3] All Creatures; and eſpecially it's reaſonable Inhabitants wherewith it's repleniſh'd; (and therefore Gods ſingular kindneſs to Iſrael, in chooſing them above all others, is ſo much the more remarkable.)

2 For he hath [4] founded it upon [5] the ſeas; and eſtabliſhed it upon the [5] flouds.

[4] *Job* 26.7. and 38.6. *Pſal.*104. 5. and 136.6. ¶ [5] Which being lighter than the earth ſhould naturally be above it, but God has ſo order'd it that the waters run down into Chanels, and Caverns, and the Bowels of the earth, (*Gen.* 7. 11.) ſo that the earth ſeems to ſtand upon the waters.

*Pſal.15.1.

3 * [6] Who ſhall [7] aſcend into the hill of the LORD? and who ſhall [8] ſtand in his holy place?

[6] *Pſal.*15. 1. *q.d.* Tho all the Inhabitants of the World be the Lords, (*v.* 1.) and ſo bound to ſerve him; yet who are they that may and will do it acceptably, and whom he'll own for his true Servants? ¶ [7] Be admitted and accounted a true member of the Church. ¶ [8] Serve him, with acceptation to him, and advantage to themſelves.

4 † He that hath [9] clean hands, and a [10] pure heart; who hath not [11] lift up his ſoul unto vanity, nor ſworn [12] deceitfully.

† Heb. *the clean of hands*

[9] *Iſa.*33.15,16. 1 *Tim.*2.8. A holy and unblameable converſation, free from all unrighteous and unjuſt dealings. ¶ [10] *Matth.* 5.8. Free from hypocriſie and all inward pollutions; being purified by Faith, (*Act.* 15. -9.) and by the ſanctifying Grace of God. ¶ [11] Set his affections immoderately and greedily on the empty, unprofitable things of this World, (as *Deut.*24.15. *Pſal.*25.1. and 143.-8.) ¶ [12] With a purpoſe to deceive.

5 He ſhall receive the [13] bleſſing from the LORD: and [14] righteouſneſs from the God of his ſalvation.

[13] 1 *Pet.*3.-9. He and he only ſhall be truly bleſſed. ¶ [14] *Iſa.* 45.8. The reward of his righteouſneſs, which God as a righteous Judge will beſtow, 2 *Tim.*4.8.

6 [15] This *is* the generation of them that ſeek him; that * ſeek thy face, ‖ [16] O Jacob. Selah.

[15] Theſe before deſcribed are the perſons, or ſort of men that do truly and acceptably ſeek and ſerve God; (and not of every one that is naturally deſcended from *Abram* or *Jacob*, *Matth.*3.9. *Rom.*9.-6,7,8.) ¶ [16] *John* 1.47. Or, *This is Jacob, i.e.* The true Church and people of God.

* Pſal.28. 8. ‖ Or, O God of *Jacob.*

7 [17] Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlaſting doors, and the king of glory ſhall come in.

[17] *Pſal.* 118.19. *i.e.* All ye the true Members of the Church, raiſe up your hearts and ſouls, (which are of an everlaſting, immortal nature) from all earthly things, and ſet 'em wide open, (*Rev.*3.20.) to give full, free and joyful entertainment to Chriſt, the Lord of Glory, (1 *Cor.* 2.-8. *Jam.*2.1) as your Lord and King. A Poetical paſſage, ſpoken with alluſion to the entrance of the Ark into the Temple, when it ſhould be built.

8 Who *is* this King of glory? the LORD [18] ſtrong and mighty; the LORD mighty in battel.

[18] Who is able to deſtroy all thoſe that will not ſubmit to him, and to protect his people againſt all their enemies, and to make 'em victorious over 'em all.

9 [17] Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift *them* up, ye everlaſting doors, and the King of glory ſhall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory? the LORD of hoſts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

PSAL. XXV.

1 *David's confidence in prayer.* 7 *He prayeth for remiſſion of ſins,* 16 *and for help in affliction.*

¶ *A* † *pſalm* of David.

† Penn'd when he was in great diſtreſs; which makes him reflect upon his ſins, (the cauſe thereof) and beg pardon for 'em. His Petitions are mingled with many ſweet Meditations.

UNto thee, O LORD, do I [1] lift up my ſoul.

[1] *Pſal.*86.4. & 143.-8. and 123.1. *Lam.*3.41. Direct & make known my deſires and prayers with hope of Audience.

* Pſal.34. 5. Iſa.28. 16. & 49. 23. Rom.10. 11. * Pſal.13.4.

2 O my God, I * [2] truſt in thee, let me not be [3] aſhamed: * let not mine enemies [4] triumph over me.

[2] *Pſal.*22. 5. and 31. 1. ¶ [3] *viz.* Of my truſt in thee, (which I ſhall be, if I am diſappointed.) ¶ [4] *Iſa.* 36.14. *&c.*

3 Yea, let none that [5] wait on thee be aſhamed; let them be [6] aſhamed which [7] tranſgreſs [8] without cauſe.

[5] *Pſal.*69.6. Patiently expect to ſee what the iſſue of thy dealings with me will be. ¶ [6] *Pſal.* 119. 78. Fruſtrated in their wicked deſigns, and carnal confidences. ¶ [7] Oppoſe me and my government. ¶ [8] *Pſal.*59.3,4.

4 [9] Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.

[9] *Pſal.*5.8. and 27.11. and 86.11. and 119.27. and 143.-8, 10. Teach me my duty, and cauſe me to keep cloſe to it, notwithſtanding all temptations to the contrary.

5 [10] Lead me [11] in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my ſalvation; on thee do I wait all the day.

[10] *Cant.*1.4. *Pſal.*5.8. ¶ [11] *Pſal.*26.-3. In the right way preſcribed in thy word, which is Truth, *John* 17. 17.

6 [12] Re-

Psal. 25.

6 [12] Remember, O LORD, * thy † tender mercies, and thy loving kindneſſes: for they *have been* ever [13] of old.

* Pſal.106.1. & 107. 1. Jer.33.11.
† Heb. *bowels.*

[12] *Iſa.*43.26. Conſider thy own merciful Nature, and thy former manifold favours vouchſaf'd to me and to other miſerable ſinners, and do like thy ſelf. ¶ [13] *Pſal.*103.17. From my Conception and Birth; yea from everlaſting, 2 *Tim.* 1.-9.

7 Remember not the ſins [14] of my youth, nor my [15] tranſgreſſions: according to thy mercy remember thou me, for thy [16] goodneſs ſake, O LORD.

[14] *Job* 13.-26. & 20.11. *Jer.*3.25. ¶ [15] Any other ſins committed ſince. ¶ [16] *Pſal.*51.1.

8 [17] Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he [19] teach ſinners in the way.

[17] Gracious to ſinners, and ready to do 'em good, and alſo ſincere in all his Promiſes and tenders of mercy to ſinners, and ready to make 'em good. ¶ [19] Guide by his Word, Spirit, and gracious Providence; ſenſible, humbled ſinners.

9 The [21] meek will he guide [22] in judgment: and the meek will he teach [23] his way.

[21] See on *Pſal.*22.26. ¶ [22] So as that they ſhall be able to diſcern and judge which is the right way; and then to walk in the way of his Commandments, (call'd his Judgments.) ¶ [23] The way that God preſcribes for the meek to walk in.

10 All the [24] paths of the LORD *are* [25] mercy and truth, unto ſuch as [26] keep his covenant, and his [27] teſtimonies.

[24] Dealings and diſpenſations: even thoſe that are moſt grievous and diſtaſteful to fleſh and blood. ¶ [25] *Pſal.* 33.4. The iſſue and product of God's Goodneſs and Faithfulneſs; being for our profit, *Heb.*12.10.. ¶ [26] Perform the conditions of the Covenant of Grace. ¶ [27] See on *Pſal.*19.7.

11 For [28] thy name ſake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity: for it *is* [29] great.

[28] The honour of thy goodneſs and truth, which is concern'd therein. ¶ [29] *Jer.*14.7. and therefore (1.) I ſtand in great need of pardon, and do ſo earneſtly beg it. (2.) None but ſuch a God can pardon it, *Exod.*34.7. (3.) It will render thy mercy ſo much the more illuſtrious, 1 *Tim.* 1.13,14. *Rom.*5.20.

12 [30] What man *is* he that feareth the LORD? him ſhall he [31] teach in the way *that* he ſhall chooſe.

[30] *q. d.* Who ever he be. ¶ [31] Direct him what courſe to take in any ſtrait, doubt or difficulty he meets with, *Pſal.* 37. 23. *Prov.*3.6.

† Heb. *lodge in goodneſs.*
* Pſal. 37.11, 22,29.

13 [32] His ſoul ſhall † dwell at eaſe: and * his ſeed ſhall [33] inherit the earth.

[32] *Prov.*19.23. He ſhall enjoy ſweet inward content and ſatisfaction in his worldly comforts, and afterwards the fulneſs of all delight in Heaven. ¶ [33] The land of *Canaan*, *i. e.* partake of all the bleſſings of the Covenant.

* Prov.3.32.
‖ Or, *and his covenant, to make them know* it.

14 * [34] The ſecret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him: ‖ and he will [35] ſhew them his covenant.

[34] *Gen.*18.17. *Amos* 3.7. 1 *Cor.*2.-16. *Joh.*7.17. & 15.15. The manifeſtation of the myſteries of the Covenant, concerning our Salvation by Chriſt, (*Matth.* 13. 11.) and particularly his love and favour, (as *Job* 29. 4. *Prov.* 3.-32. *Rev.*2.17.) ¶ [35] Reveal to 'em the Duties and beſtow on 'em the Bleſſings of the Covenantt.

† Heb. *bring forth.*

15 [36] Mine eyes *are* ever towards the LORD: for he ſhall † [37] pluck my feet out of the net.

[36] *Pſal.*121.1,2. & 123.1,2. My expectation of help is only from him. ¶ [37] Deliver me out of all my temptations and tribulations.

16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me: for I *am* [38] deſolate and afflicted.

[38] Deſtitute of all other hopes and ſuccors.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my diſtreſſes.

18 [39] Look upon mine affliction, and my pain, and forgive all my [40] ſins.

[39] *Exod.* 3.7,8. ¶ [40] (The procuring and continuing cauſe of all my troubles.)

† Heb. *Hatred of violence.*

19 Conſider mine enemies, for they are many; and they hate me with † cruel hatred.

20 O keep [41] my ſoul and deliver me: let me not be aſhamed, for I put my truſt in thee.

Pſal. 26.

21 Let [42] integrity and uprightneſs [43] preſerve me: for I wait on thee.

[41] My life.

[42] My juſt and honeſt dealing with all men, even mine enemies. (Tho 'tis true I have offended thee greatly, *v.*11.) ¶ [43] *Pſal.* 26. 1. & 41.12. Be ſo far conſider'd by thee, as to deal with me according to my carriage towards them, *Pſal.*7.8.

22 Redeem Iſrael, O God, out of all his troubles.

PSAL. XXVI.

David reſorteth unto God, in confidence of his integrity.

¶ *A pſalm of* † David.

† *David* being defam'd by his enemies, appeals to God for his Integrity, (*v.*1,2,3.) Inoffenſive walking (*v.*4,5.) and holy Purpoſes, *v.* 6. *&c.*

1 JUdge me, O LORD, for I have [2] walked in mine integrity: I have [3] truſted alſo in the LORD: *therefore* I ſhall not [4] ſlide.

[1] See on *Pſal.*7.8.1 *Cor.*4.3,5. ¶ [2] 1 *King.*20.3.*Prov.*20.7. Behav'd my ſelf with a good conſcience, and uprightly towards all men. ¶ [3] Committed my cauſe and affairs to thee. ¶ [4] Fall from mine integrity, nor be overthrown by my enemies, but upheld by thee.

2 [5] Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; * try my reins and my heart.

[5] *Pſal.* 139. 23. & 17. 3. & 66. 10. *Zech.*13.9. *q. d.* Becauſe I may be miſtaken, or be partial in my own cauſe, therefore I appeal to thee, and offer my ſelf to thy trial concerning what my enemies charge me with.

3 [6] For thy loving kindneſs *is* before mine eyes: and I have walked [7] in thy truth.

[6] *Hoſ.*3.5. *q. d.* And I dare appeal to thee, becauſe the ſenſe of thy Love unto me has made ſuch a deep and durable impreſſion upon my ſoul, that I dare do nothing to diſpleaſe thee, nor be guilty of any of thoſe indirect courſes my enemies charge me with. ¶ [7] According to the rule of thy Word; which is Truth, (as *Pſal.* 25.5. See there.)

4 I have not [8] ſat with vain perſons; neither will I [9] go in with [10] diſſemblers.

[8] *Pſal.*1.1. *Jer.*15.17. Familiarly and delightfully converſt with wicked men, void of true piety, from whom nothing that is good can be expected or gotten. ¶ [9] Join in their counſels, or courſes, *Joſh.*23.7. ¶ [10] *Pſal.*12.-2.

5 I have hated the congregation of evil doers: and will not ſit with the wicked.

6 I will [11] waſh mine hands in innocency: ſo will I [12] compaſs thine altar, O LORD.

[11] *Exod.* 20. 30. *Pſal.* 73.-13. 1 *Tim.* 2.8. Get my heart cleanſed from hypocriſie and iniquity, *Heb.*10.22. ¶ [12] Offer Sacrifices of praiſe (*v.*6.) and perform all other duties of thy Worſhip.

7 That I may publiſh with the voice of thankſgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

8 LORD, * I have loved the habitation of thy houſe, and the place † where thine honour dwelleth.

* Pſal.74
† Heb. *of the tabernacle of thy honour.*

9 ‖ * [13] Gather not my ſoul with ſinners, nor my life with † bloody men:

‖ Or, *take us away.*
* Pſal.28.3. See 1 Sam.25. 29.

[13] Deal not with me as thou art wont to do with ſinners, nor put me into the ſame miſerable condition that they are in.

10 In whoſe hands *is* miſchief: and their right hand is † full of [14] bribes.

† Heb. *wan of blood.*
† Heb. *filled with.*

11 But as for me, I will [2] walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

[14] *Iſa.*33.15.

12 * [15] My foot ſtandeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bleſs the LORD.

* Pſal.40.2.

[15] I am ſetled in a ſafe condition, becauſe of my uprightneſs, *Prov.*10.9.

Psal. 27.

PSAL. XXVII.

1 *David sustaineth his faith by the power of God,*
4 *by his love to the service of God,* 9 *by prayer.*

¶ *A psalm* of David.

*Is.60.19,20. THE *LORD *is* [1] my light, and my salvation, whom shall I [2] fear? the LORD *is* the [3] strength of my life, of whom shall I be [2] afraid?

[1] 2 *Sam.*22.29. *Mic.*7.-8. *Joh.*8.12. My Counsellor in all my doubts, and my Comforter and Deliverer in all my distresses. ¶ [2] *Psal.*118.6. ¶ [3] Supporter and preserver.

2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes † came upon me to [4] eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

†Heb. approached against me. *Job 19.22. & 31.31. *Psal.*14. *Phil.*3.6.

3 * Though an [5] host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, [6] in this *will* I *be* confident.

[5] *Psal.*3.6. ¶ [6] In his direction (*v.*1.) and the experience of his favour and protection, *v.*2.

*Phil.26.8. 4 * One *thing* have I [7] desired of the LORD, that will I seek after, that I may [8] dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, [9] to

*Phil.90.17. ||Or, delight. behold * the || beauty of the LORD, and to [10] enquire in his [11] temple.

[7] *Viz.* Chiefly and principally above all others, *Matth.* 6. 33. ¶ [8] *Psal.* 23.-6. Enjoy opportunities of constant attendance upon the publick Ordinances, and not be driven from 'em, as I have been. ¶ [9] To exercise and delight my self in the contemplation of his amiable Perfections and Attributes. ¶ [10] *Viz.* Concerning his mind and will. ¶ [11] *i. e.* Tabernacle (the same for substance with the Temple.) His heart being much set upon the Temple, he calls the Tabernacle so.

*Phil.83.3. & 91.1. 5 [12] For * in the time of trouble he shall [13] hide me in his pavilion: [14] in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me; he shall set me up upon a rock.

[12] *q. d.* And well may I prize his House and Service so highly (*v.*4.) since all my security depends upon him. ¶ [13] *Psal.* 32.7. & 119. 114. *Isa.* 26. 20. Secure me from danger, as if I were in the Holy of holies where none may come. ¶ [14] *Psal.* 31. 20. By his secret Power and Providence, and by such ways which the World knows not, or do's not take notice of.

6 And now [15] shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore ‡Heb. shouting will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices of † joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

[15] *Psal.*3.-3. I shall be in a better condition than they.

7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.

||Or, My heart said unto thee, Let my face seek thy face, &c. 8 || *When thou* [16] *saidst*, * Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

*Psal.24.6. [16] Either Inwardly, by some special Impression of thy Spirit upon my heart fitting me in a more than ordinary manner for it; or Outwardly, giving me by thy Providence some special opportunity or occasion for it.

9 [17] Hide not thy face *far* from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help, leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

[17] *Psal.*13.1. & 44.24. & 69.17. & 88.14. & 102.2. & 143.7. *Isa.*8.17. & 59.2. Withhold not, or withdraw not the sense of thy love and favor from me.

†Heb. gather me. 10 [18] When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD will † [19] take me up.

[18] *Isa.*49.15. *i.e.* Tho all relations and friends should forsake me. ¶ [19] 2 *Tim.*4.16,17.

*Psal.86.11. *Psal.25.4,5. See there. 11 * [20] Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in † [21] a plain path, because of † mine enemies.

[20] See on *Psal.* 5.8. †Heb. a way of plainness. †Heb. those which observe me. 12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for [22] false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as [23] breathe out cruelty.

[22] *Psal.*35.11. ¶ [23] *Act.*9.1. Discover their bloody intentions against me in all their discourse.

13 *I had fainted*, unless I had believed [24] to see the goodness of the LORD * in the land of the living. Psal. 28. * Psal.116.9. & 142.5.

[24] To enjoy the good things God has promis'd me here in this World.

14 [25] Wait on the LORD: [26] be of good courage, and [26] he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

[25] *Psal.* 33.20,21. & 37.34. & 40.1. & 62.5. & 130.5. *Prov.*20.22. *Isa.*8.17. & 26.8. & 30.-18. & 40.31. & 49.-23. *Lam.* 3.25,26. *Hos.* 12.6. *Mic.* 7.7. *Hab.*2.3. *Zeph.*3.8. (This he speaks to his own Soul chiefly, as being conscious of his own weakness, and what need he had of God's strength.) ¶ [26] *Psal.* 31.24. 1 *Cor.* 16.13. Don't give way to despondency and faint-heartedness, but stir up the Grace of holy Courage that is in thee, and God shall add fresh supplies of it to thee; according to that, *Matth.*13.12.

PSAL. XXVIII.

1 *David prayeth earnestly against his enemies.*
6 *He blesseth God.* 9 *He prayeth for the people.*

¶ *A psalm* of David.

UNto thee will I cry, O LORD my [1] rock; [2] be not silent † to me: lest *if* thou be silent to me, I become [3] like them that go down into the pit. †Heb. *from me.*

[1] See on *Deut.*32.4. ¶ [2] *Psal.* 83.1. Refuse not to hear and help me. ¶ [3] *Psal.*143.7. No better than a dead man.

2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee: when I [4] lift up my hands * [5] toward || thy holy oracle. * Psal.138.2. ||Or, *the oracle of thy sanctuary.*

[4] 1 *Tim.* 2. 8. ¶ [5] 1 *Kings* 8. 30. *Dan.* 6. 10.

3 [6] Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity: which [7] speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief *is* in their hearts.

[6] *Psal.*26.9. *viz.* To punishment, *i. e.* Let me not be involv'd in the same punishment with them. ¶ [7] *Psal.*12.2. & 55.21. & 62.4. *Jer.*9.8.

4 * [8] Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands; render to them their desert. * 2 Tim.4.14. Rev.18.6.

[8] These Imprecations were us'd by him by the guidance of the holy Spirit against the incorrigible enemies of God, as Predictions of what should befal 'em. (and therefore not to be imitated without the like warrant.)

5 Because * they [9] regard not the [10] works of the LORD, nor the [10] operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up. * Job 34.27.

[9] *Isa.*5.-12. ¶ [10] His providential dispensations in the World (whether of Mercy to his People, or Judgment on his Enemies) nor towards me in particular.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.

7 The LORD *is* my [11] strength, and my shield, my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoyceth, and with my song will I praise him. [11] *Psal.*18.2.

8 The LORD *is* ||their strength, and he *is* the † [12] saving strength of his anointed. ||Or, *his.* †Heb. *strength of salvations.*

[12] By whose strength alone he has been saved and deliver'd.

9 [13] Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: || feed them also, and [14] lift them up for ever. ||Or, *rule.*

[13] *Psal.*25.22. ¶ [14] Raise 'em up out of their low and weak condition, and advance 'em to a state of safety and honor, which may continue to succeeding generations.

PSAL. XXIX.

1 *David exhorteth princes to give glory to God,*
3 *by reason of his power,* 11 *and protection of his people.*

¶ A psalm of [1] David.

[1] Pen'd, probably, upon some terrible tempest of Thunder and Rain.

Pſal. 30.

† Heb. *ye ſons of the mighty.*

[2] GIve unto the LORD, O † ye [3] mighty, [2] give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.

[2] 1 *Chron.* 16.28,29. *Pſal.* 96.7–9. *Act.* 12.23. Acknowledge and aſcribe to him the praiſe of his glorious Power. ¶ [3] You Potentates, and Grandees of the World.

† Heb. *honour of his name.* ‖ Or, his *glorious ſanctuary*

2 Give unto the LORD the † glory [4] due unto his name, [5] worſhip the LORD in ‖ the beauty of holineſs.

[4] The Honor which he deſerves; which is to forſake all your Idols, and to own him as the only true God. ¶ [5] Become Proſelytes to the Jewiſh Religion, and worſhip him in his holy Temple, (which is Beautiful in regard of the excellent Ornaments there us'd, and divine Truths there prefigur'd, but eſpecially in regard of thoſe ſpiritual benefits there imparted and enjoy'd.)

‖ Or, *great.*

3 [6] The voice of the LORD *is* [7] upon the waters: the God of glory thundereth, the LORD *is* upon ‖ [7] many waters.

[6] Thunder, (as *Job* 37.4,5. *Pſal.* 18.15. *Exod.* 9.28. Text and margin.) ¶ [7] Among the thick, watry Clouds, (which uſually pour down abundance of rain at that time.)

† Heb. *in power.* † Heb. *in Majeſty.*

4 The voice of the LORD *is* † powerful; the voice of the LORD *is* † [8] full of Majeſty.

[8] An evident proof of his great Majeſty.

5 The voice of the LORD [9] breaketh the cedars: yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

[9] (Much more then ought reaſonable creatures to be affected therewith.)

* Deut. 3.9.

6 He maketh them alſo to skip like a calf: [10] Lebanon, and * Sirion like a young unicorn.

[10] *Pſal.* 114.4. The Trees or People on thoſe mountains.

† Heb. *cutteth out.*

7 [11] The voice of the LORD † [11] divideth the flames of fire:

[11] Thunder breaks out of the Clouds, and thereby makes way for the Lightnings, which are ſuddenly diſperſt over the face of the Earth.

8 The voice of the LORD [12] ſhaketh the wilderneſs: the LORD ſhaketh the wilderneſs of Kadeſh.

[12] Affrights the beaſts of the wilderneſs, *v.* 9.

‖ Or, *be in pain.* ‖ Or, *every whit of it uttereth*, &c.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hinds to ‖ [13] calve, and [14] diſcovereth the foreſt: and [15] in his temple ‖ doth every one ſpeak of *his* glory.

[13] *Job* 39.–1. ¶ [14] By breaking down the trees, and laying the ground bare, which was cover'd before. ¶ [15] *q. d.* Tho theſe glorious and dreadful effects of God's Power ſhould affect all, and make 'em fear and obey him, yet only his people will be wrought upon thereby to praiſe and adore him in his Temple.

10 The LORD [16] ſitteth upon the floud: yea, the LORD ſitteth [17] King for ever.

[16] *Pſal.* 93.4. Rules this unruly Element; and alſo his raging enemies. ¶ [17] *Pſal.* 10.16.

11 The LORD will give [18] ſtrength unto his people: the LORD will bleſs his people with peace.

[18] To ſupport and preſerve 'em in the moſt dreadful tempeſts, and all other dangers, and againſt all their enemies.

PSAL. XXX.

1 *David praiſeth God for his deliverance.* 4 *He exhorteth others to praiſe him by example of Gods dealing with him.*

¶ A pſalm *and* [1] ſong, *at* the [2] dedication of the houſe of David.

[1] Containing matter of Joy and Praiſe. ¶ [2] *Deut.* 20.5. *Neh.* 12.27.

I Will extol thee, O LORD, for thou haſt [3] lifted me up: and haſt not made my foes to rejoyce over me.

[3] See on *Pſal.* 28.–9. Deliver'd me out of that danger I was in.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou haſt [4] healed me.

[4] *Pſalm* 103. 3. Both in Mind and Body.

3 O LORD, thou haſt [5] brought up my ſoul from the grave: thou haſt kept me alive, that I ſhould not go down to the pit.

[5] *Pſal.* 71.22. & 86.–13. *Jon.* 2.–6.

4 Sing unto the LORD, O ye ſaints of his: and [6] give thanks ‖ [7] at the remembrance of his holineſs.

‖ Or, to the *memorial.*

[6] *Pſal.* 97.–12. ¶ [7] When you your ſelves call to mind, or others make mention of the Holineſs of God manifeſted by his taking care of his holy ones, (and my ſelf among others.)

* Pſal. 103.9. † Heb. there is but *a moment in his anger.* † Heb. *in the evening.* † Heb. *ſinging.*

5 For * † his anger *endureth but* a [8] moment; [9] in his favour *is* life: weeping may endure † for a night, but † joy [10] *cometh* in the morning.

[8] *Iſa.* 26.–20. & 54.78. 2 *Cor.* 4.17. ¶ [9] *Pſal.* 63.3. When he withdraws his anger and manifeſts his favour, That is ſo refreſhing and reviving that they forget their former troubles, and may be truly ſaid, To live, *i.e.* to live chearfully and comfortably (whereas before they were in a manner Dead.) ¶ [10] *Iſa.* 12.1. Will ſucceed it in due ſeaſon: (as the day do's the night.)

[11] *Job* 29. 18–20.

6 And [11] in my proſperity I ſaid, I ſhall never be moved.

† Heb. *ſtood ſtrength to my mountain.*

7 LORD, by thy favour thou haſt † [12] made my mountain to ſtand ſtrong: thou didſt [13] hide thy face, *and* I was [14] troubled.

[12] Firmly ſetled me in the Kingdom, (where are many Mountains; and among the reſt, mount *Zion.*) ¶ [13] *Pſal.* 104.29. ¶ [14] Brought into ſome great diſtreſs.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD: and unto the LORD I made ſupplication.

9 What profit *is there* in my bloud, when I go down to the pit? [15] ſhall the duſt praiſe thee? ſhall it declare thy [16] truth?

[15] *Pſal.* 6.5. & 88.11. The dead, *Pſal.* 115.17. ¶ [16] Faithfulneſs in performing thy promiſes to me.

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD be thou my helper.

11 Thou haſt [17] turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou haſt [18] put off my ſackcloth, and girded me with gladneſs:

[17] *Iſa.* 61.3. ¶ [18] Remov'd the occaſions of ſadneſs.

‖ That is, my *tongue*, or my *ſoul.* Pſal. 57.8. See Gen. 49.6. [19] Tongue, *Pſal.* 7.5. & 16.9.

12 To the end that *my* ‖ [19] glory may ſing praiſe to thee, and not be ſilent: O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

PSAL. XXXI.

1 *David ſhewing his confidence in God, craveth his help,* 19 *and praiſeth God for his goodneſs.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

IN thee, O LORD do I put my truſt, let me never be [1] aſhamed: deliver me [2] in thy righteouſneſs.

[1] See on *Pſal.* 22.5. ¶ [2] *Pſal.* 71. 1. & 5.8. & 143.–1. *Dan.* 9.16. According to thy promiſe.

† Heb. *to me for a rock of ſtrength.*

2 Bow down thine ear to me, deliver me ſpeedily: be thou † my ſtrong rock, for an houſe of defence to ſave me.

[1] *Pſal.* 23.–3. & 25.11.

3 For thou *art* my rock, and my fortreſs: therefore for thy [3] names ſake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net that they have laid privily for me: for thou *art* my ſtrength.

* Acts 7.59.

5 * [4] Into thine hand I commit [5] my ſpirit: thou haſt [6] redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

[4] *Luke* 23.46. ¶ [5] My life to be diſpos'd of as thou pleaſeſt at preſent, and to have my Soul ſav'd at laſt. ¶ [6] Deliver'd me out of great dangers formerly, (and therefore I may well truſt thee for the future.)

6 I have [7] hated them that [8] regard lying vanities: but I truſt in the LORD.

[7] *Pſal.* 139.21,22. ¶ [8] *Jon.* 2.8. Truſt in any carnal helps, which will prove vain and deceitful.

[9] Pitied and helpt me.

7 I will be glad, and rejoyce in thy mercy: for thou haſt conſidered my trouble; thou haſt [9] known my ſoul in adverſities;

8 And haſt [10] not ſhut me up into the hand of

Pſal. 31. of the enemy: * thou haſt [11] ſet my feet in a large room.

[10] *Deut.* 32.-30. (As I had like to have been, 1 *Sam.* 23. 7,26.) ¶ [11] *Pſal.* 18. 29. Brought me out of my ſtreights, and ſet me at liberty.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble: [12] mine eye is conſumed with grief; *yea*, [13] my ſoul and my belly.

[12] *Pſal.*6.7. ¶ [13] My heart is ready to ſink, and my Spirits and all my inward parts are waſted.

10 For my life is ſpent with grief, and my years with ſighing: my ſtrength faileth becauſe of mine [14] iniquity, and * my [15] bones are conſumed.

[14] (Which hath brought theſe calamities upon me.) ¶ [15] The marrow of 'em is dried up.

11 * I was a reproch among all mine enemies, but * eſpecially among my neighbours, and [16] a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did ſee me [17] without, fled from me.

[16] They were afraid to ſhew me any kindneſs. ¶ [17] Abroad, in any publick place.

12 * I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like †[18] a broken veſſel.

13 For I have heard the [19] ſlander of many; [20] fear *was* on every ſide, while they took counſel together againſt me; they deviſed to take away my life.

[19] Their falſe and ſcandalous reports, as if I were a factious perſon, an enemy to the King, *&c.* ¶ [20] *Jer.* 6.-25. and 20.-3. *Lam.*2.22. Which way ſoever I look, I ſee cauſe of fear.

14 But I truſted in thee, O LORD: I ſaid, thou *art* my God.

15 [21] My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that perſecute me.

[21] *John* 7.-30. and 19. 10, 11. The time of my life, but eſpecially all the affairs and events of my life.

16 [22] Make thy face to ſhine upon thy ſervant: ſave me for thy mercies ſake.

17 Let me not be [1] aſhamed, O LORD, for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be [23] aſhamed, *and* let them be ‖ [24] ſilent in the grave.

[23] *Pſal.* 6. 10. and 25. -3. See there. ¶ [24] 1 *Sam.* 2. 9. Cut off, and caſt into the Grave, where they ſhall be ſilent.

18 * Let the lying lips be put to ſilence, which * ſpeak† grievous things proudly and contemptuouſly againſt the righteous.

19 [25] O how great *is* thy goodneſs, which thou haſt [26] laid up for them that fear thee; *which* thou haſt [27] wrought for them that truſt in thee, before the ſons of men!

[25] *Iſa.*64. 4. 1 *Cor.* 2. 9. ¶ [26] Provided for 'em in the world to come, 1 *Pet.* 1. -4. 1 *John* 3. 2. ¶ [27] Beſtowed upon 'em here in this world.

20 Thou ſhalt [28] hide them in the ſecret of thy preſence from the [29] pride of man: * thou ſhalt keep them ſecret [30] in a pavilion from the [31] ſtrife of tongues.

[28] *Pſal.*83.3. Secure 'em with thy ſecret favor and providence by hidden and unknown methods. See on *Pſal.* 27. 5. *n.* 14. ¶ [29] Their proud threats and attempts. ¶ [30] See on 27. 5. *n.* 13. ¶ [31] The miſchief of contentious and ſlanderous tongues.

21 Bleſſed *be* the LORD; for he hath [32] ſhewed me his marvellous kindneſs in a ‖ [33] ſtrong city.

[32] *Pſal.*17.7. ¶ [33] So that I have been as ſafe in Woods and Caves, as if I had been in a ſtrong City.

22 For I ſaid [34] in my haſte, I am [35] cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheleſs thou heardeſt the voice of my ſupplications, when I cried unto thee.

[34] *Pſal.*116.11. Raſhly; when the greatneſs of my danger had tranſported me with fear, and put me beſide the exerciſe of my grace. ¶ [35] *Jon.*2.4. *Iſa.*38.10--12. and 49.14. *Lam.*3.-54. Caſt out of the care, as if thou didſt not ſee me

23 O love the LORD, all ye his ſaints: *for* the LORD preſerveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the [36] proud doer. Pſal. 32.

[36] *Pſal.*10.4. Such as contradict the Will of God, and neglect his Commands.

24 [37] Be of good courage, and he ſhall ſtrengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD. [37] See on *Pſal.* 27. 14.

PSAL. XXXII.

1 *Bleſſedneſs conſiſteth in remiſſion of ſins.* 3 *Confeſſion of ſins bringeth eaſe to the conſcience.* 8 *God's promiſes bring joy.*

¶ *A pſalm* of David, [1] Maſchil.

[1] Giving inſtruction, by ſhewing how to be happy.

2 BLeſſed *is he whoſe* * tranſgreſſion *is* forgiven, *whoſe* ſin *is* [3] covered. * Pſal.85.2.

[2] *Rom.*4.7,8. ¶ [3] *Deut.* 32.-13. *viz* By the merits of Chriſt.

2 Bleſſed *is* the man unto whom the LORD [4] imputeth not iniquity; and in whoſe ſpirit *there is* [5] no guile.

[4] 2 *Cor.* 5. 19. Charges it not upon him, ſo as to puniſh him for it. ¶ [5] *John* 1.-47. *Rev.*14.5. That does not deal deceitfully with God, but is free and ingenuous in his confeſſion of ſin, and hearty and ſincere in his profeſſion of repentance.

3 When I [6] kept ſilence, [6] my bones waxed old, through my roring all the day long.

[6] Conceal'd my ſins, and did not confeſs 'em and beg pardon, my ſtrength decayed, through continual horrors of Conſcience, and perplexity of Spirit.

4 For day and night [7] thy hand was heavy upon me: [8] my moiſture is turned into the drought of ſummer. Selah.

[7] Thoſe afflictions and terrors thou broughtſt me into. ¶ [8] *Pſal.*22.15.

5 I acknowledged my ſin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid: [9] I ſaid, I will [10] confeſs my tranſgreſſions unto the LORD; and [11] thou forgaveſt the [12] iniquity of my ſin. Selah.

[9] I fully reſolv'd at laſt. ¶ [10] *Prov.*28. 13. 1 *John* 1. 9. ¶ [11] *Iſa.*65.24. ¶ [12] The guilt, which oppreſt my Spirit; and alſo didſt remove the puniſhment thou hadſt laid upon me for it.

6 [13] For this ſhall every one that is godly, * pray unto thee, [14] in a time †when thou mayeſt be found: ſurely [15] in the flouds of great waters, they ſhall not come [16] nigh unto him. * John 7. 34. † Heb. *of finding.*

[13] 1 *Tim.*1.16. Becauſe thou haſt dealt ſo graciouſly with me, and ſo readily forgiven my ſins. ¶ [14] *Pſal.* 69. 13. *Iſa.* 55.6. While the day of Grace continues, and God is wooing us by his Word and Spirit to be reconciled to him. ¶ [15] *Pſal.* 69. 1, 2. In time of the greateſt troubles and dangers. ¶ [16] *Pſal.*91.7. *viz.* To hurt him.

7 Thou *art* my [17] hiding-place, thou ſhalt preſerve me from trouble: thou ſhalt [18] compaſs me about with ſongs of deliverance. Selah.

[17] *Pſal.*9.9. and 27.5. and 31.20. and 119.114. See there. ¶ [18] Vouchſafe ſo many deliverances to me as will afford matter for many ſongs of praiſe.

8 [19] I will inſtruct thee, and teach thee in the way which thou ſhalt go: I will †[20] guide thee with mine eye. † Heb. *counſel thee, mine eye ſhall be upon thee.*

[19] *q. d.* O thou impenitent Sinner, whoever thou art, I ſpeak to thee in particular. ¶ [20] Watch over thee my ſelf, directing thee in thy right way, and admoniſhing thee when thou turneſt aſide.

9 * Be ye not as the horſe, *or* as the mule *which* have no [21] underſtanding: whoſe mouth muſt be held in with [22] bit and bridle, leſt they come near unto thee. * Prov.26. 3.

[21] *Viz.* To hearken no good counſel. ¶ [22] *Jam.* 3. 3. So God has ways to tame men, if they be ſtubborn and refractory, *v.* 10.

10 *[23] Many ſorrows *ſhall be* to the wicked: but he that truſteth in the LORD, mercy ſhall [24] compaſs him about. * Prov. 13.21. [23] *Rom.* 2. 9. [24] *Pſal.* 5.-12.

Psal. 33.

11 * Be glad [25] in the LORD, and rejoyce [26] ye righteous: and shout for joy all *ye that are* upright in heart.

* Psal.64.10. & 68.3.

[25] See on *Phil.*3.1. ¶ [26] Who have obtained pardon of your sins, and so are blessed, *v.* 1.

PSAL. XXXIII.

1 *God is to be praised for his goodness,* 6 *for his power,* 12 *and for his providence.* 20 *Confidence is to be placed in God.*

1 REjoyce in the LORD, O ye righteous; *for* praise is [2] comely for the upright.

[1] *Psal.*32.11. Let the consideration of God's goodness manifested in the works of Creation and Providence fill you with joy and praise. ¶ [2] *Psal.*147.-1. and 92.1. It well becomes them to exercise themselves in this work of praising and blessing God.

[3] *Psal.*92. 3. *Rev.*14.2.

2 Praise the LORD with [3] harp: sing unto him with the psaltery, *and* an instrument of ten strings.

3 Sing unto him a [4] new song: play skilfully with a loud noise.

[4] *Psal.*96.1. and 98.1. and 144.9. and 149. 1. *Isa.* 42. 10. Either for matter, or at least with new, fresh and lively affections, *Eph.*5.19.

4 For the [5] word of the LORD *is* right: and all his works *are* [6] *done* in truth.

[5] All his purposes and precepts are just and equal. ¶ [6] Agreeable with his Word.

‖ Or, *mercy.*

5 He loveth [7] righteousness and judgment: [8] the earth is full of the ‖ goodness of the LORD.

[7] *Psal.*45.7. Not only to pass righteous sentence, but to see it executed. ¶ [8] *Psal.*119.64. *Matth.*5.45. *Act.*14.17.

[9] *Gen.*1.6,7. *Heb.* 11.3. 2 *Pet.* 3. 5. * Job 26. 13.

6 [9] By the word of the LORD were the heavens made: and all the host of them, * by the breath of his mouth.

7 [10] He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: he layeth up the depth in [11] store-houses.

[10] *Gen.*1.9. *Job* 38.8. *Prov.*8.29. *Jer.*5.22. ¶ [11] *Job* 38.16. The Clouds and Bowels of the earth.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.

[12] *Psal.*148.-5 *Gen.* 1. 3.

9 For he [12] spake, and it was *done*; he commanded, and it stood fast.

† Heb. *maketh frustrate.* [13] *Isa.*8. 10. & 19.3. *Job* 5.12. * Job 23.13. [14] *Prov.*19.21. *Isa.* 46. -10.

10 The LORD † bringeth the counsel of the heathen [13] to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11 * [14] The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever: the thoughts of his heart † to all generations.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.* [15] *Ps.*144.-15.

12 [15] Blessed *is* the nation whose God *is* the LORD: *and* the people *whom* he hath chosen for his own inheritance.

13 The LORD [16] looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all the sons of men.

[16] 2 *Chron.*16.9. *Job* 28.24. *Psal.*11.-4. *Prov.* 15. 3.

14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He [17] fashioneth their hearts [18] alike: [19] he considereth all their works.

[17] Frames, disposes and enclines 'em which way he pleases, *Prov.*21.1. ¶ [18] Equally, one as well as another, be he never so great, proud, or stout, all are alike subject to his Jurisdiction. ¶ [19] He is privy to the deepest plots of the most subtle Politicians, and considers the events so as to order 'em according to his own mind, not theirs.

* Psal.44.6.

16 * There is no king saved by the multitude of an [20] host: a mighty man is not delivered by much [20] strength.

[20] *Eccl.*9.11. (But only by Gods providence, who disposes of victory and success as he pleases.)

[21] *Psal.*147.10. *Prov.*21. 31.

17 [21] An horse *is* a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver *any* by his great strength.

18 Behold, the [22] eye of the LORD *is* * upon them that [23] fear him: upon them that [23] hope in his mercy.

* Psal. 34. * Psal.147.11

[22] *Psal.*34.15. *Job* 36.7. 1 *Pet.*3.12. His watchful Providence and favor. ¶ [23] They that are destitute of the fear of God, can have no ground to hope for mercy.

19 To deliver their soul from [24] death, and * to keep them alive in [25] famine.

[24] *Viz.* When he sees it good for 'em. ¶ [25] *Job* 5. 20. *Psal.*37.-19. *Prov.*10.3.

* Job.5. 22. Psal. 37. 19.

20 * Our soul waiteth for the LORD: * he *is* our help and our shield.

* Psal.92. 15. & 130.6. * Ps.115.9,10, 11.

21 For our heart shall rejoyce in him; [26] because we have trusted in his holy name.

[26] 1 *Chr.* 5.20.

22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us according as we hope in thee.

PSAL. XXXIV.

1 *David praiseth God, and exhorteth others thereto by his experience.* 8 *They are blessed that trust in God.* 11 *He exhorteth to the fear of God.*

¶ *A psalm* of David, when he [1] changed his behaviour before ‖ Abimelech: who drove him away, and he departed.

[1] 1 *Sam.*21. See there. *Prov.* 29. 25. ‖ Or, *Achish.*

I Will * [2] bless the LORD [3] at all times: his praise *shall* [3] continually *be* in my mouth.

* Eph.5.20. 1 Thess.5.18. 2 Thess.1.3. & 2. 13.

[2] For this miraculous deliverance, among others. ¶ [3] *Act.* 16.25. As long as I live.

2 My soul shall [4] make her boast in the LORD: the * [5] humble shall hear † *thereof*, and be glad.

* Psal.119.74. & 142.7.

[4] 1 *Cor.*1.31. Glory in this, that I have so powerful and gracious a Lord and Master. ¶ [5] My well-wishers, who are meek, self-denying Believers, of a lowly disposition. ¶ † Of this my deliverance.

3 O magnifie the LORD with me; and let us exalt his name together.

4 I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my [6] fears.

[6] 1 *Sam.*21.12.

5 They ‖ [7] looked unto him, and were [8] lightned: and their faces were [9] not ashamed.

Heb. 5.7. ‖ Or, *flowed.*

[7] Sought unto God in like distresses, waiting upon him for deliverance. ¶ [8] 2 *Sam.* 22.-29. Comforted and revived. ¶ [9] *Psal.*25.2. See there.

6 [10] This poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him*; and saved him out of all his troubles.

[10] *Psal.*40. 17. Who hath no worth in himself to deserve any favor, (*Gen.* 32.10.) and is persecuted and despised of all men. (The words of those spoken of, *v.*5. who admiring Gods goodness to *David*, do alledge it for their own encouragement.)

7 The [11] angel of the LORD [12] encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

[11] *i. e.* Angels. ¶ [12] *Zech.* 9.8. *Gen.*32.1,2. 2 *King.*6.17.

8 O [13] taste and [14] see that the LORD *is* good: [15] blessed *is* the man *that* trusteth in him.

[13] 1 *Pet.* 2. 3. Labor to get an inward, experimental knowledg of the goodness of God in Christ. ¶ [14] Consider it for your comfort and delight. ¶ [15] *Psal.*2.12.

9 O fear the LORD, ye his saints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him.

10 The young lions do [16] lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the LORD shall not want any [17] good *thing*.

[16] *Job* 4.11. ¶ [17] *Psal.* 84. 11. Which God knows to be truly good for 'em.

11 Come ye [18] children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

[18] 2 *King.*2.3. *John* 13. 33. *Gal.*4. 19. You that are willing to learn of me.

12 [19] What man *is he that* [20] desireth [21] life, *and* loveth [21] *many* days, that he may [22] see good?

[19] 1 *Pet.*3.10--12. ¶ [20] *viz.* In good earnest; so as to be willing to use the means for attaining it. ¶ [21] A comfortable life here, and eternal life hereafter. ¶ [22] Enjoy prosperity and happiness.

Psal. 35.

13 [23] Keep thy tongue from [24] evil, and thy lips from ſpeaking [25] guile.

[21] *Pſal.*39.1. *Jam.*1.26. Watch over it narrowly, (it being ſo prone to offend, *Jam.*3.6,8.) ¶ [24] Specially all injurious and deceitful ſpeeches. ¶ [25] *Pſal.*15.2. *Rev.*14. 5.

14 [26] Depart from [27] evil, and [28] do good: [29] ſeek peace, and [30] purſue it.

[26] *Pſal.*37.27. *Iſa.*1.16. 3 *John* 11. ¶ [27] All ſin in general, and particularly, wronging of any. ¶ [28] Be ready to perform all friendly Offices to all men. ¶ [29] *Matth.* 5. 9. *Rom.*12. 18. and 14. 19. Endeavour to live quietly with thy neighbours. ¶ [30] *Heb.* 12. 14. Uſe all poſſible endeavours to procure it, when it's wanting.

15 * The [31] eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous, and his [32] ears *are open* unto their cry.

16 [33] The face of the LORD *is* againſt them that [34] do evil, to [35] cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

[31] *Lev.*17.10. *Jer.*44.11. *Am.*9.-4. His Anger. ¶ [34] *viz.* Cuſtomarily and delightfully. ¶ [35] *Prov.*10.-7.

17 *The righteous* cry, and the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

18 * The LORD [36] *is* nigh † unto them that are of a [37] broken heart; and ſaveth † ſuch as be of a [37] contrite ſpirit.

[36] *Pſal.*145.8. *Iſa.*57.15. Will ſhew himſelf preſent with them for their help. ¶ [37] *Pſal.*51.17. Deeply humbled for ſin, and the wrath of God following upon it.

19 [38] Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his [39] bones: not one of them is [40] broken.

[39] Every member of his Body. ¶ [40] This was literally fulfill'd in Chriſt, (*John* 19. 36.) and holds true proportionably in all his Members, that no miſchief ſhall befal 'em to their ruin, *Prov.*12.21.

21 [41] Evil ſhall ſlay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous ſhall be ‖ deſolate.

22 The LORD [42] redeemeth the ſoul of his ſervants: and none of them that truſt in him ſhall be deſolate.

PSAL. XXXV.

1 David prayeth for his own ſafety, and his enemies confuſion. 11 He complaineth of their wrongful dealing. 22 Thereby he inciteth God againſt them.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

1 PLead * *my cauſe*, O LORD, with them that ſtrive with me: fight againſt them that fight againſt me.

[1] *Pſal.*43. 1. and 119. 154. *viz.* really, *i. e.* Appear for me by puniſhing my enemies, (*Ezek* 38.22. *Jer.*51.36. *Mic.* 7.9.) To their conviction, *Mic.*7.10.

2 Take hold of [2] ſhield and buckler, and ſtand up for mine help.

3 Draw out alſo the [3] ſpear, and [4] ſtop *the way* againſt them that perſecute me: ſay unto my ſoul, I *am* thy ſalvation.

[3] To deſtroy mine enemies. ¶ [4] That they may'nt come at me.

4 Let them be confounded and put to [5] ſhame that ſeek after my ſoul: let them be [6] turned back and brought to confuſion that deviſe my hurt.

[5] *V.*26. *Pſal.*40.14. and 70.2. and 71.13. See on *Pſal.*25.3. ¶ [6] *Jer.*46.5. Put to flight, (as *Pſal.*9.3. and 78.9.)

5 Let them be [7] as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chaſe *them*.

6 Let their way be † [8] dark and [8] ſlippery, and let the angel of the LORD perſecute them.

7 For [9] without cauſe have they hid for me their net, *in* a pit, *which* without cauſe they have [10] digged for my ſoul.

[9] *Pſal.*7.4. *viz.* Given by me. See *n.*35. ¶ [10] *Pſal.*7.15.

8 Let deſtruction come upon him † at [11] unawares, and let his net that he hath hid, [12] catch himſelf: into that very deſtruction let him fall.

[11] 1 *Theſſ.*5.3. ¶ [12] *Pſal.*7.16. and 57.-6. *Prov.* 5.22.

9 And my ſoul ſhall be joyful [13] in the LORD: it ſhall rejoyce in his ſalvation.

[13] *Pſal.* 32. 11. See there. In a holy manner, for his favor and help.

10 [14] All my bones ſhall ſay, LORD, who *is* like unto thee, which deliverest the [15] poor from him that is too ſtrong for him; yea, the poor and the needy from him that [16] ſpoileth him?

[14] All the Members of my Body, (as *Pſal.*34.20.) ¶ [15] See on *Pſal.*34.6. ¶ [16] *Job* 5.15.

11 † [17] Falſe witneſſes did riſe up; they † [18] laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.

†Heb. *witneſſes of wrong.*
[17] *Mat.*26. 59.

12 [19] They rewarded me evil for good, *to* the † [20] ſpoiling of my ſoul.

† Heb. *asked me.*
[19] *Pſal.*109.5. and 38.20. ¶ [20] Stripping me of all that might afford me any comfort.
[18] *Act.*24. 5,6
† Heb. *depriving.*

13 But as for me, * when they were [21] ſick, my clothing *was* [22] ſackcloth: I ‖ humbled my ſoul with faſting, and * my prayer [23] returned into mine own boſom.

* Pſ.69.10,11.
‖ Or, *afflicted.*
* Mat.10. 13. Luke 10. 6.
[21] Or in any miſery. ¶ [22] *Job* 30.25. ¶ [23] *Matth.*10.-13. See there. Tho it did not prevail for them, yet it brought inward ſatisfaction to my own Soul that I had done my Duty.

14 I † behaved my ſelf † as though *he had been* my friend, *or* brother: [24] I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother.

†Heb. *walked.*
‡Heb. *as a friend, as a brother to me.*
[24] Went hanging down my head, like a Mourner, *Iſa.*58.5.

15 But in mine † adverſity they rejoyced, and [25] gathered themſelves together: *yea*, the [26] abjects gathered themſelves together [27] againſt me, and I knew *it* not; they did [28] tear *me*, and ceaſed not.

†Heb. *halting.*
Pſal.38. 17.
[25] To rejoyce and triumph together at my troubles. ¶ [26] *Job* 30.1,8,12. The ſcum of the people. ¶ [27] To contrive further miſchief to me. ¶ [28] *Pſal.* 57.4. *viz.* With their ſcoffs, ſlanders, reproaches and curſes.

16 [29] With hypocritical mockers in feaſts: they * [30] gnaſhed upon me with their teeth.

* Pſal.37.12.
[29] They have ſcornfully derided me, and made a may-game of me in their feaſts and full Cups. [30] *Job* 16. 9. *Lam.*2.16. Uſed all expreſſions of rage and hatred againſt me.

17 Lord, how long wilt thou look on? reſcue my ſoul from their deſtructions: [31] my † darling from the [32] lions.

[31] *Pſal.*22.10.
† Heb. *only one*
[32] *Pſal.* 57.4.

18 I will give thee thanks in the [33] great congregation: I will praiſe thee among † much people.

[33] *Pſal.*22.25. See there. & 40. 9,10.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies † wrongfully rejoyce over me: *neither* let them [34] wink with the eye, that hate me [35] without a cauſe.

† Heb. *ſtrong.*
† Heb. *falſly.*
[34] Mock and inſult over me, (as *Prov.* 6. 13. & 10. 10.) ¶ [35] *Pſal.*69.4. & 109.-3. & 119.161. *Lam.*3.52. *John* 15.25.

20 For they [36] ſpeak not peace, but they [37] deviſe deceitful matters againſt *them that are* quiet in the land.

[36] Uſe nothing but threatning, terrifying language. ¶ [37] *Dan.*6.5. Lay cunning plots, and uſe fair pretences whereby to get 'em into their clutches.

21 Yea, they [38] opened their mouth wide againſt me, *and* ſaid, [39] Aha, aha, our eye hath ſeen [40] *it*.

[38] In triumph and ſcorn. ¶ [39] An expreſſion of Joy, *Job* 39.25. *Pſal.*40.15. and 70.3. ¶ [40] *viz.* That which we longed and hop'd for.

22 *This* thou haſt ſeen, O LORD, [41] keep not ſilence: O Lord, be not far from me.

[41] *Pſal.*28.1. & 83. 1.

23 * Stir up thy ſelf, and awake to my judgment, *even* unto my cauſe, my God and my Lord.

* Pſal.44.23.

24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to [42] thy righteouſneſs, and let them not rejoyce over me.

[42] 2 *Theſſ.*1. 6.

25 Let

Pſal. 36.

25 Let them not ſay in their hearts, † Ah, ſo would we have it: let them not ſay, We have ſwallowed him up.

† Heb. *Ah, ah, our ſoul.*

26 * Let them be [43] aſhamed and brought to confuſion together, that rejoyce at mine hurt: let them be * [43] clothed with ſhame and diſhonour, that [44] magnifie *themſelves* againſt me.

* Verſ. 4. Pſal. 40.14. & 132. 18.

[43] *Pſal.* 109.29. ¶ [44] *Pſal.* 38.-16. *Jer.* 48.26. *Obad.* 12. Extol themſelves and their own power, looking down upon me with contempt.

27 Let them ſhout for joy, and be glad, that favour my † righteous cauſe: yea, let them ſay continually, Let the LORD be magnified, * which hath pleaſure in the proſperity of his ſervant.

† Heb. *righteouſneſs.*

* Pſal. 149.4.

28 And my tongue ſhall ſpeak of thy righteouſneſs, *and* of thy praiſe all the day long.

PSAL. XXXVI.

1 The grievous eſtate of the wicked. 5 The excellency of Gods mercy.

¶ To the chief muſician, *A* † *pſalm* of David, the [1] ſervant of the LORD.

† *David* conſidering how wickedneſs did abound, which might provoke God to inflict puniſhment, yet withal ſhews what ground of comfort God's people have in him. ¶ [1] *Pſ.* 18. Title. See there.

2 THe tranſgreſſion of the wicked ſaith within my heart, *that there is* [3] no fear of God before his eyes.

[2] The profane lives of ungodly perſons make it evident to me, and make me conclude that they think there is—— ¶ [3] *Rom.* 3.18. *Prov.* 2.21.

2 For he [4] flattereth himſelf in his own eyes, † [5] until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

† Heb. *to find his iniquity to hate.*

[4] *Deut.* 29. 19. Perſwades himſelf either that he is guilty of little or no ſin, or that he ſhall eſcape well enough for all that, and ſo goes on impenitently in his ſinful ways. ¶ [5] Till God by his Judgments convince him how hateful his ſins are to him.

3 The words of his mouth *are* [6] iniquity and [6] deceit: [7] he hath left off to be wiſe, *and* to do good.

[6] Wicked and deceitful. ¶ [7] He becomes an open Apoſtate from what he once profeſt.

4 He [8] deviſeth ‖ miſchief upon his bed; [9] he ſetteth himſelf in a way *that is* [10] not good; he [11] abhorreth not evil.

‖ Or, *vanity.*

[8] *Mic.* 2.1. ¶ [9] Fixes his reſolution to go on. ¶ [10] *Iſa.* 65.2. Very bad, (as *Prov.* 20.-23. and 24. 23.) ¶ [11] But delights in it. Sin muſt not only be avoided, but abhorr'd, and loath'd as well as left.

5 [12] Thy mercy, O LORD, *is* [13] in the heavens; *and* thy faithfulneſs *reacheth* [13] unto the clouds.

[12] *Pſal.* 57. 10. and 108.4. *q. d.* I have no reaſon to fear wicked men, notwithſtanding all their malice, becauſe thy mercy—— ¶ [13] *Pſal.* 103. 11. Is far above what we can apprehend.

6 [14] Thy righteouſneſs *is* like † the great mountains; thy [15] judgments *are* a great deep: O LORD, thou [16] preſerveſt man and beaſt.

† Heb. *mountains of God.*

[14] The equity and juſtice of thy proceedings is incomprehenſible by us mortals. ¶ [15] Thy purpoſes and counſels concerning Nations or particular perſons, as to the reaſons of 'em, are unfathomable, and paſt finding out, *Rom.* 11.33. *Job* 11.7,8. *Pſal.* 77.-19. ¶ [16] *Job* 7.20.

7 [17] How † excellent *is* thy loving kindneſs, O God! therefore the children of men put their truſt * under the ſhadow of thy wings.

[17] *Eph.* 3. 18. † Heb. *precious.* * Ruth 2.12. Pſal. 17. 8. * Pſal. 65.4.

8 * [18] They ſhall be † abundantly [19] ſatisfied with the [20] fatneſs of thy houſe: and thou ſhalt make them drink of * the [21] river of thy pleaſures.

† Heb. *watered* * Job 20. 17. Rev. 22.1.

[18] *viz.* That truſt in thee, *v.* 7. ¶ [19] *Pſal.* 17. 15. and 65.4. ¶ [20] That delightful proviſion thou haſt made in thy Ordinances here, but eſpecially in Heaven hereafter. ¶ [21] *Iſ.* 46.4. That abundant pleaſure, delight and ſatisfaction which thou not only enjoyeſt thy ſelf, but beſtoweſt upon thy people.

9 For with thee *is* the fountain of [22] life: [23] in thy light ſhall we ſee light.

[22] Life eternal; (which only deſerves that name) ¶ [23] In the enjoyment of thy love and favour we ſhall be fill'd with comfort here, and in thy immediate preſence, and the beholding of thee face to face, we ſhall be made perfectly happy in the world to come.

10 O † continue thy loving kindneſs unto them that know thee; and thy [24] righteouſneſs to the upright in heart.

† Heb. *Draw out at length.* [24] (Which is engaged by thy promiſe.)

11 Let not the foot [25] of pride come againſt me, and let not the hand of the wicked [26] remove me.

[25] Of my proud inſolent enemies, trample upon me. ¶ [26] Subdue and deſtroy me.

12 [27] There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are caſt down, and ſhall not be able to riſe.

[27] Let me be able to ſay by experience, that where they thought to invade and ruin me, there they ſhall certainly fall.

PSAL. XXXVII.

David perſwadeth to patience, and confidence in God, by the different eſtate of the godly and the wicked.

¶ [1] *A Pſalm* of David.

[1] The occaſion of this *Pſalm* was the Contemplation of the proſperity of the wicked: and the ſcope of it is chiefly to direct the people of God how to behave themſelves upon ſuch an occaſion, *viz.* Negatively, not to repine at it, or envy 'em for it, becauſe (alas!) it won't laſt long, *v.* 1, 2. but Poſitively, to be diligent in diſcharge of their duty, *v.* 3. to Delight themſelves in God, *v.* 4. and then to Commit themſelves to his Care and Providence, *v.* 5. and to Wait ſilently and patiently for a good iſſue, *v.* 7.

1 FRet not thy ſelf becauſe of evil doers: neither be thou [2] envious againſt the workers of iniquity.

[2] *Prov.* 24.19. Be not vex'd and diſquieted at the proſperity of the wicked, *v.* 7. ¶ [3] *Pſal.* 73.3. *Prov.* 24.1. and 3.31. and 23.17. As if they were in a happy condition.

2 For they ſhall ſoon be cut down like the graſs, and wither as the green herb.

3 Truſt in the LORD, and do good, *ſo* ſhalt thou [4] dwell in the land, and † verily thou ſhalt be [5] fed.

† Heb. *in truth* or *ſtedfaſtly.*

[4] Continue in it with peace and ſafety. ¶ [5] Comfortably provided for.

4 [6] Delight thy ſelf alſo in the LORD; and he ſhall [7] give thee the deſires of thine heart.

[6] *Job* 22.26. *Pſal.* 104.34. and 43.4. *Cant.* 2. 3. *Iſa.* 59.14. 1 *Pet.* 1.8. Delight in the Lord is the Souls pleaſure and ſatisfaction that it has in the ſenſe of its intereſt in him, relation to him, and the benefits it receives thereby in and through Chriſt; and that notwithſtanding any outward troubles, *Hab.* 3.17,18. 1 *Sam.* 30.6. ¶ [7] *Pſal.* 145.19. *Matth.* 7.7. See there. Mold thy deſires to compliance with his will, and then he'll grant whatſoever thou ſo deſireſt.

5 † [8] Commit thy way unto the LORD: truſt alſo in him, and he ſhall [9] bring *it* to paſs.

† Heb. *roll thy way upon the LORD.*

[8] *Pſal.* 55.22. *Prov.* 3.6. and 16.3. *Matth.* 6.25. *Luke* 12. 22. *Phil.* 4.6. 1 *Pet.* 5.7. Refer all thy Affairs to his diſpoſal, and wait patiently for the iſſue. ¶ [9] *V.* 23. Give ſuch an iſſue as he ſees moſt for thy good.

6 And he ſhall [10] bring forth thy righteouſneſs as the light, and thy judgment * as the noon-day.

* Job 11.17.

[10] Manifeſt the ſincerity of thy intentions, and uprightneſs of thy actions, ſo that they ſhall be cleared from thoſe miſtakes and miſapprehenſions they lie under.

7 † [11] Reſt in the LORD, and wait patiently for him: [2] fret not thy ſelf becauſe of him who proſpereth in his way, becauſe of the man who bringeth wicked devices to paſs.

† Heb. *Be ſilent to the LORD.*

[11] Quietly ſubmit to his Will, without murmuring or repining.

8 Ceaſe from [12] anger, and forſake wrath: * fret not thy ſelf in any wiſe [13] to do evil.

* Eph. 4.26.

[12] Both againſt the ſinner for his ſucceſs, and againſt God for

Psal. 37.

for so disposing of things. ¶ 13 So as to distrust God's Providence, or to dislike his ways, or to imitate wicked men in hope of the same success.

9 For evil doers shall be 14 cut off: but those that wait upon the LORD, they 15 shall inherit the earth.

14 *Psal.*34.16. ¶ 15 *Isa.*57.-13.Shall enjoy such a portion of these outward things as God sees good for 'em, notwithstanding the rage of their enemies, and their attempts to the contrary.

10 For yet a little while and the wicked *shall* 16 not *be:* yea, thou shalt diligently consider 17 his place, and it *shall* not *be.*

16 Not long enjoy his comforts, (*viz.* but for his life; and then there shall be an eternal end of 'em.) ¶ 17 *Job* 7. 10. and 20.9. His enjoyments here.

11 But the 18 meek shall 19 inherit the earth: and shall delight themselves in the abundance of 20 peace.

18 See on *Psal.* 22. 26. ¶ 19 *Matth.* 5. 5. *Dan.* 7. 27. ¶ 20 Both outward, and, chiefly, inward.

‖ Or, practiseth b See on *Psal.* 3.16.

12 The wicked ‖ plotteth against the just, and 21 gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

13 The LORD shall 22 laugh at him, for he seeth that 23 his day is coming.

22 *Psal.*2.4. ¶ 23 The time appointed for his destruction, (as 1 *Sam.*26.10. *Jer.*50.27. *Ezek.*21.25,29.)

14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow to cast down the poor † Heb. the upright of way. and needy, *and* to slay † such as be of upright conversation.

a Mich.5.6. 15 * 24 Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and 25 their bows shall be broken.

24 1 *Sam.*31.5. *Psal.*7.5. See there. Their mischeivous attempts against the righteous shall prove their own ruin. ¶ 25 Their plots and practices shall be frustrated.

16 A little that a righteous man hath, *is* 26 better then the riches of many wicked.

26 *Prov.*16.8. 1 *Tim.*6.6,8. Because, (1) being well gotten, (*viz.*by God's blessing, *Prov.*10.22.) it will wear better, and be more durable, *v.* 17,18. (2) Being well used (*viz.* for God's honour) it's attended with inward satisfaction, *Prov.* 10.-22. (3) It's a fruit of special love, *Psal.*25.10.

b John 38.15. Ezek.30.21, &c. 17 For * the 27 arms of the wicked shall be broken: but the LORD 28 upholdeth the righteous.

27 *Psal.*10.15. ¶ 28 Maintains 'em in their happy estate.

18 The LORD 29 knoweth the 30 days of the upright: and their inheritance shall be 31 for ever.

29 *Psal.*1.6. and 31.-17. ¶ 30 Their condition; (and provides for 'em accordingly, *Matth.*6.32.) ¶ 31 *Isa.*60.21. 1 *Pet.*1.11. *Dan.*2.44. In the world to come.

19 They shall not be 32 ashamed in the evil time: and in the days of 33 famine they shall be satisfied.

32 Left in a forlorn condition. ¶ 33 *Psal.* 33. 19.

† Heb. precious things of lambs. 20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the LORD *shall be* as the † fat of lambs, they shall consume: into smoke shall they consume away.

21 The wicked 34 borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous 35 sheweth mercy, and giveth.

34 Is many times brought into a borrowing condition, (which is a great judgment, *Deut.* 28.-12.) and reduc'd to such straits that he is fain to borrow, and is not able to pay again; his estate being blasted and consumed by God, *v.*20. ¶ 35 *Psal.*112.5,9. Is blessed by God, so that he has enough for himself and others.

c v. 9,11,18. 22 For *such as be* blessed of him, shall 36 inherit the earth; and *they that be* cursed of him, shall be 14 cut off.

‖ Or, establisheth. 23 The steps of a *good* man are ‖ 37 ordered by the LORD: and 38 he delighteth in his way.

37 1 *Sam.*2.9. Guided by God's providence to a happy issue. ¶ 38 God is pleas'd with it, and prospers it accordingly.

d 2 Cor.4.9. 24 * Though he 39 fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for the LORD upholdeth *him* with his hand.

39 *Prov.* 24. 16. *Mich.* 7. 8. *Viz.* Into trouble and distress.

Psal. 38.

25 I have been young and *now* am old: yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed * 40 begging bread.

* Job 15.23. Psal.59.15. & 109.10.

40 Making a trade of it (which was the curse of the wicked, and a note of utter dereliction among the Jews, and therefore seldom happen'd then, when temporal blessings were more commonly bestow'd as the reward of obedience, so that *David* had not observ'd such an instance in his time.)

26 *He is* † ever 41 merciful, and lendeth: and his seed *is* blessed.

† Heb. *all the day.*

27 42 Depart from evil, and 42 do good: and dwell for 31 evermore.

42 See on *Psal.* 34.14.

28 For the LORD loveth 43 judgment, and 44 forsaketh not his saints, they are preserved 31 for ever: but * the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

* Psal.21.10.

43 *Psal.*11.7. That men should deal righteously. ¶ 44 *Heb.* 13.-5.

29 * The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein 31 for ever.

* Prov.2.21.

30 The mouth of the righteous speaketh 45 wisdom; and his tongue talketh of 46 judgment.

45 *Prov.*10. 31. and 31.26. *Col.*4.6. *Eph.* 4.29. Some pious, profitable matter, flowing from Wisdom in himself, and tending to make others spiritually wise. See on *Col.*3.16. ¶ 46 *Psal.* 119.13. The Law of God, *v.* 31.

31 The law of his God *is* 47 in his heart, none of his ‖ steps shall 48 slide.

47 *Psal.*40.-8. and 119.-98. *Prov.*4.4. and 22.22. *Isa.*51.7. *Matth.*12.35. *Deut.*6.-6. Being written there by God, (*Hebr.* 8.10. See there.) whereby he is inclin'd to esteem, (*Psal.* 119.72,128.) love, (*Psal.*119. 97, 127, 167.) delight and rejoyce, (*Psal.*1.2. and 119.14,16,103,111. *Rom.*7.22.) and meditate in it, *Psal.* 1.2. and 119. 15. ¶ 48 *Psal.* 40.-2. *Viz.* From this Rule of the Law; (but are commonly ordered thereby, *Psal.*119.9.)

‖ Or, *goings.*

32 The wicked 49 watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

49 *Psal.*10.8.-10. *Luke* 6.7. and 14.-1. and 20.20. *Viz.* Because of his Holiness, *v.*30,31.

33 The LORD will not 50 leave him in his hand, nor 51 condemn him when he is judged.

50 2 *Pet.*2.9. (Though he may suffer him to fall into his hands.) ¶ 51 But will vindicate his innocency and deliver him, *Psal.*109.31.

34 52 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: * when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt 53 see *it.*

52 See on *Psal.* 27.14. * Psal.91.8. 53 *Psal.*52.7.

35 I have seen the wicked in 54 great power: and spreading himself like ‖ a green bay-tree.

54 *Esther* 3.2. *Job* 5.3.

36 Yet he 55 passed away, and lo, he *was* not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

‖ Or, *a green tree that groweth in his own soil.* 55 *v.* 10.

37 Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright: for the end of *that* man *is* 56 peace.

38 But the transgressours shall be destroyed 57 together, the 58 end of the wicked shall be cut off.

Job 20.5. 56 *Isa.*57.2.

56 All alike; without any exception, or respect of persons. ¶ 57 His prosperity shall end in destruction.

39 But the salvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD, *he is* their strength in the time of trouble.

40 And * the LORD shall help them, and deliver them: he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them 59 because they trust in him.

* Isa.31.5. 59 1 *Chr.*5.20.

PSAL. XXXVIII.

David moveth God to take compassion of his pitiful case.

¶ A Psalm of David * to bring to remembrance.

* Psal.70.1.

1 To put himself in mind of the sore affliction he had been in for his sins, and of God's mercy in his deliverance; and to put others in mind how to behave themselves upon a like occasion.

Psal. 38.

O LORD, rebuke me not in thy [2] wrath: neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

[2] *Psal.* 6.1. See there.

2 For thine [3] arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand presseth me sore.

[3] Job 6. 4. See there. Judgments.

3 [4] *There is* no soundness in my flesh, because of thine anger: neither *is there any* † rest in my bones, because of my sin.

† Heb. *peace* or *health*.

[4] My body is all over full of pain and misery. ¶ [5] *Psal.* 6.-2. and 51.-8.

4 For * [6] mine iniquities are [7] gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too [8] heavy for me.

* Ezra 9.6. Psal. 40.12.

[6] Both my sins and sufferings are exceedingly increast. ¶ [7] *Eccl.* 9.-6. ¶ [8] *Matth.* 11.28.

5 [9] My wounds stink, *and* are corrupt: because of my foolishness.

[9] My Miseries are grown to a great height.

6 I am † troubled, I am [10] bowed down greatly; * I go mourning all the day long.

† Heb. *wried.* [10] Much dejected and oppresst. * Job 30. 28. Psl. 35.14.&42. 9. & 43.2.

7 For my loyns are filled with a [11] lothsom *disease*: and [4] *there is* no soundness in my flesh.

[11] Hereby it seems to have been some bodily distemper he lay under at this time, attended with ¶ [12] trouble of conscience and sense of thy wrath for my sins.

8 I am feeble and sore broken: * I have roared by reason of the [12] disquietness of my heart.

* Job 3.24. Isa. 59. 11.

9 Lord, [13] all my desire *is* before thee: [13] and my groning is not hid from thee.

[13] I look to thee only for ease and relief, and thou know'st how much need I have of help.

10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for * the light of mine eyes, it also † is gone from me.

* Psal. 6.7. † Heb. is *not* with *me.*

11 My lovers and my friends * [14] stand aloof from my † sore: and my ‖ kinsmen [14] stand afar off.

* Luk. 10. 31, 32. † Heb. *stroke.* ‖ Or, *neighbours.*

12 They also that seek after my life, [15] lay snares *for me:* and they that seek my hurt, speak mischievous things, and [16] imagine deceits all the day long.

[14] *Psal.* 31.11. *Job* 19.13. *Matth.* 27.55. [15] *Psal.* 64.5. ¶ [16] Contrive how to deceive me by their fair pretences.

13 But I, as a deaf *man* heard not; and * *I was* as a dumb man *that* [17] openeth not his mouth.

* Psal. 39.9.

[17] *Isa.* 53.-7. 1 *Pet.* 2. 23. Did not go about to vindicate my self, but submitted to the Providence of God therein, as a just punishment for my sins, 2 *Sam.* 16.10--12.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth *are* no [18] reproofs.

[18] Arguments to confute them, or defend my self.

15 For ‖ in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt ‖ hear, O LORD my God.

‖ Or, *thee do I wait for.* ‖ Or, *answer.*

16 For I said, *Hear me*, lest *otherwise* they should rejoyce over me: when my foot [19] slippeth, they [20] magnifie *themselves* against me.

[19] Into sin or misery. ¶ [20] See on *Psal.* 35.-26.

17 For I *am* ready † [21] to halt, and [22] my sorrow *is* continually before me.

† Heb. *for halting.*

[21] Fall into irrecoverable misery. ¶ [22] My sins, (whereby I have provok'd thee to punish me thus heavily.)

18 For I will [23] declare mine iniquity; I will be [23] sorry for my sin.

[23] *Psal.* 32.5. (In order to a pardon, *Prov.* 28. 13.)

19 But mine enemies † *are* [24] lively, *and* they are strong: and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

† Heb. being *living, are strong.* [24] Healthful and prosperous.

20 They also that render [25] evil for good, are mine adversaries: * [26] because I follow *the thing that* good *is.*

* See 1 Pet. 3. 13.

[25] *Psal.* 35.12. This is the temper and disposition of my Adversaries so to do. ¶ [26] *John* 15.19. 1 *John* 3. 12.

21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me.

22 [27] Make haste † to help me, O Lord my salvation.

† Heb. *for my help.*

[27] *Psal.* 22.19. and 40.13. and 70.1. and 71.12. and 141.1.

PSAL. XXXIX.

Psal. 39.

1 *Davids care of his thoughts.* 4 *The brevity and vanity of life.* 7 *The reverence of Gods judgments,* 10 *and prayer, are his bridles of impatience.*

¶ To the chief musician, *even* to * Jeduthun; A Psalm of † David.

* 1 Chron. 16. 41. & 25.1.

† *David* being troubled at the prosperity of the wicked, and considering the vanity of life, with all its enjoyments, betakes himself to God for support, pardon, and deliverance out of all his troubles.

I Said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep † my mouth with a [1] bridle, while the wicked is [2] before me.

† Heb. a *bridle*, or muzzle for my mouth.

[1] *James* 3. 2. *Psal.* 141. 3. ¶ [2] In my thoughts; *i. e.* while I consider the flourishing state of wicked men.

2 I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, *even* [3] from good, and my sorrow was † [4] stirred.

† Heb. troubled

[3] From speaking the truth in my own defence. ¶ [4] Rather encreast by my silence than asswag'd.

3 My heart was [5] hot within me, while I was [6] musing the [7] fire burned: *then* [8] spake I with my tongue.

[5] Heated and enflam'd with striving to smother my grief. ¶ [6] Plodding upon these dispensations, concerning the afflictions of the godly and prosperity of the wicked. ¶ [7] *Job* 32.19. *Jer.* 20.9. At last the fire got vent and brake forth in these expressions. ¶ [8] *Viz.* That which follows.

4 LORD, [9] make me to know mine end, and the [10] measure of my days, what it *is*: *that* I may know ‖ how frail I *am.*

‖ Or, *what time I have here.*

[9] *Psal.* 119.84. Enable me so to consider and be affected with it, as to prepare for it. ¶ [10] What a small pittance or scantling it is, *v.* 5.

5 Behold, thou hast made my days *as* an handbreadth, and mine age *is* as nothing [11] before thee: * verily every man † at his [12] best state *is* altogether [13] vanity. Selah.

* Verse 11. † Heb. *stand.*

[11] *Psal.* 90.4. 2 *Pet.* 3.8. In thy account, and in comparison of thee. ¶ [12] Greatest strength, and most flourishing condition. ¶ [13] *Psal.* 62.9. and 144. 4. Nothing of substance, solidity or continuance; (and therefore I must not think much if I find it so in my own experience).

6 Surely every man walketh [14] in † a vain shew: surely they are [15] disquieted in vain: * [16] he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

† Heb. *an image.* * Eccl. 5.14

[14] In the pursuit of an imaginary happiness, and imaginary enjoyments; (for such are all the things of this world, 1 *Cor.* 7.31.) ¶ [15] Trouble and vex both themselves and others in the pursuit of these things, which are so vain, that if they should attain 'em, yet all is but lost labour. ¶ [16] *Job* 27.17. *Eccl.* 2.21,26. *Luke* 12. 20.

7 And [17] now, Lord, what wait I for? my hope is in thee.

[17] *q. d.* Since life is so short, and worldly enjoyments so vain, I'll trouble my self no further about 'em, but betake my self to thee.

8 [18] Deliver me from all my transgressions, make me not the [19] reproch of the foolish.

[18] Pardon all my sins, that so I may not be disappointed of my hopes of enjoying thee and thy favour. ¶ [19] By being overwhelm'd with my troubles.

9 * I was [20] dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst [21] *it.*

* Psal. 38.13

[20] *Lev.* 10.-3. *Job* 40. 4, 5. ¶ [21] Whatsoever comes to pass, either as to the afflictions of the righteous, or prosperity of the wicked.

10 * [22] Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the † blow of thine hand.

* Job 13.21. [22] *Job* 9.34. † Heb. *conflict.*

11 When thou with [23] rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest † his [24] beauty * to consume away like a moth: * surely [25] every man *is* vanity. Selah.

† Heb. *that which is to us desired in him to make us* * Job 4.19. & 13.28. Isa. 50. Hos. 5. 12.

[23] Afflictions. ¶ [24] All his excellencies and enjoyments. ¶ [25] *q. d.* And surely then, when he is under God's rebukes, he does more especially appear to be so.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto

* Verse 5.

Psal. 40.

unto my cry, hold not thy peace at my tears: * for I *am* a [26] ſtranger [27] with thee, *and* a ſojourner, as all my [28] fathers *were*.

[26] *Lev* 25.23. See there. (And ſo am expos'd to many injuries, and have none to help me, but thy ſelf.) ¶ [27] In thy Land, (as 'tis *Lev.*25.23.) ¶ [28] *Gen.*47.9.)

13 * O ſpare me, that I may recover ſtrength, before I go hence, and be no [29] more.

[29] *Viz.* In this world; (as *Gen.*5.24.and 37.30. and 42.36.

PSAL. XL.

1 *The benefit of confidence in God.* 6 *Obedience the beſt ſacrifice.* 11 *The ſenſe of Davids evils inflameth his prayer.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A Pſalm of [1] David.

[1] Containing a celebration of God's great goodneſs and mercy vouchſaf'd to him and all his people; wherein he ſpeaks many things in the perſon of Chriſt.

† Heb. *In waiting I waited.* [2] *Pſal.*37.7. † Heb. *a pit of noiſe.*

† [2] I Waited patiently for the LORD, and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up alſo out of † an [3] horrible pit, out of the [4] miry clay, and [5] ſet my feet upon a rock, [5] *and* eſtabliſhed my goings.

[3] Terrible and deſperate dangers. ¶ [4] *Pſal.* 69. 2. Such evils as ſtuck cloſe to me. ¶ [5] Brought me into a ſafe condition, and inabled me to walk ſteadily, without falling into miſchief.

3 And he hath [6] put a new ſong in my mouth, *even* praiſe unto our God: many ſhall ſee [7] *it*, and fear, and ſhall truſt in the LORD.

[6] See on *Pſal.*33.3. Mov'd me, by his Spirit, to compoſe this Pſalm upon this occaſion. ¶ [7] Both my danger and deliverance, and be thereupon induc'd to fear, worſhip and ſerve this God.

4 [8] Bleſſed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his truſt: and [9] reſpecteth not the proud, nor ſuch as [10] turn aſide to lies.

[8] *Jer.* 17. 7. ¶ [9] Does not value ſo highly as to truſt in (*Pſal.*146.3.) any of the great ones of the world, who are commonly proud of their power, wealth, &c. See on *Pſal.* 119.21. ¶ [10] *Pſal.*125.5. *Jer.*2.13. *Jon.* 2. 4. Forſake God, and place their happineſs in worldly enjoyments.

* Job 5.9. Pſal. 71. 15. & 92.5. & 139.6,17. ‖ Or, none can order them unto me.

5 * [11] Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy [12] wonderful works *which* thou haſt done, and thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward: ‖ they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and ſpeak *of them*, they are mo then can be numbered.

[11] *Job* 5.9. and 9.10. *Pſal.*71.-15. ¶ [12] Eſpecially that of Redemption by the Meſſiah, (which now he comes to ſpeak of.)

* Exod. 15.22. Pſal. 50.8. & 51.16. Iſa. 1.11 & 66.3. Hoſ. 6. 6. Matth. 12.7. † Heb. *digged.*

6 * [13] Sacrifice and offering thou didſt not deſire, mine ears haſt thou † [14] opened: burnt-offering and ſin-offering haſt thou not required.

[13] See on *Hebr.*10.5. ¶ [14] *Iſa.*50.5. Or, *bored, i. e.* fitted, inclin'd and oblig'd me to thy Service; (as ſervants whoſe ears were bored, *Exod.*21.5,6.)

7 [15] Then ſaid I, Lo, I come: [16] in the volume of the book *it is* written of me:

[15] *i. e.* When I underſtood and conſider'd thy pleaſure therein, (*v.*6.) I engag'd my ſelf unto thee (in the Covenant of Redemption.) ¶ [16] *q.d.* And thus much is expreſt in the Promiſes, Propheſies, Types and Ceremonies of the Law of *Moſes*, Luke 24.27. John 5.39.

* Pſal. 119.16, 24.47.92. Rom. 7.22. † Jer. 31.33. 2 Cor. 3.3. † Heb. *in the midſt of my bowels.* * Pſal. 35.18.

8 * [17] I delight [18] to do thy will, O my God: yea, * thy law *is* † [19] within my heart.

[17] *Luke* 12.50. *John* 10. 18. ¶ [18] To yield abſolute and perfect obedience thereto, by laying down my life, and making my ſelf a Sacrifice to thy juſtice for the ſins of the world. ¶ [19] See on *Pſal.* 37.31. I am ready to perform all that thou requir'ſt of me as Mediator.

9 * I have [20] preached righteouſneſs in [21] the great congregation: lo, I have * not [22] refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knoweſt.

[20] Publiſh'd (by my ſelf and Miniſters, *Pſal.* 22. 22.) thy Fairhfulneſs in performing thy promiſe of ſending me into the world, (*Acts* 13.23.) and thy Juſtice in requiring ſatisfaction of me for man's ſin, *Rom.*2.25,26. ¶ [21] See on *Pſal.* 22.25. ¶ [22] *Rom.*1.16.

10 I have not hid thy righteouſneſs within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulneſs and thy ſalvation: I have not conceaſed thy loving kindneſs, and thy truth from the great congregation.

Pſal. 41.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: * let thy loving kindneſs and thy truth continually preſerve me.

* Pſal. 43.3. & 57.3. & 61. 7.

12 For innumerable evils have compaſſed me about; [23] mine iniquities have [24] taken hold upon me, ſo that I am not able to [25] look up: they are mo then the hairs of mine head, therefore * my heart † faileth me.

* Pſal. 73.26. † Heb. *forſaketh.*

[23] *Pſal.* 38. 4. This muſt be applied only to *David.* ¶ [24] Brought down theſe evils upon me. ¶ [25] *Viz.* With any confidence; but am aſham'd of my ſelf, *Ezra* 9. 6.

13 * Be pleaſed, O LORD, to [26] deliver me: O LORD, [27] make haſte to help me.

* Pſal. 70.1, &c.

[26] *Viz.* From my ſins, and the puniſhment due to 'em. ¶ [27] *Pſal.*38.22. See there.

14 [28] Let them be aſhamed and confounded together, that ſeek after [29] my ſoul to deſtroy it: let them be driven backward, and put to ſhame that wiſh me evil.

[28] *Pſal.*35.4. See there. [29] My life.

15 Let them be deſolate for a reward [30] of their ſhame, that ſay unto me, [31] Aha, aha.

[30] Of their ſinful and ſhameful endeavours to bring me to ſhame. ¶ [31] *Pſal.*35.21. See there. That rejoyce at my miſery.

16 Let all thoſe that ſeek thee, rejoyce and be glad in thee: let ſuch as love [32] thy ſalvation, [33] ſay continually, The LORD be [34] magnified.

[32] That way and method of ſalvation thou haſt appointed by Chriſt, *Luke* 2.30. ¶ [33] Have continual occaſion to ſay. ¶ [34] *Pſal.*35.27.

17 But I *am* [35] poor and needy, *yet* the Lord thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer, make no tarrying, O my God.

[35] *Pſal.* 86.-1.

PSAL. XLI.

1 *Gods care of the poor.* 4 *David complaineth of his enemies treachery.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of [1] David.

[1] Penn'd upon occaſion of ſome ſore diſeaſe or other affliction.

* Prov. 14.21. ‖ Or, *weak*, or *ſick.* † Heb. *the day of evil.*

* [2] BLeſſed *is* he that conſidereth the ‖ [3] poor; the LORD will deliver [4] him in † time of trouble.

[2] So as not to cenſure or condemn him as wicked, or hated of God; but pities and comforts him. ¶ [3] One in ſickneſs, or any affliction. ¶ [4] *Viz.* The afflicted perſon himſelf.

[5] *Iſa.*38.21. ‖ Or, *do not thou deliver.*

2 The LORD will preſerve [4] him, and keep him [5] alive, *and* he ſhall be bleſſed upon the earth; and ‖ thou wilt not deliver him into the will of his enemies.

† Heb. *turn.*

3 The LORD will ſtrengthen him upon the bed of languiſhing: thou wilt † [6] make all his bed in his ſickneſs.

[6] Give him eaſe and comfort, and afford him all things neceſſary for his refreſhing.

[7] 2 *Chron.*30.20. *Pſal.*103.3. and 147.3. Pardon my ſins, (as *Iſa.*6.-10. with *Mark* 4.-12.) and deliver me out of my diſtreſs.

4 I ſaid, LORD, be merciful unto me; [7] heal my ſoul, for I have ſinned againſt thee.

[8] Vent their ill wiſhes againſt me.

5 Mine enemies [8] ſpeak evil of me: When ſhall he die, and his name periſh?

[9] *Pſal.*12.2. *Prov.* 26. 24--26. Falſhood; pretending ſorrow, but intending miſchief, and ſecretly rejoycing at my miſery. ¶ [10] Picks out ſomething from my words or actions, or condition, to deſign ſome miſchief againſt me. ¶ [11] *Viz.* By way of triumph, and rejoycing at my miſery.

6 And if he come to ſee *me*, he ſpeaketh [9] vanity: his heart [10] gathereth iniquity to it ſelf; *when* he goeth abroad, he [11] telleth *it*.

† Heb. *evil to me.* † Heb. *a thing of Belial.*

7 All that hate me whiſper together againſt me: againſt me do they deviſe † my hurt.

8 † [12] An evil diſeaſe, *ſay they*, cleaveth faſt unto

Pſal. 42.

unto him: and *now* that he lieth, he ſhall riſe up no more.

[12] *Acts* 28.4. Some incurable diſeaſe, or irrecoverable miſchief, (ſuch as God uſes to inflict upon ſons of *Belial*.)

* Pſ. 55.12,13. † Heb. *the man of my peace.* † Heb. *magnified.*

9 * Yea, † mine own [13] familiar friend in whom I truſted, which did eat of my bread, hath † [14] lift up *his* heel againſt me.

[13] *Job* 19. 19. *Jer.* 20. 10. This chiefly relates to *Judas's* dealing with Chriſt, *John* 13.-18. ¶ [14] Behav'd himſelf inſolently, contemptuouſly and injuriouſly.

[15] Puniſh 'em according to their deſerts.

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raiſe me up, that I may [15] requite them.

11 By this I know that thou [16] favoureſt me, becauſe mine enemy [17] doth not triumph over me.

[16] Will make good thy promiſes to me. ¶ [17] Has not gotten me into his power, but is diſappointed in his expectation.

12 And as for me, thou [18] upholdeſt me in mine integrity, and [19] ſetteſt me before thy face [19] for ever.

[18] Haſt kept my heart ſincere towards thee, notwithſtanding all my troubles. ¶ [19] Doſt manifeſt ſingular reſpect to me, and ſo wilt continue to do both in this world and the world to come.

[20] *Pſal.* 72.-19. and 89.-52. & 106.-48.

13 Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, from everlaſting, and to everlaſting. [20] Amen, and amen.

PSAL. XLII.

1 *Davids zeal to ſerve God in the temple.* 5 *He encourageth his ſoul to truſt in God.*

‖ Or, *of.* * See 1 Chron. 6.33,37.& 25. 5.

¶ To the chief muſician, Maſchil, ‖ for the ſons of * Korah.

† Heb. *brayeth.*

AS the hart †panteth after the water-brooks, ſo panteth my ſoul [1] after thee, O God.

[1] After the enjoyment of thee in the Sanctuary and publick Ordinances.

* 1 Theſ. 1.9.

2 My ſoul [2] thirſteth for God, for * the [3] living God: when ſhall I come and appear [4] before God?

[2] *Pſal.* 63.1. and 84.2. ¶ [3] *Pſal.* 36.9. *Jer.* 2.13. ¶ [4] In the place of his ſpecial Preſence and publick Worſhip.

3 [5] My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually ſay unto me, [6] Where *is* thy God?

[5] *Pſal.* 80.5. and 102.9. I have conſtantly entertain'd my ſelf with tears, as with my meat at my ſet meals. ¶ [6] *v.*-10. *Pſal.* 79.-10. and 115.2. *q. d.* He has forſaken thee, and will not deliver thee, *Pſal.* 22.8.

* Job 30.16.

4 When I [7] remember theſe *things*, * [8] I pour out my ſoul in me; for I had gone with the multitude; I went with them to the houſe of God; with the [9] voice of joy and praiſe, with a multitude that kept [10] holy-day.

[7] *Lam.* 3.19,20. ¶ [8] *Viz.* In ſad complaints, and fervent prayers. ¶ [9] *Iſa.* 30.-29. ¶ [10] The three ſolemn Feſtivals appointed to the Jews, *Exod.* 23.14.

† Heb. *bowed down.* ‖ Or, *give thanks.* ● ‖ Or, *his preſence is ſalvation.*

5 [11] Why art thou † caſt down, O my ſoul? and *why* art thou diſquieted in me? [12] hope thou in God; for I ſhall yet ‖ praiſe him ‖ *for* the [13] help of his countenance.

[11] *Pſal.* 43.5. ¶ [12] *Lam.* 3. 26. ¶ [13] Thoſe ſupports, deliverances and comforts, which I doubt not I ſhall e're long enjoy from his preſence and favour.

‖ Or, *little hill.*

6 O my God, my ſoul is [14] caſt down within me: therefore will I [15] remember thee from the [16] land of Jordan, and of the [16] Hermonites; from the ‖ [16] hill Mizar.

[14] At my baniſhment from the publick Ordinances and place of worſhip. ¶ [15] Meditate on thy goodneſs, power, faithfulneſs, *&c.* for my ſupport. ¶ [16] *i. e.* If I ſhall be driven thither, or to any other place of the Land, even the remoteſt from the Sanctuary.

7 [17] Deep calleth unto deep [18] at the noiſe of thy water-ſpouts: [19] all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

[17] *Jer.* 4.20. *Ezek.* 7.26. *Job* 1.16. *q. d.* Thou haſt brought an inundation of miſery upon me, and troubles come ſo thick one in the neck of another, as if the former call'd upon the latter to follow it. ¶ [18] When the Clouds thunder and make a noiſe. ¶ [19] *Pſal.* 88.-7. *Jon.* 2.-3. Grievous Judgments come rowling in upon me one after another.

Pſal. 43.

8 *Yet* the LORD [20] will command his loving kindneſs in the day-time, and in the night [21] his ſong *ſhall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

[20] *Lev.* 25.21. *Deut.* 28.8. *Pſal.* 44.-4. and 133.-3. *Matth.* 8.8. Powerfully ſend deliverance, the fruit of his loving-kindneſs. ¶ [21] *Job* 35.10. *Pſal.* 32.-7. and 149.5. *Acts* 16.25. I ſhall have occaſion of rejoycing.

[22] See on Deut. 32.4. * Pſal. 38.6. [23] *Pſal.* 42.-2. ‖ Or, *killing.* † Verſe 3. Joel 2.17. Mich. 7.10.

9 I will ſay unto God my [22] rock, Why haſt thou forgotten me? [23] why * go I mourning becauſe of the oppreſſion of the enemy?

10 *As* with a ‖ ſword in my bones, mine enemies reproch me: * while they ſay daily unto me, † Where *is* thy God?

11 Why art thou caſt down, O my ſoul? and why art thou diſquieted within me? hope thou in God; for I ſhall yet praiſe him, *who is* the [24] health of my countenance, and my God.

[24] Heb. *The ſalvations of my face*; *i. e.* The beſtower of ſalvation and deliverance upon me, which will chear up my countenance.

PSAL. XLIII.

1 *David praying to be reſtored to the temple, promiſeth to ſerve God joyfully.* 5 *He encourageth his ſoul to truſt in God.*

[1] See on Pſal. 7.8. Clear my innocence. ‖ Or, *cauſe.* † Heb. *a man of deceit, and iniquity.* [2] Exod. 15.2. Iſa. 26.4. [3] *Pſal.* 42.-9.

JUdge me, O God, and plead my cauſe againſt an ‖ ungodly nation; O deliver me from † the deceitful and unjuſt man.

2 For thou *art* the God of my [2] ſtrength, why doſt thou caſt me off? [3] why go I mourning becauſe of the oppreſſion of the enemy?

3 O ſend out thy [4] light and thy [4] truth; let them lead me; let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

[4] *i. e.* Thy true light or illumination of thy Spirit, and direction of thy gracious Providence.

† Heb. *the gladneſs of my joy.*

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God † [5] my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praiſe thee, O God, my God.

[5] The principal Author and Matter of all my joy and comfort.

[6] *Pſal.* 42.-5, 11.

5 [6] Why art thou caſt down, O my ſoul? and why art thou diſquieted within me? hope in God; for I ſhall yet praiſe him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIV.

1 *The church in memory of former favours,* 7 *complaineth of her preſent evils.* 17 *Profeſſing her integrity,* 24 *ſhe fervently prayeth for ſuccour.*

¶ To the chief muſician for the ſons of Korah, Maſchil.

[1] *Pſal.* 78.3. *Joel* 1.3.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have [1] told us, *what* work thou didſt in their days, in the times of old.

2 *How* thou didſt [2] drive out the heathen with thy hand, and [3] plantedſt [4] them; *how* thou didſt afflict the people, and caſt them out.

[2] *Deut.* 7. 1. *Pſal.* 78. 55. and 80.-8. ¶ [3] *Exod.* 15. 17. ¶ [4] Our fathers.

3 For they got not the land in poſſeſſion by their [5] own ſword, neither did their own arm ſave them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, * becauſe thou hadſt a [6] favour unto them.

* *Deut.* 4.37.

[5] *Deut.* 8.17. *Joſh.* 24.-12. *Hoſ.* 1.7. ¶ [6] *Deut.* 7.7,8.

Psal. 44.

4 * Thou art [7] my King, O God; [8] command deliverances for Jacob.

5 Through thee will we push down our enemies; through thy [9] name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

6 For * I will not trust in my bow; neither shall my sword save me.

7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies; and hast put them to shame that hated us.

8 In God we boast all the day long; and praise thy name for ever. Selah.

9 But thou hast [10] cast off, and put us to [11] shame; and goest not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy; and they which hate us [12] spoil for themselves.

11 Thou hast given us † like [13] sheep *appointed* for meat; and hast scattered us among the heathen.

12 * Thou [14] sellest thy people † for [15] nought; and dost not [16] increase *thy wealth* by their price.

13 Thou makest us a [17] reproch to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

14 * Thou makest us a [18] by-word among the heathen: * a [19] shaking of the head among the people.

15 [20] My confusion *is* continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me:

16 For the voice of him that reprocheth and blasphemeth; by reason of * the enemy and [21] avenger.

17 All this is come upon us; [22] yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we [23] dealt falsly in thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned [24] back, neither have our ‖ steps declined from thy way:

19 Though thou hast sore broken us in * the [25] place of dragons, and covered us with the * [26] shadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten the [27] name of our God, or * [28] stretched out our hands to a strange god:

21 * Shall not God search this out? for [29] he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

22 [30] Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

23 * [31] Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord? [31] Arise, cast *us* not off for ever.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face? *and* forgettest our affliction, and our oppression?

25 For * [32] our soul is bowed down to the dust; [33] our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

26 Arise † for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies sake.

[7] Psal.74.12. [8] Psal.74.12. [9] Psal.42.8. See there. [10] Assistance. [11] Psal.33.16. [12] Heb. as sheep for meat. [13] Rom.8.36. To be slaughter'd. [14] Isa.52.3,4. [15] Heb. without riches. [16] Deut.32.30. ¶ [15] Jer. 15.13. For little or no price. ¶ [16] Advance thy honour and service thereby, (for our enemies don't serve thee better than we.) [17] Psal. 79.4. [18] Jer.24.9. [19] Deut.28.37. [20] 2 Kin.19.21. [21] Psal. 22.7. See there. [22] My distress and trouble of spirit thereupon, is so great that I can never put it out of my mind. [23] Job 16.4. [24] See on Psal. 8.2. [21] avenger. [22] 2 Tim.1.12. ¶ [23] Turn'd Apostates, and renounc'd our relation to thee, but still own thee for our God. [24] Viz. From thee, thy worship and service to Idols. [25] Isa.34.13. & 35.7. [26] Psal.23.4. [25] Among fierce and cruel enemies. ¶ [26] See on Job 3.5. Deadly horrours and miseries. [27] Job 11.13. Psal.68.31. [27] His Worship and Service. ¶ [28] Exod. 9.29. 1 Kings 8.22. Pray'd to, or worship'd. [28] Pray'd to, or worship'd. [29] Job 31.14. [30] See on Acts 1.24. [31] See on Rom. 8.36. [31] Psal.35.23. & 59.4,5. & 78.65. [32] Psal.7.6. [33] Psal.119.25. [32] We are brought to the lowest ebb of misery, and ready to drop into the grave. ¶ [33] We stick there without hopes of recovery. † Heb. a help for us.

Psal. 45.

PSAL. XLV.

The majesty of Christs kingdom.

¶ To the chief musician upon [1] Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, ‖ Maschil, A song of [2] loves.

[1] Psal.69. The name of a musical instrument. ¶ [2] viz. Between Christ and his Church. A kind of Abridgment of the Canticles. ‖ Or, *of instruction.*

MY heart † is enditing a [3] good matter: I speak of the things which I have [4] made touching the [5] king: my tongue *is* the pen of a [6] ready writer. † Heb. *boileth*, or *bubbleth up.*

[3] Psal. 49.2. Not any light, vain matter, (as commonly Love-songs are) but of singular excellency and delight, being heavenly and full of majesty. ¶ [4] Compos'd by Divine Inspiration. ¶ [5] The Messia. ¶ [6] Apt to utter freely and readily what the Spirit suggests to me.

2 Thou art [7] fairer then the children of men: [8] grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee [9] for ever.

[7] Cant.5.16. Fuller of inward Beauty, John 1.14. and 3.-34. Heb.7.-26. ¶ [8] Isa. 50.4. Luke 4.22. John 7.26. Thy words are exceeding acceptable to the Hearers, and minister Grace to 'em. ¶ [9] For the perpetual good of thy people.

3 Gird thy [10] sword upon *thy* thigh, O *most* [11] mighty; [12] with thy glory and thy majesty.

[10] The word of God, (Eph. 6.17. Heb. 4.12. Rev.1.16.) wherewith to vanquish thy enemies. ¶ [11] Isa.9.6. ¶ [12] Or, *Which is thy glory, i. e.* Which Sword, or Word is the great instrument of maintaining and propagating thy Glory and Kingdom.

4 And in thy majesty † [13] ride prosperously, because of [14] truth and [15] meekness, *and* [16] righteousness: and [17] thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things. † Heb. *prosper thou, ride thou.*

[13] Rev.6.-2. Thou shalt prosper and succeed in subduing the World by the ministry of the Gospel. ¶ [14] The truth of the Gospel revealed by thee. ¶ [15] Zech.9.-9. Matth. 11.29. and 12.19, 20. and 21.5. 2 Tim. 2.25. Dealing gently with all that submit to thee. ¶ [16] Governing thy Subjects with impartial Justice. ¶ [17] Isa. 63.3. Thy own almighty power shall enable thee to do great and glorious exploits, which shall be terrible to thy enemies.

5 [18] Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the [19] kings enemies; *whereby* the people [20] fall under thee.

[18] The Instruments thou usest to subdue thy enemies; whether the Word, which turns the hearts of Sinners to thee, or Judgments to destroy the rebellious and impenitent, Luke 19.27. ¶ [19] *i.e.* Thy Enemies, O King. ¶ [20] Either as converted to thee, or conquer'd by thee.

6 [21] Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the [22] sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre.

[21] Psal.93.2. Heb.1.8. ¶ [22] Thy administration of Affairs is most just, (and therefore for ever, Prov.16.12.)

7 [23] Thou lovest righteousness, and [23] hatest wickedness: [24] therefore ‖ * God, [25] thy God hath [26] anointed thee with the oyl of gladness above thy fellows. ‖ Or, O *God.* * Isa.61.1.

[23] Thou hast manifested thy self to be an exact lover of Righteousness, by the holiness of thy life, and bringing in everlasting righteousness, (*Dan.*9.24.) and a perfect hater of Wickedness by exposing thy self to death, thereby to shew the heinous evil of it, and to save thy people from it. ¶ [24] *v.* 2. *Phil.*2.8–10. ¶ [25] See on *Eph.*1.3. ¶ [26] See on *Heb.*1.9. Exalted thee to a state of dignity and eternal happiness above all others, *Phil.*2.8–10.

8 [27] All thy garments *smell* of myrrhe, and aloes, *and* cassia; [28] out of the ivory palaces, [29] whereby [30] they have made thee glad.

[27] The whole course of thy life is adorned with all manner of Graces, which render thee amiable and delightful to the Saints, *Cant.*1.3. ¶ [28] *i. e.* When thou comest out of the heavenly mansions into the World. ¶ [29] Or, *from which, i.e.* From the effusion of the gifts and graces of the Spirit from thy Fathers right hand in Heaven. ¶ [30] Or, *thou art made glad*, as being the means of bringing much glory to God, by doing much good in the world.

9 [31] Kings daughters *were* among thy honourable women: * upon thy right hand did stand the [32] queen in gold of Ophir. * See 1 King. 2.19.

Pſal. 46.

[31] Souls of particular Believers, (who are ſpiritual Kings) that are added to the Church, many of 'em are of royal or princely deſcent, *Iſa.*49.7. and 60. 10,11. ¶ [32] *Rev.*21.-9. The Catholick Church (made up of all particular Believers) is adorned with the choiceſt gifts and graces.

10 [33] Hearken, O daughter, and conſider, and incline thine ear: * forget alſo [34] thine own people, and thy fathers houſe.

* See Deut.21. 13.

[33] Attend unto the preaching of the Goſpel, and be inſtructed thereby. Having ſpoken before of Chriſt, here he ſpeaks to the Church. ¶ [33] *i. e.* (1) All carnal relations, ſo far as they hinder from Chriſt, *Matth.*10.37. *Luke* 14. 26. (2) All thoſe prejudices, falſe perſwaſions, corrupt inclinations, and evil practices, which are ſo natural to, and even part of thy ſelf, *Matth.*5.29,30. Yea, (3) even that ceremonial way of Worſhip, which you Jews have hitherto been us'd to in God's houſe, (which Chriſt calls his Fathers houſe, *John* 2.16.) which ſhall all be aboliſhe d at Chriſts coming.

11 So ſhall the king [35] greatly deſire thy beauty: [36] for * he *is* [37] thy Lord, and worſhip thou him.

* Iſa. 54. 5.

[35] Thou ſhalt become very amiable and acceptable to him. ¶ [36] *q. d.* Thou muſt forſake all others for him, becauſe------ ¶ [37] Thy God, (*v.* 6.) as well as Husband.

12 And the [38] daughter of Tyre *ſhall be there* with a [39] gift; *even* the [40] rich [41] among the people ſhall intreat thy † favour.

† Heb. *face.*

[38] Inhabitants, (as *Mark* 3.8. *Acts* 21.3,4.) *i.e.* The Gentiles of every Nation. ¶ [39] In token of homage and ſubjection to thee. ¶ [40] *Pſal.*72.10. ¶ [41] Of other Nations.

13 [42] The kings daughter *is* all glorious [43] within; her [44] clothing *is* of wrought gold.

[42] The Spouſe of Chriſt; the Church in general, and every true member thereof in particular. ¶ [43] 1 *Pet.*3.3,4. *Rom.*2.29. *Luke* 19.-21. The glory of the Church does not conſiſt in the largeneſs of her Revenues, ſplendor of her Officers, or pomp of her Adminiſtrations, but in the truth of Doctrin, purity of Worſhip, power of godlineſs in her ſeveral Members, and in the ſpiritual and inward endowments of the heart. ¶ [44] *v.* 14. Her outward converſation, (call'd alſo a Wedding-garment, *Matth.* 22.11.) is adorned with holineſs and good works, *Matth.*5.16.

14 She ſhall be brought unto the king in [44] raiment of needle-work: the [45] virgins her companions that [46] follow her ſhall be [47] brought unto thee.

[45] *Cant.*1.-3. 2 *Cor.*11.2. *Rev.* 14.2. Particular Believers, (as *v.*9.) who are ſpiritually pure and chaſt. ¶ [46] Tread in the footſteps of all the faithful that have gone before, *Heb.* 6.12. ¶ [47] Converted by the miniſtry of the word.

15 [48] With gladneſs and rejoycing *ſhall* they *be* brought; they ſhall enter into the [49] kings palace.

[48] *Rom.*5.-2. 1 *Pet.* 1.-8. ¶ [49] The Church.

16 [50] In ſtead of thy fathers ſhall be thy children, whom thou mayeſt [51] make princes in all the earth.

[50] This may be applyed both to Chriſt and the Catholick Church. *q. d.* When the Jewiſh Church, of which thou art deſcended, are caſt off by God for their infidelity, thou ſhalt have the Chriſtian Church for thy Children. ¶ [51] 1 *Pet.* 2. 9. *Rev.* 1. 6. and 5. 10. and 20. 6. Endue with ſpiritual power and dignity.

17 I will make thy name to be [52] remembred in all generations: therefore ſhall the people praiſe thee for ever and ever.

[52] *Viz.* By this Song, which I have compos'd to thy honour by the ſpecial guidance of the holy Spirit.

PSAL. XLVI.

1 *The confidence which the Church hath in God.* 8 *An exhortation to behold it.*

¶ To the chief muſician || for the ſons of Korah, A ſong upon * [1] Alamoth.

|| Or, *Of.*
* 1 Chr. 15. 20.

[1] A muſical Inſtrument for the treble part.

GOd *is* our refuge and ſtrength, * a very [2] preſent help in trouble.

* Deut. 4. 7. Pſal. 145. 18.
[2] *Gen.* 19. 15.

2 Therefore will [3] not we fear, [4] though the earth be removed, and [4] though the mountains be carried into the † midſt of the ſea.

† Heb. *heart of the ſeas.*

[3] *Pſal.*23.4. 1 *Pet.* 3.-14. ¶ [4] Though there be never ſuch terrible confuſions and deſolations in all Nations round about us.

Pſal. 47.

3 * *Though* the [5] waters thereof rore, *and* [6] be troubled, *though* the [7] mountains ſhake with the ſwelling thereof. Selah.

* Pſal. 93. 3. Jer. 5. 22. Matth. 7. 25.

[5] The people of thoſe Nations rage againſt us. ¶ [6] *Iſa.* 57.20. ¶ [7] Kingdoms and great ones be endanger'd by theſe commotions.

4 *There is* a [8] river, the [9] ſtreams whereof ſhall make glad the city of God: the holy *place* [10] of the tabernacles of the moſt High.

[8] The gracious preſence of God with 'em, *v.*5. *Iſa.*33.21. ¶ [9] The many bleſſings and benefits flowing from thence; particularly, the Ordinances and Miniſtry of the Word, *Iſa.*12.3. ¶ [10] Where God has taken up his reſidence in his tabernacle and temple.

5 God *is* in the midſt of her; ſhe ſhall [11] not be moved: God ſhall help her, † *and that* [12] right early.

[11] *Mat.* 16. 18. † Heb. *when the morning appeareth.* See Ex. 14. 24, 27. 2 Chr. 20. 20. Pſal. 143. 8. [12] *Pſal.*30.5. *Luke* 18.-8.

6 The heathen [13] raged, the kingdoms [14] were moved: he [15] uttered his voice, [16] the earth melted.

[13] *Pſal.*2. 1. *viz.* Againſt God and his People. ¶ [14] Did riſe up in a tumultuous manner. ¶ [15] Manifeſted his diſpleaſure againſt 'em. ¶ [16] The inhabitants of the earth grew heartleſs, and were conſum'd.

7 * The LORD of hoſts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* † our refuge. Selah.

* Verſ. 11. † Heb. *an high place for us.*

8 [17] Come, behold the works of the LORD, what deſolations he hath made [18] in the earth.

[17] *Pſal.*66.5. ¶ [18] Among the enemies of his Church and People.

9 He maketh wars to [19] ceaſe unto the [20] end of the earth; he breaketh the [21] bow, and cutteth the ſpear in ſunder: he burneth the chariot in the fire.

[19] *Iſa.*2.4. ¶ [20] From one end of our land to the other. ¶ [21] *Pſal.*76.3.

10 [22] Be ſtill, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

[22] *Pſal.*37.8. Ceaſe to make any further oppoſition againſt the Church.

11 * The LORD of hoſts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

* Verſ. 8.

PSAL. XLVII.

The nations are exhorted chearfully to entertain the kingdom of Chriſt.

¶ To the chief muſician, A [1] pſalm || for the ſons of Korah.

|| Or, *of.*

[1] Penn'd upon the removing the Ark into the City of *Zion*, 2 *Sam.*6. A type of Chriſt's Aſcenſion into Heaven, and ſpreading his Kingdom into all parts of the World.

O * clap your hands, all ye people: ſhout unto God with the voice of triumph;

* Iſa. 55. 12.

2 For the LORD moſt high *is* [2] terrible; *he is* a [3] great King over all the earth.

[2] *Pſal.*65.5. and 66.3,5. and 68.35. and 145. 6. *Viz.* To his enemies, *Pſal.*76.-12. ¶ [3] *v.*7. *Mal.*1. 14.

3 He ſhall [4] ſubdue the people [4] under us, and the nations under our feet.

[4] *Dan.*7.27. Convert the Gentiles to the obedience of Chriſt, and ſo make 'em Members of the ſame Church with our ſelves.

4 He ſhall [5] chooſe our inheritance for us: the [6] excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

[5] Beſtow himſelf and Heaven upon us, 1 *Pet.* 1.4. ¶ [6] Which are excellent and glorious things wherein we excel all others, *Rom.*3. 2.

5 * [7] God is gone up with a ſhout; the LORD with the ſound of a trumpet.

* Pſal. 68. 24, 25.

[7] 2 *Sam.*6.-15. Chriſt is aſcended into Heaven in great triumph, (as the Ark was brought to *Zion.*)

6 Sing praiſes to God, ſing praiſes: ſing praiſes unto our King, ſing praiſes.

7 For God *is* the [8] king of all the earth; ſing ye praiſes || [8] with underſtanding.

|| Or, every one that has understanding

[8] *Cor.*14-15. *Col.*3.-16. Not in a formal manner, but with due conſideration of his greatneſs.

8 [9] God

Psal. 48.

8 [9] God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.

* Psal. 93.1. & 99.1.

9 [10] The ‖ princes of the people are gathered together, *even* the people [11] of the God of Abraham: for the [12] shields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is [13] greatly exalted.

‖ Or, the voluntary of the people are gathered unto the people of the God of Abraham.

[10] The Gentiles and many of their Grandees do voluntarily submit themselves to God, and own his worship and service. ¶ [11] Which worship the God of *Abram*; whether Jews or Gentiles. ¶ [12] Rulers and Governors, (*Hos.* 4. 18.) whose Office it is to be Protectors of the people, are at God's disposal, and therefore shall be gathered unto the Church. ¶ [13] *viz.* By this addition of all Nations to the Church.

PSAL. XLVIII.

The ornaments and priviledges of the Church.

¶ A [1] song, *and* [1] psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, of.

[1] *Psal.* 30. Title. It contains matter of praise for the deliverance of *Jerusalem* from some eminent danger.

GReat *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised in the [2] city of our God, *in* the mountain of his holiness.

[2] There especially.

2 * [3] Beautiful for situation, the † joy of the whole earth *is* mount Zion, [4] *on* the sides of the north, [5] the city of the great King.

* Jer. 3. 19. Ezek. 20. 6. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16.

[3] *Psal.* 50. 2. Being the place of the Temple. ¶ † *Lam.* 2. 15. Because the Doctrin of the Gospel was to go from thence to all Nations, *Isa.* 2. 2, 3. ¶ [4] Mount *Moriah*, whereon the Temple stood, being on the Northern part of *Jerusalem*, or of Mount *Zion*. ¶ [5] *Matth.* 5. 35.

3 God is known in her [6] palaces [6] for a refuge.

[6] The Temple, King's Palace, and other magnificent buildings, to secure 'em by his special Providence from the attempts of Enemies, *v.* 4--6. *Exod.* 34. 24. *Isa.* 37. 35.

4 For lo, the kings were assembled, they [7] passed by together.

[7] Came up together to surprize it, (but yet departed without success, *Isa.* 37. 33, 34.)

5 They saw *it*, *and* so they [8] marvelled; they were troubled *and* hasted away.

viz. At Gods strange protection of it.

6 [9] Fear took hold upon them there, *and* [9] pain, as of a woman in travail.

[9] *Exod.* 15. 15, 16. *Isa.* 13. 8. Consternation and perplexity (for that terrible slaughter, 2 *King.* 19. 35.)

* Ezek. 27. 26. * Jer. 18. 17. 7 Thou *[10] breakest the ships of Tarshish *with an east-wind.

[10] Destroyest these proud and raging Enemies by some irresistible Judgment; and sometimes Ships at Sea by terrible storms.

* Vers. 1, 2. 8 As we have [11] heard, so have we [12] seen in * the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God: [13] God will establish it for ever. Selah.

[11] *Psal.* 44. 1. *viz.* What thou hast promis'd to do for thy people, and what thou hast done for 'em formerly. ¶ [12] *viz.* The accomplishment of thy promises, and the like events in our days, in the deliverance vouchsaf'd to Jerusalem. ¶ [13] Which is an argument that he'll still protect it.

9 [14] We have thought of thy loving kindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

[14] When we have come together to worship thee, we have then especially exercis'd our thoughts in the deep and serious meditation of thy goodness to us.

10 [15] According to thy name, O God, so *is* thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of [16] righteousness.

Ps. 68. 24, 35

[15] As thou hast manifested thy power, goodness, and the rest of thy Attributes. ¶ [16] Righteous actions in preserving thy people, and destroying thy enemies.

11 Let mount Zion rejoyce, let the [17] daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy [18] judgments.

[17] Lesser Villages, and the Inhabitants thereof. ¶ [18] *Rev.* 19. 1--3. 2 *King.* 19. 21. On thy Enemies.

12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

‖ Or, every one that has understanding.

† Heb. set your heart to.

‖ Or, raise up.

13 † Mark ye well her bulwarks, ‖ consider her palaces; that ye may [19] tell *it* to the generation following.

[19] *Viz.* How many and splendid they are, and how wonderfully preserv'd.

Psal. 49.

14 For [20] this God *is* our God for ever and ever: he will be our guide *even* unto death.

[20] *Isa.* 25. 9.

PSAL. XLIX.

1 An earnest perswasion to build the faith of the resurrection, not on worldly power, but on God. 16 Worldly prosperity is not to be admired.

¶ To the chief musician, A † psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

‖ Or, of.

† Wherein the Psalmist arms himself against the temptation arising from the adversity of the godly, and prosperity of the wicked. It's of the same tendency with *Psal.* 73.

HEar this, all *ye* people, give ear all *ye* inhabitants of the world:

2 Both low and high, rich and poor together.

3 My mouth shall speak of [1] wisdom: and the meditation of my heart *shall be* of [1] understanding.

[1] *Psal.* 45. 1. What has a great tendency to make persons truly wise and understanding.

4 [2] I will incline mine ear to a [3] parable: I will [4] open my dark saying upon the harp.

[2] *Psal.* 78. 2. *Matth.* 13. 35. I my self will hearken to what God's Spirit does suggest to me that I may deliver it to you, and will also my self attend to it. ¶ [3] See on *Numb.* 23. 7. ¶ [4] Publish this deep and profound matter which I have learnt.

5 Wherefore should I [5] fear in the days of evil, *when* the [6] iniquity of my heels shall [7] compass me about?

[5] *Phil.* 1. 28. Be dismayed and dejected, or distrustful of God's Providence in time of trouble and distress; particularly, when wicked men flourish, and good men are oppress'd. ¶ [6] The injurious dealings of my enemies, who maliciously observe my ways, and design to trip up my heels. ¶ [7] *Hos.* 7. 2.

6 They that [8] trust in their wealth, and [9] boast themselves in the multitude of their riches:

[8] *Job* 31. 24. *Psal.* 62. 10. *Prov.* 10. 15. *Mark* 10. 24. 1 *Tim.* 6. 17. ¶ [9] *Rev.* 18. 7.

7 None *of them* can by any means [10] redeem *his* [11] brother, nor give to God a [12] ransom for him:

[10] *Viz.* From death, *v.* 9, 10. ¶ [11] (And consequently, not himself neither.) ¶ [12] *Matth.* 16. 26.

8 (For * [13] the redemption of their soul *is* precious, and it [13] ceaseth for ever.)

* Job 36. 18, 19.

[13] The preservation of their life is difficult to compass, and is never to be procur'd.

9 That he should [14] still live for ever, *and* and not see corruption.

[14] *Psal.* 89. 48

10 For he [15] seeth *that* [16] wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, and leave their wealth to others.

[15] Every one cannot but observe this. ¶ [16] *Eccl.* 2. 16.

11 Their inward [17] thought *is*, *that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling-places † to all generations; they call *their* lands after their own names.

[17] Hope and desire.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

12 [18] Nevertheless, man *being* an [19] honour, abideth not: [20] he is like the beasts *that* perish.

[18] Notwithstanding all these fine fancies and devices. ¶ [19] *v.* 20. Living in all the splendor and glory above mentioned, cannot continue long, at best, in the possession of these things. ¶ [20] He must die as well as beasts do, (*Eccl.* 3. 19.) and then he must part with all.

13 This [21] their way *is* their folly; yet their posterity † [22] approve their sayings. Selah.

[21] Their contrivance to perpetuate their names, (*v.* 11.) is that which will yield 'em no real advantage. ¶ [22] Manifest their approbation of the counsel their Fathers gave 'em concerning these matters, by taking the same course, and walking in the same ways that they did.

† Heb. *delight in their mouth*

* Dan. 7. 22. * Job 4. 21. Psal. 39. 11. ‖ Or, *strength.* ‖ Or, *the grave.* being *an habitation to every one of them.*

14 [23] Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on them: and [24] the * upright shall have [25] dominion over them [26] in the morning, and *[27] their ‖ beauty shall consume ‖ in the grave, [28] from their dwelling.

[23] Pro-

Psal. 50.

[23] Promiscuously; without any difference between them and the meanest (as sheep are put into a fold altogether.) ¶ [24] *Viz.* That were oppress't by 'em in this World, *v.* 5. ¶ [25] *Luke* 22.30. 1 *Cor.* 6.2. *Rev.* 2.-26, 27. ¶ [26] At the general Resurrection, when they shall be raised from death to life. ¶ [27] The glory and splendor which they had in this life. ¶ [28] Being carried from their stately houses to the grave.

15 But God will [29] redeem my soul from the † power of ‖ the grave; for he shall [30] receive me. Selah.

† Heb. *hand.*
‖ Or, *hell.*

[29] *Hos.* 13.14. ¶ [30] *Psal.* 73.-24. *Act.* 7.59. *viz.* Into Heaven, to himself.

[31] *V.* 5.

16 [31] Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased.

[32] 1 *Tim.* 6.7.

17 For when he dieth, he shall [32] carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

† Heb. *in his life.*

18 Though † whiles he lived, he [33] blessed his soul: and [34] *men* will praise thee when thou doest well to thy self.

[33] *Luke* 12.19. *viz.* In his outward prosperity; and took it for an argument of God's love to him. ¶ [34] Others also will flatter and sooth thee up in these vain conceits, when thou indulgest thy self in the use of all thy enjoyments, *Luke* 12.-19.

† Heb. the soul *shall go.*

19 † He shall go to the [35] generation of his fathers: they shall never [36] see light.

[35] To the Grave and Hell. ¶ [36] Enjoy any of the comforts of this World more.

*V. 12.
* Eccl. 3.19.

20 *Man *that is* in [19] honour and [37] understandeth not, * [20] is like the beasts *that* perish.

[37] *Viz.* his true interest and business in the World.

PSAL. L.

1 *The majesty of God in the church.* 5 *His order to gather saints.* 7 *The pleasure of God is not in ceremonies,* 14 *but in sincerity of obedience.*

¶ [1] A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, *for Asaph.* See 1 Chr. 15.17. & 25.2. 2 Chro. 29.30.

[1] The scope of this Psalm is to reprove the Jews for trusting to their external performances, and to instruct 'em in the nature of acceptable Worship, and so to prepare 'em for that Change that was to be made in the outward way of Worship under the Gospel.

THE mighty God, *even* the LORD hath spoken, and called the [2] earth from the rising of the sun, unto the going down thereof.

[2] *Deut.* 4.26. & 32.1. All the inhabitants thereof (for all are concern'd) whom he summons as witnesses of his proceedings in this solemn judgment of his people for their Formality.

2 [3] Out of Zion the [4] perfection of beauty,

* Psal. 80.1.

* God hath [5] shined.

[3] (The place where he do's especially manifest himself on Earth.) ¶ [4] *Psal.* 48.2. The most beautiful and lovely place in the whole World. ¶ [5] Appear'd gloriously, as upon a Judgment-seat.

3 [6] Our God shall come, and [6] shall not keep silence: [7] a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

[6] *q. d.* Tho the Lord be our God in covenant with us, yet that will not secure us from his judgments, if we pervert and corrupt his Worship, but he'l come to judge us for our Formality and Hypocrisie, and will no longer connive at it. ¶ [7] *Psal.* 97.3. *Mal.* 3.-2. *i. e.* He shall appear very terrible in his calling men to account for the breach of his Law, as he did at first in the giving of it.

* Deut. 31.28. & 32.1. Isa. 1.2. Mic. 6.1, 2.

4 * He shall call to the [8] heavens from above, and to the [8] earth, that he may judge his people.

[8] To be Witnesses of the Judgment he passes.

5 [9] Gather my [10] saints together unto me: [11] those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

[9] A Poetical Representation of these judicial proceedings. ¶ [10] Those that make profession of my Name, and are set apart for my service. ¶ [11] They who having entr'd into Covenant with me, have confirm'd it frequently by Sacrifices, (and yet don't perform the conditions of the Covenant.)

* Psal. 75.7.

6 And the [12] heavens shall declare his righteousness: * [13] for God *is* judge himself. Selah.

[12] *Psal.* 97.6. The Inhabitants thereof, who being summon'd as Witnesses (*v.* 4.) shall now give their Testimony on his behalf. ¶ [13] *q. d.* And it must needs be so, that the judgment is righteous, because it's passed by God himself, in his own Person, and not only by his Deputies.

Psal. 50.

7 * Hear, O my people, and I will [14] speak; O Israel, and I will [14] testifie against thee: I *am* God, *even* [15] thy God.

* Psal. 81.8.

[14] Declare my Charge or Inditement against thee. ¶ [15] *Deut.* 26.17, 18. By that solemn Covenant made at *Sinai.*

8 [16] I will not reprove thee * for thy sacrifices or thy burnt-offerings, [17] *to have been* continually before me.

* Hos. 6.6.

[16] *Psal.* 51.16. *Jer.* 7.22. *q. d.* I shall not complain of thy neglect of Sacrifices; no, I have othergets matters to charge thee withal. ¶ [17] Or, *they have been* (so making a Colon at [*burnt-offerings*]) *i. e.* I confess you have done rather too much that way, and been very officious in those things.

9 * [18] I will take no bullock out of thy house, *nor* he-goats out of thy folds.

* Acts 17.25.

[18] *Mich.* 6.6. *q. d.* Tho you lay so much stress on these things, yet I value 'em not: I had as lieve be without 'em, *Isa.* 1.11.

10 For every beast of the forest *is* mine, *and* the cattel upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field *are* † mine.

† Heb. with me.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee; * for the [19] world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof.

* Exod. 19.5. Deut. 10.14. Job 41.11. 1 Cor. 10.26, 28.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the bloud of goats?

14 * [20] Offer unto God thanksgiving and * pay thy [21] vows unto the most High.

* Heb. 13.15. [19] *Psal.* 24.1. See there.

[20] *Hos.* 14.-2. *q. d.* Bring to him a truly thankful heart, which is the most acceptable Sacrifice, *Psal.* 69. 30, 31. ¶ [21] Promises and covenant of obedience and duty.

* Deut. 23.21. Psal. 76.11. Eccl. 5.4, 5. * Psal. 91.15. & 107.6, 13, 19, 28.

15 And * [22] call upon me in the day of trouble; I will [23] deliver thee, and thou shalt [24] glorifie me.

[22] Acknowledg thy subjection to me, and dependance upon me by constant and fervent prayer, especially in time of trouble, *Jam.* 5.13. ¶ [23] *Job* 22.27. ¶ [24] By praising me for thy deliverance (*v.* 23.) and by a holy life, *Joh.* 15.8.

16 But unto the [25] wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to [26] declare my statutes, or *that* thou shouldest [26] take my covenant in thy mouth?

[25] Hypocritical Professors. ¶ [26] Talk of these things, and pretend a respect to 'em.

17 * Seeing thou hatest instruction, and [27] castest my words behind thee.

* Rom. 2.17, 22. [27] Neh. 9.26.

18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou [28] consentedst with him, and † hast been [29] partaker with adulterers.

[28] Eph. 5.13. [29] 1 Tim. 5.22. † Heb. *thy portion was with.*

19 † Thou givest [30] thy mouth to evil, and * thy tongue [31] frameth deceit.

† Heb. *thou sendest.*

[30] Liberty to thy Tongue to speak what thou pleasest, tho never so injurious to God or Man, *Psal.* 12.-4. ¶ [31] Utters lies wherewith to deceive people.

* Psal. 52.2.

20 Thou [32] sittest *and* [32] speakest against thy brother; thou slandrest thine own mothers son.

[32] Makest it thy constant practise.

21 These *things* hast thou done, and I [33] kept silence: * [34] thou thoughtest that I was altogether [34] *such a one* as thy self: *but* * I will [35] reprove thee, and [36] set *them* in order before thine eyes.

* Isa. 26.10. * Psal. 50.8.

[33] Did not punish thee according to thy desert. ¶ [34] *Eccl.* 11.9. *Isa.* 26.10. *Rom.* 2.4, 5. They set the Sun by their Dial. ¶ [35] Convince thee of the contrary, by punishing thee severely for 'em. ¶ [36] Produce 'em all, and call thee to account for 'em, *Rev.* 20.12.

22 Now consider this, ye that forget [37] God, lest I tear *you* in pieces, and *there* [38] *be* none to deliver.

[37] Both his mercies, and judgments, and threatnings, and the covenant you made with him. ¶ [38] *Rev.* 6.16.

23 Whoso [39] offereth praise, [40] glorifieth me: and to him that † ordereth *his* conversation *aright*, will I [41] shew the salvation of God.

† Heb. *setteth his way.*

[39] *Psal.* 69.30, 31. (And not he that offers a multitude of Sacrifices without a holy Life, *v.* 8.) ¶ [40] Performs that service

Pſal. 51.

ſervice that tends to my glory. ¶ [41] Make him partaker of that eternal bleſſedneſs which I have prepar'd for all my faithful and obedient ſervants.

PSAL. LI.

1 *David prayeth for remiſſion of ſins, whereof he maketh a deep confeſſion.* 6 *He prayeth for ſanctification.* 16 *God delighteth not in ſacrifice, but in ſincerity.* 18 *He prayeth for the church.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David, when [1] Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had [2] gone in to Bath-ſheba.

[1] 2 *Sam.* 12.1.
[2] 2 *Sam.* 11.4.

HAve mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving kindneſs: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies * [3] blot out my tranſgreſſions.

[3] *V.9. Neh.*4.5. *Pſal.*109.14. *Iſa.*43.25. & 44.22. *Jer.*18. 23. *Act.*3. 19. Tho ſins are pardon'd already (as this was 2 *Sam.*12.13.) yet we muſt pray for the continuance of that mercy, and that it may be further cleared to us.

*Col.2.14.

2 *Waſh me throughly from mine [4] iniquity, and cleanſe me from my ſin.

*Heb.9.14. Rev.1.5.

[4] 1 *John* 1.7. The guilt and defilement of it.

3 For I [5] acknowledge my tranſgreſſions: and my ſin *is* ever [6] before me.

[5] 1 *John* 1.9. *Prov.* 28. 13. ¶ [6] *Pſal.* 38. 6, 8.

*Lev.5.19. & 6.2.

4 * Againſt thee, thee [7] only have I ſinned, and done *this* evil in thy ſight: [8] that thou mighteſt be juſtified when thou ſpeakeſt, *and* be clear [9] when thou judgeſt.

[7] *Gen.*20.-6. 2 *Sam.*12.13. Chiefly, (and this is that that moſt wounds me.) ¶ [8] *Rom.*3.4. *q. d.* I acknowledg that I have juſtly deſerv'd all that is threatned, and however thou ſhalt deal with me, thou wilt be juſt and righteous. ¶ [9] If hereafter thou ſhalt afflict me.

*Job 14.4. Joh.3.6. Rom. 5.12. Eph.2.3.

5 Behold, * I was [10] ſhapen in iniqnity: and in ſin did my mother † [10] conceive me.

† Heb. warm.

[10] *Gen.*5.3. *q. d.* I was not drawn to ſin only by Example, Temptation or the like, but by reaſon of that inward Corruption that is natural to me, (*Jam.* 1.14.) and wherewith I was defil'd even from my Mother's womb.

6 Behold, thou [11] deſireſt [12] truth in the inward parts: and in the [13] hidden *part* thou ſhalt make me [14] to know wiſdom.

[11] *John* 4.-23. *Prov.*11.-20. ¶ [12] *Rom.* 2.29. See there. Sincerity of heart. ¶ [13] 1 *Pet.*3.4. ¶ [14] To walk wiſely and conſcientiouſly for the future.

*Heb.9.19.

7 * [15] Purge me with hyſſop, and I ſhall be clean: [15] waſh me, and I ſhall be [16] whiter then ſnow.

[15] *Lev.* 14.-4, 6. *Numb.* 19.6, 18. Apply the Blood of Chriſt (ſignified by thoſe ceremonial uſages) to my conſcience. ¶ [16] *Iſa.*1.18.

8 [17] Make me to hear the voice of joy and gladneſs: *that* the [18] bones *which* thou haſt broken may rejoyce.

[17] Give me ſome good aſſurance of the Pardon of my ſins, which may be matter of comfort and rejoycing to me. ¶ [18] My wounded Spirit.

*Jer.16.17. *V.1.

9 [19] Hide thy face from my ſins; and * [3] blot out all mine iniquities.

10 [20] Create in me a clean heart, O God; and [21] renew a ‖ right ſpirit within me.

‖ Or, *conſtant.*

[20] By the Almighty power of thy ſanctifying grace cleanſe my heart more and more from its natural corruption, *v.*5. ¶ [21] Revive and repair a fixed diſpoſition of heart, agreeable to thy Law, which is much impaired by my ſin.

11 Caſt me not away from thy [22] preſence; and take not thy holy [23] ſpirit from me.

[22] Favour and communion with thee. ¶ [23] *Luke* 11.13. The Influences and Aſſiſtance thereof.

12 Reſtore unto me the [24] joy of thy ſalvation; and [25] uphold me *with thy* [26] free ſpirit.

[24] A comfortable ſenſe of my intereſt in thy ſpecial Love, Care and Providence, and an Aſſurance of Eternal Salvation hereafter. See on *Pſal.* 50.23. *n.* 41. ¶ [25] Keep me from falling into ſin, and infuſe into me courage and reſolution in this ſervice. ¶ [26] 2 *Cor.* 3.17. *Rom.* 8.-15. Which frees from the bondage of ſin, and inclines the heart to a ready and chearful obedience, *Pſal.*110.3.

13 *Then* will I [27] teach tranſgreſſours thy ways, and ſinners ſhall be converted unto thee.

Pſal. 52.

[27] *Pſal.* 66.16. *Luke* 22.32. Declare unto 'em from my own experience how ready thou art to forgive thoſe that are penitent, thereby to draw 'em to Repentance.

14 Deliver me from † bloud-guiltineſs, O God, thou God of my ſalvation: *and* my tongue ſhall ſing aloud of thy [28] righteouſneſs.

† Heb. *bloods.*

[28] Or Goodneſs.

15 O Lord, [29] open thou my lips, and my mouth ſhall ſhew forth thy praiſe.

[29] *Exod.* 4.11,12. Give me occaſion and ability, both of Heart and Tongue, to praiſe thee.

16 For thou [30] deſireſt not ſacrifice, ‖ elſe would I give *it:* thou delighteſt not in burnt-offering.

‖ Or, *that I ſhould give* it.

[30] *Pſal.* 40.6. & 50.8. *Iſa.* 1.11. *Jer.* 7.22. *Hoſ.* 6.6. Haſt not appointed any Sacrifice for ſuch ſins as I am guilty of, *viz.* Murder and Adultery: or however, thou doſt not value 'em in compariſon of ſincere, univerſal obedience.

17 [31] The ſacrifices of God *are* a broken ſpirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt [32] not deſpiſe.

[31] *Iſa.*57.-15. & 66.-2. *q.d.* A heart deeply humbled under the ſenſe of ſin and Gods wrath for it, is inſtead of all other Sacrifices, and which only God will accept of in ſuch a caſe. ¶ [32] *Zech.*4.10. Graciouſly own and accept.

18 [33] Do good in thy good pleaſure unto Zion: [34] build thou the walls of Jeruſalem.

[33] *q.d.* Tho I have provok't thee by my ſins, and thou mighteſt thereupon puniſh not only my ſelf, but all my people, yet let not them fare the worſe for my ſake; but do good to thy Church and People, according to thy free Grace, notwithſtanding the evil that I have done. ¶ [34] Perfect the walls and buildings of that City; and eſpecially let the Temple be built and eſtabliſht there, notwithſtanding it's pollution by my ſins, (which I pray thee to forgive.)

19 [35] Then ſhalt thou be pleaſed with * the ſacrifices of [36] righteouſneſs, with burnt-offering and whole-burnt-offering: then ſhall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

* Mal.3.3.

[35] *q.d.* Then, as we ſhall have abundant cauſe, ſo we ſhall readily offer ſuch Sacrifices as thou wilt be pleas'd withal.
[36] See on *Pſal.*4.5.

PSAL. LII.

1 *David condemning the ſpitefulneſs of Doeg, propheſieth his deſtruction.* 6 *The righteous ſhall rejoyce at it.*

¶ To the chief muſician, Maſchil, *A pſalm* of David, when Doeg the Edomite came and [1] told Saul, and ſaid unto him, David is come to the houſe of Ahimelech.

[1] 1 *Sam.*22.9.

WHy [2] boaſteſt thou thy ſelf in miſchief, O *[3] mighty man? the goodneſs of God *endureth* continually.

* 1 Sam.21.7.

[2] *Viz.* Of that ſervice thou haſt done *Saul*, that honour and favour thou haſt gotten thereby to thy ſelf, and that diſcouragement thou haſt brought on *David*'s party by the deſtruction of ſome of his friends. ¶ [3] *q. d.* Thou haſt indeed given a famous inſtance of thy undaunted valour, by ſlaying a few unarmed men, (ſpoken by way of ſcorn.)

2 Thy tongue [4] deviſeth miſchiefs: like [5] a ſharp raſour, [6] working deceitfully.

[4] Utters thoſe things which thou haſt long been hatching, and contriving, wherewith to do miſchief. ¶ [5] *Pſal.* 57.4. & 59.7. & 64.3. *Prov.*30.14. ¶ [6] Imploy'd chiefly to deceive perſons withal.

3 Thou loveſt evil [7] more then good: *and* [8] lying rather then to ſpeak righteouſneſs. Selah.

[7] *Jer.*4.-22.
[8] *Jer.*9.3,5.

4 Thou loveſt [9] all devouring words, ‖ O *thou* deceitful tongue.

‖ Or, and *the deceitful tongue.*

[9] *James* 3.6. Which were the ruin and deſtruction of a family of Prieſts, and all the whole City, 1 *Sam.*22.19,20.

5 God ſhall likewiſe † deſtroy thee for ever: he ſhall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling-place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

† Heb. *beat thee down.*

6 * The righteous alſo ſhall [10] ſee, and [11] fear, and ſhall [12] laugh at him.

* Pſal.64.9.

[10] *Mal.*1.5. *Viz.* Vengeance executed on thee. ¶ [11] *Rev.* 15.4. Reverence God's juſt judgment on thee, and be afraid

Psal. 53.

of provoking him to send the like judgment on themselves. ¶ 12 Deride him for his vain and carnal confidence in his wicked courses, *v.*7.

7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his strength: but * trusted in the abundance of his riches, *and* 13 strengthened himself in his ‖ wickedness.

* Psal 49.6.
‖ Or, *substance.*

13 Sought to advance himself by such wicked courses.

8 But I 14 *am* like a 15 green olive-tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

14 Rather, *shall be.* ¶ 15 *Psal.* 92.13,14. *Jer.* 11.16. *Hos.* 14.6. In a setled, flourishing condition.

9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast 16 done *it:* and I will 17 wait on thy name, for *it is* good before thy saints.

16 Destroy'd *Doeg* and establisht me on the Throne. ¶ 17 Depend upon thy power, faithfulness and goodness for deliverance.

PSAL. LIII.

1 *David describeth the corruption of a natural man.* 4 *He convinceth the wicked by the light of their own conscience.* 6 *He glorieth in the salvation of God.*

† The name of some Musical Instrument.

¶ To the chief musician upon † Mahalath, Maschil, *A psalm* of David.

1 THE * fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God; corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity; * *there is* none that doeth good.

1 *Psal.* 14.1--7. See there.
* Psal. 10.4.
* Rom. 3.10.

2 God looketh down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were *any* that did understand, that did seek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back, they are altogether become filthy; *there is* none that doeth good, no not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people, *as* they eat bread; they have not called upon God.

* Lev. 26.17, 36. Prov. 28.1.
† Heb. *they feared a fear.*

5 * There † were they in great fear, *where* 2 no fear was: for God hath 3 scattered the bones of him that encampeth *against* thee; 4 thou hast put *them* to 5 shame, because God hath 6 despised them.

2 *Lev.* 26.36. *Deut.* 28.65,66. *Job* 15.21. *Prov.* 28.1. No sufficient cause of fear. ¶ 3 So totally destroy'd 'em that they can never recover themselves again. ¶ 4 O my people. ¶ 5 *Viz.* For their great and unexpected disappointment. ¶ 6 Dealt with 'em as contemptible persons, of no worth.

† Heb. *Who will give salvations,* &c.

6 † O that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! when God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, *and* Israel shall be glad.

PSAL. LIV.

1 *David complaining of the Ziphims, prayeth for salvation.* 4 *Upon his confidence in Gods help, he promiseth sacrifice.*

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A psalm* of David, * when the Ziphims came and said to Saul, 1 Doth not David hide himself with us?

* 1 Sam. 23. 19. & 26.1.
1 *1 Sam.* 23.19, 20. & 26.1.

SAve me, O God, by 2 thy name; and judge me by thy strength.

2 By thy own immediate power.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For * 3 strangers are 4 risen up against me, and oppressours seek after my soul: they have 5 not set God before them. Selah.

* Psal. 86.14.

3 *Rom.* 2.28. Such as carry themselves as if they were void of all piety and humanity. ¶ 4 *Psal.* 86.14. ¶ 5 *Psal.* 10.--4.

4 Behold, God *is* 6 mine helper: * the Lord *is* with 7 them that uphold my soul.

* Psal. 118.7.

6 *Rom* 8.--31. ¶ 7 *Psal.* 118.7. My Friends and Followers, who do what they can to preserve my life.

Psal. 55.

5 He shall reward evil unto † mine enemies; cut them off in thy truth.

† Heb. *that observe me.*

6 I will 8 freely sacrifice unto thee, * I will praise thy name, O LORD, for *it is* 9 good.

* Psal. 52.9.

8 *Psal.* 110.3. With a willing and chearful mind. ¶ 9 *Viz.* To praise the Lord, *Psal.* 92.1--3.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: and * mine eye hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

* Psal. 59.10.

PSAL. LV.

1 *David in his prayer complaineth of his fearful case.* 9 *He prayeth against his enemies, of whose wickedness and treachery he complaineth.* 16 *He comforteth himself in Gods preservation of him, and confusion of his enemies.*

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A* † *psalm* of David.

† Penn'd upon occasion of some great distress, likely by *Absalom,* and betray'd by some pretended or former friend.

GIve ear to my prayer, O God: and hide not thy self from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: 1 I mourn in my complaint, and 1 make a noise.

1 *Isa.* 38.14. My misery is so great that it wrings, not only tears, but even great out-cries from me.

3 Because of the 2 voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: for they 3 cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

2 Their slanders and threats. ¶ 3 They represent me as a very wicked person, and charge me with many miscarriages, 2 *Sam.* 15.--3.

4 My heart is sore pained within me: and the 4 terrours of death are fallen upon me.

4 *Psal.* 116.3. Dread of falling into their hands, and being put to death by 'em.

5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horrour hath † overwhelmed me.

† Heb. *covered.*

6 And I said, O that I had wings like a dove! *for then* would I flie away, and be at rest.

7 Lo *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderness. Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape from the 5 windy storm *and* tempest.

5 Fury of my enemies.

9 Destroy, O Lord, *and* 6 divide 7 their tongues: for I have seen * 8 violence and 8 strife in the city.

* Jer. 6.7.

6 2 *Sam.* 17.7. *John* 7.40,41,43. & 10.19--21. *Acts* 23.7,8. ¶ 7 Their counsels, (and so destroy 'em.) ¶ 8 Oppression and contention reign even in *Jerusalem,* (where they should learn and practise better.)

10 9 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.

9 *q. d.* Violence and strife bear rule in all parts and places of the City.

11 Wickedness *is* in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

12 For *it was* not an 10 enemy *that* reproched me, then I could have 11 born *it*; neither *was it* he that hated me, *that* did magnifie *himself* against me, then I would have 12 hid my self from him.

10 *Psal.* 41.9. One that had formerly shew'd any enmity against me. ¶ 11 *Viz.* More contentedly, as expecting nothing else from such a one. ¶ 12 Us'd some means to have secur'd my self, if I had been aware of it afore-hand.

13 But *it was* thou, † a man, 13 mine equal, * 14 my guide, and mine 15 acquaintance.

† Heb. *a man according to my rank.*
* Psal. 41.9.

13 Whom I always treated as such. ¶ 14 One whose advice I always sought and follow'd, 2 *Sam.* 15.12. & 16.23. ¶ 15 *Jer.* 9.4. *Mic.* 7.5.

14 † We took sweet counsel together, *and* walked unto the house of God in company.

† Heb. *who sweetned counsel.*

15 Let

Pſal. 56.

15 Let [16] death ſeiſe upon [17] them, *and* let them go down [18] quick into ‖ hell: for wickedneſs *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

‖ Or, *the grave*

[16] Some ſudden violent death. ¶ [17] Him and all ſuch falſe-hearted wretches, that make a ſtalking horſe of Religion to compaſs their baſe deſigns. ¶ [18] *Numb.*16.30.&c.

16 As for me, I will call upon God: and the LORD ſhall ſave me.

[19] *Dan.*6.10. *Eſt.*3.-7. & 10.3.9.

17 [19] Evening and [19] morning, and at [19] noon will I pray, and cry aloud: and he ſhall hear my voice.

18 He hath delivered [20] my ſoul in peace from the battel *that was* againſt me: for there were many [21] with me.

[20] My life from danger, and ſetled me in a peaceable condition. ¶ [21] 2 *Kings* 6.16. *Pſal.*34.7. & 57.3.

‖ Or, *with whom alſo there be no change, yet they fear not God.*

19 God ſhall [22] hear and afflict them, even he that abideth [23] of old, Selah: ‖ becauſe they have no [24] changes, therefore they [25] fear not God.

[22] Their Reproaches (*v.*12.) and my Prayers. ¶ [23] The ſame as formerly; ready to hear his people and puniſh their enemies. ¶ [24] *Pſal.*73.4,5. *Jer.*48.11. No croſſes, nor diſappointments. ¶ [25] *Prov.*1.-32. *Jer.*22.21.

† Heb. *profaned.*

20 [26] He hath [27] put forth his hands againſt ſuch as be [28] at peace with him: he hath † broken his [29] covenant.

[26] *Achitophel* and his complices, *v.*13. ¶ [27] *Acts* 12.1. ¶ [28] *Pſal.* 7.4. ¶ [29] All thoſe obligations by which he was engag'd to me both as his King, and friend.

[a] *Pſal.*28.-3. [b] *Pſal.*57.4. & 62.4. & 64. 3. *Prov.*5.3,4. ‖ Or, *gifts.*

21 [30] * *The words* of his mouth were ſmoother then butter, but war *was* in his heart: his words were ſofter then oyl, yet *were* they drawn ſwords.

22 Caſt thy ‖ [31] burden upon the LORD, and he ſhall ſuſtain thee: * he ſhall never ſuffer the righteous to be [32] moved.

[c] *Pſal.*37.24.

[31] 1 *Pet.*5.7. *Pſal.*37.5. *Prov.*16.4. *Matth.*6.25. *Luke* 12. 22. Thy cares, fears, and all thy affairs which lye heavy upon thee. [32] *Pſal.* 13.-4. Utterly overthrown, and fall from his happy eſtate.

† Heb. *men of bloods and deceit.*

† Heb. *half their days.* See *Prov.*10.27. *Eccl.*7.17.

23 But thou, O God, ſhalt bring them down into the pit of deſtruction: †[33] bloody and [34] deceitful men ſhall not † live out [35] half their days: but I will [36] truſt in thee.

[33] *Pſal.* 5.6. ¶ [34] That colour their cruel intentions with fair pretences, (as 2 *Sam.*3.27. & 20.9,10.) ¶[35] Which by the courſe of nature they might live. ¶ [36] For their downfal and my deliverance.

PSAL. LVI.

1 *David praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies.* 9 *He profeſſeth his confidence in Gods word, and promiſeth to praiſe him.*

(Or, *A Golden pſalm.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon [1] Jonathelemrechokim, ‖ Michtam of David, when the Philiſtines [2] took him in Gath.

[1] The name of ſome Tune or Song. ¶ [2] Had a mind to ſeiſe upon him (after he put himſelf into their hands) as a dangerous perſon, 1 *Sam.*21.11.

[1] Saul and his Courtiers.

BE merciful unto me, O God, for [3] man would ſwallow me up: he fighting daily oppreſſeth me.

† Heb. *obſervers.* [a] *Pſal.*32.8. & 34.4

2 Mine †enemies would daily ſwallow *me* up: for *they be* many that fight againſt me, O thou [4] moſt High.

3 What time [5] I am affraid, I will truſt in thee.

[5] 2 *Chron.*20.3. *Pſal.*34.4. I have moſt cauſe to be afraid.

4 [6] In God I will praiſe his word, in God I have put my truſt, I will [7] not fear what fleſh can do unto me.

[6] *V.*10.11. *q. d.* I doubt not but in due time I ſhall have ſufficient occaſion to praiſe God for the performance of his Promiſes to me. ¶ [7] *Pſal.*118.6. *Heb.*13.6.

[a] *John* 2.19. *Matth.*26.61.

5 Every day they [8] wreſt my words: all their thoughts *are* againſt me for evil.

6 They gather themſelves together, they [9] hide themſelves, they [10] mark my ſteps when they wait [11] for my ſoul. Pſal. 57.

[9] That they may ſurpriſe me with miſchief unawares. ¶ [10] *Dan.* 6. 4. Watch for ſome advantage againſt me ¶ [11] To take away my life.

7 Shall they [12] eſcape by iniquity? in *thine* anger caſt down the [13] people, O God.

[12] Secure themſelves by ſuch malicious, injurious practices. ¶ [13] They who ſeek my deſtruction.

8 Thou telleſt my wandrings, [14] put thou my tears into thy bottle: [15] *are they* not in thy book?

[14] Regard and conſider all my troubles which have caus'd ſo much grief to me, and deliver me from 'em. ¶ [15] *Mal.* 3.16. *q. d.* Yea, I know thou doſt do it.

9 When I cry *unto thee*, then ſhall mine enemies turn back: this I know, for God *is* for me.

10 * In God will I praiſe *his* word: in the LORD will I praiſe *his* word. * V. 4.

11 In God have I put my truſt: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 [16] Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praiſes unto thee.

[16] *i. e.* I have made vows of praiſe and thankfulneſs to thee.

13 For thou [17] haſt delivered my ſoul from [18] death: [19] *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may [20] walk before God in the light of the living?

[17] *Pſal.*116.8,9. ¶ [18] That imminent danger I was in at *Gath.* ¶ [19] 2 *Cor.*1.10. *q. d.* I truſt from this experience of thy goodneſs to me, that thou wilt preſerve me from any foul miſcarriage, or ſinful deſpondency, or deſtructive deſigns of my enemies againſt me. ¶ [20] *Gen.* 17.1. Pleaſe, ſerve and glorifie thee here in this World, where I may enjoy that light of life which others do, *Job* 33.-30.

PSAL. LVII.

1 *David in prayer fleeing unto God, complaineth of his dangerous caſe.* 7 *He encourageth himſelf to praiſe God.*

¶ To the chief muſician, ‖ Al-taſchith, Michtam of David, when he fled from Saul [1] in the cave.

‖ Or, *Deſtroy not* a golden *pſalm.*

[1] 1 *Sam.*22.1. or 1 *Sam.*24.1.

BE merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me, for my ſoul truſteth in thee: yea *in the [2] ſhadow of thy wings will I make my refuge [3] until *theſe* calamities be overpaſt.

* Pſal.17.8. & 63.7.

[2] *Pſal.*61.4. & 91.-1. The ſafety of thy protection. ¶ [3] *Iſa.*26.20.

2 I will cry unto God [4] moſt high: unto God that [5] performeth *all things* for me.

[4] *Pſal.* 56.-2. ¶ [5] *Pſal.* 138.8. *Phil.*1.6. Will certainly fulfil and perfect whatſoever he has promiſt, or begun to do for me.

3 He ſhall [6] ſend from heaven, and ſave me ‖ *from* the reproch of him that would ſwallow me up; Selah. God * ſhall [7] ſend forth his mercy and his truth.

‖ Or, *he reproacheth him that, &c.*

* Pſal.40.11. & 43.3.

[6] 2 *Sam.* 22. 17. See there. *Viz.* his mercy and truth. ¶ [7] *Pſal.*25.10. & 61.7. Manifeſt his goodneſs by preſerving me according to his promiſe.

4 My ſoul *is* among [8] lions, *and* I lie *even among* them that are [9] ſet on fire, *even* the ſons of men, * whoſe [10] teeth *are* ſpears and arrows, and * their [10] tongue a ſharp ſword.

* Prov. 30.14. * Pſal.55.21.

[8] *Pſal.* 35.-17. & 58.-6. *Prov.*28.15. Fierce and bloody men. ¶ [9] Full of rage and malice. ¶ [10] Slanderous ſpeeches, *Pſal.*64.-3.

5 [11] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

[11] *Pſal.*7.6. & 148.13. *q. d.* Since thy honour now lies at ſtake in my danger, vindicate it by my deliverance.

6 They have prepared a net for my ſteps, [12] my ſoul is bowed down: they have digged a pit [13] before me, into the midſt whereof they are [14] fallen *themſelves*. Selah.

Pſal. 58.

[12] My heart is oppreſs'd and almoſt over-whelm'd. ¶ [13] In my way. ¶ [14] *Pſal.*7.16. and 9.15. 1 *Sam.*24.3.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

7 My heart is ‖ [15] fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will ſing and give praiſe.

[15] *Pſal.*108.1. Steddily enclined, and firmly reſolv'd for God.

[16] *Judg.*5.12. * See Pſal. 30. 12.

8 [16] Awake up * my [17] glory, awake pſaltery and harp: I *my ſelf* will awake early.

[17] See on *Pſal.* 16.9. *Pſal.*30. 12.

9 I will praiſe thee, O Lord, among [18] the people: I will ſing unto thee among [18] the nations.

[18] Jews and Gentiles.

10 For [19] thy mercy *is* great unto the [20] heavens, and thy truth unto the [20] clouds.

[19] *Pſal.*36.5. and 108.4. ¶ [20] Moſt evident and greatly exalted.

* Verſe 5.

11 * [21] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

PSAL. LVIII.

1 *David reproveth wicked judges,* 3 *deſcribeth the nature of the wicked,* 6 *devoteth them to Gods judgments,* 10 *at which the righteous ſhall rejoyce.*

* Pſal.57.*tit.*

¶ To the chief muſician, * Al-taſchith, Michtam of David.

1 DO ye indeed ſpeak righteouſneſs, O [2] congregation? [3] do ye judge uprightly, O ye ſons of men?

[1] *Iſa.*59.8,9,13--15. and 45.19. You don't ſpeak that which is right and true concerning me, but ſlander me and repreſent things to my diſadvantage. ¶ [2] Company of Counſellors and Judges. ¶ [3] You paſs a falſe Judgment of me, my cauſe and actions.

* Pſal 94.20. Iſa 10.1.

2 Yea, in heart you [4] work wickedneſs; * you [5] weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

[4] Deſign and contrive miſchief againſt me. ¶ [5] Under pretence of juſtice and dealing impartially, you deal very injuriouſly with me, even in this Land, where you have learn'd better.

* Iſa. 48.8. † Heb. *from the belly.*

3 The wicked are [6] eſtranged * from the [7] womb: they [8] go aſtray, † aſſoon as they be born, ſpeaking lies.

[6] *Eph.*4.18. *Viz.* From God and all goodneſs, (through the corruption of their natures.) ¶ [7] *Gen.*48.-8. *Pſal.* 51.5. ¶ [8] Are guilty of actual ſins alſo even from their childhood, learning to ſpeak ſlanders and falſhoods of me.

† Heb. *according to the likeneſs.* ‖ Or, *asp.*

4 [9] Their poiſon *is* † like the poiſon of a ſerpent; *they are* like the deaf ‖ adder *that* [10] ſtoppeth her ear:

[9] *Pſal.* 140.-3. *Rom.* 3.-13. Their virulent and malicious diſpoſition is miſchievous and deſtructive to thoſe they vent it upon. ¶ [10] *Acts* 1.57.

‖ Or, be *the charmer never ſo cunning.*

5 Which will [11] not hearken to the voice of charmers, ‖ charming never ſo wiſely.

[11] *Eccl.*10.11. *Jer.*8.17. Not be reclaimed from their miſchievous purpoſes and practices by any means that can be uſed.

6 [12] Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

[12] *Job* 4.10. and 29.17. *Pſal.* 3.7. and 10. 15. Diſable 'em from hurting me.

7 Let them melt away as [13] waters *which* run continually: *when* he [14] bendeth *his bow to ſhoot* his arrows, let [15] them be as cut in pieces.

[13] Land-floods, (which tho' they run apace at preſent, yet are ſoon waſted and gone.) ¶ [14] *Pſal.* 64. 3. See there. ¶ [15] His Arrows.

[16] *Pſal.*37.36. * Eccl.6.3. [17] *Job* 3.16.

8 As a ſnail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* [16] paſs away: * [17] *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not ſee the ſun.

† Heb. *as living as wrath.*

9 Before your pots can feel the [18] thorns, he ſhall take them away as with [19] a whirlwind, † both [20] living, and in *his* wrath.

[18] The heat of the fire made of thorns; *q. d.* they are brought in the prime of their proſperity to a ſudden and violent end. ¶ [19] *Prov.* 10.25. Violently and irreſiſtibly. ¶ [20] *Pſal.*55.15. While they are yet lively and vigorous, and think themſelves moſt ſecure.

10 The righteous ſhall [21] rejoyce when he ſeeth the vengeance: he ſhall [22] waſh his feet in the bloud of the wicked.

[21] *Prov.*11.10. *Rev.*19.-1,2. ¶ [22] *Pſal.*68.23. There ſhall be ſo much of their blood ſhed, that he might even waſh his feet in it.

11 So that a man ſhall ſay, Verily *there is* † a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

† Heb. *fruit.*

PSAL. LIX.

1 *David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies.* 6 *He complaineth of their cruelty.* 8 *He truſteth in God.* 11 *He prayeth againſt them.* 16 *He praiſeth God.*

* Pſal.57.*tit.* [1] 1 Sam.19.11.

¶ To the chief muſician, * Al-taſchith, Michtam of David: when Saul [1] ſent, and they watched the houſe to kill him.

[2] *Pſal.*18.48. † Heb. *ſet me on high.*

2 DEliver me from mine enemies, O my God: † defend me from them that riſe up againſt me.

3 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and ſave me from bloudy men.

[3] *Acts* 20. 3. [4] 1 Sam.24.9.

3 For lo, they [3] lie in wait for my ſoul; the mighty are gathered againſt me; [4] not *for* my tranſgreſſion, nor *for* my ſin, O LORD.

† Heb. *meet.*

4 They [5] run and prepare themſelves without *my* fault: [6] awake to † help me, and behold.

[5] Uſe all poſſible diligence and endeavours. ¶ [6] *Pſ.* 35.23. Delay no longer.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, awake to viſit all the [7] heathen: be not merciful to any [8] wicked tranſgreſſours. Selah.

[7] *Pſal.*54.3. *Iſa.*1.10. *Amos* 9. 7. Thoſe people that perſecute me; who are as bad as heathens in their carriage. ¶ [8] Obſtinate, malicious perſecutors and ſinners.

* Verſe 14.

6 * [9] They return at evening: they [10] make a noiſe like a dog, and go round about the city.

9 When they have gone about all day plotting and ſearching for me, at evening they come again to watch for me. ¶ [10] Railing and ſnarling at me, and threatning of me.

* Prov. 12.18.

7 Behold, they [11] belch out with their mouth: * [12] ſwords *are* in their lips; for [13] who (*ſay they*) doth hear?

[11] Utter their ſlanders, threats, *&c.* ¶ [12] *Pſal.*55.-21. and 57.-4. Bloody threats. ¶ [13] *Pſal.*10.11. and 73.11. and 94.7.

8 But thou, O LORD, ſhalt [14] laugh at them; thou ſhalt have all the [7] heathen in deriſion.

[14] *Pſal.*2.4. and 37.13. Diſappoint 'em, and ſo make 'em ridiculous.

† Heb. *high place.*

9 *Becauſe of* [15] his ſtrength will I [16] wait upon thee: for God *is* my † defence.

[15] My enemies ſtrength. ¶ [16] 2 *Chron.* 20. 12.

† Heb. *his ſtrength.*

10 The God [17] of my mercy ſhall [18] prevent me: God ſhall let me [19] ſee *my deſire* upon mine † enemies.

[17] *V.*17. 2 *Cor.*1.3. ¶ [18] See on *Pſal.* 21.3. ¶ [19] *Pſal.* 92.11. In diſappointing their deſigns.

* So Gen. 12,15.

11 * [20] Slay them not, leſt my [21] people forget: ſcatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O Lord our ſhield.

[20] *Viz.* Outright, and all at once, (but by degrees, *v.* 13.) ¶ [21] My friends and followers ſhould forget their dangers, and deliverance, and duty to thee.

* Prov. 12.19 & 18.7.

12 * *For* the ſin of their [11] mouth, *and* the words of their lips, let them even be [22] taken in their pride: and for curſing and lying *which* they ſpeak.

[22] Puniſh'd for their inſolent and injurious ſpeeches againſt me.

* Pſal.83.18.

13 [23] Conſume *them* in wrath, conſume *them*, that they *may* not *be:* and * let them [24] know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

[23] *Viz.* By degrees, *v.* 11. ¶ [24] *Iſa.* 26.-9. Find by experience.

14 And

Psal. 60.

14 And [25] at evening let them return, *and* let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

[25] What they did voluntarily to compass my ruin, (*v.* 6.) let 'em now be constrain'd to do for their own subsistence.

15 Let them *[26] wander up and down † for meat, ‖ and [27] grudge if they be not satisfied.

*Psal.109.10. †Heb. *to eat.* ‖Or, *if they be not satisfied then they will lay all night.*

[26] *Job* 15.23. ¶ [27] *Isa.* 8.21. Repine at their needy condition.

16 But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: *for God *is* my defence, *and* the [17] God of my mercy.

*Vers.9,10.

PSAL. LX.

1 *David complaining to God of former judgment,* 4 *now upon better hope prayeth for deliverance.* 6 *Comforting himself in Gods promises, he craveth that help whereon he trusteth.*

*Psal.80.tit. ‖Or, *a golden psalm.*

¶ To the chief musician * upon Shushan eduth, ‖ Michtam of David, [1] to teach; when he [2] strove with Aram-naharim, and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt, twelve thousand.

[1] *Viz.* Some remarkable matter to the Church and people of God. ¶ [2] 2 *Sam.*8.3,13. See there. 1 *Chron.* 18.3,12.

†Heb. *broken.*

O God, thou hast [3] cast us off, thou hast † scattered us, thou hast been displeased; O turn thy self to us again.

[3] *Psal.*44.9. Brought many grievous calamities upon us, both in former and later times.

2 Thou hast made the earth to [4] tremble; thou hast [4] broken it: [5] heal the breaches thereof, for it shaketh.

[4] 1 *Sam.*14.15. *Hag.* 2. 7. Caused great confusions and changes among us, by foreign Invasions, and civil Dissentions. ¶ [5] 2 *Chron.* 7.-14.

*Psal.7.10. †Ps.11.17,22.

3 * Thou hast [6] shewed thy people hard things: * thou hast [7] made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

[6] Caused 'em to undergo and endure. ¶ [7] Fill'd us with horror and astonishment, as if we had drunk some poisonous wine.

4 Thou hast given a [8] banner to them that fear thee; [9] that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

[8] *Isa.*11.12. *Psal.*20.5. An Army or Company of Souldiers marching under my Banners, *i. e.* ability to defend themselves, and conquer their enemies. ¶ [9] That they may fight couragiously and victoriously in defending my just and honest cause.

*Psal.108. 6-13. †Psal.22.-6.

5 [10] That thy beloved may be delivered, save *with* thy [11] right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath [12] spoken in his holiness, I will rejoyce: [13] I will divide Shechem, and [13] mete out the valley of Succoth.

[12] Promis'd and sworn by his Holiness, (*Psal.* 89.35.) to settle the Kingdom upon me and my Seed, and thereupon I'll rejoyce in assurance of the accomplishment of his promises. ¶ [13] *q. d.* I have now got possession of all the Land of *Canaan*, and can dispose of it as I please.

*See Deut. 33.17.

7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manasseh *is* mine; *Ephraim also *is* the [14] strength of mine head; Judah *is* my [15] law-giver.

[14] 1 *Sam.*28.2. My Lifeguard, and the chief part of my strength; (being a numerous and valiant Tribe.) ¶ [15] *Gen.* 49.10. *Psal.*122.5. The Tribe out of which the King is to be chosen, and Counsellors and other Ministers of State, whose chief business it is to see the Laws executed.

*Psal.83.18.

8 Moab *is* my [16] wash-pot; over Edom will I [17] cast out my shoe: Philistia, [18] triumph thou ‖ because of me.

‖Or, *over me*: by an Ironie. See Psal. 108. 12.

[16] A people, whom having subdued and reserv'd some of 'em, (2 *Sam.*8.2.) I'll employ in the meanest Offices, or basest Services. ¶ [17] Trample upon 'em, and use 'em like Slaves.

¶ [18] *q. d.* Tho' thou wast wont formerly to triumph and domineer over us, let me see now (that thou art subdued, *Psal.*108.-9.) what thy triumphs will come to; and whether you can insult over me, as you did over *Saul* and his Sons, 1 *Sam.* 31.

Psal. 61.

9 [19] Who will bring me *into* the † strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

†Heb. *city of strength.*

[19] *q. d.* Having conquer'd the *Edomites* in the open field, (*v.*8.) Lord help me (*v.*10.) to take their strong Cities also.

10 Wilt not thou, O God, *which* * [20] hadst cast us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* [20] didst not go out with our armies?

*Psal.44.9. [20] *Isa.* 12.1.

11 Give us help from trouble: for *vain *is* the † help of man.

*Psal.146.3. †Heb. *salvation.*

12 Through God * we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

*Num.24. 18. 1 Chr. 19.13.

PSAL. LXI.

1 *David fleeth to God upon his former experience.* 4 *He voweth perpetual service unto him, because of his promises.*

¶ To the chief musician upon Neginah, *A Psalm* of David.

HEar, my cry, O God, attend unto my prayer.

2 [1] From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is over-whelmed: [2] lead me to the rock *that* is higher then I.

[1] *Psal.*42.6. The furthest part of the Kingdom, whither I am now driven: or, tho' I should be driven to the end of the world. ¶ [2] Bring me into such a condition as may afford me more safety than I can bestow upon my self.

3 For thou hast been a shelter for me, *and* [3] a strong tower from the enemy.

[3] *Prov.*18.10.

4 * [4] I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: * I will ‖ trust in the [5] covert of thy wings. Selah.

*Psal.27.4. *Psal.91.4. ‖Or, *make my refuge.*

[4] *q. d.* Tho' I am banish'd from the Tabernacle now, yet I doubt not but I shall be restor'd to it again, and there have opportunities of serving and enjoying thee all my days. ¶ [5] *Psal.*57.1. and 63.7.

5 For thou, O God, hast heard my [6] vows: thou hast given *me* the [7] heritage of those that fear thy name.

[6] *Gen.*28.20. Prayers mingled with Vows and Promises of Thankfulness in case of relief. ¶ [7] *Psal.* 16.-6. Those spiritual priviledges which thou art wont to bestow upon thy faithful servants.

6 * Thou † wilt prolong the kings life: *and* his years † [8] as many generations.

*Psal.21.4. †Heb. *shalt add days to the days of the king.*

[8] As if he had a lease of it for many generations; *viz.* so far as is good for him.

7 [9] He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare * [10] mercy and truth *which* may preserve him.

†Heb. *as generation and generation.* *Psal.40.11. Prov.20.28.

9 The King, *viz.* in his posterity, and especially in Christ, *Luke* 1.32. ¶ [10] *Psal.* 57. 3. See there. *Prov.* 20. 28. Such blessings as thou seest fit for me, and hast promis'd to me.

8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform [11] my vows.

[11] *V.*5. Those Services which I promis'd in my trouble.

PSAL. LXII.

1 *David professing his confidence in God, discourageth his enemies.* 5 *In the same confidence he encourageth the godly.* 9 *No trust is to be put in worldly things.* 11 *Power and mercy belong to God.*

¶ To the chief musician, to * Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.

*1 Chron.25. 1,3.

‖ TRuly * my soul † [1] waiteth upon God: [2] from him *cometh* my salvation.

‖ Or, *only.* *Psal.33.20 †Heb. *is silent.*

[1] *Psal.*37.7. Silently looks up to him for help. ¶ [2] *Jer.* 3.23.

*Verse 6.

2 * He [3] only *is* my rock and my salvation: *he is* my † defence; I shall not be [4] greatly moved.

†Heb. *high place.*

Psal. 63.

[3] *Psal.*73.25. ¶ [4] Utterly overthrown, *Psal.*37.24.2 *Cor.* 4.8,9. 1 *Cor.*10.13.

3 How long will ye imagine miſchief againſt a [5] man? ye ſhall be ſlain all of you: as a [6] bowing wall *ſhall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.

[5] My ſelf; one poor ſingle man, 1 *Sam.*24.14. and 26.20. ¶ [6] *Iſa.*30.13. Eaſily overthrown.

4 They only conſult to [7] caſt *him* down from his excellency, they delight in lies: they [8] bleſs with their mouth, but they curſe † inwardly. Selah.

† Heb. *in their inward parts.*

[7] To deprive me of that Dignity God has promis'd me. ¶ [8] *Pſal.*28.3.

* Verſ. 1, 2.

5 * My ſoul, wait thou only upon God: for my expectation *is* from him.

[b] *Pſal.* 18.2. See there.

6 He only *is* my [9] rock and my ſalvation; *he is* my defence; I ſhall not be moved.

[10] *Jer.*9.23,24. *Pſal.*3.3. See there.

7 In God *is* my ſalvation and [10] my glory: the rock of my ſtrength, *and* my refuge *is* in God.

8 Truſt in him at all times, ye people; * [11] pour out your heart before him: God *is* a refuge for us. Selah.

* Lam.2.19. [11] 1 *Sam.*1.-15. *Pſal.* 42.4.

9 * Surely men of low degree *are* [12] vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a [13] lie: to be laid in the balance, they *are* || altogether *lighter* then vanity.

* Iſa.40.15,17. Rom.3.4. || Or, *alike.*

[11] *Pſal.* 39.-5,11. Unable to help, tho' they be willing. ¶ [13] Will not afford that help they have promis'd, and have ability for; (and therefore truſt in God, *v.*8.)

10 Truſt not in oppreſſion, and [14] become not vain in robbery: if riches increaſe, [15] ſet not your heart *upon them.*

[14] Don't deceive your ſelves by truſting to your Wealth gotten by ſuch unjuſt courſes, for ſafety and happineſs: don't ſhew your ſelves to be ſo ſhallow and void of underſtanding as to do ſo. ¶ [15] *Job* 31.25. *Luke* 12.15. 1 *Tim.*6.17.

11 God hath ſpoken once; [16] twice have I heard this, that || power *belongeth* [17] unto God.

|| Or, *ſtrength.*

[16] Frequently. ¶ [17] (And therefore he is only to be truſted.)

12 Alſo unto thee, O Lord, *belongeth* mercy: for * thou [18] rendreſt to every man according to his work.

* Job 34.11. Prov.24.12. Jer.32.19. Ezra 7.27. & 33.20. Rom.2.6. 1 Cor.3.8. 2 Cor.5.10. Eph.6.8. Col.3.25. 1 Pet.1.17. Rev.22.12.

[18] See on *Matth.* 16.-27. (And therefore wilt protect and bleſs thy people, and puniſh thy enemies.)

PSAL. LXIII.

1 *Davids thirſt for God.* 4 *His manner of bleſſing God.* 9 *His confidence of his enemies deſtruction, and his own ſafety.*

¶ A Pſalm of David, when he was in [1] the wilderneſs of Judah.

[a] 1 *Sam.*22.5. & 23.14,15. & 26.1,2.

O God, thou *art* my God, [2] early will I ſeek thee: my ſoul [3] thirſteth [4] for thee, my fleſh longeth for thee in a dry and † thirſty land, † where [5] no water is:

† Heb. *weary.* † Heb. *without water.*

[2] *Job* 8.5. *Pſal.*78.-34. *Prov.*1.-28. [3] ¶ [3] *Pſal.* 42. 2. and 143.-6. ¶ [4] For Communion with thee in the publick Ordinances, *v.*2. ¶ [5] Neither corporal nor ſpiritual refreſhing, either for Body or Soul.

* See 1 Sam. 4.21. 1 Chr.16.11. Pſal.78.61.

2 [6] To ſee * thy power and thy glory, ſo *as* I have ſeen thee in the ſanctuary.

[6] *Pſal.*27.-4. To feel experimentally the powerful and g'orious evidences of thy gracious preſence there.

3 Becauſe thy [7] loving kindneſs *is* better then life, my lips ſhall praiſe thee.

[7] The ſenſible diſcoveries of thy love and favour to the Soul are more durable, comfortable, and ſatisfactory than life it ſelf; (for a man may be weary of life, but never of the love of God.)

4 [8] Thus will I bleſs thee, [9] while I live: I will lift up my [10] hands [11] in thy name.

[8] Being thus paſſionately affected towards thee. ¶ [9] *Pſal.* 104.33. ¶ [10] 1 *Tim* 2.8. In prayer and praiſes. ¶ [11] In my addreſſes to thee alone.

[12] *Pſal* 36.8. & 103.5. & 104.34. || Heb. *fatneſs.*

5 My ſoul ſhall be [12] ſatisfied as *with* † marrow and fatneſs; and my mouth ſhall praiſe *thee* with joyful lips:

6 [13] When * I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night*-watches.

Pſal. 6

[13] *q. d.* Tho' I can't come to the houſe of God at preſent, and there partake of the ſoul-raviſhing delights of the Ordinances, yet by Meditation I can in ſome meaſure ſupply that defect.

* Pſal.42. & 119. & 149.

7 Becauſe thou haſt been my help; therefore * in the ſhadow of thy wings will I rejoyce.

* Pſal.6

8 [14] My ſoul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

[14] *q. d.* Tho' my Body be abſent from the Sanctuary and Ordinances there, yet my Soul is eagerly deſirous of Communion with thee, and my thoughts are ſtill running after thee.

9 But thoſe *that* ſeek my ſoul to deſtroy *it*, ſhall go into the [15] lower parts of the earth.

[15] The ſtate of the dead.

10 They ſhall † fall by the ſword, they ſhall be a portion for foxes.

† Heb. *they ſhall run with* like water, *the hands of the ſword.*

11 [16] But the king ſhall rejoyce in God, every one * that [17] ſweareth by him ſhall glory: but the mouth of them that ſpeak lies, ſhall be ſtopped.

* Deut.6.13. Zeph.1.5.

[16] But I am that appointed and anointed King, who ſhall live to rejoyce in God's wondrous preſervation of me, and ſetling me on the Throne. ¶ [17] Worſhips and ſerves him ſincerely, (as *Iſa.* 19.18. and 65.16.) ſhall rejoyce and triumph when God exalts me to the Throne.

PSAL. LXIV.

1 *David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies.* 7 *He promiſeth himſelf to ſee ſuch an evident deſtruction of his enemies, as the righteous ſhall rejoyce at it.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A Pſalm of David.

HEar my [1] voice, O God, in my prayer; preſerve my life [2] from fear of the enemy.

[1] *Pſal.*27.7. ¶ [2] That I may have no cauſe to fear loſing my life by any practice of my enemies.

2 Hide me from the [3] ſecret counſel of the wicked; from the inſurrection of the workers of iniquity:

[3] Thoſe deſigns which they contrive in ſecret. * Pſal. 11.2.

3 * Who [4] whet their tongue like a ſword, *and* [5] bend *their bows to ſhoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words:

[4] *Pſal.*57.-4. *Jer.*9.3. Are ready upon all occaſions to wound my reputation. ¶ [5] *Pſal.* 58.7. Prepare themſelves to vent their Calumnies againſt me.

4 That they may ſhoot in [6] ſecret at [7] the perfect: [8] ſuddenly do they ſhoot at him, [8] and fear not.

[6] *Pſal.*10.8,9. ¶ [7] *i. e.* My ſelf; who am perfectly clear of all they charge me with. ¶ [8] At the very firſt opportunity, they vent their ſlanders, and ſpread 'em abroad without any fear either of God or Man.

5 * They [9] encourage themſelves *in* an evil || matter: they [10] commune † of laying ſnares privily; they ſay, [11] Who ſhall ſee them?

* See Prov. 1. || Or, *ſpeech.* † Heb. *to hide ſnares.*

[9] Hearten one another in their wicked purpoſes and practices againſt me. ¶ [10] *Dan.*6.4.*&c.* ¶ [11] *Pſal.*10.11. and 59.-7. He'll never be able to diſcover 'em.

6 They [12] ſearch out iniquities, || they [13] accompliſh † a diligent ſearch: [14] both the inward *thought* of every one *of them*, and the heart *is* deep.

|| Or, *are conſumed by that which they have throughly ſearched.* † Heb. *a ſearch ſearched.*

[12] *Dan.*6.6.*&c.* Study hard to find out ſome miſchievous plot whereby to ruin me. ¶ [13] 1 *Kin.*18.-10. Leave nothing unattempted to further their deſign. ¶ [14] They carry on their projects very cloſely and cunningly.

7 But * God ſhall [15] ſhoot at them *with* an arrow; [16] ſuddenly † ſhall they be wounded.

* Pſal.7.13. [16] Pſal.89. Matth.8.-16. † Heb. *their wounds ſhall be.*

[15] Find out ſome means to blaſt and diſturb their counſels and deſtroy their perſons. ¶ [16] Unexpectedly.

8 So [17] they ſhall make their own tongue to fall upon themſelves: all that [18] ſee them, ſhall [19] flee away.

[17] *Prov.*12.13. God ſhall ſo befool 'em, that thoſe ſlanders and plots they deſign'd againſt me, ſhall prove their own ruin, and they ſhall accuſe and condemn themſelves. ¶ [18] Take notice of God's hand upon and againſt 'em. ¶ [19] *Rev.*18.10.

9 And

Pſal. 65.

9 And * [20] all men ſhall fear, and ſhall [21] declare the work of God; for they ſhall [22] wiſely conſider of his doing.

*Pſal.52.6.

[20] A great number of thoſe who ſhall ſee theſe events, ſhall fear to partake with 'em in their ſins, leſt they partake in their puniſhment. ¶ [21] Acknowledge his juſt vengeance on 'em, *Jer.*50.28. ¶ [22] *Pſal.* 111.2. So as to be convinc'd of God's hand in it, and thereupon turn from thoſe lewd courſes.

*Pſal.32.11.

10 * The righteous ſhall be [23] glad in [24] the LORD, and ſhall truſt in him; and all the upright in heart ſhall [25] glory.

[23] *Pſal.*58.10. ¶ [24] In the ſenſe of his goodneſs manifeſted to me herein. ¶ [25] Boaſt of this, and count it an honour to 'em to have God ſo manifeſtly appearing for 'em.

PSAL. LXV.

1 *David praiſeth God for his grace.* 4 *The bleſſedneſs of Gods choſen by reaſon of benefits.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A † Pſalm *and* Song of David.

† In this Pſalm *David* celebrates God's praiſes for his providence over all the world.

†Heb. *is ſilent.*

1 PRaiſe † waiteth for thee, O God, [2] in Sion: and unto thee ſhall the vow be performed.

[1] *Pſal.*62.1. *q. d.* Thy people (tho' in ſome ſtraits at preſent) patiently wait for deliverance, and thereby to have occaſion to praiſe thee. ¶ [2] *Rev.* 19.1. *q. d.* Tho' all others are bound to praiſe thee for mercies receiv'd, yet none are careful to perform it but thy people.

2 O thou that [3] hearest prayer, unto thee ſhall [4] all fleſh come.

[3] *Iſa.*45.11. *Dan.*9.23. ¶ [4] All Nations ſhall thereupon be encourag'd to ſeek unto thee, in hope and confidence of like audience and mercy from thee.

†Heb. *words, or matters, of iniquities.*

3 † [5] Iniquities prevail againſt me: *as for* our tranſgreſſions, thou ſhalt [6] purge them away.

[5] *q. d.* True; Corruption many times gets the better of me, and I am foil'd thereby; (and therefore I come to thee for power over and againſt it.) ¶ [6] Cleanſe me from it, (by removing the guilt and ſubduing the power thereof.)

*Pſal.33.12.

4 * Bleſſed *is the man whom* thou [7] chooſeſt and [8] cauſeſt to approach *unto thee*, *that* he may [9] dwell in thy courts: we ſhall be ſatisfied with the † goodneſs of thy houſe, *even* of thy holy temple.

[7] *Pſal.*4.3. *Viz.* Out of the lump of Mankind, to be one of thy peculiar people. ¶ [8] Giv'ſt him a heart, and then afford'ſt opportunities to draw nigh unto thee, and have Communion with thee in the duties of thy Worſhip. ¶ [9] *Pſal.* 15.1. and 23.-6. Be a conſtant attendant upon thy Ordinances. ¶ † *Pſal.*36.8. Thoſe comforts and mercies thou art pleas'd to diſpence in thine Ordinances.

5 [10] *By* terrible things [11] in righteouſneſs, wilt thou [12] anſwer us, O God of our ſalvation: *who art* the [13] confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off [14] *upon* the ſea.

[10] *Pſal.*47.2. See there. By executing ſtrange and unuſual Judgments upon our enemies, (which are terrible to them, and aſtoniſhing to us, and affect us with a holy awe and reverence of thee.) ¶ [11] Which thou doſt work in faithfulneſs to thy people, and juſtice on thy enemies. ¶ [12] Shew that thou heareſt our prayers. ¶ [13] The ſupport and ſafeguard of all Mankind, *Pſal.* 104.27. *Acts* 17.28. *Hebr.* 1.3. ¶ [14] In the Iſles beyond the Sea.

6 Which by his ſtrength ſetteth faſt the mountains; *being* [15] girded with power.

[15] *Pſal.*93.1. Enabled to do whatſoever he pleaſes.

*Pſal.107.29. ‖ Pſal.89.9. Matth.8.-26. *Ier.31.35. ‖ Or, ſing.

7 * Which [16] ſtilleth the noiſe of the ſeas, the noiſe of their waves, and * the tumult of the people.

8 They alſo that dwell in the uttermoſt [17] parts are afraid at thy [18] tokens: thou makeſt the [19] out-goings of the morning and evening to ‖ rejoyce.

[16] *Viz.* Of the earth, (*v.*5.) and are the moſt barbarous. ¶ [18] Thunder, Lightning, Storms, Earthquakes, Comets, and the like, (which are commonly counted ſigns of God's anger and diſpleaſure.) ¶ [19] The ſucceſſive courſes of the Morning and Evening to afford matter and occaſion of rejoycing to men.

Pſal. 66.

9 [20] Thou viſiteſt the earth and ‖ * [21] watereſt it: thou greatly enricheſt it with [22] the river of God *which* is full of water: thou prepareſt them corn, when thou haſt ſo [23] provided for it.

‖ Or, *after thou haſt made it to deſire rain.*

* Pſal.104.13.

[20] Beſtoweſt manifold bleſſings upon the world in general, and *Canaan* in particular. ¶ [21] *Pſal.* 68.9. *Jer.* 5.24. ¶ [22] *Deut.* 11.10, *&c.* Plentiful ſhowers from the Clouds. ¶ [23] Or, *prepared it*, *viz.* the Earth; which without this would be hard and barren.

10 Thou [21] watereſt the ridges thereof abundantly: thou ‖ ſettleſt the furrows thereof: thou † makeſt it ſoft with ſhowers, [24] thou bleſſeſt the ſpringing thereof.

‖ Or, *cauſeſt rain to deſcend into the furrows.*

† Heb. *diſſolveſt it.*

[24] 1 *Cor.*3.6,7. All means without God's bleſſing will do no good.

11 [25] Thou crowneſt the year † with thy goodneſs, and thy [26] paths drop fatneſs.

† Heb. *of thy goodneſs.*

[25] Thou enricheſt and adorneſt it with variety of fruits in the ſeveral ſeaſons thereof. ¶ [26] The Clouds (upon which God walks, or rides, *Pſal.*104.3. *Nah.*1.3.) pour down ſhowers, which make the earth fat and fruitful.

12 They drop *upon* the paſtures of the wilderneſs: and the little hills † [27] rejoyce on every ſide.

† Heb. *are girded with joy.*

[27] Being fill'd with fruits.

13 The paſtures are clothed with flocks; the valleys alſo are covered over with corn; they ſhout for joy, they alſo ſing.

PSAL. LXVI.

1 *David exhorteth to praiſe God,* 5 *to obſerve his great works,* 8 *to bleſs him for his gracious benefits.* 12 *He voweth for himſelf religious ſervice to God.* 16 *He declareth Gods ſpecial goodneſs to himſelf.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A [1] ſong *or* pſalm.

[1] Pen'd after an eminent deliverance from ſome grievous and general calamity.

MAke a joyful noiſe unto God, † [2] all ye lands.

† Heb. *all the earth.*

[2] All Nations that have heard of God's great goodneſs to his people, (as *Deut.*32.43. 1 *Chron.*16.23,24.)

2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praiſe [3] glorious.

[3] *Exod.*15.11. To be renown'd and advanc'd, ſo as may conduce much to his glory.

3 Say unto God, How [4] terrible *art thou in* thy [5] works! through the greatneſs of thy power ſhall thine enemies ‖ † [6] ſubmit themſelves unto thee.

‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience.*

† Heb. *lie.*

[4] *Pſal.*47.2. See there. ¶ [5] *viz.* Towards thy enemies, See on *Pſal.*65.5. ¶ [6] *Pſal.*18.-44.

4 [7] All the earth ſhall worſhip thee, and ſhall ſing unto thee, they ſhall ſing *to* thy name. Selah.

[7] The time will come when all Nations ſhall own, worſhip and ſerve thee.

5 Come and [8] ſee the works of God: *he is* [4] terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men.

[8] *Pſal.*46.8. Conſider well of 'em.

6 He [9] turned the ſea into dry land: they went through the flood [10] on foot: there did [11] we [12] rejoyce in him.

[9] *Exod.*14.21. ¶ [10] *Exod.*14.22. *Joſh.*3.16,17. ¶ [11] Our Nation. ¶ [12] *Exod.* 15.

7 [13] He ruleth by his power for ever; [14] his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious [15] exalt themſelves. Selah.

[13] He is as able to help us ſtill as he was then. ¶ [14] *Pſal.* 11.-4. He obſerves all their ways, and will over-rule them as he pleaſes. ¶ [15] *viz.* Againſt God and his people.

8 O bleſs our God, ye [16] people; and make the voice of his praiſe to be heard.

[16] Of other Nations.

9 Which † [17] holdeth our ſoul in life: and ſuffereth not our feet to be [18] moved.

† Heb. *putteth.*

[17] Preſerves us from being deſtroy'd by our Enemies. ¶ [18] Fall into utter ruin, (as our enemies deſign'd.)

10 [19] For

Pſal. 67.

10 [19] For thou, O God, haſt [20] proved us: thou haſt [20] tried us, [21] as ſilver is tried.

[19] Or, *Yet. q. d.* Tho' thou haſt preſerved us in trouble, and delivered us out of it, yet thou haſt ſuffered us to be brought into it, for our trial and refining. ¶ [20] *Pſal.*17.3. *Job* 23.10. 1 *Pet.*1.6,7. ¶ [21] With very ſore and manifold afflictions, *Iſa.*48.10.

11 Thou broughteſt us into [22] the net; thou laidſt affliction upon our loyns.

[22] *Lam.*1.13. Bondage and great ſtraits and dangers on every ſide.

12 Thou haſt cauſed men [23] to ride over our
* Iſa. 43. 2. heads; * we went through [24] fire and through
[24] water: but thou broughteſt us out into a
† Heb. *moiſt.* †[25] wealthy *place*.

[23] *Iſa.*51.23. To inſult over us, trample upon us, and abuſe us with all poſſible cruelty, ſcorn and contempt. ¶ [24] Divers and dangerous calamities. ¶ [25] A ſtate of liberty, plenty and proſperity.

13 I will go into thy houſe with burnt-offer-
* Eccl. 5. 4. ings: * I will pay thee my vows,
† Heb. *opened.* 14 Which my lips have † uttered, and my mouth hath ſpoken when I was in [26] trouble.

[26] 1 *Sam.*1. 11. *Gen.* 28. 20. *&c. Judg.* 11. 30. *&c.*

15 I will offer unto thee burnt-ſacrifices of
†Heb. *marrow.* †fatlings, with the [27] incenſe of rams: I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.

[27] Fat of Rams; the Smoak whereof (when burnt) aſcends up like Incenſe, and is as acceptable to God as Incenſe.

[28] *Pſal.*34. 11. 16 Come *and* [28] hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my ſoul.

17 I [29] cried unto him [30] with my mouth, and he was [31] extolled with my tongue.

[29] *Viz.* For deliverance. ¶[30] Earneſtly and with a loud voice. ¶ [31] For anſwering my prayers.

18 If I [32] regard iniquity in my heart; the Lord will [33] not hear *me*.

[32] *Job* 11.13--15. and 36.21. *Prov.*28.9. *Iſa.*1.15. *Jam.*4.8. Have any liking to, and affection for, any ſin, eſpecially Idolatry. ¶ [33] *John* 9.31. *Job* 27.8,9. *Prov.* 15. 29.

19 *But* verily God hath heard *me*: he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Bleſſed *be* God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSAL. LXVII.

1 *A prayer for the enlargement of God's kingdom,* 3 *to the joy of the people,* 6 *and the increaſe of Gods bleſſings.*

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth, A † pſalm *or* ſong.

† Containing a Prayer for the converſion of the Gentiles.

GOd be merciful unto us, and bleſs us; *and*
† Heb. *with us.* cauſe his face to [1] ſhine †upon us. Selah.

[1] *Pſal.*4.6. and 31.16. 2 *Cor.*4.6. So manifeſt thy favor to us, as that it may be notorious in the eyes of the World.

2 [2] That thy way may be known upon earth; [3] thy ſaving health among all nations.

[2] That all Nations, by the obſervation and conſideration of what thou haſt done for us, may be induc'd to own and ſerve thee, and walk in the way which thou haſt preſcrib'd 'em, (according to that, *Zech.* 8. 23.) ¶ [3] The way thou haſt ordain'd for the eternal ſalvation of thy people.

3 [4] Let the people praiſe thee, O God; let all the people praiſe thee.

[4] Let the Gentiles every where partake of thy ſaving benefits, and thereupon be excited and engaged to praiſe thee (as they'l have abundant cauſe to do.)

4 O let the nations be glad and [5] ſing for joy: for thou ſhalt [6] judge the people righteouſly, and
† Heb. *lead.* †govern the nations upon earth. Selah.

[5] For bringing them to the knowledge of the true God. ¶ [6] Rule and govern all Nations according to the rules of equity and juſtice.

5 Let the people praiſe thee, O God; let all the people praiſe thee.

6 *Then* ſhall the earth [7] yield her increaſe; *and* God, *even* our [8] own God ſhall bleſs us.

[7] *Pſal.*85.12. *Iſa.*1.19. ¶ [8] By a peculiar covenant.

Pſal. 68.

7 God ſhall bleſs us, and all the ends of the earth ſhall [9] fear him.

[9] *Hoſ.* 3. 5. Own, worſhip and ſerve him.

PSAL. LXVIII.

1 *A prayer at the removing of the ark,* 4 *An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercies,* 7 *for his care of the Church,* 19 *for his great works.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm, *or* ſong of David.

1 LEt God [2] ariſe, let his enemies be [3] ſcatter-
† Heb. *from his face.* ed: let them alſo that hate him, flee †before him.

[1] Theſe words were uſed at the removal of the Ark, (*Numb.*10.35.) whereby it appears that this Pſalm was penn'd upon that occaſion. ¶ [2] Shew himſelf in his power and wrath againſt his enemies, to diſcomfit 'em. ¶ [3] *Dan.*2. 35.

2 As ſmoke is driven away, *ſo* drive *them* away: as wax melteth before the fire, *ſo* let the wicked periſh at the preſence of God.

3 But let the righteous be [4] glad: let them rejoyce [5] before God; yea, let them †exceed-
†Heb. *rejoyce with gladneſs.* ingly rejoyce.

[4] *Pſal.*58.10. ¶ [5] That Preſence of God which is deſtructive to the wicked, (*v.*2.) is joyful to the godly.

4 Sing unto God, ſing praiſes to his name: extol him that [6] rideth upon the heavens by [7] his name JAH, and rejoyce before him.

[6] *Verſ.*33. *Deut.* 33. 26. See there. ¶ [7] *q. d.* Extol him who has manifeſted himſelf both in his Word, and by his Works to be the only true, eternal, unchangeable God.

5 [8] A father of the [9] fatherleſs, and a judge of the [9] widows, *is* God [10] in his holy habitation.

[8] *Pſal.*10.14. and 146.9. *Jer.*49.11. ¶ [9] His poor, oppreſſed people, when deſtitute of all outward Succours. ¶ [10] He'll manifeſt himſelf from Heaven ſo to be.

6 * God [11] ſetteth the ſolitary in †families:
* 1 Sam. 25. † Heb. *houſe.* * Pſal. 107. 10. & 146. 7. * Pſ. 107. 34, 40 * he [12] bringeth out thoſe which are bound with chains; but * the [13] rebellious dwell in a dry *land*.

[11] (1) Provides yoke-fellows for ſingle perſons. (2) Beſtows Children upon the barrren (many times) *Pſal.*113.9. (3) Settles ſuch as are deſtitute, in comfortable habitations. ¶ [12] *Act.*12.4,7. ¶ [13] Wicked Oppreſſors are depriv'd of all true comfort, and expos'd to manifold miſeries.

7 O God, when thou [14] wenteſt forth before thy people, when thou didſt march through the wilderneſs, Selah.

[14] *Viz.* In the pillar of Cloud and Fire, *Exod.*13.21.

8 [15] The earth ſhook, the heavens alſo [16] dropped at the preſence of God: *even* Sinai it ſelf *was moved* at the preſence of God, the God of Iſrael.

[15] *Exod.*19.18. *Judg.*5.4,5. See there. *Iſa.*64. 1,3. With an Earthquake and Thunder. ¶ [16] *viz.* In ſhowers of rain, *v.*9.

9 Thou, O God, [17] didſt †ſend a plentiful
† Heb. *ſhake out.* rain, whereby thou didſt [18] confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.

[17] Didſt from time to time water the land of *Canaan* our Inheritance with ſeaſonable and plentiful ſhowers, *Deut.* 11. 10,11. *Ezek.*34.26. ¶ [18] Support and ſuſtain the ground when it was dried with ſcorching heat, and not able to yield fruit any longer.

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, haſt [19] prepared of thy goodneſs for the [20] poor.

[19] *Viz.* Such a fruitful land and plentiful increaſe. ¶ [20] *Deut.* 26.5. Thy people Iſrael, when they were in ſuch a mean condition.

11 The Lord [21] gave the word, great *was* the
† Heb. *army.* †company of thoſe that [22] publiſhed *it*.

[21] Afforded matter of joy and thanksgiving in thoſe Victories he gave us. ¶ [22] *Exod.*15.20,21. *Judg.*11.34. 1 *Sam.* 18.6. In Songs of praiſe and triumph.

12 Kings of armies †did [23] flee apace: and
†Heb. *did flee, did flee.* ſhe that tarried at home, divided [24] the ſpoil.

[23] *Joſh.*10.16. *Exod.*17.15. *Numb.*21.3. ¶ [24] Which the conquering

Psal. 68.

conquering Soldiers brought home to their Wives and Children.

13 Though ye have [25] lien among the pots, *yet shall ye be* [26] *as* the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.

[25] *Psal.*119.83. Endur'd great hardships in *Egypt*, and been in an afflicted,contemptible condition there. ¶ [26] In a more beautiful and amiable condition for the future.

14 When the Almighty scattered kings ‖ [27] in it, [28] it was *white* as snow in Salmon.

‖ Or, *for her sake.*

[27] In *Canaan*,*viz.* At the coming of the Israelites thither. ¶ [28] The Land and Nation then was in a very flourishing, joyful condition, and resplendent, by the establishment of God's pure Worship there.

15 [29] The hill of God *is as* the hill of Bashan: [30] an high hill *as* the hill of Bashan.

[29] Mount *Zion*. ¶ [30] *q. d.* Tho it be but a low, mean Hill in outward respects, yet it's advanc'd, even above *Bashan* it self, in spiritual respects, in regard of the glorious Privilèdges of Gods Presence and Worship, (*Isa.*2.2. So *Mic.* 5.2. with *Matth.*2.6.) So is the Church.

16 [31] Why leap ye, ye high hills? [32] *this is* the hill *which* God desireth to dwell in; yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* [33] for ever.

[31] Why boast you of your outward priviledges, and look down upon *Zion* with scorn and contempt? ¶ [32] *Psal.*132. 13,14. and 2.6. ¶ [33] Till the Messia come.

17 [34] The chariots of God *are* twenty thousand, ‖ *even* thousands of angels: the [35] LORD *is* among them [36] *as* in Sinai in the holy *place*.

‖ Or, *even many thousands.*

[34] 2 *King.*6. 15. *Deut.* 33. 2. *Dan.* 7. 10. *Heb.*12.22. The Armies of God are an innumerable company. ¶ [35] The Messia, God manifested in the flesh, is among 'em as their Lord, having 'em all under his power and command, upon whom they attend, and who reveals his Will unto 'em. ¶ [36] Where he is in as great Majesty and Grace, as he appeared on Mount *Sinai* in power and terror.

18 [37] Thou hast ascended on high, [38] thou hast led captivity captive: thou [39] hast received gifts † [40] for men; yea, [41] *for* the rebellious also,that the LORD God might [42] dwell *among them*.

† Heb. *in the man.*

[37] *Eph.*4.8. See there. *q. d.* Thou, O Lord Christ, after thou hadst humbled thy self to the very Grave, didst rise again, and hast ascended triumphantly into the highest Heavens. ¶ [38] Thou hast led them captive who led others into captivity. ¶ [39] Thou art enrich'd in thy humane Nature with all the glorious Graces and Excellencies that Heaven and the Divine Nature can furnish thee with, and are necessary either to the perfection of thy Nature,or discharge of thy Office, or good of thy Church. ¶ [40] And all this not for thy self, but that thou mightest dispense 'em to thy people. ¶ [41] 1 *Tim.*1. 13. For the wilful and stubborn Opposers of thy Grace, to bring 'em into subjection to thee. ¶ [42] *viz.* In his Ordinances, and the tokens of his presence; and in their Hearts by Faith, *Eph.*3.17.

19 Blessed *be* the Lord, *who* daily [43] loadeth us *with benefits*,*even* the God of [44] our salvation. Selah.

[43] Makes us partakers of the happy fruits of Christ's Ascension. ¶ [44] To whom we owe all our deliverances.

20 He that is our God, *is* the God of salvation; and unto GOD the Lord *belong* the [45] issues from death.

[45] 2 *Cor.*1.10. *Rev.*1.18.Deliverance from the most deadly dangers.

* Psal.110.6. Hab. 3. 13.

21 But *God shall wound the head of his enemies: *and* the hairy scalp of such a one as goeth on still in his trespasses.

22 The Lord [46] said, I will [47] bring again [48] from Bashan; I will bring *my people* again from the depths of the [49] sea:

[46] Resolv'd, determin'd, and promis'd. From hence to the end of the Psalm he seems to speak of the glorious things God will do for the Jews in the latter days, by bringing 'em home from extream difficulties, (*v.*-22.) giving 'em victory,(*v.*23.) converting 'em to Christ,(*v.*24--29.) subduing their enemies, (*v.*30.) bringing all Nations to embrace Christ, *v.* 31. *&c.* ¶ [47] Do as great things for my people now, as ever I did formerly, and make 'em as victorious as against Og, and at the Red Sea. ¶ [48] *Numb.* 21.33. ¶ [49] *Exod.*14.16,22.

‖ Or, *red.*

23 [50] That thy foot may be ‖ dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the same.

[50] *Psal.* 58. 10. *Rev.* 19. 17. *q. d.* Such a slaughter shall be made among 'em, that thou mayest wade in their blood, and thy Dogs lick it up.

24 [51] They have seen thy goings, O God, *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.

[51] Thy people have observ'd to their comfort, (and thy enemies to their terror) the solemn removal and procession of the Ark to *Zion*, and it's placing in the Tabernacle: A type of God's presence with his Church.

25 [52] The singers went before, the players on instruments *followed* after; amongst *them were* the damsels playing with timbrels.

[52] 1 *Chron.*15.16. *Psal.*47.5. This notes the Beauty, Order, and Harmony that shall be in the Church in the latter days.

26 Bless ye God [53] in the congreations, *even* the Lord, ‖ [54] from the fountain of Israel.

‖ Or, ye that are *of the fountain.* Isa.48.1.

[53] In all your Assemblies. ¶ [54] *Deut.*33.28. Or, *Ye that are the fountain--- i. e.* All ye people who are the Offspring of *Israel*: all the true seed of *Jacob*.

27 [55] There *is* * [56] little Benjamin *with* [57] their ruler, the princes of Judah ‖ *and* their [58] counsel; the princes of [59] Zebulun, *and* the princes of [59] Naphtali.

* 1 Sam.9.21. ‖ Or, with *their company.*

[55] Attending upon this Solemnity. ¶ [56] The least Tribe, (1 *Sam.*9.21.) and nearest. ¶ [57] The Head of the Tribe. ¶ [58] Counsellors. ¶ [59] That were further off; and so there was a general meeting of all the Tribes; so all the ten Tribes shall return as well as the two.

28 Thy God hath [60] commanded thy strength: [61] strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.

[60] *Psal.* 42. 8. Effectually procured and bestowed upon thee all that strength which at any time thou hast put forth in thy battels with, and conquest over thy enemies. ¶ [61] Increase our strength, and finish this good work thou hast begun among us.

29 [62] Because of thy temple at [63] Jerusalem, shall [64] Kings [65] bring presents unto thee.

[62] In regard of the presence of God in the assemblies of his people, even the greatest shall come and render their praises to thee for thy goodness to 'em. ¶ [63] Which shall be built there by *Solomon*; and the Gospel-Church in after-times. ¶ [64] *Psal.*72.10. 1 *King.*10.11,24,25. 2 *Chron.*32.23. ¶ [65] In token of their subjection to thee.

30 [66] Rebuke the ‖ company of spear-men, [67] the multitude of the bulls, with the [68] calves of the people, *till every one* submit himself with pieces of silver: ‖ scatter thou the people *that* delight in war.

‖ Or, *beast of the reeds.* ‖ Or, *he scattereth.*

[66] Humble and chastise those that will not bring Presents, and submit themselves, but still stand out, and are enemies to thy people. ¶ [67] The great Warriours and Commanders. ¶ [68] The vulgar underlings.

31 Princes shall [69] come out of Egypt: [70] Ethiopia shall soon * [71] stretch out her hands unto God.

* Psal. 44. 20

[69] *Viz.* To bring Presents, and acknowledg their subjection to God. ¶ [70] *Isa.*19.21. The greatest Enemies and Persecutors, *Am.*9.7. ¶ [71] *Act.*8.27. *viz.* In Prayer, offering gifts, *&c.*

32 Sing unto God, ye [72] kingdoms of the earth: O sing praises *unto* the Lord, Selah:

[72] *Rev.*11.15. All other Nations who partake of the same Grace with God's People.

33 To him * that [6] rideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old; lo,he doth † send out his [73] voice, *and that* a [73] mighty voice.

* Psal.18.10. & 104.3. † Heb. *give.*

[73] *Psal.*29.3,4. The Gospel publish'd by Christ and his Apostles,which is the power of God to Salvation,*Rom.*1.16.

34 [74] Ascribe ye strength unto God: his [75] excellency *is* over Israel, and [76] his strength *is* in the ‖ clouds.

‖ Or, *heavens.*

[74] *Psal.*29.1. Acknowledg his Divine power, by a hearty submission to him. ¶ [75] His excellent power and goodness is in a special manner manifested among his People. ¶ [76] His power is eminently seen there in Thunder, *&c.*

Pſal. 69.

35 O God, *thou art* [77] terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Iſrael *is* he that giveth ſtrength and power unto *his* people: bleſſed *be* God.

[77] Thou putteſt forth ſuch Acts of power from Heaven, or in thy Church, as may juſtly terrifie thy Enemies. See on *Pſal.*42.7. and on *Pſal.*65.5.

PSAL. LXIX.

1 *David complaineth of his affliction.* 13 *He prayeth for deliverance.* 22 *He devoteth his enemies to deſtruction.* 30 *He praiſeth God with thankſgiving.*

* Pſal. 45. *tit.* ¶ To the chief muſician * upon Shoſhannim, *A pſalm* of David.

SAve me, O God, for the [1] waters are come in unto *my* ſoul.

[1] *Pſal.*42.7. *Jon.*2.5. Troubles have ſo far invaded me, that my life is in danger.

* Pſal.40.2. †Heb. *the mire of depth.* †Heb. *depth of waters.*

2 * [2] I ſink in † deep mire, where *there is* no ſtanding: I am come into † deep waters, where the flouds overflow me.

[2] *V.* 14. I am plunged into further and greater troubles, and can find no means to help my ſelf.

3 I am [3] weary of my crying; my throat is dried: mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

[3] *Pſal.*6.6. Tired with crying to thee for help.

4 They that hate me [4] without a cauſe, are mo then the hairs of mine head: they that would deſtroy me *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then [5] I reſtored *that* which I took not away.

[4] *John* 15.25. ¶ [5] I was forc'd to part with my own right to make them ſatisfaction for pretended wrongs.

† Heb. *guiltineſs.*

5 O God, [6] thou knoweſt my fooliſhneſs; and my † ſins are not hid from thee.

¶ [6] *q.d.* But though I be innocent as to them, yet I confeſs my ſelf guilty of many ſins and follies before thee.

6 [7] Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord God of hoſts, be aſhamed for [8] my ſake: let not thoſe that ſeek thee, be confounded for my ſake, O God of Iſrael.

[7] *Pſal.*25.3. ¶ [8] When they ſhall ſee me deſtitute of that deliverance which they expected thou wouldſt have afforded me.

7 Becauſe [9] for thy ſake I have [10] born reproch: [10] ſhame hath covered my face.

[9] For Obedience to thy Commands, Truſt in thy Promiſes, Zeal for thy Glory, and adhering to thy intereſt and appointment in taking the Kingdom upon me. ¶ [10] Been ſo ſcorn'd and derided, that I am aſham'd almoſt to ſhew my Head.

* Pſal.31.11. Iſa.53.3. John 1.11.

8 * [11] I am become a ſtranger unto my brethren; and an alien unto my mothers children.

[11] *John* 7.5. They carry themſelves to me as if I were a Stranger.

* See Pſal. 89. 50, 51.

9 [12] For the [13] zeal of thine houſe hath eaten me up; * and [14] the reproches of them that reproched thee are fallen upon me.

[12] *q.d.* And the reaſon thereof is, becauſe of my Zeal---- ¶ [13] See on *John* 2.17. *Pſal.* 119. 139. My earneſt deſire to have all things duly order'd about thy Worſhip, and my juſt diſpleaſure and indignation at all abuſes therein, has waſted my natural moiſture and vital Spirits. ¶ [14] *Jude* -15. The ſinful actions of others, or reproachful Speeches uttered againſt thy Providence, Truth or Worſhip, lay very heavy upon my Spirit, and greatly affected and afflicted me, (which is applied to Chriſt, *John* 2.17. *Rom.*15.3.)

° Pſ 35.13,14.

10 * When I wept, *and chaſtened* my ſoul with faſting, that was [15] to my reproch.

[15] I was upbraided for it as if I had done it only in hypocriſie and deſign.

11 I made ſackcloth alſo my garment; and I became a [16] proverb to them.

[16] As if they ſhould ſay, I value him no more than I do *David*: Or, He is a meer *David*; juſt ſuch a one as he.

† Heb. *drinkers of ſtrong drink.*

12 They that [17] ſit in the gate, ſpeak againſt me; and *I was* the [18] ſong of the † drunkards.

[17] Magiſtrates and Judges, to whom it belongs to right and vindicate me. ¶ [18] *Pſal.*35.16. *Job* 30.9.

Pſal. 69.

13 But [19] as for me, my [20] prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, [21] *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, [22] in the truth of thy ſalvation.

[19] In all theſe troubles, and notwithſtanding all theſe diſcouragements. ¶ [20] 1 *Cor.*4.13. 1 *Pet.*2.23. ¶ [21] *Iſa.* 49.8. 2 *Cor.*6.2. *q. d.* I pray and ſeek unto thee in the time of my trouble, (*Pſal.* 50. 15.) and having thee engag'd to me by promiſe; which therefore I hope will prove a time of favor and acceptance to me. ¶ [22] According to thy faithfulneſs beſtow ſalvation and deliverance upon me.

14 Deliver me out of the [23] mire, and let me not ſink: * let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the [24] deep waters.

* Pſal.144.7.

[23] *V.* 2. This great diſtreſs, wherein I am in danger of periſhing. ¶ [24] The diſtreſſes and difficulties wherein they have involv'd me.

15 Let not the water-floud overflow me, neither let the deep ſwallow me up, and let not the [25] pit ſhut her mouth upon me.

[25] *Pſal.*55.23. *Numb.*15.33. Irrecoverable deſtruction ſeize upon me.

16 Hear me, O LORD, for thy loving kindneſs *is* [26] good: turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

[26] *Pſal.*63.3. Grateful and refreſhing in a high meaſure.

[27] See on Pſal. 27. 9. † Heb. make haſte to hear me.

17 And [27] hide not thy face from thy ſervant, for I am in trouble: † hear me ſpeedily.

18 [28] Draw nigh unto my ſoul, *and* redeem it: deliver me [29] becauſe of mine enemies.

[28] Manifeſt thy ſelf for my reſcue, O thou who ſeemſt to be departed far from me. ¶ [29] *Deut.* 32. 27. Becauſe their malice and rage is ſo great againſt me.

* Pſal.22.6. Iſa.53.3. Heb.12.2.

19 Thou haſt known * my reproch, and my ſhame, and my diſhonour: mine adverſaries *are* all before thee.

20 Reproch hath broken my heart, and I am full of heavineſs: and I * looked *for ſome* to † take pity, but *there was* [30] none; and for comforters, but I found [30] none.

* Pſal.142.4. Iſa.63.5. † Heb. *I looked with me.*

[30] *Matth.* 26. 56. *Luke* 23. 49. Few or none.

* Mat. 27. 34, 48. Mark 15.23.

21 * [31] They gave me alſo gall for my meat, and [32] in my thirſt they gave me vineger to drink.

[31] *Lam.*3.-19. Inſtead of comforting me, they loaded me with reproaches, which were moſt diſpleaſing to me. ¶ [32] *Matth.*27.34,48. *Mar.* 15.36. *John* 19. 29.

22 [33] Let their table become a ſnare before them: and *that which ſhould have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.

[33] *Rom.*11.9,10. Let their food, both for Body and Soul, be an occaſion of ſin to 'em, and conſequently of deſtruction. See *Pſal.*28.4. *n.* 8.

* Iſa. 6.10. Joh.12.39,40. 2 Cor.3.14.

23 * Let their [34] eyes be darkened that they ſee not; and [35] make their loyns continually to ſhake.

[34] *Rom.* 11. 10. *John* 12. 39, 40. Their underſtandings and minds be left to their own wilful ignorance and error, that they mayn't diſcern God's truth, nor their own duty, nor the way of peace and ſalvation. ¶ [35] Deprive 'em of all ability to do good, or to follow that good counſel that is given 'em.

24 Pour out thine indignation upon them: and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

† Heb. *palaces.* [36] Act.1.20.

25 Let their † [36] habitation be deſolate; *and* † let none dwell in their tents.

Mat. 23. 38. † Heb. *let no man there be a dweller.*

26 For * they [37] perſecute * *him* whom thou haſt [38] ſmitten: and they [39] talk to the grief of † thoſe whom thou haſt wounded.

[37] *Zech.*1.15. ¶ [38] *Iſa.*53.4. ¶ [39] Scoff at 'em, reproach 'em with, and triumph in their calamities.

* See 2 Chr. 28.9. * Iſa.53.4. † Heb. *the wounded.*

27 [40] Add ‖ iniquity to their iniquity: and let them [41] not come into thy righteouſneſs.

‖ Or, *puniſhment of iniquity.*

[40] Give 'em up to a reprobate ſenſe that they may fill up the meaſure of their ſins, *Matth.*23.32. ¶ [41] Not partake of thy pardoning mercy, nor of that righteouſneſs or faithfulneſs whereby thou art wont to juſtifie and pardon thoſe that truly repent and believe.

28 [42] Let

Psal. 70.

28 [42] Let them be * blotted out of the book of the living; and not * be written with the righteous.

*Exod.32.32. Rev.13. 8. *Luke 10.20. Heb.12.23.

[42] *q. d.* Let their wickedness be so notorious, and the tokens of God's wrath so manifest, that all may discern that they were never chosen by God to Life everlasting, (tho' by their profession they seem'd to be so) nor ever were truly righteous persons.

29 But I *am* poor and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

30 I will praise the name of God with a song: and will magnifie him with thanksgiving.

31 [43] *This* also shall please the LORD better then an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

viz. Sacrifice of praise, v. 30.

32 [44] The || humble shall see [45] *this*, *and* be glad: and * your heart shall [46] live that seek God.

||Or, meek. *Psal.22.26.

[44] *Psal.*34.-2. Pious persons. ¶ [45] My deliverance and exaltation, *v.* 29. ¶ [46] Be reviv'd and fill'd with Joy.

33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not his [47] prisoners.

[47] Those that are in any straits or troubles for his sake.

*Psl.96.11. Isa.44.23. & 49.13. †Heb.creepeth. *Psal.51.18. Isa.44.26. *Psal.102.28

34 * Let the heaven and earth praise him; the seas, and every thing that † moveth therein.

35 For God will [48] save Sion, and will [48] build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

36 [49] The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

PSAL. LXX.

David soliciteth God to the speedy destruction of the wicked, and preservation of the godly.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David, [1] to bring to remembrance.

[1] See on *Psal.* 38. title.

[2] See on *Psal.* 40.13. to the end.

†Heb. *to my help.* *Psal.35.4,26. & 71. 13.

[2] MAke *haste*, O God, to deliver me; make haste † to help me, O LORD.

2 * Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

3 Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame, that say, Aha, aha.

4 Let all those that seek thee, rejoyce, and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.

5 But I *am* poor and needy, make haste unto me, O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer, O LORD, make no tarrying.

PSAL. LXXI.

1 *David in confidence of faith and experience of Gods favour, prayeth both for himself, and against the enemies of his soul.* 14 *He promiseth constancy.* 17 *He prayeth for perseverance.* 19 *He praiseth God, and promiseth to do it cheerfully.*

[1] IN thee, O LORD, do I put my trust: let me never be put to confusion.

[1] *Psal.*31.1,2. (See there) & 25.2,3. 1 *Chron.* 5.-20.

2 Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

†Heb. *to me for a rock of habitation.*

3 [2] Be thou † my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast [3] given commandment to save me: for thou *art* my rock and my fortress.

[2] *q.d.* Tho I have no place of safety to retreat unto, yet let thy almighty Protection secure me. ¶ [3] Purposed to save me; and will accordingly do it.

Psl. 142.7, *Of him and his complices.

4 * Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked; out of the hand of [4] the unrighteous and cruel man.

5 For thou *art* my hope, O Lord GOD: *thou art* my trust from my youth.

Psal. 71.

6 [5] By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mothers bowels; my praise *shall be* continually of thee.

[5] *Psal.*22.9,10. *Isa.*46.3.

7 I am as a [6] wonder unto many; but thou *art* my strong refuge.

[6] *Zech.* 3.8. *Isa.* 8.18. 1 *Cor.* 4.9. *Viz.* In regard of thy strange dealing with me, in those many and sore calamities that have befaln me, at which they stand amaz'd.

8 Let my mouth be [7] filled *with* thy [8] praise, *and with* thy honour all the day.

[7] *Job* 8.21. ¶ [8] *Viz.* For delivering me out of my present distress.

9 *Cast me not off in the time of old age: forsake me not when my strength faileth.

* V. 18.

10 For mine enemies speak against me: and they that †lay wait for my soul, [9] take counsel together,

† Heb. *watch, or observe.* [9] *Psal* 2.2. & 83.3.

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him, for *there is* [10] none to deliver *him.*

[10] 2 *Sam.*18. 30. *Psal.*3.2. * Psal.70.1.

12 * O God, be not far from me: O my God, [11] make haste for my help.

13 *[12] Let them be confounded *and* consumed, that are adversaries to my soul: let them be covered *with* reproch and dishonour, that seek my hurt.

* Psal.40.14. & 70.2. V. 24. [11] *Psal.*70.1. [12] *Psal.*35.4,26

14 But I will hope continually; and will yet praise thee [13] more and more.

[13] For renewed mercies which I know thou wilt vouchsafe to me.

15 My mouth shall shew forth thy [14] righteousness, *and* thy [14] salvation all the day: for I know not the [15] numbers *thereof.*

[14] Thy faithfulness, and righteous dealing in delivering thy righteous servant. ¶ [15] *Psal.* 40. 5. Of thy Salvation and mercies vouchsaf't to me.

16 I will [16] go in the strength of the Lord God: I will [17] make mention of thy righteousness, *even* of thine [18] only.

[16] Proceed in my business with courage and chearfulness, being assur'd of assistance and protection from thee. ¶ [17] Ascribe the mercies vouchsaf't to me to thy faithfulness (as *v.*2,15,24. 2 *Thess.*1.6.) in making good all thy promises to me. ¶ [18] *Isa.*26.12. *Psal.*115.1.

17 O God, thou hast [19] taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I [20] declared thy wondrous works.

[19] Train'd me up from my youth in the frequent experiences of thy never-failing faithfulness. ¶ [20] Have had continual cause to declare, and accordingly have done it.

18 [21] Now also † when I am old and gray-headed, O God, forsake me not: [22] until I have shewed thy † strength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to come.

† Heb. *unto old age, and gray hairs.* † Heb. *arm.*

[21] *Phil.*1.6. ¶ [22] *q. d.* Let me survive these calamities to proclaim thy power in my deliverance.

19 Thy righteousness also, O God, *is* [23] very high, who hast done great things: O God, [24] who *is* like unto thee?

[23] *Psal.* 36.5,6. Most eminent, infinitely surpassing all our deserts, yea expectations. ¶ [24] *Psal.*89.6,8.

20 *Thou* which hast shewed me great and [25] sore troubles, shalt [26] quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from [27] the depths of the earth.

[25] 2 *Sam.*12.11. ¶ [26] *Hos.*6.2. Restore me to my former condition of peace and prosperity. ¶ [27] *Psal.* 88.6. Desperate dangers, wherein I seem'd to be overwhelm'd.

21 Thou shalt [28] increase my greatness, and comfort me [29] on every side.

[28] Not only restore me to my former greatness, but make this humbling a step to my further advancement. ¶ [29] *Zech.* 2.5.

22 I will also praise thee with the † psaltery; *even* [30] thy truth, O my God: unto thee

† Heb. *instrument of psaltery.*

Pſal. 72.

will I ſing with the harp, O thou holy One [31] of Iſrael.

[30] *Pſal.*25.10. ¶ [31] *Iſa.* 5. 16. Whoſe incomparable excellencies are peculiarly known unto, and celebrated by thy people Iſrael.

23 My lips ſhall greatly rejoyce when I ſing unto thee: and [32] my ſoul which thou haſt redeemed.

[32] *Pſal.*103.2.

24 My tongue alſo ſhall [33] talk of thy righteouſneſs all the day long: for * [34] they are confounded, for they are brought unto ſhame, that ſeek my hurt.

* Verſ. 13.

[33] *Pſal.*145. 11. It ſhall not be the ſubject only of my ſolemn Songs, (*v.*22,23.) but of my conſtant diſcourſe. ¶ [34] I look upon 'em as utterly defeated already.

PSAL. LXXII.

1 *David praying for Solomon, ſheweth the goodneſs and glory of his in type, and in truth of Chriſt's kingdom.* 18 *He bleſſeth God.*

¶ *A pſalm* ‖ [1] for Solomon.

‖ Or, *of.*

[1] Congratulating his Aſſumption to the Throne; but principally aiming at Chriſt, and his Kingdom and Government.

2 GIve the king thy judgments, O God; and thy [3] righteouſneſs unto the kings ſon.

[2] Beſtow upon *Solomon* my Son (whom I have now appointed King) and to all his Poſterity that ſhall ſucceed him on the Throne, a Spirit of Wiſdom and Judgment, to know what is right and agreeable to thy Law, and to govern himſelf and his people accordingly. ¶ [3] Uprightneſs of heart to perform every thing according to his underſtanding.

2 He ſhall [4] judge thy people with [5] righteouſneſs, and [6] thy poor with judgment.

[4] *Viz.* If thou doſt this for him. ¶ [5] *Iſa.*32.5. ¶ [6] Thy People, who are commonly in a low, afflicted condition.

* Pſal.85.10.

3 [7] The mountains * ſhall bring peace to the people, and the little [7] hills, [8] by righteouſneſs.

[7] *V.*16. *q. d.* All places of the land, even the moſt unlikely, ſhall abound with peace, plenty and proſperity. ¶ [8] *Iſa.*32.17. By reaſon of the juſt and righteous adminiſtration of Affairs by all that are intereſted therein.

4 He ſhall [9] judge the poor of the people, he ſhall ſave the children of the needy, and ſhall break in pieces the oppreſſor.

[9] Vindicate 'em from their powerful Oppreſſors.

5 They ſhall [10] fear thee as long as the ſun and moon endure, [11] throughout all generations.

[10] 1 *King.*3.28. Worſhip and ſerve thee, O God, (*v.* 1.) ſo that together with peace, true Religion ſhall flouriſh. ¶ [11] *Pſal.*89.36,37.

* 2 Sam.23.4.

6 * [12] He ſhall come down like rain upon the mowen graſs: as ſhowers *that* water the earth.

[12] *Deut.*32.2. *Hoſ.*6.3. The adminiſtration of his Government ſhall be ſo gentle and eaſie, that it ſhall refreſh and revive the hearts of his Subjects, and make 'em a flouriſhing people.

7 In his days ſhall the righteous flouriſh: and † Heb. *till* there be *no moon.* [13] abundance of peace † ſo long as the moon endureth.

[13] This was moſt eminently fulfilled in Chriſt, *Luke* 2.14. *John* 14.27.

* Pſal. 2. 8. & 80. 11. & 89. 25. See Exod. 23.31. 1 King. 4. 21,24.

8 * He ſhall have dominion alſo [14] from ſea to ſea: and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

[14] *Zech.*6.-10. Of a larger extent than formerly, (and therein a type of Chriſts Kingdom, which ſhall ſpread it ſelf all the world over.)

9 They that dwell in the wilderneſs ſhall bow before him; and his enemies ſhall [15] lick the duſt.

[15] *Iſa.*49.23. *Mic.*7.17. Proſtrate themſelves with the loweſt Reverence.

* Pſal.45.12. [16] *Pſal.* 45.12. & 68.29. *Iſa.* 60.-6. [17] *Rev.*21.24.

10 *The kings of Tarſhiſh and of the iſles ſhall [16] bring preſents: the kings of Sheba and Seba ſhall [16] offer gifts.

11 Yea, [17] all kings ſhall fall down before him: all nations ſhall ſerve him.

[18] *Job* 29.12.

12 For he ſhall [18] deliver the needy when he crieth: the poor alſo, and *him* that hath no helper. Pſal.

13 He ſhall ſpare the poor and needy; and ſhall ſave the ſouls of the needy.

14 He ſhall redeem their ſoul from deceit and violence: and [19] precious ſhall their blood be in his ſight.

[19] *Pſal.*116.15. He ſhall be ſparing in ſhedding their blood himſelf, (2 *King.*1.13.) and ſhall defend 'em from thoſe that would ſhed it.

15 And he ſhall [20] live, and to him † ſhall be [21] given of the gold of Sheba: prayer alſo ſhall be made for him continually, *and* daily ſhall he be praiſed. † Heb. *ſhall give.*

[20] *Viz.* Long and proſperouſly, (ſo did *Solomon*) yea, eternally. So does Chriſt, *Rev.* 1. 18. ¶ [21] 1 *King.* 10.15. *Matth.*2.11.

16 [22] There ſhall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof ſhall [23] ſhake like Lebanon: and *they* [24] of the city ſhall flouriſh like graſs of the earth.

[22] *q.d.* Such ſhall be the extraordinary fruitfulneſs of the Land in his days, that a handful of Corn ſown on the top of the barren Mountains, ſhall bring forth a plentiful Crop. ¶ [23] The ears being ſo thick and tall ſhall make a noiſe with the wind, as the trees in *Lebanon* do. An Emblem of the great ſucceſs of the Goſpel, and the flouriſhing eſtate of the Church and Kingdom of Chriſt. ¶ [24] The Citizens of *Jeruſalem*, and likewiſe all his Subjects every where, ſhall flouriſh in numbers, wealth, *&c.*

17 [25] His name † ſhall endure for ever: † his name ſhall be continued as long as the ſun: and *men* ſhall be [26] bleſſed in him; all nations ſhall call him bleſſed. † Heb. *ſhall be.* † Heb. *ſhall be as a ſun to continue his name for ever.*

[25] His honour and renown. This was chiefly fulfilled in Chriſt. ¶ [26] *Gen.* 12.3. and 22.18. Through the merits and mediation of Chriſt.

18 Bleſſed *be* the LORD God, the God of Iſrael, * who only doeth wondrous things. * Pſal.136.4

19 And bleſſed *be* his his glorious name for ever: and [27] let the whole earth be filled with his glory; Amen, and amen.

[27] Let his Kingdom ſpread all the world over.

20 [28] The prayers of David the ſon of Jeſſe are ended.

[28] Among the Pſalms, (which conſiſt much of Petitions, and Prayers) this is the laſt which *David* compos'd; being made but a little before his death.

PSAL. LXXIII.

1 *The prophet prevailing in a temptation,* 2 *ſheweth the occaſion thereof, the proſperity of the wicked;* 13 *The wound given thereby, diffidence;* 15 *the victory over it, knowledg of God's purpoſe, in deſtroying of the wicked, and ſuſtaining the righteous.*

¶ A pſalm ‖ of Aſaph. ‖ Or, *for.*

‖ [1] TRuly God *is* good to Iſrael, *even* to ſuch as are † of a [2] clean heart. ‖ Or, *Yet.* † Heb. *clean of heart.*

[1] Or, *Yet. q.d.* Tho God's dealings with his people many times ſeem to be very harſh and ſevere, and have raiſed many doubts and ſcruples in my mind, yet I am now fully ſatisfied, that, all things conſider'd, he is really more bountiful and merciful to them than to Sinners, notwithſtanding the Adverſity of the one, and Proſperity of the other. ¶ [2] *John* 3.-3. Freed from the power of ſin, by the grace of ſanctification.

2 [3] But as for me, [4] my feet were almoſt gone: [5] my ſteps had well nigh ſlipt.

[3] *q.d.* But I muſt needs confeſs, tho I am now ſatisfied, yet time was when it was otherwiſe with me. ¶ [4] I was extremely ſtagger'd, my faith in God's promiſes and providences was almoſt overthrown, and I was ready to repent of my piety, *v.* 13. ¶ [5] I was even going to ſhift for my ſelf, by carnal-policy, and creature-confidence, as I ſaw others do.

3 * For I was [6] envious at the fooliſh, *when* I ſaw the proſperity of the wicked. * Job 21. 7. Pſal. 37. 1. Jer. 12. 1.

[6] *Job* 21.7. *Pſal.*37.1. *Jer.*12.1. I grudg'd and murmur'd at it, and was ſecretly deſirous to partake of their proſperity.

4 For

Psal. 73.

4 For [7] *there are* no bands in their death: but [8] their strength *is* † firm.

† Heb. *fat.*

[7] They are not violently dragg'd to an untimely death by the hand of the Magistrate, or by any dismal casualty, or any grievous torments of mind or body. ¶ [8] They continue strong and healthful all their days, till at last they go out quietly, like a Lamp when the oyl is spent.

† Heb. *in the trouble of other men.*

5 They *are* [9] not † in trouble *as other* men: neither are they plagued † like *other* men.

[9] *Hebr.* 12.8. They escape even common Calamities.

† Heb. *with.*

6 Therefore pride [10] compasseth them about as a chain: violence covereth them *as* a garment.

[10] Discovers it self on every side, in their countenance, speech, carriage, *&c.*

† Heb. *pass the thoughts of the heart.*

7 [11] Their eyes stand out with fatness: they † have more then heart could wish.

[11] *Job* 15.27. *Psal.* 119. 70. *Jer.* 5. 28. They live in great plenty and prosperity.

* Heb. 7.16.

8 They are [12] corrupt, and * [13] speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: they speak [14] loftily.

[12] Dissolute and licentious, letting loose the reins to all manner of wickedness. ¶ [13] Wickedly boast of their oppressions. ¶ [14] *Exod.* 5.2. Bragging of their power to oppress, and breathing forth nothing but threatnings against the people of God.

9 They [15] set their mouth against the heavens; and their tongue [16] walketh through the earth.

[15] Bid defiance both to God and man, blaspheming God's Name, denying or deriding his Providence, reviling his Servants, *&c.* ¶ [16] Takes liberty to revile whom they please.

10 [17] Therefore his people [19] return hither: and [20] waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.

[17] *q. d.* Because the wicked prosper, and the godly are brought low, even sincere Believers themselves. ¶ [19] Or, *Turn, i. e.* are too apt to comply externally with the wicked in their courses, and to swim down the stream, because they see that the most likely way to thrive in the World. ¶ [20] *i.e.* A cup full of waters, *viz.* of affliction; *q. d.* and yet God disappoints 'em in their aims, and many times follows 'em with many and sore judgments.

11 And [21] they say, [22] How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most High?

[21] *i. e.* The ungodly, mention'd *v.* 9. and so *v.* 10. comes in by way of Parenthesis. ¶ [22] *Job* 22.13,14. *Psal.* 10. 11. and 94.7. *Zeph.* 1.-12. Sure he takes no notice of Affairs here below.

12 Behold, [23] these *are* the ungodly, who prosper in the world; they increase *in* riches.

[23] This is their Condition and Carriage in it.

* Mal. 3.14.

13 * Verily I have cleansed my heart [24] in vain; and [25] washed my hands in innocency.

[24] *Job* 21.15. and 34.9. and 35. 3. Got nothing by all my holiness and strictness. ¶ [25] *Psal.* 26.6. Kept my self innocent and pure from evil practices, *viz.* in vain.

† Heb. *my chastisement was.*

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and † chastened every morning.

15 If I say, I will [26] speak thus: behold I should [27] offend *against* the generation of thy children.

[26] Approve of ungodliness and ungodly ones in this manner. ¶ [27] By condemning them as neglected and disregarded by God, and so tempting 'em to forsake God and his ways.

† Heb. *Labour in mine eyes.*

16 When I thought [28] to know this, it *was* † too painful for me.

[28] To find out by my own reason why God dealt in this manner, I found it too hard a task to satisfie my self in that way.

* Psal. 77.13.

17 Until * I [30] went into the sanctuary of God; *then* understood I [31] their end.

[30] Consulted the Oracles of the Word, and was instructed by the preaching thereof in the Sanctuary. He was fain to plow with God's Heifer to find out God's Riddle. ¶ [31] *Psal.* 37.38. That there would quickly follow a dark and dismal night of eternal misery, after their fair day of outward prosperity.

* Psal. 35.6.

18 Surely thou didst set them [32] in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with [33] terrours.

[33] Dreadful Judgments unexpectedly seising upon 'em.

Psal. 74.

20 * [34] As a dream when *one* awaketh; *so*, O Lord, when thou [35] awakest thou [35] shalt despise their image.

* Psal. 90. 5.

[34] *Isa.* 29.-7, 8. *Job* 20. 8. As men awaken'd slight their most pleasing dreams, (finding 'em to be but dreams.) ¶ [35] *Psal.* 7.6. and 78. 65. Com'st to execute Judgments on 'em, thou shalt make 'em despicable, and make it appear that all their imaginary felicity was but a meer fancy and shadow.

21 [36] Thus my heart was grieved, and I was [37] pricked in my reins.

[36] *Viz.* So as I have formerly expresst, *v.* 2. ¶ [37] Inwardly griev'd and disquieted.

* Psal. 92.6. † Heb. *I knew not.* † Heb. *with.*

22 * So [38] foolish *was* I, and † ignorant: I was *as a* [39] beast † [40] before thee.

[38] *Prov.* 30. 2. ¶ [39] Regarding only present things, and judging meerly by sense. ¶ [40] In thy sight and judgment.

23 [41] Nevertheless, I *am* continually [42] with thee: thou hast [43] holden *me* by my right hand.

[41] Notwithstanding these failings and miscarriages of mine. ¶ [42] In thy favour, and under thy care. ¶ [43] *Psal.* 16.-8. 1 *Pet.* 1.5. Upheld me from miscarrying by this or such like temptations.

24 Thou shalt guide me with thy [44] counsel, and afterward [45] receive me *to* glory.

[44] *Psal.* 32.8. Directions of thy Word, Motions of thy Spirit, and Passages of thy Providence. ¶ [45] 2 *Pet.* 1. 11. Translate me to everlasting Glory in Heaven.

25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee?* and *there is* none upon earth *that* [46] I desire besides thee.

[46] *Isa.* 26.8.

26 [47] My flesh and my heart faileth: *but* God *is* the † strength of my heart, and [48] my portion for ever.

† Heb. *rock.*

[47] *q. d.* I find by sad experience my own weakness and inability to encounter with such temptations, and to uphold my self under such troubles as I meet with al; yea, I find my self a decaying Creature, that shall shortly return to the dust. ¶ [48] See on *Psal.* 16.5.

27 For lo, they that are [49] far from thee, shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that * [50] go a whoring from thee.

* Exod. 34.15. Numb. 15.39. James 4.4.

[49] *Psal.* 58.3. *Eph.* 2.13. In a state of enmity and opposition to thee, and do wholly withdraw themselves from their obedience to thee. ¶ [50] Having profest subjection to thee, do revolt from thee, and set their Affections on the Creatures more than God.

28 But [51] it is good for me to draw near to God: I have [52] put my trust in the Lord GOD, [53] that I may declare all thy works.

[51] Or, *nearness*, or *drawing nigh to God is good for me*; *i. e.* As, that I am in a state of nearness to thee, (*Eph.* 2.13.) by my special Relation to thee as thy Child and Servant, (*Psal.* 119. 94. and 18. *title.*) So, my Actual drawing nigh unto thee upon all occasions, by the exercise of Faith, Love and other Graces, and by Meditation, Prayer, and the performance of all holy Duties, is my highest priviledge and honour, my chiefest interest and happiness. ¶ [52] Depend upon him alone for all my comfort and happiness. ¶ [53] *q. d.* And hereby it will come to pass that I shall have abundant cause of praising thee for all thy goodness and mercy to me.

PSAL. LXXIV.

1 *The prophet complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary.* 10 *He moveth God to help, in consideration of his power,* 18 *of his reprochful enemies, of his children, and of his covenant.*

¶ || Maschil of [1] Asaph.

|| Or, *A Psalm for Asaph to give instruction.*

[1] Some of his Posterity: or, another of that name, living after the destruction of the Temple, and in the Captivity, which he bewails.

O God, why hast thou cast *us* off [2] for ever? *why* doth thine anger [3] smoke against the [4] sheep of thy pasture?

[2] *Psal.* 13. 1. Without any visible hopes of recovery. ¶ [3] *Deut.* 29.20. ¶ [4] *Psal.* 95.7.

2 Remember thy congregation *which* thou hast [5] purchased of old: the || * [6] rod of thine inheritance *which* thou hast redeemed; this mount Zion wherein thou hast dwelt.

|| Or, *tribe.* * Deut. 32.9. Jer. 10.16.

Psal. 74.

[5] *Exod.*15.-16. Redeem'd long ago out of their bondage in *Egypt*. ¶ [6] Thy people whom thou hast measur'd out as it were by Rod to be thy Portion and Inheritance.

3 ¶ Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations: *even* all that the enemy hath done wickedly [8] in the sanctuary.

[7] *Psal.*68.1. Come speedily to deliver us from those miseries which otherwise are like to be perpetual. ¶ [8] *V.* 7. 2 *Kings* 25.9. *&c.*

4 Thine enemies [9] rore in the midst of thy congregations: they set up their ensigns [10] *for* signs.

[9] *Lam.*2.7. Make loud outcries in the Temple, Synagogues, and places of publick Worship, partly out of rage and fury, but chiefly in way of triumph. ¶ [10] *Viz.* Of their Conquest and Victories.

5 *A man* was famous according as he had [11] lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

[11] Contributed his help towards the building of the Temple, either by felling, squaring the Timber, or the like.

* 1 Kings 6. 18,29, 32, 35.

6 But now they break down * the carved work thereof at once, with axes and hammers.

† Heb. *sent thy sanctuary into the fire.*

7 They have † cast [12] fire into thy sanctuary: they have defiled *by casting down* the dwelling-place of thy name to the ground.

[12] 2 *Kin.* 25.9.

† Heb. *break.*

8 They said in their hearts, Let us † destroy [13] them together: they have burnt up all the [14] synagogues of God in the land.

[13] *Psal.*83.4. Both place and people all at once. ¶ [14] *Acts* 13.27.

9 We see not our [15] signs; *there is* no more [16] any prophet; neither *is there* among us any that knoweth [17] how long.

[15] Miracles, Ordinances, or other Tokens of God's gracious Presence, which we and our Ancestors formerly used to enjoy. ¶ [16] 1 *Sam.*3.1. *Amos* 8.11. Few or none such Teachers, either ordinary, or extraordinary. ¶ [17] *Viz.* That we shall be thus reproach'd, (*v.*10.) and continue in this calamitous condition.

10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproch? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

11 Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy bosom.

12 For God *is* [18] my King of old, [19] working salvation in the midst of the earth.

[18] *Psal.*44.4. ¶ [19] Who has in an eminent and conspicuous manner delivered us.

† Heb. *break.*

‖ Or, *whales.*

13 Thou didst † [20] divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the ‖ [21] dragons in the waters.

[20] *Exod.*14.21. ¶ [21] *Pharaoh* and all his Host, (*Isa.*51.-9. *Ezek.*29.3.) in the Red Sea.

14 Thou brakest the heads of [22] leviathan in pieces, *and* gavest him *to be* [23] meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

[22] *Isa.* 27.1. *Pharaoh* and his Princes. ¶ [23] *Numb.* 14.9. *Deut.*10.-25. (1) A Prey to the Israelites, then in the Wilderness, who spoil'd their dead bodies cast upon the shore. (2) Matter of support and encouragement to the faith of thy people *Israel* in all their straits and necessities. And (3) their carkasses which were cast upon the shore, to be food for the wild Beasts.

† Heb. *rivers of strength.*

15 Thou didst [24] cleave the fountain and the floud: thou driedst up † [25] mighty rivers.

[24] *Exod.*17.6. *Numb.*20.11. *Psal.* 105. 41. *Isa.* 48. 21. *i. e.* Cleave the Rock, and madest a Spring there. ¶ [25] *Josh.*3.13. Both *Jordan* and the Red Sea.

* Gen.1.14, &c.

16 [26] The day *is* thine, [26] the night also *is* thine: * thou hast prepared the [27] light and the sun.

[26] Both day and night were made by thee; (and therefore thou canst much more destroy thy enemies and deliver thy people.) ¶ [27] *Viz.* Of the Moon, for the Night.

* Gen.8.22. † Heb. *made them.*

17 Thou hast [28] set all the borders of the earth: * thou hast † made summer and winter.

[28] *Acts* 17.26. Fix'd the bounds of the world in general, and of every particular Country and Nation.

☞ *V.*-22.

18 [29] Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproched, O LORD, and *that* the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.

19 O deliver not the [30] soul of thy [31] turtle-dove unto the multitude *of the wicked*; forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever. Psal. 7

[30] The life. ¶ [31] *Cant.*2.14. The Church, (who is harmless, meek, and faithful.)

20 Have respect unto the [32] covenant: for the [33] dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

[32] *Psal.*105.8.-11. The promises to *Abram* and our forefathers of giving 'em this land, and restoring 'em to it upon their repentance, when carried captive for their sins, *Deut.*30. 3,4. 1 *Kings* 8.46.-50. ¶ [33] This Land where we now have our abode in captivity, is destitute of the knowledge of the true God.

21 O let not the oppressed [34] return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy name. [34] *Viz.* Fr seeking us thee for re

22 Arise, O God, [35] plead thine own cause: * remember how the foolish man reprocheth thee daily. * Verse 18.

[35] Maintain thine own Honour, Worship and Service.

23 Forget not the [36] voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee, † increaseth continually. [36] The ins ing, reprou ful expressi † Heb. *as etc.*

PSAL. LXXV.

1 *The prophet praiseth God.* 2 *He promiseth to judge uprightly.* 4 *He rebuketh the proud by consideration of Gods providence.* 9 *He praiseth God.*

¶ To the chief musician, ‖ Al-taschith, A Psalm *or* Song ‖ of Asaph. ‖ Or, Destroy not. ‖ Or, for.

UNto thee, O God, do we give thanks; *unto thee* do we give thanks: for that thy [1] name *is* near, thy [2] wondrous works declare.

[1] Thy self in thy power and goodness, art ready to help us. ¶ [2] Wrought on my behalf, and for the good of thy people.

2 When I shall ‖ [3] receive the congregation, I will judge uprightly. ‖ Or, take a set time.

[3] Be fully possess'd of the government of the whole Body of the Nation.

3 [4] The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: [5] I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

[4] *Psal.*60.2,3. and 82.-5. The whole Land is out of joynt and frame, and all is in confusion by reason of the mal-administration of *Saul*, and the Civil wars among us. ¶ [5] I endeavour to support its tottering condition, by setting up good Magistrates, and maintaining Religion and Justice.

4 [6] I said unto the fools, [6] Deal not foolishly; and to the wicked, *[7] Lift not up the horn. * Zech.1.21

[6] I charg'd those that oppose me to desist from their wicked and injurious practices (which shall not now go unpunish'd as they have done.) ¶ [7] Carry not your selves proudly and insolently, persecuting and oppressing God's people.

5 [7] Lift not up your horn on high: [8] speak *not* with a stiff neck.

[8] Prate not against me and my government so peremptorily as you do.

6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the † south: † Heb. *desert.* Psal.10.6. & 58.11.

7 But * God *is* the judge: [9] he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

[9] 1 *Sam.*2.-7. *Psal.*113.7,8. (Therefore it's in vain to oppose him.)

8 [10] For * in the hand of the LORD *there is a* cup, and the wine is [12] red: it is * full of [13] mixture, and he [14] poureth out of the same: but the [15] dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth shall wring *them* out, *and* drink *them*. * Job 21.20. Psal.60.3. Jer.25.15. Rev.14.10. & 16.19. * Prov.23.30

[10] *q. d.* Carry not your selves proudly, (*v.*4,5.) because— ¶ [11] *Viz.* Of Vengeance and Judgment. ¶ [12] Strong, *i.e.* the Judgments are grievous. ¶ [13] Variety of Judgments. ¶ [14] Affliction is the portion of all. ¶ [15] *Isa.* 51.17. The most dreadful part of those Judgments.

9 But I will [16] declare for ever; I will sing praises to the God of Jacob. [16] *Viz.* The Praises of God. * Jer.48.2. * Psal.89.1 & 146.1,

10 All * the horns of the wicked also will I [17] cut off; *but* * the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

[17] *Zech.*

Psal. 76.

[17] *Zech.* 1. 20. Bereave 'em of their great power and dignity.

PSAL. LXXVI.

1 *A declaration of Gods majesty in the Church.* 11 *An exhortation to serve him reverently.*

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth; [1] A psalm *or* Song ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, for.

[1] Penn'd upon occasion of some eminent deliverance vouchsaf'd to the people of *Israel*, and especially to *Jerusalem*; probably that from *Sennacherib*.

IN Judah *is* God [2] known: his name *is* [3] great in Israel.

[2] *Psal.*147.19. Not only by his Word, but by his miraculous Works wrought among 'em. ¶ [3] *Psal.*48.1. *Isa.*63.-14.

2 [4] In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling-place in Zion.

[4] *Jerusalem*, *Gen.*14.18. *Heb.*2. *Psal.*9. Timely ruin of his enemies.

3 There * [5] brake he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battel. Selah.

[5] Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent then the [6] mountains of prey.

[6] The most powerful enemies of thy people, who seek to make a prey of 'em.

5 The stout-hearted are spoiled, they have [7] slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

[7] *Jer.*51.39. They have slept now with a witness, even such a sleep as they shall never awake out of.

* *Kings* 18. *Zech.* 12. 4. The Riders & rain'm.

6 * At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the [8] chariot and [8] horse are cast into a dead sleep.

7 Thou, *even* thou *art* to be feared; and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?

8 Thou didst [9] cause judgment to be heard from heaven; [10] the earth feared, and was still,

[9] Execute Judgment by an Angel from Heaven, the fame whereof was quickly spread abroad in the Land and World. ¶ [10] The Neighbour Nations were afraid to plot or act any thing further against thy people.

9 When God arose to judgment to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.

* See Exod. 9. Psal. 11. 10 * Surely the wrath of man shall [11] praise thee: [12] the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.

[11] Be so over-rul'd by thy Providence, as to turn to the good of thy people; whereupon they may have occasion to praise thee. ¶ [12] That which is over and above what may turn to thy peoples good, and to advance thy praise.

* Isai. 14. 5. Psal. 9. † Heb. for. 11 * Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God; * let all that be [13] round about him bring † presents unto him that ought to be feared.

[13] Neighbouring Nations who shall hear of this mighty work of God, 2 *Chron.*32.23.

12 He shall cut off the [14] spirit of princes: *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

[14] Their pride, insolence, and contempt of others.

PSAL. LXXVII.

1 *The psalmist sheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence.* 10 *The victory which he had by consideration of Gods great and gracious works.*

* Psal. 62. 8. Or, for. ¶ To the chief musician, to * Jeduthun, A Psalm ‖ of Asaph.

I Cried unto God with my voice: *even* unto God with my voice, and he gave ear unto me.

2 In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord; [1] my † sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.

[1] My sorrow found incessible. † Heb. hand.

3 [2] I remembred God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was [3] overwhelmed. Selah.

[2] When I thought to assuage my grief with the Meditation of God's Goodness, Power, *&c.* all imploy'd formerly for me, it was but the more increas'd thereby, because I now apprehended 'em all engag'd against me. ¶ [3] To consider that I got no relief by my complaints.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes [4] waking: I am so troubled that I [5] cannot speak. Psal. 78.

[4] *Viz.* By the sharpness of my sorrows, and perplexity of my spirit. ¶ [5] *Job* 2. 13.

5 I have [6] considered the [7] days of old, the years of ancient times.

[6] *Psal.* 143.5. *Deut.* 32. 7. ¶ [7] Remarkable passages of Providence in former times.

6 I call to remembrance [8] my song in the night: I [9] commune with mine own heart, and my spirit made diligent [10] search.

[8] *Psal.*42.-8. *Job* 35.-10. Former mercies, which engag'd me to praise thee, even in the night. ¶ [9] *Psal.*4.4. ¶ [10] *Viz.* To find out the cause of these dealings; and Whether or When they may have an end, (*v.*7.) and What means I should use to recover my former happy estate.

7 Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth *his* promise fail † for evermore? † Heb. to generation and generation.

9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I said, This *is* my infirmity: *but I will remember* the [11] years of the right hand of the most High.

[11] The great works which by his Almighty power he has in all Ages wrought for the deliverance of his people in like distresses.

11 I will remember the [11] works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

13 [12] Thy way, O God, *is* in the sanctuary: who *is so* [13] great a God as *our* God?

[12] *Psal.*68.24. The dispensations of thy Providence in thus afflicting thy people, are above the reach of humane reason, and the grounds thereof to be found only in the Word; as *Psal.* 73. 17. See there. ¶ [13] (Who therefore can rescue his people out of their troubles, when he sees fit.)

14 Thou *art* the God that [14] doest wonders; thou hast declared thy strength among the people. [14] *Exod.*15.-11

15 Thou hast with *thine* arm [15] redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah. [15] *Exod.*6.-6.

16 The waters [16] saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee: they were afraid; the [17] depths also were troubled.

[16] *Exod.*14.21. *Psal.*114.3. *Hab.* 3. 8. *&c.* Felt the visible effects of thy Divine Presence and Power. ¶ [17] The deep Sea was divided to the very bottom.

17 The clouds † poured out water, the skies sent out a sound: thine [18] arrows also went abroad. † Heb. were poured forth with water.

[18] Lightnings (*Psal.* 18. 14. and 144. 6.) and Thunderbolts, *v.*18.

18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: * the lightnings lightned the world; the earth trembled and shook. * Psal. 97. 4.

19 Thy way [19] *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy foot-steps are [20] not known. [19] Nah. 1. 4. [20] *Rom.*11.33.

20 * Thou leddest thy people [21] like a flock, by the hand of Moses and Aaron. * Exod. 14. 19. Hos. 12. 13.

[21] *Psal.*78.52. With all possible care and tenderness, (and therefore I hope thou wilt take care of thy poor people, and bring 'em once again into their own Land.)

PSAL. LXXVIII.

1 *An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God.* 9 *The story of Gods wrath against the incredulous and disobedient.* 67 *The Israelites being rejected, God chose Judah, Zion, and David.*

¶ * Maschil of Asaph. * Psal. 74. 1.

* GIve ear, O [1] my people, *to* [2] my law: [3] incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

[1] 2 *Kings*

Psal. 78.

[1] 2 *King.*4.13. *Jer.*9.2. Of the same Country and Lineage with my self. ¶ [2] My Doctrin which from God I shall deliver to you for the Governing of your lives. ¶ [3] *Isa.*55.3.

2 [4] I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter [5] dark sayings of old;

[4] *Psal.*49.4. *Matth.* 13.35. I will with great seriousness and earnestness declare to you (as *Matth.*5.2.) such weighty, momentous passages as may tend to your instruction and advantage. ¶ [5] Doctrinal truths couch'd in historical examples (1 *Cor.*10.11.) shewing God's transcendent goodness to an unworthy people, and their prodigious Rebellion, Ingratitude, &c.

[6] *Psal.* 44. 1.

3 Which we have [6] heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

[7] The praiseworthy actions.

4 We will not hide *them* from their children; shewing to the generation to come, [7] the praises of the LORD; and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.

5 For he established a [8] testimony [9] in Jacob; and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers that they should [10] make them known to their children.

[8] His Law. See on *Deut.* 4. 45. ¶ [9] *Psal.* 147. 19, 20. ¶ [10] *Deut.*4.9. and 6.7. and 11. 19.

6 That the generation to come might know *them*; *even* the children *which* should be born: *who* should arise and declare *them* to their children:

7 [11] That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God; but keep his commandments.

[11] That by the consideration of God's gracious promises and wonderful works wrought for his people, they might be encourag'd to trust in him.

8 And might not be [12] as their fathers, [13] a stubborn and rebellious generation; a generation *that* † set not their heart aright; and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

† Heb. *prepared.*

[12] *Ezek.*20.18. *Mal.*3.7. *Act.*7.-51. ¶ [13] *Exod.*32.-9. and 33.-3. and34.9. *Deut.*9.-6,13. and 31.27.

9 [14] The children of Ephraim *being* armed *and* † carrying bows, turned back in the day of battel.

† Heb. *throwing forth.*

[14] The people of *Israel*, (called here by the name of *Ephraim*, which was an eminent Tribe) tho they were sufficiently armed in all respects, yet were worsted in that memorable battel, 1 *Sam.*4.10.

10 They kept not the covenant of God, and [15] refused to walk in his law.

[15] 2*Kin.*17.14.

11 And [16] forgat his works and his wonders that he had shewed them.

[16] *Isa.* 17. 10. Lived as if they had forgotten 'em.

12 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, *in* the field of [17] Zoan.

[17] *Num.*13.22. *Isa.* 19. 11.

13 [18] He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through; and he made the waters to [19] stand as an heap.

[18] *Exod.*14.21. [19] *Exod.*15.8.

14 [20] In the day-time also he led them with a cloud; and all the night with a light of fire.

[20] *Exod.*13. 21. and 14.24. *Psal.*105.39. *Neh.* 9.19.

* Psal.105. 41. [4] Cor.10. 4.

15 * [21] He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave *them* drink [22] as out of the great depths.

[21] *Exod.* 17.6. *Numb.* 20. 1,11. ¶ [22] In great abundance, *Numb.*20. 11.

* Deut.9. 21. Psal.105. 41.

16 He brought * streams also out of the rock; and caused waters to run down like rivers.

* Psal.95.8. * Exod.16.2.

17 And they sinned yet more against him, by * provoking the most High in the wilderness.

18 And * they [23] tempted God in their heart, by asking meat for their [24] lust.

[23] *Exod.* 16.-2 Desir'd a proof of his power. ¶ [24] *Num.* 11.4. To satisfie their luxurious appetite.

19 Yea, they spake against God: they said, [25] Can God † furnish a table in the wilderness?

[25] *Num.*11.-4. † Heb. *order.*

20 Behold, he [26] smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed;

[26] *Exod.*17.6. *Numb.*20.11.

[25] can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people? Psal.

21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and was wroth; so a [27] fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel: [27] God's

22 Because they believed not in God, and trusted not in his [28] salvation.

[28] That he both could and would save 'em from destruction by famine.

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and opened the [29] doors of heaven, [29] 2 King

24 And had rained down [30] manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn [31] of heaven.

[30] *Exod.*16.4,14. *Psal.* 105. 40. *John* 6. 31. 1 *Cor.* 10.3. ¶ [31] That came down out of the Air.

25 ‖ Man did eat [32] angels food: he sent them meat [33] to the full. ‖ Or, *every one did eat the bread of the mighty,* Psal. 103.20.

[32] Such delicious food as were fit for Angels, if they us'd any. ¶ [33] *Exod.*16. 16.

26 He caused an [34] east-wind † to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south-wind. † Heb. *to move.* [34] Num.11.

27 He raineth [35] flesh also upon them as dust, and † feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea. [35] Num.11. † Heb. *fowl of wing.*

28 And he let *it* fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 So they did eat and were well filled for he gave them their own desire.

30 They were [36] not estranged from their lust: but [37] while their meat *was* yet in: their mouths,

[36] Still greedily desirous of more, to gratifie their sensual appetite, tho they had glutted themselves therewith already. ¶ [37] *Numb.*11.33.

31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the [38] fattest of them; and † smote down the ‖ [39] chosen *men* of Israel. † Heb. *made bow.* ‖ Or, *young men.*

[38] Those that had fed most heartily. ¶ [39] The Ring-leaders in this disturbance.

32 For all this they [40] sinned still; and believed not for his wondrous works. [40] Num. 14. 16. & 17.

33 Therefore their days did he consume [41] in vanity, and their years in [42] trouble.

[41] In tedious and fruitless marches up and down, to and fro, to no purpose, but only to consume them, *Numb.*14.33. ¶ [42] In manifold diseases, dangers, and horrors of mind.

34 When he slew them then they [43] sought him; and they [44] returned and enquired early after God:

[43] *Hos.*5.-15. ¶ [44] Presently seem to repent and return to God.

35 And they remembred that God *was* their [45] rock, and the high God their [46] redeemer.

[45] *Deut.*32.4. ¶ [46] That he only had, and could deliver 'em.

36 Nevertheless, they did [47] flatter him with their mouth, and they [47] lied unto him with their tongues.

[47] *Hos.* 11. 12. Made fair promises, but fail'd of performances.

37 For their heart was [48] not right with him, neither were they [48] stedfast in his covenant. [48] v. 8, 10.

38 But he *being* full of compassion, [49] forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not; yea, many a time * turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath. [49] Punished 'em not at that time. * Isa.48.9.

39 For * he [50] remembred * that they *were but* [51] flesh; [52] a wind that passeth away and cometh not again. * Job 7. 7, 16. * Gen.6.3. John 3.6.

[50] *Psal.*103.14. ¶ [51] Weak and frail, unable to bear the full wrath of God, and therefore a fitter object of pity, then of continual displeasure. ¶ [52] *Jam.*4.-14.

40 How oft did they ‖ provoke him in the wilderness, *and* [53] grieve him in the desert? ‖ Or, *rebel against him.* [53] Psal.95.9.

41 Yea, they [54] turned back and [55] tempted God, and [56] limited the holy One of Israel.

[54] *Viz.* To the former evil ways, after they had pretended to

Psal. 78. to repent of 'em, 2 *Pet.*2.20. ¶ [55] *Numb.* 14. 22. ¶ [56] *v.* 20. Questioning his power, or prescribing him what to do, or when, or the like.

42 They remembred not [57] his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them from ‖ the enemy.

‖ Or, *affliction.*

[57] The wonderful works of his Almighty power wrought in *Egypt* for their deliverance.

† Heb. *set.*

43 How he had † wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

[r] Exod. 7. 20.

44 And had turned their rivers into [58] blood; and their flouds, that they could not drink.

45 He sent divers sorts of [59] flies among them, which [60] devoured them; and [61] frogs, which [62] destroyed them.

[59] *Exod.* 8. 24. ¶ [60] *viz.* By their poisonous stings. ¶ [61] *Exod.*8.6. ¶ [62] *viz.*By infecting the Air with their stink.

[s] Exod. 10. 13.

46 He gave also their increase to the caterpiller, and their labour unto [63] the locust.

† Heb. *killed.*

[t] Exod. 9. 23.

47 He † destroyed their vines with [64] hail, and their sycomore trees with ‖ frost.

‖ Or, *great hail-stones.*

† Heb. *shut up.*

‖ Or, *lightnings.*

48 He † gave up their cattel also to the hail; and their flocks to ‖ hot thunderbolts.

49 He cast upon them the [65] fierceness of his anger, wrath and indignation and trouble, by sending [62] evil angels *among them.*

[65] Other most grievous plagues, which came thick upon 'em, and were the clear evidences of God's fierce indignation against 'em. ¶ [66] Which, together with the storm of hail, thunder and lightning, (*v.*48.) terrified 'em by frightful apparitions.

‖ Heb. *weighed a path.*

‖ Or, *beasts to the murrain,* Exod. 9. 3, 6.

50 [67] He † made a way to his anger, [67] he spared not their soul from death; but gave their ‖ life over to the pestilence.

[67] He afterwards inflicted greater Judgments upon 'em, whereby *he level'd a path* (as the word may be render'd) *i. e.* Clear'd a passage for his wrath, so that it might proceed without let or interruption, to do further execution on the obstinate Egyptians, by taking away the life both of Man and Beast.

51 And smote all the [68] first-born in Egypt: the [69] chief of *their* strength in the tabernacles of [70] Ham:

[68] *Exod.* 12. 29. ¶ [69] *Gen.*49.3. ¶ [70] The Egyptians; the cursed Offspring of cursed *Ham*, (*Gen.* 9. 25.) and therefore proper objects of Divine Wrath and Vengeance.

[u] Psal. 77. 20. See there.

52 But made his own people to go forth like [71] sheep; and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.

† Heb. *covered.*

53 And he led them on safely, so that they [72] feared not: but the sea † [73] overwhelmed their enemies.

[73] *Viz.*That they should be drown'd as they passed through the Sea. ¶ [73] *Exod.*14.27. and 15. 10.

54 And he brought them to the [74] border of his sanctuary; *even to* this [75] mountain, *which* his [76] right hand had purchased.

[74] The very skirts of *Canaan*, the land design'd for the special place of his Worship. ¶ [75] Mountainous Country, *Deut.*11.11. ¶ [76] *Psal.*44.3.

55 He cast out the heathen also before them; and [77] divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in [78] their tents.

[77] *Josh.*13.7.*Psal.*136.21,22. ¶ [78] The Habitations of the Heathen

56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:

57 But turned back and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside like [79] a deceitful blow.

[79] *Hos.*7.16. Utterly deceiving his expectation, by declining from the Rule he gave 'em to walk by.

[w] Deut. 32. 16, 21. See on Lev. 26. 30.

58 For they provoked him to anger with [80] high-places; and moved him to jealousie with their graven images.

‖ Perceived.

59 When God [81] heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:

Jer. 7. 12, 14. & 26. 6, 9.

60 * So that he [82] forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men.

[80] Suffering the Ark, the sign of his Presence, to be taken captive by the Philistines, 1 *Sam.*4.11.

Psal. 79.

61 And delivered his [83] strength into captivity, and his [84] glory into the enemies hand.

[83] The Ark, (1 *Chron.* 16.11. *Psal.* 132. 8.) the sign and pledg of his strength and power to be put forth on his people's behalf. ¶ [84] The seat of his glorious Presence.

62 He gave his people over also unto the sword; and was wroth with his inheritance.

63 The [85] fire consumed their young men; and * their maidens were not † given to marriage.

[85] *Judg.* 15. 6. God's wrath, *v.* 21.

* Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10.

† Heb. *praised.* Ezek. 24. 23.

64 Their priests fell by the sword; and * their widows made [86] no lamentation.

[86] *Job* 27. 15. Being overwhelm'd with the sense of publick Calamities.

65 Then the Lord [87] awaked as one out of sleep, *and* like a mighty man that [88] shouteth by reason of wine:

[87] *Psal.*44.23. ¶ [88] Whose spirit and courage is reviv'd and inflam'd by a liberal draught of generous Wine.

66 And he smote his [89] enemies in the [90] hinder parts: he put them to [91] a perpetual reproch.

[89] The Philistines. ¶ [90] 1 *Sam.* 5. 6. and 6. 4. ¶ [91] By causing 'em to send back the Ark with Golden Hemorroids, the lasting monuments of their shame.

67 [92] Moreover, he refused the tabernacle of Joseph; and chose not the tribe of Ephraim.

[92] *q.d.* Besides the punishments he inflicted on his enemies, he also punish'd his own people for their sins, and would not let the Ark abide any longer at *Shiloh* in the Tribe of *Joseph* or *Ephraim.*

68 But chose the tribe of [93] Judah, the mount Zion which he loved.

[93] *Viz.* For the seat of the Ark, and of his Worship.

69 And he built his sanctuary like high *palaces*; like the earth which he hath † established [94] for ever.

† Heb. *founded.*

[94] To be the setled place for his Worship till the coming of the Messia.

70 He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds;

71 † From following the * ews great with young; he brought him * [95] to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

† Heb. *from after.*

* Gen. 33. 13. Isa. 40. 11.

* 1 Chr. 11. 2.

[95] See on 2 *Sam.*5. 2.

72 So he fed them according to the [96] integrity of his heart; and guided them by the [97] skilfulness of his hands.

[96] Sincerely seeking the welfare of his people. ¶ [97] That prudence which appear'd in all his actions.

PSAL. LXXIX.

1 *The psalmist complaineth of the desolation of Jerusalem.* 8 *He prayeth for deliverance.*

¶ A psalm ‖ of Asaph.

‖ Or, *for.* 3417.

O God, the [1] heathen are come into thine [2] inheritance,* thy [3] holy temple have they defiled: they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

* 1 Macc. 1. 31, 39.

[1] The Babylonians or Chaldeans. ¶ [2] *Exod.* 15. 17. *Judea.* ¶ [3] *Psal.* 74. 7.

2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven; the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem; and *there was* [4] none to bury *them.*

[4] *Psal.*141. 7. *Jer.*14. 16. & 16. 4.

4 We are become a [5] reproch to our neighbours: [6] a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

[5] *Psal.*44.13. ¶ [6] *Psal.* 80. 6. and 137. 7. *Ezek.*35.12.&c.

5 [7] How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy jealousie burn like fire?

[7] *Psal.*89. 46.

6 [8] Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not [9] known thee; and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.

[8] *Jer.*10. 25.

[9] 2 *Thess.*1. 8.

7 For

Psal. 80.

7 For they have devoured [10] Jacob, and laid waſte his dwelling-place.

[10] Thy people *Iſrael*, *Jacob*'s poſterity.

[11] *Iſa.*64.9. ‖ Or, *the iniquities of them that were before us.* [12] Our utter ruin.

8 O [11] remember not againſt us ‖ former iniquities: let thy tender mercies ſpeedily prevent [12] us; for we are brought very low.

9 [13] Help us, O God of our ſalvation, for [14] the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our ſins for thy [15] names ſake.

[13] 2 *Chron.*14.11. ¶ [14] *Dan.* 3.-15. ¶ [15] *Pſal.* 106. 8. *Joſh.*7.-9.

[16] *Pſal.*115.2. & 42.10. [17] *Pſal.*9.16. † Heb. *vengeance.*

10 [16] Wherefore ſhould the heathen ſay, Where *is* their God? let him be [17] known among the heathen in our ſight *by the* † revenging of the blood of thy ſervants *which is* ſhed.

† Heb. *thine arm.* † Heb. *reſerve the children of death.*

11 Let the [18] ſighing of the [19] priſoner come before thee; according to the greatneſs of † thy power, † preſerve thou thoſe that are appointed to die.

[18] *Pſal.* 102. 20. and 12.5. ¶ [19] Thy people now in Captivity.

12 And render unto our neighbours ſevenfold into their [20] boſom, their reproch wherewith they reproched thee, O LORD.

[20] *Iſa.*65.-6. Pay 'em home in their own perſons.

[21] *Pſal.*95. 7. † Heb. *to generation and generation.*

13 So we thy people and [21] ſheep of thy paſture, will give thee thanks for ever: we will ſhew forth thy praiſe † to all generations.

PSAL. LXXX.

1 *The pſalmiſt in his prayer complaineth of the miſeries of the Church.* 14 *He prayeth for deliverance.*

* Pſal. 60. *tit.* ‖ Or, *for.*

¶ To the chief muſician * upon [1] Shoſhannim, Eduth, A [2] pſalm ‖ of Aſaph.

[1] A muſical Inſtrument. ¶ [2] Penn'd upon occaſion of ſome great calamity which befel the Tribes of Iſrael after the diviſion into two Kingdoms.

* 2 Sam.6. 2. Pſal. 99.1. * Pſal 50.2. & 94. 1.

GIve ear, O [3] ſhepherd of Iſrael, thou that [4] leadeſt [5] Joſeph like a flock; thou * that [6] dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, * [7] ſhine forth.

[3] See on *Pſal.*23.1. ¶ [4] *Pſal.*77.20. ¶ [5] *Pſal.* 77.-15. and 81. 5. Thy people Iſrael. ¶ [6] 1 *Sam.* 4. 4. See there. ¶ [7] *Pſal.*50.-2. Manifeſt thy favor to us in our deliverance.

† Heb. *come for ſalvation to us*

2 [8] Before Ephraim, and Benjamin, and Manaſſeh, [9] ſtir up thy ſtrength, and † come *and* ſave us.

[8] Before all the Tribes of Iſrael, (among whom theſe were eminent, and perhaps had a chief ſhare in the preſent calamity.) ¶ [9] *Pſal.* 44.23. Manifeſt thy favor towards us by ſubduing our Enemies.

3 [10] Turn us again, O God, and [11] cauſe thy face to ſhine, and we ſhall be ſaved.

[10] *V.* 19. *Pſal.* 126. 1. *viz.* To thy ſelf, by true repentance (1 *King.*18.-37.) and to our former flouriſhing condition. ¶ [11] *Numb.*6.25,26. *Pſal.*4.6. and 67.1. See there.

† Heb. *ſmoke.* Pſal.74. 1.

4 O LORD God of hoſts, how long wilt thou † be [12] angry againſt the prayer of thy people?

[12] Which thou ſeemeſt to be, by increaſing our miſeries, notwithſtanding our prayers.

[13] *Pſal.*42. 3. & 102.9. *Iſa.* 30.20.

5 Thou feedeſt them with the [13] bread of tears; and giveſt them tears to drink in great meaſure.

6 Thou makeſt us [14] a ſtrife unto our neighbours; and our enemies [15] laugh among themſelves.

[14] *Jer.*15.10. To be continually quarrel'd with by them. ¶ [15] *Pſal.*79.4. See there. Inſult over us, and take pleaſure in our calamities, *Judg.*16.25.

7 Turn us again, O God of hoſts, and cauſe thy face to ſhine, and we ſhall be ſaved.

8 Thou haſt brought a [16] vine out of Egypt: thou haſt [17] caſt out the heathen, and planted it.

[16] *Iſa.*5.2. *Jer.*2.21. *Ezek.*17.6. *Matth.*21.33. Thy Church and people *Iſrael.* ¶ [17] *Pſal.*44.2. and 78.55.

9 Thou [18] preparedſt *room* before it, and didſt cauſe it to take [19] deep root, and it filled the land.

[18] *Exod.* 23. 28. *Joſh.* 24. 12. Didſt root out idolatrous Nations. ¶ [19] To be firmly ſetled, that they might flouriſh the more.

Pſal. 81.

10 [20] The hills were covered with the ſhadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were* [21] *like* the † goodly cedars.

† Heb. *cedars of God.*

[20] They were ſo numerous, that they inhabited the Hills as well as Vallies. ¶ [21] A ſtrong and luſty people.

11 She ſent out her boughs unto the [22] ſea, and her branches unto the [22] river.

[22] *Pſal.*72. 8. *Gen.*15. 18.

12 Why haſt thou *then* [23] broken down her hedges, ſo that all they which paſs by the way, do pluck her?

[23] *Pſal.*89.40. *Iſa.* 5. 5. Withdrawn thy protection.

[24] Fierce and furious enemies.

13 [24] The boar out of the wood doth waſte it; and the [24] wild beaſt of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beſeech thee, O God of hoſts: *look down from heaven, and behold and viſit this * Iſa.63.15. vine;

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the [25] branch *that* thou madeſt ſtrong [26] for thy ſelf.

[25] Thy people whom thou didſt eſtabliſh and ſupport, (as men do Vines by ſtakes.) ¶ [26] For thy own ſpecial delight, ſervice and honor, *Iſa.*49.-3.

16 *It is* burnt with [27] fire; *it is* [27] cut down: they periſh [28] at the rebuke of thy countenance.

[27] Thy people are deſtroyed with fire and ſword. ¶ [28] *Pſ.* 39.11. By reaſon of thy diſpleaſure.

17 * [29] Let thy hand be upon the man of thy * Pſal.89.21. right hand; upon the [30] ſon of man *whom* thou madeſt [26] ſtrong for thy ſelf.

[29] Let thy power and grace appear in protecting thy *Benjamin*, (v. 2. to whoſe name he ſeems here to allude) *i. e.* Thy people *Iſrael*, planted by thy right hand, (*v.* 15.) and beloved as a right hand, *Matth.*5.30. ¶ [30] Thy people Iſrael, *Exod.*4.22.

18 So will not we [31] go back from thee: [32] quicken us, and we will [33] call upon thy name.

[31] Revolt any more from thy true worſhip to Idolatry, or other wickedneſs, but truſt in thee, and yield obedience to thee. ¶ [32] Revive us by delivering us. ¶ [33] Praiſe and worſhip thee continually.

19 [10] Turn us again, O LORD God of hoſts, [11] cauſe thy face to ſhine, and we ſhall be ſaved.

PSAL. LXXXI.

1 *An exhortation to a ſolemn praiſing of God.* 8 *God exhorting to obedience, complaineth of their diſobedience, which proveth their own hurt.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Gittith, [1] *A pſalm* ‖ of Aſaph.

[1] Penn'd for ſolemn feaſts. ‖ Or, *for.*

2 SIng aloud unto God our [3] ſtrength: make a joyful noiſe unto the God of Jacob.

[2] *Pſal.*149.-5. ¶ [3] 2 *Sam.* 22. 2, 3. *John* 15.-5.

2 Take a pſalm, and bring hither the timbrel; the pleaſant harp with the pſaltery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the [4] new-moon; in the time appointed, on our [5] ſolemn feaſt-day.

[4] *Numb.* 10. 10. ¶ [5] *Lev.* 23. 24. *Numb.* 29. 1.

[6] *Numb.*10.10.

4 For this *was* a [6] ſtatute for Iſrael; *and* a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This he ordained in [7] Joſeph *for* a [8] teſtimony, when [9] he went out ‖ through the land of Egypt: *where* [10] I heard a language *that* I [11] underſtood not.

‖ Or, *againſt.*

[7] *Pſal.* 77. 15. and 80. 1. See there. ¶ [8] A memorial of that glorious deliverance mentioned in the following words. ¶ [9] When God appear'd as a Captain in the head, and on the behalf of his people, to execute Judgments upon the Egyptians. ¶ [10] My Progenitors, the people of Iſrael. ¶ [11] *Pſal.*114.1. Which was a great affliction and aggravation of their miſery, *Deut.* 28.-49. *Jer.* 5. 15.

Pſal. 82.

6 * I removed his ſhoulder from the [12] burden: his hands † were delivered from [13] the pots.

* Iſa. 9.4. & 10.27.

† Heb. paſſed away.

[12] *Exod.* 1.11,14. ¶ [13] Thoſe Veſſels wherein they carried water, lime, ſtraw, brick, *&c.*

7 [14] Thou calledſt in trouble, and I delivered thee; I anſwered thee in the [15] ſecret place of thunder: I * [16] proved thee at the waters of || Meribah. Selah.

* Num. 20.13.

|| Or, *ſtrife.*

[14] *Exod.* 2.23. and 14.10–11. ¶ [15] The Pillar of fire and cloud, from whence I thundred and fought againſt the *Egyptians*, *Exod.* 14. 24. See there. ¶ [16] *Exod.* 17.6,7. Tried thy Faith and Obedience, the want whereof thou didſt diſcover, and thereby, thy unworthineſs of any mercy.

8 Hear, O my people, and I will [17] teſtifie unto thee: O Iſrael, [18] if thou wilt hearken unto me;

[17] *Pſal.* 50.7. *Deut.* 4.26. and 31.-28. Declare thy duty in thoſe Laws which I gave thee, by obedience whereto thou mayeſt be happy. ¶ [18] *Exod.* 15.26.

9 There ſhall no [19] ſtrange God be in thee; neither ſhalt thou worſhip any ſtrange god.

* Exod. 20.3.

10 I *am* the LORD thy God which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: * [20] open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

* Pſal. 37.4. Eph. 3.20.

[20] *John* 15.-7. Ask freely, fully and boldly, and then prepare thy ſelf to receive abundantly.

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Iſrael [21] would none of me.

[21] Rejected me and my ſervice.

12 So I [22] gave them up || unto their own hearts luſt; *and* they walked in their [23] own counſels.

|| Or, *to the hardneſs of their hearts, or imagination.*

[22] *Acts* 7.42. and 14.16. *Rom.* 1. 26. Withdrew the Reſtraints of my Providence and Grace, and left 'em to their own wicked inclinations. ¶ [23] *Iſa.* 30.1.

13 [24] O that my people had hearkened unto me; *and* Iſrael had walked in my ways!

[24] Deut. 5.29. & 32.29. Iſa. 48.18.

14 I ſhould ſoon have ſubdued their enemies, and turned my hand againſt their adverſaries.

15 The [25] haters of the LORD ſhould have || † [26] ſubmitted themſelves unto him: but [27] their time ſhould have endured for ever.

|| Or, *yielded feigned obedience.* Pſal. 66.3.

† Heb. *lied.*

[25] *Pſal.* 83.2. The enemies of God and his people. ¶ [26] *Pſal.* 18.44. Been forc'd to ſtoop, tho' but feignedly. ¶ [27] The *Iſraelites* flouriſhing condition.

16 He ſhould have fed them alſo with [28] the † fineſt of the wheat: and with hony * [29] out of the rock ſhould I have ſatisfied thee.

† Heb. *fat of wheat.* Pſal. 147.14.

* Job 29.6.

[28] *Iſa.* 1.19. ¶ [29] *Deut.* 32.-13. 1 *Sam.* 14.25,26.

PSAL. LXXXII.

1 *The pſalmiſt having exhorted the judges,* 5 *and reproved their negligence,* 8 *prayeth God to judge.*

¶ A Pſalm || of Aſaph.

|| Or, *for.*

GOd ſtandeth in the [1] congregation of the mighty: he [2] judgeth among the gods.

[1] 2 *Chron.* 19.-6. All Courts of Juſtice. ¶ [2] Obſerves the proceedings of Magiſtrates, who are his Deputies, (*v.* 6. *Exod.* 12. 12. and 22. 28. *Acts* 23. 5.) and will deal with 'em accordingly.

2 How long will ye judge unjuſtly; and * [3] accept the perſons of the wicked? Selah.

* Deut. 1.17. 2 Chron. 19.7.

[3] See on *Lev.* 19.15.

3 † Defend the poor and fatherleſs: [4] do juſtice to the afflicted and needy.

† Heb. *Judge.*

[4] *Jer.* 22.3.

4 [5] Deliver the poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.

[5] *Job* 29.12. *Prov.* 24.11.

5 [6] They know not, [7] neither will they underſtand; [8] they walk on in darkneſs: [9] all the foundations of the earth are † out of courſe.

† Heb. *moved.*

[6] *q. d.* But, alas! it's in vain to ſpeak to theſe wicked, corrupt Rulers, who have no ſenſe of good or evil, right or wrong; or at leaſt carry themſelves as if they were wholly ignorant thereof. ¶ [7] They ſhut their eyes againſt the light, and are wilfully ignorant. ¶ [8] Perſiſt and proceed in their ways of ignorance, ſin and folly. ¶ [9] *Pſal.* 11.3. and 75.3. All Rulers and Governours that ſhould ſettle and eſtabliſh Juſtice and Order, have diſturb'd it by their irregular, and diſorderly proceedings.

6 [10] I have ſaid, Ye *are* gods: and [11] all of you *are* children of the moſt High.

[10] *q. d.* I have given you that Title of Gods, (*v.*-1.) becauſe you have a Commiſſion from God to act in his Name and ſtead, (as it's expounded by Chriſt, *John* 10. 34, 35.)

[11] Even Heathen Magiſtrates (*Rom.* 13. 1.) are Repreſentees of God's Perſon, and intruſted with his Authority.

Pſal. 83.

7 But * ye ſhall [12] die like men, and fall [13] like one of the princes.

* Pſal. 49.12. Ezek. 31.14.

[12] *Job* 21.32. ¶ [13] As other Princes and Grandees have done afore you.

8 [14] Ariſe, O God, judge the earth: for thou ſhalt [15] inherit all nations.

[14] *q. d.* Since Rulers and Judges are ſo corrupt that there's no hope of relief from them, be thou pleas'd to take the work into thy own hands, and render to every one according to his works. ¶ [15] Rule all the Nations of the World as thy own, and govern 'em by thy Word and Spirit.

PSAL. LXXXIII.

1 *A complaint to God of the enemies conſpiracies.*
9 *A prayer againſt them that oppreſs the church.*

¶ A Song *or* [1] Pſalm || of Aſaph.

|| Or, *for.*

[1] Penn'd upon occaſion of that Conſpiracy and Attempt made againſt *Judah* and *Jeruſalem* by *Sennacherib*, 2 *Chr.* 20.

2 KEep not thou ſilence, O God: [2] hold not thy peace, and [3] be not ſtill, O God.

[2] *Pſal.* 28.-1. Don't carry it as if thou wert unconcern'd in our Condition, but beſtir thy ſelf for us.

2 For lo, thine enemies make [3] a tumult: and they that [4] hate thee, have lift up the head.

[3] A tumultuous noiſe, by their reproaches, threatnings, and the like. ¶ [4] *Pſal.* 81.15.

3 They have taken crafty counſel againſt thy people, and conſulted againſt * thy [5] hidden ones.

* Pſal. 27.5.

[5] Thy people, whom thou hideſt as a precious Treaſure, and protecteſt from the rage of their Enemies.

4 They have ſaid, [6] Come, and * let us cut them off from *being* a nation; that the name of Iſrael may be no more in remembrance.

[6] *Exod.* 1.10.

* Jer. 11.19. See Jer. 31.36.

5 For they have conſulted together with one † conſent: they are confederate againſt thee.

† Heb. *heart.*

6 * The tabernacles of Edom, and the Iſhmaelites: of Moab, and the Hagarenes.

* See 2 Chr. 20.1,10,11.

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; the Philiſtines with the inhabitants of Tyre.

8 Aſſur alſo is joyned with them: they have † holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

† Heb. *been an arm to.*

9 Do unto them as *unto* the [7] Midianites: as *to* [8] Siſera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kiſon:

[7] *Judg.* 7.25.

[8] *Judg.* 4.15, 24. & 5.21.

10 *Which* periſhed at En-dor: they * became [9] *as* dung for the earth.

* 2 Kin. 9.37. Zeph. 1.17.

[9] Trodden under feet, and unburied, *Jer.* 16. 4.

11 Make their nobles like [10] Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as [11] Zebah, and as Zalmunna:

[10] *Judg.* 7.25.

[11] *Judg.* 8.12, 21.

12 Who ſaid, Let us take to our ſelves the [12] houſes of God in poſſeſſion.

[12] The houſes and lands of the *Iſraelites*, which they pretend were given 'em by their God; (ſpoken by the Enemy by way of ſcorn.)

13 O my God, make them * [13] like a wheel: as the ſtubble before the wind.

* Iſa. 17.13.

[13] Uncertain in their counſels, unſetled in their poſſeſſions of this land, and unſtable in all their ways.

14 As the fire burneth the wood, and as the flame ſetteth the [14] mountains on fire;

[14] Trees and Woods on the Mountains.

15 So perſecute them with thy tempeſt, and make them afraid with thy ſtorm.

16 Fill their faces with [15] ſhame: that they may [16] ſeek thy name, O LORD.

[15] By croſſing their deſigns, diſappointing their hopes, and confounding their confidence. ¶ [16] *Pſal.* 58.11. Be wrought upon, or forc'd, to own and worſhip thee.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever: yea, let [17] them be put to ſhame, and periſh.

[17] Thoſe of 'em that will not ſeek to thee, *v.* 16.

Pſal. 84.

* Pſal. 59.13.

18 * That *men* may [18] know, that thou whoſe name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* the moſt high over all the earth.

[18] Find by experience.

PSAL. LXXXIV.

1 *The prophet longing for the communion of the ſanctuary, 4 ſheweth how bleſſed they are that dwell therein.* 8 *He prayeth to be reſtored unto it.*

¶ To the chief muſician upon Gittith, A [1] Pſalm || for the ſons of Korah.

|| Or, *of.*

[1] Penn'd upon occaſion of *David*'s abſence from the place of publick Worſhip, during *Abſalom*'s rebellion.

2 HOw amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hoſts!

[2] How affecting and delighting are the publick Ordinances to thoſe that know the worth and uſe thereof?

2 My ſoul [3] longeth, yea, even [4] fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my fleſh crieth out for the living God.

[3] *Pſal.* 27.4. and 42.1,2. and 63.1. ¶ [4] By the long deferring of my hopes, (*Prov.* 13.12.) and earneſt deſire after 'em.

3 Yea, the ſparrow hath found an houſe, and the ſwallow a neſt for her ſelf, where ſhe may lay her young; *even* thine altars, O LORD of hoſts, my King and my God.

4 Bleſſed *are* they that dwell in thy houſe: they will be ſtill [5] praiſing thee. Selah.

[5] Exerciſing themſelves in thy praiſes, and other duties of thy publick Worſhip.

5 Bleſſed *is* the man [6] whoſe ſtrength *is* in thee: [7] in whoſe heart *are* the ways *of them.*

[6] Who diſclaiming his own ſtrength, ſeeks to thee alone for aſſiſtance and ability, and accordingly receives ſtrength for every duty, (*Phil.* 4.13.) and thereupon deſires to be much in the uſe of the Ordinances, to increaſe his ſtrength thereby. ¶ [7] Whoſe heart is bent upon it, and is fully reſolv'd to aſſociate himſelf with thoſe that go to thy Houſe to enjoy Communion with thee there.

|| Or, *of mulberry-trees, make him a well,* &c.

† Heb. *covereth.*

6 [8] *Who* paſſing through the valley || of Baca, make it a well: [9] the rain alſo † filleth the pools.

[8] Who in their paſſage meet with many incommodious places, by reaſon of drought and other inconveniencies, and thereupon dig many wells and pits for the benefit of paſſengers, to encourage 'em in their way, and render their journey as eaſie and delightful to 'em as may be. ¶ [9] And God bleſſes their endeavours, and ſends Rain to fill thoſe places, and refreſh the thirſty Traveller.

|| Or, *company to company.*

7 [10] They go from || ſtrength to ſtrength; *every one of them* in Zion appeareth before God.

[10] They gather freſh ſtrength as they paſs along (ſo far are they from being tir'd and wearied with their journey) by their ſtrong deſires and earneſt expectations of Communion with God in his Ordinances.

8 O LORD God of hoſts, hear my [11] prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

[11] *Viz.* To reſtore me to thy Houſe and Service.

[12] Caſt a favourable eye upon me.

9 Behold, O God our ſhield, and [12] look upon the face of thine anointed.

† Heb. *I would chooſe rather to ſit at the threſhold.*

10 For a day in thy court *is* better then a thouſand: † I had rather be a door-keeper in the houſe of my God, then to dwell in the tents of wickedneſs.

* Prov. 2.7.

11 For the LORD God *is* a [13] ſun and * [14] ſhield: the LORD will give [15] grace and [16] glory: [17] no good *thing* will he withhold from them that [18] walk uprightly.

[13] *Iſa.* 60.-19. To enlighten, quicken, direct and comfort his people. ¶ [14] *Gen.* 15.-1. *Pſal.* 119.114. To protect and preſerve 'em from evil. ¶ [15] His favour and loving kindneſs, and all the bleſſed fruits of it. ¶ [16] Honour from himſelf in this world, (1 *Sam.* 2.-30.) and eternal Glory in the world to come. ¶ [17] *Pſal.* 34.9,10. ¶ [18] Worſhip God ſincerely, and order their Converſation aright.

[19] *Pſal.* 2.12.

12 O LORD of hoſts, [19] bleſſed *is* the man that truſteth in thee.

PSAL. LXXXV.

Pſal. 86.

1 *The pſalmiſt out of experience of former mercies, prayeth for the continuance thereof.* 8 *He promiſeth to wait thereon, out of confidence of Gods goodneſs.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A [1] Pſalm || for the ſons of Korah.

|| Or, *of.*

[1] Made after their Return from the Babylonian Captivity.

LORD, thou haſt been || favourable unto thy land: thou haſt brought back the [2] captivity of Jacob.

|| Or, *well pleaſed.*

[2] *Pſal.* 14.7.

2 Thou haſt [3] forgiven the iniquity of thy people; thou haſt covered all their ſin. Selah.

[3] Remov'd their puniſhment, &c.

3 Thou haſt taken away all [4] thy wrath: thou haſt turned || *thy ſelf* from the fierceneſs of thine anger.

|| Or, *plainly forgot* ſaving *hat.*

[4] Thoſe calamities which were the fruit of thy wrath.

4 [5] Turn us, O God of our ſalvation, and cauſe thine anger towards us to ceaſe.

[5] See on *Pſal.* 80.3. Free us fully from the remainders of thoſe evils we yet groan under.

5 [6] Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

[6] *Pſal.* 77.7.

6 Wilt thou not [7] revive us again: that thy people may rejoyce in thee?

[7] *Hab.* 3.2. Bring back the remainder of thy Captives, (as thou haſt done ſome of 'em.)

* 7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy ſalvation.

8 I will [8] hear what God the LORD will [9] ſpeak: for he will [10] ſpeak peace unto his people, and to his ſaints: but let them not turn again to folly.

[8] *Hab.* 2.1. Diligently obſerve. ¶ [9] *Viz.* By way of anſwer to my prayers. ¶ [10] *Zech.* 9.10. Send freedom from theſe evils.

9 Surely [11] his ſalvation *is* nigh them that fear him; [12] that glory may dwell in our land.

[11] Our compleat deliverance and redemption by Chriſt draws on apace. ¶ [12] That our Land may recover its former glory, by having the Worſhip of God reſtor'd in the purity of his Ordinances: but eſpecially that the glorious Preſence of God, yea the God of Glory himſelf, the Lord Chriſt, who is the Glory of *Iſrael*, (*Luke* 2.32.) may come and dwell viſibly among us.

10 [13] Mercy and truth are met together: * righteouſneſs and peace have kiſſed *each other.*

* Pſal. 72.7. Iſa. 32.17.

[13] *q. d.* And when that time ſhall come, there will be a happy conjunction of Mercifulneſs and Faithfulneſs, of Juſtice and Peaceableneſs among men: but eſpecially there ſhall be an admirable diſcovery of theſe ſeveral Attributes of God in the work of our Redemption by Chriſt: Mercy in ſparing the ſinner; Truth in fulfilling the promiſes of ſending his Son and Spirit: Righteouſneſs in puniſhing ſin in his Son to the full; and Peace in the Reconciliation wrought between God and Man thereby.

* Iſa. 45.8.

11 * [14] Truth ſhall ſpring out of the earth; and [14] righteouſneſs ſhall look down from heaven.

[14] God's Juſtice being fully ſatisfied, he ſhall graciouſly and favourably look down from heaven upon men: and then alſo theſe Graces ſhall ſo abound in the days of the Meſſiah, as if the earth brought forth nothing but Truth, and the heavens rain'd down nothing but Righteouſneſs.

12 Yea, the LORD ſhall give *that which is* [15] good; and our land ſhall [16] yield her increaſe.

[15] All Spiritual and Temporal Bleſſings. ¶ [16] *Pſal.* 67.7.

13 [17] Righteouſneſs ſhall go before him; and ſhall [18] ſet *us* in the way of his ſteps.

[17] *Pſal.* 89.-14. *Iſa.* 58.-8. Righteouſneſs and holineſs ſhall then flouriſh and have a free paſſage in every place. ¶ [18] Cauſe us to walk in his ways.

PSAL. LXXXVI.

1 *David ſtrengtheneth his prayer by the conſcience of his religion,* 5 *and by the goodneſs and power of God*

Pſal. 87.

God. 11 *He deſireth the continuance of former grace.* 14 *Complaining of the proud, he craveth ſome tokens of Gods goodneſs.*

¶ A ‖ prayer of David.

‖ Or, *A prayer being a pſalm of David.*

BOwe down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I *am* [1] poor and needy.

[1] *Pſal.*40.17. Unable to help my ſelf.

2 Preſerve my ſoul, for I *am* ‖ [2] holy, O thou my God, ſave thy ſervant that truſteth in thee.

‖ Or, *me whom thou favoureſt.*

[2] Sanctified by thy Grace, and devoted to thy Service.

3 Be merciful unto me, O Lord: for I cry unto thee ‖ daily.

‖ Or, *all the day.*

4 Rejoyce the ſoul of thy ſervant: for unto thee, O Lord, do I [3] lift up my ſoul.

[3] *Pſal.*25.1.

5 For thou, Lord, *art* good, and [4] ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that [5] call upon thee.

[4] *V.*15. *Joel* 2.13. ¶ [5] *Viz.* In truth, (*Pſal.* 145.18.) and with an upright heart, *Pſal.* 66.18.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer; and attend to the voice of my ſupplications.

7 [6] In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt anſwer me.

[6] *Pſal.*50.15.

8 Among the gods *there is* [7] none like unto thee, O Lord; neither *are there any works* [8] like unto thy works.

[7] *Exod.*15.11. See there. *Deut.*3.24. *Pſal.*89.6. ¶ [8] *Pſal.* 136.4.

9 All nations whom thou haſt made ſhall come and worſhip before thee, O Lord; and ſhall glorifie thy name.

10 For thou *art* great, and doeſt [9] wondrous things: thou *art* God [10] alone.

[9] *Pſal.*72.18. and 77.14. ¶ [10] *Deut.* 4.39. and 6.4. and 32.39. *Iſa.*37.16. and 44.6. *Mark* 12.29. 1 *Cor.*8.4. *Eph.*4.6.

11 [11] Teach me thy way, O LORD, I will walk in [12] thy truth: [13] unite my heart to fear thy name.

[11] *Pſal.*5.8. and 25.4. and 119.33. and 143.8. *Jer.*10.23. ¶ [12] That way which is the only true rule of thy Worſhip, and the true way to happineſs. ¶ [13] Let my whole heart be ſet upon it to fear and ſerve thee, that no part of it may be beſtow'd upon any thing elſe.

12 I will praiſe thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will [14] glorifie thy name for evermore.

[a] 1 *Cor.*10.31. & 6.20.

13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me: and thou haſt delivered my [15] ſoul from the loweſt ‖ hell.

‖ Or, *grave.*

[15] My life from deſperate dangers and miſeries.

14 O God, the [16] proud are [17] riſen againſt me, and the aſſemblies of † violent *men* have ſought after my ſoul; and have not ſet thee before them.

† Or, *terrible.*

[16] Wicked men. See on *Pſal.* 119.21. ¶ [17] *Pſal.*54.3.

15 * But thou, O Lord, *art* a God full of compaſſion, and [18] gracious: long-ſuffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

* *Pſal.* 111.4. & 130.4,7.

[18] *V.*5. *Exod.*34.6. *Numb.*14.18. *Neh.*9.17. *Pſal.* 103.8. and 145.8. *Joel* 2.13.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me: give thy ſtrength unto thy [19] ſervant, and ſave the [19] ſon of thine hand-maid.

* *Pſal.*116.16.

17 [20] Shew me a token for good, that they which hate me may ſee *it*, and be aſhamed: becauſe thou, LORD, haſt holpen me, and comforted me.

[20] Vouchſafe ſome evident and eminent token of thy good will to me, for my enemies conviction and my comfort.

PSAL. LXXXVII.

1 *The nature and glory of the church.* 4 *The encreaſe, honour, and comfort of the members thereof.*

¶ A [1] Pſalm *or* Song ‖ for the ſons of Korah.

‖ Or, *of.*

[1] Compos'd ſoon after their return out of *Babylon*, when they met with many diſcouragements in rebuilding the Temple and City.

Pſal. 87.

2 HIs foundation *is* in the [2] holy [3] mountains.

[2] *i. e.* The foundation of God's Temple, (which perhaps was now newly laid, and he had been buſying his thoughts about) ¶ [3] *Pſal.*48.1. Set apart to be the place of God's ſpecial Preſence and Worſhip. ¶ [4] 2 *Chron.* 3.1. On Mount *Zion* or *Moriah*; to note the ſtability and perpetuity of the Church, *Matth.* 16.18.

2 The LORD loveth the [5] gates of Zion, more then all the dwellings of Jacob.

[5] The City *Jeruſalem*, and *Zion*, where the Temple and Ark is, more than any other City in the Land of *Canaan.*

3 [6] Glorious things are ſpoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

[6] Glorious Prophecies of ſpiritual Excellencies are recorded concerning thee, O Church of God, (tho' thy condition at preſent be mean) which are not yet fulfill'd, (as *Hag.* 2.9. *Iſa.*62.1,7. and 65.18. *&c.* and 66.10. *&c. Zech.* 1.14. *&c.* and 2.4,12. and 8.3. *&c.* and 12.2. *&c.*) and particularly concerning the Converſion of the *Gentiles*, (*v.* 4, 5.) and alſo precious promiſes, as *Matth.*16.18. and 28.20.

4 [7] I will make mention of [7] Rahab, and Babylon, [8] to them that know me; behold Philiſtia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia: [9] this *man* was born [11] there.

[7] I'll reckon upon the inhabitants of *Egypt* (*Pſal.* 89.10. *Iſa.*51.9.) and *Babylon*, (tho' moſt alienated from the profeſſion of the Truth) yea even all Nations, as thoſe that ſhall become Members of the Church. ¶ [8] Or, *Among them. i.e.* I'll reckon theſe Nations among the number of thoſe that ſhall be converted. ¶ [9] Theſe men or people now mention'd were converted, or born again, *John* 1.12. & 3.3,7. *Gal.*3.26. & 4.26. 1 *Pet.* 1.23. ¶ [11] Or, in *her*, (as 'tis *v.* 5.) *i. e.* The Gentiles ſhall become Members of the Jewiſh Church, and partake of all their priviledges.

5 And of [12] Zion it ſhall be ſaid, [13] This and that man was born in her: and the Higheſt himſelf ſhall [14] eſtabliſh her.

[12] Concerning the Church of God, it ſhall be mention'd by God, & acknowledg'd by men, as a great and wonderful work of God that—— ¶ [13] *Iſa.*19.24,25. and 44.5. Perſons of this and that Nation: not only a few of one Nation (as formerly) but now multitudes of all ſorts and conditions, without difference of Nations (*Gal.*4.28. *Col.*3.11.) ſhall become Members of the Church. ¶ [14] *Matth.*16.18. Uphold her to perpetuity.

6 * The LORD ſhall [15] count when he writeth up the people, [15] *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.

* Pſal. 22.30.

¶ [15] Eſteem ſuch a one a true Member of the Church, when he takes a particular account and ſurvey of all his Citizens and Subjects, *Iſa.*4.3. *Ezek.*13.9.

7 [16] As well the ſingers as the players on inſtruments *ſhall be* [16] *there*: [17] all my ſprings *are* in thee.

[16] *g. d.* The greateſt, and indeed the only cauſe of rejoycing is in the Church, and among the people of God. ¶ [17] All graces, comforts, priviledges, bleſſings are to be found, and are had only in thee, O Church, and in the uſe of the Ordinances.

PSAL. LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing a grievous complaint.

¶ A Song *or* Pſalm ‖ for the ſons of Korah, To the chief muſician upon Mahalath Leannoth, ‖ Maſchil of * Heman the Ezrahite.

‖ Or, *of.*

‖ Or, A pſalm *of Heman the Ezrahite, giving inſtruction.*

OLORD God of my ſalvation, I have cried [1] day *and* night before thee.

[1] *Pſal.*86.3.

2 Let my prayer [2] come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry.

[2] *Lam.*3.8.

3 For my ſoul is [3] full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.

[3] *v.*14--16.

4 * I am counted [4] with them that go down into the pit: I am as a man *that hath* no ſtrength.

* Pſal. 31.12.

[4] No better than a dead man.

5 [5] Free among the dead, like the ſlain that lie in the grave, whom thou [6] remembreſt no more: and they are cut off ‖ from [7] thy hand.

‖ Or, *by.*

[5] One of that Company or Society. ¶ [6] Tak'ſt no more care of 'em. ¶ [7] The care and conduct of thy Providence.

6 Thou haſt laid me in the [8] loweſt pit; in [9] darkneſs, in the [10] deeps.

Pſal. 89.

[8] The Grave. ¶ [9] *Pſal.* 143.-3. ¶ [10] Helpleſs and remedileſs calamities.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and thou haſt afflicted *me* with all thy [11] waves. Selah.

[11] *Pſal.* 42.-7.

Judgments.

8 * Thou haſt [12] put away mine acquaintance far from me: thou haſt made me an abomination unto them: *I am* [13] ſhut up, and I cannot come forth.

* Pſal. 31.11. & 142. 4.

[12] *Job* 19.13. *Pſal.* 142.4. ¶ [13] *Job* 19.8. *Viz.* In my houſe or chamber, being afraid or aſham'd to go abroad.

9 Mine eye mourneth by reaſon of affliction: LORD, I have called daily [14] upon thee; * I have ſtretched out my hands [14] unto thee.

[14] *q. d.* But all to no purpoſe.

* Job 11.13. Pſal. 143. 6.

10 * Wilt thou [15] ſhew wonders to the dead? [16] ſhall the dead ariſe *and* praiſe thee? Selah.

* Pſal. 115.17. & 118.17. Iſa. 38.18.

[15] *Viz.* In raiſing 'em again to live in this world? No, thou wilt not; (and therefore hear and help me before it be too late.) ¶ [16] *Pſal.* 6.-5. and 30.-9.

11 Shall thy loving kindneſs be delared in the grave? *or* thy faithfulneſs in deſtruction?

12 Shall thy wonders be known in [17] the dark? and thy righteouſneſs in the [18] land of forgetfulneſs?

[17] The grave, *Job* 10. 21,22. ¶ [18] The grave, wherein men are forgotten. Now ſince none of all theſe can be, and this is like to be my condition very ſpeedily, therefore prevent it.

13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD, and * in the morning ſhall my prayer [19] prevent thee.

* Pſal. 5. 3.

[19] Come to thee before the uſual time

14 LORD, why caſteſt thou off my ſoul? *why* hideſt thou thy face from me?

15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die, from *my* youth up: *while* I ſuffer thy terrours, I am diſtracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; [20] thy terrours have cut me off.

[20] *Job* 6.-4.

17 They came round about me ‖ daily like water; they compaſſed me about together.

‖ Or, *all the day.*

18 * [21] Lover and friend haſt thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance into [22] darkneſs.

* Pſal. 31.11. & 38.11.

[21] *V.* 8. ¶ [22] Made 'em to hide themſelves from me.

PSAL. LXXXIX.

1 *The pſalmiſt praiſeth God for his covenant,* 5 *for his wonderful power,* 15 *for the care of his church,* 19 *and for his favour to the kingdom of David.*

¶ ‖ Maſchil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

‖ Or, A pſalm *for Ethan the Ezrahite, to give inſtruction.*

I Will [1] ſing of the mercies of the LORD [2] for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy [3] faithfulneſs † to all generations.

† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

[1] *Pſal.* 101.1. This Pſalm treats of the calamitous eſtate of the Kingdom of *David* about the time of the Babyloniſh Captivity. ¶ [2] As long as I live, and which ſhall be conveyed, by this Pſalm, to all Generations. ¶ [3] Manifeſted not only in thoſe mercies thou haſt beſtowed upon us, but in thoſe Judgments, (*v.* 38. &c.) thou haſt inflicted on us, which are acts of truth and faithfulneſs, *Pſal.* 25.10.

2 For I have [4] ſaid, [5] Mercy ſhall be built up for ever: thy faithfulneſs ſhalt thou eſtabliſh [6] in the very heavens.

[4] Concluded thus within my ſelf. ¶ [5] Thy mercy to *David*'s Family, and thy people Iſrael ſhall be carried on to all Generations, till at laſt it be perfected in glory. ¶ [6] *Pſal.* 119.87. As firmly and durably as the Heavens themſelves.

3 [7] I have made a covenant with my choſen; I have [8] ſworn unto David my ſervant.

[7] *q. d.* And this my confidence is built on Gods decree and promiſe, who ſaid, *I have made,* &c. ¶ [8] 2 *Sam.* 7. 11. &c.

* Verſ. 29. 36.

4 * Thy ſeed will I [9] eſtabliſh for ever: and build up thy throne to all generations. Selah.

[9] Which was literally and fully accompliſh'd in Chriſt.

5 And the [10] heavens ſhall praiſe thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulneſs alſo in the congregation of the [10] ſaints.

[10] *Pſal.* 19. 1. The Angels, called Saints, *Deut.* 33. 2. *Dan.* 4.-13,17. and 8.13.

6 For * [11] who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the [12] ſons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

Pſal. 89. 1 * Pſal. 86. 8. & 113. 5.

[11] *Exod.* 15. 11. See there. ¶ [12] The higheſt Angels.

7 God is greatly to be [13] feared in the aſſembly of the [14] ſaints; and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* [14] about him.

[13] *Rev.* 15.4. ¶ [14] Both Saints on Earth and Angels in Heaven.

8 O LORD God of hoſts, who *is* a ſtrong LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulneſs [15] round about thee?

[15] Which appears in all thy works.

9 [16] Thou ruleſt the raging of the ſea: when the waves thereof ariſe, thou ſtilleſt them.

[16] *Pſal.* 65.-7. *Matth.* 8.-26.

10 Thou haſt [17] broken ‖ Rahab in pieces, [18] as one that is ſlain: thou haſt ſcattered thine enemies with † thy ſtrong arm.

‖ Or, Egypt. † Heb. *the arm of thy ſtrength.*

[17] *Exod.* 14.26. Deſtroyed the Egyptians, (as *Pſal.* 87.4.) ¶ [18] With a deadly blow.

11 The heavens *are* [19] thine, the earth alſo *is* [19] thine: *as for the* world, and the fulneſs thereof, thou haſt founded them.

[19] *Pſal.* 24. 1. & 50. 12. 1 *Corin.* 10.-26.

12 [20] The north and the ſouth, thou haſt created them: Tabor and Hermon ſhall [21] rejoyce in thy name.

[20] *Job* 26. 7. ¶ [21] Be fruitful by thy favor.

13 Thou haſt † a mighty arm: ſtrong is thy hand, *and* [22] high is thy right hand.

† Heb. *are with might.* [22] Exalted and put forth for thy people.

14 [23] Juſtice and judgment *are* the ‖ [24] habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth ſhall [25] go before thy face.

‖ Or, *eſtabliſhment.*

[23] *Pſal.* 97.-2. See there. *Jer.* 12. 1. (And therefore thy dealings with us at preſent, tho ſevere, (*v.* 38 *&c.*) yet are juſt.) ¶ [24] Or, *eſtabliſhment,* and foundation of all thy proceedings, (*Prov.* 16.12.) *i. e.* All thy Adminiſtrations are grounded upon, and manag'd with righteouſneſs. ¶ [25] *Pſ.* 85. 13.

15 Bleſſed *is* the people that [26] know the joyful ſound: they ſhall [27] walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.

[26] Enjoy the publick Ordinances, *Numb.* 10.10. ¶ [27] Live comfortably all their days.

16 In [28] thy name ſhall they rejoyce all the day: and [29] in thy righteouſneſs ſhall they be exalted.

[28] In thy goodneſs manifeſted to 'em, and in their intereſt in thee and thy Attributes. ¶ [29] Through thy faithfulneſs they ſhall proſper and flouriſh.

17 For thou *art* the [30] glory of their ſtrength: and in thy favor [31] our horn ſhall be exalted.

[30] All the honour of their valiant exploits is from thee, and belongs to thee. ¶ [31] 1 *Sam.* 2. 1.

18 For ‖ the LORD *is* our defence: and the holy one of Iſrael *is* our king.

‖ Or, *your ſhield is of the* LORD, *and your king is of the holy One of Iſrael.*

19 [32] Then thou ſpakeſt in [33] viſion to thy holy one, and ſaidſt, [34] I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty: I have exalted *one* [35] choſen out of the people.

[32] *Viz.* Of old; in thy appointed time. ¶ [33] *Numb.* 12.6. By divine Revelation to thy holy Prophets *Samuel* and *Nathan.* ¶ [34] Provided help for the relief of my people, by one endued with courage, and other qualifications fit for ſuch an employment. ¶ [35] 1 *Sam.* 16.-1.

20 I have found David my ſervant: with [36] my holy oyl have I anointed him.

[36] Both with material Oyl (1 *Sam.* 16.13.) and with the Gifts and Graces of my holy Spirit, (ſignified thereby.)

21 With whom [37] my hand ſhall be eſtabliſhed: mine arm alſo ſhall ſtrengthen him.

[37] *Pſal.* 80.17. My power ſhall continually protect and aſſiſt him.

22 The enemy ſhall not [38] exact upon him: nor the [39] ſon of wickedneſs [40] afflict him.

[38] Bring him under tribute. ¶ [39] 2 *Sam.* 7.-10. ¶ [40] So as to prevail over him.

23 And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.

24 But my faithfulneſs and my mercy [28] *ſhall be*

Psal. 89. be with him: and in my [28] name shall his horn be exalted.

25 I will [42] set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.

[42] *Psal.*72.12. Enlarge his Dominion to the utmost extent and bounds that I ever promis'd or assign'd to him.

26 He shall [43] cry unto me, Thou *art* my father, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

[43] Make his addresses to me in a child-like manner, for all needful supplies.

27 Also I will make *my* [44] first born [45] higher then the kings of the earth.

[44] In respect of his dignity, and my affection to him, fully accomplish'd in Christ, *Heb.*1.6. *Rom.*8.29. *Col.*1.15. ¶ [45] *Num.* 24.7. *Rev.*21.24.

28 [46] My mercy will I keep for him for evermore; and [47] my covenant shall stand fast with him.

[a] *Isa.* 55. 3. [b] 2 *Sam.* 7. 15. [c] *Isa.* 54. 10.

29 His seed also will I make *to endure* [48] for ever; and his throne [49] as the days of heaven.

[48] *Luke* 1.33. Accomplish'd only in Christ. ¶ [49] *Deut.*11. -21. *Jer.*31.35,36.

30 If his children [50] forsake my law, and [50] walk not in my judgments;

[50] Become guilty of any sins, whether greater or lesser.

†Heb. *profane.* 31 If they † [50] break my statutes, and [50] keep not my commandments:

32 Then will [51] I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.

[f] 2 *Sam.*7.14.

†Heb. *make void from him* 33 Nevertheless, my loving kindness will I not † [52] utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness † to fail.

[g] 2 *Sam.*7.15. *Rom.*8.35. † Heb. *lie.*

34 My covenant will I not [53] break; nor [53] alter the thing *that is* gone out of my lips.

[51] *Mal.*3.6. *Rom.*11. 29. †Heb. *If I lie.*

35 [54] Once have I [55] sworn by my holiness, † that I will not lie unto David.

[54] Never to be alter'd. ¶ [55] *Heb.* 6.17.

36 [56] His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne [57] as the sun before me.

[56] 2 *Sam.*7.16. *Luke* 1.33. *John* 12. 34. ¶ [57] *Psal.*72.5,17.

37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and [58] *as* a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.

[58] *q. d.* And tho the Moon be subject to Eclipses and manifold changes, yet it still abides in Heaven as a Witness of my Covenant of the Night, (*Jer.*33.20.) so shall the house and Kingdom of *David* continue for ever, notwithstanding all the changes and calamities that may befal it.

38 [59] But thou hast cast off, and abhorred: thou hast been wrath with thine anointed.

[59] *q.d.* But tho thou hast made such glorious promises to us, yet thy present dispensations seem to contradict 'em, and therefore I can't but bemoan our condition, and beg leave to argue humbly with thee, and implore thy favor.

39 Thou hast made [60] void the covenant [61] of thy servant: thou hast [62] profaned his crown, *by casting it* to the ground.

[60] *Viz.* As to outward appearance, and the judgment of sense, in regard of thy present dealings with us. ¶ [61] Made with him. ¶ [62] *Lam.*5.16. Dealt with it as a profane, polluted thing, by suffering the Enemy to dethrone him, and trample upon him.

40 Thou hast broken down all his [63] hedges: thou hast brought his strong holds to ruine.

[63] *Psal.*80.12. Strong holds, (as the next words explain it) and means of safety.

[h] *Psal.*80.-12. 41 [64] All that pass by the way spoil him: he is a reproch to his neighbours.

42 Thou hast [65] set up the right hand of his adversaries: thou hast made all his enemies to rejoyce.

[65] Given strength, courage and success to 'em.

43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword; and hast [66] not made him to stand in the battel.

[i] Deut. 28.25. Caused him to flee.

†Heb. *brightness.* 44 Thou hast made his † glory to cease; and cast his throne down to the ground.

45 † The days of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.

† The most flourishing time of *David's* Kingdom for Strength, Wealth, Valour, &c.

Psal. 90.

46 [67] How long, LORD, wilt thou [68] hide thy self for ever? shall thy wrath burn like fire?

[67] *Psal.*13.1. and 79.5. ¶ [68] *Job* 23.8,9. *Cant.* 3. 1, 2. and 5. 6. *Isa.*45. 15.

47 Remember * [69] how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men [70] in vain.

* Psal. 39.4,5.

[69] (And therefore make it not shorter by thy Judgments.) ¶ [70] To so little purpose to be so suddenly destroyed assoon almost as we have a Being, and before we can feel where we are, and for what we were made.

48 [71] What man *is he that* liveth, and shall not * see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.

* Hebr. 11.5.

[71] *Psal.*49.9. *q. d.* Every man by the necessity of Nature must soon die; (and therefore don't take us away by such untimely deaths.)

49 Lord, where *are* thy former loving kindnesses, *which* thou * swarest unto David in thy truth?

* 2 Sam.7.15. Isa.55. 3.

50 Remember, Lord, the reproch of thy servants; * *how* I do [72] bear in my bosom *the reproch of* all the mighty people;

* Psal.69.9. [72] *Num.*11.12.

51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproched, O LORD; wherewith they have reproched [73] the footsteps of thine anointed.

Lay it sadly to heart.

[73] The hope and expectation of thy people concerning the coming of the Messiah (one of *David's* Posterity) to restore his Kingdom to its former glory; all which seem now to blasted by their present distresses.

52 [74] Blessed *be* the LORD for evermore. [75] Amen, and amen.

[74] *Rom.*7.24,25. *q.d.* But notwithstanding all these seeming discouragements and cross Providences, I do firmly believe and hope for the accomplishment of thy promises, and thereupon bless thee for 'em. ¶ [75] *Psal.*41.-13. & 72.-19.

PSAL. XC.

1 *Moses setting forth Gods providence,* 3 *complaineth of humane fragility,* 7 *divine chastisements,* 10 *and brevity of life.* 12 *He prayeth for the knowledg and sensible experience of Gods good providence.*

¶ A ‖ prayer of [1] Moses the [2] man of God.

‖ Or, *A prayer,* being a psalm *of Moses.*

[1] Penn'd upon occasion of that severe doom, *Num.*14. 29. for the use and comfort of Gods people then, and in after-times. ¶ [2] *Deut.*33. 1. See there.

LOrd, thou hast been our [3] dwelling-place † in all generations.

2514. † Heb. *in generation and generation.*

[3] Refuge, shelter and protection to us in all our wanderings and unsettlements.

2 * Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world: even from everlasting to everlasting, thou *art* God.

* Prov.8. 25.

3 [4] Thou turnest man to destruction; and [5] sayest, [6] Return ye children of men.

[4] *q. d.* But its otherwise with man. ¶ [5] Didst pass that Sentence. ¶ [6] *viz.* To the dust, *Gen.*3. 19. *Psal.*146.4. *Eccl.*12.7.

4 [7] For a thousand years in thy sight *are but* as yesterday when ‖ it is past, and *as* a watch in the night.

‖ Or, *he hath passed* them.

[7] *q. d.* Yea, tho he should live a thousand years, what's that in thy account, and in comparison of thee? (*Psal.*39.5. 2 *Pet.*3.8.) for all that, he must return to the earth, *v.* 3.

5 Thou carriest them away [8] as with a flood; they are [9] *as* a sleep: in the morning *they are* [10] like grass *which* ‖ groweth up.

‖ Or, *is changed.*

[8] Violently and irresistibly. ¶ [9] *Psal.* 73. 20. Suddenly gone. ¶ [10] *Psal.*103.15.

6 In the morning it flourisheth and groweth up; in the evening it is [11] cut down, and withereth.

[11] *Matth.*6.30.

7 For [12] we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

[12] All men in general, and especially we of this Nation at this time do molder away by frequent Judgments.

8 Thou

Pſal. 91.

8 Thou haſt [13] ſet our iniquities before thee; our ſecret *ſins* in [14] the light of thy countenance.

[13] *Pſal.*50. 21. *viz.* To call us to account, and puniſh us for 'em. ¶ [14] *Jer.*16.17.

† Heb. *turned away.* ‖ Or, *as a meditation.* [15] Without any great regard.

9 For all our days are † paſſed away in thy wrath: we ſpend our years ‖ [15] as a tale *that is told.*

† Heb. As for *the days of our years, in them are ſeventy years.*

10 † [16] The days of our years *are* threeſcore years and ten; and if by reaſon of ſtrength *they be* fourſcore years, yet *is* [17] their ſtrength labour and ſorrow: for it is ſoon cut off, and we [18] flie away.

[16] The ordinary rate of man's life. ¶ [17] Thoſe remainders of ſtrength which the beſt do then enjoy, are full of trouble through the infirmities of Age. ¶ [18] Haſten apace to our end.

11 [19] Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even [20] according to thy fear, *ſo is* thy wrath.

[19] How few do rightly apprehend, firmly believe, or ſeriouſly conſider ſo as to be awakened thereby to true repentance: And none can fully comprehend, how able thou art to deſtroy thoſe that provoke thee to wrath, and what are the dreadful effects of thy diſpleaſure. ¶ [20] As men are more or leſs poſſeſs'd with a ſenſe and dread of thy infinite Majeſty and Almighty Power, and live under the awe thereof, ſo doſt thou proportionably manifeſt thy wrath againſt them.

12 [21] So teach *us* [22] to number our days, that we may † apply *our* hearts [23] unto wiſdom.

† Heb. *cauſe to come.*

[21] *Pſal.*39.4. See there. ¶ [22] To conſider and be affected with the frailty and uncertainty of our lives. ¶ [23] To the obtaining true ſpiritual wiſdom, and the exerciſe of true Piety.

13 [24] Return, O LORD, [25] how long? and let it [26] repent thee concerning thy ſervants.

[24] Be gracious to us, as thou haſt been formerly; (tho' now thou ſeemeſt to have forſaken us.) ¶ [25] *viz.* Will it be ere thou returneſt. ¶ [26] *Deut.* 32. 36. *viz.* Of theſe evils thou haſt brought upon us.

14 O ſatisfie us [27] early with thy mercy; that we may [28] rejoyce, and be glad all our days.

[27] Speedily, before we are utterly deſtroyed. ¶ [28] *Pſ.*85.6.

15 Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou haſt afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have ſeen evil.

16 Let thy [29] work appear unto thy ſervants, and thy [29] glory unto their children.

[29] Glorious works of mercy and deliverance; and particularly of bringing us into the land of *Canaan*, as thou haſt promis'd.

17 And let the [30] beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and [31] eſtabliſh thou the work of our hands upon us, yea, the work of our hands [32] eſtabliſh thou it.

[30] *Pſal.*27.-4. Thy bleſſing and favor, which may make us amiable and honourable in the eyes of all. ¶ [31] *Iſa.* 26. 12. Direct us in, and give ſucceſs to all our undertakings and endeavours. ¶ [32] Carry it on, by thy continual aid and bleſſing, unto perfection.

PSAL. XCI.

1 *The ſtate of the godly.* 3 *Their ſafety,* 9 *their habitation,* 11 *their ſervants,* 14 *and their friends, with the effects of them all.*

† Heb. *lodge.*

HE that [1] dwelleth in the ſecret place of the moſt High, ſhall † [2] abide under the ſhadow of the Almighty.

[1] *Pſal.*27.5. and 31.20. (See there.) and 32. 7. Makes God his refuge, by relying upon him in times of danger and diſtreſs; particularly of Peſtilence, (upon which occaſion it ſeems to have been penn'd.) ¶ [2] *Judg.*9.15. *Pſal.*17.8. and 57.1. Be ſecure under the ſafe and comfortable protection of God.

2 I will ſay of the LORD, *He is* my [3] refuge, and my [3] fortreſs: my God, in him will I truſt.

[3] *Pſal.* 18. 2.

3 Surely he ſhall deliver [4] thee from [5] the ſnare of the fowler; *and* from the noiſom peſtilence.

[4] Who truſts in him, *v.*-2. ¶ [5] The Peſtilence, which ſeiſes upon men ſuddenly and unexpectedly; and from all other dangers.

4 * He ſhall cover thee with his feathers, and under his [6] wings ſhalt thou truſt: [7] his truth *ſhall be thy* ſhield and buckler.

Pſal. 92. * Pſal.17.8. & 61.4.

[6] *Pſal.*57.1. *Matth.*23.39. ¶ [7] In fulfilling his promiſes; and particularly, that of protection in danger.

5 Thou ſhalt not be [8] afraid for the [9] terrour by night; *nor* for the [9] arrow *that* flieth by day:

[8] *Pſal.*112.7. *Job* 5.19. &c. *Prov.*3.23. *Iſa.*43.2. ¶ [9] *Deut.* 32. 23,42. *Lam.*3. 12, 13. The Peſtilence, (*v.* 6.) or any other unſeen danger.

6 *Nor* for the peſtilence *that* walketh in darkneſs; *nor* for the deſtruction *that* waſteth at noon-day.

7 A thouſand ſhall fall at thy ſide, and ten thouſand at thy right hand: *but* it ſhall not [10] come nigh thee.

[10] *V.*-10. *Pſal.* 32.-6. *viz.* When God ſees preſervation good for thee.

8 Only with thine eyes ſhalt thou [11] behold, and ſee the [12] reward of the wicked.

[11] *Pſal.*37.-34. *Mal.*3. 5. [12] *Iſa.*3.11.

9 Becauſe thou haſt made the LORD *which is* my refuge, *even* the moſt High, [13] thy habitation.

[13] *Pſal.*90.1. See there.

10 There ſhall [14] no evil befall thee; neither ſhall any plague [10] come nigh thy dwelling.

[14] *Prov.*12.21

11 For he ſhall give his [15] angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all [16] thy ways.

[15] *Pſal.*34.7. *Matth.*4.6. *Heb.*1. 14. ¶ [16] 2 *Chron.*15. 2. Thy lawful undertakings.

12 They ſhall bear thee up in *their* hands, * leſt thou [17] daſh thy foot againſt a ſtone.

* Job 5.23.

13 Thou ſhalt [18] tread upon the lion and ‖ adder: the young lion and the dragon ſhalt thou [18] trample under feet.

[17] Do thy ſelf any miſchief. ‖ Or, *aſp.*

[18] Subdue thy bitterеſt enemies, and the fierceſt creatures.

14 Becauſe he hath [19] ſet his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will ſet him [20] on high, becauſe he hath [21] known my name.

[19] Shew'd his love to me by truſting in me. ¶ [20] *Iſa.*33.16. Out of the reach of evil. ¶ [21] *Pſal.*9. 10. So as to love me, and truſt in me.

15 He ſhall [22] call upon me, and I will anſwer him: I *will be* [23] with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and [24] honour him.

[22] *Pſal.*50.15. ¶ [23] *Iſa.*43.2. ¶ [24] 1 *Sam.* 2.-30. Both here and hereafter.

16 With † long life will I ſatisfie him, and [25] ſhew him my ſalvation.

† Heb. *long of days.* [25] *Pſal.*91.16. See there.

PSAL. XCII.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praiſe God,* 4 *for his his great works,* 6 *for his judgments on the wicked,* 10 *and for his goodneſs to the godly.*

¶ A pſalm *or* ſong for the ſabbath-day.

IT *is a* [1] good *thing* to give thanks unto the LORD, and to ſing praiſes unto thy name, O moſt High:

[1] *Pſal.*147.1.

2 To ſhew forth thy loving kindneſs in the [2] morning, and thy faithfulneſs † every [2] night.

[2] *Pſal* 55.17. † Heb. *in the nights.*

3 Upon an inſtrument of ten ſtrings, and upon the pſaltery, ‖ upon the harp with † a ſolemn ſound.

‖ Or, *upon the ſolemn ſound with the harp.* † Heb. *Higgaion.*

4 For thou, LORD, haſt made me glad through [3] thy work: I will triumph in the works [3] of thy hands.

[3] Not only of Creation, but eſpecially of peculiar Providence over thy Church and People.

5 O LORD, [4] how great are thy [5] works! *and* thy [5] thoughts are very deep.

[4] *Pſal.*40.5. ¶ [5] Counſels and diſpenſations of thy Providence, in the proſperity of the wicked, *v.* 7.

6 [6] A bruтiſh man knoweth not: neither doth [6] a fool underſtand [7] this.

[6] *Pſal.*94.8. A carnal wicked perſon. ¶ [7] The deſtruction of the wicked, (*v.* 9.) or God's end in ſuffering 'em to flouriſh, *v.* 7.

7 When

Psal. 93.

7 When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do [8] flourish, *it is* [9] that they shall be [10] destroyed for ever.

[8] *Job* 12.6. *Psal.*73.12. *Jer.*12.1,2. *Mal.* 3. 15. ¶ [9] This will be the issue and event (which is hastened and promoted by their worldly felicity.) ¶ [10] *Psal.* 37.2. and 73. 18–20.

8 [11] But thou, LORD, *art most* high for evermore.

[11] *q. d.* Tho wicked men be very high for the present, yet it shall not be long so, for thou art above 'em, (*Exod.*18. 11. being most high) to pull 'em down, and punish 'em for ever, *v.*9.

9 For lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for lo, thine enemies shall perish: all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.

10 But [12] my horn shalt thou exalt like *the horn of* an unicorn: I shall be [13] anointed with fresh oyl.

[12] *Psal.*75.–10. Advance me and all thy faithful Servants to true and everlasting honor. ¶ [13] *Psal.*23.5. Have great cause of rejoycing (as they were wont to anoint themselves in Festivals) being favoured and bless'd by thee.

*Psal.54.7. & 59. 10. & 112.8.
[14] *Psal.*91. 8. & 37.–34. *Job* 22. 19.
*Is.65.22.

11 * Mine eye also shall [14] see *my desire* on mine enemies: *and* mine ears shall hear *my desire* of the wicked that rise up against me.

12 * The righteous shall flourish like [15] the palm-tree: he shall grow like a [15] cedar in Lebanon.

[15] *Cant.*7.7,8. *Psal.*52.8. *Hos.*14.5. Always green and flourishing.

[16] Male living members of the Church.

13 Those that be [16] planted in the house of the LORD, shall flourish in the courts of our God.

14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old † Heb. *grow.* age: they shall be [17] fat and † flourishing.

[17] Endued with the rich measure of grace and holiness.

15 [18] To shew that the LORD *is* upright: *he *is* my rock, and **there* is no unrighteousness in him.

*Deut.32.4.
*Rom.9.14.

[18] *q. d.* And thus God, by dealing thus both with the wicked and godly, does clearly manifest his Justice and Righteousness in the Government of the World.

PSAL. XCIII.

The majesty, power, and holiness of Christ's kingdom.

*Is.52.7.

*THE LORD [1] reigneth, he is [2] clothed with majesty: the LORD is clothed with strength *wherewith* he hath [3] girded himself: [4] the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved.

[1] *Psal.*96.10. and 97.1. and 99.1. Sets up his Kingdom in the World, (in the days of the Messiah.) ¶ [2] *Psal.*104.1. ¶ [3] *Isa.*8.–9. Is ready prepar'd for the exercise thereof upon all occasions. ¶ [4] He'll so compose and calm all the confusions and tumults of the World, (*v.*3,4.) that they shall end in a peaceable and happy settlement, and in the erection of that Kingdom of the Messiah which can never be mov'd.

*Psal.45.6. *Psal.90.–2. † Heb. *from Aeon.*

2 [5] Thy throne *is* established † of old: thou *art* [6] from everlasting.

3 [7] The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice: the floods lift up their waves.

[7] *Jer.*46.7,8. *Isa.*17.12,13. The Enemies of thy Church and People.

*Psal.89.9.

4 The LORD on high *is* [8] mightier then the noise of many waters; *yea*, *then* the mighty waves of the sea.

5 [9] Thy testimonies are very sure: [10] holiness †Heb. *is length of days.* becometh thine house, O LORD, † for ever.

[9] The word of God in general, (See on *Psal.*19.7.) and particularly, thy promises concerning the Kingdom of the Messiah. ¶ [10] Thou wilt shew thy self a holy, righteous, and faithful God in fulfilling thy promises, especially to those that attend upon thee in thine Ordinances.

Psal. 94.

PSAL. XCIV.

1 *The prophet calling for justice, complaineth of tyranny and impiety.* 8 *He teacheth Gods providence.* 12 *He sheweth the blessedness of affliction.* 16 *God is the defender of them that are afflicted.*

O LORD † God, to whom [1] vengeance belongeth: O God,* to whom vengeance belongeth, † shew thy self. † Heb. *God of revenges.*
[1] *Deut.*32.35.
*Nah.1.2.

2 [2] Lift up thy self, thou [3] judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud. † Heb. *shine forth.*
Psal.80.1.

[2] *Psal.* 7.6. Punish thine Enemies. ¶ [3] *Gen.* 18. 25.

3 LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

4 *How long* shall they utter *and* speak [4] hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity [5] boast themselves?

[4] *Jude* 15. *Psal.*31.18. Cruel threatnings, and proud, insolent reproaches, grievous to be heard. ¶ [5] *Viz.* Of their power, and success in their designs.

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.

7 Yet they say, The LORD shall [6] not see; neither shall the God of Jacob regard *it*.

[6] *Psal.*10.11,13. and 64.5. and 59.–7. *Job* 22. 13, 14. *Isa.* 29.–15. and 47.10. (See there.) *Ezek.* 8.12. Will not punish us, but carries himself as if he took no notice of what we do.

8 Understand, ye [7] brutish among the people; and *ye* fools, when will ye be wise? [7] *Psal.*92.6.

9 He that planted the ear, shall [8] he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see? [8] *Exod.*4.11. *Prov.*20.12.

10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he [9] correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, *shall not he know?*

[9] *Viz.* You, for your insolent words and wicked actions, who profess your selves to be his people.

11 The LORD [10] knoweth the thoughts of man, that they [11] *are* vanity.

[10] *Psal.*139.–2. 1 *Cor.*3.20. (Much more their words and actions.) ¶ [11] Do but delude themselves to think that God knows 'em not.

12 * [12] Blessed *is* the man whom thou chastenest, O LORD, and [13] teachest him out of thy law: * 1Cor. 11.32.

[12] *Hebr.*12.6. *q. d.* And tho' you may think your selves happy in your impunity, (*v.*7.) and the people of God miserable in regard of their afflictions, yet the contrary is most true. ¶ [13] *Job* 33.16. *Psal.*119 67,71. *Prov.*29.15. Dost by correction powerfully and effectually convince him of his duty contain'd in thy Law.

13 [14] That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, [15] until the pit be digged for the wicked.

[14] That by his careful and more exact obedience to thy Laws he may be fitted for, and brought to eternal rest and freedom from all trouble, *Rev.* 14.13. and 21.4. ¶ [15] *q. d.* True, God suffers the wicked to afflict the righteous till the measure of their sins is filled up, and they are ripe for destruction, and destruction is ready for them, (and then he'll bring it upon 'em.)

14 For the LORD will [16] not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.

[16] 1 *Sam.*12.22. *Rom.*11.1,2. *Hebr.*13.5. *q. d.* And it appears that God's people are blessed notwithstanding their correction, because even then he'll not forsake 'em, but will do 'em good by it, *v.*15.

15 [17] But judgment shall return unto righteousness; and all the upright in heart shall † [18] follow it. † Heb. *be after it.*

[17] *q. d.* But tho' for the present God seems not to regard 'em, but his dealings with 'em seem to decline from the rule of Righteousness, yet the time is coming when his Judgment, or proceedings with 'em shall return into the way of righteousness, so that all shall be satisfied of the equity thereof. ¶ [18] Approve of and imitate this Justice of God in all their actions.

16 [19] Who

Pſal. 95.

16 [19] Who will riſe up for me againſt the evil doers? *or* who will ſtand up for me againſt the workers of iniquity?

17 [20] Unleſs the LORD *had been* my help, my ſoul had ‖ almoſt dwelt [21] in ſilence.

[19] *viz.* Of all my friends and acquaintance.
‖ Or, *quickly.*
[20] *Pſal.*124.1. *&c.* ¶ [21] In the place and ſtate of ſilence, *viz.* Death and the Grave, *Pſal.*115.-17.

18 [22] When I ſaid, My foot ſlippeth, thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my [23] thoughts within me, [24] thy comforts delight my ſoul.

[22] When I gave my ſelf for loſt.
[23] Troubled, perplexing thoughts, What would become of me. ¶ [24] *Pſal.*119. 50,76. Fetch'd from thee, and the conſideration of thy goodneſs, power, *&c.* and alſo reach'd forth to me by thee.

20 [25] Shall * the throne of iniquity have fellowſhip with thee, [26] which * frameth miſchief by a law?

* Amos 6. 4.
* Pſal.58.2. Iſa.10.1.
[25] Shall wicked and unrighteous Magiſtrates and Rulers, who perſecute and oppreſs thy people, (*v.* 21.) be admitted into the Seat of Judicature with thee? Wilt thou ſuffer ſuch to continue in places of Authority which belong to thee? ¶ [26] *Iſa.* 10. 1. Make miſchievous Laws on purpoſe to undo men.

21 They [27] gather themſelves together againſt the ſoul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent bloud.

[27] *Dan.*6.6. *Pſal.* 2.2.

22 But the LORD is my defence; and my God *is* the rock of my refuge.

23 And he [28] ſhall bring upon them [29] their own iniquity, and ſhall cut them off in their own wickedneſs; *yea*, the LORD our God ſhall cut them off.

[28] See on *Pſal.* 7.16. ¶ [29] *Prov.* 5.22. The evil which they thought to bring on others.

PSAL. XCV.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God,* 3 *for his greatneſs,* 6 *and for his goodneſs;* 8 *and not to tempt him.*

* Pſal.100.1. O Come, let us ſing unto the [1] LORD: * let us make a joyful noiſe to the rock of our ſalvation.

[1] *Viz.* For his goodneſs in ſending the Meſſiah.

† Heb. *prevent his face.* 2 Let us † come before his preſence with thankſgiving; and make a joyful noiſe unto him with pſalms.

3 For the [2] LORD *is* a great God, and a great King above all gods.

[2] *Pſal.* 96. 4. and 135. 5. *Deut.* 10. 17. The Meſſiah.

† Heb. *in whoſe.* ‖ Or, *the heights of the hills* are *his.* † Heb. *whoſe the ſea* is. 4 † [3] In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: ‖ [4] the ſtrength of the hills *is* his alſo.

[3] Under his Government. ¶ [4] The ſtrongeſt and higheſt Mountains.

5 † The ſea *is* his, and he made it; and his hands formed the dry land.

6 O come, [5] let us worſhip and bowe down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.

[5] *q.d.* Since all parts of the world are ſubject to him, therefore let us own, worſhip and ſerve him.

7 For he *is* our God, and we *are* the people [6] of his paſture, and the ſheep [7] of his hand: [8] to day if ye will hear his voice,

[6] *Pſal.*79.13. and 100.-3. Whom he in a ſpecial manner guides, governs and provides for. ¶ [7] Under his own immediate power and providence. ¶ [8] *Hebr.*3.-7-11. See there on all the reſt of the *Pſalm.*

* Exod.17.2,7. Numb.14.22. &c. & 20. 13. Deut.6.16. † Heb. *contention.* * Pſal.78.18, 40, 56. 1 Cor. 10.9. 8 Harden not your heart, * as in the † provocation, *and* as *in* the day of temptation in the wilderneſs,

9 When * your fathers tempted me, proved me, and ſaw my work.

10 Forty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and ſaid, *It is* a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways.

11 Unto whom I ſware in my wrath, † that they ſhould not enter into my reſt.

† Heb. *if they enter.*

PSAL. XCVI.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God,* 4 *for his greatneſs,* 8 *for his kingdom,* 11 *for his general judgment.*

1 O Sing unto the LORD [2] a new ſong: ſing unto the LORD [3] all the earth.

[1] 1 *Chron.*16.23–33. *Pſal.*33.3. ¶ [2] Upon this new and great occaſion, *viz.* the coming of the Meſſiah into his Church on earth, typified by the removal of the Ark to *Sion.* ¶ [3] Who ſhall then be brought to the knowledge of the true God.

2 Sing unto the LORD; bleſs his name: ſhew forth [4] his ſalvation from day to day.

[4] That Redemption and Salvation which is purchas'd for us by Chriſt.

3 Declare [5] his glory among the heathen; his wonders among all people.

[5] This glorious and wonderful work.

4 For * the LORD *is* [6] great, and * greatly to be praiſed: he *is* to be feared above all gods.

* Pſal.145.3. [6] *Pſal.*95.3. * Pſal.18.3. * See Jer.10. 11,12.

5 For * all the gods of the nations *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honour and majeſty *are* before him: [7] ſtrength and beauty *are* in his ſanctuary.

[7] In the Church doth God ſhew forth his Honour, Majeſty, Strength and Beauty.

7 [8] Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people; give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.

[8] *Pſal.*29.1. See there.

8 Give unto the LORD the glory † *due unto* his name: bring an offering and come into his courts.

† Heb. *of his name.*

9 O worſhip the LORD in the ‖ [9] beauty of holineſs: fear before him all the earth.

‖ Or, *glorious ſanctuary.* [9] *Pſal.*110.3. In the Aſſemblies of his Saints.

10 [10] Say among the heathen, *that* the [11] LORD reigneth: [12] the world alſo ſhall be eſtabliſhed that it ſhall not be moved: he ſhall judge the people [13] righteouſly.

[10] *Rom.*15.9. You converted Gentiles declare this to thoſe that yet remain in the darkneſs of Heatheniſm. ¶ [11] *Pſal.* 93.1. and 97.1. God has now ſet up his Throne and Kingdom in the world by publiſhing the Goſpel to all Nations. ¶ [12] *Pſal.*93.-1. The whole world ſhall then enjoy a laſting peace, (*Pſal.*72.3,7. *Iſa.*9.6,7. and 66.12. *Mich.*5.5. *Zech.*9.10. *Luke* 2.14.) but eſpecially the Chriſtian Church gathered out of the world, ſhall be firmly ſetled, *Matth.*16.18. ¶ [13] *Iſa.* 11.4. and 32.16.

11 * Let the [14] heavens rejoyce, and let the earth be glad: * let the ſea [15] rore, and [16] the fulneſs thereof.

* Pſal.69.34. * Pſal.98. &c.
[14] *Rev.*12.12. ¶ [15] *Pſal.*98.7. (Which is all the expreſſion of joy it can make.) ¶ [16] All the Creatures that belong to it.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein: then ſhall all the trees of the wood rejoyce

13 [17] Before the LORD; for he cometh, for he cometh [18] to judge the earth: * he ſhall judge the world with [19] righteouſneſs, and the people with his [20] truth.

* Pſal.67.4
[17] When the Lord Chriſt ſhall ſhew himſelf to the world. ¶ [18] To govern his Church, and ſet up his Spiritual Kingdom and Government among all Nations. ¶ [19] *Rev.*19.-11. ¶ [20] Fulfilling all the promiſes of God to his people.

PSAL. XCVII.

1 *The majeſty of Gods kingdom.* 7 *The church rejoyceth at Gods judgments upon idolaters.* 10 *An exhortation to godlineſs and gladneſs.*

THE LORD [1] reigneth, let the [2] earth rejoyce: let the † [3] multitude of iſles be glad *thereof.*

† Heb. *many iſles.*
[1] See on *Pſal.* 93. 1. and on 96.10. ¶ [2] The inhabitants or great part of the world every where. ¶ [3] *Iſa.*42.4. and 60.9. The Gentiles, even in the remoteſt parts.

2 * [4] Clouds and darkneſs *are* round about him;

* 1 King 8.12. Pſal.18.11.

him: 5 righteouſneſs and judgment *are* the ‖ habitation of his throne.

Pſal. 98. ‖ Or, eſtabliſhment.

4 2 *Sam.* 22. 12. *i. e.* Chriſt's coming will be terrible to his enemies, and thoſe that will not ſubmit to him, *v.* 3. &c. *Pſal.* 29. 12. *Mal.* 4. 1. ¶ 5 *Pſal.* 89. 14. See there.

3 A 6 fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

6 Dreadful Judgments ſhall befal the unbelieving Jews for their infidelity and rejecting the Meſſiah, and all other refuſers of Goſpel-grace.

4 * His 6 lightnings enlightned the world: the earth ſaw and 6 trembled.

* Pſal. 77. 18. & 104. 32.

5 * 7 The hills 6 melted like wax 8 at the preſence of the LORD: at the preſence of the Lord of the whole earth.

* Judg. 5. 5. Micah 1. 4. Nah. 1. 5.

7 The Grandees of the world who reject the Meſſiah. ¶ 8 When he comes in Judgment againſt 'em.

6 * 9 The heavens declare his righteouſneſs: and 10 all the people ſee his glory.

* Pſal. 19. 1.

9 *Pſal.* 50. 6. The Angels, yea God himſelf gives teſtimony from heaven of the righteouſneſs of Chriſt. ¶ 10 Both Jews and Gentiles ſhall partake of the glorious fruits and benefits of his coming.

7 * 11 Confounded be all they that ſerve graven images, that boaſt themſelves of idols: worſhip him all *ye* 12 gods.

* Exod. 20. 4. Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 8.

11 They ſhall be aſham'd of their folly, (when they ſee the Glory and Majeſty of Chriſt) and ſo ſubmit to him; or elſe be utterly deſtroy'd, *Rev.* 14. 9, 10. ¶ 12 Angels, *Hebr.* 1. 6.

8 13 Zion heard, and was glad; and the 13 daughters of Judah rejoyced; becauſe of 14 thy judgments, O LORD.

13 Thy Church and people. ¶ 14 *Pſal.* 58. 10. Deſtruction of enemies, and advancement of the Kingdom of Chriſt.

9 For thou, 15 LORD, *art* 16 high above all the earth: * thou art 16 exalted 17 far above all gods.

15 Chriſt. 16 Pſal. 2. 9. 17 Eph. 1. 21. * Pſal. 95. 3. & 96. 4.

10 18 Ye that love the LORD, 19 hate evil: he preſerveth the ſouls of his ſaints; he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

18 *q. d.* Many indeed ſhall then be pretenders to, and followers of him, but if you are ſuch as do ſincerely love him, ſhew it by your hatred of Idolatry, and all other wickedneſs. ¶ 19 *Pſal.* 34. 14. *Prov.* 8. 13. *Amos* 5. 15. *Rom.* 12. 9.

11 20 Light *is* 21 ſown for the righteous, and gladneſs for the upright in heart.

20 Joy, *Eſth.* 8. 16. ¶ 21 *Pſal.* 112. 4. Prepar'd, and laid up in ſtore, (and therefore bear your affliction for Chriſt with patience and chearfulneſs.)

12 22 Rejoyce in the LORD, ye righteous; and give thanks ‖ at the 23 remembrance of his holineſs.

‖ Or, *to the memorial.*

22 *Pſal.* 32. 11. See there. ¶ 23 Conſideration of that faithful Covenant he has made by his Holineſs (*Pſal.* 89. 35.) of ſending the Meſſiah.

PSAL. XCVIII.

1 *The pſalmiſt exhorteth the Jews,* 4 *the Gentiles,* 7 *and all the creatures to praiſe God.*

¶ A Pſalm.

1 O * Sing unto the LORD a new ſong, for he hath done 2 marvellous things: his right hand and 3 his holy arm hath gotten him the 4 victory.

* Pſal. 33. 3. & 40. 10.

1 *Pſal.* 96. 1. See there. ¶ 2 *Rev.* 15. 3. *viz.* In and by Chriſt. ¶ 3 *Iſa.* 59. 16. and 63. -5. His own immediate power. ¶ 4 *Viz.* Over Sin, Satan, Death and Hell.

2 The LORD hath 5 made known his ſalvation: his 6 righteouſneſs hath he ‖ openly ſhewed in the ſight of the heathen.

‖ Or, *revealed.*

5 *Iſa.* 52. -10. Publiſh'd to the Heathen, by the preaching of the Goſpel, the way to eternal life and ſalvation. ¶ 6 *Pſal.* 22. 31. See there.

3 He hath 7 remembred his mercy and his truth toward the houſe of Iſrael: all 8 the ends of the earth have 9 ſeen the ſalvation of our God.

*

7 *Luke* 1. -54. ¶ 8 *Iſa.* 52. -10. ¶ 9 Been made partakers of.

Pſal. 99.

4 10 Make a joyful noiſe unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noiſe, and rejoyce and ſing praiſe.

10 *Pſal.* 95. -1. & 100. 1.

5 Sing unto the Lord with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a pſalm.

6 With trumpets and ſound of cornet: make a joyful noiſe before the LORD, the King.

7 Let the ſea 11 rore, and the fulneſs thereof: the world, and they that dwell therein.

11 *Pſal.* 96. -11.

8 Let the floods clap *their* hands: let the hills be joyful together

9 12 Before the LORD; for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteouſneſs ſhall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

12 *Pſal.* 96. 13. See there.

PSAL. XCIX.

1 *The prophet ſetting forth the kingdom of God in Zion,* 5 *exhorteth all, by the example of forefathers, to worſhip God at his holy hill.*

THE LORD 1 reigneth, let 2 the people tremble: * he 3 ſitteth *between* the cherubims, let the 4 earth be † moved.

* Exod. 25. 22. Pſal. 80. 1.

† Heb. *ſtagger.*

1 *Pſal.* 93. 1. See there. ¶ 2 His enemies. ¶ 3 1 *Sam.* 4. 4. See there. ¶ 4 The Inhabitants be ſtricken with fear and trembling.

2 The LORD *is* great in 5 Zion, and he *is* 6 high above all people.

5 *Pſal.* 48. 2. 6 *Pſal.* 97. 9.

3 Let them praiſe, thy great and 7 terrible name: *for* it *is* 8 holy.

7 *Viz.* To thy Enemies. ¶ 8 In making good all thy promiſes.

4 * 9 The kings ſtrength alſo loveth judgment; thou doſt 10 eſtabliſh equity: thou executeſt judgment and righteouſneſs in Jacob.

* Job 36. 5.

9 *q. d.* This moſt ſtrong King, the Almighty God. ¶ 10 Fix that as the Rule of all thy proceedings.

5 * Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worſhip at his * foot-ſtool: *for* ‖ he *is* holy.

* Verſe 9. * 1 Chr. 28. 2. ‖ Or, *it* is *holy.*

6 * 11 Moſes and Aaron among his 11 prieſts, and 11 Samuel among them that call upon his name: they called upon the LORD and he 12 anſwered them.

* Jer. 15. 1.

11 *Exod.* 29. 11. *q. d.* Theſe perſons interceded with God for the people with good ſucceſs, (which may encourage you to praiſe and worſhip God, *v.* 5.) ¶ 12 *Exod.* 32. *Numb.* 16. 1 *Sam.* 7. -9. *Jer.* 15. 1.

7 * He ſpake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they 13 kept his teſtimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them.

* Exod. 33. 9.

13 (For otherwiſe God would not have heard 'em,) *Pſal.* 66. 18. *John* 9. 31.

8 Thou anſweredſt them, O LORD our God: thou waſt a God that forgaveſt 14 them, though * thou tookeſt vengeance of their inventions.

* Deut. 9. 20.

14 The Body of the people, (*Exod.* 32. 10, 14. *Numb.* 14. 19, 20.) tho' thou didſt ſeverely puniſh many particular perſons, *Exod.* 32. -34. *Numb.* 14. 26-23.

9 15 Exalt the LORD our God, and worſhip at his holy hill: for the LORD our God *is* holy.

15 *V.* 5.

PSAL. C.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God cheerfully* 3 *for his greatneſs,* 4 *and for his power.*

¶ A * Pſalm of ‖ praiſe.

* Pſal. 145. tit. ‖ Or, *thankſgiving.*

1 MAke a joyful noiſe unto the LORD, † all ye lands.

1 *Pſal.* 98. 4. † Heb. *all the earth.*

2 Serve the LORD with gladneſs: come before his preſence with ſinging.

* Pſal. 119. 73. & 139. 13. &c. & 149. 2.

3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God: * it *is* he *that* hath 2 made us, ‖ and not we our ſelves; * we *are* 3 his people, and the 3 ſheep of his paſture.

2 *Eph.* 2. 10. ‖ Or, *and his we* are. * Ezek. 34. 30, 31. 3 *Pſal.* 95. 7.

Psal. 102.

4 * Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, *and* into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, *and* bless his name.

* Psal. 66. 13.

* Psal. 136. 1. &c.

5 For the LORD *is* good; his * mercy *is* everlasting: and his truth *endureth* to all generations.

PSAL. CI.

David maketh a vow and profession of godliness.

¶ A psalm of [1] David.

[1] Penn'd when he was near possession of the Kingdom.

I Will sing of [2] mercy and [3] judgment: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.

[2] *Viz.* To my self, in making good thy promise of bestowing the Kingdom on me, and in all other particulars throughout my life. ¶ [3] In the destruction of my enemies: and accordingly I do by this Song engage my self to govern with Mercy towards the good, and Justice on incorrigible Offenders.

2 I will [4] behave my self wisely in a perfect way; O when wilt thou [5] come unto me? I will [6] walk within my house with a perfect heart.

[4] 1 *Sam.* 18. 14. Manage all my Affairs with wisdom and integrity. ¶ [5] Settle me in the Kingdom, that I may then have opportunity to perform this engagement. ¶ [6] Govern my Family, as well as my Kingdom, so as I may manifest the uprightness of my heart, and my sincere desire of doing good to them, and bringing glory to thy Name.

† Heb. *thing of Belial.*

* Psal. 97. 10.

3 I will [7] set no † wicked thing before mine eyes: * I hate the work of them that [8] turn aside, *it* shall not cleave to me.

[7] Not seek occasions of doing evil, nor suffer my self by any temptations, or persuasions of others, or suggestions of my own corrupt heart, to be drawn to that which is evil, but rather shun it with detestation. ¶ [8] *Psal.* 125. 5. To sinful courses.

4 [9] A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not [10] know a wicked *person.*

[9] Persons of a wicked disposition, disaffected to God and goodness, shall be cast off and sent out of my family. ¶ [10] *Matth.* 7. 23. Own or countenance.

* Psal. 18. 23. Prov. 6. 17.

[11] *Psal.* 131. 1.

5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: * him that hath [11] an high look, and a [11] proud heart, will not I suffer.

‖ Or, *perfect in the way.*

6 [12] Mine eyes *shall be* upon the [13] faithful of the land, that they may [14] dwell with me: he that walketh ‖ in a perfect way, he shall serve me.

[12] I'll seek out and employ such. ¶ [13] *Rev.* 17. 14. ¶ [14] Become my Courtiers, Counsellors, and Ministers of State.

† Heb. *be established.*

7 He that [15] worketh deceit, shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies, shall not † tarry in my sight.

[15] Uses any fraudulent dealing to wrong any.

8 I will [16] early destroy all the wicked of the land: that I may cut off all wicked doers from the [17] city of the LORD.

[16] *Jer.* 21. 12. Upon the first opportunity. ¶ [17] The Church and Commonwealth of *Israel.*

PSAL. CII.

1 *The prophet maketh a grievous complaint.* 18 *The mercies of God are to be recorded.* 23 *He sustaineth his weakness by the unchangeableness of God.*

‖ Or, *for.*

¶ A prayer ‖ of the [1] afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

[1] The Jews in the Babylonian Captivity towards the end of it, (*v.* 13.) and may be us'd by any of God's people in trouble.

[2] *Psal.* 5. 2.

HEar my prayer, O LORD, and let my [2] cry come unto thee.

[3] See on *Psal.* 27. 9.

2 [3] Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in trouble; incline thine ear unto me: in the day *when* I call, answer me speedily.

3 For my days are consumed ‖ [4] like smoke: and my [5] bones are burnt as an hearth.

Psal. 102. ‖ Or, as some read *into smoke.*

[4] *Psal.* 37. 20. & 119. 83.

[5] *Job* 30. 30.

[7] *Job* 19. 20. *Lam.* 4. 8. *Prov.* 17. 22.

‖ Or, *flesh.*

4 [6] My heart is smitten and withered like grass: so that I forget to eat my bread.

[6] My courage fails, and my Spirits are wasted by the greatness of my sorrow.

5 By reason of the voice of my groning, [7] my bones cleave to my ‖ skin.

6 I am like a pelican of the wilderness: I am [8] like an owl of the desert.

[8] *Job* 30. 29. In a solitary condition; declining the society of men through bitterness of spirit.

7 [9] I watch, and am as a sparrow [8] alone upon the house-top.

[9] *Psal.* 77. 4. I am deprived of sleep through grief.

8 Mine enemies reproch me all the day: *and* they that are [10] mad against me, are sworn [11] against me.

[10] *Acts* 26. 11. ¶ [11] *Acts* 23. 14. *Viz.* To destroy us all.

9 For I have [12] eaten ashes like bread; and [13] mingled my drink with weeping:

[12] Cover'd and roll'd my self in dust and ashes, (2 *Sam.* 13. 19.) so that they were mingled with my meat. ¶ [13] *Psal.* 42. 3. and 80. 5.

10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou hast [14] lifted me up, and cast me down.

[14] Advanc'd me to great dignity formerly, (the remembrance whereof is a great aggravation of my present misery.)

* Eccl. 6. 12.

11 * [15] My days *are* like a [16] shadow that declineth; and I am [17] withered like grass.

[15] The time of our prosperous state. ¶ [16] *V.* 3. *Psal.* 109. 23. and 144. 4. ¶ [17] *v.* 5. *Isa.* 40. 6, 7. *James* 1. 10.

12 But thou, O LORD, shalt endure [18] for ever; and [19] thy remembrance unto [18] all generations.

[18] *Psal.* 135. 13. *Lam.* 5. 19. *Viz.* To fulfil thy promises, and deliver thy people. ¶ [19] Thy Name, or Self, *Exod.* 3. 15.

13 Thou shalt arise, *and* have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the [20] set time is come.

[20] The time fix'd for our deliverance, *viz.* after seventy years, is nigh at hand.

* Psal. 79. 1.

14 For thy servants [21] take pleasure in * her stones, and [22] favour the dust thereof.

[21] Delight in it still, tho' ruinous. ¶ [22] Passionately wish to see it rebuilt.

15 [23] So the heathen shall fear the name of the LORD: and [23] all the kings of the earth thy glory.

[23] *q.d.* When thou shalt have shew'd mercy to *Zion* (*v.* 13.) in delivering thy people out of *Babylon*, and rebuilding the Temple, but especially in gathering the Gospel-Church by Christ, the Heathen shall be brought by the consideration thereof to own and serve thee, *Psal.* 126. 2. *Isa.* 60. 3. *Rev.* 21. 24.

16 When the LORD shall build up Zion, he shall [24] appear in his glory.

[24] Manifest himself to be such a one as indeed he is, *viz.* A God of infinite Excellencies and Perfections.

17 He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.

18 [25] This shall be written for the generation to come: and the [26] people which shall be created, shall praise the LORD.

[25] This wonderful deliverance and happiness of the Church. ¶ [26] *Psal.* 22. 31. The Jews which shall be restor'd, and Gentiles which shall be converted, *Eph.* 2. 10, 15.

* Psal. 142. 5. & 33. 13.

19 For * he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary: from heaven did the LORD behold the earth:

20 To hear the groning of the [27] prisoner, to loose † those that are [27] appointed to death;

† Heb. *the children of death.*

[27] *Psal.* 79. 11. The poor Captives in *Babylon*, destin'd to destruction: especially the Bondslaves of Satan.

21 To [28] declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem:

[28] *i.e.* He shall deliver 'em, That they may proclaim his praises every where.

22 [29] When

Psal. 103.

22 [29] When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms to serve the LORD.

[29] Which they shall do when the Gentiles shall be converted, and joyn together in the worship and praises of the true God.

† Heb. *afflicted.*

23 He † [30] weakened my strength in the way; he shortened [15] my days.

[30] Soon impair'd the prosperity and flourishing condition of our Church and Commonwealth, in the course of our Affairs.

24 I said, O my God, [31] take me not away in the midst of my days: thy years *are* [32] throughout all generations.

[31] Destroy not our State before thou hast accomplish'd thy promises of our deliverance, and sending the Messiah. ¶ [32] See *n.*18. (And therefore wilt preserve thy Church and every particular Member thereof for ever.)

25 Of old hast [33] thou laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands.

[33] Thou, O Lord Christ, (to whom the Apostle applies these three Verses, *Hebr.*1.10,11,12.)

*Is.51.6. Rom.8.20. † Heb. *stand.*

26 * They shall [34] perish, but thou shalt † endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed.

[34] *Viz.* As to their present nature and use, being changed and made new, *Isa.*65.17. and 66.22. 2 *Pet.*3.7,10,11,13.

[35] *Hebr.*13.8.

27 But thou *art* [35] the same, and thy years shall have no end.

*Psal.69.36.

28 * [36] The children of thy servants shall continue, and their seed shall be established before thee.

[36] *q.d.* Tho' the heavens perish, and we in our persons die, yet thou wilt continue thy Church for ever, *Matth.*16.18.

PSAL. CIII.

1 *An exhortation to bless God for his mercy,* 15 *and for the constancy thereof.*

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

1 BLess the LORD, [2] O my soul: and all that is within me, *bless* his holy name.

[1] Blessing God is for his mercies and benefits to us, (*v.*2–5.) Praising him is for his own Excellencies and Perfections. ¶ [2] *V.*-22. *Psal.*104.1. and 146.-1. All the powers and faculties thereof.

2 Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his [3] benefits.

[3] *Psal.*116.12.

*Psal.130.8. Mark 2.11.

3 * Who [4] forgiveth all thine iniquities: who [5] healeth all thy [6] diseases.

[4] *Matth.*9.2,6. *Luke* 7.47. *Isa.* 33.24. ¶ [5] *Exod.* 15.-26. *Psal.* 41.4. *Isa.*53.-5. ¶ [6] Both of soul and body.

*Psal.5.12.

4 Who redeemeth thy life from [7] destruction: * who crowneth thee with loving kindness and tender mercies.

[7] *Job* 33. 24. Both Temporal and Eternal.

5 Who satisfieth thy [8] mouth with good *things;* [9] *so that* thy youth is [9] renewed like the eagles.

[8] Just desires and necessities. ¶ [9] *Isa* 40.31. 2 *Cor.* 4.16. So that thy bodily health and strength continues vigorous and lively, (as the Eagle's doth) even till old age.

[10] *Psal.*146.7.

6 The LORD [10] executeth righteousness and judgment for all *that are* oppressed.

*Psal.147.19.

7 * He made known [11] his ways unto Moses, his [12] acts unto the children of Israel.

[11] The special passages of his Providence. ¶ [12] His extraordinary and miraculous works.

*Num.14.18. Deut.5.10. Neh. 9.17 Psal.86.15. Jer.32.18. [13] Exod.34.6,7. See there. † Heb. *great of mercy.* Psal.30.5. [14] Ezra 9. 13.

8 * The LORD *is* [13] merciful and gracious; slow to anger, and † plenteous in mercy.

9 * He will not always [14] chide: neither will he [15] keep *his anger* for ever.

[14] *Isa.*57.16. *Mich.*7.-18. Or, *contend, viz.* with sinners by his judgments, but is ready to be reconcil'd to 'em upon their true repentance. ¶ [15] *Jer.*3.5.

10 He hath [16] not dealt with us after our sins: nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

11 For † as the heaven is high above the earth, [17] *so* great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

Psal. 104.

† Heb. *according to the height of the heaven.*

12 As far as the east is from the west; *so* far hath he [18] removed our transgressions from us.

[17] Above their deserts and expectations. [18] Fully pardon'd 'em, *Isa.*43.25. *Jer.*31.-34.

13 Like as a [19] father pitieth *his* children, *so* the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

[19] *Mal.*3.-17.

14 For he [20] knoweth our [21] frame: he [20] remembreth that we *are* [21] dust.

[20] Considers it so as to deal with us accordingly. ¶ [21] *Psal.* 78.39. The weakness and frailty of our natures.

15 *As for* man, his days *are* [22] as grass: as a [23] flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

[22] *Psal.*90.-5,6. 1 *Pet.*1.24. ¶ [23] *Job* 14. 1,2. *Jam.* 1. 10, 11.

16 For the [24] wind passeth over it, and † it is gone; and the [25] place thereof shall know it no more.

† Heb. *it is not.*

[24] *Isa.*40.7. ¶ [25] *Job* 7.-10. and 20.-9. *Psal.*37. 36.

17 But the mercy of the LORD *is* [26] from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him: and his [27] righteousness unto [28] childrens children.

[26] *Eph.*1.4. ¶ [27] In performing his promises. ¶ [28] *Exod.* 20. 6.

18 To such as keep his [29] covenant; and to those that remember his commandments to do them.

[29] *Deut.*7.-9.

19 The LORD hath [30] prepared his throne in the heavens: and his kingdom ruleth over all.

[30] Establisht his universal Dominion.

20 * Bless the LORD, ye his angels that † [31] excel in strength; that [32] do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.

* Psal.148. 2. † Heb. *mighty in strength.* See Psal.78. 25.

[31] 2 *King.*19.35. Are free from the impotencies and infirmities of mankind. ¶ [32] *Matth.*6.-10.

21 Bless ye the LORD, all *ye* his [33] hosts; *ye* [34] ministers of his that do his pleasure.

[33] *Gen.*32.2. 1 *King.*22.19. 2 *Chron.*18.18. *Luke.*2.13. *Rev.* 19. 14. ¶ [34] *Heb.*1.14.

22 Bless the LORD, [35] all his works in all places of his dominion: bless the LORD, [2] O my soul.

[35] *Psal.*150. 6.

PSAL. CIV.

1 *A meditation upon the mighty power,* 7 *and wonderful providence of God.* 31 *Gods glory is eternal.* 33 *The prophet voweth perpetually to praise him.*

BLess the LORD, [1] O my soul: O LORD my God, thou art very great: thou art [2] clothed with honour and majesty.

[1] *Psal.*103. 1. See there. [2] *Psal.*93.1.

2 Who coverest *thy self* with [3] light, as *with* a garment: who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain.

[3] *Gen.*1.3.

3 * Who [4] layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters: * who [5] maketh the clouds his chariot: who [5] walketh upon the wings of the wind.

* Am.9.6. * Isa. 19. 1.

[4] Hast founded, as it were, the Heavens upon the Clouds, (as the earth upon the Seas, *Psal.*24.2.) ¶ [5] *Psal.* 18.10. Does manifest his Presence there, in Thunder, Lightning, *&c.*

4 Who maketh his angels [6] spirits: his ministers [7] a flaming fire.

[6] *Heb.*1.14. ¶ [7] Like Lightning; speedy and irresistible in the execution of his commands.

5 † *Who* laid the [8] foundations of the earth, *that* it should not be removed for ever.

† Heb. *He hath founded the earth upon her bases.*

[8] *Job* 38.4. and 26.7. *Psal.*24. 2. and 136. 6.

6 Thou [9] coveredst it with the deep as *with* a garment: the waters stood above the mountains.

[9] *Gen.*1.9.

7 At thy [10] rebuke they [11] fled: at the [10] voice of thy thunder they [11] hasted away.

[10] Powerful command. [11] *Gen.*1.-6.

Psal. 104.

‖ Or, *the mountains ascend, the valleys descend.*

8 ‖ They [12] go up by the mountains: they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou hast founded for them.

[12] Become Springs, which usually rise in Mountains and Hills.

9 Thou hast set [13] a bound that they may [14] not pass over: that they [14] turn not again to cover the earth.

[13] *Job* 26. 10. See there. ¶ [14] *Gen.* 9. 11, 15.

† Heb. *who.* † Heb. *walk.*

10 † He sendeth the springs into the [15] valleys, *which* † run among the hills.

[15] Which run thither from the Mountains, *v.* 8.

† Heb. *break.*

11 They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild asses † quench their thirst.

† Heb. *give a voice.*

12 [16] By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* † sing among the branches.

[16] Near the Rivers, upon trees growing there.

13 He watereth the hills [17] from his chambers: the earth is [18] satisfied with the [19] fruit of thy works.

[17] With rain from Heaven, *v.* 3. ¶ [18] *Psal.* 65. 9. ¶ [19] The effects of those sweet showers, which are thy work, *Jer.* 10. 13. and 14. 22.

14 He causeth the grass to grow for the cattel, and herb for the service of man: [20] that he may bring forth food out of the earth.

[20] That God by means of the rain, (*v.* 13.) may cause the earth to bring forth food.

† Heb. *to make his face shine with oyl*, or *more then oyl.*

15 And wine *that* [23] maketh glad the heart of man, *and* † oyl to make *his* face [22] to shine, and bread *which* [23] strengtheneth mans heart.

[21] *Prov.* 31. 6. *Judg.* 9. 13. ¶ [22] *Psal.* 23. 5. ¶ [23] *Ps.* 105. 16.

16 The trees [24] of the LORD are full *of sap*: the cedars of Lebanon which he [25] hath planted.

[24] Which are of his planting and feeding, without mans care and industry. ¶ [25] *Numb.* 24. 6.

17 Where the birds make their nests: *as for* the stork, the fir-trees *are* her house.

18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild [26] goats, *and* the rocks for the [26] conies.

[26] *Prov.* 30. 26.

* Gen. 1. 14.

19 * He appointeth the moon for [27] seasons; the sun [28] knoweth his going down.

[27] To distinguish the Months, and to govern the ebbing and flowing of the Sea, and the humours in mans body. See on *Gen.* 1. 14. ¶ [28] *Job* 38. 12.

[29] *Isa.* 45. 7. † Heb. *all the beasts thereof do trample on the forest.*

20 Thou makest [29] darkness, and it is night, wherein † all the beasts of the forest do creep *forth.*

[30] *Am.* 3. 4. [31] *Job* 38. 39.

21 The young lions [30] roar after their prey, and seek their meat [31] from God.

22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth to his work, and to his labour until the evening.

24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in † wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

† *Prov.* 3. 19. *Jer.* 10. 12. Manifested in the Variety, Beauty, and Harmony of 'em all.

25 *So is* this great and wide sea; wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.

[32] See on *Job* 41. 1. † Heb. *formed.*

26 There go the ships; *there is* that [32] leviathan, *whom* thou hast † made to play therein.

27 These [33] wait all upon thee; that thou mayest give *them* their meat in due season.

[33] *Psal.* 136. 25. and 145. 15. and 147. 9. *Job* 38. 41.

28 *That* thou givest them, they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou [34] hidest thy face, they are troubled; * thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their [35] dust.

[34] With-holdest thy favor, and the care of thy Providence. ¶ [35] *Psal.* 146. 4. *Eccl.* 12. 7.

" Isa. 32. 15. Ezek. 37. 9.

30 * Thou sendest forth thy [36] spirit, they are created: and thou [37] renewest the face of the earth.

[36] Quickning power, whereby life is produc'd in the Creatures from time to time, (as by the Spirit of God they were at first created, *Job* 26. 9. and 33. 4. *Psal.* 33. 6.) ¶ [37] *Eccl.* 1. 4. Still preservest the succession of Creatures one after another.

† Heb. *shall be.*

31 [38] The glory of the LORD † shall endure for ever: the LORD shall [39] rejoyce in his works.

[38] These glorious works of God's infinite Power, Wisdom and Goodness. ¶ [39] *Gen.* 1. 31. Take pleasure in the preservation of 'em from time to time.

[a] Psal. 146. 2.

32 He [40] looketh on the earth, and it trembleth; he [41] toucheth the hills, and they smoke.

[40] *Viz.* In anger. ¶ [41] *Psal.* 144. 5. *viz.* With his fiery Presence.

33 I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will sing praise unto my God, [42] while I have my being.

34 My meditation of [43] him shall be [44] sweet: I will be glad [45] in the LORD.

[43] Concerning the goodness of God in his wonderful works. ¶ [44] *Psal.* 63. 5, 6. Refreshing and delightful to me. ¶ [45] In the meditation of his works.

35 Let the [46] sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the [46] wicked be no more: bless thou the LORD, O my soul. Praise ye the LORD.

[46] Who consider not, nor regard these works of God to praise and glorifie him for 'em, but rather dishonour him by the abuse of his Creatures.

PSAL. CV.

1 *An exhortation to praise God, and to seek out his works.* 7 *The history of Gods providence over Abraham,* 16 *over Joseph,* 23 *over Jacob in Egypt,* 26 *over Moses delivering the Israelites,* 37 *over the Israelites brought out of Egypt, fed in the wilderness, and planted in Canaan.*

* 1 Chr. 16. 8.

O * [1] Give thanks unto the LORD; [1] call upon his name; [2] make known his deeds among the people.

[1] 1 *Chron.* 16. 8–22. They who are careful to give thanks for mercies received, may with confidence call upon him for what they want. ¶ [2] *Psal.* 40. 10. and 145. 5, 6, 11. *Jer.* 50. 28. and 51. 10.

2 Sing unto him; sing psalms unto him: [2] talk ye of all his wondrous works.

3 [3] Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoyce that [4] seek the LORD.

[3] 1 *Cor.* 1. 31. ¶ [4] 1 *Chron.* 22. 19. Endeavour to know and trust in him, 1 *Chron.* 28. 9.

4 [5] Seek the LORD, and his [5] strength: seek his face [6] evermore:

[5] Labor to get an interest in God and his strength. ¶ [6] *Ps.* 27. 8.

5 [7] Remember his marvellous works that he hath done; his wonders, and the judgments [8] of his mouth;

[7] *Psal.* 77. 11. ¶ [8] Threatned and executed by his command.

6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant; ye children of Jacob his chosen.

7 He *is* the LORD our God; his [9] judgments *are* in all the earth.

[9] *Isa.* 26. 9. The Judgments which he executed on his enemies are known all the World over, (and therefore you have great cause to praise him, who have had so much experience of his mercy.)

8 [10] He hath remembred his covenant for ever; [11] the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations.

[10] In 1 *Chron.* 16. 15. 'tis, *Be ye mindful.* There its spoken to us, shewing our duty; here, of God, shewing his mercy, in performing his Covenant. ¶ [11] The promise which he establish'd with, and will make good to all succeeding Generations.

Psal. 105.

9 *Which *covenant* he made [12] with Abraham; and his oath unto [13] Isaac.

* Gen. 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11. Heb. 6. 17.

[12] *Gen.* 17. 2. and 22. 16. *Luke* 1. 73. ¶ [13] *Gen.* 26. 3, 4.

10 And confirmed the same unto [14] Jacob [15] for a law; *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant;

[14] *Gen.* 28. 13. and 35. 11. ¶ [15] To be inviolably observ'd, like a Law.

11 Saying, [16] Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, [17] the † lot of your inheritance.

† Heb. *cord.*

[16] *Gen.* 13. 15. and 15. 18. ¶ [17] *Josh.* 13. 6. and 14. 2. *Psal.* 78. 55.

12 When they were *but* [18] a few men in number: yea, [18] very few, and [19] strangers in it.

[18] *Gen.* 34. 30. *Deut.* 7. 7. and 26. 5. ¶ [19] *Gen.* 17. 8. and 28. 4. and 37. 1. *Heb.* 11. 9, 13.

13 When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people.

14 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproved [20] kings for their sakes;

[20] *Gen.* 12. 17. & 20. 2.

15 *Saying*, [21] Touch not mine anointed; and do my prophets no harm.

[21] *Gen.* 26. 11, 29. and 20. 7. Hurt not the people consecrated to my self by the Gifts and Graces of my Spirit, nor those especially among 'em to whom I do familiarly reveal my Will, that they may teach others.

16 Moreover, he [22] called for a [23] famine upon the land: he brake the whole [24] staff of bread.

[22] *Matth.* 8. 9. ¶ [23] *Gen.* 41. 54. ¶ [24] *Lev.* 26. 26. *Isa.* 3. 1. *Ezek.* 4. 16. *Psal.* 104. 15.

[25] Gen. 45. 5. & 50. 20.

17 [25] He sent a man before them, *even* Joseph, *who* was sold for a servant:

[26] Gen. 39. 20. † Heb. *his soul came into iron.*

18 Whose feet they hurt with [26] fetters: † he was laid in iron;

19 Until the time that [27] his word came: the [27] word of the LORD tried him.

[27] God's Word, which came first to *Pharaoh* in a dream, and then to *Joseph* concerning the interpretation of it, which discover'd him to *Pharaoh* and his Courtiers, how innocent and knowing a person he was.

[28] Gen. 41. 14.

20 The king [28] sent and loosed him; *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

[29] Gen. 41. 20. † Heb. *possession.*

21 He made him [29] lord of his house, and ruler of all his † substance:

22 To bind his princes at his pleasure; and teach his senators wisdom.

[30] Gen. 46. 6.

23 Israel also came [30] into Egypt; and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.

[31] Exod. 1. 7.

24 And he [31] increased his people greatly; and made them stronger then their enemies.

25 He [32] turned their heart to hate his people, to [33] deal subtilly with his servants.

[32] See on *Exod.* 7. 13. By multiplying his People he gave occasion to the Egyptians of hating 'em, and did not restrain their malice. ¶ [33] *Exod.* 1. 10.

[34] Exod. 3. 10. & 4. 12.

26 He [34] sent Moses his servant, *and* Aaron whom he had chosen.

* Ps. 78. 43. &c [35] Exod. 7. 9. † Heb. *words of his signs.*

27 * They [35] shewed † his signs among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.

28 He sent [36] darkness, and made it dark; and [37] they rebelled not against his word.

[36] *Exod.* 10. 22. ¶ [37] *Moses* and *Aaron*, (*v.* 26.) tho threatned by *Pharaoh*, (*Exod.* 10. 10.) yet denounc'd and inflicted this plague.

[38] Exod. 7. 20.

29 He [38] turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.

[39] Exod. 8. 6.

30 Their land brought forth [39] frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.

[40] Ex. 8. 17, 24. † Heb. *their vain hail.* [41] Exod. 9. 23.

31 He spake, and there came divers sorts of [40] flies, *and* lice in all their coasts.

32 He gave † them [41] hail for rain: *and* flaming fire in the land.

33 He smote their vines also and their fig-trees; and brake the trees of their coasts.

[42] Ex. 10. 4, 13.

34 He spake, and the [42] locusts came; and caterpillars, and that without number,

35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land; and devoured the fruit of their ground.

Psal. 106.

36 He smote also all the [43] first-born in their land: the [44] chief of all their strength.

[43] *Exod.* 12. 29. ¶ [44] *Gen.* 49. 3. *Psal.* 78. 51.

37 He [45] brought them forth also with silver and gold: and *there was* not one feeble *person* among their tribes.

[45] Exod. 12. 35

38 Egypt was [46] glad when they departed: for the [47] fear of them fell upon them.

[46] *Exod.* 12. 33. ¶ [47] *Viz.* Lest they should be utterly destroyed for their sakes.

39 He spread a [48] cloud for a [49] covering; and fire to give light in the night.

[48] *Exod* 13. 21. ¶ [49] *viz.* From the heat of the Sun.

40 *The people* asked, and he brought [50] quails; and satisfied them with the [51] bread of heaven.

[50] *Exod.* 16. 12. &c. ¶ [51] *Psal.* 78. 24, 25. See there. Manna.

41 *He [52] opened the rock, and the waters gushed out; they ran in the dry places *like* a river.

* Psal. 70. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 4. [52] *Exod.* 17. 6. *Numb.* 20. 11. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

42 For he remembred his holy [53] promise, *and* Abraham his servant.

[53] Gen. 15. 14.

43 And he brought forth his people with joy, *and* his chosen with † gladness:

† Heb. *singing.*

44 And [54] gave them the lands of the heathen; and they inherited the labour of the people:

[54] *Deut.* 6. 10, 11. *Josh.* 3. 17.

45 [55] That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws. † Praise ye the LORD.

[55] *Deut.* 4. 1, 40 & 26. 24, 25.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

PSAL. CVI.

1 *The psalmist exhorteth to praise God.* 4 *He prayeth for pardon of sin, as God did with the fathers.* 7 *The story of the peoples rebellion, and Gods mercy.* 47 *He concludeth with prayer and praise.*

† PRaise ye the LORD, [1] O give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* [2] good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

[1] 1 *Chron.* 16. 34. *Psal.* 107. 1. and 118. 1. and 136. 1. 1 *Thess.* 5. 18. ¶ [2] *Psal.* 119. 68. *Matth.* 19. 17.

2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can shew forth all his [3] praise?

[3] Praise-worthy actions.

3 Blessed *are* they that [4] keep judgment; *and* he that [5] doeth righteousness [6] at all times.

[4] Observe that which is just and right both towards God and Man. ¶ [5] *Psal.* 15. 2. ¶ [6] *Gal.* 6. 9. *Act.* 24. 16. Both in prosperity and adversity.

4 [7] Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou beareſt unto* thy people: O visit me with thy salvation:

[7] *Psal.* 25. 6.

5 That I may see the good of thy chosen; that I may rejoyce [8] in the gladness of thy nation: that I may glory with thine inheritance.

[8] In that cause of rejoycing thou affordest them.

6 [9] We have sinned with [10] our fathers: we have committed iniquity; we have done wickedly.

[9] *Dan.* 9. 5. [10] *Lev.* 26. 40.

7 Our fathers [11] understood not thy wonders in Egypt; they remembred not the multitude of thy mercies; but provoked *him* at the sea, *even* [12] at the Red sea.

[11] Were not duly affected with 'em, so as to be led thereby to fear and trust in thee, and to obey thee. ¶ [12] *Exod.* 14. 11, 12.

8 Nevertheless, he saved them for [13] his names sake: that he might make his mighty power to be known.

[13] *Numb.* 14. 13. &c. *Ezek.* 20. 44

9 [14] He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so he led them through the depths as through the wilderness.

[14] *Exod.* 14. 21. *Nah.* 1. 4. *Matth.* 8. 26.

10 And he saved them from the hand of him that hated *them*; and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

11 And

Psal. 106.

11 And the waters [15] covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.

12 Then [16] believed they his words; they [17] sang his praise.

13 They † [18] soon forgat his works; they waited not for his [19] counsel.

14 But † [20] lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.

15 And he gave them their request; but sent leanness into [21] their soul.

16 [22] They envied Moses also in the camp, *and* Aaron the [23] saint of the LORD.

17 The [24] earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.

18 And a [25] fire was kindled in their company; the flame burnt up the wicked.

19 [26] They made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the molten image.

20 Thus they changed their [27] glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.

21 They forgat God their saviour, which had done great things in Egypt:

22 Wondrous works in * the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red sea.

23 * Therefore [28] he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen [29] stood before him in the [30] breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy *them*.

24 Yea, they [31] despised † the [32] pleasant land: they believed [33] not his word.

25 But [34] murmured in their tents, *and* hearkened not unto the [35] voice of the LORD.

26 * Therefore he [36] lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness:

27 † To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to [37] scatter them in the lands.

28 They [38] joyned themselves also unto Baal-peor, and are the sacrifices of [39] the dead.

29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.

30 Then stood up Phinehas, and [40] executed judgment; and *so* the plague was [41] stayed.

31 And that was [42] counted unto him for righteousness, [42] unto all generations for evermore.

32 [43] They angred *him* also at the waters of strife; so that it [44] went ill with Moses for their sakes,

33 Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.

34 They did [45] not destroy the nations concerning whom the LORD commanded them:

35 * But were [46] mingled among the heathen, and learned their works;

36 And they served their idols, which were a [47] snare unto them.

37 Yea, they [48] sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto [49] devils,

38 And shed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and * the land was polluted with blood.

39 Thus were they defiled with their [51] own works, and *went [50] a whoring with their [51] own inventions.

40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.

41 And he [52] gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them, ruled over them.

42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.

43 [53] Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked *him* with their [54] counsel, and were ‖ brought low for their iniquity.

44 Nevertheless, he regarded their affliction when he [55] heard their cry.

45 * And he remembred for them his covenant, and [56] repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 He made them also to be [57] pitied of all those that carried them captives.

47 * [58] Save us, O LORD our God, and [59] gather us from [60] among the heathen, to [61] give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to [61] triumph in thy praise.

48 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting; and let all the people say, Amen. † Praise ye the LORD.

Psal. 107

PSAL. CVII.

1 *The psalmist exhorteth the redeemed in praising God, to observe his manifold providence,* 4 *over travellers,* 10 *over captives,* 17 *over sick men,* 23 *over sea-men,* 33 *and in divers varieties of life.*

1 O Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* [1] good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let the [2] redeemed of the LORD say *so*, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy:

3 And [3] gathered them out of the lands, from the east and from the west, from the north and from the † south.

4 They

---

[15] *Exod.*14.27. & 15.5.
[16] *Exod.*14.31.
[17] *Exod.*15.1.
† Heb. *made haste, they forgat.*
[18] *Exod.*15.24. ¶ [19] The discovery of his counsel and purpose concerning them, in those gracious supplies and provisions he made for 'em from time to time.
† Heb. *lusted lust.*
[20] *Numb.*11.4. *Psal.*78.-18 Inordinately desir'd flesh.
[21] *Isa.* 10. 16. Their persons, (which were not nourish'd thereby, but were destroyed upon that occasion, *Num.*11.33.)
[22] *Numb.* 16. 1. &c. ¶ [23] Set apart for the Priesthood, *Lev.*21.6--8.
[24] *Num.*16.31. *Deut.*11.16.
[25] *Num.*16.35.
[26] *Exod.*32. 4.
[27] *Jer.*2.-11. *Rom.*1.23. See there.
* Psal.78. 51. & 105. 23,27.
* Deut.9. 19. & 10.10.
[28] *Exod.*32.10. ¶ [29] *Exod.*32.11,32. ¶ [30] *Ezek.* 22. 30. *viz.* Which they had made by their sin, and at which God was ready to enter with his Judgments against 'em, (as an Enemy into a besieged Town.)
‡Heb. *a land of desire.*
[31] *Numb.*14.3,4. ¶ [32] *Deut.*8.7. and 11.11,12. *Jer.*3.19. *Ezek.*20.-6. ¶ [33] His Promise of subduing their enemies, and giving them possession of it.
[34] *Numb.* 14. 2. ¶ [35] Commanding 'em to march forward and take possession of the land, but talk't of returning back, *Numb.*14.4.
* Num.14.28. Psal.95. 11. Ezek. 20. 15.
[36] Manifested his Power.
† Heb. *to make them fall.*
[37] *Lev.* 26.33. *Psal.*44. 11. *Ezek.*20.23.
[38] *Numb.*25.2,3. and 31.16. 1 *Cor.*10.-20. In the worship of that Idol, and by fornication in his Temple, to his honour. ¶ [39] Idols, (*Rev.*2.-14.) which are dead stocks and stones, *Psal.*115.4--7.
[40] *Numb.*25.7.
[41] *Jon.*1.-15.
[42] *Deut.*24.-13. Owned and accepted by God (tho done without any publick Authority) as an eminent act of Justice and Piety, for which God conferr'd upon him and his Posterity, as a Reward for that service, the Office of the Priesthood, *Numb.*25.13.
[43] *Numb.*20. 3.
[44] *Num.*20.12.
[45] *Judg.*1.21,27. * Judg.2. 2.
[46] *Judg.*3. 5, 6.
[47] *Exod* 23.33. See there.
[48] 2 *King.*16.3. *Ezek.* 16. 20. ¶ [49] See on *Lev.* 17. 7. *Deut.*32.17. 1 *Cor.*10.20. *Rev.*9.20.
* Num.35.33.
[50] See on *Exod.*34.15. Committed Idolatry, (which is spiritual Whoredom.) ¶ [51] Which kind of Worship, both as to the object and matter of it, was but a humane device and invention.
* Lev.17.7. Numb.15.39.
[52] *Judg.*3.8 & 4. 2.
[53] *Judg.*2.16. *Neh.*9.28,30. ¶ [54] By following their own inventions.
‖ Or, *impoverished,* or *weakned.*
[55] *Judg.*3.9. and 4.3. and 6.7. and 10.10. 2 *King.*14.26,27.
* Deut.32.3.
[56] See on Gen. 6.6.
[57] 1 *King.*8.-50. *Jer.*15.11. and 20.12.
* 1 Chron.16. 35,36.
[58] *Viz.* As thou hast done formerly. ¶ [59] *viz.* From our dispersion or captivity. ¶ [60] The Psalmist here by the Spirit of Prophecy foresaw that for their sins they'd be carried Captives into strange lands, and so fits this Psalm for such a season. ¶ [61] Rejoyce in that we have such an occasion to praise thee.
† Heb. Hallelujah.
[1] See on *Psal.* 106.1.
[2] Whom the Lord has delivered out of the following, or any other calamities.
[3] *Psal.*106.47. Brought 'em back from Captivity, Banishment, &c. to their own Country and Habitation.
† Heb. *the sea.*

Psal. 107.

4 They [4] wandred in the wilderneſs in a ſolitary way; they found [5] no city to dwell in.

[4] *Gen.*21.-14. ¶ [5] No place inhabited where they might refreſh themſelves, *v.*7.

Judg. 15.18.

5 Hungry and thirſty, their ſoul [6] fainteth in them.

*V.13,19,28. †Hoſ.5.15.

6 * Then they [7] cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their diſtreſſes.

†Ezra 8.21.

7 And he led them forth by the [8] right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

*V.15,21,31.

8 * O that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the [9] children of men!

[9] Not only his own people, but to all mankind in general.

9 For he ſatisfieth the longing ſoul, and filleth the hungry ſoul with [10] goodneſs.

[10] Such good things as they ſtand in need of, *Pſal.* 103. 5. *Acts* 14.17. *Luke* 1.53.

10 ¶ Such as ſit in [11] darkneſs and in the [12] ſhadow of death, *being* bound in [13] affliction and [13] iron:

[11] Dark priſons and dungeons. ¶ [12] See on *Job* 3. 5. ¶ [13] *Pſal.*105.18. Iron fetters, or chains, which afflict 'em, *Job* 36. 8.

11 Becauſe they rebelled againſt the [14] words of God, and contemned * the [14] counſel of the moſt High:

*Pſal. 73.24. & 119.24.

[14] *Luke* 7.30. Either the written Word of God, or Light of Nature, *Rom.*2.12,14,15.

12 Therefore he brought down [15] their heart with labour; they [16] fell down and *there was* none to help.

[15] Their proud ſtomacks with ſome trouble or other. ¶ [16] Sunk under the burden of their trouble.

*V.6,19,28.

13 * Then they [7] cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he ſaved them out of their diſtreſſes.

[17] Pſal.68.6. & 146.-7. Acts 5.19. & 12.7.

14 He [17] brought them out of [11] darkneſs, and the [11] ſhadow of death, and brake their bands in ſunder.

*V.8,21,31.

15 * Oh that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

[18] Iſa.45.2. Remov'd all impediments.

16 For he hath [18] broken the gates of braſs, and cut the bars of iron in ſunder.

17 ¶ [19] Fools, [20] becauſe of their tranſgreſſion, and becauſe of their iniquities, are [21] afflicted.

[19] Wicked men. ¶ [20] *Pſal.*38.5. *Lam.* 1.8. *Hebr.*3.10,11. ¶ [21] *Viz.* With ſickneſs.

[22] Job 33.20. *Pſal.9.13. & 88.3.

18 Their ſoul [22] abhorreth all manner of meat, and they * draw near unto the gates of death.

*V.6,13,28.

19 * Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, he ſaveth them out of their diſtreſſes.

*Pſal.147.15, 20.Matth.8.8.

20 * He ſent his [23] word, and healed them, and delivered *them* from their [24] deſtructions.

[23] 2 Kings 20. 4,5. Job 33.28. [24] Pſal. 103.4.

*V.8,15,31.

21 * Oh that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

†Heb. ſinging.

22 And let them ſacrifice the [25] ſacrifices of thankſgiving, and declare his works with † rejoycing.

[25] *Pſal.* 50. 14. and 116. 17. *Hebr.* 13. 17. *Lev.* 7. 12.

23 ¶ They that go down to the ſea in ſhips; that do buſineſs in great waters:

24 Theſe ſee the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

[26] Jer.1.4. †Heb. maketh to ſtand.

25 For he [26] commandeth, and † raiſeth the ſtormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

*Pſal.22.14. & 119.28.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths; * their ſoul is [27] melted becauſe of trouble.

[27] *Nah.*2.10. Their hearts faint, and their ſpirits fail.

27 They reel to and fro, and ſtagger like a drunken man, and † are at their wits end.

Pſal. 102.

28 *Then they [28] cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their diſtreſſes.

†Heb. *all their wiſdom is ſwallowed up.*

29 He maketh the ſtorm a [29] calm, ſo that the waves thereof are ſtill.

*V.6,13,19.

[28] *Matth.*8.25.

30 Then are they glad becauſe they be quiet; ſo he bringeth them unto their deſired haven.

[29] *Matth.* 8.26.

31 * Oh that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

*V.8,15,21.

32 Let them exalt him alſo in the congregation of the people, and praiſe him in the aſſembly of the [30] elders.

[30] *Pſal.*119.46. Not only in private, but in the moſt publick Aſſemblies, whether Eccleſiaſtical or Civil.

[31] Moiſt watriſh grounds.

33 ¶ He turneth [31] rivers into a wilderneſs, and the water-ſprings into dry ground:

†Heb. *ſaltneſs.*

34 A fruitful land into † barrenneſs, [32] for the wickedneſs of them that dwell therein.

[32] Tho' judgments upon particular perſons may be inflicted for trial and exerciſe of their graces, yet general judgments are always the fruit of ſin.

*Pſal. 114. 8.

35 *He [33] turneth the wilderneſs into [34] a ſtanding water, and dry ground into water-ſprings.

[33] *Iſa.*41.-18. ¶ [34] A well-water'd and fruitful Land.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And ſow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increaſe.

*Exod.1.7.

38 * He bleſſeth them alſo, ſo that they are multiplied greatly, and ſuffereth not their cattel to decreaſe.

39 [35] Again they are miniſhed and brought low through oppreſſion, affliction and ſorrow.

[35] On the other hand, when they prove ungrateful, and abuſe his mercies.

[36] *Job* 12.21. [37] *Job* 12.-24. ‖ Or, *void place.*

40 [36] He poureth contempt upon princes, and [37] cauſeth them to wander in the ‖ wilderneſs, *where there is* no way.

*1 Sam. 2.8. Pſal.137. 7, 8.

41 * Yet ſetteth he the poor on high ‖ from affliction, and * maketh *him* families like a flock.

‖ Or, *after.* *Pſal.63.6.

42 The righteous ſhall [38] ſee *it*, and rejoyce; and all * [39] iniquity ſhall ſtop her mouth.

*Prov. 10.11.

[38] *Job* 22.19. Diligently obſerve theſe various paſſages of Providence. ¶ [39] See on *Job* 5.16.

43 Whoſo *is* [40] wiſe, and will [41] obſerve thoſe *things*, even they ſhall [42] underſtand the loving kindneſs of the LORD.

[40] *Hoſ.*14.9. *Jer.*9.12. *Dan.* 12.-10. *Pſal.*25.12. ¶ [41] Conſider and lay to heart. ¶ [42] Will ſee cauſe to acknowledge God's goodneſs and kindneſs to all, *Pſal.* 145.9.

PSAL. CVIII.

1 David encourageth himſelf to praiſe God. 5 He prayeth for God's aſſiſtance according to his promiſe. 11 His confidence in Gods help.

¶ A Song *or* Pſalm of David.

[1] From hence to *v.*6. See on *Pſal.*57.7-11.

1 O God, my heart is fixed; I will ſing and give praiſe, even with my glory.

2 Awake pſaltery and harp: I *my ſelf* will awake early.

3 I will praiſe thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will ſing praiſes unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the ‖ clouds.

‖ Or, *ſkies.*

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;

[2] From hence to the end. See on *Pſ.*60.5,&c.

6 [2] That thy beloved may be delivered: ſave *with* thy right hand and anſwer me.

7 God hath ſpoken in his holineſs, I will rejoyce, I will divide Shechem, and meet out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead

Pſal.109.

8 Gilead *is* mine, Manaſſeh *is* mine, Ephraim alſo *is* the ſtrength of mine head; Judah *is* my lawgiver.

9 Moab *is* my waſhpot, over Edom will I caſt out my ſhoe: over Philiſtia will I triumph.

10 Who will bring me into the ſtrong city? who will lead me into Edom?

11 *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* haſt caſt us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hoſts?

12 Give us help from trouble; for vain *is* the help of man.

13 Through God we ſhall do valiantly: for he *it is that* ſhall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. CIX.

1 *David complaining of his ſlanderous enemies, under the perſon of Judas, devoteth them.* 16 *He ſheweth their ſin.* 21 *Complaining of his own miſery, he prayeth for help.* 30 *He promiſeth thankfulneſs.*

¶ To the chief muſician, A Pſalm of David.

* Pſal.83.1. *HOld not thy peace, O God [1] of my praiſe.

[1] *Rom.*2.-29. Who haſt given me cauſe to praiſe thee.

† Heb. *deceit.* † Heb. *have opened* themſelves. 2 For the [2] mouth of the wicked, and the mouth of † the [3] deceitful † are opened againſt me: they have ſpoken againſt me with a lying tongue.

[2] 1 *Sam.* 24. 9. ¶ [3] Perfidious, diſſembling perſons.

[4] *Pſal.*35.7. & 69.4. *Joh.*11. 24,25. 3 They compaſſed me about alſo with words of hatred: and fought againſt me [4] without a cauſe.

4 For my love they are my adverſaries: but I *give my ſelf unto* [5] prayer.

[5] *Pſal* 35.13. and 69.13. *Luke* 23. 34. For my own protection and their converſion.

[6] *Pſal.*35.12. & 38.20. 5 And they have [6] rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

6 Set thou a [7] wicked man over [8] him; and let

‖ Or, *an adverſary.* ‖ Satan ſtand at his [9] right hand.

[7] Some cruel, oppreſſing Tyrant. ¶ [8] Some particular perſon more implacable than the reſt: a Type of *Judas.* ¶ [9] *Zech.*3.1. *John* 13.2,27. *viz.* To accuſe him.

† Heb. *go out guilty*, or *wicked.* 7 When he ſhall be judged, let him † be condemned; and let his prayer [10] become ſin.

[10] *Prov.*28.-9. and 15.8. Be rejected; yea charg'd upon him as a crime.

[11] *Matth.*27.5. [12] *Acts* 1.20. 8 Let his [11] days be few, *and* [12] let another take his ‖ office.

‖ Or, *charge.* * Exod.22.24. 9 * Let his children be fatherleſs, and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be continually [13] vagabonds, and beg: let them ſeek *their bread* alſo out of their [14] deſolate places.

[13] *Gen.*4.12,14. *Iſa.*16.2. ¶ [14] Thoſe pitiful cotages and holes where they hide their heads.

* *Job* 5. 5. [15] All that he has gotten by his labour. 11 * The extortioner catch all that he hath: and let the ſtranger ſpoil his [15] labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherleſs children.

[16] *Job* 18.19. [17] *Prov.*10.7. 13 Let his poſterity be [16] cut off, *and* in the generation following let their [17] name be blotted out.

14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be [18] remembred with the LORD: and let not the ſin of his mother be blotted out.

[18] *Exod.*20.5. So as that the puniſhment thereof may light upon him.

15 Let [19] them be before the LORD continually; that he may [20] cut off the memory of [21] them from the earth.

[19] The ſins of his Anceſtors. ¶ [20] *Job* 18.17. *Pſal.*34.-16. ¶ [21] His Anceſtors.

Pſal.110.

16 Becauſe that he remembred not to ſhew mercy; but perſecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even ſlay [22] the broken in heart.

[22] *Pſal.*34.18. My ſelf, who was extreamly dejected and afflicted in ſpirit, by reaſon of my great preſſures.

17 [23] As he loved curſing, ſo let it come unto him: as he delighted not in [24] bleſſing, ſo let it be far from him.

[23] *Ezek.*35.-6. As he delighted in and deſired miſchief to me. ¶ [24] Deſiring and procuring the welfare of others.

† Heb. *with* 18 As he clothed himſelf with curſing like as with his garment; ſo let it come † into his [25] bowels like water, and like oyl into his bones. *in him.*

[25] *Numb.*5.22. Reach his moſt hidden parts, that ſo no part may eſcape free.

19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him; and for a [26] girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

[26] Let him be hamper'd in ſtraits and difficulties.

[27] To take away my life. 20 *Let* this *be* the reward of mine adverſaries from the LORD, and of them that ſpeak evil [27] againſt my ſoul.

21 But [28] do thou for me, O God the Lord, [28] for thy names ſake: becauſe thy mercy *is* [29] good, deliver thou me.

[28] Appear for me, for the vindication of thy own honour, which is concern'd in my welfare. ¶ [29] Eminent, illuſtrious, exceeding bountiful.

22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

[30] *viz.* Into the grave. 23 I am [30] gone * like the [31] ſhadow, when it declineth: I am toſſed up and down as the locuſt.

[31] *Pſal.*144. 4 [32] *Pſal.*102.11. 24 My knees are weak through faſting: and my fleſh faileth of fatneſs.

25 I became alſo a reproch unto them: *when* they looked upon me, * they [32] ſhaked their heads.

[32] *Job* 16. 4. See there. Out of contempt and ſcorn.

26 Help me, O LORD my God: O ſave me according to thy mercy:

27 That they [33] may know, that this *is* thy hand: *that* thou, LORD haſt done it.

[33] *Pſal.*41.11. May ſee evident marks of thy power in my deliverance.

28 Let them curſe, but [34] bleſs thou: when they [35] ariſe, let them be aſhamed; but let thy ſervant [36] rejoyce.

[34] 2 *Sam.*16.12. ¶ [35] Set themſelves about any buſineſs, or to do any thing againſt me. ¶ [36] *Iſa.*65.-13,14.

29 Let mine adverſaries be clothed with ſhame: and let them cover themſelves with their own confuſion, as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praiſe the LORD with my mouth: yea, I will praiſe him among the multitude.

* Pſal.16.8. & 73.23. & 110. 5 & 121.5. † Heb. *the judges of his ſoul.* 31 For * he ſhall ſtand at the right hand of the poor, to ſave *him* from † thoſe that condemn his ſoul.

PSAL. CX.

1 *The Kingdom,* 4 *the prieſthood,* 5 *the conqueſt,* 7 *and the paſſion of Chriſt.*

¶ A pſalm of David.

1 THe LORD ſaid unto [2] my Lord, [3] Sit thou at my right hand, [4] until I make [5] thine enemies [6] thy footſtool.

[1] *Matth.* 22.44. *Mark* 12.36. *Luke* 20.42. *Act.*2.34.1 *Cor.*15. 25. *Heb.*1.13. God the Father has decreed from all eternity that it ſhould be ſo, and in time has made it known, (*Pſal.* 2.7.) and after his Reſurrection has actually executed it at his Aſcenſion into Heaven. ¶ [2] The Meſſiah, my Saviour, who being God by nature is my Lord, and God-Man by Office, is Lord of all. ¶ [3] Take the poſſeſſion of that ſupream Authority and Honour, and God-like Excellency, which

Psal.111.

no Creature is capable of, *Hebr.* 1. 13. See there. *Eph.* 1. 20. ¶ 4 Much more then, for ever after, when all his enemies are destroy'd, (as *Psal.*112.-8.) ¶ 5 Sin, Death, the Devil and all wicked Men his Instruments, 1 *Cor.*15.26. *Luke* 19.14. ¶ 6 1 *Kings* 5.-3. *Psal.*91.13. *Josh.*10.-24. Perfectly subdued unto thee,

2 The LORD shall [7] send the rod of thy strength [8] out of Zion: [9] rule thou in the mids of thine enemies.

[7] Cause the Gospel to be publisht'd by Christ and his Apostles and Ministers, which (being accompanied with his Spirit) is the powerful instrument and means for the administration of his Kingdom. [8] *Isa.*2.-3. *Mich.*4.-2. Which shall be first preach'd at *Jerusalem*, and to the Church of the Jews, (*Acts* 3.26. and 13. 46.) and from thence shall be spread all the world over. ¶ [9] Or, *Thou shalt rule*, *viz.* Safely and securely; not only by destroying thy implacable Enemies, but by subduing some to thy self by the Almighty power of thy converting grace, *v.*3.

3 [10] Thy people *shall be* willing in the day of thy power, [11] in * the beauties of holiness || from the womb of the morning: [12] thou hast the dew of thy youth.

*Psal.96.9. || Or, more then the womb, &c. thou shalt have, &c.

[10] The Elect, who are given to thee by the Father, shall become Voluntiers, and yield ready and chearful obedience to thee, when thou shalt put forth the Almighty power of thy converting grace in bringing 'em home to thy self. ¶ [11] Who shall be converted in the Assemblies of the Faithful from the very first preaching of the Gospel, *Acts* 2.-41. and 44. and 5.14. ¶ [12] And of these there shall be an innumerable company (like drops of dew) born unto thee in the earliest Gospel-times.

*See Zech. 6. 13.

4 * The LORD hath [13] sworn, and will not repent, [14] Thou *art* a priest [15] for ever, [16] after the order of Melchizedek.

[13] *Hebr.*7.21. and 8.6. To shew (1) the immutability of his Counsel. (2) The unchangeableness of Christ's Priesthood. (3) Its excellency above that of *Aaron*. (4) The strong Consolation which the Saints may receive from thence. ¶ [14] I have constituted thee so. ¶ [15] *Hebr.*7.3, 23, 24. ¶ [16] See on *Hebr.*5.10.*n.*33.

*Psal.68.

5 [17] The Lord * at thy right hand shall [18] strike through kings in the day of his wrath.

[17] The Lord Christ who sits at the Father's right hand, *v.*1. These are the words of the *Psalmist* to God the Father concerning his Son. ¶ [18] Utterly subdue and destroy his most potent enemies, when the time for the execution of his Judgments is come.

*Psal.68.21. Hab.3.13. || Or, *great.*

6 He shall [19] judge among the heathen; he shall fill *the places* with the dead [20] bodies: * he shall wound the [21] heads over || many countreys.

[19] Condemn and punish his Enemies of all Nations. ¶ [20] *Viz.* Of his Enemies. ¶ [21] The greatest Princes who have the largest Empires.

7 [22] He shall drink of the brook in the way: [23] therefore shall he [24] lift up the head.

[22] In the course of his life on Earth he shall be in a mean condition, (*Phil.*2.7,8.) and shall willingly indure many bitter sufferings, and undergo all the wrath of God that was due to Man for sin, *John* 18.11. ¶ [23] *Phil.*2.9. ¶ [24] *Psal.*3.4. and 27.6. *Jer.* 52. -31. Rise victoriously out of the grave, ascend triumphantly into Heaven, and there enjoy the greatest Dignity, Authority and Happiness.

PSAL. CXI.

1 *The psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God for his glorious,* 5 *and gracious works.*

†Heb. Hallelujah. [1] Psal.33.-1. Sincere worshippers of God.

†PRaise ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with *my* whole heart, in the assembly of the [1] upright, and *in* the congregation.

2 [2] The works of the LORD *are* [3] great, [4] sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

[2] *Viz.* Towards his Church and People especially. ¶ [3] *Rev.* 15. 3. ¶ [4] Highly valued and regarded, and also frequently and diligently consider'd by those who take delight in the observation and consideration of 'em.

3 [5] His work *is* honourable and glorious: and [6] his righteousness endureth for ever.

[5] Every one of his works; and particularly his Providence over his people, brings honour to him. ¶ [6] His faithfulness in performing his promises.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be [7] remembred: * the LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion.

Psal.112. * Psal.86.5. & 103.8.

[7] Partly by appointing set times for the commemorating of 'em, and principally by their own nature, which were such that they could not be forgotten.

5 He hath given †[8] meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

† Heb. *prey.* [8] All necessary provision; (as *Mat.*6.11.)

6 He hath [9] shewed his people [10] the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

[9] *Jer.*33.3. ¶ [10] His mighty power in the works wrought for 'em.

7 [11] The works of his hands *are* verity and judgment; all his [12] commandments *are* sure.

[11] His works for his people and against their enemies are exactly agreeable to his promises and the rules of Justice. ¶ [12] His promises, threatnings and purposes shall certainly come to pass, *Psal.*19.7.

8 They †[13] stand fast for ever and ever, *and are* done in truth and [14] uprightness.

† Heb. are *established.* [13] *Isa.*40.8. *Matth.*5.18. ¶ [14] With a sincere respect to all mens good and happiness.

9 He sent [15] redemption unto his people; he hath [16] commanded his covenant for ever: holy and [17] reverend *is* his name.

[15] Many particular deliverances, especially that from *Egypt*, as types and pledges of our eternal Redemption by Christ. ¶ [16] 1 *Chron.* 16.-15. *Psal.* 42. 8. Appointed and firmly establish'd. ¶ [17] Terrible to his enemies, and to be reverenc'd of his people.

10 * [18] The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: || a [19] good understanding have all they that † do *his commandments*: his praise endureth for ever.

[18] See on *Job* 28.28. [19] *Deut.*4.6. * Prov.1.7. & 9.10. Eccles.12. 13. Ecclus 1.16. || Or, *good success.* † Heb. *do them.*

PSAL. CXII.

1 *Godliness hath the promises of this life,* 4 *and of the life to come.* 10 *The prosperity of the godly shall be an eye-sore to the wicked.*

†PRaise ye the LORD: [1] *Blessed *is* the man *that* feareth the LORD, *that* [2] delighteth greatly in his commandments.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.* * Psal.128.1.

[1] He is in the high-way to everlasting happiness, (and therefore truly wise, *Psal.*111.10.) ¶ [2] *Psal.* 1.2. and 119. 16,47,70.

2 His seed shall be [3] mighty upon earth: [4] the generation of the upright shall be [5] blessed.

[3] Numerous and prosperous. ¶ [4] The posterity. ¶ [5] *Psal.*37.-26.

3 [6] Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house: and his [7] righteousness endureth for ever.

[6] *Prov.*3.-16. ¶ [7] *V.*9. (1) The Remembrance of his Bounty is very durable. (2) The Effects thereof continue long. (3) He entails a Blessing on his Posterity. (4) He shall have an eternal Reward in Heaven.

4 * Unto the upright there ariseth [8] light in the darkness: [9] *he is* gracious, and [9] full of compassion, and [9] righteous.

* Job 11.17. Psal.97.11.

[8] Joy and comfort (as *Esth.* 8. 16.) in the greatest calamities that can befal 'em, *Zech.* 14. -7. ¶ [9] The upright man is kind, merciful and favourable.

5 * A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth; he will guide his affairs with †[10] discretion.

* Psal.37.26. Luke 6.35. † Heb. *judgment.*

6 Surely he shall [11] not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in [12] everlasting remembrance.

[10] *Prov.*13.16. *Eph.*5.15. [11] See on *Psal.* 15.-5. [12] *Prov.* 10.7.

7 He shall [13] not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is [14] fixed, trusting in the LORD.

[13] *Prov.*1.-33. *Isa.* 26.3. [14] See on *Psal.* 57.7.

8 His heart *is* established; he shall not be afraid, [15] until he see *his desire* upon his enemies.

[15] (Much less then, afterwards; as *Psal.* 110. 1.)

9 He hath [16] dispersed, he hath given to the poor; his [7] righteousness endureth for ever; [17] his horn shall be exalted with honour.

[16] 2 *Cor.*9.9. *Eccl.*11.1. [17] *Psal.*75.-10. [7] See on ver. 3.

10 * The wicked shall see *it*, and be grieved; * he

* Luke 13.28.

Psal. 115. * he shall gnash with his teeth, and * melt away:
* the [18] desire of the wicked shall perish.

* Psal. 37.12.
* Psal. 58.7,8.
* Prov. 10.28.

[18] To do the righteous a mischief, or to see evil befal him.

PSAL. CXIII.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his excellency,* 6 *for his mercy.*

† Heb. *Halle-lujah.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD.

[1] *Dan.* 2.20. *Luke* 1.68.
* Isa. 59.19.

2 [1] Blessed be the name of the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore.

3 * [2] From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same, the LORDs name *is* to be [3] praised.

[2] *Mal.* 1.11. ¶ [3] *Viz.* For his works of Creation and Providence, which all Nations do partake of at present; and for the riches of his grace in Christ, which all Nations also shall partake of in due time.

[4] *Psal.* 97.9.
[5] *Psal.* 8.-1.

4 The LORD *is* [4] high above all nations; *and* his [5] glory above the heavens.

* Psal. 89.6.
[6] See on *Exod.* 15.11.
† Heb. *exalteth* himself *to dwell.*

5 * [6] Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who † dwelleth on high?

6 * Who humbleth *himself* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth?

* Psal. 138.6. Isa. 57.15.
[7] 1 *Sam.* 2.8. *Psal.* 107.4. *Lam.* 4.5.
[8] 2 *Sam.* 7.8. *Job* 36.-6,7.
[9] 1 *Sam.* 2.-5. *Psal.* 68.6.
† Heb. *dwell in an house.*

7 [7] He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghil.

8 That he may [8] set *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

9 He maketh the [9] barren woman to † keep house, *and to be* a joyful mother of children. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXIV.

An exhortation by the example of the dumb creatures, to fear God in his church.

* Exod. 13.3.
[1] *Psal.* 81.-5. See there *v.* 11
* Exod. 6.7. & 19.6. Deut. 27.9.

WHen * Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of [1] strange language;

2 * [2] Judah was his sanctuary, *and* Israel [3] his dominion.

[2] The people of *Israel* (among whom *Judah* was the chief Tribe) became in a more eminent manner than formerly, his peculiar people, among whom he'd make himself known, and be worship'd, as in his Temple and Sanctuary, 2 *Cor.* 6.16. ¶ [3] The people over whom he'd rule, in a special manner, as their King, by his Word and Spirit.

[4] *Exod.* 14.21. *Psal.* 77.16.
[5] *Josh.* 3.15,16.
[6] *Exod.* 19.18. *Psal.* 68.8. *Hab.* 3.10.
[7] *Hab.* 3.8.

3 [4] The sea saw *it*, and fled; [5] Jordan was driven back.

4 [6] The mountains skipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.

5 [7] What *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, *that* thou wast driven back?

6 Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams; *and* ye little hills like lambs?

7 [8] Tremble thou earth at the presence of the Lord; at the presence of the God of Jacob.

[8] *q. d.* No wonder that the Mountains and Hills did thus dance and skip, since this is nothing but what even the whole Earth it self ought to do upon such an occasion.

* Psal. 107.35.
[9] *Exod.* 17.6. *Numb.* 20.11. *Deut.* 8.-15.

8 * Which [9] turned the rock *into* a standing water; the flint into a fountain of waters.

PSAL. CXV.

1 *Because God is truly glorious,* 4 *and idols are vanity,* 9 *he exhorteth to confidence in God.* 12 *God is to be blessed for his blessings.*

* Ezek. 36.32.

* [1] NOt unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto [2] thy name give glory; [3] for thy mercy, *and* for thy truths sake.

[1] *q. d.* We desire the good success of our Armies against the Heathen, not so much out of respect to our selves, as for thy honour. ¶ [2] *Isa.* 48.11. ¶ [3] That hereby it may be manifested how merciful thou art to thy people.

2 Wherefore should the heathen [4] say, [5] Where *is* now their God?

[4] Have cause to say, (as they will have if thou should'st now give us up into their hands.) ¶ [5] *Psal.* 42.-10. and 79. 10. *Joel* 2.-17.

3 But our God *is* in the heavens; [6] he hath done whatsoever he pleased.

[6] *Psal.* 135.6. *Rev.* 4.-

4 [7] Their idols *are* silver and gold; the [8] work of mens hands.

[7] *Psal.* 135.15. *Deut.* 4.28. *Rev.* 9.20. ¶ [8] *Jer.* 10.3. *&c.*

5 They have mouths, but they [9] speak not; eyes have they, but they see not.

[9] *Hab.* 2.

6 They have ears, but they hear not; noses have they, but they smell not.

7 They have hands, but they handle not; feet have they, but they walk not; neither [10] speak they through their throat.

[10] *V.* 5. Not so much as make the least sound, (as a very fly can.)

8 They that [11] make them are like unto them; [12] *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

[11] *Isa.* 44.10. *&c.* Or, *Worship them.* ¶ [12] No more able to hurt the people of God than these Idols are.

9 * O Israel, trust thou in the LORD: * he *is* their help and their shield.

* See Psal. 2,3,4.
* Psal. 33.20. Prov. 30.5.

10 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.

11 [13] Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.

[13] Of what Nation soever, *Acts* 2.5. and 10.35.

12 The LORD [14] hath been mindful of us, he will bless *us*: he will bless the house of Israel; he will bless the house of Aaron.

[14] Formerly.

13 * He will bless them that fear the LORD, *both* [15] small † and great.

* Psal. 128.4.
[15] God's all.
† Heb. with.

14 The LORD shall [16] increase you more and more; you and your children.

[16] Multiply his mercies upon you, both spiritual and temporal.

15 You *are* blessed of the LORD, [17] which made heaven and earth.

[17] (And therefore can effectually bless you in spite of all your enemies.)

16 The heaven, *even* the heavens *are* the LORDs; but the earth hath he [18] given to the children of men.

[18] For their Habitation, Possession and Use.

17 * [19] The dead praise not the LORD; neither any that go down into [20] silence.

* Psal. 6. Hezek. 38.

[19] *Psal.* 88.10.-12. (And therefore we hope thou wilt not suffer us to be reduc'd into such a condition.) ¶ [20] *Psal.* 94.-17.

18 * [21] But we will bless the LORD from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

* Deut. 23.

[21] We doubt not but we shall have occasion so to do.

PSAL. CXVI.

1 *The psalmist professeth his love and duty to God for his deliverance.* 12 *He studieth to be thankful.*

[1] I Love the LORD, because he hath heard my voice, *and* my supplications.

[1] Psal. 18.

2 Because he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon *him* † as long as I live.

† Heb. in my days.

3 [2] The sorrows of death compassed me, and [2] the pains of hell † gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.

† Heb. found me.

[2] *Psal.* 18.4. Such pains and horrours as dying persons use to feel.

4 Then

Phil. 117.

4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD; O LORD, I beseech thee deliver my soul.

5 Gracious *is* the LORD, and [3] righteous: yea, our God *is* merciful.

[3] To perform his promises, and save the innocent from their Oppressors.

6 The LORD preserveth the [4] simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

[4] Sincere and plain-hearted persons, who dare not use those crafty contrivances to save themselves, as some do.

7 Return unto [5] thy rest, O my soul; for the LORD hath [6] dealt bountifully with thee.

[5] That calmness and composure of Spirit which thou didst formerly enjoy. ¶ [6] *Psal.*13.16. Given thee fresh experience of his goodness.

8 For thou hast [7] delivered my soul from death; mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from [8] falling.

[7] *Psal.*56.13. See there. ¶ [8] *viz.* Into mischief.

See on Psal. 56.13.

9 I will [9] walk before the LORD in the land of the living.

10 [10] I believed, therefore have I [11] spoken: I was greatly afflicted.

[10] 2 *Cor.* 4.13. *viz.* That God would be as good as his word. ¶ [11] Did thus boast of thy goodness and faithfulness in my greatest straits, and made open profession of my confidence in thy promises.

11 I said in [12] my haste, All men *are* [13] liars.

[12] *Psal.*31.12. Rashly and unadvisedly. ¶ [13] *Rom.* 3. 4. Either liable to mistakes, or willing to deceive; and therefore I had not best trust to what *Samuel*, or others have said, to put me in hope of the Kingdom, (for 1 *Sam.*27.1.)

12 [14] What shall I render unto the LORD, *for* all his benefits towards me?

[14] *q.d.* Yet notwithstanding my distrust, God has been better to me than my fears, and bestowed many blessings upon me.

13 [15] I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.

[15] I'll offer the Sacrifice of thanksgiving, (*v.* 17.) and praise the Lord in a solemn and joyful manner.

Psal. 22. 25. Ver. 18.

14 * I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people.

15 [16] Precious in the sight of the LORD, *is* the death of his saints.

[16] *Psal.* 72. 14. *q. d.* I have found by experience that tho mine enemies seek my death and destruction, yet God will not easily suffer 'em to have it at their disposal; and if any sons of violence procure it, they shall pay dearly for it.

Psalm 116.

16 O LORD, truly I *am* [17] thy servant, I *am* thy servant, *and* the son of thy handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.

Lev. 7. 12.

17 I will offer to thee the [18] sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.

Ver. 14.

18 * I will pay my vows unto the LORD, now in the presence of all his people.

19 In the courts of the LORD's house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVII.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercy and truth.

O Praise the LORD, [1] all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.

[1] Therefore all Nations shall be converted to Christ, of which this Psalm is a Prophecy, *Rom.*15.11.

2 For his merciful kindness is great towards [2] us: and the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praise ye the LORD.

[2] *Viz.* As well as to the Jews, in making us the Spiritual Seed of *Abram*.

PSAL. CXVIII. Psal. 118.

1 An exhortation to praise God for his mercy. 5 The psalmist by his experience sheweth how good it is to trust in God. 19 The coming of Christ's kingdom typified.

1 O * Give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* [1] good: because his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[1] *Psal.*106.1. & 107.1. * 1 Chr.16.8.

2 Let [2] Israel now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[2] *Ps.*115.9,10, 11. See there.

3 Let the [2] house of Aaron now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 Let them now that [2] fear the LORD, say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 I called upon the LORD † in [3] distress: the LORD answered me, *and set me* in [4] a large place.

† Heb. *out of distress.*

[3] *Psal.*120.1. ¶ [4] See on *Psal.*18.19. and 31.-8.

6 * The LORD *is* † [5] on my side, I will [6] not fear: what can man do unto me?

* Psal. 27. 1. Isa. 51. 12. † Heb. *for me.*

7 [7] The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I [8] see *my desire* upon them that hate me.

[5] *Heb.* 13. 6. [6] *Psal.*56.4,11. [7] *Psal.*54.4. [8] *Psal.*54.-7.

8 [9] *It is* better to trust in the LORD, than to put confidence in man.

[9] *Psal.*62. 8,9. *Jer.* 17. 5, 7.

9 *It is* better to trust in the LORD, than to put confidence in [10] princes.

[10] *Psal.*146. 3.

10 All nations compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I † destroy them.

† Heb. *cut them off.*

11 They [11] compassed me about, yea, they [11] compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

[11] 1 *Sam.*23.26.

12 They compassed me about like [12] bees, they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will † destroy them.

[12] *Deut.*1.44. † Heb. *cut down.*

13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

14 The LORD *is* my [13] strength and song, and is become my salvation.

[13] *Exod.*15.2. *Psal.* 18. 2.

15 The voice of rejoycing and [14] salvation *is* in the tabernacle of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

[14] Thanksgiving for that deliverance vouchsafed to me.

16 The right hand of the LORD [15] is exalted: the right hand of the LORD [15] doeth valiantly.

[15] Has appeared eminently, and wrought gloriously and powerfully on my behalf.

17 * [16] I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.

* Hab. 1. 12.

[16] *q.d.* And from hence I conclude that God will not give me up into their hands.

18 The LORD hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

19 [17] Open to me the gates [18] of righteousness: I will go in to them, *and* I will praise the LORD.

[17] *Psal.* 24. 7. ¶ [18] The Gates of the Lords House, (which have been long shut against me indeed, but ought to be open to all righteous persons; and such were all they to be that did enter into those Gates, *v.*20. *Isa.*26. 2.)

20 This gate of the LORD, into which [19] the righteous shall enter.

[19] *Rev.*21. 27.

21 I will praise thee, for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.

22 * [20] The stone *which* the builders refused, is become the head *stone* of the corner.

* Mark 12.10. Luke 20.17. Acts 4. 11. Eph.2 .20.

[20] *Matth.* 21.42. See there. And on 1 *Pet.*2.7.

23 This is † the [21] LORD's doing, it *is* marvellous in our eyes.

† Heb. *from the LORD.*

[21] The wonderful work of his infinite wisdom and power.

24 [22] This *is* the day *which* the LORD [23] hath made, we will rejoyce and be glad in it.

[22] 2 *Cor.*6.2. ¶ [23] Made remarkable and illustrious by this marvellous work.

25 [24] Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.

Psal. 119.

[24] Preserve and prosper the Kingdom of the Messiah (for this was applied to Christ even by the common sort of the Jews themselves, *Mark* 11.9. *John*.12. 13.)

26 [25] Blessed *be* he that cometh in the name of the LORD: [26] we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

[25] See on *Matth*. 21.9. ¶ [26] The Priests and Levites, whose Office it is to bless in Gods name, *Numb*. 6. 23. *Deut*.10.-8.

27 God [27] *is* the LORD, which hath [28] shewed us light; [29] bind the sacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.

[27] Has shewed himself to be so by the accomplishment of his promises, *Exod*.6.3. ¶ [28] Brought us into a joyful, prosperous condition. ¶ [29] Solemnize this day with festival Joys and Sacrifices.

28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praise thee; *thou art* my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O give thanks unto the LORD, for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXIX.

This psalm containeth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

ALEPH.

‖ Or, *perfect*, or *sincere*.

† BLessed *are* ‖ the [1] undefiled [1] in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.

† *David* having passed through variety of conditions, and in all of them having found wonderful benefit by the Word of God, thereupon recollects and leaves upon record in this Psalm his experiences concerning it, for the instruction of the Church in all succeeding Ages, and to quicken us to the diligent study and constant practice of it. ¶ [1] *Rev*. 14.4. Who sincerely endeavour to keep themselves free from the defilement of sin, throughout the whole course of their lives.

2 Blessed *are* they that keep his [2] testimonies, *and that* [3] seek him with the [4] whole heart.

[2] The Declarations of God's Will concerning what is to be known, believed, practised and expected by us. ¶ [3] In the exercise of Faith and Love, and the use of the Word and Prayer. ¶ [4] *v*.10. *Deut*.4.29. *Jer*.29. 13.

[5] *1 John* 3.9. See there.

3 They also [5] do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.

4 Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy pre-

[6] *Deut*.6. 17.

cepts [6] diligently.

5 [7] O that my ways were directed to keep thy [8] statutes.

[7] O that all my thoughts, counsels, inclinations, speeches and actions were so guided and establish'd by thy Word and Spirit that I might---- ¶ [8] Thy Laws, enacted for the Government of the World.

6 Then shall I not be [9] ashamed, when I have [10] respect unto [11] all thy commandments.

[9] *V*. 80. 1 *John* 2.-28. and 4.17. *Dan*.12.-2. ¶ [10] A high valuation, hearty affection, diligent study, and constant practice. ¶ [11] *Luke* 1.6.

† Heb. *judgments of thy righteousness*.

7 I will [12] praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have [13] learned † thy [14] righteous judgments.

[12] *V*.171. Worship thee. ¶ [13] Been throughly instructed by thy Spirit in the meaning of thy Word, which is the only Rule of thy Worship, *Jer*.7.-31. and 19.-5. ¶ [14] Thy Law, which is thy judicial Sentence concerning our state and actions, according to which every man shall receive his Doom.

8 I will keep thy statutes: O [15] forsake me not [16] utterly.

¶ [15] Strengthen me in this work. ¶ [16] *Isa*.64.9.

BETH.

9 Wherewith shall a [17] young man cleanse his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to [18] thy word.

[17] One in the heat and strength of his Lusts; (and so most apt to transgress) a lover of sensual delight and pleasure, (*Eccl*.11.9. *Luke* 15.13.) and Liberty; to be at his own disposal (*John* 21.18.) and finding, *Luke* 15.12. ¶ [18] *V*. 11. *Psal*.37.31. *John* 15.3. and 17.17.

10 With my [19] whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

Psal. 119. 59,60,67

11 Thy word have I [20] hid [21] in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

[20] *Psal*.37.31. *Exod*.25.-21. *Josh*.1.8. *Job* 22.-22. *Prov*.2.1. *Col*.3.16. Laid it up carefully, as a choice treasure. ¶ [21] *i.e.* (1) In my understanding, by knowledg, *Prov*.2.10. (2) In my Will, by Faith, *Heb*.4.2. (3) In my affections, by love, delight, &c. *v*.97. *Psal*.1.2. (4) In my Judgment to prize it, *v*.72. (5) In my Memory, to retain it, *v*.15.97.

12 Blessed *art* thou, O LORD: [22] teach me thy [8] statutes.

[22] *V*.26,27,33,64,68,108, 124, 135. and 25.4,5. and 27.11. and 86.11. Both to know and practise 'em better, that so I may partake of thy blessedness.

13 With my lips have I [23] declared all [24] the judgments of thy mouth.

[23] *Psal*.34.11.

14 I have rejoyced in the [24] way of thy [2] testimonies, as *much as* in [25] all riches.

[24] Study and practice. [25] *v*.72, 162.

15 I will [26] meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.

[26] *v*.-23, 48, 97. & *Psal*.1.2.

16 I will [27] delight my self in thy statutes: I will [28] not forget thy word.

[27] *V*.24,47,77,92. and 1.2. and 40.8. ¶ [28] *v*.83,93,109, 141,157,176.

GIMEL.

17 Deal [29] bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may [29] live, and [30] keep thy word.

[29] God's Bounty and free Grace (not our own merit) is the cause of life. ¶ [30] And Gods service (not the satisfaction of our own Lusts) is the end of Life.

18 † [31] Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold [32] wondrous things out of thy law.

† Heb. *reveal*.

[31] Inlighten my mind by thy holy Spirit. ¶ [32] *v*.-27. The wonderful Purity, (*Psal*.19.8.) Equity, (*Rom*.7.12.) and wisdom of the Law, (*Deut*.4.6.) but especially the mysteries of the Gospel, 1 *Tim*.3.16.

19 * I *am* [33] a stranger in the earth, [34] hide not thy commandments from me.

* 1 Chr.29.15. Psal.39.12.

[33] *Gen*.47.9. See there. ¶ [34] Lest I should wander out of the way thereof, (being a stranger.)

2 Cor.5.6. Heb.11.13.

20 My soul [35] breaketh for the longing *that it hath* [36] unto thy judgments at all times.

[35] *V*.40,131 and 42.1. Faints, (for *Prov*.13.12.) ¶ [36] To a more sound knowledge, and serious practice of 'em.

21 Thou hast [37] rebuked the [38] proud *that are* cursed, which do [39] err from thy commandments.

[37] Punish'd (and therefore I long for thy Judgments, (*v*.20.) lest I should be punish'd for the transgression of 'em.) ¶ [38] *V*.69,78,85,122. Wicked men (as *Psal*.10.2. & 40.-4. *Mal*.3.15. and 4.1. *Neh*. 9.16, 29. *Jer*.13.15,17.) Who despise God and his laws and ways, affect worldly pomp and splendor, and sin with contempt of God's Laws and Judgments. ¶ [39] That proudly transgress and exalt themselves against God.

22 Remove from me [40] reproch and contempt; for I have kept thy [41] testimonies.

[40] *Psal*.39.-8. ¶ [41] (And therefore deserve not to be ill spoken of by 'em.)

23 [42] Princes also did [43] sit *and* [44] speak against me: *but* thy servant did [45] meditate in thy [8] statutes.

[42] *V*.161. *Saul*'s Courtiers and Grandees. ¶ [43] *viz*. In Counsel to ruine me, and in Judgment to pass sentence against me. ¶ [44] *Ezek*.33.30. ¶ [45] Study how to behave my self unblameably, and approve my self to thee.

24 Thy [2] testimonies also *are* my [27] delight, *and*

† Heb. *men of my counsel*. [46] *Deut*.17.10. *Josh*.1.8.

† my [46] counsellors.

DALETH.

25 [47] My soul cleaveth unto the dust: [48] quicken thou me according to thy word.

[47] I am in extremity of distress and danger, (*Psal*.22.-15.) and of sorrow, *Psal*.44.25. ¶ [48] *v*.37,40, 50, 88, 93, 107, 149, 154, 156, 159. *Psal*.71.20. and 80.-18. Raise me up, by renewing my Comforts, and exciting my Graces. See on *v*.-50.

26 I have [49] declared my ways, and thou heardest me: * [22] teach me thy [50] statutes.

* Psal.25.4. & 27.11. & 86.11.

[49] Distinctly and without hypocrisie laid open the state of my

Psal. 119. my heart, and all my concerns, my ſorrows and dangers, my temptations and ſins. ¶ [50] Which may counſel and comfort me in all caſes.

27 Make me to [51] underſtand the way of thy precepts: ſo ſhall I talk of thy [52] wondrous works.

[51] *V.*12. *viz.* More fully and throughly. ¶ [52] *v.*18. and 145.5. Deliverances and Mercies, both to my ſelf and others, recorded in thy Word.

†Heb. *dropperh* 28 My ſoul † [53] melteth for heavineſs: ſtrengthen thou me according unto thy word.

[53] *Pſal.*107.26.and 22.-14. Languiſhes and pines away under extremity of ſorrow for my ſin, and thy diſpleaſure upon it.

29 [54] Remove from me the way of lying: and [55] grant me thy law [56] graciouſly.

[54] Keep me from falling (1) Into any error or miſtake about Religion. (2) Into a courſe of ſinning, (as *Prov.*30.8.) (3) Into any indirect, deceitful courſe of dealing with others. ¶ [55] Write thy Law in my heart, (*Pſal.* 37. 31. *Heb.*8.10.) that I may live according to it. ¶ [56] According to thy own favour and good pleaſure.

30 I have [57] choſen the way of truth: [58] thy judgments have I [59] laid *before me.*

[57] *V.*173. See there. 1 *King.* 8. 36. Taken up the profeſſion of true Religion, and the ſtrict obſervance thereof, 2 *Pet.*2. 2. Holineſs muſt be our Choice, not our Refuge. ¶ [58] The precepts and directions of thy Word, according to the ſentence of which every man ſhall receive his doom. ¶ [59] *Deut.* 17.19. Propounded 'em as the rule of my life.

31 I have [60] ſtuck unto thy teſtimonies: O LORD, [61] put me not to ſhame.

[60] Kept cloſe to the rule of thy Word, notwithſtanding all temptations and diſcouragements. ¶ [61] Let me not fall into any ſinful courſe, whereby either my ſelf or Religion may be expos'd; or that I ſhould be diſappointed of my hopes and confidence in thee, which I boaſt of.

32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou ſhalt [62] enlarge my heart.

[62] Free me (by the actual aſſiſtance of thy Spirit, *Cant.* 4. 16.) from thoſe ſhackles and reſtraints which confine my thoughts and affections that I can't let 'em out freely towards thee in holy duties, and beſtow upon me (1) A greater meaſure of knowledge, 1 *King.*4.29. (2) Stronger degrees of love to God and goodneſs, 2 *Cor.* 6.11. (3) And chiefly, An increaſe of comfort through the aſſurance of thy love in Chriſt, *Iſa.*60.5. *Pſal.*51.12.

H E.

33 [32] Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy ſtatutes, and I ſhall keep it *unto* the [63] end.

[a] *Rom.*2. 15. *Mat.* 10.-22. 24. 2. 27.

34 [64] Give me underſtanding, and I ſhall keep thy law; yea, I ſhall obſerve it with *my* [19] whole heart.

35 [65] Make me to go in the path of thy commandments; for therein do I delight.

[65] Direct my mind into the right way, incline my Will, and ſtrengthen my Reſolution.

36 [66] Incline my heart unto thy teſtimonies, and not to [67] covetouſneſs.

[66] *v.*112. *Pſal.* 141. 4. ¶ [67] An inordinate love to, and greedy deſire after worldly things, which is the root of all evil, (1 *Tim.*6.10.) and the great hindrance of obedience and profiting by the Word, (*Matth.*13.22. *Luke* 16.14.) and therefore eſpecially to be avoided by Magiſtrates, *Exod.*18.21.

†Heb. *make to go.* 37 † Turn away mine eyes from [68] beholding [69] vanity; *and* [48] quicken thou me in thy way.

[68] *Numb.*15.-39. 2 *Sam.*11.2. *Job.*31.1. *Prov.*4.25. and 23. 5. *Iſa.*33.-15. *Matth.*5.28. *viz.* With admiration and inordinate affection. ¶ [69] Carnal and worldly things.

38 [70] Stabliſh thy word unto thy ſervant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.

[70] 2 *Sam.* 7. 25. Let me be confirmed more and more in the belief of thy promiſe, that I may look upon it as a firm and ſtable thing; and let it be confirmed and made good to me, by the actual performance of it.

39 Turn away [71] my reproch which I fear: for [72] thy judgments *are* good.

[71] *V.*31. The calumnies of my enemies (by reaſon of my failings and infirmities.) ¶ [72] Thy Word contains Rules and Directions by the obſervation whereof the credit and reputation of thy people will be maintain'd and ſecur'd.

*Ver.25,88, 107,149,156, 159. 40 Behold, I have [73] longed after [74] thy precepts: * [48] quicken me [75] in thy righteouſneſs.

*

¶ [71] See on *v.*20. ¶ [73] A greater confirmation of 'em. ¶ [75] In obedience to thy righteous Law, and according to thy faithful promiſe.

Psal. 119.

V A U.

41 Let thy mercies [76] come alſo unto me, O LORD; *even* thy ſalvation according to thy word.

[76] See on *v.*77.

42 ‖ So ſhall I have wherewith to [77] anſwer him that reprocheth me: for I truſt in thy word.

‖ Or, *So ſhall I anſwer him that reproacheth me in a thing.*

[77] Confute them that reproach my piety, and truſt in thee, by ſhewing that I have not truſted thee in vain.

43 And [78] take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have [79] hoped in thy judgments.

[78] Deny me not for ever the Liberty, Opportunity, Grace and Courage to make open profeſſion of my Faith in thy Word, which I have always owned and aſſerted to be infallibly certain, and accordingly have made my boaſt of it as ſuch. ¶ [79] *v.*-49,74,81, 147. *Pſal.*130.-5. Plac'd all my confidence there, (and therefore would openly profeſs what my expectations are from it.)

44 [80] So ſhall I keep thy law continually, for ever and ever.

[80] *q. d.* By hoping in thy Judgments, (*v.*-43.) I ſhall be engaged, encouraged, and enabled to keep——

45 And I will walk † [81] at liberty: for I ſeek thy precepts.

†Heb. *at large.*

[81] Being freed from my ſtraits and difficulties, I'll ſerve thee with greater chearfulneſs and comfort.

46 I will ſpeak of thy teſtimonies alſo [82] before kings, and will not be aſhamed.

[82] *Mat.*10. 18. *Dan.*3.16--18. *Act.*26. 1,2.

47 And I will [27] delight my ſelf in thy commandments which I have loved.

48 [83] My hands alſo will I lift up unto thy commandments which I have loved: and I will [26] meditate in thy ſtatutes.

[83] I'll apply my ſelf diligently to the obſervation of thy Commandments, and ſet vigorouſly about it.

Z A I N.

49 Remember the word unto thy ſervant, upon which thou haſt cauſed me to [84] hope.

50 [85] This *is* my [85] comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath [86] quickened me.

[84] Thy Word. ¶ [85] *v.*-143. ¶ [86] Communicated and maintained ſpiritual Life in me, and alſo made me lively and vigorous in the exerciſe of Grace, and performance of Duty. See *n.*48.

51 [38] The proud have had me greatly [87] in deriſion: *yet* have I not declined from thy law.

[87] *viz.* For adhering to thy law.

52 I remembred [88] thy judgments of old, O LORD; and have comforted my ſelf.

[88] Thy righteous diſpenſations recorded in Scripture, which, as a juſt Judge, thou haſt executed in all Ages, in puniſhing the wicked, and delivering the godly, *Pſal* 77.5,11, 12. & 143.5. & 105.5.

53 [89] Horrour hath taken hold upon me, becauſe of the wicked that [90] forſake thy law.

[89] *V.*136,158. *Ezr.*9.3. and 10.-6. *Iſa.*24.16. *Jer.* 13. 17. *Dan.*4.19. *Hab.*3.16. 2 *Pet.*2.8. *Mark* 3.--5. *Luke* 19.41,42. 2 *Cor.*12 21. ¶ [90] (And thereby bring diſhonour to God, and Judgments upon themſelves, and the place where they live.)

54 Thy ſtatutes have been my [91] ſongs in the houſe of my pilgrimage.

[91] Matter of pleaſure, joy and refreſhing in the places of my wandring.

55 I have remembred thy [92] name, O LORD, [93] in the night, and [94] have kept thy law.

[92] Thy holy Nature and Attributes, thy bleſſed Word, and wonderful Works. ¶ [93] *Pſal.*63.6. ¶ [94] Have thereupon reſolved to perſevere in obedience to thy law.

56 [95] This I had, becauſe I kept thy [96] precepts.

[95] Theſe benefits forementioned; particularly, This comfortable and profitable remembrance and contemplation of thy Name and Statutes, *v.* 54, 55. ¶ [96] (Which if I had tranſgreſs'd, they would but have brought trouble and fear upon me, and not afforded comfort.)

C H E T H.

57 *Thou art* my [1] portion, O LORD: I have ſaid, that I would keep thy words.

[1] *Pſal.*16.5. & 73.26. & 142.5. *Lam.*3. 20.

Psal. 119.

58 I intreated thy † favor with *my* [2] whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word.

† Heb. *face.*
[2] *v.*10,134.

59 [3] I thought on my ways, and [3] turned my ways unto thy teſtimonies.

[3] *Luke* 15. 17. I conſider'd both what I had done, and what I ought to do, and thereupon have ordered my whole converſation according to the rule of thy Word.

[4] *Luke* 19. 6. *Gal.*1.16.

60 [4] I made haſte, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.

‖Or, *companies*

61 [5] The ‖ bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.

[5] Multitudes of my enemies, who combin'd together againſt me, have done me many injuries for my reſpect to thy Law, 1 *Sam.*30.3,5. 2 *Sam.*16.22.

62 [6] At midnight I will riſe to give thanks unto thee, [7] becauſe of thy [8] righteous judgments.

[6] *Act.*16.25. ¶ [7] *v.*—164. ¶ [8] *v.*7. In delivering the Godly, and puniſhing the wicked, according to thy Word.

[9] *v.*79. *Pſal.* 16.—3.

63 I *am* a [9] companion of all *them* that fear thee; and of them that keep thy precepts.

64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: [10] teach me thy ſtatutes.

[10] *V.*12. Which I deſire above all other bleſſings wherewith thou haſt ſtor'd the earth.

TETH.

65 Thou haſt dealt well with thy ſervant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me [11] good judgment, and [11] knowledge: for I have believed [12] thy commandments.

[11] Ability to judge aright of things, and alſo ſpiritual and experimental knowledg. ¶ [12] That they come from thee, and that the promiſes and threatnings thereof are ſure and certain: *q. d.* I believe I muſt ſtand or fall by this Rule, and therefore let me know all my Duty.

67 Before I was afflicted, I [13] went aſtray: [14] but now have I kept thy word.

[13] *Deut.*32.15. *Prov.* 1.—32. *Jer.* 22. 21. ¶ [14] *v.* 71,75. *Jer.*31.18,19. *Heb.*12.10.

68 [15] Thou *art* good, and [16] doeſt good; teach me thy ſtatutes.

[15] *Matth.*19.17. ¶ [16] *Matth.* 5. 45. Even by Afflictions, *v.*67,71.

69 [17] The proud have forged a lie againſt me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* [18] whole heart.

[17] See on *v.*21. They that diſdain to be tied to the common and plain rules of honeſty. ¶ [18] *v.* 10,34,58,69.

* Pſal.17.10.

70 * Their heart is as [19] fat as greaſe, *but* I delight in thy law.

[19] *Iſa.*6.10. *Act.*28.27. Carnal, ſottiſh and ſenſeleſs, being glutted with worldly, ſenſual delights.

*Heb.12. 10, 11.

71 * *It is* [20] good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy [21] ſtatutes.

[20] *v.*67. ¶ [21] To obſerve 'em better than ever I did afore.

72 [22] The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me, then thouſands of gold and ſilver.

[22] *V.*14.162. *Pſal.*19.10. *Prov.*8.10,11,19. and 3. 14. and 16.16.

JOD.

73 [23] Thy hands have made me, and faſhioned me: give me [24] underſtanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

[23] *Job* 10. 8. *Pſal.* 139. 14—16. ¶ [24] Such a ſpiritual knowledge of thy Will, as may bring me to a more perfect and entire ſubmiſſion thereto.

74 [25] They that fear thee, will be glad when they [26] ſee me: becauſe I have [27] hoped in thy word.

[25] *V.* 79. ¶ [26] *Pſal.*34.5. *viz.* Supported in my troubles, and deliver'd out of 'em, and ſo become a monument of thy mercy and truth, and a notable example of the benefit of hoping in thy Grace. ¶ [27] And that not in vain, but have found the benefit thereof.

† Heb. *righteouſneſs.*

75 [28] I know, O LORD, that thy judgments *are* † right; and *that* thou [29] in faithfulneſs haſt afflicted me.

[28] I fully underſtand, and am well aſſur'd of this Truth, both by thy Word, (*Deut.* 32. 4.) and my own obſervation and experience, that thy judicial diſpenſations in puniſhing the wicked, and correcting thy Children (which are acts of Juſtice) are agreeable to the rules of Juſtice and Wiſdom, both as to the cauſe, not above their deſert (*Job* 34.23.) the meaſure, not above their ſtrength, (*Iſa.*27.8. *Jer.*30.11.) the end or uſe, being fitted to the purpoſe for which they are appointed. ¶ [29] *Pſal.*25.10. In purſuance of thy promiſes, and in order to my good. God is not only faithful notwithſtanding afflictions, but faithful in ſending afflictions.

Pſal. 1

76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindneſs be † for my comfort, according to thy word, unto thy ſervant.

† Heb. *to fort me.*

77 Let thy tender mercies [30] come unto me, that I may [31] live; for thy law *is* [32] my delight.

[30] Be effectually and ſenſibly applied unto me, ſo as that I may have experience thereof in my own Soul. ¶ [31] *viz.* Comfortably and chearfully. ¶ [32] *v.* 16,24,47,92,143,174.

78 Let the [33] proud be aſhamed, for they dealt [33] perverſly with me without a cauſe; *but* I will meditate in thy precepts.

[33] Out of meer malice and perverſeneſs of Spirit.

79 Let thoſe that fear thee, [34] turn unto me; and thoſe that have [35] known thy teſtimonies.

[34] Deſert the Society of theſe proud men, and joyn themſelves to me; as acknowledging the equity of that Cauſe that thou owneſt, and willingly converſing with him whom thou diſdaineſt not to take into favor. ¶ [35] Loved and practis'd.

80 Let my heart be [36] ſound in thy ſtatutes; that I be not [37] aſhamed.

[36] By an enlightned Judgment, awakened Conſcience, regular Will, and ſanctified affections. ¶ [37] Neither before God, but may appear in his preſence, and at the day of Judgment with confidence; nor before men, by reaſon of any ſcandalous ſin, or grievous puniſhment, whereby I ſhould be made a laughing-ſtock to 'em.

CAPH.

81 My ſoul [38] fainteth for thy ſalvation: *but* [39] I hope in thy word.

[38] *Pſal.*84.2. Sinks under the burden of grievous and tedious afflictions, and can hold out no longer in waiting for deliverance. ¶ [39] I'll ſtill continue to hope, even againſt hope, that in due time thou wilt fulfil thy promiſe.

82 [40] Mine eyes fail for thy word, ſaying, When wilt thou comfort me?

[40] *V.*123. *Pſal.*63.—9. *Iſa.*38.14. *Deut.* 28. 32. With long looking for the accompliſhment of thy promiſe.

83 For I am become [41] like a bottle in the ſmoke: *yet* do I not [42] forget thy ſtatutes.

[41] Wrinkled and ſhrivel'd up with ſorrow. ¶ [42] *v.* 16. Neglect.

84 How many *are* the [43] days of thy ſervant? when wilt thou execute judgment on them that perſecute me?

[43] *Pſal.*89.47. and 37.—13. *Rev.* 6. 10. *viz.* Wherein I muſt lie in this calamitous condition.

85 The [44] proud have [45] digged pits for me, [46] which *are* not after thy law.

[44] See on *v.*21. ¶ [45] *Pſal.*35.7. *Prov.*16.27. ¶ [46] Which practice of theirs is abſolutely contrary to thy Law.

† Heb. *faith fulneſs.*

86 All thy commandments *are* † faithful: they perſecute me wrongfully; help thou me.

87 They almoſt had conſumed me [47] upon earth; but [48] I forſook not thy precepts.

[47] As to this preſent Life, or the comforts of this world. ¶ [48] When at loweſt I ſtill kept Faith and a good Conſcience.

88 [49] Quicken me after thy loving kindneſs; ſo ſhall I keep the teſtimony of thy mouth.

[49] *V.*25,50. See there. Enliven my Graces, and bring me out of this forlorn condition.

LAMED.

89 [50] For ever O LORD, [51] thy word is ſetled in heaven.

[50] *V.*—152,160. *Pſal.*89.2. ¶ [51] *Pſal.*89.—2. *Iſa.*40.8. *q. d.* The being and order of the heavenly Bodies, and their conſtancy in keeping that courſe and method wherein they were at firſt ſetled by thy word and will, is an emblem of the conſtancy and invariable truth of thy Goſpel-covenant, *Matth.* 5.18. and 24. 30.

90 Thy

Psal.119.

90 Thy faithfulness *is* † unto all generations: thou hast established the [52] earth, and it † [53] abideth.

† Heb. to generation and generation.

[52] And not only the constancy of the heavenly Bodies, (*v.*91.) but also the stability of the Earth is an emblem of thy faithfulness. ¶ [53] *Eccl.* 1.4.

† Heb. *to and again.*

91 [54] They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all *are* [55] thy servants.

[54] Heaven and Earth and all Creatures remain in the same state wherein thou didst place 'em, by virtue of thy appointment at first, *Psal.*148.6. (and therefore thy word and promises also are invariable.) ¶ [55] *Isa.* 48.13. *Psal.*135. 6. and 148.8. *Job* 38.12. *Judg.*5.20. *Mich.*8.9.

* Verse 24.

92 Unless * [56] thy law *had been* [57] my delights, I should [58] then have perished in mine affliction.

[56] The whole Word of God; chiefly the promises of support and deliverance. ¶ [57] *V.*-77, 143. See on *v.* 16. *Rom.*15.4. My chief, continual, and only delight, wherewith I was refresh'd. ¶ [58] At that very instant, while I was under thy afflicting hand.

93 I will [59] never forget [60] thy precepts: for with them thou hast [61] quickned me.

[59] Ever retain a lively sense of 'em upon my heart, and prize and cleave fast to 'em. ¶ [60] Thy Word in general, especially the Gospel part of it, and some particular Truths blessed to his comfort. ¶ [61] See on *v.* 50.

94 I *am* [62] thine, [63] save me: for I have sought thy precepts.

[62] By Covenant, Contract and Resignation. ¶ [63] *Isa.* 64. 8,9. 1 *Tim.*5.8.

95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: *but* I will consider thy [64] testimonies.

[64] As the best defence against bloody Attempts.

96 I have seen [65] an end of all perfection; *but* thy commandment *is* exceeding [66] broad.

[65] A straightness and defect, in the most excellent of all Creatures, and in the greatest glory of all natural accomplishments, as to the making of men happy. ¶ [66] Both for its use, being suited to all persons, in all times and conditions, and for all purposes, reaching to all actions, motions and circumstances attending 'em; and also for continuance, (*Matth.* 5.18. and 24.35.) It's of eternal obligation, and everlasting efficacy, and will make men happy both here and hereafter.

MEM.

a V.127,159, 163,167. b Psal.1.-2.

97 O how [67] love I thy law! it *is* my [68] meditation all the day.

† Heb. it is ever with me.

98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me [69] wiser then mine enemies; for † they *are* [70] ever with me.

[69] *Deut.*4.6. 1 *Sam.*18.-30. As having thy Wisdom to guide me, not only in spiritual but temporal concerns; and I find that piety is the best policy; even as to the things of this world. ¶ [70] Continually in my eye, thoughts and heart to guide me in all my ways.

99 I have more [71] understanding then all my teachers; for thy testimonies *are* my meditation.

[71] Spiritual, experimental knowledge, above the generality of the publick Teachers of those times, (who probably were very corrupt.)

100 I understand more then the [72] ancients; because I keep thy precepts.

[72] *Job* 32. 9. Persons of much age and experience.

101 I have [73] refrained my feet from [74] every evil way, that I might keep thy word.

[73] Kept a strict hand over my Affections and Conversation. ¶ [74] *v.*104,128.

c See on v.7.

102 I have not departed from thy [75] judgments: for thou hast taught me.

d Ps. 19.-10. Prov.8.11.

103 How [76] sweet are thy words unto my † taste! *yea, sweeter* then hony to my mouth.

† Heb. palate.

e v.128. Psal. 97.10. & 101. f Prov. 8.13.

104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I [77] hate every false way.

NUN.

‖ Or, candle.

105 Thy word *is* a ‖ [78] lamp unto my [79] feet; and a [78] light unto my [79] path.

[78] *Prov.*6.23. 2 *Pet.*1.19. Of use both by day and night; in prosperity and adversity, for direction in the way of duty, (*Psal.*43.3.) for conviction of sin, (*Eph.*5.13. 1 *Cor.*14, 24,25.) and for comfort in distress, *Psal.*19.8. and 23.-4. ¶ [79] Both in the particular actions and general course of my life.

106 I have [80] sworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will keep thy righteous judgments. Psal. 119.

[80] 2 *Chr.*15.15. *Neh.*10.29.

107 I am afflicted very much: [81] quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

[81] *V.*25,50. See there. Keep me from fainting, by reviving the sense of thy love, and the hopes of glory.

108 Accept, I beseech thee, the [82] freewill-offerings of my mouth, O LORD; and * teach me thy judgments.

* V.12,26.

[82] *Lev.*22.18. *Numb.*29.39. The Sacrifices of prayer and praise.

109 [83] My soul *is* continually in my hand: yet [84] do I not forget thy law.

[83] *Judg.*12.3. 1 *Sam.*19.5. *Job* 13.14. My life is expos'd to continual danger, 1 *Cor.* 15.-31. *Matth.* 10. 16. *Rom.* 8. 36. 2 *Cor.*11.23. ¶ [84] *V.*83,109,153. I am not thereby discouraged to trust in thy promises, or induc'd to transgress thy commands.

110 The wicked have [85] laid a snare for me: yet [86] I erred not from thy precepts.

[85] *Psal.*140.5. and 141.9. ¶ [86] I us'd no indirect courses to bring my self out of danger.

111 Thy [87] testimonies have I taken as [88] an heritage for ever: for * they *are* the rejoycing of my heart.

* V.77,92,174

[87] See on *v.*2. ¶ [88] *Deut.*33.4. My chief portion, from which I'll never depart.

† Heb. *to do.*

112 I have [89] inclined mine heart † to perform thy statutes alway, *even unto* the end.

[89] *V.*36. A godly man acts, not only as enjoyn'd, but as inclin'd.

SAMECH.

113 I hate [90] *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.

[90] *Jer.*4.14.

114 Thou *art* my [91] hiding-place, and [92] my shield: I hope in thy word.

[91] *Psal.*32.7. and 31.20. and 91.1. There is secresie (*Psal.* 27.5.) to keep us out of danger. ¶ [92] There's security to keep us in danger.

* Psal. 6.8. & 139.19.

115 * [93] Depart from me, ye evil doers; for I will [94] keep the commandments of my God.

[93] *Matth.*7.-23. If we would keep close to the commands of God, we must keep at a distance from wicked men: Separation from them is necessary to a conjunction with God. ¶ [94] (Wherein I shall be but hindred by your society.)

116 [95] Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may [96] live: and let me not be ashamed of my hope.

[95] Strengthen me by thy grace against assaults and temptations. ¶ [96] Be lively and chearful.

117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.

118 Thou hast [97] trodden down all them that [98] err from thy statutes: for [99] their deceit *is* falshood.

[97] *Mal.*4.3. Brought under, yea reduc'd to a contemptible condition. ¶ [98] See on *v.*21. ¶ [99] All their pretences of piety and justice are found to be fraud and impostures, and their crafty devices to ensnare and ruin me, shall fail and tend to their own ruin.

† Heb. *causest to cease.* * Ezek.22.8.

119 [1] Thou † puttest away all the wicked of the earth * *like* dross: [2] therefore I love thy testimonies.

[1] *Matth.*3.10,12. ¶ [2] Because I am thereby taught so to live that I may not perish with the wicked.

120 My flesh [3] trembleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy [4] judgments.

[3] *Hab.*3.16. ¶ [4] Executed on the wicked, *v.* 118,119.

AIN.

[5] 2 *Sam.* 8.15.

121 I have done [5] judgment and [5] justice: leave me not to mine oppressors.

122 [6] Be surety for thy servant for good: let not the [7] proud oppress me.

[6] *Isa.*38.14. Undertake to secure and protect me. ¶ [7] See on *v.*21.

123 Mine eyes fail for [8] thy salvation; and [9] for the word of thy righteousness.

[8] *Isa.*

*

Psal.119.

[8] In looking for deliverance by thee from those evils I lye under. ¶ [9] *V.*82. For the accomplishment of that promise which thou wilt at length faithfully perform.

124 Deal with thy servant according unto
[10] *2 Tim.*1.16, 18. thy [10] mercy, and * teach me thy statutes.
* Verse 12.

125 I *am* thy servant; give me understanding, that I may know thy testimonies.

126 *It is* time for *thee*, LORD, [11] to work: *for* they have [12] made void thy law.

[11] To punish thy enemies and deliver thy people. ¶ [12] Cast off all regard to it.

* Psal.19.10. Verse 72. Prov.8.11.

127 [13] * Therefore I love thy commandments [14] above gold, yea above fine gold.

[13] *Viz.* Because others despise thy ways and laws, *v.*—126. ¶ [14] See on *v.*72.

128 [13] Therefore I esteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* [15] right; *and* I * [16] hate every false way.
* Verse 104.

[15] Exactly agreeable to the rules of right reason. ¶ [16] *v.* 104.

PE.

129 Thy testimonies *are* [17] wonderful: therefore doth my soul keep them.

[17] *V.*18. Far above the reach of all natural abilities to find out or comprehend, and containing excellent directions and precious promises.

130 [18] The entrance of thy words giveth light: it giveth understanding unto the [19] simple.

[18] *Prov.*1.4. When men first enter upon the study of the Word, and begin to be acquainted with it, they presently feel their Understandings marvellously enlightned with clear and useful knowledge. ¶ [19] See on *Psal.*19.—7.

131 I opened my mouth, and [20] panted: for I longed for thy commandments.

[20] *V.* 20. Was out of breath, as it were, by my eager pursuit after the saving knowledge of thy Word, and to find the light, comfort and power thereof in my own soul.

* 2 Thess.1.6, 7. † Heb. *according to thy custom towards those*, &c. [21] *Psal.*106.4. * Psal.17.5.

132 Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, * † as thou [21] usest to do unto those that love thy name.

133 * [22] Order my steps in thy word; and [23] let not my iniquity have dominion over me.

[22] Direct and govern all my ways according to the rule of thy Word. ¶ [23] *Psal.* 19.13.

134 Deliver me from the oppression of man: [24] so will I keep thy precepts.

[24] This will be a fresh and strong engagement upon me so to do.

[25] *Num.*6.25. *Psal.*4.6. [26] *v.*12. [27] See on *v.*53. * Jer. 9.1. & 14.17. See Ezek. 9.4.

135 Make thy face to [25] shine upon thy servant; and [26] teach me thy statutes.

136 * [27] Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, because they keep not thy law.

TSADDI.

137 [28] Righteous *art* thou, O LORD; and upright *are* thy [29] judgments.

[28] *Dan* 9.7. ¶ [29] Dispensations in the government of the World.

138 Thy testimonies *that* thou hast commanded, *are* † righteous, and very † faithful.

† Heb. *righteousness*. † Heb. *faithfulness*. † Heb. *cut me off*. † Heb. *tried*, or *refined*.

139 [30] My zeal hath † consumed me, because mine enemies have [31] forgotten thy words.

[30] *Psal.*69.9. *John* 2. 17. I am cut to the heart with grief and anger. ¶ [31] Despis'd and disobey'd.

140 Thy word *is* very † [32] pure; [33] therefore thy servant loveth it.

[32] *Psal.*12.6. and 18.30. *Prov.*30.5. (1) Perfectly free from all falshood and deceit. (2) Containing pure precepts, pure examples, great helps, and strong encouragements to purity, and dissuasives from sin. ¶ [33] 1 *Pet.*2.2.

141 I *am* [34] small and despised; *yet* [35] do not I forget thy precepts.

[34] *Am.*7.—2. Low and mean in the World: in a helpless and hopeless condition. ¶ [35] I continue stedfast in the profession of

142 [36] Thy righteousness *is* an everlasting righteousness; and thy law *is* the [37] truth.

[36] The righteousness of thy Word or Testimonies, (*v.*144.) or, thy Word which is the rule of righteousness, is unchangeable in all times and places, never to be alter'd or repeal'd, either in the promises, precepts or threatnings thereof, *Jer.* 33.20,21. 1 *Pet.*1.—23. *Matth.*5.18. ¶ [37] *John* 17.—17. *Eph.* 1.—13.

Psal.119.

143 [38] Trouble and [39] anguish have † taken hold on me; *yet* thy commandments *are* [40] my delights.
† Heb. *found me.*

[38] Outward streights and difficulties. ¶ [39] Inward distress and perplexity. ¶ [40] See on *v.*57.

144 [36] The righteousness of thy testimonies *is* everlasting: give me [41] understanding, and I shall [42] live.

[41] The saving knowledge of thy Testimonies. ¶ [42] Be kept from those sins which deserve and bring death. Natural life is better preserv'd, and spiritual and eternal life is bestow'd thereby.

KOPH.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart, hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy statutes.

146 I cried unto thee, save me, ‖ and I shall keep thy testimonies.
‖ Or, *that I may keep.*

147 [43] I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.

[43] *Psal.*88.13. and 5.3. and 59. 16. and 130.6. *Isa.* 26.9. *Mark* 1.35.

148 [44] Mine eyes prevent the *night* watches, that I might meditate in thy word.

[44] *Psal.* 63.—6. I wake before the morning watch.

149 Hear my voice according unto thy loving kindness: O LORD, [45] quicken me according to thy [46] judgment.

[45] See on *v.*25. and 50. ¶ [46] *v.*—156. Thy Word (*v.*—154) which is the Rule by which thou judgest of men.

150 They [47] draw nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy law.
[47] Are ready to seize upon me.

151 Thou *art* [48] near, O LORD; and all thy commandments *are* [37] truth.
[48] *Psal.*145.18. *Deut.*4.7.

152 Concerning thy testimonies, I have known [49] of old, that thou hast founded them [50] for ever.

[49] Ever since I knew any thing. ¶ [50] *v.* 142. See there. *Luke* 21.33. To stand firm for ever, (*Psal.*111.8.) and be of eternal use and comfort.

RESH.

153 [51] Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.
[51] Lam.5.1.

154 * [52] Plead my cause, and deliver me: * [53] quicken me according to thy word.
* Micah 7.9. [53] See on *Psal.* 36.1. * Verse 40.

155 * [54] Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes.
[53] See on *v.*25, 50. * Job 5.4. [54] The wicked shall certainly be destroy'd.

156 ‖ Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: * [45] quicken me according to thy judgments.
‖ Or, *many.* Verse 149.

157 Many *are* my persecutors, and mine enemies: [55] *yet* do I not decline from thy testimonies.
[55] *Psal.*44.17. [56] *v.*53. See there. [57] *v.*97. * Verse 88.

158 I beheld the transgressours, and [56] was grieved: because they kept not thy word.

159 Consider how I [57] love thy precepts: * quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving kindness.

160 † Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments [58] *endureth* for ever.
† Heb. *The beginning of thy words is true.* [58] *v.*142, 144, 152.

SCHIN.

161 [59] Princes have persecuted me without a cause; but [60] my heart standeth in aw of thy word.

[59] *V.*23. *Saul*'s Courtiers. ¶ [60] *Isa.* 66.—2. I dare not do any thing contrary to the Rule of thy Word.

162 I rejoyce at thy word, as one that findeth great spoil.

163 I hate and abhor [61] lying: *but* thy law do I love.

[61] *V.*29. All deceit, hypocrisie and false worship.

164 [62] Seven times a day do I praise thee, because of thy [63] righteous judgments.

[62] *V.*62. Many times. ¶ [63] Thy Dispensations agreeing with thy Word.

165 * [64] Great peace have they which love * Prov. 3.2
thy

Psal.121. †Heb. they shall have no stumbling block.

thy law; and † nothing shall [65] offend them.

[64] *Isa.*32.17. *Gal.*6.16. Both inward satisfaction of mind, and many outward Blessings. ¶ [65] Draw 'em into sin.

166 LORD, I have [66] hoped for thy salvation; and [66] done thy commandments.

[66] *V.*174. *Gen.* 49.-18. There can be no sound hope of Salvation without Obedience.

167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies; and I love them exceedingly.

168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: for all my ways *are* [67] before thee.

[67] Prov.5.21.

TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me understanding according to thy word.

170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.

[1]Verse 7. 171 * My lips shall utter praise, when thou hast taught me thy statutes.

172 My tongue shall [68] speak of [69] thy word: for all thy commandments *are* righteousness.

[68] *Psal.* 78. 2. ¶ [69] The fulfilling thy promises to me.

[1]Josh.24.22. Prov.1.29. 173 Let thine hand help me: for * I have [70] chosen thy precepts.

[70] *Josh.*24.22. *Luke* 10.42. *Prov.*1.-29. *Viz.* As my Guide, Companion, and Treasure. See on *v.*30.

174 I have longed for thy [71] salvation, O LORD; and thy law *is* my [72] delight.

[71] *V.*166. Both temporal, spiritual, and eternal. ¶ [72] *v.*77. See there.

175 [73] Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee; and let thy [74] judgments help me.

[73] Let me be preserv'd from the destructive attempts of my enemies. ¶ [74] Providential dispensations in punishing the wicked.

176 I have [75] gone astray like a lost sheep: seek thy servant: for I do not [76] forget thy commandments.

[75] *Isa.*53.6. 1 *Pet.*2.25. *Luke* 15.5. Turn'd aside from the way of thy Commandments, and been forc'd to wander up and down. ¶ [76] Not wilfully neglect the keeping of 'em.

PSAL. CXX.

1 *David praying against Doeg,* 3 *reproveth his tongue.*

¶ A song of [1] degrees.

[1] To be sung with a loud voice on high, (2 *Chron.*20.19.) or, on the stairs of the Temple, *Neh.* 9.4.

[2]Jon.2.2. Luke 22.44. [3]Psal.118.5. [2] IN * my distress I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.

2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from [3] lying lips, *and* from a [4] deceitful tongue.

[3] *Psal.*52.-3. Slanders and false suggestions. ¶ [4] *Psal.*52. 2,4.

‖Or, What shall the deceitful tongue give unto thee? or what shall it profit thee? 3 ‖ [5] What shall be given unto thee? or what shall be † done unto thee, thou false tongue?

4 ‖ [6] Sharp arrows of the mighty, with [7] coals of [8] juniper.

[6] *Psal.*52.5. and 7.13. and 15. 6. Dreadful judgments and plagues from God. ¶ [7] *Psal.* 140. 10. ¶ [8] Which burns fiercely and keeps fire long.

‖Or, What shall thou hope to get hereby? † Heb. added. ‖Or, It is as the sharp arrows, &c. [3]Jer.49.29. 5 Wo is me, that I sojourn in [9] Mesech; *that* I dwell in * the tents of [9] Kedar.

[9] Among barbarous and inhumane persons, my own Countrymen, who seek to do me all the mischief they can.

‖Or, a man of peace. 6 My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

7 I *am* ‖ *for* peace: but when I speak, they *are* for war.

PSAL. CXXI.

‖Or, Shall I lift up mine eyes to the hills? whence should my help come? See Jer. 3.23. *The great safety of the godly, who put their trust in Gods protection.*

¶ A song of degrees.

I Will lift up mine eyes unto the [1] hills from whence cometh my help.

[1] To God that dwells in Mount *Zion* and *Moriah*, *Psal.* 87. 1.

Psal.123. 2 My help *cometh* from the [2] LORD, which made heaven and earth. [2] *Psal.*124.8.

3 He will not [3] suffer thy foot to be moved: * he that keepeth thee will not slumber. * Psal. 127.1.

[3] 1 *Sam.* 2. 9. Let thee fall into any mischief.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel, shall neither slumber nor sleep.

5 The LORD *is* thy [4] keeper: the LORD *is* thy [5] shade * upon thy right hand. * Psal.16.8. & 109.31.

[4] *Isa.*27.3. ¶ [5] *Isa.*25.4. and 32.-2. *Exod.* 13.21. To refresh and protect thee.

6 * The sun shall not [6] smite thee by day; nor the [7] moon by night. * Psal.91.5. Isa. 49.10. Rev.7.16.

[6] *Viz.* With his excessive heat. ¶ [7] By it's cold and moist influences; *i. e.* Thou shalt be kept from all evil, both by day and night.

7 The LORD shall preserve thee from all evil: he shall preserve thy soul.

8 The LORD shall * preserve thy going out, and thy coming in; from this time forth and even for evermore. * Deut. 28.6.

PSAL. CXXII.

1 *David professeth his joy for the church,* 6 *and prayeth for the peace thereof.*

¶ A song of degrees of David.

I Was glad when they said unto me, [1] Let us go into the house of the LORD. [1] *Isa.*2.3.

2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.

3 Jerusalem is builded as a city, that is [2] compact together:

[2] 2 *Sam.*5.9. *Eph.*2.21. Not only in the Uniformity of its Buildings, but in the Unity of its Inhabitants in the worship of God and love to one another.

4 Whither the tribes [3] go up; the tribes of the LORD, unto the [4] testimony of Israel; to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.

[3] *Exod.*23.17. *Deut.*16.16. [4] The Ark, *Exod.* 16.34. and 26.33,34.

5 For there † are set [5] thrones of judgment: the thrones of the house of David. † Heb. *do sit.*

[5] 2 *Chron.* 19. 8. The Supreme Courts of Judicature.

6 [6] Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee. [6] *Psal.*51.18.

7 Peace be within thy walls, *and* prosperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions sakes, I will now say, Peace *be* within thee.

9 Because of the house of the LORD our God, I will [7] seek thy good. [7] *Neh.*2.-10.

PSAL. CXXIII.

1 *The godly profess their confidence in God,* 3 *and pray to be delivered from contempt.*

¶ A song of [1] degrees. [1] See on *Psal.* 120.

UNto thee [2] lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest [3] in the heavens. [2] *Psal.*25.1. & 121.1.

2 Behold, as the eyes of servants [4] *look* unto the hand of their masters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress; so our eyes *wait* upon the LORD our God, [5] until that he have mercy upon us. [3] *Psal.*115.3.

[4] For help and defence against those that wrong 'em. ¶ [5] *Luke* 18. 1. *Gen.*32.20.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease; *and* with the contempt of the [6] proud. [6] See on *Psal.* 119.21.

Pſal. 126.

PSAL. CXXIV.

The church bleſſeth God for a miraculous deliverance.

¶ A ſong [1] of degrees of David.

[1] See on *Pſal.* 120.

[2] *Pſal.*118.6.

IF *it had not been* the LORD who was [2] on our ſide, now may Iſrael ſay:

2 If *it had not been* the LORD who was on our ſide, when men roſe up againſt us:

[3] *Numb.*16.32. *Jon.*1.17.

3 Then they had [3] ſwallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled againſt us:

[4] See on *Pſal.* 69.1.

4 Then the [4] waters had overwhelmed us, the ſtream had gone over our ſoul:

[5] *Job* 38.-11. Our proud enemies.

5 Then the [5] proud waters had gone over our ſoul.

6 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.

[6] *Pſal.*91.3. *Prov.*6.5.

7 Our ſoul is [6] eſcaped as a bird out of the ſnare of the fowler; the ſnare is broken, and we are eſcaped.

[7] *Pſal.*121.2.

8 [7] Our help *is* in the name of the LORD, who madeth heaven and earth.

PSAL. CXXV.

1 *The ſafety of ſuch as truſt in God.* 4 *A prayer for the godly, and againſt the wicked.*

¶ A ſong of degrees.

[1] THey that truſt in the LORD *ſhall be* as mount Zion, *which* cannot be [2] removed; *but* abideth for ever.

[1] The Church and every true Member thereof. ¶ [2] *Mat.* 16. 18.

[3] *Zech.*2.5.

2 *As* the mountains *are* round about Jeruſalem, ſo the LORD *is* [3] round about his people, from henceforth even for ever.

* Prov.22.8. Iſa.14.5. † Heb. *wickedneſs.*

3 For * the [4] rod of † the wicked ſhall not [5] reſt upon the [6] lot of the righteous; leſt the righteous [7] put forth their hands unto iniquity.

[4] Perſecuting, oppreſſing power. ¶ [5] 1 *Cor.* 10. 13. ¶ [6] Habitations, or perſons. ¶ [7] Seek to relieve themſelves by ſome unlawful means.

[8] *Pſal.*51.18. [9] *Pſal.*73.1.

4 [8] Do good, O LORD, unto *thoſe that be* good; and to *them that are* [9] upright in their hearts.

* Prov. 2.15.

5 As for ſuch as turn aſide unto [10] their * crooked ways the LORD ſhall [11] lead them forth with the [12] workers of iniquity: *but* [13] peace *ſhall be* upon Iſrael.

[10] Sinful courſes, for fear of ſuffering; though they be great Profeſſors of Religion. ¶ [11] Like Malefactors to execution. ¶ [12] The moſt notorious, ſcandalous ſinners. ¶ [13] *Pſal.*128.-6. *Gal.*6.16.

PSAL. CXXVI.

1 *The church celebrating her incredible return out of captivity,* 4 *prayeth for, and propheſieth the good ſucceſs thereof.*

¶ A ſong of degrees.

† Heb. *returned the returning of Zion.*

WHen the LORD † [1] turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that [2] dream.

[1] Brought back the Jews from *Babylon* to their own Country again. ¶ [2] *Acts* 12.-9. *Luke* 24.11.

† Heb. *magnified to do with them.*

2 Then was our [3] mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with [4] ſinging: then ſaid [5] they among the heathen, The LORD hath † done great things for them.

[3] *Job* 8.21. ¶ [4] *Rev.* 14.3. ¶ [5] The Heathen among whom we dwelt.

3 The LORD hath done great things for us; *whereof* we are glad.

4 [6] Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the ſtreams in the ſouth.

[6] *Pſal.*85.4. Bring home the reſt of our Brethren alſo that ſtill remain in *Babylon*, or in any other Countries, as ſometimes thou doſt ſend floods of water into hot and dry Countries, to refreſh 'em.

Pſal. 1

5 [7] They that ſow in tears, ſhall reap in ‖ joy.

‖ Or, *ſing.*

[7] *Pſal.*97.11. *Jer.*31.5. *&c. q. d.* Thus it fares many times with the people of God, that they are in a ſad and ſorrowful condition at firſt, but afterwards they have cauſe of rejoycing, *Pſal.*37.-37. *Hoſ.*6.1,2.

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing ‖ precious ſeed, ſhall doubtleſs come again with rejoycing, bringing his ſheaves *with him.*

‖ Or, *ſeed basket.*

PSAL. CXXVII.

1 *The vertue of Gods bleſſing.* 3 *Children are his gift.*

¶ A ſong of degrees ‖ for Solomon.

‖ Or, *of.*

EXcept the LORD [1] build the houſe, [1] they labour in vain that † build it: * except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain.

† Heb. *are builders of it in it.* * Pſal.121.3,4.

[1] *Pſal.*33.16,17. *Prov.*16.9. and 20.24. and 21.31. *Eccl.*9. 11. 1 *Cor.*3.7. Aſſiſt and bleſs thoſe that build a Houſe, Family or Kingdom, they'l never ſucceed well in their attempts.

2 *It is* [2] vain for you to [2] riſe up early, to [2] ſit up late, to [2] eat the bread [3] of ſorrows: *for* [4] ſo he giveth his beloved ſleep.

[2] *Viz.* Except God give his bleſſing. ¶ [3] Gotten with much labour and ſorrow, *Gen.* 3.19. ¶ [4] *Viz.* By his bleſſing upon their labours and endeavours he beſtows upon his people quiet reſt both of mind and body.

3 Lo, * children *are* an [5] heritage of the LORD; *and* * the fruit of the womb *is his* [6] reward.

* Joſh.24.3. * Deut.28.4.

[5] *Gen.*33.-5. and 30.2. The gift of God, (as an Inheritance is from Fathers.) ¶ [6] A gift of Free-grace.

4 As [7] arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man; ſo *are* children of the youth.

[7] For defence of himſelf and annoyance of his enemy.

† Heb. *hath filled his quiver with them.* * See Job 5.4. Prov.27.11.

5 Happy *is* the man that † hath [8] his quiver full of them: * they ſhall not be [9] aſhamed; but they ſhall ‖ [10] ſpeak with the enemies in the gates.

[8] Has a numerous iſſue. ¶ [9] *Viz.* By reaſon of barrenneſs. ¶ [10] Be able undauntedly to plead their own cauſe againſt all oppoſers, and not be afraid to vindicate themſelves.

‖ Or, *ſubdue.* * Pſal. 144. or, *deſtroy.*

PSAL. CXXVIII.

The ſundry bleſſings which follow them that fear God.

¶ A ſong of [1] degrees.

[1] See on Pſal. 120. * Pſal 112.1. & 115.13.

*BLeſſed *is* every one that feareth the LORD: that [2] walketh in his ways.

[2] *Pſal.*119.1.

2 For thou ſhalt [3] eat the labour of thine hands: happy *ſhalt* thou *be*, and *it ſhall be* [4] well with thee.

[3] *Iſa.* 3.-10. Succeed in thy honeſt labour, and freely make uſe of what thou haſt gotten ¶ [4] *Iſa.*3. 10.

3 Thy wife *ſhall be* as a [5] fruitful vine by the ſides of thine houſe: thy children like [6] olive-plants round about thy table.

[5] *Ezek.* 19. 10. ¶ [6] *Pſal.* 52. 8. *Jer.* 11. 16. *Hoſ.* 14.6.

4 Behold, that thus ſhall the man be bleſſed that feareth the LORD.

5 * The LORD ſhall bleſs thee [7] out of Zion; and thou ſhalt ſee the [8] good of Jeruſalem all the days of thy life.

* Pſal.134.3.

[7] *Pſal.*20.2. From Heaven, the place of his habitation; whereof the Ark in *Zion* was a type. ¶ [8] The proſperity of the Church.

6 Yea, thou ſhalt ſee thy childrens children; *and* [9] peace upon Iſrael.

[9] Pſal.125.5.

PSAL.

Pſal. 129.

PSAL. CXXIX.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God for ſaving Iſrael in their great afflictions.* 5 *The haters of the church are curſed.*

¶ A ſong of [1] degrees.

[1] See on *Pſal.* 120.

MAny a time have they afflicted me [2] from my youth, * may Iſrael now ſay : [Or, much.] [Pſal.124. 1.]

[2] *Jer.*2.2. *Ezek.*23.3. Ever ſince we began to be a People.

2 Many a time have they afflicted me [2] from my youth; yet they have not prevailed againſt me.

3 [3] The plowers plowed upon my back; they [4] made long their furrows.

[3] My enemies have dealt very cruelly and ſeverely with me. ¶ [4] Long continued their oppreſſion.

4 The LORD *is* [5] righteous : he hath [6] cut aſunder the cords of the wicked.

[5] Faithful and merciful. ¶ [6] *Pſal.*140. 5. Depriv'd 'em of any further ability or opportunity to oppreſs us.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.

6 Let them be [7] as the graſs *upon* the houſe-tops, which [8] withereth afore it groweth up.

[7] *Pſal.*37.2. ¶ [8] So all their deſigns ſhall be fruſtrated and never come to perfection.

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth ſheaves, his boſom :

8 Neither do they which go by, ſay, [9] the bleſſing of the LORD *be* upon you : we bleſs you in the name of the LORD. [9] *Ruth* 2.4.

PSAL. CXXX.

1 *The pſalmiſt profeſſeth his hope in prayer,* 5 *and his patience in hope.* 7 *He exhorteth Iſrael to hope in God.*

¶ A ſong of degrees.

OUt *of the [1] depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD. [*Lam.3. 55. Jon.2.2.]

[1] Great miſery and diſtreſs, where I can ſee no end of it.

2 Lord, hear my voice : let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my ſupplications.

3 If thou, LORD, ſhouldeſt [2] mark iniquities : O Lord, [3] who ſhall ſtand ?

[2] Take exact notice of all my ſins, and deal with me accordingly. ¶ [3] *Pſal.*145.2. and 1. 5. I ſhould certainly be condemned.

4 But *there is* [4] forgiveneſs with thee : that *thou mayeſt be [5] feared. [*1 King.8.40. Pſal.2.11. Jer.33.9.]

[4] *Exod.*34.7. ¶ [5] Worſhip'd, ſerv'd and ſought unto for mercy.

5 [6] I wait for the LORD; my ſoul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.

[6] *Pſal.*27.14. and 40. 1. *Gen.*49.-18. *viz.* For favor and pardon.

6 * My ſoul *waiteth* for the Lord, more then they that watch for the morning : ‖ *I ſay, more then* they that watch for the morning. [*Pſ.119.147.] [‖ Or, which watch unto the morning.]

7 Let Iſrael hope in the LORD : for with the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him *is* [7] plenteous redemption.

[7] *Pſal.*86.5. *Iſa.* 55.-7. Pardon for all ſins, to penitent Sinners, (*v.*8.) and alſo variety of ways to ſave his people.

8 And he ſhall redeem Iſrael from all [8] his iniquities.

[8] *Matth.* 1. 21. *John* 1. 29. The guilt and puniſhment thereof.

Pſal. 131.

PSAL. CXXXI.

1 *David profeſſing his humility,* 3 *exhorteth Iſrael to hope in God.*

¶ A ſong of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not [1] haughty, nor [2] mine eyes lofty : neither do I †[3] exerciſe my ſelf in great matters, or in things too † high for me. [† Heb. *walk.*] [† Heb. *wonderful.*]

[1] *Deut.*17.20. Ambitiouſly aſpiring to the Throne. ¶ [2] *Prov.* 6.17. and 21.4. ¶ [3] *Job* 42.-3 *Deut.* 29.29. Meddle with things above my place and calling, or affect worldly glory and Dominion.

2 Surely [4] I have behaved and quieted my †ſelf * as a child that is weaned of his mother : my ſoul *is* even as a weaned child. [† Heb. *ſoul.*] [* Mat.18.3.]

[4] I am no more greedy after, nor deſirous of Court-preferments, and worldly Grandeur, than a weaned Child is of the Breaſt. [1 Cor.14.20.]

3 Let Iſrael hope in the LORD, from † hence-forth and for ever. [† Heb. *now.*]

PSAL. CXXXII.

1 *David in his prayer commendeth unto God the religious care he had for the ark.* 8 *His prayer at the removing of the ark,* 11 *with a repetition of God's promiſes.*

¶ A ſong of degrees.

LORD, [1] remember David, *and* [2] all his afflictions.

[1] Shew thy ſelf mindful of *David's* eminent Piety and Zeal for thy ſervice. ¶ [2] All the care and pains he took in removing the Ark, (1 *Chron.*13.1. &c.) Providing a place for it, (1 *Chron.*15.1.) Preparing materials for the Temple, (1 *Chron.*22.) Ordering the ſervice thereof, (1 *Chron.*23. and 24. and 25. and 26.) or whatever labor or hardſhip he underwent for thy ſake.

2 How he [3] ſware unto the LORD, *and* vowed unto the mighty *God* of Jacob. [3] *Pſ.*119. 106.

3 Surely [4] I will not come into the tabernacle of my houſe, nor go up into my bed :

[4] *Hag.*1.4. *q. d.* I value not my own private, domeſtick enjoyments and accommodations in compariſon of the ſettlement of God's publick Worſhip.

4 I will not give ſleep to mine eyes, *or* ſlumber to mine eye-lids.

5 Until I [5] find out a place for the LORD, † an habitation for the mighty *God* of Jacob. [† Heb. *habitations.*]

[5] *Act.*7.46. Prepare a place for the Ark to abide in.

6 Lo, [6] we heard of it at Ephratah : * we found it in the [7] fields of the wood. [* 1 Sam.7. 1.]

[6] *q. d.* We heard it from our Fore-fathers, that the ancient place of the Ark was *Shiloh*, which was in the land of *Ephraim*, or *Ephratah*, but now God has rejected that Tribe, *Pſal.* 78.67. ¶ [7] At *Kirjath-jearim*, (which ſignifies, A City of Wood) in the Fields or Territory whereof it was ſeated for twenty years, (1 *Sam.*7.1,2.) and from thence removed to *Zion*, 2 *Sam.*6.1. &c.

7 [8] We will go into his tabernacles : we will [9] worſhip at his [10] footſtool.

[8] *q. d.* But now ſince the Ark is brought to a place of ſetled abode, we'll now diligently frequent that place. ¶ [9] *Pſal.*99.5. ¶ [10] The Ark.

8 [11] Ariſe, O LORD, into thy [11] reſt : thou and the ark [11] of thy ſtrength.

[11] *Pſal.*68.1. *Numb.*10.35. 2 *Chron.*6.41,42. See there.

9 Let thy prieſts * be clothed with [12] righteouſneſs; and let thy ſaints [13] ſhout for joy. [* Job 29. 14. Iſa. 61. 10.]

[12] *V.*16. Inward holineſs, as well as outward Ornaments : and that's the way to be clothed with ſalvation, (as it's expreſs'd, *v.* 16. and 2 *Chron.*6.41.) ¶ [13] Exceedingly rejoyce in the manifold mercies, which through thy favor they enjoy, 1 *King.*8.66.

10 For thy ſervant [14] Davids ſake, [15] turn not away the face of thine anointed.

[14] Thy covenant and promiſe made to him, and mercies vouchſaf'd him, 2 *Chron.*6.42. ¶ [15] Reject not my prayers, 1 *King.*2.16.

11 The LORD hath [16] ſworn *in* truth unto

Psal. 135. David, he will not turn from it, [17] Of the fruit of thy † body will I set upon thy throne.

† Heb. *belly.*

[16] *Psal.*89.3. ¶ [17] 2 *Sam.* 7. 12. 1 *King.* 8.25. 2 *Chron.* 6. 16. *Act.* 2.30.

12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony, that I shall teach them; their children also shall sit upon thy throne for evermore.

[18] *Psal.*78.-68. 13 For the LORD hath chosen [18] Zion: he hath desir'd *it* for his habitation.

[19] *Psal.*68. 16. 14 This *is* my rest for [19] ever: here will I dwell, for I have [19] desired it.

‖ Or, *surely.* 15 I will ‖ [20] abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfie her poor with bread.

[20] Make abundant provision of all sorts for their bodily nourishment, and for the offerings of my House.

* 2 Chr.6. 41. Psal. 149. 4. 16 *I will also [21] clothe her priests with salvation; and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

[21] (1) Preserve and continue them in their station and ministration. (2) Endue and adorn them with those Gifts and Graces which shall bring them to salvation. (3) Render their ministration effectual for the salvation of the people.

‖ Or, *candle.* See 1King.11. 36. & 15.4. 17 [22] There will I make the [23] horn of David to bud: I have ordained a ‖ [24] lamp for mine anointed.

[22] In *Jerusalem.* ¶ [23] *Ezek.* 29.21. *Luke* 1.69. His Regal Power and Majesty to spring out afresh, and flourish in his Successors, and chiefly in the Messiah. ¶ [24] A Successor; and particularly the Messiah, 1 *Kings* 11.36. and 15.4.

[25] *Job* 8.22. 18 His enemies will I [25] clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

PSAL. CXXXIII.

The benefit of the communion of saints.

¶ A song of [1] degrees of David.

[1] See on *Psal.*120. Penn'd upon occasion of ending the civil Wars between the Houses of *David* and *Saul.*

† Heb. *even together.* BEhold, how good and how pleasant *it is*, for brethren to dwell † together in unity.

2 *It is* like the [2] precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard; *even* Aarons beard; that went down to [3] the skirts of his arments.

[2] *Exod.*30.25,30. As delightful and acceptable both to God and Man as that Oyntment. ¶ [3] The Collar of his upper Garment; noting the effusion of Christs Spirit upon his lowest Members.

* Deut.4.48. 3 [4] As the dew of *Hermon, *and as the dew* that descended upon the mountains of Zion; for *[5] there the LORD [6] commanded the blessing, *even* [7] life for evermore.

* Lev.25. 2. Deut.28. 2. Psal.45. 8.

[4] It is as grateful and desireable as the dew— ¶ [5] In *Zion.* ¶ [6] Ordain'd and bestow'd all manner of blessings for his people that worship him there. ¶ [7] Not only a long and prosperous life here, but eternal life in heaven.

PSAL. CXXXIV.

An exhortation to bless God.

¶ A song of degrees.

BEhold, bless ye the LORD, all *ye* [1] servants of the LORD, which by night stand in the [2] house of the LORD.

[1] Priests and Levites. ¶ [2] To keep watch there, 1 *Chron.* 9.-33.

‖ Or, *holiness.* 2 Lift up your hands *in* ‖ the sanctuary; and bless the LORD.

3 The LORD that made heaven and earth, bless [3] thee [4] out of Zion.

[3] Thee, O King, or Priest, who dost thus encourage us in this service. ¶ [4] *Psal.*128.5.

PSAL. CXXXV.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his mercy,* 5 *for his power,* 8 *for his judgments.* 15 *The vanity of idols.* 19 *An exhortation to bless God.*

Psal.134 1. PRaise ye the LORD, praise ye the name of the LORD, praise *him*, O [1] ye servants of the LORD.

2 Ye that [2] stand in the house of the LORD, in the courts of the house of our God.

[1] Both Priests and People. [2] *Psal.*134.1. [3] *Psal.*147. [4] *Exod.*19. *Deut.*7.6. *Tit.*2.14. [5] *Psal.*95.3. [6] 1 *Tim.*6. [7] *Deut.*10.17. [8] *Psal.*

3 Praise ye the LORD, for the LORD *is* [3] good: sing praises unto his name, for *it is* [4] pleasant.

4 For the LORD hath [5] chosen Jacob unto himself; *and* Israel for his [5] peculiar treasure.

5 For I know that the LORD *is* [6] great; and *that* our LORD *is* [7] above all gods.

6 [8] Whatsoever the LORD pleased, *that* did he in heaven and in earth, in the seas, and in all deep places.

7 [9] He causeth the vapours to ascend from the [10] ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings [11] for the rain: he bringeth the wind out of his [12] treasuries.

[9] *Jer.*10.13. and 51.16. ¶ [10] All parts of the earth, in every quarter of the World. ¶ [11] *Job* 38. 25, 26. To make way for the Rain, by breaking the Clouds, and causing 'em to dissolve in Rain. ¶ [12] *Job* 38. 22. Those secret places where he reserves them, and whence he brings 'em out.

* Psal.78. & 136.10. 8 * [13] Who smote the first-born of Egypt, † both of man and beast.

[13] Exod.12.29. † Heb. *from man unto beast.*

9 * *Who* sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt; upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.

* Exod.7.8 & 9.& 10.1. 10 [14] Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings.

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and [15] all the kingdoms of Canaan.

[14] Num.21.24. &c. [15] Josh.12. &c.

12 And gave their land *for* an [16] heritage, an heritage unto Israel his people.

[16] Josh.12.7. [17] *Exod.*3.15. Psal.102.12. † Heb. *memorial, generation and generation.*

13 *[17] Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever, *and* [18] thy memorial, O LORD, † throughout all generations.

[17] *i. e.* Thy self, *Psal.* 102. 12. ¶ [18] Those wonderful works whereby thou shalt be remembred.

14 For the LORD will [19] judge his people; and he will [19] repent himself concerning his servants.

[19] See on *Deut.*32.36.

15 [20] The idols of the heathen *are* silver and gold, the work of mens hands.

[20] *Psal.*115. 4-11. See there.

16 [20] They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not.

17 [20] They have ears, but they heart no; neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.

18 [20] They that make them are like unto them; *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

19 Bless the LORD, O house of Israel: bless the LORD, O house of Aaron.

20 Bless the LORD, O house of Levi; ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.

21 Blessed be the LORD [21] out of Zion, which dwelleth at [22] Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

[21] By his people which resort thither. ¶ [22] In the Temple and Ark there.

PSAL. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.

[1] O Give thanks unto the LORD, for he *is* good: [2] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[1] *Psal.*106.1. and 107.1. and 118.1. ¶ [2] 1 *Chron.* 16. 41. 2 *Chron.*7.3,6. and 20. 21.

2 O give thanks unto the [3] God of gods; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[3] *Deut.*10.17.

3 O give thanks to the [4] Lord of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[4] *Rev.*19.16.

4 To him who alone doeth [5] great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[5] *Psal.*72.18. [6] *Psal.*104. 24. *Jer.*10. 12. *Gen.*1.9. *Jer.* 10.-12. *Pr.* 24. 2.

5 To him that [6] by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

6 To him that [7] stretched out the earth above the

Psal. 137. the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

7 To him that made [8] great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

8 The sun † to rule by [9] day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

9 The moon and stars to rule by [9] night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

10 To him that [10] smote Egypt in their firstborn: for his [10] mercy *endureth* for ever.

11 And [11] brought out Israel from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

12 With a [12] strong hand, and with a [12] stretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

13 To him which [13] divided the Red sea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

15 But † [14] overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

16 To him which [15] led his people through the wilderness: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

17 To him which [16] smote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

18 And [17] slew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

19 [18] Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

20 And [19] Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

21 And gave their land for an [20] heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 *Even* an heritage unto Israel his servant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

23 Who remembred us in our low estate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

24 And hath [21] redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 Who [22] giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[8] Gen. 1. 14.
† Heb. *for the rulings by day.*
[9] Gen. 1. 16. See there.
[10] *Exod.* 12. 29. Judgments on Enemies are mercies to God's people.
[11] *Exod.* 12. 51. & 13. 17.
[12] *Exod.* 6. -6.
[13] *Exod.* 14. 21, 22. *Psal.* 74. 13. & 78. 13.
† Heb. *shaked off.*
[14] *Exod.* 14. 28.
[15] *Exod.* 15. 22.
[16] *Psal.* 135. 10, 11.
[17] *Deut.* 29. 7.
[18] *Num.* 21. 23.
[19] *Num.* 21. 33.
[20] *Psal.* 135. 12. *Josh.* 12. -7.
[21] *Luke* 1. 74.
[22] *Psal.* 104. 27. & 145. 15, 16. & 147. 9.

PSAL. CXXXVII.

1 *The constancy of the Jews in captivity.* 7 *The prophet curseth Edom and Babel.*

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we [1] sat down: yea, we wept, when we remembred [2] Zion.

[1] In a mournful posture, (*Job* 2. 12. *Lam.* 2. 10. *Jer.* 15. 17.) full of sorrow and sadness. ¶ [2] Our former enjoyments there, and its present desolations.

2 [3] We hanged our harps upon the willows, in the midst thereof.

[3] We laid aside all such signs and means of mirth.

3 For there they that carried us away captive, required of us † a song; and they that † [4] wasted us, *required of us* mirth, *saying*, Sing us *one* of the songs of Zion.

† Heb. *the words of a song.*
† Heb. *laid us waste.*
[4] *Psal.* 79. -1. *Jer.* 9. 11. Plunder'd and pillag'd us, and laid our City on heaps.

4 [5] How shall we sing the [6] LORDs song in a † strange land?

† Heb. *land of a stranger.*
[5] Alass! What heart do you think we can have to sing in this condition we are in? ¶ [6] *Am.* 8. 3. Made to be us'd for his honour, in his Service.

5 If I [7] forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning*.

[7] Don't retain a lively and sorrowful sense of thy ruine and misery, but indulge my self in mirth and jollity, while thou art in so sad a condition, as if I had forgotten thee, *Isa.* 5. 12--14. *Ezek.* 21. 10.

6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I [8] prefer not Jerusalem above † my chief joy.

† Heb. *the head of my joy.*
[8] Desire not its welfare above any particular satisfaction to my self; so as to take delight in nothing in comparison of that.

Psal. 139.

7 [9] Remember, O LORD, the [10] children of Edom, in the day [11] of Jerusalem; who [12] said, † Raise *it*, raise *it*, *even* to the foundation thereof.

† Heb. *make bare.*
[9] So as to punish 'em for all their malicious carriage towards us. ¶ [10] *Ezek.* 25. 12. *Obad.* 10. *&c.* ¶ [11] Of its calamity and destruction, (as *Ezek.* 30. 9. *Job* 18. 20. *Obad.* 12.) ¶ [12] *viz.* To the *Babylonians*, whom they assisted, and provoked against *Jerusalem*, *Ezek.* 25. 12. *Obad.* 11. *&c.*

8 [13] O daughter of Babylon, who art [14] to be † destroyed: [15] happy *shall he be* that [16] † rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.

† Heb. *wasted.*
† Heb. *recompenseth unto thee thy deed which thou didst to us.*
[13] Ye People of *Babylon*. ¶ [14] Devoted to destruction, *Isa.* 47. 1. *&c.* ¶ [15] It shall be much to his honour and advantage. ¶ [16] *Jer.* 50. -15, 29. *Rev.* 18. 6.

9 Happy *shall he be* that taketh and [17] dasheth thy little ones against the † stones.

[17] *Isa.* 13. 16.
† Heb. *rock.*

PSAL. CXXXVIII.

1 *David praiseth God for the truth of his word.* 4 *He propheseth that the kings of the earth shall praise God.*

¶ *A psalm* of David.

I will praise thee with my whole heart; before the [2] gods will I sing praise unto thee.

[1] *Psal.* 9. 1. ¶ [2] Kings and Princes, *Psal.* 119. 46. and 107. -32.

2 I will worship [3] towards thy holy temple, and praise thy name, for thy loving kindness, and for thy truth: for thou hast [4] magnified thy word above all thy name.

[3] *Psal.* 5. -7. and 28. -2. 1 *Kings* 8. 29. *Dan.* 6. 10. ¶ [4] *Isa.* 42. 21. Made all thy Attributes subservient to the accomplishment of thy promise in advancing me to the Throne.

3 In the day when I cried, thou answeredst me: *and* [5] strengthenedst me *with* strength in my soul.

[5] Enabled me to hold out under the affliction, (as to *Paul*, 2 *Cor.* 12. 9.) tho thou didst not see good to remove it.

4 * All the kings of the earth shall [6] praise thee, O LORD, when they hear [7] the words of thy mouth.

* Ps. 102. 15, 22

[6] *Psal.* 72. 11. Be converted, and worship thee. ¶ [7] The Gospel preach'd to 'em.

5 Yea, they shall [8] sing in the ways of the LORD: for [9] great *is* the glory of the LORD.

[8] Worship thee; they themselves in the mean while walking in thy ways. ¶ [9] The worship of God shall be extended all the world over, *Mal.* 1. 11.

6 [10] Though the LORD *be* high, * yet hath he [11] respect unto the lowly: but the [12] proud he knoweth afar off.

* Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

[10] *Isa.* 57. 15. ¶ [11] *Isa.* 66. -2. *Psal.* 51. 17. ¶ [12] *Prov.* 3. 34. Such as are highly conceited of themselves and their own righteousness, he looks upon with contempt and disdain, *Luke* 18. 14.

7 Though I walk in the mids of trouble, thou wilt revive me; thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.

8 The LORD will [13] perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: [14]* forsake not the works of thine own hands.

* See Job 10. 8.

[13] *Psal.* 57. -2. *Phil.* 1. 6. Fully bring about my deliverance and advancement. ¶ [14] Give not over thy work in my deliverance and advancement, which has been carried on thus far by thy own extraordinary power and providence.

PSAL. CXXXIX.

David praiseth God for his all-seeing providence.

¶ To the chief musician, A † psalm of David.

† In this Psalm *David* appeals to God's Omniscience, for his Innocency, from those censures and reproaches wherewith he was loaded by his Enemies.

Psal. 139. O LORD, thou haſt [1] ſearched me, and [1] known *me*.

[1] *Pſal.*17.3. *Jer.* 12. 3. Seeſt that I am free from thoſe ill deſigns againſt *Saul*, that I am charg'd with.

2 Thou knoweſt my [2] down-ſitting, and mine up-riſing: thou underſtandeſt [3] my thoughts afar off.

[2] *Lam.*3.63. ¶ [3] *Pſal.*94.11. What my thoughts will be long before they come into my mind; even from all eternity.

‖ Or, *winnoweſt* [4] Obſerveſt me on every ſide, *v.* 5.

3 Thou ‖ [4] compaſſeſt my path, and my lying down; and art acquainted *with* all my ways.

4 For *there is* not a word [5] in my tongue, *but* lo, O LORD, thou [6] knoweſt it altogether.

[5] Before its fully utter'd. ¶ [6] *Heb.* 4. 13.

5 Thou haſt [7] beſet me behind and before; and [8] laid thine hand upon me.

[7] Diſpoſed and over-ruled me in every thing. ¶ [8] Keepeſt me continually in thy ſight, and under thy power.

6 *Such* knowledge *is* [9] too wonderful for me; it is [10] high, I cannot *attain* unto it.

[9] Paſt my apprehenſion to underſtand the manner of it. ¶ [10] *Pſal.*131.-1.

7 [11] Whither ſhall I go from [12] thy ſpirit? or whither ſhall I flee from thy preſence?

[11] *Jer.*23.24. ¶ [12] Thy knowledge and obſervation.

8 If I aſcend up into heaven, thou *art* there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there*.

9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermoſt parts of the ſea:

10 Even there ſhall thy hand lead me; and thy right hand ſhall hold me.

11 If I ſay, Surely the darkneſs ſhall cover me; even the night ſhall be light about me.

† Heb. *darkneth.* †Heb. *as* is *the darkneſs ſo* is *the light.*

12 Yea, the darkneſs †[13] hideth not from thee; but the night ſhineth as the day: † the darkneſs and the light *are* both alike *to thee*.

[13] *Job* 26. 6. and 34. 22. *Iſa.* 29. 15. *Jer.* 23. 24.

13 For thou haſt [14] poſſeſſed my reins: thou haſt [15] covered me in my mothers womb.

[14] Ruleſt over my moſt ſecret deſires, and hidden deſigns, (and therefore muſt needs know 'em.) ¶ [15] *Job* 10.11. Cheriſh'd, preſerv'd, and taken care of me there.

14 I will praiſe thee, for I am [16] fearfully and wonderfully made; marvellous *are* thy † Heb. *greatly.* [17] works, and *that* my ſoul knoweth † right well.

[16] So many wonders concur, and ſuch infinite wiſdom is diſcover'd in the admirable and curious compoſure of my Body, that it fills me with wonder and aſtoniſhment; yea, with dread of thy Majeſty. ¶ [17] All in general, and particularly this of forming and framing the Body of Man

‖ Or, *ſtrength*, or *body*.

15 [18] My ‖ ſubſtance was not hid from thee, when I was made in ſecret; *and* [19] curiouſly wrought [20] in the loweſt parts of the earth.

[18] The whole bulk of my Body. ¶ [19] *Job* 10. 8, 10. *Eccl.*8.11. With ſuch exquiſite art and skill, that even Heathens upon the contemplation thereof have been wrapt with pangs of admiration, and adoration of the Creator of Man. ¶ [20] *Eph.*4.9. In a place as ſecret and far from the reach of any mortal eye, as if it had been in ſome deep and dark Cave of the earth.

† Heb. *all of them.* ‖ Or, what *days they ſhould be faſhioned.*

16 Thine eyes did ſee my ſubſtance, yet being [21] unperfect; and in thy [22] book † all *my members* were written ‖ [23] *which* in continuance were faſhioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

[21] Before the rude, liquid matter had received any ſhape. ¶ [22] Counſel and purpoſe. ¶ [23] Theſe words ſhould be read in a Parentheſis.

17 How [24] precious alſo are thy [25] thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the ſum of them!

[24] Delightful to me to think of. ¶ [25] *Pſal.*40.5. Thy tender care and providence in forming me at firſt, and ſtill preſerving me.

18 *If* I ſhould count them, they are more in number than the ſand: when I wake, I am ſtill [26] with thee.

[26] *Pſal.*16. 8. Meditating of thy works, and ſtill have ſome freſh matter of Meditation.

Pſal. 140

19 Surely thou wilt [27] ſlay the wicked, O God: * [28] depart from me therefore, ye bloody men. * Pſ. 119. 115

¶ [27] Puniſh 'em for all their wickedneſs; (and therefore I'll ſhun their ſociety and courſes.) ¶ [28] *Pſal.*6. 8.

20 For they ſpeak [30] againſt thee [29] wickedly, *and* thine enemies [31] take *thy name* in vain.

[29] Openly and impudently. ¶ [30] *Jude* 15. ¶ [31] Abuſe it with helliſh Oaths and Blaſphemies.

21 Do not I [32] hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am I not grieved with thoſe that riſe up againſt thee?

[32] *Pſal.*31.6. 2 *Chron.*19.2. (and therefore am far from that wickedneſs that they charge me with.)

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 [33] Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts. [33] v. 1. *Pſal.* 26. *Job* 31.6.

24 And ſee if *there be* [34] *any* † wicked way in me; and [35] lead me in the way [36] everlaſting. † Heb. *way of pain, or grief.*

[34] *Pſal.*7.3. If I allow my ſelf in any courſe that may be juſtly offenſive either to God or Man. ¶ [35] *Pſal.* 5. 8. and 143.10. ¶ [36] That leads to life everlaſting.

PSAL. CXL.

David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg.

¶ To the chief muſician, A pſalm of David.

DEliver me, O LORD, from the [1] evil man: * preſerve me from the †[1] violent man. * Verſ. 4. † Heb. *man of violence.*

[1] *Hab.*1.2, 3. The calumnies and treacheries of my malicious enemies; particularly, *Saul* and *Doeg*.

2 Which [2] imagine miſchiefs in *their* heart; continually are they gathered together [3] *for* war.

[2] *Pſal.*38.12. *Prov.*12.20. ¶ [3] *Pſal.* 120. -7. To oppreſs me by violence.

3 They have [4] ſharpened their tongues like a ſerpent; [5] adders poyſon *is* under their lips. Selah.

[4] Fram'd their ſlanders ſo as to wound my reputation. ¶ [5] *Pſal.*58.4. *Rom.*3.-13.

4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked; preſerve me from the violent man, who have [6] purpoſed to overthrow my goings. [6] Deſign'd to ruin me.

5 [7] The proud have [8] hid a ſnare for me, and cords; they have [9] ſpread a net by the [10] way-ſide: they have ſet grins for me. Selah.

[7] See on *Pſal.* 119. 21. ¶ [8] *Pſal.* 35. 7. and 57. 6. and 141. 9. *Jer.* 18. -22. Us'd ſubtil Stratagems to deſtroy me. ¶ [9] *Prov.*29.5. ¶ [10] *Pſal.*142.-3. *viz.* Where I uſe to go.

6 I ſaid unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my ſupplications, O LORD.

7 O GOD the Lord, the [11] ſtrength of my ſalvation; thou haſt [12] covered my head in the day of battel.

[11] By whoſe power alone I hope for deliverance and preſervation. ¶ [12] Preſerv'd me in the greateſt dangers.

8 [13] Grant not, O LORD, the deſires of the wicked; [13] further not his wicked device, ‖ [14] *leſt* they exalt themſelves. Selah. ‖ Or, *let him not be exalted.*

[13] Suffer not their deſires and deſigns to be accompliſh'd. ¶ [14] *Deut.*32.27.

9 *As for* the [15] head of thoſe that compaſs me about, let the [16] miſchief of their own lips cover them.

[15] The politick contrivances of their Heads and Ring-leaders. ¶ [16] *Pſal.*7.16. and 64.8. and 94.23. *Prov.* 12. 13. and 18.-7. That miſchief which by their ſlanders they deſign'd againſt me, fall upon themſelves.

10 Let [17] burning coals fall upon them; let them be caſt into the fire; into [18] deep pits, that they riſe not up again.

[17] *Pſal.* 11. 6. Divine vengeance, *Pſal.*18.-12. ¶ [18] Irrecoverable ruin.

11 [17] Let

Pſal. 141.

† Heb. *a man of tongue.* ‖ Or, *an evil ſpeaker, a wicked man of violence be eſtabliſhed in the earth: let him be hunted to his overthrow.*

11 [19] Let not † ‖ an evil ſpeaker be eſtabliſhed in the earth: [20] evil ſhall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him.*

[19] Let a forger and ſpreader of lies and ſlanders be ſoon diſcover'd and overthrown. ¶ [20] Miſchief ſhall purſue him to his deſtruction.

12 I know that the LORD will [21] maintain the cauſe of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous ſhall [22] give thanks unto thy name, the upright ſhall [23] dwell in thy preſence.

[21] 1 Kin. 8.45. [22] Have occaſion ſo to do, through thy mercy to 'em. ¶ [23] Conſtantly enjoy thy favour and protection.

PSAL. CXLI.

1 *David prayeth that his ſuit may be acceptable,* 3 *his conſcience ſincere,* 7 *and his life ſafe from ſnares.*

¶ A Pſalm of David.

[1] *Pſal.* 70.1.

LORD, I cry unto thee, [1] make haſte unto me; give ear unto my voice; when I cry unto thee.

[*] *Rev.* 5.8. & 8.3, 4. † Heb. *direct.* [2] *Pſal.* 134.2.

2 Let * my prayer be † [2] ſet forth before thee [3] *as* incenſe; *and* the * lifting up of my hands, [3] *as* the evening ſacrifice.

[2] Directed by the aſſiſtance of thy Spirit, ſo as to find acceptance with thee, *Exod.* 30.7. and 29.39. *&c.*

3 [3] Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips.

[3] Help me ſo to bridle my tongue that I may not utter any raſh, unbecoming ſpeeches, (for which our own endeavours alſo muſt be us'd, *Pſal.* 39.1.)

4 [4] Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing; to practiſe wicked works with men that work iniquity: and let me not [5] eat of their dainties.

[4] *Matth.* 6.13. Govern all my thoughts, affections and inclinations that I may not be led to any evil. ¶ [5] Be allur'd by any of their worldly advantages to partake with 'em in their wickedneſs.

‖ Or, *Let the righteous ſmite me kindly, and reprove me; let me not their precious oil break my head &c.*

5 ‖ Let the [6] righteous [7] ſmite me, *it ſhall be* a kindneſs; and let him [7] reprove me, *it ſhall be* an excellent oyl, *which* ſhall [8] not break my head: [9] for yet my prayer alſo *ſhall be* in their calamities.

[6] *Gal.* 6.1. [7] *Prov.* 27.6. and 6.23. and 19.25. and 15.-5, 31, 33. Severely and freely reprove me, for what they judge amiſs. [8] Shall heal, and pleaſe me, *Prov.* 9.-8. ¶ [9] *q. d.* And that it may appear that I take it kindly from 'em, I'll pray heartily for 'em, if at any time they fall into any calamity.

6 [10] When their judges are overthrown in ſtony places, [10] they ſhall hear my words; for [11] they are ſweet.

[10] When the Ringleaders of my enemies are deſtroy'd, the common people will be more ready to hearken to my wholſom counſels. ¶ [11] *q. d.* And tho' now they can't reliſh nor indure 'em, yet then they'l be acceptable and profitable to 'em.

7 [12] Our bones are ſcattered at the graves mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

[12] *q. d.* But notwithſtanding my good intentions towards 'em, yet they do ſtill ſo furiouſly perſecute me, that the caſe of my ſelf and followers is almoſt deſperate.

[*] *Pſal.* 123.1, 2. [13] 2 *Chr.* 20.12. † Heb. *make not my ſoul bare.* [*] *Pſal.* 119.110. [14] *Pſal.* 140.5. & 142.-3. [*] *Pſal.* 35.8. † Heb. *paſs over.*

8 But * [13] mine eyes *are* unto thee, O God the Lord: in thee is my truſt, † leave not my ſoul deſtitute.

9 Keep me from * the [14] ſnare *which* they have laid for me; and the grins of the workers of iniquity.

10 * Let the wicked [15] fall into their own nets, [16] whilſt that I [17] withal † eſcape.

[15] *Pſal.* 7.16. and 94.23. ¶ [16] *Prov.* 11.8. ¶ [17] Together with my followers.

PSAL. CXLII.

Pſal. 143.

David ſheweth that in his trouble, all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

¶ * Maſchil of David; a prayer when he was in the [1] cave.

[*] *Pſal.* 32. tit. [1] 1 *Sam.* 24.3.

I Cried unto the LORD with my voice: with my voice unto the LORD did I make my ſupplication.

2 [2] I poured out my complaint before him; I [3] ſhewed before him my trouble.

[2] *Pſal.* 102. Title. *Iſa.* 26.16. ¶ [3] *Iſa.* 37.-14.

3 When * my ſpirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou kneweſt [4] my path: [5] in the way wherein I walked, have they privily laid a ſnare for me.

[*] *Pſal.* 143.4.

[4] My innocence (*Pſal.* 1.6.) and what danger I was in; and didſt direct me what courſe to take to eſcape it. ¶ [5] *Pſal.* 140.5.

‖ Or, *Look on the right hand and ſee.* [*] *Pſal.* 69.20. [*] *Pſal.* 31.11. † Heb. *periſhed from me.* † Heb. *ſought after.* [*] *Pſal.* 46.1. & 91.2. [*] *Pſal.* 16.5. & 73.26. *Lam.* 3.24. [8] *Pſal.* 119.57. See there. [9] *Pſal.* 27.13. [10] *Pſal.* 116.-6. [*] *Pſal.* 34.2.

4 ‖ * I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but * *there was* [6] no man that would know me; refuge † [7] failed me; no man † cared for my ſoul,

[6] *Pſal.* 88.8. 2 *Tim.* 4.16. ¶ [7] 2 *Chron.* 20.12.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD, I ſaid, * Thou *art* my refuge, *and* my * [8] portion in [9] the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry, for I am [10] brought very low: deliver me from my perſecutours, for they are ſtronger then I.

7 Bring my ſoul out of [11] priſon, that I may praiſe thy name: * the righteous ſhall [12] compaſs me about; for thou ſhalt deal bountifully with me.

[11] Theſe ſtraits I am in; and particularly, this Cave, where I am forc'd to hide my ſelf; and ſet me at liberty. ¶ [12] To congratulate my deliverance.

PSAL. CXLIII.

1 *David prayeth for favour in judgment:* 3 *He complaineth of his griefs:* 7 *He prayeth for grace,* 9 *for deliverance,* 10 *for ſanctification,* 12 *for the deſtruction of his enemies.*

¶ A Pſalm of David.

HEar my prayer, O LORD; [1] give ear to my ſupplications: in thy faithfulneſs anſwer me, *and* in thy [2] righteouſneſs.

[1] *Pſal.* 31.2. ¶ [2] Which inclines thee to favour righteous perſons and juſt cauſes.

2 And [3] enter not into judgment with thy ſervant: for * [4] in thy ſight ſhall no man living be juſtified.

[*] *Exod.* 34.7. *Job* 4.17. & 9.2. & 15.14. & 25.4.

[3] *Job* 14.4. *Pſal.* 130.3. *q. d.* True; I confeſs my ſins have juſtly brought theſe Judgments upon me, but I beſeech thee call me not to a ſtrict account for 'em, but pardon 'em. ¶ [4] *Rom.* 3.20. *Gal.* 2.16. At the Tribunal of ſtrict Law-juſtice, none can be acquitted, and accounted and dealt with as righteous.

3 [5] For the enemy hath perſecuted my ſoul; he hath [6] ſmitten my life down to the ground: he hath made me to dwell [7] in darkneſs, as thoſe that have been long dead.

[5] *q. d.* Hear my prayer (*v.* 1.) becauſe —— ¶ [6] Brought me into a very low and almoſt hopeleſs condition. ¶ [7] In a diſconſolate condition.

4 Therefore is my ſpirit [8] overwhelmed within me: my heart within me is [9] deſolate.

[8] *Pſal.* 61.2. and 142.3. ¶ [9] Depriv'd of all hope and comfort.

5 I remember the [10] days of old; I meditate on all thy [10] works: I muſe on the [10] work of thy hands.

[10] *Pſal.* 77.5, 11. What thou haſt done for thy people, and my ſelf in particular, formerly.

Psal.144.

6 I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul [11] *thirsteth* after [12] thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.

[11] *Psal.*63.1.
[12] Thy favour and help.

7 Hear me speedily, O LORD, my spirit faileth: [13] hide not thy face from me, ‖ * lest I be like unto them that [14] go down into the pit.

[13] *Psal.*27.9. See there.
‖ Or, *for I am become like*, &c.
* Psal.28.1.
* See Psal. 46. 5.
[14] *Psal.*88.4.

8 Cause me to hear thy loving kindness * in the morning; for in thee do I trust: [15] cause me to know the way wherein I should [16] walk; for [17] I lift up my soul unto thee.

[15] *Psal.*5.8. and 25.4. ¶ [16] Whereby to please thee, and secure my self. ¶ [17] *Psal.*25.1.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I † flee unto thee to hide me.

† Heb. *hide me with thee.*

10 [18] Teach me to do thy will, for thou *art* my God: thy spirit *is* [19] good, [20] lead me into the [21] land of uprightness.

[18] *Psal.*25.4,5.& 139.—24. Inable me by thy grace. ¶ [19] *Neh.* 9.20. Holy and gracious. ¶ [20] *Viz.* By that good Spirit. ¶ [21] *Isa.*26.10. Into such a condition that nothing may draw me aside from the way of obedience.

11 [22] Quicken me, O LORD, for thy names sake: for thy righteousness sake bring my soul out of trouble.

[22] *Psal.*119.25. See there.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul: for I [23] *am* thy servant.

[23] *Psal.*116.16.

PSAL. CXLIV.

1 *David blesseth God for his mercy both to him and to man:* 5 *He prayeth that God would powerfully deliver him from his enemies:* 9 *He promiseth to praise God.*

¶ *A Psalm* of David.

BLessed *be* the LORD [1] my † strength, * which [2] teacheth my hands † to war, *and* my fingers to fight.

[1] *Psal.* 18.2.
† Heb. *rock.*
* 2Sam.22.35.
[2] *Psal.*18.34. See there.

2 * [3] My ‖ goodness and my [1] fortress; my high tower and my deliverer; my shield, and *he* in whom I trust: who [4] subdueth my people under me.

† Heb. *to the war*, &c.
* 2 Sam.22.2, 3,40,48.
‖ Or, *mercy.*
[3] Exceeding merciful to me. ¶ [4] Inclines the hearts of my people to submit themselves to me.

3 LORD, [5] what *is* man, that thou [6] takest knowledge of him? *or* the son of man, that thou [6] makest account of him?

[5] *Job* 7.17. *Prov.*8.4. *Hebr.*2.6. Man in general; and my self in particular, a mean person. ¶ [6] Hast any care and kindness for him.

4 Man is like to [7] vanity: his days *are* [8] as a shadow that passeth away.

[7] *Job* 14.2. *Psal.* 39. 5. and 62.9. ¶ [8] *Psal* 102. 11. and 109.23.

5 [9] Bowe thy heavens, O LORD, and [10] come down: [11] touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

[9] *Psal.*18.9. *Isa.*64.1. ¶ [10] *Viz.* To help me. ¶ [11] *Psal.* 104.-32. Shew thy self in a way of vengeance upon my enemies.

6 [12] Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.

[12] *Psal.* 18.13, 14.

7 [13] Send thine † hand from above; * rid me, and deliver me out of great waters; from the hand of * [14] strange children:

† Heb. *hands.*
* Psal.69.2,14. Verse 11.
* Psal.54.3.
[13] *Psal.*18.16. ¶ [14] Rebellious *Israelites*, who are no better than Heathens, *Isa.*1.10.

8 Whose mouth speaketh [15] vanity; and their [16] right hand *is* a right hand of falshood.

[15] *Psal.*12.2. Vain brags and threatnings, and also deceitful promises and professions of friendship. ¶ [16] Their promis'd assistance is but deceit.

* Psal. 33.2,3.
9 I will * sing a [17] new song unto thee, O God: upon a psaltery, *and* an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.

[17] *Psal.*33.3. See there. *Viz.* For my deliverance, which I know thou wilt vouchsafe me.

‖ Or, *solitary.*
10 *It is he* that giveth ‖ salvation unto kings: who [18] delivereth David his servant from the hurtful sword.

Psal.14

[18] 2 Sam. 8 Vers. 3,

11 * Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of [14] strange children; whose mouth speaketh [15] vanity, and their [16] right hand *is* a right hand of falshood.

12 [19] That our sons *may be* as [20] plants [21] grown up in their youth; *that* our daughters *may be* [22] as corner-stones, † [22] polished *after* the similitude of a palace:

† Heb. or

[19] *q. d.* Grant deliverance from mine enemies (*v.*13.) for my people's sake, that they may enjoy those blessings thou hast promis'd 'em. ¶ [20] *Psal.* 128.3. ¶ [21] In a thriving and flourishing condition. ¶ [22] Strong and beautiful, and adorn'd with all the ornaments belonging to their sex.

13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording † all manner of store; *that* our sheep may bring forth thousands, and ten thousands in our streets:

† Heb. from kind to kind.

14 *That* our oxen *may be* † strong to labour; *that there be* no [23] breaking in, nor [24] going out; that *there be* no [25] complaining in our streets:

† Heb. ox, bear burden. or loaden with flesh.
[23] Invasion of enemies. ¶ [24] Carrying into Captivity. ¶ [25] By reason of any publick grievance or calamity.

15 Happy *is that* people that is in such a case: *yea*, happy *is that* people, [26] whose God *is* the LORD.

[26] *Psal.*33.12. & 65.4. *Deut.*33.29.

PSAL. CXLV.

1 *David praiseth God for his fame,* 8 *goodness,* 11 *kingdom,* 14 *providence,* 17 *and for his saving mercy.*

¶ Davids * *Psalm* of praise.

* Psal.100.1.

I Will extol thee, my God, O King, and I will bless thy name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I bless thee, and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.

3 * Great *is* the LORD, and [1] greatly to be praised; † and his greatness *is* [2] unsearchable.

* Psal.96.4.
† Heb. *of his greatness there is no search.*
[1] *Rev.* 5. 12. ¶ [2] *Rom.* 11. 33. *Job* 5. 9. and 9. 10.

4 [3] One generation shall praise thy works to another; and shall declare thy mighty acts.

[3] *Psal.*78.6. *Isa.*38.19.

5 I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty; and of thy wondrous † works.

† Heb. *things,* or *words.*

6 And *men* shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts; and I will † declare thy greatness.

† Heb. *recount it.*

7 They shall abundantly utter the [4] memory of thy great goodness; and shall sing of thy righteousness.

[4] The many glorious things thou hast done for thy people, which are as so many Memorials of thy goodness.

8 The LORD *is* [5] gracious and full of compassion; slow to anger, and † of great mercy.

† Heb. *great in mercy.*
[5] *Exod.* 34. 7, 8. *Numb.* 14. 18. *Psal.* 86.5, 15. and 103.8.

9 The LORD *is* [6] good to all; and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.

[6] Matth. 5.45.

10 All thy works shall [7] praise thee, O LORD; and thy saints shall bless thee.

[7] Give occasion to men to praise thee, (as *Psal.*119.1.)

11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom; and talk of thy power.

12 To make known to the sons of men, his mighty acts; and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.

13 * Thy kingdom *is* † an [8] everlasting kingdom; and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.

* 1 Tim.1.17.
† Heb. *a kingdom of all ages.*
[8] 2 Pet.1.11.

14 The LORD upholdeth [9] all that fall; and [10] raiseth up all *those that be* bowed down.

[9] *Viz.* That seek to him for help. ¶ [10] *Psal.* 146.8.

15 The eyes of all ‖ [11] wait upon thee, and [12] thou givest them their meat in due season.

‖ Or, *look unto thee.*
[11] *Psal.* 104. 21, 27. Seek for their food, by the instinct of Nature, in that way that thy Providence has appointed for the feeding of 'em. ¶ [12] *Psal.* 104. 27, 28. and 136. 25.

16 Thou

Psal.147.

16 Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

17 The LORD *is* [13] righteous in all his ways; and ‖ holy in all his works.

18 The LORD *is* [14] nigh unto all them that call upon him; to all that call upon him in truth.

19 He will [15] fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.

20 The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.

21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

PSAL. CXLVI.

1 *The Psalmist voweth perpetual praises to God.* 3 *He exhorteth, not to trust in man.* 5 *God for his power, justice, mercy, and kingdom, is only worthy to be trusted.*

†PRaise ye the LORD. Praise the LORD, [1] O my soul.

2 [2] While I live, will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises unto my God, while I have any being.

3 [3] Put not your trust in princes; *nor* in the son of man, in whom *there is* no ‖ help.

4 [4] His breath goeth forth; [5] he returneth to his earth: [6] in that very day * his thoughts perish.

5 [7] Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help; whose hope *is* in the LORD his God;

6 * Which made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that therein *is*: which keepeth truth for ever:

7 Which [8] executeth judgment for the oppressed; which giveth food to the hungry: the LORD [9] looseth the prisoners.

8 The LORD [10] openeth *the eyes of* the blind: the LORD [11] raiseth *them that are* bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous.

9 The LORD preserveth the strangers; he [12] relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he [13] turneth upside down.

10 The LORD shall [14] reign for ever; *even* thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVII.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praise God, for his care of the church,* 4 *his power,* 6 *and his mercy:* 7 *to praise him for his providence:* 12 *to praise him for his blessings upon the kingdom.*

PRaise ye the LORD: for * *it is* [1] good to sing praises unto our God; for *it is* pleasant, *and* praise is [2] comely.

2 The LORD doth [3] build up Jerusalem: he [4] gathereth together [5] the out-casts of Israel.

3 * He healeth the [6] broken in heart, and bindeth up their † wounds.

4 * [7] He telleth the number of the stars: [7] he calleth them all by *their* names.

5 Great *is* our Lord, and of great power: † his understanding *is* [8] infinite.

6 The LORD [9] lifteth up the meek: he [10] casteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving: sing praise upon the harp unto our God:

8 Who [11] covereth the heaven with clouds; who [11] prepareth rain for the earth; who [11] maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

9 [12] He giveth to the beast his food; *and* * to the [13] young ravens which cry.

10 [14] He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them [15] that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem: praise thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates: he hath blessed thy children within thee.

14 † [16] He maketh peace *in* thy borders; *and* [17] filleth thee with the † finest of the wheat.

15 [18] He sendeth forth his commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very swiftly.

16 [19] He giveth snow like wooll: he scattereth the hoar frost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his [20] ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?

18 * He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.

19 * [21] He sheweth his † word unto Jacob; * his statutes and his judgments unto Israel.

20 He hath [22] not dealt so with any nation: and *as for his* [23] judgments, they have not known them. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVIII.

1 *The Psalmist exhorteth the celestial,* 7 *the terrestrial,* 11 *and the rational creatures to praise God.*

†PRaise ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD [1] from the heavens: praise him in the [2] heights.

2 Praise ye him all his [3] angels: praise ye him all his hosts.

3 Praise ye him [4] sun and [4] moon: praise him all ye [4] stars of light.

4 Praise him * ye [5] heavens of heavens; and

---

[13] Rev.19.-11.
‖ Or, merciful, or bountiful.
[14] Deut.4.-7.
[15] Psal.37.-4. See there.
† Heb. Hallelujah.
[1] Psal.103.1.
[2] Psal.104.33.
[3] Psal.118.8,9. ‖ Or, salvation.
* See 1 Cor. 2.6.
[4] Psal.104.29. Isa.2.22. ¶ [5] Eccl. 12.7. ¶ [6] Assoon as ever he is dead all his great designs and purposes of helping others come to nothing.
[7] Psal.144.-15. Jer.17.7.
[8] Gen.1.1.
[8] Psal.103.6.
[9] Psal.68.6. Isa.61.-1.
[10] Exod.4.11. Psal. 146.8. Isa.35.5. & 42.7. Matth.11.5. John 9.-6,7. Rev.3.17.
[11] Psal.145.14. Luke 13.11.
[12] Deut.10.18. Psal. 68.5. ¶ [13] Utterly overthrows all their counsels and enterprises, (and therefore let all good men be hence encouraged to trust in God in all their straits.)
[14] Exod.15.18. Psal.10.16. & 145.13.
[1] Zech.4.-6. Establish and enlarge his Church. ¶ [4] Deut. 30.3. ¶ [5] Isa.11.12. Those that were dispers'd into strange Regions and foreign Countries in the Babylonish Captivity: and also the Gentiles, (before counted Out-casts, Eph. 2. 12,13,19.)
[6] Such as are sorrowful, either for their sins or sufferings.
* Psal.51.17. Isa.57.15. & 61.1.
† Heb. griefs.
* See Gen.15.5.
[7] Isa.40.26. Knows their Offices, Influences, Order, Motion, &c. much more knows all the concerns and circumstances of his people, tho' some of 'em be in great obscurity; and knows those that are fit to be instruments of their deliverance.
† Heb. of his understanding there is no number.
[8] Isa.40.-28.
[9] He only can comfort 'em, and raise 'em to a better condition. ¶ [10] Psal.73.-18. and 146.-9.
[11] 1 Kin.18.45. Job 38.26. Psal. 104.14.
* Matth. 6.26.
[12] Psal.104.27,28. and 136.25. and 145.15. ¶ [13] Job 38.41.
[14] Psal.33.17. Hos.1.7. q. d. God needs no such outward helps for the delivering of his people out of trouble.
[15] Psal. 148.4. Prov. 11.-20.
† Heb. who maketh thy border peace.
[16] Isa. 60.-17, 18.
[17] Psal.132.15.
† Heb. fat of wheat.
Deut. 32.14. Psal. 81.16.
[19] Job 37.6.
[20] Great icy hail-stones.
* Psal.107.20.
* Psal.78.5. & 103.7.
† Heb. words.
* Mal. 4.4
[22] Deut.4.32,33. ¶ [23] His Law and the Declarations of his Will. See on Psal.119.7.
† Heb. Hallelujah.
[1] Rev.5.13. ¶ [2] In those high and heavenly places.
[3] Psal.103.20, 21.
* 1 Kin. 8.27.

Psal. 149. ye waters that *be* [6] above the [5] heavens.

[5] The highest heavens, or third heaven. ¶ [6] See on *Gen.*1.7.

5 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for * he [7] commanded, and they were created.

6 * He hath also [8] stablished them for ever and ever: he hath made a [9] decree which shall not pass.

[8] *Psal.*119.91. Made 'em unchangeable in respect of their nature and substance, (tho' in respect of some qualities there will be a change at the end of the world, *Psal.* 102. 6. 2 *Pet.*3.10--12.) ¶ [9] *Viz.* For their continuance for ever, never to be repeal'd and made void.

7 Praise the LORD from the earth, ye dragons and all [10] deeps,

8 [11] Fire and hail, snow and vapour, stormy wind fulfilling his [12] word,

[11] Lightning. ¶ [12] Either for refreshment or punishment.

9 Mountains and all hills, fruitful trees and all cedars,

10 Beasts and all cattel, creeping things, and † flying fowl,

11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth,

12 Both young men and maidens, old men and children:

13 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for his name alone is † [13] excellent; his glory *is* above the earth and heaven.

14 * He also [14] exalteth the horn of his people, * [15] the praise of all his saints; *even* of the children of Israel; a people [16] near unto him. Praise ye the LORD.

[14] In respect of spiritual and eternal priviledges. ¶ [15] *i.e.* He is the chief object of the praises of his people. ¶ [16] *Deut* 4.7. *Eph.*2.13.

[6] Creatures in the depths of the Sea.

† Heb. *birds of wing.*

† Heb *exalted.*

[13] *Psal.*8.1. *Isa.* 12.-4.

* Psal.75.10.

* Psal.149.9.

PSAL. CXLIX.

The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his love to the church, &c.

† PRaise ye the LORD. Sing unto the LORD a [1] new song; *and* his praise in the congregation of saints.

2 Let Israel rejoyce in * him that [2] made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their [3] King.

[2] *Psal.*100.3. *Viz.* To be his people, and adorn'd 'em with many priviledges. ¶ [3] *David* and his posterity; especially the Messiah.

3 * Let them praise his name || in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

[1] See on *Psal.* 33.3.

* Isa. 54.5.

See Job 35.10.

* Psal. 81.2.

|| Or, *with the pipe.*

4 For * the LORD [4] taketh pleasure in his people: * [5] he will beautifie the meek with salvation.

[4] *Psal.*147.11. *Prov.*11.-20. ¶ [5] *Psal.* 91. 15. He'll dispose by his good Providence, his afflicted, despised people that meekly wait upon him, into a convenient and decent condition of life.

5 Let the saints be joyful [6] in glory: let them * sing aloud [7] upon their beds.

[6] For that glory God shall put upon 'em, by bringing 'em into a flourishing condition again. ¶ [7] By night, as well as by day, for that security and sweet repose he affords 'em.

6 *Let* the high *praises* of God *be* in their † mouth; and a * two-edged sword in their hand;

7 [8] To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and* punishments upon the people;

[8] To punish all the Enemies of the Church for all their cruelties towards her.

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

9 * To execute upon them the judgment [9] written: * [10] this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

[9] *Viz.* In the Scriptures, *Numb.* 24.-17. *Deut.* 32.43. ¶ [10] *Viz.* Of executing Vengeance on God's implacable Enemies.

* Psal.

† Heb. *his mouth.*

* Heb. *mouths.*

Rev. 1.16.

* Deut. 33.

* Psal. 149.

PSAL. CL.

1 *An exhortation to praise God,* 3 *with all kind of instruments.*

† PRaise ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the [1] firmament of his power.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

[1] In the heavens; which are such an admirable evidence of his power.

2 Praise him for his [2] mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent greatness.

[2] *Psal.*145.

3 Praise him with the sound of the || trumpet: * praise him with the psaltery and harp.

4 Praise him with the timbrel and || dance: praise him with stringed instruments and organs.

5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals: praise him upon the high-sounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

|| Or, *pipe.*

* Psal. 81.2. & 149.3.

|| Or, *pipe.*

PRO-

PROVERBS.

The ARGUMENT.

As Solomon was endued with an extraordinary measure of Wisdom and Understanding in all things, both Natural, Moral, and Divine, above all Mortals that ever lived; so he gives a Proof and Demonstration thereof in this Book. For, tho all Scripture is of Divine Inspiration, yet it pleased the infinitely wise God, in the dictating of it, to accommodate himself, either for the Matter, or Style, to the particular Temper, Abilities, Employment, or the like, of the Instrument he made use of. Hence Esay, *a Courtier, writes in a lofty, sublime Style.* Amos, *a Herdman, has many passages that savor of such an Employment.* Paul, *who was both a great Scholar, and also wrapt up into the Third Heaven, shews more Learning than any of the other Apostles, and treats of the most sublime, and Divine Mysteries of the Gospel. Accordingly,* Proverbs *containing the Quintessence and Marrow of Wisdom,* Solomon *is directed and inspired by God to write this Book of* Proverbs: *The first Nine Chapters whereof are more coherent than the rest, and contain a Commendation of, and exhortation to true Wisdom, which is the fear of God. The following contain Directions how to govern our selves in all respects and capacities, both towards God and Man, in all Estates and Conditions of Life, both as we are Members of Church, Commonwealth, Families, and in our own Personal Concerns, whether high or low, rich or poor, young or old, bond or free.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The use of the proverbs.* 7 *An exhortation to fear God, and believe his word:* 10 *To avoid the enticings of sinners.* 20 *Wisdom complaineth of her contempt.* 24 *She threatneth her contemners.*

THE [1] proverbs of [2] Solomon the son of David, king of Israel;

[1] *Ch.*1. 10. and 25. 1. Choice, Divine, Master-Sentences, containing excellent matter of Doctrin and Instruction *(Job* 27.1.*)* but many times veiled with dark expressions, *John* 16.25. *Ezek.*20.49. ¶ [2] 1 *King.*4.31,32.

2 [3] To know [3] wisdom and [4] instruction, [5] to perceive the words of understanding.

[3] *Deut.*4.5,6. 2 *Tim.*3.15. Written for this end, to teach and excite men to the kowledge of their Duty, in order to happiness. ¶ [4] To make men understand such lessons as are given 'em by their Teachers, and may effectually convey this Wisdom to 'em. ¶ [5] To enable men to apprehend those wise and weighty Sayings which come from men of great understanding, and are fitted to beget true understanding in us how to discern between Truth and Error, Good and Evil.

3 [6] To receive the instruction of [6] wisdom, † Heb. *equities* justice, and [8] judgment, and † [9] equity;

[6] *Job* 22. 22. To encline and perswade men to hearken to such counsels as may teach 'em how to behave themselves wisely, so as they may prosper. ¶ [7] Particularly, such Wisdom as teaches men how to give to every one, both God and Man, their due. ¶ [8] How to discern what is right. ¶ [9] Integrity in all.

4 To give [10] subtilty to the [11] simple, to the ‖ Or, *advisement.* [12] young man knowledge and ‖ discretion.

[10] Understanding to prevent dangers, *Matth.* 10. -16. ¶ [11] Such as are easily led into error or danger for want of judgment and discretion. See *n.*47. ¶ [12] Who wants both experience and self-government.

5 [13] A wise *man* will [14] hear, and will [15] increase learning: and [16] a man of understanding shall attain unto [17] wise counsels.

[13] One that has already attained some good measure of divine and heavenly knowledge (for whom this Book is useful, as well as for the simple, *v.*4.) ¶ [14] Give heed to these Proverbs. ¶ [15] *ch.*9.9. ¶ [16] 1 *Chron.*12.32. One that has a better capacity than others. ¶ [17] Skill how to govern both himself and others after the best manner.

6 [18] To understand a proverb, and ‖ the [19] in ‖ Or, *an eloterpretation*; the words of the wise, and their *quent speech.* [20] dark sayings.

[18] To find out the meaning of the wise Sayings of God or Men. ¶ [19] To be able to expound and apply 'em for the benefit both of himself and others. ¶ [20] Such as are hard to be understood; especially, by unthinking, ungodly men.

7 ¶ [21] The fear of the LORD *is* the ‖ [22] beginning of knowledge: *but* [23] fools despise [3] wisdom and [4] instruction. ‖ Or, *principal part.*

[21] See on *Job* 28.28. The choicest wisdom is to know and serve the true God aright, without which all other knowledge is vain and useless. ¶ [22] The chief and principal point or part. ¶ [23] Wicked and ungodly men, who are destitute of the fear of God.

8 [24] My son, [25] hear the instruction of thy [26] father, and forsake not the law of thy [27] mother.

[24] *Gal.* 4. 19. O young man, whom I love as a Child. ¶ [25] *ch.*23.22. See *n.*14. ¶ [26] *ch.*6.20. 1 *Sam.*2.-25. ¶ [27] *ch.* 31.1. 2 *Tim.*1.5. and 3.14,15.

9 For they *shall be* an † [28] ornament of grace unto thy head, and [28] chains about thy neck. † Heb. *adding.*

[28] Render thee both amiable and honourable, *viz.* If they be observ'd.

10 ¶ [24] My son, if sinners [29] entice thee, [30] consent thou not. [29] *Rom.*16.-18 [30] *Gen.*39.8. *Eph.*5. 11.

11 If they [31] say, Come with us, let us lay wait for blood; let us lurk privily for [32] the innocent [33] without cause:

[31] Not in expres terms, but in a more plausible manner; which yet is really the substance of what they do design, and which it will come to at the last. ¶ [32] Harmless Travellers that think no body any hurt. ¶ [33] Who have never given us any cause to deal thus with 'em.

12 Let us swallow them up alive as [34] the grave, and whole, as those that go down into the [34] pit: [34] Undiscover'd.

13 We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil:

14 [35] Cast in thy lot among us, [35] let us all have one purse:

[35] Do as we do, and thou shalt fare as we fare.

15 My son, [36] walk not thou in the way with [36] *ch.*4.14.

Chap. 1.

them; refrain thy foot from their path.

16 For [37] their feet run to evil, and make haſte to ſhed blood.

[37] *Iſa.*59. 7. *Rom.*3. 15.

17 Surely [38] in vain the net is ſpread in the † ſight of any bird.

† Heb. *eyes of every thing that hath a wing.*

[38] *q. d.* As a fooliſh Bird, tho the Net be ſpread before it, yet will not take warning, but flies into it; ſo theſe perſons, tho they cannot be ignorant of the danger of ſuch courſes, yet will venture upon 'em to their own deſtruction.

18 And they [39] lay wait for their *own* blood, they lurk privily for their *own* lives.

[39] *q. d.* But in concluſion, all their pains and cunning againſt others recoils upon themſelves, and proves their own deſtruction.

19 So *are* the ways of every one that is [40] greedy of gain: [41] *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

[40] *Ch.*15.27. That ſeeks gain by unrighteous and wicked practices. ¶ [41] Which Gain in the iſſue of it, brings ruin upon its Poſſeſſors, *ch.* 5.22.

†Heb. *Wiſdoms* that is, *excellent wiſdom.*

20 ¶ † [43] Wiſdom [44] crieth [45] without, ſhe uttereth her voice in the [45] ſtreets:

[43] The word of God publiſh'd by Chriſt, the Eternal, Eſſential Wiſdom of the Father, (*Luke* 11.49. 1 *Cor.* 1.-24.) and other Meſſengers of God, whereby Sinners are invited to repentance and obedience, (as before they were enticed to wickedneſs, *v.*10. *&c.*) ¶ [44] *ch.*8. 1. ¶ [45] Openly and publickly, in the hearing of all.

[46] *ch.* 8. 2.

21 She crieth in the [46] chief place of concourſe, in the openings of the gates: in the city ſhe uttereth her words, *ſaying,*

22 How long, ye [47] ſimple ones, will ye [48] love ſimplicity? and the ſcorners delight in their ſcorning, and fools hate knowledge?

[47] Ignorant, eaſie, credulous perſons, ſoon cheated by the World and the Devil, and don't underſtand your own intereſt. ¶ [48] Perſiſt in your ſinful courſes.

23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, I will [49] pour out my ſpirit unto you, I will [49] make known my words unto you.

[49] *Iſa.*44.-3. Fully and freely declare my mind to you, and what my Will is.

24 ¶ Becauſe I have [50] called, and ye refuſed, I have ſtreched out my hand, and no man regarded.

[50] *Iſa.*65.2. and 66.4. *Jer.*7.13. *Ezek.*8.-18. *Rev.* 3.20.

25 But ye have [51] ſet at nought all my counſel, and [52] would none of my reproof.

[51] *Pſal.*107.-11. *Zech.* 7.11. *Luke* 7.30. ¶ [52] Rejected.

26 I alſo will [53] laugh at your calamity, I will mock when [54] your fear cometh;

[53] *Matth.* 7. 2. *Pſal.* 2. 4. Deſtroy you without pity. ¶ [54] Thoſe Calamities you are afraid of.

27 When your fear cometh [55] as deſolation, and your deſtruction cometh as a whirlwind; when diſtreſs and anguiſh cometh upon you.

[55] *Job* 30.14. Like ſome devouring Judgment which deſtroys all afore it.

28 [56] Then ſhall they call upon me, but I will not anſwer; they ſhall ſeek me [57] early, but they ſhall not find me:

[56] *Job* 27.9. *Pſal.*18.41. *Iſa.*1. 15. *Jer.* 11. 11. and 14. 12. *Ezek.*8.18. *Mic.*3.4. *Zech.*7. 13. ¶ [57] With much ſeeming diligence and eagerneſs.

[58] *Job* 21.14. [59] Refuſed.

29 For that they [58] hated knowledge, and did [59] not chooſe the fear of the LORD.

30 They would none of my counſel: they deſpiſed all my reproof.

* Job 4. 8. Jer.6.19.

31 Therefore * ſhall they [60] eat of the fruit their own way, and be [60] filled with their own devices.

[60] *Ch.*14.14. *Iſa.*3.-11. Meet with ſuch puniſhments as their ſinful courſes deſerve, *Gal.*6.7,8.

‖ Or, *eaſe.*

32 For the [61] turning away of the [47] ſimple ſhall ſlay them, and the ‖ proſperity of fools ſhall [62] deſtroy them.

[61] *Viz.* From the Counſels of Wiſdom and Directions of the Word. ¶ [62] *Eccl.* 5.-15. See there. Shall occaſion their more ſudden and grievous deſtruction, by making 'em more proud, preſumptuous, ſecure, ſcornful, worldly, forgetful of God, *&c.* and thereby expoſing 'em the more to God's wrath.

Chap.

33 But whoſo hearkeneth unto me, [63] ſhall [63] Levit. dwell ſafely, and ſhall be quiet from fear of evil. *Pſ.* 91.1

CHAP. II.

1 *Wiſdom promiſeth godlineſs to her children,* 11 *and ſafety from evil company,* 20 *and direction in good ways.*

1 MY ſon, if thou wilt receive my words, and [2] hide my commandments with thee;

[1] *Solomon* ſtill ſpeaks to Youngſters. See on *ch.*1.8. ¶ [2] *ch.* 7.1. See on *Pſal.*119. 11.

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wiſdom, *and* [3] apply thine heart to underſtanding:

[3] In good earneſt doſt endeavour the attaining of it, (which will appear by thy Prayers, *v.* 3. and endeavours, *v.*4.)

3 Yea, if thou [4] crieſt after knowledge, *and* † lifteſt up thy voice for underſtanding: † Heb. *giveſt thy voice.*

[4] *Ch.*8.-17. Seekeſt earneſtly to God for it; who is the only Diſpenſer thereof, *Jam.*1.5.

4 * If thou [5] ſeekeſt her as ſilver, and ſearcheſt for her, as *for* hid treaſures: * Mat.13.

[5] Uſeſt all poſſible endeavours to attain it.

5 Then ſhalt thou [6] underſtand the [7] fear of the LORD; and [6] find the knowledge of God.

[6] *Viz.* More fully and perfectly. ¶ [7] Thy Duty to God. See on *Job* 28.28.

6 For [8] the LORD giveth wiſdom: [9] out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and underſtanding.

[8] 1 *King.*3.9,12. *Jam.*1.5,17. ¶ [9] By the manifeſtation of his Will in his Word, and by the inſpiration of his Spirit.

7 He [10] layeth up [11] ſound wiſdom for the righteous: *he is* a [12] buckler to them that walk uprightly.

[10] Has it ready to beſtow upon 'em when they ſeek to him for it. ¶ [11] True, ſolid, ſubſtantial Wiſdom, which will do good to all Eternity, *John* 6.27. ¶ [12] *Ch.*30.-5. To keep 'em ſafe from Soul-deſtroying miſchiefs.

8 He [13] keepeth the [13] paths of judgment, and [14] preſerveth the way of his ſaints.

[13] Guides and enables the righteous to keep in the way of truth according to the Word. ¶ [14] 1 *Sam.* 2. 9. Keeps 'em from being drawn out of thoſe ways, and from danger therein.

9 [15] Then ſhalt thou underſtand [16] righteouſneſs, and [16] judgment, and [16] equity; *yea,* [17] every good path.

[15] When thou haſt thus ſought for Wiſdom, *v.* 1-4. ¶ [16] *ch.*1.3. Thy whole duty to Man, (as well as to God, *v.*5.) ¶ [17] *Jer.*6.16. All honeſt ways how to carry thy ſelf towards men.

10 ¶ When wiſdom [18] entreth into thine heart, and knowledge is [19] pleaſant unto thy ſoul;

[18] Has gotten firm footing, and is deeply rooted in thy Judgment and Affections, *Matth.* 13.21. ¶ [19] *Job* 32.12. *Pſal.*19.-10.

11 [20] Diſcretion ſhall [21] preſerve thee, underſtanding ſhall [21] keep thee:

[20] A careful examination of what is fit to be done. ¶ [21] From ſinful ways, (*v.* 12.) and the miſchief that follows thereupon.

12 [22] To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man,* from the man that ſpeaketh [23] froward things.

[22] *i. e.* By delivering thee. ¶ [23] *Act.*20.30. 1 *Cor.* 15. 32. Corrupt Counſels, tending to the ſubverting of God's honour, and Man's good.

13 Who leave the paths of uprightneſs, to walk in the ways of [24] darkneſs.

[24] *Eph.*5.11. *Rom.* 13. 12. Such lewd courſes as ſhun the light, *John.*3.20.

14 Who [25] rejoyce to do evil, *and* delight in the [26] frowardneſs of the wicked.

[25] *Ch.*10 23. *Jer.*11.-15. ¶ [26] Other men's wickedneſs, as well as their own, *Rom.*1.32.

15 Whoſe

Chap. 3.

15 Whose ways *are* crooked, and *they* †froward in their paths.

† Who obstinately go on, and persist in wrong ways.

16 [22] To deliver thee from the [27] strange woman, *even* from the [27] stranger *which* [28] flattereth with her words:

[27] *Ch.*7.5. The Adulteress; who being another man's Wife, should be a stranger to thee, as to conjugal Society. ¶ [28] *ch.*5.3. and 6.24. *Eccl.*7.26. *Rom.*16.-18.

17 Which [29] forsaketh the [30] guide of her youth, and [31] forgetteth the [32] covenant of her God.

[29] In that she does not cleave to her Husband alone, as she ought to do, (*Gen.*2.24.) and makes her self one flesh with the Adulterer, 1 *Cor.* 6. 16. ¶ [30] *Jer.* 3. 4. Her Husband, who is her Head, 1 *Cor.*11.3. ¶ [31] Carries her self as if she had quite forgotten that ever there was any such thing. ¶ [32] *Mal.*2.-14. Her Marriage-covenant, of which God is both the Author and Witness.

18 For [33] her house inclineth unto [34] death; and [35] her paths unto the [34] dead.

[33] Adulterous conversation with her, (used commonly in her house.) ¶ [34] *ch.*5.5. and 7. 27. and 9. 18. Both temporal and eternal. ¶ [35] Those wicked courses she brings men to live in.

19 [36] None that go unto her return again, neither [39] take they hold of the paths of life.

[36] Few or none that haunt her house, and frequent her Society, do repent of it. ¶ [39] Betake themselves to a chaste and holy life.

20 [40] That thou mayest walk in the way of good *men*, and keep the paths of the righteous.

[40] *q.d.* The end of this preservation from evil, (*v.*11,12.*&c.*) is, *That thou mayest*——

21 For the upright shall [41] dwell in the land, and the [42] perfect shall remain in it.

22 But the wicked shall be [43] cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be ‖ rooted out of it.

[41] *Psal.*37.22. and 52.5. and 104. 35. *Job* 18.17.

*Pſ.37.-3,29. *See on *Job* 1. 1.

‖ Or, *plucked up.*

CHAP. III.

1 *An exhortation to obedience,* 5 *to faith,* 7 *to mortification,* 9 *to devotion,* 11 *to patience.* 13 *The happy gain of wisdom.* 19 *The power,* 21 *and the benefits of wisdom.* 27 *An exhortation to charitableness,* 30 *peaceableness,* 31 *and contentedness.* 33 *The cursed state of the wicked.*

*Deut.8.1. & 30. 16,20.

MY son, forget not [2] my law; * but [3] let thine heart keep my commandments:

[1] See on *ch.* 2. 1. and on 1. 8. ¶ [2] These counsels and commands I give thee (as *ch.*1.-8.) ¶ [3] Let 'em be rooted and riveted in thy Memory, Will and Affections, that so they may be practis'd in thy Life.

† Heb. *years of life.*

2 For [4] length of days, and †[4] long life, and [4] peace shall they add to thee.

[4] *Ch.*4.10,22.*Psal.*91.16. A long, healthful, and prosperous Life.

3 Let not [5] mercy and [6] truth [7] forsake thee: [8] bind them about thy neck; [9] write them upon the table of thine heart.

[5] Kindness, compassion, readiness to do good to those that stand in need of our help. ¶ [6] A faithful performance of those Duties we are oblig'd to, either to God or Man. ¶ [7] *i.e.* Forsake not thou them. ¶ [8] *ch.*6.21. and 7.3. *Exod.* 13.9. *Deut.*6.8. *viz.* Like a Chain or Necklace: *i.e.* Count 'em an ornament, and let 'em be continually used by thee upon all occasions, *Psal.*119.9,11. ¶ [9] 2 *Cor.*3.3. Keep 'em in perpetual remembrance.

*Phil.111.10. See 1 Sam. 2. 26. Luke 2.52. Act. 2. 47. Rom. 14.18.

4 *So shalt thou find favor, and ‖ [10] good understanding in the sight of God and man.

[10] The Credit and Reputation of a wise, understanding man.

‖ Or, *good success.*

5 ¶ [11] Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and [12] lean not unto thine own understanding.

[11] *Ch.*16.4. *Psal.* 37. 3, 5. Depend upon him for direction.

¶ [12] *ch.*23.-4. Lay aside all carnal confidence, and creature-dependance.

Chap. 3.

6 In all thy ways [13] acknowledge him, and he shall [14] direct thy paths.

[13] Own his Providence and Influence; and accordingly seek to him for ability and assistance. ¶ [14] Shew thee the best way, and prosper thee in it.

7 ¶ [15] Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, and depart from evil.

[15] *Ch.*16.12. *Isa.* 5. 21. *Rom.* 12.-16. 1 *Cor.* 3. 18. Be not puff'd up with a vain conceit of thy own wisdom, as if that were sufficient, without God's assistance, and others advice.

† Heb. *medicine* † Heb. *watering*, or *moistning.*

8 [16] It shall be †health to thy navel, and †marrow to thy bones.

[16] This is the way to preserve thy bodily health and strength.

9 [17] Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the [18] first-fruits of all thine increase.

[17] Employ thy estate in such a way as may most conduce to the honour of God, *viz.* In works of Charity to the Members of Christ, of Piety for the maintenance of God's Worship, and of Justice to all. ¶ [18] *Exod.*23.19. and 34.26. *Deut.*26.2. *Mal.*2.10.

10 [19] So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

[19] *Deut.* 28.8. 1 *Tim.*4.8. *Mal.*3.10. *q.d.* Hereby thou shalt be so far from diminishing thy estate, that thou shalt encrease it abundantly.

11 ¶ [1] My son, [20] despise not the chastening of the LORD: neither be [21] weary of his correction.

[20] See on *Job* 5.17. ¶ [21] As if it were an intollerable burden; but on the one hand, be sensible of God's Hand, and on the other, be patient under it.

12 For whom the LORD [22] loveth he correcteth, even [23] as a father the son, *in whom* he delighteth.

[22] *Rev.*3.19. *Am.*3.2. ¶ [23] *Deut.* 8.5. *Heb.* 12. 6.

[24] (Tho never so much afflicted.) † Heb. *draweth out.*

13 ¶ Happy *is* the [24] man *that* findeth wisdom, and the man *that* †getteth understanding.

14 For the [25] merchandise of it *is* [26] better then the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof then fine gold.

[25] The profit that is got by this trade and employment. ¶ [26] *ch.*8.11,19. and 16.16. *Job* 28.15. &c. *Psal.*19.-10.

15 She *is* more precious then rubies: and all the things thou canst desire, are not to be compared unto her.

16 [4] Length of days *is* in her right hand; *and* in her left hand [27] riches and honour.

[27] 1 *Tim.*4.8. and 6. 6. 2 *Cor.*6. 10.

17 Her ways *are* ways of [28] pleasantness, and all her paths *are* [29] peace.

[28] *Matth.* 11. 29,30. ¶ [29] *Psal.*119.165. *Rom.*5. 1. *Psal.* 37. 37. Procure a blessed tranquility of mind and conscience, prosperity and success of Affairs, and eternal rest with God in Glory.

18 She *is a* [30] tree of life to them that lay hold upon her; and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.

[30] *Ch.*11.30. and 13. 12. A sure means to preserve Life here, and to bring to eternal Life hereafter.

* Jer.10.12. & 51.15. ‖ Or, *prepared.*

19 * The LORD by [31] wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he ‖ [32] established the heavens.

[31] *Ch.*8.27. *Psal.*136.5. ¶ [32] Framed and setled 'em in the exquisite order which now they have.

* Gen.1. 9.

20 * By his knowledge [33] the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew.

[33] That great Abyss or depth of Waters which was mixt with, and contain'd in the bowels of the earth, did break forth into Fountains and Rivers.

21 ¶ [1] My son, let not [34] them depart from thine [35] eyes: keep [36] sound wisdom and discretion.

[34] Sound wisdom and discretion. ¶ [35] Thy thoughts, *i. e.* Think often upon 'em, and upon those excellents Rules that proceed from 'em. ¶ [36] See on *ch.*2.7.

22 So shall they be [37] life unto thy soul, and [38] grace to thy neck.

Chap. 3.

[37] *V.*2. *Isa.*38.16. The means to beget and preserve Spiritual Life in thy Soul. ¶ [38] *V.*3. *ch.*1. 9.

* Psal.37.24. & 91.11,12.

23 * Then shalt thou [39] walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not [41] stumble.

[39] Manage all thy Affairs without fear of hurt (having cast thy care upon God.) ¶ [41] So as to fall either into sin or mischief.

24 When thou liest down, thou shalt [42] not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be [43] sweet.

[42] *Lev.*26.6. *Psal.* 3. 5. and 4.8. ¶ [43] *Act.* 12. 6. Being free from distracting cares and terrors, and thy mind composed, through sense of God's favor, and thy own integrity.

* Psal.91.5. & 112. 7.

25 *[44] Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation [46] of the wicked, when it cometh.

[44] Make use of Wisdom to embolden thee in danger and unexpected evils, (which cause the greatest fear.) ¶ [46] Which befals the wicked.

26 For the LORD shall be thy [47] confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.

[47] In whom thou mayest safely confide in all dangers.

† Heb. *the owners thereof.*

27 ¶ [48] Withhold not good from † them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it*.

[48] (1) Pay thy debts justly and honestly, if thou art able, (*Rom.*13.8.) (2) Refuse not to do any office of kindess for any. (3) Relieve those that are in want, as thou hast ability and opportunity.

28 Say not unto thy neighbour, [49] Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.

[49] *Deut.*24.15. *Jam.*2.15. As thou must not deny, (*v.*27.) so neither delay, what is due.

‖ Or, *practise no evil.*

29 ‖ [50] Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth [51] securely by thee.

[50] *Jer.*18.18. ¶ [51] Fearing no hurt, but expecting all neighbourly kindness.

30 ¶ [52] Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

[52] Be not quarrelsom and contentious, 2 *Tim.* 2. 24.

† Heb. *a man of violence.*

31 ¶ [53] Envy thou not † the oppressour, and [54] choose none of his ways.

[53] *Psal.*37.1. ¶ [54] (*viz.* Tho thou mightest thereby become as rich as he.)

32 For the [55] froward *is* abomination to the LORD: but his [56] secret *is* with the righteous.

[55] The wilful obstinate Oppressor. ¶ [56] See on *Psal.*25.14. His secret Counsels, (*Matth.*11.25.) and Comforts, *ch.*14.10.

[57] *Mal.*2. 2. *Zech.*5.4.

33 ¶ The [57] curse of the LORD *is* in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just.

34 ¶ Surely he [58] scorneth the [59] scorners: but he giveth [60] grace unto the lowly.

[58] Will expose to scorn and contempt. ¶ [59] *ch.* 21. 24. Such as deride all Religion. ¶ [60] *Jam.*4.6. 1 *Pet.*5.5. Favor and respect both from himself and men.

†Heb. *exalteth the fools.*

35 The wise shall [61] inherit glory, but [63] shame † shall be the [64] promotion of fools.

[61] Continue to possess and partake of honour both from God and Man. ¶ [63] Contempt from God and Man. ¶ [64] The highest honour they can attain unto.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomon, to perswade obedience,* 3 *sheweth what instruction he had of his parents.* 5 *To study wisdom,* 14 *and to shun the path of the wicked.* 20 *He exhorteth to faith,* 23 *and sanctification.*

HEar, [1] ye children, the instruction of [2] a father, and attend to know understanding.

[1] See on *ch.*1.8. ¶ [2] Of me, who bear a Fatherly Affection to you.

2 For I give you [3] good doctrine, forsake you not my law.

[3] 1 *Tim.*4.-6. *Tit.*1.9. Wholsom, profitable counsel.

3 [4] For I was my fathers [5] son, [6] tender and only *beloved* in the sight of my mother.

[4] *q. d.* Hearken to my counsel, because its no other than what was given me by my Father and Mother, those extraordinary persons, out of their entire affection to me. ¶ [5] His best beloved Son, and design'd to be his Successor on the Throne. ¶ [6] 1 *Chron.*29.1. Young and carefully educated.

Chap. 4.

4 [7] He taught me also, and said unto me, Let [8] thine heart retain my words: [9] keep my commandments and [10] live.

[7] 1 *Chron.*28.9. *Prov.*22.6. *Gen.*18.19. *Eph.*6.4. 2 *Tim.*3.15. ¶ [8] See on *ch.*3.-1. ¶ [9] *ch.* 2. 7. ¶ [10] *Lev.*18.5. *Isa.*55.3. This is the way to live happily both here and hereafter.

[11] *ch.*2.2,3,4.

5 [11] Get wisdom, get understanding: forget *it* not; neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she shall [12] preserve thee; [13] love her, and she shall [12] keep thee.

[12] *Ch.*2.11. ¶ [13] 2 *Thess.* 2.-10. 'Tis not enough to do good, but we must heartily love it.

7 Wisdom *is* the [14] principal thing, *therefore* get wisdom: and [15] with all thy getting, get understanding.

[14] *Matth.*13.44. ¶ [15] With the expence of all thou hast gotten.

8 [16] Exalt her, and she shall [17] promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.

[16] In thy Judgment, Affections and endeavours. ¶ [17] 1 *Sam.* 2.30. *Dan.*1.-19. Make thee highly honoured both by God and Man.

[18] See on *ch.*1.9.

9 She shall give to thine head an [18] ornament of grace: ‖ a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.

‖ Or, *she shall compass thee with a crown of glory.*

[19] *ch.*3.2.

10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings: and the years of thy life shall [19] be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of [20] wisdom: I have led thee in [21] right paths.

[20] Whereby thou maist attain true Wisdom. ¶ [21] Agreeable to the Rules of God's Word.

* Psal.119.32.

12 When thou [22] goest, [23] thy steps shall not be straitned; * and when thou runnest, thou shalt not [24] stumble.

[22] Undertakest any business. ¶ [23] *ch.*3.23. 2 *Sam.*22. 37. *Job.*18.7. Thou shalt not be entangled with difficulties in the management thereof, but dispatch 'em with ease and success. ¶ [24] Miscarry to thy ruin.

13 Take [25] fast hold of instruction, let *her* not go; keep her, for she *is* [26] thy life.

[25] *Ch.*3.18. 1 *Thess.*5.-21. ¶ [26] The comfort and continuance of thy life here, depends much upon it, and the enjoyment of eternal Life depends altogether upon it.

14 ¶ [27] Enter not into the path of the wicked, and [28] go not in the way of evil *men*.

[27] *Ch.*1.10,15. Avoid their courses and company. ¶ [28] *Psal.* 1. 1. At least continue not therein, if thou hast been drawn into it.

15 [29] Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and [30] pass away.

¶ [29] *Ch.*5.8. 1 *Thess.*5.22. ¶ [30] *viz.* With all the speed imaginable.

y Psal. 36.4. [31] Heb. sin or mischief.

16 For they [31] sleep not except they have done mischief: and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause *some* to [32] fall:

17 For they eat the bread [33] of wickedness, and drink the wine [33] of violence.

[33] Gotten by unjust and violent courses.

18 But the path of the just *is* as the [34] shining light that shineth [35] more and more unto the perfect day.

[34] 2 *Sam.*23.4. *Job* 11.-17. *Matth.*5.14,16. Full of holiness and good Works. ¶ [35] Is continually encreasing, till they arrive at perfect happiness.

* Isa.59.8. 25.12.

19 * The way of the wicked *is* as [36] darkness: they [37] know not at what they stumble.

[36] *Job* 5.14. and 18. 5,6. Full of gross Ignorance, Error, Confusion, Sin and Misery. ¶ [37] *Job* 12.-25. Discern not their danger, but are secure till they are overwhelmed with misery.

[38] c.1. *Jam.* 21.

20 ¶ My son, [38] attend to my words, incline thine ear unto my sayings.

[39] ch.3.21.

21 Let them [39] not depart from thine eyes: [40] keep them in the midst of thine [40] heart.

[40] ch.3.3.

22 For

Chap. 5.

22 For they *are* [26] life unto those that find them, and † [41] health to all their flesh.

† Heb. medicine.

23 ¶ [42] Keep thy [42] heart † with all diligence: for out of it *are* the [44] issues of life.

[42] Keep thy thoughts, will and affections with more diligence than is used for the keeping of any thing else. ¶ [43] That which tends to thy eternal happiness, (*Matth.* 12. 35.) or to thy eternal misery, *Matth.* 15. 19.

† Heb. above all keeping.

24 Put away from thee † a [45] froward mouth, and [45] perverse lips put far from thee.

† Heb. frowardness of mouth and perverseness of lips.

[45] All evil Communication, *Eph.* 4. 29. *Col.* 3. 8. 1 *Cor.* 15. 33.

25 Let thine eyes look [46] right on, and let thine eye-lids look [46] straight before thee.

[46] *Job* 31. 1. Mind only the right way that thou maist keep in it, (*v.* 26.) without turning from it, *v.* 27.

‖ Or, all thy ways shall be ordered aright.

26 [47] Ponder the path of thy feet, and ‖ let all thy ways be [48] established.

[47] *Hag.* 1. 5. *Eph.* 5. 15. *Hebr.* 12. 13. *Psal.* 119. 59. ¶ [48] Rightly order'd according to the Rule of the Word; or, *That all thy ways may be ordered aright.* ¶ [48] *Deut.* 5. 32. and 28. 14.

[49] Shun all extreams, *Eccl.* 7. 16, 17.

27 [49] Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

CHAP. V.

1 *Solomon exhorteth to the study of wisdom.* 3 *He sheweth the mischief of whoredom and riot.* 15 *He exhorteth to contentedness, liberality, and chastity.* 22 *The wicked are overtaken with their own sins.*

MY son, attend unto [2] my wisdom, *and* bowe thine ear to [2] mine understanding.

[2] See on *chap.* 1. 8. ¶ [2] That which I teach thee.

2 That thou mayest [3] regard discretion, *and* that [4] thy lips may keep knowledge.

[3] Be endued with spiritual wisdom for the conduct of thy life. ¶ [4] *Mal.* 2. 7. By wise and pious discourses thou may'st preserve and improve thy wisdom for thy own and others good.

3 ¶ [5] For the lips of a [6] strange woman [7] drop † Heb. palate. as an hony-comb, and her † mouth *is* * [7] smoother * Psal. 55. 21. then oyl.

[5] *q. d.* Except thou art thus fortified by wisdom and discretion, thou'lt never be able to secure thy self from the solicitations of the Adultress, and other temptations thou'lt be expos'd to. ¶ [6] See on *ch.* 3. 16. ¶ [7] *ch.* 2. 16.

4 But [8] her end is [9] bitter as wormwood, * Heb. 4. 12. * sharp as a two-edged sword.

[8] Which she'll bring thee to. ¶ [9] *Eccl.* 7. 26.

5 [10] Her feet go down to death: [10] her steps take hold on hell.

[10] *Ch.* 2. 18. and 7. 27. Her course and manner of life will bring those to death and destruction that follow her.

6 Lest thou shouldest [12] ponder the path of life, her ways are [13] moveable, *that* thou canst not [14] know *them.*

[12] Bethink thy self and consider that this is not the way of life, and therefore thou must take some other course to preserve thy life temporal, and attain to life eternal. ¶ [13] Uncertain and changeable; sometimes fawning, sometimes frowning, as may best work upon the several humours of her lovers. ¶ [14] Find out her mischievous designs and subtle practices; much less escape 'em.

[11] *ch.* 7. 24. *Psal.* 34. 11. [12] *ch.* 4. 14.

7 [15] Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 [16] Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house:

9 Lest thou give [17] thine honour unto others, and thy [19] years unto the cruel.

[17] Credit and reputation to Whores and their Complices. ¶ [19] Strength and flower of thy Age to Harlots; who are cruel both in principles and practices.

10 Lest [21] strangers be filled with thy † Heb. strength. † [22] wealth, and thy [22] labours *be* in the house of a stranger.

[21] *Hos.* 7. 9. ¶ [22] Thy Estate, the fruit of thy strength and labours.

11 And thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed,

12 And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof? Chap. 6.

13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me?

14 I was almost [23] in all evil, in the midst of the congregation and assembly.

[23] Fallen into all sorts of miseries, in the sight of all: and so am made a publick Example of God's just Vengeance on such lewd sinners.

15 ¶ [25] Drink waters out of thine own cistern; and running waters out of thine own well.

[25] *Eccl.* 9. 9. Content thy self with the enjoyment of thy own Wife for the quenching the heat of thy carnal desires.

16 Let thy [26] fountains be dispersed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the streets.

[26] *i. e.* Streams issuing from the Fountain (as *Lev.* 20. 18. See there) *viz.* thy Children begotten upon and proceeding from thy own Wife.

17 [27] Let them be only thine own, and not strangers with thee.

[27] Have Children only by thy own Wife, and not by another: whereby thou should'st be doubtful whether they be thy own or no.

18 [28] Let thy fountain be blessed: and [30] rejoyce with * the wife of thy youth. * Mal. 2. 14.

[28] 1 *Cor.* 7. 3. Let thy Wife be made happy by the enjoyment of thy society, and cleaving to her alone; (the contrary whereto is a curse and misery.) ¶ [30] Take pleasure only in her Conjugal society.

19 * *Let her be as* the [31] loving hind, and [31] pleasant roe, let her [32] breasts † satisfie thee at all times, and † be thou [33] ravisht always with her love.

* See Cant. 4. 5. & 7. 3.

† Heb. water.

† Heb. err thou always in her love.

[31] *Cant.* 2. 9. Amiable and acceptable to thee. ¶ [32] *Cant.* 1. 13. *Ezek.* 23. 3, 8, 21. Her loves and embraces. ¶ [33] Love her rather too much than too little; and that not only in Youth, but in Age; to the last.

20 And why wilt thou, my son, be ravisht with [35] a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?

[35] See on *ch.* 2. 16.

21 * For the [36] ways of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.

* 2 Chr. 16. 9. Job 34. 21. Chap. 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Hos. 7. 2.

22 ¶ * [37] His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his † sins.

[36] *Hebr.* 13. 4. See on Job 31. 4.

* Psal. 9. 15. † Heb. *sin.*

[37] *Ch.* 11. 3, 5, 6. The Adulterer is so enslav'd by the power of Lust, that its scarce possible for him to get free; and at last he shall be certainly overtaken by the righteous Judgment of God.

23 He shall die [38] without instruction, and [39] in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

[38] *Job* 4. -21. and 36. -12. Without being the better for instruction; or repenting of his sin, (as he purposed to do.) ¶ [39] Through his prodigious folly and madness, which God shall leave him to, he shall run on in the way of eternal destruction.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Against suretiship,* 6 *idleness,* 12 *and mischievousness.* 20 *The blessings of obedience.* 25 *The mischiefs of whoredom.*

1 MY son, if thou be [2] surety for thy friend, *if* thou hast [3] stricken thy hand with a [3] stranger,

[1] See on *ch.* 1. 8. ¶ [2] *ch.* 11. 15. and 17. 18. and 22. 26. *viz.* Rashly and unadvisedly; (for in some cases 'tis not only lawful, but necessary, *Gen.* 42. 37. and 43. 9. *Philem.* 18, 19.) ¶ [3] *Job* 17. 3. Obliged thy self to the Creditor.

2 Thou art [4] snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

[4] Hast brought thy self into trouble and danger.

3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thy self, when thou art [5] come into the hand of [6] thy friend:

Chap. 6.

friend: go [7] humble thy self, and ‖ [7] make sure thy friend.

‖ Or, *so shalt thou prevail with thy friend.*

[5] Liest at his mercy. ¶ [6] For whom thou art surety. ¶ [7] Acknowledge thy rashness, and by thy earnest and humble entreaties seek to prevail with him to take some effectual course for thy Indempnity.

[8] *Psal.*132.4. 4 [8] Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eye-lids.

5 Deliver thy self as a roe from the hand *of the hunter*, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ [9] Go to the ant, thou sluggard, consider [10] her ways and be wise:

[9] *Job* 12.7. ¶ [10] Her industry and forecast, and imitate her wisdom.

7 Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,

[11] *ch.*30.25. 8 [11] Provideth her meat in the summer, *and* gathereth her food in the harvest.

So do thou, 1 *Tim.*6.19.

9 How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when

[12] 1 *Cor.*15.34. *Eph* 5.14. wilt thou [12] arise out of thy sleep?

[13] *ch.*24.33,34. 10 [13] *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep.

* Chap.10.4. and 13.4. 11 * So shall thy [14] poverty come as one that

[14] *ch.*20.4. [15] travelleth, and thy want as [15] an armed man.

[15] Unexpectedly and irresistibly. 12 ¶ A naughty person, a wicked man [16] walketh with a froward mouth.

[16] Accustoms himself to wicked discourse (which is contrary to what God requires, 1 *Tim.* 5.-13.)

* Psal.35.19. Chap.10.10. 13 * He [17] winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers.

[17] *Job* 15.-12. Makes signs to his Complices, of his mischievous intent.

† Heb. *casteth forth.* 14 [18] Frowardness *is* in his heart, he [19] deviseth mischief continually, he † soweth discord.

[18] Perverse or wicked thoughts or desires. ¶ [19] *Mich.*2.1.

* Jer.19.11. 15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall he * be broken without remedy.

16 ¶ These six *things* doth the LORD [20] hate; yea, seven are an abomination † unto him:

† Heb. *of his soul.* [20] *Viz.* Eminently and remarkably, above others.

† Heb. *haughty eyes.* 17 † [21] A proud look, [22] a lying tongue, and [23] hands that shed innocent bloud,

[21] *Psal.*18.-27. and 101.-5. and 131.1. *Prov.*30.13. (which is the discovery of a proud heart.) ¶ [22] *Psal.*101.-7. Given to lying. ¶ [23] *Isa.*1.-15.

18 An heart that [24] deviseth wicked imaginations, * [25] feet that be swift in running to mischief.

[24] Full of wicked contrivances. ¶ [25] *Isa.* 59. 7. Such as speedily execute their wicked designs.

* Chap.19.5. [26] *Zech.*5.4. 19 * [26] A false witness that speaketh lies, and him that soweth discord among brethren.

20 ¶ [1] My son, keep thy fathers commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother.

[27] See on *ch.*3.-3. 21 [27] Bind them continually upon thine heart, *and* tie them about thy neck.

* Chap.3.23, 24. 22 * When thou goest, [28] it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall [29] keep thee; and *when* thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.

[28] The law of God taught thee by thy Parents. ¶ [29] Thou being under God's protection, so long as thou art in his way.

‖ Or, *candle.* 23 For the commandment *is* a ‖ [30] lamp; and the law [31] *is* light; and reproofs [32] of instruction *are* [33] the way of life:

[30] *Psal.*19.8. and 119.105. Affording direction in the night of Adversity. ¶ [31] Shewing how to behave thy self in the day of Prosperity. ¶ [32] Which shew what is amiss, and how to amend it. ¶ [33] *ch.*4.-4,13. See there.

[34] *ch.*2.16. and 7.5. [35] *ch.*5.3. ‖ Or, *of the strange tongue.* 24 [34] To keep thee from the evil woman, from the [35] flattery ‖ of the tongue of a strange woman.

25 [36] Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her [37] eye-lids.

[36] *Matth.*5.28. ¶ [37] *Cant.*4.9 Amorous wanton glances.

26 For by means of a whorish woman *a man is brought* to a [38] piece of bread: and † the adulteress will [39] hunt for the precious life.

Chap. 7.

[38] *Ch.*29.-3. ¶ [39] *Ezek.*13.-18. Seek to draw thee to those courses which will waste thy strength and destroy thy life. † Heb. *the woman of a man, or of a mans wife.*

27 Can a man take [40] fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burnt?

[40] *Job* 31.12.

28 Can one go upon hot coles, and his feet not be burnt?

29 So he that goeth into his neighbours [41] wife; whosoever [42] toucheth her shall not be innocent.

[41] *Viz.* Cannot avoid destruction thereby. ¶ [42] Dallies with, and has the carnal knowledge of her, shall not be free from guilt, shame and punishment, *Hebr.* 13.-3.

30 *Men* do not [43] despise a thief, if he steal to satisfie his soul when he is hungry:

[44] Abhor or reproach; but rather pity and pardon him; (but the Adulterer is abhorred by all.)

31 But *if* he be found, he shall restore [45] seven-fold; he shall give [46] all the substance of his house.

[45] Make abundant satisfaction, (as *Psal.* 79. 12.) for the Law requir'd but double, *Exod.*22.4. whereas in case of Adultery, there can no satisfaction be made. ¶ [46] *Viz.* Rather than be expos'd to publick shame.

32 *But* whoso committeth adultery with a woman [47] lacketh † understanding: he *that* doeth it, destroyeth his own soul. † Heb. *heart.*

[47] *Ch.*7.-7. Has no sense of the mischievous consequents thereof.

33 [48] A wound and [49] dishonour shall he get, and his reproch shall not be wiped away.

[48] By the woman's husband, *v.*34. ¶ [49] *ch.*5.9. *Judg.*16. 19. 1 *Kings* 11.4,5.

34 For jealousie *is* the [50] rage of a man: therefore he will not spare [51] in the day of vengeance.

[50] That which above all things enrages a man, *Judg.* 19. 29, 30. ¶ [51] *Isa.*34.8. When he has opportunity to be avenged.

35 He will not † regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts. † Heb. *accept the face of any ransom.*

CHAP. VII.

1 *Solomon perswadeth to a sincere and kind familiarity with wisdom.* 6 *In an example of his own experience, he sheweth* 10 *the cunning of an whore,* 22 *and the desperate simplicity of a young wanton.* 24 *He dehorteth from such wickedness.*

[1] MY son, keep my words, and [2] lay up my commandments with thee. [1] See on ch. 2. 8.

2 * [3] Keep my commandments, and live: and my law * as the apple of thine eye. [2] *ch.*2.1 & 3.1. * Lev.18.5. [3] See on ch.

3 * [4] Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart. [4] * Deut.32.32. * Deut.6.8. & 11.18.

4 [5] Say unto wisdom, Thou *art* my sister; and call understanding *thy* kinswoman: * See on ch. 3.-3.

[5] Love her, and be familiarly acquainted with her.

5 [6] That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words. [6] *ch.*2.16. & 6.24.

6 ¶ For [7] at the window of my house I looked through my casement,

[7] A Parabolical Representation of what commonly happens.

7 And beheld among the [8] simple ones, I discerned among the † youths, a young man [9] void of understanding, † Heb. *sons.*

[8] *Ch.*1.22. (See there.) and 9.4, 16. 2 *Tim.*3.6. ¶ [9] *ch.* 6.32.

8 [10] Passing through the street near her corner, and he went the way to her house. [10] *ch.*4.14,15. [11] *Job* 24.15. 1 *Thess.*5.7.

9 In the [11] twilight in the † evening, in the black and dark night: † Heb. *evening of the day.*

10 And

Chap. 8.

10 And behold, there met him a woman *with* the [12] attire of an harlot, and subtil of heart.

[12] *Gen.*38.15. In a wanton, whorish attire; such as no chast woman would be seen in, 1 *Tim.*2.10.

11 (She *is* [13] loud and [14] stubborn, her feet [15] abide not in her house.

[13] *Ch.* 9. 13. Continually brawling with her husband. ¶ [14] Untractable and incorrigible. ¶ [15] 1 *Tim.*5.13.*Tit.*2.5.

12 Now *is she* [16] without, now in the [17] streets, and lieth in wait at every corner)

[16] Waiting about her door for some prey. ¶ [17] Gadding up and down in places of concourse.

[a] *Eccl.*7.26. † Heb. *she strengthened her face, and said.* [b] *Isa.*39. ‡ Heb. *Peace-offerings are upon me.* [c] *Lev.*7.15. *Store of good cheer.* [d] *Isa.*19.9.

13 So she [18] caught him and kissed him, *and* † with an [19] impudent face said unto him,

14 † *I have* [20] peace-offerings with me; this day have I payed my vows.

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to [21] seek thy face, and I have found thee.

[21] To invite thee to partake of my Provisions.

16 I have deckt my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved *works*, with * fine linen of Egypt.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrhe, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning, let us solace our selves with loves.

19 For the good man *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey;

† Heb. *in his hand.* ‖ Or, *the new moon.* [e] *Chap.*5.3.

20 He hath taken a bag of money † with him, *and* will come home at ‖ the day appointed.

21 *With her much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the [22] flattering of her lips she [23] forced him.

[22] *V.* 5. *ch.*4.-16. and 6.24. ¶ [23] (Notwithstanding some backwardness which he shew'd to comply with her.)

† Heb. *suddenly.*

22 He goeth after her † straightway, as [24] an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a [25] fool to the correction of the stocks:

[24] *Acts* 14.13. ¶ [25] Who considers not that he's going to be punish'd for his faults and folly.

23 [26] Till a dart strike through his liver, as a [27] bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.

[26] Till he be cut off by some Judgment. ¶ [27] *Eccl.*9.12.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

[a] *ch.*4.14,15.

25 [28] Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.

26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, many [29] strong *men* have been slain by her.

[29] *Neh.*13.26. Of great understanding and abilities.

[a] See on *ch.*2. 18.

27 [30] Her house *is* the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The fame, 6 and evidence of wisdom. 10 The excellency, 12 the nature, 15 the power, 18 the riches, 22 and the eternity of wisdom.

DOth not [1] wisdom [2] cry? and understanding put forth her voice?

[1] The second Person of the Trinity, who both as God and as Mediator by Himself and Messengers, the Prophets and Apostles, reveals the Will of God to Man. See on *ch.* 1. 20. ¶ [2] *ch.*1.20,21.

2 She [2] standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She [2] crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.

4 Unto you, O [3] men, I call, and my voice *is* to the [3] sons of man.

[3] All men, both high and low, rich and poor, young and old.

[a] See on *ch.* 1. 22.

5 O ye [4] simple, understand wisdom; and ye [5] fools, be ye of an understanding heart.

Chap. 8.

[5] Sinners.

6 Hear, for I will speak of * excellent things; and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.

* Chap.22.20.

7 For my mouth shall speak truth, and wickedness *is* † an abomination to my lips.

† Heb. *the abomination of my lips.*

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness, *there is* nothing † [6] froward or perverse in them.

† Heb. *wreathed.*

[6] Not the least mixture of Vanity, Errour or Folly;

9 They *are* all plain to him that [7] understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.

[7] Whom God has endued with spiritual Wisdom.

10 Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather then choice gold.

11 For wisdom is [8] better then rubies; and all the things that may be desired, are not to be compared to it.

[8] *Job* 28.15. *Psal.*19.10. and 119.127. *Prov.* 3.14,15. and 16.16.

12 I wisdom [9] dwell with ‖ prudence, and [10] find out knowledge of witty inventions.

‖ Or, *subtilty*

[9] Am possess'd of (as being my Nature) infinite Prudence, or Discretion to order all my Actions in the best manner to the end design'd, and also to direct and counsel others: whence it comes to pass, that such also as are endued with heavenly wisdom order their affairs with discretion, *Psal.* 112.5. ¶ [10] Suggest to men and help 'em to find out all ingenious designs and contrivances for the Service and Glory of God, and good of themselves and others.

13 [12] The fear of the LORD *is* to [13] hate evil; [14] pride and arrogancy, and the [15] evil way, and the [16] froward mouth do I hate.

[13] *Ch.*1.7. ¶ [13] *Psal.* 97. 10. and 101. 3. and 119.-104, 128. ¶ [14] *ch.*6.17. ¶ [15] Every sinful practice and custom. ¶ [16] See on ch.6.-12.

14 [17] Counsel *is* mine, and [18] sound wisdom: [19] I *am* [19] understanding, * [20] I have strength.

* Eccl.7.19.

[17] *Isa.*9.6. ¶ [18] See on *ch.*2.7. ¶ [19] *Viz.* By my Nature and Essence; and I am the Author of it to others, *John* 1.4,9. ¶ [20] *Isa.*9.6. I am the mighty God; able to execute all my Counsels.

15 * [21] By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.

* Dan. 2. 21. Rom. 13.1.

[21] By wisdom deriv'd from me, and by my conduct and assistance Kings govern their Kingdoms with prudence, justice and success.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.

17 [23] I love them that love me, and * those that seek me early shall find me,

[23] *Psal.*91.14. *John* 14.-21. * James 1. 5.

18 [24] Riches and [24] honour *are* with me; *yea*, [25] durable riches and [25] righteousness.

[24] *Ch.*3.-16. ¶ [25] Grace and holiness; which is abiding riches, *John* 6.27. *Luke* 10.42. *James* 2.5.

19 [26] My fruit *is* better then gold, yea, then fine gold; and my revenue then choice silver.

[26] *Ch.* 3. 14. The Priviledges and benefits that accrue by heavenly wisdom.

20 [27] I ‖ lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment:

‖ Or, *walk.* [27] *John* 10.-3.

21 That I may cause those that love me, to inherit [28] substance; and I will [29] fill their treasures.

[28] Solid, substantial happiness. ¶ [29] Fully satisfie their souls, *Psal.*17.-15. *John* 4.14.

22 The LORD [30] possessed me in the beginning of [31] his way, before his works of old.

[30] *John* 1. 1. [31] His works of Creation.

23 I was [32] set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

[32] Hebr. *anointed*; *i. e.* Ordain'd and appointed to be the Person by whom the World should be both Created and Redeemed.

24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth: when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.

25 * Before the mountains were settled; before the hills was I brought forth:

* Psal 90.2

26 While as yet he had not made the earth,

Chap. 9.

nor the ‖ fields, nor the ‖ highest part of the dust of the world.

‖ Or, *open places.*
‖ Or, *chief.*
‖ Or, *circle.*

27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* [33] there: when he set a ‖ [34] compass upon the face of the depth:

[33] As fellow-worker with him. ¶ [34] *Job* 26.10. Bounds and limits to the earth and waters, making it one Globe or round Ball.

28 When he established the clouds above: when he [35] streng thened the fountains of the deep:

[35] Gave power to the Springs and Fountains, which rise out of the deep places of the earth, to flow continually.

29 When he gave to the [36] sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the [37] foundations of the earth:

[36] *Gen.*1.9,10. *Job* 38.10,11. *Psal.*104.9. *Jer.*5.22. ¶ [37] *Job* 38.4,6. *Psal.* 104.5.

*Joh.1.1,18. 30 * Then I was [38] by him, *as* one [39] brought up *with him*: and I was daily *his* [40] delight, [40] rejoycing always before him:

[38] A distinct Person from the Father, (tho the same in substance with him.) ¶ [39] (In these expressions he applies himself to our capacity.) ¶ [40] *Matth.* 3.17. He and I had constant, intimate, sweet converse together.

31 [41] Rejoycing in the habitable part of his earth, and my delights *were* with the [42] sons of men.

[41] Taking pleasure especially in Mankind, *Tit.* 3. 4. ¶ [42] To appear to 'em, instruct 'em, take their Nature upon me, die for 'em, send down my Spirit into 'em, *&c.*

[43] *Psal.*119. 1, 2.& 128.1. *Luke* 11.28. [44] *ch.*1.25. 32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for [43] blessed *are they that* keep my ways.

33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and [44] refuse it not.

*Ch.3.13,18. 34 * Blessed *is* the man that heareth me, [45] watching daily at my gates, [45] waiting at the posts of my doors.

[45] *Luke* 10.39. Diligently improving all opportunities to get knowledge.

[46] *ch.*9.11. † Heb. *bring forth.* [47] *ch.* 12.2. 35 For whoso findeth me, findeth [46] life, and shall † [47] obtain favour of the LORD.

36 But he that [48] sinneth against me, wrongeth his own soul; all they that [49] hate me, [50] love death.

[48] Reject my Counsels. ¶ [49] Live wickedly, (which shews an inward dislike and hatred of holiness.) ¶ [50] Love that which will bring death, and end in destruction, *Rom.*6.23.

CHAP. IX.

1 The discipline, 4 and doctrine of wisdom. 13 The custom, 16 and errour of folly.

† WIsdom hath builded her [1] house, she hath [2] hewen out her seven pillars.

† See on *ch.* 8. 1. ¶ [1] The Church, 1 *Tim.* 3.15. *Hebr.* 3.3,4. ¶ [2] Fitted many Instruments, *viz.* Prophets, Apostles, Ministers, (which are like Pillars (*Gal.* 2. 9.) for the support and preservation of the Church.)

† Heb. *killing.* * Chap.23.30. 2 She hath [3] killed her † beasts; she * hath [3] mingled her wine; she hath also [3] furnished her table.

[3] *Matth.*22.4. Provided spiritual Food for their souls, *viz.* the Word, Sacraments, and eternal Happiness, *John* 14. 2.

* Chap.8.2. * Verse 14. 3 She hath [4] sent forth her [5] maidens, * she crieth * upon the highest places of the city.

[4] *Matth.* 22. 3. ¶ [5] His Ambassadours and Ministers, *Luke* 11.49. 2 *Cor.* 5.20.

* Verse 16. 4 * Whoso *is* [6] simple, let him [7] turn in hither: *as* for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

[6] See on *ch.*1.22. ¶ [7] *Matth.*7.13. By true Repentance.

5 [8] Come, [9] eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.

[8] *Cant.*5.1. *Isa.*55.1. ¶ [9] Partake of those Gospel-Ordinances and Priviledges I have provided for you.

6 [10] Forsake the [11] foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding. Chap.10

[10] *Eph.* 5. 11. *Psal.* 119. 115. ¶ [11] The Company and courses of ungodly persons.

7 He that reproveth a [12] scorner, [13] getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a [12] wicked *man, getteth* himself [13] a blot.

[12] One of the first-rate sinners, who is hardened in his wickedness. ¶ [13] He shall be but derided and abused for his pains, *Matth.*7.-6. (and therefore invite them not.)

8 [14] Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: rebuke a wise *man*, and he will [15] love thee.

[14] *Chap.* 22. 9. *Matth.* 7. 6. ¶ [15] *Psal.* 141. 5.

9 Give *instruction* to a wise *man*, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just *man*, and he will [16] increase in learning. [16] Matth.13.12.

10 * [17] The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of [18] the holy *is* [17] understanding. * Psal.111.10. Chap.1.7.

[17] See on *Job* 28.28. ¶ [18] Holy and heavenly things; the Mysteries of Religion.

11 For [19] by me thy days shall be [20] multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.

[19] By the practice of Religion and Godliness. ¶ [20] *ch.* 2. 3,8,22. and 10.27.

12 * If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise [21] for thy self: [22] but *if* thou scornest, [23] thou alone shalt bear *it*. * Chap.16.5.

[21] For thy own benefit; without any advantage to me, *Job* 22.2,3. and 35.7. ¶ [22] Or, *And.* ¶ [23] And not I, or the Ministers.

13 ¶ A [24] foolish woman *is* [25] clamorous; *she is* simple, and [26] knoweth nothing.

[24] The Adultereſs. ¶ [25] See on *ch.* 7.11. ¶ [26] Understands little or nothing that is spiritually good, and practises less.

14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat * in the high places of the city, * Verse 3.

15 To call passengers, who go [27] right on their ways.

[27] Who mind their business, and have no such thoughts.

16 * Whoso *is* [6] simple, let him [7] turn in hither: and as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him, * Verse 4.

17 [28] Stollen waters are [29] sweet, and bread † *eaten* in secret is pleasant. † Heb. of [28] *Ch.*20.17. Adultery (which is practis'd by stealth.) ¶ [29] Both the difficulty, and the prohibition render it more acceptable to corrupt Nature, *Rom.*7.8. *crein.*

18 But he [30] knoweth not that the [31] dead *are* there; *and that* her guests *are* in the depths of hell. [30] Confider not. [31] ch.2.18. See there.

CHAP. X.

From this chapter to the five and twentieth, are sundry observations of moral vertues, and their contrary vices.

[1] THe proverbs of Solomon. [2] A wise son maketh a glad father; but a [3] foolish son *is* the [4] heaviness of his mother.

[1] The former Chapters were but by way of Preface, to recommend what follows, to our practice. Here now begins those choice and pithy Sentences, called *Proverbs.* ¶ [2] *ch.* 15.20 and 23.15,16,24,25. and 29.3. A vertuous and godly Child. ¶ [3] Wicked, (and so throughout this Book.) ¶ [4] The occasion of much trouble.

2 * [5] Treasures [6] of wickedness [7] profit nothing: but [8] righteousness [9] delivereth from death. * Psal.49.6.

[5] *Ch.*11.4. ¶ [6] Gotten by unjust means. ¶ [7] *Luke* 12. 19,20. Can't avail to deliver from death, or the wrath of God, *ch.*11.4. ¶ [8] Holiness of heart and life. ¶ [9] Many times from temporal, but always from eternal death.

3 The LORD will [10] not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he [11] casteth away the ‖ substance of the wicked. ‖ Or, *the wicked for their wickedness*

[10] *Job* 5. 20. *Psal.* 33. 19. and 34.-9, 10. and 37. 19, 25. ¶ [11] Blasts

Chap. 10.

¶ [11] Blasts the estate of the wicked, so that it withers away, and he comes to want.

4 He becometh [12] poor that [13] dealeth *with* a slack hand: but the hand of the [14] diligent maketh rich.

[12] *Ch.*12.24. and 19.15. ¶ [13] Is slothful. ¶ [14] *ch.*13.4. and 21.5. The Blessing of God going along with it, *v.*22.

5 He that [15] gathereth in summer, *is* a wise son: *but* he that sleepeth in harvest, *is* a son that causeth shame.

[15] Makes use of the present season of doing or receiving good.

6 Blessings *are* upon the head of the just: but [16] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

[16] *V.*-11. Their violent, unjust courses shall bring down God's Judgments upon 'em, whereby they shall be so convinc'd of their former injurious practices, that they shall have nothing to say for themselves.

7 The memory of the just *is* [17] blessed: but the name of the wicked shall [18] rot.

[17] *Psal.* 112.-6. Whensoever they are spoken of, it is with praise and commendation by all good men. ¶ [18] *Job* 18.17. *Eccl.*8.10.

8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: but † a [19] prating fool shall ‖ fall.

† Heb. *a fool of lips.* ‖ Or, *be beaten.*

[19] *V.*-10. One that quarrels with, and cavils at those good Counsels that are given him shall fall into sin and misery.

*Psal.284. Ch.28.18.

9 *He that [21] walketh uprightly, walketh [22] surely: * but he that [23] perverteth his ways, shall be known.

[21] Is sincere, plain-hearted, and down-right in his dealings. ¶ [22] *Isa.*33.15,16. Is safe from fear of being found tripping. ¶ [23] Deals deceitfully, using all possible craft to conceal his fraud, shall be found out one time or other to his open shame.

10 He that [25] winketh with the eye, [26] causeth sorrow: * but [27] a prating fool shall fall.

*Vers.8.

[25] *Ch.*6.13. *Psal.* 35.19. Slily brings about mischief. ¶ [26] Both to others, and to himself afterwards. ¶ [27] See *n.* 19. One that utters all his mind, speaking many things offensive to others, and mischeivous to himself.

*Ch.13.14. & 18.4

11 *The mouth of a righteous *man is* [28] a well of life: but [29] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

[28] *Ch.*16.22. Sends forth streams of edifying Discourse, tending to the welfare and eternal happiness of the Hearers, *Psal.*37.30,31. ¶ [29] *v.*-6. All his discourse is, how to wrong and oppress others.

*Chap.17.9. 1 Cor.13.4

12 Hatred [30] stirreth up strifes: but *love [31] covereth all sins.

[30] By blazing abroad mens real, (or, but imaginary) faults, and putting the worst construction upon every thing. ¶ [31] 1 *Pet.*4.8. Winks at, forgets and forgives, and makes the best of every thing.

13 In the lips of him that hath understanding, wisdom is [32] found: but a [33] rod *is* for the back of him that is [34] void of † understanding.

† Heb. *heart.*

[32] *Luke* 4.22. And so he scapes that Rod that Fools met with, and gains that Reputation that fools lose. ¶ [33] *ch.*26.-3. ¶ [34] Discovers the wickedness of his heart by his words.

14 Wise *men* lay up [35] knowledge: but the mouth of the foolish *is* [36] near destruction.

[35] To make use of it as occasion serves, for their own and others benefit. ¶ [36] *ch.*13.-3. By venting unseasonably all he knows, to his own mischief.

15 The rich mans wealth *is* his [37] strong city: the [38] destruction of the poor *is* their poverty.

[37] He puts his confidence in it, *ch.*18.11. *Psal.*57.2.1 *Tim.* 6.17. ¶ [38] Poverty fills em with fear and despair, and so is the cause of their ruin.

16 [39] The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life; the [41] fruit of the wicked to sin.

[39] *Ch.*11.30. What he gets by his honest labour, tends to the preservation of his natural life here, and the promoting his eternal welfare hereafter, (by laying out all for God's glory.) ¶ [41] What he gets by his labor is spent in sinful courses, (which commonly hasten temporal, and will certainly, without repentance, procure eternal death.)

17 He *is in* the way of life that [42] keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof, ‖ [44] erreth.

‖ Or, *causeth to err.*

[42] Observes and obeys those counsels and reproofs that are given him. ¶ [44] Wanders out of the way of life, into the way of destruction.

Chap. 11.

18 He that hideth hatred *with* [45] lying lips, and he that [46] uttereth a slander, is a fool.

[45] Dissembling expressions and pretences of Friendship. ¶ [46] *Psal.*15.3. Openly slanders another.

19 In the [47] multitude of words there [48] wanteth not sin: but he that [49] refraineth his lips, *is* wise.

[47] *Eccl.*5.3. ¶ [48] *Jam.*3.2. Because they can scarce be well weighed and consider'd. [49] *Jam.*1.19.

20 [50] The tongue of the just *is as* choice silver: the [51] heart of the wicked *is* little worth.

[50] His speech is precious and profitable, (much more his heart, *Matth.*12.35.) ¶ [51] (And consequently his tongue, *Matth.*12.34.)

21 The lips of the righteous [52] feed many: but fools die for want of † [53] wisdom.

† Heb. *heart.*

[52] 2 *Cor.* 6.10. *viz.* Spiritually; by their holy, edifying discourses, (which are as so many evidences of their wisdom.) ¶ [53] To teach and guide themselves to life and happiness.

22 The blessing of the LORD, it maketh [54] rich, and he addeth [55] no sorrow with it.

¶ [54] *Gen.*13.2. *Deut.*8.18. *Matth.*6.33. 1 *Tim.*4.8. ¶ [55] 2 *King.* 5.27. (but comfort and content go along with such an estate, which they do not with others.)

23 *It is* [56] as sport to a fool [57] to do mischief: but a man of understanding [58] hath wisdom.

[56] *Ch.* 14.9. and 15.21. ¶ [57] Or, *to work wickedness.* ¶ [58] To avoid sin and mischief, (however, not to sport himself with it, or delight in it.)

24 The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

25 As the whirlwind passeth, so *is* the wicked [59] no *more*: but the righteous *is* an [60] everlasting foundation.

[59] *Ch.*12.7. *Job* 27.20,21,22. *Psal.*37.36. and 58.9. ¶ [60] *v.* 30. *ch.*12.3. *Psal.*15.5. *Matth.*7.24,25. His hope and happiness is built upon a sure Foundation.

26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so *is* the sluggard to them that send him.

27 The fear of the LORD † [61] prolongeth days: but the years of the wicked shall be [62] shortned.

† Heb. *addeth*

[61] *Ch.*3.2,18,22. and 9.11. *Psal.*91.16. ¶ [62] *Job* 15.32. and 22.16. *Psal.*55.23.

28 The hope of the righteous *shall be* [63] gladness: but the expectation of the wicked shall [64] perish.

[63] Shall be accomplish'd at last, and so produce gladness. ¶ [64] *Job* 8.-13. and 11.-20. *Psal.*112.-10.

29 [65] The way of the LORD *is* strength to the upright: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

[65] Walking in God's way, strengthens and preserves from being destroy'd. Piety is the best Policy.

30 The righteous shall [67] never be removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.

[67] *v.*-25.

31 The mouth of the just bringeth forth [68] wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.

[68] *Psal.*37.30. (And therefore is to be cherish'd.)

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable; but the mouth of the wicked *speaketh* [69] † frowardness.

† Heb. *frowardnesses.*

[69] That which is justly distasteful to others.

CHAP. XI.

1 A † False balance *is* abomination to the LORD: but † a just weight *is* his delight.

† Heb. *balances of deceit.* † Heb. *a perfect stone.*

Chap. 11.

[1] *Ch.*6.11. and 20.10, 23. *Lev.*19.35, 36. *Deut.*25.13, 14, 15.

* Chap.15.33. & 18.12.

2 * *When* pride cometh, then cometh [2] shame: but with the lowly *is* [3] wisdom.

[2] *Ch.*16.18. *Dan.*4.31. Whereas they think to be highly esteemed, they are but despis'd. ¶ [3] (For which they are honour'd and esteem'd, *ch.*16.-18.)

3 [4] The integrity of the upright shall [5] guide them: but the perverseness of transgressors shall [6] destroy them.

[4] Uniform Obedience to Gods Laws. ¶ [5] *ch.*13.6. *Psal.* 25.21. In a right and safe way. ¶ [6] Be the occasion of their ruin.

4 Riches profit not in the day of [7] wrath: but righteousness delivereth from [8] death.

[7] Neither of God's wrath, (*ch.*10.-2. *Isa.*13.17. *Ezek.*7.19. *Zeph.*1.18.) nor Man's rage, *ch.*6.34,35. ¶ [8] (1) It has a promise of long life. (2) Keeps from such sins as would expose to God's Judgments, (*Psal.* 55.23.) and Mans punishment. (3) From the sting of bodily death. (4) From eternal death.

† Heb. *rectifie.*

5 The [4] righteousness of the perfect shall † [9] direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.

[9] So as to bring all his designs and endeavours to a happy issue.

6 The righteousness of the upright shall [10] deliver them: but transgressors shall be [11] taken in *their own* naughtiness.

[10] *Viz.* Out of that sin and misery they might fall into. ¶ [11] *ch.*5.22. *Eccl.*10.8. Irrecoverably destroyed.

[12] *ch.*10.-28. See there.

7 When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation shall [12] perish: and the hope of unjust *men* perisheth.

8 The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked [13] cometh in his stead.

[13] *ch.*21.18. *Esth.*7.9,10. *Dan.*6.24.

* Job 8.13.

9 An * hypocrite [14] with *his* mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but [15] through knowledge shall the just be delivered.

[14] *Act.*20.30. 1 *King.*22.22. By his corrupt Communication, whereby he endeavours to draw him to wickedness. ¶ [15] 2 *Pet.*3.17,18. *viz.* Of his Duty, and through a principle of Grace, and the fear of God.

* Chap.28.12, 28.

10 * When it [16] goeth well with the righteous, the city [17] rejoyceth; and when the wicked perish, *there is* [18] shouting.

[16] That they are countenanc'd and put into places of trust and authority. ¶ [17] Because they bring a blessing upon it, *v.*11. ¶ [18] *Psal.*58.10. *Rev.*19.1,2.

[19] *Jam.*3.6. 2 *Sam.*20.1.

11 By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted; but it is [19] overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

†Heb. *destitute of heart.*

12 He that is † void of wisdom [20] despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding [21] holdeth his peace.

[20] Speaks reproachfully of him. ¶ [21] Does not discover his infirmities.

† Heb. *he that walketh*, being *a tale-bearer.* Lev.19.16.

13 † A tale-bearer revealeth [22] secrets: but he that is of a [23] faithful spirit concealeth the matter.

[22] Committed to him, (and so shews himself to be a faithless man.) ¶ [23] True to his word.

[24] *ch.*15.22.

14 [24] Where no counsel *is*, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellors *there is* safety.

† Heb. *be sore broken.* † Heb. *those that strike hands.*

15 He that is [25] surety for a [26] stranger, shall † smart *for it*: and he that hateth † suretiship, is sure.

[25] *Ch.*6.1. *&c.* See there. ¶ [26] Whose condition he does not well understand, (nor consequently his own danger.)

16 A gracious woman [27] retaineth honour: and strong *men* retain riches.

[27] *Ch.*31.-30. Endeavours to grow in Grace, and thereby to preserve that esteem she has gotten.

17 The merciful man [28] doeth good to his own soul: but *he that is* cruel, [29] troubleth his own flesh.

[28] *Matth.*5.7. and 25.34. In that he shall be bountifully rewarded for it by God. ¶ [29] Brings trouble upon himself both Body and Soul.

18 The wicked worketh a [30] deceitful work: but * to him that [31] soweth righteousness, *shall be* [32] a sure reward.

Chap. 12.

* Hos.10.12. Jam. 3.18.

[30] Which will deceive his expectation of that benefit he promis'd himself thereby. ¶ [31] Does that which is just. ¶ [32] *Gal.*6.-9.

19 As righteousness [33] *tendeth* to life; so he that pursueth evil, *pursueth it* to his [34] own death.

[33] v.-4. ch.12. [34] *ch.*8.36.

20 They that are of [35] a froward heart *are* [36] abomination to the LORD: but *such as are* upright in *their* way, *are* his [37] delight.

[35] False to God, and contradict their own professions. ¶ [36] *Luke* 16.-15. ¶ [37] *Psal.*51.6.

[38] *ch.*16.-5. [39] Gen.9.9. Exod.20.6.

21 *Though* [38] hand *joyn* in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the [39] seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

† Heb. *depart, eth from.*

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a swines snout, *so is* a fair woman which † is without discretion.

23 [40] The desire of the righteous *is* only good: *but* the expectation of the wicked *is* [41] wrath.

[40] As they desire to do good, so the good they desire to enjoy, shall be bestowed on 'em. ¶ [41] *Rom.* 2.8,9. Whatsoever happiness they promise themselves, yet the issue will be wrath and destruction.

[41] Attended with intolerable rates, &c. 8.-6.

24 There is that [42] scattereth, and yet [43] increaseth; and *there is* that withholdeth more then is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

[42] *Viz.* To the poor, *Psal.*112.9. (so much as is meet.) ¶ [43] *ch.*11.18,24. *Eccl.*11.1,6. 2 *Cor.* 9.-6. *Phil.*4.17. *Deut.* 15.10.

† Heb. *full of blessing.*

25 The † liberal soul shall be [44] made fat: and he that watereth, shall be watered also himself.

[44] Richly rewarded with all sorts of Blessings.

26 He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but blessing *shall be* upon the head of him that [45] selleth *it*.

[45] Attended with terrible rates, &c. 8.-6.

27 He that diligently seeketh [46] good, procureth favor: but he that seeketh mischief, [47] it shall come unto him.

[46] To do good to others. ¶ [47] *Esth.*7.10. *Psal.*7.15,16. and 9.15,16. and 10.2. and 57.6.

* Mark 10.24. 1 Tim.6.17.

28 * He that [48] trusteth in his riches, shall fall: but the [49] righteous shall [50] flourish as a branch.

[48] *Job* 31.24. *Psal.*57.2. Places his happiness and safety in them. ¶ [49] (Who trusts only in God.) ¶ [50] *Psal.*1.3. and 92.12. *&c. Jer.*17.8.

29 He that [51] troubleth his own house, shall inherit the wind: and [53] the fool *shall be* servant to the wise of heart.

[51] *Gen.* 34.30. *Hab.* 2.9. Brings trouble and misery upon himself and Family by carelesness, prodigality, *&c.* shall have nothing but Air to live upon. ¶ [53] Such a Fool shall be forc'd by poverty to sell himself.

† Heb. *taketh.*

30 [55] The fruit of the righteous *is* [56] a tree of life; and he that † [57] winneth souls, *is* wise.

[55] The Counsel, Example, Instruction, Reproof, *&c.* ¶ [56] *ch.*3.18. and 13.-12. and 15.4. A means of much good, both Temporal and Eternal. ¶ [57] *Dan.*12.3. *Jam.*5.20. Uses all his skill and diligence to gain 'em to God from the Devil.

* 1 Pet.4.18.

31 * [58] Behold, the righteous shall be [59] recompensed in the earth: [60] much more the wicked and the sinner.

[58] *q.d.* Observe it as a remarkable thing. ¶ [59] Corrected for his sins. ¶ [60] *Jer.*25.29. 1 *Pet.*4.17,18. More certainly and severely, either in this Life or the next.

CHAP. XII.

WHoso loveth [1] instruction, loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof, *is* [2] brutish.

[1] Admonition and Reproof. ¶ [2] *Psal.* 32.8,9.

* Chap.8.35.

2 * A good *man* obtaineth favor of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man shall not be [3] established by wickedness:

Chap. 12. ness: but the [4] root of the righteous shall [5] not be moved.

[5] (But rooted up.) ¶ [4] *ch.* 10. 25. ¶ [5] *John* 10. 28.

4 A vertuous woman *is* [6] a crown to her husband: but she that maketh [7] ashamed, *is* as [8] rottenness in his bones.

[6] 1 *Cor.* 11. 7. ¶ [7] By her viciousness and wickedness. ¶ [8] A continual vexation to him.

5 [9] The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: *but* the counsels of the wicked *are* [10] deceit.

[9] *Ch.* 11. 23. All his designs are agreeable to the rules of Justice. ¶ [10] *ch.* 11. 18. How to wrong others by pretences of kindness.

6 The words of the wiced *are* to [11] lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the upright shall [12] deliver them.

[11] *Ch.* 1. 11, 18. How to ensnare and destroy others. ¶ [12] *ch.* 14.—3. By entreaties, warnings, dissuasions, vindication of 'em, or the like.

[11] *ch.* 11. 21. & 14. 11. *Psal.* 37. 36.

7 The wicked are overthrown, and [13] *are* not: but the house of the righteous shall stand.

8 A man shall be [14] commended [15] according to his wisdom: but he that is † of a perverse heart shall be [16] despised.

† Heb. *perverse of heart.*

[14] *Psal.* 15.—4. ¶ [15] As he shews more or less wisdom in his words and deeds. ¶ [16] *Psal.* 15. 4. 1 *Sam.* 25. 17.

9 *He that is* [17] despised, and hath a servant, *is* better then he that [18] honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.

[17] Lives in a mean and obscure condition in the world, (and so comes to be slighted by others.) ¶ [18] *ch.* 13. 7. Makes a great show in the world.

10 A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his [19] beast: but the ‖ tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.

‖ Or, *bowels.*

[19] *Deut.* 25. 4. (Much more of his Servants and the poor.)

11 He that [20] tilleth his land, shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth [21] vain *persons, is* [22] void of understanding.

[20] *Ch.* 28. 19. Shews his wisdom by employing himself in an honest calling. ¶ [21] Their company and course of Life. ¶ [22] Through his folly shall come to poverty.

‖ Or, *fortress.*

12 The wicked [23] desireth the ‖ net of evil *men*: but the [24] root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit.*

[23] *Numb.* 22. 5, 6. Approves and practises those deceitful Arts and Tricks which other wicked men use. ¶ [24] That Justice and Piety from whence all his actions spring, afford him sufficient maintenance without such unjust courses.

† Heb. *the snare of the wicked is in the transgression of lips.*

13 † The wicked is [26] snared by the transgression of *his* lips: but the just shall [27] come out of trouble.

[26] *Ch.* 18. 7. *Psal.* 68. 4. Brought into trouble by his rash Speeches. ¶ [27] *viz.* By his prudent speeches.

14 A man shall be [28] satisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth, and the recompence of a mans hands shall be rendred unto him.

[28] *Ch.* 13. 2. Receive abundant blessings from God as the reward of that Good he has done by his pious and profitable Discourses.

15 [29] The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counsel *is* wise.

[29] *Ch.* 3. 7. That course which his own understanding suggests to him.

* Chap. 29. 11. † Heb. *in that day.*

16 * A fools wrath is † presently known: but a prudent *man* [30] covereth shame:

[30] Conceals that displeasure which would tend to his disgrace.

17 *He that* [31] speaketh truth, sheweth forth [32] righteousness; but a false witness, [33] deceit.

[31] When called to be a Witness in any case. ¶ [32] That he is an honest, just person. ¶ [33] That he is false and unjust.

18 There is that speaketh [34] like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise *is* [35] health.

[34] *Psal.* 57. 4. and 59. 7. ¶ [35] For the benefit and comfort of others.

19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever: but a lying tongue *is* but [36] for a moment.

[36] *Job* 20. 5.

Chap. 13.

20 [37] Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the [38] counsellors of peace, *is* joy.

[15] Their falsehood is soon discover'd.

[37] They shall be deceived in their Expectations, and shall fall into that evil themselves which they design to bring upon others, (which will be a vexation to 'em) *Psal.* 9.—16. ¶ [38] Who by good counsel labour to promote the peace and happiness of others.

21 There shall [39] no evil happen to the just: but the wicked shall [40] be filled with mischief.

[39] *Viz.* Such as befalls the wicked, to their destruction: nothing but what shall tend to their spiritual and eternal good, *Rom.* 8. 28. ¶ [40] Overwhelmed with inward terrors and outward calamities.

22 Lying lips *are* [41] abomination to the LORD: but they that [42] deal truly *are* [43] his delight.

[41] *Ch.* 6. 17. ¶ [42] As well as speak truly. ¶ [43] *ch.* 11.—20.

23 A prudent man [44] concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools [45] proclaimeth foolishness.

[44] *Ch.* 10. 14. and 13. 16. and 15. 2. *viz.* Till he meet with a fit occasion to shew it. ¶ [45] *Eccl.* 10. 3. Whiles he makes ostentation of his knowledge, he betraies his ignorance and folly.

24 The hand of the diligent shall [46] bear rule: but the ‖ slothful shall be [47] under tribute.

‖ Or, *deceitful.*

[45] Advances him to wealth and power, *ch.* 10.—4. & 22. 29. ¶ [47] An underling; in a mean condition.

25 [48] Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoup: but * [49] a good word maketh it glad.

* Isa. 50. 4.

[48] *Ch.* 15. 13. ¶ [49] A comfortable, encouraging word, *Isa* 50. 4. *Jer.* 29. 10.

26 The righteous *is* [50] more ‖ excellent then his neighbour: but [51] the way of the wicked seduceth them.

‖ Or, *abundant.*

[50] *Psal.* 16. 3. Has more true worth in him. ¶ [51] Whereby he seeks to advance himself above others.

27 The slothful *man* [52] rosteth not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent man *is* [53] precious.

[52] Enjoys no comfort by it. ¶ [53] *ch.* 15. 16. Yields him much comfort and satisfaction.

28 In the way of righteousness *is* [54] life, and in the path-way *thereof there is* no death.

[54] *ch.* 8. 35. & 9. 11.

CHAP. XIII.

A Wise son *heareth* his fathers instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke.

2 A man shall [1] eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth: but [2] the soul of the transgressours *shall eat* violence.

[1] *Ch.* 12. 14. See there. ¶ [2] Evil Speakers shall be forc'd to endure those miseries which they brought upon others.

3 He that [4] keepeth his mouth, keepeth his life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips, shall have destruction.

[4] *ch.* 21. 23. & 18. 21.

4 [5] The soul of the sluggard desireth, and *hath* nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

[5] *ch.* 10. 4.

5 A righteous *man* [6] hateth lying: but [7] a wicked *man* is lothsom, and cometh to shame.

[6] *Psal.* 119. 163. ¶ [7] *Viz.* That loves and uses lying.

6 Righteousness [8] keepeth *him that is* upright in the way: but wickedness overthroweth † the sinner.

[8] *ch.* 11. 3, 5, 6. from being overthrown. † Heb. *sin.*

7 There is that [9] maketh himself rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there is* that maketh himself poor, yet *hath* great riches.

[9] *Ch.* 12. 9. (This is true in a spiritual, as well as Civil, sense.)

8 [10] The ransom of a mans life *are* his riches: but the poor [11] heareth not rebuke.

[10] *Jer.* 41. 8. ¶ [11] Is accounted so inconsiderable, that no man regards what he does, or reproves him for it.

9 [12] The light of the righteous rejoyceth: but the ‖ [14] lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

‖ Or, *candles*

[12] The

Chap. 13.

[12] The holiness, comfort and prosperity of the righteous continues in its brightness and glory. ¶ [14] That little measure of comfort and happiness he enjoys in the world shall soon decay, *Job* 18.5.

10 [16] Only by pride cometh contention: but with the [17] well-advised *is* wisdom.

[16] 3 *John* 9,10. Principally: or, That alone is commonly the cause of quarrels and contentions, and of the continuance of 'em; (because such will hearken to no advice.) ¶ [17] Such who are ready to take that good counsel that is given 'em, do thereby become so wise as to prevent quarrels.

11 Wealth *gotten* by [19] vanity, shall be diminished: but he that gathereth † by labour, shall increase.

† Heb. *with the hand.*

[19] *Chap.* 10. 2. and 20. 21. *Jer.* 17. 11. By Deceit.

12 Hope [20] deferred maketh the heart sick: but *when* the [21] desire cometh, *it is* [22] a tree of life.

[20] 1 *Sam.* 27 1. ¶ [21] *John* 16. 21. ¶ [22] *V.*-19. *ch.* 3. 18. and 11.30. and 15.4. Sweet, satisfactory and reviving.

13 Whoso [23] despiseth the word, shall be [24] destroyed: but he that [25] feareth the commandment, shall be ‖ rewarded.

‖ Or, *in peace.*

[23] See on *ch.* 19.-16. ¶ [24] 2 *Chron.* 36.16. ¶ [25] *Isa.* 66. 2. To transgress.

14 [26] The law of the wise *is* [27] a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

[26] *Ch.* 10.11. and 14.27. Instruction or counsel. ¶ [27] A means to preserve Life, and to help men *to depart*.

15 [28] Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressours *is* [29] hard.

[28] (Shewing it self in a holy life.) ¶ [29] Offensive to God and good men, (like a rugged way to a Traveller.)

16 Every prudent *man* [30] dealeth with knowledge: but a fool [31] † layeth open *his* folly.

† Heb. *spreadeth.*

[30] Manages all his affairs with understanding and discretion, *Psal.* 112.-5. ¶ [31] *ch.* 12.-23. and 15.-2. By his rashness.

17 [32] A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but † a faithful ambassador *is* [33] health.

† Heb. *an ambassadour of faithfulness.*

[32] Who does not faithfully manage the business or charge committed to him. ¶ [33] Procures safety and advantage both to his Master and himself, *ch.* 25.13.

18 Poverty and shame *shall be to* him that [23] refuseth instruction: but * he that regardeth reproof, shall be honoured.

* Chap. 15.5, 31.

19 * The desire accomplished is [22] sweet to the soul: but *it is* [34] abomination to fools to depart from evil.

* Verse 12.

[34] (As being contrary to their desires and inclinations.)

20 He that walketh with wise *men*, shall be wise: but [35] a companion of fools shall be † destroyed.

† Heb. *broken.*

[35] Not only the wicked themselves, but their Companions shall be destroy'd, *Gen.* 12.12,13. with 13.12. 1 *Kings* 22.4,32. compar'd.

21 Evil [36] pursueth sinners: but to the righteous good shall be repayed.

[36] *Gen.* 4.7.

22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his childrens children: and the wealth of the sinner *is* [37] laid up for the just.

[37] *ch.* 28.-8. *Job* 27.17. *Eccl.* 2.26.

23 [38] Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor: but there is *that is* [39] destroyed for [40] want of judgment.

[38] *Ch.* 21.11. Poor men by their diligent labour many times grow rich. ¶ [39] Brought to poverty. ¶ [40] By injustice, oppression, deceit, and other wicked practices.

24 He that [41] spareth his rod, hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.

[41] *Ch.* 19. 18. and 22.15. and 23.13. and 29. 15,17.

* Psal. 34.10. & 37.3.

25 * The righteous [42] eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

[42] God gives him a competency, and a heart to use it, and content in it.

CHAP. XIV.

Chap. 1

EVery wise woman [1] buildeth her house: but the foolish [2] plucketh it down with her hands.

[1] By her Piety, Prudence, good Huswifry, *&c.* upholds and advances her Family. ¶ [2] By her Pride, Prodigality, Idleness, *&c.* contributes to the ruin of it.

2 He that [3] walketh in his uprightness, [3] feareth the LORD: but *he that is* [3] perverse in his ways, [3] despiseth him.

[3] We may judge of the heart by the life, *Matth.* 12.-33,35.

3 [4] In the mouth of the foolish *is* a rod of pride: but the [5] lips of the wise shall preserve them.

[4] The insolent, contemptuous speeches of proud men are very injurious to others, and commonly prove a scourge to themselves, *ch.* 10.-13. and 26. -3. ¶ [5] Their prudent, peaceable and pleasing words.

4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib *is* clean: but much increase *is* by the strength of the ox.

5 [6] A faithful witness will not lie: but a false witness will utter lies.

[6] *V.* 25. *ch.* 6.19. and 12.17. A faithful person that makes conscience of his words, will not by any means be drawn to lie, when called to bear witness in any cause.

6 [7] A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not: but knowledge *is* [8] easie unto him that understandeth.

[7] A proud self-conceited, wicked person. ¶ [8] *ch.* 8.9. See there, *Matth.* 11.29.

7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, [9] when thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge.

[9] When he discovers his wickedness in his words.

8 The wisdom of the prudent *is* to understand [10] his way: but the [11] folly of fools *is* deceit.

[10] What course he must take to be truly happy. ¶ [11] Wicked men employ their wit only to deceive others.

9 [12] Fools make a mock at sin: but among the [13] righteous *there is* [14] favour.

[12] *Ch.* 10. 23. Wicked men please themselves with their own and other mens sins, (whereby they procure God's anger.) ¶ [13] Who are afraid of sin, and avoid it. ¶ [14] Both with God and Man.

10 The heart knoweth † his own bitterness; and a stranger doth not [15] intermeddle with his joy.

† Heb. *Thebitterness of his soul.*

[15] 1 *Cor.* 12. *Rev.* 2.17. [16] *ch.* 12.13. *Job* 8.15.

11 [16] The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.

12 [17] There is a way which [18] seemeth right unto a man; but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

[17] *Ch.* 16.25. and 12.15. ¶ [18] Lawful and good (by reason of prejudice, self-flattery, affected ignorance, *&c.*)

13 Even in [19] laughter the heart is sorrowful; and the [20] end of that mirth *is* heaviness.

[19] In that pleasure and content we take in any worldly enjoyment. ¶ [20] *ch.* 5.4. *Luke* 16.25.

14 The [21] backslider in heart shall be filled with his [22] own ways: and a good man *shall be satisfied* [23] from himself.

[21] Whose heart is turn'd from God, (tho' he may pretend to obey him.) ¶ [22] *ch.* 1.31. The punishment of his sins. ¶ [23] *ch.* 12.14. From the uprightness of his conversation, proceeding from the sincerity of his heart, 2 *Kings* 20.3. 2 *Cor.* 1.12. *Gal.* 6.4.

15 [24] The simple believeth every word: but the prudent *man* looketh well to [26] his going.

[24] A weak, half-witted person in spiritual things, believes every idle story and plausible pretence, (and thereby is drawn into evil.) ¶ [26] To see that he has good ground for what he does, (and better than a deceiful word.)

16 * A wise *man* [27] feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool [28] rageth and is [29] confident.

* Chap. 13.

[27] *Hebr.* 11. 7. • *Psal.* 119. 120. *viz.* God's displeasure. ¶ [28] *Fir.*

Chap. 14.

¶ [32] *Viz.* Against those that reprove, warn, or threaten him, and goes on resolutely in sin. ¶ [33] Fearless of any danger.

17 *He that is* soon angry [30] dealeth foolishly: and a man [31] of wicked devices is hated.

[30] Is guilty of rash and imprudent words and actions, (for which he is to be pitied.) ¶ [31] Who conceals his passion, but meditates revenge, *Esth* 3.8,9.

18 The [24] simple [32] inherit folly: but the prudent are [33] crowned with knowledge.

[32] Hold fast wickedness and delight in it as their portion and inheritance. ¶ [33] They increase in spiritual understanding, (which is a great honour to 'em.)

19 The evil [34] bowe before the good: and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

[34] *Isa.*60.14. Are fain to stoop and submit to 'em; (so it comes to pass sometimes.)

20 The poor is [35] hated even of his own neighbour: but † the rich *hath* many friends.

† Heb. many are the lovers of the rich.

[35] *Ch.* 19. 7. Forsaken; like a hateful thing.

21 He that [36] despiseth his neighbour, [37] sinneth: but he that hath mercy on the poor, [38] happy *is* he.

[36] So as not to relieve him in his necessity. ¶ [37] Provokes God to punish him, and make him miserable. ¶ [38] *Psal.* 41.1. Does that which is pleasing to God, (who will bless him for it.)

22 Do they not [39] err that devise evil? but [41] mercy and truth *shall be* to them that devise good.

[39] They are out of the way of happiness, (and shall not find mercy) who devise any kind of wickedness or mischief. ¶ [41] 2 *Sam.*15.-20.

23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 [42] The crown of the wise *is* their riches: *but* the [43] foolishness of fools *is* folly.

[42] A singular ornament and advantage; because thereby they have the greater opportunity of doing good, which is an honour to 'em. ¶ [43] But as for rich fools, their folly is made more manifest by their riches, because they have thereby the greater opportunity of doing mischief, and committing sin.

25 A true witness delivereth souls, but a deceitful *witness* speaketh [44] lies.

[44] *V.* -5. To the destruction of the innocent.

26 [45] In the fear of the LORD *is* strong confidence: and his [46] children shall have a place of refuge.

[45] 2 *Tim.*1.-12. They that fear God may be confident of his protection. ¶ [46] The children of him that fears God shall be protected by God in times of danger.

[48] See on ch. 13.14.

27 The fear of the LORD *is* a [48] fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the kings honour: but in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince.

29 *He that is* slow to wrath *is* of [49] great understanding: but *he that is* † hasty of spirit [50] exalteth folly.

† Heb. short.

[49] Discovers great wisdom, and much grace to subdue his unruly passions. ¶ [50] Discovers his corruption, and makes it conspicuous to all.

30 [51] A sound heart *is* the life of the flesh: but envy the *[53] rottenness of the bones.

* Chap. 12.4.

[51] *Psal.*119.80. A mind free from the dominion of sinful distempers, and particularly of envy, is a means to maintain the health and vigour of the whole body. ¶ [53] *Psal.*112.10. Wasts the spirits, and consumes the strongest parts of the body.

* Matth. 25. 45.

31 * He that [54] oppresseth the poor, reproacheth his [55] maker; but he that honoureth him, hath mercy on the poor.

[54] *Ch.*17.5. Withholds from him that relief that is his due. ¶ [55] Who by his Providence made him so, (*ch.* 22.2. 1 *Sam.*2.7.) and so it is a contempt of his work.

32 The wicked is [56] driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath [58] hope in his death.

[56] Suddenly and violently snatch'd, at death, from all his enjoyments, and hopes, for his wickedness; and many times in the very act of it. ¶ [58] *Job* 13.15. 1 *Cor.*15.19. 2 *Cor.*1. 9. *viz.* Of mercy, and that Death will be to him an entrance into everlasting Felicity, *Phil.*1.21. *Rev.*14.13.

Chap. 15.

33 [60] Wisdom [60] resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but *that which is* in the midst of fools is made known.

[61] *ch.*12.33. See there.

34 Righteousness [61] exalteth a nation: but sin *is* a reproch to † any people.

[61] *Jer.*22.15. † Heb. nations.

35 The kings favour *is* toward a wise servant: but his wrath is *against* him that [62] causeth shame.

[62] Carries himself foolishly in his place, and so disgraces his Master that employs him.

CHAP. XV.

1 A * Soft answer turneth away wrath: but [2] grievous words stir up anger.

* Chap. 25.15.

[1] *Judg.* 8. 1. *&c.* [2] 1 *Sam.* 25. 10. 2 *Sam.* 19. 43.

2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: but the mouth of fools † [3] poureth out foolishness.

† Heb. *belcheth*, or *bubleth.* [3] *v.*-28. *ch.*12.-23. & 13.-16.

3 * [4] The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

* Job 34.21.

4 † [5] A wholsom tongue *is* a [6] tree of life: but [7] perverseness therein *is* a breach in the spirit.

Chap. 5.21. Jer. 16. 17. Hebr. 4.13.

† Heb. *the healing of the tongue.*

[5] Which utters sound and profitable speeches. ¶ [6] See on *ch.*3.-18. *ch.*12.-18. [7] All sorts of corrupt Communication disturb the peace, and corrupt the manners both of speaker and hearers, 1 *Cor.*15.-33.

[4] 2 *Chron.* 16. 9. See there.

5 A fool [9] despiseth his fathers instruction: but he that regarded reproof, is prudent.

[9] *v.*32. *ch.* 13. 18.

6 In the house of the righteous *is* [10] much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

[10] By reason of God's blessing upon him; or at least they have content with their portion; which is a treasure, 1 *Tim.* 6.6.

7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish *doth* not so.

8 The [11] sacrifice of the wicked *is* an [13] abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his [13] delight.

[11] All external duties; yea the most costly. ¶ [13] *ch.*21.27. *Isa.*1.11. and 66.3. *Jer.*6.20. *Amos* 5.22. Not absolutely, but for want of due qualifications. ¶ [13] *ch.*2.14.

9 [14] The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that * followeth after righteousness.

* Chap. 21. 21. 1 Tim. 6.11.

[14] His wicked course of life, (and therefore, his Sacrifice, *v.* 8.)

10 ‖ Correction *is* grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: *and* * he that hateth reproof [15] shall die.

‖ Or, *instruction.* * Chap. 5.12. & 10.17. [15] Is in the ready way to destruction.

11 [16] Hell and destruction *are* before the LORD: how much more then the [17] hearts of the children of men?

[16] *Job* 26.6. See there. ¶ [17] 2 *Chron.*6.-30. *Psal.*7.-9. and 44.-21. *Jer.*17.10. *John* 2.24,25. and 21.17. *Acts* 1.24.

12 A scorner [18] loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he [19] go unto the wise.

[18] *Amos* 5. 10. ¶ [19] 2 *Tim.*4.3. For fear of Reproof from him.

13 [20] A merry heart maketh a chearful countenance: but * by sorrow of the heart, [21] the spirit is broken.

* Chap. 12.25

[20] *Ch.*17.22. 2 *Cor.*1.12. ¶ [21] That livelineſs and cheerfulness which shews its self in the Countenance.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding, [22] seeketh knowledge: but the [23] mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.

[22] *Acts* 17.11. ¶ [23] Vain, impertinent, and sinful discourse is continually in their mouths.

15 All the days of the [24] afflicted *are* evil: but he that is of a [25] merry heart hath a continual feast:

[24] By reason of any trouble and perplexity of mind especially. ¶ [25] Is chearful upon good grounds, *viz.* the sense of God's love in Christ, *Phil.* 4.4.

16 [26] Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD: then

[26] *ch.*16.8. *Psal.*37.16.

Chap. 15.

then great treaſure, and trouble therewith.

17 [27] Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love is, then a ſtalled ox, and hatred therewith.

18 [28] A wrathful man ſtirreth up ſtrife: but *he that is* ſlow to anger appeaſeth ſtrife.

19 The way of the ſlothful *man is* as [29] an hedge of thorns: but the way of [30] the righteous *is* † made [31] plain.

† Heb. *raiſed up as a cauſey.*

[27] *Ch.*23.13. His ſloth makes him fancy, or pretend many difficulties, and hinderances. ¶ [30] (Who is diligent in his Calling.) ¶ [30] *Matth.* 11. 30. Eaſie and pleaſant, notwithſtanding all diſcouragements.

20 [32] A wiſe ſon maketh a glad father: but a fooliſh man deſpiſeth his mother.

[32] *Ch.*10.1.

21 [33] Folly *is* joy to *him that is* † deſtitute of wiſdom: but a man of underſtanding [34] walketh uprightly.

† Heb. *void of heart.*

[33] *Ch.*10.23. Sin and miſchief. ¶ [34] (And finds pleaſure therein.)

22 [35] Without counſel, purpoſes are diſappointed: but in the multitude of counſellers they are [36] eſtabliſhed.

[35] *Ch.*11.14. and 20.18. ¶ [36] Accompliſh'd and brought to a good iſſue.

23 A man hath joy by the [37] anſwer of his mouth: and * a word *ſpoken* † in due ſeaſon, how good *is it?*

[37] *Viz.* If it be wiſe and ſeaſonable.

* Chap.25.11.

† Heb. *in his ſeaſon.*

24 The [38] way of life *is* above to the wiſe, that he may depart from hell beneath.

[38] Holy and gracious perſons in the purſuit of everlaſting life, ſet their affections on things above, and have their converſation in heaven, *Col.*3.1,2. *Phil.*3.20. 2 *Cor.* 4.18.

25 The LORD will [39] deſtroy the houſe of the proud: but he will eſtabliſh the border of the [40] widow.

[39] *Ch.* 12. 7. and 14. 11. *Pſal.* 52. 5. ¶ [40] *Pſal.* 68.5,6.

26 [41] The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD: but *the words* of the [42] pure *are* † pleaſant words.

† Heb. *words of pleaſantneſs.*

[41] *Ch.* 6. 18. ¶ [42] One free from allowed, reigning ſin.

* Chap.11.19.

27 * He that is [43] greedy of gain troubleth his own houſe; but he that [45] hateth gifts ſhall [46] live.

[43] Seeks to enrich himſelf by bribes, or any other unlawful courſes, brings God's curſe upon himſelf and his family. ¶ [45] *Exod.*23.8. *Deut.*16.19. ¶ [46] Preſerve himſelf and family from ruin.

28 The heart of the righteous ſtudieth [47] to anſwer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

[47] *Ch.*16.23. What may be profitable, ſuitable and ſeaſonable.

* Pſal.34.16.

29 * The LORD *is* [48] far from the wicked: but he [50] heareth the prayer of the righteous.

[48] Out of hearing, as it were, of his prayer. ¶ [50] *Pſal.* 145.19.

30 The light [51] of the eyes [52] rejoyceth the heart: *and* a [53] good report maketh the bones fat.

[51] Which we behold with our bodily eyes, and wherewith we behold many other pleaſant ſights. ¶ [52] *Eccl.*11.7. ¶ [53] A good Name, Credit and Reputation, affords ſuch ſolid comfort as revives the heart, and gives health and vigour to the body.

31 The ear that [55] heareth the reproof [56] of life, [57] abideth among the wiſe.

[55] *Viz.* Willingly and obediently. ¶ [56] Which leads to life. ¶ [57] Chooſes the ſociety of ſuch, for their Reproofs ſake.

§ Or, *correction.* || Or, *obeyeth.* † Heb. *poſſeſſeth an heart.*

32 He that refuſeth || inſtruction, deſpiſeth his own ſoul: but he that || heareth reproof, † getteth underſtanding.

33 The fear of the LORD *is* [58] the inſtruction of wiſdom; and [59] before honour *is* humility.

[58] That which teaches men true wiſdom, *ch.*1.7.and 9.10. ¶ [59] *ch.*18.12. 1 *Sam.*25.41.

CHAP. XVI.

Chap. 16.

THe || * [1] preparations of the heart in man, and the [2] anſwer of the tongue *is* from the LORD.

|| Or, *diſpoſings.* * *Jer.*10.23.

[1] *V.* 9. *ch.* 19. 21. *Phil.* 2. 13. ¶ [2] *Matth.* 10. 19.

2 All the ways of a man *are* [3] clean in his own eyes: but the LORD weigheth [4] the ſpirits.

[3] *V.* 25. *ch.* 14. 12. and 21. 2. *Luke* 18. 11. ¶ [4] 1 *Sam.* 16.7. Their Diſpoſitions, Affections, Aims and Intentions, (and ſo many times condemns that which they approve.)

3 † * [5] Commit thy works unto the LORD, and [6] thy thoughts ſhall be eſtabliſhed.

† Heb. *Roll.* * *Matth.*6.25. *Luke* 12.22. *Phil.*4.6. 1 *Pet.* 5.7.

[5] See on *Pſal.*37.5. ¶ [6] Thy honeſt deſires and deſigns ſhall be brought to a good iſſue, and in the mean while thou ſhalt enjoy a ſweet ſettlement and calmneſs of ſpirit, *Iſa.* 26. 3.

4 The LORD hath made [7] all *things* for himſelf: * yea, even the [9] wicked for the day of evil.

* Job 21.30.

[7] And eſpecially all men, for his own ſervice and glory, and for the manifeſtation and advancement of his own wiſdom, power, goodneſs, *&c. Rom.* 11. 36. ¶ [9] *Rom.* 9. 22. Foreſeeing they would be wicked and impenitent, he ordain'd 'em to puniſhment, *Jude* 4.

5 Every one *that is* [10] proud in heart, *is* an [11] abomination to the LORD: *though* [12] hand *joyn* in hand, he ſhall not be † unpuniſhed.

† Heb. *holden innocent.*

[10] In whoſe heart pride reigns. ¶ [11] *ch.* 6.17. and 8.13. ¶ [12] *ch.*11.21.

6 [13] By mercy and truth iniquity is purged; and * by the fear of the LORD, *men* [15] depart from evil.

* Chap.14.16.

[13] *ch.*3.3. and 20.28. By a merciful, juſt and faithful frame of heart and courſe of life a man obtains a comfortable aſſurance that his ſins are pardoned, and that he is duly qualified for the receiving that Atonement that is made by the blood of Chriſt. ¶ [15] *Neh.*5.7-15. Are careful to avoid for the future, & not to continue in ſin that grace may abound, *Rom.*6.1.

7 When a mans ways [16] pleaſe the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

[16] Col.1.20.

8 [17] Better *is* a little with righteouſneſs, then great revenues [18] without right.

[17] *ch.*15.16. *Pſal.*37.16. [18] *Hab.*2.9,12. * *Verſe* 1.

9 * A mans heart [19] deviſeth his way: but the LORD [20] directeth his ſteps.

[19] *Ch.* 19. 21. ¶ [20] *ch.* 20. 24. *Pſal.* 37.23. *Jer.* 10.23.

10 † [21] A divine ſentence [22] *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth [23] tranſgreſſeth not in judgment.

† Heb. *Divination.*

[21] When he gives Judgment it ought to be as true as if it came from God himſelf. ¶ [22] 'Tis the duty of his place ſo to do. So *v.*12,13. ¶ [23] *Deut.*17.20.

11 A juſt weight and balance *are* the [24] LORD's: all the † weights of the bag *are* his work.

† Heb. *ſtone.*

[24] *Lev.*19.36. Appointed and commanded by him, (and therefore not to be alter'd by any.)

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedneſs: for the throne is [25] eſtabliſhed by righteouſneſs.

[25] ch.20.28. & 25.5. & 29.14.

13 * [26] Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings: and they love him that ſpeaketh right.

* Chap.14.35. & 22.11.

[26] Faithful Counſels, upright Judgments, and all other Speeches agreeable to Truth, *Pſal.* 101. 5,6,7.

14 [27] The wrath of a king *is as* meſſengers of death, but a wiſe man will [28] pacifie it.

[27] *ch.*19.12. [28] *Eſth.* 12.20.

15 In the light of the kings countenance *is* life, and his favour *is* * [29] as a cloud of the latter rain.

* Job 29.23. Zech.10.1. [29] *ch.*19.12.

16 [30] How much better *is it* to get wiſdom, then gold? and to get underſtanding, rather to be choſen then ſilver?

[30] *ch.*8.3,10, 14,&c. & 8. 11,19.

17 [31] The high-way of the upright is to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way, preſerveth his ſoul.

[31] The way that he commonly walks in, 1 *John* 3.9.

18 Pride

18 Pride [32] *goeth* before destruction: and an
Chap. 17 haughty spirit before a fall.
[32] *Ch.*11.2. and 18.12. *Dan.* 4. 30, 31. Is commonly the forerunner thereof.

19 [33] Better *it is to be* of an humble spirit with the lowly, then to divide the spoil with the proud.
[33] Better to be poor and humble, than rich and proud.

20 He that ‖ [34] handleth a matter wisely, shall find [35] good: and whoso * [34] trusteth in the LORD, [36] happy *is* he.
‖ Or, understandeth. * Psal.2.12. & 34.8. & 125.1. Isa.30.18.
[34] *Psal.*112.-5. Uses his best skill and endeavours, and then depends upon God for success. ¶ [35] A good issue, (to make him happy.) ¶ [36] *Jer.* 17.7.

21 The wise in heart shall be [37] called prudent, and the [38] sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.
[37] Esteemed so by others. ¶ [38] Acceptable words, (*Eccl.* 12.10.) contribute much to the ready entertainment thereof, and consequently to the promoting of knowledge in the Hearers.

22 * [40] Understanding *is* [41] a well-spring of life unto him that hath it: but the instruction of fools *is* † folly.
* Chap.13.14. & 14.27.
[40] Spiritual knowledge and grace. ¶ [41] See on *ch.*10.11. ¶ † Tends only to beget vanity and wickedness.

23 The heart of the wise † [42] teacheth his mouth, and addeth [42] learning to his lips.
† Heb. *maketh wise.*
[42] *Psal.*45.1. *Matth.*12.-34,35. Inables him to speak wisely and profitably, to the instruction of others.

24 [43] Pleasant words *are as* an hony-comb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.
[43] *Eccl.*12.10. Such as proceed from holy, wise persons, *ch.*15.-26.

25 [44] There is a way that seemeth right unto a man: but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.
[44] *ch.*14.12. See there.

26 †. He that laboureth, laboureth for [45] himself; for his [46] mouth † craveth it of him.
† Heb. *The soul of him.* † Heb. *bruseth unto him.*
[45] Therefore let him shun idleness, and be diligent. ¶ [46] *Eccl.*6.7.

27 † An ungodly man [47] diggeth up evil: and [48] in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.
† Heb. *a man of Belial.*
[47] Is always contriving and labouring to do mischief. ¶ [48] His lying, slanderous speeches are very mischievous.

28 [49] A froward man † [50] soweth strife, and [51] a whisperer separateth chief friends.
† Heb. *sendeth forth.*
[49] One that walks contrary to God's Law. ¶ [50] *Ch.* 6.14. and 15.18. and 26.-21. and 29.22. ¶ [51] *ch.*18.8. and 17. 9. One that secretly defames others.

29 [52] A violent man [53] enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.
[53] Eager to do mischief. ¶ [53] *ch.* 1. 10, 11.

30 He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.

31 The hoary head *is a* [54] crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteousness.
* ch.20.29.

32 *He that is* slow to anger, *is* better then the mighty: and he that [55] ruleth his spirit, then he that taketh a city.
[55] Bridles his passion.

33 [56] The lot is cast into the lap: but the whole disposing thereof *is* of the LORD.
[56] Used formerly for the deciding of weighty, doubtful cases; as *Numb.*26.55. *Josh.*7.14. and 18.10. 1 *Sam.*14.41,42. *Acts* 1.26.

CHAP. XVII.

1 BEtter *is* a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, then a house full of ‖ sacrifices *with* strife.
* ch.15.17.
‖ Or, good cheer.

2 A wise servant shall have rule over * a son that causeth shame: and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.
* Chap.10.5. & 19.26.

3 * The fining-pot *is* for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.
* Chap.27.21. Jer.17.10. Mal.3.3.

† [2] A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips: *and* a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.
[2] He discovers himself to be wicked that is well pleas'd with such discourse. Chap. 17.

5 Whoso [3] mocketh the poor, reproacheth his maker: *and* * he that is [4] glad at calamities, shall not be † unpunished.
[3] See on *ch.* 14.31. * Job 31.29. † Heb. *held innocent.*

6 Childrens children *are* the [5] crown of old men; and the glory of children *are* their [6] fathers.
[4] *Obad.*12.
[5] *Psal.*127.3. and 128.6. As being the Blessings of God, and Testimonies of his Love. ¶ [6] *Viz.* Wise and godly.

7 † [7] Excellent speech becometh not a fool: much less do † lying lips a prince.
† Heb. *a lip of excellency.* † Heb. *a lip of lying.*
[7] *Ch.*26.7. Pious, profitable discourse suits not with wicked practices.

8 A gift *is as* † [8] a precious stone in the eyes of him that [9] hath it: [10] whithersoever it turneth it prospereth.
† Heb. *a stone of grace.*
[8] *Ch.*18.16. ¶ [9] To whom it was given. ¶ [10] To whomsoever it's given, commonly it prevails with him, *Gen.* 33. 8. *&c.*

9 He that [11] covereth a transgression, ‖ seeketh love; but he that repeateth a matter, [13] separateth *very* friends.
‖ Or, *procureth.*
[11] *Ch.*10.-12. Buries an offence in silence, maintains love and kindness among friends. ¶ [13] *Ch.*16.-28.

10 ‖ A reproof entreth more into a wise man; then an hundred stripes into a fool.
‖ Or, *A reproof moveth more a wise man, then to strike a fool an hundred times.*

11 An evil *man* [14] seeketh only rebellion: therefore a [15] cruel messenger shall be sent against him.
[14] His whole Life is nothing but Rebellion against God and his Laws. ¶ [15] Some dreadful punishment.

12 Let a bear [16] robbed of her welps meet a man, rather then a fool [17] in his folly.
[16] *Hos.*13.8. ¶ [17] When he is violently bent upon his wickedness.

13 Whoso rewardeth [18] evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house.
[18] *Rom.*12.17. *Psal.*109.4. 1 *Thess.*5.15. 1 *Pet.* 3.9.

14 The beginning of strife *is as* when one letteth out [19] water: therefore * leave off contention, before it be medled with.
* Ch. 20.3.
[19] (Which is easily stopt at first, but being let alone the passage soon grows wider, and cannot be stopt.)

15 He that [20] justifieth the wicked, and he that [21] condemneth the just, even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.
[20] *Ch.*24.24. *Isa.*5. 20,23. *Ezek.* 13. 16. Pleads for him as innocent, or acquits him in Judgment. ¶ [21] 1 *Kings* 21.13.

16 Wherefore *is there* [22] a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom, seeing *he hath* [23] no heart *to it?*
[22] An opportunity and advantage. ¶ [23] *Rev.* 2. 21.

17 * [24] A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for [24] adversity.
* Chap.18.24.
[24] *Ruth* 1. 16. *Esth.* 4. -14. *q. d.* He only is a true friend and brother, that shews himself so in adversity, as well as prosperity.

18 A man void of † understanding striketh hands, *and* * becometh [25] surety in the presence of his friend.
† Heb. *heart.* [25] *ch.*6.1. *&c.* & 11.15.

19 He loveth [26] transgression, that loveth [26] strife: *and* * he that [27] exalteth his gate, seeketh destruction.
* Chap.16.18.
[26] Because strife is commonly attended with many sins, *James* 3.16. ¶ [27] Builds himself a sumptuous house; *i.e.* carries himself proudly, scornfully and contemptuously towards others; or, lives above his Estate.

20 † He that hath a [28] froward heart, findeth no good: and he that hath a [30] perverse tongue, falleth into mischief.
† Heb. *The froward of heart.*
[28] Deceitful, hypocritical, (as *ch.*11.20.) shall not get that advantage by his dissimulation that he expected. ¶ [30] Deceitful, wicked.

21 * He that begetteth a [31] fool, *doeth it* to his sorrow: and the father of a fool hath [32] no joy.
* Chap.10.1. Verse 25.

Chap. 18.

[31] A wicked child. ¶ [32] *Gen.* 26.35. Great cause of sorrow.

‖ Or, *to a medicine.*

22 [33] A merry heart [34] doeth good ‖ *like* a medicine: but a [35] broken spirit drieth the bones.

[33] *Ch.*15.13. ¶ [34] Conduces to the restoring and preserving of the bodily health. ¶ [35] 2 *Cor.* 2. 7. Sad and dejected.

[36] In secret, *ch.*21.14.

23 A wicked *man* taketh a gift [36] out of the bosom to pervert the ways of judgment.

* Chap.14.6. Eccl.8.1.

24 * [37] Wisdom *is* before him that hath understanding; but [38] the eyes of a fool *are* in the [38] ends of the earth.

[37] *Eccl.*2.14. A godly man is always meditating and considering what the wisdom of God in his Word directs him to do. ¶ [38] His thoughts are always wandring and roving about impertinencies, and never in any fixed, serious temper.

25 [39] A foolish son *is* a grief to his father, and [40] bitterness to her that bare him.

[39] *V.* 21. *ch.*15. 20. and 19. 13. ¶ [40] *ch.* 10. -1.

26 Also to punish the just *is* not good, [41] *nor* to strike princes for equity.

[41] Or, *Nor for princes to strike* (*i.e.* punish) *any man for equity*; *i.e.* for doing his duty.

27 He that hath knowledge [42] spareth his words: *and* a man of understanding is of ‖ an [43] excellent spirit.

‖ Or, *a cool spirit.*

[42] *James* 1.19. Speaks no more than is fit and needful. ¶ [43] Calm, temperate, dispassionate.

[44] *Job* 13.5.

28 Even a fool [44] when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise; *and* he that shutteth his lips, *is esteemed* a man of understanding.

CHAP. XVIII.

‖ Or, *he that separateth himself seeketh according to his desire, and intermeddleth in every business.* See Jude 19.

‖ [1] THrough desire a man having separated himself, seeketh *and* intermeddleth with all wisdom.

[1] A man desirous of wisdom, having betaken himself to a retir'd course of life, busies himself in the search of all kind of solid, useful knowledge.

2 A fool hath no delight in understanding, but [4] that his heart may discover it self.

[4] All his delight is to vent his own folly and wickedness.

3 When the wicked [5] cometh, *then* cometh also [6] contempt, and [7] with ignominy, reproch.

[5] Into any place or company. ¶ [6] *Viz.* From the wicked man upon those that are not like himself. ¶ [7] He loads 'em with ignominious, reproachful language.

* Chap.10.11. & 20.5.

4 * The words of a [8] mans mouth *are as* [9] deep waters, *and* the well-spring of wisdom *as* a [10] flowing brook.

[8] A wise man's. ¶ [9] *ch.* 20. 5. Full of deep wisdom. ¶ [10] Continually sending forth wise speeches.

* Lev.19.15. Deut.1.17. & 16.19. Chap.24.23.

5 * *It is* [11] not good to [12] accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment.

[11] Very evil. ¶ [12] *Ch.*17.15. See on *Rom.* 2. 11. To favour or justifie him in any evil cause.

6 A fools lips [13] enter into contention, and his mouth [14] calleth for strokes.

[13] Utters those things which set others against him. ¶ [14] Procures strokes to himself.

7 A fools mouth *is* his [15] destruction, and his lips *are* the [16] snare of his soul.

[15] *Ch.* 10. -14. and 13.-3. *Eccl.*10.-12. ¶ [16] *ch.* 12.13.

‖ Or, *whisperers.* ‖ Or, *like as when men are wounded.* † Heb. *chambers.*

8 [17] The words of a ‖ tale-bearer *are* ‖ as [18] wounds, and they [19] go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

[17] *Ch.*26.22. ¶ [18] *ch.* 12. 18. ¶ [19] Wound him that is slander'd, to the very heart.

* Chap.28.24.

9 He also that is slothful in his work, is * [20] brother to him that is a great waster.

[20] *Chap.* 10. 4. Will as soon come to Poverty.

† Heb. *set aloft.*

10 [21] The name of the LORD *is* a [22] strong tower: the righteous [23] runneth into it, and is † safe.

[21] *Psal.* 20. 1, 7. His power, goodness, promises, &c. ¶ [22] 2 *Sam.*22.51. *Psal.*18.2. and 27.1. and 61. 3. and 91. 2. and 144.2. *Nah.*1.7. ¶ [23] *Isa.*26.20. Betakes himself to him by Faith, 1 *Sam.*17.45.

Chap. 19.

11 * The rich mans wealth *is* his [24] strong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit.

* Chap.10.15. [24] See on ch. 10.15.

12 * [25] Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and [26] before honour *is* humility.

[25] *ch.*16.18. [26] *ch.*15.33.

13 He that † answereth a matter before he [27] heareth *it*, it *is* folly and shame unto him.

* Chap.11.2. † Heb. *returneth a word.*

[27] *Viz.* Fully, so as throughly to understand it, *Esth.*3.10. *& a word.*

14 [28] The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity; but a [30] wounded spirit who can [31] bear?

[28] *Viz.* Which is composed and chearful, through the sense of God's love, and the testimony of a good conscience, will enable him to bear patiently any bodily pain or trouble. ¶ [30] Filled with a sense of guilt and God's wrath, *Job* 6. 4. ¶ [31] *Viz.* By any natural strength.

15 The heart of the prudent [32] getteth knowledge; and the [33] ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.

[32] By Meditation, Study, *&c.* ¶ [33] *Luke* 10. 39.

[34] *ch.*18 & 21.14.

16 [34] A mans gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that is* first in his own cause, *seemeth* just; but his neighbour cometh and [35] searcheth him.

[35] 2 *Sam.*19.26. shews the falshood or weakness of his Allegations.

[36] *Job* 14.

18 [36] The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended *is harder to be won* then a strong city: and *their* contentions *are* like the [37] bars of a castle.

[37] Which can not be bowed or broken.

* Chap.13.2. [38] See on ch. 12.14.

20 * A mans belly shall be satisfied with [38] the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.

21 [39] Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue; and they that [40] love it, shall eat the fruit thereof.

[39] *V.*7. *Matth.*12.37. ¶ [40] Not only speak well or ill upon occasion, but delight in, and accustom themselves to good, or bad discourse.

* Chap.19.14 & 31.10.

22 * *Whoso* findeth a [41] wife, findeth a [42] good *thing*, and obtaineth favour of the [43] LORD.

[41] *Viz.* One that is such as she ought to be. ¶ [42] A great Blessing. ¶ [43] *ch.*19.14.

[44] Gen.13.8. [45] Exod.5.2. James 2.7.

23 The poor useth [44] intreaties, but the rich answereth [45] roughly.

[46] *ch.*17.17.

24 A man *that hath* friends, must shew himself friendly: and there is a [46] friend *that* sticketh closer then a brother.

CHAP. XIX.

[1] BEtter *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, then *he that is* [2] perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

[1] *Ch.*28.6. and 12.26. In a much safer and happier condition. ¶ [2] A rich, wicked man, and one that makes no conscience either of speaking or doing wickedly.

2 Also, *that* the soul *be* without [3] knowledge, *it is* not good; and he that [4] hasteth with *his* feet, sinneth.

[3] Prudence and discretion to manage his Affairs. ¶ [4] Does any thing rashly, or ignorantly, is very apt to run into sin.

3 The [6] foolishness of man [7] perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth against the LORD.

[6] Ignorance or wickedness makes a man miscarry.

4 [8] Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is [9] separated from his neighbour.

[8] *Ch.*14.20. ¶ [9] Disown'd and forsaken by those, who are most oblig'd to help him, 2 *Tim.*4.16.

† Heb. *shall not be innocent.*

5 [10] A false witness shall not be † unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies shall not escape.

[10] *V.*9. *ch.*6.19. and 21. 28. *Exod.* 23.1 *Deut.* 19. 16, 19. *Dan.*6.24.

6 * Many

Chap. 19.

6 * Many will intreat the favor of the prince; and * every man *is* a friend to † him that [11] giveth gifts.

* Chap.29.26.
* Chap.21.14.
† Heb. *a man of gifts.*

7 All the brethren of the poor do [12] hate him: how much more do his [13] friends go far from him? he pursueth *them with* words, *yet* they are wanting to him.

[11] ch.18.16. & 17.8.

[12] See on *ch.*14.20. ¶ [13] They who formerly seem'd to be such.

† Heb. *an heart.*

8 He that getteth † wisdom, loveth his own soul: he that [14] keepeth understanding shall find good.

[14] Practises the Counsels and Commands of the Word.

* Vers.5.

9 * [15] A false witness shall not be unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies shall perish.

10 [16] Delight is not seemly for a fool: much less for a [17] servant to have rule over princes.

[15] *Ch.*30.-22. *Eccl.*10.6. Plenty and Prosperity is not fit and convenient for a fool, (but rather stripes, *v.*-29.) because he does but abuse it to the prejudice of himself and others. ¶ [16] *ch.*28.3. *Eccl.*10.7.

‖ Or, *prudence.*
[17] ch.14.29. Jam.1.19.

11 The ‖ discretion of a man [17] deferreth his anger, and *it is* his glory to pass over a transgression.

12 [18] The kings wrath *is* as the roring of a lion; but his [19] favor *is* as dew upon the grass.

[18] *Ch.* 16. 14. and 20. 2. and 28.15. ¶ [19] *ch.* 16. 15.

13 [20] A foolish son *is* the calamity of his father; and the contentions of a wife *are* a [21] continual dropping.

[20] *Ch.*10.1. and 15. 20. and 17. 21, 25. ¶ [21] *ch.* 27. 15. and 21. 9, 19. Always vexing him, and will never let him be at quiet.

14 House and riches *are* the inheritance [22] of fathers; and a prudent wife [23] *is* from the LORD.

[22] 2 *Cor.*12.-14. ¶ [23] *ch.*18.22. *viz.* In a special manner: more of his Providence being seen in it, than in the other.

15 Slothfulness [24] casteth into a deep sleep; and an idle soul shall [25] suffer hunger.

[24] *Ch.*6.9. Makes a man negligent and senseless of the misery coming upon him. ¶ [25] *ch.*10.4. and 20.13.

16 He that [26] keepeth the commandment, keepeth his own soul; *but* he that [27] despiseth his ways, shall die.

[26] *Luke* 11. 28. ¶ [27] *ch.* 13. 13. Lives at random, and cares not what he does, whether it be right or wrong, good or bad, but is led only by his own brutish inclinations.

* Chap.28.27. 2 Cor.9.6,7.
‖ Or, *his deed.*

17 * He that hath pity upon the poor, [28] lendeth unto the LORD; and ‖ that which he hath given, will he [29] pay him again.

[28] *Matth.*10.42. and 25.34. ¶ [29] *Heb.*10. 2 *Cor.*9. 6.

[g] ch.13.24. & 23.13.
‖ Or, *to his destruction*: or, *to cause him to die.*

18 [30] Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare ‖ for his crying.

[30] 2 Sam.16. 5, 6.

19 A man of [31] great wrath shall suffer punishment: for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou must † do it again.

† Heb. *add.*

20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy [32] latter end.

[31] At least then, if not before.

21 * *There are* [33] many devices in a mans heart; nevertheless the [34] counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.

* Pr.13.10,11. Ch.16.1,9. Hebr.6.17.

[33] *Ch.* 16. 1, 9. *Psal.* 33. 10, 11. Which shall not stand. ¶ [34] *Job* 23.13. *Isa.*46.-10.

22 [35] The desire of a man *is* his kindness: and [36] a poor man *is* better then a [37] liar.

[35] *q.d.* A sincere desire to do good, is a real and acceptable piece of kindness, tho a man have not ability to effect it, 2 *Cor.*8.12. ¶ [36] Who has such a desire. ¶ [37] A rich man that promises much, but does little.

23 The fear of the LORD [38] *tendeth* to life, and *he that hath it* shall abide [39] satisfied: he shall be visited with [40] evil.

[38] *Ch.*10.27. and 14.24. ¶ [39] *John* 4.14. With his interest in God, and assurance of his provident care over him. ¶ [40] See on *ch.*12.21.

[e] ch.26.13,15. & 15.19.

24 [41] A slothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

Chap. 20.

25 [42] Smite a scorner, and the [43] simple will † [44] beware; and [45] reprove one that hath understanding, *and* he will [46] understand knowledge.

† Heb. *be cunning.*

[42] *Ch.*21.11. ¶ [43] That errs out of ignorance and infirmity, and is willing to learn. ¶ [44] *Deut.*13.11. (Tho the Scorner will not.) ¶ [45] *ch.*9. 8. Tho it be but with a gentle word. ¶ [46] Learn his duty, (and practise accordingly.)

26 He that wasteth *his* father, *and* chaseth away *his* mother, *is* a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproch.

27 Cease, my son, to [47] hear the instruction *that causeth* to err from the [48] words of knowledge.

[47] *John* 10.5. ¶ [48] Sound Doctrin, or the ways of true Wisdom.

† Heb. *A witness of Belial.*
* Job 15.16. & 20. 12, 13. & 34.7.

28 † An ungodly witness scorneth [49] judgment: and * the mouth of the wicked [50] devoureth iniquity.

[49] Both the work of punishing Offenders, and also those Punishments that are inflicted on 'em. ¶ [50] Utters wickedness with greediness and delight.

[51] (Tho not presently executed, *Eccl.* 8.11.)

29 Judgments are [51] prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.

CHAP. XX.

WIne *is* a [1] mocker, strong drink *is* [2] raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is [3] not wise.

[1] Makes men deride Sobriety and all vertue, (*Hos.* 7.-5.) when it is drunk to excess. ¶ [2] Makes men full of rage and passion. ¶ [3] *Isa.*28.7. Makes himself a Sot, and shews himself a Fool.

2 [4] The fear of a king *is* as the roring of a lion: *whoso* provoketh him to anger, [5] sinneth *against* his own soul.

[4] *Ch.*16.14. Caused by his Wrath, *ch.*19.12. ¶ [5] Exposes his life to manifest danger.

3 *It is* an honour for a man to [6] cease from strife: but every fool will be [7] medling.

[6] *Ch.* 17. 14. *Gen.* 13. 8. ¶ [7] Doing something or other to occasion quarrels.

[8] *ch.*10.4.
[9] *Luke* 16. 24.
‖ Or, *winter.*

4 [8] The sluggard will not plow by reason of the ‖ cold; *therefore* shall he [9] beg in harvest, and *have* nothing.

5 [10] Counsel in the heart of man *is like* [11] deep water; but a man of understanding will [12] draw it out.

[10] A man's designs and purposes. ¶ [11] *ch.*18.4. Not easily discoverable, 1 *Cor.*2.11. ¶ [12] 1 *Cor.*2.15.

‖ Or, *bounty.*

6 Most men will [13] proclaim every one his own ‖ goodness: but a [14] faithful man, who can find?

[13] *Matth.* 6.2. *Luke* 18.11. ¶ [14] *John* 1.-47. One who is real and sincere in his professions.

7 The just *man* [15] walketh in his integrity: his children *are* [16] blessed after him.

[15] Carries himself so as to manifest the sincerity of his heart, and professions. ¶ [16] *Psal.*37.26. and 112. 2.

8 A king that [17] sitteth in the throne of judgment, [18] scattereth away all evil with his eyes.

[17] *V.* 26. Makes it his business to execute Judgment faithfully and diligently; effectually suppresses all wickedness by his inspection into affairs.

9 [19] Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?

[19] 1 *King.*8.46. 2 *Chron.*6.36. *Job* 14. 4. and 15. 14. *Psal.* 51.5. *Eccl.*7.20. 1 *John* 1.8.

* Deut.25.13 &c. & 16.11. Mic.6.10,11.
† Heb. *a stone and a stone.*

10 * † [20] Divers weights, *and* † divers measures, both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.

[20] *v.*23. *ch.*11.1 See there.

11 Even [21] a child is known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

† Heb. *an ephah and an ephah.*

[21] *q.d.*

Chap. 20.

[21] *q. d.* It may very probably be conjectur'd by a Child's present Carriage, whether his future converſation is like to prove unblameable, and agreeable to the Rule.

12 [22] The hearing ear, and the ſeeing eye, the LORD hath [22] made even both of them.

[22] *Exod.*4.11. *q.d.* The right uſe and exerciſe of our natural faculties is from God, (and therefore all are to be employ'd for his Glory, *Rom.*11.-36.)

13 Love not [23] ſleep, leſt thou come to poverty; [24] open thine eyes, *and* thou ſhalt be [25] ſatisfied with bread.

[23] *Ch.*6.9. and 19.15. ¶ [24] *Rom.*12.11. Be vigilant and diligent in thy buſineſs. ¶ [25] *ch.*12.14.

[26] 1 *Theſſ.*4. 6.

14 [26] *It is* naught, *it is* naught, ſaith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boaſteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the [27] lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.

[27] *Ch.* 3. 15. and 8. 11. Wiſe and gracious Speeches proceeding from an honeſt and underſtanding heart.

16 [28] Take his garment that is ſurety *for* a ſtranger: and take a pledge of him [29] for a [30] ſtrange woman.

[28] *Ch.* 27. 13. Truſt him not without a pawn, that is ſo weak as to be Surety for every body, he cares not who; (for to be ſure he'l come to poverty.) ¶ [29] *viz.* That is Surety. ¶ [30] See on *ch.*2.16.

† Heb. *lying*, or *falſhood.*

17 [31] Bread of † deceit *is* ſweet to a man: but afterwards his mouth ſhall be filled with gravel.

[31] *Ch.* 9. 17. *Job* 20. 12–14. Gain or pleaſure procur'd by unrighteous courſes.

[32] *ch.*15.22.
[33] *ch.*24.6.
Luke 14. 31.

18 [32] *Every* purpoſe is eſtabliſhed by counſel: and with good advice [33] make war.

19 He that goeth about *as* a tale-bearer, [34] revealeth ſecrets: therefore meddle not with him

‖ Or, *enticeth.*

that ‖ [35] flattereth with his lips.

[34] *Ch.*11.13. ¶ [35] Thereby to fiſh out thy ſecrets.

‖ Or, *candle.*

20 Whoſo [36] curſeth his father or his mother, [37] his ‖ lamp ſhall be put out in obſcure darkneſs.

[36] *Exod* 21.17. *Lev.*20.9. *Matth.* 15.4. ¶ [37] His preſent comfort ſhall be turned into extream miſery, and he ſhall die with diſgrace.

21 [38] An inheritance *may be* gotten haſtily at the beginning: but the end thereof ſhall not be bleſſed.

[38] *Ch.*28.20. 2 *King.*5.20. Men many times grow rich on a ſudden at the very beginning of their labors and endeavours, by unrighteous courſes.

* Deut.32.35.
Rom.12.17.
1 Theſſ.5. 15.
1 Pet.3. 9.

22 * [39] Say not thou, I will [40] recompenſe evil: *but* [41] wait on the LORD, and he ſhall ſave thee.

[39] *Ch.*24.29. ¶ [40] See on *ch.*17.13. ¶ [41] 2 *Sam.*16. 12. In the uſe of lawful means only.

†Heb. *balances of deceit.*

23 [20] Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and a †falſe balance *is* not good.

24 Mans goings *are* [42] of the LORD, how can a man then underſtand his [43] own way?

[42] Ordered and directed by him to his own ends, *ch.*16.-9. *Pſal.*37.23. *Jer.*10.23. ¶ [43] What the iſſue and ſucceſs thereof will be.

25 *It is* a ſnare to the man *who* [44] devoureth *that which is* holy: and after vows to make [45] enquiry.

[44] *Mal.*3.8,9. Converts to his own private uſe that which is dedicated to God. ¶ [45] *viz.* How he may diſpenſe with his Vow, or be diſcharged from it.

26 A [46] wiſe king [47] ſcattereth the wicked, and [48] bringeth the wheel over them.

[46] Godly wiſe. ¶ [47] *v.* 3. *Pſal.*101.5. *&c.* ¶ [48] *Iſa.*28. 27,28. 2 *Sam.*12.31. Puniſhes 'em ſeverely.

‖ Or, *lamp.*

27 The ſpirit of man *is* the ‖ candle [49] of the LORD, [50] ſearching all the inward parts of the belly.

[49] *John* 1.4. Set up there by him in a more immediate manner, (*Gen.*2.7. *Eccl.*12.7.) as his Deputy, to obſerve and judge our actions. ¶ [50] 1 *Cor.* 2. 11. Indued with ability to diſcern and judge of its own actions, and conſequently of its ſtate and condition.

* Pſal.101.1.
[51] *ch.* 29. 14.
See on *ch.* 16. 6.

28 *[51] Mercy and truth preſerve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.

Chap. 21

29 The glory of young men *is* their [52] ſtrength: and the [53] beauty of old men *is* the gray head.

[52] 1 *John* 2.14. ¶ [53] *ch.*16.31. Every Age has its peculiar Ornament and Advantage for which it ought to be reſpected.

† Heb. *is a purging medicine againſt evil.*

30 The [54] blueneſs of a wound † cleanſeth away evil: ſo *do* ſtripes the [55] inward parts of the belly.

[54] Severe Correction. ¶ [55] Purge out thoſe corrupt affections which are in the heart.

CHAP. XXI.

THe kings heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, [1] *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whitherſoever he will.

[1] Which the Husbandman or Gardiner draws which way he pleaſes.

[2] *ch.*16.2. & 20.6.

2 [2] Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes: but the LORD pondereth the hearts.

3 [3] To do juſtice and judgment, *is* more acceptable to the LORD then ſacrifice.

[3] 1 *Sam.*15.22. *Iſa.*1.11. *&c. Hoſ.*6.6. *Mic.*6. 7,8.

† Heb. *high-mindedneſs of eyes.*
‖ Or, *light.*

4 † [4] An high look, and a proud heart, *and* the ‖ [5] plowing of the wicked *is* ſin.

[4] *Ch.*6.17. ¶ [5] All their natural, moral, and civil actions, as alſo their worldly greatneſs and proſperity, is an occaſion of ſin unto 'em.

5 [6] The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plenteouſneſs: but of every one *that is* [7] haſty, only to want.

[6] *Ch.*10.4. The deliberate reſolutions of him who diligently proſecutes his deſigns. ¶ [7] Who acts raſhly, and ſeeks to be rich by unjuſt ways.

† Heb. *ſo them, or and with them.*

6 The getting of treaſures by a lying tongue, *is* a [8] vanity toſſed to and fro of them that [9] ſeek death.

[8] *Ch.*10.2. and 13.11. Is a deceitful, unprofitable courſe, notwithſtanding the ſeeming gain at preſent; much uſed by ſuch as walk in ways leading to deſtruction. ¶ [9] *ch.*8.36.

† Heb. *ſpoiling them, or and with them.*

7 [10] The robbery of the wicked ſhall † deſtroy them; becauſe they [11] refuſe to do judgment.

[10] The Injury they do to others. ¶ [11] Are obſtinately bent upon unjuſt courſes.

† Heb. *a woman of contentions.*

8 The way of [12] man *is* [13] froward and [14] ſtrange: but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.

[12] A wicked man. ¶ [13] Crooked and ſinful. ¶ [14] Contrary to all right reaſon.

† Heb. *a houſe of ſtrife.*

9 [15] *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the houſe top, then with a † brawling woman in † a wide houſe.

[15] *ch.*19.13. & 21.9. & 27.15.

† Heb. *a woman of contentions.*
† Heb. *houſe of ſtrife.*

10 The ſoul of the wicked [16] deſireth evil: his neighbour † findeth no favor in his eyes.

11 When the ſcorner is puniſhed, the ſimple is [17] made wiſe: and when the wiſe is inſtructed, he receiveth knowledge.

[16] Heb. *in which he ſtrives upon doing miſchief.*
† Heb. *is not favoured.*
[17] *ch.*19.25.& there.

12 The righteous *man* [18] wiſely conſidereth the [19] houſe of the wicked: *but God* overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedneſs.

[18] 1 *Cor.*10.10. (So as to avoid ſuch courſes.) ¶ [19] The Judgments of God upon 'em.

[20] *Matth.*18.30. *&c. Jam.*2.13

13 Whoſo [20] ſtoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he alſo ſhall cry himſelf, but ſhall not be heard.

[21] *ch.*17.8. & 18.16.

14 [21] A gift in ſecret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the boſom, ſtrong wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the juſt to do judgment: but deſtruction *ſhall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that [22] wandreth out of the way of underſtanding, ſhall remain in [23] the congregation of the dead.

[22] *Luke* 16.13. ¶ [23] Among the company of the damned.

‖ Or, *ſpare.*

17 He that loveth ‖ pleaſure *ſhall be* a poor man: he that loveth [24] wine and oyl ſhall not be rich.

[24] *Luke* 16. 25. Coſtly and delicious feeding and feaſting.

18 The

Chap. 22.

18 The wicked *shall be* [25] a ransom for the righteous; and the transgressor for the upright.

[25] *Ch.*11.8. *Isa.*43. 3,4. *Josh.* 7.26. 2 *Sam.* 21. -14. Shall suffer that punishment which would have been inflicted on the innocent.

† Heb. *land of the desert.*

19 [15] *It is* better to dwell in the † wilderness, then with a contentious and an angry woman.

* Psal.112. 3.

20 * [26] *There is* a treasure to be desired, and oyl in the dwelling of the wise: but a foolish man spendeth it up.

[26] *q. d.* Wise men will take care that there shall be sufficient store and plenty of all things in their Families. ¶

21 He that followeth after righteousness and mercy, findeth life, [27] righteousness and honour.

[27] The like dealing from men, and a just Reward from God.

22 A wise *man* [28] scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

[28] Does more by his prudence and policy than by meer strength, *Eccl.*9.14. *&c.* 2 *Sam.* 20. 16.

* ch.13.3. & 12.13. & 18.21

23 [29] Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his soul from troubles.

† Heb. *the wrath of pride*

24 Proud *and* haughty scorner [30] *is* his name, who [31] dealeth in † proud wrath.

[30] Such he does manifest himself to be, and such he'll be accounted, (instead of being honoured and applauded.) ¶ [31] *Exod.*18.-11. Is govern'd only by pride and passion.

25 [32] The desire of the slothful [33] killeth him: for his hands refuse to labour.

[33] *Ch.*13.4. *viz.* Being attended with a neglect of diligent labor. ¶ [33] Brings him to perish in penury and want.

26 [34] He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the righteous [35] giveth and spareth not.

[34] The slothful man, (*v.* 25.) is full of insatiable desires, but has not wherewith to satisfie 'em. ¶ [35] *Psal.* 112.9. Has sufficient for himself, and to relieve others too.

* Is.66.3. Jer. 6.20. Amos 5.22. † Heb. *in wickedness.*

27 * [36] The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination: how much more *when* he bringeth it † with a [37] wicked mind?

[36] *Ch.*15.8. See there. ¶ [37] Out of any corrupt and sinister end; as, to bribe God to favor any thing that is evil; to make satisfaction for some former transgression, or the like.

† Heb. *a witness of lies.*

28 [38] † A false witness shall perish: but the man that [39] heareth, [40] speaketh constantly.

[38] *Ch.*19.5,9. ¶ [39] Speaks nothing but what he certainly knows to be true. ¶ [40] Is always in the same tale, 2 *Cor.*1.18.

Or, *enquireth*

29 A wicked man [41] hardeneth his face: but *as for* the upright, he ‖ [42] directeth his way.

[41] Is resolved to go on in his way, *Jer.* 44.17. ¶ [42] *viz.* By good counsel and advice.

* Isa. 8.9,10. Jer. 9.23. Joel 1. 13.

30 *There is* [43] no wisdom nor understanding nor counsel against the LORD.

31 [44] The horse *is* prepared against the day of battel: but ‖ [45] safety *is* of the LORD.

Or, victory.

[44] *Psal.*20.7. and 33.17. *Eccl.*9.11. ¶ [45] *Psal.*3. -8.

CHAP. XXII.

Or, *is better then, &c.*

1 A *Good* name *is* rather to be chosen then great riches, *and* [2] loving favour ‖ rather then silver and gold.

[1] *Eccl.*7.1. ¶ [2] The love, respect and kindness of those among whom we live.

2 The rich and poor [3] meet together: the LORD *is* the [4] maker of them all.

[3] *Ch.*29.13. Are mutually helpful to each other, (1 *Cor.* 12.21.) the Poor by their Labour, the Rich, by their Estates. ¶ [4] (And therefore let 'em be kind and helpful to each other.)

3 [5] A prudent *man* foreseeth the [6] evil, and [7] hideth himself: but the simple [8] pass on and are punished.

[5] *Ch.*27.12. ¶ [6] Publick calamities approching. ¶ [7] *ch.* 18.10. *Isa.*26.20. Uses all lawful means to secure himself. ¶ [8] *viz.* Securely, in their old course of sining.

4 [9] ‖ [9] By humility *and* the fear of the LORD, *are* [10] riches, and honour, and life.

[9] *Isa.*57.15. *Jam.*4.6. ¶ [10] *Ch.*21.21. *Psal.*112. 3. 1 *Tim.* 4.8. *Matth.*6.33.

Chap. 22.

‖ Or, *The reward of humility, &c.*

5 [11] Thorns *and* snares *are* in the way of the froward: he that doth [12] keep his soul shall be far from them.

[11] *Rom.*3. 16,17. *q. d.* Wicked men meet with much trouble and danger in their sinful ways. ¶ [12] Takes care of his Soul to keep it safe, shall escape those evils.

‖ Or, *Catechize* † Heb. *his way.*

6 ‖ [13] Train up a child in † the way he should go: and when he is old, he [14] will not depart from it.

[13] *Eph.*6.4. ¶ [14] *viz.* Easily and ordinarily: Or, *shall not*, and so it may be a promise of good success to the sincere, faithful endeavours of Parents and Governours in this kind; and perhaps where there's any instance to the contrary, it has proceeded from some neglect in the Parents, as 1 *Sam.* 3. 13. 1 *King.*1.6.

† Heb. *man that lendeth.*

7 The rich [15] ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* [16] servant to the † lender.

[15] *Jam.*2.6. Domineers and arrogates that power which belongs not to him. ¶ [16] (Therefore labor by thy diligence to free thy self from this slavery.)

‖ Or, *with the rod, &c. he shall be consumed.*

8 He that [17] soweth iniquity, shall reap vanity: and ‖ the [18] rod of his anger shall fail.

[17] *Job* 4.8. *Hos.* 10. 13. *Gal.* 6. 7. Whose common practice is to wrong others, shall be paid in his own coin. ¶ [18] His power to do mischief.

† Heb. *Good of eye.*

9 † He that hath [19] a bountiful eye, shall be blessed: for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

[19] 2 *Cor.*9.6.

10 [20] Cast out the † scorner, and contention shall go out; yea, strife and reproch shall cease.

[20] *Psal.*101.5. ¶ † *Gen.* 21. 9. A graceless person that scorns all advice and counsel.

‖ Or, *and hath grace in.*

11 He that loveth [21] pureness of heart, ‖ *for* the [22] grace of his lips, the [23] king *shall be* his friend.

[21] *Matth.*5.8. Sincerity, and plain-heartedness. ¶ [22] The piety and delightfulness of his Discourse. ¶ [23] *ch.*16. 13.

‖ Or, *matters.*

12 The eyes of the LORD preserve [24] knowledge, and he overthroweth the ‖ [25] words of the transgressour.

[24] Understanding, godly persons who love knowledge. ¶ [25] *Act.*12.22,23. The counsels and concerns.

* *ch.*16.13. & 15.19.

13 [26] The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets.

14 [27] The mouth of [28] strange women *is* a [29] deep pit: he that is [30] abhorred of the LORD, shall fall therein.

[27] The familiar Society, (to which men are drawn by the enticing flatteries of such Women, *ch.*7. 21.) ¶ [28] See on *ch.*2.16. ¶ [29] *ch.*2.19. ¶ [30] *viz.* In a special manner, and given up to this sin, for some former great provocation, *Eccl.* 7.-26.

15 Foolishness *is* [31] bound in the heart of a child, *but* the [32] rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

[31] Rooted in his very nature. ¶ [32] *ch.*13. 24. and 19. 18. and 23.13. and 29.15,17.

16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his *riches*, *and* he that [33] giveth to the rich *shall* surely *come* to want.

[33] *Viz.* Which he has gotten from the poor by oppression, or at least, should be bestowed on them for their relief.

[34] That which I here teach thee.

† Heb. *in thy belly.*

17 Bowe down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto [34] my knowledge.

18 For *it is* a [35] pleasant thing if thou [36] keep them † within thee; [37] they shall withal be fitted in thy lips.

[35] *Matth.* 11. 30. They'll be found to be so at last, however distasteful they may seem at first to corrupt nature. ¶ [36] Understand, believe and consider 'em. ¶ [37] Thou shalt thereby be enabled to speak pertinently and profitably.

‖ Or, *trust thou also.*

19 [38] That thy trust may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, ‖ even to thee.

[38] *q. d.* I have acquainted thee with these things, that thou mayst thereby be encouraged to trust only in God.

20 Have

Chap. 23.

20 Have not I written to thee excellent things [39] in counsels and [40] knowledge?

[39] For thy direction in all thy ways. ¶ [40] To inform thee in all necessary truths.

21 That I might make thee know the [41] certainty of the words of truth; that thou mightest

‖ Or, *send thee.* [42] answer the words of truth to them that ‖ send unto thee?

[41] *Luke* 1.4. Those Doctrines and Points of Knowledge which are of infallible Certainty. ¶ [42] That if any shall send unto thee for counsel or satisfaction in any difficult point or doubtful case, thou maist be able to return solid and satisfactory Answers.

22 Rob not the poor, [43] because he *is* poor: neither [44] oppress the afflicted in [45] the gate.

[43] And therefore both unable to withstand thee, or defend himself; and also the rather to be pitied and relieved. ¶ [44] *Exod.*23.6. *Ezek.*7.10. ¶ [45] Under pretence of Justice.

23 For the LORD will [46] plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

[46] *Chap.* 23. 11. *Isa.* 33. 1. See on *Psal.* 35. 1.

[47] Or any scandalous, open sinner.

24 Make no friendship with an [47] angry man: and with a furious man thou shalt not go:

25 Lest thou [48] learn his ways, and [49] get a snare to thy soul.

[48] *Psal.*106.35. Be infected by his example, or provok'd by his passion to return the like to him. ¶ [49] Bring some mischief upon thy self or others.

26 [50] Be not thou *one* of them that strike hands, *or* of them that are [51] sureties for debts.

[50] *Ch.*6.1.and 11.15. ¶ [51] *Viz.* Rashly and unnecessarily.

27 If thou hast nothing to pay, [52] why should

* Chap.20.16. he * [53] take away thy bed from under thee?

[52] Why should'st thou expose thy self to such inconvenience? ¶ [53] Have occasion so to do, by reason of thy rashness and folly.

‖ Or, *bound.*

28 [54] Remove not the ancient ‖ land-mark, which thy fathers have set.

[54] *ch.*23.10. *Deut.*19.14. & 27.17.

29 Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall [55] stand before kings, he shall not stand

[55] *ch.*12.24.

† Heb. *obscure.* before † mean *men.*

CHAP. XXIII.

WHen thou sittest to eat with a [1] ruler, consider diligently [2] what *is* before thee.

[1] Any person of quality. ¶ [2] *Jude* 12. The variety of meats and drinks, whereby thou maist easily be drawn to excess.

2 And [3] put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to appetite.

[3] *Matth.*18.8. 1 *Cor.*9.27. Bridle thy Appetite, if thou art prone to excess.

3 Be not desirous of his dainties: for they *are* [5] deceitful meat.

[5] Either intended by him, or at least apt of it self to betray thee to some indecent, unwarrantable behaviour.

4 [6] Labour not to be rich: cease from thine [7] own wisdom.

[6] *Ch.* 28. 20. *John* 6. 27. 1 *Tim.* 6. 8–10. *Viz.* Immoderately. ¶ [7] *ch.*3.-5,7. Which prompts thee to place thy happiness in riches, and to seek after 'em immoderately.

† Heb. *cause thine eyes to fly upon.*

5 Wilt thou † set [8] thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themselves wings, they fly away as an eagle towards heaven.

[8] Thy heart and affections upon that which has no solid, fixed Being, but may be soon gone, 1 *Cor.*7.-31.

6 Eat thou not the bread of *him that* [10] *hath* an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats,

[10] *Ch.* 28.22. *Deut.* 15. 9. *Matth.* 20. 15. Is of a covetous temper, grudging thee every bit thou eatest.

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, [11] so *is* he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee, but [12] his heart *is* not with thee.

[11] He is to be judg'd of by the temper and disposition of his heart, and not by his sweet, fair words. ¶ [12] He has no true kindness for thee.

8 The morsel *which* thou hast eaten, shalt thou [13] vomit up, and lose [14] thy sweet words. Chap. 23.

[13] Repent that thou hast eaten it, when thou seest his forlid carriage. ¶ [14] All the content thou tookest in his kind, complemental Expressions.

9 [15] Speak not in the ears of a fool; for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.

[15] *Ch.* 9.8. *Matth.*7.6. *Viz.* By way of counsel, reproof, or the like.

10 * [16] Remove not the old ‖ land-mark; * Deut.19.14. & 27.17.

and [17] enter not into the fields of the fatherless. ‖ Or, *bound.*

[16] *Ch.*22.28. See there. ¶ [17] By way of encroachment or any unjust course.

11 For [18] their redeemer *is* mighty; he shall [19] plead their cause with thee. [18] *Jer.*50.34. *Job* 31.23. [19] *ch.*22.23.

12 Apply thine heart unto instruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

13 [20] Withhold not correction from the child: for *if* thou beatest him with the rod, [21] he shall not die.

[20] *Ch.*13.24. See there. ¶ [21] He shall be reclaimed from those courses which otherwise will be his ruin, *v.* 14.

14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell.

15 [22] My son, * if thine heart be wise, my * Chap.27.11. heart shall rejoyce, ‖ [23] even mine. ‖ Or, *even I will rejoyce.*

[22] See on *ch.*1.8. ¶ [23] 1 *Thess.* 2. 20. As well as thine own.

16 Yea, my reins shall rejoyce, when thy lips speak [24] right things. [24] *James* 3.2.

17 Let not thine heart [25] envy sinners: but * *be thou* in the [26] fear of the LORD all the day long. * Chap.24.14.

[25] *Psal.* 37.1. See there. ¶ [26] Which will preserve thee from their courses, and help thee to mortifie this, and all other corrupt Affections.

18 For surely there is [27] an ‖ end, and thine [28] expectation shall not be [29] cut off. ‖ Or, *reward.*

[27] *Ch.*10.28. A happy end to all that fear God, *Psal.*37.37. *James* 5. 11. ¶ [28] *ch.* 24. -14. Of a glorious Reward. ¶ [29] Disappointed.

19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and guide thine heart in the way.

20 Be not amongst [30] wine-bibbers; amongst riotous eaters of † flesh. † Heb. *their flesh.*

[30] *Isa.* 5. 22. *Luke* 21. 34. *Rom.* 13. 13. *Eph.* 5. 18.

21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty: and * drowsiness shall clothe *a man* * Chap.19.15. with rags.

22 [31] Hearken unto thy father that [32] begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is [33] old.

[31] *Ch.*1.8. ¶ [32] (And therefore has a real affection for thee.) ¶ [33] (And so, apt to be despised.)

23 [34] Buy the truth, and [35] sell *it* not; *also* wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.

[34] *Ch.*4.5,7. Spare no cost nor pains to find out and walk in the true way to salvation. ¶ [35] *Hebr.* 12. 16. Part not with it for any worldly enjoyment.

24 [36] The father of the righteous shall great- [36] *ch.*10.1. ly rejoyce: and he that begetteth a wise *child*, & 15.20. shall have joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoyce.

26 [22] My son, [37] give me thine heart, and let thine eyes observe [38] my ways.

[37] 2 *Cor.* 8.5. Receive my counsels with thy whole heart, that so thou maist set it upon God only. In giving our duty and service, we must begin with the heart; in taking in instruction, we must end with it. ¶ [38] My Example, and the Directions I have given thee, so as to follow 'em.

27 For an whore *is* a [39] deep ditch; and a [39] *ch.*22.14. & strange woman *is* [39] a narrow pit. 23.19 See there.

28 She also [40] lieth in wait ‖ as *for* a prey, and [41] increaseth the transgressours among men. ‖ Or, *as a robber.*

[40] *Ch.*7.-13. ¶ [41] She draws multitudes into that, and many other sins.

29 * Who hath wo? who hath sorrow? who * Isa.5.11,22. hath

Chap. 24.

hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds [42] without cauſe? who * hath redneſs of eyes?

30 They that tarry long at the wine, they that go to ſeek * mixt wine.

31 [43] Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it [44] moveth it ſelf aright.

[43] *Job* 31.1. *Matth.*5.28. ¶ [44] Sparkles and ſmiles upon a man.

32 At the laſt it biteth like a ſerpent, and ſtingeth like || an adder.

33 [45] Thine eyes ſhall behold ſtrange women, and thine heart ſhall utter perverſe things.

[45] *Viz.* When thou art overcome with drink, and haſt loſt the uſe of thy Reaſon.

34 Yea, thou ſhalt be [46] as he that lieth down in the † midſt of the ſea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a maſt.

35 They have ſtricken me, *ſhalt thou* [47] *ſay*, *and* I was not ſick; they have beaten me, *and* I † felt *it* not: * when ſhall I awake? I will ſeek it yet again.

[47] (This is the language of their hearts and actions, tho' not of their tongues)

CHAP. XXIV.

BE not thou [1] envious againſt [2] evil men, neither deſire to be [3] with them.

[1] *Pſal.*37.1. See there. ¶ [2] Injurious perſons, *v.*2. ¶ [3] In their caſe and condition.

2 For their heart ſtudieth [4] deſtruction, and their lips [5] talk of miſchief.

3 Through wiſdom is an houſe [6] builded, and by underſtanding it is [6] eſtabliſhed:

4 And by [7] knowledge ſhall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleaſant riches.

5 A wiſe man *is* † [8] ſtrong, yea, a man of knowledge † increaſeth ſtrength.

6 * For by wiſe counſel thou ſhalt [9] make thy war: and [10] in multitude of counſellers *there is* ſafety.

[9] *Ch.*20.18. Make it proſperous and ſucceſsful. ¶ [10] *ch.* 11.-14. and 15.22.

7 * [11] Wiſdom *is* too high for a fool: he [12] openeth not his mouth in the gate.

[11] Serious and underſtanding Diſcourſe is above his reach and capacity, 1 *Cor.*2.14. ¶ [12] If he be call'd to publick Employment, he has nothing to ſay, or nothing to the purpoſe.

8 He that [13] deviſeth to do evil, ſhall be called a miſchievous perſon.

9 [14] The thought of fooliſhneſs *is* ſin: and the ſcorner *is* an abomination to men.

[14] *Acts* 8.-22. *Gen.*6.5. The contrivance of evil, *v.* 8.

10 *If* thou [15] faint in the day of adverſity, thy ſtrength *is* † ſmall.

[15] *Hebr.*12.-5. Giv'ſt up all for loſt, and art diſcouraged from holding out in a way of Duty, 1 *Sam.*27.1.

11 * If thou forbear [16] to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *thoſe that are* ready to be ſlain:

12 If thou [17] ſayeſt, Behold, we knew it not: doth not he that [18] pondereth the heart conſider *it?* and he that [19] keepeth thy ſoul, doth *not* he know it? and ſhall *not* he * [20] render to *every* man according to his works?

[17] Fram'ſt excuſes. ¶ [18] Knows the true reaſon of thy neglect. ¶ [19] *Job* 7.20. (And therefore thou ſhouldeſt be careful of the lives of others; which if thou neglecteſt, he'll be provok'd to take no further care of thee.) ¶ [20] *Matth.*16.27. See there.

13 [21] My ſon, [22] eat thou hony, becauſe *it is* good; and the hony-comb, *which is* ſweet † to thy taſte:

[21] See on *ch.*1.8. ¶ [22] *q. d.* If thou findeſt ſo much ſweetneſs in hony, when thou eateſt it——

14 [23] So *ſhall* the knowledge of wiſdom *be* unto thy ſoul: when thou haſt found *it*, then there ſhall be a [24] reward, and thy expectation ſhall not be cut off.

[23] So ſweet, *Pſal.*19.10. and 119.103. ¶ [24] *ch.* 23.18.

15 [25] Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, againſt the dwelling of the righteous: ſpoil not his reſting-place;

16 [26] For a juſt *man* [27] falleth ſeven times, and [28] riſeth up *again:* but the wicked ſhall [29] fall into miſchief.

[26] *q. d.* Becauſe he ſhall recover himſelf again, therefore ſpoil him not, *v.*15. ¶ [27] *Viz.* Into trouble. ¶ [28] *Job* 5. 19. *Pſal.*34.19. and 37.24. *Mich.*7.8. ¶ [29] Without riſing again, *Amos* 5.2. *Eſth.*7.10.

17 * [30] Rejoyce not when [31] thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he ſtumbleth:

[30] *Ch.*17.-5. *Job* 31.29. ¶ [31] Thy private enemy, (but the caſe is different as to publick enemies to the Church and People of God, *Pſal.*58.10. *Prov.*11.-10. *Rev.*19.1,2.)

18 Leſt the LORD ſee *it*, and it † [32] diſpleaſe him, and he turn away his wrath [33] from him.

19 || [34] Fret not thy ſelf becauſe of evil *men*, neither be thou envious at the wicked.

20 For there ſhall be [35] no reward to the evil *man*, [36] the || candle of the wicked ſhall be put out.

[35] *Viz.* Of eternal happineſs; but on the contrary he ſhall be puniſh'd with eternal miſery, *Pſal.*11.6. ¶ [36] *Job* 18.5, 6. See there.

21 [37] My ſon, fear thou the LORD and [37] the king: *and* meddle not with † them that are given to [38] change.

[37] *Exod.*1. 17. *Acts* 5.29. *Viz.* In ſubordination to God, whoſe Deputy he is to ſee his Laws put in execution, and to conſult the good of the People, *Rom.* 13. 3,4. ¶ [38] To rebellious practices, either againſt God or the King, *Numb.*16.2, 3. 2 *Sam.*15.10.

22 For their calamity ſhall riſe ſuddenly, and who knoweth the [39] ruine of them both?

[39] *Numb.*16.34. The greatneſs of that deſtruction that ſhall befal both thoſe that fear not God, and thoſe that fear not the King.

23 [40] Theſe *things* alſo *belong* to the wiſe. * *It is* not good to have [41] reſpect of perſons in judgment.

[40] The enſuing counſels tend to the promoting of true wiſdom. ¶ [41] *Rom.*2.11. See there.

24 * He that [42] ſaith unto the wicked, [43] Thou *art* righteous; him ſhall the people curſe, nations ſhall abhor him.

[42] *Ch.* 17.15. *Viz.* In Judgment, (*v.* 23.) *i. e.* juſtifies. ¶ [43] Thy cauſe is good.

25 But to them that [44] rebuke *him* ſhall be [45] delight, and † a good bleſſing ſhall come upon them.

[44] *John* 14.4. Condemn and puniſh. ¶ [45] Peace of Conſcience, and ſuch Bleſſings as will yield delight.

26 *Every man* ſhall [46] kiſs *his* lips that † giveth a right anſwer.

[46] *Dan.*2.48. and 5.29. Highly honour, and dearly love him that ſpeaks the plain, naked truth, either as a Judge, Witneſs, or private Perſon.

27 * [47] Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thy ſelf in the field; and afterwards build thine houſe.

[47] 1 *Kings* 5.15. Undertake not any weighty affair without due preparation.

28 Be not a witneſs againſt thy neighbour without cauſe: and deceive *not* with thy lips.

29 * [48] Say not, I will do ſo to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

[48] *ch.*20.22. See there.

30 I went by the field of the ſlothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of underſtanding:

31 And lo, it was all grown over with thorns, *and*

Chap. 24.

[a] Gotten by their own folly.
[b] Gen.49.12.
[c] Pſal.75.8.
Chap. 9.2.

|| Or, *a cockatrice.*

[d] Inſenſible of any danger.
† Heb. *heart.*

† Heb. *knew.*
* See Deut. 29.19.
[e] Iſa. 56.12.

[f] *Eſth.*3.6,7. *Eccl.*1.10.
[g] *Pſal.*10.7.
[h] Better than by injurious practices, *v.*2. (And practice anſwerable thereto.)
† Heb. *in ſtrength.*
[i] *ch.*21.22. See there.
† Heb. *ſtrengtheneth might.*
[k] Luke 14.31.
[l] Pſal.10.5. Chap.14.6.

[m] Tho he pretend fair.

† Heb. *narrow.*

[n] Iſa.58.6,7. 1 John 3.16.
[o] *Pſal.*82.4.

[p] Job 34.11. Pſal.62.12. Jer.32.19. Rom.2.6. Rev.22.12.

† Heb. *upon thy palate.*

Chap. 25. *and* nettles had covered the face thereof, and the ſtone-wall thereof was broken down.

† Heb. *ſet my heart.* 32 Then I ſaw, *and* † conſidered it well: I looked upon *it*, *and* [49] received inſtruction.

[49] *Viz.* To avoid ſuch ſlothfulneſs, and to be diligent.

[50] *ch.6. 10,11.* 33 [50] *Yet* a little ſleep, a little ſlumber, a little folding of the hands to ſleep.

34 So ſhall thy poverty come, *as* one that travelleth; and thy want as † an armed man.

† Heb. *a man of ſhield.*

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Obſervations about kings,* 8 *and about avoiding quarrels, and ſundry cauſes thereof.*

THeſe *are* alſo proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

2 [1] *It is* the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings *is* to ſearch out [2] a matter.

[1] It's an inſtance of God's infinite Wiſdom, to do ſuch things, both in the Works of Creation and Providence, which the wiſeſt of men can give no account of, nor find out the nature or reaſon thereof, *Deut.*29.29. *Rom.*11.33. ¶ [2] The bottom of ſecret Plots and Contrivances, which may endanger the welfare of the Kingdom, (1 *Kings* 2. 22.) and of intricate caſes that may be brought afore him, as 1 *King.* 3.24. *&c. Job* 29. 16.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings † *is* unſearchable.

† Heb. there is *no ſearching.*

4 Take away the droſs from the ſilver, and there ſhall come forth a veſſel for the finer.

* Chap.20.8. 5 * [3] Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed [4] in righteouſneſs.

[3] Baniſh and puniſh 'em according to their deſert. ¶ [4] By ſuch an impartial execution of Juſtice.

† Heb. *Set not out thy glory.* 6 † Put not forth thy ſelf in the preſence of the king, and [5] ſtand not in the place of great *men.*

[5] Don't ambitiouſly affect, and thruſt thy ſelf into a higher place or room, than belongs to thee.

7 For [6] better *it is* that it be ſaid unto thee, Come up hither: then that thou ſhouldeſt be put lower in the preſence of the prince whom thine eyes [7] have ſeen.

[6] *Luke* 14. 9, 10. ¶ [7] Into whoſe preſence thou haſt obtruded thy ſelf, and thereby become obnoxious to his obſervation and contempt.

8 Go not forth haſtily to ſtrive, leſt *thou know not* [8] what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to [9] ſhame.

[8] How to come off with credit. ¶ [9] Foil'd and got the better of thee.

* Matth. 5.25. & 18.15. 9 * [10] Debate thy cauſe with thy neighbour *himſelf*; and diſcover not a ‖ [11] ſecret to another:

‖ Or, *the ſecret of another.*

[10] Endeavour to compoſe any difference in a private, friendly way. ¶ [11] Any ſecret difference.

10 Leſt he that heareth *it*, put thee [12] to ſhame, and thine infamy turn not away.

[12] Either for thy unjuſt dealing, or at leaſt for thy obſtinacy, in not agreeing it.

* Chap. 15.23. † Heb. *ſpoken upon his wheels.* [13] *Iſa.*50.4. 11 * A word † [13] fitly ſpoken *is like* apples of gold in pictures of ſilver.

12 *As* an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, [14] *ſo is* a wiſe reprover upon an obedient ear.

[14] So graceful and commendable is it to hearken and ſubmit to wiſe and ſeaſonable Reproof.

* Chap.13.17. 13 * As the [15] cold of ſnow in the time of harveſt, *ſo is* a faithful meſſenger to them that ſend him: for he [16] refreſheth the ſoul of his maſters.

[15] To allay the heat of the Seaſon. ¶ [16] By his ſpeedy diſpatch and faithful account.

14 * Whoſo boaſteth himſelf † of [17] a falſe gift, *is like* [18] clouds and wind without rain.

[17] 1 *Kings* 22.11. *Luke* 4.6. Promis'd to be given, but never beſtow'd. ¶ [18] *Jude* 12.

15 By [19] long forbearing is a prince [20] perſwaded, and a [21] ſoft tongue breaketh the [22] bone.

[19] Patient ſubmiſſion and expectation. ¶ [20] Pacified. ¶ [21] *ch.*15.1. *Gen.*32.4. 1 *Sam.* 25.24. ¶ [22] The moſt ſtiff and ſtubborn Reſolution.

16 Haſt thou found hony? * [23] eat ſo much as is ſufficient for thee, leſt thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

* Verſe 27.

[23] Uſe all worldly delights which thou art poſſeſt of, with moderation, (1 *Cor.*7.-29,30.) leſt thou ſurfeit of 'em, and be ſick therewith.

17 ‖ Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbours houſe: leſt he be † weary of thee, and *ſo* hate thee.

‖ Or, *let thy foot be ſeldom in thy neighbours houſe.* † Heb. *full of thee.*

18 * A man that beareth [24] falſe witneſs againſt his neighbour, *is* a maul, and a ſword, and a ſharp arrow.

* Pſal. 120. Chap.12.18. [24] Exod.20.16.

19 Confidence in an [25] unfaithful man in time of trouble, *is like* [26] a broken tooth, and a foot out of joynt.

[25] 2 *Tim.*4.16. *Matth.*26.-56,70. ¶ [26] Not only helpleſs, but painful and troubleſom.

20 *As* he that taketh away a garment [27] in cold weather, *and as* vineger upon [28] nitre: ſo *is* he that [29] ſingeth ſongs to an heavy heart.

[27] (Which is very unſeaſonable.) ¶ [28] That makes it fret. ¶ [29] Doth that which is unſeaſonable and offenſive.

21 * [30] If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat: and if he be thirſty, give him water to drink:

* Exod.23.4. Matth.5.44. [30] *Rom.*12.20. See there.

22 For thou ſhalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD ſhall [31] reward thee.

[31] 2 *Sam.*16. 12.

23 * The north-wind ‖ driveth away rain: ‖ ſo *doth* an angry countenance a backbiting tongue.

* Job 37.22. ‖ Or, *bringeth forth.* ‖ Or, *ſo doth a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.*

24 *It is* [32] better to dwell in a corner of the houſe-top, then with a brawling woman, and in a wide houſe.

[32] *ch.*19.13. & 21.9,19.

25 *As* cold waters to a thirſty ſoul: ſo *is* good news from a far countrey.

26 A righteous man [33] falling down before the wicked, *is as* a troubled fountain, and a corrupt ſpring.

[33] Falling into trouble; being oppreſt by the wicked, and overthrown by his power; where 'tis thus, the ſtate of that Commonwealth is as deplorable as if the publick Fountains were corrupted.

27 * *It is* not good to eat much hony: ſo *for men* to [34] ſearch their own glory, [34] *is not* glory.

* Verſe 16.

[34] *Ch.*27.2. To hunt after applauſe (which indeed is as ſweet as hony to corrupt Nature) is very ſhameful and diſhonourable.

28 He that *hath* [35] no rule over his own ſpirit, *is like* a city *that is* [36] broken down, *and* without walls.

[35] *ch.* 16. 32. ¶ [36] Liable to a ſurprize by every ſmall party.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Obſervations about fools,* 13 *about ſluggards,* 17 *and about contentious buſie-bodies.*

AS ſnow in ſummer, and as * rain in harveſt; ſo honour is not ſeemly for a fool.

* 1 Sam.12.16

2 [1] As the bird by wandring, as the ſwallow by flying, ſo the curſe cauſeleſs ſhall not come.

[1] *Numb.*23.8. *q. d.* As 'tis the property of many Birds to fly about and ſettle no where; ſo the cauſleſs Curſe ſhall not fix, or take hold of a man, ſo as to abide upon him.

3 A whip for the horſe, a * bridle for the aſs, and a [2] rod for the fools back.

* Pſal. 32.9. [2] *ch.*10.-13. *John* 2.15. 1 *Cor.*4.21.

4 [3] Anſwer not a fool according to his folly, leſt thou alſo be like unto him.

[3] An-

Chap. 26.

3 Answer not an ignorant, impertinent Fool in a foolish manner, so as to imitate his impertinence.

5 [5] Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his own † conceit.

† Heb. eyes.

[5] Answer a proud, conceited Fool with that strength and evidence of Reason as may convince him, and make him sensible of his folly, and check his pride.

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool, [6] cutteth off the feet, *and* [7] drinketh ‖ damage.

‖ Or, violence.

[6] Does as if he cut off the feet of his messenger; *i. e.* deprives himself of that benefit which otherwise he might have expected, if he had imploy'd a discreet person. ¶ [7] Undergoes much inconvenience and mischief.

7 The legs of the lame are † not equal: so *is* a [8] parable in the mouth of fools.

† Heb. lifted up.

[8] *Ch.* 17.7. *i.e.* Wisdom in the words, and folly or wickedness in the actions; or good words and bad deeds are not suitable, (and so render a man liable to censure, reproach and contempt.)

8 As he that [9] bindeth a stone in a sling: so *is* he that giveth honour to a fool.

[9] Or, putteth a precious stone in an heap of stones.

9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so *is* a [10] parable in the mouth of fools.

[10] Grave, holy sayings upbraid fools for their folly and wickedness; as thorns wound the drunkard's hand.

10 ‖ The great *God* that formed all *things*, both rewardeth the [11] fool, and rewardeth [12] transgressours.

‖ Or, A great man grieveth all, and he hireth the fool, he hireth also transgressours.

[11] Those that sin out of ignorance. ¶ [12] Those that sin wilfully and presumptuously.

11 As a [13] dog returneth to his vomit; *so* a fool † returneth to his folly.

[13] 2 Pet. 2.22. Ezra 8.15. † Heb. iterateth.

12 [14] Seest thou a man [14] wise in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a † fool then of him.

[14] *Ch.* 29.20. *Luke* 18.11. *Rev.* 3.17. ¶ † Who is sensible of his folly, and ready to receive instruction.

13 [15] The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion in the way, a lion *is* in the streets.

[15] ch. 22.13.

14 *As* the door turneth upon his hinges, so *doth* the slothful upon his bed.

15 [16] The slothful hideth his hand in *his* bosom, ‖ it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

[16] ch. 19.24. ‖ Or, he is weary.

16 The sluggard *is* [17] wiser in his own conceit, then seven men that can [18] render a reason.

[17] Because by his idleness he scapes those troubles and dangers, which persons of an active temper run into. ¶ [18] Give a good account of their actions.

17 He that passeth by, *and* ‖ meddleth with strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

‖ Or, is wroth.

18 As a mad *man* who casteth † fire-brands, arrows, and [19] death:

† Heb. flames, or sparks. [19] Instruments of death.

19 So *is* the man *that* [20] deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport?

[20] Wrongs him in any considerable measure.

20 † Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: so where *there is* no ‖ [21] tale-bearer, the strife † ceaseth.

† Heb. without wood. ‖ Or, whisperer. [21] ch. 22.10. † Heb. is silent.

21 *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; so *is* a [22] contentious man to kindle strife.

[22] ch. 15.18. & 29.22. [23] ch. 18.8.

22 [23] The words of a tale-bearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

† Heb. chambers.

23 [24] Burning lips, and a wicked heart, *are like* a [25] potsherd covered with silver dross.

[24] A slanderous tongue. ¶ [25] Of no real worth, tho' sometimes they make a shew of it, as 2 *Sam.* 15.3,4.

‖ Or, is known. † Heb. maketh his voice gracious. [26] Micah 7.5. Jer. 9.8.

24 He that hateth, ‖ dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him.

25 When he † speaketh fair, [26] believe him not: for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

26 ‖ *Whose* hatred is covered [27] by deceit, [28] his wickedness shall be shewed before the *whole* congregation.

Chap. 27.

‖ Or, Hatred is covered in secret.

[27] 2 *Sam.* 13.22,26. False professions of love. ¶ [28] He shall be brought to publick shame and punishment.

27 * Whoso diggeth a pit, shall [29] fall therein: and he that rolleth a [30] stone, it will return upon him.

* Psal. 9.15. & 10.2. & 57.6. ch. 28.10. Eccles. 10.8.

[29] *Psal.* 7.15. See there. ¶ [30] *Viz.* With a purpose to do some mischief with it.

28 A lying tongue hateth *those that are* [31] afflicted by it, and a flattering mouth [32] worketh ruine.

[31] (As fearing they'l study revenge.) ¶ [32] By drawing a man into those pernicious courses which prove his ruine.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Observations of self-love,* 5 *of true love,* 11 *of care to avoid offences,* 23 *and of the houshold care.*

BOast not thy self [1] of † to morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may [2] bring forth.

† Heb. to morrow-day.

[1] *James* 4.13,14. Of what thou intendest to do, or hopest to receive, hereafter. ¶ [2] (And therefore make use of the present season.)

2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A stone *is* † heavy, and the sand weighty: but a fools wrath *is* [3] heavier then them both.

† Heb. heavinesse.

[3] Because he has little strength of Reason or Understanding to counterpoise and qualifie it.

4 Wrath *is* † cruel, and anger *is* † outragious; but who is able to stand before ‖ [4] envy?

† Heb. cruelty. † Heb. an overflowing. ‖ Or, jealousie.

[4] Because it is not only more unjust and unreasonable, but also more secret and undiscernible; and consequently more unavoidable. Chap. 6. 34.

5 [5] Open rebuke *is* better then [6] secret love.

[5] To a man's face. ¶ [6] Pretended love, which lies hid, and does not discover it self by fitting Reproof, or any other fruits or effects.

6 Faithful *are* the [7] wounds of a friend; but the [8] kisses of an enemy *are* ‖ deceitful.

‖ Or, earnest, or frequent.

[7] *Psal.* 141.5. Sharpest Reproofs. ¶ [8] Flattering professions and expressions.

7 The full soul † lotheth an hony-comb; but * to the hungry soul every bitter thing is [9] sweet.

† Heb. treadeth under foot. * Job 6.7.

[9] (Therefore let the Rich learn Moderation, and the Poor Content.)

8 As a bird that wandreth [10] from her nest: so *is* a man that wandreth [10] from his place.

[10] Expos'd to manifold dangers and inconveniences.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoyce the heart: so *doth* the [11] sweetness of a mans friend † by hearty [12] counsel.

† Heb. from the counsel of the soul.

[11] His sweet conversation and society. ¶ [12] *Viz.* Rejoyce his heart.

10 Thine own friend and thy fathers friend forsake not; [13] neither go into thy brothers house in the day of thy calamity: *for* * better *is* a neighbour *that is* [14] near, than a brother far off.

* Chap. 17.17. See ch. 19.7.

[13] But betake thy self rather to thy old tried friend. ¶ [14] Sticks close in affection to thee, *ch.* 18.24.

11 My son, be wise, and make my heart [15] glad, * that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

[15] *ch.* 10.1. See there. * Psal. 127.5.

12 [16] A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, *and* hideth himself: *but* the simple pass on, *and* are punished.

[16] *ch.* 22.3.

13 * [17] Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

* See Exod. 22.26. [17] *ch.* 20.16. See there.

14 He that [18] blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

[18] Salutes

Chap.28.

[18] Salutes him, and proclaims his Bounty and Beneficence in a flattering manner, to his face, he'll count it rather a diſparagement and reflection upon him, than a credit.

[20] *ch.* 19.-13. See there.

15 [20] A continual dropping in a very rainy day, and a contentious woman are alike.

16 Whoſoever [21] hideth her, hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand *which* bewrayeth *it ſelf.*

[21] Endeavours to bridle her tongue, and conceal her Folly, undertakes that which is impoſſible.

17 Iron ſharpeneth iron, ſo a [22] man ſharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

[22] Quickens his Wits, Enlivens his Affections, ſtrengthens his Judgement, and makes him better in all reſpects, (whereas by being alone he grows more dull, heavy, and unactive.)

* 1 Cor. 9. 7.

18 * Whoſo keepeth the fig-tree, ſhall eat the fruit thereof: ſo he that [23] waiteth on his maſter ſhall be honoured.

[23] Is a faithful, diligent Servant.

19 As in water face *anſwereth* to face: ſo [24] the heart of man to man.

[24] Not only in regard of the corruption of Nature, (which is alike in all men) but alſo in regard of the tempers and diſpoſitions of their minds, (wherein they frequently agree alſo.)

† Heb. *not.*

20 [25] Hell and deſtruction are † never full; ſo the [26] eyes of man are never ſatisfied.

[25] *Ch.* 30. 16. *Hab.* 2. 5. ¶ [26] *Eccl.* 1. 8. and 6. 7. The deſire after worldly things.

21 [27] *As* the fining-pot for ſilver, and the furnace for gold; ſo *is* [28] a man to his praiſe.

[27] *Ch.* 17. 3. ¶ [28] Tried by his Praiſe, what metal he is made of; whether light, vain, frothy, and eaſily puff'd up thereby; or humble, modeſt, and ſenſible of his own defects.

22 Though thou ſhouldeſt bray [29] a fool in a mortar among wheat with a peſtil, *yet* will not his fooliſhneſs [30] depart from him.

[29] A ſtubborn ſinner. ¶ [30] *Jer.* 5. 3. *Iſa.* 1. 5.

23 [31] Be thou diligent to know the ſtate of thy flocks, *and* † look well to thy herds.

† Heb. *ſet thy heart.*

[31] *Acts* 20. 28. 1 *Pet.* 5. 2. Look after the management of thy worldly affairs thy ſelf, and truſt not all to Servants.

†Heb. *ſtrength* † Heb. *to generation and generation.*

24 For † riches *are* not [32] for ever: and doth the [33] crown *endure* † to every generation?

[32] They may ſoon fail, notwithſtanding the greateſt care; but will certainly be conſumed without due care and diligence. ¶ [33] The greateſt plenty; even the wealth of a Kingdom.

25 The hay [34] appeareth, and the tender graſs ſheweth it ſelf, and herbs of the mountains are [35] gathered.

[34] *Ch.* 6. 8. and 10. 5. *Luke* 19. 42. *John* 9. 4. *Pſal.* 104. 14. (Therefore be diligent to gather it in ſeaſon.) ¶ [35] Ready for gathering.

26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the [36] price of the field.

[36] To pay the rent of it.

27 And *thou ſhalt have* goats milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy houſhold, and *for* † maintenance for thy maidens.

† Heb. *life.*

CHAP. XXVIII.

General obſervations of impiety and religious integrity.

[1] *Lev.* 26. 17, 36 [2] *Act.* 4. 13. & 14. 3.

THe wicked [1] flee when no man purſueth: but the righteous are [2] bold as a lion.

2 For the tranſgreſſion of a land, [3] many *are* the princes thereof: but ‖ by a man [4] of underſtanding *and* knowledge the ſtate *thereof* ſhall be prolonged.

‖ Or, *by men of underſtanding and wiſdom ſhall they likewiſe be prolonged.*

[3] By frequent changes. ¶ [4] Either a pious, prudent Prince, or ſome other great Perſonage, who by his good Counſel can prevail both with Prince and People to reform what is amiſs.

3 A poor man that oppreſſeth the poor, *is like* a ſweeping rain † which leaveth no food.

† Heb. *without food.*

4 They that forſake the law, [5] praiſe the wicked: but ſuch as keep the law, [6] contend with them.

Chap.28.

[5] *Act.* 12. 22. Applaud and approve of ſuch as are like themſelves. Apoſtates are the meſt forward and violent in approving ſin in others; and its a ſign that a man is nought himſelf, who commends thoſe that are nought. ¶ [6] 1 *Kin.* 18. 18. *Matth.* 14. 4. and 3. 7. Do what they can either to reform 'em, or puniſh 'em.

5 Evil men underſtand not [7] judgment: but they that [8] ſeek the LORD, underſtand [9] all *things.*

[7] *Pſal.* 92. 6. What is right or wrong. ¶ [8] Study the word of God, and ſeek unto him for direction and underſtanding. ¶ [9] 1 *Cor.* 2. 15. 1 *John* 2. 20, 27. *viz.* Neceſſary to ſalvation.

6 [10] Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightneſs, then *he that is* [11] perverſe *in his* ways, though he *be* rich.

[10] *Ch.* 19. 1. See there. ¶ [11] Halting between two ways; pretending to Vertue, but practiſing Vice.

7 Whoſo keepeth the law, *is* a wiſe ſon: but he that is ‖ a companion of riotous *men*, ſhameth his father.

‖ Or, *feaſter's glutton.*

8 He that by uſury and † unjuſt gain encreaſeth his ſubſtance, he ſhall gather it [12] for him that will pity the poor.

† Heb. *intereſt.* [12] *ch.* 13. 22. *Eccl.* 2. 26.

9 He that [13] turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer *ſhall be* [14] abomination.

[13] *Zech.* 7. 11. [14] *ch.* 15. 8. *Pſal.* 66. 18.

10 Whoſo [15] cauſeth the righteous to go aſtray in an [16] evil way, he ſhall [17] fall himſelf into his own pit: but the [18] upright ſhall [19] have good *things* in poſſeſſion.

[15] *Viz.* By perſwaſion, example, or any cunning contrivance. ¶ [16] Whereby he is expos'd to any miſchief. ¶ [17] *ch.* 26. 27. ¶ [18] The righteous, (whom the wicked thought to enſnare) ſhall preſerve themſelves in their good eſtate, and ſcape the miſchief intended 'em.

11 The rich man *is* wiſe in his † own conceit: but the poor that hath underſtanding [21] ſearcheth him out.

† Heb. *eyes.*

[20] Being puff'd up by his wealth. ¶ [21] *ch.* 18. -17. Diſcerns what he is in reality.

12 When righteous *men* do [22] rejoyce, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked riſe, [24] a man is ‖ hidden.

‖ Or, *ſought for*

[22] *Ch.* 11. 10. Are advanc'd to Authority, (*ch.* 29. 2.) Here is honour and renown to that State. ¶ [24] *Heb.* 11. 38. Good men are fain to abſcond, and withdraw themſelves for fear of hard uſage.

13 He that [25] covereth his ſins, ſhall not proſper: but whoſo [27] confeſſeth and forſaketh *them* ſhall have mercy.

[25] *Pſal.* 32. 3. *Job* 31. 33. Excuſes or extenuates, (and ſo continues in 'em) ſhall not be bleſſed by God, (and find mercy.) ¶ [27] *Pſal.* 32. 5. 1 *John* 1. 9, 10.

14 Happy *is* the man that [28] feareth alway: but he that [29] hardeneth his heart ſhall fall into miſchief.

[28] To ſin. ¶ [29] *Rom.* 2. 5. Goes on in ſin obſtinately, without fear of God, or his Judgments.

15 *As* a roring lion, and a ranging bear; [30] *ſo is* a [31] wicked ruler over the poor people.

[30] Cruel and terrible. ¶ [31] *Exod.* 1. 12, 13. *Eſth.* 3. 9, 10.

16 The prince that wanteth underſtanding, *is* alſo a great oppreſſour: *but* he that hateth covetouſneſs, ſhall prolong *his* days.

17 * A man that doeth violence to the blood of *any* perſon, ſhall [32] flee to the pit, let [33] no man ſtay him.

* Exod. 21. 14

[32] *Gen.* 9. 6. Suddenly come to deſtruction. ¶ [33] Go about to ſave him, or intercede for him, *Exod.* 21. 14. *Numb.* 38. 31.

18 Whoſo [34] walketh uprightly, ſhall be ſaved: but * *he that is* [11] perverſe *in his* ways, ſhall fall at once.

[34] *ch.* 10. 9. & 11. Verſ. 6.

19 [35] He that tilleth his land, ſhall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain *perſons*, ſhall have [36] poverty enough.

[35] *ch.* 12. 11. See there. [36] *Luke* 16. 25.

Chap. 29.

20 [37] A faithful man shall [38] abound with blessings: * but he that [39] maketh haste to be rich, shall not be [40]‖ innocent.

[37] Who deals honestly and justly with all. ¶ [38] *ch.*13.11. ¶ [39] *ch.*20.21. ¶ [40] 1 *Tim.*6.9, 10. Is bringing curses and miseries upon himself.

21 [41] To have respect of persons, *is* not good: for, for a piece of bread *that* man will transgress.

[41] *Ch.*18.5. and 24.23. To favor an unrighteous Cause for Bribes.

22 ‖ He that hasteth to be rich, *hath* [42] an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall [43] come upon him.

[42] Envious towards those that get more than himself, and covetous to get all that he can, and grudges to part with any thing. ¶ [43] *Job* 20.-22,25. (And consequently then he shall need the help and pity of others.)

23 He that [44] rebuketh a man, afterwards shall find more favour then he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, *It is* no transgression; the same *is* the † companion of † a destroyer.

[45] As bad as an open Robber, and will soon joyn with such.

25 He that is of a proud heart, [46] stirreth up strife: but he that [47] putteth his trust in the LORD, [47] shall be made fat.

[46] *Ch.*13.10. ¶ [47] Patiently bears injuries, resting upon God to right him, shall live happily and comfortably, (because he avoids that strife that makes men's lives miserable.)

26 He that trusteth in his own [48] heart, is a [49] fool: but whoso walketh [50] wisely, he shall be delivered.

[48] *Deut.*12.8. Wisdom and abilities, (despising the counsel of others, and of God himself) ¶ [49] (And shall fall into many miseries.) ¶ [50] According to the rule of the Word, and counsel of others.

27 He that [51] giveth unto the poor, shall not lack: but he that [52] hideth his eyes, shall have many a curse.

[51] *Ch.*22.9. *Deut.*15.8. ¶ [52] Takes no notice of their miseries to relieve 'em.

28 When the wicked [53] rise, men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous [54] increase.

[53] *V.*-12. ¶ [54] In authority and number, *ch.* 29.2.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Observations of publick government,* 15 *and of private.* 22 *Of anger, pride, thievery, cowardise, and corruption.*

† Heb. *a man of reproofs.* 1 Sam.2.-25. 2 Chron.36.16

† HE that being often reproved, hardeneth *his* neck, shall suddenly be [1] destroyed, and that without remedy.

‖ Or, *increased.* [2] *ch.*11. 10. & 28.12,29.

2 When the righteous are ‖ in authority, the people [2] rejoyce: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

* Ch.15.20. & 27.11. [3] See on *ch.* 10.1. [4] *Luke* 15.13.

3 * Whoso loveth wisdom, [3] rejoyceth his father: but he that keepeth company with harlots, [4] spendeth *his* substance.

† Heb. *a man of oblations.*

4 The king by judgment stablisheth the land: but † he that receiveth gifts, overthroweth it.

5 A man that [5] flattereth his neighbour, [6] spreadeth a net for his feet.

[5] *Hos.*7.3. ¶ [6] *Hos.* 5. 1. Brings him into mischief.

6 In the transgression of an evil man *there is* a [7] snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoyce.

[7] *Ch.*5.22. and 11.5,6. and 12. 13. *Job* 18.7-9. Mischief and destruction.

[8] *Job*29. 16. *Psal.*41.1.

7 The righteous [8] considereth the cause of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it*.

‖ Or, *sets a city on fire.*

8 [9] Scornful men ‖ bring a city into [10] a snare: but wise *men* [11] turn away wrath.

[9] Obstinate sinners. ¶ [10] *v. 6. Ezek.*23.31. ¶ [11] *Jam.* 5.15,16,18.

Chap. 29.

9 *If* a wise man [12] contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.

[12] Seeks to reclaim him from any evil way, whether the Fool be angry with him, or pleas'd, take it well or ill, still he ceases not from his folly and wickedness.

† Heb. *men of blood.*

10 † The bloud-thirsty [14] hate the upright: but the just † seek his soul.

[14] 1 *John* 3.12. *John* 15.19. (And seeks to slay.) ¶ † Endeavours to preserve his Life, and do him all the good Offices he can, as *Psal.*142.-4. Marg.

[15] *ch.*14.-33. & 15.-28. & 12. 16, 23.

11 A fool [15] uttereth all his mind: but a wise *man* keepeth it in till afterwards.

[16] *Esth.*3.8,10.

12 If a ruler hearken [16] to lies, all his servants *are* wicked.

‖ Or, *usurer.*

13 The poor, and the ‖ [17] deceitful man [18] meet together: the LORD [19] lightneth both their eyes.

[17] The Rich, (who get their Estates many times by fraud, and such unjust courses, *Luke* 16.9.) ¶ [18] *ch.*22.2. See there. ¶ [19] Does good to 'em both, indifferently.

[20] *ch.*20.28.

14 The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be [20] established for ever.

* Vers. 17.

15 * The rod and reproof [21] give wisdom: but a child [22] left *to himself*, bringeth his [23] mother to shame.

[21] See *n.*27. ¶ [22] 1 *King.*1.6. ¶ [23] *ch.*10.-1. and 17.25. Who by her indulgence is more apt to spoil him.

16 When the wicked are [24] multiplied, transgression [25] increaseth: but the righteous shall see [26] their fall.

[24] (And advanc'd, as *v.* 2.) ¶ [25] *Hos.* 4. 7. ¶ [26] *Psal.* 37.36. and 58.10. and 91.8.

17 [27] Correct thy son, and he shall give thee [28] rest: yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.

[27] *Ch.*13.24. and 19.18. and 22.15. and 23.13,14. ¶ [28] Freedom from that grief of mind (by his amendment) which his evil courses caused.

* 1 Sam.3. 1. Am.8. 11,12. ‖ Or, *is made naked.*

18 * Where *there is* [29] no vision, the people ‖ [30] perish: but he that [31] keepeth the law, happy *is* he.

[29] *Matth.*9.36. Publick Instruction, (but people are destitute of the means of knowledge.) ¶ [30] 2 *Cor.*4. 3. Without Visions of Grace, there's no ordinary way to Visions of Glory. ¶ [31] It's not enough to have the law Taught, but it must be kept.

19 [32] A servant will not be corrected by [33] words; for though he understand, he will not [34] answer.

[32] One of a slavish, stubborn temper. ¶ [33] *viz.* Only by Words, (but must have Blows too, *ch.*19.29.) ¶ [34] Will be sullenly silent, or stubbornly disobedient.

‖ Or, *matters.*

20 Seest thou a man *that is* [35] hasty in his ‖ words? *there is* [36] more hope of a fool, then of him.

[35] Rash and heady in the management of his Affairs. ¶ [36] *ch.*26.-12. See there.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child, shall have him [37] become *his* son at the length.

[37] Carry himself boldly, and with that freedom that befits only Children.

22 An angry man [38] stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in [39] transgression.

[38] *Ch.* 15. 18. and 26.-21. ¶ [39] All manner of sin, cursing, swearing, reviling, *&c.*

23 A mans pride shall [40] bring him low: but [41] honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

[40] *Matth.*23.12. *Luke* 18.-14. *Act.*12.23. ¶ [41] *ch.* 15.-33. and 18.-12. *Job* 22.29. *Jam.*4.6,10.1 *Pet.*5.-5.

24 Whoso is partner with a thief, hateth his own soul: he heareth [42] cursing, and bewrayeth [43] *it* not.

[42] An Oath laid upon him by the Magistrate to discover the truth. ¶ [43] The Theft.

† Heb. *set on high.*

25 [44] The fear of man bringeth a [45] snare: but whoso [46] putteth his trust in the LORD, shall be † safe.

[44] *Viz.*

Chap.30.

[44] *Viz.* Immoderate, (extinguishing the fear of God.) ¶ [45] *Gen.*12.12. and 20.2.Sin and mischief. ¶ [46] *Isa.*8.13.

† Heb. *face of a ruler.*

26 Many seek the † rulers [47] favour, but every mans judgment *cometh* from the [48] LORD.

[47] *Ch.*19.6. ¶ [48] (Who over-rules Rulers as he pleases, *ch.*21.-1.)

[49] *Psal.*15.4. & v. 10.

27 An unjust man *is* an abomination to the [49] just: and *he that is* upright in the way, *is* abomination to the [50] wicked

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Agurs confession of his faith.* 7 *The two points of his prayer.* 10 *The meanest are not to be wronged.* 11 *Four wicked generations.* 15 *Four things insatiable.* 17 *Parents are not to be despised.* 18 *Four things hard to be known.* 21 *Four things intolerable.* 24 *Four things exceeding wise.* 29 *Four things stately.* 32 *Wrath is to be prevented.*

THe words of [1] Agur the son of Jakeh, *even* the [2] prophecy: the man spake unto [3] Ithiel, even unto [3] Ithiel and [3] Ucal.

[1] A man famous for Wisdom and Piety, who lived, probably, about *Hezekiah*'s time, because his Prophecies here are added to those Proverbs which *Hezekiah*'s Servants collected, *ch.*25.1. ¶ [2] Holy Doctrins and Prophetical Instructions. ¶ [3] Two of his Friends or Disciples.

2 Surely I *am* more [4] brutish then *any* man, and have not the understanding of a man.

[4] *Psal.*73.22. *Job* 11.12. (A modest expression of his own ignorance, as 1 *Cor.*15.9. *Eph.*3.8)

† Heb. *know.*

3 I neither [5] learned wisdom, nor † have the knowledge [6] of the holy.

[5] *Am.*7.14,15. ¶ [6] Which many of the Saints and Servants of God attain unto, (what ever you think of me.)

4 Who hath [7] ascended up into heaven, or [8] descended? who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath [9] bound the waters in a garment? who hath [10] established all the ends of the earth? [11] what *is* his name, and what *is* his sons name, if thou canst tell?

[7] *John* 3. 13. *Rom.* 10.-6. To learn the mind of God. ¶ [8] To declare it, and teach it to others. ¶ [9] *Job* 38. 8,9. *Isa.*40.12. ¶ [10] *Psal.*104.3. ¶ [11] *q.d.* Where is the Person, or any of his Posterity, that can do or understand these things? No, they can only be done, and declar'd by God and Christ, whose Nature and Essence is incomprehensible.

* Psal.12.6. & 18. 30. & 19. 8. & 119. 40.

† Heb. *purified.*

* Psal.84. 11.

5 * Every [12] word of God *is* [13] † pure: * he *is* a shield unto them that put their trust in him.

[12] Where thou mayest find out the knowledge of those mysteries. ¶ [13] See on *Psal.*19.8.

6 [14] Add thou not unto his words, lest he [15] reprove thee, and thou be found a [16] liar.

[14] *Deut.*4.29. and 12.32. *Rev.*22.18,19. ¶ [15] Severely punish thee. ¶ [16] A Forger or Impostor.

† Heb. *withhold not from me.*

7 Two *things* have I required of thee, † deny me *them* not before I die.

† Heb. *of my allowance.*

8 Remove far from me [17] vanity and [18] lies: give me neither poverty nor riches, feed me with food † [19] convenient for me.

[17] An immoderate desire after the vain things of this World. ¶ [18] All falshood and deceit. ¶ [19] *Matth.* 6. 11. Suitable to my necessities and occasions.

† Heb. *lely.*

9 Lest I be full and [20] † deny *thee*, and say, Who *is* the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and [21] take the name of my God *in vain.*

[20] *Deut.*8.12,14. and 31.20. and 32.15. *Jer.*5.5. *Hos.*13.-6. Live without any regard to the Precepts, or Providence of God. ¶ [21] Forswear my self to cover my Theft.

† Heb. *Hurt not with thy tongue.*

10 † [22] Accuse not a [23] servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found [24] guilty.

[22] 1 *Sam.*22. 9. *viz.* Unjustly or maliciously. ¶ [23] Any one of a mean condition, whereby to expose him to the rage and oppression of those above him. ¶ [24] And suffer punishment accordingly.

11 *There is* a [25] generation *that* curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.

[25] *Viz.* which are most abominable and odious to God and Man.

Chap.30.

12 *There is* a generation *that are* [26] pure in their own eyes, and *yet* is not washed from their filthiness.

[26] Luke 18.11.

13 *There is* a generation, O how [27] lofty are their eyes! and their eye-lids are lifted up.

[27] *ch.*6. 17.

14 *There is* a generation, whose teeth *are as* [28] swords, and their jaw-teeth *as* knives, * to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.

* Psal.144. Amos 8. 4.

[28] *Ch.*12.18. *Job* 29. 17. *Psal.*52. 2. and 57. 4.

15 The horseleach hath [29] two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things that* are never satisfied, *yea*, four *things*, say not, † *It is* enough:

† Heb. *Wish.*

[29] *i.e.* There are two things, (yea, three and four) which resemble the Horseleach.

16 The grave, and the [30] barren womb, the earth *that* is not filled with water, and the fire *that* saith not, *It is* enough:

[30] Gen.30.1.

17 The eye *that* [31] mocketh at *his* father, and despiseth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of the ‖ valley shall pick it out, and the young eagle shall eat it.

[31] Gen.9. 22.

‖ Or, *brook.*

18 There be three *things which* are too wonderful for me; yea, four which I know not:

19 The way of an [32] eagle in the air, the way of a serpent upon a rock, the way of a ship in the † midst of the sea, and the [33] way of a man with a maid.

† Heb. *heart.*

[32] Which flies high out of sight. ¶ [33] The Arts and Contrivances of a Man to corrupt a Maid, and satisfie his lust upon her.

20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; she [34] eateth, and [35] wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.

[34] Commits uncleanness. ¶ [35] *Jer.* 7. 9, 10. Carries her self very demurely.

21 For three *things* the [36] earth is disquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear.

[36] Its Inhabitants.

22 For a [37] servant when he reigneth, and a fool when he is [38] filled with meat,

[37] *Ch.*19.-10. *Eccl.* 10. 7. Who is more imperious than others, and oppressing, *ch.*28.3. ¶ [38] Lives in plenty, (and thereupon grows insolent, 1 *Sam.*25.3,10,11.)

23 For an [39] odious *woman* when she is married, and an handmaid that is [40] heir to her mistress.

[39] Of odious qualities; cross-grain'd, humorsom, waspish, *&c.* ¶ [40] Is married to her Master.

† Heb. *was made wise.*

24 There be four *things which are* little upon the earth, but they *are* † exceeding [41] wise.

[41] (And therefore we ought not to be proud of our Wisdom, (which these poor despicable Creatures are endued with as well as we) but to imitate 'em therein, *ch.* 6. 6.)

25 The ants *are* a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat in the summer;

26 The conies *are but* a feeble folk, yet make they their houses in the [42] rocks;

[42] *Ps.*104.18.

27 The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them † by [43] bands.

† Heb. *gathered together.*

[43] Joel 2.7.

28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings palaces.

29 There be three *things* which go well, yea, four are [44] comely in going:

[44] To teach all, especially Magistrates, to behave themselves with all gravity and decency, and not to dishonour themselves by any unworthy carriage.

30 A lion *which is* strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any.

31 ‖ † A grey-hound, an he-goat also, and a king, [45] against whom *there is* no rising up.

‖ Or, *loyns.*

† Heb. *girt in the loyns.*

[45] Who is so warlike and couragious that none dare venture to oppose him.

32 If

Chap. 31.

32 If thou haſt done fooliſhly [46] in lifting up thy ſelf, or if thou haſt [47] thought evil, * [48] *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.

[46] Carrying thy ſelf proudly and arrogantly. ¶ [47] Deſign'd miſchief to any. ¶ [48] Excuſe it not, but conſider and repent of it.

Job 21. 5. & 40. 4. Mic. 7. 16.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the noſe bringeth forth bloud: ſo the [49] forcing of wrath bringeth forth ſtrife.

[49] Urging and provoking men thereto.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Lemuels leſſon of chaſtity and temperance.* 6 *The afflicted are to be comforted and defended.* 10 *The praiſe and properties of a good wife.*

THe words [1] of king [2] Lemuel, the [3] prophecy that his mother [4] taught him.

[1] Written and left upon Record by him. ¶ [2] *i. e. Solomon*; who was Of, and Belonging to God, (as the word ſignifies) for God loved him, 2 *Sam.* 12. 24. ¶ [3] Divine Leſſon, (as *ch.* 30. 1.) ¶ [4] *viz.* In his younger years; to mind him of his Duty, and warn him of thoſe ſins he was more eſpecially in danger of, or enclined unto.

2 [5] What, my ſon? and what, [6] the ſon of my womb? and what, the ſon [7] of my vows?

[5] *q. d.* What ſhall I ſay? How ſhall I expreſs my ſelf to ſhew my affection to, and care of thee? ¶ [6] *Iſa.* 49. 15. ¶ [7] For whoſe welfare I have made many Vows and Prayers to God, and whom I have devoted to his Service, 1 *Sam.* 1. 28.

3 Give not thy [8] ſtrength unto women, nor thy ways to [9] that which deſtroyeth kings.

[8] *Ch.* 5. 9. The vigor of thy Body and Mind. ¶ [9] The immoderate love of Women.

4 *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to [10] drink wine, nor for princes, ſtrong drink.

[10] *viz.* to excels, *Eccl.* 10. 17.

5 Leſt they drink and [11] forget the law, and † pervert the judgment of † any of the afflicted.

[11] *Iſa.* 41. 17. † Heb. *alter.*

6 Give ſtrong drink unto him that is ready to [12] periſh, and wine to thoſe that be † of heavy hearts.

† Heb. *all the ſons of affliction.* [12] With ſorrow and heavineſs. † Heb. *bitter of ſoul.*

7 Let him drink and [13] forget his poverty, and remember his miſery no more.

8 Open thy mouth for the [14] dumb in the cauſe of all † ſuch as are [15] appointed to deſtruction.

[13] Such as cannot, or dare not ſpeak for themſelves. ¶ [15] *Pſal.* 79. 11. 1 *Sam.* 19. 4.

Pſal. 104. 15 † Heb. *the ſons of deſtruction.*

9 Open thy mouth, [16] judge righteouſly, and plead the cauſe of the poor and needy.

[16] *Lev.* 19. 15. *Deut.* 1. 16.

10 ¶ † Who can [17] find a [18] vertuous woman? for her price *is* far above rubies.

† The materials of this deſcription *Solomon* might have from his Mother, but he himſelf dreſs'd it up in this artificial manner, according to the Hebrew Alphabet. ¶ [17] *ch.* 18. 22. and 19. 14. *Eccl.* 7. 28. ¶ [18] *ch.* 12. 4.

11 The heart of her husband doth ſafely [19] truſt in her, ſo that he ſhall have no need [20] of ſpoil.

[19] For the prudent and faithful managing of her Houſhold affairs. ¶ [20] To enrich himſelf by the ſpoil of others, or any unlawful courſes.

12 She [21] will do him good and [22] not evil all the days of her life.

[21] Is exceeding officious and diligent to procure his welfare, and promote his intereſt. ¶ [22] Watchful to prevent or redreſs all Inconveniences.

Chap. 31.

13 She [23] ſeeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

[23] Provides Employment for her ſelf and Servants.

14 She is like the [24] merchants ſhips, ſhe bringeth her food from afar.

[24] She trafficks with her home-made Commodities, and thereby procures the choiceſt Proviſions, which come from far.

15 She riſeth alſo while it is yet night, and giveth meat to her houſhold, and a [25] portion to her maidens.

[25] *Luke* 12. 42.

16 She conſidereth a field and † buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands ſhe [26] planteth a vineyard.

† Heb. *takath.*

[26] Improves her eſtate to the beſt advantage.

17 She [27] girdeth her loyns with ſtrength; and [28] ſtrengtheneth her arms.

[27] Goes about her buſineſs with all her might. ¶ [28] Puts forth her utmoſt ſtrength in it, *Eccl.* 9. 10.

18 † She perceiveth that her merchandiſe *is* [29] good: [30] her candle goeth not out by night.

† Heb. *taſteth* [29] Saleable, (and ſo turns to her great profit.) ¶ [30] She is very induſtrious.

19 She layeth her hands to the ſpindle, and her hands hold the diſtaff.

20 She † ſtretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, ſhe reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

† Heb. *ſpreadeth.*

21 She is not afraid of the ſnow for her houſhold, for all her houſhold *are* clothed with ‖ ſcarlet.

‖ Or, *double garments.*

22 She maketh her ſelf coverings of tapeſtry, her clothing *is* ſilk and purple.

23 Her husband is [31] known in the gates, when he ſitteth among the elders of the land.

[31] Much reſpected for his prudence in chooſing, and happineſs in enjoying ſuch a Wife, and for the advantage he has by her.

24 She maketh fine linen, and ſelleth *it*, and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 [32] Strength and [33] honour *are* [34] her clothing, and ſhe ſhall [35] rejoyce in time to come.

[32] Courage, Reſolution, Activity. ¶ [33] A good Reputation. ¶ [34] 1 *Pet.* 3. 3–5. and 5. 5. ¶ [35] *Hab.* 3. 17, 18. Whatever happens, ſhe maintains a chearful frame of Spirit.

26 She openeth her mouth with [36] wiſdom, and [37] in her tongue *is* the law of kindneſs.

[36] *Col.* 4. 6. ¶ [37] Her Speech and Carriage is ſweet and obliging, like a Law.

27 She † looketh well to the ways of her houſhold, and † eateth not the bread of idleneſs.

† She neither ſuffers her Servants to be idle, nor is idle her ſelf.

28 Her children [38] riſe up, and call her bleſſed; her husband *alſo*, and he [39] praiſeth her:

[38] Do purpoſely and induſtriouſly ſet themſelves to commend her. ¶ [39] *viz.* In the following words, *v.* 29.

29 Many daughters have ‖ done vertuouſly, but thou excelleſt them all.

‖ Or, *gotten riches.*

30 Favor *is* [40] deceitful, and beauty *is* vain: *but* a woman *that* feareth the LORD, ſhe ſhall be praiſed.

[40] Soon decays.

31 Give her [41] of the fruit of her hands, and let her own works [42] praiſe her in the gates.

[41] That due commendation which her own works deſerve. ¶ [42] Be the ſubject of her publick praiſe and commendation.

ECCLESIASTES.

The ARGUMENT.

THis Book was written by Solomon *in his old Age, (as is probably conceived) by way of Recantation for his former miscarriages; wherein he shews the way to true Happiness, both Negatively, that it does not consist in, nor is to be attained by, Secular Wisdom, Sensual Pleasures, worldly Grandeur, a plentiful Estate, nor an empty Profession of Religion without Practice; all which are utterly insufficient to make a man happy: and also Positively, that it is The Fear of God and Obedience to his Laws which alone can give solid Content and Comfort at present, and Assurance of everlasting Happiness hereafter.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The preacher sheweth that all humane courses are vain; 4 because the creatures are restless in their courses: 9 They bring forth nothing new, and all old things are forgotten: 12 and because he hath found it so in the studies of wisdom.*

* Verse 12. Chap. 7. 27.

THe words of * the [1] preacher, the son of David, king in Jerusalem.

[1] *Solomon* so calls himself, because having by his gross sins fallen from Communion with the people of God, he now desires, as a Penitent, to be gathered (as the word signifies) or brought back to the Society of the Church again, and also gathers together (for the instruction of others) many Experiments of his folly, and bewails 'em; many Opinions about happiness, and confutes 'em; and many precepts of wisdom, and propounds 'em.

2 [2] Vanity of vanities, saith [1] the preacher; [3] vanity of vanities, all *is* [4] vanity.

[2] *Ch.* 12. 8. *Psal.* 39. 5, 6. and 62. 9. and 144. 4. Superlatively, and absolutely vain, and insufficient to procure satisfaction and happiness. (This is the sum and scope of the whole Book; and the result of all his diligent, and critical enquiry.) ¶ [3] He repeats it again, to shew (1) It's certainty and weightiness. (2) Our unaptness to observe or believe it. (3) His earnestness in pressing it. ¶ [4] *Viz.* In point of happiness.

3 [5] What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the sun?

[5] *Ch.* 2. 22. and 3. 9. *Hab.* 2. 13. *q. d.* Man indeed takes abundance of pains about these inferiour things, but none of 'em will ever make him happy.

4 *One* generation passeth away, and *another* generation [6] cometh: * but the [7] earth abideth for [8] ever.

* Psal. 104. 5. & 119. 90.

[6] And then passes away too; and so man is in a worse condition than those Creatures that seem most mutable and inconstant, *viz.* the Earth, the Sun, (*v.* 5.) the Wind, (*v.* 6.) the Sea and Rivers, *v.* 7. ¶ [7] *q. d.* That, and that only (which is the Stage upon which all these Changes are acted) is of any continuance: all things else are unstable and uncertain: and therefore no happiness to be had in 'em. ¶ [8] Till the final dissolution of all things at the end of the world.

5 [9] The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and † hasteth to his place where he arose.

† Heb. *panteth.*

[9] *q. d.* All things are in perpetual motion, running round without any rest or quiet, (*v.* 8.) and consequently there's no happiness (which consists in rest) to be had in em; and also there's the same thing over and over again (*v.* 9.) and consequently no satisfaction; for a constant Repetition of the same thing is both tedious and nauseous.

6 [9] The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

7 * [9] All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea *is* not [10] full: unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they † return again.

* Job 38. 10. Psal. 104. 9. † Heb. return to go.

[10] Not fuller at one time than another; but always keeps at the same fulness.

8 [11] All things *are* full of labour, man cannot utter *it*: [12] the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

[11] *q. d.* There's a great deal of toil and trouble in every thing a man enjoys, but no satisfaction. ¶ [12] *q. d.* Men's carnal desires after worldly Enjoyments are boundless and endless, still seeking satisfaction in fresh Objects, but all in vain; because *v.* 9.

9 [13] The thing that hath been, it *is that* which shall be; and [14] that which is done, *is* that which shall be done: and *there is* [15] no new *thing* under the sun.

[13] *Ch.* 3. 15. All the Enjoyments of the world are the same for substance that they have been formerly. ¶ [14] And men's endeavours can reach no further towards the enjoyment of happiness in 'em, than they have done formerly. ¶ [15] Of such a different Nature from what has been, or is, as be able to make a man happy. (And therefore men can be no more happy in this way hereafter, than they are now, or have been heretofore.)

10 [16] Is there *any* thing whereof it may be said, See, this *is* new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

[16] *q. d.* I appeal to every man's observation, whether it ben't so as I say.

11 [17] *There is* no remembrance of former *things*; neither shall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come, with *those* that shall come after.

[17] *q. d.* There's an end of all former Enjoyments, (and so there will be of the present) and therefore none of 'em can make happy.

12 ¶ * [18] I the preacher was [19] king over [20] Israel in [21] Jerusalem.

* Verse 1.

[18] Having asserted the vanity of all things in general, here he comes to prove his Assertion in those particulars wherein men commonly seek, and with greatest probability expect to find, true happiness; and he begins with worldly Wisdom. ¶ [19] And so furnish'd with all necessaries to prosecute this Enquiry to the utmost. ¶ [20] An understanding people, (*Deut.* 4. 6.) who had the knowledge of the true God. ¶ [21] Where all furtherances for such a design were to be had.

13 And I [22] gave my heart to seek and search out [24] by wisdom, concerning [25] all *things* that are done under heaven: * this [26] sore travel hath God given to the sons of man, ‖ to be exercised therewith.

* Gen. 3. 19. ‖ Or, to exercise them.

[22] Made it my business and delight to examine with all possible exactness, ¶ ([24]) by imploying the best of my parts and prudence to find out ¶ ([25]) all natural causes and effects; all humane counsels and events. ¶ [26] This toilsom work in searching

Chap. 2.

searching after these things, has God appointed to man, as a punishment for sin.

14 I have [28] seen all the works that are done under the sun, and [30] behold, [31] all *is* vanity and [32] vexation of spirit.

[28] Diligently heeded, and fully understood, (as to the issue of this Enquiry) the several kinds of works. ¶ [30] *q. d.* It was a great surprize to me to find it so; but so it is. ¶ [31] The knowledge of these things, as well as the things themselves, is utterly insufficient to confer happiness. ¶ [32] Brings much trouble, by reason of disappointment.

15 [33] *That which is* crooked cannot be made straight: and † [34] that which is wanting, cannot be numbered.

† Heb. *defect.*

[33] *Ch.*7.13. *q. d.* Man is not able by all his knowledge and diligence, universally and fully to rectifie what is amiss, either in the Nature, or in the Lives, or in the Affairs of men. ¶ [34] The defects of these things are innumerable.

16 [35] I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten [36] more wisdom then all *they* that have been before me in Jerusalem: yea, [37] my heart † had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.

† Heb. *had seen much.*

[35] For I considered thus with my self. ¶ [36] 1 *Kin.* 4.30. and 10.7,23. ¶ [37] My Understanding and Judgment took exact notice of all particulars of Nature, and accordingly I had both prudence in judging and managing Affairs, and also an insight into the Nature and Reasons of those Affairs.

17 And I [38] gave my heart to [40] know wisdom, and to know [41] madness and [41] folly: I perceived that this also is [42] vexation of spirit.

[40] *Ch.* 2. 12. and 7. 25. To consider what the forementioned Knowledge could contribute towards happiness. ¶ [41] Those irrational and more unlikely courses, of sensual Delights, *&c.* to which madness and folly incline men, and which in the end prove so. ¶ [42] This Enquiry into these courses does disappoint also.

[f] Chap.12.12.

18 For * in much [43] wisdom *is* much [44] grief: and he that increaseth knowledge, increaseth [44] sorrow.

[43] Which is the likelier way to happiness than folly. ¶ [44] To see (1) What pains he is fain to take for it. (2) What ignorance he thereby discovers in himself. (3) How unavailable it is to rectifie what is amiss, and to accomplish the designs he has contriv'd.

CHAP. II.

1 *The vanity of humane courses in the works of pleasure.* 12 *Though the wise be better then the fool, yet both have one event.* 18 *The vanity of humane labour in leaving it they know not to whom.*

I Said in my heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore [2] enjoy pleasure: and behold, this also *is* [3] vanity.

[1] I resolved with my self (not out of a design to gratifie my corrupt Affections, but) upon mature deliberation, to make further trial what content, thou my heart, canst find in carnal Pleasures, and the use of the Creature, (since the knowledge of 'em will not make thee happy, *ch.* 1. 17, 18.) ¶ [2] Indulge thy self in all lawful Delights to the uttermost. ¶ [3] *Isa.*50.-11. Unable to make happy.

2 I said of [4] laughter, *It is* [5] mad: and of [6] mirth, [7] What doeth it?

[4] *Amos* 6. 6. Extraordinary joy in worldly things, which discovers it self by laughter and such like gestures. ¶ [5] It transports the mind, and carries men beyond the bounds of Reason and Sobriety. ¶ [6] Carnal mirth, tho' never so moderate. ¶ [7] It brings no real benefit, and soon vanishes.

† Heb. *to draw my flesh with wine.*

3 [8] I sought in mine heart † to give my self unto wine (yet [9] acquainting my heart with wisdom) and to lay hold on [10] folly, till I might [11] see what *was* that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven, † all the days of their life.

† Heb. *the number of the days of their life.*

[8] I purposed with my self, after long deliberation, to gratifie my Palate with all kind of delicious meats and drinks. ¶ [9] Keeping such a temper as not to be transported beyond the bounds of Wisdom and Piety, or to use 'em licentiously, (but only by way of trial.) ¶ [10] See on *ch.* 1. 17. *n.*41. ¶ [11] Find by experience what was the principal good in 'em, which would render life most comfortable.

4 I made me great works, I builded me houses, I planted me vineyards. Chap. 2.

5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits.

6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees.

7 I got *me* servants and maidens, and had † servants born in my house; also I had great possessions of great and small cattel above all that were in Jerusalem before me.

† Heb. *sons of my house.*

8 * I gathered me also silver and gold, and the [12] peculiar treasure of kings and of [12] the provinces: I gat me men-singers and women-singers, and the delights of the sons of men, *as* † musical instruments, and that of all sorts.

* 1 Kin. 9. 28. & 10.10,14, 21. &c.

† Heb. *musical instrument and instruments.*

[12] Those curious and precious Rarities which even Kings are wont to value and lay up, and which come from foreign parts.

9 * So I was great, and increased more then all that were before me in Jerusalem; [13] also my wisdom remained with me.

* Chap. 1.16.

[13] I had still the use of my Reason, and so was able to observe what real Satisfaction these things afforded.

10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired, I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from [14] any joy: for my [15] heart rejoyced in all my labour, and [16] this was my portion of all my labour.

[14] *Viz.* That was lawful. ¶ [15] I took free, and full content in these Enjoyments. ¶ [16] *ch.*3.22. and 5.18. and 9. 9. This present satisfaction and transitory Enjoyment, was all the fruit I could expect or receive from these things.

11 Then I [17] looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and behold, all *was* [18] vanity and [18] vexation of spirit, and *there was* [19] no profit under the sun.

[17] I took an impartial survey of 'em, and consider'd whether I had obtain'd that satisfaction in 'em, which I design'd and expected. ¶ [18] See on *ch.* 1. - 14. ¶ [19] No abiding benefit remains, (therefore they can't make happy.)

12 And I [20] turned my self to behold [21] wisdom, and [21] madness, and folly: for [22] what *can* the man *do*, that cometh ‖ after the king? *even* that which hath been already done.

‖ Or, *after the king in those things which have been already done?*

[20] I set my self to a more serious consideration of these things, to see if upon the Review I could find more satisfaction in 'em than at first. ¶ [21] See on *ch.* 1. 17. ¶ [22] *q. d.* No man can have more advantages to make an exacter enquiry than I have done, or can find more in 'em.

13 Then I [23] saw that † wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness.

† Heb. *there is an excellency in wisdom more then in folly,* &c.

[23] *q. d.* Tho' I found that neither Wisdom, nor Pleasures cam make men happy, yet withal I found that there's a vast difference between 'em; and that Wisdom is of far greater use and excellency than vain pleasures, or any other follies.

14 The wise mans [24] eyes *are* in his head, but the [25] fool walketh in darkness: and I my self perceived also, that [26] one event happeneth to them all.

[24] *Ch.*8.1. *Prov.*17.24. He is wary, judicious, advised in all his courses. ¶ [25] One that is led meerly by sense, and casts off the conduct of reason, manages his Affairs ignorantly, rashly and imprudently. ¶ [26] *ch.* 9.-11. Notwithstanding this Excellency of one above the other, yet they are equally subject to the same unhappy events in this world, and so agree in vanity.

15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, [27] so it happeneth † even to me; and [28] why was I then *more* wise? Then I said in my heart, that [29] this also *is* vanity.

† Heb. *to me, even to me.*

[27] I am subject to the same Calamities as the fool. ¶ [28] What advantage then have I by all my wisdom I have taken so much pains for? ¶ [29] In this respect wisdom is no more able to make happy than folly, (tho' in other respects it excel.)

16 For [30] *there is* no remembrance of the wise more then of the fool for ever; seeing that which now *is*, in the days to come shall all be forgotten: and

Chap. 2.

and how dieth the wise *man?* [31] as the fool.

[30] Time wears out the remembrance of both (for the generality.) ¶ [31] As certainly; and after death shall be as little remembred or honour'd.

17 Therefore [32] I hated life, because [33] the work that is wrought under the sun, *is* grievous unto me: for [34] all *is* [18] vanity and [18] vexation of spirit.

[32] I was so far from finding satisfaction, that I grew weary of my life. ¶ [33] All humane works and designs are so far from yielding me that satisfaction I expected, that the consideration of 'em increases my discontent. ¶ [34] Even Wisdom as well as Folly.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had † taken under the sun: because * I should [35] leave it unto the man that shall be after me.

† Heb. *laboured.*

* Psal. 49. 10.

[35] I can't live always to take the comfort of 'em my self, but must go from 'em.

19 And [36] who knoweth whether he shall be [36] a wise *man* or [25] a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour [37] wherein I have laboured, and [37] wherein I have shewed my self wise under the sun. [38] This *is* also vanity.

[36] *q.d.* And as for a Successor, who shall enjoy what I leave, I can take no content in the fore-thoughts thereof, because its doubtful how he'll prove; whether one that knows how to imploy and improve 'em to a right end, or that will abuse and mispend 'em. ¶ [37] Which by my labour and wisdom I have gotten. ¶ [38] This is another demonstration of the inability of worldly things to enhappy.

20 Therefore I [39] went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour which I took under the sun.

[39] I endeavour'd to perswade my self to lay aside all hopes of ever finding full satisfaction in 'em.

21 For [40] there is a man whose labour *is* [41] in wisdom, and in [42] knowledge, and in [43] equity: yet to a man that hath not laboured [44] therein, shall he † leave it *for* his portion. This also *is* vanity, and a [45] great evil.

† Heb. *give.*

[40] Thus it fares with men sometimes, and this is my own case. ¶ [41] Deliberately and discreetly undertaken. ¶ [42] Skilfully manag'd. ¶ [43] Honestly and justly profecuted, without wrong to any. ¶ [44] *Viz.* With Wisdom, *&c.* as I have done. ¶ [45] Very grievous and troublesom to a considering mind.

22 For [46] what hath man of all his labour, and of the [47] vexation of his heart wherein he hath laboured under the sun?

[46] *Ch.* 1. 3. and 3. 9. What comfort or benefit remains to any man after this short life is once ended? ¶ [47] His disquieting thoughts about getting, or keeping worldly things.

23 For [48] all his days *are* sorrows, and [49] his travel grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. [38] This is also vanity.

[48] *Job* 14. 1. ¶ [49] The toils of his body are accompanied with trouble of mind.

24 ¶ *There is* nothing [50] better for a man, *then* that he should [51] eat and drink, and *that* he ‖ should [52] make his soul enjoy good in his labour. [53] This also I saw, that it *was* [54] from the hand of God.

‖ Or, *delight his senses.*

[50] *Ch.* 3. 12, 13, 22. and 5. 18. and 8. 15. and 9. 7. and 11. 9. *Viz.* For man's present comfort and satisfaction in this life. ¶ [51] Use what he has for his present support. ¶ [52] Freely enjoy and take comfort in those things for which he has labour'd. ¶ [53] *ch.* 5.-19. Ability or heart to do so. ¶ [54] *Deut.* 8. 17, 18. God's special gift, (and not to be procur'd by a man's own wisdom or diligence.)

25 [55] For who can eat, or who else can [56] hasten *hereunto* more then I?

[55] *q. d.* If there had been any thing more in the Creature than a present comfortable subsistence, I should have found it assoon as any, *v.* 12. ¶ [56] Seek it more diligently.

26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* [57] good † in his sight, [58] wisdom and [59] knowledge, and [60] joy: but to the sinner [61] he giveth travel, to gather and to heap up, [62] that he may give to *him that is* good before God. This also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

† Heb. *before him.*

[57] 1 *Cor.* 3. 21. Really godly. ¶ [58] *Viz.* To get. ¶ [59] *Viz.* To use. ¶ [60] *Acts* 14.-17. *Viz.* In the comfortable use of outward things. ¶ [61] He leaves him to himself to disquiet himself with perplexing cares and labour. ¶ [62] That the sinner may leave it to the godly, (*Job* 27. 17. *Prov.* 13. 22. and 28. 8.) That will be the issue.

Chap. 3.

CHAP. III.

1 By the necessary change of times, vanity is added to humane travel. 16 But as for man, God shall judge his works there, and here he shall be like a beast.

TO every *thing there is* a [1] season, and * [1] a time to every [2] purpose under the heaven:

* Verse 17. Chap. 8. 6.

[1] A certain time, determin'd and fixed by God, for its Being, Continuance, and End, which we cannot alter, (and therefore can't always enjoy what we desire, and so not be happy by these things:) but must use the present Opportunity for what it serves, (as to plant in its season, to pluck up in its season, *&c.*) and make the best of the present Providence, tho' cross to our desires, (as dying, mourning, losing, war, *&c.*) by being contented therein, (as *v.* 12.) and conforming our Affections thereto; as *ch.* 7. 14. ¶ [2] To all voluntary actions and designs: even these are not in our power to do what, when, how, how long, we would, but are all determin'd by God.

2 A time to † be born, and a time to [3] die: a time to plant, and a time to [4] pluck up *that which is* planted:

† Heb. *him.*

[3] *Job* 14. 5. *John* 13. 1. *Hebr.* 9. 27. ¶ [4] *Isa.* 5. 5.

3 [5] A time to kill, and a time to [6] heal: a time to break down, and a time to build up:

[5] *Exod.* 21. 13. A Providence in the violent deaths of men, whether just or unjust, by chance, or on set purpose. ¶ [6] When wounds, seemingly mortal, shall be heal'd.

4 A time to [7] weep, and a time to [8] laugh: a time to [9] mourn, and a time to [10] dance:

[7] *Matth.* 9. 15. *Viz.* By our selves, for personal evils. ¶ [8] *Rev.* 19. 1. ¶ [9] *Viz.* With others, for great and common Calamities. ¶ [10] To express joy in the outward behaviour.

5 A time to [11] cast away stones, and a time to [12] gather stones together: a time [13] to embrace, and a time to † [14] refrain from embracing:

† Heb. *to fet.*

[11] As useless or hurtful; as in a Garden, *&c.* ¶ [12] As *from* profitable and convenient. ¶ [13] To express kindness. ¶ [14] *Joel* 2. 16. 1 *Cor.* 7. 5.

6 A time to ‖ get, and a time to lose: a time to keep, and a time to [15] cast away.

‖ Or, *seek.*

[15] *Ch.* 11. 2. *Jonah* 1. 5. *Acts* 27. 18, 19. *Matth.* 10. 37. *&c. Hebr.* 10. 34. *Psal.* 112. 9.

7 A time to [16] rent, and a time to sew: a time to [17] keep silence, and a time to [18] speak.

[16] *Gen.* 37. 29. See there. ¶ [17] *Job* 2. 13. *Amos* 5. 10, 13. ¶ [18] When it may bring glory to God, and good to others.

8 A time to love, and a time to [19] hate: a time of war, and a time of peace.

[19] *Luke* 14. 26.

9 [20] What profit hath he that worketh, in that wherein he laboureth?

[20] *Ch.* 1. 3. See there. *Matth.* 6. 27. *q.d.* Seeing the Seasons of all things are thus determin'd by God, therefore its in vain for men to toil and tire themselves about 'em, but let 'em wait upon God.

10 [21] I have seen the [22] travel which God hath [22] given to the sons of men, to be exercised in it.

[21] *Ch.* 1. 14. *q. d.* Yet we must not be idle, but diligent in the use of means, with submission to God's Will. ¶ [22] See on *ch.* 1.-13.

11 [23] He hath made every *thing* beautiful in his time: also he hath [24] set the world in their heart, so that no man can find out the work that God maketh [25] from the beginning to the end.

[23] God has and does dispose all Providences and Events in that season which may be most conducing to his own excellent Ends. ¶ [24] Given the hearts of men a whole world of matter for meditation; so large and copious that no man, *&c.* ¶ [25] *ch.* 8. 17. *Rom.* 11. 33. So as to comprehend it fully, in all its parts and branches.

12 I know that *there is* [26] no good in them, but

Chap. 3.

but for *a man* to [27] rejoyce, and to do good in his life.

[26] No other Satisfaction or Felicity which a man can meet with in worldly Enjoyments. ¶ [27] See on *ch.* 2. 14.

13 And also that every man should [27] eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it *is* the gift of God.

14 I know that whatsoever God doeth, [28] it shall be for ever: nothing can be [29] put to it, nor any thing [30] taken from it: and God doeth *it*, that *men* should [31] fear before him.

[28] It shall continue in the same order, and shall not be alter'd by any humane power, *v.*15. (and therefore let a man make the best of his present estate, and acquiesce in it.) ¶ [29] *Isa.*10. 15. *John* 19. 10,11. Brought about, which he does not purpose. ¶ [30] Hindred, which he does purpose. ¶ [31] Submit to his Providence, and not go about to contradict or quarrel.

15 [32] That which hath been, is now, and that which is to be, hath already been, and God [33] requireth that which is † past.

† Heb. *driven away.*

[32] *Ch.* 1.9. The same methodical Revolutions of Affairs and Events in the course of Providence, are still observed, even in their variety. ¶ [33] Brings about the same state of things again, as to the kinds of 'em, and so keeps an unchangeable course of Affairs, *v.*14.

[1] Chap. 5. 8.

16 ¶ [34] And moreover, * I saw under the sun the place of [35] judgment, *that* [36] wickedness *was* there; and the place of righteousness, *that* iniquity *was* there.

[34] *q. d.* Yea, tho' a man should be compass'd about with all agreeable accommodations, yet he is liable to oppression: and therefore can't be happy by them. ¶ [35] Where Justice ought to be rightly administred. ¶ [36] *Mich.* 7. 3, 4. Much Corruption was practis'd by all sorts of persons that relate to those places.

17 [37] I said in mine heart, God shall [38] judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* a time [39] there, [39] for every purpose, and for every work.

[37] I concluded, (and so comforted my self against this vanity.) ¶ [38] 2 *Thess.*1.6,7. 2 *Cor.*5.10. Review all again, and pass righteous Judgment. ¶ [39] *V.* 1. *viz.* With God; before his Tribunal, where all mens thoughts, designs and actions, especially in matters of Judicature, shall be judg'd again.

18 [40] I said in my heart concerning the estate of the sons of men, that || God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.

|| Or, *they might clear God, and see, &c.*

[40] Hereupon I further consider'd, and concluded both in reference to men's carriage here, and their condition hereafter, that God would discover to 'em (by his Judgments) their own wickedness, (which they had not consider'd) and that they are, in some respects, but like beasts.

19 For that which befalleth the [41] sons of men, befalleth beasts, even one thing befalleth them: [42] as the one dieth, so dieth the other, yea, [43] they have all one breath, so that a man hath [44] no preeminence above a beast: for [45] all *is* vanity.

[41] *Ch.*2.16. *Psal.*49.12,20. They are subject to the same accident, and end. ¶ [42] *i. e.* Both must die. ¶ [43] They draw in the same common Air by the same kind of Vital Organs. ¶ [44] *Viz.* For the avoiding of death. ¶ [45] All are equally vain and mortal.

20 [46] All go unto one place, all are of [47] the dust, and all turn to dust again.

[46] Both man and beast (as to their bodies, and what is sensible.) ¶ [47] *ch.*12.7. *Gen.*1.24.

† Heb. *the sons of man.* † Heb. *it ascending.*

21 [48] Who knoweth the spirit of † man that † [49] goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that [50] goeth downward to the earth?

[48] *q. d.* Tho' 'tis true the souls of men and beasts go different ways at death, and so they are in a different condition after death, yet who is there that seriously considers this, and is affected with it, so as to live under the power of this Truth. ¶ [49] Remains after its separation from the body, and goes to God to be judged, *ch.*12.7. ¶ [50] Vanishes away and has no more a being.

22 [51] Wherefore I perceive that *there is* [52] nothing better, then that a man should [53] rejoyce in his own works; for that *is* his [54] portion: for [55] who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

[51] *q. d.* Since man and beasts both die, and leave these worldly things. ¶ [52] See on *ch.* 2.24. ¶ [53] Take comfort and content in what God has given him as the fruit of his own labour. ¶ [54] All the good he can have from 'em, and the present duty incumbent on him. ¶ [55] *q. d.* When once he is dead and gone, he's no more concern'd about these things, and what becomes of 'em then, (and therefore let him enjoy 'em now at present.)

Chap. 4.

CHAP. IV.

1 Vanity is increased unto men by oppression, 4 by envy, 5 by idleness, 7 by covetousness, 9 by solitariness, 13 by wilfulness.

SO I [1] returned, and [1] considered all the [2] oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold, the tears of *such as were* oppressed, and they had [3] no comforter; and on the † side of their oppressours *there was* power, but they had [3] no comforter.

† Heb. *hand.*

[1] Consider'd again more seriously. ¶ [2] *ch.* 5. 8. *&c.* ¶ [3] *Lam.*1.2. 2 *Tim.*4.16.

2 Wherefore [4] I praised the dead which are already dead, more then the living, which are yet [5] alive.

[4] *Ch.*6.-3. *Job* 3.17. *&c.* I esteemed them in a better condition, as to the concerns of this world. ¶ [5] Languishing under their oppressions, and only just alive.

3 Yea, [6] better is *he* then both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not [7] seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

[6] *Job* 3. 11,16,21. ¶ [7] Endured this oppression, with the other miseries of life.

4 ¶ Again I considered all [8] travel, and † [9] every right work, that † for this a man is [10] envied of his neighbour. This *is* also [11] vanity and vexation of spirit.

† Heb. *all the rightness of work.* † Heb. *this* is *the envy of a man from his neighbour.*

[8] The great pains that many take. ¶ [9] All vertuous and noble endeavours after any measure of excellency. ¶ [10] 1 *Joh.* 3 12. *Matth.*9.34. *Phil.*2.16. ¶ [11] Another instance of infelicity, and disappointment in humane Affairs.

5 [12] The fool [13] foldeth his hands together, and [14] eateth his own flesh.

[12] The idle person (who hereby shews himself to be both without Grace, and without Wit.) ¶ [13] *Prov.* 6.10. and 24. 33. *Matth.*25.25. Composes himself to idleness. ¶ [14] Consumes all that he has, and is reduced to the utmost straits.

6 [15] Better *is* an handful *with* [16] quietness, then both the hands full, *with* [17] travel and vexation of spirit.

[15] *Prov.*15.16. and 17. 1. *q.d.* 'Tis not good either to be idle, or over-laborious; but to use such a moderate diligence without solicitousness, as may procure a Competency. ¶ [16] Content with what one has. ¶ [17] Toiling and disquieting ones self.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I saw [18] vanity under the sun.

[18] Another instance of vanity, in reference to covetousness, or needless and restless painfulness.

8 There is [19] one *alone*, and *there is* [19] not a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour, neither is his eye satisfied with riches, [20] neither *saith he*, For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? This *is* also vanity, yea, it *is* [21] a sore travel.

[19] A single person, who has no Friend nor Relation to care for. ¶ [20] He is bruitishly inconsiderate herein, and never reflects upon his actions. ¶ [21] A dreadful Judgment, and Misery, as well as a great Sin.

9 ¶ [22] Two *are* better then one; because they have a [23] good reward for their labour.

[22] *Gen.*2.18. *Prov.*27.17. 1 *Cor.*12.8. *Mark* 6.7. *Exod.* 4.14, 15. and 6. 26. and 31.6. and 35. 34. *Hag.* 1. 14. *Acts* 13. 2. ¶ [23] Much benefit by their mutual help of one another.

10 For if [24] they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but wo to him *that is* alone when he

Chap. 5. falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up.
[24] If either of 'em fall into any evil, corporal or ſpiritual.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat; but how can one be warm *alone?*

12 And if [25] one prevail againſt him, two ſhall withſtand him; and [26] a threefold cord is not quickly broken.
[25] If a third perſon aſſault, and be too hard in any reſpect for either of the two. ¶ [26] Where ſeveral aſſiſt one another, they are like to prove ſucceſsful.

13 ¶ [27] Better *is* a poor and a wiſe child, then an old and [28] fooliſh king, who † will no more be admoniſhed.
† Heb. *knoweth not to be admoniſhed.*
[27] More happy. ¶ [28] Who can neither give himſelf good counſel, nor will take it from others, but is lead only by his bruitiſh Luſts.

14 For [29] out of priſon [30] he [31] cometh to reign, whereas alſo *he that is* born [32] in his kingdom [33] becometh poor.
[29] From a low, obſcure, and unlikely condition, *Job* 5.11. *Pſal.*113.7,8. 2 *Sam.*7.8. ¶ [30] The poor, wiſe Child; as *Gen.*41.14,40. ¶ [31] Is likely ſo to do; and ſometimes it is ſo: or however, he enjoys that content that is better than a Kingdom. ¶ [32] An Heir to the Crown. ¶ [33] So it happens ſometimes, as *Dan.*4.31. or however, he has a Curſe upon his greatneſs, (which is worſe than poverty) and ſo takes no ſolid comfort in it.

15 I conſidered [34] all the living which walk under the ſun, with the [35] ſecond child that ſhall ſtand up in his ſtead.
[34] The preſent Generation of Men, living under a preſent King or Government, (*viz.* That they are very fickle and inconſtant, and ready to worſhip the Riſing Sun.) ¶ [35] The Son and Heir that is to ſucceed him in the Throne.

16 *There is* [36] no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they alſo that come after, [37] ſhall not rejoyce in him. Surely, this alſo *is* vanity, and [38] vexation of ſpirit.
[36] No reſt nor ſtability in the Affections of the common people, but this fickle humour paſſes from one Generation to another. ¶ [37] Will ſoon grow weary of the Succeſſor. ¶ [38] Matter of diſcontent and indignation to Princes: (and therefore happineſs cannot be found in Royal Dignity.)

CHAP. V.

1 *Vanities in divine ſervice,* 8 *in murmuring againſt oppreſſion,* 9 *and in riches.* 18 *Joy in riches is the gift of God.*

* See Iſa.1.12. &c. [1] KEep thy foot * when thou goeſt to the houſe of God, and [2] be more ready to hear, then to [3] give the ſacrifice of fools: for they [4] conſider not that they do evil.
[1] 1 *Pet.*2.1,2. *Act.*10.33. Watch over thy carriage, both inward and outward, (leſt thou bring vanity into the Worſhip of God, as it is inſeparably annexed to all other things.) ¶ [2] Prepare thy ſelf in a due manner to underſtand, believe, obey and practiſe what thou heareſt. ¶ [3] 1 *Sam.*15.22. *Pſal.*50.8. *Prov.*15.8. and 21.27. To perform Duty in an undue manner; as wicked Men and Hypocrites are wont to do. ¶ [4] Are not ſenſible of the great ſinfulneſs of ſuch a practice, but think they do God good ſervice.

2 Be not raſh with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be haſty to utter *any* ‖ thing before God: for God *is* in heaven and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be [5] few.
‖ Or, *word.*
[5] *Prov.*10.19. *Matth.*6.7. Well-digeſted, and conſiderate.

3 For [6] a dream cometh through the multitude of buſineſs, and a fools voice *is known* by multitude of words.
[6] *q.d.* As multitude of buſineſs uſually produces Dreams, ſo multitude of words in Prayer, or raſh Vows, diſcovers folly.

* Num.30.2. Deut. 23.21, 22.Pſal. 50.14. 4 * When thou voweſt a [7] vow unto God, [8] defer not to pay it: for *he hath* no pleaſure in [9] fools; pay that which thou haſt vowed.
[7] See on *Gen.* 28. 20. ¶ [8] *Pſal.* 66. 13, 14. and 76. 11. ¶ [9] Hypocritical and perfidious perſons, who mock him by Vowing, and not performing.

5 * Better *is it* that thou ſhouldeſt not vow, then that thou ſhouldeſt vow and not pay. Chap. 5. * Acts 5.4.

6 [10] Suffer not thy mouth to cauſe [11] thy fleſh to ſin, neither ſay thou before the [12] angel, that it *was* an [13] errour: [14] wherefore ſhould God be angry at thy voice, and [15] deſtroy the work of thine hands?
[10] Bring not on thy ſelf the guilt of ſin, by raſh Vows. ¶ [11] Thy ſelf, (to which thy fleſh or corruption of nature will ſtrongly encline thee.) ¶ [12] The Prieſt, *Mal.* 2. 7. ¶ [13] Either made or broken raſhly, or upon ſome miſtake, (and therefore I'll offer ſacrifice to expiate it.) ¶ [14] Why ſhouldſt thou give him this occaſion of anger at theſe frivolous excuſes? ¶ [15] Blaſt all thy endeavours, (for the ſucceſs whereof theſe Vows were made.)

7 For [16] in the multitude of dreams and many words, *there are* alſo *divers* vanities: but [17] fear thou God.
[16] *q. d.* As many Dreams are ſtuft with many Vanities, ſo many words raſhly uttered about Vows, involve a man in many miſchiefs. ¶ [17] That thou mayeſt not offend him by ſuch raſhneſs.

8 ¶ If thou ſeeſt the oppreſſion of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and juſtice in a province, [18] marvel not at the † matter: for * *he that is* higher then the higheſt, regardeth, and [19] *there be* higher then they.
† Heb. *will, or purpoſe.* * Pſal.58.11. & 82.1.
[18] As if it were inconſiſtent with God's Wiſdom or Juſtice to ſuffer ſuch diſorders; or, as if it were a juſt cauſe for any man to throw off his fear or ſervice. ¶ [19] There are the holy Angels to ſide with the Godly oppreſſed, (*Pſal.* 34.7. *Act.*12.23.) and to puniſh their Oppreſſors, (*Iſa.* 37.36.) but eſpecially God himſelf.

9 ¶ Moreover, the profit of the earth is [20] for all: the king *himſelf* is ſerved by the field.
[20] To ſupply the neceſſities of all, (and therefore give not way to covetouſneſs.)

10 He that [21] loveth ſilver, ſhall not be ſatisfied with ſilver; nor he that loveth abundance, with increaſe: [22] this *is* alſo vanity.
[21] Bends all his endeavours to heap up Wealth. ¶ [22] *viz.* For a man thus to diſquiet himſelf in the purſuit of unſatisfying things.

11 When goods increaſe, [23] they are increaſed that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, ſaving [24] the beholding *of them* with their eyes.
[23] (And therefore 'tis vain to multiply wealth; becauſe the real profit thereof is for others.) ¶ [24] (For, as for the uſe thereof, others have it as well as the Owner.)

12 The ſleep of a labouring man *is* [25] ſweet, whether he eat [26] little or [27] much: but the [28] abundance of the rich will not ſuffer him to ſleep.
[25] Quiet and free from the cares of the rich. ¶ [26] (For his wearineſs procures ſleep.) ¶ [27] (For his labor procures digeſtion.) ¶ [28] Both of Wealth and Diet; the one filling his mind with care; the other, his Body with crudities and ill humours.

13 There is a ſore evil *which* I have ſeen under the ſun, *namely*, riches kept for the owners thereof to their [29] hurt.
[29] *Prov.*1.-32. See there. Both temporal, expoſing them to envy, rapine and violence, *Prov.*1.-19. Spiritual, being occaſions of ſin, as pride, oppreſſion, exceſs, idleneſs, &c. *Luke* 16.19. 1 *Tim.*6.9,10. *Jam.*2.6,7. and 5.4-6. *Prov.*30.9. and eternal.

14 But thoſe riches periſh by [30] evil travel: and [31] he begetteth a ſon, and *there is* nothing in his hand.
[30] Some miſchance, or our own improvidence, or a ſecret curſe. ¶ [31] He whoſe Riches are gone, has Children, and has nothing to leave 'em.

15 [32] As he came forth of his mothers womb, naked ſhall he return to go as he came, and ſhall [33] take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.
[32] *Job* 1.21. *Pſal.*49.17. 1 *Tim.*6.7. [33]

16 And this alſo *is* [33] a ſore evil, *that* in all points as he came, ſo ſhall he go: and [34] what profit hath he that hath laboured for the [35] wind?

[31] A

Chap. 6.

[33] A miserable vexation to a covetous Wretch. ¶ [34] *ch.*1.3. ¶ [35] An empty, vain thing.

17 All his days also he eateth in [36] darkness, and [37] *he hath* much sorrow, and wrath with his sickness.

[35] Without joy and comfort; being so full of cares, and grudging himself very necessaries. ¶ [37] When he falls sick, and is like to die, it cuts him to the heart to think of parting with his Wealth.

18 ¶ Behold *that* which I have seen: * † [38] *it is* [39] good and [39] comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun, † all the days of his life, which God giveth him: for it *is* his [40] portion.

*Chap 3.12, 13,22. & 9.7. & 11.9. 1 Tim.6.17. † Heb. there is a good which is comely, &c. † Heb. the number of the days.

[38] See on *ch.*2.24. ¶ [39] Good for a man's self, and seemly in the sight of others. ¶ [40] See on *ch.*2.-22.

19 * Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him [41] power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoyce in his labour; [42] this *is* the gift of God.

*Chap.2.24. & 3.13.& 6.2. & ch.6. 2. & ch.2.-22. See there.

20 ‖ For [43] he shall not much remember the days of his life: because God [44] answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

‖ Or, *Though he* give not much, yet *he* remembreth, &c.

[43] He shall not be much concerned at the evils which befal him in this World. ¶ [44] Answers his honest labors and desires, by bestowing so much comfort upon him as countervails all his trouble.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vanity of riches without use,* 3 *of children,* 6 *and old age without riches.* 9 *The vanity of sight and wandring desires.* 11 *The conclusion of vanities.*

THere is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it *is* common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given [1] riches, [2] wealth, and honour, * so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he [3] desireth, yet God giveth him not [4] power to eat thereof, but a [5] stranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and it *is* [6] an evil disease.

*Job 21. 10.

[1] Cattel, and other profits of the Field, (which are tithable, as the word imports.) ¶ [2] Mony, Jewels, Household stuff, and the like. ¶ [3] *Psal.* 17. 14. and 73. 7. *viz.* Duly and with reason. ¶ [4] *ch.* 5.19. A heart to make use of what he has. ¶ [5] *Luke* 12.20. ¶ [6] A distemper of the mind.

3 ¶ [7] If a man beget an hundred *children*, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, [8] and his soul be not filled with good, and * also *that* he have [9] no burial, I say, *that* * an untimely birth *is* better than he.

*Ec.14.19,20 Jer.22.19. *Job 3.16. Psal.58.8.

[7] The vanity of many Children, and long life set out. ¶ [8] Yet if he has not a contented mind, nor a comfortable enjoyment of his Estate. ¶ [9] Dies unregarded, unlamented, 2 *King.*9.37. *Psal.*83.10. *Isa.*14.19,20. *Jer.*22.19.

4 For [10] he cometh in with vanity, and [10] departeth in darkness, and [10] his name shall be covered with darkness.

[10] The Abortive, or untimely Birth comes into the world to no purpose, without any comfort or benefit by it, and goes out in obscurity, without any regard, or notice taken of him, and shall be quite forgotten.

5 Moreover, [11] he hath not seen the sun, [11] nor known *any thing:* [12] this hath more rest then the other.

[11] The Abortive never enjoyed any worldly delight, nor felt any sorrow; and therefore is in a better condition than the former spoken of, *v.* 3.

6 ¶ Yea, though he live a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he [13] seen no good: [14] do not all go to one place?

[13] *V.* 3. (And therefore his long life will but lengthen out his misery.) ¶ [14] *q. d.* And when he has endur'd so much misery, he must at length come to the same place with the Abortive, where he had better been at first, and so scap'd these miseries.

7 All the labour of man *is* for his [15] mouth, and yet the † appetite is not filled.

Chap. 7.

† Heb. *soul.*

[15] *Prov.*16.26. For bodily and outward accommodations.

8 For [16] what hath the wise more then the fool? [17] what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

[16] What advantage has he by his labor? For the wise can but use what he has for outward conveniences; which the Fool may do too. ¶ [17] *q. d.* And what advantage has a poor, discreet Person by his labor, more than one that knows not how to behave himself? For tho he is usually more industrious than others, yet he can but fill his mouth still.

9 ¶ Better *is* the [18] sight of the eyes, [18] then the † wandring of the desire: [19] this *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

† Heb. *walking of the soul.*

[18] A comfortable enjoyment of what we have at present, tho less, than an endless pursuit after what we have not. ¶ [19] *viz.* Seeking after more, and not to use what we have.

10 [20] That which hath been, is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: * [21] neither may he contend with him that is mightier then he.

*Job.9. 32. Isa. 45. 9. Jer. 49. 19.

[20] *q. d.* Whatsoever the condition be, whether rich or poor, wise or foolish, yet the name that God gave man at first, *viz. Adam*, shews what he is, *viz.* A lump of Clay; a poor, frail creature, subject to many miseries. ¶ [21] Yet let him not complain of God for making him so.

11 ¶ [22] Seeing there be [23] many things that increase vanity, what *is* man the [24] better?

[22] The conclusion of all the former discourse. ¶ [23] All those forementioned; Wisdom, Honour, Pleasures, Riches, *&c.* ¶ [24] *viz.* In point of happiness: they can't afford it, and therefore he must seek for it elsewhere.

12 For who knoweth what *is* [25] good for man in *this* life, † all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as * a shadow? for who can tell a man [26] what shall be after him under the sun?

† Heb. *the number of the days of the life of his vanity.* * Psal.102. 11. & 109. 23. & 144. 4. Jam. 4 14.

[25] Best, whether to be rich or poor. ¶ [26] Who shall possess his Estate; and what use will be made of it, good or bad, or the like?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Remedies against vanity, are a good name,* 2 *mortification,* 7 *patience,* 11 *wisdom.* 23 *The difficulty of wisdom.*

1 A *Good* name *is* better then [2] precious ointment; and the day of [3] death, then the day of ones [4] birth.

[1] *Prov.*15.-30. and 22.1. ¶ [2] All the Riches and Pleasures of this World. ¶ [3] Because it frees from the miseries and vanities of this life. ¶ [4] Because the natural enjoyments thereof don't countervail the Evils wherewith Life is attended.

2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the house of mourning, then to go to the house of feasting: for that *is* the end of all men, and the living will [5] lay *it* to his heart.

[5] Take occasion from thence, (or at least ought so to do) to consider seriously of death, and prepare for it.

3 ‖ [6] Sorrow *is* better then laughter: for [7] by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.

‖ Or, *anger.*

[6] A composed frame of Spirit, (arising from the meditation of death, or the like) is more advantagious in spiritual respects, (2 *Cor.*7. 10.) than any carnal mirth. ¶ [7] By the seriousness of the heart, (manifested by the solemness of the Countenance) the lightness thereof is suppress'd, and it's made more intent upon spiritual things.

4 The heart of the wise *is* [8] in the house of mourning; but the [9] heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth.

[8] Exercised about sad and serious things, *Job* 3. 25. *Neh.* 2.2-5. *Psal.*137.6. ¶ [9] The thoughts and affections of the wicked, (who consider not their own good) is set upon carnal, sensual pleasures. A good Item for Frequenters of Play-houses.

5 [10] *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wise, then for a man to hear the song of fools.

[10] It's wholsomer for the Soul, (*Psal.* 141.5. *Prov.* 27. 6.

Chap. 7.

and 9.9. and 13.18. and 15.31,32. and 17.10.) patiently and obediently to receive a seasonable Reproof, than to attend unto the flatteries or jests of vain men, tending to stir up corruption.

† Heb. *sound.*

6 For as the † crackling of thorns under a pot, [11] so *is* the laughter of the fool: this also *is* vanity.

[11] *Job* 20.5. So flashy and unprofitable, (tho seemingly delightful) is the merriment of the wicked, who please others with their lewd, frothy Jests, or are pleased themselves with such things.

7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man [12] mad, and [13] a gift destroyeth the heart.

[12] *Deut* 28.34. Puts him upon irregular, extravagant actings; and provokes him to rage and indignation, who is least apt thereto. ¶ [13] *Exod.* 23.8. *Deut.* 16.19. A Bribe corrupts the Judgment, and perverts the Affections, even of the wise.

8 [14] Better *is* the end of a thing, then the [15] beginning thereof: *and* the [16] patient in spirit *is* better then the proud in spirit.

[14] *Luke* 16.-25. *Psal.* 126. 5,6. *Jam.* 5.11. *Heb.* 10.36,37. *Isa.* 10.24,25. More to be regarded, (because it crowns the action.) ¶ [15] When men are apt to promise themselves a great deal more than they find. ¶ [16] *Prov.* 14.29. and 16.32.

9 [17] Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

[17] *Prov.* 14.17. and 16.32. *Jam.* 1.-19. *Jonah* 4.9.

10 [18] Say not thou, What is *the cause* that the former days were [19] better then these? for [20] thou dost not enquire † wisely concerning this.

† Heb. *out of wisdom.*

[18] *Viz.* By way of impatient expostulation, and complaint against God. ¶ [19] More quiet and comfortable. ¶ [20] *q.d.* This question shews thy great folly in contending with thy Creator, and the Sovereign Lord of all things.

‖ Or, *as good as an inheritance, yea, better too.*

11 ¶ Wisdom *is* ‖ good with an [21] inheritance: and *by* [22] *it there is* profit to them that see the sun.

[21] Which gives a man advantage of doing more good, *Prov.* 3.9. *Isa.* 23.18. and 60.6,9. *Luke* 16.9. 1 *Tim.* 6.16--19 ¶ [22] Wisdom attended with Wealth is more advantagious to men while they are in this World.

† Heb. *shadow.*

12 For wisdom *is* [23] a † defence, *and* money *is* [24] a defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is, that* wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

[23] By directing to means of security. ¶ [24] By procuring outward helps of safety. ¶ [25] The chief advantage that comes by true Piety joyn'd with civil Prudence, (and wherein it excels all wealth) is that it promotes spiritual comfort, and eternal happiness, *Prov.* 3.16,18. and 9.11.

13 Consider the [26] word of God: for [27] who can make *that* straight which he hath made crooked?

[26] His wise, just and powerful disposal of all events in the world, (as another means to prevent murmuring, and procure content.) ¶ [27] *ch.* 1.15. See there. No man can alter the course of Providence, how irregular soever it seems to him, or how contrary soever it be to his desire.

14 In the day of prosperity [28] be joyful, but in the day of adversity [29] consider: God also hath † [30] set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

† Heb. *made.*

[28] Thankfully acknowledge God's goodness, and enjoy the benefit of it. ¶ [29] 1 *King.* 8.47. Consider the nature, author and ends of crosses, so as to make a right use of 'em, *Mic.* 6.9. *Psal.* 119.71. and 94.12. *Isa.* 26.11. and 42.25. ¶ [30] Dispos'd 'em in such variety, that men might not be able to foresee future events.

15 [31] All *things* have I seen in the days of my vanity: there is a just *man* that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked *man* that [32] prolongeth *his life* in his wickedness.

[31] I have observ'd and considered all sorts of events during my vain and short life, and have found that this is the lot of the godly many times to suffer the loss of all outward enjoyments, tho he be guiltless and innocent, as 1 *Kin.* 21.13. ¶ [32] Enjoys a constant prosperity, notwithstanding his wickedness.

16 Be not [33] righteous overmuch, neither [34] make thy self over-wise: why shouldest thou † [35] destroy thy self?

† Heb. *be desolate.*

[33] Needlessly scrupulous, or rashly zealous, so as to drive things to an extremity, above the Rule of the Word. ¶ [34] *Prov.* 3.7. *Rom.* 12.3. ¶ [35] Bring needless troubles upon thy self thereby.

Chap. 7.

17 [36] Be not overmuch wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldest thou [37] die † before thy time?

† Heb. *not in thy time.*

[36] Encourage not thy self to continue in wickedness, tho some escape, *v.* 15. ¶ [37] Provoke God to cut thee off before that time, which, according to the course of nature, thou mightest have arrived at, *Job* 15.32,33. *Psal.* 55.23. *Prov.* 10.27. *Isa.* 38.5.

18 *It is* good that thou shouldest [38] take hold of this, yea also from this [39] withdraw not thine hand: for he that [40] feareth God, shall come forth of them all.

[38] Embrace by Faith, Affection and Meditation, the foregoing Counsel. ¶ [39] Hold it fast, without declining from it. ¶ [40] *viz.* In truth, keeping the direct way of his precepts, shall escape all these extreams, and the evil consequences thereof.

19 [41] Wisdom [42] strengtheneth the wise, more then [42] ten mighty *men* which are in the city.

[41] *Ch.* 9.16,18. *Prov.* 21.22. and 24.5. *viz.* In avoiding extreams. ¶ [42] Supports in, and secures from troubles and dangers, more than all outward helps.

20 [43] For *there is* not a just man upon earth that doeth good, and sinneth not.

[43] 1 *King.* 8.46. 2 *Chron.* 6.36. *Prov.* 20.9. 1 *John* 1.8. *q.d.* Wisdom secures very much; tho after all, the best are liable to many failings.

21 [44] Also † [45] take no heed unto all words that are spoken; lest thou hear [46] thy servant curse thee.

† Heb. *give not thine heart.*

[44] *q.d.* Shew thy wisdom in reference to other mens failings as well as thine own. ¶ [45] Listen not to, or be not provok'd by 'em. ¶ [46] Any inferiour, slight, speak evil of, or wish evil to thee.

22 [47] For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth that thou thy self likewise hast cursed others.

[47] We should readily pardon those faults in others, which we have been guilty of our selves, *Gal.* 6.1.

23 ¶ [48] All this have I proved by wisdom: [49] I said, I will be wise, but it *was* far from me.

[48] All the foregoing particulars have I found true, by that singular Wisdom which God hath given me. ¶ [49] I pleas'd my self with hopes of attaining perfect Wisdom, but I found my self greatly disappointed; and the more I knew, the more I saw my own folly and misery.

24 [50] That which is far off, and [51] exceeding deep, who can find it out?

[50] *Job* 28.12,20. *Rom.* 11.33. *q.d.* Tho Wisdom may judge of things present, yet things future are out of its reach. ¶ [51] As also things profound and mysterious, *Psal.* 36.6. *Isa.* 45.15.

25 † I applied mine heart to [52] know, and to [52] search, and to [52] seek out wisdom, and the reason *of things*, and to know [53] the wickedness of folly, [53] even of foolishness *and* madness:

† Heb. *I and my heart compassed.*

[52] To make a most exquisite and curious search, (notwithstanding the difficulty, *v.* 24.) both of God's various Providences, and of mens different counsels and courses. ¶ [53] The desperate wickedness of a corrupt heart, and the great evil of sin.

26 And I find more bitter then death, the woman [54] whose heart *is* snares and nets, *and* her [55] hands *as* bands: † [56] whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her, but the sinner shall be taken by her.

† Heb. *He that is good before God.*

[54] *Prov.* 22.14. By whose subtil enticements men are easily entangled. ¶ [55] Wherewith she holds them as in cruel Bondage, so that they have neither Power nor Will to forsake her. ¶ [56] Nothing but true Piety will secure from these Temptations.

27 Behold, [57] this have I found (saith [58] the preacher) ‖ [59] *counting* one by one, to find out the ‖ account.

‖ Or, *weighing one thing after another.*

[57] That follows. ¶ [58] He who has been ensnar'd by these temptations, but now repents thereof. See on *ch.* 1.2. ‖ Or, *reason.* ¶ [59] Making a most exact enquiry to come to the perfect knowledge of this point.

28 [60] Which

Chap. 8.

28 [60] Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: [61] one man among a thousand have I found, but [62] a woman among all [63] those have I not found.

[60] *q. d.* And notwithstanding all my endeavours, yet I can't satisfie my self in all circumstances thereof. ¶ [61] One that deserves that names. *viz.* A wise and vertuous man. ¶ [62] *viz.* That is free from the crafty intrigues and subtil fetches of that Sex. ¶ [63] *viz.* Which I convers'd with.

29 Lo, [64] this only have I found, that God hath [65] made man upright; but [66] they have sought out many inventions.

[64] This great and useful Truth I am clear in. ¶ [65] *Gen.* 1.27. Created him every way fit, dispos'd and able to, and for the obedience he requir'd of him. ¶ [66] Not only our first Parents, but all their Posterity in them, by suggestion of the Devil, sought out new ways of making themselves more wise and happy than God had made them.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Kings are greatly to be respected. 6 The divine providence is to be observed. 12 It is better with the godly in adversity, then with the wicked in prosperity. 16 The work of God is unsearchable.

1 WHo *is* as the wise *man?* and [1] who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? * a mans wisdom [2] maketh his face to shine, and the † [3] boldness of his face shall be changed.

* See Act. 6. 15.

† Heb. *strength*

[1] *q. d.* Few or none are truly wise. ¶ [2] Few understand the reasons of things, and can rightly expound the Word, or Works of God. ¶ [3] *Prov.* 4. 9. and 17.24. Is an excellent Ornament, and makes him honourable. ¶ [4] The fierceness and haughtiness of his disposition shall be changed into modesty, meekness and gentleness.

2 I *counsel thee* to keep the kings commandment, and, *that* in regard of the [5] oath of God.

[5] The Oath of Allegiance to the King taken in the name of God, 2 *King.* 11.17.

3 Be not hasty [6] to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing, for he [7] doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.

[6] *Ch.* 10.4. To withdraw thy self from his Service, and obedience to his Commands; through passion, discontent, or the like; but behave thy self submissively to him. ¶ [7] He is of such power, that it's ill contending with him.

4 Where the word of a king *is*, *there is* [8] power: and [9] who may say unto him, What doest thou?

[8] *Viz.* To make his Commands obeyed. ¶ [9] He has so much power for the execution of Justice, that none may oppose him therein, without apparent hazard of mischief. ¶ [10] Prudently complies with the Kings pleasure in a lawful way, shall avoid the danger which otherwise he'll incur.

5 Whoso [10] keepeth the commandment shall † feel no evil thing: and a wise mans heart discerneth both [11] time and [12] judgment.

† Heb. *know.*

[11] The fittest season of dealing with him. ¶ [12] How to govern himself with discretion therein.

6 ¶ Because to every purpose there is [13] time, and [14] judgment; therefore the [15] misery of man *is* great upon him.

[13] A fit season for the dispatch of it. ¶ [14] Discretion to be used in the management thereof. ¶ [15] *Luke* 19.42,44. He is involved in many difficulties, and exposed to many dangers, either through his ignorance or neglect of, or mistake about the due season of business.

7 For * he [16] knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him ‖ when it shall be?

* Prov. 24.22. & 9.12. & 10. 14.

‖ Or, *how.*

[16] *Ch.* 6.12. Men are generally ignorant of future events, both of the thing and time, and therefore subject to many perplexities.

8 *There is* no man that hath power over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither *hath he* power in the day of death: and *there is* no ‖ discharge in *that* [17] war, neither shall [18] wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

‖ Or, *casting of weapons.*

[17] Fatal conflict between Life and death. ¶ [18] Any unlawful means, (which persons in danger sometimes betake themselves to.)

9 [19] All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own [20] hurt.

Chap. 8.

[19] The things formerly mentioned. ¶ [20] *ch.* 5.13. *viz.* When he contracts Guilt by oppression, and other sins incident to Rulers.

10 And so I saw the [21] wicked buried, who had [22] come and [22] gone from the place of the Holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: [23] this *is* also vanity.

[21] Wicked Rulers at last brought to the end of their Power and Dignity. ¶ [22] Administred Justice on the throne of Judgment, (which is God's.) ¶ [23] This worldly power and dignity has no real worth in it.

11 Because [24] sentence *against* an evil work is not executed speedily; therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

[24] *Psal.* 50.21. *Isa.* 26.10. and 57.11. *Jer.* 48.11. Punishment.

12 ¶ Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and [25] *his* days be prolonged, yet surely I know that it shall be [26] well with them that fear God, which fear [27] before him:

[25] His punishment be deferr'd for a season. ¶ [26] *Psal.* 37. 11,18,19. *Prov.* 1.32,33. *Isa.* 3.10,11. ¶ [27] In truth and sincerity.

13 But it shall [28] not be well with the wicked, neither shall he [29] prolong *his* days *which are* [30] as a shadow; because he feareth not [27] before God.

[28] Very ill. ¶ [29] Enjoy the true comfort of life, so that a long life shall do him no good. ¶ [30] *Job* 14.2.

14 There is a vanity which [31] is done upon the earth, that * there be just *men* unto [32] whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked: again, there be *wicked men* [33] to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said, that this also *is* vanity.

* Ch. 7.15.

[31] Often comes to pass here. ¶ [32] Who meet with those Reproaches, Oppressions, *&c.* which the wicked deserve, *Psal.* 73.14. ¶ [33] Who meet with that kind usage, which it might be expected the righteous should have, *Mal.* 3.15.

15 [34] Then I commended [35] mirth, because a man hath [36] no better thing under the sun, then to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for [37] that shall abide with him of his labour, the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

[34] Thereupon. ¶ [35] *ch.* 3.22. and 5.18. and 9.7. Content and delight in a man's Estate. ¶ [36] See on *ch.* 2.24. ¶ [37] This is all the reward he gets by his labor.

16 ¶ [38] When I applied mine heart to know [39] wisdom, and to [40] see the business that is done upon the earth: (for also [41] *there is that* neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes)

[38] A conclusion of the former Discourse, shewing the unsearchableness of Divine Providence; (and therefore we should not disquiet our thoughts about it.) ¶ [39] The Reasons, Ends, and meaning of the forementioned Dispensations. ¶ [40] To get a clear and satisfying account of all affairs in the world. ¶ [41] Some are wholly and restlesly busied about earthly things.

17 Then I beheld all the work of [42] God, that a man [43] cannot find out the [44] work that is done under the sun: because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yet he shall not find *it*; yea further, though a wise *man* think to know *it*, yet shall he not be able [45] to find *it*.

[42] Of his Providence in the government of the World. ¶ [43] *ch.* 3.11. and 11.5. *Job* 5.9. *Rom.* 11.33. ¶ [44] The depth of such dispensations. ¶ [45] *viz.* Fully and comprehensively; (and therefore we must adore the depths of God's wisdom, and acquiesce in his disposal.)

CHAP.

*

Chap. 9.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Like things happen to good and bad.* 4 *There is a neceſſity of death unto men.* 7 *Comfort is all their portion in this life.* 11 *Gods providence ruleth over all.* 13 *Wiſdom is better then ſtrength.*

† Heb. *I gave, or ſet to my heart.*

FOr [1] all this †I conſidered in my heart even to declare all this, that the [2] righteous, and the [2] wiſe, and their [2] works *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either [3] love, or [3] hatred, *by* all *that is* before them.

[1] The following particulars. Here he proves the unſearchableneſs of God's Works, (*ch.*8.17.) becauſe no man knows, *&c.* ¶ [2] Both the perſons and concerns of good men are more eſpecially under the conduct of God's Providence. ¶ [3] Whether he be a child of God, or his enemy, either by proſperity or adverſity.

2 [4] All *things come* alike to all, [5] *there is* one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that [6] ſacrificeth, and to him that ſacrificeth not: as *is* the good, ſo *is* the ſinner; *and* he that ſweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.

[4] *Pſal.*73.3,12,13. *Mal.* 3. 15. All outward things in the ordinary courſe of Providence. ¶ [5] The ſame things happen promiſcuouſly to all ſorts. ¶ [6] Conſcientiouſly performs, or profanely neglects the worſhip of God.

3 This *is* [7] an evil among all *things* that are done under the ſun, that *there is* one event unto all: yea, alſo the heart of the ſons of men is [8] full of evil, and [9] madneſs *is* in their heart while they live, and after that, *they* [10] *go* to the dead.

[7] One of the moſt grievous things to behold, and a great temptation. ¶ [8] Upon occaſion hereof they let looſe the reins to all kind of wickedneſs. ¶ [9] Deſperate and unreaſonable wickedneſs. ¶ [10] Die in the ſame manner as the beſt men do.

4 ¶ For to him that is [11] joyned to all the living, there is hope: for [12] a living dog is better then a dead lion.

[11] Continues in the ſtate of life there is Ground of hope that he may recover out of his ſad condition and live happily, *Zech.*9.10. ¶ [12] *i.e.* The baſeſt perſon whiles he is alive, is in a more hopeful condition than the beſt when he is dead.

5 For the living [13] know that they ſhall die: but the dead [13] know not any thing, neither have they any more a [14] reward; for * the [15] memory of them is forgotten.

* Job 7.8,9,10 Iſa.26. 14.

[13] Are in a capacity of conſidering and improving the thoughts of death, which the dead are not. ¶ [14] Any benefit by their labors. ¶ [15] *ch.*8.10. *Job* 14.10. *Iſa.*26.-14.

6 Alſo their [16] love, and their [16] hatred, and their [16] envy is now [16] periſhed; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the ſun.

[16] They are not at all affected with the things of this world, but wholly unconcern'd.

7 ¶ [17] Go thy way, [18] eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now [19] accepteth thy works.

[17] *q. d.* Since matters are ſo, take theſe following directions. ¶ [18] *ch.*8.15. Uſe chearfully what thou haſt, avoiding all diſtracting cares and grief for the occurrences of this world. ¶ [19] Its pleaſing to him thou ſhouldſt do ſo.

8 [20] Let thy garments be always [20] white; and [21] let thy head lack no ointment.

[20] *Eſt.*8.15. Shew thy inward chearfulneſs by thy outward carriage. ¶ [21] Deny thy ſelf no lawful enjoyment, which may tend to thy comfort.

† Heb. *See*, or *Enjoy life.*

9 † [22] Live joyfully with the wife whom thou loveſt, all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the ſun, all the days of thy vanity: for [23] that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takeſt under the ſun.

[22] *Prov.*5.19. *Gen.*26.-8. ¶ [23] This comfortable living is all that the world can afford thee. See on *ch.*5.18.

10 [24] Whatſoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might; for *there is* no work, nor [25] device, nor knowledge, nor [26] wiſdom in the grave whither thou goeſt. Chap. 10.

[24] Upon the former conſiderations. Be alſo induſtrious, both in ſpiritual and temporal affairs, whiles thou art in a capacity. ¶ [25] Contrivance. ¶ [26] Prudence to order any affair.

11 ¶ I returned, and ſaw under the ſun, that the [27] race *is* not to the ſwift, nor [28] the battel to the ſtrong, neither yet [29] bread to the wiſe, nor yet riches to men [30] of underſtanding, nor yet favour to men [31] of ſkill, but [32] time and [32] chance happeneth to them all.

[27] The ſwifteſt are not ſure to get the prize. ¶ [28] *Pſal.* 33.16,17. ¶ [29] A livelihood is not always to be gotten by prudent management of affairs. ¶ [30] Of the deepeſt reach. ¶ [31] Of inſinuating ſubtilty. Theſe things are often enjoyed by men that are no way ſo qualified, *Am.* 2. 14–16. ¶ [32] In all theſe caſes God gives ſuch an iſſue as he ſees fit, at certain times prefix'd by himſelf, and in ſuch an unexpected manner as ſeems to be matter of meer chance in reſpect of natural cauſes.

12 For * [33] man alſo knoweth not his [34] time, as the fiſhes that are taken in an [35] evil net, and as the birds *that are* caught in the ſnare; ſo *are* the ſons of men [36] ſnared in an evil time, when it falleth ſuddenly upon them.

* Chap.8.7.

[33] *q.d.* And tho Man has more knowledge than other creatures, yet, as to future events, he is ignorant as well as they. ¶ [34] The time to come, and the croſs accidents thereof. ¶ [35] Deſtructive to 'em. ¶ [36] *Prov.* 29. 6. *Luke* 12. 20. Entangled and diſappointed in their enterpriſes, when they never dream't of it.

13 ¶ [37] This wiſdom have I ſeen alſo under the ſun, and it *ſeemed* [38] great unto me:

[37] The following benefit of Wiſdom. ¶ [38] Very valuable.

14 [39] *There was* a little city, and few men within it, and there came a great king againſt it, and beſieged it, and built great bulwarks againſt it:

[39] A Parable, ſhewing the advantage of Wiſdom above Strength, *v.*16.

15 Now there was found in it a poor wiſe man, and he by his wiſdom [40] delivered the city; yet no man remembred that ſame poor man.

[40] 2 *Sam.* 16. 16–22.

16 Then ſaid I, [41] Wiſdom *is* [42] better then ſtrength: nevertheleſs, the poor mans wiſdom *is* [43] deſpiſed, and his words are not heard.

[41] *Ch.*7.19. *Prov.*21.22. and 24.5. ¶ [43] Becauſe he is not ſet out with that outward Splendor, which the Vulgar ſo much admire.

17 The words of [44] wiſe *men are* [45] heard in quiet, more then the [46] cry of him that ruleth among fools.

[44] Tho poor and mean. ¶ [45] Seriouſly regarded by thoſe that are wiſe, tho delivered without Oſtentation. ¶ [46] The clamorous, impertinent Diſcourſes of thoſe that are admired and adored by ſuch as regard more the pomp of words, than the ſubſtance of matter.

18 Wiſdom *is* better then weapons of war: but [47] one ſinner deſtroyeth much good:

¶ [47] One fooliſh wicked man mars that by his raſh, unadviſed Counſels and Actions, which otherwiſe might have ſucceeded proſperouſly.

CHAP. X.

1 *Obſervations of wiſdom and folly.* 16 *Of riot,* 18 *ſlothfulneſs,* 19 *and money.* 20 *Mens thoughts of kings ought to be reverent.*

† Heb. *Flies of death.*

†DEad flies cauſe the ointment of the apothecary to ſend forth a ſtinking ſavour: *ſo doth* a little folly him that *is* in reputation for wiſdom *and* honour.

2 A wiſe mans [1] heart *is* at his right hand; but a fools heart *is* [2] at his left.

[1] His Underſtanding and inward Abilities are always in readineſs to direct him. ¶ [2] He is unhandy in all he does, and knows not how to manage Affairs.

3 Yea

Chap. 10.

3 Yea also when he that is a fool [3] walketh by the way, his † wisdom faileth *him*, and he [4] saith to every one *that* he *is* a fool.

† Heb. heart.

[3] Is imploy'd in any the most ordinary business. ¶ [4] Plainly discovers his folly to all, *Prov.* 12.-23. and 13.-16. and 18. 2.

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, [5] leave not thy place; for [6] yielding pacifieth great offences.

[5] Discover not thou any Passion, either in thy carriage, or hasty withdrawing, *ch* 8.3. ¶ [6] A submissive meek deportment appeases wrath conceived for great offences.

† Heb. from before.

5 There is [8] an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as [9] an errour *which* proceedeth † from the ruler.

[8] Another observable evil. ¶ [9] A miscarriage in his Government, proceeding from unadvisedness.

† Heb. heights.

6 [10] Folly is set in great † dignity, and the rich sit in low place.

[10] Base and unworthy persons are advanc'd, when those that are richly furnish'd with excellent Endowments of Mind are slighted.

* Prov. 19.10. & 30. 22.

7 I have seen [12] servants * upon horses, and [13] princes walking as servants upon the earth.

[12] Men of a servile and ignoble condition and spirit. ¶ [13] Men of Princely excellencies, and worth.

8 He that [14] diggeth a pit, shall fall into it; and whoso [16] breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

[14] *Prov.* 26.27. Endeavours to ensnare, or mischief another, shall perish by his own wickedness, *Psal.* 7.15, 16. See there. ¶ [16] Passes his due bounds to wrong another, shall meet with unexpected evils.

9 Whoso [18] removeth stones, shall be hurt therewith: *and* he that [19] cleaveth wood, shall be endangered thereby.

[18] *Prov* 26.27. Rashly attempts things too high and hard for him. ¶ [19] Deals with men of knotty, stubborn tempers.

10 [20] If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom *is* profitable to [21] direct.

[20] If a man does not use apt and fit means for any work, it will cost him so much the more labour and pains. ¶ [21] Both in the choice and use of means.

† Heb. the master of the tongue.

11 Surely, the serpent will bite [22] without enchantment, and † [23] a babbler is no better.

[22] *Jer.* 8.17. If he be not charmed to prevent it, *Psal.* 58.5. ¶ [23] A rash, talkative person may do much mischief, unless it be wisely prevented.

† Heb. grace.

12 The words of a wise mans mouth *are* † [24] gracious: but the [25] lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

[24] *Prov.* 10. 32. and 12. 13. Such as procure favour. ¶ [25] *Prov.* 10.14. and 18.7. His foolish, sinful talk will, like a Whirl-pool, suddenly and irrecoverably ruine him.

† Heb. mouth.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* foolishness: and the end of his † talk *is* mischievous madness.

* Prov. 15.2. † Heb. multiplieth words. * Chap. 3.22. & 6.12. & 8.7.

14 * A fool also † is full of words: * a man cannot tell [26] what shall be; and [27] what shall be after him, who can tell him?

[26] What he'll say next, (because his talk is so incoherent.) ¶ [27] What mischief his foolish talk may produce.

15 [28] The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them, because [29] he knoweth not how to go to the city.

[28] They find every work tedious and tiresome. ¶ [29] He wants prudence to manage the most ordinary business, *v.* 3.

16 ¶ [30] Wo to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a [31] child, and thy princes [32] eat in the morning.

[30] *Isa.* 3.3,4,5,12. and 5.11. ¶ [31] 1 *Cor.* 14. 20. Ignorant, wilful, unexperienc'd, *&c.* ¶ [32] Mind their Pleasures, when they should be employ'd about their business, *Jer.* 21.12.

* Prov. 31.4.

17 Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the [33] son of nobles, and thy * princes eat in due season, [34] for strength and not for drunkenness.

[33] Of a noble and worthy Disposition and Endowments.

¶ [34] To fit 'em for their work, and enable 'em to service, and not meerly to satisfie an inordinate Appetite.

Chap. 11.

18 ¶ By much slothfulness [35] the building [15] decayeth, and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.

[15] All matters go to ruine.

19 ¶ A feast is made [36] for laughter, and wine, † maketh [37] merry: but [38] money answereth all *things*.

† Heb. maketh glad the life.

[36] Brings nothing but a little momentany pleasure. ¶ [37] *Psal.* 104.15. That is all the fruit that can be expected by it, (which yet is as nothing, *ch.* 2.2.) ¶ [38] A comfortable, plenriful Estate procures all worldly advantages, (therefore be frugal, and spend not all in Luxury and Rioting.)

* Acts 23.5. ‖ Or, Conscience.

20 ¶ * [39] Curse not the king, [40] no not in ‖ thought, and curse not the [41] rich in [42] thy bed-chamber: for a [43] bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

[39] *Exod.* 22.28. Neither despise, reproch, nor wish evil to. ¶ [40] Stifle the first risings of these Corruptions, which otherwise thou'lt be apt to discover e're thou art aware. ¶ [41] Such who by their Estate or Power, are able to do thee considerable good or hurt. ¶ [42] In the most secret manner, among thy greatest Confidents. ¶ [43] It may be discover'd as strangely and suddenly, as if a Bird flying by, had overheard thee, and told of it.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Directions for charity.* 7 *Death in life,* 9 *and the day of judgment in the days of youth are to be thought on.*

* See Isa. 32.20. † Heb. face of the waters.

1 CAst thy bread * upon the † waters: for [2] thou shalt find it after many days.

[1] Bestow all necessaries for the support of life, upon such as are unable to requite thee; so that it may seem to be quite lost, (as Seed cast into the Sea.) ¶ [2] Thou shalt certainly be rewarded some time or other; either in this world or the next, *Deut.* 15.10. *Prov.* 19.17. *Luke* 14.14. 2 *Cor.* 9.6--10.

2 Give a portion to [3] seven, and also [3] to eight; for [4] thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

[3] To all in want, (according to thy Ability, *Psal.* 112. 9. *Gal.* 6.10. *Luke* 6.30.) ¶ [4] (And therefore lose not the opportunity of doing good whiles thou hast it; and also provide against evil times by being charitable, for God has a special care of such at such times, *Psal.* 41.1,2. *Dan.* 4.27.)

3 If the clouds be full of rain, [5] they empty *themselves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the [6] south, or toward the [6] north; in the place where the tree falleth, [6] there it shall be.

[5] So, God bestows plenty upon us, not to hoard it up, but to do good to others with it. ¶ [6] So, wherever our Charity is bestowed, whether they deserve it or not, we shall surely find it with comfort and recompence, if it be done in sincerity.

4 [7] He that observeth the wind, shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds, shall not reap.

[7] So he that withholds his Charity 'till every Objection can be answered, will never bestow it.

* John 3.8. * Psal. 139.14, 15.

5 As * thou knowest not what *is* the [8] way of the spirit, * *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou knowest not the [9] works of God who maketh all.

[8] The manner of the Introduction, and the Operations of the Soul. ¶ [9] How he may deal with thee, or thy Estate, (therefore omit no opportunity of doing good, *v.* 6.)

† Heb. be right.

6 In the [10] morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for [11] thou knowest not whether shall † prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.

[10] Omit no opportunity of doing or receiving good, 2 *Tim.* 4.2. ¶ [11] *q. d.* When thou hast done thy duty, then depend upon God for the success.

7 ¶ Truly the [12] light *is* sweet, and a pleasant *thing it is* for the eyes to behold the sun.

[12] Life, and the Comforts of it, (*Job* 33. 28, 30.) are desirable, (yet not perpetual, (*v.* 8.)

8 But

Chap.12.

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoyce in them all; yet let him [12] remember the days of darkneſs, for they ſhall be many. [14] All that cometh *is* vanity.

[13] Prepare for Death, (elſe all his worldly comforts will do him no good.) ¶ [14] *q. d.* Life, and all its Enjoyments are tranſitory, (and therefore pleaſe not thy ſelf over much in them, but ſeek for ſomething more laſting and ſatisfactory.)

9 ¶ [15] Rejoyce, O [16] young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of [17] thy heart, and in the [18] ſight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all theſe *things* God will bring thee into judgment.

[15] *q. d.* Take thy full ſwinge of pleaſure, if thou think'ſt good. ¶ [16] (Who are commonly moſt eager after Pleaſures, *v.*10.) ¶ [17] To which thy corrupt Affections lead thee. ¶ [18] Thoſe courſes which ſeem right to thy corrupt Imagination.

‖ Or, *anger.*

10 Therefore [19] remove ‖ ſorrow from thy heart, and [20] put away evil from thy fleſh; for [21] childhood and youth *are* vanity.

[19] Prevent that Perplexity which will be the certain iſſue of indulging thy ſelf in Carnal Liberty. ¶ [20] Take care to prevent that Miſery that will come upon thee by ſo doing. ¶ [21] All the pleaſures thereof are empty and of no worth, (and therefore not to be purſued to the endangering of thy Eternal welfare.)

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Creatour is to be remembred in due time.* 8 *The preachers care to edifie.* 13 *The fear of God is the chief antidote of vanity.*

1 REmember [2] now thy Creatour in the days of thy [3] youth, while the [4] evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, * [5] when thou ſhalt ſay, I have no pleaſure in them;

* See 2 Sam. 19.35.

[1] *Prov.*22.6. Get the ſound knowledge of God, and be mindful of him, ſo as to love and ſerve him. ¶ [2] Preſently without delay, *Job* 22.21. (ſeeing matters are ſo as *ch.*11.9.) ¶ [3] 2 *Chron.*34.2,3. (As green Ears were to be offer'd, *Lev.* 2.14.) inſtead of following youthful Pleaſures, *ch.* 11.9. ¶ [4] Old age; which is uſually attended with manifold Evils. ¶ [5] When inſtead of Joy, thou ſhalt meet with many ſorrows, (and therefore 'tis a fooliſh thing to defer providing for thy Soul till then.)

2 [6] While the [6] ſun, or the [6] light, or the [6] moon, or the [6] ſtars be not darkened, nor the [7] clouds return after the rain:

[6] Before the Comforts of Life, which are moſt affecting in Youth and Middle Age, be impair'd and decay'd by the dulneſs of the Senſes, and their incapacity to receive impreſſions from 'em. ¶ [7] The Infirmities of Old Age ariſe ſucceſſively one after another.

3 In the day when the [8] keepers of the houſe ſhall tremble, and the [9] ſtrong men ſhall bowe themſelves, and the [10] grinders ‖ ceaſe, becauſe they are few, and thoſe that [11] look out of the windows be darkened,

‖ Or, *fail, becauſe they* grind little.

[8] The Arms and Hands grow feeble. ¶ [9] The Back and Shoulders ſtoop, the Legs and Thighs buckle. ¶ [10] The great Teeth are moſt of 'em loſt. ¶ [11] The eyes grow dim.

4 And the [12] doors ſhall be ſhut in the ſtreets, [13] when the ſound of the grinding is low, and he ſhall [14] riſe up at the voice of the bird, and all the [15] daughters of muſick ſhall be brought low;

[12] The Lips ſeldom open'd to eat or talk. ¶ [13] Becauſe the Teeth are looſe or few. ¶ [14] Be eaſily awakened with every little noiſe. ¶ [15] The Lungs, and other Organs of ſinging, grow weak, and the Ears uncapable of the delight of Muſick, 2 *Sam.*19.35.

5 Alſo *when* they ſhall be afraid of [16] *that which is* high, and fears *ſhall be* [17] in the way, and the [18] almond-tree ſhall flouriſh, and the [19] graſhopper ſhall be a burden and [20] deſire ſhall fail: becauſe man [21] goeth to his long home, and * the [22] mourners go about the ſtreets:

* Jer.9.17.

[16] Going up any high place. ¶ [17] Leſt when they are walking ſome miſchief ſhould befal 'em. ¶ [18] The Head grow white, (like the Almond-tree, when it bloſſoms.) ¶ [19] The lighteſt weight become troubleſom. ¶ [20] There ſhall be no inclination to, nor delight in, former pleaſures. ¶ [21] Draws nigh to the Grave, where the Body ſhall reſt till the Reſurrection, *Job* 30.23. [22] His Friends accompany his Corps to the Grave.

Chap.12.

6 Or ever the [23] ſilver cord be looſed, or the [24] golden bowl be broken, or the [25] pitcher be [26] broken at the [26] fountain, or the [27] wheel [28] broken at the [29] ciſtern.

[23] The Pith of the Back, and the Nerves be weakned. ¶ [24] The Brain, or Skin in which it is contain'd, (which is of a golden Colour, and of excellent uſe) be rendred unfit for uſe. ¶ [25] Such Veſſels as convey Vital Supplies into the ſeveral parts of the Body; as the Veins and Arteries; eſpecially the Arterious Vein by which the Blood is conveyed to the Lungs, and thence to the left Ventricle of the Heart, and then by the Pulſe thruſt out into the great Artery, called *Arteria Aorta*, and by it's Branches diſpers'd into all the parts of the Body: which being done, the reſidue of the blood is carried back into the right Ventricle, whence it is diſpos'd as has been now mention'd, and ſo runs a perpetual Round. ¶ [26] The right Ventricle of the Heart, which is the Spring of Life, and of the Vital Spirits. ¶ [27] The great Artery which is joyn'd to the left Ventricle of the Heart, which is the firſt and great Inſtrument of this Circulation of the Blood; and by its Pulſe ſends out the Blood into all the parts of the Body; from whence by various windings and turnings it returns thither again; and ſo in a round, as long as life and health continue. ¶ [28] Diſabled from doing its Office, when the Courſe of the Blood ſtops, and the Pulſe ceaſes. ¶ [29] The left Ventricle of the Heart.

7 Then ſhall the [30] duſt return to the earth [31] as it was: and the [32] ſpirit ſhall return unto [33] God who [34] gave it.

[30] The Body (*Gen.*18.27. *Job* 4.19. and 30.19.) be laid in the Grave, *Pſal.*146.4. ¶ [31] Whence it was taken, *Gen.*2.7. ¶ [32] The Soul, *Pſal.*31.5. ¶ [33] *Viz.* To be judged, *Hebr.* 9.27. ¶ [34] *Gen.*2.7. *Numb.*16.22. and 27.16. *Job* 34.14. *Iſa.* 57.16. *Zech.*12.1. *Hebr.*12.9.

8 ¶ [35] Vanity of vanities, ſaith the preacher; all *is* vanity.

[35] Having fully proved the truth of this Point, he concludes as he began, *ch.*1.2. See there.

9 And ‖ moreover, becauſe the [36] preacher was [37] wiſe, he ſtill taught the people knowledge; yea, he [38] gave good heed, and ſought out, *and* [39] ſet in order many proverbs.

‖ Or, *the more wiſe the preacher was,* &c.

[36] See on *ch.*1.2. ¶ [37] Gracious, and deſirous to do good. ¶ [38] Seriouſly ponder'd both Matter and Words. ¶ [39] Selected many choice and excellent Sayings for Inſtruction in Piety and Prudence, 1 *Kings* 4.32.

10 The [36] preacher ſought to find out † acceptable words, and *that which was* written *was* [40] upright, *even* words of truth.

† Heb. *words of delight.*

[40] Written in ſincerity, and agreeable to the mind and will of God.

11 The words of the [41] wiſe *are* as [42] goads, and as [43] nails faſtened *by* the [44] maſters of aſſemblies, *which* are given from [45] one ſhepherd.

[41] Prophets and other Teachers, who were holy men of God. ¶ [42] To quicken Affection, and ſtir up Attention. ¶ [43] Which make powerful and abiding Impreſſions on the hearts of the Hearers, and ſo ſettle and eſtabliſh 'em in the Truth. ¶ [44] Preachers, (who guide and inſtruct their Congregations.) ¶ [45] Jeſus Chriſt, by whom all lawful Miniſters are commiſſioned, and whoſe words alone they are to teach, 1 *Pet.*5.4. *Matth.*28.20.

12 And further, by [46] theſe, [47] my ſon, be admoniſhed: [48] of making many books *there is* no end, and * [49] much ‖ ſtudy *is* a wearineſs of the fleſh.

* Chap.1.18. ‖ Or, *reading.*

[46] Theſe wiſe Men, and their Words, and Writings. ¶ [47] See on *Prov.*1.8. ¶ [48] *q. d.* I could eaſily write large Volumes of theſe Matters: but that's needleſs; ſeeing things neceſſary lye in a narrow compaſs, *v.* 13. ¶ [49] A man may tire himſelf, and waſte his ſtrength and ſpirits in the ſearch of Natural Knowledge, but never arrive at full ſatisfaction.

13 ¶ ‖ [50] Let us hear the concluſion of the whole matter, [51] Fear [52] God, and [53] keep his commandments: for [54] this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

‖ Or, *the end of the matter, or even all that hath been heard, is.*

[50] Let us mind this as our main Buſineſs, and that which may

Chap. I.

may be rationally gather'd from what has been deliver'd. ¶ 51 *Deut.*6.2. and 10.12. ¶ 52 To whom all thy Service is due, and in whom all thy Blessedness consists. ¶ 53 1 *Joh.* 3.22,23. *John* 6.28,29. ¶ 54 This is that wherein his whole Concernment lies, and which includes all he has to do in order to happiness, *Deut.*10,12,13.

14 For God shall bring every work into 55 judgment, with every 56 secret thing, 57 whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

55 *Rom.*14.10. 2 *Cor.*5.10. ¶ 56 *Matth.*12.36. *Luke* 12.2. 1 *Cor.*4.5. *Rom.*2.16. ¶ 57 *Matth.*25.31. *John* 5.29. *Acts* 17. 30,31. 2 *Cor.*5.10.

Chap. I.

The Song of Solomon.

The ARGUMENT.

THis Book is written in form of a Discourse between several Parties; chiefly the Bridegroom and the Bride. It is wholly Mystical or Allegorical, representing the Spiritual Love, Entercourse and Communion that is between God or Christ and believing Souls, in their various Conditions in this World: of which Souls he speaks sometimes in general, as one Body or Person; sometimes in particular, as if he spake to every single Member of the Church.

CHAP. I.

The churches love unto Christ. 5 *She confesseth her deformity,* 7 *and prayeth to be directed to his flock:* 8 *Christ directeth her to the shepherds tents:* 9 *and shewing his love to her,* 11 *giveth her gracious promises.* 12 *The church and Christ congratulate one another.*

THe [1] song of songs, which *is* [2] Solomons.

[1] A most divine and excellent Song, for subject, style and comprehensiveness. ¶ [2] Penn'd by him by Divine Inspiration, and concerning him, as a Type of Christ. But he gives himself no Title here, (as in his other Books) to shew that he had no title to Christ's love, as a King; for every good Subject of his had as much title to him as he.

2 [3] Let [4] him [5] kiss me with the kisses of his [5] mouth: for thy [6] † love *is* better then wine.

[5] Heb. *loves.*

[3] The CHURCH begins. ¶ [4] Christ, (whom I have been meditating upon, and so much desire.) ¶ [5] Sensibly manifest his love to me in all the most loving, familiar, frequent Discoveries of it, communicated by his Word. It may be a wish for Christ's first coming, (as she closes with another for his second coming, *ch.* 8. 14.) to discover his love more clearly to her in the Gospel, by himself in the flesh, and his Apostles, *&c.* ¶ [6] *ch.*4.10. The manifestations of thy love are more sweet, pleasant and profitable than the choicest of all sensual Delights.

3 Because of the [7] savour of thy good ointments, thy [8] name *is as* ointment [8] poured forth, therefore do the [9] virgins love thee.

[7] The spiritual sense of thy Love, and communication of thy Gifts and Graces as Mediator. ¶ [8] Every thing whereby thou mak'st thy self known; as thy Offers, and Promises of Pardon and Salvation, especially the Work of Redemption, publish'd in the Gospel. ¶ [9] Sincere Believers, who keep themselves free from the pollutions of the World, (*Rev.*14.4.) and are devoted and espoused to Christ, 2 *Cor.* 11. 2.

4 [10] Draw me, * [11] we will run after thee: * [12] the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoyce [13] in thee, we will [14] remember thy love more then wine: || the [15] upright love thee.

* Phil.3.12, 13,14. * Joh.14.2. Eph.2.6. || Or, *they love thee uprightly.*

[10] *John* 6.44,45. Put forth the power of thy grace to instruct and quicken me, (*Jer.* 31.3. *Hos.* 11. 4.) and continue the Influence thereof to keep my heart close to thee. ¶ [11] I and all true Believers will go on cheerfully, readily, and sweetly in Affection and Obedience to thee. ¶ [12] Christ, the King of his Church, has vouchsaf'd unto me most intimate and familiar fellowship with himself in his Ordinances. ¶ [13] In thy love and favour to us, and our Interest in thee. ¶ [14] Thankfully acknowledge, meditate upon, and treasure up our Experiences of thy love, and value it above the most delightful Creature-enjoyments. ¶ [15] All sincere ones, whose Practice is suitable to their Profession.

5 I *am* [16] black, but [17] comely, O ye [18] daughters of Jerusalem, as the [19] tents of Kedar, as the [20] curtains of Solomon.

[16] With infirmities, scandals, reproaches, persecutions. ¶ [17] *Ezek.* 16. 14. In respect of my Graces, (and therefore don't despise or reject me.) ¶ [18] *ch.*2.7. and 5.8.and 6.1. and 3.5. Particular Believers, but weak. ¶ [19] Mean outwardly. ¶ [20] Rich and glorious within, (*Psal.* 45. 13.) as the furniture of *Solomon's* house.

6 [21] Look not upon me, because I *am* black, because the [22] sun hath looked upon me: [23] my mothers children were [24] angry with me, they [25] made me the keeper of the vineyards, *but* [25] mine own vineyard have I not kept.

[21] *Viz.* With disdain, disaffection, or delight in my calamity. ¶ [22] *Matth.*13.6,21. Sore Persecutions and Tribulations have befallen me. ¶ [23] False Brethren, hypocritical Professors, and false Teachers. ¶ [24] *Viz.* For my Relation to Christ, and Profession thereof, *Gal.*4.29. ¶ [25] Intangled me in secular Affairs, whereby I have been hindred from a due improvement of my Gifts and Graces.

7 [26] Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, [26] where thou makest *thy flock* to rest at noon: for why should I [27] be as one that || turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

|| Or, *is veiled.*

[26] Discover to me, by thy Word and Spirit, which is thy true Church, and which are those Assemblies where thou art present, and to whom thou affordest Comfort and Refreshing under scorching Persecutions and Trials. ¶ [27] Be really one that associates with the Disciples and Followers of false Teachers, who tho' they pretend respect to thee, yet set up themselves.

8 ¶ [28] If thou know not, [29] O thou fairest among women, [30] go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and [31] feed thy kids beside the shepherds tents.

[28] CHRIST speaks. ¶ [29] *ch.*5.9. and 6.1. O ye my people, who are the most excellent of all Mankind, (*Psal.*16.3.) by reason of your Participation of the Divine Nature, and God's gracious Acceptation. ¶ [30] *Eph.* 5.1. *Heb.* 13. 7. Enquire after, observe and follow the Example and Practice of the Saints in former and present Ages. ¶ [31] Bring weak Believers to the publick Ordinances, dispensed by my faithful Pastors.

Chap. 2.

9 I have [32] compared thee, O [33] my love, to a company of [34] horses in [35] Pharaohs chariots.

[32] Made thee like. ¶ [33] *ch.*1.2,10,13. and 4.1,7, and 5.7. and 6.4. *John* 16.15. ¶ [34] For ſtrength and courage to conquer all thine enemies, *Job* 32.19. and 39.19,20. *Pſal.*147.10. *Jer.*8.6. ¶ [35] 1 *Kings* 10.28. *Ezek.* 17.15. *Iſa.*31.1.

10 Thy [36] cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels*, thy [37] neck with chains *of gold*.

[36] Outward Converſation (which appears to others) is very lovely, (*Matth.*5.16.) by reaſon of that variety of Graces which diſcover themſelves therein, *Phil.* 3.20. ¶ [37] Thy Faith (whereby the Soul is knit to Chriſt, as the Body is joyn'd to the head by the neck) is very precious, 1 *Pet.*1.7.

11 [38] We will make thee borders of gold with ſtuds of ſilver.

[38] We the bleſſed Trinity, will beſtow increaſe, continuance, and perfection of Grace upon thee.

12 ¶ [39] While the king *ſitteth* at his table, my ſpikenard ſendeth forth the ſmell thereof.

[39] The CHURCH ſpeaks, while Chriſt converſes familiarly with me in Goſpel-Ordinances, (*Matth.*22.4. *Rev.*3.20.) the Graces of the Spirit are vigorous and lively, (*Luk.*24.32.) and ſo are acceptable and pleaſing to God.

13 [40] A bundle of myrrhe *is* my well-beloved unto me; [41] he ſhall lie all night betwixt my breaſts.

[40] Chriſt, my Husband is exceeding ſweet and delightful to me. ¶ [41] I'll continue to entertain and embrace him with the higheſt demonſtrations of the moſt cordial Affection, without interruption.

[42] Moſt precious and ſweet.

14 My beloved *is* unto me, [42] *as* a cluſter of ‖ camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

‖ Or, *Cypreſs*: Chap.4.13.

15 *[43] Behold, thou *art* [29] fair, my ‖ love; behold [44] thou *art* fair, thou *haſt* [45] doves eyes.

‖ Or, *companion*.

[43] *Ch.*4.1. CHRIST ſpeaks. ¶ [44] He repeats it to ſhew the reality of her Beauty, and his eſteem of it, and to aſſure her, that notwithſtanding all her infirmities, he was very well pleaſed with her. ¶ [45] A quick, and diſcerning Underſtanding; chaſt, ſincere, and ſingle Affections and Intentions, without the leaſt glance of ſpiritual whoredom.

16 [46] Behold, [47] thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea [48] pleaſant: alſo our [49] bed *is* green.

[46] The CHURCH ſpeaks. ¶ [47] *q. d.* My excellency is nothing in compariſon of thine, and is all derived from it.; Thou chiefly deſerveſt this Title in reſpect of thy Divine, and Mediatory Qualifications, *Col.* 2.9. ¶ [48] Delightful in thy Diſpenſations to me, converſe with me, and communicating thy bleſſed Counſels, Comforts and Graces to me. ¶ [49] The Ordinances and Means of Grace are effectual for the converting of many.

17 [50] The beams of our houſe *are* cedar, *and* our ‖ rafters of fir.

‖ Or, *galleries*.

[50] The Church, which is thy Houſe, (1 *Tim.* 3. 16.) and wherein I alſo by thy Grace do dwell, is durable and everlaſting, (*Matth.*16.18. 2 *Tim.*2.19.) and conſiſts of ſuch parts and members as ſhall never periſh nor decay, *Pſal.* 24. 7. *John* 10. 28.

CHAP. II.

1 *The mutual love of Chriſt and his Church.* 8 *The hope*, 10 *and calling of the church.* 14 *Chriſts care of the church.* 16 *The profeſſion of the church, her faith and hope.*

1 I *Am* the [2] roſe of Sharon, *and* the [2] lily of the valleys.

[2] CHRIST ſpeaks. ¶ [3] Moſt ſweet, refreſhing and beautiful to true Believers, (and therefore deſerve thy eſteem and affection.)

2 [3] As the lily among thorns, ſo *is* my love among the daughters.

[3] As the lily excels thorns, and appears ſo much the more beautiful by being compared with 'em, ſo true Believers are more excellent than all other Aſſemblies or People, *Prov.*12. 16. *Pſal.*16.3.

3 [4] As the apple-tree [5] among the trees of the wood, ſo *is* my beloved among the ſons. † [6] I ſat down under his ſhadow with great delight, and [7] his fruit *was* ſweet to my † taſte.

† Heb. *I delighted and ſat down*, &c.

† Heb. *palate*.

[4] The CHURCH ſpeaks. ¶ [5] Is to be preferr'd, for it's Fruitfulneſs, Pleaſantneſs of its Fruit, and Shade, before the barren Trees of the Foreſt, ſo is an Intereſt in Chriſt, by reaſon of the excellent graces and benefits that come by him, more valuable than the friendſhip of all the men in the world beſides. ¶ [6] I ſecurely repoſ'd my ſelf (by Faith) under his protection in the heat of all my afflictions and temptations. ¶ [7] The graces, benefits, and comforts that flow from him were pleaſant to my ſoul.

Chap. 2.

4 [8] He brought me to the † banqueting-houſe, and [9] his banner over me *was* love.

† Heb. *houſe of wine*.

[8] He invited, enabled, and cauſed me to come into the ſtate and way of communion with himſelf in his Ordinances and Conſtitutions. ¶ [9] The Grace whereby he conducts, encourages and engages me to come to him, is Love.

5 [10] Stay me with flagons, † comfort me with apples; for I *am* [11] ſick of love.

† Heb. *ſtrow*.

[10] Hebr. *Stay ye*; *q. d.* You that are Members of the Church, whether Miniſters or others, afford me what help you can, for the ſupporting, ſtrengthning and comforting my Soul, by applying the Promiſes of the Goſpel, and ſuch other means as may conduce to my relief. ¶ [11] *ch.* 5.8. 2 *Sam.*13.2. Perplexed and in a languiſhing eſtate for want of that full enjoyment and ſenſe of Chriſts love as I deſire, 2 *Cor.*5.2,4,8.

6 [12] His left hand *is* under my head, and [12] his right hand doth embrace me.

[12] *Ch.*8.3. His power and goodneſs give eaſe and quiet to my Conſcience, and aſſure me of his love.

7 [13] I † charge you, O ye [14] daughters of Jeruſalem, [15] by the roes, and [15] by the hinds of the field, that ye [16] ſtir not up, nor [16] awake *my* love, till he pleaſe.

† Heb. *adjure*.

[13] *Ch.*3.5. and 8.4. ¶ [14] External Profeſſors; Members of the viſible Church, who are apt to interrupt our Communion with Chriſt. ¶ [15] That ye be like them, which are moſt loving to their Mates. ¶ [16] Give him no occaſion of Offence, or Departure, no not for ever.

8 ¶ [17] The voice of my beloved: [18] behold! he cometh [19] leaping upon the mountains, [20] skipping upon the hills.

[17] *q. d.* I hear the voice of Chriſt in the Miniſtry of the Word, and Motions of his Spirit; and do know it, *John* 10. 4,5,27. ¶ [18] She Exults in the thoughts of Chriſt's approaches. ¶ [19] Removing hindrances of Communion, and triumphing over 'em. ¶ [20] He comes cheerfully, readily and triumphingly.

9 My beloved *is* [21] like a roe, or a young hart: behold, he [22] ſtandeth behind our wall, he [23] looketh forth at the windows, † [23] ſhewing himſelf through the latteſs.

† Heb. *ſyewing*.

[21] *V.*-17. Exceeding loving and lovely, and ſeaſonably ſwift in his return. ¶ [22] He is the Subſtance of all the Legal Ceremonies and Shadows, and may be found and enjoy'd, tho not ſo clearly and immediately in them. ¶ [23] He vouchſafes ſome Glimpſes and Glances of himſelf at preſent, tho' but obſcurely, 1 *Cor.*13.12.

10 My beloved ſpake, and ſaid unto me, [24] Riſe up my love, my [25] fair one, and [26] come away.

[24] *V.*-10. Rouſe up thy ſelf from thy partial Deadneſs, Sloth and Security, and diſentangle thy ſelf more fully from the Snares of the World, and of thy own Luſts. ¶ [25] Chriſt overlooks the Infirmities of his People, and obſerves only their Graces. ¶ [26] *Rev.*22.17, 20. Exerciſe thy Faith, and ſo renew thy Communion.

11 For lo, the [27] winter is paſt, the rain is over, *and* gone.

[27] *q. d.* I have removed all impediments ariſing from the ſenſe of God's wrath, and guilt of ſin, and God is ready to be reconciled to you, if you'l come to me.

12 The [28] flowers appear on [29] the earth, the time of the [30] ſinging *of birds* is come, and the [31] voice of the turtle is heard in our land.

[28] The day of grace is come, and the fruits of grace ſhew themſelves in Believers. ¶ [29] In our barren Natures. ¶ [30] Chearfulneſs and Rejoycing in the Lord. ¶ [31] The Motions of the Spirit, and the powerful preaching of the Goſpel is heard in the Church.

13 The [32] fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* ſmell. [24] Ariſe, my love, my [25] fair one, and [26] come away.

[32] Believers thrive under the means of grace, and bring forth fruit.

Chap. 3.

14 ¶ O my [33] dove *that* [34] *art* in the clefts of the rock, in the secret *places* of the stairs, [35] let me see thy countenance, *let me hear thy voice; for [36] sweet *is* thy voice, and thy [36] countenance *is* comely.

*Chap. 8. 13.

[33] The Church, or believing Soul, who is innocent, chast, meek, and expos'd to persecution. ¶ [34] Hidest thy self through despondency, and a sense of thy own unworthiness, *Ezra* 9.6. *Dan.*9.7. ¶ [35] Come boldly into my presence in prayer, and other holy duties, *ch.*8.-13. ¶ [36] *Ezek.* 16.24. Thy person and services are accepted by me, and amiable in my sight.

15 [37] Take us the foxes, the [37] little foxes that spoil the vines: for [38] our vines *have* tender grapes.

[37] Ye the Church-guides, use all means both by Doctrin and Discipline to free the Church from Seducers and False Teachers, (*Ezek.*13.4) even the first Broachers of errors, or Seducers in lesser matters, who overthrow Unity, Piety, &c. and so destroy Souls, *Act.*15.24. ¶ [38] Some Believers have weak gifts and graces, and so are apt to be misled.

16 ¶ [39] My beloved *is* [40] mine, and I *am* [41] his: he [42] feedeth among the lilies.

[39] *Ch.*6.3. and 7.10. The *CHURCH* speaks, and shews her Faith, *v.*16. and hope, *v.* 17. ¶ [40] Has undertaken the office of Mediator, and performed the work of Redemption on my account. ¶ [41] By purchase and sanctification. ¶ [42] He takes delight in his People, and converses with 'em.

17 [43] Until the day break, and the [44] shadows flee away: [45] turn my beloved, and [46] be thou like a roe, or a young hart upon the mountains of

Or, Division. ‖ Bether.

[43] *Ch.*4.6. *q.d.* I expect and wait for clearer discoveries of Christ in a Gospel-state, and the immediate enjoyment of him in Heaven. ¶ [44] All Mosaical dispensations, and also infirmities, desertions, and whatsoever hinders my full enjoyment of him, be removed. ¶ [45] Manifest thy self again to me. ¶ [46] *ch.*8.14. Come swiftly, and comfort me with thy frequent love-visits, during this time of separation that is between us.

CHAP. III.

1 The church her fight and victory in temptation. 6 The church glorieth in Christ.

1 [1] BY *night on my [2] bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: [3] I sought him, but I found him [4] not.

*Isa.26.9.

[1] In time of desertion. ¶ [2] *Psal.*4.4. Being in a secure, slothful frame. ¶ [3] I continued seeking of him. ¶ [4] *viz.* Presently (till afterwards.)

2 I will [5] rise [5] now, and [6] go about the city in the [6] streets, and in the [6] broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I [3] sought him, but I found him [4] not.

[5] Stir up my self to a more lively frame, seeing these sluggish endeavours don't avail me. ¶ [6] Be diligent in the use of means, in the Ordinances, and publick Assemblies of the Church.

3 The [7] watchmen that [8] go about the city, [7] found me: *to whom I said,* [8] Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?

[7] *Ch.*5.7. *Isa.* 62. 6. *Ezek.*3. 17. Faithful Ministers, who diligently perform their duty to their flock, spake directly to my condition, in their preaching, (being so guided by God) ¶ [8] Can you direct me to him, as *Act.*2.-37. and 16. 30.

4 *It was* but a little that I [9] passed from them, but [10] I found him whom my soul loveth: [11] I held him, and [12] would not let him go, until I had [13] brought him into my mothers house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

[9] Not resting in Duties and Ordinances, I made more earnest and immediate application to Christ. ¶ [10] *Prov.* 8. 17. *Matth.*7.7. ¶ [11] *Prov.*4.13. I did cleave close to him by a lively exercise of Faith, and resolute affections. ¶ [12] I resolved to do nothing that might disturb our Communion, and occasion his departure. ¶ [13] Enjoyed intimate Communion with him, and gotten full assurance of his love to me.

[14] See on *ch.* 2.7.

5 [14] I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

Chap. 4.

6 ¶ [15] Who *is* [16] this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, [17] perfumed with [17] myrrhe and frankincense, with all [17] powders of the [17] merchant?

[15] *Ch.*8.5. Visible Professors here speak, and admire, and commend the Church. ¶ [16] This Woman, *i.e.* the Church, who is separated from the World in affection, and freed from former inward troubles, (*v.* 1,2,3.) ascending upwards by Heavenly Affection and Conversation. ¶ [17] Made acceptable to God through the merits of Christ, and by the Graces of the Spirit, bestow'd in the preaching of the Gospel by the Ministers of Christ.

7 [18] Behold, [19] his bed which *is* Solomons, [19] threescore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Israel.

[18] The *CHURCH* speaks, and bids 'em look rather on Christ than her. ¶ [19] Consider that familiarity and refreshing wherewith Christ embraces Believers, who are abundantly secur'd by the protection of Angels, and vigilance of Pastors.

8 They all [20] hold swords, *being* expert [21] in war: every man *hath* his sword [22] upon his thigh, [22] because of fear in the night.

[20] Are furnish'd with, and mighty in, the Word and Discipline, 2 *Cor.*10.4. ¶ [21] In the spiritual warfare. ¶ [22] *Ex.*32.27. *Psal.*45.3. At hand, ready to make use of it, for the preventing of spiritual dangers, and quieting the heart in spiritual troubles.

9 [23] King Solomon made himself a ‖ chariot of the wood of Lebanon. ‖ Or, *bed.*

[23] Christ, (of whom *Solomon* was a Type) established for the glory of his Grace, the new Covenant, or Gospel, (whereby Believers are carried to Heaven) of an everlasting nature, *Heb.*13.20. *Rev.*14.6.

10 He made the [24] pillars thereof *of* [24] silver, the [25] bottom thereof *of* gold, [26] the covering of it *of* purple: [27] the midst thereof being paved *with* love, [28] for the daughters of Jerusalem.

[24] The Promises, for the support of Believers, are precious, 2 *Pet.*1.4. ¶ [25] The decree of God, (which keeps 'em from falling thorow) is firm and faithful, 2 *Tim.*2.19. ¶ [26] Wherein the Blood of Christ defends 'em from God's Wrath, and hides their sins. ¶ [27] The sense of Christs love to them, and theirs to him, is that which makes it easie, and fit for them to rest in. ¶ [28] For their good, who are Members of the Church.

11 [29] Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

[29] Come out of your Natural condition, ye visible Members of the Church, and observe with earnestness, faith, love and wonder that Glory wherewith every believing Soul (*Matth.*12.50. *Gal.* 4. 19.) does honour Christ, when by faith they accept of him, and submit to him as their King, at their first conversion (when Christ appears most lovely to 'em) which when it comes to pass, he heartily rejoyces in it, *Isa.*62.5. and 53.11. *Luke* 15.32.

CHAP. IV.

1 Christ setteth forth the graces of the church. 8 He sheweth his love to her. 16 The church prayeth to be made fit for his presence.

1 [1] BEhold, thou *art* [2] fair, my love, behold, [2] thou *art* fair, thou *hast* [2] doves eyes [3] within thy locks: [4] thy hair *is* as a flock of goats, that ‖ appear from mount Gilead. ‖ Or, *eat of* &c.

[1] *CHRIST* speaks. ¶ [2] See on *ch.*1.15. ¶ [3] Seasonably and modestly made use of. ¶ [4] *ch.* 6.5. Thy conversation is comely and alluring.

2 [5] Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of sheep that are even* shorn, which [6] came up from the washing: [7] whereof every one bear twins, and none *is* barren among them.

[5] *Ch.*6.6. Thy Zeal is temper'd with uniform moderation. ¶ [6] Free from mixture of human inventions & carnal passions.

Chap. 4.

¶ 7 Which make thee diligent to bring forth fruit to the Glory of God, and good of others.

3 [8] Thy lips *are* like a thred of ſcarlet, and thy ſpeech *is* comely: [9] thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

[8] Thy ſpeech is uſeful, delightful and acceptable through the blood of Chriſt, *Pſal.* 45.2. *Col.*4.6. ¶ [9] *ch.* 6.7. Thy ſhamefac'dneſs, through a ſenſe of thy manifold defects, ſhews it ſelf by bluſhing, even in ſecret, when none ſees.

4 [10] Thy neck *is* like the tower of David builded for an armoury, whereon there hang a thouſand bucklers, all [11] ſhields of mighty men.

[10] Thy faith, (See *ch.*1.*n.*37.) is ſtrong and unconquerable; which furniſhes with Weapons(out of Chriſts fullneſs) and abundantly defends from all ſpiritual enemies. ¶ [11] *Eph.* 6.16. Wherewith the Worthies of God have defended themſelves formerly.

* See Prov. 5. 19.

5 * [12] Thy two breaſts *are* [12] like two young roes that are twins, which [13] feed among the lilies.

[12] *Ch.*7.3. The Prophets and Apoſtles (whoſe Doctrin is compar'd to milk (1 *Pet.*2.2.) which Believers ſuck for their conſolation and nouriſhment, *Iſa.* 66.11.) are pleaſant, (*Prov.*5.19.) and beautiful, (in regard of their meſſage, *Iſa.*52.7.) and exactly agreeable one with th'other. ¶ [13] Converſe among the Saints.

† Heb. *breathe*

6 [14] Until the day † break, and the ſhadows flee away, I will get me to the [15] mountain of myrrhe, and to the [15] hill of frankincenſe.

[14] *q. d.* Until the morning of the general Reſurrection when all manner of ſhadows and ordinances ſhall ceaſe, *i.e.* till the end of the world I'll vouchſafe my gracious preſence, (*Matth.*28.20.) according to thy deſire, *ch.*2.17. ¶ [15] To my Church, where Believers are endued with precious graces, and abound with prayers and praiſes.

7 Thou *art* [16] all fair, my love, *there is* [17] no ſpot in thee.

[16] *Viz.* In reſpect of (1) Juſtification. (2) Sanctification, as to parts, (tho not as to Degrees.) ¶ (3) God's acceptation. ¶ [17] *Eph.*5.31. (1) Comparatively, in reſpect of the wicked. (2) In reſpect of my deſign to make thee ſo, *Eph.*5.25,27. (3) In reſpect of God's overlooking thy infirmities.

8 ¶ [18] Come with me from Lebanon, [18] *my* ſpouſe, with me from Lebanon: [19] look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir and Hermon, from the lions dens, from the mountains of the leopards.

[18] O thou who art married to me, and beloved by me, forſake the moſt excellent creature-ſatisfactions, to enjoy my company. ¶ [19] Raiſe thy affections above the higheſt of theſe things, and renounce friendſhip with worldly covetous men, who have their portion in this world.

‖ Or, *taken away.*

9 [20] Thou haſt ‖ raviſhed my heart, my [21] ſiſter, *my* [18] ſpouſe; thou haſt raviſhed my heart with [22] one of thine eyes, with [22] one chain of thy neck.

[20] Thou haſt overcome me with thy beauty. An expreſſion of the higheſt affection imaginable. ¶ [21] Who art ſo in reſpect of my Incarnation, and thy Sanctification. ¶ [22] Even with the leaſt degree of ſincere Faith, and other Graces.

10 [23] How fair is thy love, my [21] ſiſter, *my* [18] ſpouſe! how much better is thy love then [24] wine! and the [25] ſmell of thine ointments then [24] all ſpices!

[23] Thy love to me is incomparably acceptable to me. ¶ [24] *ch.*1.-2. All outward Duties in Worſhip, (wherein Wine and Spices were then uſed.) ¶ [25] That ſweetneſs which flows from thy Graces.

11 [26] Thy lips, O *my* ſpouſe, drop *as* the hony-comb: [27] hony and milk *are* under thy tongue, and the [28] ſmell of thy garments *is* like the ſmell of Lebanon.

[26] Thy Diſcourſe is prudently utter'd, which makes it uſeful for delight and health, *Prov.*16.24. ¶ [27] Sweet and nouriſhing matter is within thy heart, *Pſal.*45.1. ¶ [28] The good report of thy converſation is very pleaſing.

† Heb. *barred.*

12 A [29] garden † [30] incloſed *is* my [21] ſiſter, [18] *my* ſpouſe: [31] a ſpring [32] ſhut up, [31] a fountain [32] ſealed.

[29] Set apart and dreſſed by God as his delight, (*John* 15.-1.) and ſo made fruitful. ¶ [30] Secured from ſpiritual enemies by divine protection, and reſerved, in reſpect of conjugal Friendſhip, wholly for Chriſt, and none elſe. ¶ [31] *Iſa.* 58.11. Sending forth wholſom ſtreams of ſaving Doctrin, for the refreſhing and cleanſing of thoſe who receive it. ¶ [32] To preſerve it for the uſe of it's Owner, Chriſt.

Chap. 5.

13 [33] Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleaſant fruits, ‖ camphire, with ſpikenard,

‖ Or, *cypres*, ch. 1.14.

[33] Believers planted in thee are adorned with variety of Gifts and Grace which are moſt precious and ſweet to God and good men.

14 Spikenard and ſaffron, calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincenſe, myrrhe and aloes, with all the chief ſpices.

15 A fountain [34] of gardens, [35] a well of living waters, and ſtreams [35] from Lebanon.

[34] Running into Gardens, *i. e.* Communicating her gifts and graces to others. ¶ [35] She has an abiding principle of ſaving grace derived from Chriſt.

16 ¶ [36] Awake, O north-wind, and come thou ſouth, blow upon my garden, *that* the ſpices thereof may flow out: let my beloved [37] come into his garden, and [38] eat his pleaſant fruits.

[36] The CHURCH ſpeaks. Let the holy Spirit (*John* 3.8.) in his ſeveral operations, both convincing and mortifying, and alſo comforting, ſtir up and quicken my heart and ſoul, that the Graces that are in me may be quickened and exerciſed. ¶ [37] Vouchſafe more nearneſs to my Soul, and a ſenſe of his Preſence. ¶ [38] Accept of, and delight in thoſe Graces which are wrought in me by himſelf.

CHAP. V.

1 Chriſt awaketh the church with his calling. 2 The church having a taſte of Chriſts love, is ſick of love. 9 A deſcription of Chriſt by his graces.

1 [1] I Am [2] come into my garden, my [3] ſiſter, *my* [4] ſpouſe; I have [5] gathered my myrrhe with my ſpice, I have [5] eaten my hony-comb with my hony; I have [5] drunk my wine with my milk: [6] eat, O friends, [6] drink, ‖ yea, drink abundantly O beloved.

‖ Or, *and be drunken with*

[1] CHRIST ſpeaks. ¶ [2] As thou deſiredſt, *ch.* 4. 16. *laſt.* ¶ [3] See on *ch.*4.10. ¶ [4] See on *ch.*4.8. ¶ [5] Particularly obſerved, and accepted the Graces, Services and Obedience of my People. ¶ [6] *John* 15.14. Do you alſo your ſelves, as well as I, take abundant comfort in your own Graces, (2 *Cor.*1.12.) as evidences of your election and ſalvation; and in the delights prepared for you, *Luke* 22.30.

2 ¶ [7] I ſleep, but my [7] heart waketh: [8] *it is* the voice of my beloved that knocketh, *ſaying*, [9] Open to me, my ſiſter, my [10] love, my dove, my [11] undefiled: for [12] my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

[7] The CHURCH ſpeaks. *q. d.* The fleſh prevails to make me ſlothful and ſecure, and to lay aſide the exerciſe of grace at preſent; but the renewed part is ſenſible of, and ſtrives againſt this Diſtemper, *Gal.*5.17. ¶ [8] *q. d.* Between ſleeping and waking I heard his voice, which affects my heart, and makes ſome impreſſions upon it by the importunities of his Word, Spirit and Rod, *Rev.* 3.20. ¶ [9] Exerciſe thy Faith and Love, and remove whatſoever hinders Communion with me. ¶ [10] Chriſt has an entire love to his people, notwithſtanding their infirmities. ¶ [11] See on *ch.*4.7. ¶ [12] I have waited long for your opening, and am grieved for your neglect.

3 I have [13] put off my coat, [14] how ſhall I put it on? I have [13] waſhed my feet, [14] how ſhall I defile them?

[13] Compoſed my ſelf to reſt, as being weary of holy Duties. ¶ [14] *Luke* 11.7. It's contrary to my preſent inclination: I can't do it without trouble to the fleſh. Theſe repreſent the pitiful ſhifts and excuſes of the fleſh againſt Chriſt and Duty.

4 My beloved [15] put in his hand by the hole *of the door*, and [15] my bowels were moved ‖ [15] for him.

‖ Or, as ſome read, *in me.*

[15] Applied the immediate power of his Spirit (like a Key) for the working upon my heart; and then my affections were

Chap. 5.

were ſenſibly and kindly ſtirred, for ſlighting him before, and to enjoy him now.

5 [16] I roſe up to open to my beloved, and [17] my hands dropped *with* myrrhe, and my fingers *with* † ſweet-ſwelling myrrhe, [18] upon the handles of the lock.

† Heb. *paſſing, or running about.*

[16] I repented of my former drowſineſs, and prepar'd my ſelf to entertain him. ¶ [17] My Faith, and other Graces put forth themſelves into actual exerciſe. ¶ [18] For the removing unbelief, indiſpoſedneſs, and all hindrances to receive him.

6 I [19] opened to my beloved, but my beloved had [20] withdrawn himſelf, *and* was gone: [21] my ſoul failed when he ſpake: [22] I ſought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me [23] no anſwer.

[19] Exerciſed my Faith. ¶ [20] *viz.* As to the ſenſible manifeſtations of his love and preſence, *Pſal* 22.1. ¶ [21] I was deeply affected with heavineſs for thoſe endearing expreſſions, *v.* 2. which then I ſlighted; but this ſad occaſion now brings 'em to my remembrance. ¶ [22] *ch.*3.1.See there. I carefully uſed all private means. ¶ [23] No ſenſible return at preſent.

7 [24] The watchmen that went about the city, [25] found me, they [26] ſmote me, they [27] wounded me; [28] the keepers of the walls [29] took away my vail from me.

[24] *Ch.*3.3. Church-officers, whoſe duty it is to viſit and overſee the Flock, and comfort the afflicted. (She now betakes her ſelf to publick Ordinances.) ¶ [25] Took occaſion to deal thus harſhly with me. ¶ [26] Grieved me by their ſharp reproofs or reproches, *Jer.*18.18. ¶ [27] Perſecuted me for ſeeking after Chriſt. ¶ [28] The Diſpenſers of the Ordinances (whoſe duty it is to prevent what from without may diſturb the Church's peace and edification.) ¶ [29] Queſtion'd the truth of my Profeſſion, and charg'd me with hypocriſie. An uſual calumny.

8 [30] I charge you, O daughters of Jeruſalem, † if ye find my beloved, † that ye tell him, that I *am* [32] ſick of love.

† Heb. *what.*

[30] *Ch.*1.5. and 2.7. Here ſhe makes uſe of the communion of Saints, and begs their help. ¶ [31] When you have any ſenſible communion with Chriſt, and enlarged affections in duty, ſpread my caſe before him, and uſe all your intereſt in him on my behalf. ¶ [32] See on *ch.* 2.5.

9 ¶ [33] What *is* thy beloved more then *another* beloved, O thou [34] faireſt among women? [35] what *is* thy beloved more then *another* beloved, [36] that thou doſt ſo charge us?

[33] The DAUGHTERS OF *JERUSALEM* ſpeak; and it is as if they had ſaid, What ſingular excellency doſt thou diſcern in him more than we do? (It ſeems they had not much acquaintance with Chriſt; but were leſs ſpiritual, and more carnal than the Spouſe.) ¶ [34] *ch.* 8.1. Of an unblameable converſation, (which they perceive in her, and eſteem her for.) ¶ [35] They repeat it again, to ſhew their earneſt deſire of further information about him. ¶ [36] That thou art ſo ſollicitous for his preſence more than we. ¶ [37] The CHURCH ſpeaks.

10 [37] My beloved *is* [38] white and [38] ruddy, † [39] the chiefeſt among ten thouſand.

† Heb. *a ſtandard-bearer.*

[38] God-man; and endowed with all fit excellencies and qualifications to make him lovely to the Soul. ¶ [39] The moſt deſirable object for the Soul in the whole World.

11 [40] His head *is as* the moſt fine gold, his [41] locks *are* ‖ buſhy, *and* black as a raven.

‖ Or, *curled.*

[40] His Kingdom, (*Dan.* 2.38.) is durable and glorious, *Dan.*2.44. and 7.22. *Pſal.*45.6. ¶ [41] His counſels, decrees and judgments in the adminiſtration of his Kingdom, are unſearchable.

12 [42] His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves [43] by the rivers of waters, [43] waſhed with milk, *and* † [44] fitly ſet.

† Heb. *ſitting in fulneſs, that is, fitly placed, and ſet as a precious ſtone in the foil of a ring.*

[42] *Ch.*1.15. and 4.1. His knowledge and acquaintance with the affairs of his Church, is compaſſionate and loving. ¶ [43] Yet pure and holy; not approving of ſin, *Hab.*1.15. *Pſal.*5.4,5. ¶ [44] Pleaſant to behold, and comfortable to his people.

13 [45] His cheeks *are* as a bed of ſpices, *as* ‖ ſweet flowers: [46] his lips *like* lilies, [46] dropping ſweet-ſmelling myrrhe.

‖ Or, *towers of perfumes.*

[45] The manifeſtation of his love is very delightful to the ſpiritual Senſes. ¶ [46] His word is gracious, (*Luke* 4.22.) and comfortable, (*Iſa.*50.4) continually affording refreſhing, as there's occaſion.

Chap. 6.

14 [47] His hands *are as* gold-rings ſet with the beryl: [48] his belly *is as* bright ivory [49] overlaid *with* ſapphires.

[47] His Works, eſpecially of Grace, ſhew his Divine Power and Skill. ¶ [48] His tender affections and mercy is very comfortable and valuable. ¶ [49] Or, [*inamel'd*] *i. e.* Wiſely order'd for the good of his people.

15 [50] His legs *are as* pillars of marble, [51] ſet upon ſockets of fine gold: his [52] countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

[50] The diſpenſations of his Providence are skilfully contriv'd, *Pſal.*25.10. ¶ [51] Firmly fixt on the precious and durable foundation of his Grace. ¶ [52] Or, [*Perſonage*] *i. e.* The full manifeſtation of him in all his excellencies together is pleaſant and ſtately, always green and refreſhing.

16 His † [53] mouth *is* moſt ſweet: yea, [54] he *is* altogether lovely. [55] This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my [56] friend, [57] O daughters of Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *palate.*

[53] His Word. ¶ [54] All in him, his Perſon, Birth, Life, Death, Undertaking, Benefits, Ordinances, is moſt deſireable. Nothing is truly deſirable, but what is in him, and every thing elſe is loathſom. ¶ [55] This ſo rare and matchleſs a Perſon, whom I boaſt of, and have a propriety in. ¶ [56] A conſtant, ſympathizing Lover and Benefactor. ¶ [57] Whom I would fain draw to a fervent love and eſteem of him too.

CHAP. VI.

1 The Church profeſſeth her faith in Chriſt. 4 Chriſt ſheweth the graces of the Church, 10 and his love towards her.

1 WHither is [2] thy beloved gone, O thou [3] faireſt among women? whither is thy beloved turned aſide? that we may [4] ſeek him [5] with thee?

[1] The DAUGHTERS OF *JERUSALEM* ſpeak; who being convinc'd of Chriſts worth by the former deſcription, are now deeply in love with him, and enquire after him. This ſhews the power of the Word preach'd. ¶ [2] They dare not yet claim him as their own. ¶ [3] See on *ch* 5.9. ¶ [4] The end of their enquiry is practice. ¶ [5] Joyning more heartily with thee than formerly, and doing as thou doſt.

2 [6] My beloved is gone down into his [7] garden, [8] to the beds of ſpices, [9] to feed in the gardens, and [10] to gather lilies.

[6] The CHURCH ſpeaks: and readily inſtructs 'em. ¶ [7] The Catholick, Viſible Church. ¶ [8] Eſpecially he is converſant in ſuch particular Aſſemblies, where the Graces of his People are moſt eminent. ¶ [9] To beſtow more Graces upon, have communion with, and take pleaſure in, thoſe particular Congregations where the Ordinances are rightly diſpens'd. ¶ [10] To call effectually, and afterwards to glorifie the Elect.

3 [11] I *am* my beloveds, and my [12] beloved *is* mine: [12] he feedeth among the lilies.

[11] *Ch.*7.10.*Viz.* Notwithſtanding my former miſcarriages. She renews her claim (made before, *ch* 2.16.) and firſt aſſerts his intereſt in her, by giving her ſelf to him, thereby to clear her intereſt in him. ¶ [12] See on *ch.*2.16.

4 ¶ [13] Thou *art* [14] beautiful, O my love, [15] as Tirzah, comely as [16] Jeruſalem, * [17] terrible as *an army* with banners.

* V. 10.

[13] *CHRIST* ſpeaks now very kindly after former abſence. ¶ [14] *viz.* In reſpect of Holineſs. ¶ [15] 1 *King.* 14.17. and 15.21, 33. and 16.6. &c. ¶ [16] *Pſal.* 48.2. *Lam.* 2.-15. ¶ [17] Prevailing by Faith and Prayer over all ſpiritual Enemies; yea, over God himſelf, *Hoſ.*12.4.

5 [18] Turn away thine [19] eyes from me, for they have ‖ [20] overcome me: [21] thy hair *is* as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

‖ Or, *puffed me*

[18] Not as if he'd ſlacken their Duty, but to ſhew his exceeding great delight in 'em. ¶ [19] Faith, cleaving to Chriſt in deſertion; and love, ſeeking him when abſent. ¶ [20] Chriſt can't withſtand believing Importunity, *Matth.* 15.27, 28. ¶ [21] See on *ch.*4.-1,2,3. Theſe are repeated here, to ſhew, that Chriſt has the ſame high eſteem of his People after their failings, (ſet out, *ch.*5.) and that the ſame priviledges belong to 'em as before.

6 Thy

Chap. 7.

6 Thy [21] teeth *are* as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.

7 [21] As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

8 [22] There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.

[22] *q. d.* How great soever the beauty and bravery of Queens, Concubines and Virgins, is in any Princes Court, yet there's none of them to be compar'd with my Spouse.

9 My [23] dove, my [24] undefiled is [25] *but* one; she *is* the [26] *only* one of her [27] mother, she *is* the [28] choice one of her that bare her: [29] the daughters saw her, and [29] blessed her: *yea*, [30] the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

[23] See on *ch.*2.14. the Church, especially invisible. ¶ [24] See on *ch.*4.7. ¶ [25] The only one whom I own for my Spouse. ¶ [26] There's none else I can match with. ¶ [27] The Church visible. ¶ [28] I esteem her above all external Professors. ¶ [29] Common Professors beheld her Beauty, were convinc'd of it, and wish'd well to her. There's a loveliness in holiness, even in the eyes of those that want it. ¶ [30] Those of greatest esteem either in the Church or World express their esteem of her, *Deut.* 4. 6,7. and 26. 18,19. and 33.29. *Psal.* 126.3.

10 ¶ [31] Who *is* she *that* [32] looketh forth as the morning, [33] fair as the moon, [34] clear as the sun, *and* * [17] terrible as *an army* with banners?

* V. 4.

[31] What manner of Person is she? This Verse contains their Praise of her. ¶ [32] Appears beautiful and pleasant, like the morning-light after a dark night; such are true Converts. ¶ [33] By Holiness. ¶ [34] *Eph.*5.27. As accepted in Christ.

11 [35] I went down into the [36] garden of nuts, to [35] see the fruits of the [37] valley, *and* to see whether the [38] vine flourished, *and* the pomegranates [39] budded.

[35] CHRIST speaks, and tells her, (the more to comfort her) what he was doing when he was absent. ¶ [36] The company of gracious ones, accurately to observe how it is with 'em. ¶ [37] The Church, planted in a fat Soil. ¶ [38] *ch.* 7.12. How Grace did thrive in some. ¶ [39] What beginnings of Grace appear'd in others.

12 † [40] Or ever I was aware, my soul ‖ made me *like* the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

† Heb. *I knew not.*
‖ Or, *set me on the chariots of my willing people.*

[40] I was suddenly surprized with a vehement desire of enjoying my Spouse, and my affections were stirred, so that I was speedy in my return to her.

13 [41] Return, return, O [42] Shulamite, return, return, that [43] we may look upon thee: [44] what will you see in the Shulamite? [45] as it were the company of ‖ two armies.

‖ Or, *Mahanaim.*

[41] *Viz.* By Repentance and Faith to thy former familiarity with me. ¶ [42] The Church, so called in regard of her perfection and peace with God in Christ. ¶ [43] All the Persons of the Trinity, Angels, and the Daughters that admire thee, do contemplate thy Beauty with pleasure and satisfaction. ¶ [44] *q. d.* Its no common sight; (tho she seems so worthless to her self, or others.) ¶ [45] Much Majesty, yea, even an Angelic Excellency, (*Gen.* 32.2.) especially when Jews and Gentiles are united together; so that it will be a refreshing meeting to me.

CHAP. VII.

1 *A further description of the Church her graces.*
10 *The church professeth her faith and desire.*

1 HOw [2] beautiful are thy feet [3] with shoes O [4] princes daughter! the [5] joynts of thy thighs *are* like jewels, [5] the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

[1] CHRIST speaks still; and here shews what his ordinary thoughts of his People are. ¶ [2] Thy conversation is very acceptable to me. ¶ [3] Fitted for all duties. ¶ [4] (1) Of Royal Extract, being born of God. (2) Of an ingenuous disposition and behaviour. And (3) provided for by God accordingly. ¶ [5] The principles of thy conversation, or first motions to good are amiable, being wrought by the Holy Ghost, who enables to perform duties with a holy skill and dexterity.

2 [6] Thy navel *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth not † liquor: [7] thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat, set about with lilies.

Chap. 7.

† Heb. *mixture.*

[6] Thy desires, whereby thou suckest nourishment from the Word, (*1 Pet.* 2. 2.) as Children do by the Navel, are continually supplied with Grace. ¶ [7] Thy digesting the Word by particular application, brings plentiful nourishment, and is very delightful to the new Nature.

3 [8] Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.

[8] See on *ch.*4.5

4 [9] Thy neck *is* as a tower of ivory, [10] thine eyes *like* the fish-pools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim: [11] thy nose *is* as the tower of Lebanon, which [11] looketh towards Damascus.

[9] Thy Faith, (See on *ch.*1. *n.* 37.) is a sure and precious defence. ¶ [10] Thy understanding in spiritual matters is clear and distinct. ¶ [11] Thy sagacity in discovering truth, and discerning between good and evil, is accompanied with courage and watchfulness, especially against the most near, constant and malicious enemy.

5 [12] Thine head upon thee *is* like ‖ [13] Carmel, and the [14] hair of thine head like purple; [15] the king *is* † held in the galleries.

‖ Or, *crimson.*
† Heb. *bound.*

[12] Thy hope, (which is supported by Faith, (as the Head by the Neck) and has much influence on all spiritual Duties.) ¶ [13] Or, *Crimson, i. e.* It is grounded on the Blood of Christ. ¶ [14] The least circumstance of thy carriage is acceptable in Christ. ¶ [15] Christ is so affected with the beauty of thy Graces, exercis'd especially in the Ordinances, that he can't give over looking on 'em.

6 [16] How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights!

[16] Thou art outwardly lovely beyond Expression, and inwardly of a sweet disposition, in regard of the many and abundant delights that are in thee.

7 [17] This thy stature is like to a palm-tree, and [18] thy breasts to clusters *of grapes.*

[17] All these Graces put together make thee beautiful, flourishing and victorious. ¶ [18] Thy affection to, and kind entertainment of Christ is cordial and chearing to him.

8 [19] I said, I will go up to the palm-tree, I will [20] take hold of the boughs thereof: [21] now also [21] thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the [22] smell of thy nose like apples;

[19] I resolved to manifest my self to my Church, (compar'd to a Palm-tree, *v.*7.) ¶ [20] Convert (as *Phil.* 3.-12.) those that are yet only visible Members, and embrace true Believers in the arms of my special love. ¶ [21] When I thus embrace thee, thou shalt be in a capacity to edifie others, and satisfie me. ¶ [22] All that comes from thee shall be savoury in it self, and delightful to me.

9 And [23] the roof of thy mouth like the best wine, [24] for my beloved, [25] that goeth *down* † sweetly, [26] causing the lips of ‖ those that are asleep, to speak.

† Heb. *straightly.*
‖ Or, *the ancient.*

[23] Or, *Thy taste shall relish as with the best Wine, i. e.* Thou shalt be exceedingly revived, refresh'd, and comforted. ¶ [24] For thy benefit. ¶ [25] Is pleasant to the spiritual taste. ¶ [26] Filling those, which before were dull and drowsie, with such spiritual Joy, that they shall not be able to contain themselves from magnifying his Love.

10 ¶ [27] I *am* my beloveds, and [28] his desire *is* towards me.

[27] See on *ch.*2.16. The CHURCH speaks; and expresses her comfort in the foregoing intimations of *Christs* love to her. ¶ [28] I perceive he loves me heartily.

11 Come, my beloved, [29] let us go forth into the field: [30] let us lodge in the villages.

[29] Assist me in self-examination, and taking a view of my spiritual Estate, which is to be done retiredly, where there's least noise of worldly matters ¶ [30] Let us continue at the work, till I have got a distinct knowledge of my Estate.

12 Let us [31] get up early to the vineyards, let us see if the [32] vine flourish, *whether* the [32] tender grape † appear, *and* the [32] pomegranates bud forth: [33] there will I give thee my loves.

† Heb. *put.*

[31] And help me, that I may thus visit my Soul speedily, without delay. ¶ [32] *ch.*6.11. That I may discern what the state of my several Graces is, whether stronger or weaker. ¶ [33] In this our retir'd communion I'll discover the sincerity and fervency of my affection to thee.

13 [34] The

Chap. 8.

13 [34] The * mandrakes give a ſmell, and [35] at our gates *are* all manner of pleaſant *fruits*, [36] new and old, *which* I have [37] laid up for thee, O my beloved.

* Gen. 30. 14. Matth. 13. 52.

[34] My graces ſhew themſelves in a lively Exerciſe. ¶ [35] Every where to be found; not only in the Garden, but even at the Gates. ¶ [36] New degrees and encreaſe of grace, added to the former. ¶ [37] Improved and ſet apart for thy ſervice, and at thy command.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The love of the church to Chriſt.* 6 *The vehemency of love.* 8 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 14 *Chriſt's coming prayed for.*

1 O That thou *were* as my brother [1] that ſucked the breaſts of my mother; *when* I ſhould find thee [2] without, I would [3] kiſs thee, yet 4 I † ſhould not be deſpiſed.

† Heb. *they ſhould not deſpiſe me.*

[1] *q. d.* O that the fulneſs of Time were come for thee to manifeſt thy ſelf in the Fleſh, and thereby become my Brother, and a Member of the ſame Church with my ſelf. ¶ [2] Come down from Heaven, from out of the boſom of the Father, *John* 16. 28. ¶ [3] I'd make open profeſſion of Reverence, Subjection and Affection to thee. ¶ [4] I'd not value any Reproaches I met with upon that account, (as was the lot of Believers in thoſe days, *John* 9. 22, 28. and 7. 48, 52. 1 *Cor.* 1. 23.)

2 I would [5] lead thee, *and* [5] bring thee into my mothers houſe, *who* would [6] inſtruct me: [7] I would cauſe thee to drink of ſpiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

[5] Diſperſe the Knowledge of thee through the Univerſal Church. ¶ [6] *Viz.* How I ſhould behave my ſelf towards thee? ¶ [7] *Prov.* 9. 1. My gifts and graces ſhould be all imploy'd to ſerve and glorifie thee.

[8] His left hand *ſhould be* under my head, and his right hand ſhould embrace me.

[8] *ch.* 2. 7. See there.

4 [9] I charge you, O daughters of Jeruſalem, † that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love until he pleaſe.

[9] *ch.* 2. 8. See there.

† Heb. *why ſhould ye ſtir up, &c.*

5 [10] (Who *is* this that [11] cometh up [12] from the wilderneſs, [13] leaning upon her beloved? [14] I [15] raiſed thee up under the apple-tree: [16] there [17] thy mother [18] brought thee forth, there ſhe brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

[10] *Chap.* 3. 6. The DAUGHTERS ſpeak: who ſeeing the Bride in that lovely poſture, (*v.* 3.) break forth in an abrupt manner, admiring her for it. ¶ [11] Going heaven-ward. ¶ [12] Leaving all worldly contents behind, or, out of a diſconſolate condition. ¶ [13] Weak in her ſelf, but reſting by Faith on Chriſt, whereby ſhe is carried through all Duties and Difficulties. ¶ [14] The CHURCH proceeds in her Speech, and declares both by the Experience of her ſelf and others, the benefit of Chriſt's Preſence, which makes her ſo earneſt for it. ¶ [15] By my importunity I prevail'd with thee for ſome ſenſible manifeſtation of thy ſelf to me, when I was delighting my ſelf in thee, *ch.* 2. 3. ¶ [16] In theſe manifeſtations. ¶ [17] Every believing ſoul, (as *ch.* 3. 11.) ¶ [18] *Gal.* 4. 19. Was ſatisfied that Chriſt was formed in them, and that they had truth of grace, and ſo were freed from that trouble that ariſes for want of the knowledge thereof.

6 ¶ * [19] Set me as a ſeal upon thine heart, [19] as a ſeal upon thine arm: for [20] love *is* ſtrong as death, [21] jealouſie *is* † cruel as the grave: [22] the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a moſt vehement flame.

* Iſa. 49. 16. Jer. 22. 24. Hag. 2. 23.

† Heb. *hard.*

[19] Let me be always eſteemed, minded and loved by thee; and let this appear in all thy Diſpenſations towards me. ¶ [20] My vehement deſire after thy Preſence is irreſiſtible and cannot be ſatisfied with any thing elſe, *Pſal.* 73. 25. ¶ [21] This high degree of love makes me dread the thoughts of parting with thee. ¶ [22] When once it is kindled in the hearts of believers it conſumes, by degrees, all thoſe corruptions which would hinder it.

7 Many [23] waters cannot quench love, neither can the [24] flouds drown it; * if a man would give [25] all the ſubſtance of his houſe for love, it would utterly be contemned.

* Prov. 6. 35.

[23] Afflictions, Temptation, Deſertion, *Pſal.* 32. 6. 2 *Sam.* 22. 16. ¶ [24] Perſecution, *Iſa.* 8. 7. *Matth.* 7. 27. ¶ [25] All his worldly Enjoyments to draw off ſuch a ſoul from Chriſt, and engage it to any thing elſe.

Chap. 8.

8 ¶ [26] We have a little [27] ſiſter, and ſhe [28] hath no breaſts: [29] what ſhall we do for our ſiſter in the day [30] when ſhe ſhall be ſpoken for?

¶ [26] We believers of the Jewiſh Church, (who here conſult with Chriſt, as it were, about the converſion of the Gentiles.) ¶ [27] The Gentile-Church. ¶ [28] Is as yet not ripe for marriage with Chriſt, *Ezek.* 16. 7. ¶ [29] How ſhall we promote their Converſion? ¶ [30] When the tenders of Reconciliation are made.

9 [31] If ſhe *be* a wall, [32] we will build upon her a palace of ſilver: [33] and if ſhe *be* a door, we will encloſe her with boards of cedar.

[31] CHRIST anſwers, When ſhe ſhall accept of the Offers of Reconciliation, and ſo be united to Chriſt, the Foundation, by Faith, and remain ſtrong and ſtedfaſt therein againſt all aſſaults. ¶ [32] My Father, and I, and the holy Ghoſt, as the principal builders, and my Miniſters, as workers with and under us, (2 *Cor.* 6. 1.) will ſtrengthen and adorn her with many precious Gifts and Graces, and make her both more amiable in my eyes, and more viſible and glorious in the eyes of the World. ¶ [33] Yea, though ſhe be weak in Faith, and ſometimes overcome by Temptations, yet if ſhe open her heart, and give entrance to Chriſt, we'll adorn, confirm, and ſtrengthen her more and more.

10 [34] I *am* [35] a wall, and [36] my breaſts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found † favour.

† Heb. *peace.*

[34] The CHURCH ſpeaks; and confirms the truth of that promiſe (*v.* 9.) by her own experience. ¶ [35] By Faith am built on Chriſt, and ſtand firm on the Foundation. We may humbly acknowledge the Reality of Grace in our ſelves, 1 *Kings.* 18. 12. ¶ [36] I am come to ſome maturity and perfection in Grace, *Ezek.* 16. 7.

11 [37] Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon, he [38] let out the vineyard unto keepers: [39] every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thouſand *pieces* of ſilver.

[37] Chriſt had a Church in a very fruitful place, (*Iſa.* 5. 1.) under the means of grace. Here ſhe proves her Faith and Sincerity by her works and fruitfulneſs; firſt laying down the terms of the Covenant, *v.* 11. and then applying 'em to her ſelf, *v.* 12. ¶ [38] Appointed Miniſters to diſpenſe the Ordinances, for the Edification thereof. ¶ [39] Every Miniſter was to endeavour to promote holineſs.

12 [40] My vineyard which *is* mine *is* [41] before me: [42] thou, O Solomon, *muſt have* a thouſand, and [43] thoſe that keep the fruit thereof, two hundred.

[40] My ſoul (ſaith every Believer) which is committed to my care, and for which I muſt be accountable. ¶ [41] Is under my continual care. ¶ [42] Thou, O Chriſt, muſt have the honour and glory, which thou doſt expect, of that fruit I have brought forth. ¶ [43] Thoſe Miniſters that take pains with people to make 'em fruitful, muſt have that Reward and Encouragement that is due to 'em, 1 *Cor.* 9. 7. They that give Chriſt his due, will alſo give Miniſters theirs; yet without encroaching on Chriſt's.

13 [44] Thou that dwelleſt in the gardens, [45] the companions hearken to thy voice: [46] cauſe me to hear it.

[44] CHRIST ſpeaks. Thou Believer who frequenteſt and loveſt the Aſſemblies of the Saints, and publick Ordinances there diſpens'd. ¶ [45] Other Believers, thy Fellow-Members, will reſpect and receive thy private Inſtructions, *&c.* tending to Edification. ¶ [46] *ch.* 2. 14. When I am gone from thee, as to my bodily Preſence, let me hear thy Prayers, Praiſes, and the Preaching of the Goſpel in the World.

14 ¶ † [47] Make haſte, [48] my beloved, and [49] be thou like to a roe, or to a young hart upon the mountains of ſpices.

† Heb. *flee away.*

[47] The CHURCH ſpeaks. Haſten thy ſecond coming in Glory, when I ſhall have a full and everlaſting Enjoyment of thee, *Rev.* 22. 17. As ſhe began with a Wiſh for Communion, (*ch.* 1. 2.) ſo ſhe ends. This is the Sum of a Believers Deſires. ¶ [48] She grounds her Suit on the clearneſs of her Intereſt in Chriſt. None elſe can deſire his coming. ¶ [49] Come ſwiftly. See on *ch.* 2. 17.

*

ISAIAH.

The ARGUMENT.

AS the Priests and Levites were the Ordinary Teachers of the Jewish Church, so God sometimes raised up and sent extraordinary Messengers, the Prophets. Among these Isaiah *is deservedly counted the Chief, both in regard of the loftiness and elegance of his Style, and excellency of his Matter: wherein he does so fully and clearly describe the Person, Offices, Sufferings and Kingdom of Christ, that he is commonly called* The Evangelical Prophet. *He treats* (1) *of such things as do more properly concern the people of* Israel, ch.1--12. (2) *Of those which concern foreign Nations, and the ten Tribes; denouncing heavy Judgments against 'em; yet intermingling many sweet and comfortable Promises to the Penitent,*ch.13--28. (3) *Of the Desolation of the Land, and Captivity of the People by the Babylonians; which yet are sweetned also with Promises concerning the Kingdom of Christ,* ch.29--35. (4) *Of some part of the History of* Hezekiah, ch.36--39. (5) *Of the Coming of Christ, and Deliverance of the Church, and restoring them to their former state,* ch.40--48. (6) *Of the Person, Office, Death, and Glory of Christ, and concerning the Preaching of the Gospel, Calling of the Gentiles, and general Conversion of the Jews towards the latter end of the World, with the great Priviledges and Benefits that shall be bestowed upon the Church at that time,* ch.49. *to the end. It is observed that there are more passages cited in the* New Testament *out of this one Prophet, than all the Prophets besides.*

CHAP. I.

2 Isaiahs complaint of Judah. 10 *He upbraideth their service.* 16 *He exhorteth to repentance with promises and threatnings.*

THE [1] vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning [2] Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

[1] See on *Gen.*15.1. ¶ [2] *Viz.* Chiefly; (for what he propheſies concerning other Nations, was in reference to them.)

* Jer.2.12. & 22.29. Ezek.36.4. Mich.1.2. & 6.1,2.

2 * Hear, [3] O heavens, and give ear, [3] O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, I have [4] nourished and [5] brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

[3] *Deut.*32.1. See there. ¶ [4] *ch.*7.2. and 46.3,4. *Ezek.* 16.7,14. *Hos.*11.3. ¶ [5] Advanc'd to be my own peculiar people, (*Psal.* 135.4.) and rais'd 'em up to be a Kingdom of great Renown, *Deut.*4.7,8. *Ezek.*16.8,14. *Psal.*148.14. *Rom.*3.1,2. and 9.4,5.

3 The ox knoweth his [6] owner, and the ass his [6] masters crib: *but* Israel doth not [7] know, my people doth not [8] consider.

[6] *Jer.*8.7. *Hos.*11.4. ¶ [7] *ch.*44.18. *Psal.* 53.4. *Jer.*4.22. and 9.3. and 10.8,14. *Hos.*4.1. Regard, nor carry themselves towards me as their Owner and Benefactor. ¶ [8] *Viz.* The great things that I have done for 'em.

† Heb. *of heaviness.*

4 Ah sinful nation, a people † [9] laden with iniquity, [10] a seed of evil doers, children that are [11] corrupters, they have forsaken the [12] LORD, they have provoked the holy One of Israel unto anger, they are † [13] gone away backward.

† Heb. *alienated,* or *separated.*

[9] *Rev.*18.5. Guilty of great and heinous sins. ¶ [10] *ch.* 57.3. *Matth.*3.7. *Numb.*32.14. *Psal.*78.8. *Jer.*16.11,12. A Race and Generation of wicked Wretches, treading in the steps of their Forefathers, and conveying their wickedness to their Posterity. [11] *Gen.*6.12. *Zeph.*3.7. *Exod.*32.7. *viz.* Both of themselves (growing worse and worse) and of others by their counsel and example. ¶ [12] *Jer.*2.13. and 16.11. and 22.9. His Law, Worship and Service. ¶ [13] Grown worse and worse, and impudently turn'd their backs upon me.

5 ¶ [14] Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will † revolt more and more: [15] the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

† Heb. *increase revolt.*

[14] *Gen.*6.3. *Jer.*5.3. 2 *Chron.* 28.22. ¶ [15] Calamities are general and grievous, (*v.*7,8.) reaching unto all sorts of persons; even the highest and most noble, as well as the meaner, 2 *Chron.*28.5,8.

6 [15] From the sole of the foot even unto the head, *there is* no [16] soundness in it; *but* wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: [17] they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with || ointment.

|| Or, *oyl.*

[16] Freedom from Judgments. ¶ [17] *Jer.* 18.22. *q. d.* I have suffer'd you to continue in this deplorable condition for some while, to try whether these Afflictions would bring you to Repentance, but all in vain.

7 Your country *is* [18] desolate, your cities *are* burnt with fire: your land, [19] strangers devour it in your presence, and *it is* desolate as † overthrown by strangers.

† Heb. *the overthrow of strangers.*

[18] *Ch.*5.5. *Deut.*28.51,52. *Psal.*107.34. ¶ [19] 2 *Chron.* 28.5,17,18. and 9.12.

8 And the [20] daughter of Zion is left * as [21] a [22] cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as [22] a besieged city.

* Job 27.18. Lam.2.6.

[20] *i.e. Sion* or *Jerusalem* it self. ¶ [21] Standing alone; (the Country round about being laid waste.) ¶ [22] In great distress.

9 [23] Except the LORD of hosts had [24] left unto us a very small [25] remnant, we should have been [26] as Sodom, *and* we should have been [26] like unto Gomorrah.

[23] *Lam.*3.22. *Rom.* 9.29. See there. ¶ [24] *Amos* 4.11. *Zech.*3.2. ¶ [25] *ch.*6.13. and 10.22. and 11.11. and 17.6. and 24.13. and 37.31,32. and 65.8. *Jer.* 3.14. and 30.11. *Ezek.*5.3. and 6.8. and 14.22. *Joel* 2.32. *Amos* 9.8,14. *Rom.* 9.27. and 11.5. *Zech.*13.8,9. ¶ [26] *Gen.*19.24,25. *Deut.*29.23. *Lam.*4.6. *Amos* 4.11.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of [27] Sodom; give ear unto the [28] law of our God, ye people of [27] Gomorrah.

[27] *Deut.*32.32. *Jer.*23.14. and 9.26. *Amos* 9.7. *Rev.*11.8. Like unto 'em for wickedness, and therefore as hateful to me. ¶ [28] That Message which I now bring you in his Name.

11 [29] To what purpose *is* the multitude of your

Chap. 1.

your Sacrifices unto me? ſaith the LORD: I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beaſts, and I delight not in the bloud of bullocks, or of lambs, or of † he-goats.

† Heb. great he goats.

[29] *Ch.66.3. Pſal.50.8,9. and 51.16. Prov. 15.8. and 21.27. Jer.6.20. and 7.21,22. Amos 5.21,22. Mich.6.7. 1 Sam.15.22.*

† Heb. be ſeen.

12 When ye come to † [30] appear before me, who hath required [31] this at your hand to tread my courts?

[30] *Exod.23.17. and 34.23. Deut.16.16.* ¶ [31] *Jer.7.22. viz.* To come without Sincerity, Repentance, Faith, Obedience, and ſuch qualifications.

13 [32] Bring no more [33] vain oblations; incenſe is an abomination unto me, the new-moons and ſabbaths, the [34] calling of aſſemblies I cannot away with; *it is* ‖ iniquity; even the ſolemn meeting.

‖ Or, griefe.

[32] *Ezek.20.-39. Mal.1.-10.* ¶ [33] Not accepted. ¶ [34] *Num. 10.2,7,10. Pſal.81.2. Joel 2. 15.*

14 Your new-moons, and your appointed feaſts my ſoul hateth: they are a trouble unto me, * I am weary to bear *them.*

* Chap. 43.24.

15 And when ye [35] ſpread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye † make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are [36] full of † bloud.

† Heb. multiply prayer. † Heb. bloods.

[35] *Prov.1.28. Jer.14.12. Mich.3.4.* ¶ [36] *ch.58.-4. and 59. 2,3. Job 27. 8,9. Ezek. 8. 17, 18.* Guilty of ſhedding much blood.

16 ¶ [37] Waſh ye, [37] make you clean, put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes, [38] ceaſe to do evil,

[37] *Pſal.26.6. Job 11.13,14.* Cleanſe both your hearts and hands, *Pſal.51.2,7. 2 Cor.7.1. James 4.8.* ¶ [38] *Pſal. 34.14. and 37.27. Amos 5.15. Rom.12.9. 1 Pet.3.11.*

17 [39] Learn to do well; [40] ſeek judgment, ‖ relieve the oppreſſed; [41] judge the fatherleſs, plead for the widow.

Or, righten.

[39] Tho' we do evil naturally, yet we can't do well without learning it. ¶ [40] *Matth. 23. 23.* Let every one in his place endeavour that juſt judgment may be executed. ¶ [41] Defend and deliver.

18 Come [42] now and let us [43] reaſon together ſaith the LORD: though your ſins be as ſcarlet, they ſhall be as [44] white as ſnow; though they be red like crimſon, they ſhall be [44] as wooll.

[42] If you do thus as I have ſaid, *v.16,17.* ¶ [43] *ch. 5.3,4. and 43.26. Jer.2.5,31. Mich.6.3. Viz.* Concerning the equity of my Propoſals and Proceedings. ¶ [44] *Pſal.51.7. Rev.7.14.* Fully pardon'd; whereby you ſhall be made pure and clean in my ſight.

19 If ye be [45] willing and obedient, ye ſhall [46] eat the good of the land.

[45] To do as I ſaid, *v. 16,17.* and to obey my commands. ¶ [46] Enjoy all ſorts of Temporal Bleſſings.

20 But if ye refuſe and rebel, ye ſhall be devoured with the ſword: for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it.*

21 ¶ [47] How is the faithful city become [48] an harlot! it was full of judgment, righteouſneſs lodged in it; but now [49] murderers.

[47] *Jer.2.-21.* ¶ [48] *Lam. 1. 8.* Full of Idolatry and other wickedneſs. ¶ [49] *v. 15. Mich. 3.2,3.*

22 * Thy [50] ſilver is become droſs; thy [51] wine mixt with water.

* Jer. 6.28,30.

[50] Thy former goodneſs and real worth is turn'd to a meer ſhew and pretence. ¶ [51] Thy Doctrine, Worſhip, Converſation, all are degenerated and corrupted.

23 Thy princes *are* [52] rebellious, and [53] companions of thieves: every one loveth [54] gifts, and followeth after [54] rewards: they * [55] judge not the fatherleſs, neither doth the cauſe of the widow come unto them.

* Zech.7.10.

¶ [52] *Viz.* Againſt my commands. ¶ [53] *Prov.29.24* Countenancing and partaking with 'em in their oppreſſive courſes. ¶ [54] *Ezek.22.12. Hoſ.4.-18. Mich.3.11.* Forbidden, *Exod.23.8. Deut.10.17. and 27.25. 1 Sam.8.3. Iſa.33.15.* ¶ [55] *ch.10.2. Jer.5.28.* Refuſe to do right to thoſe that can't bribe 'em.

24 Therefore ſaith the Lord, the LORD of hoſts, [56] the mighty One of Iſrael, [57] Ah, I will [58] eaſe me of mine adverſaries, and avenge me of mine [59] enemies.

Chap. 2.

[56] I who formerly ſhew'd my ſelf powerful for your Protection and Deliverance, will now exerciſe the ſame power in puniſhing you. ¶ [57] An expreſſion of Indignation at, and Triumph in the ruin of, theſe his Enemies. ¶ [58] *Deut. 28.63. Ezek.5.13. and 16.42. Rev. 3.-16.* Quiet my mind, by taking vengeance on 'em. ¶ [59] Even you my People who have behaved your ſelves as Enemies to me.

25 ¶ And I will [60] turn my hand upon thee, and † [61] purely [62] purge away thy [63] droſs, and take away all thy [63] tin.

† Heb. according to pureneſs.

[60] Once again ſet my ſelf (tho' you have been incorrigible hitherto, *v.5.*) to correct you in order to your Reformation. ¶ [61] Throughly. ¶ [62] *Jer. 9 7. Mal. 3. 3.* ¶ [63] *V.* 22. The Remainders of Corruption, and corrupt ones among you.

26 And I will [64] reſtore thy judges as [65] at the firſt, and thy counſellers as at the [65] beginning: afterward thou ſhalt be called, The city of righteouſneſs, [66] the faithful city.

[64] *Ch.60.17,18.* ¶ [65] Such as thou hadſt at firſt in the beginning of thy being a Commonwealth and Kingdom. ¶ [66] *Zech.8.-3.* Keeping covenant with God, and cleaving cloſe to him.

27 [67] Zion ſhall be redeemed with judgment, and ‖ her converts with righteouſneſs.

‖ Or, they that return of her.

[67] The true Worſhippers of God in *Sion* ſhall be delivered from Judgments threatned by my deſtroying their Enemies, and her redeemed ones by my faithfulneſs and goodneſs.

28 ¶ And the † [72] deſtruction of the tranſgreſſours and of the ſinners *ſhall be* [73] together, and they that forſake the LORD ſhall be conſumed.

† Heb. breaking.

¶ [72] *Job 31.3. Pſal.1.6.* and 5.6. and 73.27. and 92.9. and 104.35. ¶ [73] All of 'em ſhall be deſtroy'd (tho' my People are deliver'd) one as well as another.

29 For they ſhall be [74] aſhamed of * the [75] oaks which ye have [76] deſired, and ye ſhall be [74] confounded for * the [75] gardens that ye [76] have choſen.

* Chap. 57.5.

* Chap. 65.3. & 66.17.

[74] Becauſe their Idols, in which they truſted, could not deliver 'em. ¶ [75] Groves and Gardens wherein they committed Idolatry. ¶ [76] *Viz.* For your Idolatrous Worſhip.

30 For ye ſhall be as an oak whoſe [77] leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

[77] *Ch. 50. 11.* Deprived of all your Delights and Enjoyments.

31 And the [78] ſtrong ſhall be [79] as tow, and ‖ the maker of it as a ſpark, and they ſhall both burn together, and none ſhall quench *them.*

‖ Or, his work

¶ [78] Both your Idols, and the moſt powerful of their Worſhippers. ¶ [79] Eaſily conſumed by my Judgments.

CHAP. II.

1 *Iſaiah propheſieth the coming of Chriſts kingdom. 6 Wickedneſs is the cauſe of Gods forſaking. 10 He exhorteth to fear, becauſe of the powerful effects of Gods majeſty.*

THE [1] word that Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſaw, concerning Judah and Jeruſalem.

[1] A Prophecy, or Viſion, in this and the two following Chapters, concerning the Reſtitution of the Church, principally under Chriſt.

2 [2] And it ſhall come to paſs in the [3] laſt days, *that* the [4] mountain of the LORDs houſe ſhall be ‖ [5] eſtabliſhed in the top of the mountains, and ſhall be [6] exalted above the [7] hills; and [8] all nations ſhall flow unto it.

‖ Or, prepared

[2] *Mich.4.1,2,3.* ¶ [3] Goſpel-times, (as *Acts 2. 17. Hebr. 1. 2. 1 John 2.18. 1 Cor.10.11. 2 Pet.3.3.* after which the Inſtitutions of the Church ſhall receive no further Alteration) and eſpecially, towards the latter end of the World, when the Jews ſhall be brought home to Chriſt. ¶ [4] The Church, (whereof the Temple built on M. *Sion*, was a Type.) ¶ [5] Rendred moſt conſpicuous, *Matth.5.14.* ¶ [6] In regard of ſpi-

Chap. 2.

ritual Priviledges and Glory; and alſo of outward Proſperity, which at laſt it ſhall enjoy, *Dan.*2.35,44. ¶ 7 All other Kingdoms and States in the world, and all that is eminent therein, *Pſal.*68.15,16. *Dan.*2.44. *Iſa.* 60.10--12. 2 *Cor.* 3. 9, 10,18. *Rev.*21.2, 10, 23. ¶ 8 A numerous company out of ſeveral Nations ſhall come thronging and running to embrace the Goſpel, *ch.*11.10. *Jer.*3.17. and 31. 12. *Matth.*8.11. and 11. 12.

3 And [8] many people ſhall [9] go and ſay, [10] Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the houſe of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will [11] walk in his paths; for out of [12] Zion ſhall go forth the [13] law, and the [13] word of the LORD from [12] Jeruſalem.

[9] *Pſal.*84.5 --7. *Jer.*50.4,5. *Eph.* 2.13. ¶ [10] *Pſal.* 122. 1. *Jer.*31.6. *Zech.*8.21. ¶ [11] The end of their Hearing and Learning is Practice, *Deut.*6.1. *Matth.*7.24. *Luke* 11.28. *John* 13.17. *James* 1. 25. ¶ [12] The Goſpel ſhall be firſt publiſh'd there, *Pſal.*110. 2. *Luke* 24.-47. *Acts* 1.8. and 13.46,47. *Rom.* 10. 18. ¶ [13] The Goſpel, or Doctrine of Salvation by Chriſt, obliging to Obedience.

4 And [14] he ſhall judge among the nations, and ſhall [15] rebuke many people, and * they ſhall [16] beat their ſwords into [17] plow-ſhares, and their ſpears into ‖ pruning-hooks: nation ſhall not lift up ſword againſt nation, neither ſhall they learn war any more.

* Zech. 9.10.

‖ Or, *ſithes.*

[14] *Matth.*11.27. *John* 5.22,23. The Lord Chriſt ſhall exerciſe Royal Authority, eſpecially over the Conſcience, by ſubduing that to his Obedience. ¶ [15] *John* 16.8,9. Convince 'em of their ſins, and bring 'em to Repentance, and Faith in himſelf. ¶ [16] *Pſal.*46.9. *Hoſ.*2.18. *Joel* 3.10. 2 *Cor.*9.10. The Goſpel ſhall produce a peaceable Diſpoſition in all thoſe that do ſincerely embrace it: and if it be otherwiſe, it is but by Accident, through the power of corruption, as *Luke* 12.40. See there. ¶ [17] Yet they ſhall not live idle, but exerciſe themſelves in peaceful and profitable Employments, *Eph.*4.28. 2 *Theſſ.*3.10,12.

5 [18] O houſe of Jacob, [19] come ye, and let us walk [20] in the light of the LORD.

[18] All the Iſraelites, (to whom the Prophet here turns his ſpeech.) ¶ [19] *q. d.* Since the Gentiles will be ſo forward to provoke one another, (*v.*3.) to ſeek and ſerve the Lord, be you the rather excited to Obedience; (hereby intimating not only their Backwardneſs, but even their Apoſtacy, when the Gentiles ſhould come in, *Deut.*32.21.) ¶ [20] *Pſal.*89.15. According to thoſe Directions that he has already, and will further, eſpecially in Goſpel-times, vouchſafe unto us, by his Word and Spirit, *ch.*8.20. *Pſal.*119.105. *Prov.*6.23. 2 *Cor.*4.6.

6 ¶ [21] Therefore thou [22] haſt forſaken thy people the houſe of Jacob, becauſe they be [23] repleniſhed ‖ from the eaſt, and *are* [24] ſoothſayers like the [25] Philiſtines, and they ‖ [26] pleaſe themſelves in the children of ſtrangers.

‖ Or, *more then the eaſt.*

‖ Or, *abound with the children, &c.*

[21] Or, *But, q. d.* But there's no hope of prevailing with 'em to embrace the Goſpel, they are ſo obſtinate and impenitent: and thereupon God will utterly (tho' not finally) forſake 'em, *Rom.* 11.20. (of which he ſpeaks from hence to the end of the third Chapter.) ¶ [22] Wilt certainly forſake and reject the Body of that Nation. ¶ [23] Mightily addicted to the idolatrous and ſuperſtitious practices of the Syrians and Chaldeans, (under which is included alſo all other ways of Will-worſhip.) ¶ [24] Such as take upon 'em to foretel future events by the view of the Sky, and Poſiture of the Stars and Planets. ¶ [25] *Deut.*18.2. 1 *Sam.* 6. 2. ¶ [26] Are very fond of, and addicted to, outlandiſh modes, and delight much in the Converſation of Foreigners, *Zeph.* 1.8.

7 Their land alſo is full of [27] ſilver and gold, [28] neither *is there any* end of their treaſures: their land is alſo full of [29] horſes, neither *is there any* end of their chariots.

[27] *Viz.* Unjuſtly gotten, and abuſed to pride, exceſs, carnal confidence, and for the upholding of Idolatry, *v.*8.20. *ch.*30. 22. *Ezek.*16.27. *Hoſ.*2.8. ¶ [28] They never think they have enough. ¶ [29] (Which even their Kings were forbidden to multiply, *Deut.*17.16,17. much more their Subjects.)

[30] *ch.* 57.5. *Jer.*2.-28. & 11.13.

8 Their land alſo is [30] full of idols: they worſhip the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himſelf; [31] therefore forgive them not.

[31] *Ch.*27.-11. Or, *And thou wilt not forgive 'em*, i.e. ſpare 'em any longer, becauſe they have ſo highly provok'd thee.

10 ¶ [32] Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the duſt, for fear of the LORD, and for the [33] glory of his majeſty.

Chap. 2.

[32] *Rev.*6.16. *q. d.* God's Judgments are certainly and ſpeedily coming upon you; and therefore ſee if you can ſhift for your ſelves, ſince you will not obey, and prevent 'em that way. ¶ [33] His glorious appearance in a way of judgment againſt you.

11 The [34] lofty looks of man ſhall be [35] humbled, and the [34] haughtineſs of men ſhall be bowed down, and the LORD alone ſhall be [36] exalted [37] in that day.

[34] *V.*13--17. The Pride of thoſe that exalted themſelves againſt God, and deſpiſed his Law, (a fruit of pride, *Pſal.* 10.2,4.) ¶ [35] *ch.* 5. 15. and 10. -33. and 13. 11. As they humbled and bowed down themſelves to their idols, (*v.* 9.) ſo God will humble and bowe 'em down by his Judgments. ¶ [36] Owned for the only true, almighty, and juſt God, *Joſh.* 7.19. ¶ [37] *ch.*13.6,9. *viz.* Of his Judgments.

12 For the [37] day of the LORD of hoſts *ſhall be* [38] upon every *one that is* [39] proud and [39] lofty, and upon every *one that is* [39] lifted up, and he ſhall be [40] brought low;

[38] *Mal.*4.1. *Rev.*19.18. ¶ [39] *Prov.*6.17. and 16.5. *James* 4.6. 1 *Pet.*5.5. ¶ [40] *Matth.*23.12. *Luke* 14.11. and 18.-14.

13 And upon all the * [41] cedars of Lebanon, *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the [41] oaks of Baſhan,

* Zech. 11.1,2. See Ezek. 31.3.

[41] Whereof havock ſhall be made by the Enemy. (Idolatry being frequently committed under, and among 'em.)

14 And * upon all the high [42] mountains, and upon all the [42] hills *that are* lifted up,

* Chap. 30.25.

[42] Wherein they confided as places of great Security, (*Jer.*49.16. *Matth.*24.-16.) and which were the High-places where uſually they committed Idolatry, and therefore God's Judgments ſhould light upon them alſo.

15 And upon every [43] high tower, and upon every [43] fenced wall,

[43] By overthrowing 'em.

16 And upon all * the [44] ſhips of Tarſhiſh, and upon all † [45] pleaſant pictures.

* 1 Kin. 10.22.

† Heb. *pictures of deſire.*

[44] Whereby they got much wealth. ¶ [45] Coſtly Furniture.

17 And the [34] loftineſs of man ſhall be [35] bowed down, and the [34] haughtineſs of men ſhall be [35] made low: and the LORD alone ſhall be [36] exalted in that [37] day.

18 And the idols ‖ he ſhall utterly aboliſh.

‖ Or, *ſhall utterly paſs away.*

19 And they ſhall go into the [46] holes of the rocks, and into the [46] caves of the † earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majeſty, when he [47] ariſeth to [48] ſhake terribly the earth.

† Heb. *duſt.*

[46] *V.* 21. *Hoſ.* 10. 8. *Luke* 23. 30. *Rev.* 6. 16. and 9. 6. ¶ [47] *Pſal.* 3. 7. and 7. 6. and 9. 19. and 68. 1. ¶ [48] *v.* 21. Cauſe great commotions and confuſions in the Land; as *Hag.*2.6,21. *Rev.*6.12,14. and 8.5. and 11.13,19. and 16.18.

20 * In [49] that day a man ſhall [50] caſt † his idols of ſilver, and his idols of gold, which they made, ‖ *each one* for himſelf, to worſhip, [51] to the moles, and to the bats:

* Chap. 30.22. & 31.7.

† Heb. *the idols of his ſilver, &c.*

‖ Or, *for him*

[49] Thoſe Times that this Prophecy refers to, See *n.* 3. ¶ [50] This ſhall be the temper of the generality, that they ſhall not only renounce Idolatry, but their own Rigteouſneſs and the Moſaical Inſtitutions, which they have hitherto idolized, and ſet up in the room of Chriſt, whom now they ſhall embrace as their Saviour. Thus is the Converſion of the Jews in the latter days commonly expreſt by the Prophets, (as *ch.*30.22. and 31.7. *Ezek.* 37.23. and elſwhere) becauſe Idolatry was the reigning ſin among 'em in the Prophets days. ¶ [51] Into any obſcure, duſty holes and corners.

21 To to into the [46] clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majeſty, when he [47] ariſeth to [48] ſhake terribly the earth.

22 [52] Ceaſe ye from man whoſe breath *is* [53] in his noſtrils: for [54] wherein is he to be accounted of?

[52] *q. d.* Since the greateſt and proudeſt of 'em ſhall be brought down, (*v.*11.17,19.) therefore take heed of truſting in him, or any other Creature, for help in time of ſuch Judgments as are now denounc'd, *Pſal.* 146. 3. *Jer.* 17. 5. ¶ [53] *Job* 27.3. See on *Gen.*27. ¶ [54] *Job* 7.17,18. *Pſal.* 8. 4. and

Chap. 3. and 144.3,4. *viz.* In, and of himself, when God is departed from him, or set against him.

CHAP. III.

1 *The great confusion that cometh by sin.* 9 *The impudency of the people.* 12 *The oppression and covetousness of the rulers.* 16 *The judgments which shall be for the pride of the women.*

Jer.37.21. & 38.9.

1 FOr behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts * [2] doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, [2] the stay and the staff, the whole [2] stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

[1] *q. d.* There's a great deal of reason for you to withdraw your confidence from man, (*ch.* 2. 21.) because God will withdraw from him all power to help. ¶ [2] Is about to remove all necessaries for the support of life, *Lev.* 26. 26. 2 *Kings* 25.3.

2 [3] The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the [4] prophet, and the [5] prudent, and the [6] ancient,

[3] 2 *Kings* 24.14. ¶ [4] *Psal.*74.9. ¶ [5] *Amos* 5.13. Who is expert in the managing of Affairs, and can give a shrewd guess at what is like to come to pass. ¶ [6] 1 *Kings* 12. 6,8.

† Heb. a man eminent in countenance. ‖ Or, skilful of speech.

3 [7] The captain of fifty, and † the [8] honourable man, and the counseller, and [9] the cunning artificer, and the ‖ [10] eloquent oratour.

[7] Every one that has but so much skill as to command fifty Souldiers. ¶ [8] Those that are in the greatest esteem for Birth, Power, Parts, or the like. ¶ [9] 2 *Kings* 24. 14. ¶ [10] Such as by their Eloquence could prevail with the multitude, and as it were charm 'em to do what was fit, 1 *Sam.* 25.24,34. 2 *Sam.*20.16,22.

4 And I will give [11] children *to be* their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

[11] *V.*12. *Eccl.*10.16. Persons destitute of the Art of Government.

5 And the people shall be [12] oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his [13] neighbour: the child shall [14] behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the [15] base against the honourable.

[12] *Judg.*17.6. and 19.1.&c. *Mich.*3.1,2. Through the negligence of such weak Governours. ¶ [13] *Jer.* 9. 4, 5. *Mich.* 7.5,6. ¶ [14] Contrary to *Lev.*19.32. ¶ [15] 2 *Sam.* 16.5,9.

6 When a man shall [16] take hold of his brother of the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast [17] clothing, [18] be thou our ruler, and [19] *let* this ruine *be* under thy hand.

[16] *Ch.* 4. 1. *John* 6. 15. Earnestly press and importune. ¶ [17] Something yet left in these times of common Oppression, to support the state and dignity of a Governour. ¶ [18] *Judg.*9.8, 10, 12. and 11.6. ¶ [19] Do thou undertake the charge of us, and do what thou canst to prevent this ruin that is coming upon us.

† Heb. *Lift up the hand*, Gen. 14.22. † Heb. *binder* ‖

7 In that day shall he † swear, saying, [20] I will not be an † healer; for in my house *is* neither bread nor clothing; make me not a ruler of the people.

[20] I am altogether unfit for such an Employment.

8 For [21] Jerusalem is ruined, and [21] Judah is fallen: because their [22] tongue and their [22] doings *are* [23] against the LORD, [24] to provoke the eyes of his glory.

[21] The Jewish State, and People of the Land. ¶ [22] Both Words and Deeds. ¶ [23] *Psal.*73.13. *Jude* 15. ¶ [24] *ch.*1.4. and 65.3. *Jer.*7.18,19.

9 ¶ [25] The shew of their countenance doth witness against them, and they [26] declare their sin as [27] Sodom, they hide *it* not: wo unto their soul, for they have [28] rewarded evil unto themselves.

[25] *Jer.*3.3. *Ezek.*24.7,8. *q. d.* Yea, their Impiety appears not only in their words and actions, (*v.*8.) but in their very looks. ¶ [26] *Gen.*4.23,24. ¶ [27] *Gen.* 13.13. and 18. 21. and 19.5. ¶ [28] *Hos.*13.9. Or, *do procure.*

Psal. 128.2.

10 [29] Say ye to the righteous, that *it shall be* [30] well *with him:* *for they shall [31] eat the fruit of their doings.

[29] *Mal.*3.18. ¶ [30] *ch.*26.20. *Eccl.*8.12. *Jer.*15.11. Even in these calamitous times, 2 *Pet.* 2.5,7,9. *Ezek.* 9.4. ¶ [31] *Psal.* 18.23,24. *Gal.* 6. 7, 8. *Hebr.* 6. 10. Reap the benefit of their holy lives. Chap. 3.

11 Wo unto the wicked, *it shall be* [32] ill *with him:* for the [33] reward of his hands shall be † given him. † Heb. *done to him.*

[32] *Ch.*65.13,15,20. *Eccl.*8.13. ¶ [33] *Psal.*28.4. and 62.12. *Prov.*1.31. *Rom.*2.6. 2 *Cor.*5.10.

12 ¶ *As for* my people, * [11] children *are* their oppressours, and [34] women rule over them: O my people, [35] they which ‖ lead thee, [36] cause *thee* to err, and † [37] destroy the way of thy paths. * V.4. ‖ Or, *call thee blessed.* † Heb. *swallow up.*

[34] *Nah.*3.13. Men of an effeminate Spirit. ¶ [35] Both Civil and Ecclesiastical Rulers. ¶ [36] *ch.* 9. 16. *Matth.* 15. 14. ¶ [37] Keep thee from the knowledge or practice of the way wherein thou shouldst go, and seduce thee into destructive ways.

13 The LORD [38] standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

[38] Is ready to vindicate his people against their cruel Oppressours, and to deliver the oppressed, and punish their Oppressours.

14 The LORD will enter into judgment with the [39] ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have ‖ [40] eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor *is* in your houses. ‖ Or, *burnt.*

[39] Judges and Magistrates. ¶ [40] Entred upon, and possess'd your selves of the Lands and Inheritances of God's poor People.

15 What mean ye *that* ye [41] beat my people to pieces, and [41] grind the faces of the poor? saith the LORD God of hosts.

[41] *Ch.*58.4. *Mich.*3.2,3. Exercise all manner of cruelty upon 'em.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD saith, Because the [42] daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth necks, and † [43] wanton eyes, [44] walking, and ‖ [44] mincing *as* they go, and making a [45] tinkling with their feet: † Heb. *deceiving with their eyes.* ‖ Or, *tripping nicely.*

[42] The Women of *Jerusalem*; especially that part of it where the King's Court was. ¶ [43] 2 *Pet.* 2. 14. ¶ [44] Taking little steps, and using an affected kind of gate, out of pride and wantonness. ¶ [45] By reason of some Ornaments which they wore about their legs or feet, *v.*18.

17 Therefore the Lord will smite with [46] a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will † [47] discover their secret parts. † Heb. *make naked.*

[46] *Deut.*28.27. (Which will fetch off their hair, wherein they Pride themselves). ¶ [47] *Nah.*3.5. *Jer.* 13.22. Reduce 'em to that extremity, (instead of that superfluity wherewith they did formerly abound) that they shall not have wherewith to cover their nakedness.

18 In that day the LORD will [48] take away the bravery of *their* tinkling ornaments *about their feet*, and *their* ‖ cauls, and *their* round tires like the moon. ‖ Or, *net-works.*

[48] Not as if the several Ornaments after-mention'd were unlawful in themselves, but only by reason of their excess and vanity in the use of 'em, by making 'em the fuel of their Pride and Wantonness, 1 *Tim.*2.9. 1 *Pet.* 3.3.

19 The ‖ chains, and the bracelets, and the ‖ mufflers, ‖ Or, *sweet balls.* ‖ Or, *spangled ornaments.*

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the † tablets, and the ear-rings, † Heb. *houses of the soul.*

21 The rings, and [49] nose-jewels,

[49] Jewels which they us'd to wear upon their foreheads, and hung down towards the nose, *Gen.*24.22,47. *Exod.*35.22. *Judg.*8.24.

22 The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping-pins,

23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.

24 And it shall come to pass, *that* in stead of sweet smell, there shall be stink; and in stead of a [50] girdle, [50] a rent; and in stead of well set hair, baldness; and in stead of a stomacher, a

Chap. 4.

girding of ſackcloth; *and* [51] burning in ſtead of beauty.

[50] Inſtead of their curious girdles, wrought with Gold, and ſet with Gems, they ſhall have nothing but Rags to cover their Nakedneſs. ¶ [51] They ſhall be tann'd and ſunburnt in their Tranſportation to *Babylon*.

25 Thy men ſhall fall by the ſword, and thy † Heb. *might.* † mighty in the war.

26 And her gates ſhall [52] lament and mourn, ‖ Or, *emptied.* † Heb. *cleanſed.* and ſhe *being* ‖ † deſolate, ſhall [53] ſit upon the ground.

¶ [52] *Jer.*14.2. *Lam.*1.4. ¶ [53] *ch.*47.1. *Ezra* 9.3. *Job* 2.8, 13. *Lam.*2.10. *Ezek.*8.14. Have her Buildings thrown down, *ch.*25.12.

CHAP. IV.

In the extremity of evils, Chriſts kingdom ſhall be a ſanctuary.

AND in that [1] day ſeven women ſhall [2] take hold of one man, ſaying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only † Heb. *let thy name be called upon us.* † let us be [3] called by thy name, ‖ Or, *take thou away.* to take away our [4] reproch.

[1] When that Threatning *(ch.*3.25.)is fulfill'd; afterwards God will receive 'em to favour again. ¶ [2] *ch.*3.6.See there. Importune him to own 'em as his Wives, (implying, there ſhall be a great ſcarcity of men in the Land.) ¶ [3] Counted thy Wives. ¶ [4] *Gen.*30.-23. 1 *Sam.* 1.6. *Luke* 1.-25.

* Zech.3.8. & 6. 12. † Heb. *beauty and glory.* † Heb. *the eſcaping of Iſrael.*

2 In that [5] day [6] ſhall * the branch of the LORD be † beautiful and glorious, and [7] the fruit of the earth *ſhall be* excellent and comely for † them that are [8] eſcaped of Iſrael.

[5] After God has by the forementioned Judgments, purged and refined 'em. ¶ [6] He'll cauſe his Church to flouriſh again, (in Goſpel-times eſpecially) and become beautiful and glorious; yet not ſo much in reſpect of the Moſaical Worſhip, or any external Splendor, as of the Preſence of Chriſt among 'em, and that Adminiſtration of Affairs which he ſhall ſet up in his Church. ¶ [7] The Land ſhall recover it's former fruitfulneſs, and all ſorts of bleſſings both Temporal and Spiritual ſhall flow in upon 'em. ¶ [8] Shall ſurvive the foremention'd calamities, and ſuch as ſhall afterwards proceed from 'em, and live in thoſe days.

3 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that he* [9] *that is* left in Zion, and *he that* remaineth in Jeruſalem, ſhall be called [9] holy, *even* every one *that is* [10] written ‖ Or, *to life.* among the living in Jeruſalem:

[9] They that return from *Babylon* ſhall be much reformed, and eſpecially the generality of the Members of the Church in the Primitive Goſpel-times, and again in the latter days, ſhall be really holy, *ch.*60.21. and 61.10,11. and 62.12. *Ezek.* 43.12. *Acts* 15.9. 1 *Pet.*1.2. and 2. 9. ¶ [10] Appointed and deſign'd by God to ſurvive the foremention'd calamities, and to live in thoſe days (as a Type of thoſe that are ordain'd to eternal life.)

* Mal.3.2,3.

4 [11] When * the Lord ſhall have waſhed away the filth of the daughers of Zion, and ſhall have purged [12] the bloud of Jeruſalem from the midſt thereof, by the [13] ſpirit of judgment, and [14] by the ſpirit of burning.

[11] *q. d.* This ſpoken of *(v.*3.) ſhall come to paſs when the Lord ſhall have cleanſed them from their manifold ſins. ¶ [12] Their murdering the Prophets, and eſpecially the Meſſiah. ¶ [13] *ch.*1.27. and 32.16. *(1)* Thoſe Judgments which he ſhall execute upon 'em with a great deal of fury. And then (2) his Spirit beſtow'd upon 'em to convince 'em of their ſins, in order to their Repentance. ¶ [14] Which ſhall conſume their droſs like fire, *Matth.*3.-11.

5 [15] And the LORD will create upon every [15] dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her [15] aſſemblies a [15] cloud, and [15] ſmoke by day, and the [15] ſhining of a flaming fire by night: for ‖ [17] upon all the glory *ſhall be* a † defence. ‖ Or, *above.* † Heb. *covering.*

[15] When he ſhall thus have purg'd 'em, then he'll manifeſt his Almighty Power to the ſeveral private Habitations of his people, and upon their publick places of Worſhip, *(ch.*32.18.) in their direction and protection, *Exod.* 13.21. ¶ [17] Upon his Church and People, when he ſhall bring 'em into ſuch a glorious condition, *(v.* 2.) there ſhall be his Divine Protection over-ſpreading and ſecuring 'em, *ch.* 32. 18. and 33.21. *Zech.*2.5.

6 And there ſhall be a tabernacle for a ſhadow in the day-time from the heat, and for a place of [18] refuge, and for a covert from ſtorm and from rain. Chap. 5.

[18] *Ch.*25.4. *Pſal.* 84.3. *Deut.* 33. 27. God ſhall defend 'em from whatſoever might annoy 'em.

CHAP. V.

1 *Under the parable of a vineyard, God excuſeth his ſevere judgment.* 8 *His judgments upon covetouſneſs,* 11 *upon laſciviouſneſs,* 13 *upon impiety,* 20 *and upon injuſtice.* 26 *The executioners of Gods judgments.*

NOw will [1] I ſing to my welbeloved, a ſong [2] of my beloved touching * his vineyard: My welbeloved hath a vineyard in † a [3] very fruitful hill. * Mark 12.1. Luk. 20.9. † Heb. *the horn of the ſon of oyl.*

[1] I the Prophet *Iſaiah* will compoſe, and publiſh by way of a Song) as *Deut.*31.19,30. *Judg.*5.3. *Pſal.* 101. 1.) to the honour of the Lord Chriſt, whom with my Soul I love. ¶ [2] Compoſed by the Inſpiration of his Spirit, ſhewing the great coſt he has beſtow'd on his Church, (*v.* 7. *Pſal.* 80. 8. *Cant.*8.12. *Jer.*2.21. *Matth.*21.33.)and the little fruit brought forth by it. ¶ [3] *Cant.* 8.11.

2 And he ‖ [4] fenced it, and [5] gathered out the ſtones thereof, and [5] planted it with the choiceſt vine, and [5] built a tower in the midſt of it, and alſo † [5] made a wine-preſs therein: and he [6] looked that it ſhould bring forth [7] grapes, and it brought forth [8] wild grapes. ‖ Or, *made a wall about it.* † Heb. *hewed.*

[4] *Ch.*4.5,6. and 27.3. *Pſal.*125.2. *Zech.* 2.5. ¶ [5] Uſed all neceſſary means to make it fruitful. ¶ [6] *Matth.* 21. 34. 1 *Cor.*9.7. *James* 5.7. ¶ [7] *Viz.* Such as were good and pleaſant. ¶ [8] *Deut.*32.6.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and men of Judah, [9] judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard. [9] So *Jer.*5. *Mich.*6.3. *Matt.*21.40,41.

4 [10] What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? [11] wherefore when I looked that it ſhould bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

[10] *q. d.* Nothing has been wanting on my part, in a way of outward means, that belonged to a Planter, or Keeper of a Vineyard. ¶ [11] What good reaſon can be given of this great diſappointment?

5 And now go to; I will [12] tell you what I will do to my vineyard; I will [13] take away the hedge thereof, and it ſhall be eaten up: *and* break down the wall thereof, and it ſhall be † trodden down. † Heb. *for treading.*

[12] He forewarns 'em of Judgments approaching that they may by Repentance prevent 'em. ¶ [13] *Pſal.*80.12,13. Withdraw my protection, and give 'em up to be waſted and deſtroy'd by their Enemies.

6 And I will [14] lay it waſte: it ſhall [15] not be pruned, nor digged, but [16] there ſhall come up briers and thorns: I will alſo [17] command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

[14] *Matth.*23.38. Deprive 'em of all thoſe Priviledges they enjoy as my peculiar people. ¶ [15] *Hoſ.* 4.14. No care taken by their Teachers to reprove and reform 'em, and make 'em fruitful. ¶ [16] Idolatry and all kind of wickedneſs ſhall abound among 'em. ¶ [17] Deprive 'em of all my outward Bleſſings.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hoſts *is* the houſe of Iſrael, and the men of Judah † his [18] pleaſant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold † oppreſſion; for righteouſneſs, but behold a [19] cry. † Heb. *plant of his pleaſures.* † Heb. *a ſhriek.*

[18] For whom he has done more, than for the reſt of Mankind, (*Pſal.*78.68. and 87.2.) and ſo ſeem'd to take more ſpecial delight in it. ¶ [19] *Viz.* Of the oppreſſed, *Luk.* 18.7.

8 ¶ Wo unto them that [20] joyn * houſe to houſe, *that* [20] lay field to field, till *there be* [21] no place, that † they may be placed alone in the midſt of the earth. * Mich.2.2. † Heb. *ye.*

[20] Watch all opportunities to diſpoſſeſs others by any means whatſoever, (1 *Kings* 21.16.) and engroſs all to themſelves. ¶ [21] No room for any to dwell by 'em.

9 ‖ [22] In

Chap. 5.

9 ‖ [22] In mine ears, *ſaid* the LORD of hoſts, † Of a truth many houſes ſhall be deſolate, *even* great and fair without inhabitant.

‖ Or, *This is in mine ears, ſaith the* LORD, &c. † Heb. *If not*, &c.

[22] *q. d.* The Lord ſpake this, which I ſhall now tell you, in my hearing.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard ſhall yield *[23] one bath, and the ſeed of an [24] homer ſhall yield an [25] ephah.

* See Ezek. 45.11.

[23] About eight gallons of Wine. ¶ [24] About four or five buſhel. ¶ [25] About half a buſhel.

11 ¶ Wo unto them that riſe up early in the [26] morning, *that* they may follow ſtrong drink, that [27] continue until night, *till* wine ‖ [28] enflame them.

‖ Or, *purſue.*

[26] Which was unuſual, and ſcandalous, *Eccl.* 10. 16. *Acts* 2.15. ¶ [27] *Prov.*23.30. ¶ [28] Tho' they were not drunk therewith, yet that did not excuſe 'em.

12 And the [29] harp and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine are in their feaſts: but they [30] regard not the [31] work of the LORD, neither conſider the [31] operation of his hands.

[29] *Amos* 6. 5, 6. *Ezek.* 21. 10. They give up themſelves wholly to Luxury and Voluptuouſneſs, and that in a very unſeaſonable time. ¶ [30] *Pſal.*28.5. and 92. 5, 6. *Job* 34. 27. *Hoſ.*4.11. ¶ [31] What God is about to do among 'em, (which requires another courſe of life.)

13 ¶ Therefore my people are [32] gone into [33] captivity, becauſe *they have* [34] no knowledge: and their † honourable men *are* † [35] famiſhed, and their multitude [35] dried up with thirſt.

† Heb. *glory.* † Heb. *men of famine.*

[32] Going. ¶ [33] *Amos* 6.7. ¶ [34] *ch.*1.3. and 27.11. *Luke* 19.-44. *Jer.*8.7. No conſideration of their own ways, and God's Judgments. ¶ [35] *Viz.* In the Siege of *Jeruſalem* by the *Babylonians.*

14 [36] Therefore [37] hell hath enlarged her ſelf, and opened her mouth without meaſure: and [38] their glory, and their multitude, and [39] their pomp, and he that [40] rejoyceth ſhall deſcend into it.

[36] For their Regardleſneſs and Inconſiderateneſs, *v.* -12. ¶ [37] The grave ſhall devour multitudes of 'em. ¶ [38] Thoſe of the greateſt Eſteem and Renown. ¶ [39] All their bravery, *ch.*3.18.&c. ¶ [40] Spends his time in Revelling, Mirth and Jollity.

15 And the [41] mean man ſhall be brought down, and the mighty man ſhall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty ſhall be humbled.

[41] *ch.*2.9,11, 17. See there.

16 But the LORD of hoſts ſhall be [42] exalted in judgment, and ‖ † God *that is* holy, ſhall be [43] ſanctified [44] in righteouſneſs.

‖ Or, *the holy God.* † Heb. *the God the Holy.*

[42] *Ch.*2.11. *Pſal.* 9.16. Have the glory of his Power, Holineſs and Juſtice manifeſted and magnified by executing Judgments on ſuch incorrigible ſinners. ¶ [43] See on *Lev.* 10.3. ¶ [44] By his Righteous Judgments.

17 [45] Then ſhall the [46] lambs feed [47] after their manner, and the waſte places of [48] the fat ones ſhall [49] ſtrangers eat.

[45] When the forementioned Judgments are executed on ungodly Oppreſſours, then ſhall true Believers have mercy extended to 'em. ¶ [46] *ch.*40. 11. *John* 21. 15. The poor and harmleſs People of God: the godly poor that were left in the Land when the rich were carried into Captivity, (2 *Kings* 25.12.) ſhall enjoy thoſe Fruits that the Land affords. ¶ [47] Freely and quietly; as they were wont to do before thoſe Troubles came upon the Land. ¶ [48] Thoſe rich, powerful perſons, who formerly oppreſt the poor. ¶ [49] The poor *Iſraelites* left in the Land, (who were not properly the Owners of thoſe Lands) yet now ſhould poſſeſs 'em, and enjoy the Profits thereof.

18 Wo unto them that [50] draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and ſin as it were with a cart-rope.

[50] Are ſo ſet upon ſin that they ſpare no coſt nor pains in the purſuit thereof, which in the end will prove their ruin.

19 [51] That ſay, [52] Let him make ſpeed *and* haſten his work, that we may ſee *it*: and let the [53] counſel of the holy One of Iſrael draw nigh and come, that we may know *it.*

[51] *Jer.*17.15. *Amos* 5.18. 2 *Pet.* 3. 3, 4. *Viz.* In a jeering ſcornful manner; or at leaſt, this is the language of their actions. ¶ [52] *q. d.* You have often told us what your Holy One of *Iſrael* would do: why let him begin as ſoon as he pleaſes, we value it not. ¶ [53] That which you pretend he has purpos'd and decreed according to the counſel of his own Will.

Chap. 5.

20 ¶ Wo unto them that † [54] call evil good, and good evil; that put darkneſs for light, and light for darkneſs; that put bitter for ſweet, and ſweet for bitter.

† Heb. *ſay concerning evil, It is good*, &c.

[54] *Prov.*17.15. Approve and plead for Evil, and condemn Good: put falſe titles and gloſſes upon things, contrary to their own knowledge and judgment.

21 Wo unto *them that are* [55] wiſe in their own eyes, and prudent † in their own ſight.

† Heb. *before their face.*

[55] *Prov.* 3. 7. and 26. 12. 1 *Cor.* 3. 18. *Rom.* 12.-16.

22 Wo unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of ſtrength to [56] mingle ſtrong drink:

[56] To drink it when mingled. (The Antecedent for the Conſequent.)

23 Which [57] juſtifie the wicked for reward, and [58] take away the righteouſneſs of the righteous from him.

[57] *Prov.*17.15. and 24.24. Plead for and acquit. ¶ [58] Charge and accuſe, or condemn as guilty.

24 Therefore *as the † fire devoureth the ſtubble, and the flame conſumeth the chaff, *ſo* * their root ſhall be as rottenneſs, and their bloſſom ſhall go up as duſt: becauſe they have caſt away the law of the LORD of hoſts, and deſpiſed the word of the holy One of Iſrael.

* Exod. 15.7. † Heb. *tongue of fire.* * Job 18.16. Amos 2.9.

[59] Utter Deſtruction ſhall ſeize upon them.

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled againſt his people, and he hath ſtretched forth his hand againſt them, and hath ſmitten them: and the [60] hills did tremble, and [61] their carcaſes *were* ‖ torn in the midſt of the ſtreets: For all this [62] his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

‖ Or, *as dung.*

[60] *Pſal.*68.8. *Jer.*4.24. *Joel* 2.10. ¶ [61] They were wounded, and ſlain in the ſtreets, and there they lay without burial. ¶ [62] *ch.*9.-12,17,21. and 10.4. His Juſtice is not fully ſatisfied, but he'll take further vengeance upon 'em.

26 ¶ And he will [63] lift up an enſign to the nations from far, and will [64] hiſs unto them from the end of the earth: and behold, they ſhall come with ſpeed ſwiftly.

[63] *Deut.*28.49. As it were invite the *Aſſyrians* to liſt themſelves under his Colours; *i. e.* by his Providence bring 'em againſt the *Jews.* ¶ [64] *ch.* 7. 18. Call 'em with a Whiſtle.

27 None ſhall be [65] weary nor [65] ſtumble amongſt them: none ſhall ſlumber nor ſleep: neither *ſhall the girdle of their loyns be looſed, nor the latchet of their ſhoes be broken.

[65] They ſhall meet with no lets. * Dan. 5.6.

28 [66] Whoſe arrows *are* ſharp, and all their bows bent, their horſes hoofs ſhall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirl-wind.

[66] All things ſhall concur for the effectual accompliſhment of their deſigns.

29 [67] Their roring *ſhall be* like a lion, they ſhall rore like young lions: yea, they ſhall rore and lay hold of the prey, and ſhall carry *it* away ſafe, and none ſhall deliver *it.*

[67] They ſhall be fierce, cruel, and irreſiſtible in their enterpriſes.

30 And in that day they ſhall [68] rore againſt them, like the roring of the ſea: [69] and if *one* look unto the land, behold, darkneſs *and* ‖ ſorrow: ‖ and the [70] light is darkned in the heavens [71] thereof.

‖ Or, *diſtreſs* ‖ Or, *when is is light, it ſhall be dark in the deſtructions thereof.*

[68] The *Aſſyrians*, or *Chaldeans* ſhall rore againſt the Jews. ¶ [69] *ch.*8.22. If any one of the Inhabitants look this way or that way, towards any part of the Land, they ſhall not ſee the leaſt ſign of any hope or help. ¶ [70] *q. d.* And if any look towards Heaven for comfort, yet they ſhall ſee none. There ſhall be no hope of help either upward or downward. ¶ [71] Of *Judea.*

CHAP.

Chap. 6.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Isaiahs vision.* 9 *The obstinacy of the people to their desolation.* 13 *A remnant shall be saved.*

3246. IN the year that king Uzziah [1] died, I [2] saw also the [3] Lord [4] sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and || his train filled the [5] temple.

|| Or, *the skirts thereof.*

[1] 2 *King.*15.7. ¶ [2] In a spiritual extasie or Vision, as *Ezek.*1.1. *Act.*10.10,11. and 22.17. 2 *Cor.* 12. 2. *Rev.* 1. 12. ¶ [3] A symbolical Representation of the Divine Essence, as subsisting in three Persons, (called *Us*, *v.* 8. and Christs Glory, *John* 12.41. and attributed to the Holy Ghost, *Acts* 28.25.) ¶ [4] So 1 *King.*22.19. *Dan.*7.9. ready to pass Sentence, and execute Judgment on the Jews. (An Allusion to his sitting between the Cherubims.) ¶ [5] The other parts of it; to note, that the glory of God, and the benefits of Christ's Mediatorship extend to the whole Church.

2 [6] Above it [7] stood the [8] seraphims: each one had [9] six wings; with twain he covered his [10] face, and with twain he covered his [11] feet, and with twain he did [12] flie.

[6] Above the Throne, over against the Lord, whose Head and upper Parts in that humane shape wherein he appear'd, were lifted up far above the Throne. ¶ [7] *Dan.* 7.11. *Luke* 1.19. In the posture of Servants attending on their Lord and Master, 1 *King.*10.8. *Prov.* 22. 29. ¶ [8] Angels in humane shape; so called from fire or burning; to represent either (1) Their pure and spiritual Nature. Or (2) Their fervent Zeal for God's service and glory. Or (3) Their readiness to execute vegeance on the Jews (as the Fiery Serpents, which are called by the same name, *Numb.*21.6. were upon the Israelites in the Wilderness) and to burn 'em up like dross. ¶ [9] *Ezek.*1.6. and 10.21. *Rev.* 4.8. ¶ [10] As *Elijah* did, 1 *King.* 19. 13. To note their reverence of the Divine Majesty, as unable to behold his infinite brightness and glory. ¶ [11] As sensible of the natural infirmity and impurity, (at least comparative) of their ways and courses, *Job* 4. 18. ¶ [12] *v.* 6. *Dan.* 9. 21. Noting their swiftness in executing Gods commands.

† Heb. *this cried to this.*

† Heb. *his glory is the fulness of the whole earth.*

3 † And [13] one cried unto another, and said, [14] Holy, holy, holy *is* the LORD of hosts, [15] the † whole earth *is* full of his glory.

[13] They did sing by turns the praises of their Lord, as *Exod.*15.1,21. *Ezra.*3.11. ¶ [14] *Rev* 4.8. Infinitely and superlatively holy in his Nature, and in all his Dispensations: particularly in this work of Judgment he is now about. ¶ [15] *Psal.*8.1,9. and 72.19. (1) Every thing in every part of the earth doth manifest his glory, *Psal.*19.1,2,3. (2) The Gentiles in all parts of the World shall be converted, and give glory to God upon the Jews impenitency, *Matth.* 13. 14,15. *Act.*28.19. *Rom.*11. 11,12,15.

† Heb. *thresholds.*

4 And the posts of the † door [16] moved at the voice [17] of him that cried, and the house was filled with [18] smoke.

[16] *Ch.*5.25. To note the dreadfulness of the Judgment approaching, and the fearful commotion and trembling it should cause, when executed. ¶ [17] *v.* 3. Of every one of the Seraphims that cried. ¶ [18] In token of God's indignation, (*Psal.*18.8. *Deut.*29.20. *Rev.*14. 11. and 15. 8.) and that it should be burnt.

† Heb. *cut off.*

5 ¶ Then said I, [19] Wo *is* me, for I am † undone, because I *am* a man of [20] unclean lips, and I [21] dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the [22] LORD of hosts.

[19] *Dan.*10.17. *Ex.*33.20. *Heb.*12.21. *Jud.*6.22. *Luke* 1.12. *Hab.* 3.16. ¶ [20] And consequently of a corrupt Heart and Nature, which discovers it self at the mouth, *Matth.* 12. 34. *&c.* and 15.19. ¶ [21] *Psal.* 119. 115. and 106. 35. And one way or other involved my self in the guilt of their sins. ¶ [22] *Judg.* 13.22. Appearing as a Judge.

† Heb. *and in his hand a live coal.*

6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, † having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs [23] from off the altar.

[23] To note, that there's no cleansing from sin but by Christ, signified by that Altar, *Heb.*13.10.

† Heb. *caused it to touch.*

* Dan.10. 16.

7 And he †* laid *it* upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquity is [24] taken away, and thy sin purged.

[24] This is a sign and assurance that the guilt of it is pardon'd, (so that thou needst not fear) and thou art accepted as fit for my service. He is purified before he is made a Reprover.

8 Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, [25] Whom shall I send, and who will go [26] for us? Then said I, † Here *am* I, send me.

Chap. 6.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

[25] 1 *King.*22.19,20. Who is fit to be sent on the following errand? God either chooses fit instruments, or makes 'em so, *Exod.*4.10--12. ¶ [26] *Gen.* 1. 26. and 3. 22. In our name and stead; upon our service, and for our glory.

9 ¶ And he said, Go and tell [27] this people, [28] Hear ye ||† indeed, but [29] understand not; and [28] see ye † indeed, but [29] perceive not.

|| Or, *without ceasing, &c.*

† Heb. *in hearing.*

† Heb. *in seeing.*

[27] Not, *my People*, but *this People*, as not owned by God since they are so rebellious: so *v.* 10. *ch.*29. 13. *Jer.*7. 16. *Exod.*32.7 ¶ [28] *Ezek.* 12. 2. *Matth.* 13. 14. *Mark* 4. 12. *Luke* 8.10. *John* 12.40. (See there.) *Act.*28.26. (See there.) *Rom.*11.8. *q. d.* You do indeed enjoy the means of Instruction and Reformation; you hear my Word, and see my Works, *Matth.*23.32. ¶ [29] *Psal.*106.7. *q. d.* Go on still in your obstinacy, and so let all those means that are used, prove ineffectual to you, (*Rev.*22.11.) the generality shall, through my just Judgment, be given up to your own blindness and hardness.

10 [30] Make the [31] heart of this people [32] fat, and make their ears [33] heavy, and [34] shut their eyes; [35] lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and [36] convert, and be [37] healed.

[30] *Ch.*28.13. and 29.10. Do that which will by accident have this effect, (the Consequent for the Antecedent) *q. d.* O my Prophet, be not thou wanting on thy part, but instruct, exhort, rebuke, threaten, and use all other fitting means to reclaim 'em; which yet will be all to no purpose, as to the generality; yea, so far from doing 'em any good, as that (through the inbred and improved corruption of their Natures) they'll but tend to their further hardning, (as the same Sun-beams which soften the Wax, do but harden the Clay) and become the Savor of death unto death to 'em, 2 *Cor.*2.16. ¶ [31] The temper and disposition of their minds. ¶ [32] *Psal.* 119. 70. More stupid and senseless, more stiff and hard, (like cold Suet) (as 'tis quoted, *John.*12.40.) more unteachable and untractable, *Zech.* 7.11. ¶ [33] *Acts* 7.51. *i.e.* Dull of hearing, (as *Act.*28.27.) which cannot hear, (*ch.*59.-1.) yea, which can't endure to hear, *Jer.* 6. -10. *Zech.* 7. 11. ¶ [34] *ch.* 44. 18. *q. d.* Thy preaching, and reproving 'em will but make 'em wink the harder, (for 'tis ascrib'd to themselves, *Matth.*13. 15. *Act.* 28.27.) ¶ [35] Not that this is God's primary design, or that which his Ministers aim at, but only, This it will come to in the issue, that they shall not see, *&c.* through God's denying his efficacious Grace unto 'em, (*Deut.* 29.4.) and in Judgment giving them up to themselves, *Psal.* 81.12. *Joh.* 9.39. ¶ [36] Turn from their sinful courses, (but shall be harden'd in 'em the more.) ¶ [37] *ch.* 1.6. and 19. 22. and 53.5. and 57.18. Pardon'd, (*Mark* 4.12.) and deliver'd from the Power, Guilt, and Punishment of sin.

11 Then said I, Lord, [38] how long? and he answered, Until the cities be [39] wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be † [39] utterly desolate,

† Heb. *desolation with desolation.*

[38] *Psal.*6.-3. and 13.1. *viz.* Shall this sad Judgment and dispensation continue upon 'em? ¶ [39] (Which was fulfilled, partly by the *Assyrians*, *ch.* 36.1. and *Babylonians*, *Jer.* 34.1. and 52.7. but most fully by the *Romans* about forty years after Christs death.)

12 And the LORD [40] have removed men far away, and [40] *there be* a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

[40] *Ch.*26.-15. *Am.* 3. 6. Cause 'em to be carried captive into far Countries, whereby it shall come to pass that the Land shall be in a manner forsaken, the Inhabitants being forc'd away into Captivity.

|| Or, *whose is returned and hath been bruised.*

|| Or, *stock, or stem.*

13 ¶ But yet [41] in it *shall be* [42] a tenth, || and *it* shall return, and shall [43] be eaten: [44] as a teil-tree, and as an oak whose || substance *is* in them, when they cast *their leaves*: [45] *so* the holy seed *shall be* the substance thereof.

[41] In the Land, and among the Inhabitants thereof. ¶ [42] See on *ch.* 1.9. A small remnant, either left in the Land, or preserved in Captivity, and after brought back again, which shall be a holy People, devoted to God, *ch.*4. 3. ¶ [43] Much wasted again afterwards, both by the *Syrians*, and chiefly by the *Romans*. ¶ [44] *q. d.* As trees, tho they seem dead in the Winter, and cast their Leaves, yet if there be sap and life in the Root, will flourish again in the Spring. ¶ [45] So, tho the State and Commonwealth of *Israel* may seem, by the forementioned Judgments, to be utterly ruin'd, and the Body of the People destroyed, yet there being an elect number among 'em, for their sakes they

Chap. 7. they shall be preserved from utter ruin, and shall flourish again in due time.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Ahaz is comforted by Isaiah.* 13 *Christ promised.* 17 *Ahaz judgment is propheſied to come by Aſſyria.*

AND it came to paſs in the days of [1] Ahaz the ſon of Jotham, the ſon of Uzziah king 3262. of Judah, *that* [2] Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the ſon of Remaliah king of Iſrael, went up toward Jeruſalem to [3] war againſt it, but could [4] not prevail againſt it.

[1] 2 *King.*15.1. *&c.* A moſt wicked King, (2 *Chron.*28.1--3.) yet God was pleaſed to ſend many comfortable Propheſies to him and his People, for the ſupport and encouragement of the Faithful in thoſe times of publick diſtreſs. ¶ [2] 2 *Kin.* 16.5. ¶ [3] *Pſal.*83.3,4. ¶ [4] 2 *King.*16.-5. *Pſal.*125.2.

2 And it was told the [5] houſe of David, ſaying, Syria † is confederate with [6] Ephraim. And his heart was [7] moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

† Heb. reſteth on Ephraim.

[5] *Jer.*21.12. *Ahaz,* (and his Court) deſcended from *David,* to whom God had promis'd an everlaſting Kingdom, 2 *Sam.*7.16. ¶ [6] *ch.* 28.1. *Hoſ.*12.1. The King, and Kingdom of *Iſrael,* or the ten Tribes, whoſe firſt King was of that Tribe, 1 *King.*11.26. ¶ [7] *Matth.*2.3. 2 *King.*10. 4.

3 Then ſaid the LORD unto Iſaiah, [8] Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and ‖ [9] Shear-jaſhub thy ſon, at the end of the [10] conduit of the upper pool in the ‖ high-way of the fullers field.

‖ That is, the remnant ſhall return.

‖ Or, cauſeway.

[8] An eminent inſtance of preventing mercy. See *n.* 1. ¶ [9] See on *ch.* 10. 21. This very Name carried a Sign and Pledg of the deliverance now promis'd, and of the ground of it, *viz.* God's purpoſe ſtill to preſerve a remnant among 'em, as a Seed for the continuing of the Church in after-times. ¶ [10] *ch.*36.2. 2 *King.* 18. 17. 2 *Chron.* 32. 3,4.

4 And ſay unto him, [11] Take heed, and [12] be quiet; fear not, † neither be faint-hearted, for the [13] two tails of theſe ſmoking fire-brands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the [14] ſon of Remaliah:

† Heb. let not thy heart be tender.

[11] 2 *Chron.*20.15. Take heed that thou ben't unquiet, and ſo diſturb'd in thy mind as thou art: Look that thou keep thy heart in a compoſed frame. ¶ [12] *ch.*30.15. *Exod.* 14.13. 2 *Chron.* 20. 17. Satiſfie thy ſelf in the aſſurance of God's protection and deliverance, by the belief of that joyful meſſage I now bring unto thee. ¶ [13] Theſe two Kings and their Forces, which, tho they ſeem to threaten utter deſtruction, yet ſhall not be able to do much miſchief, their ſtrength and power being much waſted and almoſt conſumed. ¶ [14] So called by way of contempt, becauſe his Father was but an obſcure Perſon, and he got into the Throne by uſurpation, 2 *King.*15.25.

5 Becauſe Syria, Ephraim, and the ſon of Remaliah have taken [15] evil counſel againſt thee, ſaying,

[15] *Pſal.*83.3. miſchievous counſel.

6 Let us go up againſt Judah, and ‖ vex it, and let us [16] make a breach therein for us, and ſet a king in the midſt of it, *even* the [17] ſon of Tabeal.

‖ Or, waken.

[16] Violently break in upon the land, and ſubdue it for our ſelves. ¶ [17] Some eminent Perſon, in whom they could both of them confide.

7 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, It ſhall not ſtand, neither ſhall it come to paſs.

8 For [18] the head of Syria *is* Damaſcus, and the [18] head of Damaſcus *is* Rezin; and within [19] threeſcore and five years ſhall Ephraim be broken, † that it be not a [20] people. 3327.

† Heb. from a people.

[18] *q. d.* As *Damaſcus* is the Head-City of *Syria,* and *Rezin* is the Head or King of *Damaſcus,* ſo they ſhall continue to be, and not advance themſelves, and enlarge their Territories, as they deſign. ¶ [19] *viz.* From the time of this Prophecy to the Captivity of the ten Tribes by *Eſarhaddon,* 2 *Chron.*33.11. *Ezra.*4.-2. ¶ [20] A diſtinct State and Commonwealth, living in their own Land, under their own Laws and Government.

9 And the [18] head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliahs [14] ſon: ‖ if ye will not [21] believe, ſurely ye ſhall not be eſtabliſhed. Chap. 7.

‖ Or, *Do ye not believe?* it is *becauſe ye are not ſtable.*

[21] *Viz.* Me the Prophet, (2 *Chron.* 28.-20.) and the meſſage I now deliver you from God, and rely upon him for deliverance, but ſeek out for foreign ſupport, you ſhall never proſper in any deſign for the ſecuring your ſelves, (as it came to paſs, 2 *Chron.*28.20.)

10 ¶ Moreover, the LORD † ſpake again unto Ahaz, ſaying,

† Heb. *added to ſpeak.*

11 [22] Ask thee a [23] ſign of the LORD [24] thy God: ‖ ask it either in [25] the depth, or in the heighth above.

‖ Or, *make thy petition deep.*

[22] *q. d.* Since I perceive thou art ſo diſtruſtful, I'll do any thing thou ſhalt deſire for the confirmation of thy Faith. ¶ [23] *ch.*37.30. and 38.7,8. *Judg.*6.36,40. *Jer.*19.1,10. and 27.2. and 51.63. ¶ [24] Whoſe Servant thou profeſſeſt thy ſelf to be. ¶ [25] 2 *King.*20.-9,10.

12 But Ahaz ſaid, I will [26] not ask, neither will I [27] tempt the LORD.

[26] (As being reſolv'd to go another way to work, and not depend upon God's promiſe or help, but upon the *Aſſyrian,* 2 *Kings* 16.-18.) ¶ [27] *Deut.* 6. 16. *viz.* By asking a Sign when there's no need of it, nor occaſion for it. He pretends Religion the better to cloak his wickedneſs.

13 And he ſaid, Hear ye now, O [5] houſe of David, *Is it* [28] a ſmall thing for you to [29] weary men, but will ye [30] weary my God alſo?

[28] A light Offence. ¶ [29] Oppreſs your Subjects, disbelieve and perſecute the Lords Prophets. ¶ [30] By ſlighting his gracious Offer, diſtruſting his Help, and refuſing to rely on him.

14 [31] Therefore the Lord [32] himſelf ſhall give you a ſign, Behold, [33] a virgin ſhall conceive, and bear [34] a ſon, and ‖ [35] ſhall call his name [36] Immanuel.

‖ Or, *thou,* O virgin, *ſhalt call.* See Gen. 4.1, 25. & 16. 11. & 29. 32. & 30. 6,8. 1 Sam.4. 21.

¶ [31] Or, *Notwithſtanding.* ¶ [32] Of his own free accord, unask'd. ¶ [33] *Matth.*1.23. *Luke* 1.31. *q. d.* As God has often promis'd the ſending of the Meſſiah, and that he ſhall be *David's* Son, ſo I do now from God declare unto you, that it ſhall be in an extraordinary, wonderful manner; for he ſhall be conceived and born of a pure Virgin, without the help of Man: And therefore God can much more deliver you now without any Foreign Aid, (which yet thou art doubtful of) yea, and will preſerve this Nation, and that Tribe and Family in particular, till the accompliſhment of this Promiſe: So that thou mayeſt take this as a ſign for the confirmation of thy faith concerning the preſent deliverance. ¶ [34] *Matth.*1.21,25. *Luke* 1. 31. and 2.7. ¶ [35] *i. e.* He ſhall be. ¶ [36] *i. e.* (1) God and Man in one Perſon. (2) He who reconciles God and Man together, 2 *Cor.*5.19.

15 [37] Butter and honey ſhall he eat, that [38] he may know to refuſe the evil, and chooſe the good.

[37] *q. d.* And his Diet ſhall be ſuch ordinary things as other Children in that Country uſe to feed upon: whereby it ſhall appear that he is true humane Birth (tho ſomething more) ſubject to the like infirmities, (to ſtand in need of food) and capable of the like improvements, (to grow in knowledge) with other Children. ¶ [38] That being nouriſh'd by theſe means, he may grow to ripeneſs of underſtanding, (*Luke* 2. 40, 52.) and be able to diſcern between things morally good and evil, *Deut.*1.39.

16 For [39] before the child ſhall know to refuſe the evil, and chooſe the good, the [40] land that thou abhorreſt ſhall be forſaken of both her kings. 3264.

[39] *ch.*8.4. *q. d.* Yea, within leſs time than that Child ſhall attain to ſo much underſtanding, (which yet doubtleſs was ſooner than other Children did, *Luke* 2.46,47.) as to know. ¶ [40] The Lands of *Syria* and *Iſrael,* which have been ſo troubleſom to thee, ſhall be deprived of both their Kings; they being both of them ſlain within two years after this, 2 *King.*15.29,30. and 16.9. (and therefore ſhall not ſurprize *Jeruſalem,* nor deſtroy the Royal Family of *David,* as thou feareſt.)

17 ¶ [41] The LORD ſhall bring upon [42] thee and upon thy [43] people, and upon thy [44] fathers houſe, [45] days that have not come, from the day that [6] Ephraim [46] departed from Judah, *even* the [47] king of Aſſyria.

[44] *q. d.* But

Chap. 7.

[41] *q.d.* But tho God will deliver thee now from this present distress, yet he has a sorer Judgment in store for thee, and that even from those thou reliest upon. ¶ [42] 2 *Chr.* 28.20–22. ¶ [43] *ch.* 36.1, 12. *Jer.* 39. 9. ¶ [44] *ch.* 39. 7. 2 *King.*18.13. 2 *Chron.*33.11. and 36. 6, 10,17. ¶ [45] Such times of calamity and distress. ¶ [46] 1 *King.* 12. 16. Revolted, (which was the greatest calamity that ever befel that Nation.) ¶ [47] The successive Kings of the Assyrian Empire.

3265. 18 And it shall come to pass [48] in that day, *that* the LORD shall [49] hiss for the [50] flie that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of [51] Egypt, and for the [52] bee that *is* in the land of Assyria.

[48] The time of executing this Judgment. ¶ [49] See on *ch.*5.26. ¶ [50] An enemy, which, like Flesh-flies, shall suck their blood, *viz.* the Egyptians, and some of their neighbouring Nations, which invaded and conquered them, 2 *King.*23.33. &c. ¶ [51] (Which abounded with flies, being low, as *Assyria* did with Bees, beeing woody.) ¶ [52] The *Assyrians*, numerous and fierce like Bees.

19 And they shall come, and shall [53] rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all ‖ bushes.

‖ Or, *commendable trees.*

[53] Overspread the whole Country, and make havock of all.

20 In the same day shall the Lord [54] shave with a rasour *that* [55] *is* hired, *namely* by them beyond the river, by the [47] king of Assyria, the [56] head, and the hair of the [56] feet: and it shall also consume [56] the beard.

[54] Utterly strip 'em of, and destroy. ¶ [55] Employed and set awork by God, (*ch.*10.6.) and for which he'll reward 'em, *Jer.*27.6,7. *Dan.*2.38. *Ezek.*27. 18, 19. ¶ [56] Noting an utter destruction of Persons of all ranks and degrees both high and low.

21 And it shall come to pass in [57] that day, *that* [58] a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep:

[57] After the foresaid desolation and destruction. ¶ [58] Any of those that are left in the Land, (*v.* 22.) after the Babylonish Captivity, (who perhaps formerly kept great store of Cattel) shall now be reduc'd to a small scantling.

22 And it shall come to pass for the [59] abundance of milk *that* they shall give, [60] he shall eat butter: for [61] butter and honey shall every one eat *that is* left † in the land.

† Heb. *in the midst of the land.*

[59] Proceeding from the plenty of Pasturage, there being so few Cattel left. ¶ [60] Having but few in his Family, and no Markets for it, and little Fish or Corn, he shall live upon his Dairy. ¶ [61] Such ordinary Country Fare, (an argument of great poverty, and scarcity of People) shall be the only provision that these poor people shall sustain themselves withal; the choicer kinds of Fruits being not to be had, *v.*23.

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines, at a thousand [62] silverlings, it shall *even* be [63] for briers and thorns.

[62] *i. e*, Shekels, which are about an hundred and fourteen pound sterling. ¶ [63] *ch.* 32. 13. *Jer.* 4. 26. *q. d.* The rich and fruitful places, for want of Husbandry, and manuring, shall be overgrown with trash.

24 With [64] arrows and with bows shall *men* come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

[64] To defend themselves from Robbers, or wild Beasts.

25 And *on* all [65] hills that shall be digged with the mattock, [65] there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but [66] it shall be for the [67] sending forth of oxen, and for the [68] treading of lesser cattel.

[65] Places that the rich had formerly fenc'd for profit or pleasure, and were wont to be kept in good order, so that there was no fear of Briers and Thorns coming there. ¶ [66] They shall all lie open for Cattel of all sorts to graze upon, and to trample down at pleasure. ¶ [67] Sending out, or putting in, as they see good. ¶ [68] Going to and fro into any part of 'em, without any let or restraint.

CHAP. VIII.

Chap. 8.

1 *A propheſie againſt Syria and Iſrael,* 5 *and Judah.* 9 *God's judgments irreſiſtible.* 19 *Great afflictions ſhall be to idolaters.*

MOreover, the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a [1] mans pen, [2] concerning † Maher-shalal-hash-baz. 3262.

† Heb. *In making speed to the spoil he hasteneth the prey,* or *Make speed, &c.*

[1] Such a Pen, and in such Characters as are commonly made use of, that so the Writing may be for the use of all, and remain upon Record for Posterity. ¶ [2] To shew what is the meaning of that Name, and why God commanded him to call his Child so, *v.* 3.

2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses [3] to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

[3] To bear witness that I did as God commanded me.

3 And I † went unto the [4] prophetess, and she conceived and bare a son; then said the LORD to me, Call his name [5] Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

† Heb. *of preached.*

[4] My Wife. ¶ [5] Which signifies, *Make speed to the spoil; Hasten to the Prey.*

4 For before the child shall [6] have knowledge to cry, My father and my mother, ‖ [7] the riches of Damascus, and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

‖ Or, *he that is before the king of Assyria shall take away the riches, &c.*

[6] Be able to speak, (which is commonly about two years old. See on *ch.* 7. 19.) ¶ [7] Both these Countries of *Syria* and *Israel* shall be plunder'd and spoiled by the King of *Assyria*, and the wealth thereof sent into his own Country, (which accordingly came to pass, 2 *King.*16.9. and 15.29.)

5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

6 Forsomuch as [8] this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and [9] rejoyce in Rezin, and Remaliahs son:

[8] The Israelites and their Army, now combined with the *Syrian* against *Judah*, scorn and despise the weak estate of the Jews and Kingdom of *Judah*, now brought very low, and has no such strong defence as a great River, (*v.* 7.) but only a small Brook that slides gently along. ¶ [9] Boast of, and build much upon, the united power of these two great Kings, by means whereof they promis'd themselves a full conquest of the poor Jews.

7 Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon [8] them the [10] waters of the river, strong and many, *even* the king of Assyria, and all his [11] glory: and he shall come up [12] over all his chanels, and go over [12] all his banks.

[10] *ch.*28.2. and 59.19. *Rev.*16.12. The *Assyrian* Forces, whose abode is by the great River *Euphrates*. ¶ [11] Splendid Princes, brave Captains, valiant Commanders, and powerful Armies, which would make a gallant shew, and wherein he'd glory, and boast exceedingly, *ch.* 10. 8,13. and 36.9. and 37.25. ¶ [12] Not keep within his own bounds, but invade and over-run the whole land of *Israel*; as an overflowing River does the neighbouring Meadows, *v.* 8.

8 And he shall [13] pass through Judah, he shall overflow and go over, he shall [14] reach *even* to the neck, and † the stretching out of his [15] wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, [16] O Emanuel.

† Heb. *the fulness of the breadth of thy land shall be the stretchings out of his wings.*

[13] Having over-run the land of *Israel*, he shall break into the land of *Judah*, 2 *King.*18.9,13. ¶ [14] *ch.*30.28. Almost wholly swallow up and destroy 'em, 2 *King.* 18.13. ¶ [15] His Troops and Forces shall overspread the whole Land from one side to another. ¶ [16] Given to thee O Christ, in a special manner, for the habitation of thy Church and People, and the peculiar place of thy Worship, (*Psal.*2.6.) and where thou must be born, live and die, (and therefore cannot be so utterly wasted and overwhelmed as the land of *Israel* shall be, (*ch.*7.8.) but preserv'd, and restor'd)

9 ¶ [17] Associate your selves, O ye people, ‖ and ye shall be broken in pieces; and [18] give ear all ye of far countreys: gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

‖ Or, *yet.*

¶ [17] *Joel*

Chap. 8.

[17] *Joel* 3. 11. Do what you can, (ye Iſraelites and Syrians that combine againſt *Judah*, and all other enemies of God's Church and People in general) to ſtrengthen, encourage, and ſecure your ſelves. (Spoken in ſcorn to 'em, that ſo God's faithful people may be encouraged to depend on *Immanuel*.) ¶ [18] Hearken to, and obey my counſel, not to engage againſt God's people. ¶ [19] Stand to your Arms.

10 [20] Take counſel together, and it ſhall [21] come to nought; ſpeak the word, and it ſhall [22] not ſtand: for [23] God *is* with us.

[20] *Ch.*7.5,6. *Pſal.*83.3. ¶ [21] *Job* 5.12. *Pſal.* 33.10. *Acts* 5.-38. ¶ [22] *ch.*7.7. ¶ [23] *Rom.*8.31. 2 *Chron.*32.7,8. 1 *John* 4.4.*viz.* In and through Chriſt, our *Immanuel*, or Mediator

11 ¶ For the LORD ſpake thus to me †[24] with a ſtrong hand, and inſtructed me that I ſhould not [25] walk in the way of [26] this people, ſaying,

† Heb. *in ſtrength of hand.*

[24] Accompanying his Word with a powerful impreſſion of it upon my heart by his Spirit. ¶ [25] Be ſo terrified and daunted with the apprehenſion of the approaching danger, as to make uſe of unlawful means for relief, as they did. ¶ [26] The generality of 'em.

12 [27] Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them* to whom this people ſhall ſay, A confederacy; neither fear ye [28] their fear, nor be afraid.

[27] *q. d.* Let not thoſe that would approve themſelves faithful to me, conſent to the making a Leage with, or calling in the *Aſſyrians*, or any other Foreigners to their aſſiſtance, (as the generality are inclin'd to do, 2 *King.* 16. 7.) ¶ [28] 1 *Pet.*3.14. With ſuch an unbelieving, diſtruſtful fear as they do, *ch.*51.12,13.

13 [29] Sanctifie the LORD of hoſts himſelf, and *let* him *be* [30] your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.

[29] See on *Lev.*10.3. *Numb.*20.12. Set him apart, and advance him above all others, in reſpect of his power and faithfulneſs in making good his Promiſes, by giving credit to my meſſage of deliverance, *Deut.*32.-51. ¶ [30] *Gen.*31.53. The chief object thereof; ſo as to fear nothing elſe in compariſon of him, *Matth.*10.28.

14 And he ſhall be for [31] a ſanctuary; but for [32] a ſtone of ſtumbling, and for a [32] rock of offence to [33] both the houſes of Iſrael, for a gin, and for a ſnare to the inhabitants of [34] Jeruſalem.

[31] *Ezek.*11.16. *Pſal.*46. 1,2. *Prov.* 18. 10. To ſecure you from all miſchief, *ch.*26.20. ¶ [32] *Luke* 2.34. *Rom.*9.33. (See there.) 1 *Pet.*2.8. *Jer.*6.21. An occaſion of ſin and ruin, (by their disbelieving his Word.) ¶ [33] The two Kingdoms of *Judah* and *Iſrael*, and the whole Body of the People therein, who don't believe and obey his word. ¶ [34] Even the moſt knowing and ſuch as enjoy the greateſt means, as well as others; (and therefore let God's faithful Servants take heed of being carried down the Stream with the multitude, *Exod.* 23. 2. *Rom.*12.2.)

15 And many among them ſhall [35] ſtumble and fall, and be broken, and be ſnared, and be taken.

[35] Take offence at God's Word and Diſpenſations; eſpecially at Chriſt and his outward meanneſs.

16 [36] Bind up the [37] teſtimony, [36] ſeal the law [38] among my diſciples.

[36] *Dan.*12.4. *q. d.* Since many will disbelieve, and take offence at thy word, (*v.*15.) to their own deſtruction, therefore let it be kept ſecret from the generality, and made known only to a few among 'em, my Diſciples, *Mat.*11.25. ¶ [37] See on *Deut.* 4. 45. This particular word or meſſage concerning the Meſſiah, *ch.* 7. 14. ¶ [38] To be made known to true Believers, (who are taught of God, *ch.* 54. 13. who will embrace it) for their ſupport in theſe calamitous times.

17 And I [39] will wait upon the LORD [40] that hideth his face from the houſe of Jacob, and I will [41] look for him.

[39] *Ch.* 26. 8. *q. d.* Tho' ſo many will prove unbelieving and diſobedient, (*v.*15.) who ſhall be overtaken with Judgment, yet for my part I'l wait upon God for the accompliſhment of his promiſes; and that in particular concerning the Meſſiah. ¶ [40] Tho for the preſent he ſeems to be diſpleaſed with his people. See on *Pſal.* 27.9. ¶ [41] *Mic.*7.7. *Hab.*2.3. By Faith expect his return, and a comfortable iſſue of theſe ſad diſpenſations in his due time.

18 [42] Behold, I and the children whom [43] the LORD hath given me, *are* for [44] ſigns, and for wonders in Iſrael; [45] from the LORD of hoſts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

Chap. 9.

[42] Theſe words were ſpoken by *Iſaiah* concerning himſelf and his Diſciples, or ſpiritual children; but becauſe he was a type of Chriſt herein; therefore the Apoſtle applies 'em to him and true Believers, *Heb.*2. 13. ¶ [43] *Gen.* 33. 5. and 48.9. 1 *Cor.*4.15. *Gal.* 4. 19. *John* 6. 37, 39. and 17. 6. ¶ [44] *Pſal.*71.7. *Zech.* 3. 8. Wondred at for our folly in believing the promiſes, (and ſo were the Apoſtles in their days, 1 *Cor.*4.-9,13. *Heb.* 10. 33) ¶ [45] Which yet comes to paſs by the Providence of God, (and therefore I willingly ſubmit to it.)

19 ¶ [46] And when they ſhall ſay unto you, Seek unto them that have [47] familiar ſpirits, and unto [47] wizards *that [48] peep, and that [48] mutter: [49] ſhould not a people ſeek unto their God? [50] for the living to the dead?

* Chap. 29. 4.

[45] *q. d.* True indeed, many perſons in ſuch times of diſtreſs are apt to ſeek unto Wizards for advice and help; but let not this be your practice. ¶ [47] See on *Lev.* 19. 31. ¶ [48] *ch.*29.4. Speak with a low, puling voice. ¶ [49] 1 *King.* 1.3. *q. d.* If they ſhall go about to entice you to that wicked practice, anſwer 'em thus, Don't all Nations uſe in caſes of difficulty and diſtreſs to ſeek to their own God, (as *Jonah* 1.5. ſmuch more ſhould we ſeek to our God, who is the only true God. ¶ [50] *q. d.* Is it fit or reaſonable that we ſhould ſeek to dead Idols, or the Spirits of dead men in them, in the behalf of our ſelves who are living perſons?

20 [51] To the law and to the teſtimony: if [52] they ſpeak not according to [53] this word, *it is* becauſe* *there is* [54] no †light in them.

* Mic.3.6.
† Heb. *morning.*

[51] *V.* 16. *Luke* 16. 29. *q. d.* Let 'em ſeek to the Word of God for counſel and direction. ¶ [52] They that go about to ſeduce you. ¶ [53] *viz.* What I now ſay, That we muſt ſeek to the Law and Teſtimony. ¶ [54] No true ſaving knowledge; but only ignorance and blindneſs.

21 And [55] they ſhall paſs through it, hardly beſtead and hungry: and it ſhall come to paſs, that when they ſhall be hungry, they ſhall [56] fret themſelves, and curſe [57] their king, and [58] their God, and [59] look upward.

[55] Theſe profane Perſons that would not ſeek to the Lord in their diſtreſs, but to Wizzards, ſhall be in an unſetled condition in their own Land, wandring up and down for refuge, but finding none, being reduc'd to great ſtreights, and in very difficult circumſtances. ¶ [56] *Rev.* 16.-10. Grow extreamly impatient under their troubles. ¶ [57] Who had call'd in the *Aſſyrian*, the cauſe of all this miſchief. ¶ [58] *Rev.*16.-10. Their Idol-Gods, who had not help'd 'em in this extremity. ¶ [59] *q. d.* Tho they curſe God, yet by a ſort of natural inſtinct, they look towards Heaven for help.

22 And they ſhall look on the [60] earth: and behold, trouble and [61] darkneſs, dimneſs of anguiſh; and *they ſhall be* driven [62] to darkneſs.

[60] *Ch.*5.30. ¶ [61] Diſtreſs and perplexity; not knowing what to do. ¶ [62] *Job* 18. 18. *Jer.* 23. 17. To further miſeries.

CHAP. IX.

1 *What joy ſhall be in the midſt of afflictions, by the kingdom and birth of Chriſt.* 8 *The judgments upon Iſrael for their pride,* 13 *for their hypocriſie,* 18 *and for their impenitence.*

NEvertheleſs, the [1] dimneſs *ſhall* not *be* ſuch as *was* [2] in her vexation, when at the firſt [3] he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did [4] more grievouſly afflict *her* [5] by the way of the ſea, beyond Jordan in Galilee ‖ [6] of the nations.

‖ Or, *populous.*

[1] The troubles and diſtreſs of this land of *Judea*, (threatned, *ch.*8.22.) either by *Sennacherib*, or *Nebuchadnezzar*, ſhall not be ſo great and grievous as the calamity of the ten Tribes, becauſe the Babyloniſh Captivity was but for a ſhort time in compariſon of the other, and then afterwards the promis'd Meſſiah ſhould come, and bring a great light to 'em, *Matth.*4.14--16. ¶ [2] In that diſtreſs that befell the Ten Tribes. ¶ [3] God, by *Pull*, 2 *King.* 15. 19. ¶ [4] By *Tiglath Pileſer*, 2 *King.* 15. 29. ¶ [5] In that part of the Country that bordereth upon the Lake of *Genneſaret*. ¶ [6] Where many Heathen People dwelt, by reaſon of it's nearneſs to *Tyre* and *Sidon*.

Chap. 9.

2 [7] The people that walked in darkneſs, have ſeen a great light: they that dwell in the land [8] of the ſhadow of death, upon them hath the light ſhined.

[7] See on *Matth.*4.16. *q. d.* And tho' their diſtreſs be great, yet not like thoſe foremention'd, *v.*1. becauſe there ſhall ariſe matter of joy and comfort to them, (which the other wanted,) for they that lived in a ſtate of ſin and ignorance, and in great miſery, ſhall have much comfort and matter of rejoycing; partly by the deſtruction of *Sennacherib's* Army; partly by the return of many of 'em out of *Babylon*; but chiefly by the preaching and converſe of the Meſſiah in that part of the Country eſpecially, (*Matth.*4.13.&c.) and by the miniſtry of the Goſpel. ¶ [8] In extremity of ſin and miſery, (See on *Job* 3. 5.) in which thoſe parts were more eſpecially involv'd by reaſon of their great diſtance from *Jeruſalem*, and much converſation with the Heathen.

3 Thou haſt [9] multiplied the nation, *and* ‖ [10] not increaſed the joy: [11] they joy before thee, [12] according to the joy in harveſt, *and* as *men* rejoyce when they [13] divide the ſpoil.

‖ Or, *to him.*

[9] Enlarg'd thy Church by the converſion of the Gentiles, and bringing them in to be Members of it, *ch.*2.2,3. ¶ [10] Or rather, *Thou haſt increas'd joy to it*; chiefly by their deliverance from the bondage of Sin, Satan, Death and Hell, by Chriſt. ¶ [11] Such as are converted to Chriſt, and have an intereſt in him, rejoyce ſincerely, as in thy ſight, when they are met together to celebrate thy Praiſes. ¶ [12] *ch.* 35. 10. and 16.9,10. *Pſal.*126.5,6. With the greateſt joy imaginable, (1 *Pet.* 1. -8.) far ſurpaſſing all carnal joy, *Pſal.* 4. 7, 8. ¶ [13] *Judg.*5.30. 1 *Sam.*30. 16. 2 *Chron.*20.25,28.

‖ Or, *When thou brakeſt.*

4 ‖ For thou haſt [14] broken the yoke of his burden, and the [15] ſtaff of his ſhoulder, [16] the rod of his oppreſſour, [17] as in the day of * Midian.

* Judg.7.22. Pſal.83.9.

[14] *Jer.*28. 2,11. and 30. 8. Deliver'd thy people from the bondage they were in; (eſpecially ſpiritual, by Chriſt, *v.* 6.) which was ſo burdenſom and grievous to 'em. ¶ [15] *ch.* 14. 5. and 10.5,24. The cudgel wherewith his ſhoulders were beaten. ¶ [16] The tyrannical Rule of thoſe that oppreſſed 'em; eſpecially Sin and the Devil. ¶ [17] *ch.*10.26. *i.e.* Eaſily, and totally, by the wonderful work of God. As when *Gideon* overthrew the *Midianites*, (*Judg.* 7. 22.) by ſuch unlikely and contemptible means: Which was an eminent Type of Chriſt's conquering the Devil, and all his Enemies, by the preaching of the Goſpel, 2 *Cor.* 4.7.

‖ Or, *When the whole battel,* &c.
‖ Or, *and it was,* &c.
† Heb. *meat.*

5 ‖ [18] For every battel of the warriour *is* [19] with confuſed noiſe, and garments rolled in bloud, ‖ but [20] *this* ſhall be with burning *and* † fewel of fire.

[18] *q. d.* But this War, and the Victory obtain'd thereby, will not be like other Battels: for in other Battels, *&c.* ¶ [19] Beating of Drums, ſounding of Trumpets, ſhouting of Soldiers, neighing of Horſes, claſhing of Arms, ratling of Chariots, all blended together. ¶ [20] This Victory and Deliverance now promis'd, ſhall be effected with more eaſe to them, but more terrour to their Enemies, whom God will ſuddenly and utterly conſume, as it were by fire.

6 [21] For [22] unto us a child is born, unto us a ſon is [23] given, and the [24] government ſhall be upon his ſhoulder: and [25] his name ſhall be called,

* Judg. 13.18.

* [26] Wonderful, [27] Counſeller, [28] The mighty God, [29] The everlaſting Father, [30] The prince of peace.

[21] *q.d.* And theſe Deliverances ſhall certainly be wrought for us, becauſe He, both by whom, and for whoſe ſake they ſhall be wrought, is the Eternal Son of the Eternal Father, and the King of his Church, who ſhall be made Man in the fulneſs of time, and born of a Woman. ¶ [22] *Luke* 2. 11. For the benefit of the Jewiſh Nation primarily, *Matth.*15.24. *Rom.*9.5. and 15.8. ¶ [23] *John* 3.16. and 4.10. and 6. 32,33. ¶ [24] *Viz.* Of all the World (as his Father's Deputy, *Matth.* 11,27. See there) and eſpecially of his Church (*Eph.* 1. 22. See there) is committed to his care and conduct. ¶ [25] *i. e.* He ſhall be really ſo, and ſo own'd and acknowledged to be, (as *ch.*7.-14.) ¶ [26] In all reſpects; in his Perſon, Conception, Birth, *&c.* ¶ [27] *ch.* 28. 29. Of his Father's privy Council, from whom he reveals all neceſſary Truths to his people, both in his own Perſon, (*John* 1.-18. and 15.-15. and 17. 8.) and by his Prophets and Apoſtles, 1 *Pet.* 1. 11. ¶ [28] *Jer.*23.6. *John* 1.1. *Rom.*9.-5. 1 *John* 5.-20. ¶ [29] Who tho' he be as yet unborn, as Man, yet as God is from everlaſting to everlaſting, and *The Father of Eternity, i. e.* The Author of Eternal Salvation to all true Believers, *Hebr.* 5. 9. *John* 6.39,40, 47, 51. and 10. 28. and 11. 25, 26. ¶ [30] The great Peace-maker (1) between God and us, *ch.* 53.-5. *Rom.* 5.1. 2 *Cor.*5.19. (2) Between Jews and Gentiles, *Eph.* 2. 14. *&c.* (3) In our own Conſciences, *John* 14. 27. and 16. 33. *Rom.*14.17. 2 *Theſſ.*3.16.

7 [31] Of the increaſe of *his* government [31] and peace *there ſhall be* no end, [32] upon the throne of David and upon his [33] kingdom, to order it, and to eſtabliſh it with judgment and with juſtice, [34] from henceforth even for ever: [35] the zeal of the LORD of hoſts will perform this.

Chap. 10

[31] *i. e.* His Kingdom and the proſperity thereof ſhall be enlarged beyond all bounds and limits, even to the utmoſt parts of the Earth, *ch.*2.2,3. *Pſal.*2.8. and 72. 8.-11. *Dan.*2.-35. & 7.27. *Matth.*24.14. *Luke* 1.33. *Rom.*10.18. ¶ [32] *i. e.* He ſhall ſit upon the Throne of *David*, (1) as his Son and Heir, *Luke* 1.32. (2) That Throne which was promis'd to *David* and his Seed, 2 *Sam.*7.16. (3) That whereof *David's* was a Type, *Acts* 13.32,33. ¶ [33] The Church of God conſiſting of Jews and Gentiles, *Ezek.* 37.22. ¶ [34] From the beginning of it to all Eternity. ¶ [35] *ch.*37.-32. 2 *Kin.* 19.-31. This great Work, which exceeds all human ability to accompliſh, ſhall therefore be brought to paſs by the Almighty power of God, out of his earneſt affection to his own Glory, to the Honour of his dearly beloved Son, and the welfare of his Church and People.

8 ¶ The LORD ſent a [36] word into Jacob, and it [37] hath lighted upon Iſrael.

[36] A threatning Meſſage concerning the ruin that is coming upon the ten Tribes. ¶ [37] Shall be accompliſh'd, *ch.*14.27.

9 And all the people ſhall [38] know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that ſay [39] in the pride and ſtoutneſs of heart,

[38] *ch.*26. 11. Find by ſad experience. ¶ [39] That are ſo proud and ſtout that they will not be humbled by thoſe Judgments that are already executed upon 'em; but rather ſet themſelves upon a higher pin.

10 [40] The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewen ſtones: the [41] ſycomores are cut down, but we will change *them into* cedars.

[40] *Mal.*1.4. *q.d.* True; our Brick-buildings are ruin'd by the Enemy. ¶ [41] Our houſes built with Sycomore wood.

11 Therefore the LORD ſhall [42] ſet up the adverſaries of Rezin againſt him, and † [43] joyn his enemies together.

† Heb. mingle.

[42] Raiſe up and proſper the *Aſſyrians*, (who ſlew *Rezin* (2 *Kings* 16.9.) in whoſe aſſiſtance the *Iſraelites* confided much, *ch.*7.1,2.) againſt *Iſrael.* ¶ [43] Cauſe *Iſrael's* Enemies (mention'd *v.* 12.) to unite their Forces againſt him.

12 The Syrians before, and the Philiſtines behind, and they ſhall devour Iſrael with † [44] open mouth: [45] for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

† Heb. with. [44] *Pſal.* 124.3. 6. [45] *ch.*5.25. See there.

13 ¶ For * the people turneth not unto him that ſmiteth them, neither do they ſeek the LORD of hoſts.

* Jer.5.3.

14 Therefore the LORD will [46] cut off from Iſrael [47] head and tail, [48] branch and [49] ruſh in one day.

[46] *Viz.* By *Shalmaneſer*, 2 *Kings* 17. ¶ [47] *ch.* 19. 15. ¶ [48] Not the Body or Trunk of the Tree; the Stock or Root of this people was to be ſtill preſerved, *Rom.*11. 1, 2, 5. but only the Branches, the moſt honourable and noble. ¶ [49] The weaker and meaner ſort.

15 The ancient and honourable, he *is* the head: and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the [50] tail.

[50] *Mal.*2.9. The moſt contemptible of all the people; and who had ſeduc'd 'em by their flatteries.

16 ‖ For the leaders of this people cauſe *them* to [51] err, and *they that* [52] *are* ‖ led of them, *are* † [53] deſtroyed.

‖ Or, *they that call him bleſſed.*
‖ Or, *calls bleſſed.*
† Heb. *ſwallowed up.*

[51] *Ch.* 3.-12. [52] Readily embrace their erroneous Doctrines and deſtructive Counſels. ¶ [53] *Matth.*15.14.

17 Therefore the Lord ſhall have [54] no joy in their young men, neither ſhall have mercy on their [55] fatherleſs and widows: for [56] every one *is* an hypocrite, and an evil doer, and every mouth ſpeaketh ‖ folly: * for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* ſtretched out ſtill.

‖ Or, *villany.*
* V.12,21. Chap.10.4

[54] Whereas *ch.*65.19. and 62.-5. *Pſal.* 35. 17. *Zeph.* 3. 17. ¶ [55] Whereas *Deut.*16.11,14. and 24.19,20. ¶ [56] The generality.

18 ¶ For wickedneſs [57] burneth as the fire: it

Chap.10. it shall devour the [58] briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the [59] thickets of the forest, and they shall [60] mount up *like* the lifting up of smoke.

[57] Shall consume the Authors of it, *Ezek.*18.30. ¶ [58] *ch.* 10.-17. The meaner sort of people. ¶ [59] The higher trees; *i.e.* Persons of higher rank. ¶ [60] Be utterly consum'd, and vanish to nothing.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land [61] darkened, and the people shall be as the † fewel of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.

† Heb. meat.

[61] *Chap.* 8. 22. Overspread with Calamities.

20 And [62] he shall † snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: * they shall [63] eat every man the [63] flesh of his own arm.

† Heb. eat.

* Chap.49.26.

[62] Every one shall plunder and spoil any thing he can lay hands on. ¶ [63] Prey upon those which might have been some defence and protection to 'em, *v.*21.

21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh; *and* they together *shall be* against Judah: * For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

* Chap.5.25.

CHAP. X.

1 *The wo of tyrants.* 5 *Assyria, the rod of hypocrites, for his pride shall be broken.* 20 *A remnant of Israel shall be saved.* 24 *Israel is comforted with promise of deliverance from Assyria.*

WO unto them that [1] decree unrighteous decrees, and ‖ that [1] write grievousness *which* they have prescribed:

‖ Or, *to the writers that write grievousness.*

[1] *Psal.*58.2. and 94. 20. Law-makers, who make unjust Laws: or Judges, who pass unjust Sentences, *Dan.* 6. 8, 9. 1 *Kings* 21.13.

2 To [2] turn aside the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherless.

[2] To obstruct the course of Justice, that the poor, needy Widows and fatherless can't have right done 'em, *ch.*1.-23.

3 And [3] what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation *which* shall come from [4] far; [5] to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave [6] your glory?

[3] *Job* 14.23. ¶ [4] By the *Assyrians*, who live far off, *ch.*5. 26. ¶ [5] *John* 6.68. ¶ [6] Your wealth, and bravery; to be secured for you.

4 [7] Without me they shall bowe down [8] under the prisoners, and they shall fall [8] under the slain: [9] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

[7] Without my favour and help; *q. d.* All this shall come upon you, because you have cast off me, and so are destitute of my favour and help. ¶ [8] Be in a more forlorn and wretched condition than the rest of the Captives, 2 *Kings* 17.6. ¶ [9] *ch.* 5.-25. See there.

5 ¶ ‖ [10] O † Assyrian, the [11] rod of mine anger, ‖ and the [12] staff in their hand is mine indignation.

‖ Or, *Wo to the Assyrian.* † Heb. *Assur.* ‖ Or, *though.*

[10] Or, *Wo to the Assyrian*; *viz.* because he has wicked and self-ends in all he does by my Commission; (and therefore shall be punish'd at last, *v.* 12. 16–19.) ¶ [11] *Psal.* 17. -13. *Jer.*51.20. The Instrument I make use of to punish my people withal. ¶ [12] All the power they have to afflict my people is from my displeasure against 'em.

6 [13] I will send him against an [14] hypocritical nation; and against the people of [15] my wrath will I give him a charge to [16] take the spoil, and to [16] take the prey, and to † tread them down like the mire of the streets.

† Heb. *lay them a treading.*

[13] 2 *Kings* 24.2. 2 *Chron.*33.11. and 36.17. ¶ [14] *ch.*9.17. The *Israelites*, who are generally unsound in their profession. ¶ [15] *ch.*47.6. and 57.17. With whom I am exceedingly displeas'd. ¶ [16] An interpretation of *Maher-shalal-hashbaz*, *ch.*8.3.

7 Howbeit, [17] he meaneth not so, [17] neither doth his heart think so, but *it is* in his heart [18] to destroy, and cut off nations not a few.

Chap.10.

[17] *Ch.*45.-4. *Mich.*4.12. *viz.* To do my work, and fulfil my Will; but his own. ¶ [18] All that he aims at is to satisfie his own ambitious and revengful desires and designs.

8 For he saith, *Are* not my princes [19] altogether kings?

[19] 2 *Kings* 18.24. and 19. 10. *&c.* Equal to Kings.

9 [20] *Is* not * Calno, as Carchemish? *is* not Hamath, as Arpad? *is* not Samaria, as Damascus?

* *Amos* 6.2.

[20] 2 *Kings* 18.34. *q. d.* Can't I conquer one of these as well as another? and therefore as I have subdued some of 'em, so I doubt not but to subdue any others that stand out against me.

10 As my hand hath [21] found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did [22] excel them of Jerusalem, and of Samaria:

[21] Subdued several kingdoms that were under the protection of their several gods. ¶ [22] *Viz.* In reputation and strength.

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, *that* when the Lord hath [23] performed his whole work upon mount Zion, and on Jerusalem, I will †, [24] punish [25] the fruit of the † stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the [25] glory of his high looks.

† Heb. *visit upon.* † Heb. *greatness of the heart.*

[23] Sufficiently chastis'd his own people. ¶ [24] *ch.* 37. 29, 36–38. ¶ [25] His insolent words and carriage, proceeding from intolerable pride of heart.

13 For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have [26] removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have [27] put down the inhabitants like ‖ a valiant *man*.

‖ Or, *many people.*

[26] Invaded their Lands, and added 'em to my own Dominions. ¶ [27] Depriv'd of their former glory and power.

14 And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered † all the earth, and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

† All the Wealth and Riches of the Earth.

15 [28] Shall the ax boast it self against him that heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw magnifie it self against him that shaketh it? ‖ as if the rod should shake *it self* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the staff should lift up ‖ *it self*, *as if it were* [29] no wood.

‖ Or, *as if a rod should shake them that lift it up.* ‖ Or, that which is *not wood.*

[28] *q. d.* Its extreamly unreasonable and sottish for thee to vaunt thy self above me, and ascribe all to thy self, who art but my Instrument. ¶ [29] As if it were not a poor contemptible Creature, unable to do any thing of it self.

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his [30] fat ones leanness, and under his [31] glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

[30] A sudden destruction among his great Forces, *ch.*37.36. ¶ [31] His victorious Army, whereof he so much boasted.

17 And the [32] light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his [33] thorns and his briers in one day;

[32] *i. e.* God who comforts his people will consume the *Assyrians*, and all his Enemies. ¶ [33] The Soldiers of his Army, who had vexed his people, and which should as easily be destroy'd, as thorns by the fire.

18 And shall consume the [34] glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, † [35] both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

† Heb. *from the soul, and even to the flesh.*

[34] *V.*16. The chief Commanders, with the main Body of the Army it self. ¶ [35] With a total destruction; so that they shall be wholly discouraged.

19 And the rest of the [36] trees of his forest shall be † few, that a child may write them.

† Heb. *number.*

[36] The Remainders of that mighty Host.

Chap. 10.

20 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in [37] that day, *that* the [38] remnant of Iſrael, and ſuch as are [38] eſcaped of the houſe of Jacob, * ſhall no more again ſtay upon him that [39] ſmote them: but ſhall ſtay upon the LORD, the holy One of Iſrael, [40] in truth.

* See 2 King. 16.7. 2 Chr. 28.20.

[37] When they had found by ſad experience the bitter fruit of their own folly in truſting to the *Aſſyrian*, (who could not help nor deliver themſelves.) ¶ [38] Who ſurvive the *Aſſyrian* invaſion, and ſucceeding calamities. ¶ [39] The *Aſſyrian*. ¶ [40] Not hypocritically, as before, *v.6.* but in ſincerity.

21 [41] The remnant ſhall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, [42] unto the mighty God.

[41] The interpretation of *Shear-jaſhub*, *ch.* 7. 3. (as before of *Maher-ſhalal-haſh-baz*, *v.6.*) and ſhewing what was therein intimated. ¶ [42] To the acknowledgment and belief of the Meſſiah, called the mighty God, *ch.9.6.*

22 For though thy people Iſrael be [43] as the ſand of the ſea, *yet* [44] a remnant † of them ſhall return: [45] the conſumption decreed ſhall overflow || with righteouſneſs.

† Heb. *in*, or *amongſt.*

|| Or, *in.*

[43] *Gen.*22.17. See there. ¶ [44] See on *ch.*1.9.Only a remnant ſhall be preſerved from the common deſtruction: a type of God's Elect among 'em to be ſaved by Chriſt, *Rom.* 9.27,29. and 11.5. ¶ [45] *ch.*28.22. The deſtruction wherewith God has reſolved to conſume that Nation, ſhall be executed according to the rules of Juſtice in puniſhing the wicked, yet withal with Clemency in reſerving a remnant.

23 For the Lord GOD of hoſts ſhall make a conſumption, even determined in the midſt of all the land.

24 ¶ [46] Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God of hoſts, O my people that dwelleſt in Zion, be not afraid of the Aſſyrian: he ſhall ſmite thee with a [47] rod,|| and [48] ſhall lift up his ſtaff againſt thee, [49] after the manner of * Egypt.

|| Or, *but he ſhall lift up his ſtaff for thee.*

* Exod. 14.

[46] Since the *Aſſyrian* ſhall be deſtroyed, and a remnant preſerv'd. ¶ [47] To correct thee, (but not with a Sword to deſtroy thee.) ¶ [48] *v.*32.Threaten thee with big words, as if he'd devour thee at a bit, *ch.* 36. 13. *&c.* ¶ [49] As the *Egyptians* endeavour'd your utter ruin, (but could not effect it.)

25 For yet a very little while, and [50] the indignation ſhall ceaſe, [51] and mine anger in their deſtruction.

[50] Mine anger againſt my People ſhall have an end in the deſtruction of the *Aſſyrian*, (they being the Rod of his anger, *v.5.*)

26 And the LORD of hoſts ſhall ſtir up * [51] a ſcourge for him,[52] according to the ſlaughter of Midian [53] at the rock of Oreb: and * [54] *as* his rod *was* upon the ſea, ſo ſhall he lift it up [54] after the manner of Egypt.

* 2Kin. 19.35.

* Exod.14.26, 27.

[51] One that ſhall puniſh and diſtreſs him ſeverely, *viz.*the Angel that deſtroyed his Hoſt. ¶ [52] *ch.* 9. 4. See there. In a ſtrange and ſudden manner in the night, when nothing leſs was look'd for, *Judg.*7.22. ¶ [53] *Judg.*7.26. (So *Sennacherib* ſlain in his Idol-Temple, *ch.*37.37,38. ¶ [54] As God by *Moſes*'s Rod divided the Sea to make way for your deliverance, and the deſtruction of the *Egyptians*, ſo ſhall he deſtroy the *Aſſyrians* now, as he did the *Egyptians* then.

27 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* his [55] burden ſhall † be taken away from off thy ſhoulder, and his [55] yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke ſhall be [56] deſtroyed [57] becauſe of the anointing.

† [Heb. *remove.*

[55] The Oppreſſions and Exactions, by taxes, plunder, free-quarter, *&c.* laid upon 'em by the *Aſſyrians*. ¶ [56] *ch.* 14. 25. Not only removed for the preſent, but ſo broken to pieces, as never to afflict thee more. ¶ [57] For the ſake of the Meſſiah, who was the anointed, (*Pſal.* 45. 7.) and was to come of that People, as *ch.*7.14. and 9. 4. See there.

28 [58] He is come to Aiath, he is paſſed to Migron: at Michmaſh he hath laid up his carriages.

[58] *Sennacherib.* Here the Prophet gives an Hiſtorical Account (by way of Prophecy) of the march of *Sennacherib*'s Army through *Judea*, towards *Jeruſalem.*

29 They are gone over * the paſſage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba, Ramah is afraid, * Gibeah of Saul is fled.

* 1 Sam. 13. 23.

* 1 Sam. 11. 4.

30 † Lift up thy voice, O daughter of * Gallim: cauſe it to be heard unto * Laiſh, O poor * Anathoth.

Chap. 11.

† Heb. *Cry ſhrill with thy voice.*

* 1Sam.25.44.

* Judg.18.7.

* Joſh.21.18.

* Joſh.15.32.

* 1 Sam.22.1. Neh. 11.32.

31 * Madmenah is removed, the inhabitants of Gebim gather themſelves to flee.

32 As yet ſhall he remain at * Nob that day: he ſhall [59] ſhake his hand *againſt* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jeruſalem.

[59] Threaten hard, (which is all he can do) as *v.*24.

33 [60] Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hoſts ſhall [61] lop the bough with terrour: and the high ones of ſtature *ſhall be* hewen down, and the haughty ſhall be humbled.

[60] *q. d.* You have heard of a furious and forcible approach of an inſolant Tyrant: But behold a ſtrange change. Wait but a while, and you ſhall ſee his Comb cut, and his Creſt fallen. ¶ [61] Cut off the chief Commanders in his Army in a terrible manner.

34 And he ſhall cut down the [62] thickets of the foreſt with iron, and [63] Lebanon ſhall fall || by a mighty one.

|| Or, *mighty.*

[62] The body of his Army, (*v.*18,19.) as with Axes, and inſtruments of Iron. ¶ [63] The vaſt Hoſt of the *Aſſyrian* ſhall be deſtroyed by a mighty Angel, *ch.* 37. 36.

CHAP. XI.

1 The peaceable kingdom of the branch out of the root of Jeſſe. 10 The victorious reſtauration of Iſrael, and vocation of the Gentiles.

AND there ſhall come forth [1] a rod out of the [2] ſtem of Jeſſe, and [3] a branch ſhall grow out of his [4] roots.

[1] The Anointing, (*ch.*10.27.) or Meſſiah, called a Rod, or ſlender Twig, to note his meanneſs, as to outward apperance, and in the eye of the World, *Phil.* 2. 7. ¶ [2] Or, *Stump.* Noting the low eſtate of *David*'s Family, when Chriſt was born. ¶ [3] *ch.*4.2. *Jer.*23.5. and 33.15.*Zech.*3.-8. and 6.12. ¶ [4] There being nothing but a Root left under ground, as it were.

2 And the [5] ſpirit of the LORD ſhall [6] reſt upon him, [7] the ſpirit of [8] wiſdom and underſtanding, [7] the ſpirit of [9] counſel and [10] might, the ſpirit of [11] knowledge, and of [12] the fear of the LORD.

[5] The Holy Ghoſt, (*Matth.*3.-16. *Acts* 10.38.) proceeding from the Father, *John.*15.26. ¶ [6] *John* 1.-32. *Numb.* 11.25,26. 2 *King.*2.15. ¶ [7] By whom he ſhall be fitted with theſe, (and all other) Graces, Qualifications and Endowments for the diſcharge of his Office, *John* 1. 14,16. & 3. 34. *Acts* 2.33. *Col.*1.19. and 2.9. ¶ [8] *Col.*2.3. ¶ [9] Ability to adviſe and direct, *ch.*9.6. *n.*27. ¶ [10] Courage to execute good Counſel, and whatſoever belongs to him in his place, 1 *Sam.*14.6,13. and 17.32. 2 *Sam.* 23. 16. *Neh.* 6. 11. *Eſth.*4.16. *Pſal.*18.32. ¶ [11] *Col.*2.-3. Of the whole Will and Counſel of God, (*John* 8.38,40.) and the moſt hidden things of men's hearts, *Matth.*9.4. See there. ¶ [12] A fear of Honour and Reverence, as his Father, whom he worſhip'd, lov'd and obey'd.

3 And ſhall make him of † quick underſtanding [13] in the fear of the LORD, and he ſhall not [14] judge after the ſight of his eyes, neither [15] reprove after the hearing of his ears.

† Heb. *ſmell.*

[13] In thoſe things that concern the fear of God; ſo as to judge exactly whether men do fear God truly, yea or no. ¶ [14] Paſs Sentence for Perſons according to outward appearance, *John* 8.15. and 7.24. 2 *Cor.*10.7. ¶ [15] Condemn or paſs Sentence againſt any.

4 But with [16] righteouſneſs ſhall he [14] judge the [17] poor, and || [18] reprove with equity, for the [19] meek of the earth: and he [20] ſhall ſmite the [21] earth with the [22] rod of his mouth, and with the [22] breath of his lips ſhall he [20] ſlay the [21] wicked.

|| Or, *argue.*

[16] *Pſal.*72. 2,4. *Rev.* 19. -11. ¶ [17] His Subjects; who are poor, broken-hearted, ſelf-condemned Sinners; and for the generality, are a contemptible ſort of men, *Matth.* 11.-5. *Jam.*2.5. ¶ [18] Condemn their Oppreſſors. ¶ [19] *Zeph.* 2.3. See on *Matth.*5.5. Who are gentle under their ſufferings. ¶ [20] *Mal.*4.-6. Execute Judgment upon 'em in behalf of his poor Servants, whom they oppoſe and oppreſs. ¶ [21] Ungodly, earthly-minded men, enemies of his Church and

Chap. 11. and People. ¶ [22] *Job* 4.9. 2 *Theſſ.* 2. 8. *Rev.* 19. 15. His powerful Word.

5 And righteouſneſs ſhall be the [23] girdle of his loyns, and faithfulneſs the girdle of his reins.

[23] Fit him for the execution of his Office, and diſpatch of his buſineſs; and alſo be an honour and ornament to him.

6 [24] The wolf alſo ſhall dwell with the lamb, and the [24] leopard ſhall lie down with the kid: and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling together, and [25] a little child ſhall lead them.

[24] *Ch.*65.25. They that before were of a fierce, untractable diſpoſition, ſhall be ſubdued and tam'd by the power of the Goſpel, and become meek and gentle, (*v.*4.) and new Creatures, (2 *Cor.*5.17.1 *Cor.*6.9--11. *Eph.*4.22,23.) and ſhall live and converſe in the ſame Church with other poor Chriſtians quietly and harmleſly. ¶ [25] They ſhall be ready to be guided and directed by the meaneſt, ſpeaking from Chriſt, *Acts* 18.24--26.

7 And the cow and the bear ſhall [26] feed, their young ones ſhall lie down together: and the lion ſhall [27] eat ſtraw like the ox.

[26] *Viz.* Together. ¶ [27] Not prey upon other living Creatures, as now he does. This notes the peaceable diſpoſition and converſation of Chriſts Subjects.

8 And the ſucking-child ſhall play on the hole of the [28] aſp, and the weaned child ſhall put his hand on the ‖ [28] cockatrice-den.

‖ Or, *adder.*

[28] The moſt miſchievous ſhall then become innocent and harmleſs.

9 They ſhall [29] not hurt nor deſtroy in all my [30] holy mountain: [31] for the earth ſhall be [32] full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the [33] ſea.

[29] *Ch.*2. 4. and 35. 9. *Job* 5. 23. *Hoſ.* 2. 18. ¶ [30] The Church. Where-ever the Goſpel comes and prevails, it will have this effect. ¶ [31] *q. d.* And all this wonderful change ſhall be wrought by the Grace of the Goſpel. ¶ [32] *Hab.*2.14. More abundantly filled than ever before with the ſaving knowledge of God in Chriſt. ¶ [33] The Chanel of the Sea.

10 ¶ And in that day there ſhall be [34] a root of Jeſſe, which ſhall [35] ſtand for an enſign of the people; to it ſhall the Gentiles [36] ſeek, and his reſt ſhall be † glorious. † Heb. *glory.* [37]

[34] *Rom.*15.12. See there. Chriſt growing upon the Root of *Jeſſe.* ¶ [35] Mount up, and be advanc'd (by the preaching of the Goſpel) to a great height, for the Gentiles to reſort unto, *John* 3.14,15. and 12.32. *Act.*2.5--12. ¶ [36] Repair unto him by Faith, and put their truſt in him, *Rom.*15.--12. ¶ [37] His Reſting-place, *viz.* his Church and People, with whom he dwells, (*ch.*66.-1. *Pſal.*132.13,14.) ſhall be filled with greater Glory than the Jewiſh Tabernacle or Temple were, (*Hag.*2.9.) by the more plentiful effuſion of the Gifts, Graces and Comforts of the Holy Spirit.

11 And it ſhall come to paſs [38] in that day, *that* the Lord ſhall ſet his hand again the [39] ſecond time, [40] to recover the remnant of his people which ſhall be left, from Aſſyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cuſh, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the iſlands of the ſea.

[38] In the days of the Meſſiah; after that the Gentiles are called, *v.* 10. ¶ [39] Beſides his delivering 'em out of *Babylon.* ¶ [40] To bring home to himſelf by Chriſt, ſuch of the Jews as ſhall be diſpers'd among the Gentiles all the World over, *viz.* In the latter days, at their general converſion, *Rom.*11.25,26.

12 And he ſhall ſet up an [41] enſign for the nations, and ſhall [41] aſſemble the out-caſts of Iſrael, and [41] gather together the diſperſed of Judah, from the four † corners of the earth. † Heb. *wings.*

[41] To gather the Gentiles to the Church; and to recal the Jews diſpers'd among ſeveral Nations, both thoſe of the ten Tribes, and thoſe of the two Tribes, *Jam.*1.1.1 *Pet.*1.1.

13 [42] The envy alſo of Ephraim ſhall depart, and the [43] adverſaries of Judah ſhall be cut off: Ephraim ſhall not envy Judah, and Judah ſhall not vex Ephraim.

[42] *Ch.*9.21. *Jer.*3.18. *Ezek.*37.16,22. *Hoſ.*1.11. All animoſities which enſued the revolt of the ten Tribes from Judah, ſhall be taken away. ¶ [43] The obſtinate Enemies of the Church.

Chap. 12.

14 But [44] they ſhall flie upon the ſhoulders of the Philiſtines toward the weſt, they ſhall ſpoil † them of the eaſt together: they † ſhall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, and the children of Ammon ſhall † obey them.

† Heb. *the children of the eaſt.*

† Heb. *Edom and Moab* ſhall be *the laying on of their hand.*

† Heb. *their obedience.*

[44] The Jews both of the ten Tribes and two Tribes being united, ſhall all joyn together to ſubdue the Nations to the yoke of Chriſt, *Numb.*24.17. *Obad.*18. *Zech.*10. 11.

15 And the LORD ſhall [45] utterly deſtroy the [46] tongue of the Egyptian ſea, and with his [47] mighty wind ſhall he [48] ſhake his hand over the river, and ſhall [49] ſmite it in the ſeven ſtreams, and make *men* go over † dry-ſhod.

† Heb. *in ſhoes.*

[45] *Zech.*10.11. Dry up the River *Euphrates*, (*Rev.*16.12.) *i. e.* Remove all hindrances out of their way, which might obſtruct their coming to Chriſt, and return to their own Land; (as he did for his People of old in their paſſage to *Canaan.*) ¶ [46] The Red Sea, like a Tongue. ¶ [47] *Exod.* 14.21. *Pſal.*74.13. ¶ [48] (As *Moſes* ſtretch'd out his hand over the Red Sea, *Exod.* 14. 16, 21.) ¶ [49] Dry up the River *Niles*; to note, That there is no impediment ſo great, but ſhall be remov'd.

16 And there ſhall be [50] an high-way for the remnant of his people which ſhall be left from Aſſyria, [51] like as it was to Iſrael in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

[50] *Ch.* 19. 23. and 35. 8. A free paſſage. ¶ [51] *Exod.* 14. 26, 29.

CHAP. XII.

A joyful thanksgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

AND in [1] that day thou ſhalt ſay, O LORD, I will praiſe thee: though thou waſt angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedſt me.

[1] When God ſhall have done the great things mentioned, *ch.* 11.

2 Behold, God *is* [2] my ſalvation: I will truſt and not be afraid; for the LORD JEHOVAH *is* my [3] ſtrength and *my* [3] ſong, he alſo is [3] become my ſalvation.

[2] *Pſal.*27.1. and 44.7. *Prov.*21.-31. *Jon.* 2.-9. The Author of this great deliverance, and bringing me into the way of Salvation. ¶ [3] See on *Exod.*15.2.

3 Therefore with joy ſhall ye draw [4] water out of the wells of ſalvation.

[4] Grace and Comfort, (*John* 7.38. and 4.14. *Ezek.*36.26.) From Chriſt, and the Ordinances and Promiſes of the Goſpel.

4 And in that day ſhall ye [5] ſay, [6] Praiſe the LORD, ‖ call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is [7] exalted.

‖ Or, *proclaim his name.*

[5] Not only praiſe God themſelves, but ſtir up one another to do it. ¶ [6] 1 *Chron.* 16. 8. *Pſal.* 105. 1. ¶ [7] *Pſal.* 148.13. By the great things he has done, and making 'em known throughout all Nations.

5 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: [8] this *is* known in all the earth.

[8] This great work of Redemption is not confined only to *Judea*, as hitherto.

6 [9] Cry out and ſhout, thou † inhabitant of Zion: for [10] great *is* the holy One of Iſrael in the midſt of thee.

† Heb. *inhabitreſs.*

[9] *Ch.*54.1. *Zeph.*3.14. *viz.* For joy. ¶ [10] And has manifeſted himſelf to be.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *God muſtereth the armies of his wrath.* 6 *He threatneth to deſtroy Babylon by the Medes.* 19 *The deſolation of Babylon.*

THE [1] burden of [2] Babylon, which Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz did ſee.

Compl. 3466.

[2] Bur-

Chap. 13.

[1] Burdensom Prophecy; or heavy Doom; or Prophecy deliver'd in heavy and threatning words, 2 *King.*9.-25. *Jer.* 23.33,36. ¶ [2] Having prophecied hitherto concerning the Jews chiefly, and their affairs, he now turns his speech to the bordering Nations that were enemies to the Jews; and chiefly to *Babylon*, a Type of Antichrist.

2 Lift ye up a [3] banner upon the [4] high mountain, exalt the voice unto [5] them, [6] shake the hand, that they may [7] go into the gates of the nobles.

[3] *Ch.*18.3. *Jer.* 50. 2. To call people to be listed against *Babylon*. ¶ [4] Where it may most easily be seen. ¶ [5] The *Medes*, *v.* 17. ¶ [6] Becken to 'em to come to this service. ¶ [7] Surprize *Babylon* with ease, and break into the Houses of the Nobles, where there's the best plunder.

3 I have [8] commanded my sanctified ones, I I have also called [9] my mighty ones [9] for mine anger, *even* them that [10] rejoyce in my highness.

[8] *Ch.*10.6. and 23.11. *Jer.*34.22. and 50.-21. Stirr'd up, by my Providence, the *Medes* and *Persians*, set apart for this Service of executing my vengeance on *Babylon*. ¶ 9 Furnisht with my strength, (*ch.*5.27. and 45. 1, 5.) to execute vengeance for me upon *Babylon*. ¶ [10] Triumph in those gallant actions that I shall work by 'em, and which tend much to the advancement of my Glory.

4 [11] The noise of a multitude in the mountains, † like as of a great people: a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mustereth the host of the battel.

† Heb. *the likeness of.*

[11] A description of the tumultuous, confused noise of a great Army in their march.

5 They come from a [12] far countrey, from the end of heaven, *even* the [13] LORD and the [14] weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole [15] land.

[12] *Media* and *Persia*. ¶ [13] *viz.* Comes. ¶ [14] The Instruments he makes use of, (*viz.* the *Medes* and *Persians*) to punish those with whom he is wroth. ¶ [15] *viz.* Of *Chaldea*.

6 ¶ Howl [16] ye, for the [17] day of the LORD *is* at hand; it shall come as a [18] destruction from the Almighty.

[16] The *Babylonians* or *Chaldeans*. ¶ [17] *ch.*2. 10. & 10.3. ¶ [18] *Joel* 1.-15. *Job* 31.23.

7 Therefore shall all hands || be faint, and every mans heart shall melt.

|| Or, *fall down.*

8 And they shall be afraid: pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them, they shall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they shall † be [19] amazed † one at another, their faces *shall be as* † [20] flames.

† Heb. *wonder.* † Heb. *every man at his neighbour.* † Heb. *faces of the flames.*

[19] At this surprizing Calamity that shall befal 'em. ¶ [20] Pale with fear.

9 Behold, [17] the day of the LORD cometh, [21] cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

[21] Wherein they shall meet with cruel usage, (*Jer.* 50.42.) exactly answerable to their usage of the Jews; which is describ'd in the same words, *Jer.*6.23.

10 For [22] the stars of heaven, and the constellations thereof shall [22] not give their light: the [23] sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the [24] moon shall not cause her light to shine.

[22] *Ch.*5.-30. *Ezek.*32.7,8. *Joel* 2.10,31. *Matth.* 24.29. All things shall look dark and dismal, so that they shall be filled with horror and terror; even the greatest of 'em, their Princes and Nobles. ¶ [23] The Emperor. ¶ [24] The Empress.

11 And I will punish the [25] world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

[25] The Chaldean State, or Babylonian Empire, (as *Luk.* 2.1.)

12 I will make a man more precious then fine gold; even a man then the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 [26] Therefore I will [27] shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

[26] Because of their wickedness, *v.* 11. ¶ [27] *Hag.* 2.7. Put all into a confusion.

14 And [28] it shall be as the [29] chased roe, and as a sheep that no man [30] taketh up: [31] they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

[28] *Babylon*. ¶ [29] Running away before the Pursuers. ¶ [30] None shall dare to harbour 'em. ¶ [31] *Jer.*50. 16. All her Auxiliaries shall run away, and leave her to shift for herself, *Jer.*51.9.

15 Every one *that is* found, shall be thrust through: and every one *that is* [32] joyned *unto* [32] Rev.18.4. *them*, shall fall by the sword.

16 Their children also shall be [33] dashed to pieces before their eyes, their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

[33] *Psal.*137.9. *Nah.*3.10. (As they serv'd the Jews, 2 *Chr.* 36.17.)

17 Behold, I will stir up the [34] Medes against them, which shall [35] not regard silver, and *as for* gold, they shall [35] not delight in it.

[34] *Ch.*21.2. *Jer.* 51. 11. *Dan.* 5. 28. ¶ [35] Not care for ransom, but seek more their Lives; as the Executioners of my wrath.

18 *Their* bows also shall dash their young men to pieces, and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb, their eye shall not spare children.

19 ¶ And Babylon the [36] glory of kingdoms, the [37] beauty of the Chaldees excellency, [38] shall be † as when God overthrew * Sodom and Gomorrah.

† Heb. *with overthrowing of.* * Gen.19.24. Deut.29.23. Jer. 49.18. & 50.40.

[36] The most glorious Monarchy, the Lady of Kingdoms, (*ch.*47.5.) the Praise of the whole earth, (*Jer.*51.41.) the Head of Gold, *Dan.* 2. 37, 38. ¶ [37] The famous Seat of the Chaldean Monarchy. ¶ [38] *viz.* Totally and irrecoverably destroyed; (which was fulfilled by degrees, and so continues to this day.)

20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian [39] pitch tent there, neither shall the shepherds [39] make their fold there.

[39] Because it is such a desolate place, fill'd with wild Beasts, *v.* 21.

21 But † [40] wild beasts of the desert shall lie there, and their houses shall be full of † doleful creatures, and || † owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

† Heb. *Ziim.* [40] *Rev.*18.2. † Heb. *Ochim.* || Or, *ghastlies.* † Heb. *daughters of the owl.*

22 And † the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their || desolate houses, and dragons in *their* pleasant palaces: and [41] her time *is* [42] near to come, and her days shall not be [43] prolonged.

† Heb. *Iim.* || Or, *palaces.*

[41] *Viz.* To be thus dealt with. ¶ [42] In God's account, and in the eye of Faith; tho it were about two hundred years after. ¶ [43] Beyond the set time, *Hab.*2. 3.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Gods merciful restauration of Israel.* 4 *Their triumphant insultation over Babel.* 24 *Gods purpose against Assyria.* 29 *Palestina is threatned.*

Chap. 14.

1 FOr the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and will [2] yet choose Israel, and [3] set them in their own land: and [4] the strangers shall be joyned with them, and they shall cleave to the [5] house of Jacob.

[1] *q. d.* He'll destroy *Babylon*, (*ch.*13.22.) because he resolves to deliver *Sion*. ¶ [2] *Zech.*1.-17. and 2.-12. (tho he seem'd to reject 'em.) ¶ [3] *Deut.*30.3--5. *Jer.*24. 6. and 32. 37. *Ezek.*37.14. ¶ [4] *ch.*44.5. and 56.3. and 60.3. *Esth.*8.-17. *Psal.*7.6,7. Many of the Gentiles, (fulfilled chiefly in Gospel-times, *ch.*2.3. *Zech.*2.11.) ¶ [5] Church of Jews; and become one body with them, *Eph.*2.13.

2 And the [6] people shall take them, and [7] bring them to their place: and the [8] house of Israel

Chap. 14.

Iſrael ſhall [8] poſſeſs them in the land of the LORD, for ſervants and handmaids: and they ſhall [8] take them captives, † whoſe captives they were, and they ſhall rule over their oppreſſours.

† Heb. *that had taken them captives.*

[6] Thoſe Strangers, *v.*1. ¶ [7] Aſſiſt and accomodate 'em in their return, *ch.* 66. 20. *Ezra* 1. 4, 6. and 7. 13--16. ¶ [8] And then the Church of the Jews (in the latter days) ſhall make uſe of their aſſiſtance as they have occaſion, (*ch.* 60.10,12. and 61.5. *Rom.*16.1,2. 1 *Cor.*16.15. 2 *Cor.* 8.4,5.) they being firſt ſubdued to the faith of Chriſt by the preaching of the Goſpel, *Pſal.*45.5. and 68.--18. *Rom.* 15. 16, 19. 2 *Cor.*10.4,5.

3 And it ſhall come to paſs in the day that the LORD ſhall give thee reſt from thy ſorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou waſt made to ſerve:

4 That thou ſhalt [9] take up this || proverb againſt the [10] king of Babylon, and ſay, [11] How hath the oppreſſour ceaſed! the || golden city ceaſed!

|| Or, *taunting ſpeech.*

|| Or, *exactreſs of gold.*

[9] *Hab.*2.6. ¶ [10] A type of the Head of the Antichriſtian Church. ¶ [11] *q.d.* How was it poſſible that ſuch a thing ſhould ever be brought about?

5 [12] The LORD hath broken the [13] ſtaff of the wicked, *and* the ſcepter of the rulers.

[12] The anſwer to the former Queſtion, *v.* --11. *q.d.* 'Tis God's doing; and therefore wonder not at it. ¶ [13] *Pſal.* 125.3. The Inſtruments of their cruelty.

† Heb. *a ſtroke without remitting.*

6 He who ſmote the people in wrath with † a continual ſtroke; he that ruled the nations in anger, is perſecuted, *and* [14] none hindereth.

[14] Neither the *Babylonians* themſelves, nor none of their Confederates, could withſtand the power of the *Medes* and *Perſians.*

7 The whole earth is at [15] reſt *and* is quiet: they break forth into ſinging.

[15] *Viz.* Now that *Babylon* is deſtroyed.

8 Yea, the [16] fir-trees rejoyce at thee, *and* the [16] cedars of Lebanon, *ſaying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up againſt us.

[16] So frequently felled for their magnificent Buildings.

|| Or, *the grave*

† Heb. *leaders.*

|| Or, *great ones.*

9 || [17] Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it ſtirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the †|| chief ones of the earth; it hath raiſed up from their [18] thrones all the kings of the nations.

[17] The Grave rouſes up it ſelf upon the approach of ſo great a Monarch, to give ſuitable entertainment to him. ¶ [18] Sepulchres and Royal Monuments, (the only Thrones they have now) ſpoken in ſcorn.

10 All they ſhall ſpeak and ſay unto thee, Art thou alſo become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noiſe of thy viols: the worm is ſpread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

|| Or, *O day-ſtar.*

12 How art thou fallen from [19] heaven, || [20] O lucifer, [21] ſon of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didſt weaken the nations!

[19] *Lam.*2.1. *Luke* 10.15.18. From the height of thy Glory and Royal Majeſty. ¶ [20] The Morning-ſtar.

13 For thou haſt ſaid in thine heart, I will [22] aſcend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the ſtars of God: I will [23] ſit alſo upon the mount of the [24] congregation, in the [25] ſides of of the north.

[21] The Fore-runner of the Morning. ¶ [22] 2 *Theſſ.* 2. 4. Advance my ſelf above the ſtate of a Mortal Man. ¶ [23] Place my Royal Throne in the Temple at *Jeruſalem.* ¶ [24] *ch.*33. 20. *Pſal.* 84. 7. and 122. 1--4. Whither the People us'd to reſort to worſhip. ¶ [25] *Pſal.*48.2. See there.

14 I will aſcend [26] above the heights of the clouds, I will be [27] like the moſt High.

[26] Into Heaven, *v.* 13. ¶ [27] *Ezek.* 28. 2.

15 Yet thou ſhalt be brought down to [28] hell, to the ſides of the [28] pit.

[28] The Grave, (as *v.*9.) or any hole digg'd to bury thee in.

Chap. 14.

16 They that ſee thee ſhall narrowly look upon thee, *and* conſider thee, *ſaying*, *Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did ſhake kingdoms?

17 *That* made the world as a wilderneſs, and deſtroyed the cities thereof, *that* || [29] opened not the houſe of his priſoners?

|| Or, *did not let his priſoners looſe homewards.*

[29] *Jer.* 50. 33. Kept 'em in perpetual Impriſonment.

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them lie in glory, every one in his own [30] houſe.

[30] Sepulcher.

19 But [31] thou art [32] caſt out of thy grave, like an abominable branch: *and as* the raiment of *thoſe that are* ſlain, thruſt through with a ſword, that go down to the ſtones of the pit, as a carcaſe trodden under feet.

¶ [31] Probably meant of *Belſhazzer*, ſlain in the night, *Dan.*5.30. ¶ [32] Never interred in that Sepulcher thou hadſt prepar'd for thy ſelf.

20 Thou ſhalt not be joyned with them [33] in burial, becauſe thou haſt deſtroyed thy land, *and* ſlain thy people: [34] the ſeed of evil-doers ſhall [35] never be renowned.

[33] With ſuch an honourable interment as they uſe to have. ¶ [34] *Job* 18.19. *Pſal* 21.10. and 37.--28. and 109.13. ¶ [35] Or, *Not ever*, but cut off in a ſhort time.

21 [36] Prepare ſlaughter for his children for the iniquity of the [37] fathers; that they do not [38] riſe nor poſſeſs the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

[36] *q.d.* O ye *Medes* and *Perſians*, and your Aſſiſtants, cut off all the Branches of the Royal Family of *Babylon.* ¶ [37] *Ex.* 20.5. *Matth.*23.35. Imitated by them their Children. ¶ [38] Recover their former-flouriſhing condition.

22 For I will riſe up againſt them, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and cut off from Babylon the [39] name, and remnant, and ſon, and nephew, ſaith the LORD.

[39] All the Poſterity and Kindred of the King of *Babylon.*

23 [40] I will alſo make it a poſſeſſion for the bittern, and [41] pools of water: and I will [42] ſweep it with the beſom of deſtruction, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

[40] *Ch.*13.19. *&c.* and 34.11. *Zeph.* 2.14. ¶ [41] A mooriſh ground. ¶ [42] 1 *King.*14.10.

24 ¶ The LORD of hoſts hath ſworn, ſaying, Surely as I have thought, ſo ſhall it [43] come to paſs; and as I have purpoſed, *ſo* ſhall it [43] ſtand.

[43] *Pſal.* 33. 10. (And therefore let not my people doubt of it, tho it ſeem never ſo incredible.)

25 That I will break the [44] Aſſyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then ſhall * his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their ſhoulders.

* Chap.10.27.

[44] *Nah.*1.13. The Army of *Sennacherib*, (as a pledg of the full deſtruction of *Babylon.*)

26 This *is* the purpoſe *that is* purpoſed [45] upon the whole earth: and this *is* [46] the hand *that is* ſtretched out upon all the nations.

[45] *Ch.*13.11. Concerning theſe Empires of the *Aſſyrians* and *Chaldeans*, which rule almoſt all the world. ¶ [46] *ch.* 5.25. The Power of God executing his purpoſe againſt all Nations under the Babylonian Monarchy.

27 For the LORD of hoſts hath purpoſed, and [47] who ſhall diſannul *it?* and his hand *is* ſtretched out, and who ſhall turn it back?

[47] *Ch.*43.13. 2 *Chron.*20.6. *Job* 9. 12. and 23. 13. *Pſal.* 33. 10,11. *Prov.*14.21. and 21.30. *Dan.*4 31,32,35.

28 In the year that * king Ahaz died, was this [1] burden.

* 2 King.16.20.

29 ¶ Rejoyce not thou whole Paleſtina, becauſe the [48] rod of him that ſmote thee is broken: for [49] out of the ſerpents root ſhall come forth a || cockatrice, and his fruit *ſhall be* a fiery flying ſerpent.

|| Or, *adder.*

[48] The

Chap. 15.

[48] The power of the Kings of *Judah* (who were wont to be a great ſcourge unto thee) is now much impaired. ¶ [49] Out of the Royal Family of *Judah* ſhall ariſe one (*viz. Hezekiah*) who ſhall plague thee worſe than ever, yea ſting thee to death, 2 *Kings* 18. 8.

30 And the [50] firſt-born of the poor ſhall feed, and the needy ſhall lie down in ſafety: and I will kill thy [51] root with famine, and [52] he ſhall ſlay thy [51] remnant.

[50] The Jews brought to extream poverty at preſent, by thy cruelty, ſhall have plenty of all things (under *Hezekiah.*) ¶ [51] Utterly deſtroy thee, both Root and Branch. ¶ [52] God.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou [52] whole Paleſtina *art* diſſolved: for there ſhall come from the [54] north [55] a ſmoke, and ‖ [56] none *ſhall be* alone in his ‖ appointed times.

‖ Or, he ſhall not be *alone.*
‖ Or, *aſſemblies*

[53] The State of the *Philiſtines* is overthrown. ¶ [54] The Land of *Chaldea.* ¶ [55] *Nebuchadnezzar*; a vexing, ſmarting Scourge; as *Gen.* 15. 17. *Joel* 2. 30. ¶ [56] None of that great Army ſhall forſake his Fellows (either by running away, ſtaying behind, or the like) when God's appointed time for the deſtruction of the *Philiſtines* is come.

32 What ſhall *one* then anſwer the [57] meſſengers of the nation? That the [58] LORD hath founded Zion, and the [59] poor of his people ſhall ‖ [59] truſt in it.

‖ Or, *betake themſelves unto it.*

[57] Any Meſſengers ſent to enquire concerning the ſtate, both of the *Jews*, and of the *Philiſtines.* ¶ [58] *Pſal.* 87. 1, 5. and 102. 16. *Matth.* 16.-18. (And therefore will raiſe her up from the preſent diſtreſs, and protect, and eſtabliſh her.) ¶ [59] *Zeph.* 3. 12. *Zech.* 11. 7. Repair thither as to a ſtrong and ſecure place.

CHAP. XV.

The lamentable ſtate of Moab:

3278. Compl. 3280. THE [1] burden of Moab. Becauſe in the [2] night Ar of Moab is laid waſte, *and* ‖ brought to ſilence; becauſe in the night Kir of Moab is laid waſte, *and* brought to ſilence:

‖ Or, *cut off.*

[1] See on *ch.* 13. 1. *Ezek.* 25. 8. *Amos* 2. 1-3. *Jer.* 48. 1. &c. *Zeph.* 2. 8. A prophetical Deſcription of the deſtruction of the *Moabites*, the implacable Enemies of the *Jews*; begun to be executed by the *Aſſyrians*, and finiſh'd by the *Babylonians.* ¶ [2] 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 1, 2. Suddenly and unexpectedly, *Jer.* 4. 20.

* Chap. 16. 12. 2 * [3] He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the [4] high places, to weep: Moab ſhall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba; on all their heads *ſhall be* [5] baldneſs, *and* every beard [5] cut off.

[3] The people generally as one man. ¶ [4] Run from idol to idol to bewail their calamity, and implore help. ¶ [5] *Jer.* 47. 5. and 48. 37, 38. *Ezek.* 7. -18. Having their hair cut off, in token of mourning, *Lev.* 19. 27, 28. and 21. 5. *Deut.* 14. 1. *Job* 1. 20. *Jer.* 7. 29.

3 In their ſtreets they ſhall gird themſelves with ſackcloth: on the tops of their houſes, and in their ſtreets every one ſhall howl, † weeping abundantly.

† Heb. *deſcending into weeping*: or, *coming down with weeping.*

4 And Heſhbon ſhall cry, and Elealeh: their voice ſhall be heard, *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed Soldiers of Moab ſhall cry out, [6] his life ſhall be grievous unto him.

[6] The life of every one of the *Moabites*, whether Soldiers or others.

‖ Or, *to the borders thereof, even* as *an heifer.*

5 [7] My heart ſhall cry out for Moab; ‖ his fugitive *ſhall* [8] *flee* unto Zoar, an heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping ſhall they go it up: for in the way of Horonaim they ſhall raiſe up a cry [9] of † deſtruction.

† Heb. *breaking.*

[7] *Ch.* 16. 11. *Jer.* 48. 31, 36. Out of human compaſſion to them in their miſeries. ¶ [8] Or, *Shall cry unto* Zoar *as an heifer*, (as *Jer.* 48. 34.) *i. e.* Make a loud cry and lamentation. ¶ [9] For the deſtruction coming upon 'em.

† Heb. *deſolations.*

6 For the [10] waters of Nimrim ſhall be † deſolate: for the hay is [11] withered away, the graſs faileth, there is no green thing.

[10] Rich Paſtures and Meadows lying by the River's ſide. ¶ [11] All ſpoil'd by the Enemies Horſe.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, ſhall [12] they carry away to the ‖ [13] brook of the willows.

Chap. 16.
‖ Or, *valley of the Arabians.*

[12] Their Enemies. ¶ [13] To ſome place from whence they may convey 'em away ſafely.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab: the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon ſhall be full of bloud: for I will bring ‖ [14] more upon Dimon, lions upon him that eſcapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

† Heb. *additions.*

[14] *Viz.* Than has been already mention'd.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Moab is exhorted to yield obedience to Chriſts kingdom,* 6 *and threatned for her pride:* 9 *The prophet bewaileth her.* 12 *The judgment of Moab.*

1 SEnd ye the lamb to the ruler of the land from ‖ † Sela to the wilderneſs, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

3278. Compl. 3280.
‖ Or, *Petra.*
† Heb. *a rock.*

[1] Send the Tribute (2 *Kings* 3. 4.) due to the Kings of *Judah*, from all parts of your Country, to *Jeruſalem*, where the Kings Palace is.

2 For [2] it ſhall be *that* as a wandring bird ‖ caſt out of the neſt, ſo the daughters of Moab ſhall be at the [3] fords of * Arnon.

‖ Or, *a neſt forſaken.*
* Num. 21. 13.

[2] *Viz.* If you don't follow the counſel given you *v.* 1. ¶ [3] At a loſs whither to fly.

3 † [4] Take counſel, [5] execute judgment, [6] make thy ſhadow as the night in the midſt of the noon-day, hide the out-caſts, bewray not him that wandreth.

† Heb. *Bring.*

[4] Adviſe what is fit to be done in your circumſtances, and how you may help my people in their diſtreſs. ¶ [5] Do no wrong to my people, but deal uprightly with 'em, and ſhew 'em that kindneſs that belongs to perſons in their caſe. ¶ [6] Afford 'em all the ſhelter that poſſibly you can in the extremity of their ſufferings, *ch.* 30. 2, 3. and 32. -2. *Judg.* 9. 15. *Jonah* 4. 5, 6, 8.

4 Let mine outcaſts dwell with thee, Moab, be thou a covert to them from the face of the ſpoiler: for the † extortioner is [7] at an end, the ſpoiler [7] ceaſeth, the † oppreſſours [7] are conſumed out of the land.

† Heb. *wringer.*
† Heb. *treaders down.*

[7] Shall ſuddenly be thus dealt with, and my people deliver'd: who then will be in a capacity to requite thy kindneſs, *v.* 5.

5 And [8] in mercy * ſhall the throne be ‖ eſtabliſhed, and [9] he ſhall ſit upon it [10] in truth, in the tabernacle of David, judging and ſeeking judgment, and haſting righteouſneſs.

* Dan. 7. 14, 27. Mich. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.
‖ Or, *prepared.*

[8] Through the free grace and favour of God ſhall the Kingdom of *Judah* be reſtor'd again to its former ſtrength and dignity. ¶ [9] Their King. ¶ [10] Firmly and conſtantly.

6 ¶ We have heard of the [11] pride of Moab, (he *is* very proud) *even* of his haughtineſs, and his pride, and his wrath: *but* [12] his lies *ſhall* not *be* ſo.

[11] *Jer.* 48. 29. Their proud carriage towards my people upon all occaſions, and their high thoughts of themſelves, ſo that they'l ſcorn to hearken to this counſel given 'em. ¶ [12] *Jer.* 48. 30. His vain, proud fancies and imaginations ſhall not come to paſs.

7 Therefore ſhall [13] Moab howl for Moab, every one ſhall howl: for the foundations of Kir-haraſeth ſhall ye ‖ mourn, ſurely *they are* [14] ſtricken.

‖ Or, *mutter.*

[13] *Jer.* 48. -20. The *Moabites* ſhall bewail one another. ¶ [14] Raſed and ruin'd.

8 For * the [15] fields of Heſhbon languiſh, *and* the [15] vine of Sibmah, [16] the lords of the heathen have broken down [17] the principal plants thereof, [18] they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandred *through* the wilderneſs, [19] her branches are ‖ ſtretched out, they are gone over the ſea.

* Chap. 24. 7.
‖ Or, *plucked up.*

[15] The

Chap. 17.

[15] The most pleasant and fruitful places are laid waste, and destroy'd. ¶ [16] The *Assyrians* or *Chaldeans*; the great Rulers of the Eastern Nations. ¶ [17] Best fruits, and goods, and choicest of the people. ¶ [18] The people of *Moab* are going into captivity, and are come as far as the borders of the Land. ¶ [19] Her people are dispersed into several Countries.

9 ¶ Therefore I will bewail with the [20] weeping of Jazer, the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for ‖ the shouting for thy summer-fruits, and for thy harvest, [21] is fallen.

‖ Or, *the alarm is fallen upon, &c.*

[20] *Jer.*48.32. Such a mourning as was made at the destruction of *Jazer*. ¶ [21] Ceased, (because all is laid waste.)

[22] *Jer.*48.33.

10 [22] And gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field, and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in *their* presses; I have made *their vintage*-shouting to cease.

11 Wherefore my bowels shall sound like an harp [23] for Moab, and mine inward parts [23] for Kir-haresh.

[23] Out of compassion to 'em; as *ch.* 15. 5.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is [24] weary on the high place, that he shall come to [25] his sanctuary to pray, but he shall not prevail.

[24] *Ch.*15.2. Tired with running from one High-place to another, and offering Sacrifices there. ¶ [25] The Temple of *Chemosh* their chief god, *Jer.*48.13,46. 1 *Kings* 11.7.

13 [26] This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab [27] since that time.

[26] This Prophecy hitherto related. ¶ [27] *Viz.* That the foregoing Prophecy was reveal'd to me.

Compl. 3280.

14 But now the LORD hath [28] spoken, saying, Within [29] three years, [30] as the years of an hireling, and the [31] glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *shall be* very small *and* ‖ feeble.

‖ Or, *put many.*

[28] Made this further discovery of his mind to me. ¶ [29] From the time of the delivery of this Prophecy. ¶ [30] *ch.*21.16. That exact space of Time; neither more nor less. ¶ [31] Their Riches, and multitude of People, and whatever else they glory in, shall be brought into a contemptible condition.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Syria and Israel are threatned. 6 A remnant shall forsake Idolatry. 9 The rest shall be plagued for their impiety. 12 The wo of Israels enemies.

*Jer.49.23. Amos 1.3. Zech.9.1.

*THE [1] burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from *being* a city, and it shall be [2] a ruinous heap.

[1] See on *Chap.* 13. 1. ¶ [2] Fulfill'd 2 *Kings* 16.9.

2 The cities of Aroer *are* forsaken; they shall be for flocks which shall lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

3 [3] The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the [4] kingdom from Damascus, and [5] the remnant of Syria: they shall be [6] as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

[3] All the strong holds of the ten Tribes shall be ruin'd. ¶ [4] *Damascus* shall be no longer the Royal City. ¶ [5] Or, *from the remnant*; *i. e.* The remnant of the *Syrians* that are left shall be no longer a Kingdom, but only a Province belonging to *Assyria*. ¶ [6] Much what in such a condition in respect of credit and renown, as the Kingdom of *Israel*, *i. e.* very contemptible, *ch.*7.16. and 8. 4.

4 And in that day it shall come to pass, *that* the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.

5 And it shall be [7] as when the harvest-man gathereth the corn, and reapeth the [8] ears with his arm; and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

[7] *i.e.* The *Israelites* shall be carried into captivity by the *Assyrians*, (2 *Kings* 15.29. and 17.6.) with as much ease as a Field of Corn is reap't and inn'd. ¶ [8] The remainders that are left shall be glean'd up, (which was done by *Esarhaddon*, *Ezra* 4.-2.)

Chap. 18.

6 (¶ Yet [9] gleaning-grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive-tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four *or* five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

[9] See on *ch.* 1. 9.

7 At that day shall [10] a man look to his maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the holy One of Israel.

[10] Several of the *Israelites*, repenting of their former Idolatry, shall return to the true God, and trust in him alone; (fulfilled in part 2 *Chron.*30.11.& 31.1.& 34. 33.)

8 And he shall [11] not look to the altars, [12] the work of his hands, neither shall respect *that* which his fingers have made, either the [13] groves, or the ‖ images.)

‖ Or, *sun-images.*

[11] Not trust to his idolatrous service any longer. ¶ [12] Set up without any warrant from God. ¶ [13] See on *Exod.* 34. 13.

9 ¶ In that [14] day shall the strong cities be as a [15] forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, [16] which they left, because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.

[14] *Viz.* of *Israel*'s calamity, *v.* 4, 5. ¶ [15] Left when the rest are lopt; so their strong Cities shall be left standing, when their lesser Towns are destroy'd. ¶ [16] Which Cities the *Canaanites* forsook for fear of the children of *Israel* when they came to possess the Land, and so they shall be forsaken again now for fear of the *Assyrian*.

10 Because [17] thou hast [18] forgotten the God [19] of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the [20] rock of thy strength: therefore shalt thou [21] plant pleasant plants, and shall [21] set it with [22] strange slips:

[17] Land or State of *Israel*. ¶ [18] *Deut.*8.14. *Psal.*106.13, 21. *Jer.*2.32. and 3.-21. and 13.-25. *Ezek.*22.-12. and 23.35. *Hos.*8.14. ¶ [19] *Psal.*25.5. Who has so often saved and deliver'd thee. ¶ [20] *Psal.*31.-2,3,4. A safe and secure Defence. ¶ [21] Bestow much cost, care and pains. ¶ [22] Fetch'd from far.

11 [23] In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and [23] in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: *but* the [24] harvest *shall be* ‖ a heap in the day of grief, and of desperate sorrow.

‖ Or, *removed in the day of inheritance, and* there shall be *deadly sorrow.*

[23] Daily and diligently use all possible endeavours to cultivate thy State, and make it flourish. ¶ [24] When you come to reap the fruit of all your labours, there shall be but a small parcel of it; *i.e.* all shall be destroy'd by the *Assyrian*, which will be matter of extream grief.

12 ¶ Wo to the ‖ multitude of [25] many people, *which* [26] make a noise like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, *that* make a rushing like the rushing of ‖ mighty waters.

‖ Or, *noise.*

‖ Or, *many.*

[25] Combin'd together against *Judah*. ¶ [26] Invade my people with great fury and rage, as if they'd swallow 'em up presently.

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but *God* shall [27] rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and * shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like ‖ a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

[27] Destroy 'em, *Psal.*65.7. * Psal.83.13. Hos. 13.3.

‖ Or, *thistle-down.*

14 And behold, at evening-tide [28] trouble, *and* before the morning [29] he *is* not: [30] this *is* the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

[28] *Viz.* Among my people. ¶ [29] *Psal.*30.5. The Enemy is destroy'd, *ch.*37.36. ¶ [30] *Judg.*5.31. *Psal.* 83.9-18.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 God in care of his people will destroy the Ethiopians. 7 An access thereby shall grow unto the church.

1 WO to the land [2] shadowing with wings, which [3] *is* beyond the river of Ethiopia:

[1] Or, *Ho*; calling to the *Egyptians* to send Messengers to the *Ethiopians*, their Neighbours and Allies, to advertise 'em of their approaching ruin. ¶ [2] *Egypt*, abounding with Ships,

Chap. 19.

whose Sails are like Wings that shadow the Sea. ¶ 3 Bordering upon the River *Nile*, which rises in *Ethiopia*, and from thence runs into *Egypt*.

2 That sendeth [4] ambassadours by the sea, even in vessels of [5] bulrushes upon the water, *saying*, Go ye swift messengers to a nation ‖ [6] scattered and peeled, to a people [7] terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation ‖ † [8] meted out and [8] troden down, whose land the [8] rivers have ‖ spoiled.

‖ Or, *outspread and polished.* ‖ Or, *that meteth out, and treadeth down.* † Heb. *of line, line, and treading under foot.* ‖ Or, *despise.*

[4] *Ezek.* 30.9. *Viz.* To the *Ethiopians*, to inform 'em of the preparations of the King of *Assyria* against 'em. ¶ [5] Or, *Reeds*, (as was very usual in *Ethiopia* and *Egypt*.) ¶ [6] That are to be scatter'd and plunder'd by the *Assyrian*. ¶ [7] 2 *Chr.* 14.9. and 16.8. ¶ [8] Design'd by God to be destroy'd by the Forces of the *Assyrians*, (*ch.* 20.4.) as *ch.* 8. 7,8. and 28. 2, 17. (and therefore they are not to be relied upon.)

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, [9] see ye, when he [10] lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he [10] bloweth a trumpet, [9] hear ye.

[9] Take notice of this Judgment denounc'd, and the accomplishment thereof. ¶ [10] To call those together, whom he'll employ against the *Ethiopians*.

‖ Or, *regard my set dwelling.* ‖ Or, *after rain.*

4 For so the LORD said unto me, I will [11] take my rest, and I will ‖ [12] consider in my dwelling-place like a [12] clear heat ‖ upon herbs, *and* like a [12] cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

[11] Not interpose one way or other, but let their Enemies do what they will, or can against 'em. ¶ [12] Look upon 'em from Heaven, and take notice of their proceedings, which are like scorching beams without any shadow, and like rain in harvest, (which is unwelcom and hurtful.)

5 For [13] afore the harvest when the bud is perfect, and the sowre grape is ripening in the flower; he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

[13] *q. d.* Tho' there be some appearance of, and they promise themselves good success in, their undertakings, yet God will blast all, and cut off the main body of the people of *Ethiopia*.

6 They shall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth: and the fowls shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shall winter upon them.

* See Psal. 68. 31. & 72. 10. Chap. 16. 1. ‖ Or, *outspread and polished.* See V. 2.

7 ¶ In [14] that time * shall the [15] present be brought unto the LORD of hosts, of a people ‖ [6] scattered and peeled, and from a people [7] terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation [8] meted out and [8] troden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

[14] After the forementioned Judgment is executed, and the people awakned thereby to Repentance. ¶ [15] *Zeph.* 3. 10. The *Ethiopians* shall be converted to Christ by the preaching of the Gospel, *Acts* 8.27–29.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The confusion of Egypt.* 11 *The foolishness of their princes.* 18 *The calling of Egypt to the church.* 23 *The covenant of Egypt, Assyria and Israel.*

THE burden of [1] Egypt. Behold, the LORD [2] rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt, and the idols of Egypt shall be [3] moved at his presence, and the [4] heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

[1] *Jer.* 46.13. *Ezek.* 29. and 30. ¶ [2] *Psal.* 104. 3. Comes speedily and irresistibly to execute Judgment. ¶ [3] *Exod.* 12.12. *Ezek.* 30.13. Broken to pieces, and carried into captivity, *Jer.* 43.12,13. ¶ [4] The courage of the *Egyptians*.

† Heb. *mingle.* [5] Raise Civil Wars among 'em.

2 And I will † [5] set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.

† Heb. *be emptied.*

3 And the [6] spirit of Egypt shall † fail in the midst thereof, and I will † [7] destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

Chap. 19. † Heb. *swallow up.*

[6] The Understanding. ¶ [7] Deprive 'em of ability for advice; or disappoint their counsels.

4 And the Egyptians will I ‖ [8] give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *shut up.* [8] *ch.* 24. *Jer.* 46.26. *Ezek.* 29.19.

5 And the [9] waters shall fail from the sea, and the [9] rivers shall be wasted and dried up.

[9] *Viz.* Of the River *Nile*, which used to flow in great abundance into the Sea, and the drying up thereof was a great Judgment, because the fruitfulness of the Land depended upon it.

6 And they shall turn the [10] rivers far away, *and* the [11] brooks of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

[10] The Water-courses, whereby they convey'd the water of *Nile* to all parts of the Land, shall be of no use to 'em now. ¶ [11] The several Branches of the River, which were a great defence to the Country.

7 The paper-reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks, shall wither, be driven away, and † be no *more*.

† Heb. *shall not be.*

8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

9 Moreover, they that work in [12] fine flax, and they that weave ‖ net-works shall be [13] confounded.

‖ Or, *white works.*

[12] 1 *Kings* 10.28. *Prov.* 7.16. *Ezek.* 27.7. ¶ [13] For want of Materials.

10 And [14] they shall be broken in the † purposes thereof, all that make sluces *and* ponds † for fish.

† Heb. *sundations.* † Heb. *of living things.*

[14] *i. e.* They that were wont to get their living by keeping Fish in Ponds, shall fail of their gain that way.

11 ¶ Surely the princes of * [15] Zoan *are* fools, the counsel of the wise counsellers of Pharaoh is become brutish; how [16] say ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

* Num. 13.22.

[15] One of their chief Cities, where the Court was kept. ¶ [16] By your flatteries perswade him to think so highly of himself.

12 Where *are* [17] they? where *are* thy wise *men?* and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

[17] *Viz.* That may tell thee what is like to befal thee.

13 The princes of [15] Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived, they have also seduced Egypt, *even* ‖ † they that are the [18] stay of the tribes thereof.

‖ Or, *governours.* † Heb. *corners.*

[18] The chief Council of their Provinces.

14 The LORD hath [19] mingled a † perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken *man* [20] staggereth in his vomit.

† Heb. *a spirit of perversities.*

[19] *Ch.* 29.10. Made 'em drunk with, and given 'em up to a giddy temper, so that they are apt to mistake, and to follow pernicious counsels. ¶ [20] *Job* 12.-25. Roles about and vomits.

15 Neither shall there be *any* work for Egypt, which the [21] head or tail, branch or rush may do.

[21] *Ch.* 9.14. Neither high nor low, shall be able to do any thing that may help 'em.

16 In that day shall Egypt be [22] like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear, because of the [23] shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

[22] *V.*-1. *Jer.* 51.30. *Nah.* 3.13. ¶ [23] *Zech.* 2.9. *Exod.* 14.26, 27. The Threatnings he denounces, and the Judgments he is bringing upon 'em.

17 And

Chap. 20.

17 And the land of Judah shall be a [24] terrour unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention [25] thereof, shall be afraid in himself; because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against [26] it.

[24] In regard of the Miseries that are befaln 'em by the *Assyrians*; lest the like suddenly and in the next place befal themselves. ¶ [25] Of their Miseries. ¶ [26] *Egypt*.

18 ¶ [27] In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt * speak the † language of Canaan, and [28] swear to the LORD of hosts: [29] one shall be called the city ‖ of destruction.

*Zeph. 3.9. † Heb. lip. ‖ Or, of Heres, or, of the Sun.

[27] In the latter days, when, after the Calling of the Jews, the Gospel shall be more generally embrac'd in the World, a considerable part of *Egypt* shall be converted, and make profession of the true Religion, and become Members of the Gospel Church. ¶ [28] *ch.*45.-23. 2 *Chron.*15.14. *Psal.*132. 2. Engage themselves by Covenant to become subject to him. ¶ [29] *q. d.* But tho' some shall be converted, yet others shall continue in their old Idolatry, to their destruction.

19 In that day shall there be [30] an altar to the LORD, in the midst of the land of Egypt, and [31] a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

[30] The Worship of God set up publickly. ¶ [31] *Gen.*12.7. and 28.18. *Josh.* 22.10. A Monument of the true Religion, and some evidence of Piety in all parts.

20 And it shall be for a [32] sign, and for a [32] witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressours, and he shall send them [33] a saviour and [33] a great one, and he shall deliver them.

[32] That they have taken him for their God, and profess themselves to be his People; as *Josh.* 4. 20, 21. and 22. 27. ¶ [33] *Tit.* 2. 13. 1 *Tim.* 6. 15. A great and mighty Saviour, Christ.

21 And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and * shall [34] do sacrifice and oblation, yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and [35] perform *it*.

*Mal.1.11.

[34] Perform Spiritual Service and Worship. ¶ [35] Practise according to their Profession.

22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt, he shall [36] smite and [36] heal *it*, and they shall return *even* to the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall [37] heal them.

[36] By their Oppression (*v.* 20.) and other Afflictions he shall bring about their Conversion. ¶ [37] Deliver 'em from their troubles.

23 ¶ [27] In that day shall there be [38] a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptian shall serve with the Assyrians.

[38] *Ch.*11.16. Being now converted to the true Faith, they shall joyn together in the Worship of God.

24 In that day shall [39] Israel be the third with [39] Egypt, and with [39] Assyria, *even* a [39] blessing in the midst of the land:

[39] Both Jews and Gentiles (even the most obstinate, malicious and accursed) shall be united together, and the Jews shall be the means of conveying the Blessing to the others.

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed *be* Egypt my people, and Assyria * the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

*Psal.100.3. Isa.19.23. Eph.2.10.

CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the shameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

IN the year that * Tartan came unto Ashdod (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him) and fought against Ashdod, and took it:

3291. *2 Kin.18.17. † Heb. by the hand of Isaiah.

2 At the same time spake the LORD † by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and [1] loose the sackcloth from off thy loyns, and put off thy shoe from thy foot: and he did so, * walking [2] naked and bare-foot.

Chap. 21. Mich.1.8,11

[1] To be a visible Sign representing to their eyes (to make the deeper impression upon 'em) what before was spoken in their ears. So *Ezek.*12.3--7. ¶ [2] Stript of his upper garment of Sackcloth.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and bare-foot [3] three years *for* a sign and wonder upon Egypt, and upon Ethiopia:

Compl. 3294.

[3] To note how long this Judgment should continue upon them.

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away † the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and bare-foot, * even with *their* buttocks [4] uncovered, to the † shame of Egypt.

†Heb. *the captivity of Egypt.* * 2 Sam.10.4. Jer.13. 22,26. [4] *ch.*47.-2.

5 And [5] they shall be afraid and ashamed of † Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

† Heb. *nakedness.*

[5] Any that trust in 'em for help: particularly, the *Israelites*, who were much guilty of this sin, *ch.*30.2. and 31. 1.

6 And the inhabitant of this ‖ [6] isle shall say in that day, Behold, [7] such *is* our expectation whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

‖ Or, *countrey.*

[6] The Land of *Judea*; which borders upon the Sea. ¶ [7] *q. d.* We see what's become of those Nations from whom we expected help against the *Assyrians*; they could not secure themselves: and therefore ——*How shall we escape?*

CHAP. XXI.

2 The fall of Babylon. 11 Edom scorning the prophet, is moved to repentance.

THE burden of the [1] desert [2] of the sea. [3] As whirlwinds in the south pass through; *so* it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

Compl. 3460.

[1] *Babylon*, which was to be made desolate like a Wilderness, *ch.*13.19--22. ¶ [2] Lying upon the great River *Euphrates*, and full of Moors, and Pools made by that River. ¶ [3] As Whirlwinds coming from the South (*Job* 37.9. *Zech.*9.-14.) pass along without stop or stay, and let nothing stand before 'em, so the calamity of *Chaldea* comes from *Persia*, (between which and *Babylon* there was a great Wilderness) whose Inhabitants are fierce and savage, *ch.*13.17,18.

2 [4] A † grievous vision is declared unto me; the [5] treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth: [6] go up, [7] O Elam: [8] besiege, O Media: [9] all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

† Heb. *hard.*

[4] Containing heavy Judgments against *Babylon*. ¶ [5] *ch.* 33.1. The *Babylonians* are now paid in their own coin by the *Medes* and *Persians*. So *Rev.*13.10. ¶ [6] *ch.*13.17. ¶ [7] O *Persia*, *Dan.*7.5. ¶ [8] *Viz. Babylon*. ¶ [9] Those mournful complaints of my People and other Nations oppress by her, shall cease in her destruction.

3 Therefore are [10] my loyns filled with pain; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it*, I was dismayed at the seeing *of it*.

[10] The words of the Prophet bewailing the destruction of the *Babylonians*; as *ch.*15.5. (See there.) and 16.9. *Hab.*3.16. Much more should they bewail it themselves.

4 ‖ My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the night [11] of my pleasure hath he † turned into [12] fear unto me.

‖ Or, *My mind wandred.* † Heb. *put.*

[11] Wherein I us'd to take sweet and pleasing rest. ¶ [12] By this Vision which caus'd so much fear to him.

5 [13] Prepare the table; watch in the watchtowre; [13] eat, drink: [14] arise ye princes, *and* [14] anoint the shield.

[13] Spoken of, and to the *Babylonians* in scorn of their Security and Luxury in the midst of approaching danger, *Jer.* 51. 39. ¶ [14] *q. d.* But the Tables will soon be turn'd; for you'l hear an Out-cry to run to your Arms.

Chap. 22.

6 For thus hath the Lord ſaid unto me,[15] Go, ſet a watchman, let him declare what he ſeeth.

[15] *q. d.* And what I now ſee in Viſion concerning *Babylon*, ſhall really come to paſs.

7 And he ſaw [16] a chariot *with* [16] a couple of horſemen, a chariot of [17] aſſes, *and* a chariot of [17] camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed.

[16] The united Forces of the *Medes* and *Perſians* under *Cyrus* and *Darius*. ¶ [17] Waggons and Carriages for Proviſion, and Military Furniture.

‖ Or, *cried as a lion.*

8 And ‖ he cried, [18] A lion: my lord, I ſtand continually upon the * watch-tower in the daytime, and I am ſet in my ward ‖ whole nights.

* Hab.2.1.

‖ Or, *every night.*

[18] Or, *As a lion*; *i.e.* The Watchman cries with a dreadful and terrible voice at the ſight of the danger approaching.

9 And behold, here cometh [16] a chariot of men, *with* [16] a couple of horſemen: and [19] he anſwered and ſaid, Babylon [20] is fallen; and all the [21] graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

[19] God anſwered thus, that the Prophet might underſtand the meaning of the Viſion. ¶ [20] *Jer.*51.8. *Rev.*14.8. and 18.2. 'Tis as ſure as if it were already done. ¶ [21] *ch.* 46.1. *Jer.*50.-2. and 51.44.

† Heb. *ſon.*

10 O [22] my threſhing, and the † corn of my floor: [23] that which I have heard of the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, have I declared unto you.

[22] *q. d.* You *Babylonians*, tho you have hitherto threſh'd my people, and many other Nations, yet now the time is come for you to be threſh'd, *Jer.*51.33. ¶ [23] 1 *Cor.*11.23.

* Jer.43.7. Ezek.35.2. Obad.1.

11 ¶ * The burden of [24] Dumah. [25] He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, [26] what of the night? watchman, [27] what of the night?

[24] *Idumea*, the *Edomites*. ¶ [25] Some of the *Edomites* call to the Watchman, *v.*6. ¶ [26] What has happened to night? ¶ [27] Repeated, to note their great ſolicitude and diſtraction.

12 The watchman ſaid, [28] The morning cometh, and alſo the [28] night: [29] if ye will enquire, enquire ye: [30] return, [31] come.

[28] *q. d.* Tho you have ſome reſpite at preſent from your fears, yet they'l ſeize upon you ere long to purpoſe, and you can't long eſcape. ¶ [29] If you have a mind to prevent theſe Judgments, you muſt enquire ſeriouſly what courſe is to be taken by you to pacifie God's Wrath. ¶ [30] *viz.* To God by Repentance. ¶ [31] Joyn your ſelves to God's People.

13 ¶ The burden upon [32] Arabia. In the [33] foreſt in Arabia ſhall ye lodge, O ye [34] travelling companies of Dedanim.

[32] *Jer.*49.28. ¶ [33] The Country of *Arabia*, which ſhall be made deſolate like a Foreſt by the *Aſſyrians*. See *n.* 1. ¶ [34] Merchants which travel in companies through *Arabia*.

‖ Or, *bring ye.*

14 The inhabitants of the land of Temah ‖ [35] brought water to him that was thirſty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

[35] Readily ſupplied their Countrimen in their neceſſity, when they fled before the *Aſſyrians* invading the Land.

‖ Or, *for fear of.* † Heb. *from the face of.*

15 For they fled ‖ † from the ſwords, from the drawn ſword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievouſneſs of war.

[36] See on *ch.* 16.14.

16 For thus hath the LORD ſaid unto me, [36] Within a year, [36] according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar ſhall fail.

† Heb. *bows.*

17 And the reſidue of the number of † archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar ſhall be diminiſhed: for the LORD God of Iſrael hath ſpoken *it*.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The invaſion of Jewry by the Perſians.* 8 *Their humane wiſdom reproved.*

THE [1] burden of the [2] valley of viſion,[3] What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the houſe-tops?

[1] A denunciation of heavy Judgments by *Sennacherib*, and *Nebuchadnezzar*. ¶ [2] *Jer.* 21.13. *Jeruſalem*, compaſs'd about with high Mountains, (*Pſal.*125.2.) and where there were frequent Viſions and Revelations of God's mind to the Prophets. ¶ [3] *Ch.*15.3. What's become of your former ſecurity and confidence, when you made ſo light of all the threatnings of God's Prophets, but now run away to hide your ſelves.

Chap. 22.

2 Thou art full of [4] ſtirs, [4] a tumultuous city, [5] a joyous city: thy ſlain *men are* not ſlain with the ſword, nor dead in [6] battel.

[4] Doleful Out-cries and Clamours; inſtead of joyful Shouts and Acclamations. ¶ [5] *ch.*32.-13. ¶ [6] But with Famine or Peſtilence, (*Jer.*14.18. and 38.2.) or in their flight, as *v.* 3.

† Heb. *of the bowe.*

3 All thy [7] rulers are fled together, they are bound † by the [8] archers: all *that are* found in thee are [9] bound together, *which* have [10] fled from far.

[7] 2 *Kings* 25.4. *&c.* ¶ [8] *Babylonian* Soldiers, that purſued and ſurprized 'em. ¶ [9] *Jer.* 52.11. ¶ [10] Come to *Jeruſalem* for ſhelter.

† Heb. *I will be bitter in weeping.*

4 Therefore ſaid I, [11] Look away from me, † I will [12] weep bitterly, [11] labour not to comfort me; becauſe of the ſpoiling of the daughter of my people.

[11] Let me alone to mourn, and ſeek not to divert me from it. ¶ [12] *Jer.*4.19. and 9.1. and 13.17. *Luke* 19.41.

5 For *it is* a day of trouble, and of [13] treading down, and of [14] perplexity by the Lord GOD of hoſts in the [2] valley of viſion,[15] breaking down the walls, and of crying [16] to the mountains.

[13] *Ch.*10.-6. *Viz.* Of my People by their inſolent Enemies. ¶ [14] *Eſth.*3.-15. *Mich.*7.-4. ¶ [15] *ch.*5.5. 2 *Kings* 25.10. Of Cities and Houſes. ¶ [16] So loud, that it may be heard to the neighbouring Mountains.

† Heb. *made naked.*

6 And [17] Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horſemen, and [18] Kir † uncovered the ſhield.

[17] The *Perſians*, who were famous for Archery, were there aſſiſting againſt the *Jews*. ¶ [18] The *Medes* alſo made ready their glittering Weapons.

† Heb. *the choice of thy valleys.* ‖ Or, *unto the*

7 And it ſhall come to paſs *that* † thy choiceſt valleys ſhall be full of chariots, and the horſemen ſhall ſet themſelves in aray ‖ at the gate.

8 ¶ And [19] he diſcovered the covering of Judah, and thou didſt [20] look in that day to the armour of the [21] houſe of the foreſt.

[19] The Enemy has ſeiz'd upon and diſmantled their fenced Cities, which were their chief Safeguard. ¶ [20] Preſently they betook themſelves to the Arm of Fleſh, and outward means only, for their ſecurity. ¶ [21] 1 *Kings* 10.-17.

9 Ye have [22] ſeen alſo the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye [23] gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

[22] View'd and repair'd the decay'd places in the Fort of *Sion*. ¶ [23] For the ſupply of the City, 2 *Chron.*32.4,5.

10 And ye have [24] numbred the houſes of Jeruſalem, and the houſes have ye broken down to fortifie the wall.

[24] To know your own ſtrength, and make anſwerable proviſion.

11 Ye made alſo a ditch between the two walls, for the water of the old pool: but [25] ye have not looked unto the [25] maker thereof, neither had reſpect unto him that [26] faſhioned it long ago.

[25] The generality never ſought unto God, who had long ago made *Jeruſalem* a holy City, and choſen it for the place of his ſpecial Reſidense, and ſolemn Worſhip. ¶ [26] *ch.* 37.-26.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hoſts [27] call to weeping and to mourning, and to [28] baldneſs, and to girding with ſackcloth:

[27] *Ezek.*21.10. By his Providential Diſpenſations and Promiſes did invite 'em to Repentance, for the preventing of theſe Calamities. ¶ [28] *Ezra* 9.3. *Job* 1.20. *Mich.*1.16.

13 And behold, joy and gladneſs, ſlaying oxen, and killing ſheep, eating fleſh, and drinking wine; [29] let us eat and drink, for to morrow we ſhall die.

[29] *Ch.*

Chap. 22.

[29] *Ch.*56.12. 1 *Cor.* 15. 32. See there. *q. d.* The Prophets threaten us with speedy and utter destruction, and therefore let us make use of our time and enjoyments while we have 'em.

14 And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity shall [30] not be purged from you, till ye die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

[30] 1 *Sam.*3.14. No Sacrifice shall make atonement for you, but vengeance shall pursue you all your days to your utter destruction.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, *even* unto Shebna, which *is* [31] over the house, *and say*,

[31] Lord Steward of the Household, and likely a prime Minister of State.

16 [32] What hast thou here? and [33] whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here || *as* he that heweth him out [34] a sepulchre on high, *and* that [35] graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?

|| Or, O he.

[32] What right and title hast thou to this Office? ¶ [33] What Relations hast thou in *Jerusalem*? ¶ [34] A stately magnificent Monument in some eminent place. ¶ [35] Builds his Palace on a Rock, for continuance: (little dreaming of what follows.)

17 Behold, the LORD || will carry thee away with †[36] a mighty captivity, and will surely [37] cover thee.

|| Or, who covered thee with an excellent covering, and clothed thee gorgeously, shall surely, &c. v. 18.

† Heb. the captivity of a man.

[36] In a forcible, irresistible manner. ¶ [37] Overwhelm thee with shame and contempt.

18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee, *like* a ball into a †[38] large countrey: there shalt thou die, and there the [39] chariots of thy glory *shall be* the shame of thy lords house.

† Heb. large of spaces.

[38] A great way off. ¶ [39] Thy stately Chariots, wherein thou wast wont to ride up and down the streets of *Jerusalem*, shall turn to the disgrace of thy Master, who advanced thee, so worthless a Person, to this Dignity.

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall [40] he pull thee down.

[40] God.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant [41] Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:

[a] 2 King. 18. 18

21 And I will clothe him with thy [42] robe, and strengthen him with thy [42] girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand, and he shall be a [43] father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

[41] The supream Power of governing the Kings Court and Family. ¶ [42] *Job* 12.-14. Have also late power to dispose of all things there, (wherein he was a type of Christ, *Rev.*3.7.)

[42] The Ensigns of his Office and Dignity. ¶ [43] Be careful and tender of 'em.

22 And the [44] key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder: so he shall [45] open and none shall shut, and he shall shut, and none shall open.

[44] The supream Power of governing the Kings Court and Family. ¶ [45] *Job* 12.-14. Have also late power to dispose of all things there, (wherein he was a type of Christ, *Rev.*3.7.)

23 And I will fasten him *as* a [46] nail in a sure place; and [47] he shall be for a glorious throne to his fathers house.

[46] *Ezr.*9.8. ¶ [47] By his prudent carriage he shall procure respect to himself, and all his Relations.

24 And they shall [48] hang upon him all the glory of his fathers house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity: from the vessels of cups, even to all the || vessels of flagons.

|| Or, instruments of viols.

[48] All his Kindred, from the highest to the lowest, shall be advanc'd by him, and own their dependance upon him.

25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the [49] nail *that is* fastened in the sure place, be removed, and be cut down and fall; and the [50] burden that *was* upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

[49] *Shebna*, that now seems both to himself and others to be so firmly fixt. ¶ [50] All that had their dependance upon him shall fall with him.

Chap. 23.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The miserable overthrow of Tyre.* 17 *Their unhappy return.*

THE burden of [1] Tyre. Howl, ye [2] ships of Tarshish: for [3] it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entring in: [4] from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them. 3287. Compl. 3432.

[1] *Jer.*25.22. and 47.4. *Ezek.*26. and 27. and 28. *Am.*1.9. *Zech.*9.2,4. ¶ [2] That were wont to trade with *Tyre*. ¶ [3] *Tyre* shall be destroyed by *Nebuchadnezzar*, (*Ezek.*26.7.) so that there shall be no place of entertainment, nor no commerce there. ¶ [4] This destruction that is coming upon the *Tyrians* is made known to 'em by their Neighbours of the land of *Chittim*.

2 [5] Be † still, ye inhabitants of the isle; thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have [6] replenished.

† Heb. *silent.*

[5] Cease your boasting and jollity, O ye *Tyrians*, and sit down in silence as Mourners. ¶ [6] With Mariners, Merchants and Commodities.

3 And [7] by great waters the seed of Sihor, the [7] harvest of the river *is* her revenue, and she is a [8] mart of nations.

[7] By the Sea is brought to thee the Grain and other Commodities of *Egypt*, and whatsoever else is produc'd by the inundation of the River *Nile*, is enjoyed by thee. ¶ [8] *Ezek.* 27.4-25. The place whither all Nations resort for traffick, (and yet all this shall not save her from ruin.)

4 Be thou ashamed O [9] Zidon; for the [10] sea hath spoken, *even* [10] the strength of the sea, saying, I [11] travail not, nor [11] bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

[9] A Neighbour place to *Tyre*, and therefore must needs be much concern'd at her ruin. ¶ [10] *Tyre*, which was situate in the Sea, (*Ezek.*28.2.) and the strongest of all Sea-Towns. ¶ [11] Send forth no more Colonies, but am bereaved of all my own Inhabitants.

5 [12] As at the report concerning Egypt, *so* shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

[12] As all the neighbouring Nations were perplex'd and terrified at the Report of God's destroying *Egypt* in *Moses*'s time, so shall they be now at the destruction of *Tyre*.

6 [13] Pass ye over to Tarshish; howl ye inhabitants of the isle.

[13] Let the Inhabitants of *Tyre* flee to *Tarshish* to secure themselves, and let such as used to come to *Tyre* for Traffick, now betake themselves to *Tarshish*, or some other place for Trade.

7 [14] *Is* this your joyous *city*, whose antiquity *is* of ancient days? [15] her own feet shall carry her † afar off to sojourn.

† Heb. *from afar off.*

[14] Is all your mirth and jollity come to this? ¶ [15] Her Ships shall carry her Inhabitants into Foreign Countries to seek new Habitations.

8 Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the [16] crowning *city*, whose merchants *are* princes, whose traffickers *are* the honourable of the earth?

[16] That crowns her People with glory and wealth.

9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, † [17] to stain the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

† Heb. *pollute*

[17] To humble and pull down that pomp and magnificence, which people are wont to pride themselves in, (as the *Tyrians* did, *Ezek.*27.3. and 28.2,5.)

10 [18] Pass through thy land as a river, [19] O doughter of Tarshish: [20] *there is* no more † strength.

† Heb. *girdle.*

[18] Flee away swiftly into other Countries to secure thy self from the judgments approaching. ¶ [19] O *Tyre* that art nourish'd by the Sea. ¶ [20] You are now bereft of all those defences and strong holds, (*v.* -11.) wherewith you were formerly encompass'd.

11 [21] He stretched out his hand over the sea, [21] he shook the kingdoms: the LORD hath given

*

Chap.24.

en a [22] commandment ‖ against † the merchant-city, to destroy the ‖ strong holds thereof.

‖ Or, *concerning a merchant-man.*

[21] God has smitten *Tyre*, and made the neighbouring Nations tremble at the fall thereof. ¶ [22] A commission to her Enemies.

† Heb. *Canaan.*

12 And he said, Thou shalt no more rejoyce, ‖ Or, *strengths.* O thou [23] oppressed virgin, [24] daughter of Zidon: arise, pass over to Chittim, there also shalt thou have no rest.

[23] Who tho thou hast not been conquered hitherto, yet now shalt be destroyed. ¶ [24] *Tyre*, which was first built and peopled by a Colony of the *Zidonians*.

13 [25] Behold the land of the Chaldeans; this people was [26] not *till* the Assyrian founded it from them that dwell in the wilderness: [27] they set up the towers thereof, [27] they raised up the palaces thereof, [28] *and* he brought it to ruine.

[25] *q. d.* That you *Tyrians* mayn't think it impossible that your City should be brought to ruin, consider what befel the *Chaldeans* or *Babylonians*. ¶ [26] Not a Kingdom, or of any account at first, till *Nimrod* founded the *Assyrian* Monarchy, and gathered together those that dwell scattered up and down in barren places. ¶ [27] This People now gathered together fell to building their City. ¶ [28] Yet God will bring this *Chaldean* Monarchy to ruin.

[29] *Tyre* your strong harbour.

14 Howl, ye ships of Tarshish: for [29] your strength is laid waste.

15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be [30] forgotten seventy years, according [31] to the days of one king: after the end of seventy years † shall Tyre [32] sing as an harlot.

† Heb. *it shall be unto Tyre as the song of an harlot.*

[30] Forsaken of Merchants. ¶ [31] To the Reign, or Succession of one Family of their Monarchs, *viz. Nebuchadnezzar*, and his Son and Grandson. ¶ [32] Return to her former state of prosperity and traffick, and use all means to draw customers thither again.

16 [33] Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten, make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembred.

[33] Here he shews what means they'd use to regain their Customers.

Compl. 3502.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall [34] turn to her hire, and shall [35] commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

[34] Return to her former way of merchandizing. ¶ [35] Have commerce indifferently with all Nations.

18 And [36] her merchandise, and her hire shall be [37] holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up: for her merchandise shall be for them that [38] dwell before the LORD, [38] to eat sufficiently, and for † durable clothing.

† Heb. *old.*

[36] *q. d.* And then afterwards they shall be converted to the Faith of Christ, and bestow a great part of their gains on pious uses, *Acts* 21.3–5. ¶ [37] *Exod.*28.36. *Zech.* 14.20. ¶ [38] For the support and maintenance of the Ministers of the Gospel, and they shall afford a large supply to 'em.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Gods judgments upon the land. 13 A remnant shall joyfully praise him.

1 BEhold, the LORD [2] maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and † turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

† Heb. *perverteth the face thereof.*

[1] This and the three following Chapters contain one entire Prophecy, shewing both the Rejection of the Jews, *v.* 1–20. and also their receiving into the Church again in the latter days, by the Ruine of their proud Enemies, *v.*21,22. and the setting up of Christs Kingdom among 'em, *v.* 23. and so on to the end of *ch.*27. ¶ [2] *ch.* 54.–16. *Am.* 3. 6. *Jer.*29.5. Brings desolating Judgments upon all the land of *Judea*.

2 And it shall be, [3] as with the people, so with ‖ Or, *prince.* the ‖ priest; as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; [4] as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the lender, so with the borrower; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

Chap.24.

[3] *Hos.*4.9. Persons of all ranks and conditions shall fare alike; the greatest and best, as bad as the meanest and worst, *Job* 36.19. ¶ [4] *Ezek.*7.12,13.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled: for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the [5] world languisheth *and* fadeth away, [6] the † haughty people of the earth do languish.

† Heb. *height of the people.*

[5] The land of *Judea*. ¶ [6] They who use to carry themselves proudly against my messages and threatnings.

5 The earth also is [7] defiled under the inhabitants thereof: because they have transgressed the [8] laws, [9] changed the ordinance, [10] broken the everlasting covenant.

[7] *Lev.*18.25,27. *Numb.*35.33. *Psal.* 106.–38. *Jer.*3. 1, 2. ¶ [8] The Moral Laws. ¶ [9] Not kept close to the Institutions of God in his Worship, but invented new ways of their own. ¶ [10] Not performed the conditions of the Covenant of Grace, which is of an unchangeable nature.

6 Therefore hath the [11] curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are [12] burned, and few men left.

[11] *Matth.*27.25. ¶ [12] Consum'd by God's wrath.

7 The new wine [13] mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the [14] merry-hearted do sigh.

[13] *Ch.* 16. 8,9. *Joel* 1. –10, 12. Because there is so little. ¶ [14] That used to make their hearts merry with Wine, *Psal.*104.15.

8 The [15] mirth of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoyce endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

[15] *Ch.*16.10. *Jer.*7.34. and 16.9. and 25.10. *Ezek.*26.13. *Hos.* 2.11.

9 [16] They shall not drink wine with a song; [17] strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

[16] Their drunken Feasts and Revellings shall cease. ¶ [17] Their miseries will imbitter all their comforts.

10 [18] The city of confusion is broken down: every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

[18] *Jerusalem*; where there is nothing but disorder, and therefore is devoted to desolation.

11 *There is* a crying [19] for wine in the streets, all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

[19] *Hos.*7.14. For the loss and spoil of their Vintage and other Commodities, (instead of lamenting their sins.)

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, *there shall be* [20] as the shaking of an olive-tree, *and* as the gleaning-grapes when the vintage is done.

[20] See on *ch.* 17.6.

14 [21] They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the [22] majesty of the LORD, they shall [23] cry aloud from the sea.

[21] The remnant preserv'd shall praise God. ¶ [22] The Glory of his Power and Goodness in their preservation. ¶ [23] Rejoyce in those Countries and Coasts where they are preserv'd, and their lives secur'd.

15 Wherefore [24] glorifie ye the LORD in the ‖ fires, *even* the name of the LORD God of Israel [25] in the isles of the sea.

‖ Or, *valleys.*

[24] Own his Power, Justice and Goodness (and accordingly put your trust in him, and patiently wait for deliverance) in the midst of all your sufferings and troubles, *Ezek.*39.6. ¶ [25] In those remote Countries where you are dispers'd.

16 ¶ [26] From the † uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, *even* glory to the [27] righteous: [28] but I said, † My leanness, my leanness,

† Heb. *wing.* † Heb. *Leanness to me, or My secret to me.*

Chap. 25.

leanneſs, wo unto me: [29] the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherouſly, yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherouſly.

[28] *q. d.* Formerly indeed there was abundant matter of Thanksgiving among us, but now 'tis otherwiſe. ¶ [27] God the Father, who has manifeſted himſelf to be a righteous God, by performing his Promiſes of delivering his People, and deſtroying their Enemies; and alſo Chriſt, who is the Lord our righteouſneſs, and a righteous one, *ch.* 53.-11. 1 *John* 2.1. ¶ [28] *q.d.* Tho there be matter of Joy in ſome reſpect, yet I am even conſum'd with ſorrow for the ſins of my people. ¶ [29] The Jews ſhall deal very treacherouſly and unworthily with their Meſſiah.

17 [30] Fear, and the pit, and the ſnare *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

[30] *Jer.*48.43,44. *q. d.* And thereupon God will ſend variety of Judgments upon you.

18 And it ſhall came to paſs, *that* he [31] who fleeth [32] from the noiſe of the fear, ſhall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midſt of the pit, ſhall be taken in the ſnare: for the windows from on high are [33] open, and the [34] foundations of the earth do ſhake.

[31] He that eſcapes one danger ſhall fall into another, *Am.* 5.19. ¶ [32] By reaſon of the rumour of ſome evil approaching. ¶ [33] To pour down Judgments upon 'em in abundance, (as on the old World, and on *Sodom.*) ¶ [34] *Pſal.* 18.7.

19 [35] The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean diſſolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

[35] A general Deſolation is coming upon the Land.

20 [36] The earth ſhall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and ſhall be [36] removed like a cottage, and [37] the tranſgreſſion thereof ſhall be heavy upon it, and it ſhall fall, and not riſe again.

[36] The Inhabitants of the land know not which way to turn themſelves, (*ch.* 19. 14.) and are tumbled from one place to another, (as a Lodge that is made but for a night, and taken down again.) ¶ [37] Their heinous ſins ſhall bring heavy Judgments.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs [38] in that day, *that* the LORD ſhall † puniſh the hoſt of the [39] high ones *that are* on high, and [40] the kings of the earth upon the earth.

† Heb. viſit upon.

[38] In the fitteſt ſeaſon for it. ¶ [39] The proud and potent Enemies of his people, who poſſeſs the high places of the Earth, as the proud *Aſſyrian* and *Babylonian* Monarchs; and alſo *Gog* and *Magog*. ¶ [40] Thoſe petty Kings that are Vaſſals to the other, *Ezek.* 38. 5,6. *Dan.* 11.-43.

22 And [41] they ſhall be gathered together, † *as* priſoners are gathered in the ‖ pit, and ſhall be ſhut up in the priſon, and after many days ſhall they be ‖ [42] viſited.

† Heb. with the gathering of priſoners. ‖ Or, dungeon. ‖ Or, found wanting.

[41] The Enemies ſhall be gathered together, in order to their deſtruction, *Rev.* 19.19. ¶ [42] *viz.* In Judgment to their utter deſtruction.

23 Then the [43] moon ſhall be confounded, and the [43] ſun aſhamed, when the [44] LORD of hoſts ſhall reign in mount Zion and in Jeruſalem, and ‖ before [45] his ancients gloriouſly.

‖ Or, there ſhall be glory before his ancients.

[43] *Ch.*13.10. *Ezek.*32.7. *Joel* 2.31. and 3.15. The greateſt Potentates ſhall ſtoop to Chriſt, and be obſcured by the ſplendour of his Kingdom. ¶ [44] When Chriſt ſhall advance his Kingdom upon earth. ¶ [45] All his Faithful People, and particularly, his Apoſtles and Miniſters of the Goſpel; manifeſting the glory of his Almighty Power, and other Attributes in his Ordinances and Providences.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The prophet praiſeth God for his judgments,* 6 *for his ſaving benefits,* 9 *and for his victorious ſalvation.*

[1] O LORD, thou *art* my God, I will exalt thee, I will praiſe thy name; for thou haſt done wonderful things; *thy* counſels [2] of old *are* faithfulneſs *and* truth.

[1] The Prophet here abruptly breaks forth into a ſolemn Celebration of the praiſes of God for his Works mentioned, *ch.*24. and eſpecially for the Glory of Chriſts Kingdom. ¶ [2] Purpos'd from Eternity, and long ago made known in thy Promiſes and Threatnings.

Chap. 25.

2 For thou haſt made * of a city, an [3] heap; *of* a defenced city, [3] a ruine: [4] a palace of ſtrangers, to be no city, it ſhall never be built.

[3] Utterly ruin'd the Countries of thy Enemies. ¶ [4] The Cities of the Heathen, where their Kings built their Palaces.

3 Therefore ſhall the [5] ſtrong people glorifie thee, the city of the terrible nations ſhall fear thee.

[5] The ſtouteſt of thine Enemies being humbled by theſe Judgments, ſhall be converted, or at leaſt forc'd to acknowledge thy power.

4 For thou haſt been a ſtrength to the poor, a ſtrength to the needy in his diſtreſs, a refuge from the ſtorm, a ſhadow from the heat, when the blaſt of the terrible ones *is* as a ſtorm *againſt* the [6] wall.

[6] Ready to overturn it.

5 Thou ſhalt bring down [7] the noiſe of ſtrangers, [7] as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with the ſhadow of a cloud: [8] the branch of the terrible ones ſhall be brought low.

[7] The furious attempts of the Heathen, as eaſily as thou doſt allay the ſcorching heat of the Sun in dry deſarts by the interpoſition of a Cloud. ¶ [8] The Power or Poſterity of thine enemies ſhall alſo be ruin'd.

6 ¶ And [9] in this mountain ſhall the LORD of hoſts make unto all people a [10] feaſt of fat things, a feaſt of wines [11] on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

[9] In the Church, and more eſpecially in the Church of the Jews after their general Converſion. ¶ [10] *Luke* 22 30. *Matth.*8.11. and 22.2. *Rev.* 19.9. Spiritual dainties for the refreſhment of the Souls of his People, in the Ordinances, Priviledges and Graces of the Goſpel. ¶ [11] When the Lees are well ſetled at the bottom, and ſo the Wine is fine.

7 And he will † deſtroy in this mountain [12] the face of the covering † caſt over all people, and the [12] vail *that is* ſpread over all nations.

† Heb. *ſwallow up.* † Heb. *covered.*

[12] Free his People from that ignorance that naturally remains upon 'em, 2 *Cor.*3.14. *&c.*

8 [13] He will ſwallow up death in victory, and the LORD God will [14] wipe away tears from off all faces, and [15] the rebuke of his people ſhall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath ſpoken *it.*

[13] Chriſt will deſtroy Death for ever, and make an abſolute Conqueſt of it, that it ſhall no more prevail over his redeemed ones, (which was done partly by his own death, (2 *Tim.*1.10. *Heb.*2.15.) but fully at the Reſurrection, 1 *Cor.* 15.54.) ¶ [14] *Rev.*7.17. and 21.4. Remove all Cauſes and Occaſions of Sorrow. ¶ [15] That ſcorn and contempt which was continually poured upon 'em by the unbelieving World, *ch.*37.3. and 54.4. *Pſal.*74.22. *Ezek.*36. 15.

9 ¶ And it ſhall be ſaid in that day, Lo, this *is* [16] our God, we have waited for him, and he will ſave us: this *is* the LORD, we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoyce in his ſalvation.

[16] Our Meſſiah, for whom we have waited a long time, (*Luke* 2.25.) is now at laſt come into the World, bringing ſalvation with him.

10 For [9] in this mountain ſhall the [17] hand of the LORD reſt, and [18] Moab ſhall be ‖ troden down under him, even as ſtraw is ‖ troden down for the dunghil.

‖ Or, threſhed. ‖ Or, threſhed in Madmenah.

[17] The Power and Providence of God, and his gracious Preſence ſhall be continually with his Church, *Matth.*28.20. ¶ [18] All his Enemies.

11 And [19] he ſhall ſpread forth his hands in the midſt of them, as he that ſwimmeth ſpreadeth forth *his hands* to ſwim: and he ſhall bring down

*

Chap.26. down their pride together with the [20] spoils of their hands.

[19] God shall smite and destroy his enemies with ease, and they shall be able to make no resistance. ¶ [20] All that Wealth they have gotten by spoiling his People.

12 And the fortress of the high forts of thy walls shall he [21] bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the dust.

[21] *ch.*26.-5.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *A song inciting to confidence in God.* 20 *An exhortation to wait on God.*

IN that [1] day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah, [2] We have a strong city, [3] salvation will *God* appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.

[1] When the glorious things promised, *ch.* 24. & 25. shall be accomplish'd, there shall be great rejoycing in the Church, and particularly among the Jews after their conversion. ¶ [2] Our Church is so strongly fortified by God, that no adverse power shall prevail against her any more. ¶ [3] *ch.* 60.-18. God's Protection will be instead of the strongest Walls for our security.

2 [4] Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the † truth may enter in.

† Heb. *truths.*

[4] *Ch.*62.10. *Psal.*118.19,20. Make way for that multitude of Converts that shall come into the Church in those days; who are sincere in the profession of the true Religion, and walk according to the rule of the Gospel.

3 Thou wilt keep *him* [5] in † perfect peace, *whose* ‖ mind *is* stayed *on thee*: [6] because he trusteth in thee.

† Heb. *peace, peace.* ‖ Or, *thought*, or *imagination.*

[5] *John* 14.27. and 16.33. *Rom.*5.1. and 14.17. *Phil.* 4.7. In all manner of true and sound peace. ¶ [6] *Psal.*37.-40. 1 *Chron.*5.-20. 2 *Chron.*13.-18. and 16.-8. *Psal.*9.10. and 22.4,5. and 32.-10. and 33.21.

4 [7] Trust ye in the LORD for ever: for in the LORD JEHOVAH *is* † [8] everlasting strength.

† Heb. *the rock of ages.*

[7] 2 *Chron.*20.-20. *Psal.*55.22. and 62.8. *Prov.* 3.5. and 16.3. ¶ [8] *ch.*63.-1. *Heb.*7.25. *Deut.* 32.4.

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that [9] dwell on high: the [10] lofty city he layeth it low, he layeth it low, *even* to the ground; he bringeth it *even* to the dust.

[9] *Ch.*14.13,14. and 24.-21. and 25.-11. *Dan.* 4.-37. Are advanc'd to places of power and dignity. ¶ [10] *ch.* 25.12. The strongest and most defenced Cities of his Enemies; and particularly, proud *Babylon.*

6 [11] The foot shall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the steps of the needy.

[11] *Ch.*37.-26. 1 *Sam.* 2.8. *Luke* 1.52. and 10.19. *Rom.* 16.20. *Rev.*2.26.

7 The way of the just *is* [12] uprightness: thou most upright dost [13] weigh the path of the just.

[12] *Prov.* 21.-8. Or, *Evenness*, *i. e.* Made plain and smooth for him, by the providence of God. ¶ [13] Examine and approve.

8 Yea, [14] in the way of thy judgments, O LORD, have we [15] waited for thee, the [16] desire of *our* soul *is* to thy name, and to [17] the remembrance of thee.

[14] Not only when our way was smooth and plain, (*v.*7.) but when it was uneasie to Flesh and Blood. ¶ [15] *ch.* 25.9. and 33.2. and 64.-4. ¶ [16] Even when thou didst afflict us, (*ch.*64.5. *Psal.* 44.17,18. *Job* 13.15.) We earnestly desired to enjoy thy presence and favor. ¶ [17] And we desired to call to mind, for our support and comfort, what thou hast done for us formerly, *Psal.*77.-10--12.

9 With my soul have I desired thee [18] in the night, yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: [19] for when thy judgments *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

[18] *Psal.* 63.6. and 119.62, 148. *Cant.* 3.1. When others are sleeping, my thoughts and affections are working towards thee. ¶ [19] *Psal.* 83.16. *Job* 37.-23,24. *Rev.* 15.4. *q. d.* And no wonder if we seek thee then, because this is no more than is usual, and which thou makest account of, *Hos.*5.-15. Se there.

Chap.26.

10 [20] Let favor be shewed to the wicked, *yet* will he [21] not learn righteousness: [22] in the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not [23] behold the majesty of the LORD.

[20] *q. d.* Tho Judgments work upon the Godly to reclaim 'em, yet the wicked will not be reclaimed, no not by mercies. ¶ [21] *Exod.* 8.15,31,32. *Eccl.*8.11. ¶ [22] In the place where Justice is profess'd and practis'd, and the contrary Vices discountenanc'd. ¶ [23] *v.*10. *ch.*5.-12. *Psal.*28.5. Observe or regard either his Works of Mercy or Judgment, tho the glory of his Divine Attributes shine forth never so brightly therein.

11 LORD, *when* thy hand is [24] lifted up, * they will not see: *but* they [25] shall see, and be ashamed for *their* [26] envy ‖ at the people, yea, [27] the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.

* Job 34.27. Psal.28.5. Chap.5.12. ‖ Or, *towards thy people.*

[24] To punish 'em in a most exemplary, remarkable manner, yet they blind and harden themselves, both under Mercies, (*v.*10.) and under Judgments. ¶ [25] Be forc't, whether they will or no, to see and feel it too, 1 *Sam.*5.6--12. ¶ [26] Spightful carriage towards thy People. ¶ [27] That vengeance wherewith thou art wont to destroy thine enemies.

12 ¶ LORD, [28] thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all [29] our works ‖ in us.

‖ Or, *for us.*

[28] *q. d.* Tho thou hast afflicted us, (*v.*8.) yet the time will come when we shall be in a prosperous and happy condition. ¶ [29] The great deliverances and mercies vouchsaf'd to us.

13 O LORD our God, [30] *other* lords besides thee have had dominion over us: *but* [31] by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

[30] 2 *Chron.*12.8. ¶ [31] By thy favour, and help, and Grace we'l own thee for our God, and our selves thy Servants; and accordingly trust in thee for deliverance, and celebrate thy praises.

14 [32] *They are* dead, they shall not live; *they are* deceased, they shall not rise: [33] therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

[32] Those other Lords that have tyranniz'd over us. ¶ [33] That they might be thus effectually destroyed.

15 Thou hast [34] increased the nation, O LORD thou hast increased the nation, thou art [35] glorified; thou hadst removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth.

[34] Made the Nation of the Jews a mighty numerous People. ¶ [35] *Lev.*10.3. *viz.* By thy Judgments upon 'em, in causing 'em to be dispers'd all the World over.

16 LORD, in trouble have they visited thee, they poured out a † prayer *when* thy chastening *was* upon them.

† Heb. *secret speech.*

17 Like as [36] a woman with child *that* draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.

[36] *ch.* 13.8. & 21.3. *Jer.*6. 24.

18 We have been [37] with child, we have been [37] in pain; [38] we have as it were brought forth wind, [38] we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth, neither have [39] the inhabitants of the world fallen.

[37] In expectation of help, and deliverance out of our troubles. ¶ [38] Our hopes have proved empty and unsuccessful, and we have not been able to do any thing towards our own deliverance. ¶ [39] Our Enemies been subdued by us.

19 [40] Thy dead *men* shall live, [41] *together with* my dead body shall they rise: [42] awake and sing ye that dwell in dust: for thy [43] dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and [44] the earth shall cast out the dead.

[40] Thy People, O Church of the Jews, which seem to be lost in *Babylon*, and much more in their long dispersion, since Christs time, yet shall revive, and recover, and return again, *Ezek.*37.11,12. *Psal.*22.-15. and 71.20. and 137.3. *Dan.*12.2. ¶ [41] And tho I my self am in the same condition, yet we shall all be raised again, (in our Posterity and Successors, as *Rev.* 20.5,6.) ¶ [42] You shall awake out of your sleep, and rise out of your Graves. ¶ [43] The favor of God upon thee shall make thee revive and flourish again. ¶ [44] All Countries where you are dispers'd, shall restore you again.

20 ¶ [45] Come

Chap. 27.

20 ¶ [45] Come, my people, [46] enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thy self as it were * for a [47] little moment, until the [48] indignation be overpast.

* Psal. 30. 5. Chap. 54. 7, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 17.

[45] *Gen.* 7. 1. *q. d.* Tho' such times of reviving shall come, yet in the mean while many storms are like to arise; and therefore provide against 'em. ¶ [46] Fly to God by Faith, Prayer, and Repentance for protection, (*Psal.* 9. 9. and 18. 2. and 32. 7. and 143. 9. *Ezek.* 11. 16.) depend upon his Providence, (*Psal.* 27. 5. and 31. 20. and 33. 18, 19. as 1 *Sam.* 24. 26, 27. *Gen.* 45. 7. *Jer.* 39. 12—14. 2 *Chron.* 20. 22, 23. *Esth.* 6.) lay hold upon his Promises, (*Psal.* 119. 114.) make use of his Attributes, *Prov.* 18. 10. *Psal.* 57. 1. and 59. 9. and 80. 3. and 91. 4. ¶ [47] *ch.* 54. 7, 8. *Psal.* 30. 5. 2 *Cor.* 4. 17. ¶ [48] That time of trouble spoken of *Dan.* 12. 1.

21 For behold, the LORD [49] cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall [50] disclose her † bloud, and shall no more cover her slain.

† Heb. bloods.

[49] *Mich.* 1. 3. ¶ [50] *Gen.* 4. 10. *Job* 16. 18. *Ezek.* 24. 7. Bring it forth to light, that due vengeance may be executed for it.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The care of God over his vineyard.* 7 *His chastisements differ from judgments.* 12 *The church of Jews and Gentiles.*

IN [1] that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish [2] leviathan the ‖ [3] piercing [2] serpent, even leviathan that [4] crooked serpent, and he shall slay * the [2] dragon [5] that *is* in the sea.

‖ Or, piercing like a bar. * Chap. 51. 9. Ezek. 29. 3. & 32. 2.

[1] *Ch.* 26. 22. ¶ [2] All the cruel Tyrants and Adversaries of the Church, whom the Devil employs to oppress the People of God, partly the Turk. ¶ [3] Piercing easily and suddenly with its sting into mens bodies. ¶ [4] Wrigling to and fro. ¶ [5] *Rev.* 17. 1, 15. That has Dominion over many People and Nations; yea, and the Seat of whose Empire is in the very mouth of the Sea; at *Constantinople*.

2 In that day sing ye unto [6] her, [7] A vineyard of red wine.

[6] The Church; now deliver'd from her powerful Enemies, and bless'd with peace and prosperity. ¶ [7] *ch.* 5. 1, 7. *Psal.* 81. 8. *q. d.* My Church, and People of the Jews that lately brought forth wild Grapes, and thereupon was made desolate, now flourishes again, bringing forth the choicest fruit.

3 I the LORD do keep it, I will water it every moment; lest *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 [8] Fury *is* not in me: [9] who would set the briers *and* thorns against me in battel? I would ‖ go through them, I would burn them together.

‖ Or, march against.

[8] *q. d.* Tho' I have been angry with my People, yet mine anger is not implacable; but now 'tis over. ¶ [9] *q. d.* Yet if any Hypocrite in the Church shall offer to contend with me, he shall feel the effects of my fury.

5 [10] Or let him take hold of my strength, *that* he may * make peace with me, *and* he shall make peace with me.

* Job 22. 21.

[10] If at any time Fury seems to be in me towards my People, let 'em seek unto me by fervent Prayer, and sincere Repentance, to stay my hand from destroying 'em, and they shall prevail, *Hos.* 12. 4. *Jonah* 3. 8—10. *Zeph.* 2. 1, 2. *Luke* 14. 32.

6 He shall cause them [11] that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

[11] His Church; the spiritual Seed of *Jacob*, when they shall have humbled themselves, and made their peace with God, (*v.* 5.) then shall they be firmly setled, and become numerous.

† Heb. according to the strokes of those.

7 ¶ [12] Hath he smitten him, † as he smote those that smote him? *or* is he slain according to the slaughter of *them that are* slain by him?

[12] *q. d.* And tho' he do sometimes punish his people for their sins, yet it is not after the same rate and manner, as he punishes their Enemies, *Jer.* 46. 28.

* Job 23. 6. Jer. 10. 24. & 30. 11. ‖ Or, when it sendeth it forth. ‖ Or, when he maketh it.

8 * [13] In measure when ‖ it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it; ‖ [14] he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east-wind.

[13] *q. d.* As a Vine-dresser, when his Vine puts forth luxuriant branches, prunes it with discretion, lopping off only the superfluous branches, but not cutting down the body of the Tree: So God deals with his people when they need Chastisement; he does not correct 'em according to their Desert, (*Ezra* 9. 13. *Psal.* 103. 10.) nor according to the utmost of his Anger (*Hos.* 11. 9.) but according to their strength, *Isa.* 57. 16. 1 *Cor.* 10. 13. ¶ [14] He assuages the fury of the Storm, and mitigates the severity of the Judgment.

Chap. 28.

9 By [15] this [16] therefore shall [17] the iniquity of Jacob be purged, and this *is* [18] all the fruit to take away his sin; [19] when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalk-stones *that are* beaten in sunder, the groves and ‖ images shall [20] not stand up.

‖ Or, sunimages.

[15] Moderate Chastisement. ¶ [16] Because they are dealt so gently withal, and not destroy'd. ¶ [17] *ch.* 1. 25. and 4. 4. and 48. 10. *Dan.* 11. 35. *Mal.* 3. 3. 1 *Cor.* 11. 32. *Hebr.* 12. 9, 10. *Job* 15. 2. They shall be induc'd to repent, and so have their sins pardon'd. ¶ [18] *Viz.* Which God aims at in his correcting 'em, to bring 'em to Repentance. ¶ [19] *q. d.* Which sins of his People shall be taken away, when they manifest the truth of their Repentance by destroying all false Worship, and other sins. ¶ [20] Not continue standing, but be thrown down.

10 [21] Yet the defenced city *shall be* [22] desolate, *and* the habitation [22] forsaken, and left like a [22] wilderness: there shall the [23] calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

[21] *q. d.* But notwithstanding his intentions of mercy, he must first severely chastise 'em. ¶ [22] *ch.* 6. 11, 12. and 64. 10. *Ezek.* 36. 4. ¶ [23] *ch.* 32. 13, 14. *Jer* 26. 18. *Mich.* 3. 12. Instead of Men, it shall be inhabited by Cattel.

11 [24] When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come *and* set them on fire: for it *is* a people of [25] no understanding: therefore he that [26] made them will not have mercy on them, and he that [26] formed them will shew them no favour.

[24] A further description of the desolation of the Country. ¶ [25] *ch.* 1. 3. and 5. 12, 13. and 42. 18. &c. and 44. 19. *Deut.* 32. 28. *Psal.* 28. 5. and 82. 5. *Jer.* 4. 22. and 5. 4, 5. and 8. 7. and 10. 8, 14. ¶ [26] Not only as they are Creatures, or A People, but his peculiar People, advanc'd by him to be a famous Nation.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall [27] beat off from the chanel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered [28] one by one, O ye children of Israel.

[27] Sever and take from among the Nations, and gather together, like threshed corn into the Garner, all the *Israelites* that were scattered in those parts. ¶ [28] *Deut.* 30. 3, 4 *Neh.* 1. 9. *Jer.* 3. 14. *Ezek.* 39. 25, 28. *Amos* 9. 9. *John* 7. 12. *i. e.* Diligently; those few that are left.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the [29] great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of [30] Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of [31] Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

[29] *Numb.* 10. 2, 3. God's singular Providence (manifested by that Edict of *Cyrus*, *Ezra* 1. 1, 2.) and also the Gospel preach'd. ¶ [30] Whither the ten Tribes were carried. ¶ [31] *Jer.* 43. 7. and 44. 28. *Hos.* 8. 13.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Ephraim threatned.* 16 *Christ promised.* 18 *Their security shall be tried.*

WO to * the [1] crown of pride, to the [2] drunkards of [1] Ephraim, whose * [3] glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, [4] which *are* on the head of the fat valleys of *them that are* † overcome with wine.

* Verse 3. * Verse 4. † Heb. broken.

[1] *Hos.* 5. 5. and 6. 10. The proud State and Kingdom of the ten Tribes. ¶ [2] *V.* 7. *Hos.* 7. 5. *Amos* 6. 6. ¶ [3] The splendor and beauty of whose State shall soon be destroy'd by the *Assyrian* invasion. ¶ [4] Which proud and drunken *Israelites* dwell in the chief and principal part of the fat Vally of *Israel*.

Chap. 28.

2 Behold, the Lord hath a [5] mighty and strong one, *which* as a tempest of hail, *and* a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall [6] cast down to the earth with the hand.

[5] The King of *Assyria*. ¶ [6] Suddenly and easily destroy all the glory of *Israel* with irresistible force.

† Heb. *with feet.*

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim shall be trodden † under feet.

† Heb. *swalloweth.*

4 And the [7] glorious beauty which *is* on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, *and* as the [7] hasty fruit before the summer: which *when* he that looketh upon it, seeth *it*, while it is yet in his hand he † eateth it up.

[7] Early ripe fruit, which is most acceptable (*Mich.* 7. 1.) and soonest eaten up, so all their wealth and glory shall speedily be devour'd by the *Assyrian*.

5 ¶ In [8] that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty unto the [9] residue of his people:

[8] When the Kingdom of the ten Tribes shall be thus destroy'd. ¶ [9] The Kingdom of *Judah*, who shall be miraculously saved from *Sennacherib*, and continue his Church and People.

6 And [10] for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgment, and for [10] strength to them that turn the battel to the gate.

[10] *i. e.* God will endue the Rulers and Magistrates with Wisdom and Ability to judge aright; and the Soldiers with Courage and Valor to beat the Enemy back into his own Country, and pursue him to his own Gates.

* Prov. 20. 1. Hos. 4. 11.

7 ¶ But [11] they also * have [12] erred through wine, and through strong drink are [12] out of the way: [13] the priest and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they are [14] swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through strong drink, they [15] err in vision, they stumble *in* [16] judgment.

[11] Even *Judah*, notwithstanding their fair warning by the destruction of the *Israelites*, yet are guilty of the same sins, (and therefore must expect the like calamities). ¶ [12] Are grown corrupt both in Doctrin and Practice. ¶ [13] *ch.* 56. 10.-12. ¶ [14] Drown'd in it, and overcome thereby. ¶ [15] *Jer.* 5. 31. ¶ [16] *Deut.* 17. 9-11.

8 For [17] all tables are full of vomit *and* filthiness, *so that there is* no place *clean*.

[17] This is their common practice at every meal, where-ever they meet.

† Heb. *the hearing.*

9 ¶ Whom shall [18] he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand † doctrine? *them that are* weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breasts.

[18] *He*; any one: God or Man: *q. d.* They are all such drunken Sots, that it's in vain to offer to teach 'em any thing.

‖ Or, hath been.

10 For precept ‖ *must be* [19] upon precept, precept upon precept, line [19] upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little.

[19] The same things must be often inculcated and driven into 'em.

† Heb. *stammerings of lips.* ‖ Or, *he hath spoken.*

11 [20] For with † [21] stammering lips and [21] another tongue ‖ will he speak to this people,

[20] Or, *Therefore*; because of their affected dulness and stupidity. ¶ [21] 1 *Cor.* 14. 21. He'll speak to 'em after another-gets manner; *viz.* by a People (the *Babylonians*) of an uncouth and strange Language, *Deut.* 28. 49. *Jer.* 5. 15.

12 [22] To whom he said, [23] This *is* the rest *wherewith* ye may cause the weary to rest, and this *is* the refreshing: yet they [24] would not hear.

[22] Which stupid People God had frequently taught by his Prophets. ¶ [23] *q. d.* Harkning to my words deliver'd by my Prophets, is the only means to procure freedom from those many grievous troubles wherewith you have been so long molested, 2 *Chron.* 14. 2-7. and 15. 4-19 and 16. 7-9. *Jer.* 6. 16. *Matth.* 11. 28, 29. ¶ [24] *Psal.* 81. 11. *Jer.* 6.-16. and 44. 16. *Zech.* 7. 11.

13 [25] But the word of the LORD was unto them, precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little *and* there a little; that they might go and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

[25] *q. d.* Tho' God's Word has been so plainly deliver'd to 'em, yet they continue like Children: and therefore such they shall still continue to be to their destruction.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye [26] scornful men that rule this people which *is* in Jerusalem.

[26] That scorn all my Threatnings, as if you were furnish'd with Armour of proof against 'em all.

15 Because ye have said, We have made a [27] covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us; for [28] we have made lies our refuge, and under falshood have we hid our selves.

[27] We fear no hurt from 'em. ¶ [28] *q. d.* We doubt not to be sufficiently secured by those ways and means you call Lies and Falshood: we hope to scape by our politick compliance with the Enemy, or crafty Devices, or the like.

16 ¶ [29] Therefore thus saith the Lord God, * Behold, [30] I lay in Zion [31] for a foundation, [32] a stone, [33] a tried stone, a precious [34] corner-*stone*, [33] a sure foundation: he that [35] believeth shall not make haste.

* Matth. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11.

[29] *q. d.* Because you trust to such rotten Props for security, I'll direct you to a better and surer Refuge. ¶ [30] *Rom.* 9. 33. 1 *Pet.* 2. 6. Send to my Church of the Jews in the first place, (*ch.* 2.-3. *Acts* 3. 26.) and from thence the news of it is to be spread all the world over. ¶ [31] Jesus Christ, who is the Foundation of the Covenant and Promises, (2 *Cor.* 1. 20.) and upon whom I'll build my Church, *Matth.* 16.-18. ¶ [32] 2 *Pet.* 2. 4. ¶ [33] A sure Saviour on whom sinners may safely rely. ¶ [34] *Psal.* 118.-22. Uniting both Jews and Gentiles, *Eph.* 2. 14. *&c.* ¶ [35] On him (1 *Pet.* 2.-6.) and the Promises made in him will not seek by any unlawful means to get out of trouble, but will wait God's leasure, *ch.* 8. 17. and 10. 20. and 30.-18. *Psal.* 62. 1, 2. and 112. 7, 8. and 121. 1, 2. 2 *Chron.* 14. 11. and 16. 8. and 20.-12. *Jer.* 17. 7.

17 [36] Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet, and the hail shall sweep away * the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding-place.

* Verse 15.

[36] *q. d.* And tho' they that rely upon this Foundation shall be secure, yet as for others that will not, they shall be destroy'd.

18 ¶ And your covenant with death shall be disanulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be † troden down by it.

† Heb. *a treading down to.*

19 [37] From the time that it goeth forth, it shall take you: for [38] morning by morning shall it pass over, by day and by night, and [39] it shall be a vexation, only *to* ‖ understand the report.

‖ Or, when he shall make you to understand.

[37] *q. d.* When once it begins to break in upon you, it shall not stay till it has laid fast hold on you. ¶ [38] Constantly every morning it shall pursue you. ¶ [39] The bare rumour and tidings thereof shall cause great perplexity to you. doctrine.

20 [40] For the bed is shorter, then that *a man* can stretch himself on *it*: and the covering narrower, then that he can wrap himself in *it*.

[40] *q. d.* Those shifts you trusted to will not now secure you.

21 For the LORD shall rise up as *in* [41] mount Perazim, he shall be wroth as *in* the valley of [42] Gibeon, that he may do his work, his [43] strange work; and bring to pass his act, his [43] strange act.

[41] 2 *Sam.* 5. 20. 1 *Chron.* 14. 16. ¶ [42] *Josh.* 10. 12. 2 *Sam.* 5. 25. ¶ [43] This extraordinary and unusual Judgment, (and contrary to his wonted kindness) of punishing his People so severely.

22 Now therefore be ye not [26] mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts [44] a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

¶ [44] *Ch.* 10. 23. An utter destruction of the ten Tribes.

23 ¶ [45] Give ye ear, and hear my voice, hearken and hear my speech.

[45] *q. d.*

Chap. 29.

45 *q. d.* And to convince you hereof, consider what I now further say.

24 46 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

46 *q. d.* The Plowman does not spend all his time about one sort of work only, but has several, which he dispatches every one in its season; so God has various Methods of his dealings with several people, and will not always be threatning, but will at last proceed to execution.

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in ‖ the principal wheat, and the appointed barley, and the ‖ rie in their † place?

‖ Or, the wheat in the principal place, and barley in the appointed place.

26 ‖ For his God doth 47 instruct him to discretion, *and* doth teach him.

47 *Job* 35.11. *Exod.*28.3. and 31.3. and 35.35. 1 *King.*7.13. *Psal.*18.34.and 144.1. *Dan.* 1.17.

‖ Or, spelt. † Heb. border. ‖ Or, And he teacheth it in fitch sort as his God doth teach him.

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing-instrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin: but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread-*corn* is bruised; because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break *it* with the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen.

29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, *which* is 48 wonderful in counsel, *and* 48 excellent in working.

48 *Ch.*25.1. *Jer.*32.19. Takes strange and wonderful courses, according to his secret counsel and purpose, both for the destruction of his Enemies, and protection of his people.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Gods judgment upon Jerusalem,* 9 *their senselesness,* 13 *and deep hypocrisie:* 18 *A promise of sanctification.*

‖ Or, Ob Ari-el. That is, The Lion of God: Ezek. 43.15, 16. † Heb. cut off the heads.

‖ WO to 1 Ariel, to Ariel ‖ the city *where* 2 David dwelt: 3 add ye year to year, 3 let them † kill sacrifices.

1 The word signifies *The Lion of God*; whereby is meant the Altar of Burnt-offerings; (*Ezek.*43.15,16.) so called, because it devour'd and consum'd the bodies of the beasts laid upon it; which includes also the Temple, and City of *Jerusalem*, so called in regard of its strength, (*Lam.* 4. 12.) and because the Altar stood there. ¶ 2 (Which yet will not secure it, nor you, from destruction.) ¶ 3 *Jer.*7.21. *Amos* 4. 4,5. *q. d.* Go on time after time in keeping your solemn Feasts, and killing your appointed Sacrifices, as long as you can, but all will do you no good.

2 4 Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me 5 as Ariel.

4 *q. d.* Notwithstanding this your formal, customary Worship (wherein you confide so much) both City and Temple shall be brought into great straits ¶ 5 *i. e.* Both City and Temple shall be like the Altar, filled with the Bodies of dead Men (instead of Beasts) sacrificed to my Justice.

3 And 6 I will camp against thee round about, and 6 will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

6 *Viz.* By those Enemies I'll send against thee, 2 *Kin.* 25. 1. *&c. Luke* 19. 43.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, *and* shalt speak out of the 7 ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the 7 dust, and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall † 8 whisper out of the dust.

† Heb. peep, or chirp.

7 *Ch.*47.1. In a low, submissive manner, as being almost either afraid or asham'd to be heard, (tho' thou didst talk so scornfully before, *v.* 14.) ¶ 8 *ch.* 8.-19.

5 Moreover, the multitude of thy 9 strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the 9 terrible ones *shall be* 10 as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be at an 11 instant suddenly.

9 Auxiliaries hired from abroad, or the most valiant of thy own Soldiers. ¶ 10 *ch.* 17. 13. *Job* 21. 18. *Psal.* 35. 5. ¶ 11 *ch.*30.-13.

Chap. 29.

9 12 Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with 13 thunder, and with 13 earth-quake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

12 *Jerusalem.* ¶ 13 Dreadful devouring Judgments, 2 *Kin.* 25.14.

7 ¶ And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night-vision.

8 It shall even be as when a hungry *man* dreameth, and behold he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty *man* dreameth, and behold he drinketh; but he awaketh; and behold *he is* faint, and his soul hath appetite: 14 so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.

14 No more satisfied with those cruelties they have committed against you, than a hungry man is satisfied with a Dream of eating and drinking.

9 ¶ 15 Stay your selves and wonder; ‖ 16 cry ye out, and cry: * they are 17 drunken, but 18 not with wine; they 17 stagger, but not with strong drink.

‖ Or, take your pleasure and riot. * See Chap. 28.7,8.

15 Pause upon it, and consider the stupidity of this people, and you can't but wonder at it. ¶ 16 Through astonishment and horrour. ¶ 17 *ch.*19.-14. ¶ 18 But with the spirit of senselesness, *v.*10.

10 For the LORD hath 19 poured upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your † rulers, * the seers hath he 20 covered.

† Heb. *heads.* See Chap. 3. * Jer.26.8. 1 Sam. 9.9.

19 *Rom.* 11. 8. Smitten you with judicial blindness, and senselesness of your danger and misery. ¶ 20 *ch.* 25.7. *Mich.* 3.6,7. With spiritual blindness.

11 And the vision 21 of all is become unto you, as the words of a ‖ book * *that is* sealed, which *men* deliver to one that is 22 learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I cannot, for it *is* sealed:

‖ Or, *letter.* * Chap.8.16. Rev.5.1,5.

21 Of all the Messages, Warnings and Threatnings deliver'd by all the Prophets. ¶ 22 So neither the learned nor unlearned among the Jews, could receive benefit by these Warnings, because of that judicial blindness, and hardness that God had given 'em up to.

12 And the book is delivered to him that is 22 not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee; and he saith, I am not learned.

13 ¶ Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people 23 draw near *me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have 24 removed their heart far from me, and 25 their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men:

21 *Ch.*48.-1,2. and 58.2,3. *Jer.*12.-2. *Ezek.* 33.31. *Matth.* 15.8. See there. ¶ 24 Their Love and Delight and other Affections are bestow'd upon other things. ¶ 25 All their Devotion and Worship is only such as is of human Invention, and Institution, *Jer.*7.31. *Hos.*5.-11. *Col.*2.22.

14 Therefore behold, I will † proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: for the 26 wisdom of their wise *men* shall 27 perish, and the understanding of their prudent *men* shall be 27 hid.

† Heb. *add.*

26 *Jer.*49.7. *Obad.*8. 1 *Cor.*1.19. ¶ 27 Come to naught, and stand 'em in no stead.

15 Wo unto them that 28 seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they say, * 29 Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

* Ecclus 23. 18.

28 *Ch.*30.-1. Lay their plots so cunningly as if God himself should not discover 'em. ¶ 29 *Job* 22. 13,14. *Psal.* 10. 11,13. and 64.5. and 94.7.

16 Surely 30 your turning of things upside

Chap.29. down shall be esteemed as the potters clay: for [31] shall the work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no [32] understanding?

[30] All your subtle devices by which you turn your selves into all shapes, and pervert the order which God has appointed, are as throughly discern'd and easily alter'd by me, as clay by the potter, *Jer.*18.6. ¶ [31] *ch.* 45.-9. No more can you bring to pass any of your contrivances without my Concurrence and Providence. ¶ [32] To find out our cunning plots.

17 *Is* it not yet a very little while, and [33] Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the [34] fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?

[33] *Ch.* 32.-15. Barren places become fruitful; *i.e.* the Gentiles become the people of God. ¶ [34] The Jews, now my only Church, be rejected for their impenitency.

18 ¶ And in that day shall the [35] deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the [35] blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

[35] *Ch.*35.-5. The deaf and blind Gentiles be brought to the Saving knowledge of God in Christ.

† Heb. *add.* 19 The meek also shall † [36] increase *their* joy [37] in the LORD, and the [38] poor among men shall rejoyce in the holy One of Israel.

[36] *Ch.*61.10. *Joh.*15.11. *Phil.*4.4. 1 *Pet.* 1.6, 8. ¶ [37] In the sense of his love and favour, and for his mercy shew'd to 'em. ¶ [38] *Psal.*9.18. and 10.14,17,18. and 12.5. *Matth.* 5.3. and 11.5. 1 *Cor.*1.26-29.

20 For the [39] terrible one is brought to nought, and the [40] scorner is consumed, and all that watch [41] for iniquity are cut off:

[39] The proud and potent Enemies of the Church. ¶ [40] *Ch.*28.14. ¶ [41] For opportunities of sin and mischief.

21 That [42] make a man an offender for [43] a word, and lay a snare for [44] him that reproveth in the gate, and [45] turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

[42] Punish men as transgressours. ¶ [43] *Viz.* Of reproof, or any thing they dislike. ¶ [44] *Amos* 5.10. The faithful Prophets and Ministers. ¶ [45] *Amos* 5.12. Pervert Justice for a very small advantage to themselves.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD who [46] redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be [47] ashamed, neither shall his face now wax [48] pale.

[46] Preserv'd him from many dangers, and brought him out of an idolatrous place. ¶ [47] *Viz.* Of their infidelity, being now converted to Christ. ¶ [48] For fear of their enemies; but shall serve God without (such) fear, *Luke* 1.74.

* Chap.19.23. 23 But [49] when he seeth his children, * the work of mine hands [50] in the midst of him, they shall [51] sanctifie my name, and sanctifie the holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

[49] When the believing Jews shall see the Gentiles converted to Christ by their means, and the preaching of the Gospel, my Grace concurring therewith, *ch.*43.21. and 60.-21. *Psal.* 138.-8. *Eph.*2.8. ¶ [50] Joyn'd together in the same Church with themselves. ¶ [51] Own these great things to be my work, and praise my Name for it, *Acts* 11.18.

† Heb. *know understanding.* 24 [52] They also that erred in spirit shall † come to understanding, and they that [53] murmured, shall learn doctrine.

[52] Those Gentiles that were out of the way of Happiness. ¶ [53] Contradicted, and rejected the instructions of my Prophets.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The people threatned for their confidence in Egypt,* 8 *and contempt of Gods word.*

[1] WO to the [2] rebellious children, saith the LORD, that take counsel, but [3] not of me; and that [4] cover with a covering, but [5] not of my spirit, [6] that they may add sin to sin:

[1] *Lam.*5.-16. *Ezek.*16.23. *Hos.*7.13. ¶ [2] *ch.*1.2. and 63.10. *Jer.*5.23. ¶ [3] *Josh.*9.14. ¶ [4] Seek to hide themselves from approaching Judgments. ¶ [5] Not such as by my Spirit in my Word, I have directed 'em to; but that which I have forbidden. ¶ [6] To those sins they are already guilty of that they may add further sins, by seeking to secure themselves by unwarrantable means.

Chap.30.

2 * That [7] walk to go down into Egypt, (and * have not asked at my mouth) to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egyt.

* Chap.31.1. * Num.27.21. † 1 Kings 22. Jer.21.2. & 42.2,20.

[7] Send their Ambassadours thither for succour; as *ch.* 20.5. 2 *Kings* 17.4. *Jer.*37.5,7. and 43.5,7.

3 Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your [8] shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt *your* [8] confusion.

[8] Because they shall be unable to help you, *v.*5.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadours came to Hanes.

5 * They were all ashamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame and also a reproch.

* Jer.2.36.

6 * [9] The burden of the beasts of the south: into [10] the land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come* the young and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* shall not profit *them.*

* Chap.57.9. Hos.8.9. & 12.1.

[9] *q. d.* But yet they'l send whole loads of Presents upon Asses and Camels into *Egypt*, to hire Forces for their Defence. ¶ [10] *Egypt* and *Ethiopia*; who shall but hurt, instead of helping 'em.

7 For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried ‖ concerning [11] this, [12] Their strength *is* to sit still.

‖ Or, *to her.*

[11] This counsel and practice. ¶ [12] *v.*15. *ch.*7.4. The only way to secure themselves is to stay at home, and trust in, and wait upon God for his help.

8 ¶ Now go, write [13] it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for the † [14] time to come for ever and ever:

† Heb. *latter day.*

[13] *Hab.*2.2. This Prophecy and Warning foremention'd. ¶ [14] To witness against 'em.

9 That * this *is* a rebellious people, [15] lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD:

* Deut.31.27. Chap.14.

[15] Whose Profession and Practice does not agree; but give one another the lie, *Rev.* 3.9.

10 Which [16] say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, [17] Prophesie not unto us right things, speak unto us [18] smooth things, prophesie [18] deceits:

[16] *Viz.* In effect, and by their actions, discouraging the true Prophets, and countenancing and encouraging the false. ¶ [17] *Jer.*11.-21. *Amos* 2.-12. and 7.13. *Mich.*2.6. Don't tell us of your strict, precise Rules. [18] *Mich.*6.11. *Jer.*6.14. and 23.17. *Ezek.*13.10,18,22. Which please our humours, and comply with our lusts, (tho' in the issue they'l prove Deceits, *Jer.*23.26,32. *Ezek.*13.7,8.)

11 [19] Get you out of the way, [19] turn aside out of the path, [20] cause the holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

[19] Forbear that course of preaching up such strictness and preciseness, as now you take. ¶ [20] Trouble us with no more of your Messages from the holy One of *Israel* you talk so much of.

12 Wherefore thus saith the holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this [21] word, and trust in ‖ [22] oppression and [23] perverseness, and stay thereon:

‖ Or, *fraud.*

[21] *Viz.* Of warning not to send to *Egypt* for help. ¶ [22] Stopping the mouths of God's faithful Messengers, (and thereby thinking to scape the Judgment.) ¶ [23] Your rebellious course of sending to *Egypt.*

13 Therefore [24] this iniquity shall be to you [25] as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking * cometh suddenly at an instant.

* Chap.29.5.

¶ [24] Of sending thither. ¶ [25] *Psal.*62.-3. Your certain and sudden ruin: as the swelling of a high wall is a sign of it's fall.

14 And [26] he shall break it [27] as the breaking of

Chap.30.

of the † potters veſſel, that is broken in pieces, he ſhall not ſpare; ſo that there ſhall not be found in the burſting of it, a ſherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withall* out of the pit.

† Heb. *bottle of potters.*

[25] This your carnal confidence, and your ſelves thereby, ſhall be ſhatter'd all to pieces. ¶ [27] *Jer.* 19. 11.

15 For thus ſaith the LORD God, the holy One of Iſrael, [28] In returning and [12] reſt ſhall ye be ſaved, in [12] quietneſs and in [29] confidence ſhall be your ſtrength; and ye would not.

[28] *V.* 7. *viz.* From your evil ways, and particularly that of ſending to *Egypt*. ¶ [29] *ch.*26.3,4. 1 *Chron.*5.-20. 2 *Chr.* 13.-18. and 16.8,9. *Pſal.*34.22. and 37.40. and 125. 1.

16 But ye ſaid, No, for we will [30] flee upon horſes: therefore ſhall ye [31] flee: and we will ride upon the ſwift; therefore ſhall they that purſue you be ſwift.

[30] To procure help. ¶ [31] Before your Enemies.

17 [32] One thouſand *ſhall flee* at the rebuke of one: at the rebuke of five ſhall ye flee, till ye be left as ‖ [33] a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an [33] enſign on an hill.

‖ Or, *a tree bereft of branches, or boughs, or a maſt.*

[32] *Lev.*26.8. *Deut.*28.25. and 32.30. ¶ [33] A few ſtraggling here and there.

18 ¶ And [34] therefore will the LORD [35] wait that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be [36] exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD *is* a God [37] of judgment; * bleſſed *are* all they that [38] wait for him.

* Pſal.2.12. & 34.8. Prov.16. 20. Jer.17.7.

[34] Or, *For this end.* From hence to the end of the Chapter is an illuſtrious Prophecy of Mercy to *Iſrael* in the laſt days, when they ſhall be reſtor'd to their own Country again. ¶ [35] *Viz.* For a fit ſeaſon to deliver you; when you are humbled by theſe Judgments, and ſo fitted for Mercy. ¶ [36] *ch.*33.10. *Pſal.*21.-13.and 46.10. Advance his own honour, by working gloriouſly for you. ¶ [37] *Jer.*10.24.Who deals with his people according to the exact Rules of diſcretion and moderation. ¶ [38] See on *Pſal.* 27. 14. Seek not to ſecure themſelves by any indirect courſes,but ſtay till God deliver 'em.

19 For the people ſhall [39] dwell in Zion at Jeruſalem: thou ſhalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee, at the voice of thy cry; when he ſhall hear it, he will anſwer thee.

[39] Continue there in ſafety notwithſtanding *Sennacherib*'s Attempts: and alſo afterwards return out of *Babylon* thither again; but chiefly, ſhall in the latter days be brought home to Chriſt, and become Members of his Church.

20 And *though* the Lord give you the [40] bread ‖ of adverſity, and the [48] water of ‖ affliction, yet ſhall not thy teachers be [41] removed into a corner any more, but thine [42] eyes ſhall ſee thy teachers:

‖ Or, *preſſion.*

[40] 1 *Kings* 22. 27. 2 *Chron.* 18. 26. Be brought into great ſtraits in the mean while. ¶ [41] There ſhall not be ſuch a ſcarcity of 'em as heretofore, when they were perſecuted and driven into corners. ¶ [42] *Viz.* In greater plenty in Goſpel-times, *Matth.*9.38.

21 And thine ears ſhall hear a word behind thee, ſaying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye [43] turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

[41] *Deut.*5.32. and 17.11,20.and 28.14. *Joſh.*1.7.and 23.-6. 2 *Kings* 22.-2. 2 *Chron.* 34.-2. *Prov.* 4. 27. Out of the ſtrait way of duty.

22 Ye ſhall [44] defile alſo the covering of † thy graven images of ſilver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: † thou ſhalt caſt them away as a menſtruous cloth; thou ſhalt ſay unto it, Get thee hence.

† Heb. *the graven images of thy ſilver.* † Heb. *ſcatter.*

[44] See on *ch.*2.20. Deſtroy the Images covered with coſtly Ornaments.

23 Then ſhall he give the rain [45] of thy ſeed that thou ſhalt ſow thy ground withal,and bread of the increaſe of the earth, and it ſhall be fat and plenteous: in that day ſhall thy cattel feed in large paſtures.

† In ſeed time

24 The oxen likewiſe and the young aſſes that ear the ground, ſhall eat ‖ † clean provender which hath been winnowed with the ſhovel and with the fan.

Chap.30.

‖ Or, *ſavoury.* † Heb. *leavened*

25 And there ſhall be * upon every high mountain, and upon every † high hill, [46] rivers *and* ſtreams of waters, in the day of the great [47] ſlaughter, when the [48] towers fall.

* Ch.2. 14,15. † Heb. *lifted up.*

[45] By reaſon of the abundance of Rain to make 'em fruitful. ¶ [47] *Viz.* Of God's Enemies. ¶ [48] The Princes and Grandees of *Sennacherib*'s Army, and other proud Enemies.

26 Moreover, the [49] light of the moon ſhall be as the light of the ſun, and the light of the ſun ſhall be ſeven-fold, as the light of ſeven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the ſtroke of their wound.

[49] There ſhall be an abundant increaſe of knowledge in thoſe times, *ch.*11.-9. *Joel* 2.28,29

27 ¶ [50] Behold,the [51] name of the LORD cometh [52] from far, burning with his anger, and the [53] ‖ burden *thereof is* † heavy: [54] his lips are full of indignation,and his [54] tongue as a devouring fire.

‖ Or, *grievouſneſs of flame.* † Heb. *heavineſs.*

[50] Here he propheſies particularly concerning the deſtruction of the *Aſſyrian* Forces; and under them,of their other potent Enemies. ¶ [51] The Lord himſelf. ¶ [52] From Heaven, *ch.*37.36. and alſo, when he ſeems to be far off, and had for a long time (ſixteen hundred years and more) withdrawn himſelf from 'em. ¶ [53] The puniſhment he'll inflict will prove very grievous and intolerable. ¶ [54] Pronouncing a dreadful Sentence againſt 'em.

28 And his [55] breath as an overflowing ſtream ſhall reach to the midſt of the neck, [56] to ſift the nations with the ſieve of vanity: and *there ſhall be* a [57] bridle in the jaws of the people, cauſing *them* to err.

[55] The effects of his anger,iſſuing from him like a mighty torrent of water ſhall bring the *Aſſyrian* into a dangerous condition, *ch.*8.8. ¶ [56] To trouble thoſe People that ſerved under him, till they were ſcattered and brought to nothing. ¶ [57] *ch.*37.29. 2 *King.* 19.28. Thoſe of them that are not deſtroyed, ſhall be hinder'd of their purpoſe, and forc'd to wander up and down to their ruin.

29 Ye ſhall have a ſong as in the [58] night, *when* a holy ſolemnity is kept, and gladneſs of heart, as when one goeth with [59] a pipe to come into the mountain of the LORD, to the † mighty One of Iſrael.

† Heb. *Rock.* Deut.32. 4.

[58] (A great part of which was ſpent in faſting and rejoycing at their Feſtival times.) ¶ [59] *Pſal.*42.-4.

30 And the LORD ſhall cauſe † his [60] glorious voice to be heard, and ſhall [61] ſhew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, *with* ſcattering, and tempeſt, and hail-ſtones.

† Heb. *the glory of his voice.*

[62] His Thunder, (which perhaps accompanied the deſtruction of the *Aſſyrian* Army.) ¶ [61] Make it appear that their deſtruction is by his immediate power, proceeding from his furious indignation.

31 For through the [60] voice of the LORD ſhall the[62] Aſſyrian be beaten down *which* [63] ſmote with a rod.

[62] And all other their grand enemies, particularly the *Turk*, who ſhall then be their chief Enemy. ¶ [63] Who was God's Rod, *ch.*10.5,6.

32 And † in every place where the [64] grounded ſtaff ſhall paſs, which the LORD ſhall † lay upon him, it ſhall be with [65] tabrets and harps: and [66] in battels of ſhaking will he fight ‖ with it.

† Heb. *every paſſing of the rod founded.* † Heb. *cauſe to reſt.* ‖ Or, *againſt them.*

[64] This Judgment which ſhall take faſt hold of the *Aſſyrian*. ¶ [65] Great triumphant Joy of God's People for their ruine and deſtruction, as *Rev.* 19. 1, 2. ¶ [66] With Judgments inflicted by his own hand will God deſtroy 'em.

33 For [67] Tophet *is* [68] ordained † of old: yea, for the [69] king it is prepared, he hath made *it* deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much

† Heb. *from yeſterday.*

Chap. 31. much wood, [55] the breath of the LORD, like a [70] stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

[67] 2 *King.*23.10. *Jer.*7.31,32. The Place for their execution. An Emblem or Type of Hell, *Matth.* 18.8,9. and 23.15. ¶ [68] Prepar'd by God for the punishment of impenitent Sinners. ¶ [69] *viz.* Of *Assyria*, and his great Commanders; as also for their other Grand Enemy, the Grand ier himself. See *n.*62. ¶ [70] *Gen.*19.24.

CHAP. XXXI.

The prophet sheweth the cursed folly in trusting to Egypt, and forsaking of God.

WO to them that go down to [1] Egypt for help, and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because *they are* many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong: but they look not unto the holy One of Israel, neither seek the LORD.

[1] *Ch.*30.2. Contrary to *Deut.*17.16. and 28.68. *Hos.*11.5.

2 [2] Yet he also *is* wise, and will bring evil, † Heb. *remove.* and will not † call back his [3] words: but will arise against the house of the evil-doers, and against the [4] help of them that work iniquity.

[2] *q.d.* As wise as you think your selves, yet God is able to countermine all your subtle contrivances, and bring evil upon you in spight of all your projects to the contrary. ¶ [3] His threatnings. ¶ [4] Their Helpers, *i.e.* The *Egyptians*, who come in to the help of this wicked people.

3 Now the Egyptians *are* [5] men and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit; when the LORD shall [6] stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

[5] *Psal.*9.20. and 60.11. *Ezek.*28.9. ¶ [6] *Jer.*15.-6. *Zeph.* 2.13.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, [7] Like as the lyon and the young lyon roring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, he will not be afraid of their ‖ Or, *multitude* voice, nor abase himself for the ‖ noise of them: so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

[7] *Mic.*5.8. Here he treats of God's Mercy to the Jews, in the latter days, with a promise, (uttered exhortation-wise) of their turning to him, (*v.*6,7.) and a Threat of the Downfal, principally of that mighty Tyrant, (spoken of, *ch.*30.31.) but immediately of the *Assyrian*, *v.*8,9.

5 [8] As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts [9] defend Jerusalem, defending also he will [10] deliver *it*, *and* [11] passing over he will preserve *it*.

[8] *q. d.* As Birds come flying speedily, and keep a flying about, when any one comes near to destroy their Nests, or Young, so---- ¶ [9] *ch.*37.35. *Psal.*91.5. and 125.2. *Zech.* 2.5. and 9.15. and 12.8. ¶ [10] *Psal.*37.40. ¶ [11] As the Angel passed over the Houses of the Israelites, so will God now spare his People, and destroy their Enemies.

6 ¶ [12] Turn ye unto *him from* whom the children of Israel have [13] deeply revolted.

[12] This is to be understood as a promise of their conversion. ¶ [13] *Hos.*9.9.

7 For [14] in that day every man shall [15] cast † Heb. *the idols of his gold.* away his idols of silver, and † his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you [16] *for* a sin.

[14] When the *Assyrian* shall invade your Land, you shall then find the vanity of your Idols, and trusting in them. ¶ [15] See on *ch.*2.20. ¶ [16] Wherewith to commit that most heinous sin of Idolatry.

3294. 8 ¶ Then shall the Assyrian fall with [17] the sword, not of a [18] mighty man; and the sword, not of a [18] mean man, shall devour him: but he ‖ Or, *for fear of the sword.* † Heb. *for melting*, or *tribute.* shall flee ‖ from the sword, and his [19] young men shall be † ‖ discomfited. ‖ Or, *tributary.*

[17] Stroke or blow. ¶ [18] But of an Angel, 2 *King.*19.35. or by the immediate hand of God from Heaven, *Rev.*20.8--10. *Ezek* 38. and 39. ¶ [19] The youth and flower of his Army.

9 And † he shall pass over to his ‖ [20] strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the [21] ensign, saith the LORD, [22] whose fire *is* in Zion, and [22] his furnace in Jerusalem. Chap. 32. † Heb. *his rock shall pass away for fear.* ‖ Or, *strong.*

[20] Strong City of *Nineveh*, ch.37.37. ¶ [21] Of that ensign or destruction which God by his Angel had lifted up against 'em. ¶ [22] Who is and will appear to be in *Sion* like a fire to defend his People, and consume their enemies.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The blessings of Christs kingdom: 9 Desolation is foreshewn: 15 Restauration is promised to succeed.

BEhold, [1] a king shall reign in righteousness, and [2] princes shall rule in judgment.

[1] *Hezekiah*, as a Type of Christ; but chiefly Christ typified by him, *Psal.*45.6,7. and 72.2. ¶ [2] Chief Officers of State under the King; and Officers in the Church under Christ.

2 And a [3] man shall be as an hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest: as [4] rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a † great rock in a [5] weary land. † Heb. *heavy.*

[3] That King and his Officers; both in the Type and Antitype shall be a shelter to the People from oppression and violence, affliction and persecution. ¶ [4] A great refreshing to those that are wronged, (by righting 'em.) ¶ [5] In a hot Country where the Traveller is grown weary, *John* 4.6.

3 And [6] the eyes of them that see, shall not be dim; and the [6] ears of them that hear, shall hearken.

[6] Such as are willing to be instructed, shall receive benefit, *viz.* an increase of knowledge, *Matth.*13.12.

4 The heart also of the † [7] rash shall [7] understand knowledge, and the tongue of [8] the stammerers shall be ready to speak ‖ plainly. † Heb. *hasty.* ‖ Or, *eloquently.*

[7] Such as rush upon sin without any consideration, (as all unregenerate Persons do) shall become more knowing and considerate, *Neh.*8.-8,12. ¶ [8] Who could speak but very imperfectly of the things of God, shall talk to edification, *Prov.*15.-26. *Zeph.*3.9. *Eph.*4.29. *Col.*4.6.

5 [9] The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor [9] the churl said *to be* bountiful.

[9] *Psal.*15.4. Wicked, worthless Persons shall be valued and treated accordingly, and all things managed with great simplicity and sincerity.

6 For the [10] vile person will speak villany, and his heart will [11] work iniquity, [11] to practise hypocrisie, and [12] to utter errour against the LORD, [12] to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

[10] Such Persons will some time or other discover the temper of their Spirits by their outward Behaviour. ¶ [11] Contrive some mischief or other, and then cover over his foul purposes and practices with fair pretences. ¶ [12] To pronounce unrighteous Sentences, (which is against the Will of God) whereby the poor shall be deprived of their livelihood, and necessary provisions.

7 [13] The instruments also of the churl *are* evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with [14] lying words, even ‖ when the needy [15] speaketh right. ‖ Or, *when he speaketh against the poor in judgment.*

[13] These wicked persons spoken of, *v.* 5. make use of suitable means and methods, and instruments to bring about their evil purposes. ¶ [14] By false informations, Evidence, unjust Censures, or the like. ¶ [15] Has a just Cause, and speaks nothing but reason in the defence of it.

8 But the liberal deviseth liberal things, and by liberal things shall he ‖ [16] stand. ‖ Or, *be established.*

[16] Be firmly settled in a prosperous condition, (and not undo himself thereby, as some imagin.)

9 ¶ [17] Rise up ye women that are at ease, hear my voice ye careless daughters, give ear unto my speech.

[17] Here is threatned an extream desolation to befall the Jews, till by the Spirit of God they are made new Creatures, *v.*15. which will produce blessed Fruit, *v.* 16--18. and may refer to the last days.

10 † Many

Chap. 33.

10 † Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women: for the vintage shall fail, the [18] gathering shall not come.

†Heb. days above a year. [18] viz. Of other fruits.

11 Tremble ye women that are at ease: be troubled ye careless ones: strip ye and make ye bare, and gird *sackcloth* upon your loyns.

12 They shall lament for the [19] teats, for the † pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

† Heb. fields of desire. [19] Because their milk is dried up for want of food.

13 Upon the land of my people shall come up [20] thorns *and* briers, ‖ yea, [21] upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city.

‖ Or, burning worm, &c. [20] *Ch.*7.-23. and 34.13. *Hos.* 9.-6. ¶ [21] That Ground upon which your Houses stand, wherein you make so merry.

14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken, the multitude of the city shall be left, the ‖ forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks:

‖ Or, clifts and watch-towers.

15 [22] Until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and [23] the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the [23] fruitful field be counted for a forest.

[23] *q. d.* This desolation forementioned shall continue more or less till the days of the Messiah, when God will abundantly bestow his Spirit on the Apostles and other Believers, *Joel* 2.28. and then afterwards other Calamities shall be brought upon 'em more severely for their rejecting of Christ. ¶ [22] *ch.*29. 17. (See there.) and 35.2. and 37. 24. They that were desolate and destroyed, shall revive and flourish, and their enemies be brought to destruction; and also the barren Gentiles shall become the People of God; and the Jews, now his fruitful Garden, be rejected.

16 Then [24] judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and [24] righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

[24] *Ch.*60.21. Righteous Judgment shall be executed in all places.

17 And the [25] work of righteousness shall be [26] peace, and the effect of righteousness, [27] quietness and [27] assurance for ever.

[25] The fruit and benefit that shall redound to my people thereby. ¶ [26] *ch.*26.3. and 48.18. and 54.-13. and 66.12. *Psal.*119.165. *Jam.*3 18. Both inward and outward, with God and Man: and also outward prosperity, *Psal.* 72. 2,3. *Rom.*14.17. ¶ [27] A quiet composure of mind, and a confident assurance of God's Mercy, and the fulfilling of his Promises, *ch.*30.-15.

18 And [28] thy people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting-places:

[28] Both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews after their Conversion in the last days

19 [29] When it shall hail, coming down on the forest; and the [30] city shall be ‖ low in a low place.

‖ Or, utterly abased. [29] *i. e.* God shall vouchsafe great peace to his faithful people, even when Judgments are pour'd down upon impenitent Sinners; and particularly upon the unbelieving Jews. ¶ [30] *Jerusalem* shall be brought very low, even utterly destroyed, *Matth.*24.2.

20 [31] Blessed *are* ye that sow beside all [32] waters, that send forth *thither* the feet of the [33] ox and the [33] ass.

[31] *q. d.* Happy are the Apostles and Gospel-Ministers (in comparison of those that lived afore 'em) who shall find abundant success of their labours, in the conversion of multitudes unto Christ, *John.*4.38. *Acts* 2.41. and 4.4. and 5.14. ¶ [32] Fat grounds, such as lie by Rivers. ¶ [33] To plow and sow.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Gods judgments against the enemies of the church.*
13 *The godlies priviledges:*

WO to thee that [1] spoilest, and thou [2] *wast* not spoiled; and dealest [3] treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee: [4] when thou shalt cease to spoil, [5] thou shalt be spoiled; *and* when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

Chap. 33.

[1] *V.*8. *ch.*21.2. *Hab.*2.8. Who hast plunder'd and spoil'd the People of God, the Jews. ¶ [2] Thine Enemies were not able to do thee any hurt. ¶ [3] 2 *King.* 18. 14, 17. ¶ [4] When the time set for thy victorious proceedings is expir'd. ¶ [5] *Jer.*25.12,14. *Hab.*2.8. *Rev.*13.10. and 16.6.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us, we have [6] waited for thee: be thou [7] their arm [8] every morning; our salvation also in the time of trouble.

[6] *Ch.*8. 17. and 25. 9. and 26. 8. and 30.-18. ¶ [7] The strength of thy people, (whom here he prays for, upon consideration of the Judgments coming upon 'em.) ¶ [8] *Job* 7.18. *Psal.*73.14. *Lam.*3. 23. Speedily and constantly.

3 At the noise of the [9] tumult the [10] people fled: at the lifting up of thy [11] self the nations were scattered.

[9] *Viz.* In the *Assyrian* Camp, caused by the Angels destroying of 'em. ¶ [10] They that escap'd that stroke. ¶ [11] *ch.*30.30. To smite and destroy thine Enemies.

4 And your spoil shall be [12] gathered [13] *like* the gathering of the caterpiller: [14] as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

[12] *V.*-23. 2 *Chron.* 20. 25. ¶ [13] As Caterpillars devour all that is green, and leave nothing behind 'em, so shall men gather your spoils. ¶ [14] As Locusts run to and fro in the Field, so shall each man that goes out of *Jerusalem* run up and down to gather what Spoils he can find in the Camp of the *Assyrians*.

5 The LORD [15] is exalted: for he dwelleth [16] on high, he [17] hath filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.

[15] *V.*10. *ch.*2.-11. and 12.4. *Psal.*118.16. Will manifest his Power, and gain much honour to himself by the destruction of his Enemies, and deliverance of his People. ¶ [16] And so can bring unavoidable destruction on his Enemies, *Psal.* 2.4,5. & 11.4,6. and 93.4. and 115.3. ¶ [17] Will fill *Jerusalem* with the execution of Justice, and so the City shall be blessed with true Religion and Righteousness.

6 And [18] wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of [19] thy times, *and* [20] strength of † salvation: [21] the fear of the LORD is his treasure.

† Heb. salvations.

[18] Spiritual Wisdom, and the saving knowledge of God, (which shall then abound) and also the exercise of Wisdom and knowledge in the pious and prudent management of the affairs of the Realm, shall be the means to establish the Peace and prosperous estate thereof. ¶ [19] O *Hezekiah*, (to whom he here turns his Speech.) ¶ [20] A strong safeguard and defence, *ch.*32.17,18. ¶ [21] His Zeal and Care to promote the true Worship of God shall be as dear to him, as all treasures, and a means to increase his Wealth, 2 *Chron.*32.27-29.

7 Behold, [22] their ‖ valiant ones shall cry without: the ambassadours [23] of peace shall [24] weep bitterly.

‖ Or, messengers

[22] Even their stoutest Soldiers shall be stricken with fear, and lament their great danger upon the invasion of the *Assyrians*, and their besieging the Cities. ¶ [23] Sent to obtain Peace. ¶ [24] For their disappointment, 2 *King.* 18.37.

8 The high-ways lie [25] waste, the way-faring man [25] ceaseth, [26] he hath broken the [27] covenant, he [28] hath despised the cities, he [29] regardeth no man.

[25] *Judg.*5.6. Because of the danger in travelling. ¶ [26] *Sennacherib.* ¶ [27] Made with the state of *Judah*, 2 *King* 18. 14.-17. ¶ [28] Scorns their strength, and rejects their messages for peace. ¶ [29] *Luke* 18.-2.

9 The earth mourneth *and* languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed *and* ‖ hewn down: [30] Sharon is like a wilderness, and Bashan and Carmel [31] shake off *their fruits*.

‖ Or, withered away.

[30] *Ch.*35.2. 1 *Chron.*27.29. *Cant.*2.1. ¶ [31] Are spoiled of their fruits.

10 [32] Now will I rise, saith the LORD: now will I be [15] exalted, now will I lift up my self.

[32] When the case seems desperate, and there's no hope for my people of help and deliverance, *Deut.* 32. 36. *Psal.* 78.65. *Isa.*59.16. and 30.17,18.

11 [33] Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth

Chap.33.

forth ſtubble: [34] your breath *as* fire ſhall devour you.

[33] Your plots and deſigns againſt *Jeruſalem* ſhall prove fruitleſs and ſucceſsleſs. ¶ [31] Your rage againſt my people ſhall be your own ruin.

12 And the [35] people ſhall be *as* the burnings of lime: *as* thorns cut up ſhall they be burnt in the fire.

[35] The *Aſſyrian* Army ſhall be conſum'd by the fire of God's Wrath, and the deſtroying Angel.

[36] *ch.*18.3.

13 ¶ [36] Hear ye *that are* far off, what I have done: and ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

14 [37] The ſinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulneſs hath ſurprized the hypocrites: [38] who among us ſhall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us ſhall dwell with everlaſting burnings?

[37] *q.d.* This miraculous deſtruction of the *Aſſyrians* ſhall ſtrike even the moſt profane among my people, who uſed to ſcoff at my threatnings, with terror, leſt I ſhould proceed in wrath againſt themſelves. ¶ [38] So that they ſhall ſay, How ſhall we be able to endure the wrath of this God, which if it once ſeize upon us, will utterly conſume us, and will alſo be a pledge and forerunner of eternal torments in Hell, if not prevented by timely repentance?

†Heb. *in righteouſneſſes.* ‡Heb. *uprightneſſes.* ‖ Or, *deceits.* † Heb. *bloods.*

15 He that [39] walketh † righteouſly, and [40] ſpeaketh ‡ uprightly; he that deſpiſeth the gain of ‖ oppreſſions, that ſhaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that ſtoppeth his ears [41] from hearing of † blood, and ſhutteth his eyes [42] from ſeeing evil:

[39] *Ch.*56.1,2. *Pſal.*15.2. and 26.11. and 106.3. ¶ [40] *Pſal.* 15.2. ¶ [41] From harkening to any motion that has a tendency to murder. ¶ [42] Will not only not do it himſelf, but will not countenance it in others; nor behold any thing that may be an occaſion of it to himſelf, *Job* 31.1.

[43] Out of the reach of danger. † Heb. *bright,* or, *high places.* † Heb. *of far diſtances.*

16 He ſhall dwell [43] on † high: his place of defence *ſhall be* the munitions of rocks, bread ſhall be given him, his waters *ſhall be* ſure.

17 Thine eyes ſhall ſee the [44] king in his beauty: they ſhall [45] behold the land † that is very far off.

[44] *Hezekiah* in a more proſperous condition than formerly, (2 *Chron.*32.23.) and Chriſt, (typified by him) triumphing over all his Enemies, and ruling his own People with righteouſneſs. ¶ [45] Be at liberty to travel about, whereſoever their occaſions called 'em, *Pſal.*31.8. and 119.45.

† Heb. *weigher.*

18 Thine heart ſhall [46] meditate terrour: [47] Where *is* the [48] ſcribe? where *is* [49] the † receiver? where *is* he [50] that counted the towers?

[46] Call to mind, with delight and thankfulneſs, the former troubles and diſtreſs thou haſt been in, ſo as not to fear any more ſuch attempts, *v.*19. ¶ [47] The Apoſtle applies theſe words to Goſpel-times, (1 *Cor.* 1. 20.) and ſo directs us to refer 'em thither alſo. ¶ [48] The Muſter-maſter. ¶ [49] The Treaſurer for the Army. ¶ [50] The chief Ingineer to ſurvey their Works and Fortifications. *q. d.* Here are none of theſe Officers to look after any thing: Let us get 'em as ſoon as may be.

‖ Or, *ridiculous*

19 Thou ſhalt [51] not ſee a fierce people, a people of a [52] deeper ſpeech then thou canſt perceive: of a ‖ [52] ſtammering tongue, *that thou canſt* not underſtand.

[51] *Exod.*14.13. Not be troubled any more with the *Aſſyrians*, but deliver'd from 'em, 2 *King.*19.32. ¶ [52] *ch.*28.11. See there.

20 [53] Look upon Zion the city of our ſolemnities: thine eyes ſhall ſee Jeruſalem a [54] quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* ſhall [55] not be taken down, not one of the ſtakes thereof ſhall ever be removed, neither ſhall any of the cords thereof be broken.

[53] *Pſal.*48.12,13. Obſerve and conſider her beauty and ſafety; that ſhe has not received the leaſt damage, notwithſtanding all the threats of the Enemy, *ch.* 10. and 11. ¶ [54] *Pſal.*46.5. and 125.1,2. ¶ [55] *Pſal.* 78.-69. A Type of the ſtability of the Church, *Matth.*16.18.

† Heb. *broad of ſpaces,* or *lands.*

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a [56] place † of broad rivers *and* ſtreams; wherein ſhall go [57] no galley with oars, neither ſhall gallant ſhip paſs thereby.

Chap.34.

[56] A ſtrong and ſecure defence. ¶ [57] No Enemy be able to diſturb us, *Pſal.*91.9,10.

† Heb. *ſtatute-maker.*

22 For the LORD *is* our [58] judge, the LORD *is* our † [59] law-giver, the LORD *is* our [60] king, he will [61] ſave us.

[58] To deliver us from our Enemies, (as the Judges of old did the Iſraelites, *Judg.*2.16.) and right us againſt thoſe that wrong us, *Pſal.*7.6,8,11. and 9.4. and 26.1. and 75.7. and 94.2. ¶ [59] *Jam.*4.12. Who has in a peculiar manner appointed Laws for us, *Pſal.*147.19,20. *Deut.*33.-2. ¶ [60] *Pſ.* 44.4. and 74.12. and 89.-18. ¶ [61] *ch.* 25.9. *Pſal.* 72.4, 12--14.

‖ Or, *They have forſaken thy tacklings.*

23 ‖ [62] Thy tacklings are looſed, they could not well ſtrengthen their maſt, they could not ſpread the ſail: then is the prey of a great ſpoil [63] divided, [64] the lame take the prey.

[62] Thy Army, O *Aſſyrian*, ſhall be ſhatter'd to pieces, and deſtroyed. ¶ [63] *viz.* By my People, who ſhall ſeize upon the ſpoils of the *Aſſyrian* Camp, when they are deſtroyed and gone. ¶ [64] Even the meaneſt ſhall partake of theſe benefits.

24 And the [65] inhabitant ſhall not ſay, I am ſick: the people that dwell therein *ſhall be* [66] forgiven *their* iniquity.

[65] *Viz.* Of *Jeruſalem*, ſhall have no occaſion of complaint by reaſon of the ſiege, but ſhall be fully deliver'd from their Enemies, and all evil occurrents. ¶ [66] *viz.* Upon their repentance and reformation procur'd by this affliction.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 The judgments wherewith God revengeth his church: 11 The deſolation of her enemies.

† Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*

1 COme near ye nations to hear, and hearken ye people: let the earth hear, and † all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

[1] Take notice with admiration, of God's Judgments upon all his Enemies.

[2] That are enemies to the Church.

2 For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon [2] all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly deſtroyed them, he hath delivered them to the ſlaughter.

3 Their ſlain alſo ſhall be caſt out, and their [3] ſtink ſhall come up out of their carcaſes, and the mountains ſhall [4] be melted with their blood.

[3] *Joel* 2.-20. ¶ [4] *Pſal.*97.5. *Am.*9.-13. Run down with ſtreams of blood, as if melted into blood.

* Pſal.102.26. Eſay 51.6. & 54.10. Mat.24.29. 2 Pet.3.10.

4 And * all the hoſt of heaven ſhall be [5] diſſolved, and the heavens ſhall be rolled together as a ſcrole: and all their hoſt ſhall fall down as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a falling *fig* from the fig-tree.

[5] *Ch.*13.10. and 24.23. *Joel.*3.15. *Rev.*6.13,14. Such confuſions and deſolations in Kingdoms and Nations, and ſuch terror and conſternation upon mens Spirits, as if the day of Judgment were come.

5 For my ſword ſhall be [6] bathed in heaven: behold, it ſhall come down upon Idumea, and upon [7] the people of my curſe [7] to judgment.

[6] Judgment is decreed in Heaven, and from thence ſhall be executed upon mine enemies, *Rom.* 1.18. ¶ [7] All thoſe whom I have devoted to deſtruction, to take vengeance on 'em.

* Chap.63.1.

6 The ſword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatneſs, *and* with the blood of [8] lambs and [8] goats, with the fat of the kidneys of [8] rams: for * the LORD hath [9] a ſacrifice in Bozrah, and a great ſlaughter in the land of Idumea.

[8] Perſons of all ranks (whoſe deſtruction ſhall be as acceptable to God as a Sacrifice.) ¶ [9] *Zeph.*1.-7.

‖ Or, *rhinocerots.*

7 And the ‖ [10] unicorns ſhall come down with them, and the [10] bullocks with the bulls, and their

Chap.35. their land shall be ‖ soked with bloud, and their dust made fat with fatness.

‖ Or, *drunken.*

[12] The most fierce and potent Grandees among 'em shall be destroy'd with the meaner sort.

8 For *it is* the [11] day of the LORDs vengeance, *and* the year of recompences for the controversie [12] of Zion.

[11] *Ch.* 63.4. ¶ [12] Which the Church of God has with her Enemies for all the wrong they have done 'em.

9 And the streams thereof shall be turned into [13] pitch, and the dust thereof into [13] brimstone, and the land thereof shall become [13] burning pitch.

[13] *Deut.*29.23. The Land of *Idumea* shall be laid waste, like *Sodom* and *Gomorrah.*

10 It shall [14] not be quenched night nor day, the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: * from generation to generation it shall be waste, none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

* Mal.1.4.

[14] This desolation shall continue for a long time; as *Jer.* 7.20. Rev.14.11. and 19. 3.

‖ Or, *pelican.*

11 ¶ But the ‖ [15] cormorant and the bittern shall possess it, the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it, and * he shall stretch out upon it the [16] line of confusion, and the [16] stones of emptiness.

* 2 Kin.21.13. Lam.2.8.

[15] *Ch.*13.18–22. and 14.23. *Zeph.*2.14. *Rev.*18.2. ¶ [16] The Line and Plummet to mark 'em out to destruction.

12 They shall call the nobles thereof [17] to the kingdom, but none *shall be* there, and all her princes shall be [18] nothing.

[17] To take the Government thereof upon 'em. ¶ [18] Altogether unable to help.

13 And * thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof, and * it shall be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for ‖ † owls.

* Hos.9.6.

* Chap.13.21.

‖ Or, *ostriches.*

† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*

14 † The wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with † the wild beasts of the island, and the satyr shall cry to his fellow, the ‖ shrich-owl also shall rest there, and find for her self a place of rest.

† Heb. *Ziim.*

† Heb. *Iiim.*

‖ Or, *night-monster.*

15 There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of the [19] book of the LORD, and [20] read: no one of [21] these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath [22] gathered them.

[19] This Prophecy, written by God's command. ¶ [20] *Viz.* What is written therein; and compare it with the event (when it's come to pass) and you shall find it exactly fulfill'd. ¶ [21] Doleful creatures, *v.*11.14,15. ¶ [22] Brought 'em together, (as is here foretold.)

17 And he hath [23] cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

[23] Given the Land of *Idumea* to these Creatures for their habitation.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The joyful flourishing of Christs kingdom.* 3 *The weak are encouraged by the vertues and priviledges of the gospel.*

THE wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them: and the desert shall rejoyce, and blossom as the rose.

[1] The Land of *Judea*, laid waste by the *Assyrian* Invasion, and the Church in general formerly oppressed and persecuted, shall rejoyce at this destruction of the Enemy, (*ch.*34.) and the prosperity of the Church ensuing thereupon, *ch.*52. 9. and 55.12. *Psal.*48.11. and 58.10.

* Chap.32.15. 2 * It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoyce even with joy and singing; the [2] glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, [2] the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: they shall see the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.

Chap.36.

[2] The glorious manifestations of God's goodness and power to his people.

3 ¶ [3] Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

[3] *Hebr.* 12. 12. Encourage one another; especially let God's Ministers encourage his people to wait with Faith and Patience for the accomplishment of these promises.

4 Say to them *that are* of a † fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God [4] will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence, he will come and save you.

† Heb. *hasty.*

[4] *Ch.*30.27. and 40.10. and 66.15. *Hab* 2.3. *Hebr.* 10. 37. *Viz.* To destroy his Enemies and deliver his People: and Christ also will come in the Flesh for both these ends, *Luke* 2. 34.

5 Then the [5] eyes of the blind shall be opened, and * the [5] ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

* Mark 7. 32. &c.

[5] *Ch.*29.18. and 32.3. and 42.7. The poor Gentiles, who before were blind and deaf, shall have the eyes of their Mind open'd to see God's Works, and their ears to hear and receive his Word: (*Acts* 26.18. 2 *Cor.*4.6. *Eph.* 1. 18.) as a Pledge whereof many shall have their bodily sight and hearing restor'd, and many other Cures wrought on 'em, *Matth.* 9.27. *&c.* and 11.5. and 12.22. and 20.30. and 21. 14. *John* 9.6,7.

6 Then shall * the [6] lame *man* leap as an hart, and the tongue of the [7] dumb sing: for * [8] in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert.

* Matth. 11.5. & 21.14. John 5.8,9. Acts 3.2.&c. & 8.7.& 14.8. &c.

[6] The Lame, both corporally and spiritually, shall rejoyce in sense of God's goodness to 'em, enabling them to walk uprightly and sincerely. ¶ [7] *Matth.*9.32,33. and 12.22. and 15.30. *Luke* 1.64. and 2.20. and 19.37. and 24.50. *Acts* 3.8,9. *Rom.*15.11. ¶ [8] The Gentiles, who have been destitute of God's grace and all goodness, shall partake of a plentiful effusion thereof upon 'em, *John* 7.38,39.

7 And [8] the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in * the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *shall be* ‖ grass with reeds and rushes.

* Chap.34.13.

‖ Or, *a court for reeds,* &c.

8 And an [9] high-way shall be there, and [9] a way, and it shall be called the way [10] of holiness, the unclean shall [11] not pass over it, ‖ but it *shall be* for [12] those: the way-faring men, [13] though fools, shall not err *therein.*

‖ Or, *for he* shall be *with them.*

[9] Men shall travel up and down freely without molestation: and shall also enjoy the liberty of the Ordinances to lead 'em to Heaven and Happiness. ¶ [10] *ch.*60.21. Wherein holy men do walk, and holiness is practis'd. ¶ [11] *Joel* 3. 17. *Rev.*21.27. ¶ [12] Those Regenerate ones, upon whom the Cures formention'd (*v.*5,6.) shall be wrought. ¶ [13] *Mat.* 11. 25.

9 * [14] No lion shall be there, nor *any* ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there: but the redeemed shall walk *there.*

* Lev.26.6.

[14] The Spiritual Enemies of God's people, the Devil and his Instruments, shall not so molest 'em, as to turn 'em out of the way, or destroy 'em in it, *ch.* 11.9.

10 And * [15] the ransomed of the LORD shall return and come to Zion with songs, and [16] everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and [17] * sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

* Chap. 51.11.

* Chap.25.8. Rev.7.17.

[15] Such as Christ has redeem'd from the Spiritual Bondage of Sin and Satan, shall turn from their former wicked ways, and joyn themselves to the Church. ¶ [16] *John* 16. 22. ¶ [17] *Rev.*21.4.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Sennacherib invadeth Judah.* 4 *Rabshakehs blasphemous perswasion to the people.* 22 *His words are told to Hezekiah.*

NOw it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king

3294.

* See on 2 *Kin.* 18.13.&c.

Chap. 36. of Aſſyria came up againſt all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them.

2 And the king of Aſſyria ſent Rabſhakeh, from Lachiſh to Jeruſalem, unto king Hezekiah, with a great army: and he ſtood by the conduit of the upper pool in the high-way of the fullers field.

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim Hilkiahs ſon, which *was* over the houſe, and Shebna the ‖ ſcribe, and Joah Aſaphs ſon the recorder.

‖ Or, *ſecretary.*

4 ¶ And Rabſhakeh ſaid unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the great king, the king of Aſſyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou truſteſt?

† Heb. *a word of lips.* ‖ Or, But *counſel & ſtrength are for the war.*

5 I ſay, *ſayeſt thou* (but *they are but* ‖ vain words) *I have* counſel and ſtrength for war: now on whom doſt thou truſt, that thou rebelleſt againſt me?

* Ezek. 29. 6, 7.

6 Lo, thou truſteſt in the * ſtaff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand and pierce it: ſo *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that truſt in him.

7 But if thou ſay to me, We truſt in the LORD our God: *is it* not he whoſe high places, and whoſe altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and ſaid to Judah and to Jeruſalem, Ye ſhall worſhip before this altar?

‖ Or, *hoſtages.*

8 Now therefore give ‖ pledges, I pray thee, to my maſter the king of Aſſyria, and I will give thee two thouſand horſes, if thou be able on thy part to ſet riders upon them.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the leaſt of my maſters ſervants, and put thy truſt on Egypt for chariots and for horſemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD againſt this land to deſtroy it? the LORD ſaid unto me, Go up againſt this land, and deſtroy it.

11 ¶ Then ſaid Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabſhakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy ſervants in the Syrian language; for we underſtand *it*: and ſpeak not to us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 ¶ But Rabſhakeh ſaid, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter and to thee, to ſpeak theſe words? *hath he* not *ſent me* to the men that ſit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piſs with you?

13 Then Rabſhakeh ſtood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and ſaid, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Aſſyria.

14 Thus ſaith the King, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he ſhall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you truſt in the LORD, ſaying, The LORD will ſurely deliver us, this city ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

‖ Or, *ſeek my favour by a preſent.* † Heb. *Make with me a bleſſing.*

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus ſaith the king of Aſſyria, ‖ † Make an agreement with me by a preſent, and come out to me: and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own ciſtern:

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* leſt Hezekiah perſwade you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand? and Chap. 37

20 Who *are they* amongſt all the gods of theſe lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, that *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabſhakeh.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *Hezekiah mourning, ſendeth to Iſaiah to pray for them.* 6 *Iſaiah comforteth them.* 36 *An angel ſlayeth the Aſſyrians.* 37 *Sennacherib ſlain by his ſons.*

1 AND it came to paſs when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himſelf with ſackcloth, and went into the houſe of the LORD. See on 2 Kin. 19. 1, &c.

2 And he ſent Eliakim, who *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts covered with ſackcloth, unto Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz.

3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of ‖ blaſphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth. ‖ Or, *provocation.*

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproch the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant *that is* † left. † Heb. *found.*

5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 ¶ And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſter, Thus ſaith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou haſt heard, wherewith the ſervants of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me.

‖ Or, *put a ſpirit into him.*

7 Behold, I will ‖ ſend a blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a rumour, and return to his own land, and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rabſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.

9 And he heard ſay concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee: and when he heard *it*, he ſent meſſengers to Hezekiah, ſaying,

10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God in whom thou truſteſt, deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be given into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands by deſtroying them utterly, and ſhalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telaſſar?

13 Where *is* the king of * Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? * Jer. 49. 23.

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah

Chap. 37. zekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying,

16 O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou hast made heaven and earth.

17 Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; 3294 open thine eyes, O LORD, and see: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproch the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria † Heb. *lands.* have laid waste all the † nations and their countreys,

† Heb. *given.* 19 And have † cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know, that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou only.

21 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn, the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

23 Whom hast thou reproched and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the holy One of Israel.

† Heb. *By the hand of.* 24 † By thy servants hast thou reproched the Lord, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains to the sides of Lebanon, and I will cut † Heb. *the tall cedars thereof, and the choice fir-trees thereof,* down † the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* ‖ the forest of his Carmel.

‖ Or, *the forest and his fruitful field.* 25 I have digged and drunk water, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the ‖ besieged places.

‖ Or, *fenced and closed.* 26 ‖ Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

† Heb. *short of hand.* 27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* † of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the house-tops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

‖ Or, *sitting.* 28 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

* Chap. 30. 28. Ezek. 38. 4. 29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears: therefore * will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

30 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat *this* year such as groweth of it self: and the second year that which springeth of the same: and in the third year sow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

† Heb. *the escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth.* 31 † And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah, shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

3294 32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion: * the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this. Chap. 38.

† Heb. *the escaping.* * 2 Kin. 19. 31. Chap. 9. 7. 33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with † shields, nor cast a bank against it.

† Heb. *shield.*

34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

* 2 Kin. 20. 6. † 35 For I will * defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.

* 2 Kin. 19. 35. 36 Then the * angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it came to pass as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of † Armenia: and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead. † Heb. *Ararat.*

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Hezekiah hath his life lengthened.* 8 *The sun goeth ten degrees backward for a sign of that promise.* 9 *Hezekiahs thanksgiving.*

IN those days was Hezekiah sick unto death: and Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live. 3291. * See on 2 *Kin.* 20. 1—11. † Heb. *Give charge concerning thy house.*

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

3 And said, Remember, now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept † sore. † Heb. *with great weeping.*

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying,

5 Go and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and I will defend this city.

7 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken:

8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees which is gone down in the † sun-dial of Ahaz ten degrees backward. So the Sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down. † Heb. *degrees by or with, the sun.*

9 ¶ [2] The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness:

[2] A Song of Thanksgiving (for his Recovery) as *ch.* 12. and 25. and 26. *Exod.* 15. *Judg.* 5. 1 *Sam.* 2. *Psal.* 18. and 30. and 34.

10 I said [3] in the cutting off of my days, I shall go [4] to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the [5] residue of my years.

[3] When that message of death was brought me, *v.* 1. ¶ [4] 2 *Cor.* 1. 9. Into the Grave. ¶ [5] Which according to the course of nature I might have lived.

Chap. 38.

11 I said, I shall [6] not see the LORD, *even* the LORD in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

[6] *Psal.* 27.4. and 42.2. and 84. 7. No longer enjoy Communion with God in his Ordinances.

* Job 7.6.

12 * [7] Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a [8] shepherds tent: [9] I have cut off like a weaver, my life: he will cut me off ‖ with pining sickness: [10] from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

‖ Or, *from the thrum.*

[7] The time of my life and abode here in this World. ¶ [8] Soon set up and taken down. ¶ [9] I made no other account but that my life was at an end. ¶ [10] Thou art continually, every day and night, pursuing me with such pains as will suddenly make an end of me.

13 [11] I reckoned till morning, *that* as a lion so will he break all my bones: [10] from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

[11] I lay musing with my self all night long till morning, concluding that I should soon be dispatch'd.

14 Like a crane *or* a swallow, so did I [12] chatter: I did [12] mourn as a [13] dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O LORD, I am oppressed, ‖ [14] undertake for me.

‖ Or, *ease me.*

[12] My speech was broken and imperfect by reason of my pain. ¶ [13] *ch.* 59.11. *Ezek.* 9.16. ¶ [14] *Psal.* 119.122. Rescue me out of this imminent danger of death I am in.

15 [15] What shall I say? he hath both [16] spoken unto me, and himself hath [16] done *it*: I shall go [17] softly all my years [18] in the bitterness of my soul.

[15] *q. d.* And as I pray'd for deliverance and rescue (*v.* 14.) so God has done it, and I know not how to express my thankfulness for the same. ¶ [16] Sent me a contrary message, (*v.* 5.) and wrought my Recovery, 2 *Kings* 20. 7. ¶ [17] Circumspectly and carefully, so as to avoid every evil. ¶ [18] Or, *after the bitterness*; *i. e.* after my deliverance from this bitter and dangerous Disease.

16 O Lord, by [19] these *things men* [20] live, and in all these *things is* [21] the life of my spirit: so wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

[19] Thy Word, Promises, and gracious Dealings. ¶ [20] *Deut.* 8.3. ¶ [21] That Life which is in my Body, from my Soul united to it.

‖ Or, *on my peace* came *great bitterness.* † Heb. *loved my soul from the pit.*

17 Behold, ‖ [22] for peace I had great bitterness; but thou hast † in love to my soul, *delivered it* from the [23] pit of corruption: for thou hast [24] cast all my sins behind thy back.

[22] Instead of Health, Freedom from Enemies, and the like Mercies, which I promis'd my self the continuance of. ¶ [23] *Psal.* 55.23. The Grave, which consumes the Body. ¶ [24] *ch.* 43.25. *Psal.* 85.2. *Jer.* 31.34. *Mich.* 7.19. Forgiven those iniquities which brought this evil upon me.

18 [25] For the [26] grave cannot praise thee, death can*not* celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for [27] thy truth.

[25] *q. d.* Thou hast delivered me, that I might praise thee: which if I had been dead I could not have done. ¶ [26] *Psal.* 6.5. and 30.9. and 88.10–12. and 115.17,18. Persons in the Grave; the dead. ¶ [27] The accomplishment of thy Promises.

19 The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I *do* this day: [28] the father to the children shall make known thy truth.

[28] *Psal.* 78.3,4. & 145.4. *Joel* 1.3.

20 The LORD *was ready* to save me: therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments, all the days of our life, in the house of the LORD.

* 2 Kin. 20.7. [29] As *Mark* 7. 33. *John* 9.6.

21 For * Isaiah had said, Let them take [29] a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaister upon the boyl, and he shall recover.

22 Hezekiah also had said, What *is* the sign, that I shall go up to [30] the house of the LORD?

[30] That was the first place he design'd to visit after his Recovery.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Chap. 39.

1 *Merodach-baladan sending to visit Hezekiah, hath notice of his treasures.* 3 *Isaiah foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.*

1 AT that time Merodach-baladan the son of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered. [1] 3291. [1] See on 2 Kin. 20.12–20.

2 And Hezekiah was [2] glad of them, and shewed them the house of his ‖ precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his ‖ † armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

‖ Or, *spicery.* ‖ Or, *jewels.* † Heb. *vessels, or instruments.*

[2] Tickled with a vain-glorious humour of being sent and sought unto by so potent a King, at so great a distance, 2 *Chr.* 32. 25.

3 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prohet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far countrey unto me, *even* from Babylon.

4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that *is* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

5 Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hosts.

6 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD. Compl. 3398. 3405. 3416.

7 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon. Compl. 3398.

8 Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken: he said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The promulgation of the gospel.* 3 *The preaching of John the Baptist.* 9 *The preaching of the Apostles.*

1 COmfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.

[1] *q. d.* Tho' there be mention of sad tidings, (*ch.* 39.6,7.) yet there's ground of comfort also for my people, not only in respect of their deliverance from that evil, and captivity, but also of their Redemption from their Spiritual Enemies by Christ.

2 Speak ye † comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her ‖ [2] warfare is accomplished, that her [3] iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the LORDs hand [4] double for all her sins.

† Heb. *to the heart.* ‖ Or, *appointed time.*

[2] Her appointed time for her Captivity in *Babylon.* ¶ [3] *ch.* 39.–17. God's wrath is appeased, and he'll remove the punishment. ¶ [4] *ch.* 61.7. *Jer.* 16.18. and 17. 18. *Zech.* 9.12. *Rev.* 18 6. Punishment abundantly sufficient to answer God's design for their Reformation.

3 ¶ [5] The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, * [7] Prepare ye the way [8] of the LORD, * Mal. 3.1. make [9] straight in the desert a high-way for [8] our God.

[5] *Matth.* 3.3. (See there.) *q. d.* Methinks I hear the voice of one crying to poor Captives in a desolate, forlorn condition, both corporally, and spiritually. This is meant immediately of the deliverance of the Jews out of *Babylon*; but chiefly of the Redemption both of Jew and Gentile by Christ; whose forerunner was *John* the Baptist, *Matth.* 3. 1. *&c.* ¶ [7] *i. e.* God by his Spirit shall so dispose mens hearts, and by his Providence so order the Affairs of the World, as to make

Chap.40.

make way for the fulfilling of this promise; and particularly, *John* the *Baptist*, by his Preaching shall bring men to repentance, and so fit 'em for the receiving of Christ. ¶ 8 For the entertainment of the Lord Christ in Men's Hearts. ¶ 9 *Deut.*19.3. Even, and level, and direct, that they may go certainly and readily in it, without either stumbling or wandring.

4 10 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made || straight, and the rough places || plain.

|| Or, *a straight place.* || Or, *a plain place.*

10 *Luke* 3.5. All hindrances shall be removed, (*ch.* 11. 15, 16. and 42. 11. *Zech.* 3. 7.) and all sorts of Persons prepar'd by the *Baptist*'s Ministry, to stoop to the Yoke of Christ.

5 And the 11 glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and 12 all flesh shall see *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

11 The glorious power and goodness of God manifested in the deliverance of the Jews from *Babylon*, and the redemption of all Nations by Christ. ¶ 12 Both Jews and Gentiles.

6 13 The voice said, Cry. And 14 he said, What shall I cry? All flesh *is* 15 grass, and all the goodliness thereof *is* as the flower of the field.

13 *Viz.* Of God to me, which I heard in vision. ¶ 14 The Prophet *Isaiah* himself. ¶ 15 *ch.*37.27. *Psal.* 37. 2. and 90. 5,6. and 92.7. and 102.11. and 103.15. *Jam.*1. 10. 1 *Pet.* 1.24. *q. d.* The designs and endeavours of the most powerful persons will soon perish and come to nothing; and therefore fear not the power of your enemies; for God's word and promises shall certainly take effect; and therefore you may comfortably expect the accomplishment of them.

7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth; because the 16 spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: surely the 17 people *is* grass.

16 The Wind, *Psal.* 103. 16. and 147. 18. *Hos.* 13. 15. ¶ 17 *Psal.*39.5. Even the Jews themselves as well as others.

8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the 18 word of our God shall 18 stand for ever.

18 *ch.*14.26,27. and 55. 10, 11. *Psal.* 33. 10,11. and 119. 89,91. *Dan.*4.35. *Matth.*5. 18. *Mark* 13. 31. God's purposes and promises; and particularly the glad tidings of Salvation by Christ, publisht in the Ministry of the Gospel, and received by true Faith, shall become an abiding principle, 1 *Pet.*1.23–25. 2 *John* 2.

|| Or, *O thou that tellest good tidings to Zion.* || Or, *O thou that tellest good tidings to Jerusalem.*

9 ¶ || O Zion that bringest 19 good tidings, get thee up into the 20 high mountain: || O Jerusalem, that bringest 19 good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength: lift *it* up, be not 21 afraid: say unto the cities of Judah, 22 Behold your God.

19 *Viz.* Of deliverance from the *Babylonish* Captivity to other Cities and parts of the Country; and of Redemption by Christ, to other Nations, *ch.*2.3. *Luke* 24.47. *Rom.*10.18. ¶ 20 To be the better heard, as *Judg.* 9. 7. 1 *Sam.* 26.13,14. ¶ 21 *viz.* Lest it should prove false, because so unlikely, *ch.* 35.4. ¶ 22 *ch.*12.2. and 25.9. Take notice of God's appearing for your comfort and deliverance; and also that the Messiah, so long expected, is now at last exhibited, *Hab.* 2.7. *Zech.*9.9. *Mal.*3.1. *Acts* 13.32,33.

|| Or, *against the strong.* || Or, *recompense for his work.*

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come || with 23 strong *hand*, and 24 his arm shall rule for him: behold, his 25 reward *is* with him, and || 26 his work before him.

23 Almighty power to deliver his People from their strongest Enemies, *John.*12.31. 1 *Joh.*3. 8. *Col.*2.15. *Heb.* 2. 14. *Luke* 24.19. ¶ 24 *ch.*59.16. *Psal.* 115. 3. and 135.6. His own Power shall be sufficient without any other help to overcome all opposition. ¶ 25 *ch.* 62.–11. *Rev.* 22. 12. To reward Persons according to their works, either with Mercy or Judgment. ¶ 26 He is ready to execute what he has undertaken.

11 He shall 27 feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall 28 gather the lambs with his arm, and 28 carry *them* in his bosom, *and* shall 29 gently lead those that || are with young.

|| Or, *give suck*

27 *Ezek.*34.23. Make all necessary provision for 'em, both for their safety and sustenance, *Psal.*23.1–4. *Ezek.*34.11–14. ¶ 28 *ch.*42.3. *Matth.* 11. 28. ¶ 29 *Gen.* 33. 13. So Christ, *Matth.*9.14,17. *John.*16.12. and St. *Paul*, 1 *Cor.*3.1,2.

12 ¶ 30 Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand? and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a † measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance.

Chap.40.

† Heb. *tierce.*

30 *Prov.* 30.4. *q. d.* God is a God of infinite Power and Wisdom above all, either Creatures or false Gods, and therefore able to do these things forementioned.

13 31 Who hath directed the spirit of the LORD, or *being* † his counsellour hath taught him?

† Heb. *man of his counsel.*

31 *Job* 21.22. and 36.22,23. *Rom.*11.34. 1 *Cor.*2.16. (And therefore none can hinder the execution of his purposes, *v.* 15.)

14 With whom took he counsel, and *who* † instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of † understanding?

† Heb. *made him understand.*

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.

† Heb. *understandings.*

16 And Lebanon *is* not sufficient to 32 burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering.

32 Serve for wood for a Sacrifice answerable to his Greatness.

17 All nations before him *are* 33 as nothing, and they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.

33 *Dan.*4.35.

18 ¶ 34 To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?

34 *V.*25. *ch.* 46. 5. *Act.* 17. 29. *Exod.* 15. 11. (See there.) *Psal.*89.6,8. and 96.4,5. (And therefore take heed of making any representations of him, or complying with the Heathen in any idolatrous Worship.)

19 35 The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.

35 *Ch.*41.7. and 44.9,12–20. and 46.6,7. *Jer.*10. 3–5,8,9. *Psal.*115.4–8. and 135.15–18.

20 He that † *is* so impoverished that he hath no oblation, chooseth a tree *that* will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image *that* shall 36 not be moved.

† Heb. *is poor of oblation.*

36 *Ch.*41.7. Can't stir a step out of its place where it's fastened.

21 Have 37 ye not 38 known? have ye not heard? 39 hath it not been told you from the beginning? 39 have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?

37 Even your idolatrous Gentiles. ¶ 38 *viz.* That the great God *Jehovah* is the Creator and Governor of the World, and of such infinite perfections, as not to be represented by any image. ¶ 39 *Rom.* 1. 20. *q. d.* You were taught this truth from the very beginning of the World, (tho you have since forgotten it, and declined from it.)

22 || *It is* he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as 40 grasshoppers; that 41 stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

|| Or, *him that sitteth*, &c.

40 *Numb.*13.33. ¶ 41 *ch.* 42. 5. and 44.–24. *Job* 9. 8. *Psal.*104.2. *Jer.*10.12.

23 That bringeth the princes to 42 nothing, he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

42 *Job* 12. 21. *Psal.*107.40.

24 Yea, 43 they shall not be planted, yea, they shall not be 43 sown, yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also 44 blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.

43 The Princes and Judges shall not continue and flourish, but be easily destroyed, ¶ 44 Blast 'em.

25 34 To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the holy One.

26 Lift up your eyes 45 on high, and 46 behold who hath created these *things*, that 47 bringeth out their host by 48 number: he calleth them all

Chap. 41.

all by [48] names, by the greatness of his might, for that *he is* strong in power, [49] not one faileth.

[45] To the Heavens, *ch.* 51. 6. *Job* 35. 5. ¶ [46] Consider of what infinite Power and Wisdom that God must needs be that has created the Heavens, and the Host thereof. ¶ [47] Created 'em at first out of nothing, and causes 'em to rise every day. ¶ [48] *Psal.*147. 4. ¶ [49] Not one of his Hosts from the Creation till this present has ever been wanting or defective in the business he appoints 'em to, *ch.*48.13. *Judg.*5.20. *Psal.*148.8.

27 [50] Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest O Israel, [51] My way is hid from the LORD, and [52] my judgment is passed over from my God?

[50] *Ch.*49.14. *q. d.* Since the power, wisdom, and goodness of God is so evident, why shouldst thou, his People, distrust him in any respect? ¶ [51] *Job* 3. 23. *Ezek.* 37. 11. Our Case is so desperate, that God himself can't find out a way for our deliverance. ¶ [52] *Job* 27.2. and 34.–5. Or at least he has neglected to give judgment for me.

28 ¶ [53] Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, *that* the everlasting God, the LORD, the creator of the ends of the earth [54] fainteth not, neither is [54] weary? *there is* [55] no searching of his understanding.

[53] *Matth.*15.16. 1 *Cor.*3.16. and 6.9,15,16,19. ¶ [54] *Joh.* 5.17. And so become unable to help and take care of his People, *v.* 29,31. ¶ [55] *ch.*55.8,9. *Psal.*147.–5. *Rom.* 11. 33.No finding out the reasons of his dispensations.

29 He giveth power to the [56] faint; and to *them that have* no might, [57] he increaseth strength

[56] 2 *Cor.*12.–9. *Phil.*4.13. *Col.* 1. 11. ¶ [57] Gives abundance of strength.

30 Even [58] the youths shall faint and be weary, and the [58] young men shall utterly fall.

[58] *Psal.*33.16. and 34. 10. *Am.* 2. 14. They that are furnish'd with the best natural abilities.

31 But they that [59] wait upon the LORD shall † [60] renew *their* strength: they shall [61] mount up with wings as eagles; they shall [62] run and not be weary, *and* they shall [62] walk and not faint.

† Heb. *change.*

[59] *Psal.*27.14. See there. *viz.* For his assistance, and the performance of his Promises. ¶ [60] *Psal.*103.5. 2 *Cor.*1.8–10. and 4.8–10,16. and 12.9,10. Grow stronger and stronger in Faith and Patience. ¶ [61] *Exod.*19.4. *Rom.*8. 35, 37. Easily overcome all difficulties. ¶ [62] *viz.* In the way of duty.

CHAP. XLI.

1 God expostulateth with his people about his mercies to the church, 10 about his promises, 21 and about the vanity of idols.

1 KEep silence before me, O islands, and let the people [2] renew *their* strength: let them come near, then let them [3] speak: let us come near together to judgment.

[1] Attend diligently to my Plea, and then answer it if you can, ye People of Heathen Countries. ¶ [2] *ch.*40.31. Muster up all the Arguments they can to defend themselves, and hinder the execution of my purposes. ¶ [3] Say what they can for themselves.

2 [4] Who [5] raised up † the [6] righteous man from the east, called him [7] to his foot, [8] gave the nations before him, and [8] made *him* rule over kings? [8] he gave *them* as the dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to his bow?

† Heb. *righteousness.*

[4] *q.d.* I my self, without the help of any of your Idols, have done this. ¶ [5] *ch.*45.13. See on *Act.*13.23. ¶ [6] *Abram*, who was righteous by Faith, *Gen.*15.6. *Rom.*4.3. It may be also meant of *Cyrus*, who was God's great instrument to manifest his righteousness in delivering his People, and destroying their Enemies, and so fulfilling his Will. See *ch.* 45.1. (and therefore all their Enemies can't hinder their deliverance.) ¶ [7] To follow him whithersoever he directed, *Gen.*12.1. *Heb.*11.8. ¶ [8] Gave him the victory over several Kings, *Gen.*14.14.

3 He pursued them *and* passed † [9] safely, *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

† Heb. *in peace.*
[9] *Gen.*14. 15.

4 [10] Who hath wrought and done *it*, [10] calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD the [11] first, and [11] with the last, I *am* he.

Chap. 41.

[10] *ch.*46.10. Disposing of all Nations and Generations of Mankind from the beginning of the World to the end of it. ¶ [11] *ch.*43.–10. and 44.6. and 48.12. *Rev.* 1.17. & 22.13. From Eternity to Eternity.

5 [12] The isles saw *it*, and [13] feared: the ends of the earth were afraid, [14] drew near, and [14] came.

[12] The People of Heathen Countries observed these wonderful works of God, in the destruction of his Enemies. ¶ [13] *Exod.*15.15,16. *Josh.*5.–1. Lest such Judgments should befal themselves. ¶ [14] To consult together for the preservation of themselves and their Idols, *Josh.* 10. 1–4. and 11.1.–5.

6 [15] They helped every one his neighbour, and *every one* said to his brother, † Be of good courage.

† Heb. *Be strong.*

[15] *Exod.*15. 5,6,9. 1 *Sam.*4. 6–9. *Psal.* 64. 5.

7 So the [16] carpenter encouraged the ‖ goldsmith, *and* he that smootheth *with* the hammer ‖ him that smote the anvil, ‖ saying, It *is* ready for the sodering: and he fastened it with nails *that* it should not be moved.

[16] *ch.*40.19,20 & 44.12.
‖ Or, *founder.*
‖ Or, *the smiting.*
‖ Or, *saying of the solder, It is good.*

8 But thou Israel *art* [17] my servant, Jacob whom I have [18] chosen, the seed of Abraham [19] my friend.

[17] *Lev.*25.42. By special Covenant, (and therefore must not serve Idols, as the Heathen do.) ¶ [18] *ch.*44. 1. *Exod.* 19. 4,5. *Deut.*7.6. and 10.15. and 14.2. *Psal.*135.4. ¶ [19] 2 *Chr.* 20.7. *Jam.*2. 23. See there.

9 *Thou* whom I have [20] taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee [21] from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou *art* my servant, I have chosen thee, and [22] not cast thee away.

[20] Brought, (*viz.* In the loyns of thy Father *Abram*) fom *Chaldea* to *Canaan*. ¶ [21] From among those Persons of Quality that were thy Kindred and Neighbours there, and so preferred thee before them. ¶ [22] Not rejected, nor forsaken thee, never since I took thee to be my people, as thou hast frequently given me just cause to do.

10 ¶ Fear thou not, for I *am* with thee: be not dismayed, for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen thee, yea I will help thee, yea I will uphold thee with [23] the right hand of my righteousness.

[23] My Almighty Power, exercised in the righteous destruction of my Enemies, and deliverance of my People.

11 Behold, all *they that were* [24] incensed against thee, shall be ashamed and [25] confounded: they shall be as nothing, and † they that strive with thee, shall perish.

† Heb. *the men of thy strife.*

[24] *ch.*45.–24. ¶ [25] *ch.*60.12. *Exod.*23.22. *Zech.*12.3.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt [26] not find them, *even* † them that contended with thee: † they that war against thee shall be as [27] nothing, and as a thing of nought.

† Heb. *the men of thy contention.*
† Heb. *the men of thy war.*

[26] *Job* 20.7–9. *Psal.*9. 5.6. and 10.–15. and 37. 35, 36. *Dan.*2.33. ¶ [27] *ch.*40.23. *Psal.*39. 5.

13 For I the LORD thy God will [28] hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not, I will help thee.

[28] *Ch.*42.6. To Guide, (*ch.*51.18.) Strengthen, (*ch.*45.1. *Psal.* 80 17.) and keep thee from falling, as *ch.* 42. 6. *Psal.* 63.8. and 73.23.

14 [29] Fear not, thou [30] worm Jacob, *and* ye ‖ men of Israel: I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel.

‖ Or, *few men.*

[29] *v.*10,13. ¶ [30] *Job* 25.6. *Psal.*22.6. Weak in thy self, and despised, and troden under foot by thine enemies.

15 Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having † teeth: thou shalt [31] thresh the mountains, and beat *them* small, and shalt make the hills [32] as chaff.

† Heb. *new.*

[31] *Ch.*2.14. *Zech.*4.7. Subdue thy loftiest and most powerful

Chap. 40.

erful Enemies. Fully accompliſh'd in Goſpel-times in the Churches ſpiritual Conqueſt, 2 *Cor.*10.4,5. ¶ [32] *Pſal.*18.42.

16 Thou ſhalt fan them, and the wind ſhall carry them away, and the whirlwind ſhall ſcatter them: and thou ſhalt [33] rejoyce in the LORD, *and* ſhalt [33] glory in the holy One of Iſrael.

[33] Give God the Glory of all, *ch.*25. 1–5. and 26. 1–6.

17 *When* the poor and needy ſeek [34] water and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirſt, I the LORD [35] will hear them, *I* the God of Iſrael will [36] not forſake them.

[34] Comfort, refreſhing, and relief, *ch.*12.3. *John* 4.10. and 7.37. ¶ [35] 2 *Cor.* 12. 9. *Pſal.* 107. 5, 6. ¶ [36] *Gen.*28. 15. *Joſh.*1.5. 1 *Sam.*12.22. *Heb.*13.5.

18 I will open [37] rivers in high places, and fountains in the midſt of the valleys: I will make [38] the wilderneſs a pool of water, and the dry land ſprings of water.

[37] *Ch.*30.25. and 35.7. and 44.3. ¶ [38] *Pſal.*107.35. The barren Jews and Gentiles to become fruitful.

19 I will plant in the wilderneſs the [39] cedar, the ſhittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the oyl-tree: I will ſet in the deſert the fir-tree, *and* the pine, and the box-tree together:

[39] *ch.*55.13. Goſpel-Ordinances, and alſo Perſons eminent for Gifts and Graces.

[e] *Pſal.*109.27.

20 [40] That they may ſee, and know, and conſider, and underſtand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the holy One of Iſrael hath created it.

†Heb. *Cauſe to come near.*

21 † [41] Produce your cauſe, ſaith the LORD; bring forth your ſtrong *reaſons*, ſaith the King of Jacob.

[41] Here he renews the challenge, (begun *v.* 1.) to the Idolatrous Gentiles to defend their Idols, and Idol-worſhip as well as they can.

22 Let [42] them bring *them* forth, and ſhew us what ſhall happen: let them ſhew the [43] former things what they *be*, that we may † conſider them, and know [44] the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

†Heb. *ſet our hearts* upon them.

[42] *Ch.*45.21. and 46. 10. The Idols themſelves, or their Worſhipers. ¶ [43] Thoſe things which are firſt to come to paſs before others, and in what order things ſhall happen; which firſt, which laſt. ¶ [44] Whether the events did anſwer to their predictions.

23 Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, [45] do good, or do evil, that we may be diſmayed, and behold *it* together.

[f] *Jer.*10.5.

‖ Or, worſe *then nothing.*

24 Behold, ye *are* ‖ [46] of nothing, and your work ‖ of nought: an abomination *is he that* chooſeth you.

[g] *ch.*44.9. 1 *Cor.* 8.4.

‖ Or, worſe *than a viper*

25 [47] I have [h] raiſed up [48] *one* from the [48] north, and he ſhall come: from [48] the riſing of the ſun ſhall he [49] call upon my name, and he ſhall come upon princes as *upon* morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.

[47] *q.d.* But tho you neither know, nor can do any thing, yet I do now foretel, and will certainly bring about a great change in the World, which you cannot hinder. ¶ [48] *Cyrus* and his Followers; who by his Mothers ſide was a *Mede*, and a great part of his Army were people of *Media*, which lay North of *Judea*; and by his Father he was a *Perſian*; and *Perſia* was Eaſt from *Judea*. ¶ [49] Proclaim my Name, *Ezra* 1.1,2.

26 [50] Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and [51] beforetime, that we may ſay, [51] *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* [52] none that ſheweth, yea, *there is* none that declareth, yea, *there is* [52] none that heareth your words.

[50] Which of all your Idols did or could foretel ſuch things? ¶ [51] Before they come to paſs, that we may acknowledge he has rightly foretold 'em, and ſo has a juſt claim to Divinity. ¶ [52] There's none of all your Worſhipers and Admirers that can hear you ſpeak, or foretell any ſuch thing.

27 [53] The firſt *ſhall ſay* to Zion, [54] Behold, behold them, and I will give to Jeruſalem [55] one that bringeth good tidings.

Chap. 41.

[53] I who am the firſt, (*v.* 4.) do, and will foretel my People things to come. ¶ [54] I repreſent things future, (*viz.* the return of my people out of *Babylon* by the means of *Cyrus*) as if they were preſent. ¶ [55] My Prophets and Miniſters to declare both their corporal and ſpiritual deliverance.

28 For I beheld, and *there was* [56] no man, even amongſt them, and *there was* no counſeller, that when I asked of them, could † anſwer a word.

[56] None of the Idols.

† Heb. *return.*

29 Behold, they *are* all [57] vanity, their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* [46] wind and confuſion.

[57] *V.*24. *ch.*44.9. Shew themſelves to be ſottiſh perſons, without underſtanding.

CHAP. XLII.

1 The office of Chriſt, 5 Gods promiſe unto him. 10 An exhortation to praiſe God.

1 BEhold [2] my ſervant whom I [3] uphold, [4] mine elect *in whom* my ſoul [5] delighteth: I have [6] put my ſpirit upon him, he ſhall [7] bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

[2] The Words of God the Father, ſpeaking of Chriſt, by whom he'd confer great Bleſſings upon his People. ¶ [2] Chriſt, (to whom the Evangeliſt applies this paſſage, *Matth.*12.18–21.) who was God's Servant as Man and Mediator, *ch.*49.3. and 53.11. *Phil.*2.7. ¶ [3] Enable to the work aſſigned him, both of doing and ſuffering, *ch.*49.8. *Joh.*16.32. and 17.4. ¶ [4] Choſen and ſet apart from Eternity by me to this Office, *ch.* 43. 10. *John* 6. 27. 1 *Pet.* 1. 20. and 2. 4. ¶ [5] *Matth.*3 17. and 17.5. As the only means of Reconciliation and Acceſs to me, *John* 14. 6. *Eph.* 1. 4, 6. and 2. 14, 18. ¶ [6] *ch.*11.2. and 61.1. *John.*1.33,34. and 3. 34. Furniſh'd him with all gifts and graces without meaſure for the full diſcharge of his Office. ¶ [7] Cauſe the Goſpel, (which is the Law or Will of God) to be publiſh'd to the Gentiles, and thereby ſet up his Kingdom among them, and rule them as his peculiar people.

2 He ſhall [8] not cry, nor lift up, nor cauſe his voice to be heard in the ſtreet.

[8] Neither erect, nor manage his Kingdom with contention, or oſtentation, but in a meek, humble and peaceable way, *Matth.*12.16,17,20. *Zech.*9.9.

3 [9] A bruiſed reed ſhall he not break: and ‖ the [9] ſmoking flax ſhall he not † quench: he ſhall [10] bring forth judgment unto truth.

‖ Or, *dimly burning.*

† Heb. *quench it.*

[9] Not drive poor broken-hearted Sinners to deſpair, by dealing roughly with 'em; nor caſt off ſuch as have but the weakeſt ſincere deſires after Grace, but encourage, cheriſh, ſtrengthen and deal kindly with 'em, *ch.*40.11,29–31. and 50. 10. *Matth.*11.28. *Luke* 19.10. *Phil.*1.6. ¶ [10] *ch.* 11.3,4. *John* 7.24. *Pſal.*94.15. Judge truly, uprightly and impartially; ſo that tho he'l deal gently with the weakeſt that are ſincere, yet he'll not cheriſh any in their ſins, nor ſhew any favour to Hypocrites and Impenitents.

4 He ſhall not [11] fail, nor be † [11] diſcouraged, till he have [12] ſet judgment in the earth: and the [13] iſles ſhall wait for his law.

† Heb. *broken.*

[11] Faint and be diſheartned by any difficulties he meets with, but go on couragiouſly till he has finiſh'd his work, *John* 17.24. *Heb.*12.2,3. ¶ [12] Publiſh'd his Law or Doctrin among the Nations by his Apoſtles and Miniſters, ſetled his Church, eſtabliſh'd his Kingdom in the hearts of People, and ſubdued all contrary Powers. ¶ [13] All Nations ſhall readily embrace his Goſpel.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith God the LORD, he that [14] created the heavens, and ſtretched them out; he that ſpread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it, he that giveth bread unto the people upon it, and ſpirit to them that walk therein.

[14] *ch.*44.24. *Zech.* 12. 1.

6 I the LORD have called thee [15] in righteouſneſs, and will [16] hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee [17] for a covenant of the people, for [18] a light of the Gentiles;

[15] *Ch.*45.13. See there. *Heb.*5. 4,5. To declare my righteouſneſs,

*

Chap. 42.

ouſneſs, (*Rom.* 3.26) and faithfulneſs in fulfilling my promiſes, *Act.* 13.32,33. ¶ [16] *ch.* 41.13. See there. ¶ [17] *ch.* 49.8. To be the Mediator, Surety, and Confirmer of the Covenant made between me and my people, whether Jews or Gentiles, *Rom.* 15.8. 2 *Cor.* 1.20. *Heb.* 7.22. ¶ [18] *ch.* 9. 2. and 49.-6. and 51.-4. *Luke* 2. 32. *Act.* 13. 47. and 22. 21. To endue 'em with ſaving knowledge, and conduct 'em to everlaſting happineſs.

7 [19] To open the blind eyes, to [20] bring out the priſoners from the priſon, *and* them that ſit in darkneſs out of the priſon-houſe.

[19] *Ch.* 35.5. *Acts* 26.18. 2 *Cor.* 4.4,6. *Eph.* 1.18. *Rev.* 3. 18. ¶ [20] *ch.* 49. 9. and 61.-1. *Luke* 4. 17-21. To deliver Sinners, (who are the Bond-ſlaves of Sin and Satan, 2 *Tim.* 2. 26.) from that Thraldom.

8 I *am* the [21] LORD, that *is* [22] my name, and [23] my glory will I not give to another, neither my praiſe to graven images.

[21] *Jehovah*, *Exod.* 3.14. and 6.3. and 15.-3. Who have all Being in and of my ſelf, and give Being to all my Creatures, and all my Promiſes. ¶ [22] *Pſal.* 83.18. Whereby I am diſtinguiſh'd from all Idols. ¶ [23] *ch.* 48.11. *Exod.* 20. 5. Not any longer ſuffer that honour and worſhip, which is peculiar to my ſelf, to be given to Idols, but will by Chriſt and the Goſpel aboliſh Idolatry out of the World.

9 Behold, the [24] former things are come to paſs, and [25] new things do I declare: before they ſpring forth I [26] tell you of them.

[24] *Joſh* 21.45. and 23.14. 1 *Kings* 8.23,24. Whatſoever I have foretold long ago. ¶ [25] *ch.* 44.7,8. and 46.9,10. Concerning the deliverance of my people from *Babylon*, and their Redemption by Chriſt, which ſhall be accompliſhed in their ſeaſon. ¶ [26] That you may believe that I am God, *John* 13.19.

10 Sing unto the LORD [27] a new ſong, *and* his praiſe [28] from the end of the earth: ye that go down to the ſea, and † [29] all that is therein; [29] the iſles and the inhabitants thereof.

† Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*

[27] *Pſal.* 33.3. For this new and wonderful mercy of the redemption of the World by Chriſt. ¶ [28] From all parts where this mercy ſhall be known. ¶ [29] All that dwell in the Iſlands, or any other remote parts, let 'em all joyn together in celebrating the praiſes of God for this great mercy.

11 Let the [30] wilderneſs, and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages *that* [31] Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock ſing, let them ſhout from the top of the mountains.

[30] Perſons barren of good. ¶ [31] The *Arabians*, and all other barbarous People.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praiſe in the iſlands.

13 The LORD ſhall [32] go forth as a mighty man, he ſhall ſtir up [33] jealouſie like a man of war: he ſhall cry; yea, rore; he ſhall ‖ prevail againſt his enemies.

‖ Or, *behave himſelf mightily.*

[32] To battel againſt his Enemies. ¶ [33] His fierce indignation.

14 I have long time [34] holden my peace, I have been ſtill *and* refrained my ſelf: *now* will I [35] cry like a travailing woman, I will deſtroy and † devour at once.

† Heb. *ſwallow, or ſup up.*

[34] Forborn taking vengeance, and ſuffered the Devil and his Inſtruments to corrupt the World with Idolatry. ¶ [35] Haſten the execution of my Wrath with all ſpeed.

15 I will make waſte [36] mountains and [36] hills, and dry up all their herbs, and I will make the rivers iſlands, and I will [37] dry up the pools.

[36] My moſt lofty and proud enemies. ¶ [37] *ch.* 50.-2. Remove all impediments, as *Rev.* 16.12.

16 And I will bring the [38] blind by a way *that* they knew not, I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will [39] make darkneſs light before them, and [39] crooked things † ſtraight. Theſe things will I do unto them, and † [40] not forſake them.

† Heb. *into ſtraightneſs.*

[38] Ignorant Sinners into the way of holineſs, which hitherto they have been unacquainted with. ¶ [39] Enlighten their dark minds, and rectifie their perverſe wills and affections. ¶ [40] *John* 13.1.

17 ¶ They ſhall be turned back, they ſhall be greatly [41] aſhamed that truſt in graven images, that ſay to the molten images, Ye *are* our Gods.

Chap. 43.

[41] *Ch.* 1. 29. and 44. 11. and 45. 16. *Pſal.* 97. 7.

18 Hear ye [41] deaf, and look ye [42] blind, that ye may ſee.

[42] *Ch.* 6.-9. *Jer.* 4.22. *Ezek.* 12.2 Who reject the means of knowledge vouchſaf'd you, and obſtinately perſiſt in your ignorance.

19 [43] Who *is* blind but my ſervant? or deaf, as [44] my meſſenger *that* I ſent? who *is* blind as *he that* [45] *is* perfect, and blind as the LORD's ſervant?

[43] *q. d.* None are ſo blind as the Jews, who call themſelves my Servants, and yet obſtinately ſhut their eyes againſt the light, *Rom.* 11.25. 2 *Cor.* 3. 14. ¶ [44] The Prieſts and Levites. ¶ [45] Count themſelves the only knowing and enlightned Perſons, *John* 7. 49. and 9. 40, 41. *Rom.* 2. 17, 20.

20 Seeing [46] many things, but thou [47] obſerveſt not: [48] opening the ears, but he heareth not.

[46] Many wonderful works of God wrought for you and among you, *Deut.* 4. 3,4. ¶ [47] *Pſal.* 107. 43. and 106. 7. Doſt not duly conſider 'em, *ch.* 1.-3. ¶ [48] Pretending to hearken, (*ch.* 58.2. *Jer.* 42.2,5,6. *Ezek.* 14.1,3. and 33.30,31.) but he regards not what is ſaid.

21 The LORD is [49] well-pleaſed [50] for his righteouſneſs ſake, he will [51] magnifie the law, and [51] make ‖ *it* honourable.

‖ Or, him.

[49] Or, *Has a good will to this People. q. d.* Tho thou art a wicked People, reſiſting the cleareſt Light, (*v.* 20.) and ſo deſerv'ſt to be deſtroyed; yet he is pleaſed, not only to bear with thee, but to do thee good. ¶ [50] That he may manifeſt his faithfulneſs in fulfilling his promiſes to thy Forefathers. ¶ [51] Maintain the honour of his Law in making good his promiſes contained in it.

22 [52] But this *is* a people robbed and ſpoiled, *they are* all of them ſnared in holes, and ‖ they are hid in priſon-houſes: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for † a ſpoil, and [53] none ſaith, Reſtore.

‖ Or, *in ſaring all the young men of them.* † Heb. *a ſnaring.*

[52] *q. d.* Tho God has ſhewed ſuch favor to you, yet it's evident he has ſeverely puniſh'd you for your ſins; and therefore take heed leſt by your impenitency therein you provoke him utterly to caſt you off. ¶ [53] None affords pity or relief.

23 [54] Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken, and hear † for the time to come?

† Heb. *for the after-time.*

[54] Yet very few will repent and reform.

24 Who gave Jacob for a ſpoil, and Iſrael to the robbers? did not the [55] LORD, he againſt whom we have ſinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

[55] *Ch.* 10.5,6. and 45.7. *Judg.* 2.11-14. and 3. 12. and 4. 1,2. 2 *Chron.* 15.6. and 36.16. *Job* 1.21. and 2.10. *Pſal.* 75.7. *Am.* 3.-6. *Lam.* 3.38.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the [56] ſtrength of battel: and it hath ſet him on fire round about, yet he [57] knew not; and it burned him, yet he [57] laid *it* not to heart.

[56] A moſt powerful enemy, and other grievous Judgments. ¶ [57] *Jer.* 35.13-15. *Am.* 4.11. *Rev.* 9.18-21. and 16.8-11. Took no notice of God's hand in it, ſo as to repent.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The Lord comforteth the church with his promiſes, 14 foretelleth Babylons deſtruction, and his peoples deliverance.

1 BUt now thus ſaith the LORD * that created thee, O Jacob, and he that [2] formed thee, O Iſrael, [3] fear not: for I have [4] redeemed thee, I have called *thee* [5] by thy name, thou *art* mine.

* Verſ. 7.

[1] *q. d.* Tho

Chap.43.

[1] *q. d.* Tho' the generality continue obſtinate and impenitent under Judgments, (*ch.*42.24.) yet I'll not utterly caſt off and deſtroy thee, but reſerve a Remant, whom I'll deal graciouſly withal. ¶ [2] Into a National Church, and State, and made thee a holy people for my ſelf. ¶ [3] *ch.*41.10. ¶ [4] *ch.*41.14. and 44.-22. From the *Egyptians*, and divers other Enemies; (and therefore will redeem thee again.) ¶ [5] To be my peculiar people, diſtinguiſh'd from all others, *ch.*42.6. *Exod.*19.5,6.

2 [6] When thou paſſeſt through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they ſhall not overflow thee: when thou walkeſt through the fire, thou ſhalt not be burnt; neither ſhall the flame kindle upon thee.

[6] *q.d.* Tho' I ſee good to exerciſe thee with manifold Afflictions, (*Pſal.* 66. 12.) yet thou ſhalt not be deſtroy'd thereby, but I'll bring thee ſafe thorow them.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the [7] holy One of Iſrael, thy ſaviour: I gave [8] Egypt *for* thy ranſom, [8] Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

[7] *ch.*41.14. and 49.-26. and 60.-16. ¶ [8] Deſtroy'd many Nations, as the *Egyptians*, *Ethiopians*, (2 *Chron.*14.9.&c.) and others, in order to thy deliverance, *Prov.*11.8. and 21.18.

4 Since thou waſt precious in my ſight, thou haſt been [9] honourable, and I have [10] loved thee: therefore will I give [11] men for thee, and [11] people for thy ‖ life.

‖ Or, *perſon.*

[9] Of great renown above other Nations. ¶ [10] *Deut.* 7.7, 8. *Jer.*31.3. *Mal.*1.2. Made it appear that I have a great affection for thee. ¶ [11] Any other Nations, as occaſion requires.

*Jer.30.10. & 46.27.

5 * [3] Fear not, for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy [12] ſeed from the eaſt, and gather thee from the weſt.

[12] Thoſe that are carried captive to *Babylon*, and other Countries; and the Converts of the Gentiles (who are the Spiritual Seed of *Abram*) from all parts, *Matth.*8.11.

[13] *ch.*42.-22.

6 I will ſay to the north, [13] Give up; and to the ſouth, Keep not back: bring my ſons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

*Pſal.100.3. Chap.29.23. John 3.3,5. 2 Cor.5.17. Eph.2.10.

7 *Even* every one *that is* called by my name: for * I have [14] created him [15] for my glory, I have [14] formed him, yea I have [14] made him.

[14] *V.* 1. ¶ [15] To manifeſt my glorious Attributes in their deliverance.

*Chap. 42.19. Ezek.12.2.

8 ¶ Bring forth * [16] the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

[16] Your Idols (*Pſal.*115.5,6.) to defend themſelves, if they can, and prove their Divinity.

9 Let all the nations be [17] gathered together, and let the people be [17] aſſembled: [18] who among them can declare this, and ſhew us former things? let them bring forth their [19] witneſſes, that they may be [20] juſtified: or let them [21] hear and ſay, [21] *It is* truth.

[17] To plead the cauſe of their Idols with me. ¶ [18] *ch.* 41.22, 23. *q. d.* Which of 'em can foretel any thing concerning the deliverance of my people out of *Babylon*, and their Redemption by Chriſt? ¶ [19] To prove that they have foretold things to come. ¶ [20] Vindicated from the charge of Falſhood. ¶ [21] *Viz.* My witneſſes which I can produce, and then acknowledge that what I have ſaid is true, *viz.* That I am God alone.

10 [22] Ye *are* my witneſſes, ſaith the LORD, and [23] my ſervant whom I have [24] choſen: that ye may know and belive me, and underſtand that I *am* he: [25] before me there was ‖ no God formed, neither ſhall there be after me.

‖ Or, *nothing formed of God.*

[22] *q. d.* You my people can teſtifie that I have foretold many things which you have ſeen accompliſh'd. ¶ [23] *ch.*42.1. The Meſſiah (concerning whom many things were foretold that came exactly to paſs.) ¶ [24] See on *ch.* 42. *n.* 4. ¶ [25] *ch.*41.-4. and 44.-8.

11 I, *even* I *am* the [26] LORD, and beſide me *there is* no ſaviour.

[26] *Ch.*45.-21. *Hoſ.*13.4. *Deut.*6.4. *Pſal.*83.18. and 86.-10.

Chap.43.

12 I have [27] declared, and have [27] ſaved, and I have ſhewed, when *there was* no [28] ſtrange *god* among you: therefore ye *are* my witneſſes, ſaith the LORD, that I *am* god.

[27] Foretold your deliverance, and brought it to paſs accordingly, *ch.*37.35,36. and 46.10. ¶ [28] *Deut.* 32.-12. Owned and worſhipt by you.

13 Yea, before the [29] day *was*, I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who ſhall †[30] let it?

† Heb. *turn it back.*

[29] Any time at all. ¶ [30] *ch.*14.27. and 46.10. *Job* 9.12.

14 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD your redeemer, the holy One of Iſrael, [31] For your ſake I have [32] ſent to Babylon, and have brought [33] down all their †nobles, and the [34] Chaldeans, whoſe cry *is* in the [35] ſhips.

† Heb. *barr.*

[31] *V.*-3,4. In order to your deliverance. ¶ [32] *Viz. Cyrus*, With his *Medes* and *Perſians*. ¶ [33] *Viz.* From that height of glory wherein they formerly lived. ¶ [34] The common people. ¶ [35] Wherein they either flee from, or are carried away captive, by their Enemies.

15 I *am* the LORD, your holy One, the creatour of Iſrael, your king.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, which maketh a [36] way in the ſea, and a [36] path in the mighty waters:

[36] *Ch.*51.10. *Exod.*14.22. *Joſh.* 3.17. Can remove all hindrances of my peoples return.

17 Which bringeth forth the [37] chariot and horſe, the [37] army and the power; they ſhall lie [38] down together, they ſhall [38] not riſe: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

[37] *Exod.*14.-9,23. ¶ [38] Be irrecoverably deſtroy'd.

18 ¶ [39] Remember ye not the former things, neither conſider the things of old.

[39] *ch.*46.9. *q. d.* Your former deliverances are not to be compar'd with what I intend to do for you hereafter, in the work of Redemption by Chriſt, *Jer.*16.14,15. and 23.7,8.

19 Behold, I will do a * [40] new thing: [41] now it ſhall ſpring forth, ſhall ye not know it? * I will even make a way in the [42] wilderneſs, *and* rivers in the [43] deſert.

* 2 Cor. 5.17. Rev. 21.5. * Exod.17.6. Numb. 20.11. Pſal.78.16. Chap.35.6.

[40] Such as was never done afore; as *Jer.* 31.-22. *Numb.* 16. 30. ¶ [41] Shortly (according to my reckoning) and towards which, things are working already. ¶ [42] For the free and comfortable paſſage of my people out of *Babylon*; and for the Gentiles coming to Chriſt.

20 [43] The beaſt of the field ſhall honour me, the dragons and the ‖ †owls: becauſe * I give waters in the wilderneſs, *and* rivers in the deſert, to give drink to my people, my choſen.

‖ Or, *Oſtriches.* † Heb. *daughters of the owl.* * Chap.48.21.

[43] The Gentiles (which are like Beaſts, *Matth.* 15.-26.) and are as yet a great way off from mercy, *Eph.*2.13.

21 *[44] This people have I formed for my ſelf, they ſhall [45] ſhew forth my praiſe.

* Pſal. 102.18.

[44] My peculiar people, whether of Jews or Gentiles. ¶ [45] 1 *Pet.*2.9.

22 ¶ But thou haſt [46] not called upon me, O Jacob, but thou haſt been [47] weary of me, O Iſrael.

[46] Not owned me in Chriſt, (which is the only true way of worſhip.) ¶ [47] *Mal.*1.13. So that thy deliverance is of free grace, *v.*25.

23 * Thou haſt [48] not brought me the †ſmall cattel of thy burnt-offerings, neither haſt thou honoured me with thy ſacrifices. [49] I have not cauſed thee to ſerve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incenſe.

* Amos 5.25. † Heb. *lambs*, or, *kids.*

[48] *Viz.* In a right manner; out of Obedience to my commands; but for ſome ſiniſter reſpects, *Zech.*7.5,6. ¶ [49] Not requir'd ſuch abundance of theſe offerings, as to make thee weary of my ſervice.

Chap. 44.

24 Thou haſt [50] bought me no ſweet cane with money, neither haſt thou † filled me with the fat of thy ſacrifices: but thou haſt made me [51] to ſerve with thy ſins, thou haſt * wearied me with thine iniquities.

† Heb. *made me drunk*, or *abundantly wooſtened.*
* Chap. 1. 14. Mal. 2. 17.
[50] Been niggardly in my ſervice, (but bountiful in the ſervice of thy Idols.) ¶ [51] *Amos* 2. 13.

25 I, *even* I *am* he that [52] blotteth out thy tranſgreſſions * for mine [53] own ſake, and will [54] not remember thy ſins.

* Chap. 48. 9.
[52] *Ch.* 44. 22. *Pſal.* 51. 1. *Col.* 2. 14. ¶ [53] *Ezek.* 36. 22. ¶ [54] *Pſal.* 25. 7. and 79. 8. *Jer.* 31. 34.

26 [55] Put me in remembrance: let us [56] plead together: declare thou, that thou mayeſt be juſtified.

[55] *q. d.* I know many of you are highly conceited of your ſelves, and if I have forgotten any of your good works for which you deſerve to be pardon'd and deliver'd, be ſure to mind me of 'em. A bitter Taunt. ¶ [56] *ch.* 1. 18.

27 [57] Thy firſt father hath ſinned, and thy † teachers have tranſgreſſed againſt me.

† Heb. *interpreters.*
[57] All your forefathers were ſinners; and therefore you can't plead any favour for their ſakes, no more than for your own, *Pſal.* 78. 8. and 106. 6, 7. *Jer.* 3. 24, 25. *Zech.* 1. 4. *Mal.* 3. 7.

28 Therefore * I have [58] profaned the || princes of the ſanctuary, and have given Jacob to the [59] curſe, and Iſrael to reproches.

* Chap. 47. 6. || Or, *holy princes.*
[58] Expoſed the chiefeſt of the Prieſts to contempt and deſtruction (tho' they are counted holy.) ¶ [59] To utter deſtruction, as an accurſed thing.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *Gods church comforted.* 7 *The vanity of idols, and of idol-makers.*

1 YEt now hear, * O Jacob my ſervant, and Iſrael whom I have choſen.

[1] See on *ch.* 43. 1.
* Chap. 41. 8. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD * that [2] made thee, and [2] formed thee [3] from the womb, *which* will help thee, [4] Fear not, O Jacob, my ſervant, and and thou [5] Jeſurun, whom I have choſen.

[2] *Ch.* 43. 7. ¶ [3] From the time that I firſt took thee to be my peculiar people. ¶ [4] *ch.* 41. 10. ¶ [5] See on *Deut.* 32. 15.

3 For I will * pour [6] water upon [7] him that is thirſty, and flouds upon the dry ground: I will pour my [6] ſpirit upon thy ſeed, and my [6] bleſſing upon thine off-ſpring:

* Chap. 35. 7. Acts 2. 18.
[6] *Joel* 2. 28. *John* 7. 38. All ſorts of ſpiritual bleſſings. ¶ [7] Such as are deſtitute, and deſirous thereof.

4 And they ſhall ſpring up [8] *as* among the graſs, as willows by the water-courſes.

[8] As Plants and Herbs do, that grow in green and fruitful Meadows.

5 [9] One ſhall ſay, I *am* the LORD's: and another ſhall call *himſelf* by the name of Jacob: and another ſhall ſubſcribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and ſurname *himſelf* by the name of Iſrael.

[9] Many, even among the Gentiles, ſhall joyn themſelves to the Church, upon the preaching of the Goſpel.

6 Thus ſaith the LORD the king of Iſrael, and his redeemer the LORD of hoſts, * I *am* the [10] firſt, and I *am* the [10] laſt, and [11] beſides me *there is* no God.

* Chap. 48. 12. Rev. 1. 8, 17. & 22. 13.
[10] See on *ch.* 41. 4. ¶ [11] *V.* 8. *ch* 43. 10, 11. and 45. 6, 21. 1 *Cor.* 8. 5, 6.

7 And [12] who, as I, ſhall call, and ſhall declare it, and [13] ſet it in order for me, [14] ſince I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and ſhall come? let them ſhew unto them.

[12] *Ch.* 41. 22. and 45. 21. Which of all the Heathen gods can effect and foretel what ſhall come to paſs? ¶ [13] Relate the method of theſe events? ¶ [14] From thoſe times, long ſince paſt, that I appointed the Poſterity of *Jacob* to be my peculiar people.

Chap. 44.

8 [15] Fear ye not, neither be [15] afraid: have not I [16] told thee from that time, and have declared *it?* [17] ye *are* even my witneſſes. [18] Is there a God beſides me? yea, *there is* no † God, I know not *any.*

† Heb. *Rock.* Deut. 32. 4.
[15] As if the Idol gods could hinder me from making good my promiſe to you. ¶ [16] Have not I foretold thee ever ſince I took thee for my people, what ſhould befal thee? ¶ [17] See on *ch.* 43. 10. ¶ [18] *ch.* 45. 5. *Deut.* 4. 35, 39. and 32. 39. 1 *Sam.* 2. 2.

9 ¶ They that make a graven image *are* all of them [19] vanity, and [20] their † delectable things ſhall not profit, and [21] they *are* their own witneſſes, * they ſee not, nor know; [22] that they may be aſhamed.

† Heb. *deſire.*
* Pſ. 115. 4.
[19] See on *ch.* 41. 29. ¶ [20] Their Idols curiouſly carv'd, and richly adorn'd, which they take ſo much delight in. ¶ [21] Both the Idols, and Idol-makers are proof enough of their ſenſleſneſs. ¶ [22] Therefore they have juſt cauſe to be aſham'd of their folly in worſhipping ſuch ſenſleſs things.

10 [23] Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image * *that* is profitable for nothing?

* Hab. 2. 18.
[23] *q. d.* Who but a mad man would account that to be a god, which himſelf has made, and is good for nothing?

11 Behold, [24] all his fellows ſhall be * aſhamed: and the workmen, they *are* [25] of men: let them all be [26] gathered together, let them [26] ſtand up; *yet* they ſhall fear, *and* they ſhall be aſhamed together.

* Pſal. 97. 7. Chap. 1. 29. & 42. 17. & 45. 16.
[24] The whole Society of Idol-makers, and Worſhippers. ¶ [25] But meer men; and therefore can't make a god. ¶ [26] As *Acts* 19. 24–29.

12 [27] The ſmith with || the tongs both worketh in the coals, and faſhioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the ſtrength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his ſtrength faileth; he drinketh no water, and is faint.

[27] *ch.* 40. 19. & 41. 6, 7. *Jer.* 10. 34. || Or, *an ax.*

13 The carpenter ſtretcheth out *his* rule: he marketh it out with a line: he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compaſs, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the houſe.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypreſs and the oak, which he || [28] ſtrengtheneth for himſelf among the trees of the foreſt: he planteth an aſh, and the rain doth nouriſh *it.*

|| Or, *taketh courage.*
[28] Suffers to grow till it come to a ſufficient ſtrength and bigneſs.

15 Then ſhall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof and warm himſelf; yea, he kindleth *it* and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worſhippeth *it:* he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire: with part thereof he eateth fleſh: he roſteth roſt, and is ſatisfied: yea, he warmeth *himſelf*, and ſaith, Aha, I am warm, I have ſeen the fire.

17 And the reſidue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worſhippeth *it*, and prayeth unto it, and ſaith, Deliver me, for thou *art* my god.

18 They have [29] not known, nor underſtood: for he hath † [30] ſhut their eyes, that they cannot ſee; *and* their hearts, that they cannot underſtand.

† Heb. *daubed.*
[29] *Ch.* 45. 20. *Jer.* 10. 8, 14. ¶ [30] See on *ch.* 6. 10. 2 *Theſſ.* 2. 11. Given 'em up to Judicial blindneſs.

19 And

Chap. 44.

19 And none † * considereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burnt part of it in the fire, yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof: I have rosted flesh and eaten *it*, and shall I make the residue therof an [31] abomination? shall I fall down to the † stock of a tree?

† Heb. *setteth to his heart.* * Chap. 46. 8.

† Heb. *that which comes of a tree.* * Hos. 4. 12.

20 He feedeth on [32] ashes: *a [33] deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot [34] deliver his soul, nor say, [35] *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

[31] *Hos.* 12. 1. That which will do him hurt; and will at last be turned into dust and ashes. ¶ [32] A mind corrupted and misled by Custom, Error, and the like, turns him out of the way of Truth. ¶ [34] *Viz.* From this Error, and the vengeance that will follow upon it. ¶ [35] Is not this Idol which I honour and trust to, a meer Fiction and Delusion which will deceive me?

21 ¶ [36] Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for thou *art* my servant; I have [2] formed thee, thou *art* my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me:

[36] Think upon what I have now said concerning the sottishness of these persons, and their practices.

22 I have [37] blotted out as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me, for I have redeemed thee.

* ch. 43. 25.

23 [38] Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it*: shout ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

[38] *Ch.* 42. 10. and 49. 13. *Psal.* 96. 11, 12. and 98. 7, 8. *Jer.* 51. 48. *Rev.* 18. 20.

24 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, and * he that [2] formed thee [3] from the womb, I *am* the LORD that maketh all *things*, * that [39] stretcheth forth the heavens alone, that spreadeth abroad the earth by my self:

* Chap. 43. 1. * Job 9. 8.

[39] *Ch.* 40. 22. and 42. 5. and 51. 13. *Job* 9. 8. *Psal.* 104. 2.

25 That * frustrateth the [40] tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad, that [41] turneth wise *men* backward, and [42] maketh their knowledge foolish:

* Chap. 47. 13.

[40] The Predictions of Astrologers, South-sayers, and the like, concerning the long continuance of the Babylonish Monarchy. ¶ [41] *Ch.* 19. 3, 11, 13, 14. *Job* 5. 12--14. *Psal.* 33. 10. and 37. 12--15. Blasts their designs, so that they can proceed no further, but are forc'd to take new measures. ¶ [42] *ch.* 29. 14. 2 *Sam.* 15. 31. 1 *Cor.* 1. 20. and 3. 19. Gives 'em up to foolish and destructive counsels.

26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers, that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the † decayed places thereof:

† Heb. *wasts.*

27 * That saith to the deep, [43] Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

* See Jer. 50. 38 & 51. 32, 36.

28 That saith of [44] Cyrus, *He is* [45] my shepherd, and shall perform all [46] my pleasure, even saying to Jerusalem, * Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

[43] *ch.* 43. 16. & 51. 10, 11. * Ezra 1. 1. &c. Chap. 45. 13.

[44] Here design'd by name about 200 years before he was born, (as 1 *Kings* 13. 2.) to assure 'em of the certainty of their deliverance by him. ¶ [45] To protect and provide for my people. ¶ [46] *ch.* 46. 11. and 48. 14. Both concerning *Babylon* (*ch.* 48. 14.) and *Jerusalem*, *ch.* 45. 13. 2 *Chron.* 36. 22, 23. ¶ [47] Giving command for the rebuilding of it.

Chap. 45.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *God calleth Cyrus for his churches sake.* 5 *He challengeth obedience.* 20 *He convinceth the Idols of vanity.*

THus saith the LORD to his [1] anointed, to [2] Cyrus, [3] whose right hand I ‖ have holden, to subdue [4] nations before him: and I will [5] loose the loyns of kings [6] to open before him the two-leaved gates, [6] and the gates shall not be shut.

‖ Or, *strengthned.*

[1] One specially design'd, set apart, and qualified for my service of delivering my people. And herein a Type of Christ. ¶ [2] See on *ch.* 44. 28. ¶ [3] See on *ch.* 41. 13. ¶ [4] *Jer.* 51. 9. ¶ [5] Weaken 'em. ¶ [6] So that upon his approach the Gates of their Cities, and all other places, shall be open'd to him.

2 I will [7] go before thee, and make the crooked places straight: I will [8] break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron.

[7] To remove all obstructions. ¶ [8] *Psal.* 107. 16. *Prov.* 18. 19.

3 And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know, that I the LORD, which [9] call * *thee* by thy name, *am* the God of Israel.

* Ex. 33. 12, 17.

[9] Have so long before hand made mention of thy name, *vers.* 1.

4 [10] For Jacob my servants sake, and [10] Israel mine elect, I have even [9] called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast [11] not known me.

[10] Out of my love to them, that thou mightest deliver 'em out of bondage. ¶ [11] Had no distinct, particular knowledge of me, as my people have, (but only in a general way, (*Ezra* 1. 2.) as many Heathens had.)

5 ¶ [12] I * *am* the LORD, and * *there is* none else, *there is* no God besides me: I [13] girded thee, though thou hast [11] not known me:

* Deut. 4. 35, 39 & 32. 39. * V. 14. 18, 21.

[12] *Ch.* 43. 11. and 44. 6, 8. ¶ [13] Made thee strong and active, and fitted and disposed thee for these great undertakings.

6 That [14] they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that *there is* none besides me, I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

[14] All Nations may be convinc'd of this by those great things I'll do by thee.

7 I form the [15] light, and * create [15] darkness: I make peace, and create [16] evil: I the LORD do all these *things*.

* Amos 3. 6.

[15] Comfort and Calamity; Prosperity and Adversity. ¶ [16] See on *ch.* 42. 24.

8 [17] Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the [17] earth open, and let them bring forth [18] salvation, and let righteousness spring up together: I the LORD have created it.

[17] *Psal.* 85. 11. *q. d.* I'll bestow such plenty of Blessings upon you, as if they rain'd down from Heaven, or grew out of the Earth. ¶ [18] Deliverance to my people.

9 Wo unto him that [19] striveth with his maker: *let* the potsherd *strive* with the potsherds of the earth: [20] shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath [21] no hands?

[19] Either designs to do what he'd not have done; or to hinder what he would have done; or quarrels and murmurs at any of his Dispensations; as *ch.* 40. 27. and 49. 14. *Job* 21. 7--13. *Psal.* 73. 1--22. *Jer.* 12. 1, 2. *Hab.* 1. 2--4, 13, 14. ¶ [20] *ch.* 29. 16. *Jer.* 18. 6. *Rom.* 9. 20. ¶ [21] No ability, or skill to make good work.

Chap.45.

10 Wo unto him that saith unto *his* father, What begettest thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

11 Thus saith the LORD, the [22] holy One of Israel, and his [22] maker, [23] Ask me of things to come concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands command ye me.

[22] *Ch.*43.15. and 44.2. ¶ [23] *q.d.* If instead of quarrelling at my dealings with you, you'l humbly desire information about 'em, I am ready to give you satisfaction, and you may have any thing at my hands, *Matth.* 7.7. See there.

12 I have made the earth, and created man upon it: I, *even* my hands have stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I [24] commanded.

[24] *Ch.*40.26. Made by my word of command, and governed by my pleasure.

13 I have raised [25] him up [26] in righteousness, and I will ‖ direct all his ways: he shall [27] build my city, and he shall let go my captives, * [28] not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *make straight.*
* Chap.52.3.

[25] *Cyrus*, *v.* 1. ¶ [26] *ch.* 42.6. See there. Most justly to punish the wicked *Babylonians*, and manifest my own righteousness, truth and goodness. ¶ [27] *ch.* 44.-28. 2 *Chron.* 36.22, 23. ¶ [28] *ch.* 13.17. Without any ransom or consideration required from them.

14 Thus saith the LORD, The [29] labour of Egypt, and [29] merchandise of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, [30] men of stature, [29] shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine, they shall come after thee, * [31] in chains they shall come over: and they shall fall down unto thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*, Surely God [32] *is* in thee, and [33] *there is* none else; *there is* no God.

* Psal.149.8.

[29] The glory and wealth (gotten by these means) of divers Nations, shall be brought to thee, O *Jerusalem*, and my people there, *ch.*60.5.-7. *Ezra* 1.4. and 7.21, 22. specially, by the conversion of the Gentiles to the Gospel Church. ¶ [30] Tall, goodly persons. ¶ [31] Be led captive, as it were, by the power of the Gospel, *Psal.* 68.18. with *Eph.* 4.8. ¶ [32] *Ezek.*48.-38. *Zech.*8.-23. 1 *Cor.* 14.25. ¶ [33] We are now plainly convinc'd that thou art the only true God.

15 Verily thou *art* a God [34] that hidest thy self, O God of Israel the saviour.

[34] (1) The grounds and reasons of whose Dispensations are unsearchable, (*Psal.*77.19. *Rom.*11.33,34.) and therefore not to be quarrel'd at, *v.*9-11. (2) Who dost often defer to help thy people in time of distress, (*ch.*57.17. *Psal.* 10.1.) and therefore they must with patience wait upon thee, *ch.* 8.17. (3) Who carriest on the deliverance of thy people and destruction of thy enemies in a mysterious manner.

16 [35] They shall be ashamed, and also confounded all of them: they shall go to confusion together *that are* * makers of idols.

[35] Idolaters.
* Chap.44.11.

17 *But* Israel shall be saved in the LORD with [36] an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded [37] world without end.

[36] Which shall reach unto eternity. Whereof the Babylonish Deliverance was a Type. ¶ [37] *Joel.*2.26,27. Not always find your selves disappointed of that Salvation you expect from God.

18 For thus saith the LORD *that created the heavens, God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it; he created it not in vain; he formed it to be [38] inhabited; * I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

* Chap.42.5.
* Verse 5.

[38] By mankind; and especially by his Church; for whose sake all things were made, 1 *Cor.*3.22,23.

19 I have not spoken [39] in secret, in a [39] dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me [40] in vain: I the LORD [41] speak righteousness, I declare things that are [41] right.

[39] *Ch.*48.16. After the manner of the Heathen Oracles, but publickly and plainly reveal'd my mind to you, *Deut.*30.11, 14. *John* 18.20. ¶ [40] As Idolaters do to their Idols. ¶ [41] That which I promise is true; and that which I command is just and good, *Psal.*19.7.-10. and 111.7,8.

Chap.46.

20 ¶ [42] Assemble your selves and come: [42] draw near together ye *that are* [43] escaped of nations: they have [44] no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot save.

[42] *Ch.* 43.9. and 48.14. *Viz.* To hear what I shall now say, and to a more impartial consideration of the vanity of your Idols. ¶ [43] *Viz.* From those Calamities I am now bringing upon all the Nations round about, for their abominable Idolatries. ¶ [44] *ch.* 44.9,17.&c.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near, yea, let them [45] take counsel together: who hath [46] declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? and * *there is* [47] no God else beside me, a just God and a saviour, *there is* none beside me.

* V.5,11,18.

[45] To maintain the cause of their Idols. ¶ [46] *ch.* 41.22. and 43.9. and 44.7. and 46.10. and 48.14. *Viz.* What I am about to do to *Cyrus*. ¶ [47] *v.*5,14,18.

22 [48] Look unto me, and be ye saved [49] all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none else.

[48] Cast off your Idols, and own and trust in me as the only true God. ¶ [49] *Psal.* 22.27. Ye Gentiles all the world over.

23 I have sworn by my [50] self, the word is gone out of my mouth [51] *in* righteousness, and shall not return, that unto me [52] every knee shall bowe, * every tongue shall swear.

* Gen.31.35. Deut.6.13. Chap.65.16.

[50] *Jer.*22.5. and 49.13. *Hebr.* 6.13. ¶ [51] Which I will most faithfully perform. ¶ [52] *Phil.*2.10. I will so evidently and undeniably manifest my self to be the true God, that multitudes of all Nations shall own my Soveraignty, and pay me worship. And this shall be most fully effected at the day of Judgment, *Rom.*14.10,11.

24 ‖ Surely, shall [53] *one* say, [54] In the LORD have I † righteousness and [55] strength: *even* to him shall *men* [56] come, and * all [57] that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

‖ Or, *Surely he shall say of me, In the LORD is all righteousness and strength.*
† Heb. *righteousnesses.*
* Chap.41.11.

[53] All such as are converted from Idols to own the true God in Christ. ¶ [54] From Christ alone, and by virtue of my Union with him, and interest in him, (and not from Idols) I am accounted Righteous, and acquitted from Condemnation, through the merit of his Blood, (*Acts* 13.39. 1 *Cor.* 1.30. 2 *Cor.* 5.21.) and am endued with a principle of Righteousness and Holiness, by the efficacy of his Spirit. ¶ [55] Actual assistance and ability for the performance of every duty, *John* 15.-5. *Phil.*2.13. and 4.13. ¶ [56] Seek to him for all good. ¶ [57] His implacable enemies.

25 [54] In the LORD shall all the [58] seed of Israel be [59] justified, and shall [60] glory.

[58] True Believers both of Jews and Gentiles. ¶ [59] Owned as righteous by God, and acquitted from those aspersions which are cast upon 'em by men. ¶ [60] Triumph in their relation to him, and interest in him.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 The idols of Babylon could not save themselves. 3 God saveth his people to the end. 5 Idols are not comparable to God.

*[1] BEl boweth down, [1] Nebo stoupeth, their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattel: your carriages *were* heavy loden, *they are* a burden to the weary *beast*.

3466.
* Chap.21.9.

[1] *Jer.*50.2. and 51.44. The Babylonian Idols are fain to submit to the victorious *Persians*.

2 They stoup, they bowe down together, [2] they could not deliver the burden, but † themselves are gone into captivity.

† Heb. *their soul.*

[2] The Babylonians could not secure their Idols (called a Burden, *v.*-1.) from being carried away.

3 ¶ Hearken

Chap.47. 3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O houſe of Jacob, and all the [3] remnant of the houſe of Iſrael, *which are* born *by me*, from the belly, *which are* carried from the womb.

[3] *Ch.*10.21,22. and 11.11,15. and 28.5. That yet ſurvive after the Babyloniſh Captivity.

4 And *even* to *your* old age I *am* he, and *even* to hoar hairs will I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear, even I will [4] carry and will deliver *you*.

[4] *Exod.* 19. 4. *Deut.* 1. 31. and 32.-11.

See *ch.*40.18. there. 5 ¶ [5] To whom will ye liken me and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 [6] They laviſh gold out of the bag, and weigh ſilver in the balance, *and* hire a goldſmith, and he maketh it a god: [7] they fall down, yea, they worſhip.

[6] *Ch.*40.19. and 44.12. *Jer.*10.3. ¶ [7] *ch.*44.17.

7 They bear him upon the ſhoulder, they carry him, and ſet him in his place, and he ſtandeth; from his place ſhall he not remove: yea, *one* ſhall cry unto him, yet [8] cannot he anſwer, nor ſave him out of his trouble.

[8] *ch.*45.-20.

8 [9] Remember this, and [10] ſhew your ſelves men: [11] bring *it* again to mind, O [12] ye tranſgreſſours.

[9] *Ch.*44.21. ¶ [10] 1 *Cor.*16.13. Make uſe of your Reaſon. ¶ [11] Think of it again and again. ¶ [12] You who have been guilty of this ſin.

9 Remember the former things of old, for I *am* God, and * *there is* none elſe, I *am* God, and *there is* none like me,

* Chap.45.5. & 46.12.

10 Declaring the [13] end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, ſaying, [14] My counſel ſhall ſtand, and I will do all my [15] pleaſure:

[13] What the iſſue of things will be, long before they come to paſs, *ch.*41.22,23. ¶ [14] *Pſal.* 33.11. *Prov.* 19. 21. and 21.30. ¶ [15] *Pſal.*115.-3. *Dan.*4.35.

11 Calling [16] a ravenous bird from the eaſt, the [16] man † that [17] executeth my counſel from a far country: yea, I have ſpoken *it*, I will alſo bring it to paſs; I have purpoſed *it*, I will alſo do it.

† Heb. *of my counſel.*

[16] *Cyrus*, coming ſwiftly from *Perſia*, and deſtroying his Enemies. ¶ [17] *ch.*44.28.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye [18] ſtout-hearted, that *are* [19] far from righteouſneſs.

[18] *Ch.*48.4. *Zech.*7.11,12. *Mal.*3.13-15. *Acts* 7. 51. You among my people, who carry your ſelves ſtubbornly, notwithſtanding all means uſed to reclaim you. ¶ [19] Enemies to all good, and have given up your ſelves to all wickedneſs.

13 [20] I bring near my righteouſneſs: it ſhall not be far off, and my ſalvation ſhall not tarry; and I will [21] place ſalvation in Zion for Iſrael [22] my glory.

[20] *q. d.* Tho you are ſo wicked, yet I'll ſpeedily make good my promiſe of your deliverance, *Rom.*3.3,4. ¶ [21] Settle my People again in *Sion*, where they ſhall be ſafe. ¶ [22] By whoſe deliverance I'll gain to my ſelf my Glory, (*ch.*60.-21. and 63.-14.) and make them illuſtrious monuments of my glorious Power, Goodneſs, *&c.*

CHAP. XLVII.

1 God's judgment upon Babylon and Chaldea, 6 for their unmerciſulneſs, 7 pride, 10 and over-boldneſs.

Compl. 3466. 1 COme down and ſit in the [2] duſt, O [3] virgin daughter of Babylon, ſit on the [4] ground: *there is* [5] no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou ſhalt [6] no more be called tender and delicate. Chap.47.

[1] *Jer.*13.18. and 48.18. ¶ [2] *Job* 2.-8 As a Mourner for thy approaching calamities. ¶ [3] That art tender and delicate like a Virgin, *v.*-1. ¶ [4] *Lam.*2.10. ¶ [5] Thy dignity and authority is taken from thee. ¶ [6] Be reduced to great ſtraights and miſeries.

2 [7] Take the milſtones and grind meal, [8] uncover thy locks, [8] make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, paſs over the rivers.

[7] *Exod.*11.5. *Judg.*16.21. *Job* 31.10. *Lam.*5.13. *Matth.*24. 41. *q. d.* Thou ſhalt be brought down to the baſeſt kind of ſlavery. ¶ [8] *q.d.* Thou ſhalt be ſtript of all thy raiment, and forc'd to trudge along with thy hair hanging about thy ears, and thy clothes tuck't up to paſs through thick and thin.

3 * Thy nakedneſs ſhall be [9] uncovered, yea, thy ſhame ſhall be [9] ſeen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee* [10] *as* a man. * Chap.20.4. Jer.13.22,26. Nah.3.5.

[9] *Viz.* By thy Enemies, in a way of ſcorn and diſgrace, *Ezek.*16.37. ¶ [10] But like an Almighty God, whoſe power thou canſt not withſtand.

4 *As for* our redeemer, the LORD of hoſts *is* his name, the holy One of Iſrael.

5 Sit thou ſilent, and [11] get thee into darkneſs, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou ſhalt no more be called the lady of kingdoms.

[11] Thou ſhalt be brought into a calamitous, comfortleſs condition.

6 ¶ I was wroth with my people, I have [12] polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didſt ſhew them [13] no mercy, * upon the ancient haſt thou very heavily laid thy yoke. * Deut.28.50.

[12] *ch.*43.28. Caſt 'em off as an unclean thing, and ſuffer'd them to be carried into a polluted Land. ¶ [13] 2 *Chr.* 36. 17.

7 ¶ And thou ſaidſt, I ſhall be a lady for [14] ever: *ſo* that thou didſt not lay [15] theſe *things* to thy heart, neither didſt remember the [16] latter end of it.

[14] *Rev.* 18.-7. *Obad.*-3. ¶ [15] Thy cruelty, and my threatnings for it. ¶ [16] What would at length befall thee for it.

8 Therefore hear now this, thou *that art* given to pleaſures, that dwelleſt [17] careleſly, that ſayeſt in thine heart, [18] I *am*, and [19] none elſe beſides me, I ſhall not ſit *as* a [20] widow, neither ſhall I know the loſs of children.

[17] Without fear of change. ¶ [18] *Zeph.* 2. 15. The great Monarch and Empreſs of the world. ¶ [19] Able to contend with me; equal to me in Power, Wealth, and Glory. ¶ [20] Deſtitute of a King or People to defend me, *Rev.*18.-8.

9 But [21] theſe two *things* ſhall come to thee in a moment in one day; the loſs of children and widowhood; they ſhall come upon thee in their perfection, * [22] for the multitude of thy ſorceries, *and* [22] for the great abundance of thine enchantments. * Nah.3. 4.

[21] *Ch.*51.19. ¶ [22] For all thy magical arts and practices, (wherein the *Chaldeans* did abound, *v.* 12,13.)

10 ¶ For thou haſt truſted in thy [23] wickedneſs; thou haſt ſaid, [24] None ſeeth me: [25] thy wiſdom and thy [25] knowledge, it hath ‖ perverted thee; and thou haſt ſaid in thine heart, I *am*, and none elſe beſides me.

‖ Or, *cauſed thee to turn away.*

[23] Theſe and ſuch like wicked courſes. ¶ [24] *ch.* 29. 15. *Pſal.*64. 5. and 94. 7. My deſigns are ſo cunningly contriv'd, and ſo cloſely carried, that God himſelf can neither diſcover, nor prevent 'em. ¶ [25] Thy high conceit of thy own policy, and skill in magical Arts, has miſled thee into the way of ſin and deſtruction.

11 Therefore ſhall evil come upon thee, thou ſhalt not know † from [26] whence it riſeth: and miſchief ſhall fall upon thee, thou ſhalt not be able

† Heb. *from the morning thereof.*

Chap. 48.

† Heb. *expiate it.*

able to † put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt [27] not know.

[26] What Nation or Country. (They little dreaming at that time of any quarrel *Cyrus* had against 'em.) ¶ [27] Not foresee.

12 Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

† Heb. *viewers of the heavens.* † Heb. *that give knowledge concerning the months.*

13 Thou art [28] wearied in the multitude of thy counsels: let now the † astrologers, the star-gazers, the † monthly prognosticatours stand up, and save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee.

[28] To save thy self this way and that way.

† Heb. *their souls.*

14 Behold, they shall be as stubble: the fire shall burn them: they shall not deliver † themselves from the power of the flame: *there shall* [29] not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.

[29] All the comfort thou didst expect from 'em shall utterly vanish.

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even* thy merchants from thy youth, they shall [30] wander every one to his quarter, none shall save thee.

[30] Flee every one to his own Country.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *God, to convince the people of their obstinacy, revealeth his prophesies.* 12 *He exhorteth them to obedience.*

* Psal. 68. 26.

HEar ye this, O house of Jacob, *which are* called by the name of Israel, and * are [1] come forth out of the waters of Judah; * which swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, * *but* not in truth, nor in righteousness.

* Chap. 65. 16. Zeph. 1. 5. * Jer. 4. 2. & 5. 2.

[1] Descended from *Judah*, as streams from their Fountain.

2 For they [2] call themselves of the holy city, and [3] stay themselves upon the God of Israel, the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

[2] Boast that they are Citizens of the holy City of *Jerusalem.* ¶ [3] Profess much confidence in God, and pretend great dependance upon him.

* Chap. 42. 9. & 43. 9. & 44. 7, 8. & 45. 21. * *ch.* 46. 10.

3 *I have declared the former things from the beginning: and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them, I did *them* suddenly, and they came to pass.

† Heb. *hard.*

4 [5] Because I knew that thou *art* † obstinate, and thy neck *is* an [6] iron sinew, and thy brow brass.

[5] *q. d.* I gave thee such undeniable proofs of my Deity, because of thy stubbornness. ¶ [6] Inflexible, and untractable.

5 *I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to pass I shewed *it* thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

6 [7] Thou hast heard: † see all this; and will not ye declare [8] *it*? I have shewed thee new things, from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

[7] *Viz.* How in all Ages I have foretold what should come to pass, and that it has come to pass accordingly. ¶ † Consider it well, and lay it to heart. ¶ [8] This, which you have heard and seen concerning my Predictions, and the accomplishment of them.

Chap. 48.

7 They are [9] created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day [10] when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

[9] Brought to light. ¶ [10] Before the time that thou hadst heard any thing of 'em.

8 Yea, thou [11] heardest not, yea, thou knewest not, yea, from that time [12] that thine ear was not opened: [13] for I knew that thou wouldst deal very treacherously, and wast called a [14] transgressour from the [15] womb.

[11] Thou never heardst from any one else what I now tell thee. ¶ [12] When the least hint of this business had never come to thine ear. ¶ [13] *q. d.* I have used all these repetitions, because I knew thou'dst be ready to ascribe the foreknowledge of these things to thy Idols and Southsayers, (*v.* 5.) and wouldst not own my hand in what has befaln thee, but ascribe it to other things. ¶ [14] *ch.* 63. 10. *Deut.* 9. 7, 24. ¶ [15] The time that I brought thee out of *Egypt.*

9 ¶ [16] For my names sake will I defer mine anger, and [17] for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

[16] With respect to my own Glory. ¶ [17] That I may be praised for my mercy to thee.

10 Behold, [18] I have refined thee, but [19] not ‖with silver; [20] I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

‖ Or, *for silver*

[18] *q. d.* Tho I am resolv'd not utterly to destroy thee, yet I am forc'd to cast thee into the Furnace of affliction, thereby to refine thee. ¶ [19] Not with so vehement a fire as Silver is refin'd, but gently. ¶ [20] Made the Babylonish Captivity to be a means of refining thee, and then chose thee again, after I had seem'd to have cast thee off, *ch.* 50. 1. *Jer.* 3. 8.

11 For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake will I [21] do *it*; for how should *my name* be [22] polluted? and I will [23] not give my glory unto another.

[21] *Psal.* 79. 9. Deliver thee. ¶ [22] *Ezek.* 36. 20. Blasphemed, and mine honour eclipsed, as if I were not able to deliver 'em, as *Numb.* 14. 15, 16. *Deut.* 32. 27. *Josh.* 7. 8, 9. *Psal.* 42. 10. ¶ [23] *ch.* 42. 8.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, [24] my called, I *am* he, I *am* [25] the * first, I also *am* the [25] last.

* Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.

[24] Call'd to be my peculiar People. ¶ [25] See on *ch.* 41. 4.

13 [26] Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and ‖ my right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* I * call unto them, they [27] stand up together.

‖ Or, *the palm of my right hand hath spread out.*

[26] See on *ch.* 42. 5. ¶ [27] Are ready to execute whatsoever I command.

* Chap. 40. 26.

14 All [28] ye assemble your selves and hear: which among [29] them hath declared these *things*? the LORD hath [30] loved him: [31] he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and [32] his arm *shall be on* the Chaldeans.

¶ [28] My People. ¶ [29] The Idols which you hanker after. ¶ [30] Lov'd *Cyrus* with a common, general Love, such as he bears to all Mankind, (*Psal.* 145. 9.) and also with a further degree of love for his Vertues, (as *Mark* 10. 21. See there.) which love he does manifest by exalting him so highly, making use of him in so great services, and giving him such prosperous success. ¶ [31] *Cyrus* will fully execute God's pleasure on *Babylon*, *ch.* 44. 28. and 46. 11. ¶ [32] By his power he shall subdue and destroy the *Chaldeans.*

15 I, *even* I have spoken, yea, I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this, I have not spoken [33] in secret from the [34] beginning, from the time [35] that it was, [35] there *am* I: and now the Lord GOD and his [36] spirit hath [37] sent me.

[33] See on *ch.* 45. 19. ¶ [34] *ch.* 41. 26. *viz.* Of my taking you

Chap. 49.

you to be my People, and revealing my mind to you. ¶ 35 That I first foretold it, I was there to make it good. ¶ 36 2 *Pet.* 1. 21. ¶ 37 Given me commission to foretel these things concerning *Babylon* and *Cyrus*.

17 38 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel, I *am* the LORD thy God which teacheth thee 39 to profit, which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldest go.

38 *ch.*43.14. ¶ 39 Such things as conduce to thy peace and prosperity, both here and hereafter, *v.*18. *Deut.* 4. 40. and 5.29. and 6.3. *Job* 22.21. *Luke* 19.42.

18 40 O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and 41 thy righteousness as the waves of the sea.

40 *Deut.*5.29. and 32. 29. *Psal.* 81. 13. ¶ 41 The fruit and reward of it, in peace and prosperity.

19 Thy seed also had been 42 as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; 43 his name should not have been cut off, nor destroyed 44 from before me.

42 *Gen.*22.17. See there. ¶ 43 His Seed and Posterity, (whereby Men's Names are preserv'd.) ¶ 44 From the Land wherein was the Temple, the place of my special residence.

Compl. 3468.

20 ¶ * 45 Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth: say ye, The LORD hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

* Chap.52.11. Jer.50.8. & 51.6,45. Zech. 2.6. Rev.18.4.

45 *i.e.* You shall as certainly be deliver'd from thence, as if it were now a doing.

21 And * 46 they thirsted not *when* he led them through the deserts: he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

* See Chap. 21.19,20.

46 They wanted no necessary supplies in their return, but were miraculously provided for, as formerly when they came out of *Egypt*, *Exod.*17.6.

22 *There is* 47 no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

47 *Ch.* 57. 20, 21. *Job* 15. 20, 21. and 20. 20. *q. d.* Tho Peace and Prosperity be the fruit and reward of Obedience, (*v.*18.) yet such as continue in a course of sin, can expect no share in it; (and therefore let all be careful to reform.)

CHAP. XLIX.

1 Christ being sent to the Jews, complaineth of them. 5 He is sent to the Gentiles. 13 God's love to the Church.

LIsten, 1 O isles, unto me, and hearken ye people 1 from far, The LORD hath 2 called me from the womb, from the bowels of my mother hath he 3 made mention of my name.

1 O ye Nations of the Gentiles in the remotest Countries, harken unto and embrace (and so you shall do) my Gospel which shall be preach'd unto you, when the Jews are rejected for their wickedness, *ch.*48.22. ¶ 2 *Jer.*1.5. *Gal.*1.15. Design'd me to this Office of Mediator from all eternity, (1 *Pet.*1.20.) and in order thereto has fitted me for it in the Womb, (*v.*5.) and made it known from my Birth, *Luke* 2. 10,11. ¶ 3 *Matth.*1.21. *Luke* 1.31.

2 And he hath made 4 my mouth like a sharp sword, 5 in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a 6 polished shaft, in his 5 quiver hath he hid me.

4 My words to be powerful and efficacious for the convincing and converting of Souls, *Heb.*4.12. ¶ 5 *ch.*51. 16. *John* 7.30,44. *Luke* 22.53. ¶ 6 To pierce deep into men's hearts, *Psal.*45.5.

* Chap 42.1. Zech.3. 8.

3 And said unto me, * Thou *art* my servant, 7 O Israel, in whom I will be 8 glorified.

7 The Messiah, of the stock of *Israel*, and most powerful, and always prevalent with God, *John* 11. 41, 42. ¶ 8 *John.*17.4.

4 Then I said, I have laboured in 9 vain, I have spent my strength 9 for nought, and in vain, *yet* surely 10 my judgment *is* with the LORD, and my ‖ 10 work with my God.

‖ Or, *reward.*

9 *Viz.* Comparatively, without any considerable fruit of my labours among the Jews. ¶ 10 He'll judge for me, and reward me, not according to my success, but my diligence in my work. Tho the Patient die, yet the Physician has his Fee.

5 ¶ And now, saith the LORD that formed me from the womb *to be* his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, ‖ Though Israel be not 11 gathered, yet shall I be 12 glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be 13 my strength.

‖ Or, *That Israel may be gathered to him, and I may*, &c.

11 Converted, *Matth.* 23. 37. ¶ 12 Highly esteemed by God for the faithful discharge of my Duty, and have Glory conferred upon me, *ch.*52.13. *John* 5.23. *Phil.*2.9. ¶ 13 To enable me to the discharge of my Office, and support me against all opposition.

6 And he said, ‖ It is a 14 light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up 15 the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the ‖ 16 preserved of Israel: I will also give thee 17 for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be 18 my salvation unto the end of the earth.

‖ Or, Art thou *lighter then that thou shouldst*, &c.

‖ Or, *desolations.*

14 A small matter, comparatively. ¶ 15 The Church of the Jews only. ¶ 16 That remnant of 'em which shall survive all their calamities and desolations. ¶ 17 See on *ch.* 42. -6. ¶ 18 The great Instrument and Author of that salvation which I'll bestow upon the Gentiles, *ch.* 45. 22. *Psal.*98.2. *Mark* 16.15,16. *John.*10.16.

7 Thus saith the LORD the redeemer of Israel, *and* his holy One, to him ‖ whom man 19 despiseth, to him whom the nation 19 abhorreth, to 20 a servant of rulers, Kings shall see and 21 arise, princes also shall 21 worship, because of the LORD that 22 is faithful, *and* the holy One of Israel, and he shall 23 choose thee.

‖ Or, *that is despised in soul*

19 *Ch.*53.3. *Psal.*22.6,7. *Matth.* 11. 19. *John* 7. 12,20. and 8.52. & 10.20. *Acts* 3.14. ¶ 20 *Matth.*17.24,25. ¶ 21 *ch.*52.15. *Psal.*72.10,11. ¶ 22 Will make good his Promise to thee, *Psal.*2.8. ¶ 23 Make it appear that he has chosen thee to be the Redeemer of Mankind.

8 Thus saith the LORD, 24 In an acceptable time have 25 I heard thee, and 24 in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee 26 for a covenant of the people, to ‖ 27 establish the earth, 28 to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

‖ Or, *raise up.*

24 In the days of thy flesh, (*Heb.*5.7.) and in the times of the Gospel, (2 *Cor.*6. 2. See there *n.* 9.) wherein I have determin'd to manifest my good will to the Gentiles, in accepting 'em to life and salvation. ¶ 25 *Heb.*5.-7. *John* 11. 41,42. ¶ 26 See on *ch.*42.6. ¶ 27 Settle the Church upon firm foundations, and compose the great differences in the world between God and Man; Jews and Gentiles, *Eph.* 2. 14--16. ¶ 28 To restore Sinners to the heavenly inheritance, and to bring the Heathen (in a desolate, forlorn condition) to be his Inheritance, *Psal.*2.8.

9 That thou mayest say to the 29 prisoners, Go forth; to them that *are* 29 in darkness, Shew your selves: they shall feed in the ways, and 30 their pastures *shall be* in all high places.

29 *Ch.*42.7. ¶ 30 They shall plentifully enjoy the means of Grace at all times, and in all places, even the most barren.

10 They shall 31 not hunger nor thirst, neither shall the 31 heat nor 31 sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

31 *Rev.*7.16. Have plentiful provision, and freedom from annoyances, as the *Israelites* had in the Wilderness by Manna, and the Pillar of the Cloud.

11 And I will 32 make all my mountains a way, and my high ways shall be exalted.

32 *Ch.* 40.

Chap. 49.

[32] Ch.40.3,4. Remove all hindrances, and bestow all furtherances.

12 Behold, [33] these shall come from far: and lo, [33] these from the north and from the west, and [33] these from the land of Sinim.

[33] My People, whether Jews or Gentiles.

[34] ch. 44. 23. 13 ¶ * [34] Sing, O heavens, and be joyful, O earth, and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But [35] Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my LORD hath forgotten me.

[35] Ch.40.27. Psal.13.1. and 31.22. and 88. 14. q. d. The Church of the Jews, by reason of their long dispersion and desolation, may be thought to be wholly forsaken of God, but he'l return and shew mercy to 'em in the latter days, (v.14–23.) and utterly destroy their mighty Oppressor, v.24–26.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, † that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

† Heb. *from having compassion.*

16 Behold, I have graven thee upon [36] the palms of *my* hands, [37] thy walls *are* continually before me.

[36] Exod.13.9,16. Deut.6.8. Prov.6.21. Cant.8.6.Jer.22.24. ¶ [37] The ruins and desolations of my Church are always in my thoughts, to get 'em repaired in the most fitting time.

17 Thy children shall [38] make haste; thy destroyers, and they that made thee waste, shall [39] go forth of thee.

[38] To build thee up again. ¶ [39] Be driven away again.

18 ¶ [40] Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: [41] all these gather themselves together, *and* come to thee: *as* I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee* as a bride *doth*.

[40] ch.60.4. ¶ [41] Even the Gentiles as well as thy own Children.

19 For thy [42] waste and thy [42] desolate places, and the [42] land of thy destruction * shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

* See Chap. 54.1,2. Zech 2. 4. & 10. 10.

[42] Thy Land, which is now desolate and destroyed.

20 [43] The children which thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears, The place *is* too [44] strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

[43] The Gentiles, which shall become Members of the Gospel-Church, when the Jews are rejected. ¶ [44] ch. 54. 1.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I [45] have lost my children, and am [46] desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? behold, I was left alone; these, where *had* they *been?*

[45] Few of the Jews in Christs time were the true Children of God, and afterwards the whole Nation was unchurch'd. ¶ [46] Without a Husband, (God having rejected the Church of the Jews.)

22 Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will [47] lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my [48] standard to the people: and they shall bring thy sons in *their* † arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon *their* shoulders.

† Heb. *bosom.*

[47] Becken 'em to come in to my Church. ¶ [48] ch.11.12. To gather 'em to my Church, *i. e.* Powerfully work upon their hearts to become Members of my Church.

23 And kings shall be thy † nursing-fathers, and their † queens thy nursing-mothers: they shall [49] bow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and [50] lick up the dust of thy feet, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for they shall [51] not be ashamed that wait for me.

Chap. 50.

† Heb. *nursing. ers.*

† Heb. *princesses.*

[49] Own themselves to be Children of the Church, and pay to the Church that honour which is due from Children to Parents. ¶ [50] Psal.72.9. Submit to thee. ¶ [51] Psal. 9.10. and 25.3. and 34.22. Rom.5.5. and 9.33.

24 ¶ * [52] Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the † lawful captive delivered?

[a] Matth.12.29 † Heb. *captivity of the just.*

[52] q. d. True indeed, the Church's Enemies, especially the Devil, are powerful, and Sinners are his lawful Captives, (yielding themselves up to him) yet this shall not hinder their deliverance.

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the † captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with *him* that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

† Heb. *captivity.*

26 And I will * [53] feed them that oppress thee, [53] with their own flesh, and they shall be drunken with their own * blood, as with ‖ sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD *am* thy saviour and thy redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

[b] Chap. 9. 20. * Rev.14.20. & 16.6. ‖ Or, *new wine*

[53] Cause 'em to destroy one another.

CHAP. L.

1 Christ sheweth the cause of the Jews derelition.
10 An exhortation to trust in God, and not in our selves.

THus saith the LORD, [1] Where *is* * the bill of your mothers divorcement whom I have put away? or which of my creditors *is it* to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have you sold your selves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

[a] Deut.24.1. Hos 2.2.

[1] q. d. I have not cast you off causlesly, and given you a Bill of Divorce, (as you commonly serve your Wives) but you have separated your selves from me by your sins, and given me just occasion to reject you.

2 Wherefore when I [2] came, *was there* no man? when I [2] called, *was there* none to answer? [3] Is my hand shortned at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, [4] at my rebuke I dry up the sea: I make the rivers [5] a wilderness: their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst.

[2] Came to call 'em to repent and reform: I could find none to comply with my Call, and obey my Commands. ¶ [3] ch.59.1. Numb.11.23. q.d. If you are not delivered, the fault is not in me, but in your selves. ¶ [4] ch. 51.10. Exod. 14.21,29. Psal.106.9. Nah.1.4. ¶ [5] ch.42.15. and 63. 13. Psal.107.33.

3 I clothe the heavens with [6] blackness, and I make [7] sackcloth their covering.

[6] Exod.10.21. [7] Rev.6.12.

4 The Lord GOD hath given [8] me the [9] tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to *him that is* [10] weary: he wakeneth morning by morning: he [11] wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

[8] The Messiah. q.d. And as God is able to deliver and redeem his People, (v.2.) so he has afforded them sufficient means to bring 'em to repentance in order thereto, and has sent me on that errand to 'em. ¶ [9] An ability to speak to the Heart, as well as to the Ear, Psal.45.2. Matth. 7.29. Luke 4.22. John.7.46. ¶ [10] Matth.11.28. With labouring under the burden of sin. ¶ [11] Is continually revealing his Will to me, (John 12.49.) which I attend unto, as those that desire to be learned, will hearken with all possible diligence and attention.

5 ¶ The Lord GOD hath [13] opened mine ear

Chap. 51. ear, and I was not *rebellious, neither turned away back.

John 14. 31. Phil. 2. 8. Hebr. 10. 5. &c.

[13] *Psal.* 40. 6. Inabled me to hear and obey his commands.

6 [14] I gave my back to the smiters, and *my cheeks to them that [15] plucked off the hair: I [16] hid not my face from shame and [17] spitting.

Lam. 3. 30.

[14] *Matth.* 26. 57, 67. and 27. 26, 30. *Luke* 22. 63, 64. *John* 18. 22. ¶ [15] *Neh.* 13. 25. ¶ [16] Willingly submitted to all manner of reproachful usage. ¶ [17] *Matth.* 26. 67. and 27. 30.

7 ¶ For the LORD God will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like [18] a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

[18] *Jer.* 5. 3. *Zech.* 7. 12. *Ezek.* 3. 9. Resolutely to undergo all opposition.

8 *He is* near that [19] justifieth me, who will contend with me? let us stand together: who *is* † mine adversary? let him come near to me.

†Heb. *the master of my cause.*

[19] *Rom.* 8. 33, 34. Vindicates my innocency, and acquits me from all those Calumnies and Reproaches that are laid upon me.

9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me, who *is* he *that* shall condemn me? lo, they all shall [20] wax old as a garment: [21] the moth shall eat them up.

[20] Decay and come to nothing. ¶ [21] *ch.* 51. 8. Some secret Curse and Judgment of God.

10 ¶ [22] Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his [23] servant, that walketh *in* [24] darkness, and hath [25] no light? let him trust [26] in the name of the LORD, and [27] stay upon his God.

[22] Implying, That there were but a few such, tho' some there were. ¶ [23] Christ, (*ch.* 52. 13. and 53. 11.) by Obedience to whom only Salvation is to be obtain'd. ¶ [24] *ch.* 59. 9. In a disconsolate condition, through the apprehension of their lying under the wrath of God. ¶ [25] No comfort, nor hope left. ¶ [26] Upon God, his Goodness, and free Grace, declar'd in his Word. ¶ [27] Depend upon him for help and relief in due time.

11 Behold, [28] all ye that [29] kindle a fire, that compass *your selves* about with sparks: [30] walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye have kindled. * This shall ye have of mine hand, ye shall [31] lie down in sorrow.

John 9. 39.

[28] Implying, That there were abundance of such. See v. 22. ¶ [29] Seek to support, relieve, and comfort your selves against the Judgments denounc'd against you, by carnal, vain shifts of your own devising, as your own Righteousness, and the like, *Rom.* 10. 3. ¶ [30] Spoken by way of scorn and derision. ¶ [31] Die in your sins, and so remain under the punishment of 'em to all Eternity.

CHAP. LI.

¶ *An exhortation after the pattern of Abraham, to trust in Christ.* 9 *Christ defendeth his from fear.*

Rom. 9. 30, 31, 32.

HEarken to me, * ye that [1] follow after righteousness, ye that [2] seek the LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewen, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

[1] *Prov.* 21. 21. *Matth.* 6. 33. ¶ [2] *ch.* 55. 6. *Psal.* 24. 6. *Zeph.* 2. 3. Set your hearts to serve and please him, and seek to him in all your straits.

2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you; for I [3] called him [4] alone, and blessed him, and [5] increased him.

[3] *Gen.* 12. 1–3. ¶ [4] When he was without issue, (*Gen.* 15. 2.) yea, without hopes of any in a natural way, *Gen.* 18. 11. *Rom.* 4. 19. ¶ [5] (And so can multiply your Church again, tho' reduc'd to never so small a number, v. 3.)

3 [6] For the LORD shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places, and he will make her wilderness [7] like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

Chap. 51.

[6] This seems more especially to refer to the last days. ¶ [7] Fruitful in Multitudes of Converts.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people, and give ear unto me, O my nation: for [8] a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my [8] judgment [9] to rest for a [10] light of the people.

[8] The Doctrin of the Gospel: called The Law of Faith, *Rom.* 3. 27. ¶ [9] To be setled and established among the Gentiles, so as never to be extinguish'd. ¶ [10] *Prov.* 6. 23. 2 *Cor.* 4. 6.

5 [11] My righteousness *is* near: [12] my salvation is gone forth, and [13] mine arms shall judge the people: [14] the isles shall [15] wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

[11] The time is near when I'll approve my self righteous and faithful by performing my Promise of the Deliverance and Redemption of my people. ¶ [12] My secret and eternal purpose of saving my people, shall speedily be fulfill'd. ¶ [13] My Power, putting forth it self by my Spirit and Word, shall make the Gentiles obedient to me. ¶ [14] *ch.* 42. 4. The Gentiles in all Countries. ¶ [15] *viz.* For salvation and deliverance.

6 [16] Lift up your eyes to the [16] heavens, and look upon the [16] earth beneath: for the heavens shall [17] vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but [12] my salvation shall be [18] for ever, and [11] my righteousness shall not be abolished.

[16] Consider how firm and stable they seem to be. ¶ [17] *Psal.* 102. 26. *Matth.* 24. 35. ¶ [18] *ch.* 45. 17. and 34. 10. *Psal.* 119. 89, 90. *Matth.* 5. 18.

7 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye that [19] know righteousness, the people [20] in whose heart *is* my law; fear ye not the [21] reproch of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

[19] Love and practise it. ¶ [20] *Psal.* 37. 31. and 40. 8. Being written there by God's Spirit, *Jer.* 31. 33. 2 *Cor.* 5. 3. ¶ [21] Censures of the carnal Jews.

8 For the [22] moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wooll: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

[22] *ch.* 50. 9. See there.

9 ¶ Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. *Art* thou not it that hath cut [23] Rahab, *and* [24] wounded the dragon?

[23] *Egypt*, *Psal.* 87. 4. and 89. 10. ¶ [24] Destroy'd *Pharaoh*, *ch.* 27. 1. *Psal.* 74. 13, 14. *Ezek.* 29. 3. and 32. 2.

10 *Art* thou not it which hath [25] dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

[25] *Exod.* 14. 21.

11 Therefore the [26] redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion, and everlasting joy *shall be* upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy, *and* sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

[26] *ch.* 35. 10.

12 I, [27] *even* I *am* he that comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou shouldest [28] be afraid * of a man *that* shall die, and of the son of man *which* shall be made * [29] *as* grass?

* Psal. 118. 6.

* 1 Pet. 1. 24.

[27] *Ch.* 43. 25. ¶ [28] *v.* 7, 8. *ch.* 2. 22. *Matth.* 10. 28. ¶ [29] *ch.* 40. 6. 1 *Pet.* 1. 24.

13 And forgettest the LORD thy maker, * that hath [30] stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth? and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressour, as if he ‖ were ready [31] to destroy? and where *is* the fury of the oppressour?

* Job 9. 8. Psal. 104. 2. Chap. 42. 5. & 44. 24.

‖ Or, *made himself ready.*

[30] *Ch.* 40. 22. See there. ¶ [31] *Viz.* Without any hope of escape.

Chap. 52.

14 The captive exile [32] hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

[32] The time approaches for the delivery of my people.

* Job 26.12. 15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that * [33] divided the sea, whose waves rored: the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

[33] Rather, *still'd*, or *quieted*, as *Jer.* 31.35.

* Deut. 18.18. 16 And * I have [34] put my words in thy mouth, and have [35] covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may [36] plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou *art* my [37] people.

[34] Given thee my people, these Promises of Deliverance and Redemption. ¶ [35] *ch.*49.2. ¶ [36] *ch.*65.17. and 66.22. 2 *Pet.*3.13. Make a new and glorious state of Affairs in my Church. ¶ [37] *Viz.* In a more illustrious manner than ever formerly.

17 ¶ [38] Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which * hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the [39] dregs of * the cup of [40] trembling, *and* [39] wrung *them* out.

* Job 21.20. Jer. 25.15,16. * Zech. 12.2. See Deut. 28. 28,34. Ps. 60.3.

[38] *Ch.*52.1. *q. d.* Rouse up thy self, O my Church, out of that disconsolate condition that thou art now fall'n into, for there will be suddenly a happy change. ¶ [39] *Psal.*75.8. The utmost of that Misery that God had alotted thee to undergo. ¶ [40] *Zech.*12.2. Which makes those to tremble that drink of it.

18 *There is* none to guide her among all the sons *whom* she hath brought forth: neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons *that* she hath brought up.

† Heb. *hapned.* 19 [41] These two *things* † are come unto thee: [42] who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and † Heb. *breaking.* † destruction, and the famine, and the sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?

[41] *Ch.*47.9. After mention'd, *viz.* destruction, and none to comfort. ¶ [42] *Psal.*69.20.

* Lam. 2. 11, 12. 20 * Thy sons have fainted, they [43] lie at the head of all the streets [44] as a wild bull in a net: they are full of [45] the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

[43] Languishing and ready to perish. ¶ [44] Fretting and afflicting themselves, and no way able to help themselves; not even those who have been of greatest power. ¶ [45] That Misery that was brought upon 'em by God's fury.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted and [46] drunken, * but not with wine.

[46] *ch.*29.9. * See v. 17.

22 Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God *that* pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* [39] the dregs of the cup of my fury, thou shalt [47] no more drink it again.

[47] No more lye under such Judgments after thy prosperity in the latter days, *ch.*52.1.

[48] *Jer.*25.29. 23 But I will [48] put it into the hand of them that afflict thee, which have said to thy soul, [49] *Psal.* 66.12. Bowe down, that we may go [49] over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street to them that went over.

CHAP. LII.

1 Christ perswadeth the church to believe his free redemption, 9 and to joy in the power thereof.

1 AWake, awake, [2] put on thy strength, O Zion, [3] put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem the holy city: for * henceforth there shall [4] no more come into thee the uncircumcised, and the unclean.

* Chap. 35.8. & 60.21. Rev. 21.27.

[1] *Ch.*51.9,17. *q. d.* Thou shalt arise out of this calamitous condition thou art in at present. ¶ [2] *ch.* 51.9. Thou shalt be couragious, in confidence of God's favour and protection. ¶ [3] Thy sorrows shall be ended, and thou shalt be advanc'd, in the latter days, to a most glorious and happy condition. ¶ [4] *ch.*51.-22. Thy Enemies shall not molest thee as formerly, and thou shalt be more reformed.

2 Shake thy self from the dust: arise, *and* sit down, O Jerusalem: [5] loose thy self from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

[5] Cast off thy yoke.

3 For thus saith the LORD, Ye have sold [6] your selves for [7] nought: and ye shall be redeemed without money.

[6] By your sins. ¶ [7] *ch.* 45.13. *Psal.* 44.12. *Jer.* 15.13. Without any valuable consideration paid by your Enemies, either to you or me.

4 For thus saith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime into [8] Egypt to sojourn there, and the [9] Assyrian oppressed them [10] without cause.

[8] *Gen.*46.6. Where they were oppress'd, and deliver'd 'em from thence. ¶ [9] *Jer.*50.17. ¶ [10] And I deliver'd 'em from that oppression also.

5 Now therefore, [11] what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for [7] nought? they that rule over them, make them to howl, saith the LORD, and my name continually every day *is* [12] blasphemed.

[11] What do I get by suffering my people to remain in *Babylon?* ¶ [12] *Ezek.*36.20,23. As if I were not able to deliver 'em.

6 Therefore my people shall [13] know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day, that I *am* he that [14] doth speak; behold, *it is* I.

[13] *Psal.*9.10. Have experience of my Power and Goodness in their Deliverance. ¶ [14] Have made these Promises, and will fulfil 'em; and also am the great Prophet, and Interpreter of my Father's Will to my Church.

7 ¶ How beautiful [15] upon the mountains are the feet of [16] him that bringeth [17] good tidings, that publisheth peace, that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation, that saith unto Zion, * [18] Thy God reigneth!

* Psal. 93.1, & 96.10. & 97.1.

[15] *Nah.*1.15. *Rom.*10.15. ¶ [16] Christ and the Apostles and Gospel-Ministers. ¶ [17] Of Redemption and Salvation by Christ. ¶ [18] Christ is enter'd upon his Kingdom, and will exercise his Authority over the Hearts and Consciences of Men all the World over, more eminently than he has done hitherto.

8 [19] Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice, with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall [20] see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

[19] Thy Ministers and Teachers shall unanimously publish these glad tidings to all Nations, *Rom.* 10.18. ¶ [20] Be eye-witnesses of Christ's performing the Work of our Redemption.

9 ¶ [21] Break forth into joy, sing together ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

[21] *ch.*49.13. & 55.12.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and [22] all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

[22] *Psal.*98.2. *Luke* 3.6. See there.

11 ¶ [23] Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, [24] touch no unclean *thing*, go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, [25] that bear the vessels of the LORD.

[23] *Ch.* 48.20. *Jer.* 50.8. and 51.6. *Rev.* 18.4. Be sure that you come away from *Babylon*, and stay not there; (as he foresaw many of 'em would do) and so likewise from communion with sinners, 2 *Cor.* 6.17. ¶ [24] 1 *Tim.* 5.-22. Keep your selves clean from idolatrous defilement, 1 *Joh.* 5.21. ¶ [25] Specially such as minister about holy things.

12 For ye shall not go out with [26] haste, nor go

Chap. 53.

go by [26] flight: for the LORD will go [27] before you: and the God of Israel *will* † *be* your rere-ward.

† Heb. *gather you up.*

[26] *Exod.* 12. 33, 39. and 14. 5. ¶ [27] *Exod.* 14. 19, 20.

13 ¶ [28] Behold, [29] my ſervant ſhall ‖ deal prudently, he ſhall be [30] exalted and extolled, and be very [30] high.

‖ Or, *proſper.*

[28] Here begins a particular, clear Prophecy concerning Chriſt, to the end of the next Chapter. ¶ [29] Chriſt, (*ch.* 42.1. and 49 6. and 53.11. *Ezek.* 34.23. *Zech.* 3.8.) ſhall manage his Office with admirable and exact Wiſdom. ¶ [30] *Phil.* 2. 9.

14 [31] As many were aſtonied [32] at thee; (* [33] his viſage was ſo marred more then any man, and his form more then the ſons of men)

* Pſal. 22.6,7. Chap. 53.2,3.

[31] The Speech of God the Father to Chriſt. ¶ [32] At thy mean and deſpicable appearance in the World. ¶ [33] His outward condition in the World was moſt calamitous and contemptible, being expos'd to all manner of Reproaches, Affronts, and Indignities; which could not but much alter the ſtate of his Body, and impair the ſightlineſs of it.

15 [34] So * ſhall he [35] ſprinkle many nations, the kings ſhall [36] ſhut their mouths at him: for *that* which had not been told them ſhall they ſee; and [37] *that* which they had not heard, ſhall they conſider.

* Acts 2. 33.

[34] His Exaltation ſhall be anſwerable to his Humiliation, *v.* 14. ¶ [35] Beſtow his Word and Spirit upon 'em (*ch.* 55.10,11. *Deut.* 32.2.) whereby they ſhall be converted and brought to own him for their Lord and Saviour. ¶ [36] Attend upon his Word with ſilence and reverence. ¶ [37] *Rom.* 15.21.

CHAP. LIII.

1 The prophet complaining of incredulity, excuſeth the ſcandal of the croſs, 4 by the benefit of his paſſion, 10 and the good ſucceſs thereof.

1 WHo hath believed our ‖ † report? and [2] to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

‖ Or, *doctrine.* † Heb. *hearing.*

[1] *q. d.* Tho' many of the Gentiles will entertain Chriſt and the Doctrin of the Goſpel, (*ch.* 52. 15.) yet few of the Jews will give credit to us his Prophets ſpeaking of theſe things, nor to Chriſt himſelf, (*John* 12.38.) and but few alſo of the Gentiles, comparatively, will believe the Apoſtles in what they ſay concerning him, *Rom.* 10.16. ¶ [2] *ch.* 52. 10. And there are but few to whom the power of God in the Goſpel (*Rom.* 1.16. 1 *Cor.* 1.-18.) ſhall be manifeſted for their Converſion.

2 [3] For * he ſhall [4] grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: * he hath [5] no form nor comelineſs: and when [6] we ſhall ſee him, *there is* [7] no beauty that we ſhould deſire him.

* Chap. 11.1.

* Chap. 49.7. Mark 9.12.

[3] *q. d.* And the ground or occaſion of their disbelief of him is becauſe of his mean condition in the World, *ch.* 52.14. ¶ [4] He ſhall be but like a ſmall twig growing in dry ground, *i. e.* he ſhall ſpring from the poor, decay'd, contemptible family of *David*, (for ſo it was at that time.) ¶ [5] No ſuch outward ſplendor and pomp as the Jews expected in their Meſſiah. ¶ [6] Our people of the Jews. ¶ [7] Nothing that is taking with fleſh and blood, with ſenſe and reaſon.

3 * He is [8] deſpiſed and rejected of men, [9] a man of ſorrows, and [10] acquainted with grief: and ‖ † [6] we [11] hid as it were *our* faces from him; he was deſpiſed, and we eſteemed him not.

* Pſal. 22.6.

‖ Or, *he hid as it were his face from us.* † Heb. *as a hiding of faces from him, or from us.*

[8] *Ch.* 49.7. and 52.14. ¶ [9] Full of ſorrows all his life long; eſpecially at his death, when he endured deadly, helliſh ſorrows, mingled with the wrath of God. ¶ [10] Familiarly converſt with all ſorts of griefs and ſufferings. ¶ [11] By way of contempt.

4 ¶ Surely [12] he hath born our griefs, and carried our ſorrows: yet [13] we did eſteem him ſtricken, ſmitten of God, and afflicted.

[12] *Matth.* 8. 17. *q. d.* Yet this did not befal him for any demerit of his own, but becauſe he took upon him our ſins, and underwent that puniſhment for 'em which was due to us. ¶ [13] Inſtead of honouring him for ſuch an undertaking, the generality of our Nation counted him no better than a Malefactor, and that he ſuffered juſtly for his own Offences.

Chap. 53.

5 But he *was* ‖ wounded [14] for our tranſgreſſions, he was bruiſed for our iniquities: [15] the chaſtiſement of our peace *was* upon him, and with his † ſtripes we are [16] healed.

‖ Or, *tormented.* † Heb. *bruiſe.*

[14] *Rom.* 4.25. 1 *Cor.* 15. 3. To make Satisfaction to God's Juſtice for our ſins which he had freely taken upon himſelf. ¶ [15] That Puniſhment whereby our Peace and Reconciliation with God was purchas'd, was laid upon him by God's Juſtice, with his own conſent. ¶ [16] 1 *Pet.* 2.24. Deliver'd from the power and puniſhment of our ſins.

6 [17] All we like [18] ſheep have gone aſtray: we have turned every one to his own way, and the LORD hath † laid on him [19] the iniquity of us all.

† Heb. *made the iniquities of us all to meet on him.*

[17] *Pſal.* 14. 3. *Rom.* 3. 12, 23. Both Jews and Gentiles. ¶ [18] *Pſal.* 119.176. 1 *Pet.* 2.25. ¶ [19] 2 *Cor.* 5.21. The Puniſhment due to us; called [*Chaſtiſement*] *v.* 5.

7 He was oppreſſed, and he was afflicted, yet * he [20] opened not his mouth: * he is brought as a lamb to the ſlaughter, and as a ſheep before her ſhearers is dumb, ſo he [20] openeth not his mouth.

* Mat. 26.63. & 27. 12,14. Mark 14.61. & 15.5. * Acts 8.32.

[20] 1 *Pet.* 2.23. *viz.* By way of expreſſing any unwillingneſs to ſuffer, or impatience under his ſufferings.

8 He was ‖ [21] taken from priſon and from [21] judgment: and [22] who ſhall declare his generation? for * he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the tranſgreſſion of my people was † he ſtricken.

‖ Or, *taken away by diſtreſs and judgment: but &c.* * Dan. 9.26. † Heb. *the ſtroke upon him.*

[21] Rais'd up out of the grave, and from the ſentence of Comdemnation, and all the effects of it. ¶ [22] *q. d.* And then after his Reſurrection he ſhall have a numerous Offſpring converted to him by the preaching of the Goſpel, and ſo become his Children, *Hebr.* 2.10,13,14.

9 And [23] he made his grave with the wicked, and * with the [24] rich in his † death, [25] becauſe he had done no violence, neither *was any* deceit in his mouth.

* Mat. 27.57. † Heb. *deaths.*

[23] He yielded up himſelf to death and the grave as a Malefactor. ¶ [24] *i. e.* The wicked, (the ſame ſenſe with the former in other words) becauſe rich men commonly are ſo, *Luke* 18.24. ¶ [25] Or, *Not for any injury he had done, nor for any guile that was in his mouth*, 1 *Pet.* 2.22.

10 ¶ Yet it pleaſed the LORD to bruiſe him, he hath put *him* to grief: when thou ‖ ſhalt make * [26] his ſoul an offering for ſin, [27] he ſhall ſee *his* ſeed, he ſhall [28] prolong *his* days, and [29] the pleaſure of the LORD ſhall proſper in his hand.

‖ Or, *his ſoul ſhall make an offering.* * 2 Cor. 5.21. 1 Pet. 2.24.

[26] *i. e.* His Life, or Human Nature, a Sacrifice to make Atonement for the ſins of Mankind. ¶ [27] He ſhall thereby purchaſe the Redemption of all the Elect (*John* 12. 24.) which ſhall ſucceſſively in their ſeveral Ages, become his Children by effectual Calling, *John* 12. 32. ¶ [28] Even to all Eternity, *Rom.* 6. 9. *Rev.* 1. 18. and 4.-9. *Luke* 1. 33. ¶ [29] God's gracious purpoſe for the Redemption and Salvation of Mankind ſhall be effectually carried on by his Miniſtry and Mediation.

11 He ſhall [30] ſee of the travel of his ſoul, *and* ſhall be ſatisfied: * [31] by his knowledge ſhall * my righteous ſervant juſtifie many: for he ſhall [32] bear their iniquities.

* Rom. 5.18, 19. 1 Joh. 2.1. * Chap. 42.1. & 49.3.

[30] Enjoy the fruit and benefit of all his Sufferings, both in his own perſonal Glory, (*Phil.* 2. 8, 9. *Luke* 24. 26.) and in the Converſion and Salvation of all his Members, which he ſhall take as a full Satisfaction and Recompence for all his Sufferings. ¶ [31] *i.e.* Chriſt has purchas'd and merited this at my hands, that all, whether Jews or Gentiles, that know him, ſo as to believe in him, ſhould be acquitted from the guilt of their ſins, accounted righteous, and dealt with as ſuch. ¶ [32] *v.* 4, 5.

Chap. 54.

12 Therefore will I [33] divide him *a portion* with the great, and he shall [33] divide the spoil with the strong: because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was [34] numbred with the transgressours, and he bare the sin of many, and [35] made intercession for the transgressours.

[33] Bestow upon him transcendent honour and glory, more than the highest Creature is capable of, (*Eph.*1.-20.&c. *Phil.* 2. 8, 9.) and set up his Kingdom among and over all the Kingdoms of the World, *Dan.* 2. 44. ¶ [34] *Mark* 15. 28. *Luke* 22. 37. ¶ [35] *Luke* 23. 34. *Rom.* 8.34. (See there.) *Hebr.*7.25. and 6. 24. 1 *John* 2.1. Perform'd all that belong'd to him as the great High-Priest of his Church.

CHAP. LIV.

1 *The amplitude of the Gentiles church*, 4 *their safety*, 6 *their deliverance out of affliction*, 11 *their fair edification*, 15 *and sure preservation.*

* Zeph.3.14. * [1] SIng, [2] O barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou *that* didst not travail with child: for [3] more *are* the children of the [2] desolate then the children of the [4] married wife, saith the LORD.

[1] After the Prophecy of the Death of Christ (*ch.* 53.) follows a Prophey of the Churches Enlargement, in this Chapter. ¶ [2] *Cant.* 8. 8. The Church of the Gentiles (to which this is applied, *Gal.*4.27.) which has hitherto been barren, but in the days of the Gospel shall flourish exceedingly; which was in part fulfilled in the Primitive Times, and may be more fully, after the Calling of the Jews in the latter days, (to which several passages *n.* 6,11.&c. seem to refer.) ¶ [3] 1 *Sam.* 2.-5. ¶ [4] The Church of the Jews, in Covenant with God for many Ages.

[5] *ch.*49.19,20. 2 [5] Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes.

3 For thou shalt [6] break forth on the right hand and on the left; and [7] thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the [8] desolate cities to be inhabited.

[6] Bring forth multitudes of Converts among all Nations about thee on every side. ¶ [7] Some of thy Members, *viz.* the Apostles and Gospel-Ministers, shall convert the Gentile World, and gain 'em to the Church, *Acts* 1. 8. *Rom.* 1.-5. and 10. 18. *Col.* 1. 6,23. ¶ [8] Those places formerly destitute of all good, to be filled with Members of the Church.

4 Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy [9] youth, and shalt not remember the reproch of thy [10] widowhood any more.

[9] Thy barrenness in former times. ¶ [10] When thou hadst no Relation to God.

5 For [11] thy maker *is* thine husband, (the * Luke 1. 32. LORD of hosts *is* his name;) and thy redeemer the holy One of Israel, [12] the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

[11] *Ch.* 43. 1, 21. ¶ [12] Who will take the Gentiles to be his peculiar people, *Rom.* 3. 29

* Chap.62.4. 6 For the LORD *hath called [13] thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and [14] a wife of youth, [14] when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

[13] The Christian Church to be his Wife and Spouse, when thou wast (as a woman forsaken by her Husband) destitute of his love and favour. ¶ [14] As one to whom he has a fervent affection, (*ch.* 65. 2. *Prov.* 5. 18.) tho' for a time thou wast refused, and rejected by him.

7 For [15] a small moment have I [16] forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I [17] gather thee. Chap.54.

[15] *Ch.* 26.-20. *Psal.* 30. 5. 2 *Cor.* 4. 17. ¶ [16] Withdrawn the Expressions of my love and favour from thee. ¶ [17] Bring thee home to my self.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy redeemer.

9 For [18] this *is* * *as* the waters of [19] Noah unto me: for *as* I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be [20] wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee. * Gen.8.21. See Jer. 31. 35,36.

[18] This Covenant and Promise of Grace and Mercy to thee, *v.* 10. ¶ [19] *Gen.* 9. 11. ¶ [20] So as wholly to overwhelm and destroy thee; as the Earth was by the flood, *Matth.*16.-18.

10 For the mountains shall [21] depart, and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from [22] thee, neither shall the covenant [23] of my peace be removed, saith the LORD, that hath mercy on thee.

[21] *Psal.* 46. 2. *Matth.* 5. 18. ¶ [22] The Christian Church of the New Testament; as it did from the Jewish of the Old. ¶ [23] Whereby I have made peace and friendship with thee.

11 ¶ [24] Oh thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted, behold, I will [25] lay thy stones with fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

[24] *q. d.* O thou my poor Church, who hast most frequently been, and wilt again and again be in a most afflicted and comfortless condition for a time, be not discouraged thereby. ¶ [25] Raise thee up at last to a state transcendent excellency and glory, by adorning thy several Members (who are living stones, 1 *Pet.* 2. 5.) with excellent gifts and graces, (typified by that 1 *Chron.*29.-2.) upon the foundation of the Doctrin of the Apostles and Prophets, *Eph.*2.20. *Rev.*21.14,19.

12 And I will make thy [26] windows of agates, and thy [26] gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

[26] The several Offices and Officers of the Church.

13 And * all thy children *shall be* [27] taught of the LORD, and great *shall be* the [28] peace of thy children. * Chap.119.

[27] *Jer.* 31. 34. *John* 6. 45. 1 *Cor.* 2.-16. 1 *Thess.* 4.-9. 1 *John* 2. 20. Inwardly and effectually by the Spirit of God. ¶ [28] *ch.* 48.-18. Inward, spiritual peace, *Rom.* 5.1.

14 [29] In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from [30] oppression; for thou shalt not fear; and from terrour, for it shall not come near thee.

[29] Upon a righteous foundation, and the exercise of righteousness and holiness. ¶ [30] By thy Rulers and Governours.

15 Behold, [31] they shall surely gather together, *but* not [32] by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee, shall fall for thy sake.

[31] Thy Enemies shall endeavour thy disturbance and destruction. ¶ [32] *Hos.* 8. 4. By my approbation and assistance.

16 Behold, I have [33] created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work, and I have created the waster to destroy.

[33] (And therefore can govern them and their actions as I please.)

17 ¶ No weapon that is formed against thee, shall prosper; and every tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgment, thou shalt condemn.

Chap. 55. demn. This *is* the heritage of the ſervants of the LORD, and [34] their righteouſneſs *is* of me, ſaith the LORD.

[34] Theſe Bleſſings, which are the reward of their righteouſneſs, and the vindication of their innocency.

CHAP. LV.

1 *The prophet with the promiſes of Chriſt, calleth to faith,* 6 *and to repentance.* 8 *The happy ſucceſs of them that believe.*

HO, [1] every one that [2] thirſteth, [3] come ye to the [4] waters, and he that hath [5] no money; [3] come ye, [6] buy and [7] eat, yea, come, buy [8] wine and [8] milk [9] without money, and [9] without price.

[1] Whether Jew or Gentile, *Joel* 2. 32. *Rom.* 10. 12. ¶ [2] *Matth.* 5. 6. *John* 7. 37. *Rev.* 21. 6. and 22. 17. *viz.* After Chriſt and his Grace and Benefits, *Pſal.* 42. 1, 2. and 63. 1, 2. and 84. 2. ¶ [3] By Faith, *Matth.* 11. 28. *John* 6. 35. ¶ [4] Goſpel-Ordinances, where theſe Bleſſings are diſpens'd. ¶ [5] Is ſenſible of his own unworthineſs to deſerve any ſuch favour, and inability to procure it. ¶ [6] Provide and furniſh your ſelves with (by parting with that which Sinners highly eſteem, *viz.* their beloved Luſts.) ¶ [7] Partake of, *John* 6. 54, 56. ¶ [8] All ſorts of Goſpel-bleſſings and Priviledges. ¶ [9] Tho he have neither worth nor ability. See *n.* 5.

†Heb. *weigh.* 2 Wherefore do ye † [10] ſpend mony for *that which is* not bread, and your [10] labour for *that which* ſatisfieth not? hearken diligently unto [11] me, and [12] eat ye *that which is* good, and let your ſoul delight it ſelf in [13] fatneſs.

[10] Lay out your gifts, parts, opportunities for that which can afford no ſatisfaction nor refreſhment, (and ſuch are all worldly enjoyments, and ſuperſtitious ways of worſhip, 1 *Tim.* 4. 8. *Heb.* 13. 9.) ¶ [11] My counſels and directions contained in the Scriptures. ¶ [12] Let your Souls entertain, be converſant about, and delighted with that which is truly profitable and advantagious for 'em in reference to Eternity. ¶ [13] Goſpel-enjoyments, which are both pleaſant in themſelves, and will make you abound in grace and holineſs.

3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your ſoul ſhall live, and I will make an ever-
[14] 2 Sam. 7. 8. Pſal. 89. 28. laſting covenant with [14] you, [15] *even* the * ſure mercies of David.

[14] The thirſting Gentiles, as well as the Jews. ¶ [15] *Acts* 13. 34. See there. Even that Covenant which contains thoſe never-failing mercies and bleſſings which were promis'd moſt expreſly to *David*, and ſhall be beſtow'd in and through Chriſt, (the Mediator of the Covenant) who is *David*'s Son, and Succeſſor on his Throne.

4 Behold, I have [16] given him *for* [17] a witneſs to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

[16] Appointed, ordain'd Chriſt the Son of *David*. ¶ [17] *John* 18. 37. *Rev.* 3. 14. One that ſhould make known to the Gentiles the counſel of God concerning men's ſalvation, and their duty in order thereto, *John* 12. 49, 50. and 17. 6.

5 Behold, [18] thou ſhalt call a nation *that* thou knoweſt not, and nations *that* [19] knew not thee, ſhall run unto thee, [20] becauſe of the LORD thy God, and for the holy One of Iſrael; for he hath [21] glorified thee.

[18] Thou, the Meſſiah ſhalt bring to the ſaving knowledge of thy ſelf the Gentile-world, whom thou haſt not hitherto owned for thy people, *Pſal.* 18. 43. ¶ [19] *Rom.* 15. 20. *Eph.* 2. 11, 12. and 3. 5, 6. ¶ [20] Becauſe the Lord ſhall by many and unqueſtionable tokens manifeſt himſelf to be thy God, and thee to be his only Son. ¶ [21] *viz.* By thoſe Miracles he wrought by thee, and by ſtrengthening thee for thy work.

*Matth. 5. 25. John 7. 34. & 8. 21. 6 ¶ * Seek ye [22] the LORD while he may be [23] found, call ye upon him while he is [24] near.

[22] To get an intereſt in him, and to obtain his grace and favor. ¶ [23] *Pſal.* 32. 6. 2 *Cor.* 6. 2. ¶ [24] *viz.* In the means of grace.

7 Let the wicked forſake his way, and the Chap. 56.
† unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him, and to our God, for he will † abundantly pardon.

† Heb. *man of iniquity.*
† Heb. *multiply to pardon.*

8 ¶ For my [25] thoughts [25] *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, ſaith the LORD.

¶ [25] *Viz.* Of pardoning and ſhewing mercy to Sinners, muſt not be meaſured by your thoughts and practices upon ſuch occaſions.

9 For [26] *as* the heavens are higher then the [26] *Pſ.* 103. 11, earth, ſo are my ways higher then your ways, 12. and my thoughts then your thoughts.

10 For as the rain cometh down, and the ſnow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give ſeed to the ſower, and bread to the eater:

11 So ſhall [27] my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it ſhall [28] not return unto me [29] void, but it ſhall accompliſh that which I pleaſe, and it ſhall [30] proſper *in the thing* whereto I ſent it.

[27] All my Promiſes, and thoſe in particular concerning the ſending the Meſſiah, receiving you into favor upon your Repentance, (*v.* 7.) and the redemption and ſalvation of my People, *v.* 12. ¶ [28] *ch.* 45. 23. ¶ [29] Without Succeſs. ¶ [30] Certainly be fulfilled.

12 For ye ſhall go [31] out with joy, and be [32] led forth with [33] peace: * the mountains and the hills ſhall break forth before you into ſinging, and * all the trees of the field ſhall clap *their* hands.

* Pſal. 96. 12. & 98. 8. Chap. 35. 1. * 1 Chr. 16. 33.

[31] *Viz.* Of your bondage under Sin and Satan, (as once out of *Egypt.*) ¶ [32] Led along and conducted by God. ¶ [33] *ch.* 44. 13. Safety, *ch.* 52. 12.

13 [34] In ſtead of the thorn ſhall come up the fir-tree, and in ſtead of the brier ſhall come up the mirtle-tree: and [35] it ſhall be to the LORD for a name, for an everlaſting [36] ſign *that* ſhall [37] not be cut off.

[34] *Ch.* 41. 19. *i.e.* You my People ſhall be delivered from wicked, miſchievous men, (2 *Sam.* 23. 6, 7. *Mic.* 7. 4.) and all things that offend, (*Matth.* 13. 41.) and repleniſh'd with ſincere Believers, and all ſorts of Divine Graces and Bleſſings. ¶ [35] This great change ſhall bring much Glory to God. ¶ [36] *Viz.* Of his goodneſs and power to all ſucceeding generations. ¶ [37] Never forgotten.

CHAP. LVI.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to ſanctification.* 3 *He promiſeth it ſhall be general without reſpect of perſons.* 9 *He inveigheth againſt blind watchmen.*

THus ſaith the † LORD, [1] Keep ye ‖ judgment, and do juſtice: for [2] my ſalvation *is* [3] near to come, and [4] my righteouſneſs to be [3] revealed.

‖ Or, *equity.*

† Chriſt. ¶ [1] Perform the Duties you owe both to God and Man, that you may partake of the bleſſings and benefits forementioned. ¶ [2] That deliverance and redemption which I ſhall work for my People, and which I'll beſtow on thoſe that are thus qualified. ¶ [3] *ch.* 51. 5. The time draws on apace when it ſhall be fully wrought out by my coming into the World, *Matth.* 3. 2. *Mark* 1. 15. ¶ [4] In the perfect obſervance of all God's Commands, *Matth.* 3. 15.

2 Bleſſed *is* the man *that* [5] doeth this, and the ſon of man *that* [6] layeth hold on it: that [7] keepeth the ſabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

[5] Keeps

Chap. 56

[5] Keeps Judgment and Justice, *v.* 1. *Psal.*106.3. ¶ [6] Is earnest and fixed therein. ¶ [7] *Exod.*31.13--16. *Lev.*19. 3. *Jer.*17.21,22. *Neh.*13.17,18.

* See Deut. 23.1, 2, 3.

3 ¶ Neither let * [8] the son of the stranger, that hath joyned himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

[8] Any Gentile born, who is become a true Member of my Church, *Jer.*50.5.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and [9] choose *the things* that please me, and [10] take hold of my covenant:

[9] *Psal.*119.30. Holiness must not be our refuge, but our choice. ¶ [10] Sincerely enter into covenant with me, and carefully perform the conditions thereof, (*Psal.* 103. 18.) and then lay claim to the benefits and priviledges offer'd therein.

5 Even [11] unto them will I give in mine house, and within my walls, a place and a name better then of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

[11] *q.d.* They shall be spiritual Priests, and partake of all Gospel-priviledges equal with the Jews, (*Acts* 10. 34, 35. *Gal.*3.28. *Col.*3.11.) and have more honour and dignity, than if they had never so numerous an Offspring.

6 Also the sons of the stranger, that joyn themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant:

7 Even them will I [12] bring to my holy mountain, and [12] make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt-offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* [13] accepted upon mine altar; for [14] mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

[12] Admit 'em to be Members of the Gospel-Church, and make 'em joyful by the Blessings, Priviledges, and Comforts I'll bestow on 'em there, *Psal.* 36. 8. and 42.-4. and 43.4. and 63. 4, 5. and 84. 4, 10. ¶ [13] 1 *Pet.* 2. 5. ¶ [14] *Matth.*21.13. *i.e.* All Nations, as well as Jews, shall have free access to me in Prayer, and all other Services, and that in all places, *John* 4.21,23. 1 *Tim.*2.8.

8 The Lord GOD, which [15] gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith, Yet will I gather [16] *others* to him, † besides those that are gathered unto him.

† Heb. *to his gathered.*

[15] Will gather to himself, and bring into their own Land again those poor *Israelites*, which are or shall be dispers'd in divers parts of the World. ¶ [16] Multitude of Gentiles to be Members of my Church, *John* 10.16. and 11.52.

9 ¶ [17] All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, *yea*, all ye beasts in the forest.

[17] *q.d.* There shall be a great destruction and slaughter of my people the Jews for their wickedness, by their cruel enemies, so that the Beasts of the field will devour their carcases.

10 [18] His watchmen *are* [19] blind: they *are* all ignorant, they *are* all dumb dogs, they [20] cannot bark, ‖ sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

‖ Or, *dreaming*, or *talking in their sleep.*

[18] The Jewish Teachers, *Ezek.*3.17. and 33. 2. Here he seems to charge their destruction upon their Teachers, as *Hos.*4.6. *Matth.*15.14. ¶ [19] *Matth.*15.14. and 23.15,16,24. ¶ [20] Dare not reprove people for their sins, nor forewarn 'em of Judgments approaching.

† Heb. *strong of appetite.* † Heb. *know not to be satisfied.*

11 Yea, they *are* † greedy dogs *which* † [21] can never have enough, and they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand: they all [22] look to their own way, every one for his gain, [23] from his quarter.

[21] *Ezek.* 34. 2,3. ¶ [22] *ch.* 53.6. and 57.-17. They are all for themselves, and mind only their own interest. ¶ [23] The place of his abode: Where-ever he dwells, in City or Country, this is his guise.

Chap. 57.

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill our selves with strong drink, and to morrow shall be as [24] this day, *and* much more abundant.

[24] *Prov.* 23. -35.

CHAP. LVII.

1 *The blessed death of the righteous.* 3 *God reproveth the Jews for their whorish idolatry.* 13 *He giveth evangelical promises to the penitent.*

THE righteous perisheth, and no man [1] layeth *it* to heart; and † merciful men *are* taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from ‖ the evil *to come.*

† Heb. *men of kindness*, or, *godliness.* ‖ Or, *that which is evil.*

[1] Takes notice of it, or is troubled at it, as a Token of approaching Judgment, as 1 *King.*14.12,13. 2 *King.*22.20.

2 He shall ‖ enter [2] into peace: they shall rest in their beds, [3] *each one* walking ‖ *in* his uprightness.

‖ Or, *go in peace.* ‖ Or, *before him.*

[2] *Rev.*14. 13. *Matth.* 25. -21. *Luke* 16.-23. ¶ [3] Every one that sincerely serves God shall fare so.

3 ¶ But draw near [4] hither, ye [5] sons of the sorceress, the [5] seed of the adulterer, and the whore.

[4] To answer my demands and challenges, if you can. ¶ [5] Persons given to Witchcraft, Adultery, and Idolatry, *Matth.*3.-7. and 23.33. *John* 8.44.

4 [6] Against whom do you sport your selves? against whom make ye [7] a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children [8] of transgression, [9] a seed of falshood?

[6] *q. d.* When you deride the Prophets and Messengers of God, 'tis not so much Them, as God, that is abused by you, *Exod.* 16.-8. *Numb.* 16.-11. *Luke* 10. 16. *Acts* 9.-4. 1 *Thess.*4.8. ¶ [7] *Job* 16.10. *Psal.*22.7.and 35.21. *Lam.*2.16. ¶ [8] Given to transgression. ¶ [9] Hypocrites, that dissemble with God, pretending to be his, when it's nothing so.

5 [10] Enflaming your selves ‖ with idols [11] under every green tree, [12] slaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

‖ Or, *among the oaks.*

[10] Being violent and eager upon your Idolatrous Worship. ¶ [11] *Deut.* 12.-22 *King.*16.4. and 17.10. ¶ [12] Sacrificing them to *Moloch*, *Lev.* 18.21. See there.

6 [13] Among the smooth stones of the stream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered a meat-offering. [14] Should I receive comfort in these?

[13] *q.d.* You delight in the service of Idols made of smooth stones taken out of Rivers. ¶ [14] *q. d.* Certainly I cannot but be highly provok'd by such Courses, and punish those that are guilty of 'em.

7 * [15] Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

* Ezek.16.16, 25.

[15] Thou hast built thy Temples and Altars for Idols, upon High-Places, *Deut.* 12. 2. 1 *King.* 14. 23. 2 *King.* 17. 9. and 21. 3.

8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up [16] thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered *thy self to another* then me, and art gone up: thou hast [17] enlarged thy bed, and ‖ made thee *a covenant* with them; thou [18] lovedst their bed ‖ where thou sawest it.

‖ Or, *loved it for thy self, larger than theirs.* ‖ Or, *how pre-eminent.*

[16] Some Images or Memorials of their publick Idol-gods, whereof they'd be put in mind as they came in or went out of doors, as *Ezek.*8.10. and 23.14. ¶ [17] Multiplied thy Idols and Altars. ¶ [18] 2 *King.*16.10.&c.

9 And

Chap. 57.

9 And ‖ thou [19] wenteſt to the king with ointment, and didſt increaſe thy perfumes, and didſt ſend thy meſſengers far off, and didſt [20] debaſe *thy ſelf even* unto hell.

‖ Or, *thou reſtedſt the king.*

[19] Senteſt Ambaſſadors to Foreign Princes to communicate with them in their Idolatries, *Ezek.* 16, 26, 28. and 23. 12,16,40. ¶ [20] Submit to moſt diſhonourable terms, to procure their favour and aſſiſtance, as 2 *King.* 16.7.

10 Thou art wearied in the [21] greatneſs of thy way, *yet* [22] ſaidſt thou not, There is no hope: [23] thou haſt found the ‖ life of thine hand; therefore thou [24] waſt not grieved.

‖ Or, *living.*

[21] Length and tediouſneſs of thy Journies into remote Countries, *v.*9. ¶ [22] Wouldſt not be convinc'd that all was to no purpoſe. ¶ [23] Thou falſly imagineſt that by theſe courſes thou ſhalt find ſafety, and aid to ſtrengthen thy hands. ¶ [24] Didſt not repent thereof, but tookeſt pleaſure and delight therein.

11 And [25] of whom haſt thou been afraid or feared, [25] that thou haſt lied, and haſt not remembred [26] me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? [27] have not I held my peace even of old, and thou feareſt me not?

[25] *q. d.* And whatſoever thou mighteſt pretend, yet there was no juſt cauſe of fear, which ſhould make thee deal thus diſloyally and perfidiouſly with me, as *ch.* 59. 13. ¶ [26] The great things I have done for thee. ¶ [27] *q. d.* Becauſe I have long forborn to puniſh thee according to thy deſerts, thou haſt caſt off all fear of me, *ch.*26.10. *Pſal.*50. 21,22. and 55.-19. *Eccl.*8.11. *Jer.*48. 11.

12 I will [28] declare thy righteouſneſs and thy works, for they ſhall [29] not profit thee.

[28] Make it appear, (by my Judgments on thee) whether thy ways are ſo juſt and righteous as thou pretendeſt, or rather that they are horrid wickedneſs. ¶ [29] But prove deſtructive in the end, *ch.* 30. 2, 3, 5. and 51. 2, 3. *Prov.* 11. 3-6.

13 ¶ When thou [30] crieſt, let thy companies deliver thee: but the wind ſhall carry them all away; vanity ſhall take *them*: but he that putteth his truſt in me, ſhall poſſeſs the land, and ſhall inherit my holy mountain:

* *Judg.*10.14. *Jer.*2.28.

14 And [31] ſhall ſay, [32] Caſt ye up, caſt ye up, [33] prepare the way, take up the ſtumbling-block out of the way of my people.

[30] One whom I'll raiſe up ſhall give command that it may be thus done. ¶ [32] *ch.*35.8. and 62.10. ¶ [33] *ch.* 40. 3.

15 For thus ſaith the high and lofty One that [34] inhabiteth eternity, whoſe name *is* Holy, I dwell in the high and holy *place*; with him alſo *that is* of a [35] contrite and humble ſpirit, to revive the ſpirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

[34] 1 *Tim.*6.16. *Pſal.*90. 2. Who alone poſſeſſes eternity, *i. e.* is truly eternal. ¶ [35] *ch.*66.2. *Pſal.*34.18. and 51. 17. and 138.6. Deeply afflicted for his ſins, 2 *King.*22.19.2 *Chr.* 32.26. and 33.12. *Ezek.*6.-9. *Acts* 2.37,38. 2 *Cor.*7.10. (and ſuch were many of the Jews in *Babylon*, doubtleſs, whom therefore he'd have mercy upon.)

16 For I will not contend [36] for ever, neither will I be always wroth: [37] for the ſpirit ſhould fail before me, and the ſouls *which* [38] I have made.

[36] *Pſal.*103.9. *Mic.*7.-18. ¶ [37] *Pſal.*78.38, 39. and 103. 13,14. ¶ [38] *ch.*42.5. *Gen.*2.-7. *Numb.*16.22. *Eccl.* 12.-7. *Zech.*12.-1. *Heb.* 12. 9.

17 For the iniquity of his [39] covetouſneſs was I wroth, and ſmote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on † frowardly in the way of his heart.

[39] *Jer.*6.13. & 8.10.

† Heb. *turning away.*

18 I have ſeen [40] his ways and will [41] heal him: I will [42] lead him alſo, and reſtore comforts unto him and to his [43] mourners.

[40] His perverſeneſs and ſtubbornneſs in evil, *v.*-17. ¶ [41] *ch.*19.-22. *Jer.* 3. 22. Firſt turn 'em from their ſins, and then remove their miſeries, the fruit thereof; and this notwithſtanding his frowardneſs, as *ch.* 43. 22, 25. and 48. 8-11. *Ezek.*36. 17--23,32. ¶ [42] Guide and conduct him in the way of peace and happineſs. ¶ [43] *v.*-15. *ch.* 61. -2,3. and 66.-10. *Ezek.*9.4.

Chap. 58.

19 [44] I create the fruit of the lips; peace, peace to *him that* [45] *is* far off, and *to him that is* [45] near, ſaith the LORD, and I will heal him.

[44] Do, in an extraordinary way, cauſe inward peace and quiet of conſcience, by the power of my Word in the mouths of my Miniſters. ¶ [45] Both Gentiles and Jews.

20 But the wicked *are* like the troubled ſea, when it cannot reſt, whoſe waters caſt up mire and dirt.

21 [46] *There is* no peace, ſaith my God, to the wicked.

[46] *ch.*48.22. See there.

CHAP. LVIII.

1 *Hypocriſie is reproved.* 8 *The promiſe due to godlineſs,* 13 *and to the keeping of the ſabbath.*

CRy † aloud, ſpare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and ſhew my people their tranſgreſſion, and the houſe of Jacob their ſins.

† Heb. *with the throat.*

2 Yet they [1] ſeek me daily, and [2] delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteouſneſs, and [3] forſook not the ordinance of their God: they [4] ask of me the ordinances of juſtice: they take [2] delight in approching to God.

[1] *Ch.*1.11-15. and 29.13. and 48.1,2. ¶ [2] *Jer.*33.30,31. *Matth.*13.-20. *Mark* 6.-20. *John* 5.-35. ¶ [3] Did not apoſtatize from his Inſtitutions and commands. ¶ [4] Seek to know my righteous Laws.

3 ¶ Wherefore have we faſted, *ſay they*, and thou [5] ſeeſt not? *wherefore* have we * afflicted our ſoul, and thou [5] takeſt no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your faſt [6] you find pleaſure, and [7] exact all your ‖ † labours.

* Lev.16.29, 31. & 23. 27.

‖ Or, *things wherewith ye grieve others.*

† Heb. *griefs.*

[5] So as to deliver us from our troubles. ¶ [6] You are ſtill reſolv'd to perſiſt in your ſinful purpoſes, and to purſue and ſatisfie your own wicked inclinations and deſires. ¶ [7] Are ſtill cruel, rigorous and oppreſſive in your dealings with others.

4 Behold, ye [8] faſt for ſtrife and debate, and to [8] ſmite with the fiſt of wickedneſs; ‖ ye ſhall not faſt as *ye do this* day, [9] to make your voice to be heard on high.

‖ Or, *ye faſt not as this day*

[8] *Matth.*23.14. Under pretence of piety you are contentious and injurious. ¶ [9] If you would have God hear your Prayers, and anſwer 'em from heaven.

5 [10] Is it ſuch a faſt that I have choſen? [11] ‖ a day for a man to afflict his ſoul? *is* [11] *it* to bow down his head as a bulruſh, and to ſpread ſackcloth and aſhes under *him?* wilt thou call this a faſt, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

‖ Or, *to afflict his ſoul* for a *day.*

[10] *Zech.*7.-5. ¶ [11] *Lev.* 16. 29. To be righteous only for a certain ſet time, and then to return to his former wicked courſes.

6 *Is* not [12] this the faſt that I have choſen? to looſe the [13] bands of wickedneſs, to undo the † heavy burdens, and to let the † oppreſſed [14] go free, and that ye [15] break every yoke?

† Heb. *bundles of the yoke.*

† Heb. *broken.*

[12] *viz.* Which is attended and ſeconded with ſuch following courſes as are afterwards mentioned. ¶ [13] Uſurious and oppreſſive Contracts, *Exod.* 22. 25. ¶ [14] *Jer.* 34. 9. ¶ [15] Free 'em from all ſorts of vexation.

7 *Is it* not to [16] deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou [17] bring the poor that are ‖ caſt out

‖ Or, *afflicted.*

Chap. 58. out to thy houſe? when thou ſeeſt the naked, that thou [18] cover him, and that thou [19] hide not thy ſelf from thine [20] own fleſh?

[16] *Dan.* 4. 27. *Luke* 19. 8. *Ezek.* 18. -7. ¶ [17] *Matth.* 25. -35. *Rom.* 12. 13. *Hebr.* 13. 2. *Gen.* 18. 3--5. and 19. 2, 3. *Judg.* 19. 21, 22. *Acts* 16. 34. ¶ [18] *Matth.* 25. 36. *Job* 31. 19, 20. ¶ [19] *Prov.* 28. -27. *Luke* 10. 33--35. ¶ [20] *Judg.* 9. 2. 2 *Sam.* 5. 1. *Neh.* 5. 5.

8 ¶ Then ſhall [21] thy light break forth as the morning, and thine [22] health ſhall ſpring forth ſpeedily: and [23] thy righteouſneſs ſhall go before thee, [24] the glory of the LORD ſhall † be thy rere-ward.

† Heb. *gather thee up.*

[21] Matter or cauſe of Rejoycing (as *ch.* 60. 1. *Eſth.* 8. 16. *Pſal.* 37. 6. and 97. 11. and 112. 4.) ſhall certainly and ſpeedily ariſe to thee. ¶ [22] *ch.* 57. 18. See there. The recovery of thy former proſperous condition. ¶ [23] Thou ſhalt evidently find manifold bleſſings beſtow'd upon thee upon all occaſions, as the reward of thy Righteouſneſs. ¶ [24] *ch.* 52. -12. The glorious Providence and Preſence of God ſhall protect and ſecure thee, *Exod.* 14. 19.

9 Then ſhalt thou call, and the LORD ſhall [25] anſwer; thou ſhalt cry and he ſhall ſay, Here *I am*: if thou [15] take away from the midſt of thee the yoke, the [26] putting forth of the finger, and ſpeaking [27] vanity:

[25] *ch.* 30. -19. and 65. 24. *Pſal.* 34. 15, 17. and 37. 4. and 118. 5. *Matth.* 7. 7. See there. ¶ [26] The leaſt ſign or token of threatning. ¶ [27] That which may be grievous and afflicting to them that hear it.

10 And *if* thou draw out [28] thy ſoul to the hungry, and ſatisfie the afflicted ſoul; then ſhall thy light riſe [29] in obſcurity, and thy darkneſs *be* as the noon-day.

[28] Thy affections and compaſſion; ſo that thy heart go along with thy gift, *Deut.* 15. 7--10. 2 *Cor.* 8. 5, 12. and 9. 7. ¶ [29] *Pſal.* 112. 4.

11 And the LORD ſhall guide thee continually, and [30] ſatisfie thy ſoul in † drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou ſhalt be like [31] a watered garden, and like a ſpring of water, whoſe waters † fail not.

† Heb. *droughts.*

† Heb. *lie, or deceive.*

[30] Fill thee with plenty when others are in want, *Job* 5. 20. *Pſal.* 33. -19. and 34. 9, 10. and 37. -19. ¶ [31] *Jer.* 17. 8.

12 And *they that ſhall be* of thee, ſhall [32] build the old waſte places: thou ſhalt raiſe up the foundations [33] of many generations; and thou ſhalt be called, The repairer of the [34] breach, [35] the reſtorer of paths to dwell in.

[32] *Ch.* 61. 4. ¶ [33] Which have lien buried in their own ruins for many Ages, *ch.* 61. -4. ¶ [34] *Ezek.* 22. 30. Made in their State and Nation. ¶ [35] Whereby men may paſs freely to their ſeveral habitations.

13 ¶ If thou [36] turn away thy foot from the ſabbath, *from* doing [37] thy pleaſure on my holy day, and call the ſabbath [38] a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable, and ſhalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleaſure, nor ſpeaking *thine own* words:

[36] Forbear any bodily employment whereby the Sabbath may be profan'd. ¶ [37] That which is pleaſing and agreeable to thy own corrupt inclinations and affections. ¶ [38] In reſpect of the Duties therein perform'd; as *Pſal.* 27. 4. and 36. 8. and 42. 1, 2, 4. and 43. 4. and 65. 4. and 84. 2. &c. and 122. 1, 2.

14 Then ſhalt thou delight thy ſelf [39] in the LORD, and I will cauſe thee to * [40] ride upon the high places of the earth, and [40] feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father; for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

* Deut. 32. 13.

[39] *Job* 22. 26. In Communion with him in his Ordinances, and in the ſenſe of his love and favour which ſhall then be manifeſted to thee, *ch.* 66. 11. *Pſal.* 36. 8. ¶ [40] Continue thee ſtill in the poſſeſſion of the Land of *Canaan*. (A mountainous country.)

Chap. 59.

CHAP. LIX.

1 *The damnable nature of ſin.* 3 *The ſins of the Jews.* 9 *Calamity is for ſin.* 16 *Salvation is only of God.* 20 *The covenant of the redeemer.*

BEhold, the LORDs hand is not [1] ſhortned, that it cannot ſave: neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear.

[1] *ch.* 50. 2. *Numb.* 11. 23.

2 But your iniquities have [2] ſeparated between you and your God, and your ſins have ‖ [3] hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.

‖ Or, *made him hide.*

[2] *Prov.* 15. 29. *Jer.* 12. -2. ¶ [3] *ch.* 54. 8. and 57. 17. *Deut.* 31. 17. Cauſed him to hide.

3 For [4] your hands are filled with bloud, and your fingers with iniquity, your lips have ſpoken lies, your tongue hath muttered [5] perverſneſs.

[4] *ch.* 1. 15. [5] *Jer.* 9. 3--6.

4 [6] None calleth for juſtice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they truſt in [7] vanity, and ſpeak lies; they [8] conceive miſchief, and bring forth iniquity.

[6] *V.* 16. Very few. ¶ [7] Thoſe things that can do 'em no good, but will deceive 'em at laſt. ¶ [8] *Job* 15. 35. *Pſal.* 7. 14.

5 They [9] hatch ‖ cockatrice-eggs, and [10] weave the ſpiders web: he that [11] eateth of their eggs dieth, and *that which is* ‖ [12] cruſhed breaketh out into a viper.

‖ Or, *adders.*

‖ Or, *ſprinkled as if there brake out a viper.*

[9] Contrive and bring forth miſchievous Plots. ¶ [10] Lay Snares to entangle others. ¶ [11] Converſes and joyns with 'em in their miſchievous deſigns, *Prov.* 1. 11--19. ¶ [12] *Viz.* Between his teeth to be eaten by him, *i. e.* is approved and promoted by him.

6 [13] Their webs ſhall not become garments, neither ſhall they cover themſelves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

[13] Their deſigns ſhall not come to perfection, nor do 'em any good, *ch.* 28. 15, 18, 20. and 30. 12, 14. *Job* 8. 14, 15. *Prov.* 10. 2.

7 [14] Their feet run to evil, and they make haſte to ſhed innocent bloud: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity, [15] waſting and † deſtruction *are* in their paths.

† Heb. *bruiſing.*

[14] *Prov.* 1. 16. *Rom.* 3. 15. ¶ [15] *Rom.* 3. 16.

8 The way of peace they know not, and *there is* [16] no ‖ judgment in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whoſoever goeth therein, ſhall [17] not know peace.

‖ Or, *right.*

[16] No reſpect to Juſtice or Right. ¶ [17] *ch.* 48. 22. and 57. 20, 21.

9 ¶ Therefore is [18] judgment far from us, neither doth juſtice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obſcurity; for brightneſs, *but* we walk in darkneſs.

[18] Executing judgment for us, and righting our wrongs.

10 * [19] We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we ſtumble at noon-day as in the night; *we are* in [20] deſolate places as dead *men*.

* Deut. 28. 29. Amos 8. 9.

[19] *Job* 5. 14. ¶ [20] *Lam.* 3. 6. In an exceeding ſad and diſconſolate condition, overwhelm'd with miſeries, and in deſpair of ever ſeeing better days.

11 We rore all like bears, and * mourn ſore like doves: we look for judgment, but *there is* none;

* Chap. 38. 14.

Chap.59. none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins [21] testifie against us: for our transgressions *are* [22] with us, and *as for* our iniquities, we [23] know them:

[21] *Chap.* 3. 9. *Jer.* 14. 7. Are witnesses of our guilt. ¶ [22] Lye heavy upon our Consciences. ¶ [23] Cannot but own and acknowledge 'em, *Jer.*14.20.

13 [24] In transgressing and [25] lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, [26] speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering [27] from the heart words of falshood.

[24] *Dan.*9.5. That we do transgress thy Laws we confess; And ¶ [25] that we deal very unfaithfully with the Lord. ¶ [26] Our discourse is of little else. ¶ [27] What is there conceiv'd, *ch.*32.6. *Matth.* 15.19.

14 And judgment is [28] turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for [29] truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

[28] Perverted, wrested and corrupted. ¶ [29] None in places of publick concourse will own and make use of Truth, but it's trampled under feet every where, *v.* 15.

15 Yea, truth faileth, and he *that* departeth from evil ‖ maketh himself a [30] prey: and the LORD saw *it*, and it † displeased him that *there* *was* no judgment.

‖ Or, *it accounted mad. that he evil in his eyes.*

[30] *Psal.* 38. 20. *Hab.* 1. 13. 1 *John* 3. 12.

16 ¶ And he saw that *there was* [31] no man, and * wondred that *there was* no intercessour: * therefore [32] his arm brought salvation unto him, and [33] righteousness it sustained him.

* Mark 6. 6. * Psa. 98. 1.

[31] *Ezek.*22.30. To interpose and appear for right and justice. ¶ [32] *ch.*63.5. His own immediate power was put forth in securing his own Honour, and rescuing his People. ¶ [33] He executed righteous judgments on their Enemies, that so he might secure his own Cause and People.

17 * For he put on [34] righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with [35] zeal as a cloke.

* Eph. 6. 14, 17. * 1 Thess. 5. 8.

[34] *V.* 16. Justice against his Enemies, and Faithfulness in making good his Promises to his People. ¶ [35] Fury against his Enemies.

† Heb. recompenses.

18 According to *their* † deeds, accordingly he will repay, [36] fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies, to the [37] islands he will repay recompence.

[36] *Ch.*63.6. ¶ [37] Those of his Enemies that inhabit any remote Countries.

* Mal. 1. 11.

19 * So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the [38] rising of the sun: when the [39] enemy shall come in * like a floud, the spirit of the LORD shall ‖ lift up a standard against him.

* Rev. 12. 15. ‖ Or, *put him to flight.*

[38] *Psal.* 113. 3. ¶ [39] When the Devil and his Instruments shall make any violent Assault upon the Church, God's secret Power and Providence shall suddenly restrain and repress their outrage.

20 ¶ And the [40] redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

[40] Christ will at length become a Redeemer to the whole Nation of the Jews, when in the latter days they shall be converted to him, (as the Apostle applies and expounds these words, *Rom.*11.26,27.)

21 As for me, this *is* my covenant with [41] them, saith the LORD, My spirit that *is* upon [42] thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not [43] depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seeds seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

Chap.60.

[41] *Viz.* That turn from transgression, *v.*20. ¶ [42] My Church. ¶ [43] But continue with it (in the Officers and Members thereof) to direct and instruct it in all necessaries to the Worlds end, *Matth.*28.20. *John* 14.16,17.

CHAP. LX.

1 The glory of the Church in the abundant access of the Gentiles, 15 and the great blessings after a short affliction.

1 ARise, ‖ [1] shine, for thy [2] light is come, and * the [3] glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

‖ Or, *be enlightned, for thy light cometh.* * Mal. 4. 2.

[1] *q. d.* O my Church, thou shalt, under the Messiah, arise out of that low condition thou hast laid in a great while, (as *ch.*52.1,2.) and shalt be brought into a joyful condition. ¶ [2] *ch.* 58. 8. *Matth.* 4. 16. *Luke* 1. 78, 79. The Messiah (*John* 8.12. *Mal.*4.2.) and the Gospel by him. ¶ [3] The manifestation of God's glorious Attributes in and by Christ.

2 For behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the [4] LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

[4] While the Gentile World continues in gross, Egyptian darkness, Christ shall come to the Church of the Jews and preach the Gospel to them, *Matth.*4.16.

3 *[5] And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and [5] kings [6] to the brightness of thy rising.

* Rev. 21. 24.

[5] *Ch.* 49. 23. *Rev.* 21. 24. And then afterwards the Gentiles shall be converted, and joyn themselves to the true Church. ¶ [6] Because of that splendour and brightness that shall be upon thee at thy rising from thy low condition.

4 [7] Lift up thine eyes round about, and see; all they gather themselves together, they come to thee, thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at *thy* side.

[7] *ch* 49. 18, 22.

5 Then thou shalt [8] see and [8] flow together, and thine heart shall [9] fear, and be [10] enlarged, because * the ‖ [11] abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, [12] the ‖ forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee,

* Rom. 11. 25. ‖ Or, *noise of the sea shall be turned toward thee.* ‖ Or, *wealth.*

[8] *Viz.* That multitude of Children coming to thee (*v.*4.) and thereupon thy heart shall wave to and fro within thee through abundance of joy at such a sight. ¶ [9] *Jer.*33.9. Be even overwhelmed with such a joyful sight; as *Gen.* 45. 26. ¶ [10] *Viz.* With joy, *Acts* 10. 45. and 11. 18. ¶ [11] The Nations that come to thee by Sea shall bring their Wealth, which they get by their Merchandize, to thee. ¶ [12] Give thee all their strength and assistance.

6 [13] The multitude of camels shall cover thee: the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah: all they from [14] Sheba shall come: they shall bring [15] gold and incense, and they shall [16] shew forth the praises of the LORD.

[13] The Gentiles becoming Members of the Church, shall consecrate themselves and all they have to the service of Christ and his Church, and supply thee according to their several Abilities. ¶ [14] *Psal.*72.10. ¶ [15] *Matth.* 2.11. ¶ [16] Worship and serve God there, *Acts* 8. 27.

7 [17] All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will [18] glorifie the house of my glory.

[17] These Nations shall offer up Spiritual Sacrifices. ¶ [18] Make my Church glorious by this access of the Gentiles to it.

8 Who *are* these *that* flie as [19] a cloud, and as the [19] doves to their windows?

Chap. 60.

[19] In great multitudes, and with great ſpeed and eagerneſs.

9 Surely [20] the iſles ſhall wait for me, and the [21] ſhips of Tarſhiſh firſt, * to bring [22] thy ſons from far, their ſilver and their gold with them,
* Gal.4.26.
*Jer.3.17. * unto the name of the LORD thy God: and to the holy One of Iſrael, becauſe he hath [23] glorified thee.

[20] People of remote Countries being convinc'd, by the Goſpel, of their miſerable condition by Nature, ſhall earneſtly long for pardon and ſalvation by me. ¶ [21] The People of *Tarſhiſh* ſhall be moſt forward to own and ſerve me. ¶ [22] The Members of the Church. ¶ [23] See *n.* 18. *ch.* 55. 5.

10 And * the ſons of ſtrangers ſhall [24] build up thy walls, and their [25] kings ſhall miniſter unto thee: for [26] in my wrath I ſmote thee, but [27] in my favour have I had mercy on thee.
* Zech.6.15.

[24] Contribute to the defence and protection of the Church. ¶ [25] *v.* 3. *ch.* 49. 23. ¶ [26] *ch.* 54. 8. and 57. 17, 18. *Jer.* 30. 14. *Lam.*3.1. ¶ [27] *ch.*12.1. and 14.1.

11 Therefore [28] thy gates ſhall be [28] open continually, they ſhall not be ſhut day nor night,
‖ Or, *wealth.* that *men* may bring unto thee [12] the ‖ forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* [29] brought.

[28] *Rev.* 21. 25. There ſhall be free acceſs to the Church, and ſhe ſhall readily receive all ſerious comers. ¶ [29] Prevail'd with by the power of the Goſpel to ſubmit to Chriſt.

12 For * the nation and kingdom that will
* Zech.14.17. not [30] ſerve thee, ſhall [31] periſh: yea, *thoſe* nations ſhall be utterly waſted.

[30] Submit to the Scepter of Chriſt. ¶ [31] *Pſal.* 2. 12. 2 *Cor.* 4. 3.

13 [32] The glory of Lebanon ſhall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautifie the place of my ſanctuary, and I will make * the place of my feet
* See 1 Chron. 28.2. Pſal.132.7. glorious.

[32] *Ch.* 35. 2. and 41. 19. Perſons of choice gifts and graces.

14 [33] The ſons alſo of them that afflicted thee, ſhall come bending unto thee; and all they that deſpiſed thee ſhall bowe themſelves down at the ſoles of thy feet; and they ſhall [34] call thee, The city of the LORD, the Zion of the holy One of Iſrael.

[33] *Rev.* 3. 9. ¶ [34] Own thee for the true Church of Chriſt.

15 Whereas thou haſt been forſaken and hated, ſo that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou ſhalt alſo [35] ſuck the milk of the
[35] *ch.*49.23. Gentiles, and ſhalt ſuck the breaſt of kings, and thou ſhalt know that * I the LORD *am* thy ſaviour and thy redeemer, the mighty One of Ja-
* Chap.43.3. cob.

17 [36] For braſs I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring ſilver, and for wood braſs, and for ſtones iron: I will alſo make thy [37] officers peace, and thine [37] exactours righteouſneſs.

[36] Thy carnal Adminiſtrations ſhall be changed into more ſpiritual Ordinances and Priviledges. ¶ [37] Rulers and Governours, peaceable and mild, juſt and righteous, *ch.* 1. 26. and 32. 1, 2.

18 [38] Violence ſhall no more be heard in thy land, waſting nor deſtruction within thy borders;
* Chap.26.1. but [39] thou ſhalt call thy * walls ſalvation, and thy gates praiſe.

[38] This, and what follows to the end of the Chapter, ſeems to relate chiefly to that peaceable and happy ſtate the Church ſhall enjoy in the latter days. ¶ [39] That Protection and Security which God by his Providence ſhall afford thee, ſhall be continual matter of Praiſe and Thankſgiving.

Chap. 61

19 [40] The ſun ſhall be no more thy light by day, neither for brightneſs ſhall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD ſhall be unto thee an everlaſting light, and [41] thy God thy glory.

[40] *Rev.* 21. 23. and 22. 5. Worldly comforts and enjoyments ſhall not then be eſteemed of, in compariſon of God's love and favour, and ſuch ſpiritual Priviledges. ¶ [41] *Zech.* 2. 5. Thy Relation to him, and intereſt in him, will be thy greateſt honour.

20 [42] Thy ſun ſhall no more go down, neither ſhall thy moon withdraw it ſelf: for the LORD ſhall be thine everlaſting light, and the days of thy mourning ſhall be ended.

[42] Thy Proſperity ſhall be no more eclips'd and withdrawn, *ch.*35.10. *Rev.*7.16. and 21.4.

21 * Thy people alſo *ſhall be* [43] all righteous:
* Chap.52.1. [43] *ch.*43. See there. * they ſhall inherit the land for ever, * the branch of my planting, * the work of my hands,
*Pſal.37.11, 22. Mat.5.5. that I may be glorified.
* Chap.61.3. Matth. 15.13. * Chap.29.23. & 45.11.

22 [44] A little one ſhall become a thouſand, and a ſmall one a ſtrong nation: I the LORD will [45] haſten it in his time.

[44] The Church, which at firſt was but very ſmall, ſhall grow exceeding numerous. ¶ [45] *Hab.* 2.3.

CHAP. LXI.

1 *The office of Chriſt.* 4 *The forwardneſs,* 7 *and bleſſings of the faithful.*

1 THE ſpirit of the Lord GOD *is* upon me; becauſe the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the [2] meek, he hath ſent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the priſon to *them that are* bound:

[1] This is ſpoken in the perſon of Chriſt; as appears by *Luke* 4.18–21. See there. ¶ [2] *ch.*11.4. See there. *Matth.* 5. 5. See there. *ch.*29.19. *Pſal.* 10.17. and 22.26. and 25. 9. and 37. 11. and 76. 9. and 147. 6. *Prov.* 3. 34 *Zeph.* 2. 3. Meekned and humbled with the ſight and ſenſe of their ſins.

2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the [3] day of vengeance of our God, to comfort all that [4] mourn:

[3] *Ch.*59.17,18. and 63.4. When God will deſtroy the ſpiritual enemies of his Church and People. ¶ [4] *v.*3.*ch.*57.18. *Matth.*5.4.

3 To [5] appoint unto them that mourn in Zion,
* Pſal.30.11. * to give unto them [6] beauty for aſhes, [7] the oyl of joy for mourning, the garment [8] of praiſe for the ſpirit of heavineſs, that they might be called [9] trees of righteouſneſs, the [10] planting of the LORD, that he might be [10] glorified.

[5] *Viz.* Comfort. ¶ [6] Joyful Garments inſtead of mournful; *i.e.* joy for mourning (as it follows.) ¶ [7] Such Ointments as they us'd to anoint themſelves withal in times of joy, *Pſal.*104.15. 2 *Sam.*12.20. *Eccl.* 7. 1. and 9. 8. *Matth.* 6. 17. ¶ [8] Which they were wont to wear in times of rejoycing and praiſing God. ¶ [9] Perſons bringing forth fruits of Righteouſneſs, *Phil.*1.11. ¶ [10] *ch.* 60.21.

4 ¶ And they ſhall [11] build the old waſtes, they ſhall raiſe up the former deſolations, and they ſhall repair the waſte cities, the deſolations of many generations.

[11] *ch.* 58. 12. That the Gentiles, which have been long deſtitute of the true knowledge of God, and like a barren Wil-

Chap. 62.

Wilderness, may be brought to know and serve the true God.

5 And [12] strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien *shall be* your [13] plowmen, and your [13] vine-dressers.

[12] The Gentiles, some of 'em shall become Teachers of the People. ¶ [13] Helpful to promote the work of grace in you.

6 But [14] ye shall be named the priests of the LORD: *men* shall call you the ministers of our God: ye shall [15] eat the riches of the Gentiles, and [16] in their glory shall you boast your selves.

[14] You my people of the Jews, upon your embracing the Christian Faith, shall become all of you Spiritual Priests, as all true Christians are, 1 *Pet.* 2. 9. *Rev.* 1. 6. and 5. 10. and 20. 6. ¶ [15] *ch.*60.6,16. Partake of their plenty. ¶ [16] You shall be highly advanc'd, by the addition of all that is glorious in them, to you.

[17] Zech.9.12. 7 ¶ For your shame * *you shall have* [17] double; and *for* confusion [18] they shall rejoyce in their portion: therefore [19] in their land they shall possess the double: [20] everlasting joy shall be unto them.

[17] A large reward. ¶ [18] My people shall rejoyce in those blessings God shall then bestow upon 'em. ¶ [19] Even in this world they shall have an abundant reward, *Mark* 10. 29, 30. ¶ [20] *ch.*35.10.

[1] [21] Chap. 1. 11, 13. 8 [21] For I the LORD love judgment, * I hate [23] robbery for burnt-offering, and I will [24] direct their work in truth, and I will [25] make an everlasting covenant with them.

[21] *q. d.* I'll recompense my people for all their sufferings for my sake, because I love just and equal dealing, *Jer.*9.24. *Zech.*8.16,17. ¶ [23] All unjust dealing, tho' it be to promote my own Worship and Service. ¶ [24] Make 'em upright and sincere in my worship, and in their whole conversation. ¶ [25] *ch.*55.-3. *Jer.*32.40.

9 And [26] their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they *are* the seed *which* the LORD hath [27] blessed.

[26] Among the Gentiles there shall be those, who being Members of the Church, shall be eminent for their piety. ¶ [27] *ch.*44.3. and 65.16,23.

[28] Phil.1.20,21. 10 [28] I will greatly rejoyce [29] in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God, for * he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with [30] the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom † decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *her self* with her jewels.

† Heb. *decketh as priest.*

[28] The Prophet here, in the person of the Church, makes a joyful acknowledgment of the goodness of God to her. ¶ [29] *Phil.* 3. 1. See there. ¶ [30] The discovery of God's goodness and faithfulness, in the work of their salvation.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth: so the Lord GOD will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.

1 *The prophets fervent desire to confirm the church in gods promises.* 5 *The ministers office in preaching the gospel.*

FOr Zions sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalems sake I will not rest, until the [2] righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.

*

[1] Under the person of the Prophet here is shewn the duty of all true Members of the Church, *viz.* to be importunate Suiters for the prosperity of the Church, and the accomplishment of the Promises made on her behalf, (*v.*-6,7. *Psal.*137.5,6) And it seems to have its utmost accomplishment in the flourishing state of the Church in the latter days, after the calling of the Jews. ¶ [2] Her righteous cause be fully vindicated and cleared; and the great work of the righteousness and salvation of the Church be fully accomplisht, and shall shine forth gloriously, in the Ministry of the Gospel.

Chap. 62.

2 And the Gentiles shall [3] see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and * thou shalt be [4] called by a new name, [4] which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

* Chap.65.15. See V.4.12.

[3] *Ch.*61.-11. Own and acknowledge how God has righted and honour'd thee, and thereupon joyn themselves to thee. ¶ [4] Brought into a new state, far more glorious than ever formerly, whereof God shall be the Author.

3 Thou shalt also be a [5] crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal [5] diadem in the hand of thy God.

[5] *Zeph.* 9. 16. God shall make thee glorious and precious, by his eminent preservation of thee.

4 * Thou shalt no more be termed, * Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed, Desolate: but thou shalt be called ‖ Hephzibah, and thy land, ‖ Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be [6] married.

* Hos.1.10. 1 Pet.2. 10. * Chap.54.6,7. ‖ That is, *My delight* is *in her.* ‖ That is, *Married.*

[6] Fruitful in children, like a married woman, *i. e.* the Church shall be much enlarged and replenisht with Members.

5 For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *so* shall thy sons [7] marry thee: and † *as* the bridegroom rejoyceth over the bride, *so* * shall thy God [8] rejoyce over thee.

† Heb. *with the joy of the bridegroom.* * Chap.65.19.

[7] Live and dwell with thee continually, and not be any more separated from thee. ¶ [8] Have a fervent and fresh Affection for thee.

6 * I have [9] set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, *which* shall never hold their peace day nor night: ‖ ye that [10] make mention of the LORD, keep not silence;

* Ezek. 3.17. & 33. 7. ‖ Or, *ye that are the LORDS remembrancers.*

[9] Given thee Pastors which shall be diligent and industrious in the performance of their Office. ¶ [10] Are the Watchmen forementioned, whose Office it is to put God in mind of the Concernments of his People.

7 And give him no † rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem [11] a praise in the earth.

† Heb. *silence.*

[11] The subject of Praise and Thanksgiving for the great things done for her. *Viz.* (1) Furnishing it with fulness of Ordinances, *Deut.*4.6–8. (2) Ruling it according to his own orders, 1 *Cor.* 11. 2, 17, 22. (3) Filling it with abundance of Light, *Cant.*6.10. (4) Improving this Light to the works of Holiness, *Deut.*26. 18, 19. (5) Encreasing it, *ch.*51.1–3.

8 The LORD hath sworn by his [12] right hand, and by the [12] arm of his strength, † Surely, I will [13] no more * give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies, and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

† Heb. *If I give,* &c. * Deut.28.31. &c. Jer. 5.17.

[12] Almighty Power (which is engaged for the accomplishment of these things.) ¶ [13] *q. d.* My Church and People shall not be destitute of outward necessaries, but shall be supplied therewith, 1 *Tim.*4.8. *Matth.*6.33.

9 But they that have gathered it, shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together, shall drink it * in the courts of my holiness.

* See Deut. 12.12. & 14. 26. & 16.11, 14.

10 ¶ [14] Go through, go through the [15] gates; [16] prepare you the way of the people, [16] cast up, cast up the high-way, gather out the

Chap. 63.

[17] ſtones, [18] lift up a ſtandard for the people.

[14] *Ch.* 48. 20. and 52. 11. ¶ [15] *Viz.* Of thoſe Cities where you are held Captives in *Chaldea*. ¶ [16] *ch.* 57. 14. ¶ [17] Whatſoever is offenſive and troubleſom. ¶ [18] *ch.* 49. 22. Let the Goſpel be preach'd.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, * Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, [19] thy ſalvation cometh; behold, [20] his reward *is* with him, and [20] his || work before him.

* Zech. 9. 9. Matth. 21. 5. John 12. 15.
|| Or, *recompenſe.*

[19] Thy Saviour that ſhall deliver thee, *Matth.* 21. 5. ¶ [20] *ch.* 40. -10. See there. *Rev.* 22. 10.

12 And they ſhall call them, The holy people, the redeemed of the LORD: and thou ſhalt be called, [21] Sought out, a city not forſaken.

[21] *Viz.* By the Gentiles, that they may joyn themſelves to thee.

CHAP. LXIII.

1 Chriſt ſheweth who he is, 2 what his victory over his enemies, 7 and what his mercy toward his church.

WHo *is* this that cometh [1] from Edom, with [2] died garments [1] from Bozrah? this *that is* † [3] glorious in his apparel, [4] travelling in the greatneſs of his ſtrength? [5] I that ſpeak in righteouſneſs, [6] mighty to ſave.

† Heb. *decked.*

[1] From the ſlaughter and deſtruction of his Enemies, *Rev.* 19. 19–21. ¶ [2] *Rev.* 19. 13. ¶ [3] *Rev.* 19. 12. ¶ [4] Indued with Almighty Power to perform his work whitherſoever he goes. ¶ [5] I the Meſſiah that never promiſe any thing, but what I'll faithfully perform. ¶ [6] *ch.* 60. -16.

2 Wherefore *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat?

3 I have * [7] troden the wine-preſs alone, and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury, and their blood ſhall be ſprinkled upon my garments, and I will ſtain all my raiment.

* Lam. 1. 15.

[7] *Rev.* 19. -15. and 14. 20. Utterly ſubdued and deſtroy'd mine Enemies, (*ch.* 25 10.) wherein my power is ſo conſpicuous, that whatſoever is done by men therein (as my Inſtruments) is of no moment, nor conſideration.

4 For the [8] day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

[8] *ch.* 34. 8. & 61. 2.

5 And I looked, and * *there was* none to [9] help; and I [10] wondred that *there was* none to uphold: [11] therefore * mine own arm brought ſalvation unto me, and my [12] fury, it upheld me.

* John 16. 32.
* Pſal. 98. 1.

[9] *Ch.* 26. 18. and 37. 3. *Viz.* My people, in their diſtreſs. ¶ [10] *ch.* 59. 16. ¶ [11] *Deut.* 32. 35, 36. ¶ [12] See on *ch.* 59. -16.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and * make them [13] drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their ſtrength to the earth.

* Rev. 16. 6.

[13] Aſtoniſh'd with the greatneſs of their Calamities, *Pſal.* 60. 3. and 75. 8. Jer. 25. 16, 27.

7 ¶ I will mention the loving kindneſſes of the LORD, *and* the praiſes of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath beſtowed on us, and the great goodneſs towards the houſe of Iſrael, which he hath beſtowed on them, according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving kindneſſes. Chap. 63.

8 For he ſaid, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not [14] lie: ſo he was their ſaviour.

[14] Deal falſly and deceitfully in their Covenant with me.

9 ¶ In all their affliction [15] he was afflicted, and the [16] angel of his preſence ſaved them: in his [17] love and in his pity he redeemed them, and he [18] bare them, and [18] carried them all the days of old.

[15] *Exod.* 3. 7, 9. *Judg.* 10. -16. *Acts* 9. -4. ¶ [16] Chriſt (*Exod.* 23. 20, 21.) who is always in the boſom of the Father, (*John* 11. 18.) continually making Interceſſion, *Rom.* 8. 34. ¶ [17] *Deut.* 7. 7, 8. ¶ [18] *ch.* 46. 3, 4. *Exod.* 19. 4. *Deut.* 1. 31. and 32. 11.

10 ¶ But they [19] rebelled, and [20] vexed his holy ſpirit: therefore he was turned to be their [21] enemy, *and* he [22] fought againſt them.

¶ [19] *Ch.* 30. 9. and 48. 4, 8. *Exod.* 16. 2, 3. *Numb.* 14. 4, 11. and 16. 3, 11, 42. *Deut.* 9. 7, 24. *Pſal.* 78. 56. and 95. 9. and 106. 7. *Ezek.* 20. 8, 13. ¶ [20] *Pſal.* 78. 40. *Acts* 7. 51. ¶ [21] *Jer.* 30. 14. *Lam.* 2. 4, 5. ¶ [22] *ch.* 30. 17. *Lev.* 26. 23–25. *Pſal.* 18. -26. *Deut.* 28. 25. and 32. 30. *Pſal.* 44. 9, 10.

11 Then he [23] remembred the days of old, Moſes *and* his people, *ſaying*, Where *is* he that * [24] brought them up out of the ſea, with the || [25] ſhepherd of his flock? where *is* he that * put his holy [26] ſpirit within him?

* Jer. 2. 6.
|| Or, *ſhepherds, as Pſal.* 77. 20.
* Hag. 2. 5.

[23] Called to mind what he had done for 'em formerly in the days of *Moſes*, by his Miniſtry. ¶ [24] *Exod.* 14. 30. ¶ [25] *Moſes.* ¶ [26] *Neh.* 9. 20. The Gifts, Abilities, and Endowments of his Spirit to qualifie *Moſes* for that Employment.

12 That [27] led *them* by the right hand of Moſes, with his glorious arm, * dividing the water before them, to make himſelf an everlaſting name?

[27] *Pſal.* 106. 9. * Exod. 14. 21. Joſh. 3. 16.

13 That [27] led them through the deep, [28] as an horſe in the wilderneſs, *that* they ſhould not ſtumble?

[28] With as much ſafety, as a horſe goes on even ground.

14 As a beaſt [29] goeth down into the valley, the ſpirit of the LORD [30] cauſed him to reſt: ſo didſt thou lead thy people, to make thy ſelf a glorious name.

[29] Goes on gently and ſurely on plain ground. ¶ [30] Carried his people along through the wilderneſs, till at laſt he brought 'em to *Canaan*, their reſting place.

15 ¶ [31] Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holineſs and of thy glory: [32] where *is* thy [33] zeal and thy ſtrength, the || [34] ſounding of thy bowels, and of thy mercies towards me? are they reſtrained?

|| Or, *multitude.*

[31] *Deut.* 26. 15. *Pſal.* 80. 14. *Lam.* 3. 50. *q. d.* As thou haſt formerly help'd and deliver'd, ſo do it again. ¶ [32] *Pſal.* 89. 49. ¶ [33] *ch.* 9. -7. Fervent love to thy people. ¶ [34] *Jer.* 31. -20. *Hoſ.* 11. -8.

16 Doubtleſs thou *art* [35] our father, though Abraham be [36] ignorant of us, and Iſrael [36] acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, *art* our father, our || redeemer, [37] thy name *is* from [38] everlaſting.

|| Or, *Our Redeemer from everlaſting, is thy name.*

[35] *Ch.* 64. 8. *Deut.* 32. 6. *Mal.* 2. 10. *Matth.* 6. 9. ¶ [36] *Job* 14. 21. Not now in a capacity (for ought we know) to take notice of our preſent condition, nor afford us any relief in our troubles. ¶ [37] *i. e.* Thy ſelf. ¶ [38] *Mal.* 3. 6.

17 ¶ O LORD, why haſt thou [39] made us to err from thy ways? *and* [39] hardened our heart

[40] from

Chap.64. [40] from thy fear: [41] Return for the ſervants ſake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

[39] Given us up to a Spirit of error and obſtinacy, and left us to the bent and bias of our own corrupt Hearts? ¶ [40] So as that we ſhould not fear thee. ¶ [41] *Pſal.* 80. 14. and 90. 13. *ch.*65.8. Be reconcil'd, and ſhew thy ſelf favourable to us.

18 The people of thy holineſs have poſſeſſed *it* but [42] a little while: our adverſaries have [43] troden down thy ſanctuary.

[42] *Viz.* In compariſon of what God had promis'd to the Patriarchs. ¶ [43] *ch.*64.11. *Pſal.*74.3,7. *Lam.*1.10.

19 We are *thine*, thou never bareſt rule [44] over them, ‖ they were not [45] called by thy name.

‖ Or, *thy name was not called upon them.*

[44] Not in ſuch a particular manner as over us, who are thy Covenant-people. ¶ [45] Neither owned thee, nor were owned by thee.

CHAP. LXIV.

1 *The church prayeth for the illuſtration of Gods power,* 9 *and complaineth of affliction.*

OH that thou wouldeſt rent the heavens, that thou wouldeſt [1] come down, [2] that the mountains might flow down at thy preſence.

[1] *Pſal.*18.9. and 144. 5. *viz.* In a furious manner to deſtroy thine enemies, (*ch.* 63. 18.) and deliver thy people. ¶ [2] *Pſal.*97.5. *Am.* 9. 5. *Mic.* 1. 4. That thou wouldſt put forth ſome ſingular manifeſtation of thy preſence.

† Heb. *fire of meltings.*

2 As *when* the † melting fire burneth, the fire cauſeth the waters to boil, to make thy [3] name known to thine adverſaries, *that* the nations may [4] tremble at thy preſence.

[3] *Ch.* 63.-12. *Pſal.* 9. 16. and 106. 8. ¶ [4] *Exod.* 15. 14-16.

3 When thou didſt [5] terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou cameſt down, the mountains flowed down at thy preſence.

[5] *Exod.*34.10. *Judg.*5.4,5. *Neh.*9.10, 11. *Pſal.* 78. 11-13, 43-53. and 105. 27-36. (And therefore we hope thou wilt do the like again.)

‖ Or, *ſeen a God beſides thee which doeth ſo for him,* &c.

4 [6] For ſince the beginning of the world, *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye ‖ ſeen, O God, beſides thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

[6] *q.d.* We beg theſe great things of thee, becauſe as thou haſt done, ſo thou wilt yet do far greater things for thy people than ever, in the glorious promulgation of the Goſpel, (to which the Apoſtle applies it, 2 *Cor.* 2.9.)

*Chap.26.8.

5 [7] Thou meeteſt him that [8] rejoyceth, and [9] worketh righteouſneſs, * *thoſe that* [10] remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth, for we have ſinned: [11] in thoſe is continuance, and we ſhall be ſaved.

[7] *Luke* 15.20. *viz.* In a way of love, mercy, and reconciliation; preventing 'em with thy manifold favors, *Pſal.* 21. 3. ¶ [8] Serves thee cheerfully, *Deut.*16.11,14,15. and 28.47. *Pſal.* 37. 4. and 68. 3. ¶ [9] Delights in well-doing. ¶ [10] That being mindful of thee, and their duty to thee, are careful to walk in the ways of thy commandments. ¶ [11] *q. d.* Thy ways of mercy and goodneſs to thy people are ſtable and perpetual, and therefore we hope for ſalvation.

6 [12] But we are all as an unclean *thing*, and all [13] our righteouſneſſes *are* as filthy rags, and we all do [14] fade as a leaf, and our iniquities, like the wind, have [15] taken us away.

[12] *q. d.* Yet all that Good we hope for, (*v.*-5.) is not for any thing in our ſelves, (*v.*6,7.) but of thy own goodneſs, *v.*8. ¶ [13] Our beſt ſervices, (as they come from us, and in reſpect of that exactneſs the Law requires.) ¶ [14] *Pſal.* 90.5,6. ¶ [15] Carried us out of our Land, and deprived us of all good.

Chap.65.

7 And *there is* [16] none that calleth upon thy name, that [17] ſtirreth up himſelf to take hold of thee: for thou haſt hid thy face from us, and haſt † conſumed us, † becauſe of our iniquities.

† Heb. *melted.*
† Heb. *by the hand.*

[16] *Pſal.* 14.-3. *Hoſ.* 7.-7. Very few that ſeek to thee for the removal of theſe evils, and to pacifie thy wrath. ¶ [17] Uſes fervency and importunity to prevent thy departure from us.

8 [18] But now, O LORD, thou *art* [19] our father: we *are* the [20] clay, and thou our potter, and we all *are* the [21] work of thy hand.

[18] *q. d.* Yet notwithſtanding all this, tho we have carried our ſelves thus unworthily towards thee, *Deut.*32.6. ¶ [19] *ch.* 63.16. See there. ¶ [20] *ch.* 45. 9. *Jer.* 18. 6. *Rom.* 9. 20, 21. ¶ [21] (Therefore forget us not, (*ch.* 44. 21.) but ſpare us, *Job* 10.8,9. *Pſal.*138.-8.)

9 ¶ Be not wroth very ſore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity [22] for ever; behold, ſee we beſeech thee, we *are* all [23] thy people.

[22] *Pſal.*79.5. and 103.9. ¶ [23] *ch.* 63. 19.

10 [24] Thy holy cities are a wilderneſs, Zion is a wilderneſs, Jeruſalem a deſolation.

[24] *Pſal.*74. 22, 23.

11 Our holy and our beautiful houſe, where [25] our fathers praiſed thee, is burnt up with fire: and all our [26] pleaſant things are laid waſte.

[25] *q.d.* Tho 'tis true, we our ſelves have been very regardleſs of thy ſervice there, yet our Fathers were more diligent and upright in their Worſhip. ¶ [26] Stately Palaces, and magnificent Structures.

12 [27] Wilt thou refrain thy ſelf for theſe *things*, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very ſore?

[27] Surely thou canſt not contain thy ſelf from coming in to our help.

CHAP. LXV.

1 *The Gentiles called.* 2 *The Jews rejected.* 17 *The bleſſed ſtate of the new Jeruſalem.*

I * am [1] ſought of *them that* asked not *for me:* I am [1] found of *them that* ſought me not: I ſaid, [2] Behold me, [2] behold me, unto a nation *that* was not called by my name.

* Rom. 9. 24, 25,26. & 10. 20. Eph.2. 12,13.

[1] Worſhip'd and ſerv'd by the Gentiles, who formerly minded no ſuch thing. ¶ [2] I both invited, and prevail'd with the Gentiles, (who formerly had no relation to me) to own me, and come to me by Faith.

2 [3] I have ſpread out my hands all the day unto [4] a rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that was* [5] not good, [6] after their own thoughts.

[3] *Rom.*10.21. See there. *q. d.* And the reaſon why I call the Gentiles to be my people, is, becauſe the Jews prove ſo rebellious and obſtinate. ¶ [4] *ch.*63.10. (See there.) *Jer.* 7. 13. and 11.7,8. ¶ [5] Very bad. ¶ [6] *Numb.*15.-39. *Deut.* 29.19. *Jer.*3.17. and 7.24. 2 *Pet.*2.-3.

3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually [7] to my face, that ſacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incenſe upon † altars of [8] brick.

† Heb. *bricks.*

[7] In contempt of my Omniſcience, and Omnipreſence. ¶ [8] (Which were different from thoſe appointed by God, and therefore abominable.)

4 Which remain among the [9] graves, and lodge in the [9] monuments, which [10] eat ſwines fleſh, and ‖ broth of [11] abominable *things is in* their veſſels:

‖ Or, *pieces.*

*

[9] To

Chap. 65.

[9] To conſult with Spirits that haunt ſuch places. ¶ [10] *ch.* 66.17. Forbidden, *Lev.*11.7. ¶ [11] Fleſh of Creatures unclean by the Law.

5 Which ſay, Stand by thy ſelf, come not near to me, for I am holier then thou: theſe *are* [12] a ſmoke in my ‖ noſe, a [13] fire that burneth all the day.

‖ Or, *anger.*

[12] Very offenſive to me. ¶ [13] Cauſing mine anger to burn againſt 'em continually.

6 Behold, [14] *it is* written before me, I will [15] not keep ſilence, but will [16] recompenſe, even [16] recompenſe into their boſom.

[14] Theſe their wicked courſes are ever in mine eye. ¶ [15] Forbear 'em no longer, *ch.*42.14. and 64.12. *Pſal.*50. 21. and 83.1. ¶ [16] Puniſh 'em abundantly for their iniquities.

[17] *Matth.* 23. 32,35,36.

7 [16] Your iniquities, and the iniquities of [17] your fathers together (ſaith the LORD) which have burnt incenſe upon the mountains, and blaſphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I meaſure their former work into their boſom.

8 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, [18] As the new wine is found in the cluſter, and *one* ſaith, Deſtroy it not, for a [19] bleſſing *is* in it: [11] ſo will I do for my [20] ſervants ſakes, that I may not deſtroy them all.

[18] *q. d.* As when a Gardner is about to prune off the luxuriant branches from a Vine, if he find one that has a bunch of Grapes on it, he ſpares it; ſo I'll not deſtroy the whole nation, but reſerve a remnant, *Jer.* 30. 11. *Am.* 9.-8. ¶ [19] *Joel* 2.14. Something which is the effect of God's bleſſing upon it. ¶ [20] That have ſome good in 'em.

9 And I will bring forth a [21] ſeed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an [22] inheritour of my mountains: and mine elect ſhall inherit it, and my ſervants ſhall dwell there.

[21] *Rom.*11.5. A ſmall number which ſhall be as a ſeed from whence others ſhall ſpring, *Rom.*9.27,29. ¶ [22] One that ſhall poſſeſs the Country of *Judea*, (which is mountainous.)

10 And [23] Sharon ſhall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have ſought me.

[23] *i. e.* The Jews of the Ten Tribes ſhall return and inhabit thoſe places again.

11 ¶ But [24] ye *are* they, that forſake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that [25] prepare a table for that ‖ troup, and that furniſh the drink-offering unto that ‖ number.

‖ Or, *Gad.* ‖ Or, *Meni.*

[24] *q.d.* Though the generality be converted to Chriſt, yet ſome ſhall remain obſtinate, as *Dan.* 12.2. (See there.) and *Rev.*21.8. ¶ [25] Make feaſts to the multitude of your idol-gods.

12 Therefore will I number you to the ſword, and ye ſhall all bowe down to the ſlaughter: becauſe [26] when I called, ye did not anſwer; when I ſpake, ye did not hear, but did evil before mine eyes, and did chooſe [27] *that* wherein I delighted not.

[26] *Ch.*66.4. *Prov.*1.24. See there. ¶ [27] *ch.* 66.-4. Such ways of Worſhip as I had not commanded, and therefore were exceeding diſpleaſing to me.

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, my ſervants ſhall [28] eat, but ye ſhall be hungry: behold, my ſervants ſhall [28] drink, but ye ſhall be thirſty: behold, my ſervants ſhall rejoyce, but ye ſhall be aſhamed.

[28] *Pſal.*37.19, 20. & 68.1,3.

14 Behold my ſervants ſhall ſing for joy of heart, but ye ſhall cry for ſorrow of heart, and ſhall howl † for vexation of ſpirit.

† Heb. *breaking.*

15 And ye ſhall leave your name for a [29] curſe unto my choſen: for the Lord GOD ſhall ſlay thee, and [30] call his ſervants by another name.

[29] *Prov.*10.7. *Jer.*29.22. ¶ [30] *ch.* 66.-2. Bring 'em into another ſtate and condition than formerly, in regard whereof other terms ſhould be given 'em, and ſpeeches uſed of 'em than before, *Rom.*9.26. 1 *Pet.* 2. 10.

Chap. 65.

16 That he who bleſſeth himſelf in the earth, ſhall [31] bleſs himſelf in the God of truth, and he that ſweareth in the earth, ſhall [31] ſwear by the [32] God of truth; becauſe [33] the former troubles are forgotten, and becauſe they are [34] hid from mine eyes.

[31] Own the true God upon all occaſions, whether of bleſſing, ſwearing, or the like. ¶ [32] *ch.* 19. 18. *Deut.* 6. 13. *Zeph.*1.5. ¶ [33] My People ſhall be brought to ſuch a happy condition, that ſhall make 'em forget all their former miſeries. ¶ [34] Quite taken away.

17 ¶ [35] For behold, I create [36] new heavens and a new earth: and the [37] former ſhall not be remembred, nor come † into mind.

† Heb. *upon the heart.*

[35] *q. d.* The true God ſhall be owned all the world over, becauſe there ſhall be a new face of affairs in the Church. ¶ [36] *ch.*66.2. 2 *Pet.*3.13. *Rev.*21.1. 1 *Cor.*5.17. A new Goſpel-Church, wherein there is new Ordinances, a new way of Worſhip, (*John* 4.21--24.) and a larger meaſure of Gifts and Graces, (2 *Cor.*3.7--10.) eſpecially in the latter days after the Jews converſion. ¶ [37] *Jer.* 3. 16. The former ſtate of things.

18 But be you [38] glad and rejoyce for ever *in that* which I create: for behold, [39] I create Jeruſalem a rejoycing, and her people a joy.

[38] *ch.*66.10. ¶ [39] I am about to do that for 'em which ſhall yield abundant matter of Joy.

19 And [40] I will rejoyce in Jeruſalem, and joy in my people, and the voice of [41] weeping ſhall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

[40] *Ch.*62.5. *Jer.*32.41. *Zeph.* 3. 17. ¶ [41] *ch.*35.-10. and 51.-11. *Jer.*31.-12. *Rev.* 7. 17. and 21. 4. No ſuch matter of ſorrow any more, as formerly.

20 There ſhall be no more [42] thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not [44] filled his days: for the child ſhall die an hundred years old, but the ſinner *being* an hundred years old, ſhall be accurſed.

[42] Carried thence to Burial one that has lived only the time of an infant. ¶ [44] Lived to the full period of his days, according to the ordinary courſe of nature. Long Life is here promis'd as a pledg of eternal Life.

21 And * they ſhall build houſes, and inhabit *them*; and they ſhall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

* See *Lev.*26.16 *Deut.*28. 30. [45] *Am.*9.-14.

22 They ſhall not build, and another [45] inhabit; they ſhall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree, *are* the days of my people, and mine elect ſhall † long enjoy the work of their hands.

† Heb. *make them continue long*, or *wear out.*

23 They ſhall not labour in vain, nor [46] bring forth for trouble: for they *are* the ſeed of the bleſſed of the LORD, and their offſpring with them.

[46] Their Children ſhall live peaceably and proſperouſly as well as themſelves, and not meet with ſuch troubles as are uſually incident to Mankind, *Job* 5.7. and 14. 1.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs, that [47] before they call, I will anſwer, and [48] whiles they are yet ſpeaking, I will hear.

[47] *Pſal.*32.-5. *Dan.*10.12. *Luke* 15.18,20. ¶ [48] *Dan.* 9. 20--23. *Act.*10.44. and 11.15.

25 [49] The * wolf and the lamb ſhall feed together, and the lion ſhall eat ſtraw like the bullock: and * [50] duſt *ſhall be* the ſerpents meat.

* *Chap.* 11.6, 7,9. *Gen.*3.14

They

Chap. 66. They ſhall not hurt nor deſtroy in all my holy mountain, ſaith the LORD.

[49] *Ch.* 11. 6–9. See there. This certainly relates to the peaceable and flouriſhing Eſtate of the Church towards the end of the World. ¶ [50] Wicked men and Perſecutors ſhall not devour my People, as hitherto, but ſatisfie themſelves with their worldly enjoyments, (*Luke* 15.16.) and their ſinful pleaſures and delights, *Job* 15.16. *Prov.*4.17.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 *God will be ſerved in humble ſincerity.* 5 *The humble comforted.* 15 *God's judgments againſt the wicked.*

1 [1] THus ſaith the LORD, [2] The heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my footſtool: [3] where *is* the houſe that ye build unto me? and where *is* the place of my reſt?

[1] In this Chapter (which is as it were the farewel that Chriſt takes of the old Synagogue) he leaves 'em three remembrances. (1) How the Jewiſh Church ſhould demean themſelves in his Worſhip, (who delights not in ceremonial but ſpiritual Service) *v.*1–3. (2) What heavy Judgments ſhall befal the Jews for ſticking obſtinately to the legal Rites, *v.*4. (3) The ſtate and conſtitution of the Church that ſhall be ſet up among 'em; in many particulars, *v.* 5–24. ¶ [2] *Acts* 7.49,50. *q. d.* Since I have ſuch a glorious Throne, do you think that I can be contained in ſo narrow a room as any material building? 1 *King.*8.27. ¶ [3] *q.d.* Do you think that you can build me an houſe anſwerable to my Majeſty, and where I muſt needs take up my reſt, without any thoughts of departure? much leſs am I confined to your Temple, (tho you confide ſo much in it, *Jer.*7.4,10.) or have fixed my reſt there.

2 For [4] all thoſe *things* hath mine hand made, and all thoſe *things* [5] have been, ſaith the LORD: [6] but to this *man* will I look, *even* to *him that is* [7] poor and of a [7] contrite ſpirit, and [8] trembleth at my word.

[4] Heaven and earth, *ch.*40.26. ¶ [5] Have their preſervation and continuance in being by my Power and Providence, *Heb.*1.2,3. *Col.*1.17. ¶ [6] *q. d.* Notwithſtanding my infinite Greatneſs, Majeſty and Power, yet—— ¶ [7] *ch.*57. 15. See there. ¶ [8] *Ezra* 9.4. and 10.–3. *Pſal.* 119.–161. *Prov.*13.–13. *Jer.* 36. 16. 2 *King.* 22. 11, 19. *viz.* Leſt he ſhould not obey the Precepts, obtain the Promiſes, and ſhun the Threatnings therein contained.

3 [9] He that killeth an ox, *is as if* he ſlew a man: he that ſacrificeth a ‖ lamb, *as if* he cut off a dogs neck: he that offereth an oblation, *as if* † he offered ſwines bloud: he that † burneth incenſe, *as if* he bleſſed an idol; yea, they have choſen their own ways, and their ſoul delighteth in their abominations.

‖ Or, *kid.*

† Heb. *maketh a memorial of.*

[9] *Ch.* 1. 11–14. *Prov.* 15. 8. and 21. 27.

4 I alſo will [10] chooſe their ‖ deluſions, and will bring [11] their fears upon them: becauſe [12] when I called, none did anſwer; when I ſpake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and choſe *that* in which I delighted not.

‖ Or, *devices.*

[10] Bring upon 'em mocking and diſgraceful uſage, *Jer.* 18. 16. and 19. 8. and 24.9. and 29.–18. ¶ [11] *Jer.* 20. 4. Thoſe terrors and affrightments which their ſins have deſerv'd, *Deut.*28.66. ¶ [12] *ch.*65.12.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word, [13] Your brethren that [14] hated you, that caſt you [15] out [16] for my names ſake, ſaid, [17] Let the LORD be glorified: but he ſhall appear to your joy, and they ſhall be aſhamed.

[13] By Profeſſion, and in name only. ¶ [14] *Cant.* 1. 6. *Pſal.*38.20. ¶ [15] *John* 9.–34. and 16.2. Out of their Society. ¶ [16] *Matth.* 5. 10, 11. For your ſincere ſerving of me, and cleaving cloſe to me. ¶ [17] *q. d.* We aim only at God's honour and glory herein, *John* 16.–2.

6 [18] A voice of noiſe from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendreth recompence to his enemies. Chap. 66.

[18] A tumultuous noiſe both of Inhabitants and Enemies, when gotten into the City and Temple, at the taking of it.

7 [19] Before ſhe travailed, ſhe brought forth: before her pain came, ſhe was delivered of a man-child.

[19] *q. d.* Yet notwithſtanding thoſe evils, there ſhall be a mighty and ſudden increaſe of the Goſpel-Church.

8 Who hath heard ſuch a thing? who hath ſeen ſuch things? ſhall the earth be made to [20] bring forth in one day, *or* ſhall a nation be born at once? for [21] as ſoon as Zion travailed, ſhe brought forth her [22] children.

[20] *Viz.* All the Plants and Fruits that are uſually many months a growing. ¶ [21] *viz.* When the fulneſs of time came for the erecting the Goſpel-Church. ¶ [22] *viz.* In great multitudes, as *Acts* 2.41. and 4. 4.

9 Shall I [23] bring to the birth, and not ‖ cauſe to bring forth? ſaith the LORD: ſhall I cauſe to bring forth, and [24] ſhut *the womb?* ſaith thy God.

‖ Or, *beget,*

[23] Begin a work, and not perfect it, *Phil.*1.6. ¶ [24] That there ſhould not be a continual ſucceſſion of Converts in all Ages.

10 [25] Rejoyce ye with Jeruſalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoyce for joy with her, all ye that mourn [26] for her:

[25] *Ch.*65. 18. ¶ [26] *Zeph.* 3. 18. For her preſent Calamities.

11 That ye may ſuck, and be ſatisfied with the [27] breaſts of her conſolations: that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the ‖ abundance of her [28] glory.

‖ Or, *brightneſs.*

[27] Goſpel-Ordinances and Promiſes. ¶ [28] *ch.* 60. 1,2, 3.

12 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a [29] river, and the [30] glory of the Gentiles like a flowing ſtream: then ſhall ye [31] ſuck, ye ſhall be [32] born upon *her* ſides, and be [32] dandled upon her knees.

[29] *Ch.* 48. 18. ¶ [30] *ch.* 60. –5. Perſons of the greateſt honour and renown among the Gentiles, ſhall be converted to the Church in great multitudes. ¶ [31] *ch.*60.16. ¶ [32] *ch.* 49.–22. and 60.4. Embrac'd and nouriſh'd with great affection.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, ſo will I comfort you: and ye ſhall be comforted [33] in Jeruſalem.

[33] In becoming Members of the Church, *Act.* 9.31. and 13.52. and alſo in *Jeruſalem* it ſelf, *Zech.*12.6.

14 And when ye ſee *this*, your heart ſhall rejoyce, and * your bones ſhall flouriſh like an herb: and the [34] hand of the LORD ſhall be known towards his ſervants, and *his* indignation towards his enemies.

* See Ezek. 37.1. &c.

[34] His Power manifeſted for their good.

15 For behold, the LORD will come [35] with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, [36] to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

[35] *Pſal.* 50. 3. and 97. 3. *Am.* 7. 4. Terrible Judgments ¶ [36] To puniſh his Enemies in a ſevere manner.

16 For by fire, and by his ſword, will the LORD [37] plead with all fleſh: and the ſlain [38] of the LORD ſhall be many.

[37] *Ezek.*38. 22. Execute Judgment on 'em. ¶ [38] By him.

17 They that ſanctifie themſelves, and purifie themſelves in the [39] gardens, ‖ [40] behind one *tree*

‖ Or, *one after in another.*

Chap.66.

in the midst, eating swines flesh, and [41] the abomination, and the [42] mouse; shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

[39] Where they set their Idols, *ch.*65.-3. ¶ [40] Behind some one eminent tree in the middle of the Gardens, set apart for that service of washing and purifying themselves. ¶ [41] Any unclean creature. ¶ [42] *Lev.* 11.29.

18 For I *know* their [43] works and their [43] thoughts: it shall come, that [44] I will gather all nations and tongues, and they shall come and [45] see my glory.

[43] *Viz.* Of Idolatry, and other wickedness. ¶ [44] *q.d.* Since they take such courses, and go on obstinately in the same, (*v.*3,4.) I'll cast 'em off, and take the Gentiles to be my People in their stead, *Acts* 2.8--11. ¶ [45] Partake of my Ordinances, and my glorious presence in 'em.

19 And I will set [46] a sign among them, and I will [47] send those that escape of them unto the nations, *to* Tarshish, Pul and Lud that draw the bow, *to* Tubal and Javan, *to* the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare [48] my glory among the Gentiles.

[46] The preaching of the Word attended with Miracles, called Signs, or some distinguishing Providence, whereby they shall be preserv'd from the common destruction. ¶ [47] Those few Jews, which being converted to the Christian Faith, did escape the common destruction of the Nation, and especially their National Impenitency and Unbelief, many of 'em, (and the Apostles in particular) shall be employed in all parts of the World for the conversion of others, *Matth.*28.19. *Acts* 13.46. ¶ [48] The glorious riches of my Grace in Christ.

20 And [49] they shall bring all your brethren *for* an [50] offering unto the LORD, out of all nations, upon horses, and in chariots, and in ‖ litters, and upon mules, and upon all swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, [51] as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel, into the house of the LORD.

‖ Or, *coaches.*

[49] The Apostles and Gospel-Ministers thus sent abroad, shall bring the Converts of the Gentiles, who are your Brethren in Christ, (*Gal.* 3. 28.) all *Abram's* Spiritual Seed. ¶ [50] *Rom.*15.16. and 12.1. ¶ [51] *i.e.* These converted Gentiles should now be a pure and holy People, and so acceptable to God.

21 And I will also take of them for *[52] priests, *and* for [52] Levites, saith the LORD.

22 For as * the [53] new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall [54] remain before me, saith the LORD, [55] so shall your seed and your name remain.

[53] See on *ch.* 65.17. ¶ [54] *Matth.*16.--18. and 28. 20. ¶ [55] There shall be a continued succession of Believers to the end of the World.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* †[56] from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

[56] The People of God shall constantly attend his Worship and Service in their Assemblies, *Acts* 2.42,46.

24 And they shall go forth, and [57] look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for [58] their worm shall not die, neither shall [58] their fire be quenched, and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

[57] Take notice of God's severe Judgments executed upon his impenitent Enemies, as a Forerunner of their Eternal Damnation. ¶ [58] *Mark* 9. 44. Terrors of Conscience, and Torments of Body shall follow 'em to all Eternity.

Chap.66.

* Exod.19. Chap.61.6. 1 Pet.2.9. Rev.1.6.
[52] Gospel-Ministers.
* 2 Pet.3.13. Rev.21.1.

† Heb. *from new-moon to his new-moon, and from sabbath, to his sabbath.*

JEREMIAH.

JEREMIAH.

The ARGUMENT.

JEremy, *besides the ordinary Office of a Teacher as he was a Priest, was, in his younger days (Chap. 1.5.) called to the extraordinary Office of a Prophet: wherein he continued for at least forty years together. In his time Iniquity did exceedingly abound; so that his main business was to endeavour to reclaim and reform 'em, both by his Reproofs and Threatnings for their Sins, and Perswasions to Repentance: wherein he met with much opposition both from the Princes, Priests, false Prophets and Common People; and no amendment; but rather they grew worse and worse: Whereupon he was at length constrained to denounce the Desolation of the Land, and Captivity of the People by the Babylonians or Chaldeans; which he lived to see executed. But withal, for the comfort and support of the Faithful, he foretels their Return after seventy years, and the enlargement of the Church by Christ: Of whose Person, Offices, Covenant, Preaching, Catholick Church both of Jews and Gentiles, and the flourishing Estate thereof he propheſies largely: as also of the destruction of those Nations that were Enemies to them: especially proud Babel, their most Tyrannical Oppressor.*

Upon the surprisal of the City he was set at liberty; but shortly after he was carried away by force into Egypt, *where he continued Propheſying, probably, to his Death. His Style is generally the most plain of any of the Prophets.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The calling of Jeremiah.* 11 *His vision.* 15 *His message against Judah.* 17 *God promiseth to assist him.*

1 THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* in * Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

3395. [1] Isa. 1.1. Am. 1.1. [2] Josh. 21.18. 1 Chron. 6.60.

2 To whom the [2] word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

[2] *Ch.* 26. - 15. *Mich.* 1.1. *Zeph.* 1.1. The Declaration of God's Will, which *Jeremiah* was to make known to the people, and is contained in this Book.

3416.

3 It came also in the days of Johoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto [3] the carrying away of Jerusalem captive * in the fifth month.

[3] 2 *Kings* 25.11. *i.e.* So long as the Jewish Commonwealth continued, (not but that he propheſied afterwards too.)

[3] Jer. 52.12.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Before I [4] formed thee in the belly, I [5] knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb, I [6] sanctified thee, *and* I † ordained thee a prophet unto [7] the nations.

† Heb. *gave.*

[4] *Isa.* 49.1, 5. *Gen.* 2.7. *Isa.* 43.1. and 44.2. and 64.8. *Job* 10.9. and 31.15. *Psal.* 139.15, 16. ¶ [5] *Exod.* 31. - 17. Approved and appointed thee for this work. ¶ [6] *Luk.* 1. - 15. *Rom.* 1. - 1. *Gal.* 1.15. Design'd and set thee apart (this he speaks to encourage him against those unusual difficulties he was to encounter with.) ¶ [7] The Neighbor-States with whom the Jews were concerned, as well as the Jews themselves, *Ver.* 10. *Ch.* 25.15, 17, 18.

6 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, I cannot [8] speak, for I *am* a child.

[8] *Exod.* 3.11. and 4.10, 13. *Viz.* with that Gravity and Authority which becomes one who is to speak in thy name to so many Nations and great Personages.

7 ¶ But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I *am* a child: for [9] thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.

[9] *q. d.* As thou art commanded, so thou shalt be enabled to the discharge of this work.

8 [10] Be not afraid of their faces: for * I *am* [11] with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

* Hebr. 13.6.

[10] *Ver.* 17. *Ezek.* 3.9. *Acts* 13.9. ¶ [11] *Ch.* 20.11. *Exod.* 3.12. *Deut.* 31.6, 8. *Josh.* 1.5. *Acts* 18.10. 2 *Tim.* 4.17, 18.

9 Then the LORD [12] put forth his hand, and touched my mouth, and the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have * put my words in thy mouth.

* Chap. 5.14.

[12] To confirm him by this outward sign, against his fears and desponding apprehensions, as *Isa.* 6.6, 7.

10 See, I have this day set thee over the nations, and over the kingdoms, to * [13] root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build and to plant.

* 2 Cor. 10.4, 5.

[13] *i.e.* To foretel and propheſy of these things, (as *Ezek.* 32.18. and 43.3. Text and Margin compared; and so God himself expounds it, *Ch.* 18.7, 9.) which God will fulfil, *Isa.* 44.26. and 55.10, 11. *Ch.* 5.14.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, [14] what seest thou? And I said, I [15] see a [16] rod of an almond-tree.

[14] So *Amos* 7.8. and 8.2. *Zech.* 4.2. and 5.2. ¶ [15] *Viz.* In Vision. ¶ [16] A visible sign for confirmation of what was to be delivered (as *Ch.* 19.10.) *viz.* that destruction would suddenly overtake 'em, *v.* - 12. (the Almond Tree, being a Tree that blossoms very early.)

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I will hasten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? and I said, I see * a [17] seething pot, and the [18] face thereof *was* † towards the [19] north.

* Ezek. 11.3, 7. & 24.3.

† Heb. *from the face of the north.*

[17] An Emblem or Resemblance of *Judea* and *Jerusalem*, and the Inhabitants thereof. ¶ [18] Or, Mouth of the Furnace, or Ranges where the fire is put. ¶ [19] Because from thence they were to come who should kindle the fire under this pot, and set it a boiling, *ver.* 14.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, [20] Out of the north an evil shall † break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

† Heb. *be opened.*

[20] *Chap.* 4.6. and 6. - 1. From *Chaldea* and *Babylon.*

Chap. 2.

15 For lo, I will *[21] call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD, and they shall come, and they shall set every one his throne at the entring of the gates at Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.

* Ch. 6. 22. & 10. 22.

[21] *Ch.* 5.15. Effectually encline the Babylonians and their Confederates.

16 And I will [23] utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, who have [24] forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

[23] Pass Sentence and execute Judgment upon 'em. ¶ [24] *Isa.* 1. 4. and 65. 11.

17 ¶ Thou therefore * [25] gird up thy loyns, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest ‖ [26] confound thee before them.

* 1 Kings 18. 46. 2 King. 4. 29. & 9. 1.

‖ Or, *break to pieces.*

[25] Prepare thy self to do what I have commanded thee. ¶ [26] *Matth.* 10. 28. 1 *Cor.* 9. -26.

18 For behold, I have made thee this day, [27] a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

[27] *Ch.* 6.27. and 15. 20. *Isa.* 50. -7. Unconquerable by them, *Ver.* 19.

19 And they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAP. II.

1 *Gods expostulation with the Jews touching their causeless revolt.* 14 *They are the causes of their own calamities.*

MOreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

2 Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I remember ‖ thee, the [1] kindness of thy * youth, the [2] love of thine espousals, when thou [3] wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land *that was* not sown.

‖ Or, *for thy sake.*

* Ezek. 23. 3, 8, 19.

[1] The kindness I shewed thee when I first took thee to be my people, *Isa.* 46. 11. *Ezek.* 16. 8, 22. (which yet thou hast not walk't worthy of, *v.* 5.) ¶ [2] Wast conducted by me, and furnisht with all necessaries, *v.* 6.

3 Israel *was* [3] holiness unto the LORD, *and* * the [4] first-fruits of his increase: * all that [5] devour him, shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

* Jam. 1. 18. Rev. 14. 4. * Ch. 12. 14. See Ch. 50. 7.

[3] *Exod.* 19. 5, 6. A holy people; being set apart for his peculiar. ¶ [4] The first Nation that he chose for his own. ¶ [5] Did then wrong and make a prey of him, did transgress Gods command, and were punisht for it.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [6] What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after [7] vanity, and are become [8] vain?

[6] *Vers.* 31. *Isa.* 1. 2, 3. and 5. 3. *Mic.* 6. 3, 4. Wherein have I wronged you, or been worse than my word to you? ¶ [7] 2 *Kings* 17. 15. Vain Idols, *Deut.* 32. 21. 1 *Sam.* 12. 21. ¶ [8] Senseless and sottish. *Rom.* 1.21,22. *Psal.* 115.8.

6 [9] Neither said they, * [9] Where *is* the LORD that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through * the wilderness, through a land [10] of deserts, and of [11] pits, through a land of [12] drought, and of the [13] shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?

* Isa. 63, 9. 11, 13. Hos. 13. 4. * Deut. 8. 15. & 32. 10.

[9] *Ver.* 8. *Ch.* 5. 24. They regarded not me who have done so great things for 'em, nor took any care to serve me. ¶ [10] Destitute of all necessaries. ¶ [11] Full of dangerous passages. ¶ [12] *Exod.* 17. 3. *Num.* 20. 2, 5. *Deut.* 8. 15. ¶ [13] See on *Job* 3. 5. wherein they were exposed to deadly dangers.

Chap. 2.

7 And I brought you into a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof, and [14] the goodness thereof; but when ye entred, ye [15] defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

[14] *Isa.* 1. 19. ¶ [15] *Gen.* 6. 12. *Psal.* 78. 58. and 106.38. *Ezek.* 36. 17. With Idolatries and other wicked courses, *Ch.* 3. 1, 9.

8 The priests said not, [9] Where *is* the LORD? and they that [16] handle the law, [17] knew me not: the [18] pastours also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied [19] by Baal, and walked after [20] *things that* do not profit.

[16] That should have opened and taught it to others, *Deut.* 33. 10. *Nehem.* 8. 8. *Mal.* 2. 7. *Rom.* 2. 20. ¶ [17] *Hos.* 4. 6. *Luke* 11. 52. ¶ [18] *Chap.* 5. 5. Princes and Civil Magistrates. ¶ [19] In his name. ¶ [20] Idols, *v.* 5, 11.

9 ¶ Wherefore I will [21] yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and * with your children's children will I plead.

* Exod. 20. 5. Levit. 20. 5.

[21] Further argue and debate the Case with you.

10 For pass ‖ over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

‖ Or, *over to.*

11 [22] Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* * yet no gods? but my people have * changed [23] their glory, for *that which* doth not profit.

* Ch. 16. 20. * Rom. 1. 23.

[22] *Mich.* 4. 5. ¶ [23] *Psal.* 106. 20. Me the true God whose relation to me is their greatest honor and priviledge, (*Deut.* 4. 7, 8. and 33. 29. *Ezek.* 16. 10, 14.) of which therefore they may justly glory and make their boast.

12 * [24] Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid; be ye very [25] desolate, saith the LORD.

* Ch. 6. 19.

[24] *Isa.* 1. 2. *Deut.* 32. 1. ¶ [25] *Isa.* 13. 10. and 24. 23. Let your light and lustre be clouded and darkned, (as *Matth.* 27. 45.)

13 For my people have committed [26] two evils: they have forsaken me the [27] fountain of living waters, *and* [28] hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns that can hold no water.

[26] Great ones, *Chap.* 18. 13. ¶ [27] *Chap.* 17. 13. *Psal.* 36. 9. ¶ [28] Made themselves Idols that can do 'em no good (*v.* 11.) and sought unto Creatures for relief and refreshing, *Ch.* 17. 5 -8.

14 ¶ [29] *Is* Israel a servant? *is* he a homeborn *slave*? why is he † spoiled?

† Heb. be come a spoil.

[29] *q. d.* And if the Israelites are oppresst and impoverisht they may thank themselves for it, 'tis by reason of their Idolatry and other sins, *v.* 17.

15 [30] The young lions rored upon him, *and* † yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burnt without inhabitant.

[30] Their fierce and powerful Enemies. † Heb. *gave out their voice.*

16 Also the children of [31] Noph and [31] Tahapanes ‖ have broken the crown of thy head.

‖ Or, *fed to thy crown.* Deut. 13. 12.

[31] The Egyptians have made havock of all that is excellent in thee.

17 Hast thou not [33] procured this unto thy self, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?

Isa. 8. 8. [33] *Ver.* 19. *Ch.* 4. 18. *Numb.* 32. -23.

18 And now [34] what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

[34] *q. d.* Tho thou seekest to the *Egyptians* and *Assyrians* for help, yet they shall not be able to help thee.

19 Thine own wickedness shall [35] correct thee, and thy backslidings shall [35] reprove thee: know therefore and see, that *it is* an [36] evil *thing* and [36] bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the LORD God of hosts.

[35] *Isa.* 3. -9. *Hos.* 5. 5. Bring Judgments upon thee, and be

Chap. 2.

be the procuring cauſe of all thoſe evils that befal thee, *Ch.* 4. 18. ¶ [36] *Ch.* 4. -18. That which will bring manifold evils, and be very troubleſome and diſpleaſing, in the effects thereof.

20 ¶ For [37] of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burſt thy bands, and [37] thou ſaidſt, I will not ‖ tranſgreſs: when upon [38] every high hill, and under every green tree thou wandreſt playing the harlot.

‖ Or, *ſerve.*

[37] *q. d.* When formerly I delivered thee from thy Oppreſſors, thou didſt promiſe Reformation, *Deut.* 5. 27. and 26. 17. ¶ [38] *Ch.* 3. -6. *Iſa.* 57. 5-7. Yet thou haſt committed Idolatry every where.

21 Yet I had * [39] planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right ſeed: how then art thou [40] turned into the degenerate plant of a ſtrange vine unto me?

* Mat. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.

[39] *Exod.* 15. 17. *Pſal.* 44. 2. and 80. -8. *Iſa.* 5. 2. Setled thee at firſt in a right Church-conſtitution, ſet up mine Ordinances and Worſhip among you in the Purity thereof. ¶ [40] *Deut.* 32. 32. Become guilty of many ſuperſtitious, idolatrous practices, and much corruption both in Church and State.

22 For [41] though thou * waſh thee with nitre, and take thee much ſope, *yet* * [42] thine iniquity is marked before me, ſaith the Lord GOD.

* Job 9. 30. * Job 14. 17. Hoſ. 13. 12. Job 39. 5, &c. Ch. 14. 6.

[41] Uſeſt never ſo many excuſes and evaſions (*v.* 23.) to clear thy ſelf. ¶ [42] I can plainly diſcern moſt evident marks and tokens of thy ſins.

23 How canſt thou ſay, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? [43] ſee thy way in the valley, know what thou haſt done: ‖ *thou art* a [44] ſwift dromedary traverſing her ways.

‖ Or, *a ſwift dromedary.*

[43] Do but reflect upon thy frequent Idolatries in thoſe Vallies where thou haſt had opportunity to practiſe 'em. ¶ [44] Running up and down, ſometimes after one Idol, ſometimes after another, (as the Female Dromedary after the Males, *Ch.* 11. 13.)

24 ‖ [45] A wild Aſs † uſed to the wilderneſs, *that* ſnuffeth up the wind at † her pleaſure, [46] in her occaſion who can ‖ turn her away? all they that [47] ſeek her, will not weary themſelves, [48] in her month they ſhall find her.

‖ Or, *O wild aſs, &c.* † Heb. *taught.* † Heb. *the deſire of her heart* ‖ Or, *reverſe it.*

[45] *q. d.* And thou art ſo violent in the purſuit of thy Idolatrous practices, that thou canſt be no more reſtrained from 'em than a wild She-Aſs from running after the Male in coupling time. ¶ [46] When ſhe runs after the Male. ¶ [47] Endeavour to reclaim this people from their courſes, will ſee that it's to no purpoſe to trouble themſelves at preſent. ¶ [48] When ſhe grows big and unweildy; ſo this people in time of diſtreſs may be dealt with, *V.* -27. *Hoſ.* 5. 15. and 6. 1.

25 [49] Withhold thy foot from being unſhod, and thy throat from thirſt: but thou ſaidſt, ‖ There is [50] no hope. No, for I have loved [51] ſtrangers, and after them will I go.

‖ Or, *Is the caſe deſperate?*

[49] *q. d.* Repent of, and refrain from theſe courſes which will bring thee to poverty and miſery, if continued in, *Ch.* 13. 22. and 14. 10. and 48. 18. ¶ [50] *Ch.* 18. 12. No remedy. You do but loſe your labour to diſſwade us from it. ¶ [51] Strange gods.

26 As the thief is aſhamed when he is [52] found: ſo is the houſe of Iſrael [53] aſhamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their prieſts, and their prophets.

[52] (And ſo can't ſave himſelf any longer from diſgrace and puniſhment.) ¶ [53] *Ver.* 36. *viz.* When they find that their Idols can't help 'em, *ver.* -27, 28.

27 Saying to a ſtock, Thou *art* my father; and to a ſtone, Thou haſt ‖ brought me forth: for they have turned † *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in [54] the time of their trouble they will ſay, Ariſe, and ſave us.

‖ Or, *begotten me.* † Heb. *the hinder part of the neck.*

[54] *Judg.* 10. 10, 15. *Iſa.* 26. 16. *Hoſ.* 5. -15. (But God ſhould be our Choice, not our Refuge.)

28 But [55] where *are* thy gods that thou haſt made thee? let them ariſe if they * can ſave thee in the time of thy † trouble: for [56] *according* to the number of thy cities, are thy gods, O Judah.

* Iſa. 45. 20. † Heb. *evil.*

[55] *Deut.* 32. 37. 2 *Kings* 3. 13. ¶ [56] *Chap.* 11. 13.

Chap. 3.

29 Wherefore will ye [57] plead with me? ye all have tranſgreſſed againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

[57] Stand to argue the matter with me, when the caſe is ſo plain, *Ver.* 23, 34.

30 [58] In vain have I ſmitten your [59] children, they [60] received no correction: [61] your own ſword hath devoured your prophets, like a deſtroying lion.

[58] *Ch.* 5. 3. *Iſa.* 1. 5. and 9. 13. *Amos*, 64. 11. *Zeph.* 3, 2. *q. d.* I us'd all ſorts of means, both fair and foul, but all to no purpoſe. ¶ [59] Inhabitants. ¶ [60] Were not reclaim'd by any Correction, (as *Levit.* 26. -41, 43.) ¶ [61] You your ſelves have ſlain thoſe Meſſengers God ſent to reclaim you; *Ch.* 26. 23. 2 *Chron.* 24. 20, 21. *Nehem.* 9. 26. *Matth.* 23. 29. 35, 37. *Luke* 11. 47. and 13. 33, 34. *Acts* 7. 52. 1 *Theſ.* 2. 15.

31 ¶ O generation, ſee ye the word of the LORD: * [62] have I been a wilderneſs unto Iſrael? [63] a land of darkneſs? wherefore ſay my people, † [64] We are lords, we will come no more unto thee?

* Verſe 5. † Heb. *We have dominion.*

[62] Have not I plentifully provided for you while you continued obedient to me? *Ch.* 22. -15. 2 *Chron.* 26. 5. and 31. 10. and 32. 22, 23. ¶ [63] That has afforded you no comfort. ¶ [64] We can ſave our ſelves; we have no need of thee.

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten [65] me days without number.

[65] (Who have been their chiefeſt Ornament, *v.* 11.)

33 Why [66] trimmeſt thou thy way to ſeek love? therefore haſt thou alſo [67] taught the wicked ones thy ways.

[66] Takeſt ſuch tedious journies in purſuit of thy idolatrous courſes, *Iſa.* 57. 9, 10. ¶ [67] Become an example of wickedneſs to the vileſt of ſinners, ſo that they may become thy Scholars, 2 *Chron.* 33. 9.

34 [68] Alſo in thy [69] skirts is found the [70] bloud of the ſouls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by † ſecret ſearch, but [71] upon all theſe.

† Heb. *digging.*

[68] Beſides thy Idolatry. ¶ [69] Borders. ¶ [70] 2 *Kings* 21. 16. and 24. 4. *Iſa.* 1. -15. and 59. 3, 7. *Lam.* 4. 14. *Ezek.* 9. 9. ¶ [71] In every part of the Land.

35 Yet thou ſayeſt, Becauſe I am innocent, ſurely his anger ſhall turn from me: behold, I will [72] plead with thee, becauſe thou ſayeſt, I have not ſinned.

36 * [73] Why gaddeſt thou about ſo much [73] to change thy way? thou alſo ſhalt be aſhamed [74] of Egypt, as * thou waſt aſhamed of Aſſyria.

* Ch. 31. 22. * 2 Chron. 28. 20.

[73] Why goeſt ſometimes in one way, ſometimes in another. ¶ [74] *Ch.* 37. 7. 2 *Kings* 24. 7. *Iſa.* 20. 5. and 30. 5.

37 Yea, thou ſhalt go forth [75] from him, and thine hands [76] upon thine head: for the LORD hath [77] rejected thy confidences, and thou ſhalt not proſper in them.

[75] Or, *from hence, i. e.* from this place, thy own Country. ¶ [76] In token of thy extreme grief, 2 *Sam.* 13. 19. ¶ [77] Diſappoints your expectation of relief from your Allies.

CHAP. III.

1 *Gods great mercy in Judahs vile whoredom.*
12 *The promiſes of the goſpel to the penitent.*

† THey ſay, If a man put away his wife, and ſhe go from him, and become another mans, [1] ſhall he return unto her again? ſhall not that land be greatly [2] polluted? but thou haſt played the harlot with many lovers; yet [3] return again to me, ſaith the LORD.

† Heb. *Saying.*

[1] *Deut.* 24. 4. Would he be reconcil'd to her, and receive her again? ¶ [2] *Ver.* 9. *Ch.* 27. *Viz.* By ſuch diſorderly, irregular practices. ¶ [3] And I'l receive thee into favour, *Zech.* 1. 3. *Mal.* 3. 7.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and [4] ſee where thou haſt not been lien with: * in the

* Gen. 38. 14. Ezek. 16. 24, 25.

Chap. 3.

the ways hast thou sat for [5] them, as the Arabian in the [6] wilderness, and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy wickedness.

[4] Shew me a place if thou canst, where thou hast not been guilty of spiritual or corporal uncleanness? ¶ [5] Thy Companions in Filthiness. ¶ [6] Waits for Merchants that pass that way.

3 Therefore the showers have been [7] withholden, and there hath been no latter rain, and * thou hadst a [8] whores forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

* Ezek. 3. 7.

[7] *Deut.* 28. 23, 24. *Isa.* 5. -6. ¶ [8] *Ch.* 6. 15. and 8. 12. *Zeph.* 3. -5.

4 Wilt thou not from [9] this time [10] cry unto me, My father, thou *art* the [11] guide of my youth?

[9] *Viz.* Wherein I have punisht thee with drought. *ver.* 3. ¶ [10] *Ver.* 19. Seek to appease my wrath, and obtain my favour again; that I may carry my self as a Father and Husband to thee. ¶ [11] *Prov.* 2. 17.

* Psal. 103. 9. Isa. 57. 16. ver. 12.

5 * [12] Will he reserve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, [13] thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldest.

[12] *Psal.* 77. 7 - 9. and 85. 5. *Isa.* 57. 16. ¶ [13] *q. d.* Notwithstanding all thy fair pretences, thou still perseverest in thy wickedness. As *Isa.* 58. 2 -4. *Hos.* 7. 14.

6 ¶ The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou [14] seen *that* which backsliding Israel hath done? she is gone up [15] upon every high mountain, and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

[14] Considered how they behav'd themselves all along. ¶ [15] See on *Ch.* 2. 20.

7 And [16] I said after she had done all these *things*, Turn thou unto me; but she [17] returned not: and her [18] treacherous * sister Judah saw [19] it.

* Ezek. 16. 46. & 23. 2, 4.

[16] Frequently invited 'em to Repentance. *ver.* - 1, 12. 2 *Kings* 17. 13. *Hos.* 12. 6. and 14. 1. ¶ [17] 2 *Kings* 17. 14. ¶ [18] Who had often broken their covenant with me, by their Idolatries and other abominations. 2 *Chron.* 21. 6, 11. and 24. 17, 18. and 28. 2, 3. and 33. 2, 9. ¶ [19] Both what their carriage was to me, and mine to them.

8 And [20] I saw when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery, I had [21] put her away, and [21] given her a bill of divorce: yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and [22] played the harlot also.

[20] *q. d.* Tho *Judah* sometimes pretended Repentance and Reformation, yet I plainly discern'd all was but in hypocrisie. *ver.* 10. ¶ [21] Caused her to be carried Captive out of her own land, the place of my special Presence, and so unchurch'd her. [22] *Ezek.* 23. 11. *&c.* 2 *Kings* 17. 19.

9 And it came to pass through the ‖ lightness of her whoredom, that [23] she [2] defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.

‖ Or, *fame.*
[23] *Judah.*

10 And yet for all this, her treacherous sister Judah hath [24] not turned unto me with her whole heart, but † feignedly, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *in falsehood.*

[24] *q. d.* I see though she pretended Reformation in the days of *Josiah*, yet it was not in sincerity. 2 *Chron.* 34. 29. 33. and 35. 1, 18. and 36. 12, 14.

* Ezek. 23. 11.

11 And the LORD said unto me, * The backsliding Israel hath [25] justified her self more then treacherous Judah.

[25] *Ezek.* 16. 51, 52. Been more justifiable and less guilty, (not having had such fair warnings, nor made such fair promises of Reformation.)

12 ¶ Go, and proclaim these words toward the [26] north, and say, [27] Return thou backsliding Israel, saith the LORD, *and* I will not cause mine anger [28] to fall upon you: for I *am* [29] merciful, saith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

[26] *Ch.* 16. 15. and 23. 8. Whither the ten Tribes were carried Captive. 2 *Kings* 15. 29. and 17. 6. (and perhaps the first converted Jews may come from thence.) ¶ [27] This is an implicite Promise, or Intimation that it should be so, *viz.* In the latter days. ¶ [28] To continue. ¶ [29] *Exod.* 34. 6, 7. *Deut.* 4. 31. *Psal.* 86. 15. and 103. 8. and 145. 8.

13 Only [30] acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast [31] scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

Chap. 3.

[30] *Prov.* 28. 13. ¶ [31] Run up and down after strange Gods.

14 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD, for I am [32] married unto you: and I will [33] take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

[32] *Hos.* 2. 19, 20. ¶ [33] *Isa.* 27. -12. *q. d.* Since I look upon you still as my Spouse, I'll take such exact and particular care of you, that though there be but here and there one of you, you shall not be left behind; but brought back again to your own Country, and in due time, I'll call you to be Members of the Gospel-Church, *ver.* 18. *Isa.* 56. 7. and 66. 20.

15 And [34] I will give you [35] pastors [36] according to mine heart, which shall feed you [37] with knowledge and understanding.

[34] *Hos.* 13. 11. *Acts* 13. 20, 21. *Eph.* 4. 11. ¶ [35] *Ch.* 23. 4. *Ezek.* 34. 23. Governours both in Church and State. ¶ [36] 1 *Sam.* 13. 14. ¶ [37] In a skilful and discreet manner. *Psal.* 78. 72.

16 And it shall come to pass when ye be [38] multiplied and increased in the land; in those days, saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The ark [39] of the covenant of the LORD: neither shall it [40] come † to mind, neither shall they [40] remember it, neither shall they [40] visit *it*, neither shall ‖ [40] *that* be done any more.

† Heb. *upon the heart.*
‖ Or, *it be magnified.*

[38] *Ezek.* 36. 11. When the Church is enlarged under the Messiah, all that legal Worship, and those visible pledges of God's presence shall cease. ¶ [39] See on *Num.* 10. 33. ¶ [40] (All these expressions are heapt up by the Spirit of God, as foreseeing how difficultly the Jews would be brought off from these things.)

17 At that time they shall call [41] Jerusalem the throne of the LORD, and all the nations shall be [42] gathered unto it, * to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem: neither shall [43] they * walk any more after the ‖ imagination of their evil heart.

* Is. 60. 9.
* Ch. 11. 8.
‖ Or, *stubbornness.*

[41] The Gospel-Church shall be the place of his special Residence. ¶ [42] *Gen.* 49. 10. *Isa.* 2. 2. ¶ [43] Both Jews and Gentiles shall then govern themselves according to the Rule of the Word.

18 In those days the house of Judah shall [44] walk ‖ with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the [26] north, to the land that I have ‖ given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

‖ Or, *to.*
‖ Or, *caused your fathers to possess.*

[44] Be reconciled together. *Amos* 3. 3. *Isa.* 11. 13. *Ezek.* 37. 19, 22. *Hos.* 1. 11.

19 But I said, [45] How shall I put thee among the children, and give thee * a † pleasant land, † a goodly heritage [46] of the hosts of nations? and I said, [47] Thou shalt call me, My father, and shalt [48] not turn away † from me.

* Psal. 106. 24. Ezek. 20. 6. Dan. 8. 9. and 11. 16, 41, 45.
† Heb. *land of desire.*
† Heb. *an heritage of glory, or beauty.*

[45] *q. d.* How can I in honour reckon thee among the number of my Children, since thou hast dealt so falsly and unworthily with me? *ver.* 10, 11, 20. ¶ [46] Whither multitudes of the Gentiles do flock. ¶ [47] I'll bestow upon thee a filial frame of heart towards me, and then I'll shew my self a Father to you. ¶ [48] *Ch.* 32. -40.

† Heb. *from after me.*

20 ¶ [49] Surely *as* a wife treacherously departeth from her † husband: so * have you dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *friend.*
* Chap. 5. 11.

[49] *q. d.* Thou hadst need firmly to engage thy self to me, (*ver.* 19.) because of thy former perfidiousness.

21 [50] A voice was heard upon the [51] high places, weeping *and* [52] supplications of the children of Israel: [53] for they have perverted their way, *and* they have [54] forgotten the LORD their God.

[50] Bewailing their sins, and suing for pardon. ¶ [51] That their lamentation might be as publick as their sin. ¶ [52] *Zech.* 12. 10. ¶ [53] Their sorrow is for their sins rather than their sufferings. ¶ [54] *Ch.* 2. -32.

22 * Return ye backsliding children, *and* I will

* Hos. 14. 4.

Chap. 4.

will [55] heal your backslidings: behold, we come unto thee, for thou *art* the LORD our God.

[55] Pardon your sins, and remove my judgments. *Isa.* 57. 18

23 * Truly [56] in vain *is salvation hoped for* from the [57] hills, *and from* the multitude [58] of mountains: truly in the LORD our God *is* the [58] salvation of Israel.

* Psal. 121. 1, 2.

[56] *Ch.* 10. 5, 14, 15. *Isa.* 46. 7. ¶ [57] Idols worshipt in those places, *ver.* 6, *Ch.* 2. 20. ¶ [58] *Psal.* 3. 8. and 44. 7. and 130. 7, 8. *Isa.* 43. 11. and 45. 15, 17. and 63. 1. *Jonah* 3. 8.

24 For [59] shame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

[59] We have wasted our Estates upon our Idols.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us: for we have sinned against the LORD our God, we and our fathers from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

CHAP. IV.

1 God calleth Israel by his promise. 3 He exhorteth Judah to repentance.

IF thou wilt return, [1] O Israel, saith the LORD, return unto [2] me: and if thou wilt put away thine [3] abominations [4] out of my sight, then shalt thou not [5] remove.

[1] The ten Tribes, *Ch.* 3. 12. ¶ [2] *Joel.* 2. 12. According to your Profession, *Ch.* 3. 22. ¶ [3] Idols, *Deut.* 27. 15. *Ezek.* 11. 18. and 20. 7, 8. ¶ [4] From all places; even out of your Hearts as well as your Houses, *Ezek.* 14. 3, 4. ¶ [5] Be carried any more into Captivity.

2 And * thou [6] shalt swear, The LORD liveth, * [7] in truth, [8] in judgment, and [9] in righteousness; [10] and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they [11] glory.

* Is. 65. 16. See ch. 5. 2. * Is. 48. 1.

[6] *q. d.* Instead of Worshipping Idols any longer, and Swearing by them, (*Ch.* 5. 7. and 12. 16.) thou shalt Worship and swear by me only, *Isa.* 65. 16. ¶ [7] Not falsly nor deceitfully, (*Ch.* 5. 2. *Isa.* 48. 1. *Psal.* 24. 4.) but that which is agreeable to truth, *Psal.* 15. 2. *Rom.* 9. 1. ¶ [8] Not rashly, (1 *Sam.* 14. 39. *Ezek.* 18. 7.) but upon due consideration of all circumstances. ¶ [9] Nothing but what is agreeable to Justice and Equity. ¶ [10] Then shall other Peoples moved by thy example, joyn with thee in the worship of God, (*Ch.* 3. 17.) and count themselves blessed and happy in having him for their God, *Psal.* 144. 15. ¶ [11] *Ch.* 9. 24. *Isa.* 41. 16. 1 *Cor.* 1. 31. 2 *Cor.* 10. 17. Triumph in their Interest in him, and Relation to him.

3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jerusalem, [12] Break up your fallow-ground, and [13] sow not among thorns.

[12] *Hos.* 10. 12. Humble your selves deeply for your sinful hearts and lives, and get your hearts rid of the evil, and fill'd with good. ¶ [13] *Matth.* 13. 7, 22. *q. d.* So long as your evil habits and dispositions continue, all your endeavours after Reformation will be to no purpose, *Matth.* 12. 33.

4 * [14] Circumcise your selves [15] to the LORD, and take away the [16] foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem: [17] lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

* Deut. 30. 6. Col. 2. 11.

[14] See on *Deut.* 10. 16. ¶ [15] That you may be fit for his service. ¶ [16] That natural corruption that cleaves to your hearts. ¶ [17] *Ch.* 21. 12. *Amos* 5. 6.

5 [18] Declare ye in Judah, and [18] publish in Jerusalem, and say, [18] Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, [19] Assemble your selves, and let us go into the [20] defenced cities.

[18] Give warning every where of the enemies approach, *ver.* 16. *Ch.* 6. 1. ¶ [19] *Ch.* 8. 14. ¶ [20] To secure our selves against the violence of the enemies.

6 Set up the standard [21] towards Zion: ‖ retire, stay not; for I will bring evil from the [22] north, and a great † destruction.

‖ Or, strengthen. † Heb. breaking.

[21] To shew whither you are to repair for safety. [22] *Ch.* 1. 13, 14, 15. and 6. 22. *Chaldea.*

7 [23] The lion is come up from his [24] thicket, and the [25] destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate, *and* thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

Chap. 4.

[23] *Ch.* 2. 15. and 5. 6. *Dan.* 7. 4. Nebuchadnezzar. ¶ [24] *Babylon* his strong hold, and place of residence, *Dan.* 4. 30. ¶ [25] *Ch.* 50. 23. and 51. 20.

8 For this, [26] gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

[26] *Chap.* 6. 26. 2 *Kings* 6. 30. *Isaiah* 22. 12.

9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, *that* the [27] heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes: and the priests shall [28] be astonished, and the [29] prophets shall wonder.

[27] *Psal.* 73. 26. and 102. 4. His courage shall fail. ¶ [28] Not know what course to take. ¶ [29] The false Prophets shall be dismayed as well as the rest, and be abhorred by those they had deluded, *Ch.* 37. 19.

10 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, * surely [30] thou hast greatly deceived this people, and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall have peace; whereas the sword [31] reacheth unto the soul.

* Ezek. 14. 9.

[30] Or, *Hast thou indeed deceived*, &c. *q. d.* This delusion does not proceed from thee the God of truth, but from the false Prophets, prophesying Lies in thy Name. ¶ [31] Enters into the very heart, (*ver.* 18) and takes away life and soul.

11 [32] At that time shall it be said to this people, and to Jerusalem, [33] A dry wind [34] of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not [35] to fan, nor to [35] cleanse,

[32] In those times when *Nebuchadnezzar* comes, news shall be brought of a stormy wind approaching, that shall sweep away all before it. ¶ [33] The Chaldean Forces coming in swiftly and fiercely to make spoil of all, (as *Ch.* 23. 19. and 30. 23, 24.) ¶ [34] Coming from the Mountains. ¶ [35] But to scatter and carry 'em away, *Ch.* 18. 17. and 51. 2.

12 *Even* ‖ [36] a full wind from those *places* shall come [37] unto me: now also will I † [38] give sentence against them.

‖ Or, *a fuller wind than those.* † Heb. *utter judgements.*

[36] A strong wind. ¶ [37] To destroy me, (the Peoples words.) ¶ [38] And execute judgment upon *them.*

13 Behold, he shall come up as [39] clouds, and * his chariots *shall be* as a [40] whirlwind: * his horses are swifter than [41] eagles: wo unto us, for we are spoiled.

* Isa. 5. 28. * Hab. 1. 8.

[39] Swiftly. *Isa.* 19. 1. ¶ [40] *Isa.* 66. 15. ¶ [41] *Ch.* 48. 40. *Lam.* 4. 19. *Dan.* 7. 4.

14 O Jerusalem, * [42] wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be [43] saved: how long shall thy [44] vain thoughts lodge within thee?

* Isa. 1. 16.

[42] *Ver.* 3, 4. *Matth.* 23. 26. *Jam.* 4. 8. ¶ [43] From these evils coming upon thee. ¶ [44] Hopes of safety by the help of foreign Forces, or any other such means.

15 [45] For a voice declareth * from [46] Dan, and publisheth affliction from [46] mount Ephraim.

* Ch. 8. 16.

[45] *q. d.* It's high time to repent, (*ver.* 14.) because reports come thick and threefold of the enemies coming on apace towards you. ¶ [46] Places lying nearest to *Babylon.*

16 Make ye mention to the nations, behold, publish against Jerusalem; *that* [47] watchers come from a far country, and [48] give out their voice against the cities of Judah.

[47] Hostile Forces, which will besiege your Cities, and watch 'em narrowly that none come in, or escape out. ¶ [48] Threaten them with destruction, and affright them with loud shouts.

17 As keepers of a field are they against her round about; because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD.

18 * [49] Thy way and thy doings have procured these *things* unto thee; [50] this *is* thy wickedness, [50] because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

* Psal. 107. 17. Isa. 50. 1. Ch. 2. 17, 19.

[49] *Ch.* 2. 17, 19. ¶ [50] This mischief has it brought upon thee, such bitter things that even pierce thy heart.

19 ¶ [51] My * bowels, [51] my bowels; I am [52] pained

* Isa. 15. 5. & 16, 11. & 21. 3.

[52] pained

Chap. 4.

pained at † my very heart; my heart [52] maketh a noise in me, I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

† Heb. *the walls of my heart.*

[51] The Prophet here pathetically bewails the sad calamities of his People; as *Ch.* 9. 1. *Isa.* 22. 4. ¶ [52] *Job* 30. 27. *Lam.* 1. 20. and 2. 11.

[a] Psal. 42. 7.

20 * [53] Destruction upon destruction is cried, for the whole land is [54] spoiled: suddenly are my [55] tents spoiled, *and* my [55] curtains in a moment.

[53] One calamity after another, *Ezek.* 7. 26. ¶ [54] *Ver.* 23-26. ¶ [55] Houses as easily plundered as sorry Tents are.

21 [56] How long shall I see the standard, *and* hear the sound of the trumpet?

[56] *q. d.* And this war will be of long continuance.

22 For my people *is* [57] foolish, they have [58] not known me, they *are* sottish children, and they have [59] none understanding: they *are* [60] wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

[57] Have no knowledge to do good. ¶ [58] *Ch.* 9. 3. *Isa.* 1. 3. ¶ [59] *Deut.* 32. 28. *Isa.* 27. 11. ¶ [60] *Luke* 16. 8. 1 *Cor.* 14. 20.

23 [61] I beheld the earth, and lo, *it was* without form and void: and the heavens, and they *had* [62] no light.

[61] *q. d.* And such desolation was made in the land, as if it had been reduc'd to its first Chaos again. ¶ [62] *Isa.* 13. 10. and 24. 23. *Ezek.* 32. 7. *Joel* 2. 10. and 3. 15. *Am.* 8. 9. Nothing but confusion and distress.

[a] Isa. 5. 25.

24 * I beheld the mountains, and lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down [63] at the presence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

[63] By reason of his appearing against 'em in wrath.

27 For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; yet will I not make [64] a full end.

[64] *Ch.* 5. 10, 18. and 46. 28. *Isa.* 24. 13. *Lev.* 26. 44. utterly destroy 'em.

[a] Isa. 5. 30. & 50. 3.

28 For this shall the earth mourn, and * the heavens above be black: because I have spoken *it*, I have purposed *it*, and will [65] not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

[65] *Numb.* 23. 19. *Isa.* 14. 24, 27.

29 The whole city shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen, they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *shall be* forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* spoiled, [66] what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thy self with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou rentest thy † face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thy self fair, [67] *thy* lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

† Heb. *eyes.*

[66] What course wilt thou take for help? for tho thou usest never so many tricks and devices, all will do thee no good. ¶ [67] The *Egyptians*, *Chaldeans* and others, whom thou hast made thy friends by thy Presents and Pretences, will all forsake thee, yea turn against thee. *Ezek.* 16. 36, 37.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion: *that* bewaileth her self, *that* spreadeth her hands, *saying*, Wo *is* me now, for my [68] soul is wearied because of [69] murderers.

[68] I am weary of my life, and ready to sink under my distress. ¶ [69] 2 *Chron.* 36. 17.

CHAP. V.

Chap. 5.

The Judgments of God upon the Jews for their manifold corruptions.

RUn ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find [1] a man, * if there be [2] *any* that executeth judgment, that [3] seeketh the truth, and I will [4] pardon it.

[a] Gen. 18. 23, &c. Psal. 12. 1.

[1] A Magistrate. ¶ [2] There are scarce any to speak of. ¶ [3] Is diligent and careful to deal uprightly. ¶ [4] *Viz.* As to present punishment.

2 And though they [5] say, The LORD liveth, surely [6] they swear falsly.

[5] Swear by the true God, and not by Idols, and so may seem to be his servants, *Ch.* 4. 2. ¶ [6] They use these kind of Oaths but in hypocrisy, not being my sincere servants for all that.

3 O LORD, [7] *are* not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have [8] not grieved; thou hast consumed them, *but* they have [9] refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder then a rock, they have refused to return.

[7] Thou requirest and regardest sincere upright dealing. ¶ [8] *Isa.* 42. 25. Like a Drunkard, *Prov.* 23. 35. ¶ [9] *Ch.* 2. 30. *Zeph.* 3. 2. *Isa.* 1. 5, 6. and 9. 13. They have been stubborn and rebellious, and have not been reformed.

4 Therefore I said, Surely [10] these *are* [11] poor, they are [11] foolish: for * they know not the [12] way of the LORD, *nor* the [12] judgement of their God.

[a] Chap. 8. 7.

[10] That swear by the name of God falsly, *ver.* 2. ¶ [11] Of the meaner sort, that understand little or nothing of their duty, or the will of God. ¶ [12] The course that he requires 'em to take.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them; for * they have known the [12] way of the LORD, *and* the [12] judgment of their God: but [13] these have altogether broken the [14] yoke, *and* burst the [14] bonds.

[a] Mic. 3. 1.

[13] *Ch.* 6. 13. ¶ [14] *Lam.* 3. 27. *Matth.* 11. 29. *Psal.* 2. 3. *Viz.* Of obedience to the Law of God.

6 Wherefore a [15] lion out of the forest shall slay them, *and* * [16] a wolf of the || evenings shall spoil them, a [17] leopard shall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, *and* their backslidings are † increased.

[a] Psal. 104. 20. Hab. 1. 8. || Or, *desert.* † Heb. *strong.*

[15] *Ch.* 4. 7. See there. *Nebuchadnezzar* a potent Enemy. ¶ [16] A greedy, devouring Enemy, *Zeph.* 3. 3. ¶ [17] A wakeful, cunning Enemy, *Hos.* 13. 17.

7 ¶ How long shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and * [18] sworn by *them that are* no gods: [19] when I had fed them to the full, they [19] then committed [20] adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots houses.

[a] Josh. 23. 7. Zeph. 1. 5.

[18] Worship'd and served. [19] *Deut.* 32. 15. *Isa.* 26. 10. *Hos.* 4. 7. ¶ [20] Spiritual and Corporal uncleanness commonly go together, *Num.* 25. 1, 2. *Hos.* 4. 12, 14.

8 * They were *as* fed horses [21] in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbours wife.

[a] Ezek. 22. 11.

[21] Or rising early, *viz.* to prosecute their Uncleanness.

9 Shall I not [22] visit for these *things*? saith the LORD: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

[22] *Ver.* 29. Ch. 9. 9.

10 ¶ * Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy, but make not [23] a full end: take away her battlements, for they *are* [24] not the LORD's.

[a] Chap. 39. 8.

[23] *Ch.* 4. 27. See there. ¶ [24] He'll own and protect 'em no longer.

11 For the house of Israel, and the house of Judah have dealt very [25] treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

[25] *Ch.* 3. 20. & 9. there.

12 * They have [26] belied the LORD, and said, [27] *It*

[a] 2 Chr. 36. 16

[26] *Ch.* 9. 3.

Chap. 5.

* 27 *It is* not he, neither shall evil come upon us, neither shall we see sword nor famine:

* Isa. 28. 15.

26 Made him a Liar. ¶ 27 *Viz.* That has sent any such message to us; but the Prophets speak of their own heads.

13 And the prophets shall become 28 wind, and the 29 word *is* not in them: 30 thus shall it be done unto them.

28 *Job* 6. -26. Their words are a meer puff of breath, which shall do neither good nor hurt. ¶ 29 *Viz.* of God. ¶ 30 The evils wherewith they threaten us shall befal themselves.

14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, * Behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

* Chap. 1. 9.

15 Lo, I will bring a 31 nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou 32 knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

31 *Ch.* 1. 15. and 6. 22. *Isa.* 5. 26. ¶ 32 *Deut.* 28. 49. *Isa.* 28. 11. and 33. 19. So that thou canst not tell how to beg for mercy.

16 33 Their quiver *is* as an open sepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

33 With their Arrows they shall slay many.

17 And they shall 34 eat up thine * harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds; they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees: they shall impoverish thy fenced cities wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

34 *Deut.* 28. 33. * *Lev.* 26. 16.

18 Nevertheless in those days, saith the LORD, I will not make a 35 full end with you.

35 *Ch.* 13. 22. and 16. 10. *q. d.* We understand not the reason why God deals so severely with us.

19 ¶ And it shall come to pass when ye shall say, 36 Wherefore doeth the LORD our God all these *things* unto us? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land; so shall ye serve strangers in a land *that is* not yours.

36 *Ch.* 13. 22. and 16. 10. *q. d.* We understand not the reason why God deals so severely with us.

20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,

21 Hear now this, O * 36 foolish people, and 36 without † understanding, which have 37 eyes and see not, which have 37 ears and hear not:

* John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8. † Heb. *heart.*

36 *Ch.* 4. 22. ¶ 37 *Isa.* 6. 9. *Ezek.* 12. 2. *Matth.* 13. 14. Natural faculties and abilities to perceive and understand what is told you, but so depraved by the corruption of Nature, Obstinacy, and Custom in sin, that they are of no use to you in that which is good.

22 Fear ye not me? saith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand *for* the 38 bound of the sea, by a perpetual decree that it cannot pass it; and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they rore, yet can they not pass over it?

* *Job* 38. 10, 11 *Psal.* 104. 9.

23 But this people hath a revolting and a 39 rebellious heart: they are revolted and gone.

39 More unruly than the Sea.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God that 40 giveth rain, both the former and the latter in his season: he 41 reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

40 *Ch.* 14. 22. *Deut.* 11. 14. and 28. 12. *Amos* 4. 7. *Zech.* 10. 1. *Mat.* 5. 41. ¶ 41 Continues the seasons of the year, each in his due time (*Gen.* 8. 22.) and makes the harvest seasonable.

25 ¶ Your iniquities have 42 turned away these *things*, and your sins have withholden good *things* from you.

42 *Ch.* 3. 3. *Psal.* 107. 17, 34. *Isa.* 59. 1, 2.

26 For among my people are found wicked *men*: they ‖ 43 lay wait as he that setteth snares, they set a trap, they 44 catch men.

‖ Or, *pry as fowlers lie in wait.*

43 *Prov.* 1. 17, 18. ¶ 44 1 *Kings* 21. 9, 10. 1 *Sam.* 17. 21, 25. and 19. 1, 11, 20.

Chap. 6.

27 As a ‖ cage is full of birds, so *are* their houses full of 45 deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

‖ Or, *coop.*

45 Goods gotten by deceit.

28 They * are waxen fat, they shine: yea, they 46 overpass the deeds of the wicked: * they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they 47 prosper: and the right of the needy do they not judge.

* Deut. 32. 15. * Isa. 1. 23. Zech. 7. 10.

46 Or, *Pass by evils*, i. e. Escape those Judgments which befal others, *Psal.* 73. 5. ¶ 47 *Ch.* 12. 1, 2. *Job.* 12. 6. See there.

29 * Shall I not 32 visit for these *things*? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

* Ver. 9.

30 ¶ ‖ A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land.

‖ Or, *Astonishment and filthiness.*

31 The prophets prophesie 48 falsly, and the priests ‖ bear rule 49 by their means, and my people 50 love *to have it* so: and 51 what will ye do in the end thereof?

‖ Or, *take in to their hands.*

48 *Ch.* 14. 14. and 23. 25, 26. *Ezek.* 13. 6. ¶ 49 The Prophets fitting their prophesies to the ambitious humors of the Priests or Princes. ¶ 50 *Isa.* 30. 10. *Micah.* 2. 11. ¶ 51 What can these things come to, but the ruine of you all? *Mich.* 3. 11, 12.

CHAP. VI.

1 The enemies sent against Judah, encourage themselves. 6 God setteth them on because of their sins.

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather your selves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and 1 blow the trumpet in Tekoa: and 1 set up a sign of fire in Beth-haccerem: for evil appeareth out of the 2 north, and great destruction.

1 Give warning of the evils approaching. ¶ 2 *Ch.* 1. 14.

2 I have likened the 3 daughter of Zion, to a ‖ comely and delicate *woman*.

3 *Jerusalem.* ‖ Or, *dwelling at home.*

3 4 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her: they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about: they shall 5 feed every one in his place.

4 The Babylonian Princes with their Armies. ¶ 5 Take up their quarters in the places assigned 'em, and make spoil of all there.

4 6 Prepare ye war against her: 7 arise and let us go up 8 at noon: 9 wo unto us, for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

6 God's words. ¶ 7 The Soldiers words. ¶ 8 Without delay. ¶ 9 The Soldiers bemoan themselves that they lost so much time, and slipe those opportunities they might have taken.

5 Arise, and let us 10 go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

10 March day and night.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and ‖ cast a mount against Jerusalem: this *is* the city to be visited, she *is* 11 wholly oppression in the midst of her.

‖ Or, *pour out the engine of shot.*

11 Made up of nothing but oppression, 2 *Kings* 21. 16. and 24. 4. *Ezek.* 7. 23. *Nah.* 3. 1.

7 As a fountain casteth out her waters, 12 so she casteth out her wickedness: * 13 violence and spoil is heard in her, 14 before me continually *is* grief and wounds.

* Psal. 55. 9, 10, 11.

12 Continually without ceasing. ¶ 13 Nothing but complaints of violence and spoil is to be heard among her Inhabitants. ¶ 14 Complaints are continually made to me of wrongs and injuries.

8 Be thou 15 instructed, O Jerusalem, lest * 16 my soul † depart from thee: lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

* Ezek. 23, 18. † Heb. *be loosed* or *dis-joynted.*

15 Amended by the Judgments that have already befaln thee. ¶ 16 My heart and affections be withdrawn from thee.

9 ¶ Thus

Chap. 6.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, [17] They ſhall throughly [18] glean the remnant of Iſrael as a vine: [19] turn back thine hand as a grape-gatherer into the baskets.

[17] The Chaldeans (compared to grape-gatherers, *Ch.* 49. 9.) ¶ [18] Plunder, deſtroy and carry 'em captive at ſeveral times, *Ch.* 52. 28, 30. ¶ [19] Pick 'em up, O thou Enemy, time after time, 2 *Kings* 25. 11, 19, 20.

10 [20] To whom ſhall I ſpeak and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their ear *is* [21] uncircumciſed, and they cannot hearken: behold, [22] the word of the LORD is unto them [22] a reproch: they have [23] no delight in it.

[20] *Ch.* 7. 23-28. *q. d.* No wonder that they are thus dealt with ſince they are ſo untractable. ¶ [21] *Acts* 7. 51. Overgrown with a thick skin, *i. e.* their hearts are fill'd with obſtinacy and impertinency, which makes 'em uncapable of entertaining any good counſel. ¶ [22] They can't endure to be told of their faults, and admoniſht to repent, and count me a Slanderer, rather than a Prophet. ¶ [23] 2 *Theſ.* 2. 10, 12.

11 Therefore I am full of the [24] fury of the LORD: I am [25] weary with holding in: I will pour it out upon the children abroad, and upon the aſſembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife ſhall be [26] taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.

[24] *Ch.* 20. 9. Prophetick zeal to denounce Judgments againſt 'em. ¶ [25] *Ch.* 20. 9. *Job* 32. 18, 20. ¶ [26] Surpriſed, as *Luke* 17. 34.

*Deut. 28. 30.

12 And * their houſes ſhall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will ſtretch out my hand upon the Inhabitants of the land, ſaith the LORD.

*Iſa. 56. 11.

13 For * from the leaſt of them even unto the greateſt of them, every one *is* given to [27] covetouſneſs; and from the prophet even unto the prieſt, every one dealeth [28] falſly.

[27] *Ch.* 8. 10.
[28] *Ver.* 14. *Ch.* 5. 31.

14 [29] They have healed alſo the † hurt *of the daughter* of my people ſlightly, ſaying, Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

† Heb. *bruiſe*, or *breach.*

[29] *Ch.* 8. 11. *Lam.* 2. 14. *Ezek.* 13. 22. *q. d.* Tho my people are guilty of ſuch ſins as will bring certain ruin upon them, yet inſtead of denouncing Judgment againſt 'em, both Prophets and Prieſts have ſooth'd 'em up with promiſes of ſecurity.

15 [30] Were they aſhamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all aſhamed, neither could they bluſh: therefore they ſhall [31] fall among them that fall: [32] at the time *that* I viſit them, they ſhall be caſt down, ſaith the LORD.

[30] *Ch.* 8. 12. and 3. 3. Theſe falſe Prophets are grown impudent in theſe deceitful courſes. ¶ [31] Be deſtroyed with thoſe whom they have deceived, *Matth.* 15. 14. ¶ [32] When I puniſh the people, theſe Prophets alſo ſhall be deſtroyed with 'em.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, [33] Stand ye in the ways and ſee and ask for the * old paths, where *is* the [34] good way, and walk therein, and * ye ſhall find [35] reſt for your ſouls: but they ſaid, [36] We will not walk *therein.*

* Ch. 18. 15.
*Matth. 11. 29.

[33] *Deut.* 32. 7. *Iſa.* 8. 20. *Mal.* 4. 4. *Luke* 16. 29. 1 *Theſ.* 5. 21. 1 *John* 4. 1. *q. d.* If you are at a loſs what courſe to take, whether that which you are directed to by the true Prophets, or falſe, conſider what courſe the Prophets of God have formerly directed you to. ¶ [34] That will do you good, and bring you to eternal Happineſs. ¶ [35] *Iſa.* 28. 12. *Matth.* 11. 29. Freedom from thoſe evils you are otherwiſe like to fall into. ¶ [36] *Ch.* 2. 25. and 18. 12. and 22. 21. and 44. 16.

17 Alſo I ſet * [37] watchmen over you, *ſaying*, Hearken to the [38] ſound of the trumpet: but they ſaid, [36] We will not hearken.

* Iſa. 21. 11. Hab. 2. 1.

[37] *Iſa.* 56. 10. *Ezek.* 3. 17. and 33. 7. *Heb.* 13 17. ¶ [38] The voice of Gods Miniſters giving warning of approaching evils, *Iſa.* 58. 1. *Ezek.* 33. 2-4.

18 ¶ Therefore hear ye [39] nations, and know, O [39] congregation, [40] what *is* among them.

[39] The people of forreign Countries. ¶ [40] What a height of wickedneſs they are grown to, which has procured theſe heavy Judgments.

Chap. 6.

19 Hear, [41] O earth, behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* * the fruit of their [42] thoughts, becauſe they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but [43] rejected it.

* Prov. 1. 31.

[41] *Iſa.* 1. 2. ¶ [42] *Iſa.* 59. 7. ¶ [43] *Ch.* 8. 9. *Iſa.* 5. 24.

20 [44] To what purpoſe cometh there to me incenſe from Sheba? and the ſweet cane from a far country? your burnt-offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your ſacrifices ſweet unto me.

[44] *Ch.* 7. 21, 22. *Iſa.* 1. 11-15. and 66. 3. *Ezek.* 20. 39. *Amos* 5. 21. *Mich.* 6. 6, 7. *q. d.* Neither ſhall your Sacrifices and Offerings ſerve your turn to prevent theſe Judgments, ſince your lives are ſo wicked.

21 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will [45] lay ſtumbling-blocks before this people, and the fathers and the ſons together ſhall fall upon them: the neighbour and his friend ſhall periſh.

[45] *Ezek.* 3. 20. Bring upon 'em thoſe things (the Chaldean Forces, *v.* 22.) which ſhall be the means of their ruin and deſtruction.

22 Thus ſaith the LORD, [46] Behold, * a people cometh from the [47] north-country, and a great nation ſhall be raiſed from the ſides of the earth.

[46] *Ch.* 50. 41, 42. * Ch. 5. 15. & 10. 22. [47] *Ch.* 1. 15. See there.

23 They ſhall lay hold on bow and ſpear: they *are* [48] cruel, and have no mercy: their voice roreth like the ſea, and they ride upon horſes, ſet in aray as men for war againſt thee, O daughter of Zion.

[48] *Iſa.* 13. 18. (See there) 2 *Chron.* 36. 17.

24 [49] We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: * anguiſh hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

* Ch. 4. 31. & 49. 24. & 50. 43.

[49] The very report of their approach will terrifie and aſtoniſh us, *Ch.* 4. 9, 31.

26 [50] Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the ſword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on every ſide.

[50] (Thus ſhould they ſpeak one to another in thoſe times)

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, [51] gird *thee* with ſackcloth, and [52] wallow thy ſelf in aſhes: make thee mourning, *as for* an [53] only ſon, moſt bitter lamentation: for the ſpoiler ſhall ſuddenly come upon us.

[51] *Ch.* 4. 8. ¶ [52] *Ch.* 25. 34. *Mich.* 1. 10. ¶ [53] *Zech.* 12. 10.

27 I have ſet † thee *for* [54] a tower, *and* [54] a fortreſs among my people, that thou mayeſt know and try their way.

† O *Jeremy.* ¶ [54] A fortified Watch-Tower; both for ſecurity to thy ſelf (*Ch.* 1. 18. and 15. 20.) and diſcovery of their ways.

28 [55] They *are* all grievous revolters, * [56] walking with ſlanders: *they are* [57] braſs and [57] iron, they are all [58] corrupters.

* Ch. 9. 4.

[55] *q. d.* Upon trial I find they are obſtinately wicked, and extremely refractory. ¶ [56] *Ch.* 18. 18. and 20. 10. Living in a courſe of ſlandring. ¶ [57] Droſſy Mettal (*Ezek.* 22. 18.) *i. e.* made up of wickedneſs. ¶ [58] *Iſa.* 1. 4. Both corrupt themſelves and corrupting one another.

29 [59] The bellows are burnt, the [60] lead is conſumed of the fire, the founder melteth in vain; for the [61] wicked are not plucked away.

[59] *Iſa.* 49. 4. All the pains that has been taken to reform them, is loſt labour. ¶ [60] Uſed by Refiners in fining of Silver, is waſted by the fire, and has done no good. ¶¶ [61] Their wickedneſs can't be removed.

30 || [62] Reprobate ſilver ſhall *men* call them, becauſe the LORD hath [63] rejected them.

|| Or, *Refuſe ſilver.*

[62] *Iſa.* 1. 22. *Lam.* 3. 45. Such as is nothing but Refuſe and Droſs, and will not paſs for currant mony. ¶ [63] *Lam.* 5. 22. *Hoſ.* 9. 17.

CHAP.

Chap. 7.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Jeremiah is ſent to call for true repentance.* 8 *He rejecteth their vain confidence.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Stand in the [1] gate of the LORDs houſe, and proclaim there theſe words, and ſay, Hear the word of the LORD, all *ye of* Judah, that enter in at theſe gates to worſhip the LORD.

[1] *Ch.* 26. 2. At the entring into the great Court, where the people uſed to aſſemble.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, [2] Amend your ways, and your doings, and I will cauſe you to dwell in [3] this place.

[2] *Ver.* 5. *Ch.* 26. 13. and 18.-11. ¶ [3] This Land, *v.*7.

4 Truſt ye not in [4] lying words, ſaying, The temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD [5] *are* theſe.

[4] *Ver.* 8. Imaginations which will deceive you. ¶ [5] *Mich.* 3. 11. Theſe places and buildings are the places of Gods ſpecial Reſidence, which therefore he'l not forſake, but uphold for ever, 2 *Chron.* 33. 8. *Pſal.* 132.-14.

5 For if ye throughly amend your ways, and your doings; if you throughly execute judgment between a man and his neighbour;

6 *If* ye oppreſs not the [6] ſtranger, the [6] fatherleſs, and the [6] widow, and ſhed not innocent bloud in [7] this place, neither walk after other gods, to [8] your hurt:

[6] *Exod.* 22. 21, 22. *Deut.* 27. 19. ¶ [7] *Jeruſalem* (2 *Kings* 24. 4.) or the Land in general. ¶ [8] *Ver.* 19.

7 Then will I cauſe you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers [9] for ever and ever.

[9] *Ch.* 25.-5. From time to time, for a long while.

[4] Ver. 4

8 ¶ Behold, * ye truſt in [4] lying words that cannot profit.

9 Will ye ſteal, murder, and commit adultery, and ſwear falſly, and burn incenſe unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye

[10] Deut. 32. 17. Judg. 5. 8.

[10] know not;

10 And come and ſtand before me in this houſe, † which is called by my name, and ſay, We are [11] delivered to do all theſe abominations?

† Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*

[11] *Matth.* 21. 13. *viz.* From the guilt of our former ſins, (by theſe duties we have perform'd) and may now return to the like again.

[a] Iſa. 56. 7. [b] Matth. 21. 13. Mar. 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.

11 Is * this houſe, which is called by my name, become a * [12] den of robbers in your eyes? behold, even I have ſeen *it*, ſaith the LORD.

[12] A Sanctuary and Refuge for ſuch notorious ſinners to ſhelter themſelves in.

[a] Judg. 18. 31.

12 But [13] go ye now unto * my place which *was* in Shiloh, where I ſet my name at [14] the firſt, and [15] ſee what I [16] did to it for the wickedneſs of my people Iſrael.

[13] *Ch.* 2. 10. ¶ [14] *Joſh.* 18. 1. 1 *Sam.* 1. 3. and 4. 3, 4. ¶ [15] *Ch.* 44. 2, 3. ¶ [16] *Pſal.* 78. 60.

13 And now becauſe ye have done all theſe works, ſaith the LORD, and I ſpake unto you, [17] riſing up early, and ſpeaking, but [18] ye heard not; and I called you, but ye [18] anſwered not:

[17] *Ver.*-25. *Ch.* 11. 7. and 25.-3. and 35. 15. ¶ [18] *Prov.* 1. 24. *Iſa.* 50. 2. and 65. 12. and 66. 4.

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* houſe which is called by my name, wherein ye truſt, and unto the place which I gave to you, and to your fathers, as I have done to * [19] Shiloh.

[a] 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Pſal. 132. 6. [19] Ch. 26. 6. Pſal. 78. 60.

15 And I will caſt you out of my ſight, as I have caſt out all your brethren, *even* the whole ſeed of [20] Ephraim.

[20] The ten Tribes. *Iſa.* 7. 2. See there.

16 Therefore [21] pray not thou for [22] this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make interceſſion to me; for I will [23] not hear thee.

Chap. 7.

[21] *Ch.* 11. 14. and 14. 11. *Exod.* 32. 10. *Ezek.* 14. 14, 20. ¶ [22] The body of 'em (yet he might for a Remnant.) ¶ [23] *Ch.* 15. 1. *Ezek.* 14. 14, 20.

17 ¶ Seeſt thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the Streets of Jeruſalem?

18 [24] The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough to make cakes to the ‖ queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, [25] that they may provoke me to anger.

‖ Or, *frame*, or *workmanſhip of heaven.*

[24] *Ch.* 44. 17, 19. ¶ [25] Whereby they do provoke me, *Ch.* 25. 7. and 32.-29.

19 Do they provoke me to anger? ſaith the LORD: *do they* not [26] *provoke* themſelves to the confuſion of their own faces?

[26] Procure anger to themſelves, 1 *Cor.* 10. 22.

20 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, mine anger and my fury ſhall be poured out upon this place, upon man and upon beaſt, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it ſhall [27] burn, and ſhall not be quenched.

[27] *Ch.* 4. 4. *Deut.* 32. 22.

21 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, * [28] Put your burnt-offerings unto your ſacrifices, and eat fleſh.

* Iſa. 1. 11. Amos 5. 21. See Hoſ. 8. 13.

[28] *q. d.* Do what you will with your Sacrifices: you may eat 'em all if you pleaſe (even your Burnt-offerings which ſhould be wholly burnt) for I regard 'em not, *Ch.* 6. 20. See there.

22 For [29] I ſpake not unto your fathers, [29] nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning † burnt-offerings or ſacrifices.

† Heb. *the matter of.*

[29] *Viz.* Comparatively, or principally, 1 *Sam.* 15. 22. *Mark* 12. 33.

23 But this thing commanded I them, ſaying, [30] Obey my voice, and * I will be your God, and ye ſhall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be [31] well unto you.

* Lev. 26. 2.

[30] *Exod.* 19. 5, 6. *Deut.* 6. 3. ¶ [31] *Exod.* 15. 26. *Deut.* 5. 29, 33.

24 * But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counſels *and* in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart, and † [32] went backward and not forward.

* Ch. 11. 8.

‖ Or, *ſtubborneſs.*

† Heb. *were.*

[32] *Ch.* 2. 27. and 32. 33. Grew worſe and worſe, *v.*-26.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, * I have even ſent unto you all my ſervants the prophets, daily [33] riſing up early, and [33] ſending *them.*

* Ch. 25. 4.

[33] *Ver.* 13. 2 *Chron.* 36. 15.

26 * Yet they [34] hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but * hardened their neck, they [35] did worſe then their fathers.

* Ch. 11. 8. [34] *Ver.*-13. * Nehem. 9. 17, 29. Ch. 17. 23. & 19. 15. & 25. 3.

27 Therefore thou ſhalt ſpeak all theſe words unto them, but they will not hearken to thee: thou ſhalt alſo call unto them, but they will not anſwer thee.

[35] *Ch.* 16. 12.

28 But thou ſhalt ſay unto them, This *is* a nation, that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, nor [36] receiveth ‖ correction: [37] truth is periſhed, and is cut off from their mouth.

‖ Or, *inſtruction.*

[36] See on *ch.* 2. 30. ¶ [37] There's no truſting or believing them in any thing they ſay or do.

29 ¶ * [38] Cut off thine hair, *O Jeruſalem*, and caſt *it* away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forſaken the generation [39] of his wrath.

* Jer. 16. 6.

[38] *Job* 1. 20. *Iſa.* 15. 2. Betake thy ſelf to a mournful poſture in regard of thy calamities approaching. ¶ [39] Who have provok'd him by their ſins (*v.*18.) and with whom he is highly diſpleaſed, *v.*-20.

Chap. 8.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my ſight, ſaith the LORD: * they have ſet their abominations [40] in the houſe which is called by my name, to pollute it.

*2 Chron. 33. 4. Ezek. 8. 5, 6.

[40] *Ch.* 32. 34. 2 *Kin.* 21. 4. *Ezek.* 43. 7, 8.

31 And they have [41] built the high places of Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, [42] to burn their ſons and their daughters in the fire, which I [43] commanded *them* not, neither came it † into my heart.

† Heb. *upon.*

[41] *Ch.* 19. 5. and 32. 35. 2 *Kin.* 23. 10. ¶ [42] See on *Lev.* 18. 21. ¶ [43] *Ch.* 19. -5. and 32. -35. *Lev.* 10. -1. But expreſly and peremptorily forbad, *Lev.* 18. 21. See there.

32 ¶ [44] Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that it ſhall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, but the valley [45] of ſlaughter: for they ſhall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

[44] *Ch.* 19. 6. ¶ [45] Where the ſlaughtered ones ſhall be buried.

33 And [46] the * carcaſes of this people, ſhall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth, and none ſhall fray *them* away.

[46] *Ch.* 16. 4. & 34. 20. *Pſal.* 79. 2. * Deut. 28. 26.

34 Then will I cauſe [47] to ceaſe from the cities of Judah, and from the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land ſhall be deſolate.

[47] *Ch.* 16. 9. and 25. 10. and 33. 11. *Iſa.* 24. 7. *Ezek.* 26. 13. *Hoſ.* 2. 11. *Rev.* 18. 23.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The Jews calamity. 4 Their impenitency upbraided. 13 Their judgment ſhewed. 18 Their deſperate eſtate bewailed.

1 AT that time, ſaith the LORD, [1] they ſhall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the [2] prieſts, and the bones of the [3] prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem out of their graves.

[1] *Ch.* 7. 32. ¶ [2] The *Chaldeans* ſhall execute their rage, not only upon the living, (*Ch.* 7. 32.) but upon the dead. ¶ [3] 1 *Kin.* 13. 2. 2 *Kin.* 23. 14, 20. Corrupt Prieſts, and falſe Prophets.

2 And they ſhall ſpread them before the ſun, and the moon, and all the hoſt of heaven whom they have loved, and whom they have ſerved, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have ſought, and whom they have worſhipped: they ſhall not be gathered, nor be buried, they ſhall be [4] for dung upon the face of the earth.

[4] *Chap.* 9. 22. and 16. 4. *Pſal.* 83. -10.

3 And death ſhall be [5] choſen rather then life, by all the reſidue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

[5] *Job* 3. 21. and 7. 15. 1 *Kin.* 19. 4. *Rev.* 9. 6.

4 ¶ Moreover, thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, [6] Shall they fall, and not ariſe? ſhall he turn away, and not return?

[6] Or, *When men fall will they not riſe? Will not one that has turn'd aſide return? q. d.* This people are ſo obſtinate, that though they are fallen into grievous calamities, and turn'd aſide out of the way of duty, yet they'll not hearken to any counſel to bring 'em back into the right way, and ſo recover themſelves out of their troubles.

5 Why *then* is this people of Jeruſalem ſlidden back, by a perpetual backſliding? they [7] hold faſt deceit, they refuſe to return.

[7] *Ch.* 5. 31. and 14. 14. *Iſa.* 30. -10. Stick cloſe to thoſe deluding Meſſages which the falſe Prophets bring to 'em.

6 [8] I hearkened and heard, *but* they ſpake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedneſs, ſaying, What have I done? [9] every one turned to his [10] courſe, as the horſe [11] ruſheth into the battel.

[8] *Mal.* 3. 16. ¶ [9] The generality. ¶ [10] Of ſin. ¶ [11] *Ch.* 2. -23, 24.

7 Yea, the ſtork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times, and the turtle, and the crane, and the ſwallow obſerve the time of their coming, but my people [12] know not the [13] judgment of the LORD.

[12] *Ch.* 5. 4. *Iſa.* 1. 3. and 5. 12. ¶ [13] *Ch.* 5. 4. His manner of dealing with 'em, either in a way of judgment or mercy, to drive 'em or invite 'em to repentance.

8 How do ye ſay, We *are* wiſe, and [14] the law of the LORD *is* with us? Lo, certainly ‖ [15] in vain made he *it*, the pen of the ſcribes *is* in vain.

‖ Or, *the falſe pen of the ſcribes worketh for falſhood,* Iſa. 10. 1.

[14] *Rom.* 2. 17, 18. and 3. 2. ¶ [15] *q. d.* Tho 'tis true, God has given 'em the Law, which has been copied out and expounded to 'em, yet all to no purpoſe, ſeeing they made no better uſe of it, *Hoſ.* 8. 12.

9 ‖ [16] The wiſe *men* are aſhamed, they are diſmayed and taken; lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD, and † [17] what wiſdom *is* in them?

‖ Or, *Have they been aſhamed,* &c. † Heb. *the wiſdom of what thing.*

[16] The deepeſt Politicians, and moſt knowing among 'em ſhall find that all their wiſdom ſhall not be able to afford 'em any relief. ¶ [17] They thereby ſhew themſelves to be arrant fools. See *Deut.* 4. 6. *Pſal.* 19. 7. and 119. 130. 2 *Tim.* 3. 15.

10 Therefore * will I [18] give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that ſhall inherit *them*: for every one [19] from the leaſt even unto the greateſt is given to * covetouſneſs, from the prophet even unto the prieſt, every one dealeth falſly.

* Am. 5. 11. * Iſa. 56. 11. Chap. 6. 13.

[18] *Deut.* 28. 30. 2 *Sam.* 12. 11. ¶ [19] *Ch.* 6. 13-14.

11 For they have [20] healed the hurt of the daughter of my people ſlightly, ſaying, * Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

[20] Ch. 6. 14. See there. * Ezek. 13. 10.

12 [21] Were they * aſhamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all aſhamed, neither could they bluſh: therefore ſhall they fall among them that fall, in the time of their viſitation they ſhall be caſt down, ſaith the LORD.

[21] Ch. 6. 15. See there. * Chap. 3. 3. and 6. 15.

13 ¶ ‖ I will ſurely [22] conſume them, ſaith the LORD; *there ſhall be* no grapes * on the vine, nor figs on the * fig-tree, and the leaf ſhall fade, and [23] *the things that* I have given them ſhall paſs away from them.

‖ Or, *In gathering I will conſume.* * Jer. 5. 1, &c. * Mat. 21. 19. Luke 13. 6. &c.

[22] *Zeph.* 1. 2, 3. ¶ [23] Pleaſant Fruits, and goodly accommodations, *Hoſ.* 2. 8, 9.

14 [24] Why do we ſit ſtill? aſſemble your ſelves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us [25] be ſilent there: [26] for the LORD our God hath put us to ſilence, and given us * [27] water of ‖ gall to drink, becauſe we have ſinned againſt the LORD.

* Chap. 9. 15. and 23. 15. ‖ Or, *poiſon.*

[24] *Ch.* 4. 5, 6. *q. d.* Let us haſten to ſome places of ſtrength to ſecure our ſelves. ¶ [25] Sit ſtill, and not ſay a word to provoke ſo potent an enemy. ¶ [26] *q. d.* We ſee 'tis Gods doing, and therefore 'tis in vain to reſiſt, *Lam.* 3. 28, 29. ¶ [27] *Ch.* 9. -15. and 23. 15. *Lam.* 3. 18. Bitter afflictions.

15 [28] We looked for peace, but no good *came*: *and* for a time of health, and behold trouble.

[28] *Ch.* 14. -19. We were put in hopes, by our falſe Prophets, of a ſpeedy removal of theſe evils.

16 [29] The ſnorting of his horſes was heard from * Dan: the whole land trembled at the ſound of the neighing of his ſtrong ones, for they are come, and have devoured the land, and † all that is in it, the city and thoſe that dwell therein.

* Chap. 4. 15. † Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*

[29] *q. d.* But we ſee now, we are deluded, for the hideous noiſe of the *Chaldean* Forces is already come.

17 For behold, I will ſend [30] ſerpents, [30] cockatrices among you, which *will* not [31] *be* charmed, and they ſhall bite you, ſaith the LORD.

[31] The

Chap. 9.

[30] The *Chaldeans*. [31] *Pſal.* 58. 5. appeas'd and prevail'd with to ſpare you.

18 ¶ [32] *When* I would comfort my ſelf againſt ſorrow, my heart *is* faint † in me.

[32] The Prophets words, as *Iſaiah* 22. 4.

† Heb. upon.

19 Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people, † becauſe of them [33] that dwell in a far countrey: [34] *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her? [35] why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, *and* with ſtrange vanities?

† Heb. *becauſe of the countrey of them that are far off.*

[33] The *Chaldeans* coming upon us. ¶ [34] *q. d.* How comes it about that we are thus deſtroyed by Heathen People, ſince we are the People of God, and he has the place of his ſpecial Reſidence among us? ¶ [35] Gods anſwer, as *Ch.* 5. 19.

20 [36] The harveſt is paſt, the ſummer is ended, and we are not ſaved.

[36] *q. d.* We are now paſt hopes of help, ſince the ſeaſon for it ſeems to be paſt. So *ver.* 15.

21 For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt, I am black: aſtoniſhment hath taken hold on me.

22 [37] *Is there* no * balm in Gilead? *is there* no phyſician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people † recovered?

* Gen. 37. 25.

† Heb. *gone up.*

[37] *Ch.* 46. 11. *q. d.* All means of help fail, and are ineffectual, ſince they continue obſtinate in their ſins, *Ch.* 9. 2, 3.

CHAP. IX.

1 The Jews lamented for their manifold ſins, 9 and judgments. 12 Diſobedience the cauſe of their calamity.

† [1] OH * that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the ſlain of the daughter of my people.

† Heb. *Who will give my head, &c.*

[1] *Ch.* 14. 17. *Iſa.* 22. 4. [2] *Chap.* 4. 19.

2 Oh that I had in the wilderneſs a lodging-place of wayfaring men, that I might leave my people, and go from them: for they *be* all [2] adulterers, an aſſembly of treacherous men.

[3] *Ch.* 5. 7, 8.

[3] And * they [3] bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* [4] lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they [5] proceed from evil to evil, and they [6] know not me, ſaith the LORD.

* Iſa. 59. 4, 13, 15.

[3] *Pſal.* 64. 3. ¶ [4] Slanders and falſhoods of all ſorts. ¶ [5] *Ch.* 7. 26. 2 *Tim.* 3. 13. ¶ [6] *Ch.* 4. 22. *Judg.* 2. 10. 1 *Sam.* 2. 12. *Hoſ.* 4. 1, 2.

4 * Take ye heed every one of his || neighbour, and [7] truſt ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly [8] ſupplant, and every neighbour will [9] walk with ſlanders.

* Chap. 12. 6.

|| Or, friend.

[7] *Mic.* 7. 5, 6. ¶ [8] Undermine, over-reach, and go beyond, 1 *Theſ.* 4. 6. ¶ [9] *Ch.* 6. 28. *Lev.* 19. 16.

5 And they will || deceive every one his neighbour, and will not ſpeak the truth: they have taught their tongue to ſpeak lies, *and* [10] weary themſelves to commit iniquity.

|| Or, mock.

[10] *Pſal.* 7. 14. *Iſa.* 5. 18.

6 [11] Thine habitation *is* in the midſt of [12] deceit, [13] through deceit they refuſe to know me ſaith the LORD.

[11] Gods words to the Prophet. ¶ [12] Deceitful perſons. ¶ [13] They are ſo addicted to their deceitful courſes, that they refuſe all acquaintance with my Will, and directions out of my Word.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, I will [14] melt them, and try them; for [15] how ſhall I do for the daughter of my people?

[14] To conſume the wicked as droſs, and refine the reſidue. ¶ [15] What other courſe can I take with 'em, they being generally grown ſo deſperately evil.

8 Their tongue *is as* an arrow [16] ſhot out, it ſpeaketh * deceit: *one* [17] ſpeaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but † in heart he layeth || his wait.

* Pſal. 12. 2. & 120. 3.

† Heb. *in the midſt of him.*

|| Or, *wait for him.*

[16] Executing their miſchievous deſigns. ¶ [17] 2 *Sam.* 3. 27. and 20. 9. *Pſal.* 5. 9. and 28. 3. and 55. 21. *Prov.* 26. 24-26.

9 ¶ [18] Shall I not viſit them for theſe *things?* ſaith the LORD: ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

Chap. 9.

[18] *Ch.* 5. 9.

10 [19] For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and * for the || habitations of the wilderneſs a lamentation, becauſe they are || burnt up, ſo that none can paſs through *them*, neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattel; † both the fowl of the heavens and the beaſt are fled, they are gone.

* Ch. 12. 4. & 23. 10. Hoſ. 4. 3.

|| Or, *paſtures.*

|| Or, *deſolate.*

† Heb *from the fowl even to, &c.*

[19] *Ch.* 4. 23-26. *q. d.* All places of the land are made deſolate.

11 And I will make Jeruſalem heaps, *and* [20] a den of dragons, and I will make the cities of Judah † deſolate, without an inhabitant.

[20] *Ch.* 10. 22. *Iſa.* 34. 13.

† Heb. *deſolation.*

12 ¶ [21] Who *is* the wiſe man that may underſtand [22] this, and [23] *who is he* to whom the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken, that he may declare it, for what the land periſheth *and* is burnt up like a wilderneſs that none paſſeth through?

[21] *Pſal.* 107. 43. *Hoſ.* 14. 9. ¶ [22] Whence theſe evils ariſe, and what is the procuring cauſe thereof, *viz.* their ſins, *ver.* 13-16. ¶ [23] *q. d.* Is there never a Prophet among you to tell you the cauſe thereof.

13 And the LORD ſaith, Becauſe they have [24] forſaken my law which I ſet before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

[24] *Ch.* 5. 19. and 15. 6. and 16. 10, 11. and 22. 8, 9.

14 But have walked after the || [25] imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their [26] fathers taught them:

|| Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*

[25] *Ch.* 7. 24. ¶ [26] The practice of our Fore-fathers is no good warrant for us.

15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, with [27] wormwood, and give them water of [27] gall to drink.

[27] *Ch.* 23. 15. and 8. 14. See there.

16 I will [28] ſcatter them alſo among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will ſend a [29] ſword after them, till I have conſumed them.

[28] *Ch.* 15. 4, 7. *Deut.* 28. 64. [29] *Lev.* 26. 33, 38, 39.

17 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, [30] Conſider ye, and * call for the [31] mourning-women, that they may come, and ſend for [31] cunning *women*, that they may come.

* Jer. 2. 10.

[30] *Ch.* 2. 10. Bethink your ſelves what courſe to take. ¶ [31] 2 *Chron.* 35. 25. *Job* 3. 8. *Am.* 5. 16. *q. d.* You'll find cauſe for the higheſt degree of lamentation.

18 And let them make haſte, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eye-lids guſh out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we ſpoiled! we are greatly confounded, becauſe we have [32] forſaken the land, becauſe our dwellings [33] have caſt *us* out.

[32] Being driven out of it, and carried into Foreign Countries. ¶ [33] *Lev.* 18. 28. and 20. 22.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye [34] women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

[34] (Whoſe affections are moſt eaſily mov'd.)

21 For death is come up into our [35] windows, *and* is entred into our palaces, to cut off the children from [36] without, *and* the young men from the [36] ſtreets.

[35] Like a Thief that enters in there. ¶ [36] Who are playing or talking together without doors in the ſtreets.

22 Speak, Thus ſaith the LORD, Even the carcaſes of men ſhall fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harveſt-man, and none ſhall [37] gather *them*.

[37] To bury 'em.

23 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, Let not [38] the

Chap. 10. wise *man* glory in his wisdom, neither let the [38] mighty man glory in his might, let not the [38] rich man glory in his riches.

[38] *q. d.* None of these carnal means can secure you, *Psal.* 33. 16, 17. *Prov.* 11. 4. *Eccl.* 9. 11. *Isa.* 28. 17. and 30. 3. and 31. 2, 3. *Ezek.* 7. 19. *Am.* 2. 14-16.

24 But let him [39] that glorieth, [40] glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD which exercise loving kindness, judgment and righteousness in the earth: for in these *things* [41] I delight saith the LORD.

[39] 1 *Cor.* 1. 31. 2 *Cor.* 10. 17. *Psal.* 20. 7. ¶ [40] Trust to this as the only means of safety, and which will afford matter of rejoycing. ¶ [41] *Psal.* 5. 4. and 11. 5, 7. and 15. 1, 2. and 99. 4. *Isa.* 33. 15, 16. and 61. 8. *Mic.* 6. 8. and 7. 18.

25 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will † punish all *them which are* [42] circumcised with the uncircumcised.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

[42] *q. d.* Neither shall your Circumcision secure you, tho you value your selves highly upon that account. *Gen.* 34. 14. *Acts* 11. 2, 3. *Rom.* 3. 1. *Eph.* 2. 11. *Phil.* 3. 3, 5.

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* † in the * utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all *these* nations *are* uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel *are* [43] uncircumcised in the heart.

† Heb. *Cut off into corners, or having the corners* of their Hair *polled.*
* Chap. 25. 23. & 49. 32.

[43] *Ch.* 4. 4. *Lev.* 26. 41. *Rom.* 2. 28.

CHAP. X.

1 *The unequal comparison of God and Idols.* 20 *The spoil of the tabernacle by foolish pastours.*

HEar ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel.

2 Thus saith the LORD, * [1] Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the [2] signs of heaven, for the heathen are dismayed at them.

* Lev. 20. 23.

[1] *Lev.* 18. 3. [2] *Deut.* 18. 10, 14. *Isa.* 44. 25. and 47. 13. The motions of the Stars and Planets, their Oppositions, Conjunctions, Eclipses, and the like, (which the Heathen gave great heed unto) as if your weal or wo did depend upon 'em, and that they could either do you good or evil of themselves. (Not but that God does sometimes make use of 'em, as instruments of his wrath, (*Judg.* 5. 20.) and manifests his displeasure by extraordinary Thunder, Lightning, Rain, and such works of his in the heavens, as 1 *Sam.* 12. 16-19. which therefore we must attend unto, and be affected with. (*Joel* 2. 30, 31. *Luke* 21. 11, 25.) but not with their ordinary natural motions as the heathen were.)

3 For the † customs of the people are vain: for *one* [3] cutteth a tree out of the forest (the work of the hands of the workman) with the ax.

† Heb. *statutes, or ordinances are vanity.*
[3] *Isa.* 40. 20. & 44. 13-17.

4 They [4] deck it with silver and with gold, they [5] fasten it with nails and with hammers that it move not.

[4] *Isa.* 40. 19. and 46. 6. ¶ [5] *Isa.* 46. 7.

5 They *are* upright as the palm-tree, but [6] speak not: they must needs be born, because they cannot go: be not afraid of them, for * they cannot do evil, neither also *is it* in them to do good.

[6] *Psal.* 115. 5. & 135. 16.
* Isa. 41. 23.

6 Forasmuch as * *there is* none [7] like unto thee, O LORD, thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might.

* Psal. 86. 8, 10.
[7] See on *Ex.* 15. 11.

7 * Who would not fear thee, O king of nations? for ‖ to thee doth it [8] appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms *there is* none like unto thee.

* Rev. 15. 4.
‖ Or, *it liketh thee.*
[8] *Viz.* To be feared.

8 But [9] they are † altogether *[10] brutish and foolish: [11] the stock is a doctrine of vanities.

† Heb. *in one, or at once.*
* Isa. 41. 29. Hab. 2. 18. Zech. 10. 2. Rom. 1. 21, 22.

[9] Idolaters. ¶ [10] *Psal.* 115. 8. and 135. 18. *Isa.* 44. 18-20. ¶ [11] Whatsoever is taught or believ'd concerning any of your Idols, is altogether groundless and ridiculous.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and * gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their clothing: they *are* all the work of cunning *men*.

Chap. 10. * Dan. 10. 5.

10 But the LORD *is* the † [12] true God, he *is* the [13] living God, and an † [14] everlasting king: [15] at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall [16] not be able to abide his indignation.

† Heb. *God of truth.*
† Heb. *King of eternity.*
[12] 1 *John* 5. 20. 2 *Chron.* 15. 3. ¶ [13] *Psal.* 42. 2. and 36. 9. *John* 5. 21, 26. ¶ [14] *Psal.* 10. 16. ¶ [15] *Psal.* 18. 7. and 68. 8. and 104. 32. and 114. 7. ¶ [16] *Psal.* 76. 7, 8. *Isa.* 40. 15-17. *Dan.* 4. 35.

11 [17] Thus shall ye say unto them, * The gods that have not made the heavens, and the earth, *even* they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

* See Psal. 96. 5.
[17] This Verse is written in the Chaldee or Syrian Language, that the *Jews* might have it ready to stop the mouths of the *Chaldeans*, when they intic'd them to Idolatry.

12 [18] He * hath made the earth by his power, he hath [19] established the world by his wisdom, and hath [20] stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

* Gen. 1. 1, 6. Psal. 136. 5, 6.
[18] *Ch.* 51. 15. 16. ¶ [19] Dispos'd and setled the several parts of it in that order, wherein we now behold 'em. ¶ [20] *Job.* 9. 8. *Psal.* 104. 2. *Isa.* 40. 22. and 42. 5. and 44. 24.

13 [18] When he uttereth his [21] voice, *there is* a ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings ‖ with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

[21] The Thunder, *Job* 37. 4, 5.
‖ Or, *mist.*
‖ Or, *for rain.*

14 Every man ‖ [22] is brutish [23] in *his* knowledge: every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image [24] *is* falshood, and *there is* [25] no breath in them.

‖ Or, *is more brutish than to know.*
[21] *Ch.* 51. 17. ¶ [22] For want of knowledge. ¶ [24] *Isa.* 44. 20. ¶ [25] *Psal.* 135. 17.

15 [26] They *are* vanity, *and* the work [27] of errours: [28] in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

[26] *Ch.* 51. 18. ¶ [27] Leading to errors. ¶ [28] When God comes to reckon with 'em for their sins, Idols and Idolatry shall all be destroy'd together, *Isa.* 46. 1, 2.

16 [29] The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all *things*, and * Israel *is* the [30] rod of his inheritance; the LORD of hosts [31] *is* his name.

* Psal. 74. 2.
[29] *Ch.* 51. 19. The true God, *Deut.* 32. 9. *Psal.* 16. 5. and 73. 26. and 119. 57. ¶ [30] His possession that falls to him by measure, as it were. ¶ [31] *Isa.* 47. 4.

17 ¶ * [32] Gather up thy wares out of the land, O † inhabitant of the fortress.

* See Ch. 6. 1. Ezek. 12. 3.
† Heb. *inhabitress.*
[32] You that live in places of strength, fetch all your commodities out of the Country, where they are expos'd to pillage and plunder, into your strong holds.

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will [33] sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them, that they may find *it* [34] *so*.

[33] 1 *Sam.* 25. 29. ¶ [34] *Viz.* That is falls out according to what I have foretold formerly.

19 ¶ Wo is me for my hurt, my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this *is* a grief, and I must bear it.

20 [35] My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* not: *there is* none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.

[31] *Ch.* 4. 20. The state of Judah.

21 For the [36] pastours are become brutish, and have not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

[36] Rulers both of Church and State.

22 Behold, the noise of the brute is come, and a great commotion out of the [37] north countrey, to make the cities of Judah desolate, *and* [38] a den of dragons.

[37] *Ch.*

[37] *Ch.* 1. 15. From *Babylon.* ¶ [38] *Ch.* 9. 11.

Chap. 11.

23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the [39] way of man *is* not in himself: *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

[39] *Prov.* 16. 1. and 20. 24. *q. d.* 'Tis neither in our enemies power to oppress us, nor in our own to deliver our selves without thy Providence.

[a] Psal. 38. 1. †Heb. *diminish me.*

24 O LORD, * [40] correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou † bring me to nothing.

[40] *q. d.* If thou art resolv'd upon it, and there's no remedy but that I must be afflicted, then do it with moderation, *Ch.* 30. 11. *Psal.* 6. 1. *Isa.* 27. 8. *Hab.* 3. 2.

[a] Psal. 79. 6.

25 [41] Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

CHAP. XI.

1 Jeremiah proclaimeth Gods covenant, 8 rebuketh the Jews disobeying thereof, 11 and prophesieth evils to come upon them.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Hear ye the words of [1] this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

[1] The Law given by *Moses*, to which the People promising obedience, (*Exod.* 24. 3, 7.) it became a Covenant.

[2] Deut. 27. 26. Gal. 3. 10.

3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, [2] Cursed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, * from the [3] iron furnace, saying, [4] Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: [4] so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God:

[3] See on *Deut.* 4. 20. ¶ [4] *Ch.* 7. 23. *Ex.* 19. 5, 6. *Lev.* 26. 3, 12.

[a] 1 Kings 8. 51.

5 That I may perform [5] the oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land [6] flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then answered I, and said, † [7] So be it, O LORD.

[5] *Deut.* 7. 12. and 8. 18. and 9. 5. *Psal.* 105. 9, 10. ¶ [6] *Ex.* 3. 8. See there. ¶ [7] *q. d.* Let them perform their duty, that thou may'st make good thy Promise.

†Heb. *Amen.*

6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers, in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, [8] rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.

[a] Ch. 7. 13. See there.

8 Yet they [9] obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but * walked every one in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the [10] words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do, but they did *them* not.

[9] *Ch.* 7. 24. ¶ [10] The threatnings annex'd to the Law in case of transgression.

[a] Chap. 3. 17. & 9. 14. ‖ Or, *stubbornness.*

[a] Ezek. 22. 25. Hos. 6. 9.

9 And the LORD said unto me, * [11] A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

[11] A general defection in the main body of the Jewish state from the Laws of God.

10 They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

Chap. 11.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them which they shall not be able to † escape; and * though they shall cry unto me, I will [12] not hearken unto them.

† Heb. *go forth of.*

[a] Zech. 7. 13.

[12] *Ch.* 14. 12. *Psal.* 18. 41. *Prov.* 1. 28. *Isa.* 1. 15. *Ezek.* 8. 18. *Mic.* 3. 4.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem go and cry unto [13] the gods unto whom they offer incense; but they shall not save them at all in the time of their † trouble.

† Heb. *evil.*

[13] *Ch.* 2. 28. *Deut.* 32. 37, 38. *Judg.* 10. 14.

13 For [14] *according* to the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Judah; and *according* to the number of the streets of Jerusalem, have ye set up altars to *that* † shameful thing, *even* altars to burn incense unto Baal.

[14] *Ch.* 2. 28.

† Heb. *shame.* Hos. 9. 10.

14 Therefore * [15] pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their † trouble.

* Chap. 14. 11. [15] *Ch.* 7. 16. See there.

† Heb. *evil.*

15 * † What hath my [16] beloved to do in [17] mine house, *seeing* she hath wrought lewdness with many? and [18] the holy flesh is passed from thee: ‖ when thou doest evil, then thou rejoycest.

* Isa. 1. 11, &c. † Heb. *What is to my beloved in my house?* ‖ Or, *when thy evil is.*

[16] That People whom once I so dearly affected, *ver.* 16. *Ch.* 12. 7. ¶ [17] *Ch.* 7. 9-11. ¶ [18] Thy Sacrifices which were wont to be holy, are no more to be accounted so now, because of thy Idolatries and other wickedness.

16 The LORD [19] called thy name, A green olive-tree, [19] fair *and* of goodly fruit: [20] with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

[19] Made thee outwardly prosperous and flourishing (*Ch.* 12. 2.) Whereby thou wast in a capacity to have done a great deal of good. ¶ [20] *q. d.* But now he is about to destroy thee.

17 For the LORD of hosts that [21] planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel, and of the house of Judah, which they have done [22] against themselves to provoke me to anger, in offering incense unto Baal.

[21] *Ch.* 2. 21. *Isa.* 5. 2.

[22] *Ch.* 7. 19.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge [23] *of it*, and I know *it*, then thou shewedst me their doings.

[23] Of their doings, and Conspiracies against me, *ver.* 19.

19 But I *was* like a lamb *or* an ox *that* is brought to the slaughter, and I knew not that they had [24] devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy the † [25] tree with the fruit thereof, and * let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembred.

† Heb. *flesh with his bread.*

* Psal. 83. 4.

[24] *Ch.* 18. 18. ¶ [25] His Person, that so his Prophecies may no more trouble us.

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that * [26] triest the reins and the heart, let me [27] see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

* 1 Chr. 28. 9. Psal. 7. 9. Rev. 2. 23.

[26] 1 *Sam.* 16. 7. See there. ¶ [27] *Ch.* 15. 15. and 20. 12. and 17. 18. and 18. 21-23. (That he was directed by the Spirit of God in this Petition, appears by God's Answer, *ver.* 22, 23.)

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, that seek thy life, saying, [28] Prophesie not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand.

[28] *Isa.* 30. 10. *Am.* 2. 12. and 7. 16. *Mic.* 2. 6. 11.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will † punish them; the young men shall die by the sword, their sons and their daughters shall die by famine.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

23 And there shall be no remnant of them, for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* the year of their visitation.

CHAP.

Chap. 12.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jermiah complaining of the wickeds prosperity, by faith seeth their ruine. 7 God lamenteth his heritage.

1 RIghteous *art* thou O LORD, when I plead with thee: *yet* let me ‖ talk with thee of *thy* judgments: * Wherefore doth the way of the wicked [2] prosper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

‖ Or, *reason the case with thee.*
* Ch. 5. 28. Mal. 3. 15.

[1] *Psal.* 51.4. and 92. 15. and 119. 75,137. and 145.17. *q. d.* Tho I may argue the matter a little with thee for my own satisfaction concerning the equity of some of thy dispensations, yet I acknowledge in the general that thou art righteous in all. ¶ [2] *Job* 12. 6. See there. This has been a sore temptation to godly minds, *Job* 21. 7-13. *Psal.*37.1. and 73. 2-12. and 94. 3,4. *Hab.* 1.4,5.

2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: they † grow, yea, they bring forth fruit; * thou *art* [3] near in their mouth, and [3] far from their reins.

† Heb. *go on.*
* Isa. 29. 13.
[3] *Psal.*14. 1. & 53. 1. *Tit.* 1. 16. *Isa.* 29.13.

3 But thou, O LORD,* [4] knowest me; thou hast seen me, and tried mine heart † towards thee: [5] pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

* Psal. 139. 1.
† Heb. *with.*
[4] *Ch.* 17. 16. *Job* 23. 10. *Psal.* 17. 3. and 26. 1. 2 *Cor.* 1. 12. ¶ [5] See on *Ch.* 11. 20.

4 [6] How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, * for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? * the beasts are consumed, and the birds, because they said, [7] He shall not see our last end.

* Psal. 107.34.
* Ch. 4. 25. & 7. 20. & 9.10. Hos. 4. 3.
[6] *q. d.* Well may I desire the ruin of the Wicked, since they are the ruin of the Land. ¶ [7] *q. d.* Tho he threaten us with ruin, yet we hope he'l never live to see any such thing.

5 ¶ [8] If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in [9] the land of peace *wherein* thou trustedst, *they wearied thee,* then how wilt thou do in * the [10] swelling of Jordan?

* Josh. 3. 15. 1 Chr. 12. 15. Ch. 49. 19. & 50. 44.
[8] *q. d.* If thou, O *Jeremy*, hast not been able to contend with thy poor Neighbours at *Anathoth*, how wilt thou be able to contend with those mighty ones at *Jerusalem?* ¶ [9] Thy own native place, where thou didst expect freedom from trouble. ¶ [10] Where thou art like to meet with great encounters.

6 For even thy [11] brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee, yea they ‖ have [12] called a multitude after thee; * [13] believe them not, though they speak † fair words unto thee.

‖ Or, *cried after thee fully.*
* Prov. 26. 25.
† Heb. *good things.*
[11] *Ch.* 9.4. ¶ [12] Stirr'd up the common people against thee. ¶ [13] *Ch.* 9. 5.

7 ¶ [14] I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage, I have given [15] the † dearly beloved of my soul into the hands of her enemies.

† Heb. *love.*
[14] I am about presently to give up my Temple to destruction, *Ch.* 7. 14. ¶ [15] My People, *Ch.* 11. 15.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest, it ‖ † [16] crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.

‖ Or, *yelleth.*
† Heb. *giveth out his voice.*
[16] Instead of harkning to my voice (as Sheep to their Shepherd) they contradict my words, and abuse my messengers, 2 *Chron.* 36. 16.

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me *as* a ‖ [17] speckled bird, [18] the birds round about *are* against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, ‖ [19] come to devour.

‖ Or, *tallented.*
‖ Or, *cause them to come.*
[17] Or, *Ravenous bird*, in regard of that rapine and oppression that was grown so rife among 'em. ¶ [18] Her Neighbours, especially the *Chaldeans.* ¶ [19] *Ch.* 7. 33.

10 [20] Many pastors have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my † pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

Chap. 13.
† Heb. *portion of desire.*
[20] The Princes that served under *Nebuchadnezzar.*

11 They have made it desolate, *and being* desolate it [21] mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man [22] layeth *it* to heart.

[21] Is become a sad spectacle to me. ¶ [22] Considers how to prevent or redress these evils.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of [23] the LORD shall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: [24] no flesh shall have peace.

[23] Weilded and managed by his appointment. ¶ [24] *Isa.* 48. 22.

13 * They have [25] sown wheat, but shall reap thorns: they have put themselves to pain, *but* shall not profit: and ‖ they shall be ashamed of [26] your revenues, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

* Lev. 26.16. Deut. 28.38. Mich. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.
‖ Or, *ye.*
[25] Taken much pains, and been at much charge, but all shall turn to their prejudice. ¶ [26] The small and inconsiderable returns you make of all your labours.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all [27] mine evil neighbours, that [28] touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit, Behold, I will * pluck [29] them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

* Deut. 30. 3. Ch. 32. 37.
[27] Which dwell round about my Land of *Judea*, viz. *Philistines*, *Moabites*, &c. ¶ [28] Wrong and hurt, as *Job* 1. 11. *Psal.* 105.15. *Zech.*2.8. ¶ [29] The Heathen Neighbour Nations.

15 And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked [29] them out, I will return, and have compassion on them, and will [30] bring them again every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

[30] So *Ch.* 49. 6, 39. *Isa.* 19. 22, 24. and 23. 17, 18. and 24. 22.

16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, The LORD liveth, (as they taught my people to swear by Baal) then shall they be [31] built in the midst of my people.

[31] Setled in the places of their former abode, and also share with my people in their Spiritual priviledges, *Rom.* 11. 17. *Isa.* 19. 23-25. and 56. 5.-7.

17 But if they will not obey, I will utterly pluck up, and [32] destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

[32] *Isa.* 60. 12.

CHAP. XIII.

1 In the type of a linen girdle, the peoples destruction is prefigured. 12 Under the parable of the bottles of wine, he forteleth their drunkenness in misery.

THus saith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee [1] a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and [2] put it not in water.

[1] A resemblance of the people of the Jews, *v.* 11. ¶ [2] Do nothing to it to make it rot: to note that nothing in God had been the cause of their general corruption and destruction, *Hos.* 13. 19.

2 So I got a girdle, according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loyns.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which *is* upon thy loyns, and arise, [3] go to Euphrates, and hide it there [4] in a hole of the rock.

[3] *Viz.* In Vision. ¶ [4] To note, their Captivity in *Babylon* (situate on that River.)

5 So I went and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And

Chap. 13.

6 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and behold, the girdle was marred, it was [1] profitable for nothing.

[5] To note, that all their pomp and bravery should be defac't in the Captivity, *Lam.* 3. 45.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.

10 This evil people which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the ‖ imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

‖ Or, *stubbornness.*

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loyns of a man; so have I [6] caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel, and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and [7] for a name, and for a [7] praise, and for a [7] glory: but they [8] would not hear.

[6] Taken 'em into a near conjunction to my self. ¶ [7] That I might get praise and glory by 'em (*Isa.* 43. 21. and 60. 21. and 63. 12.) and also that they might thereby become famous and renowned in the eyes of other Nations, *Ch.* 33. 9. *Deut.* 26. 8. and 26. 19. ¶ [8] *Psal.* 81. 11.

12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, [9] Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

[9] *q. d.* That's no such great news: we see that frequently enough every day.

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, behold I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon Davids throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem * [10] with drunkenness.

*Ps. 51. 17, 21. & 63. 6. Ch. 25. 27. & 51. 7.

[10] With the wine of terror and astonishment (*Psal.* 60. 3.) by reason of those grievous calamities that shall come upon you, which shall make you at your wits end.

14 And I will dash them † one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, † but destroy them.

† Heb. *a man against his brother.* † Heb. *from destroying them.*

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear, [11] be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

[11] *Isa.* 28. 14. Persist not in your stubbornness and stoutness of Spirit against God.

16 [12] Give glory to the LORD your God, before he [13] cause darkness, and before [14] your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye * [15] look for light, he turn it into * the [16] shadow of death, *and* make *it* gross darkness.

*Is. 59. 9. *Psal. 44. 19.

[12] *Viz.* By confession of your sins, *Josh.* 7. 19. See there. ¶ [13] Bring the Judgments threatned, *Isa.* 8 22. ¶ [14] You are brought into such a condition that you know not how to secure your selves. ¶ [15] Promise your selves peace and safety. ¶ [16] See on *Job* 3. 5.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places, for *your* pride, and * mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORDs flock is carried away captive.

*Lam. 1. 3, 16. & 2. 18.

18 Say unto the king, and to the queen, Humble your selves, sit down; for [17] your ‖ principalities shall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

‖ Or, *headtire.*

[17] All your pomp and splendor and whatsoever you prided your selves in.

19 The cities of the [18] south shall be shut up, and none shall open *them*; Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

Chap. 14.

[18] *Judea.*

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: [19] where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

[19] He speaks to the King or State of the Jews.

21 What wilt thou say when [20] he shall † punish thee? (for thou hast [21] taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee) shall not * sorrows take thee as a woman in travail?

† Heb. *visit upon.* * Ch. 6. 24.

[20] God, by the *Chaldeans.* ¶ [21] By craving aid from 'em, and so shewing 'em the way to subdue thee.

22 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, [22] Wherefore come these things upon me? for the greatness of thine iniquity are [23] thy skirts discovered, *and* [23] thy heels ‖ made bare.

‖ Or, *shall be violently taken away.*

[22] *Ch.* 5. 19. and 16. 20. ¶ [23] *Ver.* 26. Thou art brought into extream shame and servitude.

23 [24] Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good, that are † accustomed to do evil.

† Heb. *taught.*

[24] *q. d.* All labour upon 'em is lost: it's to no purpose to strive any longer with 'em (*Ch.* 2. 30. and 5. 3. and 6. 29, 30.) and therefore nothing remains to be done, but to destroy 'em.

24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in [25] falshood.

[25] *Ch.* 7. 8. Vain courses and presumptuous hopes that will deceive thee in the end.

26 Therefore * will I [26] discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

* Lam. 1. 8. & 23. 29. Hos. 2. 10.

[26] *Ver.* 22. *Nah.* 3. 5. *Isa.* 47. 3. *Ezek.* 16. 36, 37. Throw thy skirts upon thy face, and so discover thy nakedness, *i.e.* bring thee into a most disgraceful, contemptible condition, (by those Judgments I'll inflict upon thee.)

27 I have seen thine [27] adulteries, and thy * [28] neighings, the ledwness of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations * on the hills in the fields: wo unto thee, O Jerusalem, wilt thou not be [29] made clean? † when *shall it* once *be*?

* Ch. 5. 8. * Isa. 65. 7. Ch. 2. 20. Ezek. 6. 13. † Heb. *after when yet?*

[27] Idolatries. ¶ [28] Inclination and proness thereto. ¶ [29] *Ch.* 4. 14.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The grievous famine causeth Jeremiah to pray.*
10 *The Lord will not be intreated for the people.*
13 *Lying prophets are no excuse.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning the † [1] dearth.

† Heb. *words of the dearths,* or *restraints.* [1] Caused by drought, *v.* 3.

2 [2] Judah mourneth, and the [2] gates thereof languish, they are [3] black [4] unto the ground, and the [5] cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

[2] The Inhabitants of the Land and Cities. ¶ [3] *Lam.* 4. 8. ¶ [4] Through faintness they hang down the head, even to the ground. ¶ [5] For their misery, and imploring some redress, *v.* 12.

3 And their nobles have sent their [6] little ones to the waters, they came to the pits, *and* found no water, they returned with their vessels empty: they were ashamed and confounded, and [7] covered their heads.

[6] Servants. [7] 2 *Sam.* 15. 30.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, [8] the plow-men were ashamed, they covered their heads.

[8] *Joel* 1. 11.

5 Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook *it*, because there was no grass.

6 And * the wild asses did stand in the high places, they [9] snuffed up the wind like dragons: [10] their eyes did fail, because *there was* no grass.

* Ch. 2. 24.

[9] To

Chap. 14.

[9] To allay their inward heat. ¶ [10] *Lam.* 5.-17. 1 *Sam.* 14. 29. Through faintneſs.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities teſtifie againſt us, [11] do thou *it* for thy names ſake: for our backſlidings are many, we have ſinned againſt thee.

[11] *Ver.* 20--22. *Pſal.* 25. 11. Relieve us for the honor of thy Truth and Mercy, *Pſal.* 115. 1. *Iſa.* 48. 11.

8 O the [12] hope of Iſrael, the ſaviour thereof in time of [13] trouble, why ſhouldeſt thou be as a [14] ſtranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man, *that* turneth aſide to tarry for a night?

[12] *Ch.* 17. 13. and 50.-7. In whom alone thy people hope for help. ¶ [13] *Pſal.* 9. 9. and 46. 1. ¶ [14] Who takes little notice of, or care for a place, where he ſtaies but a while.

9 Why ſhouldeſt thou be as a man aſtonied, as a mighty man *that* cannot ſave? yet thou, O LORD, *art* in the [15] midſt of us, and † we are [16] called by thy name, [17] leave us not.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon us.*

[15] *Pſal.* 46. 5. *Zech.* 2.-5. ¶ [16] *Ch.* 15. -16. ¶ [17] *Pſal.* 27. 9. and 38. 21. and 119. -8.

10 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD unto this people, Thus have they loved to [18] wander, they have [19] not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; * he will now [20] remember their iniquity, and viſit their ſins.

* Hoſ. 8. 13. & 9. 9.

[18] *Viz.* After Idols (*Ch.*2.23,25.) and from the way of duty. ¶ [19] Perſiſted in their ſinful courſes. ¶ [20] *Ch.* 44. 21, 22. 1 *Kings* 17. 18. *Pſal.* 109. 15.

11 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, * [21] Pray not for this people for *their* good.

* Exod. 32.10. [21] *Ch.* 7. 16. See there.

12 * When they faſt I will [22] not hear their cry, and when they offer burnt-offering and an oblation, I will [23] not accept them: but * I will conſume them by [24] the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence.

* Prov. 1.28. Iſa. 58. 3. Zech. 7.7,13. * Ch. 9. 16.

[22] *Ch.* 11.-11. *Ezek.* 8. 18. *Mich.* 3. 4. ¶ [23] *Ch.* 6. 20. *Iſa.* 1. 15. ¶ [24] *Ch.* 29. 17, 18.

13 ¶ Then [25] ſaid I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, the prophets ſay unto them, Ye ſhall not ſee the ſword, neither ſhall ye have famine, but I will give you † aſſured peace in this place.

[25] *Ch.* 4. 10.

† Heb. *peace of truth.*

14 Then the LORD ſaid unto me, The prophets [26] propheſie lies in my name, [27] I ſent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither ſpake unto them: they propheſie unto you a falſe viſion and divination, and a thing of nought, and the [28] deceit of their heart.

[26] *Ch.* 23. 16, 26. and 29. 21. ¶ [27] *Ch.* 23. 21, 32. and 27. 15. and 29. 9. ¶ [28] *Ch.* 23. 26.

15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the prophets that propheſie in my name, and I ſent them not, yet they ſay, Sword and famine ſhall not be in this land, By ſword and famine ſhall thoſe prophets be [29] conſumed.

[29] *Ch.* 6. 15. & 20. 6. 1 *Kings* 22. 25.

16 And the people to whom they propheſie, ſhall be [30] caſt out in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, becauſe of the famine, and the ſword, and they ſhall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their ſons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their [31] wickedneſs upon them.

[30] *Ch.* 20. 6. ¶ [31] The puniſhment of it. The evil conduct of Teachers will not excuſe their Followers, *Matth.* 15. 14. *Iſa.* 9. 16.

17 ¶ Therefore thou ſhalt ſay this word unto them, * [32] Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not ceaſe: for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

* Ch. 13. 17. Lam. 1. 16. & 2. 18.

[32] *Ch.* 9. 1. See there, *q. d.* Tho you ſuffer your ſelves to be deluded by your falſe Prophets, yet I am ſo well aſſured of the certainty and ſuddenneſs of theſe evils I have denounced againſt you, that I cannot but bewail your ſad condition.

18 If I go forth into the field, then behold the ſlain with the ſword; and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are ſick with famine; yea, both the prophet and the prieſt ‖ [33] go about into a land that they know not.

Chap. 15.

‖ Or, *make merchandiſe a-gainſt a land, and men acknowledge it not*, Ch. 5. 31.

[33] Are forc't to wander in ſtrange Countries, being carried captive thither.

19 Haſt thou [34] utterly rejected Judah? hath thy ſoul lothed Zion? why haſt thou ſmitten us, and *there is* [35] no healing for us? [36] we looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble.

[34] *Lam.* 5. 22. *Pſal.* 89. 39. ¶ [35] *Ch.* 8. 22. and 15. 18. ¶ [36] *Ch.* 8. 15. See there.

20 [37] We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedneſs *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for we have ſinned againſt thee.

[37] *Ch.* 3.13,25. *Pſal.* 106. 6. *Dan.* 9. 8.

21 Do not abhor *us*, [38] for thy names ſake, do not diſgrace [39] the throne of thy glory: [40] remember, [41] break not thy covenant with us.

[38] *Ver.* 7. ¶ [39] *Ch.* 17. 12. The Temple and Ark in it. ¶ [40] *Viz.* Thy Covenant. ¶ [41] *Pſal.* 89. 39.

22 Are there *any* among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cauſe rain? or can the heavens give ſhowers? * [42] *art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou haſt made all [43] theſe *things*.

* Pſal. 135. 7. Iſa. 30. 23.

[42] *Viz.* That giveſt Rain, *Ch.* 5. 24. and 51. 16. *Deut.* 28. 12. 1 *Kings* 8. 36. 2 *Chron.* 6. 27. *Job* 5. 10. and 38. 26, 28. *Pſal.* 147. 8. *Joel* 2. 23. *Zech.* 10. 1. *Matth.* 5. 45. *Acts* 14. 17. ¶ [43] *Ch.* 4. 11. The Rain and all other Seaſons.

CHAP. XV.

1 The utter rejection, and manifold judgments of the Jews. 15 Jeremiah praying, 19 receiveth a gracious promiſe.

THen ſaid the LORD unto me, Though [1] Moſes and [1] Samuel ſtood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this people; [2] caſt *them* out of my ſight, and let them go forth.

[1] *Ezek.* 14. 14. *Pſal.* 99. 6. *Exod.* 32. 11--14. *Numb.* 14. 19, 20. 1 *Sam.* 7. 9. ¶ [2] Declare and denounce that I'll caſt 'em out of my gracious Preſence and Protection, and they ſhall be expoſed to all ſorts of Judgments, *v.* 2.

2 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they ſay unto thee, Whither ſhall we go forth? then thou ſhalt tell them, Thus ſaith the LORD, * [3] Such as *are* for [4] death, to death; and ſuch as *are* for the ſword, to the ſword; and ſuch as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and ſuch as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

* Ezek. 5.2,12. Zech. 11. 9. [3] *Ch.* 43. 11. [4] The Peſtilence.

3 And I will [5] appoint over them four † kinds, ſaith the LORD; the ſword to ſlay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beaſts of the earth, [6] to devour and deſtroy.

† Heb. *families.*

[5] *Lev.* 26. 16. ¶ [6] *Ch.* 12. 9. *Deut.* 28. 26. *Iſa.* 18. 6.

4 And I will † cauſe them to be * [7] removed into all kingdoms of the earth; becauſe of [8] Manaſſeh the ſon of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which [8] he did in Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *give them for a removing.* * Ezek. 23.46.

[7] *Ch.* 9. 16. and 24. 9. and 29. 18. *Deut.* 28. 25. ¶ [8] 2 *Kings* 21. 9, 11, 16. and 23. 6.

5 For [9] who ſhall have pity upon thee, O Jeruſalem? or who ſhall bemone thee? or who ſhall go aſide to ask † how thou doeſt?

[9] *Iſa.* 51. 19. *Nahum* 3.-7. † Heb. *of thy peace.*

6 Thou haſt [10] forſaken me, ſaith the LORD, thou art [11] gone backward: therefore will I ſtretch out my hand againſt thee, and deſtroy thee; I am weary with repenting.

[10] *Ch.* 1. 16 & 2. 13, 19, 32. [11] *Ch.* 7.-24.

7 And I will [12] fan them with a fan in the gates of the land: I will bereave *them* of ‖ children, I will deſtroy my people, *ſith* they return not from their ways.

‖ Or, *whoſoever it be.*

[12] Scatter 'em and drive 'em out of all their Cities.

8 Their [13] widows are [13] increaſed to me above the

Chap. 15. the ſand of the ſeas: I have brought upon them, || [14] againſt the mother of the young men, a ſpoiler at noon-day: I have cauſed *him* to fall upon it ſuddenly, and [15] terrours upon the city.

|| Or, *againſt the mother city a young man ſpoiling, &c.* or, *againſt the mother and the young men, &c.*

[13] Their Husbands being either ſlain, or otherwiſe deſtroyed, *Ch.* 18. 21. ¶ [14] Againſt *Jeruſalem* the Mother-city, a young man, *viz. Nebuchadnezzar*, in the prime of his ſtrength. ¶ [15] Whereupon the City ſhall be full of terrours and aſtoniſhment.

1 Sam. 2. 5. 9*[16] She that hath born ſeven, languiſheth: ſhe hath given up the ghoſt, [17] her ſun is gone down while *it was* yet day: ſhe hath been aſhamed and confounded, and [18] the reſidue of them will I deliver to the ſword before their enemies, ſaith the LORD.

[16] *Jeruſalem* which was formerly very populous, is now bereav'd of her Inhabitants. ¶ [17] *Am.* 8. 9. Ruin and deſtruction is befaln her, when ſhe was in the higheſt of her proſperity. ¶ [18] Such as eſcap'd the famine and ſword.

Job 3. 1, &c. Chap. 20. 14. 10 ¶ * Wo is me, my mother, that thou haſt born me a [19] man of ſtrife, and a man of contention to the whole earth: I have [20] neither lent on uſury, [20] nor men have lent to me on uſury, *yet* every one of them doth curſe me.

[19] One with whom all people do contend, in regard of my denunciations of Judgment againſt 'em, as *Luke* 2. 34. *Acts* 4. 27. *Luke* 21. 17. *Acts* 28. 22. ¶ [20] Which kind of dealings frequently breed differences among Friends.

|| Or, *intreat the enemy for me.* 11 The LORD ſaid, Verily it ſhall be well with [21] thy remnant, verily I will || cauſe the enemy to entreat thee [22] *well* in the time of evil, and in the time of affliction.

[21] With thee in the reſidue of thy life. ¶ [22] *Ch.* 39. 11, 12. and 40. 4.

12 [23] Shall iron break the northern iron, and the ſteel?

[23] *i. e.* This People of the *Jews*, tho they ſeem never ſo ſtrong in their own conceit, (*Ch.* 21. 13.) yet ſhall never be able to match or grapple with thoſe Northern Forces that I ſhall ſend upon 'em.

13 Thy ſubſtance and thy treaſures will I give to the ſpoil [24] without price, and *that* for all thy ſins, even in all thy borders.

[24] *Pſal.* 44. 12. *Iſa.* 52. 3. Without any way of redemption for 'em.

14 And I will [25] make *thee* to paſs with thine enemies into a land *which* thou knoweſt not: for [26] a fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* ſhall burn upon you.

[25] *Ch.* 17. 4. ¶ [26] *Ch.* 4. 4. *Deut.* 32. 22. *Iſa.* 42. 25.

15 ¶ O LORD, [27] thou knoweſt, [28] remember me, and viſit me, and [29] revenge me of my perſecutours, [30] take me not away in thy long-ſuffering: [31] know that for thy ſake I have ſuffered rebuke.

[27] *Viz.* My circumſtances, how 'tis with me. ¶ [28] *Neh.* 5. 19. and 13. 14, 22, 31. *Pſal.* 106. 4. ¶ [29] *Ch.* 11. 20. See there. ¶ [30] Suffer me not to be taken and deſtroyed by my Enemies, whilſt thou beareſt long with them, *Luke* 18. 7. ¶ [31] Let it appear that thou doſt know it.

† Heb. *thy name is called upon me.* 16 [32] Thy words were found, and I did [33] eat them, and [32] thy word was unto me the joy and rejoycing of mine heart, for † I [34] am called by thy name, O LORD God of hoſts.

[33] My Commiſſion to be a Prophet was very welcome to me, *Job* 23. 12. *John* 4. 34. ¶ [33] *Ezek.* 3. 1, 3. *Rev.* 10. 9. ¶ [34] Became a Prophet by thy authority.

Pſal. 1. 1. & 26. 4, 5. 17 * I ſat not in the aſſembly of the [35] mockers, nor rejoyced: I ſat alone [36] becauſe of thy hand: for thou haſt filled me with [37] indignation.

[35] Or, *thoſe that make merry. q. d.* Tho I was chearful at firſt, yet not ſo afterwards. ¶ [36] Thy Commands, and thoſe Meſſages of Judgment I have been imployed to deliver. ¶ [37] Meſſages of wrath againſt 'em.

Chap. 30. 15. † Heb. *be not for.* 18 [38] Why is my * pain perpetual? and my wound incurable, *which* refuſeth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me as [39] a liar, *and as* [39] waters *that* † fail?

[38] Why ſhould I continue perpetually in this uneaſie condition, without hopes of any change? ¶ [39] *Job* 6. 15. *&c.* Not delivering me according to thy promiſe, and putting an end to my Troubles.

Chap. 16.

19 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, If thou [40] return, then will I [41] bring thee again, *and* thou ſhalt [41] ſtand before me: and if thou * [42] take forth the precious from the vile, thou ſhalt be [43] as my mouth: [44] let them return unto thee, but [45] return not thou unto them.

* Ezek. 22. 26. & 44. 23.

[40] Turn from, and caſt off theſe diſtruſtful thoughts, and apply thy ſelf chearfully to the work of thy miniſtry. ¶ [41] 1 *Kin.* 17. 1. *Zech.* 3. 7. I'll continue and confirm thee in thy Prophetick Function. ¶ [42] Endeavour in thy Preaching to diſtinguiſh between hypocrites and ſincere ones, ſo as to convince the one, and comfort the other, *Lev.* 10. 10. *Ezek.* 22. 26. ¶ [43] Eſteem'd a faithful Prophet. ¶ [44] Endeavour to reduce 'em to that way of obedience thou walkeſt in. ¶ [45] Comply not with them in their ſinful courſes, nor ſooth 'em up therein.

20 And I will make thee unto this people [46] a fenced braſen wall, and they ſhall fight againſt thee, but * they ſhall not prevail againſt thee: for I *am* with thee to ſave thee, and to deliver thee, ſaith the LORD.

[45] *Ch.* 1. 18, 19. See there. * Chap. 20. 11, 12.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

The Prophet foreſheweth the utter ruine of the Jews.

THE word of the LORD came alſo unto me, ſaying,

2 Thou ſhalt [1] not take thee a wife, neither ſhalt thou have ſons nor daughters in this place.

[1] By reaſon of the calamities of the times, as *Hoſ.* 9. 13, 14. *Matth.* 24. 19. *Luke* 23. 29. 1 *Cor.* 7. 26.

3 For thus ſaith the LORD concerning the ſons and concerning the daughters *that are* born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land,

4 They ſhall die of grievous [2] deaths, they ſhall [3] not be lamented, neither ſhall they be [4] buried: *but* they ſhall be as [5] dung upon the face of the earth, and they ſhall be conſumed by the [2] ſword, and by [2] famine, and their * carcaſes ſhall be [6] meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth.

* Pſal. 79. 2.

[2] *Ch.* 15. 2. ¶ [3] *Ch.* 22. 18. and 25. 33. *Job* 27. 15. *Pſal.* 78. 64. ¶ [4] *Ch.* 14. 16. ¶ [5] *Ch.* 8. 2. *Pſal.* 83. 10. ¶ [6] *Ch.* 7. 33. and 34. 20.

5 For thus ſaith the LORD, * [7] Enter not into the houſe of || mourning, neither go to lament, nor bemone them: for I have taken away my [8] peace from this people, ſaith the LORD, *even* loving kindneſs and mercies.

* Ezek. 24. 17, 22. || Or, *mourning feaſt.*

[7] This was enjoyn'd the Prophet to foreſhew, that when the calamities foretold were come, they ſhould have little mind to concern themſelves about the ſtate of others, their own miſery being ſo great. ¶ [8] So that nothing but miſery ſhould attend 'em.

6 Both the great and the ſmall ſhall die in this land: they ſhall not be [4] buried, neither ſhall *men* [9] lament for them, nor [9] cut themſelves, nor make themſelves [10] bald for them.

[9] *Lev.* 19. 28. *Deut.* 14. 1. ¶ [10] *Iſa.* 22. 12.

|| Or, *break bread for them,* as Ezek. 24. 17. See Deut. 26. 14. Job 42. 11. 7 Neither ſhall *men* || [11] tear *themſelves* for them in mourning to comfort them for the dead, neither ſhall *men* give them the [12] cup of conſolation to drink for their father or for their mother.

[11] Rather, *deal out bread*, i. e. ſend Proviſion to them to eat with 'em. ¶ [12] Any comfortable, chearing ſort of Liquor.

8 Thou ſhalt [13] not alſo go into the houſe of feaſting, to ſit with them to eat and to drink.

[13] To note, that in thoſe times they'd be depriv'd of all ſuch merry meetings, *ver.* 9.

Chap. 16.

9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, * I will [14] cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

* Isa. 24. 7, 8. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.
[14] Ch. 7. 34. See there.

10 ¶ And it shall come to pass when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shall say unto thee, [15] Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God?

[15] Ch. 5. 19. & 13. 22.

11 Then shalt thou say unto them, Because your fathers have [16] forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law:

[16] Ch. 2. 5.

12 And ye have done [17] worse then your fathers, (for behold, ye walk every one after the † imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me.)

[17] Ch. 7. 26.
† Heb. *stubbornness.*

13 * Therefore will I cast you out of this land, into a land that ye [18] know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers, and there shall ye serve [19] other gods day and night, where I will [20] not shew you favour.

* Deut. 4. 27.
[18] Ch. 15. 14. ¶ [19] Deut. 28. 64. ¶ [20] Deut. 28. 65.

14 ¶ * [21] Therefore behold, the [22] days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

* Isa. 43. 18.
[21] Or, *Notwithstanding.*
¶ [22] Ch. 23. 7, 8.

15 But, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

[23] See on Ch. 3. 12.
¶ [24] Ch. 3. -18.

16 ¶ Behold, I will [25] send for many * [26] fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall [27] fish them; and after will I send for many [26] hunters, and they shall [27] hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

* Am. 4. 2. Hab. 1. 15.
[25] Cause 'em by a secret instinct of my Providence, to come against this People. ¶ [26] The *Chaldeans.* ¶ [27] Catch 'em in nets, and hunt 'em out of their hiding-places.

17 For [28] mine eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is there iniquity hid from mine eyes.

[28] Ch. 32. 19. Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. and 15. 3.

18 And [29] first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin [30] double; because they have defiled my land, * they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their [31] detestable and abominable things.

* Ezek. 43. 7, 9.
[29] Before I shew that favour to 'em, mentioned, *ver.* 15. ¶ [30] Abundantly, as Ch. 17. -18. Isa. 40. 2. and 61. 7. Rev. 18. 6. ¶ [31] Unclean beasts sacrificed to their Idols.

19 O LORD, my strength and my fortress, and my refuge [32] in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have [33] inherited lies, vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit.

[32] Ch. 17. -19. Psal. 18. 1, 2. ¶ [33] Got nothing by the service of their Idols, but lies, shame and sorrow.

20 [34] Shall a man make gods unto himself, and * they *are* no gods?

* Chap. 2. 11.
[34] *q. d.* It's a most sottish and unreasonable practice for any man, much more for my own People that have been taught better, to make themselves Gods.

21 [35] Therefore behold, I will [36] this once cause them to know, [36] I will cause them to know mine hand and my might, and they shall know that * my name *is* the [37] LORD.

* Chap. 33. 2.
[35] Because my People are so addicted to Idolatry. ¶ [36] Now once for all I'll teach 'em another Lesson, by those heavy Judgments I'll bring upon them. ¶ [37] Jehovah, one that can make my words good, Ch. 23. 10.

Chap. 17.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The captivity of Judah for sin.* 5 *Trust in man is cursed, in God is blessed.* 9 *The deceitful heart cannot deceive God.* 12 *The salvation of God.*

1 THE sin of Judah *is* [2] written with a * pen of iron, *and* with the † point of a diamond; *it is* * [2] graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the [3] horns of your altars:

* Job 19. 24.
† Heb. *nail.*
* Prov. 3. 3.
[2] Their promise to Idolatry is ¶ * so deeply rooted in their hearts, that there is little or no hope of reclaiming 'em from it. ¶ [3] Because the blood of their sacrifices offered to Idols was sprinkled there.

2 [4] Whilest their children remember their altars and their * [5] groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

* Judg. 3. 7. Isa. 1. 29. & 17. 8. Chap. 2. 20.
[4] Ch. 7. 18. *q. d.* And this course continues from generation to generation, while their children remember what their Parents had done before, and imitate 'em therein. ¶ [5] See on Ex. 34. 13.

3 [6] O my mountain in the field, [7] I will give thy substance, *and* all thy treasures to the spoil, *and* thy high places [8] for sin, throughout all thy borders.

[6] *i. e. Jerusalem* and Mount *Sion*, inviron'd with many pleasant fields. ¶ [7] Ch. 15. 13. ¶ [8] Where thou didst commit Idolatry.

4 And thou, even † thy self shalt [9] discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee, and I will [10] cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have [10] kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* shall burn for ever.

† Heb. *in thy self.*
[9] Cease from tilling thy Land, when thou art carried captive into a Foreign Country. ¶ [10] Ch. 15. 14. See there.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Cursed *be* the man that [11] trusteth in man, and [12] maketh * flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

* See Isa. 31. 3.
[11] Psal. 146. 3. Isa. 2. 22. ¶ [12] Depends upon any humane power for help.

6 For he shall be like the [13] heath in the desert, and shall [14] not see when good cometh, but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, *in* [15] a salt land and not inhabited.

¶ [13] Ch. 48. 6. ¶ [14] Not partake of any good; but shall both miss of that safety which they promis'd themselves by such means; and also bring upon themselves those evils they thought thereby to escape. ¶ [15] Barren and unfruitful, Deut. 29. 23. Judg. 9. 45.

7 * Blessed *is* the man that [16] trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

* Psal. 34. 8. & 125. 1. Prov. 16. 20. Isa. 30. 18.

8 For he shall be * as a tree planted [17] by the waters, and *that* spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green, and shall not be [18] careful in the year of ‖ drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

* Psal. 2. -12. See there.
* Job 8. 16.
‖ Or, *restraint.*
[17] Psal. 1. 3. Ezek. 31. 4. He shall be prosperous and successful in his undertakings. ¶ [18] How to procure moisture and become fruitful.

9 ¶ The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and desperately wicked, who can know it?

10 I the LORD * [19] search the heart, *I* try the reins, even [20] to give every man according to his ways, *and* [21] according to the fruit of his doings.

* 1 Chr. 28. 9. Psal. 7. 9. Prov. 17. 3. Chap. 11. 20. & 20. 12. Rom. 8. 27. Rev. 2. 23.
[19] 1 Sam. 16. 7. See there. ¶ [20] See on Matth. 16. 27. ¶ [21] Ch. 21. 14. and 32. 19. Isa. 3. 10. Mic. 7. 13. *i. e.* That fruit or reward which is answerable to his doings.

11 *As* the partridge ‖ sitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not: *so* he that getteth riches and not by right, * shall [22] leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end [23] shall be a fool.

‖ Or, *gathereth young which she hath not brought forth.*
* Psal. 55. 23.
[22] Prov. 23. 5. Luke 12. 15. being either taken from them, (Psal.

Chap. 17. (*Pſal.* 49.-10, 17. and 52. 5, 7. *Eccl.* 5. 15, 16. *Luke* 12.20.) or they from him, *ver.*3. *Eccl.* 5.14. *Iſa.* 8. 4. and 10.13,14. ¶ [23] Shall appear ſo to be, *Pſal.* 49. 13. *Luke* 12. 20.

12 ¶ [24] A glorious high throne [25] from the beginning, *is* the place of our ſanctuary.

[24] *Iſa.* 6. 1. ¶ [25] From the firſt foundation of it.

13 O LORD, the [26] hope of Iſrael, all that [27] forſake thee ſhall be aſhamed, *and* they that depart [28] from me ſhall be [29] written in the earth, becauſe they have forſaken the LORD, [30] the fountain of living waters.

[26] See on *Ch.* 14. 8. ¶ [27] *Pſal.* 73. 27. *Iſa.* 1.-28. ¶ [28] From what I have deliver'd to 'em as thy Will. ¶ [29] Have their Portion in this world, and be of no long continuance. ¶ [30] *Ch.* 2. 13. See there.

14 [31] Heal me, O LORD, and I ſhall be healed; [32] ſave me, and I ſhall be ſaved: for * thou *art* [32] my praiſe.

[31] Deliver me from thoſe injuries I ſuſtain from this malicious People. ¶ [32] Who affordeſt me matter of praiſing thee continually, whom therefore I do accordingly praiſe.

15 ¶ Behold, they ſay unto me, [33] Where *is* the [34] word of the LORD? let it come now.

[33] *Ch.* 20.-7. 2 *Pet.* 3. 4. *Iſa.* 5. 19. *Am.* 5. 18. ¶ [34] The deſtruction threatned by God.

Chap. 1. 4. &c. † Heb. *after him.*

16 As for me, * I have not [35] haſtened from *being* a paſtour † [36] to follow thee, neither have I deſired the [37] woful day, thou knoweſt: [38] that which came out of my lips was *right* before thee.

[35] Neither been urgent for a diſcharge from this thankleſs and diſpleaſing office. ¶ [36] To deliver any meſſage from thee to 'em. ¶ [37] To be imploy'd on ſuch ſad meſſages, much leſs to ſee the execution of 'em. ¶ [38] I have ſpoken nothing but what I had warrant from thee for,

17 [39] Be not a terrour unto me, thou *art* [40] my hope in the day of evil.

[39] *q. d.* Tho they malign, terrify and perſecute me, yet do thou own and defend me. ¶ [40] *Ch.* 16. 19. *Pſal.* 31. 1-3. and 142. 5. and 143. 9.

18 [41] Let them be confounded that perſecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be diſmayed, but let not me be diſmayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and † [42] deſtroy them with [43] double deſtruction.

† Heb. *break them with a double breach.*

[41] *Pſal.* 35. 4. and 40. 14. ¶ [42] See on *Ch.* 11. 20. ¶ [43] Abundant, utter deſtruction, as *Ch.* 16. 18. See there.

19 ¶ Thus ſaid the LORD unto me, Go and ſtand [44] in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jeruſalem;

[a] Ch. 7. 2. & 19. 2.

20 And ſay unto them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, that enter in by theſe gates.

21 Thus ſaith the LORD, Take heed to your ſelves, and [45] bear no burden on the ſabbath-day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jeruſalem.

[a] Neh. 13. 15, 16, 19.

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houſes on the ſabbath-day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the ſabbath-day, as I [46] commanded your fathers.

[46] *Exod.* 20. 8. and 23. 12. and 31. 10, 15. *Lev.* 19. 3. and 23. 3. *Deut.* 5. 12-15.

[b] Chap. 11. 10.

23 * But they [47] obeyed not, neither [48] inclined their ear, but made their neck ſtiff, that they might not hear nor receive inſtruction.

[47] *Ezek.* 20. 21. ¶ [48] *Ch.* 7. 26. and 19.-15. *Zech.* 7. 11, 12.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs, if ye diligently hearken unto me, ſaith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the ſabbath-day, but hallow the ſabbath-day, to do no work therein:

25 Then ſhall there [49] enter into the gates of this city, kings and princes ſitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horſes, they and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and this city ſhall remain [50] for ever.

[49] *Ch.* 22. 4. Continue to inhabit and be in a flouriſhing condition. ¶ [50] 2 *Sam.* 7. 16. *Pſal.* 132. 12, 14.

26 And they ſhall come from the cities of Judah, and from * the places about Jeruſalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the ſouth, bringing burnt-offerings, and ſacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incenſe, and bringing ſacrifices of praiſe unto the houſe of the LORD.

* Chap. 32. 44.

27 But if you will not hearken unto me to hallow the ſabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even entring in at the gates of Jeruſalem on the ſabbath-day: then * will I kindle [51] a fire in the gates thereof, and it ſhall devour the palaces of Jeruſalem, and it ſhall not be quenched.

* Chap. 49. 27 Amos 1. 4, 7, 10, 12. & 2. 2, 5.

[51] *Ch.* 52. 13. 2 *Kings* 25. 9. 2 *Chron.* 36. 19. *Pſal.* 74. 7, 8.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Under the type of a potter, God ſheweth his abſolute power in diſpoſing of nations. 11 Judgments threatned to Judah.

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Ariſe, and go down to the potters houſe, and there I will cauſe thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potters houſe, and behold, he wrought a work on the ‖ wheels.

‖ Or, *frames*, or *ſeats.*

4 And the veſſel that he made of ‖ clay, was marred in the hand of the potter, ſo he † made it again another veſſel, as ſeemed good to the potter to make *it.*

‖ Or, *was marred as clay in the hand of the potter.*

† Heb. *returned and made.*

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

6 O houſe of Iſrael, * cannot I do with you as this potter? ſaith the LORD. Behold, * [1] as the clay *is* in the potters hand, ſo *are* ye in mine hand, O houſe of Iſrael.

* Iſa. 45. 9. Wiſd. 15. 7. * Iſa. 64. 8. [1] *Rom.* 9. 20. &c

7 *At what* inſtant I ſhall ſpeak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom to * pluck up, and to pull down, and to deſtroy *it*:

* Chap. 1. 10.

8 If that nation againſt whom I have pronounced, [2] turn from their evil, I will [3] repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

[2] *Ezek.* 18. 21. and 33. 11. ¶ [3] *Jonah* 3. 10. Repentance in Man, produces Repentance in God. See on *Gen.* 6. 6.

9 And *at what* inſtant I ſhall ſpeak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom to build and to plant *it*:

10 If it [4] do evil in my ſight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good wherewith I ſaid I would benefit them.

[4] *Ezek.* 18. 24.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, ſpeak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I frame evil againſt you, and [5] deviſe a device againſt you: [6] return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

[5] *Mic.* 2. 3. ¶ [6] *Ch.* 3. 12. and 7. 3. and 25. 5. and 35. 15. 2 *Kings* 17. 13. *Ezek.* 18. 21. and 33. 11.

12 And they ſaid, There is [7] no hope, but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

[7] *Ch.* 2. 25.

13 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, * [8] Aſk ye now among the heathen, who hath heard [9] ſuch things: the virgin of Iſrael hath done a [9] very horrible thing.

* 1 Cor. 5. 1.

[8] *Ch.* 2. 10. ¶ [9] *Ch.* 2. 11. *Viz.* To forſake their God, *v.* 15.

14 Will *a man* leave ‖ the [10] ſnow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field? *or* ſhall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forſaken?

‖ Or, *my fields for a rock*, or *for the ſnow of Lebanon? ſhall the running waters be forſaken for the ſtrange cold waters?*

[10] Some

Chap. 19.

[10] Some refreshing Spring, issuing from a Rock, whose head is fed with the Snow of *Lebanon*.

15 Because my people hath [11] forgotten me, they have burnt incense to vanity, and [12] they have caused them to stumble in their ways *from* the [13] ancient paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way [14] not cast up;

[11] *Ch.* 2.13,32. and 3.21. and 13.25. and 17.13. ¶ [12] The false Prophets and idolatrous Priests draw the People into sinful Idolatrous courses, from that good old way the people of God have walkt in formerly. ¶ [13] *Ch.* 6.16. ¶ [14] Not fitted and designed for God's people to walk in.

16 [15] To make their land desolate, *and* a perpetual [16] hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

[15] Whereby it would come to pass that their Land should be desolate, *Ch.* 19.8. and 25.9. ¶ [16] A wonderment, for the wrath and vengeance he'd execute upon 'em.

17 I will scatter them as with an [17] east-wind before the enemy: I will [18] shew them the back and not the face in the day of their calamity.

[17] *Ch.* 13.24. *Job* 27.21. *Psal.* 48.7. *Isa.* 27.8. ¶ [18] Turn from 'em, and not hear their Prayers.

18 ¶ [19] Then said they, Come and let us [20] devise devices against Jeremiah: * [21] for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet: come, and let us [22] smite him ‖ with the tongue, and let us [23] not give heed to any of his words.

* John 7.48,49

‖ Or, *for*.

[19] Upon delivery of these sad Messages. ¶ [20] *Ch.* 11.19. ¶ [21] *Mal.* 2.7. *g. d.* Notwithstanding all his threats, there's no fear but we shall do well enough, since we have Priests, Statesmen and Prophets, all on our side. ¶ [22] *Ch.* 20.10. and 26.11. Slander him, rail upon him, &c. ¶ [23] As *Ch.* 5.12, 13. and 43.2.

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall evil be recompensed [24] for good? for they have [25] digged a pit for my soul: remember that [26] I stood before thee to speak good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them.

[24] *Psal.* 35.12. and 109.5. ¶ [25] *Ver.* 22. *Psal.* 35.7. Laid wait to take away my life. ¶ [26] *Ch.* 15.1.

21 Therefore [27] deliver up their children to the famine, and † pour out their *blood* by the force of the sword, and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows, and let their men be put to death, *let* their young men *be* slain by the sword in battel.

[27] See on *Ch.* 11.20.
† Heb. *pour them out.*

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troup suddenly upon them, for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet LORD thou knowest all their counsel against me † to slay *me*: * [28] forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

† Heb. *for death.*
* Ch. 4.5.

[28] *Neh.* 4.5. *Psal.* 59.5. and 109.14,15. Punish 'em.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Under the type of breaking a potters vessel, is foreshewed the desolation of the Jews for their sins.

THus saith the LORD, Go and get a potters earthen bottle, and *take* of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests,

2 And go forth unto the valley of the son of [1] Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of the † east-gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee:

[1] See on *Isa.* 30.33.
† Heb. *sun-gate.*

3 And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold I will bring evil upon [2] this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall [3] tingle.

Chap. 19.

[2] The State of *Judah* and *Jerusalem.* ¶ [3] 1 *Sam.* 3.11 2 *Kings* 21.12.

4 Because they * have forsaken me, and have [4] estranged this place, and have burnt incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents.

* Isa. 65.11. Ch. 2.13,17,19. & 15.6. & 13.

[4] Put *Jerusalem* to another use than I intended it, so that I cannot own it.

5 They have [5] built also the high places of Baal, [6] to burn their sons with fire *for* burnt-offerings unto Baal, which I [7] commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind:

[5] *Ch.* 7.31. and 32.35. 2 *Kings* 23.10. ¶ [6] See on *Lev.* 18.21. ¶ [7] *Ch.* 7.31. and 32.35. *Lev.* 10.1.

6 [8] Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of [9] slaughter.

[8] *Ch.* 7.32. See there.
[9] *Ch.* 7.32,33.

7 And I will make void the [10] counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place, and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their [11] carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

[10] All their little Arts and Contrivances whereby they think to escape the Judgments threatned, (*Isa.* 30.1–3. and 31.1–3.) and make 'em as vain and empty as this earthen Bottle is. ¶ [11] *Ch.* 7.33. and 16.4. and 34.20. *Deut.* 28.26.

8 And * I will [12] make this city desolate, and an hissing: every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss, because of all the plagues thereof.

* Ch. 49.17. & 50.13.
[12] *Ch.* 18.16. See there.

9 And I will cause them to [13] eat the flesh of their sons, and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

[13] *Lev.* 26.29. *Deut.* 28.53. *Lam.* 4.10.

10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Even so will [14] I break this people, and this city, as *one* breaketh a potters vessel that cannot be † made whole again, and they shall [15] bury *them* in Tophet, till *there* be no place to bury.

[14] *Isa.* 30.14.
† Heb. *healed.*
[15] *Ch.* 7.32.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city [16] as Tophet.

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah shall be [17] defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all * the houses upon whose roofs they have burnt incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

[16] A place of slaughter and burials.
[17] By reason of the dead bodies there unburied
* 2 *King* 23.12. *Ch.* 32.29.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesie, and he stood in the court of the LORDs house, and said to all the people.

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon this city, and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it; because they have [18] hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words.

[18] *Ch.* 7.26. & 17.23.

CHAP.

Chap. 20.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Pashur smiting Jeremiah, receiveth a new name, and a fearful doom.* 7 *Jeremiah complaineth of contempt,* 10 *of treachery,* 14 *and of his birth.*

1 Chr. 24. 14. NOw Pashur the son of * Immer the priest, who *was* also [1] chief governour in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

[1] Head of that Course then waiting in the Temple.

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath [2] not called thy name Pashur, [2] but ‖ Magor-missabib.

‖ That is, *Fear round about.* Ch. 6. 25. & 46. 5.

[2] *i. e.* Will make thy condition such as this word signifies, as *Ch.* 23. 6. and 33. 16. *Isa.* 7. 14. and 9. 6. and 62. 4.

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a [3] terrour to thy self, and to all thy friends, and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and [4] thine eyes shall behold *it*, and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

[3] Inflict such punishments upon thee as shall affright both thy self and thy friends. ¶ [4] *Ch.* 39. 6.

2 King. 20. 17. 5 Moreover, I * will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and [5] carry them to Babylon.

[5] 2 Kings 25. 13–16. 2 Chr. 36. 18.

6 And thou Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house, shall go into captivity, and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast [6] deceived me, and I was ‖ deceived: thou art [7] stronger then I, and hast prevailed: I am [8] in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

‖ Or, *enticed.*

[6] Or, *Perswaded me, viz.* to undertake this Office contrary to my own inclinations, (*Ch.* 1. 6, 7, 8.) and also disappointed me of that comfort and satisfaction therein that I expected. ¶ [7] Didst use such powerful Arguments which I could not resist, and so didst over-rule me herein. ¶ [8] *Job.* 12. 4. *Psal.* 22. 7. *Lam.* 3. 14.

8 For since I [9] spake, I cried out, [10] I cried violence and spoil; [11] because the word of the LORD was made a reproch unto me, and a derision daily.

[9] Began to deliver thy message to 'em. ¶ [10] I have prophesied of nothing but misery to befal 'em. ¶ [11] Or, *Therefore.*

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But * *his word* was in mine heart as [12] a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and * I could not *stay.*

* Job 32. 18, 19. [12] *Psal.* 39. 3. A great trouble and disquiet to me. * Job. 32. 18. † Heb. *Every man of my peace.*

10 ¶ [13] For I heard the [14] defaming of many, [15] fear on every side: [16] Report, *say they*, and we will report it: † all my familiars [17] watched for my halting, *saying*, Peradventure he will be [18] enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

[13] *q. d.* I resolved to be silent because —— ¶ [14] *Psal.* 31. 13. See there. The slanders and false accusations they brought against me. ¶ [15] See on *Psal.* 31. 13. ¶ [16] *Ch.* 18. 18. ¶ [17] *Job* 19. 19. *Psal.* 41. 9. *Ch.* 5. 26. ¶ [18] *Viz.* To utter something that we may lay hold on to accuse him for.

Chap. 21.

11 But the LORD *is* with me as a mighty [19] terrible one: therefore my persecutors shall [20] stumble, and they shall [21] not prevail, they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper; *their* [22] everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

[19] Able to terrifie the most terrible among 'em. ¶ [20] *Ch.* 18.–23. *Psal.* 27.–2. ¶ [21] *Ch.* 15. 20. and 17. 18. ¶ [22] *Ch.* 23. 40. and 17.–18.

12 But, O LORD of hosts that [23] triest the righteous, *and* seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.

[23] *Ch.* 11. 20.

13 [24] Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evil doers.

[24] *Psal.* 42. 5, 11. & 43. 5.

14 ¶ [25] Cursed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

[25] *Ch.* 15. 10. *Job* 3. 3–16.

15 Cursed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man-child is born unto thee, making him very glad.

16 And let that man be as the cities * which the LORD [26] overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the [27] cry in the morning, and the [27] shouting at noontide:

* Gen. 19. 25.

[26] *Deut.* 29. 23. *Amos* 4. 11. ¶ [27] *Viz.* Of Enemies breaking in upon him.

17 Because he slew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb *to be* always great *with me.*

18 [28] Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

[28] *Job* 5. 10.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Zedekiah enquireth the event of Nebuchadrezzars war.* 3 *Jeremiah foretelleth a hard siege, and miserable captivity.*

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah [1] sent unto him Pashur the son Melchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying,

3415. Compl. 3416.

[1] *Ch.* 37. 3. and 38. 14. The wicked seek to God many times in distress, *Exod.* 9. 28.

2 [2] Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us, (for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon [3] maketh war against us) if so be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his [4] wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

[2] Or, *Intreat the Lord for us.* ¶ [3] *Ver.* 4. 2 *Kings* 25. 1, 2. ¶ [4] 2 Chron. 30. 20, 21.

3 ¶ Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say to Zedekiah,

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and *against* the Chaldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and I will assemble them into the midst of this city.

5 And I my self will fight against you with an [5] out-stretched hand, and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.

[5] *Exod.* 6. 6. *Psal.* 136. 12. *Josh.* 8. 18, 19, 26. *Isa.* 9.–12, 21.

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterwards, saith the LORD, I will [6] deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and *such as are* left in this city, from the pestilence, from the sword, and

Chap. 22. and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life, and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword: he shall [7] not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

[6] *Ch.* 34. 20, 21. ¶ [7] 2 *Chron.* 36. 17. *Isa.* 47.-6. *Lam.* 5. 12, 13.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I set before you the way [8] of life, and the way [8] of death.

[8] *Deut.* 30. 19. How you may escape with your lives; or otherwise you shall be slain, *v.* 9.

9 He that abideth in this city, shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out and falleth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be [9] unto him for a prey.

[9] *Ch.* 38.-2. and 39. 18. and 45.-5. Secured by him, and he shall still have possession of it.

10 For I have [10] set my face against this city [11] for evil, and [11] not for good, saith the LORD; it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall [12] burn it with fire.

[10] *Lev.* 17. 10. and 20. 3, 5. ¶ [11] *Ch.* 39. 16. and 44.11, 27. *Amos* 9. 4. ¶ [12] *Ch.* 39. 8.

11 ¶ And touching the [13] house of the king of Judah, *say*, Hear ye the word of the LORD.

[13] Courtiers, Ministers of State and Magistrates.

12 O house of David, thus saith the LORD, † [14] execute judgment in [15] the morning, and [16] deliver *him that is* spoiled, out of the hand of the oppressor, [17] lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

† Heb. *Judge.*

[14] *Ch.* 22. 3. ¶ [15] *Psal.* 101. 8. *Exod.* 18. 13. ¶ [16] *Psal.* 72. 4, 12, 13. and 82. 3, 4. ¶ [17] *Ch.* 4.-4. and 17.27.

13 Behold, [18] I *am* against thee, O † inhabitant of the [19] valley, *and* [20] rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which say, [21] Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations.

† Heb. *inhabitress.*

[18] *Ver.* 5. *ch.* 23. 30–32. and 50. 31. and 51.25. ¶ [19] *Jerusalem*, *Isa.* 22. 1. *Psal.* 127. 2. ¶ [20] Which stood partly upon a little Rock in the Plain. ¶ [21] *Obad.* 3, 4.

14 But I will † punish you according to [22] the * fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the [23] forest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.

† Heb. *visit upon.*
* Prov. 1.31.

[22] See on *ch.* 17.-10. ¶ [23] The stately Palaces built with Timber from *Lebanon*, *Ch.* 17.-27.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *He exhorteth to repentance with promises and threats.* 10 *The judgment of Shallum,* 13 *of Jehoiakim,* 20 *and of Coniah.*

3394. THus saith the LORD, Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word,

2 And say, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates;

3 Thus saith the LORD, [1] Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and [1] deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressour: and do no wrong, do no violence to the [2] stranger, the [2] fatherless, nor the [2] widow, neither shed innocent bloud in this place.

[1] *Ch.* 21. 12. ¶ [2] God has a special care of them who are least able to defend themselves.

4 For if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there [3] enter in by the gates of this house, kings sitting † upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

[3] See on *Ch.* 17. 25.
† Heb. *for David upon his throne.*

5 But if ye will not hear these words, I swear [4] by myself, saith the LORD, that [5] this house shall become a desolation. Chap. 22.

[4] *Heb.* 6. 12, 17, 18. ¶ [5] The Kings Court and Palace.

6 For thus saith the LORD unto the kings house of Judah, [6] Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon: *yet* surely I will make thee a wilderness, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.

[6] Or, *Tho thou be as* Gilead, *viz.* for Wealth (*Gen.* 37.25. *Numb.* 32. 1.) *and like the head, or top of* Lebanon, *viz.* for Statelineſs.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons, and they shall [7] cut down * thy [8] choice cedars, and cast *them* into the fire.

* Ch. 21. 14.

[7] *Isa.* 10. 34. ¶ [8] Stately buildings made with the choicest Cedars.

8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, [9] Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?

9 [9] Then they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

[9] *Deut.* 29. 24, 25. 1 *Kings* 9. 8, 9. *Lam.* 4. 12.

10 ¶ Weep ye [10] not for the [11] dead, neither bemone him, *but* weep sore for him that [12] goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native countrey.

[10] Not so much. ¶ [11] *Josiah*, (for whom there was great lamentation, 2 *Chron.* 35. 24, 25.) ¶ [12] *Shallum* or *Jehoahaz*, going into captivity, 2 *Kings* 23. 31–33.

11 For thus saith the LORD touching Shallum, the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place, He shall not return thither any more: 3394.

12 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

13 ¶ [13] Wo unto [14] him that [15] buildeth his house by [16] unrighteousness, and his chambers by [16] wrong; *that* useth his neighbours service [17] without wages, and giveth him not for his work:

[13] *Isa.* 5.8. *Hab.* 2. 9, 12. ¶ [14] *Jehoiakim*, *v.* 18. ¶ [15] Seeks to establish his Family. ¶ [16] *Mich.* 3. 10. ¶ [17] *Lev.* 19.13. *Deut.* 24. 14, 15. *Jam.* 5. 4.

14 That saith, I will build me a wide house, and † large chambers, and cutteth him out ‖ windows, and *it is* [18] cieled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

† Heb. *stronglo airul.*
‖ Or, *my windows.*
[18] Wainscoted.

15 Shalt thou reign because thou closest *thy self* in cedar? did not thy [19] father [19] eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, *and* then *it was* [20] well with him?

[19] *Josiah*, live chearfully and comfortably. ¶ [20] *Prov.* 16.-12. and 20. 28. and 29. 4, 14.

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy, then *it was* well *with him*: [21] *was* not this to know me? saith the LORD.

[21] *q. d.* Hereby he did manifest that his profession of respect to me was sincere.

17 But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent bloud, and for oppression, and for ‖ violence to do *it*:

‖ Or, *incursion.*

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, They shall [22] not lament for him, *saying*, Ah my brother, or ah my sister: they shall not lament for him, *saying*, [23] Ah lord, or ah his glory. Compl. 3405.

[22] *Ch.* 16.6. and 34. 5. [23] *Ch.* 34. 5.

19 He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and [24] cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

[24] *Ch.* 36. 30. *Isa.* 14. 19.

20 [25] ¶ Go

Chap. 23.

20 [25] ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry, and liſt up thy voice in Baſhan, and cry from the paſſages: for all thy [26] lovers are deſtroyed.

[25] He directs his ſpeech to *Jeruſalem* or the Jewiſh ſtate, *q. d.* O ye Jews, call aloud to your friends, to help you at this time of need, but all will be to no purpoſe. ¶ [26] Friends and Allies, upon whom thou reliedſt for ſupport.

† Heb. proſperities.

21 I ſpake unto thee in thy † proſperity, *but* thou ſaidſt, [27] I will not hear: this *hath been* thy manner [28] from thy youth, that thou obeyedſt not my voice.

[27] *Ch.* 6. 17. and 7. 23. *&c.* ¶ [28] *Ch.* 32. 30. *Deut.* 9. 7. and 31. 27. *Iſa.* 48. 8.

22 [29] The wind ſhall eat up all thy paſtours, and thy [26] lovers ſhall go into captivity, ſurely then ſhalt thou be aſhamed and confounded for all thy wickedneſs.

[29] Thy Rulers ſhall be blaſted, as Corn or Fruit is with the Wind.

† Heb. inhabiteſs.

23 O † inhabitant of [30] Lebanon, that [30] makeſt thy neſt in the cedars, [31] how gracious ſhalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail?

[30] Dwelleſt in houſes made of Cedar, *ver.* 14, 15. ¶ [31] *Ch.* 4. 31. and 6. 24. What favour wilt thou find, when theſe judgments come upon thee ſuddenly and unavoidably?

Compl. 3305.

24 *As* I live, ſaith the LORD, though * Coniah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the * [32] ſignet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence,

See 2 Kin. 24. 6.

* Hag. 2. 23.

[32] Cant. 8. 6. Very dear to me.

25 And I will give thee into the hand of them that ſeek thy life, and into the hand *of them* whoſe face thou feareſt, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.

[33] 2 Kin. 24. 12.

26 And I will caſt [33] thee out, and thy [33] mother that bare thee, into another countrey where ye were not born, and there ſhall ye die.

† Heb. *lift up their mind.*

27 But to the land whereunto they † [34] deſire to return, thither ſhall they not return.

* So *Ch.* 44. 14.

28 [35] *Is* this man Coniah a deſpiſed broken idol? *is he* * a veſſel wherein *is* no pleaſure? wherefore are they caſt out, he and his [36] ſeed, and are caſt into a land which they know not?

* Chap. 48. 38. Hoſ. 8. 8.

[35] *q. d.* How comes it to paſs that he is thus uſed? as *Ch.* 2. 14. 17. ¶ [36] Begotten in Captivity, *Matth.* 1. 12.

29 [37] O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.

[37] *Ch.* 6. 19. *Deut.* 30. 19. and 32. 1. *Iſa.* 1. 2. It's thrice repeated to make the deeper impreſſion upon the hearts of this ſtubborn People.

30 Thus ſaith the LORD, Write ye this man [38] childleſs, a man *that* ſhall not proſper in his days: for no man of his ſeed ſhall proſper, ſitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

[38] *Viz.* In reſpect of their ſitting upon his Throne, and enjoying his Kingdom, which none of 'em did. *ver.* 30.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 He propheſieth a reſtauration of the ſcattered flock. 5 Chriſt ſhall rule and ſave them. 9 Againſt falſe prophets.

3405. * Chap. 10. 11.

* WO be unto the [1] paſtours that [2] deſtroy and [3] ſcatter the ſheep of my paſture, ſaith the LORD.

[1] Civil Rulers and Magiſtrates. ¶ [2] *Ezek.* 22. 27. and 34. 3. ¶ [3] *Ch.* 50. 6. *Ezek.* 34. 5, 6, 21.

2 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael againſt the paſtours that [4] feed my people, Ye have ſcattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not [5] viſited them; behold, [6] I will viſit upon you the evil of your doings, ſaith the LORD.

[4] Whoſe office and duty it is to feed. ¶ [5] Taken any notice of their wants, or care to ſupply 'em. ¶ [6] *Ezek.* 34. 8-10.

3 And I will [7] gather the remnant of my flock, out of all countreys whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds, and they ſhall be fruitful and increaſe.

Chap. 23.

[7] *Ezek.* 34. 11, &c.

4 And I will ſet up [8] ſhepherds over them which ſhall feed them, and they ſhall fear no more, nor be diſmayed, neither ſhall they be [9] lacking, ſaith the LORD.

[8] *Ch.* 3. 15. *Nehemiah*, *Zorobabel*, &c. as alſo Chriſtian Princes and Rulers under the Goſpel. ¶ [9] *John* 10. 23.

5 ¶ Behold,* the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will raiſe unto David a [10] righteous branch, and [11] a king ſhall reign and proſper, and ſhall execute judgment and juſtice in the earth.

* Iſa. 4. 2. & 11. 1. & 40. 11. Dan. 9. 24. Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12. John 1. 45.

[10] *Ch.* 33. 14, 15. *Iſa.* 4. 2. and 45. 8. One who ſhall govern righteouſly. ¶ [11] Chriſt (*John* 1. 49. *Rev.* 19. 16.) who ſhall be ſucceſsful in all his undertakings, *Pſal.* 45. 4. *Rev.* 6. 2. This whole paſſage ſeems chiefly to relate to Chriſts Kingly Office.

6 * [12] In his days Judah ſhall be [13] ſaved, and Iſrael ſhall dwell ſafely: and this *is* his name whereby he ſhall be called, † THE LORD [14] OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

* Deut. 33. 28.

† Heb. *Jehovah-tſidkenu.*

[12] *Ch.* 33. 16. Here he ſhews the effects of his Government as to his Church and People. ¶ [13] *Iſa.* 33. 22. From their ſins, (*Matth.* 1. 21.) and other ſpiritual enemies, *Luke* 1. 74. *Gal.* 1. 4. ¶ [14] (1.) Who executes judgment and righteouſneſs for us, in dealing with us according to his covenant, and vindicating our cauſe, and taking our part, againſt thoſe that deal unjuſtly and unrighteouſly with us, and delivering us out of their hands, and bringing us to our own land again, *ver.* 7, 8. (2.) The procurer and beſtower of all that righteouſneſs and holineſs that is in us, *Iſa.* 45. 24. 1 *Cor.* 1. 30.

7 [15] Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that they ſhall no more ſay, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt:

[15] *Ch.* 16. 14, 15.

8 But, the LORD liveth, which brought up, and which led the ſeed of the houſe of Iſrael out of the north-countrey, and from all countreys whither I had driven them, and they ſhall dwell in their own land.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is [16] broken, becauſe of the prophets, all my bones [16] ſhake: I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome; becauſe of the LORD, and becauſe of the [17] words of his holineſs.

[16] By reaſon of thoſe Judgments he foreſaw coming upon 'em for their deluding the People, and drawing 'em into ſin, *ver.* 10-14. *Ch.* 14. 13-16. ¶ [17] Threatnings proceeding from him, as he is an enemy of all wickedneſs, which thoſe falſe Prophets did ſo much countenance and encourage, *ver.* 10. &c.

4305.

10 For the land is full of [18] adulterers, for becauſe of ‖ ſwearing the land mourneth: * the pleaſant places of the wilderneſs are dried up, and their ‖ courſe is [19] evil, and [20] their force *is* not right.

‖ Or, *curſing.*

* Chap. 9. 10. & 12. 4.

‖ Or, *violence.*

[18] *Ch.* 9. 2. ¶ [19] Notwithſtanding Gods hand is ſo heavy upon 'em, *Ch.* 5. 3. *Iſa.* 26. 9, 11. ¶ [20] Their courage is not exerciſed in maintenance of that which is right, but on the contrary, they employ all their might in that which is evil, *Ch.* 9. 3.

11 For * both prophet and prieſt are [21] profane, yea, * [22] in my houſe have I found their wickedneſs, ſaith the LORD.

* Chap. 6. 13. & 8. 10. Zeph. 3. 4.

* Chap. 11. 15.

[21] *Ver.* 14, 15. ¶ [22] *Ch.* 7. 10, 11. 2 *Chron.* 36. 14. *Ezek.* 7. 20. and 8. 5. &c.

12 Wherefore * their way ſhall be unto them as [23] ſlippery *ways* in the darkneſs: they ſhall be driven on and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, *even* the [24] year of their viſitation, ſaith the LORD.

* Prov. 4. 19. Chap. 13. 16.

[23] *Pſal.* 35. 6. [24] *Ch.* 48. 44. and 50. 27.

13 And I have ſeen ‖ † [25] folly in the prophets of Samaria; they have propheſied [26] in Baal, and cauſed my people Iſrael to [27] err.

‖ Or, *an abſurd thing.*

† Heb. *unſavoury.*

[25] *Lam.* 2. 14. ¶ [26] In the name of *Baal.* ¶ [27] 2 *Kings* 18. 18, 21.

14 I have ſeen alſo in the prophets of Jeruſalem ‖ an horrible thing: they [28] commit adultery,

‖ Or, *filthineſs.*

Chap. 23.

tery, and [29] walk in lies: they [30] ſtrengthen alſo the hands of evil doers, that none doth return from his wickedneſs: they are all of them unto me as [31] Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as [31] Gomorrah.

[28] *Ch.* 29. 23. ¶ [29] *Ver.* 25, 26. *Ch.* 14. 14. Drive a trade of lying and falſhood. ¶ [30] *Ezek.* 13. 22. Encourage 'em in their ſins, by promiſing 'em impunity therein, *ver.* 17. ¶ [31] *Deut.* 32. 32. *Iſa.* 1. 10. *Ezek.* 16. 46.

15 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts concerning the prophets, Behold, I will feed them with [32] wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jeruſalem ‖ is [33] profaneneſs gone forth into all the land.

‖ Or, *hypocriſie.*

[32] *Ch.* 8. 14. and 9. 15. ¶ [33] *Ver.* 11. Either by reaſon of their Licentious Doctrine, or looſe Lives.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, [34] Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that propheſie unto you; they [35] make you vain: they ſpeak a viſion of [36] their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

[34] *Ch.* 27. 9, 14, 16, 17. ¶ [35] *Ch.* 2. 5. 2 *Kings* 17. 15. *Pſal.* 62. 10. *Rom.* 1. 21. Made you truſt in vain things that will deceive you. ¶ [36] *Ch.* 14. 14.

17 They ſay ſtill unto them that deſpiſe me, The LORD hath ſaid, * Ye ſhall have [37] peace; and they ſay unto every one that walketh after the ‖ imagination of his own heart, No evil ſhall come upon you.

* Zech. 10. 2.
‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*
[37] *Ch.* 6. 14. *Ezek.* 13. 10, 22.

18 For * [38] who hath ſtood in the ‖ counſel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it*?

* Job 15. 8.
‖ Or, *ſecret.*
[38] *Job* 15. 8. Who beſides our ſelves have been acquainted with the mind of God, to deliver any other meſſage than what we have done? So 1 *Kings* 22. 24.

19 Behold, [39] a whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind, it ſhall fall grievouſly upon the head of the wicked.

[39] *Ch.* 25. 32. and 30. 23. A grievous ſtorm of judgment is coming.

20 [40] The anger of the LORD ſhall [41] not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: [42] in the latter days ye ſhall conſider it perfectly.

[40] *Ch.* 30. 24. ¶ [41] *Iſa.* 55. 11. 1 *Sam.* 3 12. ¶ [42] *q. d.* Tho now at preſent ye diſregard, and disbelieve my words, yet hereafter when you ſhall ſee 'em accompliſht, then you ſhall be of another mind.

[43] *Ch.* 14. 14. and 17. 15. and 29. 9.

21 I have [43] not ſent theſe prophets, yet they ran: I have not ſpoken to them, yet they propheſied.

22 But if they had [44] ſtood in my counſel, and had cauſed my people to hear my words, then they ſhould have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

[44] Been acquainted by me, with my will and pleaſure.

23 *Am* I a God [45] at hand, ſaith the LORD, and not [46] a God afar off?

[45] Whoſe Preſence is confin'd only to Heaven, that ſeems nearer to me, and take notice only of what is done there. ¶ [46] To obſerve what is done upon earth alſo, which ſeems further from me, *Pſal.* 113. 6. *Ezek.* 8. 12.

24 Can any [47] hide himſelf in ſecret places that I ſhall not ſee him? ſaith the LORD: do not [48] I fill heaven and earth? ſaith the LORD.

[47] *Pſal.* 139. 7–12. and 90. 8. *Am.* 9. 2, 3. ¶ [48] 1 *Kings* 8. 27.

25 I have heard what the prophets ſaid, that propheſie lies in my name, ſaying, [49] I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

[49] God hath reveal'd his mind to me by a Dream, *Numb.* 12. 6.

[50] Will they never give over this Trade?

26 [50] How long ſhall *this* be in the heart of the Prophets that propheſie lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cauſe my people to forget [51] my name by their dreams which they [52] tell every man to his neighbour, as [53] their fathers have forgotten my name, for Baal.

[51] My Word delivered to them by my Prophets, and my Works wrought for them and their Fathers. ¶ [52] As divine Revelations from me. ¶ [53] *Judg.* 3. 7. and 8. 34.

28 The prophet † that hath a dream, let him tell [54] a dream; and he that hath my word, let him ſpeak my word [55] faithfully: [56] what *is* the chaff to the wheat? ſaith the LORD.

† Heb. with whom is.

[54] Tell it as a dream, and a thing not to be heeded. ¶ [55] 2 *Cor.* 2. 17. 1 *Pet.* 2. 2. and 4. 10, 11. [56] *q. d.* There's no compariſon between my words, and thoſe dreams of the falſe Prophets; and therefore they ſhould not be mingled together.

29 *Is* not my word [57] like as a fire? ſaith the LORD: and like a hammer *that* breaketh the [58] rock in pieces?

[57] Powerful to conſume the Droſs and burn up the Chaff and Stubble, *Ch.* 5. 14. *Heb.* 4. 12. [58] The hardeſt and moſt obſtinate heart, *Zech.* 7. 12.

30 Therefore behold, * I *am* againſt the prophets, ſaith the LORD, that [59] ſteal my words every one from his neighbour.

* Deut. 18. 22. Chap. 14. 14, 15.

[59] *Matth.* 13. 19. By their cunning inſinuations make the People to diſregard thoſe meſſages that are brought by the true Prophets, which before they ſeem to be affected with.

31 Behold, I *am* againſt the prophets, ſaith the LORD, that ‖ uſe their tongues, and ſay, He ſaith.

‖ Or, *ſmooth.*

32 Behold, I *am* againſt them that propheſie falſe dreams, ſaith the LORD, and do tell them, and cauſe my people to err by their lies and by their † lightneſs, yet I ſent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they ſhall [60] not profit this people at all, ſaith the LORD.

† *Zeph.* 3. 4. Looſe and lewd carriage. ¶ [60] None can expect Gods bleſſing upon their Miniſtry, that are not called by God to that work.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a prieſt [61] ſhall ask thee, ſaying, [62] What *is* the burden of the LORD? thou ſhalt then ſay unto them, What burden? I will even [63] forſake you, ſaith the LORD.

[61] In a ſcornful way. ¶ [62] What ill news next have you for us? ¶ [63] *Ch.* 12. 7. *Hoſ.* 9. 12.

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the prieſt, and the people that ſhall ſay, The burden of the LORD, I will even † puniſh that man and his houſe.

† Heb. viſit upon.

35 [64] Thus ſhall ye ſay every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD anſwered? and, What hath the LORD ſpoken?

[64] *q. d.* You ſhall ſpeak with great reſpect and reverence concerning my Word for the time to come.

36 And the burden of the LORD ſhall ye mention [65] no more: for [66] every mans word ſhall be his burden: for ye have [67] perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hoſts our God.

[65] *Viz.* In that manner. ¶ [66] Theſe irreverent ſpeeches which are in every mans mouth ſhall pull down judgments upon their heads. ¶ [67] Derided or miſinterpreted.

37 [64] Thus ſhalt thou ſay to the prophet, What hath the LORD anſwered thee? and, What hath the LORD ſpoken?

38 But ſith ye ſay, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Becauſe you ſay this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have ſent unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſay, The burden of the LORD:

39 Therefore behold, I, even I will utterly forget you, and I will forſake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and caſt you* out of my preſence.

40 And I will bring an [68] everlaſting reproach upon you, and a perpetual ſhame, which ſhall not be forgotten.

[68] *Ch.* 20. 11.

CHAP.

Chap. 24.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *By good and bad figs,* 4 *he foreſheweth the reſtauration from captivity,* 8 *and the deſolation of Zedekiah and the reſt.*

THE LORD ſhewed me, and behold two baskets of figs *were* ſet before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had [1] carried away captive *See Chap. 22. 24. &c. * Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and ſmiths from Jeruſalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

[1] *Ch.* 29. 2. 2 *Kings* 24. 12. *&c.* 2 *Chron.* 36. 10.

2 One basket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* firſt ripe: and the other basket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, †Heb. *for badneſs.* † they were ſo bad.

3 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, What ſeeſt thou, Jeremiah? and I ſaid, Figs: the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

5 Thus ſaith the LORD the God of Iſrael, Like theſe good figs, ſo will I [2] acknowledge †Heb. *the captivity.* † them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have ſent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans [3] for *their* good.

[2] Take care of 'em, and ſhew kindneſs to 'em, *ver.* 6, 7. ¶ [3] *Ver.* 6. *Heb.* 12. 10. *Pſal.* 119. 67, 71. *Rom.* 8. 28.

Compl. 3468. 6 For I will ſet mine eyes upon them for good, and I will [4] bring them again to this land, and I will [5] build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.

[4] *Ch.* 33. 7. [5] *Ch.* 42. 10.

7 And I will give them an heart to [6] know me, that I *am* the LORD, and they ſhall be [7] my people, and I will be their God: for they ſhall return unto me with their [8] whole heart.

[6] *Ch.* 32. 39. *Deut.* 30. 6. *Ezek.* 11. 19. and 36. 26, 27. ¶ [7] *Ch.* 7. 23. and 30. 22. and 31. 33. and 32. 38. ¶ [8] *Ch.* 29. 13. *Pſal.* 119. 2, 10.

[9] Ch. 29. 17. 8 ¶ And as the [9] evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are ſo evil: (ſurely thus ſaith the LORD) ſo will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the reſidue of Jeruſalem that remain in this land, and them that [10] Ch. 43. and 44. [10] dwell in the land of Egypt.

3416. 9 And I will deliver them †Heb. *for removing, or vexation.* † to be [11] removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, *to be* a reproch and a proverb, a taunt and a curſe in all places whither I ſhall drive them.

[11] *Ch.* 15. 4. *Deut.* 28. 25, 37. 1 *Kings* 9. 7. 2 *Chron.* 7. 20.

10 And I will ſend the ſword, the famine, and the peſtilence among them, till they be conſumed from off the land, that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Jeremiah reproving the Jews diſobedience to the prophets,* 8 *foretelleth the ſeventy years captivity,* 12 *and after that, the deſtruction of Babylon.*

3397. THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, that *was* the [1] firſt year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon:

[1] *Viz.* Of his Abſolute Reign, after his Fathers death.

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, ſaying,

3 From the [2] thirteenth year of Joſiah the ſon of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day (that *is* the [3] three and twentieth year) the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have ſpoken unto you, [4] riſing early and ſpeaking, * but ye have not hearkened.

Chap. 25. 3357.

[2] *Ch.* 1. 2. ¶ [3] *Viz.* Of his Propheſying. ¶ [4] *Ch.* 7. 13, 25.

* Chap. 11. 7, 8, 10. & 13. 10, 11. and 16. 12. & 17. 23. & 18. 12. & 19. 15. & 22. 21.

4 And the LORD hath ſent unto you [5] all his ſervants the prophets, [4] riſing early and ſending *them,* but ye have [6] not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

[5] *Ch.* 29. 19. [6] *Ch.* 7. 24, 26.

5 They ſaid, [7] Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers, [8] for ever and ever:

[7] *Ch.* 18. 11. and 35. 15. 2 *Kings* 17. 13. *Jon.* 3. 8. ¶ [8] From generation to generation.

6 And go not after [9] other gods to ſerve them, and to worſhip them, and [10] provoke me not to anger with the [11] works of your hands, and I will do you [12] no hurt.

[9] *Ch.* 16. 11. ¶ [10] *Ch.* 7. 19. ¶ [11] Your wicked courſes, *ver.* 14, and particularly your Idols, *Ch.* 44. 8. ¶ [12] Not bring upon you the evils threatned, *Ch.* 18. 8.

7 Yet ye have [13] not hearkened unto me, ſaith the LORD; that ye might provoke me to anger with the works of your hands, to your own hurt.

[13] *Rom.* 10. 16, 18, 19.

8 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Becauſe ye have not heard my words, 3397.

9 Behold, I will [14] ſend and [14] take all [15] the families of the north, ſaith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon * [16] my ſervant, and will bring them againſt this land, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, and againſt all theſe nations round about, and will utterly deſtroy them, and * make them an [17] aſtoniſhment, and an [17] hiſſing, and perpetual deſolations.

* See Iſa. 44. 28. & 45. 1. Ch. 43. 2.

* Chap. 18. 16.

[14] *Iſa.* 13. 3, 4. ¶ [15] *Ch.* 1. 15. Thoſe of the ſeveral kingdoms and Nations ſubject to the King of *Babylon.* ¶ [16] *Ch.* 27. 6. and 43. 10. Employ'd by me in this ſervice, *Ezek.* 29. 18, 20. ¶ [17] *Ver.* 18. *Ch.* 19. 8.

10 Moreover, I will †[18] take from them the * voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the [19] ſound of the milſtones, and the light of the candle.

† Heb. *cauſe to periſh from them.* * Iſa. 24. 7.

[18] *Ch.* 7. 34. and 16. 9. and 33. 11. and *Ezek.* 26. 13. *Hoſ.* 2. 11. *Rev.* 18. 22, 23. [19] Their neceſſary Proviſions.

11 And this whole land ſhall be a deſolation, *and* an aſtoniſhment; and theſe nations ſhall ſerve the king of Babylon [20] ſeventy years.

[20] *Ezra* 1. 1. Beginning at the Captivity of *Jechonia,* or *Jehoiachim, (Ch.* 22. 24--26.) in the eighth year of *Nebuchadnezzar's* Reign.

12 And it ſhall come to paſs * when ſeventy years are [21] accompliſhed, *that* I will †[22] puniſh the king of Babylon, and that nation, ſaith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it [22] perpetual deſolations.

Compl. 3466.

* 2 Chr. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. Dan. 9. 2.

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

[21] *Ch.* 29. 10. [22] *Ch.* 50. 40. and 51. 26. *Iſa.* 13. 19. and 14. 23.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced againſt it, *even* all *that is* written in this book, which Jeremiah hath propheſied againſt all the nations.

14 For [23] many nations and [24] great kings ſhall [25] ſerve themſelves of them alſo: and I will [26] recompenſe them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

[23] *Medes* and *Perſians,* with others ſerving under them, *Iſa.* 13. 4. *Dan.* 5. 28. ¶ [24] *Darius* and *Cyrus, Iſa.* 45. 1. ¶ [25] *Ch.* 27. -7. and 34. -9. Bring 'em into bondage, to be their ſervants. ¶ [26] *Pſal.* 51. 24.

Chap. 25.

15 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael unto me, [27] Take the * [28] wine-cup of this fury at my hand, and [27] cauſe all the nations to whom I ſend thee, to drink it.

* Job 21. 20.

[27] *Ch.* 1. 10. See there. Propheſie unto 'em that dreadful Judgments ſhall befal 'em, *v.* 30. ¶ [28] *Pſal.* 11. 6. and 60. 3. and 75. 8. *Iſa.* 51. 17, 22. *Ezek.* 23. 32--34. *Rev.* 14. 10, 11.

16 And they [29] ſhall drink, and be [30] moved, and be [30] mad, becauſe of the ſword that I will ſend among them.

[29] *Ezek.* 23. 34. *Nah.* 3. 4. *viz.* Whether they will or no, *v.* 28. ¶ [30] *Ch.* 51. 7. Be fretful and impatient under theſe Judgments, *Rev.* 16. 9, 11.

[31] Denounc't theſe Judgments againſt 'em.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORDs hand, and [31] made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had ſent me:

18 *To wit,* [32] Jeruſalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a [33] deſolation, an aſtoniſhment, an hiſſing, and a curſe, [34] (as *it is* this day)

[32] *Ver.* 29. 1 *Pet.* 4. 27. ¶ [31] *Ver.* 9. *Ch.* 24. 9. ¶ [34] Begun already to be executed (*v.* 29.) and ſo roſe higher and higher by degrees till it was fully perform'd.

[35] *Ch.* 46. *Ezek.* 29. and 30. and 31.

19 [35] Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his ſervants, and his princes, and all his people,

3397.

* Chap. 47.

* See Iſa. 20. 1.

20 And all the [36] mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and * all the kings of the land of the Philiſtines, and Aſhkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and * the remnant of Aſhdod,

[36] *Ver.* 24. *ch.* 50. 37. *Ezek.* 30. 5. Thoſe of the Neighbour Nations that either ſerved in their Wars, or traded with 'em.

[37] *Ch.* 49. 7, &c.
[38] *Ch.* 48.
* Chap. 49. 1.

21 [37] Edom, and [38] Moab, and the children of * Ammon,

22 And all the [39] kings of [40] Tyre, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the || iſles, which *are* [41] beyond the * ſea,

|| Or, *region by the ſea-ſide.*

* Chap. 49. 23.

[39] Princes and Rulers. ¶ [40] *Ch.* 47. 4. ¶ [41] Thoſe parts of *Syria* that coaſted all along upon the Midland Sea.

* Chap. 49. 8, 28.

† Heb. *cut off into corners,* or *having the corners* of the hair *polled,* Chap. 9. 26.

23 * Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all † *that are* in the utmoſt corners,

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of * the mingled people that dwell in the deſert,

* Ezek. 30. 5.

[42] *Ch.* 49. 34.

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of [42] Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

26 And all the kings of the [43] north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth; and the king of [44] Sheſhach ſhall drink after them.

[43] Under the *Chaldean* Government. ¶ [44] *Babylon, ch.* 51. 41. See there.

27 Therefore thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, [45] Drink ye and * be drunken, and ſpue and fall, and riſe no more, becauſe of the ſword which I will ſend among you.

[45] Hab. 2. 16.
* Iſa. 51. 21. & 63. 6.

28 And it ſhall be, if they refuſe to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Ye ſhall certainly drink.

29 For lo, I begin to bring evil on the city † which is called by my name, and [46] ſhould ye be utterly unpuniſhed? Ye ſhall not be unpuniſhed: for I will call for a ſword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

† Heb. *upon which my name is called.*

[46] *Ch.* 49. 12. *Prov.* 11. 31. *Ezek.* 9. 6. *Obad.* 16. *Luke* 23. 31. 1 *Pet.* 4. 17, 18.

30 Therefore propheſie thou againſt them all theſe words, and ſay unto them, The LORD ſhall [47] rore from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation, he ſhall mightily rore [48] upon his habitation, he ſhall give * [49] a ſhout, as they that tread *the grapes,* againſt all the inhabitants of the earth.

Chap. 26.
* Iſa. 16. 9. Chap. 48. 33.

[47] *Joel* 3. 16. *Amos* 1. 2. and 3. 8. Inflict dreadful Judgments from Heaven. ¶ [48] Or, *From his habitation.* ¶ [49] In token of Conqueſt and Triumph.

31 [50] A noiſe ſhall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath [51] a controverſie with the nations: he will [52] plead with all fleſh, he will give them that are wicked to the ſword, ſaith the LORD.

[50] There ſhall be ſuch confuſions and noiſes as ſhall ring all over the world. ¶ [51] *Hoſ.* 4. 1. *Mich.* 6. 2. ¶ [52] Set himſelf againſt, and bring evil upon 'em, *v.* 32. *ch.* 45. 5.

32 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, evil ſhall go forth from nation to nation, and a * great whirlwind ſhall be raiſed up from the coaſts of the earth.

* Chap. 23. 19. & 30. 23.

33 And the ſlain [53] of the LORD ſhall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they ſhall [54] not be lamented, neither gathered nor buried, they ſhall be dung upon the ground.

[53] By his command and commiſſion. ¶ [54] *Ch.* 8. 2. and 16. 4.

* Chap. 4. 8.

† Heb. *your days for ſlaughter.*

† Heb. *a veſſel of deſire.*

34 ¶ * Howl ye [55] ſhepherds and cry, and [56] wallow your ſelves *in the aſhes,* [57] ye principal of the flock: for † the days of your ſlaughter, and of your diſperſions are [58] accompliſhed, and ye ſhall fall [59] like † a pleaſant veſſel.

[55] Rulers and Governors. ¶ [56] *Ch.* 6. 26. *Mich.* 1. 10. ¶ [57] The Chief among the people. ¶ [58] Fully come. ¶ [59] Which when its broken can't be mended again, and ſo is caſt away as uſeleſs.

† Heb. *flight ſhall perish from the ſhepherds, and eſcaping from,* &c.

35 And † the [55] ſhepherds ſhall have no way to flee, nor the [57] principal of the flock to eſcape.

36 A voice of the cry of the ſhepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock *ſhall be heard*: for the LORD hath ſpoiled their [60] paſture.

[60] Kingdoms and States.

37 And the [61] peaceable habitations are cut down, becauſe of the fierce anger of the LORD.

[61] Your ſtately Houſes where you dwelt ſecurely.

† Heb. *a lion.*

38 He hath [62] forſaken his covert, as the lion: for their land is † deſolate, becauſe of the fierceneſs of the oppreſſour, and becauſe of [63] his fierce anger.

[62] *Ch.* 4. 7. and 50. 44. Is come abroad to range about for prey. ¶ [63] God's, *v.* 37.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Jeremiah exhorting to repentance, 8 is apprehended, 10 and arraigned: 12 His apology: 16 He is quit in judgment.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, came this word from the LORD, ſaying, 3395.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, Stand in the [1] court of the LORDs houſe, and ſpeak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worſhip in the LORDs houſe, all the words that I command thee to ſpeak unto them; [2] diminiſh not a word:

[1] *Ch.* 19. 14. 1 *King.* 7. 9, 12.
* *Ch.* 42. 4. *Acts* 20. 27.

3 [3] If ſo be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may [4] repent me of the evil which I purpoſe to do unto them, becauſe of the evil of their doings.

[3] *Ch.* 36. 3.
[4] *Ch.* 18. 8. *Jon.* 3. 10. See on *Gen.* 6. 6.

4 And thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, If ye will not hearken to me to walk in my law, which I have ſet before you,

5 To

Chap. 26.

5 To hearken to the words of my ſervants the prophets, whom I ſent unto you, both [5] riſing up early and ſending *them* (but ye have not hearkened)

[5] Ch. 7. 13, 25. & 25. 3, 4

6 Then will I make this houſe like * [6] Shiloh, and will make this city a [7] curſe to all the nations of the earth.

* 1 Sam. 4. 12. Pſal. 78. 6.

[6] Ch. 7. 14. See there. ¶ [7] Ch. 24. 9. and 29. 18, 22. Iſa. 65. 15.

7 So the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the people heard Jeremiah ſpeaking theſe words in the houſe of the LORD.

3291

8 ¶ Now it came to paſs, when Jeremiah had made an end of ſpeaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to ſpeak unto all the people, that the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the people took him, ſaying, Thou ſhalt ſurely die.

9 Why haſt thou propheſied in the name of the LORD, ſaying, This houſe ſhall be like Shiloh, and this city ſhall be deſolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered againſt Jeremiah in the houſe of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the princes of Judah heard theſe things, then they came up from the kings houſe unto the houſe of the LORD, and ſat down ‖ in the entry of the [8] new gate of the LORD's *houſe*.

‖ Or, *at the door.*

[8] Newly repaired by *Jotham*, 2 *Kings* 15. 35. The place where the Sanhedrim ſate.

11 Then ſpake the [9] prieſts and the [9] prophets unto the princes, and to all the people, ſaying, † This man *is* worthy to die, for he hath [10] propheſied againſt this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

† Heb. *The judgment of death is for this man.*

[9] Corrupt Church-Officers are the greateſt Enemies to the faithful Miniſters of God. ¶ [10] Ch. 38. 4. *Amos* 7. 10. *Acts* 6. 11, 12. and 24. 5.

12 ¶ Then ſpake Jeremiah unto all the princes, and to all the people, ſaying, The LORD ſent me to propheſie againſt this houſe, and againſt this city, all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now * amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God, and the LORD will * [4] repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced againſt you.

* Chap. 7. 3.
* Ver. 19.

14 As for me, behold, I *am* in your hand: do with me † as ſeemeth good and meet unto you.

† Heb. *as it is good and right in your eyes.*

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye ſhall ſurely [11] bring innocent blood upon your ſelves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath ſent me unto you, to ſpeak all theſe words in your ears.

[11] Be ſo far from eſcaping the Judgments threatned, that you'l but increaſe your guilt.

16 ¶ Then ſaid the princes, and all the people unto the prieſts, and to the prophets, This man *is* not worthy to die: for he hath ſpoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

17 Then roſe up certain of the elders of the land, and ſpake to all the aſſembly of the people ſaying,

18 * Micah the Moraſthite propheſied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and ſpake to all the people of Judah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Zion ſhall be [12] plowed *like* a field, and Jeruſalem ſhall become heaps, and the mountain of the houſe, as the [13] high places of the foreſt.

* Mic. 1. 1.
[12] Mic. 3. 12.
[13] Overgrown with Trees and Shrubs.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and beſought † the LORD, and the LORD [14] repented him of the evil which he had pronounced againſt them? [15] Thus might we procure great evil againſt our ſouls.

† Heb. *the face of the LORD.*

[14] 2 *Chron.* 32. 26. ¶ [15] By doing what the Prieſts and falſe Prophets would have us.

Chap. 27.

20 [16] And there was alſo a man that propheſied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the ſon of Shemaiah of Kirjathjearim, who propheſied againſt this city, and againſt this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah.

[16] This is another ſtory related by ſome of *Jeremy's* Adverſaries (not elſewhere mentioned in Scripture) wherein they produce a preſident of one put to death upon ſuch an occaſion.

21 And when Jehoiakim the king with all his mighty men, and all the princes heard his words, the king ſought to put him to death; but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt.

22 And Jehoiakim the king ſent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the ſon of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

23 And they fet forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king, who ſlew him with the ſword, and caſt his dead body into the graves of the † common people.

† Heb. *ſons of the people.*

24 [17] Nevertheleſs, the hand of * Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, was with Jeremiah, that they ſhould not give him into the hand of the people, to put him to death.

* 2 Kin. 22. 12, 14.

[17] *q. d.* Tho it far'd ſo ill with *Urijah* becauſe he was ſo fearful and deſerted his employment, yet it far'd better with *Jeremy*, who was more couragious, and ſtood to what he had ſaid.

CHAP. XXVII.

Under the type of bonds and yokes, he propheſieth the ſubduing of the neighbour kings unto Nebuchadnezzar.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, [1] came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying, 3395.

[1] (Which yet it ſeems was not put in execution till the time of *Zedekiah*, *ver.* 3.)

2 Thus ‖ ſaith the LORD to me, Make thee [2] bonds and [2] yokes, and [3] put them upon thy neck,

‖ Or, *hath the LORD ſaid.*

[2] *i. e.* Yokes with bonds to bind 'em on. ¶ [3] Ch. 28. 10.

3 And ſend them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyre, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the meſſengers which come to Jeruſalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah. Compl. 3405.

4 And command them ‖ to ſay unto their maſters, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſters.

‖ Or, *concerning their maſters ſaying.*

5 [4] I have made the earth, the man and the beaſt that *are* upon the ground, by my great power, and by my out-ſtretched arm, and have [5] given it unto whom it ſeemed meet unto me.

[4] Ch. 10. 12.
[5] Dan. 4. 17, 25.

6 And now have I given all theſe lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon [6] my ſervant, and * the beaſts of the field have I given him alſo to ſerve him. Compl. 3432.

[6] See on Ch. 25. 9.
* Dan. 2. 38.

7 And all nations ſhall ſerve him, and his ſon, and his ſons ſon, until the very [7] time of his land come; and *then* many nations and great kings ſhall [8] ſerve themſelves of him. Compl. 3466.

[7] *Luke* 21. 24. Limited by God for the overthrow of his Monarchy, and overrunning his Kingdom by the foreign Nations, Ch. 25. 11, 12. and 50. 31. ¶ [8] Ch. 25. 14. See there.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not ſerve the ſame Nebuchad-

Chap. 27.

buchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your [9] prophets, nor to your [10] diviners, nor to your † Heb. *dreams.* † dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon:

[9] False Prophets. ¶ [10] See on *Deut.* 18. 10. *Esa.* 44. 25.

10 For they prophesie a lie unto you, [11] to remove you far from your land, and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.

[11] Whereby it will come to pass that you shall be removed.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, saith the LORD, and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

3405. 12 ¶ I spake also to Zedekiah king of Judah according to all these words, sayiny, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him and his people, and live.

13 Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye * Chap. 14. 14. & 23. 21. & 29. 8. shall not serve the king of Babylon: for * they prophesie a lie unto you.

15 For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they prophesie † [12] a lie in my name, that I † Heb. *in a lie, or lyingly.* might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophesie unto you.

[12] *Ch.* 14. 14. See there.

16 Also I spake to the priests, and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hearken not to the words of your prophets, that prophesie unto you, saying, Behold, the [13] vessels of the LORDs house shall now [14] shortly be brought again from Babylon; for they prophesie a lie unto you.

[13] 2 *Chron.* 36. 7, 10. ¶ [14] Within two years, *Ch.* 28. 3.

17 Hearken not unto them, serve the king of Babylon and live: wherefore should this city be laid waste?

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels *which are* left in the house of the LORD, and *in* the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.

[15] *Ch.* 52. 17-19. [16] 2 *Chr.* 36. 22. *Ezr.* 1. 1-11. & 5. 15, 16. 19 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this city,

3419. * 2 Kin. 24. 14, 15. Ch. 24. 1. 20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away * captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem:

21 Yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remain in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and of Jerusalem,

* 2 Kin. 25. 13. * Chap. 29. 10. 22 * They shall be carried to Babylon, and there shall they be until the day that I * visit them, saith the LORD: then will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Chap. 28.

1 *Hananiahs false prophecy;* 10 *he breaketh Jeremiahs yoke.* 12 *Jeremiah foretelleth of an iron yoke,* 15 *and Hananiahs death.*

AND it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king 3408. of Judah, in the [1] fourth year, *and* in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the son of Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests, and of all the people, saying,

[1] *Viz.* Of the Sabbatical course or circle, *i. e.* the fourth year after the seventh year's rest, (*Lev.* 25. 4.) and the first of his Reign.

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3 [2] Within † two full years will I bring again [2] *Ch.* 27. 16. into this place all the vessels of the LORDs † Heb. *two years of days.* house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon.

4 And I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the † captives of Judah, that went into † Heb. *captivity.* Babylon, saith the LORD; for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen: the LORD do so, the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORDs house, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

7 Nevertheless, hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people,

8 The prophets that have been before me, and before thee of old, prophesied both against many countreys, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.

9 * The prophet which prophesieth of peace, * Deut. 18. 22. when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, *then* shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the [3] yoke from off the prophet Jeremiahs neck, [3] *Ch.* 27. 2. and brake it.

11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon * from the neck of all * Chap. 27. 7. nations within the space of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah *the prophet* (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah) saying,

13 Go and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Thou hast broken the yokes of wood, but [4] thou shalt make for them yokes of [4] Thou Jerem. iron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, I have put a yoke [5] of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and they shall serve him; and I have [6] given him the beasts of the field also.

[5] A token of cruel and irresistible bondage, *Deut.* 28. 48. ¶ [6] *Ch.* 27. 6.

15 ¶ Then

Chap. 29.

15 ¶ Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah, the LORD hath not sent thee, but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast [7] taught † rebellion against the LORD.

† Heb. revolt.

[7] *Ch.* 29. 32. Encouraged the People to contradict the Will of God, *Deut.* 13. 5.

3409. 17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Jeremiahs letter to the captives in Babylon. 20 The fearful end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets.

3405. NOw these *are* the words of the letter, that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon,

2 ([1] After that Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the ‖ eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters and the smiths were departed from Jerusalem)

‖ Or, chamberlains.

[1] 2 *Kings* 24. 12–16. *i. e.* He sent this Letter to those Captives after that they were carried Captive under Jeconiah.

3 By the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon,

[1] Ver. 24.

5 * Build ye houses, and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

6 Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters, and [2] take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters, that ye may be encreased there, and not diminished.

[2] This shews the power of Parents in the disposal of their Children, So *Deut.* 7. 3.

7 And [3] seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

[3] *Viz.* At present, while you are there, and till the time be come for its ruin.

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Let not your prophets and your diviners that *be* in the midst of you, [4] deceive you, neither hearken to [5] your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

[4] *Ch.* 14. 14. and 23. 21. and 27. 5. ¶ [5] The dreams of the False Prophets, which may be called [yours,] because you encourage 'em therein, by giving heed to 'em.

Compl. 3468. 9 For they prophesie † falsly unto you in my name; I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

† Heb. in a lie. *Ch.* 25. 12. See there.

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, that [6] after * seventy years be accomplished at Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good word towards you, in causing you to return to this place.

* 2 Chr. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. Ch. 25. 12. & 27. 22. Dan. 9. 2.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think towards you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an † [7] expected end.

† Heb. end and expectation. [7] Such as you look for and desire.

12 Then shall ye [8] call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

[8] *Dan.* 9. 3. &c. *Lev.* 26. 39, 40. *Deut.* 30. 1.

13 And * ye shall seek me, and [9] find *me*, when ye shall search for me [10] with all your heart.

[9] *Matth.* 7. 7, 8. ¶ [10] *Ch.* 24. 7. *Deut.* 4. 29.

Chap. 29.

14 And * I will be found of you, saith the LORD, and I will turn away your captivity, and * I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD, and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

* Deut. 4. 7. Psal. 32. 6. & 46. 2. Isa. 55. 6. * Chap. 23. 3.

15 ¶ Because [11] ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon:

[11] You have been too prone to listen to those Prophets you have among you at *Babylon*, as if they were true Prophets of God.

16 *Know* that thus saith the LORD, of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will [12] send upon them, the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will [13] make them like * vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

* Chap. 24. 8.

[12] *Ch.* 24. 10. and 27. 8. ¶ [13] Deal with 'em as such, *i. e.* Throw 'em to the dunghil.

18 And I will [14] persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and * will deliver them to [15] be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, † to be a curse, and an astonishment, and a hissing, and a reproch among all the nations whither I have driven them:

* Deut. 28. 25. 2 Chr. 29. 8. Ch. 15. 4. & 24. 9. & 34. 17. † Heb. *for a curse.*

[14] *Ch.* 42. 16. and 44. 12, 13. ¶ [15] You shall be so far from returning to them, that they shall be brought unto you, or be destroyed there.

19 Because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, which * I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*, but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

* Chap. 25. 4. & 32. 33.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesie a lie unto you in my name, Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall slay them before your eyes.

22 And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah, which *are* in Babylon, saying, The LORD [16] make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire.

[16] As *Gen.* 48. 20.

23 [17] Because they have committed [18] villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them, even I [19] know, and *am* a [19] witness, saith the LORD.

[17] *q. d.* God by his Providence so ordered it, because—— ¶ [18] *Ch.* 23. 14. ¶ [19] *Ch.* 13. 27. and 23. 13, 14. *q. d.* The men cannot prove these things against 'em, yet I am both Witness and Judge thereof.

24 ¶ *Thus* shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the ‖ Nehelamite, saying, 3406.

‖ Or, dreamer.

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

26 The LORD hath made thee priest [20] in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man *that* [21] *is* * mad, and [21] maketh himself a prophet,

* Acts 26. 24.

Chap. 30. prophet, that thou ſhouldeſt put him in priſon, and in the [22] ſtocks:

[20] That by his example, and with his Spirit, (whoſe Succeſſor thou art) thou ſhouldſt be careful to reform abuſes in matters of Religion. ¶ [21] 2 *Kings* 9. 11. That in a mad fit or frantick humour, acts the part of a Prophet, when indeed he is none, (implying, that *Jeremy* was ſuch a one.) ¶ [22] *Ch.* 20. 2.

27 Now therefore, why haſt thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himſelf a prophet to you?

28 For therefore, he ſent unto us *in* Babylon, ſaying, This *captivity is* long, * build ye houſes and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

* Ver. 5.

29 And Zephaniah the prieſt read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite, Becauſe that Shemaiah hath propheſied unto you, and I ſent him not, and he cauſed you to truſt in a lie:

32 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will puniſh Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his [23] ſeed: he ſhall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither ſhall he behold the good that I will do for my people, ſaith the LORD, becauſe he hath [24] taught † rebellion againſt the LORD.

† Heb. *revolt.*

[23] *Exod.* 20. 6. and 34. 7. *Amos* 7. 17. ¶ [24] *Ch.* 28. 16. See there.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The Jews return.* 10 *Jacob comforted.* 18 *Their return ſhall be gracious.*

3398. THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD God of Iſrael, ſaying, [1] Write thee all the words that I have ſpoken unto thee, in a book.

[1] *Ch.* 36. 2. *Hab.* 2. 2.

3 For lo, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will [2] bring again the captivity of my people [3] Iſrael and Judah, ſaith the LORD, and I will cauſe them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they ſhall poſſeſs it.

[2] *Ch.* 3. 18. and 16. 15. and 23. 3. and 31. 8. From their long diſperſion after Chriſt. ¶ [3] *Ch.* 3. 12, 14. and 31. 1-6. *Ezek.* 37. 21, 22. The generality of the ten Tribes.

4 ¶ And theſe *are* the words that the LORD ſpake concerning Iſrael, and concerning Judah.

5 For thus ſaith the LORD, [4] We have heard a voice of [5] trembling, || of [5] fear, and not of [6] peace.

|| Or, there is *fear, and not peace.*

[4] *q. d.* Thus ſhall the *Jews* remaining in *Judea* ſay, when their land ſhall be invaded again by the *Chaldeans*. ¶ [5] By reaſon of the *Chaldean* Invaſion. ¶ [6] As our falſe Prophets promiſed us.

† Heb. *a male.*

6 Ask ye now, and ſee whether † a man doth travail with child? [7] wherefore do I ſee every man with his hands on his loyns, * as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleneſs?

[7] *Ch.* 46. 5.

* Chap. 4. 31. & 6. 24.

7 * Alas, for that day *is* [8] great, ſo that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacobs trouble, but he ſhall be [9] ſaved out of it.

* Amos 5. 18.

[8] *Joel* 2. 11. *Mal.* 4. 8. A time of great trouble, *Zeph.* 1. 15. *Rev.* 6. 17. ¶ [9] Delivered in due time, *ver.* 10.

8 For it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *that* I will break his [10] yoke from off thy neck, and will burſt thy [10] bonds, and ſtrangers ſhall no more [11] ſerve themſelves of [12] him.

[10] *Ch.* 27. 8. The yoke of the king of *Babylon*. ¶ [11] See on *Ch.* 25. 14. ¶ [12] Iſrael.

9 But they ſhall [13] ſerve the LORD their God, and [14] David their king, whom I will raiſe up unto them.

Chap. 30.

[13] Inſtead of their cruel Lords, the *Babylonians*, *Romans*, and others. ¶ [14] *Ezek.* 34. 23. and 37. 14. Chriſt of the ſeed of *David*.

10 ¶ Therefore [15] fear thou not, O my ſervant Jacob, ſaith the LORD, neither be diſmayed, O Iſrael; for lo, I will [16] ſave thee from afar, and thy ſeed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob ſhall return, and ſhall be in [17] reſt and [17] quiet, and none ſhall make *him* afraid.

[15] *Ch.* 46. 27, 28. *Iſa.* 41. 13. and 43. 5. and 44. 2. As if thy preſent condition ſhould never be mended. ¶ [16] Bring thee ſafe from the furtheſt parts whither you are driven. ¶ [17] Have quiet poſſeſſion of their own land again, (which came to paſs under the *Perſian* Monarchs.)

11 For I *am* with thee, ſaith the LORD, [18] to ſave thee: though I make a full end [19] of all nations whither have I ſcattered thee, yet * will I not make a full end [19] of thee: but I will correct thee [20] in meaſure, and will not leave thee altogether unpuniſhed.

* Pſal. 6. 1.

[18] *Ch.* 15. 20. *Iſa.* 41. 10. and 43. 2. *Ezek.* 11. 16, 17. To preſerve thee at preſent in thy difficulties, and in due time to deliver thee out of them. ¶ [19] *Iſa.* 26. 14, 19. and 27. 7, 8. *Am.* 9. 8. ¶ [20] *Ch.* 10. 24.

12 For thus ſaith the LORD, Thy bruiſe *is* [21] incurable, *and* thy wound *is* [22] grievous.

[21] *Ch.* 15. 18. *Viz.* In regard of humane hopes or help, *Ezek.* 37. 11. ¶ [22] *Ch.* 14. 17.

13 *There is* none [23] to plead thy cauſe, † that thou mayeſt be [24] bound up: * thou haſt no healing medicines.

† Heb. *for binding up, or preſſing.*

* Chap. 8. 22.

[23] To take thy part, or do any thing towards thy relief. ¶ [24] Have ſome means uſed for a cure.

14 * All thy [25] lovers have forgotten thee: they ſeek thee not, for I have wounded thee with the wound * of an enemy, with the chaſtiſement of a [26] cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *becauſe* thy ſins were [27] increaſed.

* Lam. 1. 2. * Job 13. 24. & 16. 9. & 19. 11.

[25] The *Aſſyrians* and *Egyptians* whom thou didſt uſe to ſeek unto for help. ¶ [26] *Job* 30. 21. ¶ [27] *Ch.* 5. 6.

15 Why * crieſt thou for thine affliction? thy ſorrow *is* incurable, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *becauſe* thy ſins were increaſed, I have done theſe things unto thee.

* Chap. 15. 18.

16 [28] Therefore all they that devour thee ſhall be [29] devoured, and all thine adverſaries, every one of them ſhall go into captivity: and they that ſpoil thee ſhall be a ſpoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

[28] Or yet, *q. d.* Though thy ſufferings are grievous, yet in due time thou ſhalt be delivered by the deſtruction of thy devourers. ¶ [29] *Iſa.* 41. 11. *Exod.* 23. 22.

17 For I will reſtore [30] health unto thee, and I will [31] heal thee of thy wounds, ſaith the LORD, becauſe they called thee [32] an outcaſt, *ſaying*, This *is* Zion, whom [33] no man ſeeketh after.

[30] Outward glory and proſperity. ¶ [31] *Ch.* 3. 22. and 17. 14. ¶ [32] One that I have caſt off, as a man does his Wife. ¶ [33] Who is utterly diſregarded, both of God and Man.

18 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will [34] bring again the captivity of Jacobs tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places: and the [35] city ſhall be builded upon her [36] own || heap, and [37] the palace ſhall remain after the manner thereof.

|| Or, *little hill.*

[34] Reſtore the places of their wonted abode, from that calamitous condition they were fallen into by reaſon of the captivity of their Owners. ¶ [35] *Ch.* 31. 38, 39. ¶ [36] Former Foundation. ¶ [37] The Temple ſhall be built and frequented as formerly.

19 And [38] out of them ſhall proceed [39] thankſgiving, and the [39] voice of them that make merry: and I will [40] multiply them, and they ſhall not be few; I will alſo [41] glorifie them, and they ſhall not be ſmall.

[38] Out of the Habitations and Inhabitants. ¶ [39] *Ch.* 31. 13. and

Chap. 31.

and 33. 11. *Isa.* 35. 10. and 51. 11. Cheerfulness of heart, and thankfulness to God for his goodness to 'em, *Ch.* 31. 12. ¶ 42 *Ch.* 31. 27. *Ezek.* 36. 11. and 37. 26. *Zech.* 10. 8, 9. ¶ 43 Make 'em renown'd, and not of small reputation. ‖ Their Posterity shall be in as prosperous a condition in all respects, as they were before their Captivity.

20 42 Their children also shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them.

21 And 42 their nobles shall be 42 of themselves, and their governour shall proceed 43 from the midst of them, and I will cause 43 him to draw near, and he shall approch unto me: for 44 who *is* this that engaged his heart to approch unto me? saith the LORD.

42 They shall not be rul'd by Strangers, but by some of their own Nation, as *Zorobabel* and others; but chiefly Christ. ¶ 43 My People now received into favour again; or my Governour Christ. ¶ 44 Who but he, has engag'd, or can engage his heart to approch unto me in that manner (*viz.* as Mediatour,) as Christ did? 1 *Tim.* 2. 5.

*Ch. 24. 7. and 31. 1, 33. and 32. 38.

22 And ye shall be 45 my people, and I will be your God.

23 Behold, the 46 whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a † continuing whirlwind, it shall ‖ fall with pain upon the head of the 47 wicked.

† Heb. *cutting.* ‖ Or, *remain.*

46 *Ch.* 23. 19, 20. See there. ¶ 47 The Heathen, the Enemies of Gods People.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: 48 in the latter days ye shall consider it.

48 See on *Ch.* 23. 20.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The restauration of Israel. 22 Christ is promised. 27 His care over the church.

1 AT the same time, saith the LORD, will I be the God of 2 all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

1 In the latter days, *Ch.* 30. -24. *i. e.* After their return from the Babylonish Captivity; but chiefly under the Messiah, *Ch.* 30. 9. ¶ 2 All true Israelites, who are the spiritual seed of *Abraham*, (*Hos.* 1. 10. and 2. 23. *Rom.* 11. 26.) but especially the *Jews* of all the Tribes.

3398.

2 Thus saith the LORD, The people *which were* 3 left of the sword, 4 found grace in the wilderness; *even* Israel, when * I went 5 to cause him to rest.

* Num. 10. 33. Deut. 1. 33. Psal. 95. 1.

3 Escap'd the destruction intended 'em by *Pharaoh*. ¶ 4 (He minds 'em of former mercies, to encourage 'em to hope for future favours.) ¶ 5 To bring him to *Canaan*, *Deut.* 12. 9. *Psal.* 95. 11.

† Heb. *from afar.* ‖ Or, *have I extended loving kindness unto thee.*

3 6 The LORD hath appeared † of old unto me, *saying*, 7 Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore ‖ 8 with loving kindness have I drawn thee.

6 *q. d.* True indeed, we acknowledge thou didst manifest thy love to our fore-fathers, but now thou seem'st to have forsaken us. ¶ 7 No, saith God, I bear the same affection to thee still, and so shall do for ever. ¶ 8 Or, *will extend loving kindness to thee.*

4 Again I will 9 build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel, thou shalt again be 10 adorned with thy ‖ tabrets, and shalt go forth in the 11 dances of them that make merry.

‖ Or, *timbrels.*

9 *Ch.* 33. -7. Set up and settle the Government both in Church and State. ¶ 10 Have cause to rejoyce, both in temporal and spiritual respects. ¶ 11 *Exod.* 15. 20. *Judg.* 11. 34. and 21. 21. 1 *Sam.* 18. 6.

5 Thou shalt yet 12 plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria, the planters shall plant, and shall † eat *them* as 13 common things.

† Heb. *profane.*

12 *Isa.* 65. 21. ¶ 13 Not be depriv'd of 'em by the enemies, but enjoy 'em till the fifth year, when they had full liberty to eat of 'em, *Lev.* 19. 23--25.

6 For there shall be 14 a day, *that* the 15 watchmen upon the 16 mount Ephraim shall cry, 17 Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

Chap. 31.

14 In Gospel-times chiefly. ¶ 15 Such as were appointed to stir up others to their duty. ¶ 16 *Acts* 8. 1, 5, 9, 14. and 9. 31. ¶ 17 *Isa.* 2. 3. *Mic.* 4. 2. *Zech.* 8. 21.

7 For thus saith the LORD, 18 Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye and say, O LORD, 19 save thy people the remnant of Israel.

18 *Deut.* 32. 43. Ye that are the Churches Friends, rejoyce with her in sense of God's goodness to her in her deliverance, *Isa.* 44. 23. and 48. 20. ¶ 19 Or, *Thou hast saved.*

8 Behold, I will bring them from the 20 north-countrey, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, *and* with them 21 the blind, and the 21 lame, the woman with child, and her that travaileth with child together, 22 a great company shall return thither.

20 *Ch.* 3. 12. See there, and 23. 8. ¶ 21 *i. e.* I'll so order it, that no defect shall hinder their return. ¶ 22 *Ezra* 2. 64, 65. and 8. 1. &c. *Acts* 2. 41. and 4. 4. and 8. 6, 12.

9 * They shall come with 23 weeping, and with ‖ 24 supplications will I lead them: I will 25 cause them to walk by the rivers of waters, * in a straight way wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my 26 first-born.

* Psal. 126. 5, 6. Chap. 50. 4. ‖ Or, *favours.* * Isa. 35. 8. & 43. 19.

23 For their sins past. ¶ 24 For Pardon. ¶ 25 *Isa.* 41. 18. and 43. 19, 20. and 49. 10. *i. e.* Supply 'em with all things necessary. ¶ 26 *Exod.* 4. 22.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and 27 keep him, as a shepherd *doth* his flock:

27 *John* 10. 27, 28.

11 For the LORD hath 28 redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of *him that was* stronger then he.

28 *Isa.* 49. 24, 25. Not only from Corporal, but Spiritual Enemies.

12 Therefore they shall come and 29 sing in the height of Zion, and shall 30 flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oyl, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and 31 their soul shall be as a watered garden, and they shall 32 not sorrow any more at all.

29 Celebrate the praises of God in his Sanctuary, a type of the Church. ¶ 30 *Isa.* 2. -2. Come freely, and in great multitudes, because of the goodness of God to 'em, and to bless him for it, and beg the continuance thereof. ¶ 31 *Isa.* 58. -11. They shall thrive and flourish both outwardly and inwardly. ¶ 32 *Isa.* 35. -10. They shall have no further occasion of mourning at present.

13 33 Then shall the virgin rejoyce in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will 34 turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoyce from their sorrow.

33 There shall be abundance of joy among all sorts. ¶ 34 *Zech.* 8. 19.

14 And I will 35 satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

35 Make plentiful Provision for my Ministers, (*Ezek.* 45. 1--5.) and give 'em cause of rejoycing in the success of their labours, *John* 4. 37, 38.

15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, * A voice was heard in 36 Ramah, lamentation *and* bitter weeping: 37 Rachel weeping for her children, refused to be comforted for her children, because they *were* 38 not.

* Mat. 2. 17, 18.

36 Where *Rachel* was buried, (*Gen.* 35. 19.) and where *Nebuzaradan* kept his Prisoners, *Ch.* 40. 1. ¶ 37 *i. e.* Her Posterity, the Inhabitants of *Jerusalem*, and the Tribe of *Benjamin*, and the People thereabouts. ¶ 38 *Gen.* 42. 36. Being either slain, or carried Captive.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for

3398.

39 thy

Chap. 31. [39] thy work shall be rewarded, saith the LORD, and they shall come again from the land of the enemy.

[39] Thy Piety, O *Rachel*, shall be rewarded to thy Children in their deliverance, and you of the ten Tribes shall be restor'd to a comfortable condition again in the latter days.

17 And there is hope [40] in thine end, saith the LORD, that *thy* children shall come again to their own border.

[40] At the end of the seventy years, but especially at the end of their long dispersion after Christ.

18 ¶ I have surely heard [41] Ephraim bemoning himself *thus*, Thou hast chastised me, and [42] I was chastised, as a bullock unaccustomed
* Lam. 5. 21. *to the yoke*: * turn thou [43] me, and I shall be turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God.

[41] All among the *Jews* that fear the Lord, who before their deliverance should be deeply humbled by their afflictions for their sins, and bewail 'em, and seek reconciliation with God again. ¶ [42] I have learn'd now how to receive and improve thy chastisement, though before I was very unruly and unsubmissive, *Psal.* 119. 67. ¶ [43] *Cant.* 1. 4. Both my heart to thy self (which is thy work, *John* 6. 44.) and my state from Captivity to Liberty.

*Deut. 30. 2. 19 Surely * [44] after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was [45] instructed, [45] I smote upon *my* thigh: I was [46] ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the [47] reproch of my youth.

[44] *q. d.* And then after such a gracious change wrought in me, (*ver.* 18.) I shall fully repent of my former miscarriages. ¶ [45] Made sensible of my sins I was brought to a sorrow for, and detestation of 'em, *Ezek.* 21. -12. ¶ [46] *Ezra* 9. 6. ¶ [47] *Job* 13. 26. *Psal.* 25. 7. Those miseries which the sins of my youth brought upon me.

20 [48] *Is* Ephraim my dear son? *is he* a pleasant child? for [49] since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: * therefore my bowels
* Deut. 32. 36. Isa. 63. 15. Hos. 11. 8. † Heb. *sound.* † are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

[48] *q. d.* Since many among my People are become thus penitent, I can't but take 'em into favour again, and own 'em for my dear children. [49] *q. d.* Tho I have punisht him, yet even then I had thoughts of mercy to him.

21 Set thee up [50] way-marks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the high-way, *even* the way *which* thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

[50] That thou may'st find the way back again from *Babylon* to *Judea*. God here turns his speech to his People in *Babylon*, to prepare for their return home.

* Chap. 2. 18, 23, 36. 22 ¶ [51] How long wilt thou * go about, O thou [52] backsliding daughter? [53] for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, [54] A woman shall compass a man.

[51] *q. d.* Think on thy former home again, to prepare for it, (*ver.* 21.) for why shouldst thou be tossed to and fro any longer, as Persons in Captivity are wont to be? ¶ [52] *Ch.* 3. 12. Who by thy stubborn courses hast procur'd these evils to thy self. ¶ [53] *q. d.* Think of returning to your own land, because the Messiah must be born there. ¶ [54] The Virgin *Mary* shall bear Christ in her womb, and the Church or feeble Nation of the *Jews* shall be set and prevail against her strong Enemies.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity, The LORD bless thee, O habitation of [55] justice, *and* mountain of [55] holiness.

[55] *q. d.* After thy Return, thou shalt be a Reformed People, both in point of Righteousness and Holiness; and chiefly in Gospel times.

24 And there shall dwell in Judah it self, and all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and
[56] *Ch.* 33. 12, 13. they *that* go forth with [56] flocks.

25 For I have [57] satiated the weary soul, and I have [57] repleniſhed every sorrowful soul.

[57] Will refresh and supply with all manner of good.

26 Upon this I awaked and beheld; and my sleep was [58] sweet unto me.

[58] I was very well pleas'd with this comfortable Prophesy, reveal'd either in a dream or vision to me.

Chap. 31.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that * I will sow the house of Israel, and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast. * Hos. 2. 23. Zech. 10. 9.

28 And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I have watched over them, * to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy and to afflict; so will I watch over them, to build and to plant, saith the LORD. * Chap. 1. 10. & 18. 7.

29 *In those days they shall [59] say no more, [60] The fathers have eaten a sower grape, and the childrens teeth are set on edge. * Ezek. 18. 2.

[59] Have no occasion to say so, being freed from those punishments that your own and your Fathers sins brought upon you. ¶ [60] *Ezek.* 18. 2. Our Fathers sinn'd, and we are fain to undergo the punishment thereof, tho we are not guilty, *Lam.* 5. 7.

30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity, every man that eateth the sower grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 ¶ [61] Behold, the * days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah: [61] See on Ezek. 8. 8. * Chap. 32. 40.

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt, (which my covenant they brake, ‖ although I was an [62] husband unto them, saith the LORD:) ‖ Or, *should I have continued an husband unto them?*

[62] Had taken 'em into covenant with my self, and been very tender of 'em.

33 But this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, After those days saith the LORD, * I will [63] put my law in their inward parts, and [63] write it in their hearts, and will [64] be their God, and they shall be my people. * Psal. 40. 8. Ezek. 11. 19, 20. 2 Cor. 3. 3.

[63] Bestow such a frame of spirit, and principle of holiness (in Regeneration) upon 'em, as shall encline 'em to a compliance in all things, and at all times, (which is the work of the Spirit, *Ezek.* 36. 26, 27) with my Law, (which was done more frequently under the Gospel, than under the Law.) ¶ [64] *Ch.* 24. 7.

34 * And they shall [65] teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall [66] all know me, from the least of them, unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for I will [67] forgive their iniquity, and I will [68] remember their sin no more. * Isa. 54. 13. John 6. 45. 1 Cor. 2. 12. 1 John 2. 20.

[65] There shall not be so much need of teaching now, as formerly, (for the generality.) ¶ [66] The saving knowledge of God shall be imparted both to a greater number of Persons, and in a greater measure to many Persons than formerly. ¶ [67] *Ch.* 33. 8. *Mic.* 7. 18. *Acts* 10. 43. *Eph.* 1. 7. ¶ [68] *Isa.* 43. -25.

35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, * which giveth the sun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, * which [69] divideth the sea when the waves thereof rore; the LORD of hosts *is* his name. * Gen. 1. 16. * Ps. 42. 5, 12. & 89. 2, 36. & 119. 89. Isa. 51. 15.

[69] Or, stills and keeps within compass, as *Isa.* 51. 15.

36 *[70] If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, *then* the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever. * Isa. 54. 9. Ch. 33. 20. [70] *Ch.* 33. 20. *Isa.* 54. 9. [71] *Ch.* 33. 22.

37 Thus saith the LORD, [71] If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel, for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

38 ¶ Behold, * the days come, saith the LORD, that the [72] city shall be built to the LORD from * the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner. * Zech. 14. 10. * Neh. 3. 1.

[72] *Ch.* 30. 18. This shall be accomplish'd in the latter days.

39 And

Chap. 32.

39 And the meaſuring-line ſhall yet go forth over againſt it, upon the hill Gareb, and ſhall compaſs about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the aſhes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the * horſe-gate towards the eaſt, *ſhall be* [73] holy unto the LORD, it ſhall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for [74] ever.

[73] All theſe places ſhall be parts of the holy City and God's name ſhall be ſanctified, and he worſhipt in 'em all. ¶ [74] Not for a long time, and the true Church not at all, *Matth.* 16. 18. *Pſal.* 125. 1, 2.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Jeremiahs impriſonment: 16 His complaint to God. 26 The captivity confirmed. 36 A promiſe of a gracious return.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

2 For [1] then the king of Babylons army beſieged Jeruſalem: [1] and Jeremiah the prophet was ſhut up in the [2] court of the priſon, which *was* in the king of Judahs houſe.

[1] It's a ſign of deſperate hardneſs to perſecute God's faithful Miniſters or Servants, when God is purſuing us with his Judgments. ¶ [2] *Neh.* 3. 25.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had ſhut him up, ſaying, Wherefore doſt thou propheſie, and ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, [3] I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall take it.

4 [3] And Zedekiah king of Judah, ſhall not eſcape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but ſhall ſurely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and ſhall ſpeak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes ſhall behold his eyes.

5 And he ſhall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there ſhall he be until I [4] viſit him, ſaith the LORD: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye ſhall [5] not proſper.

[4] Shew him that favour, as to take him away by a natural (not violent) death, *Ch.* 33. 5. ¶ [5] *Ch.* 21. 4. *Iſa.* 54. 17.

6 ¶ And Jeremiah ſaid, The word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the ſon of Shallum thine uncle, ſhall come unto thee, ſaying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for [6] the right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.

8 So Hanameel mine uncles ſon came to me in the court of the priſon, according to the word of the LORD, and ſaid unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the countrey of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine, buy *it* for thy ſelf: then I knew that [7] this *was* the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncles ſon, that *was* in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, *even* ‖ [8] ſeventeen ſhekels of ſilver.

[8] One pound eighteen ſhillings nine pence half penny.

10 And I † ſubſcribed the evidence, and ſealed *it*, and took witneſſes, and weighed *him* the mony in the balances. *

11 So I took the evidence of the purchaſe, *both that which was* ſealed *according* to the law and cuſtom, and *that which was* open.

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchaſe unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, the ſon of Maaſeiah, in the ſight of Hanameel mine uncles *ſon*, and in the preſence of the * witneſſes that ſubſcribed the book of the purchaſe, before all the Jews that ſate in the court of the priſon.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, ſaying,

14 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Take theſe evidences, this evidence of the purchaſe, both *which is* ſealed, and this evidence *which is* open, and put them in an earthen veſſel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, Houſes and fields, and vineyards ſhall be poſſeſſed [9] again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchaſe unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

17 Ah Lord GOD, behold, thou haſt [10] made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and ſtretched out arm, *and* * there is nothing ‖ too hard for thee.

18 Thou ſhewedſt * loving kindneſs unto [11] thouſands, and [12] recompenſeſt the iniquity of the fathers into the boſom of their children after them: the great, the mighty God, the LORD of hoſts *is* his name,

[11] *Ex.* 20. 6. and 34. 7. *Deut.* 5. 10. and 7. 7, 8. ¶ [12] *Joſh.* 7. 24. 1 *Sam.* 2. 33, 34. 1 *Kin.* 14. 10, 11. and 21. 24

19 [13] Great in counſel, and mighty in † work, (for [14] thine * eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the ſons of men, to [15] give every one according to his ways, and [15] according to the fruit of his doings)

[13] *Iſa.* 28. 29. and 9. 6. Who doſt all things in infinite Wiſdom, as if thou hadſt taken much counſel and advice thereupon. ¶ [14] *Job* 34. 21. See there. ¶ [15] *Ch.* 17. 10. See there.

20 Which haſt ſet [16] ſigns and [16] wonders in the land of Egypt, [17] *even* unto this day, [18] and in Iſrael, and amongſt *other* men, and [19] haſt made thee a name, as at this day,

[16] *Pſal.* 78. 43. and 106. 22. and 135. 9. ¶ [17] Which are remembred even to this day, *Pſal.* 78. 4, 6. ¶ [18] Wroughtſt great works alſo among them. ¶ [19] 2 *Sam.* 7. 23. To get thee renown.

21 And haſt brought forth thy people Iſrael * out of the land of Egypt, with ſigns and with wonders, and with a ſtrong hand, and with a ſtretched out arm, and with great terrour,

22 And haſt given them this land which thou didſt ſwear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and hony.

23 And they came in and poſſeſſed it, but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law, they have done nothing of all that thou commandedſt them to do: therefore thou haſt cauſed all this evil to come upon them.

24 Behold the ‖ mounts, they are come unto the city to take it, and the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans that fight againſt it, becauſe of the ſword, and of the famine, and of the peſtilence; and what thou haſt [20] ſpoken is come to paſs, and behold, thou ſeeſt *it*.

25 And thou haſt ſaid unto me, O Lord GOD, buy thee the field for money, and take witneſſes: ‖ [21] for the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, * the God of all fleſh: * Is there any thing too hard for me?

28 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he ſhall take it.

Chap. 32.

* See Iſa. 8. 2.

[9] *Viz.* By the former owners.

[10] *Ch.* 27. 5. * Gen. 18. 14. Luk. 1. 37. ‖ Or, *hid from thee.*

* Exod. 20. 6. & 34. 7. Deut. 5. 10.

† Heb. *doing.*

* Pſ. 33. 13. Pro. 5. 21. Ch. 16. 17.

‖ Or, *engines of ſhot.*

[20] Threatned in caſe of diſobedience.

‖ Or, *though.* [21] Or, *Tho.*

* Num. 16. 22. * Ver. 17.

Compl. 3416.

[1] *Jer.* 25. 1. 36. 1. *Dan.* 1. 1. [2] *Ch.* 37. 21. & 38. 28. & 39. 14. & 33. 1. [3] *Ch.* 34. 2, 3. [4] 2 *Kin.* 25. 4, 5. *Ch.* 39. 4, 5. & 52. 7, 8. [5] *Ch.* 37. 7. & 38. 3. [6] *Lev.* 25. 25. *Ruth* 4. 4. [7] My buying of it was the Will of God, *ver.* 25. ‖ Or, *ſeven ſhekels & ten pieces of ſilver.* † Heb. *wrote in the book.*

Chap. 32.

29 And the Chaldeans that fight against this city, shall come and * set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, [22] upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

* Chap. 21. 10.
[22] *Ch.* 19. 13.

30 For the children of Israel, and the children of Judah, have only done evil before me [23] from their youth: for the children of Israel have only [24] provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

[23] *Ch.* 22. -21.
[24] *Ch.* 25. 6, 7.

31 For [25] this city hath been to me *as* † a provocation of mine anger and of my fury, from the day that they built it, even unto this day; that I should remove it from before my face:

[25] The Inhabitants thereof.
† Heb. *for my anger.*

32 Because of all the evil of the children of Israel, and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem.

33 And they have turned unto me [26] the † back, and not the face; though I taught them rising up early, and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.

[26] *Ch.* 2. 27.
† Heb. *neck.*

34 But they [27] set their abominations in the house (which is called by my name) to defile it.

[27] *Ch.* 7. 30. and 23. 11. *Ezek.* 8. 5, 16. Plac't their Idols in the Temple.

35 And they [28] built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to * cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto * Molech, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination to cause Judah to sin.

[28] *Ch.* 7. 31. See there.
* Chap. 19. 5.
* Lev. 18. 21.

36 ¶ And now [29] therefore thus saith the LORD the God of Israel concerning this city, [30] whereof ye say, It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence:

[29] Or, *Notwithstanding, q. d.* Tho you have been thus wicked, yet —— ¶ [30] Concerning which you now begin to have desponding thoughts, and to give up all for lost.

37 Behold, I will * gather them out of all countreys whither I have driven them in mine anger and in my fury and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely.

* Deut. 30. 3. Ch. 23. 3. & 29. 14. & 31. 10.

38 And * [31] they shall be my people, and I will ‡ be their God.

* Chap. 30. 22. & 31. 33.
‡ Heb. *all days.*
[31] *Ch.* 24. 7. See there. I'l own 'em again for my People.

39 And I will give them [32] one heart, and [33] one way, that they may [34] fear me † for ever, [35] for the good of them, and of their children after them.

[32] *Ezek.* 11. 19. A sincere single Heart, fix't on God alone (1 *Sam.* 7. 3.) and an agreement of judgment among themselves, *Zech.* 14. -9. *Acts* 4. 32. *Eph.* 4. 3--6. *Phil.* 2. 1. ¶ [33] *Viz.* Of Worship and Life. ¶ [34] Serve me. ¶ [35] *Deut.* 5. 29. *Psal.* 115. 13, 14.

40 And * I will make an [36] everlasting covenant with them, that I will [37] not turn away † from them, to do them good; but I will put my [37] fear in their hearts, that they [37] shall not depart from me.

* Chap. 31. 31.
† Heb. *from after them.*
[36] *Isa.* 61. -8. 2 *Sam.* 23. 5. ¶ [37] *Deut.* 26. -18. God's Love will not let him depart from us, and our Fear will not let us depart from him.

41 Yea, * I will [38] rejoyce, over them to do them good, and I will [39] plant them in this land † assuredly, with my whole heart, and with my whole soul.

* Deut. 30. 9. Am. 9. 15.
† Heb. *in truth, or stability.*
[38] *Isa.* 62. -5. *Zeph.* 3. 17. ¶ [39] *Ch.* 24. 6. and 31. 28.

42 For thus saith the LORD, Like as [40] I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

[40] *Ch.* 29. 10. and 31. 28. *Zech.* 8. 14, 15.

Chap. 33.

43 And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, *It is* desolate without man or beast, it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal *them*, and take witnesses in the * land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for * I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

* Chap. 17. 26.
* Chap. 33. 7, 11, 26.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *A return promised.* 15 *Christ the branch of righteousness.*

3414.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time (while he was yet [1] shut up in the court of the prison) saying,

[1] *Ch.* 32. 2.

2 Thus saith the LORD the * maker [2] thereof, the LORD that formed [2] it, to establish it, the LORD *is* his name,

* Isa. 37. 26.
[2] These gracious Promises of Restauration, *Ch.* 31. and 32.

3 [3] Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and ‖ mighty things, which thou knowest not.

‖ Or, *hidden.*
[3] Seek unto me for further discoveries of my mind in this matter, and I'l acquaint thee with what further favour I intend 'em.

4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, *which are* thrown down by the mounts, and by the [4] sword,

[4] Military Violence.

5 [5] They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but *it is* to fill [6] them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

[5] This Verse is to be read in a Parenthesis, shewing the issue of their opposing the *Chaldeans*. ¶ [6] Their houses.

6 Behold, I will [7] bring it health and cure, and I will [8] cure them, and will [9] reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

[7] Cause 'em to be re-edified, and raised up again. ¶ [8] *Ch.* 3. 22. Restore the People to their former state again. ¶ [9] Bestow upon 'em.

7 And I will [10] cause the captivity of Judah, and the captivity of Israel to return, and * will build them as at the first.

[10] *Ch.* 30. 3. and 32. -44.
* Chap. 24. 6. & 31. 4. & 42. 10.

8 And I will [11] cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me, and I will * [12] pardon all their iniquities whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

* Mic. 7. 18.
[11] *Ezek.* 36. 25. By pardoning 'em. ¶ [12] *Ob.* 31. -34.

9 ¶ And [13] it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall [14] fear and tremble for all the goodness, and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

[13] My restoring of 'em shall be so remarkable that it shall procure me much Honour among other Nations. ¶ [14] *Ex.* 15. 14--16. 2 *Chron.* 20. 29. *Esth.* 8. 17. To do any thing against this People so favour'd by me.

10 Thus saith the LORD, Again there shall be heard in this place (which ye say *shall be* desolate without man and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem *that are* desolate without man and without inhabitant, and without beast)

11 [15] The

Chap. 33.

11 [15] The voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, * [16] Praise the LORD of hosts, for the LORD *is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever, *and* of them that shall bring the [17] sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD; for * I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

* 2 Chr. 7. 3. Ps. 136. 1.

* Ver. 7.

[15] *Ch.* 7. 34. and 16. 9. ¶ [16] 1 *Chron.* 16. 41. *Ezr.* 3. 11. ¶ [17] *Ch.* 17. 26.

12 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Again in this place *which is* desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be an habitation of shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie down.

13 * In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah shall the flocks * pass again [18] under the hands of him that telleth *them*, saith the LORD.

3414.

* Chap. 17. 26. & 32. 44.

* Lev. 27. 32. [18] Ezek. 20. 37. John 10. 3, 10, 12.

14 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel and to the house of Judah.

15 ¶ In those days, and at that time will I cause the * [19] branch of righteousness to grow up unto David, and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

* Is. 11. 1. & 42. 2.

[19] Ch. 23. 5. See there.

16 [20] In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this *is the name* wherewith [21] she shall be called, † The LORD our righteousness.

† Heb. Jehovah-tsidkenu.

[20] *Ch.* 23. 6. See there. ¶ [21] This name [*The Lord our Righteousness*] belongs primarily to Christ, *Ch.* 23. 6. But is here said to be given to the Church, because all her Righteousness is derived from Christ, 1 *Cor.* 1. 30. *Esa.* 45. 24, 25. *Phil.* 3. 9.

17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, † David shall [22] never want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel.

† Heb. *There shall not be cut off from David.*

[22] 2 *Sam.* 7. 16. 1 *Kin.* 2. 4. Fulfill'd principally in Christ, *Luke* 1. 32, 33.

18 Neither shall the [23] priests the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt-offerings, and to kindle meat-offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

[23] A Gospel-Ministry shall continue also to the World's end, *Matth.* 28. 20. *Eph.* 4. 11-13.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD, [24] If you can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season:

[24] *Ch.* 31. 36. *Isa.* 54. 8.

21 *Then* may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne, and with the Levites the priests my ministers.

22 * [25] As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the [26] seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

* Gen. 13. 15. & 15. 5. & 22. 17.

[25] *Ch.* 31. 37.

[26] The Members of Christ.

23 Moreover, the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what [27] this people have spoken, saying, [28] The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they [29] should be no more a nation before them.

[27] The Enemies of the *Jews*. ¶ [28] Of *Judah* and *Israel*. ¶ [29] As if they were never like to be a Nation again.

25 Thus saith the LORD, If my covenant *be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth:

26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, *so* that I will not take *any* of his seed *to be* rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for * I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

Chap. 34.

* V. 7. 11.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Jeremiah propheſieth the captivity of Zedekiah and of the city.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, (when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth † of his dominion, and all the people fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof) saying,

3414.

[1] *Ch.* 52. 4. [2] *Kin.* 25. 1, &c.

† Heb. *the dominion of his hand.*

2 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, Go, and [2] speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and * he shall burn it with fire.

[2] *Ch.* 32. 3, 4.

* Chap. 32. 29.

3 And * thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand, and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and † he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

* Chap. 32. 4.

† Heb. *His mouth shall speak to thy mouth.*

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword;

5 *But* thou shalt die [3] in peace: and [4] with the burnings of thy fathers the former kings which were before thee, so shall they burn odours for thee, and they will [5] lament thee, *saying*, Ah lord: for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

[3] A natural Death, by God's ordinary Visitation, *Ch.* 32. 5. ¶ [4] 2 *Chron.* 16. 14. and 21. 19. ¶ [5] *Ch.* 22. 18.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem.

7 When the king of Babylons army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah *that were* left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 ¶ *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jerusalem, to proclaim [6] liberty unto [7] them;

[6] According to the Law, *ver.* 14. *Ex.* 21. 2. *Deut.* 15. 12. ¶ [7] Who had serv'd six years.

9 * That every man should let his man-servant, and every man his maid-servant, *being* an Hebrew, or an Hebreweſs, go free, that none should serve himself of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

* Neh. 5. 11.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people which had entred into the covenant, heard that every one should let his man-servant, and every one his maid-servant go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed and let *them* go.

11 But afterwards they turned and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bond-men, saying,

14 At the end of * seven years, let ye go every man his brother, an Hebrew, which ‖ hath been

* Exod. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12.

‖ Or, *hath sold himself.*

Chap. 35. been ſold unto thee: and when he hath ſerved thee ſix years, thou ſhalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

† Heb. *to day.* 15 And ye were † now turned, and had done right in my ſight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour, and ye had made a covenant before me in the houſe † which is called by my name.

† Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*

16 But ye turned and [8] polluted my name, and cauſed every man his ſervant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had ſet at liberty at their pleaſure, to return, and brought them into ſubjection, to be unto you for ſervants and for handmaids.

[8] *Lev.* 19. 12. By not performing your Covenant made with me.

17 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Ye have [9] not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold I proclaim [10] a liberty for you, ſaith the LORD, to the [10] ſword, to the peſtilence, and to the famine, and I will make you † to be * removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

† Heb. *for a removing.*

* Deut. 28.64. Ch. 29. 18.

[9] *Viz.* In ſincerity. ¶ [10] Give 'em leave to ſeize upon and devour you.

18 And I will give the men that have tranſgreſſed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when they [11] cut the calf in twain,

[11] *Gen.* 15. 10, 17. and [11] paſſed between the parts thereof,

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jeruſalem, the eunuchs, and the prieſts, and all the people of the land which paſſed between the parts of the calf,

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that

[12] *Ch.* 7. 33. & 16. 4. ſeek their life; and their [12] dead bodies ſhall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beaſts of the earth.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah, and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylons

* See Ch. 37. 5, 11. army * which are gone up from you.

22 Behold, I will command, ſaith the LORD, and cauſe them to return to this city, and they ſhall fight againſt it, and take it, and burn it with fire, and I will make the cities of Judah a deſolation without an inhabitant.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 By the obedience of the Rechabites, 12 the Jews diſobedience is condemned.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the days of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, ſaying,

* Ch 2. 55. 2 Go unto the houſe of * the Rechabites, and ſpeak unto them, and bring them into the houſe of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the ſon of Jeremiah, the ſon of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his ſons, and the whole houſe of the Rechabites.

4 And I brought them into the houſe of the LORD, into the chamber of the ſons of Hanan the ſon of Igdaliah a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaſeiah the ſon of Shallum, the keeper of the † door.

† Heb. *threſhold* or *veſſel.*

5 And I ſet before the ſons of the houſe of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I ſaid unto them, Drink ye wine.

Chap. 35.

6 But they ſaid, We will drink no wine: for [1] Jonadab the ſon of Rechab our father commanded us, ſaying, Ye ſhall drink [2] no wine, *neither* ye, nor your ſons for ever.

[1] Who lived near three hundred years before this time, 2 *Kings* 10. 15. ¶ [2] To teach 'em Temperance, and that they might the better make it appear that they did not incorporate with God's people for any Temporal advantages, but only for Spiritual reſpects.

7 Neither ſhall ye build houſe, nor ſow ſeed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any*: but all your days ye ſhall dwell in tents, that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* ſtrangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our ſons nor our daughters.

9 Nor to build houſes for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor ſeed.

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to paſs, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we ſaid, Come, and let us go to Jeruſalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: ſo we dwell at Jeruſalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

13 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Go and tell the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, Will ye not receive inſtruction to hearken to my words? ſaith the LORD.

14 The words of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab, that he commanded his ſons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their fathers commandment: notwithſtanding I have ſpoken unto you, * riſing early, and ſpeaking, but ye hearkened not unto me. * Ch. 7. 13, 25.

15 I have ſent alſo unto you all my ſervants the prophets, riſing up early and ſending *them*, ſaying, * Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to ſerve them, and ye ſhall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me. * Ch. 18. 11. & 25. 5.

16 Becauſe the ſons of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me. 3398.

17 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Behold, I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, all the evil that I have pronounced againſt them: becauſe I have ſpoken unto them, but they have not heard, and I have called unto them, but they have not anſwered.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah ſaid unto the houſe of the Rechabites, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Becauſe ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

19 [3] Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, † Jonadab the ſon of Rechab ſhall [4] not want a man to ſtand before me for ever.

† Heb. *There ſhall not a man be cut off from Jonadab the ſon of Rechab to ſtand, &c.*

[3] Becauſe of that reverence and reſpect you pay to the Commands of your Father, tho not ſtrictly oblig'd thereto ¶ [4] Your.

Chap. 36. ¶ 4 Your Family ſhall continue for a long ſeaſon (whereby it appears that this their Obedience was accceptable to God.)

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Baruch writeth Jeremiahs prophecy.* 20 *Jehoiakim burneth the roll.* 27 *His judgment.* 32 *Baruch writeth a new copy.*

3398. AND it came to paſs in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Take thee a [1] roll of a book, and [2] write therein [3] all the words that I have ſpoken unto thee againſt Iſrael, and againſt Judah, and againſt all the nations, from the day I ſpake unto thee, from the days of * Joſiah, even unto this day.

*Chap. 25. 3.

[1] *Iſa.* 8. 1. ¶ [2] *Ch.* 30. 2. ¶ [3] The ſum and ſubſtance of all thoſe Sermons and Prophecies hitherto Preach'd by thee.

3 [4] It may be that the houſe of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpoſe to do unto them; that they may return every man from his evil way, that I may [5] forgive their iniquity and their ſin.

[4] *Ch.* 36. 3.

[5] Forbear to punish 'em for it.

4 Then Jeremiah called * Baruch the ſon of Neriah; and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jermiah all the words of the LORD, which he had ſpoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

*Chap. 45. 1.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, ſaying, I *am* ſhut up, I cannot go into the houſe of the LORD:

6 Therefore go thou and read in the roll which thou haſt written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORDs houſe upon the faſting-day: and alſo thou ſhalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities.

† Heb. *their ſupplication ſhall fall.*

7 It may be † they will preſent their ſupplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way; for great *is* the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced againſt this people.

8 And Baruch the ſon of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORDs houſe.

3399. 9 And it came to paſs in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a [6] faſt before the LORD to all the people in Jeruſalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jeruſalem.

[6] Perhaps for the removal of that drought mentioned, *Ch.* 14. 1, 2.

10 Then read Baruch in the book, the words of Jeremiah in the houſe of the LORD, in the [7] chamber of Gemariah, the ſon of Shaphan the ſcribe, in the higher court, at the ‖ [8] entry of the new gate of the LORDs houſe in the ears of all the people.

‖ Or, *door.*

[7] Looking out of ſome Window or Balcony, where the People might the better ſee and hear him. ¶ [8] *Ch.* 26. 10.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the ſon of Gemariah the ſon of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the kings houſe into the ſcribes chamber, and lo, all the princes ſat there, *even* Eliſhama the ſcribe, and Delaiah the ſon of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the ſon of Achbor, and Gemariah the ſon of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the ſon of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

Chap. 36.

14 Therefore all the princes ſent Jehudi the ſon of Nethaniah, the ſon of Shelemiah, the ſon of Cuſhi, unto Baruch, ſaying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou haſt read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the ſon of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they ſaid unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to paſs when they had heard all the words, they were afraid [9] both one and other, and ſaid unto Baruch, We will ſurely [10] tell the king of all theſe words.

[9] Both good and bad. ¶ [10] To try if they could work any good upon him thereby.

17 And they asked Baruch, ſaying, Tell us now, How didſt thou write all theſe words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch anſwered them, He pronounced all theſe words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then ſaid the princes unto Baruch, Go [11] hide thee, thou and Jeremiah, and let no man know where ye *be*.

[11] For fear of the worſt.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Eliſhama the ſcribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king ſent Jehudi to fetch the roll, and he took it out of Eliſhama the ſcribes chamber, and Jehudi [12] read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which ſtood beſide the king.

3399.

[12] Part of it. *ver.* 23.

22 Now the king ſat in the [13] winter-houſe, in the ninth month; and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

[13] *Am.* 3. 15.

23 And it came to paſs *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the pen-knife, and caſt *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, until all the roll was conſumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor * rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his ſervants that heard all theſe words.

* 2 Kin. 22. 11.

25 Nevertheleſs, Elnathan, and Delaiah, and Gemariah had made interceſſion to the king, that he would not burn the roll, but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the ſon ‖ of Hammelech, and Seraiah the ſon of Azriel, and Shelemiah the ſon of Abdeel, to take Baruch the ſcribe, and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD [14] hid them.

3492.

‖ Or, *of the king.*

[14] So ordered it by his Providence, that the Kings Meſſengers could not find 'em out where they had hid themſelves, according to his Promiſe, *Ch.* 1. 19. and 15. 21.

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah (after that the king had burnt the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah) ſaying,

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the firſt roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burnt.

29 And thou ſhalt ſay to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou haſt burnt this roll, ſaying, Why haſt thou written therein, ſaying, The king of Babylon ſhall certainly come and deſtroy this land, and ſhall cauſe to ceaſe from thence man and beaſt?

30 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, of Jehoiakim king of Judah, He ſhall have none to [15] ſit upon the throne of David, and his dead body

Compl. 3405.

Chap. 37.

body ſhall be [16] caſt out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the froſt.

[15] Not for any conſiderable time. ¶ [16] *Ch.* 22. 19.

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

31 And I will † puniſh him and his ſeed, and his ſervants, for their iniquity, and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and upon the men of Judah all the evil that I have pronounced againſt them, but they hearkened not.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the ſcribe the ſon of Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah, all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burnt in the fire, and there were added beſides unto them [17] many † like words.

† Heb. *as they.*

[17] Thus wanton children by breaking the old Rod, only give their Parents occaſion to make a bigger in the room.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The Egyptians having raiſed the Chaldeans ſiege, Zedekiah ſendeth to Jeremiah: 6 who propheſieth the Chaldeans return and victory. 11 He is beaten and put in priſon.

3403. AND king * Zedekiah the ſon of Joſiah reigned in ſtead of [1] Coniah the ſon of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

* 2 Kin. 24. 17.
[1] 1 Chr. 3. 15. 2 Chr. 36. 10. [2] *Ch.* 22. 24.

2 But neither he, nor his ſervants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD which he ſpake † by the prophet Jeremiah.

† Heb. *by the hand of the prophet.*

3 And Zedekiah the king ſent Jehucal the ſon of Shelemiah, and * Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, to the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying, [2] Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

* Chap. 29. 25. & 52. 24.

[2] *Ch.* 21. 2. Wicked men of all ranks in times of diſtreſs do ſometimes deſire the Prayers of thoſe faithful Miniſters, whom before they ſlighted.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into priſon.

5 Then * Pharaohs army was come forth out of Egypt: and * when the Chaldeans that beſieged Jeruſalem, heard tidings of them, they departed from Jeruſalem.

* See 2 Kin. 24. 7.
* Chap. 34. 21.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying,

7 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, Thus ſhall ye ſay to the king of Judah, that ſent you unto me to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaohs army which is come forth to help you, ſhall return to Egypt into their [3] own land.

[3] Without affording you any relief, *Ezek.* 17. 17.

8 And the Chaldeans ſhall come again, and [4] fight againſt this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

[4] *Ch.* 32. 29.

9 Thus ſaith the LORD, Deceive not your † ſelves, ſaying, The Chaldeans ſhall ſurely depart from us: for they ſhall [5] not depart.

† Heb. *ſouls.*
[5] For any while.

10 For though ye had ſmitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight againſt you, and there remained *but* † wounded men among them, *yet* ſhould [6] they riſe up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

† Heb. *thruſt through.*
[6] As *Ch.* 49. 20. and 50. 45. *Iſa* 42. 29.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs that when the army of the Chaldeans was † broken up from Jeruſalem for fear of Pharaohs army,

† Heb. *made to aſcend.*

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jeruſalem to go into the land of Benjamin, ‖ [7] to ſeparate himſelf thence in the mids of the people.

‖ Or, *to ſlip away from thence in the midſt of the people.*
[7] To ſlip away in the crowd that then went out of the City.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whoſe name *was* Irijah, the ſon of Shelemiah, the ſon of Hananiah, and he took Jeremiah the prophet, ſaying, Thou falleſt away to the Chaldeans.

Chap. 38.

14 Then ſaid Jeremiah, *It is* † falſe, I fall not away to the Chaldeans: but he hearkened not to him: ſo Irijah took Jeremiah and brought him to the princes.

† Heb. *falſhood, or a lie.*

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and [8] ſmote him, and put him in priſon in the houſe of Jonathan the ſcribe; for they had made that the priſon.

[8] *Acts* 5. 40. and 16. 22. and 23. 2.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entred into the dungeon, and into the ‖ cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days:

‖ Or, *cells.*

17 Then Zedekiah the king ſent and took him out; and the king asked him [9] ſecretly in his houſe, and ſaid, Is there *any* word from the LORD? And Jeremiah ſaid, There is: for, ſaid he, thou ſhalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

3415.
[9] For fear of the Princes, ch. 38. 5, 24, 25.

18 Moreover, Jeremiah ſaid unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended againſt thee, or againſt thy ſervants, or againſt this people, that ye have put me in priſon?

19 Where *are now* your prophets which propheſied unto you, ſaying, The king of Babylon ſhall not come againſt you, nor againſt this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king, † let my ſupplication I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cauſe me not to return to the houſe of Jonathan the ſcribe, leſt I die there.

† Heb. *let my ſupplication fall.*

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they ſhould commit Jeremiah into * the court of the priſon, and that they ſhould [10] give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers ſtreet, until all the bread in the city were ſpent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the priſon.

* Chap. 32. 2.

[10] 1 *Kings* 17. 6, 9. *Job* 5. 20. *Pſal.* 33. 19. and 34. 10.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Jeremiah is put into the dungeon. 7 Ebed-melech getteth him ſome enlargement. 14 His counſel to the king.

THen Shephatiah the ſon of Mattan, and Gedaliah the ſon of Paſhur, and Jucal the ſon of Shelemiah, and Paſhur the ſon of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah had ſpoken unto [1] all the people, ſaying,

3415.
[1] That came to viſit him in the priſon. [2] *Ch.* 21. 9.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, [2] He that remaineth in this city ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans, ſhall live; for he ſhall have his life for a prey, and ſhall live.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, This city ſhall ſurely be given into the hand of the king of Babylons army, which ſhall take it.

4 Therefore the princes ſaid unto the king, We beſeech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in ſpeaking ſuch words unto them: for this man ſeeketh not the † welfare of this people, but the [3] hurt.

† Heb. *good.*
[3] 1 *Kings* 18. 17. and 21. 20. *Acts* 16. 26. and 17. 6.

5 Then Zedekiah the king ſaid, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that* can do *any* thing againſt you.

6 Then took they Jeremiah, and caſt him into the dungeon of Malchiah the ſon ‖ of Hammelech that *was* in the court of the priſon: and they

‖ Or, *of the king*

Chap. 38. they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: ſo Jeremiah ſunk in the mire.

[a] Ch. 39. 16.

7 ¶ Now when * Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the kings houſe, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon, (the king then ſitting in the gate of Benjamin)

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the kings houſe, and [4] ſpake to the king, ſaying,

[4] Thus the Prophet found more favour and help from a Stranger, than his own Country-men; as God, more Obedience (*ch.* 3. 14, 15.) and more Repentance (*Jon.* 3.10.) and more Faith (*Mat.*8.10.) than in God's own profeſſed people; to their greater Condemnation, *Mat.*21.41,42.

9 My lord the king, theſe men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have caſt into the dungeon, and he † is like to die for hunger in the place where he is, for *there is* no more bread in the city.

† Heb. *will die.*

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Take from hence [5] thirty men † with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

† Heb. *in thine hand.*

[5] To aſſiſt *Ebed-melech* in the execution of the Kings Command againſt any that ſhould oppoſe it.

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the houſe of the king under the treaſury, and took thence old caſt clouts, and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian ſaid unto Jeremiah, Put now *theſe* old caſt clouts, and rotten rags under thine arm-holes, under the cords. And Jeremiah did ſo.

13 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon, and Jeremiah remained in the [6] court of the priſon.

[a] Ch. 37. 21.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king ſent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the ‖ third entry that *is* in the houſe of the LORD; and the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing: hide nothing from me.

‖ Or, *principal.*

15 Then Jeremiah ſaid unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not ſurely put me to death? and if I give thee counſel, [7] wilt thou not hearken unto me?

[7] Rather, *Thou wilt not.*

16 So Zedekiah the king ſware ſecretly unto Jeremiah, ſaying, *As* the LORD liveth, * that made us this ſoul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of theſe men that ſeek thy life.

[a] Ii. 57. 16.

17 Then ſaid Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus ſaith the LORD the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, if thou wilt aſſuredly go forth unto the king of Babylons princes, then thy ſoul ſhall live, and this city ſhall not be burnt with fire, and thou ſhalt live, and thine houſe.

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylons princes, then ſhall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they ſhall burn it with fire, and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, leſt they deliver me into their hand, and they [8] mock me.

[8] So 1 *Sam.*31. 4 *Judg.*9.54.

20 But Jermiah ſaid, They ſhall not deliver *thee:* obey, I beſeech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I ſpeak unto thee: ſo it ſhall be [9] well unto thee, and thy ſoul ſhall live.

[9] *Deut.* 28.63. *Jer.* 32. 21.

21 But if thou refuſe to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath ſhewed me:

22 And behold, all the [10] women that are left in the king of Judahs houſe, *ſhall be* brought forth to the king of Babylons princes, and thoſe *women* ſhall ſay, † [11] Thy friends have ſet thee on, and have [12] prevailed againſt thee: [13] thy feet are ſunk in the mire, *and* [14] they are turned away back.

Chap. 39.

† Heb. *Men of thy peace.*

[10] Court-Ladies left behind when *Jeconiah* went away, ſhall deride thee for thy folly in harkning to evil Counſel. ¶ [11] Thy falſe Prophets who ſooth'd thee up with promiſes of Peace. ¶ [12] Prevail'd with thee to ſtand out to thy own ruin. ¶ [13] Thou art fallen into ſuch difficulties out of which thou knoweſt not how to eſcape. ¶ [14] Thy Friends have forſaken thee, and left thee in the lurch.

23 So they ſhall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chaldeans, and thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand, but ſhalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and thou † ſhalt cauſe this city to be burnt with fire.

† Heb. *ſhalt burn,* &c.

24 ¶ Then ſaid Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of theſe words, and thou ſhalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and ſay unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou haſt ſaid unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; alſo what the king ſaid unto thee:

26 Then thou ſhalt ſay unto them, * I preſented my ſupplication before the king, that he would not cauſe me to return to Jonathans houſe to die there.

* Ch. 37. 20.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him, and he told them according to all theſe words that the king had commanded: ſo they † left off ſpeaking with him, for the matter was not perceived.

† Heb. *were ſilent from him.*

28 So Jeremiah abode in the court of the priſon, until the day that Jeruſalem was taken, and he was *there* when Jeruſalem was taken. 3416.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Jeruſalem taken.* 4 *Zedekiah made blind, and ſent to Babylon.* 8 *The city is ruined.* 9 *The people are captivated.*

[1] IN the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and all his army [2] againſt Jeruſalem, and they beſieged it.

[1] *Ch.* 52. 4. 2 *Kings* 25. 1. &c. ¶ [2] For *Zedekiah's* Revolt from him, 2 *Kings* 24. 17, 20.

2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the [3] fourth month, the ninth *day* of the month, the city was [4] broken up. 3416.

[3] *Zech.* 8. 19.

[4] Taken by Storm.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and [5] ſat in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-ſharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarſechim, Rabſaris, Nergal-ſharezer, Rab-mag, with all the reſidue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

[5] *Ch.* 1. 15.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah ſaw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the kings garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls, and he went out the way of the plain. 3415.

5 But the Chaldeans army purſued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the [6] plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they [7] brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he † gave judgment upon him.

[6] *Ezek.* 17. 16.

[7] *Ch.* 32. 4. & 34. 3.

† Heb. *ſpake with him judgments.*

6 Then the king of Babylon ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: alſo the king of Babylon ſlew all the nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover, he [8] put out Zedekiahs eyes, and bound him with † chains to carry him to Babylon.

[8] *Ezek.* 12. 13.

† Heb. *two braſen chains,* or *fetters.*

8 ¶ And

Chap. 40.

8 ¶ And the Chaldeans [9] burnt the kings house, and the houses of the people with fire, and [10] brake down the walls of Jerusalem.

[9] *Ch.* 21. 10. and 37. 8. and 38. 18, 23. 2 *Kings* 25. 9. ¶ [10] *Ch.* 52. 14.

‖ Or, *chief marshal.* † Heb. *chief of the executioners, or slaughter men*, and so Ver. 10, 11, &c.

9 Then Nebuzar-adan the ‖ † captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and [11] gave them vineyards and fields † at the same time.

† Heb. *in that day.*

[11] Who perhaps before had had their Estates wrested from 'em by Oppression and Violence, *Isa.* 5. 15, 17.

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah † to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, saying,

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

† Heb. *set thine eyes upon him.*

12 Take him, and † look well to him, and do him no harm, but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

13 So Nebuzar-adan, the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rabsaris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylons princes:

14 Even they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and * committed him unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

* Chap 40. 5.

3415. 15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

* Chap. 38. 7.

16 Go and speak to * Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring my words upon this city [12] for evil, and not for good, and they shall be *accomplished* in that day [13] before thee.

[12] *Ch.* 21. 16. and 44. 27. [13] In thy sight.

17 But I will [14] deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD, and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* [15] afraid.

[14] God is not unmindful of those that have shew'd any kindness to his faithful Ministers, to reward 'em for it, *Matth.* 10. 41. ¶ [15] They that act out of a Principle of Faith, may yet be encumbred with slavish fear.

18 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee, [16] because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

[16] *Psal.* 37. 40.

CHAP. XL.

1 Jeremiah being set free by Nebuzar-adan, goeth to Gedaliah. 7 The dispersed Jews come to him. 13 Ishmaels conspiracy.

3416. THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound ‖ in chains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, *which were* carried away captive unto Babylon.

‖ Or, *manicles.*

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

[1] *Ch.* 50. 7.

3 Now the LORD hath [1] brought *it*, and done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which ‖ *were* upon thine [2] hand: if it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and I will † look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land *is* [3] before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

‖ Or, *are upon thine hands.* [2] *Acts* 12. 7.

† Heb. *set mine eye upon thee.* [3] *Gen.* 13. 9 and 47. 6.

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he said*, Go back also to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made [4] governour over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go whereso'ever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him [5] victuals and a reward, and let him go.

[4] 2 *Kings* 25. 22. ¶ [5] Provision for his Journey.

6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people *that were* left in the land.

7 ¶ Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governour in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, sware unto them, and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be [6] well with you.

[6] *Ch.* 38. 20.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, † to serve the Chaldeans which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer fruits, and oyl, and put *them* in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

† Heb. *to stand before.*

11 Likewise when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countreys, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan;

3416.

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer-fruits, very much.

13 ¶ Moreover, Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah † to slay thee? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.

† Heb. *to smite thee in soul.*

15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know *it*: wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews *which are* gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant of Judah perish?

16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing, for thou speakest falsly of Ishmael.

CHAP.

Chap. 41.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *Ishmael treacherously killeth Gedaliah and others.*
11 *Johanan recovereth the captives.*

3417. 2 Kin. 25.25. NOw * it came to pass in the seventh month, *that* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama of the seed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and there they did [1] eat bread together in Mizpah.

[1] *Psal.* 41. 9. *Luke* 14. 1. Feast and Converse freely together.

2 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governour over the land.

3417. 3 Ishmael also slew [2] all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

[2] Viz. that were about him. See *ver.* 10.

4 And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men having their beards [3] shaven, and their clothes [3] rent, and having [3] cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to [4] the house of the LORD.

[3] *Ch.* 47. 5. As Mourners were wont to do, (*Ch.* 16. 6.) for the desolations of the Land, City and Temple. ¶ [4] The place where it stood, hoping to find some Priests, and Altar rebuilt.

6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, † [5] weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.

† Heb. *in going and weeping.* [5] Pretending the like sorrow with them.

7 And it was *so* when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, *and* * *cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

* So 1 Mac. 7. 19.

8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have [6] treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oyl, and of hony. So he forbare, and slew them not among their brethren.

[6] Store-houses (as 1 *Chron.* 27. 25.) which we are willing to part with, to redeem our lives.

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men (whom he had slain ‖ † because of Gedaliah) *was* it, * which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel; *and* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* slain.

‖ Or, near Gedaliah. † Heb. *by the hand*, or *by the side of Gedaliah.* * 1 Kings 15.22. † Ch. 40.11,12.

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the [7] residue of the people that *were* in Mizpah, *even* the kings daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam. And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by * the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

* 2 Sam. 2. 13.

13 Now it came to pass, *that* when all the people which *were* with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

Chap. 42.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah, cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, (after *that* he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam) *even* mighty men of war, and the women and the children, and the eunuchs whom he had brought again from Gibeon.

17 And they departed and dwelt in the habitation of * Chimham, which *is* by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

* 2 Sam. 19. 37, 38.

18 Because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governour in the land.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Johanan desireth Jeremiah to enquire of God; promising obedience to his will.* 7 *Jeremiahs answer.* 19 *He reproveth their hypocrisie.*

THen all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near, 3417.

2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, ‖ Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and [1] pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant, (for we are left *but* a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us)

‖ Or, *Let our supplication fall before thee.* [1] 1 *Sam.* 12.19

3 That the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you*; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words, and it shall come to pass, *that* whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you: I will * [2] keep nothing back from you.

* 1 Sam. 3. 18. [2] *Acts* 20. 20.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* [3] evil, we will [4] obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; * that it may be [5] well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

* Chap. 7. 23.

[3] Contrary to our humour and inclination. ¶ [4] *Deut.* 5. 27. ¶ [5] *Deut.* 6. 3.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him,

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I [6] build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

[6] *Ch.* 24. 6.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid: be not afraid of him, saith

Chap. 42. 3417.

the LORD: for I *am* [7] with you, to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And * I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your [8] own land.

13 ¶ But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No, but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread, and there will we dwell:

15 (And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, If ye * [9] wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there)

16 Then it shall come to pass, *that* the sword which ye feared, shall overtake you there [10] in the land of Egypt, and the famine whereof ye were afraid, shall † follow close after you there in Egypt, and there ye shall die.

17 So shall † it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there, they shall die by the [11] sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and * none of them shall remain or [12] escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

18 For thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, As mine anger and my fury hath been * poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and * ye shall be an [13] execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproch, and ye shall see this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly, that I have † admonished you this day.

20 For ye ‖ dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God, and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you, but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath sent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly, that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire ‖ to go, *and* to sojourn.

[7] *Isa.* 41. 10, 13, 14 and 43. 2, 5. * Psal. 106. 46.
[8] The several places of your former abode.
* Deut. 17. 16.
[9] Are obstinately resolv'd upon it.
† Heb. *cleave.*
[10] *Ch.* 43. 11. and 44. 27, 30. and 46. 13, 25. God brings those evils upon the wicked, which they seek by indirect courses to escape, *Prov.* 10. 24. *Isa.* 66. 4. *Ezek.* 11. 8.
† Heb. *all the men be.*
[11] *Ch.* 44. 12.
* See Chap. 44. 14, 28.
[12] *Ch.* 44. 14.
* Chap. 7. 20.
* Chap. 29. 18, 22. Zech. 8. 13.
[13] *Ch.* 24. 9. and 44. 12.
† Heb. *testified against you.*
‖ Or, *have used deceit against your souls.*
‖ Or, *to go to sojourn.*

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Johanan carrieth Jeremiah into Egypt.* 8 *Jeremiah propheseth by a type the conquest of Egypt by the Babylonians.*

AND it came to pass *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people, all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, *even* all these words,

2 Then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the [1] proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsly: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egyt to sojourn there.

3 But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

[1] See on *Psal.* 119. 21.

Chap. 44. 3417.

4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;

6 *Even* men and women, and children, and * the kings daughters, and every person that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD; thus came they *even* to * Tahpanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

9 Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brick-kiln, which *is* at the entry of Pharaohs house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah:

10 And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon * [2] my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid, and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them.

11 And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* * such *as are* [3] for death, to death; and such *as are* for captivity, to captivity; and such *as are* for the sword, to the sword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt, and he shall burn them, and carry them away [4] captives, and he shall aray himself with the [5] land of Egypt, as a shepherd [6] putteth on his garment, and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He shall break also the † images of ‖ Beth-shemesh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

* Chap. 41. 10.
* Isa. 30. 4. called *Hanes.*
Compl. 3433.
[2] See Ezek. 29. 18. [2] See on Ch. 25. 9.
* Zech. 11. 9. [3] *Ch.* 15. 2.
[4] *Ch.* 48. 7. ¶ [5] The spoils thereof. ¶ [6] Easily and speedily.
† Heb. *statues*, or *standing images.*
‖ Or, *the house of the sun.*

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *Jeremiah expresseth the desolation of Judah for their idolatry.* 15 *The obstinacy of the Jews.* 29 *The destruction of Egypt foreshewed.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the countrey of Pathros, saying,

3417. Compl. 3433.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold, this day they *are* a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein.

3 [1] Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, *and* to serve other gods whom they knew not, *neither* they, you, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit * [2] I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending *them*, saying, Oh do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear

[1] *Ch.* 7. 12. and 21. 12. and 23. 10.
* 2 Chr. 36. 15
[2] *Ch.* 7. 25. and 25. 3. and 26. 5. and 29. 19. and 32. 33.

Chap. 44. ear to turn from their wickedneſs, to burn no incenſe unto other gods.

3417. Compl. 3433. 6 Wherefore * my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and they
* Chap. 42.18. are waſted *and* deſolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus ſaith the LORD the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil [3] againſt your ſouls, [4] to cut off from you man and woman, child and
† H.b. *out of the midſt.* ſuckling † out of Judah, to leave you none to remain;

[3] *Ch.* 7. 19. *Numb.* 16. 38. ¶ [4] To provoke me to deal thus with you.

[5] *Ch.* 25. 6. 8 In that ye [5] provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incenſe unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut your ſelves off, and that ye might be a curſe, and a reproch among all the nations of the earth?

† Heb. *wickedneſs, or punishments, &c.* 9 Have ye forgotten the † wickedneſs of your [6] fathers, and the wickedneſs of the kings of Judah, and the wickedneſs of their wives, and
[6] *Neh.* 13. 18. your own wickedneſs, and the wickedneſs of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem?

† Heb. *contrite.* 10 They are not † humbled *even* unto this day, neither have they feared nor walked in my law, nor in my ſtatutes that I ſet before you, and before your fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts,
* Lev. 17. 10. the God of Iſrael, Behold, * I will [7] ſet my face
[7] *Ch.* 21. 10. *Am.* 9. 4. againſt you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have ſet their faces to go into the land of E-
* Chap. 42.15, 16, 17, 22. gypt to ſojourn there, and * they ſhall all be conſumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt: they ſhall *even* be conſumed by the ſword, *and* by the famine: they ſhall die, from the leaſt even unto the greateſt, by the ſword, and by the famine:
* Chap. 42.18. and * they ſhall be an execration, *and* an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe, and a reproch.

13 For I will puniſh them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have puniſhed Jeruſalem, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence:

14 So that [8] none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, ſhall eſcape or remain, that they ſhould return into the land of Judah, to the
† Heb. *lift up their ſoul.* which they † have a deſire to return to dwell there: for none ſhall return but [9] ſuch as ſhall eſcape.

[8] *Viz.* Of the ring-leaders. ¶ [9] Some few that ſhall be reſerv'd as a Seed, (*ver.* 28.) who went thither by conſtraint.

3417. Compl. 3433. 15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burnt incenſe unto other gods, and all the women that ſtood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt in Pathros, anſwered Jeremiah, ſaying,

[10] *Ch.* 6. 16, 17. 16 *As for* the word that thou haſt ſpoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we will [10] not hearken unto thee.

* Num. 30.12. See ver. 25. ‖ Or, *frame of heaven.* 17 But we will certainly do * whatſoever thing [11] goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incenſe unto the ‖ [12] queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem: for *then* had we [13] plenty of
† Heb. *bread.* † victuals, and were well, and ſaw no evil.

[11] We have vowed or promis'd to do, *ver.* 25. ¶ [12] *Ch.* 7. 18. ¶ [13] *Hoſ.* 2. 7, 8.

18 But ſince we left off to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been conſumed by the ſword, and by the famine. Chap. 44.

19 And when we burnt incenſe to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worſhip her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her without our ‖ men? ‖ Or, *husbands.*

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, to the men and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* anſwer, ſaying,

21 The incenſe that ye burnt in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD [14] remember them, and came it *not* into his mind?

[14] *Hoſ.* 7. 2. *Iſa.* 65. 6, 7. To puniſh you for all together.

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, becauſe of the evil of your doings, *and* becauſe of the abominations which ye have committed: therefore is your land a deſolation, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Becauſe you have burnt incenſe, and becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his ſtatutes, nor in his teſtimonies: therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover, Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt.

25 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael, ſaying, * Ye and your wives have * Ver. 15, &c. both ſpoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, ſaying, We will ſurely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: ye will ſurely accompliſh your vows, and ſurely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt, Behold, I have ſworn by [15] my great name, ſaith the LORD, that my name ſhall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, ſaying, The Lord GOD liveth.

[15] *Pſal.* 50. 16. *Ezek.* 20. 39. I'l utterly deſtroy 'em, that my name may be no more profan'd by 'em.

27 Behold, * I will [16] watch over them for * Ch. 1. 12. evil, and not for good, and all the men of Judah [16] *Ch.* 31. 28. that *are* in the land of Egypt ſhall be conſumed by the ſword, and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

28 Yet * [17] a ſmall number that eſcape the * Ver. 14. ſword, ſhall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, ſhall know whoſe words ſhall ſtand, ‖ mine or theirs. [17] See on *Iſa.* 1. 9. ‖ Or, *from me, or from them.*

29 ¶ And this *ſhall be* [18] a ſign unto you, ſaith the LORD, that I will puniſh you in this place, that ye may know that words ſhall ſurely ſtand againſt you for evil. [18] *Iſa.* 37. 30. & 38. 7. *Luk.* 2. 12.

30 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek his life, as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemy, and that fought his life. Compl. 3455.

Chap. 45.

CHAP. XLV.

1 Baruch being dismaied, 4 Jeremiah instructeth and comforteth him.

3398. THe word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he
[1] *Ch.* 36. 2. had written [1] these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel unto thee, O Baruch,

3 [2] Thou didst say, Wo is me now, for the LORD hath [3] added grief to my sorrow, I fainted in my sighing, and [4] I find no rest.

[2] Thou art discouraged through apprehension of troubles like to befal thee for writing the Roll, *Ch.* 36. 26. ¶ [3] Given me grief upon grief, *Psal.* 69. 27. ¶ [4] *Lam.* 1. 3. I see no hope of relief.

4 ¶ Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus, Behold, [5] *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted, I will pluck up, even this whole land.

[5] *q. d.* I am about to overturn both Church and State.

5 And seekest thou [6] great things for thy self? [7] seek *them* not: for behold, I will bring
* Ch. 21. 9. & 38. 2. evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD: but * thy life will [8] I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

[6] Not only freedom from trouble (*v.* 3.) but Plenty, Honour and the like. ¶ [7] Our Spirits should be suited to God's dispensations, and not to aim at outward Grandeur in times of common calamity. ¶ [8] *Ch.* 39. 18. *Ezek.* 11.-16. Secure thy life whithersoever thou goest.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 Jeremiah propheseth the overthrow of Pharaohs army, 13 and the conquest of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar. 27 He comforteth Jacob in their chastisement.

3397. THe word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet against the [1] Gentiles.
[1] Several Nations bordering upon the Jews. 2 Against Egypt, against the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in * Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.
* 2 Chr. 35. 20.

3 [2] Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battel.

[2] *q. d.* O ye *Egyptians*, you had best prepare your selves and use your utmost endeavours to defend your selves against the *Chaldeans*, (but all will be to no purpose, *v.* 5.)

4 Harness the horses, and get up ye horsemen, and stand forth with *your* helmets, furbish the spears, *and* put on the brigandines.

5 [3] Wherefore have I seen them dismayed, *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones
† Heb. *broken in pieces.* † Heb. *fled a flight.* are † beaten down, and are † fled apace, and look not back: *for* fear *was* round about, saith the LORD.

[3] *q. d.* Notwithstanding all your preparations you shall be put to flight.

6 [4] Let not the swift flee away, nor the
[4] Or, *The swift shall not fly away, but be taken.* mighty man escape; they shall stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

7 [5] Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

[5] *q. d.* The King of *Egypt* has gathered a great Army together, as if he'd bear down all before him.

8 [5] Egypt riseth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers, and he saith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth, I will destroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

Chap. 46.

9 [6] Come up ye horses, and rage ye chariots, and let the mighty men come forth, † the Ethiopians, and the † Libyans that handle the shield, and the Lydians * that handle *and* bend the bow.
† Heb. *Cush.* † Heb. *Put.* * Isa. 66. 19.

[6] *q. d.* Now you are come to the place of Battel, come on gallantly, and quit your selves like men.

10 [7] For this *is* the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of [8] vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be [9] satiate and made drunk with their bloud: for the Lord GOD of hosts * hath a sacrifice in the north-country by the river Euphrates.
* Zeph. 1. 7. See Ezek. 39. 17.

[7] Or, *But*, *q. d.* Whatever they design, or however they behave themselves God will now be aveng'd on 'em. ¶ [8] *Ch.* 51. 6. ¶ [9] *Isa.* 34. 6.

11 Go up into Gilead, and take * [10] balm, * O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines: *for* † thou shalt not be cured.
* Ch. 8. 22. * Isa. 47. 1. † Heb. *no cure* shall be *unto thee.*

[10] *Ch.* 51. 8. *q. d.* Thou hadst need to make use of the best salve for the deadly wound now given thee, *Ezek.* 30. 21-25.

12 The nations have heard of thy [11] shame, and [12] thy cry hath filled the land: for the [13] mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

[11] Shameful overthrow. ¶ [12] *Ch.* 48. 34. *Isa.* 15. 5, 8. ¶ [13] The stoutest of the *Egyptians* have fallen one upon another, *v.* 16.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come *and* * smite the land [14] of Egypt.
Compl. 3433. * Isa. 19. 1. [14] *Ch.* 43. 10-13 & 44. 30. *Ezek.* 29. & 30.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph, and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, and [15] prepare thee; for the sword shall devour round about thee.
[15] *Viz.* Against an Invasion.

15 Why are thy valiant *men* swept away? they stood not, because the LORD did drive them.

16 He † made many to fall, yea, one fell upon another, and [16] they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.
† Heb. *multiplied the faller.*

[16] The hired Souldiers of other Nations, seeing how they were beaten, said ——

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a [17] noise, he hath passed [18] the time appointed.

[17] Makes a great bluster, and speaks big words, but does nothing. ¶ [18] The fit season for action.

18 *As* I live, saith the [19] King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts, [20] Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, *so* shall he come.
3397. Compl. 3433.

[19] *Psal.* 103. 19. *Mal.* 1. 14. *Matth.* 11. 25. ¶ [20] As surely as *Tabor* is to be reckoned among the Mountains; and as surely as *Carmel* stands by the Sea, so certainly shall the King of *Babylon* come and destroy *Egypt*.

19 O thou [21] daughter dwelling in Egypt, † furnish thy self to go into captivity: for Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.
[21] Thou inhabitant of Egypt. † Heb. *make thee instruments of captivity.*

20 Egypt *is like* a very [22] fair heifer, *but* destruction cometh, it cometh out of [23] the north.
[22] A rich and goodly Kingdom. [23] *Chaldea.*

21 Also her [24] hired men *are* in the midst of her, like † fatted bullocks, [25] for they also are turned back, *and* are fled away together; they did not stand, because the [26] day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their visitation.
† Heb. *bullocks of the stall.*

[24] Auxiliary Forces are lusty, stout men, likely to do good service. ¶ [25] Or, *But.* ¶ [26] *Ch.* 50. 27.

22 [27] The

Chap. 47.

22 [27] The voice thereof ſhall go like a ſerpent, for they ſhall march with an army, and come againſt her with axes, as hewers of wood.

[27] *q. d.* The Courage of the *Egyptians* ſhall fail 'em, ſo that their voice ſhall not be loud and lofty, as formerly, but very low and ſubmiſs, as being quite daunted with the approach and march of the *Chaldean* Army.

23 They ſhall cut down her [28] foreſt, ſaith the LORD, though it [29] cannot be ſearched, becauſe [30] they are more then the graſhoppers, and *are* innumerable.

[28] Her Cities that ſtand almoſt as thick as Trees in a Foreſt. ¶ [29] Are ſo many that can ſcarce be counted. ¶ [30] The *Chaldean* Forces.

24 [21] The daughter of Egypt ſhall be confounded, ſhe ſhall be delivered into the hand of the people of the [23] north.

25 The LORD of hoſts the God of Iſrael ſaith, Behold, I will puniſh the ‖ † multitude of * No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, * with their gods, and their kings, even Pharaoh, and *all* them that truſt in him.

‖ Or, *nouriſher.* † Heb. *Amon.* * Ezek. 30.15. Nah. 3. 8. * Ch. 43.12,13 Ezek. 30. 13.

26 And I will deliver them into the hand of thoſe that ſeek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his ſervants; and [31] afterwards it ſhall be inhabited, as in the days of old, ſaith the LORD.

Compl. 3473. [31] Ezek. 29. 13-15.

27 ¶ * [32] But fear not thou, O my ſervant Jacob, and be not diſmayed, O Iſrael; for behold, I will ſave thee from afar off, and thy ſeed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob ſhall return, and be in reſt and at eaſe, and none ſhall make *him* afraid.

* Iſa. 41.13. & 43.5. & 44.2.

[32] *Ch.* 30. 10. *q. d.* Tho ſuch of my people as are gone into *Egypt*, and become guilty of Idolatry there, ſhall be deſtroyed, all but a ſmall remnant (*ch.* 44. 24–28) yet I'll have a ſpecial care of my faithful ſervants, whereſoever they are, to ſecure them.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my ſervant, ſaith the LORD, for I *am* with thee, for [33] I will make a * full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make a full end of thee, but correct thee in meaſure, yet will I ‖ not leave thee wholly unpuniſhed.

* Ch. 10.24. & 30. 11. [33] Iſa. 27. 7. ‖ Or, *not utterly cut thee off.*

CHAP. XLVII.

The deſtruction of the Philiſtines.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet * againſt the [1] Philiſtines, [2] before that Pharaoh ſmote † Gaza.

* Ch. 25. 20. † Heb. *Azzah.*

[1] *Iſa.* 14. 29. *Ezek.* 25. 15. *Amos* 1. 6. *Zeph.* 2. 4, 5. ¶ [2] While they were yet quiet and ſecure.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, * [3] waters riſe up * out of the north, and ſhall be an overflowing floud, and ſhall overflow the land, and † all that is therein, the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men ſhall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land ſhall howl.

* Iſa. 8. 7. [3] A deluge of miſery comes from *Chaldea.* * Ch. 1. 14. † Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*

3 At the noiſe of the ſtamping of the hoofs of his ſtrong *horſes*, at the ruſhing of his chariots, *and at* the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers ſhall not look back to *their* children for feebleneſs of hands.

4 Becauſe of the [4] day that cometh to ſpoil all the Philiſtines, *and* to cut off from * Tyre and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will ſpoil the Philiſtines, * the remnant of the † countrey of Caphtor.

* Ch. 25. 22. * Amos 9. 7. † Heb. *iſle.*

[4] *Ch.* 46. 10. The time appointed for their deſtruction.

5 * [5] Baldneſs is come upon Gaza, * Askelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou * [6] cut thy ſelf?

* Mich. 1.16. * Ch. 25. 20. * Ch. 48. 37.

[5] Want of people, wealth, &c. whereupon follows, tearing off their hair for grief. ¶ [6] *Ch.* 16. 6. See there, *q. d.* Thy calamity ſhall continue for a long while, which will be occaſion of grievous lamentation to thee.

Chap. 48.

6 O thou ſword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? † put up thy ſelf into thy ſcabbard; reſt and be ſtill.

† Heb. *gather.*

7 How † can it be quiet, ſeeing the LORD hath given it a charge againſt Aſhkelon, and againſt the ſea-ſhore? there hath he appointed it.

† Heb. *cauſe thou.*

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *The judgment of Moab for ſeveral corruptions.*
47 *Their reſtauration.*

AGainſt * [1] Moab thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Wo unto Nebo, for it is ſpoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded *and* taken, ‖ Miſgab is confounded and diſmayed.

Compl. 3424. * Ch. 25. 21. & 27. 3. [1] *Iſa.* 15. & 16. *Amos* 2. 1.

2 *There ſhall be* no more [2] praiſe of Moab: [3] in Heſhbon they have deviſed evil againſt it; come and let us [4] cut it off from *being* a nation; alſo thou ſhalt ‖ be cut down, O Madmen, the ſword ſhall † purſue thee.

Ezek. 25. 9. ‖ Or, *The high place.* ‖ Or, *be brought to ſilence.* † Heb. *go after thee.*

[2] Commendation for a flouriſhing State. ¶ [3] Or, *As for* Heſhbon, *the* Chaldeans *have deviſed*——— ¶ [4] So they ſaid formerly of the *Jews*, *Pſal.* 83. 4.

3 A voice of crying *ſhall be* from Horonaim, ſpoiling and great deſtruction.

4 Moab is deſtroyed, her little ones have cauſed a cry to be heard.

5 For [5] in the going up of Luhith † continual weeping ſhall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the [6] enemies have heard a cry of deſtruction.

† Heb. *weeping with weeping.*

[5] *Iſa.* 15. 5. There ſhall be a continual weeping among the *Moabites*, as they fly from the *Chaldeans*. ¶ [6] The *Moabites* are ſo overcome with ſorrow that the Enemies hear their outcries.

6 [7] Flee, ſave your lives, and [8] be like ‖ the heath in the wilderneſs.

‖ Or, *a naked tree.*

[7] The words of the *Moabites* one to another. ¶ [8] *Ch.* 17. 6. *i. e.* Tho you be ſtript of all, and can ſave nothing elſe but life.

7 ¶ For becauſe thou haſt truſted in thy [9] works, and in thy treaſures, thou ſhalt alſo be taken, and [10] Chemoſh * ſhall go forth into captivity *with* his [11] prieſts and his [11] princes together.

* See Iſa. 46. 1, 2.

[9] Fortifications, or whatever means elſe thou haſt uſed for thy ſecurity. ¶ [10] Their chief Idol, *Num.* 11. 29. ¶ [11] *Ch.* 49. 3.

8 And the [12] ſpoiler ſhall come upon every city, and no city ſhall eſcape: the valley alſo ſhall periſh, and the plain ſhall be deſtroyed, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

[12] The King of *Babylon.*

9 Give [13] wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof ſhall be deſolate, without any to dwell therein.

[13] (Without which there's no poſſibility of eſcape.)

10 * Curſed *be* he that doeth the [14] work of the LORD [15] deceitfully, and curſed *be* he that keepeth back his ſword from bloud.

* See Judg. 5. 23.

[14] *Ch.* 50. 25. The deſtruction of the *Moabites*, (which is the work that God himſelf has enjoyn'd the King of *Babylon* to do.) ¶ [15] Or, *Negligently*, not doing full execution according to God's Command, 1 *Kings* 20. 42.

11 ¶ Moab hath been [16] at eaſe from his youth, and he hath [17] ſettled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from veſſel to veſſel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his [18] taſte † remained in him, and his [18] ſcent is not changed.

† Heb. *ſtood.*

[16] *Viz.* Comparatively, *i. e.* free from deſolating Calamities, tho not leſſer troubles. ¶ [17] *Zeph.* 1.12. ¶ [18] All his wickedneſs he has contracted for ſo long a time together, *Pſal.* 55.-19. *Iſa.* 26. 10.

12 There-

Chap. 48. Compl. 34, 24.

12 Therefore behold the days come, saith the LORD, that I will send unto him [19] wanderers that shall cause him to wander, and shall empty his [20] vessels, and [21] break their bottles.

[19] The *Chaldeans* that travel a great way from their own Country to *Moab*. ¶ [20] His Cities, of their Wealth and Inhabitants. ¶ [21] Destroy their Buildings.

13 And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of [22] Beth-el their confidence.

* 1 Kin. 12. 29.

[22] Their Calves there, (who were not able to save 'em from the *Assyrians*, *Hos.* 8. 5. and 10. 15.)

14 ¶ How say ye, We *are* mighty and strong men for the war?

15 Moab is spoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities, and † his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, saith the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. *the choice of.*

16 The calamity of Moab *is* [23] near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.

[23] *Isa.* 13. 22. 2 *Pet.* 2. 3.

17 All ye that are about him, bemone him, and all ye that know his name, say, How is the strong staff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!

18 Thou daughter that dost inhabit Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and sit in thirst; for the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, *and* he shall destroy thy strong holds.

† Heb. *inhabitress.*

19 O † inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way and espy, ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, *and* say, What is done?

20 Moab is confounded, for it is broken down: howl and cry, tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled,

21 And judgment is come upon the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozra, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 The [24] horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, saith the LORD.

[24] His Dignity and Strength.

26 ¶ [25] Make ye him drunken: for he [26] magnified *himself* against the LORD: Moab also shall [27] wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

[25] O ye *Chaldeans*, make him to drink deep of the Wine-cup of God's Wrath, *Ch.* 25. 17, 21, 28. *Isa.* 51. 17. *Psal.* 60. 3. and 75. 8. *Ezek.* 23. 32--34. ¶ [26] *Zeph.* 2. 10. ¶ [27] *Isa.* 19. 14.

27 For was not Israel a derision unto thee? [28] was he found among thieves? for since thou spakest [29] against him, thou ‖ skippedst for joy.

‖ Or, *movedst thy self.*

[28] Had he done any thing for which he deserv'd to be so scorn'd by thee? ¶ [29] Concerning his calamity.

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities and * dwell in the [30] rock, and be like the dove *that* maketh her nest in [31] the sides of the holes mouth.

* Isa. 55. 6, 7.

[30] For safety. ¶ [31] *Ch.* 49. 16. *Cant.* 2. 14. In the Clefts of the Rock for fear of Birds of prey.

29 [32] We have heard the pride of Moab (he is exceeding proud) his loftiness and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.

[32] *Isa.* 16. 6. See there, where are the same expressions as here; only here are some additions; to shew that the *Moabites* are grown worse now than they were then.

30 I know [33] his wrath saith the LORD, but it *shall* not *be* so, ‖ his lies shall not so effect *it*.

‖ Or, *those on whom he stayeth.* (Heb. *his barr*) *do not right.*

[33] His furious threatnings against me and my people, *Zeph.* 2. 8.

31 Therefore will [34] I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab, *mine heart* shall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

Chap. 48. Compl. 34, 24.

32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee, [35] with the weeping of Jazer; [36] thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach *even* to the sea of Jazer, [37] the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer-fruits, and upon thy vintage.

[34] *Isa.* 16. 7.

[35] As *Isaiah* bewailed *Jazer*, *Isa.* 16. 9. ¶ [36] *Isa.* 16. 8. See there. ¶ [37] *Ver.* 8, 18.

33 And * joy and [38] gladness is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab, and I have caused wine to fail from the wine-presses, none shall tread with shouting, [39] *their* shouting *shall be* no shouting.

* Joel 1. 12.

[38] *Isa.* 16. 10. See there. ¶ [39] Their Out-cry at the Enemies breaking in upon 'em shall be another manner of cry than the shouting of Harvest.

34 [40] From the cry of Heshbon *even* unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice, [41] from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, *as* an heifer of three years old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be † desolate.

[40] *Isa.* 15. 4.

[41] *Isa.* 15. 5.

† Heb. *desolations.*

35 Moreover, I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.

36 Therefore [42] mine heart shall sound for Moab like [43] pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kirheres: because the [44] riches *that* he hath gotten are perished.

[42] *Isa.* 15. 5. and 16. 11. ¶ [43] Playing doleful Tunes at Funerals. ¶ [44] *Isa.* 15. 7.

37 For [45] every head *shall be* bald, and every beard † clipt: upon all the hands *shall be* cuttings, and upon the loyns sackcloth.

[45] *Isa.* 15. 2. † Heb. *diminished.*

38 *There shall be* [46] lamentation generally upon all the house-tops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like a vessel, wherein *is* [47] no pleasure, saith the LORD.

[46] *Isa.* 15. 3. [47] *Ch.* 22. 28.

39 They shall howl, *saying*, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the † back with shame! so shall Moab be a derision and a [48] dismaying to all them about him.

† Heb. *neck.*

[48] Lest they should suffer the like themselves.

40 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, * [49] he shall flie as an eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab.

* Deut. 28. 49. Dan. 7. 4. Hos. 8. 1. Hab. 1. 8.

41 ‖ Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprized, and the mighty mens hearts in Moab at that day shall be [50] as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

[49] Nebuchadnezzar.

‖ Or, *The Cities.*

[50] *Ch.* 49. 22. Quailing and fainting.

42 And Moab shall be destroyed from *being* a people, because he hath magnified *himself* against the LORD.

43 [51] Fear, and the pit, and the snare *shall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

[51] *Isa.* 24. 17.

44 [52] He that fleeth from the fear, shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the [53] year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

[52] *Isa.* 24. 18. So 1 *Kings* 19. 17. and 20. 30. ¶ [53] *Ch.* 11.-23. and 46.-21.

45 They that fled [54] stood under the shadow of Heshbon, [54] because of the force: but [55] a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of [56] Sihon, and * shall devour the [57] corner of Moab, and the [58] crown of the head of the † tumultuous ones.

* Num. 24. 17. † Heb. *children of noise.*

[54] Betook themselves thither for succor and shelter, because it was a place of strength. ¶ [55] *Numb.* 21. 28. The *Chaldeans* possessing *Heshbon* shall from thence with fire and sword waste the rest of the country. ¶ [56] *Heshbon* the City of *Sihon*, *Numb.* 21. 26. ¶ [57] Or, *Coasts*, *i. e.* All the Land of *Moab* from one end to the other. ¶ [58] Break the head of these revelling, roaring Gallants.

Chap. 49. Compl. 3424.

46 [59] Wo be unto thee, O Moab, the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken † captives, and thy daughters captives.

47 ¶ Yet will I [60] bring again the captivity of Moab in the [61] latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgment of Moab.

[59] Num. 21.29. † Heb. *in captivity.*

[60] So *Ch.* 49. 6, 39. ¶ [61] In the times of the *Messiah*, when they shall be brought to the knowledge of the truth.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *The judgment of the Ammonites,* 7 *of Edom,* 23 *of Damascus,* 28 *of Kedar,* 30 *of Hazor,* 34 *and of Elam.*

‖ Or, *Against.* [2] Zeph. 2.8, 9. ‖ Or, *Malcam.*

CConcerning * the [1] Ammonites, thus saith the LORD, Hath Israel [2] no sons? hath he [2] no heir? why *then* doth ‖ [3] their king inherit Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

[1] *Ezek.* 21. 28. and 25. 2. *Amos* 1. 13. ¶ [2] To inherit his Land, that it should be seized upon by the *Ammonites.* ¶ [3] The King of *Ammon* possess part of the Land that belongs to that Tribe.

2 Therefore behold the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in Rabbah of the Ammonites, and it shall be a [4] desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burnt with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

[4] Ezek. 25. 5.

3 Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry ye daughters of Rabbah, * gird ye with sackcloth: lament and run to and fro by the [5] hedges, for ‖ [6] their king shall go into captivity, *and* his priests and his princes together.

* Is. 32. 11. Ch. 4. & 6. 26. ‖ Or, *Malcam.*

[5] To hide yourselves there from the Enemy, now that your Cities and Towns are destroyed, *v.* 2. ¶ [6] *Ch.* 48. 7. *Amos* 1. 15.

4 Wherefore gloriest thou in the [7] valleys, ‖ thy [7] flowing valley, O [8] backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, *saying,* [9] Who shall come unto me?

‖ Or, *the valley floweth away.*

[7] Fruitful soil, full of all choice Fruits. ¶ [8] Refractory, refusing to submit to the Law of God. ¶ [9] *Ch.* 21.-13.

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts, from [10] all those that be about thee, and ye shall be driven out every man [11] right forth, and none shall gather up him that wandereth.

[a] Ver. 29. *Ch.* 46. 5. [b] Amos 1. 3.

6 And afterward I will [12] bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

[a] As ver. 39. *Ch.* 48. 47.

7 ¶ Concerning [13] Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts, [14] *Is* wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

[13] *Isa.* 21. 11. and 34. 6. and 63. 1. *Ezek.* 25. 12. *Obad.* 1. *Amos* 1. 11. *Joel* 3. 19. *Mal.* 1. 3, 4. ¶ [14] *Obad.* 8. Have they lost all their Prudence and Policy, which they were once so famous for?

8 * Flee ye, ‖ turn back, [15] dwell deep, O inhabitants of * Dedan, for I will bring [16] the calamity of Esau upon him, the [17] time *that* I will visit him.

* Jer. 50. ‖ Or, *they are turned back.* [c] Ch. 25. 23.

[15] Hide your selves in the deepest Caves, and places under ground. ¶ [16] The like calamity as befel *Edom.* ¶ [17] What time I come to visit him.

9 [18] If grape-gatherers come to thee, would they not [19] leave *some* gleaning-grapes? [20] if thieves by night, they will destroy † till they have [20] enough.

† Heb. *their sufficiency.*

[18] *Obad.* 5. ¶ [19] But the *Chaldeans* will take all. ¶ [20] And then leave.

10 But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his [21] secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his [22] brethren and his [23] neighbours, and he *is* not.

[21] Where he hides himself and his Treasures. ¶ [22] *Moabites* and *Ammonites.* ¶ [23] The *Philistines.*

Chap. 49. Compl. 3424.

11 [24] Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive, and let thy widows trust in me.

[24] *q. d.* Nor hast thou any Friend left to say, Leave ——

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, [25] they whose judgment *was* not to drink of the cup, have assuredly drunken, and *art* thou he *that* shalt altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink *of it.*

[25] *Ch.* 25. 29. See there. My own peculiar people, who might have expected freedom from those Judgments.

13 For I have sworn by my self, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproch, a waste, and a curse, and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

14 [26] I have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassadour is [27] sent unto the heathen, *saying,* Gather ye together and come against [28] her, and rise up to the battel.

[26] *Obad.* 1. See there. God has revealed this to me concerning *Edom.* ¶ [27] *Viz.* By God to the *Chaldeans.* ¶ [28] *Edom.*

15 For lo, I will make thee [29] small among the heathen, *and* despised among men.

[29] *Obad.* 2.

16 [30] Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the [31] pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the [32] clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: [33] though thou shouldest * make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

* Job. 39. 27.

[30] That terror wherewith thou wast wont to strike others, has made thee secure and presumptuous, as if none durst meddle with thee, *Isa.* 47. 10. ¶ [31] *Obad.* 4. ¶ [32] *Obad.* 3. *Ch.* 48. 28. In the Land of *Idumea,* a hilly, rocky Country. ¶ [33] *Obad.* 4.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: every one that goeth by it, shall be [34] astonished, and shall [34] hiss at all the plagues thereof.

[34] *Ch.* 50. 13. *1 Kings* 9. 8.

18 * As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD: [35] no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

* Gen. 19.25. Deut.29.23. Amos 4. 11. [35] *Ver.*-33. *Ch.* 50. 40.

19 Behold, [36] he shall come up like a [37] lion [38] from * the swelling of Jordan against [39] the habitation of the strong: [40] but I will suddenly make him run away [41] from her, and [42] who *is* a chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* [43] like me? and who will ‖ * appoint me the [44] time? and who *is* that [45] shepherd that will stand before me?

* Ch. 12. 5. ‖ Or, *convent me in judgment* * Job. 41. 10.

[36] *Ch.* 50. 44. *Nebuchadnezzar.* ¶ [37] In a fierce and powerful manner. ¶ [38] When *Jordan* overflows his Banks: at what time the Lions were feign to quit their abode in those parts, and remove to the higher ground. ¶ [39] Or, *A strong dwelling, i. e.* The Land of *Edom,* a place of strength. ¶ [40] Or, *For.* ¶ [41] Or, *Upon it, i. e.* I'l make him suddenly overrun all the Country. ¶ [42] Or, *I'l give a charge to him that is a choice one* (Nebuchadnezzar) *against her.* ¶ [43] *Exod.* 15. 11. See there. That can empower whomsoever I please for any work. ¶ [44] To contend with me. ¶ [45] Prince, or Potentate.

20 Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: surely the [46] least of the flock shall draw them out; surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

[46] *Ch.* 50. 45. Not only *Nebuchadnezzar* (a Lion,) but the feeblest of his Forces, *Isa.* 36. 9.

21 [47] The earth is moved at the noise of their fall; at the cry, the noise thereof was heard [48] in the † Red sea.

† Heb. *Weedy sea.*

[47] *Ch.* 50. 46. *Ezek.* 26. 18. and 32. 10. ¶ [48] Or, *Unto the Red sea.*

22 Behold, * he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and

* Ch. 4. 13. & 48. 40, 41.

Chap. 49.

at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

* Isa. 17. 1. & 37. 13. Zech. 9. 1, 2. † Heb. *melted.* ‖ Or, *as on the sea.*

23 ¶ * Concerning Damascus, Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings, they are † faint-hearted, *there is* sorrow ‖ [49] on the sea, it cannot be quiet.

[49] Or, *As upon the sea,* (which cannot rest, *Isa.* 57. 20. *Psal.* 107. 25--27.)

* Ch. 4. 31. & 6. 24. & 30. 6.

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth her self to flee, and fear hath seized on *her*: * anguish and sorrows have taken her as a woman in travail.

25 How is the city of [50] praise not left, the city of my joy?

[50] *Ch.* 51. 41. Renown, not left standing in its former glory.

[51] Or, *Surely.*

26 [51] Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

[52] *Amos* 1. 4.

27 And I will [52] kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

* Isa. 21. 13.

28 ¶ * Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD, Arise [53] ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil the men of the east.

[53] *Chaldeans.*

[54] The *Chaldeans.*

29 Their tents and their flocks shall [54] they take away, they shall take to themselves their curtains, and all their vessels and their camels, and they shall cry unto them, Fear *is* on every side.

* Ver. 8. † Heb. *flit greatly.*

30 ¶ * Flee, † get you far off, [55] dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

‖ Or, *the nation that is at ease.*

31 Arise, get you up unto ‖ the [55] wealthy nation that dwelleth [55] without care, saith the LORD, which have [55] neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell [55] alone.

[55] The *Kedarens,* that live secure and at ease; scattered here and there in Tents.

† Heb. *cut off into corners,* or *that have the corners* of their hair *polled.* * Mal. 1. 3.

32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattel a spoil, and I will scatter into all winds them *that are* † in the utmost corners, and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

[56] *Ch.* 9. 11. & 51. 37.

33 And Hazor * shall be [56] a dwelling for dragons, *and* a desolation for ever; there shall [35] no man abide there, nor *any* son of man dwell in it.

3403. * Ch. 25. 25. [57] The *Persians.*

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against * [57] Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will break the [58] bow of Elam, [59] the chief of their might.

[58] That wherein their chief strength consists, *Isa.* 22. 6. ¶ [59] Their stoutest Warriors.

[60] Execute Judgment upon them.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the [60] four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them towards all those winds, and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

[60] *Dan.* 7. 4. Judgments and Enemies from all quarters.

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, saith the LORD, and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.

[61] Or, *set.*

38 And I will [61] set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

Chap. 50.

[61] *Ver.* 6. *Ch.* 48. 47. See there.

39 ¶ But it shall come to pass in the [62] latter days, *that* I will [62] bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

CHAP. L.

1, 9, 21, 35 *The judgment of Babylon.* 4, 17, 33 *The redemption of Israel.*

THE word that the LORD spake against [1] Babylon, *and* against the land of the Chaldeans † by Jeremiah the prophet. 3409. Compl.

[1] *Isa.* 13. & 14. & 21. & 46. & 47. † Heb. *by the hand of Jeremiah.*

2 Declare ye [2] among the nations, and publish, and † [3] set up a standard, publish *and* conceal not: say, [4] Babylon is taken, * [5] Bel is confounded; [5] Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded; her images are broken in pieces. 3466.

† Heb. *lift up.* * Ch. 51. 44.

[2] Who were to be freed from the *Babylonish* yoke; (and therefore were concern'd in the news.) ¶ [3] To call people together to impart this news to 'em. ¶ [4] *Isa.* 21. 9. ¶ [5] Their Idols.

3 For out of the [6] north there cometh up [7] a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart both man and beast.

[6] From *Media* and *Assyria.* ¶ [7] The *Medes* and *Persians* united under one King.

* Ezra 3. 12, 13. Psal. 126. 5, 6. Ch. 31. 9.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall [8] come, they and the children of Judah together * going and [9] weeping: they shall go, and [10] seek the LORD their God.

[8] Return from *Babylon* to their own Country, *ch.* 30. 3. and 31. 5, 6. ¶ [9] *Ch.* 31. 9. See there. ¶ [10] *Psal.* 24. 6. and 105. 4.

† Heb. *place to lie down in.*

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying,* Come, and let us [11] joyn our selves to the LORD, in a [12] perpetual covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

[11] Renew our Covenant with God. ¶ [12] *Ch.* 32. 40. Which we may more firmly abide by than ever, *Psal.* 80. 18.

6 My people hath been [13] lost sheep: their [14] shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have [15] turned them away *on* the mountains: they have [16] gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their † [17] resting place.

[13] *Ver.* 17. Wandring out of their own pastures (Country) into foreign Lands. ¶ [14] Rulers. ¶ [15] And so have been the cause of their leading into Captivity. ¶ [16] Been hurried up and down from place to place, *Ezek.* 34. 6. ¶ [17] Own Country.

* Ch. 40. 2, 3. Zech. 11. 5. * See Ch. 2. 3. * Psal. 90. 1. & 91. 1.

7 All that found them have devoured them, and * their adversaries said, * We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, * [18] the habitation of justice, even the LORD, * [19] the hope of their fathers.

[18] In the Church, the place where Righteousness should dwell. ¶ [19] *Ch.* 17. 13.

8 [20] Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and [21] be as the he-goats before the flocks.

[20] *Ch.* 51. 6. *Isa.* 48. 20. *Rev.* 18. 4. ¶ [21] Make all possible haste, strive to go before one another.

‖ Or, *destroyer.*

9 ¶ For lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon, an assembly of great [7] nations from the [6] north-country, and they shall set themselves in aray against her, [22] from thence she shall be taken, their arrows *shall be* as of a [23] mighty ‖ expert man: none shall return in vain.

[22] By Forces coming from those parts. ¶ [23] Powerful and successful, *Judg.* 20. 16.

10 And

10 And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil her shall be [24] satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 Because ye were [25] glad, because ye [25] rejoyced, O [26] ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown † fat, as the heifer at grass, and ‖ [27] bellow as bulls.

[24] Isa. 45. 3. † Heb. big, or opulent. ‖ Or, neigh as stalls.

[25] As Ch. 48. 27. ¶ [26] The Chaldeans. ¶ [27] Are impetuous, and violent in your Lusts.

12 Your [28] mother shall be sore [29] confounded, she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the [30] hindermost of the nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land and a desert.

[28] Chaldea, or Babylon. ¶ [29] Because you could defend her no better. ¶ [30] Or, *The last of the kingdoms shall it be, a wilderness*, &c. *i. e.* She that was before so rich and wealthy, shall become a wild waste, Isa. 13. 20.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD, it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: every one that goeth by Babylon shall be [32] astonished, and [32] hiss at all her plagues.

[32] Ch. 49. 17. [32] Ver. 29. Ch. 51. 11.

14 [33] Put your selves in aray against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

15 [34] Shout against her round about: she hath [35] given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her [36] walls are thrown down: for it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her, [37] as she hath done, do unto her.

[34] Ch. 49. 2. Assault her. ¶ [35] Yielded her self and submitted, as 1 Chron. 29. 24. 2 Chron. 30. 8. ¶ [36] Ch. 51. 58. ¶ [37] Ver. 29. Rev. 18. 6. Psal. 137. 8.

16 [38] Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the ‖ sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword, [39] they shall turn every one to his people, and *they shall flee every one to his own land.

‖ Or, sithe. * Isa. 13. 14.

[38] Destroy all her People that none be left to imploy and till the ground. ¶ [39] Her hired Forces, Ch. 51. 9. and 46. 16.

17 ¶ Israel *is* [40] a scattered sheep, the [41] lions have driven *him* away: first the [42] king of Assyria hath devoured him; and last, this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

[40] Scattered among the nations, Joel 3. 2. ¶ [41] Her potent enemies. ¶ [42] 2 Kings 18. 13–17. 2 Chron. 33. 11.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve.

21 ¶ [43] Go up [44] against the land of ‖ Merathaim, *even* against it, and [44] against the inhabitants of ‖ Pekod: waste and utterly destroy [45] after them, saith the LORD, and do * according to all that I have commanded thee.

‖ Or, The Rebels. ‖ Or, Visitation. * See 2 Sam. 16. 11. 2 Chr. 36. 23. Isa. 10. 6. & 44. 28. & 48. 14. Ch. 34. 22.

[43] God's Speech to *Cyrus*. ¶ [44] Or, *By* i. e. through those Countries. ¶ [45] Or, *the posterity*, or Race of the *Chaldeans*.

22 A sound of battel *is* in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations!

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast [46] not aware: thou art found and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

[46] Suddenly, when no such matter was expected, Isa. 47. 11.

25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the [47] work of the Lord GOD of hosts, in the land of the Chaldeans.

26 Come against her from the † utmost border, [48] open her store-houses: ‖ cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: [49] let nothing of her be left.

[47] Ch. 48. 10. † Heb. end. [48] Rifle all her Treasures. ‖ Or, tread her. [49] Isa. 14. 21, 22.

27 Slay all her [50] bullocks: let them go down to the slaughter: wo unto them, for their [51] day is come, the time of their visitation.

[50] Isa. 34. 7. Princes and Grandees. ¶ [51] Ver. 31. Ch. 27. 7. and 46. 21. Ezek. 7. 7, 10, 12.

28 The voice of [52] them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance [53] of his temple.

[52] The Jews returning out of Captivity. ¶ [53] Executed for the destruction thereof.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; [49] let none thereof escape: [37] recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath been [54] proud against the LORD, against the holy one of Israel.

[54] Ver. 31, 32. Ch. 51. 1. Isa. 14. 13, 14.

30 Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

31 Behold, I *am* against thee, *O thou* † most [54] proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for thy [51] day is come, the time *that* I will visit thee.

† Heb. pride.

32 And † the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and I will [55] kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

† Heb. pride. [55] Ch. 21. 14. and 49. 27.

33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The children of Israel and the children of Judah *were* oppressed together, and all that took them captives held them fast, they refused to let them go.

34 [56] Their redeemer *is* strong, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, he shall throughly [57] plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

[56] Prov. 23. 11. ¶ [57] Ch. 51. 35. Psal. 35. 1. Prov. 22. 23.

35 ¶ A sword *is* upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise *men*.

36 A sword *is* upon the ‖ † [58] liars, and they shall dote: a sword *is* upon her mighty men, and they shall be dismayed.

‖ Or, chief stays. † Heb. bars. [58] Soothsayers and Wizards.

37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the [59] mingled people that *are* in the midst of her, and * they shall become as women: a sword *is* upon her treasures, and they shall be robbed.

[59] Ch. 25. 20. See there. * Nah. 3. 13.

38 A drought *is* upon her waters, and they shall be [60] dried up: for it *is* the land [61] of graven images, and they are [62] mad upon *their* idols.

[60] Ch. 51. 36. ¶ [61] Full of Idols of all sorts, Dan 5. 4. ¶ [62] Acts 26. 11. Impetuous and violent in their respects to them, and have a mighty passion for 'em.

39 Therefore the [63] wild beasts of the desert, with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell *there*, and the owls shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited for ever: neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

[63] Ch. 51. 37. Isa. 13. 21, 22. Rev. 18. 2.

40 * [64] As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD: *so* shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

* Gen. 19. 25. Isa. 13. 19. Ch. 49. 18. [64] Ch. 49. 18. Isa. 13. 19.

41 Behold, a people shall come from [6] the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

Chap. 51. 3409. Compl. 3466.

42 They shall hold the bow and the lance: they *are* cruel and will not shew mercy: * their voice shall rore like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, *every one* put in aray like a man to the battel, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

* Isa. 5. 30.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and [65] his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

[65] *Ch.* 6. 24. *Dan.* 5. 6.

44 [66] Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan, unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me, and * who will ‖ appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

[66] *Ch.* 49. 19. See there.

* Job. 41. 10. ‖ Or, *convent me to plead.*

45 [67] Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.

[67] *Ch.* 49. 20. See there.

46 [68] At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

[68] *Ch.* 49. 21. See there.

CHAP. LI.

The severe judgment of God against Babylon, in revenge of Israel.

THus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell [1] in the † midst of them that rise up against me, a destroying wind;

† Heb. *heart.*

[1] Among the *Babylonians*, who have destroyed my land and people.

2 And will send unto Babylon * fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

* Ch. 15. 7.

3 [2] Against *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against *him that* lifteth himself up in his brigandine; and [3] spare ye not her young men, destroy ye utterly all her host.

[2] Let the *Persian* Soldiers fight against and overcome the *Chaldeans.* ¶ [3] *Ch.* 50. 30.

4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, and *they that are* thrust through in her streets.

5 For Israel *hath* not *been* [4] forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with [5] sin against the holy One of Israel.

[4] *Ch.* 3. 1, 14. 1 *Sam.* 12. 22. *Isa.* 54. 5, 6. ¶ [5] Or, *Devastation from the Holy one of Israel.* i. e. Though God in his wrath caused their whole land to be wasted.

6 [6] Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity: for this *is* the time of the [7] LORDs vengeance: he will render unto her a recompence.

[6] *Ch.* 50. 8. *Viz.* O ye auxiliary Soldiers, *ver.* 9. ¶ [7] *Ver.* 11. *Ch.* 46. 10. and 50. 15, 25, 27, 28.

7 Babylon *hath been* a [8] golden cup in the LORDs hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her [9] wine, therefore the nations are mad.

[8] *Rev.* 17. 4. A rich, illustrious state, (*Dan.* 2. 32, 38.) the instrument of Gods wrath. ¶ [9] Those Judgments inflicted by her.

8 Babylon is [10] suddenly [11] fallen and destroyed: [12] howl for her, [13] take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

[10] *Rev.* 18. 10. ¶ [11] *Isa.* 21. 9. *Rev.* 14. 8. and 18. 2. ¶ [12] *Ch.* 48. 38. *Rev.* 18. 9-19. ¶ [13] *Ch.* 46. 11. Use the best means you can to help her.

9 [14] We would have healed Babylon, but she [15] is not healed: forsake her, and * let [16] us go every one into his own countrey: for her [17] judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.

Chap. 51. 3409. Compl. 3466. Isa. 13. 14.

[14] Who have been her Allies and Assistants. ¶ [15] Or, *Could not be healed, Ch.* 46. -11. ¶ [16] *Ch.* 46. -16. ¶ [17] Her punishment is exceeding great.

10 The LORD hath [18] brought forth our righteousness: come and let us [19] declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

[18] *Psal.* 37. 6. Manifested our innocency and uprightness in delivering us out of Captivity. ¶ [19] *Ch.* 50. 28. *Rev.* 15. 3, 4. and 16. 5--7. and 19. 1, 2, 5.

11 [20] Make † bright the arrows: gather the shields: * the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: for his device *is* against Babylon, to destroy it; because it *is* the [21] vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

† Heb. *pure.* * Isa. 13. 17.

[20] *Ver.* 12. as *Ch.* 46. 3. See there. ¶ [21] *Ch.* 50. 28. See there.

12 * [22] Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the † ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and [23] done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

* Nah. 2. 1. & 3. 14. † Heb. *liers in wait.*

[22] Do all you can to secure your selves, O ye *Babylonians.* ¶ [23] *Lam.* 2. 17.

13 O thou that [24] dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, [25] thine end is come, *and* the [26] measure of thy covetousness.

[24] Art situate upon the River *Euphrates*, and rulest over many Nations, *Rev.* 17. 1, 15. ¶ [25] *Ezek.* 7. 2, 3, 6. *Am.* 8. 2. ¶ [26] Or, *Limit of thy gain*, i. e. The time fixed by God for the increase of thy wealth.

14 The LORD of hosts hath sworn by † himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill thee with men as with [27] caterpillers; and they shall † lift up a shout against thee.

† Heb. *his soul.* † Heb. *utter.*

[27] *Ch.* 46. -23. *Judg.* 6. 5. *Nah.* 3. 15, 17.

15 * [28] He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and * hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

* Gen. 1. 1, 6. Ch. 10. 12--16. [28] *Ch.* 10. 12. * Job. 9. 8. Psal. 104. 2. Isa. 40. 22.

16 [29] When he uttereth *his* voice *there is* a ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and * he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

[29] *Ch.* 10. 13. ‖ Or, *noise.* * Psal. 135. 7.

17 [30] Every man is ‖ brutish by *his* knowledge, every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image *is* falshood, and *there is* no breath in them.

[30] *Ch.* 10. 14. ‖ Or, *more brutish than to know.*

18 [31] They *are* vanity, the work of errours: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

[31] *Ch.* 10. 15.

19 [32] The portion of Jacob *is* not like them, for he *is* the former of all things, and *Israel is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

[32] *Ch.* 10. 16.

20 [33] Thou *art* my battel-ax *and* weapons of war: for ‖ with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms:

‖ Or, *in, &c.*

[33] *q. d.* Thou *Babylonian* art my Instrument to punish the Nations, *Isa.* 10. 5.

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider, and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider:

22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman, and with thee will I break in pieces old and young, and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid:

23 I will also break in pieces with thee, the shepherd and his flock, and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen, and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 [34] And

Chap. 51. 3409. Compl. 3466.

24 [34] And I will [35] render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea, all their evil that they have done in Zion [36] in your ſight, ſaith the LORD.

[34] Or, *But*. ¶ [35] *Ch.* 50. 29. *Iſa.* 47. 6. 8. ¶ [36] *q. d.* And you ſhall ſee that I will thus recompenſe them.

[37] Babylon, full of lofty Towers.

25 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O deſtroying [37] mountain, ſaith the LORD, which deſtroyeſt all the earth, and I will ſtretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they ſhall not take of thee a ſtone for a corner, nor a ſtone for foundations, but thou ſhalt be † deſolate for ever, ſaith the LORD.

† Heb. everlaſting deſolations.

27 Set ye up [38] a ſtandard in the land; blow the trumpet among the nations; prepare the nations againſt her; call together againſt her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Aſhchenaz; appoint a captain againſt her; cauſe the horſes to come up [39] as the rough caterpillers.

[38] *Iſa.* 5. 26. and 13. 2. To call Nations together againſt *Babylon*. ¶ [39] In great numbers.

28 Prepare againſt her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

[40] The people of Chaldea.

29 And [40] the land ſhall tremble and ſorrow: for every purpoſe of the LORD ſhall be performed againſt Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a deſolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in *their* holds, their [3] Iſa. 19. 16. [4] Ch. 50. 37. Nah. 3. 13. [41] they have burnt her dwelling-places, her bars are broken.

[5] The Enemy.

31 One poſt ſhall run to meet another, and one meſſenger to meet another, to ſhew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end,

32 And that the [43] paſſages are ſtopped, and the [44] reeds they have burnt with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

[43] Such places by which men entred into the City, are ſurprized. ¶ [44] Dried up the Meers and Lakes.

[1] Iſa. 51. 10. ‖ Or, *in the time that he threſheth her.*

33 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, The daughter of Babylon * *is* like [45] a threſhing-floor, ‖ *it is* time to threſh her: yet a little while, and the time of [46] her harveſt ſhall come.

[45] Plain and even like a threſhing-floor. ¶ [46] When ſhe ſhall be cut down.

[2] Sim. ver. 35. [6] Ver. 2. Ch. 4. 12.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured [47] me, he hath cruſhed me, he hath made me an [48] empty veſſel, he hath ſwallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath caſt me out.

† Heb. My violence. [c] Rev. 6. 10. ‖ Or, remainder.

35 † [49] The violence done to me and to my ‖ fleſh, *be* upon Babylon, ſhall the † inhabitant of Zion ſay; and my bloud upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, ſhall Jeruſalem ſay.

† Heb. inhabiteſs.

36 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will [50] plead thy cauſe, and take vengeance for thee, and I will [51] dry up her ſea, and make her ſprings dry.

[50] *Ch.* 50. 34. See there. ¶ [51] Deprive her of all neceſſaries for her ſuccour.

[7] Ch. 50. 39. [8] Ch. 49. 33. [9] Ch. 25. 9.

37 And Babylon ſhall become [52] heaps, [53] a dwelling-place for dragons, [54] an aſtoniſhment and an hiſſing without an inhabitant.

‖ Or, *ſhake themſelves.*

38 [55] They ſhall rore together like lions: they ſhall ‖ yell as lions whelps.

[55] The *Babylonians* ſhall be roring and revelling in their drunken Feſtival, when their City is taken, *ver.* 39.

* Ver. 57.

39 [56] In their heat I will make their feaſts, and * I will make them [57] drunken, that they may rejoyce, and ſleep a perpetual ſleep, and not wake ſaith the LORD.

[56] When they are heated with drinking, I'll make 'em a Feaſt of another nature, which ſhall make 'em ſo drunk, that they ſhall ſleep their laſt with it. ¶ [57] Aſtoniſht and at their wits end.

Chap. 51. 3409. Compl. 3466.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the ſlaughter, like rams with he-goats.

41 How is [58] Sheſhach taken! and how is the praiſe of the whole earth ſurprized! how is Babylon become an aſtoniſhment among the nations!

[58] *Ch.* 25. 26. *Babylon*, where the *Seſaceam* Feſtival, in honour of the Idol *Shac*, is celebrated.

[57] Ezek. 26. 3, 19. A deluge of Enemies.

42 [59] The ſea is come up upon Babylon: ſhe is covered with the [59] multitude of the waves thereof.

43 Her cities are a deſolation, a dry land and a wilderneſs, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* ſon of man paſs thereby.

44 And I will puniſh [60] Bell in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth [61] that which he hath ſwallowed up, and the nations ſhall [62] not flow together any more unto him, yea the wall of Babylon ſhall fall.

[60] *Ch.* 50. 2. *Iſa.* 46. 1. ¶ [61] The ſpoils they took in war, and offered to their idol, 2 *Chron.* 36. 7. ¶ [62] Not come in ſuch multitudes to bring Preſents to him, or worſhip him as formerly.

* Chap. 50. 8. & verſ. 6. Rev. 18. 4.

45 * My people, [63] go ye out of the midſt of her, and deliver ye every man his ſoul from the [64] fierce anger of the LORD.

[63] *Ch.* 50. 8. *Rev.* 18. 4. Having liberty to depart, be ſure you don't ſtay there. ¶ [64] To be pour'd upon Babylon.

‖ Or, *let not.*

46 And ‖ [65] leſt your heart faint, and ye fear for the [66] rumour that ſhall be heard in the land: a rumour ſhall both come [67] *one* year, and [67] after that in *another* year *ſhall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler againſt ruler.

[65] Be not faint-hearted. ¶ [66] Of *Cyrus*'s coming againſt *Babylon*. ¶ [67] *i. e.* Rumours of this expedition ſhall come frequently time after time.

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

47 Therefore, behold, the days come, that I will † do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon, and her whole land ſhall be confounded, and all her ſlain ſhall fall in the midſt of her.

* Iſa. 44. 23. & 49. 13. Rev. 18. 20.

48 Then * the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, ſhall ſing [68] for Babylon: for the ſpoilers ſhall come unto her from the north, ſaith the LORD.

[68] At her Ruin.

‖ Or, *Both Babylon is to fall, O ye ſlain of Iſrael, and with Babylon*, &c.

49 ‖ As Babylon *hath cauſed* the ſlain of Iſrael to fall: ſo at Babylon ſhall fall the ſlain [69] of all the ‖ earth.

[69] Not of the City alone, but of the whole Country.

‖ Or, *country.*

50 [70] Ye that have eſcaped the ſword go away, ſtand not ſtill: [71] remember the LORD afar off, and let Jeruſalem come into your mind.

[70] *q. d.* You my people, who have been preſerv'd from ſlaughter at the taking of *Babylon*, take your firſt opportunity to get away. ¶ [71] *Pſal.* 137. 5. *q. d.* Tho you be now a great way off from *Jeruſalem*, yet let the thoughts thereof quicken you to make all poſſible haſte thither.

51 [72] We are confounded, becauſe we have heard reproch, ſhame hath covered our faces: for ſtrangers are come into the ſanctuaries of the LORDs houſe.

[72] *q. d.* Being now put in mind of *Jeruſalem*, we cannot but be deeply affected with that reprochful Language that has been caſt upon God himſelf, upon this occaſion, *Pſal.* 42. 3. and 115. 2. *Iſa.* 10. 11, 12. *Ezek.* 36. 20.

52 [73] Wherefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will do judgment upon her graven images, and through all her land the wounded ſhall grone.

[73] *Ver.* 47. By reaſon of their inſolence, and my Peoples complaints thereof.

* Obad. 4.

53 * Though Babylon ſhould mount up to heaven, and though ſhe ſhould [74] fortifie the

Chap. 52. height of her ſtrength, *yet* from me ſhall ſpoilers come unto her, ſaith the LORD.

[74] Make her Strength as great as her Height.

3409. Compl. 3466. 54 [75] A ſound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great deſtruction from the land of the Chaldeans.

[75] A loud outcry.

55 Becauſe the LORD hath ſpoiled Babylon, and deſtroyed out of her the [76] great voice when her waves do rore like great waters, a noiſe of their voice is uttered.

[76] That roring and revelling that us'd to be there, v. 38.

56 Becauſe the ſpoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken, for the LORD God of recompences ſhall ſurely requite.

57 And I will make drunk her princes, and her wiſe *men*, her captains and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they ſhall ſleep a perpetual ſleep, and not wake, ſaith the King, whoſe name *is* the LORD of hoſts.

58 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, ‖ [77] The broad walls of Babylon ſhall be utterly ‖ broken, and her high gates ſhall be burnt with fire, and * the people ſhall [78] labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they ſhall be weary.

‖ Or, *The walls of broad Babylon.* ‖ Or, *made naked.* * Hab. 2. 13.

[77] Fifty foot broad: two hundred foot high: ſixty miles in Compaſs: ſome ſay far more: this the leaſt. ¶ [78] Who were employed in building the City (it being now burnt.)

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the ſon of Neriah, the ſon of Maaſeiah, when he [79] went ‖ with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign; and *this* Seraiah *was* a ‖ quiet prince.

‖ Or, *on the behalf of.* ‖ Or *prince of Menucha*, or *chief chamberlain.*

[79] Was ſent by him as Embaſſador to the King of *Babylon.*

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that ſhould come upon Babylon, *even* all theſe words *that are* written againſt Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah ſaid to Seraiah, When thou comeſt to Babylon, and ſhalt ſee, and ſhalt read all theſe words,

62 Then ſhalt thou ſay, O LORD, thou haſt ſpoken againſt this place, to cut it off, that none ſhall remain in it, neither man nor beaſt, but that it ſhall be † deſolate for ever.

† Heb. *deſolations.*

63 And it ſhall be when thou haſt made an end of reading this book, *that* thou ſhalt bind a ſtone to it, and [80] caſt it into the midſt of Euphrates.

[80] *Rev.* 18. 11.

64 And thou ſhalt ſay, Thus ſhall Babylon ſink, and ſhall not riſe from the evil that I will bring upon her: [81] and they ſhall be weary. Thus far *are* the words [82] of Jeremiah.

[81] Or, *Tho they take never ſo much pains* to raiſe and reſtore her again. ¶ [82] Of his own writing: The next Chapter being added by ſome other holy Man of God for the farther illuſtration and confirmation of ſome things herein.

CHAP. LII.

1 Zedekiah rebelleth. 4 Jeruſalem is beſieged and taken. 8 Zedekiahs ſons killed, and his own eyes put out. 12 The city ſpoiled and burnt.

3405. [1] * 2 *Kings* 24. 18—20. See there. † Heb. *reigned.*

[1] ZEdekiah *was* one and twenty year old when he † began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem; and his mothers name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

2 [1] And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 [1] For through the anger of the LORD it came to paſs in Jeruſalem and Judah, till he had caſt them out from his preſence, that Zedekiah rebelled againſt the king of Babylon.

Chap. 52.

4 ¶ [2] And it came to paſs in the * ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army againſt Jeruſalem, and pitched againſt it, and built forts againſt it round about:

[2] *Ch.* 39. 1, &c. 2 *Kings* 25. 1—17. See there. * Ch. 39. 1.

5 So the city was beſieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the famine was ſore in the city, ſo that there was no bread for the people of the land. 3415.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the kings garden, (now the Chaldeans *were* by the city round about) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Chaldeans purſued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho, and all his army was ſcattered from him.

9 Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him.

10 And the king of Babylon ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he ſlew alſo all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

11 Then he † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and the king of Babylon bound him in ‖ chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in † priſon till the day of his death.

† Heb. *blinded.* ‖ Or, *fetters.* † Heb. *houſe of the wards.*

12 ¶ Now in the fifth month, in the tenth *day* of the month (* which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzar-adan ‖ † captain of the guard, *which* † ſerved the king of Babylon, into Jeruſalem,

* See v. 29. ‖ Or, *chief marſhal.* † Heb. *chief of the executioners, or ſlaughter-men.* And ſo v. 14, &c.

13 And burnt the houſe of the LORD, and the kings houſe; and all the houſes of Jeruſalem, and all the houſes of the great *men* burnt he with with fire.

14 And all the army of the Chaldeans that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jeruſalem round about.

† Heb. *ſaid before.*

15 Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the reſidue of the people that remained in the city, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to the King of Babylon, and the reſt of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, left *certain* of the poor of the land for vine-dreſſers, and for husbandmen.

17 * Alſo * the pillars of braſs that *were* in the houſe of the LORD, and the baſes, and the braſen ſea that *was* in the houſe of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the braſs of them to Babylon.

* Ch. 27. 19. * See 1 Kin. 7. 15, 23, 27, 50.

18 * The caldrons alſo and the ‖ ſhovels, and the ſnuffers, and ‖ the bowls, and the ſpoons, and all the veſſels of braſs wherewith they miniſtred, took they away.

* Exod. 27. 3. ‖ Or, *inſtruments to remove the aſhes.* ‖ Or, *baſons.* ‖ Or, *cenſers.*

19 And the baſons, and the ‖ fire-pans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candleſticks, and the ſpoons, and the cups; *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of ſilver *in* ſilver, took the captain of the guard away.

20 The two pillars, one ſea, and twelve braſen bulls that *were* under the baſes, which king Solomon had made in the houſe of the LORD:

Chap. 52. LORD: † the braſs of all theſe veſſels was without weight.

† Heb. *their braſs.*

21 And *concerning* the * pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and a † fillet of twelve cubits did compaſs it, and the thickneſs thereof *was* four fingers: it *was* hollow.

* 1 King. 7. 15. 2 King. 25. 17. 2 Chron. 3. 15.

† Heb. *threed.*

22 And a chapiter of braſs *was* upon it, and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with net-work and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all *of* braſs: the ſecond pillar alſo and the pomegranates *were* like unto theſe.

23 And there were ninety and ſix pomegranates [3] on a ſide, *and* * all the pomegranates upon the net-work *were* an hundred round about.

* See 1 Kings 7. 20.

[3] Or, *Windward*, towards the four Winds, *i. e.* on the four ſides (the border on which the Pomegranates were engraven, being four ſquare) *viz.* twenty four on a ſide, and at each corner one; in all an hundred.

24 ¶ [4] And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief prieſt, and Zephaniah the [5] ſecond prieſt, and the three keepers of the † door.

† Heb. *threſhold*

[4] 2 *Kings* 24. 18–21. ¶ [5] The Deputy of the High-Prieſt; who officiated in his room upon any ſpecial occaſion, See on 2 *Kings* 24. 19.

25 He took alſo out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war, and ſeven men of them that † were near the kings perſon which were found in the city, and the ‖ principal ſcribe of the hoſt, who muſtered the people of the land, and threeſcore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the midſt of the city.

† Heb. *ſaw the face of the king*

‖ Or, *ſcribe of the captain of the hoſt.*

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon ſmote them, and put them to death in Riblah, in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land. Chap. 52. 3416.

28 This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive; in the ſeventh year, [6] three thouſand Jews and three and twenty: 3404. 3414.

[6] *Viz.* Of the Tribe of *Judah*, (for there were in all ten thouſand, 2 *Kings* 24. 14.)

29 In * the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jeruſalem, eight hundred thirty and two † perſons: 3420.

* See v. 12.

† Heb. *ſouls.*

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews ſeven hundred forty and five perſons: all the perſons *were* four thouſand and ſix hundred.

31 ¶ [7] And it came to paſs in the ſeven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the *firſt* year of his reign, * lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of priſon. 3442. [7] 2 *Kings* 24. 27–30.

* Gen. 40. 13, 20.

32 And ſpake † kindly unto him, and ſet his throne above the throne of the kings, that *were* with him in Babylon.

† Heb. *good things with him.*

33 And changed his priſon-garments: and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon † every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life. 3444.

† Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*

Jeremiah's Lamentations.

The ARGUMENT.

THis Book was written by Jeremy *in time of the* Babyloniſh *Captivity: wherein he does in a moſt pathetical, affecting manner bewail the many grievous and unparallel'd Calamities that had befallen his People: and alſo complains of the manifold Sins and exceſſes of all ſorts, whereby they had enforc't God to inflict theſe Judgments upon 'em, and exhorts 'em to Patience under God's hand, Repentance for their Sins, and importunate ſeeking to God for Mercy.*

Here we may ſee, as in a glaſs from what a heigth of Dignity, to what a depth of Miſery, Sin may bring a Nation, how much ſoever intereſted in God: and from thence may learn, to take heed of ſuch Sins, as we deſire to eſcape ſuch Plagues.

CHAP. I.

1 *Jeruſalems miſery for her ſins.* 12 *Her complaint,* 18 *and confeſſion of Gods righteous judgments.*

3394. Compl. 3398. 3405. 3416. 3420.

HOw doth the city ſit ſolitary, *that was* full of people! *how* is ſhe become as a [1] widow! ſhe *that was* great among the nations, *and* princeſs among the provinces, *how* is ſhe become [2] tributary!

[1] Without a King, and a God to take care of her. ¶ [2] 2 *Kings* 23. 33, 34. and 24. 1.

* Jer. 13. 17. * Pſal. 6. 6. * Jer. 4. 30. & ver. 19.

2 She * weepeth ſore * in the [3] night, and [4] her tears *are* on her cheeks: * among all her [5] lovers * ſhe hath none to comfort *her:* all her friends have dealt [6] treacherouſly with her, they are become her enemies. * V. 9. 16, 17, 21

[3] *Job* 7. 3. When ſhe ſhould reſt from it. ¶ [4] She has continual matter of Sorrow. ¶ [5] *Jer.* 22.-20. and 30. 14. *Mich.* 7. 5. ¶ [6] *Pſal.* 137. 7, 8. *Obad.* 7.

3 Judah is gone into captivity, becauſe of [7] affliction, and † becauſe of [7] great ſervitude: ſhe dwelleth [8] among the heathen; ſhe findeth [9] no reſt: all her perſecuters overtook her [10] between the ſtraits.

† Heb. *for the greatneſs of ſervitude.*

[7] That cruel Oppreſſion and Bondage they brought their Brethren under, (contrary to God's Law) *Iſa.* 3. 14, 15. *Jer.* 6.-6, 7. and 34. 11, 17. *Mich.* 3. 2, 3, 10, 12. ¶ [8] *Ch.* 2.-9. ¶ [9] Neither of Body nor Mind. ¶ [10] In ſuch difficulties from which ſhe could not eſcape.

4 The ways of Zion do [11] mourn, becauſe none come to the ſolemn feaſts: all her gates

are

Chap. 1.

are deſolate: her prieſts ſigh, her virgins are afflicted, and ſhe *is* [12] in bitterneſs.

[11] *Jer.* 14. 2. Are overgrown for want of paſſengers. ¶ [12] *Ch.* 3. 15. In extreme trouble of mind.

5 Her adverſaries are the [13] chief, her enemies [14] proſper: for the LORD hath afflicted her; [15] for the multitude of her tranſgreſſions, her children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

[13] *Deut.* 28. 13, 14, 43, 44. ¶ [14] *Jer.* 12. 1. *Job* 12. 6. ¶ [15] *Jer.* 30.-14.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become [16] like harts *that* find no paſture, and they are [17] gone without ſtrength before the purſuer.

[16] Faint and cowardly. ¶ [17] *Jer.* 39. 4. and 52. 7, 8.

‖ Or, *deſirable.*

7 Jeruſalem [18] remembred in the days of her affliction, and of her miſeries, all her ‖ [19] pleaſant things that ſhe had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her, the adverſaries [20] ſaw her, *and* did mock at her [21] ſabbaths.

[18] As an aggravation of her preſent miſery, *Pſal.* 42. 4. ¶ [19] Former enjoyments both Spiritual and Temporal. ¶ [20] With delight and ſcorn, *Mich.* 4.-11. ¶ [21] Religious obſervation thereof.

† Heb. *become a removing,* or *wandering.*
* Hoſ. 2. 10.

8 Jeruſalem hath grievouſly ſinned: therefore ſhe is † [22] removed: all that honoured her, deſpiſe her, becauſe * they have ſeen her [23] nakedneſs: yea, ſhe ſigheth, and turneth backward.

[22] Out of her own Country into Captivity. ¶ [23] *Jer.* 13. 26. *Ezek.* 16.-37. and 23. 29. Both Sin and Puniſhment.

* V. 2, 17, 21.

9 [24] Her filthineſs *is* in her ſkirts, ſhe remembreth not her [25] laſt end, therefore ſhe came down [26] wonderfully: * ſhe had no comforter: O LORD, behold my affliction: for the enemy hath [27] magnified *himſelf.*

[24] *Iſa.* 3. 9. *Jer.* 2. 34. *Ezek.* 24. 7, 8. Her wickedneſs is evident. ¶ [25] *Deut.* 32. 29. What the iſſue of theſe courſes would be, *Iſa.* 47.-7. ¶ [26] *Ch.* 5. 16. *Iſa.* 3. 8. *Jer.* 13. 18. From the top to the bottom, to the aſtoniſhment of her ſelf and all her beholders. ¶ [27] Inſulted over us and our God, *Deut.* 32. 27. *Pſal.* 35.-26. and 38. 16. and 140.-8. *Jer.* 48. 26, 42. *Zeph.* 2. 10.

‖ Or, *deſirable.*
* Neh. 13. 1.

10 The adverſary hath ſpread out his hand upon all her ‖ [28] pleaſant things: for ſhe hath ſeen *that* the heathen entred into her ſanctuary, whom thou didſt command *that* * they ſhould not [29] enter into thy congregation.

[28] *Ver.* 7. *Jer.* 20. 5. The precious furniture of the Temple, and other places. ¶ [29] *Deut.* 23. 3. *Ezek.* 44. 7. *Mark* 13. 14. *Acts* 21.-28.

‖ Or, *make the ſoul to come again.*

11 All her people ſigh, they [30] ſeek bread, they have [31] given their pleaſant things for meat to ‖ relieve the ſoul: ſee, O LORD, and conſider, for I am become [32] vile.

[30] *Ver.*-19. *Ch.* 5. 6. *Jer.* 52. 6. ¶ [31] 2 *Kings* 6. 25. ¶ [32] *Ch.* 3. 45.

‖ Or, It is *nothing.*
† Heb. *paſs by the way.*

12 ¶ ‖ [33] *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that † paſs by? behold and ſee, if there be any ſorrow [34] like unto my ſorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me* in the day of his [35] fierce anger.

[33] *q. d.* Doth not my ſorrow deſerve your compaſſion and commiſeration? ¶ [34] *Ch.* 2. 13. and 4. 6. *Dan.* 9. 12. ¶ [35] *Ch* 4. 11.

13 From above hath he ſent [36] fire into my bones, and it prevaileth againſt them: he hath [37] ſpread a net for my feet, he hath [38] turned me back: he hath made me deſolate *and* faint all the day.

[36] A devouring Judgment, which has conſumed all my Strength. ¶ [37] *Pſal.* 57. 6. *Ezek.* 12. 13. and 17. 20. and 32. 3. ¶ [38] Thrown me down backward.

14 [39] The yoke of my tranſgreſſions is bound by his hand: [40] they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck: he hath made my ſtrength to fall; the Lord hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to riſe up. Chap. 2.

[39] *Gen.* 27. 40. *Deut.* 28. 48. 1 *Kings* 12. 4, 9-14. *Pſal.* 2. 3. *Iſa.* 9. 4. and 10. 27. and 14. 25. and 47.-6. *Jer.* 2. 20. and 5.-5. and 27. 8, 11. and 28. 2, &c. and 30. 8. *Ezek.* 34. 27. The puniſhment and bondage I undergo for my ſins is bound ſo faſt that I cannot ſhake it off. ¶ [40] My ſufferings are twiſted together that I cannot break 'em.

* Iſa. 63. 3.
‖ Or, *the wine-preſs of the virgin,* &c.

15 The Lord hath [41] trodden under foot all my mighty *men* in the midſt of me: he hath called an [42] aſſembly againſt me, to cruſh my young men: * the Lord hath [43] trodden ‖ the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a wine-preſs.

[41] *Pſal.* 119. 118. Subdued and deſtroyed. ¶ [42] Of mine Enemies. ¶ [43] *Iſa.* 63. 3. *Rev.* 19. 15. Puniſht ſeverely.

† Heb. *bring back.*

16 For theſe *things* I weep: [44] mine eye, [44] mine eye [45] runneth down with water, becauſe the [46] comforter that ſhould † relieve my ſoul, is far from me: [47] my children are deſolate, becauſe the enemy prevailed.

[44] As 2 *Kings* 4. 19. *Jer.* 4. 19. ¶ [45] *Ch.* 3. 48. *Jer.* 13. 17. ¶ [46] Every one that ſhould perform that Office to me. ¶ [47] Inhabitants are waſted and deſtroyed.

* Jer. 4 31.

17 * Zion ſpreadeth forth her hands, *and there is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, *that* his adverſaries *ſhould be* round about him: Jeruſalem is as [48] a menſtruous woman among them.

[48] Shun'd and abhor'd by all, *Lev.* 15. 19-27. *Ezek.* 36.-17.

* 1 Sam. 12. 14, 15.
† Heb. much

18 ¶ The LORD is [49] righteous, [50] for I have * rebelled againſt his † commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my [51] ſorrow: my virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.

[49] *Dan.* 9. 7. *Neh.* 9. 33. *Pſal.* 119. 137. and 145. 17. *Jer.* 12. 1. ¶ [50] *Pſal.* 107. 11. ¶ [51] *Ver.*-12.

* Jer. 30. 14. v. 2.
[52] *Job* 19. 13-19.

19 I called for my [5] lovers, *but* * they [52] deceived me; my prieſts and mine elders gave up the ghoſt in the city, while they ſought their meat to relieve their ſouls.

* Ch. 2. 11.

20 Behold, O LORD, for I *am* in diſtreſs; * my [53] bowels are troubled; mine heart is [54] turned within me, for I have grievouſly rebelled: [55] abroad the ſword bereaveth, at home *there is* [56] as death.

[53] *Ch.* 2. 11. *Iſa.* 16. 11. *Jer.* 48. 36. ¶ [54] *Hoſ.* 11. 8. Can't be at reſt. ¶ [55] *Deut.* 32. 25. *Ezek.* 7. 15. ¶ [56] By reaſon of Famine, *v.* 11. 19. which is as bad, or worſe than any other death, *ch.* 4. 9.

* Iſa. 17, &c.
‖ Or, *proclaimed.*

21 [57] They have heard that I ſigh, *there is* [58] none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble, they are [59] glad that thou haſt done *it*: thou wilt bring * [60] the day *that* thou haſt ‖ called, and they ſhall be like [61] unto me.

[57] My pretended Friends. ¶ [58] *Ver.* 16, 17, 19. ¶ [59] *Pſal.* 38.-16. and 40. 15. *Jer.* 48. 27. *Ezek.* 25. 6. ¶ [60] The time that thou haſt appointed and foretold for their deſtruction, *Iſa.* 13. and 14. and 46. and 47. *Jer.* 50. and 51. ¶ [61] *Ch.* 4. 21. *Jer.* 51. 24, 49. *Mich.* 7. 9, 10. *Pſal.* 137. 8.

[62] *Iſa.* 51. 22, 23. *Jer.* 25. 28, 29.
* Ch. 1. 17.

22 Let all their wickedneſs come before thee: and [62] do unto them as thou haſt done unto me for all my tranſgreſſions: for my ſighs *are* many, and * my heart *is* faint.

CHAP. II.

1 Jeremiah lamenteth Jeruſalems miſery. 20 He complaineth thereof to God.

HOw hath the LORD [1] covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, *and* caſt down [2] from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Iſrael, and remembred not his [3] foot-ſtool in the day of his anger?

[1] Brought

Chap. 2.

[1] Brought into a dark, diſconſolate condition, *Ch.* 3. 2. *Joel* 2. 2. ¶ [2] From the height of Proſperity, to the depth of miſery, *Matth.* 11. 23. ¶ [3] The Temple, 1 *Chron.* 28. 2. *Pſal.* 99. 5. and 132. 7.

2 The Lord hath [4] ſwallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, * and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the ſtrong holds, of the daughter of Judah: he hath † brought *them* down to the ground: he hath [5] polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

* Ver. 17. 21. Chap. 3. 43.

† Heb. *made to touch.*

[4] *Ver.* 5. Deſtroy'd the whole Country. ¶ [5] *Iſa.* 43. 28. Suffer'd profane People to poſſeſs and devour, *Pſal.* 89. 39, 40.

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the [6] horn of Iſrael: he hath [7] drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned againſt Jacob like a flaming fire *which* devoureth round about.

[6] *Jer.* 48. 25. The glory and ſtrength. ¶ [7] Diſabled his People to make any oppoſition againſt their enemies.

4 He hath bent his bow like [8] an enemy: he ſtood with his right [9] hand as an adverſary, and ſlew all † *that were* pleaſant to the eye, in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he [10] poured out his fury like fire.

† Heb. *the deſirable of the eye.*

[8] *Ver.* 5. *Iſa.* 63. 10. *Jer.* 30. 14. ¶ [9] *Ch.* 3. 3. *Viz.* Full of weapons. [10] *Jer.* 10. 25.

5 The Lord was as [8] an enemy: he hath [4] ſwallowed up Iſrael, he hath ſwallowed up all her palaces: he hath deſtroyed his ſtrong holds, and hath increaſed in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently * taken away his ‖ [11] tabernacle, * [12] as *if it were of* a garden, he hath deſtroyed his places of the aſſembly: the LORD hath cauſed the ſolemn feaſts and ſabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath deſpiſed in the indignation of his anger the king and the prieſt.

* Iſa. 5. 5.
‖ Or, *hedge.*
* Iſa. 1. 8.

[11] Temple, as if he made no more account of it, than of a poor Hovel in a Garden.

7 The LORD hath caſt off his altar: he hath abhorred his ſanctuary; he hath † given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces: * they have [12] made a noiſe in the houſe of the LORD, as in the day of a ſolemn feaſt.

† Heb. *ſhut up.*
* Pſal. 74. 4.

[12] Singing ſongs of triumph for their Conqueſt, to Gods diſhonour, (as his people were wont to ſing to his praiſe.)

8 The LORD hath purpoſed to deſtroy the [13] wall of the daughter of Zion; he hath ſtretched out a [14] line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from † deſtroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languiſhed together.

† Heb. *ſwallowing up.*

[13] Strength and ſecurity. [14] 2 *Sam.* 8. 11. *Iſa.* 34. 11. 2 *Kings* 21. 13. To meaſure it out for deſtruction.

9 Her gates are [15] ſunk into the ground; he hath deſtroyed and broken her bars; her king and her princes *are* [16] among the Gentiles; the law *is* [17] no *more*, her * prophets alſo find [18] no viſion from the LORD.

* Ezek. 7. 26.

[15] Demoliſh'd and buried in the Rubbiſh. ¶ [16] Carried into Captivity, 2 *Kings* 25. 7. *Jer.* 52. 8, 9. ¶ [17] Neither publickly taught nor practiſed. ¶ [18] *Pſal.* 74. 9.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion ſit upon the ground *and* keep ſilence: they have [19] caſt up duſt upon their heads; they have girded themſelves with ſackcloth; the virgins of Jeruſalem hang down their heads to the ground.

[19] *Job* 2. 12. 2 *Sam.* 13. 19.

11 * Mine eyes do [20] fail with tears; my [21] bowels are troubled; [22] my liver is poured upon the earth, for the deſtruction of the daughter of my people, becauſe * the children and the ſucklings ‖ ſwoon in the ſtreets of the city.

* Chap. 3. 48, &c.
* Ver. 19. Chap. 4. 4.
‖ Or, *faint.*

[20] *Ch.* 5. 17. ¶ [21] *Ch.* 1. 20. ¶ [22] My gall or choler is caſt up through extremity of grief and indignation, *Job* 16. 13.

12 They ſay to their mothers, Where *is* corn and wine? when they ſwooned as the wounded in the ſtreets of the city, when their ſoul was poured out into their mothers boſom.

Chap. 2.

13 What things ſhall I take to [23] witneſs for thee? what thing ſhall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jeruſalem? what ſhall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great [24] like the ſea; who can heal thee?

[23] To evidence that thy calamity has any match. ¶ [24] Like a breach made by the Sea, great and incurable.

14 [25] Thy * prophets have ſeen [26] vain and [26] fooliſh things for thee, and they have not [27] diſcovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have ſeen for thee [28] falſe burdens, and cauſes of baniſhment.

* Ezek. 13. 2.

[25] *Jer.* 5. 31. and 14. 13, 14. and 29. 8, 15. Of your own chooſing. ¶ [26] The idle dreams of their own fancies, *Jer.* 23. 16, 26. and 27. 14, 15. ¶ [27] Told thee plainly of thy ſins, to bring thee to repentance for 'em, and ſo to have prevented theſe judgments, *Jer.* 23. 22. ¶ [28] Flattering Propheſies, which hardened 'em in their ſins, and haſtened their ruin, *Iſa.* 3. 12. *Jer.* 23. 14, 15, 17, 31, 32. and 27. 9, 10.

15 * All that paſs † by, * clap *their* hands at thee; they hiſs and wag their head at the daughter of Jeruſalem, *ſaying*, *Is* this the city that *men* call the [29] perfection of beauty, the [30] joy of the whole earth?

* 2 Kings 9. 8.
† Heb. *by the way.*
* Ezek. 25. 6.
[29] *Pſal.* 50. 2.
[30] *Pſal.* 48. 2.

16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth againſt thee: they hiſs and gnaſh the teeth: they ſay, We have ſwallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for: we have found, we have ſeen *it*.

17 The LORD hath done * *that* which he had deviſed: he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days [31] of old: * he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath cauſed *thine* enemy to rejoyce over thee, he hath ſet up the horn of thine adverſaries.

* Lev. 26. 16, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c.
* Ver. 2.
[31] *Lev.* 26. 16. &c. *Deut.* 28. 15. &c.

18 [32] Their heart cried unto the LORD, [33] O wall of the daughter of Zion, * let tears run down like a river day and night: give thy ſelf no reſt, let not the apple of thine eyes ceaſe.

* Chap. 1. 16.

[32] The People generally were very ſerious in complaining of their miſeries, and ſeeking relief. ¶ [33] And in theſe their out-cries, they bewailed the ruin of the Walls of *Jeruſalem*, ſaying, O Wall, *&c.*

19 Ariſe, cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches * [34] pour out thine heart like water before the face of the LORD: [35] lift up thy hands towards him, for the life of thy young children, * that faint for hunger in the top of every ſtreet.

* Pſal. 62. 8.
[34] *Pſal.* 42. 4.
[35] *Ch.* 3. 41.
* Ver. 11.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and conſider [36] to whom thou haſt done this: * ſhall the women eat their fruit, *and* children ‖ of a ſpan long? ſhall the prieſt and the prophet be ſlain in the ſanctuary of the LORD?

* Chap. 4. 10. Ezek. 5. 10.
‖ Or, *ſwaddled with their hands.*

[36] *Exod.* 32. 11. *Deut.* 9. 26, 29. *Iſa.* 63. 19. *Jer.* 14. 19, 21.

21 The young and the old lie on the ground in the ſtreets; my virgins and my young men are fallen by the ſword: thou haſt ſlain *them* in the day of thy anger, thou haſt killed *and* not pitied.

22 Thou haſt [37] called as in a ſolemn day my terrours round about, ſo that in the day of the LORDs anger none eſcaped nor remained: thoſe that I have ſwaddled and brought up, hath mine enemy conſumed.

[37] Muſterd up my terrible evils, and other things which might be matter of terror to me.

CHAP.

Chap. 3.

CHAP. III.

The faithful bewail their calamities.

1 I *Am* the man *that* hath ſeen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

[1] The People of the *Jews*, and I *Jeremy*, as one of 'em.

[2] A miſerable, diſconſolate condition, *Ch.* 2. 1.

2 He hath led me and brought *me into* [2] darkneſs, but not *into* light.

3 Surely againſt me is he turned, he turneth his hand *againſt me* all the day.

4 My fleſh and my skin hath he made old, he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath [3] builded againſt me, and compaſſed *me* with † gall and travel.

[3] Forts and Bulwarks to beleaguer and beſiege me, *Iſa.* 29. 3. *Job* 19. 12. † Miſery and Calamities.

* Pſal. 88. 5, 6.

[4] The Grave.

6 * He hath ſet me in [4] dark places, as *they that be* dead of old.

7 He hath [5] hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my [6] chain heavy.

[5] *Job* 3. -23. and 19. 8. *Pſal.* 88. -8. *Hoſ.* 2. 6. ¶ [6] My bondage.

[7] *Ver.* 44. *Job* 19. 7. and 30. 20. *Hab.* 1. 2.

8 Alſo when I cry and ſhout, he [7] ſhutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath [8] incloſed my ways with hewen ſtone: he [9] hath made my paths crooked.

[8] Blockt up all paſſages ſo ſtrongly, that there's no poſſibility of relief any way for me. ¶ [9] Defeated my deſigns, and made 'em prove deſtructive to my ſelf.

* Job 10. 16. Iſa. 38. 13. Hoſ. 5. 14. & 13. 7, 8.

10 * He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait, *and as* a lion in ſecret places.

11 He hath [9] turned aſide my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me deſolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and ſet me as a [10] mark for the arrow.

[10] *Job* 7. -20. and 16. -12. † Heb. *ſons.*

13 He hath cauſed the † arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

14 I was a [11] deriſion to all my people, *and* * their ſong all the day.

* Job. 30. 9.

[11] *Pſal.* 44. 13. and 79. 4. *Jer.* 20. -7. 1 *Cor.* 4. 9.

† Heb. *bitterneſſes.*

15 He hath filled me with † [12] bitterneſs, he hath made me drunken with [12] wormwood.

[12] *Job* 9. 18. Bitter ſufferings.

16 He hath alſo broken my teeth with [13] gravel ſtones, he hath ‖ covered me with aſhes.

‖ Or, *rolled me in the aſhes.*

[13] *Prov.* 20. -17. Inſtead of Bread, *Matth.* 7. 9.

† Heb. *good.*

17 And thou haſt removed my ſoul far off from peace: I forgat † proſperity.

18 And I ſaid, [14] My ſtrength and [14] my hope is periſhed from the LORD.

[14] My ſtrength being gone, I have no hope of deliverance.

¶ Or, *Remember.*

19 ‖ [15] Remembring mine affliction and my miſery, the wormwood and the gall.

[15] *i. e.* When I think upon that extremity of ſuffering and ſorrow that is befallen me.

† Heb. *bowed.*

20 My ſoul hath *them* ſtill in remembrance, and is † humbled in me.

† Heb. *make to return to my heart.*

21 [16] This I † recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.

[16] *Viz.* Which follows concerning the mercies of God.

[17] *Ezra* 9. 15. *Mal.* 3. 6.

22 ¶ *It is of* the LORDs mercies that we are [17] not conſumed, becauſe his compaſſions fail not.

[18] *Job* 7. 18. *Zeph.* 3. 5.

23 *They are* new [18] every morning: great *is* thy faithfulneſs.

[19] *Pſal.* 16. 5. and 73. 26. and 119. 57. * Jer. 10. 16.

24 The LORD *is* [19] my * portion, ſaith my ſoul, therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD *is* good unto them that wait for him, to the ſoul *that* ſeeketh him.

26 *It is* good that *a man* ſhould both hope and quietly [20] wait for the [21] ſalvation of the LORD.

[20] *Gen.* 49. -18. *Pſal.* 119. 174. ¶ [21] That deliverance from Troubles that God is wont to beſtow.

27 *It is* good for a man that he [22] bear the * yoke in his youth.

[21] *Matth.* 11. 29, 30. Inure himſelf to a ready obedience, and patient ſubmiſſion to the Will of God in all things. Chap. 3.

28 [23] He ſitteth alone and keepeth ſilence, becauſe he hath born *it* upon him.

[23] *Jer.* 15. 17. *Pſal.* 102. 7. Or, *That he ſit alone and keep ſilence when it's laid upon him.*

29 [24] He putteth his mouth in the duſt, [25] if ſo be there may be hope.

[24] That he humble himſelf in the moſt lowly manner. ¶ [25] *Joel* 2. 14. *Zeph.* 2. 3.

30 [26] He giveth *his* cheek to him that ſmiteth him, he is filled full with reproch.

[26] *Iſa.* 50. 6. *Mic.* 5. 1. *Matth.* 5. 39. and 20. 67. *q. d.* It's good that he inure himſelf to bear reprochful uſage.

31 For the LORD will [27] not caſt off for ever.

[27] 1 *Sam.* 12. 22. *Pſal.* 94. 14. *Iſa.* 57. 16–18.

[28] *Iſa.* 54. 7, 8. *Mic.* 7. 18, 19.

32 But though he cauſe grief, yet will he [28] have compaſſion according to the multitude of his mercies.

† Heb. *from his heart.*

33 For he doth not afflict † [29] willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

[29] *Ezek.* 18. 32. and 33. 11. *Hoſ.* 11. 8. Out of his own meer Will, without ſome occaſion given by us.

34 [30] To cruſh under his feet all the priſoners of the earth,

[30] God approves not that any do ſo, *Ver.* -36.

‖ Or, *a ſuperior.*

35 To turn aſide the right of a man [31] before the face of ‖ the moſt High,

[31] In the ſight of God, without any reſpect to his commands, or fear of his threats.

‖ Or, *ſeeth not.*

36 To ſubvert a man in his cauſe, the Lord ‖ approveth not.

* Pſal. 33. 9.

37 ¶ [32] Who *is* he * *that* ſaith, and it cometh to paſs, *when* the Lord commandeth *it* not?

[32] *Prov.* 16. 9. *Jer.* 10. 23. *Jam.* 4. 13. 15. *q. d.* Theſe evils could not have befallen us, but by the Providence of God, and therefore let us be patient under 'em, *ver.* 26, 27.

38 [33] Out of the mouth of the moſt High proceedeth not evil and good?

[33] *Job* 1. 21. and 2. 10. *Pſal.* 75. 7. *Iſa.* 45. 7. *Am.* 3. 6.

* Prov. 19. 3. ‖ Or, *murmur.*

39 * Wherefore doth a living man ‖ complain, a man for the puniſhment of his ſins?

40 [34] Let us ſearch and try our ways, and turn again to the LORD.

[34] *q. d.* Since God does not willingly afflict, (*ver.* 33.) let us not put him upon't, but rather endeavour to prevent it, by ſerious conſideration and ſincere reformation, *Pſal.* 4. 4. and 119. 59. *Zeph.* 2. 1. *Hag.* 1. 5, 7. 1 *Cor.* 11. 28.

41 Let us lift up our [35] heart with *our* [36] hands unto God in the heavens.

[35] *Pſal.* 25. 1. and 86. -4. and 143. -8. ¶ [36] *Pſal.* 28. -2. and 63. 4. and 141. 2.

42 We have [37] tranſgreſſed and have rebelled, thou haſt [38] not pardoned.

[37] *Neh.* 9. 26. *Dan.* 9. 5. ¶ [38] Haſt, puniſht us with temporal judgments.

* Chap. 2. 2, 17, 21.

43 Thou haſt [39] covered with anger, and perſecuted us: * thou haſt [40] ſlain, thou haſt not pitied.

[39] Overwhelm'd us with afflictions in thine anger. ¶ [40] *Ch.* 2. 21.

[41] *Ch.* 2. 1. Withdrawn the tokens of thy favour from us.

44 Thou haſt [41] covered thy ſelf with a cloud, that *our* prayer ſhould [7] not paſs through.

[42] *Ch.* 1. -17. 1 *Cor.* 4. 13.

45 Thou haſt made us *as* the [42] off-ſcouring and refuſe in the midſt of the people.

* Chap. 2. 16.

46 * All our enemies have opened their mouths againſt us.

* Jer. 48. 43. [43] *Iſa.* 24. 17.

47 * [43] Fear and a ſnare is come upon us, deſolation and deſtruction.

48 Mine eye [44] runneth down with rivers of water, for the deſtruction of the daughter of my people.

[44] *Ch.* 1. 16. and 2. 18. *Pſal.* 119. 136. *Jer.* 9. 1. and 14. 17.

49 Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaſeth not, without any intermiſſion:

50 Till

Chap. 4.

50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

51 Mine eye affecteth † mine heart, ‖ becauſe of all the [45] daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chaſed me ſore like a bird, * without cauſe.

53 They have [46] cut off my life in the dungeon, and † caſt a ſtone upon me.

54 * Waters flowed over mine head, *then* * I ſaid, I am cut off.

55 ¶ * I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the low [47] dungeon.

56 Thou haſt heard my voice, hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 Thou dreweſt near in the day *that* I called upon thee: thou ſaidſt, Fear not.

58 O Lord, thou haſt pleaded the cauſes of my ſoul, thou haſt redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou haſt ſeen my wrong, judge thou my cauſe.

60 Thou haſt ſeen all their [48] vengeance, *and* all their imaginations againſt me.

61 Thou haſt heard their reproch, O LORD, *and* all their imaginations againſt me;

62 The lips of thoſe that roſe up againſt me, and their device againſt me all the day.

63 Behold their [49] ſitting down, and their riſing up, * I *am* their muſick.

64 ¶ [50] Render unto them a recompence, O LORD, according to the work of their hands.

65 Give them ‖ ſorrow of heart, thy curſe unto them.

66 Perſecute and deſtroy them in anger, from under the * heavens of the LORD.

† Heb. *my ſoul.*
‖ Or, *more then all.*
[45] The miſery that is befallen 'em.
* Pſal. 35. 7, 19. & 69. 4. & 109. 3. & 119. 161.
[46] Brought me into a deſperate and remedileſs condition of miſery. † *Dan.* 6. 17. *Matth.* 27. 66.
* Pſal. 69. 2. & 124. 4, 5.
* Pſal. 31. 22. Iſa. 38. 10, 11.
* Pſal. 130. 1.
[47] *Ver.* 53. in the depth of my miſery.
[48] Revengeful carriage.
[49] *Pſal.* 139. 2.
* *Ver.* 14.
[50] *Pſal.* 28. 4. *Jer.* 50. 29. 2 *Tim.* 4. 14.
‖ Or, *obſtinacy of heart.*
* Pſal. 8. 3.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Zions pitiful eſtate bewailed.* 13 *She confeſſeth her ſins.* 21 *Edom threatned.*

HOw is the [1] gold become dim! *how* is the moſt fine gold changed! the ſtones of the ſanctuary are [2] poured out in the top of every ſtreet.

[1] 1 *Kings* 6. 22. *Matth.* 23. 16, 17. The Gold wherewith the Temple was adorn'd, is defac'd and buried in heaps of Rubbiſh. ¶ [2] Thrown about the Streets.

2 The precious ſons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they eſteemed * as [3] earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!

3 Even the ‖ ſea-monſters draw out the breaſt, they give ſuck to their young ones: the daughter of my people *is become* [4] cruel, * like the oſtriches in the wilderneſs.

4 * The tongue of the ſucking child [5] cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirſt: the young children ask bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately, are deſolate in the ſtreets: *they that were* brought up in ſcarlet, * [6] embrace dunghils.

6 For the ‖ puniſhment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people, is [7] greater then the puniſhment of the ſin of Sodom, *that was* * overthrown as in a moment, and [8] no hands ſtayed on her.

7 [9] Her Nazarites were purer then ſnow, they were whiter then milk, they were more ruddy in body then rubies, their [10] poliſhing *was* of ſapphire.

* *Jer.* 19. 11. [2] *Cor.* 4. 7. *Iſa.* 30. 14.
[3] Or, *ſea-calves.*
[4] *Ver.* 10. *Ch.* 2. 10.
* *Job* 39. 14, 16. * Pſal. 22. 15. [5] *Ch.* 2. 11, 12.
* *Job* 24. 8.
[6] Are feign to lodge in the moſt naſty places.
‖ Or, *iniquity.*
* *Gen.* 19. 25.
[7] *Dan.* 9. 12. ¶ [8] She was not kept in a linguering miſery, as we have been, *ver.* 9.
[9] Their honourable ones. ¶ [10] They had ſmooth and clear skins.

Chap. 4.

8 Their viſage is † [11] blacker then a coal: † Heb. *darker then blackneſs.* they are not known in the ‖ ſtreets: their skin [12] cleaveth to their bones: it is [13] withered, it is become like a ſtick.

[11] *Ch.* 5. 10. *Job* 30. 30. *Jer.* 14. 2. By reaſon of famine, care and fear. ¶ [12] *Job* 19. 20. *Pſal.* 102. 5. ¶ [13] *Pſal.* 119. 83. and 22. 15. and 102. 4, 11.

9 *They that be* ſlain with the ſword, are better then *they that be* ſlain with hunger: for theſe † pine away, [14] ſtricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field. † Heb. *flow out.*

[14] As mortally wounded, as if they had been ſtabbed at the heart.

10 The hands of the pitiful women have [15] ſodden their own children, they were their meat in the deſtruction of the daughter of my people. [15] *Ch.* 2. 20. 2 *Kings* 6. 29. *Deut.* 28. 57.

11 The LORD hath accompliſhed his fury, he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath [16] kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof. [16] *Deut.* 32. 22. *Jer.* 21. 14.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world would not have believed, that the adverſary and the enemy ſhould have entred into the gates of Jeruſalem.

13 ¶ For the ſins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her prieſts, that have [17] ſhed the bloud of the juſt in the midſt of her;

[17] Been guilty of their deſtruction, by not reproving 'em for their ſins, but ſoothing 'em up therein, *Ch.* 2. 14. *Iſa.* 9. 16. *Jer.* 5. 31.

14 They have [18] wandred *as* blind *men* in the ſtreets, they have polluted themſelves with bloud, ‖ ſo that men could not [19] touch their garments. ‖ Or, *in that they could not but touch.*

[18] Turn'd aſide out of the way of Juſtice. ¶ [19] Come near 'em, or have any dealing with 'em, without being defiled by 'em.

15 [20] They cried unto them, Depart ye; ‖ *it is* unclean; depart, depart, touch not, when they fled away and wandred: [21] they ſaid among the heathen, They ſhall no more ſojourn *there.* ‖ Or, *ye polluted.*

[20] When men ſaw any of theſe polluted Prieſts come near 'em, they bid 'em get further off, though they fled from 'em as faſt as they could. ¶ [21] Even the heathens themſelves thought that they could not long continue in that land they had ſo notoriouſly defiled.

16 The ‖ anger of the LORD hath [22] divided them, he will no more regard them: [23] they reſpected not the perſons of the prieſts, they favoured not the elders. ‖ Or, *face.*

[22] Diſpers'd and ſcatter'd 'em into other Countries. ¶ [23] The *Chaldeans* regarded 'em not, *Ch.* 5. 12.

17 As for us, * our eyes as yet failed for our vain help: in our watching we have watched for a nation *that* [24] could not ſave *us.* * Jer. 37. 7. Ezek. 29. 16.

[24] 2 *Kings* 18. 21. *Iſa.* 20. 5, 6. and 30. 7. and 37. 7, 8.

18 * [25] They hunt our ſteps that we cannot go in our ſtreets: [26] our end is near, [26] our days are fulfilled: for our end is come. * 2 Kings 25. 4, 5.

[25] We are in danger to be ſlain by the Enemy, beſieging us as we paſs along the ſtreets. ¶ [26] *Jer.* 51. 13. *Ezek.* 7. 7, 12. The time for our reign.

19 Our perſecutors are * ſwifter then the eagles of the heaven: they [27] purſued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderneſs. * Deut. 28. 49. [27] *Ch.* 3. 52.

20 [28] The * breath of our noſtrils, the [29] anointed of the LORD * was [30] taken in their pits, of whom we ſaid, Under his ſhadow we ſhall [31] live among the heathen. * Gen. 2. 7. * Ezek. 12. 13. & 19. 4, 8.

[28] King *Zedekiah*, through whoſe means we hop'd to have continued in a flouriſhing condition. ¶ [29] 1 *Sam.* 26. 9. *Pſal.* 89. 20, 51. ¶ [30] *Jer.* 52. 8. ¶ [31] Be in ſafety from the Heathen round about us.

21 [32] Rejoyce and be glad, O daughter of [33] Edom, that dwelleſt in the land of Uz; the cup

Chap. 5.

also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be [34] drunken, and shalt [35] make thy self naked.

[33] *q. d.* You had best be merry while you may, for it won't last long, (as *Eccl.* 11. 9.) ¶ [34] *Psal.* 137. 7. ¶ [34] *Jer.* 25. 27. See there. ¶ [35] Be expos'd to shame.

‖ Or, *Thine iniquity.*

22 ¶ ‖ The punishment of thine iniquity is [36] accomplished, O daughter of Zion, he will [37] no more carry thee away into captivity, he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom, he will ‖ [38] discover thy sins.

‖ Or, *carry thee captive for thy sins.*

[36] *Isa.* 40. 2. It shall have an end, (and then thou shalt be uncaptivated again,) but the punishment of the *Edomites* is yet to come. ¶ [37] *Isa.* 60. 18. ¶ [38] Punish thee for 'em.

CHAP. V.

A pitiful complaint of Zion in prayer unto God.

1 REmember, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider and behold our [2] reproch.

[1] *Psal.* 25. 18. ¶ [2] *Ch.* 3. -61. *Neh.* 1. 3. and 4. 4. *Psal.* 89. 50, 51. and 123. 3, 4.

2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are [3] orphans, and [3] fatherless, our mothers *are* as [3] widows.

[3] Destitute of all help, and expos'd to all wrong.

4 We have drunken our water for money, our wood † is sold unto us.

† Heb. *cometh for price.*

5 † Our necks *are* under persecution: we labour, *and* have no rest.

† Heb. *On our necks are we persecuted.*

6 We have [4] given the hand to the [5] Egyptians, *and* to the [6] Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

[4] Been feign to work for 'em, *Prov.* 31. 19. ¶ [5] (To whom they fled for help and refuge.) ¶ [6] Whither many were carried Captives.

* Jer. 31. 29. Ezek. 18. 2.

7 * Our fathers have sinned and [7] *are* not, and we have born their [8] iniquities.

[7] *Gen.* 42. 36. *Psal.* 39. -13. ¶ [8] The punishment thereof, *Isa.* 65. 7. *Matth.* 23. 32, 35, 36.

[9] *Neh.* 5. -15.

8 [9] Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our [10] lives, because of the sword of the [11] wilderness.

Chap. 5.

[10] *Viz.* When we were besieged. ¶ [11] *i. e.* Of the Enemy lying all over the Plain about us.

* Job. 30. 30. Psal. 119. 83.

10 Our * skin was [12] black like an oven, because of the ‖ terrible famine.

[12] *Ch.* 4. 8. See.

‖ Or, *terrour, or storm.*

* Isa. 47. 6.

11 They ravished the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: * the faces of the elders were not honoured.

13 They took the young men to grind, and the children fell [13] under the wood.

[13] Under the excessive burdens laid upon 'em.

14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.

15 The joy of our heart is [14] ceased, our dance is turned into mourning.

[14] *Isa.* 16. 10. and 24. 8, 9, 11. *Jer.* 7. 34. and 16. 9. and 25. 10.

† Heb. *The crown of our head is fallen.*

16 † [15] The crown is fallen *from* our head: wo unto us that we have [16] sinned.

[15] All our state and dignity is gone. ¶ [16] *Ch.* 1. 8. and 4. 13. *Jer.* 4. 18.

* Chap. 1. 22. * Psal. 6. 7.

17 For this * our heart is faint, * for these *things* our eyes are dim.

18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

* Heb. 1. 12.

19 * Thou, O LORD, [17] remainest for ever: thy throne from generation to generation.

[17] *Psal.* 9. 7. and 10. 16. and 29. 10. and 102. 12. and 145. 13. and 146. 10.

[18] *Psal.* 10. 1. and 13. 1. and 44. 24. and 94. 3, 4.

† Heb. *for length of days.*

* Psal. 80. 3, 7, 19.

20 [18] Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, *and* forsake us † so long time?

21 * [19] Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned: [20] renew our days as of old.

‖ Or, *For wilt thou utterly reject us?*

[19] *Jer.* 31. -18. Restore us to our former flourishing condition. ¶ [20] *Jer.* 33. -11.

[21] Or, *Wilt thou utterly reject us?*

22 ‖ [21] But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

EZEKIEL.

The ARGUMENT.

EZekiel *was called to his Office of a Prophet in the Fifth Year of the* Babylonish *Captivity,* (c. 1. 2.) *about Six Years before the sacking and burning of the City and Temple. The great end of his Prophesy was to justify* Jeremy *against the imputations of the false Prophets, as if he had mislead the people, and betraid 'em into Captivity by his Perswasions and Propheſies, which he had no warrant from God for; and that the Captivity should not continue so long as he said it should,* Jer. 28. 1, &c. and 29. 24, &c. *and to ratify what he had foretold concerning the ruine of the City and Temple, and the continuance of the Captivity for Seventy Years: and also to comfort the* Jews *in* Babylon *against those discouragements they met with there. For seeing that Five Years were now past over since the Captivity, and yet nothing done to the City or Temple, (as he foretold there would,) they began to be discouraged that they had left their habitations, and hearkened to* Jeremy *so far as to come to* Babylon; *whereupon, the Lord to support their spirits, and comfort them in these their distresses, and to be an* Ezekiel, *even the* Strength of God *unto them, imploys* Ezekiel *to write this Prophecy, which is an exact History of Gods dealings with the* Jews *during their Captivity, and wherein after the Preface,* c. 1, and 2, and 3, we have (1,) *The destruction of the* Jews *by the* Babylonish *Captivity, with a mention of those sins that were the causes thereof,* c. 4--25. (2,) *Threatning of Judgment and Destruction to several Nations that had insulted over the People of God in this their distress,* c. 26--33. (3,) *A sharp Reproof of the* Jews *for their hard-*

Chap. 1. *hard-heartedness and impenitency under judgments, and an exhortation to repentance, telling 'em of some mercy and deliverance; and after that again of further troubles,* c. 34—39. (4.) *A typical Prophecy concerning the Gospel Church.* c. 40. *to the end. He abounds more in Parables, Types and Mystical representations, than any other of the Prophets,* c. 20. 49. Chap. 1.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time of Ezekiels prophecy.* 4 *His vision of four cherubims,* 15 *of the four wheels,* 26 *and of the glory of* GOD.

3409. NOw it came to pass in the [1] thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, (as I *was* [2] among the † captives by the river of Chebar) *that* * the heavens were [3] opened, and I saw [4] visions [5] of God.

† Heb. captivity. * Acts 10. 11. Rev. 19. 11.

[1] From the time that the Covenant was renewed at the finding of the Law, 2 *Kings* 22. 8. and 23. 3, &c. ¶ [2] The godly are sometimes involv'd in the same outward Calamities which befal the wicked, *Eccl.* 9. 1, 2. *Dan.* 1. 6. 1 *Pet.* 5. 9. ¶ [3] *Matth.* 3. 16. *Acts* 7. 56. *John* 1. 51. *viz.* in Vision. ¶ [4] *Ch.* 8. 3. See on *Gen.* 15. 1. ¶ [5] *Ch.* 8. 3. Imparted to me by God, and concerning his Glory, *v.* 28.

2 In the fifth *day* of the month, (which *was* the fifth year of king [6] Jehoiachins captivity)

† 2 Kin. 24. 15.

3 The word of the LORD [7] came expresly unto † Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, [8] in the land of the Chaldeans, by the river Chebar: and the [9] hand of the LORD was there upon him.

† Heb. Jehezkiel.

[7] Had a powerful in-being, and made a deep and durable Impression upon him. ¶ [8] In the worst places God can raise up Instruments for the service of his Church. ¶ [9] *Ch.* 8. 1. and 33. 22. and 37. 1. and 40. 1. 1 *Kings* 18. 46. 2 *Kings* 3. 15. *Acts* 11. 21. A powerful impulse of the Spirit, (*ch.* 3. 8. *Rev.* 1. 10.) as to *Sampson, Judg.* 13. 25. Ordinances are ineffectual without the presence of the Spirit.

4 ¶ And I [10] looked, and behold, a [11] whirlwind came out of the [12] north, a [13] great cloud, and a [14] fire † infolding it self, and a [15] brightness *was* about it, and out of the midst [16] thereof [17] as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

† Heb. catching it self.

[10] This Vision represents the Glory of God and of Christ, *v.* 26, 28. ¶ [11] *Nah.* 1. 3. A violent, irresistible Judgment, (as *Ch.* 13. 11, 13. 1 *Kings* 19. 11.) particularly, *Nebuchadnezzar.* ¶ [12] *Chaldea*, or *Babylon*, north of *Judea*, *Jer.* 1. 14, 15. ¶ [13] His Army (as *Ch.* 39. 9.) Coming swiftly (*Isa.* 60. 8.) and bringing great misery, *Zeph.* 1. 15. ¶ [14] The wrath of God using *Nebuchadnezzar* to burn Temple, City, and all, for their Sins. ¶ [15] Clear discoveries of Gods Holiness and Justice in these Judgments, *Psal.* 51. 4. ¶ [16] Of the Fire. ¶ [17] Or, like burning Coals of Fire, which went up and down among the Living Creatures, *ver.* 13. (See there) and 27. to note, That Gods Justice discovers it self in the execution of his Judgments.

5 Also out of the midst [18] thereof *came* [19] the likeness of four [20] living creatures. And this *was* their appearance, They had the likeness of a [21] man.

[18] *Rev.* 4. 6. Of the Fire or Amber. ¶ [19] The Representation of such Creatures. ¶ [20] Called *Cherubims*, *ch.* 10. 1. Noting the Angels, whose Ministry God uses both in executing his Judgments in all parts of the World, and especially about the Affairs of the Church, *Heb.* 1. 14. ¶ [21] For the greatest part they appeared in humane shape.

6 And every one had [22] four faces, and every one had [23] four [24] wings.

[22] *Ch.* 10. 14. *Ver.* 10. See there. ¶ [23] The Seraphims, *Isa.* 6. 2. and the four Beasts, *Rev.* 4. 8. had each of them six Wings, because they stood in the presence of God, and so covered their Faces with two of 'em, *Isa.* 6. 2. but these here had the Firmament enterposed between them and the Throne of God, *v.* 26. ¶ [24] Noting their speedy dispatch of God's commands, *Dan.* 9. 21.

† Heb. a straight foot.

7 And their feet *were* † [25] straight feet, and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a [26] calves foot, and they [27] sparkled like the colour of burnished brass.

[25] Noting their Fitness for service; and that their motions and actions are all regular, *Heb.* 12. 13. ¶ [26] Noting their unwearied Diligence in their work. ¶ [27] Noting their Zeal in God's service.

8 And *they had* the [28] hands of a [29] man [30] under their wings [30] on their four sides, and they four had their faces, and their wings.

[28] Power and Ability to perform with speed what was enjoyn'd 'em. ¶ [29] To note that they do all things with reason and understanding; as reasonable Creatures. ¶ [30] To note, that they were ready for action, which way soever they were commanded to go, or do any thing.

9 Their wings *were* [31] joyned one to another; they [32] turned not, when they went, they went every one [33] straight forward.

[31] *Psal.* 122. 3. To note their perfect agreement in the speedy execution of God's Will, 1 *Cor.* 1. 10. ¶ [32] *Ver.* 12. *Ch.* 10. 11. They were immediately ready, without any delay or hinderance. ¶ [33] *Ver.* 12. They continued constant in their service till they had dispatcht it, *Luke* 9. 62.

10 As for * the likeness of their faces, [34] they four had the face of a [35] man, and the face of a [36] lion on the right side, and they four had the face of an [37] ox on the left side: they four also had the face of [38] an eagle.

* See Rev. 4. 7.

[34] Each of 'em. ¶ [35] Noting, their prudent administration of all Affairs committed to their charge. ¶ [36] Irresistible, unconquerable Strength, 2 *Kings* 19. 35. *Psal.* 103. 20. ¶ [37] Laboriousness and Usefulness, *Prov.* 14. 4. ¶ [38] Quicksightedness to discover and prevent any hurtful designs, and to pry into Divine Mysteries. 1 *Pet.* 1. 12.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* ‖ [39] stretched upward, two *wings* of every one *were* joyned one to another, and * two [40] covered their bodies.

‖ Or, *divided above.* * Isa. 6. 2.

[39] Readiness to perform the Will of God, as soon as ever made known to 'em. ¶ [40] To note, that we men are not able to understand the Natures of Angels; it's a thing hidden from us.

12 And * they went every one [33] straight forward: whether the [41] spirit was to go, they [42] went: *and* * they [32] turned not when they went.

* V. 9. * V. 17.

[41] *Ver.* 20. *Zech.* 4. 6. The Spirit of God guided and directed 'em, *Heb.* 1. 14. *Psal.* 103. 20. ¶ [42] Without dispute or delay.

13 As for the [43] likeness of the living creatures, their appearance *was* [44] like burning coals of fire, *and* like the appearance of [45] lamps: [46] it went up and down among the living creatures, and the fire was [47] bright, and out of the fire went forth [48] lightning.

[43] The Color or Aspect of their Countenance. ¶ [44] They were enflamed by the Spirit of God with an holy Zeal for his Glory, and with Indignation against impenitent Sinners, *ch.* 10. 2. ¶ [45] Flaming forth for the destruction of impenitent Sinners, or, their Eyes were like Lamps (as their Countenances were like burning Coals) *Dan.* 10. 6. *Rev.* 1. 14. to note the Purity, and Perspicacity or Clearness of their Knowledge. ¶ [46] This Fire or Vigor of the Spirit was continually conversant with 'em, exciting, directing, assisting 'em, *John* 15. 2. ¶ [47] Not a misguided Zeal, but directing 'em clearly what to do. ¶ [48] Their Zeal kindled by the Spirit wrought effectually for the destruction of the wicked.

14 And the [20] living creatures [49] ran, and [50] returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

[49] Were speedy in their work. ¶ [50] *i. e.* When they had dispatcht the business they were sent about, they were as speedy in their return to their former Station, and to give account of their performance, and wait for further Orders.

Chap. 5.

also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be [34] drunken, and shalt [35] make thy self naked.

[32] *q. d.* You had best be merry while you may, for it won't last long, (as *Eccl.* 11. 9.) ¶ [33] *Psal.* 137. 7. ¶ [34] *Jer.* 25. 27. See there. ¶ [35] Be expos'd to shame.

‖ Or, *Thine iniquity.*

22 ¶‖ The punishment of thine iniquity is [36] accomplished, O daughter of Zion, he will [37] no more carry thee away into captivity, he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom, he will ‖ [38] discover thy sins.

‖ Or, *carry thee captive for thy sins.*

[36] *Isa.* 40. 2. It shall have an end, (and then thou shalt be uncaptivated again,) but the punishment of the *Edomites* is yet to come. ¶ [37] *Isa.* 60. 18. ¶ [38] Punish thee for 'em.

CHAP. V.

A pitiful complaint of Zion in prayer unto God.

1 REmember, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider and behold our [2] reproch.

[1] *Psal.* 25. 18. ¶ [2] *Ch.* 3. -61. *Neh.* 1. 3. and 4. 4. *Psal.* 89. 50, 51. and 123. 3, 4.

2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are [3] orphans, and [3] fatherless, our mothers *are* as [3] widows.

[3] Destitute of all help, and expos'd to all wrong.

4 We have drunken our water for money, our wood † is sold unto us.

† Heb. *cometh for price.*

5 † Our necks *are* under persecution: we labour, *and* have no rest.

† Heb. *On our necks are we persecuted.*

6 We have [4] given the hand to the [5] Egyptians, *and* to the [6] Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

[4] Been feign to work for 'em, *Prov.* 31. 19. ¶ [5] (To whom they fled for help and refuge.) ¶ [6] Whither many were carried Captives.

7 * Our fathers have sinned and [7] *are* not, and we have born their [8] iniquities.

* Jer. 31. 29. Ezek. 18. 2.

[7] *Gen.* 42. 36. *Psal.* 39. -13. ¶ [8] The punishment thereof, *Isa.* 65. 7. *Matth.* 23. 32, 35, 36.

8 [9] Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

[9] *Neh.* 5. -15.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives, [10] because of the sword of the [11] wilderness.

Chap. 5.

[10] *Viz.* When we were besieged. ¶ [11] *i. e.* Of the Enemy lying all over the Plain about us.

10 Our * skin was [12] black like an oven, because of the ‖ terrible famine.

* Job. 30. 30. Psal. 119. 83.

11 They ravished the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

[12] *Ch.* 4. 8. See.

‖ Or, *terrours, or storms.*

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: * the faces of the elders were not honoured.

* Isa. 47. 6.

13 They took the young men to grind, and the children fell [13] under the wood.

[13] Under the excessive burdens laid upon 'em.

14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.

15 The joy of our heart is [14] ceased, our dance is turned into mourning.

[14] *Isa.* 16. 10. and 24. 8, 9, 11. *Jer.* 7. 34. and 16. 9. and 25. 10.

16 † [15] The crown is fallen *from* our head: wo unto us that we have [16] sinned.

† Heb. *The crown of our head is fallen.*

[15] All our state and dignity is gone. ¶ [16] *Ch.* 1. 8. and 4. 13. *Jer.* 4. 18.

17 For this * our heart is faint, * for these *things* our eyes are dim.

* Chap. 1. 22. * Psal. 6. 7.

18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 * Thou, O LORD, [17] remainest for ever: thy throne from generation to generation.

* Hab. 1. 12.

[17] *Psal.* 9. 7. and 10. 16. and 29. 10. and 102. 12. and 145. 13. and 146. 10.

[11] *Psal.* 10. 1. and 13. 1. and 44. 24. and 94. 3, 4.

20 [18] Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, *and* forsake us † so long time?

† Heb. *for length of days.*

21 * [19] Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned: [20] renew our days as of old.

* Psal. 80. 3, 7, 19.

‖ Or, *For wilt thou utterly reject us?*

[19] *Jer.* 31. -18. Restore us to our former flourishing condition. ¶ [20] *Jer.* 33. -11.

22 ‖ [21] But thou hast utterly rejected us; thou art very wroth against us.

[21] Or, *Wilt thou utterly reject us?*

EZEKIEL.

The ARGUMENT.

EZekiel *was called to his Office of a Prophet in the Fifth Year of the* Babylonish *Captivity,* (c. 1. 2.) *about Six Years before the sacking and burning of the City and Temple. The great end of his Prophesy was to justify* Jeremy *against the imputations of the false Prophets, as if he had mislead the people, and betraid 'em into Captivity by his Perswasions and Propheſies, which he had no warrant from God for; and that the Captivity should not continue so long as he said it should,* Jer. 28. 1, &c. and 29. 24, &c. *and to ratify what he had foretold concerning the ruine of the City and Temple, and the continuance of the Captivity for Seventy Years: and also to comfort the* Jews *in* Babylon *against those discouragements they met with there. For seeing that Five Years were now past over since the Captivity, and yet nothing done to the City or Temple, (as he foretold there would,) they began to be discouraged that they had left their habitations, and hearkened to* Jeremy *so far as to come to* Babylon; *whereupon, the Lord to support their spirits, and comfort them in these their distresses, and to be an* Ezekiel, *even the* Strength of God *unto them, imploys* Ezekiel *to write this Prophecy, which is an exact History of Gods dealings with the* Jews *during their Captivity, and wherein after the Preface,* c. 1, and 2, and 3, we have (1,) *The destruction of the* Jews *by the* Babylonish *Captivity, with a mention of those sins that were the causes thereof,* c. 4--25. (2,) *Threatning of Judgment and Destruction to several Nations that had insulted over the People of God in this their distress,* c. 26--33. (3,) *A sharp Reproof of the* Jews *for their hard-*

Chap. 1. *hard-heartedneſs and impenitency under judgments, and an exhortation to repentance, telling 'em of some mercy and deliverance; and after that again of further troubles,* c. 34—39. (47) *A typical Prophecy concerning the Goſpel Church.c.40. to the end. He abounds more in Parables, Types and Myſtical repreſentations, than any other of the Prophets,* c. 20. 49. Chap. 1.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time of Ezekiels prophecy.* 4 *His viſion of four cherubims,* 15 *of the four wheels,* 26 *and of the glory of* GOD.

NOw it came to paſs in the [1] thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, (as I *was* [2] among the † captives by the river of Chebar) *that* * the heavens were [3] opened, and I ſaw [4] viſions [5] of God.

3409.

† Heb. *captivity.*

* Acts 10. 11. Rev. 19. 11.

[1] From the time that the Covenant was renewed at the finding of the Law, 2 *Kings* 22. 8. and 23. 3, &c. ¶ [2] The godly are ſometimes involv'd in the ſame outward Calamities which befal the wicked, *Eccl.* 9. 1, 2. *Dan.* 1. 6. 1 *Pet.* 5. 9. ¶ [3] *Matth.* 3. 16. *Acts* 7. 56. *John* 1. 51. *viz.* in Viſion. ¶ [4] *Ch.* 8. 3. See on *Gen.* 15. 1. ¶ [5] *Ch.* 8. 3. Imparted to me by God, and concerning his Glory, *v.*28.

2 In the fifth *day* of the month, (which *was* the fifth year of king [6] Jehoiachins captivity)

† 2 Kin. 24. 15.

3 The word of the LORD [7] came expreſly unto † Ezekiel the prieſt, the ſon of Buzi, [8] in the land of the Chaldeans, by the river Chebar: and the [9] hand of the LORD was there upon him.

† Heb. *Jehezkiel.*

[7] Had a powerful in-being, and made a deep and durable Impreſſion upon him. ¶ [8] In the worſt places God can raiſe up Inſtruments for the ſervice of his Church. ¶ [9] *Ch.*8.1. and 33. 22. and 37. 1. and 40. 1. 1 *Kings* 18.46. 2 *Kings* 3. 15. *Acts* 11. 21. A powerful impulſe of the Spirit, (*ch.* 3. 8. *Rev.* 1. 10.) as to *Sampſon, Judg.* 13. 25. Ordinances are ineffectual without the preſence of the Spirit.

4 ¶ And I [10] looked, and behold, a [11] whirlwind came out of the [12] north, a [13] great cloud, and a [14] fire † infolding it ſelf, and a [15] brightneſs *was* about it, and out of the midſt [16] thereof [17] as the colour of amber, out of the midſt of the fire.

† Heb. *catching it ſelf.*

[10] This Viſion repreſents the Glory of God and of Chriſt, *v.* 26, 28. ¶ [11] *Nah.* 1. 3. A violent, irreſiſtible Judgment, (as *Ch.* 13. 11, 13. 1 *Kings* 19. 11.) particularly, *Nebuchadnezzar.* ¶ [12] *Chaldea*, or *Babylon*, north of *Judea*, *Jer.* 1. 14, 15. ¶ [13] His Army (as *Ch.* 39. 9.) Coming ſwiftly (*Iſa.*60.8.) and bringing great miſery, *Zeph.*1.15. ¶ [14] The wrath of God uſing *Nebuchadnezzar* to burn Temple, City, and all, for their Sins. ¶ [15] Clear diſcoveries of Gods Holineſs and Juſtice in theſe Judgments, *Pſal.* 51. 4. ¶ [16] Of the Fire. ¶ [17] Or, like burning Coals of Fire, which went up and down among the Living Creatures, *ver.* 13. (See there) and 27. to note, That Gods Juſtice diſcovers it ſelf in the execution of his Judgments.

5 Alſo out of the midſt [18] thereof *came* [19] the likeneſs of four [20] living creatures. And this *was* their appearance, They had the likeneſs of a [21] man.

[18] *Rev.* 4. 6. Of the Fire or Amber. ¶ [19] The Repreſentation of ſuch Creatures. ¶ [20] Called *Cherubims*, *ch.* 10. 1. Noting the Angels, whoſe Miniſtry God uſes both in executing his Judgments in all parts of the World, and eſpecially about the Affairs of the Church, *Heb.* 1. 14. ¶ [21] For the greateſt part they appeared in humane ſhape.

6 And every one had [22] four faces, and every one had [23] four [24] wings.

[22] *Ch.* 10. 14. *Ver.* 10. See there. ¶ [23] The Seraphims, *Iſa.* 6. 2. and the four Beaſts, *Rev.* 4. 8. had each of them ſix Wings, becauſe they ſtood in the preſence of God, and ſo covered their Faces with two of 'em, *Iſa.* 6. 2. but theſe here had the Firmament enterpoſed between them and the Throne of God, *v.* 26. ¶ [24] Noting their ſpeedy diſpatch of God's commands, *Dan.* 9. 21.

7 And their feet *were* † [25] ſtraight feet, and the ſole of their feet *was* like the ſole of a [26] calves foot, and they [27] ſparkled like the colour of burniſhed braſs.

† Heb. *a ſtraight foot.*

[25] Noting their Fitneſs for ſervice; and that their motions and actions are all regular, *Heb.* 12. 13. ¶ [26] Noting their unwearied Diligence in their work. ¶ [27] Noting their Zeal in God's ſervice.

8 And *they had* the [28] hands of a [29] man [30] under their wings [30] on their four ſides, and they four had their faces, and their wings.

[28] Power and Ability to perform with ſpeed what was enjoyn'd 'em. ¶ [29] To note that they do all things with reaſon and underſtanding; as reaſonable Creatures. ¶ [30] To note, that they were ready for action, which way ſoever they were commanded to go, or do any thing.

9 Their wings *were* [31] joyned one to another; they [32] turned not, when they went, they went every one [33] ſtraight forward.

[31] *Pſal.* 122. 3. To note their perfect agreement in the ſpeedy execution of God's Will, 1 *Cor.* 1. 10. ¶ [32] *Ver.* 12. *Ch.*10.11. They were immediately ready, without any delay or hinderance. ¶ [33] *Ver.* 12. They continued conſtant in their ſervice till they had diſpatcht it, *Luke* 9. 62.

10 As for * the likeneſs of their faces, [34] they four had the face of a [35] man, and the face of a [36] lion on the right ſide, and they four had the face of an [37] ox on the left ſide: they four alſo had the face of [38] an eagle.

* See Rev. 4. 7.

[34] Each of 'em. ¶ [35] Noting, their prudent adminiſtration of all Affairs committed to their charge. ¶ [36] Irreſiſtible, unconquerable Strength, 2 *Kings* 19.35.*Pſal.*103.20. ¶ [37] Laborioуſneſs and Uſefulneſs, *Prov.* 14. 4. ¶ [38] Quickſightedneſs to diſcover and prevent any hurtful deſigns, and to pry into Divine Myſteries. 1 *Pet.* 1. 12.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* ‖ [39] ſtretched upward, two *wings* of every one *were* joyned one to another, and * two [40] covered their bodies.

‖ Or, *divided above.*

* Iſa. 6. 2.

[39] Readineſs to perform the Will of God, as ſoon as ever made known to 'em. ¶ [40] To note, that we men are not able to underſtand the Natures of Angels; it's a thing hidden from us.

12 And * they went every one [33] ſtraight forward: whether the [41] ſpirit was to go, they [42] went: *and* * they [32] turned not when they went.

* V. 9.

* V. 17.

[41] *Ver.* 20. *Zech.* 4. 6. The Spirit of God guided and directed 'em, *Heb.* 1. 14. *Pſal.* 103. 20. ¶ [42] Without diſpute or delay.

13 As for the [43] likeneſs of the living creatures, their appearance *was* [44] like burning coals of fire, *and* like the appearance of [45] lamps: [46] it went up and down among the living creatures, and the fire was [47] bright, and out of the fire went forth [48] lightning.

[43] The Color or Aſpect of their Countenance. ¶ [44] They were enflamed by the Spirit of God with an holy Zeal for his Glory, and with Indignation againſt impenitent Sinners, *ch.* 10. 2. ¶ [45] Flaming forth for the deſtruction of impenitent Sinners, or, their Eyes were like Lamps (as their Countenances were like burning Coals) *Dan.* 10. 6. *Rev.* 1. 14. to note the Purity, and Perſpicacity or Clearneſs of their Knowledge. ¶ [46] This Fire or Vigor of the Spirit was continually converſant with 'em, exciting, directing, aſſiſting 'em, *John* 15. 2. ¶ [47] Not a miſguided Zeal, but directing 'em clearly what to do. ¶ [48] Their Zeal kindled by the Spirit wrought effectually for the deſtruction of the wicked.

14 And the [20] living creatures [49] ran, and [50] returned as the appearance of a flaſh of lightning.

[49] Were ſpeedy in their work. ¶ [50] *i. e.* When they had diſpatcht the buſineſs they were ſent about, they were as ſpeedy in their return to their former Station, and to give account of their performance, and wait for further Orders.

Chap. 1.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold [51] one wheel upon the [52] earth [53] by the living creatures, [54] with his four faces.

[51] The ſtate of Affairs (depending upon ſecond cauſes) in all parts of the World, eſpecially in the Church, ſubject to continual Revolutions. ¶ [52] That Earth which he ſaw in Viſion. ¶ [53] *i. e.* One Wheel by every one of the living Creatures: ſo that there were four Wheels in all (*v.* 16. *ch.* 10. 9.) to ſhew, that all human Affairs are under the conduct of Angels. Every Wheel is by a Living Creature. ¶ [54] *i. e.* Each Wheel had four Faces, as well as each Living Creature, *v.* 10.

16 The appearance of the wheels, and their work *was* like unto the colour of [55] a beryl: and they four had [56] one likeneſs, and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a [57] wheel in the [57] middle of a wheel.

[55] *Ch.* 10.-9. Which is of a Sea-green Colour, to note, the uncertainty and troubleſome ſtate of all things here below, *Iſa.* 57. 20. ¶ [56] To note the Harmony that is between the works of God in the World, however differing they may ſeem to us. ¶ [57] *i. e.* Croſſing one another in the middle: To note, the Unſearchableneſs of God's Diſpenſations, and the Intricacy of Affairs in the World, that they ſeem to croſs and thwart one another: yet all move as they are moved.

17 When [58] they went, they went [59] upon their four ſides: *and* they [60] returned not when they went.

[58] The Wheels. ¶ [59] *i. e.* Which way ſo ever they were to move, there was one ſide or half of a Wheel ready for the motion. ¶ [60] Or, *Turned not*, as *v.*-12. See there *n.* 32. As the Living Creatures were guided by the Spirit, ſo were theſe Wheels by the Living Creatures.

18 As for [61] their rings, they were ſo [62] high that they were [63] dreadful, and their ‖ rings *were* [64] full of eyes [65] round about them four.

‖ Or, *ſtrakes.*

[61] The Circumference, Circle or Rim of the Wheels. ¶ [62] To ſhew, that it exceeds our capacity to underſtand the reaſon of all God's Diſpenſations, *Pſal.* 36. 6. *Rom.* 11. 33. *Job* 21. 7, &c. *Hab.* 1. 2, 3. ¶ [63] The Unſearchableneſs of the paſſages of Providence, ſtrikes us many times with fear, and trembling, and admiration, *Rom.* 11. 33. ¶ [64] To note that all human Affairs are under the inſpection of Providence (2 *Chron.* 16. 9. *Prov.* 15. 3.) who ſees throughly into, and obſerves 'em all. ¶ [65] *i. e.* Every one of the Wheels was full of Eyes round about in all parts; noting that great meaſure of Wiſdom and Foreſight that appear'd in all that they did.

19 † And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were [66] lift up from the earth, the wheels were lift up.

† Second Cauſes here below move according to the direction and conduct of the Angels. ¶ [66] When the Angels are employed about any ſpecial ſervices, ſecond cauſes are endued with a proportionable degree of Ability for ſervice, *Ezr.* 1. 5. *Jer.* 37. 10. *Zech.* 12. 8.

20 Whitherſoever the [67] ſpirit *was* to go, they went, thither *was* [67] *their* ſpirit to go, and the wheels were [68] lifted up [69] over againſt them: for the [70] ſpirit ‖ of the living [71] creature *was* in the wheels.

‖ Or, *of life.*

[67] The Wills of the Angels are directed by the Spirit of God. ¶ [68] See *N.* 66. ¶ [69] Proportionably to the lifting up of the Living Creatures, See *N.* 66. ¶ [70] *i. e.* The ſame quickning Spirit of God that did direct the Angels, does alſo give motion to all other inferior Beings, according to their ſeveral capacities and ſervices. God is preſent effectually in all the Inſtruments of his Providence (1 *Sam.* 10. 6.) and Chriſt does all in all in his Church, *Col.* 3.-11. 1 *Cor.* 3. 5. and 12. 6. ¶ [71] Tho there were four of 'em, yet in regard of their Agreement in Mind, Deſign and Work, they are called but One.

21 * When thoſe went, *theſe* went; and when thoſe [72] ſtood, *theſe* ſtood; and when thoſe were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over againſt them: for the ſpirit ‖ of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

* V. 19, 20.
[72] Were unimploy'd, *Joſh.* 10. 12, 13.
‖ Or, *of life.*

22 And the likeneſs of the [73] firmament [74] upon the heads of the living creature, *was* as the colour of the [75] terrible cryſtal, ſtretched forth over their heads above.

[73] (In Viſion alſo: as all the reſt were.) ¶ [74] Rather, *Over*, (as *v.* 25.) ¶ [75] So glorious that none could behold it without being dazled, and aſtoniſht at it, 1 *Tim.* 6.-16.

Chap. 1.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings [76] ſtraight, the one [77] toward the other; every one had two, which † covered on [78] this ſide, and every one had two, which covered on [78] that ſide, their bodies.

[76] One pair of 'em were ſtretch't out, and ſo became ſtrait, ready for action. ¶ [77] Noting their joynt concurrence in all their actings. † *Iſa.* 6. 2. Noting a ſenſe of their own unworthineſs to appear before God, *Pſal.* 89. 7. ¶ [78] *Viz.* Of the Charet, See *n.* 40.

24 And when they [79] went, [80] I heard the noiſe of their wings, like the noiſe of [81] great waters, as the [82] voice of the Almighty, the voice of [83] ſpeech as the noiſe of an hoſt: when they [72] ſtood, they [84] let down their wings.

[79] Were executing the Commands of God. ¶ [80] *Matth.* 13. 11. *Hoſ.* 14. 9. *Rev.* 2. 7. ¶ [81] *Rev.* 1.-15. Noting the dreadfulneſs of God's Judgments executed by 'em, *Pſal.* 119. 120. ¶ [82] Thunder, *Pſal.* 29. 3. and 18. 13. ¶ [83] Declaring diſtinctly the Will of God for the executing his Judgments, *Mich.* 6. 9. *Iſa.* 26. 9. ¶ [84] Compoſed themſelves, waiting for further Commiſſion; without which they can do nothing.

25 And there was [85] a voice [86] from the firmament, that *was* over their heads, when they ſtood, *and* had let down their wings.

[85] *Ver.*-28. Speaking to *Ezekiel*, *Ch.* 2. 1. &c. So *Rev.* 1.-10. ¶ [86] From Chriſt upon the Throne, *ver.*-26.

26 ¶ And above the firmament that *was* [87] over their heads, *was* the likeneſs of a [88] throne, as the appearance of a [89] ſapphire-ſtone, and upon the likeneſs of the throne *was* the likeneſs as the appearance of a [90] man above upon it.

[87] Chriſt is infinitely exalted above all Creatures, *Eph.* 1. 21, 22. ¶ [88] *Iſa.* 6. 1. *Matth.* 25. 31. *Heb.* 1. 8. *Rev.* 2. 4–6. Noting Chriſts Power and Authority, as King and Judge, (*Pſal.* 9.-4, 7. 1 *Kings* 22. 19. *Rev.* 20. 11, 12.) Chriſt here comes in Judgment againſt the *Jews*. ¶ [89] *Exod.* 24. 10. Glorious and precious. ¶ [90] Chriſt (*Iſa.* 6. 1. *Dan.* 9. 13. *Rev.* 1. 13. and 14. 14) as King of the World and Head of the Church, appearing thus in human ſhape, as a Preſage and Plegde of his Incarnation.

27 And I ſaw as the colour of [91] amber, as the appearance of fire [92] round about [93] within it: from the appearance of his loyns even [94] upward, and from the appearance of his loyns even [95] downward, I ſaw as it were the [96] appearance of fire, and it *had* [95] brightneſs round about.

[91] See *n.* 17. Glowing hot with fury and indignation againſt the wicked *Jews*. ¶ [92] Said to be a fire enfolding it ſelf, *v.* 4. See there. ¶ [93] Within the Amber, to note, that his executing of Judgment outwardly, proceeded from his Zeal to the Glory of God, and indignation againſt Sin. ¶ [94] Noting his Divine Nature. ¶ [95] Noting his Human Nature. ¶ [96] 2 *Theſ.* 1. 8. Chriſt, both as God and Man, is full of Indignation againſt Sin and Sinners; and he is glorious in both.

28 As the appearance of the [97] bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, ſo *was* the appearance of the brightneſs round about. This *was* the appearance of the [98] likeneſs of the glory of the LORD: and when I ſaw *it*, [99] I fell upon my face, and I [1] heard a voice of one that ſpake.

[97] *Rev.* 4. 3. and 10. 1. An Emblem of Mercy, *Gen.* 9. 13–16. to note that his moſt ſevere diſpenſations are mixt with Mercy and mindfulneſs of his Covenant, *Iſa.* 54. 8, 9, 10. ¶ [98] The full diſcovery of the Glory of God is not conſiſtent with a ſtate of Mortality, *Exod.* 33. 20–23. but reſerved for the life to come, 1 *Cor.* 13. 12. 1 *Joh.* 3.-2. ¶ [99] *Ch.* 3.-23. *Gen.* 17. 3. *Lev.* 9.-24. *Dan.* 8. 17. and 10. 8, 9. *Matth.* 17. 6. *Rev.* 1. 17. Through a ſenſe of God's Majeſty, and his own frailty and meaneſs, *Job* 42. 5, 6. *Iſa.* 6. 5. ¶ [1] *Acts* 9. 4. They that are firſt humbled are fitteſt to hear the Voice of God, whether of Inſtruction or Conſolation, *Matth.* 5. 4. and 11. 28.

CHAP.

Chap. 2.

CHAP. II.

1 *Ezekiels commission.* 6 *His instruction.* 9 *The roll of his heavy prophecy.*

AND he said unto me, [1] Son of man, [2] stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

[1] *Dan.* 8. 17. *q. d.* Though thou hast seen such glorious Visions (*ch.* 1.) yet remember thou art a Man still; So 2 *Cor.* 12. 1, 7. ¶ [2] *Dan.* 10. 11. *q. d.* Ben't dismayed (*ch.* 1.-28) but prepare thy self to give diligent heed to what I shall say.

2 And the spirit [3] entred into me, [4] when he spake unto me, and [5] set me upon my feet, [6] that I heard him that spake unto me.

[3] *Ch.* 3. 24. *Acts* 6. 3. and 9.-17. and 11. 24. *Judg.* 13. 25. Fitted him with Gifts and Qualifications for the Office he now call'd him to. ¶ [4] *Acts* 10. 44. ¶ [5] *John* 15. 5. What he commands us to do (*v.* 1.-*stand*) he enables to perform, *Deut.* 10. 16. and 6. 5. with *Ch.* 30. 6. So *Ezek.* 18. 31. and *Isa.* 1. 16. with *Ch.* 36. 25, 62. So *Psal.* 22. 23. with *Jer.* 32. 40. ¶ [6] The Spirit is the Fountain of all our Abilities both to Will and to Do, *Phil.* 2. 12, 13.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, [7] I [8] send thee to the children of Israel, to a [9] rebellious †Heb. nations. † [10] nation that hath rebelled against me, [11] they and their [11] fathers have transgressed against me *even* unto this very day.

[7] *Matth.* 28. 18, 19. *Rom.* 1. 5. ¶ [8] *Rom.* 10. 15. ¶ [9] *Josh.* 22. 16. 2 *Chr.* 36. 15, 16. *Jer.* 25.-3. and 35. 15. ¶ [10] *Gojim*, like the Heathen. ¶ [11] *Ch.* 20. 18--21. *Acts* 7. 51.

†Heb. hard of face. 4 For *they are* † [12] impudent children and [12] stiff-hearted: I do send thee unto them, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD.

[12] Grown shameless, *Jer.* 6. 15. and 8. 12. and 3.-3. and 5.-3. *Zeph.* 3.-5. ¶ [13] *Zech.* 7. 12. *Isa.* 48. 4. *Exod.* 32. 9. *Deut.* 9.-6.

5 And they, whether they will [14] hear, or whether they will [14] forbear, (for they *are* a rebellious house) yet [15] shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

[14] *Ver.* 7. *Ch.* 3. 11, 27. *Jer.* 26. 2, 3. ¶ [15] *Ch.* 33. 33. 2 *Cor.* 2. 16. To render 'em more inexcusable (*Isa.* 5. 3, 4.) and consequently their Sin the more heinous (*Joh.* 3. 19.) and their punishment the more grievous and intollerable, *Matth.* 11. 24.

‖ Or, rebels. Jer. 6. 28. † Pet. 3. 14. 6 ¶ And thou son of man, [16] be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though ‖ * [17] briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: * be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

[16] *Ch.* 3. 9. *Jer.* 1. 8, 17. *Luke* 12. 4. ¶ [17] 2 *Sam.* 23. 6. *Mich.* 7. 4. Mischievous, vexatious persons, *Ch.* 28. 24. *Numb.* 33. 55.

†Heb. rebellion 7 And thou shalt speak [18] my words unto them, whether they will [14] hear, or whether they will [14] forbear, for they *are* † most [9] rebellious.

[18] *Ch.* 3.-4. Not thine own, nor other mens, 1 *Cor.* 11. 23. 1 *John* 1. 3. *Jer.* 23. 21.

8 But thou son of man, hear what I say unto thee, Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and [19] eat that I give thee.

[19] *Ch.* 3. 1, 2, In Vision, (as *Jer.* 15. 16. *Rev.* 10. 9.) to note his ready entertainment, and serious Meditation of those Messages which were sent him from God, tho so grievous and distastful, *Ch.* 3. 10. 1 *Tim.* 4. 15, 16.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* sent unto me, and lo, [20] a roll of a book *was* therein.

[20] Noting the Gift of Propheste; or many Prophetical Messages.

10 And he [21] spread it before me, and it *was* written within and without, and *there was* written therein [22] lamentations, and [22] mourning, and [22] wo.

[21] Reveal'd to me the Contents thereof. ¶ [22] *Isa.* 3. 11. Such dreadful Judgments as should cause most bitter Lamentation among 'em.

Chap. 3.

CHAP. III.

1 *Ezekiel eateth the roll.* 15 *God sheweth him the rule of prophecy.* 22 *God shutteth and openeth the prophets mouth.*

MOreover he said unto me, Son of man, [1] eat that thou findest; [1] eat this roll, and [2] go speak unto the [3] house of Israel.

[1] See on *Ch.* 2. 8. ¶ [2] When Ministers have digested the Truths of God, then they are fit to go and preach 'em to others. ¶ [3] The *Jews* in *Babylon*, *v.* 11.

2 So [4] I opened my mouth, and he [4] caused 3409.
me to eat that roll.

[4] 2 *Cor.* 3. 5. God vouchsafes his Assistance where our endeavours are sincere, *Phil.* 2. 12, 13. *Psal.* 51. 15.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly [5] to eat, and [6] fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I [7] eat *it*, and it was in my mouth as [7] hony for sweetness.

[5] 1 *Tim.* 4. 15. To digest by Faith and serious Meditation those Truths I impart to thee; that thou maist feel the Power and Efficacy of 'em, and so be strengthened to thy work. ¶ [6] *Col.* 3. 16. *Matth.* 13. 52. ¶ [7] *Jer.* 15. 16. *Psal.* 19.-10. and 119. 103. *Rev.* 10.-9. Knowledge in general is sweet, (*Prov.* 2. 10.) and the Prophetical Office was delightful to him at first; and he approved of the Will of God revealed to him, tho afterwards he found trouble in the delivery of it, *Ver.* 14. *Jer.* 15. 15–18.

4 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, go get thee unto the [3] house of Israel, and speak with [8] my words unto them.

[8] See on *Ch.* 2. 7.

5 For thou *art* not sent to a people † of a strange speech, and of an hard language, *but* to the house of Israel:

† Heb. deep of lip, and heavy of tongue, and so v. 6.

6 Not to many people of a strange speech, and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand: ‖ surely had I sent thee to them, they would have [9] hearkened unto thee.

‖ Or, If I had sent thee, &c. would they not have hearkned unto thee? [9] Matth. 11. 21, 23.

7 But the house of Israel [10] will not hearken unto thee; for [11] they will not hearken unto [12] me: for all the house of Israel *are* † [13] impudent and [13] hard-hearted.

† Heb. stiff of forehead, and hard of heart.

[10] *Jer.* 44. 16. ¶ [11] *John* 5. 40. *Luke* 19. 14. & 13.-34. ¶ [12] 1 *Sam.* 8.-7. *John* 15. 20. ¶ [13] *Ch.* 2. 4. *Isa.* 3. 9.

8 Behold, I have [14] made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.

[14] *Luke* 21. 15. Endued thee with boldness to deliver my Messages, and courage and constancy to hold out against all their opposition, *Isa.* 50. 7. *Jer.* 1. 18. *Mich.* 3. 8. Divine Assistance does accompany a Divine Call, *Col.* 1. 29. 1 *Cor.* 2. 4.

9 As an adamant harder then flint have I made thy forehead: * [15] fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

* Jer. 1. 8, 17. [15] *Ch.* 2. 6. See there.

10 Moreover, he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak unto thee, [16] receive in thine heart, and [16] hear with thine ears.

[16] *Ver.* 3. *Psal.* 119. 11.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of [17] thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them, [18] Thus saith the Lord GOD, [18] whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

[17] *Exod.* 32. 7. *Deut.* 9. 12. ¶ [18] *Ch.* 2. 4, 5. See there

12 Then the [19] spirit [20] took me up, and I heard behind me a voice of a [21] great rushing, *saying*, [22] Blessed *be* the glory of the LORD from his place.

[19] See on *Ch.* 2. 2. ¶ [20] *Ch.* 8. 3. and 11. 1. *Acts* 8. 39. To carry him to his Country-men, *v.* 14, 15. ¶ [21] *Rev.* 1. 10.

Chap. 3.

1.10. *Acts* 2.2. Noting the commotions and troubles he was to foretel, and that were to enſue. ¶ [22] *q. d.* And tho the glory of God be departed from the City, Temple and Land (*ch.* 9. 18, 19. and 11. 22, 23.) and he be about to bring great Judgments upon 'em, yet he is to be bleſſed and glorified for it, *Job* 1.-21.

13 *I heard* alſo the noiſe of the [23] wings of
† Heb. *kiſſed.* the living creatures that † [24] touched one another, and the noiſe of the [23] wheels over againſt them, and a noiſe of a [21] great ruſhing.

[23] To note, that both Angels and all inferior Inſtruments are buſy at work to execute Judgment according to their Commiſſion. ¶ [24] *Ch.* 1. 9.

14 So the [19] ſpirit [20] lifted me up, and [25] took
† Heb. *bitter.* † Heb. *hot anger.* me away, and I went in † [26] bitterneſs, in the † [26] heat of my ſpirit, but * the [27] hand of the
* 2 Kings 3.15. Chap. 8. 1. LORD was ſtrong upon me.

[25] *Acts* 8. 39. 1 *Kings* 18. 12. 2 *Kings* 2. 16. Carried him to *Tel-abib*, *v.* 15. ¶ [26] In great perplexity of mind by reaſon of the evils he foreſaw coming upon his Country-men, which he muſt be the foreteller of. ¶ [27] See on *Ch.* 1. 3. The power of the Spirit effectually inclin'd him to the performance of his duty.

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and [28] I ſat where they ſat, and remained there [29] aſtoniſhed among them ſeven days.

[28] *Job* 2. 13. ¶ [29] *Pſal.* 25. 17. At the miſerable condition of my Countrey-men, and the greatneſs of the Judgements I was to denounce againſt 'em.

16 And it came to paſs at the end of ſeven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

17 Son of man, I have made thee a [30] watchman unto the houſe of Iſrael: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and [31] give them warning from me.

[30] *Ch.* 33. 7. *Iſa.* 52. 8. and 56. 10. and 62. 6. *Jer.* 6. 17. *Heb.* 13. 17. To foreſee and foretel dangers. ¶ [31] *Iſa.* 58. 1.

18 When I [32] ſay unto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely [33] die; and thou giveſt him not warning, nor ſpeakeſt to warn the wicked from his wicked way to ſave his life: the ſame wicked *man* ſhall [34] die in his iniquity; but [35] his bloud will I require at thine hand.

[32] Send this Meſſage to them by thee. ¶ [33] Both temporally and eternally, without repentance. ¶ [34] *Matth.* 15.-14. *Rom.* 6. 23. Lying under the guilt of his ſins, Ignorance will not procure Impunity, *Luke* 12. 48. ¶ [35] *Ch.* 33.-6. *Gen.* 9. 5. 2 *Sam.* 4. 11. I'l puniſh thee as guilty of his deſtruction.

3409. 19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his [36] wickedneſs, nor from his wicked [36] way, he ſhall [34] die in his iniquity; but thou haſt [37] delivered thy ſoul.

[36] Wickedneſs of heart and life. ¶ [37] *Ver.*-21. *Acts* 20. 26.

20 Again, when a [38] righteous *man* doth [39] turn
† Heb. *righteouſneſſes.* from his † [40] righteouſneſs, and [41] commit iniquity, and I lay a [42] ſtumbling-block before him, he ſhall die: becauſe thou haſt not given him warning, he ſhall die in his ſin, and his righteouſneſs which he hath done ſhall [43] not be remembred; but his bloud will I require at thine hand.

[38] One that has hitherto done righteouſneſs, (1 *John* 3.7.) and lived in an outward conformity to the law of God, as *Paul* did while a Phariſee, *Phil.* 3.-6. ¶ [39] *Ch.* 18. 24. and 33. 13. ¶ [40] That courſe of obedience he formerly lived in. ¶ [41] *John* 8.34. 1 *John* 3.8,9. Give himſelf up to the practice of ſin, and make a trade of it. ¶ [42] Bring upon him thoſe things that ſhall be the cauſe of his ruin and deſtruction, *Jer.* 6. 21. ¶ [43] *Ch.* 18.24. Stand him in no ſtead for the preventing of puniſhment.

21 Nevertheleſs, if thou warn the righteous
[44] 1 *John* 3. 9. See there. [45] *Prov.* 28.-13. *man*, that the righteous [44] ſin not, and he doth not ſin; he ſhall ſurely [45] live, becauſe he is warned: alſo thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

* Chap. 1. 3. ver. 14. 22 ¶ And * the [27] hand of the LORD was there upon me, and he ſaid unto me, Ariſe, go forth into the [46] plain, and I will there talk with [46] thee.

[46] Freedom from ſociety with Men, fits for ſociety and communion with God, *Matth.* 26. 39.

Chap. 4.

23 Then I aroſe, and went forth into the plain, and behold, the [47] glory of the LORD ſtood there, as the glory which I ſaw by the river of Chebar; and * I fell on my face.

* Chap. 1. 28.

[47] That glorious viſion and repreſentation of God's Majeſty he ſaw, *Ch.* 1. which appears to him again to confirm him in his Office, and in the truth of what was delivered.

24 Then the ſpirit [48] entred into me, and [48] ſet me upon my feet, and ſpake with me, and ſaid unto me, Go, [49] ſhut thy ſelf within thine houſe.

[48] *Ch.* 2. 2. See there. ¶ [49] From publick view, and to receive further inſtructions there.

25 But thou, O ſon of man, behold, * [50] they ſhall put bands upon thee, and ſhall bind thee with them, and thou ſhalt not go out among them.

* Chap. 4. 8.

[50] Some or other of thy Enemies ſhall deal thus with thee, to prevent, if poſſible, thy denouncing of judgments againſt 'em.

26 And * I will make thy tongue cleave to the
* Chap. 24.27. Luke 1. 20,22. † Heb. *a man reproving.* [51] *Am.* 8. 11. roof of thy mouth, that thou ſhalt be [51] dumb, and ſhalt not be to them a † reprover; for they *are* a [52] rebellious houſe.

27 But when I [53] ſpeak with thee, I will open
Hoſ. 4. 17. [52] *Ch.* 2. 5. thy mouth, and thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, He that heareth [54] let him hear; and he that forbeareth, [55] let him forbear: for they *are* a rebellious houſe.

[53] Reveal any meſſage to thee. ¶ [54] *Matth.* 13. 9. See there. ¶ [55] *Rev.* 22. 11. *q. d.* At his peril be it, if he do ſo.

CHAP. IV.

By the type of a ſiege is ſhewed the time from Jeroboams defection to the captivity.

THou alſo ſon of man, [1] take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, *even* Jeruſalem;

[1] All theſe things probably were done only in Viſion; and then the Viſion was rehearſt to the People for their inſtruction in the Contents thereof, *ver.*-7. *Ch.* 11. 25.

2 And lay ſiege againſt it, and build a fort againſt it, and caſt a mount againſt it: ſet the camp alſo againſt it, and ſet || *battering* rams againſt it round about.

|| Or, *chief leaders.* || Or, *a ſet plate, or, ſite.*

3 Moreover, take thou unto thee || an iron pan, and [2] ſet it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city, and ſet thy face againſt it, and it ſhall be beſieged, and thou ſhalt lay ſiege againſt it: this *ſhall be* [3] a ſign [4] to the houſe of Iſrael.

[2] Set it up edge-long between thee and the Tile, or City, to note the reſolute defence that the *Jews* in the City would make againſt their Beſiegers; and that for a long time together, *viz.* for a year and a half, 2 *Kings* 25. 1-3. ¶ [3] To let 'em know what they muſt expect, (and which accordingly came to paſs about four years after.) ¶ [4] Both to thoſe that ſtay at *Jeruſalem*, that they ſhould not think themſelves ſecure while they continued in their ſinful courſes, and to thoſe in *Babylon*, leſt they ſhould repent of their yielding up themſelves ſo eaſily to the King of *Babylon*; ſince greater evils were like to befal thoſe that ſtaid behind, than thoſe that came away.

4 [5] Lie thou alſo upon thy [6] left ſide, and [7] lay the iniquity of the [8] houſe of Iſrael upon it: [9] *according* to the number of the days that thou ſhalt lie upon it, [10] thou ſhalt bear their iniquity.

[5] Let that be thy ordinary poſture. ¶ [6] The leſs worthy ſide; to note, that the ten Tribes were leſs eſteemed by God than the other two. ¶ [7] Thereby take upon thee the repreſentation of the time of my patience and long-ſuffering towards 'em: or reckon as if thou didſt ſo long bear with 'em in their ſins before they were puniſh'd for 'em. ¶ [8] Thoſe of the ten Tribes that either were mingled among the two Tribes, or were left in the land, when others of 'em were carried Captive, and ſo were ſharers with the two Tribes in their condition, whether good or bad. ¶ [9] *q. d.* For ſo long as I have appointed thee to lye upon thy left ſide, ſo long will I bear with 'em afore I puniſh 'em. ¶ [10] *Num.* 14.33,34.

Thou

Chap. 4.

Thou in my Perſon, or as a Type of my bearing ſo long with 'em.

3380. 5 For [11] I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, [12] three hundred and ninety days: ſo ſhalt thou

3420. bear the iniquity of the houſe of Iſrael.

[11] *q. d.* I have appointed thee by lying on thy left ſide ſo many days to repreſent the number of Years that I'll bear with 'em. ¶ [12] Beginning at the defection made by *Jeroboam* in his ſetting up the Calves (for which God denounc'd Judgment againſt 'em, 1 *Kings* 13. 1–3,) and ending at the taking of *Jeruſalem*, and the Famine during the Siege, 2 *Kings* 25. 3, 4. And as their ſins and provocations continued ſo many years, ſo it ſeems by this place that the ſiege of *Jeruſalem* continued about ſo many days: for to this alſo do theſe days refer, as appears by *ver.* 9.

3380. 6 And when thou haſt accompliſhed them, lie again on thy [13] right ſide, and thou ſhalt [10] bear the iniquity of the [14] houſe of Judah [15] fourty

†Heb. *a day for a year, a day for a year.* days: I have appointed thee † [16] each day for a year.

[13] The more worthy ſide, to note that the two Tribes were of more eſteem with God, than the ten. See *n.* 6. ¶ [14] Thoſe of the two Tribes as diſtinct from the ten, who chiefly inhabited *Jeruſalem*, and the parts adjacent. ¶ [15] Beginning from the eighteenth year of *Joſiah*, when they renew'd the Covenant, and yet continued unreformed, yea, grew worſe and worſe, 2 *Chron.* 36. 16. *Jer.* 25. 3, 4. Which concurred with the laſt forty of the three hundred and ninety. ¶ [16] *Num.* 14. 34. *i. e.* Each day of thy lying upon thy ſide, to ſignify a year of my patience towards 'em.

7 Therefore thou ſhalt [17] ſet thy face toward the ſiege of Jeruſalem, and thine arm *ſhall be* [18] uncovered, and thou ſhalt [19] propheſie againſt it.

[17] Look with an angry countenance upon the emblem of *Jeruſalem*, upon the Tile, (as men do that beſiege a City.) ¶ [18] *Iſa.* 52. 10. Ready to ſmite and ſlay. ¶ [19] Declare theſe Viſions, and the meaning of 'em.

8 And behold, I will [20] lay bands upon thee, and thou ſhalt not turn thee † from one ſide to

†Heb. *from thy ſide to thy ſide.* another, till thou haſt ended the days of thy ſiege.

[20] To note the continuance of the Siege, that the *Chaldeans* ſhould be fixed and faſtened there, as by bonds, till the City was taken.

9 ¶ [21] Take thou alſo unto thee [21] wheat and barley, and beans, and [21] lentiles, and millet,

‖Or, *ſpelt.* and ‖ fitches, and put them in one veſſel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou ſhalt lie upon thy ſide; three hundred and ninety days ſhalt thou eat thereof.

[21] Make all the Proviſion thou canſt of all ſorts, though never ſo courſe, againſt the time of the Siege, which will be a time of great dearth and ſcarcity: it was to note alſo, that they ſhould undergo great hardſhip in their Captivity, *ver.* 13.

10 And thy meat which thou ſhalt eat, *ſhall be* by [22] weight † twenty ſhekels a day: from time to time ſhalt thou eat it.

[22] Implying the great ſcarcity thereof, *ver.* 16. ¶ † Ten Ounces.

11 Thou ſhalt drink alſo water by meaſure,

‖About a Pint. the [23] ſixth part of an hin: from time to time ſhalt thou drink.

12 And thou ſhalt eat it [24] *as* barley-cakes, and thou ſhalt bake it with [25] dung that cometh out of man, in their ſight.

[24] As if it were the greateſt dainties. ¶ [25] To note, that they ſhould be feign to eat any thing, tho never ſo unclean, in their Captivity, *ver.* 13. *Hoſ.* 9. 3.

13 And the LORD ſaid, Even thus ſhall the children of Iſrael eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

14 Then ſaid I, [26] Ah Lord GOD, behold, my ſoul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now, have I not eaten of that which [27] dieth of it ſelf, or is [27] torn in pieces, neither came there [28] abominable fleſh into my mouth.

[25] *Acts* 10. 14. *Dan.* 1. 9. ¶ [26] [27] *Exod.* 22. 31. *Lev.* 17. 15. *Deut.* 22. 8. ¶ [28] *Deut.* 14. 3.

Chap. 5.

15 Then he ſaid unto me, Lo, I have given thee cows dung for mans dung, and thou ſhalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover, he ſaid unto me, Son of man, behold, I will [29] break the ſtaff of bread in Jeruſalem, and they ſhall eat bread by weight, and with [30] care, and they ſhall drink water by meaſure, and with [31] aſtoniſhment.

[29] *Ch.* 5. 16. and 14. 13. *Lev.* 26. 26. *Pſal.* 105. 16. *Iſa.* 3. 1. Take away that ſupport of Life, by ſending a Famine, *ver.* 17. ¶ [30] How to get more. ¶ [31] For the greatneſs of their miſery.

17 That they may want bread and water, and be aſtonied one with another, and [32] conſume away for their iniquity.

[32] *Lev.* 26. 39. Waſte, pine, and periſh by degrees, by theſe Judgments as the puniſhment of their Sins.

CHAP. V.

1 Under the type of hair, 5 is ſhewed the Judgment of Jeruſalem for their rebellion, 12 by famine, ſword, and diſperſion.

1 AND thou ſon of man, [2] take thee a [3] ſharp knife, take thee a barbours [3] raſour, and cauſe *it* to [4] paſs upon thine [4] head, and upon thy [4] beard; then take thee balances to [5] weigh, and divide the *hair*.

[1] This Chapter carries on the Argument of the former, and ſhews the general deſtruction of the *Jews* after the Siege, *ver.* 2. 12. ¶ [2] In Viſion, as *Ch.* 4. 1. See there. ¶ [3] *Iſa.* 7. 20. Noting the ſeverity and irreſiſtibleneſs of Gods Judgments by the King of *Babylon*, who is this Raſour. ¶ [4] Noting the deſtruction of the Inhabitants which were very numerous. ¶ [5] Noting the exactneſs and equity of Gods dealings with 'em.

2 Thou ſhalt [6] burn with fire a [6] third part in the midſt of the [7] city, when the * days of the ſiege are fulfilled; and thou ſhalt take a third part, *and* ſmite about it with a knife; and a third part thou ſhalt ſcatter in the wind, and I will draw out a ſword after them. 3410. * Chap. 4. 8, 9.

[6] See the meaning hereof, *ver.* 12. ¶ [7] That, drawn upon the Tile, *Ch.* 4. 1.

3 Thou ſhalt alſo take thereof a [8] few in number, and [9] bind them in thy † ſkirts. † Heb. *wings.*

[8] Noting, thoſe that were left in the land, 2 *Kings* 25. 12. ¶ [9] To note their preſervation from the common deſtruction.

4 Then take [10] of them again, and [11] caſt them into the midſt of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* [12] thereof ſhall a fire come forth into all the houſe of Iſrael. 3410.

[10] Noting that part of the remainder that were under *Gedaliah*, 2 *Kings* 25. 22. ¶ [11] Noting their deſtruction by *Iſhmael*, 2 *Kings* 25. 25. ¶ [12] By reaſon thereof many miſeries ſhall befal the reſt of the *Jews*, *Jer.* 41. and 42. and 43. and 44.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, This *is* [13] Jeruſalem: I have ſet it [14] in the midſt of the nations and countreys *that are* round about her.

[13] A ſign of my dealing with the inhabitants thereof. ¶ [14] As the chief of 'em all.

6 And ſhe hath [15] changed my judgments into wickedneſs [16] more then the nations, and my ſtatutes more then the countreys that *are* round about her: for they have [17] refuſed my judgments, and my ſtatutes, they have not walked in them.

[15] *Jer.* 2. 11. *Rom.* 1. 23, 25. *Jude* 4. *Deut.* 32. 6. Inſtead of obeying my Laws, have committed all manner of wickedneſs. ¶ [16] *Ch.* 16. 47, 48, 51. *Jer.* 2. 10, 11. ¶ [17] *Hoſ.* 4. 6. Deſpiſed and rejected 'em.

7 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe ye [18] multiplied more then the nations that *are* round about you, and have not walked in my

Chap. 5.

my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, [19] neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that *are* round about you:

[18] Are grown more numerous; abound in all blessings; and also in sins and provocations. ¶ [19] Have not observed those rules of Morality, and common Honesty which the Heathen did.

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, even I *am* against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee, in the sight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have [20] not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like; because of all thine abominations.

[10] *Lam.* 4. 6,9. *Dan.* 9.-12.

10 Therefore the fathers * shall [21] eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.

* Jer. 19. 9. Lam. 2. 20. Bar. 2. 3.

[21] *Lev.* 26. 29. *Deut.* 28. 53. 2 *Kings* 6. 29. *Lam.* 4. 10.

11 Wherefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, Surely because thou hast defiled [22] my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish *thee*, neither shall mine [23] eye spare, neither will I have [24] any pity.

[22] *Ch.* 44. 7. *Jer.* 7. 30. and 32. 34. 2 *Kings* 23. 12. ¶ [23] *Ch.* 7. 4, 9. and 8. 18. ¶ [24] *Zech.* 11. 6. *Jer.* 13. 14.

12 ¶ * A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee; and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee; and * I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and * I will draw out a [25] sword after them.

* See ver. 2. & Jer. 15. 2. * Ch. 6. 8. * Lev. 26. 33.

[25] Accomplisht, *Jer.* 42. 16, 17, 22. and 43. 10, 11. and 44. 27.

13 Thus shall mine anger be [26] accomplished, and I will cause my fury to [27] rest upon them, and I will be [28] comforted: and they shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it* [29] in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

[26] *Isa.* 10. 25. Fully executed in the highest degree. ¶ [27] *Ch.* 24. 13. Continue upon 'em for a long time together, without taking it off. ¶ [28] Take full satisfaction and content in this vengeance upon 'em, *Isa.* 1.-24. *Zech.* 6.-8. ¶ [29] *Isa.* 59.-17. In that Indignation against your sins, which the love of my own glory stirs up in me.

14 Moreover I will make thee [30] waste and a [31] reproch among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.

[30] *Isa.* 64. 10, 11. *Lam.* 1. 4. and 2. 2, 3. and 5. 18. ¶ [31] *Ch.* 22.-4. *Deut.* 28. 37. *Jer.* 42.-18. and 24. 9. *Lam.* 1. 8. and 2. 15, 16.

15 So it shall be a reproch and a taunt, an [32] instruction and an [33] astonishment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I shall execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury, and in furious rebukes: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

[32] *Isa.* 26.-9. That others may take warning by thy sufferings not to commit the like sins, 1 *Cor.* 10, 11. ¶ [33] *Lam.* 4. 12. *Jer.* 19.-8. and 22. 8.

16 When I shall send upon them the evil [34] arrows of famine, which shall be for *their* destruction, *and* which I will send to destroy you: and I will encrease the famine upon you, and will [35] break your staff of bread.

[34] *Deut.* 32. 23. [35] See on *Ch.* 4. 16.

17 So will I send upon you famine, and * [36] evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and pestilence and bloud shall pass through thee, and I will bring the sword upon thee: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

* Lev. 26. 22. [36] *Ch.* 14. 21. *Deut.* 32. 24. 2 *King.* 17. 25.

CHAP. VI.

Chap. 6.

1 *The judgment of Israel for their idolatry.* 8 *A remnant shall be saved.* 11 *The faithful are exhorted to lament their calamities.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying: 3 & 10.

2 Son of man, set thy face towards the [1] mountains of Israel, and prophesie against them, [1] Ch. 36. 1.

3 And say, Ye mountains of Israel hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord God to the [2] mountains and to the [2] hills, to the [2] rivers and to the [2] vallyes, Behold, I, *even* I will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your [3] high places.

[2] The several places where they did commit Idolatry. ¶ [3] See on *Lev.* 26. 30.

4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your ‖ images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain *men* before your idols. ‖ Or, *sun images.* and ver. 6.

5 And I will † lay the dead carcases of the children of Israel before their idols, and I will [4] scatter your bones round about your altars. † Heb. *give.* [4] 2 *Kin.* 23. 16.

6 In all your dwelling-places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be cut down, and [5] your works may be abolished. [5] Made in honour of your Idols.

7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and * ye shall know that I *am* the LORD. * V. 13. Ch. 7, 9. & 11.

8 ¶ Yet will I leave a [6] remnant, that ye may have *some* that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered through the countries. 10, 12. [6] See on *Isa.* 1. 9

9 And [7] they that escape of you shall [8] remember me among the nations whither they shall be carried captives, because * I am [9] broken with their [10] whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and * with their [11] eyes, which go a whoring after their idols: and * they shall [12] lothe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations. * Psal. 78. 41. Isa. 7. 13. & 65. 10. * Ch. 20. 7, 24. * Lev. 26. 39.

[7] Some of them. ¶ [8] So as to turn unto me, *Psal.* 22. 27. ¶ [9] *Amos* 2. 13. Much grieved. ¶ [10] Idolatrous. ¶ [11] *Num.* 15. 39. 2 *Kings* 16. 10. 2 *Pet.* 2. 14. ¶ [12] *Ch.* 36. 31. *Jer.* 31. 19.

10 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, and *that* I have not said [13] in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

[13] *Zech.* 1. 6. Either without cause, or without effect.

11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, * [14] Smite with thine hand, and [14] stamp with thy foot, and say, [15] Alas, for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel: for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence. * Ch. 21. 17.

[14] To note thy sorrow, and pity, both for their sins and sufferings. ¶ [15] *Amos* 5. 16.

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence, and he that is near shall fall by the sword, and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I [16] accomplish my fury upon them. [16] See on Ch. 5. 13.

13 Then * shall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their slain *men* shall be [17] among their idols round about their altars, * upon every high hill in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols. * V. 7. [17] *Ver.* 4, 5. * Isa. 57. 5. Hos. 4. 13.

14 So will I stretch forth my hand upon them, and make the land desolate; yea, ‖ more desolate ‖ Or, *desolate from the wilderness.*

Chap. 7. late then the wilderneſs *towards* Diblath, in all their habitations, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Israels final deſolation.* 16 *The mournful repentance of them that eſcape.* 23 *Under the type of a chain, is ſhewed their miſerable captivity.*

3410. MOreover the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Alſo thou ſon of man, thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto the land of Iſrael, * [1] An end, *V. 3, 6. the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

[1] *Gen.* 6. 13. *Lam.* 4. 18. A general deſtruction of the whole Land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will ſend mine [2] anger upon thee, and * will [3] judge *V. 8, 9. thee according to thy ways, and will † [4] recompenſe upon thee all thine abominations. †Heb. *give.*

[2] The fruit and effects thereof, in Judgments. ¶ [3] Puniſh. ¶ [4] *Ch.* 9.-10.

4 And mine eye ſhall [5] not ſpare thee, neither will I have [5] pity: but I will [4] recompenſe thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations [6] ſhall be in the midſt of thee, * and ye ſhall *Ch. 6, 7. Ch. 12. 20. know that I *am* the LORD.

[5] *Ver.* 9. *Ch.* 5.-11. See there. ¶ [6] Or, *that are in the midſt of thee*, (as its tranſlated, *v.* 9.)

5 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, An evil, an [7] onely evil, behold, is come.

[7] So great, that as there was none like it, ſo there need be no other beſides it, *Nah.* 1.-9.

6 [1] An end is come, the end is come; it †[8] watcheth for thee, behold, it is come. †Heb. *awaketh againſt thee.*

7 [9] The morning is come upon thee, O thou that [10] dwelleſt in the land: * the time is come [11] the day of trouble *is* near, and not the ‖ [12] ſounding again of the mountains. *2 Pet. 3. 10. *Ver. 12. ‖Or, *echo.*

[9] *Ver.* 10. The beginning of deſolation. ¶ [10] That are one of thoſe that are left to continue there. ¶ [11] *Isa.* 22. 5. *Zeph.* 1. 14–16. ¶ [12] Vain Fears, and Fancies, *i. e.* your trouble is real and not only imaginary.

8 Now will I ſhortly [13] pour out my fury upon thee, and [13] accompliſh mine anger upon thee: and I will [3] judge thee according to thy ways, and will [4] recompenſe thee for all thine abominations. [13] Ch. 20. 18. & 5. 13. See there.

9 And mine eye ſhall [5] not ſpare, [5] neither will I have pity: I will [4] recompenſe † thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations *that* are in the midſt of thee,* and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD that ſmiteth. †Heb. *upon thee.* *V. 4.

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come, [9] the morning is gone forth, the [14] rod hath bloſſomed, [15] pride hath budded.

[14] *Iſa.* 10. 5. The inſtrument that God will make uſe of for your correction is ready prepared. ¶ [15] The Pride of my People (and their other ſins procuring theſe Judgments) diſcovers it ſelf among all ſorts.

11 [16] Violence [17] is riſen up into a [17] rod of wickedneſs, [18] none of them *ſhall remain*, nor of their ‖ multitude, nor of any of ‖ theirs, neither *ſhall there be* [19] wailing for them. ‖Or, *tumult.* ‖Or, *their tumultuous perſons.*

[16] *Iſa.* 59. 6. *Amos* 3. 10. *Mich.* 3. 1–3. ¶ [17] Has produc't theſe Judgments, which will prove a Rod to correct them for their wickedneſs. ¶ [18] And this Judgment cauſed by their ſins ſhall ſweep 'em almoſt all away. ¶ [19] *Ch.* 24.-16. *Jer.* 16. 4–6. and 25.-33.

12 The time is come, the day draweth near, let not the buyer [20] rejoyce, nor the ſeller mourn: for wrath *is* upon all [21] the multitude thereof.

[20] 1 *Cor.* 7. 29. ¶ [21] 2 *Chron.* 28.-13. Both Buyer and Seller, rich and poor.

13 For [22] the ſeller ſhall not return to that which is ſold [23] although † they were yet alive: for the [24] viſion *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* ſhall not return: neither ſhall any [25] ſtrengthen himſelf ‖ in † the iniquity of his life. Chap. 7. †Heb. *their life were yet among the living.* ‖Or, *whoſe life is in his iniquity.* †Heb. *his iniquity.*

[22] He that is of age at the beginning of the Captivity to make ſale of Lands, ſhall not ſurvive it and return to his poſſeſſion again (for tho ſome few did (*Ezr.* 3. 12.) yet probably they were much younger than ſo.) ¶ [23] Nay; tho any of 'em ſhould ſurvive, yet by reaſon of the deſolation there ſhall be ſuch confuſion of poſſeſſions, that one ſhall ſcarce find his own again. ¶ [24] Or, *For the Viſion touching the whole multitude thereof ſhall not return, i. e.* The Revelation that has been made to me concerning the deſolation of the Land, and the generality of its Inhabitants ſhall not return empty of its accompliſhment. ¶ [25] Be able to ſecure themſelves from theſe Judgments threatned by any means, ſo long as they continue in their ſinful courſes.

14 They have [26] blown the trumpet, even to make all ready, but [27] none goeth to the battel: for my wrath *is* upon all the [28] multitude thereof.

[26] To call 'em together and prepare for War, *Joſh.* 6. 9. ¶ [27] They are faint-hearted and dare not venture out. ¶ [28] To take away their Courage and Reſolution.

15 [29] The ſword *is* without, and the peſtilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field ſhall die with the ſword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and peſtilence ſhall devour him. [29] *Deut.* 32. 25. *Lam.* 1. 20.

16 ¶ [30] But they that eſcape of them, ſhall eſcape, and ſhall be [31] on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them [32] mourning, every one for his iniquity.

[30] *q. d.* Tho the far greateſt part are devoured by the Sword, Famine and Peſtilence, (*v.* 15.) yet ſome are appointed for eſcapal, and they ſhall eſcape. ¶ [31] Scattered up and down for ſafety. ¶ [32] *Prov.* 5. 11. bemoaning themſelves for their ſad condition, and for their ſins the cauſe thereof.

17 [33] All * hands ſhall be feeble, and all knees ſhall † be weak *as* water. 3410. *Pſal. 13. 7. †Heb. *go into water.*

[33] *Ch.* 21. 7. *Iſa.* 13. 7. *Jer.* 6. 24. They ſhall be no waies able to help themſelves.

18 They ſhall alſo * [34] gird *themſelves* with ſackcloth, and horrour ſhall cover them, and ſhame *ſhall be* upon all faces, and [35] baldneſs upon all their heads. * Amos 8. 10.

[34] *Iſa.* 15. 2, 3. *Jer.* 48. 37. ¶ [35] *Iſa.* 3. 24. *Mich.* 1. 16.

19 They ſhall [36] caſt their ſilver in the ſtreets, and their gold ſhall be † [37] removed: their * ſilver and their gold ſhall not be able to [38] deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they ſhall [39] not ſatisfie their ſouls, neither fill their bowels: becauſe ‖ it is the [40] ſtumbling-block of their iniquity. †Heb. *for a ſeparation*, or *uncleaneſs.* *Ecclus 5. 8. ‖Or, *their iniquity is* their *ſtumbling-block*

[36] As uſeleſs and unprofitable to 'em at ſuch a time (*Prov.* 11. 4.) and that they may the better ſecure their own perſons when free from ſuch encumbrances. ¶ [37] Laid aſide by themſelves and carried away by the Enemy. ¶ [38] *Prov.* 11. 4. *Zeph.* 1. 18. ¶ [39] The Famine ſhall be ſo great that all their Wealth ſhall not be able to procure ſufficient food for 'em. ¶ [40] That which has been the occaſion of manifold ſins unto 'em, and been employed by them in the ſervice of their Idols, *Hoſ.* 2.-8.

20 ¶ As for the [41] beauty of his ornament, he [42] ſet it in majeſty: but they made the images of their abominations, *and* of their deteſtable things [43] therein: therefore have I ‖ [44] ſet it far from them. ‖Or, *made it unto them an unclean thing.*

[41] *Iſa.* 64. 11. *Pſal.* 96. 6. The Temple with its Appurtenances, (which was a moſt beautiful Fabrick, and the great glory of the Nation, *Pſal.* 48. 2.) ¶ [42] God appointed that it ſhould be a ſumptuous, magnificent Structure. ¶ [43] Set up in this Temple, *ch.* 5. 11. See there. ¶ [44] Will ſoon ſend 'em away from it, and deſtroy it.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the ſtrangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a ſpoil, and they ſhall pollute it.

Chap. 8.

22 [45] My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret *place*: for the ‖ [46] robbers shall enter into it and [47] defile it.

‖ Or, *burglers.*

[45] I'll turn away my favour from, and manifest my displeasure against, my people the *Jews*, and then the *Chaldeans* shall enter into, and defile my most holy place. ¶ [46] The Soldiers, who shall plunder all. ¶ [47] Use it like a common place, without regard to its Holiness.

23 ¶ [48] Make a chain: for the land is [49] full of bloudy crimes, and the city is [49] full of violence.

[48] Prepare for Bondage, *Nah.* 3. 10. ¶ [49] 2 *Kings* 21. 16. *Zeph.* 3. 3. *Jer.* 6. 6–8.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the [50] pomp of the strong to cease, and ‖ their holy places shall be defiled.

‖ Or, *they shall inherit their holy places.*

[50] Whatsoever they prided themselves in, and boasted of.

25 † Destruction cometh, and they shall [51] seek peace, and *there shall be* none.

† Heb. *cutting off.*

[51] Sue to *Nebuchadnezzar* for some respite; but all in vain, *Jer.* 8. 15.

26 Mischief shall come [52] upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; then shall they [53] seek a vision of the prophet: but the [54] law shall perish from the priest, and [55] counsel from the ancients.

[52] *Jer.* 4. 20. ¶ [53] Seek to the Prophets for some word of direction, or comfort from God: as *Zedekiah* did, *Jer.* 34. 18, &c. ¶ [54] *Psal.* 74. 9. *Lam.* 2. 9. The Priests shall not either have liberty or opportunity to teach the Law. ¶ [55] The most experienc't and prudent shall not know what to advise 'em to.

27 The king shall mourn, and the [56] prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be [57] troubled: I will do unto them after their way, and † according to their deserts will I judge them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *with their judgments.*

[56] Magistrates and Nobles. ¶ [57] *Ver.* 17. Grow feeble and not able to help themselves.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Ezekiels vision of jealousie.* 7 *The chambers of imagery.*

3410. AND it came to pass in the [1] sixth year, in the sixth *month* in the fifth *day* of the month, *as* I sate [2] in mine house, and the [3] elders of Judah [2] sat before me, that the [4] hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

[1] *Viz.* Of *Jehojakin's* Captivity, *Ch.* 1. 2. [2] Meeting in private houses to enjoy God's Ordinances is warrantable. ¶ [3] *Ch.* 14. 1. and 20. 1. 2 *Kings* 6. 32. That were in Captivity with him. ¶ [4] See on *Ch.* 1.–3.

2 Then I [5] beheld, and lo, a [6] likeness as the appearance of [7] fire: [8] from the appearance of his loyns even downward, [8] fire: and from his loyns even upward, as the appearance of [8] brightness, * as the colour of [8] amber.

* Ch. 1. 4.

[5] *Viz.* In a Vision, *v.* 3. ¶ [6] *Viz.* Of a Man, which was Christ, *ch.* 1. 26, 27. ¶ [7] Noting God's Wrath against *Jerusalem*, *Isa.* 66. 15, 17. ¶ [8] See on *Ch.* 1. 27.

3 And he put forth the form of an [9] hand, and took me by a lock of mine head, and the [10] spirit [11] lift me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions [12] of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the [13] inner gate, that looketh toward the north, where *was* the [14] seat of the image of jealousie, which provoketh to jealousie.

3410.

[9] *Dan.* 5. 5. ¶ [10] In that appearance of a hand, *ch.* 1.–3. ¶ [11] *Ch.* 3. 12. and 11. 1. In Vision; he being in a Rapture or Extasy. ¶ [12] *Ch.* 1.–1. Sent by God, (not the delusion of Satan.) ¶ [13] The Gate of the Inner Court, or Priests Court, 2 *Chron.* 4. 9. ¶ [14] The place where the Image of *Baal* (set up by *Manasseh*, 2 *Kings* 21. 4, &c.) stood, which provokt God to anger.

4 And behold, [15] the glory of the God of Israel *was* [16] there, according to the vision that I [17] saw in the plain.

Chap. 8.

[15] *Ch.* 1. 28. and 3. 23. ¶ [16] At that Gate, *v.* 3. (removing now by degrees from the Temple.) ¶ [17] *Ch.* 3. 23.

5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way towards the north: so I lift up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold, north-ward at the gate [18] of the altar, this image of jealousie in the [19] entry.

[18] Near the Altar of Burnt-Offerings (which *Ahab* had removed out of its proper place, and set here, 2 *Kings* 16. 14.) ¶ [19] In the passage through that Court to the Temple.

6 He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? *even* [20] the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, [21] that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations.

[20] Notorious Idolatries. ¶ [21] Whereby they provokt me to forsake my Sanctuary.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, [22] dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold a [23] door.

[22] At that hole, *v.* 7. (which he must make larger, that he might enter in at it.) ¶ [23] Some private Back-door by which they entred into their Rooms of Imagery.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw, and behold, every form of creeping things, and † abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

† Beasts worshipt as Gods.

11 And there [24] stood before them [25] seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and [26] in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incense went up.

[24] Offering Incense before the Idols. ¶ [25] Those of the great Council, instituted *Numb.* 11. 16, &c. ¶ [26] As being the President of the Council.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do [27] in the dark, every man in [27] the chambers of his imagery? for they say, The LORD [28] seeth us not, the LORD hath forsaken the [29] earth.

[27] Besides their common Idolatry, they had particular services to their Idols, in secret Chambers. ¶ [28] *Ch.* 9. 9. *Psal.* 94. 7. See there, Takes no notice, or care of us. ¶ [29] Us and our Land, (and therefore we'l seek to other Gods for help.)

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see [30] greater abominations that they do.

[30] 2 *Tim.* 3. 13.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORDs house, which *was* towards the north, and behold there sate women [31] weeping for Tammuz.

[31] Performing all the lewd and beastly Rites of that Idol.

15 ¶ Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see [30] greater abominations then these.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORDs house, and behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, [32] between the porch and the altar, *were* about * five and twenty men, with their [33] backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east, and they worshipped * the [34] sun toward the east.

* Ch. 11. 1.

* Jer. 44. 17.

[32] 1 *Kings* 6. 3. *Joel* 2. 17. ¶ [33] *Jer.* 32. 33. ¶ [34] *Deut.* 4. 19. and 17. 3. 2 *Kings* 23. 5, 11. *Job* 31. 26.

17 ¶ Then

Chap. 9.

17 ¶ Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? ‖ Is it a light thing to the house of Judah, that they commit the abominations, which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger; and lo, they [35] put the branch to their nose.

‖ Or, *Is there any thing lighter then to commit.*

[35] An idolatrous Rite, performed by them in honour to the Sun.

18 Therefore will I also deal [36] in fury:* [37] mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they *cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I [38] not hear them.

* Chap. 5. 11. & 7. 4. 9. 5, 10.

3410.

* Prov. 1. 28. Isa. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.

[36] *Nah.* 1. 2. ¶ [37] *Ch.* 5. 11. and 7. 4. ¶ [38] *Prov.* 1. 28. See there. *Mic.* 3. 4.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A vision whereby is shewed the preservation of some,* 5 *and the destruction of the rest.* 8 *God cannot be intreated for them.*

3410.

[1] HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that [2] have charge over the city to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

[1] The Man on the Throne, *Ch.* 1.-26. *i.e.* Christ. ¶ [2] Who are to execute God's judgments.

2 And behold, [3] six men came from the way of the [4] higher-gate, which † lieth toward the [5] north, and every man † a slaughter-weapon in his hand: and one man among them *was* [6] clothed with linen, with a writers inkhorn † by his side, and they went in and stood beside the [7] brasen altar.

† Heb. *is turned.*
† Heb. *a weapon of his breaking in pieces.*
† Heb. *upon his loyns.*

[3] The several Nations serving in the *Babylonian* Army, who were the Executioners of Divine wrath and vengeance. ¶ [4] 2 *Chron.* 27. 3. ¶ [5] From whence their destruction by the *Babylonians* came, *Ch.* 1. 4. ¶ [6] *Ch.* 10. 2. A Priestly habit, to represent Christ, the great High Priest of his People, making Intercession for 'em; and the Saviour of his Elect. ¶ [7] To note, that they were to destroy, and offer up many sacrifices to the Justice of God.

3 And the [8] glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the [9] cherub whereupon he was, to the threshold of the [10] house, and he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writers inkhorn by his side;

[8] That which appear'd, *Ch.* 1. and 3. 23. and 8. 4. ¶ [9] Those living Creatures, *Ch.* 1. 5. which were now at the right side of the House, *Ch.* 10. 3. ¶ [10] *Ch.* 10. 4. The Temple, to shew that he was now departing from it, and so still remov'd further off by degrees, *Ch.* 10.-19. and 11. 23.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and † [11] set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that [12] sigh, and that [12] cry for all the abominations *that be* done in the midst thereof.

† Heb. *mark a mark.*

[11] *Exod.* 12. 7, 13. *Rev.* 7. 3. to note that distinction that God by his Providence makes in times of common calamity between some and others, *Isa.* 26. 20. *Jer.* 39. 16. 17. *Mal.* 3. 18. God in his greatest fury against his Enemies, has a reserve of mercy for his People. God is more careful of his People, than revengeful against his Enemies, for he first orders the sealing of the Mourners before the destruction of the Rebels. ¶ [12] *Psal.* 119. 53, 136, 158. 2 *Pet.* 2. 7. *Matth.* 5. 4. 2 *Cor.* 12.-21.

† Heb. *ears.*

5 ¶ And to the others he said in mine † hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: * let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity.

* Ver. 10. * 2 Chr. 36. 17. † Heb. *to destruction.*

6 * Slay † utterly old *and* young, both maids and little children, and women; but [13] come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and [14] begin at my [15] sanctuary: then they began at the [16] ancient men which *were* before the house.

[13] *i. e.* I'll so order it by my Providence, that none whom I have design'd for preservation, shall be destroyed. ¶ [14] 1 *Pet.* 4. 17. *Jer.* 25. 29. ¶ [15] Which had been most especially polluted, *Ch.* 8. 5. *&c.* ¶ [16] *Ch.* 8. 11, 12.

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain; [17] go ye forth: and they went forth and slew in the city.

[17] After you have done in the Temple, go into the City and do there likewise.

Chap. 10.

8 ¶ And it came to pass while they were slaying them, and I was [18] left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, [19] Ah, Lord GOD, wilt thou destroy all [20] the residue of Israel, in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

[18] Alone in the place where he was, and unslain. ¶ [19] The godly do sympathize with others in their afflictions, *Deut.* 9. 18. *Jer.* 9. 1. *Psal.* 35. 11. *Rom.* 12. 15. *Heb.* 13. 3. ¶ [20] That are left behind uncaptivated.

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land is † full of bloud, and the city full of ‖ perverseness: for they say, [21] The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD [21] seeth not.

† Heb. *filled with.*
‖ Or, *wresting* of judgment.
[21] See on *Ch.* 8. 12.

10 And as for me also, * mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, *but* I will recompense their way upon their head.

* Chap. 5. 11. & 7. 4. & 8. 18.

11 And behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his side, † [22] reported the matter, saying, [23] I have done as thou hast commanded me.

† Heb. *returned the word.*

[22] To note, that God is more solicitous about the welfare of the Godly, than the ruin of the wicked. ¶ [23] *John* 14. 31.

CHAP. X.

1 *The vision of the coals of fire, to be scattered over the city.* 8 *The vision of the cherubims.*

THen I looked, and behold, in the [1] firmament that *was* above the head of the cherubims, there appeared over them, as it were a [1] sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a [2] throne.

[1] *Ch.* 1. 22, 26. See there. ¶ [2] To note Gods coming now in a way of judgment against the *Jews.*

2 And [3] he spake unto the [4] man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill † thine hand with coals of fire [5] from between the cherubims, and scatter *them* [6] over the city. And he went in in my sight.

3410.

† Heb. *the hollow of thine hand.*

[3] On the Throne. ¶ [4] *Ch.* 9. 2. Christ who before was the Minister of Mercy to the Godly, (*Ch.* 9. 4.) is now the Executioner of Vengeance on the wicked. ¶ [5] To note, that this was an effect of the wrath of God; represented by that fire. ¶ [6] To note, the burning and destruction thereof.

3 Now the [7] cherubims stood on the [8] right side of the house, when the man [9] went in, and the [10] cloud filled the inner court.

[7] That Cherubic Charet, mentioned, *Ch.* 1. ¶ [8] Being now remov'd from the North door of the inner gate, *Ch.* 8. 3, 4. ¶ [9] *Viz.* into the house where they stood, (*ver.* 6,) to take fire, *ver.* 2. ¶ [10] A token of God's Presence; but here it was in a way of Judgment, (not Mercy,) which appear'd chiefly against the Priests, who had been the great Promoters and Abetters of this Idolatry and Apostacy.

4 Then the [11] glory of the LORD † went up [11] from the cherub, *and stood* [12] over the threshold of the house, and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the [13] brightness of the LORDs glory.

† Heb. *was lifted up.*

[11] *Ch.* 9. 3. See there. ¶ [12] *Ch.* 9. 3. (See there,) but return'd again over the Cherubims, *ver.* 18. To note, that his presence now was not fix'd among 'em as formerly, but was in a moveable, uncertain posture, ready to take his final leave of 'em. ¶ [13] *Ch.* 1.-27, 28. To note the clearness of God's Justice, now to be manifested there among the Priests.

5 And the [14] sound of the cherubims wings was heard *even* to the utter court, as the voice of the almighty God when he speaketh.

[14] *Ch.* 1. 24. This notes, that now the Angels were upon the actual execution of Judgments in this place, which was as dreadful and terrible as Thunder.

6 And it came to pass, *that* when [3] he had commanded the man [4] clothed with linen, saying,

Chap. 10. Take fire from between the wheels, [5] from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

† Heb. *sent forth.*

7 And *one* cherub † stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and [15] took *thereof*, and [15] put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen: who took *it*, and [16] went out.

[15] The Angels imploy all their ability in the service of Christ, and are ready to do whatsoever he commands 'em. ¶ [16] To wait the appointed time for the execution of this judgment.

8 ¶ And there appeared in the cherubims, the [17] See on *Ch.* 1. 8. form of a [17] mans hand [17] under their wings.

[18] See on *Ch.* 1. 15, 16, 17.

9 And when I looked, behold, the [18] four wheels [18] by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of [18] a beryl-stone.

10 And *as for* their appearances, [18] they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

11 [18] When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the [19] head looked, they followed it; they turned not as they went.

[19] The Spirit that guided 'em, *Ch.* 1. 20.

12 And their whole † body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels † Heb. *flesh.*

[20] See on *Ch.* 1. 18. *Rev.* 4. 8. *were* [20] full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.

‖ Or, *they were called in my hearing, Wheel,* or *Galgal.*

13 As for the wheels ‖ it was [21] cried unto them in my hearing, [21] O wheel.

[21] *q. d.* I plainly discern'd that every one of 'em was under the direction and conduct of some superior Being, and had not power to move himself.

* Chap. 1. 10. 14 And * [22] every one had four faces: the first [22] *Ch.* 1. 6. face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims were [23] lifted up: this *is* the living creature that [24] I saw by the river of Chebar.

[23] Ready to take their flight away from this polluted place and People. ¶ [24] *Ch.* 1. 5.

16 And [25] when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lift up their wings to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also [26] turned not from beside them.

[25] *Ch.* 1. 19. See there. ¶ [26] But were lift up with 'em, *Ch.* 1. -19.

[27] *Ch.* 1. 21. 17 [27] When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these* lift up themselves ‖ Or, *life.* *also*: for the spirit of ‖ the living creature *was* in them.

* Ver. 4. 18 Then * the glory of the LORD [28] departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the [29] cherubims.

[28] See *n.* 12. *Jer.* 6. 8. *Hos.* 9.-12. ¶ [29] Which now remov'd to the door of the East-gate, *ver.* 19.

19 And the cherubims [30] lift up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* besides them, and *every one* stood [31] at the door of the east-gate of the LORDs house, and the glory of the God of Israel *was* [32] over them above.

[30] *Ch.* 11. 22. ¶ [31] Further off from the Temple still, when God departs, the Angels depart also, and withdraw that benefit and protection they gave before. ¶ [32] *Ch.* 1. 26.

20 This *is* the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel, by the river of Chebar, and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

21 [22] Every one had four faces apiece, and [22] *Ch.* 1. 8. every one four wings, and the [33] likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one [34] straight forward.

Chap. 11. [34] *Ch.* 1. 12. See there.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The princes presumption.* 4 *Their sin and judgment.* 13 *Gods purpose in saving a remnant,* 21 *and punishing the wicked.*

MOreover, the spirit [1] lift me up, and [2] brought me unto the east-gate of the LORDs house, which looketh east-ward: and behold, at the door of the gate [3] five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

[1] *Ch.* 8. 3. See there. ¶ [2] In Vision, *ver.* 24. and *Ch.* 8. 3. ¶ [3] *Ch.* 8. 16.

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that [4] devise mischief, and [4] give wicked counsel in this city:

[4] *Viz.* To be secure against any future trouble or mischief from the *Chaldeans*, *ver.* 3.

3 Which say, [5] ‖ *It is* not near, let us build houses: [6] this *city is* the caldron, and we *be* the flesh.

‖ Or, *It is not for us to build houses near.*

[5] *Ch.* 12. 22, 27. The desolation threatned by *Jeremy*, (*Jer.* 16. 2, 3.) or any other. ¶ [6] *q. d.* Though our City be compared to a Pot, (*Ch.* 24. 6. *Jer.* 1. 13.) and we be the flesh, yet it must needs take up some time before we be boil'd, and taken out of it, and we make no doubt but to live in it even till old age, and therefore we'll go on in our way, 2 *Pet.* 3. 4.

4 ¶ Therefore prophesie against them, prophesie, O son of man.

5 And * the spirit of the LORD [7] fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Thus have ye said, [8] O house of Israel: for [9] I know the things that come into your mind, every one of them.

* Chap. 2. 2.

[7] *Ch.* 8. -1. Came with a mighty power and force. ¶ [8] You that are left in the land. ¶ [9] *Psal.* 139. -2. See on 1 *Sam.* 16. 7.

6 Ye have [10] multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have [10] filled the streets thereof with the slain.

[10] *q. d.* You by your perswasions have prevailed with the common People to continue here, and stand out against the *Chaldeans*, contrary to my command, whereby it comes to pass that they are most of 'em slain and destroy'd; and so they are the flesh in the Pot, which are become food for the *Chaldean* sword, *ver.* 7.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, * Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is* the caldron: but I will [11] bring you forth out of the midst of it.

* Chap. 24. 6, 10, 11. Mic. 3. 3.

[11] *Ver.* 9. I'll order it so, that the *Chaldean* Forces shall carry you that are the Ring-leaders of this Faction, out of your City to *Babylon*, to be slain there, *Jer.* 52. 24-27.

8 Ye have [12] feared the sword, and I will [12] bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD. [12] *Prov.* 29. 25.

9 And I will [11] bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you. *Isa.* 66. 4. *Jer.* 42. 16.

10 Ye shall fall by the sword, I will [13] judge you in the border of Israel, and * ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

* Chap. 6. 7. & 13. 9. 14, 21, 23.

[13] Execute my Judgments on you at *Riblah*, *Jer.* 52. 10, 24-27.

11 This *city* shall not be [14] your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; *but* I will [13] judge you in the border of Israel.

[14] The place of your sufferings, (but a strange land.)

12 And * ye shall know that I *am* the LORD: ‖ for ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgments, but have done [15] after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

* Ver. 10. ‖ Or, *which have not walked.* [15] 2 *Chron.* 13. 9. 2 *Kings* 16. 3. *Psal.* 106. 35. 3410.

13 ¶ And it came to pass when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died: then fell

Chap. 11. I down upon my face and cried with a loud voice, and said, [16] Ah Lord GOD, wilt thou [17] make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

[16] *Ch.* 9. 8. See there. ¶ [17] Destroy 'em all, as thou hast done this man?

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Son of man, [18] thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel [19] wholly *are* they, unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, [20] Get ye far from the LORD: [21] unto us is this land given [22] in possession.

[18] They in the Captivity at *Babylon*, *q. d.* Tho thou hast prayed for those at *Jerusalem* (*v.*-13.) yet those at *Babylon* are rather to be counted thy Brethren, and my people, (whose Welfare therefore thou shouldst rather desire.) ¶ [19] These are the persons whom they do generally without exception speak thus to. ¶ [20] *Isa.* 66. 5. *q. d.* You are Apostates who have forsaken the Lord, his Land and Worship, and have now nothing to do with him. ¶ [21] Who keep our Station and Interest in the holy City and Land. ¶ [22] To abide in it for ever.

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countreys, yet * will I be to them
* Psal. 90. 1. & 91. 9. Isa. 8. 14. as a [23] little sanctuary in the countreys where they shall come.

[23] A Defence and Protection, (*Jer.* 42. 11.) as *Isa.* 8. 14. and will vouchsafe my Presence with you, and Acceptance of your services there, even in your private dwellings and places of Assembly, as well as if you were at my great and glorious Temple at *Jerusalem*.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even [24] gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countreys where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

[24] As a type and pledge of your deliverance and redemption from your spiritual Enemies by the Messiah, *Ch.* 34. 7-16, 23, 24.

18 And they shall come thither, and they shall
[25] Ch. 5. 11. take away all the [25] detestable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And I will give them [26] one heart, and I will put [27] a new spirit within you; and I will take the [28] stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them [29] an heart of flesh:

[26] See on *Jer.* 32. 39. ¶ [27] *Ch.* 36. 26. *Psal.* 51. 12. *Eph.* 4. 23. 2 *Cor.* 5. 17 An excellent and renewed frame of soul in all the powers and faculties thereof. ¶ [28] *Ch.* 36. 26. *Zech.* 7. 12. Your stubborn, rebellious, incorrigible disposition. ¶ [29] A tender, tractable temper and disposition.

20 That they may [30] walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them: and they shall [31] be my people, and I will be their God.

[30] *Ch.* 36. 27. ¶ [31] *Ch.* 36.-28. and 37. 27. *Jer.* 31.-33.

21 But *as for them* [32] whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things, and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.

[32] Who are earnestly bent upon doing whatsoever they fancy will be pleasing to their Idols.

[33] Ch. 10. 19. 22 ¶ Then did the cherubims [33] lift up their wings, and the wheels besides them; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

23 And the [34] glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and stood [35] upon the mountain, which *is* on the east-side of the city.

[34] *Ch.* 9. 3. and 10. 18, 19. ¶ [35] The Mount of Olives, *Zech.* 14. 4. To see if they'd yet endeavour to recal him by repentance. And this is his last station, after which he finally departs.

24 ¶ Afterwards the spirit [1] took me up, and [2] brought me in vision by the spirit of God into Chaldea, to them of the captivity: so the vision that I had [36] seen [37] went up from me.

[36] In these four last Chapters. ¶ [37] As *Gen.* 17. 22.

25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity, all the things that the LORD had shewed me. Chap. 12.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The type of Ezekiels removing.* 8 *It shewed the captivity of Zedekiah.* 17 *Ezekiels trembling sheweth the Jews desolation.*

THE word of the LORD also came unto me, saying, 3411.

2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a [1] rebellious house, which * have [2] eyes to see, and see not; they have [2] ears to hear, and hear not: for they *are* a rebellious house.

* Isa. 42. 20. Mat. 13. 12, 13.

[1] *Ch.* 2. 3, 6, 7, 8. and 3.-26, 27. Many of the *Jews* in *Chaldea* were much discontented at their removal from their own Country, and probably encouraged their brethren at *Jerusalem*, to hold out contrary to Gods command, and not to forsake their land. ¶ [2] *Isa.* 6. 9. *Jer.* 5.-21. See there.

3 Therefore thou son of man, [3] prepare thee ‖ stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight, and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight; it may be they will consider, though they *be* a rebellious house.

[3] This is expounded, *ver.* 10, 11, 12. ‖ Or, *instruments*. 3411.

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth [4] at even in their sight, † as they that go forth into captivity.

[4] To note their flight by night, *Jer.* 39. 4. and 52. 7. † Heb. *as the goings forth of captivity.*

5 † Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

† Heb. *Dig for thee.*

6 In their sight shalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* shoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee *for* a [5] sign unto the house of Israel.

[5] *Ch.* 4.-3.

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I † digged through the wall with mine hand, I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* shoulder in their sight.

† Heb. *digged for me.*

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, [6] hath not the house of Israel, the [1] rebellous house, said unto thee, What doest thou?

[6] They are so stupid and senseless as to take no notice of these signs.

10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, This burden *concerneth* the [7] prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that *are* among them.

[7] King *Zedekiah* and the remainder of the *Jews* in *Jerusalem*.

11 Say, I *am* your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: † they shall remove *and* go into captivity.

† Heb. *by removing they shall go into captivity.*

12 And the prince that *is* among them shall bear upon *his* shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall [8] cover his face that he see not the ground with *his* eyes. Compl. 3416.

[8] That he may not be discern'd who he is.

13 [9] My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and * I will bring him to Babylon *to* the land of the Chaldeans, yet shall he [10] not see it, though he shall die there.

* 2 Kings 25. 7.

[9] *Ch.* 17. 20. and 32. 3. *Hos.* 7. 12. The King of *Babylons* Army. ¶ [10] His Eyes being put out at *Riblah*, *Jer.* 39. 7.

14 And * I will [11] scatter toward every wind all that *are* [12] about him to help him, and all his bands, and I will [13] draw out the sword after them.

* 2 Kin. 25. 4, 5.

[11] *Ch.* 5.-10, 12. ¶ [12] The men of War, *Jer.* 39. 4. ¶ [13] *Ch.* 5.-12. See there.

15 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when

Chap. 12. when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countreys.

† Heb. *men of number.*

16 But I will leave † [14] a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence, that they may [15] declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[14] *Ch.* 6. 8. See there. ¶ [15] Make a free and ingenuous Confession of their sins, and so justifie God even before the Heathen, for this his severe dealing with 'em.

17 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

* Ch. 4. 16.

18 Son of man, * eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness,

19 And say unto the [16] people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD, of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, *and* of the land of Israel, They shall [17] eat their bread with carefulness, and [17] drink their water with astonishment, [18] that

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

her land may be desolate from † all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

[16] The *Jews* that are about thee in *Chaldea*. ¶ [17] Take little Comfort in any thing they enjoy. ¶ [18] *i. e.* Because all the Country about *Jerusalem* (and *Jerusalem* her self too) shall be laid waste by the Enemy.

20 And the cities *that are* inhabited, shall be

3411.

laid waste, and the land shall be desolate, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb, *that* ye have in the land of Israel, saying, [19] The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

[19] *Ver.* 27. *Ch.* 11. 3. *Amos* 6. 3. 2 *Pet.* 4. 3. Judgments threatned are not like to come in our days, if ever they come at all.

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel: but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the [20] effect of every vision.

[20] When that which the Vision has foretold shall be accomplish't.

* Ch. 13. 23.

24 For * [21] there shall be no more any vain vision, nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

[21] *q. d.* And when my Threatnings take place, they'l destroy your false Prophets, with all their counterfeit stuff.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass: it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying.

* Ver. 22.

27 * Son of man, behold, *they of* the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth *is* [22] for many days *to come*, and he prophesieth of the times *that are* far off.

[22] *q. d.* Tho he be a good man, and a true Prophet, yet we hope the evils threatned will not come in our days.

28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall [23] be done, saith the Lord GOD.

[23] *Viz.* Very speedily, within a few years.

CHAP. XIII.

Chap. 13.

1 *The reproof of lying Prophets.* 10 *and their untempered morter.* 17 *Of propheteſſes and their pillows.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie against the prophets of Israel that prophesie, and say thou unto them * that † prophesie out of their [1] own hearts, Hear ye word of the LORD,

* V. 17. † Heb. *are prophets.*

[1] *Jer.* 14. 14, 15. and 23. 16--18, 26. According to their own inclinations and affections, and what their own imaginations suggest to 'em, without any warrant from me.

3 Thus saith the Lord God, Wo unto the [2] foolish prophets, that † follow their own spirit, and ‖ have seen nothing.

[2] Both wicked and unwise. † Heb. *walk after.* ‖ Or, things which *they have not seen.*

4 O Israel, thy prophets are like the [3] foxes in the deserts.

[3] Crafty, hungry, hurtful Creatures, (*Cant.* 2. 15.) but of no use or benefit.

5 Ye have not [4] gone up into the ‖ gaps, neither † [5] made up the hedge for the house of Israel, [6] to stand in the battel in the day of the LORD.

‖ Or, *breaches.* † Heb. *hedged the hedge.*

[4] Indeavoured to prevent Judgments (*Ch.* 22. 30. *Psal.* 106. 23.) by bringing people to a sight of their Sins, and true Repentance and Reformation. ¶ [5] *Ch.* 22. 30. Done any thing for the security and defence of Church or State. ¶ [6] Whereby you might be able to hold out against Gods Judgments.

* Ch. 11. 24. v. 23.

6 * [7] They have seen vanity, and lying divination, saying, The LORD saith; and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made [8] *others* to hope [9] that they would confirm the word.

[7] All their Visions they pretend to are but false and counterfeit. ¶ [8] Some of the credulous *Jews*. ¶ [9] That they should ere long see their Prophecies made good.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith *it*, albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore behold, I *am* against you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And [10] mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be [11] in the ‖ assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the [12] writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they [13] enter into the land of Israel, and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *secret, or counsel.*

[10] I'l manifest my power in punishing 'em, *Ch.* 11. 13. *Jer.* 28. 15--17. and 20.-3,4. and 29. 21, 22, 31, 32. ¶ [11] Enjoy Communion with 'em; but be banisht their Society. ¶ [12] The Registers of those that return, *Ezr.* 2. (much less have their Names written in the Book of Life.) ¶ [13] Return from Captivity.

10 ¶ [14] Because, even [14] because they have seduced my people, saying; [15] Peace, and *there was* no peace; and one [16] built up ‖ a wall, and lo, others [17] daubed it with untempered *morter*:

3411.

‖ Or, *a slight wall.*

[14] So Lev. 26. 43. ¶ [15] *Ver.* 16. *Jer.* 6.-14. and 8. 11. ¶ [16] Affirmed such a thing for truth. ¶ [17] *Ch.* 22. 28. Endeavour'd to countenance and justifie, with their weak discourses, what the others had said.

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *morter*, that it shall fall: there shall be an [18] overflowing shower, and ye, O [19] great hailstones, shall [20] fall, and a stormy wind shall rent *it*.

[18] The *Chaldean* Invasion: which shall discover the vanity of all your counterfeit Oracles, wherewith you have flattered your selves. ¶ [19] The *Chaldean* Forces. ¶ [20] *Viz.* Upon this rotten Wall.

12 Lo,

Chap. 13.

12 Lo, [21] when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it*?

[21] When the people shall see themselves disappointed in their hopes and expectations, then they'l cry out upon you for your deceit.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even rent *it* with a stormy wind in my fury: and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in *my* fury to consume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *morter*, and bring it down to the ground, so that the [22] foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: * and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

* V. 9. 21, 23. Ch. 14. 8.

[22] I will by these Judgments lay open the falshood of your Prophesies, and the vanity of all your arguments to defend 'em, and seduce the people withal.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *morter*, and will say unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that daubed it;

16 *To wit*, the prophets of Israel which prophesie concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewise thou son of man, set thy face against the [23] daughters of thy people * which prophesie out of their [1] own heart; and prophesie thou against them,

[23] False Prophetesses. * V. 2.

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Wo to the *women* that [24] sow pillows to all ‖ arm-holes, and [25] make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls: Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and [26] will ye save the souls alive *that come* unto you?

‖ Or, elbows.

[24] Promise ease and quiet to all comers, and endeavour to lull 'em asleep with their flatteries, and for this end they use these signs, (as the true Prophets sometimes did.) ¶ [25] Fit their Prophesies and Flatteries to the humors and tempers of every person of what stature soever he be, whether taller or lower, great or small, whereby they do indeed but make a prey of persons and destroy their lives. ¶ [26] Are you able to secure 'em by all you can do?

19 And will ye [27] pollute me among my people * for handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread, [28] to slay the souls that should not die, and to [29] save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies?

* See Prov. 28. 21.

[27] Pretend my Name and Authority to countenance your Lies and Falsehoods, for any mean, pitiful Reward, *Mich.* 3. 5. ¶ [28] Denouncing destruction to those in *Babylon*, whom I will preserve. ¶ [29] Promising Life and Liberty to those in *Jerusalem*, whom I'l destroy.

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against your [30] pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls, ‖ [31] to make *them* flie, and I will tear them from your arms, and will [32] let the souls go, *even* the souls that ye hunt [31] to make *them* flie.

‖ Or, into gardens.

[30] Both the Ceremony and signification thereof. ¶ [31] Or, *Into Gardens: hunt the Souls into Gardens* i. e. Allure 'em by your Flatteries into a Fool's Paradice; which will prove their destruction at last. ¶ [32] Undeceive and deliver 'em from your Fraud and Flatteries.

21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people [33] out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted, * and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[33] From the power of your deceit. * V. 9.

22 Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous [34] sad, whom I have not made sad; and [35] strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, ‖ by † promising him life:

‖ Or, *that I should save his life.* † Heb. *quickning him.*

[34] By threatning him with destruction for not harkning to you, and following your Counsel. ¶ [35] *Jer.* 23. 14. Encourag'd 'em in their wickedness.

23 Therefore ye shall [36] see no more vanity, nor divine divinations; for I will deliver my people out of your hand, * and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[36] *Ch.* 12. 24. *Mich.* 3. 6. * V. 9. ch 14. 8. & 15. 7.

Chap. 14.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God answereth idolaters according to their own heart.* 12 *Gods irrevocable sentence of famine, &c.* 22 *A remnant shall be reserved for example of others.*

THen came certain of the [1] elders of Israel unto me, and [1] sat before me. 3411.

[1] *Ch.* 8. 1. and 20. 1. Some of those of *Jerusalem*: who perhaps were now come to *Babylon* upon some occasion, and came to enquire of the Lord by him, *v.* 3, 7.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, these men have [2] set up their idols in their heart, and [3] put the stumbling-block of their iniquity before their face: should I be enquired of at all by them?

[2] Given their Idols the highest place in their esteem and affections. ¶ [3] *Zeph.* 1. 3. Set up their Idols before their Faces, as Objects of Worship, and so they become occasions of sin, and consequently of ruin to 'em.

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Every man of the house of Israel that [2] setteth up his idols in his heart, and [3] putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the LORD will answer him that cometh, [4] according to the multitude of his idols.

[4] By denouncing such Judgments as he deserves, who is guilty of such great and abominable Idolatry.

5 That I may [5] take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

[5] Punish 'em for the Idolatry and Wickedness of their Heart.

6 ¶ Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Repent and turn ‖ *your selves* from your idols, and [6] turn away your faces from all your abominations.

‖ Or, others.

[6] Let your outward carriage be free from all impiety, as well as your hearts, *Jam.* 4. 8.

7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will answer him [7] by my self.

[7] By inflicting punishments upon him from my self, *ver.* 8.

8 And I will [8] set my face against that man, and will make him a [9] sign and a [10] proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people, * and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

* Ch. 6. 7.

[8] *Ch.* 15. 7. 1 *Pet.* 3. 12. *Lev.* 17. 10. and 26. 17. *Jer.* 21. 10. ¶ [9] An example of my just indignation against such. ¶ [10] *Ch.* 5. 15. *Deut.* 28. 37. *Jer.* 24. 9.

9 And if [11] the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, * [12] I the LORD have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

* Job 12. 16.

[11] That

Chap. 12. when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countreys.

† Heb. *men of number.*

16 But I will leave † [14] a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence, that they may [15] declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[14] *Ch.* 6. 8. See there. ¶ [15] Make a free and ingenuous Confession of their sins, and so justifie God even before the Heathen, for this his severe dealing with 'em.

17 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

* Ch. 4. 16.

18 Son of man, * eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness,

19 And say unto the [16] people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD, of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, *and* of the land of Israel, They shall [17] eat their bread with carefulness, and [17] drink their water with astonishment, [18] that

‡ Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

her land may be desolate from † all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

[16] The *Jews* that are about thee in *Chaldea.* ¶ [17] Take little Comfort in any thing they enjoy. ¶ [18] *i. e.* Because all the Country about *Jerusalem* (and *Jerusalem* her self too) shall be laid waste by the Enemy.

20 And the cities *that are* inhabited, shall be

34 11.

laid waste, and the land shall be desolate, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb, *that* ye have in the land of Israel, saying, [19] The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

[19] *Ver.* 27. *Ch.* 11. 3. *Amos* 6. 3. 2 *Pet.* 4. 3. Judgments threatned are not like to come in our days, if ever they come at all.

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel: but say unto them, The days are at hand, and the [20] effect of every vision.

[20] When that which the Vision has foretold shall be accomplish't.

* Ch. 13. 23.

24 For * [21] there shall be no more any vain vision, nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.

[21] *q. d.* And when my Threatnings take place, they'l destroy your false Prophets, with all their counterfeit stuff.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass: it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying.

* Ver. 22.

27 * Son of man, behold, *they of* the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth *is* [22] for many days *to come*, and he prophesieth of the times *that are* far off.

[22] *q. d.* Tho he be a good man, and a true Prophet, yet we hope the evils threatned will not come in our days.

28 Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall [23] be done, saith the Lord GOD.

[23] *Viz.* Very speedily, within a few years.

CHAP. XIII.

Chap. 13.

1 *The reproof of lying Prophets.* 10 *and their untempered morter.* 17 *Of propheteſſes and their pillows.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie against the prophets of Israel that prophesie, and say thou unto them * that † prophesie out of their [1] own hearts, Hear ye word of the LORD,

* V. 17. † Heb. *are prophets.*

[1] *Jer.* 14. 14, 15. and 23. 16--18, 26. According to their own inclinations and affections, and what their own imaginations suggest to 'em, without any warrant from me.

3 Thus saith the Lord God, Wo unto the [2] foolish prophets, that † follow their own spirit, and ‖ have seen nothing.

[2] Both wicked and unwise. † Heb. *walk after.* ‖ Or, *things which they have not seen.*

4 O Israel, thy prophets are like the [3] foxes in the deserts.

[3] Crafty, hungry, hurtful Creatures, (*Cant.* 2. 15.) but of no use or benefit.

5 Ye have not [4] gone up into the ‖ gaps, neither † [5] made up the hedge for the house of Israel, [6] to stand in the battel in the day of the LORD.

‖ Or, *breaches.* † Heb. *built the hedge.*

[4] Indeavoured to prevent Judgments (*Ch.* 22. 30. *Psal.* 106. 23.) by bringing people to a sight of their Sins, and true Repentance and Reformation. ¶ [5] *Ch.* 22. 30. Done any thing for the security and defence of Church or State. ¶ [6] Whereby you might be able to hold out against Gods Judgments.

6 * [7] They have seen vanity, and lying divination, saying, The LORD saith; and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made [8] *others* to hope [9] that they would confirm the word.

* Ch. 11. 24. v. 23.

[7] All their Visions they pretend to are but false and counterfeit. ¶ [8] Some of the credulous *Jews.* ¶ [9] That they should ere long see their Prophecies made good.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith *it*, albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore behold, I *am* against you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And [10] mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be [11] in the ‖ assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the [12] writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they [13] enter into the land of Israel, and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *secret, or counsel.*

[10] I'l manifest my power in punishing 'em, *Ch.* 11. 13. *Jer.* 28. 15--17. and 20.--3,4. and 29. 21, 22, 31, 32. ¶ [11] Enjoy Communion with 'em; but be banisht their Society. ¶ [12] The Registers of those that return, *Ezr.* 2. (much less have their Names written in the Book of Life.) ¶ [13] Return from Captivity.

10 ¶ [14] Because, even [14] because they have seduced my people, saying; [15] Peace, and *there was* no peace; and one [16] built up ‖ a wall, and lo, others [17] daubed it with untempered *morter*:

34 11.

‖ Or, *a slight wall.*

[14] So Lev. 26. 43. ¶ [15] *Ver.* 16. *Jer.* 6.--14. and 8. 11. ¶ [16] Affirmed such a thing for truth. ¶ [17] *Ch.* 22. 28. Endeavour'd to countenance and justifie, with their weak discourses, what the others had said.

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *morter*, that it shall fall: there shall be an [18] overflowing shower, and ye, O [19] great hailstones, shall [20] fall, and a stormy wind shall rent *it*.

[18] The *Chaldean* Invasion: which shall discover the vanity of all your counterfeit Oracles, wherewith you have flattered your selves. ¶ [19] The *Chaldean* Forces. ¶ [20] *Viz.* Upon this rotten Wall.

12 Lo,

Chap. 13.

12 Lo, [21] when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it*?

[21] When the people shall see themselves disappointed in their hopes and expectations, then they'l cry out upon you for your deceit.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even rent *it* with a stormy wind in my fury: and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in *my* fury to consume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *morter*, and bring it down to the ground, so that the [22] foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof: * and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

* V. 9. 21, 23. Ch. 14. 8.

[22] I will by these Judgments lay open the falshood of your Prophesies, and the vanity of all your arguments to defend 'em, and seduce the people withal.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *morter*, and will say unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that daubed it;

16 *To wit*, the prophets of Israel which prophesie concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewise thou son of man, set thy face against the [23] daughters of thy people * which prophesie out of their [1] own heart; and prophesie thou against them,

[23] False Prophetesses. * V. 2.

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Wo to the *women* that [24] sow pillows to all ‖ arm-holes, and [25] make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls: Will ye hunt the souls of my people, and [26] will ye save the souls alive *that come* unto you?

‖ Or, *elbows*.

[24] Promise ease and quiet to all comers, and endeavour to lull 'em asleep with their flatteries, and for this end they use these signs, (as the true Prophets sometimes did.) ¶ [25] Fit their Prophesies and Flatteries to the humors and tempers of every person of what stature soever he be, whether taller or lower, great or small, whereby they do indeed but make a prey of persons and destroy their lives. ¶ [26] Are you able to secure 'em by all you can do?

19 And will ye [27] pollute me among my people * for handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread, [28] to slay the souls that should not die, and to [29] save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies?

* See Prov. 28. 21.

[27] Pretend my Name and Authority to countenance your Lies and Falsehoods, for any mean, pitiful Reward, *Mich.* 3. 5. ¶ [28] Denouncing destruction to those in *Babylon*, whom I will preserve. ¶ [29] Promising Life and Liberty to those in *Jerusalem*, whom I'l destroy.

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against your [30] pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls, ‖ [31] to make *them* flie, and I will tear them from your arms, and will [32] let the souls go, *even* the souls that ye hunt [33] to make *them* flie.

‖ Or, *into gardens*.

[30] Both the Ceremony and signification thereof. ¶ [31] Or, *Into Gardens: hunt the Souls into Gardens* i. e. Allure 'em by your Flatteries into a Fool's Paradice; which will prove their destruction at last. ¶ [32] Undeceive and deliver 'em from your Fraud and Flatteries.

21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people [33] out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted, * and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[33] From the power of your deceit. * V. 9.

22 Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous [34] sad, whom I have not made sad; and [35] strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, ‖ by † promising him life:

‖ Or, *that I should save his life.* † Heb. *quickning him.*

[34] By threatning him with destruction for not harkning to you, and following your Counsel. ¶ [35] *Jer.* 23. 14. Encourag'd 'em in their wickedness.

23 Therefore ye shall [36] see no more vanity, nor divine divinations; for I will deliver my people out of your hand, * and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[36] *Ch.* 12. 24. *Mich.* 3. 6. * V. 9. ch 14. 8. & 15. 7.

Chap. 14.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God answereth idolaters according to their own heart.* 12 *Gods irrevocable sentence of famine*, &c. 22 *A remnant shall be reserved for example of others.*

3411.

THen came certain of the [1] elders of Israel unto me, and [1] sat before me.

[1] *Ch.* 8. 1. and 20. 1. Some of those of *Jerusalem*: who perhaps were now come to *Babylon* upon some occasion, and came to enquire of the Lord by him, *v.* 3, 7.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, these men have [2] set up their idols in their heart, and [3] put the stumbling-block of their iniquity before their face: should I be enquired of at all by them?

[2] Given their Idols the highest place in their esteem and affections. ¶ [3] *Zeph.* 1. 3. Set up their Idols before their Faces, as Objects of Worship, and so they become occasions of sin, and consequently of ruin to 'em.

4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Every man of the house of Israel that [4] setteth up his idols in his heart, and [3] putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to the prophet, I the LORD will answer him that cometh, [4] according to the multitude of his idols.

[4] By denouncing such Judgments as he deserves, who is guilty of such great and abominable Idolatry.

5 That I may [5] take the house of Israel in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

[5] Punish 'em for the Idolatry and Wickedness of their Heart.

6 ¶ Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Repent and turn ‖ *your selves* from your idols, and [6] turn away your faces from all your abominations.

‖ Or, others.

[6] Let your outward carriage be free from all impiety, as well as your hearts, *Jam.* 4. 8.

7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will answer him [7] by my self.

[7] By inflicting punishments upon him from my self, *ver.* 8.

8 And I will [8] set my face against that man, and will make him a [9] sign and a [10] proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people, * and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

* Ch. 6. 7.

[8] *Ch.* 15. 7. 1 *Pet.* 3. 12. *Lev.* 17. 10. and 26. 17. *Jer.* 21. 10. ¶ [9] An example of my just indignation against such. ¶ [10] *Ch.* 5. 15. *Deut.* 28. 37. *Jer.* 24. 9.

9 And if [11] the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, * [12] I the LORD have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel.

* Job 12. 16.

[11] That

Chap. 14. 3411.

[11] That falſe Prophet, whom theſe people ſeek unto that they may be ſoothed up in their ſinful courſes. ¶ [12] 1 *Kings* 22. 23. 2 *Theſ.* 2. 11, 12. *Jer.* 4. 10. See there. Given him up to the deluſions of his own heart; in judgment both to the Prophet himſelf, for his deſtruction, (as in the next words) and to thoſe that ſeek to him, and love to hear pleaſing things from him, *Ver.* 10. *Pſal.* 81. 11, 12.

[13] Both the Deceiver and the Deceived.

10 And [13] they ſhall bear the puniſhment of their iniquity: the puniſhment of the prophet ſhall be even as the puniſhment of him that ſeeketh *unto him*:

11 That the houſe of Iſrael may go no more aſtray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their tranſgreſſions: but that they [14] may be my people, and I may be their God, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[14] Carry themſelves as ſuch, and ſo make it appear that they are ſo.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, ſaying,

13 Son of man, when the land ſinneth againſt me, by treſpaſſing grievouſly, then will I ſtretch out mine hand upon it, and will [15] break the * ſtaff of the bread thereof, and will ſend famine upon it, and will cut off man and beaſt from it.

* Lev. 26. 26. Iſa. 3. 1.

[15] See on *Ch.* 4. 16.

14 * Though theſe [16] three men, [17] Noah, [18] Daniel and [19] Job were in it, they ſhould deliver *but* their own ſouls [20] by their righteouſneſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

* See Jer. 7. 16. & 11. 14. & 14. 11.

[16] *Jer.* 15. 1. Who were men of eminent Holineſs, and ſo very acceptable to God. ¶ [17] Who found favour with God, when the whole World was devoted to deſtruction (*Gen.* 6. 7, 8.) and by his Righteouſneſs (through Chriſt) ſaved not only himſelf but his Family, *Gen.* 7. 1. ¶ [18] Who by his Interceſſion obtained the Revelation of the King's Dream, and thereby preſerved the lives of his Companions, and of the wiſe men, who otherwiſe had been deſtroyed, (*Dan.* 2. 12, 13, &c.) and was afterwards much given to Prayer, *Dan.* 6. 10. and 9. 3. and 10. 2, 3. ¶ [19] Who by his Prayer for his three Friends prevented that Judgment which would otherwiſe have come upon 'em, *Job* 42. 8–10. ¶ [20] *Prov.* 11. 4, 6.

[21] *Lev.* 26. 22. *Numb.* 21. 6. ‖ Or, *bereave.*

15 ¶ If I cauſe [21] noiſom beaſts to paſs through the land, and they ‖ ſpoil it, ſo that it be deſolate, that no man may paſs through becauſe of the beaſts:

† Heb. *in the midſt of it.*

16 *Though* theſe three men *were* † in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſons nor daughters; they onely ſhall be delivered, but the land ſhall be deſolate.

17 ¶ Or *if* I bring a ſword upon that land, and ſay, Sword, go through the land; ſo that I cut off man and beaſt from it:

18 Though theſe three men *were* in it, *as* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſons nor daughters, but they only ſhall be delivered themſelves.

19 ¶ Or *if* I ſend a peſtilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it [22] in bloud, to cut off from it man and beaſt:

[22] In the deſtruction of the Inhabitants.

20 Though Noah, Daniel and Job *were* in it, *as* I live ſaith the Lord GOD, they ſhall deliver neither ſon nor daughter; they ſhall *but* deliver their own ſouls by their righteouſneſs.

‖ Or, *Alſo when.*

[23] *Viz.* Shall I be inexorable.

21 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, ‖ [23] How much more when I ſend my four ſore judgments upon Jeruſalem, the ſword and the famine, and the noiſom beaſt, and the peſtilence, to cut off from it man and beaſt?

22 ¶ Yet behold, therein ſhall be left [24] a remnant that ſhall be [25] brought forth, *both* ſons and daughters: behold, they ſhall come forth unto you, and ye ſhall ſee their [26] way, and their doings: and ye ſhall be [27] comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jeruſalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it. Chap. 15. 3411.

[24] See on *Ch.* 6. 8. ¶ [25] *Viz.* Out of *Jeruſalem* (when the reſt are deſtroyed) and come into Captivity to you. ¶ [26] What their courſe of life is, and that they have ſufficiently deſerved what I have brought upon 'em. ¶ [27] Satisfied concerning the juſtice of my proceedings, *v.* 23.

23 And [28] they ſhall comfort you when ye ſee their ways and their doings: and ye ſhall know that I have not done without cauſe, all that I have done in it, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[28] Give you occaſion of rejoycing that you have not done as they did, and conſequently not ſuffered as they ſuffer.

CHAP. XV.

3 By the unfitneſs of the vine-branch for any work, 6 is ſhewed the rejection of Jeruſalem.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, [1] What is the vine-tree more then any tree, *or then* a branch which is among the trees of the foreſt?

[1] *q. d.* Tho I have oft compar'd you to a Vine, (See *Pſal.* 80. 8.) which is valuable only for its fruitfulneſs, yet ſince you at *Jeruſalem* are now become barren of all good (*Hoſ.* 10. 1.) and fruitful only in evil, therefore you are of no account with me now, and fit only for Judgment.

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any veſſel thereon?

4 Behold, * it is caſt into the fire for feuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midſt of it is burnt: † is it meet for *any* work?

* John 15. 6.

† Heb. *will it proſper.*

5 Behold, when it was whole it was † meet for no work: how much leſs ſhall it be meet yet for *any* work, when the fire hath devoured [2] it, and it is burned?

† Heb. *made fit.*

[2] A good part of it; ſo a great part of you *Jews* are devoured by my Judgments.

6 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [3] As the vine-tree among the trees of the foreſt, which I have given to the fire for feuel, ſo will I give the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

[3] *q. d.* As a Vine, when barren and cut up, is thrown among other Wood which is feuel for the fire, ſo will I deſtroy the Inhabitants of *Jeruſalem* by the *Chaldeans*, among other Nations, which are deſtroyed by them.

7 And * I will [4] ſet my face againſt them, they ſhall [5] go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire ſhall devour them: * and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſet my face againſt them.

* Lev. 17. 10.

* Ch. 6. 7. & 7. 4. & 20. 38. 42. 44.

[4] See on *Ch.* 14. 8. ¶ [5] Eſcape one Judgment but fall into another, 1 *Kings* 19. 17. *Iſa.* 24. 18. *Jer.* 48. 43, 44. *Amos* 5. 19.

8 And I will make the land deſolate, becauſe they have † committed a treſpaſs, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *treſpaſſed a treſpaſs.*

CHAP. XVI.

1 Under the ſimilitude of a wretched infant, is ſhewed the natural ſtate of Jeruſalem. 6 Gods extraordinary love to her. 15 Her monſtrous whoredom. 35 Her grievous judgment. 60 Mercy is promiſed her in the end.

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, [1] cauſe [2] Jeruſalem to know her abominations.

[1] Convince 'em either by Word or Writing. ¶ [2] The *Jews* that are left behind, and now remain in and about *Jeruſalem*; and may be here taken as the Repreſentatives of the whole Nation: *Jeruſalem* being the Seat of the Church, and Head of the Kingdom.

3 And

Chap. 16. 3411.

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto Jeruſalem, [3] Thy † birth, and thy [3] nativity *is* of the land of Canaan, thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother an [4] Hittite.

† Heb. *cutting*, or *habitation.*

[3] Thy Original is no better than that of the worſt of the Nations, *Gen.* 10. 25. and 24. 10. Here the ſtate of the *Jews* both Spiritual and Temporal is ſet out by an Allegory, or reſemblance of an Infant or Maid; and may alſo repreſent the condition of every one by nature. ¶ [4] *Ver.* 45. Thy Anceſtors were as bad as the worſt, *Gen.* 15. 16. and 26. 34, 35. and 27. 46.

4 And *as for* thy nativity * in the day thou waſt born, thy [5] navel was not cut, neither waſt thou waſhed in water ‖ to ſupple *thee*: thou waſt not ſalted at all, nor ſwaddled at all.

* Hoſ. 2. 3.

‖ Or, *when I looked upon thee.*

[5] It's needleſs to examine and apply every particular expreſſion: it's ſufficient in the general to ſay, that hereby is repreſented the worthleſs, helpleſs and deſpiſable condition of the *Jews* at firſt (*ver.* 3–5.) till God pitied and help'd 'em, and beſtow'd all manner of precious bleſſings upon 'em, (*ver.* 6–14.) which yet they ſhamefully and unthankfully abus'd, (*ver.* 15–34.) and thereupon are threatned with grievous Judgments, (*ver.* 35–59.) yet at laſt God concludes with promiſes of mercy, *ver.* 60–63.

5 [6] None eye pitied thee, to do any of theſe unto thee, to have compaſſion upon thee; but thou waſt caſt out in the open field, to the lothing of thy perſon, in the day that thou waſt born.

[6] No creature in heaven or earth can relieve man in his forlorn, undone condition, but God only.

6 ¶ And when I paſſed by thee, and ſaw thee ‖ [7] polluted in thine own bloud, I ſaid unto thee [8] *when thou waſt* in thy bloud, [9] Live: yea, I [9] ſaid unto thee *when thou waſt* in thy bloud, [9] Live.

‖ Or, *trodden under foot.*

[7] Defiled with the Corruption of thy nature. ¶ [8] In a moſt lothſom condition, far from deſerving any favour at my hands. ¶ [9] I endued thee with a Principle of Spiritual life.

7 I have † cauſed thee to [10] multiply as the bud of the field, and thou haſt increaſed and waxen great, and thou art [11] come to † excellent ornaments: [12] *thy* breaſts are faſhioned, and [13] thine hair is grown, whereas thou *waſt* naked and bare.

† Heb. *made thee a million.*

† Heb. *ornament of ornaments.*

[10] *Exod.* 1. 7. and 12. 37. ¶ [11] Enrich'd and adorn'd with the choiceſt bleſſings both ſpiritual and temporal. ¶ [12] Grown to maturity and ripeneſs, to enter into a Marriage covenant with me.

8 Now when I paſſed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time [13] of love; and I * [14] ſpread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedneſs: yea, I ſware unto thee, and entred into [15] a covenant with thee, ſaith the Lord GOD, and thou becameſt [16] mine.

* Ruth 3. 9.

[13] Which I choſe to manifeſt my love to thee in. ¶ [14] *Rom.* 3. 9. ¶ [15] *Exod.* 19. 5. ¶ [16] My peculiar People above others.

9 Then [17] waſhed I thee with water: yea, I throughly waſhed away thy † bloud from thee, and I [17] anointed thee with oyl.

† Heb. *blouds.*

[17] Purged thee from ſin, and endued thee with the graces of my Spirit.

10 [18] I clothed thee alſo with broidered work, and ſhod thee with badgers skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with ſilk.

[18] I beſtow'd all ſorts of gifts and graces upon thee.

11 [18] I decked thee alſo with ornaments, and I * put bracelets upon thine hands, and a chain on thy neck.

* Gen. 24. 22, 47.

12 [18] And I put a jewel on thy † forehead, and ear-rings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

† Heb. *noſe.* See Iſa. 3. 21.

13 Thus waſt thou decked with gold and ſilver, and thy raiment *was of* fine linen, and ſilk, and broidered work; thou didſt eat fine flour, and hony, and oyl: and thou waſt exceeding beautiful, and thou didſt proſper into a kingdom.

14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it *was* perfect through my comelineſs which I had put upon thee, ſaith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ But thou didſt [19] truſt in thine own beauty, and * [20] playedſt the harlot [21] becauſe of thy renown, and [22] pouredſt out thy fornications on every one that paſſed by; [23] his it was.

Chap. 16. 3411.

* Iſa. 57. 8.

[19] Waſt puft up with a conceit of thine own underſtanding and wiſdom, which betray'd thee to Idolatry, *Rom.* 1. 21. ¶ [20] *Ch.* 23. 3, 12. *Jer.* 2. –20. and 3. –6, 20. Didſt commit Idolatry, (*Judg.* 2. 17.) and adultery both. ¶ [21] *q. d.* You being ſo famous and renoun'd a People, the Neighbour Nations were willing to pleaſure you with their Idols. ¶ [22] Didſt greedily embrace the Idolatrous Practices of all comers. ¶ [23] All that thou hadſt was at the command of every Idolater.

16 And * of thy garments thou didſt take, and [24] deckedſt thy high places with divers colours, and playedſt the harlot thereupon: [25] *the like things* ſhall not come, neither ſhall it be *ſo.*

* Chap. 7. 20.

[24] *Hoſ.* 2. –8. ¶ [25] *q. d.* But the time will come, when thou ſhalt never be guilty of the like Idolatry again.

17 Thou haſt alſo taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my ſilver, which I had given thee, and madeſt to thy ſelf [26] images of † men, and didſt commit whoredom with them,

† Heb. *a male.*

[26] Idols in humane ſhape.

18 And tookeſt thy broidered garments, and coveredſt them: and thou haſt ſet mine oyl and mine incenſe before them.

19 [27] My meat alſo which I gave thee, fine flour, and oyl, and hony *wherewith* I fed thee, thou haſt even ſet it before them for a † ſweet ſavour: and *thus* it was, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[27] *Hoſ.* 2. 8.

† Heb. *ſavour of reſt.*

20 Moreover, thou haſt taken thy ſons and thy daughters, whom thou haſt born [28] unto me, and * theſe haſt thou [29] ſacrificed unto them † to be devoured: *Is this* of thy whoredoms a ſmall matter,

* Chap. 20. 26.

† Heb. *to devour.*

[28] Being taken into Covenant by me, (together with their fathers, *Gen.* 17. 7.) ¶ [29] 2 *Kings* 16. 3. *Iſa.* 57. 5. *Pſal.* 106. 37.

21 That thou haſt ſlain my children, and delivered them to cauſe them to paſs through *the fire* [30] for them?

[30] For the honour, worſhip and ſervice of their Idols.

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou haſt not remembred the days of thy * [31] youth, when thou waſt naked and bare, *and* waſt polluted in thy bloud.

* Hoſ. 11. 1.

[31] What thy caſe and condition was then, (*ver.* 3–5.) and my kindneſs towards thee, *ver.* 6. &c.

23 And it came to paſs after all thy wickedneſs (wo, wo unto thee, ſaith the Lord GOD)

24 *That* * thou haſt alſo built unto thee an ‖ eminent place, and * haſt made thee [32] an high place in every [33] ſtreet.

* Ver. 31.

‖ Or, *brothel-houſe.*

* Iſa. 57. 5, 7.

[32] See on *Lev.* 26. 30.

[33] *Jer.* 2. 20.

25 Thou haſt built thy high place at every head of the way, and haſt made thy beauty to be [34] abhorred, and haſt [35] opened thy feet to every one that paſſed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

[34] *Viz.* Of all that have any ſenſe of Religion, or ſpark of the fear of God. ¶ [35] Readily admitted the Idolatry of any Nation whatſoever, as thou hadſt opportunity.

26 Thou haſt alſo [36] committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, [37] great of fleſh, and haſt increaſed thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

[36] Made alliances, entertain'd converſe with 'em, and worſhip'd their Idols, *Ch.* 20. 7. ¶ [37] *Ch.* 23. 19, 20. Of great power to defend thee, which has often drawn thee to make Leagues with 'em, (*Iſa.* 30. 2, 3. and 36. 6.) to embrace their Idolatry.

27 Behold therefore, I have [38] ſtretched out my hand over thee, and have diminiſhed thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, * the ‖ daughters of the Philiſtines, *which are* aſhamed of thy [39] lewd way.

* 2 Chr. 28. 18. ver. 57.

‖ Or, *cities.*

[38] *Ch.* 14. 9. *Viz.* To puniſh thee. ¶ [39] Inconſtancy in thy Idolatry, (whereas they kept to their old Idolatry and way of worſhip. See *Jer.* 2. 10, 11.)

28 Thou haſt [36] played the whore alſo with

Chap. 16. 3411.

the [40] Aſſyrians, becauſe thou waſt unſatiable: yea, thou haſt played the harlot with them, and yet couldeſt not be ſatisfied.

[40] *Ch.* 23. 12. 2 *Kings* 17. 6. &c. *Jer.* 2.-18.

29 Thou haſt moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan [41] unto Chaldea, and yet thou waſt not ſatisfied herewith.

[41] *Ch.* 23. 14--17. In ſending to *Chaldea* for their Idols.

30 How [42] weak is thine heart, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſeeing thou doeſt all theſe *things*, the work of an [43] imperious whoriſh woman?

[42] Deſtitute of true grace, (which is Spiritual ſtrength,) and overcome with Idolatry, and enſlav'd to Idols. ¶ [43] Who is obſtinately bent upon her wicked way, and can't endure any contradiction therein.

‖ Or, *In thy daughters is thine*, &c. * Ver. 24. 39.

31 ‖ In that * thou buildeſt thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makeſt thine [32] high place in every [33] ſtreet, and haſt not been as an harlot (in that thou ſcorneſt hire)

32 *But as* a [44] wife that committeth [44] adultery, *which* taketh [45] ſtrangers in ſtead of her husband.

[44] The Idolatry of the Heathen is but ſingle fornication; but of Gods People 'tis Adultery. ¶ [45] Strange Gods.

* Iſa. 30. 6. Hoſ. 8. 9. † Heb. *bribeſt.*

33 They give gifts to all whores, but * thou [46] giveſt thy gifts to all thy lovers, and † hireſt them, that they may come unto thee on every ſide for thy whoredom.

[45] Sendeſt Preſents to thy Idolatrous Neigbours, to obtain their friendſhip, and makeſt idolatrous Alliances with 'em.

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas [47] none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou giveſt a reward, and no reward is given unto thee; therefore thou art contrary.

[47] Other Nations don't worſhip thy God, (which would be a kind of whoredom againſt their own Gods.)

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD.

36 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thy [48] filthineſs was poured out, and thy nakedneſs diſcovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols [49] of thy abominations, and by the bloud of thy children, which thou didſt give unto them;

[48] Thou haſt been eager in the purſuit of thy wickedneſs. ¶ [49] Wherewith thou haſt committed abominable Idolatry.

37 Behold therefore, I will [49] gather all thy lovers, with whom thou haſt taken pleaſure, and all *them* that thou [50] haſt loved, with all *them* that thou [51] haſt hated: I will even gather them round about againſt thee, and will [52] diſcover they nakedneſs unto them, that they may ſee all thy nakedneſs.

[49] *Ch.* 23. 22--30. To come and deſtroy thee. ¶ [50] Have been thy pretended Friends. ¶ [51] *Ch.* 23.28. Have been thy profeſt Enemies. ¶ [52] *Jer.* 13. 26. *Hoſ.* 2. 10. Render thee odious and contemptible to 'em, *Lam.* 1. 8.

† Heb. *with judgments of.* * Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. [53] Puniſh thee, *ver.* 40. [54] Idol-Temples, *ver.* 24. † Heb. *inſtruments of thine ornaments.*

38 And I will [53] judge thee, † as * women that break wedlock, and ſhed bloud, are judged, and I will give thee bloud in fury and jealouſie.

39 And I will alſo give thee into their hand, and they ſhall throw down thine [54] eminent place, and ſhall break down thy high places: they ſhall ſtrip thee alſo of thy clothes, and ſhall take † thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

40 They ſhall alſo bring up a company againſt thee, and they ſhall [55] ſtone thee with ſtones, and thruſt thee through with their ſwords.

[55] *Ch.* 23. 47. *John* 8. 5. Shoot ſtones out of their Engines againſt thy Walls and Houſes to batter 'em down.

* 2 *Kings* 25 9.

41 And they ſhall * [56] burn thine houſes with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the ſight of [57] many women: and I will cauſe thee to ceaſe from playing the harlot, and thou alſo ſhalt give no hire any more.

[56] *Jer.* 52. 13. ¶ [57] The ſeveral Nations gathered together againſt thee, *ver.* 37.

Chap. 16. 3411.

42 So will I make my fury towards thee to [58] reſt, and my jealouſie ſhall [58] depart from thee, and I will be [58] quiet, and will be [58] no more angry.

[58] *Ch.* 21. 17. *q. d.* When I have fully executed all my Judgments upon thee, then I ſhall be ſatisfied, and will no more trouble my ſelf about thee, *Iſa.* 10. 25. *Eſther* 10. 7.

43 Becauſe thou haſt not [59] remembred the days of thy [31] youth, but haſt fretted me in all theſe *things*: behold therefore, I alſo will [60] recompenſe thy way upon *thine* head, ſaith the Lord GOD, and thou ſhalt not commit [61] this lewdneſs, above all thine abominations.

[59] *Ver.* 22. ¶ [60] *Ch.* 9.-10. and 11.-21. and 22.-31. ¶ [61] Thus to ſeek after, and hire lovers, *ver.* 33. 34.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that uſeth proverbs, ſhall uſe *this* proverb againſt thee, ſaying, As *is* the mother, *ſo is* her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy [62] mothers daughter, that [62] lothed her husband and her [63] children, and thou *art* the [64] ſiſter of thy ſiſters, which lothed their husbands, and their children: your mother *was* [4] an Hittite, and your father an [4] Amorite.

[62] Like the *Canaanites*, and thoſe curſed Nations that inhabited the land of *Canaan* formerly, who forſook the ſervice of the true God, and worſhip'd Idols. ¶ [63] Sacrificing them to the honour of her Idols, and perſecuting others for their conſtancy in the true worſhip of God. ¶ [64] Like *Samaria* and *Sodom*, *ver.* 46.

* Deut. 32. 32. Iſa. 1. 10. † Heb. *leſs then thou.*

46 And thine [65] elder ſiſter *is* [66] Samaria, ſhe and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and * † thy younger ſiſter that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

[65] Of greater Power and Territories, and more Tribes belonging to it. ¶ [66] The kingdom of the ten Tribes.

‖ Or, *thou wilt lothed as a ſmall thing.*

47 Yet haſt thou [67] not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but ‖ as *if that were* a very little *thing*, thou waſt corrupted more then they in all thy ways.

[67] Not been guilty only of ſuch ſins as they were, but of far greater.

* Mat. 10. 15. & 11. 24.

48 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, * Sodom thy ſiſter hath not done, ſhe nor her daughters, as thou haſt done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy ſiſter Sodom, Pride, [68] fulneſs of bread, and abundance of idleneſs was in her, and in her daughters, [69] neither did ſhe ſtrengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

[68] Luxury and exceſs in eating and drinking. ¶ [69] Abuſed ſtrangers, (*Gen.* 19.) and neglected to ſuccor thoſe that were in need, (*Gen.* 18. 20.) and ſo were unmerciful and hard-hearted.

[70] *Gen.* 18. 20. [71] *Gen.* 19. 24.

50 And they were haughty, and [70] committed abomination before me: therefore I [71] took them away as I ſaw *good*.

* Mat. 11. 21, 23.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy ſins; but thou haſt multiplied thine abominations more then they, and * haſt [72] juſtified thy ſiſters in all thine abominations which thou haſt done.

[72] *Jer.* 3. 11. *Viz.* Comparatively, *i. e.* made their ſins ſeem but little ones, and excuſable in compariſon of thine.

52 Thou alſo which haſt [73] judged thy ſiſters, [74] bear thine own ſhame for thy ſins that thou haſt committed more abominable then they: they are more righteous then thou: yea, be thou confounded alſo, and bear thy ſhame, in that thou haſt juſtified thy ſiſters.

[73] *i. e.* Juſtified, *ver.* 51. and declared 'em to be better than thy ſelf. ¶ [74] Thou muſt now undergo thoſe puniſhments that will expoſe thee to ſhame and contempt among all thy neighbours, *Ch.* 5. 14, 15.

* See Iſa. 1. 9. & ver. 60. * Jer. 29. 14.

53 * [75] When I ſhall bring again their captivity, * the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and

Chap. 16. 3411. and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them:

[75] *Ver.* 55. *i. e.* As I will never restore them to their former estate, so neither thee, in many outward respects, *Ezra* 3. 12.

54 That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a [76] comfort unto them.

[76] Hast encouraged them in their sins, and made 'em think well of themselves, in that thou hast exceeded 'em therein, *ver.* 51, 52.

55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

† Heb. *for a report*, or *hearing*. † Heb. *pride*, or *excellency*.

56 For [77] thy sister Sodom was not † mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy † pride:

[77] In thy prosperity thou didst never call to mind the dreadful Judgments that God inflicted upon *Sodom* for their sins, so as to take warning thereby, *Luke* 17. 32. 2 *Pet.* 2. 6.

57 [78] Before thy wickedness was discovered, [79] as at the time of *thy* reproch of the daughters of † Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philistines, which ‖ [80] despise thee round about.

† Heb. *Aram.* ‖ Or, *spoil.*

[78] *q. d.* Thou didst never consider thy wickedness, nor take notice of it, till I discovered it to thee, by the Judgments I inflicted upon thee for it. ¶ [79] *i. e.* Which I did, when I punish'd thee by the *Assyrians*, (2 *Kings* 16. 5. *Isa.* 7. 1.) and *Philistines*, (2 *Chron.* 28. 18.) and other Nations. ¶ [80] Insult over, and trample upon.

* Chap. 23. 49. † Heb. *born thee.*

58 * Thou hast † born thy lewdness, and thine abominations, saith the LORD.

59 For thus saith the Lord GOD, [81] I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant.

[81] *q. d.* As thou hast broken thy Covenant with me, in not serving me as my People, so I'll not protect and bless thee, as thy God, *ver.* 8.

60 ¶ [82] Nevertheless, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of [83] thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an † everlasting covenant.

[82] *q. d.* But though I deal so with the generality, yet there are a remnant to whom I'll shew mercy, *Rom.* 11. 1–5. ¶ [83] *Gen.* 17. 7. *Exod.* 19. 5. † *Ch.* 37. 26. *Gen.* 9. 16. and 17. 19. 2 *Sam.* 23. 5. 1 *Chron.* 16. 17. *Isa.* 55. 3. and 61. 8. *Jer.* 32. 40. *Heb.* 13. 20.

61 Then thou shalt [84] remember thy ways, and be [85] ashamed, when thou shalt [86] receive thy sisters, thine [87] elder and thy [87] younger: and I will give them unto thee for [88] daughters, but not by thy [89] covenant.

[84] *Ch.* 20. 43. and 36. 31. *Psal.* 119. 59. So as to be affected with, humbled for, and repent of. ¶ [85] *Ch.* 6. 9. and 20. 43. and 36. 32. *Ezra* 9. 6. *Jer.* 31. 19. *Rom.* 6. 21. ¶ [86] *Cant.* 8. 6. Admit the *Gentiles* into Church-fellowship with thee. ¶ [87] *Samaria* and *Sodom* (*ver.* 46.) *i. e.* The Ten Tribes, and *Gentiles*. ¶ [88] *Gal.* 4. 26. *Isa.* 54. 1. and 60. 4. ¶ [89] My Covenant administred in such a manner, and clogg'd with so many Ceremonies and observances, but after a more spiritual manner, *Jer.* 31. 31. &c. *John* 4. 23, 24.

* *Jer.* 31. 34. in there.

62 And I will establish my covenant with thee, and thou shalt [90] know that I *am* the LORD:

63 [91] That thou mayest remember and be confounded, and [92] never open thy mouth any more [93] because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

[91] *q. d.* And then when these things come to pass, in Gospel times, thou shalt sincerely repent of all thy former miscarriages and provocations. ¶ [92] Complain of my former dealings with thee. ¶ [93] Being so fully sensible of, and ashamed for thy former miscarriages.

Chap. 17. 3411.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Under the parable of two eagles and a vine, 11 is shewed Gods judgment upon Jerusalem for revolting from Babylon to Egypt. 22 God promiseth to plant the cedar of the gospel.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, put forth a [1] riddle, and speak a [2] parable unto the house of Israel;

[1] *Judg.* 14. 12. ¶ [2] *Numb.* 23. 7, 18. and 24. 3. *&c.*

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, [3] A great eagle with great wings, long-winged, full of feathers, which had † divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and * took the highest branch of the cedar:

† Heb. *embroidering.* * 2 Kin. 24. 12.

[3] *Nebuchadnezzar*, (*ver.* 12. *Jer.* 48. 40. and 49. 22.) who was of great Power, having large Provinces of great extent, (*Dan.* 3. 3. and 4. 1.) and a great Army, and multitudes of Subjects, of divers Nations and Manners, came to *Judea*, and took Prisoner the chief Person of the Royal Family, *viz.* King *Jeconiah*.

4 He cropt off the [4] top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land [5] of traffick; he set it in a city [6] of merchants.

[4] The chief Princes and Nobles, *ver.* 12. *Jer.* 52. 24–26. ¶ [5] *Chaldea.* ¶ [6] *Babylon.*

5 He took also of the [7] seed of the land, and † [8] planted it in [9] a fruitful field, he placed *it* by [9] great waters, *and* set it [10] *as* a willow-tree.

† Heb. *put it in a field of seed.*

[7] *Zedekiah*, a Native, and of the seed Royal. ¶ [8] Setled him on the Throne, 2 *Kings* 24. 17. *Jer.* 37. 1. ¶ [9] In a convenient place for growth and flourishing. ¶ [10] Or, *with all curious circumspection*, having taken an Oath of Fidelity of him, *ver.* 13.

6 And it [11] grew, and became a [12] spreading vine [13] of low stature, whose [14] branches turned toward him, and the [15] roots thereof were under him: so it became [16] a vine, and [16] brought forth branches, and [16] shot forth sprigs.

[11] Prospered (while faithful to *Nebuchadnezzar*.) ¶ [12] Flourishing in some measure. ¶ [13] A Tributary to *Nebuchadnezzar*, *ver.* 14, (not an absolute Sovereign.) ¶ [14] His Subjects acknowledged their dependance upon *Nebuchadnezzar*. ¶ [15] The foundation of his Dignity he receiv'd from *Nebuchadnezzar*, and owed his Authority to him. ¶ [16] A King who had Children.

7 There was also [17] another great eagle with great wings and many feathers; and behold, [18] this vine did bend her roots towards him, and [19] shot forth her branches toward him, that he might [20] water it by the furrows of her plantation.

[17] The king of *Egypt*. ¶ [18] *Zedekiah* sought establishment from him. ¶ [19] Sent Ambassadors to him for help, *ver.* 15. ¶ [20] Afford relief and assistance, *ver.* 15. *Jer.* 37. 7.

8 It was planted in a good † soil, by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

† Heb. *field.*

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Shall it prosper? shall [21] he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all [22] the leaves of her spring, even without great power, or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof,

[21] *Nebuchadnezzar* will take away that Authority which he gave him, and will slay his Children, and plunder the City. ¶ [22] Appearances of flourishing, and that without much trouble or difficulty.

10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the [23] east-wind toucheth it? it shall wither [24] in the furrows where it grew.

[23] *Ch.* 19. 12. *Hos.* 13. 15. The Judgments of God executed by the *Chaldeans*. ¶ [24] Even amidst the greatest and best helps to make it flourish.

Chap. 16. 3411.

the [40] Aſſyrians, becauſe thou waſt unſatiable: yea, thou haſt played the harlot with them, and yet couldeſt not be ſatisfied.

[40] *Ch.* 23. 12. 2 *Kings* 17. 6. &c. *Jer.* 2.-18.

29 Thou haſt moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan [41] unto Chaldea, and yet thou waſt not ſatisfied herewith.

[41] *Ch.* 23. 14--17. In ſending to *Chaldea* for their Idols.

30 How [42] weak is thine heart, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſeeing thou doeſt all theſe *things*, the work of an [43] imperious whoriſh woman?

[42] Deſtitute of true grace, (which is Spiritual ſtrength,) and overcome with Idolatry, and enſlav'd to Idols. ¶ [43] Who is obſtinately bent upon her wicked way, and can't endure any contradiction therein.

‖ Or, *In thy daughters is thine*, &c.
* Ver. 24. 39.

31 ‖ In that * thou buildeſt thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makeſt thine [32] high place in every [33] ſtreet, and haſt not been as an harlot (in that thou ſcorneſt hire)

32 *But as* a [44] wife that committeth [44] adultery, *which* taketh [45] ſtrangers in ſtead of her husband.

[44] The Idolatry of the Heathen is but ſingle fornication; but of Gods People 'tis Adultery. ¶ [45] Strange Gods.

* Iſa. 30. 6. Hoſ. 8. 9.
† Heb. *briberyſt.*

33 They give gifts to all whores, but * thou [46] giveſt thy gifts to all thy lovers, and † hireſt them, that they may come unto thee on every ſide for thy whoredom.

[45] Sendeſt Preſents to thy Idolatrous Neigbours, to obtain their friendſhip, and makeſt idolatrous Alliances with 'em.

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas [47] none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou giveſt a reward, and no reward is given unto thee; therefore thou art contrary.

[47] Other Nations don't worſhip thy God, (which would be a kind of whoredom againſt their own Gods.)

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD.

36 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thy [48] filthineſs was poured out, and thy nakedneſs diſcovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols [49] of thy abominations, and by the bloud of thy children, which thou didſt give unto them;

[48] Thou haſt been eager in the purſuit of thy wickedneſs. ¶ [49] Wherewith thou haſt committed abominable Idolatry.

37 Behold therefore, I will [49] gather all thy lovers, with whom thou haſt taken pleaſure, and all *them* that thou [50] haſt loved, with all *them* that thou [51] haſt hated: I will even gather them round about againſt thee, and will [52] diſcover they nakedneſs unto them, that they may ſee all thy nakedneſs.

[49] *Ch.* 23. 22--30. To come and deſtroy thee. ¶ [50] Have been thy pretended Friends. ¶ [51] *Ch.* 23.28. Have been thy profeſt Enemies. ¶ [52] *Jer.* 13. 26. *Hoſ.* 2. 10. Render thee odious and contemptible to 'em, *Lam.* 1. 8.

† Heb. *with judgments of.*
* Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22.
[53] Puniſh thee, *ver.* 40.
[54] Idol-Temples, *ver.* 24.
† Heb. *inſtruments of thine ornaments.*

38 And I will [53] judge thee, † as * women that break wedlock, and ſhed bloud, are judged, and I will give thee bloud in fury and jealouſie.

39 And I will alſo give thee into their hand, and they ſhall throw down thine [54] eminent place, and ſhall break down thy high places: they ſhall ſtrip thee alſo of thy clothes, and ſhall take † thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

40 They ſhall alſo bring up a company againſt thee, and they ſhall [55] ſtone thee with ſtones, and thruſt thee through with their ſwords.

[55] *Ch.* 23. 47. *John* 8. 5. Shoot ſtones out of their Engines againſt thy Walls and Houſes to batter 'em down.

* 2 *Kings* 25 9.

41 And they ſhall * [56] burn thine houſes with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the ſight of [57] many women: and I will cauſe thee to ceaſe from playing the harlot, and thou alſo ſhalt give no hire any more.

[56] *Jer.* 52. 13. ¶ [57] The ſeveral Nations gathered together againſt thee, *ver.* 37.

Chap. 16. 3411.

42 So will I make my fury towards thee to [58] reſt, and my jealouſie ſhall [58] depart from thee, and I will be [58] quiet, and will be [58] no more angry.

[58] *Ch.* 21. 17. *q.d.* When I have fully executed all my Judgments upon thee, then I ſhall be ſatisfied, and will no more trouble my ſelf about thee, *Iſa.* 10. 25. *Eſther* 10. 7.

43 Becauſe thou haſt not [59] remembred the days of thy [31] youth, but haſt fretted me in all theſe *things*; behold therefore, I alſo will [60] recompenſe thy way upon *thine* head, ſaith the Lord GOD, and thou ſhalt not commit [61] this lewdneſs, above all thine abominations.

[59] *Ver.* 22. ¶ [60] *Ch.* 9.-10. and 11.-21. and 22.-31. ¶ [61] Thus to ſeek after, and hire lovers, *ver.* 33. 34.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that uſeth proverbs, ſhall uſe *this* proverb againſt thee, ſaying, As *is* the mother, *ſo is* her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy [62] mothers daughter, that [62] lothed her husband and her [63] children, and thou *art* the [64] ſiſter of thy ſiſters, which lothed their husbands, and their children: your mother *was* [4] an Hittite, and your father an [4] Amorite.

[62] Like the *Canaanites*, and thoſe curſed Nations that inhabited the land of *Canaan* formerly, who forſook the ſervice of the true God, and worſhip'd Idols. ¶ [63] Sacrificing them to the honour of her Idols, and perſecuting others for their conſtancy in the true worſhip of God. ¶ [64] Like *Samaria* and *Sodom*, *ver.* 46.

46 And thine [65] elder ſiſter *is* [66] Samaria, ſhe and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and * † thy younger ſiſter that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

* Deut. 32. 32. Iſa. 1. 10.
† Heb. *leſs than thou.*

[65] Of greater Power and Territories, and more Tribes belonging to it. ¶ [66] The kingdom of the ten Tribes.

47 Yet haſt thou [67] not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but ‖ as *if that were* a very little *thing*, thou waſt corrupted more then they in all thy ways.

‖ Or, *thou waſt lothed as a ſmall thing.*

[67] Not been guilty only of ſuch ſins as they were, but of far greater.

48 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, * Sodom thy ſiſter hath not done, ſhe nor her daughters, as thou haſt done, thou and thy daughters.

* Mat. 10. 15. & 11. 24.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy ſiſter Sodom, Pride, [68] fulneſs of bread, and abundance of idleneſs was in her, and in her daughters, [69] neither did ſhe ſtrengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

[68] Luxury and exceſs in eating and drinking. ¶ [69] Abuſed ſtrangers, (*Gen.* 19.) and neglected to ſuccor thoſe that were in need, (*Gen.* 18. 20.) and ſo were unmerciful and hard-hearted.

50 And they were haughty, and [70] committed abomination before me: therefore I [71] took them away as I ſaw *good*.

[70] *Gen.* 18. 20. [71] *Gen.* 19. 24.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy ſins; but thou haſt multiplied thine abominations more then they, and * haſt [72] juſtified thy ſiſters in all thine abominations which thou haſt done.

* Mat. 12. 41, 42.

[72] *Jer.* 3. 11. *Viz.* Comparatively, *i. e.* made their ſins ſeem but little ones, and excuſable in compariſon of thine.

52 Thou alſo which haſt [73] judged thy ſiſters, [74] bear thine own ſhame for thy ſins that thou haſt committed more abominable then they: they are more righteous then thou: yea, be thou confounded alſo, and bear thy ſhame, in that thou haſt juſtified thy ſiſters.

[73] *i. e.* Juſtified, *ver.* 51. and declared 'em to be better than thy ſelf. ¶ [74] Thou muſt now undergo thoſe puniſhments that will expoſe thee to ſhame and contempt among all thy neighbours, *Ch.* 5. 14, 15.

53 * [75] When I ſhall bring again their captivity, *the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and

* See Iſa. 1. 9. & ver. 60. * Jer. 49. 18.

Chap. 16. 3411. and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them:

[75] *Ver.* 55. *i. e.* As I will never restore them to their former estate, so neither thee, in many outward respects, *Ezra* 3. 12.

54 That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a [76] comfort unto them.

[76] Hast encouraged them in their sins, and made 'em think well of themselves, in that thou hast exceeded 'em therein, *ver.* 51, 52.

55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

†Heb. *for a report, or hearing.* †Heb. *pride, or excellencies.*

56 For [77] thy sister Sodom was not † mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy † pride:

[77] In thy prosperity thou didst never call to mind the dreadful Judgments that God inflicted upon *Sodom* for their sins, so as to take warning thereby, *Luke* 17. 32. 2 *Pet.* 2. 6.

57 [78] Before thy wickedness was discovered, [79] as at the time of *thy* reproch of the daughters

†Heb. *Aram.* ‖Or, *spoil.*

of † Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philistines, which ‖ [80] despise thee round about.

[78] *q. d.* Thou didst never consider thy wickedness, nor take notice of it, till I discovered it to thee, by the Judgments I inflicted upon thee for it. ¶ [79] *i. e.* Which I did, when I punish'd thee by the *Assyrians*, (2 *Kings* 16. 5. *Isa.* 7. 1.) and *Philistines*, (2 *Chron.* 28. 18.) and other Nations. ¶ [80] Insult over, and trample upon.

*Chap. 23. 49. †Heb. *born thee.*

58 * Thou hast † born thy lewdness, and thine abominations, saith the LORD.

59 For thus saith the Lord GOD, [81] I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath in breaking the covenant.

[81] *q. d.* As thou hast broken thy Covenant with me, in not serving me as my People, so I'll not protect and bless thee, as thy God, *ver.* 8.

60 ¶ [82] Nevertheless, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of [83] thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an † everlasting covenant.

[82] *q. d.* But though I deal so with the generality, yet there are a remnant to whom I'll shew mercy, *Rom.* 11. 1—5. ¶ [83] *Gen.* 17. 7. *Exod.* 19. 5. † *Ch.* 37. 26. *Gen.* 9. 16. and 17. 19. 2 *Sam.* 23. 5. 1 *Chron.* 16. 17. *Isa.* 55. 3. and 61. 8. *Jer.* 32. 40. *Heb.* 13. 20.

61 Then thou shalt [84] remember thy ways, and be [85] ashamed, when thou shalt [86] receive thy sisters, thine [87] elder and thy [87] younger: and I will give them unto thee for [88] daughters, but not by thy [89] covenant.

[84] *Ch.* 20. 43. and 36. 31. *Psal.* 119. 59. So as to be affected with, humbled for, and repent of. ¶ [85] *Ch.* 6. 9. and 20. 43. and 36. 32. *Ezra* 9. 6. *Jer.* 31. 19. *Rom.* 6. 21. ¶ [86] *Cant.* 8. 6. Admit the *Gentiles* into Church-fellowship with thee. ¶ [87] *Samaria* and *Sodom* (*ver.* 46.) *i. e.* The Ten Tribes, and *Gentiles*. ¶ [88] *Gal.* 4. 26. *Isa.* 54. 1. and 60. 4. ¶ [89] My Covenant administred in such a manner, and clogg'd with so many Ceremonies and observances, but after a more spiritual manner, *Jer.* 31. 31. &c. *John* 4. 23, 24.

62 And I will establish my covenant with thee, and thou shalt [90] know that I *am* the LORD:

*Jer. 31. 34. See there.

63 [91] That thou mayest remember and be confounded, and [92] never open thy mouth any more [93] because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

[91] *q. d.* And then when these things come to pass, in Gospel times, thou shalt sincerely repent of all thy former miscarriages and provocations. ¶ [92] Complain of my former dealings with thee. ¶ [93] Being so fully sensible of, and ashamed for thy former miscarriages.

Chap. 17. 3411.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Under the parable of two eagles and a vine, 11 is shewed Gods judgment upon Jerusalem for revolting from Babylon to Egypt. 22 God promiseth to plant the cedar of the gospel.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, put forth a [1] riddle, and speak a [2] parable unto the house of Israel;

[1] *Judg.* 14. 12. ¶ [2] *Numb.* 23. 7, 18. and 24. 3. *&c.*

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, [3] A great eagle with great wings, long-winged, full of feathers, which had † divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and * took the highest branch of the cedar:

† Heb. *embroidering.* * 2 Kin. 24. 12.

[3] *Nebuchadnezzar*, (*ver.* 12. *Jer.* 48. 40. and 49. 22.) who was of great Power, having large Provinces of great extent, (*Dan.* 3. 3. and 4. 1.) and a great Army, and multitudes of Subjects, of divers Nations and Manners, came to *Judea*, and took Prisoner the chief Person of the Royal Family, *viz.* King *Jeconiah*.

4 He cropt off the [4] top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land [5] of traffick; he set it in a city [6] of merchants.

[4] The chief Princes and Nobles, *ver.* 12. *Jer.* 52. 24—26. ¶ [5] *Chaldea.* ¶ [6] *Babylon.*

5 He took also of the [7] seed of the land, and † [8] planted it in [9] a fruitful field, he placed *it* by [9] great waters, *and* set it [10] *as* a willow-tree.

† Heb. *put it in a field of seed.*

[7] *Zedekiah*, a Native, and of the seed Royal. ¶ [8] Setled him on the Throne, 2 *Kings* 24. 17. *Jer.* 37. 1. ¶ [9] In a convenient place for growth and flourishing. ¶ [10] Or, *with all curious circumspection*, having taken an Oath of Fidelity of him, *ver.* 13.

6 And it [11] grew, and became a [12] spreading vine [13] of low stature, whose [14] branches turned toward him, and the [15] roots thereof were under him: so it became [16] a vine, and [16] brought forth branches, and [16] shot forth sprigs.

[11] Prospered (while faithful to *Nebuchadnezzar*.) ¶ [12] Flourishing in some measure. ¶ [13] A Tributary to *Nebuchadnezzar*, *ver.* 14, (not an absolute Sovereign.) ¶ [14] His Subjects acknowledged their dependance upon *Nebuchadnezzar*. ¶ [15] The foundation of his Dignity he receiv'd from *Nebuchadnezzar*, and owed his Authority to him. ¶ [16] A King who had Children.

7 There was also [17] another great eagle with great wings and many feathers; and behold, [18] this vine did bend her roots towards him, and [19] shot forth her branches toward him, that he might [20] water it by the furrows of her plantation.

[17] The king of *Egypt*. ¶ [18] *Zedekiah* sought establishment from him. ¶ [19] Sent Ambassadors to him for help, *ver.* 15. ¶ [20] Afford relief and assistance, *ver.* 15. *Jer.* 37. 7.

8 It was planted in a good † soil, by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

† Heb. *field.*

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Shall it prosper? shall [21] he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all [22] the leaves of her spring, even without great power, or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof,

[21] *Nebuchadnezzar* will take away that Authority which he gave him, and will slay his Children, and plunder the City. ¶ [22] Appearances of flourishing, and that without much trouble or difficulty.

10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the [23] east-wind toucheth it? it shall wither [24] in the furrows where it grew.

[23] *Ch.* 19. 12. *Hos.* 13. 15. The Judgments of God executed by the *Chaldeans*. ¶ [24] Even amidst the greatest and best helps to make it flourish.

Chap. 17.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

3411. 3405.

12 Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these *things mean*? tell *them*, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

13 And hath taken of the kings seed, and made a covenant with him, and * hath † taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:

* 2 Chr. 36.13.
† Heb. *brought him to an oath.*

14 That the kingdom might be [25] base, that it might not lift it self up, † *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might [26] stand.

† Heb. *to keep his covenant, to stand to it.*

[25] Tributary, and not able to oppose him. ¶ [26] Continue and flourish.

15 But he [27] rebelled against him in sending his ambassadours into Egypt, that they [28] might give him horses and much people: shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such *things*? or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

[27] 2 *Kin.* 24.20. *Jer.* 52. 3.
[28] *Isa.* 31. 1.

16 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely * in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, *even* with him, in the midst of Babylon [29] he shall die.

* Jer. 32. 5. & 34. 3.
[29] *Ch.* 12. 13.

17 Neither shall Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company [30] make for him in the war * by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons.

[30] Do him any good.
* Jer. 52. 4. Chap. 4. 2.

18 Seeing he despised the oath, by breaking the covenant (when lo, he had [31] given his hand) and hath done all these *things*, he shall not escape.

[31] Entred into the Covenant.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, surely [32] mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

[32] Made in my Name, and of which I am both Witness and Avenger.

20 And I will [33] spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will [34] plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

[33] *Ch.* 12. 13.
[34] Punish him.

21 And [35] all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered towards all winds: and ye shall know that I the LORD have spoken *it*.

[35] *Ch.* 12. 14. Which fled with him, *Jer.* 39. 4.

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, [36] I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set *it*, I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant *it* upon an [37] high mountain and eminent.

[36] *q. d.* Notwithstanding this calamity that shall befall 'em under *Zedekiah*, yet I'll take care of that great affair concerning the Messiah, the right Heir to the Crown, the chief Person of the Royal Family of the *Jewish* Nation. ¶ [37] On Mount *Sion*, the Church, (*Isa.* 2. 2.) which is eminent in all spiritual respects.

* Isa. 2. 2, 3. Chap. 20. 40. Mic. 4. 1.

23 [38] In * the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall [39] bring forth boughs, and [40] bear fruit, and be a [41] goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell [42] all fowl of every wing, in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

[38] I'll make him Ruler over my Church. ¶ [39] Have many Members and Subjects. ¶ [40] Do much good. ¶ [41] The most happy Society in the world, *Deut.* 33. 29. *Psal.* 144. 15. ¶ [42] Persons of all Nations shall become Members of it.

24 And [43] all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have [44] brought down the high tree, have [45] exalted the low tree, have [44] dried up the green tree, and have [45] made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken and have done *it*.

[43] All the Nations of the world. ¶ [44] Will destroy the Enemies of my Church. ¶ [45] Advanc'd my Church, (which is the kingdom of Christ.)

CHAP. XVIII.

Chap. 18.

1 *God reproveth the unjust parable of sower grapes.* 5 *He sheweth how he dealeth with a just father, &c.* 25 *He defendeth his justice,* 31 *and exhorteth to repentance.*

3411.

THE word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

2 [1] What mean ye, that [2] ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, * [3] The fathers have eaten sower grapes, and the childrens teeth are set on edge?

* Lam. 5. 7.

[1] *q. d.* You have no reason at all to say so. ¶ [2] You *Jews at Babylon.* ¶ [3] See on *Jer.* 31. 29.

3 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, [4] ye shall not have *occasion* any more to use this proverb in Israel.

[4] Because I'll make it appear that your own sins are as great as your Fathers, and that you justly suffer for 'em.

4 Behold [5] all souls are mine, as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die.

[5] *q. d.* I bear an equal and impartial respect to all persons, and don't spare one more than another, but punish sin wherever I find it.

5 ¶ [6] But if a man be just, and do † that which is lawful and right,

† Heb. *judgment and justice.*

[6] *q. d.* And this is most evident by the whole course of my proceedings with men, that I deal with, and dispense to every man according to his works.

6 *And* hath [7] not * eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath [8] defiled his neighbours wife, neither hath [9] come near to a menstruous woman,

* Chap. 22. 9.

[7] *Ch.* 22. 9. *Viz.* Things offer'd in sacrifice to idols, in honour of the Idol. ¶ [8] *Lev.* 18. 20. ¶ [9] *Lev.* 18. 19. and 20. 18.

7 And hath [10] not oppressed any, *but* hath [11] restored to the debtor his pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath [12] given his bread to the hungry, and hath [13] covered the naked with a garment,

[10] *Exod.* 22. 21. *Lev.* 25. 14. ¶ [11] *Exod.* 22. 26. *Deut.* 24. 12. ¶ [12] *Deut.* 15. 7. *Isa.* 58. 7. *Matth.* 25. 35. ¶ [13] *Matth.* 25. 36. *Job* 31. 19.

8 He *that* hath not given forth [14] upon * usury, neither hath taken [14] any increase, *that* hath [15] withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man,

* Lev. 25. 36. 37. Deut. 23. 19. Psal. 15. 5.

[14] *Viz.* To, or of his poor Brother, contrary to the Law, *Exod.* 22. 25. See there. ¶ [15] Forborn all unjust, injurious Contracts.

9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments to deal [16] truly; he *is* [17] just, he shall surely [18] live, saith the Lord GOD.

[16] Uprightly and sincerely, according to the best of his knowledge. ¶ [17] In a Gospel-sense. ¶ [18] Shall enjoy the comfort and reward of his Obedience, and not need to fear any of those punishments that befall the wicked.

10 ¶ If he beget a son *that is* a ‖ robber, a shedder of bloud, and *that* [19] doeth ‖ the like to *any* one of these *things*,

‖ Or, breaker up of an house. ‖ Or, to his brother besides any of these.

[19] *i. e.* Is guilty of any such notorious sin, as Murder, &c.

11 And that doeth not any of those *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbours wife,

12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lift up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall [20] not live: [21] he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely die; * [22] his † bloud shall be upon him.

* Lev. 20. 9. Acts 18. 6. † Heb. *bloods.*

[20] *Viz.*

Chap. 18. 3411.

[20] *Viz.* Becauſe of his Fathers righteouſneſs. ¶ [21] Or, *Becauſe he has done any of theſe abominations.* ¶ [22] He is the cauſe of his own deſtruction; he may thank himſelf for it; the whole blame of his ruin muſt lye at his own door.

14 ¶ Now lo, *if* he beget a ſon that ſeeth all his fathers ſins which he hath done, and conſidereth, and doeth not ſuch like,

15 *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the houſe of Iſrael, hath not defiled his neighbours wife,

† Heb. *not pledged the pledge, or taken a pledge.*

16 Neither hath oppreſſed any, hath † not withholden the pledge, neither hath ſpoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

[a] Forborn to wrong the poor, as *ver.* 8.

17 *That* hath [23] taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received uſury nor increaſe, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my ſtatutes; he ſhall not die for the iniquity of his father, he ſhall ſurely live.

18 *As for* his father, becauſe he cruelly oppreſſed, ſpoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even he ſhall die in his iniquity.

[b] Exod. 20. 5. Deut. 5. 9.

19 ¶ Yet ſay ye, Why? * [24] doth not the ſon bear the iniquity of the father? [25] when the ſon hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all my ſtatutes, and hath done them, he ſhall ſurely live.

[24] *q. d.* Is it not plain and undeniable, notwithſtanding your fine diſcourſe to the contrary, that it is as we ſay? to be ſure we feel the truth of it in our own caſes. ¶ [25] God here by the Prophet anſwers this cavil again, to convince 'em of the equity of his proceedings.

20 The ſoul that ſinneth it ſhall die: the ſon ſhall [26] not bear the iniquity of the father, neither ſhall the father bear the iniquity of the ſon; [27] the righteouſneſs of the righteous ſhall be upon him, and [28] the wickedneſs of the wicked ſhall be upon him.

[26] *Deut.* 24. 16. 2 *Kings* 14. 6. 2 *Chron.* 25. 4. *Jer.* 31. 29. Not be puniſh'd eternally for any of thoſe ſins his father was guilty of, if he don't live in 'em himſelf, but avoid 'em, *ver.* 19. ¶ [27] He ſhall partake of the fruit and reward of his righteouſneſs, by the grace and bounty of God, *Iſa.* 3. 10. ¶ [28] The due reward and puniſhment of his wickedneſs, *Iſa.* 3. 11.

[c] Pſ. 33. 14-16.

21 But if [29] the wickedwill turn from all his ſins that he hath committed, and keep all my ſtatutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

22 All his tranſgreſſions that he hath committed, they ſhall not be mentioned unto him: [d] Rev. 22. 14. [30] in his righteouſneſs that he hath done, he ſhall [30] live.

23 [31] Have I any pleaſure at all that the wicked ſhould die? ſaith the Lord GOD: *and* not that he ſhould return from his ways and live?

[31] *Ver.* 32. *Ch.* 33. 11. *Hoſ.* 11. 8. 2 *Pet.* 3. 9. 1 *Tim.* 2. 4. *Lam.* 3. 33. *q. d.* I am ſo far from puniſhing the Righteous and Innocent, (as you ſay, *ver.* 2. 19.) that I have uſed all means (*Iſa.* 5. 4.) to reclaim the wicked, that they might eſcape my vengeance, (which yet it's true, will light on 'em if they continue impenitent,) and partake of happineſs.

24 ¶ But [32] when the righteous turneth away from his [33] righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, *and* doeth according to all the [34] abominations that the wicked *man* doeth, ſhall he live? all his righteouſneſs that he hath done ſhall [35] not be mentioned: in his treſpaſs that he hath treſpaſſed, and in his ſin that he hath ſinned, in them ſhall he die.

[32] *Ch.* 3. 20. See there. ¶ [33] That external conformity to the Law before mentioned, *ver.* 6--9. ¶ [34] Mentioned, *ver.* 10--13. ¶ [35] No notice taken by God, (ſo as to reward him for it,) of that outward obedience formerly performed.

[e] Ver. 29.

25 ¶ * Yet ye ſay, [36] The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O houſe of Iſrael, is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

[36] *Ch.* 33. 20. In puniſhing the Children for the ſins of the Parents.

Chap. 19. 3411.

26 When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done, ſhall he die.

27 Again, when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedneſs that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he ſhall ſave his ſoul alive.

28 Becauſe he conſidereth, and turneth away from all his tranſgreſſions that he hath committed, he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

29 * [37] Yet ſaith the houſe of Iſrael, The way of the Lord is not equal. O houſe of Iſrael, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal? * Ver. 25.

[37] Deſperate ſinners will never make an end of cavelling and ſinning.

30 Therefore I will judge you, O houſe of Iſrael, every one according to his ways, ſaith the Lord GOD: [38] repent, and turn ‖ *your ſelves* from all your tranſgreſſions; ſo iniquity ſhall not be your ruine. ‖ Or, others. [38] *Matth.* 3. 2.

31 ¶ [39] Caſt away from you all your tranſgreſſions, whereby ye have tranſgreſſed, and [40] make you a * new heart, and a new ſpirit; for why will ye die, O houſe of Iſrael? * Jer. 32. 39.

[39] *Pſal.* 34. 14. *Iſa.* 1. 16. ¶ [40] Uſe the means in order hereunto. That which is here commanded as our duty to ſhew the neceſſity of our endeavours in the uſe of means, is elſewhere promis'd as God's gift, (*Ch.* 36. 26. and 11. 19.) to ſhew our inability to perform this duty, without the ſpecial grace of God, which will not be denied to faithful endeavours, *Phil.* 2. 12, 13.

32 For * I have [41] no pleaſure in the death of him that dieth, ſaith the Lord GOD: wherefore [40] turn ‖ *your ſelves*, and live ye. * Lam. 3. 33. Chap. 33. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 9. ‖ Or, others.

CHAP. XIX.

1 A lamentation for the princes of Iſrael, under the parable of lions whelps taken in a pit; 10 and for Jeruſalem, under the parable of a waſted vine.

MOreover, [1] take thou up a lamentation for the [2] princes of Iſrael,

[1] Bewail their calamitous condition by a Parable, *Ch.* 32. 16. So *Ch.* 32. 2. ¶ [2] The Kings of *Judah* become Tributary to *Babylon* or *Egypt*, viz. *Jehoahaz*, *Jehojakim*, *Jehojachin* and *Zedekiah*.

2 And ſay, [3] What *is* thy mother? a [4] lioneſs: ſhe [5] lay down among lions, ſhe [6] nouriſheth her whelps among young lions.

[3] What is the kingdom of *Judah*, the City of *Jeruſalem*, and the Family of *David* to be compar'd unto, to repreſent their eſtate and condition? ¶ [4] Fierce and Ravenous, *Zeph.* 3. -1. ¶ [5] Aſſociated her ſelf with her Neighbour Kings and Nations, of whom ſhe learn'd their manners. ¶ [6] Brought up her Children, the young Princes and Nobles.

3 And [7] ſhe brought up one of her whelps: * it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey, it [8] devoured men. * Ver. 6.

[7] Advanc'd *Jehoahaz* to the Throne, 2 *Kings* 23. 30. ¶ [8] Became a Tyrant.

4 [9] The nations alſo heard of him, * he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of [10] Egypt. * Jer. 22. 11, 12.

[9] The *Egyptians*. ¶ [10] 2 *Kings* 23. 33, 34. *Jer.* 22. 11, 12.

5 Now when [3] ſhe ſaw that ſhe had [11] waited, *and* her [12] hope was loſt, then ſhe took [13] another of her whelps, *and* made him [14] a young lion.

[11] *Viz.* For her reſtoration from Captivity. ¶ [12] *Viz.* Of freeing themſelves from the *Egyptian* Bondage, ¶ [13] *Jehojakim*. ¶ [14] King with *Pharaohs* conſent, 2 *Kings* 23. 34.

6 And he [15] went up and down among the lions,

Chap. 20. 3411.

lions, he became a young lion and learned to catch the prey, *and* † devoured men.

[15] Converst with the Heathen Tyrannical Kings his Neighbours. † *Ver.* 3. *Jer.* 26. 21–23.

‖ Or, *widows.*

7 And he [16] knew their ‖ desolate palaces, and he [17] laid waste their cities, and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof by the noise of his [18] roring.

[16] Took particular notice of their stately Palaces, and the costly Furniture thereof, which he plunder'd, and so made 'em desolate. [17] 2 *Kings* 23. 35. *Jer.* 22. 17, 18. ¶ [18] At his Tyrannical Rage and Oppression.

[19] 2 *King.* 24. 2. [20] 2 *Chr.* 36. 6.

8 Then the [19] nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: he was [20] taken in their pit.

‖ Or, *hooks.*

9 And they put him in ward in ‖ chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

‖ Or, *quietness,* or *likeness.*

10 ¶ Thy [3] mother *is* like a vine [21] in thy ‖ bloud, planted by the waters, she was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.

[21] Or, *in thy quietness, i. e.* After the former troubles under *Jehojakim* were at an end, and while she continued in obedience to the king of *Babylon.*

11 And she had [22] strong rods for the scepters of them that bear rule, and her stature was exalted among the [23] thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

[22] Valiant Princes, fit to sway the Scepter, 2 *Chron.* 32. 23. ¶ [23] Neighbour Kings and Princes.

12 But [24] she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and [25] the east-wind dried up her fruit: her [22] strong rods were broken and withered, the fire consumed them.

[24] This Nation of the *Jews* was wholly ruin'd. ¶ [25] *Ch.* 17. 10. *Hos.* 13. 15. The *Chaldean* Forces carried 'em away to *Babylon.*

13 And now she *is* [26] planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

[26] Carried to *Babylon,* where they endure much misery.

* Judg. 9. 15.

14 [27] And * fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod *to be* a scepter to rule: this *is* a lamentation, and [28] shall be for a lamentation.

[27] Rebellion was rais'd by *Zedekiah,* which was the occasion of the utter ruin of all that remain'd, 2 *Kings* 24. 20. and 25. 1. &c. 2 *Chron.* 36. 13. ¶ [28] Not only at present, but in after times.

CHAP. XX.

1 God refuseth to be consulted by the elders of Israel.
5 He sheweth the story of their rebellions. 33 *His promise to gather them.*

AND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *month,* the tenth *day* of the month, *that* certain of the [1] elders of Israel came to [2] enquire of the LORD, and [3] sat before me.

[1] *Ch.* 8. 1. and 14. 1. See there. ¶ [2] *Viz.* How it was like to go with 'em, both in *Judea* and *Babylon*; and what course they might take to prevent the Judgments threatned, (wherein yet they did but dissemble, *v.* 31. as 1 *Kings* 22. 15. *Matth.* 22. 16.) ¶ [3] *Ch.* 33. 31.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are ye come to enquire of me? *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, [4] I will not be enquired of by you.

[4] *Ch.* 14. 3. I'll not answer you.

‖ Or, *plead for them.*

4 Wilt thou ‖ [5] judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them?* cause them to know the abominations of their [6] fathers:

[5] *Ch.* 22. 2. and 23. 26. Intercede for 'em, no; but rather reprove, and convince 'em of their sins, and condemn them for the same. ¶ [6] Which they imitate (and therefore may expect the like Judgments which befel them, *ver.* 30.)

Chap. 20. 3411.

5 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when I [7] chose Israel, and ‖ [8] lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made my self [9] known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, [10] I *am* the LORD your God.

‖ Or, *sware,* and so *v.* 6, &c.

[7] *Deut.* 4. 37. and 7. 6. ¶ [8] Entred into covenant with 'em (*v.* 5.) and also manifested my power for their deliverance, *v.* 6. ¶ [9] *Exod.* 3. 8. and 4. 31. *Deut.* 4. 34. ¶ [10] *Exod.* 3. 16.

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them to bring them forth of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had [11] espied for them, flowing with milk and hony, * which *is* the [12] glory of all lands:

* Psal. 48. 2. V. 15. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16.

[11] *Deut.* 11. 12. Chose out and appointed. ¶ [12] *Deut.* 8. 7. and 32. 13. *Psal.* 106. 24.

7 Then said I unto them, [13] Cast ye away every man the abominations of his [14] eyes, and defile not your selves with the idols of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

[13] *Ch.* 18. 31. 2 *Chron.* 15. 8. ¶ [14] Which (tho abominable in my sight, yet) you lift up your eyes to with delight, *Ch.* 18. 6.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would [15] not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will [16] pour out my fury upon them, [17] to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

[15] *Neh.* 9. 16. *Exod.* 6. 9. ¶ [16] *Ver.* 13. *Ch.* 7. 8. *Num.* 14. 29. *Psal.* 106. 23. ¶ [17] See on *Ch.* 5. 13.

* See Exod. 32. 12. V. 14. 22.

9 * But I [18] wrought for my names sake, that it should not be [19] polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were,* in whose sight I made my self known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

[18] *Ver.* 14, 22. I spar'd 'em, and proceeded in bestowing further degrees of deliverance on 'em (*v.* 10, 17.) out of respect to my own honour and glory (which therefore the people of God have pleaded, *Josh.* 7. 9. 1 *Sam.* 12. 22. *Exod.* 32. 12. *Num.* 14. 13, &c. *Deut.* 9. 28.) ¶ [19] *Ver.* 21, 24, 39. *Ch.* 39. 7. Disgrac't, vilified, reproch't.

* Exod. 13. 18.

10 ¶ Wherefore I * caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

† Heb. *made them to know.* * Lev. 18. 5. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.

11 And I gave them my statutes, and † shewed them my judgments, * which *if* a man do, he shall [20] even live in them.

[20] *Ver.* 13. 21. *Ch.* 18. 9. 22. See there.

12 Moreover also, I gave them [21] my sabbaths, to be [22] a sign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that [23] sanctifie them.

[21] *Exod.* 16. 23. and 20. 8. and 31. 13, &c. and 35. 2. *Deut.* 5. 12. ¶ [22] *Ver.* 20. See on *Exod.* 31. 13. ¶ [23] Have appointed mine Ordinances to be celebrated on these days in order to their sanctification, and do bless 'em also for that end to work holiness in 'em.

[24] Num. 14. 22.

13 But the house of Israel [24] rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which *if* a man do, he shall even [20] live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly polluted: then I said I would pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness to consume them.

* V. 9. 22.

14 * But [18] I wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

[25] V. 42. Sware unto 'em, Numb. 14. 28.

15 Yet also [25] I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them,* flowing

Chap. 20. 3411.

flowing with milk and hony, * which *is* the [11] glory of all lands:

16 Because they despised my judgments, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.

17 Nevertheless, mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.

18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your [26] fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile your selves with their idols.

19 I *am* the LORD your God; walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments and do them.

20 And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a [22] sign between me and you, that ye may [23] know that I *am* the LORD your God.

[23] Thereby own me for your Creator and Redeemer.

21 Notwithstanding the children [24] rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgments to do them, which *if* a man do, he shall even [20] live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I said I would [16] pour out my fury upon them, to [17] accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

22 Nevertheless I [28] withdrew mine hand, and * [18] wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

23 I [25] lifted up mine hand [29] unto them also in the wilderness, that * I would [30] scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countries;

[29] See *n.* 25. Or, *against them*, (as its translated *Psal.* 106. 26, 27.) ¶ [30] *Jer.* 9. 16.

24 * Because they had not executed my judgments, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and [31] their eyes were after their fathers idols.

25 Wherefore * I [32] gave them also statutes *that were* not good, and judgments whereby they should not live.

[32] Suffered 'em (in a way of Judgment) to make unto themselves idolatrous rules and ways of Worship, which were not only unprofitable, but pernicious and destructive.

26 And [33] I polluted them in their own gifts, in that * they caused to [34] pass through *the fire* all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end, that they might know that I *am* the LORD.

[33] I suffered 'em also to pollute themselves, and then dealt with 'em as such. ¶ [34] *Ver.* 31. *Ch.* 16. 20, 21. See on *Lev.* 18. 21.

27 ¶ Therefore son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, [35] Yet in this your fathers have [36] blasphemed me, in that they have † committed [37] a trespass against me.

[35] Not only in all the formentioned particulars, but even in this also, since they came into the Land, *v.* 28. ¶ [36] Disparaged my Wisdom, by their own inventions in my Worship. ¶ [37] This great and heinous Sin of Idolatry, *ver.* 28.

28 *For* when I had brought them into the land *for* the which I [8] lifted up mine hand to give it to them, [38] then * they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their sweet savour, and poured out there their drink-offerings.

29 Then ‖ I said unto them, [39] What *is* the high place whereunto ye go? and [40] the name thereof is called Bamah unto this day.

[39] What do you mean that you frequent these Idolatrous High-places still, and will not be reclaimed from such sinful courses? ¶ [40] *q. d.* Some indeed will endeavour to guild over their sinful courses with specious names, but you are so impudent that you call 'em still High-places, which is an infamous Name, being so often condemn'd in my Word.

Chap. 20. 3411.

30 Wherefore say unto the [41] house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, [42] Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

[41] The Elders that came to enquire, *v.* 1. ¶ [42] Do you still continue in these Idolatrous ways which your Fathers walk't in, notwithstanding the Judgments inflicted on 'em for the same?

31 For when ye offer your [43] gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute your selves with all your idols even unto this day: and * shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Israel? *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, [4] I will not be enquired of by you.

[43] Your Children, *v.* 26. * V. 3.

32 And [44] that which cometh into your mind, shall not be at all, that ye say, We will be [45] as the heathen, as the families of the countreys, to serve wood and stone.

[44] *Ch.* 11. 5. You shall be disappointed in your purpose. ¶ [45] 1 *Sam.* 8. 5. Mingle with them, and then we shall prosper the better, *Jer.* 44. 17.

33 ¶ *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely [46] with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I rule over you.

[46] *q. d.* I'l manifest my power over you, by inflicting grievous and durable Judgments upon you, proceeding from my Fury and Indignation.

34 And I will [47] bring you out from the people, and will [47] gather you out of the countreys wherein ye are scattered, [46] with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured out.

[47] Not suffer you to live at ease in the Idolatrous Countries of the *Moabites*, *Ammonites*, &c. whither you are fled for shelter, but bring you from thence, and carry you to *Babylon*, *Jer.* 46. 11, 12. with *Ch.* 52. 28–30. ¶ [48] *Ch.* 19. 13. *Hos.* 2. 14. Into the most desolate, solitary places of the World, and among the most savage and barbarous Nations.

35 And I will bring you into the [48] wilderness of the people, and there will I [49] plead with you face to face.

[49] Convince you of your sins, execute Judgments on you, and thereby most plainly manifest my Justice to you.

36 Like as [50] I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD.

3411. [50] Punish't them for their Sins.

37 And I will [51] cause you to pass under the rod, and I will [52] bring you into ‖ the bond of the covenant.

‖ Or, *a delivering*.

[51] *Lev.* 27. 32. Consider the condition of every one particularly, and separate the Rebels from the obedient, (*v.* 38.) and punish them; but shew favour to the other, *Ch.* 34. 17. *Matth.* 25. 32, 33. ¶ [52] By these Methods I'l reduce you to that Obedience which by Covenant you are oblig'd unto.

38 And I will [53] purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will [47] bring them forth out of the countrey where they sojourn and they shall [54] not enter into the land of Israel, * and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

* Ch. 6. 7. & 15. 7. & 23. 49.

[53] *Matth.* 3. 12. and 13. 30, 41, 42. ¶ [54] *Jer.* 44. 14. *Rev.* 21. 27.

39 As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD, [55] Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and [56] hereafter *also*, if ye will not hearken unto me: but [57] pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

[55] *q. d.* Take your Course now, and take your full of Idolatry since I am resolv'd to cast you off, and reject you from being my people. ¶ [56] And continue in your Idolatrous ways for time to come. ¶ [57] Make no more pretences of

‖ Or, *I told them what the high place was*, or *Bamah*.

Chap. 21. of Worshiping and serving me, whereby you do but pollute my Name.

3411.

40 For * [58] in mine holy mountain, [59] in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the ‖ first-fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

* Isa. 2. 2,3.

‖ Or, *chief.*

[58] Here God shews that after all the calamities that shall befal 'em for many Ages and Generations, yet he'l restore them to their own Land again in the latter days. ¶ [59] *Ch.* 17. 23. *Mich.* 4. 1. In the most excellent of all the Mountains of *Israel*, in respect of God's Presence there.

41 I will accept you with your † sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be [60] sanctified in you before the heathen.

† Heb. *savor of rest.*

[60] *Lev.* 10. 3. See there. Cause my self to be magnified and reverenc't even by the Heathen, for the Mercy I have shewn you.

42 * And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the countrey *for* the which I [25] lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

* V. 38, 44.

43 And there shall ye [61] remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled, and * ye shall [62] loth your selves in your own sight, for all your evils that ye have committed.

* Lev. 26. 39. Hos. 5. 15.

[61] *Ch.* 16. 61. See there. ¶ [62] *Ch.* 6. 9. *Jer.* 50. 4. *Zech.* 12. 10.

44 * And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have [63] wrought with you for my names sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

* V. 38. Ch. 24. 24.

[63] Dealt thus with you.

45 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

46 Son of man, [64] set thy face toward [65] the south, and [66] drop *thy word* toward the [65] south, and prophesie against the [67] forest of the southfield;

[64] *Ch.* 13. 17. ¶ [65] *Judea.* ¶ [66] *Deut.* 32. 2. ¶ [67] *Jerusalem*, (*ch.* 21. 4.) now become an harbor for wild Beasts, *i. e.* cruel, griping oppressors.

47 And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will [68] kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every [69] green tree in thee, and every [69] dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all [70] faces from the south to the north shall be burnt therein.

[68] Bring devouring Judgments, *viz.* the invasion of the Land by the *Chaldean* Forces. ¶ [69] *Luke* 23. 31. Rich and poor, great and small, good and bad, *Ch.* 21. 3,4. ¶ [70] Persons and orders of men, from one end of the Land to the other.

48 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

49 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, [71] they say of me, Doth he not speak [72] parables?

[71] *Viz.* In a scornful, reprochful manner. ¶ [72] *Ch.* 17. 2. *q. d.* All his speeches are such obscure stuff we know not what to make of 'em; and therefore we'l never trouble our selves about 'em, nor regard 'em, *Jer.* 18. 18.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ezekiel propheseth against Jerusalem.* 8 *A sharp sword.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, [1] set thy face toward Jerusalem, and * [1] drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and prophesie against the land of Israel.

[1] See on *Ch.* 20. 46.

* Deut. 32. 2. Amos 7. 16. Mich. 2. 6, 11.

3 And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I *am* against thee, and will [2] draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the [3] righteous and the [3] wicked.

Chap. 21. 3411.

[2] Send the *Chaldean* Forces against thee. ¶ [3] *Ch.* 20. 47. Not only the most openly prophane, but those also who were less vicious, and more unblamable, (for all were bad enough, *Ch.* 22. 18. *Jer.* 3. 8.)

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the south to the north:

5 That all flesh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it shall [4] not return any more.

[4] 1 *Sam.* 3. 12. *Viz.* Till it has done it's work and fully executed my vengeance.

6 Sigh therefore thou son of man, with [5] the breaking of *thy* loyns; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.

[5] *Isa.* 16. 11. & 21. 3. *Jer.* 48.

7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings, because [6] it cometh: and every heart shall [7] melt, and all hands shall be [8] feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall † be weak *as* water: behold, [6] it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *go into water.*

[6] It's not a vain rumor; but this calamity will certainly overtake you. ¶ [7] *Josh.* 2. 11. ¶ [8] 2 *Sam.* 4. 1. *Psal.* 76. 5.

8 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, propheste and say, Thus saith the LORD, Say, A sword, a sword is [9] sharpened, and also [9] furbished.

[9] *Ver.* 15, 28. *Deut.* 32. 41.

10 It is [9] sharpened to make a sore slaughter, it is [9] furbished that it may [10] glitter: should we then make mirth? ‖ [11] it contemneth the rod of my son, *as* every tree.

‖ Or, *It is the rod of my son despiseth every tree.*

[10] *Job* 20. 25. To terrify you the more, *v.* 12. ¶ [11] Or, *It is the rod of my son contemning every tree, i. e.* This sharp, glittering Sword, weilded by the *Chaldean* Forces, is the Rod (as the *Assyrian* is called, *Isa.* 10. 5.) which I'l make use of to correct my people withal: and it shall scorn all resistance by any tree whatsoever, tho never so great, but shall seise upon both green and dry, (*ch.* 20. 47.) both righteous and wicked (*ver.* 3.) rich and poor, great and small, *ver.* 12, 14.

11 And [12] he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be [13] handled: the sword is sharpened, and it is furbished to give it into the hand of the slayer.

[12] *Isa.* 10. 5. ¶ [13] Made use of for the execution of Judgment.

12 [14] Cry and howl, son of man, for it shall be upon my people, it *shall be* upon all the [15] princes of Israel: ‖ terrours, by reason of the sword, shall be upon my people: [16] smite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

‖ Or, *they are thrust down to the sword with my people.*

[14] *V.* 6. *Ch.* 9. 8. ¶ [15] *Lam.* 5. 12. ¶ [16] *Ch.* 6. 11. *Jer.* 31. 19. In token of extreme sorrow.

13 ‖ Because *it is* [17] a trial, and [18] what if *the sword* contemn even the rod? [19] it shall be no *more*, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *When the trial hath been, what then? shall they not also belong to the despising rod?*

[17] A very sharp and severe Correction, (and therefore to be lamented, *v.* 12.) ¶ [18] Or, *What if the Rod be despising? i. e.* What if this Judgment do devour all without any difference? as *v.* 10. ¶ [19] *q. d.* And yet at last even this Sword it self, when it has done my work, shall be destroyed too; and this Rod cast into the fire, *Isa.* 10. 12.

14 Thou therefore, son of man, propheste, and * smite *thine* † hands together, and let the [20] sword be doubled the third time, the sword [21] of the slain, *it is* the sword of the great *men that are* slain, which entreth into their [22] privy chambers.

* Num. 24. 10.

† Heb. *hand to hand.*

[20] This Judgment return upon 'em three times one after another,

Chap. 21. another, *Jer.* 52. 28–30. ¶ [21] Wherewith many ſhall be ſlain. ¶ [22] *Amos* 9. 2, 3. 2 *Kings* 20.–30. To find 'em out there.

3411.

15 I have ſet the ‖ point of the ſword againſt all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruines be multiplied: ah, *it is* [23] made bright, *it is* [24] wrapt up for the ſlaughter.

‖ Or, glittering or fear.
[23] *Ver.* 10. 28.
[24] Or, *ſharpned.*

16 [25] Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, † or on the left, whitherſoever thy face *is* ſet.

† Heb. *ſet thy ſelf, take the left hand.*

[25] *q. d.* O Sword, take thy own courſe: Go which way and whither thou wilt: for all is open and free to thee.

17 I will alſo ſmite mine hands together, and I will cauſe my fury to [26] reſt: I the LORD have ſaid *it*.

[26] See on *Ch.* 5. 13.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, ſaying,

19 Alſo thou ſon of man, [27] appoint thee two ways, that the ſword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain ſhall come forth out of one land, and [28] chooſe thou a place, chooſe *it* at the head of the way to the city.

[27] Mark out upon a tile (as *ch.* 4. 1.) or upon the ground, two ways, one of 'em leading from *Babylon* to *Jeruſalem*; the other to *Rabbah*; and tho *Nebuchadnezzar* ſhall conſult which way to take or whither to go firſt, yet thou ſhalt foreſhew that he ſhall come firſt to *Jeruſalem*. ¶ [28] Pitch on ſome convenient place, where thou mayſt place *Nebuchadnezzar's* Army, he and his Council of War conſulting, where this one way divides into two, which way he ſhould take.

20 Appoint a way, that the ſword may come to * Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jeruſalem the defenced.

* Jer. 49. 2.

21 For the king of Babylon ſtood at the † parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to uſe divination: he made *his* ‖ arrows bright, he conſulted with † images, he looked in the liver.

† Heb. *mother of the way.*
‖ Or, *knives.*
† Heb. *teraphim.*

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jeruſalem to appoint ‖ † captains, to open the mouth in the ſlaughter, to lift up the voice with ſhouting, to appoint *battering* rams againſt the gates, to caſt a mount, *and* to build a fort.

‖ Or, battering rams.
† Heb. *rams.*

23 And [29] it ſhall be unto them as a falſe divination in their ſight, ‖ [30] to them that have ſworn oaths: but [31] he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

‖ Or, *for the oaths made unto them.*

[29] *i. e.* The *Jews* when they ſhall hear of it, ſhall deride and deſpiſe it as a vain, lying Divination, which ſhall do neither good nor hurt, and ſo ſhall take themſelves to be unconcerned about it, and that—— ¶ [30] Tho they have ſworn homage to the King of *Babylon*, and afterwards perfidiouſly brake their Covenant with him. ¶ [31] *Nebuchadnezzar* will at laſt reckon with 'em for all their former Treacheries, 2 *Kings* 24. 20.

24 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe [32] ye have made your iniquity to be remembred, in that your tranſgreſſions are diſcovered, ſo that in all your doings your ſins do appear: becauſe, *I ſay*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye ſhall be [33] taken with the hand.

[32] By your open continuance in your former ſinful courſes againſt me, and Rebellions againſt the King of *Babylon*, you cauſe both me and him to call to mind and puniſh you for 'em. ¶ [33] Taken Captive and carried to *Babylon*.

25 ¶ And thou [34] profane wicked prince of Iſrael, whoſe [35] day is come, when [36] iniquity *ſhall have* an end,

[34] *Zedekiah*, who haſt broken thy Oath to the King of *Babylon*. ¶ [35] *Ver.* 29. The due ſeaſon for thy puniſhment. ¶ [36] *Ch.* 35. 5. See there. When there will be a ſtop put to thy Idolatry, Perfidiouſneſs and other Sins, by thy deſtruction.

26 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [37] Remove the diadem, and [37] take off the crown: [38] this *ſhall* not *be* the ſame, exalt [39] *him that is* low, and abaſe [40] *him that is* high.

[37] He ſhall be depoſed from his Royal Dignity. ¶ [38] The Crown and Kingdom ſhall not continue in ſuch a flouriſhing condition as formerly, but all ſhall be turned upſide down. ¶ [39] *Jehojachin*, 2 *Kings* 25. 27. ¶ [40] *Zedekiah*, 2 *Kings* 25. 6, 7.

Chap. 22.

3411.

27 † I will [41] overturn, overturn, overturn it, and it ſhall be no *more* * until he come whoſe right it is, and I will give it *him*.

† Heb. *perverted, perverted, perverted will I make it.*
* Gen. 49. 10. Luk. 1. 32, 33. John 1. 49.

[41] By ſeveral degrees utterly overthrow the Kingdom of *Judah*, and it ſhall never recover its former Luſtre and Dignity till Chriſt come to take his Kingdom, *Rev.* 11. 15.

28 ¶ And thou ſon of man, propheſie, and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD concerning the Ammonites, and concerning [42] their reproch: even ſay thou, The ſword, the ſword *is* drawn: for the ſlaughter *it is* [9] furbiſhed, to conſume becauſe of the glittering.

Compl. 3420.
[42] *Ch.* 25. 3, 6. *Jer.* 49. 1. *Zeph.* 2. 8.

29 Whiles [43] they ſee vanity unto thee, whiles they [43] divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* ſlain, of the [43] wicked * whoſe [35] day is come, [36] when their iniquity *ſhall have* an end.

* Ver. 25.

[43] *Ch.* 22. 28. Thy Diviners and Sooth-ſayers promiſe thee all manner of Happineſs and Security (*Jer.* 27. 9.) perſwading thee that thou ſhalt trample upon the Necks of the *Jews*, becauſe they are grown ſo wicked that they are ripe for puniſhment.

30 ‖ * Shall I cauſe *it* to return into his ſheath? I will [44] judge thee in the place where thou waſt created, in the land of thy nativity.

‖ Or, *cauſe it to return.*
* Jer. 47. 6, 7.
[44] Puniſh thee, *Gen.* 15. 14.

31 And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will [45] blow againſt thee in the fire of my wrath and deliver thee into the hand of ‖ brutiſh men, *and* skilful to deſtroy.

[45] *Ch.* 20. 47.
‖ Or, *burning.*

32 Thou ſhalt be for feuel to the fire: thy bloud ſhall be [46] in the midſt of the land, thou ſhalt be no *more* remembred: for I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

[46] Every where cruelly ſhed by the Enemy.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *A catalogue of ſins in Jeruſalem.* 18 *God will burn them as droſs in his furnace.*

MOreover the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Now thou ſon of man, wilt thou ‖ [1] judge, wilt thou [1] judge the † [2] bloudy city? yea thou ſhalt † ſhew her all her abominations.

‖ Or, *plead for.*
† Heb. *city of bloods.*
† Heb. *make her know.*

[1] See on *Ch.* 20. 4. Shew 'em their ſins (*Ver.* 3, 7–12. *Ch.* 23. 26.) and then paſs ſentence of Condemnation upon 'em for the ſame. ¶ [2] *Ch.* 24. 6, 9. *Nah.* 3. 1. 2 *Kings* 21. 16. Wherein Cruelty and Bloud-ſhed are very rife.

3 Then ſay thou, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, The city ſheddeth bloud [3] in the midſt of it, that [4] her time may come, and maketh idols [5] againſt her ſelf, to defile her ſelf.

[3] Openly and impudently, *Iſa.* 3. 9. ¶ [4] *Viz.* Of her Deſtruction, *ch.* 7. 7. ¶ [5] To her own Ruine.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy bloud that thou haſt ſhed, and haſt defiled thy ſelf in thine idols, which thou haſt made, and thou haſt cauſed thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years; therefore have I made thee a [6] reproch unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countreys.

[6] *Ch.* 5. 14. *Deut.* 28. 37. *Pſal.* 44. 13. *Jer.* 24. 9.

† Heb. *polluted of name much in vexation.*
[7] By heavy Judgments on thee.

5 *Thoſe that be* near, and *thoſe that be* far from thee, ſhall mock thee, *which art* † infamous *and* much [7] vexed.

6 Behold, the [8] princes of Iſrael, every one were in thee to their † power to ſhed bloud.

[8] *Iſa.* 1. 23. *Micah.* 3. 1. *Zeph.* 3. 3.
† Heb. *arm.*

7 In thee have they [9] ſet light by father and mother: in the midſt of thee have they dealt by ‖ oppreſſion with the [10] ſtranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherleſs and the widow.

[9] *Deut.* 27. 16.
‖ Or, *deceit.*
[10] *Exod.* 22. 21.

Chap. 22.

8 Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast [11] profaned my sabbaths.

3411.

9 In thee are † men that [12] carry tales to shed bloud: and in thee they [13] eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit [14] lewdness.

[11] *Ch.* 20. 13. † Heb. *men of slanders.*

[12] *Exod.* 23. 1. *Lev.* 19. 16. ¶ [13] *Ch.* 18. 6. ¶ [14] *Ch.* 16. -43.

10 In thee have they discovered their [15] fathers nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was [16] set apart for pollution.

[15] *Lev.* 18. 8. and 20. 11. ¶ [16] *Ch.* 18. -6. *Lev.* 18. 19. and 20. 18. and 15. 25.

‖ Or, *every one.* ‖ Or, *every one.* ‖ Or, *by lewdness.*

11 And ‖ one hath committed abomination with his [17] neighbours wife, and ‖ another hath ‖ lewdly defiled his [18] daughter in law, and another in thee hath humbled his [19] sister, his fathers daughter.

[17] *Lev.* 18. 20. and 20. 10. *Deut.* 22. 23. *Jer.* 5. 8. ¶ [18] *Lev.* 18. 15. and 20. 12. ¶ [19] *Lev.* 18. 9. and 20. 17.

* Exod. 22. 25. Levit. 25. 35. Deut. 23. 19.

12 In thee have they [20] taken gifts to shed bloud: * thou hast taken [21] usury and [21] increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.

[20] *Exod.* 23. 8. *Deut.* 16. 19. and 27. 25. ¶ [21] See on *Ch.* 18. 8.

[22] See on *Ch.* 21. 14.

13 ¶ Behold therefore I have [22] smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy bloud which hath been in the midst of thee.

* Chap. 17. 24.

14 [23] Can thine heart endure, or [23] can thine hands be strong in the days that I shall deal with thee? * I the LORD have spoken *it*, and will do *it*.

[23] Wilt thou have courage or strength enough to withstand my Judgments, or be able to defend thy self?

15 And I will [24] scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countreys, and will [25] consume thy filthiness out of thee.

[24] *Ch.* 12. 14, 15. *Deut.* 4. 27. and 28. 25. ¶ [25] *Ch.* 23. 27, 48. Destroy such gross Sinners.

‖ Or, *shalt be profaned.*

16 And thou ‖ shalt [26] take thine inheritance in thy self [27] in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

[26] *q. d.* Whereas I was wont to be thy inheritance, (*Psal.* 119. 57.) and instead of all unto thee, now that I have cast thee off, (*ver.* 18.) thou shalt shift for thy self as well as thou canst, and see what thou canst find in thy self to satisfy thee. ¶ [27] And this forlorn, helpless estate shall be so visible, that the heathen shall take notice of it as a punishment for your sins.

17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, the house of Israel is to me become [28] dross, all they *are* [29] brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace, they are *even* the † dross of silver.

† Heb. *drosses.*

[28] *Psal.* 119. 119. *Isa.* 1. 22. *Jer.* 6. 28. Of no worth at all. ¶ [29] Continually growing worse and worse, even while I am endeavouring to reform 'em by my Judgments.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye are all become dross, behold therefore I will gather you into [30] the midst of Jerusalem.

[30] *Ch.* 11. 7.

† Heb. According *to the gathering.*

20 † *As* they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it*; so will I gather *you* in mine anger, and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou art the land *that* is [31] not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

Chap. 23. 3411.

[31] *Ver.* 18. Refin'd by the Furnace, nor wash'd by the Rain, when my Judgments were upon you.

25 *There is* [32] a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof like a roring lion [33] ravening the prey: they have [34] devoured souls: * they have [35] taken the treasure and precious things: they have [36] made her many widows in the midst thereof.

* Mic. 3. 11.

[32] *Viz.* Against good men, *Hos.* 6. 9. *Jer.* 20. 2. and 26. 8. and 29. 25, 26. *Lam.* 4. 13. ¶ [33] Cruelly persecuting and pursuing those that will not comply with 'em. ¶ [34] Destroy'd the lives of many. ¶ [35] *Matth.* 23. 14. ¶ [36] Bereaving them of their Husbands, whom by false accusations they caused to be put to death.

† Heb. *offred violence to.*

26 Her priests have † [37] violated my law, and have [38] profaned mine wholly things: they have [39] put no difference between the holy and profane, [39] neither have they shewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have [40] hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am [41] profaned among them.

[37] *Zeph.* 3. -4. Wrested it to countenance their oppression and impiety. ¶ [38] Not us'd 'em with that reverence and holiness which befitted 'em. ¶ [39] *Ch.* 44. 23. *Lev.* 10. 10. *Jer.* 15. 19. Neither in their Preaching nor Practice, but esteem'd all alike. ¶ [40] Took no notice of the holiness thereof, so as to practise and encourage it, or of the profanation thereof, so as to censure and punish it. ¶ [41] Dishonoured by this their transgression of my commands.

[42] Mic. 3. 11. Zeph. 3. 3.

27 Her princes in the midst thereof *are* like [42] wolves ravening the prey, to shed bloud, *and* to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.

28 And her prophets have [43] daubed them with untempered *morter*, [44] seeing vanity, and [44] divining lies unto them, saying, [45] Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.

[43] See on *Ch.* 13. -10. Flatter'd and smooth'd 'em up in their sinful ways, by false reasonings and unstudied discourses. ¶ [44] *Ch.* 13. 6, 7. and 21. 29. Pretending Visions of Peace, and presages of all happiness, which yet are all but counterfeit and false. ¶ [45] *Ch.* 13. 6, 7. *Jer.* 28. 10, 11. and 5. 12.

‖ Or, *deal.*

29 [46] The people of the land have used ‖ [47] oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger † wrongfully.

† Heb. *without right.*

[46] So that there's a general corruption and defection of all sorts, Prophets, (*ver.* 25. 28.) Priests, (*ver.* 26.) Princes, (*ver.* 27.) People, *ver.* 29. ¶ [47] *Hos.* 4. 9.

30 And I [48] sought for a man among them, that should [49] make up the hedge, and [50] stand in the gap before me for the land that I should not destroy it: but I found none,

[48] *Jer.* 5. 1. *Isa.* 59. 16. and 63. 5. ¶ [49] *Ch.* 13. 5. To make reconciliation between God and the People. ¶ [50] *Psal.* 106. 23. *Exod.* 32. 10. To intercede for the preventing of Judgments.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them, I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: * their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

* Chap. 9. 10 & 11. 21. & 16. 43.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah. 22 Aholibah is to be plagued by her lovers. 45 Their judgments.

THe word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, there were * [1] two women the daughters of one mother.

* Jer. 3. 7, 8, 10. chap. 16. 46.

[1] The kingdoms of *Judah* and *Israel*, both sprung from the same stock.

3 And they [2] committed whoredoms in Egypt; they

Chap. 23. 3411.

they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they [2] bruised the teats of their virginity.

[2] Were guilty of Idolatry, even while in *Egypt*, *Ch.* 20.8 *Lev.* 17. 7. *Josh.* 24. 14.

4 And the names of them *were*, [3] Aholah the [4] elder, and [5] Aholibah her sister: and they were [6] mine, and they bare [7] sons and daughters: thus *were* their names, [8] Samaria *is* Aholah, and [9] Jerusalem Aholibah.

[3] Which signifies, *His own Tent*, or Tabernacle, because they set up a worship of their own inventing, 1 *Kings* 12. 16, 28, 31. ¶ [4] See on 16. 46. ¶ [5] Which signifies, *My Tent or Tabernacle in her*, because among them was the place which God chose for his own special residence, and where he was worshipp'd according to his own appointment. ¶ [6] *Ch.* 16. 8. By solemn Marriage-covenant. ¶ [7] *Ch.* 16. 20. Many Converts to the true God. ¶ [8] The Kingdom of *Israel*, or the Ten Tribes. ¶ [9] The Kingdom of *Judah*, or the Two Tribes.

5 And [3] Aholah [10] played the harlot when she was [6] mine, and she doted on her [11] lovers, on the * [12] Assyrians *her* neighbours.

* 2 Kings 15. 19

[10] See on *Ch.* 16.15. Committed Idolatry, (*ver.* -7.) and made Leagues with the Heathen. ¶ [11] Their Idols, and way of worship.

6 *Which were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

† Heb. *best-ow'd her whoredoms upon them.* † Heb. *choice of the children of Asur.*

7 Thus she † [10] committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* the † chosen men of Assyria, and [13] with all on whom she doted, with all their idols she defiled her self.

[13] Other, Nations with whom she made Leagues.

8 Neither [14] left she her whoredoms *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they [15] lay with her, and they [15] bruised the breasts of her virginity, and [15] poured their whoredom upon her.

[14] But retain'd that Idolatry too together with the other. ¶ [15] Drew her to Idolatry.

[12] 2 Kings 15. 19, 20. and 15. 29. and 17. 6.

9 Wherefore I have [16] delivered her into the hand of her [12] lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians, upon whom she doted.

10 These [17] discovered her nakedness, they took her sons and her daughters, and [17] slew her with the sword: and she became † [18] famous among women, for they had executed judgment upon her.

† Heb. *a name.*

[16] *Ch.* 16. -37. Shamefully treated her. ¶ [17] *Viz.* Politically, *i. e.* Destroy'd that Kingdom, so that it never recover'd it self again. ¶ [18] An eminent example of God's vengeance on her for her Idolatry.

* Jer. 3. 8. * Jer. 3. 11. Chap. 16. 47, 51. † Heb. *corrupted her inordinate love more, &c.* † Ch. 16. 47, 51. Jer. 3. 8-11. † Heb. *the whoredoms of her sister.* [19] Ver. 5. Ch. 16. 28. 2 Kings 16. 7, 10. [20] Ver. 31.

11 And * when her sister [5] Aholibah saw *this*, * she † was more corrupt in her inordinate love then she, and in her whoredoms † more then † her sister in *her* whoredoms.

12 She doted upon the [19] Assyrians *her* neighbours, captains and rulers, clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, *that* they *took* both [20] one way,

14 And *that* she increased her whoredoms: for when she [21] saw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,

[21] Heard the fame of their Pomp, Power, Wealth, *&c.* 2 *Kings* 20. 12, 13.

15 Girded with girdles upon their loyns, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:

* Chap. 16. 29. † Heb. *as the sight of her eyes.* † Heb. *children of Babel.*

16 * And † assoon as she [21] saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea.

17 And the † Babylonians [22] came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and her [23] mind was † alienated from them.

Chap. 23. 3411.

† Heb. *loosed, or disjointed.*

[22] Made a League with her. ¶ [21] *Ver.* 22. 28. 2 *Sam.* 13. 15. After a while the *Jews* brake their League with the *Chaldeans*, (2 *Kings* 24. 1, 20.) and joyn'd with the *Egyptians*, *ver.* 19, 20, 21.

18 [24] So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then * my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.

* Jer. 6. 8.

[24] By this her Inconstancy, she betrayed both her own wickedness and weakness.

19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, [25] in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had [2] played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

[25] And acting it over again.

20 For she doted upon their [26] paramours, [27] whose flesh *is as* the flesh of asses, and whose issue *is like* the issue of horses.

[26] The Neighbours and Allies of the *Egyptians*, (whom she relied upon for help in distress.) ¶ [27] See on *Ch.* 16.26.

21 Thus thou [25] calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, [14] in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians, for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, [28] I will raise up thy [29] lovers against thee, [23] from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side.

[28] *Ch.* 16. 37. [29] Confederates and Allies.

23 The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Assyrians with them: all of them [30] desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

[30] That which was before a motive to love, (*ver.* 12.) shall be matter of terrour, now that they are become Enemies.

24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons and wheels, and with an assembly of people, *which* shall set against thee buckler, and shield, and helmet round about: and I will [31] set judgment before them, and they shall [32] judge thee according to their judgments.

[31] Give 'em full power and liberty to pass judgment. ¶ [32] Punish thee with what punishments they think fit to inflict upon such perfidious Persons as you are.

25 And I will [33] set my jealousie against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall [34] take away thy nose, and thine ears, and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters, and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

[33] *Prov.* 6. 34. My wrath shall inflame their rage. ¶ [34] Treat thee in a most disgraceful manner, *ver.* 29.

26 * They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy † fair jewels.

* Chap. 16. 39. † Heb. *instruments of thy decking.*

27 Thus will I make thy lewdness [35] to cease from thee, and thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

[35] *Ch.* 16. 38. *Viz.* By destroying thee, 23 *Ch.* 22. -15.

28 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will [28] deliver thee into the hand *of them* * whom thou hatest, into the hand *of them* * [23] from whom thy mind is alienated.

* Chap. 16. 37. * Ver. 17.

29 And they shall deal with thee [36] hatefully, and shall take away all thy [37] labour, and shall leave thee [38] naked and bare, and the [39] nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

[36] As one whom they hate, *Deut.* 28 48. ¶ [37] *Deut.* 28. 51. Whatsoever thou hast gotten thereby, (as *Psal.* 128. 2.) ¶ [38] *Ch.* 16. -39. Destitute of all accommodations. ¶ [39] *Ch.* 16. -37. The evidence thereof shall appear to all.

Chap. 23.

30 I will [40] do these *things* unto thee, because thou hast [41] gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols.

3411.

[40] *Isa.* 5. 5.

[41] *Ch.* 6. 9.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister, therefore will I give [42] her cup into thine hand.

[42] *Ver.* -33. *Psal.* 11. 6. and 75. 8. *Jer.* 25. 16. Punish thee in the same manner as I have done her.

32 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou shalt drink of thy sisters cup [43] deep and large: thou shalt be [44] laughed to scorn, and had in derision; it containeth [45] much.

[43] *Dan.* 9. 12. *Am.* 3. 2. *Luke* 12. 47. *Rev.* 18. 6. ¶ [44] *Ch.* 22. -4, 5. ¶ [45] Manifold Judgments, and of long continuance, even for seventy years.

33 Thou shalt be filled with [46] drunkenness and [46] sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

[46] So much sorrow that shall make thee even besides thy self.

34 Thou shalt even drink it and [47] suck *it* out, and thou shalt [48] break the sherds thereof, and [48] pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

[47] *Psal.* 75. -8. *Isa.* 51. -17. Drink up even the bottom and dregs thereof. ¶ [48] *Jer.* 25. 16. Fret and rage like a mad man at thy miseries.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast [49] forgotten me, and [50] cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also [51] thy lewdness, and thy whoredoms.

[49] *Ch.* 22. -12. *Jer.* 2. 32. and 3. -21. and 13. -25. *Psal.* 9. 17. ¶ [50] 1 *Kings* 14. 9. *Neh.* 9. 26. ¶ [51] The guilt, shame and punishment thereof.

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me, Son of man [52] wilt thou ‖ judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, [53] declare unto them their abominations.

‖ Or, *plead for.*

[52] See on *Ch.* 20. 4. and on *Ch.* 22. 2. ¶ [53] *Ch.* 2. 7. *Isa.* 58. 1.

Compl. 3411.

37 That they have committed adultery, and [54] bloud *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons whom they bare unto me, to pass for them [55] through *the fire* to devour *them.*

[54] *Ch.* 16. 21, 36. ¶ [55] *Ch.* 16. 20. and 20. 26, 31. See on *Lev.* 18. 21.

38 Moreover, this they have done unto me: they have [56] defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have [57] profaned my sabbaths.

[56] *Ch.* 22. 8. When they had newly polluted themselves with Idolatry and Murder, they presently rush into my Temple, and so defile it, *ver.* 39. ¶ [57] *Ch.* 22. 8.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and lo, [58] thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

[58] Offering Sacrifices to their Idols on Altars set up there, 2 *Kings* 21. 4.

† Heb. *coming.*

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for [59] men † to come from far, unto whom a messenger *was* sent, and lo, they came, for whom thou didst wash thy self, paintedst thy eyes, and [60] deckedst thy self with ornaments.

[59] *Ver.* -16. The *Chaldeans, Assyrians, Egyptians,* to make unlawful Leagues with 'em. ¶ [60] *Ch.* 16. 13, 16. *Hos.* 2. 8, 9. Buildedst Temples, preparedst Altars and Sacrifices, and whatsoever might recommend thee to their alliance and assistance.

‖ Heb. *honourable.* * Esther 1. 6. Amos 2. 8. & 6. 4.

41 And satt'st upon a † [61] stately * bed, and a table prepared before it, whereupon thou hast set [62] mine incense and mine [62] oyl.

[61] *Prov.* 7. 16, 17. ¶ [62] *Hos.* 2. 8, 9. To perfume and anoint themselves withal.

† Heb. *multitude of men.* ‖ Or, *drunkards.*

42 And [63] a voice of a multitude being at ease *was* with her, and [64] with the men of the † common sort *were* brought ‖ Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their [65] hands, and beautiful crowns upon their [65] heads.

Chap. 24.

[63] Multitudes of those Heathen Nations were in *Jerusalem* and *Samaria*, wallowing in Idleness and Luxury. ¶ [64] *i. e.* Besides those great and noble Nations, the *Jews* have also courted the friendship and assistance of the *Arabians* and other base Nations, who thinking themselves much honoured thereby, have carried 'em Presents, which the Nobler Nations have not done, but received Presents from the *Jews*, *Ch.* 16. 33, 34. ¶ [65] The hands and heads of the *Jews.*

43 Then said I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, [66] Will they now commit † whoredoms with her, and she *with them?*

† Heb. *her whoredoms.*

[66] Will they never grow weary of their Whoredom? will they not forsake her, or she disdain friendship with such scum of the People?

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah, and unto Aholibah the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the [67] righteous men, they shall [68] judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed bloud; because they *are* adulteresses, and bloud *is* in their hands.

[67] All men that have any sense of common honesty, and particularly the *Chaldeans* and *Assyrians*, the Executioners of Gods wrath, (*ver.* 46. 47.) are better than they, (*Ch.* 16. -27,) and had just cause to punish 'em for their perfidiousness and rebellion. ¶ [68] *Ch.* 16. 38.

46 For thus saith the Lord GOD, I will bring up a [69] company upon them, and will give them † to be removed and spoiled.

[69] *Ch.* 16. 40. The Chaldeans.

† Heb. *for a removing and spoil.*

47 And the company shall [70] stone them with stones, and ‖ dispatch them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

‖ Or, *single them out.*

[70] *Ch.* 16. 40. *Lev.* 20. 10. *Deut.* 22. 24. Shoot Stones out of their Engines, whereby some shall be slain.

48 Thus * will I cause lewdness to [71] cease out of the land, that all [72] women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

* Chap. 22. 15.

[71] Other Nations and Cities. ¶ [72] *Mic.* 6. 9. *Judg.* 8. 16. *Isa.* 26. -9. 1 *Cor.* 10. 11. 2 *Pet.* 2. 6. *Deut.* 13. 11.

49 And they shall recompense your [73] lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the [73] sins of your idols: and * ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

* Chap. 23. 38, 42, 44. & 33.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 By a boiling pot, 6 is shewed Jerusalems destruction.
15 By Ezekiel not mourning for his wife, 19 is shewed the Jews calamity to be beyond all sorrow.

3414. [1] *Vid.* Of January.

AGain in the [1] ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, Write thee the name of the day, *even* of [2] this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem this same day.

[2] *Jer.* 52. 4.

3 And utter a parable unto the [3] rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Set on [4] a pot, set *it* on, and also pour [5] water into it.

[3] *Ch.* 2. 3, 6. ¶ [4] *Ch.* 11. 3. *Jer.* 1. -13. Noting *Jerusalem, ver.* 6. ¶ [5] Noting the miseries and calamities wherewith the Inhabitants should be afflicted and consumed, *ver.* 10.

4 Gather the [6] pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder, fill *it* with the choice bones.

[6] *Mic.* 3. 3. The Inhabitants of the Land, especially the Nobles, and great and rich men, *Rev.* 19. -18.

5 Take the [7] choice of the flock, and ‖ burn also the [8] bones under it, *and* make it [9] boil well, and let them seethe the [10] bones of it therein.

‖ Or, *heap.*

[7] The King and principal Persons, *Jer.* 52. 9. ¶ [9] *Vid.* Of Innocents

Chap. 24. Innocents murdered by them, whereby God's wrath was kindled like fire against 'em to destroy 'em. ¶ 9 Till all in it be sodden to pieces; to note the destruction of the People by this Judgment, *ver.* 10.

6 ¶ Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Wo to the [10] bloudy city, to the pot [11] whose scum *is* therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it; bring it out [12] piece by piece, let [13] no lot fall upon it.

[10] *Ch.* 22. 2. *Nah.* 3. 1, 2. 2 *Kings* 21. 16. ¶ [11] Whose Inhabitants still continue obstinately wicked, notwithstanding all means us'd to reclaim 'em, *Ch.* 22. 24. *Jer.* 6. 29. ¶ [12] All of 'em shall be destroy'd one after another, some by one Judgment, some by another. ¶ [13] None shall be reserved or exempted, *Ch.* 11. 5, 6.

7 For her bloud is in the midst of her, she [14] set it upon the top of a rock, [15] she poured it not upon the ground to cover it with dust:

[14] *Isa.* 3. 9. Proclaimed her wickedness openly to all. ¶ [15] *Lev.* 17. 13. She car'd not to conceal it.

8 [16] That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance: I have set her bloud upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

[16] Whereby my fury is provok'd against 'em, to punish 'em with exemplary and suitable Judgments.

[a] Nah. 3. 1. Hab. 2. 12. [b] Prepare dreadful Judgments for her.

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, * Wo to the bloudy city, I will even [17] make the pile for fire great.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, [18] consume the flesh, and [19] spice it well, and let the [20] bones be burnt.

[18] Or rather *boil it throughly.* ¶ [19] *q. d.* The Soldiers shall meet with such Plunder and Booty which shall be as pleasing to them as Meat that is well season'd and relish'd is to the Palate. ¶ [20] They that hold out longest shall be consumed at last thereby.

11 [21] Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* the [22] filthiness of it may be molten in it, *that* the [23] scum of it may be consumed.

[21] *q. d.* And then, when all the Inhabitants are wasted and emptied out of it, the City it self shall be burnt. ¶ [22] That thereby they may be cleansed from their wickedness, (since no other means would serve, *Ch.* 23. 48.)

12 She hath [24] wearied *her self* with lies, and her [25] great scum went not forth out of her: her scum *shall be* [26] in the fire.

[23] *Mal.* 2. 17. Taken a great deal of pains to support her self by Alliances with Neighbour Nations, which yet shall all prove useless. ¶ [24] Her wickedness was not purg'd out. ¶ [25] Be punish'd in the fire that burns the City.

13 [26] In thy filthiness *is* lewdness: because I have [27] purged thee, and thou wast [28] not purged, thou shalt [29] not be purged from thy filthiness [c] Chap. 16. 42. any more, till * I have caused my fury [30] to rest upon thee.

[26] *q. d.* Thou hast been obstinate and impudent in sinning. ¶ [27] Us'd all gentler means by Reproofs, Threats, lesser Punishments, but all to no purpose, 2 *Chron.* 36. 15. *Jer.* 25. 3. &c. and 35. 15. ¶ [28] 2 *Chron.* 36. 16. ¶ [29] *Rev.* 22. 11. *Psal.* 81. 11, 12. No further means shall be us'd. ¶ [30] See on *Ch.* 5. 13.

14 I the LORD have spoken *it*, it shall come to pass, and I will do *it*, I will not go back, [d] Ch. 5. 11. neither will I [31] spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy [e] Ch. 23. 45. doings shall they [32] judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the [33] desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou [34] mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears † run down. † Heb. go.

[33] Thy Wife, *ver.* 18. ¶ [34] To note, that the losses and sufferings of the People should be beyond all outward expressions of sorrow, *ver.* 22--24.

† Heb. Be silent.

17 † Forbear to cry, make [35] no mourning for the dead, [36] bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and [37] put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and [38] cover not *thy* † lips, and eat not [39] the bread of men. † Heb. upper lip: so ver. 22.

[35] *Jer.* 22. 18. ¶ [36] Go not bare-headed, as Mourners were wont to do, (*Lev.* 10. 6. and 21. 10.) but put on thy ordinary attire. ¶ [37] Go not barefooted neither, as Mourners do, 2 *Sam.* 15. 30. *Isa.* 47. 2. ¶ [38] *Lev.* 13. 45. *Mic.* 3. 7. ¶ [39] Food given by Neighbours and Friends at such a time, *Jer.* 16. 5, 7.

18 So I spake unto the people in the morning, and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people said unto me, [40] Wilt thou not tell us what these *things are* to us, that thou doest *so*? [40] Ch. 21. 7.

20 Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will [41] profane my sanctuary, [42] the excellency of your strength, [43] the desire of your eyes, and † that which your soul pitieth; and your [44] sons and your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the sword. † Heb. the pity of your soul.

[41] Give it into the hands of the *Chaldeans* to enter into it, and destroy it, as a common profane place, *Ch.* 7. 20--22. ¶ [42] *Dan.* 11. 31. That magnificent structure, whereon you rely for security and indemnity, *Jer.* 7. 4. ¶ [43] As dear to you as my Wife was to me, *ver.* 16. ¶ [44] *Ch.* 23. 47.

22 And ye shall do as I have done: * ye shall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men. * Jer. 16. 6, 7. ver. 17.

23 And your tires *shall be* upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: * ye shall [45] not mourn nor weep, but ye shall [46] pine away for your iniquities, and [46] mourn one towards another. * Job. 27. 15. Psal. 78. 64.

[45] *Ver.* 17. Make no open discoveries thereof. ¶ [46] *Ch.* 33. 10. *Lev.* 26. 39. Secretly among your selves bewail your miseries, and languish away with sorrow for 'em.

24 Thus Ezekiel is unto you [47] a sign: according to all that he hath done shall ye do: and when this cometh, * ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD. [47] *Ch.* 12. 6. and 4. 3. *Isa.* 8. 18. and 20. 3. * Chap. 6. 7. and 25. 5.

25 Also thou son of man, *shall it* not *be* in the day [48] when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and † that whereupon they set their minds, their sons and their daughters; † Heb. the lifting up of their soul.

[48] When I deliver the City, Temple, and all their desirable things to the Enemy, and they take 'em away.

26 *That* [49] he that escapeth in that day, shall come unto thee, to cause *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears?

[49] *q. d.* Some one more especially shall be sent by my Providence to give thee a full Relation and account of it, *Ch.* 33. 21.

27 [50] In that day * shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak and be no more dumb, and thou shalt be [51] a sign unto them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD. * Chap. 3. 26, 27.

[50] *q. d.* Whereas from this time till that, (which is about Eighteen Months,) thou shalt forbear Prophesying any more to them, but shalt Prophesy only concerning other Nations; then when those Tidings shall be brought thee, thou shalt speak again to 'em, and take occasion from thence to convince and awaken 'em, *Ch.* 33. 21. &c. ¶ [51] *q. d.* And thus both thy silence and speaking is significant and instructive, if they have but Eyes and Ears to observe it.

CHAP.

Chap. 25.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Gods vengeance on the Ammonites, 8 Moab and Seir, 12 Edom, 15 and the Philiſtines, for their inſolency againſt the Jews.

3417. Compl. 3424. THE word of the LORD came again unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, [1] ſet thy face againſt the [2] Ammonites, and propheſie againſt them;

[1] *Ch.* 20.46. ¶ [2] *Ch.* 21.28. *Jer.*49.1. *Am.* 1.13. *Zeph.* 2.8.

3 And ſay unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou ſaidſt, [3] Aha, againſt my ſanctuary, when it was profaned, and againſt the land of Iſrael, when it was deſolate, and againſt the houſe of Judah, when they went into captivity;

[3] *Ch.* 26. 2. *Obad.* 10.-12. *Zeph.* 2. 8. Didſt rejoyce, *ver.* 6.

†Heb. *children.* 4 Behold therefore, I will deliver thee to the †[4] men of the eaſt for a poſſeſſion, and they ſhall [5] ſet their palaces in thee, and [5] make their dwellings in thee: they ſhall eat thy fruit, and they ſhall drink thy milk.

[4] The *Arabians*, *Jer.* 49.-28. ¶ [5] Set up their Tents.

[6] The Royal City. 5 And I will make [6] Rabbah a ſtable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching-place for flocks: * and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

* Ch. 24. 24. & 35. 9.

* Job 27. 23. Zeph. 2. 15. [7] *Lam.* 2. 15. † Heb. *hand.* † Heb. *foot.* † Heb. *ſoul.* ‖ Or, *meat.*

6 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou * haſt [7] clapped *thine* † hands, and ſtamped with the † feet, and rejoyced in † heart with all thy deſpite againſt the land of Iſrael.

7 Behold therefore, I will [8] ſtretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for ‖ a ſpoil to the [9] heathen, and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cauſe thee to periſh out of the countreys: I will deſtroy thee, and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD.

[8] *Ver.* 13, 16. *Ch.* 14. 9. *Zeph.* 1. 4. Puniſh. ¶ [9] The *Babylonians* and their Confederates, *Jer.* 49. 28.

* Iſa. 15, & 16. Jer. 48. 1. &c. Amos 2. 1.

8 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, * Becauſe that [10] Moab and [11] Seir do ſay, Behold, the houſe of Judah *is* [12] like unto all the heathen:

[10] The Poſterity of *Lot*. ¶ [11] The Poſterity of *Eſau*. ¶ [12] No more owned nor protected by their God, than other Nations by theirs. So 2 *Kings* 18. 33-35.

† Heb. *ſhoulder.* 9 Therefore behold, I will [13] open the † ſide of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the countrey Beth-jeſhimoth, Baal-meon, and Keriathaim,

[13] *Jer.*48.25. Make way for the Enemy to break through that part of the Country where the ſtrongeſt Cities are, *viz. Bethjeſhimoth*, &c.

3417. ‖ Or, *againſt the children of Ammon.* 10 [14] Unto the men of the eaſt ‖ [14] with the Ammonites, and will give them in poſſeſſion, that the Ammonites may not be [15] remembred among the nations.

[14] *q. d.* As I have given the *Ammonites* to the men of the East already, (*ver.* 4.) ſo I'll give the *Moabites*. ¶ [15] *Ch.*21.32.

* Pſal. 137. 7. Jer. 49. 7, 8. 1 Eſdr. 4. 45. † Heb. *revenging revengement.* [16] *Ch.* 35. 5. *Amos* 1. 11. *Obad.* 10. ‖ Or, *they ſhall fall by the ſword unto Dedan.* * 1 Mac. 5. 3. 2 Mac. 10. 16, 17. [17] *Iſa.* 11. 14. *Jer.* 49. 2.

11 And I will execute Judgments upon Moab, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, * Becauſe that Edom hath dealt againſt the houſe of Judah, by † [16] taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himſelf upon them:

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will alſo [8] ſtretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beaſt from it, and I will make it deſolate from Teman, and ‖ they of Dedan ſhall fall by the ſword.

14 And * I will lay my vengeance upon Edom [17] by the hand of my people Iſrael, and they ſhall do in Edom according to mine anger, and according to my fury, and they ſhall know my vengeance, ſaith the Lord GOD.

Chap. 26.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, * Becauſe the Philiſtines have dealt [18] by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a deſpiteful heart to deſtroy [19] *it* ‖ for the old hatred;

* Jer. 25. 20. and 47. 2. ‖ Or, *with perpetual hatred.*

[18] 2 *Chron.* 28. 18. *Amos* 1. 6-8. *Joel* 3. 4. ¶ [19] The land of *Judea*.

16 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, * I will ſtretch out mine hand upon the Philiſtines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and deſtroy the remnant of the ‖ ſea-coaſt.

* Zeph. 2. 4, &c. ‖ Or, *borders of the ſea.*

17 And I will execute great † vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall lay my vengeance upon them.

† Heb. *vengeances.*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Tyrus for inſulting againſt Jeruſalem, is threatned. 7 Nebuchadnezzars power againſt her. 15 The mourning for her.

3416. Compl. 3432. AND it came to paſs in the eleventh year, in the firſt *day* of the [1] month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

[1] *Viz.* After the taking of *Jeruſalem*, which occaſion'd ſuch rejoycing to the *Tyrians*, *ver.* 2.

* Iſa. 23. Jer. 25. 22. and 47. 4. Am. 1. 9. Zech. 9. 2.

2 Son of man, * becauſe that Tyre hath ſaid againſt Jeruſalem, [2] Aha, ſhe is broken *that was* the [3] gates of the people: [4] ſhe is turned unto me, I ſhall be repleniſhed, *now* ſhe is laid waſte:

[2] *Ch.* 25. 3. and 36. 2. ¶ [3] The Place of concourſe for Traffick, Judgment, *&c.* ¶ [4] The People that us'd to reſort thither for Trade, will now come to me.

[1] The Babylonians and their Forces, *ver.* 7.

3 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Tyre, and will cauſe [5] many nations to come up againſt thee, as the ſea cauſeth his waves to come up.

4 And they ſhall deſtroy the [6] walls of Tyre, and break down her [7] towers: I will alſo [8] ſcrape her duſt from her, and make her like the [9] top of a rock.

[6] *Jer.* 5. 10. ¶ [7] *Iſa.* 23.-11. ¶ [8] Utterly demoliſh all her Buildings. ¶ [9] *Ver.* 14. *Ch.* 24. 7, 8.

5 It ſhall be *a place for* the ſpreading of nets in the midſt of the ſea: for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD, and it ſhall become a ſpoil to the nations.

6 And [10] her daughters which *are* in the field ſhall be ſlain by the ſword, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[10] *Ver.* 8. The Inhabitants of the Cities and Villages belonging to her.

* Dan. 2. 37. [11] Ch. 28. 7. and 30. 11. and 32. 11.

7 ¶ For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring upon Tyre [11] Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, * a king of kings, from the north, with horſes, and with chariots, and with horſemen, and companies, and much people.

8 He ſhall ſlay with the ſword thy daughters in the field, and he ſhall make [12] a fort againſt thee, and ‖ caſt a mount againſt thee, and lift up the buckler againſt thee.

3416. Compl. 3432. [12] 2 *Sam.*20.15. ‖ Or, *pour out the engins of ſhot.*

9 And he ſhall ſet engines of war againſt thy walls, and with his axes he ſhall break down thy towers.

10 By reaſon of the abundance of his horſes, their duſt ſhall cover thee, thy walls ſhall ſhake at the noiſe of the horſemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he ſhall enter into thy gates, † as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

Compl. 3432. † Heb. *according to the entrings of a city broken up.*

11 With the hoofs of his horſes ſhall he tread down all thy ſtreets; he ſhall ſlay thy people by the ſword, and thy ſtrong gariſons ſhall go down to the ground.

12 And

Chap. 27.

12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise, and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy † thy pleasant houses, and they shall lay thy stones, and thy timber, and thy dust in the midst of the water.

† Heb. *houses of thy desire.*

13 And I will cause the noise of * thy [13] songs to cease, and the sound of thy harp shall be no more heard.

* Is. 23. 16. Ch. 26. 13.

[13] *Isa.* 24. 8. *Jer.* 7. 34. and 16. 9. and 25. 10. *Hos.* 2. 11. *Rev.* 18. 22, 23.

14 And I will make thee like the [9] top of a rock: thou shalt be *a place* to spread nets upon: thou shalt be built [14] no more: for I the LORD have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

[14] *Viz.* In the same place; or in that stately manner as before.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyre, Shall not the [15] isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

[15] *Ver.* 18. *Ch.* 27. 35. and 32. 10. *Exod.* 15. 14. The Neigbouring Nations shall tremble lest the same fate should befal themselves.

16 Then * all the [16] princes of the sea shall [17] come down from their thrones, and [17] lay away their robes, and [17] put off their broidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with † trembling, they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble at *every* moment, and be astonished at thee.

* Ch. 32. 10.

† Heb. *trembling.*

[16] The Kings of the Neighbouring Isles. ¶ [17] By reason of their astonishment at thy fall, and their fearful apprehensions of their own danger.

17 And they shall take up [18] a lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed *that wast* inhabited of † sea-faring men, the renowned city which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terrour *to be* on all that [19] haunt it?

† Heb. *the sea.*

[18] *Rev.* 18. 9. ¶ [19] That pass up and down on the Sea, and resort to this City.

18 Now shall the [15] isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I shall bring up the [20] deep upon thee, and [20] great waters shall cover thee;

[20] Nebuchadnezzar's Army, v. 3.

20 When I shall bring thee down, with them that descend into the pit, with the people [21] of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited, and I shall [22] set glory in the land of the living:

[21] Dead long ago. ¶ [22] *Isa.* 4.-5. *Zech.* 2. 8. Restore my people to their own Land again, and make 'em the glory of the Earth, *Ch.* 20. 6. and 28. 25, 26. Or, glorify my self among the living, by thy destruction.

21 I will make thee † [23] a terrour, and thou *shalt be* [23] no *more*: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou [24] never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *terrors.*

[23] *Ver.* 14. *Ch.* 27.-36. and 28.-19. ¶ [24] *Psal.* 37. 36. *Viz.* In that flourishing condition as formerly.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The rich supply of Tyrus.* 26 *The great and unrecoverable fall thereof.*

3416. THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Now thou son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyre.

Chap. 27.

3 And say unto Tyre, O thou that art situate [1] at the entry of the sea, *which art* [2] a merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord GOD; O Tyre, thou hast said, *I am* † [3] of perfect beauty.

† Heb. *perfect of beauty.*

[1] Within half a mile of the Continent. ¶ [2] *Isa.* 23. 3. That tradest with the people that dwell on the Sea Coast both far and near. ¶ [3] *Ch.* 28.-12. *Rev.* 18. 7. Wanting nothing to make the Nations ambitious of my Friendship, and to establish a free Trade with me.

4 Thy borders *are* in the † midst of the seas, thy builders have [4] perfected thy beauty.

† Heb. *heart.*

[4] Made thee as sumptuous as heart can wish.

5 They have † made all thy *ship*-boards of fir-trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon, to make masts for thee.

† Heb. *built.*

6 *Of* the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars: ‖ † [5] the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches *of* ivory, *brought* out of the isles of Chittim.

‖ Or, *they have made thy hatches of ivory well trodden.*

[5] Or, *Of box-tree have they made thy benches, inlaid with Ivory, brought from some parts about the* Mediterranean *Sea.*

† Heb. *the daughter.*

7 Fine linnen with broidered work from Egypt, was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; ‖ blew and purple from the isles of Elisha, was that which covered thee.

‖ Or, *purple and scarlet.*

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: [6] thy wise *men*, O Tyre, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

[6] 1 *Kings* 9. 27. Expert in the Art of Navigation.

9 The ancients of Gebal, and [6] the wise *men* thereof were in thee thy ‖ † [7] calkers; all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.

‖ Or, *stoppers of chinks.*

† Heb *strengtheners.*

[7] To stop leaks and repair what was amiss.

10 They of Persia, and of Lud, and of Phut were in thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee, they set forth thy [8] comeliness.

[8] Pomp and Splendor.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army *were* [9] upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers; they hanged their shields [9] upon thy walls round about: they have made thy [8] beauty perfect.

[9] In the Towers upon the Walls.

12 Tarshish *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all *kind of* riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead they traded in thy fairs.

13 Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded the persons of men, and vessels of brass in thy ‖ market.

‖ Or, *merchandise.*

14 They of the house of Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses, and [10] horsemen, and mules.

[10] Men expert in keeping, riding and managing of horses.

15 The men of Dedan *were* thy merchants, many isles *were* the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee *for* a present, [11] horns of ivory and ebeny.

[11] Or, *Horns*, (*viz.* of the Elke) as also *Ivory and Ebeny.*

16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of † the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and † agate.

† Heb. *thy works.*

† Heb. *chrysoprase.*

17 Judah and the land of Israel they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market * [12] wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and hony, and oyl, and ‖ balm.

* 1 King. 5. 9. 11. Ezra 3. 7.

[12] *Acts* 12. 20.

‖ Or, *rosin.*

18 Damascus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all [13] riches: in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

[13] Rich Commodities.

19 Dan also and Javan ‖ going to and fro, occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, cassia and calamus were in thy market.

‖ Or, *Meuzal.*

3416. Compl.

20 Dedan 3432.

Chap. 27.

20 Dedan *was* thy merchant in † precious clothes for chariots.

† Heb. *clothes of freedom.*

21 Arabia, and all the princes of * Kedar, they † occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these *were they* thy merchants.

* Isa. 60. 7.

† Heb. were *the merchants of thy hand.*

22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones and gold.

23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Asshur, *and* Chilmad *were* thy merchants.

‖ Or, *excellent things.*

† Heb. *foldings.*

24 These *were* thy merchants in ‖ all sorts *of things*, in blue † clothes, and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar among thy merchandise.

25 [14] The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market, and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

[14] The Mariners and Passengers that came to thee highly commended thee.

* Psal. 48. 7.

† Heb. *heart.*

26 ¶ [15] Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: [16] the * east-wind hath broken thee in the † midst of the seas.

[15] Thy Rulers and Governors have brought thee into great danger of Shipwrack. ¶ [16] *Nebuchadnezzar* with his Army of many Nations from the East shall devour and destroy thee, *ch.* 29. 18.

‖ Or, *even with all.*

† Heb. *heart.*

27 Thy riches and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war that *are* in thee, ‖ and in all thy company which *is* in the midst of thee, shall fall into the † midst of the seas, in the day of thy ruine.

‖ Or, *waves.*

28 The ‖ suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall [17] stand upon the land;

[17] Shift for themselves else where, now their Sea-trade is gon.

* Job 2. 12.

* Eph. 4. 1, 3.

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard [18] against thee, and shall [19] cry bitterly, and shall * [20] cast up dust upon their heads, they * shall [21] wallow themselves in the ashes.

[18] Or, *For thee.* ¶ [19] *Rev.* 18. 11, 15, 16. ¶ [20] *Rev.* 18. 19. *Jer.* 6. 26. ¶ [21] *Mich.* 1.-10.

[22] *Jer.* 16.-6. *Lev.* 18. 28. *Deut.* 14. 1.

31 And they shall make themselves utterly [22] bald, for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart, *and* bitter wailing.

[23] *Rev.* 18.-18.

32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, [23] What *city is* like Tyre, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people, thou didst enrich the kings of the earth, with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time *when* thou shalt be [24] broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

[24] *Ver.*-26. *Ch.* 26.-19. Destroyed by the confluence of People in *Nebuchadnezzar*'s Army.

[25] *Jer.* 18. 16.

† Heb. *terrours.*

[26] See on *Ch.* 26. 21.

† Heb. *shalt not be for ever.*

35 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in *their* countenance.

36 The merchants among the people shall [25] hiss at thee, thou shalt be † a [26] terrour, and † [26] never *shalt be* any more.

Chap. 28.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Gods judgments upon the prince of Tyrus.* 20 *The judgment of Zidon.*

THe word of the LORD came again unto me, saying, 3416.

2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyre, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thine heart *is* [1] lifted up, and thou hast said, I *am* [2] a god, I sit *in* the [3] seat of God, in the † [4] midst of the seas; * yet thou *art* a [5] man and not God, though thou [6] set thine heart as the heart of God.

† Heb. *heart.*

* Isa. 31. 3.

[1] *Prov.* 18. 12. ¶ [2] *Isa.* 14.-14. *Acts* 12. 22. None like me for Wisdom, Power, Wealth, &c. *v.*3.-6. ¶ [3] A place inaccessible, and full of glory and delights, like Heaven it self. ¶ [4] *Ch.* 27. 4. ¶ [5] *Isa.* 31. 3. ¶ [6] Art puft up with a conceit of Divine properties.

3 Behold, thou *art* [7] wiser then Daniel; there is [8] no secret that they can hide from thee.

[7] *Zech.* 9.-2. *q. d.* No doubt but thou thinkest thy self wiser than *Daniel.* ¶ [8] Thou art able, in thy own conceit to find out the most hidden and misterious things.

[9] Policy and skill in merchandise.

4 With thy [9] wisdom, and with thine [9] understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures:

† Heb. *By the greatness of thy wisdom.*

* Psal. 62. 10.

5 † * By thy great wisdom, *and* by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is [1] lifted up because of thy riches:

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast [6] set thine heart as the heart of God;

[10] *Nebuchadnezzar* and his Army, *ch.* 26. 7. ¶ [11] *Ch.* 30. 11. and 31. 12. and 32. 12. A fierce, violent and cruel Nation, *Hab.* 1. 6, 7. ¶ [12] Those things wherein thy Wisdom did appear most eminently. ¶ [13] Eclipse and impair thy Glory and Renown.

7 Behold therefore, I will bring [10] strangers upon thee, the [11] terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the [12] beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall [13] defile thy brightness.

[14] *Job* 17. 16. and 33. 18. *Psal.* 28. 1. *Prov.* 1. 12. *Viz.* Of destruction, *Psal.* 55. 23.

8 They shall bring thee down to the [14] pit; and thou shalt die the deaths of *them that are* slain in the midst of the seas.

[15] Boast of thy Godship. ¶ [16] *Ver.*-2. Appear to be a weak, conquerable Creature.

‖ Or, *wounded.*

9 Wilt thou yet [15] say before him that slayeth thee, I *am* God? but thou *shalt* [16] *be* a man and no God in the hand of him that ‖ slayeth thee.

[17] *Ch.* 31. 18. and 32.-21, Like the Heathen and those that are God's Enemies.

10 Thou shalt die the deaths [17] of the uncircumcised, by the hand of [10] strangers: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

[18] *Ch.* 27. 2. ¶ [19] Makest account that there is nothing wanting in thee to a compleat State or Kingdom. ¶ [20] See on *Ch.* 27.-3. He derides their confidence in their Wisdom and other Excellencies.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Son of man, take up a [18] lamentation upon the king of Tyre, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Thou [19] sealest up the sum [20] full of wisdom and [20] perfect in beauty.

‖ Or, *ruby.*

‖ Or, *chrysolite,*

‖ Or, *chrysoprase.*

* Ch. 26. 13.

13 Thou hast been in [21] Eden the garden of God; every [22] precious stone *was* [23] thy covering, the ‖ sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the ‖ beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the ‖ emrald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the [24] workmanship of * thy tabrets and of thy

Chap. 28. thy pipes was prepared in thee, in the day that thou waſt created.

[21] *Ch.* 31 8, 9. and 36, 35. Enjoyed all ſorts of pleaſures and delights. ¶ [22] *Gen.* 2. 8, 12. ¶ [23] Adorn'd thy Garments. ¶ [24] Exquiſite Art was uſed about thy muſical inſtruments at thy Coronation; or, from the firſt founding of thy State, *Ch.* 26. 13. *Iſa.* 23. 16.

14 Thou *art* the [25] anointed cherub that covereth: and [26] I have ſet thee *ſo*; thou waſt upon the [27] holy mountain of God; thou haſt walked up and down in the [28] midſt of the ſtones of fire.

[25] An excellent Prince, like an Angel, endued with power to protect thy people. ¶ [26] All this thou haſt from me. ¶ [27] Thoughteſt thy ſelf to be even in Heaven. ¶ [28] Surrounded with precious ſtones ſhining and glittering like fire.

15 Thou *waſt* [29] perfect in thy ways from the day that thou waſt created, till [30] iniquity was found in thee.

[29] Endued with all ſorts of Excellencies and Prerogatives. ¶ [30] Violence (*v.*16.) Pride (*v.* 17.) Deceit (*v.* 18.) rejoycing at the miſeries of my People, *Ch.* 26. 2.

16 By the [31] multitude of thy merchandiſe they have filled the midſt of thee with violence, and thou haſt ſinned: therefore I will [32] caſt thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will deſtroy thee, [25] O covering cherub, from the [28] midſt of the ſtones of fire.

[31] *Iſa.* 23. 8. ¶ [32] Overturn thy glorious State and Kingly Dignity, as unfit for ſuch a place.

3416. 17 Thine heart was lifted up becauſe of thy beauty, thou haſt [33] corrupted thy wiſdom by reaſon of thy brightneſs: I will caſt thee to the ground, I will lay thee [34] before kings, that they may behold thee.

[33] The gazing too much upon thy proſperity and glory has dazled thy eyes and beſotted thee. ¶ [34] As an object of their ſcorn and contempt, and an Example of my wrath, 2 *Pet.* 2.-6.

18 Thou haſt defiled thy [35] ſanctuaries, by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth [36] a fire from the midſt of thee, it ſhall devour thee, and I will bring thee to aſhes upon the earth, in the ſight of all them that behold thee.

[35] Throne, Palace, Judgment-Seats. ¶ [36] *Ch.* 30. 8. Some civil Diſcontent or Diſſention, occaſioned by thy Injuſtice, ſhall be the means of thy ruine.

19 All they that know thee among the people, ſhall be aſtoniſhed at thee: thou ſhalt be † [37] a terrour, and [37] never *ſhalt* thou *be* any more.

† Heb. *terrors.*

[37] See on *Ch.* 26. 21.

20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

[38] Jer. 25. 22. 21 Son of man, ſet thy face * againſt [38] Zidon, and propheſie againſt it.

[38] *Iſa.* 23. 4. *Jer.* 27. 3. A neighbour City, and confederate with *Tyre*.

22 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Zidon, and I will be [39] glorified in the midſt of thee: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall have executed judgments in her, and ſhall be [40] ſanctified in her.

[39] *Exod.* 14. 4, 14. *Iſa.* 5. 16. *Rev.* 19. 1. Cauſe my Juſtice, Holineſs and Power to be acknowledged in thoſe Judgments I ſhall bring upon thee. ¶ [40] See on *Lev.* 10. 3.

[e] Bloody Wars. 23 For I will ſend into her, peſtilence, and [e] bloud into her ſtreets, and the wounded ſhall be judged in the midſt of her by the ſword upon her on every ſide; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

24 ¶ And there ſhall be no more a [42] pricking brier unto the houſe of Iſrael, nor *any* [42] grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them that [43] deſpiſed them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD God. Chap. 29.

[41] *Numb.* 33.-55. *Joſh.* 23. 13. After their Return from *Babylon*, but eſpecially after their deliverance in the later days, none of their Enemies ſhall be able to vex and moleſt them, as formerly. ¶ [43] Scoft at their Religion, Laws and God.

25 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, When I ſhall have [45] gathered the houſe of Iſrael from the people among whom they are ſcattered, and ſhall be [46] ſanctified in them in the ſight of the heathen, then ſhall they dwell in their land that I have given to my ſervant Jacob.

[45] *Iſa.* 11. 12. *Hoſ.* 3. 5. *Rom.* 11. 26. ¶ [46] Owned for a holy and juſt God by their holy Converſation.

26 And they ſhall dwell ‖ [47] ſafely therein, and ſhall build houſes, and [48] plant vineyards: yea, they ſhall dwell with confidence when I have executed judgments upon all thoſe that ‖ [43] deſpiſe them round about them, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

‖ Or, *with confidence.*

‖ Or, *ſpoil.*

[47] *Viz.* In compariſon of what they have done formerly. ¶ [48] *Jer.* 31. 5.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The judgment of Pharaoh.* 8 *The deſolation of Egypt.* 21 *Iſrael ſhall be reſtored.*

3415. Compl. 3430. 3433. IN the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, [1] ſet thy face * againſt Pharaoh king of [2] Egypt, and propheſie againſt him, and * againſt all Egypt.

[1] *Ch.* 25. 2. * Jer. 44. 30. [2] *Iſa.* 19. 1. *Jer.* 46. 2, &c.

3 Speak and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* [3] againſt thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great [4] dragon that lieth in the midſt of his rivers, which hath ſaid, [5] My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for my ſelf.

* Jer. 25. 19. & 46. 2.

[3] *Ch.* 28. 22. ¶ [4] *Ch.* 32. 2. *Pſal.* 74. 13, 14. *Iſa.* 27. 1 and 51. 9. The Crocodile that reſideſt among the many Branches of *Nile*. ¶ [5] *Ver.*-9. The Strength and Wealth of the Nation is all at my diſpoſe, and for my benefit, and I have brought it to this pitch of Splendor that it's arriv'd at.

4 But I will [6] put hooks in thy chaws, and I will cauſe the [7] fiſh of thy rivers to ſtick unto thy ſcales, and I will [8] bring thee up out of the midſt of thy rivers, and all the [7] fiſh of thy rivers ſhall ſtick unto thy ſcales.

[6] *Ch.* 38. 4. *Iſa.* 37. 29. *Amos* 4. 2. Overrule thee by my power, and ſo diſpoſe of Affairs that thou ſhalt follow the conduct of my Providence. ¶ [7] Thy Subjects to follow thee in the enterpriſe and expedition thou haſt in hand. ¶ [8] Cauſe thee to march out of thy own Country, into *Cyrene*, *Jer.* 46. 2, 13.

5 And I will leave thee [9] *thrown* into the wilderneſs, thee and all the fiſh of thy rivers: thou ſhalt fall upon the † open fields, thou ſhalt not be [10] brought together, nor [10] gathered: I have given thee for meat to the [11] beaſts of the field, and to the fowls of the heaven.

† Heb. *face of the field.*

[9] Defeated in the Deſerts of *Lybia* and *Cyrene*, and all thy Army with thee. ¶ [10] *Viz.* To be buried. ¶ [11] *Rev.* 19. 17, 18.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, becauſe they have been a * [12] ſtaff of reed to the houſe of Iſrael.

* Iſa. 36. 6.

[12] *Ver.* 7. 2 *Kings* 18. 21. *Iſa.* 31. 3. *Lam.* 4. 17. Failing them, yea hurting them, when they relied upon thee, *v.* 7. *Iſa.* 30. 3, 5.

7 When they [13] took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didſt break and rent all their ſhoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakeſt, and [14] madeſt all their loyns to be at a ſtand.

[13] Sought to, and depended upon thee for help, *Jer.* 37. 5.

Chap. 29.

and 42. 17. ¶ [14] Lefsit 'em to themselves, so that they were feign to put forth their utmost endeavours for their own security.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste, *and* they shall know that I *am* the LORD; because he hath said, [5] The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.

10 Behold therefore, I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt † utterly waste *and* desolate * from the tower of † Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

† Heb. *wastes of waste.*
* Ch. 30. 6.
† Heb. *Seventh.*

11 [15] No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

[15] *Ch.* 32. 13.

12 * And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countreys *that are* desolate; and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waste, shall be desolate [16] forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countreys.

* Ch. 30. 7.

Compl. 3473.

[16] *Jer.* 46. 26. *Isa.* 23. 15. *Dan.* 9. 21. Which expired at the end of the seventy years of the *Babylonish* Captivity.

13 ¶ Yet thus saith the Lord GOD, * At the end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered.

* Isa. 19. 23.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their ‖ habitation, and they shall be there a † [17] base kingdom.

‖ Or, *birth.*
† Heb. *low.*

[17] *Ch.* 17. 14. Tributary to, and dependent on some or other more potent; as the *Persians*, *Greeks*, *Romans*, &c.

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms, neither shall it exalt it self any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the [18] confidence of the house of Israel, [19] which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, [20] when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

[18] *Ch.* 17. 15. *Isa.* 30. 1. ¶ [19] Which gives me occasion to punish 'em for their former Sins. ¶ [20] When the *Israelites* seek to, and depend upon the *Egyptians* for help.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

3432.

18 Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a [21] great service against Tyre: every head *was* [22] made bald, and every shoulder *was* [22] peeled: yet had he [23] no wages, nor his army for Tyre, for the service that he had served against it.

[21] The Siege of *Tyre* lasted thirteen years. ¶ [22] *Viz.* With long and hard labour and toil, so that they are even worn out with it. ¶ [23] No Plunder; the Wealth of the City being either carried away before the Siege, or spent and consumed in it; or reserved upon composition.

Compl. 3433.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take her multitude, and take her spoil, and † take her prey, and it shall be the wages for his army.

† Heb. *spoil her spoil, and prey her prey.*

20 [24] I have given him the land of Egypt ‖ *for* his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought [25] for me saith the Lord GOD.

[24] *Isa.* 45. 3. *Jer.* 25. 9.
‖ Or, for *his hire.*
[25] *Isa.* 10. 7.

21 ¶ [26] In that day * will I cause [27] the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the [28] opening of the mouth in the midst of them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

* Psal. 132. 17.

Chap. 30.

[26] About that time. ¶ [27] The Power and Honour of my Church and People in *Babylon*, to begin to appear again, (which came to pass when *Jeconiah* was advanc't, *Jer.* 52. 31. &c.) ¶ [28] *Ch.* 24. 27. and 33. 22. Occasion of rejoycing and praising God for this Mercy and Reviving.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The desolation of Egypt, and her helpers.* 20 *The arm of Babylon shall be strengthened to break the arm of Egypt.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, propheſie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, [1] Howl ye, [2] wo worth the day.

[1] *Isa.* 65. 14. ¶ [2] Alas! what sad times are approching?

3 For the [3] day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day, it shall be the [4] time of the heathen.

[3] *Zeph.* 1. 7. Wherein he'l manifest his sore displeasure against *Egypt* and it's Allies. ¶ [4] *Ch.* 22. 3. *Jer.* 25. 15. Wherein they shall be punisht, *v.* 4.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and [5] great ‖ pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and [6] they shall take away her multitude, and her [7] foundations shall be broken down.

‖ Or, *fear.*

[5] *Psal.* 48. 6. Great trouble and distress. ¶ [6] *Ch.* 29. 19. The *Chaldeans* shall carry multitudes of 'em captive to *Babylon*. ¶ [7] *Psal.* 11. 3. Government, Laws, and whatsoever may help to support a State.

5 Ethiopia, and † Lybia, and Lydia, and all [8] the mingled people and Chub, and the † [9] men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

† Heb. *Put.*
† Heb. *children.*

[8] See on *Jer.* 25. 20. The *Egyptian* Auxiliaries out of divers Nations. ¶ [9] Any other People that are in League with 'em, *v.* 6.

6 Thus saith the LORD, They also that uphold Egypt shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come down: [10] from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

[10] *Ch.* 29. 10. Compl. 3433.

7 And they shall be [11] desolate in the midst of the countreys *that are* desolate, and her cities shall be [12] in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted.

[11] *Ch.* 29. 12.
[12] Among the Cities.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a [13] fire in Egypt, and *when* all her [14] helpers shall be † destroyed.

[13] See on *Ch.* 28. 18.
[14] *Ps.* Rev. 13.

9 [15] In that day * [16] shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make the [17] careless Ethiopians afraid, and [5] great pain shall come upon them, as [18] in the day of Egypt: for lo, it cometh.

† Heb. *broken.*
Isa. 18. 1, 2.

[15] *Ver.* 3, 4. ¶ [16] *q. d.* I'l so order it by my Providence, that the news of the desolation of *Egypt* shall be carried to the *Ethiopians*. ¶ [17] *Zeph.* 2. 12, 15. ¶ [18] When *Egypt* was destroyed.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to [19] cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

[19] To decrease, and be reduced to a very small scantling.

11 He and his people with him, the [20] terrible of the nations shall be brought to destroy the land, and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

[20] See on *Ch.* 28. 7.

12 And I will make the rivers † [21] dry, and [22] sell the land into the hand of the [23] wicked, and I will make the land waste, and † all that is

† Heb. *drought.*
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

Chap. 24. is therein, by the hand of [23] ſtrangers. I the LORD have ſpoken *it*.

[21] *Iſa.* 19. 5. *Jer.* 50. 38. *Viz.* In a great meaſure; by draining the River *Nile*. ¶ [22] *Ch.* 29. 20. ¶ [23] The *Chaldeans*.

13 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will alſo deſtroy the [24] idols, and I will cauſe *their* images to ceaſe out of Noph: and there ſhall be no more a prince of the [25] land of Egypt, and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

[24] *Jer.* 43. 12. and 46. 25. *Zech.* 13. 2. ¶ [25] A Native born there: at leaſt not veſted with ſuch pomp and power as formerly.

14 And I will make Pathros deſolate, and will ſet fire in ‖ Zoan, and will execute judgments in No.

‖ Or, *Tanis.*

15 And I will pour my fury upon ‖ Sin, the ſtrength of Egypt, and I will cut off the multitude of No.

‖ Or, *Peluſium.*

16 And I will ſet fire in Egypt, Sin ſhall have great pain, and No ſhall be rent aſunder, and Noph *ſhall have* diſtreſſes daily.

17 The young men of ‖ Aven and of ‖ Phibeſeth, ſhall fall by the ſword: and theſe *cities* ſhall go into captivity.

‖ Or, *Heliopolis.* ‖ Or, *Bubaſtu.*

18 At Tehaphnehes alſo the [26] day ſhall be ‖ darkened, when I ſhall break there [27] the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her ſtrength ſhall ceaſe in her: as for her, a cloud ſhall cover her, and her daughters ſhall go into captivity.

‖ Or, *reſtrained*

[26] Their Proſperity much abated, and attended with Troubles. ¶ [27] Thoſe burdens and oppreſſions which the *Egyptians* laid upon other Nations.

Compl. 3433. 19 Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to paſs in the eleventh year, in the firſt *month*, in the ſeventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

[a] *Je.* 46. 11. 21 Son of man, I have [28] broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and lo, * it ſhall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it ſtrong to [29] hold the ſword.

[28] *Pſal.* 37. 17. So weakned the power of the *Egyptians*, that they ſhall never fully recover it again. ¶ [29] To be able to encounter an Enemy.

22 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, [30] the ſtrong, and *that which was* broken; and I will cauſe the ſword to fall out of his hand.

[30] That part of his Kingdom which remained intire.

[b] *Ch.* 30. 23. 23 And I will [31] ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will diſperſe them through the countreys.

[b] *Iſa.* 45. 1. [b] *Jer.* 47. 6. 24 And I will [32] ſtrengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put [33] my ſword in his hand: but I will break Pharaohs arms, and he ſhall grone before him with the gronings of a deadly wounded *man*.

25 But I will ſtrengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh ſhall fall down; and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I ſhall put my ſword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall ſtretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will [31] ſcatter the Egyptians among the nations, and diſperſe them among the countreys, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

Chap. 31.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *A relation unto Pharaoh,* 3 *of the glory of Aſſyria,* 10 *and the fall thereof for pride.* 18 *The like deſtruction of Egypt.*

AND it came to paſs in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the firſt *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, ſpeak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude, [1] Whom art thou like in thy greatneſs?

[1] *Ver.* 18. *Rev.* 18. 7. *Nah.* 3. 8. *q. d.* Doſt thou think there's none ſo great as thy ſelf, and that therefore thou needſt not fear the deſtruction foretold, *ch.* 30. Yes; conſider the greatneſs of the Aſſyrians, and what yet befel them, *v.* 3, &c.

3 ¶ Behold the Aſſyrian *was* a [2] cedar in Lebanon † [3] with fair branches, and with a [3] ſhadowing ſhroud, and of an high ſtature, and his [4] top was among the thick boughs.

† Heb. *fair of branches.*

[2] *Ch.* 17. 3, 22, 23. A high and mighty King and Kingdom, with large Provinces, *v.* 5. ¶ [3] *Judg.* 9. 15. *Dan.* 4. 12. A ſhelter and covert for thoſe that ſought to him for protection, *v.* 6. ¶ [4] His King was exalted to the higheſt pitch of Dignity.

4 [5] The waters ‖ made him great, [5] the deep ‖ ſet him up on high with her rivers running round about his [6] plants, and [7] ſent out her ‖ little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

Compl. 3433.

‖ Or, *nouriſhed.* ‖ Or, *brought him up.* ‖ Or, *conduit.*

[5] Fruitfulneſs of Soil, (*ch.* 17. 5, 8. and 19. 10.) and Plenty of all ſorts of enriching Commodities, and Adminiſtration of Juſtice, *Amos* 5. 24. ¶ [6] Provinces. ¶ [7] Communicated his Commodities to other Nations, who proſpered thereby, and adminiſtred Juſtice to all that came to him.

5 Therefore his height was exalted [8] above all the trees of the field, and his [9] boughs were multiplied, and his [9] branches became long becauſe of the multitude [5] of waters, ‖ when he [7] ſhot forth.

‖ Or, *when it ſent them forth*

[8] Above all other Monarchs of the World. ¶ [9] *Eſth.* 1. 1. His Provinces were many, and of great Extent.

6 [10] All the fowls of heaven made their neſts in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beaſts of the field bring forth their young, and under his ſhadow dwelt all great nations.

Compl. 3433.

[10] See *n.* 3. *Dan.* 6. 12. All Nations either were under his Dominion, or ſought his Friendſhip for their Protection.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatneſs, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 [11] The cedars in the garden of God could not hide him: [12] the fir-trees were not like his boughs, and the [12] cheſnut-trees were not like his branches; not any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

[11] The higheſt Kings on Earth, in the moſt flouriſhing Kingdoms, could not eclipſe or equal his Greatneſs. ¶ [12] Other Kingdoms were not comparable to his Provinces.

9 [13] I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: ſo that all the [10] trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, [14] envied him.

[13] *Pſal.* 127. 1. ¶ [14] *Gen.* 26. 14. *Matth.* 20. 15. *Pſal.* 37. 1.

10 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Becauſe thou haſt [15] lifted up thy ſelf in height, and he hath ſhot up his [4] top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height;

[15] *Ver.* 14. *Deut.* 32. 15. *Iſa.* 10. 8–19. and 14. 13. *Dan.* 5. 20. Grown proud, inſolent and oppreſſive.

11 [16] I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the [17] mighty one of the heathen: † he ſhall ſurely [13] deal with him, I have driven him out for his wickedneſs.

† Heb. *in doing he ſhall do unto him.*

[16] *Dan.* 2. 21. I have decreed to deliver. ¶ [17] *Nebuchadnezzar,*

Chap. 31.

nezzar King of *Babylon*, *Ch.* 32. 11, 12. ¶ 18 Not be able only to contend with, but to overcome him, and handle him according to his deserts.

19 See on *Ch.* 28. 7.

12 And 19 strangers, the 19 terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: upon the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land, and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

13 20 Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his branches:

20 *Rev.* 19. 17, 18. *Isa.* 34. 6. Upon the fall of the *Assyrian* Monarchy, the conquering Nations shall make a prey of it, and glut themselves with the spoils thereof.

14 To the end that 21 none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither their trees ‖ stand up in their height, all that † drink water: for * they are all delivered unto 22 death to the nether parts of the earth in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

‖ Or, *stand upon themselves for their height.* † Psal. 82. 7.

21 2 *Pet.* 2. 6. 1 *Cor.* 10. 11. *Deut.* 13. 9, 11. *Neh.* 13. 18. *Dan.* 5. 22, 23. No Princes nor Potentates should be puft up with a high conceit of themselves, because of their present Prosperity, (and therefore let not the King of *Egypt* (yet) trust to his greatness, as if that would secure him.) † Partake of Plenty. ¶ 22 *Psal.* 82. 7.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when 23 he went down to the grave, I caused 24 a mourning, I 25 covered the deep for him, and I restrained the 26 flouds thereof, and the 26 great waters were stayed; and I caused 27 Lebanon to † mourn for him, and all the 28 trees of the field fainted for him.

†Heb. *be black.*

23 The *Assyrian* Monarchy was brought to ruin. ¶ 24 *Viz.* Among his Friends and Dependants, and struck a general terror into all the Neighbour Nations. ¶ 25 (As 2 *Sam.* 15. 30.) made the trading part of the World mourn for him. ¶ 26 All Traffick and Commerce was at a stand, (as always happens in such great confusions and changes.) ¶ 27 His own Kingdom, the place where he grew, *ver.* 3. ¶ 28 Neighbour Kings and Kingdoms.

16 I made the nations to 29 shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the 30 trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that 31 drink water shall be 32 comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

29 Thro fear and terror. ¶ 30 The greatest Kings on earth, *ver.* 9. ¶ 31 Partake of wealth, and other worldly enjoyments. ¶ 32 *Ch.* 32. 31. *Isa.* 14. 8–10. Rejoyce to see thee brought to ruin.

17 They also 33 went down into hell with him unto *them that be* slain with the sword, and *they that were* 34 his arm 35 *that* dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

33 Were brought to destruction. ¶ 34 His valiant Soldiers who did their best to defend him. ¶ 35 They also that put themselves under his protection, *ver.* 3.

18 ¶ 36 To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt * lie in the midst of the 37 uncircumcised, with *them that be* slain by the sword: 38 this *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

* Chap. 32. 19, 21, 24, &c.

36 *Ver.* 2. *q. d.* Since this great *Assyrian* Monarchy has been thus brought to destruction, thou canst not expect to be secure, and continue always in prosperity. ¶ 37 *Ch.* 28. 10. ¶ 38 Such shall be the fate and portion of *Pharaoh*, as of this *Assyrian.*

CHAP. XXXII.

Chap. 32.

A lamentation for the fearful fall of Egypt.

AND it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

341st Compl. 3433.

2 Son of man, take up 1 a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou art like a 2 young lion of the nations, and * thou *art* as a ‖ 2 whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy 3 rivers, and 4 troubledst the waters with thy feet, and 5 fouledst their rivers.

* Chap. 29 3. ‖ Or, *dragon.*

1 *Ver.* 16, 18. See on *Ch.* 19. 1. ¶ 2 *Ch.* 19. 3, 6. *Prov.* 28. 15. Full of cruelty and violence to all the Nations round about thee. ¶ 3 Great Armies. ¶ 4 Didst disturb the peace of thy Neighbours by thy inroads and incursions. ¶ 5 Spoiledst their Countreys.

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will therefore 6 spread out my net over thee, with a company of many people, and they shall 7 bring thee up in my net.

6 See on *Ch.* 12. 13. ¶ 7 *Viz.* Out of thy Country and Strong Holds.

4 Then will I leave thee 8 upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will 9 cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the 9 beasts of the whole earth with thee.

8 See on *Ch.* 29. 5. ¶ 9 See on *Ch.* 31. 13. and 39. 17–20.

5 And I will lay thy 10 flesh upon the mountains, and 11 fill the valleys with 12 thy height.

10 The flesh of thy Soldiers and Inhabitants. ¶ 11 *Ch.* 35. 8. ¶ 12 Thy huge Armies, whereof thou didst boast, and wherein thou didst trust.

6 I will also water with thy bloud, the land ‖ wherein thou 13 swimmest, *even* to the 14 mountains; and the 14 rivers shall be full of thee.

‖ Or, *of thy swimming.*

13 *Egypt*, over which thou rulest. ¶ 14 All places both high and low, by land and water.

7 And when I shall ‖ 15 put thee out, I will 16 cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark: I will 16 cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

‖ Or, *extinguish.*

15 Like a Candle, (*Job.* 18. 5, 6.) *i. e.* Destroy thee. ¶ 16 *Isa.* 13. 10. *Joel* 2. 31. and 3. 15. *Matth.* 24. 29. All ranks and degrees, King, Queen, Nobles, Magistrates, common People, shall be all confounded and brought to ruin.

8 All the † 17 bright lights of heaven will I make † dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *lights of the light in heaven.* † Heb. *them dark.*

17 The most understanding Persons in the Nation for the management of its Government.

9 I will also † vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring 18 thy destruction among the nations, into the countreys which thou hast not known.

† Heb. *provoke to anger, or grief.* 18 Such a destruction as has befallen thee.

10 Yea, I will make many people 19 amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly 19 afraid for thee, when I shall 20 brandish my sword before them, and they shall 21 tremble at *every* moment; every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

19 *Ch.* 27. 35. *Exod.* 15. 14–16. Lest the like befal themselves. ¶ 20 Destroy thee with my sword in their sight. ¶ 21 *Ch.* 26. 16.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.

12 By the swords of the 22 mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, * 22 the terrible of the nations all of them; and they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

* Chap. 28. 7. 22 *Ch.* 31. 11, 12. See there.

13 I will destroy also all the 23 beasts thereof from

Chap. 32. from beſides the great waters, neither ſhall the [24] foot of man trouble them any more, nor the [24] hoofs of beaſts trouble them.

[23] Their Horſes wherein they truſted ſo much, (*Iſa.* 31. 3.) and other Cattel feeding in their Rich Paſtures, by the River ſides. ¶ [24] *Ch.* 29. 11. There ſhall be few Men or Beaſts left to paſs over 'em.

14 Then will I make their waters [25] deep, and cauſe their rivers to [25] run like oyl, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[25] *q. d.* Whereas formerly they diſturb'd the peace of their Neighbours, while they were in their ruff and heighth, (*ver.* -2.) now they ſhall be free from ſuch moleſtations, and all things ſhall go on calmly, like deep waters, and run ſmooth like oyl.

15 When I ſhall make the land of Egypt deſolate, and the countrey ſhall be † deſtitute of that whereof it was [26] full, when I ſhall ſmite all them that dwell therein, then ſhall they know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *deſolate from the fulneſs thereof.*

[26] *Ch.* 19. 7. *Viz.* Of People, Corn, Cattel, *&c.*

3417. 16 [27] This *is* the lamentation wherewith they ſhall lament her: the daughters of the nations ſhall lament her: they ſhall lament for her, *even* for Egypt and for all her multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[27] This deſcription of her glory and downfal in the foregoing part of the Chapter.

17 ¶ It came to paſs alſo in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

18 Son of man, [28] wail for the multitude of Egypt, and [29] caſt them down, *even* her, and the [30] daughters of the famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

[28] Prepare a Funeral Oration. ¶ [29] Declare their deſtruction, (as *Jer.* 1. 10.) ¶ [30] Cities, Countries, celebrate their Funerals alſo.

19 [31] Whom doſt thou paſs in beauty? [32] go down, and be thou laid [33] with the uncircumciſed.

[31] *Ch.* 31. 2, 18. *q. d.* Doſt thou think thy ſelf more excellent and better qualified than any other Nation, that thou ſhouldeſt be ſpar'd, when they are deſtroy'd? (An elegant perſonating of the dead, as if they rejoyc'd at the downfal of Tyrants. So *Iſa.* 14. 9. *&c.*) ¶ [32] No, thou muſt be deſtroyed as well as they. ¶ [33] *Ver.* -21, 24, 29, 30. Among deſpiſed, loathſom Carcaſes of the Heathen.

20 [34] They ſhall fall in the midſt of *them that* ‖ Or, *the ſword is laid.* *are* ſlain by the ſword: ‖ [35] ſhe is delivered to the ſword; [36] draw her and all her multitudes.

[34] The *Egyptians.* ¶ [35] The Kingdom of *Egypt.* ¶ [36] *Viz.* To the place of Burial.

21 * [37] The ſtrong among the mighty ſhall ſpeak to him out of the midſt of hell, [38] with them that help him: [39] they are * gone down, they lie [40] uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword.

* *Iſa.* 14. 9. Ver. 19, 25, &c.

[37] The chiefeſt of all the Princes and Monarchs that are already in the ſtate of the Dead, their greateſt Warriors and Conquerors declare to the King of *Egypt* who are there, what their ſtate is, and that he muſt fare as they do. ¶ [38] They tell both him and his Confederates. ¶ [39] Both they that ſpeak, and thoſe that they ſpeak of, in the following Verſes. ¶ [40] In a deſpicable, contemptible condition.

22 * [41] Aſhur *is* there and all her company: [42] his graves *are* about him: all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword.

* Ver. 24, 26, 29, 30.

[41] The Famous, Warlike, Victorious Kings of *Aſſyria.* ¶ [42] The Graves of his Soldiers, ſlain in the Wars.

23 Whoſe graves are ſet in the ſides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave: all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword, which [43] cauſed ‖ terrour in the land of the living.

‖ Or, *diſmaying.*

[43] Who while they were alive, frighted every body with their big words, and Tyrannical Carriage.

24 There *is* [44] Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them ſlain, fallen by the ſword, which are gone down [40] uncircumciſed into the nether parts of the earth, which [43] cauſed their terrour in the land of the living, [45] yet have they born their ſhame with them that go down to the pit.

Chap. 32.

[44] The *Perſians* and their famous Kings. ¶ [45] At laſt were ſhamefully overthrown and ſlain.

25 They have ſet her [46] a bed in the [47] midſt of the ſlain with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them [40] uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword: though their terrour was [43] cauſed in the land of the living, yet have they [45] born their ſhame with them that go down to the pit: he is put in the midſt of *them that be* ſlain.

[46] A Coffin. [47] *Ver.* 23.

26 There *is* [48] Meſhech, [48] Tubal, and all her multitude: her graves *are* round about him: all of them uncircumciſed, ſlain by the ſword, though they cauſed their terrour in the land of the living.

[48] The *Scythian* Kings and Leaders.

27 And they ſhall [49] not lie with the mighty, *that are* fallen of the uncircumciſed, which are gone down to hell with † their [50] weapons of war: and they have laid their ſwords under their heads, but their [51] iniquities ſhall be upon their bones, though [52] *they were* the terrour of the mighty in the land of the living.

† Heb. *weapons of their war.*

[49] Not have ſuch an honourable Burial as the Kings of *Aſſyria*, *Perſia*, and other Heathen Princes ſlain in Battel. ¶ [50] *Viz.* Carried before the Hearſe. ¶ [51] The puniſhment of their great cruelty ſhall follow 'em after death, and cauſe their bones to be caſt out upon the earth unburied. ¶ [52] Theſe *Scythians* while they were alive, did not only cauſe terrour to poor unarmed People, but even to great Warriors alſo.

28 Yea, [53] thou ſhalt be broken in the midſt of the [49] uncircumciſed, and ſhalt lie with *them that are* ſlain with the ſword.

[53] The chief of theſe *Scythians* ſhall be ſlain among their wicked Followers.

29 There *is* Edom, her kings and all her princes, which [54] with their might are † laid by *them that were* ſlain by the ſword: they ſhall lie with the uncircumciſed, and with them that go down to the pit.

† Heb. *given,* or *put.*

[54] Notwithſtanding their great valour and famous Exploits, yet are conquered by death at laſt.

30 There *be* the princes of the [55] north all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the ſlain, with their [56] terrour they are [57] aſhamed of their might, and they lie [40] uncircumciſed with *them that be* ſlain by the ſword, and bear their ſhame with them that go down to the pit.

[55] *Tyre*, *Syria*, &c. ¶ [56] Which is buried with 'em. ¶ [57] Becauſe it could not ſave 'em from death.

31 Pharaoh ſhall [58] ſee them, and ſhall [59] be comforted [60] over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army ſlain by the ſword, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[58] Be brought into the ſame condition with 'em. ¶ [59] See on *Ch.* 31. -16. Rejoyce to ſee ſo many other Famous Perſonages in the ſame condition with himſelf. ¶ [60] For the deſtruction of his People, and loſs of all. It ſhall be ſome mitigation of his ſorrow, that others as great have fared as bad.

32 [61] For I have cauſed my terrour in the land of the living: and [62] he ſhall be laid in the midſt of the uncircumciſed, with *them that are* ſlain with the ſword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, ſaith the Lord GOD.

[61] As if God ſhould ſay, Time was when theſe great Monarchs cauſed terrour to all about 'em by their cruel and tyrannical proceedings, and I ſate ſtill all the while; but now I'll pay 'em in their own Coin, (*Matth.* 7. 2.) and terrify them as they have done others. ¶ [62] *Pharaoh.*

CHAP.

Chap. 33.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *By the duty of a watchman,* 7 *Ezekiel is admoniſhed of his duty.* 10 *God ſheweth the juſtice of his ways.*

AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, [1] ſpeak to the children of thy people, and ſay unto them, † When I bring the ſword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coaſts, and ſet him for their [2] watchman:

† Heb. *A land, when I bring a ſword upon her.*

[1] *q. d.* Tho formerly I did impoſe ſilence upon thee for a time in reference to the *Jews*, (*Ch.* 3. 26. and 24--27.) (and thereupon his Propheſies from that Chapter to this, are againſt Foreign Nations,) yet now the ſign being come to paſs that I foretold then, (*Ch.* 24--26. with *Ch.* 33. 21.) according to my Promiſe then made, I now open thy mouth to Propheſy and Preach to 'em again. ¶ [2] *Ch.* 3. 17. See there.

3 If when he ſeeth the [3] ſword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and [4] warn the people;

[3] Any Judgment, as a puniſhment for their ſins. ¶ [4] *Pſal.* 19. 11.

† Heb. *he that hearing heareth.*

4 Then † whoſoever heareth the ſound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the ſword come, and take him away, [5] his bloud ſhall be upon his own head.

[5] The guilt of his death; he is the cauſe of his own deſtruction.

5 He heard the ſound of the trumpet, and took not warning, his bloud ſhall be upon him: but he that [6] taketh warning, ſhall deliver his ſoul.

[6] *Acts* 2. 37.

[7] *Ch.* 3. 18. See there.

6 [7] But if the watchman ſee the ſword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned: if the ſword come and take *any* perſon from among them, he is taken away [7] in his iniquity, but his bloud will I require at the watchmans hand.

[8] *Ch.* 3. 17--19.

7 ¶ So thou, O ſon of man, [8] I have ſet thee a watchman unto the houſe of Iſrael: therefore thou ſhalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

8 When I ſay unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou ſhalt ſurely die; if thou doſt not ſpeak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* ſhall die in his iniquity, but his bloud will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheleſs, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it: if he do not turn from his way, he ſhall die in his iniquity, but thou haſt delivered thy ſoul.

10 ¶ Therefore, O thou ſon of man, ſpeak unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ye [9] ſpeak, ſaying, [10] If our tranſgreſſions and our ſins *be* upon us, and we [11] pine away in them, [12] how ſhould we then live?

[9] Cavil againſt me and thee, and thy Prophecies. ¶ [10] *q. d.* Since now it's ſo come to paſs, that the Judgments of God have overtaken us for our Sins, and we are irrecoverably ruin'd. ¶ [11] See on *Ch.* 24. 23. ¶ [12] *Ch.* 37. 11. How is it poſſible now that we ſhould be reſtor'd to our former condition? How canſt thou promiſe the continuance or reſtitution of any mercy to us? for if thy Threatnings be true, it will be worſe with us and not better; and if they be not true, how can we truſt thy promiſes of recovery?

* 2 Sam. 14. 14. 2 Pet. 3. 9.

11 Say unto them, * *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, I have [13] no pleaſure in the death of the wicked, [14] but that the wicked turn from his way and live: [15] turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for * why will ye [16] die, O houſe of Iſrael?

* Chap. 18. 31.

[13] See on *Ch.* 18. 23. *q. d.* You are miſtaken, to think that I take any pleaſure in puniſhing of you. No, I had rather you ſhould turn from your ſins, and then you ſhall find the benefit of it, whatever you think to the contrary. ¶ [14] *i. e.* But I take pleaſure that—— ¶ [15] *Ch.* 14. 6. and 18.--30--32. *Prov.* 1. 23. *Iſa.* 31. 6. *Jer.* 3. 14. *Hoſ.* 12. 6. *Joel* 2. 2. *Zech.* 1. 3, 4. ¶ [16] *Ch.* 18.--31. Do that which may cauſe me to puniſh you with death both temporal and eternal.

Chap. 33.

12 Therefore, thou ſon of man, ſay unto the children of thy people, [17] The righteouſneſs of the righteous ſhall not deliver him in the day of his tranſgreſſion: as for the [18] wickedneſs of the wicked, he ſhall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedneſs; [17] neither ſhall the righteous be able to live for *his righteouſneſs* in the day that he [19] ſinneth.

[17] *Ch.* 3. 20. and 18. 24. See there. ¶ [18] *Ch.* 18. 21, 22. See there. ¶ [19] *Viz.* Wilfully, cuſtomarily, as his Trade and Buſineſs.

13 [20] When I ſhall ſay to the righteous, *that* he ſhall ſurely live: if he truſt to his [21] own righteouſneſs, and [19] commit iniquity; all his righteouſneſs ſhall not be remembred, but for his iniquity that he hath committed he ſhall die for it.

[20] *Ch.* 18. 5--9. See there. ¶ [21] Formerly perform'd, but now abandon'd.

14 Again, [22] When I ſay unto the wicked, Thou ſhalt ſurely die: if he [23] turn from his ſin, and [23] do † that which is lawful and right;

† Heb. *judgment and juſtice.*

[22] *Ch.* 18--21. ¶ [23] Repentance muſt be joyned with Reformation.

15 *If* the wicked [24] reſtore the pledge, * give again that he had robbed, walk in * the ſtatutes of life without [19] committing iniquity; he ſhall ſurely live, he ſhall not die.

[24] *Ch.* 18. 7. See there. * Exod. 21. 14. Lev. 6. 2, 4. Num. 5. 6, 7. * Lev. 18. 5. ch. 20. 11, 13, 21.

16 [25] None of his ſins that he hath committed ſhall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he ſhall ſurely live.

[25] *Ch.* 18. 22, 27, 28.

17 ¶ Yet the children of thy people ſay, The way of the Lord is [26] not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

[26] *Ver.* 20. *Ch.* 18. 25. In that he puniſhes us, tho we don't deſerve it.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteouſneſs, and committeth iniquity, he ſhall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedneſs, and do that which is lawful and right, he ſhall live thereby.

20 * Yet ye ſay, The way of the Lord is not equal: O ye houſe of Iſrael, I will [27] judge you every one after his ways.

* Ver. 17. [27] *Ch.* 18. 30.

21 ¶ And it came to paſs in the twelfth year * of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *that* one that had [28] eſcaped out of Jeruſalem, came unto me, ſaying, * The city is ſmitten.

* Chap. 1. 2. [28] *Ch.* 24. 26. * 2 Kings 25.

22 Now the [29] hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was eſcaped came; and had opened my mouth until he came to me in the morning, and * [30] my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.

* Chap. 24. 27.

[29] See on *Ch.* 1. 3. ¶ [30] *Ch.* 3. 27. I was commiſſionated and enabled to ſpeak what is ſaid in the foregoing part of the Chapter, *ver.* 2.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

24 Son of man, they that [31] inhabit thoſe waſtes of the land of Iſrael, ſpeak, ſaying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* [32] many, [32] the land is given us for inheritance.

[31] Are left behind in the land, now deſolate and laid waſte by the *Babylonians*. ¶ [32] Not only the ſeed of *Abram* (*Matth.* 3. 9. *Mic.* 3.--11. *Jer.* 7. 4. *John* 8. 33.) But there are many of us, and the land was given to us as well as to him, and we have it in poſſeſſion, which he had not; and therefore ſurely we ſhall continue the Poſſeſſion of it, and multiply therein, and recover our former flouriſhing condition.

25 Where-

Chap. 34.

25 Wherefore ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, * Ye eat [33] with the bloud, and [34] lift up your eyes toward your idols, and ſhed bloud; and ſhall ye poſſeſs the land?

* Lev. 3. 17. & 7. 7, 26. & 17. 10. and 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16.

[33] Contrary to *Gen.* 9. 4. See there. ¶ [34] *Ch.* 18. 6.

26 Ye [35] ſtand upon your ſword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbours wife; and ſhall ye poſſeſs the land?

[35] Uſe violence, and then think to defend your ſelves in it by force of Arms.

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, *As* I live, ſurely they that are in the [36] waſtes ſhall [37] fall by the ſword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the [38] beaſts † to be devoured: and they that *be* in the forts, and * in the caves, ſhall die of the peſtilence.

† Heb. *to devour him.* * Judg. 6. 2. 1 Sam. 13. 6.

[36] *Ver.* 24. Ruinous Towns. ¶ [37] *Jer.* 41. 2, 3, 7. ¶ [38] *Ch.* 39. -4.

28 For I will lay the land † moſt deſolate, and the [39] pomp of her ſtrength ſhall ceaſe: and the mountains of Iſrael ſhall be deſolate, that none ſhall paſs through.

† Heb. *deſolation and deſolation.* [39] *Ch.* 7. 24. and 30. 6.

29 Then ſhall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land moſt deſolate, becauſe of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Alſo thou ſon of man, the children of thy people ſtill are talking [40] againſt thee by the walls, and in the doors of the houſes, and ſpeak one to another, every one to his brother, ſaying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word, that cometh forth from the LORD.

[40] Or, *of thee,* (which agrees better with the following words,) *i. e.* of what thou haſt formerly foretold, and is now come to paſs, and therefore are deſirous to hear what thou haſt further to ſay concerning their condition, (wherein yet they plaid the Hypocrites, *ver.* 31.)

31 And they [41] come unto thee † as the people cometh, and ‖ they * ſit before thee [42] as my people, and they hear thy words, but they will [43] not do them: for [44] with their mouth they † ſhew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their [45] covetouſneſs.

† Heb. *according to the coming of the people.* ‖ Or, *my people ſit before thee.* * Chap. 8. 1. † Heb. *make loves or jeſts.*

[41] *Ch.* 14. 1. ¶ [42] With a great deal of ſeeming reverence and devotion. ¶ [43] *Jer.* 43. 7. *Jam.* 1. 23. ¶ [44] *Iſa.* 29. 13. *Matth.* 15. 8. In their words they pretend much affection to thee and thy words, *ver.* 32. ¶ [45] *Matth.* 13. 22. and 19. 22. *Luke* 16. 14.

32 And lo, thou *art* unto them as a † very [46] lovely ſong of one that hath a pleaſant voice, and can play well on an inſtrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them [43] not.

† Heb. *ſong of loves.*

[46] They are delighted with thy eloquence and apt ſimilitudes, and taking delivery.

33 And when [47] this cometh to paſs, (lo it will come) then ſhall they [48] know that a prophet hath been among them.

[47] The total deſolation of the Country threatned, *ver.* 27–29. ¶ [48] *Ch.* 2. 5.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 A reproof of the ſhepherds. 7 Gods judgment againſt them. 11 His providence for his flock. 20 The kingdom of Chriſt.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, propheſie againſt the [1] ſhepherds of Iſrael, propheſie and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto the ſhepherds, Wo *be* to the [1] ſhepherds of Iſrael that do [2] feed themſelves: ſhould not the ſhepherds [3] feed the flocks?

[1] *Jer.* 23. 1. Civil Magiſtrates and Rulers, *ver.* -4. ¶ [2] *Mic.* 3. 1–3. *Luke* 20. 47. *Rom.* 16. 18. 2 *Pet.* 2. 3. Regard and conſider only their own intereſt, *ver.* 3. ¶ [3] Provide for and conſult the welfare of the People in all they do, *Rom.* 13. 4. See on 2 *Sam.* 5. 2.

Chap. 34.

3 [4] Ye eat the fat, and ye [5] clothe you with the wool, ye [6] kill them that are fed: *but* ye feed not the flock.

[4] *Zech.* 11. 5, 16. Oppreſs and ſeiſe upon the Eſtates of the Rich. ¶ [5] *Mic.* 3. 2. Convert their Eſtates to your own uſe, enriching your ſelves thereby. ¶ [6] *Mic.* 3. 3. Contrive Methods to take away the lives of the wealthy, that you may enjoy their Eſtates, 1 *Kings* 21. 13–15.

4 * [7] The diſeaſed have ye not ſtrengthened, neither have ye healed *that which was* ſick, neither have ye [8] bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again *that which was* [9] driven away, neither have ye ſought *that which was* [10] loſt; but with [11] force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

* Ver. 16.

[7] Such as are fallen into decay, or any diſtreſs, you ought to have ſupported, relieved and comforted. ¶ [8] Relieved the oppreſſed. ¶ [9] Forc'd to quit their own habitation by the violence of their Richer Neighbours. [10] *Math.* 10. 6. *Luke* 15. 4. Wandring in ways of ſin and deſtruction. ¶ [11] *Exod.* 1. 13, 14. *Jer.* 22. 13. 1 *Pet.* 5. 3.

5 And they were [12] ſcattered ‖ becauſe *there is* [13] no ſhepherd: and they became meat to all the [14] beaſts of the field, when they were ſcattered.

‖ Or, *without a ſhepherd,* ſo ver. 8.

[12] *Math.* 9. -36. Driven into other parts of the land for relief, or into other Countries by the power of their Enemies, (*ver.* 6.) occaſioned by the ill conduct of their Rulers. ¶ [13] As good as none, none that diligently endeavour'd the redreſs of theſe evils, *ver.* -6. ¶ [14] Their cruel Enemies.

6 My ſheep wandred through all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was ſcattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did ſearch or ſeek *after them.*

7 ¶ Therefore, ye [1] ſhepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

8 *As* I live, ſaith the Lord GOD, ſurely becauſe my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beaſt of the field, becauſe *there was* [13] no ſhepherd, neither did my ſhepherds [15] ſearch for my flock, but the ſhepherds [2] fed themſelves, and fed not my flock:

[15] *Ver.* 4.

9 Therefore, O ye [1] ſhepherds, hear the word of the LORD;

10 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* [16] againſt the ſhepherds, and I will [17] require my flock at their hand, and cauſe them to [18] ceaſe from feeding the flock, neither ſhall the ſhepherds feed themſelves any more; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

[16] *Zech.* 10. 3. ¶ [17] *Ch.* 3. -18. ¶ [18] Deprive 'em of their Authority and Government, and depoſe 'em from their Office, *Jer.* 52. 9–11.

11 ¶ For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, *even* I will both [19] ſearch my ſheep, and [19] ſeek them out.

[19] Wherever they have been ſcatter'd. *v.* 12. † Heb. *According to the ſeeking.*

12 † As a ſhepherd ſeeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his ſheep *that are* ſcattered; ſo will I ſeek out my ſheep, and will deliver them out of all places, where they have been ſcattered [20] in the cloudy and dark day.

[20] *Joel.* 2. 2. In the time of great calamities, and publick Judgments.

13 And I will [21] bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countreys, and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of Iſrael by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the country.

[21] *Ch.* 28. 25. and 36. 24. Both Corporally and Spiritually.

14 I will feed them in a good paſture, and upon the high mountains of Iſrael ſhall their fold be: there ſhall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat paſture ſhall they feed upon the mountains of Iſrael.

Chap. 34.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord GOD.

16 * I will [22] seek *that which was* [10] lost, and bring again *that which was* [9] driven away, and will [8] bind up *that which was* broken, and will [7] strengthen *that which was* sick: but I will destroy the [23] fat and [23] the strong, I will [24] feed them with judgment.

* See V. 4.

[22] *Mich.* 4. 6. ¶ [23] *Ver.* 21. *Isa.* 10. 16. *Amos* 4.1. Those that by their Wealth and Power are grown proud and oppressive. ¶ [24] Execute judgment upon 'em for their Maladministration.

17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I [25] judge between † cattel and cattel, between the [26] rams and the † [26] he-goats.

† Heb. *small cattel of lambs and kids.*
† Heb. *great he-goats.*

[25] *Ver.*-22. *Ch.* 20. 37, 38. Make a difference between the weaker and stronger of my people (*v.*-20.) to cherish and strengthen the one (*v.*16.) and restrain the rage and violence of the other, *v.* 10. ¶ [26] *Zech.* 10. 3. *Matth.* 25. 32. Good and bad Rulers.

18 *Seemeth it* a small thing unto you, to have [27] eaten up the good pasture, but ye must [28] tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have [27] drunk of the deep waters, but ye must [28] foul the residue with your feet?

[27] Enjoyed my blessings your selves. ¶ [28] *Ch.* 32.-2. *Matth.* 23.-13. disturb the poor in the possession of their small portion, and consume their Estates, by your illegal oppressions.

19 And *as for* my flock, [29] they eat that which ye have troden with your feet: and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

[29] They are feign to live upon the relicks of what you have so destroyed.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them, Behold, I, *even* I will [25] judge between the [23] fat cattel, and between the lean cattel.

21 Because ye have [30] thrust with side and with shoulder, and [30] pusht all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad.

[30] Molested and vexed the poorer sort by your unjust and violent dealings.

22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey, and I will judge between cattel and cattel.

23 And I will set up [31] one shepherd over them, and he shall [32] feed them, *even* [33] my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.

[31] *Ch.* 37. 24. *Isa.* 40. 11. *John.* 10. 11. *Heb.* 13. 20. 1 *Pet.* 2. 25. and 5. 4. ¶ [32] See on *Isa.* 40. 11. ¶ [33] Jesus Christ the Son of *David*, therefore called *David* (*Ch.*37.24. *Jer.* 30. 9. *Hos.* 3. 5.) and the Servant of God by reason of his human Nature and Office of Mediator, *Isa.* 42. 1. and 49.6. and 53.11. *Phil.*2.7. 1 *Chron.*17.19. This shall be fulfilled in the latter days, when they are converted to Christ.

24 And I the LORD will [34] be their God, and [33] my servant David a [35] prince among them, I the LORD have spoken *it*.

[34] Own 'em again for my people. ¶ [35] *Josh.* 5. 14, 15. *Dan.* 12. 1. *Acts* 5. 31.

25 And I will [36] make with them [37] a covenant of peace, and will cause the [38] evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell [39] safely in the [40] wilderness, and sleep in the [40] woods.

[36] Renew and confirm. ¶ [37] *Ch.* 37. 26. *Jer.* 31. 31. and 33. 6, 9. *Isa.* 11. 6–9. and 35.9. By vertue whereof all sorts of blessings shall be bestowed on 'em. ¶ [38] *Hos.* 2. 18. Wicked men, who oppress and devour 'em, shall either be converted or destroyed. ¶ [39] *Ver.* 27, 28. *Ch.* 28. 26. *Jer.* 23. 6. and 30.-10. ¶ [40] Places of the greatest danger.

26 And I will make [41] them and [41] the places round about my hill, a blessing; and I will cause the [42] shower to come down in his season: there shall be [42] showers of blessing.

[41] Both my people and their habitations, abounding with all sorts of blessings, *Ch.* 38. 6, &c. ¶ [42] *Psal.* 68.9,10.

Chap. 35.

27 And the [43] tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and the [43] earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have [44] broken the bands of their yoke, and [45] delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

[43] *Lev.* 26. 4. *Psal.* 85. 12. and 1. 3. ¶ [44] *Ch.* 30. 18. Delivered 'em from their Spiritual Bondage under Sin and Satan. ¶ [45] *Ver.*-10,22.

28 And they shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land devour them; but they shall [39] dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraid.

29 And I will [46] raise up for them a [47] plant ‖ of renown, and they shall be no more † consumed with hunger in the land, neither [48] bear the shame of the heathen any more.

‖ Or, *for renown.*
† Heb. *taken away.*

[46] *Ver.* 23. See on *Acts* 2. 24. ¶ [47] *Isa.* 11. 1. *Jer.*23.5. The Lord Jesus Christ, famous not only among the *Jews*, but all the World over. ¶ [48] *Ch.* 36.-6, 62. Reproch't by the Heathen as forsaken of God.

30 [49] Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God *am* with them, and *that* they *even* the house of Israel, *are* my people, saith the Lord GOD.

[49] By these many and great blessings bestow'd on 'em.

31 And ye my flock the flock [50] of my pasture, *are* [51] men, *and* I *am* your God, saith the Lord GOD.

[50] *Psal.* 100. 3. *John* 10. 11. Belonging to my Church, and provided for by me. ¶ [51] *Isa.* 5.7.

CHAP. XXXV.

The judgment of mount Seir, for their hatred of Israel.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, [1] set thy face against [2] mount Seir, and * prophesie against it,

* Jer. 49.7, &c. Amos 1. 11.

[1] *Ch.* 29. 2. ¶ [2] The Inhabitants thereof, who were *Edomites*, the Posterity of *Esau*, *Gen.* 36. 9.

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee † most desolate.

† Heb. *desolation and desolation.* So v. 7.

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Because thou hast had a ‖ [3] perpetual hatred, and hast † [4] shed *the blood of* the children of Israel by the † force of the sword, in the time of their calamity, [5] in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end:

‖ Or, *hatred of old.*
† Heb. *poured out the children.*
† Heb. *hands.*

[3] *Ch.* 25.-15. ¶ [4] *Ch.* 25. 12. *Obad.* 10--14. *Psal.* 137.7. ¶ [5] *Ch.*21.-25. When their Sins being ripe and come to the full, there was a stop put to their further progress by those judgments I inflicted on 'em.

6 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will [6] prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: * sith thou hast [7] not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

* Psal. 109.17.

[6] Raise up a War wherein thy blood shall be shed. ¶ [7] *Psal.* 107. 17, 18.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out, and him that returneth.

8 And I will [8] fill his montains with his slain *men*: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

[8] *Ch.* 32. 5.

9 * I will make thee [9] perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall [10] not return, and * ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

* Mal. 1. 3, 4. * Ch. 6. 7. & 7. 4. & 36. 11.

[9] *Psal.*

Chap. 36.

[9] *Psal.* 74. 3. *Jer.* 25. 9, 12. and 49. 13, 17, 18. *Zeph.* 2. 9. (for thy perpetual hatred, *v.* 5.) ¶ [10] *Viz.* To their former glory.

10 Because thou hast said, These [11] two nations, and these [11] two countreys shall be [12] mine, and we will possess it, ‖ whereas [13] the LORD was there:

‖ Or, though.

[11] The Kingdoms of *Judah* and *Israel.* ¶ [12] *Ch.* 36. 2, 3, 5. *Psal.* 83. 12. ¶ [13] *Psal.* 132. 13, 14. *Viz.* To protect and defend 'em (which their Enemies did not consider when they made account of swallowing 'em up.)

11 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them: and I will make my self known [14] amongst them, when I have [15] judged thee.

[14] In their deliverance, and by other fresh discoveries of my goodness to 'em. ¶ [15] Punisht thee.

12 And thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us to † consume.

† Heb. devour.

13 Thus with your mouth ye have † boasted against me, and * have multiplied your words against me: I have heard *them.*

† Heb. magnified.

* 1 Sam. 2. 3.

14 Thus saith the Lord GOD, When the whole earth rejoyceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 * As thou didst rejoyce at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

* Obad. 15.

[16] *Viz.* Rejoyce at thy destruction.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The land of Israel is comforted by the heathens destruction, 8 and Gods blessings promised unto it.

ALso thou son of man, prophesie unto the [1] mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the [2] word of the LORD.

[1] *Ch.* 6. 2, 3. ¶ [2] Both of threatning against those that have wasted you (*v.* 2—6.) and of Mercy to you, *v.* 8, &c.

2 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because the enemy had said against you, [3] Aha, even the [4] ancient high places are [5] ours in possession:

[3] *Ch.* 25. 3. and 26. 2. ¶ [4] *Heb.* 3. 6. *Psal.* 78. 69. Which have been from the beginning of the World (*Psal.* 90. 2.) and you made account should have continued in your possession for ever. ¶ [5] *Ch.* 35. 10. *Isa.* 37. 24.

3 Therefore prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, † Because they have made *you* desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the [6] residue of the heathen, and ‖ ye are [7] taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an [7] infamy of the people:

† Heb. Because for because.

‖ Or, ye are made to come upon the lip of the tongue.

[6] *Ver.* 4, 5. Your Heathen Neighbours that survive the common Desolations. ¶ [7] Made a scorn and by-word, *Jer.* 24. 9. *Psal.* 44. 13. *Lam.* 2. 15.

4 Therefore ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the ‖ rivers and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities *that are* forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the [6] residue of the heathen that *are* round about:

‖ Or, bottoms, or dales.

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, * Surely in the [8] fire of my jealousie have I spoken against the [6] residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have [9] appointed my land into their possession, with the joy of all *their* heart, with despiteful minds [10] to cast it out for a prey.

* Ch. 38. 19.

[8] *Ch.* 21. 31. *Isa.* 66. 15. *Jer.* 4. 4. Fierce anger. ¶ [9] Design'd it for themselves, (and therefore came with *Nebuchadnezzar* against *Jerusalem* for this end.) ¶ [10] That the Country being desolate might become a prey to 'em.

Chap. 36.

6 Prophesie therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I have spoken in my jealousie and in my fury, because ye have [11] born the shame of the heathen,

[11] *Ch.* 34. 29. See there, Been the object of their scorn, *ver.* 2.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I have [12] lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they shall [13] bear their shame.

[12] *Ch.* 20. 15. See there. *Deut.* 32. 40. ¶ [13] Become also a scorn to others.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall [14] shoot forth your branches, and [15] yield your fruit to my people of Israel, for [16] they are at hand to come.

[14] Be tilled and drest, in order to your fruitfulness, *v.* 9. ¶ [15] *Amos* 9. 13. ¶ [16] The time is approching for the return of my people from *Babylon* to their own Land; as a pledge of their return in the latter days, *v.* 10.

9 For behold, I *am* for you, and I will [17] turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown:

[17] *Deut.* 11. 12.

10 And I will [18] multiply [19] men upon you, [20] all the house of Israel, *even* [20] all of it, and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded.

[18] *Jer.* 31. 27. *Amos* 9. 14. ¶ [19] Not only Heathen and wild Beasts. ¶ [20] *Ch.* 37. 11. All the twelve Tribes shall be restored to their own Country again in the latter days.

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beast, and they shall increase and bring fruit, and I will settle you after your old estates, and will [21] do better *unto you* then at your beginnings, * and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

* Ch. 35. 9.

[21] *Joel* 3. 17. *Isa.* 24. 23. Bestow a larger measure of Spiritual Blessings under the *Messiah*, whom I'll shortly send to you.

12 Yea, I will cause [19] men to walk upon you, *even* my [20] people Israel, and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth [22] bereave them *of men.*

[22] *Ch.* 37. 25. *Numb.* 13. 32. *Lev.* 18. 28. *Amos* 9. 15. Devour and destroy thine Inhabitants (*v.* 13, 15.) either by intestine Wars, foreign Invasions, unhealthful Air, wild beasts, or the like.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because they say unto you, Thou *land* devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy [23] nations.

[23] Inhabitants.

14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither ‖ bereave thy [23] nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, cause to fall.

15 * Neither will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproch of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

* Ch. 34. 29.

16 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they [24] defiled it by their own way, and by their doings: their way was before me as the [25] uncleanness of a removed woman.

[24] *Jer.* 2. 7. See there; by their Murder and Idolatry, *v.* 18. ¶ [25] *Lev.* 15. 19. *Isa.* 64. 6.

18 [26] Wherefore I poured my fury upon them for the [27] bloud that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it.

[26] *g. d.* Their sins were the true cause of the miseries they

Chap. 36.

they underwent, and not any thing in the Land it ſelf (as the Heathen ſaid *v.* 13.) ¶ [37] *Ch.* 22.2,3, &c. and 23.-45.

19 And I ſcattered them among the heathen, and they were diſperſed through the countreys: according to their way, and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entred unto the heathen, wither they went, [28] they profaned my holy name, when they ſaid to them, Theſe *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

[28] *V.* 21, 22, 23. *Rom.* 2. 24. *Iſa.* 52.-5. *i. e.* They were the occaſion why my Name was reprocht by the Heathen, as if I took no care of my people, and were not able to ſecure 'em the poſſeſſion of their own Land.

21 ¶ But I had [29] pity [30] for mine holy name, which the houſe of Iſrael had [28] profaned among the heathen whither they went.

[29] *Viz.* Upon my people whom I had puniſht ſo ſeverely. ¶ [30] *V.* 22, 23. *Ch.* 20.14. *Pſal.* 106.8. For my own ſake (*Iſa.* 45. 25.) and that I might vindicate my Name from thoſe unjuſt imputations caſt upon it, *v.* 23.

22 Therefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, [31] *V.* 32. *Pſal.* 115. 1. *Deut.* 7. 7. & 9. 5. Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [31] I do not *this* for your ſakes, O houſe of Iſrael, but [30] for mine holy names ſake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will [32] ſanctifie my great name, *which was* profaned among the heathen, which [28] ye have profaned in the midſt of them, and the heathen ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, ſaith the Lord GOD, when I ſhall be [32] ſanctified [33] in you, before ‖ their eyes.

‖ Or, *your.*

[31] Vindicate it from all unjuſt imputations, and cauſe my Holineſs and Divine Perfections to be owned. See on *Lev.* 10. 3. ¶ [33] By your Carriage and Converſation which they ſhall behold.

[34] *Ch.* 11. 17. & 34.13.& 37. 21. *Iſa.* 11.12. 24 For I will [34] take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countreys, and will bring you into your own land.

25 ¶ Then will I [35] ſprinkle clean water upon you, and ye ſhall be [36] clean: [37] from all your filthineſs, and from all your idols will I cleanſe you.

[35] *Numb.* 19. 18, 19. *Pſal.* 51. 7. Apply the Blood of Chriſt to you (*1 Pet.* 1. 2, 19. *Heb.* 9. 14. and 12. 24.) *i. e.* Beſtow upon you all thoſe Benefits, which have been purchaſt by the death and ſufferings of Chriſt, particularly the removal of the power of Sin. ¶ [36] Cleanſed from your Idolatry and other abominations. ¶ [37] *Ch.* 37.23. *Zech.* 13.1,2.

* Jer. 32. 39. 26 * [38] A new heart alſo will I give you, and a [38] new ſpirit will I put within you, and I will take away the [39] ſtony heart out of your fleſh, and I will give you an [39] heart of fleſh.

[38] See on *Ch.* 11. 19. There muſt not be only freedom from ſin, (*v.*-25.) but a principle of Holineſs, *Iſa.* 1.16,17. See there. ¶ [39] See on *Ch.* 11. 19.

[40] See on *Rom.* 8.9. *n.* 45. 27 And I will put [40] my ſpirit within you and cauſe you to walk in my ſtatutes, and ye ſhall keep my judgments, and do *them.*

[41] *Matth.* 6.33. 1 *Tim.* 4. 8. [42] *Ch.* 11. 20. 28 And ye ſhall [41] dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers, and ye ſhall be [42] my people, and I will be [42] your God.

* See Pſal. 105. 16. 29 I will alſo [43] ſave you from all your uncleanneſſes, and * I will [44] call for the corn, and will increaſe it, and lay no famine upon you.

[43] Deliver you both from the power, guilt and puniſhment of your ſins. ¶ [44] *Ch.* 34. 27. *Hoſ.* 2. 21, 22.

30 And I will [44] multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increaſe of the field, that ye ſhall receive no more reproch of famine among the heathen.

31 [45] Then ſhall ye [46] remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and * ſhall lothe your ſelves in your own ſight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

* Lev. 26. 39. Ch. 6.9. & 20. 43.

[45] The conſideration of God's Mercies are an Argument to mourn for Sin. ¶ [46] See on *Ch.* 16.61. and on *Ch.* 20.43.

32 * [31] Not for your ſakes do I *this*, ſaith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be aſhamed and confounded for your own ways, O houſe of Iſrael.

Chap. 37.

* Deut. 9. 5.

33 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In the day that I ſhall have cleanſed you from all your iniquities, I will alſo cauſe *you* to dwell in the cities, and the waſtes ſhall be builded.

34 And the deſolate land ſhall be tilled, whereas it lay deſolate in the ſight of all that paſſed by.

35 And [47] they ſhall ſay, This land *that was* deſolate is become like * the [48] garden of Eden; and the waſte, and deſolate, and ruined cities *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited.

[47] *Pſal.* 126.-2. * Ch. 28. 13. [48] *Iſa.* 51. 3.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you, ſhall know that [49] I the LORD build the ruined places, *and* plant *that that was* deſolate: I the LORD have ſpoken *it*, and I will do *it*.

[49] Ch. 17.-24. & 22.-14. & 37.-14.

37 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, I will yet *for* this be [50] enquired of by the houſe of Iſrael, to do *it* for them, I will increaſe them with [51] men like a flock.

[50] *Matth.* 7. 7. [51] *Gen.* 13. Converts.

38 As the † [52] holy flock, as the flock of Jeruſalem in her ſolemn feaſts; ſo ſhall the waſte cities be filled with flocks of [51] men, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

† Heb. *flock of holy things.* [52] Deſign'd for Sacrifices.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *By the reſurrection of dry bones,* 11 *the dead hope of Iſrael is revived.* 15 *By the uniting of two ſticks,* 18 *is ſhewed the incorporation of Iſrael into Judah.* 20 *The promiſes of Chriſts kingdom.*

[1] THE hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out [2] in the ſpirit of the LORD, and ſet me down in the midſt of the valley which *was* full of [3] bones,

[1] See on *Ch.* 1. 3. ¶ [2] *Rev.* 1.10. In a Viſion or Trance, brought upon me by the Spirit of God. ¶ [3] *Ver.* 11. This Propheſie, tho it has in the firſt place, reſpect to the preſent condition of the *Jews* in *Babylon*, for their comfort, yet it ſeems chiefly to be intended concerning their Recovery out of their long deſolation that came upon 'em for crucifying Chriſt.

2 And cauſed me to paſs by them round about, and behold, *there were* [4] very many in the open ‖ valley, and lo, *they were* [5] very dry.

‖ Or, *champian*

[4] *V.*-10. ¶ [5] In as hopeleſs a condition of ever returning out of captivity, as ſuch bones are of being made alive, *v.*-11.

3 And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, [6] can theſe bones live? and I anſwered, O Lord GOD, thou knoweſt.

[6] *John* 6. 5, 6.

4 Again he ſaid unto me, [7] Propheſie upon theſe bones, and ſay unto them, O ye dry bones, [8] hear the word of the LORD.

[7] *V.* 7. In Viſion ſtill. [8] So *Ch.* 36.-1.

5 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD unto theſe bones, Behold, I will cauſe [9] breath to enter into you, and ye ſhall live.

[9] *Ver.* 9, 10.

6 And I will lay [10] ſinews upon you, and will bring up [10] fleſh upon you, and cover you with [10] skin, and put [9] breath in you; and ye ſhall live, * and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[10] See *n.* 14. * Ch. 6.7. & 35. 11. Joel 2. 27. & 3. 17.

7 So I [7] propheſied as I was commanded: and [11] as I propheſied there was a [12] noiſe, and behold [13] a ſhaking, and the bones came together bone to his bone.

[11] *Acts* 10.44. [12] The rating of the bones. [13] Motion to ſeek their Fellows.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the [14] ſinews and the [14] fleſh came up upon them, and the [14] skin covered them above; but *there was* [15] no breath in them.

[14] They were ready for deliverance, and waiting and praying for it. ¶ [15] No liberty as yet to return (which was a Moral Ability, or a kind of Civil Life.) *Cyrus*'s Proclamation (*Ezr.* 1.1-4.) was yet wanting.

9 Then

Chap. 37.

9 Then said he unto me, Prophesie [16] unto the ‖ wind, prophesie, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD, * [17] Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these [18] slain, that they may [19] live.

‖ Or, *breath.* * Pl. 104. 30.

[16] To the Spirit of *Cyrus*, concerning this Liberty to be granted 'em. ¶ [17] Let Liberty and Authority be granted by *Cyrus*'s Proclamation to the *Jews* to return, and let it be conveyd into all parts where they are dispers'd. ¶ [18] Deprived of their own Country, Laws, Government, &c. and so politically dead. ¶ [19] *Viz.* A political Life, *i. e.* return into their own Country, and be formed into a Kingdom and Common-Wealth again: (as *Rom.* 11.-15. See there. *Rev.* 20.-4. See there.)

10 So I [1] prophesied as he commanded me, and the [15] breath came into them, and they [19] lived and [20] stood up upon their feet, [21] an exceeding great army.

[20] *Rev.* 11.11. Appear'd publickly in a posture of defence and service. ¶ [21] *Ver.* 11. *Rev.* 14. 1.

11 ¶ Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the [22] whole house of Israel: behold, they say, [23] Our bones are [5] dried, and our [24] hope is lost, we are [25] cut off for our parts.

[22] *Ch.* 36.10. (See there) and 30.25. *Hos.* 1. 11. ¶ [23] *Psal.* 141. 7. *Isa.* 49. 14. ¶ [24] *Viz.* Of recovery and returning. ¶ [25] *Viz.* From our own Land for ever.

12 Therefore prophesie and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, O my people, I will [26] open your graves, and [27] cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel.

[26] *Isa.* 26. 19. *Hos.* 13. 14. Make way for you to return out of the places of your Captivity. ¶ [27] Not only give you Liberty, but Ability to come, yea and a Will too, *Ezr.* 1. 5.

13 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

14 And shall put [28] my spirit in you, and ye shall [19] live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall ye know that I the LORD have spoken *it*, and performed *it*, saith the LORD.

[28] A Spirit of Resolution, Courage, Wisdom, to fit you for your return; or a Spirit of Life, as *Rev.* 11.11. See there.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

16 Moreover, thou son of man, * take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for * the [29] children of Israel his companions: then take another stick, and write upon it, For [30] Joseph the stick of Ephraim, and *for* all the [29] house of Israel his companions.

* See Numb. 17. 2. * 2 Chron. 11. 13, 13, 16.

[29] All that joyned with them in their way of Worship. ¶ [30] The Father of *Ephraim*, chief of the ten Tribes.

17 And [31] joyn them one to another into one stick, and they shall [32] become one in thine hand.

[3] *Ver.* 22, 24. [5] *Hos.* 1. 11. *Isa.* 11. 13. *Jer.* 50. 4. *Ezek.* 3. 9. *Phil.* 2. 2.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people shall speak unto thee saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou *meanest* by these?

19 Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will take the stick [33] of Joseph which *is* [34] in the hand of Ephraim, and the [29] tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of Judah, and make them [35] one stick, and they shall be [36] one in mine hand.

[33] Whereon his Name is written. ¶ [34] Under the Government. ¶ [35] One Kingdom (for many of the ten Tribes returned out of Captivity with the two Tribes, 1 *Chron.* 9. 2.) but this will be chiefly fulfill'd in the later days, when the generality will be converted and united together. ¶ [36] United in Judgment, Affection, Conversation under one King, *ver.* 22, 24. A figure of the *Jews* and *Gentiles* united into one Church, and all the Elect into one Mystical Body.

20 ¶ And the sticks whereon thou writest, shall be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will [37] take the children of Israel from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land.

Chap. 38.

22 And * I will make them [38] one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel, and * [38] one king shall be king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all.

[37] *Ch.* 36. 24. * Isa. 11. 13. Jer. 3. 18. Hos. 1. 11. * John 10. 16. [38] Jesus Christ the Son of *David*, *v.* 24.

23 Neither shall they [39] defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will [40] save them out of all their dwelling places, wherein they have sinned, and will [41] cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

[39] See on *Isa.* 2. 20. The *Jews* after their return from *Babylon*, were never addicted to Idolatry. ¶ [40] Bring 'em safe. ¶ [41] *Ch.* 36. 25.

24 And * [42] David my servant *shall be* king over them: and * they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

* Isa. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 5. & 30. 9. Hos. 3. 5. Luke 1. 32. [42] *Ch.* 34.-23, 24. See there.

25 And [43] they shall dwell in the land, that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt, and they shall dwell therein, *even* [43] they and their children, and their childrens children for ever, and * [42] my servant David *shall be* their prince for ever.

* V. 22. John 10. 16. * John 12. 34.

[43] To note, that true Believers, and their Successors in the Faith, shall persevere, and so continue to be Members of the Church.

26 Moreover, * I will make a [44] covenant of peace with them, it shall be an [45] everlasting covenant with them, and I will place them, and [46] multiply them, and * will [47] set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

* Psal. 89. 3. * 2 Cor. 6. 16.

[44] See on *Ch.* 34. 25. ¶ [45] *Ch.* 16. 60. See there. ¶ [46] *Ch.* 36-37, 38. ¶ [47] Vouchafe my special presence with 'em.

27 * [48] My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be * their God, and they shall be my people.

* John 1. 14. [48] I'll establish my worship among 'em.

28 And the heathen shall know that I the LORD do [49] sanctifie Israel, when my [47] sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

* Ch. 11. 20. & 14. 11. [49] 1 *Thes.* 5. 23.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The army,* 8 *and malice of Gog.* 14 *Gods judgment against him.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against [1] Gog, the [2] land of Magog, ‖ the [3] chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesie against him.

‖ Or, *prince of the chief.*

[1] All the potent Enemies of the *Jews* (*Zech.* 14. 1--3.) especially the Turk, who now keeps the *Jews* out of the possession of their own Land, and probably will most oppose 'em in their return to it. ¶ [2] Ruler of the Land of *Magog*. ¶ [3] Chief Commander of all the Forces that come from those parts.

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the [3] chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

4 And I will [4] turn thee back, and [5] put hooks into thy chaws, and I will bring thee [6] forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, * all of them clothed with all sorts *of armour, even* a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords.

* Ch. 23. 12.

[4] *Ch.* 39. 2. 2 *Kings* 19. 28. Defeat thy design. ¶ [5] See on *Ch.* 29. 4. ¶ [6] *Viz.* Out of thy own Country.

5 Persia, Ethiopia, and ‖ Libya with them; all of them with shield and helmet.

‖ Or, *Phut.*

6 Gomer, and all his bands, the house of Togarmah of the north-quarters, and all his bands, *and* many people with thee.

Chap. 38. 7 [7] Be thou prepared, and prepare for thy ſelf, thou and all thy company that are aſſembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

[7] *q. d.* I know thou wilt make the beſt Preparation thou canſt; which yet I deſpiſe and deride thee for, as *Iſa.* 8. 9, 10. and 37. 22. *Joel* 3. 9. 11.

8 ¶ After many days thou ſhalt be [8] viſited: [9] in the latter years thou ſhalt come into the land *that is* [10] brought back from the ſword, *and is* gathered out of many people againſt the mountains of Iſrael, which have been [11] always waſte: but it [12] is brought forth out of the nations, and they ſhall dwell [13] ſafely all of them.

[8] Puniſh'd. ¶ [9] Towards the end of the World, after the Thouſand Years are expired, *Rev.* 20. 7, 8. ¶ [10] Deliver'd from their long Diſperſion. ¶ [11] For many ages and generations. ¶ [12] Shall be deliver'd from all theſe oppreſſions. ¶ [13] *Ch.* 34. 25. See there. Securely, without ſuſpition of danger, *ver.* 11.

9 Thou ſhalt aſcend and come like a ſtorm, thou ſhalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, It ſhall alſo come to paſs, *that* [14] at the ſame time ſhall things come into thy mind, and thou ſhalt ‖ think an [15] evil thought.

‖ Or, *conceive a miſchievous purpoſe.*

[14] When my People are ſo ſecure, *ver.* 8. ¶ [15] A miſchievous deſign for the deſtruction of my People, *ver.* 11. 12.

11 And thou ſhalt ſay, I will go up to [16] the land of unwalled villages, I will go to them that are [17] at reſt, that dwell ‖ [18] ſafely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates.

‖ Or, *confidently.*

[16] *Jer.* 49. 31. A People that are able to make no reſiſtance. ¶ [17] Are free from Oppreſſion and Perſecution at preſent.

† Heb. *To ſpoil the ſpoil, and to prey the prey.*

12 † To take a ſpoil, and to take a prey, to turn thine hand upon the deſolate places *that are now* inhabited, and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattel and goods, that dwell in the † midſt of the land.

† Heb. *navel.*

13 Sheba and Dedan, and the [18] merchants of Tarſhiſh, with all the [19] young lions thereof, ſhall ſay unto thee, [20] Art thou come to take a ſpoil? haſt thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away ſilver and gold, to take away cattel and goods, to take a great ſpoil?

[18] Pirates by Sea. ¶ [19] Bloody, plundering Perſons. ¶ [20] *q.d.* If this be thy deſign, we'l joyn with thee upon condition we may ſhare in the Booty.

14 ¶ Therefore, ſon of man, propheſie and ſay unto Gog, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, In that day when my people of Iſrael dwelleth ſafely, [21] ſhalt thou not know *it*?

[21] *q. d.* Thou wilt be informed of it, and take that occaſion to moleſt 'em.

15 And thou ſhalt come from thy place out of the north-parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horſes, a great company, and a mighty army.

16 And thou ſhalt come up againſt my people of Iſrael, as a cloud to cover the land, it ſhall be in the [9] latter days, and I will bring thee againſt my land, that the heathen may know me, when I ſhall be [22] ſanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

[22] Owned for a holy God, by executing Judgments on thee, *Ch.* 28. -22.

17 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, *Art* thou he [23] of whom I have ſpoken in old time † by my ſervants the [24] prophets of Iſrael, which propheſied in thoſe days *many* years, that I would bring thee againſt them?

† Heb. *by the hands.*

[23] Not under the ſame name, but under the names of ſuch as were the chief Enemies of the *Jews* in thoſe times, when the Prophets wrote, as *Edom*, *Moab*, *Aſſur*, &c. Leviathan, a Dragon, a Serpent, *&c.* ¶ [24] *Dan.* 11. *Joel* 2. 9. *&c. Zech.* 14.

Chap. 39.

18 And it ſhall come to paſs at the ſame time, when Gog ſhall come againſt the land of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord God, *that* my [25] fury ſhall come up in my face.

[25] *Pſal.* 18. 8. and 78. 65.

19 For * in my jealouſie, *and* in the fire of my wrath have I ſpoken: ſurely in that day there ſhall be a [26] great ſhaking in the land of Iſrael:

* Chap. 36. 5, 6.

[26] A mighty confuſion, conſternation and deſtruction among the Armies of *Gog*.

20 So that * the [27] fiſhes of the ſea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beaſts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, ſhall ſhake at my preſence, and the [28] mountains ſhall be thrown down, and the ‖ [28] ſteep places ſhall fall, and [28] every wall ſhall fall to the ground.

* Hoſ. 4. 3.

‖ Or, towers, or ſtairs.

[27] All creatures ſhall be as it were affrighted and amazed at this dreadful overthrow of the Enemy. ¶ [28] All means of ſafety ſhall fail.

21 And I will call for a ſword againſt him throughout all my mountains, ſaith the Lord GOD: [29] every mans ſword ſhall be againſt his brother.

[29] *Judg.* 7. 22. 1 *Sam.* 14. 16. 2 *Chron.* 20. 23. *Viz.* Of Gog's Soldiers.

22 And I will plead againſt him with [30] peſtilence and with [31] bloud, and * I will [32] rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, [32] an overflowing rain, and great [33] hailſtones, [34] fire and brimſtone.

* Pſal. 11. 6.

[30] *Iſa.* 37. 36. ¶ [31] Their own ſword, *ver.* -21. ¶ [32] *Gen.* 7. 12, 19. ¶ [33] *Joſh.* 10. 11. ¶ [34] *Gen.* 19. 24. *Rev.* 20. -9, 10. So that here was a concurrence of all thoſe Judgments that God had inflicted formerly upon the greateſt Enemies of his People in all ages of the World.

23 Thus will I magnifie my ſelf, and [35] ſanctifie my ſelf, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[35] Ch. 36. 23.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Gods judgment upon Gog. 8 Iſraels victory. 11 Gogs burial in Hamon-gog. 17 The feaſt of the fowls.

THerefore, thou ſon of man, [1] propheſie againſt Gog, and ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* againſt thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meſhech and Tubal.

[1] See on Ch. 38. 2, 3.

2 And I will [2] turn thee back, and ‖ [3] leave but the ſixth part of thee, and will [4] cauſe thee to come up from the † [5] north-parts, and will [4] bring thee upon the [6] mountains of Iſrael:

‖ Or, *ſtrike thee with ſix plagues; or draw thee back with an hook of ſix teeth, as Chap. 38. 4.*

[2] See on *Ch.* 38. 4. ¶ [3] *Viz.* Behind, in thy own Country, all the reſt ſhall come and fall with thee. ¶ [4] *Ch.* 38. 4, 16. ¶ [5] *Ch.* 38. 15. ¶ [6] *Ch.* 38. 8.

† Heb. *ſides of the north.*

3 And I will [7] ſmite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will [7] cauſe thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

[7] *Pſal.* 76. 3. *Hoſ.* 1. 5. Deprive thee of all means to help thy ſelf, and ſo deliver thee up for a prey to thy Enemies, *ver.* 4.

4 Thou ſhalt [8] fall upon the mountains of Iſrael, thou and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous [9] birds of every † ſort, and *to* the [9] beaſts of the field † to be devoured.

† Heb. *wing.* † Heb. *to be eaten.*

[8] *Ch.* 38. 21, 22. ¶ [9] *Ch.* 32. 4, 5. and 33. 27. *Rev.* 19. 17, 18.

5 Thou ſhalt fall upon the † [10] open field, for I have ſpoken *it*, ſaith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. *face of the field.*

[10] *Ch.* 29. 5. and 32. 4.

6 And I will ſend [11] a fire on Magog, and among them that [12] dwell ‖ careleſly in the iſles, and they ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

‖ Or, *confidently.*

[11] See

Chap. 39.

[11] See on *Ch.* 30. 16. and 38. 22. Plagues and miseries proceeding from mine anger, (*Psal.* 38. 19.) and causing utter desolation. ¶ [12] All his Assistants, tho never so remote.

7 So will I make my [13] holy name known in the midst of my people Israel, and I will [14] not let *them* pollute my holy name any more; and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the holy One in Israel.

[13] My Power, Justice, Goodness, *&c.* (by executing Judgment on their Enemies.) ¶ [14] Will give 'em such a sense of my Goodness, as shall withhold 'em from those sins they were formerly guilty of, (*Hos.* 3.-5.) and which gave occasion to the Heathen to reproch me.

8 ¶ Behold, [15] it is come, and [15] it is done, saith the Lord GOD; this *is* the [16] day whereof I have [17] spoken.

[15] What I have here foretold concerning the destruction of these grand Enemies of my Church, and my People's deliverance, shall as certainly be accomplish'd as if already done. ¶ [16] *Psal.* 37. 13. 1 *Sam.* 26. 10. ¶ [17] See on *Ch.* 38. 17.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the hand-staves and the spears, and they shall [18] burn them with fire seven years:

‖ Or, *javelins.* ‖ Or, *make a fire of them.*

[18] Make use of 'em for Fuel, (*ver.* 10.) for a long while together. Whether this and several other passages in the following part of the Chapter be to be understood literally or mystically, must be known by the event.

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forests: for they shall burn the weapons with fire, and they shall [19] spoil those that spoiled them, and [19] rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

[19] *Rev.* 13. 10. and 18. 6.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea; and it shall stop the ‖ *noses* of the passengers: and there shall they bury Gog, and all his multitude, and they shall call *it*, The valley of ‖ Hamon-gog.

‖ Or, mouths. ‖ That is, *The multitude of Gog.*

12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, [20] all the people of the land shall bury *them*, and it shall be to them [21] a renown, the day that I shall be [22] glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

[20] This and what follows, *ver.* 14, 15. may perhaps be understood mystically of the great cares and endeavours that should be used by the people of God in those times, to root out all relicks of wickedness and appearance of enmity to God and his ways from among 'em. ¶ [21] Matter of Commendation, that they have taken such care in this affair. ¶ [22] *Viz.* by the destruction of these Enemies, as *Ch.* 38. 23.

14 And they shall sever out † men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury [23] with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search.

† Heb. *men of continuance.* [23] With their help and assistance.

15 And the passengers *that* pass through the land, when *any* seeth a mans bone, then shall he † set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

† Heb. *build.*

16 And also the name of the [24] city *shall be* ‖ Hamonah: thus shall they cleanse the land.

[24] In that Valley, *ver.* 11. 15. ‖ That is, *The multitude.*

17 ¶ And thou son of man, Thus saith ‖ the Lord GOD, Speak † unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, [25] Assemble your selves, and come, gather your selves on every side to my ‖ [26] sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink bloud.

† Heb. *to the fowl of every wing.* ‖ Or, *slaughter.*

[25] *Jer.* 12. -9. *Rev.* 19. 17. ¶ [26] *Isa.* 34. -6. *Jer.* 46. -10. *Zeph.* 1. -7. A feast of slain men, *ver.* 18.

Chap. 39.

18 Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the bloud of the princes of the earth, of [27] rams, of lambs, and of † goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

[27] *Isa.* 34. 6. Persons of all ranks and degrees. † Heb. *great goats.*

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink bloud till ye be drunken, of [26] my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye shall be filled at my table with [28] horses and [28] chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord GOD.

[28] The Riders on and in 'em.

21 And I will [29] set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my [30] hand that I have laid upon them.

[29] *Psal.* 9. 16. Manifest and advance the credit and honour of my power, justice, *&c. ver.* 7. ¶ [30] *Job* 13. 21.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and [31] forward.

[31] That I will not any more withdraw my help from 'em, and leave 'em to the power of their Enemies, from that time to the end of the world, *ver.* 29.

23 ¶ And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity [32] for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore [33] hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies; so fell they all by the sword.

[32] 2 *Chron.* 15. -2. *Lam.* 3. -39. (and not because their God was not able to deliver 'em, as they thought, *Isa.* 36. 18. -20.) ¶ [33] See on *Psal.* 27. 9.

24 According to their uncleanness, and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 [34] Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, [35] Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon [36] the whole house of Israel, and will be [37] jealous for my holy name:

[34] Or, *Notwithstanding, i. e.* Though I have thus punish'd 'em for their sins, (*ver.* 23.) yet now——— ¶ [35] When my appointed time is come. ¶ [36] *Ch.* 36. 10. and 37. 11. *Rom.* 11. -27. All the twelve Tribes. ¶ [37] Impatient of any dishonour or wrong done to it, and ready to vindicate it.

26 After that they have [38] born their shame, and all their [39] trespasses whereby they have trespassed against me, when they [40] dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid.

[38] *Ch.* 36. 6. See there. ¶ [39] The punishment of 'em. ¶ [40] *Deut.* 32. 15. 1 *Kings* 4. 25. *Mic.* 4. 4.

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies lands, and am [41] sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

[41] See on *Ch.* 36. -23.

28 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their God, † which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own land, and have left [42] none of them any more there.

† Heb. *by my causing of them, &c.*

[42] This Return shall be more universal than that out of *Babylon.*

29 Neither will I hide my face [43] any more from them: for I have [44] poured out my spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

[43] *Ch.* 37. -28. ¶ [44] *Joel* 2. 28. *Acts* 2.-17. Bestow'd a plentiful measure thereof, in their Conversion, Sanctification, *&c.*

CHAP.

Chap. 40.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The time, manner, and end of the vision.*
39 *Eight tables.* 44 *The chambers.* 48 *The porch of the house.*

God having shew'd the general Call and Conversion of the Jewish *Nation, after their long rejection and desolation,* (ch. 37.) *and then the utter destruction of their Enemies,* (ch. 38, *and* 39.) *comes here,* (ch. 40–48.) *to give a lively Description of the state and condition of their Church afterwards, when they are setled in the peaceable possession of their own land. And that this is, at least the chief scope and drift of this Prophecy seems clear, not only by the order and method thereof, now mention'd, but also because all things are expresst and represented by such terms as are proper and peculiar to the* Jews, *viz. their Temple, Worship, Tribes,* &c. *Thus much now is clear enough in the general; but then how to expound and apply every particular passage (wherein all things are significant,* ch. 40. 4.) *is no easie, nor indeed possible task, (if one may judge of what may be done, by what has been done,) at least at present: and therefore such a particular exposition must not be expected. So far as I could attain, I have here set down: and since the next and literal sense is of no further use than to convey the spiritual and mystical meaning, where I could not attain this, I have past by that.*

3430. IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after that * the city was smitten, in the self-same day the [1] hand of the LORD was upon me, and [2] brought me thither.

* Chap. 33.21.
[1] See on *Ch.* 1.3.
[2] *Viz.* In Vision, *ver.* 2.

2 In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon [3] a very high mountain, ‖ by which *was* as the frame of a city on the south.

[3] *Rev.* 21. 10.
‖ Or, *upon which.*

3 And he brought me thither, and behold, *there was* [4] a man, whose appearance *was* like the appearance of [5] brass, with a [6] line of flax in his hand, and a [6] measuring reed; and he stood in the [7] gate.

[4] *Ch.* 1.–26. Christ the Builder, Repairer and Reformer of his Church, who does his work exactly and according to rule. ¶ [5] *Rev.* 1. 15. bright and burnish'd, and so shining like fire, *Ch.* 1. 27. Noting his exceeding great glory. ¶ [6] Both which are useful for Measuring, (*Zech.* 2.1,2. *Rev.* 11. 1. and 21. 15.) and signify the Scriptures, whereby we are to try all Doctrins and ways of worship, (*Gal.* 6. 16. *Phil.* 3. 16.) and which set out the Nature, Power, Priviledges and Characters of the Church; as also the Qualifications both of Officers and Members therein, according to which Christ will judge us, *Rom.* 2. 12, 16. ¶ [7] To note, that Christ is the Door, (*John* 10. 9.) and the way, (*John* 14. 6.) by which we must enter into the Church, either Militant or Triumphant.

4 And the man said unto me, Son of man, [8] behold with thine eyes, and [8] hear with thine ears, and [8] set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto thee, *art* thou brought hither: [9] declare all that thou seest, to the house of Israel.

[8] *Ch.* 44. 5. *Matth.* 13. 9. Use all possible diligence and exactness in observing and considering. Such another vehement and solemn charge is scarce to be found in the whole Book of God, implying the extraordinariness of the matter. ¶ [9] *Matth.* 10. 27. *Acts* 20. 27.

5 And behold, [10] a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the mans hand a [6] measuring-reed of six cubits *long*, by the [11] cubit, [11] and an hand-breadth: so [12] he measured the breadth of the [13] building, [14] one reed, and the height [14] one reed.

[10] Noting, Gods Protection, (*Zech.* 2. 5. and 9. 8. *Psal.* 125. 2. *Isa.* 26. 1.) Which makes the Church impregnable, *Matth.* 16.–18. ¶ [11] *i. e.* The *Babylonian* Cubit, (where the Prophet now was,) with a hand breadth more added to it, (whereby it became equal to the *Jewish* Cubit.) ¶ [12] Christ orders and appoints all things about the Church, *Matth.* 28. 20. *Heb.* 3. 6. *Jam.* 4. 12. All things about this Temple are measured, Wall, Gate, Chambers, *&c.* to note, that the Church then will be very pure and holy. ¶ [13] *Viz.* Of the Wall. ¶ [14] Noting the firmness and sufficiency of God's Protection.

6 ¶ Then came he unto the [15] gate † which looketh toward the east, and went up the [16] stairs thereof, and measured [17] the threshold of the gate, *which was* [17] one reed broad, and the [17] other threshold of the *gate, which was* [17] one reed broad.

Chap. 40.
† Heb. *which face was the way towards the east.*

[15] There were several gates, to note the entrance and admission that should be given to Persons from all parts of the World, to come into the Church, (*Isa.* 60. 3, &c.) which were never shut, *Isa.* 60. 11. *Rev.* 21. 25. ¶ [16] Stairs and steps are frequently mention'd in this Chapter, to note that we attain to the knowledge of spiritual things by degrees, wherein we must labour to make progress, which requires pains and industry, 2 *Pet.* 1. 5. *Eph.* 4. 12. *&c.* ¶ [17] The two Thresholds, *viz.* the lower and upper, were each one Reed broad, to note the strength of Christs two natures.

7 And *every* little [18] chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad, and between the little chambers *were* five cubits, and the threshold of the gate, by the porch of the gate within *was* one reed.

[18] Noting the security of every Member of the Church under the Providence and Protection of God, (*Isa.* 26. 20.) and the entertainment, rest and comfort they shall have in the Church.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits, and the [19] posts thereof two cubits, and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

[19] Noting the stability and perseverance of the Saints, *Rev.* 3. 12. or the Doctrins deliver'd by the Ministers, (*Ch.* 43. 8.) both higher and lower.

10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward, *were* three on this side, and three on that side, they three *were* of one measure, and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate ten cubits, *and* the length of the gate thirteen cubits.

12 The † space also before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this side*, and the space *was* one cubit on that side, and the little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

3439.
† Heb. *limit, or bound.*

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance, unto the face of the porch of the inner gate, *were* fifty cubits.

16 And *there were* † narrow [20] windows to the [20] little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the ‖ arches: and windows *were* round about ‖ inward: and upon *each* post *were* [21] palm-trees.

† Heb. *closed.*
‖ Or, *gallories, or porches.*
‖ Or, *within.*

[20] Noting the knowledge and comfort of the Members of the Church. ¶ [21] Noting the Saints victory over their Spiritual Enemies, (*Rom.* 8. 31–37. 1 *Cor.* 15. 54, 55. *Rev.* 7. 9.) and their flourishing condition, *Psal.* 92. 12.

17 Then brought he me into the outward court, and lo, *there were* chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: * thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

* Chap. 41. 5.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates, *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate, unto the forefront of the inner court ‖ without, an hundred cubits east-ward and north-ward.

‖ Or, *from without.*

20 ¶ And the gate of the [22] outward court † that looked toward the north, he measured the

† Heb. *whose face was.*

Chap. 40. the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

[20] The ſeveral Courts may note the ſeveral degrees of our approch to God, and of his manifeſtation of himſelf to us.

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this ſide, and three on that ſide, and the poſts thereof, and the ‖ arches thereof were after the meaſure of the firſt gate: the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

‖ Or, *galleries, or porches.*

22 And their windows and their arches, and their palm-trees, *were* after the meaſure of the gate that looketh towards the eaſt, and they went up unto it by ſeven ſteps, and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over againſt the gate toward the north, and toward the eaſt, and he meaſured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that, he brought me toward the ſouth, and behold, a gate toward the ſouth, and he meaſured the poſts thereof, and the arches thereof according to theſe meaſures.

25 And *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like thoſe windows; the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* ſeven ſteps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them, and it had palm-trees, one on this ſide, and another on that ſide upon the poſts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the ſouth, and he meaſured from gate to gate toward the ſouth an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the ſouth-gate, and he meaſured the ſouth-gate according to theſe meaſures:

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the poſts thereof, and the arches thereof according to theſe meaſures, and *there were* windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

*See Ver. 21. & 25. & 33. & 36.

30 And the arches round about *were* * five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits † broad.

† Heb. *breadth.*

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the utter court, and [21] palm-trees *were* upon the poſts thereof; and the going up to it *had* [23] eight ſteps.

[23] See *n.* 16. In the outer Court there were but ſeven ſteps, *ver.* 22. here eight, to note that the Prieſts ſhould be more holy than others.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the eaſt, and he meaſured the gate according to theſe meaſures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the poſts thereof, and the arches thereof *were* according to theſe meaſures, and *there were* windows therein, and in the arches thereof round about; *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court, and palm-trees *were* upon the poſts thereof on this ſide, and on that ſide, and the going up to it *had* [23] eight ſteps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north-gate, and meaſured *it* according to theſe meaſures:

36 The little chambers thereof, the poſts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the poſts thereof *were* toward the utter court, and [21] palm-trees *were* upon the poſts thereof on this ſide, and on that ſide, and the going up to it *had* [23] eight ſteps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof *were* by the poſts of the gates, where they [24] waſhed the burnt-offering.

[24] Noting the Purity required both in our Perſons and Performances, *Tit.* 3. 5. 1 *Cor.* 6. 11. *Heb.* 10. 22, 23. *Jam.* 4. 8.

Chap. 41.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two [25] tables on this ſide, and two tables on that ſide, to ſlay thereon the burnt-offering, and * the ſin-offering, and * the treſpaſs-offering.

* Lev. 4. 2. & 5. 2. & 6. 2.

* Lev. 7. 1.

[25] Noting the plentiful proviſion made by Chriſt for Believers, *Iſa.* 25. 6. and 55. 1, 2. *Luke* 22. 29, 30. and eſpecially at the Lord's Table.

40 And at the ſide without, ‖ as one goeth up to the entry of the north-gate, *were* two tables, and on the other ſide, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

‖ Or, *at the ſtep.*

41 Four tables *were* on this ſide, and four tables on that ſide, by the ſide of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they ſlew *their ſacrifices.*

42 And the four tables *were* of hewn ſtone for the burnt-offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon alſo they laid the inſtruments wherewith they ſlew the burnt-offering and the ſacrifice.

43 And within *were* ‖ hooks, an hand broad, faſtened round about; and upon the tables *was* the fleſh of the offering.

‖ Or, *endirons*; or, *the two hearth-ſtones.*

44 ¶ And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of the [26] ſingers in the inner court, which *was* at the ſide of the north-gate: and their proſpect *was* toward the ſouth, one at the ſide of the eaſt-gate, *having* the proſpect toward the north.

[26] Noting the Spiritual Joy of Believers, (*Iſa.* 65. 14, 17, 18.) and their praiſing God for mercies receiv'd. *Eph.* 5. 19. *Col.* 3. 16.

45 And he ſaid unto me, This chamber whoſe proſpect *is* toward the ſouth, *is* for the [27] prieſts * the keepers of the ‖ charge of the houſe.

* Num. 3. 27, 28, 32, 38.

[27] Goſpel Miniſters, yea all the Godly, *Iſa.* 61. 6. *Rev.* 1. 6.

‖ Or, *ward*, or *ordinance.*

46 And the chamber whoſe proſpect *is* toward the north, *is* for the prieſts * the keepers of the charge of the altar: theſe *are* the ſons of * [28] Zadok among the ſons of Levi, which come near to the LORD, to miniſter unto him.

ſo ver. 46.

* Rev. 6. 12, 13.

* 1 Kings 2. 35

[28] *i. e.* Chriſt, the Juſt one, (as the word ſignifies,) *Acts* 7. 52. and 22. 14.

47 So he meaſured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, four-ſquare, and the altar *that was* before the houſe.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the houſe, and meaſured *each* poſt of the porch, five cubits on this ſide, and five cubits on that ſide: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this ſide, and three cubits on that ſide.

49 The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits, and *he brought me* by the ſteps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* pillars by the poſts, one on this ſide, and another on that ſide.

CHAP. XLI.

The meaſures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

AFterward he brought me to the temple, and meaſured the poſts, ſix cubits broad on the one ſide, and ſix cubits broad on the other ſide, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the ‖ door *was* ten cubits, and the ſides of the door *were* five cubits on the one ſide, and five cubits on the other ſide: and he meaſured the length thereof fourty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

‖ Or, *entrance.*

3 Then went he inward, and meaſured the poſts of the door two cubits, and the door ſix cubits, and the breadth of the door ſeven cubits.

4 So

Chap. 41.

4 So * he measured the length thereof twenty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits before the temple; and he said unto me, This *is* the most holy *place*.

* 1 Kings 6. 20.

5 After, he measured the wall of the house six cubits, and the breadth of *every* side-chamber four cubits round about the house on every side.

6 And the side-chambers *were* three, † one over another, and ‖ thirty in order, and they entred into the wall which *was* of the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might † have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

† Heb. *side-chamber over-side-chamber.*
‖ Or, *three and thirty times*, or *foot.*
† Heb. *be holden.*

7 And † * *there was* an [1] enlarging and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers, for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upward, and so [1] increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the midst.

† Heb. it was *made broader and went round.*
* 1 Kings 6. 8.

[1] To note, that as the Saints grow higher, they get enlargement.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side-chambers *were* * a full reed of six great cubits.

* Chap. 40. 5.

9 The thickness of the wall which *was* for the side-chamber without, *was* five cubits, and *that* which *was* left, *was* the place of the side-chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the chambers *was* the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side-chambers *were* toward the *place that was* left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south, and the breadth of the place *that was* left, *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that *was* before the separate place, at the end toward the [2] west, *was* seventy cubits broad, and the [3] wall of the building *was* [3] five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

[2] Noting the great addition made to the Church in the Eastern parts of the World. ¶ [3] Noting strong protection about it, to secure it from Persecution and Invasion.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long, and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long.

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which *was* behind it, and the ‖ galleries thereof on the one side, and on the other side an hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court.

‖ Or, *several walks*, or *walks with pillars.*

16 The door-posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door † cieled with wood round about, ‖ and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered.

† Heb. *cieling of wood.*
‖ Or, *and the ground unto the windows.*

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house and without, and by all the wall round about, [4] within and [4] without, [4] by † measure.

† Heb. *measures.*

[4] To note, that Christ will try all our thoughts, affections, words and actions.

18 And *it was* made with [5] cherubims and [6] palm-trees, so that a palm-tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub, and * *every* cherub had two faces.

* Chap. 1. 10.

[5] Noting the presence of Angels with Believers, (*Psal.* 34. 7. *Heb.* 1. 14. *Matth.* 18. 10.) and that this Church shall be flourishing and victorious, and the Saints upright. *Psal.* 92. 12. ¶ [6] See on *Ch.* 40. 16.

Chap. 42

19 So that the face of a [7] man *was* toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young [7] lion toward the palm-tree on the other side: *it was* made through all the house round about.

[7] To note, that the Wisdom and Power of the Angels is laid out for the good of Believers.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubims and palm-trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

21 The † posts of the temple *were* squared, *and* the face of the sanctuary: the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other.*

† Heb. *post.*

22 [8] The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof [9] two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof *were* of wood: and he said unto me, This *is* * the [10] table that *is* before the LORD.

* Mal. 1. 7, 12.

[8] *Viz.* Of Incense, noting the Intercession of Christ. ¶ [9] Larger than under the Law, to note, that the service of God under the Gospel should be enlarged by the accession of the *Gentiles* to the Church, and the Spirit of Prayer pour'd out in a larger measure, (*Zech.* 12. 10.) all which should be render'd acceptable by Christ, *Eph.* 5. 2. ¶ [10] Noting that by Christ we have not only acceptance, but refreshing, *Job* 6. 35, 55. *Rev.* 7. 17.

23 And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door.*

25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm-trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* narrow windows and palm-trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and *upon* the side-chambers of the house, and thick planks.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *The chambers for the priests.* 13 *The use thereof.* 19 *The measures of the outward court.*

THen he brought me forth into the [1] utter court, the way toward the north, and he brought me into the chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

[1] Noting the Visibility of the Church.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north-door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty *cubits* which *were* for the [2] inner court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the utter court, *was* gallery against gallery in three *stories.*

[2] Noting the Church as Invisible.

4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of [3] ten cubits breadth inward, a way of [3] one cubit, and their doors toward the north.

[3] Noting the various dispensations the Church is under; sometimes in prosperity and freedom, (*Acts* 4. 30. *Psal.* 112. 2.) sometimes in straits and persecutions.

5 Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries ‖ were [4] higher then these, ‖ then the lower and then the middlemost of the building.

‖ Or, *did use of these.*
‖ Or, *and the building consisted of the lower and the middlemost.*

[4] Noting the difference between particular Churches in Knowledge, Grace, Liberty, &c.

6 For they *were* in [4] three *stories*, but had [5] not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore

Chap. 42. fore *the building* was straitned [6] more then the loweſt, and the middlemoſt from the ground.

[5] To note, that ſome Churches have more helps and advantages than others. ¶ [6] To note, that the higher perſons are in the Church, the more ſtorms they meet with, 1 *Cor.* 4.11–13. 2 *Cor.* 4.8,9. and 11.23–27.

7 And the wall that *was* without [7] over againſt the chambers, towards the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

[7] To note, that Gods Protection extends as far as the Church does, or any part thereof.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the utter court *was* fifty cubits: and lo, before the temple *were* an hundred cubits.

‖ Or, *from the place.* 9 And ‖ from under theſe chambers *was* ‖ the entry on the eaſt-ſide, ‖ as one goeth into them from the utter court.

‖ Or, *he that brought me.* ‖ Or, *as he came.*

10 The chambers *were* in the thickneſs of the wall of the court toward the eaſt, over againſt the ſeparate place, and over againſt the building.

11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they, and all their goings out *were* both according to their faſhions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the ſouth, *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the eaſt, as one entreth into them.

13 ¶ Then ſaid he unto me, The north-chambers, *and* the ſouth-chambers, which *are* before the ſeparate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the prieſts that [8] approch unto

[1] *Lev.* 6.16,26. the LORD * [9] ſhall eat the moſt holy things: there ſhall they [10] lay the moſt holy things, and

[1] *Lev.* 2. 3,10. & 6.17, 25,29. & 7. 1. * the meat-offering, and the ſin-offering, and the treſpaſs-offering; for the place *is* holy.

[8] *Lev.* 10.-3. *Exod.* 30.20. *Deut.* 21. 5. ¶ [9] God takes care that Goſpel-Miniſters ſhould have comfortable proviſion and accomodations, *Gal.*6.6. 1 *Cor.*9.13,14. ¶ [10] The Ordinances and Truths of the Goſpel are to be laid up in holy hearts, *Jam.*4.8. 1 *Cor.*6.15. 2 *Cor.*6.16,17. *Heb.* 10. 22. 1 *Pet.* 2. 12.

14 [11] When the prieſts enter therein, then ſhall they [11] not go out of the holy *place* into the utter court, but [12] there they ſhall lay their garments wherein they miniſter; for they *are* holy: and ſhall put on [13] other garments, and ſhall approch to *thoſe things* which *are* for the people.

[11] Miniſters, when once they are ſet apart to the work of the Miniſtry, ought not to betake themſelves to Worldly Employments, *Luke* 9.62. 2 *Tim.* 2. 4. *Rom.* 12. 7. *Col.*4. 17. ¶ [12] Have a holy frame of Heart ready whenever they are to miniſter before God in any duty. ¶ [13] Such a Carriage as is ſuitable for converſe with the people, and may render 'em ſerviceable and acceptable to them, 2 *Tim.* 2. 24,25. 1 *Pet.* 5. 3. 1 *Cor.* 9. 19–22.

[14] See on *Ch.* 40. 8. 12. 15 Now when he had made an end of [14] meaſuring the inner houſe, he brought me forth toward the gate whoſe proſpect *is* toward the eaſt, and [14] meaſured it round about.

† Heb. *wind.* 16 He meaſured the [15] eaſt † ſide with the meaſuring-reed, [15] five hundred reeds, with the meaſuring-reed round about.

[15] Noting the great extent of the Church then, in all parts of the World, *Rom.* 10. 18.

17 He meaſured the [15] north-ſide five hundred reeds, with the meaſuring-reed round about.

18 He meaſured the [15] ſouth-ſide five hundred reeds, with the meaſuring-reed.

19 ¶ He turned about to the [15] weſt-ſide, *and* meaſured five hundred reeds, with the meaſuring-reed.

20 He meaſured it by the four ſides, it had [16] a wall round about, five hundred *reeds* long, and * five hundred broad, to make a [17] ſeparation between the ſanctuary and the prophane place. Chap. 43. * Ch. 45. 2.

[16] Gods Protection, *Iſa.* 27. 3. ¶ [17] 1 *Cor.* 1. 2. *John* 17. 16. 2 *Cor.* 6. 17. 1 *Pet.* 2. 9.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *The returning of the glory of God into the temple.*
7 *The ſin of Iſrael hindreth Gods preſence.*

1 AFterward he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate that looketh toward the eaſt.

[1] We are not at firſt admitted to the higheſt and deepeſt Myſteries of our Religion, 1 *Cor.* 3. 1, 2.

2 And behold the [2] glory of the God of Iſrael came from the way of the [2] eaſt: and * his [3] voice *was* like a [3] noiſe of many waters, and the earth [4] ſhined with his glory. * Rev. 14. 2. & 19. 1, 6.

[2] *V.*-4. The Goſpel (which is the Glory of Chriſt) ſpred from the Eaſtern parts of the World into the Weſtern. ¶ [3] *Rev.* 1. 15. The Goſpel was powerful and efficacious, *Matth.* 7. 29. and 22. 46. *John* 8. 9. *Luke* 21.15. *Acts* 6.10. *Rev.* 11. 5. ¶ [4] *Rev.* 18.-1. Was enlightned with abundance of Knowledge, *Dan.* 12.-4. *Hab.* 2.14. *Matth.* 4.16.

3 And *it was* according to the appearance of the viſion which I [5] ſaw, *even* according to the viſion that I ſaw, ‖ when I came * to [6] deſtroy the city: and the viſions *were* like the viſion that I ſaw by the [5] river Chebar: and I [7] fell upon my face.

‖ Or, *when I came to propheſie that the city ſhould be deſtroyed.* See Ch. 9. 2, 5. * So Jer. 1. 10.

[5] *Ch.* 1. 4, &c. ¶ [6] See on *Jer.* 1. 10. To foretel and denounce the deſtruction of the City. ¶ [7] *Ch.* 1.-28. See there.

4 And the glory of the LORD came [8] into the houſe [9] by the way of the gate whoſe proſpect *is* toward the eaſt.

[8] The Church and every true member thereof. * ¶ [9] By the ſame way whereby it departed, *ch.* 10. 19.

5 So the ſpirit [10] took me up, and brought me into the [11] inner court, and behold the * [12] glory of the LORD filled the houſe. * 1 King 8.10, 11.

[10] *Ch.*2.2. 1 *Sam.*2.8. The humble find mercy. ¶ [11] The Spirit acquaints us with the Myſteries of the Goſpel, and deep things of God, 1 *Cor.* 2. 10, &c. ¶ [12] *Ch.* 44. 4. The glorious manifeſtations of himſelf in that abundant meaſure of Gifts and Graces, which was to be beſtowed upon the Members of the Church at that time.

6 And I heard *him* [13] ſpeaking unto me out of the houſe, and the man [14] ſtood by me.

[13] *Lev.*1.1. *Rev.*16.1. *Iſa.*66.6. and 2. 5. In the Church only God reveals his Will. ¶ [14] 2 *Tim.* 4. 16, 17. To aſſiſt, encourage, and interpret things to him.

7 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, the place of my [15] throne, and the place of the [16] ſoles of my feet, where I will [17] dwell in the midſt of the children of Iſrael for ever, and my holy name ſhall the houſe of Iſrael [18] no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their [19] whoredom, nor by * the [20] carcaſes of their kings in their high places. * Lev. 26.30.

[15] *Matth.* 5.-34. *Rev.* 22. 3. *Jer.* 3. 17. and 17. 12. ¶ [16] 1 *Chron.* 28.-2. This Goſpel Church. ¶ [17] *Ch.*48.-35. *Matth.* 28. 20. *Rev.* 21. 2, 3. ¶ [18] *Hoſ.* 14. 8. *Zech.* 14. 20, 21. There ſhall be no more human inventions in Gods Worſhip then. ¶ [19] Idolatry; neither Heatheniſh nor Antichriſtian. ¶ [20] The Sacrifices of mans fleſh (*Jer.* 16. 18.) offered to *Moloch*; whom they called their King.

8 * [21] In their ſetting of their threſhold by my threſholds, and their poſt by my poſts, ‖ and the [22] wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have conſumed them in mine anger. * See 2 King. 16.14.& 21.7. Ch. 8. 3. & 23. 39. ‖ Or, *for there was but a wall between me and them.*

[21] We muſt not joyn any thing of our own, our own Inventions and Inſtitutions, either in Doctrin or Worſhip, to God's, *Iſa.* 29.-13. *Matth.* 15 9. *Col.* 2. 20, 21, 23. (as the *Jews* built Temples and Altars for their Idols, in or neer the houſe of God, 2 *Kings* 21.7.) ¶ [22] *Iſa.*59.2.

Chap. 43.

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcaſes of their kings far from me, and I will [17] dwell in the midſt of them for ever.

10 ¶ Thou ſon of man [23] ſhew the houſe to the houſe of Iſrael, that they may be aſhamed of their [24] iniquities, and [25] let them meaſure the ‖ pattern.

‖ Or, *ſum, or number.*

[23] *Ch.* 40.-4. The Church of the *Jews* ſhall then conſider of theſe things, and do accordingly. ¶ [24] Whereby they have provok't me to caſt 'em off for ſo long together. ¶ [25] They ſhall then take their meaſures from hence, and conform themſelves to this pattern.

11 And if they be aſhamed of all that they have done, [26] ſhew them the form of the houſe and the faſhion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write *it* in their ſight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

[26] They ſhall conſider every thing particularly, and walk exactly thereby.

12 This *is* the [27] law of the houſe; Upon the [28] top of the mountain, the whole limit thereof round about *ſhall be* moſt holy: behold, this *is* the [27] law of the houſe.

[27] The Rule, Method and Order to be obſerv'd about it, *viz.* that all about it be holy, *Pſal.* 93. 5. *Zech.* 14. 20, 21. *Joel* 3. 17. *Rev.* 21. 27. ¶ [28] *Iſa.* 2. 2. Noting its Eminency.

13 ¶ And theſe *are* the meaſures of [29] the altar after the cubits; * the cubit *is* [30] a cubit and an [30] hand-breadth; even the † bottom *ſhall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the † edge thereof round about *ſhall be* a ſpan, and this *ſhall be* the higher place of the altar.

* Ch. 41. 8.
† Heb. *bojom.*
† Heb. *lip.*

[29] *Viz.* Of Burnt-offering, a Type of Chriſt, (*Heb.* 13. 10.) and of the Dignity, Merit and Efficacy of his Death. ¶ [30] See on *Ch.* 40.-5.

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground, *even* to the lower ſettle, *ſhall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the leſſer ſettle *even* to the greater ſettle *ſhall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

15 So † the [31] altar *ſhall be* four cubits, and from † the altar and upward *ſhall be* four [32] horns.

† Heb. *Harel*, that is, The *mountain of God.*
† Heb. *Ariel*, that is, *The lion of God.* Iſa. 29. 1.

[31] Hebr. *The mountain of God*, to note, that Chriſt ſhall then be more clearly ſeen as Prieſt, Sacrifice and Altar. ¶ [32] See on *Exod.* 27. 2. Noting Chriſts Strength, Ability and Sufficiency to ſave, *Heb.* 7. 25.

16 And the altar *ſhall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, ſquare in the four ſquares thereof.

17 And the ſettle *ſhall be* fourteen *cubits* long, and fourteen broad in the four ſquares thereof, and the border about it *ſhall be* half a cubit, and the bottom thereof *ſhall be* a cubit about, and * his ſtairs ſhall look toward the eaſt.

* See Exod. 20. 26.

18 ¶ And he ſaid unto me, Son of man, thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Theſe *are* the [33] ordinances of the altar, in the day when they ſhall make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to ſprinkle bloud thereon.

[33] Miniſters muſt preach Chriſt crucified, 1 *Cor.* 2. 2.

19 And thou ſhalt give to the prieſts the Levites that be of the [34] ſeed of Zadok which approch unto me, to miniſter unto me, ſaith the Lord GOD, a [35] young bullock * for a ſin-offering.

* Exod 29.36. Lev. 8. 14, 15.

[34] See on *Ch.* 40. 46. ¶ [35] Noting Chriſt our Paſſover, (1 *Cor.* 5.-7.) and Sacrifice, 2 *Cor.* 5. 21.

20 And thou ſhalt take of the [36] bloud thereof, and put *it* on the [36] four horns of it, and on the [36] four corners of the ſettle, and upon the [36] border round about: thus ſhalt thou [36] cleanſe and purge it. Chap. 44.

[36] Noting the Application of Chriſts bloud to all Nations for their Juſtification and Sanctification.

21 Thou ſhalt take the bullock alſo of the ſin-offering, and he ſhall burn it in the appointed place of the houſe without [37] the ſanctuary.

[37] *Heb.* 13. 11, 12. See there.

22 And on the ſecond day thou ſhalt offer a kid of the goats without blemiſh for a [38] ſin-offering, and they ſhall cleanſe the altar, as they did cleanſe *it* with the bullock.

[38] See on *Lev.* 4.-3.

23 When thou haſt made an end of cleanſing *it*, thou ſhalt offer a young bullock without blemiſh, and a ram out of the flock, without blemiſh.

24 And thou ſhalt offer them before the LORD, and the prieſts ſhall caſt [39] ſalt upon them, and they ſhall offer them up *for* a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

[39] To note, the wholſom Doctrin of the Goſpel, and thoſe gracious Words and ſeaſonable Reproofs that are adminiſtred by Miniſters, (*Col.* 4. 6. *Eph.* 4. 29. *Tit.* 1. 13.) and the ſalt of the Covenant (*Lev.* 2. 13.) *i. e.* Faith in Chriſt, whereby we have an intereſt in the Covenant.

25 Seven days ſhalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a ſin-offering: they ſhall alſo prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemiſh.

26 Seven days ſhall they purge the altar and purifie it, and they ſhall † conſecrate themſelves.

† Heb. *fill their hand.*

27 And when theſe days are expired, it ſhall be *that* [40] upon the eighth day and [40] *ſo* forward, the prieſts ſhall make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your ‖ peace-offerings; and I will accept you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *their offerings.*

[40] *i. e.* Upon the Return of every eighth day; pointing at the Chriſtian Sabbath, which was to be the eighth day, or next day after the Jewiſh Sabbath; called the firſt day of the Week, upon which all their ſolemn ſervices were performed, *John* 20. 19. *Acts* 20. 7. 1 *Cor.* 16. 2.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *The eaſt-gate aſſigned only to the prince.* 9 *Idolaters uncapable of the prieſts office.* 17 *Ordinances for the prieſts.*

THen he brought me back the way of the [1] gate of the outward ſanctuary which looketh toward the eaſt, and it *was* [2] ſhut.

[1] The Gate of Merit, or meritorious Suffering. ¶ [1] Perhaps to note, that the Work of Redemption and Mediation which Chriſt has performed, and whereby he has merited entrance into Heaven and Happineſs for us, can be done by none elſe, 1 *Tim.* 2. 5.

2 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, This [1] gate ſhall be [2] ſhut, it ſhall not be opened, and [2] no man ſhall enter in by it; becauſe the LORD the God of Iſrael hath entred in by it, therefore it ſhall be ſhut.

3 *It is* for the prince; the prince, he ſhall ſit in it [3] to eat bread before the LORD; he ſhall [4] enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and ſhall [4] go out by the way of the ſame.

[3] To partake of that Happineſs he has merited, *Phil.* 2. 8, 9. See there. ¶ [4] Make uſe of it as he pleaſes.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north-gate before the houſe; and I looked, and behold, the [5] glory of the LORD [5] filled the

[5] *Ch.* 43.-5. See there.

Chap. 44.

the house of the LORD; and I [6] fell upon my face.

5 And the LORD said unto me, Son of man, † [7] mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof, and mark well the entring in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

6 And thou shalt say to the [8] rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O ye house of Israel, let it [9] suffice you of all your abominations.

7 In that ye have brought *into my sanctuary* † [10] strangers * uncircumcised in [11] heart, and uncirumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the bloud, and they have broken [12] my covenant, because of all your abominations.

8 And ye have [13] not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have [13] set keepers of my ‖ charge in my sanctuary for your selves.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, [14] No stranger uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that *is* among the children of Israel.

10 And * the Levites that [15] are gone away far from me, [15] when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols, they shall even [16] bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they shall be [17] ministers in my sanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministring to the house: they shall slay the burnt-offering, and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister unto them:

12 Because they ministred unto them before their idols, and † caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lift up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall [16] bear their iniquity.

13 And they shall [16] not come near unto me to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy *place*: but they shall [16] bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 ¶ But the priests the Levites,* the [18] sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sactuary, when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall [19] come near to me to minister unto me, and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the bloud, saith the Lord GOD.

16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my [20] table to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with [21] linen garments, and [22] no wool shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within:

18 They shall have linen [23] bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen [24] breeches upon their loyns: they shall not gird *themselves* ‖ † with any thing that [25] causeth sweat.

19 And when they go forth into the utter court, *even* into the utter court to the people, they shall [26] put off their garments wherein they ministred, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments, and they shall [27] not * sanctifie the people with their garments.

20 Neither shall they [28] shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow [29] long, they shall [30] only poll their heads.

21 Neither shall any priest drink [31] wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shall they take for their wives [32] a widow, or her that is † [32] put away: but they shall take [33] maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow † that [34] had a priest before.

23 And * they shall [35] teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

24 And * in controversie they shall stand in judgment, *and* they shall judge it according to my judgments: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies, and they shall hallow my sabbaths.

25 And they shall come [36] at no dead person to defile themselves: but for father or for mother, or for son or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

26 And * after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin-offering, saith the Lord GOD.

28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance; I * *am* their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I *am* their possession.

[6] *Ch.* 43. -3.
† Heb. *set thine heart.*
[7] *Ch.* 40. 4. See there.
[8] *Ch.* 2. 5.
[9] *Ch.* 45. 9. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
† Heb. *children of a stranger.*
[10] *Lev.* 26. 41.
[11] *Acts* 21. 28. *Lam.* 1. 10. ¶ [12] See on *Jer.* 9. -26. ¶ [13] The Laws and Ordinances I gave 'em concerning my Worship.
‖ Or, *ward*, or *ordinance*: so ver. 14. & 16.
[13] *Viz.* In your own persons; have not discharged the Duties of your Office your selves, but have deputed others thereto. A full Conviction and clear Reproof of all such, whether of higher or lower rank in the Church, that intrust others with the work, either of Doctrin or Discipline, that belongs to themselves.
[14] *Rev.* 21. 27. *Joel* 3. -17. *Zech.* 14. -21.
* See 2 Kings 23. 8. &c. 2 Chr. 29. 4, 5.
[15] Ministers especially must beware of the sins of the times and places where they live. ¶ [16] Ministers that have been grossly scandalous in their lives, tho reformed, must be remov'd from their Offices, tho they may be admitted to some inferior imployment in the Church.
[17] *Ver.* 14. 1 Chron. 23. 28.
† Heb. *were for a stumbling-block of iniquity unto, &c.*
[16] See on *Ch.* 40. 46.
* *Chap.* 43, 19.
[18] 1 Sam. 2. 30.
[19] See on *Ch.* 41. 22.
[20] See on *Ch.* 41. 22.
[21] *Exod.* 28. 42, 43. and 39. 27.-29. *Lev.* 16. 4. To note their Purity, *Rev.* 4. 4. and 7. 13, 15. ¶ [22] Because it causes sweat, *ver.* -18. To note, that they must take heed of giving offence, 1 *Cor.* 10. 32. See there. *Phil.* 4. 11.
[23] Noting Gravity and Authority, 1 *Cor.* 11. 10. *Exod.* 28. -40. ¶ [24] Noting Chastity, *Exod.* 28. 42. ¶ [25] They shall have sufficient strength for, and delight in their work, so that they shall do it without sweat.
‖ Or, *in sweating* places.
† Heb. *in*, or, *with sweat.*
[26] See on *Ch.* 42. 14. ¶ [27] To avoid all shew of ostentation and vain-glory, *Matth.* 6. 4, 6.
* Chap. 46. 20. See Exod. 39. 27. & 30. 29.
[28] To note, that their Consecration to God shall not expire nor have an end, *Num.* 6. 5. ¶ [29] They shall not be proud nor vain. ¶ [30] Observe a grave and decent mean in their Habit and Converse, between the two extreams.
[31] *Lev.* 10. 9. 1 *Tim.* 3. 3. *Tit.* 1. 7. Be temperate.
† Heb. *thrust forth.*
† Heb. *from a priest.*
[32] All Antichristian and pretended Churches will at this time be disown'd by the true Ministers of Christ. ¶ [33] Chast Souls espoused to Christ. ¶ [34] A Church that had a Faithful Pastor.
* Lev. 10. 10, 11. Ch. 22. 26.
[35] *Ch.* 22. 26. *Lev.* 10. 10. *Mal.* 2. 7. Preach the Word faithfully, sincerely, impartially and searchingly.
* Deut. 17. 8. 2 Chr. 19. 10.
[36] *Lev.* 21. 1. *&c.* They must have more power over their passions than others, and not suffer 'em to disturb or interrupt the duties of their Callings.
* Num. 6. 10. & 19. 11.
* Num. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1, 2. Josh. 13. 14, 33.

Chap. 45.

29 They shall eat the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; and every ‖ dedicate thing in Israel shall be theirs.

‖ Or, *devoted.*

30 And the ‖ * first of all the first-fruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all of every sort of your oblations shall be the priests: ye * shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the [37] blessing to rest in thine house.

‖ Or, *chief.*
* Exod. 13. 2. Num. 3. 13. & 18. 12.
* Num. 15. 20. Neh. 10. 37.
[37] *Prov.* 3. 9, 10. *Mal.* 2. 10.

31 * The priests shall [38] not eat of any thing that is [38] dead of it self, or [38] torn, whether it be [39] fowl or [40] beast.

* Exod. 22. 31. Lev. 22. 8.

[38] *Exod.* 22. 31. Not converse in a way of Church-communion, with such as have mortified sin no further than the strength of Nature will enable 'em, or through some outward constraint ¶ [39] Pharisaical Professors, who pretend to fly high in Religion. ¶ [40] Men of worldly temper, who mind only Earthly things.

CHAP. XLV.

1 The portion of land for the sanctuary, 6 for the city, 7 and for the prince.

† Heb. *cause the land to fall.*
† Heb. *holiness.*

MOreover, when ye † shall divide [1] by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto the LORD, † an holy portion of the land: the length *shall be* the length of five and [2] twenty thousand *reeds*, and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand: this *shall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

[1] That some are converted and made Members of the Church, when others are past by, is of free grace, *Prov.* 16. 33. *Eph.* 2. 5, 8, 9. ¶ [2] Noting the large extent of the Church then, as *Ch.* 42. 16.

* Chap. 42. 20.

2 Of this there shall be for the sanctuary * five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty cubits round about, for the ‖ suburbs thereof.

‖ Or, *void places.*

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary *and* the most holy *place.*

4 The holy *portion* of the land shall be for the [3] priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD, and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.

[3] The Ministers are first provided for, because their work in the Church is most considerable and necessary; and to note their zeal for the maintenance of God's worship.

5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth shall also the [3] Levites the ministers of the house have for themselves, for a possession for * twenty chambers.

* See Chap. 40. 17.

6 ¶ And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long over against the oblation of the holy *portion*: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

7 ¶ And *a portion shall be* for the prince on the [4] one side and on the [4] other side of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the possession of the city from the west-side west-ward, and from the east-side east-ward; and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west-border unto the east-border.

[4] Christian Magistrates ought to take care of, and protect the Church on every side.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel, and * my princes shall no more oppress my people, and [5] *the rest of* the land shall they [5] give to the house of Israel, according to their tribes.

* Chap. 46. 18.

[5] Suffer the People of God to enjoy their Spiritual Rights and Liberties, and protect 'em therein.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Let it [6] suffice you, O princes of Israel: [7] remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice, take away your † exactions from my People, saith the Lord GOD.

Chap. 45.
† Heb. *expulsions.*

[6] *Ch.* 44. 6. 1 *Pet.* 4. 3. ¶ [7] *i.e.* So it shall be then, *Isa.* 60. 18.

10 * [7] Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

* Lev. 19. 35, 36.

11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

12 And * the shekel *shall be* [8] twenty gerahs: [9] twenty shekels, [9] five and twenty shekels, [9] fifteen shekels shall be your maneh.

* Exod. 30. 13. Num. 3. 47.

[8] As it was at first, *Lev.* 27. 26. To note, that the ancient truths in Religion should be restor'd. ¶ [9] *i.e.* So many pieces of Money, each weighing so much, made up a Pound, as taken for a sum of Money; (for when it was taken as a meer weight, it was otherwise, as appears by comparing, 1 *Kings* 10. 17. with 2 *Chron.* 9. 16.)

13 This *is* the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley.

14 Concerning the ordinance of oyl, the bath of oyl, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer:

15 And one ‖ lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the [10] fat pastures of Israel, for a meat-offering, and for a burnt offering, and for ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.

‖ Or, *kid.*
‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*

[10] The ordinances and means of grace. (which shall then be fat Pastures for the Saints to feed in.)

16 All the people of the land † shall *give* this oblation ‖ for the prince in Israel.

† Heb. *shall be for.*
‖ Or, *with.*

17 And it shall be the princes part *to give* burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings and drink-offerings, in the feasts, and in the new-moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin-offering, and the meat-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the ‖ peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

‖ Or, *thank-offerings.*

18 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and * cleanse the sanctuary.

* Lev. 16. 16.

19 And the priests shall take of the bloud of the sin-offering, and [11] put *it* upon the [11] posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

[11] To note, that this House or Church shall not be destroyed.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh *day* of the month, for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

21 * [12] In the first *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days, unleavened bread shall be eaten.

* Exod. 12. 3. Lev. 23. 5. Num. 9. 3. & 28. 17. Deut. 16. 1.

[12] The Lord's Supper shall be celebrated according to the Primitive Institution, and not as corrupted by Antichristian inventions.

22 And upon that day shall the [13] prince prepare for himself, and for all the people of the land, a bullock *for* a sin-offering.

[13] Christ shall offer his own Body for the sins of his Church, which he has taken upon himself.

23 And [14] seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt-offering to the LORD, seven bullocks, and seven rams without blemish, daily the

Chap. 46. the ſeven days, and a kid of the goats daily *for* a ſin-offering.

[14] When the Saints keep the Feaſt, and are praying and praiſing, then Chriſt offers his burnt-offering, *i. e.* his ſupplications, with and for them.

24 And he ſhall prepare a meat-offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oyl for an ephah.

25 * In the ſeventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month ſhall he do the like in the feaſt of the ſeven days, according to the ſin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meat-offering, and according to the oyl.

* Levit. 23.33. Numb. 29.12. Deut. 16.13.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 Ordinances for the prince in his worſhip, 9 and for the people.

THus ſaith the Lord GOD, The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the eaſt, ſhall be [1] ſhut the ſix working-days: but on the [2] ſabbath it ſhall be opened, and in the day of the [2] new-moon it ſhall be opened.

[1] To note, that during the time of life, (which is a time of labour and ſorrow, (*Job* 5. 7. and 14. 1.) and of making Preparation for Eternity, *John* 9. 4. *Eccl.* 9. 10.) we walk by Faith only, and not by ſight, (2 *Cor.* 5. 7.) and ſee heavenly things but darkly, (1 *Cor.* 13. 12.) in compariſon of what we ſhall hereafter. ¶ [2] When we come to Heaven, (whereof theſe Feaſts were Types and Pledges, *Heb.* 4.9,10.) then all ſhall be fully made known to us.

2 And the prince ſhall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and ſhall ſtand by the poſt of the gate, and the [3] prieſt ſhall prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, and he ſhall [3] worſhip at the threſhold of the gate: then he ſhall go forth, but the gate ſhall not be ſhut until the evening.

[3] The Prince ſhall not himſelf perform what belongs to Miniſters, (2 *Chron.* 26. 18.) but only countenance and encourage them in the execution of their Office.

3 Likewiſe the people of the land ſhall worſhip at the door of this gate before the LORD, in the ſabbaths, and in the new-moons.

4 And the [4] burnt-offering that the prince ſhall offer unto the LORD in the ſabbath-day, *ſhall be* [5] ſix lambs without blemiſh, and a ram without blemiſh.

[4] Such Converts as have intirely given up themſelves to God. ¶ [5] Our ſervices under the Goſpel, muſt be more than under the Law.

5 And the meat-offering *ſhall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat-offering for the lambs † [6] as he ſhall be able to give, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

† Heb. *the gift of his hand.*

6 And in the day of the new-moon *it ſhall be* a young bullock without blemiſh, and [5] ſix lambs and a ram: they ſhall be without blemiſh.

7 And he ſhall prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram: and for the lambs according [6] as his hand ſhall attain unto, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

[6] *V.* 7, 11. 1 *Cor.* 16.2 *Cor.* 8.12

8 And when the prince ſhall enter, he ſhall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he ſhall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land ſhall come before the LORD, in the ſolemn feaſts, he that [7] entreth in by the way of the north-gate to worſhip, ſhall [7] go out by the way of the ſouth-gate: and he that entreth by the way of the ſouth-gate, ſhall go forth by the way of the north-gate: he ſhall [8] not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but ſhall go forth over againſt it.

[7] *Heb.* 12. 13. To note, that we muſt keep ſtrait on in the way to Heaven, without either turning aſide, or turning back. ¶ [8] *Gal.* 4. 9. and 5. 7. 1 *Cor.* 9. 24. 2 *Pet.* 2.20,21. He muſt not backſlide, nor return to former ſinful courſes.

Chap. 46.

10 And the prince in the midſt of them, when they go in, ſhall go in; and when they go forth, ſhall go forth.

11 And in the feaſts, and in the ſolemnities, the meat-offering ſhall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an [9] hin of oyl to an ephah.

[9] A proportion of the Spirit whereby all their works ſhall be done with Zeal, Love and Chearfulneſs.

12 Now when the prince ſhall prepare a voluntary burnt-offering or peace-offerings, voluntarily unto the LORD, *one* ſhall then open him the gate that looketh toward the eaſt, and he ſhall prepare his burnt-offerings, and his peace-offerings, as he did on the ſabbath-day: then he ſhall go forth, and after his going forth, *one* ſhall ſhut the gate.

13 * Thou ſhalt daily prepare a burnt-offering unto the LORD, *of* a lamb † of the firſt year without blemiſh; thou ſhalt prepare it † every morning.

* Exod. 29.38.

† Heb. *a ſon of his year.*

† Heb. *morning by morning.*

14 And thou ſhalt prepare a meat-offering for it every morning, [10] the ſixth part of an ephah, and the [10] third part of an hin of oyl, to temper with the fine flower; a meat-offering continually, by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

[10] Under the Law it was a tenth part, and a fourth part (*Num.* 28.5.) to teach us, that as God's Grace and Bleſſings abound towards us, ſo ſhould our thankfulneſs towards him.

15 Thus ſhall they prepare the lamb, and the meat-offering, and the oyl, every morning *for* a continual burnt-offering.

16 ¶ Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, If the prince give [11] a gift unto any of his ſons, the [12] inheritance thereof ſhall be his ſons, it *ſhall be* their poſſeſſion by inheritance.

[11] Saving Grace to thoſe that are born of God. ¶ [12] It ſhall never be taken from him, *Luke* 10.-42.

17 But if he give a [13] gift of his inheritance to one of his ſervants, then it ſhall be his to the year of liberty; after, it ſhall return to the prince: but his inheritance ſhall be his ſons for them.

[13] Any outward Bleſſing, or common Gift or Grace to ſuch as make only an outward profeſſion.

18 Moreover, * the prince ſhall not take of the peoples inheritance, by oppreſſion to thruſt them out of their poſſeſſion; *but* he ſhall give his ſons inheritance out of his own poſſeſſion: that my people be not ſcattered every man from his poſſeſſion.

* Ch. 45. 8.

19 ¶ After, he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the ſide of the gate, into the holy chambers of the prieſts, which looked toward the north: and behold, there *was* a place on the two ſides weſt-ward.

20 Then ſaid he unto me, This *is* the place where the prieſts ſhall [14] boil the treſpaſs-offering and the ſin-offering, where they ſhall bake the meat-offering: that they bear *them* not out into the utter court, to * ſanctifie the people.

* Ch. 44. 19.

[14] *Ver.* 24. Prepare inſtructions for the edification of the People.

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and cauſed me to paſs by the four corners of the court, and behold, † [15] in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

† Heb. *a court in a corner of a court, and a court in a corner of a court.*

[15] Particular Churches in all parts of the World.

22 In

Chap. 47.

22 In the four corners of the court *there* *were* courts ‖ joyned of forty *cubits* long, and thirty broad: these four † corners *were* of one measure.

‖ Or, *made with chimneys.*
† Heb. *cornered*

23 And *there was* a row *of building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with [16] boiling-places under the rows round about.

[16] The Ministry then will be a heating and a boiling Ministry: the Word will be a Fire in their Hearts, and Love and Zeal kindled thereby, will be as fire that came down from Heaven to keep the Sacrifices boiling.

24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the places of them that [14] boil, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 The vision of the holy waters: 6 The vertue of them. 13 The borders of the land.

* Joel 3. 18. Zech. 13. 1. & 14. 8.

AFterward he brought me again unto the door of the house, and behold, * [1] waters issued out from under the threshold of the house east-ward: for the forefront of the house *stood* toward the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south-side of the [2] altar.

[1] *Rev.* 22. 1. The Gospel, with the Gifts and Graces of the Spirit, *Isa.* 41. 18. and 44. 3. *John* 7. 37, 38. ¶ [2] The Gospel is the Purchase of Christs Death.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate north-ward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh east-ward, and behold there ran out waters on the right-side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand, went forth [3] east-ward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters: the † waters *were* to the [4] ankles.

† Heb. *waters of the ankles.*

[3] The Preaching of the Gospel is according to Christs appointment, *Acts* 16. 7–10. ¶ [4] The Gospel had but small beginnings at first, but made wonderful progress in a little time, and so the Conversion of Sinners, and Graces of the Spirit proceed gradually.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the [4] knees: again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters *were* to the [4] loyns.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand, *and it was* a river that I could [5] not pass over: for the waters were risen, † waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

† Heb. *waters of swimming.*

[5] The Gospel has such Depths and Mysteries as no human Understanding can comprehend, 2 *Pet.* 3. 16.

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this*? then he brought me and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the † bank of the river *were* very many [6] trees on the one side and on the other.

† Heb. *lip.*

[6] *Psal.* 1. 3. and 92. 12. Believers converted by the power of the Gospel, *Isa.* 41. 18, 19.

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east-countrey, and go down into the ‖ desert, and go into the [7] sea: *which being* brought forth into the sea, the [8] waters shall be healed.

‖ Or, *plain.* See Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49. Josh. 3. 16.

[7] The dead Sea, *i. e.* places abounding with Sin and Ignorance. ¶ [8] *Matth.* 13. 15. Multitudes were converted.

9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing [9] that liveth, which [9] moveth, whithersoever the † rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very [10] great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed, and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

Chap. 47.

† Heb. *two rivers.*

[9] Many that live naturally, where the Gospel comes, shall be quickned and made to live Spiritually; and they that live Spiritually shall have that life continued and increast in 'em. ¶ [10] *Acts* 2. 41. and 4. 4. and 5. 14. and 21. 20. *Rev.* 7. 9.

10 And it shall come to pass, *that* [11] the fishers shall stand upon it, from Engedi even unto En-eglaim; they shall be a *place* to spread forth nets, their fish shall be [12] according to their kinds, as the fish of * the great sea, exceeding many.

* Numb. 34. 6.

[11] *Matth.* 4. 19. ¶ [12] *Matth.* 13.–47. Some of all sorts.

11 But the [13] miry places thereof, and [13] the marishes thereof, ‖ shall not be healed, they shall be given to salt.

‖ Or, *and that which shall not be healed.*

[13] *Rev.* 21. 8. and 22. 11. Slothful and impenitent persons shall be given up to their own lusts, and shall not be converted, but remain barren.

12 And by the river upon the [14] bank thereof on this side and on that side, shall † grow all [14] trees for meat, * whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the [15] fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth ‖ new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary, and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for ‖ [16] medicine.

† Heb. *come up.* * Job 8. 16. Jer. 17. 8.
‖ Or, *principal.*
‖ Or, *bruised and sore.*

[14] *Psal.* 1. 3. ¶ [15] *Rev.* 22. 2. *Gal.* 5. 22. ¶ [16] *Rev.* 22.–2. To cure the soul of its Spiritual Diseases.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, This *shall be* the border whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel: * Joseph *shall have two* portions.

* Gen. 48. 5.

14 And ye shall inherit it, [17] one as well as another: *concerning* the which I ‖ * lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers, and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.

* 1 Chr. 5. 1. Ch. 48. 4, 5.
‖ Or, *sware.* Gen. 15. 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 3. & 28. 13.

[17] *Gal.* 3. 28. *Col.* 3. 11. *Acts* 10. 34, 35. 1 *Pet.* 2. 9, 10.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north-side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad:

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus, and the border of Hamath; ‖ Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coast of Hauran.

‖ Or, *the middle village.*

17 And the border from the sea, shall be * Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north north-ward, and the border of Hamath: and *this is* the north-side.

* Ch. 48. 1.

18 And the east-side ye shall measure † from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel *by* Jordan, from the border unto the east-sea: and *this is* the east-side.

† Heb. *from between.*

19 And the south-side south-ward from Tamar, *even* to the waters of ‖ strife *in* Kadesh, the ‖ river, to the great sea: and *this is* the south-side ‖ southward.

‖ Or, *Meribah.*
‖ Or, *valley.*
‖ Or, *toward Teman.*

20 The west-side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath: this *is* the west-side.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you, according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by [18] lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the [19] strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel, they shall have inheritance

Chap. 48. inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

[18] See on *Ch.* 45. 1. ¶ [19] The Priviledges of the Gospel belong to the *Gentiles* as well as the *Jews*, *Isa.* 56. 6, 7. *Acts* 11. 18.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, [20] there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

[20] Whersoever any one shall joyn himself to the true Church of Christ, he thereby becomes a Member of the Universal Church.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1, 23 *The portions of the twelve tribes,* 8 *of the sanctuary.*

NOw these *are* the names of the tribes, *from the north-end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus north-ward, to the coast of Hamath (for these are his sides east *and* west) † a *portion* for Dan.

* Ch. 47. 15, &c.

† Heb. *one portion.*

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east-side even unto the west-side, a *portion* for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east-side even unto the west-side, a *portion* for Ruben.

7 And by the border of Ruben, from the east-side unto the west-side, a *portion* for Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the east-side unto the west-side, shall be *the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the east-side unto the west-side, and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

* Ch. 45. 1.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD, *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the priests shall be *this* holy oblation, toward the north, five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length, and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

11 * ‖ *It shall be* for the priests *that are* sanctified, of the sons of Zadok, which have kept my ‖ charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.

* Ch. 44. 15.
‖ Or, *The sanctified* portion shall be *for the priests.*
‖ Or, *ward, or ordinance.*

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered, shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over against the border of the priests, the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 And they shall not sell of it, neither [1] exchange, nor alienate the first-fruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

[1] We must be content with the Portion allotted us by God, *Heb.* 13. 5.

15 ¶ And the five thousand *that are* left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be a [2] profane *place* for the [3] city, for dwelling and for suburbs, and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

[2] *Viz.* Comparatively. ¶ [3] As this State of the Church is represented by a Temple, *ch.* 40. so here by a City; to note that it is a Spiritual and Heavenly Common-Wealth, wherein there is a regular Government.

16 And these *shall be* the measures thereof; the north-side four thousand and five hundred, and the south-side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east-side four thousand and five hundred, and the west-side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy *portion*, *shall be* ten thousand east-ward, and ten thousand west-ward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy *portion*, and the increase thereof shall be for [4] food unto them that [5] serve the city.

[4] *Matth.* 10.-10. 1 *Tim.* 5. 17. ¶ [5] Are instrumental for the converting of persons to be Members of the Church, shall bring 'em from all parts.

19 And they that [5] serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblations *shall be* five and twenty thousand, by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation [6] four-square, with the possession of the city.

[6] *Rev.* 21. 16; *Heb.* 12. 27.

21 ¶ And the residue *shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city over against the five and twenty thousand, of the oblation toward the east-border, and west-ward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west-border, over against the portions for the prince, and it shall be the holy oblation, and the sanctuary of the house *shall be* in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover, from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, *being* in the midst *of that* which is the princes, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the east-side unto the west-side, Benjamin *shall have* a *portion.*

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east-side unto the west-side, Simeon *shall have* † a *portion.*

† Heb. *one portion.*

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east-side unto the west-side, Issachar a *portion.*

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east-side unto the west-side, Zebulun a *portion.*

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east-side unto the west-side, Gad a *portion.*

28 And by the border of Gad, at the south-side south-ward, the border shall be even from * Tamar *unto* the waters of † strife *in* Kadesh, *and* to the river toward the great sea.

* Ch. 47. 19.
† Heb. *Meribahkadesh.*

29 This *is* the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel, for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And these *are* the goings out of the city on the north-side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

31 And

Chap. 1.

31 And the gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel, three gates north-ward; one gate of Ruben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east-side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the south-side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west-side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand *measures*: and the name of the city from that day *shall be*, †[7] The LORD *is* there.

[7] *Ch.* 37. 26. *Rev.* 7. 15–17. *Isa.* 60. 4. To dwell in, govern, defend, prosper and crown. And so it is the truth of that, which the Temple, as a Type or Figure, did represent, *Psal.* 132. 14.

†Heb. *Jehovah shammah.* See Exod. 17. 15. Judg. 6. 24.

DANIEL.

The ARGUMENT.

DAniel *was one of the Seed Royal* (c. 1. 3, 6.) *carried captive to* Babylon *by* Nebuchadnezzar *after the Conquest of* Jerusalem, *and there instructed in the Learning of the* Chaldeans; *and also endued by God with singular Wisdom and Understanding in revealing and expounding of Dreams and Visions, so that he was famous for his Wisdom,* (Ezek. 28. 3.) *and also for his Faith, holy Zeal, Constancy in the worship of God, and Power with God by Prayer,* Ezek. 14. 14, 20.

To him God gave many Visions concerning the Destruction of the City and Temple, and rebuilding of it again; Christ's coming in the Flesh, Preaching and Miracles; of the ceasing of the Levitical *Priesthood, Sacrifices and Ceremonies; of the very particular time when Christ should be put to death; as also how God would at last deliver and redeem his people both Temporally and Eternally.*

The six first Chapters are Historical; the six last Prophetical.

CHAP. I.

1 *Jehoiakims captivity.* 8 *Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah refusing the kings portion, do prosper with pulse and water.*

3397. IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah, * came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

* 2 King. 24. 1. 2 Chr. 36. 6.

3398. 2 And the Lord [1] gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with [2] part of the vessels 3399. of the house of God, which he carried into the land of Shinar to the [3] house of his god, and he brought the vessels into the [3] treasure-house of his god.

[1] *Judg.* 2. 14. ¶ [2] *Jer.* 27. 19, &c. ¶ [3] *Ch.* 5. 2. 1 *Sam.* 31. 9, 10. *Judg.* 16. 23, 24. *Hab.* 1. 16.

3398. 3 ¶ And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring *certain* of the children of Israel, and of the

* *Isa.* 39. 7. [4] kings seed, and of the princes.

4 Children in whom *was* no blemish, but well-favoured, and [5] skilful in all wisdom, and [5] cunning in knowledge, and [5] understanding science, and such as *had* [6] ability in them to stand in the kings palace, and whom they might teach [7] the learning and the [7] tongue of the Chaldeans.

[4] *Acts* 7. 22. That had been train'd up in such Learning as befitted persons of their Quality. ¶ [6] Were of good understanding and capacity for further improvement, and so to be made great Officers and Ministers of State. ¶ [7] Thereby the better to fit 'em for service in that Court.

5 And the king appointed them a daily provision of the kings meat, and of † the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might * stand before the king.

† Heb. *the wine of his drink.*

* V. 19.

6 Now among these were of the children 3398. of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave [8] names: for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of * Beltesshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

* Ch. 4. 8.

[8] *Gen.* 41. 45. 2 *Kings* 23. 34. and 24. 17. *Mark* 3. 16. Thereby to blot out of their minds, as much as might be, the remembrance of the true God, (which their former names put 'em in mind of) and to inure 'em to the knowledge and remembrance of their Idols.

8 ¶ But Daniel [9] purposed in his heart, that he would * not [10] defile himself with the portion of the kings meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs, that he might not defile himself.

* Hos. 9. 4.

[9] *Acts* 11. 22. *Ruth* 1. 18. 2 *Cor.* 9. 7. ¶ [10] 1 *Thes.* 5. 22. By eating any thing that was forbidden by the *Jewish* Law.

9 Now

Chap. 2.

9 Now God had brought Daniel [11] into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

[11] 1 *Kings* 8.-50. *Psal.* 106. 46. *Prov.* 16. 7. *Gen.* 39. 3, 4, 21.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs ſaid unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why ſhould he ſee your faces † worſe liking then the children which *are* of your ‖ ſort? then ſhall ye make *me* [12] endanger my head to the king.

† Heb. *ſadder.* ‖ Or, *term*, or *continuance.* [12] *Prov.* 29.25.

11 Then ſaid Daniel to ‖ Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had ſet over Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah,

‖ Or, *the ſteward.*

12 Prove thy ſervants, I beſeech thee, ten days, and let them give us † [13] pulſe † to eat, and water to drink.

† Heb. *of pulſe.* [13] *Dan.* 8.-3. † Heb. *that we may eat*, &c.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the kings meat: and as thou ſeeſt, deal with thy ſervants.

14 So he conſented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days, their countenances appeared [14] fairer, and [14] fatter in fleſh then all the children which did eat the portion of the kings meat.

[14] *Exod.* 23. 25. It's the bleſſing of God that makes rich, both in Soul and Body.

16 Thus Melzar [15] took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they ſhould drink: and gave them pulſe.

[15] They that ſhew favour to God's Servants are no loſers by it.

17 ¶ As for theſe four children, [16] God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wiſdom: and ‖ Daniel had * underſtanding in all viſions and [17] dreams.

‖ Or, *he made Daniel underſtand.* [16] *Jam.* 1. 17. *Iſa.* 28. 29. ¶ [17] *Num.* 12. 6. *Viz.* Which were ſent by God.

* 1 Chr. 26.5. Ch. 10. 1.

3401. 18 Now at the end of the days that the king had ſaid he ſhould bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them, and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah: therefore ſtood they before the king.

† Heb. *wiſdom of underſtanding.*

20 And in all matters of † wiſdom *and* underſtanding that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better then all the magicians *and* aſtrologers that *were* in all his realm.

3468. [18] Ch. 6. 28. & 8. 1.

21 And Daniel continued *even* unto the [18] firſt year of king Cyrus.

CHAP. II.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dream*, 12 *Daniel findeth it.* 31 *The dream*, 36 *and interpretation.*

3401. AND in the ſecond year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar [1] dreamed dreams, wherewith his ſpirit was [2] troubled, and his ſleep [3] brake from him.

[1] *Gen.* 41. 1. ¶ [2] *Ver.* 3. *Gen.* 40.-6. and 41. 8. at the ſtrangeneſs thereof, which left ſome impreſſion upon him, tho he had forgotten the particulars. ¶ [3] *Eſth.* 6. 1.

Chap. 2.

2 Then the king commanded to [4] call [5] the magicians, and the [6] aſtrologers, and [7] the ſorcerers, and the [8] Chaldeans, for to ſhew the king his dreams: ſo they came and ſtood before the king.

[4] *Ch.* 5. 7. *Gen.* 41. 8. ¶ [5] See on *Gen.* 41. 8. ¶ [6] Such as foretel hidden things, or things to come by the Stars. ¶ [7] Such as uſed Diveliſh Arts, *Exod.* 7. 11. and 22. 18. *Deut.* 18. 10. ¶ [8] A general name for all ſuch as pretended to ſuch kind of extraordinary knowledge, (becauſe thoſe People were moſt noted for their knowledge in ſuch Arts.)

3 And the king ſaid unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my ſpirit was troubled [9] to know the dream.

[9] Both the particulars of the Dream, and the Interpretation thereof.

4 Then ſpake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriack, * O king, [10] live for ever: tell thy ſervants the dream, and we will [11] ſhew the interpretation.

* 1 King. 1. 31

[10] *Ch.* 3. 9. and 5. 10. and 6.-6, 21. 1 *Sam.* 10. 24. 1 *King.* 1.-25, 31. *Neh.* 2. 3. ¶ [11] *Iſa.* 44. 25. but *Gen.* 41.-8.

5 The king anſwered and ſaid to the Chaldeans, The thing is [12] gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream with the interpretation thereof, ye ſhall be † [13] cut in pieces, and * your houſes ſhall be made a [14] dunghil.

† Chald. *made pieces.* * Ezr. 6. 11.

[12] (Which came to paſs by the ſpecial Providence of God for the advancement of *Daniel*, and good of his Church and People, *v.* 30.) ¶ [13] *Ch.* 3. 29. 1 *Sam.* 15. 33. 1 *Chron.* 20. 3. *Prov.* 18. 14. ¶ [14] 2 *King.* 10. 27. *Ezr.* 6. 11.

6 But if ye ſhew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye ſhall receive of me [15] gifts and ‖ rewards, and great honour: therefore ſhew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof. 3410.

‖ Or, *fee.* ch. 5. 17. [15] *Ch.* 5. 7. *Num.* 22. 17.

7 They anſwered again and ſaid, Let the king tell his ſervants the dream, and we will ſhew the interpretation of it.

8 The king anſwered and ſaid, I know of certainty that ye would † [16] gain the time, becauſe ye ſee the thing is gone from me.

† Chald. *buy.*

[16] (As hoping ſome alteration might happen ſome way or other for their advantage.)

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, *there is but* [17] one decree for you: for ye have prepared [18] lying and corrupt words to ſpeak before me, till [19] the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I ſhall know that ye can ſhew me the intepretation thereof.

[17] *Eſth.* 4. 11. 2 *Sam.* 19. 29. No change to be made in my purpoſe. ¶ [18] To pretend to that Skil and Ability which you have not. ¶ [19] Something happen to prevent the execution of my purpoſe.

10 ¶ The Chaldeans anſwered before the king, and ſaid, There is not a man upon the earth that can ſhew the kings matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler *that* asked ſuch things at any magician, or aſtrologer, or Chaldean.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can ſhew it before the king, except the gods whoſe dwelling is not with fleſh.

12 For this cauſe the king was angry and very [20] furious, and commanded to [21] deſtroy all the wiſe *men* of Babylon.

[20] *Prov.* 27. 4. and 19. 12. and 16. 14. and 20. 2. ¶ [21] *Pſal.* 76. 10.

13 And the decree went forth that the wiſe *men* ſhould be ſlain; and they ſought Daniel and his fellows to be ſlain.

Chap. 2.

14 ¶ Then Daniel † answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the ‖ † captain of the kings guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise-*men* of Babylon.

† Chald. *returned.*
‖ Or, *chief marshal.*
† Chald. *chief of the executioners*, or, *slaughter-men.* Gen. 37. 36.

15 He answered and said to Arioch the kings captain, Why *is* the decree *so* hasty from the king? Then Arioch made [22] the thing known to Daniel.

[22] The occasion of this sudden Decree.

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the Interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah his companions:

† Chald. *from before God.*
‖ Or, *that they should not destroy Daniel, &c.*

18 That they would desire mercies † of the God of heaven concerning this secret; ‖ that Daniel and his fellows should [23] not perish with the rest of the wise-*men* of Babylon.

[23] God has a distinguishing care and love for his People, (*Mal.* 3. 18. 2 *Thes.* 1. 6, 7. 2 *Pet.* 2. 9.) especially in common Calamities, *Exod.* 14. 19, &c. *Isa.* 26. 20. *Rev.* 18 4.

19 ¶ Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night-vision: then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel answered and said, [24] Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for [25] wisdom and [26] might are his.

[24] *Psal.* 113. 1. and 115. 18. ¶ [25] *Ver.* 23. *Job* 12. 13, 16. *Prov.* 2. 6. 1 *Kings* 3. 9. To discover secrets, *ver.* 22. ¶ [26] To dispose of Kings and Kingdoms as he pleases, *ver.* 21.

21 And [27] he changeth the times and the seasons: he [28] removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding.

[27] *Eccl.* 3. 1. He disposes the affairs that happen in time, according to his own pleasure. ¶ [28] *Job* 12. 18. *Psal.* 75. 6, 7. *Prov.* 8. 15.

22 He [29] revealeth the deep and secret things: he [30] knoweth what *is* in the darkness, and the [31] light dwelleth with him.

[29] *Psal.* 25. 14. *Job* 12. 22. *Gen.* 37. 5. 9. and 41. 16. *&c.* ¶ [30] *Heb.* 4. 13. ¶ [31] 1 *Tim.* 6. 16. *Psal.* 36. 9. and 139. 12. He knows all secrets.

23 [32] I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and [33] might, and hast [34] made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast *now* [34] made known unto us the kings matter.

[32] *Matth.* 11. 25. ¶ [33] Ability to know the Dream, and the Interpretation thereof. ¶ [34] *Am.* 3. 7. *Gen.* 18. 17. and 6. 13. *Psal.* 25. 14. *John* 15. 15. 1 *John* 5. 15.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise-*men* of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him, [35] Destroy not the wise-*men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

[35] Because they were innocent as to this matter.

† Chald. *That I have found.*
† Chald. *children of the captivity.*
[36] 1 *Cor.* 1. 27.
[37] 1 *Sam.* 17. 33.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, † I have found a man of the † [36] captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

26 The king answered and said to Daniel whose name *was* Belteshazzar, [37] Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded, [38] cannot the wise-*men*, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers shew unto the king;

[38] *Isa.* 44. 25. *Jer.* 2. 8.

† Chald. *hath made known.*

28 But there is a [39] God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and † maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar, what shall be in the [40] latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these.

Chap. 2.

[39] *Psal.* 113. 3. *Gen.* 41. 16. and 40. 8. ¶ [40] *Ver.* 29. 45.

† Chald. *came up.*

29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts † came into *thy mind*, upon thy bed, [41] what should come to pass hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets maketh known unto thee what shall come to pass.

[41] Whether thy Monarchy should continue in thy Family or no.

30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me, [42] for *any* wisdom that I have more then any living, but [43] for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

[42] *Gen.* 41. 16. *Acts* 3. 12. 1 *Cor.* 15. 8. ¶ [43] That thou mightest shew favour to us *Jews* thy Captives.

3401. † Chald. *was seeing.*

31 ¶ Thou, O king, † sawest, and behold, a great image: this great image whose [44] brightness *was* excellent, stood before thee, and the form thereof *was* [45] terrible.

[44] *Ch.* 4. 36. Representing the splendour and glory of those Empires it did prefigure. ¶ [45] Such as might cause astonishment in the beholders, and especially fear and dread in the Subjects of those Empires, by reason of their Cruelty and Severity.

* Chap. 7. 3.
‖ Or, *fair.*

32 * This images head *was* of fine gold, his [46] breast, and his [46] arms of silver, his [47] belly and his ‖ [47] thighs of brass,

[46] The *Medo-Persian* Empire. ¶ [47] The *Greek* Empire; (noted for Excess of Luxury in Eating, Drinking and Lust,) which was one in *Alexander*, but after his death divided chiefly into the *Seleucidæ* and *Lagidæ*.

33 His [48] legs of iron, his feet [49] part of iron and part of clay.

[48] The *Roman* Empire, divided into the Eastern and Western, (which Division was first begun by *Antony* and *Augustus Cæsar*, afterwards established by *Constantine*, *A. D.* 330, and at last more perfectly by *Theodosius*, *A. D.* 395.) ¶ [49] See on *Ver.* 41.

‖ Or, *which was not in hands: as ver.* 45.

34 Thou sawest till that a [50] stone was cut out ‖ without hands, which smote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

[50] *Zech.* 12. 3. The Kingdom of Christ or the Saints to be set up more eminently, at the fall of Antichrist, *Ch.* 7. 18, 22, 26, 27.

* Hos. 13. 3.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became * like the chaff of the summer-threshing-floors, and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the [50] stone that smote the image became a [51] great mountain, and [52] filled the whole earth.

[51] The Supream Kingdom. ¶ [52] Subdued all Kingdoms to it self, *Ch.* 7. 14, 27.

36 ¶ This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 Thou, O king, *art* [53] a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath [54] given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

[53] *Ezra* 7. 12. *Jer.* 27. 6, 7. *Ezek.* 26. 7. *Hos.* 8. 10. ¶ [54] *Ezra* 1. 2.

38 And [55] whersoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all: [56] thou *art* this [57] head of gold.

[55] *Ch.* 4. 21, 22. ¶ [56] And thy Successours in the *Chaldean* Empire. ¶ [57] *Ch.* 3. 1. *Isa.* 14. 4. The first Monarchy, famous for its Riches, Splendour and Magnificence in all greatness, *Isa.* 10. 13, 14. and 13. 19. and 14. 11–13.

39 And after thee shall arise [46] another kingdom [58] inferior to thee, and another [47] third kingdom of [59] brass, which shall bear rule over [60] all the earth.

[58] *Ch.*

Chap. 2.

[58] (1.) In point of Morality; (2.) Succession; (3.) Continuance, (tho of large extent, *Esther* 1. 1.) ¶ [59] Noting their many wars, and much use of Arms, (anciently made of Brass.) ¶ [60] *Luke* 2. 1.

40 And the [48] fourth kingdom shall be [61] strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces, and subdueth [62] all *things*: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces, and bruise.

[61] Full of courage and valour, and also of severity and cruelty. ¶ [62] All other Countries which the former Empires had rul'd over, (and especially the *Jews*,) and was never in subjection to any, but was to continue to the latter end of the World; only in a new Edition under Antichrist.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and [63] toes, [64] part of potters [65] clay, and part [66] of iron: [67] the kingdom shall be divided, but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the [68] iron mixed with miry clay.

[63] The ten Provinces or parts into which the Empire was exactly divided, under *Augustus Cesar*, as *Strabo* shews, (which are the ten Horns upon the Beast, *Rev.* 13. 1.) ¶ [64] Not some of the Toes of Iron, and some of Clay, but the same Toe partly Iron and partly Clay, *ver.* 43. ¶ [65] Noting the Ecclesiastical power, (which is of a Carnal, Earthly constitution.) ¶ [66] The secular Power, wherein the chief strength of the Empire did consist; yet both concurr'd and joyn'd together in the exercise of the Supream Power. ¶ [67] The Supream Power shared between the Ecclesiastical and Civil Government, and shall be partly strong and partly weak, *ver.* 42. ¶ [68] The Secular Power backing the Ecclesiastical, and thereby strengthening and confirming it, *Rev.* 17. 13.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* [66] part of iron, and [65] part of clay; *so* the kingdom shall be [69] partly strong, and [69] partly || broken.

|| Or, *brittle.*

[69] The Clay, or Spiritual Power in each Province or Kingdom, (which is *Imperium in Imperio*,) striving to undermine the secular, thereby weakens it very much, which otherwise would be strong enough.

43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves [70] with the seed of men: but they shall [71] not cleave † one to another, even as iron is not mixt with clay.

† Chald. *this with this.*

[70] Or, *By the sowing or planting of men*, viz. in Seminaries, where they are instructed in such Principles and Practices as may promote the Ecclesiastical Interest. ¶ [71] *Viz.* Very firmly and durably; but there shall be many breaches between 'em, *Rev.* 17. 16.

† Chald. *their days.*

† Chald. *kingdom thereof.*

44 And [72] in † the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up [73] a kingdom, which shall [74] never be destroy'd: and the † kingdom shall [75] not be left to other people, *but* it shall [76] break in pieces, and [76] consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for [77] ever.

[72] In the time, and during the continuance of the *Roman* Empire. ¶ [73] *Ch.* 7. 13, 14, 27. See *n.* 50. The Temporal Kingdom of Christ, (during the Thousand Years, *Rev.* 20.) wherein his interest shall mightily prevail, and be advanc'd above all other interests in the world, by the means of Godly Kings and Rulers, who shall make his Laws the only guide of all Administrations both in Church and State. ¶ [74] *Ch.* 4. 3, 34. and 6. 26. and 7. 14, 27. *Mic.* 4. 7. *Luke* 1. 33. *Isa.* 9. 7. *Psal.* 145. 13. *Matth.* 16. 18. ¶ [75] As the former Kingdoms and Monarchies were to their Successors; but this Kingdom shall have none to come after it, but shall continue for ever. ¶ [76] *Psal.* 2. 9. By degrees spread itself all over these Countries formerly subject to these Empires, and bring 'em in subjection to Christ, (*ver.* 35.) and at last root out all powers opposite to his interest, and that will not submit thereto, *Rev.* 19. 20. 1 *Cor.* 15. 24. *Isa.* 60. 12. ¶ [77] *Rev.* 11. 16.

* Isa. 28. 16.

|| Or, *which was not in hands.*

† Chald. *after this*

45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that * the [50] stone was [78] cut out of the mountain || without hands, and that it [76] brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass † hereafter: and the dream *is* [79] certain, and the interpretation thereof [79] sure.

[78] Separated and set up in the *Roman* Empire by the only and immediate power of God, and by his special Providence, (*Zech.* 6. 1.) without any Humane help; nay, in spite of all opposition by Men and Devils, *Psal.* 2. 1–6. ¶ [79] *Rev.* 21. 5, 6. *Tit.* 3. 8.

Chap. 3.

46 ¶ Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and [80] worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should [81] offer an oblation, and sweet odours unto him.

[80] *Acts* 10. 25, 26. and 14. 13. ¶ [81] As *Acts* 14. 11. (which doubtless he refus'd.)

47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth *it is*, that your God is [82] a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and [83] a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

[82] *Deut.* 32. 31. ¶ [83] *Isa.* 41. 22, 23. and 48. 3, 5–8. *Psal.* 139. 2.

48 Then the king made Daniel a [84] great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and [85] chief of the governours over all the wise *men* of Babylon.

[84] *Gen.* 41. 40–44. *Esther* 8. 2. ¶ [85] *Ch.* 4. 9.

49 Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel [86] *sate* in the gate of the king.

[86] *Deut.* 21. 19. *Am.* 5. 15. Was chief Judg and Minister of State for the management of all affairs.

CHAP. III.

1 Nebuchadnezzar dedicateth a golden image in Dura. 8 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego accused.

NEbuchadnezzar the king made an image of [1] gold, whose height *was* [2] threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof [3] six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

[1] Idolaters spare no cost in the service of their Idols (which may shame many Professors of the true Religion,) *Hos.* 2. 8. and 8. 4. *Exod.* 32. 2–4 *1 Kings* 12. 28. *Deut.* 7. 25. and 29. 17. *Judg.* 8. 26, 27. *Psal.* 115. 4. *Isa.* 46. 6. *Jer.* 10. 9. ¶ [2] Thirty six yards and a half. ¶ [3] Eleven feet, or three yards and two feet.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governours and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellers, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

3 Then the princes, the governours, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellers, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

† Chald. *with might.*

† Chald. *they command.*

4 Then an herald cried † aloud, To you † it is [4] commanded, O people, nations, and languages,

[4] *Rev.* 13. 16.

|| Or, *singing.*

† Chald. *symphony.*

5 *That* at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, || † dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up.

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, shall the [5] same hour be cast into the midst of a [6] burning fiery furnace.

[5] *Mark* 6. 27.

[6] *Rev.* 13. 15.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sack-

Chap. 3.

but, pſaltery, and all kinds of muſick, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down *and* worſhipped the golden image, that Nebuchadnezzar the king had ſet up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near and [7] accuſed the Jews.

[7] *Eſther* 3. 6.
[8] *Hoſ.* 7. 3.
[9] *Ch.* 2. 4. See there.

9 They ſpake and ſaid [8] to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, [9] live for ever.

10 Thou, O king, haſt made a decree, that every man that ſhall hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery and dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ſhall fall down and worſhip the golden image:

11 And whoſo falleth not down and worſhippeth, *that* he ſhould be caſt into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace.

12 There are certain Jews whom thou haſt [10] ſet over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meſhach and Abednego: [11] theſe men, O king, have † [12] not regarded thee, they ſerve not thy gods, nor worſhip the golden image which thou haſt ſet up.

† Chald. *ſet no regard upon thee.*

[10] *Ch.* 2. 49. ¶ [11] *Acts* 17. 6. ¶ [12] *Acts* 17. 7.

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* [13] rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego: then they [14] brought theſe men before the king.

[13] *Ch.* 2. 12. *Prov.* 17. 12. Much more ſhould we be zealous for the true worſhip of the true God. ¶ [14] *Matth.* 10. 18.

14 Nebuchadnezzar ſpake and ſaid unto them, [15] *Is it* ‖ true, O Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego? do not ye ſerve my gods, nor worſhip the golden image which I have ſet up?

[15] *Prov.* 18. 13. *Acts* 25. 16.
‖ Or, *of purpoſe*, as Exod. 21. 13.

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the ſound of the cornet, flute, harp, ſackbut, pſaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of muſick, ye fall down and worſhip the image which I have made, *well*: but if ye worſhip not, ye ſhall be caſt the ſame hour into the midſt of a burning fiery furnace, and [16] who *is* that God that ſhall deliver you out of my hands?

[16] *Ver.* 28. *Exod.* 5. 2. *Iſaiah.* 36. 20.

16 Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abednego anſwered and ſaid to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we *are* [17] not careful to anſwer thee in this matter.

[17] *Matth.* 10. 19. *q. d.* The caſe is ſo plain, that it admits of no diſpute or deliberation.

17 If it be *ſo*, our God whom we ſerve, is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he [18] will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.

[18] *Mic.* 7. 7. This they ſpake upon a particular faith and aſſurance of deliverance.

18 But if not, [19] be it known unto thee, O king, that we will [20] not ſerve thy gods, nor worſhip the golden image which thou haſt ſet up.

[19] *Pſal.* 119. 46. ¶ [20] *Heb.* 11. 25. *Acts* 4. 19.

† Chald. *filled.*

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar † full of fury, and the form of his viſage was changed againſt Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego: *therefore* he ſpake and commanded that they ſhould heat the furnace one [21] ſeven times more then it was wont to be heat.

[21] (Which God made uſe of to make their deliverance ſo much the more miraculous.)

† Chald. *mighty of ſtrength.*
[22] *Acts* 12. 4. and 16. 24.

20 And he commanded the † moſt mighty men that *were* in his army, to [22] bind Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, *and* to caſt *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

21 Then theſe men were bound in their ‖ coats, their hoſen, and their ‖ hats, and their *other* garments, and were caſt into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.

Chap. 3.

‖ Or, *mantles.*
‖ Or, *turbants.*
† Chald. *word.*

22 Therefore becauſe the kings † commandment was [23] urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the ‖ flame of the fire [24] ſlew thoſe men that took up Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abednego.

‖ Or, *ſpark.*

[23] (Which made 'em the more raſh in the excecution of it, and leſs heedful to themſelves.) ¶ [24] *Ch.* 6. 25. *Prov.* 21. 18. Thus God deals many times with thoſe that are the inſtruments of other mens cruelty, and the Executioners of wicked Commands.

23 And theſe three men, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, [25] fell down bound into the midſt of the burning fiery furnace.

[25] So *Ch.* 6. 16. *Pſal.* 34. 19.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was [26] aſtonied, and roſe up in haſte, *and* ſpake and ſaid unto his ‖ counſellers, Did not we caſt three men bound into the midſt of the fire? They anſwered and ſaid unto the king, True, O king.

[26] *Ch.* 5. 6.
‖ Or, *governours.*

25 He anſwered and ſaid, Lo, I ſee four men looſe, walking in the midſt of the fire, and † they have [27] no hurt, and the form of the fourth is like [28] the ſon of God.

† Chald. *there is no hurt in them.*

[27] *Ch.* 6. 22. *Iſa.* 43. 2. *Heb.* 11. 34. *Pſal.* 91. 3. ¶ [28] An Angel, *ver.* 28.

26 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the † mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* ſpake and ſaid, Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, ye ſervants of the moſt high God, [29] come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego came forth of the midſt of the fire.

† Chald. *dor.*
[29] *Iſa.* 52. 11.

27 And the princes, governours and captains, and the kings counſellers being gathered together, ſaw theſe men, upon whoſe bodies the fire had no power, nor was an [30] hair of their head ſinged, neither were their coats changed nor the [30] ſmell of fire had paſſed on them.

[30] *Iſa.* 43. 2. *Matth.* 10. 30. *Acts* 27. 34.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar ſpake, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, who hath ſent his angel, and delivered his ſervants that [31] truſted in him, and have [32] changed the kings word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not ſerve nor worſhip any God except their own God.

[31] *Iſa.* 17. 7. ¶ [32] *Ezra* 6. 11. Not obey'd, but gone contrary to his Decree, *ver.* 5.

29 Therefore † I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which ſpeak † any thing amiſs againſt the God of Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego, ſhall be † [33] cut in pieces, and their houſes ſhall be made [33] a dunghil, becauſe there is no other God that can deliver after this ſort.

† Chald. *a decree is made by me.*
† Chald. *error.*
† Chald. *made pieces.*
[33] *Ch.* 2. 5.

30 Then the king † [34] promoted Shadrach, Meſhach, and Abed-nego in the province of Babylon.

† Chald. *made to proſper.*
[34] 1 *Sam.* 2. 30. Advanc'd to higher places than afore.

CHAP.

Chap. 4.

CHAP. IV.

4 *Nebuchadnezzars dream.* 19 *Daniel interpreteth it.* 28 *The ſtory of the event.*

NEbuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth, [1] Peace be multiplied unto you.

[1] *Ch.* 6. -25. *Ezra* 4. -17. and 5. -7. 1 *Pet.* 1. -2. All manner of good.

2 † [2] I thought it good to ſhew the [3] ſigns and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.

† Chald. *It was ſeemly before me.*

[2] *Joſh.* 7. 19. *Num.* 23. 5. ¶ [3] See on *Acts* 2. 22.

3 [4] How great *are* his ſigns! and how mighty *are* his wonders! * his kingdom *is* [5] an everlaſting kingdom, and his dominion *is* [6] from generation to generation.

* Chap. 2. 44. ver. 34.

[4] *Rom.* 11. -33. ¶ [5] *Ch.* 2. 44. See there. *n.* 74. ¶ [6] *Pſal.* 90. -2.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at reſt in mine houſe, and flouriſhing in my palace:

5 I ſaw a dream which made me [7] afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed, and the viſions of my head [7] troubled me.

[7] *Ch.* 2. -1. See there. *Job* 7. 13, 14.

6 Therefore made I a decree, to [8] bring in all the wiſe-*men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

[8] *Ch.* 2. 2. 1 *Sam.* 28. 8.

3434 7 Then came in the [9] magicians, the [9] aſtrologers, the [9] Chaldeans, and the [9] ſoothſayers: and I told the dream before them; but [10] they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

[9] See on *Ch.* 2. 2. ¶ [10] *Ch.* 2. 4. *Iſa.* 44. 25.

8 ¶ But at the laſt Daniel came in before me (whoſe name *was* [11] Belteſhazzar, according to the name of my God, and in whom *is* the ſpirit [12] of the holy gods) and before him I told the dream, *ſaying*,

[11] *Ch.* 1. 7. ¶ [12] *Ch.* 5. 11. *Gen.* 41. -38. Of Divination beſtow'd upon him by God.

9 O Belteſhazzar, [13] maſter of the magicians, becauſe I know that the ſpirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no ſecret troubleth thee, tell me the viſions of my dream that I have ſeen, and the interpretation thereof.

[13] *Ch.* 2. 48. and 5. -11.

10 Thus *were* the viſions of mine head in my bed, † I ſaw, and behold, a [14] tree in the midſt of the earth, and the height thereof *was* [15] great.

† Chald. *I was ſeeing.*

[14] *Ezek.* 31. 3. *Pſal.* 37. 35. ¶ [15] *Ch.* 2. 37.

11 The tree grew, and was ſtrong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the ſight thereof to the end of all the earth.

12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and [16] the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: the beaſts of the field had [16] ſhadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all fleſh was fed of it.

[16] *Ezek.* 31. 6. Noting the benefit of Magiſtracy.

13 I ſaw in the viſions of my head upon my bed, and behold, [17] a watcher, and [18] an holy one came down from heaven.

[17] *Ver.* 17. One of the Holy Angels, who are always watching to execute God's Commands, *Pſal.* 103. 20. ¶ [18] *Ch.* 8. 13.

† Chald. *with might.*

14 He cried † aloud, and ſaid thus, [19] Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, ſhake off his leaves, and ſcatter his fruit; let the beaſts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.

Chap. 4.

[19] *Ver.* 25. Depoſe him, *Ch.* 5. 20.

15 Nevertheleſs, [20] leave the ſtump of his roots in the earth, even with [34] a band of iron and braſs, in the tender graſs of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion *be* with the beaſts in the graſs of the earth.

[20] A principle of humane nature; here is mercy in the midſt of judgment, *Hab.* 3. -2. *Ezek.* 29. 13.

16 [21] Let his heart be changed from mans, and let [22] a beaſts heart be given unto him, and let [23] ſeven times paſs over him.

[21] Let him be deprived of his underſtanding, (*ver.* 34.) and the uſe of his reaſon, *ver.* 36. ¶ [22] So as to feed, and in all other reſpects be like a Beaſt, only with humane ſhape. ¶ [23] Seven years.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the [24] watchers, and the [25] demand by the word of the holy ones; to the intent that the living may [26] know, that the moſt High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and [27] giveth it to whomſoever he will, and ſetteth up over it the [28] baſeſt of men.

[24] God (*ver.* 24.) To be executed by the Angels, 1 *Kings* 22. 19. ¶ [25] For the execution of it, 1 *Kings.* 22. 22. ¶ [26] *Pſal.* 9. 16. and 83. 18. ¶ [27] *Pſal.* 75. 6, 7. *Jer.* 27-5. ¶ [28] 1 *Sam.* 2. 7, 8. and 78. 70, 71. Of the loweſt rank.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have ſeen: now thou, O Belteſhazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, foraſmuch as all the wiſe-*men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation; but thou art able, for the ſpirit [12] of the holy gods *is* in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel (whoſe name *was* Belteſhazzar) was [29] aſtonied for one hour, and his thoughts [29] troubled him: the king ſpake, and ſaid, Belteſhazzar [30] let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteſhazzar anſwered and ſaid, My lord, the [31] dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

[29] *Ch.* 10. -16, 17. *Jer.* 4. 19. For the Tragical Events he perceiv'd by this Dream were coming upon the King, whoſe welfare he much deſir'd for his kindneſs to him, and for the benefit that came thereby to all the *Jews.* ¶ [30] 1 *Sam.* 3. 17. Speak out freely whatever it is. ¶ [31] *q. d.* I could heartily wiſh, that what the dream betokens, might rather befal thine enemies than thy ſelf. Thus he endeavours to ſweeten the King's Spirit, and prevent his Paſſion, by this affectionate wiſh for him.

20 [32] The tree that thou ſaweſt, which grew, and was ſtrong, whoſe height reached unto the heaven, and the ſight thereof to all the earth;

[32] *Ver.* 10, 11, See there.

21 [32] Whoſe leaves *were* fair, and the [32] fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; [33] under which the beaſts of the field dwelt, and upon whoſe branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

3434.

22 It *is* [33] thou, O king, that art grown and become ſtrong: for thy greatneſs is grown and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth

[31] *Ch.* 2. 37. 2 *Sam.* 12. 7. The Miniſters of God muſt Preach his Word faithfully, plainly and fully, 1 *Sam.* 13. 13. *Matth.* 14. 4.

23 And whereas the king ſaw [17] a watcher, and [18] an holy one coming down from heaven, and ſaying, [19] Hew the tree down, and deſtroy it, yet [20] leave the ſtump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a [34] band of iron and braſs in the tender graſs of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion

Chap. 4.

tion *be* with the beaſts of the field, till [23] ſeven times paſs over him;

[34] By an irreſiſtible power and providence kept faſt in that condition.

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the moſt High, which is come upon my lord the king:

[35] *Ver.* 5. 32. *Ch.* 5. 21. 25 That they ſhall [35] drive thee from men, and thy dwelling ſhall be with the beaſts of the field, and they ſhall make thee to eat graſs as oxen, and they ſhall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and ſeven times ſhall paſs over thee, till [26] thou know that the moſt High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and * [27] giveth it to whomſoever he will.

* Jer. 27. 5.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the ſtump of the tree-roots; thy kingdom ſhall be ſure unto thee, after that thou ſhalt have known that the [36] heavens do rule.

[36] God that dwells there, as *Matth.* 21. 25. *Luke* 15. 21.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counſel be acceptable unto thee, and [37] break off thy ſins by righteouſneſs, and thine iniquities by [38] ſhewing mercy to the poor; [39] if it may be ‖ a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

‖ Or, *an healing of thine errour.*

[37] *Acts* 8. 22. ¶ [38] *Luke* 11. 41. *Iſa.* 58. -7. *Ezek.* 18. 7. *Acts* 10. 2, 4, 31. ¶ [39] *Exod.* 32. -30. 1 *Sam.* 14. 6. *Joel* 2. 14. *Jonah* 3. 9. *Zeph.* 2. 1-3. *Acts* 8. -22.

[40] *Iſa.* 45. -19. 3425. 28 ¶ All *this* [40] came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve months he walked

‖ Or, *upon.*

‖ in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

30 The king [41] ſpake, and ſaid, Is not this great Babylon that I have [42] built for [43] the houſe of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majeſty?

[41] *Iſa.* 26. 10. *Pſal.* 73. 8. *Prov.* 16. 18. ¶ [42] Much beautified, fortified and enlarged, (for *Gen.* 10. 10.) ¶ [43] To be the Metropolis and chief City of my Empire.

31 [44] While the word *was* in the kings mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *ſaying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, [45] to thee it is ſpoken, [46] The kingdom is departed from thee.

[44] *Acts* 12. 23. *Luke* 12. 20. ¶ [45] 1 *Sam.* 13. 13. ¶ [46] The Adminiſtration of the Government.

32 And they ſhall [35] drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *ſhall be* with the beaſts of the field, they ſhall make thee to eat graſs as oxen, and [23] ſeven times ſhall paſs over thee, until thou know that the moſt High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomſoever he will.

[47] *Ch.* 5. 5. *Pſal.* 33. 8, 9. 33 [47] The ſame hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar; and he was driven from men, and did eat graſs as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles *feathers*, and his nails like birds *claws*.

[48] *Ver.* 26. 3442. 34 [48] And at the end of the days, I Nebuchadnezzar lift up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine underſtanding returned unto me, and I bleſſed the moſt High, and I praiſed and honoured him that liveth for ever, * whoſe dominion *is* an everlaſting dominion, and his kingdom *is* [6] from generation to generation.

* Pſal. 10. 16. ch. 2. 44. & 7. 14. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed [49] as nothing: and he doeth [50] according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none can [51] ſtay his hand, or ſay unto him, [52] what doeſt thou?

[49] *Iſa.* 40. 15, 17. *Pſal.* 39. 5. and 62. 9. ¶ [50] *Pſal.* 115. 3. ¶ [51] *Job* 42. -2. ¶ [52] *Job* 9. 12. *Iſa.* 45. 9. and 46. -10. *Rom.* 11. 33-36.

36 At the ſame time my reaſon returned unto me, and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightneſs returned unto me; and my counſellers and my lords ſought unto me, and I was eſtabliſhed in my [46] kingdom, and excellent majeſty was [53] added unto me.

Chap. 5.

[53] *Job* 42. 12. 2 *Cor.* 4. 17.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praiſe and extol and honour the king of heaven, all whoſe works *are* [54] truth, and [55] his ways judgment, and thoſe that walk in [56] pride he is able to [56] abaſe.

[54] *Rev.* 15. -3. *Pſal.* 92. 15. and 145. 17. *Deut.* 32. 4. ¶ [55] His dealings moſt juſt. ¶ [56] *Exod.* 18. 11.

CHAP. V.

1 Belſhazzars impious feaſt: 5 A hand-writing troubleth him. 17 Daniel reproving him, interpreteth the writing.

3466. [1] *Eſth.* 1. 3, 4. See on *Jer.* 51. 41. BElſhazzar the king made a [1] great feaſt to a thouſand of his lords, and drank wine before the thouſand.

2 Belſhazzar, whiles he [2] taſted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and ſilver veſſels, which his father Nebuchadnezzar had † [3] taken out of the temple which *was* in Jeruſalem, that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines might [4] drink therein.

† Chald. *brought forth.*

[2] To ſome degree of exceſs. ¶ [3] *Jer.* 52. 19. ¶ [4] In ſcorn of the true God and his Worſhip, *ver.* 23.

3 Then they brought the golden veſſels that were taken out of the temple of the houſe of God, which *was* at Jeruſalem; and the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines drank in them.

4 They drunk wine, and [5] praiſed the gods of gold, and of ſilver, of braſs, of iron, of wood, and of ſtone.

[5] *Iſa.* 42. 8.

5 ¶ [6] In the ſame hour came forth fingers of a mans hand, and wrote over againſt the candleſtick upon the plaiſter of the wall of the kings palace; and the king ſaw the part of the hand that wrote.

[6] *Ch.* 4. 33. *Pſal.* 78. -39, 33.

6 Then the kings † countenance † was [7] changed, and his thoughts [7] troubled him, ſo that the ‖ † joynts of his [8] loyns were looſed, and his [8] knees ſmote one againſt another.

† Chald. *bright-neſſe.* † Chald. *changed it.* [7] *Ch.* 2. 1. and 4. 5. ‖ Or, *girdles.*

7 The king cried † aloud to [9] bring in [10] the aſtrologers, [10] the Chaldeans, and the [10] ſoothſayers: *and* the king ſpake and ſaid to the wiſe-*men* of Babylon, Whoſoever ſhall read this writing, and ſhew me the interpretation thereof, ſhall be clothed with ‖ ſcarlet, and *have a* chain of gold about his neck, and ſhall be the [11] third ruler in the kingdom.

Iſa. 5. 27. † Chald. *binders or knots.* [9] *Neh.* 2. 11. † Chald. *with might.* ‖ Or, *purple.*

[9] *Ch.* 2. 2. and 4. 6. ¶ [10] See on *Ch.* 2. 2. ¶ [11] *Ch.* 6. 2.

8 Then came in all the kings wiſe-*men*, but they could not read the writing, [12] nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

[12] Or, *And make known, i. e.* They could not read it ſo as to underſtand the meaning of it, (*ver.* -17.) becauſe every word ſtood for a ſentence, and thoſe alſo myſtical and figurative; or the Writing might be in ſome unuſual Character, wholly unknown to them, but reveal'd by God to *Daniel.*

3466. † Chald. *bright-neſſe.* [13] *Matth.* 2. 3. 9 Then was king Belſhazzar greatly troubled, and his † countenance was changed in him, and his [13] lords were aſtonied.

10 ¶ *Now* the [14] queen by reaſon of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet-houſe; *and* the queen ſpake and ſaid, * O king, [15] live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.

* Chap. 3. 9.

[14] The Queen-Mother. ¶ [15] *Ch.* 2. 4.

11 There

Chap. 5.

11 There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom *is* [16] the ſpirit of the holy gods, and in the days of thy ‖ father light and underſtanding and wiſdom like the wiſdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy ‖father, the king, *I ſay*, thy father made *[17] maſter of the magicians, aſtrologers, Chaldeans, *and* ſooth-ſayers;

‖ Or, grandfather.

‖ Or, grandfather.

* Chap. 4. 9.

[16] See on *Ch.* 48. ¶ [17] *Ch.* 2. -48.

12 Foraſmuch as an [18] excellent ſpirit, and knowledge, and underſtanding, ‖ interpreting of dreams, and ſhewing of hard ſentences, and ‖ diſſolving of † doubts were found in the ſame Daniel, * whom the king named Belteſhazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will ſhew the interpretation.

‖ Or, of an interpreter, &c.

‖ Or, of a diſſolver.

† Chald. knots.

* Chap. 1. 7.

[18] A Spirit of knowledge, wiſdom, government, integrity, *&c.*

3398.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king; *and* the king ſpake and ſaid unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my ‖ father brought out of Jury?

‖ Or, grandfather.

14 I have even heard of thee, that the ſpirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light and underſtanding, and excellent wiſdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wiſe-*men*, the aſtrologers have been brought in before me, that they ſhould read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not ſhew the interpretation of the thing.

16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canſt make † interpretations, and diſſolve doubts: now if thou canſt read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou ſhalt be [19] clothed with ſcarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and ſhalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

† Chald. interpret.

[19] *Ps.* 7. *Nom.* 22. 17.

17 ¶ Then Daniel anſwered, and ſaid before the king, [20] Let thy gifts be to thy ſelf, and give thy ‖ rewards to another, yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

‖ Or, ſee, as Chap. 2. 6.

[20] *Matth.* 10. -8. 2 *Kings* 5. 16. 1 *Cor.* 9. 15.

18 O thou king, the moſt high God [21] gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majeſty, and glory, and honour.

[21] *Ch.* 2. 37, 38. and 4. -32. *Prov.* 8. 15. *Rom.* 1. 13. 1, 2.

19 And for the majeſty that he gave him, all people, nations and languages trembled and [22] feared before him: whom he would he [23] ſlew, and whom he would he kept alive, and whom he would he ſet up, and whom he would he put down.

[22] *Rom.* 13. -7. ¶ [23] 1 *Sam.* 8. 11.

20 But when his heart was [24] lifted up, and his mind hardened ‖ in pride, he was † [25] depoſed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him.

‖ Or, to deal proudly.

† Chald. made to come down.

[24] *Ch.* 4. 30. ¶ [25] *Luke* 1. 51, 52. *Prov.* 16. 18.

21 And he was [26] driven from the ſons of men, and his ‖ heart was made [27] like the beaſts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild aſſes: they fed him with graſs like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, [28] till he knew that the moſt high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomſoever he will.

‖ Or, he made his heart equal, &c.

3466.

[26] *Ch.* 4. 33. ¶ [27] *Ch.* 4. 36. ¶ [28] *Ch.* 4. -32.

22 And thou his ſon, O Belſhazzar, haſt [29] not humbled thine heart, though thou [30] kneweſt all this:

[29] *Daniel* deals freely with him in telling him of his ſins. So *Matth.* 14. 4. ¶ [30] *Jam.* 4. 17.

Chap. 6.

23 But haſt lifted up thy ſelf againſt the Lord of heaven, and they have brought the veſſels of his houſe before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concubines have drunk wine in them, and thou haſt praiſed the gods of ſilver and gold, of braſs, iron, wood, and ſtone, which ſee not, nor hear, nor know: and the God [31] in whoſe hand thy breath *is*, and [32] whoſe *are* all thy ways, haſt thou not glorified.

[31] *Job* 12. 10. *Iſa.* 42. -5. ¶ [32] *Prov.* 20. 24. At whoſe diſpoſal.

24 [33] Then was the part of the hand ſent from him, and this writing was written.

[33] *Ch.* 9. 24.

25 ¶ And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE MENE, TEKEL UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing; NENE, God hath [34] numbred thy kingdom, and finiſhed it.

[34] Appointed the time for the continuance of this Empire, (*Jer.* 25. 12.) which is now expir'd; and alſo calls thee to account for the adminiſtration of thy Government, and will reward thee accordingly.

27 [35] TEKEL, thou art weighed in the balances, and art found [36] wanting.

[35] *i. e. He has weigh'd*, which *Daniel* interprets, *Thou art weigh'd*, viz. by God, *Pſal.* 62. 9. ¶ [36] *Viz.* In reſpect of thoſe royal and moral qualifications that ought to be in thee.

28 [37] PERES, thy kingdom is divided, and given to the * Medes and † Perſians.

* Ver. 31. Chap. 9. 1.

† Chap. 6. 28.

[37] *i. e. He* (*viz.* God,) *has divided thy kingdom, viz.* from thee, and given it to the *Medes* and *Perſians*; and then *Upharſin*, they divide it, *i. e.* The *Perſians* take it, (wherein there's an alluſion between *Peres* and *Perſian.*)

29 Then commanded Belſhazzar, and they clothed Daniel with ſcarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he ſhould be the third ruler in the kingdom:

30 ¶ [38] In that night was Belſhazzar the king of the Chaldeans ſlain.

[38] *Jer.* 51. 11, 39.

31 And Darius the Median took the kingdom, † *being* ‖ about threeſcore and two year old.

† Chald. he *was the ſon of*, &c.

‖ Or, *now.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *Daniels preferment*: 10 *He is caſt into the den of lions, and ſaved.*

IT pleaſed Darius to ſet over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which ſhould be over the whole kingdom;

2 And over theſe, three preſidents, (of whom Daniel *was* firſt) that the princes might [1] give accounts unto them, and the king ſhould have no damage.

[1] *Luke* 16. 2. 1 *Pet.* 4. 5.

3 Then this Daniel was [2] preferred above the preſidents and princes, becauſe [3] an excellent ſpirit *was* in him; and the king thought to ſet him over the whole realm.

[2] *Prov.* 3. 35.

[3] See on *Ch.* 5. 12.

4 ¶ Then the preſidents and princes [4] ſought to find occaſion againſt Daniel [5] concerning the kingdom, but they could find none occaſion nor fault: foraſmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any [6] errour or fault found in him.

[4] *Ch.* 3. 8. *Eccl.* 4. 4. *Jer.* 20. 10. ¶ [5] The management of State affairs. ¶ [6] 1 *Sam.* 18. 14. A rare example of Integrity, in ſo great a Miniſter of State.

5 Then ſaid theſe men, We ſhall not find any occaſion againſt this Daniel, except we find

Chap. 6.

find *it* against him concerning [7] the law of his God.

6 Then these presidents and princes ‖ [8] assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, * King Darius, [9] live for ever.

7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governours, and the princes, the counsellers and the captains have [10] consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm ‖ decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing; that it be [11] not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which † [11] altereth not.

9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being [12] open in his chamber [13] toward Jerusalem, [14] he kneeled upon his knees [15] three times a day, and [16] prayed, and [16] gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

[12] *Matth.* 10. 32. ¶ [13] 1 *Kings* 8. 46–48. Where the Temple was, which was a Type of Christ, through whom alone both our Persons and Performances are accepted. ¶ [14] 1 *Kings* 8. 54. *Acts* 7. 60. and 20. 36. ¶ [15] *Psal.* 55. 17. ¶ [16] *Phil.* 4. 6. *Thes.* 5. 17, 18. *Acts* 4. 19. and 5. 29. *Rev.* 2. 13.

11 Then these men [17] assembled, and found Daniel praying, and making supplication before his God.

12 Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the kings decree, Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask *a petition* of any God or man, within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which [11] altereth not.

13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel which *is* of [18] the children of the captivity [19] of Judah, [20] regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

[18] *Ch.* 3. 12. and 5. 13. ¶ [19] *Ch.* 3. 8. ¶ [20] *Ch.* 3. 12.

14 Then the king when he heard *these* words, was [21] sore displeased with [22] himself, and set *his* heart on Daniel [23] to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

[21] *Mar.* 6. 26. ¶ [22] For his rashness and easiness in yielding to 'em without further consideration. ¶ [23] To find out some way according to Law for his delivery. So *Mat.* 27. 17, 18, 21–24.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the [24] law of the Medes and Persians *is*, that no decree nor statute which the king establisheth, may be changed.

16 [25] Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast *him* into the den of lions: *now* the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

[25] 2 *Sam.* 3. 39. *Matth.* 14. 9. and 27. 24.

17 And [26] a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den, and the king [26] sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

[26] *Matth.* 27. 66. *Lam.* 3. 53. *Acts* 12. 4. &c. and 16. 23, 24.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were ‖ instruments of musick brought before him, and his sleep went from him.

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel, *and* the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, [27] servant of the living God, is thy God whom thou servest continually, [28] able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then said Daniel unto the king, * O king, live for ever.

22 My God hath sent his [29] angel, and hath [30] shut the lions mouths that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as [31] before him innocency was found in me; and also [32] before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

[29] *Psal.* 34. 7. and 91. 11. *Heb.* 1. 14. ¶ [30] *Heb.* 11. 33. ¶ [31] *Rev.* 14. 5. ¶ [32] *Acts* 24. 16.

23 Then was the king [33] exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den: so Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he [34] believed in his God.

[33] *Exod.* 18. 9. ¶ [34] *Heb.* 11. 33. Committed himself to him.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they [35] cast *them* into the den of lions, them, * their [36] children, and their [36] wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

[35] *Deut.* 19. 19. *Esth.* 7. 10. ¶ [36] *Josh.* 7. 24, 25.

25 ¶ Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth, [37] Peace be multiplied unto you.

[37] *Ch.* 4. 1. 2 *Pet.* 1. 2. *Jude* 2.

26 [38] I make a decree, that in every dominion of my kingdom, men [39] tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he *is* the [40] living God, and [41] stedfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall [42] not be destroyed, and his dominion *shall be even* [42] unto the end.

[38] *Ch.* 3. 29. ¶ [39] *Psal.* 2. 11. *Heb.* 12. 28. ¶ [40] *Acts* 17. 25. ¶ [41] *Jam.* 1. 17. ¶ [42] *Ch.* 2. 44. See there.

27 He delivereth and rescueth, and he [43] worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the † power of the lions.

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of * Cyrus the Persian.

CHAP.

Chap. 6.

[7] *Esth.* 3. 8. ‖ Or, *came tumultuously.* [8] *Prov.* 1. 11. [9] Neh. 2. 3. ver. 21. [10] *Ch.* 2. 4. 3466. [10] *Psal.* 83. 3. and 36. 4. ‖ Or, *interdict.* [11] *Esth.* 1. 19. and 8. 8. † Chald. *passeth not.* [17] *Psal.* 10. 9. and 37. 32. [24] *John* 19. 7. [26] *Matth.* 27. 66. *Lam.* 3. 53. *Acts* 12. 4. &c. and 16. 23, 24. ‖ Or, *talk.* [27] *Ch.* 3. 26. [28] *Ch.* 3. 17. [9] *Chap.* 2. 4. 3449. [33] *Exod.* 18. 9. ¶ [34] *Heb.* 11. 33. Committed himself to him. [35] *Deut.* 19. 19. *Esth.* 7. 10. ¶ [36] *Josh.* 7. 24, 25. [36] *See Deut.* 24. 16. 2 *Kings* 14. [37] *Ch.* 4. 1. 2 *Pet.* 1. 2. *Jude* 2. [38] *Ch.* 3. 29. ¶ [39] *Psal.* 2. 11. *Heb.* 12. 28. ¶ [40] *Acts* 17. 25. ¶ [41] *Jam.* 1. 17. ¶ [42] *Ch.* 2. 44. See there. [43] *Ch.* 4. 2, 3, 37. † Heb. *hand.* * *Chap.* 1. 21.

Chap. 7.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Daniels viſion of the four beaſts.* 9 *Of Gods kingdom.* 15 *The interpretation thereof.*

IN the firſt year of Belſhazzar king of Babylon, Daniel † had a [1] dream, and [2] viſions of his head upon his bed: then he [3] wrote the dream, *and* told the [4] ſum of the || matters.

3449. † Chald. ſaw.

|| Or, words.

[1] *Am.* 3. 7. Of the ſame matter and argument with that of *Nebuchadnezzar*, *Ch.* 2. only more particular in many circumſtances. ¶ [2] See on *Gen.* 15. 1. ¶ [3] *Rom.* 15. 4. ¶ [4] The moſt material points which it concern'd them to know.

2 Daniel ſpake, and ſaid, I ſaw in my viſion by night, and behold, the [5] four winds of the heaven ſtrove upon the [6] great ſea.

[5] *Rev.* 7. 1. *Jer.* 49. 36. and 51. 1. Wars and Commotions in divers parts of the world, which gave riſe to theſe ſeveral Empires. ¶ [6] The body of Nations and People in the World, *Rev.* 17. 15. *Iſa.* 57. 20.

3 And four [7] great beaſts came up from the ſea, diverſe one from another.

[7] Idolatrous, Tyrannical Empires, domineering over the Church, and exerciſing a Brutiſh Cruelty and Violence, which roſe ſucceſſively one after another, out of the Nations thus tumbled and toſs'd about, *Rev.* 13. 1.

4 The [8] firſt *was* like a [9] lion, and had [10] eagles wings: *and* I beheld till the [11] wings thereof were pluckt, || [12] and it was lifted up from the earth, and [13] made ſtand upon the feet as a man, and a [14] mans heart was given to it.

|| Or, wherewith.

[8] The *Babylonian* Monarchy, or Empire of the *Chaldeans*, or *Aſſyrians*. ¶ [9] *Iſa.* 5. 29. *Jer.* 4. 7. Which is the King or Head of Beaſts, and of a yellowiſh colour, and therefore repreſented by the Head of Gold, *Ch.* 2. 38. ¶ [10] *Ezek.* 17. 3. Noting its high and ſpeedy advancement, (*Jer.* 4. 12. and 48. 40. and 49. 22. *Obad.* 4. *Hab.* 1. 6, 8.) ſo that they brought their Monarchy to a prodigious height in a ſhort time. ¶ [11] Its great Power was much impair'd, for firſt *Nebuchadnezzar* himſelf was depriv'd of his Underſtanding, and depos'd from the Government of his Kingdom, (*Ch.* 4. 31, *&c.*) and afterward ſeveral Provinces were broken off, and at laſt *Babylon* it ſelf taken, *Belſhazzar* ſlain, and their Monarchy tranſlated to the *Medes* and *Perſians*, *Ch.* 5. 30, 31. *Jer.* 51. 30. &c. ¶ [12] Or, *wherewith it was lifted up*, *i. e.* whereby it advanc'd it ſelf to ſuch a height above the ordinary rate of other Kingdoms, *Ch.* 5. 18–20, 22, 23. *Iſa.* 14. 14. ¶ [13] Brought down from its height, and reduc'd to the ſame condition with other Kingdoms. ¶ [14] A Cowardly dejected Spirit, ſtooping to the loweſt drudgery to the *Perſians*.

5 And behold, [15] another beaſt, [15] a ſecond like to a [16] bear, and || it [17] raiſed up it ſelf on one ſide, and *it had* [18] three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and [19] they ſaid thus unto it, Ariſe, [20] devour much fleſh.

|| Or, it raiſed up one dominion.

[15] The *Medo-Perſian* Empire, *Ch.* 2. 39. and 8. 3. ¶ [16] Leſs generous than the former, and more cruel and fierce, *Iſa.* 13, 15–18. *Jer.* 51. 20–28. *Prov.* 17. 12. (So repreſented, becauſe this Country abounds with the fierceſt ſort of Bears.) ¶ [17] Began to appear moſt eminently in one part of the Empire, by the wiſdom and conduct of *Cyrus*; and then afterwards ſet it ſelf to war principally with other Nations, ſuffering the *Jews* to remain undiſturb'd; yea favour'd and aſſiſted 'em, *Iſa.* 44. 28. *Ezra* 1. 1. *&c.* ¶ [18] Three principal, remarkable Countries, or parts of the Empire, which it took from the *Babylonians*, *Ch.* 8. 4. ¶ [19] Both God, who by his Providence ſo order'd it, (*Iſa.* 21. 2.) and all that were inſtrumental in this work. ¶ [20] Deſtroy many Nations, and ſeiſe upon their Dominions: noting his great and large victories join'd with much cruelty, ſlaughter and ſpoil.

6 After this I beheld, and lo, [21] another like a [22] leopard, which had upon the back of it [23] four wings of a fowl, the beaſt had alſo || four heads; and [24] dominion was given to it.

[21] The *Grecian* Monarchy. ¶ [22] Craftу, (*Hoſ.* 13. 7.) and Swift, *Hab.* 1. 8. ¶ [23] Very ſpeedy alſo and ſwift, (as the Lion, (*ver.* 4.) in their Conqueſts, (*Ch.* 8. 5.) *Alexander* in ſix years conquering a great part of the known world;) of whom it was ſaid, *He came, and ſaw, and overcame.* || Noting the four Kingdoms into which this Empire was divided after *Alexander's* death. ¶ [24] A large degree of power, which came to paſs by the ſpecial Providence of God, that he ſhould attain to ſo great dominion, ſeeing his own forces were but ſmall, and inconſiderable, (comparatively.)

Chap. 7.

7 After this I ſaw in the [25] night-viſions, and behold, [26] a fourth beaſt, [27] dreadful and terrible, and [27] ſtrong exceedingly; and it had great [28] iron teeth: it [29] devoured and brake in pieces, and [30] ſtamped the reſidue with the feet of it, and it *was* [31] diverſe from all the beaſts that *were* before it, and it had [32] ten horns. 3449.

[25] To note, that this Beaſt was obſcure, and in a manner unſeen at firſt. ¶ [26] The *Roman* Empire, without a particular name, as being made up of the cruelty of all the other. ¶ [27] *Ver.* 19. By reaſon of its ſubduing all the reſt, *ver.* 23. *Ch.* 2. 40. and eſpecially in reſpect of its oppreſſion of the Church and People of God. ¶ [28] Victorious Armies. ¶ [29] *Ver.* 23. More than any formerly; witneſs the Perſecutions by *Rome* Heathen firſt, afterwards by *Rome* Antichriſtian, much more bloody than the former. ¶ [30] *Ch.* 8. 7. After its conqueſts, it haraſt and impoveriſht their Countries. ¶ [31] Having at firſt a different form of Government, (*viz.* Democratical) from the other Empires; and afterwards ſeveral ſorts of Government, (repreſented by the ſeven Heads, *Rev.* 13. 1.) and at laſt a hotch-potch made up of the Civil and Eccleſiaſtical; (*Ch.* 2. 41, 42.) wherein the Eccleſiaſtical got the ſtart of the other. ¶ [32] *Rev.* 13. 1. Ten Kingdoms or Provinces, *ver.* 24. (See *Ch.* 2. 41. *n.* 63.) which were very hurtful and miſchievous to the Church.

8 [33] I conſidered the horns, and behold, there came up [34] among them [35] another [36] little horn, before whom there were [37] three of the firſt horns pluckt up by the roots: and behold, in this horn *were* [38] eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth [39] ſpeaking great things.

[33] View'd and obſerv'd exactly, (or elſe he could not have diſcern'd the little Horn, whoſe riſe was ſcarce diſcernable at firſt.) ¶ [34] Much about the ſame time, *Rev.* 17. 12. 2 *Theſ.* 2. 7, 8. ¶ [35] Diſtinct from the ten Horns, and of a different conſtitution; they being Civil, this an Eccleſiaſtical Power. ¶ [36] *Ver.* 20, 21, 24. Antichriſt, or the *Romiſh* Hierarchy, which roſe to that height from very ſmall beginnings. ¶ [37] Thoſe that had poſſeſſion of *Italy*, whom he thruſt out to make room for himſelf. ¶ [38] They took upon 'em to be the only guides in matters of Faith, and alſo they got an inſight into the myſteries of State in all Nations. ¶ [39] *Rev.* 13. 5, 6. Boaſting much of their own boundleſs Power and Infallibility, and making Idolatrous and Bloody Decrees.

9 ¶ I beheld, till the [40] thrones were caſt down, and the [41] ancient of days did ſit, whoſe garment *was* [42] white as ſnow, and the [43] hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was like* the [44] fiery flame, *and* his [45] wheels *as* burning fire.

[40] All Enemies and oppoſite Powers were deſtroyed, *ch.* 2. 44. ¶ [41] God the Father (*Pſal.* 90. 2.) the Fountain of the Divine Eſſence, did judge and puniſh (*Pſal.* 9. 4.) theſe Tyrannical Empires, and delivered his People from their oppreſſion. ¶ [42] Noting the unſpotted Righteouſneſs and Juſtice of his proceedings. ¶ [43] *Rev.* 1. 14. Noting his Eternity, and the Maturity of his Counſels. ¶ [44] Noting the Severity of his Judgments on the Ungodly. ¶ [45] The Revolutions and Diſpenſations of his Providence (*Ezek.* 1. 15.) very ſevere and deſtructive to the Wicked.

10 * [46] A fiery ſtream iſſued, and came forth from before him: * [47] thouſand thouſands [48] miniſtred unto him, and ten thouſand times ten thouſand ſtood before him: the [49] judgment was ſet, and the * [50] books were opened.

* Iſa. 30. 33.

* 1 Kings 22. 19.

* Rev. 20. 12.

[46] *Pſal.* 50. 3. Noting the ſpeedy execution of his Judgments, for the terror of the Wicked, and comfort of the Godly. ¶ [47] *Pſal.* 68. 17. *Rev.* 5. 11. ¶ [48] *Pſal.* 103. 20. ¶ [49] God the Judge, and all his Attendants. ¶ [50] See on *Rev.* 20. 12. All things were narrowly examined, and an open diſcovery made of the Works of Anti-Chriſt and his Followers, that they might be proportionably rewarded.

Chap. 7.

11 I beheld then, becauſe of the voice [39] of the great words which the horn ſpake: I beheld *even* till the [51] beaſt was ſlain, and his body deſtroyed, and [52] given to the burning flame.

[51] The Roman Empire ſo far forth as Anti-Chriſtian and Romiſh Hierarchy are finally deſtroyed under the ſeventh Vial, *Rev.* 19. 20. and 20. 10. ¶ [52] *Rev.* 19. 19, 20.

12 As concerning the [53] reſt of the beaſts, [53] they had their dominion taken away: [53] yet † their lives were prolonged for a ſeaſon and time.

† Chald. *a prolonging in life was given them.*

[53] The three former Empires did continue for that certain determinate time that was appointed 'em by God, (which yet was not long in compariſon of the fourth) and then they were deſtroyed ſucceſſively one after another.

13 I ſaw in the night-viſions, and behold, * Ezek. 1. 26. * *one* [54] like the ſon of man, came with [55] the clouds of heaven, and came to the [41] ancient of days, and [56] they brought him near before him.

[54] See on *Rev.* 1. 13. Chriſt appearing gloriouſly in the Converſion of the *Jews*, and deſtruction of his Enemies, *Rev.* 14. 14. ¶ [55] With great Glory and Majeſty (*Matth.* 24.-30. and 25. 31. compar'd here, and 26. 64. *Rev.* 1. 7.) and in a moſt glorious diſpenſation of Grace. ¶ [56] The Angels (*Heb.* 1. 6. *John* 1. 51.) or, the Saints, by their prayers for obtaining the Kingdom.

14 And there was given [57] him [58] dominion and glory, and a [59] kingdom, that [60] all people, nations, and languages ſhould ſerve him: * Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34. * his dominion *is* an [61] everlaſting dominion, which ſhall not paſs away, and his kingdom *that* which ſhall not be deſtroyed.

[57] In his Perſon, as Head of the Church, together with his Body the Church, *ver.* 18, 22, 27. ¶ [58] *Pſal.* 2. 8. *Matth.* 28. 18. *Acts* 2. 36. *Rev.* 6. 2. ¶ [59] See on *Ch.* 2. 44. *n.* 73. ¶ [60] *Phil.* 2. 10, 11. Some of all Nations, and perhaps the generality. ¶ [61] *Ch.* 2. 44.

15 ¶ I Daniel was [62] grieved in my ſpirit in † Chald. *ſheath.* the midſt of *my* † body, and the viſions of my head [62] troubled me.

[62] *Ch.* 2.-1. and 4. 5. *Gen.* 41. 8. Becauſe he underſtood not the meaning of theſe Viſions, *v.* 18.

16 I came near unto one of them that [63] ſtood by, and [64] asked him the [65] truth of all this: ſo he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

[63] *Zech.* 3. 4, 7. One of the Angels, *v.* 10. ¶ [64] *Prov.* 2. 3, 4. ¶ [65] *V.* 19. The true and plain meaning.

17 Theſe great beaſts, which are four, *are* four [66] kings, *which* ſhall ariſe [67] out of the earth.

[66] Perſecuting Kingdoms or Empires, *v.* 23, 24. ¶ [67] Raiſe themſelves meerly upon carnal, worldly grounds and conſiderations; and that by Wars and Troubles, *v.* 3.

18 But * the ſaints of the † moſt High ſhall take the [59] kingdom, and poſſeſs the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever. * Iſa. 60. 13. Ver. 22. † Chald. *high ones*, that is, *things*, or *places*.

19 Then I would know the [65] truth of the [26] fourth beaſt, which was [31] diverſe from † all the others, exceeding [27] dreadful, whoſe [28] teeth *were of* iron, and his [68] nails *of* braſs, *which* [29] devoured, brake in pieces, and [30] ſtamped the reſidue with his feet. † Chald. *from all thoſe.*

[68] The Senate and Provincial Magiſtrates ſomething milder than the Miltary Commanders.

20 And of the [31] ten horns that were in his head, and *of* the [36] other which came up, and before whom [37] three fell, even *of* that horn that had [38] eyes, and a mouth that [39] ſpake very great things, [69] whoſe look *was* more ſtout then his fellows.

[69] Who took more upon him than ever any King or Emperor did, and was cruel againſt the Saints, *v.* 21.

21 I beheld, and the ſame horn [70] made war with the ſaints, and [70] prevailed againſt them. Chap. 7. [70] *Ch.* 8. 10. *Rev.* 11. 7. & 13. 7.

22 Until the [41] ancient of days [71] came, and * [72] judgment was given to the ſaints of the moſt High; and the time came that the ſaints poſſeſſed the kingdom. * Ver. 18. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10.

[71] To judge and puniſh him. ¶ [72] *Rev.* 20. 4. Power to judge and rule over their Enemies.

23 Thus he ſaid, The [26] fourth beaſt ſhall be the fourth kingdom upon the earth, which ſhall be [31] diverſe from all kingdoms, and ſhall devour the whole earth, and ſhall tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 And * the ten horns out of this kingdom *are* ten [66] kings *that* ſhall ariſe: and another ſhall riſe [73] after them, and he ſhall be [31] diverſe from the firſt, and he ſhall ſubdue [37] three kings. * Ver. 7, 8.

[73] He came to the height of his Dominion after 'em; tho he roſe about the ſame time with 'em, *Rev.* 17.-12.

25 And * he ſhall [39] ſpeak *great* words againſt the moſt High, and ſhall [74] wear out the ſaints of the moſt High, and [75] think to change times and [76] laws: and [77] they ſhall be given into his hand, [78] * until a time and times and the dividing of time. * Ch. 8. 24, 25. & 11. 28, 30, 31 1 Mac. 1. 46. * Ch. 12. 7.

[74] *Ver.* 21. Exceedingly leſſen their number, or at leaſt take away the lives of multitudes of 'em, by his bloody Perſecutions. ¶ [75] Count it lawful for him to turn working days into Holidays, and to inſtitute multitudes of Holidays to the honour of Saints and Angels. ¶ [76] 1 *Tim.* 4. 1, 3. Diſpenſe with the Laws of Chriſt, and make multitudes of his own, for the advancement of his Idolatrous Doctrines and Worſhip. ¶ [77] The Saints, to ſlay them, and Times and Laws, to change them. ¶ [78] *Ch.* 12. 7. *i. e.* For one year, two years, and half a year, (as Time is taken, *ch.* 4. 25.) in all three years and an half; or forty two months, which amount unto twelve hundred and ſixty days, *i. e.* ſo many years, *Rev.* 13. 5. (which place compared with this, ſeems to make it very clear, that this little Horn muſt be underſtood of the *Roman* Anti-Chriſt, and not of the Turk: as ſome would have it.)

26 But the [40] judgment ſhall ſit, and [79] they ſhall take away his dominion, to conſume and to deſtroy *it* unto the end.

[79] The Saints (*v.* 18.) ſhall weaken his power by degrees, till all the remainders thereof be utterly extinct.

27 And the * [80] kingdom and dominion, and the greatneſs of the kingdom under the whole heaven, ſhall be [80] given to the people of the ſaints of the moſt High, whoſe kindom *is* an everlaſting kingdom, and [81] all || dominions ſhall ſerve and obey him. * Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34. || Or, *rulers.*

[80] *Ver.* 18. The true Church of Chriſt ſhall ſpread over all the World, and at length arrive at a flouriſhing condition. ¶ [81] Other Rulers ſhall own his Laws and govern according to 'em.

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the [82] matter. As for me Daniel, my * cogitations much [83] troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter [84] in my heart.

[82] The Viſion and Interpretation of it. ¶ [83] *Ver.* 15. *Ch.* 8. 27. and 10. 8. For the contents of this Viſion, which boded ſo ill to the Church for a long time. ¶ [84] *Luk.* 2. 51. To communicate it to the Church.

CHAP.

Chap. 8.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Daniels vision of the ram and he-goat.* 15 *The two thousand three hundred days of sacrifice.*

3451. IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar, a vision appeared unto me, *even unto* me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the [1] first.

[1] Ch. 7.

2 And I saw in a vision (and it came to pass when I saw, that I *was* at Susan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of [2] Elam) and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

[2] Persia.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there stood before the river, [3] a ram which had [4] two horns, and the two horns *were* [5] high: but [6] one *was* higher then the † other, and the higher [7] came up last.

† Heb. second.

[3] The Empire of the *Medes* and *Persians* (*ver.* 20.) represented by a milder Beast than the other Monarchies, (*ch.* 7. 4-6.) because they were more favourable to the *Jews*. ¶ [4] The Provinces or Kingdoms of *Media* and *Persia*. ¶ [5] Very powerful. ¶ [6] The *Persian*. ¶ [7] Tho *Cyrus* and *Darius* both began to reign together at the taking of *Babylon* (then the *Medo-Persian* Monarchy began) yet after *Darius*'s death *Cyrus* the *Persian* may be said to be higher and greater than *Darius* was before, because then he was sole Monarch.

4 I saw the ram [8] pushing west-ward, and north-ward, and south-ward: so that no beasts might stand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand, but he [9] did according to his will, and became great.

[8] Making War with his Neighbour Kings in those several Quarters, and subduing 'em, *ch.* 7. 5. ¶ [9] *Ch.* 11. -3, 16, 36. Conquered without controle, and prevail'd against all that opposed him.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an [10] he-goat came from the [11] west [12] on the face of the whole earth, and ‖ [13] touched not the ground: and the goat *had* † [14] a notable horn between [15] his eyes.

‖ Or, none touched him in the earth.

† Heb. a horn of fair.

[10] The Empire of the *Grecians* (*ver.* 21.) represented by a Goat, (1) because the *Greeks* were called *Egeans*, i. e. goatish. (2) For their stinking Manners, *viz.* their Lust and Drunkenness. (3) For their expedition in Conquests. ¶ [11] *Macedonia*, which lay west of *Persia*, where was the stage of the Vision, *ver.* 2. ¶ [12] *Ch.* 2.-39. Overran with his victorious Army all *Asia*. ¶ [13] Was very quick and speedy in his Victories, See on *ch.* 7. 6. ¶ [14] *Alexander* the Great (*ver.*-21.) the most notable Warrior one of 'em, that ever was.

6 And he came to the [3] ram that had [4] two horns, which I had seen [16] standing before the river, and [17] ran unto him in the fury of his power.

[15] Noting his great Policy, (together with his Power) and wise Conduct. ¶ [16] Encamping chiefly about *Euphrates*. ¶ [17] Assaulted him with much eagerness, violence and valor.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and [18] brake his two horns, and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and [19] stamped upon him: and there was [20] none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

[18] Took the two Kingdoms of *Media* and *Persia*. ¶ [19] *Ch.* 7.7. Utterly shatter'd all his Forces, and kept him in perfect subjection that he could never rise again. ¶ [20] *V.*-4. The Forces that *Darius* hired to fight a third time with *Alexander*, were beaten also.

3451. 8 Therefore the he-goat waxed very great, and [21] when he was strong, the great horn was broken: and for it came up [22] four notable ones, toward the four winds of heaven.

[21] *Ch.* 4. 31. In the height of his Success and Victories and flower of his Youth (not being thirty three years old) *Alexander* was taken away by a suddain death, occasioned by a drunken surfeit, *Psal.* 39. 5. and 82. 6, 7. ¶ [22] Four considerable Kingdoms (*v.*-22.)

Chap. 8.

9 And out of [23] one of them came forth a [24] little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the [25] pleasant *land*.

[23] The *Seleucidæ* of *Syria*. ¶ [24] The Kingdom of the *Seleucidæ*; but with a particular respect to *Antiochus Epiphanes*, one of a low fortune, and who rose from small beginnings (*ch.* 11. 21.) A Type of Anti-Christ, *ch.* 7. 8. ¶ [25] *Ch.* 11. 16. *Psal.* 48. 2. *Jer.* 3. 19. *Ezek.* 20. 6. The Land of *Judea*; where was God's Temple, Worship and People.

10 And it [26] waxed great, *even* ‖ to the host of heaven, and it [27] cast down *some* of the host, and of the [28] stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

‖ Or, *against the host.*

[26] Shew'd his power in making War with the *Jews*, (among others) the Church and People of God. ¶ [27] Perverted some of 'em to forsake their Religion and turn Heathens; and destroyed others of 'em. ¶ [28] *Rev.* 1. 20. and 12. 4. Priests and Nobles.

11 Yea, he magnified *himself* even ‖ to * the [29] prince of the host, and ‖ * by him * [30] the dayly *sacrifice* was taken away, and the [31] place of his sanctuary was cast down.

‖ Or, *against.*
* Josh. 5. 14.
‖ Or, *from.*
* 1 Mac. 1.45, 46.
* Exod. 29.38. Numb. 28. 3.

[29] *V.*-25. *Ch.* 7. 25. God himself; by blaspheming him, rooting out his Worship, and prophaning his Temple. ¶ [30] All publick Worship of God was put down. ¶ [31] The Temple was debased and degraded from that Dignity that was confer'd upon it by being dedicated to the great God and made a place for Idol-Worship.

12 And ‖ [32] an host was given *him* against the daily *sacrifice* by reason of transgression, and it cast down the [33] truth to the ground, and it practised, and [34] prospered.

‖ Or, *the host was given over for the transgression against the daily* sacrifice.

[32] *i. e.* He appointed his Souldiers to hinder the daily Sacrifice, by reason of his Wickedness and Impiety. ¶ [33] The true Religion and Worship of God, and Book of the Law. ¶ [34] *Job* 12. 6. *Jer.* 12.-1.

13 ¶ Then I heard one [35] saint speaking, and [36] another saint said unto ‖ † that certain *saint* which spake, [37] How long *shall be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression ‖ of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the [38] host to be troden under foot?

‖ Or, *the numberer of secrets* or *the wonderful numberer.*
† Heb. *Palmoni.*
‖ Or, *making desolate.*

[35] *Ch.* 12. 6. Or, *Angel*, 1 *Pet.* 1. 12. ¶ [36] Or, *And that same Saint that spake, said, Lepalmoni, i. e.* to Christ, who is Wonderful (*Isa.* 9. 13.) and whose Incarnation is an unutterable Mystery. ¶ [37] *i. e.* How long shall the state of Affairs represented in that Vision, concerning the taking away of the daily Sacrifice, and that prodigious Impiety in laying waste the Worship of God, continue? ¶ [38] The Priests and all the People in general, *v.* 10.

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred † [39] days; then shall the sanctuary be † [40] cleansed.

† Heb. *evening, morning.*
† Heb. *justified.*

[39] Or, *Evenings-Mornings, i. e.* Natural days; which make up six years, three months, and twenty days: so that this intermission of the Worship of God was to continue about six years. And this began when *Menelaus* revolted to Gentilism, and set up the Customs of the *Gentiles*, 1 *Mac.* 1. 12, &c. ¶ [40] *Viz.* From those profanations wherewith it was defiled by *Antiochus*, and his Complices.

15 ¶ And it came to pass when I, *even* I Daniel had seen the vision, and [41] sought for the meaning, then behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a [42] man.

[41] *Matth.* 13.-36. ¶ [42] Christ, who commands the Angel *Gabriel*, *v.* 16.

16 And I heard a mans voice between *the banks of* Ulai, which called, and said, [43] Gabriel, make this *man* to understand the vision.

[43] *Ch.* 9. 21. *Luke* 1. 26. The only Angel mentioned in Scripture by name, (for *Michael* is the name of Christ.)

Chap. 8.

17 So he came near where I ſtood: and when he came, I was afraid, and * fell upon my face: but he ſaid unto me, [44] Underſtand, O [45] ſon of man; for [46] at the time of the end *ſhall be* the viſion.

* Ezek. 1. 28. Rev. 1. 17.

[44] Be attentive and diligent to conceive what I ſay. ¶ [45] Only *Ezekiel* and *Daniel* are ſo called, to prevent Pride and Self-conceit by reaſon of their Viſions and Revelations. ¶ [46] *q. d.* This Viſion of the taking away of the daily Sacrifice and Deſolation of the Church, ſhall be towards the end of the Tyranny of the *Greeks*.

18 Now as he was ſpeaking with me, I was [47] in a deep ſleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and † ſet me upright.

† Heb. *made me ſtand upon my ſtanding.*

[47] *Ch.* 10. 9. *Luke* 9. 32. Fallen into a ſwoon at the voice and ſight of the Angel.

19 And he ſaid, Behold, I will make thee know [48] what ſhall be in the laſt end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the [49] end *ſhall be*.

[48] What ſhall befal the *Jews* in this laſt judgment, by the *Greek* Empire. ¶ [49] *Ch.* 11.-27. *Viz.* Of this laſt and great calamity by *Antiochus*.

20 The [3] ram which thou ſaweſt having two horns, *are* the kings of Media and Perſia.

21 And the [10] rough goat *is* the king of Grecia, and the great horn that *is* between his eyes is the [50] firſt king.

[50] *Viz.* That conquered the *Medes* and *Perſians*.

22 Now that being broken, whereas [51] four ſtood up for it; four kingdoms ſhall ſtand up out of the nation, but [52] not in his power.

[51] *Ver.*-8. ¶ [52] Not comparable to him for Magnificence; neither in their perſonal Courage, nor ſtrength of their Kingdoms.

23 And in the [53] latter time of their kingdom, when the [54] tranſgreſſours are † come [55] to the full, a king [56] of fierce countenance, and [57] underſtanding dark ſentences, ſhall ſtand up.

† Heb. *accompliſhed.*

[53] When their power began to decline, eſpecially over *Judea*, by the growing power of the *Romans*. ¶ [54] *Viz.* Among the *Jews*. ¶ [55] *Gen.* 15. 16. *Viz.* Of open Impiety and down right Apoſtacy, *ch.* 11.-30. ¶ [56] Or, *Of an impudent Countenance*, i. e. *Antiochus*, who is branded in Hiſtory for his Impudence, in reſpect of his publick Fornication and Adultery. ¶ [57] Full of Subtilty, and of great ſagacity to apprehend dark things, and invent cunning plots and deſigns, *ver.* 25.

24 And [58] his power ſhall be mighty, but [59] not by his own power: and he ſhall [60] deſtroy wonderfully, and ſhall [34] proſper, and practiſe, and ſhall deſtroy the [61] mighty, and the † holy people.

† Heb. *people of the holy ones.*

[58] *Ver.*9--12. He ſhall effect great things. ¶ [59] Rather by Fraud and underhand dealing and the Divine permiſſion than by force of Arms. ¶ [60] *Viz.* Very many of the *Jews*. ¶ [61] Thoſe who are ſtrong in Faith, and eminent in Grace and Holineſs.

25 And through his policy alſo he ſhall [62] cauſe craft to [34] proſper in his hand, and he ſhall [63] magnifie *himſelf* in his heart, and [64] by || peace ſhall deſtroy many: he ſhall alſo [65] ſtand up againſt the prince of princes, but * he ſhall be [66] broken without hand.

3467. || Or, *proſperity.* * 1 Mac. 6. 8. 2 Mac. 9. 9.

[62] *Ch.* 11.-21, 23, 24, 32. Accompliſh his cunningly contriv'd deſigns. ¶ [63] *Rev.* 18. 7. Value himſelf at an high rate in regard of the ſucceſs of his deſigns. ¶ [64] Under color of kindneſs, and by promiſing men peace and friendſhip. ¶ [65] Set himſelf in a way of oppoſition to God himſelf (*v.*11.) whoſe Temple he ſo highly prophaned in ſetting up the Image of *Jupiter Olympius* there. ¶ [66] Come to his end by a Judgment inflicted on him immediately by God, *viz.* a loathſom Diſeaſe, 2 *Mac.* 9. 9. as *Acts* 12. 23.

26 And the [67] viſion of the evening and the morning which was told, is true: wherefore [68] ſhut thou up the viſion, for [69] it *ſhall be* for many days.

[67] That Prediction of the determinate number of days (*v.* 14.) is a plain truth, in the literal ſenſe, without any hidden ſenſe or ſignification, (as *Ch.* 10. 1. and 11. 2.) ¶ [68] *Ch.* 12. 4. *Iſa.* 8. 16. *Rev.* 10. 4. Conceal it from the Heathen: it being revealed for the benefit of the *Jews*. ¶ [69] It will be a long while (almoſt four hundred years) before it be fulfilled.

Chap. 9.

27 And I Daniel [70] fainted and was [70] ſick *certain* days; afterward I roſe up and did the kings buſineſs, and I was aſtoniſhed at the viſion, but none [71] underſtood *it*.

[70] *Ch.* 7. 28. and 10. 8, 16. Being deeply affected with the Calamities here foretold to befal the people of God. ¶ [71] Diſcern'd by my Countenance that I was ſo troubled.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Daniel confeſſing his ſin,* 16 *prayeth for the reſtauration of Jeruſalem:* 20 *Gabriel informeth him of the ſeventy weeks.*

IN the firſt year of * Darius the ſon of Ahaſuerus, of the ſeed of the Medes, || which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans.

3467. * Ch. 1. 21. & 6. 28. || Or, *in which kr, &c.*

2 In the firſt year of his reign, I Daniel underſtood by [1] books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to [2] Jeremiah the prophet that he would accompliſh ſeventy years in the [3] deſolations of Jeruſalem.

[1] *Pſal.* 1. 2. and 119. 24. 1 *Tim.* 4. 13. 2 *Tim.* 3.15--17. ¶ [2] *Jer.* 25. 11, 12. & 27. 7. and 29. 10. ¶ [3] *Jer.* 7. 34. and 22.5. and 25. 11, 18. In that ruinous condition where into it was reduc't by *Nebuchadnezzar*.

3 ¶ And I ſet my face [4] unto the Lord God to ſeek by [5] prayer and ſupplications, with [6] faſting, and ſackcloth, and aſhes.

[4] *Ch.* 6. 10. *Pſal.* 25. 1. and 62. 8. ¶ [5] *Ezek.* 36. 37. *Jer.* 29. 12. ¶ [6] *Neh.* 9. 1. *Eſth.* 4. 3. *Pſal.* 35. 13. and 69. 10. *Joel* 2. 12.

4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confeſſion, and ſaid, O Lord, the great and [7] dreadful God, [8] keeping the covenant, and mercy to them that love him, and to them that [9] keep his commandments.

[7] *Neh.* 1. 5. and 9. 32. *Pſal.* 119.120. ¶ [8] *Exod.* 20.6. *Neh.* 1. 5. and 9. 32. *Deut.* 7. 9. Fulfilling all his gracious promiſes; and particularly this, of the Return of thy People from *Babylon*. ¶ [9] (A ſign of our Love to God, (and therefore joyn'd with it) *John* 14. 21.)

5 * We have [10] ſinned and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have [11] rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts, and from thy [12] judgments.

* Bar. 1. 17.

[10] *Pſal.* 106. 6. *Iſa.* 64.-5--7. ¶ [11] In our Confeſſions we muſt not mince, or extenuate our Sins. ¶ [12] See on *Exod.* 21. 1.

6 Neither have we [13] hearkened unto thy ſervants the prophets, which ſpake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

[13] 2 *Chr.* 36.15. *Zech.* 7. 8--11.

7 O Lord, [14] righteouſneſs || *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us [15] confuſion of faces, as at this day: to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and unto all Iſrael *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countreys whither thou haſt driven them, becauſe of their treſpaſs that they have treſpaſſed againſt thee.

|| Or, *thou haſt, &c.*

[14] *Ver.*-14. *Pſal.* 51. 4. and 119. 137. ¶ [15] *Ezr.* 9. 6. 1 *Cor.* 11. 31. *Rom.* 6. 21.

8 O Lord, * to us *belongeth* confuſion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, becauſe we have ſinned againſt thee.

* Bar. 1. 15.

9 To the Lord our God *belong* [16] mercies and

Chap. 9. and forgiveneſſes, [17] though we have rebelled againſt him.

[16] *Pſal.* 130. 7. *Lam.* 3. 22. ¶ [17] *Iſa.* 63. 15, 16.

10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws which he ſet before us, by his ſervants the prophets.

11 Yea, [18] all Iſrael have tranſgreſſed thy law, even by departing [19] that they might not obey thy voice, therefore * the [20] curſe is poured upon us, and the [20] oath that *is* written in the [21] law of Moſes the ſervant of God, becauſe we have ſinned againſt him.

* Deut. 30.17, 18. & 31. 17, &c. & 32. 19, &c.

[18] *Jer.* 8. 5. *Iſa.* 1. 5, 6. ¶ [19] *i. e.* So that they have not obeyed. ¶ [20] The Curſe confirmed by Oath. ¶ [21] *Lev.* 26.14,&c. *Deut.* 27. 15, &c. and 28. 15, &c. and 29.20, &c.

12 And he hath [22] confirmed his words which he ſpake againſt us, and againſt our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath [23] not been done, as hath been done upon Jeruſalem.

[22] *Zech.* 1.-6. Performed and made good, *Lam.* 2. 17. ¶ [23] *Lam.* 1. 12. and 2.13. and 4.6. *Ezek.* 5. 9. *Amos* 3.2. *Hab.* 1. 5. *Luke* 12. 47.

3467. † Heb. intreated we not the face of the, &c.

13 [24] As *it is* written in the law of Moſes, all this evil is come upon us: yet † [25] made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, [25] that we might turn from our iniquities, and [26] underſtand thy truth.

[24] *Deut.* 28. 15. *Lam.* 2. 17. ¶ [25] *Hoſ.* 7.-7. We did not pray ſo as to turn, *i. e.* with a penitent, reforming heart. ¶ [26] Thereupon find experimentally the truth of thy promiſes, in ſhewing mercy, as we had done of thy Threatnings in puniſhing.

14 Therefore hath the LORD [27] watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.

[27] *Jer.* 31. 18. and 44. 27. Taken the firſt and fitteſt ſeaſon to puniſh us for our ſins.

* Exod. 6. 1, 6. † Heb. made it a name.

15 And now, O Lord our God, * [28] that haſt brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a [29] mighty hand, and haſt † gotten thee [30] renown [31] as at this day: we have [30] ſinned, we have done wickedly.

[28] As a pledge of what thou wilt do further for thy people, 2 *Cor.* 1. 10. *Pſal.* 80. 8. *Jer.* 32. 21, &c. ¶ [29] *Exod.* 32. 11. Miraculous diſcovery of his power. ¶ [30] *Neh.* 9. -10. *Exod.* 14. 18. and 15. 6. *Pſal.* 106. 8. ¶ [31] The memory whereof ſtill continues among us, for which we do magnifie thy Name, and hope we ſhall have renewed cauſe to do ſo ſtill.

16 ¶ O Lord, according to all thy [32] righteouſneſs, I beſeech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jeruſalem, thy holy mountain: becauſe for our ſins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jeruſalem and thy people * *are become* a [33] reproch to all *that are* about us.

* Pſal. 44. 14. & 79. 4.

[32] In making good thy Promiſes of Pardon to the penitent, *Neh.* 1. 8,9. and 9.-8. ¶ [33] *Lam.* 1. 8,9. and 2. 15,16. and 3. 14.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy ſervant, and his ſupplications, and * [34] cauſe thy face to ſhine upon thy ſanctuary *that is* deſolate for the Lords ſake.

* Num. 6.25. & Pſal. 80. 3, 19.

18 O my God, [35] encline thine ear, and hear; [35] open thine eyes, and behold our deſolations, and the city † which is [36] called by thy name: for we do not † preſent our ſupplications before thee, for our [37] righteouſneſſes, but for thy [38] great mercies.

† Heb. where upon thy name is called. † Heb. cauſe to fall.

[34] *Iſa.* 37. 17. ¶ [35] *Iſa.* 63. 19. ¶ [37] *Iſa.* 64.6. ¶ [38] *Pſal.* 25. 6. and 51. 1. and 69. 16. *Iſa.* 63. 7. *Jer.* 14. 7.

19 O Lord hear, O Lord forgive, O Lord, hearken and do, [39] defer not, for thine [39] own ſake, O my God: for thy city, and thy people are called by thy name.

Chap. 9. [39] *Iſa.* 48. 9. *Pſal.* 79. 9.

20 ¶ And [40] whiles I was ſpeaking, and praying, and confeſſing my ſin, and the ſin of my people Iſrael, and preſenting my ſupplication before the LORD my God, [41] for the holy mountain of my God:

[40] *Ver.* 21. *Ch.* 10. 12. *Acts* 4. 31. and 13. 2. ¶ [41] For the rebuilding of the Temple, and reſtoring the Worſhip of God there. We ſhould be moſt mindful of the Affairs of the Church, *Pſal.* 137. 5, 6. *Iſa.* 62. 7.

21 Yea, whiles I *was* ſpeaking in prayer, even the man [42] Gabriel, whom I had ſeen in the viſion at the [42] beginning, being cauſed to flie † [43] ſwiftly, [44] touched me about the time of the [45] evening oblation.

† Heb. *with wearineſs*; or *flight.*

[42] *Ch.* 8. 16, 17. ¶ [43] *Pſal.* 103. 20. ¶ [44] *Ch.* 8.-18. To ſtrengthen and encourage him to hear theſe Myſteries. ¶ [45] 1 *Kings* 18. 36. At which time Chriſt ſuffered (*Matth.* 27. 46.) and thereby made all our ſervices acceptable to God.

22 And he [46] informed *me*, and talked with me, and ſaid, O Daniel, I am now come forth to † give thee [47] skill and [47] underſtanding.

† Heb. *make thee skilful of underſtanding.*

[46] *Ch.* 8.-16. ¶ [47] *Viz.* Concerning thoſe great Affairs mentioned, *v.* 25-27.

23 At the [48] beginning of thy ſupplications the † [49] commandment came forth, and I am come to ſhew *thee*; for thou *art* † [50] greatly beloved: therefore underſtand the matter, and conſider the viſion.

† Heb. *word.* † Heb. a man *of deſires.*

[48] *Ch.* 10. 12. ¶ [49] I had a Commiſſion to acquaint thee with what follows. ¶ [50] *Ch.* 10. 11, 19. *Luke* 1. 28.

24 [51] Seventy weeks are determined [52] upon thy people, and [52] upon thy holy city, [53] to || finiſh the tranſgreſſion, and [54] to || make an end of ſins, and [55] to make reconciliation for iniquity, and [56] to bring in everlaſting righteouſneſs, and [57] to ſeal up the viſion and † prophecy, and [58] to anoint the moſt holy.

|| Or, *reſtrain.* || Or, *ſeal.* † Heb. *prophet.*

[51] *Viz.* Of years, (as *Lev.* 25. 8.) *i. e.* ſeventy times ſeven years, which are four hundred and ninety years. ¶ [52] For the continuance of thy people to be the people of God, and *Jeruſalem* to be accounted a holy City. ¶ [53] Or, *to reſtrain*, or, *put a ſtop to tranſgreſſion, i. e.* for the *Meſſiah* to deliver his people from the power and dominion of Sin by the power of his Grace, (*Matth.* 1.-21. *Tit.* 2. 14. 1 *John* 3.8.) and to reſtrain it from overflowing the World ſo univerſally, as it had done formerly. ¶ [54] To deliver from the guilt and puniſhment of ſin, by the Meſſiah's undergoing the Puniſhment himſelf, *Iſa.* 53. 5. *Gal.* 3. 13. 2 *Cor.* 5. 21. ¶ [55] Hebr. *to reconcile iniquity*, (as ἱλάσκεσθαι τὰς ἁμαρτίας, *Heb.* 2.-17.) to make reconciliation with God for Iniquity, *i. e.* to make Attonement and Satisfaction for our Sins to the Juſtice of God, ſo that now he may be reconciled to us, and pardon us without any wrong to his Juſtice, *Rom.* 3. 25. See there. 2 *Cor.* 5.18,19. ¶ [56] To purchaſe, appoint and eſtabliſh ſuch a Method of Juſtification or becoming righteous (called the Righteouſneſs of God, *Rom.* 10. 3.) as ſhall never be changed. It was by the Death of the Meſſiah that all theſe Priviledges and Bleſſings were purchaſt; and tho they were beſtow'd before he actually ſuffered, yet it was in conſideration thereof, which therefore was to be accompliſht in the fulneſs of time. ¶ [57] To confirm and put an end to all the Prophecies concerning the Meſſiah, by the accompliſhment of 'em in himſelf, *Matth.* 11. 13. hence is that ſaying ſo often in the Goſpel, *That it might be fulfilled*, &c. ¶ [58] Wherein the Son of God ſhall become incarnate, and be the moſt holy perſon that ever liv'd, (*Luke* 1. 35. *Acts* 3. 14.) being fill'd with the Holy Ghoſt without meaſure, (*John* 3. 34.) ſignified by the ſeveral Anointings both of Perſons and Things under the Law.

25 Know therefore, and [59] underſtand, *that* from * the going forth of the [60] commandment to reſtore and to build Jeruſalem, [61] unto the Meſſiah the [62] prince, *ſhall be* [63] ſeven weeks; and [63] threeſcore and two weeks the [64] ſtreet ſhall † be built again, and the || wall, even † in [65] troublous times.

* Ezr. 4.24. & 6. 1, 15. † Heb. *return and be built.* || Or, *breach*, or *ditch.* † Heb. *in ſtreit of times.*

[59] *Matth.*

Chap. 10.

[59] *Matth.* 24.-15. ¶ [60] *Viz.* That of *Artaxerxes* in his twentieth year, *Neh.* 2. 1, &c. which was more expreſly for building the City and Walls (*v.*-5, 8) than any of the former, which rather concern'd the Temple. ¶ [61] *John* 1.42. To the appearing of Chriſt in the World in his publick Capacity, and entring upon his Miniſterial Office, (*John* 1.31.) to perform thoſe works mentioned, *v.*-24. ¶ [62] *Acts* 3.15. and 5.31. *Iſa.* 55.-4. *Mich.* 5.2. ¶ [63] In all ſixty nine weeks: the events of the firſt ſeven weeks, or forty nine years, are handled, *v.* 25. *Viz.* the reſtoring and re-edifying *Jeruſalem*: of the ſixty two weeks, or four hundred thirty four years are mentioned, *v.* 26. and they bring in the Meſſiah, and reach towards the end of his private Life: and then the Events of the laſt Week, or ſeven years are in *v.* 27. and this finiſhes the Sacrifices of the Law. ¶ [64] The ſeveral ſtreets of *Jeruſalem*. ¶ [65] *Neh.* 4.8, 13, 16.-18, 21, 23.

26 And [66] after threeſcore and two weeks * ſhall Meſſiah be [67] cut off, ‖ but [68] not for himſelf: and * the [69] people of the prince that ſhall come, ſhall [70] deſtroy the city, and the ſanctuary, and the [71] end thereof *ſhall be* with a floud, and [72] unto the end of the war ‖ deſolations are determined.

* Mark 9.12.
‖ Or, *and ſhall have nothing.*
* Matth. 22.7.
‖ Or, *it ſhall be cut off by deſolations.*

[66] *Viz.* Thoſe mentioned *ver.* 25. which ſucceed the ſeven weeks there mentioned, *q. d.* after ſixty nine weeks. ¶ [67] *Iſa.* 53.8. Put to death in a judicial way, as a Malefactor. ¶ [68] Not for any tranſgreſſion of his own, but for the ſins of his people, *Iſa.* 53.5,6,8. ¶ [69] The Army or Souldiers of the *Romans*, which is the fourth Monarchy, not yet in being, but to come, when the Angel ſpake this. ¶ [70] *Matth.* 23.38. and 24.2. *Luke* 21.20, &c. becauſe they cut off the Meſſiah. ¶ [71] After the deſtruction of *Jeruſalem*, a deluge of miſeries, ſhall lay all waſte. ¶ [72] So long as the War continues the moſt waſting deſolations ſhall befal 'em, and till thoſe Wars are ended no better times are to be expected.

27 And [73] he ſhall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and [74] in the midſt of the week he ſhall [75] cauſe the ſacrifice and the oblation to [75] ceaſe, and ‖ [76] for the overſpreading of * abominations, [77] he ſhall make *it* deſolate, even [78] until * the conſummation, and that determined ſhall be poured upon the deſolate.

‖ Or, *with the abominable armies.*
* Mark 13.14.
* See Iſa. 10.22, 23. Ch. 11.36.

[73] Chriſt by his Doctrine, Miracles and Death ſhall confirm the Covenant of Grace, with all the Promiſes belonging to it, with ſeveral, both *Jews* and *Gentiles*, who were converted to the Chriſtian Faith, within the compaſs of this laſt week. ¶ [74] About the fourth year of the laſt week of years of the ſeventy. ¶ [75] Put an end to all the legal Sacrifices and Offerings by the Sacrifice of himſelf on the Croſs; which was the ſubſtance of all the former Sacrifices, and prefigur'd by 'em; which now became of no force nor efficacy when this was once exhibited, yea and which were utterly taken away at the deſtruction of the City and Temple, which followed not long after. ¶ [76] Or, *With the abominable Armies, i. e.* By an Army of the *Romans*, who being Idolatrous *Gentiles*, were an Abomination to the *Jews*, *Matth.* 24.15. ¶ [77] *Matth.* 22.7. A repeated Prediction of the ſame deſolation mentioned, *v.*-26. upon the ſame occaſion, *viz.* the death of the Meſſiah. ¶ [78] *i. e.* Till that utter deſtruction determined (*Iſa.* 28.-22,) to be brought upon 'em and their whole Land for their crucifying the Meſſiah, ſhall break in upon them as a deluge that ſweeps all away, and carries all afore it. (Which came to paſs by *Titus* the ſon of *Veſpaſian*, about thirty years after the expiration of *Daniels* weeks.)

CHAP. X.

1 *Daniel having humbled himſelf, ſeeth a viſion;*
10 *Being troubled with fear, he is comforted by the angel.*

3470. IN the third year of Cyrus king of Perſia, a thing was revealed unto Daniel, (whoſe name was called Belteſhazzar) and the thing *was* [1] true, but the time [2] appointed *was* † [3] long, and * he [4] underſtood the thing, and had [4] underſtanding of the viſion.

† Heb. *great.*
* Ch. 1.17.

[1] *Ch.* 8.26. and 11.2. *Rev.* 19.-9. *Luke* 1.-20. plainly delivered, without any ſuch Types and Repreſentations, as were in the Viſions of the Image, four Beaſts, &c. See *n.* 44. ¶ [2] *Viz.* For the fulfilling of all things in this laſt Viſion. ¶ [3] *For many days, v.*-14. even till towards the end of the World. ¶ [4] Underſtood very well both the matter revealed, and the manner of the Viſion.

Chap. 10.

2 In thoſe days I Daniel was [5] mourning three † full weeks.

† Heb. *weeks of days.*

[5] Becauſe the building of the Temple was hindred, contrary to *Cyrus*'s Decree, *Ezr.* 4.4,5.

3 I ate no † pleaſant bread, neither came fleſh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I [6] anoint my ſelf at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

† Heb. *bread of deſires.*
[6] *Pſal.*104.15. 1 *Cor.* 9.27.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the firſt month, as I [7] was by the ſide of the great river, which *is* * Hiddekel:

[7] In perſon, and not only in Viſion.
* Gen. 2.14.

5 Then I lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, † [8] a certain man [9] clothed in linen, whoſe loyns *were* [10] girded with * fine gold of Uphaz:

† Heb. *one man.*
* Jer. 10.9.

[8] *Joſh.* 5.13. Chriſt, as may appear by *Ch.* 12.6,7. Compar'd with, *Rev.* 1.13.-15. and 10.5. ¶ [9] *Ch.* 12.7. *Rev.* 1.13. and 15.6. Noting his perfect Righteouſneſs and holineſs as Prieſt, *Rev.* 19.8. ¶ [10] *Rev.* 1.-13. See there, and 15.-6. Noting the Righteouſneſs of his will and actions, (*Iſa.* 11.5.) and his ſtrength to execute Judgments on his Enemies.

6 His body alſo *was* like the [11] beryl, and his face as the appearance of [12] lightning, and his eyes as [13] lamps of fire, and his arms and his [14] feet like in colour to poliſhed braſs, and the [14] voice of his words like the voice of a [15] multitude.

[11] Or Turkois, which is of a Sky colour; to note, that he is the Lord from Heaven, 1 *Cor.* 15.47. ¶ [12] Quick to ſuccor his Saints, and terrify his Enemies. ¶ [13] See on *Rev.* 1.-14. ¶ [14] See on *Rev.* 1.15. ¶ [15] Striking terrour into his Enemies.

7 And I Daniel [16] alone ſaw the viſion, for the men that were with me ſaw [17] not the viſion: but a great [18] quaking fell upon them, ſo that they [19] fled to hide themſelves.

[16] *Acts* 9.7. ¶ [17] *Viz.* So diſtinctly as I did. ¶ [18] *Acts* 9.7. By reaſon of that noiſe, *ver.* 6. and confuſed ſight of things which they had. ¶ [19] *Gen.* 2.10.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and ſaw this great viſion, and there remained no ſtrength in me: for my ‖ [20] comelineſs was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no [20] ſtrength.

‖ Or, *vigour.*
[20] *Ch.* 7.28.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in [21] a deep ſleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 ¶ And behold, [22] an hand touched me, which † [23] ſet me upon my knees, and *upon* the [23] palms of my hands.

[21] See on *ch.* 8.18.
† Heb. *moved.*

[22] *Ver.* 16, 18. *Ch.* 8.-18. and 9.-21. *Rev.* 1.21. The hand of the Angel *Gabriel*: (for he is a diſtinct perſon from *Michael i. e.* Chriſt, *v.*-21. and gives the ſame title to *Daniel* both *v.* 11, and 19. which *Gabriel* did, *ch.* 9.23. and alſo the deſign of his Speech is to make *Daniel* underſtand the Viſion, *v.* 11, 14. which was *Gabriels* buſineſs, *ch.* 8.-16. and 9.22.) ¶ [23] Raiſed and ſtrengthened me by degrees.

11 And [24] he ſaid unto me, O Daniel, † a man [25] greatly beloved, [25] underſtand the words that I ſpeak unto thee, and † ſtand upright: for unto thee am I now [26] ſent. And when he had ſpoken this word unto me, I ſtood trembling.

† Heb. *a man of deſires.*
† Heb. *ſtand upon thy ſtanding.*

[24] *Gabriel*, See *n.* 22. ¶ [25] *Ch.* 9.-23. ¶ [26] As *ch.*9.21,22.

12 Then ſaid he unto me, [27] Fear not, Daniel: for from the firſt day that thou didſt ſet thine heart [28] to underſtand, and to chaſten thy ſelf before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come [29] for thy words.

[27] *Ver.* 19. *Matth.* 28.5, 10. *Luke* 2.10. ¶ [28] To conſider the preſent Calamity of thy People now hindred in their

Chap. 10. their Temple-work, with a desire to know what their future state shall be. ¶ 29 By reason of thy earnest desires and petitions, to satisfie thee therein.

13 But the 30 prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but lo, 31 Michael 32 one of the chief princes came to help me, and I remained there with the 33 kings of Persia.

30 *Cambyses*, who was a Back-friend to the *Jews*, and hindred their Welfare as much as he could. ¶ 31 *Ch.* 12. 1. Christ, *v.*-21. ¶ 32 Or, *The first*, *i. e.* the Head of all Principalities and Powers, *Col.* 2. 10. ¶ 33 *Darius* and *Cyrus*, who reigned together; and this Angel was left with them to defeat those projects which were suggested to them against the *Jews*.

14 Now I am come to 34 make thee understand what shall befal thy people in 35 the latter days: for * yet the vision *is* for 3 *many* days.

3470.

*Hab. 2. 3.

34 (As he was commanded to do, *ch.* 8.-16. and 9. 22.) ¶ 35 *Hos.* 3. 5. Not only what shall be the issue of this present distress they are in (which thou seemest chiefly to be concern'd about) but what shall befal 'em for many ages to come, even to the end of the World.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And behold, 36 *one* like the similitude of the sons of men 37 touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the 38 vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

36 Probably the same person mentioned, *ver.* 5, 6, *viz.* Christ. ¶ 37 *Jer.* 1. 9. *Isa.* 6. 7. ¶ 38 The glorious appearance of that person, *v.* 5, 6. which was overcoming to human frailty.

‖ Or, this servant of my lord.

17 For how can ‖ the servant of this my lord, talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again and touchd me one 39 like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me.

39 The same that put forth his hand to him, *v.* 10. *viz.* *Gabriel.*

*Ver. 11.

19 And said, * O man 35 greatly beloved, 37 fear not, peace *be* unto thee, 40 be strong, yea, 40 be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

*Jos. 1. 6, 7, 9. & 10. 25.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to 41 fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am 42 gone forth, lo, the 43 prince of Grecia shall come.

41 To resist his plots and proceedings against the *Jews*, and to ruin that whole Empire by degrees. ¶ 42 *Viz.* From fighting with the Prince of *Persia*, and defeating his designs, and am gone to the Prince of *Grecia*, to strengthen and confirm him. (Whereupon the *Persians* commonly miscarried, and the *Grecians* commonly prospered in their Wars.) ¶ 43 *Alexander* the Great shall come with a small Army against *Darius* the last Monarch of *Persia*, and shall overcome him.

21 But I will shew thee *that which is* noted in the 44 scripture of truth: and *there is* none that † holdeth with me in these things, but * 45 Michael your prince.

† Heb. strengtheneth himself.

*V. 13. Jude 9. Rev. 12. 7.

44 *Ch.* 11. 2. The determinate counsel and purpose of God declared plainly without Types, See *n.* 1. ¶ 45 *Ch.* 12. 1. and 9. 25. Jesus Christ.

Chap. 11.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia.*
5 *Kings of the north and south.*

ALso 1 I, in the first year of * Darius the Mede, *even* 1 I stood to 2 confirm and to strengthen him.

* Ch. 5. 31.

1 The same person that spake to *Daniel*, *ch.* 10. 11, &c. *viz.* *Gabriel.* ¶ 2 *Viz.* In the possession of the Empire; and also in passing the Decree for the Return of the *Jews* out of *Babylon*, *Ezr.* 1. 1, &c. which no doubt met with great opposition: and therefore *Darius* and *Cyrus*, who reigned together, had need of the assistance, encouragement and conduct of the Angel therein.

2 And now will I shew thee the 3 truth. Behold, there shall stand up 4 yet 5 three kings in Persia, and the 6 fourth shall be far 7 richer then *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up 8 all against the realm of Grecia.

3 *Ch.* 10. 21. See there. The naked Truth without Types; which shall certainly come to pass. ¶ 4 *i. e.* Besides him that now reigns at present, *viz.* *Cyrus*, *ch.* 10. 1. ¶ 5 *Viz.* *Cambyses*, *Smerdis*, and *Darius Hystaspes*. Not but that there were more, but these were the Kings with whom the *Jews* were chiefly concern'd, whom alone therefore the Spirit of God takes notice of in this relation. ¶ 6 *Viz.* *Xerxes*, called *Ahasuerosh*, *Esth.* 1. 1. ¶ 7 Famous in Heathen stories for his Riches. ¶ 8 Vast multitudes: for he brought along with him about six millions in his Army, and the Train that attended it, the greatest Army we read of.

3 And a 9 mighty king shall stand up, that shall 10 rule with great dominion, and 11 do according to his will.

9 *Alexander* the Great: the He-Goat, *ch.* 8. 5. This was about a thousand years after the former expedition of *Xerxes*. ¶ 10 Exceedingly enlarge his Dominions. ¶ 11 See on *ch.* 8.-4.

4 And 12 when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be 13 broken, and shall be 13 divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his 14 posterity, nor 15 according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be 16 pluckt up, even for others besides those.

12 As soon as ever he comes to his height, and able to stand his ground against all opposition. ¶ 13 See on *ch.* 8. 8. ¶ 14 *Eccl.* 4. 8. Which were soon rooted out, and none of them left remaining. ¶ 15 See on *ch.* 8.-22. *n.* 52. ¶ 16 Or, *Torn in pieces*, and shar'd or distributed among others, as well as those four principal ones before mentioned.

5 ¶ And the 17 king of the south shall 18 be strong, and 19 *one* of his princes, and he shall be strong 20 above him, and have dominion: his dominion *shall be* a 21 great dominion.

17 *Ptolomy* the Son of *Lagus* (and his Successor) King of *Egypt*, *v.* 8. Tho *Alexanders* Kingdom was divided into four principal ones (*v.* 4.) yet only two of 'em, *viz.* the Kings of the South, *i. e.* *Egypt*, and of the North, *i. e.* *Syria*, are taken notice of here; because the *Jews* were only concern'd with them, as *v.* 2. *n.* 5. ¶ 18 Prevail much against the *Jews*. ¶ 19 One of *Ptolomy*'s Princes, *viz.* *Seleucus Nicator*, (*i. e.* Conqueror) who though weak at first, yet by *Ptolomy*'s favour and countenance, came to a great height, yea to be —— ¶ 20 Strong above *Ptolomy* himself, from whom he got the power over *Judea*. ¶ 21 The most potent by far, at last, of all *Alexander*'s Successors.

6 And 22 in the end of years they shall † 23 joyn themselves together; for the king's 24 daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north 24 to make † an agreement: but she shall not retain the 25 power of the arm, neither shall 26 he stand nor his 27 arm; but she shall 28 be given up, and 29 they that brought her, and ‖ 30 he that begat her, and 31 he that strengthened her in *these* times.

† Heb. associate themselves.

† Heb. rights.

3467.

‖ Or, whom she brought forth.

22 After a certain time. ¶ 23 Some of the Successors of these two Kings shall make Leagues and Alliances one with another. ¶ 24 *Berenice* the Daughter of *Ptolomy Philadelphus*;

Chap. 11.

phus shall be married to *Antiochus Theos* the King of *Syria*, (though he had another Wife before, one *Laodice*) to put an end thereby to all differences between the two Kingdoms. ¶ 25 Her strong interest at Court, nor in her Husbands affection, which was alienated from her, and returned to his former Wife *Laodice*. ¶ 26 *Antiochus* himself her Husband whom *Laodice* got to be poison'd, fearing he might prove unconstant to her. ¶ 27 Or, *his seed, i. e.* that Offspring, *viz.* a little Son which he had by *Berenice*; who was kill'd with her. ¶ 28 *Viz.* To the power of *Seleucus Callinicus*, her Son-in-law, who slew her. ¶ 29 Her Friends and Attendants that came along with her. ¶ 30 Her Father *Ptolomy Philadelphus* died shortly after. ¶ 31 Every one that took part with her.

7 But 32 out of a branch of her root shall 33 *one* stand up in his estate, which shall come with an 34 army, and shall 35 enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall 35 deal against them, and shall 36 prevail:

32 *i. e.* A branch, or one sprung from the same root or parents with her self, *viz.* her own Brother. ¶ 33 Her own Brother *Ptolomy Euergetes* shall succeed his Father in his Kingdom. ¶ 34 To revenge his Sisters death. ¶ 35 Invade the Territories and surprise the strong holds of *Seleucus Callinicus* King of *Syria*, who slew *Berenice* and her little Son. ¶ 36 Have very easy and mighty success.

8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt, their 37 gods with their princes, *and* with † their precious vessels of silver and of gold, and 38 he shall continue *mo* years then 39 the king of the north.

† Heb. *vessels of their desire.*

37 *Isa.* 46. 1. ¶ 38 *Ptolomy Euergetes.* ¶ 39 *Seleucus Callinicus.*

9 So the 40 king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

40 *Ptolomy Euergetes* shall subdue the Kingdom of *Syria* belonging to *Seleucus Callinicus*, and then return without any let or fear of *Seleucus Callinicus.*

10 But 41 his sons ‖ shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and 42 *one* shall certainly come and overflow, and pass through: then shall he 43 return, and be stirred up, 43 *even* to his fortress.

‖ Or, *shall war.*

41 The two Sons of *Seleucus Callinicus*, *viz. Seleucus Ceraunus*, and *Antiochus Magnus* shall bestir themselves after their Fathers death, to recover what he had lost. ¶ 42 *Antiochus Magnus* (the other Son, *Seleucus Ceraunus* being dead, or made away by poison) shall overrun *Judea* and *Syria*. ¶ 43 Renew the War the year following with a mighty Army, and invade and take many Towns and strong holds, till at last he come to *Raphia*, an exceeding strong Town in the Confines of *Egypt*.

11 And the 44 king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with 45 him, *even* with the 45 king of the north: and 45 he shall set forth a great multitude, but the 46 multitude shall be given into his hand.

44 *Ptolomy Philopator* shall be enraged by his losses and the affronts put upon him. ¶ 45 *Antiochus Magnus.* ¶ 46 The Army of *Antiochus Magnus* shall be routed by *Ptolomy Philopator*, and many of 'em taken prisoners: and then he shall grow insolent, and exercise much Cruelty against the *Jews*: for coming to *Jerusalem* and offering to enter into the Holy of Holies, he was resisted by the High-Priest, which he took in such disdain that he sent forth bloody Edicts, whereby many of 'em were put to cruel deaths, (2 *Mac.* 3, and 4.) which turned much to his prejudice; for after this he lost all again by his Luxury and Sottishness.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, 46 his heart shall be lifted up, and he 46 shall cast down *many* ten thousands; 46 but he shall not be strengthened *by it*.

13 For the 47 king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater then the former, and shall certainly come († after certain years) with a great army, and with 48 much riches.

† Heb. *at the end of times of years.*

47 *Antiochus Magnus.* ¶ 48 All manner of Provisions and Accommodations.

14 And in those 49 times there shall 50 many stand up against the king of the south: also the † 51 robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves 52 to establish the vision, but they shall fall.

† Heb. *children of robbers.*

49 The times following *Antiochus Magnus.* ¶ 50 Many of the *Jews* shall joyn with *Antiochus* against *Philopator*, his own Subjects rebel, many Princes revolt, and Neighbour Princes combine against him. ¶ 51 Some furious and desperate Murderers and Apostates shall grow confident of success. ¶ 52 Shall think to plant their Religion in *Egypt*, having built a Temple there for that purpose.

15 So the 53 king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take the † most fenced 54 cities, and the 55 arms of the south shall not withstand, neither † his 56 chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

† Heb. *city of munitions.*

† Heb. *the people of his choices.*

53 *Antiochus Magnus.* ¶ 54 *Viz.* Of *Judea.* ¶ 55 The Forces of *Ptolomy Epiphanes*; shall be utterly overthrown. ¶ 56 Most expert Souldiers.

16 But 57 he that cometh against him, shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall 58 stand in * the ‖ † glorious land which by his hand shall be consumed.

* V. 41, 45.
‖ Or, *goodly land.*

57 *Antiochus Magnus* coming against *Ptolomy Epiphanes*, shall succeed in all his Enterprises, See on *ch.* 8. 4. ¶ 58 Possess the Land of *Judea*, (*Ezek.* 20. 6.) which shall be wasted by his Forces; they regarding neither Friend nor Foe.

† Heb. *land of ornament.*

17 He shall also 59 set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and ‖ 60 upright ones with him: 61 thus shall he do, and 62 he shall give him the daughter of women, † corrupting her: but she shall not 63 stand *on his side*, neither be for him.

‖ Or, *such uprightness*: or *equal conditions.*

† Heb. *to corrupt.*

59 Invade *Egypt* with the strength of his whole Kingdom, and endeavour to make himself Master of that also, as well as *Judea*. ¶ 60 Many Religious *Jews* and other honest, fair-conditioned men shall he bring along with him. ¶ 61 And shall succeed in his Design. ¶ 62 *Antiochus* shall bestow his Daughter *Cleopatra*, a very beautiful Woman, upon *Ptolomy Epiphanes*, with a design to perswade her to kill her Husband, that he might then seise upon his Kingdom, as the Protector and Guardian of his Daughter. ¶ 63 Adhere to his Counsel, and do what her Father would have her.

18 After this shall 64 he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a 65 prince † for his own behalf shall cause † the reproch offered by him to cease; 66 without his own reproch he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

† Heb. *for him.*
† Heb. *his reproch.*

64 *Antiochus Magnus* not succeeding in that Design, (*v.* 17.) shall set upon many places lying upon the *Mediterranean*, under the *Roman* Command. ¶ 65 The *Roman* State (not yet exalted to be the Mistress of the World) for vindication of their honour now concern'd, shall send *Lucius Scipio* to regain what he had taken. ¶ 66 Or, *Yea, he shall return the reproch upon himself*, by depriving him of a great part of his Kingdom, and laying a heavy Tax upon him.

19 Then he shall 67 turn his face towards the fort of his own land: but he shall 68 stumble and fall, and 69 not be found.

67 Betake himself to some of the strong places in his own Kingdom; being confin'd thither by the *Romans*. ¶ 68 Be killed in a tumultuous manner by his own Subjects the *Elymites*, for endeavouring to rob their Temple. ¶ 69 Want the honor of a solemn Burial.

20 Then shall stand up 70 in his estate † a raiser of taxes 71 *in* the glory of the kingdom; but within few days he shall be destroyed, 72 neither in † anger, 72 nor in battel.

† Heb. *one that causeth an exactour to pass over.*

† Heb. *anger.*

70 After him shall succeed in his Kingdom *Seleucus Philopator*, his Son, who laid heavy Taxes and Impositions upon his Subjects. ¶ 71 To maintain his Pomp and Splendor. ¶ 72 Neither by Sedition and Tumult, as his Father was, nor in any Battel, but by the Treachery of *Heliodorus*, one of his Captains, who, as its thought, poisoned him, to succeed him in his Kingdom.

21 And

Chap. 11.

21 And [70] in his eſtate ſhall ſtand up *a [73] vile perſon; to whom [74] they ſhall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he ſhall come in [75] peaceably, and obtain the kindgom [75] by flatteries.

*Ch. 7. 8. & 19. 3470.

[73] One of a ſordid, ſervile Spirit and infamous Behavior. This was *Antiochus Epiphanes*. In ſome things a Type of Anti-Chriſt. ¶ [74] Neither Peers, nor People ſhall freely conſent to his taking the Crown: yet he ſhall gain it at laſt—— ¶ [75] By pretending to govern for his Nephew *Demetrius* the true Heir, and by making a fair ſhew of clemency and kindneſs, whereby he ſhall win the hearts of the people of *Syria* to him.

22 And [76] with the arms of a ſloud ſhall they be overflown from before him, and ſhall *Ch. 8. 10, 25. be broken; * yea, alſo the prince of the covenant.

[76] With powerful and ſudden Armies, as a great Floud of Water, ſhall the Forces of *Heliodorus* be quite overcome and routed by *Antiochus Epiphanes*, as alſo *Demetrius* the Son of *Seleucus Philopator*, who was chief of the Confederates, being the Heir to the Crown.

23 And [77] after the league *made* with him, he ſhall work deceitfully; for he ſhall [78] come up, and ſhall become ſtrong with a ſmall people.

[77] After the Friendſhip profeſt by him to his Nephew *Demetrius*. ¶ [78] Proceed very far into the heart of the Kingdom.

‖ Or, *into the peaceable and fat, &c.*

24 He ſhall enter ‖ peaceably even upon the fatteſt places of the province, and he ſhall [79] do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers fathers, [80] he ſhall ſcatter among them the prey and ſpoil, and riches: *yea*, and he ſhall † [81] forecaſt his devices againſt the ſtrong holds, even for a time.

† Heb. *think his thoughts.*

[79] Prevail more in *Egypt* than any of his Predeceſſors. ¶ [80] Be a profuſe Rewarder of his Favorites, and eſpecially of his Souldiers, 1 *Mac.* 3. 30. ¶ [81] By his Arts he ſhall gain ſome of their ſtrong holds for a while.

25 And [82] he ſhall ſtir up his power and his courage againſt the king of the ſouth with a great army, and the king of the ſouth ſhall be ſtirred up to battel with a very great and mighty army; but he ſhall not ſtand: for [83] they ſhall forecaſt devices againſt him.

[82] *Antiochus Epiphanes* ſhall muſter up the Power of *Syria*, and with great Courage give battel to *Ptolomy Philometor*. ¶ [83] His own Captains will deal treacherouſly with him.

26 Yea, [84] they that feed of the portion of his meat, ſhall deſtroy him, and [85] his army ſhall overflow: and many ſhall fall down ſlain.

[84] His own Courtiers alſo ſhall betray him, and ſpoil the ſucceſs of the Battel. ¶ [85] The Army of *Antiochus* ſhall prevail and rout the other.

† Heb. *their hearts.*

27 And [86] both theſe kings † hearts *ſhall be* to do [87] miſchief, and they ſhall [88] ſpeak lies at one table; but [89] it ſhall not proſper: for *V. 29, 35, 40. * [90] yet the end *ſhall be* at the time appointed.

[86] *Antiochus Epiphanes* and *Ptolomy Philometor*. ¶ [87] *Viz.* One to another; and that even when they are treating of peace. ¶ [88] Meet together at *Memphis*, pretending friendſhip, and making fair promiſes one to another, but all in hypocriſy, they ſtill ſtriving to undermine one another. ¶ [89] This Enterview and pretended kindneſs ſhall not ſucceed for the gaining their ends one upon another. ¶ [90] And tho there be a Truce for a time, yet the Wars will break out again, and not be ended till the time appointed by God.

28 Then ſhall [91] he return into his land with great riches, and * his heart *ſhall be* againſt the [92] holy covenant: and he [93] ſhall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

*V. 22.

[91] *Antiochus Epiphanes*. ¶ [92] The Law, Religon and People of the *Jews*. ¶ [93] 1 *Mac.* 1. 17, &c. Do ſome miſchief to the *Jews* in his Return.

29 At the time appointed he ſhall return, and come toward the ſouth, but [94] it ſhall not be as the former, or as the latter. Chap. 11.

[94] This latter expedition ſhall not be ſo ſucceſsful as ſome of his former (*v.* 25.) being forc't to raiſe his Siege of *Alexandria*, and depart out of *Egypt*, by *Popilius* the *Roman* Embaſſador.

30 ¶ For [95] the ſhips of Chittim ſhall come againſt him: therefore he ſhall be [96] grieved and return, and [97] have indignation againſt the holy covenant: ſo ſhall he [98] do, he ſhall even return, and [99] have intelligence with them that forſake the holy covenant.

[95] *i. e.* The *Romans*; who now came to aſſiſt *Ptolomy Philometor*, who had put himſelf under their Protection. This Phraſe [*Ships of Chittim*] is taken out of *Balaam's* Prophecy, *Numb.* 24. 24. and is here us'd to note, that the *Roman* greatneſs was now beginning. ¶ [96] Grievouſly vex't that he ſhould be compell'd to deſiſt from his Enterpriſe againſt *Egypt*. ¶ [97] Be more furious and violent againſt the *Jews* than before, *ver.* 28. turning his rage that way. ¶ [98] *Viz.* Act in an outragious manner againſt the *Jews*; plundering the City and Temple, and doing 'em all the miſchief he could. ¶ [99] Practiſe with the Apoſtate *Jews*, *Menelaus*, *Jaſon*, and their adherents.

31 And [1] arms ſhall ſtand on his part, and they ſhall [2] pollute the ſanctuary of [3] ſtrength, and ſhall [4] take away the daily *ſacrifice*, and they ſhall [5] place the abomination that ‖ maketh deſolate.

‖ Or, *aſtoniſheth.*

[1] A great faction of the wicked *Jews*, and other foreign Captains ſhall joyn with him, *ch.* 8. 24. ¶ [2] *Ch.* 8. 11. Enter into the Temple, plunder it of its precious Veſſels and Treaſures, (1 *Mac.* 1. 23.) and ſhed innocent blood there. ¶ [3] *Ezek.* 24. 21. See there. ¶ [4] *Ch.* 8. 11. 1 *Mac.* 1. 44. Put down the Worſhip and Service of God. ¶ [5] Set up Heatheniſh Worſhip and the Image of *Jupiter Olympius* in the Temple, yea upon the Altar, (1 *Mac.* 1. 54. 2 *Mac.* 6. 2.) whereby the Worſhip of God was deſtroyed (1 *Mac.* 4. 37.) and alſo plac't Garriſons of Idolatrous Souldiers in the Fort of *Zion*, that brought deſolation upon the Temple and City, 1 *Mac.* 1. 33--39. *Matth.* 24. 15.

32 And [6] ſuch as do wickedly againſt the covenant, ſhall he ‖ [7] corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do [8] know their God, ſhall be [9] ſtrong, and do [10] *exploits*.

‖ Or, *cauſe to diſſemble.*

[6] *Ver.* 30. The Apoſtate *Jews*. ¶ [7] Confirm 'em in their defection, and draw 'em on further to comply with his Idolatrous Worſhip and Deſigns. ¶ [8] So as to fear and ſerve him, (*John* 17. 3.) and adhere to his Worſhip againſt all oppoſition. ¶ [9] Conſtant and perſevering in the pure ſervice of God. ¶ [10] Such as the *Maccabees* did.

33 And they that underſtand among the people, ſhall [11] inſtruct many: yet [12] they ſhall fall by the ſword, and by flame, by captivity, and by ſpoil *many* days.

[11] Strengthen and encourage 'em, both by their Doctrin and Example. ¶ [12] Both Teachers and Learners ſhall be cruelly perſecuted for their Conſtancy.

34 Now when they ſhall fall, they ſhall be holpen with a [13] little help: but [14] many ſhall cleave to them with flatteries.

[13] *Viz.* By the *Maccabees*. ¶ [14] Many of the *Jews*, who formerly deſerted 'em, ſeeing their ſucceſs, ſhall joyn with 'em again, but not ſincerely.

35 And *ſome* of them of underſtanding ſhall [15] fall, to [16] try ‖ them, and to [17] purge, and to [18] make *them* white, *even* [19] to the time of the end: [20] becauſe *it is* yet for a time appointed.

‖ Or, *by them.*

[15] *Viz.* By the Sword, &c. *ver.* 33. ¶ [16] *Ch.* 12. 10. 1 *Pet.* 1. 7. whether they will continue conſtant and perſevere to the end. ¶ [17] *Iſa.* 27. 9. See there. ¶ [18] To declare their Innocency, 1 *Mac.* 3. 9, 26. ¶ [19] Till that time come wherein God has determined to put an end to theſe perſecutions and ſufferings of his People, as *ver.* 27. ¶ [20] Becauſe now is the time that God has appointed for the end of the rage of the Third, or Greek Empire, *ch.* 8. 19.

Chap. 11.

36 And [21] the king ſhall do [22] according to his will, and he ſhall [23] exalt himſelf, and [23] magnifie himſelf above every god, and ſhall ſpeak [24] marvellous things againſt the God of gods, and ſhall proſper [25] till the indignation be accompliſhed: for [26] that that is determined, ſhall be done.

[21] Or, *a King, i. e.* the *Roman* State or Empire: called [*a Prince*] *ver.* 18. not having then attained the Empire: and [*Ships of Chittim*] *ver.* 30. beginning then to grow up to a good height: and here, *a King*, having now gotten poſſeſſion of the Empire of the World. ¶ [22] *Ch.* 8. 4. See there. Conquer and domineer, as ſeems him good. ¶ [23] *V.* 37. 2 *Theſ.* 2. 4. See there. ¶ [24] *Ch.* 7. 25. Blaſphemous things (which was done, not only by *Rome* Heathen, but Anti-chriſtian, *Rev.* 13. 5.) ¶ [25] Till the time that God has appointed for their rage, and the pouring out of his Wrath upon his People, be expir'd. ¶ [26] *Viz.* The end of theſe Perſecutions, both under *Rome*-Heathen and Antichriſtian, ſhall come.

37 Neither ſhall he regard the [27] god of his fathers, [28] nor the deſire of women, nor regard [29] any god: for he ſhall magnifie himſelf [29] above all.

[27] The Heathen Deities which the ancient *Romans* worſhipt, becauſe he pretends to be a Chriſtian. ¶ [28] And, as if he had no deſire after Women, he ſhall magnify a ſingle life, forbidding all his Clergy to marry, 1 *Tim.* 4. 3. ¶ [29] *V.* 36. See there, *n.* 23.

38 But [30] in his eſtate [31] ſhall he honour the God of ‖ † forces: and a [32] god whom his fathers knew not, ſhall he honour with gold, and ſilver, and with precious ſtones, and † pleaſant things.

‖ Or, *munitions*
† Heb. *Mauzzim*, or *as for the almighty God, in his ſeat he ſhall honour, yea, he ſhall honour a God*, &c.
† Heb. *things deſired.*

[30] In all places where they own his Supremacy. ¶ [31] Or, *Together with God he will honour the Mahuzzim, i. e.* the *Demons* (1 *Tim.* 4. 1.) or Souls of perſons departed, whom they count their Bulwarks and Protectors (as the word *Mahuzzim* ſignifies.) ¶ [32] Their Images: and eſpecially the Hoſt or breaden god, which the Apoſtles and Primitive Chriſtian *Romans* knew not.

39 [33] Thus ſhall he do in the † moſt ſtrong holds with a ſtrange god, whom he ſhall [34] acknowledge *and* increaſe with glory: and he ſhall [35] cauſe them to rule over many, and ſhall divide the land [36] for † gain.

† Heb. *fortreſſes of munitions.*
† Heb. *a price.*

[33] Or, *And he ſhall make the Holds of the Mahuzzim jointly to a foreign god*, i. e. ſhall build Temples and conſecrate 'em to the honor of Chriſt and the Saints. ¶ [34] Make an outward profeſſion of Chriſt; pretending a great deal of honor to him in their gaudy pompous Worſhip. ¶ [35] Aſſign the ſeveral Countries under him to ſuch and ſuch Saints as their Protectors: as *England* to St. *George*, &c. ¶ [36] (which is his great end in all his Deſigns.)

40 And [37] at the time of the end ſhall [38] the king of the ſouth puſh at him, and [39] the king of the north ſhall come againſt him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horſemen, and with many ſhips, and he ſhall enter into the countreys, and ſhall overflow and [40] paſs over.

[37] *V.* 35. Towards the end of his Tyranny. ¶ [38] The *Saracens* ſhall make ſome attempts upon the *Roman* Empire, but to no great purpoſe. ¶ [39] The Turks ſhall make a furious impreſſion upon him. ¶ [40] Out of *Aſia Minor* into *Europe*, and conquer divers Countries of the Empire, and at laſt take *Conſtantinople*, and utterly ruin the Eaſtern parts of the Empire for their Idolatries.

‖ Or, *goodly land*: v. 16.
† Heb. *land of delight*, or *ornament.*

41 [41] He ſhall enter alſo into the ‖ † glorious land, and [42] many *countreys* ſhall be overthrown: but theſe ſhall eſcape out of his hand, *even* [43] Edom, and [43] Moab, and the chief of the children of [43] Ammon.

[41] The *Turk* ſhall become Maſter of *Judea*. ¶ [42] Adjoyning to *Judea*. ¶ [43] The Inhabitants of *Arabia Petræa*, which were never yet Provincials to the Turkiſh Empire.

† Heb. *ſend forth.*

42 He ſhall † ſtretch forth his hand alſo upon the countries, and the land of Egypt ſhall not eſcape.

43 But he ſhall have power over the treaſures of gold and of ſilver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *ſhall be* at his ſteps.

Chap. 12.

44 But tidings out of the [44] eaſt, and out of the [45] north ſhall [46] trouble him: therefore he ſhall go forth with great fury to [47] deſtroy, and [47] utterly to make away many.

[44] From the *Jews* (called Kings of the Eaſt, *Rev.* 16.-12.) who are converted, and gather together to return into their own Country. ¶ [45] Perhaps ſome formidable Strength of *Tartars* invade the *Turkiſh* Empire about the ſame time, or tidings from ſome *Jews* lying North of *Judea*. ¶ [46] Cauſe much perplexity and diſquiet to him. ¶ [47] Though hitherto he had tolerated the *Jews* in his Dominions, yet now he deſigns their utter ruin.

45 And he ſhall [48] plant the tabernacles of his palace between the ſeas in * the ‖ † [49] glorious holy mountain; * [50] yet he ſhall come to his end, and none ſhall help him.

* Pſal. 48. 2. V. 16, 41.
‖ Or, *goodly.*
† Heb. *mountain of delight of holineſs.*
* 1 Mac. 6. 8—16.

[48] Place his Forces all over the Land of *Judea*, from Sea to Sea. *Pſal.* 72. 8. ¶ [49] *Zech.* 8.-3. About *Jeruſalem*, now again become holy, by their embracing of Chriſt. ¶ [50] *Zech.* 12. 2.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Michael ſhall deliver Iſrael from their troubles.*
5 *Daniel is informed of the times.*

AND at [1] that time ſhall [2] Michael ſtand up, [3] the great prince which ſtandeth for the children of thy people, and * there ſhall be a time of trouble, ſuch as [4] never was ſince there was a nation, *even* to that ſame time: and at that time thy people ſhall be [5] delivered, every one *that ſhall be* found written in the * [6] book.

* Mat. 24. 21.
* Ezek. 13. 9.

[1] *Ch.* 11. 45. *Ezek.* 38. 8. ¶ [2] *Ch.* 10.-21. Chriſt ſhall appear eminently in behalf of the *Jews*. ¶ [3] *Ch.* 9. 13. *Ezek.* 34. 24. *Rev.* 1. 5. and 17. 14. and 19. 16. *Eph.* 1. 21. ¶ [4] *Rev.* 16. 18. ¶ [5] *Rom.* 11. 26. From that ſcattered, contemptible condition they have been in for ſo many ages, and brought into the way of Salvation, and at laſt made partakers of Eternal happineſs. ¶ [6] *Exod.* 32. 32. *Pſal.* 69. 28. *Luke* 10. 20. *Phil.* 4. 3. *Rev.* 3. 5. and 13. 7. and 17. 8. and 20. 12, 15. and 21. 27. and 22. 19. In the Decree and purpoſe of God for Salvation.

2 And [7] many of them that [8] ſleep in the duſt of the earth ſhall [9] awake, * [10] ſome to everlaſting life, and * [10] ſome to ſhame *and* everlaſting contempt.

* Acts 24. 15.
* Rom. 9. 2.

[7] Not all the *Jews* ſhall recover out of this forlorn eſtate; for ſome ſhall be deterr'd by the great troubles (*ver.* 1.) from joyning with their Brethren; others ſhall be ſo naturaliz'd to *Turciſm* or *Gentiliſm*, or cleave ſo ſuperſtitiouſly to their old Law, that they'l continue hardned, ſleeping ſtill in the duſt of their Rejection and Diſperſion; yet many ([8]) that ſeem to be in an irrecoverable condition of contempt and diſperſion, ([9]) ſhall recover out of that afflicted and dead eſtate wherein they have lain ſo long. ¶ [10] *Mat.* 25. 46. *John* 5. 29. *Iſa.* 66.-24. Some by perſeverance in the Faith, receive and continue the Happineſs both of Earthly Proſperity and Spiritual Priviledges, and at laſt partake of Eternal Life; others though they be raiſed, yet it ſhall be to their own greater ſhame, being hypocritical and falſe-hearted to God.

3 And they that be ‖ [11] wiſe ſhall [12] ſhine as the brightneſs of the firmament, and they that [13] turn many to righteouſneſs, as [13] the ſtars for ever and ever.

‖ Or, *teachers.*

[11] *Ch.* 11. 33. Truly gracious themſelves and underſtanding in the things of God, and ready to communicate their Knowledge and Graces to others. ¶ [12] *Matth.* 13. 43. 1 *Cor.* 15. 41. Be highly honour'd of, and in the Church. ¶ [13] *Jam.* 5. 20. Labour in the converſion of their Brethren, teaching 'em the true Doctrin of Juſtification by Chriſt; theſe ſhall appear far more glorious.

4 But thou, O Daniel, [14] ſhut up the words, and [14] ſeal the book *even* to the time of the end: [15] many ſhall run to and fro, and [16] knowledge ſhall be increaſed.

[14] *Ch.*

Chap. 12.

[14] *Ch.* 8.-26. *Rev.* 10.4. *q. d.* Forbear the plain and familiar interpretation of 'em; and indeed few will ſtudy to underſtand theſe things at preſent, till towards the time wherein they ſhall be accompliſh'd, *ver.* 9. ¶ [15] And then when that time comes, many will be inquiſitive after the knowledge of 'em. ¶ [16] *Iſa.* 29. 18. The underſtanding of theſe and ſuch like Propheſies.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there ſtood [17] other two, the one on this ſide of the † bank of the [18] river, and the other on that ſide of the bank of the river.

† Heb. *lip.*

[17] *Viz.* Angels, beſides *Michael*, *Ch.* 10. 5. and *Gabriel*, *Ch.* 10. 10. ¶ [18] *Ch.* 10. 4. Attending upon the *Jews* diſpers'd among multitudes of People.

6 And [19] *one* ſaid to the man [20] clothed in linen which *was* ‖ [21] upon the waters of the river, [22] How long *ſhall it be* to the end of theſe wonders?

‖ Or, *from above.*

[19] *Ch.* 8. 13. *Eph.* 3. 10. 1 *Pet.* 1. 12. ¶ [20] *Ch.* 10. 5, 6. Chriſt. ¶ [21] *Ch.* 8. 16. *Job* 9. 8. *Rev.* 10. 5. Lord of Sea and Land, and all Creatures in both. ¶ [22] *Ch.* 8. -13. How long ſhall it be before theſe wonderful things concerning the *Jews* Diſperſion and their Reſurrection ſhall be accompliſh'd?

7 And I heard the man [20] clothed in linen, which *was* [21] upon the waters of the river, when he [23] held up his right hand, and his left hand unto heaven, and [23] ſware by him that liveth for ever, that *it ſhall be* for [24] a time, times, and ‖ an half: and [25] when he ſhall have accompliſhed to ſcatter the power of the holy people, [26] all theſe *things* ſhall be finiſhed.

‖ Or, *part.*

[23] *Rev.* 10.-5, 6. ¶ [24] See on *Ch.* 7. 25. ¶ [25] When the diſperſion of the *Jews* ſhall be fully ended, and they gathered together again under Chriſt, *Hoſ.* 1. 11. ¶ [26] Time ſhall be no more, (as it's expreſt, *Rev.* 10.6.) *i.e.* The time of the Churches Perſecution, but the Myſtery of God ſhall be finiſh'd, (*Rev.* 10.7.) *i.e.* All the Propheſies concerning the Churches flouriſhing condition ſhall then have their full accompliſhment.

8 And I heard, but I [27] underſtood not: then ſaid I, O my Lord, [22] what *ſhall be* the end of theſe *things*?

[27] *Viz.* So plainly and fully as he deſir'd, when the time ſo obſcurely expreſt ſhould begin and end.

9 And he ſaid, [28] Go thy way, Daniel: for * the words *are* [14] cloſed up and [14] ſealed [29] till the time of the end.

Chap. 12.

[22] *q. d.* Be content with what is told thee, for the further knowledge hereof is reſerv'd for its proper ſeaſon. ¶ [29] *Ch.* 11. 35. See there.

10 * Many ſhall be [30] purified and made [30] white and [30] tried: but the wicked ſhall [31] do wickedly: and [32] none of the wicked ſhall underſtand, but the [33] wiſe ſhall underſtand.

* Ver. 4.

* Zech. 13. 9.

[30] *Ch.* 11. 35. See there, by the Perſecutions here foretold. ¶ [31] Continue impenitent in their Idolatry, Perſecution and other ſins, notwithſtanding the Judgments of God upon 'em for the ſame, *Rev.* 9. 20, 21. ¶ [32] None of the Followers of Antichriſt can underſtand theſe Viſions of *Daniel*, and the Revelations, ſo as to be affected with, and make a good uſe of 'em for their coming out of *Babylon*. ¶ [33] Such as truly fear God.

11 And from the time *that* * the [34] daily *ſacrifice* ſhall be taken away, and † the [34] abomination that ‖ maketh deſolate ſet up, *there ſhall be* [35] a thouſand two hundred and ninety days.

* Chap. 8. 11.

† Heb. *to ſet up the abomination*, &c.

‖ Or, *aſtoniſheth.*

[34] *Ch.* 11. 31. ¶ [35] Since all Interpreters that I have perus'd, who have undertaken to apply theſe numbers to perticular times and events, have either miſcarried in their attempts, and been confuted in their conjectures by the event; as thoſe who apply 'em to the Reſtoration and Converſion of the *Jews* in 1650, or 56; or elſe have applyed 'em to ſuch ſlight and inconſiderable events which contain nothing of reſolution or ſatisfaction to *Daniel*'s great queſtion, *ver.* -6, 8. But eſpecially becauſe the Spirit of God has ſet a ſeal upon 'em till the time of their accompliſhment, *ver.* 9. therefore I ſhall not preſume to define any thing in the caſe, or venture upon thoſe Rocks, where I ſee others have ſuffer'd ſhipwrack before me.

12 Bleſſed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the [35] thouſand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But [36] go thou thy way till the end *be*: ‖ for thou ſhalt reſt and ſtand in thy lot at the end of the days.

‖ Or, *and thou*, &c.

[36] Or, *thou ſhalt come to thy end*, *i. e.* Thou ſhalt dye long before theſe things come to paſs, or are underſtood, and ſhalt reſt in thy Grave, and not be afflicted with the diſtreſſes here mention'd, and then ſhalt receive a full reward at the Reſurrection of the Juſt.

HOSEA.

The ARGUMENT.

HOſea, *was chiefly ſent to the Ten Tribes, to reprove 'em for their notorious Idolatry, Profaneneſs and Looſeneſs of all ſorts, and to threaten 'em with a total deſtruction of their Kingdom; yet withal to promiſe mercy to the penitent, and foretel a Reſtauration of 'em again at laſt, after their long Rejection; and alſo the Union of* Judah *and* Iſrael, *and their reception again to be Gods People,* Chap. 1. 11.

His ſhort Style and curt way of Expreſſion, renders him very obſcure in many places.

CHAP. I.

1 *Hoſea, to ſhew Gods judgment for ſpiritual whoredom, taketh Gomer,* 4 *and hath by her Jezreel,* &c.

THe word of the LORD that came unto Hoſea, the ſon of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of [1] Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael.

[1] When that Kingdom was in the moſt flouriſhing condition, (*2 Kings* 14. 23, 25.) even then Judgments are denounc'd againſt it.

2 [2] The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hoſea: and the LORD ſaid to Hoſea, [3] Go, take unto thee a [4] wife of whoredoms, and [5] children of whoredoms: for [6] the land hath committed [7] great whoredom, [8] *departing* from the LORD.

[2] The firſt Revelation that God made to him, and the firſt Meſſage he ſent by him. ¶ [3] *Ch.* 3. 1. That which is here commanded him, he was to relate to the People, (as *Ezek.* 3. and 4.) that thereby, as in a Type, they might diſcern their own condition, *viz.* that the Kingdom of *Iſrael* in general, or the Rulers both in Church and State, (the Mother,) and the Commonalty, (the Children,) were guilty of Idolatry. ¶ [4] A notorious Whore, that has long liv'd in Whoredom. ¶ [5] Begot in Whoredom, and given to the ſame practice. ¶ [6] *Ezek.* 23. 3. *q. d.* This is a fit reſemblance of the Children of *Iſrael*, who have long liv'd in Spiritual Whoredom againſt their God. ¶ [7] 1 *Kings* 12. 28. ¶ [8] 2 *Chron.* 33. 9. *Pſal.* 73. 27.

3 So he went and took [9] Gomer the daughter of [10] Diblaim, which conceived and bare him [11] a ſon.

[9] Which ſignifies both Perfection and Conſumption; implying, that this People had had many Bleſſings beſtow'd on 'em, (*Ezek.* 16.-14.) but they conſum'd all upon their luſts, (*Ch.* 2.-8.) and therefore God would bring a conſumption of all upon themſelves and their enjoyments, *Ch.* 2. 9, 12. ¶ [10] Which ſignifies two Cluſters of Figs; implying, that the two Houſes of *Judah* and *Iſrael* were like two Baskets of dry Figs, in which there were very few worth keeping. ¶ [11] The three Children he had by her, ſignify the Judgments, which by ſo many degrees, were to light upon this People, each heavier than other.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, Call his name [12] Jezreel; for yet a little *while*, and I will † avenge the bloud of [13] Jezreel upon the houſe of [14] Jehu, and will [15] cauſe to ceaſe the kingdom of the houſe of Iſrael. † Heb. viſit.

[12] The name of the City where *Jehu* ſhed ſo much bloud, (2 *Kings* 10.11.) figuring the Ruin of *Jehu*'s houſe. ¶ [13] Shed there. ¶ [14] Under whom ſins of all ſorts were now come to a great heighth. ¶ [15] Remove it from the Family of *Jehu*, (2 *Kings* 15. 10.) and make it wither away by degrees, till it be utterly deſtroy'd.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs [16] at that day, that I will break [17] the bow of Iſrael in the [17] valley of Jezreel:

[16] When I take vengeance on the houſe of *Jehu*. ¶ [17] *Jer.* 49. 35. Your Military power and skill in that place (*Joſh.* 17. 16.) where they thought themſelves moſt ſecure, and where probably the greateſt battels were fought in their Civil Wars for the Crown.

6 ¶ And ſhe conceived [18] again and bare [19] a daughter; and *God* ſaid unto him, Call her name ‖ [20] Lo-ruhamah: for † I will no more have mercy upon the houſe of Iſrael; ‖ but I will utterly [21] take them away. ‖ That is, *Not having obtained mercy.* † Heb. *I will not add any more to.* ‖ Or, *that I ſhould altogether pardon them.*

[18] Another Period, noting a further progreſs in ſin, and approch to ruin. ¶ [19] Noting the weakneſs of their ſtate now. ¶ [20] Noting the Deſolation of the Ten Tribes. ¶ [21] Conſume 'em by degrees, till at laſt the whole Body of 'em are carried Captive, 2 *Kings* 15. 29. and 17. 3. *&c.*

7 But I will have mercy upon the houſe of Judah, and will [22] ſave them by [23] the LORD their God, and will not ſave them [24] by bow, nor by ſword, nor by battel, by horſes, nor by horſemen.

[22] *Iſa.* 37. 36. 2 *Kings* 18. 13. 2 *Chron.* 32. 1. ¶ [23] By my ſelf, for the ſake of my Son, in ſuch a way as may viſibly appear to be my own immediate work. ¶ [24] *Zech.* 4. 6. and 9. 10. *Pſal.* 33. 16. and 44. 6. Not by ſuch calamitous, deſtructive means, but in a more gentle, comfortable way.

8 ¶ Now when ſhe had [25] weaned Lo-ruhamah, ſhe conceived and bare [26] a ſon.

¶ [25] *i.e.* Af-

Chap. 2.

¶ 25 *i. e.* After the Patience of God had long expected their Conversion, and found no amendment. ¶ 26 The last Period of their Provocations, pulling down utter desolation.

9 Then said *God*, Call his name, ‖ 27 Lo-ammi: for 28 ye *are* not my people, and I will 29 not be your *God*.

‖ That is, *Not my people.*

27 Noting the final rejection of the whole Nation of the *Jews*, for rejecting Christ. ¶ 28 *q. d.* Since you don't behave your selves as my People, I'll own you no longer as such, but look upon you as Heathens, and cast you out among them, 2 *Kings* 17. ¶ 29 Not carry my self towards you as one in that relation, till we by our miscarriages first make it appear that we are not his People, God never ceases to be our God.

10 ¶ 30 Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be 31 as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbred; and it shall come to pass, *that* ‖ 32 in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people, *there* 33 it shall be said unto them, *Ye are* the 34 sons of the living God.

‖ Or, *instead of that.*

30 *q. d.* Though such multitudes of the Ten Tribes are destroy'd and lost, and all carnal *Jews* do perish eternally, yet there shall be preserv'd a great number of true *Israelites*, *Abraham*'s spiritual seed, both *Jews* (after their Conversion,) and *Gentiles*. ¶ 31 *Gen.* 22. 17. See there. ¶ 32 *Rom.* 9. 26. Instead of that condition wherein they lay formerly, *viz.* not God's people; and in all parts of the world, where either *Jews* were dispers'd, or the *Gentiles* liv'd in the Ignorance of God. ¶ 33 There will be a visible change made in their condition, which all shall take notice of, and acknowledge. ¶ 34 *John* 1. 12. 1 *John* 3. 1, 2. Not only [my People,] but in a nearer and sweeter relation of Children to a Father.

11 Then shall the children of 35 Judah and the children of 35 Israel be gathered together, and 36 appoint themselves one head, and they shall 37 come up out of the land: for 38 great *shall be* the day of Jezreel.

31 *Jer.* 3. 18. *Ezek.* 37. 16. The whole Nation of the *Jews* both of the Two Tribes and Ten Tribes, shall by the mighty Power and Providence of God, in such ways as he has appointed, gather themselves together. ¶ 36 *Ezek.* 34. 23. Own Christ for their Ruler, and subject themselves to him. ¶ 37 *Ezek.* 37. 21, 22, 25. Rise up from that perishing condition wherein they have lain, and return to their own Country from the places of their dispersion, *Deut.* 30. 1–5. ¶ 38 Eminently and remarkably glorious shall be that time, when God shall own all the *Jews* for his Seed, (as the word [*Jezreel*] signifies,) or People; and that in regard (1,) Of their great deliverance, much more wonderful than that out of *Egypt*. (2,) Of the great destruction of their Enemies. (3,) Of the marvellous increase of the Church.

CHAP. II.

1 The idolatry of the people. 6 Gods judgments against them. 14 His promises of reconciliation with them.

‖ That is, *My people.* ‖ That is, *Having obtained mercy.*

1 SAy ye unto your brethren, ‖ Ammi, and to your sisters, ‖ Ruhamah.

1 *q. d.* O you my People, whether of the Two Tribes or Ten Tribes, who are truly godly Persons, stir up one another, and shew what's the duty of those that are my People, (*Ammi*,) and what I require of such from whom I have not shut up my bowels of mercy, (*Ruhamah*:) and as for you, you are yet my People, and shall find mercy, though your Mother the Church and Commonwealth of *Israel* be rejected.

2 2 Plead with your mother, 2 plead: for 3 she *is* not my wife, neither 4 *am* I her husband: let her therefore 5 put away her whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

2 Tell the Church and Commonwealth of *Israel* home and roundly of her faults. ¶ 3 *Isa.* 50. 1. Has not carried her self as becomes one in that relation. See on *Ch.* 1. 9. ¶ 4 Will not carry my self to her as such a one. ¶ 5 Forbear and lay aside whatsoever may be an allurement and provocation to Idolatry.

3 Lest I 6 strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was 7 born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with 8 thirst. Chap. 2.

6 *Ezek.* 16. 39. and 23. 26. Deprive her of all spiritual and temporal blessings. ¶ 7 *Ezek.* 16. 4. ¶ 8 With a tormenting sense of the want of my grace, (compar'd to water, *John* 4. 14.)

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they *be* the children 9 of whoredoms.

9 See on *Ch.* 1. 2. *n.* 5.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath 10 done shamefully: for she said, 11 I will go after my lovers, that 12 give *me* my bread and my water, my wooll and my flax, mine oyl and my † drink.

† Heb. *drinks.*

10 Become impudent in sin. ¶ 11 I am resolv'd upon it, and nothing shall hinder me, (as *Jer.* 2. 5.) from my service of Idols. ¶ 12 *Ver.* 12. *Jer.* 44. 17, 18. *Judg.* 16. 23.

6 ¶ Therefore behold, I will 13 hedge up thy way with thorns, and † 14 make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.

† Heb. *wall a wall.*

13 *Job* 19. 8. *Lam.* 3. 7. Bring thee into straits and perplexities in order to reclaim thee, as *Luke* 15. 14. ¶ 14 *Lam.* 3. 9. Inflict Judgments, (*Ezek.* 16. 41.) that she shall not be able to accomplish her Idolatrous purposes.

7 And she shall 15 follow after her lovers, but she shall 15 not overtake them; and she shall 15 seek them, but shall not find *them*: then shall 16 she say, I will go and 17 return to my 18 first husband, for then *was it* 19 better with me then now.

15 Seek to her Idols and Idolatrous Allies in these her straits for relief, but they shall not be able to help her, *ver.* 10. ¶ 16 The whole body of the Nation, turn'd from Idolatry after the Captivity. ¶ 17 *Luke* 15. 18. ¶ 18 *Jer.* 3. 1. ¶ 19 *Ch.* 14. 3.

8 For she did not 20 know that I gave her corn, and † wine, and oyl, and multiplied her silver and gold, ‖ *which* they 21 prepared for Baal.

† Heb. *new wine.* ‖ Or, wherewith *they made Baal.*

20 Consider and acknowledge. ¶ 21 Employ'd either for the making of the Idol, (*Ch.* 8. 4.) or in the service of it, *Isa.* 46. 6.

9 Therefore will I return, and 6 take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will ‖ recover my wooll and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness.

‖ Or, *take away.*

10 And now will I 22 discover her † lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.

† Heb. *folly*, or *villany.*

22 *Ezek.* 16. 37. and 23. 29. Make her wickedness manifest by those Judgments I'll inflict on her, in spite of all her Idols and Idolatrous Confederates.

11 I will also cause all her mirth to 23 cease, her feast-days, her new-moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

23 *Ezek.* 26. 13. See there.

12 And I will † destroy her vines and her fig-trees, whereof she hath said, These *are* my rewards that my lovers have 12 given me: and I will make them a forest, and the 24 beasts of the field shall eat them.

† Heb. *make desolate.* 24 *Psal.* 80. 12, 13. *Isa.* 5. 5.

13 And I will 25 visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burnt incense unto them, and she 26 decked her self with her ear-rings and her jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith the LORD.

25 Punish her for her Idolatry formerly committed. ¶ 26 In token of her great respect and honour to her Idols.

14 ¶ 27 Therefore behold, I will 28 allure her and bring her into the 29 wilderness, and speak ‖ † comfortably unto her.

‖ Or, *friendly.* † Heb. *to her heart.*

27 Lest she should utterly perish and be undone for ever. Here he describes and foretels the *Jews* recovery out of their forlorn condition by allusion to the methods of his Providence in bringing 'em out of *Egypt*. ¶ 28 Powerfully encline and

Chap. 2.

and prevail with her by my effectual grace, to change her former courſes, and cleave unto me. ¶ [29] A troubleſome afflicted eſtate, *Ezek.* 20. 35, 36. *Dan.* 12. 1.

15 And I will give her her [30] vineyards [31] from thence, and the [32] valley of Achor for a door of hope, and ſhe ſhall [33] ſing there, as in * the days of her [34] youth, and as in the day when ſhe came up out of the land of Egypt.

* Jer. 2. 7. Ezek. 16. 22, 60.

[30] All ſorts of ſpiritual bleſſings. ¶ [31] As the fruit of her former afflictions, from the time of her repentance. ¶ [32] A fruitful place, (*Iſa.* 65. 10.) at their firſt entrance into *Canaan*, (*Joſh.* 7. 24. *&c.*) *i. e.* ſome beginnings of mercy and bleſſings, as the earneſts and pledges of future favours. ¶ [33] Rejoyce in theſe pledges of my love. ¶ [34] *Exod.* 15.

16 And it ſhall be [35] at that day, ſaith the LORD, *that* [36] thou ſhalt call me ‖ Iſhi; and ſhalt [37] call me no more ‖ Baali.

‖ That is, *My husband.*

‖ That is, *My lord.*

[35] After their return to their own Country, *ver.* 15. Here follow Evangelical promiſes to the *Jews*, being reſtor'd and brought home. ¶ [36] I'll cauſe thee, (*ver.* 17.) to own me for thy Saviour and lawful Husband, and cleave faſt unto me in the exerciſe of my pure worſhip. ¶ [37] Renounce all corruption in Worſhip, and every thing that may have the leaſt appearance of Idolatry, or relation to it.

17 For I will take away the [38] names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they ſhall no more be remembred by their name.

[38] *Exod.* 23. 13. *Joſh.* 23. 7. *Pſal.* 16. 4. *Zech.* 13. 2.

18 And in that day will I [39] make a covenant for them with the beaſts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground: and I will [40] break the bow and the ſword, and the battel out of the earth, and will make them to lie down ſafely.

[39] *Job* 5. 22. 23. *Iſa.* 11. 9. *Ezek.* 34. 25. *Pſal.* 91. 1, 6, 13. Secure 'em from any hurt, chiefly by their ſpiritual Enemies. ¶ [40] *Pſal.* 46. 9. *Iſa.* 2. 4. *Ezek.* 39. 9. *Zech.* 9. 10.

19 And I will [41] betroth thee unto me [42] for ever, yea, I will betroth thee unto me [43] in righteouſneſs, and [44] in judgment, and in lovingkindneſs and in mercies.

[41] Renew my Marriage Covenant with thee, *i. e.* Make a new Covenant with thee, (*Heb.* 8. 8. *&c.*) not a Covenant of Works, (into which they turn'd the Legal diſpenſation of the Covenant of Grace,) but a Covenant out of pure grace. ¶ [42] Both with the Nation of the *Jews*, after their general Converſion, and with every particular Believer, 2 *Sam.* 23. 5. *Pſal.* 89. 30--34. ¶ [43] Upon equal terms on both ſides. ¶ [44] Upon ſerious conſideration, and with mature advice.

20 I will even [45] betroth thee unto me [46] in faithfulneſs, and thou ſhalt [47] know the LORD.

[45] Repeated a third time to prevent incredulity, and to aſſure us of God's ſeriouſneſs and earneſtneſs in making and keeping this Covenant. ¶ [46] With a full and ſincere intent to perform it on his part, and undertake that we ſhall perform it on ours, (as the next words imply.) ¶ [47] *Jer.* 31. 33, 34. See there. Know me to be *Jehovah*, that God that gives a being to my Promiſes.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, [48] I will hear, ſaith the LORD, I will hear the [49] heavens, and they ſhall hear the [49] earth.

[48] *Zech.* 8. 12. I'll beſtow all Spiritual Bleſſings, and alſo all Temporal, ſo far as good and needful, *Matth.* 6. 33. *Rom.* 8. 32. 1 *Tim.* 4. 8. ¶ [49] Here's a Concatenation of all ſecond cauſes, and their cooperation for the good of the Church, and the ſubordination of all to God.

22 And the earth ſhall hear the [49] corn and the wine and the oyl, and they ſhall hear [50] Jezreel.

[50] *Ch.* 1. 11. His own People and Seed, *ver.* 23.

23 And I will [51] ſow her unto me in the earth, and I will [52] have mercy upon her that had [53] not obtained mercy, and I will [54] ſay to *them which were* not my people, Thou *art* my people; and they ſhall ſay, *Thou art* my God.

[51] *Jer.* 31. 27. *Zech.* 10. 9. Multiply her Children and Converts in all parts of the World, *Ch.* 1. 10. ¶ [52] *Rom.* 9. 25. ¶ [53] Were rejected for their Infidelity, but ſhall be converted again, and find mercy. ¶ [54] Bring 'em by the Almighty power of my Converting grace to be my People.

Chap. 3.

CHAP. III.

1 *By the expiation of an adultereſs,* 4 *is ſhewed the deſolation of Iſrael before their reſtauration.*

THen ſaid the LORD unto me, Go [1] yet, [2] love a woman (beloved of [3] *her* friend, yet an [4] adultereſs) [5] according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Iſrael, who look to other gods, and [6] love flagons of † wine.

† Heb. *grape.*

[1] Again, to note Gods often renewed Covenant with his People. ¶ [2] See on *Ch.* 1. 2. ¶ [3] One who intends to take her to Wife after a certain time, though not preſently. ¶ [4] That will prove falſe to her Friend, after Eſpouſals before Marriage. ¶ [5] To typify again God's great love to the Ten Tribes, and his Purpoſe to call 'em home again, notwithſtanding their long refuſal of the true worſhip of God in Chriſt. ¶ [6] Live a diſſolute ſenſual life, (the ordinary Companion of Idolatry,) in Idolatrous Feaſtings.

2 So I [7] bought her to me for [8] fifteen *pieces* of ſilver, and *for* [9] an homer of barley, and an † [9] half-omer of barley.

† Heb. *lethech.*

[7] *Gen.* 34. 12. To note God's ſetting apart a remnant, and preſerving them by his Providence in their diſperſion, whoſe poſterity he'd afterwards call home to himſelf. ¶ [8] Which is One Pound Fourteen Shillings Two Pence Half-peny of our Money, a mean price, being but half the value of a Servant, (*Exod.* 21. 32.) or of a Female, *Lev.* 27. 4.) To note that baſe and contemptible condition they were reduc'd to in their diſperſion, when God call'd 'em home to himſelf. ¶ [9] About half a Peck, a ſmall quantity and that of courſe Diet.

3 And I ſaid unto her, Thou ſhalt [10] abide for me [11] many days; thou ſhalt [12] not play the harlot, and thou ſhalt [13] not be for *another* man, ſo *will* I alſo *be* [14] for thee.

[10] *Deut.* 21. 13. Remain unmarried, in a kind of Forlorn condition, (*ver.* 14.) till I ſee fit to marry thee. ¶ [11] To note the long continuance of the *Jews* in their diſpers'd, diſtracted condition, (*ver.* 4.) above 1600 Years already. ¶ [12] Not commit Idolatry, (which they have been free from ever ſince their Captivity.) ¶ [13] Not chooſe any other Husband, to note, that they ſhould not become a diſtinct Commonwealth any where during this their diſpers'd condition. ¶ [14] Marry thee, and make thee my People again in due time, toward the end of the World, *Rom.* 11. 15, 25.

4 For the [15] children of Iſrael ſhall abide many days * without a king, and without a prince, and without a ſacrifice, and without † an image, and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim.

* Chap. 10. 3.

† Heb. *a ſtanding or ſtatue.*

[15] The body of the *Jewiſh* Nation, from the time of their Diſperſion, till their general Converſion, ſhall not be a diſtinct Nation, enjoying their own Government, Laws, Religion, but ſcatter'd among other Nations under their Government embodying with them, without any fear of Authority, or a viſible Church, whether right or wrong among themſelves.

5 Afterward ſhall the children of Iſrael [16] return, and [17] ſeek the LORD their God, and * [18] David their king, and ſhall [19] fear the LORD and his goodneſs in the * [21] latter days.

* Jer 30. 9.

* Iſa. 2. 2. Mic. 4. 1.

[16] Repent of their former impenitency and unbelief, and become true Converts. There's hope for Perſons after Apoſtacy, tho of long continuance. ¶ [17] Embrace the true knowledge of God in Chriſt, and joyn themſelves to him. ¶ [18] Chriſt, (as *Ezek.* 34. 23. See there.) Owning him for their King. ¶ [19] *Ch.* 11. 10, 11. ¶ [20] Becauſe of that wonderful goodneſs and mercy manifeſted to 'em in their Converſion. ¶ [21] See on *Rom.* 11. 25.

CHAP.

Chap. 4.

CHAP. IV.

1 Gods judgments against the sins of the people, 9 and priests. 15 Judah is exhorted to take warning by Israels calamity.

HEar the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath [1] a controversie with the inhabitants of the land, because *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor [2] knowledge of God in the land.

[1] *Ch.* 12. 2. *Jer.* 25. 31. *Mic.* 6. 2. *Isa.* 3. 13. He is angry with, and will punish, *ver.* 3. *Am.* 7. 4. ¶ [2] *Jer.* 4. 22. and 5. 4. No such clear, distinct knowledge of God among the generality of Persons, as may produce those inward, sincere affections and dispositions as he requires, (tho there may be a general confused notion of him.)

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, [3] they break out, and † [4] bloud toucheth bloud.

† Heb. *Bloods.*

[3] Transgress all Laws, and trample under foot all restraints. ¶ [4] Murders follow one upon the heels of another, so that dead Carcases lye in heaps one by another.

3 Therefore * shall the [5] land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be [6] taken away.

* Zeph. 1. 3.

[5] *Isa.* 24. 4. *Jer.* 12. 4. *Am.* 1. -2. ¶ [6] *Nah.* 1. 4.

4 [7] Yet let no man strive, nor [8] reprove another: for [9] thy people *are* as they that strive with the priest.

[7] *Matth.* 7. 6. *Am.* 5. 13. *q. d.* Tho their sins are so general, and Judgments so evident, yet its to no purpose to go about to reclaim 'em, they are so hardened and obstinate in their ways. ¶ [8] *Lev.* 19. 17. ¶ [9] *Deut.* 17. 12. *Rom.* 2. 8. *q. d.* If any, tho having good authority to do it, reprove 'em for their sins, they quarrel and fall foul upon him for it; as *Jer.* 15. 10. and 18. -18. and 20. 2. and 26. 8, 11. *Am.* 7. 10.

5 Therefore shalt [10] thou fall in the day, and the [11] prophet also shall fall with thee [12] in the night, and I will † destroy [13] thy mother.

† Heb. *cut off.*

[10] Every one of you that are thus obstinate and refractory, shall be destroy'd speedily and unexpectedly. ¶ [11] Your false Prophets who sooth'd you up in your sins, and flatter'd you with promises of security, *Mic.* 3. 5. ¶ [12] When they shall not see any way to escape or prevent it, *Mic.* 3. 6, 7. ¶ [13] The Kingdom of the Ten Tribes, (which was done by *Shalmanezar*, 2 *Kings* 17. 6.)

6 ¶ [14] My people are † [15] destroyed for [16] lack of knowledge: because [17] thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

† Heb. *cut off.*

[14] Here he comes to charge and threaten the Priests. ¶ [15] *Prov.* 29. 18. *Isa.* 5. 13. *Ezek.* 36. 6. *Matth.* 15. 14. 2 *Cor.* 4. 4. Both temporally and eternally. ¶ [16] Proceeding from the carelessness and neglect of the Priests and Levites in teaching 'em their duty, *Mal.* 2. 7. Ignorant Ministers are great plagues to the People. ¶ [17] *Psal.* 81. 11. Every one of you that are Priests have despised and thrust away with contempt the knowledge of the Law.

7 As [18] they were [19] increased, [20] so they sinned against me: *therefore* * will I [21] change their glory into shame.

† Phil. 3. 19.

[18] The Priests, (for of these he continues his discourse to *ver.* 12.) ¶ [19] *Viz.* In wealth, power, honour, and all manner of Blessings. ¶ [20] *Deut.* 32. 15. ¶ [21] Deprive 'em of these Blessings, and render 'em contemptible.

8 [22] They eat up the sin of my people, and they † [23] set their heart on their iniquity.

† Heb. *lift up their soul to their iniquity.*

[22] They feast upon, and pamper themselves with those Sacrifices which my People offer for their sins, and are greedy after 'em, and do neither desire nor endeavour to reclaim 'em, lest thereby their gain should be diminish'd. ¶ [23] The Priests are well pleased with, and earnestly desirous of the Peoples sins, which bring so much grist to their Mill; and the People are encourag'd to sin the more freely, when they come off at so cheap a rate.

Chap. 4.

9 And there shall be [24] like people, [24] like priest: and I will † punish them for their ways, and † reward them their doings.

† Heb. *visit upon.*
† Heb. *cause to return.*

[24] *Isa.* 24. 2. Both shall be involv'd in punishment, (as they were in sin.)

10 For they shall [25] eat, and [25] not have enough; they shall [26] commit whoredom, and shall not increase: because they have [27] left off to take heed to the LORD.

[25] *Lev.* 26. 26. *Mic.* 6. 14. *Hag.* 1. 6. *Prov.* 13. 25. ¶ [26] Thinking thereby to propagate and encrease their Posterity. ¶ [27] Cast off that regard and reverence they sometimes pretended to God's Will.

11 [28] Whoredom, and wine, and new wine take away the heart.

[28] *Isa.* 28. 7. *Prov.* 23. 31--35. *q. d.* And no wonder that they regard not the Lord, (*ver.* 13.) and by that and such like sins, run themselves upon inevitable ruin, since they are wholly besotted by their Luxury and sensuality, *ver.* 11, 12.

12 ¶ My people [29] ask counsel at their stocks, and [30] their staff declareth unto them: for [31] the spirit of whoredoms hath caused *them* to [32] err, and they have [33] gone a whoring from under their God.

[29] Consult their Woodden Gods concerning the success of their affairs. ¶ [30] The falling of their staff this way or that way, shews 'em which way to go, or what to do. ¶ [31] *Ch.* 5. 4. A strong inclination to, and eagerness after Idolatry, promoted by the instigation of the Devil. ¶ [32] *Isa.* 44. 18. ¶ [33] Betaken themselves to their Idolatrous Practices, thereby renouncing their dependance upon God, and subjection to him, *ver.* 13.

13 They sacrifice upon the [34] tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the [35] hills under [36] oaks, and poplars, and elms, because the shadow thereof *is* [37] good: * [38] therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

* Am. 7. 17. Rom. 1. 28.

[34] *Ezek.* 6. 13. ¶ [35] *Ezek.* 20. 28. ¶ [36] *Isa.* 1. 29. and 57. 5, 7. ¶ [37] Convenient for their purpose, to darken the place, and keep 'em from the scorching heat of the Sun. ¶ [38] Because they are guilty of Spiritual uncleanness, they shall be given up to Bodily uncleanness, (as *Num.* 25. 1, 2.)

14 ‖ I will [39] not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for [40] themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people [41] *that* doth not understand, shall ‖ fall.

‖ Or, *Shall I not*, &c.
‖ Or, *be punished.*

[39] *Ver.* -17. *Heb.* 12. 8. ¶ [40] The Fathers and Husbands of these Women shew'd em the way, by retiring into their shady walks with their Harlots, to partake of their Sacrifices, and then to commit whoredom with 'em. ¶ [41] *Ver.* 6. That are so besotted as to be guilty of these sins.

15 ¶ Though thou Israel play the harlot, *yet* let not [42] Judah [43] offend, and come not ye unto [44] Gilgal, neither go ye up to * [45] Beth-aven, * nor * [46] swear, The LORD liveth.

* 1 Kin. 12. 29.
* Zeph. 1. 5.
* Am. 8. 14.

[42] They that have greater Engagements to keep close to God, should be more cautious of offending him. ¶ [43] *Viz.* In like manner as *Israel* has done, by Idolatry and their other sins. ¶ [44] To partake with 'em in their Idolatrous Worship there, (for which it was noted, *Ch.* 9. 15. and 12. 11. *Am.* 4. 4. and 5. 5.) ¶ [45] *Ch.* 5. 8. and 10. 5. *Bethel*, but call'd *Beth-aven*, which signifies the house of vanity or iniquity, because of the Idolatry practised there. ¶ [46] Mingle not the worship of me the true God with Idolatrous Rites.

16 [47] For Israel [48] slideth back, [49] as a backsliding heifer: [50] now the LORD will [51] feed them as a lamb in a large place.

[47] *q. d.*

Chap. 5.

[47] *q.d.* Imitate not *Israel*, joyn not with 'em in their Worship, because—— ¶ [48] *Deut.* 32. 15. *Zech.* 7. -11. ¶ [49] An unruly Heifer, that will not be guided, nor go in the right way. ¶ [50] 'Ere long. ¶ [51] Make 'em to wander (like a lost Lamb in a wilderness, *Num.* 14. 33.) and scatter 'em into *Assyria*.

17 [52] Ephraim *is* joyned to idols: [53] let him alone.

[52] The Ten Tribes are violently addicted to Idolatry, *Jer.* 50. 38. ¶ [53] *Matth.* 15. 14. No further means shall be us'd to reclaim 'em, (as *Gen.* 6. 3. *Ezek.* 20. 39. *Rev.* 22. 11.)

† Heb. *is gone.* † Heb. *shields.*

18 [54] Their drink † is sowre: they have committed whoredom continually: her † rulers [55] *with* shame do love, [56] Give ye.

[54] Their drink-offering, *i.e.* all their duties and services are corrupted, and so offensive and displeasing to God. ¶ [55] Which they should be asham'd of. ¶ [56] *Mic.* 7. 3.

*Jer. 2. 26.

19 [57] The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and * they shall be [58] ashamed because of their sacrifices.

[57] *Ch.* 13. 15. They shall be as speedily and certainly carried into Captivity, as if they were carried on the wings of the wind. ¶ [58] And then when they find what their Idolatry has brought 'em to, they shall be asham'd of it.

CHAP. V.

1 Gods judgments against the priests, the people, and the princes of Israel, for their manifold sins, 15 until they repent.

[1] HEar ye this, O [2] priests, and [1] hearken, ye house of Israel, and [1] give ye ear, O house of the king; for [3] judgment *is* toward you, because [4] ye have been † a snare on Mizpah, and [4] a net spread upon Tabor.

[1] When Judgments are approaching, we should deeply consider what directions God gives for the preventing thereof. ¶ [2] *Ch.* 4. -6. ¶ [3] A just punishment is ready to seise upon you. ¶ [4] You have endeavour'd by all means to beguil and draw men to Idolatry, (like Hunters and Fowlers on those Mountains.)

‖ Or, *and*, &c. † Heb. *a correction.*

2 And the [5] revolters are profound to make slaughter, ‖ though I *have been* † a rebuker of them all.

[5] Apostates use deep and subtle contrivances, and specious pretences, (*Ch.* 9. 9. *Isa.* 29. 15. and 31. 6.) to squeeze men even to death by their cruel oppression.

3 [6] I know Ephraim, and Israel is [6] not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredom, *and* Israel is defiled.

[6] *Rev.* 3. 15. I am fully acquainted with all these profound designs, (*ver.* 2.) both of Rulers and People.

† Heb. *They will not give.* ‖ Or, *Their doings will not suffer* them.

4 † ‖ They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God: for the [7] spirit of whoredoms *is* in the midst of them, and they have [8] not known the LORD.

[7] See on *Ch.* 4. 12. ¶ [8] See on *Ch.* 4. 1.

5 And the [9] pride of Israel doth testifie to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim [10] fall in their iniquity: Judah also shall [10] fall with them.

[9] *Ch.* 7. 10. Their high conceit of themselves and their own ways, and their stubborn continuance in sin against all means to reclaim 'em, is a full evidence that they are guilty of what I charge 'em with, *Isa.* 59. 12. *Jer.* 14. 7. ¶ [10] *Ch.* 4. 5. Into misery and ruin.

6 They shall [11] go with their flocks, and with their herds to seek the LORD: but they shall [12] not find *him*, he hath withdrawn himself from them.

[11] Seek to appease God's wrath by the multitude of their Sacrifices, *Mic.* 6. 6, 7. ¶ [12] *Prov.* 1. 28. *Isa.* 1. 15. *Jer.* 11. -11. *Ezek.* 8. -18. *Mic.* 3. 4. *John* 7. 34. *Viz.* To be favourable to 'em, by helping 'em in their distress.

7 They have [13] dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten [14] strange children: now shall * a [15] month devour them with their portions. Chap. 5. * Zech. 11. 8.

[13] *Jer.* 3. 20. *Mal.* 2. 11. Trangress'd the command of God, by marrying Women of other Nations, *Neh.* 13. 23. *Mal.* 2. -11. ¶ [14] Such as God will not own, being begotten upon Heathen Wives, and bred up in an Idolatrous way. ¶ [15] In a short time the *Assyrian* shall devour both them and their Estates.

8 [16] Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah: [16] cry aloud *at* Beth-aven: [17] after thee, O Benjamin.

[16] *Ch.* 8. 1. Give notice of the approch of the Enemy, and prepare to defend your selves against him if you can; (but indeed you must rather prepare for suffering.) ¶ [17] *q.d.* The Enemy having already overrun the Ten Tribes, (*ver.* 8.) in a short time will pursue and come after thee too, O Land of *Judah*.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day [18] of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I [19] made known that which shall surely be.

[18] *Isa.* 37. 3. When I come to punish 'em for their sins. ¶ [19] *q. d.* I have not surpriz'd 'em with my Judgments, but have given 'em all fair warning, and therefore they may thank themselves for what befalls 'em.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that [20] remove the bound: *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them [21] like water.

[20] *Deut.* 19. 14. and 27. 17. *Prov.* 22. 28. Transgress the bounds of the Laws both of God and Man, and that both in matters of Religion and common right, 2 *Kings* 16. 10. &c. ¶ [21] (Which keeps no bounds, but breaks out violently, and overflows all.)

11 [22] Ephraim *is* oppressed, *and* broken in judgment: because he willingly walked after the [26] commandment.

[22] The common People of the Ten Tribes are oppres'd, *viz.* by their Idolatrous Magistrates, and almost ruin'd in their Estates by the Iniquity of their Courts of Justice, because of their ready compliance with *Jeroboam*'s Idolatrous Worship. It's an aggravation of Peoples sin, when they are as willing to commit it, as Rulers to enjoyn it. ¶ [26] *Viz.* Of *Jeroboam* to worship his Calves, 1 *Kings* 12. 28. &c. The Commands of Superiors if sinful, can't excuse those who obey 'em.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as a [27] moth: and to the house of Judah as ‖ [27] rottenness. ‖ Or, a worm.

[27] *Job* 13. 28. *Isa.* 51. 8. To waste and consume 'em by degrees.

13 When Ephraim saw his [28] sickness, and Judah *saw* his [28] wound, then went Ephraim to the [29] Assyrian, and sent ‖ to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound. ‖ Or, *to the king of Jarib*: or, *to the king that should plead.*

[28] The Evils that were creeping apace upon 'em. ¶ [29] *Ch.* 12. 1. and 7. -11. 2 *Kings* 15. 19. and 16. 7.

14 For I *will be* unto Ephraim as a [30] lion, and as [30] a young lion to the house of Judah: I, *even* I will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue *him*.

[30] *Lam.* 3. 10. Speedily and utterly to destroy 'em.

† Heb. *till they be guilty.* * Jer. 29. 12. Ezek. 6. 9. & 20. 43. & 36.

15 ¶ I will [31] go *and* [31] return to my place, † till * they [32] acknowledge their offence, and [33] seek my face: [34] in their affliction they will seek me early.

[31] *Isa.* 26. 21. Forbear to help 'em in their distress, and leave 'em under the power of their troubles. ¶ [32] *Lev.* 26. 31. 40, 41. ¶ [33] 2 *Chron.* 7. 14. ¶ [34] *Psal.* 78. 34. and 83. 16. *Judg.* 4. 2, 3. and 6. 6, 7. *Isa.* 26. 9, 16. *Jer.* 2. -27. *Zeph.* 3. 7. *Jam.* 5. 13. (as *Joab* came to *Absalom* when he had set his Fields on Fire.)

CHAP.

Chap. 6.

CHAP. VI.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A complaint of their untowardneſs and iniquity.*

COme and let us [1] return unto the LORD: for [2] he hath torn, and [3] he will heal us; he hath ſmitten, and he will bind us up.

[1] (As God made account they would do, *ch.* 5.-15.) ¶ [2] *ch.* 5. 12, 14. ¶ [3] *ch.* 5.-13. *Deut.* 32. 39. 1 *Sam.* 2. 6. *Job* 5. 18.

2 [4] After two days will he [6] revive us, in the [5] third day he will [6] raiſe us up, and we ſhall [7] live in his ſight.

[4] *Iſa.* 26. 19. *q. d.* Though in our Captive Eſtate we ſeem to be like dead men, or dead bones (*Ezek.* 37. 11.) yet in due time we ſhall be reſtored and brought out of that Condition, *Ezr.* 9. 8, 9. ¶ [5] In Conformity to Chriſt, 1 *Cor.* 15. 4. ¶ [6] *Hab.* 2. 3. ¶ [7] Be reſtored to a comfortable Condition again, and enabled to walk as in his preſence.

3 Then ſhall we [8] know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD: his [10] going forth is prepared as the [11] morning; and he ſhall come unto us * as the [12] rain; as the latter *and* former rain unto the [13] earth.

*Job 29. 23.

[8] *Ch.* 2.-20. Attain unto the ſaving knowledge of God in Chriſt, and the lively ſenſe of his love, (*Jer.* 24. 7. and 31. 34.) if we uſe our beſt indeavours to know more and more of his Will, and our way to happineſs, (for *Matth.* 13. 12.) ¶ [10] The manifeſtation of himſelf on our behalf is appointed by God moſt certainly to come to paſs. ¶ [11] *Prov.* 4. 18. ¶ [12] *Pſal.* 72. 6. ¶ [13] Which is wonderfully refreſht and reviv'd thereby in a dry ſeaſon, *Pſal.* 65. 9, &c.

4 ¶ O Ephraim [14] what ſhall I do unto thee? O Judah, [14] what ſhall I do unto thee? for your ‖ goodneſs *is* as a [15] morning cloud, and as the [15] early dew it goeth away.

‖ Or, mercy, or kindneſs.

[14] *Ch.* 11. 8. What courſe ſhall I further take for thy amendment, (as *Iſa.* 5. 3, 4.) ¶ [15] *Ch.* 13. 3.

5 Therefore have I [16] hewed *them* by the prophets: I have [17] ſlain them by the words of my mouth, ‖ and [18] thy judgments *are as* the light *that* goeth forth.

‖ Or, that thy judgments might be, &c.

[16] Severely reprov'd and threatened 'em. ¶ [17] See on *Jer.* 1. 10. Condemn'd 'em to death, 1 *Kings* 19.-17. 2 *Cor.* 10. 5, 6. ¶ [18] The Judgments denounc't by thee will unavoidably overtake 'em, againſt which they can make no reſiſtance.

6 [19] For I deſired * [20] mercy, and * [21] not ſacrifice; and the [20] knowledge of God, [21] more then burnt-offerings.

*Eccles 5. 1. *Pſal. 50. 8. *Prov. 21. 3. *Iſa. 1. 11.

[19] *q. d.* I dealt ſo with 'em, as *v.* 5. becauſe—— ¶ [20] 1 *Sam.* 15. 22. *Matth* 9. 13. and 12. 7. The performance of the duties of the Moral Law, whether to God or man, to their Bodies or to their Souls, ¶ ([21]) rather than any Ceremonial Obſervances whatever, *Iſa.* 1. 11. *Jer.* 6. 20. *Am.* 5. 21--24.

7 But they [22] like ‖ men have [23] tranſgreſſed the covenant: [24] there have they dealt treacherouſly againſt me.

‖ Or, Adam. Job 31. 33.

[22] As all corrupt men are prone to do, and as other men who are not ſo ſtrongly oblig'd to keep covenant with me, uſe to do. ¶ [23] *Ch.* 8. 1. ¶ [24] In that Land which by covenant I gave 'em, to encourage 'em to Obedience.

8 * [25] Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity; *and is* ‖ polluted with bloud.

*Ch. 12. 11. ‖ A City of the Prieſts, *v.* 9.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, ſo the * [26] company of prieſts murder in the way † by conſent: for they commit ‖ lewdneſs.

‖ Or, cunning ſly bloud. *Jer. 11. 9. † Heb. with one ſhoulder, or a Shechem.

[26] *Ezek.* 22. 25. Combinations of *Jeroboams* Idolatrous Prieſts, living at *Gilead* a City of Refuge, harbour a company of High-way men, and go ſnips with 'em.

10 I have ſeen an [27] horrible thing in the houſe of Iſrael: there *is* the [28] whoredom of Ephraim, Iſrael is defiled.

‖ Or, enormity

[27] *Jer.* 5. 30. and 18.-13. and 23. 14. ¶ [28] *Ch.* 5. 3. Idolatry ſpread over the whole ten Tribes by *Jeroboam* of the Tribe of *Ephraim.*

11 [29] Alſo, O Judah, he hath ſet an harveſt for thee, when I returned the captivity of my people.

Chap. 7.

[29] *q. d.* And as *Iſrael* has been drawn to Idolatry by *Jeroboam* (*v.* 10.) ſo haſt thou *Judah* too: and therefore God has prepared a harveſt of ſorrow and ſuffering; for thee too, by ſending thee into Captivity: which yet afterwards ſhall be turned into a harveſt of Joy, when thou ſhalt be returned out of Captivity again.

CHAP. VII.

1 *A reproof of manifold ſins.* 11 *Gods wrath againſt them for their hypocriſie.*

WHen I would have [1] healed Iſrael, [2] then the iniquity of [3] Ephraim was diſcovered, and the † wickedneſs of [3] Samaria: for they commit falſehood: and the thief cometh [4] in, *and* the troup of robbers † ſpoileth [4] without.

† Heb. evils. † Heb. ſtripeth.

[1] *Jer.* 51. 9. and 17. 14. Reclaim'd 'em from their ſins, that ſo I might have freed 'em from Judgments. ¶ [2] Men many times grow worſe when God uſes means to make 'em better. ¶ [3] The chief Tribe, and chief City. The greateſt men are many times the greateſt ſinners. ¶ [4] Act all manner of wickedneſs both ſecret and open without puniſhment.

2 And they † conſider not in their hearts, *that* I [5] remember all their wickedneſs: now [6] their own doings have beſet them about, they are [7] before my face.

† Heb. ſay not to.

[5] *Deut.* 32 34. To call 'em to account for it, *Pſal.* 50.-21. ¶ [6] *Prov.* 5. 22. *Num.* 32.-23. *Pſal.* 49. 5. The Guilt and Puniſhment of their Sins ſhall ſeiſe upon 'em on every ſide, ſo that they can't eſcape. ¶ [7] *Pſal.* 90. 8. *Prov.* 5. 21. and 15. 3. *Job* 34. 21. *Jer.* 16. 17. and 32. 19. To puniſh 'em for the ſame.

3 [8] They make the king glad with their wickedneſs, and the princes with their [9] lies.

[8] *Prov.* 14. 9. *q. d.* Wicked Courtiers act thoſe ſins even in the preſence of the King and his Nobles, which they know they delight in, on purpoſe to make 'em merry, and find 'em ſport. ¶ [9] Flatteries or Slanders of ſuch honeſt, innocent perſons as did not comply with their Wickedneſs.

4 They *are* all adulterers, [10] as an oven heated by the baker, ‖ *who* ceaſeth from ‖ raiſing after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

‖ Or, the raiſer will ceaſe. ‖ Or, waking.

[10] They are all enflam'd with Luſt by the temptations of the Devil, who forbears his ſollicitations for the preſent, but leaves 'em to ponder and muſe upon it, till the temptation has fully ſpred its ſelf, and ſeiſed upon the whole man, both Underſtanding, Will, Affections and Members; and then he purſues it to the utmoſt.

5 In the [11] day of our king, the princes have made *him* ſick with ‖ bottles of wine, he [12] ſtretched out his hand with ſcorners.

‖ Or, heat through wine.

[11] Some great Feſtival appointed by him, (as 1 *King.* 12. 32, 33. *Matth.* 14. 6. *Gen.* 40. 20.) ¶ [12] *Pſal.* 1.-1. Aſſociated himſelf with ſuch as deride Religion and the Profeſſors of it, and did as they did.

6 For they have ‖ [13] made ready their heart like an oven, [14] whiles they lie in wait: [15] their baker ſleepeth all the night, in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

‖ Or, applied.

[13] *Ver.* 4, 7. Contrived and muſed ſo long upon their wicked Deſigns till they were all on fire, and eagerly bent to execute 'em. ¶ [14] *Ch.* 5. 1, 2. *Pſal.* 10. 8. And in the mean while watch for ſuch an opportunity. ¶ [15] And till that preſent it ſelf they ſeem to be aſleep and to mind no ſuch thing: till at laſt when they meet with it, they embrace it with all greedineſs to execute their wicked purpoſes.

7 They are all [16] hot as an oven, and have [17] devoured their judges; all their kings are [18] fallen: * [19] *there is* none among them that calleth unto me.

* Iſa. 64. 7.

[16] Enflam'd with deſire of executing their Deſigns, (as *Gen.* 19. 4.) ¶ [17] Deſtroyed thoſe Magiſtrates that would

Chap. 7. not joyn with 'em, or went about to croſs their miſchievous Deſigns. ¶ [18] Made away one after another by their ſeditious practices. 2 *King.* 15. 10,14, 25, 30. ¶ [19] *Ver.* -10,14. *Iſa.* 9. 13. yet in all theſe Calamities few or none ſeek for help from me.

8 [20] Ephraim, he hath mixed himſelf among the people: Ephraim is a cake [21] not turned.

[20] *Pſal.* 106. 35. They of the ten Tribes have made matches, leagues and the like, with the Heathen, (*v.*-11. *Ch.* 5. 7, 13. and 2. 5, 7. and 12. 1.) and ſo have learnt their manners. ¶ [21] Raw on the one ſide, and burnt on the other, *i. e.* zealous for their Idolatry and Wickedneſs, but cold in matters of Religion: or, *dough-bak't*, *i. e.* lukewarm, (*Rev.* 3. 16.) and halting between God and Idols, (1 *Kings* 18. 21.) and ſerving both, *Zeph.* 1. 5.

9 [22] Strangers have devoured his ſtrength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, [23] gray hairs are † here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

† Heb. *ſprinkled.*

[22] Forreign Enemies have waſted their Land, (as 2 *King.* 13. 4, 7. and 15. 19, 29.) yet they conſider it not, ſo as to ſeek ſome way to prevent it, (*Iſa.* 42.-25.) and therefore ſhall be ruined ſuddenly before they are aware. ¶ [23] The manifeſt ſymptoms of approching ruin.

10 And the [24] pride of Iſrael teſtifieth to his face, and [19] they do not return to the LORD their God, nor ſeek him [25] for all this.

[24] *Ch.* 5. 5. See there. ¶ [25] *Jer.* 3. 10. *Prov.* 23.35. Tho they are ſo ſeverely puniſht.

11 ¶ Ephraim alſo is like a ſilly dove without [26] heart; they call to [27] Egypt, they go to [28] Aſſyria.

[26] Without Judgment and Underſtanding of the right way to free themſelves from their troubles (which is ſeen in their ſeeking to *Egypt* and *Aſſyria.*) ¶ [27] 2 *Kings* 17. 4. *Iſa.* 30. 2. and 31. 1, 3. *Jer.* 2. 36. ¶ [28] *Ch.* 5. 13. and 8.9. and 12. 1. and 14.3. 2 *Chron.* 28.16,21. *Ezek.*23.-5.

12 When they ſhall go, I will [29] ſpread my net upon them, I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven, I will chaſtiſe them [30] as their congregation hath heard.

[29] *Ezek.* 12.13. and 17. 20. Intangle and diſappoint 'em in their Deſigns. ¶ [30] As has from time to time been declared unto 'em in their Aſſemblies by my Prophets, that I would do ſo, 2 *Kings* 17. 13.

13 [31] Wo unto them, for they have fled [32] from me: † deſtruction unto them, becauſe they have tranſgreſſed againſt me: though I have [33] redeemed them, yet they have [34] ſpoken lies againſt me.

† Heb. *ſpoil.*

[31] *Ch.*9.-12. *Iſa.*30.1. *Lam.*5.-16. *Ezek.*16.23. ¶ [32] *Viz.* By their Sinful, idolatrous courſes (*Ezek.* 14. 5.) and ſeeking to others for help, *v.*-11. ¶ [33] Oftentimes delivered them in their ſtraits, 2 *King.* 14.-27. ¶ [34] *Pſal.* 78. 36. Made fair promiſes to me, but never perform'd 'em.

14 And * they have [35] not cried unto me with their heart, when they [35] howled upon their beds: they aſſemble themſelves for [36] corn and wine, *and* they [37] rebel againſt me.

* Zec. 7. 5.

[35] *Iſa.* 29. 13. *q. d.* They made piteous moan indeed, by reaſon of their ſmart and ſufferings, but were not ſincere in their addreſſes to me, *Job* 35. 9, 10. ¶ [36] That they may have wherewith to ſatisfie their Luſts, *Jam.* 4. 3. ¶ [37] Retain their rebellious Diſpoſition againſt me all this while.

15 [38] Though I ‖ have bound, *and* ſtrengthened their arms, [39] yet do they imagine miſchief againſt me.

‖ Or, *chaſtened.*

[38] Whether I weaken'd 'em by affliction, or ſtrengthened them by proſperity, (as 2 *King* 13. 25.) ¶ [39] *V.*-14. *Nah.* 1. 9, 11. Contrive ſtill how to diſpleaſe and provoke me more and more, by their idolatrous wicked courſes.

16 [40] They return, *but* [41] not to the moſt High: they are like a [42] deceitful bow: their princes ſhall fall by the ſword for [43] the rage of their tongue: this *ſhall be* [44] their deriſion in the land of Egypt.

[40] *Ch.* 11. 7. They make ſome ſhew of repenting and turning from their Sins. ¶ [41] 2 *Kings* 10. 31. ¶ [42] *Pſal.* 78. 57. That ſeems to aim one way, and ſhoots another. ¶ [43] *Pſal.* 73. 9. For their ſcornful, (*v.*-5.) blaſphemous Speeches. ¶ [44] Bring 'em into a contemptible condition among their Friends and Neighbours.

Chap. 8.

CHAP. VIII.

1, 12 *Deſtruction is threatned for their impiety,* 5 *and idolatry.*

1 [1] *Set* the trumpet to † thy mouth: [2] *he ſhall come* as an [3] eagle againſt the [4] houſe of the LORD, becauſe they have [5] tranſgreſſed my covenant. and treſpaſſed againſt my law.

† Heb. *the roof of thy mouth.*

[1] *Ch.* 5. 8. *Iſa.* 58. 1. Warn 'em of their approching danger. ¶ [2] The Enemy: *viz. Shalmanezer* King of *Aſſyria*, 2 *Kings* 17. 6. ¶ [3] *Jer.* 48. 40. *Hab.* 1. -8. Swiftly and unavoidably, *Deut.* 28.49. *Jer.*4.13. ¶ [4] The Kingdom of the ten Tribes, (who would be accounted the people of God.) ¶ [5] *Ch.* 6.7.

2 Iſrael ſhall [6] cry unto me, [7] My God, we know thee.

[6] *Ch.* 7. 14. *Pſal.* 78. 34. *Viz.* when Calamities (*v.*1.) come upon 'em. ¶ [7] Thou art our God in Covenant with us: (*Matth.* 7. 21, 22.) and we make profeſſion of thy Name, and own thee for the only true God.

3 [8] Iſrael hath caſt off *the thing that is* good: the enemy ſhall purſue him.

[8] *q. d.* They have not walkt anſwerably to their Profeſſion (*Matth.* 7. 23.) but have caſt off Obedience to my Law.

4 They have [9] ſet up kings, but not [10] by me: they have [9] made princes, and [11] I knew *it* not: * of their ſilver and their gold have [12] they made them idols, [13] that they may be cut off.

* Ch. 2. 8.

[9] Made defection from the houſe of *David*: formed themſelves into a diſtinct Kingdom, and choſe what Kings and Governors they pleaſed without my privity, or ever asking my advice or conſent, 1 *Kings* 12. 16--20. ¶ [10] Not by my Warrant, and expreſs Order, (as it was in the caſe of *Judah*) (though not without my ſpecial Providence, *ch.* 13. 11.) ¶ [11] Approv'd it not. ¶ [12] *Jeroboam* and his Succeſſors. ¶ [13] Whereby it will come to paſs that they ſhall be utterly deſtroied, *v.* 5.

5 ¶ [14] Thy calf, O Samaria, hath caſt *thee* off; mine anger is kindled againſt them: how long *will it be* ere they [15] attain to innocency?

[14] Thy Idolatry has left thee in the lurch, procured thy ruin, provok't God to give thee up to the Enemy. ¶ [15] Caſt off this Idol-ſervice, and betake thy ſelf to my pure Worſhip.

6 For [16] from Iſrael *was* it alſo, the workman made it, therefore it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria ſhall be [17] broken in pieces.

[16] It was their own device and invention, without any Warrant or Authority from me. ¶ [17] (As *Aaron*'s was, *Exod.* 32. 20.)

7 For * they have [18] ſown the wind, and they ſhall reap the whirlwind: [20] it hath no ‖ ſtalk: [20] the bud ſhall yield no meal: [20] if ſo be it yield, the ſtrangers ſhall ſwallow it up.

* Ch.10.12,13. ‖ Or, *ſtanding corn.*

[18] *Job* 4. 8. *Prov.* 22. 8. *Rom.* 6. 21. Taken much pains in doing that which will procure much miſchief to 'em. ¶ [20] *q. d.* And all ſuch perſons ſhall find a ſad diſappointment in their expectations and enterpriſes (whatſoever appearance of ſucceſs there may be for a while:) for what they do will be like Corn, which if it comes up, yet has no ſtalk, or ſpindle; or if it ſpindle and ear, then the kernel has no meal; or if it have, ſtrangers ſhall come and devour it.

8 [21] Iſrael is ſwallowed up: now ſhall they be among the Gentiles, [22] as a veſſel wherein *is* no pleaſure.

[21] The ten Tribes ſhall certainly be ſpoiled and devour'd by the *Aſſyrians*, *ch.* 7. 9. ¶ [22] *Jer.* 22. 28. and 48.-38 Deſpiſed like a broken Veſſel, or one that is put to unclean uſes.

9 For

Chap. 9.

9 For they are gone up to [23] Assyria, [24] a wild
*Ha. 30. 6. ass alone by himself: Ephraim * hath [25] hired
†Heb. lovers. † lovers.

[23] *ch.* 7. 11. See there. ¶ [24] They run from God, and range about to seek help from the *Assyrians* and others, and therefore are forsaken of God, and shall become a prey to the *Assyrians*. ¶ [25] *Ezek.* 16. 33. 2 *Kings* 15. 19. and 17. 4. Sought to, and bought the Friendship and Assistance of their Heathen Neighbours, forsaking God their lawful Husband.

10 Yea, though they [26] have hired among
the nations, now will I [27] gather them, and they
‖Or, begin. shall ‖ [28] sorrow a little for the burden of * the
*Ha. 10. 8. Dan. 2. 37. king of princes.

[26] May have some hopes of help from their Hirelings. ¶ [27] Bring these Hirelings against 'em to destroy 'em, *ch.* 10. 10. *Ezek.* 16. 37. ¶ [28] *q. d.* For the *Assyrians*, instead of helping, shall lay heavy Taxes upon 'em, which shall be the beginning of sorrow to 'em.

11 Because Ephraim hath made many [29] al-
tars to sin, [30] altars shall be unto him to sin.

[29] *Viz.* To their Idols; whereby they become guilty of great sin. ¶ [30] They shall be given up to multiply these Altars more and more, and so increase both their sin and punishment.

12 I have written [31] to him the [32] great
things of my law, *but* they were counted as a
[33] strange thing.

[31] *Psal.* 147. 19, 20. *Rom.* 3. 1, 2. ¶ [32] *Psal.* 119.-18. Sufficient to direct 'em in all their waies, and prevent their sin and suffering. ¶ [33] Such as no ways concern'd 'em to take notice of.

*Jer. 7. 21. Zech. 7. 6. ‖Or, In the sacrifices of mine offerings they, &c. *Ch. 1. 5.
13 * ‖ [34] They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacri-
fices of mine offerings, and [35] eat *it*; *but* the
LORD [36] accepteth them not: now will he
[37] remember their iniquity, and [37] visit their
sins: * they shall [38] return to Egypt.

[34] *Ch.* 12. 11. *q. d.* As for those Sacrifices they pretend to offer to me, I look upon 'em no better than dead Carrion, being destitute of inward Piety, *Isa.* 66. 3. *Jer.* 7. 21-23. ¶ [35] They mind nothing but their own Bellies therein (and not my Honour and Service.) ¶ [36] *Prov.* 21. 27. *Am.* 5. 22. ¶ [37] *Ch.* 9.-9. *Jer.* 14. 10. ¶ [38] *Ch.* 9. 3. Fly thither for shelter from the *Assyrian*, but shall meet with sufferings there also, *ch.* 9. 6. See there.

*Isa. 29. 23. Eph. 2. 10.
14 For Israel hath [39] forgotten * his maker,
and buildeth [40] temples; and Judah hath mul-
tiplied [41] fenced cities: but I will [42] send a fire
upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces
thereof.

¶ [39] *Isa.* 51. 13. ¶ [40] For the Worship of their Idols. ¶ [41] To secure themselves from the invasion of the Enemy. ¶ [42] Bring War upon 'em, which shall burn and destroy all.

CHAP. IX.

The distress and captivity of Israel for their sins and idolatry.

1 REjoyce not, O Israel, for joy, as *other* peo-
ple: for thou hast gone a whoring from
‖Or, in, &c. [2] thy God; [3] thou hast loved a reward ‖ upon
every corn-floor.

[1] *q. d.* Please not your selves, O ye of the ten Tribes, in thinking your Prosperity as lasting and secure, as other Nations hope their's will be, because your sin is greater, and punishment will be more certain, *Amos* 3. 2. ¶ [2] To whom thou hast plighted thy troth, (which other Nations have not done.) ¶ [3] And this thou didst in hope of plenty, and full Barns, as a reward of thy service of thy Idols, *Jer.* 44.-17.

‖Or, wine-fat. 2 The floor and the ‖ wine-press shall [4] not
feed them, and the new wine shall fail in
[5] her.

[4] Not afford 'em that plenty they expect. ¶ [5] This Land.

3 They shall [6] not dwell in the LORDs land;
*Dan. 1. 8. but [7] Ephraim shall [8] return to Egypt, and
* they shall [9] eat unclean *things* in Assyria.

[6] Continue in the Land of *Judea*. ¶ [7] Many of the ten Tribes. ¶ [8] See on *ch.* 8.-13. ¶ [9] *Ezek.* 4. 13. Be carried captive to *Assyria*, and shall there eat meats forbidden by the Law, (as their Heathen Masters do.)

Chap. 9.

4 [10] They shall not offer wine-*offerings* to
the LORD, [11] neither shall they be pleasing un-
to him; their sacrifices *shall be* [12] unto them as
the [13] bread of mourners: all that eat there-
of shall be polluted: for their [14] bread for their
soul shall not come into the house of the
LORD.

[10] And then they shall be deprived of the publick Ordinances, and not have liberty and opportunity to enjoy 'em. ¶ [11] *Jer.* 6.-20. Or if they would, or might offer Sacrifices there, yet they'd not be acceptable in that place. ¶ [12] As polluting and defiling. ¶ [13] *Deut.* 26. 14. ¶ [14] Meat-offerings and Sacrifices for their sins, shall not be permitted to be brought to the Temple.

5 [15] What will ye do in the solemn day, and
in the day of the feast of the LORD?

[15] *q. d.* And whereas you were wont at certain times to meet and rejoice together before the Lord, when you are carried Captives into a strange Land under cruel oppressors, you'l have neither heart nor leave to keep such Festivals then.

6 For lo they are [16] gone, because of † de-
† Heb. spoil. struction: [17] Egypt shall gather them up;
‖Or, their silver shall be desired, the nettle, &c. † Heb. the desire. Chap. 10. 8. [17] Memphis shall gather them: ‖ † [18] the plea-
sant *places* for their silver, * nettles shall pos-
sess them: thorns *shall be* in their tabernacles.

[16] Fled into forreign Countries to escape destruction in their own Land, *ch.* 8.-13. ¶ [17] Many shall betake themselves thither for shelter, and there shall live and die, and never return again to their own habitations. ¶ [18] While in the mean time those lovely mansions, which they had purchast with their mony, shall be overgrown with nettles and thistles, *Isa.* 32. 13. and 34. 13. *Prov.* 24. 31.

7 The days of visitation are [19] come, the
days of recompence are [19] come, Israel shall
[20] know *it*: [21] the prophet *is* a fool, [22] the † * spi-
† Heb. man of the spirit. * Zeph. 3. 4. ritual man *is* mad, [23] for the multitude of thine
iniquity, and the great hatred.

[19] As near and sure as if already come. ¶ [20] Find then the truth of what has been threatned (though now they won't believe it.) ¶ [21] Then they'l find that those Prophets who lull'd 'em asleep with dreams of safety, did but play the fools. ¶ [22] *Mich.* 2. 11. And that he who pretends the Inspiration of the Spirit for what he saith, (*Ezek.* 13. 3.) is out of his Wits to talk at such a rate as he doth. ¶ [23] *q. d.* And all this shall come upon you by reason of the multitude of your sins, and particularly of the hatred of you towards God, and consequently of God towards you, and of one another among your selves.

8 [25] The watchman of Ephraim *was* with
my God: [26] *but* the prophet *is* a snare of a
fowler in all his ways, *and* [27] hatred ‖ in the ‖ Or, against. house of his God.

[25] *q. d.* Time was when there were some Prophets among you (*Isa.* 21. 11. and 62. 6. *Ezek.* 3. 17.) such as *Elijah*, *Elisha* and others, who kept close to the pure Worship of God; yea, and these false prophets whom you choose and make use of, as your Watchmen, pretend communion with the true God, and warrant and authority from him. ¶ [26] *q. d.* But the truth is, your Prophets now do but insnare men, both by their Doctrin and Example, and draw 'em into sin, and so into punishment. ¶ [27] Hateful to God; a fruit of his wrath where he permits 'em, and a cause of Wrath on those places whose Idolatry is committed by his means.

9 [28] They have deeply corrupted *themselves*,
as in the days of Gibeah: *therefore* he will
[29] remember their iniquity, he will [29] visit their
sins.

[28] *Ch.* 5. 2. and 10. 9. *Isa.* 31.-6. They are generally guilty of such prodigious Wickedness as the Inhabitants of *Gibeah* were, *Judg.* 19. 22, *&c.* ¶ [29] *Ch.* 8.-13.

10 [30] I found Israel like grapes in the wilder-
ness: I saw your fathers [31] as * the first-ripe
*Isa. 28. 4. in the fig-tree at her first time: *but* they went
*Ch. 4. 14. [32] to Baal-peor, and * [33] separated themselves
*Jer. 11. 13. unto * that shame; and [34] *their* abominations
were according as they loved.

[30] *Deut.*

Chap. 10.

[30] *Deut.* 32. 10. *q. d.* As a Traveller is very much pleased if he finds a Vine laden with Grapes in a desert, barren place, where he expected no such thing, so was I pleased with *Israel* at first in their passage out of *Egypt*, through the Wilderness, where I made a Covenant with 'em. ¶ [31] (Which are very pleasant and acceptable, *Mich.* 7.-1.) ¶ [32] *Num.* 25. 3. *Psal.* 106. 28. (And as their Fathers did, so do they still, 1 *King.* 16. 31, &c.) ¶ [33] Forsook God and consecrated themselves (as the *Nazarites* did to the true God) to that shameful Idol, which will bring 'em to shame at last, *Rom.* 6. 21. ¶ [34] They multiplied their Idols according to their own lusts and fancies.

11 *As for* Ephraim, [35] their glory shall flie away like a bird; [36] from the birth, [36] and from the womb, [36] and from the conception.

[35] Their fruitfulness in People (according to the signification of their Name, *Gen.* 41. 52. and *Jacob's* Prophecy, *Gen.* 48. 19.) whereof they boast, shall depart from 'em on a sudden, *Job* 20.8. ¶ [36] Either they shall die as soon as born, or prove abortives, or not conceive at all.

12 [37] Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, *that there shall* not *be* a man *left*: yea, [38] wo also to them when I depart from them.

[37] Or if they grow up to maturity, yet they shall be cut off by some Judgment or other, *v.*13. *Job* 27.14. ¶ [38] *Ch.* 7. 13. See there. 1 *Sam.* 28. 16.

* Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28.

13 Ephraim, as I saw * Tyre, *is* planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to [39] the murderer.

[39] To be destroyed in War by the *Assyrian*, *ver.* 16.

† Heb. *a womb that casteth the fruit.*

14 [40] Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them † a miscarrying womb, and dry breasts.

[40] *Luke* 23. 29. *q. d.* Since this will be their portion (*v.*-13.) let 'em rather be barren than bring forth Children to such a purpose.

15 [41] All their wickedness *is* in Gilgal: for [42] there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of [43] mine house, I will [44] love them no more: all their princes *are* [45] revolters.

[41] *Ch.* 4. 15. and 12. 11. *q. d.* And here is the root and fountain of all their Idolatry and other Wickedness, even at *Gilgal*, where they ought to have shewed the greatest thankfulness for mercies formerly received there, *Josh.* 4. 20, &c. ¶ [42] Though they pretended my service there, yet it was such a service for which I hate 'em. ¶ [43] My Land; and unchurch 'em, *v.*3, 17. ¶ [44] Give 'em no more tokens of my Love, but manifest my great Hatred of 'em. ¶ [45] *Isa.* 1. 23. Idolaters, and have been as deep as any in Rebellion against me.

† Heb. *desires.*

16 [46] Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I [47] slay *even* the † beloved *fruit* of their womb.

[46] The whole body of the Nation is cast out of their own Land (*v.*17.) both Root and Branch. ¶ [47] *V.*-13.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did [48] not hearken unto him: and they shall be [49] wanderers among the nations.

[48] 2 *Chron.* 36.15. ¶ [49] 1 *Kings* 14. 15. *Prov.* 27. 8.

CHAP. X.

Israel is reproved and threatned for their impiety and idolatry.

* Nah. 2. 2. ‖ Or, *a vine emptying the fruit which it giveth.* † Heb. *statues* or *standing images.*

ISrael *is* * ‖ an [1] empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto [2] himself: [3] according to the multitude of his fruit, he hath [4] increased the altars; [3] according to the goodness of his land, they have made goodly † images.

[1] That brings forth little or no good fruit; or none at all for God. ¶ [2] *Luke* 12.21. *Zech.*7.6. Which he useth only for himself: and in the service of his own Lusts and Idols, and not in the service of God. ¶ [3] The more plenty they enjoyed, the more they multiplied their Idolatries. ¶ [4] *Ch.* 8. 11. and 12. 11.

Chap. 10.

‖ Or, *He hath divided their heart.* † Heb. *it.*

2 ‖ Their heart is [5] divided; now shall they be [6] found faulty: [7] he shall † break down their altars: [7] he shall spoil their images.

[5] Between God and Idols, (*Ch.* 7.-8. See there) and also by Civil Dissentions and Divisions. ¶ [6] Made ere long to see their guilt and acknowledg it (*v.*3.) by being laid waste (as some render the words.) ¶ [7] God by the *Assyrian.*

3 [8] For now they shall say, [9] We have no king, because we feared not the LORD; [10] what then should a king do to us?

[8] *q. d.* And when this comes to pass, then they shall be convinc't of their Folly. ¶ [9] *V.* 7, 13. *Ch.* 3. 4. We are deprived of Government, Common-Wealth and all face of Authority. ¶ [10] Or if we had any, it could do us little good in our circumstances.

* See Deut. 29. 18. Acts 8. 23. Heb. 12. 15.

4 They have [11] spoken words, [12] swearing falsly in making a covenant: thus [13] judgment springeth up * as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

[11] Made fair promises, which yet prov'd but wind. ¶ [12] 2 *Kings* 17. 3, 4. ¶ [13] *Am.* 5. 7. and 6.-12. *i. e.* Instead of Judgment and Justice, Oppression and Injustice spreds over all the Land.

‖ Or, *Clamorim.* * 1 Sam. 4. 21, 22.

5 The inhabitants [14] of Samaria shall fear, [15] because of the calves of [16] Beth-aven: for [17] the people thereof shall mourn over it, and the ‖ priests thereof *that* [18] rejoyced on it, for * the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

[14] *Ch.*8.5. ¶ [15] Lest their Idols should be taken by the Enemy now in the Land. ¶ [16] See on *Ch.* 4.15. ¶ [17] The Worshippers of this Calf shall mourn for the danger it may be expoled to, and what may befal it. ¶ [18] That were wont to rejoyce because of their gain by the service of this Idol, and for the great credit it was in, shall now mourn, because it's carried away (*v.* 6.) and has lost all it's reputation.

* Ch. 5. 13. * Ch. ...

6 It shall be also [19] carried unto Assyria *for* a present to * king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed * of his [20] own counsel.

[19] *Isa.* 46. 1, 2. ¶ [20] Of setting up these Calves at first, and continuing in the service of 'em to the last, whereas they could neither help themselves, nor their Worshippers.

† Heb. *the face of the water.*

7 *As for* Samaria, [21] her king is cut off as the fome upon † the water.

[21] Next to their Idol, they put confidence in their King, but he shall soon be destroyed also.

* Deut. 9. 21.

8 The high places also of [16] Aven, * the sin of Israel shall be destroyed: the [22] thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; and [23] they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

[22] *Ch.* 9. 6. ¶ [23] *Isa.* 2. 19. *Luke* 23. 30. *Rev.* 6. 16. and 9. 6. *Viz.* In this time of their great distress.

9 O Israel, thou hast [24] sinned from the [25] days of Gibeah: there [26] they stood: the battel in Gibeah against the [27] children of iniquity [28] did not overtake them.

[24] *Viz.* In a high manner, (and therefore are justly punisht.) ¶ [25] See on *Ch.* 9. 9. ¶ [26] Your Forefathers, tho they were overthrown twice, yet at last were preserved, and came off Conquerors. ¶ [27] The *Benjamites*, making themselves guilty of that horrid Sin of the *Gibeonites*, by taking part with 'em. ¶ [28] They did not fall in that Battel, but became Conquerors: so it was then; but seeing they have persisted in their sins ever since, therefore now they shall be punisht for all together, *v.* 10.

* Jer. 6. 37. ‖ Or, *I shall bind them for their two transgressions, or in their two habitations.*

10 [29] *It is* in my desire that I should chastise them: and * the [30] people shall be gathered against them, [31] when ‖ they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.

[29] *q. d.* Now I am resolved to punish 'em. ¶ [30] *Ch.*8.10. The *Assyrians*. ¶ [31] Or, *When I shall bind them for their two transgressions, i. e.* carry 'em captive into *Assyria* for their Idolatry, or revolting from my Worship and their defection from the house of *David*.

† Heb. *the beauty of her neck.*

11 And Ephraim *is as* an heifer *that is* [32] taught, *and* [33] loveth to tread out *the corn*, but I [34] passed over upon † her fair neck: I will [35] make Ephraim

Chap. 11. Ephraim to ride: [36] Judah shall plow, *and* [36] Jacob shall break his clods.

[32] *Viz.* To tread out the Corn. ¶ [33] *Deut.* 25. 4. Loves her ease, pleasure and profit: would enjoy my Blessings, but not submit to my Discipline. ¶ [34] Brought some lighter Afflictions upon 'em, to tame 'em, and make 'em serviceable; (which yet has not prevail'd; and therefore——) ¶ [35] Use him for riding, *i. e.* he shall not rest in his own Land, but be ridden by the *Assyrians*, and carried into Captivity. ¶ [36] The Kingdom of *Judah* also shall suffer misery by the *Babylonish* Captivity, but there shall follow a harvest and joyful time of return, (which was not to the others).

12 *[37] Sow to your selves in righteousness, [38] reap in mercy: [39] break up your fallow ground: for *it is* [40] time to [41] seek the LORD, till he come and [42] rain righteousness upon you.

*Prov. 11. 18.

[37] Exercise your selves in the works of Righteousness and Holiness, in all duties both to God and Man. ¶ [38] And then God of his Grace and Mercy will in due time bestow a plentiful Reward upon you. ¶ [39] See on *Jer.* 4. 3. ¶ [40] 1 *Pet.* 4. 3. High time (if you mean to do it at all) and a fit season for it (2 *Cor.* 6. 2.) now that troubles are near. ¶ [41] *Isa.* 31.-1. and 55. 6. ¶ [42] Bestow a plentiful measure of his Grace and Blessings upon you, according to what he has promist.

13 [43] Ye have [43] plowed wickedness, [44] ye have reaped iniquity, ye have [45] eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in [46] thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

[43] *Job* 4. 8. *Prov.* 22. 8. *Gal.* 6. 7. Instead of working Righteousness (*v.* 12.) you have taken a great deal of pains in the service of sin, to compass your wicked Designs. ¶ [44] And your endeavours in sin have succeeded according to your desire, so that now they are come to maturity, and multiplied beyond measure. ¶ [45] Fed your selves with vain hopes which will deceive you. ¶ [46] Thy own carnal projects, and sinful contrivances; particulary the Idolatry at *Dan* and *Bethel*, 1 *King.* 12. 26, &c.

14 Therefore shall a [47] tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, [48] as Shalman spoiled * Betharbel in the day of battel: *[49] the mother was dashed in pieces upon *her* children.

*2 Kin. 18. 34. & 19. 13. *Ch. 13. 16.

[47] A terrible outcry, as of men affrighted at the news of the Enemies approach, (so that thy confidence in thy mighty men (*v.* 13.) shall fail thee.) ¶ [48] This History is not else where metioned in Scripture. ¶ [49] *Gen.* 32.-11. There was a total destruction both of young and old.

15 So shall Beth-el [50] do unto you, because of † your great wickedness: [51] in a morning shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

† Heb. *the evil of your evil.*

[50] Bring you into such a miserable condition. ¶ [51] Suddenly, before they look't for such a disaster, shall *Hoshea* be deprived of his Crown and Government, (though not of his Life,) 2 *King.* 17. 4.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The ingratitude of Israel unto God for his benefits.* 5 *His judgment.*

*Mat. 2. 15. *Exod. 4. 22, 23.

WHen Israel *was* a [1] child, then I [2] loved him, and *[3] called * my son out of Egypt.

[1] *Ch.* 2. 15. When I first took the *Israelites* to be my People; they being then in a low condition, unable to help themselves. ¶ [2] *Jer.* 2. 2. *Mal.* 1. 2. *Viz.* Above all other Nations; and manifested the same by the great things I did for 'em. ¶ [3] *Exod.* 4. 22. *Deut.* 4. 20, 34. Brought 'em out from *Egypt* by my Divine Power; as a Type of Christ's bringing out from thence by my special Providence, (*Mat.* 2. 15.) and of our perfect deliverance by Him from the Bondage of Sin and Satan.

2 *As* [4] they called them, so [5] they went from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burnt incense to graven images.

[4] *V.* 7. *Moses*, *Aaron*, my Prophets and other Messengers frequently exhorted and invited 'em to Repentance and Obedience. ¶ [5] The readier they were to turn their Backs upon their Teachers, and to walk quite contrary to their advice.

3 [6] I taught Ephraim also to go, [7] taking them by their arms, but they [8] knew not that I healed them. Chap. 11.

[6] And as another instance of my love to 'em, I guided 'em in the Wilderness which way to take. ¶ [7] Supporting and carrying 'em through all difficulties, *Exod.* 19. 4. *Num.* 11. 12. *Deut.* 1. 31. and 32. 10, 11. ¶ [8] *Ch.* 2. 8. Did not own my hand in it when I remov'd those Judgments, which for their sins I had inflicted on 'em, (*Psal.* 106. 23.) preserv'd them from many dangers, bestowed many mercies upon them, *Deut.* 8. 2—5. *Exod.* 15. 26. and 23. 25.

4 [9] I drew them with cords of a man, [10] with bands of love, and [11] I was to them as they that † [11] take off the yoke on their jaws, and I [12] laid meat unto them. † Heb. *were*

[9] *Cant.* 1. 4. I used all fair and gentle means (such as are fitted to Mans temper, as he is a reasonable Creature) to allure 'em to Obedience. ¶ [10] Giving 'em many instances of my love to engage 'em the faster unto my self. ¶ [11] *Psal.* 125. 3. I delivered 'em from their cruel Oppressors, the *Egyptians*, *Philistines* and others. ¶ [12] Supplied 'em with all necessaries, (and yet for all this they refus'd to return, *v.* -5.) A great aggravation of their sin.

5 ¶ [13] He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall [14] be his king, because they refused [15] to return.

[13] *q. d.* And tho in their distress some of 'em will fly into *Egypt* for shelter and succor, (*ch.* 9. 6.) yet the generality shall be carried Captive into *Assyria*. ¶ [14] Rule over 'em with rigor and cruelty. ¶ [15] *Viz.* To God, who had us'd so many means to engage 'em to himself, *v.* 3, 4.

6 And the [16] sword shall [17] abide on his cities, and shall consume his [18] branches, and devour *them*, because [19] of their own counsels.

[16] War and the Calamities thereof. ¶ [17] *Jer.* 47. 6, 7. ¶ [18] Lesser Towns and Villages. ¶ [19] *Ch.* 10. 6. See there. They trusted to their carnal Wisdom, and followed their own devices.

7 And my people are bent to [20] back-sliding from me: though they called them to the most High, † [21] none at all would exalt *him*. † Heb. *together they exalted not.*

[20] *Ch.* 7. 16. ¶ [21] Few or none honour'd him by their Obedience.

8 [22] How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as *Admah? *how* shall I set thee as Zeboim? mine heart is [23] turned within me, [24] my repentings are kindled together.

* Gen. 14. 8. & 19. 24. Deut. 29. 23. Am. 4. 11.

[22] *Ch.* 6. 4. *q. d.* Though you have deserv'd to be made Monuments of my Wrath and Justice, as *Sodom* and the other Cities were, yet my pity and mercy enterposes, and I can't find in my heart to do it. ¶ [23] *Lam.* 1. 20. *Jer.* 31. 20. *Isa.* 63. 15. Overcome with motions of Love, and turn'd from severity to mercy. ¶ [24] All my bowels of compassion are at once moved to repent of my severity. Our backs don't suffer so much as God's Bowels, when he is forc't to correct us.

9 I will not [25] execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not [26] return to destroy Ephraim; for I *am* [27] God, and not [27] man, the holy One [28] in the midst of thee, and I will not [29] enter into the city.

[25] *Psal.* 78. 38, 39. Inflict that punishment which the extremity of my anger might move me to. ¶ [26] *Jer.* 31. 11. Redouble my strokes to their utter destruction. ¶ [27] *Isa.* 55. 8. 2 *Sam.* 7. 14. *Numb.* 23. 19. *Mal.* 3. 6. *Ezek.* 16. 60. ¶ [28] To preserve a remnant among you to be my faithful servants. ¶ [29] *Viz.* As an Enemy, to destroy any of your Cities, as I did *Sodom*.

10 [30] They shall walk after the LORD: he shall [31] rore like a lion: when he shall rore, then the [32] children shall tremble from the west.

[30] *Ch.* 3. 5. *q. d.* And the time will come when I'll cause them to own Christ for their Redeemer, and walk in his ways. ¶ [31] *Isa.* 27. 13. *Jer.* 25. 30. *Joel* 3. 16. *Amos* 1. 2. Cause the powerful voice of the Gospel to sound all the World over. ¶ [32] *Acts* 2. 43. and 16. 29. The Elect shall be stricken with a sight and sense of their sins, and their own unworthiness, and shall seek to Christ for mercy, from the uttermost parts of the World; and especially these Western Countries.

11 [33] They

Chap. 12.

11 [33] They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and *as a dove out of the land of Assyria: and I will [34] place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

* Isa. 60. 8.

[33] *Zech.* 10. 10. After their Captivity they shall return to their own Land, as a Bird or Dove that being frighted from her nest, afterwards returns with fear to it again: It may also refer to the more general Conversion of the Nations to Christ in the latter days. ¶ [34] Provide places of rest and abode in my Church for 'em.

12 Ephraim compasseth me about with [35] lies, and the house of Israel with [35] deceit: but Judah yet [36] ruleth with God, and is [37] faithful with the ‖ Saints.

‖ Or, *most holy*

[35] *Psal.* 78. 36. With false Worship, and fair promises of amendment; but that's all. ¶ [36] Preserves the Civil Government in the house of *David*, set up by God himself. ¶ [37] Perseveres in my true Worship, as his holy Ancestors did, (all which is spoken comparatively to the ten Tribes.)

CHAP. XII.

1 *A reproof of Ephraim, Judah and Jacob.* 3 *An exhortation to repentance.*

1 EPhraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after [2] the east-wind: he daily increaseth lies and [2] desolation, and * they do make a covenant with the [3] Assyrians, *and* * [4] oyl is carried into [3] Egypt.

* Ch. 5. 13. * Isa. 30. 6. & 57. 9.

[1] The ten Tribes flatter themselves with vain deluding hopes of help by the *Egyptians*, and *Assyrians*, *ch.* 10. 13. ¶ [2] *Ch.* 13. 15. *Gen.* 41. 6. *Job* 15. 2. *Psal.* 48. 7. *Jon.* 4. 8. Pernicious, destructive Counsels and Courses, 2 *King.* 17. 4. ¶ [3] *Ch.* 7. 11. See there. ¶ [4] The precious Balm of *Gilead* for a Present, *Isa.* 57. 9.

2 The LORD hath also a [5] controversie with [6] Judah, and will † punish [7] Jacob according to his ways: [8] according to his doings will he recompense him.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

[5] See on *Ch.* 4. 1. ¶ [6] Though not so bad as *Ephraim*, (*ch.* 11. 12.) yet bad enough. ¶ [7] His Posterity; whether of the two Tribes, or ten Tribes. ¶ [8] See on *Matth.* 16. 27.

3 ¶ [9] He took his brother by the [10] heel in the womb, and by [11] his strength he † had [12] power with God:

† Heb. *was a prince*, or *behaved himself princely.*

[9] *Jacob*: of whom some extraordinary passages, both of his Carriage and Success, are here related, partly to invite them to imitate him, in hope of the like favours; and partly to convince 'em of their Ingratitude and degeneracy from him. ¶ [10] *Gen.* 25. 26. As striving by a divine instinct, for the Birth-right and Blessing; (a sign of God's Grace bestowed thus early upon him (as *Luke* 1. 44. *Jer.* 1. 5.) wherein he was prefer'd before his elder Brother, (*Mal.* 1. 2, 3.) which yet was of free grace, and not for any merit in himself, *Rom.* 9. 11–13.) (but you use no such endeavours.) ¶ [11] That bodily Strength wherewith he was endued by God to wrestle with the Angel: as a token of the Strength of his Faith and Fervency of his Spirit in Prayer, (*Gen.* 32. 24, 26.) accompanied with Tears, *v.* 4. ¶ [12] *Jam.* 5.–16. *Viz.* To continue wrestling, and to obtain the Blessing, *Gen.* 32. 26, 28. (but your Prayers are meer pieces of formality and therefore obtain nothing.)

4 Yea, he had power over the [13] angel, and [14] prevailed: [15] he wept and made supplication unto him: [16] he found him *in* Beth-el, and there he spake with [17] us.

[13] Christ the Lord God of Hosts, *v.* 5. ¶ [14] *Gen.* 32. 28. *Viz.* To get the Blessing: and so all true *Israelites* do, (though you for your parts come short of it.) ¶ [15] So *Heb.* 5. 7. His heart was in a broken, melting frame through sense of his own unworthiness, and earnest desire after the Blessing, as *Gen.* 27. 34. ¶ [16] God graciously appear'd to *Jacob* at *Bethel*, (*Gen.* 28. 12, &c.) and so *Jacob* met with God there in his Journey to *Laban*, when he fled from his Brother (*Gen.* 24. 43–45.) but chiefly at his return from thence, *Gen.* 35. 9–15. ¶ [17] Who are as much concerned in what God there spake to *Jacob*, as if it had been spoken directly and immediately to our selves.

5 Even the LORD God of hosts, the LORD *is* his [18] memorial.

[18] *Exod.* 3. 15. The Name by which, and such manifestations of himself, he'l be known and had in remembrance to all Generations. Chap. 12.

6 [19] Therefore [20] turn thou to thy God: [21] keep mercy and judgment, and [22] wait on thy God continually.

[19] *q. d.* Considering how graciously God dealt with your Father *Jacob*, and how *Jacob* behav'd himself towards him. ¶ [20] *Ch.* 14. 1. *Viz.* From Idols. ¶ [21] *Mic.* 6.–8. Shew kindness to all that need it, and deal justly with all. ¶ [22] See on *Psal.* 27. 14. Look up to him upon all occasions, and in all respects let your hearts be affected towards him as becomes you.

7 ¶ [23] *He is* ‖ a merchant, the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to ‖ oppress.

‖ Or, *Canaan.* See Ezek. 16. 3. ‖ Or, *deceive.*

[23] *q. d.* But you *Israelites* are so far from Justice and Judgment (*ver.* 6.) that like a deceitful Merchant you make a Trade of cheating; and instead of Mercy you delight in nothing but Oppression.

8 And Ephraim said, [24] Yet I am become rich, I have [25] found me out substance: ‖ [26] *in* all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me, † that *were* sin.

‖ Or, *all my labours suffice me not: he shall have punishment of iniquity in whom is sin.* † Heb. *which.*

[24] *Zech.* 11. 7. *q. d.* Notwithstanding all that the Prophets have said to condemn and threaten me for my courses, yet I find they succeed very well, and I thrive thereby, and prosper therein, (and therefore they can't be so bad and displeasing to God, as they'd make 'em.) ¶ [25] *Viz.* By my own Wit, and cunning Contrivances. ¶ [26] *q. d.* And let the Prophets or others charge me with what iniquity they please, yet I'm sure I have carried it so that the most quick-sighted of 'em all can find no gross miscarriage in me.

9 And I *that am* the LORD thy God [27] from the land of Egypt, * [28] will yet make thee to dwell [29] in tabernacles, as in the days of the solemn feast.

* Lev. 23. 42, 43 Zec. 14. 16.

[27] *Ch.* 13. 4. Ever since I brought thee from thence, to this day. ¶ [28] Or, *Would yet have made thee still to dwell.* ¶ [29] *i. e.* As securely and chearfully in all thy habitations, as ever thou didst in the days of the Solemn Feast of Tabernacles.

10 I have also spoken by the prophets; and I have multiplied visions, and used [30] similitudes, by the † ministry of the prophets.

† Heb. *hand.*

[30] Significant actions; that they might learn by the Eye as well as by the Ear, as *ch.* 1. 2–5. and 3. 1, &c. *Isa.* 20. 2–4. *Ezek.* 4. 1, &c.

11 [31] *Is there* iniquity in Gilead? [32] surely [33] they are vanity; [34] they sacrifice bullocks in * Gilgal; yea, * their altars *are* as [35] heaps in the furrows of the fields.

* Amos 4. 4. & 5. 5. * Ch. 8. 11. & 10. 1.

[31] *q. d.* Who can charge us *Israelites* with any sin in the matter of the Calves at *Dan* and *Bethel*, (and the like at *Gilead*, (*ch.* 6. 8.) and *Gilgal*, *ch.* 4. 15. &c.) since we worship the Lord *Jehovah* in and by 'em? ¶ [32] Here's God's answer to that question. ¶ [33] Your Calves and all your worship there, will deceive you in all your expectations from 'em. ¶ [34] They abound in their Sacrifices and Altars to these Idols, (but still all to no purpose.) ¶ [35] Very numerous, but yet no better than heaps of stones gathered up in the Fields to mend the High-ways.

12 [36] And Jacob [37] fled into the countrey of Syria, and Israel [38] served for a wife, and for a wife he [38] kept *sheep*.

[36] *q. d.* And however, when you are charg'd with sin, you may think to defend or excuse your selves, by boasting what your forefathers were, (*Matth.* 3. 7–10,) yet you should consider what their Original was; *Jacob* a Fugitive and Hireling in *Canaan*, and the Patriarks Bond-men in *Egypt*. ¶ [37] *Gen.* 27. 43. and 28. 10. ¶ [38] *Gen.* 29. 20, 28.

13 * And by a [39] prophet the LORD brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he [40] preserved.

* Exod. 12. 50, 51. & 13. 3. Isa. 63. 11.

[39] *Moses.* ¶ [40] Provided for, and conducted in all their passage through the Wilderness, *Psal.* 77. 20. (and therefore the Prophets ought not to be despised by you as they are.)

† Heb. *with bitternesses.* † Heb. *bloods.*

14 Ephraim [41] provoked *him* to anger † most bitterly: therefore shall he [42] leave his † bloud upon

See Ezek. 24. 7, 8.

Chap. 13. upon him: and his [43] reproch shall his Lord return unto him.

[41] (And this is their requital for all God's kindness to 'em.) ¶ [42] Charge the guilt of his bloody crimes upon him, and punish him accordingly. ¶ [43] Which he cast on God, his Worship and Servants.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Ephraims glory, by reason of Idolatry, vanisheth.* 5 *Gods anger for their unkindness.* 9 *A promise of Gods mercy.* 15 *A judgment for rebellion.*

1 WHen Ephraim spake trembling, [3] he exalted himself in Israel; but when he offended [4] in Baal, he [5] died.

[1] Whensoever the Kings and Rulers of the Kingdom of *Israel* (of which *Ephraim* was the chief Tribe) gave any threatning words, trembling follow'd thereon; there was a general consternation and apprehension of danger seis'd upon the Neighbour-states and Kingdoms. ¶ [3] He was once arriv'd at a great highth of Power, Dignity, &c. ¶ [4] By Heathenish Idolatry, and worshipping strange Gods, (as well as the true God by the Calves.) ¶ [5] He lost his former dignity, and became weak and contemptible.

† Heb. *add to sin.* 2 And [6] now † they sin more and more, and *have [7]made them molten images of their silver, *and* idols [8] according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: [9] they ‖ Or, *the sacrifices of men.* say of them, [10] Let ‖ the men that sacrifice, [11] kiss the calves.

[6] Being gotten into this vein of Heathenish Idolatry, there's no end of it. ¶ [7] *Ch.* 8.-4. ¶ [8] *Ch.* 9.-10. Wherein they were guided by their own fancy and skill, both as to the shape and number of 'em. ¶ [9] The Rulers make such laws concerning the worship of 'em. ¶ [10] Whosoever comes to worship God, let him adore and shew reverence to the Calves. ¶ [11] 1 *Kings* 19.-18. *Job* 31.27. *Psalm* 2.12.

* 1 Kin. 19. 18. 3 Therefore they shall be as the [12] morning cloud, and as the [13] early dew that passeth away, as the chaff *that* is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

[12] *Ch.* 6.4. Easily and totally dispers'd by the *Assyrians.*

4 [13] Yet [14] I *am* the LORD thy God [14] from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt [15] know no God but me: for *there is* [16] no saviour beside me.

[13] *q. d.* Tho thou hast so ingratefully disown'd me, and made defection to Idols, *ver.* 2. ¶ [14] *Ch.* 12. 9. See there. ¶ [15] Take notice of, and pay thy homage to. ¶ [16] *Isa.* 43. 11. and 45. 21. None that can deliver thee out of thy troubles but my self.

5 ¶ I did [17] know thee in the wilderness in † Heb. *droughts.* the land of † great drought.

[17] *Psal.* 31.-7. Take special care of thee.

6 [18] According to their pasture, so were they filled: they were filled, and their heart was [19] exalted: therefore have they [20] forgotten me.

[18] Being come into a plentiful land, they minded nothing but their sensual delights, *Deut.* 32. 15. ¶ [19] *Deut.* 8.14,17. ¶ [20] *Deut.* 6. 10–12. and 8. 14. 18. *Prov.* 30. 9. *Psal.* 10.4.

7 Therefore I will be unto them as a lion; as a leopard [21] by the way will I [22] observe *them.*

[21] That lies in wait by the way, *Lam.* 3. 10. ¶ [22] Watch all advantages to destroy 'em.

8 I will meet them [23] as a bear *that is* bereaved *of her whelps*, and will rent the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: † Heb. *the beast of the field.* † the [24] wild beast shall tear them.

[23] 2 *Sam.* 17. 8. *Prov.* 17. 12. In the greatest fury imaginable. ¶ [24] The *Assyrian* shall prove a wild beast to 'em.

† Heb. *in thy help.* 9 ¶ O Israel, thou hast [25] destroyed thy self, but in me † *is* thine help.

[25] *Isa.* 3.-9. *Jer.* 2. 17. and 4. 18. and 44. 7, 8. Been the cause of all this mischief to thy self, and mayst thank thy self for it.

10 I will be [26] thy king: [27] where *is any other* Chap. 14. that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, [28] give me a king and princes?

[26] To help and save thee from destruction, *ver.* 9. ¶ [27] *Ch.* 10.-3. ¶ [28] 1 *Sam.* 8.-5,19,20. 1 *Kings* 12.16,20.

11 [29] I gave thee a * king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath. * Sam. 15. 23. & 16. 1.

[29] *q. d.* The Kings thou hast had, and the frequent changes and removals of 'em, though brought about by my Providence, yet has been still in judgment, and the fruit of my displeasure against you.

12 The iniquity of Ephraim *is* [30] bound up: his sin *is* [30] hid.

[30] *Job* 14. 17. and 21. 19. Not taken notice of by me at present, but reserv'd to be punish'd in due season, *ver.* 13.

13 [31] The sorrows of a travelling woman shall come upon him, he *is* an unwise son, for he should not [32] stay † long in *the place of* the † Heb. *a time.* breaking forth of children.

[31] *Isa.* 13. 8. *Jer.* 30.-6. This seems to be spoken of the miseries they lye under at present. ¶ [32] Lye stupid under Judgments, but seek to deliver themselves from 'em by true repentance; especially when they are upon the very point of deliverance: for *I'll ransom*, &c.

14 [33] I will ransom them from † the power of the grave: I will redeem them from death: O † Heb. *the hand.* death, I will be thy [33] plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction; [34] repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

[33] I'll deliver 'em in their greatest extremities, when they seem to be dead and buried, (*Ezek.* 37. 11.) partly by their temporal deliverance out of *Babylon*, (*Ezek.* 37. 12.) partly by the spiritual deliverance of my Elect from the power of sin by the *Messiah*, (*Isa.* 25. 8.) partly by the general Conversion of the Body of the Nation, (*Rom.* 11.-15.) but chiefly by their full and final deliverance from all the effects of sin at the general Resurrection, (1 *Cor.* 15. 54, 55.) of which the former was a pledge. ¶ [34] *Rom.* 11. 29. I'll never alter my purpose concerning these mercies to my People.

15 ¶ [35] Though he be fruitful among *his* brethren, [36] an east-wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his [37] spring shall become dry, and his [37] fountain shall be dried up: [38] he shall spoil the treasure of † all pleasant vessels. † Heb. *vessels of desire.*

[35] Tho *Ephraim*, (*ver.* 12.) abound in multitudes of People, and all other outward enjoyments more than the rest of the Tribes. ¶ [36] *Ch.* 12. 1. See there. The swift and destructive Armies of the *Assyrians*, (as *Ezek.* 19. 12.) ¶ [37] All his blessings and his prosperous condition, which seem'd to be for continuance. ¶ [38] The *Assyrian*, (and God by him,) shall rob their Treasuries, and plunder what they laid up.

16 Samaria shall become desolate for she hath rebelled against her God: [39] they shall fall by the sword; their [40] infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their [40] women with child shall be ript up. Compl. 4283.

[39] Both the Inhabitants of *Samaria*, and the Subjects of the Kingdom of *Israel*. ¶ [40] 2 *Kings* 8. 12. *Psal.* 137. 8. *Nah.* 3. 10.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A promise of Gods blessing.*

O Israel, [1] return unto the [2] LORD thy God; for thou hast [3] fallen by thine iniquity.

[1] *Ch.* 12.6. So thou shalt do in the latter days. ¶ [2] *Jer.* 4.1. *Joel* 2. 12. ¶ [3] From God's love and favour, into his displeasure, and consequently into misery.

2 [4] Take

Chap. 14.

2 [4] Take with you words, and [1] turn to the [2] LORD, ſay unto him, [5] Take away all iniquity, and ‖ [6] receive *us* graciouſly: ſo will we render the [7] calves of our lips.

‖ Or, *give good.*

[4] *Joel* 2.17. Chooſe out and make uſe of well-digeſted Expreſſions, (*Eccl.*5.2.) and well-weighed Petitions, agreeable to God's Will and Word, both as the Rule and Matter of your Prayers, 1 *John* 5.14. 2 *Sam.*7.25. ¶ [5] Pardon the Guilt, ſubdue the Power of Sin. ¶ [6] Accept our Perſons and Performances, and beſtow all good things upon us. ¶ [7] *Pſal.* 50.14. Thankful Acknowledgments, and hearty Praiſes, *Heb.* 13.15. (Which was the ſubſtance of their Thank-offerings.)

3 [8] Aſhur ſhall not ſave us, we will not ride upon [8] horſes, neither will we ſay any more to the [8] work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods: for in thee the [9] fatherleſs findeth mercy.

[8] *Pſal*, 33. 17. *Iſa.* 31. 1. *q. d.* We renounce all carnal confidence in Forreign Forces, Military Preparations, lying Idols, or any corrupt way of Worſhip. ¶ [9] We who are unable to help our ſelves, and expos'd to the Injuries of others.

4 ¶ [10] I will heal their backſliding, I will love them [11] freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

[10] *Exod.* 15.26. *Iſa.* 6.10. *Jer.* 3.22. I'll deliver 'em from a backſliding heart and way, and remove thoſe Judgments they have brought upon themſelves thereby. There's mercy in God, even for ſuch as are guilty of frequent Relapſes. ¶ [11] *Eph.* 1.5,9. Without any motive in them, yea, notwithſtanding their unworthineſs.

5 I will [12] be as the dew unto Iſrael: he ſhall ‖ [13] grow as the lily, and † [14] caſt forth his roots [15] as Lebanon.

‖ Or, *bloſſom.*
† Heb. *ſtrike.*

[12] Beſtow my Grace and Spirit upon the Church of the *Jews* when converted, and all other my People, to make 'em fruitful and flouriſhing in all good. ¶ [13] Become lovely, beautiful and glorious in the eyes of Beholders, being adorn'd with Garments of Holineſs, *Pſal.* 45. 13, 14. *Ezek.* 16. 14. *Matth.* 6. 28, 29. ¶ [14] 2 *Kings* 19. 30. *Jer.* 17. 8. Attain unto a ſtability and ſettlement in good, (*Eph.* 3.-17. *Matth.* 13. 21.) ſo that no Storms nor Tempeſts of adverſe power ſhall overturn him. ¶ [15] As the Trees of *Lebanon*, *i. e.* All theſe Graces and Fruits ſhall be of the beſt kind.

6 [16] His branches † ſhall ſpread, and [17] his beauty ſhall be as the [17] olive-tree, and [18] his ſmell [15] as Lebanon.

† Heb. *ſhall go.*

[16] His Converts ſhall multiply and increaſe, (*Pſal.* 80. 9-11.) and in them the manifeſt diſcoveries of Grace ſhall abound more and more, *Eph.* 4. 15, 16. *Heb.* 6. 1. 2 *Pet.* 3. 18. ¶ [17] *Pſal.* 52. 8. His Grace and Holineſs ſhall be durable, without withering, even in the winter of affliction. ¶ [18] *Cant.* 4.-11. He ſhall be fill'd with the ſweet ſavour of the Goſpel, (2 *Cor.*2. -14,15.) and his Converſation ſhall be acceptable both to God and Man.

Chap. 14.

7 They that [19] dwell under his ſhadow ſhall return, [20] they ſhall revive *as* the corn, and ‖ [20] grow as the vine: the ‖ [18] ſcent thereof *ſhall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

‖ Or, *bloſſom.*
‖ Or, *memorial.*

[19] *Pſal.* 45. -14. Enjoy the Priviledges of the Church, *viz.* The ordinances and means of Grace ſhall be gain'd to God thereby, and become true Converts, (many of 'em.) ¶ [20] Their graces ſhall become more lively and active by thoſe afflictions that befall 'em, *Rom.* 8. 28. (as the Corn after Winter, and the Vine after Pruning.)

8 [21] Ephraim *ſhall ſay*, [22] What have I to do any more with idols? [23] I have heard *him*, and obſerved him: [24] I *am* like a green fir-tree: [25] from me *is* thy fruit found.

[21] The *Jews* when Converted. God here undertakes for his People that they ſhall perform their Promiſe, *ver.* -2,3. ¶ [22] *Job* 34. 32. *q. d.* I deteſt all my former Idols and Idolatries, and reſolve by thy grace to forſake 'em all. ¶ [23] *q. d.* I will now hear his Prayers, and take notice of his wants to ſupply 'em. ¶ [24] I'll be a refreſhing ſhadow and defence unto them againſt dangers, *Pſal.* 121. 4, 5. ¶ [25] *John* 15.5. *Phil.* 4. 13. All that good that is in thee, and Bleſſings beſtow'd on thee, are from me.

9 [26] Who *is* wiſe, and he ſhall underſtand theſe *things*? [26] prudent, and he ſhall know them? for the [27] ways of the LORD *are* right, and the juſt ſhall [28] walk in them: but [29] the tranſgreſſours ſhall [30] fall therein.

[26] *Pſal.* 107.43. *Jer.* 9. 12. How few are there that are endued with Spiritual wiſdom and underſtanding? but whoſoever is ſo ſhall conſider ſeriouſly of, and be affected with the Bleſſings promis'd, and Judgments threatned, ſo as to practiſe the Duties requir'd, and avoid the Sins condemn'd. ¶ [27] The Duties required by him are agreeable to the Rules of Reaſon and Juſtice. ¶ [28] *Job* 17. 9. *Matth.* 11.-19. ¶ [29] Proud, obſtinate, inconſiderate Sinners. ¶ [30] *Luke* 2. 34. *John* 9. 39. 1 *Pet.* 2. 8. *Prov.* 10. 29. 2 *Cor.* 2. 16. Take occaſion from thence to fall into Sin, (*Rom.*7.8.) and conſequently into deſtruction, *Matth.* 21. 44.

JOEL.

The ARGUMENT.

JOEL *declaring a general Judgment of Dearth and Famine, caused by an extream drought, and an innumerable multitude of Insects destroying the Fruits of the Earth, thereupon calls for Lamentation and Mourning,* ch. 1. *Then he exhorts to publick Repentance, and promises both Temporal and Spiritual Blessings thereon; especially in the days of the Messiah,* ch. 2. *Lastly he comforts 'em by shewing the Destruction of their Enemies, the removal of the Famine, together with a wonderful Plenty, not only of Temporal, but Spiritual Blessings under the Messiah, by the Conversion of the Jews to Christ, and Calling of the Gentiles. Probably he prophecied about the time that* Hosea *did.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Joel declaring sundry judgments of God, exhorteth to observe them,* 8 *and to mourn.* 14. *He prescribeth a fast.*

3197. THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

2 [1] Hear this, ye old men, and [1] give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land: [2] hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

[1] *Psal.* 28. 5. and 64. 9. ¶ [2] *q. d.* Did you ever see or hear of such a Desolation, as that made by those devouring Creatures, *v.* 4?

[3] *Psal.* 44. 1. 3 [3] Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.

† Heb. *The residue of the palmer-worm.* 4 † That which the palmer-worm hath left, hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left, hath the canker-worm eaten; and that which the canker-worm hath left, hath the caterpiller eaten.

5 [4] Awake ye drunkards, and [4] weep, and howl all ye [5] drinkers of wine, because of the new wine, for it is cut off from your mouth.

[4] *q. d.* You drunkards will be in the first place concern'd at the want of your beloved Liquors; and therefore be you sensible of this great Calamity coming upon you, and seek to prevent it by repentance. ¶ [5] *Viz.* To excess.

* So Prov. 30. 25, 26, 27. 6 For * a [6] nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, whose teeth *are* the teeth of a lion; and he hath the cheek-teeth of a great lion.

[6] Those Insects, *vers.* 4. See on *chap.* 2. 2.

† Heb. *laid my fig-tree for a barking.* 7 He hath laid my vine waste, and † barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and [7] cast *it* away, the branches thereof are made white.

[7] Made it so useless that it may be thrown away.

8 ¶ [8] Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the [9] husband of her youth.

[8] Bewail the ceasing of publick Ordinances and Worship, for want of Offerings and the Priest's Maintenance, *Zeph.* 3. 18. ¶ [9] Snatch'd away from her by an untimely death, after espousals before marriage.

* Verse 13. Chap. 2. 14. 9 * The meat-offering, and the drink-offering is cut off from the house of the LORD; the priests the LORDs ministers mourn.

‖ Lies untill'd. ‖ Or, *ashamed.* 10 The field is wasted, the land [10] mourneth; for the corn is wasted: the new wine is ‖ dried up, the oyl languisheth.

11 [11] Be ye ashamed, O ye husband-men: howl, O ye vine-dressers, for the wheat and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

[11] *Viz.* For your disappointment and loss of your crop; and search into the cause thereof, your sins, and repent of 'em.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth, the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree also, and the apple-tree, *even* all the trees of the field are withered: [12] because * [13] joy is withered away from the sons of men. * Jer. 48. 33.

[12] Or, *Surely.* ¶ [13] The fruits of the Earth (at which you were wont so much to rejoyce, *Psal.* 4. 7. *Isa.* 16. 10.)

13 Gird your [14] selves, and lament, ye priests: howl, ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for * the meat-offering and the drink-offering is withholden from the house of your God. * Verse 9.

[14] *Viz.* With Sackcloth, *Jon.* 3. 5, 6, 8. ¶ [15] 1 *Cor.* 9. 13.

‖ Or, day of *restraint.* 14 ¶ [16] Sanctifie ye a fast, [16] call a ‖ [17] solemn assembly, gather the elders, *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD.

[16] *Ch.* 2. 15. Appoint and set apart a time to seek God by publick Fasting and Prayer for the diverting of his wrath, and removal of this Judgment. ¶ [17] *Lev.* 23. 36.

15 Alas for the day: for the day [18] of the LORD *is* at hand, and [19] as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

[18] *V.* 11. *ch.* 3. 14. *Isa.* 13. 6. Of his wrath and vengeance, and your destruction. ¶ [19] It is an irresistible destruction.

16 [20] Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea,* [21] joy and gladness from the house of our God?

[20] *q. d.* And a taste of this Judgment you have found already in the scarcity that is among you of all manner of Provision, both for common and holy uses. ¶ [21] Whereupon follows the ceasing of their Festivals, and Sacrifices of Praise, when they were wont to rejoyce together, *Deut.* 16. 11, 14, 15.

† Heb. *grain.* 17 The † seed *is* rotten under their clods, the garners are laid desolate, the barns are broken down; for the corn is withered.

18 How do the beasts grone? the herds of cattel are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

* Chap. 2. 3. ‖ Or, *habitations.* [22] Extream heat and drought. 19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for * [22] the fire hath devoured the ‖ pastures of the wilderness, and the [22] flame hath burnt all the trees of the field.

[21] *Job* 38. 41. *Psal.* 104. 21. & 147. 9. 20 The beasts of the field [23] cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and

Chap. 2. the [22] fire hath devoured the paſtures of the wilderneſs.

CHAP. II.

1 The terribleneſs of Gods judgments. 12 He exhorteth to repentance, 15 preſcribeth a faſt, 18 and promiſeth a bleſſing thereon.

3197. 1 BLow ye the ‖ trumpet in Zion, and [2] ſound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land [3] tremble: for the [4] day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;

‖ Or, *cornet.*

[1] *q. d.* O ye Prieſts, call the people together for Faſting and Prayer, (*v.*15.) by blowing the Trumpet, *Numb.* 10. 3. ¶ [2] Give notice of the Enemies approach, that people may prepare for it, *Numb.* 10.7,9. ¶ [3] *Jer.*5.22. ¶ [4] See on *ch.* 1.15.

2 [5] A day of darkneſs and of gloomineſs, a day of clouds and of thick darkneſs, [6] as the morning ſpread upon the mountains: [7] a great people and a ſtrong, there hath [8] not been ever the like, neither ſhall be any more after it, *even* to the years † of many generations.

† Heb. *of generation and generation.*

[5] *q. d.* Theſe Creatures ſhall come in ſuch multitudes that they ſhall darken the very Air, and dim the light of the Sun, (*v.*10.) which ſhall create exceeding great trouble and perplexity in mens minds, *Amos* 5. 18. ¶ [6] And they ſhall ſwiftly overſpread the Land. ¶ [7] *v.* 11. *ch.* 1.6. The Army of Inſects, *v.*25. ¶ [8] *Exod.* 10.14.

3 [9] A fire devoureth before them, and [10] behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* as * the [11] garden of Eden before them, and behind them a deſolate wilderneſs, yea, and [12] nothing ſhall eſcape them.

* Gen.2.8. & 13.10.

[9] *Ch.*1.19. The havock and waſte they make wherever they come, is as if they carried a fire along with 'em before their faces, (as 'tis in the Hebrew.) ¶ [10] Where they have been, all is gone, as if a fire had been there. ¶ [11] *Gen.* 13. 10. *Zech.*7.14. ¶ [12] *Viz.* For the ſuſtenance of man or beaſt.

4 The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of [13] horſes, and as horſemen, ſo ſhall they run.

[13] *Rev.*9.7. In reſpect of their undaunted courage, ſo that nothing ſhall be able to make 'em deſiſt from their work, *Job* 39.19.&c.

5 Like the noiſe of [14] chariots on the tops of mountains ſhall they leap, like the noiſe of a [14] flame of fire that devoureth the ſtubble, as a [7] ſtrong people ſet in battel aray.

[14] *Rev.*9.-9. Dreadful and terrible to the Inhabitants, *v.*6.

6 Before their face the people ſhall be [15] much pained: [16] all faces ſhall gather † blackneſs.

† Heb. *pot.*

[15] Stricken with terrour of their approach. ¶ [16] *Nah.*2.-10. Their terrour ſhall make them black in the face again, like perſons ready to be ſtrangled.

7 They ſhall run like mighty men, they ſhall climb the wall like men of war, and they ſhall [17] march every one on his ways, and they ſhall not break their ranks.

[17] Meet with no oppoſition to diſorder or divert 'em.

8 Neither ſhall one thruſt another, they ſhall walk every one in his path: and *when* they [18] fall upon the ‖ ſword, they ſhall [18] not be wounded.

‖ Or, *dart.*

[18] No danger ſhall be deſtructive to 'em.

9 They ſhall run to and fro in the city: they ſhall run upon the wall, they ſhall climb up upon the houſes: they ſhall enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 [19] The earth ſhall quake before them, the [19] heavens ſhall tremble, the [20] ſun and the [20] moon ſhall be dark, and the [20] ſtars ſhall withdraw their ſhining;

[19] The Calamity ſhall be ſo great as if the Day of Judgment were at hand, which ſhall cauſe terrour and aſtoniſhment in all ſorts, both low and high, rich and poor, common people and grandees. ¶ [20] *v.*31. *ch.* 3.15. *Iſa.* 13.10. and 34.4. *Ezek.*32.7. The Lights of Heaven ſhall be darkned by their multitude, (*v.*2.) and their Influences made void by the deſtruction of whatſoever they produce; and the hearts of King, Queen, and Nobles be overwhelm'd with amazement, and their pomp and bravery ſhall ceaſe.

Chap. 2.

11 And the LORD ſhall [21] utter his voice before his army: for his [22] camp *is* very great: for [23] *he is* ſtrong that executeth his word, for [4] the day of the LORD *is* [24] great and very [25] terrible, and [26] who can abide it?

[21] Command and encourage 'em to do his work. ¶ [22] *ch.* 1.6. ¶ [23] It's God that puts ſtrength and ability into 'em to enable 'em to execute his command. ¶ [24] *Jer.* 30.7. Wherein great Judgments are executed on the greateſt ſinners. ¶ [25] *Amos* 5.18. *Zeph.*1.15. ¶ [26] *v.*6,10.

12 ¶ [27] Therefore alſo [28] now, ſaith the LORD, [29] turn ye *even* [30] to me with all your [31] heart, and with [32] faſting, and with [33] weeping, and with mourning.

[27] *q. d.* Since ſuch dreadful Judgments are coming, and there's no other way to prevent 'em, therefore—¶ [28] While his hand is but ſtretch'd out, and before the blow be given. ¶ [29] *Hoſea* 12.6. and 14.1. ¶ [30] *Jer.*4.1. *Hoſ.*14.1. ¶ [31] *v.* 13. ¶ [32] Both publick (*v.* 15. *ch.* 1. 14.) and private. ¶ [33] *Zech.*7.-3, 5. and 13. 11, 12. With the moſt ſincere expreſſions of unfeigned ſorrow for your ſins.

13 And [34] rent your heart and [35] not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he *is* [36] gracious and merciful, ſlow to anger, and of great [37] kindneſs, and [38] repenteth him of the evil.

[34] *Pſal.*51.17. *Lam.* 3. 41. Be deeply affected and afflicted in your ſouls. ¶ [35] Not only. Outward expreſſions are of no value without inward affections. ¶ [36] *Jon.* 4.-2. *Exod.* 34.6. *Pſal.*86.5,15. and 145.8. ¶ [37] *Pſal.*145.9. and 33.-5. ¶ [38] See on *Gen.*6.6. *Jer.*18.7,8.

14 [39] Who knoweth *if* he will return and [38] repent, and [40] leave a bleſſing behind him, *even* [41] a meat-offering and a drink-offering unto the LORD your God?

[39] 2 *Sam.*12.-22. *Amos* 5.15. *Jon.*3.9. *Zeph.*2.3. *q. d.* It's doubtful whether he will or no; (becauſe Promiſes of Temporal Bleſſings are but conditional) yet it's hopeful, in regard of his goodneſs, *v.*-13. and certainly ſincere Repentance will find acceptance, *v.*18. (And therefore we ſhould be ſerious in it, and earneſt in our ſeeking to God for mercy.) ¶ [40] Reſerve ſome of the fruits of the Earth from the common deſtruction, for their ſupport, and his own worſhip. ¶ [41] *ch.*1.9.

15 ¶ [1] Blow the trumpet in Zion, [42] ſanctifie [32] a faſt, [42] call a ſolemn aſſembly.

[41] *ch.*1.14. See there.

16 Gather the people: [43] ſanctifie the congregation: aſſemble the [44] elders: gather the [45] children, and thoſe that [45] ſuck the breaſts: let the bridegroom [46] go forth of his chamber, and the bride [46] out of her cloſet.

[43] Exhort and direct 'em to prepare themſelves in a due manner for ſo ſolemn a duty, *Exod.* 19. 10. ¶ [44] Both in Age and Office. ¶ [45] 2 *Chron.* 20. 13. That beholding the miſery of their little ones (which was an affliction to themſelves) they might be the more powerfully quickned to repentance. ¶ [46] Forbear their mutual embraces and carnal delights, 1 *Cor.*7.5.

17 Let the prieſts, the [47] miniſters of the LORD, weep [48] between the porch and the altar, and [49] let them ſay, Spare thy people, O LORD, and [50] give not thine heritage to reproch; [51] that the heathen ſhould ‖ rule over them: [52] wherefore ſhould they ſay among the people, Where *is* their God?

‖ Or, *uſe a by-word againſt them.*

[47] *ch.*1.13. Whoſe work it is mainly to attend the ſervice of God. ¶ [48] *Ezek.*8.16. *Matth.*23.35. As interpoſing their intereſt between a ſinful people and their angry God. ¶ [49] *Hoſ.*14.2. ¶ [50] Expoſe 'em not to contempt and diſgrace by theſe Judgments threatned, which will cauſe barrenneſs, (and that was a reproach.) ¶ [51] Whereby they ſhould be forc'd to wander among the Heathen for a livelyhood, or ſell themſelves to 'em, *Ruth* 1. 1. 2 *Kings* 8.1. ¶ [52] *Pſal.*42.10. and 79.10. and 115.2. *Mich.*7.10.

18 ¶ Then will the LORD [53] be jealous for his land, and [54] pity his people.

[53] Shew his love and zeal for their welfare, by turning his anger upon their cruel Enemies. ¶ [54] *Pſal.* 103.13.

19 Yea,

Chap. 2.

19 Yea the LORD will [55] answer and [55] say unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oyl, and ye shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproch among the heathen.

[55] *Viz.* Really and effectually, by doing 'em good.

[a] See Exod. 10. 19.

20 But * I will remove far off from you [56] the northern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the east-sea, and his hinder part towards the utmost sea; and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because [57] he hath † done great things.

† Heb. magnified to do.

[56] These Locusts (which came from the North.) ¶ [57] God by this Army has executed great Judgments.

21 ¶ Fear not, O land, be glad and rejoyce: for the LORD will do [58] great things.

[58] *Viz.* On your behalf, (as before against you, *v.*-20.)

22 Be not afraid, ye [59] beasts of the field: for the [60] pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yield their strength.

[59] *Ch.* 1. 18, 20. ¶ [60] *Zech.* 8. 12. There shall be great plenty and peace, which shall usher in the coming of the Messiah.

23 Be glad then ye [61] children of Zion, and rejoyce [62] in the LORD your God: for he hath given you || the former rain † moderately, and he will cause to come down for you the rain, the [63] former rain, and the [63] latter rain in the first *month*.

|| Or, a teacher of righteousness. † Heb. according to righteousness.

[61] *Psal.* 33. 1. True Believers. ¶ [62] *Jer.* 9. 23, 24. *Luke* 10. 20. See on *Phil.* 3. 1. Not so much in your outward Blessings, as in your interest in God and his favour, whence they all flow, (*Psal.* 4. 6, 7.) and particularly, in the work of Redemption by the Messiah. ¶ [63] *James* 5.-7. *Deut.* 11. 14. The Gospel, preach'd first by Christ himself, and afterwards by his Apostles, with great success.

3479. 24 And the [64] floors shall be full of wheat, and the [64] fats shall overflow with wine and oyl.

[64] All places shall be fill'd with plenty of the choicest spiritual food.

[b] Chap. 1. 4. 25 And I will [65] restore to you the years that * the locust hath eaten, the canker-worm, and the caterpiller, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I sent among you.

[65] And this will abundantly recompense all the outward losses you have sustain'd formerly.

26 And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and [66] praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and [67] my people shall never be ashamed.

[65] *Isa.* 62. 9. *Deut.* 8. 10. ¶ [67] *v.* -27. *q. d.* And this may oblige you to a constant devoting your selves to his Service, without any more revolting, or forsaking of him, as if you were asham'd of your profession.

[c] Chap. 3. 17. Find by experience. 27 And ye shall [68] know that I *am* in the midst of Israel, and *that* I *am* the LORD your God, and none else: and [67] my people shall never be ashamed.

[d] Isa. 44. 3. Ezek. 39. 29. [e] Zech. 12. 10. John 7. 39. 28 ¶ * And it shall come to pass [69] afterward, *that* * I will [70] pour out my spirit upon all flesh, and your sons and your daughters shall prophesie, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

[68] In the days of the Gospel (*Acts* 2. 16. *&c.*) after your enjoying the happy sight of the Messiah. ¶ [70] See on *Acts* 2. 17.

[f] See on *Acts* 2. 19. [g] Matth. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25. [h] Verse 10. Chap. 3. 15. Matth. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25. [i] See on *Acts* 2. 20. [k] *Mal.* 4.-5. 29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit.

30 And * I will shew [71] wonders in the heavens, and in the earth, bloud and fire and pillars of smoke.

31 * [72] The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into bloud, before [73] the great and terrible day of the LORD come.

32 And it shall come to pass *that* * whosoever shall [74] call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for in [75] mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the [76] remnant whom the LORD shall [77] call.

Chap. 3.

* Rom. 10. 13.

[74] See on *Acts* 2. 21. ¶ [75] *Obad.* 17. To the Jews, *ch.* 3. 1. ¶ [76] Those few Jews that will own Christ. God always secures a Remnant in times of the most general destruction, *Rom.* 11. 5. ¶ [77] Powerfully incline, and prevail with, by his effectual grace to perform the conditions of the Covenant.

CHAP. III.

1 *Gods judgments against the enemies of his people.*
18 *His blessing on the church.*

[1] FOr behold, in those days and in that time when I shall [2] bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

[1] *q. d.* There shall be deliverance for my people (*ch.* 2.-32.) because their Enemies shall be destroy'd. ¶ [2] Free my people the Jews from that general dispersion which shall befal 'em after the pouring out of my Spirit, (*ch.* 2. 28.) for their enmity to the Gospel.

2 [3] I will also gather [4] all nations, and will bring them down into the [5] valley of Jehoshaphat, and will [6] plead with them there for my people, and *for* [7] my heritage Israel, whom they have [8] scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

[3] Tho' they gather themselves together for the destruction of the Church, yet God will turn it to their own destruction. ¶ [4] *Viz.* That are Enemies to my Church, and particularly to the Jews. ¶ [5] The place appointed for their overthrow and destruction, (like the valley of *Berachah*, where *Jehoshaphat* had such a notable Victory, 2 *Chron.* 20. 22.-26.) ¶ [6] Set my self against 'em, and punish 'em for the wrongs they did my people. ¶ [7] The Jews are God's people and heritage still, tho' now in a scatter'd condition for their sins, *Rom.* 8. 11, 28, 29. ¶ [8] *v.* 3, 6.

3 And they have [9] cast lots for my people, and have [10] given a boy for a harlot, and [10] sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

[9] *Obad.*-11. *Nah.* 3. 10. ¶ [10] Chang'd their captive slaves for harlots and wine.

4 Yea, and [11] what have ye to do with me, [12] O Tyre and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? [13] will ye render me a recompence? and [14] if ye recompense me, swiftly *and* speedily will [14] I return your recompence upon your own head.

[11] *Judg.* 11.-12. *q. d.* What just cause had you to meddle with my people, and deal so hardly with 'em, *v.* 6. (which I take as done to my self, *Acts* 9.-4.) ¶ [12] You that are as great and close Adversaries to my Christian Church, as they were to the Jewish. ¶ [13] Do you think hereby to be even with my people for any wrong they have done you? ¶ [14] If this be your intent, I'll make you know that no less than your utter destruction can repair the damage you have done 'em.

5 Because ye have taken [15] my silver and [15] my gold, and have [16] carried into your temples [15] my goodly † pleasant things.

† Heb. *desirable.*

[15] Devoted to my service, or bestow'd on my people. ¶ [16] *Dan.* 5. 2, 3.

6 The children also of Judah, and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto † the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border. 3378.

† Heb. *sons of the Grecians.*

7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will [14] return your recompence upon your own head.

8 And I will [17] sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off; for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

[17] Give up into their power. Hereby is intimated the power that the Jews shall have in the Church of Christ, by converting the Gentiles; as *Isa.* 14. 2.

Chap. 3.

9 ¶ * [18] Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles: † [19] prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up.

* See Isa.8.9, 10.
† Heb. *sanctifie.*

[18] *q. d.* There will be a general combination of the Heathen against my people, as if Proclamation were made to gather 'em together. ¶ [19] *q. d.* I'll so order it by my Providence, that such shall be the preparations and carriage of the enemy, as is here describ'd, *v.*-9-11.

10 [20] Beat your plow-shares into swords, and your ‖ pruning-hooks into spears; * [21] let the weak say, I *am* strong.

‖ Or, *sithes.*
* Zech.12.8.

[20] *Isa.*2.4. *Mich.*4.3. Sell your Country Tools, and Implements of Husbandry, to furnish your selves with Weapons of War. ¶ [21] Let the feeble and faint-hearted take courage.

11 Assemble your selves, and come all ye heathen, and gather your selves together round about: [22] thither ‖ cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

‖ Or, *the LORD shall bring down.*

[22] *q. d.* Tho' the Enemy muster all their Forces together, yet do thou, who art the Lord of Hosts, find out some fitting Instruments to oppose and subdue 'em.

12 [23] Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the [5] valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

[23] *q. d.* I'll so order it by my Providence that it shall be so, (in answer to that prayer, *v.*-11.)

* Mat.13.39.

13 * [24] Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe; come, [26] get ye down, for the press is full, the [27] fats overflow, for their wickedness *is* great.

[24] *q. d.* The Delinquents being brought, and the Executioners in readiness, let 'em begin their work, for the sins of the Enemies are come to their full measure. This may refer to the destruction of the Antichristian party, set out in the same terms, *Rev.* 14.-15, 18. ¶ [26] Into the valley to tread the press. ¶ [27] Abundance of blood is shed by this Execution.

14 [28] Multitudes, multitudes in the [29] valley of ‖ decision: for the [30] day of the LORD *is* [31] near in the valley of decision.

‖ Or, *concision,* or *threshing.*

[28] *Viz.* Are slain. ¶ [29] The place of Execution, where God will decide this great Controversie between his people and their enemies, and they shall receive their doom, (the same with the valley of *Jehoshaphat*, *v.*2,12.) ¶ [30] See on *ch.* 1.15. ¶ [31] *Viz.* When these great preparations shall be made by the Enemies.

15 The [32] sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

¶ [32] See on *ch.* 2.10. All Creatures that afforded comfort, shall fail: all ranks and degrees of men shall be distrest: Government shall be overturn'd; and they that were the Light and Glory of their Times, and shone most conspicuously in the Sphere of Authority, shall be obscur'd.

16 The LORD also shall [33] rore out of [34] Zion, and [33] utter his voice from [34] Jerusalem, and the [35] heavens and the [35] earth shall shake; but the LORD *will be* the † hope of his people, and the strength of the children [36] of Israel.

Chap. 3.

† Heb. *place of repair, or harbour.*

[33] *Jer.*25.30. *Amos* 1.2. Denounce dreadful Judgments against his Enemies to their confusion. ¶ [34] By his Prophets in the midst of the Church. ¶ [35] *Hag.*2.6. Great Commotions and Concussions in Kingdoms and Nations. See on *ch.* 2.10. ¶ [36] The Jews especially in those times.

17 So shall ye [37] know that I *am* the LORD your God [38] dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: [39] then shall [40] Jerusalem be † holy, and there shall [41] no strangers pass through her any more.

† Heb. *holiness.*

[37] *Ch.* 2.27. Find by experience. ¶ [38] Manifesting my gracious Presence there again, as well as formerly. ¶ [39] When God shall return and dwell with *Israel* again. ¶ [40] The Church of Christ, and particularly that of the Jews when converted, shall be much more pure and holy than ever, *Zech.*14.20,21. *Isa.* 4.3. and 35.-8,9. and 52.-1,11. and 60.21. and 61.-10, 11. *Ezek.* 43.-12. *Zeph.* 3.13. *Obad.* 17. ¶ [41] *Zech.* 14.-21. None of the Enemies of the Church shall invade and subdue it any more, nor profane persons mingle themselves with it, so as to corrupt her Doctrin or Worship, as formerly, *Isa.* 35.8. *Rev.*21.27.

18 ¶ And * it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the [42] mountains shall drop down new wine, and the [42] hills shall flow with milk, and all the [42] rivers of Judah shall † flow with waters, and a [43] fountain shall come forth of the [44] house of the LORD, and shall [45] water the valley of Shittim.

* Amos 9.13.
† Heb. go.

[42] *Amos* 9.13. All sorts of Blessings, and particularly, suitable nourishment both for stronger and weaker Christians, shall be bestow'd upon 'em. ¶ [43] *Ezek.*47.1. *Zech.* 14.8. *Rev.*22.1. All spiritual graces and refreshments communicated by the Spirit, *John* 7.37.-39. ¶ [44] By means of the preaching of the Gospel, *Isa.* 2.3. ¶ [45] *Ezek.* 47.8. Whereby the most barren places shall become fruitful.

19 [46] Egypt shall be a desolation, and [46] Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence *against* the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood [47] in their land.

[46] *Isa.* 19.1. *Obad.* 10. The most inveterate Enemies of the Church shall be utterly destroy'd: or converted to Christ, (as *Zech.* 10.11.) ¶ [47] When they were at quiet in their own Land, and gave 'em no provocation.

20 But Judah shall ‖ [48] dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

‖ Or, *abide.*

[48] Be no more carried captive out of their own Land. A Type of their eternal possession of Heaven.

21 For I will [49] cleanse their blood *that* I have not cleansed, ‖ for the LORD [50] dwelleth in Zion.

‖ Or, *even I the LORD that dwelleth in Zion.*

[49] Purge 'em from those pollutions wherein they have lain hitherto. ¶ [50] *Rev.* 21.3. Ever abides with his Church, and preserves 'em in their greatest dangers, or rewards 'em with that which shall exceed present deliverance.

AMOS.

AMOS.

The ARGUMENT.

AMos *was Contemporary with* Isaiah, Hosea *and* Joel; *and his Prophecies have great Affinity with those of* Hosea. *He propheſies againſt ſeveral neighbour Nations, bitter Enemies to the Jews,* ch. 1. and 2. *and alſo ſomething againſt* Judah, *but chiefly againſt the Kingdom of the Ten Tribes; and that both in plain ſpeech, againſt their Ingratitude,* ch. 3. *Violence and Incorrigibleneſs,* ch. 4. *Impiety, Pride and Inhumanity,* ch. 5. *Wantonneſs,* ch. 6. *Againſt* Amaziah *and his Family,* ch. 7. *and alſo in Types, of a Basket and Summer fruits,* ch. 8. *and ſmiting the Altar and Temple, to note their approaching deſtruction,* ch. 9. *And concludes with ſome Promiſes relating to Goſpel-times, for the comfort of the godly who ſhould live in the calamitous Times enſuing.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Gods judgments upon Syria, 6 the Philiſtines, 9 Tyrus, 11 Edom, 13 and Ammon.*

THE words of Amos, who was among the [1] herdmen of Tekoa, which he [2] ſaw concerning Iſrael, in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of [3] Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh king of Iſrael, two year before the [4] earthquake.

[1] *Ch.*7.14. *Pſal.* 78.70,71. 1 *Cor.*1.27,28. ¶ [2] Received from God concerning *Iſrael* eſpecially, whom he chiefly propheſies againſt. ¶ [3] See on *Hoſ.*1.1. ¶ [4] *Zech.*14.5.

*Jer.25.30. 2 And he ſaid, * The LORD will [5] rore from [5] Zion, and [5] utter his voice from [5] Jeruſalem: and the [6] habitations of the ſhepherds ſhall mourn, and the [6] top of Carmel ſhall wither.

[5] See on *Joel* 3. 16. ¶ [6] Which Threatnings ſhall take effect in the laying waſte their pleaſant, fruitful Paſtures, and conſequently in the deſtruction of their wealth and carnal delights.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, For [7] three tranſgreſſions of [8] Damaſcus, ‖ and for [7] four I will [9] not ‖ turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they have * [10] threſhed Gilead with [11] threſhing-inſtruments of iron.

‖ Or, *yea, for four.* ‖ Or, *convert it, or let it be quiet.*

[7] Many and multiplied ſins, which have fill'd up the meaſure of their iniquity. ¶ [8] *Iſa.*17.1. *Jer.* 49.23. *Zech.* 9. 1. The *Syrians*, (*v.* 5.) and eſpecially they of *Damaſcus*, who have been moſt guilty, and ring-leaders unto others. ¶ [9] No longer forbear, but certainly inflict. ¶ [10] Grievouſly afflicted and dealt very cruelly with the Inhabitants of Gilead, 2 *Kings* 8. 12. and 10. 32. and 13.3,7. ¶ [11] 2 *Sam.* 12.31.

So verſ. 6. &c. * 2 King. 13.7.

*Jer.17.27. Chap.2.2,5. 4 But I * will ſend [12] a fire into the houſe of Hazael, which ſhall devour the palaces of Benhadad.

[12] *V.* 7, 10, 12, 14. *Jer.* 49.27. Some prevailing Enemy, which ſhall deſtroy all.

5 I will break alſo the [13] bar of Damaſcus, and cut off the inhabitant from ‖ the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the ſcepter from ‖ the houſe of Eden: and the people of Syria ſhall go into captivity unto [14] Kir, ſaith the LORD.

‖ Or, *Bikath-aven.* ‖ Or, *Beth-eden.*

[13] The ſtrength and defence. ¶ [14] 2 *Kings* 16. 9.

*Iſa 14.29. 6 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For [7] three tranſgreſſions of * [15] Gaza, and for [7] four I will [9] not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they ‖ [16] carried away captive [17] the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to Edom.

‖ Or, *carried them away with an entire captivity.* *Joel* 3.6.

[15] *Jer* 47.4,5. *Ezek.*25.16.17. *Zeph.* 2.4. The Philiſtines, *v.*7. See *n.*8. ¶ [16] 2 *Chron.*21.16,17. ¶ [17] All they could lay hold on, (which were very many) and particularly, all the Seed Royal, but one, 2 *Chron.*2.17.

7 But I will ſend a [18] fire on the wall of Gaza, which ſhall devour the palaces thereof. [18] 2 *Chr.*26.6.

8 And I will [19] cut off the inhabitant from Aſhdod, and him that holdeth the ſcepter from Aſhkelon, and I will [20] turn mine hand againſt Ekron; and the [21] remnant of the Philiſtines ſhall [21] periſh, ſaith the Lord God.

[19] 2 *Kings* 18.8. *Iſa.*20.1. ¶ [20] Alter the method of my proceedings from forbearance to puniſhment. ¶ [21] (But God ſtill preſerves a Remnant of his own people, *Iſa.*6.13.)

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For [7] three tranſgreſſions [22] of * Tyre, and for [7] four I will [9] not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they delivered up the [17] whole captivity to Edom, and remembred not the † [23] brotherly covenant. * Joel 3.4,5. † Heb. *covenant of brethren.*

[22] *Iſa.*23.1. See there. ¶ [23] The League between *David*, *Solomon* and *Hiram*, 1 *Kings* 5.1. and 9.11–13.

10 But I will ſend [24] a fire on the wall of Tyre, which ſhall devour the palaces thereof. 2 Sam.5.11.

[24] *V.*7. *Nebuchadnezzar*, *Ezek.*26.7,9. *&c.* and 27.and 28.

11 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For [7] three tranſgreſſions of * [25] Edom, and for [7] four I will [9] not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe he did [26] purſue * his brother with the ſword, and † did caſt off all pity, and his anger did tear [27] perpetually, and he kept his wrath for [27] ever. * Iſa.21.11. & 34.5. Joel 3.19. Obad.1. Mal.1.3. * Deut.23.7.

[25] *Jer.*49.7. See there. ¶ [26] Took all occaſions to moleſt and diſtreſs the Jews. ¶ [27] From the firſt diſcovery of it in *Eſau* againſt *Jacob*, (*Gen.*27.41.) to the deſtruction of *Jeruſalem*, *Pſal.* 137.7. † Heb. *corrupted his compaſſions.*

12 But I will ſend a fire upon [28] Teman, which ſhall devour the palaces of Bozrah. [28] *Obad.*9,10.

13 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, For [7] three tranſgreſſions of the children of [29] Ammon, and for [7] four I will [9] not turn away *the puniſhment* thereof: becauſe they have ‖ [30] ript up the women with child of Gilead, that they might [31] enlarge their border. ‖ Or, *divided the mountains.*

[29] *Jer.*49.1. *Ezek.*25.2–7. *Zeph.*2.9, ¶ [30] 2 *Kings* 8.–12. and 15.–16. *Hoſ.*13.–16. ¶ [31] By deſtroying all that dwelt in it, or had any title to it.

14 But I will [12] kindle a fire in the wall of * Rabbah, and it ſhall devour the palaces thereof, with [32] ſhouting in the day of battel, with [33] a tempeſt in the day of the whirlwind. * Deut.3.11. 2 Sam.12.26.

[32] Frightful noiſes of aſſailing Enemies, wounded or affrighted people, *&c.* ¶ [33] A ſudden ſurpriſal by theſe Calamities.

15 And their king ſhall go into captivity, he, and his princes together, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP.

Chap. 2.

CHAP. II.

1 *Gods wrath against Moab,* 4 *upon Judah,* 6 *and upon Israel.* 9 *God complaineth of their unthankfulness.*

3210. 3109. THus saith the LORD, For [1] three transgressions of * [2] Moab, and for [1] four I will [1] not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because he * [3] burnt the bones of the king of Edom into lime.

* Jer.48. Ezek.25.8. Zeph. 2.8. * 2 King.3.27.

[1] See on *ch.*1.3. ¶ [2] *Isa.*15.1. See there. ¶ [3] Exercis'd some barbarous and inhuman cruelty towards him.

2 But I will send [4] a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kirioth, and Moab shall [5] die with tumult, with shouting, *and* with the sound of the trumpet.

[4] See on *ch.* 1. 4. ¶ [5] Be destroy'd by the fury of war, (which is attended with tumultuous noises.)

* Num.24.17. 3 And I will cut off * the [6] judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the [6] princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

[6] All sorts of Magistrates and Rulers, (much more the common people.)

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For [1] three transgressions of [7] Judah, and [1] for four I will [1] not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have [8] despised the [9] law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their [10] lies caused them to err, [10] after the which their fathers have walked.

[7] The people of God themselves may be guilty of as many and heinous sins, as the heathen. ¶ [8] Slighted, as not worthy to be observ'd. ¶ [9] Other Nations are threatned for their sins against the law and light of Nature, the Jews for their sins against the written Law. ¶ [10] Vain and frivolous excuses were a snare unto 'em to draw 'em into more sin; and were also a snare to their fathers before 'em.

5 But I will send a [4] fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For [1] three transgressions of [7] Israel, and for [1] four I will [1] not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they [11] sold the righteous for silver, and the [11] poor for a pair of shoes.

[11] Betray'd one that had a righteous cause, or a poor man, into the hands of his unjust oppressours, for a small bribe; as *ch.*8.6.

7 That [12] pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and [13] turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go in unto the *same* ‖ maid, [14] to profane my holy name.

‖ Or, *young woman.*

[12] Are never at rest till they have brought the poor into extream misery and sorrow, 2 *Sam.* 13.19. ¶ [13] Misinterpret the actions and intangle the affairs of peaceable persons. ¶ [14] Whereby my Name, which they make profession of, is dishonour'd.

8 And they [15] lay *themselves* down upon clothes laid to pledge, [15] by every altar, and they [16] drink the wine of the ‖ condemned *in* the house of their god.

‖ Or, *such as have fined,* or *mulcted.*

[15] Detain the pledges of the poor, (contrary to *Exod.*22.26.) and use 'em as Carpets to prostrate themselves upon before their Idol-altars. ¶ [16] Make Feasts with the money they have got by the Fines of those whom they have unjustly condemn'd.

* Num.21.24. Deut.2.31. 9 ¶ [17] Yet * [18] destroyed I the Amorite before them, whose [19] height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* [19] strong as the oaks, yet I destroyed his [20] fruit from above, and his [20] roots from beneath.

[17] *q. d.* And these sins they have been guilty of, notwithstanding my great kindness to 'em. ¶ [18] *Josh.* 24. 8. ¶ [19] *Numb.* 13. 28, 32, 33. Persons of a Gigantine Stature, and proportionable strength. ¶ [20] *Job* 18.16. *Isa.*5.24. *Mal.* 4.-1. Utterly destroy'd 'em, Root and Branch, Fathers and Children, Princes and Subjects.

10 Also I [21] brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

Chap. 3.

[21] *Exod.*12.31, 51.

11 And I raised up of [22] your sons for prophets, and of your young men for [23] Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.

[22] Your own flesh and blood, (whose affection to your welfare was unquestionable) to be your guides to eternal happiness. ¶ [23] To be living patterns and examples to you of a holy, temperate life.

12 But ye [24] gave the Nazarites wine to drink, and commanded the prophets, saying, [25] Prophesie not.

[24] Intic'd 'em to transgress the Law, (*Numb.* 6.3.) and so to incur my displeasure. ¶ [25] *ch.*7.12,13. *Isa.*30.10. *Jer.*11. 21. *Mich.*2.6.

13 Behold, ‖ I am [26] pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is* full of sheaves.

‖ Or, *I will press your place as a cart full of sheaves presseth.*

14 * Therefore the [27] flight shall perish from the swift, and the [28] strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver † himself.

[26] Mal.2.17. * Chap.9.1. &c. † Heb. *his soul or life.*

[27] Unavoidable Judgments shall overtake you, and no means of escape shall avail you. ¶ [28] The stoutest shall find his heart to faint and sink within him.

15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow, and *he that is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself*, neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.

16 And *he that is* † couragious among the mighty, shall flee away [29] naked in that day, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *strong of his heart.*

[29] Stript of all his arms, and leaving his weapons behind him.

CHAP. III.

1 *The necessity of Gods judgment against Israel.* 9 *The publication and causes of it.*

HEar this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the [1] whole family which [2] I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

[1] The greatest part of 'em, *viz.* the ten Tribes. ¶ [2] (Which mercy should move you to obedience, but can be no protection in case of disobedience, *v.*2.)

2 You only have I [3] known of all the families of the earth: * [4] therefore I will † [5] punish you for all your iniquities.

* Rom.2.9. 1 Pet.4.17. † Heb. *visit upon.*

[3] Chosen and accepted to be my people, *Deut.* 7.6. and 10. 15. *Psal.*147. 19,20. ¶ [4] *Luke* 12. 47. *Matth.* 11. 20–24. ¶ [5] *Viz.* More severely.

3 [6] Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

[6] *q. d.* And tho' I have hitherto vouchsaf'd you my presence and favour, yet you can't in reason expect I should continue it any longer, since your practices are so contrary to my Precepts.

4 [7] Will a lion rore in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion † cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

† Heb. *give forth his voice.*

[7] *q. d.* As Lions don't use to rore, (*viz.* in that terrible manner: for their roring after their prey before they have it (*Psal.*104.21.) is in a more doleful tone) but when they see their prey within their reach, (and then they rore to terrifie it;) so neither does God threaten but when there's good occasion for it; and when he does so, judgment will certainly and speedily follow (without repentance.)

5 [8] Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth where no gin *is* for him? [9] shall *one* take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

[8] *q. d.* Don't think that the evils that do or may befal you, come by chance; No, 'tis by my special Providence (*v.*6.) for your sins, *Matth.* 10. 29. ¶ [9] *q. d.* Threatnings denounc'd shall not be forborn, and Judgments inflicted shall not be remov'd, till you are either reform'd or ruin'd by 'em.

6 [10] Shall

Chap. 3.

6 [10] Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not ‖ be afraid? * ſhall there be [11] evil in a city, ‖ and the LORD hath not [12] done it?

‖ Or, ran together. * Is. 45.7. ‖ Or, and ſhall not the LORD do ſomewhat?

[10] *q. d.* Since God by his Prophets denounces Judgment, and gives you warning of your danger approaching, it becomes you to uſe all good means, by Repentance and Reformation, to prevent it, (but you are ſtupid and ſenſleſs.) ¶ [11] *Iſa.* 42.24. See there. *Viz.* of puniſhment. ¶ [12] Who alone therefore is to be ſought unto in ſuch caſes.

7 Surely, the Lord GOD will do [13] nothing, but he [14] revealeth his ſecret unto his ſervants the prophets.

[13] *Viz.* In a way of Judgment againſt his Church and People. ¶ [14] *Gen.* 6.13. and 18.17. *Pſal.* 25.14. *Prov.* 3.32. *John* 15.15. He uſually diſcovers his counſel and purpoſe of inflicting Judgments on his people, to his Prophets, that they may warn the people of their danger, *Ezek.* 33.7. (which he has done: and therefore if you have not endeavour'd to prevent it, and evils do befal you, you may thank your ſelves for it.)

8 [15] The lion hath roared, who will not fear? * Acts 4.20. & 5.20,29. the Lord GOD hath [16] ſpoken, * who can but propheſie?

[15] *q. d.* And therefore ſince God has thus terribly threatned you, it becomes you to fear. See *n.* 10. ¶ [16] *q. d.* And in particular, God has reveal'd theſe things to me (how contemptible ſoever in your eyes) and therefore I muſt deliver 'em, (*Ezek.* 33.6. 1 *Cor.* 9.16.) and you ſhall do well to take heed thereto.

9 ¶ [17] Publiſh in the palaces at Aſhdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and [17] ſay, Aſſemble your ſelves upon the mountains of Samaria: and behold the [18] great tumults in the midſt thereof, and the ‖ [19] oppreſſed in the midſt thereof. 3210. ‖ Or, oppreſſions.

[17] *q. d.* Invite the neighbour Nations to come and obſerve what ſins the ten Tribes are guilty of, that they may be ſatisfied of the juſtice of my proceedings and dealings with 'em. ¶ [18] The ſeditious courſes that were rife among them of the ten Tribes under moſt of their Kings. ¶ [19] *ch.* 4.1. Multitudes of oppreſſed ones in thoſe times; when the Uſurpers took it to be their intereſt to cruſh all they feared or ſuſpected.

10 For they know not to do right, ſaith the LORD; who ſtore up [20] violence and ‖ [20] robbery in their palaces. ‖ Or, ſpoil.

[20] *Zeph.* 1.9. Goods gotten by injuſtice, (which is no better than theft.)

11 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, [21] An adverſary *there ſhall be* even round about the land; and he ſhall [22] bring down thy ſtrength from thee, and thy palaces ſhall be ſpoiled.

[21] The *Aſſyrian* ſhall invade 'em on every ſide. ¶ [22] Take thy ſtrong Cities, and ſlay thy valiant men.

12 Thus ſaith the LORD, As the ſhepherd † taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; [23] ſo ſhall the children of Iſrael be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and ‖ in Damaſcus *in* a couch. † Heb. delivereth. ‖ Or, On the beds ſide.

[23] So there ſhall very few ſcape in this Judgment; only ſome of the poorer ſort, who ſhall lurk and hide themſelves in holes under or about beds, (moſt of 'em being either ſlain or carried into captivity.)

13 Hear [24] ye, and [25] teſtifie in the houſe of Jacob, ſaith the Lord GOD, the God of hoſts,

[24] Prophets. ¶ [25] Make proclamation of it among thoſe of the ten Tribes, to move 'em to repentance.

14 That in the day that I ſhall ‖ viſit the tranſgreſſions of Iſrael upon him, I will alſo viſit the altars of Beth-el, and [26] the horns of the altar ſhall be cut off, and fall to the ground. ‖ Or, puniſh Iſrael for.

[26] Their idolatrous Altars ſhall be broken down, and demoliſh'd by the *Aſſyrians*, (as not agreeing with their own Idolatry and Superſtition.)

15 And I will ſmite the [27] winter-houſe with the ſummer-houſe, and the houſes [28] of ivory ſhall periſh, and the great houſes ſhall have an end, ſaith the LORD.

[27] *Jer.* 36.22. *Judg.* 3.20. Whatſoever was matter of pleaſure, delight, pomp or convenience to 'em. ¶ [28] 1 *Kings* 22.39. Adorn'd therewith.

Chap. 4.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He reproveth Iſrael for oppreſſion,* 4 *for idolatry,* 6 *and for their incorrigibleneſs.*

HEar this word, ye * [1] kine of Baſhan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which [2] oppreſs the poor, which cruſh the needy, which ſay to their [3] maſters, [4] Bring, and let us drink. * Pſal. 22.12,

[1] Wealthy and potent Rulers and Judges (*Ezek.* 39.18.) in places of Authority in the Kingdom of *Iſrael.* ¶ [2] *ch.* 3.9. ¶ [3] They that have any command over theſe poor and needy. ¶ [4] Frame ſome pretence to bring 'em into our clutches, and we'll get ſomething out of 'em to make merry withal.

2 The Lord GOD hath [5] ſworn by his [6] holineſs, that lo, the days ſhall come upon you, that he will [7] take you away with [7] hooks, and your poſterity with [7] fiſh-hooks.

[5] *Ch.* 6.8. and 8.7. *Jer.* 51.14. Irreverſibly decreed. ¶ [6] (Which will not ſuffer him to endure ſuch injuſtice, *Hab.* 1.13.) ¶ [7] *Jer.* 16.16. *Hab.* 1.14, 15. Cauſe you to be carried into Captivity, and that as eaſily as men catch little fiſh.

3 And * ye ſhall [8] go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her, and ye [9] ſhall ‖ caſt *them* into the palace, ſaith the LORD. * Ezek. 12.5, 12. ‖ Or, caſt away the things of the palace.

[8] Seek to ſave your ſelves from the enemy by flight, at the next place you can find. ¶ [9] Or, *Caſt away the things of the palace*; i. e. Caſt away (for your eaſier flight) thoſe precious things you kept in your ſtately houſes.

4 ¶ [10] Come to [11] Beth-el and tranſgreſs, at [11] Gilgal multiply tranſgreſſion; and bring your ſacrifices [12] every morning, *and* your [13] tithes after † three years. † Heb. three years of days.

[10] *q. d.* Take your courſe, and go on with your idolatrous Will-worſhip, if you think fit, and ſee what you'l get by it, (ſuch a ſpeech as that *Eccl.* 11.9. and that *Matth.* 23.32.) ¶ [11] *Joſh.* 4.15. See there. ¶ [12] In imitation of the daily Sacrifice, *Exod.* 29.38,39. ¶ [13] In imitation of that Law, *Deut.* 14.28.

5 And † offer a ſacrifice of thankſgiving [14] with leaven, and [15] proclaim *and* publiſh the free-offerings; for † [16] this liketh you, O ye children of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord GOD. † Heb. offer by burning. † Heb. ſo ye love.

[14] In imitation of that *Lev.* 7.13. ¶ [15] Offer your free-will Offerings ſo publickly that all may take notice thereof, (as *Matth.* 6.2.) ¶ [16] You are ſo violently addicted to theſe ways of Will-worſhip, that there's no reclaiming you.

6 ¶ And [17] I alſo have given you cleanneſs of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: [18] yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

[17] *q. d.* But remember that for this your Idolatry I have puniſh'd you ſeverely. ¶ [18] *Rev.* 2.21. and 9.20,21.

7 And alſo I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harveſt, and I cauſed it to rain upon one city, and cauſed it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not, withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandred unto one city, to drink water; but they were not ſatisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD.

9 I have ſmitten you with [19] blaſting and mildew; ‖ when your gardens and your vineyards, and your fig-trees, and your olive-trees [20] increaſed, * the palmer-worm devoured *them*: yet have ye not returned unto me, ſaith the LORD. ‖ Or, the multitude of your gardens, &c. did the palmer-worm, &c. * Joel 1.4. & 2.25.

[19] *Deut.* 28.22. *Hag.* 2.17. ¶ [20] Shot forth towards an encreaſe.

Chap. 5.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence ‖ after the manner of [21] Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, † and have taken away your horses, and I have made the stink of your [22] camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *in the way.*
† Heb. *with the captivity of your horses.*

[21] *Exod.*9.10. ¶ [22] Those slain there by the Enemy.

11 I have [23] overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew * Sodom and Gomorrah, and [24] ye were as a fire-brand pluckt out of the burning, yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

* Gen. 19. 24, 25.

[23] *Viz.* By devouring fire on their Houses and Habitations, or some such desolating Judgment. ¶ [24] *Zech.* 3. 2. They that escap't that Judgment were yet in great danger.

12 Therefore [25] thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, * [26] prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

* See Ezek. 13. 5. & 22.30.

[25] Still multiply Judgments, whiles thou continuest impenitent. ¶ [26] *Luke* 14. 31, 32. Set your selves in good earnest to make your peace with God by repentance, and so to prevent what else will follow.

13 [27] For lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth ‖ the wind, and [28] declareth unto man what *is* his thought, that [29] maketh the morning darkness, and * [30] treadeth upon the high places of the earth, the LORD, the God of hosts *is* his name.

‖ Or, *spirit.*
* Deut. 32. 13. & 33.29.

[27] *q. d.* And it concerns you to do so; because he is an Almighty God, and therefore will destroy you, if you do not so. ¶ [28] Is omniscient, and therefore can't be deceiv'd by the most subtle Contrivances. ¶ [29] *ch.* 5. 8. Turns all your hopes and comforts into grief and mourning ¶ [30] *Mic.* 1.-3. Is exalted above all humane power, and subdues the proudest Spirits.

CHAP. V.

1 *A lamentation for Israel.* 4 *An exhortation to repentance.* 21 *God rejecteth their hypocritical service.*

1 HEar ye this word which I take up against you, *even* [2] a lamentation, O house of Israel.

[1] *Ch.*3.1. ¶ [2] For the Judgments coming upon you.

2 The [3] virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall no more rise: she is [4] forsaken upon her land, *there is* none to raise her up.

[3] The state of *Israel*, not yet subdued or humbled by Enemies, (as *Isa.*47.1. *Jer.*46.11.) shall certainly and suddenly fall from her former prosperity into extreme misery, and not recover again for a long time ¶ [4] Deprived of her Subjects who formerly possess'd her Land.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD, [5] The city that went out *by* [5] a thousand, shall leave [5] an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred, shall leave ten to the house of Israel.

[5] *q. d.* So great a destruction shall there be made of their Forces by the Enemy, that but a small part shall be left to 'em.

4 ¶ [6] For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, [7] Seek ye me, and ye shall [8] live.

[6] Or, *Yet:* since it is so. ¶ [7] *v.* 6, 14. By repentance and reformation. ¶ [8] Continue in your flourishing condition, and be preserved from these Judgments, or at least saved everlastingly.

5 But seek not [9] Beth-el, nor enter into [9] Gilgal, and pass not to [9] Beer-sheba: for [10] Gilgal shall surely [11] go into captivity, and [10] Beth-el shall [11] come to nought.

[9] *Ch.*4.4. and 8.14. To your Idols there; but absolutely renounce 'em all. ¶ [10] The Inhabitants thereof. ¶ [11] In the Hebrew there's an allusion to their Names.

6 [7] Seek the LORD and ye shall [8] live, lest he break out like fire in the house of [12] Joseph, and devour *it*, and *there be* [13] none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

[12] *Ch.*6.-6. The Ten Tribes; whereof *Ephraim* the Son of *Joseph* was chief. ¶ [13] *viz.* Of your Idols there.

Chap. 5.

7 Ye who [14] turn judgment to wormwood, and [15] leave off righteousness in the earth.

[14] *Ch.*6.12. *Hos.*10.4. Pervert Justice, to the great grief and vexation of the wronged. ¶ [15] Neglect the administration of Justice, and all just dealings.

8 [7] *Seek him* that [16] maketh the seven stars and Orion, and [17] turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and [17] maketh the day dark with night: that [18] calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth, the LORD *is* his name:

[16] *Job* 9. 9. and 38. 31. Governs all the influences of the Stars, (and so can give you seasonable Weather again, which has been with-holden, *ch.*4.7.) ¶ [17] Is the Disposer of Day and Night; and also can change your condition from good to evil, or evil to good, *ch.*4.-13. ¶ [18] *ch.* 9.-6. Raises vapours out of the Sea, which turn to rain; and so can bring either showers of comfort, or a deluge of misery on you.

9 [19] That strengtheneth the spoiled against the strong; so that the † spoiled shall [20] come against the fortress.

† Heb. *spoil.*

[19] Who can enable the weakest to encounter their strong Enemies. ¶ [20] Be able to besiege and take their strong Holds.

10 [21] They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that [22] speaketh uprightly.

[21] *Isa.*29.21. *q. d.* Yet they have not consider'd this, but have shewed their malice against those that reprove 'em openly for their sins. ¶ [22] Deals freely and truly with 'em.

11 Forasmuch therefore as [23] your treading *is* upon the poor, and ye take from him [24] burdens of wheat: * ye have [25] built houses of hewen stone, but ye shall not dwell in them: ye have [26] planted † pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drink wine of them.

* Deut. 28. 38, 39. Hag. 1. 6.
† Heb. *vineyards of desire.*

[23] You crush and oppress 'em, and that in an insolent manner, *ch.*4.1. ¶ [24] Their provision for their own sustenance. ¶ [25] *Zeph.* 1. 13. *viz.* By such unjust means. ¶ [26] *Deut.* 28. 39.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions, and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take a ‖ bribe, and they [27] turn aside the poor in the gate *from their right.*

‖ Or, *ransom.*

[27] *Isa.* 10.2. *Lam.*3.35. *Mal.*3.5. Pass false Sentence against the poor, contrary to right.

13 [28] Therefore the [29] prudent shall keep silence in that time, for it *is* an [30] evil time.

[28] *q. d.* Since sin does so abound, (*v.* 12.) and you are grown incorrigible therein, (*v.* 10.) so that Judgment must needs follow, (*v.*-11.) therefore----- ¶ [29] The Godly wise shall forbear reproof, and silently adore God's Justice in his dealings with you, and not murmur at 'em. ¶ [30] *Mic.*2.-3. 2 *Tim.*3.-1. Both in regard of sin and suffering.

14 [31] Seek good and not evil, that ye may [8] live: and so the LORD the God of hosts shall be with you, as ye [32] have spoken.

[31] Follow after. ¶ [32] Use to boast, *Mic.* 3.-11.

15 [33] Hate the [34] evil, and [33] love the [34] good, and [35] establish judgment in the gate: [36] it may be that the LORD God of hosts will be gracious unto the [37] remnant of [12] Joseph.

[33] *Psal.*97.10. and 119.-.104. *Rom.* 12.9. and 7.22. God is not only to be sought, (*v.* 14.) but to be loved: And Evil is not only not to be pursued, but to be hated. ¶ [34] Both Practices and Persons, *Psal.*15.4. and 139.21,22. ¶ [35] Let Justice be administred with a steddy course, and not turn'd aside, (*v.*-12.) upon any occasion. ¶ [36] *Joel* 2.14. See there. ¶ [37] The few that survive these Judgments.

16 [38] Therefore the LORD the God of hosts, the Lord saith thus, Wailing *shall be* in all streets, and they shall say in all the high-ways, Alas, alas: and they shall call the [39] husbandman to mourning, and such as are [40] skilful of lamentation, to wailing.

[38] *q. d.* But because I foresee you will not harken to my Call, (*v.*14,15.) and repent, therefore---- ¶ [39] *i.e.* There shall be occasion enough, and but too much for mourning, in the Country as well as in the City. ¶ [40] 2 *Chron.* 35.25. *Jer.*

Chap. 6.

*Jer.*9.17. *Matth.*9.-23. Their sorrow shall be so great, that they shall not be able to express it sufficiently themselves, but shall call in the help of others, who make a trade of it.

17 And in all [41] vineyards *shall be* wailing: for I will [42] pass through thee, saith the LORD.

[41] Where was wont to be the greatest mirth. ¶ [42] *Exod.* 12.12. Make a general destruction among you.

18 Wo unto you that [43] desire the [44] day of the LORD: [45] to what end *is* it for you? the day of the LORD *is* [46] darkness and not light.

[43] *Isa.*5.19.*Jer.*17.15. 2 *Pet.*3 4. Out of a profane or presumptuous Spirit; as not believing any such thing, they scornfully wish they could once see it. ¶ [44] *Joel* 1.15. See there. ¶ [45] What will you get by it? ¶ [46] *Zeph.* 1. 15. Full of misery and perplexity, without any comfort.

19 [47] As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

[47] *q. d.* And these calamities shall be of sundry sorts; so that tho you should escape one, yet you shall fall into another, *Isa.*24.18. *Jer.*48.44.

20 *Shall* not the [44] day of the LORD *be* [46] darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

*Jer. 6.20. ‖Or, *smell your holy-days.*

21 ¶ * [48] I hate, I despise [49] your feast-days, and I will not ‖ [50] smell in your solemn assemblies.

[48] *Isa.*1.11. See there. *q. d.* Don't think to appease my wrath by any of your ceremonious observations. ¶ [49] Of your own institution, (not mine.) ¶ [50] Accept, *Gen.*8.21. See there.

22 Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept *them:* neither will I regard the ‖ peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

‖Or, *thankofferings.*

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy [51] songs, for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

[51] Used at their Sacrifices and Worship, as a part of God's service.

†Heb. *roll.*

24 But let [52] judgment † run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

[52] Let the administration of Justice have a free course without interruption. See *n.*35.

25 [53] Have ye offered [54] unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?

[53] *Acts* 7.42. See there. *q. d.* You and your Forefathers in the Wilderness are all of the same stamp; they were Idolaters, and so are you, (and therefore that's no excuse that you do but as they did.) ¶ [54] *q.d.* You have not done it so much to me as to your Idols.

‖Or, *Sicuth your king.*

26 But ye have [55] born ‖ the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, [56] the star of your God, which ye made to your selves.

[55] Carried about with you a Shrine; with the Images of the *Sun* and *Saturn* in it. ¶ [56] Some other Idol in the shape of a Star.

27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity [57] beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose name *is* the God of hosts.

[57] Yea, beyond *Babylon*, *Acts* 7.-43.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wantonness of Israel* 7 *shall be plagued with desolation,* 12 *and their incorrigibleness.*

‖Or, *secure.*

WO to them *that are* at ‖ [1] ease in Zion, [2] and trust in the mountain of Samaria, [3] *which are* named | chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came.

‖Or, *first-fruits.*

[1] *Jer.*48.11. *Luke* 6.24. Wealthy Persons of the Kingdom of *Judah*, and chiefly those of *Jerusalem*, who are grown carnally secure, *Luke* 12. 19. ¶ [2] *q. d.* And wo to them also who rely upon the strength, wealth or policy of the Kingdom of *Israel*. ¶ [3] Which two Cities of *Sion* and *Samaria* are the principal Cities of those two Kingdoms, to which all *Israel* resort.

Chap. 6.

2 [4] Pass ye unto Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hemath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philistines: [5] *be they* better then these kingdoms? or their border greater then your border?

[4] *Jer.*2.10,11. and 7. 12. *Nah.* 3. 8. *q. d.* Consider what God has done to those great Cities for their sins, and then take warning thereby. ¶ [5] *q.d.* Tho these Cities and Countries were once greater and better in some respects than any of yours: (so the affirmative Interrogation is sometimes resolv'd, *Jer.*31. 20.) yet now they lie buried in their own ruines; (therefore don't you be secure and confident.)

3 Ye that [6] put far away the * evil day, and [7] cause the ‖ seat of violence to come near.

* Chap.5.18. ‖Or, *habitation.*

[6] *Ch.*9.-10. *Ezek.*12.22. Drive all thoughts of Judgment approaching out of your heads; or else flatter your selves as if it would never come, or not this great while yet. ¶ [7] *Psal.* 94.20. Take all opportunities to use violence under pretence of Justice.

4 That [8] lie upon beds [9] of ivory, and ‖ [8] stretch themselves upon their couches, and [8] eat the lambs out of the flock, and the [8] calves out of the midst of the stall;

‖Or, *abound with superfluities.*

[8] That give themselves up to slothfulness, luxury and sensuality of all sorts, (like him, *Luke* 16.19.) ¶ [9] Inlaid and adorned with Ivory, as *ch.*3.15.

5 That ‖ [10] chant to the sound of the viol, *and* invent to themselves instruments of musick, like [11] David;

‖Or, *quaver.*

[10] *Isa.*5.12. Are set all upon a merry pin. ¶ [11] 1 *Chr.*23.5.

6 That drink ‖ wine in bowls; and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are [12] not grieved for the † affliction of [13] Joseph.

‖Or, *in bowls of wine.* † Heb. *breach.*

[12] Don't sympathize with the people of God in their sufferings. ¶ [13] Those of the ten Tribes; which the persons here threatened are no more affected with, than *Joseph*'s Brethren were with his sufferings, *Gen.*37.24,25. & 42. 21.

7 ¶ Therefore now shall they go [14] captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves, shall be removed.

[14] *ch.*5.27.

8 The Lord GOD hath [15] sworn by himself, saith the LORD the God of hosts, I abhor the [16] excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the [17] city, with † all that is therein.

† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

[15] *Ch.*4.2. See there. ¶ [16] The Jews, notwithstanding all those external Priviledges which rendred them more excellent than others, *Rom.* 3.1,2. and 9. 4,5. ¶ [17] *Jerusalem*, *Samaria*, and the rest of their Cities.

9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that they shall [18] die.

[18] *Viz.* By Pestilence, or some other stroke of God's hand.

10 And a mans [19] uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the [20] bones out of the house, and [21] shall say unto him that *is* by the sides of the house, *Is there* yet *any* [22] with thee? and he shall say, No: then shall he say, [23] Hold thy tongue; for ‖ we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

3210.

‖Or, *they will not*, or *have not.*

[19] His neareſt Kinsman, (there being none other left to do it.) ¶ [20] To bury them. ¶ [21] The Unkle shall say to the other that burns the dead Bodies. ¶ [22] Remaining yet unburied. ¶ [23] *q.d.* Its in vain to seek unto God now for help, since he appears so angry against us.

11 For behold, the LORD [24] commandeth, and he will [25] smite the great house with ‖ breaches, and the little house with clefts.

‖Or, *drappings.*

[24] Has so decreed. ¶ [25] Consume whole Families, both great and small, and leave their habitations ruin'd.

12 ¶ [26] Shall horses run upon the rock? will *one* plow *there* with oxen? for ye have [27] turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock.

[26] *q.d.* And

Chap. 7.

[26] *q. d.* And tho God has hitherto warn'd you by his Prophets of your danger, yet ſince you'l not be reclaim'd, but ſtill remain incorrigible, its to no purpoſe to continue theſe warnings. ¶ [27] See on *ch.*5.7.

13 Ye which rejoyce in [28] a thing of nought, which ſay, Have we not [29] taken to us horns by our own ſtrength?

[28] Your own ſtrength, which will do you no good. ¶ [29] Advanc'd our ſelves to power and greatneſs by our own endeavours.

14 But behold, I will raiſe up againſt you a [30] nation, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD the God of hoſts, and they ſhall afflict you [31] from the entring in of Hemath,[31] unto the ‖ river of the wilderneſs.

‖ Or, *valley.*

[30] The *Aſſyrians* and *Babylonians.* ¶ [31] From one end of your Country to the other.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The judgments of the graſhoppers,* 4 *and of the fire, are diverted by the prayer of Amos.*

THus hath the Lord GOD [1] ſhewed unto me, and behold, he formed [2] ‖ graſhoppers in the beginning of the ſhooting up of the latter growth, and lo, *it was* the latter growth, after the [3] kings mowings.

‖ Or, *green worms.*

[1] *Viz.* In Viſion. ¶ [2] To devour the fruits of the earth, *ch.*4.9. *Joel* 1.4. and 2.2, *&c.* which may be alſo an emblem of an invaſion by Foreign Forces, (*Iſa.*33.4. *Neh.* 3.17.) or of ſome other Judgment. ¶ [3] After the mowing down of that Crop that belonged to the King.

2 And it came to paſs, *that* when they had made an end of eating the [4] graſs of the land, then I ſaid, O LORD God, [5] forgive, I beſeech thee: ‖ [6] by whom ſhall Jacob ariſe? for he *is* [7] ſmall?

‖ Or, *who* of (or, for) *Jacob ſhall ſtand.*

[4] (And were ready to fall upon the Corn.) ¶ [5] *Exod.* 32.11. *Jer.*18.20. Remove this Judgment, *v.*5. ¶ [6] Who or what can raiſe up thy People *Iſrael*, if thou continueſt theſe Judgments upon 'em? ¶ [7] *Deut.* 32.36. Much weakened and impoveriſh'd by theſe Judgments.

3 The LORD [8] repented for this: it ſhall [9] not be, ſaith the LORD.

[8] See on *Gen.*6.6. *Lam.*3.10. *Jam.*5.18. ¶ [9] Proceed no further.

4 ¶ Thus hath the LORD God [1] ſhewed unto me, and behold, the Lord GOD [10] called to contend by [11] fire, and it [12] devoured the great deep, and did eat up [12] a part.

[10] Reſolved and provided Inſtruments. ¶ [11] Drought, or War, (as *ch.*1.4,7.) a greater Judgment than the former. ¶ [12] Dried up the Springs and Rivers; or conſumed the people in part.

5 Then ſaid I, O LORD God, [5] ceaſe, I beſeech thee: [6] by whom ſhall Jacob ariſe? for he *is* [7] ſmall.

6 The LORD [8] repented for this: This alſo ſhall [9] not be, ſaith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he [1] ſhewed me, and behold, the Lord ſtood upon a [13] wall *made* by a plumb-line, with a [14] plumb-line in his hand.

[13] The Commonwealth of *Iſrael*, founded upon, and govern'd by juſt Laws and exact rules of righteouſneſs. ¶ [14] *Ezek.*40.3. *Zech.*2.1. *Rev.*11.1. and 21.15. To examine and diſcover their faults, and puniſh 'em for the ſame without any further delay, *v.*-8.2 *King.*21.13. *Iſa.*34.11. *Lam.*2.8.

8 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Amos, what ſeeſt thou? and I ſaid, A plumb-line. Then ſaid the LORD, Behold, I will ſet a [14] plumb-line in the midſt of my people Iſrael, I will [15] not again paſs by them any more.

[15] *Ch.*8.-2. Now no longer forbear to puniſh 'em.

9 And the high places [16] of Iſaac ſhall be deſolate, and the [17] ſanctuaries of Iſrael ſhall be laid waſte; and I will [18] riſe againſt the houſe of Jeroboam with the ſword.

[16] Made under pretence of imitating *Iſaac* and their other Fore-fathers, who formerly ſerved God there, but afterwards were confined to one only place. ¶ [17] Temples of Idols, or the Calves at *Dan* and *Bethel.* ¶ [18] 2 *King.* 15.10.

Chap. 8.

10 ¶ [19] Then Amaziah * the [20] prieſt of Bethel ſent to Jeroboam king of Iſrael, ſaying, Amos hath [21] conſpired againſt thee in the midſt of the houſe of Iſrael: [22] the land is not able to bear all his words.

* 2 King. 12.32

3210.

[19] *Viz.* After that *Amos* had declar'd theſe Viſions to the People. ¶ [20] Chief idolatrous Prieſt. ¶ [21] *Ezra* 4.15. *Neh.*6.6. *Luke* 23.2. *Acts* 24.5. Hath endeavour'd to raiſe ſedition and rebellion againſt thee openly: (Corrupt Churchmen commonly accuſe the faithful Prophets of God, and ſeek to ſet the Civil Magiſtrate againſt 'em.) ¶ [22] The People will never be quiet till he be puniſh'd for it.

11 For thus Amos ſaith, [23] Jeroboam ſhall die by the ſword, and Iſrael ſhall ſurely be led away captive out of their own land.

[23] (He miſrepreſents his words; for he ſpake not of his Perſon, but of his Houſe, *v.*9.)

12 [24] Alſo Amaziah ſaid unto Amos, [25] O thou ſeer, go, [26] flee thee away into the land [27] of Judah, and there [28] eat bread, and propheſie there.

[24] Finding his former plot to fail, he tries another trick to get rid of him. ¶ [25] 1 *Sam.*9.9. So *Matth.* 22.16. *q. d.* Hark you Sir Seer, you had better be packing hence, and go to *Judah* your own Country; for here's no place for ſuch as you are: We had rather have your room than your company. ¶ [26] *Luke* 13.31. ¶ [27] Where they'l give better entertainment both to thy Perſon and Doctrin. ¶ [28] There thou mayeſt get a good living: but here's nothing to be had for thee.

13 But propheſie not again any more at Bethel: for it *is* the kings ‖ chappel, and it *is* the † kings court.

‖ Or, *ſanctuary.* † Heb. *houſe of the kingdom.*

14 ¶ Then anſwered Amos, and ſaid to Amaziah, I *was* [29] no prophet, neither *was* I a [30] prophets ſon; but I *was* an [31] herdman, and a [32] gatherer of ‖ ſycomore-fruit.

‖ Or, *wild figs.*

[29] Not one that had withdrawn from worldly affairs, and given up my ſelf to a Prophetic Life. ¶ [30] One of thoſe that are train'd up in the Schools of the Prophets, in order to that calling, 2 *King.*2.3. and 4.38. and 6.1. ¶ [31] *ch.*1.1. ¶ [32] One that can live hardly, (and therefore need not propheſie for a Livelihood.)

15 And the LORD [33] took me † as I followed the flock, and the LORD [34] ſaid unto me, Go, propheſie unto my people Iſrael.

† Heb. *from behind.* [33] *Pſal.*78.-70, 71. [34] *Acts* 4.19.

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: thou ſayeſt, Propheſie not againſt Iſrael, and [35] drop not *thy word* againſt the [36] houſe of Iſaac.

[35] *Ezek* 20.46. and 21.2. *Deut.*32.2. ¶ [36] The Poſterity.

17 *Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, Thy wife ſhall be an harlot in the city, and thy ſons and thy daughters ſhall fall by the ſword, and [37] thy land ſhall be divided by line: *and thou ſhalt die in a [38] polluted land, and Iſrael ſhall ſurely go into captivity forth of his land.

* See Jer. 28. 12. & 29.2,25.

Compl. 3283.

[37] Thy Eſtate ſhall be ſhared among the Soldiers or Courtiers of *Menahem.* ¶ [38] In *Aſſyria.* 2 *King.*15.29.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By a basket of ſummer-fruit, is ſhewed Iſraels end.* 4 *Oppreſſion reproved* 11 *A famine of the word threatned.*

THus hath the Lord GOD [1] ſhewed unto me, and behold, a basket of [2] ſummer-fruit.

[1] *Viz.* In Viſion, (as *ch.*7.1.) for confirmation of that, *ch.*7.7,8. ¶ [2] To note, that they were ripe for Judgment; and therefore muſt ſpeedily be gathered or cut down, (*Joel* 3.13.) and eaten by the devouring enemy, *v.*-2.

2 And he ſaid, Amos, [3] what ſeeſt thou? and I ſaid, [2] A basket of ſummer-fruit. Then ſaid the

Chap. 8. the LORD unto me, [4] The end is come upon my people of Israel, [5] I will not again pass by them any more.

[3] Ch.7.8. ¶ [4] *Jer.*1.-12. *Lam.*4. 18. *Ezek.* 7. 6, 7. The time for their utter and final overthrow. ¶ [5] *ch.*7. 8. See there.

†Heb. howl. 3 And the songs of the temple shall † be [6] howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: *there shall be* many dead bodies in every place, †Heb. be silent they shall [7] cast *them* forth † with silence.

[6] *v.* 10. ¶ [7] Throw 'em into the ground without lamentation, or any solemnity.

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that [8] swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

[8] *Psal.*14.4. *Matth.* 23. 14. Devour all their substance, so that they cannot any longer subsist, but are ready to starve for hunger.

‖ Or, moneth. 5 Saying, When will the ‖ new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, † Heb. open. *that we may* † set forth wheat, making the ‡Heb. perverting the balances of deceit. [9] ephah small, and the [10] shekel great, and † [11] falsifying the balances by deceit?

[9] The measure that they sold their Wheat by, containing about three Pecks, and almost two Quarts. ¶ [10] The mony they received for their Corn by weight. ¶ [11] *Mic.*6.10,11. Contrary to *Deut.*25.13.

6 That we may [12] buy the poor for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; *yea*, and sell the refuse of the wheat?

[12] *Ch.*2.6. Reduce 'em to poverty, and then make 'em our Bond-men for a small sum of mony.

7 The LORD hath [13] sworn by the [14] excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never [15] forget any of their works.

[13] *Ch.*4.2. See there. [14] ¶ *ch.*6.8. Himself, *Psal.* 47. 4. *Luke* 2.32. ¶ [15] Omit to punish.

8 Shall not the [16] land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and [17] it shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it [18] shall be cast out and drowned, [19] as *by* the flood of Egypt.

[16] *Psal.* 60.2. The Inhabitants. ¶ [17] *ch.*9.-5. As waters rise up and cover a Land, so shall your Land be overwhelmed with a deluge of Calamities. ¶ [18] As the Sea, and *Nile* are restless, and still casting out mire and dirt, (*Isa.*57.20) so the Land shall be disquieted, that the people can't dwell in it. ¶ [19] As *Egypt* is by the River *Nile* when it overflows.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that I will [20] cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day.

[20] *Jer.*15.9. *Mic.*3.-6. Surprize 'em with great extremities when they think themselves most secure, so that all their joy and comfort shall vanish on a sudden, 1 *Thess.*5.3.

*Is. 15.2. Ezek.7.18. 10 And I will turn your feasts into [21] mourning, and all your songs into lamentation, and * I will bring up [22] sackcloth upon all loyns, and [22] baldness upon every head: and I will make it as the mourning of an [23] only *son*, and the [24] end thereof as a bitter day.

[21] *V.*3. *Hos.*2.11. ¶ [22] *Ezek.*27.30,31. ¶ [23] *Jer.* 6. 26. *Zech.*12.-10. ¶ [24] All their mirth and jollity shall end in great bitterness of wo and misery.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of Bread, nor a thirst for water, but of [25] hearing the [26] words of the LORD.

[25] *Psal.*74.9. 1 *Sam.*3.1. ¶ [26] *viz.* Deliver'd unto 'em in the power and purity thereof, and also some good news from God, when their troubles should end.

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find *it*.

13 In that day shall the [27] fair virgins and [27] young men faint for thirst.

[27] They who have attained to the greatest measure of Grace shall find a great decay, both in respect of the Beauty and Strength thereof through the want of Ordinances.

Chap. 9.

14 [28] They that * swear by the * sin of Samaria, and say, thy God, O Dan, liveth, and the † [29] manner of Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

* Hos.4.15. * Deut. 9.21. † Heb. way. See Acts 9. 2. & 18.25. & 19.9,23.

[28] *q.d.* And all Idolaters, who swear by, and worship the Idols of *Samaria*. ¶ [29] That God who is served in, and by that way of worship used at *Beersheba*.

CHAP. IX.

1 The certainty of the desolation. 11 The restoring of the tabernacle of David.

I [1] Saw the [2] Lord [3] standing upon the [4] altar, and he said, [5] Smite the ‖ lintel of the door, that the posts may [5] shake: and ‖ [6] cut them in the head all of them; and I will slay the [7] last of them with the [8] sword: he that fleeth of them shall [9] not flee away; and he that [10] escapeth of them, shall not be delivered.

‖ Or, chapiter, or knop. ‖ Or, wound them.

[1] *Viz.* In Vision, (*ch.* 7. 1. and 8. 1.) This Vision chiefly concerns *Jerusalem* and the two Tribes. ¶ [2] Some glorious representation of him. ¶ [3] Ready to execute Judgment, and depart from 'em. ¶ [4] *viz.* Of Burnt-offerings, (as *Ezek.*9.-2.) as if he were departing and leaving the Temple by degrees, as *Ezek.*10.4. ¶ [5] To note the destruction of the Temple, and service there. ¶ [6] The chiefest of the People standing in the Court, shall have the first and greatest blow. ¶ [7] The meaner sort also. ¶ [8] *viz.* Of the *Assyrians* and *Babylonians*. ¶ [9] *ch.* 2. 14, 15. and 5.19. Not secure themselves from Judgments. ¶ [10] *Viz.* For the present.

2 Though they [11] dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; though they [12] climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

[11] *Psal.*139.8. *&c. Jer.*23.24. ¶ [12] *Job* 20. 6. *Jer.*51.53. *Obad.*4.

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid [13] from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them:

[13] *Viz.* In their own Atheistical apprehension, *Psal.*94.7.

4 And though they [14] go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and * I will [15] set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

* Lev.17.10. Jer.44.11.

[14] Fly into some Foreign Country to escape their Enemies, *Deut.*28.65. ¶ [15] *Deut.*28.6. *Lev.*17.10. *Jer.*44.-11. & 24.6.

5 And the Lord God of hosts *is* he that [16] toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwell therein shall mourn, and [17] it shall rise up wholly like a flood, and shall be drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.

[16] If he do but put forth the least token of his power and wrath upon the Land, it shall come to ruine. ¶ [17] *ch.*8.-8. See there.

6 *It is* he that [18] buildeth ‖ † his stories in the heaven, and hath founded his ‖ [19] troop in the earth, he that [20] calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: the LORD *is* his name.

‖ Or, spheres. † Heb. ascensions. ‖ Or, bundle.

[18] *Ch.*5.8. *Jer.*5.22. *Psal.*104.3. Has made the several Regions of the Air. ¶ [19] The several sorts and ranks of Creatures, (and therefore can make good his threatning, how unlikely soever.) ¶ [20] *ch.*5.-8. See there.

7 [21] *Are* ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the LORD. [22] Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the Philistines from Caphtor, and the [23] Syrians from Kir?

[21] *q.d.* And however you may boast of your Pedigree, and the Priviledges I have bestowed on you, yet (since your behaviour is no better than theirs) I'll deal with you as with the worst of the Heathen, *Jer.*9.25,26. ¶ [22] *q.d.* And tho I have shewed great kindness to you in your redemption from

Chap. 1.

from *Egypt*, yet I have done the like for other Nations also; and therefore you may be as obnoxious to my justice for all that, as they are. ¶ [23] (Not [*Assyrians*] as many Editions read it.)

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the sinful [24] kingdom, and * I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will [25] not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

* Jer.31.35,36. Obad.16,17.

[24] *Viz.* For evil, v.4. ¶ [25] *V.* 11. *Jer.*30.11. *Rom.* 9.27. & 11.5.

† Heb. *cause to move.*

9 For lo, I will command, and I will † [26] sift the house of Israel among all nations, like [26] as *corn* is sifted in a sive, yet shall not [27] the least † grain fall upon the earth.

† Heb *stone.*

[26] *Luke* 22.31. Disperse and toss 'em about (thereby to try and cleanse 'em) with all exactness imaginable, to separate the corn from the chaff. ¶ [27] Not one of the Elect, sincere ones among 'em shall be utterly lost.

10 All the [28] sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which [29] say, The evil shall not overtake nor [30] prevent us.

[28] *Isa.*33.14 Notorious impenitent sinners. ¶ [29] *ch.*6.3. ¶ [30] Seize upon us before we are got out of its reach.

11 ¶ [31] In that day will I [32] raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and † close up the [33] breaches thereof, and I will raise up his ruines, and I will build it [34] as in the days of old:

† Heb. *hedge,* or *wall.*

[31] *Acts* 15.16. See there. In God's appointed time: after the foresaid destruction. ¶ [32] Repair and restore the Church of the Jews, much shatter'd and fallen into decay by the revolt of the ten Tribes, captivity of the whole, and other calamities that have befallen 'em. This began to be fulfill'd by the preaching of Christ and the Apostles, and conversion of the Gentiles, (*Acts* 15.16.) and will be fully accomplish'd in the Jews general conversion. ¶ [33] All differences and divisions that have been between the Tribes of *Judah* and *Israel*, *Ezek.*37.16. *&c. Hos.* 1.11. ¶ [34] As it was in it's most flourishing condition; and more.

12 [35] That they may possess the [36] remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, † which [37] are called by my name, saith the LORD that [38] doeth this.

† Heb. *upon whom my name is called.*

[35] *Obad.* 19. *q. d.* And my Gospel-Church shall become glorious by the accession and conversion of the Gentiles, even those that were her greatest Enemies, *Acts* 15.17. (as *Num.* 24.17. *Isa.*11.14.) ¶ [36] Such as have escap'd that destruction which has befall'n others of 'em, for their opposition to the Gospel. ¶ [37] Make profession of faith in me. ¶ [38] Is the principal Agent, (tho' he make use of Instruments herein.)

Chap. 1.

13 Behold, the [39] days come, saith the LORD, that the [40] plow-man shall overtake the reaper, and the [41] treader of grapes, him that † soweth seed; and the [42] mountains shall ‖ drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall [43] melt.

† Heb. *draweth forth.* ‖ Or, *powr out.*

[39] In Gospel-times. ¶ [40] *Lev.* 26. 5. See there. Before the Plow-man has done tilling, harvest shall come on, through the extraordinary seasonableness of the weather. ¶ [41] The Vintage shall be so great, that before they have dispatch'd all their work about it, seed-time will come on against next harvest. Hereby denoting the plenty and abundance of spiritual blessings that shall then be bestowed. ¶ [42] *Joel* 3. 18. See there. ¶ [43] Flow with Wine, Oyl, Milk, *&c.*

14 And I will [44] bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and * they shall [45] build the waste cities, and inhabit *them*; and they shall [45] plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also [46] make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

* Isa.65.22.

[44] *Jer.*24.6. *Viz.* As a type and pledge of their deliverance from the bondage of Sin and Satan: But it's meant chiefly of their general conversion and restoration in the latter days. ¶ [45] *Isa.*65.21. Found Churches, and settle the true Worship of God there. ¶ [46] Propagate the Gospel, and true Service of God, whereby the pleasant fruits of grace and holiness shall be increast.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall [47] no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

[47] *Isa.* 35. 10. and 60. 21. *Joel* 3. 20.

OBADIAH.

The ARGUMENT.

THe Tribe, Parentage and Time of this Prophet are all uncertain; tho' probably it was about the time of the destruction of Jerusalem *by the* Babylonians. *He foretels the destruction of* Edom *for their Pride and injurious dealing with their Brethren of* Judah; *and the deliverance and enlargement of the Church, and her Triumph over her Enemies.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The destruction of Edom*, 3 *for their pride*, 10 *and for their wrong unto Jacob.* 17 *Jacobs salvation and victory.*

THe [1] vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord GOD, * concerning Edom, [2] We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an [3] ambassadour is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battel.

* Isa.21.11. & 34.5. Ezek. 25.12. Joel 3. 19. Mal.1.3.

[1] See on *Gen.*15.1. ¶ [2] *q. d.* I my self, and other Prophets, and the Church of God (by us) have had some intimation from God of the destruction of *Edom*. See on *Jer.* 49. 14--16. where are these four first Verses with little variation. ¶ [3] The neighbour Princes send Ambassadours to one another to engage one another to war with *Edom*: or God by his secret Providence inclines 'em to it as effectually as if they sent Ambassadours one to another about it.

2 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

3 ¶ The [4] pride of thine heart hath [5] deceived thee: thou that dwellest in the [5] clefts of the rock, whose habitation *is* high, that saith in his heart, [6] Who shall bring me down to the ground?

[4] High conceit of thy own strength and security, (by reason of thy situation in a hilly Country.) ¶ [5] *Jer.*49.16. See there. Thou shalt find that these things wherein thou trustest, and whereof thou boastest, will do thee no good. ¶ [6] *Rev.*18.7.

4 * [7] Though thou exalt *thy self* as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

* Job 20.6. [7] *Jer.*49.16. *Amos* 9.2.

5 [8] If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, [9] (how art thou cut off!) would they not have

Chap. 1.

have ſtolen till they had [10] enough? if the grape-gatherers came to thee, would they not leave ‖ *ſome* [11] grapes?

‖ Or, gleanings.

[9] *Jer.*49.9. ¶ [9] *q. d.* I can't but ſtand amaz'd to conſider that total deſtruction and deſolation that will befal thee. ¶ [10] (And then left the reſt.) ¶ [11] *Deut.*24.21. (But thine Enemies ſhall ſweep all away, and make clean riddance, *v.*6.)

6 How are *the things* of [12] Eſau [13] ſearched out? *how* are his hid things [13] ſought up?

[12] The *Edomites*, his Poſterity. ¶ [13] All become a prey to the greedy Soldiers.

7 All the men of thy confederacy have [14] brought thee *even* to the border: the men † that were at peace with thee have [15] deceived thee, *and* prevailed againſt thee: † *they that eat* thy bread, have laid [16] a wound under thee: [17] *there is* none underſtanding ‖ in him.

† Heb. *of thy peace.* ‡ Heb. the men *of thy bread.* ‖ Or, *of it.*

[14] Sent their Auxiliaries to thee into thy own Country, but when they ſhould have aſſiſted thee at thy own borders againſt the Enemies Invaſions, they fairly left thee. ¶ [15] Prov'd treacherous, and inſtead of helping thee againſt thy Enemies, have help'd them to ſubdue thee. ¶ [16] A ſnare and ſtumbling-block to make thee fall, and wound thy ſelf upon it; *i. e.* by ſubtilty and fair pretences ſhall draw thee to do that which is for thy ruin. ¶ [17] *q. d.* And tho' thou truſteſt much to thy prudent and politick conduct of Affairs, (*Jer.*49.7.) yet I'll deprive thee of thy Underſtanding, (*v.*8.) ſo that all that ſee thy actings ſhall conclude thou haſt manag'd thy Affairs very imprudently.

* Ja.29.14.

8 * Shall I not in that day, ſaith the LORD, even [18] deſtroy the wiſe *men* out of Edom, and underſtanding out of the mount of Eſau?

[18] *Job* 5.12,13. *Iſa.*29.-14. Turn their wiſdom into fooliſhneſs.

9 And thy mighty men, O Teman, ſhall be [19] diſmayed, to the end that [20] every one of the mount of Eſau may be cut off by ſlaughter.

[19] *Pſal.*76.6. [20] All the chief.

10 ¶ * For *thy* [21] violence againſt thy brother [22] Jacob, ſhame ſhall cover thee, and thou ſhalt be cut off for [23] ever.

* Gen.27.41.

[21] *Pſal.*137.7. *Ezek.*25.12.and 35.5. *Amos* 1.11. (A branch of the old enmity, *Gen.*27.41.) ¶ [22] His poſterity the Jews. ¶ [23] *Iſa.*34.5,10. *Ezek.*35.9. *Mal.*1.-4.

11 In the day that thou ſtoodeſt [24] on the other ſide, in the day that the ſtrangers carried away ‖ captive his [25] forces, and foreiners entred into his gates, and [26] caſt lots upon Jeruſalem, even thou *waſt* as one of them.

‖ Or, his ſubſtance.

[24] At a diſtance, as unconcern'd, and didſt not ſympathize with 'em, (as the word is uſed *Pſal.* 38. 11.) ¶ [25] The inhabitants, and their wealth and ſubſtance. ¶ [26] *Joel* 3. 3. *Nah.*3.10. Divided the ſpoil and captives by lot.

12 But ‖ thou ſhouldeſt not have [27] looked on the [28] day of thy brother, in the day that he became [29] a ſtranger; neither ſhouldeſt thou have [30] rejoyced over the children of Judah in the day of their deſtruction; neither ſhouldeſt thou have † [31] ſpoken proudly in the day of diſtreſs.

‖ Or, do not behold, &c. † Heb. magnified thy mouth.

[27] *Viz.* With delight, *Mich.* 7. 8. ¶ [28] The miſery that befel him at that time, *v.* 13. (as *Pſal.*37.-13.) ¶ [29] Being carried out of his own, into a ſtrange land, where he was a ſtranger. ¶ [30] *Job* 31. 29. *Ezek.* 25. 3, 4, 6, 7. and 35. 15. ¶ [31] Triumph'd inſolently over 'em.

13 Thou ſhouldeſt not have [32] entred into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou ſhouldeſt not have [27] looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity; nor have laid *hands* on their ‖ ſubſtance in the day of their calamity.

‖ To help to plunder 'em. ‖ Or, *forces.*

14 Neither ſhouldeſt thou have ſtood in the [33] croſs-way, to cut off thoſe of his that did [34] eſcape; neither ſhouldeſt thou have ‖ delivered up thoſe of his that did [35] remain in the day of diſtreſs.

‖ Or, *ſhut up.*

[32] Where many paths meet; that ſo they might the better light on 'em. ¶ [34] *Viz.* In the battel. ¶ [35] Had eſcap'd the *Chaldean* ſword and rage.

15 For the day of the [36] LORD *is* near upon all the [37] heathen: [38] as thou haſt done, it ſhall be done unto thee, thy reward ſhall return upon thine own head.

[36] *Joel* 1.15. Of his vengeance. ¶ [37] *Viz.* That have dealt ſo cruelly with the Jews. ¶ [38] *Ezek.* 35.15. *Pſal.* 137. 8. *Joel* 3.7,8. *James* 2.13.

16 For * [39] as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *ſo* ſhall all the [40] heathen [41] drink continually, yea, they ſhall drink, and they ſhall ‖ [42] ſwallow down, and they ſhall be [43] as though they had not been.

* Jer.25.29 & 49.12. ‖ Or, *ſhut up.*

[39] As you *Edomites* have feaſted and revell'd it, in ſign of joy and triumph over my people. ¶ [40] *v.* 15. *Jer.* 25.15. (And you among the reſt.) ¶ [41] *q. d.* But it ſhall be another gets draught than the former, *viz.* a draught of wrath, and miſery. ¶ [42] Drink up the very dregs thereof, *Pſal.*75. 9. *Iſa.*51.22,23. ¶ [43] Utterly deſtroy'd.

17 ¶ [44] But upon [45] mount Zion * ſhall be ‖ [46] deliverance, and ‖ there ſhall be [47] holineſs, and the houſe of Jacob ſhall poſſeſs [48] their poſſeſſions.

* Amos 9.8. ‖ Or, *they that eſcape.* ‖ Or, *it ſhall be holy.*

[44] *Jer.*46.28. ¶ [45] The Church of the Jews and Gentiles in Goſpel-times. ¶ [46] Chiefly ſpiritual; and alſo temporal in due time. ¶ [47] *Joel* 3.17. See there. ¶ [48] Their own ancient Inheritance.

18 [49] And the houſe of Jacob ſhall be a [49] fire, and the houſe of Joſeph a flame, and the houſe of Eſau for ſtubble, and they ſhall kindle in them, and devour them, and there ſhall not be *any* [50] remaining of the houſe of Eſau; for the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

[49] *Zech.*12.6. And then the Church ſhall ſubdue all her Enemies, (*Ezek.*25.14.) and make 'em ſtoop to the yoke of Chriſt, (as *Numb.*24.17. *Iſa.* 11.14.) ¶ [50] *Viz.* That ſhall have any power to moleſt the Church.

19 And [51] *they of* the ſouth ſhall poſſeſs the mount of Eſau; and *they of* the plain, the Philiſtines: and they ſhall poſſeſs the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria, and Benjamin *ſhall poſſeſs* Gilead.

[51] *Amos* 9. 12. See there. This place may note the enlargement of the Church by the converſion of the Gentiles, but in the full extent and latitude of it, it ſeems to point at the Reſtitution of the Jews to their own Land, and inlargement of their Borders there.

20 And the captivity of this [52] hoſt of the children of Iſrael *ſhall poſſeſs* that of the Canaanites, *even* unto Zarephath; and the captivity of [53] Jeruſalem ‖ which *is* in Sepharad, ſhall poſſeſs the cities of the ſouth.

‖ Or, ſhall poſſeſs *that which* is *in Sepharad.*

[52] The Ten Tribes. ¶ [53] The Two Tribes.

21 And * [54] ſaviours ſhall come upon mount Zion [55] to judge the mount of Eſau, and [56] the kingdom ſhall be the LORD's.

* 1 Tim.4.16. James 5. 20.

[54] Such Inſtruments as God ſhall raiſe up from time to time to deliver his people, not only temporally, but ſpiritually, ſuch as the Apoſtles and Miniſters of the Goſpel. ¶ [55] To reprove, condemn, and puniſh the Churches Enemies. ¶ [56] *Rev.*11.15. *Dan.* 7. 14. *Pſal.*72. 8. *Luke* 1.33. The kingdom of Chriſt ſhall then be ſet up and appear in its glory.

JONAH.

The ARGUMENT.

JOnah *was a Prophet of the Ten Tribes, about the days of* Jeroboam *the second,* (2 Kings 14.25.) *but they continuing obstinate, he is sent by God to preach to the* Ninevites, *thereby to shame the* Israelites: *which employment he at first withstood, for fear, if they repented and God spared 'em, he should be counted a false Prophet,* (ch.4.2.) *For this disobedience he is corrected, by being cast into the Sea and swallowed of a Whale, and there lay in his belly three days and three nights; but upon his Repentance and Prayer, is vomited out upon the shore: wherein he was a Type of Christ,* Mat. 12.37,40. *After which he delivers his Message, and they repent at present, and so are spar'd: whereat he repining, is reprov'd of God.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Jonah sent to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarshish.* 11 *He is thrown into the sea, and swallowed by a fish.*

NOw the word of the LORD came unto
‖ * Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,
2 Arise, go to Nineveh that * [1] great
city, and [2] cry against it; for * their wickedness
is [3] come up before me.

‖ Mat.12.39. *Jonas.*
* 2 Kin.14.25.
* Gen.10.11, 12.
* Ezra 9. 6. Rev.18.5.

[1] *Ch.*3.-3. and 4.11. Nineteen miles long, and eleven broad. ¶ [2] *Isa.*58.1. ¶ [3] *Gen.*18.20,21. *James* 5.-4.

3 But Jonah rose up to [4] flee unto Tarshish
[5] from the presence of the LORD, and went
down to * Joppa; and he found a ship going to
Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went
down into it to go with them unto Tarshish, [5] from
the presence of the LORD.

* Josh.19.46. 2 Chron.2.16. Acts 9.36.

[4] *Neh.*6.11. *James* 5.17 So *Exod.*4.13. Lest if they should repent, and God should spare 'em, he should be accounted a false Prophet, *ch.*4.2. ¶ [5] From that country and place where God had made known his Will to him, and from that work God had set him about, and which he ought to have perform'd as in God's Presence.

4 ¶ But the LORD † [6] sent out a great wind
into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in
the sea, so that the ship † was like to be bro-
ken.

† Heb. *cast forth.* [6] *Amos* 4.13. *Prov.*10.9. † Heb. *thought to be broken.*

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and [7] cried
every man unto his god, and [8] cast forth the
wares that *were* in the ship, into the sea, to
lighten *it* of them: but Jonah was gone down
into the sides of the ship, and he lay, and was
[9] fast asleep.

[7] *Psal.*107.25,28. and 78.34. *Matth.*8.25. ¶ *Acts* 27.18. *Job* 2. 4. ¶ [9] *Judg.*16.19. An inlightned, sanctified Conscience may yet for a while fall into great security and stupidity.

6 So the ship-master came to him, and said
unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? a-
rise, call upon thy God, [10] if so be that God will
think upon us, that we perish not.

[10] *ch.*3.9. *Joel* 2.14. See there.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come,
and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose
cause this evil *is* upon us. So they [11] cast lots, and
the lot [12] fell upon Jonah.

[11] 1 *Sam.*14.41,42. This they do by a secret impulse, and Providence, for the discovery and conviction of *Jonah.* ¶ [12] *Prov.*16.33. and 18.18. *Amos* 3.2.

8 Then said they unto him, [13] Tell us, we pray
thee, [14] for whose cause this evil *is* upon us:
what *is* thine occupation? and whence comest
thou? what *is* thy countrey? and of what peo-
ple *art* thou?

[13] *Josh.*7.19. ¶ [14] Is it thy self, or any other thou knoweſt of, is guilty of any horrid sin, that is thus pursued by Divine Vengeance?

9 And he said unto them, I *am* an Hebrew,
and I [15] fear the LORD the God of heaven, which
hath [16] made the sea and the dry land.

[15] *Acts* 27.-23. I worship and serve. (He also confest his sin, and told 'em he fled from the Presence of God, *v.*-10.) ¶ [16] (And sent this storm and tempest upon it.)

10 Then were the men † exceedingly [17] afraid,
and said unto him, [18] Why hast thou done this?
(for the men knew that he fled from the presence
of the LORD, because he had told them.)

† Heb. *with great fear.*

[17] As fearing they might all suffer for his sake. ¶ [18] Wast thou not asham'd and afraid to do so? What could move thee to expose thy self to such danger?

11 ¶ Then said they unto him, [19] What shall
we do unto thee, that the sea may be † calm unto
us? (for the sea ‖ † wrought, and was tempe-
stuous)

† Heb. *silent from us.* ‖ Or, *grew more and more tempestuous.*

[19] 1 *Sam.*6.2. They'd do nothing to him without his own consent and direction.

12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and
[20] cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be
calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this
great tempest *is* upon you.

† Heb. *went.*

[20] *John* 11.50. This direction and command he gives 'em from God, and readily submits to it as the punishment of his Disobedience.

13 Nevertheless the men [21] † rowed hard to
bring *it* to the land, but they [22] could not; for
the sea wrought and was tempestuous against
them.

† Heb. *digged.*

[21] His readiness to die for 'em melted the hearts of the rude Mariners. ¶ [22] *Prov.*21.30.

14 Wherefore they cried unto the [23] LORD,
and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we be-
seech thee, let us not perish for this mans life,
and lay not upon us [24] innocent bloud: for thou, O
LORD, [25] hast done as it [26] pleased thee.

[23] By this strange Providence and *Jonah's* instruction, they are brought to the knowledge of the true God, *v.* 16. ¶ [24] As to any thing he has done against us. ¶ [25] Appointed this punishment to be inflicted on him. ¶ [26] *Psal.* 115. 3.

15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth
into the sea, and the sea † [27] ceased from her ra-
ging.

† Heb. *stood.*

[27] *Psal.* 89.-9. and 106. 30. *Esther* 7. 10.

16 Then the men [28] feared the LORD exceed-
ingly, and † [29] offered a sacrifice unto the LORD,
and † made [30] vows.

† Heb. *sacrificed.* † Heb. *vowed.*

[28] *Acts* 5. 11. *Job* 28 28. See there. ¶ [29] *Gen.* 8. 20. ¶ [30] *Gen.*28.20. See there.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had [31] prepared a
great

[31]

Chap. 3. great fish to swallow up Jonah, and * Jonah was
*Luke 11.30. in the † belly of the fish [32] three days and three
†Heb. bowels. nights.

[11] *Gen.* 22.13,14. ¶ [32] Therein a Type of Christ, *Matth.* 12.40. and 16.4.

CHAP. II.

1 *The prayer of Jonah.* 10 *He is delivered from the fish.*

THen Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God
*Psal.130.1. [1] out of the fishes belly,

2 And [2] said, [3] I cried || by reason of mine af-
||Or, out of mine affliction. fliction unto the LORD, and he [4] heard me; out of the belly of [5] hell cried I, *and* thou heardest my voice.

[2] Here he delivers the substance of what his thoughts and desires were, and how his heart wrought, and his spirit was affected in that condition; which afterwards he drew up thus, with an addition of Praise. ¶ [3] *Psal.* 120. 11. ¶ [4] 2 *Chron.* 33.13. *Psal.* 65. 2. In vouchsafing support and deliverance. ¶ [5] Or, the *grave*, *i. e.* of the fish, (wherein he was shut up as in the grave.)

3 For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in
†Heb. heart. the † midst of the seas, and the floods compassed me about, [6] all thy billows and thy waves
[6] Psal. 42.-7. passed over me.

4 Then I said, I am [7] cast out of thy sight; yet I will [8] look again toward thy holy temple.

[7] *Psal.* 31.22. Rejected and disown'd by thee. Thus unbelief sometimes gets the upper hand in the best. ¶ [8] 2 *Cor.* 4.-8. *Psal.* 42.5,11. Hope for mercy (for Christ's sake.)

*Lam.3.54. 5 *[9] The waters compassed me about *even* [10] to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapt about my head.

[9] *Psal.* 69.1. Of the Sea; of Affliction, and Temptation. ¶ [10] To the hazard of my life.

†Heb. cuttings of. 6 I went down to the † bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet hast thou [11] brought up my life
||Or, the pit. from || corruption, O LORD my God.

[11] Brought me out of the fishes belly, where else I must have perisht, as in a pit.

7 When my soul [12] fainted within me, [13] I remembered the LORD, and my prayer [14] came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.

[12] Ready to fall into despair. ¶ [13] *Psal.* 20.7. Consider'd his goodness, and was encouraged to hope in him, and seek to him. ¶ [14] Found acceptance with thee in heaven.

*Psal.31.6. 8 They that *[15] observe lying vanities, [16] forsake their own mercy.

[15] Seek for happiness and content in any sinful course (as I did;) or in any Creature-enjoyment (as all ungodly men do) which will certainly deceive and disappoint 'em. ¶ [16] *Jer.* 2.13. Deprive themselves of happiness, flowing from God's Love, and run themselves into Misery (as I have done.)

*Hos.14.2. Hebr.13.15. 9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of * [17] thanksgiving, I will pay *that* that I have vowed: [18] salvation *is* of the LORD.

[17] *Psal.* 50.14. and 116.17. That thou hast shew'd mercy to me, and not suffered me to perish in my folly. ¶ [18] *Psal.* 3.8. and 68.20.

[19] By his Providence so order'd it. 10 ¶ And the LORD [19] spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

CHAP. III.

1 *Jonah sent again, preacheth to the Ninevites.* 5 *Upon their repentance,* 10 *God repenteth.*

*Ch.1.1,2. AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the [1] second time, saying,

2 Arise, go unto Nineveh that [2] great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I [3] bid thee.

[2] *Ch.* 1. 2. See there. ¶ [3] *Jer.* 1.17. Formerly commanded thee.

3 So Jonah arose and [4] went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD: (now Nineveh was an † exceeding great city of [5] three days journey)

[4] *Psal.* 119.67,71. ¶ [5] *Viz.* After the rate of his leisurely walking, preaching, and discoursing with the Inhabitants.

Chap. 4. 4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a days journey, and * he cried, and said, [6] Yet forty days and Nineveh shall [7] be overthrown.

† Heb. *of God.* So Gen. 30.8. Psal. 36.7. & 80.11.

* See Deut. 18.22.

[6] This was the sum of his preaching, and the result of all he deliver'd. ¶ [7] *Viz.* Except they repent, (for why else were they forewarn'd?)

5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh [8] believed God, and [9] proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth from the greatest of them even to the least of them.

[8] *Matth.* 12.41. *Exod.* 14.31. Were fully perswaded of the truth of what *Jonah* deliver'd to 'em from God, 1 *Thess.* 2.-13. ¶ [9] *Viz.* By the King's Authority, *v.*7.

6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he rose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with sackcloth, and
* Job 2.8. * sat in ashes.

7 And he caused *it* to be proclaimed, and
† Heb. *said.* † published through Nineveh (by the decree of the king and his † nobles) saying, Let neither
† Heb. *great men.* man nor beast, herd nor flock taste any thing; let them not feed, nor drink water.

8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry mightily unto God: yea, let them [10] turn every one from his evil way, and from
[10] *Joel* 2.12,13. * the violence that *is* in their hands.
* Isa. 59.6.

9 [11] Who can tell *if* God will turn and [12] repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

[11] *Ch.* 1.-6. See on *Joel* 2.14. ¶ [12] See on *Gen.* 6.6.

10 ¶ And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way, and * God repented
* Jer. 18.8. Amos 7.3,6. of the evil that he had said that he would do unto them, and [13] he did *it* not.
[13] 1 *Kin.* 21.29.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Jonah repining at God's mercy,* 4 *is reproved by the type of a gourd.*

BUt it [1] displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was [1] very angry.

[1] Lest his own reputation should suffer thereby (which he was more concern'd for, than the lives of so many thousand persons,) Corruption may still remain unmortified in those that have smarted for it.

2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, O LORD, *was* not this [2] my saying, when I was yet in my countrey? Therefore [3] I
* Chap. 1.3. *fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou *art* [4] a gracious God and merciful, [5] slow to anger and of great kindness, and [6] repentest thee of the evil.

[2] *Jer.* 20.7,8. ¶ [3] (He excuses his former Disobedience, tho' so sharply punish'd for it.) ¶ [4] *Exod.* 34. 6, 7. *Psal.* 86. 5. *Joel* 2. 13. ¶ [5] *Psal.* 78. 38. *Hos.* 11. 9. ¶ [6] *Jer.* 18.8. and 26. 3,13,19.

3 Therefore now, O LORD, [7] take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for *it is* [8] better for me to die then [9] to live.

[7] 1 *Kings* 19.-4. ¶ [8] *V.*-8. 1 *Cor.* 9.-15. *Job* 10. 1. More agreeable to my inclination. [9] To see my self disgrac'd and reproach'd for a false Prophet, *Eccl.* 7.1.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD, || Doest thou well
||Or, *Art thou greatly angry?* to be angry?

5 So Jonah [10] went out of the city, and sat on the east-side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

[10] Still expecting its destruction, *Isa.* 57.-17.

6 And

Chap. 1.

6 And the LORD God prepared a ‖† gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a ſhadow over his head,[11] to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah † was [12] exceeding glad of the gourd.

‖ Or, *palmeriſt.*
† Heb. *Kikajon.*
† Heb. *rejoyced with great joy.*

[11] By this ſurprizing refreſhment to allay and qualifie his diſcontent. ¶ [12] He looks only at his own outward convenience, and not at God's Providence, or deſign in it.

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning roſe the next day, and it ſmote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to paſs when the ſun did ariſe, that God prepared a ‖ vehement eaſt-wind; and the ſun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wiſhed in himſelf to die, and ſaid, *It is* [8] better for me to die then to live.

‖ Or, *ſilent.*

9 And God ſaid to Jonah, ‖ Doeſt thou well to be angry for the gourd? and he ſaid, ‖ I do well to be angry *even* [13] unto death.

‖ Or, *Art thou greatly angry?*
‖ Or, *I am greatly angry.*

10 Then ſaid the LORD, Thou haſt ‖ had pity on the gourd, for the which thou haſt not laboured, neither madeſt it grow, which † came up in a night, and periſhed in a night.

Chap. 1.
[13] So far as to deſire death.
‖ Or, *ſpared.*
† Heb. *was the ſon of the night.*

11 And [14] ſhould not I ſpare Nineveh that great city, wherein are more than ſixcore thouſand perſons, that cannot diſcern between their right hand and their left hand, and *alſo* much cattel?

[14] Here's the Leſſon God would have *Jonah* learn by his dealing with the Gourd, *viz.* That he had more right and reaſon to ſpare the *Ninevites*, than *Jonah* had to deſire the preſervation of the Gourd. And it ſhould ſeem that *Jonah* was herewith convinc'd and ſatisfied, in that he makes no reply; and in teſtimony of his repentance, leaves this paſſage upon Record for the glory of God, and edification of the Church.

MICAH.

The ARGUMENT.

MIcah *propheſied much about the ſame time with* Eſay, *and much to the ſame purpoſe*, viz. *Reproving the* Jews *for their Sins. Threatning Judgments by the* Babylonians *and* Aſſyrians, *with Promiſes of Deliverance; chiefly by Chriſt, of whoſe Coming, Place of Birth, Kingdom, and manifold Benefits to the Church, he treats very particularly. He is noted by* Jeremy *as a faithful Perſon in declining times*, Jer. 26. 18, 19.

CHAP. I.

1 *Micah ſheweth the wrath of God againſt Jacob, for idolatry.* 10 *He exhorteth to mourning.*

3200. 3300. THe word of the LORD that came to Micah the Moraſthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he ſaw concerning [1] Samaria and [1] Jeruſalem.

[1] By whoſe example the two Kingdoms of *Judah* and *Iſrael* were drawn into many grievous ſins and diſorders, *v.* 5. *Am.*8.1.

† Heb. *Hear ye people all of them.*
† Heb. *the fulneſs thereof.*

2 † Hear [2] all ye people, hearken, O [3] earth, and † all that therein is, and let the Lord GOD be [4] witneſs againſt you, the Lord [5] from his holy temple.

[2] *Jer.* 6. 18, 19. All Nations; but eſpecially you my People the Jews. ¶ [3] *Deut.*32.1. *Pſal.*50.1. *Iſa.*1.2. *Jer.*22.29. (As if the ſenſeleſs earth were more like to be affected with theſe threatnings, than theſe hard-hearted Jews.) ¶ [4] *Pſal.* 50.7. Manifeſt his diſpleaſure againſt you for your ſtubbornneſs and diſobedience, if you will not hearken to my meſſage. ¶ [5] From Heaven, *Pſal.*11.4.

3 For behold, the LORD [6] cometh forth out of his place, and will come down, and [7] tread upon the high places of the earth.

[6] Will manifeſt himſelf in a way of Judgment againſt you for your ſins, *Iſa.*26.21. ¶ [7] *Iſa.* 63. -3. *Am.* 4. -13. Subdue and overthrow the ſtrongeſt Cities, and ſtouteſt Spirits, *Deut.*33.-29.

4 And the [8] mountains ſhall be molten under him, and the valleys ſhall be cleft: as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters *that are* poured down † a ſteep place.

† Heb. *a deſcent*

[8] *Pſal.*97.5. *Iſa.*64.1,2. *Am.*9.5. *Hab.* 3. 6. *Nah.* 1.5. Nothing ſhall be able to reſiſt his Almighty Power, when he ſhall manifeſt his wrath.

5 For the tranſgreſſion of Jacob *is* [9] all this, and for the ſins of the houſe of Iſrael. [10] What *is* the tranſgreſſion of Jacob? *is it* not [11] Samaria? and [10] what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not [11] Jeruſalem?

[9] Theſe tokens of God's anger, *v.* 3,4. ¶ [10] What was it that cauſed ſuch overſpreading Idolatry? ¶ [11] *q. d.* The evil examples of the great ones in theſe Head-Cities, infected the reſt of the Nation with Idolatry and other ſins.

6 Therefore I will make Samaria as [12] an heap of the field, *and* [13] as plantings of a vineyard; and I will pour down the ſtones thereof into the [14] valley, and I will [15] diſcover the foundations thereof.

[12] *Ch.*3.12. *Iſa.* 25. 2. Utterly ruin'd by the *Aſſyrians.* ¶ [13] Places digg'd and turn'd up, in order to their being planted. ¶ [14] *viz.* That lay below the Hill upon which *Samaria* was built. ¶ [15] *Ezek.*13.14. *Matth.*24.2.

7 And all the graven images thereof ſhall be beaten to pieces, and all the [16] hires thereof ſhall be burnt with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay deſolate: for ſhe [17] gathered *it* of the hire of an harlot, and they [18] ſhall return to the hire of an harlot.

[16] Rich Gifts and Ornaments beſtowed upon their Idols. ¶ [17] Accounted it the reward of her Idolatry, *Hoſ.* 2. -5, 12. *Jer.*44.17,18. ¶ [18] Be look'd upon by the *Aſſyrians* as the reward of their Idolatry, beſtow'd upon 'em by their Idols.

8 Therefore I will [19] wail and howl, * I will go ſtript and [20] naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the † owls.

* Iſa.20.2,3.
† Heb. *daughters of the vail.*

[19] *Iſa*:21.3. and 22.4. *Jer.* 4.19. Out of compaſſion and fellow-feeling of their miſeries. ¶ [20] Without my beſt and upper garments.

9 For [21] ‖ her wound *is* incurable, for it is come [22] unto Judah: he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to Jeruſalem.

‖ Or, *ſhe is grievouſly ſick of her wound.*

[21] The

Chap. 2.

[21] The destruction of *Israel* is inevitable. ¶ [22] *Isa.*8.7, 8. 2 *King.*18.13.

10 ¶ [23] Declare ye *it* not at Gath, [24] weep ye not at all: [25] in the house of || Aphrah roll thy self in the dust.

|| Or, *dust.*

[23] 2 *Sam.*1.20. *q. d.* Let us conceal our misery from our insulting Enemies the *Philistines* as much as may be. ¶ [24] *viz.* In publick, so as that it should be taken notice of by our Enemies. ¶ [25] *q. d.* O thou *Ephraim*, (*i.e.* Kingdom of the ten Tribes) who shalt be turn'd into dust and ashes by God's Judgments, roll thy self in dust, (*Jer.*6.26.) *i.e.* Mourn deeply for thy sins, thereby to prevent, if it may be, thy sufferings.

11 [26] Pass ye away, || thou † inhabitant of [27] Saphir, having [28] thy shame naked; [29] the inhabitant of || Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of || Beth-ezel, [30] he shall receive of you his standing.

|| Or, *thou that dwellest fairly.* † Heb. *inhabiteress.* || Or, *the country of flocks.* || Or, *a place near.*

[26] *Isa.* 20. 4. You shall pass along, and be carried into Captivity, loaden with reproaches. ¶ [27] Of a beautiful and pleasant place, (as *Samaria* was, and other Cities.) ¶ [28] *Isa.*43.3. ¶ [29] *i. e.* Thy Sister that dwells in *Zion* will not stir a foot from her quiet Hill to come to your help. ¶ [30] The Inhabitants of other places shall learn by your example to stay at home.

12 For the [31] inhabitant of Maroth || waited carefully for good; but evil came down from the [32] LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

|| Or, *was grieved.*

[31] The People of all Cities and places destin'd to sorrow and bitterness, earnestly long'd for some good news of freedom from these dangers and fears. ¶ [32] *Am.*3.6. See there.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish, [33] bind the chariot to the swift beast: she *is* the [34] beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion: for the [35] transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

[33] Make all the hast you can to get away before you are besieged by *Sennacherib*'s Army, 2 *King.*18.14,17. ¶ [34] The first occasion of Idolatry to *Judah*, (for they of *Lachish* first received the idolatry of the ten Tribes, and then from them it spread to *Jerusalem.*) ¶ [35] The Idolatry and other sins of the ten Tribes.

14 [36] Therefore shalt thou [37] give presents || to Moresheth-gath: [38] the houses of || Achzib shall be a lie to the kings of Israel.

|| Or, *for.* That is, *a lie.*

[36] Because the *Assyrians* are coming against thee. ¶ [37] Hire Auxiliaries from the *Philistines.* ¶ [38] But all the People thereof shall prove people of *Achzib*, *i. e.* Lying and deceitful to all that trust in 'em.

15 Yet will I [39] bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshath: || [40] he shall come unto Adullam the glory of Israel.

|| Or, *the glory of Israel shall come, &c.*

[39] Cause the *Assyrians* to possess thy goods: (an allusion in the *Hebrew*, between [*Heir*] and [*Mareshath.*] ¶ [40] The *Assyrian*; when he has gotten *Mareshath* shall pass on to *Adullam.*

16 [41] Make thee bald, and [41] poll thee for thy delicate children, enlarge thy baldness [42] as the eagle, for they are gone into captivity from thee.

[41] O *Judea*, use the highest expressions of sorrow and lamentations, *Jer.*16.-6. *Isa.*22.12. ¶ [42] When she molts her Feathers.

CHAP. II.

1 *Against oppression.* 4 *A lamentation.* 7 *A reproof of injustice and idolatry.* 12 *A promise of restoring Jacob.*

WO to them that devise iniquity, and [1] work evil upon their [2] beds: when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is [3] in the power of their hand.

[1] Are so filled with the thoughts of evil, that they seem to themselves as if they were really acting it. ¶ [2] *Psal.*36.4. *Hos.*7.6. ¶ [3] *Prov.*3.-27.

2 And they [4] covet fields, and take *them* by violence; and houses, and take *them* away: so they || oppress a man and his [5] house, even a man and his [6] heritage.

|| Or, *defraud.*

[4] *Isa.*5.8. 1 *Kings* 21.2. ¶ [5] His Family. ¶ [6] (Which might not be alienated, *Lev.*25.25.)

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, against [7] this family do I [8] devise [9] an evil, from which ye shall not remove your necks, [10] neither shall ye go haughtily: for this time *is* [11] evil.

Chap. 2.

[7] *Viz.* Of *Jacob*, *i. e.* The whole Nation of the Jews, *Am.*3.1. ¶ [8] *v.*1. *Jer.*18.11. ¶ [9] The Invasion by the *Assyrians.* ¶ [10] Carry your selves so insolently and proudly then, as now you do. ¶ [11] *Am.*5.-13. See there.

4 ¶ In that day shall [12] *one* take up a parable against you, and [13] lament with a † doleful lamentation, *and* say, We be utterly spoiled: [14] he hath changed the portion of my people: [15] how hath he removed *it* from me? || [16] turning away he hath divided our fields.

† Heb. *lamentation, of lamentations.* || Or, *instead of restoring.*

[12] Every one will be scoffing at your miseries, and making a By-word of you for 'em, *Deut.* 28. 37. 1 *King.* 9. 7. *Psal.*44.14. *Jer.*24.9. ¶ [13] And you shall also lament your selves, *Jer.*9 17,18. *Am.*5.16. ¶ [14] God has taken away our Land from us, and given it to the *Assyrian.* ¶ [15] How severely does he deal with us, to remove us out of our own Land? ¶ [16] Or, instead of restoring our Fields, as we hop'd, the Enemy divides 'em, and allots 'em to others.

5 Therefore thou [17] shalt have none that shall cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

[17] Thou people of the Jews, (*v.* 3.) and especially you Oppressors, (*v.*1.) shall be removed out of your own Land, so that you shall be no more in a capacity to possess your Inheritances and share them out, as it hath been done formerly, before the Lord, *Josh.*18. 4,6,11.

6 || † [18] Prophesie ye not, *say they to them that* prophesie: [19] they shall not prophesie to them, *that* they shall not take shame.

|| Or, *Prophesie not as they prophesie.* † Heb. *drop*, &c.

[18] *Am.*2.12. See there. ¶ [19] *Matth.*7.6. *Isa.*8.16. *Ezek.*3.26. *q. d.* Well; you shall have your desire: My faithful Prophets shall cease from giving you any further trouble, but shall save themselves that labour, and so free themselves from those affronts and disgraces you put upon 'em: Or, My faithful Prophets shall not sooth them up in their sins, and never bring 'em to shame for 'em, (as the False Prophets do) but shall deal faithfully, and reprove 'em plainly for the same.

7 ¶ O *thou that art* named the house of Jacob, [20] is the spirit of the LORD || straitned? [21] *are* these his doings? [22] do not my words do good to him that walketh † uprightly?

|| Or, *shortned.* † Heb. *upright.*

[20] *q. d* Tho the true Prophets of God denounce his Judgments against you, yet he is as merciful as ever, and as ready to bestow mercies, if you were fit for 'em. ¶ [21] This way of threatning is not that which he delights in, (*Isa.*28.-21.) but that which you force him to by your provocations. ¶ [22] *Isa.*39.8. All my Words in the Mouths of my Prophets, and my dealings with my sincere Servants are design'd for their good, and accordingly shall prove beneficial to 'em. (*Psal.*25.10. *Rom.*8.28.) and so you should have found it, had you been such as you pretend.

8 [23] Even † of late my people is risen up as an enemy: [24] ye pull off the robe † with the garment, from them that pass by securely, as men averse from war.

† Heb. *yesterday* † Heb. *over against the garment.*

[23] *Isa.*9.21. *q. d.* And that is not without cause that I have so threatned 'em appears, not only by their former transgressions, but by their latter mutual dissentions and hostilities among themselves, 2 *King.* 12.20. & 14. 13. *&c.* ¶ [24] You deal most cruelly one with another, plundering and taking away all you can lay hands on.

9 The || women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses, from their children have ye taken away [25] my glory for ever.

|| Or, *wives.*

[25] That liberty, wealth, honor, and other enjoyments I had bestow'd on 'em; and that without ever repenting of it, or forbearing those your wicked practices.

10 [26] Arise ye and depart, for this *is* not [27] *your* rest: because it is [28] polluted, it shall [29] destroy *you* even with a sore destruction.

[26] *q. d.* And since it's thus, prepare your selves, and be packing; for you shall not continue here in this Land. ¶ [27] *Heb.*4.5. ¶ [28] *Jer.*3.-2. ¶ [29] Spue you out, *Lev.* 18.25,28. *Jer.*9.-19. and 10.18.

11 If a man || [30] walking in the spirit and falshood, do lie, *saying*, I will prophesie unto thee [31] of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people.

|| Or, *walk with the wind, and lie falsly.*

Chap. 3.

[30] Pretending to be endued with the ſpirit of Prophecy, ſhall feed 'em with lying fancies and imaginations, agreeable to their humours. ¶ [31] Such things as may gratifie the fleſh, and encourage ſenſual Livers in their pernicious courſes.

12 ¶ [32] I will ſurely aſſemble, O Jacob, all of thee: I will ſurely gather the remnant of Iſrael, [33] I will put them together as the ſheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midſt of their fold: they ſhall make great noiſe by reaſon of *the multitude of* men.

[32] God here ſweetens the former Threatnings with Promiſes of the reſtitution of his true *Iſrael* under Chriſt. ¶ [33] *q.d.* And though they are but a remnant at preſent, yet they ſhall become a great multitude by the acceſſion of many Converts to 'em, *Iſa.*49.20,21.

13 [34] The breaker is come up before them: [35] they have broken up, and have paſſed through the gate, and are gone out by it, and [36] their king ſhall paſs before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

[34] Such as ſhall make way for 'em, (like Pioneers for an Army) who ſhall remove all rubs and hindrances out of their way, *Iſa.* 57. 14. and 62.10. ¶ [35] And now they march on freely, (without any Let) either backward or forward whitherſoever they pleaſe. ¶ [36] *Iſa.* 52. 12. Chriſt as their General, to fight their battels for 'em, *Hoſ.*1.-11.

CHAP. III.

1 *The cruelty of the princes.* 5 *The falſhood of the prophets.* 8 *The ſecurity of them both.*

AND I ſaid, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the houſe of Iſrael; *Is it* not for you to [1] know judgment?

[1] *Jer.*5.5. 2 *Chron.* 19. 10. To underſtand what belongs to your Office, and to act accordingly.

2 Who [2] hate the good, and love the evil, who [3] pluck off their skin from off them, and their fleſh from off their bones:

[2] Contrary to *Pſal.*15. 4. *Rom.*12.-9. ¶ [3] *Ezek.* 22. 27. *Zeph.*3.3. Cruelly oppreſs your Subjects, and ſcrape all you can from 'em.

3 Who alſo [4] eat the fleſh of my people, and flay their skin from off them, and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as fleſh within the caldron.

[4] *Pſal.*14.4. Devour all their ſubſtance, and grind 'em to pieces in a moſt barbarous manner.

* Pſal.18.41. Ezek.8.18. Zech.7.13.

4 [5] Then * ſhall they [6] cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, [7] as they have behaved themſelves ill in their doings.

[5] When the Judgments threatned, (*ch.* 1.6–8. and 2. 3.) come upon 'em. ¶ [6] *Prov.*1.28. See there. ¶ [7] *Jam.*2.13.

* Ezek.22.25.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD * concerning the prophets that make my people [8] err, that [9] bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace: and he that [10] putteth not into their mouths, they even [11] prepare war againſt him.

[8] *Iſa.* 9.16. *Jer.* 14.14. and 29. 8. and 50. 6. *Mal.* 2. 8. ¶ [9] *ch.* 2. 11. Theſe Trencher-Chaplains, when they are well fed and pamper'd with the choiceſt Bits, then they frame their mouths to propheſie of Peace and Plenty. ¶ [10] *Iſa.*56.11. *Ezek.*13.19. ¶ [11] Denounce all manner of evil againſt him, and do him all the miſchief they can.

† Heb. *from a viſion.*

‡ Heb. *from divining.*

6 Therefore [12] night *ſhall be* unto you † that ye ſhall not have a viſion, and it ſhall be [13] dark unto you, † that ye ſhall not divine, and the [13] ſun ſhall go down over the prophets, and the [13] day ſhall be dark over them.

[12] *Ezek.* 13. 23. Such miſeries ſhall come upon you, that you ſhall be diſabled from feigning ſuch Prophecies of Peace, and ſhall not dare to pretend any more to ſuch Viſions and Revelations, *Zech.*13.4. ¶ [13] They ſhall be able to foreſee nothing that is good, either for themſelves or you.

7 Then ſhall the ſeers be [14] aſhamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they ſhall all [15] cover their † lips, for *there is* [16] no anſwer of God.

[14] *Zech.*13. 4. *Mal.* 2. 9. ¶ [15] In token of ſhame and mourning, *Lev.*13.45. *Ezek.*24.17,22.

† Heb. *upper lip.*

8 ¶ [16] But truly I am full of power by the ſpirit of the LORD, and of [17] judgment and of [18] might, to declare unto Jacob his tranſgreſſion, and to Iſrael his ſin.

[16] *q. d.* But I am none of that ſtamp, for I am endued by the Spirit of God with thoſe abilities that become my calling, *Matth.*7.29. ¶ [17] Ability to diſcern between truth and falſhood. ¶ [18] Courage and reſolution to diſcharge my Office faithfully, whatever come of it, *Jer.*1.18. *Iſa.*58.1.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the houſe of Jacob, and princes of the houſe of Iſrael, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.

19 They build up [19] Zion with † [20] bloud, and Jeruſalem with [20] iniquity.

† Heb. *blouds.*

[19] Their Houſes in *Zion*, and other parts of *Jeruſalem.* ¶ [20] *Jer.* 22.13. *Hab.*2. 9, 12. With Money gotten by taking away the Lives of the innocent, and then ſeizing upon their Eſtates: Or, What they gain by Bribes and unjuſt Judgment, *v.* 11.

11 The heads thereof judge for [21] reward, and the prieſts thereof teach for [22] hire, and the prophets thereof divine for [22] money: * yet will they [23] lean upon the LORD, † and ſay, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

* Iſa.48.2. Rom.2.17. † Heb. *ſaying.*

[21] *Ch.*7.4. *Exod.*23.8. *Iſa.*1.23. *Hoſ.* 4.-18. ¶ [22] *Jude* 11. *Tit.*1.11. ¶ [23] Preſume upon impunity by reaſon of their external Priviledges, as *Jer.*7.8–11. *Matth.*3.9.

12 Therefore ſhall Zion for your ſake be [24] plowed *as* a field, and Jeruſalem ſhall become [25] heaps, and the mountain of the houſe, [26] as the high places of the foreſt. 3291. Compl. 3418.

[24] *Jer.*26.18. ¶ [25] *ch.*1.6. *Matth.*24.3. ¶ [26] Over-run with Wood.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The glory,* 3 *peace,* 8 *kingdom,* 11 *and victory of the church.*

1 BUT * in the laſt days it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the mountain of the houſe of the LORD ſhall be eſtabliſhed in the top of the mountains, and it ſhall be exalted above the hills, and people ſhall flow unto it.

* Ezek.17.22, 23. [1] See on *Iſa.*2.2,3,4.

2 [1] And many nations ſhall come and ſay, Come and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the houſe of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law ſhall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jeruſalem.

3 ¶ [1] And he ſhall judge among many people, and rebuke ſtrong nations afar off, and they ſhall beat their ſwords into plowſhares, and their ſpears into ‖ pruning-hooks: nation ſhall not lift up a ſword againſt nation, neither ſhall they learn war any more.

‖ Or, *ſithes.*

4 But they ſhall [2] ſit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, and none ſhall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hoſts hath ſpoken *it.*

[2] 1 *King.*4.25. Enjoy great peace and ſafety, *Pſal.* 72. 10. *Jer.*30.-10. *Zech.*3.10.

5 [3] For [4] all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will [4] walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

[3] *q.d.* God will bleſs us with ſuch mercies as a reward of our obedience. ¶ [4] *q.d.* Tho others follow their ſuperſtitious and idolatrous courſes, which they have been train'd up in, (as its natural for men ſo to do, *Jer.* 2. 11.) yet we'll keep cloſe to the true God, (*Joſh.* 24. 15.) perſevere in the profeſſion of his name, and conſtantly adhere to the Rule of his Word, *Zech.*10.-12.

6 In [5] that day, ſaith the LORD, will I [6] aſ-

[5] *Zech.*13. 4. *Mal.* 2. 9. ¶ [15] In token of ſhame and mourning, *Lev.*13.45. *Ezek.*24.17,22.

Chap. 4

† Heb. *upper lip.*

8 ¶ [16] But truly I am full of power by the ſpirit of the LORD, and of [17] judgment and of [18] might, to declare unto Jacob his tranſgreſſion, and to Iſrael his ſin.

[16] *q. d.* But I am none of that ſtamp, for I am endued by the Spirit of God with thoſe abilities that become my calling, *Matth.*7.29. ¶ [17] Ability to diſcern between truth and falſhood. ¶ [18] Courage and reſolution to diſcharge my Office faithfully, whatever come of it, *Jer.*1.18. *Iſa.*58.1.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the houſe of Jacob, and princes of the houſe of Iſrael, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.

19 They build up [19] Zion with † [20] bloud, and Jeruſalem with [20] iniquity.

† Heb. *bloods.*

[19] Their Houſes in *Zion*, and other parts of *Jeruſalem.* ¶ [20] *Jer.* 22.13. *Hab.*2. 9, 12. With Money gotten by taking away the Lives of the innocent, and then ſeizing upon their Eſtates: Or, What they gain by Bribes and unjuſt Judgment, *v.* 11.

11 The heads thereof judge for [21] reward, and the prieſts thereof teach for [22] hire, and the prophets thereof divine for [22] money: * yet will they [23] lean upon the LORD, † and ſay, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

* Iſa.48.2. Rom.2.17. † Heb. *ſaying.*

[21] *Ch.*7.4. *Exod.*23.8. *Iſa.*1.23. *Hoſ.* 4.-18. ¶ [22] *Jude* 11. *Tit.*1.11. ¶ [23] Preſume upon impunity by reaſon of their external Priviledges, as *Jer.*7.8–11. *Matth.*3.9.

12 Therefore ſhall Zion for your ſake be [24] plowed *as* a field, and Jeruſalem ſhall become [25] heaps, and the mountain of the houſe, [26] as the high places of the foreſt. 3291. Compl. 3418.

[24] *Jer.*26.18. ¶ [25] *ch.*1.6. *Matth.*24.3. ¶ [26] Over-run with Wood.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The glory,* 3 *peace,* 8 *kingdom,* 11 *and victory of the church.*

1 BUT * in the laſt days it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the mountain of the houſe of the LORD ſhall be eſtabliſhed in the top of the mountains, and it ſhall be exalted above the hills, and people ſhall flow unto it.

* Ezek.17.22, 23. [1] See on *Iſa.*2.2,3,4.

2 [1] And many nations ſhall come and ſay, Come and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the houſe of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law ſhall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jeruſalem.

3 ¶ [1] And he ſhall judge among many people, and rebuke ſtrong nations afar off, and they ſhall beat their ſwords into plowſhares, and their ſpears into ‖ pruning-hooks: nation ſhall not lift up a ſword againſt nation, neither ſhall they learn war any more.

‖ Or, *ſithes.*

4 But they ſhall [2] ſit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, and none ſhall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hoſts hath ſpoken *it.*

[2] 1 *King.*4.25. Enjoy great peace and ſafety, *Pſal.* 72. 10. *Jer.*30.-10. *Zech.*3.10.

5 [3] For [4] all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will [4] walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

[3] *q.d.* God will bleſs us with ſuch mercies as a reward of our obedience. ¶ [4] *q.d.* Tho others follow their ſuperſtitious and idolatrous courſes, which they have been train'd up in, (as its natural for men ſo to do, *Jer.* 2. 11.) yet we'll keep cloſe to the true God, (*Joſh.* 24. 15.) perſevere in the profeſſion of his name, and conſtantly adhere to the Rule of his Word, *Zech.*10.-12.

6 In [5] that day, ſaith the LORD, will I [6] aſ-

[6] *Zech.*13. 4. *Mal.* 2. 9. ¶ [15] In token of ſhame and mourning, *Lev.*13.45. *Ezek.*24.17,22.

Chap. 5.

semble her that halteth, and I will gather her *that is* driven out, and her that I have afflicted ;
[5] The latter days, *v.* 1. ¶ [6] *Zeph.* 3. 19. *Ezek.* 34. 16. and 28. 25. *Jer.* 3. 18. Restore my People of the Jews, tho now in a weak, banish'd, afflicted condition, to their former priviledges, and graft 'em into their own Olive-tree again, *Rom.* 11.-24.

7 And I will make her that halted, [7] a remnant, and her *that was* cast far off, [8] a strong nation ; and the Lord shall [9] reign over them in mount Zion, from henceforth even for ever.
[7] Preserve a remnant of 'em, as a Seed. See on *Isa.* 1. 9. ¶ [8] Which shall in time become a great multitude. ¶ [9] *Dan.* 7. 14. *Luke* 1. 33.

8 ¶ And thou, [10] O tower of the flock, [10] the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the [10] first dominion, the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.
[10] *q. d.* And as for you, O my People of the Jews, who are the true Owners and Possessors of *Jerusalem*, and all the places belonging to it, the Kingdom of Christ shall first begin among you, (*Luke* 24. 47. *Acts* 13 46.) thence be propagated to all Nations, yea, and at last be restored to thee in its ancient splendor, as it flourish'd under *David* and *Solomon*.

*Jer. 8. 19.

9 Now why dost thou [11] cry out aloud ? * *is there* [12] no king in thee ? is thy [12] counseller perished ? for [13] pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.
[11] So lament the miseries coming upon thee, as if there were no hope of relief. ¶ [12] *Lam.* 4. 20. *Isa.* 3. 1–3. *Hos.* 10. 3. *q. d.* True indeed, they are all removed and destroyed at present, yet all is not lost. ¶ [13] *Psal.* 48. 6. *Isa.* 13. 8. Thou art in great distress and anguish, but it will have a good issue, *John* 16. 21.

10 [14] Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail : for now shalt thou [15] go forth out of the city, and thou shalt [16] dwell in the field, and thou shalt go *even* to Babylon, [17] there shalt thou be delivered : there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.
[14] *q. d.* It must indeed be so : thou must endure many a bitter pang, and sharp throe for a while. ¶ [15] Be feign to fly for your lives, 2 *King.* 25. 4. ¶ [16] Be dispers'd abroad and wander about. ¶ [17] I'll find out a way of deliverance for thee from thence, yea, from all thy enemies.

11 ¶ Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be [18] defiled, and let our eye [19] look upon Zion.
[18] 2 *King.* 23. 8. Polluted with blood and slaughter, (*Numb.* 35. 33.) and treated as a profane place. ¶ [19] *Psal.* 35.-21. *Obad.*-12. Delight its self with beholding their calamities.

12 But they [20] know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel : for he shall gather them as [21] the sheaves into the floor.
[20] Understand not God's design in all this. ¶ [21] *Joel* 3. 13. To be thresh'd and beaten to pieces by his people, *v.* 13.

13 Arise, and [22] thresh, O daughter of Zion ; for I [23] will make thine horn iron, and I [23] will make thy hoofs brass, and thou shalt beat in pieces many people : and I [24] will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the [25] LORD of the whole earth.
[22] *Isa.* 41. 15. *Jer.* 51. 33. Trample them under foot (which was the way of threshing them.) ¶ [23] *Deut.* 33. 17. Thou shalt have power and strength enough to destroy all thy enemies, ¶ [24] Every one of God's People shall dedicate whatsoever they gain from these Enemies, to the service of God. ¶ [25] *Zech.* 4.-14. and 6.-5.

CHAP. V.

The birth and kingdom of Christ.

NOw [1] gather thy self in troups, [2] O daughter of troups : [3] he hath laid siege against us : they shall [4] smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

Chap. 5.

[1] O ye *Babylonians*, muster up all the Forces you can to besiege *Jerusalem*, and sack it, (for so God has determin'd :) yet know that God has determin'd to recompense us for all our sufferings by you ; for out of *Bethlehem* shall come forth, *&c. v.*-2. ¶ [2] O *Babylon*, the Daughter of an arrant Spoiler, *Nimrod* ; who was the first that began that sport over Men and Beasts, *Gen.* 10. 9. ¶ [3] And so it will come to pass ; the *Babylonians* will besiege us. ¶ [4] 1 *King.* 22. 24. *Job.* 16. 10. *Lam.* 3. 30. They'l treat our Kings and Rulers in a most disgraceful manner.

2 [5] But thou Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be [6] little among the thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth [7] unto me, *that is* to be [8] ruler in Israel : [9] whose goings forth *have been* from old, from † everlasting.
Compl. 4000.
† Heb. *the days of eternity.*
[5] *q. d.* Tho this be the portion of my People at present, yet a Deliverer will come. ¶ [6] *Matth.* 2. 6. See there. ¶ [7] By my appointment, and to do the great work for which I send him. ¶ [8] *ch.* 4.-7. *Isa.* 32. 1. *Jer.* 23. 5, 6. *Luke* 1. 33. ¶ [9] Whose Original, as God, is from eternity, by eternal generation from the Father.

3 [10] Therefore will he give them up, until the time *that* she which travaileth hath brought forth : [11] then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.
[10] For the accomplishment of the Prophecies aforesaid of their destruction, God will expose 'em to many miseries, (*Hos.* 3. 3, 4.) till the Church of the Jews, (which has been in such great trouble and distress) shall bring forth the Messiah, the Deliverer, into the World. ¶ [11] And then shall the Gentiles, (Christ's Brethren, *Heb.* 2.-11, 12.) be converted, and become Members of the Church, *Job.* 10. 16.

4 ¶ And [12] he shall stand and ‖ feed [13] in the strength of the LORD, [13] in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God, and [14] they shall abide : for now shall he be [15] great unto the ends of the earth.
‖ Or, *rule.*
[12] The Messiah shall be setled in his Government, and be diligent in the execution of his Office. ¶ [13] A Divine Power shall manifest its self in his gathering, feeding, and preserving his People against all opposition, *John* 10. 28, 29. *Psal.* 45. 3, 4. ¶ [14] His Flock shall be safe and secure under his protection, *Matth.* 6.-18. ¶ [15] *Psal.* 72. 8. His Power acknowledged, his Dominion enlarged, and his Honour advanc'd all the World over.

5 And this *man* shall be [16] the peace when the Assyrian shall come into our land : and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him [17] seven shepherds, and [17] eight † principal men.
† Heb. *princes of men.*
[16] *Eph.* 2. 14, 15, 17. *Isa.* 9.-6. Shall drive the *Assyrian* out of our Land, and so restore outward Peace to us, (*Isa.* 37. 35–37. and 8.-7.-10.) and deliver his Church from all other enemies in due time ; and in the mean while give inward Peace with God, (*Rom.* 5. 1.) and our selves. ¶ [17] A sufficient number of Leaders and Deliverers for his People.

6 And they shall † [18] waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the [19] land of Nimrod ‖ in the entrances thereof : thus shall he deliver *us* from the Assyrian when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.
† Heb. *eat up.*
‖ Or, *with her own naked swords.*
[18] Not only deliver his Church, but destroy her enemies, *Isa.* 10. 12. and 30. 31. ¶ [19] *Babylon*, (where *Nimrod* did reign.)

7 And the [20] remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people, [21] as a dew from the LORD, [21] as the showers upon the grass, that [22] tarrieth not for man, nor [22] waiteth for the sons of men.
[20] That small remainder of Jews that God shall miraculously preserve in those calamitous times ; and particularly the Apostles shall be scattered into many parts of the world. ¶ [21] A blessing to those they live among, and a means of their conversion. ¶ [22] Is not directed and disposed by any humane power, but by the immediate Providence of God, so the People of God are dispersed, and the Gospel dispens'd to this or that place, according to the special providence and direction of God, *Acts* 16. 6, 7, 10. *Isa.* 30. 21.

8 ¶ And the [20] remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people,

Chap. 6.

‖ Or, *goats.*

[23] as a lion among the beaſts of the foreſt, as a young lion among the flocks of ‖ ſheep: who if he go through, both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

[23] To devour and deſtroy 'em, *v.*9. Tho' they are a bleſſing to the penitent, (*v.*7.) yet they are a curſe to their impenitent and implacable enemies, *Rev.*11.5,6. Spiritually it relates to the conquering power of the Goſpel.

[24] *Pſal.* 45.5.

9 [24] Thine hand ſhall be lift up upon thine adverſaries, and all thine enemies ſhall be cut off.

10 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD, that I will [25] cut off thy horſes out of the midſt of thee, and I will deſtroy thy chariots:

[25] *Zech.*9.10. *Hoſ.*14.3. Purge 'em from all their former corruptions; particularly, from carnal ſecurity, and truſting in all carnal helps and unlawful ſhifts.

11 And I will [25] cut off the cities of thy land, and [25] throw down all thy ſtrong holds:

[26] *Rev.*18.23.

12 And I will cut off [26] witchcrafts out of thine hand, and thou ſhalt have no *more* [26] ſoothſayers.

‖ Or, *ſtatues.*

13 Thy graven images alſo will I cut off, and thy ‖ ſtanding images out of the midſt of thee, and thou ſhalt no more worſhip the work of thine hands.

‖ Or, *enemies.*

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midſt of thee: ſo will I deſtroy thy ‖ cities.

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the [27] heathen, ſuch as they have not heard.

[27] All the Enemies of my Church, where God has throughly purg'd his people, (*v.* 11--14.) then he'll deſtroy their Enemies.

CHAP. VI.

1 Gods controverſie for unkindneſs, 6 for ignorance, 10 for injuſtice, 16 and for idolatry.

§ Or, *with.*

HEar ye now what the LORD ſaith, Ariſe, [1] contend thou ‖ [2] before the mountains, and let the [2] hills hear thy voice.

[1] Plead my cauſe, O *Micah*, againſt my people. ¶ [2] *Deut.* 32.1. *Iſa.*1.2. In their ſight and hearing; that they may be Witneſſes of what I ſay, *v.*2.

* Pſal.50.1,4.

2 * Hear ye, O mountains, the LORDs controverſie, and ye ſtrong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath [3] a controverſie with his people, and he will plead with Iſrael.

[3] *Hoſ.*4.1. *Iſa.*5.3,4.

3 O my people, [4] what have I done unto thee, and wherein have I [5] wearied thee? teſtifie againſt me.

[4] *Jer.*2.5,31. *Viz.* To provoke thee ſo to ſin againſt me. ¶ [5] Diſturb'd or diſpleas'd thee with burdenſom Impoſitions.

* Exod.12.51. & 14.30. & 20.2.

4 For * I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the [6] houſe of ſervants, and I ſent before thee [7] Moſes, [7] Aaron, and [8] Miriam.

[6] *Deut.*4.20. *Egypt*; where you were made Bondmen, *Deut.*5.6. ¶ [7] *Joſh.*24.5. *Pſal.*77.20. ¶ [8] *Exod* 15.20.

*Joſh.24.9,10. Rev.2.14.

5 O my people, remember now [9] what * Balak king of Moab conſulted, and [10] what Balaam the ſon of Beor anſwered him [11] from Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may [12] know the righteouſneſs of the LORD.

[9] What miſchief he plotted againſt thee, *Numb.* 22. and 23. and 24. and 25. ¶ [10] What anſwer I put into his mouth, ſo that he bleſſed thee, inſtead of curſing thee. ¶ [11] And what wonderful things I did for thee, all the way from *Shittim* to *Gilgal*, on either ſide of *Jordan*. ¶ [12] Acknowledge and take notice of my juſt and merciful dealings with you.

† Heb. *ſons of a year.*

6 ¶ [13] Wherewith ſhall I come before the LORD, *and* bowe my ſelf before the high God? ſhall I come before him with burnt-offerings, with calves † of a year old?

[13] *John* 6.28. *q. d.* Well then; ſince, it ſeems, we have offended God, what courſe muſt we take to pacifie him?

Chap. 6.

7 [14] Will the LORD be pleaſed with thouſands of rams, *or* with ten thouſands of rivers of oyl? [15] ſhall I give my firſt-born *for* my tranſgreſſion, the fruit of my † body *for* the ſin of my ſoul?

† Heb. *belly.*

[14] *Pſal* 50.9. and 51. 16. *Iſa.* 1 11. *q. d.* If theſe things will ſerve turn, we'll do our utmoſt to pleaſe him. ¶ [15] We are ready to part with any thing that he requires, (but not their luſts and beloved ſins.)

8 [16] He hath ſhewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and [17] what doth the LORD require of thee, but * to do juſtly, and to love mercy, and to † walk humbly with thy God?

* Iſa.1.17.
† Heb. *humble thy ſelf to walk.*

[16] *q.d.* You need not be ignorant of your duty, ſince God has ſufficiently and plainly enough declared it by his Law. ¶ [17] *Deut.*10.12,13,20. *Eccl.*12.13.

9 [18] The LORD's voice crieth unto the city, and ‖ *the* [19] *man of* wiſdom ſhall ſee thy name: [20] hear ye the rod, and [21] who hath appointed it.

‖ Or, *thy name ſhall ſee that which is.*

[18] *q. d.* But ſince thoſe other more gentle ways of inſtruction have not been regarded, God will now go another, more ſevere way to work with you. ¶ [19] *Hoſ.* 14. 9. *q. d.* And ſuch as are truly godly will diſcern, and own thee in theſe diſpenſations, whether by way of Inſtruction or Correction. ¶ [20] *Prov.* 29.15. Learn to amend your ways by thoſe Judgments God ſends upon you. ¶ [21] Take notice of God's hand and end in it.

10 ¶ ‖ [22] Are there [23] yet the treaſures of [24] wickedneſs in the houſe of the wicked, and the † [25] ſcant meaſure *that is* abominable?

‖ Or, *Is there yet unto every man an houſe of the wicked, &c.*

† Heb, *meaſure of leanneſs.*

[22] *q. d.* And if you know not the cauſe wherefore I ſend the Rod, I'll tell you again. ¶ [23] Notwithſtanding all my Threatnings and Judgments. ¶ [24] *Jer.* 5. 27. *Amos* 8. 5. Gotten by unjuſt courſes. ¶ [25] *Amos* 8.5.

11 ‖ Shall I count *them* pure with the [26] wicked balances, and with the bag of [26] deceitful weights?

‖ Or, *Shall I be pure, with, &c.*

[26] *Prov.*11.1. & 20.10,23. *Hoſ.*12.7.

12 For the rich men thereof are [27] full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have ſpoken [28] lies, and their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

[27] Both in their diſpoſition and practice. ¶ [28] *Jer.* 9.3.

13 Therefore alſo will I make *thee* [29] ſick in ſmiting thee, in making *thee* deſolate becauſe of thy ſins.

[29] *Iſa.* 1. 5. *Pſal.* 107. 17, 18. Faint and uneaſie.

14 Thou ſhalt eat, but [30] not be ſatisfied, and thy [31] caſting down *ſhall be* in the midſt of thee, and thou ſhalt [32] take hold, but ſhalt not deliver: and *that* which thou [33] deliverеſt will I give up to the ſword.

[30] *Lev.*26.26. *Hoſ.*4.10. *Hag.*1.6. For want of my bleſſing upon thy food, *Matth.*4.4. ¶ [31] Thou ſhalt be brought low, either by inteſtine diſſenſions, or enemies invaſions, or both. ¶ [32] Try all means to ſave ſomething, but all in vain. ¶ [33] Sav'ſt at preſent.

15 Thou ſhalt ſow, but thou ſhalt [34] not reap: thou ſhalt tread the olives, but thou ſhalt [34] not anoint thee with oyl; and ſweet wine, but ſhalt [34] not drink wine.

[34] *Deut.* 28. 38,39. *Jer.* 12. 13. *Zeph.*1.-13. *Amos* 5.8. Be diſappointed of thy expectation, (all being devour'd by the greedy enemy.)

‖ Or, *he doth much keep the, &c.*

16 ¶ For ‖ the [35] ſtatutes of Omri are kept, and all the [35] works of the houſe of Ahab, and ye walk in their counſels, [36] that I ſhould make thee a ‖ deſolation, and the inhabitants thereof an [37] hiſſing: therefore ye ſhall bear the [38] reproch of my people.

‖ Or, *aſtoniſhment.*

[35] The idolatrous inventions of thoſe Kings, 1 *Kings* 16. 25,26,30,32, 33. *Hoſ* 5.-11. No commands of Authority can excuſe or acquit in caſe of diſobedience to God's Laws. ¶ [36] As if you intended that I ſhould, *&c.* ¶ [37] Matter of ſcorn and deriſion, 1 *Kings* 9. 8. 2 *Chron.* 29.-8. *Jer.* 18.16. and 19.8. ¶ [38] That puniſhment which belongs to my people peculiarly above others, *Ezek.* 36.20,23. or that contempt that is uſually poured upon them. See on *Iſa.*25.-8.

CHAP.

Chap. 7.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The church complaining of her ſmall number,* 3 *and the general corruption,* 5 *putteth her confidence not in man, but in God.*

‡ Heb. *to the gatherings of ſummer.*

1 WO is me, for [2] I am as † when they have gathered the ſummer-fruits, as the grape-gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluſter to eat: [3] my ſoul deſired the firſt-ripe fruit.

[1] *q. d.* I and every good man have great cauſe to bewail the univerſal corruption that is in the Land. ¶ [2] I am fallen upon ſo unhappy an Age, wherein there are few or none to be found that love or fear God: I am in a time like that wherein men have gather'd, *&c.* ¶ [3] *Hoſ.* 9.10. *q. d.* I'd fain have met with ſome early diſcoveries of goodneſs among 'em, but alas, there's none to be found.

‖ Or, *godly, or merciful.*

2 The ‖ good *man* is [4] periſhed out of the earth: and *there is* [5] none upright among men: they all [6] lie in wait for bloud: they hunt every man his brother with a net.

[4] *Pſal.*12.1. *Iſa.*57.1. ¶ [5] *Rom.*3.12. ¶ [6] *Pſal.*10.8–10. *Prov.*1.11. and 12.6. *Jer.* 5 26.

¶ Heb. *the miſchief of his ſoul.*

3 ¶ [7] That they may do evil with both hands earneſtly, the prince [8] asketh, and the judge [8] *asketh* for a reward: and the great *man* he uttereth † his miſchievous deſire: ſo they † wrap it up.

[7] *q. d.* The Miniſters of Juſtice do baſely ſue for Bribes, to engage 'em to do all the Injuſtice that poſſibly they can. ¶ [8] *ch.*3.11. *Iſa.* 1. 23. *Hoſ.* 4. –18. ¶ † Agree together to carry it on and diſpatch it.

4 [9] The beſt of them *is* as a [10] brier: [9] the moſt upright *is ſharper* then a [10] thorn-hedge: [11] the day of thy watchmen, *and* thy ‡ viſitation cometh; [12] now ſhall be their perplexity.

[9] They that ſeem to be any thing better than others. ¶ [10] 2 *Sam.*23.6,7. *Ezek.*2.6. Catching, ſcratching, pricking, to thoſe that come near 'em. ¶ [11] That time of Viſitation and Judgment which your Prophets have from God foretold. ¶ [12] And at that time they that have been guilty of the forementiond ſins, (*v.*3.) ſhall be in ſuch ſtraits that they ſhall not know which way to turn themſelves.

[*] *Jer.*9.4. *Matth.* 10.16.

5 ¶ [13] Truſt ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy boſom.

[*] *Ezek.*22.7.

6 For * the ſon [14] diſhonoureth the father, the daughter riſeth up againſt her mother, the daughter in law againſt her mother in law; [15] a mans enemies *are* the men of his own houſe.

[14] *Luke* 21. 16. *Matth.* 10. 21. Betrays and ſeeks to ruin. ¶ [15] *Matth.*10.36.

7 Therefore I will [16] look unto the LORD: I will wait for the God of my ſalvation: my God [17] will hear me.

[16] *Pſal.*5.–3. Pray for patience and perſeverance in well-doing, and deliverance in due time from the perils of a diſorder'd State. ¶ [17] *Pſal.*5.3. and 4.3. and 38.15. and 145.19.

8 ¶ [18] Rejoyce not againſt me, O mine enemy: when I [19] fall, I ſhall [20] ariſe; when I [21] ſit in darkneſs, the LORD *ſhall be* a [22] light unto me.

[18] *Prov.*24.17. ¶ [19] *Viz.* Into trouble. ¶ [20] *Prov.*24.16. *Pſal.*37.24. ¶ [21] Am brought into a ſtate of affliction and miſery. ¶ [22] *Pſal.*27.1. and 112. 4. Support, comfort and deliverance.

9 I will bear the indignation of the LORD, becauſe I have [23] ſinned againſt him, [24] until he plead my cauſe, and execute judgment for me: he will [25] bring me forth to the light, *and* I ſhall behold his [26] righteouſneſs.

[23] *Lam.*1.18. *Pſ.*39.9. ¶ [24] *q. d.* I'll wait upon him (*Iſa.*26.8.) till he revenge the Injuries I have ſuſtain'd from my enemies. ¶ [25] Publickly own and honour me. ¶ [26] Faithfulneſs and Mercy.

‖ Or, *And thou wilt ſee her that is mine enemy, and cover her with ſhame.* † Heb. *for a treading down.*

10 ‖ Then [27] *ſhe that is* mine enemy ſhall ſee *it*, and ſhame ſhall cover her, which ſaid unto me, [28] Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes ſhall [29] behold her: now ſhall ſhe be † troden down as the mire of the ſtreets.

[27] The Nation of the *Chaldeans.* ¶ [28] *Pſal.* 42.–3, 10. and 79. 10. and 115. 2. *Joel* 2.–17. ¶ [29] *Pſal.*58.10. *Mal.*1.5. *Viz.* Brought down, and laid low.

Chap. 7.

11 [30] *In* the day that thy walls are to be built, *in* that day ſhall the [31] decree be far removed.

[30] *Amos* 9.11,12. When the time comes for the repairing of *Jeruſalem*, (*Neh.* 3.) and for the erecting and eſtabliſhing my Church under the Meſſiah. ¶ [31] All reſtraints (*Ezra* 4. 5,6,21, &c.) ſhall be taken off, and the Goſpel ſhall be publiſh'd all the world over.

12 *In* that day *alſo* [32] he ſhall come even to thee from Aſſyria, ‖ and *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortreſs even to the river, and from ſea to ſea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

‖ Or, *even to.*

[32] Not only ſhall the Jews return from all parts where they have been diſpers'd, (*Iſa.*27.12,13.) but many of the Gentiles ſhall be converted, and joyn themſelves to the Church from all parts of the world.

‖ Or, *after that it hath been.*

13 ‖ [33] Notwithſtanding the land ſhall be deſolate becauſe of them that dwell therein, [34] for the fruit of their doings.

[33] Tho' he hath a purpoſe to enlarge his Church, *verſe* 12. ¶ [34] *Jer.*21.14. As a puniſhment for their ſins.

‖ Or, *Rule.*

14 ¶ ‖ [35] Feed thy people with thy [36] rod, the flock of thine heritage, which [37] dwell ſolitarily *in* the wood, [38] in the midſt of Carmel: let them feed *in* Baſhan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

[35] *q. d.* Since thy people muſt be deſolate (*v.* 13.) therefore do thou, O God, their Shepherd take care of 'em. The Prophets words to God or Chriſt. ¶ [36] *Pſal.* 23.–4. Thy Word and ſpecial Providence, ordering all things for their advantage. ¶ [37] Are a people ſeparated from the World, both in Affection and Converſation, *Numb.*23.–9. *Deut.* 33.28. *John* 17.6,16. ¶ [38] Let 'em inhabit the moſt pleaſant places in their own Country again, *Jer.* 50.19.

15 [39] According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I ſhew unto him marvellous things.

[39] God here anſwers, I'll do as great things for my people as ever formerly.

16 ¶ The nations ſhall [40] ſee and be confounded [41] at all their might: they ſhall [42] lay their hand upon *their* mouth; their ear ſhall be [43] deaf.

[40] *Iſa.*26.11. ¶ [41] Where they behold the power, dignity and proſperity of the Church. ¶ [42] *ch.* 3. 7. Be ſilent. ¶ [43] Filled and even ſtunned with the loud fame of theſe wondrous things.

‖ Or, *creeping things.*

17 They ſhall [44] lick the duſt like a ſerpent, they ſhall [45] move out of their holes like ‖ worms of the earth: they ſhall be afraid of the [46] LORD our God, and ſhall fear becauſe of thee.

[44] *Pſal.*72.–9. *Iſa.*49.–23. Profeſs and pretend the greateſt ſubjection and ſubmiſſion to thee. ¶ [45] *Pſal.* 18. 45. Creep out of their ſtrong holds and ſecret refuges where they had hid themſelves, and leave 'em to be poſſeſt by my people. ¶ [46] Thoſe ſignal diſcoveries of his power in ſubduing and deſtroying 'em.

18 [47] Who *is* a God like unto thee, that [48] pardoneth iniquity, and paſſeth by the tranſgreſſion of the remnant of his heritage? he [49] retaineth not his anger for ever, becauſe he [50] delighteth *in* mercy.

[47] *Exod.*15.11. See there. ¶ [48] *Exod.*34.6,7. *Pſal.* 130. 4. ¶ [49] *Pſal.*78.–38. and 103.9. *Iſa.*57.16. *Jer.*3.5. ¶ [50] *Pſal.* 86.5. and 145.8.

19 He will turn again, he will have compaſſion upon us: he will [51] ſubdue our iniquities: and thou wilt [52] caſt all their ſins into the depths of the ſea.

[51] Deſtroy the power of ſin in us, *Rom.* 6.14. ¶ [52] *Iſa.* 38.17. *Jer.*50.20. *Pſal.* 103.12.

20 Thou wilt perform the [53] truth to Jacob, *and* the [54] mercy to Abraham, which thou haſt ſworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

[53] Thoſe Promiſes which thou art engaged by thy Faithfulneſs and Truth to perform. ¶ [54] Thoſe Promiſes which were made to *Abram* out of meer mercy and free grace.

NAHUM.

*

NAHUM.

The ARGUMENT.

NINEVEH *being ſpar'd upon their Repentance at the preaching of* Jonah, *it ſeems afterwards return to the practice of their former ſins; adding alſo the Oppreſſion of the people of God; whereupon God for the comfort of his people* (ch. 1.--12, 13, 15.) *ſends* Nahum *to foretel her ruin, and the ruin of the* Aſſyrian *Monarchy, and conſequently the Jews deliverance, who were captivated by 'em: ſo comforting them in their preſent miſeries, according to his Name, which ſignifies, a Comforter.*

CHAP. I.

The majeſty of God in goodneſs to his people, and ſeverity againſt his enemies.

3246. Compl. 3378. THE [1] burden of [2] Nineveh. The book of the viſion of Nahum the Elkoſhite.

[1] See on *Iſa.*13.1. The heavy doom. ¶ [2] *Zeph.* 2.13. And of the whole *Aſſyrian* Empire.

‖ Or, *The LORD is a jealous God and a revenger*, &c. * Exod.20.5. † Heb. *that hath fury.*

2 ‖ God *is* * [3] jealous, and the LORD [4] revengeth, the LORD revengeth and † *is* furious, the LORD will take vengeance on his adverſaries; and he [5] reſerveth *wrath* for his enemies.

[3] Highly concern'd for his own honour, and his peoples welfare, (and therefore will not ſuffer you to be too long or too much oppreſt, *Iſa.*42.13. *Ezek.*39.25. *Zech.*1.-14. and 8. 2. *Joel* 2.18.) ¶ [4] *Deut.*32.43. *Pſal.*94.1. *Rom.*12.-19. Will puniſh his Enemies for the wrongs they have done his people. ¶ [5] *James* 5.-3. *Jer.*3.5. Tho' he forbear for a while, yet he'll execute his wrath upon 'em in due time.

* Hab.3.5,11, 12.

3 The LORD *is* [6] ſlow to anger, and [7] great in power, and will not at all [8] acquit *the wicked:* * the LORD [9] *hath* his way in the whirlwind, and in the ſtorm, and [10] the clouds *are* the duſt of his feet.

[6] *Exod.*34.6. *Jon.* 4.-2. *Pſal.* 145.-8. 2 *Pet.*3.9. Forbears long before he puniſh. ¶ [7] His Power is as great to puniſh, as his Patience to ſpare. ¶ [8] *Exod.* 34.7. Suffer the impenitent to eſcape unpuniſh'd. ¶ [9] *Pſal.*18.7.&c. His Providence guides and governs all the Wars, Commotions and Hurly-burlies in the World. ¶ [10] *Pſal.* 104.3. Diſpoſes of 'em as he pleaſes.

4 He [11] rebuketh the ſea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Baſhan languiſheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languiſheth.

[11] *Exod.*14.22. *Joſh.* 3. 15,16. *Pſal.* 106. 9. and 114. 3, 5. *Matth.*8.26. *Iſa.*50.-2.

5 The mountains [12] quake at him, and [13] the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his preſence, yea the [14] world, and all that [14] dwell therein.

[12] *Mich.*1.4. See there. 2 *Sam.*22.8. ¶ [13] *Pſal.* 97.5. and 29.6. ¶ [14] Quake and tremble at the tokens of his wrath, *v.*6.

† Heb. *ſtand up.*

6 [15] Who can ſtand before his indignation? and who can † abide in the fierceneſs of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

[15] *Mal.*3.2. *Pſal.*90.11. What Kingdom, State, or City? Not thou *Nineveh*, or the *Aſſyrian* Empire.

‖ Or, *ſtrength.*

7 The LORD [16] *is* good, [17] a ‖ ſtrong hold in the day of trouble, and he [18] knoweth them that [19] truſt in him.

[16] *Matth.*19.17. *Viz.* To his people, *Pſal.*73.1. and 119.68. (tho' ſo terrible to his enemies, *v.* 5,6.) ¶ [17] *Prov.* 18. 10. See there. ¶ [18] *Pſal.*1.6. 2 *Tim.* 2.19. Owns and preſerves. ¶ [19] 2 *Kings* 18.5. 2 *Chron.*32.8.

8 But with an [20] overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the [21] place thereof, and [22] darkneſs ſhall purſue his enemies.

[20] Overwhelming Judgments. ¶ [21] *Nineveh* and the *Aſſyrian* Empire. ¶ [22] Confuſion and deſolation.

9 What do ye [23] imagine againſt the LORD? he will make an utter end: [24] affliction ſhall not riſe up the ſecond time.

[23] *Pſal.*2.1. *Prov.*21.30. *q. d.* Tho' you contrive and combine (*v.*10.) to defeat God's purpoſes againſt you, and ſecure your ſelves, yet all in vain. ¶ [24] *v.*-12. 1 *Sam.* 26.-8. God will at once and for ever deſtroy your Empire and City.

10 [25] For while *they be* folden together *as* thorns, and [26] while they are drunken *as* drunkards, they ſhall be devoured as ſtubble fully dry.

[25] *Iſa.* 8. 9. *q. d.* Tho' they combine, and make leagues for their own defence; ¶ [26] and tho' they are drunk with Pride, and ſenſleſneſs of danger, *Prov.*23.35.

† Heb. *a counſeller of Belial.*

11 There is [27] *one* come out of [28] thee, that [29] imagineth evil againſt the LORD: † [30] a wicked counſeller.

[27] *Sennacherib*, or *Rabſhakeh*, or one ſuch wicked perſon or other. ¶ [28] *Nineveh*, or *Aſſyria.* ¶ [29] *Iſa.*36.7, 18, 20. and 37.10,24,29. Breaths forth nothing but fire and flame againſt the people of God. ¶ [30] Whoſe counſels and projects tend only to miſchief, *Iſa.*36.14 &c.

‖ Or, *if they would have been at peace, ſo ſhould they have been many, and ſo ſhould they have been ſhorn, and he ſhould have paſſed away.* † Heb. *ſhorn.*

12 Thus ſaith the LORD, ‖ Though *they be* [31] quiet, and likewiſe many, yet [32] thus ſhall they be † [33] cut down, when [34] he ſhall paſs through: though I have [35] afflicted thee, I will afflict thee [36] no more.

[31] *Rev.*18.7. Free from trouble at preſent, and in a flouriſhing condition, and ſecure in their own apprehenſions, *Zeph.*2.15. ¶ [32] Eaſily and irreſiſtibly, *v.* 10. ¶ [33] *Iſa.* 37.36,38. ¶ [34] God himſelf by an Angel, (*Iſa.*37.36.) or, the *Chaldeans.* ¶ [35] Puniſh'd thee, O *Iſrael*, by the *Aſſyrians.* ¶ [36] *Viz.* By them, (becauſe they ſhall be deſtroy'd.)

13 For now will I break [37] his yoke from off thee, and will burſt thy bonds in ſunder.

[37] The Tyranny and Oppreſſion of the *Aſſyrian* Empire, *Iſa.*10.5--27.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning [38] thee, *that* [39] no more of thy name be ſown: out of the houſe of thy gods will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image, [40] I will make thy grave, for thou [41] art vile.

[38] O *Aſſyrian* Empire. ¶ [39] Thou ſhalt be ſo utterly ruin'd, that thou ſhalt never be able to recover thy ſelf again. ¶ [40] Utterly deſtroy thee, O *Aſſyrian* Empire. ¶ [41] Haſt been a vile Perſecutor of my people, and Oppreſſour of all.

* Iſa.52.7. † Heb. *feaſts.* † Heb. *Belial.*

15 * [42] Behold upon the [43] mountains the feet of him that bringeth [44] good tidings, that publiſheth [44] peace: O Judah, † [45] keep thy ſolemn feaſts, perform thy vows: for † [46] the wicked ſhall no more paſs through thee, he is utterly cut off.

[42] A Deſcription of the Churches joy at the news of the *Aſſyrians.*

Chap. 2.

Assyrians ruin, so that she might attend upon God's Service in peace and safety. ¶ [41] *Isa.*52.7. *Rom.*10.15. (Over which he must pass that brings this news to *Judea*.) ¶ [44] Freedom from the *Assyrian* bondage, (by the destruction of that Empire) and all happiness following thereon. ¶ [45] Now you may freely without disturbance, and publickly attend the solemn Worship of God. ¶ [46] The *Assyrian* oppressor, *Isa.*36.37. and *ch.* 10.

CHAP. II.

Gods fearful armies against Nineveh.

‖ Or, *The dispersor*, or *hammer*. Jer.51.11,12.

1 ‖ [1] HE that dasheth in pieces is [2] come up before thy face: * [3] keep the munition, [3] watch the way, make *thy* loyns strong, [3] fortifie *thy* power mightily.

[1] *Nebuchadnezzar*, or whoever else God made use of to destroy the *Assyrians*, *Isa.*14.16,17. *Jer.* 50.23. ¶ [2] Ready to assault thee. ¶ [3] O *Assyrian*, use all the means thou canst possibly, to secure thy self. (Spoken in scorn.)

‖ Or, *pride*. * Hos.10.1.

2 [4] For the LORD hath [5] turned away the ‖ excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for * the [6] emptiers have emptied them out, and [7] marred their vine-branches.

[4] *q. d.* For it's high time to punish thee, since God has by thee sufficiently corrected his own people already, *Isa.*10.12. *Jer.*25.29. ¶ [5] Depriv'd *Judah* of all that whereof they might boast, (See on *Amos* 6. 8.) as he had dealt with the *Israelites* before. ¶ [6] *Psal.*80.13. The *Assyrians* have plunder'd 'em of all, and depopulated their Cities. ¶ [7] Sack'd their Towns and Villages, and pillag'd the Inhabitants.

‖ Or, *died scarlet*. ‖ Or, *fiery*.

3 [8] The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men *are* ‖ in scarlet: the chariots [9] *shall be* with ‖ flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the [10] fir-trees shall be terribly shaken.

[8] All the Armour and Furniture of the *Chaldeans* is died red, and the Commanders and Soldiers are clad in red; (thereby to terrifie their Enemies, and hide their own wounds.) Here he describes the Preparations and Atchievements of the *Chaldeans* against *Nineveh* and the *Assyrians*. ¶ [9] Shall run so fast upon the Stones that they shall strike fire, like Lightning. ¶ [10] Spears made of that Wood.

† Heb. *their show*.

4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall [11] justle one against another in the broad ways: † they shall [9] seem like torches, they shall run like the [9] lightnings.

[11] By reason of their multitude, haste, and fury.

‖ Or, *gallants*. † Heb. *covering, or coverer*.

5 [12] He shall recount his ‖ worthies: they shall [13] stumble in their walk: they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and [14] the † defence shall be prepared.

[12] The *Chaldean* Monarch shall muster up and pick out his choicest Commanders and Soldiers for this Enterprize. ¶ [13] By reason of haste. ¶ [14] Both sides shall be ready to defend themselves against each other.

‖ Or, *molten*.

6 [15] The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the [16] palace shall be ‖ dissolved.

[15] Those Banks which were made to keep in the River *Tygris*, shall be broken down, so that it shall overflow, and make a breach in the Walls of *Nineveh*, through which the Besiegers made their entrance. ¶ [16] All their stately Temples and Palaces shall be ruin'd.

‖ Or, *that which was established*, or *there was a stand made*. ‖ Or, *discovered*.

7 And ‖ [17] Huzzab shall be ‖ led away captive, she shall be [18] brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* [19] as with the voice of doves, [20] tabring upon their breasts.

[17] The Queen and great Ladies, who liv'd before in a quiet and setled condition, (as the word signifies.) ¶ [18] *Viz.* In Triumph, to the Conquerour. ¶ [19] Sighing out their sorrows in a mournful tone. ¶ [20] Smiting upon their Breasts for sorrow.

‖ Or, *from the days that she hath been*. ‖ Or, *cause them to turn*.

8 But Nineveh *is* ‖ of old [21] like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, [22] *shall they cry*; but none shall ‖ look back.

[21] As full of people as a standing Pool is of water, *Jon.* 4. 11. ¶ [22] The Officers and Commanders shall call upon the Soldiers and Inhabitants.

‖ Or, *and their infinite store, &c.* † Heb. *vessels of desire*.

9 [23] Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: ‖ for *there is* none end of the store, *and* [24] glory out of all the † pleasant furniture.

[23] *q. d.* God by his Providence shall so order it that the *Chaldeans* shall take *Nineveh* and all the booty thereof. ¶ [24] Rich Furniture which they had stor'd up in all places.

10 [25] She is empty, and void, and waste, and the [26] heart melteth, and the knees [27] smite together, and much pain *is* in all loyns, *and* the faces of them all [28] gather blackness.

Chap. 3.

[25] And then *Nineveh* shall be quite plunder'd of all. ¶ [26] *Isa.* 13.7. And this spoil breaks their very hearts. ¶ [27] *Dan.*5.6. Grow feeble and weak. ¶ [28] *Joel* 2. 6.

11 [29] Where *is* the dwelling of the [30] lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions? where the lion, *even* the old lion walked, *and* the lions whelp, and none made *them* afraid.

[29] *q. d.* This Den of Lions shall now be destroy'd. ¶ [30] Tyrants and Oppressours of others, *Ezek.* 19.2.

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravine.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour the young lions, and I will cut off [31] thy prey from the earth, and the [32] voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard. 3246. Compl. 3378.

[31] All that Wealth and Treasure thou hast gotten by thy Rapine and Extortion. ¶ [32] Those proud, blasphemous speeches utter'd by thy Messengers, 2 *Kings* 18.17,19.

CHAP. III.

The miserable ruin of Nineveh.

† Heb. *city of bloods*. * Hab.2.12.

WO to the † * [1] bloody city, it *is* all full [2] of lies *and* robbery, [3] the prey departeth not.

[1] *Ezek.*24.9. *Nineveh*, that has rais'd it self by cruelty and bloodshed, and still continues therein. ¶ [2] Falshood and deceit in Judging, Trading, and all their Dealings. ¶ [3] They give not over their Oppression and Rapine.

2 [4] The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the pransing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

[4] *q. d.* And hence it comes to pass that Judgments are ready to seize upon 'em, and I hear the noise of the Coachman's whip driving on his horses amain.

† Heb. *the flame of the sword and the lightning of the spear*.

3 [5] The horseman lifteth up both † the bright sword, and the glittering spear, and *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases; and *there is* none end of *their* corpses: they stumble upon their corpses:

4 Because of the multitude of the [5] whoredoms of the [6] well-favoured harlot, [7] the mistress of * witchcrafts, that [8] selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts. * Isa.47.9,12.

[5] Politick devices, to draw in other Nations to submit to her Government, and put themselves under her protection, as being their interest so to do. ¶ [6] That did abound in Wealth, Policy, Grandeur, and whatsoever might make other Nations in love with her, or engage themselves to her. ¶ [7] *Rev.*17.5. Well skill'd in all wicked Arts to allure others, and also in the devillish Arts of Witchcraft and Sorcery. So *Isa.*23.17. ¶ [8] And when she has by these means brought 'em into subjection, she uses 'em only for her own advantage.

* Isa.47.2,3. Ezek.16.37. ‖ See on *Jer.* 13.26.

5 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I * will [9] discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.

6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee [10] vile, and will set thee as a [11] gazing-stock.

[10] *Mal.*2.9. As thou hast made thy self vile by Sin, (*ch.* 1. -14.) so I'll make thee vile and contemptible by Punishment. ¶ [11] *Jude* -7.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* all they that look upon thee, shall [12] flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste, [13] who will bemoan her? [14] Whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

[12] *Rev.*18.10. Refusing to help thee. ¶ [13] *Jer.* 15. 5. ¶ [14] None of all her Neighbours will afford any relief to her.

Chap. 1.

‖ Or, *nourishing* † Heb. *No, Amon.*

8 Art thou [15] better then ‖ † populous No, that was situate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whose rampart *was* the sea, *and* her wall *was* from the sea?

[15] *Am.*6.-2. More deserving, that thou shouldst be spared; or more able to secure thy self than she was?

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* [16] her strength, and *it was* infinite, Put and Lubim were thy † helpers.

† Heb. *in thy help.*

[16] Her Allies ready to assist her, and the supplies they afforded her were numberless.

3292.

10 Yet *was* she [17] carried away, she went into captivity: her young children also were [18] dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: and they [19] cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were [20] bound in chains.

[17] *Jer.*46.25,26. ¶ [18] *Isa.*13.16. *Psal.* 137.4. *Hos.* 13.-6. ¶ [19] See on *Obad.*-11. ¶ [20] *Psal.*149.8.

11 [21] Thou also shalt be [22] drunken: thou shalt be [23] hid, thou also shalt [24] seek strength because of the enemy.

[21] O *Nineveh.* ¶ [22] *ch.*1.10. *Isa.*29.9. and 63.6. *Jer.* 51. 17. and 25. 16. Overwhelm'd with Judgments, so as to be depriv'd of thy Understanding, Counsel and Prudence, and no more able to help thy self than a drunken man. ¶ [23] Buried in obscurity, as if thou hadst never been. ¶ [24] Intreat assistance and protection from some body or other.

12 All thy strong holds *shall be* [25] *like* fig-trees with the first ripe figs: if they be shaken they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

[25] Easily fall into the power of the Enemy.

13 Behold, thy people in the midst of thee *are* [26] women: the gates of thy land shall be [27] set wide open unto thine enemies, the fire shall devour thy bars.

[26] *Isa.*19.16. *Jer.*50.37. and 51.30. ¶ [27] By reason of the cowardise of thy Inhabitants, not daring to stand out.

14 [28] Draw thee waters for the siege, fortifie thy strong holds: go into clay and tread the mortar, make strong the brick-kiln.

[28] Make all the provision that possibly thou canst to hold out the siege, and repair thy walls with bricks, O *Nineveh*: yet all will be to no purpose, (spoken by way of scorn, as *ch.*2.-1.)

Chap. 1.

15 [29] There shall the fire devour thee: the sword shall cut thee off: it shall eat thee up like the canker-worm: [30] make thy self many as the canker-worm, make thy self many as the locusts.

[29] In the very Fortresses. ¶ [30] Get as many to help thee as thou canst.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: [31] the canker-worm ‖ spoileth and flieth away.

‖ Or, *spreadeth himself.*

[31] Notwithstanding all these endeavours to secure thy self, the greedy Soldiers, like swarms of Caterpillars, devour all, and then are gone, *v.*17.

17 [32] Thy crowned *are* as the locusts, and [33] thy captains as the great grashoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, [32] *but* when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are.*

[32] Thy Tributary Kings, and Mercenary Commanders are very numerous, and promise help, but when danger comes, they slink away.

18 * Thy [33] shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy ‖ nobles shall [34] dwell *in the dust*: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and [35] no man gathereth *them.*

* Exod 15.16. Psal.76.6.

‖ Or, *Valiant ones.*

[33] Inferiour Officers and Magistrates are secure and careless. ¶ [34] Reduc'd to a mean condition. ¶ [35] No Governour takes care to protect or relieve 'em.

19 *There is* [36] no † healing of thy bruise: thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee; for [37] upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

† Heb. *wrinkling.*

[36] No remedy for these evils, but thou must perish by 'em. ¶ [37] Thou hast been injurious to all thy neighbour Kingdoms round about thee; none of 'em have been free from thy tyranny and oppression.

HABAKKUK.

The ARGUMENT.

HAbakkuk *propheſied ſome while before the deſtruction of* Jeruſalem *by the* Chaldeans, *(*ch. 1.5.*) probably in the Reign of* Manaſſeh. *He comforts the Godly againſt the* Chaldeans, *as* Nahum *did againſt the* Aſſyrians, *and by the ſame Argument*, viz. *The ruine of their Enemies the* Chaldeans. *He is much ſtumbled at the proſperity of ſuch wicked perſons, and expoſtulates with God about it,* ch. 1. *Whereupon God anſwers, That they alſo ſhall be deſtroyed, and the Jews delivered; and in the mean while they muſt live by Faith in the belief and expectation thereof,* ch. 2. *Whereupon he falls into a deep Admiration and elegant Celebration of God's mighty Power in ancient Deliverances, and terrible executions on Enemies; and by Faith triumphs over the moſt deplorable calamities that could befal 'em,* ch. 3.

CHAP. I.

1 *Unto Habakkuk, complaining of the iniquity of the land,* 5 *is ſhewed the fearful vengeance by the Chaldeans.*

3195.

THE [1] burden which Habakkuk the prophet did ſee.

[1] See on *Isa.* 13. 1. The heavy doom which was to befal the Jews for their sins.

2 O LORD, how long ſhall I [2] cry, and thou wilt not [3] hear! *even* cry unto thee *of* [4] violence, and thou wilt not ſave.

[2] 2 *Pet.*2.8. *Psal.*119.136. Complain to thee of, and bewail that great oppression, and those other sins which reign every where among us. ¶ [3] *Psal.*50.21. Take some course to abate this deluge of sin, and deliver the oppressed. ¶ [4] *Jer.* 20.8. *Job* 19.7.

3 Why doſt thou [5] ſhew me iniquity, and cauſe *me* to behold grievance? for ſpoiling and violence *are* [6] before me: and there are *that* raiſe up [7] ſtrife and contention.

[5] Hast cast my lot in such times and places where I am forc'd to behold such injurious, violent dealings. ¶ [6] Which way soever I turn my self, I can't look off 'em. ¶ [7] Quarrelling with all about 'em upon every trifling occasion.

4 [8] Therefore the [9] law is ſlacked, and [10] judgment

Chap. 1.

ment doth never go forth: for the wicked doth [11] compass about the righteous: therefore ‖ wrong judgment proceedeth.

‖ Or, wrested.

[9] Because they escape punishment, therefore they still continue in their sins, and grow worse and worse, *Eccl.*8.11. ¶ [9] They grow remiss in the execution of Justice; and God's Law is slighted and disobeyed. ¶ [10] Justice is suppress'd, and never executed among 'em, *Isa.* 59.4, 9, 14. ¶ [11] *Psal.*12.8. *Isa.*59.15. Oppress and overpower by their multitude, interest, *&c.* so that they can't shew themselves.

5 ¶ [12] Behold ye [13] among the heathen, and regard, and [14] wonder marvellously: for I will work a [15] work in your days, *which* ye will not [16] believe, tho it be told *you*.

[12] *Acts* 13. 41. *q. d.* But tho you have gone on a great while securely in your sins, yet now I'll reckon with you for all together. And hereby God answers the Prophets expostulation, *v.*2. ¶ [13] *q. d.* See if you can find an instance of such Judgments inflicted upon the Heathen, as I'll bring upon you, *Dan.*9.12. ¶ [14] At this matchless Judgment. ¶ [15] *viz.* Of Judgment. ¶ [16] For the strangeness of it.

6 For lo, I raise up the Chaldeans, *that* [17] bitter and [18] hasty nation, which shall march through the † breadth of the land, to possess the dwelling-places *that are* not theirs.

† Heb. breadths.

[17] Cruel and fierce, *Jer.*6.23. ¶ [18] Active and nimble in the dispatch of their affairs, *v.*-8. *Isa.*5.-26, 27.

7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: ‖ [19] their judgment and their [19] dignity shall proceed of themselves.

‖ Or, from them shall proceed the judgment of these, and the captivity of these.

[19] Those Decrees and Sentences which they pass, and that authority that they exercise over you, is all according to their own will and pleasure, and not regulated by any other Law either divine or humane.

8 Their horses also are swifter then the leopards, and are more † fierce then [20] the evening wolves: and their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their horsemen shall come from far, they shall flie [21] as the eagle *that* hasteth to eat.

† Heb. sharp. [20] *Jer.*5.6. *Zeph.*3.3. [21] *Jer.*4.-13.

9 They shall come all [22] for violence, ‖ † [23] their faces shall sup up *as* the east-wind, and they shall gather the [24] captivity as the sand.

‖ Or, the sopping up of their faces, &c. or, their faces shall look toward the east. † Heb. the opposition of their faces toward the east.

[22] To plunder and spoil, and use all manner of violence. ¶ [23] Their very countenance and presence shall be as mischievous to you, as the East wind is to Plants. ¶ [24] Captives in great abundance.

10 And they shall scoff at the [25] kings, and the [25] princes *shall be* a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold, for they shall heap dust and take it.

[25] At all the opposition that the Kings and Princes of *Judea*, or any of their Confederates can make against 'em.

11 [26] Then shall *his* mind change, and he shall [27] pass over, and [28] offend, *imputing* this his power unto his god.

[26] *q. d.* Then the King of *Babylon* being drunk with these great successes, shall grow more insolent, presumptuous and self-confident than afore. ¶ [27] Exceed all bounds of sobriety, modesty, and humanity, which formerly he might seem to have had, 2 *Chron.*32.17-19. *Dan.*4.29,30. ¶ [28] Go on to a further degree of wickedness, *Isa.*25.13,14.

12 ¶ *Art* thou not [29] from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine holy One? [30] we shall not die: O LORD, * thou hast [31] ordained them for judgment, and O † mighty God, thou hast † established them for correction.

* 2 King. 19.25 Isa. 10.5, 6, 7. † Heb. Rock. Deut. 32.4. † Heb. founded.

[29] Hast been in covenant with us for many ages, and so wilt continue? and therefore—— ¶ [30] We shall not be utterly destroyed, (tho we be grievously afflicted.) ¶ [31] Appointed these *Chaldeans* to execute thy Judgments upon us, *Isa.*10.5,6.

13 *Thou art* of purer eyes then to [32] behold evil, and canst not [33] look on ‖ iniquity: [34] wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, *and* holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more righteous then he?

‖ Or, grievance.

[32] To approve of the wicked designs of our cruel and malicious enemies. ¶ [33] See the oppression and grievance of thy people with pleasure and delight. ¶ [34] *Jer.* 12. 1, 2. *Psal.* 73. 2. *&c.* Why dost thou suffer 'em to go on, seeing thou beholdest it.

Chap. 2.

14 And makest men [35] as the fishes of the sea, as the ‖ creeping things *that have* [36] no ruler over them?

‖ Or, moving.

[35] Where the greater is ever ready to devour the less. ¶ [36] *Judg.*21.25. To govern 'em, but every one does what he pleases.

15 [37] They take up all of them with the angle: they catch them in their net, and gather them in their ‖ drag; therefore they rejoyce and are glad.

‖ Or, flux-net.

[37] *Am.*4.-2. These *Chaldeans* catch all they can, and make a prey of 'em.

16 Therefore they [38] sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag: because [39] by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat ‖ † plenteous.

‖ Or, dainty. † Heb. fat.

[38] *Isa.*10.13. Ascribe all their victories and success to their own power and policy. ¶ [39] Their net and drag, *i. e.* Their own skill and ability.

17 Shall they therefore [40] empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

[40] Hoard up what they have gotten already, and prepare for a new draught, and so go on? Surely thou wilt not suffer it to be thus always.

CHAP. II.

1 Unto Habakkuk, waiting for an answer, is shewed that he must wait by faith. 5 Judgment on the Chaldeans.

1 I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the † tower, and will watch to see what he will say ‖ unto me, and what I shall answer † when I am ‖ [2] reproved.

† Heb. fenced place. ‖ Or, in me. † Heb. upon my reproof, or arguing. ‖ Or, argued with.

[1] *q.d.* I have waited a great while for an answer to my complaint, *ch.*1.-13, *&c.* ¶ [2] Quarrel'd with for my message to my Countrimen concerning their captivity by the *Chaldeans*, as if it were inconsistent with the Justice of God.

2 And the LORD answered me, and said, [3] Write the [4] vision, and make *it* [5] plain upon [6] tables, that he may run that readeth it.

[3] *Rom.*15.4. ¶ [4] Now given thee, (*v.*5. *&c.*) concerning the destruction of the *Chaldeans*. ¶ [5] *Deut.* 27.-8. That the meanest capacity may understand it, and receive satisfaction and comfort thereby. ¶ [6] *Isa.*30.8.

3 [7] For the vision *is* [8] yet for an appointed time, but [9] at the end it shall [10] speak, and not [11] lie: though it [12] tarry, wait for it, because it will surely [13] come, it will not [14] tarry.

[7] *q. d.* It must be written, lest it should be forgotten, because—— ¶ [8] *Psal.* 102.-13. Not presently to be accomplish'd, but after a certain determinate time, at some distances off. ¶ [9] *viz.* Of the appointed time, *Exod.* 12.41. ¶ [10] Discover it self to your satisfaction. ¶ [11] Disappoint your expectation, (tho you may fear it will, *Psal.* 116. 11.) ¶ [12] *viz.* Till the appointed time: Or, seem to Flesh and Blood to be delayed beyond the due time. ¶ [13] *Heb.*10.37. *viz.* In Gods due, set time. ¶ [14] Beyond that time, *Exod.* 12. 41.

4 Behold, [15] his soul *which* is lifted up, is not upright in him: but [16] the just shall [17] live by his faith.

[15] *q.d.* Now under these delays, if any one shall proudly quarrel with the Justice or Wisdom of God's Dispensations, disbelieve the Promises of the Deliverance, cast off his dependance upon God, and seek to shift out of trouble by any back-door of unlawful means, it's a sign that his heart is not sincere, but rotten and corrupt. ¶ [16] See on *Rom.*1.17. ¶ [17] Support himself, and quiet his heart by his firm dependance on God for the accomplishment of his promises of deliverance to his Church by the destruction of their enemies in his own time.

5 ¶ ‖ [18] Yea also, because [19] he transgresseth by wine, *he is* [20] a proud man, neither [21] keepeth at home, who [22] enlargeth his desire [23] as hell, and *is* as [23] death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

‖ Or, how much more.

Chap. 2.

[18] Here begins the Vision shewed to *Habakkuk*, (*v.* 2.) concerning the destruction of the *Chaldeans*. ¶ [19] The King of *Babylon* is given to Luxury and Sensuality, *Dan.*5.1. *&c.* ¶ [20] Insolent in his carriage to all. ¶ [21] Is not content with his own Dominions. ¶ [22] Is insatiably greedy to devour all; (therefore God will certainly bring him down.) ¶ [23] *Prov.*30.15,16.

3395. Compl. 3416.

6 Shall not [24] all these take up a parable against him, and a [25] taunting proverb against him, and say, ‖ [26] Wo to him that increaseth *that which is* not his: [27] how long? and to him that ladeth himself with [28] thick clay.

‖ Or, *Ho, he.*

[24] His neighbour Nations, whom he oppresses, and makes a prey of. ¶ [25] *Isa.*14.9,10. ¶ [26] *q. d.* Mischief shall befal thee for these thy wicked practices; and all others that are guilty of the like. ¶ [27] Sure this will not last long. ¶ [28] 1 *Tim.*6.9,10. Heaps of gold and silver, which do but burden and defile.

[29] The *Medes* and *Persians*, *Jer.*50.9.

7 Shall [29] they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them?

8 Because thou hast spoiled [30] many nations, all the remnant of the people shall [31] spoil thee: because of [32] mens † blood, and *for* the violence [33] of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

† Heb. *bloods.*

[30] *Jer.*25.9. and 27.3. ¶ [31] *Isa.*33.1. ¶ [32] *v.*-17. Shed by thee. ¶ [33] Done by the *Chaldeans* to *Judea* and other Countries, and to *Jerusalem* and her Citizens.

‖ Or, *gaineth an evil gain.*

9 ¶ Wo to him that ‖ [34] coveteth [35] an evil covetousness to his house, that he may [36] set his nest on high, that he may be [37] delivered from the † power of evil.

† Heb. *palm of the hand.*

[34] *Jer.*22.13. That is greedy of unjust gain. ¶ [35] Or, *A covetousness evil to his house*; *i.e.* Which will prove the bane and ruine of it; (tho' he designs the advancement and enriching of his Family thereby.) ¶ [36] *Obad.* 4. *Psal.*49.11. and 52.7. Advance his Family, that it may be out of the reach of danger. ¶ [37] Exempted from the common miseries of mankind.

10 [38] Thou hast [39] consulted shame to thy house, [40] by cutting off many people, and hast sinned *against* [41] thy soul.

[38] O *Chaldean*, or whoever thou art that dost so. ¶ [39] *Prov.* 22. 16. Done that which will end in the disgrace and ruin of thy Family. ¶ [40] By thy bloody cruelty and oppression. ¶ [41] Thy own life and welfare, and the welfare of thy Family.

‖ Or, *piece*, or *fastning.*

11 For the [42] stone shall cry out of the wall, and the ‖ beam out of the timber shall ‖ answer it.

‖ Or, *witness against it.*

[42] The materials of your stately Palaces shall cry to God for vengeance against you, as being procur'd by unjust, oppressive courses.

† Heb. *bloods.*

12 ¶ Wo to him that buildeth a town [43] with † blood, and [44] stablisheth a city by iniquity.

[43] *Jer.*22.13. *Mich.*3.10. See there. ¶ [44] Endeavours to fortifie it by Wealth gotten by any unjust courses.

‖ Or, *in vain.*

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hosts, that the people shall [45] labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves ‖ for very vanity?

[45] Take a great deal of pains in building and establishing their Cities, but all to no purpose; (as the next words explain it; and as it is explained *Jer.*51.58.)

‖ Or, *by knowing the glory of the LORD.*

14 For the [46] earth shall be filled ‖ with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

[46] All nations shall take notice of, and acknowledg God's glorious Power and Justice in punishing these cruel, unjust *Babylonians*, (*Psal.* 9. 16.) and delivering his People; as a type and pledg of his Glory to be reveal'd in Christ, and knowledg of his Name then to be communicated, *Isa.*9.-11.

15 ¶ Wo unto him that giveth his neighbour [47] drink: that puttest thy bottle to *him*, and makest *him* drunken also, that thou mayest [48] look on their nakedness.

[47] *Viz.* To excess and beastlines, (usual in the *Babylonish* Court.) ¶ [48] *Gen.*9.22. Meerly to make sport with 'em, and expose 'em.

16 [49] Thou art filled ‖ with shame for glory: [50] drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup [52] of the LORDs right hand shall be turned unto thee, and [53] shameful spewing *shall be* on thy glory.

Chap. 3.

‖ Or, *more with shame then with glory.*

[49] Ye *Babylonians* are brought into a contemptible condition, instead of that renown you did formerly enjoy. ¶ [50] *Jer.* 51.57. But you shall have another gets Liquor given you to drink, (*viz.* of God's Wrath) which shall expose you to the utmost disgrace. ¶ [52] Which God by his Providence shall bring to thee. ¶ [53] All thy honour shall be turn'd into the most loathsom contempt.

17 For the [54] violence of Lebanon shall cover thee: and the [55] spoil of beasts, *which* made them afraid because of [32] mens blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

[54] Such violence as you did exercise against the Land of *Judea* and its Inhabitants, and particularly against the Temple, (built with Cedar of *Lebanon*) shall be repayed into your own Bosoms, and shall overwhelm you. ¶ [55] And such spoil and havock shall be made among you, as you made among the Beasts there, by which they were terrified.

† Heb. *the fashioner of his fashion.*

18 ¶ [56] What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a [57] teacher of lies, that † the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make *him* dumb idols?

[56] *q. d.* And if in your trouble and distress you seek to your Idols for relief and trust in them, you'l find they can do you no good. ¶ [57] *Jer.*10.-8,14. *Zech.*10.2. Begetting false apprehensions of the Deity in the minds of men, *Rom.*1.25.

19 Wo unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall [58] teach: behold, it *is* laid over with gold and silver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midst of it.

[58] Counsel and direct us what to do.

† Heb. *be silent, all the earth, before him.*

20 But the LORD *is* [59] in his holy temple: † let all the earth [60] keep silence before him.

[59] *Psal.*11.4. In Heaven, and in his Church, by the tokens of his Presence. ¶ [60] *Zeph.* 1. 7. *Zech.* 2. 13. Silently own and adore his Power and Providence, and acknowledg the righteousness of his Judgments.

CHAP. III.

1 *Habakkuk in prayer trembleth at God's majesty.*
17 *The confidence of his faith.*

‖ Or, *according to variable songs, or tunes, called in Hebrew Shigionoth.*

A [1] Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet ‖ upon [2] Sigionoth.

[1] Penn'd for the direction and consolation of Gods People during the Captivity, wherein he sets forth Gods glorious greatness, and wonderful acts against his enemies, and for his Church. ¶ [2] Some various, doleful Tune; probably the same with *Shiggajon*, *Psal.*7. Title.

† Heb. *report, or hearing.*

‖ Or, *preserve alive.*

2 O LORD, I have heard [3] thy † speech *and* was [4] afraid: O LORD, ‖ [5] revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years [6] make known; [7] in wrath remember mercy.

[3] The Answer thou gavest me concerning thy fearful Judgments threatned against thy People, *ch.* 1. 5. *&c.* ¶ [4] *Psal.*119.120. *Isa.*19.16. *Am.*3.8. ¶ [5] *Psal.*90.13,17. and 85.6. Support and strengthen thy People, (the special work of thy hands, *Isa.*45.11. *Eph.* 2. 10.) and thy interest among 'em during the years of their captivity, and in the midst of the troubles they are like to meet with. ¶ [6] *viz.* That thou art mindful of, and wilt have mercy upon thy people. ¶ [7] *Exod.* 32. -12. *Numb.* 14.17-20. *Isa.* 12. 1. *Jer.* 14. 7.

‖ Or, *he saith.*

3 God [8] came from ‖ [9] Teman, and the holy One from mount [9] Paran. [10] Selah. [11] His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his [12] praise.

[8] Has manifested his glorious power and goodness formerly to his people, (and therefore we trust he'l do the like again, 2 *Cor.*1.10.) ¶ [9] *Deut.* 32. 2. *Judg.* 5. 4, 5. On Mount *Sinai*, at the giving the Law. ¶ [10] See on *Psal.*32. ¶ [11] The glorious tokens of his Presence in Thunder, Lightning, *&c.*

Chap. 3.

&c. fill'd the air, *Exod.* 19. 16. &c. ¶ [12] His noble Acts, worthy to be praised.

4 And *his* brightness was as the light, he had ‖ [13] horns *coming* out of his hand, and there *was* the [14] hiding of his power.

‖ Or, *bright beams out of his side.*

[13] Or, *Beams* and Raies of light, *i. e.* Glorious manifestations of his power in these his Acts. ¶ [14] *q.d.* Tho he did thereby in some measure discover himself, yet he concealed more than he discovered.

5 [15] Before him went the [15] pestilence, and ‖ [15] burning coals went forth at his feet.

‖ Or, *burning disease.*

[15] *V.*12,13. *Deut.*32.24. He destroyed the enemies of his People with divers sorts of plagues; as pestilential Diseases, burning Fevers, and the like.

6 [16] He stood and measured the earth: [17] he beheld, and [18] drove asunder the nations, and the [19] everlasting mountains were scattered, the [19] perpetual hills did bow: [20] his ways *are* everlasting.

[16] He took up his abode in the Ark, (the pledg of his presence) in *Canaan*, he divided it by lot for their Inheritance, *Exod.*15.17. *Numb.*3.4. ¶ [17] *Exod.*14.24,25. He manifested his displeasure against 'em. ¶ [18] Drove the Inhabitants of *Canaan* out of their Country, *Exod.*15.-15. *Josh.*2.9. ¶ [19] The Inhabitants of that mountainous Country, who had dwelt there for a long time, were cast out of their ancient Seats. ¶ [20] The dispensations of his Providence to his People are always the same in all Ages, (*viz.* Gracious and merciful, *Psal.*25.10.) and therefore we may expect the like from him now, as he did then.

‖ Or, *Ethiopia.* ‖ Or, *under affliction, or vanity.*

7 I saw the [21] tents of ‖ Cushan ‖ in affliction: *and* the [21] curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

[21] The *Ethiopians* and *Midianites*, (who dwell in Tents made of Curtains) in great distress, *Judg.*6. and 7.

8 [22] Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath against the sea, [23] that thou didst ride upon thine horses, *and* thy chariots ‖ of salvation?

‖ Or, *were salvation.*

[22] *Nah.*1.4. *Exod.*14.21. *Josh.*3.16. *q.d.* And when God divided the Red Sea, and the River *Jordan*, and caused the Waters to change their natural course, it was not out of anger at the Waters, but love to his People. ¶ [23] When thou didst march before the *Israelites* in a pillar of Cloud and Fire, for their protection and direction.

9 [24] Thy bow was made quite naked, [25] *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even thy* word. [10] Selah. Thou didst [26] cleave ‖ the earth with rivers,

‖ Or, *the rivers of the earth.*

[24] Thou didst draw forth thy Weapons, and manifest thy power in the behalf of thy People. ¶ [25] In pursuance of thy Oath and Promise frequently repeated and confirmed to our Forefathers. ¶ [26] *Exod.*17.6. *Numb.*20.11. *Psal.*78.15,16.

10 [27] The mountains saw thee, *and* they [28] trembled: the [29] overflowing of the water passed by: the [30] deep uttered his voice, *and* [30] lift up his hands on high.

[27] *Sinai* and the neighbour hills. ¶ [28] *Exod.* 19.-18. *Psal.*114.4,6. ¶ [29] The Waters which used to overflow the banks of *Jordan* at that season, pass'd away and left the Chanel dry, while they stood like a mountain on the other hand, *Josh.*3.-15,16. ¶ [30] The Waters of the Red Sea, parted with a great noise, and stood like high mountains on both sides of the *Israelites* (while they march'd through the bottom of the Sea) thereby, as with hands lift up, testifying their subjection to their Creator.

11 The sun *and* moon [32] stood still in their habitation: ‖ [33] at the light of thine arrows they went, *and* at the shining of thy glittering spear.

‖ Or, *thine arrows walked in the light, &c.*

[32] *Josh.*10.12,13. ¶ [33] They, (the Sun and Moon) directed their course so, that they might give light to thy People to employ their Weapons against their Enemies.

Chap. 3.

12 Thou didst [34] march through the land in indignation, thou didst [34] thresh the heathen in anger.

[34] *Mic.*4.13. Destroy the *Canaanites.*

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation [35] with thine anointed; thou [36] woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, [37] by † discovering the foundation unto the neck. [10] Selah.

† Heb. *making naked.*

[35] To help *Joshuah*, *David*, and other Leaders of thy People, and Types of Christ. ¶ [36] Didst destroy *Pharaoh*, and often didst discomfit other Kings and Rulers of those wicked Nations. ¶ [37] By exposing 'em to destruction from the greatest to the least, from the highest to the lowest.

14 [38] Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: [39] they † came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: [40] their rejoycing *was* as to devour the poor secretly.

† Heb. *were tempestuous.*

[38] Thou hast weakned and ruin'd, by of the Weapons of thy People, all the Towns and Villages of *Canaan*, (as well as the Cities.) ¶ [39] The Inhabitants of *Canaan* came with great violence and fury against thy people. ¶ [40] *Psal.*10.9. They made full account to have utterly devour'd us by their secret and cunning designs.

15 Thou didst walk through the sea [41] with thine horses, *through* the ‖ heap of great waters.

[41] *v.*-8. See there.

16 When I [42] heard, my belly trembled: my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entred into my bones, and I trembled in my self, [43] that I might rest in the day of trouble: [44] when he cometh up unto the people, he will ‖ invade them with his troops.

‖ Or, *mud.*

‖ Or, *cut them in pieces.*

[42] *V.* 2. *viz.* The denunciation of those dreadful Judgments against thy People, (so different from those forementioned deliverances vouchsaf 'd to 'em.) ¶ [43] *q.d.* I was thus deeply affected with the consideration of these things, that so I might betake my self to God for safety at that time, *Isa.*26.20. ¶ [44] When the King of *Babylon* is come up against us.

17 ¶ [45] Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines, the labour of the olive shall † fail, and the fields shall yield no meat, the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and *there shall be* no herd in the stalls:

† Heb. *lie.*

[45] *q. d.* But though there be a total destruction and failure of all creature-comforts and enjoyments by this overflowing deluge of the Babylonish Troops, (*v.*-16.) yet saith the Church, and every true Believer, *I'll rejoyce*, &c.

18 Yet I will [46] rejoyce in the [47] LORD, I will joy in the [47] God of my salvation.

[46] See on *Phil.*3. 1. *Prov.*31.-25. ¶ [47] In my interest in him, who will preserve his Church in general, that it can never be destroyed, (*Matth.*16.-18.) and will save and deliver every true Believer in particular, if not temporally, yet eternally.

19 The LORD God *is* [48] my strength, and he will [49] make my feet like hinds *feet*, and he will [50] make me to walk upon mine high places. [51] To the chief singer on my † stringed instruments.

† Heb. *Neginoth.*

[48] *Psal.*18.2. and 27.1. Who gives me strength and ability to undergo all these troubles without fainting under 'em. ¶ [49] *Psal.*18.34. And will enable me also to escape all dangers, and happily to surmount all difficulties. ¶ [50] Bring me into my own Country again, where I may enjoy Communion with God in his Temple. ¶ [51] *Psal.* 4. Title. *q. d.* And as a testimony of my joy and solace in that respect, I'l appoint the chief Master of Musick to set this Prayer to a Tune fit for my stringed Instruments.

ZEPHANIAH.

The ARGUMENT.

ZEPHANY *was one of the last Prophets who propheſied before the Captivity: He foretels the utter Deſolation of* Jeruſalem *and* Judea *by the* Chaldeans, *thereby to ſtir 'em up, if it were poſſible, to Repentance, that they might prevent this Judgment,* ch. 1. *To which therefore he exhorts 'em; and the rather, in regard of the ſore Judgments that were to be inflicted upon their Neighbour Nations, for their ſins, which therefore ſhould be a warning to them,* ch. 2. *But finding 'em incorrigible he reproves 'em again; and then concludes with gracious Promiſes concerning their Converſion and Reſtoration to their own Land in the latter days.*

CHAP. I.

God's ſevere judgment againſt Judah.

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the ſon of Cuſhi, the ſon of Gedaliah, the ſon of Amariah, the ſon of Hizkiah, in the days of Joſiah, the ſon of Amon king of Judah.

† Heb. *By taking away I will make an end.*

2 † I will utterly [1] conſume all *things* from off † the land, ſaith the LORD.

[1] *Viz.* By the *Chaldeans* or *Babylonians.*

† Heb. *the face of the land.*

3 I will [1] conſume man and beaſt: I will conſume the [2] fowls of the heaven, and the [2] fiſhes

* Ezek. 14.3,7.

‖ Or, *idols.*

of the ſea, and * the ‖[3] ſtumbling-blocks with the wicked, and I will cut off man from off the land, ſaith the LORD.

[2] *Hoſ.* 4.3. *Jer.* 4.23,27. ¶ [3] *Matth.* 13.-41. Idols, and all other occaſions of ſin, and ſcandalous courſes, together with the perſons that are guilty of 'em.

* Hoſ. 10.5.

4 I will alſo ſtretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and I will cut off the [4] remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of the *[5] chemarims with the [6] prieſts;

[4] All the Relicks of Idolatry that were left after *Joſiah's* Reformation, 2 *Kings* 23.4,5. ¶ [5] The profeſt Prieſts of *Baal.* ¶ [6] Other Prieſts that will now and then be tampering with the idolatrous Rites of *Baal.*

* Iſa. 48.1. Hoſ. 4.15.

‖ Or, *to.*

* Joſh. 23.7.

5 And them that worſhip the [7] hoſt of heaven upon the [8] houſe-tops, and them that worſhip, *and* * that [9] ſwear ‖ by the [9] LORD, and * that ſwear by [9] Malcham;

[7] *Deut.* 4.19. ¶ [8] *Jer.* 9.13. 2 *Kings* 23.12. ¶ [9] 1 *Kin.* 18.21. *Neh.* 13.24. *Rev.* 3.16. Mingle the Worſhip of the true God and Idols together.

6 And them that are [10] turned back from the LORD, and *thoſe* that have [11] not ſought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

[10] *Iſa.* 1.-4. *Jer.* 15.6. Turn'd Apoſtates. ¶ [11] Careleſly or ſlothfully neglected his Worſhip and Service.

† Heb. *ſanctified,* or *prepared.*

7 [12] Hold thy peace at the preſence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD *is* at hand: for the LORD hath prepared [13] a ſacrifice, he hath † bid his [14] gueſts.

[12] *Hab.* 2.-20. *Zech.* 2.13. Don't quarrel with, nor murmur at the Judgments threatned, but ſilently adore, own and ſubmit to God's Juſtice therein. ¶ [13] *Iſa.* 34.-6. *Jer.* 46.10. Of ſlaughter'd Jews. ¶ [14] *Ezek.* 39.17. *Rev.* 19.17. The *Chaldeans,* who were to ſlay this Sacrifice, and feed upon and devour their Wealth and Subſtance.

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

8 And it ſhall come to paſs in the day of the LORDs ſacrifice, that I will † puniſh the [15] princes, and the [15] kings children, and all *ſuch as are* clothed with [16] ſtrange apparel.

[15] *Iſa.* 39.7. *Jer.* 39.6. Great ones may tranſgreſs in their Apparel, as well as meaner. ¶ [16] Either fetch'd from foreign Countries, or new invented by themſelves.

9 In the ſame day alſo will I puniſh all thoſe that [17] leap on the threſhold, which fill their maſters houſes with [18] violence and [18] deceit.

[17] Inſolently enter into the houſes of pretended Maleſactors to ſpoil and plunder 'em of all. ¶ [18] Goods gotten by Oppreſſion and falſe Accuſation.

10 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD, *that there ſhall be* [19] the noiſe of a cry from the fiſh-gate, and [19] an howling from the ſecond, and a great craſhing from the hills.

[19] Horrible Outcries by reaſon of the ſurprize of the City.

11 Howl ye inhabitants of [20] Makteſh, for all the merchant-people are cut down: all they that bear ſilver are cut off.

[20] A Street where the Merchants dwelt.

From 3415. to 3481.

† Heb. *curdled,* or *thickned.*

12 And it ſhall come to paſs at that time, *that* I will [21] ſearch Jeruſalem with candles, and puniſh the men *that are* † [22] ſettled on their lees; that ſay in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

[21] Make a ſtrict enquiry after their ſins, to puniſh 'em for the ſame. ¶ [22] *Jer.* 48.11. *Amos* 6.1. That are ſecure and at eaſe, out of an Atheiſtical Principle that there's no Providence.

[23] *Amos* 5.-11.

13 Therefore their goods ſhall become a booty, and their houſes a deſolation: they ſhall alſo build houſes, but [23] not inhabit *them*; and they ſhall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

14 [24] The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and haſteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man ſhall cry there bitterly.

[24] *Jer.* 30.7. *Joel* 2.-11,30. *Mal.* 4.5. *Rev.* 6.17. A time of great vengeance, and diſtreſs, *v.* 15.

[25] *Jer.* 30.7. *Joel* 2.2. *Amos* 5.-18.

15 The day *is* a day of [25] wrath, a day of trouble and diſtreſs, a day of waſteneſs and deſolation, a day of darkneſs and gloominеſs, a day of clouds and thick darkneſs,

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm againſt the fenced cities and againſt the high towers.

17 And I will bring diſtreſs upon men, that they ſhall [26] walk like blind men, becauſe they have ſinned againſt the LORD: and their bloud ſhall be poured out as duſt, and their fleſh as the dung.

[26] *Deut.* 28.29. Not know what courſe to take to help themſelves.

18 Nei-

Chap. 2.

18 Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to [27] deliver them in the day of the LORDs wrath, but the whole land shall be * devoured by the fire of his jealousie: for he shall make even [28] a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

[27] Ezek.7.19. Prov.11.4. * Chap.3.8. [28] Rev. 18.17.

CHAP. II.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *The judgment of the Philistines,* 8 *of Moab and Ammon,* 12 *of Ethiopia and Assyria.*

1 GAther your selves together, yea, gather together, O nation [2] not ‖ desired:

‖ Or, *desirous.*

[1] *Joel* 1.14. and 2.15. *Viz.* In solemn Assemblies for Humiliation, and Examination, to find out what is amiss, (as the word also signifies.) ¶ [2] *Psal.*119.119. Not worthy of any favour.

2 Before the [3] decree bring forth, *before* the day pass [4] as the chaff, before the [5] fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORDs anger come upon you.

[3] The decreed Judgment be executed. ¶ [4] Scatter you, as the chaff is by the wind. ¶ [5] *Mal.* 4.1.

3 Seek ye the LORD, all ye [6] meek of the earth, which have [7] wrought his judgment, [8] seek righteousness, [9] seek meekness: [10] it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORDs anger.

[6] *Psal.*27.9. and 37.11. and 149.4. Who are humbled under the sense of your sins and God's wrath. ¶ [7] Obey'd his Precepts. ¶ [8] Follow after Holiness, *Hebr.*12.14. ¶ [9] Persist and go on in humbling your selves. ¶ [10] *Joel* 2.14. See there. *q. d.* Tho' it be difficult, yet its possible to escape punishment: and this is the only way for it.

4 ¶ [11] For [12] Gaza shall be forsaken, and [13] Ashkelon a desolation: [13] they shall drive out Ashdod at the [14] noon-day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.

[11] *q. d.* And the rather, because many of your Neighbour Nations shall be destroy'd for their sins; therefore make your peace with God, lest you fare as they do. ¶ [12] *Amos* 1. 6. *Zech.*9.5. ¶ [13] The *Chaldeans, Ezek.*25.15--17. ¶ [14] *Jer.* 6.4. In the greatest extremity of heat; when it would be most tiresom travelling.

5 Wo unto the [15] inhabitants of the sea-coasts, the nation of the [16] Cherethites: the word of the LORD *is* against you: [17] O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

[15] The *Philistines.* [16] *Ezek.* 25. 16. ¶ [17] That part of it which of right belongs to the *Jews,* (*Josh.*13.2,3. tho' you keep it unjustly from 'em.

[18] The Land of the Philistines, v.5.

6 And the [18] sea-coast shall be dwellings *and* cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the [19] sea-coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah, they shall feed thereupon, in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: ‖ for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivity.

‖ Or, *when, &c.*

[19] *V. 6. q. d.* And when my people return from captivity they shall inhabit those places, (as part of their inheritance) which you are now dispossest of for your sins.

8 ¶ I have heard the [20] reproch of Moab, and the [21] revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproched my people, and * [22] magnified *themselves* against their border.

* Jer.49.1.

[20] *Jer.*48.27,29. ¶ [21] *Ezek.* 25.3,4. ¶ [22] Presum'd in a most proud and insolent manner, to incroach upon the Territories of my people.

9 Therefore *as* I live, saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Surely * Moab shall be as Sodom, and * the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, *even* the [23] breeding of nettles, and [24] salt-pits, and a perpetual desolation, [25] the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

* Isa.15. Ezek.25.8. Amos 2.1. * Amos 1. 13.

[23] *Psal.*107.34. *Isa.* 5. 6. and 34. 13. ¶ [24] *Ezek.* 47. 11. ¶ [25] *v.* 7. That shall return out of *Babylon.*

10 This shall they have for their [26] pride, because they have reproched and magnified *themselves* against the people of the LORD of hosts.

Chap. 3.

[26] *Isa,*16.6. *Jer.*48.29.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will † [27] famish all the gods of the earth, and *men* shall worship him, every one [28] from his place, *even* all the isles of the heathen.

† Heb. *make lean.*

[27] Deprive 'em of their Sacrifices and Offerings, and Worship, and bring 'em into contempt. ¶ [28] Wherever they dwell, *John* 4.23. 1 *Tim.*2.8. *Mal.* 1.11.

12 ¶ * Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be slain by my [29] sword.

* Isa.18.1. & 20.4. Ezek.30.9.

[29] In the hand of *Nebuchadnezzar, Jer.* 46. 2.

13 And [30] he will stretch out his hand against the [31] north, and destroy [31] Assyria, and will make [31] Nineveh a desolation, *and* dry like a wilderness.

[30] *Nebuchadnezzar,* or God by him. ¶ [31] *Isa.* 10. 5, 12. *Ezek.*31.3. *Nah.*2.10. and 3.15.

14 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the [32] beasts of the nations: both the ‖ [33] cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the ‖ upper lintels of it: *their* voice shall sing in the windows, desolation *shall be* in the thresholds: ‖ for [34] he shall uncover the cedar-work.

‖ Or, *pelican.* ‖ Or, *knops,* or *chapiters.* ‖ Or, *when he hath uncovered,*

[32] *Isa.*13.21,22. ¶ [33] *Isa.*34. 11, 14. ¶ [34] God by the Enemy shall ruin their houses, and expose their curious carved work of Cedar to the injuries of the weather.

15 [35] This *is* the rejoycing city that dwelt carelesly, that said in her heart, I *am,* and *there is* none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her, * shall [36] hiss *and* wag his hand.

* Job 27.23. Lam.2.15.

[35] *Nineveh* is a City full of mirth and jollity, and given to pleasure, *Isa.* 47. 8. See there. ¶ [36] *Psal.* 52. 7. *Ezek.* 27. 26.

CHAP. III.

1 *A sharp reproof of Jerusalem.* 8 *An exhortation to wait for their restauration.* 14 *Their salvation by God.*

WO to ‖ † her that is [1] filthy and polluted, to the [2] oppressing city.

‖ Or, *glutton-ous.* † Heb. *craw.*

[1] *Lam.*1.8,9,17. *Jerusalem,* become filthy and lothsom by her sins, (who was formerly holy, *Isa.* 1.21.) ¶ [2] *Mich.* 3. 2, 3. *Jer.*5.26. and 6.-6.

2 She obeyed not the * [3] voice: she [4] received not ‖ [4] correction: she trusted not in the [5] LORD: she [6] drew not near to her God.

‖ Or, *instruction.*

[3] *Neh.* 9. 26. The warnings of God by his Prophets. ¶ [4] *Jer.*2.30. and 5.3. and 7.28. Was not better'd by Judgments, or, *Instruction*; *i. e.* rejected all good counsel, and refus'd to learn her duty, *Psal.* 50.17. *Prov.* 5. 12. *Jer.* 32.-33. and 35.-13. ¶ [5] (But in her own Wisdom, Wealth, Strength, Allies, *&c.*) ¶ [6] Neglected his Worship and Service.

3 [7] Her princes within her *are* roring lions; her judges *are* [8] evening wolves, they gnaw not the bones [9] till the morrow.

[7] *Ezek.* 22. 27. *Mich.* 3. 9--11. ¶ [8] *Jer.* 5. 6. *Hab.* 1. 8. ¶ [9] Or, *In the morning*; *i.e.* they devour all presently in the evening, and leave nothing till the next day, *Prov.*28.15.

4 Her prophets *are* [10] light *and* [11] treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have [12] done violence to the law.

[10] *Lam.*2.14. *Jer.*23.11. Vain and frothy in their discourse and behaviour; unsetled in their Judgments; inconstant in their Doctrin, fitting it to the humours of their hearers. ¶ [11] Deceitful and betraying those they converse with. ¶ [12] *Ezek.* 22. 26. *Mal.* 2. 8. Wrested and perverted it to a wrong sense by their corrupt Glosses and Interpretations, *Matth.*5.21,27,33,38,43.

5 * The just LORD * *is* in the [13] midst thereof: he will not do iniquity: † [14] every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not, but the unjust [15] knoweth no shame.

* Deut.32.4. * V.15,17. † Heb. *morning by morning.*

[13] To observe all these their Miscarriages. ¶ [14] He is continually teaching 'em their Duty by his Prophets, and giving

Chap. 3.

giving 'em Examples of his diſpleaſure againſt impenitent ſinners. ¶ 15 *Jer.*3.-3. and 6.15. Are grown impudent and obſtinate in ſin.

‖ Or, *corners.*

6 16 I have cut off the nations: their ‖ towers are deſolate, I made their ſtreets waſte, that none paſſeth by: their cities are deſtroyed, ſo that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

16 *Ch.*2.4. *&c.* (That you might have taken warning thereby, *v.*7. 1 *Cor.*10.6.)

7 17 I ſaid, Surely thou wilt fear me: thou wilt 4 receive inſtruction, 18 ſo their dwelling ſhould not be cut off, howſoever I puniſhed them: but they 19 roſe early, *and* corrupted all their doings.

17 I made full account that you'd have learnt by theſe Examples to have been afraid of going on to provoke me more and more by your ſins. ¶ 18 *Pſal.* 81.13,14. *q. d.* Tho' I ſhould have puniſh'd 'em for their ſins, yet their Cities ſhould not have been utterly deſtroy'd, if they had repented. ¶ 19 Inſtead of repenting they grew worſe, and more eager in ſin, *Iſa.*1.5.

8 ¶ Therefore 20 wait ye upon me, ſaith the LORD, until the day that 21 I riſe up to the prey: for my determination *is* to gather the nations, that I may aſſemble the kingdoms, to pour upon 22 them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for * 23 all the earth ſhall be devoured with the fire of my jealouſie.

* Chap.1.18.

20 You godly ones among 'em, wait till I have accompliſh'd my fury upon the impenitent party; for afterwards I'll return in mercy to you, *v.*9,10. ¶ 21 Come to devour you by the *Chaldeans* and other Nations. ¶ 22 The incorrigible ſinners among you, (and then afterwards upon the *Chaldeans.*) ¶ 23 The whole Land of *Judea*, (*ch.* 1.-18.) with the neighbour Nations, *ch.*2.4. *&c.*

9 24 For 25 then will I 26 turn to the people a * pure † language, that they may all call upon the name of the LORD, 26 to ſerve him with ‡ one † conſent.

* Iſa.19.18. † Heb. *lip.* ‡ Heb. *ſhoulder.*

24 *q. d.* Wait upon me, (*v.*8.) becauſe—— ¶ 25 Or, *Afterwards*, in time to come. ¶ 26 Or, (by an Hypallage) *turn the people to a pure language*; *i. e.* I'll renew the Gentiles by my Spirit, both in heart and life, that they may worſhip me unanimouſly.

10 From 27 beyond the rivers of Ethiopia, 28 my ſuppliants, *even* the 28 daughter of my diſperſed ſhall bring mine offering.

27 *Iſa.*60.4. *Acts* 8.27. ¶ 28 The praying remnant of the ſcatter'd Jews ſhall offer themſelves to me, and return thanks for my great mercy to 'em.

11 29 In that day ſhalt thou not be aſhamed for all thy doings, wherein thou haſt tranſgreſſed againſt me: for then I will take away out of the midſt of thee them that rejoyce 30 in thy pride, and thou ſhalt no more be 31 haughty † becauſe of my holy mountain.

† Heb. *in my body.*

29 When renewed and return'd to the Lord, thou ſhalt not continue under the reproach and puniſhment of thy former ſins, (they being all pardon'd, and thou receiv'd into favour again, *Iſa.*54.4,5.) ¶ 30 In that wherein they did excel others, *viz.* the Covenant of Peculiarity, *&c. Rom.* 3. 1, 2. and 9.4,5. ¶ 31 Value thy ſelf upon thoſe outward Privileges you enjoy above others, *Jer.*7.4,9,10.

12 I will alſo 32 leave in the midſt of thee * an afflicted and poor people, and they ſhall truſt in the name of the LORD.

Chap. 3.

32 Inſtead of thoſe that are cut off, (*v.* 12.) I'll furniſh thee with a meek and humble Generation of men, who are broken with ſenſe of ſin, and poor in ſpirit. * Iſa.14.32. Zech.11.11.

13 33 The remnant of Iſrael ſhall 34 not do iniquity, nor 35 ſpeak lies: neither ſhall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: 36 for they ſhall feed and lie down, and none ſhall make *them* afraid.

33 This good remnant. ¶ 34 1 *John* 3.9. See there. *Viz.* As formerly. ¶ 35 *Iſa.*63.8. ¶ 36 God's proviſion and protection is a ſtrong motive to engage 'em to walk uprightly.

14 ¶ 37 Sing, O daughter of Zion, ſhout, O Iſrael, be glad and rejoyce with all the heart, O daughter of Jeruſalem.

37 *Iſa.*12.6. and 54.1. and 30. 29. and 35. 10. *Zech.* 9. 9. Rejoyce in the ſenſe and conſideration of theſe mercies.

15 The LORD hath 38 taken away thy judgments, he hath 39 caſt out thine enemy: the King of Iſrael, *even* the LORD * *is* in the 40 midſt of thee: thou ſhalt not ſee evil 41 any more.

* V.5,17.

38 Put an end to thy ſufferings. ¶ 39 Pull'd down the *Babylonian.* ¶ 40 *Ezek.* 48.-35. ¶ 41 *Amos* 9.15. *Viz.* As formerly.

16 In that day it ſhall be ſaid to Jeruſalem, Fear thou not: *and to* Zion, 42 Let not thine hands be ‖ ſlack.

‖ Or, *faint.*

42 Grow not remiſs and careleſs in the practice of Piety.

17 The LORD thy God in the midſt of thee *is* mighty; he will ſave, he will 43 rejoyce over thee with joy: he will † 44 reſt in his love, he will joy over thee with ſinging.

† Heb. *be ſilent.*

43 *Iſa.*62.-5. *Jer.*32.41. ¶ 44 Take content and ſatisfaction in that affection he bears to thee.

18 I will 45 gather *them that are* ſorrowful for the ſolemn aſſembly, *who are* 46 of thee, *to whom* † the reproch 47 of it *was* a burden.

† Heb. *the burden upon it was reproach.*

45 *Hoſ.*1.11. *Rom.* 11. 25. Bring 'em back again into their own Land, (*v.*-20.) who mourn for the want of publick Ordinances. ¶ 46 *Joh.*1.47. Sincere Members of the Church. ¶ 47 Of the Ordinances and Worſhip of God perform'd by the Jews; which the Heathen ſcoff'd at, *Pſal.* 137. 3. *Lam.* 1.-7.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee, and I will ſave 48 her that halteth, and 48 gather her that was 49 driven out, and I will † get them 50 praiſe and fame in every land † where they have been put to ſhame.

† Heb. *ſet them for a praiſe.* † Heb. *of their ſhame.*

48 *Mich.*4.6. *Ezek.*34.16. The weakeſt and unableſt to help themſelves. ¶ 49 Into Captivity. ¶ 50 *Iſa.*62.-7.

20 At that time will 51 I bring you *again*, 52 even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praiſe among all people of the earth, when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, ſaith the LORD.

51 *Zech.*10.8-10. *Mich.*4.6. ¶ 52 *q. d.* By that which I before called, Gathering you, I mean, Bringing you into your own Land again.

HAGGAI.

The ARGUMENT.

These three last Prophets, Haggai, Zechary, *and* Malachi *propheſied after their Return from* Babylon.

When the Jews, after their Return, had laid the Foundation of the Temple with great rejoycing, (Ezra 3.10,11.) *they met with much Oppoſition by the chief of the* Samaritans, *(who were planted in the room of the Ten Tribes when they were carried away by* Eſarhaddon, Ezra 4.) *whereupon the Work was hindred for many years; which it ſeems the Generality were well enough ſatisfied with, and fell to building their own Houſes in a ſplendid manner, neglecting the Temple,* ch.1.4. *for which they were puniſh'd with Scarcity,* (ch.1.6,9,10,11. and 2.16,17.) *whereupon God ſends* Haggai *firſt, and two months after him* Zechary, (ch.1.1. *with* Zech.1.1. and Ezra 5.1.) *to tax 'em for their neglect, and quicken 'em to go forward with the Temple, (having had leave and authority from* Darius *ſo to do,* Ezra 6.7--12.) *Thereupon they ſet upon it again,* (ch.1.12--15. Ezra 5.2.) *and are encourag'd to proceed by the promiſe of Chriſt's Preſence in that Temple, and his ſetting up a more pure ſpiritual way of Worſhip,* ch.2. *after which, in four years time, the Temple was finiſh'd, and they kept the Feaſt of Dedication, and alſo the Paſſover,* Ezra 6.14. *&c. And ſo the final iſſue anſwers the name of this Prophet, which comes from a word that ſignifies, a* Feaſt. *His whole Prophecy was within the compaſs of four months,* ch.1.1,15. and 2.1,10,20.

CHAP. I.

1 *Haggai reproving the peoples negligence,* 7 *inciteth them to build the houſe,* 12 *and promiſeth Gods aſſiſtance.*

3434 IN the [1] ſecond year of Darius the king, in the ſixth month, in the firſt day of the month, came the word of the LORD † by [2] Haggai the prophet unto * [3] Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel ‖ governour of Judah, and to [3] Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, ſaying,

† Heb. *by the hand of.* * 1 Chron.3.17,19. ‖ Or, *captain.*

[1] *Ezra* 4.-24. ¶ [2] *Ezra* 5.1. ¶ [3] *Ezra* 5.2. *Zech.* 3.1. and 4.6,7,9,10.

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, ſaying, This people [4] ſay, The time is [5] not come, the time that the LORDs houſe ſhould be built.

[4] *Prov.*26.16. ¶ [5] (There being a Command for 'em to ceaſe building, (*Ezra* 4.21.) but none as yet to proceed: or if there were, they were negligent in it.)

3 [6] Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, ſaying,

[6] *Mark* 3.5.

4 * [7] *Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houſes, and this houſe *lie* waſte?

* 2 Sam.7.2. Pſal.132.3.&c.

[7] *q. d.* It ſeems you can find both Time and Mony enough to build and beautifie your own Houſes with curious and coſtly Wainſcot of *Cedar,* (*Zeph.* 2.-14.) tho' you pretend Excuſes, and think all Time and Coſt too much for mine, *Phil.*2.21.

5 Now therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, † [8] Conſider [9] your ways.

† Heb. *ſet your heart on your ways.*

[8] *V.* 7. *Lam.* 3.40. 2 *Cor.* 13.5. *Pſal.* 4.-4. and 77.-6. ¶ [9] The ſinfulneſs and miſchief of this courſe; how ill it has ſucceeded with you, *v.* 6,9. *ch.* 2.15,16.

6 Ye have [10] ſown much, and bring in little: ye eat, but ye have [11] not enough: ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink: ye clothe you, but there is none warm: and [12] he that earneth wages, earneth wages *to put it* into a bag † with holes.

† Heb. *pierced through.*

[10] *V.*9. *Deut.*28.38. *Mich.* 6.15. *Amos* 4.9. ¶ [11] *Mich.* 6.14. *Hoſ.*4.10. ¶ [12] *Zech.*8.10. What you get does you no good, but a ſecret Curſe conſumes it, *v.*9.

7 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Conſider [9] your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the [13] houſe; and I will take pleaſure in it, and I will be [14] glorified, ſaith the LORD.

[13] 1 *Kings* 8.29,30. and 9.3. Vouchſafe my Preſence there, and accept your Services there perform'd. ¶ [14] Shew my glorious Power and Goodneſs in bleſſing you, for which you ſhall have cauſe to praiſe and glorifie me, *Pſal.* 50.23.

9 Ye looked for much, and lo *it came* to little; and when ye brought *it* home, I did ‖ [15] blow upon it: why? ſaith the LORD of hoſts. Becauſe of mine houſe that *is* waſte, and ye run every man unto his own houſe.

3484. ‖ Or, *blow it away.*

[15] *Mal.* 2.2. Blaſt it that it did you no good.

10 Therefore the [16] heaven over you is ſtayed from dew, and the earth is ſtayed *from* her fruit.

[16] *Lev.*26.-19. *Deut.*28.23.

11 And I called for [17] a drought upon the land, and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oyl, and upon *that* which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattel, and * upon all the labour of the hands.

[17] 2 *King.* 8.1. * Chap. 2.17.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel, and Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, with all the remnant of the people [18] obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, (as the LORD their God had ſent him) and the people [19] did fear before the LORD.

[18] Began to proceed in building the Temple, *v.*14. *Ezr.*5.2. ¶ [19] Were afraid of his diſpleaſure, and therefore took this courſe to remove it.

13 Then ſpake Haggai the LORDs meſſenger in the LORDs meſſage unto the people, ſaying, I *am* [20] with you, ſaith the LORD.

[20] *Ch.*2.-4. 2 *Chron.* 15.2. To pardon what is paſt, and proſper your labours in this Work.

14 And the LORD [21] ſtirred up the ſpirit of Zerubbabel the ſon of Shealtiel governour of Judah, and the ſpirit of Joſhua the ſon of Joſedech the high prieſt, and the ſpirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came and did work in the houſe of the LORD of hoſts their God:

[21] *Ezra* 1.5. Inclin'd their hearts, and endued 'em with courage and reſolution in it.

15 In

Chap. 2. 15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

CHAP. II.

1 *Haggai encourageth the people to the work, by promise of greater glory to the second temple, then was in the first.* 20 *God's promise to Zerubbabel.*

3485. IN the seventh *month*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the word of the
†Heb. *by the hand of.* LORD † by the prophet Haggai, saying,

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

3 Who *is* [1] left among you that [2] saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it [3] now? *is it* not in your eyes in comparison of it, [4] as nothing.

[1] Being about ninety Years old. ¶ [2] *Ezr.* 3. 12. ¶ [3] In the dimensions and materials of that foundation which is laid, *Ezra* 3.12. ¶ [4] *Zech.*4.10.

4 Yet now be [5] strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD, and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech the high priest, and be strong all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and [6] work: for I *am* [7] with you, saith the LORD of hosts.

[5] *Zech.*4.9. 1 *Cor.*16.-13. Be not discouraged, but be courageous and cheatful, and encourage each other against these discouragements. ¶ [6] 2 *Cor.*15.58. Set about the work that it may go on, and not stand at a stay, as it has done so long together. ¶ [7] See on *ch.*1.13.

5 *According to* the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so [8] my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

[8] *Isa.*63.-11. *Neh.*9.20. *viz.* Of Prophecy to direct, and of Power to assist you in this work.

Vers. 21 6 [9] For thus saith the LORD of hosts, * [10] Yet once, it *is* [11] a little while, and I will [12] shake the heavens and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land.

[9] *q. d.* Ben't troubled at this mean outward appearance of things, for there shall a greater honour be conferr'd on this Temple, than any can arise from Gold or Silver, *viz.* The Presence of the Messiah. ¶ [10] *Heb.* 12. 26. See there. *q. d.* I shook Heaven and Earth at the giving of the Law, and confirmation of the Covenant between me and you then, and once more (and but once more) I'll renew and confirm it by the Messiah, (*Dan.*9.27.) and then it shall continue without any further alteration. ¶ [11] It's not long before I'll shake— (yet it was five hundred Years to Christ's Incarnation.) ¶ [12] *v.*21. *Joel* 3.16. Make great alterations both in the Jewish Church and State, and among all ranks and degrees of men there.

7 And I will [13] shake all nations, and [14] the desire of all nations shall come, and I will fill this house [15] with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

[13] Cause great commotions among the Gentiles, (*v.* 22.) and also raise up in'em an expectation of some great change. ¶ [14] *Gen.*49.-10. Christ, the Messiah, (who, as he is most desirable in himself, so by the preaching of the Gospel, he shall come to be desired and embrac'd by all Nations) shall be incarnate, and come into the World. ¶ [15] *Psal.* 24.-7. *Mal.*3.1. Not only with the glorious tokens of my Presence, (as I did the former Temple) but with my personal Presence, in the Person of the Messiah, in whom the fulness of the Godhead dwells bodily.

8 The silver *is* [16] mine, and the gold *is* [16] mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

[16] *Isa.*66.1. *Psal.*50.10,12. (And therefore if I regarded such outward Splendor, I could easily make this House as magnificent as the former.)

9 The glory of this latter house shall be [17] greater then of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and [18] in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

[17] *John* 1. 14. In regard of the bodily Presence of the Messiah, (See on *v.* 7.) and the more plentiful effusion of the Spirit at that time. ¶ [18] *Eph.*2.14. *Luk.*2.14. *Isa.*11.6. *Mic.*5.5. *Acts* 10.36. He shall come into this House in whom I am well-pleased; for whose sake I am reconciled to you, and accept all your services. Chap. 2.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Ask now the [19] priests [20] *concerning* the law, saying,

[19] *Deut.*33.10. *Lev.*10.10. *Ezek.*44.23. *Mal.*2.7. ¶ [20] The Resolution of a case in their own Law.

12 If one bear [21] holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oyl, or any meat, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, No.

[21] Flesh of any Sacrifice, that being offer'd upon the Altar has been consecrated thereby, *Matth.*23.-19.

13 Then said Haggai, If *one that is* unclean by a dead body, touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be [22] unclean.

[22] *Numb.*19.22. (Because the Legal Holiness is not so easily communicated, as the Legal Uncleanness is.)

14 Then answered Haggai, and said, [23] So *is* this people, and so *is* this nation before me, saith the LORD; and so *is* [23] every work of their hands, and that which they offer there *is* unclean.

[23] *q. d.* So the Sacrifices which this People offer upon their late erected Altar, (*Ezra* 3.2,3.) cannot sanctifie 'em, (*v.*12.) but their neglect of building my Temple does defile their Offerings, (*v.*13.) and bring a Curse upon their Labours, *v.*16,17.

15 And now I pray you, consider [24] from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD.

[24] *i.e.* How you have fared from this day and backwards, all the while you neglected the building of the Temple, how that God has curs'd all your Labours, *v.* 16.

16 [25] Since those *days* were, * when *one* came to an heap [26] of twenty *measures*, there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the press-fat for to draw out fifty *vessels* out of the press, there were *but* twenty. * Chap.1.9. Zech.8.10.

[25] During that time of your neglect. ¶ [26] Where he expected to have had twenty measures, according to the usual encrease of other years.

17 ¶ * I smote you with blasting, and with mildew, and with hail, in all the labours of your hands, yet ye [27] *turned* not to me, saith the LORD. * Deut.28.22. 1 King.8.37.

[27] *Am.*4.-6. Repented not of your former neglect, and set upon the work.

18 [28] Consider now [24] from this day, and upward from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*, *even* from the day that the foundation of the LORDs temple was laid, consider *it*.

[28] Mark how I'll bless you from this day that you begin to clear the Foundation, and carry on the building.

19 [29] *Is* the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless *you*.

[29] *q. d.* Your Seed is not yet sown, and therefore no one can guess at the encrease of that, or any other Fruit; yet I foretel you that God will bless it, and you shall have a plentiful Harvest.

20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai in the four and twentieth *day* of the month, saying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel governor of Judah, saying, * I will [12] make the heavens and the earth, * Vers.6,7.

22 And

Chap. I.

22 And I will overthrow the [30] throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen, and* I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them, and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by [31] the sword of his brother.

* Mich. 5.10. Zech. 4.6. & 9.10.

[30] The Empire of the *Medes* and *Persians* (consisting of many Kingdoms) and all other Powers that cross my designs for the welfare of my Church. ¶ [31] By Civil Wars and Dissentions among themselves.

23 [32] In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take [33] thee, O Zerubbabel my [34] servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will [35] make thee as a signet: for I have [36] chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

Chap. I.

[32] When there are such commotions and confusions abroad in the World. ¶ [33] As a Type of Christ, and out of whose Loyns Christ came, *Matth.*1.-12. (in which respect Christ is here called *Zerubbabel*; as for the same reason he is called *David*, *Ezek.*34.23.) ¶ [34] *Isa.*42.1. and 52.13. ¶ [35] *Cant.*8.6. *Jer.*22.24. See thee in a place of greatest safety, and keep thee secure. ¶ [36] *Isa.* 42. 1. and 43. 10. 1 *Pet.* 2. 4.

ZECHARIAH.

The ARGUMENT.

ZECHARY *began to Propheſie two months after* Haggai *began*, ch. 1.1. *with* Hag. 1. 1. *and his Meſſage was much to the ſame purpoſe and effect with that of* Haggai; *wherein he exhorts 'em to true Repentance, propounds divers Viſions to encourage 'em in their low condition, and to proceed in the Work they had begun*, ch. 1, 2, 3, 4. *Yet withal he threatens thoſe that were ſinful and impenitent*, ch. 5. *Foretels the Coming of Chriſt*, ch. 6. *Reſolves a Caſe of Conſcience concerning their Anniverſary Faſts*, ch. 7. *Promiſes Mercy upon their Obedience*, ch. 8. *Threatens their Enemies*, ch. 9. *Propheſies of the coming of the Meſſiah, his Death and Paſſion, Kingdom and Prieſthood, the pouring out of his Spirit, ſpreading of the Goſpel, Calling of the Gentiles, together with the Rejection of the Jews, till the time appointed for their general Converſion*, ch. 10--14.

CHAP. I.

1 *Zechariah exhorteth to repentance.* 7 *The viſion of the horſes.* 12 *Comfortable promiſes are made to Jeruſalem.*

IN the eighth month, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto [1] Zechariah, the ſon of Berachiah, the ſon of Iddo the prophet, ſaying,

[1] Ezra 5.1. *Matth.*23.35.

2 The LORD hath been † [2] ſore diſpleaſed with your fathers.

† Heb. *with diſpleaſure.* [2] *Lam.*1.15. *Dan.*9.12.

3 Therefore ſay thou unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, [3] Turn ye unto me, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and [4] I will turn unto you, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

[3] *Jer.*18.-11. and 25.5. *Mal.*3.7. ¶ [4] *Jam.*4.8.10. *Luke* 15.21,22. 2 *Chron.*15.2. and 30.-6. *Mic.*7.19.

[5] 2 *Chron.*36. 15,16. *Acts* 7.-51. [6] *Iſa.*31.6. *Jer.* 3.12. & 18.11. *Ezek.* 18.30. *Hoſea* 14.1.

4 Be ye not [5] as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, * Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, ſaith the LORD.

5 Your fathers, [6] where *are* they? and [7] the prophets, do they live for ever?

[6] *q.d.* They periſh'd in and for their ſins, according to the threatnings of my Prophets. ¶ [7] Your falſe Prophets, who ſooth'd you up in your ſins, and promis'd you peace, what's become of 'em? Are they not alſo deſtroyed by my Judgments, as well as your Fathers, for all their confidence to the contrary?

6 [8] But my [9] words and my [10] ſtatutes which I commanded my ſervants the prophets, did they not ‖ [11] take hold of your fathers? [12] and they returned and ſaid, Like as the LORD of hoſts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, [13] ſo hath he dealt with us.

‖ Or, *overtake.*

[8] *q.d.* But it was not ſo with the words of my faithful Prophets; for though themſelves died, yet their words died not with 'em, but took effect. ¶ [9] Threatnings. ¶ [10] Determin'd Judgments. ¶ [11] *Dan.* 9. 11. Overtake and ſeize upon. ¶ [12] *Pſal.*106.6. Whereupon many of 'em repented, or at leaſt were ſo far convinc'd that they acknowledged their ſins, and the truth of theſe threatnings. ¶ [13] *Lam.*1.18. and 2.17. *Iſa.*55.10,11.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh month, which *is* the month Sebat, in the ſecond year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah, the ſon of Berachiah, the ſon of Iddo the prophet, ſaying,

8 [14] I ſaw by night, and behold, [15] a man, [16] riding upon a red horſe, and he [17] ſtood among the myrtle-trees that *were* in the [18] bottom, and [19] behind him *were there* [20] red horſes, ‖ ſpeckled and white.

‖ Or, *bay.*

[14] This Viſion repreſents Chriſt's care of his Church to order all events for her good, that ſhe may have a Time of peace and reſt for the better carrying on the Temple-work, (*v.*8--11.) and alſo, his interceſſion for mercy, with comfortable Anſwers, *v.* 12. *&c.* ¶ [15] Chriſt, appearing in a humane ſhape, as a prelude of his Incarnation, as *Joſh.*5.13. *Ezek.*1.-26. and 40.3. *Dan.*7.13. ¶ [16] *Pſal.* 45. 4. Coming ſpeedily to execute vengeance on his Church's enemies, *Iſa.* 63.1--3. *Rev.*6.4. ¶ [17] Was preſent among his People, whoſe holy converſation was pleaſing and acceptable to him, *Cant.*6.2. ¶ [18] In a low, afflicted eſtate at that time, out of which there was no likelyhood of deliverance. ¶ [19] Attending upon him, ready to execute his commands. ¶ [20] *ch.* 6. 2. *Rev.*6. 4. By [*Horſes*] with their Riders; here are meant the Angels, who are the Miniſters, (*Heb.*1.14) and Executioners of God's purpoſes, (*v.*-10. *ch.* 6.5. *Pſal.* 103. -20.) whether in a way of Judgment, (noted by [*Red*]) or Mercy, (noted by [*White*] or mixt, noted by [*ſpeckled.*]

9 Then ſaid I, O my lord, what *are* theſe? And the angel that talked with me, ſaid unto me, I will ſhew thee what theſe be.

10 And the man that ſtood among the myrtle-trees anſwered and ſaid, Theſe *are they* whom the LORD hath [21] ſent to walk to and fro through the earth.

[21] Imployed to inſpect and govern humane affairs, (*Dan.* 10.13,20,21. *Pſal.*91.11.) and give an account thereof to God, *v.* 11. (the management of affairs by the Providence

Chap. 1. of God, is thus repreſented for our better underſtanding of it.)

11 And they anſwered the angel of the LORD that ſtood among the myrtle-trees, and ſaid, We have walked to and fro through the earth, and behold, [22] all the earth ſitteth ſtill, and is at reſt.

[22] *V.* 15. All Nations round about us are in peace and quiet, (only we thy people are in trouble, *v.* 12.)

From 3415 to 3481.

12 ¶ Then the [23] angel of the LORD anſwered and ſaid, O LORD of hoſts, [24] how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jeruſalem, and on the cities of Judah, againſt which thou haſt had indignation theſe [25] threeſcore and ten years?

[23] Chriſt, who here intercedes for his Church, *Mal.* 3. 2. *Iſa.*63.9. ¶ [24] *Rev.*6.10. *Pſal.*13.1. *Dan.*12.-6. *Heb.*4. 15. ¶ [25] *Dan.*9.2.

13 And the [26] LORD anſwered the [23] angel that talked with me, *with* [27] good words, *and* [27] comfortable words.

[26] God the Father. ¶ [27] *v.*14,15. *Matth.*3.17. *John* 11. 42. Such promiſes as would afford relief, and tended to comfort his People.

14 So the angel that communed with me, ſaid unto me, [28] Cry thou, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I am [29] jealous for Jeruſalem, and for Zion with a great jealouſie.

[28] Declare earneſtly and affectionately to my Church and People theſe good tidings for their comfort. ¶ [29] *ch.* 8. 2. See there. *Nah.*1.2. See there.

15 And I am very ſore diſpleaſed with [22] the heathen *that are* at eaſe: for I was but a [30] little diſpleaſed, and they [31] helped forward the affliction.

[30] *Viz.* With my People, and reſolved to puniſh 'em moderately. ¶ [31] *Pſal.*69.26. *Job* 31.13. Added their own rage and cruelty to that chaſtiſement of my People, I uſed them as Inſtruments in, *Iſa.*47.6. and 10.7. *Pſal.*69. 26. and 83.2-5. and ſo ſinn'd in the manner, tho not in the matter of what they did.

16 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, I am [32] returned to Jeruſalem with mercies: my houſe ſhall be [33] built in it, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and [34] a line ſhall be ſtretched forth upon Jeruſalem.

[32] *Iſa.*12.1. ¶ [33] *Hag.* 1.14. ¶ [31] Not only the Temple, but the City alſo ſhall be rebuilt.

†Heb. *good.*

17 [28] Cry yet, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, My cities through † [35] proſperity ſhall yet be ſpread abroad, and the LORD ſhall yet comfort Zion, and ſhall yet [36] chooſe Jeruſalem.

[35] A plentiful increaſe of Men, Cattel, and all other Bleſſings, whereby they ſhall be enlarged and multiplied. ¶ [36] *ch.*2.-12. and 3.2. *Iſa.* 14. 1. Set up his pure Worſhip again there, and confirm 'em in that priviledg of being his choſen People.

18 ¶ Then lift I up mine eyes, and ſaw, and behold, [37] four horns.

[37] The Enemies of the Church in all Quarters, *v.* 19.

19 And I ſaid unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* theſe? And he anſwered me, Theſe *are* the horns which have [38] ſcattered Judah, Iſrael, and Jeruſalem.

[38] *Dan.* 12.-7. Invaded, ſpoiled and captivated.

20 And the [39] LORD ſhewed me [40] four [41] carpenters.

[39] Troubles and difficulties are eaſie to be ſeen every where, (*v.*18. *I lift up mine eyes, and ſaw*) but help and relief is only diſcover'd and afforded by God, *Gen.* 21. 19. ¶ [40] As many as there were Horns. The Church's Protection is ever anſwerable to its danger. ¶ [41] *Obad.* 12. Inſtruments fitted with authority, ability and means to cut ſhort thoſe Horns, and relieve his Church.

21 Then ſaid I, What come theſe to do? And he ſpake, ſaying, Theſe *are* the horns which have ſcattered Judah, ſo that no man [42] did lift up his head: but theſe are come [43] to fray them, [44] to caſt out the horns of the Gentiles, which [45] lift up *their* horn over the land of Judah to ſcatter it.

Chap. 2.

[42] Did dare to make head againſt 'em. ¶ [43] To diſpirit 'em, and ſtrike 'em with a pannick fear, (as *Joſh.* 2. 9, 24.) ¶ [44] To deſtroy their Power, Might and Kingdoms. ¶ [45] *Pſal.*75.-4. Imployed their power to ſpoil my People.

CHAP. II.

1 *God in the care of Jeruſalem, ſendeth to meaſure it.* 6 *The redemption of Zion.*

1 I Lift up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold, [2] a man with a [3] meaſuring-line in his hand.

[1] Another Viſion for confirmation of the former. ¶ [2] Chriſt, as *ch.*1.8. ¶ [3] *Ezek.*40.-3. and 47.3. *Rev.*11.1. and 21. 15, 16. To note that *Jeruſalem* ſhould be repair'd again, *ch.*1.-16.

2 Then ſaid I, Whither goeſt thou? And he ſaid unto me, [4] To meaſure Jeruſalem, [4] to ſee what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

[4] To appoint the bounds and dimenſions of it, according to which it ſhould be built.

3 And behold, the angel that [5] talked with me, went forth, and [6] another angel went out to meet him,

[5] *Ch.*1.9. Chriſt. ¶ [6] One of the created Angels that ſtood behind him, *ch.*1.-8.

4 [7] And ſaid unto him, Run, [8] ſpeak to this young man, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall [9] be inhabited *as* towns without walls for the multitude of men and [10] cattel therein.

[7] *And he, viz.* The great Angel that talk'd with me. ¶ [8] *ch.*1.13,14. ¶ [9] *ch.*1.17. Become ſo populous that no Walls can contain her Inhabitants; (whereby he encourages 'em to go on with the Building.) This is chiefly verified of the Goſpel-Church, (*Iſa.* 49. 19--22. and 54.2, 3. and 60. 4, 11.) eſpecially in the latter days, *Iſa.* 31. 38, 39. ¶ [10] Brought for Sacrifices.

5 For I, ſaith the LORD, will be unto her a [11] wall of fire round about, and will be the [12] glory in the midſt of her.

[11] *Iſa.*4.5. and 60. 18, 19. ¶ [12] *Iſa.* 60.-19. See there. My Preſence and Power ſhall make her glorious.

6 ¶ [13] Ho, ho, *come forth*, and * flee from the land of the north, ſaith the LORD: [14] for I have ſpread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, ſaith the LORD.

* Iſa.48.20. & 52.11. Jer. 50.8. & 51.6,45.

[13] *Rev.* 18. 4. See there. *q.d.* And therefore ſince *Jeruſalem* ſhall be a place of ſuch ſafety and renown, (*v.*5.) all you Jews that yet remain in Foreign Countries, make all the ſpeed you can to come hither, that you may both partake of *Jeruſalem*'s Mercies, and eſcape *Babylon*'s Miſeries, *v.*7. (and ſo ſhould all true Chriſtians ſeparate themſelves from the ungodly, 1 *Cor.*6.17.) ¶ [14] *q.d.* True indeed, I have ſcattered you into all parts, but now I'll gather you again; (and therefore come away, *v.* 7.)

7 [15] Deliver thy ſelf, O Zion, that dwelleſt *with* the daughter of Babylon.

[15] Make uſe of the liberty you enjoy, and return to your own Country.

8 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, After the [16] glory hath he [17] ſent me unto the nations which [18] ſpoiled you: for he that toucheth you, toucheth the [19] apple of his eye.

[16] His glorious apperance in beginning to reſtore his Church, *q.d.* You may be ſure he'll carry on this work, (*Pſal.*138.8.) and conſequently will put down all thoſe that obſtruct it; and therefore be encouraged.) ¶ [17] The Head of my Church, and Judg of her Enemies. ¶ [18] *viz.* To take care that they may no longer afflict you. ¶ [19] *Deut.* 32.-10. *Pſal.*17.8. *Acts* 9.4.

9 For behold, I will [20] ſhake mine hand upon them, and they ſhall be a ſpoil to their [21] ſervants: and ye ſhall [22] know that the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me.

[20] Plague your Enemies by my Power. ¶ [21] *Iſa.*14.-2.

To

Chap. 3.

To you Jews, who have been their Captives and Bondmen. ¶ [22] *v.*-11. *ch.*4.-9. and 6.-15. Find by experience that I am employed by the Father to declare these things to you, and do these things for you, as Prophet and King of the Church.

10 ¶ [23] Sing and rejoyce, O daughter of Zion: for lo, [24] I come, and I will [25] dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

[23] *Isa.*12.6. and 54.1. and 66.10. *Zeph.*3.14. ¶ [24] *viz.* In the flesh, (for Christ speaks here still.) ¶ [25] *John* 1.14. *Ezek.*37.27. Visibly and personally conversing with you in the sacred Tabernacle of my flesh, and continuing with you by my Spirit to the end of the World, *Matth.*28.-20.

11 And [26] many nations shall be joyned to the LORD in [27] that day, and shall be my people: and I will [25] dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt [22] know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

[26] *Isa.*2.2,3. The Gentiles converted by the Preaching of the Gospel. ¶ [27] In Gospel-times; after my coming in the flesh.

12 [28] And the LORD shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall [29] choose Jerusalem again.

[28] *q.d.* And tho for rejecting me their Messiah they shall be rejected by God, and scattered into all Countries, yet there will a time come when he shall take 'em for his perpetual Inheritance again, and bring 'em into their own Land, and choose *Jerusalem* again for the place of his Worship; (for they were now in possession of the Holy Land, and *Jerusalem* was now the place of his Worship, and therefore it must be meant of some time hereafter.) ¶ [29] *ch.* 1.-17. See there.

13 [30] Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is [31] raised up out of † his holy habitation.

† Heb. *the habitation of his holiness*, Deut. 26.15.

[30] *Hab.*2.-20. *Zeph.*1.7. Let neither weak ones doubt of, nor wicked ones oppose these dispensations, and the accomplishment of these Promises, but silently own and adore his Power and Goodness therein. ¶ [31] *Psal.* 12.5. and 78.65. Has already begun to manifest his Divine Power in succouring his Church, and performing his Promises, which may assure 'em of a comfortable issue.

CHAP. III.

Under the type of Joshua, the restauration of the church is promised.

* Hag. 1. 1.

AND [1] he shewed me *[2] Joshua the high priest, [3] standing before the [4] angel of the LORD, and ‖ [5] Satan standing at his right hand [6] to † resist him.

‖ That is, an adversary. † Heb. *be his adversary.*

[1] Christ. The scope of this Vision is to encourage *Joshua*, (and in him all of 'em, *v.* 8.) to go on with the work of building the Temple, notwithstanding the endeavours of Satan to provoke God against 'em by reason of their sins; whom therefore Christ defends and intercedes for, *v.*2. ¶ [2] Representing the whole Church at that time, both Priests and People, *v.*8. ¶ [3] Ministring and worshiping God. ¶ [4] Christ, (whose Minister or Servant he was, as well as a Type of him.) ¶ [5] *Rev.* 12.-10. *Psal.* 109.-6. *Job* 1.-6. and 2.1. ¶ [6] To frustrate his Prayers and Intercessions, by interposing his most bitter accusation against him and the Jews.

2 And the [7] LORD said unto Satan, [8] The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan, even the LORD that hath [9] chosen Jerusalem, rebuke thee: *is* not [10] this a brand pluckt out of the fire?

[7] Christ, the Lord and Mediator of his Church. ¶ [8] *Jude* 9. God the Father restrain thee in this thy malicious design against him and my People. ¶ [9] See on *ch.*1.-17. ¶ [10] *Am.* 4.11. This Person *Joshua*, and the small company he represents, are preserved by my special Grace, and rescued out of those dangers, fiery Tryals and Afflictions that befel 'em during their Captivity, (*Exod.*3. 2.) and therefore I'll not suffer 'em to miscarry now.

3 Now Joshua was [11] clothed with filthy garments, and [3] stood before the angel.

[11] *Isa.*64.6. (1) Arrayed with mean Pontifical Robes, in comparison of what they were before the Captivity. (2) Guilty of many sins, (*v.*-4.) both his own, and the People's, whom he represented.

4 And [12] he answered and spake unto [13] those that stood before him, saying, [14] Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, [15] I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will [16] clothe thee with change of raiment. Chap. 3.

[12] Christ, (who pardons the guilt of his Peoples sins, and takes away the power and pollution of 'em.) [13] ¶ The Angels his Attendants; who in this Vision represent the Ministers of Christ as his ordinary instruments in this work, 2 *Cor.* 5.-19,20. and 6.1. ¶ [14] As a sign of the removal of their sins, and bringing 'em into a better condition than they were in at present. ¶ [15] *Matth.*1.-21. *Mark* 2. 7,10. *John* 1.29. *Psal.*32.1. *Isa.*6.7. 2 *Sam.*12.-13. ¶ [16] *Rev.* 19.8. *Luke* 12.22. Adorn thee with variety of Graces, (*Matth.* 22.11,12.) and qualifications to fit thee for thy Office; and will bring you all into a more flourishing condition.

5 And [17] I said, Let them set [18] a fair mitre upon his head: so they set a fair mitre upon his head, and [16] clothed him with garments, and the [4] angel of the LORD [19] stood by.

[17] I the Messiah willed that it should be so. ¶ [18] *Exod.* 28.4. *Lev.*8.9. In token that he did confirm him in his Office, notwithstanding all difficulties and discouragements. ¶ [19] To approve, encourage, assist and uphold 'em in the work.

6 And the angel of the LORD [20] protested unto Joshua, saying,

[20] *Gen.*43.3. Solemnly and earnestly affirm'd it, (as being a thing of more than ordinary weight and concernment.)

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep [21] my ‖ charge, then thou shalt also [22] judge my house, and shalt also [22] keep my courts, and I will give thee † [23] places to walk among these that stand by.

‖ Or, *ordinance* † Heb. *walks.*

[21] *Numb.*3.7. All things that I have committed to thy care and charge as High-priest, about my House and Worship. ¶ [22] Be continued in thy Office of Supream Governour for the regulating the inferiour Priests and Levites, and disposing of all things about the Temple and Courts thereof, and deciding all Controversies that may arise there. ¶ [23] *Joh.*14.2. A Title to, and in due time Possession of, the heavenly Mansions among the blessed Angels, *Hebr.*12.-22.

8 [24] Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou and thy [25] fellows that sit before thee: for they *are* men † [26] wondred at: for behold, I will [27] bring forth [28] my servant the [29] BRANCH.

† Heb. *of wonder.*

[24] *q. d.* Now I'll shew you the Author and Purchaser of all these Blessings promis'd, and the Substance and Truth of all these Types exhibited. ¶ [25] (1) Inferiour Priests. (2) Members of the *Sanhedrim.* (3) All other Assistants in this Work. ¶ [26] *Psal.*71.7. *Isa.*8.18. 1 *Cor.*4.9. For your Piety and bold Undertaking of such an unlikely Work. ¶ [27] Cause the Root of *Jesse* to spring forth out of the Earth, and grow up into a Branch; *i. e.* I'll send my Son into the World in the Fulness of Time, who will faithfully serve me, and do all my Will, *Hebr.* 10.7. ¶ [28] *Isa.* 42. 1. See there. ¶ [29] *ch.*6.12. See on *Isa.*11.1.

9 For behold, [30] the stone that [31] I have laid before Joshua: [32] upon one stone *shall be* * seven eyes, behold, I will [33] engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will [34] remove the iniquity of that land in [35] one day.

* Chap. 4.10.

[30] *q. d.* And this Messiah is also the Foundation and Corner-stone of the Church, *Psal.*118.22. *Isa.*28.16. ¶ [31] (Not, that is laid by any Workman about the Temple, but) mine own immediate Work, (like that expression *Isa.*28.16. 1 *Pet.* 2.6.) *q. d.* This Angel of the Covenant whom I have appointed to stand by *Joshua* to be his Counseller and Instructer (*ch.*2.1.) his Comforter, (*v.*4,5. *ch.*2. 4, 5.) his Encourager. (*v.*7.) and Assistant in this work of Building the Temple, ¶ [32] *Rev.*5.6. This Messiah shall be endued with perfect Wisdom and Knowledge (*Isa.* 11. 2.) to order all things in the Church, and take care of all the Concerns thereof. ¶ [33] Furnish and adorn him in the highest degree with all Gifts, Graces and Qualifications to fit him for his Office, *John* 1. 14. and 3.-34. *Col.*1.15,19. and 2.9. *Hebr.* 1.3. ¶ [34] Take away the Sins of the World (both Guilt and Punishment thereof) by the Sacrifice of this Messiah, *John* 1.29. ¶ [35] By his once offering himself, *Hebr.*9.12,25. &c. and 10.12.

10 In [36] that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye [37] call every man his neighbour under the vine, and under the fig-tree.

[36] *Viz.* Of your deliverance from the bondage of sin. ¶ [37] *Mich.* 4. 4. *i. e.* You shall live in peace, plenty, safety, mutual amity and rejoycing one with another, (*Isa.* 2.4. *Hos.* 2. 18.)

Chap. 4.

2.18.) but chiefly you ſhall enjoy inward peeace of Conſcience from the ſenſe of the pardon of your ſins, and reconciliation with God through Chriſt, *Hag.*2.-9.

CHAP. IV.

1 *By the golden candleſtick is foreſhewed the good ſucceſs of Zerubbabels foundation:* 11 *By the two olive-trees, the two anointed ones.*

AND the [1] angel that talked with me, came again and [2] waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his ſleep.

[1] *Ch.* 2.3. Chriſt. ¶ [2] Stirr'd up my attention to the following Viſion.

2 And ſaid unto me, What ſeeſt thou? And I ſaid, I have looked, and behold a [3] candleſtick all *of* [4] gold, with † [5] a bowl upon the top of it, and his [6] ſeven lamps thereon, and ‖ ſeven [7] pipes to the ſeven lamps, which *were* upon the top thereof:

† Heb. *her bowl.*
‖ Or, *ſeven ſeveral pipes to the Lamps, &c.*

[3] *Rev.*1.-12. Noting the Miniſtry; appointed by Chriſt for the Direction, Edification, and Comfort of the Church. ¶ [4] Noting the preciouſneſs and worth of the Miniſtry, (*Rom.*10.15.) and that Purity that ought to be found in 'em. ¶ [5] Noting Chriſt the Head and Storehouſe of the Church, to whom is intruſted all fulneſs of Gifts and Graces for the Churches behoof. ¶ [6] *Matth.* 25.-1. Noting variety and ſufficiency of Gifts and Graces communicated by Chriſt to the Members of the Church; eſpecially the Miniſters. ¶ [7] *Rom.*10.17. Noting the ſeveral Means and Ordinances inſtituted by Chriſt for the conveyance of Grace.

3 And * [8] two olive-trees by it, one upon the right *ſide* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *ſide* thereof.

* Verſe 11.
[8] *Rev.*11.4. See on *v.*14.

4 So I anſwered and ſpake to the Angel that talked with me, ſaying, [9] What *are* theſe, my lord?

[9] *ch.*1.9. *Matt.*16.-17. 2 *Cor.* 3.5.

5 Then the angel that talked with me, anſwered and ſaid unto me, [10] Knoweſt thou not what theſe be? And I ſaid, [11] No, my lord.

[10] This is ſpoken only to ſtir up in him the greater deſire to underſtand this Viſion. ¶ [11] *Pſal.*73.22. *Prov.* 30.2,3.

6 Then he anſwered and ſpake unto me, ſaying, [12] This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, ſaying, [13] Not by ‖ might, nor by power, but by my ſpirit, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

‖ Or, *army.*

[12] *q. d.* The intent and drift of this Viſion is to encourage *Zerubbabel*, the Civil Governour of my people, (as that in the former Chapter was for *Joſhua* the Eccleſiaſtical Governour) in the Work he is about. ¶ [13] *Hoſ.*1.-7. 1 *Cor.*1.27. 2 *Cor.*10.4. And the particular Scope of it is to inform him, That (as the Candleſtick was ſupplied with Oyl, without any human help, ſo) tho' he has but ſlender human helps to aſſiſt him, yet I'll ſtand by him, and ſtrengthen him to carry it on, and finiſh it in ſpite of all oppoſition, (*v.* 7.) as an Emblem of the Support and Preſervation of my Church.

7 [14] Who *art* thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou ſhalt become* a plain, and he ſhall [15] bring forth the head-ſtone thereof with ſhoutings, *crying*, [16] Grace, grace unto it.

3485.

[14] *q. d.* All difficulties and oppoſitions ſhall be removed out of his way; whether by the *Samaritans*, Monarchs of *Perſia*, or any other, *Luke* 3.5. ¶ [15] *Ezra* 5.5. Finiſh the building of the Temple, (*v.*9.) at which there ſhall be great rejoycing, (as there was when the Foundation was firſt laid, *Ezra* 3.11.) ¶ [16] *Pſal.*134.-3. *q. d.* All happineſs and proſperity attend this Temple and the Church, (whereof it is a Type) and let the favour of God (which began and carried it on) ſtill attend and preſerve it, *Pſal.* 122.6. *&c.* and 51.18.

8 Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel have [17] laid the foundation of this houſe, his hands * ſhall alſo finiſh it; and thou ſhalt [18] know that * the LORD of hoſts hath ſent me unto you.

10 For [19] who hath deſpiſed the day of ſmall things? ‖ for they ſhall rejoyce, [20] and ſhall ſee the † plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel [21] *with* thoſe ſeven; they *are* the [22] eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole [23] earth.

[17] *Ezra* 3.10.
[18] *ch.*2.-9. See there.
* Ezra 6.15.
* Iſa.48.16. Chap.2.8.
‖ Or, *ſith the ſeven eyes of the LORD ſhall rejoyce.*
† Heb. *ſtone of tin.*

[19] *q. d.* And tho' many among you have very low and mean thoughts of this work in regard of its ſmall beginnings, and look upon it as very deſpiſable and contemptible in compariſon of the former Temple, (*Ezra* 3.12. *Hag.* 2.3.) yet they ſhall one day have occaſion to rejoyce, ſeeing the work perfected ¶ [20] *i.e.* When they ſhall ſee *Zerubbabel* directing and ordering all things in ſuch a proſperous manner, and every thing ſucceeding under his hand. ¶ [21] Which yet comes not to paſs by his own skill and conduct, but by the aſſiſtance of the Spirit of God, and his gracious Care and Providence, *ch.*3.9. [22] 2 *Chron.* 16.9. ¶ [23] To provide all neceſſaries, remove all hindrances, and diſpoſe all things for the beſt to his Church and People.

11 ¶ Then anſwered I, and ſaid unto him, What *are* theſe * two olive-trees upon the right *ſide* of the candleſtick, and upon the left *ſide* thereof?

* Verſe 3.

12 And I anſwered again, and ſaid unto him, What *be theſe* [24] two olive-branches, which † through the two golden pipes ‖ empty the † [25] golden *oyl* out of themſelves?

† Heb. *by the hand of.*
‖ Or, *empty out of themſelves oyl into the gold.*

[24] Two ſpecial, remarkable Branches, in each Tree one. ¶ [25] Pure and precious, and of a golden colour.

13 And he anſwered me and ſaid, [26] Knoweſt thou not what theſe *be?* And I ſaid, [27] No, my lord.

† Heb. *gold.*

14 Then ſaid he, Theſe *are* the [26] two † anointed ones, * that [27] ſtand by the Lord of the whole earth.

† Heb. *ſons of oyl.*
* See Joſh. 3. 11,13.

[26] *Rev.*11.4. Chriſt in his two Offices of King and Prieſt, as the Fountain of all Spiritual Gifts, furniſhing all Inſtruments in this Work with needful ſupplies: and then under him, *Zerubbabel* and *Joſhua*; the one as anointed Prieſt, the other the Succeſſour of their anointed Kings, laying out themſelves for the perfecting of the Temple, and the Worſhip of God there, and promoting the Affairs of the Church. ¶ [27] *ch.*6.-5. Are continually attending upon God to receive direction and aſſiſtance from him for their work.

CHAP. V.

1 *The curſe of thieves and ſwearers:* 5 *The final ruine of Babylon.*

THEN I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, [1] a flying roll.

[1] A Book open'd to its full extent (*v.* 2.) flying in the Air all about the Land; (to note the ſpeedy execution of judgment) wherein was written the Curſes of the Law againſt ſinners, *v.* 3.

2 And he ſaid unto me, What ſeeſt thou? And I anſwered, I ſee [1] a flying roll, [2] the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

[2] *Gen.*6.-11. *Rev.* 18.5. By the large extent thereof (above twelve yards long, and ſix broad) is noted the multitude of ſins they were guilty of, together with the manifold Judgments that were ready to ſeize upon 'em.

3 Then ſaid he unto me, [3] This *is* the curſe that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: [3] for ‖ every one that ſtealeth, ſhall be cut off [4] *as* on this ſide, according to it: and every one that [5] ſweareth, ſhall be cut off *as* on that ſide, according to it.

‖ Or, *every one of this people that ſtealeth, holdeth himſelf guiltleſs, as it doth.*

[3] *Mal.*4.-6. *Rev.*14.10. *i. e.* This Roll contains the curſes denounc'd by God in his Law againſt all ſorts of ſinners, which is ready to ſeize upon every particular ſinner in the Land of *Judea* for the ſins they are guilty of both againſt the firſt and ſecond Table. ¶ [4] According as its written on this part of the Roll concerning ſins againſt the ſecond Table. ¶ [5] *Viz.* Falſly, *v.*4. *i. e.* Is guilty of any ſin againſt the firſt Table.

4 I will [6] bring it forth, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, and it ſhall [7] enter into the houſe of the thief, and into the houſe of * him that ſweareth falſly by my name: and it ſhall remain in the midſt of his houſe, and * ſhall conſume it, with the timber thereof, and the ſtones thereof.

* Chap. 8.17.
* See Lev. 14. 45.

[6] Execute

Chap. 6.

[6] Execute these Judgments in the sight of all. ¶ [7] *Job* 18.14,15. and 20.23. *Luke* 19.44. Seize upon such Sinners, and destroy them and their Families, and all that they have gotten by Stealing, Perjury, and the like.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me, went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is* an [8] ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, [9] This *is* their resemblance through all the earth.

[8] A large measure, about three Pecks. ¶ [9] *q. d.* This may serve for a fit resemblance of those Sinners in all parts of the Land, who are daily filling up the measure of their sins; which when it is full, then God will bring his Judgments upon 'em for the same.

7 And behold, there was [10] lift up ‖ a talent of lead: and this *is* [11] a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

‖ Or, *weighty piece.*

[10] Noting heavy Judgments ready to seize upon 'em. ¶ [11] A representation of that People now become extremely wicked.

8 And he said, This *is* [11] wickedness; and he [12] cast it into the midst of the ephah, and he [13] cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

[12] To note, that their wickedness was now come to the full: they had filled up the measure of their sins. ¶ [13] To note, that they are left under the power of their sins, and should not be able to escape the Judgments of God for the same.

9 Then lift I up mine eyes and looked, and behold, there came out [14] two women, and the [15] wind *was* in their wings, (for they had wings like the wings of a stork) and they [16] lift up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

[14] The Executioners of God's wrath upon 'em, and the Instruments of their Captivity, (which were the *Romans.*) ¶ [15] To note the sudden execution of this Judgment on 'em. ¶ [16] To note the carrying away of this sinful Nation into Captivity again.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

11 And he said unto me, [17] To build it an house in the land of Shinar; and it [18] shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

[17] *Jer.*29.28. *q.d.* And they shall (being driven out of their own Land) either fly, or be carried into *Babylon*, and other remote Countries, and that not for a short time only, but for long continuance. ¶ [18] To note that this Judgment shall be continued upon 'em, (being the result of their sins) and be setled upon that foundation that their sins have laid for it.

CHAP. VI.

1 The vision of the four chariots. 9 By the crowns of Joshua, is shewed the temple and kingdom of Christ the Branch.

AND [1] I turned, and lift up mine eyes and looked, and behold, there came [2] four chariots out [3] from between two mountains, and the mountains *were* mountains of brass.

[1] *Ch.*5.1. ¶ [2] (With their Riders and Guides in 'em.) Noting the Angelical Powers as principal, (*v.*5.*ch.*1.10. and 34. *Psal.*68.17.) and under them all other Instruments that God uses to serve his Providence in bringing about his purposes, in all the four parts of the World. ¶ [3] To note, that all Dispensations are the issue and result of his immutable Decrees (*Prov.*19.21.) which these Instruments execute, and of his steddy Providence whereby they are rul'd.

2 [4] In the first chariot *were* red horses, and in the second chariot [5] black horses.

[4] *Ch.*1.8. See there. *i. e.* Some Angels and Instruments are employ'd about bloody Dispensations, by Wars. ¶ [5] *Rev.* 6.5. Noting a time of Mortality, Sickness, and other grievous Calamities.

3 And in the third chariot [6] white horses, and in the fourth chariot [7] grisled and bay ‖ horses.

‖ Or, *strong.*

[6] Noting that they were employ'd about that which should be matter of rejoycing. ¶ [7] Noting changeable Providences, sometimes Judgment, sometimes Mercy; or mixt of Judgment and Mercy.

Chap. 6.

4 Then I answered and said unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* these, my lord?

5 And the angel answered and said unto me, These *are* the [2] four ‖ spirits of the heavens, which go forth from * [8] standing before the Lord of all the earth.

‖ Or, *winds.* Chap.4.14. Luke 1.19.
[8] 1 *Kin.*22.19. *Dan.*7.10. *Matth.*18.10.

6 [9] The black horses which *are* therein, go forth into the [9] north-country, and [9] the white go forth after them; and the [10] grisled go forth toward the south-country.

[9] *q. d.* God's dealings with *Babylon* (north of *Judea*) are in a way of Judgment, bringing destruction upon 'em (by the *Persians*) which yet shall be followed with matter of comfort to the Jews, in their deliverance from captivity. ¶ [10] *q. d.* As for the Jews that are gone into *Egypt* with *Johanan*, (*Jer.*43.) they shall be exercis'd with a mixt Dispensation.

7 And the bay [11] went forth, and sought to go, that they might walk to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get ye hence, walk to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

[11] Here's no particular business assign'd to these, but only a general Commission given 'em, which they readily execute: and perhaps it may note, That as some Angels have particular works assign'd to 'em, so others are imploy'd more generally, and have larger Walks and Circuits than the former.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north-country have [12] quieted my spirit in the north-country.

[12] *Ezek.*5.13. Fully executed my Judgments upon the *Babylonians*, and so appeas'd my Wrath, and satisfied my purpose concerning 'em; and also reliev'd my people, and brought 'em back from *Babylon.*

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

10 [13] Take of *them of* the [14] captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and [15] come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah;

[13] *Viz.* Their Offerings. The Scope and Design of this Vision is, by two Crowns set upon the head of *Joshua* (a Type of Christ) to represent Christ, the Builder of his Church, in his twofold Office of King and Priest, (*v.*12,13.) (See on *ch.*4.14.) under whom strangers should come and joyn with the Jews in building the Church of Christ, *v.*14, 15. ¶ [14] (Who are come to bring Offerings to the Temple.) ¶ [15] *Viz.* Along with 'em.

11 Then take [16] silver and [16] gold, and make [17] crowns, and [18] set *them* upon the head of [19] Joshua, the son of Josedech the high priest;

[16] Which they have brought with 'em to offer to the Lord. ¶ [17] *ch.*3.5. *Rev.*19.12. *Cant.* 3.11. Two Crowns; one of Silver, another of Gold. ¶ [18] *Viz.* One after another; to note the Union and Conjunction of both Offices of King and Priest in one Person, the Messiah. ¶ [19] Herein a Type and Representative of Christ, in whom both Kingdom and Priesthood should meet together and be really executed.

12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, [20] Behold * the man whose name *is* the [21] BRANCH, and he shall ‖ [22] grow up out of his [23] place, and he shall [24] build the temple of the LORD.

* See Luke 1. 78. Joh.1.45.
‖ Or, *branch up from under him.*

[20] *q.d.* See in *Joshua* thus adorn'd with Priestly and Princely Ensigns a plain Representation of the Messiah, in whom shall be verified what is represented by this Action. ¶ [21] *ch.* 3.8. See there. ¶ [22] Become incarnate, and flourish in due time, (answerable to his Name of a Branch.) ¶ [23] *Nazareth* (which the word [*branch*] alludes to, *Matth.* 2.23.) ¶ [24] Be the chief Undertaker or Master-builder, not only in the building of this Material Temple, (*ch.* 4.6.) but especially his Spiritual Temple, the Gospel-Church, *Hebr.*3.3.

13 Even he shall [24] build the temple of the LORD, and he shall [25] bear the glory, and shall [26] sit and [26] rule upon his throne, and he shall be a [27] priest upon his throne, and the [28] counsel of peace shall be between them both.

[25] *Psal.*

Chap. 7.

[25] *Psal.*45.-3. *Isa.*22.3. Restore the honour of the Kingdom and Priesthood, (which are much fallen to decay since the Captivity.) ¶ [26] *Psal.*110.3. *Rev.*3.21. ¶ [27] *Psal.*110.4. *Hebr.* 3.1. To make Reconciliation and Intercession. ¶ [28] The Exercise of both these Offices by him shall sweetly concur to produce Peace and Reconciliation with God; (as Priest) Deliverance from all our Spiritual Enemies; (as King) and to make Peace between Jews and Gentiles, *Eph.*2.13.*&c.*

14 And the [29] crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the LORD.

[29] *Josh.*22.27, 28. *Mark* 14. 9. These Crowns being taken off the head of *Joshua* shall be hung up in the Temple, both as Monuments of the Liberality and Piety of these persons in offering gold and silver for the Temple; and to be Memorials and Pledges of the Messiah's certain and speedy coming.

* Isa.60.10. 15 And * they *that are* [30] far off shall come and build in the temple of the LORD, and [31] ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And [32] *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the LORD your God.

[30] *Isa.*57.19. Many Jews in *Babylon*, and others in remote Countries shall come and help forward the building of the Material Temple, as Pledges of the Gentiles joyning themselves to the Church of Christ, and helping to build up the Spiritual Temple. ¶ [31] See on *ch.*2.9. The accomplishment of this shall be a clear Evidence to you that what I now deliver is from God. ¶ [32] This assistance and help from others in building the Temple.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The captives enquire of fasting.* 4 *Zechariah reproveth their fasting.* 8 *Sin the cause of their captivity.*

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, *that* the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth month, *even* in Chisleu;

[1] The Jews in *Babylon.* 2 When [1] they had sent unto the house of God, Sherezer and Regem-melech, and their men to † pray before the LORD,

† Heb. *intreat the face of the LORD.* 3 *And* to speak unto the [2] priests which *were* in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I [3] weep in * the [4] fifth month, [5] separating my self as I have done these so many years?

[2] *Mal.*2.7. *Deut.*33.10. ¶ [3] *Joel* 2.17. Continue this Anniversary Fast, now that the Temple is in part built again. ¶ [4] In remembrance of the burning the City and Temple in that Month, 2 *Kings* 25. 8,9. *Jer.* 52. 12–14. ¶ [5] Abstaining from sensual delights and enjoyments, (lawful upon another day.)

* Chap.8.19.

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,

* Isa.58.5. * Chap. 8.19. * Chap.1.12. * See Rom.14.6. 5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye * fasted and mourned in * the [4] fifth and [6] seventh *month*, even those *seventy years, did ye at all fast* [7] unto me, [7] *even* to me?

3417. to 3487.

[6] In remembrance of the treacherous death of *Gedaliah*, your noble Patron and Commander, *Jer.* 41.1,2. 2 *Kings* 25. 25. ¶ [7] Out of respect to my Command, (*Isa.*1.12.) or for my Honour; (by true Repentance and Reformation.) No; it was only for your selves, *v.*6.

‖ Or, be *not ye they that*, &c. 6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, ‖ did not ye eat [8] *for your selves*, and drink [8] *for your selves?*

[8] *Rom.*14.-6,7. 1 *Cor.*10.31. Meerly for the satisfaction of your own Appetite, and to please your selves.

‖ Or, Are *not these the words.* † Heb. *by the hand of*, &c. 7 ‖ [9] *Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD hath cried † by the former prohets, when Jerusalem was inhabited, and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the south and the plain?

[9] *q. d.* It more concerns you to obey the voice of the Prophets in practising duties enjoyn'd, and abstaining from sins forbidden, than to busie your selves so much about these external performances; which are little worth (comparatively) *1 Tim.*4.8.

Chap. 8.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus [10] speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, † * [11] Execute true judgment, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother.

† Heb. *Judge judgment of truth.*

[10] *Viz.* By the former Prophets, *v.* 7. ¶ [11] Let Judges judge uprightly and justly.

* Mich.6.8. Matth. 23.23. 10 And oppress not the [12] widow, nor [12] the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor, and [13] let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

[12] *Exod.* 22. 22. *Isa.* 1.-17. ¶ [13] *chap.* 8. 17.

3487. † Heb. *gave a backsliding shoulder.* † Heb. *made heavy.* 11 But they [14] refused to hearken, and † [15] pulled away the shoulder, and † stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

[14] *Chap.* 1.-4. ¶ [15] *Neh.* 9.-29. *Acts* 7. 51.

12 Yea, they made their hearts *as* an [16] adamant-stone, [17] lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent [18] in his spirit, † by the former prophets: therefore came a [19] great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

† Heb *by the hand of.*

[16] *Jer.* 5.-3. *Ezek.*3.9. ¶ [17] That there might be no admittance for the voice of the Law. ¶ [18] *Neh.* 9. 30. ¶ [19] *Dan.*9.12. *Mich.*3.12.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, *that*, as he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and [20] I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts.

[20] *Prov.*1.28. See there.

14 But I scattered them with a whirl-wind among all the nations whom they knew not: thus the land was [21] desolate after them: that no man passed through nor returned; for [22] they laid the † pleasant land desolate.

† Heb. *land of desire.*

[21] 2 *Chron.*36.21. ¶ [22] By their disobedience and obstinacy they provok'd God to make it desolate.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Jerusalems restauration.* 9 *They are encouraged to the building by Gods favour to them.*

AGain the word of the LORD of hosts came *to me*, saying,

2 [1] Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I was [2] jealous for Zion with [2] great jealousie, and I was [2] jealous for her with [3] great fury.

[1] These words are repeated fourteen times in this Chapter the more to strengthen their Faith. ¶ [2] *ch.* 1.-14, *Nah.* 1.2. See there. Loved my Church with a singular affection, and therefore could not endure that any should wrong her. ¶ [3] Stirr'd up against her Enemies for the Injuries they have done her.

3 Thus saith the LORD, I am [4] returned unto Zion, and will [5] dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and Jerusalem * shall be called a city [6] of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts, the holy mountain.

* Isa.1.21,26.

[4] Reconcil'd, and will deal with her in a way of lovingkindness, as formerly. ¶ [5] See on *ch.* 2.-10. ¶ [6] *v.*-8. Where the true Religion and Worship of God is profess'd, and maintain'd in sincerity and truth.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, * There shall yet [7] old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand for † very age.

* See 1 Sam.2.31. Lam.2.21. &c.5.11,14. † Heb. *multitude of days.*

[7] *Isa.*65.20,22. They shall be blessed with long life, peace and a numerous issue; as pledges of spiritual blessings.

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.

‖ Or, *Lad*, or *difficult.* * Gen. 18.14 Luke 1.37. & 18.27. Rom 4.21. 6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If it be ‖ marvellous in the eyes of the [8] remnant of this people in [9] these days, * should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

[8] *i. e.*

Chap. 8.

[8] *i.e.* Of this people, which are but a few, like a remnant. ¶ [9] (Wherein the face of affairs is so discouraging.)

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will [10] save my people from the east-country, and from the † west-country,

† Heb. *country of the going down of the sun.* See Psal. 50.1. & 113.3. Mal.1.11.

[10] Bring 'em safe from all parts of the World.

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the [11] midst of Jerusalem, and [12] they shall be my people, and I will be their God, [13] in truth and in righteousness.

[11] *Jer.*3.18. *Am.* 9. 14. ¶ [12] I'll renew my Covenant with 'em. ¶ [13] *Hos.* 2. 19, 20. Faithfully performing it.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [14] Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days [9] these words by the mouth of the prophets, which *were* in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.

[14] *Hag.*2.4. Go on chearfully and couragiously with your work, since you are encouraged thereunto by the Prophets *Haggai*, *Zechary*, and *Malachi*, whom God has raised up to strengthen you.

‖ Or, *the hire of man became nothing*, &c.

10 For [15] before these days ‖ there was [16] no hire for man, nor any hire for beast, neither *was there any* [17] peace to him that went out, or came in, because of the [18] affliction: for [19] I set all men, every one against his neighbour.

¶ [15] While the Temple lay neglected, and before you began to proceed in it. ¶ [16] No profit by the labor of Man or Beast, (by reason of my Curse upon the Earth, *Hag.* 1. 6,10. and 2. 16, 17.) ¶ [17] 2 *Chron.* 15. 5. ¶ [18] The distress they were in by reason of the Enemies Hostilities ¶ [19] *Isa.*45.7.

3487.

11 But [20] now I *will* not *be* unto the residue of this people, [21] as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts.

[20] *Viz.* That you go on chearfully in building my Temple. ¶ [21] *Isa.* 12. 1. *Psal.* 103. 9. When there was such scarcity and barrenness.

† Heb. *of peace.*

12 For the seed *shall be* † [22] prosperous, the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground shall [23] give her increase, and the heavens shall [24] give their dew, and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all [25] these *things*.

[22] *Hag.*2.18.19. ¶ [23] *Psal.*67.7. *Deut.*28.8. ¶ [24] *Hag.* 1.10. *Hos.*2.21,22. ¶ [25] *Matth.*6.33. 1 *Tim.*4.8.

13 And it shall come to pass, *that* as ye were a [26] curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I [10] save you, and ye shall be a [27] blessing: fear not, *but* [14] let your hands be strong.

[26] *Jer.*24.-9. and 29.-18,22. and 42. -18. (1) Lay under my Curse. (2) Were accounted an accursed People by reason of your miseries. (3) Were used as an example of execration; thus, God make thee like a Jew. ¶ [27] *Ruth* 4.11,12. Partakers of my blessing, (*Hag.*2.-19.) and accounted a People that God has bless'd with extraordinary favors.

[28] *ch.*1.-6. resolved.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, As I [28] thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, and I repented not;

15 So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah: fear ye not.

16 ¶ These *are* the things that ye shall do, Speak ye every man the [29] truth to his neighbour: † execute the judgment of truth, and [30] peace in your gates.

† Heb. *judge truth and the judgment of peace.*

[29] *Psal.*15.5. *Eph.*4.25. *Prov.* 12. 19. ¶ [30] Which is the ready way to procure and preserve your peace and prosperity.

* Chap. 5. 3,4.

17 And let none of you [31] imagine evil in your [32] hearts against his neighbour, and * love no false oath: for all these *are things* that I hate, saith the LORD.

[31] *Ch.*7.-10. ¶ [32] The Law of God is spiritual, and reaches the heart, *Rom.*7.14. *Matth.*5.28.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me, saying,

Chap. 9.

19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The fast * of the [33] fourth *month*, and the fast of * the [34] fifth, and the fast of the * [34] seventh, and the fast of the * [35] tenth shall be to the house of Judah [36] joy and gladness, and chearful † feasts; therefore love the [37] truth and [38] peace.

* Jer.52.6,7. * Jer.52.12,13 * Jer.41.1,2. * Jer.52.4. † Heb. *solemn*, or *set times.*

[33] In remembrance of the taking of *Jerusalem* on that day, 2 *King.*25.3. ¶ [34] See on *ch.*7.5. ¶ [35] In which the *Babylonians* began their siege against *Jerusalem*, 2 *King.*25.1. ¶ [36] *Est.*8.17. *Psal.*30.11. ¶ [37] In all affairs wherein Religion is concern'd. ¶ [38] In your converse, and all your dealings with men.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, *It shall* [39] yet *come to pass*, that there shall [40] come people, and the inhabitants of many cities.

[39] Notwithstanding the poor, low and contemptible condition of my Church at present. ¶ [40] The Gentiles shall be converted and become Members of the Church.

21 And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to another, saying, [41] Let us go ‖ † speedily † to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.

[41] *Isa.* 2. 3. *Mic.* 4. 2. ‖ Or, *continually.* † Heb. *going.* † Heb. *to intreat the face of the* LORD

22 Yea, [42] many people and [42] strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

[42] *Isa.*60.3,8,9. Multitudes of Gentiles of all Nations shall seek unto the Jews for direction and instruction in the true Religion.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, In those days *it shall come to pass*, that [42] ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will [43] go with you; for we have heard *that* God *is* with you.

[43] Joyn with you in the worship and service of the true God.

CHAP. IX.

1 God defendeth his church. 9 Zion is exhorted to rejoyce for the coming of Christ, and his peaceable kingdom.

1 [1] THE burden [1] of the word of the LORD [2] in the land of Hadrach, and [3] Damascus *shall be* the rest thereof: [4] when the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel *shall be* toward the LORD.

[1] *Jer.*23.33. The heavy doom denounc'd by God's command. Here he comforts and encourages his People by foretelling the destruction of their Enemies, (*v.*1--8.) and the coming of Christ, *v.*9. *&c.* ¶ [2] Concerning the Kingdom of *Syria*, (in which *Hadrach* was a principal City.) ¶ [3] This vengeance shall lie long upon *Damascus.* ¶ [4] When the eyes of all *Israel* as one man shall be lifted up to God for help against their Enemies, and their hearts turn'd to him by true repentance; (so that tho this Prophecy might in part be fulfilled shortly after, by the destruction of these Enemies, yet it seems chiefly to aim at the time of their general conversion in the latter days.)

2 And [5] Hamath also shall [6] border thereby; [7] Tyre and Zidon, though it be [8] very wise.

[5] *Am.*6.2,3. Another principal Town of *Syria*. ¶ [6] Be next in misery to *Damascus*. ¶ [7] They shall have their share in this punishment. ¶ [8] *Ezek.* 28. 3. &c. Neither the Wisdom, nor Wealth, nor strength of *Tyre* shall secure it.

3 And Tyre did build her self a [9] strong hold, and [10] heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

[9] *Josh.*19.29. 2 *Sam.*24.7. ¶ [10] *Ezek.*28.-4. *Job* 27. 16. 1 *King.*10.27.

4 Behold, the LORD will cast her [11] out, and he will [12] smite her power in the sea, and she shall be devoured with [13] fire.

[11] *Isa.* 23. 1. Of her possessions, and bring her to poverty. ¶ [12] Destroy her Ships. ¶ [13] It was burnt by *Alexander* the great.

5 [14] Ash-

Chap. 9.

5 [14] Aſhkelon ſhall ſee *it*, and [15] fear; [14] Gaza alſo *ſhall ſee it*, and be very ſorrowful, and Ekron: for [16] her expectation ſhall be aſhamed, and the king ſhall periſh from Gaza, and Aſhkelon ſhall not be inhabited.

[14] *Zeph.* 2.4. ¶ [15] Leſt the like fate befall it, as has done to *Tyre*. ¶ [16] She ſhall be diſappointed of any help from *Tyre*, (who could not ſecure themſelves.)

6 And a [17] baſtard ſhall dwell in Aſhdod, and I will cut off the [18] pride of the Philiſtines.

[17] A Foreign Prince, with a rabble of mongrel People, that have no right to it. ¶ [18] Their Wealth, Strength, and whatſoever made 'em ſwell with pride and inſolence againſt the Jews.

† Heb. *bloods*.

7 And I will [19] take away his † bloud out of his mouth, and his [20] abominations from between his teeth: but [21] he that remaineth, even he *ſhall be* for our God, and he ſhall be [22] as a governor in Judah, and Ekron [23] as a Jebuſite.

[19] Deprive 'em of their prey, (which they were wont to devour with great delight and ſatisfaction) by overthrowing their power, ſo that they ſhall not be able to exerciſe their cruelty any more. ¶ [20] Abominable cruelties, and rapines, and their idolatrous Sacrifices. ¶ [21] *ch.* 8. 6. *Iſa.* 4. 3. and 17.6. Thoſe few Jews whom God preſerved from the rage and cruelty of their bloody Enemies, ſhall be the Lord's peculiar ones, entirely devoted to him. ¶ [22] Of high eſteem and authority. ¶ [23] Devoted to deſtruction.

8 And I will [24] encamp about mine houſe, [25] becauſe of the army, becauſe of him that [25] paſſeth by, and becauſe of him that [25] returneth; and [26] no oppreſſour ſhall paſs through them any more: for now [27] have I ſeen with mine eyes.

[24] *Ch.* 2.5. *Pſal.* 34.7. ¶ [25] To preſerve it from all hoſtile attempts and ſudden incurſions of ſuch as may paſs backward or forward with their Armies that way, (as they frequently did.) ¶ [26] *Ezek.* 28. 24. *Iſa.* 54.14. and 60.18. (The full accompliſhment of this is to be look'd for in the latter days.) ¶ [27] *Pſal.* 10.14. I have taken notice of their Enemies carriage, and will redreſs it for the time to come.

9 ¶ [28] Rejoyce greatly, O daughter of Zion; ſhout, O daughter of Jeruſalem: [29] behold, thy king cometh unto thee: he *is* [30] juſt, and ‖ [31] having ſalvation, [29] lowly, and [29] riding upon an aſs, and upon a colt the foal of an aſs.

‖ Or, *ſaving himſelf*.

[28] *Ch.* 2.10. *John* 12.15. ¶ [29] See on *Matth.* 21.5. ¶ [30] *Pſ.* 45.7. *Matth.* 3.-15. ¶ [31] *Matth.* 1.-21. Having purchas'd Salvation for you, and bringing Salvation to you, and deliverance from your ſpiritual Enemies.

10 And I will [32] cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horſe from Jeruſalem, and the battel-bow ſhall be cut off; and he ſhall [33] ſpeak peace unto the heathen: and [34] his dominion *ſhall be* from ſea *even* to ſea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.

[32] *Hoſ.* 1.-7. and 2.-18. *Hag.* 2. 22. Not make uſe of Weapons of War in ſetting up my Kingdom; they ſhall be of no uſe nor force there, 2 *Cor.* 10.4. ¶ [33] *Pſal.* 72.3. Publiſh the Goſpel, (the glad tidings of Reconciliation with God) by himſelf and his Apoſtles to the Heathen, whereby they ſhall be converted and reconciled to God, *Eph.* 2.17. ¶ [34] *Pſ.* 72.8. His Spiritual Kingdom ſhall extend all the World over.

‖ Or, *whoſe covenant* is *by bloud*: Exod. 24. 8. Neh. 13.20.

11 As for [35] thee alſo ‖ [36] by the bloud of thy covenant, I have [37] ſent forth thy priſoners out of the pit, wherein *is* [38] no water.

[35] My Church of the Jews. ¶ [36] *Heb.* 9.20. and 10.-29. and 13.-20. By vertue of the Covenant I made with thee, which was confirmed by the blood of Sacrifices, (as a Type of the Blood of Chriſt.) ¶ [37] *Iſa.* 61.-1. Redeemed you out of *Babylon*; as a pledge of your deliverance from Hell and Deſtruction. ¶ [38] No refreſhing and comfort, *Luke* 16.24.

12 ¶ [39] Turn ye to the ſtrong hold, [40] ye priſoners of hope, even [41] to day do I declare *that* I will [42] render double unto thee:

[39] Repent, and apply your ſelves to Chriſt, your only help and refuge. ¶ [40] Who, tho Captives to Sin and Satan, yet have good grounds to hope for deliverance, if you come to Chriſt. ¶ [41] Tho your State ſeem very miſerable and deplorable. ¶ [42] *Iſa.* 61.7. Beſtow far larger benefits than ever you enjoyed before, and which ſhall abundantly recompenſe you for all the Evils you have ſuffer'd.

13 [43] When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raiſed up thy ſons, O Zion, againſt thy ſons, [44] O Greece, and made thee [45] as the ſword of a mighty man:

Chap. 10.

[43] *q. d.* And this I'll do, when I have fitted and prepared you, both of the two Tribes, and Ten Tribes, to encounter with your Enemies. ¶ [44] The Succeſſors of *Alexander* in the Grecian Monarchy, *viz.* the *Seleucidæ* and *Lagidæ*, (which was partly accompliſh'd in the Victories of the *Maccabees*, and perhaps may hereafter be more fully accompliſh'd againſt the *Turk*, whoſe Seat is in *Greece*, *Dan.* 11.-45.) ¶ [45] The Inſtrument of their deſtruction.

14 And the LORD ſhall be [46] ſeen over them, and [47] his arrows ſhall go forth as the lightning: and the Lord GOD ſhall [48] blow the trumpet, and ſhall go with [49] whirlwinds of the ſouth.

[46] Manifeſtly appear in the behalf of his People, and againſt their Enemies. ¶ [47] *Pſal.* 18.14. His Judgments ſhall deſtroy his Enemies ſuddenly and irreſiſtibly. ¶ [48] Gather his Inſtruments, and inſpire 'em with Courage for their work. ¶ [49] Irreſiſtible Judgments.

15 The LORD of hoſts ſhall defend them, and they ſhall [50] devour, and [52] ſubdue ‖ with ſling-ſtones, and they ſhall [53] drink, *and* [53] make a noiſe as through wine, and they ſhall ‖ be [54] filled like bowls, *and* as the corners of the altar.

‖ Or, *the ſtones of the ſling*.

‖ Or, *fill both the bowls, &c.*

[50] *Rev.* 19. 18. Deſtroy their Enemies. ¶ [52] By weak and unlikely means overcome the moſt powerful that oppoſe 'em, (as *David* did *Goliah*.) ¶ [53] Shed the Blood of their Enemies, and thereupon ſhout and triumph, like thoſe that are fill'd with ſtrong drink. ¶ [54] Satisfied with this ſlaughter of their Enemies, as the Bowls of the Sanctuary, and Corners of the Altar were with Blood of Sacrifices.

16 And the LORD their God ſhall [55] ſave them in that day as the flock of his people, for *they ſhall be as* the [56] ſtones of a crown, lifted up [57] as an enſign upon his land.

[55] *V.* 15. Take ſpecial care of 'em, as a Shepherd of his Flock, *Am.* 3.12. *John* 10.3,4. ¶ [56] Precious in his account, *Iſa.* 62.3. ¶ [57] *Iſa.* 62.-10. Set forth to the view of all, for all People to gather themſelves to it, and joyn with it, *Iſa.* 11.10,12.

17 For [58] how great *is* his goodneſs, and [59] how great *is* his beauty! [60] corn ſhall make the young men ‖ chearful, and new wine the maids.

‖ Or, *grow, ſpeak*.

[58] *Pſal.* 31.19. ¶ [59] How lovely does he appear in his dealings with his Church and People? ¶ [60] Plenty of all outward Bleſſings, as pledges of Spiritual and Eternal.

CHAP. X.

1 God is to be ſought unto, and not idols. 5 As he viſited his flock for ſin, ſo he will ſave and reſtore them.

1 Ask ye * of the [2] LORD rain in the time of the latter rain, *ſo* the LORD ſhall make ‖ bright clouds, and [3] give them ſhowers of rain, to every one graſs in the field.

* Jer. 14. 22.

‖ Or, *lightnings*.

[1] *q. d.* And tho I had promis'd Plenty, (*ch.* 9.17.) yet you muſt ſeek unto God for ſeaſonable weather in order thereto, *Ezek* 36.37. ¶ [2] Not of Idols, *v.* 2. ¶ [3] *Deut.* 28.12. *Job* 5.10. *Jer.* 14.22.

2 For the † idols have [4] ſpoken vanity, and the diviners have [5] ſeen a lie, and have told [6] falſe dreams; they [7] comfort in vain: [8] therefore they went their way as a flock, they ‖ were [9] troubled, becauſe *there was* [10] no ſhepherd.

† Heb. *teraphim*.

‖ Or, *anſwered that, &c.*

[4] *Jer.* 10.8. *Hab.* 2. 8. All their Oracles and Anſwers are falſe and deceitful. ¶ [5] Promis'd good, but it prov'd falſe. ¶ [6] The deluſions of their own Brains, inſtead of Divine Viſions and Revelations. ¶ [7] *Job* 13. 4. ¶ [8] Becauſe they truſted to theſe Vanities, they were carried Captive like ſilly ſheep that have no careful Shepherd to look after 'em, *Ezek.* 34.2. ¶ [9] And found nothing but trouble and miſery in this condition. ¶ [10] *Matth.* 9.-36.

3 Mine anger was kindled againſt [11] the ſhepherds, and I † [12] puniſhed the [13] goats: for the LORD of hoſts hath [14] viſited his flock the houſe of Judah, and hath [15] made them as his goodly horſe in the battel.

† Heb. *viſited upon*.

[11] *Iſa.*

Chap. 10.

[11] *Isa.*56.10,11. Magistrates and Rulers for their supine carelesness and neglect of their duty to their People. ¶ [12] In a more especial manner, *Jer.* 29.22. and 39.6. ¶ [13] Wanton and unruly Governors, who do more hurt than good, *Ezek.*34.16,17. ¶ [14] Shew'd mercy to 'em. ¶ [15] Furnish'd 'em with courage to resist and subdue their Enemies.

4 [16] Out of him came forth the corner, [16] out of him the nail, out of him the [17] battel-bow, [18] out of him every oppressor together.

[16] *Isa.* 22. 23, 25. *q. d.* And it is from God's favor unto 'em that there is any found among 'em fit to be Rulers to keep all in frame. ¶ [17] All warlike provision both of Men and Arms. ¶ [18] From him it is that they are enabled to subdue their Enemies, and make 'em become tributary, and appoint Officers to collect those taxes they lay upon 'em.

5 ¶ And they shall be as mighty men, which [19] tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the battel, and they shall fight, because the LORD *is* with them, and ‖ the [20] riders on horses shall be confounded.

‖ Or, *they shall make the riders on horses ashamed.*

[19] *Psal.*18.42. ¶ [20] The Forces of their Enemies.

6 And I will [21] strengthen the house of Judah, and I will [22] save the [23] house of Joseph, and I will [24] bring them again to [25] place them; for I [26] have mercy upon them: and they shall [27] be as though I had not cast them off: for I *am* the the LORD their God, and will hear them.

[21] *Nah.*1.7. *Isa.*41.10. and 42.13. *Psal.* 89. 21,22. ¶ [22] *ch.* 8.7. See there. ¶ [23] The Ten Tribes, *Am.*6.-6. See there. ¶ [24] *Jer.*3.18. and 23.8. ¶ [25] Settle 'em in their own land. ¶ [26] *Hos.*1.7. ¶ [27] Feel no relick nor mark of my displeasure remaining upon 'em.

7 And *they of* [28] Ephraim shall be [29] like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoyce, [30] as through wine: yea, [31] their children shall see *it*, and be glad, their heart shall rejoyce [32] in the LORD.

[28] The Ten Tribes. ¶ [29] *v.* 5. Eminently courageous and prosperous in asserting the cause of their Brethren. ¶ [30] *ch.*9.15. ¶ [31] Tho perhaps themselves may not live to reap the fruit of their labours, yet their Children shall take notice of their Fathers Valor, and find the benefit of it. ¶ [32] *Phil.*4.4. See there. In his wonderful appearing on your behalf.

8 I will [33] hiss for them, and gather them, for I have [34] redeemed them: and they shall [35] increase as they [36] have increased.

[33] *Isa.*5.26. and 7.18. Call 'em from all the places of their dispersion, with as much ease as a Shepherd does his Flock with a Whistle. ¶ [34] Paid the price of my Sons Blood for their Redemption, (and therefore will not lose it.) ¶ [35] *Jer.* 33.22. *Ezek.*36.10,11,38. ¶ [36] *Exod.*1.7.

9 And I will [37] sow them among the people: and they shall [38] remember me in far countries, and they shall [39] live with their children, and [39] turn again.

[37] *Jer.* 31.27. *Hos.* 2. 23. Scatter 'em among the Heathen, where they shall multiply like Seeed sown, *v.* -10. ¶ [38] Be converted while they remain in far Countries. ¶ [39] Be preserved from generation to generation, and at last turn to the Lord, and return to their own Land.

10 I will bring them again also out of the land of [40] Egypt, and gather them out of [40] Assyria, and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon, and * [41] *place* shall not be found for them.

'Isa.49.20.

[40] *Ch.*8.7. *Isa.*11.11,12. *Jer.*16.-15. ¶ [41] *Isa.*49.19,20, 21. and 54.2,3. There shall be scarce room enough to receive 'em.

11 And he shall [42] pass through the sea [43] with affliction, and shall [42] smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall [42] dry up: and the [44] pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the [44] sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

[42] Remove all obstacles out of their way in their return to their own Land, (*Rev.*16.-12.) as he did formerly, *Isa.* 11.15. *Psal.* 106.9. and 114. 3,4. *Nah.*1.4. ¶ [43] Afflicting, rebuking, smiting it. ¶ [44] All the power and strength of their most bitter Enemies shall be subdued before them.

12 And I will [21] strengthen them [45] in the LORD, and they shall [46] walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

Chap. 11.

[45] *Ch.*12.-5. *Isa.*45.24. ¶ [46] *Mich.* 4. 5. See there. Manage all their affairs according to God's direction, by his assistance, and for his Honour, and persevere therein.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The destruction of Jerusalem.* 15 *The type and curse of a foolish shepherd.*

1 OPen thy doors, O Lebanon, [2] that the fire may devour thy cedars.

[1] *q.d.* The Enemy (the *Romans*) shall as easily enter into the Land of *Judea*, and possess himself of all the strong holds thereof, as if all were set open to him. To the former Promises, (*ch.* 8. and 9. and 10.) the Lord here subjoyns a sad Prediction of the destruction of *Jerusalem*, the wasting of the Land, and rejection of the Body of that Nation for many generations; that they should be neither a Church nor Kingdom; all which was executed by the *Romans* for their rejecting of Christ and his Gospel. ¶ [2] That whatsoever is eminent and excellent, either among persons or things, may be destroyed by them.

2 Howl [3] fir-tree, for the cedar is fallen; [3] because the ‖ mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan, for [4] the ‖ forest of the vintage is come down.

‖ Or, *gallants.*
‖ Or, *defenced forest.*

[3] You of meaner rank and quality, who must expect to bear your share in these Calamities, since the rich and great ones are fallen, and Persons in place of Power and Authority are spoiled. ¶ [4] Those places which were kept with greatest care, and secured by greatest Art, are laid desolate.

3 ¶ *There is* a voice of the howling of the [5] shepherds; for [6] their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roring of [7] young lions; for the [8] pride of Jordan is spoiled.

[5] The Rulers and Governors. ¶ [6] Their Subjects, (*Prov.*14.28.) are destroyed, and their Wealth devoured. ¶ [7] Such Rulers as were cruel Oppressors; more like Lions than Shepherds, devouring instead of feeding the People. ¶ [8] The fruitful Land of *Canaan*, lying along *Jordan*.

4 Thus [9] saith the LORD [10] my God, [11] Feed the flock of the slaughter.

[9] *Viz.* To me the Messiah. ¶ [10] See on *Eph.*1.3. ¶ [11] *v.*7. Take the charge and care of this poor People of the Jews, who are thus appointed to destruction, (*v.*1,2.) yet instruct 'em, and labor to bring 'em to repentance, that if it be possible, they may escape this Judgment.

5 [12] Whose possessours slay them, and hold themselves [13] not guilty: and they that [14] sell them, * say, [15] Blessed *be* the LORD, for I am rich: and their [16] own shepherds pity them not.

* Deut.29.19. Hos.12.8.

[12] Whose Lords and Masters in the several Countries of their dispersion, use 'em with all manner of rigor and severity at their pleasure. ¶ [13] *John* 16.-2. ¶ [14] For Slaves. ¶ [15] *Hos.*12.8. God approves of what I do, and its his blessing that has given me this opportunity of enriching my self. ¶ [16] *Luke* 10.31,32. Their own Rulers take no care to relieve 'em.

6 [17] For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but lo, I will † [18] deliver the men every one into his neighbours hand, and into the hand of [19] his king, and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them*.

† Heb. *make to be found.*

[17] *q.d.* They shall be made a prey, because— ¶ [18] Give 'em up to destroy one another by their civil Dissentions, Seditions, and mutual slaughters. ¶ [19] The *Roman* Emperor, whom they chose for their King and rejected Christ, *John* 19.15.

7 And I [20] will feed the [11] flock of slaughter, ‖ [21] *even* you, O poor of the flock: and I took unto me two [22] staves; the one I called [23] Beauty, and the other I called ‖ [24] Bands, and I [25] fed the flock.

[Or, verily *the poor.*
‖ Or, *Binders.*

[20] I'll instruct you in my own Person, and by my Apostles. Here Christ undertakes the charge committed to him, *v.* 4. ¶ [21] And among 'em I'll take special care of those that are poor in Spirit, (*Matth.* 11.-5.) mine elect ones among 'em. ¶ [22] Shepherds Crooks, (the badg of his Office.) ¶ [23] Noting the beautiful Order of his Covenant with 'em, (*v.*-10. 2 *Sam.* 23.5.) and the Doctrin thereof; whereby

Chap. 11. the Church is directed in Faith, Worſhip and Obedience. ¶ [24] Noting the Government of the Church and State, whereby they are kept in Unity, without Rents and Schiſms, *v.*-14. ¶ [25] I diſcharged my Office faithfully among 'em.

8 [26] Three ſhepherds alſo I cut off in one month, and my ſoul † lothed them, and their ſoul alſo [27] abhorred me.

† Heb. *was ſtraitned for them.*

[26] And in the diſcharge of my Office, I cut off within a very little time, (*Hoſ.*5.-7.) ſeveral evil Governors, who had oppreſs'd 'em, and I brought into contempt their corrupt Teachers, Scribes, Phariſes and Sadduces, (all which he did to reclaim 'em, but all in vain.) ¶ [27] *Matth.*27.-21.

9 [28] Then ſaid I, I will [29] not feed you: that that dieth, [30] let it die: and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the reſt [31] eat every one the fleſh of † another.

† Heb. *his fellow* or *neighbour.*

[28] After they had manifeſted ſo great hatred and diſaffection to me. ¶ [29] Take no further care of you, but leave you to your ſelves, and the rage of your Enemies, and take away the Goſpel from you, *Matth.*21.43. ¶ [30] *Jer.*15.2. *Rev.*22.11. ¶ [31] Kill one another by their Seditions and inteſtine quarrels.

10 ¶ And I took my ſtaff, *even* [23] Beauty, and cut it aſunder, [32] that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

[32] *Rom* 11.20. To note the breaking of that Covenant I had made with 'em, and taking away the Dignities, Priviledges and Benefits promis'd therein.

‖ Or, *the poor of the flock*, &c. *certainly knew*

11 And [33] it was broken in that day: and ‖ ſo the [24] poor of the flock that [34] waited upon me, [34] knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

[33] About that time was the Covenant as good as broken on both ſides. ¶ [34] *Mic.*7.7. Diligently obſerved my works, weighed my Judgments, conſider'd my Doctrin, Miracles and Life, thereupon acknowledged that all this came to paſs according to what was threatned by God againſt 'em.

† Heb. *If* it be *good in your eyes.*

12 And I [35] ſaid unto them, † [36] If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, [37] forbear: [38] ſo they weighed for my price [39] thirty *pieces* of ſilver.

[35] To manifeſt their horrid Ingratitude, and the reaſon of his breaking Covenant with 'em. ¶ [36] *q.d.* If you think I deſerve any thing from you, give me a meet recompenſe for all my care and pains with you, by your Obedience. ¶ [37] *Matth.* 15. 14. *Rev.* 22. 11. *Ezek.* 3. -11, 27. ¶ [38] *q.d.* All the recompenſe I had was this, to take away my Life, (*Matth.*21.37-39.) and in order thereto they gave *Judas* thirty Shekels to betray me to 'em, *Mat.*26.15. and 27.9. ¶ [39] About three pounds eight ſhillings ſix pence Sterling.

13 And the LORD [40] ſaid unto me, [41] Caſt it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was priſed at of them. And [42] I took the thirty *pieces* of ſilver, and caſt them to the potter [43] in the houſe of the LORD.

[40] God the Father, in deteſtation of their horrid ingratitude. ¶ [41] Give it to a Potter, or any other common workman, as a fitter reward for his ſervice, than as a Recompenſe for me. ¶ [42] *q.d.* And I order'd it ſo by my Providence, that this Mony ſhould be given to a Potter to buy a Field withal, to be a laſting Monument of their Contempt of me, and undervaluing my Service, and ſhedding my Blood. ¶ [43] *Matth.*27.5.

14 [44] Then I cut aſunder mine other ſtaff, *even* ‖ [24] Bands, that I might [45] break the brotherhood between Judah and Iſrael.

‖ Or, *Binders.*

[44] After that they had dealt thus with me. ¶ [45] *Hoſ.* 1. 7,9. *Rom.* 11. 20. Give 'em up to Rents and Schiſms in Church, and Seditions in State, and ſuffer 'em to be broken in pieces, and ſcattered all the World over, ſo that there was no more face of Church or Commonwealth, either among the Two Tribes, or the Ten, nor any communion between *Judah* and *Iſrael* for the future.

15 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto me, † Take unto thee yet the inſtruments of [46] a fooliſh ſhepherd.

† Perſonate a Shepherd once more, (tho another ſort of Shepherd than the former.) ¶ [46] *Ezek.*34.2. *Matth.* 23.17. *Mark* 7. 3,4. *Luke* 11.40. To note that their Governors both in Church and State, after Chriſts time, ſhould be ſuch as had neither Skill nor Will to manage their Office aright, but inſtead thereof ſhould devour 'em.

16 For lo, I will raiſe up [47] a ſhepherd in the land, *which* ſhall not [48] viſit *thoſe that be* ‖ cut off, neither ſhall ſeek the [49] young one, nor heal *that that is* broken, nor ‖ feed that that [50] ſtandeth ſtill: but he ſhall [51] eat the fleſh of the fat, and [52] tear their claws in pieces. Chap. 11.

[47] Such Governors both in Church and State. ¶ [48] Take care to reduce ſuch as ſtraggle from the Company, *Luke* 15.4. ¶ [49] Such as are weak and apt to go aſtray. ¶ [50] Not able to go forward, or make any progreſs in the way to Heaven. ¶ [51] *Ezek.* 34.-2. ¶ [52] Hurry 'em about till their very claws are worn to pieces.

17 Wo to the [53] idol ſhepherd that [54] leaveth the flock: [55] the ſword *ſhall be* upon his arm, [56] and upon his right eye: his arm ſhall be clean [55] dried up, and his right eye ſhall be utterly [56] darkened.

[53] *Jer.*23.1. and 25.34. Such Governors as bear only the Name, but do nothing of the work. ¶ [54] *John* 10.12,13. ¶ [55] The Judgment of God ſhall be upon the Civil Governors, to deprive 'em of power and authority. ¶ [56] *Ezek.* 13.23. *Mic.*3.6,7. And the Church-Officers ſhall be deprived of knowledge and underſtanding in the things of God.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jeruſalem a cup of trembling, 3 and a burdenſom ſtone to her adverſary. 6 The victorious reſtoring of Judah.

THe [1] burden of the word of the LORD [2] for Iſrael, ſaith the LORD which [3] ſtretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the [4] foundation of the earth, and [5] formeth the ſpirit of man within him.

[1] *Ch.*9.1. See there. ¶ [2] For the good and behoof of *Iſrael*, (as containing Threatnings againſt her Enemies, and promiſes of good to her ſelf.) ¶ [3] *Iſa.*42.5. ¶ [4] *Job* 26.-7. *Pſal.*24.2. ¶ [5] *Numb* 16.22. *Eccl.*12.-7. In a moſt exact, artificial manner, (as the word ſignifies.)

2 Behold, I will make [6] Jeruſalem a [7] cup of ‖ trembling unto all the people round about, ‖ [8] when they ſhall be in the ſiege both againſt Judah, *and* againſt Jeruſalem.

‖ Or, *ſtumbling block or priſon.* ‖ Or, *and alſo againſt Judah ſhall he be which ſhall be in ſiege againſt Jeruſalem.*

[6] That place, and my Church typified thereby. ¶ [7] *Iſa.* 51.-17. *i.e.* All that afflict her ſhall but procure miſchief to themſelves thereby, (as they do that drink poiſonous intoxicating Liquor.) ¶ [8] Whenſoever they ſhall attempt any thing againſt 'em.

3 ¶ And [9] in that day will I make Jeruſalem [10] a burdenſom ſtone for all people: all that [11] burden themſelves with it ſhall be [12] cut in pieces, though [13] all the people of the earth be gathered together againſt it.

[9] *V.*9. ¶ [10] Too heavy for any of 'em to remove, and which ſhall bring trouble to them that meddle with it. ¶ [11] Seek to overthrow and undermine the Church. ¶ [12] *Matth.*21.44. ¶ [13] *Rev.*16. 13,14. and 17. 14.

4 In that day, ſaith the LORD, I will ſmite every [14] horſe with aſtoniſhment, and [14] his rider with madneſs, and I will [15] open mine eyes upon the houſe of Judah, and will ſmite [14] every horſe of the people with blindneſs.

[14] *Pſal.*76.5,6. Blaſt all undertakings, and confound all undertakers of any miſchief againſt my People. ¶ [15] *Jer.* 24.6. Look upon 'em with favor.

5 And the [16] governors of Judah ſhall [17] ſay in their heart, ‖ [18] The inhabitants of Jeruſalem *ſhall be* my ſtrength in the LORD of hoſts their God.

‖ Or, *There is ſtrength to me and to the inhabitants, &c.*

[16] Thoſe Magiſtrates and Rulers that God ſhall place over 'em, ſhall be men of Piety. ¶ [17] Be fully perſwaded of the truth of this. ¶ [18] *q. d.* Whatſoever our Armies are, whether great or ſmall, and how many ſoever our Subjects be, whether many or few, yet we don't place our confidence in them as our ſtrength, but only upon the Lord of Hoſts, in whom alſo they truſt as their God.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governours of Judah [19] like a hearth of fire among the wood, and

Chap. 12.

and [19] like a torch of fire in a ſheaf; and they ſhall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jeruſalem ſhall be inhabited again, in her [20] own place, [20] *even* in Jeruſalem.

[19] Victorious over all their Enemies round about. ¶ [20] This Paſſage is ſo exceeding emphatical, that it ſeems to exclude all myſtical, figurative ſenſes, and (certainly) muſt be underſtood in a literal ſenſe, of the Jews repoſſeſſing their own Land and *Jeruſalem* again after their Calling, yet not any more as typical of the heavenly Inheritance, but only as their own proper ancient Inheritance.

7 The LORD alſo ſhall [21] ſave the tents of Judah firſt, that the [22] glory of the houſe of David, and the [22] glory of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, do not magnifie *themſelves* againſt Judah.

[21] Begin to diſcover his glorious Power among the middle ſort of people living in a plain, but comly way; (ſuch as living in Tents of old was.) ¶ [22] 1 *Cor.* 1. 31. That ſo neither Court nor City may have cauſe to boaſt of their power, policy, wealth, or the like, as if the poor Country muſt have periſh'd had it not been for them.

8 In that day ſhall the LORD [23] defend the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and * he that is ‖ †feeble among them at that day ſhall be [24] as David; and the [25] houſe of David *ſhall be* as God, [25] as the angel of the LORD before them.

*Joel 3.10.
‖ Or, *abject.*
† Heb. *fallen.*

[23] *Ch.* 2.5. ¶ [24] *Hebr.* 11.34. Endued with Heroick Courage to ſubdue their Enemies. ¶ [25] The Princes, Nobles and Grandees ſhall be raiſed to a Divine and Angelick pitch of Valour and Power in Chriſt their Head, who is true God, and that Angel that went before his people in their Deliverance out of *Egypt*, (*Exod.* 14.19.) and will be the ſame again to 'em, *Mich.* 2.13.

9 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* I will [26] ſeek to deſtroy all the nations that come againſt Jeruſalem.

[26] Seriouſly and carefully ſet my ſelf about it.

*Joel 2.28.

10 And * I will [27] pour upon the houſe of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, [28] the ſpirit of grace and of [29] ſupplications, and they ſhall [30] look upon me whom they have [31] pierced, and they ſhall [32] mourn [33] for him, as one mourneth for *his* [34] only *ſon*, and ſhall be in bitterneſs for him, as one that is in bitterneſs for *his* firſt-born.

[27] Plentifully beſtow upon all ſorts, whether higher or lower. ¶ [28] A truly gracious frame of heart; by enriching 'em with the Graces of my Spirit, *Gal.* 5.22,23. ¶ [29] *Jer.* 31.9. The Spirit of Prayer and the Grace of Prayer to pour out their ſouls before me, *Rom.* 8.26. *Acts* 9.-11. ¶ [30] Bethink themſelves at laſt, and own me for the Meſſiah. ¶ [31] *Pſal.* 22.16. *John* 19.34. ¶ [32] *Jer.* 3. 21. ¶ [33] For the Indignity that was offer'd to him both by their Forefathers, when they crucified him, and by their Poſterity ever ſince. ¶ [34] *Jer.* 6.26. *Amos* 8.-10.

*Acts 2. 37.
‖ 2 *Chron.* 35.-24,25.

11 In that day ſhall there be a great * mourning in Jeruſalem, as the mourning [35] of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

†Heb. *families, families.*

12 And [36] the land ſhall mourn, † every family apart, the family of the [37] houſe of David apart, and [38] their wives apart: the family of the houſe of Nathan apart, and their wives apart:

[36] The whole Nation of the Jews. ¶ [37] All Jews of what Tribe or Family ſoever, and in what Country ſoever they are ſcatter'd. ¶ [38] 1 *Cor.* 7. 5. This Prophecy remains yet to be accompliſh'd, at the general Converſion of the Jews.

13 The family of the houſe of Levi apart, and their wives apart: the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart:

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

*

Chap. 13.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The fountain of purgation for Jeruſalem,* 2 *from idolatry, and falſe prophecy.* 7 *The death of Chriſt, and the trial of a third part.*

1 IN that day there ſhall be [2] a fountain opened to the [3] houſe of David, and to [3] the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, [4] for ſin, and [4] for † uncleanneſs.

† Heb. *ſeparation for uncleanneſs.*

[1] When they ſhall mourn ſo bitterly, upon their return to Chriſt, *ch.* 12.10. *&c.* ¶ [2] The virtue and efficacy of Chriſt's blood now tender'd and apply'd to 'em. ¶ [3] *ch.* 12. 10. See there. ¶ [4] To take away the guilt of all their ſins, whether greater or ſmaller, 1 *John* 1.-7.

2 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, *that* I will [5] cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they ſhall no more be [6] remembred: and alſo I will cauſe the [7] prophets, and the [8] unclean ſpirit to paſs out of the land.

[5] *Hoſ.* 2.16,17. *Exod.* 23.13. *Pſal.* 16.-4. Remove all Idolatry, Superſtition and Corruption in Worſhip. ¶ [6] Worſhip'd. ¶ [7] 2 *Pet.* 2.1,2. Falſe Teachers that would perſwade 'em to retain their Jewiſh Principles ſtill. ¶ [8] Corrupt Doctrins ſuggeſted by the Devil, 1 *John* 4. 1,2, 3. See there.

3 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* when any ſhall yet [9] propheſie, then his father and his mother, that begat him, ſhall ſay unto him, Thou ſhalt [10] not live; for thou ſpeakeſt lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother, that begat him, ſhall [10] thruſt him through when he propheſieth.

[9] Endeavour to hinder 'em from owning Chriſt. ¶ [10] Some Doctrins and Opinions openly vented, deſerve death, *Deut.* 13.6-10.

4 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* * the prophets ſhall be [11] aſhamed every one of his viſion, when he hath propheſied; [12] neither ſhall they wear † a [13] rough garment † to deceive:

* Mich. 3 6,7.
† Heb. *a garment of hair.*
† Heb. *to lie.*

[11] By theſe means ſuch perſons ſhall be reclaim'd from thoſe ways. ¶ [12] Ceaſe from deceiving the people, and return to their former Calling, *v.* 5. ¶ [13] The habit of Prophets, ſometimes, 2 *Kings* 1. 8. *Matth.* 7.15.

5 But he ſhall ſay, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattel from my youth.

6 And *one* ſhall ſay unto him, What *are* theſe [14] wounds in thine hands? Then he ſhall anſwer, *Thoſe* with which I was wounded *in* the houſe of my [15] friends.

[14] Some ſkars or marks of his correction for his miſcarriages. ¶ [15] *Pſal.* 141.5. *Prov.* 27.5. Such who thereby ſought to reclaim me.

7 ¶ [16] Awake, O ſword, againſt [17] my ſhepherd, and againſt the man * *that is* [18] my fellow, ſaith the LORD of hoſts: [19] ſmite the ſhepherd, and the [20] ſheep ſhall be ſcattered: and [21] I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

* Job 10. 36. & 14.10,11.

[16] *q. d.* Be ready and come forth to do your work, O Sufferings and Death. Here follows a Prophecy of the ſufferings of Chriſt, afflictions of the godly, and purging of the viſible Church by Judgments, before thoſe glorious things foremention'd concerning the Jews were brought about. ¶ [17] *Hebr.* 13.20. The Meſſiah, appointed by me to feed my flock, *ch.* 11.4. ¶ [18] *Phil.* 2.6. ¶ [19] *Matth.* 26. 31. Afflict, torment, and at laſt crucifie him. ¶ [20] The Apoſtles then will all forſake him, (*Mark* 14.50. *Matth.* 26.-56.) and after his death the whole Nation of the Jews ſhall be ſcatter'd about. ¶ [21] In that critical juncture of time, I'll take care both of my ſcatter'd Diſciples, (who forſook me only through weakneſs and fear) to recover 'em again, and give 'em renewed proofs of my love; and alſo to ſecure my own ſmall remnant among the Jews in their diſperſion, *v.* 8,9.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs *that* in all the land, ſaith the LORD, [22] two parts therein ſhall be cut off, *and* die, but the [23] third ſhall be left therein.

[22] There ſhall be a general deſtruction and ſlaughter a-

Chap. 14.

among 'em; (which came to pass by *Titus.*) ¶ [23] A remnant, *Rom.*11.5.

9 And I will bring the third part [24] through the fire, and will refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shall [25] call on my name, and I will hear them: I will say, * Psal.144.15. It *is* my people; and they shall say, * The LORD *is* my God.

[24] Under a fiery Trial, 1 *Pet.*1.7. ¶ [25] *Psal.*50.15. Own me for their God in Christ.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The destroyers of Jerusalem destroyed.* 4 *The coming of Christ, and the graces of his kingdom.*

BEhold, the [1] day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

[1] *Joel* 2.-1,2. Wherein he'll destroy *Jerusalem* and the Jews for their killing of Christ.

2 For I will gather [2] all nations against Jerusalem to battel, and the city shall be taken, and the houses [3] rifled, and the women [3] ravished, and [4] half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the [5] residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

[2] The *Roman* Army consisting of divers Nations, which shall make war with the Jews, and besiege *Jerusalem*, and take it. ¶ [3] *Isa.* 13.16. Great Outrages committed. ¶ [4] *ch.* 13.8. A great number. ¶ [5] The godly among 'em shall be preserved (*Luke* 21.28.) and many others reserved for future Mercy, *ch.*13.-8,9.

3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and [6] fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battel.

[6] After he has made use of 'em in this work, he'll inflict many Calamities upon 'em, as he has done formerly upon many other Occasions.

* See Ezek. 11.23.

4 ¶ And [7] his feet shall stand in that day * upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall [8] cleave in the midst thereof toward the east, and toward the west, *and there shall be* [8] a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

[7] Christ shall appear most eminently and conspicously in behalf of his people to reveal the Doctrin of Salvation to the Gentiles, (as when he gave Commission to his Apostles to carry the Gospel into all parts of the World, *Acts* 1. 8, 12.) ¶ [8] He shall take away the Ceremonial Worship, and all other impediments, and make a plain way for the Gentiles to come unto the Church, and worship him according to his Will, from afar off.

‖ Or, *my mountains.* ‖ Or, *when he shall touch the valley of the mountains to the place he separated.* * Amos 1. 1.

5 And [9] ye shall flee *to* the valley ‖ [10] of the mountains: ‖ [11] for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee [12] like as ye fled from before the * earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God [13] shall come, *and* [14] all the saints with thee.

[9] You my chosen Ones among the Jews, who shall escape these Calamities, shall joyn your selves to the Christian Church; the way being now made clear and open to you. ¶ [10] Made by the division of the Mountains, *v.*4. ¶ [11] There shall be a large passage to the Church, so that every one, tho' separated at never so great a distance, shall have liberty to come to it, and free admission into it. ¶ [12] With all earnestness, from the wrath to come, and imbrace Christ with all readiness. ¶ [13] To bring all these things to pass; to destroy his Enemies, propagate his Church, and then at last to judge the World, and glorifie his people. ¶ [14] *Jude* 14. See there.

† Heb. *precious.* † Heb. *thickness.*

6 And it shall come to pass [15] in that day, *that* the light shall [16] not be † clear, [16] *nor* † dark.

[15] In Gospel-times. [16] Not altogether light, nor altogether dark, but sometimes one, sometimes another, sometimes comfort, sometimes sorrow.

‖ Or, *the day shall be one.*

7 But ‖ it shall be [17] one day which shall be known to the LORD, [18] not day, [18] nor night: but it shall come to pass *that* at [19] evening-time it shall be light.

Chap.14.

[17] One continued course of Providence wherein there shall be always some light, tho' sometimes more, sometimes less, which shall be ordered by God as to the several changes and vicissitudes thereof. ¶ [18] Neither quite clear without any darkness, nor quite dark without any light, *v.*-6. ¶ [19] Towards the end of Gospel-times, when there's no likelyhood of any such thing as light, and nothing but darkness is expected, there shall be a greater time of comfort and prosperity to the Church than ever before, *Hos.*3.5. *Isa.*60.20. *Rev.* 22. 5.

8 And it shall be in that day, *that* [20] living waters shall go out from Jerusalem: half of them toward the ‖ [21] former sea, and half of them toward the [22] hinder sea: in [23] summer and in winter shall it be.

‖ Or, *eastern.*

[20] *Ezek.*47.1. *Rev.*22.1. *Joel* 3.18. The Doctrin of the Gospel, made effectual by the Spirit for the begetting of Grace and spiritual Life, (*John* 4. 14. and 7. 38, 39.) shall be derived by the Apostles from *Jerusalem* before it be destroy'd, to all parts of the World, *Acts* 1. 8. *Luke* 24.-47. ¶ [21] *Ezek.*47.8. The Lake of *Sodom*, Eastward. ¶ [22] The *Mediterranean*, Westward. ¶ [23] Neither shall the Gospel and Means of Grace, nor the Graces of the Spirit wrought in the hearts of Believers by those means, ever fail by reason either of the heat of Persecution, or storms of Temptation, or the blasts of any other Affliction.

9 And the [24] LORD shall be King over all the earth: in that day shall there be [25] one LORD, and his [25] name one.

[24] Christ shall be own'd both by Jews and Gentiles in all parts of the World, as their Lord and King; and more especially after the Calling of the Jews, *Rev.* 19.-6, 16. and 11.17. ¶ [25] All Idolatry, and all other false ways of Worship being destroy'd, the true God alone shall be owned and worshipt in his own way.

‖ Or, *compassed.* ‖ Or, *shall abide.*

10 [26] All the land shall be ‖ turned as [27] a plain [27] from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem: and it shall be [28] lifted up, and ‖ [29] inhabited in her place: [30] from Benjamins gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner-gate, and *from* the tower of Hananiel unto the kings wine-presses.

[26] *Viz.* Of *Canaan*; *i. e.* the Nation of the Jews shall have a special Interest in these Gospel-priviledges, and become part of this Universal Kingdom, *v.* 8, 9. ¶ [27] Fruitful, like a Champian Country in all parts of it, 1 *Kings* 15. 22. *Josh.*15.21. ¶ [28] Exalted now again to its former dignity and renown. ¶ [29] *ch.* 2. 4. and 12. -6. See there. ¶ [30] According to the old Precincts and Limits it had formerly, *Jer.*31.38,39.

‖ Or, *abide.*

11 And *men* shall [31] dwell in it, and there shall be [32] no more utter destruction, but Jerusalem shall be ‖ [33] safely inhabited.

[31] *Ch.*8.4,8. ¶ [32] *Jer.*31.-40. *Rev.*22.3. ¶ [33] *Jer.* 23. 6. *Ezek.*28.26.

12 And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people, that have fought against Jerusalem: Their flesh shall consume away [34] while they stand upon their feet, and their [35] eyes shall consume away in their holes, and [35] their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

[34] Suddenly and without any evident cause, only by the immediate hand of God. ¶ [35] *Acts* 13. 11. Their Prudence and Eloquence, and all other means whereby they might help themselves, shall fail 'em.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* [36] a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them, and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and * his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

* Ezek. 18.21.

[36] *Judg.* 7. 22. Intestine Dissentions, as 1 *Sam.*14.-20.

‖ Or, *fight also.* ‖ Or, *Judah shall.* ‖ Or, *against.*

14 And ‖ [37] Judah also shall fight ‖ at Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold and silver, ‖ and apparel in great [38] abundance.

[37] The Jews shall defend themselves in their own borders, and that with good success, so as to conquer their enemies. ¶ [38] (All which shall become a prey to the Jews.)

15 And

Chap. 1.

15 And [39] so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

[39] God shall not only destroy the Enemies themselves, (*v.*12,13.) but all the Cattel and Instruments they made use of.

16 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* [40] every one *that is* left of all the Nations which came against Jerusalem, shall even go up from year to year to worship the King the LORD of hosts, and to keep * [41] the feast of tabernacles.

*Lev. 23.34, 43. Hos. 12.9. John 7.2.

[40] Many of those that beheld those Judgments of God on their Companions, and scap'd 'em themselves, shall be wrought upon thereby to joyn with the converted Jews in the spiritual, publick Worship of God, *Isa.*66.23. ¶ [41] To rejoyce and praise God for their preservation during the time of their Wilderness-condition, till by the Gospel they were brought into the Church.

17 And it shall be, *that* whoso will not [42] come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem, to worship the King the LORD of hosts, even [43] upon them shall be no rain.

[42] Joyn with the Church in the Worship of God. ¶ [43] They shall not partake of those Spiritual Blessings and Comforts which spiritual Worshippers do enjoy.

18 And if the family of [44] Egypt go not up, and come not, † [45] that have no *rain:* there shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

† Heb. upon whom there is not.

[44] The ancient Enemies of the Jews; among whom, yet some will be converted; but those that are not, shall be plagu'd for it. ¶ [45] *Deut.*11.10. Tho' they may seem to be without the reach of this Judgment, yet they shall not escape.

19 This shall be the ‖ punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations, that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

‖ Or, *sin.*

Chap. 1.

20 ¶ [46] In that day shall there be upon the ‖ [47] bells of the horses, [48] HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the [49] pots in the LORDs house shall be like the bowls before the Altar.

‖ Or, *bridles.*

[46] After the Calling of the Jews and Fulness of the Gentiles shall be come in. ¶ [47] The most common and ordinary things, yea, which perhaps were formerly imploy'd against God, shall be used for his Honour, and consecrated to his Service. A general Vein of Holiness shall run through men's Conversations, *Phil.* 3.20. ¶ [48] *Exod.* 28.-38. *Isa.* 23.18. ¶ [49] Used about the Kitchins of the Temple; *i. e.* The meanest parts of Gospel Worship shall be more excellent than what was most glorious under the Law: Or, The meanest Christians, who count themselves most unworthy, but like Earthen Pots, may have free access to Christ, the true Altar, *Hebr.* 13.10.

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be [50] Holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and [51] all they that sacrifice, shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the [52] Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

[50] *V.* 19. Holiness shall appear in all their ordinary employments: they shall devote themselves, and all their Services to God, by doing all to his glory. ¶ [51] All that worship God sincerely, shall worship him as they have opportunity, without those scrupulous observations of Time, Place, and other Cerémonies, as was necessary under the Law, *John* 4.23. ¶ [52] *Isa.*35.8. *Joel* 3.-17. *Rev.*21.-27. No accursed person who is openly profane.

MALACHI.

The ARGUMENT.

MALACHI *is the last of the Prophets who clos'd up the Canon of the* Old Testament: *after whom the Spirit of Prophecy departed from the Jewish Church till the Coming of Christ; about whose time it was restor'd again,* Luke 2.25, 36. *He lived after the second Temple and City were built up again, towards the latter end of* Ezra *and* Nehemiah, *when all things were grown worse; Zeal was decay'd, Worship corrupted, and many sins were rife both among Priests and People; as Ingratitude, Contempt of God and his Worship, Abuse of Marriage, Sacriledge,* &c. *for all which he reproves and threatens 'em: but encourages the godly who kept their Integrity in such declining Times. Then he speaks more distinctly of the Coming of Christ in the Flesh, and his Forerunner* John the Baptist: *directs the Church how to carry themselves in the mean while, and acquaints both wicked and godly what they might expect by Christ's Coming.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Malachi complaineth of Israels unkindness, 6 of their irreligiousness, 12 and profaneness.*

THE [1] burden of the word of the LORD [2] to Israel † by Malachi.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

[1] *Zech.* 12. 1. and 9. 1. *Isa.* 13. 1. See there. ¶ [2] The two Tribes, and all of the other Tribes who joyn'd themselves to them in their return from *Babylon*; who were all that were now left of *Israel* in any visible Fellowship with God.

2 I have [3] loved you, saith the LORD: yet ye [4] say, Wherein hast thou loved us? *was* not Esau Jacob's [5] brother? saith the LORD: yet I [6] loved Jacob,

[3] *Deut.* 7. 7. Manifested greater love to you than to others; (and therefore you ought to have made suitable returns.) ¶ [4] Carry your selves as if you were insensible of my love. ¶ [5] (And therefore equal to him in all outward respects; and if either of 'em could have pleaded any thing of Merit, one might have done it as well as the other.) ¶ [6] Shew'd a more tender and fatherly Affection to *Jacob* and his Posterity, in many Spiritual and Temporal Blessings, as Pledges of my Eternal Love, *Rom.* 9.13.

3 And * I [7] hated Esau, and laid his mountains

* Ezek.35.7,9. Obad.10.&c.

Chap. 1.

tains and his heritage [8] waste, for the [9] dragons of the wilderness.

[7] Shew'd manifest signs of my hatred and disaffection to him; foretelling that he should be inferiour to his younger Brother, and placing him and his Posterity in the barren Mountains of *Seir*: (*Jer.*49. 17, 18.) An external Evidence of his Eternal Rejection. ¶ [8] Cast 'em out of their Country, and laid it waste, and so it continues; (whereas you are brought back again to your own Country.) ¶ [9] *Isa.* 13.22. and 34.-13.

4 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but [10] we will return and build the desolate places: thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will [11] throw down; and [12] they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and the people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

[10] *Isa.*9.10. We hope to recover our selves and Land again, (as the Jews have done.) ¶ [11] Frustrate all their endeavours of that sort. ¶ [12] All that observe how God follows 'em with his Judgments, and how ill things succeed with 'em, shall look upon 'em as a Land full of wickedness from one end of it to the other.

5 And [13] your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD will be [14] magnified ‖ † [15] from the border of Israel.

‖ Or, *upon.* † Heb. *from upon.*

[13] You shall be forc'd to acknowledge God's goodness to you, seeing these evident Tokens of his Love to you, and hatred of *Esau*'s Posterity, you being restor'd to your Country, and theirs continuing desolate. ¶ [14] *Psal.*35.-27. ¶ [15] For his mercy to the Land of *Israel*, which he has restor'd, and continues to us, with the same Bounds and Limits that we had before.

6 ¶ [16] A son [17] honoureth *his* father, and a servant his master: [18] if then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honour? and if I *be* [19] a master, where *is* my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, [20] O priests, that [21] despise my name: and [22] ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

[16] *q. d.* There are manifold Relations between me and you, which call for suitable deportment, (wherein yet you have been failing.) ¶ [17] *Exod.*20.12. It's his duty, and the usual practice so to do. ¶ [18] *q. d.* Therefore since I have shew'd my self to be such by my fatherly love and care over you above all other Nations—— ¶ [19] Have shew'd my self so by my peculiar Conduct, Protection and Provision. ¶ [20] *Hos.*5.1. ¶ [21] Have low thoughts of my Worship and Ordinances. ¶ [22] You'l not be convinc'd of this your sin, but justifie your selves in it.

‖ Or, *bring unto*, &c.

7 ‖ Ye offer [23] polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, [24] Wherein have we polluted thee? In that [25] ye say, The table of the LORD *is* contemptible.

[23] Such Offerings as were not agreeable to the Law, (which therefore God counts as common and prophane things.) ¶ [24] What dishonour does thence arise to thee? ¶ [25] You think so meanly of my service perform'd about this second Temple, (because it wants that outward splendor which the other had) that you think any thing good enough to offer to me there upon my Table the Altar.

† Heb. *to sacrifice.*

8 And if ye offer the blind † for sacrifice, [26] *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governour, will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

[26] Don't your own Consciences tell you that it's a direct breach of my Law, *Lev.*22.22–24. *Deut.*15.21?

† Heb. *the face of God.* † Heb. *from your hand.*

9 [27] And now I pray you, beseech † God that he will be gracious unto us: [28] this hath been † by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.

[27] *q. d.* And now you had best go try what your Priests and Sacrifices can do, whether you can thereby appease God's wrath, and obtain pardon for these sins in your selves and the people. ¶ [28] *q. d.* But there's little hope that God should hear you, since you your selves have been the Authors and Abettors of all these disorders and miscarriages.

10 [29] Who *is there* even among you that should shut the doors [30] *for nought?* neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I have [31] no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an offering at your hand.

[29] *q. d.* I have sufficiently rewarded you for every scrap of Service you have done for me, (and therefore you might have been more diligent therein.) ¶ [30] 1 *Cor.* 9. 13. ¶ [31] *Isa.*1.11-15. *Jer.*6.20. *Amos* 5.21. *q. d.* But since its so, you may keep your Offerings to your selves; I care not for 'em.

Chap. 2.

11 [32] For * from the rising of the Sun even unto the going down of the same, [33] my name *shall be* great among the [34] Gentiles, and [35] in every place [36] incense *shall be* offered unto my name, and [36] a pure offering: for [33] my name *shall be* great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

* Psal.113.3. Isa.59.19.

[32] *q. d.* But tho I reject you and your Offerings, yet there are others enow in all parts of the World, who shall celebrate my Name, and perform acceptable Service to me. ¶ [33] My Honour shall be exalted, my Majesty ador'd, my Name worshipt and acknowledg'd to be great. ¶ [34] *Isa.* 60.-5. ¶ [35] 1 *Tim.* 2. 8. *Acts* 10. 34, 35. *Mark* 13. 10. ¶ [36] Inward, spiritual Worship, such as the Gospel requires, *viz.* Prayers, (*Rev.*5.8.) Praises, Thanksgivings, Alms-deeds and Works of Charity, (*Hebr.* 13. 15, 16.) and our whole selves, *Rom.*12.1.

12 ¶ But ye have [37] profaned, in that ye say, The table of the LORD *is* polluted, and the [38] fruit thereof, *even* his meat is contemptible.

[37] *V.*-6, 7. ¶ [38] The Offerings laid on it.

13 [39] Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness *is it*, ‖ and ye have [40] snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hands? saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *wherein ye might have blown it away.*

[39] Both Priests and People have behav'd your selves as if you thought the Service of God a great toil and burden, and more than needs. ¶ [40] Taken it in great disdain, and been much displeas'd with it.

14 But cursed *be* the [41] deceiver, ‖ which hath in his flock a male, and [42] voweth and [42] sacrificeth unto the LORD a corrupt thing: for I *am* [43] a great King, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name *is* dreadful among the heathen.

‖ Or, *in whose flock is.*

[41] *Acts* 5. 1, 2, 3. Who keeps the best to himself, and offers worse to God, and so cheats God of his right. ¶ [42] When he comes to pay his Vows, he offers a Sacrifice that has such Blemishes and Defects as render it illegal. ¶ [43] *Psal.* 47. 2. 1 *Tim.*6.15. *Eccl.*5.2.

CHAP. II.

1 He sharply reproveth the priests for neglecting their covenant; 11 and the people for idolatry, 14 for adultery, 17 and for infidelity.

AND now, [1] O ye priests, this commandment *is* for [2] you.

[1] *Chap.* 1. -6. ¶ [2] To whom it belongs chiefly to reform Abuses in the Worship of God.

2 * If ye will not [3] hear, and if ye will not [3] lay *it* to heart, [4] to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon [5] you, and I will curse [6] your blessings: yea, I [7] have cursed them already, because ye do not lay *it* [8] to heart.

* Lev.26.14. &c. Deut.28. 15. &c.

[3] So hear as to be affected with what I say, and to practise accordingly. ¶ [4] *Josh.* 7. 19. See there. Acknowledging your former Miscarriages, and giving me more Honour, in the discharge of your several Functions for the future. ¶ [5] Both Priests and People; the one for Bringing, the other for receiving such illegal Sacrifices. ¶ [6] All those good things which by my blessing you do enjoy. ¶ [7] *Hag.* 1. 9–11. ¶ [8] (But made light of all my Threats.)

3 Behold, I will ‖ [9] corrupt your seed, and † [10] spread dung upon your faces, *even* the dung [11] of your solemn feasts, and [12] *one* ‖ shall take you away with it.

‖ Or, *reprove.* † Heb. *scatter.* ‖ Or, *it shall take you away to it.*

[9] Cause your Seed in the ground to rot, or spoil it some other way. ¶ [10] 1 *Sam.*2.-30. *Numb.*12.14. Pour Disgrace and Contempt upon you, and reject your Persons and Sacrifices with as much Contempt, as if I took the Dung in the

Chap. 2.

the Paunches of your Sacrifices and threw it in your faces. ¶ [11] Of Sacrifices slain at such times. ¶ [12] *i.e.* You shall be cast out as dung, and remov'd out of your own Land (by the *Romans*.)

4 And ye shall [13] know that I have sent [14] this commandment unto you, [15] that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

[13] *Isa.*26.11. Be convinc'd in your Consciences. ¶ [14] *v.*1. This warning, that you should repent and reform. ¶ [15] That that Covenant that I made with the Tribe of *Levi*, to assume 'em to the Priest-hood, (*Numb.* 3.5,12.) might remain firm and inviolable.

5 My covenant was with him [16] of life and peace, and [17] I gave them to him, *for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was [18] afraid before my name.

[16] *Numb.* 25. 12,13. To bestow upon 'em a long, prosperous and happy life, upon the discharge of the Priestly Office in a careful manner. ¶ [17] I made this Covenant to bestow these Blessings upon that Tribe for that religious Fear of me wherewith your pious Ancestors were possess'd. See on *Gen.* 20. 11. ¶ [18] *Isa.* 66.-2. *Viz.* Of transgressing and misbehaving himself in any of his religious Administrations.

6 [19] The law of truth was in his mouth, and [20] iniquity was not found in his lips: he [21] walked with me in [22] peace and [23] equity, and did [23] turn many away from iniquity.

[19] *Psal.*37.30. Upon all occasions he declar'd to the people the Law of God, (which is Truth) and instructed 'em in the true meaning of it. This your pious Ancestors did perform with all faithfulness. ¶ [20] *Rev.*14.5. No false Doctrin, or unrighteous Judgment or Sentence. ¶ [21] *Gen.*5.24. ¶ [22] Maintaining peace with God and Man, and observing the Rules of Righteousness and Holiness. ¶ [23] *Jer.* 23. 22. *Dan.*12.3. *James* 5.20.

7 [24] For the priests lips [25] should keep knowledge, and they should seek the [26] law at his mouth: for he *is* the [27] messenger of the LORD of hosts.

[24] *q. d.* And they, considering their duty, did perform it accordingly. ¶ [25] It's their office and duty so to do, and men expect it from 'em, *Lev.*10.11. 2 *Chron.* 17. 9. *Ezra* 7.-10. *Neh.*8.3,4,7,8. ¶ [26] The resolution of any doubt about the Law, *Deut.*17.8,9. and 21. 5. *Hag.*2.11. *Ezek.* 44. 23, 24. ¶ [27] 2 *Cor.*5.20. *Tit.* 1.7,9. 2 *Tim.* 2. 24. Appointed by God to declare his Will and Commands to the People.

8 But [28] ye are [29] departed out of the [30] way: ye have [31] caused many to ‖ stumble at the law: * ye have [32] corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *fall in the law.*
* Neh.13.29.

[28] Their degenerate Offspring. ¶ [29] *Zech.*7.11. *Dan.*9.5. *Ezek.*44.10. *Isa.*31.-6. ¶ [30] *viz.* Wherein your pious Ancestors walk'd. ¶ [31] Given occasion to them, by your wickedness, to abhor God's Service, (1 *Sam.* 2. 17.) or led 'em aside by your Doctrine or Example, (instead of converting 'em, *v.*-6.) ¶ [32] Made it void on your parts, by not observing the conditions of it, (and therefore must not expect the benefit of it, *v.*5.)

9 Therefore have I also made you [33] contemptible and base [34] before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but ‖ † have been [35] partial in the law.

‖ Or, *lifted up the face against.*
† Heb. *accepted faces.*

[33] 1 *Sam.*2.30. ¶ [34] 1 *Sam.*15.30. ¶ [35] Not delivering the sense, or passing Sentence uprightly and faithfully, but warping to one side or another for favor and affection, (contrary to *Lev.*19.15.)

* Eph. 4.6.

10 * Have we not all [36] one father? hath not one God [37] created us? why do we [38] deal treacherously every man against his brother, by [39] profaning the covenant of our fathers?

[36] Descended all from *Abram* and *Jacob*, (and so are Brethren according to the flesh.) ¶ [37] Constituted us to be a peculiar People to himself, (as *Isa.* 43. 1.) and so are Brethren by Religion too; and therefore should not violate all these Relations by unbrotherly Carriages; and particularly, by unfaithfulness to their Jewish Wives, of the same Religion with themselves, (whom yet they cast off, and took Heathen Wives in their stead.) ¶ [38] *Jer.* 9.4. 1 *Thess.* 4. 6. Deceive one another in your dealings. ¶ [39] Violating that Covenant that God made with your Fathers, (by vertue whereof they were to be a People separated to him, and not to mingle with the Heathen, *Deut.* 7.3.)

11 ¶ Judah hath dealt [40] treacherously, and an abomination is committed in [40] Israel and in Jerusalem: For Judah hath [42] profaned the holiness of the LORD which he ‖ loved, and hath [43] married the [44] daughter of a strange god.

Chap. 2.

‖ Or, *ought to love.*

[40] The Jews of any Tribe, returned out of *Babylon.* ¶ [41] *Hos.*11.12. Unfaithfully, both with God and their Yokefellows in respect of the Covenant between 'em, *v.*-14. ¶ [42] Profanely abus'd the holy Institution of Marriage, wherewith God was delighted, as conducing so much to the good of Mankind, *Gen.* 2.18. ¶ [43] *Neh.* 13. 23. *Ezra* 9. 2. and 10.2. ¶ [44] Such women as worship strange gods.

12 The LORD will [45] cut off the man that doeth this: ‖ the [46] master and the [46] scholar out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that [47] offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *him that waketh, and him that answereth.*

[45] 1 *Sam.*2.31. ¶ [46] Priest and People. ¶ [47] Contents himself with some external ceremonial Worship, (thinking thereby to appease my wrath) without Reformation.

13 And this have ye done [48] again, [49] covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hands.

[48] 2 *Tim.*3.13. Committed another fault upon occasion of the former of marrying strange Wives. ¶ [49] Grieving and afflicting your true, lawful Wives, and thereby, giving 'em occasion, (instead of offering Sacrifices of praise) to make their complaints of you to God, when they bring their Sacrifices, (as 1 *Sam.*1.10.)

14 ¶ Yet ye say, [50] Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been [51] witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet *is* she thy [52] companion, and the wife [53] of thy covenant.

[50] Why is the Lord so angry, that he'l not accept our Offerings? ¶ [51] *viz.* Of the matrimonial Contract and Covenant you made in his Presence. ¶ [52] One flesh with thee, (and therefore thou must cleave to her, *Gen.* 2. 23, 24.) ¶ [53] With whom thou hast made a Covenant, (and therefore not to be neglected, rejected, or rival'd.)

15 And did not he make [54] one? yet had he the ‖ residue of the [55] spirit: and wherefore one? that he might [56] seek a † godly seed: therefore take heed to [57] your spirit, and let none deal ‖ [58] treacherously against the wife of his youth.

‖ Or, *excellency*
† Heb. *seed of God.*
‖ Or, *unfaithfully.*

[54] *Matth.*19.-4. One Couple, which should become one flesh by Marriage, (against which Polygamy is an Offence.) ¶ [55] (And so could have made more Souls, and put 'em into more Women for *Adam*, if he had thought good to have allowed of Plurality of Wives.) ¶ [56] *Ezra* 9.2. Propagate a lawful Issue in lawful Wedlock, which might be holy to God, 1 *Cor.* 7.-14. ¶ [57] *v.* 16. Your Hearts and Affections, lest any unlawful Lust enter and dwell there. ¶ [58] By forsaking, neglecting or taking another to her.

16 For the LORD the God of Israel saith, ‖ that he hateth † [59] putting away: [60] for *one* covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to [57] your spirit, that you deal not [61] treacherously.

‖ Or, *if he hate* her, *put* her *away.*
† Heb. *to put away.*

[59] Divorcing their former Wives, (when they could not keep both together) which is as hateful to God as taking the latter, *Matth.*5.31. ¶ [60] *q. d.* And this course they use, because for this they have a pretence of Law, and so thereby cover their injurious dealings with their lawful Wives. ¶ [61] Byeputting away your lawful Wives.

17 ¶ Ye have [62] wearied the LORD with your words: yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him?* When ye say, Every one that doeth evil, [64] *is* good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; [65] or, Where *is* the God of judgment?

[62] *Isa.* 33.-24. *Am.* 2 13. Grieved, displeased him, that he could not endure to hear your discontented, murmuring Speeches at his Providence in governing the World. ¶ [64] Acceptable and pleasing to him. ¶ [65] Or else, either there is no God at all, or he is very slow and negligent in executing Judgment, and punishing such ungodly Wretches.

CHAP.

Chap. 3.

CHAP. III.

1 *Of the messenger, majesty, and grace of Christ.* 7 *The rebellion,* 8 *sacriledge,* 13 *and infidelity of the people.* 16 *The promise of blessing to them that fear God.*

*Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 76. & 7.27. BEhold, *[1] I will send [2] my messenger, and he shall [3] prepare the way before me: and the [4] LORD whom [5] ye seek, shall [6] suddenly [7] come to his temple: even the [8] messenger of the covenant, [9] whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

[1] I the Lord Christ. ¶ [2] *John* the Baptist my Forerunner, *Matth.*11.01. ¶ [3] See on *Matth.*11.11,19. ¶ [4] Christ, who is true God. ¶ [5] Many among you earnestly expect and wait for, *Mark* 15.43. *Luke* 2.-25,38. ¶ [6] Presently after *John*'s appearing. ¶ [7] *Gal.* 4.4. Come in the flesh, while this second Temple is yet standing, and honour it with his bodily Presence and Teaching ¶ [8] Who, tho he be one with the Father, yet humbled himself for our sakes, to be as a Messenger from his Father to declare his Will to us, confirm the Covenant of Grace by his Death, make Offers thereof by his preaching, and enable his People to perform the conditions of it. ¶ [9] The thoughts and expectation of whose Incarnation is the rejoycing of the godly, (*John* 8.56.) and of the wicked too, as hoping to get some temporal advantage by him.

2 But [10] who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall [11] stand when he appeareth? for *[12] he *is* like a refiners fire, and like fullers [12] sope.

*See Isa.4.4. Matth.3.10, 11, 12.

[10] *q.d.* Tho you seem to be so desirous of it, (*v.* 1.) yet it will not answer your expectation, and therefore most will be offended at him to their own destruction, (*ch.* 4. 1. *Luke* 2.34. 1 *Pet.*2.8.) and few will own him, and stick close to him, *John* 1.11. ¶ [11] *Psal.*1.5. and 36.12. *Nah.*1.6. ¶ [12] He shall consume the wicked by his Judgments, (*ch.* 4. 1.) and purifie those that are sincere, by his Doctrine, *v.* 3.)

3 And he shall sit *as* [13] a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purifie the [14] sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, [15] that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

[13] *Isa.*1.25. and 4.4. *Matth.*3.12. *John* 2.14.-16. To purifie his Church from those Errors in Doctrin, corruptions in Worship, and loosness in Practice that had crept in upon 'em. ¶ [14] All true Christians; but especially the Ministers of the Gospel. ¶ [15] That their Services and Worship may be according to the Rule of the Word.

4 Then shall the [16] offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in ‖ former years.

‖ Or, *ancient.*

[16] *Ch.*1.11. All the services which the people of God perform in this manner, be as acceptable as those of their pious Ancestors.

5 And I will [17] come near to you to judgment, and I will be [18] a swift witness against the [19] sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that ‖ oppress the hireling in *his* wages, the widow and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right*, and [20] fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

‖ Or, *defraud.*

[17] Shew that I take notice of your sins, and am ready to punish you for 'em, (and so make you feel the Answer to your Atheistical Question, *ch.* 2.-17.) ¶ [18] *Mich.*1.-2. To give speedy Evidence against you, and punish you. ¶ [19] See on *Gen.* 41.8. *n.6.* ¶ [20] *Psal.* 36. 1. *Rom.* 3. 18. (For want whereof they run into the sins foremention'd. See on *Gen.* 20.11.)

6 [21] For I *am* the LORD, I [22] change not: therefore ye sons of Jacob are [23] not consumed.

[21] *q.d.* I'll certainly come for the comfort of the godly and terrour of the wicked, according to my Promises and Threats, because —— ¶ [22] *Numb.* 23. 19. *Rom.* 11.29. *James* 1. 17. As I am a just Judge to punish the wicked, so a faithful Observer of the Covenant made with your Fathers. ¶ [23] *Lam.*3. 22,23. *Hos.* 11. 9. (According to your desert.)

7 ¶ Even [24] from the days of your Fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them*: [25] return unto me, and [25] I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts: but ye said [26] Wherein shall we return?

Chap.3.

[24] *Acts* 7.51. *Psal.*78.8. *Ezek.*20.18. ¶ [25] *Zech.*1.3. See there. ¶ [26] What is there in us that needs to be reform'd?

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? yet ye have [27] robbed me: but ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

[27] *Neh.*13.10.

9 Ye *are* [28] cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

[28] *ch.*2.-2. *Hag.*1.6.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the [29] storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and [30] prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the *[31] windows of heaven, and † pour you out a blessing, that *there shall* [32] not *be room* enough *to receive it.*

*Gen.7.11. †Heb. *empty out.*

[29] *Neh.* 10. 38. ¶ [30] *Psal.* 37. 3. ¶ [31] 2 *Kings* 7. 2. ¶ [32] 2 *Chron.*31.10. *Prov.*3.9,10. *Matth.*6.33.

11 And I will rebuke the [33] devourer for your sakes, and he shall not † destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

†Heb. *corrupt.*

[33] Whatsoever destroys the fruits of the Earth.

12 And all nations shall [34] call you blessed: for ye shall be a [35] delightsom land, saith the LORD of hosts.

[34] Own and account you so. ¶ [35] Worthy the love and admiration of all for your peace and plenty, but especially for the exercise of the true Religion among you.

13 ¶ Your words have been [36] stout against me, saith the LORD: yet ye say, What have we spoken *so much* against thee?

[36] *Ch.*2.17. *Job* 21.14. and 22.13. *Psal.*73.11. Quarrelsom and captious at my Service and Providences.

14 Ye have said, It *is* [37] vain to serve God: and what profit *is it*, that we have kept his † ordinance, and that we have walked † [38] mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

[37] *Job* 21. 14. [38] *Isa.*58.3. †Heb. *observation.* †Heb. *in black.*

15 [39] And now we call the proud happy: yea, they that [40] work wickedness are † [41] set up; yea, *they that* [42] tempt God are even delivered.

† Heb. *built.*

[39] *Psal.*73.12. *q. d.* But tho we get nothing by God's Service, (*v.*14.) yet we see presumptuous Sinners, and the proud contemners of God and his Service to flourish, and therefore we may well count them the only happy persons. ¶ [40] Make a trade of it, 1 *John* 3. 8. ¶ [41] *Job* 12.6. ¶ [42] *Psal.* 95. 9. Set themselves so impudently to sin, as if they did it on purpose to try whether God could or would punish 'em for it.

16 ¶ [43] Then they that [44] feared the LORD, [45] spake often one to another, and the LORD hearkened, and heard *it*, and a [46] book of remembrance was written before him [47] for them that feared the LORD, and that [48] thought upon his name.

[43] When God by the Prophet had so severely reproved them for their sins. ¶ [44] See on *Gen.*20.11. ¶ [45] To exhort, encourage, and quicken one another to Duty, 1 *Thess.* 5.14. *Heb.*3.13. ¶ [46] *i.e.* God kept it in perpetual remembrance. ¶ [47] For their advantage, that in due time he might reward them for it, *v.* 17,18. ¶ [48] Set themselves as in his Presence.

17 And they [49] shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, [50] in that day when I make up my ‖ Jewels, and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

‖ Or, *special treasure.*

[49] Shall find by experience that I'll deal with 'em as my choice peculiar ones, *Exod.* 19. 5. *Deut.* 7.6. and 14.2. and 26.18. *Psal.*135.4. *Isa.*62.3. *Tit.*2.14. ¶ [50] The day of visitation: When others are destroyed, they shall be spared.

18 Then shall ye [51] return and [52] discern between the righteous and the wicked; between him that serveth God, and him that serveth him not.

[51] *q. d.* Tho

Chap. 4.

[51] *q.d.* Tho you think now that the proud are happy, yet then you'l be of another mind. ¶ [52] *Pſal.* 58. 11. Plainly ſee that God puts a manifeſt difference between 'em.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Gods judgment on the wicked,* 2 *and his bleſſing on the good.* 4. *He exhorteth to the ſtudy of the Law,* 5 *and telleth of Elijah's coming and office.*

[1] FOr behold, [2] the day cometh that ſhall [3] burn as an oven, and all the [4] proud, yea, and all that do wickedly ſhall be ſtubble, and the day that cometh ſhall burn them up, ſaith the LORD of hoſts, that it ſhall leave them [5] neither root nor branch.

[1] *q.d.* That a time is coming, wherein you may plainly diſcern the righteous from the wicked, (*ch.*3.18.) is evident, becauſe the wicked ſhall be deſtroyed, (*v.* 1.) but the godly comforted, *v.* 2. ¶ [2] *v.*-5. Of vengeance on the Jews, whereby their Church and Commonwealth ſhall be totally ruin'd, which is a figure or repreſentation of the laſt general Judgment on all Mankind, (as *Matth.* 24.) ¶ [3] Judgments ſhall then be very great and dreadful. ¶ [4] *ch.*3. 15. Such as go on obſtinately in their ſins. See on *Pſal.* 119. 21. ¶ [5] *Job* 18.16. *Iſa.*5.24. *Am.* 2.9. Neither Fathers nor Children.

2 ¶ But unto you that [6] fear my name, ſhall the [7] ſon of [8] righteouſneſs [9] ariſe [10] with healing in his wings; and ye ſhall [11] go forth and [12] grow up as calves of the ſtall.

[6] *Ch.* 3.16. See on *Gen.* 20.11. ¶ [7] Chriſt (*Luke* 1. 78.) who enlightens, quickens, and comforts his people. ¶ [8] *Jer.* 23.-6. *Dan.*9.24. 1 *Cor.* 1.30. 2 *Cor.* 5.-21. ¶ [9] Appear in the fleſh, and be made manifeſt in the preaching of the Gospel. ¶ [10] Bringing by his Doctrin, Merit and Spirit a Remedy and removal of all ſpiritual ſickneſſes and diſeaſes; and particularly ſhall heal the Jews (ſome of 'em) of their blindneſs and unbelief, and bring them to the ſaving knowledg of himſelf. ¶ [11] Be ſet at liberty from the bondage of ſin, 2 *Cor.*3.17. ¶ [12] *Pſal.*92.12--14. *Hoſ.*14.7. *John* 15.2. 2 *Pet.*3.18. Increaſe in grace and holineſs.

Chap. 4.

3 And ye ſhall [13] tread down the wicked; for they ſhall be aſhes under the ſoles of your feet, in the day that I ſhall [14] do *this*, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

[13] *Pſal.*49.14. *Rom.*16.20. Subdue and triumph over your Enemies. ¶ [14] Heal you, *v.*2. See there.

4 ¶ [15] Remember ye the law of Moſes [16] my ſervant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb, for all Iſrael, *with* the ſtatutes and judgments.

[15] *q.d.* The gift of Prophecy being now to ceaſe till the coming of Chriſt, and terrible Schiſms being to enſue; therefore you muſt be ſure to have recourſe to the written Word *Iſa.*8.20. ¶ [16] *Deut.*34.5. See there.

5 ¶ Behold, I will ſend you [17] Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the [18] great and [19] dreadful day of the LORD.

[17] *i.e. John* the *Baptiſt*, (*Matth.*11.14. & 17. 11,12.) who came in the ſpirit and power of *Elias*, *Luke* 1.17. ¶ [18] In reſpect of the great alterations that were to be made in the external Worſhip of God. ¶ [19] *Joel* 2.-31. Which ſhall prove a dreadful day to the Jews, who by their rejecting of the Meſſiah, when he was come, brought upon themſelves dreadful deſtruction.

6 And he ſhall [20] turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, leſt I come and ſmite the [21] earth with a curſe.

[20] See on *Luke* 1.17. Reconcile all difference among ſome of 'em, by converting 'em to Chriſt, and making 'em one in him; and directing all to their great Maſter and Prophet, the promis'd Meſſiah. ¶ [21] The whole Land of *Judea* with utter deſolation.

THE

NEW TESTAMENT

OF

Our Lord and Saviour JESUS CHRIST:

WITH

ANNOTATIONS

AND

Parallel Scriptures.

To which is Annex'd

The Harmony of the Gospels.

AS ALSO

The Reduction of the Jewish Weights, Coins and Measures to our English Standards.

AND

A TABLE of the PROMISES in Scripture.

By *SAMUEL CLARK.*

LONDON,

Printed by *J. Heptinstall* for *Brabazon Aylmer* at the Three Pigeons against the *Royal Exchange* in *Cornhill.* MDCXC.

THE

NEW TESTAMENT

OF

Our Lord and Saviour

JESUS CHRIST:

WITH

ANNOTATIONS

AND

Parallel Scriptures.

To which is Annexed

The Harmony of the Gospels,

AND

The Reduction of the Jewish Weights, Coins and Measures to our English Standards

AND

A TABLE of the PROMISES in Scripture.

BY SAMUEL CLARK.

LONDON.

Printed by J. Heptinstall for Brabazon Aylmer at the Three Pigeons against the Royal Exchange in Cornhill. 1700.

THE HOLY SCRIPTURES OF THE NEW Teſtament: WITH ANNOTATIONS AND Parallel Scriptures.

St. MATTHEW.

The ARGUMENT.

MAtthew, *the inſpired Penman of this Goſpel (called alſo* Levi, Luk. 5. 27.) *was by Parentage the Son of* Alpheus, (Mar. 2. 14.) *by Profeſſion a Publican* (c. 10. 3.) *or, Receiver of Cuſtom* (c. 9. 9.) *from which imployment he was firſt called to be one of Chriſt's Diſciples* (ibid.) *and afterwards choſen to be one of the twelve Apoſtles.* Luk. 6. 13. 15.

His Goſpel contains the Hiſtory both of Chriſt's Perſon, in reſpect of his Parentage, Conception and Birth; and alſo of his Office, how he was prepared for it, by his Baptiſm, the Deſcent of the Holy Ghoſt, and his Temptation by Satan; and how he Adminiſtred it, by Preaching, working Miracles, making Diſciples, ſending out Apoſtles, Suffering, Dying, Riſing again, and Commiſſionating his Apoſtles to diſciple all Nations.

He was the firſt that wrote the Evangelical Hiſtory; which he compoſed about eight years after Chriſt's Aſcenſion, as is commonly thought.

CHAP. I.

1 *The genealogy of Chriſt.* 18 *His conception and birth.* 21, 23 *His names.*

[1] THE Book of the * generation of Jeſus Chriſt, the Son of [2] David, the Son of [2] Abraham.

[1] *q. d.* This is the Narrative or Rehearſal of ſuch paſſages as concern the Birth, Life, Death and Reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt; and particularly, of his Pedigree. ¶ [2] Theſe are more eſpecially mentioned, becauſe the Promiſes of the *Meſſia* were chiefly made to them. *Matthew* here deſcribes Chriſt's Pedigree by the Legal Line, that is, by *Joſeph* his ſuppoſed Father, according to whom only the Genealogies were to be reckoned (and not by their Mothers.) And hereby it appears that Chriſt was of the Line Royal, Heir to the Crown, and King of the Jews.

2 * [1] Abraham begat Iſaac, and * Iſaac begat Jacob, and * Jacob begat Judas and his [4] brethren,

[1] He begins with him, becauſe (1.) The Promiſe of the *Meſſiah* was often made to him. (2.) The Jews boaſted of him as their Father, (*ch.* 3. 9.) and the Root of their Nation. ¶ [4] They are mentioned to ſhew that Chriſt is related to all the Tribes, as well as to *Judah*.

3 And * Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar, and * Phares begat Eſrom, and Eſrom begat Aram,

4 And Aram begat Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Naaſſon, and Naaſſon begat Salmon,

5 And Salmon begat Booz [5] of Rachab, and Booz begat Obed of [5] Ruth, and Obed begat Jeſſe,

[5] They are named, to ſhew that Chriſt came Of, and For, the Gentiles as well as the Jews.

6 And * Jeſſe begat David the [6] King, and * David the King begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias,

[6] This is added, becauſe (1.) *David* was the firſt King of the Tribe of *Judah*, and his Kingdom a clear type of the everlaſting Kingdom of Chriſt. (2.) That Kingdom was begun by him, which Chriſt was to raiſe up, and poſſeſs for ever. (3.) To ſhew, that Chriſt was the true Heir of the Kingdom.

7 And * Solomon begat Roboam, and Roboam begat Abia, and Abia begat Aſa,

8 And Aſa begat Joſaphat, and Joſaphat begat Joram, and Joram begat [7] Ozias,

[7] Here are three omitted, which were of *Ahab*'s curſed poſterity, and to keep the number of fourteen.

* Gen. 38. 27. * Ruth 4. 18. 1 Chron. 2. 5, 9, &c.

* 1 Sam. 16. 1. & 17. 12. * 2 Sam. 12. 24.

* 1 Chron. 3. 10, &c.

[1] Luke 3. 23.

[2] Gen. 21. 2, 3. [2] Gen. 25. 26. [2] Gen. 29. 35.

Chap. 1.

9 And Ozias begat Joatham, and Joatham begat Achaz, and Achaz begat Ezekias,

10 And * Ezekias begat Manasses, and Manasses begat Amon, and Amon begat Josias,

11 And ‖Josias begat [8] Jechonias and his Brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon.

* 2King.20.21. 1 Chron. 3.13.

‖ Some read, *Josias begat Jakim, and Jakim begat Jechonias.*

[8] *Viz.* The Father; called also *Joakim*, or *Jehojachim.*

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, * [9] Jechonias begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begat Zorobabel.

* 1 Chron. 3. 16, 17.

[9] The Son of him, mentioned *v.* 11. called also *Jehojachin.*

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begat Azor,

14 And Azor begat Zadoc, and Zadoc begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud,

15 And Eliud begat Eleazer, and Eleazer begat Matthan, and Matthan begat Jacob,

16 And Jacob begat [10] Joseph the Husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

[10] Though *Joseph* was not the true Father of Christ, yet his Pedigree is reckoned by him; because he had no other Father, as Man, and *Joseph* was his supposed Father, being the Husband of his Mother; and the Mother being transplanted into her Husband's Family, the Child must go for one of that Family: And therefore *Joseph*'s Family was to be set down, lest if it had not been known, the Jews should have taken occasion to reject Christ upon that account. By this Pedigree it appears that *Joseph* was right Heir to the Kingdom, and that Christ was his Heir, being, though not begotten by him, yet, conceived without help of any other man, and born in wedlock of his Wife, who was one flesh with him, so that her Son was his Son.

17 So [11] all the generations from Abraham to David, *are* fourteen generations: and from David until the carrying away into Babylon, *are* fourteen generations: and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ, *are* fourteen generations.

[11] *Viz.* Here set down; which are sufficient to deduce his Pedigree from *Abraham* to *David.*

18 ¶ Now the [12] Birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they [13] came together, she was found with child of the [14] Holy Ghost. 3999.

[12] *Luk.* 1. 27, 35. *i. e.* something relating to his Birth, *viz.* what befel his Mother after her conception of him. ¶ [13] Did dwell together; or, though he had not known her. ¶ [14] *Luk.* 1. 35.

19 Then Joseph her [15] husband, being [16] a just man, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to [17] put her away [18] privily.

[15] *Deut.* 22. 24. ¶ [16] Having never found any cause of suspicion in her, he could not in justice publickly expose her: or, kind, pitiful, tender-hearted. ¶ [17] *Deut.* 24. 1. To renounce his Relation to her, and disclaim her as his Wife. ¶ [18] Without publishing the reason of it.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold the Angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph thou [19] Son of David, fear not to [20] take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is † conceived in her, is [21] of the Holy Ghost.

† Gr. *begotten.*

[19] Of the Family of *David.* Hereby he puts him in mind of the Promises made to *David* concerning Christ, and of the Prophecies concerning the restoring of *David*'s Kingdom by Christ. ¶ [20] To take her home to thee, and treat her kindly, as a Wife ought to be. ¶ [21] *v.* 18. Proceeds from the powerful work of the Holy Ghost overshadowing her, *Luk.* 1. 35. (who yet cannot be called the Father of Christ, as Man, because he bestowed a different Nature on Christ from his own, which is the part of a Creator, and not a Begetter.)

21 And she shall [22] bring forth a Son, and thou shalt call his Name JESUS: for he shall [23] save his [24] people [25] from their sins.

[22] *Luk.* 1. 31. ¶ [23] *Act.* 4. 12. ¶ [24] Such as were given him by his Father, *Joh.* 17. 2, 6. ¶ [25] Both from the power and punishment of sin.

22 (Now [26] all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the Prophet, saying,

[26] *i. e.* By the doing of all this it did appear, that That was eminently fulfilled--.

Chap. 2.

23 [27] Behold, a Virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a Son, and ‖ [28] they shall call his name Emmanuel, which, being interpreted, is, [29] God with us.) 3362.

‖ Or, *his name shall be called.*

[27] *Isa.* 7. 14. ¶ [28] *i. e.* He shall be owned and accounted. ¶ [29] 1 *Tim.* 3. 16. *Rom.* 9. 5. God in our Nature, by whose Incarnation, as Man, God is united to our Nature; and by whose Satisfaction, as Mediator, God is reconciled to us.

24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep, did as the Angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not, [30] till she had brought forth her [31] first-born son; and he called his name Jesus. 4000.

[30] *i. e.* Not at all; as *Gen.* 8. 7. 1 *Sam.* 15. 35. 2 *Sam.* 6. 23. *Psal.* 112. 8. and afterwards too; as 1 *Tim.* 4. 13. ¶ [31] Which yet does not imply that she had any more Children (and that she had no more (at least at that time) may be, probably, gather'd from Christ's recommending her, at his Death, to the care of his beloved Disciple, *Joh.* 19. 27.) Besides, if *Joseph* had had any Child by her, that Child would have been the undoubted Heir to the Crown (and not Jesus) as being Heir both by Father and Mother.

CHAP. II.

1 *The wise-men coming to Christ,* 11 *worship him.*
14 *Joseph fleeth into Egypt.*

NOW when * Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod the king, behold there came [1] wise men from the [2] east to Jerusalem, * Luke 2. 6, 7.

[1] Astronomers: men of Wisdom and Wealth too; (*v.* 11.) the first-fruits of the Gentiles. Christ is neglected by his own Country-men, and sought after by strangers. ¶ [2] *Chaldea, Arabia,* or *Persia.*

2 Saying, [3] Where is he that is born [4] king of the Jews? for we have seen [5] his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

[3] By this Enquiry the Birth of Christ is more publickly declared to the Jews, and more fully attested by these grave and understanding personages. ¶ [4] The *Messia*, who is true Heir to the Crown. ¶ [5] *Numb.* 24. 17. A strange, extraordinary Star, never seen afore; which we understand does betoken the Birth of the *Messia.*

3 When Herod the king had heard *these things*, he was [6] troubled, and [7] all Jerusalem with him.

[6] For fear of losing his Kingdom. ¶ [7] Lest troubles should arise in the State.

4 And when he had gathered all the * [8] chief priests and [9] scribes of the people together, he [11] demanded of them, where Christ should be born. 4001.

* 2 Chr. 36. 14. 1 Mac. 5. 42. & 7. 12.

[8] Heads of the Courses or Families, (1 *Chron.* 24. 4.) and Members of the great Council. ¶ [9] They were of the Tribe of *Levi* onely and so were either Priests, *Ez.* 7. 11, 12. or *Levites.* 1 *Chron.* 24. 6. 2 *Chr.* 34. 13. Their Office was chiefly, (1.) to be the ordinary, publick Preachers and Teachers of the people (therefore called here, *Scribes of the People*) *c.* 7. 29. and 13. 52. And though Priests were Teachers too (*Mal.* 2. 7.) yet it seems to be rather by resolving questions about Ceremonial matters of Worship (*Hag.* 2. 11.) than by preaching Sermons: and also (2.) to copy out the Law and Scriptures of the Old Testament: as may be gather'd from *Jer.* 8. 8. (see notes there.) and (3.) they, together with the chief Priests, and Elders, constituted the Sanhedrim, or great Council of the Nation. *c.* 16. 21. and 20. 18. and 26. 3, 57. and 27. 41. *Mar.* 11. 27. *Luk.* 19. 47. and 20. 1. and 22. 66. But this must needs be but some few of 'em. ¶ [11] *Mal.* 2. 7.

5 And [12] they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the Prophet; [12] Tit. 1. 16.

6 * And thou Bethlehem, *in* the [13] land of Juda, [14] art not the least among the [15] princes of Juda; for out of thee shall come a governour, that shall ‖ [16] rule my [17] people Israel. * Mich. 5. 2. John 7. 42.

‖ Or, *feed.*

[13] Tribe. ¶ [14] *q. d.* though thou art of small account in regard of wealth, and such worldly respects, yet thou art of great renown, in regard of the Birth of the *Messia.* ¶ [15] Principal Cities. ¶ [16] *Col.* 1. 18. *viz.* by his Word and Spirit. ¶ [17] My Church, whether Jews or Gentiles.

7 Then

Chap. 2. 4001.

7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise-men, enquired of them diligently what time the ſtar appeared.

8 And he ſent them to Bethlehem, and ſaid, [18] Go, and ſearch diligently for the young child, and when ye have found *him*, bring me word again, that I may come and [19] worſhip him alſo.

[18] *Job* 5. 12. 1 *King*. 19. 2. *Iſa*. 42. 25. ¶ [19] 2 *Sam*. 15. 7. 1 *King*. 21. 9.

9 When they had heard the King, they departed; and lo, the ſtar which they ſaw in the eaſt, went before them, till it came and ſtood over where the young child was.

*Luk. 2. 10, 11.

10 When they ſaw the ſtar, they [20] rejoyced with exceeding great joy.

11 And when they were come into the houſe, they ſaw the young Child with Mary his mother, and fell down and worſhipped him: and when they had opened their treaſures, they ‖ [21] preſented unto him gifts; [22] gold, and frankincenſe, and myrrh.

‖ Or, *offered.*

[21] *Pſal*. 72. 10. *Iſa*. 60. 6. ¶ [22] Whereby they were furniſht with money for their Journey into *Egypt*.

12 And being warned of God in a dream, that they ſhould not return to Herod, they [23] departed into their own countrey another way.

[23] *Exod*. 1. 17. *Act*. 4. 19.

13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joſeph in a dream, ſaying, Ariſe, and take the young child, and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will ſeek the young child to deſtroy him.

14 When he aroſe, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt:

15 And was there until the death of Herod: [24] that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken of the Lord by the prophet, ſaying, [25] Out of Egypt have I called my ſon.

[24] *q. d.* And thereby was fully accompliſht that which was foreſhadowed by the deliverance of *Iſrael*, God's adopted Son, out of *Egypt*; which was a type of his bringing Chriſt, his natural Son, from thence. ¶ [25] *Hoſ*. 11. 1. Literally and immediately, my people *Iſrael*; chiefly and primarily, my onely begotten Son.

16 ¶ Then Herod, when he ſaw that he was [26] mocked of the wiſe-men, was exceeding [27] wroth, and ſent forth, and ſlew [28] all the children that were in Bethlehem, and in all the coaſts thereof, from two years old and under, [29] according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wiſe-men.

[26] Diſappointed in his expectation. ¶ [27] *Prov*. 27. 3. ¶ [28] But *Prov*. 21. 30. ¶ [29] *i. e.* He ſlew all that were ſo much under two years old, as ſince the Star appeared.

17 Then was [30] fulfilled that which was ſpoken by Jeremy the Prophet, ſaying,

[30] *viz.* Again, what had been formerly ſpoken upon another occaſion.

18 [31] In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning; [32] Rachel weeping *for* her [33] Children, and would not be comforted, becauſe they [34] are not.

[31] *Jer*. 31. 15. ¶ [32] *i. e.* The Inhabitants of *Jeruſalem*, and Tribe of *Benjamin*, the Son of *Rachel*, and the people thereabours. ¶ [33] Which were either kill'd, or carried into captivity then, and were kill'd now. ¶ [34] *Gen*. 42. 36.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joſeph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Ariſe, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Iſrael: for they are dead which ſought the young child's life.

21 And he aroſe, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Iſrael.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea, in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither: notwithſtanding, being warned of God in a dream, he turned aſide into the parts of Galilee.

Chap. 3. 4001.

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth, [35] that it might be fulfilled * which was ſpoken by the Prophets, He ſhall be called a [36] Nazarene.

* Judg. 13. 5.

[35] *q. d.* And ſo by dwelling at *Nazareth*, he was made capable of that title, which is ſpoken enigmatically, or myſtically of Chriſt, *Iſa*. 11. 1. that he ſhall be *Netzer*, the Branch of the Root of *Jeſſe*; and they might be put in mind of the perfection of the *Nazarites*, and of what was typified by the Law concerning them. ¶ [36] Not a *Nazarite* by vow or profeſſion, but a *Nazarene*, *i. e.* as well the ſpriggy one, propheſied of, *Iſa*. 11. 1. *Zech*. 6. 12. as one of *Nazareth*'s breed or abode, and in whom was accompliſht that holineſs, which was figured by the *Nazarites*.

CHAP. III.

1 John preacheth. 4 His apparel, meat, and baptiſm. 8 The fruits of repentance. 13 Chriſt baptized by John in Jordan.

IN thoſe days came * John the [1] Baptiſt, preaching in the [2] wilderneſs of Judea, 4030.

* Mark. 1. 4. Luke 3. 2.

[1] So called, becauſe he was the firſt, who by God's command did baptize penitents. ¶ [2] See on *Luke* 3. 2. *n*. 4.

2 And ſaying, [3] Repent ye: for the [4] Kingdom [5] of Heaven is [6] at hand.

[3] *c*. 4. 17. Be ſorry for your ſins, and amend your lives. ¶ [4] The State of the Church under the Goſpel; or, the Kingdom of the *Meſſia*, foretold by *Daniel*, *c*. 2. 44. and 7. 13, 14. wherein great ſpiritual bleſſings and priviledges ſhall be beſtowed. ¶ [5] Which is a heavenly Kingdom, and prepares for the Kingdom of Glory. ¶ [6] The more full manifeſtation thereof now approaches; and therefore prepare for it by Repentance.

3 For this is he that was ſpoken of by the Prophet Eſaias, ſaying,* [7] The voice of one crying in the [8] wilderneſs, [8] Prepare ye the way [9] of the Lord, * [10] make his paths ſtraight.

* Mark 1. 3. * Luke 3. 4.

[7] *Iſa*. 40. 3. ſee there: *viz.* Shall be heard: or, I am the voice, *Joh*. 1. 23. ¶ [8] Make your hearts ready to entertain the *Meſſia*, by ſweeping away the filth of ſin, and adorning them with holineſs. Though it be grace that prepares for further grace, yet man's duty muſt be uſed thereunto. ¶ [9] For the *Meſſia* to come freely to you without any let. ¶ [10] *Heb*. 12. 13. Let him have a ready paſſage and acceſs to your hearts.

4 And * the ſame John had his Raiment of [11] Camels hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat was [12] Locuſts and wild Honey.

* Mark 1. 6. Zech. 13. 4.

[11] Hair-cloath, or Sack-cloath; like *Elias*, (2 *King*. 1. 8.) in whoſe ſpirit and power he came, (*Mal*. 4. 5. *Luk*. 1. 17.) And hereby, as alſo by his ſpare Diet, he gave an example of Repentance, and of his expectation of a heavenly Kingdom. ¶ [12] *c*. 11. 18. Either a larger ſort of Graſhoppers, (*Lev*. 11. 22.) or a kind of green Herb growing in the wilderneſs, or wood-land.

5 * Then went out to him Jeruſalem, and [13] all Judea, and all the Region round about Jordan.

* Mark 1. 5.

[13] All ſorts and ranks of perſons, and the generality of people there.

6 And were ‖ baptized of him in Jordan, * † confeſſing their ſins.

* Acts 19. 18.

‖ *John*'s Baptiſm, though it agreed with Chriſt's in many things (as all Sacraments do) yet ſeems to be of a different nature from his. For (1.) *John* was no Goſpel-miniſter, nor his Miniſtry a Goſpel-miniſtry, (for that State of the Church was not then begun) but as he was a middle Perſon between both Teſtaments, greater than the Prophets, leſs than a Goſpel-miniſter, (*Matt*. 11. 11, 13.) ſo his Miniſtry was a ſort of middle miniſtry, the chief drift whereof was to prepare people to receive Jeſus of *Nazareth* as the promiſed *Meſſiah*; in order whereunto he labour'd to convince 'em of their ſins and their need of a Saviour, by preaching Repentance (*v*. 2.) and pointed out the *Meſſia* to 'em. (*Joh*. 1. 29.) and baptized 'em as a profeſſing ſign of Repentance on their part, and an aſſurance of pardon on God's part; (*Mark* 1. 4.) and at his Baptiſm taught 'em to believe in Chriſt for pardon (*Act*. 19. 4.) and thereby manifeſted him to 'em. *Joh*. 1. 31. (2.) The form of it was different: Chriſt's was in the Name of Father, Son and Holy Ghoſt; *John*'s could be only in the Name of the Father, who ſent him to baptize, *Joh*. 1. 33. (3.) The End alſo was different. The End of Chriſt's was to oblige perſons of all

Chap. 3. 4030.

Nations to make profession of their Faith in the Trinity: the End of *John's* was only to manifest Christ to *Israel*, (*Joh.* 1. 31.) and oblige 'em to own him as the promised *Messiah*: So that it was only a temporary Sacrament, or Institution, set up upon a particular occasion; which as it agreed with Christ's in the external sign, so was perfected by his. † See on *Mark* 1. 5.

7 ¶ But when he saw many of the [14] Pharisees and [15] Sadducees come to his Baptism, he said unto

* Chap. 12. 34. & 23. 33. Luke 3. 7. Rom. 5. 9.

them, * [16] O generation of Vipers,[17] who hath warned you to flee from the [18] wrath to come?

[14] This was not the Name of an Office, but a Sect (*Act.* 15. 5. and 26. 5.) or sort of persons of a different opinion or perswasion from others in matters of Religion: and so they were sometimes Priests and Levites, *Joh.* 1. 19, 24. compar'd; Rulers, *Joh.* 3. 1. Doctors of the Law, *Act.* 5. 34. or Lawyers, *Matt.* 22. 34, 35. compar'd; Scribes, *Act.* 23. 9. and might be indifferently of any Tribe: for *Paul* was a Pharisee of the Tribe of *Benjamin*, *Phil.* 3. 5. This was the most strict, and precise Sect among the Jews, who separated themselves (as the word signifies) from others, in habit, manners and a seeming strictness of conversation, as thinking themselves more righteous than they, *Luk.* 18. 11. They had their original from *Antigonus Sochæus*, in the time of *Alexander* the Great. ¶ [15] The loosest Sect of all; who believed not the Immortality of the Soul, nor consequently the Resurrection of the Body, *c.* 22. 23. *Acts* 23. 8. ¶ [16] *c.* 12. 34. and 23. 33. a wicked brood of wicked Parents. ¶ [17] *q. d.* 'Tis strange to see you come to learn of, and be baptized by me. How comes it about that you now apprehend your selves to be in any kind of danger, and use means to escape? since you Pharisees are so conceited of your own righteousness, that you think you are in no danger of Hell; *Luk.* 18. 9. 11. and you Sadducees, think there is none; *Acts* 23. 8. and therefore it's well if you be sincere herein. ¶ [18] 1 *Thes.* 1. 10.

‖ Or, *answerable to amendment of life.*

8 [19] Bring forth [20] therefore fruits ‖ meet for repentance:

[19] *Acts* 26. 20. Lead such holy lives as may manifest the sincerity of your repentance. ¶ [20] *i. e.* If you would indeed prevent those Judgments which otherwise will fall upon you.

9 And think not to say within your selves,

* Acts 13. 26.

* [21] We have Abraham to *our* Father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these [22] stones to raise up [23] Children unto Abraham.

[21] *Joh.* 8. 33, 39. *q. d.* We are *Abraham's* Children, and therefore may live as we list, and yet be secure from Judgments. ¶ [22] From among the Heathen, or even of the very stones of the streets. ¶ [23] Such, who by imitation of his Faith and Piety, shall become his spiritual seed, to whom the Promises shall be fulfilled, and in whom the Church shall subsist, though all you should be destroyed.

10 And [24] now also the [25] Ax is laid unto the

* Chap. 7. 19.

root of the trees: * therefore [26] every tree which bringeth not forth good *fruit*, is hewn down, and [27] cast into the fire.

[24] *q. d.* God now once more offers you his Grace, in his Son, which if you refuse, he'll no longer bear with you. ¶ [25] Judgment hangs over your heads, ready to seize upon you, if you be either barren, or don't bring forth good fruit. ¶ [26] *c.* 7. 19. ¶ [27] *Joh.* 15. 6.

* Mar. 1. 8. Luke 3. 16. John 1. 26. * Isa. 4. 4. Mal. 3. 2, 3.

11 * [28] I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance, but he that [29] cometh after me, is [30] mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: * he shall [31] baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and *with* [32] fire.

[28] *Isa.* 44. 3. *Joh.* 1. 26. *Acts* 1. 5. & 11. 16. & 19. 4. *q. d.* I can only work some outward change in you, and use this outward Ceremony to engage you to repent. ¶ [29] Succeeds me in preaching and baptizing. ¶ [30] *Joh.* 1. 15. Indued with a greater measure of divine Power. ¶ [31] *Gal.* 4. 6. *Acts* 19. 2. Not only administer the outward Element or Sign, but the thing signified thereby, *viz.* the Graces of the Spirit, (*Titus* 3. 5.) which are like fire to cleanse, *&c.* (See *n.* 32.) and also the extraordinary gifts of the Spirit; especially after his Ascension (*Acts* 1. 5. & 2. 4. & 11. 15.) and this in such a large measure, that you shall seem to be overflowed therewith. ¶ [32] *i. e.* Shall (1.) work a thorough change in you, and intirely purifie, and sanctifie you: (2.) inflame your hearts with love towards God: (3.) Send down his Spirit in the appearance of fire, *Acts* 2. 3.

12 [33] Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will [34] thoroughly purge his floor, and [35] gather his wheat into the garner: but he will [35] burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

[33] *q. d.* And though for the present, good and bad, fruitfull and unfruitfull, are joyned together in the Visible Church, yet in due time he'll sever them, *Mal.* 3. 2, 3. ¶ [34] Rid his Church of all Hypocrites, and ungodly ones, *c.* 13. 41. ¶ [35] *c.* 13. 30. Reward the fruitfull, and punish the unfruitfull: (And therefore be fruitfull.)

Chap. 4. 4030.

13 ¶ * Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jor-

* Mar. 1. 9. Luke 3. 21.

dan unto John, to be baptized of him.

14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to [36] be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

[36] To receive a larger measure of the gifts and graces of the Spirit from Thee.

15 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Suffer *it to be so* [37] now: for [38] thus it becometh [39] us to [40] fulfil all righteousness. Then he [41] suffered him.

[37] In this my state of Humiliation. ¶ [38] By this appearing in the form of a Sinner, and stooping to thee my inferiour. ¶ [39] My self, and all my Disciples (according to my example.) ¶ [40] To do whatsoever is just, fit, and requisite in our circumstances. ¶ [41] *Joh.* 13. 8. He that sins through ignorance will correct his Errour upon better information.

16 And Jesus when he was [42] baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and lo, the Heavens were opened [43] unto him, and [44] he saw * the Spirit

* Isa. 11. 2. & 42. 1.

of God descending like a [45] Dove, and [46] lighting upon him.

[42] Hereby he was (1.) installed into his Ministerial Office, (as the Priests were by washing, *Exod.* 29. 4. *Lev.* 8. 6.) (2.) Ingaged solemnly in the same military work with us against Sin and Satan. (3.) Admitted a Member of the Gospel-Church (as he was afore of the Jewish, by Circumcision.) (4.) He was baptized as a publick Person, the Head of his Church, in whom, and by virtue of whose Baptism, all his Members are baptized spiritually, *Rom.* 6. 4. *Col.* 2. 12. ¶ [43] For his sake. ¶ [44] Both Christ himself saw, and also *John* the Baptist; as appears by *Joh.* 1. 33, 34. ¶ [45] *Joh.* 1. 32. To signifie what Christ is, (1.) In his own Nature to them that come to him, *viz.* meek, harmless, loving: (2.) In the execution of his Office; even He by whom the Father is pacified, and who brings the good tidings of the assuaging the deluge of wrath: (3.) In the Operations of his Spirit upon his people, that they are made meek, harmless, and lowly as Doves. ¶ [46] And also abiding and remaining on him, *Joh.* 1. 32, 33. to betoken, a new degree of the Holy Ghost's Operation in Christ, now at his Entrance upon his publick Employment. (And thus was Christ installed into his Ministerial Function, both by Baptism, and the Unction of the Holy Ghost, as the Priests of Old were, by Washing and Anointing.)

17 And lo, * a voice from Heaven, [47] saying,

* John 12. 28.

[48] This is my beloved Son, [49] in whom I am well pleased.

¶ [47] *viz.* Both to *John* [*This is my Beloved Son:*] and to Christ himself, [*Thou art*, &c.] *Luk.* 3. 22. ¶ [48] *c.* 17. 5. *Isa.* 42. 1. *Psal.* 2. 7. *Mark* 1. 11. *Luk.* 3. 22. & 9. 35. *Col.* 1. 13. *Eph.* 1. 6. 2 *Pet.* 1. 17. ¶ [49] Whom I perfectly accept, as Mediator, to satisfie my Justice for men, and for whose sake I am reconciled to them, and bestow my grace upon them.

CHAP. IV.

1 Christ fasteth, and is tempted, overcometh; 17 beginneth to preach, and calleth some to be disciples.

THen was * Jesus led up of the Spirit into the

* Mar. 1. 12. Luke 4. 1.

wilderness, to be [1] tempted of the [2] Devil.

[1] *Heb.* 4. 15. (1.) For a tryal, and proof of his perfect holiness. (2.) To gain the victory over the Devil. (3.) To give his Church Assurance of a perfect Conquest over all Satan's Assaults and Subtilties. ¶ [2] The chief of the Devils.

2 And when he had [3] fasted forty days, and forty nights, he was afterward [4] an hungred.

[3] *Exod.* 34. 28. 1 *King.* 19. 8. to shew his Divine Power in sustaining his humanity without any natural means. ¶ [4] *c.* 21. 18. *Joh.* 4. 6. sharply assaulted with hunger.

3 And when the Tempter [5] came to him, he said, [6] If thou be the Son of God, [7] command that these stones be made bread.

[5] *viz.* In a visible shape and appearance, to tempt him outwardly (as he had done inwardly before, *Luk.* 4. 2, 3.) ¶ [6] As was said, *c.* 3. 17. (which the Devil here tempts him to disbelieve.) ¶ [7] He puts him upon an unnecessary proof

Chap. 4. 4030.

proof of his Divinity, and a distrust of God's Providence; fitting his temptation to his present condition.)

4 But he answered and said, It is [8] written, * [9] Man shall not live by [10] bread alone, but by [11] every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

[8] *Rom.* 15. 14. ¶ [9] *Deut.* 8. 3. *q. d.* Whether I am the Son of God or no, is nothing to the present purpose: I am a true man, and therefore must go in God's way, and depend upon him for sustenance, and provision. ¶ [10] By the ordinary, outward means of life. ¶ [11] By whatsoever the Providence of God shall afford, and bless for our support; yea, by his only Power and Will, without any means at all, if he so please: (and therefore neither I, nor any other man, must absolutely rest upon the means, and without warrant run to an extraordinary course for supply, but trust in God, and leave him to provide as he pleases.)

5 Then the Devil [12] taketh him up into * the holy City, and setteth him on a [13] Pinnacle of the Temple,

[12] *Job* 1. 16. Carries him through the Air. ¶ [13] The Battlement.

6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, [14] cast thy self down: [15] for it is written, [16] He shall give his Angels charge concerning thee, and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

[14] Thereby to shew to all the people about the Temple, that thou art indeed the Son of God, when they shall see thee fly without falling, or fall without hurting thy self. ¶ [15] *q. d.* Since thou trustest so much to Providence, as to expect to be sustained by it, even without food, Throw thy self down now, to give more undoubted evidence of thy dependance upon it. ¶ [16] *Psal.* 91. 11.

7 Jesus said unto him, it is written again, [17] Thou shalt not [18] tempt the Lord thy God.

[17] *Deut.* 6. 16. *q. d.* I am well enough satisfied already, that I am the Son of God, and shall not express any doubt of it, nor use extraordinary means, when I can go down by an ordinary way. ¶ [18] By limiting him in any thing, or desiring extraordinary proof of his care over us, when he has provided ordinary means for our safety.

8 Again, the Devil taketh him up into an exceeding high Mountain, and [19] sheweth him all the Kingdoms of the World, and the [20] glory of them:

[19] Partly by the advantage of the Place, which being so exceeding high, he might from thence behold many magnificent Buildings, fruitfull Vallies, pleasant Meadows, *&c.* and then, what was wanting that way he might supply, by framing Landskips and representations of more such things in the Air, and also by his discourses about the delightfulness and agreeableness of such things. ¶ [20] Whatsoever was gay, splendid or magnificent, either in respect of the honours, riches or pleasures of the world.

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

4034. 10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, [21] Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

[21] *Deut.* 6. 13. & 10. 20. 1 *Sam.* 7. 3.

11 Then the Devil leaveth him, and behold, Angels came and ministred unto him.

[a] Mark 1. 14. Luke 3. 19. & 4. 14, 31. John 4. 43.

12 ¶ * Now when Jesus had heard that John was ‖ cast into prison, he departed into [22] Galilee.

[22] To encourage *John*'s Disciples.

‖ Or, *delivered up.*

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the Sea-coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the Prophet, saying,

[b] Is. 9. 1, 2.

15 * The [23] Land of Zabulon, and the Land of Nephthalim, [24] *by* the way of the Sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee [25] of the Gentiles:

[23] *Isa.* 9. 1. See there. The Prophet there comforts the Church, against the desolation to be made by the Enemy, by foretelling that they who had the greatest share in misery, should afterwards enjoy the greatest means of Salvation, by Christ's abode, and Preaching among them. ¶ [24] Whose coasts do border upon the Lake of *Genneſareth* (commonly called a Sea.) ¶ [25] In the confines of, and repleniſht with people of divers Nations.

16 [26] The people which sat in [26] darkness [27] saw great [28] light; and to them which [29] sat in the region and shadow of death, [30] light is sprung up.

[25] They whose Predecessours were afflicted by the *Assyrian*, and are now Captives of Satan, and have hitherto lived in sin, and ignorance of the way of happiness, being far from *Jerusalem*, the place of Worship, and conversing much with the men of *Tyre* and *Sidon*, who were very wicked. ¶ [27] Shall first of all see, (*viz.* at the time of the *Messia*'s coming in the flesh.) ¶ [28] By having the chief share of Christ's presence and conversation. ¶ [29] Were extreamly miserable. ¶ [30] The Gospel shall be preacht to them.

Chap. 5. 4034.

17 ¶ * From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, * [31] Repent, for the [32] Kingdom of Heaven is at hand.

* Mark 1. 14.
* Chap. 3. 2.

[31] See *c.* 3. *n.* 3. ¶ [32] *c.* 10. 7. See on *c.* 3. *n.* 4–6.

18 ¶ * And Jesus walking by the Sea of Galilee, saw two Brethren, Simon, [33] called Peter, and Andrew his Brother, casting a Net into the Sea: (for they were [34] Fishers.)

* Mark 1. 16. Luke 5. 2.

[33] *Joh.* 1. 42. ¶ [34] He calls such mean persons, to shew (1.) The freedom of his grace in chusing such weak Instruments. (2.) The Power of his grace, who by such weak Instruments can subdue the world. (3.) The depth of his Wisdom, who provided so for his own honour, that the Instrument shall not carry away the glory of the work.

19 And he saith unto them, [35] Follow me, and I will make you [36] Fishers of men.

[35] *viz.* Not only now and then, (as you have done hitherto, since my *Baptism*, *Joh.* 1. 37.) but now leave your other Imployments, and become my constant Attendants, that so by continual hearing my Doctrine, and seeing my Miracles, you may be fitted in due time to become my Apostles, *Act.* 1. 21. ¶ [36] *Ezek.* 47. 9, 10. Instruments of converting men to God.

20 And they [37] straightway left *their* [38] Nets, and [39] followed him.

[37] *Psal.* 119. 60. *Gal.* 1. 16. ¶ [38] That imployment, and way of life. ¶ [39] *viz.* As his constant Attendants.

21 And going on from thence, he saw other two Brethren, James *the Son* of Zebedee, and [40] John his Brother, in a Ship with Zebedee their Father, mending their Nets: and he called them.

[40] The Evangelist and beloved Disciple.

22 And they immediately left the Ship, and their [41] Father, and followed him.

[41] *Ch.* 10. 37.

23 ¶ And Jesus [42] went about all Galilee, [43] teaching in their Synagogues, and preaching the [44] Gospel of the Kingdom, and healing all manner of [45] Sickness, and all manner of [46] Disease among the people.

[42] *c.* 9. 35. ¶ [43] Though it belonged chiefly to the Priests, Levites and Scribes to teach, yet it was the custom for any one of ability to do it. ¶ [44] That Doctrine whereby the Kingdom of Heaven is revealed, and offered to men, and by obedience whereto they come to partake of it. ¶ [45] Though otherwise never so incurable. ¶ [46] Lesser infirmities.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with Devils, and those which were [47] lunatick, and those that had the Palsie; and he healed them.

[47] Affected with any Diseases on which the Moon had influence, as Madness, Falling-sickness, and the like.

25 And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jerusalem, and *from* Judea, and *from* beyond Jordan.

CHAP. V.

3 Who are blessed. 13 The Apostles are the salt and light of the world.

AND seeing the multitudes, he went up into a Mountain, and when he was set, his [1] Disciples came unto him.

[1] They that embrac'd his Doctrine, and were his constant followers.

2 And he [2] opened his mouth, and [3] taught them, saying,

[2] Prov.

[2] *Prov.* 10. 21. *Eph.* 6. 19. With great seriousness and earnestness utrered these weighty truths. ¶ [3] As the great Prophet, and Lawgiver of his Church.

3 * [4] Blessed *are* the [5] poor in spirit: for [6] theirs * Luke 6. 20. See Prov. 16. 19. & 29. 23. is the Kingdom of Heaven.

[4] They have a title to blessedness at present, and shall certainly partake of it hereafter. ¶ [5] *Isa.* 57. 15. & 66. 2. Humble, and lowly in mind, affection, and conversation; thinking meanly of themselves; being sensible of their lost and undone condition in themselves and of their own inability to help themselves; and using the world as if they used it not (and so can be content to be poor when called to it.) ¶ [6] *ch.* 19.-14. They only are duly qualified to receive the Gospel, become Members of the Church, and partake of the Priviledges thereof, and so are in the ready way to Heaven.

4 * Blessed *are* they that [7] mourn: for they shall * Isa. 61. 3. Luke 6. 21. be [8] comforted.

[7] *Isa.* 61.-2. *viz.* For their sins, and spiritual wants. ¶ [8] *John* 16. 20. 2 *Cor.* 1. 4. *James* 1. 12. *Rev.* 7. 17. They are in the way to comfort, *Isa.* 35. 10.

5 Blessed *are* the [9] meek: for * they shall [10] in- * See Ro 4. 13. herit the Earth.

[9] See on *Psal.* 22. 26. Gentle, patient, quiet spirited persons, who murmur not against God, but submit to all his corrections; and quarrel not with, nor revenge themselves on those that wrong them. ¶ [10] *Psal.* 37. 11. (1.) Be remarkably blest by God in their outward enjoyments. (2.) Have a comfortable right to so much of those outward things, as God's Providence allots them, and enjoy them with inward Peace: And (3.) Be free from many vexations, which hasty, froward men imbark themselves in.

6 Blessed *are* they which do [11] hunger and thirst after [12] righteousness: for they shall be [13] filled.

[11] *Isa.* 55. 1. ¶ [12] Freedom from sin, and holiness of life. ¶ [13] *Isa.* 44. 3. & 65. 13. & 66. 10. Obtain what they desire, and be fully satisfied therewith, *Joh.* 6. 35.

7 Blessed *are* the [14] mercifull: * for they shall * Chap. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25. [15] obtain mercy.

[14] *Jam.* 2. 13. Such who being inwardly affected with the miseries of others, do relieve them according to their ability. ¶ [15] Both from God and man in this world, and the next.

8 * Blessed *are* the [16] pure in heart: for they * Psal. 15. 2. Heb. 12. 14. shall [17] see God.

[16] *Psal.* 24. 4. Single-hearted and sincere; free from any reigning sin. ¶ [17] *Job* 25.-26, 27. 1 *Cor.* 13. 12. 1 *Joh.* 3. 2. Understand the Mysteries of Salvation, perceive the loving-kindness of God towards themselves, and at length perfectly enjoy him in Heaven.

9 Blessed *are* the [18] Peace-makers: for they shall be [19] called the Children of God.

[18] 2 *Cor.* 5. 20. That love, and labour for Peace among all that are at odds, whether with themselves, or one with another, or with God. ¶ [19] (1.) Owned for truly gracious persons. (2.) Like to God and Christ. (3.) And shall enjoy the Priviledges of such.

10 Blessed *are* they which are [20] persecuted for [21] righteousness sake: for [22] theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven.

[20] 1 *Pet.* 3. 14. (see there.) & 4. 13. 2 *Tim.* 2. 12. *Jam.* 1. 12. *viz.* Either in word, or deed. ¶ [21] For their obedience to any of God's Commands. ¶ [22] *viz.* In a special manner; (as hell belongs especially to Hypocrites *Mat.* 24. 51.) They shall have a greater reward there, upon that account, *Luk.* 6. 23.

11 * Blessed *are* [23] ye when men shall revile you, * Luke 6. 22. and persecute *you*, and shall say all manner of [24] evil † Gr. *lying.* against you † falsly [25] for my sake.

[23] My Disciples, who are to expect such usage. ¶ [24] 1 *Pet.* 4. 14. *Psal.* 35. 11. *Luk.* 7. 33, 34. ¶ [25] For your Profession of me.

12 [26] Rejoyce, and be exceeding glad: for great *is* your reward in Heaven; for so [27] persecuted they the Prophets which were [28] before you.

[26] *Rom.* 5. 3. *James* 1. 2. 1 *Pet.* 4. 13. ¶ [27] *Neh.* 9. 26. *Acts* 7. 52. *Mat.* 23. 31. ¶ [28] (And in whose room you succeed.)

13 ¶ [29] Ye are the [30] Salt of the Earth; but [31] if the Salt have lost his savour, [32] wherewith shall it be salted? it is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be [33] cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

[29] All my Disciples in general, but especially Ministers. ¶ [30] *Col.* 4. 6. The persons who being endued with grace your selves, ought to season others (2 *Cor.* 2. 14, 16.) and preserve them from corruption. ¶ [31] *Mark* 9. 50. *Luk.* 14. 34. If you renounce the truth, and fall totally from that measure of common grace you have received. ¶ [32] There will be little or no hopes of your recovery, *Heb.* 6. 4, 6. 2 *Pet.* 2. 20, 21. ¶ [33] Despised of all men, and treated accordingly.

14 Ye are the [34] light of the world. [35] A City that is set on a Hill cannot be hid.

[34] *Joh.* 1. 9. *Phil.* 2. 15. 1 *Thes.* 5. 5. They who discover to others, and direct them to Christ, and Salvation. ¶ [35] Your lives will be narrowly sifted, and scanned by all.

15 [36] Neither do men light a Candle, and put it under ‖ a bushel, but on a Candlestick: and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. ‖ The word in the original signifieth *a measure containing about a pint less than a peck.*

[36] *Mark* 4. 21. *Luk.* 8. 16. & 11. 33. *q.d.* I did not bestow gifts and graces upon you only for your selves, or for your own sakes, but for the good of others.

16 [37] Let your light so shine before men, * that they may see your [38] good works, and [39] * glorifie your Father which is in Heaven. * 1 Cor. 14. 25.

[37] *Prov.* 4. 18. 1 *Pet.* 2. 12. Let your gifts and graces be so apparant to others in your Doctrine and Lives. ¶ [38] The holiness of your Lives. ¶ [39] *Joh.* 15. 8. Be brought to own, and believe in the true God, and look upon you as his true, faithfull Children.

17 ¶ [40] Think not that I am come to [41] destroy the Law or the Prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to [42] fulfil.

[40] Here he prevents their misconstruction of his following exposition of the Law (which was different from what their teachers taught them.) ¶ [41] To pervert the sense, overthrow the design, dissolve the obligation, or derogate from the authority of the Moral Law, as a Rule of Life. ¶ [42] *c.* 3. 15. To expound what was doubtfull; restore the right sense where it was corrupted; accomplish the Prophecies and Types; confirm, both by my Doctrine and Example, the Duties of the Moral Law, and oblige men to a more strict observance of them, than the Pharisees had taught; and to give grace, and strength for the performance of them.

18 For verily I say unto you, [43] Till Heaven and Earth [44] pass, [45] one jot or one tittle shall in no wise [46] pass from the Law, till [47] all be fulfilled.

[43] *Luke* 16. 17. *Isa.* 51. 6. ¶ [44] Cease to continue in their present state. ¶ [45] The least branch or parcel. ¶ [46] *Isa.* 40. 8. Want its due force, efficacy, design and end. ¶ [47] The predictions concerning me, and other Prophecies and Threatnings, be accomplisht, and all the Precepts thereof be sincerely and impartially observed.

19 * Whosoever therefore shall [48] break one of these [49] least Commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be [50] called the least in the [51] Kingdom of Heaven: but whosoever shall do, and teach *them*, the same shall be called great in the [51] Kingdom of Heaven.

[48] *Jam.* 2. 10. *Psal.* 2. 3. Transgress, or go about, by any false interpretation, to make void (as the Pharisees did.) ¶ [49] Which men make least account of: or, the least branch, or part of the Moral Law. ¶ [50] Lose much of God's approbation, and the esteem of good men, (1 *Cor.* 3. 15.) and, without repentance, be rejected by God at the day of Judgment. ¶ [51] See on *c.* 3. *n.* 4, 5.

20 For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed [52] *the righteousness* of the [53] Scribes and [54] Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the Kingdom of Heaven.

[52] Which they either teach, or practice; it being only an external, (*v.* 21. & *c.* 23. 25–27. *Luk.* 11. 39.) partial, (*c.* 15. 3.) and negative righteousness, *Luke* 18. 11. ¶ [53] Who were the Teachers and Expounders of the Law, and counted men of the greatest Learning. ¶ [54] Who were of the strictest life, and great pretenders to the observation of the Law, to the smallest circumstances.

21 ¶ [55] Ye have heard, that it was said ‖ by [56] them of old time, * Thou shalt not [57] kill: and who- ‖ Or, *to them.* * Exod. 20. 13. Deut. 5. 17. soever shall kill, shall [58] be in danger of the judgment.

[55] Here he proves his fulfilling the Law in one respect, by shewing its true meaning according to its full extent; that so men, seeing their guilt, may see their need of a Saviour to redeem them. ¶ [56] The corrupt Teachers of former times (whose opinion you embrace.) Christ does not here tax the Doctrine of *Moses* and the Prophets, but the corrupt interpretations of the Scribes and Pharisees, who neither understood the extent of the Law, that it reacht to the

the heart, nor of the punishment, that it reacht to the other world. ¶ [57] Be guilty of actual murder. ¶ [58] Liable to be tried for his life.

22 But [59] I say [60] unto you, that [61] whosoever is [62] angry with his [63] Brother [64] without a cause, shall be in [65] danger of the Judgment: and whosoever shall say to his [63] Brother, [66] Raca, [67] shall be in danger of the Council: but whosoever shall say, [68] Thou fool, shall be in danger [69] of Hell-fire.

[59] Your Prophet, and Teacher sent from God (like *Moses*, *Deut.* 18. 18.) ¶ [60] *Viz.* More fully and clearly than ever was said afore. ¶ [61] Though never so much provok't. ¶ [62] 1 *Joh.* 3. 15. Inwardly (though it break not forth outwardly.) ¶ [63] Neighbour, or any one. ¶ [64] (1.) For a light cause. (2.) Above the proportion of the cause. (3.) Immoderately, for any cause. ¶ [65] Liable to the severe Sentence of God's Judgment. ¶ [66] In his rash anger use any scornfull, disdainfull, vilifying speech to him. As 1 *Sam.* 20. 3. 2 *Sam.* 16. 7. ¶ [67] Is guilty in a higher degree, and so liable to a severer punishment. ¶ [68] Shall be so far transported with rage, as to use any violent, railing, reviling terms, without cause, (which does not extend to what is spoken out of a just indignation against sin, and zeal for God, as in Christ and others, *c.* 3. 7, & 12. 34. & 23. 13, 17, *&c.* *Joh.* 8. 44. *Acts* 13. 10. & 23. 3.) ¶ [69] The highest degree of punishment in Hell.

23 [70] Therefore, [71] if thou bring thy gift to the Altar, and there remembrest that thy Brother [72] hath ought against thee;

[70] *q. d.* Since God forbids anger, and evil-speaking, as well as murder, therefore if thou hast offended against this Law, don't think to expiate it, by Sacrifices, but seek reconciliation, and make satisfaction to thy Neighbour, (without which there can be no remission.) ¶ [71] If thou goest about to perform any worship, or duty to God. ¶ [72] Has any matter of complaint against thee, for any rash anger, or any injury done to him by thee.

24 [73] Leave there thy gift before the Altar, and
'See Job 42.8. 1 Pet. 3. 7. * go thy way; first [74] be reconciled to thy Brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

[73] Take it not away, as despairing of God's mercy. ¶ [74] *Rom.* 12. 18. 1 *Tim.* 2. 8. Do thy endeavour to make him friends with thee.

25 [75] Agree with thine adversary quickly,
'See Pf. 32. 6. Is. 55. 6. * whiles thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary [76] deliver thee to the Judge, and the Judge deliver thee to the Officer, and thou be cast into prison.

[75] *Luke* 12. 58. (see there) 1 *Sam.* 25. 18. *Prov.* 25. 8. Take heed thou diest not unreconciled; but treat with him about reconciliation, and be not wanting in any thing on thy part towards it. [76] Accuse, and implead thee before the Judge.

26 Verily, I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

27 ¶ [77] Ye have heard that it was said by them
'Exod. 20.14. Deut. 5. 18. of old time, * Thou shalt not commit Adultery.

[77] *q. d.* The Scribes and Pharisees teach that the seventh Commandment reacheth only to the gross act of uncleanness.

28 But I say unto you, That whosoever [78] looketh on a woman to lust after her, [79] hath committed Adultery with her already in his heart.

[78] *Job* 31. 1. *Prov.* 6. 25. 2 *Pet.* 2. 14. Has any unclean desires stirred up in him, either by seeing, hearing, or the like: (and the case is the same of a woman's looking upon a man, or decking her self to be lookt on, and lusted after. She has tempered the poison, though none drink of it.) ¶ [79] Is guilty in the sight of God of the breach of this Law.

29 And if thy [80] right eye ‖ [81] offend thee,
‖ Or, *do cause him to offend.* [82] pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: for *it* is profitable for thee that [83] one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into Hell.

30 And if thy [80] right hand [81] offend thee, [82] cut it off, and cast *it* from thee: for *it* is profitable for thee that [83] one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into Hell.

[80] *Ch.* 18. 8. *Mark* 9. 43. 45, 47. Any thing that is most delightfull to thee to behold, 2 *Pet.* 2. 14. ¶ [81] Encline thee to the breach of this Command, and draw thee to evil, or hinder thee from good. ¶ [82] Mortifie thy affection and inclination to it; turn away thine eyes from it (*Psal.* 119. 37.) be as if thou hadst no eye to see it, (*Job* 31. 1.) or hand to practise it, *Col.* 3. 5. 1 *Cor.* 9. 27. *Prov.* 1. 10. 15. ¶ [83] That thou shouldest want the present satisfaction of such an enjoyment.

31 [84] It hath been said, * Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.
* See chap. 19. 3, &c. Mark 10. 2, &c.

[84] *Ch.* 19. 7. *Deut.* 24. 1. *Mark* 10. 4.

32 But I say unto you, that [85] whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, [86] causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery.

[85] *Luk.* 16. 18. 1 *Cor.* 7. 10, 11. *Mal.* 2. 14, 15. ¶ [86] Is guilty of making her commit adultery, *viz.* if she marry again in his life-time, which hereby he gives her occasion to do.

33 ¶ Again, [87] ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, * [88] Thou shalt not forswear thy self, but * shalt perform unto the Lord thine Oaths.
* Chap. 23. 16. * Deut. 23. 23.

[87] *q. d.* The Scribes teach you, that, according to their tradition, the third Commandment is broken, not by swearing by the name of God upon every trivial occasion, but by not performing what you so swear; and that you may lawfully swear by the creatures, and yet break such oaths without guilt. [88] *Exod.* 20. 7. *Lev.* 19. 12. *Deut.* 5. 11.

34 But I say unto you, [89] Swear not [90] at all; neither by heaven, for it is [91] God's throne:

[89] *James* 5. 12. ¶ [90] *viz.* By the creatures; nor vainly, rashly, unnecessarily, deceitfully, by God. ¶ [91] *Isa.* 66. 1. (And therefore 'tis in effect to swear by him that sits on it.)

35 Nor by the earth, for it is his [92] footstool: neither by Jerusalem, for it is the [93] City of the great King.

[92] *Isa.* 66. 1. (and therefore 'tis in effect to swear by him that has the command of it:) *q. d.* Though you don't use the name of God when you swear by the creatures, yet inasmuch as they all have relation to, and dependance upon him, 'tis all one as if you did swear by him; and therefore 'tis not lawfull to swear falsly by the meanest creature. ¶ [93] *Psal.* 48. 2.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou [94] canst not make one hair white or black.

[94] *q. d.* Neither thy head, nor life, are at thy own disposal, but all subject to God.

37 [95] But let your communication be Yea, yea: Nay, nay: for whatsoever *is* more than these, cometh [96] of evil.

[95] *James* 5. 12. Let your discourse be confirm'd only with a bare affirmation or denial. ¶ [96] From an evil habit, or some such principle; and most commonly from the Devil, *c.* 13. 19.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said,
[97] An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.

[97] *Exod.* 21. 4. *Levit.* 24. 20. *Deut.* 19. 21. *i. e.* You may lawfully revenge your selves, provided you observe a due proportion.

39 But I say unto you, That ye [98] resist not evil: but whosoever shall [99] smite thee on thy right cheek, [1] turn to him the other also.

[98] *Levit.* 19. 18. *Prov.* 20. 22. & 24. 29. *Luke* 6. 29. *Rom.* 12. 17, 19. 1 *Cor.* 6. 1, 7. 1 *Thes.* 5. 15. 1 *Pet.* 3. 9. Avenge not your selves for private injuries done you, but bear 'em patiently. Here he forbids private revenge, and bearing ill-will to those that wrong us: and publick revenge, sought for out of malice, or upon slight occasions, or by rigorous prosecution of the Law. ¶ [99] Offer thee any private injury. ¶ [1] Rather expose thy self to, and be ready to undergo, further injuries, than take revenge for former.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and
[2] take away thy coat, [3] let him have thy cloak also.

[2] Wrong thee under pretence of law. ¶ [3] 1 *Cor.* 6. 7. Rather than wrong him in the like kind.

41 And whosoever * shall [4] compel thee to go a
* See c. 27. 32. mile, [5] go with him twain.

[4] Wrong thee by tyrannical impositions, or any lighter invasion of thy liberty. ¶ [5] Do more than thy duty, rather than contend and come short.

42 [6] Give to him that [7] asketh thee, and from him

Chap. 6. 4034.

him that would borrow of thee, [8] turn not thou away.

[6] *Deuter.* 15. 8. 10. *Luke* 6. 30. *q. d.* Rather than revenge, be ready to do kindneſſes to thoſe that have wronged you, by giving and lending to 'em; and alſo be not weary of well-doing, though there ſeem to be reaſons againſt it; but rather give, and lend too much than too little. ¶ [7] That wants, and begs relief. ¶ [8] Relieve him chearfully, (*Deut.* 15. 8.) or if thou canſt not do that, yet treat him kindly.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been ſaid, [9] Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour, and [10] hate thine enemy.

[9] *Levit.* 19. 18. They taught that this Command extended only to friends, kindred and acquaintance, and that therefore it was lawfull to hate their enemies. ¶ [10] *Deut.* 7. 2. (this was their patch, and corrupt gloſs, which they ſtitcht to the Law.)

* Luke 6. 27.

44 But I ſay unto you, * [11] Love your enemies, [12] bleſs them that curſe you, do good to them that hate you, and [13] pray for them which deſpitefully uſe you, and perſecute you:

[11] 2 *King.* 6.-22. *Prov.* 25. 21. *Rom.* 12. 14, 20. 1 *Cor.* 4. 12. 1 *Pet.* 3. 9. The perſons of your private enemies, notwithſtanding their enmity to you. ¶ [12] *Rom.* 12. 14, 20. 1 *Cor.* 4. 12. 1 *Pet.* 3. 9. ¶ [13] *Luk.* 23. 24. *Acts* 7. 60. 1 *Cor.* 4. 13.

45 That ye may [14] be the children of your Father which is in heaven, for he [15] maketh his Sun to riſe on the evil, and on the good, and ſendeth [16] Rain on the juſt, and on the unjuſt.

[14] May approve your ſelves to be like him. ¶ [15] Vouchſafes the free uſe of his common gifts to the wicked, as well as to the godly. ¶ [15] *Job* 5. 10. & 38. 26. *Act.* 14. 17. Common bleſſings don't always argue a good perſon, but they always argue a good God.

* Luke 6. 32.

46 * For if ye love [17] them which love you, [18] what reward have ye? do not even the [19] Publicanes the ſame?

[17] *Viz.* Only, as *v.* 47. ¶ [18] *q. d.* You ſerve your ſelves only, and not God, and therefore can expect no thanks or reward from him for ſo doing. ¶ [19] Toll or tribute-gatherers, who were infamous perſons; ſee on *c.* 9. 10. *n.* 18. *q. d.* The vileſt ſinners will equal you.

47 And if ye [20] ſalute your brethren only, what do you more *than others*? do not even the [19] Publicanes ſo?

[20] Are kind and courteous only to your friends, kindred, and acquaintance.

48 Be [21] ye therefore [22] perfect, even [23] as your Father which is in heaven is [24] perfect.

[21] Who pretend to excel Publicanes, and Heathens, and are God's peculiar People. ¶ [22] Sincere and compleat in all parts of Piety; eſpecially in love towards all men. ¶ [23] *Lev.* 11. 44. & 19. 2. & 20. 7, 26. 1 *Pet.* 1. 15, 16. As well as, though not as much as. ¶ [24] Loves all, and does good to all.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Of alms,* 5 *prayer,* 14 *forgiveneſs.* 19 *Our treaſure.* 24 *God and mammon.*

‖ Or, *righteouſneſs,* Deut. 24. 13. Pſal. 112. 9. Dan. 4. 27. 2 Cor. 9. 9, 10.

[1] TAke heed that ye do not your ‖ [2] alms before men, [3] to be ſeen of them: otherwiſe ye have no reward ‖ of your Father which is in [4] heaven.

[1] *Jer.* 19. 9. Chriſt having vindicated the Law, as to the ſubſtance and matter thereof, now comes to ſhew the manner, how duties are to be done. ¶ [2] Any good work; eſpecially of charity and liberality to the poor. ¶ [3] 1 *Cor.* 10. 31. For this end. ¶ [4] And deſigns you a heavenly, eternal reward.

‖ Or, *cauſe not a Trumpet to be ſounded.*

2 Therefore [5] when thou doeſt *thine* alms, ‖ do not [6] ſound a trumpet before thee, as the Hypocrites do, in the ſynagogues, and in the ſtreets, that they may have [7] glory of men. Verily, I ſay unto you, they have [8] their reward.

[5] *Rom.* 12. 8. ¶ [6] *Prov.* 20. 6. ¶ [7] 2 *King.* 10. 16. ¶ [8] *Viz.* Humane applauſe.

3 But when thou doeſt alms, [9] let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth:

[9] Watch againſt vain-glory therein, and hide it, even from thy ſelf, as much as thou canſt; at leaſt, think not to merit any thing thereby.

Chap. 6. 4034.

4 That thine alms may be in [10] ſecret: and thy Father which [11] ſeeth in ſecret, himſelf ſhall reward thee [12] openly.

[10] Carried with all ſecreſie poſſible: at leaſt, free from vain glory. ¶ [11] *v.* 18. *Pſal.* 44. 21. ¶ [12] *c.* 25. 34. See there, either (1.) by a ſenſible anſwer, as *Dan.* 9. 20–22. or (2.) with an evident Bleſſing, in the eyes of the world, or (3.) in convincing the conſciences of wicked men, that God's people have ſpecial intereſt in, and Audience with him. (4.) chiefly at the Reſurrection, *Luke* 14. 14. 1 *Cor.* 4. 5.

5 ¶ And when thou prayeſt, thou ſhalt not be as the hypocrites *are*; for they love to pray ſtanding in the Synagogues, and in the corners of the ſtreets, that they may be ſeen of men. Verily, I ſay unto you, they have their [8] reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayeſt,* [13] enter into thy cloſet, and when thou haſt ſhut thy door, pray to thy Father which is [14] in ſecret, and thy Father which [11] ſeeth in ſecret, ſhall reward thee openly.

* 2 Kings 4. 33.

[13] Avoid all ſhow of vain glory, and do nothing which may ſavour thereof. ¶ [14] Every where, even in the moſt retired place.

7 But when ye pray, uſe not [15] vain * repetitions, as the [16] Heathen do: for they think that they ſhall be heard for their much ſpeaking.

* Eccleſ. 7. 14.

[15] *Eccleſ.* 5. 2. ¶ [16] 1 *King.* 21. 6.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of [17] before ye ask him.

[17] (And therefore needs not multiplicity of words.)

9 [18] After this manner [19] therefore pray ye: [20] Our Father which art in [21] heaven: [22] Hallowed be thy Name.

[18] Reduce all your petitions to ſome or other of theſe heads, and uſe the ſimplicity, and ſober brevity thereof. ¶ [19] *Viz.* that you may avoid vain repetitions, (*v.* 7.) and pray for things needfull, *v.* 8. ¶ [20] *Luke* 11. 2. *q. d.* O thou who art the Creator, Preſerver, Redeemer, and Governour of me, and all men! ¶ [21] Ready to hear, and able to help, and therefore art to be reverenced, loved, and truſted in. ¶ [22] *John* 12. 28. *Iſa.* 6. 3. & 8. 13. We deſire that thou mayeſt be advanced above all, in the hearts, tongues, and lives of our ſelves, and all men, and that nothing may ever be done to diſhonour Thee. And for that end,-

10 [23] Thy Kingdom come. [24] Thy will be done in earth as *it is* in heaven.

[23] Endue us with thy grace, and bring us to thy glory; convert all Nations; deſtroy the Kingdom of Sin and Satan; and haſten thy coming to Judgment. ¶ [24] Enable us to obey all thy Laws, as the Saints and Angels do in Heaven, (*Pſal.* 103. 20, 21.) in all things, at all times, and with all our hearts: and in order hereunto,-

11 [25] Give us this day our * daily † bread.

* See Job 23. 12. Prov. 30. 8.

[25] *Exod.* 16. 21. Supply us with all things neceſſary for this life, according as we ſhall ſtand in need of 'em. ¶ † *Gen.* 43.-25,-31,34.

12 ‖ And [26] forgive us our debts, [27] as we forgive our debters.

‖ Theſe Petitions are joined together, (1.) becauſe without pardon all the good things of this life will do us no good, (2.) becauſe Sin is the great hindrance of all bleſſings. *Jer.* 5. 25. ¶ [26] *Iſa.* 43. 25. *Pſal.* 130. 4, 8. Puniſh us not for our ſins, which expoſe us to thy Judgments both in this World, and the World to come. ¶ [27] *Col.* 3. 13. As we forbear all vindictive puniſhment of thoſe who have done any private injury to our ſelves, and are ready to ſhew 'em the ſame kindneſs, as if they had never wronged us.

13 And [28] lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from [29] evil: For thine is the [30] Kingdom, and the [31] power, and the [32] glory, for ever. [33] Amen.

[28] *Ch.* 26. 41. *Joh.* 17. 15. 1 *Cor.* 10. 13. Let no Trials of any ſort, either from the Devil or wicked men, or any paſſage of thy Providence, befal us; but preſerve us *From* temptations and dangers, that we may not be expoſed thereto; or preſerve us *In* them, that we may not be overcome thereby; and furniſh us with all grace neceſſary for our ſecurity herein. ¶ [29] Both corporal and ſpiritual; both of ſin and ſuffering. ¶ [30] 1 *Chron.* 29. 11. 1 *Tim.* 6. 15. The ſoveraign government and diſpoſal of all things belongs to Thee, and therefore we pray to Thee. ¶ [31] Thou canſt

Chap. 6. 4034.

canſt do whatſoever we deſire of Thee. ¶ [32] The glory of all belongs to Thee and this is that we aim at in all our requeſts; and therefore grant 'em. ¶ [33] We deſire it may be ſo, and believe it ſhall be ſo.

14 *[34] For, if ye forgive men their treſpaſſes, your heavenly Father will alſo forgive you.

15 *[35] But if ye forgive not men their treſpaſſes, neither will your Father forgive your treſpaſſes.

16 ¶ Moreover, when ye faſt, be not as the hypocrites, of a [36] ſad countenance: for they [37] diſfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to faſt. Verily, I ſay unto you, they have their reward.

[36] *Iſa.* 58. 5. 1 *Kings* 21. 27. ¶ [37] Put on mortified looks, and a neglected garb.

17 But thou, when thou faſteſt, [38] anoint thine head, and waſh thy face;

[38] *Ruth* 3. 3. *Eccleſ.* 9. 8. Dreſs, and behave thy ſelf as at other times.

18 That thou appear not unto men to faſt, but unto thy Father which is in ſecret; and thy Father which [39] ſeeth in ſecret, ſhall reward thee openly.

[39] *v.* 4. *Acts* 9. 11. Takes notice of thy ſecret Duties which no one elſe can; and the inward frame of thy heart.

19 ¶ *[40] Lay not up for your ſelves treaſures upon earth, [41] where moth and ruſt doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and ſteal.

[40] *Pſal.* 62.-10. *John* 6. 26. *Col.* 3. 1, 2. *Heb.* 13. 5. *viz.* Not ſo much: let it not be your chief care to be rich: make not any worldly thing your Treaſure, upon which you ſet your hearts, *v.* 21. Be not greedy of the things of this World. Hoard not up your Wealth. ¶ [41] 1 *Tim.* 6. 17. Which are ſubject to a thouſand caſualties.

20 *[42] But lay up [43] for your ſelves [44] treaſures in heaven, where neither moth nor ruſt doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor ſteal.

[42] *Luke* 12. 33. & 16. 9. But lay out your wealth upon the poor members of Chriſt, whereby it will do you good to all eternity. Or, let heavenly and ſpiritual things, ſuch as the light of God's countenance, the graces of his Spirit, *&c.* be of greater account with you, than all worldly things: count them your Treaſure. ¶ [43] *c.* 25. 9. ¶ [44] *Prov.* 19. 17. *Eccleſ.* 11. 1. *Acts* 10. 4. 1 *Tim.* 6. 18, 19.

21 [45] For where your treaſure is, there will your heart be alſo.

[45] *q. d.* That which you count your Treaſure, will have your hearts.

22 [46] The light of the body is the eye: [47] if therefore thine eye be ſingle, thy [48] whole body ſhall be full of light.

[46] *Luke* 11. 34. *q. d.* As the eye guides the body, ſo the judgment guides the will and affections, and conſequently the life. ¶ [47] If thou doeſt clearly diſcern the excellency of ſpiritual things, and valueſt 'em as thy Treaſure, and aimeſt only at the glory of God in all thou doeſt, *v.* 1. *Rom.* 12. 8. ¶ [48] Thy affections and whole converſation will be well ordered.

23 But [49] if thine eye be evil, [50] thy whole body ſhall be full of darkneſs. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkneſs, how great *is* that darkneſs.

[49] *Ch.* 20. 15. *Prov.* 23. 6. If thy Judgment, Ends and Aims be corrupt. ¶ [50] The whole courſe of thy life will be irregular and diſorderly.

24 ¶ [51] No man can ſerve two [52] maſters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or elſe he will hold to the one, and deſpiſe the other: *[53] ye cannot ſerve God and [54] mammon.

[51] *Luke* 16. 13. ¶ [52] *Viz.* Which command contrary things. ¶ [53] *c.* 4. 10. *Joſh.* 24. 19.. ¶ [54] Be ſlaves to the World.

25 [55] Therefore I ſay unto you, [56] Take no [57] thought for your life, what ye ſhall eat, or what ye ſhall drink; nor yet for your body what ye ſhall put on. [58] Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

[55] *q. d.* Since you muſt not ſerve the World, therefore be not ſolicitous about worldly things. ¶ [56] *Pſal.* 55. 22. *Luke* 12. 22. 1 *Cor.* 7. 32. *Phil.* 4. 6. 1 *Tim.* 6. 8. 1 *Pet.* 5. 7. ¶ [57] Immoderate, diſtracting care, as if God did not look after you, *v.* 32. ¶ [58] *q. d.* God, who has given the greater, will not deny the leſs, *viz.* neceſſaries for life.

Chap. 7. 4034.

26 [59] Behold the fowls of the air: for they ſow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your Heavenly Father † feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

[59] *Job* 38. 41. *Pſal.* 147. 9. *Luke* 12. 24. ¶ † *Pſal.* 149. 9.

27 [60] Which of you [61] by taking thought can add one cubit unto his † ſtature?

[60] *Pſal.* 75. 6. *Eccleſ.* 9. 11. *Luke* 12. 26. ¶ [61] By being ſolicitous whether his food will nouriſh him or not. ¶ † Or, Age, (as the word is rendred, *John* 9.-21, 23.) *i. e.* Can continue his life a little longer than otherwiſe it would be.

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Conſider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they ſpin.

29 And yet I ſay unto you, that even Solomon in all his glory, was not arayed like one of theſe.

30 Wherefore if God ſo clothe the graſs of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is caſt into the oven, *ſhall he* not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore [62] take no [63] thought, ſaying, What ſhall we eat? or what ſhall we drink? or wherewithal ſhall we be clothed?

32 (For after all theſe things do the Gentiles [64] ſeek) for † your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all theſe things.

[63] *Viz.* Moſt eagerly, as if there were no Providence, or no better things to be ſought after. ¶ † See on *Luke* 12. 30.

33 But ſeek ye [65] firſt the [66] Kingdom of God, and [67] his righteouſneſs, and [68] all theſe things ſhall be [69] added unto you.

[65] *Luke* 12. 31. *John* 6. 27. Before all things, and above all things. ¶ [66] To partake of the grace of God, and all ſpiritual bleſſings, in order to the enjoyment of glory. ¶ [67] Endeavour to be poſſeſſed of that holineſs, which is wrought in us by God, and qualifies us for, and is accepted to, life and ſalvation. ¶ [68] The neceſſaries of this life, ſo far as God ſees fit for you, and may promote your ſpiritual and eternal welfare. ¶ [69] 1 *Kings* 3. 13. *Pſal.* 37. 25. *Rom.* 8. 22. 1 *Cor.* 3. 21. 1 *Tim.* 4. 8.

34 [70] Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for [71] the morrow ſhall take thought for the things of it ſelf: [72] ſufficient unto the day *is* the evil thereof.

[70] *q. d.* Give not way to, trouble not your ſelves with, diſtruſtfull, diſtracting, perplexing thoughts about future Events, but labour to maintain a calmneſs, and compoſedneſs of mind, by an intire reſignation of your ſelves to the will and providence of God, *Prov.* 16. 3. ¶ [71] The time to come will bring its neceſſaries along with it, as well as the time paſt, and preſent, have done hitherto. ¶ [72] The preſent time has always care and trouble enough attending it, and you need not clog it with what belongs to the future, *Job* 14. 1.

CHAP. VII.

1 Chriſt ending his ſermon in the mount, reproveth raſh judgment. 6 Forbiddeth to caſt holy things to dogs. 7 Exhorteth to prayer. 13 To enter in at the ſtrait gate. 15 To beware of falſe prophets. 21 and not to be hearers, but doers of the word.

1 JUdge not, that ye be not judged.

[1] *Luke* 6. 37. *Rom.* 2. 1. & 10. 3. & 14. 4. 1 *Cor.* 4. 3–5. *Jam.* 4. 11, 12. Cenſure not other mens perſons, purpoſes, words or actions, (1.) Raſhly, without conſideration, and full examination. (2.) Unjuſtly, without cauſe. (3.) Needleſly, for a light cauſe. (4.) Uncharitably, above the merit of the cauſe, or without candor, meekneſs and mercy. (5.) Pragmatically, without competent Authority.

2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye ſhall be judged: and *[2] with what meaſure ye mete, it ſhall be meaſured to you again. * Luke 6. 38.

[2] *Judg.* 1. 7. *Pſal.* 41. 2. *Mark* 4. 24. 2 *Cor.* 9. 6. *James* 3. 13.

Chap. 7. 4034.

3 [3] And why beholdeſt thou the mote that is in thy Brother's eye, but [4] conſidereſt not the beam that is in thine own eye?

[3] *Luke* 6. 41. ¶ [4] *Lam.* 3. 40.

4 Or [5] how wilt thou ſay to thy Brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye; and behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye?

[5] With what confidence, or hope of doing good, canſt thou reprove any fault in another, when thou art guilty of a greater thy ſelf, *Pſal.* 50. 16, 17.

5 Thou hypocrite, firſt caſt out the beam out of thine own eye; and then ſhalt thou ſee clearly to caſt out the mote out of thy Brother's Eye.

6 ¶ [6] Give not that which is holy unto [7] the dogs, neither caſt ye [8] your pearls before [7] ſwine; leſt they [9] trample them under their feet, and turn again, and rent you.

[6] *Prov.* 9. 8. & 22. 9. Uſe diſcretion in diſpenſing holy things, eſpecially by way of admonition or reproof. Preach not the Goſpel to thoſe that perſecute you for your Meſſage. Apply not the Promiſes to the profane. ¶ [7] Such as have manifeſted an obſtinate contempt of all goodneſs. ¶ [8] Intruſted with you. ¶ [9] *Heb.* 10. 29.

*Chap. 21. 22. 7 ¶ * [10] Ask, and it ſhall be [11] given you: [12] ſeek, and ye ſhall find: [13] knock, and it ſhall be opened unto you.

[10] *Pſal.* 10. 17. & 34.-15. & 145. 19. *Prov.* 15.-29. *Eſa.* 30.-19. & 58. 9. & 65. 24. *Jer.* 29. 12. *Matth.* 21. 22. *Mark* 11. 24. *Luke* 11. 9–13. *John* 14. 13, 14. & 15. 7. & 16. 23, 24. *James* 1. 5, 6. & 5. 16. 1 *John* 3. 22. & 5. 14. *Dan.* 2. 23. ¶ [11] *Viz.* In due time, if it be good for you. See *n.* 15. ¶ [12] *Viz.* Diligently, earneſtly. ¶ [13] *Gen.* 32. 24. Importunately, taking no denial.

*Prov. 8. 17. Jer. 29. 12. 8 For * [14] every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that ſeeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it ſhall be opened.

[14] *Viz.* Who is a friend or child of God.

9 [15] Or what man is there of you, whom if his Son ask bread, will he give him a ſtone?

10 Or if he ask a fiſh, will he give him a ſerpent?

[15] *q. d.* Though we judge that to be good for us which we ask, yet if God denies to give it, we are to judge that it is not good for us.

* Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. 11 If ye then * being [16] evil [17] know how to give good gifts unto [18] your children, how much more ſhall your Father which is in heaven give [19] good things to them that ask him?

[16] *Ch.* 19. 17. Blinded with ignorance, or depraved with corrupt affections. ¶ [17] Will not give 'em that which is apparently hurtfull. ¶ [18] *Iſa.* 49. 15. ¶ [19] The graces of his Spirit, *Luke* 11.-13. (but never any thing that is hurtfull.)

*Tob. 4. 15. 12 [20] Therefore * all things [21] whatſoever ye [22] would that men ſhould [23] do to you, [24] do ye e-

* 1 Tim. 1. 5. ven ſo to them: for * [25] this is the [26] law and the prophets.

[20] *q. d.* If God hears your prayers, or, as you deſire that he ſhould hear 'em, be ſure to perform all duties of civil righteouſneſs, as well as to be earneſt in all acts of piety; for God will deal with you, as you do with others, *Gen.* 6. 6. *Obad.* 15. *Eph.* 6. 8. ¶ [21] *c.* 22. 40. *Luke* 6. 31. *Rom.* 13. 8, 10. *Gal.* 5. 14. ¶ [22] *Viz.* According to the Rules of right reaſon. ¶ [23] *Viz.* If you were in their caſe, and they in yours. ¶ [24] Be the ſame to them in your thoughts, words and actions, as you'd have them be to you; and do not that to others, which you'd not have done to your ſelves. ¶ [25] *Viz.* To make men righteous, and to love their neighbours as themſelves. ¶ [26] The ſum of all the Old Teſtament concerning your duty to your neighbour, *Rom.* 13. 9.

13 ¶ [27] Enter ye in at the [29] ſtrait gate; for [28] wide *is* the gate, and broad is the way that leadeth to deſtruction, and many there be which go in thereat.

[27] *Luke* 13. 24. (ſee there) *Rev.* 21. 27. ſet upon a courſe of ſtrict Piety. ¶ [28] Agreeable to mens corrupt affections and luſts, *Prov.* 9. 17.

‖ Or, *how.* 14 ‖ Becauſe [29] ſtrait *is* the gate, and [29] narrow *is* the way which leadeth unto life, and [30] few there be that [31] find it.

[29] *Ch.* 16. 24. The entrance into, and progreſs in a courſe of holineſs, is irkſom and difficult to corrupt nature. ¶ [30] *Luke* 12. 32. ¶ [31] So as to walk therein.

Chap. 7. 4034.

15 ¶ * Beware of [32] falſe prophets, * which come to you in [33] ſheeps clothing, but inwardly they are [34] ravening wolves.

* Deut. 13. 3. Jer. 23. 16. Chap. 24. 4. Rom. 16. 17. Eph. 5. 6. Col. 2. 8. * Mich. 3. 5. 2 Tim. 3. 5. * Luke 6. 43.

[32] Such as corrupt the Truths of God; particularly the Phariſees. ¶ [33] Making a ſhew of Piety and Devotion, *c.* 23. 14. 2 *Cor.* 11. 15. 2 *Tim.* 3. 5. ¶ [34] Such as ſeek their own carnal advantages, and in the iſſue will be the means of your deſtruction.

16 Ye ſhall know them by their [35] fruits: * Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thiſtles?

[35] 1 *John* 4. 1. The effect which their Doctrine produces in the hearts and lives of their followers.

17 Even ſo [36] every good Tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a [37] corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

[36] *Ch.* 12. 33. ¶ [37] *Tit.* 1.-15.

18 [38] A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit: neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

[38] 1 *John* 3. 4. Sound Doctrine produces holineſs of life, as its proper fruit.

19 * [39] Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is [40] hewen down and caſt into the fire. *Chap. 3. 10. John 15. 2, 6.

[39] *Ch.* 3. 10. *John* 15. 2, 6. ¶ [40] *Acts* 5. 38. 1 *Tim.* 1. 20. *Rev.* 2. 16.

20 Wherefore by their fruits ye ſhall know them.

21 ¶ * Not every one that ſaith unto me, [41] Lord, Lord, ſhall enter into the Kingdom of Heaven: but he that [42] doeth the Will of my Father which is in Heaven. * Acts 19. 13.

[41] *Jer.* 7. 4. *Hoſ.* 8. 2. *Luke* 6. 46–49. *Rom.* 2. 13. *James* 1. 22. Believes in me, and owns me for his Lord, and calls upon me, and that frequently, and with ſeeming earneſtneſs. ¶ [42] *Pſal.* 15. 5. See *v.* 24.

22 Many will ſay to me in [43] that day, Lord, Lord, have we not * [44] propheſied in [45] thy Name? and in thy name have [46] caſt out devils? and in thy name [46] done many [46] wonderfull works? * Num. 24. John 11. 51. 1 Cor. 13. 2.

[43] The day of Judgment, *Acts* 17. 31. ¶ [44] *Luke* 13. 26. Preacht thy Doctrine. ¶ [45] By thy Authority and Commiſſion. ¶ [46] The Efficacy of the Ordinances depends not on the ſincerity of the Miniſter.

23 And then will I profeſs unto them, [47] I never [48] knew you [49] depart from me ye that work iniquity.

[47] *Luke* 13. 27. ¶ [48] Owned you for my true Diſciples. ¶ [49] *c.* 25. 12, 41. *Pſal.* 6. 8. & 119. 115.

24 ¶ [50] Therefore, * whoſoever heareth [51] theſe ſayings of mine, and † doeth them, I will liken him unto [52] a wiſeman, which [53] built his houſe upon a [54] rock: * Luke 6. 47.

[50] *q. d.* Since a bare profeſſion without practice will not avail to Salvation, learn whereupon you may build your aſſured hopes thereof. ¶ [51] Contained in this ſermon foregoing (which he now concludes with this Parable, to preſs it home upon 'em.) ¶ † *Pſal.* 15. 5. & 103.-18. *Rom.* 2. 13. *Jam.* 1. 22. *Matth.* 12. 50. *Luke* 11. 28. *John* 13. 17. 1 *John* 3. 7. *Rev.* 22. 14. ¶ [52] *Pſal.* 119. 99, 100. ¶ [53] Entertained hopes of Salvation. Hope is the building. ¶ [54] A firm ſolid foundation.

25 And the [55] rain deſcended, and the [55] floods came, and the [55] winds blew, and beat upon that houſe; and it [56] fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.

[55] All ſorts of temptations aſſaulted it. ¶ [56] *c.* 16. 18.

26 And every one that heareth theſe ſayings of mine, and [57] doeth them not, ſhall be likened unto a fooliſh man, which [58] built his houſe upon the Sand:

[57] (And yet hopes for mercy at the laſt day.) ¶ [58] Has no good ground to hope for happineſs.

27 And the [55] rain deſcended, and the [55] floods came, and the [55] winds blew, and beat upon that houſe, and it [59] fell, and [60] great was the fall of it.

[59] *Job* 8.-13. ¶ [60] *c.* 11. 22. *Luke* 12. 47,-48. *Heb.* 10. 26. He meets with a fearfull, and fatal diſappointment, to be caſt into Hell, when he confidently preſumed to be received into Heaven.

28 And

Chap. 8. 4034.

28 And it came to pass when Jesus had ended these sayings, the people were [61] astonished at his [62] doctrine.

[61] *Ch.* 22. 33. see there, *Mark* 1. 22. *Luke* 4. 32. ¶ [62] As being so new, solid, clear, divine and satisfactory.

29 For he taught them as one having [63] authority, and not [64] as the scribes.

[63] Sufficient Commission, and good ground for what he said; and a certain Divine Majesty proper to the Dignity of his Person (*John* 7. 46.) and convincing Efficacy in his delivery. ¶ [64] In a dul, cold, formal manner, about Traditions, Ceremonies, and such trifling Points.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ cleanseth the leper. 5 Healeth the centurions servant. 14 Peter's mother in law, and many other diseased. 18 Sheweth how he is to be followed. 23 Stilleth the tempest on the sea. 28 Driveth Devils out of two men possessed. 31 And suffereth them to go into the swine.

WHen he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

*Mark 1. 40. Luke 5. 12. 2 * And behold, there came a Leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And Jesus put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will; Be thou clean. And immediately his leprosie was cleansed.

*Mark 5. 43. [1] Levit. 14. 3, 4, 10. 4 And Jesus saith unto him, *[1] See thou tell no man, but go thy way, shew thy self to the [2] priest, and offer the gift that * Moses commanded, for a [3] testimony unto them.

[1] Christ frequently forbids the divulging of his Miracles. As *c.* 9. 30. & 12. 16. & 16. 20. & 17. 9. *Mark* 7. 36, *&c.* (1.) To avoid all appearance of ostentation, and vain glory, and that he might not seem to make a bustle in the world, *c.* 12. 16–19. (2.) To decline the Pharisees envy, and prevent their persecuting of him, as *c.* 12. 13, 14. 16. See also on *c.* 16. 20. ¶ [2] To whom it appertains to judge of Leprosie, *Lev.* 13. 2. that so thou mayest be pronounced clean. ¶ [3] To be an evidence, (1.) Of the truth of the Miracle, when they shall find that thou art perfectly cured, and consequently, (2.) Of my Divine Power; (for the Jews themselves confess that God only can cure the Leprosie, 2 *Kings* 5. 7.) (3.) Of my regard to, and observation of the law of *Moses*. (4.) Of their ingratitude and perverseness, if they do not own me for the *Messia*, and believe my Doctrine thus confirmed, *Mark* 6. 11. *John* 10. 37.

*Luke 7. 1. 5 ¶ * And when Jesus was entred into Capernaum, there came unto him a [4] centurion, beseeching him.

[4] A Captain of a hundred Souldiers.

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsie, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

*Luke 15. 19, 21. 8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, *I am not worthy that thou should'st come under my roof, *Psal. 107. 20. but * speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having souldiers under me: and I say to this *man*, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he [5] doeth it.

[5] Therefore much more canst thou, who hast supreme authority, command the Palsie to be gone, and health to come.

10 When Jesus heard *it*, he [6] marvelled, and said unto them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so [7] great faith, no not in [8] Israel.

[6] Used some sign of admiration, to render the Centurions Faith so much the more observable. ¶ [7] So strong and firm a Belief of my Divine Power. See *c.* 9. *n.* 3. ¶ [8] *John* 3. 4. & 11. 21. Among any of the Jews that I have cured.

11 And [9] I say unto you, that [10] many shall come from the east, and west, and shall [11] sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the Kingdom of Heaven.

[9] Upon this occasion he propheses of the calling of the Gentiles, and rejecting the Jews, *q. d.* But this which is now so rare, will hereafter be frequently done. ¶ [10] The Gentiles, *Mal.* 1. 11. *Luke* 13. 28, 29. ¶ [11] *Isa.* 25. 6. Believe in me, and so be joyned in Society with the true Church, and partake of the priviledges thereof.

12 But the [12] children of the Kingdom shall be [13] cast out into [14] outer darkness: there shall be [15] weeping, and gnashing of teeth.

[12] You Jews (*Luke* 12.–28.) born of those Parents to whom the Kingdom was promised, and so have an outward title to it, and are at present members of the Visible Church. ¶ [13] *c.* 21. 43. & 22. 13. & 25. 30. ¶ [14] Extream misery, confusion and horror. ¶ [15] *c.* 13. 42. 50. & 24. 51.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way, and as thou hast [16] believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the self-same hour.

[16] Expresst thy belief of my divine Power, *v.* 8, 9.

14 ¶ * And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he * saw his wives mother laid, and sick of a fever. *Mark 1. 29. Luke 4. 38. * 1 Cor. 9. 5.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose and [17] ministred unto them.

[17] What we receive from Christ, ought to be laid out for him.

16 ¶ * When the [18] even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with *his* word, and healed [19] all that were sick: *Mark 1. 32. Luke 4. 40.

[18] And so the Sabbath was ended; (for this was the Sabbath day, *Mark* 1. 21. and they scrupled carrying about, and healing on the Sabbath, *Mark* 3. 2. *Luke* 14. 1.) ¶ [19] *Viz.* That came to him. Christ never denies mercy to any that seek to him sincerely for it.

17 That it might be [20] fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, Himself [21] took our infirmities, and bare *our* sicknesses.

[20] *Viz.* In a lower sense, with respect to bodily infirmities, the fruit, and temporal punishment of sin which was chiefly intended concerning spiritual evils or the guilt, power, and eternal punishment of sin. ¶ [21] *Isa.* 53. 4. *John* 1. 29. 1 *Pet.* 2. 24. He lookt upon 'em as his own, and so healed 'em.

18 Now when Jesus saw great multitudes [22] about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

[22] To gaze and wonder at him for his Miracles.

19 [23] And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, [24] I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

[23] *Luke* 9. 57. ¶ [24] This he spake rashly, not considering the difficulties he might meet with, (as appears by Christ's answer) and hoping for some temporal advantage thereby.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* nests, but the son of man [25] hath not where to lay *his* head.

[25] *Viz.* Of his own, (for he either lived in a hired house, or lodged with some of his Disciples.)

21 [26] And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, * suffer me [27] first to go and [28] bury my Father. * 1 Kings 19. 20.

[26] *Luke* 9. 59. ¶ [27] *Hag.* 1. 2. ¶ [28] *q. d.* I resolve to be thy constant follower, but I desire to continue with my aged Father whiles he lives, to be helpfull to him.

22 But Jesus said unto him, [29] Follow me, and let the [30] dead bury their dead.

[29] 2 *Tim.* 4. 2. Christ will take no denial from those he intends to imploy. ¶ [30] *Luke* 15.–32. *q. d.* Any are fit enough for that Imployment; and rather than fail, let the dead bury one another, rather than my service be neglected. When Christ calls to his service, he'll admit of no excuses; but the glory of God and our duty to him is to be preferred before any work, though in it self commendable, and at another time necessary.

23 ¶ * And when he was entred into a ship, his disciples followed him. *Mark 4. 35. Luke 8. 22.

24 And behold, there arose a great tempest in

Chap. 10. 3034.

the Sea, inſomuch that the ſhip was [31] covered with the waves: but he was [32] aſleep.

[31] 1 *Sam.* 23. 26. *John* 11. 14, 15. ¶ [32] Purpoſely; that ſo he might try their faith, and ſhew e'm his power.

25 And his diſciples [33] came to him, and [34] awoke him, ſaying, Lord, ſave us: we periſh.

[33] 2 *Chron.* 20. 12. ¶ [34] When Chriſt ſeems to ſleep in time of trouble, he muſt be awakened by our prayers.

26 And he ſaith unto them, Why are ye [35] fearfull, O ye [36] of little faith? Then he aroſe, and [37] rebuked the winds and the ſea, and there was a great calm.

[35] *Phil.* 4. 6. ¶ [36] That have a mean opinion of my power and care of you. ¶ [37] *Nahr* 1. 4. *Pſal.* 65. 7.

27 But the men marvelled, ſaying, What manner
‖ Pſ. 107. 29. of man is this, that even the ‖ winds and the ſea obey him.

* Mark 5. 1. Luke 8. 26.

28 ¶ * And when he was come to the other ſide, into the countrey of the † Gergeſenes, there met him two poſſeſſed with devils, coming out of the [38] tombs, exceeding fierce, ſo that no man might paſs by that way.

† *Ch.* 18. 12. *Acts* 10. 38. ¶ [38] Being driven by the devil from the ſociety of men.

29 And behold, they cried out, ſaying, [39] What have we to do with thee, [40] Jeſus thou Son of God? art thou come hither to [41] torment us before the time?

[39] 2 *Cor.* 6.-14. Let us alone, as we do thee. ¶ [40] *Acts* 16. 17. ¶ [41] *Viz.* By caſting us out of theſe men, and ſending us into our own place of torment.

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many [42] ſwine, feeding.

[42] See on *Mark* 5. 11. *n.* 12.

31 So the devils beſought him, ſaying, [43] If thou caſt us out, [44] ſuffer us to go away into the herd of ſwine.

[43] *Revel.* 12. 12. ¶ [44] *Job* 1. 11. *Rev.* 20. 1.

32 And he ſaid unto them, [45] Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of ſwine: and behold, the whole herd of ſwine ran violently down a ſteep place into the ſea, and periſhed in the waters.

[45] *Job* 1. 21. Chriſt ſuffers the Devils to do 'em this miſchief, as a puniſhment for their worldly-mindedneſs and ſenſeleſneſs of the mercy of his Preſence.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the poſſeſſed of the devils.

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet
* See Deut. 5. 25. 1 Kings 17. 18. Luke 5. 8. Jeſus, and when they ſaw him, * they beſought him that he would [46] depart out of their coaſts.

[45] *Gen.* 25. 34. *Job* 21. 14. *Acts* 16. 39. *viz.* Leſt they ſhould ſuffer more loſs by him.

CHAP. IX.

1 Chriſt cureth the palſie. 9 Calleth Matthew. 10 eateth with publicans and ſinners.

[1] *Ch.* 7. 6.

AND he entred into a ſhip, and [1] paſſed over, and came into his own city.

* Mark 2. 3. Luke 5. 18.

2 * And behold, they brought to him a man ſick of the palſie, lying on a bed: and Jeſus ſeeing [2] their [3] faith, ſaid unto the ſick of the palſie, Son, [4] be of good cheer, [5] thy ſins be [6] forgiven thee.

[2] Both his own, and theirs that brought him. ¶ [3] Firm perſwaſion that he could heal him, and that he did truſt in him thereupon. See *c.* 8. *n.* 7. ¶ [4] *v.* 22. *Pſal.* 32. 1. *Eſay* 40. 1, 2. *Rom.* 5. 11. Be confident of recovery. ¶ [5] The cauſe of this ſickneſs. ¶ [6] The guilt of 'em is pardoned, and ſo the puniſhment ſhall be removed.

3 And behold, certain of the Scribes ſaid within themſelves, this man [7] blaſphemeth.

[7] Reproches God in aſſuming to himſelf that which is proper to God, *Iſa.* 43. 25.

4 And Jeſus [8] knowing their thoughts, ſaid, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

[8] *Ch.* 12. 15, 25. & 16. 7, 8. *Mark* 2. 8. & 8. 16, 17. *Luke* 5. 22. & 6. 8. & 9. 47. & 11. 17. *John* 2. 24, 25. & 6. 61, 64. & 13. 11. & 16. 19, 30. & 18. 4. & 21. 17. *Heb.* 2. 12, 13. *Rev.* 2. 23.

Chap. 9. 3034.

5 For [9] whether is eaſier to ſay, Thy ſins be forgiven thee? or to ſay, Ariſe and walk?

[9] *q. d.* One is as eaſily effected by my powerfull Word as the other; and it's all one in it ſelf; for the healing of diſeaſes, which is the taking away of puniſhment, is the pardoning of ſin.

6 [10] But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power [11] on earth to [12] forgive ſins, (then ſaith he to the ſick of the palſie) Ariſe, take up thy bed, and go unto thine houſe.

[10] *q. d.* But I choſe rather to ſay, Thy ſins are forgiven thee, that you may take notice that my healing of diſeaſes is a real forgiving of ſin, or an evidence that I have power ſo to do. ¶ [11] Even in his ſtate of humiliation. ¶ [12] To take away all the temporal puniſhment due to ſin.

7 And he aroſe, and departed to his houſe.

8 But when the multitude ſaw *it*, they marvelled, and [13] glorified God, which had given ſuch power unto [14] men.

[13] *Pſal* 103. 1–3. *Luke* 7. 16. ¶ [14] To him, who to outward appearance was no more than a man, and who was true man, as well as God.

9 ¶ * And as Jeſus paſſed forth from thence, he * Mark 2. 14. Luke 5. 27. ſaw a man named Matthew, ſitting at the [15] receit of cuſtom, and he ſaith unto him, [16] Follow me. And he aroſe, and [17] followed him.

[15] 1 *Cor.* 6. 11. 1 *Tim.* 1. 13. The place where they received Toll, or Tribute-money. ¶ [16] See *c.* 4. 19. ¶ [17] *Gal.* 1.-16.

10 ¶ And it came to paſs, as Jeſus ſat at meat in the houſe, behold, many [18] publicans and [19] ſinners came and ſat down [20] with him and his diſciples.

[18] The Collectors of the Taxes which the Jews paid the *Romans*, who were infamous for their exactions. ¶ [19] *c.* 11. 19. 1 *Cor.* 9. 19. The looſeſt and profaneſt ſort of perſons, who had no regard to the Law, and ſo converſt freely with Gentile-Publicans. ¶ [20] *Luke* 15. 1.

11 And when the Phariſees ſaw *it*, they ſaid unto his [21] diſciples, [22] Why eateth your maſter with publicans and ſinners?

[21] *Gen.* 3. 1. ¶ [22] *c.* 23. 23.

12 But when Jeſus heard *that*, he ſaid unto them, [23] They that be [24] whole need not a phyſician, but they that are [25] ſick.

[23] *q. d.* I am not a companion of ſinners, but their Spiritual Phyſician; and therefore, though you who are puft up with a conceit of your own righteouſneſs, ſee not your need of me, yet theſe, who will be more eaſily convinc'd of their ſins, are not to be rejected by me. ¶ [24] *Luke* 18. 11. ¶ [25] *Luke* 19. 10. *Rom.* 7. 24.

13 But [26] go ye and learn what that meaneth,
* [27] I will have mercy and not ſacrifice: for [28] I am * Mich. 6. 6, 7, 8. not come to call the righteous, but [29] ſinners to repentance.

[26] Conſider the true meaning of thoſe words of God by the Prophet. ¶ [27] *Hoſ.* 6. 6. *c.* 12. 7. (ſee there) *q. d.* Mercy, eſpecially to ſouls, and all other duties of the Moral Law, are more conſiderable than the Ceremonial Laws, and therefore theſe muſt not hinder me from ſhewing mercy to theſe perſons. ¶ [28] *Luke* 15.-7. *q. d.* My buſineſs lies chiefly with thoſe who will own themſelves to be ſinners. ¶ [29] 1 *Tim.* 1. 15.

14 ¶ Then came to him the diſciples of John, ſaying, * [30] Why do we and the Phariſees [31] faſt oft, * Mark 2. 18. Luke 5. 33. but thy diſciples [32] faſt not?

[30] Even good men are apt to be ſo fond of their own ways, as that they'd have all others to take their meaſures from them, and conform to their Example. ¶ [31] *Luke* 18. 12. Theſe were Faſts voluntarily undertaken without command from God. ¶ [32] Nonconformity to humane Inventions in the Worſhip of God, is no new thing in the Church.

15 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, * [33] Can the children * John 3. 29 of the [34] bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bride-groom ſhall be taken from them, and [35] then ſhall they faſt.

[33] *q. d.* I who am the Bridegroom of my Church, (2 *Cor.* 11. 2.

Chap. 9. 4034.

11. 2. *Rev.* 21. 2.) am now bodily present with my Disciples, who are my guests at this Wedding-Feast, and therefore mourning and fasting is not so proper for 'em. ¶ [34] *John* 3. 29. ¶ [35] 2 *Cor.* 6.-5. *q. d.* Then it will be seasonable for 'em to fast, in regard of those many troubles they shall meet with (which, while I am bodily present with 'em, they are freed from) and upon other occasions; and then shall they perform this duty accordingly.

‖ Or, raw, or unwrought

16 [36] No man putteth a piece of ‖ new cloth unto an old garment: for that which is put in to fill it up, taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

[36] *Gen.* 33. 14. *Isa.* 40. 11. *John* 16. 12. 1 *Cor.* 3. 2. *q. d.* As 'tis not fit to put a piece of new, harsh cloth, upon an old, thin garment, nor new wine full of spirits and strength, into old, rotten bottles: So 'tis not fit for me to impose upon my Disciples, who are as yet but weak in grace, and spiritual strength (*c.* 6. 30. & 8. 26. & 16. 8. *Luke* 24. 49.) this severe exercise of frequent and extraordinary fasting, lest they should be discouraged thereby, and so fall off; or, lest it should produce hatred and contempt, instead of obedience, *Psal.* 103. 13, 14.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put [37] new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

[37] *i. e.* My Disciples must be fitted by degrees, and strengthened for such exercises, and then they'l perform 'em readily, and acceptably.

18 ¶ While he spake these things unto them, behold there came a certain [38] ruler, and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

[38] *viz.* Of the Synagogue, *Mark* 5. 22. *Luke* 8. 41. to whom it belonged to instruct the people (*Luke* 13. 14.) and to pray, and appoint who should read and expound the Law, (*Acts* 13. 15.) and to order all other matters relating to the Synagogue.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his disciples.

[a] Mark 5. 25. [b] Luke 8. 43.

20 ¶ [a] (And behold a woman which was diseased with [b] an issue of blood twelve years, came behind *him*, and [39] touched the hem of his garment.

[39] *Mal.* 4. 2. 2 *Kings* 13.-21. *Rom.* 4. 19.

21 For she said within her self, If I may but [40] touch his garment, I shall be whole.

[40] *Ch.* 14. 36. *Josh.* 14.-12. *Acts* 5. 15. & 19. 12.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, daughter, [41] be of good comfort; thy [42] faith hath [43] made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.)

[41] *V.* 2. Be not afraid that thou hast offended me by what thou hast done. ¶ [42] 2 *Chron.* 20.-20. *Acts* 14. 9. As the condition upon which Christ was graciously pleased to vouchsafe this mercy to her, as *v.* 29. & *c.* 8. 13. *Mark* 9. 23. & 10. 52. *Luke* 7. 50. & 17. 19. & 18. 42. ¶ [43] Qualified thee for this mercy. See *Luke* 7. 50.

[a] Jer. 9. 17. [b] See 2 Chron. 35. 25. [c] Acts 20. 10.

23 And when Jesus came into the rulers house, and saw [a] the [44] minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 He said unto them, [b] Give place; for the maid is not [45] dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.

[44] *viz.* As others are, who shall not live again till the Resurrection. This death is but like a sleep from which she shall presently awake.

[d] Ch. 7. 6.

25 But when the people were [46] put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

† Gr. this fame.

26 And † the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, [47] crying, and saying, Thou son of David, have mercy on us.

[47] *Rom.* 8.-15. *James* 5.-16.

[e] Ch. 13. 58.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, [48] Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith, be it unto you.

Chap. 9. 4034.

30 And [49] their eyes were opened, and Jesus straitly charged them, saying, [50] See that no man know *it*.

[49] *John* 9. 26. ¶ [50] See on *c.* 8. 4. & 12. 16. & 17. 9. *Luke* 5. 14.

[a] Mark 7. 36.

31 [a] But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that countrey.

[a] Luke 11. 14. See Chap. 12. 22.

32 ¶ [a] As they went out, behold, they brought to him [51] a dumb man possessed with a devil.

[51] Made so by the devils possessing of him.

33 And when the devil was cast out, [52] the dumb spake; and the multitudes marvelled, saying, [53] It was never so seen in Israel.

[52] *Exod.* 4. 11. ¶ [53] Never any of the Prophets did so perfectly and speedily cure such several and incurable diseases; nor so fully relieve from those great mischiefs the Devil had done.

[a] Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 15.

34 But the [54] Pharisees said, [a] [55] He casteth out the devils through the prince of the devils.

[54] *Eccles.* 4. 4. ¶ [55] *c.* 12. 24.

35 And [56] Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the [57] gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness, and every disease among the people.

[56] *Mark* 6. 6. *Luke* 13. 22. ¶ [57] See *c.* 4. 23. *n.* 44.

‖ Or, were tired and lay down.

36 ¶ [58] But when he [59] saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they ‖ [60] fainted, and were scattered abroad, [61] as sheep having no shepherd.

[58] *Mark* 6. 34. ¶ [59] *Luke* 10. 33. ¶ [60] Being tired with travelling up and down to seek Instruction, *John* 6. 27. ¶ [61] *Numb.* 27. 17. *Ezek.* 34. 6. *Mark* 6. 34. Those Teachers they had, being either ignorant or lazy, were counted by Christ as none.

[a] Zech. 10. 2.

37 Then saith he unto his disciples, [a] [62] The harvest truly *is* plenteous, but the labourers *are* few.

[62] *Luke* 10. 2. *John* 4. 35. Many are willing to receive Instruction.

38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will [63] send forth labourers [64] into his harvest.

[63] Furnish some with gifts, and incline their hearts to undertake this work, and to discharge their duty therein. ¶ [64] Among the People that are fit for Instruction.

CHAP. X.

1 *The Apostles are sent to do miracles.* 5 *And to teach.*

[a] Mark 3. 14. & 6, 7. Luke 6. 13. & 9. 1. ‖ Or, over.

AND [a] when he had called unto him his [1] twelve disciples, he gave them power ‖ *against* unclean spirits, [2] to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness, and all manner of disease.

[1] That as the Jewish Church sprang from the twelve Sons of *Jacob*, so the Christian Church might be gathered out of all Nations, by these twelve, as their spiritual Fathers and Patriarks, *Rev.* 21. 12. ¶ [2] *Acts* 16. 18.

[a] John. 1. 42.

2 Now the [3] names of the twelve [4] Apostles are these; The first, Simon, [a] who is called Peter, † and Andrew his brother; James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother;

[3] *Prov.* 10. 7. ¶ [4] They were the chief Officers in the Gospel-Church, (1 *Cor.* 12. 28.) immediately called by Christ himself, furnisht with extraordinary gifts, and the immediate assistance of the Spirit, and sent abroad to spread the Gospel into all parts, and plant Churches, and settle Church-Discipline. ¶ † These are coupled together, as Christ sent them forth, *Mark* 6. 7.

3 Philip, and Bartholomew, Thomas, and Matthew the publican, James *the son* of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddeus;

4 Simon the Canaanite, and [5] Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

[5] Want of true grace does not disanul the Office of one who is called, nor wholly deprive him of success; *Mark* 6. 13.

5 These

Chap. 10. 4034.

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth and commanded them, saying, [6] Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* city of the *[7] Samaritanes enter ye not.

* See 2 Kings 17. 24.

[6] They were sent now upon a particular Errand, to prepare the People to receive the Doctrine of Christ, which he was to Preach in his own person, and therefore they are confin'd to *Judea*, and must not go purposely to any other place. ¶ [7] Who were the Off-spring of that mixt multitude of the Pagans, which after the Captivity of the Ten Tribes were planted in their room.

John 4. 9, 20.

* Acts 13. 46.

6 * But go rather to the [8] lost sheep of the house of [9] Israel.

[8] *Ch.* 15. 24. The People which wander in the ways of sin and destruction; through the ignorance and negligence of their Pastors, *c.* 9. 36. ¶ [9] The Jews were to have the morning-Market of the Gospel, (*Acts* 3. 26. & 13. 46.) as being the only Visible Church for that time, and the peculiar People of God in Covenant with him, and of whom Christ came, *Rom.* 9. 5.

*Luke 9. 2.
*Luke 10. 9.

7 * And as ye go, preach, saying, *[10] The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

[10] See on *c.* 3. 2. *n.* 4–6.

8 [11] Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: *[12] freely ye have received, [13] freely give.

* Acts 8. 18, 20.

[11] Confirm the Doctrine you Preach, by these profitable Miracles. ¶ [12] 1 *Corinth.* 15. 10. Without charge and pains. ¶ [13] 1 *Pet.* 5.-2. Without reward; (but only necessary sustenance, *v.* 10.) thereby to shew the free and rich Grace of the Gospel.

*Mark 6. 8.
Luke 9. 3. & 10. 4. & 22, 35.
|| Or, *get.*

9 * || † Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor * brass in your purses:

† See on *Luke* 10. 4. *n.* 10.

* See on Mark 6. 8.
† Gr. *a staff.*
* Luke 10. 7.

10 Nor scrip for your journey, neither [14] two coats, neither [15] shoes, nor yet † [16] staves (*[17] for the workman is worthy of his [18] meat.)

[14] No more garments than are necessary for present use. ¶ [15] Which might argue too much tenderness; but only they might have Sandals (*Mark* 6. 9.) which were a plainer and more homely wear. ¶ [16] *viz.* To smite with, (but to walk with, they might. *Mark* 6. 8.) ¶ [17] *Lev.* 19. 13. *Luke* 10. 7. 1 *Cor.* 9. 4, *&c. Gal.* 6. 6. 1 *Tim.* 5. 17, 18. ¶ [18] Fitting sustenance, (which yet is so inconsiderable and unproportionable a recompence, that notwithstanding this, they are said to bestow their pains freely, *v.*-8.)

* Luke 10. 8.

11 * And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is [19] worthy, and there [20] abide till ye go thence.

[19] A known lover of Religion, and willing to embrace the Gospel. ¶ [20] *Luke* 10. 7. Not shifting from house to house; to avoid all appearance of inconstancy, and care for your bellies.

12 And when ye come into an house, [21] salute it.

[21] Offer peace by the Gospel, and wish all prosperity to the Inhabitants.

13 And if the [22] house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be [25] not worthy, [26] let your peace return to you.

[22] If the persons in a house shew themselves ready to embrace the Gospel, then the blessing of the Gospel shall abide there. ¶ [25] *Acts* 13. 46. ¶ [26] *Psal.* 35.-13. They shall receive no advantage, but the good you wish 'em, shall be upon your selves, and you shall have the comfort of the discharge of your duty.

* Mark 6. 11.

14 * And whosoever shall not [27] receive you, nor [27] hear your words, when ye depart out of that house or city, [28] shake off the dust of your feet.

[27] *Luke* 9. 5. & 10. 15. Entertain your Persons, and embrace your Doctrine; but reject the offers of mercy. ¶ [28] *Acts* 13. 51. & 18. 6.

15 Verily, I say unto you, [29] It shall be more tolerable for the land [30] of Sodom and Gomorrha, in the day of judgment, than for that city.

[29] *Ch.* 11. 24. *Luke* 10. 12. ¶ [30] Because they did not sin against such means.

* Luke 10. 3.
|| Or, *simple.*

16 ¶ * [31] Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore [32] wise as serpents, and || [33] harmless as doves.

[31] Here he acquaints 'em with something which was surprizing, and which they little dreamt of. And these things which follow do not so much respect this particular Journey, as their Embassy afterwards, *v.* 23. *Luke* 12. 4–12. & 21. 16–19. ¶ [32] *Rom.* 16. 19. *Col.* 4. 5. To foresee dangers, and avoid 'em, as much as you can with a good conscience. ¶ [33] Not hurting others by unfaithfulness in your Calling. Our wisdom must not make us timorous, nor our innocence rash.

Chap. 10. 4034.

17 But [34] beware of men; [35] for *they will deliver you up to the [36] councils; *and they will scourge you in their [37] synagogues:

* Chap. 24. 9. Luke 21. 12.
* Acts 5. 40.

[34] *John* 2. 24. Converse warily with all sorts. ¶ [35] *Mark* 13. 9. ¶ [36] Jewish Courts and Consistories. ¶ [37] Assemblies.

18 And *ye shall be brought before governours, and kings for my sake, for [38] a testimony against them and the gentiles.

* Acts 12. 1. & 25. 23. 2 Tim. 4. 22.

[38] *q. d.* Your free profession, and publishing the Gospel afore these Heathen Magistrates, shall cause it to be taken notice of, and render both Jews and Gentiles inexcusable, if they embrace it not.

19 [39] But when they deliver you up, take no thought how or what ye shall speak; for *[40] it shall be given you in that same hour what ye shall speak.

* Exod. 4. 12.

[39] *Mark* 13. 11. *Luke* 12. 11. & 21. 14. ¶ [40] *Luke* 21. 15. *Psal.* 46.-1. Assistance shall be afforded by the Holy Ghost (*Luke* 12. 12.) as there is need.

20 For it is not ye that speak, but the spirit of your Father which speaketh in you.

21 [41] And the brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against *their* parents, and cause them to be put to death.

[41] *Ver.* 35, 36. *Jer.* 9. 4. *Micah* 7. 5, 6. *Luke* 21. 16.

22 And ye shall be hated of [42] all men for my names sake: *[43] but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.

* Chap. 24. 13.

[42] All sorts, great and small, relations and strangers, friends and others, *Luke* 21. 17. ¶ [43] *Mark* 13. 13. *Rev.* 2. 7.

23 But *when they [44] persecute you in this city, [45] flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not || have gone over the cities of Israel, till the son of man [46] be come.

* Chap. 2. 13. & 4. 12. & 12. 15. Acts 8. 1. & 9. 25. & 14. 6.
|| Or, *end, or, finish.*

[44] *viz.* So smartly, that you can't any longer preach the Gospel there. ¶ [45] *Luke* 4. 30. Avoid their rage, when you have a call and opportunity. ¶ [46] *viz.* To execute vengeance on *Jerusalem* and the Jews.

24 The disciple [47] is not above *his* master, nor the servant above his lord.

[47] *Luke* 6. 40. (see there) *John* 13. 16. & 15. 20. Can't in reason expect better usage.

25 [48] It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord: *if they have called the master of the house † [49] Beelzebub, how much more *shall they call* them of his houshold?

* John 8. 48.
† Gr. *Beelzebul.*

[48] 2 *Sam.* 11. 10. 'Tis that which you must expect, to be treated as I have been. ¶ [49] *c.* 12. 24. *Mark* 3. 22. *Luke* 11. 15.

26 [50] Fear them not therefore: *[51] for there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed: and hid, that shall not be known.

* Mark 4. 22. Luke 8. 17. & 12. 2.

[50] *Prov.* 29. 25. *Jer.* 1. 8. *Dan.* 3. 16. *Acts* 4. 19. 1 *Pet.* 3.-14. Conceal not the truth; baulk not your duty for fear of 'em, but avow my Gospel boldly. ¶ [51] *q. d.* What I have told you privately must be published openly, and I'le maintain you therein.

27 What I tell you in [52] darkness, *that* speak ye [53] in light: and what ye hear in the ear, *that* preach ye upon the [54] house-tops.

[52] In Parables, and in private between our selves. ¶ [53] In the most publick and open manner that you can. ¶ [54] *Deut.* 22. 8.

28 * And [55] fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but [55] rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

* Luke 12. 4
|| *in value half-penny farthing, in the original, a being the tenth part of the Roman peny. Of which see on Chap. 18. 28.*

[55] *Psal.* 2. 11. *Prov.* 28. 14.

29 [56] Are not two sparrows sold for a || farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.

[56] *q. d.* God's

Chap. 10. 4034.

56 *q. d.* God's special providence is extended towards you, without whose permission they can't touch you, and therefore fear 'em not.

30 * But the very 57 hairs of your head are all 58 numbred.

57 1 *Pet.* 5. 7. 1 *Sam.* 14. 45. 2 *Sam.* 14.-11. 1 *Kings* 1. 52. *Acts* 27. 34. *q. d.* Not only your life (as of Sparrows) is under his care, but the very least things that concern you. ¶ 58 And therefore cared for by God.

31 Fear ye not therefore, 59 ye are of more value than many sparrows.

59 *Ch.* 6. 26. 1 *Cor.* 9. 9. *Psal.* 8. 5.

32 * Whosoever therefore shall 60 confess me † before men, him will 61 I confess also before my Father which is in heaven.

60 *Luke* 12. 8. Own my Truth, and observe my Commands, and that in spight of all opposition and danger. † *Psal.* 119. 46. *Acts* 4. 19. ¶ 61 *Rev.* 3. 5. Declare these performances to his honour, 1 *Sam.* 2.-30.

33 62 But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

62 *Mark* 8. 38. *Luke* 9. 26. & 12. 9. 2 *Tim.* 2.-12. 1 *John* 2. 23.

34 63 Think not that I am 64 come to send peace on earth: 65 I came not to send peace, but a Sword.

63 *Luke* 12. 51. ¶ 64 That the design of my coming is to procure worldly happiness and prosperity to you. (as the Jews generally thought the Messia would.) ¶ 65 *John* 7. 40. 41. *Acts* 13. 44, 45. & 28. 24. My coming and preaching the Gospel will prove in the event, (through the Devils malice, and the corruption of men) an occasion of much variance, even between nearest relations; yea and of bodily death, and many calamities.

35 For I am come to set a man at variance 66 against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law.

36 66 And * a man's foes *shall be* they of his own houshold.

37 67 He that 68 loveth father or mother more than me, is 69 not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is 69 not worthy of me.

67 *Luke* 14. 26. ¶ 68 Prefers their favour afore mine, (and so will disown me, and my Cause, to please them.) ¶ 69 Utterly unqualified for the benefit of my Mediation.

38 And he that 70 taketh not his 71 cross, and 72 followeth after me, is 69 not worthy of me.

70 *Ch.* 16. 24. (see there) *Mark* 8.-34. *Luke* 9. 23. & 14. 27. (see there) bears willingly, contentedly and patiently. ¶ 71 The greatest trouble that can befall him, even death it self. ¶ 72 And therein is conformed unto me.

39 * He that 73 findeth his life shall † lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake, shall 74 find it.

73 *Ch.* 16. 25. (see there) *Mark* 8. 35. *Luke* 9. 24. & 17. 33. *John* 12. 25. (see there) thinks he has secured his life by renouncing his Religion. ¶ † Many times temporally, but however eternally. ¶ 74 Have the loss of his temporal life rewarded with eternal life; see on *c.* 16. 25.

40 ¶ He that 75 receiveth you, 76 receiveth me: and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that 77 sent me.

75 *Ch.* 18. 5. *John* 13. 20. *Luke* 10. 16. 2 *Cor.* 5. 20. Shews any kindness to any of you. ¶ 76 I'le take it as done to my self, and reward it accordingly. ¶ 77 Appointed, qualified and authorized me for the Office of Mediator.

41 * He that 75 receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet, shall 78 receive a prophets reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man, in the name of a righteous man, shall receive 79 a righteous man's reward.

78 Obtain an interest in his prayers, *Gen.* 20. 7. and benefit thereby, 1 *Kings* 17. 15, 23. 2 *Kings* 4. 8, 16, 17. ¶ 79 An interest in his prayers; which are effectual, *James* 5. 16. (though in a lower degree (probably) than the prayers of a Prophet.)

42 * 80 And whosoever shall give to drink unto 81 one of these little ones, a cup of cold water only, in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward.

80 *Mark* 9. 41. 2 *Cor.* 9. 6. ¶ 81 One of no esteem for Office, Gifts, Graces, or the like, but only sincere.

Chap. 11. 4034.

CHAP. XI.

1 John sendeth his disciples to Christ. 7 The testimony of Christ concerning John. 20 Christ upbraideth the unthankfulness, and unrepentance of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum. 25 And praiseth his Fathers wisdom in revealing the gospel to the simple.

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to † teach and to preach in their Cities.

† Christ was never idle, but always about his work of teaching and doing good, so should Ministers be.

2 * Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples, * Luke 7. 18.

3 And said unto him, 1 Art thou he that 2 should come, or do we look for another?

1 *John* does not make this enquiry for his own information, but for their satisfaction; that they might be fully acquainted with, and confirmed in this point, and so prepared to follow Christ. ¶ 2 The expected Messia.

4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and 3 shew John again those things which ye do hear and 4 see:

3 *q. d.* My Doctrine and Works, being compar'd with former Prophesies, do sufficiently declare who I am. ¶ 4 *John* 5. 36. & 10. 25, 37, 38. *Prov.* 31.-31.

5 * 5 The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and * the 6 poor 7 have the gospel preached to them. * Isaiah 29. 18. * Luke 4. 18.

5 *Isa.* 35. 5. & 61. 1. ¶ 6 *Isa.* 66.-2. Such as are low in the World (as most of his Disciples were) and poor in spirit too. See on *c.* 5. 3. ¶ 7 They more especially are affected, and thoroughly seasoned with the Doctrine and Grace of the Gospel, being wrought upon by the Preaching of it.

6 And 8 blessed is he whosoever shall not * be 9 offended in me. * Gal. 5. 11.

8 In the ready way to blessedness. ¶ 9 1 *Cor.* 1. 23. 1 *Pet.* 2. 7, 8. Discouraged from believing in, or making profession of me, by reason of my outward meanness, but shall submit to my wise dispensations.

7 ¶ * And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, 10 What went ye out into the wilderness to see? 11 A reed shaken with the wind? * Luke 7. 24.

10 *John* 5. 35. *Acts* 14. 11, 12. What made you follow him so eagerly? We should consider what our Ends are in hearing. ¶ 11 He was not one of an unsettled brain; but constant, and fixed in the Truth: His Testimony of me was always the same.

8 But what went ye out for to see? 12 A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they that wear soft clothing, are in kings houses.

12 He did not indulge himself in the delicacies and softnesses of the Court, but was mortified to all fleshly pleasures, and sensual delights; and therefore will not speak any thing to flatter me, 1 *Thes.* 1. 2, 3.

9 But what went ye out for to see? 13 A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and 14 more than a prophet.

13 *Luke* 1. 76. 'Tis certain you went out to him, as a holy Teacher, sent by God, *c.* 21. 26. ¶ 14 In respect of the clearness of God's discovering the Messia to him, and his revealing him to others.

10 15 For this is he of whom it is written, * 16 Behold, I send my 17 messenger before 18 thy face, which shall 19 prepare thy way before thee. * Luke 7. 27.

15 *q. d.* For it was foretold of him, that he should be the immediate forerunner of the Messia, and acquaint the people with him. ¶ 16 *Mal.* 3. 1. *Mark* 1. 2. These are the words of God the Father to his Son concerning *John*. ¶ 17 My special Officer, to point out thy Person to the People.

* 1 Kings 17. 10. & 18. 4. 2 Kings 4. 8.

* Chap. 8. 5, 6. & 25. 10. Mark 9. 41. Heb. 6. 10.

Chap. 11. 4034.

People. ¶ [18] In *Malachi* it is [*my face*] becauſe Chriſt himſelf there ſpeaks to his Church. ¶ [19] *Eph.* 3. 17. 2 *Cor.* 6. 16. Fit men (by his Preaching and Teſtimony of thee) to embrace thy Doctrine, and believe in thee.

11 Verily I ſay unto you, [20] among them that are born of women, there hath not riſen [21] a greater than John the baptiſt: notwithſtanding, he that is [22] leaſt in the kingdom of heaven, is [23] greater than he.

[20] Chriſt ſpeaks ſo highly of *John*, that they might give the more heed and credit to his Teſtimony of him. ¶ [21] He had many ſingular and extraordinary priviledges above any of the Prophets: As (1.) The ſpecial predictions that were of him. (2.) His conception and Birth. (3.) His Authority and Office to bring in a new Sacrament. (4.) His baptizing Chriſt, and converting multitudes. (5.) A clearer Revelation of Goſpel-Myſteries. (6.) The Sanctification of his Perſon from the womb. (7.) His clear underſtanding of the Types of the Meſſia, ſo as to apply 'em to Chriſt, the true Lamb of God, *John* 1. 29. ¶ [22] The meaneſt of my Apoſtles, or of Goſpel-Miniſters, duly qualified. ¶ [23] As having a more excellent Function, in regard of the clearneſs of Goſpel-Doctrine to be taught by him. (For though *John* ſaw more of Chriſt than all that were before him, yet he ſaw leſs than they that came after him.)

12 [24] And [25] from the days of John the Baptiſt [26] until now, the [27] kingdom of heaven ‖ ſuffereth violence, and the violent [28] take it by force.

‖ Or, *is gotten by force, and they that thruſt men.*

[24] Here he ſhews *John's* greatneſs by the ſucceſs of his Miniſtry. ¶ [25] *Luke* 16. 16. Since he began to Preach. ¶ [26] Which Zeal laſts in 'em ſtill, though *John* be caſt into Priſon. ¶ [27] Multitudes of People embrace the Goſpel with ardent affections and zeal, and ſeek after Salvation with as great vehemency, as men ſtorm a Town, *Mark* 7. 27. & 2. 4. *Luke* 18. 35. & 12. 1. ¶ [28] Stand not upon nice points of Legal Impediments, and preſent unworthineſs, but reſolvedly embrace *John's* Doctrine.

13 [29] For all the [30] prophets, and the [31] law [32] propheſied until John.

[29] *q. d.* And no wonder that it is ſo, becauſe the diſcovery of theſe things is more clear, particular and preſent, than formerly. ¶ [30] Who foretold the Coming of the Meſſia. ¶ [31] The Ceremonial Law prefigured it. ¶ [32] Could but declare what was future; but *John* ſpake of what was preſent, and ſhew'd that the Meſſia was come, and pointed him out to the People.

14 And [33] if ye will receive *it*, this is [34] Elias which was for to come.

[33] If you can endure to have the Truth told you, and if you can find in your hearts to believe it. ¶ [34] *Mal.* 4. 5. One coming in the ſpirit and power of *Elias*, *Luke* 1. 17. (ſee there) who was foretold by *Malachi* to come immediately before Chriſt.

*Luke 8. 8. Rev. 2. 7, 11, 17, 29. & 3. 6, 13, 22.

15 * He that hath [36] ears to hear, let him [37] hear,

[36] *Ch.* 13. 9. *Rev.* 2. 7. A mind enabled by God to believe what I ſay. ¶ [37] See on *Mark* 4. 23. *n.* 30. Make uſe of his abilities to underſtand, believe and conſider it, (as for others, let 'em take their courſe.)

*Luke 7. 31.

16 ¶ * But whereunto ſhall I liken [38] this generation? It is like unto children ſitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

[38] *Rev.* 3. 15. The Grandees of the Jews, *Luke* 7. 30.

17 And ſaying, We have [39] piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have [40] mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

[39] Play'd merry tunes. ¶ [40] Sung mournfull ſongs.

18 For John came [41] neither eating nor drinking, and they ſay, He [42] hath a devil.

[41] *Matt.* 3. 4. 1 *Cor.* 9. 27. 1 *Pet.* 5. 2. *viz.* Not as other men do, but uſing a ſpare and peculiar diet, (*c.* 3. 4.) and hereby calling People to repentance and mourning. ¶ [42] Is frantick; or, the Devil enables him to endure ſuch hardſhip; and thereupon they reject his Doctrine. They who have no mind to receive the Doctrine, will ſoon pick ſome quarrel with the Preacher.

19 The Son of man came [43] eating and drinking, and they ſay, [44] Behold, a man gluttonous, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicans and ſinners: but [45] wiſdom is juſtified of her children.

[43] *Rom.* 15. 2. 1 *Cor.* 9. 19. Uſing ſuch a diet and apparel as other men did, and converſing freely and ſociably with all ſorts. ¶ [44] And ſo they rejoyce not at Chriſt's ſweet offers of grace and ſalvation made to 'em in a more complying and obliging way, but reject them too. ¶ [45] Religion in all the branches and duties thereof, enjoyned by God: or the various methods that God uſes to reclaim ſinners, is owned and acknowledged to be full of wiſdom, holineſs and equity; and alſo vindicated from the cavils and unjuſt imputations of all ungodly ones, by thoſe who have devoted themſelves to the ſtudy and practice of Religion.

Chap. 11. 4034.

20 ¶ * Then began he to [48] upbraid the cities wherein moſt of his mighty works were done; becauſe they repented not. *Luke 10. 13.

[48] Or, to reproach 'em for their obſtinacy, and to denounce utter deſtruction againſt 'em, (thereby to deter others.)

21 Wo unto thee Chorazin; wo unto thee Bethſaida: for if the mighty works which were done in you had been done in [49] Tyre and Sydon, they would have [50] repented long ago in ſackcloth and aſhes.

[49] Heathen Cities, which were near, and were voluptuous, lewd places. ¶ [50] Have humbled 'emſelves outwardly at leaſt, and reformed, and ſo have ſaved 'emſelves from ruine, 1 *Kings* 21. 29. *Jonah* 3. 10.

22 But I ſay unto you, it ſhall be [51] more tolerable for Tyre and Sydon at the day of judgment, than for you. [51] *Ch.* 10. 15.

23 And thou Capernaum, which art [52] exalted unto heaven, ſhalt be [53] brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

[52] Highly honour'd by my habitation, Doctrine and Miracles. ¶ [53] *Lam.* 4. 6. Utterly ruin'd.

24 But I ſay unto you, that it ſhall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom, in the day of judgment, than for thee.

25 ¶ [54] At that time Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, [55] I thank thee, O Father, [56] Lord of heaven and earth, becauſe * thou haſt [57] hid theſe things from the [58] wiſe and [59] prudent, and haſt [60] revealed them unto [61] babes. * 1 Cor. 1. 27. & 2. 8. See Pſal. 8. 2.

[54] *Luke* 10. 21. ¶ [55] I acknowledge thy ſovereign Power, attended with infinite wiſdom, patience and mercy. ¶ [56] *Deut.* 10. 14. (and therefore art free to chuſe or refuſe, according to thy own pleaſure.) ¶ [57] Not open'd their eyes to ſee the Myſteries of the Goſpel, nor wrought upon their hearts to embrace 'em, but left 'em to their own wilfull, perverſe ignorance. ¶ [58] 1 *Cor.* 1. 26, 27. Such as excel in worldly wiſdom, humane learning, and the like, and ſo are highly conceited of their own knowledge. ¶ [59] They that are eſteem'd of the greateſt underſtanding in the Law, and all points of Religion, (as the Scribes and Phariſees, *John* 9. 40, 41.) ¶ [60] *c.* 16. 17. Open'd their underſtandings to perceive, and their hearts to receive and embrace 'em. ¶ [61] *Pſal.* 8. 3. Perſons of weaker underſtandings, and meaner thoughts of themſelves.

26 [62] Even ſo Father; for ſo it [63] ſeemed good in thy ſight.

[62] *q. d.* I do fully approve of, and acquieſce in it. ¶ [63] *Eph.* 1. 4. It was not upon the account of any thing in 'emſelves, but of thy good pleaſure.

27 [64] All things are delivered unto me of my Father; and no man [65] knoweth the [66] Son but the Father; neither [67] knoweth any man the Father, ſave the Son, and he to whomſoever the Son will [68] reveal *him*.

[64] *Ch.* 28. 18. *Pſal.* 8. 7. *John* 3. 35. & 13. 3. & 17. 2. 1 *Cor.* 15. 27. *Eph.* 1. 21, 22. *Heb.* 1. 4. & 2. 8. *Phil.* 2. 9. All power in Heaven and Earth; and particularly Authority to reveal all the Myſteries of the Goſpel conducing to ſalvation; ſee on *John* 3. 35. ¶ [65] *John* 1. 18. & 6. 44, 46. & 10. 15. *viz.* Fully and perfectly. ¶ [66] The Myſtery of my Perſon, Incarnation, Office, &c. ¶ [67] In a ſpiritual, ſupernatural, Divine way. ¶ [68] *viz.* By his Word and Spirit.

28 ¶ [69] Come unto me all ye that [70] labour and are [71] heavy laden, and I will give you [72] reſt.

[69] *Iſa.* 55. 1. *Jer.* 3. 22. & 16. 19. *John* 7. 37. & 6. 35. *Acts* 4. 12. *q. d.* Though I be ſo great and powerfull, yet I diſdain not poor creatures, but would have 'em come to me by true Faith. ¶ [70] Who being ſenſible of your ſins, do buſie, and even tire out your ſelves by ſeeking to ſatisfie God's juſtice, and obtain his favour by your own works, or any other way, but by me. ¶ [71] Feel ſin to be a heavy burthen

burden upon you. ¶ [72] Full relief from all sin and misery.

Chap. 12. 4034.

29 [73] Take my yoke upon you and learn of ‖ me, for I am † meek and * lowly in heart: [74] and ye shall find rest unto your souls.

*Tech. 9. 9. Phil. 2. 7, 8.

[73] Join with your Faith a willing obedience to all my Commands. ¶ ‖ There are some Duties which imply perfection, as Justice, Holiness, &c. of these we have a pattern in God: some imply subjection and obedience, and of these we have a Pattern in Christ, *Rom.* 8. 29. ¶ † *c.* 12. 19. & 21. 5. *Luke* 9. 54–56. *John* 8. 49. ¶ [74] *Jer.* 6.–16.

30 * For my yoke is [75] easie, and my burthen is [75] light.

[75] *viz.* (1.) In comparison of the service of sin, the Covenant of Works, and the Ceremonial Law. (2.) To them that love God, 1 *John* 5. 3. (3.) And are regenerated; (so far forth as renewed, *Rom.* 7. 22.) because (1.) The Law is written in their hearts, *Psal.* 40. 8. (2.) They are endued with Faith, *Mark* 9. 23. (3.) Enabled by Christ, *Phil.* 4. 13.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The disciples pluck the ears of corn on the sabbath.*
31 *Blasphemy against the holy Ghost.*

[1] Mark 2. 23. Luke 6. 1.

AT that time * Jesus went on the sabbath-day through the corn, and his disciples were an

[2] Deut. 23. 25.

hungred, and began [1] to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not [2] lawfull to do upon the sabbath-day.

[2] *Exod.* 23. 12. & 31. 15. *viz.* According to their superstitious Interpretation of the Law.

3 But he said unto them, [3] Have ye not read what [4] David did when he was an hungred, and they that were with him?

[3] *q. d.* As *David*'s necessity dispensed with the Ceremonial Law of the Shew-bread; so this case of my Disciples necessity does dispense with that Law of the Ceremonial observation of the Sabbath. ¶ [4] 1 *Sam.* 21. 6.

[5] Exod. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 6.

4 How he entred into the house of God, and did eat * the shew-bread, which was not [5] lawfull

[6] Exod. 29. 33. Lev. 8. 31. & 24. 9.

for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, * [6] but only for the Priests?

[5] *viz.* According to the letter of the Law. ¶ [6] *Exod.* 29. 32.

[7] John 7. 22.

5 Or have ye not read in the * [7] Law, how that on the sabbath-days the Priests in the temple [8] profane the sabbath, and are blameless?

[7] *Num.* 28. 9. ¶ [8] Perform those servile works, in killing and ordering the Sacrifices for the service of the Temple, which, consider'd only in themselves, may seem, and in other common cases would be, a violation of the Sabbath.

[8] 2 Chr. 6. 18.

6 But I say unto you, that in this place is * *one* [9] greater than the [10] temple.

[9] *Ch.* 23. 17. Holier and worthier. ¶ [10] (And therefore if they were blameless in doing that for the service of the Temple, much more are my Disciples, in doing that which enables 'em for my service.)

[9] Hos. 6. 6.

7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, * [11] I will have mercy and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

[11] *Ch.* 9. 13. See there. *q. d.* Ceremonial duties must give way to Moral, when both cannot be done.

8 For the Son of man is [12] Lord even of the sabbath-day.

[12] *Mark* 12. 27. Has power to dispose of it, and the observation thereof, as he judges most conducible to his own service, and the good of men.

[10] Mark 3. 1. Luke 6. 6.

9 ¶ * And when he was departed thence, he went into their Synagogue,

10 And [13] behold, there was a man which had *his* hand [14] withered: and they [15] asked him, saying, * [16] Is it lawfull to heal on the sabbath-days? that they might accuse him.

[11] Luke 13. 14. & 14. 3. John 9. 16.

[13] Here's another occasion seasonably offer'd, to confirm his Doctrine of the Sabbath. ¶ [14] *Psal.* 39. 11. The sinews being shrunk, and dried up. ¶ [15] *c.* 22. 17. *Job* 5. 13, 14. ¶ [16] *Luke* 14. 3.

Chap. 12. 4034.

11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, and * if it fall into a pit on the sabbath-day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift *it* out?

* See Exod. 23. 4, 5. Deut. 22. 4.

12 How much then is a man better than a sheep? wherefore it is lawfull to do well on the sabbath-days.

13 Then [17] saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand: and he stretched *it* forth; and *it* was restored whole, like as the other.

[17] He made use of no outward applications, but only of words, which the most superstitious among 'em could not condemn as a breach of the Sabbath.

14 ¶ Then the Pharisees [18] went out, and ‖ held [19] a counsel against him, how they might destroy him.

‖ Or, *took counsel.*

[18] Being confounded both by Scripture and Reason. ¶ [19] *Mark* 3. 6. *Luke* 6. 11. *John* 10. 39. & 11. 53.

15 But when Jesus [20] knew *it*, * [21] he withdrew himself from thence: * and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all:

* See Chap. 10. 23. * Chap. 19. 2.

[20] *Ch.* 9. 4. See there. ¶ [21] Because the time of his suffering was not yet come.

16 And * charged them that they should not make him [22] known:

* Chap. 9. 30. [22] See on *ch.* 8. 4.

17 [23] That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the Prophet, saying,

[23] *i.e.* By which actions of his (*viz.* his humility, and declining applause, his not contending with those that would not acknowledge him; his continuing to heal diseases, and preach the Gospel with all tenderness even to the meanest of the People, and that to the Gentiles, sometimes upon occasion, as well as to the Jews) was fulfilled—

18 [24] Behold my [25] servant whom I have [26] chosen, [27] my beloved in [28] whom my soul is well pleased: I will put [29] my spirit upon him, and he shall [30] shew judgment to the [31] Gentiles.

[24] *Isa.* 42. 1. The words of God the Father by the Prophet to Believers, to stir 'em up to consider Christ and his excellency. ¶ [25] *Phil.* 2. 7. The Messia, who is obedient to my will in all things. ¶ [26] Loved and prefer'd above all others, to execute this great Office. ¶ [27] *ch.* 3. 17. & 17. 5. ¶ [28] With whose Person, and all his undertakings and performances. ¶ [29] *John* 3. 24. ¶ [30] Teach 'em the just and righteous pleasure of God, and so bring 'em under his Government. ¶ [31] *viz.* By his Apostles and Ministers.

19 He shall not [32] strive, nor cry, neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.

[32] Not manage his Spiritual Kingdom with noise and violence, nor make a bustle in the world, but be meek and humble.

20 [33] A bruised reed shall he [34] not break, and smoking [35] flax shall he [36] not quench, [37] till he send forth judgment unto victory.

[33] *Isa.* 40. 11. A Soul broken with the sense of sin. ¶ [34] Not afflict more, but bind it up, and strengthen it. ¶ [35] Or, *Wick*, *i.e.* the Soul that has but little knowledge, or affection for God and that too, mixt with much corruption. ¶ [36] Not discourage, but cherish these weak beginnings, *Phil.* 1. 6. ¶ [37] *i.e.* Thus he shall continue to do, till his Government and Kingdom of Grace in us, prevail every where.

21 And [38] in his name shall the Gentiles trust.

[38] *Psal.* 9. 10. Upon his power, mercy and goodness, even the Gentiles shall depend for salvation.

22 ¶ * Then was brought unto him one possessed with a Devil, blind and dumb: and he healed him; insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.

* Luke 11. 14. See Chap. 9. 32.

23 And all the people were [39] amazed, and said, [40] Is not this the Son of David?

[39] *Psal.* 111. 2, 3. ¶ [40] *q. d.* Can this be any other than the promised Messia, who was to be born of *David*'s Family?

24 * But when the Pharisees heard *it*, they said, This *fellow* doth not [41] cast out devils, but by † Beelzebub, the Prince of the devils.

* Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 15. [41] *Ch.* 9. 34. † Gr. *Beelzebul*, & so v. 27.

Chap. 12. 4034.

25 And Jeſus [42] knew their thoughts, and ſaid unto them, Every kingdom [43] divided againſt it ſelf, is brought to deſolation: and every city or houſe divided againſt it ſelf, ſhall not ſtand.

[42] *v.* 15. See on *ch.* 9. 4. ¶ [43] *Gal.* 5. 15.

26 And if [44] Satan caſt out Satan, he is divided againſt himſelf; how ſhall then his kingdom ſtand?

[44] If one Devil caſt out another againſt his will, and that not only from the bodies of men, but from their Souls too, as I do.

27 And if I by Beelzebub caſt out devils, [45] by whom do [46] your children caſt *them* out? therefore [47] they ſhall be your Judges.

[45] *q. d.* You take it for granted, that your diſciples and followers, who pretend to caſt out Devils, do it by a Divine Power. ¶ [46] *Mark* 9. 38. *Acts* 19. 13. ¶ [47] *Luke* 19. 22. 1 *John* 3. 20. They ſhall condemn you of malicious partiality, in that you aſcribe their power to God, and mine to the Devil.

28 But if I [48] caſt out devils by the Spirit of God, then the [49] kingdom of God is come unto you.

[48] Both out of the bodies and ſouls of men, and that my Doctrine tends to the beating down of all manner of wickedneſs (wherein the Devil's Kingdom doth conſiſt.) ¶ [49] This is a clear Argument that I am ſent of God to redeem you, if you will believe on me, *Dan.* 7. 14. See on *Luke* 10. 9.

*Iſaiah 49. 24.

29 Or [50] elſe, * how can one enter into [51] a ſtrong man's houſe, and ſpoil his goods, except he firſt [52] bind the ſtrong man? and then he will ſpoil his houſe.

[50] *q. d.* If I were not endued with Divine Power, I could not overcome Satan; but my turning him out of thoſe he poſſeſſes, and deſtroying his Power and Kingdom among men, ſhews that my Power is greater than his, and contrary to his alſo, even Divine. ¶ [51] *Eph.* 6. 12. ¶ [52] 1 *John* 3. 8.

30 [53] He that is not with me, is againſt me: and he that gathereth not with me, ſcattereth abroad.

[53] *Luke* 11. 23. 1 *Kings* 18. 21. *q. d.* In this conteſt between me and the Devil, there's no neutrality; but whoſoever is not the Devil's enemy is mine; and whoſoever is not my friend, is the Devil's; and whoſoever does not help forward my work, in deſtroying the Devil's Kingdom, and promoting mine, does hinder it, and helps the Devil.

*Heb. 6. 4. & 10. 26. 29.

31 ¶ [54] Wherefore [55] I ſay unto you, * [56] All manner of ſin and blaſphemy [57] ſhall be forgiven unto men: but the [58] blaſphemy *againſt* the *holy* Ghoſt ſhall not be forgiven unto men:

[54] *q. d.* Since then it's evident, that I do all my Miracles by the Power and Spirit of God, therefore conſider what a heinous ſin it is for you to aſcribe 'em to the Power of the Devil: it's no other than to blaſpheme the Holy Ghoſt. ¶ [55] I give you warning of it, that you may avoid it. ¶ [56] *Mark* 3. 28. *Luke* 12. 10. 1 *John* 5. 16. All other ſins. ¶ [57] 1 *Tim.* 1. 13. 1 *John* 1. 9. *Ezek.* 33. 11. Are pardonable upon the terms of the Covenant of Grace. ¶ [58] *Luke* 12. 10. An envious and malicious aſcribing my Miracles (which he is convinc'd are done by the Power of God) to the Devil's power and help.

32 And whoſoever ſpeaketh a word [59] againſt the Son of man, it ſhall be forgiven him: but whoſoever † ſpeaketh *againſt* the *holy* Ghoſt, [60] it ſhall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the *world* to come.

[59] Tending to his diſparagement; as, that he is a winebibber, *&c.* (*ch.* 11. 19.) a leader of a Sect, and this through ignorance of his Perſon (1 *Tim.* 1. 13.) or by reaſon of offence taken at his mean condition in the world. ¶ † Oppoſes or perſecutes the Doctrine, ways, and ſervants of Chriſt, becauſe they are ſpiritual, or have any thing of the Spirit appearing in 'em, and that contrary to his own convictions. ¶ [60] *Heb.* 10. 26. 1 *John* 5. 16. An act of pardon can neither be really paſſed now in this world, (*Iſa.* 22. 14.) nor ſolemnly pronounc'd at the laſt day, *Acts* 3. 19.

* Chap. 7. 17. Luke 6. 43, 44.

33 [61] Either make the tree good, and * his fruit good; or elſe make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* [62] fruit.

[61] Either acknowledge the Tree to be good, if his fruit be good, or confeſs it to be evil, if the fruit be corrupt; *i. e.* Either own my Perſon to be Divine, becauſe my works are ſuch, or convince me of evil afore you judge me to be ſo: And on the contrary, either do you do that which is good, that you may appear to be good, or confeſs your ſelves to be evil, as indeed you are. ¶ [62] So the inward temper and diſpoſition of a man's mind, is known by the cuſtomary actions of his life.

Chap. 12. 4034.

34 [63] O generation of vipers, [64] how can ye, being evil, ſpeak good things? for [65] out of the abundance of the heart the mouth ſpeaketh.

[63] *Ch.* 3. 7. See there, & 23. 33. ¶ [64] *Hag.* 2. 14. *q. d.* Since the whole Sect of you, from one generation to another, is full of poiſonous Doctrine, and enmity to the grace of God, and the righteouſneſs of Faith in me, it can't be expected that you ſhould ſpeak otherwiſe of me than you do. ¶ [65] *Pſal.* 37. 30, 31. *Luke* 6. 45. Your ſpeech bewrays the wickedneſs of your hearts.

35 [66] A good man † out of the good treaſure of the heart bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treaſure, bringeth forth evil things.

[66] *Prov.* 10. 20, 21. ¶ † From his holy frame of heart, and that ſtock and plenty of holy thoughts and affections that are in him.

36 But [67] I ſay unto you, That every [68] idle word that men ſhall ſpeak, they ſhall [69] give [70] account thereof in the day of judgment.

[67] *q. d.* Deceive not your ſelves, as if words were too light things to be accounted for; for I ſay — ¶ [68] Which is unprofitable both to ſpeaker and hearers; much more of blaſphemous words, *Jude* 15. ¶ [69] Be condemned and puniſht for (without Repentance.) ¶ [70] *Eccleſ.* 12. 14. *Rom.* 14. 12.

37 For [71] by thy words thou ſhalt be juſtified, and by thy words thou ſhalt be condemned.

[71] According to the tenour of thy words, as well as thy works, judgment ſhall paſs upon thee at the laſt day.

38 ¶ Then certain of the Scribes, and of the Phariſees anſwered, ſaying, Maſter, we would ſee [72] a ſign from thee.

[72] *Ch.* 16. 1. (ſee there) *Mark* 8. 11. 1 *Cor.* 1. 22. *viz.* from Heaven, *Luke* 11. 16. *q. d.* If what thou doſt be by the power of God, then let God by ſome ſtrange prodigy from Heaven (where Satan has no power) declare Thee to be ſent from him.

39 But he anſwered and ſaid to them, An evil and * [73] adulterous generation ſeeketh after a ſign, and there ſhall no ſign be given † to it, but the ſign of the Prophet Jonas.

*Iſaiah 57. 3.

[73] *Ch.* 16. 4. Wickedly eſtranged from God, and degenerated from the Piety of their Anceſtours, and cleaving to the world. ¶ † See on *ch.* 16. 4.

40 * For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whales [74] belly: ſo ſhall the Son of man be [75] three days and three nights in the heart of the [76] earth.

*Jonah 1. 17.

[74] And then after that, came out alive, and was thereby proved to be the Prophet of God, and preached to the Ninevites. ¶ [75] [*Day and Night*] is a phraſe uſed to ſignifie a natural day; and he was in the grave part of three ſuch. ¶ [76] And then afterwards ſhall riſe again, and thereby convince all gainſayers, and give an undoubted evidence that he was ſent of God, *Rom.* 1. 4.

41 * The men of Nineveh ſhall riſe in judgment with this generation, and * ſhall condemn it, *becauſe they repented at the preaching of Jonas, and behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

*Luke 11. 32. * See Jer. 3. 11. Ezek. 16. 51. Rom. 2. 27. *Jonah 3. 5.

42 * [77] The queen of the ſouth ſhall riſe up in the judgment with this generation, and ſhall condemn it: for ſhe came from the uttermoſt parts of the earth to hear the wiſdom of Solomon, and behold, [78] a greater than Solomon *is* here.

[77] 1 *King.* 10. 1. * 2 Chr. 9. 1. Luke 11. 31. [78] *Ch.* 12. 6. *Col.* 2. 3.

43 [79] When the unclean ſpirit is [80] gone out of a man, * he [81] walketh through dry places, ſeeking [82] reſt, and findeth none.

* 1 Pet. 5. 8.

[79] *Luke* 11. 24. *q. d.* It ſhall happen to this Nation, for their impenitence and unbelief, as to a man out of whom the Devil was once caſt, but returns again with many companions: for the Devil was, in ſome ſort, caſt out from among them by the preaching of the Goſpel, and driven to ſeek his habitation among the Gentiles (where yet he'll find no reſt, when once the Goſpel comes to be preach'd to them.) ¶ [80] *Acts* 8. 13. ¶ [81] *Job* 1. 7. ¶ [82] *ch.* 8. 29.

44 Then he ſaith, [83] I will return into my houſe from whence I came out: and when he is come, he [84] findeth *it* empty, ſwept, and [85] garniſhed.

[83] But

Chap. 13. 4034.

[81] But now by the juſt judgment of God for their unbelief, he ſhall be permitted to return to the Jews again, and take up his reſidence among 'em. ¶ [84] Finding that Chriſt has gotten little or no admiſſion among 'em, but that they were filled with wickedneſs, and thereby fitted for the entertainment of the unclean ſpirit, who delights in ſuch furniture, as Swine do in mire. ¶ [85] *Gal.* 5. 19--22.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himſelf [85] ſeven other ſpirits more wicked than himſelf, and they enter in and dwell there: [87] and the laſt ſtate of that man is worſe than the firſt: Even ſo ſhall it be alſo unto this wicked generation.

[85] *John* 5.-14. he fills 'em with farther degrees of errour, malice, blaſphemy, impenitence and blindneſs, and thereby makes 'em highly wicked, and worſe than they were before. ¶ [87] *Ch.* 5. 13. *Heb.* 6. 4. & 10. 26. 2 *Pet.* 2. 20.

'Mark 3. 31. Luke 8. 19, 20. 'Chap. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. John 2. 12. & 7. 3. Acts 1. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 5. Gal. 1. 19. * Some of his neareſt kindred.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, * behold, his mother and * his [88] brethren ſtood without, deſiring to ſpeak with him.

47 Then one ſaid unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren ſtand without, deſiring to ſpeak with thee.

88 But he anſwered and ſaid unto him that told him, [89] Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

[89] *q. d.* I have nothing to do with 'em while I am about my Father's buſineſs: (*Luke* 2. 49.) the work and ſervice of God is not to be interrupted or neglected upon any ſuch account. (Not that he undervalued his natural Relations, but to ſhew that the ſervice of God muſt be preferr'd afore 'em.)

49 And he ſtretched forth his hand towards his diſciples, and ſaid, Behold my mother and my brethren.

'Gal. 5. 6. & 6. 15. Col. 3. 11.

50 For * whoſoever ſhall [90] do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the ſame is my [91] brother, and ſiſter, and mother.

[90] *Ch.* 7.-21. *Pſal.* 15. 5. & 103.-18. *John* 13. 17. *Rom.* 2. 13. *Jam.* 1. 22. give real evidence of true Faith by ſincere Obedience. ¶ [91] *John* 15. 14. *Luke* 11. 27, 28. are as dear to me as my neareſt natural Relations; or, as the neareſt Relations are to any perſon.

CHAP. XIII.

3 *Of the ſower of the ſeed.* 24 *Divers other parables.* 34 *Why Chriſt ſpake in parables.*

'Col. 6. 9. 'Mark 4. 1.

THE 'ſame day went Jeſus out of the houſe, * and ſat by the ſea-ſide.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together 'Luke 5. 3. unto him, ſo that * he went into a ſhip, and ſat, and the whole multitude ſtood on the ſhore.

'Luke 8. 5.

3 And he ſpake many things unto them in [2] parables, ſaying, * Behold [3] a ſower went forth to ſow.

[2] Compariſons, or dark repreſentations of ſpiritual things by temporal, taken from the ordinary actions of men, whereby they are hid from the careleſs and ſlothfull, but the nature of 'em is made more manifeſt to the attentive and diligent inquirer. ¶ [3] Chriſt, *v.* 37. The drift and deſign of this Parable is to ſhew the cauſe of the different ſucceſs of the ſame Word, on different hearers, and what are the hindrances of its growth.

4 And when he ſowed, ſome *ſeeds* fell by the ways ſide, and the fowls came and devoured them up.

5 Some fell upon [4] ſtony places, where they had not much [5] earth: and [6] forthwith they ſprung up, becauſe they had no deepneſs of earth.

[4] Hard hearts, *Ezek.* 36.-26. ¶ [5] Care to underſtand, Faith to believe, Will to obey, Love to retain it; but only ſlight, ſhallow, ſuperficial affections, the heart remaining ſtone at bottom ſtill. ¶ [6] *Luke* 14. 28.

'Eph. 3. 17. Col. 2. 7. 'Jaſ. 6. 4.

6 And when the ſun was up, they were ſcorched: and becauſe they had not [7] root, they † withered away.

7 And ſome fell among [8] thorns: and the ‖ thorns ſprung up and choked them.

[8] *Jer.* 4.-3. ¶ ‖ Their luſts were not mortified.

'Gen. 6. 5. John 15. 1. Pſal. 51. 10.

8 But other fell into * good ground, and brought forth fruit, ſome an hundred-fold, ſome ſixty-fold, ſome thirty-fold.

9 [9] Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

Chap. 13. 4034.

10 And the diſciples came, and ſaid unto him, Why ſpeakeſt thou unto them in parables?

11 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, [10] Becauſe [11] it is given unto [12] you to know the [13] myſteries of the kingdom of heaven, but [14] to them it is not given.

[9] *Ch.* 11. 15. ſee there.

[10] *q. d.* My Preaching after this manner is no prejudice to you, though it be to others, becauſe —— ¶ [11] 1 *Cor.* 4. 7. this privilege is granted by my Father. ¶ [12] *ch.* 11. 25. & 16. 17. *Pſal.* 25. 14. *Iſa.* 29. 14. 1 *Cor.* 2. 10. 1 *John* 2. 27. who are willing to learn and obey. ¶ [13] The great Truths of the Goſpel, which are Myſteries, or a ſecret hidden, unknown thing, 1 *Cor.* 2. 7. hidden, (1.) From all the wiſe men of the world, 1 *Cor.* 2. 8. *Matt.* 16. 17. (2.) From all the Saints of the Old Teſtament, as now revealed, *Eph.* 3. 9. *Col.* 1. 26. 1 *Pet.* 1. 10, 11. (3.) From Angels, *Eph.* 3. 10. 1 *Pet.* 1. 12. ſee on *Eph.* 6.-19. ¶ [14] *ch.* 11. 25. ſee there, 2 *Corinth.* 4. 3.

* Mark 4. 25. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26.

12 * [15] For whoſoever [16] hath, to him [17] ſhall be given, and he ſhall have more abundance: but whoſoever † hath not, from him ſhall be taken away, even ‖ that he hath.

[15] *Ch.* 25. 20. (ſee there) *Luke* 8. 18. & 19. 26. ¶ [16] Makes it appear that he has any gift by his faithfull employment of it. ¶ [17] *John* 1. 50. *Eſay* 32. 3. God will vouchſafe further means for the increaſe of his grace. ¶ † Imploys not what he has (and ſo is as if he had none.) ¶ ‖ The Benefit and Comfort of it here, and the Reward of it hereafter, *ch.* 25. 29.

13 [18] Therefore ſpeak I to them in parables, becauſe they ſeeing, ſee not: and hearing, they hear not, neither do they underſtand.

[18] *q. d.* Becauſe they wilfully ſhut their eyes againſt the light, and will not embrace Truth clearly diſcover'd to 'em, but obſtinately reject the Means of Grace afforded 'em; therefore I'll give 'em up to their own blindneſs; and I do now deliver theſe things thus darkly, that they may ſtill continue in their ignorance, and be never the better for what I ſpeak.

* Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10.

14 And in [19] them is fulfilled the prophecy of Eſaias, which ſaith, * [20] By hearing ye ſhall hear, and [21] ſhall not underſtand: and ſeeing, ye ſhall ſee, and [21] ſhall not perceive.

[19] *i. e.* Thoſe words of *Eſay* agree to them, as well as to their Anceſtors of whom they were immediately ſpoken. ¶ [20] *Iſa.* 6. 9. (ſee there) *Ezek.* 12. 2. *John* 12. 40. *Acts* 28. 26. *Rom.* 11. 8. ¶ [21] God will give you up to your affected Ignorance.

* Heb. 5. 11.

15 For [22] this peoples heart is waxed [23] groſs, and their ears * are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have cloſed; [24] leſt at any time they ſhould ſee with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and ſhould underſtand with *their* heart, and ſhould be converted, and I ſhould [25] heal them.

[22] *q. d.* And this is a juſt judgment of God upon 'em, for their former obſtinacy. ¶ [23] *Eph.* 4. 18. ¶ [24] *q. d.* They are ſo reſolv'd in their way, that they are afraid leſt they ſhould be convinced, and converted by my preaching and miracles, ſo that there is no dealing with 'em; and therefore let 'em alone. ¶ [25] Repair the breaches of their ſtate, and reſtore proſperity to 'em.

* John 20. 29.

16 But * [26] bleſſed *are* your eyes, [27] for they ſee; and your ears, for they hear.

[26] *Ch.* 16. 17. *Luke* 2. 30. & 10. 23. ¶ [27] You ſee me and my works, and not only ſee 'em, but have received grace to make a good uſe of the means you enjoy.

* 1 Pet. 1. 10.

17 For verily I ſay unto you, [28] that * many prophets and righteous men have deſired to ſee [29] thoſe things which [30] ye ſee, and have not ſeen *them:* and to hear thoſe things which ye hear, and have not heard *them.*

[28] *Luke* 10. 24. ¶ [29] *viz.* The Incarnation of me the true Meſſia, and the grace of the Goſpel without ſhadows and figures. ¶ [30] *Rom.* 16. 26. *Eph.* 3. 5.

* Mark 4. 44. Luke 8. 11.

18 ¶ * Hear ye [31] therefore the [32] parable of the ſower.

[31] *q. d.* Becauſe you are already in ſome meaſure acquainted with the Myſteries of the Goſpel. (*v.* 11.) and you have grace already; (*v.* 12.) therefore you ſhall be further acquainted therewith, and have it more abundantly, *ibid.* ¶ [32] The meaning of it.

* Chap. 4. 23.

19 When any one heareth the [33] word of * the kingdom, and [34] underſtandeth *it* not, then cometh the

Chap. 13. 3034.

the wicked one, and [35] catcheth away that which was ſown in his heart: this is he which received ſeed by the way ſide.

[33] See *ch.* 4. 23. *n.* 44. ¶ [34] Has not ſo much as a notional knowledge of theſe things; or elſe regards 'em not; or elſe ſhuts his eyes againſt the light, and ſo never conſiders, or lays 'em to heart. ¶ [35] Puts all thoughts of it out of his mind, and turns it to ſomething elſe.

20 But he that received the ſeed into ſtony places, the ſame is he that heareth the word, and anon with [36] joy [37] receiveth it:

[36] *Iſa.* 58. 2. *Mark* 6.-20. *John* 5.-35. which ariſes from ſome carnal reſpect; as, becauſe of the excellency of the matter, the precious promiſes, that outward advantage it ſometimes brings with it, and the like. ¶ [37] Underſtands, believes, conſiders, and approves of what he hears, and it ſprings up, (*v.* 5.) in an outward profeſſion, and outward reformation, and a temporary Faith.

21 Yet hath he not [38] root in himſelf, but † dureth for a while: for when tribulation or perſecution ariſeth [39] becauſe of the word, by and by * he is [40] offended.

* Chap. 11. 6.

[38] No conſiderable ſufficient root, becauſe it wants the ſoil of a ſincere heart, ſolid affections, firm and fixed reſolutions, and habitual diſpoſitions of grace, *Col.* 2. 7. *Eph.* 3. 17. There are ſome good purpoſes and deſires, but they are ſoon overpower'd by unmortified corruption, and ſo come to nothing. † *Acts* 8. 13. ¶ [39] 1 *Theſſ.* 3. 4. ¶ [40] *John* 6. 60. diſcouraged, and ſtarts back: ſo that this ſecond ſort of hearers are they that have ſome mind to Religion, but dare not venture upon it, or continue in it, for fear of ſuffering.

22 * He alſo that [37] received ſeed * among the thorns, is he that heareth the word: and the [41] care of this world, and the [42] deceitfulneſs of riches [43] choke the word, and he becometh [44] unfruitfull.

* Mark 10. 23. Luke 18. 24. * Jer. 4. 3.

[41] *Matth.* 19. 23. immoderate ſolicitouſneſs about the things of this life. ¶ [42] *Prov.* 23. 5. 1 *Tim.* 6. 17. exceſſive care about getting, keeping and managing their eſtates, whereby men are deluded, and betrayed to a neglect of their ſouls; ſo that Proſperity is their ſnare; as Adverſity was the ſnare of the ſtony ground. ¶ [43] *Ch.* 19. 23. 1 *Tim.* 6. 9,10. deſtroy all good deſires, affections, inclinations and purpoſes begotten by the Word. ¶ [44] *i. e.* Brings no fruit to perfection, but falls off after ſome few good performances.

23 But he that received ſeed into the good ground, is he that heareth the word, and underſtandeth *it*, which alſo [45] beareth fruit, and bringeth forth ſome an hundred-fold, ſome ſixty, ſome thirty.

[45] *Pſal.* 1. 3. & 92. 14. *John* 15. 4. *Gal.* 5. 21. *Col.* 1. 6.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, ſaying, [46] The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which ſowed [47] good ſeed in his [48] field:

[46] The deſign of this Parable is to ſhew that the Viſible Church conſiſts of hypocrites as well as ſincere; and therefore the godly ſhould not be ſcandalized when they find ſuch in the Church. ¶ [47] *Phil.* 1. 6. 1 *Cor.* 4. 7. ¶ [48] *Ch.* 9. 38.

25 But while men [49] ſlept, his [50] enemy came and [51] ſowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

[49] *Acts* 20. 29. ¶ [50] *v.* 39. 1 *Pet.* 5. 8. ¶ [51] *John* 8. 44.

[52] *Acts* 8. 13.

26 But when the [52] blade was ſprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares alſo.

27 So the Servants of the houſholder came and ſaid unto him, Sir, didſt not thou ſow good ſeed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He ſaid unto them, An enemy hath done this. [52] *Luke* 9. 54. The ſervants ſaid unto him, [53] Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

[54] 1 *Theſſ.* 5.-14.

29 But he ſaid [54] Nay; leſt while ye gather up the tares, ye root up alſo the wheat with them.

30 † Let both grow together untill the harveſt: and in the time of harveſt I will ſay to the reapers, Gather ye together firſt the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but * gather the wheat into my barn.

* Chap. 3. 12.

† *q. d.* God by his Providence will permit ſome or other ſuch to be always in the Church, therefore be not offended at it.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, ſaying, * [55] The kingdom of heaven is like to a

* Mark 4. 30. Luke 13. 19.

[56] grain of Muſtard-ſeed, which a man took and ſowed in his field.

Chap. 13. 3034.

[55] The State of the Church or Goſpel in the world, and the eſtate of Grace in the Soul: His deſign here is to ſhew how the Goſpel from ſmall, unlikely, contemptible beginnings, ſhould ſpread and grow up wonderfully; (and therefore they ſhould not be offended at its mean appearance at firſt.) ¶ [55] *ch.* 18. 20. 1 *Cor.* 1. 27.

32 Which indeed is the [57] leaſt of all ſeeds: but when it is grown, it is the [58] greateſt among herbs, and becometh a tree: ſo that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

[57] *Job* 8. 7. *Ezek.* 47. 4. very ſmall. ¶ [58] So it was in that Countrey.

33 ¶ * [59] Another parable ſpake he unto them, The kingdom of heaven is like unto [60] leaven, which a woman took and hid in three † meaſures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

* Luke 13. 21.

† The word ſignifieth a meaſure containing about a peck and a half, wanting little more than a pint.

[59] *Rom.* 1. 14. 1 *Cor.* 9.-22, 23. ¶ [60] His deſign is to ſhew, that the Word of Grace in the Church, ſhall prevail to the Converſion of the Elect, and the Work of Grace in the heart ſhall prevail to the Reformation of the life.

34 * All theſe things ſpake Jeſus unto the multitude in parables, and without a parable [61] ſpake he not unto them:

* Mat. 13. 34.

[61] *Viz.* At that time, and in that Sermon, wherein he treats of the Myſteries of his Kingdom, and of his future diſpenſations towards his Church.

35 [62] That it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, ſaying, [63] I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things which have been [64] kept ſecret from the foundation of the world.

[62] *i. e.* Chriſt taught after this manner, even as the Pſalmiſt did of old, and ſo the ſame words may be applied to him, which the Pſalmiſt ſpake of himſelf then. ¶ [63] *Pſal.* 78. 2. ¶ [64] Never ſo clearly revealed as now.

36 Then Jeſus ſent the multitude away, and went into the houſe: and his [65] diſciples came unto him, ſaying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

[65] *Prov.* 2. 34.

37 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, He that ſoweth the good ſeed, is the [66] Son of man:

[65] By himſelf, and his Apoſtles and Miniſters.

38 The field is the [67] world: the good ſeed are the [68] children of the kingdom: but the tares are * the [69] children of the wicked one:

* Gen. 3. 15. John 8. 44. Acts 13. 10. 1 John 3. 8.

[67] The Univerſal Viſible Church, ſpread all over the world. ¶ [68] True Believers, who are begotten by the Goſpel, and are true ſubjects of that Kingdom. ¶ [69] *John* 8. 44. *Acts* 13. 10. 1 *John* 3. 8. ſuch as have only an outward profeſſion, and remain unrenewed, and ſo are really Children of the Devil.

39 The enemy that ſowed them, is the devil: [70] the harveſt is the end of the world: and the reapers are the angels.

[70] *Joel* 3. 13. Rev. 14. 15.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burnt in the fire; [71] ſo ſhall it be in the end of the world.

[71] *Rev.* 21. 27.

41 [72] The Son of man ſhall ſend forth his angels, and they ſhall gather out of his kingdom all ‖ things that [73] offend, and them which [74] do iniquity;

‖ Or, *ſcandals.*

[72] *Ch.* 25. 31. ¶ [73] All thoſe who any way hinder others in their Chriſtian courſe, or draw 'em into ſin. ¶ [74] Live and die in any ſinfull courſe unrepented of.

42 And ſhall [75] caſt them into a furnace of fire: there ſhall be wailing and gnaſhing of teeth.

[75] *Ch.* 8. 12.

43 * [76] Then ſhall the righteous ſhine forth as the ſun, in the kingdom of their Father. * [77] Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

* Wiſd. 3. 7. 1 Cor. 15. 43. [76] *Dan.* 12. 3. * Ver. 9. [77] See on *ch.* 11. 15.

44 ¶ Again, [78] the kingdom of heaven is like unto treaſure [79] hid in a field: the which when a man hath [80] found, he [81] hideth, and for joy thereof goeth * and [82] ſelleth all that he hath, and * buyeth that field.

* Phil. 3. 7, 8. * Iſa. 55. 1 Rev. 3. 18.

[78] The Doctrine of the Goſpel, whereby the Kingdom of Grace is begun, and carried on in us. This Parable, and the next, ſhew the excellency of the Goſpel, which therefore we ſhould earneſtly labour to be poſſeſt of, though with the loſs of all outward things. ¶ [79] 1 *Cor.* 2. 9. *Col.* 3. 3. which unbelievers, how wiſe ſoever, cannot perceive. ¶ [80] The Goſpel is ſometimes revealed, and the Grace of it beſtowed on thoſe that look not after it. ¶ [81] Conceals from any that

Chap. 13. 4034.

that would hinder him of it, thereby ſhewing his high value of it, and fear to loſe it. ¶ [82] Is willing rather to part with any worldly enjoyment, than want this.

45 ¶ Again, the [83] kingdom of heaven is like unto a [84] merchant-man ſeeking * goodly pearls:

[83] The ſcope is, to ſhew that we muſt ſeek after the Goſpel, and the precious commodities thereof, with as much affection, labour, coſt and peril, as Merchants ſeek the richeſt Jewels. ¶ [84] *Prov.* 2. 4. ¶ * That which may make him happy (which every man by nature is led unto.)

46 Who when he had † found one pearl of great price, he went and [85] ſold all that he had, and bought it.

† By the common grace of knowledge, and ſome kind of faith and eſteem of Chriſt. ¶ [85] *ch.* 16. 26. ſee *n.* 82. Here is ſpecial and ſaving grace.

47 ¶ Again, [86] the kingdom of heaven is like
[a] Chap. 22. 10. unto [87] a net that was caſt into the ſea, and * [88] gathered of every kind.

[86] The Church Militant, or preaching of the Goſpel. This Parable is of the ſame import with that of the Tares, *v.* 25. 38. ¶ [87] *ch.* 4. 19. ¶ [88] *Eph.* 2. 3. *Titus* 3. 3.

[b] *V.* 40–43. 48 Which, when it was [89] full, they drew to ſhore, and ſat down, and gathered the good into veſſels, but caſt the bad away.

49 So ſhall it be at the end of the world: the
[c] Ch. 25. 32. angels ſhall come forth, and [90] ſever the wicked from among the juſt;

50 And ſhall caſt them into the furnace of fire: there ſhall be wailing and gnaſhing of teeth.

51 Jeſus ſaith unto them, [91] Have ye underſtood all theſe things? They ſay unto him, Yea, Lord.

[91] Miniſters ſhould take account of their Hearers, and Governours of thoſe under 'em, concerning their profiting in knowledge.

52 Then ſaid he unto them, [92] Therefore every [93] Scribe which is [94] inſtructed unto the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man that is an houſholder, which [95] bringeth forth out of his [96] treaſure things [97] new and old.

[92] *q. d.* Since you have attained to ſo much knowledge by my preaching, therefore ſee that you faithfully diſpenſe and communicate it to others. ¶ [93] Miniſter or Preacher. ¶ [94] Fitted and furniſht to preach the Goſpel. ¶ [95] Does not only get knowledge for his own uſe, but to communicate it to others in the fitteſt manner, according to their capacity. ¶ [96] Which by long ſtudy, reading and exerciſe he has gain'd. ¶ [97] *Cant.* 7. 13. joyning the Doctrine of the Law and Prophets, together with that of the Goſpel.

53 ¶ And it came to paſs, that when Jeſus had finiſhed theſe parables, he departed thence.

[a] Luke 4. 16. 54 * [98] And when he was come into his own Country, he taught them in their ſynagogue, inſomuch that they were [99] aſtoniſhed, and ſaid, Whence hath this man this wiſdom, and theſe mighty works?

[98] Mark 6. 1.–5. ¶ [99] Exceedingly wondred at his Wiſdom and Power, and how he came by 'em.

[a] Chap. 12. 46. 55 [1] Is not this the carpenter's ſon? is not his mother called Mary? and * his [2] brethren, James, and Joſes, and Simon, and Judas?

[1] *Luke* 4.–22. *Mar.* 6. 3. *John* 6. 42. ¶ [2] Firſt Couſins, or near Kinsfolk.

56 And his ſiſters, are they not all with us? whence then hath this man all theſe things?

[a] Chap. 11. 6. 57 And they * were [3] offended [4] in him. But
[b] Mark 6. 4. Luke 4. 24. John 4. 44. Jeſus ſaid unto them, * [5] A prophet [6] is not without honour, ſave in his own country, and in his own houſe.

[3] *Ch.* 11. 6. diſcouraged from believing in him, or following him any longer, not owning his Divine Wiſdom and Authority. ¶ [4] At the conſideration of his mean and known Original. ¶ [5] *Luke* 4. 24. *John* 4. 44. ¶ [6] Is like to find better uſage any where than there, where his Original is beſt known.

[a] Mark 6. 5, 6. [b] Heb. 4. 2. 58 And * he did not many mighty works there, becauſe of their [7] unbelief.

CHAP. XIV.

Chap. 14. 4034.

1 *Herod's opinion of Chriſt.* 3 *John Baptiſt beheaded.* 16 *Five loaves and two fiſhes.*

AT that time * Herod the † tetrarch heard of the fame of Jeſus, * Mark 6. 14. Luke 9. 7.

2 And ſaid unto his ſervants, This is John the Baptiſt; he is riſen from the dead, and [1] therefore mighty works ‖ do ſhew forth themſelves in him. † *See on* Luke 3. 1. ‖ Or, *are wrought by him.*

[1] He being endued now with a more Divine and extraordinary power.

3 * For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in priſon for Herodias ſake, his brother Philip's wife. * Luk. 3. 19, 20.

4 For John [2] ſaid unto him, * It is not [3] lawfull for thee to have her. * Lev. 20. 21.

[2] 2 *Sam.* 12. 7. *Dan.* 5. 22, 23. ¶ [3] *Levit.* 18. 16.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, becauſe they [4] counted him as a prophet. [4] *Ch.* 21. 26. Luke 20. 6.

6 But when Herod's [5] birth-day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced † before them, and pleaſed Herod. [5] *Gen.* 40. 20. † Gr. *in the midſt.*

7 Whereupon he promiſed with an oath, to give her whatſoever ſhe would ask.

8 And ſhe, being before inſtructed of her mother, ſaid, Give me here John Baptiſt's head in a charger.

9 And the king was [6] ſorry: nevertheleſs for the oath's ſake, and them which [7] ſat with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*.

[6] *Luke* 13. 32. Becauſe of his fear, (*v.* 5.) and that kindneſs and reſpect he had for *John*, *Mark* 6. 20. ¶ [7] Leſt they ſhould count him a fickle perjur'd perſon.

10 And he ſent and beheaded John in the priſon.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damſel: and ſhe brought *it* to her mother.

12 And his diſciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and [8] told Jeſus.

[8] And probably continued with him as his Diſciples.

13 ¶ * When Jeſus heard *of it*, he departed thence by ſhip into a deſert place, apart: and when the people had heard *thereof*, they [9] followed him [10] on foot out of the cities. * Chap. 12. 15. Mark 6. 32. Luke 9. 10.

[9] *James* 1. 19. ¶ [10] Fetching a compaſs by Land.

14 And Jeſus went forth, and ſaw a great multitude, and * was moved with [11] compaſſion toward them, and he healed their ſick. * Chap. 9. 36. [11] *Heb.* 4. 15.

15 ¶ * And when it was evening, his diſciples came to him, ſaying, This is a deſert place, and the time is now paſt; ſend the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themſelves victuals. * Mark 6. 35. Luke 9. 12. John 6. 5.

16 But Jeſus ſaid unto them, They [12] need not depart; [13] give ye them to eat.

[12] They that ſeek diligently after ſpiritual food, ſhall not want corporal ſuſtenance, *ch.* 6. 33. ¶ [13] 2 *Kings* 4.–42. he ſpeaks thus to 'em, to make 'em ſenſible of their want, that ſo they might the more heedfully obſerve and conſider the Miracle.

17 And they ſay unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fiſhes.

18 He ſaid, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to ſit down on the graſs, and took the five loaves, and the two fiſhes, and looking up to heaven, he [14] bleſſed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* diſciples, and the [15] diſciples to the multitude.

[14] *Ch.* 15. 36. 26. 26. 1 *Sam.* 9. 13. *Deut.* 8.–10. 1 *Tim.* 4. 4, 5. gave thanks for that proviſion, pray'd for a miraculous bleſſing upon it, and gave it power of multiplication and nouriſhment. ¶ [15] So Miniſters muſt offer nothing to their People, which they have not firſt received from Chriſt, *ch.* 28. 20. 1 *Cor.* 11, 23.

20 And

Chap. 15. 4034.

20 And they did all eat, and were [16] filled: and they took up of the [17] fragments that remained, twelve baskets full.

[16] *Prov.* 13. 25. *Pſal.* 145. 18. & 23. 1. ¶ [17] *Prov.* 6. 6. There muſt be frugality in the greateſt plenty.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thouſand men, beſides women and children.

22 ¶ And ſtraightway Jeſus [18] conſtrained his diſciples to get into a ſhip, and to go before him unto the other ſide, while he ſent the multitudes away.

[18] He preſſed them to it: (they being loth to leave him, and that he ſhould go a-foot.)

* Mark 6. 46. * John 6. 16.

23 * And when he had ſent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: * and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

24 But the ſhip was now in the midſt of the ſea, [19] toſſed with waves; for the wind was contrary.

[19] We may meet with trouble, even in that work that Chriſt ſets us about.

[20] Towards morning.

25 And in the [20] fourth watch of the night, Jeſus went unto them walking on the ſea.

26 And when the diſciples ſaw him walking on the ſea, they were troubled, ſaying, It is a ſpirit; and they cried out for fear.

27 But [21] ſtraightway Jeſus ſpake unto them, ſaying, Be of good cheer, [22] it is I, be not afraid.

[21] *Pſal.* 46. 1. *Iſa.* 43. 2. *Rom.* 8. 31. ¶ [22] When God's People are in greateſt extremity, he uſes to comfort 'em ſpeedily, and to reveal himſelf to 'em moſt kindly, *Gen.* 22. 10, 11–14.

28 And Peter anſwered him and ſaid, Lord, if it be thou, [23] bid me come unto thee on the water.

[23] *Luke* 5.–5.

[24] *Ch.* 12. 20. *Rom.* 12. 3.

29 And he ſaid, [24] Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ſhip, he walked on the water, to go to Jeſus.

‖ Or, *ſtrong.*

30 But when he [25] ſaw the wind ‖ boiſtrous, he was afraid: and [26] beginning to ſink, he [27] cried, ſaying, Lord, ſave me.

[25] 2 *Kings* 6. 15. *Rom.* 4. 19. ¶ [26] Chriſt ſuffer'd this, that he might be ſenſible of the weakneſs of his own faith, without aid and aſſiſtance from God. ¶ [27] *Pſal.* 38. 17. Thus Believers, though they may think their Faith ſtrong, are apt to ſhrink and doubt in a time of extremity.

31 And [28] immediately Jeſus ſtretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and ſaid unto him, [29] O thou of little faith, wherefore didſt thou doubt?

[28] *Gen.* 22. 14. ¶ [29] His danger did not ariſe from the winds and waves, but from his own infidelity.

32 And when [30] they were come into the ſhip, the wind [31] ceaſed.

[30] Chriſt and *Peter*. ¶ [31] *Pſal.* 107. 29, 30.

33 Then they that were in the ſhip, came and worſhipped him, ſaying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

* Mark 6. 53.

34 ¶ * And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Genneſaret.

[32] *John* 4. 28.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they [32] ſent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diſeaſed,

* Mark 3. 10. Luke 6. 19. Acts 19. 12.

36 And beſought him, that they might only [33] touch the hem of his garment: and * as many as touched, were made perfectly whole.

[33] *Ch.* 9. 20. thereby teſtifying their Faith in him, and belief of his Divine Power.

CHAP. XV.

3 *God's commandments and mens traditions.* 17 *What defileth a man.*

* Mark 7. 1.

THen * came to Jeſus [1] Scribes and Phariſees, which were of [2] Jeruſalem, ſaying,

[1] The Scribes were pretenders to a greater meaſure of knowledge, and the Phariſees to a greater meaſure of holineſs than others; and to them (as members of the great Council) belonged the judgment of all matters of Religion. ¶ [2] And ſo were, likely, of the ableſt and bittereſt of them.

Chap. 15. 4034.

2 Why do thy [3] diſciples [4] tranſgreſs the [5] tradition of the [6] elders? for they [7] waſh not their hands when they eat bread.

[3] They cenſure the whole Society for the ſuppoſed fault of ſome, *Mark* 7. 2. ¶ [4] Nonconformity to humane Inventions and Impoſitions in matters of Religion, is no new thing in the Church. ¶ [5] A Canon, Injunction, and Determination, delivered down from one to another. See on *Gal.* 1.–14. ¶ [6] The chief Governours of the Church. ¶ [7] This waſhing was a Ceremony not contrary to the Law of God, (but rather a matter of decency, which they might freely uſe, in a civil way, ſo long as they plac'd nothing of Religion in it) and enjoyn'd by lawfull Authority, yet ſo far from becoming neceſſary thereby, that Chriſt condemns it, and all their Traditions in general, becauſe they plac'd Religion therein, and had no divine warrant for 'em.

3 But he anſwered and ſaid unto them, Why do [8] you alſo tranſgreſs the commandment of God by [9] your [10] tradition?

[8] The greateſt Zealots for humane Traditions and Inventions, are commonly the greateſt deſpiſers of Divine Inſtitutions. ¶ [9] They called 'em [*the Traditions of the Elders*] but Chriſt calls 'em [*your Traditions*] becauſe they were forg'd not long ago, by men of the ſame ſtamp with 'emſelves; and they maintain'd 'em as their own, becauſe they were now gotten into the room of thoſe Elders. ¶ [10] Chriſt does not ſay that this practice, or tradition of waſhing, was contrary to the command of God, (though others were) but by this one inſtance he ſhews that none of 'em were binding; for otherwiſe his reply would be invalid.

* Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. Eph. 6. 2. * Lev. 20. 9.

4 For God commanded, ſaying, * [11] Honour thy father and mother: and, * He that [12] curſeth father or mother, let him die the death.

[11] Which includes maintenance and relief. ¶ [12] *Exod.* 21. 17. *Prov.* 20. 20. lightly regards, refuſes to do ought for, or uſes ill, in words or deeds.

* Mark 7. 11, 12.

5 But [13] ye ſay, Whoſoever ſhall ſay to *his* [14] father or *his* mother, [15] * *It is* a gift by whatſoever thou mighteſt be profited by me,

[13] *i. e.* Your Traditions do warrant Children to anſwer their Parents thus. ¶ [14] Being in want, and ſeeking ſupport and relief from his Children. ¶ [15] *i. e.* I have conſecrated all the overplus of my eſtate, more than will ſerve for my own maintenance, as a religious offering or gift to God, and therefore you muſt excuſe me.

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he ſhall be* [16] *free.* Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

[16] *viz.* From any obligation to relieve his Parents, and conſequently from any tranſgreſſion of that Law.

* Mark 7. 6.

7 * Ye [17] hypocrites, well did Eſaias propheſie of [18] you, ſaying,

[17] Hypocriſie is commonly joyn'd with Superſtition. ¶ [18] Of all Hypocrites in general; particularly and immediately of your Forefathers; and chiefly of you in this Age: or at leaſt, it fits you, as well as if it had been ſpoken directly of you.

* Ezek. 33. 31.

8 * [19] This people [20] draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me.

[19] *Iſa.* 29. 13. ¶ [20] Make a ſhew in their outward performances, of a great deal of devotion and piety. Here he opens the fountain of this evil, which was, the placing all Religion in outward Ceremonies.

9 But [21] in vain they do worſhip me, [22] teaching *for doctrines* the commandments of men.

[21] *Iſa.* 1. 13. *q. d.* I'll never accept of the worſhip of ſuch perſons; nay, they ſhall not only not get any good by it, but bring upon 'emſelves much evil. ¶ [22] *Col.* 2. 18, *&c. Titus* 1.–14. Preaching up, and preſſing the obſervation of their Traditions in my Worſhip, inſtead of Divine Inſtitutions.

* Mark 7. 14.

10 ¶ * And he called the [23] multitude, and ſaid unto them, [24] Hear and underſtand.

[23] To free his Diſciples from the crime charg'd upon 'em, and to inform the multitude of the truth in this caſe, he calls 'em to him, and ſhews 'em the true ſpring and fountain of ſpiritual pollution, and uncleanneſs. ¶ [24] Conſider and weigh my Doctrine, (which differs much from the Doctrine of the Scribes and Phariſees) that you may know the truth.

* Rom. 14. 17. 20. Tit. 1. 15.

11 * [25] Not that which goeth into the mouth, defileth

Chap. 15. 4035.

defileth a man: but [27] that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

[25] *Rom.* 14. 14. 17–20. 1 *Tim.* 4. 4. *Titus* 1. 15. Not That meat which is eaten with unwaſhen hands, renders him unclean in God's account. ¶ [27] The wickedneſs of the heart vented by the mouth, *v.* 18, 19.

12 Then came his diſciples and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the [28] Phariſees were [29] offended after they heard this ſaying?

[28] Who profeſſed a more exact obſervation of theſe things, than the Scribes (though they held 'em too.) ¶ [29] More alienated from thy Perſon and Doctrine.

'John 15. 2. 13 But he anſwered and ſaid, * [30] Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted, ſhall be rooted up.

[30] *q. d.* Theſe obſtinate, malicious Phariſees are but like noiſome weeds in the Church, which were never placed there by God.

14 [31] Let them alone: they be [32] blind leaders of the blind. And [33] if the blind lead the blind, [34] both ſhall fall into the ditch.

[31] *Hoſ.* 4.–14. *q. d.* 'Tis no matter though they be offended, being ſuch as they are, devoted to deſtruction. It was a neceſſary truth that Chriſt preach'd, and therefore their offence at it was to be ſlighted. ¶ [32] *Ch.* 23. 16. *Luke* 6. 39. wilfully and obſtinately ignorant, and will not learn. An ignorant and unfaithfull Miniſtery is a great plague upon a People. ¶ [33] *Iſa.* 9. 16. ¶ [34] *Luke* 6. 39. (See there.) *Jer.* 6.–15. *Hoſ.* 4. 9. *q. d.* True indeed, this People are in a miſerable condition; but it is come upon 'em as a juſt judgment for their wilfull obſtinacy, in that they will not learn of me.

15 Then anſwered [35] Peter, and ſaid unto him, Declare unto us this [36] parable.

[35] He firſt in the name of the reſt, and then all of 'em afterwards, *Mark* 7.–14. ¶ [36] The meaning of that obſcure, uncouth Doctrine thou haſt deliver'd.

16 And Jeſus ſaid, Are [37] ye alſo yet without underſtanding?

[37] *Ch.* 16. 9. *Heb.* 5. 12. who have been ſo long time with me, and accuſtomed to my Doctrine, and whom I have inſtructed ſo plainly wherein true purity and impurity does conſiſt.

'1 Cor. 6. 13. 17 Do not ye yet underſtand, that * [38] whatſoever entreth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is [39] caſt out into the draught?

[38] Whatſoever kind of meat or drink, though never ſo full of filth. ¶ [39] *viz.* That part of it which is unfit for nouriſhment, paſſes through the body, and is expell'd by nature.

'Jam. 3. 6. 18 But * [40] thoſe things which proceed out of the mouth, [41] come forth from the heart, and they [44] defile the man.

[40] Evil words. ¶ [41] *Ch.* 12. 34. are the iſſue of the underſtanding and will (the faculties of the reaſonable ſoul.)

'Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. 19 * For [42] out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murthers, adulteries, fornications, thefts, falſe witneſs, [43] blaſphemies.

[42] *Prov.* 6. 14. *Jer.* 17. 9. ¶ [43] Slandering and ſpeaking evil of others.

20 Theſe are the things which [44] defile a man: but to eat with unwaſhen hands [45] defileth not a man.

[44] Taint him with ſin. ¶ [45] 'Tis no ſin to neglect a needleſs Ceremony, or ſuperſtitious Invention of man, notwithſtanding any humane Authority that enjoyns it.

'Mark 7. 24. 21 ¶ * Then Jeſus went thence, and departed into the [46] coaſts of Tyre and Sidon.

[46] The utmoſt parts of *Paleſtine*, that border upon *Tyre* (for Chriſt never preach'd himſelf to the Cities of the Gentiles, *v.* 24.)

22 And behold, a Woman of Canaan came out of the ſame coaſts, and cried unto him, ſaying: Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou ſon of David: my daughter is grievouſly vexed with a devil.

23 But he anſwered her [47] not a word: And his diſciples came and beſought him, ſaying, [48] Send her away, for ſhe crieth after us.

[47] Thereby to try her Faith and Conſtancy. ¶ [48] Do what ſhe deſires, that ſhe may be quiet.

24 But he anſwered and ſaid, [49] I am not ſent, but unto [50] the loſt ſheep of the houſe of Iſrael.

[49] My work of Preaching and working Miracles, lies among the Jews, *Acts* 13. 46. *Rom.* 9. 4, 5. & 15. 8. ¶ [50] See on *ch.* 10. 6. *n.* 8, 9.

Chap. 16. 4035.

25 Then [51] came ſhe and worſhipped him, ſaying, [52] Lord, help me,

[51] *Luke* 18. 1. *Eph.* 6. 18. ¶ [52] She cannot anſwer this doubt, and therefore ſhe paſſes it over, and renews her requeſt. What Chriſt's Commiſſion is, ſhe'l not diſpute; but ſure ſhe is, ſhe muſt be help'd:

26 But he anſwered and ſaid, It is not meet to take the [53] childrens bread, and to [54] caſt it to dogs.

[53] That mercy in Preaching the Goſpel, and working Miracles, which belongs to the Jews, who are God's peculiar People. ¶ [54] To impart it to the Gentiles (who are as yet without the Covenant, *Rev.* 22. 15.)

27 And ſhe ſaid, Truth Lord: yet the [55] dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their maſter's table.

[55] *Ch.* 5. 45. We poor worthleſs outcaſts of the Gentiles, ſome few of us at leaſt, may be allow'd to partake in ſome degree of thoſe benefits which the Jews undervalue; or of ſuch ſmall portions of mercy as I beg of Thee, and which will not prejudice them, who have ſuch plenty continually pour'd out upon 'em.

28 Then Jeſus [56] anſwered and ſaid unto her, O woman, great *is* thy faith: be it unto thee even [57] as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

[56] 1 *Cor.* 10. 13. [57] *Eph.* 3. 20.

29 ¶ * And Jeſus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the ſea of Galilee, and went up into a mountain, and ſat down there.

* Mark 7. 31.

30 And [58] great multitudes came unto him, having with them thoſe that were * lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and caſt them down at Jeſus feet, and he healed them:

[58] *Iſa.* 35. 5, 6. * Chap. 11. 5. Luke 7. 22.

31 Inſomuch that the multitude wondred when they ſaw the dumb to ſpeak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, and the blind to ſee: and they glorified the God of Iſrael.

32 ¶ * Then Jeſus called his diſciples unto him, and ſaid, I have [59] compaſſion on the multitude, becauſe they continue with me now three days, and have [60] nothing to eat: and I will not ſend them away faſting, leſt they faint in the way.

* Mark 8. 1.

[59] *Ch.* 9. 36. *Pſal.* 103. 13. *Heb.* 4. 15. ¶ [60] *John* 4. 34.

33 And his diſciples ſay unto him, [61] Whence ſhould we have ſo much bread in the wilderneſs, as to fill ſo great a multitude?

[61] *Numb.* 11. 21, 22. *Mark.* 6. 52. A diſtruſtfull ſpeech of a thing they conceive impoſſible, or very difficult; *q. d.* What! Would you have us go buy bread for 'em all? Ay, But where ſhall we have money to do it with?

34 And Jeſus ſaith unto them, [62] How many loaves have ye? and they ſaid, Seven, and a few little fiſhes.

[62] *Numb.* 11. 22. Chriſt intended hereby, that they ſhould call to mind his miracle wrought lately upon a like occaſion, *ch.* 14. 15.

35 And he commanded the multitude to [63] ſit down on the ground.

[63] *Luke* 9. 15. ſee there.

36 And he took the ſeven loaves, and the fiſhes, and * [64] gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his diſciples, and the diſciples to the multitude.

* 1 Sam. 9. 13.

[64] *Deut.* 8.–10. 1 *Tim.* 4. 4, 5. See on *ch.* 14. 19. *n.* 14–17.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, ſeven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat, were four thouſand men, beſide women and children.

39 And he ſent away the multitude, and took ſhip, and came into the coaſts of Magdala.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The ſign of Jonas.* 6 *The leaven of the Phariſees and the Sadducees.* 21 *Chriſt foreſheweth his death.*

THE * Phariſees alſo with the Sadducees, came, and [1] tempting, deſired him that he would ſhew them a ſign [2] from heaven.

* Mark 8. 11. Luke 12. 54.

[1] Out

Chap. 16. 4035.

[1] Out of a vain curiosity to try his power, whose ordinary Miracles they undervalued in comparison of those of *Moses*, and the ancient Prophets. ¶ [2] Not only of something upon earth, as hitherto, but from Heaven, the place where God dwells; as the raining of Manna, making the Sun stand still, *&c.* to testifie that Thou art owned, and sent by God; see on *ch.* 12. 38.

[3] *Luke* 12. 54. 2 He answered and said unto them, [3] When it is evening, ye say, *It will be* fair weather: for the skie is red.

3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to day: for the skie is red and lowring. O ye hypocrites, ye can discern the [4] face of the skie, but [5] can ye not *discern* the signs of the times?

[4] What weather it is like to be by the appearance of the Skie. ¶ [5] Why are you not as quick-sighted to gather from the many infallible signs, which, according to the predictions of the Prophets, do shew the coming and presence of the Messia, that he is come?

4 A wicked and [6] adulterous generation seeketh after a sign, and there shall no sign be given [7] unto it, but the sign of the prophet [8] Jonas. And he [9] left them, and departed.

[6] See on *ch.* 12. 39. ¶ [7] To these obstinate persons; (for he wrought many Miracles afterwards for the benefit of those who were like to make a good use of 'em.) ¶ [8] That as *Jonas* came out of the Whale's belly, so he'd arise from the dead after they had put him to death. See on *ch.* 12. 40. ¶ [9] *Ch.* 7. 6. *Hos.* 4. 17. As being incurable, and therefore unworthy of his gracious presence, and further care of 'em.

[*] Mark 8. 14. 5 And * when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 ¶ Then Jesus said unto them, Take heed and beware of the [10] leaven of the [11] Pharisees, and of the [12] Sadducees.

[10] *Luke* 12. 1. (see there) 1 *Cor.* 7. 7. erroneous Doctrines, which are mingled with, and look like Truth, but do corrupt and deprave it. ¶ [11] Corrupt glosses of the Law, the Doctrine of Traditions, *&c.* invented and promoted by them. ¶ [12] Rotten and poisonous Doctrines of the mortality of the Soul.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* because we have taken no bread.

8 *Which* when Jesus [13] perceived, he said unto them, [14] O ye of little faith, [15] why reason ye among your selves, because ye have brought no bread?

[13] *Ch.* 9. 4. See there. ¶ [14] *Ch.* 6. 30. ¶ [15] Why do you trouble your selves about that, having so lately had experience of my power to provide for you?

9 [16] Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the [17] five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

[16] *q. d.* Will you never consider what I have done, nor understand my manner of speaking and teaching? ¶ [17] *Ch.* 14. 17, 21. *John* 6. 9.

[18] *Ch.* 15. 34, 38. 10 Neither the [18] seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

11 [19] How is it that ye do not understand, that I spake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees?

[19] *q. d.* You should have learnt by these Examples of my power and care, not to have been solicitous for food, nor to have understood my words in such a low, carnal sense, which respect higher things than these.

12 Then understood they how that he bad *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

13 ¶ When Jesus came into the coasts of Cesarea Philippi, he [20] asked his disciples, saying, * Whom do men say, that I, the [21] son of man, am?

[*] Mark 8. 27. Luke 9. 18.

[20] To clear and confirm them in the knowledge of the Truth. ¶ [21] *Heb.* 2. 14. Christ often styles himself by this Title, to shew that he was the promised Seed, that should break the Serpent's head.

[*] Luke 9. 7, 8, 9. [22] *Ch.* 14. 2. *Mark* 6. 14. 14 And they said, * Some *say that thou art* [22] John the Baptist, some Elias, and others Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

[23] *Ch.* 13. 11. *Luke* 12. 48. 15 He saith unto them, But whom say [23] ye that I am?

16 And Simon [24] Peter answered and said, Thou art [25] Christ the Son of the living God. Chap. 16. 4035.

[24] Who was one of the longest standing among the Apostles, and of a more forward spirit than the rest. ¶ [25] *John* 6. 69. & 11. 27. *Acts* 8. 37. & 9. 20. 1 *John* 4. 15. & 5. 5. the promised Messia, who was ordain'd of God to be the only Saviour of mankind.

17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, [26] Blessed art thou Simon Bar-jona: for [27] flesh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but my [28] father which is in heaven.

[26] *Ch.* 13. 16, 17. ¶ [27] Nothing of nature. ¶ [28] *Ch.* 11. 25. 1 *Cor.* 2. 10. who by his Spirit has made my Doctrine and Miracles efficacious to work this saving knowledge in thee.

18 And [29] I say also unto thee, that [30] thou art Peter, and * upon [31] this rock I will build my church: and the [32] gates of hell shall not [33] prevail against it.

[*] Eph. 2. 22. Rev. 21. 14.

[29] I declare unto thee, by way of exchange or requital for what thou hast said of me. ¶ [30] *John* 1. 42. *q. d.* Thou art fitly called *Peter* (which signifies a Rock or Stone) and hast made good this title, by the strength, stedfastness, and firmness of thy faith, manifested in this confession of me. ¶ [31] 1 *Cor.* 3. 11. This Truth, and my self confessed in it; and also this Faith, with a heart and life answerable. ¶ [32] Neither the power nor policy of the Devil, or his Instruments. ¶ [33] *viz.* Finally, so as to root it out of the world, or destroy eternally any one true member of it.

19 [34] And I will give unto [35] thee the [36] keys of the kingdom of heaven: and [37] whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth, [38] shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt [39] loose on earth, [38] shall be loosed in heaven.

[34] *Ch.* 18. 18. *John* 20. 23. ¶ [35] Together with the rest of the Apostles; (for, as the confession which *Peter* made was the confession of all the Apostles; so also the power here given him, was given to all the rest, respectively, *John* 20. 23.) and in them to all Church-Officers, *ch.* 18. 17, 18. ¶ [36] The Office of Steward in my Church, (*Isa.* 22. 22.) to dispense the Mysteries of the Gospel (1 *Cor.* 4. 1.) and to admit and exclude according to those directions I shall give you. ¶ [37] *Ch.* 18. 18. see there; and on *John* 20. 23. whatsoever practice you shall doctrinally declare to be unlawfull, and whose sins soever you shall judicially declare (according to my directions) to remain and abide still upon him unpardon'd, and shall inflict any Church-censure upon him for the same. ¶ [38] Shall be accordingly ratified and confirmed by God. ¶ [39] Declare to be lawfull, and pronounce to be pardon'd and absolv'd from any sentence judicially past upon 'em, *Levit.* 13. 13, 15.

20 * Then charged he his disciples that they should [40] tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

[*] Mark 8. 30. Luke 9. 21.

[40] *Ch.* 17. 9. Because the glory of his Godhead was not to be fully manifested till after his Resurrection, lest it should have hindred his death, as is plainly implied by that connexion, *Luke* 9. 21, 22. for 1 *Cor.* 2. 8. see also on *Ch.* 8. 4.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and [41] suffer many things of the † elders, and † chief priests, and † scribes; and be killed, and be [42] raised again the third day.

[41] *Ch.* 20. 18. & 17. 22. *Mark* 9. 30. *Luke* 9. 44. & 18. 31. & 24. 7, 26. *John* 16. 1. The Apostles being now confirm'd in the belief of his Person, as the true Messia, he plainly foretels his sufferings; (1.) To forewarn 'em thereof, that they might not take offence thereat (2.) That they might prepare 'emselves for their own trial, which would then befall 'em. (3.) To rectifie their erroneous apprehensions about his temporal Kingdom. ¶ † The great Council consisted of these three sorts. See on *ch.* 21. 23. ¶ [42] He foretels his Resurrection also, to encourage 'em, and strengthen their Faith, lest they should doubt of the truth of his Godhead.

22 Then [43] Peter took him, and began to [44] rebuke him, saying, † [45] Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

† *Gr. Pity of self.*

[43] *Rom.* 11. 20. being of a brisker temper than the rest, and building too much upon his late good success in his confession. ¶ [44] Out of his carnal wisdom, love and pity to Christ, because he seem'd so forward to expose himself to sufferings. ¶ [45] *q. d.* God forbid any such thing should happen to Thee.

23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, [46] Get thee

Chap. 17. 4035.

thee behind me, [47] Satan, [48] thou art an offence unto me: for [49] thou savoureſt not the things that be of God, but [50] thoſe that be of men.

[46] *Prov.* 27. 26. ¶ [47] *q. d.* Thou art herein an Adverſary to the Redemption and Salvation of Mankind; (which is a work fit for none but a Devil.) They that do the Devil's work, though but unwittingly, are called by his Name, as here; much more if they do it out of an evil principle, as *John* 6.-70. & 8. 44. *Act.* 13. 10. *Rev.* 2. 10. ¶ [48] Thou doſt that, which in its own nature, has a tendency to draw me from a great duty, and ſo to make me guilty of ſin. ¶ [49] *Jam.* 3. 15. thy judgment and affections are not conformable to God's counſel and deſign. ¶ [50] Which carnal wiſdom ſuggeſts to thee.

24 Then ſaid Jeſus unto his diſciples, [51] If any man will [52] come after me, let him [53] deny himſelf, and [54] take up his croſs, and [55] follow me.

[51] *Ch.* 10. 38. *Mark* 8. 34. *Luke* 14. 27. & 17. 33. He not only foretels his own ſufferings, but alſo forewarns 'em that they, and all his true Diſciples, muſt expect, and prepare for ſufferings too. ¶ [52] Become my Diſciple. ¶ [53] *Eſth.* 4. 16. 1 *Cor.* 3. 18. *Phil.* 3. 7, 8. *Heb.* 11. 24. Not ſatisfie his own humour and inclination in any thing that is prejudicial to his Soul. That Religion that coſts nothing, is worth nothing. ¶ [54] Submit readily to whatſoever affliction God lays upon him, or any ſuffering that befals him in my ſervice. See on *ch.* 10. 38. ¶ [55] Follow my Example, who denied my ſelf, and took up my Croſs.

25 For whoſoever will [56] ſave his life, ſhall [57] loſe it: and whoſoever will [58] loſe his life for my ſake ſhall [59] find it.

[56] *Luke* 17. 33. *John* 12. 25. *Gal.* 6. 12. Thinks to ſecure himſelf by denying or forſaking me. ¶ [57] See on *ch.* 10. 39. ¶ [58] *Rev.* 12. 11. *Heb.* 11. 35. Expoſe himſelf to danger. ¶ [59] His life ſhall ſometimes be preſerv'd by my providence; but however, for a mortal life he ſhall obtain an Immortal one.

26 [60] For what is a man profited if he ſhall gain the whole [61] world, and [62] loſe his own ſoul? or
[Pſal. 49. 7, 8.] * what ſhall a man give in exchange for his ſoul?

[60] *q. d.* Nay further, if by denying me, a man ſhould gain ſome great outward advantage, yea the whole world. ¶ [61] All the honours, riches, delights, and enjoyments of the world. ¶ [62] *Luke* 12. 19, 20. Be deprived of eternal happineſs, and adjudged to eternal miſery, for his refuſing to bear my Croſs.

[Mark 8. 38. Zech. 14. 5. Dan. 7. 10. Jude 14.] 27 [63] For * the ſon of man ſhall [64] come in the glory of his father, * with his Angels, * and then he ſhall [65] reward [66] every man according to his [67] works.

[63] Having hitherto ſpoken nothing but what was matter of ſadneſs to them, here he comforts 'em, by telling 'em of his glory, and promiſing a reward to 'em. ¶ [64] *ch.* 25. 31. & 26. 64. *Zach.* 14.-15. *Jude* 14. ¶ [65] *Job* 34. 11. *Pſal.* 62. 12. *Prov.* 24.-12. *Eſa.* 3. 10, 11. *Jer.* 17. 10. & 32. 19. *Ezek.* 7. 27. *Rom.* 2. 6. 1 *Cor.* 3. 8. 2 *Cor.* 5. 10. *Gal.* 6. 5. *Eph.* 6. 8. *Col.* 3. 25. 1 *Pet.* 1. 17. *Rev.* 2. 23. & 22. 12. ¶ [66, 67] See on *Rom.* 2. 6.

[Mark 9. 1. Luke 9. 27.] 28 Verily I ſay unto you, * there be ſome ſtanding here, which ſhall not taſte of death, till they ſee the ſon of man [68] coming in his kingdom.

[68] Exerciſing his Kingly Power in the deſtruction of the Jewiſh Nation.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The transfiguration of Chriſt.* 14 *He healeth the lunatick.* 22 *Foretelleth his own paſſion.* 24 *And payeth tribute.*

[Mark 9. 2. Luke 9. 28.] AND * after ſix days, Jeſus taketh [1] Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high Mountain apart.

[1] *Mark* 5. 37. & 14. 33. Theſe were the chief for gifts and ſtanding among the Apoſtles, and afterwards were with him in his Agony, (*ch.* 26. 37.) and now are ſpectators of his glory, to encourage and prepare them againſt that Tryal.

2 And was [2] transfigured before them, and his face did [3] ſhine as the [4] ſun, and his [5] raiment was white as the light.

[2] *Exod.* 34. 29, 30. ¶ [3] The Godhead now manifeſting it ſelf through his fleſh. ¶ [4] With a moſt glorious, and yet withal, with a moſt delightfull and pleaſing brightneſs, which did not at all dazle their eyes. ¶ [5] Not only his face, but the reſt of his body was thus glorious, the ſplendor whereof darted through his raiment, and made it ſo illuſtrious.

Chap. 17. 4035.

3 And behold, there appeared unto [6] them [7] Moſes and [7] Elias talking with him.

[6] *Ch.* 13. 11. ¶ [7] *Acts* 10. 43. *Rom.* 3.-21. *Luke* 24. 26. One the Law-giver, the other the moſt zealous maintainer and reſtorer of it, and of the honour of God: and ſo declare that both Law and Prophets bear witneſs to Chriſt, and own his Goſpel-diſpenſation.

4 Then anſwered Peter, and ſaid unto Jeſus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moſes, and one for Elias.

5 While he yet ſpake, behold, a [8] bright cloud overſhadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which ſaid, * [9] This is my beloved Son, * in whom I am well pleaſed, * [10] hear ye him.

[8] 2 *Pet.* 1. 17. *Exod.* 40. 34. 1 *Kings* 8.-10. ¶ [9] *ch.* 3. 17. See there *n.* 48, 49. ¶ [10] Believe and obey him, as my Meſſenger, *Deut.* 18. 19.

[* Mark 1. 11. Luke 3. 22. * Iſaiah 42. 1. * Acts 3. 23.]

6 And when the diſciples heard *it*, they fell on their face, and were ſore afraid.

7 And Jeſus came and * touched them, and ſaid, [11] Ariſe, and [12] be not afraid.

[11] Whom the Majeſty of God had thrown down, Chriſt the Mediator raiſes up. ¶ [12] *q. d.* This is not the voice of an angry God, but of one who is well pleaſed through me, and teaches you the way of Salvation.

[* Dan. 8. 18. & 9. 21. & 10. 10, 18.]

8 And when they had lift up their eyes, they ſaw no man, ſave Jeſus † only.

[† 1 *Tim.* 2. 5.]

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jeſus charged them, ſaying, [13] Tell the viſion to no man, until the Son of man be [14] riſen again from the dead.

[13] See on *ch.* 16. 20. ¶ [14] Becauſe then it would be more eaſily believed; his Reſurrection being ſo eminent an evidence thereof, *Rom.* 1. 4.

10 And his diſciples asked him, ſaying, [15] * Why then ſay the [16] ſcribes, that [17] Elias muſt firſt come?

[15] *q. d.* Since it is ſo many ways evident, that the Meſſia is come, and that thou art He; How will that ſaying of the Scribes hold good, that Elias muſt firſt come, and appear in perſon, before the coming of the Meſſia, which we do not yet ſee made good? ¶ [16] Who were the chief Interpreters of Scripture, and beſt skill'd in the Prophecies thereof, *ch.* 2. 4. & 7. 29. & 23. 2. ¶ [17] *ch.* 11. 14. *Mal.* 4. 5.

[* Mark 9. 11.]

11 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Elias truly ſhall firſt come, and [18] reſtore all things:

[18] Reform the corrupt ſtate of the Church, both in Doctrine, Worſhip, and Life, *Luke* 1. 16, 17.

12 But I ſay unto you, that [19] Elias is come already, and they [20] knew him not, but have done unto him whatſoever they liſted: likewiſe ſhall alſo the Son of man ſuffer of them.

[19] *Ch.* 11. 14. That Perſon that was propheſied of under the name of *Elias*, is come and gone already. ¶ [20] The Grandees of the Jews did not look upon him under that character.

13 Then the diſciples underſtood that he ſpake unto them of [21] John the Baptiſt.

[21] Who came in the ſpirit and power of *Elias*, *Luke* 1. 17.

[* Mark 9. 14. Luke 9. 37.]

14 ¶ * And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man, kneeling down to him, and ſaying,

15 Lord have mercy on my Son, for he is [22] lunatick, and ſore vexed: for oft-times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

[22] Troubled with Fits of the Falling-ſickneſs, at certain times of the Moon. (which the Devil took the advantage of, to increaſe the diſtemper.)

16 And I brought him to thy diſciples, and they [23] could not cure him.

[23] Whence probably the Scribes took occaſion to deride both them and their Maſter, *Mark* 9. 14.-16.

17 Then Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid, [24] O faithleſs and perverſe generation, how long ſhall I be [25] with you? how long ſhall I ſuffer [26] you? bring him hither to me.

[24] Christ ſpeaks this chiefly, if not only, to his Diſciples. ¶ [25] Giving you power to work Miracles, and teaching you how to exerciſe this power, and yet you are full of doubts. ¶ [26] Your ignorance, unbelief, and other infirmities.

18 And Jeſus [27] rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

[27] Hereby ſhewing his Authority over him, as his ſubject, and his indignation againſt him, as his enemy.

19 Then came the diſciples to Jeſus apart, and ſaid, Why could not we caſt him out?

20 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Becauſe of your [28] unbelief: for verily I ſay unto you, * If ye have [29] faith as a [30] grain of muſtard-ſeed, [31] ye ſhall ſay unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place, and it ſhall remove; and nothing ſhall be impoſſible unto you.

* Mark 11. 23. 1 Cor. 12. 9. & 13. 2.

[28] They ſeeing his condition ſo ſad, by reaſon of the fierceneſs of the Devil that poſſeſt him, and that for ſo long a time together, queſtioned whether the power they had received, would enable them to caſt him out, and cure the man. ¶ [29] *viz.* Of this ſort, that is, miraculous Faith. ¶ [30] *Luke* 17. 6. *i. e.* In the leaſt meaſure and degree. ¶ [31] *Ch.* 21. 21. 1 *Cor.* 12. 2. *i. e.* You ſhall be able to effect the greateſt works, and overcome the greateſt difficulties, having a word of God for your warrant.

21 Howbeit [32] this kind goeth not out, but by [33] prayer and faſting.

[32] *Viz.* Which is more obſtinate, malicious, and outragious than ſome others. ¶ [33] *viz.* Added to your Faith, for the quickening thereof.

* Chap. 20. 17. Mark 8. 31. & 9. 30. & 10. 33. Luke 9. 22. 44. & 8. 31.

22 ¶ * And while they abode in Galilee, Jeſus ſaid unto them, [34] The Son of man ſhall be betrayed into the hands of men.

[34] *Ch.* 16. 21. See there. Still he inculcates this, and always adds ſome new circumſtances, as here, That his death ſhould be violent, by Enemies.

23 And they ſhall kill him, and the third day he ſhall be raiſed again: and they were exceeding ſorry.

* Mark 9. 33.

24 ¶ And * when they were come to Capernaum, they that received † [35] tribute-*money*, came to Peter, and ſaid, [36] Doth not your Maſter pay tribute?

† Gr. *Didrachma*, in value fifteen pence. See Exo. 30. 13.

[35] A Tax paid yearly by every Jew, to the ſervice of the Temple, to the value of fifteen pence, (which afterwards the *Romans* took to themſelves.) ¶ [36] They queſtion it, becauſe they thought he was no great friend to the Temple.

25 He ſaith, yes; And when he was come into the houſe, Jeſus [37] prevented him, ſaying, What thinkeſt thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take cuſtom or tribute? of their [38] own children, or of [39] ſtrangers?

[37] *Ch.* 9. 4. ¶ [38] Thoſe of their own family. ¶ [39] Other folks, their Subjects.

26 Peter ſaith unto him, Of ſtrangers. Jeſus ſaith unto him, Then are the [40] children free.

[40] *q. d.* Then I, who am the Son of God, ſhould not pay this tribute, which is for the ſervice of God my Father, in his Temple.

27 [41] Notwithſtanding, leſt we ſhould [42] offend them go thou to the ſea, and caſt an hook, and take up the fiſh that firſt cometh up: and when thou haſt opened his mouth, thou ſhalt find, † [43] a piece of money: that take and give unto them for me and thee.

† Gr. *Stater.* It is half an ounce of ſilver, in value two ſhillings ſix-pence.

[41] *q. d.* Though I am not bound by the Law of God to pay it, yet— ¶ [42] 1 *John* 2. 10. Give 'em occaſion to think that we ſlight authority, and ſo diſcourage 'em from following me: or, leſt others ſhould take occaſion, by my example, to do ſo too, to the diſturbance of peace and order. ¶ [43] To the value of two ſhillings ſix-pence; ſhewing hereby both his Power and Poverty.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Chriſt teacheth to be humble.* 7 *Touching offences, and forgiving one another.*

* Mark 9. 33. Luke 9. 46. & 22. 24.

AT * the ſame time came the Diſciples unto Jeſus, ſaying, Who is the greateſt in the [1] kingdom of heaven?

[1] That Kingdom thou talkeſt ſo much of; (which, though they expected ſhould be perfected in Heaven, yet they made account ſhould be begun on earth, and adminiſtred in a pompous manner, as other earthly Kingdoms are.) The beſt are ſubject to Earthly-mindedneſs, Ambition, *&c.*

2 And Jeſus called a little child unto him, and ſet him in the midſt of them,

3 And ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, * [2] Except ye be [3] converted, and become as little [4] children, ye [5] ſhall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

* Pſal. 131. 2. 1 Pet. 2. 2.

[2] *Ch.* 19. 14. 1 *Cor.* 14. 20. ¶ [3] Repent of this your Pride and Ambition, and be turned from it. ¶ * Be humble, and mortifie ſuch ambitious inclinations. ¶ [5] Partake of the Priviledges of my Kingdom, which ſhall be begun in a ſpiritual manner here, and completed hereafter.

4 Whoſoever therefore ſhall [6] humble himſelf as this little child, the ſame is [7] greateſt in the kingdom of heaven.

[6] Think meanly of himſelf, and prefer others above himſelf. ¶ [7] *Iſa.* 57. 15. & 66. 2. Moſt highly valued by God, and all thoſe that judge rightly of things.

5 And whoſo ſhall [8] receive one ſuch little child in my name, receiveth me.

[8] *John* 13. 20. Shew any kindneſs to (*ch.* 10. 42.) one that is thus humble and little in his own eyes, for my ſake, and becauſe of his relation to me.

6 * But whoſo ſhall [11] offend one of theſe [12] little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a milſtone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the ſea.

* Mark 9. 42.

[11] *Luke* 17. 1, 2. Do any thing to diſcourage another, and ſtop him in the way of holineſs, or turn him out of it, or draw him into ſin, or do that which has a tendency thereto. ¶ [12] *John* 21. 15. (1.) Lowly-minded perſons, who ſeem little in their own eyes. (2.) Are little in regard of ſpiritual growth, and ſo are apt to take offence: or (3.) are little in the eſteem of the World.

7 ¶ Wo unto the [13] world becauſe of [14] offences: for it muſt [15] needs be that offences come: but * [16] wo to that man [17] by whom the offence cometh.

* Chap. 26. 24.

[13] All ſorts, both good and bad; for the good will be hindred, and the bad made worſe thereby. ¶ [14] Any unneceſſary word or deed, that may incline another to evil, or hinder him from good. ¶ [15] *Luke* 17. 1. 1 *Cor.* 11. 19. 2 *Theſ.* 2. 11, 12. *viz.* In regard of the corruption of nature, the malice of the Devil, and the permiſſion of God for the puniſhment of ſome, and trial of others. ¶ [16] He ſhall not eſcape unpuniſht. (God's permiſſion neither enforces any man's will, nor excuſes any evil act.) ¶ [17] Who gives occaſion of offence unneceſſarily.

8 * [18] Wherefore if thy [19] hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and caſt them from *thee:* it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands, or two feet, to be caſt into everlaſting fire.

* Mark 9. 43.

9 And if thine [19] eye offend thee, pluck it out, and caſt *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes, to be caſt into hell-fire.

[18] *q. d.* For, ſcandal is ſo miſchievous a thing, not only to the Giver, but alſo to the Taker, that if it ariſe from thy ſelf, or any of thy members, it muſt be cut off, *Deut.* 13. 6. ¶ [19] See on *ch.* 5. 29, 30. *n.* 80—83.

10 Take heed that ye [20] deſpiſe not one of theſe [9] little ones; For I ſay unto you, that in heaven * [21] their angels do [22] always behold the [23] face of my Father which is in heaven.

* Zech. 13. 7.

[20] Undervalue 'em, as if they did not deſerve to be regarded, or to have any care taken not to offend 'em; or, as if you might neglect to do 'em any good you can. ¶ [21] *Pſal.* 34. 7. & 91. 4. Which God imploys for their defence and ſervice, *Heb.* 1. 14. ¶ [22] Have continual acceſs to God to receive commands for their protection, and for the puniſhment of thoſe that deſpiſe and oppreſs 'em. ¶ [23] *Pſal.* 16. 11. *Exod.* 33. 18.

11 [24] For the Son of man is come to [25] ſave that which was loſt.

[24] *Luke* 19. 10. *q. d.* Yea, ſo great is God's care of 'em, that he has ſent me to redeem 'em, (and therefore don't you deſpiſe 'em.) ¶ [25] 1 *Tim.* 1. 15. To reduce any one, and every one of his ſheep that goes aſtray, (and therefore be you diligent to do ſo too.)

12 [26] How think ye? if a man have an hundred

[26] *Luke* 15. 4.

ſheep

Chap. 18. 4035. ſheep, and one of them be [27] gone aſtray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and [28] goeth into the mountains, and ſeeketh that which is gone aſtray?

1 Pet. 2. 25. 13 And if ſo be that he find it, verily I ſay unto you, he rejoyceth more of that *ſheep*, than of the ninety and nine which went not aſtray.

14 Even ſo it is not the [29] will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of theſe little ones ſhould [30] periſh.

[29] *Rom.* 9. 19. *Eph.* 1. 5. ¶ [30] *John* 10. 28. *viz.* By ſcandal, contempt, or neglect; (and therefore you muſt carefully avoid that, and uſe all means to promote their ſalvation.)

Levit. 19. 13. 15 ¶ Moreover, * if thy [31] brother ſhall [32] treſpaſs againſt thee, go and [33] tell him his fault between thee and him [34] alone: if he ſhall [35] hear thee, thou haſt [36] gained thy brother.

[31] *Levit.* 19. 17. *Luke* 17. 3. A profeſſed Believer. ¶ [32] Have wronged thee in particular, or become guilty of any ſin in private, which is come to thy knowledge. ¶ [33] Convince him of his fault, by ſhewing him wherein he has tranſgreſt any Scripture-Rule. ¶ [34] *Prov.* 25. 9. ¶ [35] Confeſs his fault, and promiſe amendment. ¶ [36] *James* 5. 19, 20. Both to God, by repentance; to thy ſelf, to be thy friend; and to himſelf, by reducing him from his deſtructive courſes, into the way of ſalvation.

16 But if he will not hear *thee*, *then* take with thee [37] one or two more, [38] that in the mouth of two or three witneſſes every word may be eſtabliſhed.

[37] To joyn in the admonition. ¶ [38] *Deut.* 19. 15. *John* 8. 17. 2 *Cor.* 13. 1. *Heb.* 10. 28. That the reproof may be of more force and authority, being adminiſtred by two or three.

17 And if he ſhall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the [39] church: but if he neglect to hear the church, [40] let him be unto thee as an heathen man, and a publicane.

[39] *Numb.* 16.-33. See there. The Governours of that particular Congregation, whereof he is a Member, together with the whole Society, (*Acts* 8. 1.) that they may rebuke him before all, (1 *Tim.* 5. 20.) and all may joyn together in uſing their endeavours and authority, to reclaim and reform him. ¶ [40] Shun all converſe and ſociety with him, *Rom.* 16.-17. 1 *Cor.* 5. 11. 2 *Theſ.* 3. 14. 2 *John* 10.

18 Verily I ſay unto [41] you, [42] whatſoever ye ſhall bind on earth, ſhall be bound in heaven: and whatſoever ye ſhall looſe on earth, ſhall be looſed in heaven.

[41] My Apoſtles, and all ſucceeding Paſtours of my Church. ¶ [42] *John* 20. 23. 1 *Cor.* 5. 4. Whatſoever ſentence you ſhall paſs, either for the puniſhing the guilty, or abſolving the penitent, it ſhall be ratified by God. See on *ch.* 16. 19. *n.* 37–39.

19 Again I ſay unto you, that if two [43] of you ſhall [44] agree on earth, as touching any thing that they ſhall [45] ask, it ſhall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

[43] Church-Officers. ¶ [44] in your Judgment and Sentence, either of Abſolution or Condemnation. ¶ [45] 1 *John* 3. 22. & 5. 14. *viz.* Agreeably to the Word and Will of God.

20 For where [46] two or three are gathered together [47] in my name, there am I in the [48] midſt of them.

[46] Either Church-Officers, or private Chriſtians. ¶ [47] By my Authority, and upon a good account, for the glory of God, and welfare of the Church. ¶ [48] *Ch.* 28. 26. *Rev.* 1. 13. *viz.* By my Spirit, Grace, and Power, to quicken their prayers, guide their counſels, ſatisfie their deſires, and confirm their ſentence paſſed in my name.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and ſaid, Lord, [49] how oft ſhall my brother [50] ſin againſt me, and I forgive [51] him? till ſeven times?

[49] *Ver.* 15. ¶ [50] *Luke* 17. 4. ¶ [51] *viz.* Profeſſing repentance.

*Chap. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25. Col. 3. 13. 22 Jeſus ſaith unto him, I ſay not unto thee, until ſeven times: * but, [52] until ſeventy times ſeven.

[52] *i. e.* So often as he does repent, and promiſe amendment, how often ſo ever it be. How often then will God forgive us?

23 ¶ Therefore is the [53] kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king which would [54] take account of his ſervants.

[53] *i. e.* The ſtate of the Church, in reſpect of our intereſt in the priviledges of it, or excluſion from 'em. The deſign of this Parable is to ſhew, that except we forgive wrongs done to us, as often as our brother repents, and begs pardon at our hands, we deprive our ſelves of pardon from God, againſt whom we ſin oftner than any one can do againſt us. ¶ [54] *Luke* 19. 15.

Chap. 19. 4035.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which ought him ten thouſand ‖ talents.

25 But foraſmuch as he had not to pay, his Lord commanded him to be ſold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The ſervant therefore fell down, and ‖ worſhipped him, ſaying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the Lord of that ſervant was moved with compaſſion, and looſed him, and [55] forgave him the debt.

[55] Such are God's bottomleſs, boundleſs compaſſions towards repenting ſinners.

28 But the ſame ſervant went out, and found one of his fellow-ſervants, which ought him an hundred ‖ pence: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, ſaying, pay me that thou oweſt.

29 And his fellow-ſervant fell down at his feet, and beſought him, ſaying, † Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not; but went and caſt him into priſon, till he ſhould pay the debt.

31 * So when his fellow-ſervants ſaw what was done, they were very ſorry, and came and told unto their Lord all that was done.

32 Then his Lord, after that he had called him, ſaid unto him, [56] O thou wicked ſervant, I forgave thee all that debt, becauſe thou deſiredſt me:

[56] He did not upbraid him before, for his great debt, but only now, for his great cruelty.

33 [57] Shouldeſt not thou alſo have had compaſſion on thy [58] fellow-ſervant, even as I had pity on thee?

[57] *Luke* 6. 36. ¶ [58] To whom thou waſt much more obliged, than I to thee.

34 And his Lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentours, [59] till he ſhould pay all that was due unto him.

[59] 'Tis no part of Chriſt's intent to teach, that God having once forgiven ſins, will afterwards puniſh for 'em; but the full ſcope is ſet down in the next verſe; and ſhew'd *n.* 53.

35 * So likewiſe ſhall my heavenly Father do alſo unto you, [60] if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their treſpaſſes.

‖ *A talent is 750 ounces. So a talent of ſilver, after five ſhillings the ounce is 187 l. 10 s.*

‖ Or, *beſought him.*

‖ *The Roman penny is the eighth part of an ounce, in value ſeven pence half-peny.*

† Pſal. 78. 38.

* Matt. 6. 14. Mark 11. 26. James 2. 13.

[60] *Ch.* 6. 15. *Mark* 11. 26. *Col.* 3. 13.

CHAP. XIX.

2 *Chriſt healeth the ſick.* 3 *Anſwereth the Phariſees touching divorcement.* 16 *How to attain everlaſting life.*

4036. AND it came to paſs, * that when Jeſus had finiſhed theſe ſayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coaſts of Judea, beyond Jordan:

* Mark 10. 1.

2 * And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.

* Chap. 12. 15.

3 ¶ The Phariſees alſo came unto him, [1] tempting him, and ſaying unto him, Is it lawfull for a man to put away his wife [2] for every cauſe?

[1] *Ch.* 16. 1. & 22. 15. Trying if they could get any thing from him to his prejudice, *ch.* 22. 15. ¶ [2] Upon every ſlight occaſion, at the Husband's pleaſure? (as the manner of the Jews was.)

4 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, Have ye not [3] read, that he which made *them* at the beginning, made them [4] male and female?

[3] *q. d.* The Word of God being duly conſidered, will determine

determine the case, without telling you my Opinion, *Gen.* 1. 27. & 5. 2. *Mal.* 2. 15. ‖ [4] *i.e.* One man, and one woman, (to condemn Polygamie, *Mal.* 2. 15.) and one flesh, *v.* 5. (to condemn Divorce, *Mal.* 2. 16.)

5 And [5] said, [6] For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain [7] shall be one flesh.

[5] These are *Adam*'s words, (*Gen.* 2. 24.) but here ascribed to God, because he spake 'em by inspiration from God. ¶ [6] 1 *Cor.* 6. 16. *Eph.* 5. 31. *viz.* Because one man is joyned in marriage to one woman; and the first wife of the first man was taken out of him, and made of his bone. ¶ [7] Shall be as if they were but one body, in regard of mutual affection and agreement for the mutual welfare of each other, and of conjugal Society for the propagation of posterity.

6. Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man [8] put asunder.

except ication-

7 They say unto him, * [9] Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to [10] put her away?

5. 31.

[9] *Ch.* 5. 31. *Deut.* 24. 1. ¶ [10] *Moses* did not command to put her away, but only permitted it; and when a man did put away his wife, commanded to give her a bill of divorce.

8 He saith unto them, Moses, because of the [11] hardness of your hearts, [12] suffered you to put away your wives: but from the [13] beginning it was not so.

[11] *Deut.* 9. 6. & 31. 27. *Ezek.* 2. 4. *Acts* 7. 41. Lest, out of your wicked and malicious disposition, you should make away your wives, whom you dislik't. ¶ [12] *Acts* 13. 18. & 14. 16. Made a Judicial, or Political, Civil Law, whereby, upon Reason of State, *viz.* to prevent a greater civil mischief, he did so far allow of it, as to exempt them that did it from any civil punishment; (but still it was a transgression of the Moral Law, and so a sin against God.) ¶ [13] *Jer.* 6. 16. 1 *Cor.* 11. 23.

10. 11. 9 * And [14] I say unto you, [15] Whosoever shall put away his wife, except *it be* for [16] fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery.

[14] I now determine, according to the Original Law of God. ¶ [15] *ch.* 5. 32. *Luke* 16. 18. 1 *Cor.* 7. 11. ¶ [16] In which case the Marriage-covenant being broken, the Marriage-bond is fundamentally dissolved, and it lies in the power of the party wrong'd to prosecute it to a formal dissolution, by Divorce; and then the wrong'd party is at liberty to marry again.

10 ¶ His disciples say unto him, if the case of the man be [17] so with *his* wife, it is [18] not good to marry.

[17] *Viz.* That the Marriage-bond can no otherwise be dissolved. (This was a point which the Scribes and Doctours had never taught the People, and therefore they understood it not.) ¶ [18] *Prov.* 21. 9, 19. This was a rash speech of persons as yet carnal, and accustomed to this liberty, and did not well consider the temptations of a single life, and the inability of many to bear it.

11 But he said unto them, [19] All men cannot receive this saying, save *they* [20] to whom it is given.

[19] 1 *Cor.* 7. 2, 7, 9, 17. ¶ [20] To whom God has given the special gift of continency.

12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mothers womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have [21] made themselves eunuchs, for the kingdom of heavens sake. [23] He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

[21] Who having the gift of continency, are resolved to live single, that they may have the less trouble and distraction in the service of God, 1 *Cor.* 7. 32--35. ¶ [23] 1 *Cor.* 7. 17. He that has this gift, let him make use of it, according as his calling and other occasions do permit.

o. 13. 15. 13 ¶ * Then were there brought unto him little children that he should [24] put *his* hands on them, and [25] pray, and the disciples [26] rebuked them.

[24] In order to his blessing of 'em, and hoping for some Prophet, and highly in favour with God; and such were wont to bless, (*Gen.* 43. 13--15.) and their blessing was highly prized. ¶ [25] *Numb.* 11.--28. *Luke* 9.--49. As thinking that his business was with men, and not with children, and that therefore he'd not trouble himself with 'em.

14 But Jesus said, suffer little children, and forbid them not to come unto me: for [27] of such is the kingdom of heaven.

[27] *Ch.* 18. 3. 1 *Cor.* 14. 20. 1 *Pet.* 2. 2. *q. d.* They, how little soever, have an interest in the priviledges of the Gospel-dispensation now, as well as they had of the Legal formerly, and accordingly are capable of eternal blessedness in heaven.

15 And he [28] laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

[28] An Ancient Rite or Ceremony used by the Jews in all sorts of benedictions, whereby some person in Authority did, in God's name, bless (as *Gen.* 48. 14. and here) or bestow some Benefit (as *Mark* 6. 5. & 16. 18. *Luke* 4. 40. & 13. 13. *Acts* 28. 8.) or Privilege, *viz.* setting apart for some Office, (*Numb.* 8. 20.) and bestowing qualifications for it; as *Numb.* 27. 18--20. *Deut.* 34. 9. *Acts* 8. 17. & 9. 17. & 13. 3. & 19. 6. 1 *Tim.* 4. 14. It was used in token of their bestowing such a benefit, and thereby, to design the person upon whom it was bestow'd. See on *Gen.* 48. 14.

16 ¶ * And behold, one came, and said unto him, * Good master, what good thing shall I [29] do that I may have eternal life?

* Mark 10. 17. * Luke 18. 18. [29] *Rom.* 10. 5.

17 And he said unto him, [30] Why callest thou me good? [31] *there is* none [32] good but one, *that is*, God: but if thou wilt enter into life, [33] keep the commandments.

[30] *q.d.* If thou tak'st me for a meer man, this title belongs not to me. ¶ [32] 1 *Sam.* 2. 2. *Psal.* 119. 68. [33] *viz.* Perfectly, essentially, unchangeably, transcendently, and of himself. ¶ [33] *Levit.* 18. 5. *Rom.* 10. 5. Yield sincere obedience to all that God requires of thee, either by himself, or by his Messengers: Or, if thou expectest salvation by thy own good works, then thou must keep the Moral Law fully and perfectly.

18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, Thou shalt do no [34] murther, * Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness:

* Exod. 20. 13. Deut. 5. 17.

[34] He instances in the duties of the Second Table, because Hypocrites are most failing in these.

19 * Honour thy father, and *thy* mother: and, * Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

* Chap. 15. 4. * Lev. 19. 18.

20 The young man saith unto him, All these things have [35] I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

Chap. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. James 2. 8.

[35] *Titus* 1. 16. I have perform'd all the outward duties therein mention'd (which was all that the Scribes and Pharisees taught was requir'd by the Law.)

21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt [36] be perfect, * go *and* [37] sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come *and* follow me.

* Chap. 6. 19. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19.

[36] Approve thy self to God to be so indeed, as thou dreamest thou art. ¶ [37] *Luke* 12. 32. & 16. 9. This was a particular command given to this person upon a special occasion, *viz.* to discover his unsoundness, and convince him of his secret covetousness; and that he neither loved God above all, (because he would not obey his Command) nor his Neighbour as he ought.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away [38] sorrowfull: for he had great possessions.

[38] *Ch.* 13. 22. An unregenerate man may be sorry that he cannot have Heaven upon his own terms, *viz.* together with the world.

23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, that * a rich man shall [39] hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

* 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.

[39] *Ch.* 13. 22. *Job* 31. 24. *Psal.* 62. 11. *Prov.* 11. 28. 1 *Cor.* 1. 26. *James* 5. 1. 1 *Tim.* 6. 9, 10. (because it is hard to withdraw the heart from the love of riches.)

24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter † into the kingdom of God

Chap. 20. 3036.

which requires self-denial, resigning all to God, and trusting in him, and not in riches, *Mark* 10. 24.

25 When his disciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, [40] Who then can be saved?

[40] Because most men either are rich, or desire to be rich, or are guilty of more gross sins.

26 But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, [41] With men this is unpossible, but [42] with God all things are possible.

[41] *q. d.* Though man, by the power of Nature, can't withdraw his heart from the inordinate love of riches, yet God by his grace can enable him thereto. ¶ [42] *Job* 42. 2. *Jer.* 32. 17. *Zach.* 8. 6. *Luke* 1. 37. *Phil.* 4. 13.

[a]Mark 10. 28. Luke 18. 28. 27 ¶ * Then answered Peter and said unto him, Behold, we have [43] forsaken all, and followed thee; [44] what shall we have therefore?

[43] *Ch.* 4. 20. *Luke* 5. 11. ¶ [44] What recompence wilt thou make us here in this world?

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, that [45] ye which have [46] followed me in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit in the [47] throne of his glory, * ye also shall [48] sit upon twelve thrones, [49] judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

[b]1 Cor. 6. 2, 3. Rev. 2. 26.

[45] Ye my Apostles. ¶ [46] Been my Assistants in this new state of the Church under the Gospel-dispensation (*Luke* 22. 28.) and are to be further instrumental therein: Or, (joyning the word [*Regeneration*] with the following words) at the day of Judgment, when there shall be new Heavens and Earth, and your Bodies shall be raised up again in a better manner, (1 *Cor.* 15. 42, 43.) and your Souls made perfectly happy, *Acts* 3. 21. 2 *Pet.* 3. 13. ¶ [47] *Rev.* 3. 21. ¶ [48] *Luke* 22. 30. you shall now only partake of the heavenly treasure, (v. 21.) but shall be in the highest degree of dignity there. ¶ [49] Testifying how far forth they received or rejected the Doctrine you preach'd to 'em, and concurring in the Sentence that I shall pass upon 'em accordingly.

29 And [50] every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my names sake, shall [51] receive an hundred-fold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

[50] *Deut.* 33. 9. All others who have approved themselves faithfull to me, and have been losers for me in any outward respect. ¶ [51] His outward losses shall be recompenc'd with inward, spiritual advantages, of gifts, graces, comforts, *&c.* which is abundantly better than all that he lost; yea, and many times, he that has left one house, or friend for Christ, shall have many friends for one, to receive him into their houses, and supply his wants.

[a]Mark 10. 31. 30 * [52] But many *that* [53] *are* first, shall be last; and the last *shall be* first.

[52] *Ch.* 20. 16. *Luke* 13. 30. (see there.) *q. d.* Yet don't think that this, and other promises of blessedness, belong to you Jews only; (as you are too apt to do) for, though, 'tis true, for the present you are the only peculiar people of God, to whom all Church-priviledges do belong, (*Rom.* 3. 2. & 9. 4, 5.) yet shortly, the Gentiles (who are now [*the last*] *i. e.* in a state of alienation from God and happiness, *Eph.* 2. 12.) shall be admitted to a Fellowship in Church-priviledges with you (*Acts* 10. 45–47. & 11. 17, 18.) yea and the body of the Jewish Nation, being rejected and unchurched for their obstinate impenitency (*Acts* 13. 46.) the Gentiles shall be adopted into their room, and become the only people of God, as the Jews were before; as is more fully declared in the following Parable, *ch.* 20. 1–16. ¶ [53] Not only take themselves to be so, or are so in the esteem of others, but really and truly are so at present.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Of the labourers in the vineyard.* 20 *Christ teacheth his disciples to be lowly.*

[1] FOR [2] the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an housholder, which went out early in the morning [3] to hire labourers into his vineyard.

[1] *q. d.* And this point mentioned, *ch.* 19. 30. (see there) I'll further illustrate, and make plain to you by this Parable: The scope whereof is to shew, that God is free in dispensing his favours, and obliged to none; and therefore the Jews ought not to envy or grudge against the Gentiles impenitency, be wholly rejected, and the Gentiles taken into their room. ¶ [2] The bestowing of Church-priviledges on this, or that particular People in order to their being made fit for Heaven. ¶ [3] To call People to the knowledge and service of the true God.

Chap. 20. 4036.

2 And when he had [4] agreed with the labourers for * [5] a peny a day, he [6] sent them into his vineyard.

* See on ch. 18. 28.

[4] Made a Covenant with the Jews to be his peculiar People. ¶ [5] Many benefits they should thereupon partake of. ¶ [6] Imploy'd 'em in his service.

3 And he went out about the [7] third hour, and saw others standing [8] idle in [9] the market-place,

[7] This notes the several messages God sent unto 'em by his Prophets in several Ages. ¶ [8] Doing nothing for God and their own Souls. ¶ [9] Minding only this present world, and their secular affairs and concerns.

4 And said unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, I will give you. And they went their way.

5 Again he went out about the [7] sixth and [7] ninth hour, and did likewise.

6 And about the [10] eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

[10] This notes the calling of the Gentiles at the end of the legal Dispensation.

7 They say unto him, Because [11] no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, [12] Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever *is* right, *that* shall ye receive.

[11] We have not yet been called by the Preaching of the Word. (This represents only how the case stood with 'em, and not that they themselves made any such excuse.) ¶ [12] Betake your selves to my service, and the performance of those duties I require of you.

8 So when [13] even was come, the Lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them *their* hire, beginning from the last unto the first,

[13] The time for reckoning, and rewarding.

9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh hour, they received every man a [14] peny.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more, and they likewise received every man a [14] peny.

[14] This must be some common reward bestowed upon all the labourers; which therefore I take to be an interest in Church-priviledges.

11 And when they had received *it*, they [15] murmured against the good man of the house,

[15] *Luke* 15. 28, 29. found fault with his dealings, as if they had not been just.

12 Saying, These last have ‖ wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them [16] equal unto us, which have [17] born the burthen and heat of the day.

‖ Or, *continued one hour only.*

[16] This notes the Jews envy at the Gentiles for the grace and favour shew'd 'em, which they could not endure to hear of, *Acts* 22. 21, 22. ¶ [17] 1 *Cor.* 4. 11. 2 *Cor.* 11. 23, 24. been imploy'd in thy service so long together, and undergone many difficulties therein.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee [18] no wrong: didst not thou [19] agree with me for a peny?

[18] Though God be bountifull to some, yet he is just to all. ¶ [19] Aim only at the outward Priviledges and Advantages belonging to the Church, and its Members, in that service thou didst perform unto me.

14 [20] Take *that* thine *is*, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

[20] Be content with that which thou didst aim at, and don't envy others.

15 * [21] Is it not lawfull for me to do what I will with mine own? [22] is thine * eye evil, because I am good?

* Rom. 9. 21. * Deut. 15. 9. Prov. 23. 6. Chap. 6. 23.

[21] *Ch.* 11. 25. *Rom.* 9. 15. My grace is free, and I may dispense it where I please. ¶ [22] Art thou envious? (This is the only crime here charged upon 'em (and not their

Chap. 20. 4036.

16 So [23] the laſt ſhall be firſt, and the firſt laſt: for [24] many be [25] called, but few [26] choſen.

[23] *Mark* 10. 31. *Luke* 13. 30. the Gentiles ſhall be admitted to the participation of Church-priviledges, and the Jews excluded. See on *ch.* 19. 30. ¶ [24] The whole body of the Jewiſh Nation. ¶ [25] *ch.* 22. 14. made members of the Viſible Church. ¶ [26] Ordain'd by God to eternal life, (*Acts* 13. 48.) and do ſincerely believe, and walk in the way of life, *Matth.* 7. 13.

17 ¶ And Jeſus going up to Jeruſalem, [27] took the twelve diſciples [28] apart in the [29] way, and ſaid unto them,

[27] *Luke* 18. 31. ¶ [28] *Acts* 10. 41. ¶ [29] *Deut.* 6. 7.

18 [30] Behold, we go up to Jeruſalem, and the Son of man ſhall be [31] betrayed unto the chief prieſts, and unto the ſcribes, and they ſhall condemn him to death,

[30] *Acts* 21. 13. *q. d.* This is that Journey I have often told you of formerly, which will be my laſt. ¶ [31] *ch.* 16. 21.

* Chap. 27. 2. Luke 23. 1. John 18. 28, &c. Acts 3. 13.

19 * And ſhall [33] deliver him to the Gentiles, to [34] mock, and to ſcourge, and to crucifie *him:* and the third day he ſhall riſe again.

[33] Preſs the *Roman* Governour to put him to death. ¶ [34] *Iſa.* 53.-3.

* Mark 10. 35. * Chap. 4. 21.

20 ¶ * Then came to him the mother of * Zebedee's children, with her ſons, worſhipping *him*, and deſiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he ſaid unto her, What wilt thou? She ſaith unto him, Grant that theſe my two ſons may [35] ſit the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left [36] in thy kingdom.

[35] *Ch.* 19. 28. may be next thy ſelf in dignity and authority. ¶ [36] When thou ſhalt enjoy that glorious Kingdom we expect here on Earth. (ſtill they dream't of a temporal Kingdom of Chriſt, or at leaſt ſuch a Kingdom as ſhould be adminiſtred after an earthly manner, with outward pomp and ſplendor.)

22 But Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, [37] Ye know not what ye ask. [38] Are ye able to [39] drink of the cup that I ſhall drink of, and to [40] be baptized with the baptiſm that I am baptized with? They ſay unto him, [41] We are able.

[37] *q. d.* You are much miſtaken about the nature of my Kingdom, which is wholly ſpiritual; and therefore will not gratifie your carnal expectations, but rather, on the contrary, is attended with manifold troubles. ¶ [38] *q. d.* If you'd partake of the Priviledges of my Kingdom, you muſt prepare your ſelves to ſhare with me in ſufferings, which are the way to it. ¶ [39] *Pſal.* 75. 8. indure ſuch inward troubles and perplexities of Soul, as I am hereafter to have my ſhare in, *ch.* 26. 39, 40. *John* 18. 11. ¶ [40] Bear ſuch outward afflictions and perſecutions, as I have already met with, and ſhall further undergo, *Luke* 12. 50. ¶ [41] We are ready to endure any thing in order thereto, *ch.* 26. 35.

23 And he ſaith unto them, Ye ſhall [42] drink indeed of my cup, and [42] be baptized with the baptiſm that I am baptized with: but [43] to ſit on my

* Chap. 25. 34. right hand and on my left is [44] not mine to * give; but [45] *it ſhall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my Father.

[42] Taſt of inward afflictions and deſertions, and have your ſhare of outward ſufferings for the Goſpel, as well as my ſelf, *Acts* 12. 2. & 5. 40. *Rev.* 1. 9. ¶ [43] To aſſign thoſe high degrees of glory in my Kingdom. ¶ [44] *John* 5. 19. *viz.* Out of any private, carnal reſpect, as upon the account of kindred, friendſhip, or the like. ¶ [45] I ſhall beſtow 'em as my Father has appointed, and in conjunction with him, and not without regard to his decree, as you now deſire: Or, this paſſage may be thus tranſlated [*It is not mine to give, ſave to thoſe for whom it is prepared of my Father.*]

* Mark 10. 41. Luke 22. 24, 25.

24 * And when the ten heard *it*, they were [46] moved with indignation againſt the two brethren.

[46] *Prov.* 13. 10. not becauſe they diſlik'd the requeſt, but becauſe they would every one have got this precedency for themſelves.

25 But Jeſus called them unto him, and ſaid, [47] Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles [48] exerciſe dominion over them, and they that are great, [48] exerciſe authority upon them.

[47] *Luke* 22. 25. Here he ſhews, that though in ſecular Kingdoms the Grandees are endued with Dignity and Authority, yet it ſhould not be ſo in his Kingdom. ¶ [48] Do rule over their Subjects according to their own will and pleaſure.

Chap. 21. 4036.

26 But [49] it ſhall not be ſo among you: but * whoſoever will be [50] great among you, let him be your [51] miniſter. * Mark 9. 35. & 10. 43.

27 And whoſoever will be [50] chief among you, let him be your [51] ſervant.

[49] 1 *Pet.* 5. 3. No ſuch civil, compulſory, external Power and Authority, ſhall be exerciſed by you over one another, or over the Church; but your Power is only ſpiritual, over the Souls and Conſciences of men, 2 *Cor.* 10. 4, 5. Chriſt here abſolutely forbids to his Apoſtles and Miniſters the uſe of all Civil Power; and likewiſe all ambitious affectation of any Power whatſoever. ¶ [50] *ch.* 23. 11. *q. d.* the way to obtain honour, eſteem and reſpect in my Kingdom, is to be ſerviceable to the Souls of others: And the more ſervice any one does in this way, the more honour ſhall he have. See on *Luke* 22. 25. ¶ [51] 1 *Cor.* 9. 19. See on *Luke* 22. 26.

28 Even as the * Son of man came not [52] to be miniſtred unto, but to [53] miniſter and to give his life a [54] ranſom for * [55] many. * Phil. 2. 7. * Chap. 26. 28. Rom. 5. 15, 19.

[52] To take upon him an earthly Dominion, or ſtately Preheminence; like a temporal Monarch. ¶ [53] *Luke* 22.-27. *John* 13. 14. *Phil.* 2. 7. to perform all fitting ſervice both for the Souls and Bodies of others. ¶ [54] 2 *Cor.* 5. 21. *Eph.* 1. 7. 1 *Tim.* 2. 6. *Titus* 2. 14. to redeem 'em from the wrath of God, ſlavery of ſin and Satan, and eternal death. ¶ [55] *Mat.* 14. 24. *i. e.* all, both Jews and Gentiles, and ſome of all ſorts, 1 *Tim.* 2. 6.

29 * And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him. * Mark 10. 46. Luke 18. 35.

30 ¶ And behold, two blind men ſitting by the way-ſide, when they heard that Jeſus paſſed by, cried out, ſaying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou ſon of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, becauſe they ſhould hold their peace: but they cried the more, ſaying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou Son of David.

32 And Jeſus ſtood ſtill, and called them, and ſaid, What will ye that I ſhall do unto you?

33 They ſaid unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jeſus had compaſſion on them, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received ſight, and they [56] followed him.

[56] Mercy is then duly improved when it engages us to follow Chriſt.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Chriſt riding to Jeruſalem on an aſs,* 12 *caſteth out the buyers and ſellers.*

AND * when they drew nigh [1] unto Jeruſalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto * the mount of Olives, then ſent Jeſus two diſciples, * Mark 11. 1. Luke 19. 29. [1] *Ch.* 20. 18. * Zech. 14. 4.

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over againſt you, and ſtraight-way ye ſhall find an aſs tied and a colt with her: looſe *them*, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And [2] if any man ſay ought unto you, ye ſhall ſay, The [3] Lord hath need of them; and ſtraightway he [4] will ſend them.

[2] Chriſt foreſees every difficulty which we meet with in the way of duty, and provides accordingly. ¶ [3] Here he ſhews his Kingly and Divine Authority again. ¶ [4] Here he ſhews his Divine Power over the hearts and wills of men.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, ſaying,

5 [5] Tell ye the [6] daughter of Sion, [7] Behold, [8] thy king cometh [9] unto thee, [10] meek, and [11] ſitting upon an [12] aſs, and a [13] colt the foal of an aſs.

[5] *Iſa.* 62. 11. ¶ [6] The Inhabitants of *Jeruſalem.* ¶ [7] *Zech.* 9. 9. *John* 12. 15. ¶ [8] Thy proper, lawfull, only King, to whom alone the Kingdom belongs. ¶ [9] For thy benefit. ¶ [10] *ch.* 11. 29. & 12. 19, 20. *Pſal.* 45. 4. 2 *Cor.* 10. 1. not affrighting, but comforting; not rejecting, but receiving wounded ſinners, and offering himſelf to the ſlaughter, like a gentle Lamb, for their ſalvation. ¶ [11] Hereby to make

ſome

Chap. 21. 4036.

some shew of his Kingship (though in another manner than earthly Kings do. ¶ [12] To demonstrate that his Kingdom was spiritual, and not of this world. ¶ [13] *i. e.* The Ass he rode upon was but a Colt.

[a] Mark 11. 2. 6 * And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

[b] 2 King. 9. 13. 7 And brought the ass, and the colt, and * put on them their clothes, and they set *him* thereon.

[c] John 12. 13. See 1 Mac. 13. 51. & 2 Mac. 10. 7. 8 And a very great multitude [14] spread their garments in the way; * others cut down [15] branches from the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

[14] 2 *Kings* 9. 13. *John* 12. 13. ¶ [15] As they used to do at the Feast of Tabernacles (*Levit.* 23. 40.) which prefigur'd God's pitching his Tabernacle in our flesh, *John* 1. 14. (so that these were signs that the People took him for the Messia.)

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, [16] Hosanna to the Son of

[d] Psal. 118. 26. David: * [17] Blessed is he that cometh in the [18] name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.

[16] *Psal.* 118. 24–26. *i. e.* acknowledging him to be the Son of *David*, the Messia, they cried, *Hosanna*, *i. e.* Save this King, we pray Thee, and prosper him. ¶ [17] *ch.* 23. 39. *i. e.* we own him for the fountain of Blessing, and desire that he may be more and more owned as such, and praised by all. ¶ [18] Sent by God into the world, with Power and Authority from him.

[a] Mark 11. 15. Luke 19. 45. John 2. 13, 15. 10 * And when he was come into Jerusalem, [19] all the city was [20] moved, saying, Who is this?

[19] That vast company that was gather'd together against the Feast of the Passover. ¶ [20] Wonder'd at such strange and unusual passiges. (whereby it came to pass, that he was taken the more notice of.)

11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus, the

[e] Chap. 2. 23. prophet of * Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ And Jesus went into [21] the temple of God, and [22] cast out all them that [23] sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the [24] money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves.

[21] As to his Court or Palace; to shew that his Kingdom was not a temporal, but a spiritual one, and his Power and Authority did especially concern matters of the Church. ¶ [22] *Psal.* 93. 5. *John* 2. 15. ¶ [23] *Deut.* 14. 25, 26. They turn'd the outer Court into a Market-place, to buy and sell Cattel for Sacrifices; which the Priests permitted out of Covetousness, because they had a share in the gain. ¶ [24] Such as changed out-landish Coin for those that lived in foreign Countries, into current Money, to pay their half shekel (*Exod.* 30. 12.) or to buy Sacrifices, and other Oblations, (and they had some profit for this change.)

13 And said unto them, It is written, My house shall be called the [25] house of prayer, but ye have made it [26] a den of thieves.

[25] *Isa.* 56. 7. a special place appointed for God's publick solemn Worship. ¶ [26] *Jer.* 7. 11. a place for the abode of such as exercise fraudulent dealing, and unlawfull gain (which is no better than robbery.)

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple, and he healed them.

15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw

[f] Isa. 26. 11. the [27] wonderfull things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to

[g] Acts 4. 2. & 13. 45. the son of David, they were [28] sore displeased,

16 And said unto him, Heareſt thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, [29] Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

[29] *Psal.* 8. 2. *q. d.* They don't blaspheme, as you think, but God has stirr'd up these weak Instruments to acknowledge me to be the Messia, and thereby to advance his own glory, that so he may shame and confound you, who reject me, 1 *Cor.* 1. 27, 28.

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the

[h] John 11. 18. city into * Bethany, and he lodged there.

[i] Mark 11. 12. 18 * Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungred.

† Gr. one fig-tree. 19 And when he saw † [30] a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but [31] leaves only, and said unto it, [32] Let no fruit grow on thee [33] henceforward for ever. And presently the fig-tree withered away?

[30] *Luke* 13. 6. ¶ [31] 2 *Tim.* 3. 5. ¶ [32] *Luke* 19. 42. *Heb.* 12. 17. Be thou blasted, and made fit for nothing but to be cut down and burnt; (the antecedent for the consequent) as a sign that the Jews were devoted to destruction for their barrenness, when Christ came looking for fruit from 'em. ¶ [33] *Luke* 19. 42.

Chap. 21. 4036.

20 And when the disciples saw *it*, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig-tree withered away?

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have [34] faith, and [35] doubt not, ye shall not only do this *which is done* to the fig-tree, but also if ye shall say unto this [36] mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the Sea; it shall be done.

[34] *Ch.* 17. 20. *Luke* 17. 6. *viz.* miraculous faith. ¶ [35] *Jam.* 1. 6. *Rom.* 4. 20. ¶ [36] See on *ch.* 17. 20. *n.* 31. *Luke* 17. 6.

22 And * [37] all things whatsoever ye shall ask in

* Luke 11. 9. prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

[37] *Ch.* 7. 7. *Mark* 11. 24. *John* 15. 7. 1 *John* 3. 22. & 5. 14. Such things as God has promis'd absolutely, we may pray for, and believe absolutely; but such as are promis'd only conditionally, we must pray for, and believe but conditionally.

23 ¶ * And when he was come into the temple, * Mark 11. 27. Luke 20. 1. the [38] chief priests and the [39] elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and * said, By * Exod. 2. 14. Acts 4. 7. & 7. 27. what authority doest thou [40] these things? and who gave thee this authority?

[38] The Heads of the Families of the Priests, who were members of the Sanhedrim or great Council of the Nation, to whom it belonged to take cognisance of such things. ¶ [39] Such as were Heads of Families of other Tribes, besides the Tribe of *Levi*, and were men of note and esteem, and chosen to be Rulers and Magistrates, and in places of Authority over the People, *Exod.* 19. 7. *Numb.* 11. 16. *Ruth* 4. 4. 1 *Sam.* 15. 30. ¶ [40] *viz.* to teach, reform abuses, ride in triumph as the Son of *David*, &c.

24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will [41] ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in likewise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

[41] Since it was neither fit to refuse wholly to answer them in a business of such moment, nor yet to answer clearly, because they ask'd not for satisfaction, but to cavil, therefore he wisely propounds a counter-question, the answer to which would contain an answer to their demand.

25 [42] The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or [43] of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe [44] him?

[42] The exercise of his Ministery in teaching, baptizing, reproving, *&c.* ¶ [43] By Commission from you, or of his own head? ¶ [44] *Luke* 7. 36. *viz.* in that Testimony he gave of me, when he told you that I was the Messia.

26 But if we shall say, Of men; we [45] fear the [45] *Ch.* 14. 5. *Luke* 20. 6. people; * for all hold John as a prophet. * Mark 6. 20.

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, [46] Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

[46] *Prov.* 26. 4. *q. d.* since you wilfully suppress the truth that you know, I'll not acquaint you with what you wilfully seem ignorant of.

28 ¶ But [47] what think you? A certain man had [48] two sons, and he came to the [49] first, and said, Son, [50] go work to day in my vineyard.

[47] Christ does not content himself to have stop'd their mouths, but by another Parabolical question, (which was such that they could not pretend ignorance what to answer to it) draws 'em to pass sentence against themselves, for their unreasonable stubbornness and obstinacy. ¶ [48] *Luke* 15. 11. ¶ [49] Which notes such as stand out a great while against the convictions of the Word, but at last are prevail'd with by 'em to obey. ¶ [50] See *ch.* 20. 7. *n.* 12.

29 He answered and said, [51] I will not: but

[52] afterward he repented, and went.

[51] *Eph.* 2. 12. This is the language of their wicked lives, when God calls at first to repentance, and obedience. ¶ [52] *Luk.* 15. 17.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise.

wiſe. And he anſwered and ſaid, [53] I *go*, ſir; and went [54] not.

[53] *Ch.* 23.-3. *Luke* 18. 11. *Exod.* 29. 8. This notes ſuch as profeſs and pretend obedience in their words, but don't live anſwerably. ¶ [54] *v.* 19. *ch.* 23.-3.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They ſay unto him, [55] The firſt. Jeſus

* Luke 7. 29, 30. ſaith unto them, * Verily I ſay unto you, that the [56] publicanes and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before [58] you.

[55] Thus they paſs ſentence againſt themſelves, in the perſon of another; as *David* did, 2 *Sam.* 12. 5. ¶ [56] *ch.* 9. 9. *Luke* 7. 29, 30. Many of thoſe who were formerly the moſt infamous ſinners, and made no profeſſion of Religion (like the firſt Son,) embrace the Goſpel, own me for the true Meſſia, and walk in the way of holineſs, which is the way to Heaven. ¶ [58] Who make a fair profeſſion of obedience to God (like the ſecond Son) but continue ſtill in your impenitence and unbelief.

32 For John came unto you [59] in the way of

* Luke 3. 12, 13. righteouſneſs, and [60] ye believed him not: * but the publicanes and the harlots [61] believed him. And ye when ye had ſeen *it*, [62] repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

[59] Leading a holy and unblamable life, and teaching you the right way of ſalvation, by calling you to repentance, (*ch.* 3. 8.) and believing in me the Meſſia, now come. ¶ [60] *ch.* 11. 18. *viz.* in what he ſaid concerning me, and the way to life. ¶ [61] Confeſſed their ſins, repented of 'em, received his Baptiſm, and walk'd anſwerably to it. ¶ [62] This did not work upon you neither.

33 ¶ Hear another parable: There was a cer-

* Pſal. 80. 9. Cant. 8. 11. Jer. 2. 21. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9. tain [63] houſholder * which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine-preſs in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and * [64] went into a far country.

* Chap. 25. 14, 15. [63] Here the Houſholder notes God the Father; his Planting a Vineyard notes his Eſtabliſhing a Church among the Jews (*Iſa.* 5. 1.) and furniſhing it with all needfull helps and means to make it ſpiritually fruitfull; his letting it out to Husbandmen notes his committing the care of it to the publick Paſtours, the Prieſts and Levites, and Governours of the Church; his Servants are the Prophets and Apoſtles, to ſtir 'em up to Faith and Obedience, or Holineſs of Life; his Son is Jeſus Chriſt; and the ſcope is to ſhew the Jews their obſtinate impenitency under all means, and their incurableneſs in their evil entreating of God's Meſſengers from time to time, and their crucifying of Chriſt; for which God will unchurch 'em, and ſet up a Church among the Gentiles, and ruine the Commonwealth of the Jews. ¶ [64] Was not viſibly preſent with 'em; ſo that they thought he did not remember, nor regard 'em, nor behold what they did.

34 And when the † time of the fruit drew near,

* Cant. 8. 11, 12. he ſent his ſervants to the husbandmen, * that they might receive the fruits of it.

† *Pſal.* 1. 3. When God more eſpecially expected obedience from 'em, and they could have no excuſe for their diſobedience.

35 And the husbandmen took his ſervants, and [65] beat one, and killed another, and ſtoned another.

[65] *Ch.* 23. 37. 2 *Chron.* 36. 16. *Acts* 7. 59. & 14. 19.

36 Again, he ſent other ſervants, moe than the firſt: and they did unto them likewiſe.

37 But laſt of all, he ſent unto them his ſon, ſaying, They will reverence my ſon.

38 But when the husbandmen ſaw the ſon, they

* Chap. 26. 3. & 27. 1. John 11. 53. ſaid among themſelves, This is the heir, * [66] come, let us kill him, and let us † ſeiſe on his inheritance.

[66] *Ch.* 26. 3, 4. *Gen.* 37. 18. *John* 11. 53. ¶ † Diſpoſe of all things in the Church according to our own pleaſure.

[67] *Heb.* 13. 12. 39 And they caught *him*, and [67] caſt him out of the vineyard and ſlew *him*.

40 When the Lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto thoſe husbandmen?

* See Luke 20. 16. 41 * [68] They ſay unto him, He will miſerably [69] deſtroy thoſe wicked men, and will [70] let out *his* vineyard unto other husbandmen, which ſhall render him the fruits in their ſeaſons.

[68] At firſt they expreſs a great indignation againſt ſuch wicked ſervants; but afterwards, when they perceived by Chriſt's words, and his approving their anſwer, that he aim'd at themſelves, then they retract it again. ¶ [69] *Luke* 19. 27. ¶ [70] *Ch.* 8. 11. *Rom.* 11. 19.

42 Jeſus ſaith unto them, [71] Did ye never read in the ſcriptures, [72] The ſtone which the [73] builders rejected, the ſame is become the [74] head of the corner: this is the [75] Lord's doing, and it is [76] marvellous in our eyes?

[71] *q. d.* You don't obſerve and conſider that *David*, by the Spirit of God, did foretel the ſame thing, *viz.* That the Rulers ſhould reject the Meſſia when he came among 'em. ¶ [72] *Pſal.* 118. 22. *Iſa.* 28. 16. *Mark* 12. 10. *Luke* 20. 17. *Acts* 4. 11. *Rom.* 9. 33. 1 *Pet.* 2. 7. See there. This was ſpoken immediately of *David* (who was refuſed by *Saul*, and the Grandees of the Jews) but intended principally of Chriſt, *Acts* 4. 11. ¶ [73] They whoſe Office it was to build up the Church, the Jewiſh Rulers. ¶ [74] The ſtrength and beauty of the Church, to unite the ſeveral parts thereof, *viz.* both Jews and Gentiles together, *Eph.* 2. 14, *&c.* ¶ [75] The ſpecial, wonderfull work of God. ¶ [76] 1 *Tim.* 3. 16. Both admirable, and acceptable to all true Believers.

43 [77] Therefore ſay I unto you, * [78] The king-

* Chap. 8. 12. dom of God ſhall be taken from you, and given to a [79] nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

[77] *Viz.* for this great wickedneſs, in rejecting me the Meſſia. ¶ [78] All Church-priviledges leading to Heaven. ¶ [79] The Gentiles, who'll make a better uſe thereof than you have done.

44 And * whoſoever ſhall [80] fall on this ſtone, * Luke 20. 18. [81] ſhall be broken: but [82] on whomſoever it ſhall Rom. 9. 33. fall, it will [83] grind him to powder.

[80] *Iſa.* 8. 15. *Zach.* 12. 3. 1 *Pet.* 2. 8. through ignorance be offended at Chriſt, and his mean condition in the world, and ſo be diſcouraged from believing in him. ¶ [81] Some of his bones ſhall be broken; *i. e.* he ſhall wound and prejudice himſelf thereby. ¶ [82] Shall, by his malitious oppoſition of Chriſt, bring down his Judgments upon himſelf. ¶ [83] *Pſal.* 2. 9. Deſtroy him utterly, in the moſt dreadfull manner (as befel the Jews, in their deſtruction by the *Romans.*)

45 And when the chief prieſts and Phariſees had heard his parables, they perceived that he ſpake of them.

46 But when they [84] ſought to lay hands on him,

* Luke 7. 16. John 7. 40. they feared the multitude, becauſe * they took him for a prophet.

[84] 2 *Tim.* 4. 3. *i. e.* ſought for ſome ſpecious pretence, that they might do it without inraging the multitude.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The marriage of the kings ſon.* 9 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 12 *The wedding garment.*

AND Jeſus anſwered, * and ſpake unto them * Luke 14. 16. Rev. 19. 7, 9. again by [1] parables, and ſaid,

[1] Ch. 13. 13.

2 [2] The kingdom of heaven is like unto a [3] cer-

tain king, which [4] made a marriage for his ſon.

[2] *i. e.* God in his diſpenſations towards his Church and People, deals as if a King ſhould make a marriage, *&c.* In the former Parable, Chriſt threatned deſtruction chiefly to the Rulers of the Jews; here he more plainly threatens the rejection and ruine of the whole Nation, for their refuſal of the Goſpel, and offers of Grace by him. ¶ [3] *Luke* 14. 16. ¶ [4] Appointed the Preaching of the Goſpel to be the means for bringing and marrying Souls to Chriſt.

3 And ſent forth his [5] ſervants to call them that were [7] bidden to the wedding: and they would [9] not come.

[5] *John* the Baptiſt, the Apoſtles and ſeventy Diſciples, to invite 'em to repent, believe in Chriſt, and embrace the Goſpel. ¶ [7] Formerly inſtructed concerning the coming of the Meſſia, and invited to partake of the Priviledges of the Goſpel. ¶ [9] *Iſa.* 65. 2.

4 Again he ſent forth [10] other ſervants, ſaying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have [11] prepared my dinner: my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and [12] all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage.

[10] The Apoſtles, and ſuch as Preac'd to the Jews after the Reſurrection and Aſcenſion of Chriſt. ¶ [11] *Prov.* 9. 3. ¶ [12] Chriſt

Chap. 22. 4036.

¶ [12] Christ hath fully accomplisht the work of man's Redemption, and is ready to receive repenting sinners.

5 But they [13] made light of *it*, and went their ways, one to his [14] farm, another to his [14] merchandise.

[13] *Gen.* 19.14. ¶ [14] *ch.* 13. 22. 1 *Tim.* 6. 10. Minded their worldly affairs, more than their Souls.

6 And the [15] remnant took his servants, and [16] entreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them*.

[15] Such as did not concern themselves at all about matters of Religion. ¶ [16] *Acts* 5. 40. & 7. 59. & 14. 5. 19.

7 But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth: and he sent forth * his [17] armies, and destroyed those murtherers and burnt up their city.

*Dan. 9. 26.

[17] *Luke* 19. 43. The *Romans*, imploy'd by him.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were [18] bidden were [19] not worthy.

[18] First invited, *viz.* the Jews, *Acts* 3. 26. ¶ [19] *Acts* 13. 46.

9 Go ye therefore into the [20] high-ways, and as many as ye shall find, [21] bid to the marriage.

[20] *Rom.* 10. 18. Into all parts of the world, among the Gentiles. ¶ [21] Preach the Gospel to 'em, *Acts* 13. 46.

10 So those servants went out into the *high*-ways, and [22] gathered together all, as many as they found, both [23] bad and good: and the [24] wedding was furnished with guests.

[22] Perswaded 'em to believe the Gospel, and make profession of Christ, and the Christian Religion. ¶ [23] *ch.* 13. 38. 47. Poor and Rich, prophane and civil; (who are good, comparatively) of which some became sincere, others were but Hypocrites. ¶ [24] Multitudes made profession of the Gospel, and so became members of the Church; whereby it was much inlarged.

11 ¶ And [25] when the king [26] came in to see the guests, he saw there [27] a man which had not on a [28] wedding-garment:

[25] Here he prevents an Objection, which the Jews might make; What! Will believing in Christ alone suffice for salvation? Shall the Gentiles be saved let 'em live as they list? ¶ [26] *Luke* 19. 15. ¶ [27] This [one] represents all that are of such a disposition and conversation; that whole Society and body of men that are so. ¶ [28] *Rom.* 13. 14. 2 *Cor.* 5. 3. *Eph.* 4. 24. *Col.* 3. 10. 12. *Rev.* 3. 4. & 16. 15. & 19. 8. A holy life, answerable to his profession, and the Priviledges he was called to partake of.

12 And he saith unto him, [29] Friend, [30] how camest thou in hither, not having a wedding garment? And he was [31] speechless.

[29] One whom I have dealt friendly withal in admitting to this wedding. ¶ [30] With what face canst thou come in? ¶ [31] Hypocrites will have nothing to plead for 'emselves at the last day.

13 Then said the king to the servants, † Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast *him** into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

*Chap. 8. 12.

† This notes the unavoidableness of their punishment.

*See on *ch.* 22. 16. *n.* 24-26.

14 For [32] many are called, but few *are* chosen:

15 ¶ * Then went the Pharisees and [33] took counsel how they might [34] intangle him in† *his* talk.

*Mark 12. 13. Luke 20. 20.

[33] *Psal.* 2. 2. *Jer.* 18. 18. ¶ [34] *Jer.* 18. 18. Propound some captious Question to him, which he could not answer either way without prejudice.

16 And they sent out unto him [35] their disciples, with the [36] Herodians, saying, [37] Master, we know that thou art [38] true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither [39] carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men.

[35] Who, together with the generality of the People, were against paying Tribute, looking upon 'emselves as a free-born Nation, (*John* 8. 33.) and therefore if he allowed of it, he'd incur their hatred and displeasure, as a betrayer of their liberties. ¶ [36] Some of *Herod*'s Party, who maintained his Interest against his opposers; for Religion, they were of the Sadducees persuasion; as appears by comparing *ch.* 16. 6. with *Mark* 8. 15. for civil matters, they were great sticklers for the *Roman* Interest, and so were for paying Tribute; and therefore if he disallowed it, he'd expose himself to their accusation of being guilty of Sedition against *Cæsar*. ¶ [37] *Psal.* 12. 2. & 55. 21. ¶ [38] 2 *Cor.* 2. 17. 1 *Thess.* 2. 4. Speakest what thou thinkest. ¶ [39] Speakest thy mind freely, not caring who is displeased.

Chap. 22. 4036.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it [40] lawfull to give tribute unto Cesar, or not.

[40] *Jer.* 12. 3. Agreeable to the Law of God.

18 But Jesus perceived their [41] wickedness, and said, Why [42] tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

[41] Their mischievous and treacherous design, notwithstanding their fair pretences. ¶ [42] Try to insnare me.

19 Shew me the tribute-money. And they brought unto him a * peny.

*See on Chap. 18. 28.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and ‖ superscription?

‖ Or, *inscription.*

21 They say unto him, Cesars. Then saith he unto them, * [43] Render [44] therefore unto Cesar, the things which are Cesars; and [45] unto God, the [46] things that are God's.

*Chap. 17. 25.

[43] *Prov.* 24. 21. *Rom.* 13. 7. ¶ [44] *q. d.* Since hereby it appears that *Cæsar* is your Soveraign, therefore you must pay him all those dues which belong to a Soveraign from his Subjects. ¶ [45] *q. d.* Yet I don't hereby deprive God of any of his dues; for they may both stand together; your Estates and these outward things being subject to *Cæsar*; but your Consciences only to God. ¶ [46] All that duty and service which you owe unto him.

22 When they had heard *these words* they marvelled, and left him and went their way.

23 ¶ * The same day came to him the Sadducees, which [47] say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

*Mark 12. 18. Luke 20. 27.
[47] *Acts* 23. 8.

24 [48] Saying, Master, [49] Moses said, if a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

[48] To confute that Opinion which they conceived was encumbred with such absurdities. ¶ [49] *Deut.* 25. 5.

25 Now there were with us seven brethren, and the first when he had married a wife, deceased, and having no issue, left his wife unto his brother.

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the † seventh.

† Gr. *seven.*

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore [50] in the resurrection, whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

[50] *q. d.* If there be any such future estate (as you hold.)

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, [51] not knowing the scriptures, nor the [52] power of God.

[51] Not considering what the Scriptures do deliver concerning this matter, and the state of persons then. ¶ [52] *Phil.* 3. 21. *Luke* 1. 37.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but * are [53] as the Angels of God in heaven.

*John 3. 2.

[53] This he speaks of the Saints, and those who are raised to glory. See on *Luke* 20. 36. *n.* 54.

31 [54] But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

[54] Having overthrown the foundation of their Errour, and answered their Cavil, he confirms the Truth by Scripture.

32 [55] I am the [56] God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God [57] of the dead, but [58] of the living.

[55] *i. e.* A God in Covenant with *Abraham*, &c. and that not only in respect of their Souls, but bodies too, (as appears by their Circumcision) and therefore their bodies also must be rais'd again, and they must both in Soul and Body partake of a happiness suitable to my Wisdom, Power and Goodness to bestow; which is greater than this life can afford; and therefore it must be in another world. ¶ [56] *Exod.* 3. 6. *Acts* 7. 32. *Heb.* 11. 16. Not only [I have been] or, [I will be] but [I am] at present; (and therefore they have a present being.) ¶ [57] Of such as are finally and irrecoverably dead, without any possibility of living again. ¶ [58] And therefore they were then alive in some sense, when God spake this of 'em, which was long after their death.

33 And when the multitude heard *this* they were [59] astonished at his [60] doctrine.

[59] *Ch.* 7. 28. ¶ [60] At the readiness, clearness, solidity,

Chap. 23. 4036.

and acuteneſs of his Anſwers, fetching ſuch Myſteries out of Scripture, as no man before ever obſerved to be in it.

34 ¶ But when the Phariſees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to ſilence, they were [61] gathered together.

[61] To try if they could puzzle him with ſome Queſtion out of the Law; being envious at the credit he had gain'd with the People by his Confutation of the Sadducees.

35 Then one of them *which was* a [62] lawyer, asked *him* a queſtion, [63] tempting him, and ſaying,

[62] An Interpreter of the Law of *Moſes*. ¶ [63] He pretended to his Companions, that it was to diſcover Chriſt's ignorance, and ſo to expoſe him; but it was really (as appears by *Mark* 12. 28. 32, 33, 34.) to hear his Opinion concerning this weighty point, whom he obſerved to be profoundly skill'd in the Scripture.

36 Maſter, which *is* the great commandment in the law?

37 Jeſus ſaid unto him, [64] Thou ſhalt love the Lord thy God [65] with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy mind.

[64] *Deut.* 6. 5. & 10. 12. & 30. 6. *Prov.* 23. 26. *Luke* 10. 27. God's Holineſs conſiſts in loving Himſelf, but man's in loving God. ¶ [65] With all the powers, faculties and abilities of thy Soul, manifeſting it alſo in thy life.

38 This is the [66] firſt and great commandment.

[66] The ſubſtance of all the Commands of the firſt Table, which ſhew our duty to God.

39 And the [67] ſecond *is* [68] like unto it, [69] Thou ſhalt [70] love [71] thy neighbour [72] as thy ſelf.

[67] That which is to be lookt at next, after the immediate Worſhip of God, and which is the ſumm of the ſecond Table, ſhewing our duty to Man. ¶ [68] As ſpiritual, and of equal authority and importance, and to be equally obſerved. ¶ [69] *Lev.* 19. 18. *Rom.* 13.-9. *Gal.* 5. 14. 1 *Tim.* 1. 5. *James* 2. 8. ¶ [70] Mind his concerns, and promote his intereſt and welfare. ¶ [71] Every one to whom thou haſt an opportunity of doing good, *Luke* 10. 36, 37. ¶ [72] 1 *John* 3. 8. With an affection of the ſame kind (*viz.* hearty and regular) and equal in degree to what thou oughteſt to bear to thy ſelf.

[4] Matt. 7. 12.

40 [*73] On theſe two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

[73] *i. e.* The deſign of the whole Scripture of the Old Teſtament, is to preſs theſe two duties.

[*] Mark 12. 35. Luke 20. 41.

41 ¶ [*] While the Phariſees were gathered together Jeſus [74] asked them,

[74] To convince 'em of their ignorance, and confute their falſe Opinion of the Meſſia that he was but a meer Man.

42 Saying, what think ye of Chriſt, whoſe ſon is he? They ſay unto him, *The ſon* of David.

43 He ſaith unto them, How then doth David [75] in ſpirit call him Lord, ſaying,

[75] Not by any light of nature, or ſtrength of reaſon, but by the inſpiration of the Holy Ghoſt (2 *Pet.* 1. 21.)

44 [76] The Lord ſaid unto my Lord, [77] Sit thou on my right hand, [78] till I make thine enemies thy footſtool?

[75] *Pſal.* 110. 1. *Acts* 2. 34. 1 *Cor.* 15. 25. *Heb.* 1. 13. & 10. 13. God the Father appointed to this glory from all eternity, the Meſſia, who being God as well as Man, is my Lord. ¶ [77] Quietly and ſurely poſſeſs and enjoy that ſtate of dignity and Godlike excellency (as my eldeſt Son,) which no creature is capable of, *Heb.* 1. 13. See on *Eph.* 1. 20. ¶ [78] And continue thou for ever in the poſſeſſion of thy Glory and Kingdom.

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his ſon?

46 And no man was able to anſwer him a word, neither durſt any man (from that day forth) ask him any more queſtions.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The Scribes and Phariſees good doctrine, but evil example of life.* 34 *The deſtruction of Jeruſalem.*

THen ſpake Jeſus to the multitude, and to his diſciples,

2 Saying, [1] The Scribes and Phariſees ſit in Moſes ſeat.

[1] The Scribes were the ordinary Teachers of the People, (See on *ch.* 2. 4.) called Guides, *v.* 16. and ſaid, to bind burthens, *i. e.* impoſe (in their teaching) hard Duties, *v.* 4. to ſhut up the Kingdom of Heaven, *viz.* by their neglect to teach ſound, wholſom Doctrine, which might bring men to heaven, *v.* 13. to make long Prayers, *v.* 14. to gain Proſelytes, *v.* 15. to treat about the obligation of Oaths, *v.* 16, 18. Then for the Phariſees here mention'd, they were probably ſome of the Scribes (being join'd together with 'em all along in this Chapter) only ſuch as made profeſſion of greater ſtrictneſs than the others did: By all which it appears that this muſt needs be the Chair of Doctrine (and not of judicature) that the Scribes and Phariſees ſucceed *Moſes* in.

Chap. 23. 4036.

3 All therefore whatſoever they bid you [2] obſerve, *that* obſerve and do; but do not ye after their works: for [*] they ſay, and do not.

[*] Rom. 2. 19.

[2] *Viz.* According to the true intent of the Law. Corrupt Teachers clad with lawfull Authority, muſt be heard (where there are no others) and obeyed, in what they teach according to the will of God.

4 For they [3] bind heavy burthens, and grievous to be born, and lay *them* on mens ſhoulders, but they themſelves will not [4] move them with one of their fingers:

[3] *Luke* 11. 46. *Acts* 15. 10. *Gal.* 6. 13. Impoſe many ſtrict Injunctions, over and above what the Law requires, and ſeverely exact obedience thereto from others. ¶ [4] Obſerve the leaſt part thereof themſelves.

5 [5] But all their works they do for to be ſeen of men: [*] they make broad their [6] phylacteries, and enlarge the [7] borders of their garments,

[*] Prov. 3. 3.

[5] *Ch.* 6. 1, 2. 5. 16. *q. d.* True indeed, they ſeem to be very holy and ſtrict, but 'tis only in ſuch things as make an outward ſhew, whereby to get applauſe from men. ¶ [6] *Numb.* 15. 38. *Deut.* 22. 12. They were commanded, *Deut.* 6. 8. *To bind the words of the Law for a ſign upon their hands, and that they ſhould be as frontlets between their eyes*; *i. e.* that they ſhould meditate upon 'em frequently, and practice 'em diligently: but this they underſtood in a literal, carnal ſenſe, and ſo wrote ſeveral Precepts of the Law upon pieces of Parchment, which they bound upon their Armes and Foreheads, that they might ſeem zealous obſervers of the Law; and made 'em broader than ordinary, that they might be the better taken notice of. See on *Exod.* 13. 9. ¶ [7] The Jews wore fringes at the bottom of their upper garments, according to thoſe commands, *Numb.* 15. 38–40. *Deut.* 22. 12. and theſe alſo they made broader than ordinary, that they might ſeem the more eminently religious.

6 [8] And love the uppermoſt rooms at feaſts, and the chief ſeats in the ſynagogues,

[8] *Mark* 12. 38, 39. *Luke* 11. 43. & 20. 46. 3 *John* 9.

7 And [9] greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, [10] Rabbi, Rabbi.

[9] To have reverence and reſpect ſhew'd 'em in Publick Meetings. ¶ [10] To have honourable titles often given to 'em, and to be the Lords and Guides of the People's Faith.

8 [*] But [11] be not ye called Rabbi: for one is [12] your Maſter, *even* Chriſt, and all ye are [13] brethren.

[*] See 2 Cor. 1. 24. 1 Pet. 5. 3.

[11] *Jam.* 3. 1. Affect not ambitiouſly ſuch titles, nor any vain applauſe, or precedency one above another, nor to Lord it over the Conſciences of your Brethren. ¶ [12] Your chief Lawgiver and Teacher, who only can teach powerfully, ond inwardly, and in matters of Faith and Worſhip is only to be followed. ¶ [13] Equal in Office, and equally ſubject to Chriſt.

9 And [14] call no man your father upon the earth: for one is [15] your father which is in heaven.

[14] 1 *Cor.* 7.-23. Give not up your ſelves abſolutely to the conduct of any man's Judgment or Opinion in matters of Faith. ¶ [15] *Mal.* 1. 6. *ch.* 19. 17. God only is He to whoſe Doctrine and Precepts you owe this abſolute Faith and Obedience.

10 [16] Neither be ye called maſters: for one is [17] your maſter, *even* Chriſt.

[16] *James* 3. 1. Don't take upon you to domineer over others in ſuch caſes; nor don't admit of any more ſubjection from others than belongs to you. ¶ [17] See *n.* 12. Your abſolute Teacher; and you muſt look upon your ſelves as all Learners under me.

11 But he that is [18] greateſt among you, ſhall be your [19] ſervant.

[18] *Ch.* 20. 26, 27. Does excel others in gifts and parts, or in credit and eſteem. ¶ [19] Let him be ſo much the more ready to do good to others. See *ch.* 20. *n.* 50.

12 And

Chap. 23. 4036.

12 And [20] whosoever shall exalt himself, shall be abased; and he that shall [21] humble himself, shall be exalted.

[20] *Dan.* 4.-37. *Job* 22. 29. *Prov.* 29. 23. *Luke* 1. 51, 52. & 14. 11. & 18.-14. *James* 4. 6. 1 *Pet.* 5.-5. ¶ [21] *Job* 22. 29. *Prov.* 15. 33.

13 ¶ But [22] wo unto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites; for ye [23] shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither [24] go in your selves, neither [25] suffer ye them that are [26] entring, to go in.

[22] *Luke* 11. 52. ¶ [23] *John* 9.-22.— Deprive 'em of the Means of Salvation, whereby they might attain happiness. ¶ [24] Embrace the Gospel, and believe in me. ¶ [25] Hinder them by your threats, blasphemous speeches concerning my Doctrine and Miracles, and the like. ¶ [26] Willing to receive my Doctrine.

14 Wo unto you scribes, and pharisees, hypocrites; for *ye [27] devour [28] widdows houses, and for a [29] pretence make long prayers; therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

*Tit. 1. 11.

[27] *Mark* 12. 40. *Luke* 20. 47. 2 *Tim.* 3. 6. Consume their Estates who entertain you; or perswade shallow Widdows to entrust you with their Estates, and then defraud 'em of the same. ¶ [28] Who are helpless, and easily deceived. ¶ [29] *viz.* Of greater holiness and devotion.

15 Wo unto you scribes and pharisees, hypocrites; for ye [30] compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him [31] twofold more the child of hell than your selves.

[30] *Gal.* 4. 17. ¶ [31] More addicted to your Errours, and more opposite to the Gospel.

16 Wo unto you, ye [32] blind guides, which say, *Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is [33] nothing: but whosoever shall swear by the [34] gold of the temple, he is a debter.

*Ch. 5. 33, 34.

[32] *Isa.* 56. 10, 11. *ch.* 15. 14. See there *n.* 32. ¶ [33] He is not obliged thereby. ¶ [34] Offerings and gifts to the Temple: This they did, to beget a high esteem in the People of those gifts, that so they might be the more free and ready to offer 'em.

17 Ye [35] fools, and blind: for whether is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?

†Ch. 5. 22. See there *n.* 68.

18 And whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is nothing: but whosoever sweareth by the [36] gift that is upon it, he is ‖ guilty.

‖ Or, debter, *e.* bound.

19 Ye [35] fools, and blind: for whether *is* greater, the gift, or the altar, that [36] sanctifieth the gift?

†Exod. 29. 37.

20 Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that [37] dwelleth therein.

†1 King. 8. 13. 2 Chron. 6. 2.

22 And he that shall swear by heaven sweareth by * the [38] throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

*Acts 7. 49. †Ch. 5. 34. See there *n.* 91.

23 Wo unto you scribes and pharisees, hypocrites; for ye pay tithe of mint and † anise, and cummin, and * have omitted the weighter matters of the law, [40] judgment, mercy, and [41] faith: these ought ye [42] to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

†Or, anethum, dill. *Chap. 9. 13. & 12. 7.

[39] *Luke* 11. 42. ¶ [40] 1 *Sam.* 15. 22. *Hos.* 6. 6. *Micah* 6. 8. Righteous dealing. ¶ [41] Faithfulness in promises and contracts. ¶ [42] Most punctually and exactly to have observed.

24 [32] Ye blind guides, which [43] strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.

[43] *John* 18. 38. Scruple small matters, and make no conscience of great sins.

25 Wo unto you scribes and pharisees, hypocrites; for ye [44] make clean the outside of the cup, and of the platter, but [45] within they are full of [46] extortion and [47] excess.

[44] *Luke* 11. 39. *Mark* 7. 4. Use many external washings for your bodies, not commanded by God, and pretend great holiness in the manner of eating your meat. ¶ [45] Your hearts and consciences. ¶ [46] *viz.* Of meat and drink gotten by injustice. ¶ [47] Used with intemperance.

26 Thou [32] blind Pharisee, [48] cleanse first that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the [49] outside of them may be clean also.

[48] *Jer.* 4. 14. Cleanse thy heart, by mortifying thy corrupt affections of injustice and intemperance, and be mercifull and charitable, *Luke* 11. 41. ¶ [49] 1 *Cor.* 6. 20. All your outward enjoyments may be sanctified, *Titus* 1. 15.

Chap. 23. 4036.

27 * Wo unto you scribes and pharisees, hypocrites; for ye are like unto [50] whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautifull outward, but are within full of dead mens bones, and of all uncleanness.

*Luke 11. 44. [50] *Acts* 23. 3.

28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisie and iniquity.

29 *Wo unto you scribes and pharisees, hypocrites; because ye [51] build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous.

*Luke 11. 47.

[51] Pretend a great deal of respect to the ancient Prophets, and to disallow what your Fathers did to them, and yet are as ready to practice the like your selves.

30 And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 [52] Wherefore ye be witnesses unto your selves; that * ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

*Acts 7. 51, 52. 1 Thess. 2. 15.

[52] *q. d.* This practice of yours, though pretended to be done out of respect to the Prophets, yet seems rather to be an approbation of your Father's wickedness, if one look upon it, either in the nature of the thing (for hereby you keep in memory what your fathers did against 'em: whereas, if you did detest it, you would rather do all you could that it might be utterly forgotten) or if one may judge of your affections to the dead Prophets, by your usage of the living, *viz.* my self and Apostles.

32 * [53] Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

* 1 Thess. 2. 16.

[53] *Gen.* 15. 16. See there. *q. d.* I will suffer you to go on in that way of persecution, which your Fathers walk't in, till you arrive at the highest degree of wickedness therein, by putting me, the Messia, to death.

33 Ye serpents, ye [54] generation of vipers, [55] how can ye escape the damnation of hell?

[54] *Ch.* 3. 7. See there *n.* 16. ¶ [55] Here he cites and summons 'em to God's Tribunal, and foretels their utter and eternal destruction.

34 ¶ Wherefore behold, [56] I send unto you [57] prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and *some* of them ye shall kill and crucifie, and *some* of them shall ye [58] scourge in your synagogues, and persecute *them* from city to city.

[56] *Luke* 11. 49. ¶ [57] My Apostles, and other Teachers and Ministers of the Gospel. ¶ [58] *Acts* 5. 40. & 22. 19. 2 *Cor.* 11. 24, 25.

35 [59] That upon you may come [60] all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous [61] Abel unto the blood of [61] Zacharias, [61] son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

[59] *q. d.* And so it will come to pass at last, by your killing, and persecuting me, and my Apostles, and so filling up the measure of your sins, that God will reckon with you for all together; not only for your own sins, but those of your Forefathers, the guilt whereof you have involved your selves in, by your approving of 'em. And though this doth abundantly exceed what God had declared concerning his visiting the sins of the Fathers upon the Children (*Exod.* 20. 5.) yet that is only concerning such as are guilty of false Worship themselves, but this is concerning such as moreover are guilty of persecuting the true Worshippers of God even unto death, which they were guilty of in the highest degree, in killing Christ himself, and so justifying and approving all that was done by their Forefathers. ¶ [60] *Rev.* 18. 24. All the guilt and punishment for that blood. ¶ [61] *Gen.* 4. 8. *Zach.* 1. 1. From the first to the last of those that are mention'd in the Old Testament.

36 Verily I say unto you. All [62] these things shall come upon this generation.

[62] These Judgments that I have now denounc't against 'em.

37 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, [63] thou that killest the prophets, and * stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would * I have [64] gathered thy children together even as a hen gathereth her chickens * under *her* wings, and ye [65] would not!

* 2 Chr. 24. 21. * 2 Esdr. 1. 30. * Psal. 17. 8. & 91. 4.

Chap. 24. 4036.

[63] *Luke* 13. 34. which is the usual place for slaying the Prophets (and so, from being the House of God, is turn'd into a Shambles of the Prophets.) ¶ [64] 2 *Chron.* 36. 15. brought thy Inhabitants to true repentance (by the means of Grace which I vouchsaf't you) whereby you might be in safety from that destruction, which otherwise will befall you. ¶ [65] *Psal.* 69. 26. *Isa.* 1. 7. *Micah* 3. 12.

38 Behold, your [66] house is left unto you desolate.

[66] Temple and City shall be destroyed, *ch.* 24. 2.

39 For I say unto you, [67] Ye shall not see me henceforth till ye shall say, [68] Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

[67] I'll come no more among you at *Jerusalem*, till you shall entertain me with triumph, *Luke* 19. 34. (which was at his last going thither.) ¶ [68] *Ch.* 21. 9. *Psal.* 118. 26.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The destruction of the temple.* 29 *Of Christ's coming to judgment.*

* Mark 13. 1. Luke 21. 5.

AND * Jesus went out, and departed from the temple; and his disciples came to *him* for to [1] shew him the buildings of the temple.

[1] Both by way of admiration, at the magnificence of it, and of pity that such a stately pile of building should be destroyed, as he foretold, *ch.* 23. 38.

2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? Verily I say unto you, [2] There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

[2] *Jer.* 5. 10. *Mic.* 3. 12. *Luke* 19. 44.

3 ¶ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign of thy [3] coming, and of the [4] end of the world?

[3] To set up thy glorious, temporal Kingdom; (which they still dream't of.) ¶ [4] They join these together, because they thought that the end of the world would immediately follow the destruction of the Temple.

4 And Jesus answered, and said unto them, [5] Take heed that no man deceive you.

[5] *Jer.* 29. 8. & 37. 9. *Luke* 21. 8. 1 *Cor.* 6. 9. & 15. 33. & 3. 18. *Eph.* 5. 6. *Col.* 2. 18. 2 *Thess.* 2. 3. *Gal.* 6. 7. 1 *John* 3. 7.

* Jer. 14. 14. & 23. 25. John 5. 43.

5 For * [6] many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ: and shall deceive many.

[6] *Jer.* 23. 21. *q. d.* One of the first fore-runners hereof shall be the arising of many deceivers and false Christs.

6 And ye shall hear [7] of wars, and [7] rumors of wars; see that ye be not [8] troubled: for all *these* things must come to pass, but the [9] end is not yet.

[7] Great broils, and commotions among your selves, and war with your neighbour States. ¶ [8] *Psal.* 46. 2, 3. & 112. 7. *Isa.* 8. 12. *viz.* so as to forsake your Faith in me, and the discharge of your duty in Preaching the Gospel. ¶ [9] *Jer.* 4.-27. & 5. 10, 18.

* Hagg. 2. 22. Zech. 14. 13.

7 For * nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes in divers places.

8 All these *are* the beginning of sorrows.

* Mark 13. 9. Luke 21. 12. John 15. 20. Rev. 2. 10.

9 * Then shall they [10] deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.

[10] *Ch.* 10. 17. *John* 16. 2.

10 And then shall many be [11] offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

[11] *Ch.* 13.-21. shall forsake me, and turn Apostates, and Persecutours.

11 And many [12] false prophets shall rise and shall deceive many.

[12] *Acts* 20. 30. 2 *Cor.* 11. 13. 2 *Pet.* 2. 1. Hereticks, such as the *Nicolaitans*, *Gnosticks*, &c.

12 And because [13] iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall [14] wax cold.

[13] The sins of Persecution, Apostasie, Heresie, &c. or, by reason of the extreme sharpness of the Persecution, great multitudes shall fall off from Christianity. ¶ [14] 2 *Tim.* 1. 15. & 4. 16.

* Mark 13. 13. Heb. 3. 6, 14. [15] *Ch.* 10. 22. *Heb.* 10.-39.

13 * But [15] he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And this * gospel of the kingdom * shall be preached in [16] all the world, for [17] a witness unto all nations, and then shall the [18] end come.

Chap. 24. 4036.

[16] Not only to the Jews (as formerly) but among all the chief and principal Nations, in these parts of the world, (as it came to pass, *Acts* 2. 5. *Rom.* 1. 8. & 10. 18. & 15. 19. *Col.* 1. 6, 23.) ¶ [17] To testifie that there is a remedy provided for 'em, so that if they perish, 'tis their own fault. ¶ [18] *viz.* of the Jewish Church and State.

* Chap. 4. 23. & 9. 35. * Rom. 10. 18.

15 * When ye therefore shall see the [19] abomination [20] of desolation, spoken of by [21] Daniel the prophet, [22] stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him [23] understand.)

* Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20.

[19] The Army of the *Romans*, who being Gentiles, were abomination to the Jews. ¶ [20] Which threatens utter destruction, and will make a horrid desolation. ¶ [21] *Dan.* 9. 27. & 12. 11. ¶ [22] Set down in a close Siege of *Jerusalem*, the holy City, and coming within view of the Temple. ¶ [23] Endeavour to find out the meaning of that place in *Daniel*, (implying, that the Jews did not understand it) because from thence may be gathered the time of the coming of the Messia, and of his Death, and ceasing of the Sacrifices, and Destruction of the Temple, and Rejection of the Nation.

16 Then let them which be in Judea, flee into the [24] mountains.

[24] *Gen.* 12. 17. *viz.* of *Arabia*, or some other place of security, and not think to escape in any part of the Land of *Judea*.

17 Let him which is on the house-top, [25] not come down to take any thing out of his house:

[25] Make no stay, but hast away with all possible speed, and not endanger his life to save his goods.

18 Neither let him which is in the field, return back to take his cloaths.

19 And [26] wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days.

[26] *Luke* 23. 29.

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the [27] sabbath-day.

[27] Because the Jews generally counted it unlawfull to go above a mile (see on *Acts* 1. 12.) on the Sabbath-day.

21 For then shall be [28] great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

[28] *Luke* 21. 23, 24. not only by reason of the *Roman* Armies, but of those outrages and slaughters committed by themselves one upon another; the seditious first privately murthering whom they pleased; then the Zealots killing all that sided with the *Romans*: then the Commanders of the Zealots falling out among themselves, and slaughtering one another.

22 And except those days should be [29] shortned, there should [30] no flesh be saved: but for the [31] elects sake those days shall be [32] shortned.

[29] *Viz.* by the taking of *Jerusalem* sooner than in reason could have been expected. ¶ [30] *Isa.* 1. 9. scarce any of the Jews would have been left alive. ¶ [31] Partly, who were then living; but chiefly, for their sakes who were to be born of them in the Ages to come. ¶ [32] So that they should not be of such long continuance, as their wickedness did deserve.

23 * Then [33] if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* [34] Christ, or there: believe *it* not.

* Mark 13. 21.

[33] *Luke* 17. 23. & 21. 8. ¶ [34] *Luke* 17. 23. the Messia that shall deliver you from these distresses.

24 For * there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders, insomuch that * (if *it were* [35] possible) they shall deceive the very elect.

* Deut. 13. 1. 2 Thes. 2. 9, &c. Rev. 13. 13. * John 6. 37. & 10. 28, 29. Rom. 8. 28, 29, 30. 2 Tim. 2. 19.

25 Behold, [36] I have told you before.

[35] *John* 10. 28. [36] *John* 16. 1.

26 Wherefore, if they shall say unto you, Behold he is in the desert, got not forth: behold, *he is* in the [37] secret chambers, believe *it* not.

[37] *Jude* v. 19.

27 [38] For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west, [39] so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

[38] *Luke* 17. 24. ¶ [39] So suddenly will I come to execute vengeance on the Jews by the *Romans*.

28 For [40] wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

[40] *Job* 39.-40. *Luke* 17.-37. 1 *Thess.* 4.-17. In all parts of *Judea*, where these obdurate, impenitent Jews shall be found, the

the *Roman* Armies (whose Enſign is the Eagle) will quickly find 'em out and deſtroy 'em.

29 ¶ Immediately after the tribulation of thoſe days, * ſhall the [42] ſun be darkned, and the [42] moon ſhall not give her light, and the [42] ſtars ſhall fall from heaven, and the [42] powers of the heavens ſhall be ſhaken.

*Eſck. 32. 7. Joel 2. 10, 31. & 3. 15. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25.

[42] There ſhall be a diſſolution of the whole frame of Government both in Church and State; Religion, Laws, Liberties, all ſhall be deſtroyed; there ſhall be a total decay of all glory, excellency, and proſperity; and inſtead thereof, nothing but ſadneſs, miſery, and confuſion ſhall ſucceed; ſo that there ſhall not be the face of a Commonwealth any more among 'em. Such calamities are thus expreſt in the Prophets, as *Iſa.* 13. 10. ſpeaking of the miſeries of *Babylon*: and *Joel* 2. 30, 31. which words are a prediction of this very deſtruction of the Jews, and ſo applied by *Peter*, *Acts* 2. 19, 20. and under the like terms the deſtruction of the *Roman* Empire, as idolatrous, is deſcribed and foretold, *Rev.* 6. 12–14. And 'tis thus expreſt in alluſion to the deſtruction of the world at the laſt day, of which, this deſolation is a kind of repreſentation and pledge.

30 And then ſhall appear the [43] ſign of the Son of man in heaven: and then ſhall [44] all the tribes of the earth mourn, and [45] they ſhall ſee the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaveen, with power and great glory.

[43] *Rev.* 1. 7. Such a manifeſtation of Chriſt's preſence and power in this puniſhment of the Jews, as ſhould convince 'em that it was for their crucifying of him that it was come upon 'em; or, perhaps, ſome extraordinary Prodigy in the Heavens, which ſhould manifeſt that he did now, as it were, appear from Heaven againſt 'em in this dreadfull Judgment. ¶ [44] The Jews in all places ſhall take notice of it with ſorrow, as a notable act of revenge from Chriſt * upon thoſe that were guilty of his death. ¶ [45] They ſhall find and feel to their coſt, the Power, Glory and Majeſty of Chriſt diſplaying it ſelf in their deſtruction.

[1]Chap. 13. 41. ‖Or, *trumpet and a great voice.*

31 * [46] And he ſhall ſend his [47] angels with a ‖ great ſound of a [48] trumpet, and they ſhall [49] gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

[46] 1 *Cor.* 15. 52. 1 *Theſſ.* 4. 16. ¶ [47] His Apoſtles and Miniſters, *Acts* 26. 19. ¶ [48] The Preaching of the Goſpel. ¶ [49] Convert his Elect among the Gentiles in all parts of the world, *Acts* 13. 46, 47. See *n.* 16.

[1]Luke 21. 29.

32 Now learn * a parable of the fig-tree: When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that ſummer *is* nigh:

33 So likewiſe ye, when ye ſhall ſee [50] all theſe things, know * that ‖ it is near, *even* at the doors.

[1]Jam. 5. 9. ‖Or, *he.*

[50] *Viz.* The Jews doting on falſe Chriſts (*v.* 12.) hearkning to falſe Prophets, (*v.* 5.) perſecuting the Preachers of the Goſpel, (*v.* 9.) growing tumultuous and ſeditious, (*v.* 10.) rumors of Wars ariſing, (*v.* 6.) Armies coming in upon *Judea*, *v.* 15.

34 Verily I ſay unto you, [51] This generation ſhall not paſs, till [52] all theſe things be fulfilled.

[51] Before that this Company of men now living are all dead. ¶ [52] The calamities foretold in this Chapter to befall the Jews.

[1]Pſal. 102. 26. Iſa. 51. 6. Chap. 5. 18. Mark 13. 31.

35 * [53] Heaven and earth ſhall paſs away, but my words ſhall not paſs away.

[53] *Ch.* 5. 19. 2 *Pet.* 3. 10. *Pſal.* 102. 26. *Iſa.* 40. 8. & 51. 6. *Heb.* 1. 11.

[1]Zech. 14. 7. Mark 13. 32.

36 ¶ But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, * but [54] my Father only.

[54] *Acts* 1. 7. not excluding the Son, as God, but creatures only.

[1]Luke 17. 26. 1 Theſſ. 5. 2. [2]Gen. 6. 3, 4, 5. & 7. 5. Luke 17. 26. 1 Pet. 3. 20.

37 But as the days [55] of Noe *were*, ſo ſhall alſo the coming of the Son of man be.

38 * For as in the days that were before the floud, [56] they were eating and drinking, marrying, and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the ark,

[55] They were drown'd in their carnal delights, and ſecular affairs, and never thought of a change, and ſo were ſurpriz'd by it.

39 And [57] knew not until the floud came, and took them all away, [58] ſo ſhall alſo the coming of the Son of man be.

[57] Hard'ned themſelves againſt the belief and conſideration of any ſuch thing. ¶ [58] So ſhall the generality of the Jews be ſurprized by this approaching deſtruction, being wholly ſecure, and not looking for any ſuch thing.

40 Then [59] ſhall two be in the field, the one ſhall be taken, and the other left.

[59] *Luke* 17. 34–36. *Mal.* 3. 18. there ſhall much of God's Providence be diſcern'd, in reſcuing one from that calamity, wherein another ſhall fall, and making a ſtrange diſtinction between perſons in the ſame viſible Circumſtances.

41 Two *women ſhall be* grinding at the mill, the one ſhall be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶ [60] Watch therefore, for ye know not what hour your Lord doth [61] come.

[60] *Ch.* 25. 13. (ſee there) *Mark* 13. 33, 35. *Luke* 21. 36. *Rom.* 13. 11. 1 *Cor.* 16. 13. 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 6. 1 *Pet.* 5. 8. *Rev.* 16. 15. ¶ [61] *ch.* 25. 13. *viz.* to take vengeance on you.

43 ¶ [62] But know this, that if the good man of the houſe had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have ſuffered his houſe to be broken up.

[62] *Luke* 12. 39. 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 2. 2 *Pet.* 3. 10. *Rev.* 3. 3. & 16. 15.

44 Therefore be ye alſo [63] ready: for in ſuch an hour as you think not, the Son of man cometh.

[63] *Ch.* 25. 10. *Luke* 12. 40. *Rev.* 21. 2.

45 [64] Who then is a [65] faithfull and [66] wiſe ſervant, whom his Lord hath made † ruler over his houſhold [67] to give them meat in due ſeaſon?

[64] *Luke* 12. 42. ¶ [65] *ch.* 25. 21. 1 *Cor.* 4. 2. neglecting no part of his duty. ¶ [66] Taking the fitteſt ſeaſon for every thing. † *Acts* 20. 28. *Luke* 19. 17. ¶ [67] To diſpenſe the ſpiritual food of the Word and Sacraments.

46 [68] Bleſſed *is* that ſervant, whom his Lord, when he cometh, ſhall find ſo doing.

[68] *Rev.* 16. 15.

47 [69] Verily I ſay unto you, that he ſhall [70] make him ruler over all his goods.

[69] *Ch.* 25. 21. *Luke* 19. 17. & 22. 29, 30. ¶ [70] Highly promote and reward him, and that more than others.

48 But and [71] if that evil ſervant ſhall ſay in his heart, [72] My Lord delayeth his coming,

[71] *Luke* 12. 45. This implies a prediction, that there would be many ſuch unfaithfull ones found among the Governours of the Church. ¶ [72] 2 *Pet.* 2. 3, 4. *q. d.* The godly are hated, the wicked are befriended, and honour and intereſt runs that way, and yet Chriſt comes not to rectifie theſe diſorders.

49 And ſhall begin to [73] ſmite *his* fellow-ſervants, and to [74] eat and drink with the drunken:

[73] *Iſa.* 66. 5. 3 *John* 9. 10. to perſecute and tyrannize over his godly Brethren, and abuſe Church-Cenſures, and his Truſt and Authority to the diſcouraging of any in the way to Heaven. ¶ [74] Indulge himſelf in licentious courſes, and countenance the prophane.

50 The Lord of that ſervant ſhall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not ware of;

51 And ſhall cut him ‖ aſunder, and appoint *him* his [75] portion with the hypocrites: * there ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth.

‖ Or, *off.*

[75] *Job* 20. 29. *Pſal.* 11. 6. * Chap. 8. 12.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The parable of the ten virgins, 14 and of the talents. 31 Alſo the deſcription of the laſt judgment.

[1] THen [2] ſhall the [3] kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten [4] virgins, which [5] took their lamps, and [6] went forth to [7] meet the [8] bridegroom.

[1] *viz.* When Chriſt comes to viſit the Jewiſh Nation with his Judgments, (*ch.* 24. 42.) or any of us with any Judgment, or Death. Chriſt knowing our proneneſs to Security, preſſes again the duty of Watchfulneſs (treated of in the latter part of the former Chapter) by this and the following Parable; yet with this difference, that in this he urgeth Watchfulneſs, to get Grace againſt we have need of it, afore death comes; which may happen we know not how ſoon: In the next he preſſes Watchfulneſs for the improving thoſe Gifts and Graces for the good of others, which he beſtows upon us, becauſe we muſt be accountable for 'em, we know not how ſoon. The former concerns all, though,

Chap. 25. 4036.

though, perhaps, more especially the Jews; the latter seems chiefly to relate to Ministers, upon whom God has bestowed gifts, for the service of others. ¶ [2] He does not say [*is*] *viz.* now at present, (as is usual in other Parables) but [*shall be like*] *i. e.* hereafter, *viz.* in time of common Calamity, when Judgments or Death are ready to seize on us. ¶ [3] The external state of the Christian Church, chiefly among the Jews. ¶ [4] Bride-Maids to wait upon the Bride; which notes, visible Professors, not defiled with any scandalous sin, nor erroneous opinion (2 *Cor.* 11. 2.) nor false Worship, *Rev.* 14. 4. ¶ [5] Made profession of Holiness, in order to their being accepted by Christ. ¶ [6] Performed duties, and gave some outward Testimonies of their waiting for his coming. ¶ [7] The Bride-Maids on the Wedding-night, were wont to go to the house where the Bride was, having burning Lamps in their hands, there to wait for the Bridegroom's coming; which, when they heard of, they went out to meet him with their burning Lamps, or Torches, to conduct him to the house where the Bride was, and so to celebrate the Wedding: which notes some outward respect to Christ, (as *Gen.* 19. 1. & 46. 29.) and desire to see him, (as *Numb.* 23. 15.) and to accompany him to the Bride-chamber, and Marriage-feast, *i. e.* to partake of Happiness by him. ¶ [8] Christ, whose own the Church is.

2 And five of them were [9] wise, and five *were* [10] foolish.

[9] *Viz.* spiritually, *i. e.* endued with saving Grace, (which is the true Wisdom.) ¶ [10] Hypocrites, such as divided between the Means and the End, and would have the End (Happiness) but neglected the Means, (Holiness:) persons void of saving Grace, but yet had some common work upon 'em.

3 They that were foolish [11] took their lamps, and took [12] no oil with them:

[11] See *n.* 5. because (1.) Conscience would not be quiet without a form of godliness. (2.) Empty Lamps are easily carried. (3.) They thought there was Oil in 'em, through self-conceit: Or, (4.) They thought they had time enough to get it. ¶ [12] None of the saving Graces of the Spirit: the root of the matter was wanting, which should send forth continual fruits of holiness.

4 But the wise took [13] oil in their vessels with their lamps.

[13] True Grace in their Souls, ready for use.

5 While the bridegroom [14] tarried, they [15] all [16] slumbred and [16] slept.

[14] *Ch.* 24. 48. 2 *Pet.* 3. 4. *viz.* from his Ascension till his coming to Judgment, wherein he gave 'em time for repentance, and to prepare for his coming, *Rom.* 2. 4. *Rev.* 2. 21. ¶ [15] The generality even of the wise and godly themselves, as well as the foolish. ¶ [16] *Cant.* 5. 2. slumbred first, and slept afterwards, *i. e.* ceased at present from the lively exercise of grace, and grew secure and forgetfull of their latter end; though in several degrees, some more, some less.

6 And [17] at midnight there was a † cry made, Behold, [18] the bridegroom cometh, [19] go ye out to meet him.

[17] 1 *Thess.* 5. 2. When they were most secure, and he was least expected, *Luke* 12. 46. ¶ † by the Ministers of the Gospel calling upon persons to prepare for death, and judgment, (*Prov.* 1. 24.) and by his Providences, *Mic.* 6. 9. ¶ [18] *Phil.* 4. 5. *Heb.* 10.-25. *Jam.* 5.-8,-9. Christ is ready to execute Judgments on you; or to call you out of the world by death: Or, you are told by God's Ministers, that for ought you know, it may be so, and therefore had best to prepare: Warnings are given you of some kind or other. ¶ [19] Prepare your selves for it, by the exercise of your graces.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and [20] trimmed their lamps.

[20] *Ch.* 5. 16. The Wise set upon the exercise of grace; the Foolish adorn'd their Profession, and made as fair a shew as they could, by an appearance of repentance, and devotion.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, [21] Give us ‖ Or, *going out.* of your oil, for [22] our lamps are ‖ gone out.

[21] Bestow some of your grace upon us. (This represents the sorry shifts that persons in distress will make to relieve themselves, and that they'll use the means next at hand, though never so improbable.) ¶ [22] Our temporary, or seeming Faith, now fails, and will not abide the trial, (*Ch.* 13. 6, 12, 21.) and our groundless Presumption is overthrown, *ch.* 7. 27.

9 But the wise answered, saying, *Not so*; lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them [23] that sell, and buy for your selves.

[23] The Dispensers of the Word and Sacraments, whose Ministery God makes use of for the conferring of grace.

Chap. 25. 4036.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and they that were [24] ready went in with him to the marriage, and * [25] the door was shut. * Luke 13. 25.

[24] Whom God had peculiarly design'd thereto. ¶ [25] *Psal.* 95. 11. *Luke* 13. 25. the time of mercy was past: When devouring Judgments, or Death, are ready to seize on us, then 'tis (commonly) too late to get grace: Or, the Day of grace, as to the Church and Nation of the Jews in general was past, *Luke* 19.-42. though some particulars were afterward converted.)

11 [26] Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, [27] Lord, Lord, open to us.

[26] *Heb.* 12. 17. ¶ [27] *Ch.* 7. 22. *Luke* 13. 25.

12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, * [28] I know you not. * Chap. 7. 23. [28] *John* 10. 14.

13 * [29] Watch [30] therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour, wherein the Son of man cometh. * Mark 13. 33. Luke 21. 36. 1 Cor. 16. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 8. Rev. 16. 15.

[29] *Ch.* 24. 42. see there, *n.* 60. Abstain from sin, live in a continual exercise of grace, and performance of duty, and improvement of present opportunities for service. ¶ [30] *Viz.* lest, being destitute of true grace, you be shut out, *v.*-10.

14 ¶ [31] For *the* [32] *kingdom of heaven is* * as [33] a man travelling into a far countrey, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods: * Chap. 21. 33.

[31] *q. d.* Since Death may seize upon you afore you are aware; (*v.* 13.) therefore watch also, by a diligent improvement of your gifts for the good of others; see *n.* 1. ¶ [32] *i. e.* the Members of the Church, especially Ministers, shall be dealt withal, as servants that had talents committed to 'em. ¶ [33] *Mark* 13. 34. *Luke* 19. 12. Christ, when he ascended up to Heaven, *Eph.* 4. 8.

15 And unto one he gave [34] five * talents: to another [34] two, and to another [34] one; to every man according to his several [35] ability, and straightway took his journey. * See on Chap. 18. 24.

[34] *Rom.* 12. 6. different measures of gifts. ¶ [35] 2 *Cor.* 3. 5. capacity, imployment, or place he was in; more to those in a publick capacity; fewer (ordinarily) to those in a private.

16 Then he that had received the five talents went and [36] traded with the same, and made *them* other five talents.

[36] 1 *Pet.* 4. 10. employ'd his gifts to the edification of others, and promoting the Kingdom of Christ.

17 And likewise he that *had received* two, he also [37] gained other two. [37] 2 *Pet.* 3. 18.

18 But he that had received one, went and [38] digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money. [38] *Phil.* 2. 21.

19 After a long time, the lord of those servants cometh, and [39] reckoneth with them. [39] *Luke* 16. 2.

20 And so he that had received five talents, came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained besides them five talents more.

21 His lord said unto him, [40] Well done, thou good and faithfull servant; thou hast been faithfull over a [41] few things, * I will make thee [42] ruler over many things: [43] enter thou into * the joy of thy lord. * Chap. 24. 47. * Heb. 12. 2.

[40] *Rom.* 2.-29. ¶ [41] *Luke* 19. 17. & 16. 10. *q. d.* That little thou hast done for me on earth, thou hast done it faithfully. The best services we can perform are poor, mean things in comparison of the reward we shall receive for 'em. ¶ [42] *Psal.* 49. 14. *Rev.* 2. 26, 27. ¶ [43] *Luke* 22. 30. *John* 12. 26. & 17. 24. partake of the same joy, and in the same place, that I thy Lord do, 2 *Tim.* 2. 12.

22 He also that had received [44] two talents, came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents besides them. [44] 2 *Cor.* 8. 12.

23 His lord said unto him, * Well done, good and faithfull servant; thou hast been faithfull over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord. * Ver. 21.

24 Then he which had received the [45] one talent, came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art

Chap. 25. art an hard man, [46] reaping where thou hast not
4036. sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:

[45] He that has the meanest gifts and parts, must be accountable for 'em. ¶ [46] Requiring more of us, than we had ability to perform. This represents those that would lay the blame of their neglects and miscarriages upon God.

25 And I was [47] afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast *that is* thine.

[47] *Viz.* either lest I should lose my talent by mischance, or gain less than thou didst expect.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and [48] slothfull servant, thou knewest that [49] I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed:

[48] *q. d.* The true cause of thy neglect is thy slothfulness, and not thy inability. ¶ [49] Expect increase.

27 [50] Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

[50] *q. d.* This should rather have been an Argument of diligence, than negligence.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and [51] give it unto him which hath ten talents.

[51] Not as if the same gift which is taken from one, is bestowed upon another, but only to note that which follows, *v.* 29. that he that does not use those gifts he has, shall be deprived of the Comfort of 'em here, and the Reward of 'em hereafter; and he that employs 'em faithfully, shall be enriched with more, so amply rewarded, as if the happiness which others expect shou'd be bestowed on him.

Mark 4. 25. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26. 29 * [52] For unto every one [53] that hath [54] shall be given, and he shall have [55] abundance: but from him that [56] hath not [57] shall be taken away, even that which he hath.

[52] *Ch.* 13. 12. ¶ [53] *i. e.* That makes it appear that he has by employing it according to its nature. ¶ [54] *Psal.* 27. 14. He shall be still encreasing his stock, and gaining more of the same kind. ¶ [55] A full and glorious estate in spiritual riches, and all manner of graces, whereby to put him into a capacity of the highest glory; and likewise, a great enlargement of his gifts, to the edification of others. ¶ [56] Is as if he had none, because he does not use what he has; and so it's all one in effect as if he had nothing at all. He received his gifts in vain, 1 *Cor.* 15. 10. 2 *Cor.* 6. 1. ¶ [57] That stock of gifts which God bestowed on him, but he employ'd not, shall be diminisht in this world, and wholly withdrawn in the other. He shall lose the Comfort and Reward of 'em, *Ezek.* 33. 13. 2 *John* 8. *Gal.* 3. 4.

Chap. 8. 12. 30 And [58] cast ye the [59] unprofitable servant * into outward darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

[58] If he be punisht that hides one Talent, how much more shall he that hides or misspends many? ¶ [59] *Chap.* 3. 10.

Zech. 14. 5. 1 Thess. 1. 7. Jude 14. Rev. 1. 7. 31 ¶ * [60] When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon [61] the throne of his glory.

[60] Christ having spoken so much of his coming to Judgment in these Parables, and of preparedness against that time, here gives us a notable scheme or draught of the last Judgment, and the manner of Process that will then be used, so far forth as is usefull for us to know, *viz.* what those great Points are that will then be insisted upon, and according to which Judgment must pass upon us, that so we may govern our selves accordingly, and may know beforehand, what to expect, and what we must trust to. ¶ [61] *Ch.* 16. 27. *Phil.* 2. 9, 10. 1 *Thess.* 4. 16. *Rev.* 3. 21.

Rom. 14. 10. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Ezek. 20. 37. & 34. 17, 20. Ch. 13. 49. Ver. 3. 18. 32 And * before him shall be gathered [62] all nations; and * he shall [63] separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats:

33 And he shall set the sheep on his [64] right hand but the † goats on the left.

[64] In a place of more honour; or, of highest dignity, where Christ himself sits, (*Psal.* 110. 1. *Heb.* 1. 3.) on the same throne with him, *Rev.* 3. 21. ¶ † Goats are hypocrites (*ch.* 24. 51.) for Goats were clean both for Sacrifice and Food.

Chap. 20. 23. Mark 10. 40. 34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come ye blessed [65] of my Father, [66] inherit the [67] kingdom * prepared [68] for you from the [69] foundation of the world.

[62] Who has chosen them to it, (*Eph.* 1. 4, 5.) prepared it for them, (*John* 14. 2.) given his Son to purchase it, (*John* 3. 16.) and his Spirit to fit 'em for it, 2 *Cor.* 5. 5. ¶ [65] (There's the certainty and stability of this happiness.) ¶ [67] (There's its excellency.) ¶ [68] (There's its suitableness.) ¶ [69] (There's its freeness.)

Chap. 26. 4036.

35 * For I was an hungred, and ye [70] gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: * I was a stranger, and ye took me in:

* Jam. 1. 27. * Heb. 13. 2.

[70] *Isa.* 58. 7. *Ezek.* 18. 7. He mentions neither their Sins nor their habits of Grace, of Faith, Love, &c. but only their good works, and those, such as are acts of self-denying obedience, and evident to all; which do discover a principle of holiness within.

36 * Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: * I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

* Jam. 2. 15, 16. * 2 Tim. 1. 16.

37 [71] Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed *thee?* or thirsty, and gave thee drink?

[71] They wonder that Christ should remember such sorry services, which they don't count worthy mentioning.

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee?*

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the King shall answer, and say unto them, Verily I say unto you, In as much as ye have done *it* unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done *it* [72] unto me.

[72] *Ch.* 10. 24. *Prov.* 19. 17. & 14. 31. *Heb.* 6. 10.

* Psal. 6. 8. Chap. 7. 23. Luke 13. 27. 41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, * [73] Depart from me, ye cursed into [74] everlasting fire, prepared for the [75] devil and his angels.

[73] 2 *Thess.* 1. 9. ¶ [74] *Isa.* 66. 24. ¶ [75] The Prince of unclean Spirits, and all his apostate Angels with him.

42 [76] For I was an hungred, and ye gave me [77] no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:

[76] *James* 2. 13. *Deut.* 23. 4. ¶ [77] All their charge consists in sins of omission.

43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, [78] when saw we thee an hungred, or a thirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

[78] They pretend excuses for their neglects, but all will fail 'em at that day.

45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, [79] In as much as ye did *it* not to one of the least of these ye did *it* not to me.

[79] *Prov.* 14. 31. *Zech.* 2. 8.

46 And [80] these shall go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

[80] *Dan.* 12. 2. *John* 5. 29.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The rulers conspire against Christ. 14 Judas selleth him. 17 Christ eateth the passover.

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples,

2 * Ye know that after two days is *the feast of* the passover and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

* Mark 14. 1. Luke 22. 1. John 13. 1.

3 * Then assembled together the [1] chief priests and the [1] scribes, and the [1] elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

* Psal. 2. 2. John 11. 47. Acts 4. 25, &c.

[1] See on *ch.* 21. 23. *n.* 38, 39. Here is the whole Sanhedrim, or great Council, consisting of three Estates as it were, *viz.* Chief Priests, or Heads of the Families, Elders, or Judges, and Scribes, or Doctors of the Law, having the High Priest for their President. These were the supreme Authority both in Civil, and Ecclesiastical Affairs.

4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by [2] subtilty, and kill *him.*

[2] So as that the people might not know of it.

5 But

Chap. 26. 4036.

5. But they, [3] said, [4] Not on the feast-*day*, lest there be an uproar among the people.

[3] Resolved of it in Councel. ¶ [4] They would take him on that day, if there were opportunity, yet they resolved not to kill him on that day: but when they had him, not knowing what a day might bring forth, and thirsting after his blood, they crucified him on that day also; God so ordering it, and over-ruling them therein, that the true Passover should suffer in the great, chief, and most solemn day of it.

* Mark. 14. 3 John 11. 1, 2. & 12. 3. * Chap. 21.17.

6. ¶ * Now when Jesus was in * Bethany in the house of Simon the [5] leper.

[5] Who had been so formerly, but now was cured.

† *Luke* 7. 37.

7. † There came unto him a woman having an alabaster-box of very precious ointment, and poured *it* on his head as he sat at *meat*.

‡ *Eccles.* 4. 4.

8. But when his disciples saw *it*, they had [6] indignation, saying, To what purpose *is* this waste?

9. For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.

10. When Jesus understood *it*, he said unto them, Why [7] trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought [8] a good work upon me.

[7] *viz.* by mis-interpreting her action, and finding fault with her for it. ¶ [8] A seasonable, commendable act; as testifying her courtesie, gratitude, faith, love and piety.

* John 12. 8. * See Chap. 18. 2. & 28. 20.

11. * For ye have the poor [9] always with you, but * me ye have not [10] always.

[9] *Deut.* 15. 11. ¶ [10] *Acts* 3. 21. *viz.* in my bodily presence, to refresh and cherish that, and shew your love and respect to me in such ways.

12. For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did it [11] for my burial.

[11] *John* 19. 40. out of a secret impulse upon her spirit to do that, which, (from the circumstance of the time, and nature of the thing) may be interpreted, as an embalming of my Body; (though, it's like, she thought of no such thing.) This custom of embalming was used as a sign and memorial of the Resurrection.

13. Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached in the [12] whole world, *there* shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

[12] Implying, the Preaching of the Gospel to the Gentiles.

* Mark 14. 10. Luke 22. 3. * Chap. 10. 4.

14. ¶ * Then one of the twelve, called * Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests.

15. And said *unto them*, [13] What will ye give me, and I will [14] deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for [15] thirty pieces of silver.

[13] *Zech.* 11. 12. ¶ [14] *viz.* privately, without noise or danger. ¶ [15] *Exod.* 31. 32. which amounts to about three pound, eight shillings, and six pence of our money.

16. And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

* Mark 14.12. Luke 22. 7.

17. ¶ * Now the [16] first *day* of the *feast of* unleavened bread, the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passover?

[16] On the *Thursday*, which was the fourteenth day of the month *Nisan*.

18. And he said, Go into the City to such a man, and say unto him, The Master saith, [17] My time is at hand; I will [18] keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.

[17] The season of my death. ¶ [18] Eat the Pascal Lamb, (at which time, the rest of the Jews also did eat it: For all the expressions here used, and circumstances mention'd, import nothing that was singular in Christ's case, but all seem to imply, that that was common and general. See on *John.* 18.-28.)

19. And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed them, and they made ready the passover.

* Mark 14.18. Luke 22. 14. John 13. 21.

20. * Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.

21. And as they did eat, he said, Verily, I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22. And they were exceeding sorrowfull, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, Chap. 26. 4036. Is it I?

23. And he answered and said, He that [19] dippeth his hand with me in the dish the same shall betray me. [19] *Psal.* 41. 9.

24. The Son of man [20] goeth, as it is [21] written of him: but [22] wo unto that man by whom the son of man is betrayed: it had been good for that man, if he had not been born.

[20] Is ready to be put to death. ¶ [21] *viz. Psal.* 55. 12-14. (as *John* 13.-18.) This he adds, that they might not stumble at it, considering that nothing befel him by chance, or besides his expectation, or his own will, or the decree of his Father, or the Predictions of the Prophets. ¶ [22] (See how many means Christ uses to bring him to repentance.)

25. Then Judas which betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, [23] Thou hast said.

[23] This is a form of speech used by the Jews, whereby they did modestly, and with least offence to him that asked, and with least arrogance in themselves, assent to what was asked.

* Mark 14.22. Luke 22.19. † Many Greek Copies have, *gave thanks.*

26. ¶ * And [24] as they were eating, Jesus [25] took bread, and † [26] blessed *it*, and [27] brake *it*, and gave *it* to the disciples, and said Take, eat; [28] this *is* [29] my body.

[24] At the conclusion of that Supper; (*Luke* 20.22. 1 *Cor.* 11. 25.) as they continued sitting together, and the Table still covered. ¶ [25] 1 *Cor.* 11 24. ¶ [26] Praised God for his mercy to mankind, and implor'd a blessing upon the Bread, and conferr'd a blessing on it for the end appointed, and so consecrated, or set it apart for this holy use. ¶ [27] To note the extremity of his sufferings, and that his body was, as it were, broken thereby (1 *Cor.* 11. v. 24.) being torn and wounded by the Nails and Spears, *&c.* ¶ [28] This Bread. ¶ [29] A sign or representation, and hereafter to be a memorial also, of my Body, and of my sufferings in it; and also a seal and pledge, whereby I make over to you all the benefits I have purchased thereby; Or, this taking and eating is a holy rite of commemorating my death, and a means of making all worthy Receivers partakers of the benefits thereof.

27. And he took the [30] cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, Drink ye all of it.

[30] Here is both Bread and Wine, Meat and Drink, to shew, that we have compleat nourishment in Christ.

* Jer. 31. 31.

28. For [31] this is my blood * [32] of the new testament, which [33] is shed for [34] many [35] for the remission of sins.

[31] The Wine in this Cup. ¶ [32] By shedding of which I confirm the New Covenant (as the Old Covenant was confirmed by the Blood of Beasts, *Exod.* 24. 8.) and thereby make it a Testament (*Heb.* 9. 16, 17.) and whereby all worthy Receivers are really invested in all the benefits thereof: And it's called the [New Testament] in opposition to the Old, and because it was dispensed and made known more clearly, fully, and powerfully, than before under the Law, or Old Testament. ¶ [33] Now ready to be shed, as *v.* 20. & 71. ¶ [34] *Ch.* 20.-28. *Matth.* 1. 21. *Rom.* 5.-15. for all, both Jews and Gentiles, that enter into Covenant, and perform the conditions thereof. ¶ [35] To purchase pardon of sin at God's hands, and to make all worthy Receivers partakers thereof; together with the other benefits of the Covenant of Grace.

29. But I say unto you, [36] I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, [37] untill that day when I drink it [38] new with you in [39] my Fathers kingdom.

[36] *Luke* 22. 16. I shall no more hereafter partake with you in these outward Elements of this Sacrament, or any other Feast, but onely of the thing signified thereby. ¶ [37] Till that time (which is coming) when you and I shall joyn together in Heaven, to be partakers of Eternal pleasure, and fulness of joy and gladness, *Psal.* 104. 15. ¶ [38] Which shall never wax old, but always continue fresh and affecting, and be as delightfull and pleasing as at first enjoyment. ¶ [39] When my Mediatory, dispensatory Kingdom shall be delivered up to my Father, 1 *Cor.* 15. 24, 28.

30. And when they had sung ‖ an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives. ‖ Or, a Psalm.

* Mark 14.27. Chap. 11.6.

31. Then saith Jesus unto them, * All ye shall be * [40] offended because of me this night: [41] for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall be [42] scattered abroad.

[40] *Matt.*

Chap. 26. 4036.

[40] *Mat.* 11. 6. *John* 16. 32. so far disheartned by what you shall see befal me, as that you shall forsake me, out of carnal fear of suffering with me. ¶ [41] *q. d.* and thereby shall be fulfilled that Prophecy of *Zechariah*, *Zech.* 13. 7. See also, *n.* 21. ¶ [42] *John* 16. 32.

32. [43] But after I am risen again, [44] I will go before you into Galilee.

[43] *q. d.* But this your scandal and scattering shall not long continue; for I'll not forsake you, though you forsake me, but I'll gather you together again, and meet you, and converse familiarly with you. ¶ [44] *Ch.* 28. 10, 16. *Mark* 14. 28. & 16. 7.

33. Peter answered and said unto him, Though all men shall be [40] offended because of thee, [45] *yet* will I never be offended.

[45] *Psal.* 30. 6. *Jer.* 12. 23. *Luke* 22. 33. *John* 13. 37. Christ had warn'd him of this twice afore, *viz. John* 13. 38. & *Luke* 22. 34. and yet see how confident he is still. The flesh presumes, and knows not its own strength, till temptation comes.

*John 13. 38. 34. Jesus said unto him, * Verily I say unto thee that this night, [46] before the cock crow, thou shalt [47] deny me [48] thrice.

[46] Before the second and chief Cock-crowing, *i. e.* that time of the night, so called, be ended; which was a little before break of day. ¶ [47] Not onely forsake me, like the rest, but flatly deny me. While the Cock praises its Creator, *Peter* denies his Redeemer. ¶ [48] Not only once, by surprisal, but thrice, and that with some distance between, and space to recollect thy self; and being admonisht once by the Cock's crowing. When men once give way to temptation, there would be no end of defection, if mercy did not stop their course.

35. Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. [49] Likewise also said all the disciples.

[49] Unexperienc't Christians can hardly believe themselves to be so weak, and wicked, as, upon tryal they find they are.

*Mark 14. 32. Luke 22. 39. 36 ¶ * Then cometh Jesus with them unto [50] a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and [51] pray yonder.

[50] *John* 18. 1. ¶ [51] As we must not vain-gloriously publish our private devotions, so neither need we scrupulously conceal 'em, when the knowledge thereof may tend to edification.

*Chap. 4. 21. 37 And he took with him [52] Peter, and * the [52] two sons of Zebedee, and began to be [53] sorrowfull, and [54] very heavy.

[52] Who had seen the glory of his Transfiguration (*ch.* 17. 1.) and so had least reason to take offence at his sufferings. ¶ [53] The Godhead did not now so strengthen and assist the Manhood, as at other times, but did withdraw, as it were, and hide it self for a time, that the Manhood might suffer. ¶ [54] *Isa.* 53. 4.

38 Then saith he unto them, My [55] soul is exceeding sorrowfull, [56] even unto death: tarry ye here, and [57] watch with me.

[55] *Isa.* 53. 4. *John* 12. 27. *Gal.* 3. 13. As Christ took upon him the infirmities and passions common to our Souls, as well as to our Bodies; so he suffered for us in Soul as well as in Body, *Isa.* 53. 10. ¶ [56] *q. d.* so that it is ready to make an end of me. ¶ [57] *Viz.* (1) That you may pray, and fortifie your selves against the approaching temptation. (2) That your presence may be some comfort to me. (3) That you may be witnesses hereafter, of what you see to befal me. (4) That you may be instructed, and encouraged by my example.

39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and * prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be [58] possible, let this * [59] cup pass from me: nevertheless, not as [60] I will, but as [61] thou *wilt*.

*Heb. 5. 7. *Chap. 20. 22.

[58] *i. e.* agreeable to thy will, (as *Luke* 22. 42.) and if man's Salvation may be attain'd without it. ¶ [59] *John* 12. 27. my portion of sufferings both in Soul and Body. ¶ [60] *John* 5. 30. & 6. 38. *Acts* 21. 14. 2 *Sam.* 15. 20. *viz.* according to my humane, natural will, (which is willing to shun sufferings) and according to what seems most desirable to nature. ¶ [61] According to the condition agreed upon between us, for the Redemption of the Elect.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 Watch and pray [62] that ye enter not into temptation: the [63] spirit indeed *is* [64] willing, but the [65] flesh *is* weak.

Chap. 26. 4036.

[62] That the afflictions and temptations now approaching, may not overcome you. ¶ [63] *Cant.* 5. 2. *Rom.* 7. 18. the renewed part. ¶ [64] *viz.* to oppose temptation. ¶ [65] *Gal.* 5. 17. the Body is easily overcome by the Devil, and rendred unfit for service.

42. He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, [66] thy will be done. [66] *Acts* 21. 14.

43 And [67] he came and found them asleep again, for their eyes were [68] heavy.

[67] To shew his care of 'em, and admonish 'em of their duty, and make 'em sensible of their infirmity. ¶ [68] Overcome with heavines of sleep.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the [69] same words.

[69] To the same purpose or effect.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, [70] Sleep on now, and take your rest; behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is [71] betrayed into the hands of [72] sinners.

[70] This is spoken ironically, to upbraid 'em for their unseasonable drowsines. ¶ [71] Shall presently be apprehended, and delivered to the *Romans*, to be put to death. ¶ [72] Gentile *Romans*, *Mat.* 20. 19. with *Gal.* 2. 15.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

47 ¶ And * while he yet spake, lo, [73] Judas one of the twelve came, and with him a [74] great multitude, with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people. * Mark 14. 43. Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3.

[73] *viz.* to meet the Traitor and his Complices, *John* 18. 4. ¶ [74] That neither he might escape, nor the People rescue him.

48 Now he that betrayed him, gave them [75] a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he, hold him fast.

[75] Because the Souldiers and Officers knew him not by face.

49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, * Hail master; and † kissed him.

* *Psal.* 28. 3. & 55. 21. ¶ † 2 *Sam.* 20. 9.

50 And Jesus said unto him, [76] Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

[76] *q. d.* Dost thou thus requite thy friend for all my kindnes to thee?

51 And behold [77] one of them which were with Jesus stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and stroke a [78] servant of the high priest, and smote off his ear.

[77] Which was *Peter*, (*John* 18. 10.) to shew thereby some of his promised courage. ¶ [78] Who, likely, was one of the forwardest to apprehend Christ.

52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: for [79] all they that [80] take the sword, shall perish with the sword.

[79] *Gen.* 9. 6. *Rev.* 13. 10. ¶ [80] Use it without a good warrant, deserve to die, and usually are punisht with death.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels?

54 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled that [82] thus it must be?

[82] *Isa.* 53. 7, 8, 10. *Luke* 24. 25, 44, 46.

55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, [83] that the * scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then * all the disciples [84] forsook him, and fled. * Lam. 4. 20. * John 18. 15.

[83] That God's Decree and Appointment, spoken of by *Esay*, *Daniel*, and others, might be fulfilled. ¶ [84] *v.* 31.

Chap. 26. 4036.

Job 19. 13, 14. *Pſal.* 88. 8. 2 *Tim.* 1. 15. & 4. 16. The ſtrongeſt reſolutions will not ſecure us from falling, if we are left to our ſelves, and not upheld by God.

57 ¶ * And they that had laid hold on Jeſus, [85] led *him* away to Caiaphas the high prieſt, where the ſcribes and the elders were aſſembled.

* Mark 14. 53. Luk. 22. 54. John 18. 12, 13. 24.

58 But Peter followed him a far off unto the high prieſt's palace, and went in, and ſat with the ſervants to ſee the end.

[85] *Acts* 8. 32.

59 Now the chief prieſts and elders, and all the councel, [86] ſought falſe witneſs againſt Jeſus to put him to death.

[86] *Acts* 6. 13. 1 *Kings* 21. 10. They would not proceed without a pretence of Law, both for their own credits ſake and to gain *Pilate*'s conſent the more readily.

60 But found [87] none: yea, though many falſe witneſſes came, yet found they none. At the laſt came two [88] falſe witneſſes,

[87] *Deut.* 6. 4. 1 *Pet.* 3. 16. *viz.* That would ſerve their turn. ¶ [88] *viz.* Becauſe they wreſted his words contrary to his meaning.

* Chap. 27. 40. [89] *John* 2. 19. *Mark* 15. 29.

61 And ſaid, This *fellow* ſaid, * [89] I am able to deſtroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

* Mark 14. 60.

62 * And the high prieſt aroſe, and ſaid unto him, Anſwereſt thou nothing? [90] what *is it which* theſe witneſs againſt thee?

[90] What ſayeſt thou to theſe things?

63 But Jeſus [91] held his peace. And the high prieſt anſwered and ſaid unto him, I [92] adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us, whether thou be the Chriſt, the Son of God.

[91] *Ch.* 27. 12. *Iſa.* 53. 7. *Pſal.* 38. 13, 14. ¶ [92] I command thee in the name of God, by his Authority, and as if he himſelf did ask thee, and to which thou art no leſs bound to anſwer, than if thou hadſt taken an Oath.

* Chap. 16. 27. & 24. 30. Rom. 14. 10. 1 Theſſ. 4. 16. Rev. 1. 7. * Pſal. 110. 1.

64 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Thou haſt [93] ſaid: [94] nevertheleſs, I ſay unto you, * Hereafter ſhall ye [95] ſee the Son of man * ſitting on the right hand of power and coming in the [96] clouds of heaven.

[93] *viz.* the very truth. See on *v.* 25. *n.* 23. ¶ [94] *q. d.* And though you believe me not now, and though I ſeem at preſent to be no ſuch one, yet obſerve what I ſay. ¶ [95] *Mat.* 24. 30. & 25. 31. *Luke* 21. 27. *John* 6. 62. *Acts* 1. 11. *Eph.* 1. 20. *Rev.* 1. 7. You ſhall find and feel that I am ſo (the Son of God) by the tokens and effects of my power and glory. ¶ [96] *i. e.* To take vengeance on you for your ſins, and deſtroy your Nation. An alluſion to the day of Judgment. See *ch.* 24. 29. *n.* 42.

† 2 *Kings* 18. 37. *Levit.* 21. 10.

65 Then the high prieſt † rent his clothes, ſaying, He hath ſpoken blaſphemy; what further need have we of witneſſes? behold now ye have heard his blaſphemy.

* Levit. 24. 16.

66 What think ye? They anſwered and ſaid, * He is guilty of death.

[97] *ch.* 27. 30. *Iſa.* 50. 6. * John 19. 3. ‖ Or, *rods.*

67 [97] Then did they ſpit in his face, and buffeted him, and others * ſmote *him* with ‖ the palms of their hands,

* Judg. 16. 25. Mark 14. 65. Luke 22. 64.

68 Saying, * Propheſie unto us, thou Chriſt, who is he that ſmote thee?

* Mark 14. 66. Luke 22. 55. John 18. 16, 25.

69 ¶ * Now Peter ſat without in the palace: and a damſel came unto him, ſaying, Thou alſo waſt with Jeſus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before them all, ſaying, I know not [98] what thou ſayeſt.

[98] What thou meaneſt by theſe words.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* ſaw him, and ſaid unto them that were there, This *fellow* was alſo with Jeſus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto him they that ſtood by, and ſaid to Peter, Surely thou alſo art *one* of them, for * thy ſpeech bewrayeth thee.

* Luke 22. 59.

74 Then began he to curſe and to ſwear, *ſaying*, I know not the man. And immediately the cock [99] crew.

[99] Which was about three a clock in the morning.

75 And Peter remembred the words of Jeſus, which ſaid unto him, * Before the cock crow, thou ſhalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

Chap. 27. 4036.

* Ver. 34. Mark 14. 30. John 13. 38.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Chriſt delivered to Pilate. 5 Judas hangeth himſelf. 35 Chriſt is crucified.

WHEN the morning was come, * all the chief priests and elders of the people, took counſel againſt Jeſus to [1] put him to death.

* Mark 15. 1. Luke 22. 66. & 23. 1 John 18. 28.

[1] *Viz.* in the moſt commodious manner; (for they had reſolved upon the thing afore.)

2 And when they had bound him, they led *him* away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governour.

3 ¶ Then Judas which had betrayed him, when he ſaw that he was condemned, [2] repented himſelf, and [3] brought again the thirty pieces of ſilver to the chief prieſts and elders.

[2] 1 *King.* 21. 27. was mightily afflicted in his mind about it, and wiſht it had not been done. ¶ [3] *Job* 20. 15.

4 Saying, I have ſinned, in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they ſaid, What *is that* to us? ſee thou *to that*.

5 And he caſt down the pieces of ſilver in the temple and departed, and went and [4] hanged himſelf.

[4] In the doing whereof, caſting himſelf headlong with violence (as it ſeems by *Act.* 1. 18) from the place where he had faſten'd the Rope, either the Rope, or that to which he had faſtned it, breaking, he fell down, and with the force of the fall burſt aſunder, and his bowels guſht out in a miſerable manner.

6 And the chief prieſts took the ſilver pieces, and ſaid, It is not lawfull for to put them into the treaſury, becauſe it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counſel, and bought with them the potters field to bury [5] ſtrangers in.

[5] Any that were not of their own Nation.

8 Wherefore that field was called, [6] the field of blood unto this day.

[6] *Acts* 1. 19.

9 (Then was [7] fulfilled that which was ſpoken by [8] Jeremy the prophet, ſaying, * And they [9] took the thirty pieces of ſilver, the price of him that was valued, whom they ‖ of the children of Iſrael did value:

* Zech. 11. 12, 13. ‖ Or, *bought of the children of Iſrael.*

[7] *i. e.* What was figuratively repreſented in the time of the Prophet, was really acted, and accompliſht upon the Perſon of Chriſt. ¶ [8] The words quoted, are found only in *Zechary* (*ch.* 11. 12.) and therefore ſome think that he was called *Jeremy* alſo: others, that this paſſage was firſt deliver'd by *Jeremy* (in ſome Prophecy not now extant) and afterwards repeated by *Zechary* (as many other things of his are: others, that the Prophecy of *Jeremy* ſtood firſt in the Volume of the Prophets, and ſo any paſſage quoted out of that Volume, goes under his name; as Chriſt called all that part of the Old Teſtament, which we call the *Hagiographa*, by the name of the *Pſalms*, (*Luk.* 24. 44.) beacuſe that Book ſtood firſt in that Volume. ¶ [9] God in *Zechary*, under the perſon of a Shepherd, demanding ſome reward for his pains, ſhews the great ingratitude of the Jews, who, for all the pains he had taken with 'em, and for all the benefits he had beſtowed upon 'em, return'd him onely a few Sacrifices, and outward ſervices, without any inward affection; which was but as if they had given him 30 pieces of ſilver (the price of a Slave, *Exod.* 21. 32.) which therefore he rejects with diſdain, as a company of broken potſheards.

10 And gave them for the potters field; [10] as the Lord appointed me.)

[10] *i. e.* And theſe things were done (*viz.* in viſion) according to God's command.

11 And Jeſus ſtood before the governour; and the governour asked him, ſaying, Art thou the king of the Jews? And Jeſus ſaid unto him, * [11] Thou ſayeſt.

* John 18. 37. 1 Tim. 6. 13. [11] See on *ch.* 26. 25. *n.* 23.

12 And

Chap. 27. 4036.

12 And when he was accuſed of the chief prieſts and elders, he anſwered [12] nothing.

13 Then ſaith Pilate unto him, * Heareſt thou not how many things they witneſs againſt thee?

14 And he anſwered him to never a word, inſomuch that the governour [13] marvelled greatly.

[12] Since he ſeem'd to be innocent, and Pilate ſeem'd ſo inclinable to acquit him.

15 * Now at *that* feaſt the governour was † wont to releaſe unto the people a priſoner, whom they would.

† This cuſtom ſeems to have been invented by them in their declining times, to honour the Feaſt of the Paſſover, and to be ſome memorial of their Redemption from Egypt, and of their ſo-much deſired liberty.

16 And they had then a notable priſoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate ſaid unto them, Whom will ye that I releaſe unto you? Barabbas, or Jeſus which is called Chriſt?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 When he was ſet down on the judgment-ſeat, his [14] wife ſent unto him, ſaying, Have thou nothing to [15] do with that juſt man: for [16] I have ſuffered many things this day in a dream, becauſe of him.

[14] Only *Pilate* and his Wife, two Gentiles, pleaded for Chriſt. ¶ [15] *Viz.* as to the condemning of him. ¶ [16] I have dreamt that great judgments will befall us, if thou doſt condemn him.

20 * But the chief prieſts and elders perſwaded the multitude that they ſhould ask [17] Barabbas, and deſtroy Jeſus.

[17] *Act.* 3.13, 14. Wicked men have a greater hate againſt Chriſt, than againſt the moſt lude among 'em.

21 The governour anſwered and ſaid unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I releaſe unto you? They ſaid Barabbas.

22 Pilate ſaith unto them What ſhall I do then with Jeſus which is called Chriſt? They all ſay unto him, Let him be * crucified.

* A kind of death the *Romans* uſed to inflict upon the baſeſt ſort of perſons, for the moſt heinous crimes.

23 And the governour ſaid, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, ſaying, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pilate ſaw that he could prevail nothing but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and [18] waſhed his hands before the multitude, ſaying, I am innocent of the blood of this juſt perſon: ſee ye *to it*.

25 Then anſwered all the people and ſaid, * [19] His blood *be* on us, and on our children.

[19] Let God puniſh us and our Children for it.

26 ¶ Then releaſed he Barabbas unto them: and when * he had ſcourged Jeſus, he delivered him to be crucified.

27 Then the [20] ſouldiers of the governour took Jeſus into the ‖ common hall, and gathered unto him the [21] whole band *of ſouldiers*.

‖ Or, governour's houſe.

[20] *Prov.* 29. 12. *Joh.* 19. 1. ¶ [21] *Pſal.* 22. 16.

28 And they ſtripped him, and * put on him a [22] ſcarlet robe.

[22] In ſcorn of his Kingſhip.

29 ¶ And when they had platted a crown [23] of thorns, they put *it* [22] upon his head, and a reed [22] in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him and mocked him, ſaying, Hail King of the Jews.

[23] Thorns were the fruit of the Curſe for man's ſin, Chriſt bears our curſe, and takes it away.

30 And they [24] ſpit upon him, and took the reed, and ſmote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucifie him.

Chap. 27. 4036.

32 * And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Symon by name: him they compell'd to bear his croſs.

33 * And when they were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to ſay, a place of a [25] ſcull.

[25] Where ſculls and bones of malefactors lay, that had been buried there.

34 ¶ They [26] gave him [27] vineger to drink, mingled with [28] gall: and when he had taſted *thereof*, he would not drink.

[26] Out of malice, ſcorn, and for further vexation to him. ¶ [27] *Pſal.* 69. 21. ſour, dead wine, inſtead of rich ſtrong wine, which they were wont to give to other malefactors to comfort 'em. ¶ [28] Bitter ingredients to diſtaſt him; whereas to others they gave ſomething to ſtupifie 'em.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, caſting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, [29] They parted my garments among them, and upon my veſture did they caſt lots.

36 And ſitting down, they watched him there:

37 And * ſet up over his head, his [30] accuſation written, THIS IS JESUS THE [31] KING OF THE JEWS.

[30] Pretended crime. ¶ [31] Hereby, through the Providence of God, Chriſt's Spiritual Kingdom is proclaim'd to Nations of ſeveral Languages.

38 Then were there two thieves crucified with him: one on the [32] right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And * they that paſſed by, reviled him, [33] wagging their heads,

[33] *Pſal.* 22. 7. & 69. 20. & 109. 25. *Lam.* 2. 15.

40 And ſaying, * Thou that deſtroyeſt the temple, and buildeſt *it* in three days, ſave thy ſelf: [34] if thou be the Son of God, come down from the croſs.

41 Likewiſe alſo the chief prieſts mocking him, with the ſcribes and elders, ſaid,

42 [35] He ſaved others, himſelf he cannot ſave: if he be the king of Iſrael, let him now come down from the croſs, and we will believe him.

[35] *Luke* 4. 12. *q. d.* He pretended to cure and raiſe others, but either it was not real, or it was done by the help of the Devil, becauſe he can't deliver himſelf from death; and therefore he is but an Impoſtor.

43 [36] He truſted in God; let him deliver him now if he will have him: for he ſaid, I am the Son of God.

44 * The thieves alſo which were crucified with him, caſt the ſame in his teeth.

45 Now from the [37] ſixth hour there was darkneſs over all the [38] land unto the ninth hour.

[37] From noon till three a clock. ¶ [38] Over all *Judea*, and over all that hemiſphere.

46 And about the ninth hour * Jeſus cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Eli, Eli, lama ſabachthani? that is to ſay, My God, My God, why haſt thou [39] forſaken [40] me?

[39] *Pſal.* 22. 1. See there. Withdrawn the comfortable ſenſe of thy love, and left me under the ſenſe of thy wrath. ¶ [40] My Humane Nature.

47 Some of them that ſtood there, when they heard that, ſaid, This man calleth for Elias.

48 And ſtraightway one of them ran, and took a ſpunge, * and filled *it* with vineger, and put *it* on a reed, and gave him to [41] drink.

[41] *Pſal.* 69. 21. a piece of Barbarous cruelty.

49 The reſt ſaid, [42] Let be; let us ſee whether Elias will come to ſave him.

[42] Let him alone.

50 ¶ * Jeſus when he had cried again with a [43] loud voice, yielded up the ghoſt.

[43] To ſhew that nature was ſtill ſtrong in him, and that he did not die, becauſe he could live no longer, (as 'tis with others) but becauſe he was willing to die.

Chap. 27. 4036.

51 And behold, * the [44] vail of the temple was [45] rent in twain, from the top to the bottom; and the earth did [46] quake, and the rocks rent.

[44] *Deut.* 26. 31. 2 *Chron.* 3. 14. 2 *Cor.* 3. 16. *Heb.* 6.-19. the Hanging that parted the Holy from the most Holy Place. ¶ [45] To note (1) The abolishment of all Legal and Ceremonial Worship, *Eph.* 2. 15. (2) Free access to Heaven for all true Believers, *Heb.* 10. 19. (3) Clearer discoveries of the mind of Christ, and way of Salvation by the Gospel-Ministry, than was under the Law, 2 *Cor.* 3. 12, 13. ¶ [46] A token of God's displeasure against the Jews, *Psal.* 18. 7.

* Exod. 26. 31. Mark 15. 38.

52 And the graves were [47] opened, and many bodies of saints which slept, [48] arose,

[47] The Grave-stones were now removed, but yet the bodies did not rise till after Christ's Resurrection. ¶ [48] To shew (1) That Christ had now overcome death, not only for himself, but for us also. (2) To give us assurance of our Resurrection, by vertue of his. (3) That he is the Saviour of all those that believed in him before his Incarnation, and that they partake of the benefits of his Resurrection, no less than those that died since.

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

* Mark 15. 39. Luke 23. 47.

54 * Now when the centurion, and they that were with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and those things that were done, they [49] feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the [50] Son of God.

[49] *Viz.* lest Divine vengeance should pursue 'em for this great wickedness, in killing an innocent person. ¶ [50] Some excellent, Divine person, highly beloved of God.

[51] *Luke* 8. 2.

55 And [51] many women were there (beholding afar off) which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministring unto him.

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the Mother of James and Joses, and the Mother of Zebedee's children.

* Mark 15. 42. Luke 23. 50. John 19. 38.

57 * When the [52] even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus disciple:

[52] *i. e.* After three a Clock: (for the Jews reckon'd from three till six, the evening of the day.)

58 He went to Pilate; and begged the body of Jesus: then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And laid it in his own [53] new tomb, which he had hewen out in the rock: and he [54] rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

[53] *Isa.* 53. 9. ¶ [54] This was so ordered by the Providence of God, for the stronger confirmation of the Christian Faith, in these two great and fundamental points of Christ's Death, and Resurrection.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the [55] next day that followed the day of the preparation, the chief Priests and Pharisees came together unto Pilate.

[55] Which was the Sabbath. The Evangelist here closely taxes their wickedness and malice, in that they, who at other times seem'd to be such precise and superstitious observers of the Sabbath, yet now, without any respect unto it, use their utmost endeavours to hinder Christ's Resurrection.

* Chap. 17. 23. & 20. 19. Mark 8. 31. & 10. 34. Luke 9. 22. & 18. 33. & 24. 6.

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that [56] that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, * [57] After three days I will rise again.

[56] *John* 7. 12. 2 *Cor.* 6. 8. ¶ [57] *Ch.* 12. 40. & 16. 21. *John* 2. 19.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night, and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the [58] last errour shall be worse than the first.

[58] *q. d.* If the People believe that he is risen from the dead, that will be of worse consequence than all the rest.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a [59] watch, go your way, make *it* as sure as you can.

[59] A Guard of *Roman* Souldiers at your service.

66 So they went and made the sepulchre sure, [60] sealing the stone and setting a watch.

[60] *Dan.* 5. 17. so that Christ's Body was kept safe in the grave under a treble Guard, the Stone, the Seal, and the Watch; and hereby his Resurrection was made so much the more certain and illustrious.

Chap. 28. 4036.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Christ's resurrection. 9 He appeareth to the women. 16 And to the disciples. 19 And sendeth them to baptize.

IN † the * end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn towards the first *day* of the week, came Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, to see the sepulchre.

* Mark 16. 1. Luke 24. 1. John 20. 1.

† *Viz.* When the Sabbath was ended, in the dawning, *&c.*

2 And behold, there ‖ was a great [1] earthquake; for the * angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

‖ Or, *had been.* * See Luk. 24. 4. John 20. 12.

[1] To awaken the Souldiers, (if any of 'em chanc't to be asleep) that they might see, and observe what was done, *v.* 11.

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow.

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

5 And the angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not [2] ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified.

[2] *q. d.* You that are Christ's friends need not fear, (though his enemies are almost frighted out of their wits, and ran away.)

6 He is not here; for he is risen, [3] as he said: come, see the place where the Lord lay.

[3] *Ch.* 16.-21. & 17. 23.

7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead; and behold, he goeth before you into [4] Galilee, there shall ye see him, lo, [5] I have told you.

[4] A place (1.) Of safety; being far from *Jerusalem*, the chief place of Persecution. (2.) Of his usual converse with 'em. (3.) Where he had most disciples. (4.) To note the removal of the Gospel from the Jews to the Gentiles, *ch.* 4. 15. ¶ [5] *ch.* 26. 32. *Mark* 16. 7.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre, with fear, and great joy, and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, * Jesus met them, saying, [6] All hail. And they came, and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

* Mark 16. 9. John 20. 14.

[6] *q. d.* I wish you all happiness.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: * go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

* John 20. 17.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch [7] came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

[7] Being frighted by the Earthquake and Apparition.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the souldiers.

13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.

14 And if this come to the governour's ears, we will perswade him and secure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, unto a mountain * where Jesus had appointed them.

* Chap. 26. 32.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him: but some [8] doubted.

[8] Or,

Chap. 1. 4036.

[8] Or, *had doubted, viz.* Before that time: but now they were fully satisfied.

18 And Jesus came, and spake unto them, saying, [*9] All power is given unto me in [10] heaven and in [11] earth.

[9] *Ch.* 11. 27. See there, *n.* 64. supreme and absolute Authority and Ability. ¶ [10] So as (1.) To prevail with God to be reconciled to Man. (2.) To send the Holy Ghost, *Acts* 2. 33. (3.) Over Angels, *Phil.* 2. 9. *Heb.* 1. 4. *Col.* 1. 16. (4.) To give Heaven to all that believe in me, *ch.* 25. 34. ¶ [11] To prevail with men to be reconciled to God; and so to gather a Church out of all Nations, (*Psal.* 2. 8. *Mark* 16. 15, 16.) and to rule, govern and defend the same against all its enemies, *Acts* 10. 36, 38, 42. *Eph.* 1. 20, 21. *Rev.* 17. 14.

[Mark 16. 15. (Or, make disciples in all nations.]

19 ¶ [*] Go ye [12] therefore and ‖ teach all nations, baptizing them [13] in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghost:

[12] Depending upon my Power, and back't by my Authority. ¶ [13] Into the profession of the Trinity, that is, one God in three Persons, in opposition to all false Gods, and false Worship; and thereby to dedicate and give up our selves to them according to their Personal Relations: To the Father as our Creatour, to love, serve and obey him, and be happy in the enjoyment of him: To Christ as our Redeemer, to free us from the guilt of sin, and wrath of God: To the Holy Ghost, to guide and sanctifie us, and comfort us with the sense of our present interest in God's love, and the hopes of future Glory.

20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you; and lo, I am [14] with you, alway even unto the [15] end of the world. Amen.

[14] To direct, protect, encourage, and assist you in your Office, and bless your endeavours. ¶ [15] (And therefore this promise must be extended to their successours in the Ministry also.)

St. MARK.

The ARGUMENT.

THERE are several of this Name mentioned in Scripture: which of 'em was the Pen-man of this Gospel, is altogether uncertain: It's onely certain that he wrote by Divine Inspiration, and relates things more briefly than Matthew; after whom he next compiled his History: about the tenth year after Christ's Resurrection, as is supposed.

CHAP. I.

1 John Baptist's office. 9 Jesus baptized. 12 Is tempted. 14 Preacheth. 16 Calleth Peter and others, and cureth many.

4030. THE [1] beginning of the Gospel of Jesus Christ the Son of God,

[1] *i.e.* The first thing considerable in the Gospel-story concerning Christ, and wherein the Gospel-state of the Church did begin, and whereby the Gospel-doctrine was first published, was the Ministry and Baptism of *John*, (for *Matt.* 11. 13.)

[Mal. 3. 1. Matt. 11. 10. Luke 7. 27.]

2 [2] As it is written in the prophets, [*3] Behold, I send [4] my messenger before [5] thy face, which shall [6] prepare thy way before thee.

[2] According to what was foretold by them. ¶ [3 4 5 6] See on *Matt.* 10. 11.

[Esaiah 40. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 15, 23. 3. 28. See on Matt. 3. 3.]

3 [*7] The voice of one crying in the wilderness, [8] Prepare ye the way [9] of the Lord, [10] make his paths straight.

[Matt. 3. 1. Luke 3. 3. John 3. 23. (Or, water.]

4 [*] John did [11] baptize in the wilderness, and [12] preach the baptism of repentance, ‖ [13] for the remission of sins.

[11] Thereby to admit them Members of the Gospel-Church; and to signifie that holiness of life, which they bound themselves to. ¶ [12] *Acts* 19. 4. Warning them to repent, and be baptized by him, in token of their profession of Repentance, and obligation thereto, and all other Gospel-duties. ¶ [13] To assure 'em of the pardon of their sins upon their Repentance.

[Matt. 3. 5.]

5 [*] And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, [14] confessing their sins.

[14] Acknowledging their guilt, professing their sorrow, and promising amendment.

[x w See on Matth. 3. 4. Lev. 11. 22.]

6 And John was clothed with [15] camels hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loyns: and he did eat [*16] locusts and wild honey:

[y z See on Matth. 3. 11. n. 29, 30.]

7 And preached, saying, There [17] cometh one [18] mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

8 [*] I indeed have [19] baptized you with water, but he shall [20] baptise you [*] with the holy Ghost.

4030. [*] Acts 1. 5. & 11. 16. & 19. 4. [19 20] See on *Matth.* 3. 11. *n.* 23. 31.

9 [*] And it came to pass [21] in those days that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was [22] baptized of John in Jordan.

10 And straightway coming up out of the water, [23] he saw the heavens ‖ opened, and the Spirit like a [24] dove [25] descending upon him.

[*] Isaiah 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 4. & 11. 15.

11 And there came a voice from heaven, [25] *saying*, [*26] Thou art my beloved Son, [27] in whom I am well pleased.

[*] Matt. 3. 13. Luke 3. 21. ‖ Or, *cloven*, or, *rent*.

[21] When *John* by Preaching and Baptizing had prepared the people to receive him. ¶ [22–25] See on *Matt.* 3. 16.

4034.

12 [*] And immediately the spirit [28] driveth him into the wilderness.

[*] Psal. 2. 7. Isaiah 42. 1. Chap. 9. 7. [25 29] See on *Matt.* 3. 17.

[28] He did not voluntarily expose himself to temptation, but was led forth by a strong impression of the holy Spirit upon his mind.

13 And he was there in the wilderness forty days [29] tempted of Satan, and was with the wild beasts, and the angels ministred unto him.

[*] Matt. 4. 1. Luke 4. 1.

[29] *Heb.* 4. 15. *Gen.* 22. 1. *viz.* By inward suggestions, (as he did outwardly afterwards. See on *Matt.* 4. 3. *n.* 5.)

14 Now [*] after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, [*] preaching the [30] gospel of the kingdom of God.

[*] Matt. 4. 12. [*] Matt. 4. 23. [30] See on *Matt.* 4. 17. *n.* 44.

15 And saying, [*31] The time is fulfilled, and [*] the [32] kingdom of God is at hand: [33] repent ye and [34] believe the gospel.

[*] Eph. 1. 10. [*] Matt. 3. 2.

[31] *Gal.* 4. 4. The due season appointed by God, promis'd to the Fathers, foretold by the Prophets, expected by the Jews themselves, and earnestly longed for by all the faithfull, for the manifestation of the Messia. ¶ [32 33] See on *Matth.* 4. 17. ¶ [34] Give full credit to the Doctrine I publish to you.

16 [*] Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea (for they were [35] fishers.)

[*] Matt. 4. 18. [35 40] See on *Matth.* 4. 18, 19, 20. *n.* 34–40.

17 And Jesus said unto them, [36] Come ye after me, and I will make you to become [37] fishers of men.

18 And straightway [*] they forsook their [38] nets, and [39] followed him.

[*] Chap. 19. 27. Luke 5. 11.

19 And when he had gone a little further thence, he

Chap. 1. 4034.

he saw James *the son* of Zebedee, and [40] John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

[41] 1 *Cor.* 1. 27, 28.

20 And straightway, he [41] called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

* Matt. 4. 13. Luke 4. 31.

21 * And they went into Capernaum, and straightway on the sabbath-day he entred into the synagogue, and taught.

[42],[43] See on *Matt.* 7. 28,29.

22 And they were [42] astonished at his [43] doctrine: for he taught them as one that had [44] authority, and not as the [45] scribes.

* Luke 4. 33.

23 * And there was in their synagogue, a man with [46] an unclean spirit, and he cried out,

[46] This case of persons possest with the Devil, was very rife at this tim; which God permitted for the greater honour of his Son in casting 'em out, which was never done by any before.

24 Saying, Let us alone, what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to [47] destroy [48] us? I know thee who thou art, [49] the holy One of God.

[47] 1 *John* 3. 8. Undo us, (by dispossessing us) or torment us before the time, *Matth.* 8.-29. ¶ [48] *ch.* 5. 9. ¶ [49] *Luke* 1. 35. The Devil flatters Christ, that he may let him alone.

* V. 34.

25 And Jesus * rebuked him, saying, [50] Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

[50] *Ch.* 3. 12. *Psal.* 50. 16. *Acts* 16. 18. Christ would not receive testimony from the Devil, lest it should rather prejudice, than promote his Credit and Doctrine; and he forbids these loud acclamations to him, lest the Pharisees should take occasion to charge him, that he had confederacy with the Devil.

* Chap. 9. 20.

26 And when the unclean spirit * [51] had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he [52] came out of him.

[51] Wrung him with Convulsions, as if one limb had been pull'd from another. ¶ [52] *Luke* 11. 22.

27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? [53] what new doctrine *is* this? for with [54] authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.

[52] *Acts* 17. 19. What rare and heavenly Doctrine is this, confirmed in such an unusual way of wonders? ¶ [54] Not by prayer, as a Servant; nor by many troublesome Ceremonies, like the Exorcists; but by his own absolute Authority over 'em, and in a commanding way, as *ch.* 9. 25.

[53] *Cant.* 1. 3.

28 And immediately his [55] fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

29 And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue they entred into the house of Simon and Andrew, [56] with James and John.

[56] *i. e.* Christ went into the house of *Peter* and *Andrew*, being invited with *James* and *John*.

[57] *Matt.* 8. 14.

30 But Simon's [57] wives mother lay sick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lift her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministred unto them.

* Matt. 8. 16.

32 * And at [58] even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.

[58] And so the Sabbath was ended, (for this was the Sabbath-day, *v.* 21. and they scrupled carrying about, and healing on the Sabbath-day, *ch.* 3. 2. *Luke* 14. 1.)

33 And [59] all the city was gathered together at the door.

[59] A great number of the Inhabitants

* Luke 4. 41. Acts 16.17,18. ‖ Or, *to say that they knew him.*

34 And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils, and * [60] suffered not the devils to ‖ speak, because they knew him.

* Luke 4. 42.

35 And * in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All men seek for thee.

Chap. 2. 4034.

38 And he said unto them, * Let us go into the next town, that I may preach there also: for * therefore came I [60] forth.

* Luke 4. 43. * Isaiah 61. 1.

[60] *Viz.* From Heaven, the place of my glory; and from my Father, (*John* 16. 28.) and from my private way of living, into this publick imployment.

39 And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.

40 And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, [61] if thou wilt thou canst make me clean.

[61] *Matt.* 8. 2. *Luke* 5. 12.

41 And Jesus [62] moved with compassion, put forth *his* hand and touched him, and saith unto him, I will, be thou clean.

[62] *Matt.* 9. 36. *Heb.* 4. 15.

42 And assoon as he had spoken, [63] immediately the leprosie departed from him, and he was cleansed.

[63] *Mat.* 15.-28.

43 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away;

44 And saith unto him, [64] See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thy self to the [65] priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which * Moses commanded for [66] a testimony unto them.

[64],[65],[66] See on *Matt.* 8. 4. ¶ 1, 2, 3. * Lev. 14. 4.

45 * But he went out, and began to publish *it* much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus [67] could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

* Luke 5. 15.

[67] (1.) Because of the great concourse of people which expected him, whereby the envy and malice of the Scribes and Pharisees was stirred up against him. (2.) *viz.* Not without great applause, (which he always studiously shunn'd.) (3.) Not without some appearance of Sedition, because so many follow'd him.

CHAP. II.

1 Christ healeth one sick of the palsie. 14 Calleth Matthew. 15 And eateth with publicanes and sinners.

AND again he * [1] entred into Capernaum, after *some* days, and it was noised that he was in the house.

* Matt. 9. 1. Luke 5. 18. [1] *Viz.* Privately. See *ch.* 1. 45.

2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive *them*, no not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsie, which was born of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for press, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsie lay.

5 When Jesus saw [2] their [3] faith, he said unto the sick of the palsie, Son [4] thy sins be [5] forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 Why doth this man thus speak [6] blasphemies? [7] who can forgive sins but God only?

[2]–[6] See on *Matt.* 9. *n.* 2.-7. ¶ [7] *Job* 14. 4. *Psal.* 130. 4. *Isa.* 43. 25.

8 And immediately, when Jesus perceived † in his spirit, that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?

† See on *Matth.* 9. 4. By his Divine Nature.

[8],[9],[10],[11] See on *Matt.* 9. 6.

9 [8] Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsie, Thy sins be forgiven thee, or to say, Arise and take up thy bed and walk?

10 [9] But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power [10] on earth to [11] forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsie,)

11 [11] I

Chap. 2. 4034.

11 [12] I say unto thee, [13] Arise, and † take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.

[12] I command thee (who have power so to do,) as *Rom.* 12. 3. ¶ [13] *John* 5. 8. ¶ † See on *John* 5. 8.

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all, insomuch that they were all amazed, and [14] glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

[u] *Psal.* 103. 1, 2, 3. *Luke* 7. 16.

13 And he went forth again by the sea-side, and all the [15] multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

[v] *Psal.* 74. 8, 49. 1 *Cor.* 1. 26.

14 And as he passed by, he saw Levi *the son* of Alpheus sitting at the ‖ [16] receit of custom, and said unto him, [17] Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

‖ Or, *place where the custom was received.*

15 And it came to pass, that as Jesus sat at meat in his house many [18] publicanes and [19] sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

[w-w] See on *Matt.* 9. 9, 10.

16 And when the scribes and pharisees saw him eat with publicanes and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicanes and sinners?

17 When Jesus heard *it*, he saith unto them, [20] They that are [1] whole, have no need of the physician, but they that are [2] sick: I * came not to call the [21] righteous, but [22] sinners to repentance.

[1 1] *1 Tim.* 1. 15.

[20] [1 2] See on *Matth.* 9. 12. ¶ [21] *Rom.* 10. 3. ¶ [22] *1 Tim.* 1. 15.

18 And the disciples of John, and of the pharisees used to fast; and they come and say unto him, [23] Why do the disciples of John, and of the pharisees [24] fast, but thy disciples [25] fast not?

[x-x] See on *Matt.* 9. 14, &c. 1, 36–37.

19 And Jesus said unto them, [26] Can the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and [27] then shall they fast in those days.

‖ Or, *raw*, or *unwrought*.

21 [28] No man also seweth a piece of ‖ new cloth on an old garment, else the new piece that filled it up, taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles, else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but [29] new wine must be put into new bottles.

[y] *Matt.* 12. 1. *Luke* 6. 1. [z] *Deut.* 23. 25.

23 * And it came to pass, that he went through the corn-fields on the sabbath-day, and his disciples began as they went, to [30] pluck the ears of corn.

24 And the [31] Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath-day that which is [32] not lawfull?

[a] 1 *Sam.* 21. 6.

25 And he said unto them, [33] Have ye never read * what David did, when he had need, and was an hungred, he and they that were with him?

[b] *Lev.* 24. 9.

26 How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shew-bread, * which is not [34] lawfull to eat, but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

[31] *Matth.* 7. 5. & 23, 24. ¶ [32–34] See on *Matth.* 12. 2, &c. *n.* 2–6.

27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made [35] for man, and [36] not man for the sabbath:

[35] 1 *Cor.* 3. 22. For the good, benefit and profit of mankind, even in respect of this bodily life, *Exod.* 23.-12. *Deut.* 5.-14. (and therefore the outward observation of it is not to be pressed to the prejudice of men.) ¶ [36] Not to be tied up so strictly to an external rest, as thereby to be hindred from such labour as is necessary for the support of his life, (*v.* 23.) as if the external Observation of the Sabbath were the great End of his Creation, to which all things else must stoop.

28 [37] Therefore the Son of man is [38] Lord also of the sabbath.

[37] *i.e.* Since it is subordinate to the good of man, therefore— ¶ [38] *Ch.* 12. 27. Has power to dispose of it, and the observation thereof, as he judges most conducible to his own service, and the good of man.

Chap. 3. 4034.

CHAP. III.

1 The withered hand healed. 13 The twelve Apostles chosen. 35 Who are Christ's brother, sister, and mother.

AND * he entred again into the synagogue, and [1] there was a man there which had a [2] withered hand.

* Matt. 12. 9. Luke 6. 6.

[1 2] See on *Matt.* 12. 10. *n.* 14.

2 And they [3] watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath-day, that they might accuse him.

[3] *Psal.* 37. 32.

3 And he [4] saith unto the man which had the withered hand, † Stand [5] forth.

† Gr. *Arise*, stand forth *in the midst.*

[4] *Dan.* 6. 10. ¶ [5] *Viz.* That all may take notice of what I shall do.

4 And he saith unto them, [6] Is it lawfull to do good on the sabbath-days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? but they [7] held their peace.

[6] *q. d.* Which do you think most lawfull on the Sabbath, To do evil to a man, and to destroy and kill him (which is done in God's account, and according to the sense of the Law, when I don't afford him that help I am able;) or to help and cure, and do that good to men which I have power to do? ¶ [7] As being unwilling to confess the truth.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with [8] anger, being grieved for the ‖ hardness of their [9] hearts, [10] he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

‖ Or, *blindness.*

6 And the Pharisees [11] went forth, and straightway took counsel with the [12] Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

[8] *Eph.* 4. 26. *viz.* For their malicious contrivances against him. ¶ [9] Which were not wrought upon, neither by his Word, nor by his Works. ¶ [10 11] See on *Matth.* 12. 13. *n.* 17, 18. ¶ [12] See on *Matt.* 22. 16. *n.* 36.

7 But Jesus [13] withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a [14] great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea,

[13] See on *Matt.* 12. 15. *n.* 21. ¶ [14] *Matth.* 4. 25. *Exodus* 1. 12.

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan, and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him, because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

10 For he had healed many, insomuch that they ‖ pressed upon him for to [15] touch him, as many as had [16] plagues.

‖ Or, *rushed.*

[15] *Matth.* 9. 21. See there. ¶ [16] Any Bodily distemper or infirmity.

11 And [17] unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, saying, [18] Thou art the Son of God.

[17] They that were possest with Devils; or the Devils in the possest. See on *ch.* 1. 25. *n.* 50. ¶ [18] *James* 2. 19.

12 And he straitly charged them, that they should [19] not make him known.

[19] *Ch.* 1. 25, 34. See there *n.* 50.

13 * And he goeth up into a mountain, and [20] calleth unto him [21] whom he would: and they came unto him.

* Luke 6. 12.

[20] *Ch.* 6. 7. *Matt.* 10. 1. *Luke* 9. 1. ¶ [21] 1 *Cor.* 15. 10.

14 And he [22] ordained twelve, that they should be [23] with him, and that he might send them forth to preach:

[22] Set apart for this Office and Imployment. ¶ [23] *Acts* 10. 41. Not only as his Ordinary Disciples (as before they had been) but as his special attendants and followers, that by their constant converse with him, they might be instructed in the knowledge of that Doctrine they were ere long to preach, and might be eye-witnesses of his life and miracles,

Chap. 4. 4034.

miracles, that ſo they might with certainty and authority deliver the ſame to others afterwards.

15 And to have power to heal ſickneſſes, and to caſt out devils.

[24] *John* 1. 42. 16 And Simon he ſurnamed [24] Peter.

17 And James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James (and he ſurnamed them [25] Boanerges, which is, [25] The ſons of thunder.)

[25] *Iſa.* 58. 1. To note their ſingular zeal, and powerfull manner of Preaching: particularly, this name was given to *John*, becauſe of the admirable weightineſs of the matter deliver'd by him in his Goſpel.

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and matthew, and Thomas, and James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,

19 And Judas Iſcariot, which alſo [26] betrayed him: and they went ‖into an [27] houſe.

‖ Or, *home.*

[26] *John* 13. 18. ¶ [27] To refreſh themſelves.

20 And the multitude cometh together again, * ſo that they could not ſo much as eat bread.

* Chap. 6. 31.

‖ Or, *kinſmen.* [28] *Acts* 26.-24. *2 Cor.* 5. 12.

21 And when his ‖ friends heard *of it*, they went out to lay hold on him: for they ſaid, He is [28] beſide himſelf.

22 ¶ And the ſcribes which came down from Jeruſalem, ſaid, * He hath [29] Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils caſteth he out devils.

* Matt. 9. 34. Luke 11. 15. [29] *John* 7. 20. & 8. 48. 52. & 10. 20.

23 * And he called [30] them unto him, and ſaid unto them in [31] parables, How can Satan caſt out Satan?

* Matt. 12. 25.

[30] Thoſe that vented theſe things among the People. ¶ [31] Compariſons and Examples taken from things more known and familiar to 'em. See on *Matt.* 13. 2. *n.* 2.

24 And if a kingdom be divided againſt it ſelf, that kingdom cannot ſtand.

25 And if a houſe be divided againſt it ſelf, that houſe cannot ſtand.

26 And if Satan riſe up againſt himſelf, and be divided, he cannot ſtand, but hath an end.

[32] *Eph.* 6. 12. [33] 1 *John* 3. 8.

27 No man can enter into a [32] ſtrong man's houſe, and ſpoil his goods, except he will firſt [33] bind the ſtrong man, and then he will ſpoil his houſe.

* Luke 12. 10. 1 John 5. 16. [34–37] See on *Matth.* 12. 31. *n.* 55–58.

28 *Verily [34] I ſay unto you, [35] All ſins [36] ſhall be forgiven unto the ſons of men, and [37] blaſphemies, wherewith ſoever they ſhall blaſpheme.

29 But he that ſhall [37] blaſpheme againſt the holy Ghoſt, hath never forgiveneſs, but is in danger of eternal damnation.

30 Becauſe they [38] ſaid, [39] He hath an unclean ſpirit.

[38] *Viz.* Contrary to the clear convictions of their own conſciences. ¶ [39] He is confederate with the Devil, and works his miracles by his power.

[40–43] See on *Matth.* 12. 46. *n.* 88, 89, 90.

31 ¶ There came then his [40] brethren and his mother, and ſtanding without, ſent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude ſat about him, and they ſaid unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without ſeek for thee.

33 And he anſwered them, ſaying, [41] Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which ſat about him, and ſaid, Behold my mother and my brethren.

35 For whoſoever ſhall [42] do the will of God, the ſame is my [43] brother, and my ſiſter, and mother.

CHAP. IV.

1 The parable of the ſower. 14 The meaning thereof. 26 Of the ſeed growing ſecretly. 16 Of the muſtard-ſeed.

* Matt. 13. 1. Luke 8. 4.

AND * he began again to teach by the ſea ſide: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, ſo that he entred into a ſhip, and ſat in the ſea, and the whole multitude was by the ſea, on the land.

Chap. 4. 4034.

2 And he taught them many things by [1] parables, * and ſaid unto them in his doctrine,

[1–4] See on *Matth.* 13. 3, &c. *n.* 2–9. * Chap. 12. 38.

3 Hearken, Behold, there went out [2] a ſower to ſow:

4 And it came to paſs as he ſowed, ſome fell by the way-ſide, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And ſome fell on ſtony ground, where it had not much [3] earth, and [4] immediately it ſprang up, becauſe it had no depth of earth.

6 But when the ſun was up, it was ſcorched, and becauſe it had no root, it withered away.

7 And ſome fell among thorns, and the [5] thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that ſprang up and increaſed, and brought forth ſome thirthy, and ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred.

9 And he ſaid unto them, [6] He that hath ears to hear, [30] let him hear.

10 * And when he was † alone, they that were [7] about him with the twelve asked of him the parable.

* Matt. 13. 10.

† Free from his vulgar Auditours, (as *Luke* 9. 18.) ¶ [7] His conſtant attendants.

11 And he ſaid unto them, Unto [8] you [9] it is given to know the [10] myſtery of the kingdom of God: but unto * them [11] that are without, all *theſe* things are done in parables:

* 1 Cor. 5. 12. Col. 4. 5. 1 Theſſ. 4. 12. 1 Tim. 3. 7.

12 * [12] That ſeeing they may ſee, and not perceive, and hearing they may hear, and not underſtand, [13] leſt at any time they ſhould be converted, and *their* ſins ſhould be forgiven them.

* Iſaiah 6. 9. Matt. 13. 14. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.

[8–13] See on *Matth.* 13. 11. *n.* 11, 12, 13, 18. ¶ [13] See on *Matth.* 13. 15. *n.* 24.

13 And he ſaid unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will you know all parables?

14 ¶ * The ſower ſoweth the word.

* Matt. 13. 19.

15 And [14] theſe are they by the way-ſide, where the word is ſown, but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and [15] taketh away the word that was ſown in their [16] hearts.

[14] Theſe are ſuch hearers as underſtand not, or regard not what is preacht, and ſo are not at all affected with it: The Word makes no impreſſion upon 'em. ¶ [15] See on *Matth.* 13. 19. *n.* 35. ¶ [16] *Prov.* 4. 21.

16 And theſe are they likewiſe which are ſown on ſtony ground, who when they have heard the word, immediately [17] receive it with [18] gladneſs:

17 And have no [19] root in themſelves, and ſo endure but for a time: afterward when affliction or perſecution ariſeth for the words ſake, immediately they are [20] offended.

18 And theſe are they which are ſown among thorns: ſuch as hear the word,

19 And the [21] cares of this world, and the * [22] deceitfulneſs of riches, and the [23] luſts of other things [24] entring in, [25] choke the word, and it becometh [26] unfruitfull.

* 1 Tim. 6. 17.

[17–22] See on *Matt.* 13. 20. *n.* 36, 37–42. ¶ [23] 1 *John* 2. 16. The various objects of men's carnal appetites and deſires. ¶ [24] Being entertain'd into the heart. ¶ [25 26] See on *Matth.* 13. 22. *n.* 43, 44.

20 And theſe are they which are ſown on good ground, ſuch as hear the word, and receive *it*, and bring forth fruit, ſome thirty-fold, ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred.

21 ¶ And he ſaid unto them, [27] is a candle brought to be put under a buſhel, or under a bed? and not to be ſet on a candleſtick?

[27] *Matt.* 5. 15. *Luke* 8. 16. & 11. 33. & 19. 13. 1 *Cor.* 12. 7. *q. d.* I have taught you theſe things, not that you ſhould

Chap. 4. 4034.

should keep 'em to your ſelves, but impart 'em to others, (in due time.)

22 For [28] there is nothing hid which ſhall not be [29] manifeſted: neither was any thing kept ſecret, but that it ſhould come abroad.

[28] *Matt.* 10. 27. *Luke* 12. 2. *Acts* 4. 20. 1 *John* 1. 1, 3. *q. d.* All hidden things whatſoever, whether good or bad, ſhall be manifeſted in due time; (*Eccleſ.* 12. 14. 1 *Cor.* 4. 5.) much more then the truths contain'd in theſe Parables, which are ſo uſefull and profitable. ¶ [29] *Matt.* 10. 26, 27. *Luke* 12. 2. *viz.* By your Preaching.

23 [6] If any man have ears to hear [30] let him hear.

[30] *q. d.* Be ſure you mark, and remember what I ſay, and do accordingly. The frequent repeating this ſentence implies our dulneſs and negligence in obſerving, and remembring the words of Chriſt. See on *Matt.* 11. 15.

24 And he ſaid unto them, [31] Take heed what you hear: [32] with what meaſure ye mete, it ſhall be meaſured to you: and unto you that [33] hear, ſhall [34] more be given.

[31] *Acts* 17. 11. 1 *John* 4. 1. ¶ [32] *Matth.* 7. 2. *Luke* 6. 38. 2 *Cor.* 9. 6. According as you are carefull to hear the Word, and profit by it, and to impart your gifts to others, ſo they ſhall be encreaſed to you. ¶ [33] Obſerve, conſider and obey. ¶ [34] More knowledge ſhall be imparted.

Matt. 25. 29. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26.

25 * For he that [35] hath, to him ſhall be given: and he that hath not, from him ſhall be [36] taken even that which he hath.

[35] See on *Matt.* 13. 12. Manifeſts that he has any good gift, by his uſing of it. ¶ [36] *Zach.* 11. 17.

26 ¶ And he ſaid, So is the [37] kingdom of God, as if a man ſhould caſt [38] ſeed into the ground,

[37] The ſtate of the Church in reſpect of the Preaching of the Goſpel. The ſcope of this Parable is to ſhew the inſenſible efficacy of the Word; and that it attains its effect by degrees, cauſing a gradual increaſe of grace till it come to ripeneſs, when it ſhall be rewarded; and therefore Miniſters ſhould neither be diſcouraged, nor grow remiſs, though the fruit of their labours don't preſently appear.) ¶ [38] 1 *Pet.* 1. v. 23.

27 And ſhould ſleep, and riſe night and day, and the ſeed ſhould ſpring and [39] grow up, he knoweth not how.

Pſal. 92. 13.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of her ſelf, firſt the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

29 But when the fruit is ‖ brought forth, immediately he putteth in the ſickle, becauſe the harveſt is come.

‖ Or, ripe.

Luke 13. 18. & See on Matt. 13. 31. & 55-58.

30 ¶ And he ſaid, * Whereunto ſhall we liken the [40] kingdom of God? or with what compariſon ſhall we compare it?

31 *It is* like a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which when it is ſown in the earth, is [41] leſs than all the ſeeds that be in the earth.

32 But when it is ſown, it groweth up, and becometh [42] greater than all herbs, and ſhooteth out great branches, ſo that the fowls of the air may lodge under the ſhadow of it.

33 And with many ſuch parables ſpake he the word unto them [43] as they were able to hear *it*.

[43] 1 *Cor.* 3. 1, 2. *Heb.* 5.-11. In ſuch a way as was beſt ſuited to their capacity, moſt taking with 'em, and moſt profitable for 'em.

34 But [44] without a parable ſpake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he [45] expounded all things to his diſciples.

[41] See on *Matt.* 13. 34. *n.* 61. ¶ [45] *Luke* 24. 27.

Matt. 8. 18, 23. Luke 8. 22.

35 * And the ſame day when the even was come, he ſaith unto them, Let us paſs over unto the other ſide.

36 And when they had ſent away the multitude, [46] they took him even as he was in the ſhip, and there were alſo with him other little ſhips.

[46] *i.e.* They ſet forward to ſail, he continuing in the ſame ſhip, out of which he had taught the multitude, (*v.* 1.) and having taken neither food nor reſt.

37 And there aroſe a great ſtorm of wind, and the waves beat into the ſhip, ſo that it was now full.

Chap. 5. 4034.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ſhip, [47] aſleep on a pillow: and they [48] awake him, and ſay unto him, Maſter, careſt thou not that we periſh?

[47 48] See on *Matt.* 8. 24. *n.* 32-34.

39 And he aroſe, and [49] rebuked the wind, and ſaid unto the ſea, Peace, be ſtill: and the wind ceaſed, and there was a great [50] calm.

[49] *Pſal.* 29. 10. *Exod.* 14. 21. [50] *Pſal.* 107. 29.

40 And he ſaid unto them, Why are ye ſo fearfull? how is it that ye have [51] no faith?

[51] No greater confidence in my power and providence, after ſo many experiments thereof.

41 And they [52] feared exceedingly, and ſaid one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the ſea obey him?

[52] Were affected with an awfull reverence, at ſuch an eminent diſcovery of extraordinary ſupernatural power. See on *ch.* 5. *n.* 28.

CHAP. V.

1 Chriſt delivereth the poſſeſſed of the legion of devils. 13 They enter into the ſwine.

AND * they came over unto the other ſide of the ſea, into the countrey of the [1] Gadarenes.

* Matt. 8. 28. Luke 8. 26.

[1] In *Matthew* it is ſaid [*Gergeſenes*] for the Towns of *Gadara*, and *Gergeſa* lay near together, and ſo they had the ſame Confines and Borders.

2 And when he was come out of the ſhip, immediately there met him out of the [2] tombs, a man with an unclean ſpirit,

[2] See on *Matt.* 8. 28.

3 Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs, and no man could [3] bind him, no not with chains:

[3] *Chap.* 3. 27. *Rom.* 16. 20. 1 *John* 3. 8.

4 Becauſe that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked aſunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.

5 And always night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and [4] cutting himſelf with ſtones.

[4] 1 *King.* 18. 28. 1 *Pet.* 5. 8.

6 But when he ſaw Jeſus afar off, he ran and worſhipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and ſaid, [5] What have I to do with thee, Jeſus, thou Son of the moſt high God? I [6] adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

[5] See on *Matt.* 8. 29. *n.* 39, 40. ¶ [6] *Matt.* 26. 63. (ſee there) *Acts* 19. 13. earneſtly beſeech thee, (as *Luke* 8.-28.) by that Righteouſneſs and Faithfulneſs of God, who, in his ſentencing of me to condemnation, has given me time till the day of Judgment, and who has permitted me thus to poſſeſs this man.

8 (For he ſaid unto him, [7] Come out of the man, thou unclean ſpirit)

[7] *Ch.* 1. 25. & 9.-25.

9 And he asked him, [8] What *is* thy name? And he anſwered, ſaying, My name *is* [9] Legion: for we are many.

[8] He asks this queſtion, that the company might take the more notice of the greatneſs of the man's miſery, and conſequently of the greatneſs of his deliverance. ¶ [9] Perhaps the chief Devil had a whole Legion, or 6000 under his command; and ſo calls himſelf by that name.

10 And [10] he beſought him much, that he would not ſend them away [11] out of the countrey.

[10] The chief Devil. ¶ [11] Becauſe they hoped to do moſt miſchief there, in regard of the wickedneſs of the people.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains, a great herd of [12] ſwine feeding.

[12] Kept either by Gentiles that lived there; or by Jews to ſell to others; or perhaps they did this contrary to the Law.

12 And all the devils beſought him, ſaying, Send us into the [13] ſwine, that we may enter into them.

[13] That ſo the owners might be provok't againſt him.

13 And forthwith Jeſus [14] gave them leave. And the unclean ſpirits went out, and entred into

Chap. 5. 4034.

the swine, and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand) and were choked in the sea.

[14] Thereby to manifest (1.) The destructive power of these Devils, if not restrain'd by him. (2.) His great mercy to those he dispossest. (3.) The great benefits they might receive, if they would now believe in Christ. (4.) To try whether their love to their Swine, or their Souls, were greater. (5.) That so this Miracle might spread the further. (6.) To teach 'em that they that wallow in sin, like Swine, are slaves of the Devil, and obnoxious to him.

14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the countrey. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind, and they were [15] afraid.

[15] See on *ch.* 4. 41. *n.* 52.

16 And they that saw *it*, told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the devil, and also concerning the swine.

17 And they began to pray him to [16] depart out of their coasts.

[16] *Gen.* 25. 34. *Job* 21. 14. *Acts* 16. 39. 1 *Cor.* 2. 14. *viz.* lest they should suffer more loss by him.

* Luke 8. 38.

18 And when he was come into the ship, * he that had been possessed with the devil, prayed him that he might be [17] with him.

[17] As one of his constant Attendants. (partly out of love and gratitude; and partly, for fear of repossession.)

19 Howbeit, Jesus [18] suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and [19] tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.

[18] Because it tended more to God's glory, and the good of his friends and neighbours, that he should remain among them, to declare these things to them. ¶ [19] Either to prepare 'em for the receiving of Christ and his Doctrine, or to manifest their great ingratitude, in desiring him to depart out of their Coasts.

20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis, how great things Jesus had done for him: and all men did marvel.

* Matt. 9. 1.

21 * And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him, and he was nigh unto the sea.

* Matt. 9. 18. Luke 8. 41.

[20] See on *Matt.* 9. 18. *n.* 38.

22 * And behold, there cometh one of the [20] rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name, and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death, *I pray thee* come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed, and she shall live.

24 And *Jesus* went with him, and much people followed him, and thronged him.

[21] *Levit.* 15. 25.
[22] *John* 5. 5.

25 And a certain woman which had an [21] issue of bloud [22] twelve years,

26 And had [23] suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather [24] grew worse,

[23] By making use of their (commonly) irksom prescriptions. ¶ [24] *Jonah* 1. 13.

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.

29 And straightway the fountain of her bloud was dried up: and she [25] felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.

[25] Found a present recovery of her strength.

30 And Jesus immediately knowing in himself, that [26] vertue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who [27] touched my clothes?

[26] *Luke* 6.-19. *John* 1. 16. power for the working of that cure. ¶ [27] *Viz.* not in an ordinary way, but with some design, and with a touch of Faith. (She thought to have done it undiscover'd, but Christ would not have such a miracle conceal'd, which tended so much to the glory of God, and was such a notable instance of her Faith.)

Chap. 6. 4034.

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman, [28] fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and [29] told him all the truth.

[28] Being struck into a great reverence of Christ, by this demonstration of his Divine Power. See *ch.* 4. *n.* 52. ¶ [29] *Josh.* 7. 19–21.

34 And he said unto her, [30] Daughter, thy [31] faith hath [32] made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

[30] *Ch.* 10. 52. ¶ [31] [32] See on *Matt.* 9. 22. *n.* 42, 43.

35 While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogues *house*, *certain* which said, Thy daughter is dead, Why troublest thou the Master any further?

36 Assoon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, [33] Be not afraid, [34] only believe.

[33] *Viz.* as if I were not able to restore her to life again ¶ [34] *Matt.* 17. 20. *viz.* as the woman did, *v.* 28, 34. (whom I just now healed in thy presence.)

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save [35] Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

[35] See on *Matt.* 17. 1. *n.* 1.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not [36] dead, but [37] sleepeth.

[36] *Viz.* irrecoverably. ¶ [37] *John* 11. 11, 13. *i.e.* her condition, in respect of my power, is but like that of one in a sleep, whom I can easily awaken.

40 And they [38] laughed him to scorn: but when he had [39] put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entreth in where the damsel was lying.

[38] *Acts* 17. 30. *Gen.* 18. 22. ¶ [39] *Matt.* 7. 6. as being unworthy to be witnesses of his mercy and power in this miracle.

41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha cumi, which is, being interpreted, Damsel (I say unto thee) arise.

42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was *of the age* of twelve years: and they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And he charged them straitly, that [40] no man should know it: and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

[40] See on *Matt.* 8. 4. *n.* 1.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Christ is contemned of his countreymen.* 18 *John Baptist beheaded.*

AND he went out from thence, and came into his [1] own countrey, and his disciples follow him.

[1–7] See on *Matt.* 13. 54, &c.

2 And when the sabbath-day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing *him*, were [2] astonished, saying, * from whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom *is* this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

* John 6. 42.

3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, * the brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his [3] sisters here with us? And they * were [4] offended [5] at him.

* See Matt. 12. 46. * Matt. 11. 6.

4 But Jesus said unto them, * [6] A prophet [7] is not without honour, but in his own countrey, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

* John 4. 44.

5 * And

Chap. 6. 4034.

5 * And he [8] could there do no mighty work, ſave that he [9] laid his hands upon a few ſick folk, and healed *them*.

[8] *Gen.* 19. 22. *viz.* becauſe of their unbelief, (*v.* 6.) which made 'em unfit to receive benefit by 'em. ¶ [9] See on *Matt.* 19. 15.

6 And he * [10] marvelled becauſe of their unbelief. And he [11] went round about the villages, teaching.

[10] *Matt.* 8. 10. having now experience of it in them, he was the more affected with it. ¶ [11] *Matt.* 9. 35. *Luke* 13. 22. *Acts* 10. 38.

7 ¶ * And he [12] calleth unto him the [13] twelve, and began to ſend them forth by [14] two and two, and gave them power *over* unclean ſpirits;

[12] *Ch.* 3. 13. *Luke* 6. 13. ¶ [13] See on *Matt.* 10. 1. *n.* 1. ¶ [14] *Exod.* 4. 14. *Rev.* 11. 3. not only that they may be joint-witneſſes of the truths they were to deliver, but might with more eaſe and ſucceſs carry on their Miniſtery, and mutually ſtrengthen, encourage and comfort one another, *Eccleſ.* 4. 9.

8 And commanded them that they ſhould take [15] nothing for *their* journey, ſave a [16] ſtaff only: no [17] ſcrip, no bread, no ‖ money in *their* purſe:

[15] 2 *Tim.* 2. 4. *viz.* that might cumber or hinder 'em. ¶ [16] *Viz.* to walk with, (but not to ſmite with, *Matt.* 10. 10.) ¶ [17] Bag of proviſion. (that ſo they might depend on his providence.)

9 But *be* ſhod with [18] ſandals: and not put on two coats.

[18] *Acts* 12. 8. ſoles buckled over the feet.

10 And he ſaid unto them, In what place ſoever ye enter into an houſe, there [19] abide till ye depart from that place.

11 * And whoſoever ſhall not [20] receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, * [21] ſhake off the duſt under your feet, for [22] a teſtimony againſt them. Verily I ſay unto you, [23] it ſhall be more tolerable for [24] Sodom † and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.

[20 21] See on *Matt.* 10. 14. ¶ [22] Thereby to declare that they were accurſed for their obſtinacy, and therefore you'd have no more to do with 'em. ¶ [23 24] See on *Matt.* 10. 15.

12 And they went out, and preached that men ſhould [25] repent.

[25] As John Baptiſt, and Chriſt had done afore, *ch.* 1. 4, 15.

13 And they caſt out many devils, and [26] anointed with oil many that were ſick, and healed *them*.

[26] *James* 5. 14. as an outward ſign of Chriſt's Divine Power accompanying them in theſe cures; and to ſtrengthen the Faith of the ſick.

14 ¶ * And king Herod heard *of him*, (for his name was [27] ſpread abroad) and he ſaid, That John the Baptiſt was riſen from the dead, and [28] therefore mighty works do ſhew forth themſelves in him.

[27] 1 *Theſſ.* 1.-8. ¶ [28] See on *Matt.* 14. 2. *n.* 2.

15 * Others ſaid, That it is Elias. And others ſaid, That it is a prophet, or [29] as one of the prophets.

[29] Not inferiour to any of the former Prophets.

16 But when Herod heard *thereof*, he ſaid, It is John whom I beheaded, he is riſen from the dead.

17 For * Herod himſelf had ſent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in priſon [30] for Herodias ſake, his brother Philip's wife; for he had [31] married her.

[30] Out of love to her, (for which John had reproved him, *v.* 18.) ¶ [31] Probably, while her former Husband was alive.

18 For John had ſaid unto Herod, [32] It is not lawfull for thee to have thy brother's wife.

19 Therefore Herodias had a ‖ quarrel againſt him, and would have [33] killed him, but ſhe could not.

[33] Have found ſome occaſion to put him to death.

20 For Herod [34] feared John, knowing that he was a juſt man and an holy, and ‖ [35] obſerved him, and when he heard him he did [36] many things, and heard him [37] gladly.

[34] *Ch.* 11. 18. *Matt.* 14. 5. & 21. 26. had a reſpect and reverence for him, and ſuch an awfull regard to his Perſon and Doctrine, that he durſt not do what he would, ſo long as John was about him. ¶ [35] Was loth to offend him, as little as he could, but had a care to carry himſelf ſo as to pleaſe him. ¶ [36] 2 *Chron.* 24. 2. ¶ [37] *Matth.* 13.-20. *viz.* at firſt; till he was reproved by him.

Chap. 6. 4034.

21 And when a [38] convenient day was come that Herod on his [39] birth-day made a ſupper to his [40] lords, high captains, and chief eſtates of Galilee:

[38] *Gen.* 27. 41. a fit ſeaſon for *Herodias* to execute her malicious deſign, by reaſon of the luxury, intemperance, and unbridled jollity uſed at ſuch times. They that have got over the point of Lawfulneſs in an action, have nothing to conſider but the Conveniency. ¶ [39] *Gen.* 40. 20. ¶ [40] *Rev.* 11. 10.

22 And when the daughter of the ſaid Herodias came in, and danced, and pleaſed Herod, and them that ſat with him, the king ſaid unto the damſel, Ask of me whatſoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.

23 And he [41] ſware unto her, Whatſoever thou ſhalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee, † unto the half of my kingdom.

[41] *Hoſ.* 4. 11. † *Eſth.* 5. 36. & 7. 2.

24 And ſhe went forth, and ſaid unto her mother, What ſhall I ask? And ſhe ſaid, The head of John the Baptiſt. 4035.

25 And ſhe came in ſtraightway [42] with haſt unto the king, and asked, ſaying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger, the head of John the Baptiſt.

[42] *Rom.* 3. 15.

26 And the king was [43] exceeding ſorry, *yet* for his oath's ſake, and for their [44] ſakes which ſat with him, he would not reject her.

[43] See on *Matt.* 14. 5. ¶ [44] *Prov.* 29. 12. leſt they ſhould count him a fickle, perjur'd Perſon.

27 And immediately the king ſent ‖ an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the priſon,

‖ Or, *one of his guard.*

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damſel: and the damſel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his diſciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his corps, and laid it in a tomb.

30 ¶ * And the apoſtles gathered themſelves together unto Jeſus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught. * Luke 9. 10.

31 And he ſaid unto them, Come ye your ſelves apart into a deſert place, and reſt a while: for * there were many coming and going, and they had no leiſure ſo much as to eat. * Chap. 3. 20.

32 * And they departed into a deſert place by ſhip privately. * Matt. 14. 13.

33 And the people ſaw them departing, and many knew him, and [45] ran [46] afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

[45] *James* 1. 19. ¶ [46] Fetching a compaſs by Land.

34 And Jeſus, when he came out, ſaw much people, and was [47] moved with compaſſion toward them, becauſe they were as ſheep [48] not having a ſhepherd: and * he began to teach them many things. * Luke 9. 11.

[47] *Matth.* 9. 36. & 14. 14. ¶ [48] Deſtitute of faithfull, skilfull Paſtors. See *Matt.* 9. 36. *n.* 61.

35 * And when the [49] day was now far ſpent, his diſciples came unto him, and ſaid, This is a deſert place and now the time *is* far paſſed: * Matt. 14. 15. [49] *John* 6. 5.

36 Send them away, that they may go into the countrey round about and into the villages, and buy themſelves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, [50] Give ye them to eat. And they ſay unto him, [51] ſhall we go and buy † two hundred ‖ peny-worth of bread, and give them to eat?

‖ See on Matt. 18. 28.

Chap. 5. 4034.

the ſwine, and the herd ran violently down a ſteep place into the ſea, (they were about two thouſand) and were choked in the ſea.

[14] Thereby to manifeſt (1.) The deſtructive power of theſe Devils, if not reſtrain'd by him. (2.) His great mercy to thoſe he diſpoſſeſt. (3.) The great benefits they might receive, if they would now believe in Chriſt. (4.) To try whether their love to their Swine, or their Souls, were greater. (5.) That ſo this Miracle might ſpread the further. (6.) To teach 'em that they that wallow in ſin, like Swine, are ſlaves of the Devil, and obnoxious to him.

14 And they that fed the ſwine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the countrey. And they went out to ſee what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jeſus, and ſee him that was poſſeſſed with the devil, and had the legion, ſitting, and clothed, and in his right mind, and they were [15] afraid.

[15] See on *ch.* 4. 41. *n.* 52.

16 And they that ſaw *it*, told them how it befell to him that was poſſeſſed with the devil, and alſo concerning the ſwine.

17 And they began to pray him to [16] depart out of their coaſts.

[16] *Gen.* 25. 34. *Job* 21. 14. *Acts* 16. 39. 1 *Cor.* 2. 14. *viz.* leſt they ſhould ſuffer more loſs by him.

* Luke 8. 38.

18 And when he was come into the ſhip, * he that had been poſſeſſed with the devil, prayed him that he might be [17] with him.

[17] As one of his conſtant Attendants. (partly out of love and gratitude; and partly, for fear of repoſſeſſion.)

19 Howbeit, Jeſus [18] ſuffered him not, but ſaith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and [19] tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compaſſion on thee.

[18] Becauſe it tended more to God's glory, and the good of his friends and neighbours, that he ſhould remain among them, to declare theſe things to them. ¶ [19] Either to prepare 'em for the receiving of Chriſt and his Doctrine, or to manifeſt their great ingratitude, in deſiring him to depart out of their Coaſts.

20 And he departed, and began to publiſh in Decapolis, how great things Jeſus had done for him: and all men did marvel.

* Matt. 9. 1.

21 * And when Jeſus was paſſed over again by ſhip unto the other ſide, much people gathered unto him, and he was nigh unto the ſea.

* Matt. 9. 18. Luke 8. 41.

22 * And behold, there cometh one of the [20] rulers of the ſynagogue, Jairus by name, and when he ſaw him, he fell at his feet,

[20] See on *Matt.* 9. 18. *n.* 38.

23 And beſought him greatly, ſaying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death, *I pray thee* come and lay thy hands on her, that ſhe may be healed, and ſhe ſhall live.

24 And *Jeſus* went with him, and much people followed him, and thronged him.

[21] *Levit.* 15. 25. [22] *John* 5. 5.

25 And a certain woman which had an [21] iſſue of bloud [22] twelve years,

26 And had [23] ſuffered many things of many phyſicians, and had ſpent all that ſhe had, and was nothing bettered, but rather [24] grew worſe,

[23] By making uſe of their (commonly) irkſom preſcriptions. ¶ [24] *Jonah* 1. 13.

27 When ſhe had heard of Jeſus, came in the preſs behind, and touched his garment.

28 For ſhe ſaid, If I may touch but his clothes, I ſhall be whole.

29 And ſtraightway the fountain of her bloud was dried up: and ſhe [25] felt in her body that ſhe was healed of that plague.

[25] Found a preſent recovery of her ſtrength.

30 And Jeſus immediately knowing in himſelf, that [26] vertue had gone out of him, turned him about in the preſs, and ſaid, Who [27] touched my clothes?

[26] *Luke* 6.-19. *John* 1. 16. power for the working of that cure. ¶ [27] *Viz.* not in an ordinary way, but with ſome deſign, and with a touch of Faith. (She thought to have done it undiſcover'd, but Chriſt would not have ſuch a miracle conceal'd, which tended ſo much to the glory of God, and was ſuch a notable inſtance of her Faith.)

Chap. 6. 4034.

31 And his diſciples ſaid unto him, Thou ſeeſt the multitude thronging thee, and ſayeſt thou, Who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to ſee her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman, [28] fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and [29] told him all the truth.

[28] Being ſtruck into a great reverence of Chriſt, by this demonſtration of his Divine Power. See *ch.* 4. *n.* 52. ¶ [29] *Joſh.* 7. 19–21.

34 And he ſaid unto her, [30] Daughter, thy [31] faith hath [32] made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

[30] *Ch.* 10. 52. ¶ [31] [32] See on *Matt.* 9. 22. *n.* 42, 43.

35 While he yet ſpake, there came from the ruler of the ſynagogues *houſe*, *certain* which ſaid, Thy daughter is dead, Why troubleſt thou the Maſter any further?

36 Aſſoon as Jeſus heard the word that was ſpoken, he ſaith unto the ruler of the ſynagogue, [33] Be not afraid, [34] only believe.

[33] *Viz.* as if I were not able to reſtore her to life again ¶ [34] *Matt.* 17. 20. *viz.* as the woman did, *v.* 28, 34. (whom I juſt now healed in thy preſence.)

37 And he ſuffered no man to follow him, ſave [35] Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

[35] See on *Matt.* 17. 1. 21.

38 And he cometh to the houſe of the ruler of the ſynagogue, and ſeeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he ſaith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damſel is not [36] dead, but [37] ſleepeth.

[36] *Viz.* irrecoverably. ¶ [37] *John* 11. 11, 13. *i.e.* her condition, in reſpect of my power, is but like that of one in a ſleep, whom I can eaſily awaken.

40 And they [38] laughed him to ſcorn: but when he had [39] put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damſel, and them that were with him, and entreth in where the damſel was lying.

[38] *Acts* 17. 30. *Gen.* 18. 22. ¶ [39] *Matt.* 7. 6. as being unworthy to be witneſſes of his mercy and power in this miracle.

41 And he took the damſel by the hand, and ſaid unto her, Talitha cumi, which is, being interpreted, Damſel (I ſay unto thee) ariſe.

42 And ſtraightway the damſel aroſe, and walked; for ſhe was *of the age* of twelve years: and they were aſtoniſhed with a great aſtoniſhment.

43 And he charged them ſtraitly, that [40] no man ſhould know it: and commanded that ſomething ſhould be given her to eat.

[40] See on *Matt.* 8. 4. *n.* 1.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Chriſt is contemned of his countreymen.* 18 *John Baptiſt beheaded.*

AND he went out from thence, and came into his [1] own countrey, and his diſciples follow him.

[1–7] See on *Matt.* 13. 54, &c.

2 And when the ſabbath-day was come, he began to teach in the ſynagogue: and many hearing *him*, were [2] aſtoniſhed, ſaying, * from whence hath this man theſe things? and what wiſdom *is* this which is given unto him, that even ſuch mighty works are wrought by his hands?

* John 6. 42.

3 Is not this the carpenter, the ſon of Mary, * the brother of James, and Joſes, and of Juda, and Simon? and are not his [3] ſiſters here with us? And they * were [4] offended [5] at him.

* See Matt. 12. 46. * Matt. 11. 6.

4 But Jeſus ſaid unto them, * [6] A prophet [7] is not without honour, but in his own countrey, and among his own kin, and in his own houſe.

* John 4. 44.

5 * And

Chap. 6. 4034.

5 * And he [8] could there do no mighty work, save that he [9] laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed *them*.

[8] *Gen.* 19. 22. *viz.* because of their unbelief, (*v.* 6.) which made 'em unfit to receive benefit by 'em. ¶ [9] See on *Matt.* 19. 15.

6 And he * [10] marvelled because of their unbelief. And he [11] went round about the villages, teaching.

[10] *Matt.* 8. 10. having now experience of it in them, he was the more affected with it. ¶ [11] *Matt.* 9. 35. *Luke* 13. 22. *Acts* 10. 38.

7 ¶ * And he [12] calleth unto him the [13] twelve, and began to send them forth by [14] two and two, and gave them power *over* unclean spirits;

[12] *Ch.* 3. 13. *Luke* 6. 13. ¶ [13] See on *Matt.* 10. 1. *n.* 1. ¶ [14] *Exod.* 4. 14. *Rev.* 11. 3. not only that they may be joint-witnesses of the truths they were to deliver, but might with more ease and success carry on their Ministery, and mutually strengthen, encourage and comfort one another, *Eccles.* 4. 9.

8 And commanded them that they should take [15] nothing for *their* journey, save a [16] staff only: no [17] scrip, no bread, no ‖ money in *their* purse:

[15] 2 *Tim.* 2. 4. *viz.* that might cumber or hinder 'em. ¶ [16] *Viz.* to walk with, (but not to smite with, *Matt.* 10. 10.) ¶ [17] Bag of provision. (that so they might depend on his providence.)

‖ The word signifieth a piece of brass-money in value scarcest half a farthing, Matt. 10. 9. but here it is taken in general for money.

9 But *be* shod with [18] sandals: and not put on two coats.

[18] *Acts* 12. 8. soles buckled over the feet.

10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there [19] abide till ye depart from that place.

[19] See on *Matt.* 10. 11. 12.

11 * And whosoever shall not [20] receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, * [21] shake off the dust under your feet, for [22] a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, [23] it shall be more tolerable for [24] Sodom † and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.

[20, 21] See on *Matt.* 10. 14. ¶ [22] Thereby to declare that they were accursed for their obstinacy, and therefore you'd have no more to do with 'em. ¶ [23, 24] See on *Matt.* 10. 15.

12 And they went out, and preached that men should [25] repent.

[25] As John Baptist, and Christ had done afore, *ch.* 1. 4, 15.

13 And they cast out many devils, and [26] anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed *them*.

[26] *James* 5. 14. as an outward sign of Christ's Divine Power accompanying them in these cures; and to strengthen the Faith of the sick.

14 ¶ * And king Herod heard *of him*, (for his name was [27] spread abroad) and he said, That John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and [28] therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

[27] 1 *Thess.* 1.-8. ¶ [28] See on *Matt.* 14. 2. *n.* 2.

15 * Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet, or [29] as one of the prophets.

[29] Not inferiour to any of the former Prophets.

16 But when Herod heard *thereof*, he said, It is John whom I beheaded, he is risen from the dead.

17 For * Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison [30] for Herodias sake, his brother Philip's wife; for he had [31] married her.

[30] Out of love to her, (for which John had reproved him, *v.* 18.) ¶ [31] Probably, while her former Husband was alive.

18 For John had said unto Herod, [32] It is not lawfull for thee to have thy brother's wife.

19 Therefore Herodias had a ‖ quarrel against him, and would have [33] killed him, but she could not.

‖ Or, *an inward grudge.*

[33] Have found some occasion to put him to death.

20 For Herod [34] feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and ‖ [35] observed him, and when he heard him he did [36] many things, and heard him [37] gladly.

‖ Or, *kept him, or, feared him.*

[34] *Ch.* 11. 18. *Matt.* 14. 5. & 21. 26. had a respect and reverence for him, and such an awfull regard to his Person and Doctrine, that he durst not do what he would, so long as John was about him. ¶ [35] Was loth to offend him, as little as he could, but had a care to carry himself so as to please him. ¶ [36] 2 *Chron.* 24. 2. ¶ [37] *Matth.* 13.-20. *viz.* at first; till he was reproved by him.

21 And when a [38] convenient day was come that Herod on his [39] birth-day made a supper to his [40] lords, high captains, and chief estates of Galilee:

[38] *Gen.* 27. 41. a fit season for *Herodias* to execute her malicious design, by reason of the luxury, intemperance, and unbridled jollity used at such times. They that have got over the point of Lawfulness in an action, have nothing to consider but the Conveniency. ¶ [39] *Gen.* 40. 20. ¶ [40] *Rev.* 11. 10.

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod, and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.

23 And he [41] sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee, † unto the half of my kingdom.

[41] *Hos.* 4. 11. † *Esth.* 5. 36. & 7. 2.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist. 4035.

25 And she came in straightway [42] with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger, the head of John the Baptist.

[42] *Rom.* 3. 15.

26 And the king was [43] exceeding sorry, *yet* for his oath's sake, and for their [44] sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

[43] See on *Matt.* 14. 5. ¶ [44] *Prov.* 29. 12. lest they should count him a fickle, perjur'd Person.

27 And immediately the king sent ‖ an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison,

‖ Or, *one of his guard.*

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his corps, and laid it in a tomb.

30 ¶ * And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

* Luke 9. 10.

31 And he said unto them, Come ye your selves apart into a desert place, and rest a while: for * there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

* Chap. 3. 20.

32 * And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

* Matt. 14. 13.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and [45] ran [46] afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

[45] *James* 1. 19. ¶ [46] Fetching a compass by Land.

34 And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was [47] moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep [48] not having a shepherd: and * he began to teach them many things.

* Luke 9. 11.

[47] *Matth.* 9. 36. & 14. 14. ¶ [48] Destitute of faithfull, skilfull Pastors. See *Matt.* 9. 36. *n.* 61.

35 * And when the [49] day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place and now the time *is* far passed:

* Matt. 14. 15. [49] *John* 6. 5.

36 Send them away, that they may go into the countrey round about and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, [50] Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, [51] shall we go and buy † two hundred ‖ peny-worth of bread, and give them to eat?

‖ See on Matt. 18. 28.

Chap. 6. 4035.

[50] See on *Matt.* 14. 16. *n.* 13. ¶ [51] *Numb.* 11. 22. 2 *King.* 7. 2. See on *Matt.* 15. 33. *n.* 61. † About six pounds of our money.

38 He saith unto them, [52] How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

[52] Not as if he were ignorant, but that they might confess the scantiness of their provision for so great a multitude, and so be the more sensible of the greatness of the miracle.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down [53] by companies upon the green grass.

[53] 1 *Cor.* 14.-40. for the more orderly distribution of the provision, and the better observation of the miracle.

40 And they sat down in ranks by hundreds and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves, and the two fishes, he [54] looked up to heaven, and [55] blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his [56] disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

[54] *John* 17. 1. ¶ [55] [56] See on *Matt.* 14. 19. *n.* 14, 15.

42 And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves, were about five thousand men.

* John 6. 17.

45 * And straightway he [57] constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before ‖ unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

[57] See on *Matt.* 14. 22. *n.* 18.

‖ Or, *over against Bethsaida.*

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

* Matt. 14. 23.

47 * And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing: (for the wind was contrary unto them) and [58] about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have [59] passed by them.

[58] See on *Matt.* 14. 25. *n.* 20. ¶ [59] *Luke* 24. 48. *Gen.* 32. 26. made as though he would have gone further, (for the further trial of their faith.)

[60] *Psal.* 95. 5.

49 But when they saw him [60] walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out.

50 (For they all saw him and were troubled.) And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer; [61] it is I, be not afraid.

[61] See on *Matt.* 14. 27. *n.* 22.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship, and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondred.

52 For they [62] considered not *the miracle* of the loaves, for [63] their heart was hardened.

[62] *Viz.* so as take notice of Christ's care over 'em, and his Divine Power manifested therein; and thence to conclude, that he was able to do such a miracle as this. ¶ [63] *Ch.* 3. 5. & 8. 17. & 16. 14. *Luke* 24. 25. their understandings were dull in apprehending, and believing these works of Christ's Divine Power, so as to receive a due impression from 'em.

* Matt. 14. 34.

53 * And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Genesaret and drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway [64] they knew him,

[64] The People of that place.

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.

* Ch. 5. 27, 28. Acts 19. 12.

56 And whithersoever he entred, into villages, or cities, or countrey, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that * they might touch, if it were but the border of [65] his garment: and as many as touched ‖ him, were made whole.

[65] See on *Matt.* 14. 36. *n.* 33.

‖ Or, *it.*

CHAP. VII.

Chap. 7. 4035.

1 *The Pharisees find fault at the disciples for eating with unwashen hands.* 14 *Meat defileth not the man.*

THen came together unto him the [1] pharisees, and certain of the scribes which came from [2] Jerusalem.

[1] See on *Matt.* 15. 1. *n.* 1, 2.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat [3] bread with ‖ defiled (that is to say, with [4] unwashen) hands, they found fault.

‖ Or, *common.*

[3] Their food. ¶ [4] See on *Matt.* 15. 2. *n.* 7.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash *their* hands ‖ [5] oft, eat not, [6] holding the tradition of the elders.

‖ Or, *diligently*; Gr. *with the fist*; Theophylact, *up to the elbow.*

[5] Every time they thought they were defil'd. ¶ [6] Observing the Ordinance, Institution, Canon, or Constitution of their Fore-fathers, the Governours of the Church, deliver'd down from one to another.

4 And *when they come* from the [8] market, except they [9] wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they [10] have received to hold, as the [11] washing of cups, and ‖ pots, brasen vessels, and of ‖ tables.

‖ Sextarius *is about a pint and an half.*

‖ Or, *beds.*

[8] From any business where they convers't with all sorts of men, and touch't all sorts of things. ¶ [9] For fear they had been defil'd there. ¶ [10] Think themselves bound to observe. ¶ [11] *Matt.* 23. 25.

5 Then the pharisees and scribes asked him, Why [12] walk not thy [13] disciples according to the [14] tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands.

[12] *Matt.* 12.-2. live in a constant contempt of. ¶ [13] [14] See on *Matt.* 15. 2. *n.* 3. 5.

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of [15] you [16] hypocrites, as it is written, * [17] This people honoureth me with *their* [18] lips, but their heart is far from me.

* Isa. 29. 13. Matt. 15. 8.

[15]-[17] See on *Matt.* 15. 7. *n.* 17, 18, 19. ¶ [18] *Ezek.* 33. *v.*-31. 2 *Tim.* 3. 5. *Tit.* 1. 16.

7 Howbeit, [19] in vain do they worship me, [20] teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

[19] [20] See on *Matt.* 15. 9. *n.* 21, 22.

8 For [21] laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups; and many other such like things ye do.

[21] You prefer your humane Traditions before the Divine Precepts.

9 And he said unto them, [22] Full well ye ‖ reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

‖ Or, *frustrate.*

[22] *q. d.* Is not this a fine Religion and serving of God, thus to deal with him? (as 1 *Kings* 22. 15. *Eccles.* 11. 9.)

10 For Moses said, * [23] Honour thy father and thy mother: and, * Whoso [24] curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

* Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. * Exod. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20.

11 But [25] ye say, If a man shall say to his [26] father or mother, *It is* [27] Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me: *he shall be* [28] *free.*

[23] Which includes maintenance and relief, (as 1 *Tim.* 5. 17.) ¶ [24]-[28] See on *Matt.* 15. 4–6. *n.* 12–16.

12 And ye [29] suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother:

[29] By telling him, it is Perjury, or a breach of his Vow, if he gives 'em any thing, (but 1 *Tim.* 5. 8.)

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have [30] delivered: and many such like things do ye.

[30] From Master to Scholar, and so from one to another.

14 ¶ And when he had [31] called all the people unto him, he said unto them, [32] Hearken unto me every one of you, and understand.

[31]-[33] See on *Matt.* 15. 10. *n.* 23–27.

15 There is [33] nothing from without a man that entring into him can [34] defile him: but [35] the things which

Chap. 7. 4035. Matt. 15. 15.

which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 * If any man have [36] ears to hear, let him [37] hear.

[36] An understanding to perceive, and embrace these important, wholsome truths. ¶ [37] Take notice of what I say, and believe it, (though contrary to what you have been taught formerly.)

Matt. 15. 15. See on Matt. 15. 15, &c. n. 36–44.

17 * And when he was entred into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith unto them, Are [39] ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that [40] whatsoever thing from without entreth into the man, it cannot [41] defile him,

19 Because it [42] entreth not into his heart, but into the belly, and [43] goeth out into the [44] draught, [45] purging [46] all meats?

[39] It does not affect, and influence his Soul, (without which a man cannot be guilty of sin.) ¶ [43 44] See on *Matt.* 15. 17. *n.* 39, 40. ¶ [45] And thereby purifying, and freeing it from dregs, and making it fit for nourishment. ¶ [46] The remaining part of the food, which is left behind in the body.

20 And he said, [47] That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

[47] That which proceeds from a man's natural disposition, and inward principles.

† Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Matt. 15. 19. ‡ Jer. 4. 14. & 17. 9. ‖ Or, covetousness, wickedness.

21 * For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed [48] evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murthers,

22 Thefts, † covetousness, [49] wickedness, deceit, [50] lasciviousness, [51] an evil eye, [52] blasphemy, [53] pride, [54] foolishness:

[49] Mischievous practices. ¶ [50] Lustfull dalliances. See on *Rom.* 13. 13. *n.* 49. ¶ [51] *Matt.* 20. 15. envy, or ill-will. ¶ [52] Slandering and speaking evil of others, *Titus* 3. 2. *Jam.* 4. 11. ¶ [53] Haughtiness, or despising others. ¶ [54] Foolish, vain-glorious boasting.

23 All these evil things [55] come from within, and defile the man.

[55] *Matt.* 12.–35. have their original in the Soul, and from thence spread themselves into the outward conversation.

Matt. 15. 21.

24 ¶ * And from thence he arose and went into the [56] borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entred into an house, and would have [57] no man know *it*: but he could not be hid.

[56] The utmost parts of *Palestine*, which border upon *Tyre* (for Christ never preach't himself to the Cities of the Gentiles, *Matt.* 15. 24.) ¶ [57] To avoid concourse, and applause.

25 For a certain woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet.

‖ Or, Gentile.

26 (The woman was a ‖ [58] Greek, a [59] Syrophenician by nation) and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.

[58] A Heathen by Religion, (and so she was a pledge of the Gentiles future owning of Christ.) ¶ [59] An Inhabitant of that part of *Syria*, called *Phœnice*.

27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the [60] children [61] first be [62] filled: for it is not meet to take the [63] childrens bread and to [64] cast *it* unto the dogs.

28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the [65] dogs under the table eat of the childrens crumbs.

[60] The Jews, who are God's peculiar People. ¶ [61] *Acts* 13. 46. *Rom.* 1.–16. ¶ [62] Have such a measure of my Doctrine and Miracles as God sees sufficient for 'em, and till they be even cloyed therewith, and reject 'em. ¶ [63–65] See on *Matt.* 15. 26, 27. *n.* 53, 54, 55.

29 And he said unto her, For [66] this saying, go thy way, the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

[66] So full of Faith, Humility, Constancy, and Trust in me, beyond the ordinary rate.

30 And when she was come to her house, she [67] found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the [68] bed.

[67] *John* 21. 45. *Psal.* 12. 6. 2 *Cor.* 1. 20. ¶ [68] Free from her former ail, and composed to rest.

Chap. 8. 4035. Matt. 15. 29.

31 ¶ * And again departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, * through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

32 And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had [69] an impedement in his speech: and they beseech him to [70] put his hand upon him.

[69] *Matt.* 9. 32. *Luke* 11. 14. ¶ [70] *i. e.* cure him, (which he usually performed by touching, or some other outward gesture. See on *Matt.* 19. 15.)

33 And he took him [71] aside from the multitude, and [72] put his fingers into his ears, and he [73] spit, and touched his tongue.

[71] So *ch.* 8. 23. to avoid all appearance of ostentation. ¶ [72] He uses these actions according to his own pleasure, to shew that he wrought these Cures by his Divine Power, above the course of Nature. ¶ [73] *Ch.* 8. 25. *John* 9. 6.

34 And [74] looking up to heaven * he [75] sighed, * John 11. 33, 38. and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

[74] *John* 11. 41. & 17. 1. to shew, that, as Mediator, he received this power to work Miracles from his Father. ¶ [75] *Heb.* 4. 15. for this man's misery.

35 And straightway his ears were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

36 And * he charged them that they should [76] tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they [77] published *it*, * Chap. 5. 43.

[76] See on *Matt.* 8. 4. *n.* 1. ¶ [77] As being deeply affected with this great Miracle.

37 And were beyond measure [78] astonished, saying; [79] He hath done all things [80] well: he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

[78] At this manifestation of such extraordinary Power. ¶ [79] All he does is for our good; and therefore he deserves no blame, (whatsoever the Pharisees charge him with.) ¶ [80] *Gen.* 1. 31.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ feedeth the people miraculously, 10 and refuseth to give a sign to the Pharisees.

IN those days * the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them, * Matt. 15. 32.

2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.

4 And his disciples answered him, [1] From whence can a man satisfie these men with bread here in the wilderness?

[1] See on *Matt.* 15. 33.

5 And he asked them, [2] How many loaves have ye? And they said, [3] Seven.

[2] *Numb.* 11. 22. Christ intended that they should call to mind his miracle wrought lately (*ch.* 6. 41.) upon a like occasion, and that they should put him upon the use of his Divine Power again. See there *n.* 52. ¶ [3] *Matt.* 14. 17. *John* 6. 9.

6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground: and he took the seven loaves, and [4] gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his [5] disciples to set before *them*: and they did set *them* before the people.

[4 5] See on *Matt.* 14. 19.

7 And they had a few small fishes, and * he [6] blessed, and commanded to set them also before *them*. * Matt. 14. 19. [6] *Ch.* 14. 22.

8 So they did eat, and were [7] filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets. [7] *Prov.* 13. 25. *Psal.* 23. 1. *John* 6.–11.

9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand; and he sent them away.

10 ¶ * And straightway he entred into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha. * Matt. 15. 39.

11 And

Chap. 8. 4035.

11 And the Pharisees came forth, and began to [8] question with him, seeking of him a [9] sign [10] from heaven, [11] tempting him.

[8] To raise cavils about his Person, Authority, Doctrine, and Miracles. ¶ [9] *Matt.* 12. 38. *Luke* 11. 29. *John* 6. 30. ¶ [10 11] See on *Matt.* 16. 1. *n.* 1, 2.

12 And he [12] sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given to [13] this generation.

13 And he [14] left them, and entring into the ship again, departed to the other side.

[12] For their gross hypocrisie, horrible hardness of heart, and obstinate persisting in their unbelief, *ch.* 3. 5. ¶ [13 14] See on *Matt.* 16. 4. *n.* 7, 9.

* Matt. 16. 5. 14 ¶ * Now *the disciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.

* Luke 12. 1. 15 * And he charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the [15] leaven of the [16] Pharisees, and *of* the leaven [17] of Herod.

[15 16] See on *Matt.* 16. 6. *n.* 10, 11. ¶ [17] Loose practices flowing from corrupt principles, (for probably *Herod* lived like a Sadducee, as if there were no other life after this.)

* Matt. 16. 7. 16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* * because we have no bread.

17 And when Jesus knew *it*, he saith unto them, [18] Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? [19] perceive ye not yet, neither understand? [20] have ye your heart yet hardened?

[18 19] See on *Matt.* 16. 8. *n.* 15, 16. ¶ [20] *Chap.* 6. 52. & 3. 5. will you be always thus senseless, that nothing can make impression upon you?

18 Having eyes, see ye [21] not? and having ears, [22] hear ye not? and do ye not [23] remember?

[21] *Viz.* my Works. ¶ [22] *Viz.* my Doctrine, wherein I taught you to depend upon the Providence of God, for the things of this life. Will you be like the reprobate Jews? *ch.* 4. 12. ¶ [23] *Heb.* 2. 1.

* Matt. 14. 20. Chap. 6. 43. John 6. 13. [24] *Ch.* 6. 41. *Luke* 9. 13. *John* 6. 11. 19 * When I brake the [24] five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

* Matt. 15. 37. Ver. 8. [25] *V.* 5. [26] *Heb.* 5. 12. 20 And * when the [25] seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

21 And he said unto them, [26] How is it that ye do not understand?

See on *Matt.* 16. 9. *n.* 16. 22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida, and they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to [27] touch him.

23 And he took the blind man by the hand and led him out of the town; and when he had [29] spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he [30] asked him if he saw ought.

[27–29] See on *ch.* 7. 32. *n.* 70, 71, 72. ¶ [30] For the exercise of his Faith.

24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as [31] trees, walking.

[31] Christ cured him thus by degrees, to shew that he was not tied to any particular manner, or method in working miracles, but would do 'em so as he saw most conducing to the glory of God, and edification of the people.

[32] *Matt.* 13. 12. *Phil.* 1. 6. 25 After that, he put *his* hands [32] again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, [33] See on *Matt.* 8. 4. *n.* 1. Neither go into the town, [33] nor tell *it* to any in the town.

27 ¶ And Jesus went out and his disciples, into the towns of Cesarea Philippi: and by [34] the way he [35] asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am?

* Matt. 14. 2. 28 And they answered, * John the Baptist: but some *say*, Elias; and others, One of the prophets.

29 And he saith unto them, But whom say [36] ye that I am? And [37] Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art [38] the Christ.

[34] *Deut.* 6. 7. ¶ [35–38] See on *Matt.* 16. 13, *&c.* *n.* 20–25.

30 And he charged them that they should [39] tell no man of him. Chap. 9. 4035.

31 And * he began to teach them, that the Son of man [40] must suffer many things, and be [41] rejected of the elders, and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three days [42] rise again. [39] See on *Matt.* 8. 4. and on 17. 9. * Matt. 16. 21. Luke 9. 22.

[40] *Matt.* 17. 22. & 20. 18. *Mark* 9. 31. & 10. 33. *Luke* 18. 31. & 24. 7. ¶ [41] *Psal.* 118. 22. ¶ [42] See on *Matt.* 16. 21. *n.* 42.

32 And he spake that saying [43] openly. And [44] Peter took him, and began to [45] rebuke him.

[43] Plainly and boldly, without any fear, or concern for it. ¶ [44 45] See on *Matt.* 16. 22. *n.* 43, 44.

33 But when he had turned about, and looked on his [46] disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, [47] Satan: for [48] thou savourest not the things that be of God, but [49] the things that be of men.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people unto him, with his disciples also, he said unto them, *[50] Whosoever will [51] come after me, let him [52] deny himself, and [53] take up his cross, and [54] follow me. * Matt. 10. 38. & 16. 24. Luke 9. 23. & 14. 27.

35 For * whosoever will [55] save his life, shall [56] lose it; but whosoever shall [57] lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall [58] save it. * John 12. 25.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole [60] world, and [61] lose his own soul?

[46] That they might take notice of it, and take it to themselves, so far as they were concern'd in it. ¶ [47–61] See on *Matt.* 16. 23–26.

37 Or what shall a man give [62] in exchange for his soul? [62] *Psal.* 49. 7. 1 *Pet.* 1. 18, 19.

38 [63] Whosoever therefore * shall be [64] ashamed of me, and of my words, in this [65] adulterous and sinfull generation, of him also shall the Son of man be [66] ashamed, when he cometh [67] in the glory of his Father, with the holy angels. * See Rom. 1. 16. 2 Tim. 1. 8.

[63] *Matt.* 10. 33. *Luke* 12. 8, 9. 2 *Tim.* 2. 12. 1 *John* 2. 23. ¶ [64] Dares not make open profession of me and my Gospel for fear of suffering. ¶ [65] See on *Matt.* 16. 4. ¶ [66] Will not own him for his own. ¶ [67] Which is the same with that essential glory which God the Father has, and which he has from him by eternal generation.

CHAP. IX.

2 *Jesus transfigured.* 30 *He foreshewth his death and resurrection,* 33 *and giveth divers instructions to his disciples.*

AND he said unto them, * Verily I say unto you, that there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen [1] the kingdom of God come with power. * Matt. 16. 28. Luke 9. 27.

[1] *John* 21. 22. The Gospel prevailing all the world over, in spite of all opposition.

2 ¶ * And after six days, Jesus taketh with him, [2] Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was [3] transfigured [4] before them. * Luke 9. 28.

[2 3] See on *Matt.* 17. 1, 2. *n.* 1, 2. ¶ [4] *Isa.* 33. 17.

3 And his [5] raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them. [5 6] See on *Matt.* 17. 2, 3. *n.* 5, 6.

4 And there appeared unto them [6] Elias, with [6] Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.

5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to say, for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that over-shadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, this is my beloved Son: [7] hear him. [7] See on *Matt.* 17. 5. *n.* 10.

8 And suddenly when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

9 And

Chap. 9. 4035.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should [8] tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were [9] risen from the dead.

[8] See on *Matt.* 16. 20. *n.* 40. ¶ [9] See on *Matt.* 17. 9. *n.* 14.

10 And they kept that saying [10] with themselves, questioning one with another what the [11] rising from the dead should mean.

[10] They conceal'd it, yet laid it up in their memories. ¶ [11] Not that they doubted of the general resurrection, (*John* 11. 24.) but they dream'd so much of a temporal Kingdom, that they understood nothing that seemed inconsistent therewith. See *n.* 41.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, [12] Why say the [13] scribes that * Elias must first come?

[12] Mal. 4. 5.

12 And he answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and [14] restoreth all things, and [15] how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and * be [16] set at nought.

[12–14] See on *Matt.* 17. 10. *n.* 15, 16, 17. ¶ [15] *i. e.* He told 'em how it is written in the Scriptures, that the Messia must suffer, *Dan.* 9. 26. ¶ [16] *Psal.* 22. 6. *Isa.* 53. 3, *&c. Acts* 3. 14.

[12] Matt. 11. 14. Luke 1. 17.

13 But I say unto you, that * [17] Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, [18] as it is written of him.

[17] See on *Matt.* 17. 12. *n.* 19. ¶ [18] *Viz.* That he should come before the Messia, and be treated like *Elias*, (who was persecuted by *Ahab* and *Jezabel* for his reproving their sins.)

14 ¶ And when he came to *his* disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the [19] scribes questioning with them.

[19] These cunning Sophisters having gotten 'em alone, thought to baffle and expose 'em.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were [20] greatly amazed, and running to him, [21] saluted him.

[20] Because his countenance still retain'd some of that splendour, glory and loveliness which he had in the Mount: which made them run to him and salute him, (which we never read that they did at any other time.) ¶ [21] Express their good will and respects to him, and joy for his return.

16 And he asked the scribes, What question ‖ ye with them?

‖ Or, among your selves.

[8] Matt. 17. 14. Luke 9. 38.

17 And * one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a [22] dumb spirit:

[22] A distemper which makes him both deaf and dumb, v. 25.

18 And whereſoever he taketh him, he ‖ teareth him: and he ſometh, and gnaſheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I ſpake to thy diſciples, that they ſhould caſt him out, and they [23] could not.

‖ Or, diſpeth.

19 He anſwered him, and ſaith, [24] O faithleſs generation, how long ſhall I be [25] with you? how long ſhall I [26] ſuffer you? bring him unto me.

[23 24] See on *Matt.* 17. 16, 17. *n.* 23, 24. ¶ [25 26] See on *Matt.* 17. 17. *n.* 25, 26.

20 And they brought him unto him: and when he ſaw him, ſtraightway the ſpirit [27] tare him, and he fell on the ground, and wallowed, foming.

[27] Ch. 1. 26. See there *n.* 51.

21 And he [28] asked his father, How long is it ago ſince this came unto him? And he ſaid, Of a child.

[28] That ſo all might take notice that it was a rooted diſtemper.

22 And oft-times it hath caſt him into the fire, and into the waters to deſtroy him: but if thou canſt do any thing, [29] have compaſſion on us, and help us.

[29] Matt. 15. 22. Pſal. 25. 7.

23 Jeſus ſaid unto him, If thou canſt believe, [30] all things *are* poſſible to him that believeth.

[30] 2 *Chron.* 20. 20. *Acts* 14. 9. *Luke* 17. 6. Any diſtemper may be cured.

24 And ſtraightway the father of the child cried out, and ſaid with tears, Lord, I believe; [31] help thou mine unbelief.

Chap. 9. 4035.

25 When Jeſus ſaw that the people came [32] running together, he [33] rebuked the foul ſpirit, ſaying unto him, [34] Thou dumb and deaf ſpirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and [35] enter no more into him.

[31] Luke 17. 5.

[32] To ſee what would be done, upon this great out-cry of the man. ¶ [33] See on *Matt.* 17. 18. ¶ [34] Thou evil ſpirit that makeſt this Child both deaf and dumb, in his Fits. ¶ [35] Let him have no more Fits hereafter.

26 And *the ſpirit* cried, and rent him ſore, and came out of him, and he was as one [36] dead, inſomuch that many ſaid, He is dead.

[36] Chriſt ſuffered the Devil to ſhew his power and malice ſo far, that his own power and mercy might be the more evident.

27 But Jeſus took him by the hand, and lifted him up, and he aroſe.

28 And when he was come into the houſe, his diſciples asked him privately, Why could not we caſt him out?

29 And he ſaid unto them, [37] This kind can come forth by nothing, but by [38] prayer and faſting.

[37 38] See on *Matt.* 17. 21.

30 ¶ * And they departed thence, and paſſed through Galilee; and he would not that any man ſhould know *it*.

* Matt. 17. 22. Luke 9. 44.

31 [39] For he taught his diſciples, and ſaid unto them, the Son of man is [40] delivered into the hands of men, and they ſhall kill him, and after that he is killed, he ſhall riſe the third day.

[39] *q. d.* The reaſon why he deſired to keep himſelf private, was, that he might have the better opportunity fully and plainly to inſtruct his Diſciples in all needfull points; and particularly, in the Doctrine of his Paſſion and Reſurrection. ¶ [40] See on *Matt.* 17. 22. *n.* 34.

32 But they [41] underſtood not that ſaying, and were afraid to ask him.

[41] *Luke* 2. 50. & 18. 34. See there; Could not apprehend the Myſtery of his Death; how he, being the Meſſia, the Son of God that had wrought ſo many Miracles, and concerning whoſe Kingdom there were ſo many glorious promiſes could or ſhould come to ſuffer death; or for what end or purpoſe: much leſs how he ſhould riſe again after he was dead. See *n.* 11.

33 ¶ * And he came to Capernaum, and being in the houſe, he asked them, [42] What was it that ye diſputed among your ſelves, by the way.

* Matt. 18. 1. Luke 9. 46.

[42] Chriſt asks this queſtion, thereby to take occaſion to root the ſin of Ambition out of their hearts, and to read 'em a Lecture of Humility.

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had diſputed among themſelves who *ſhould be* the greateſt.

35 And he [43] ſat down and called the twelve, and ſaith unto them, If any man [44] deſire to be firſt, [45] the ſame ſhall be laſt of all, and [46] ſervant of all.

[43] As a Teacher that had ſomething of moment to ſay. ¶ [44] *ch.* 10. 43. *Matt.* 20. 26, 27. Ambitiouſly affect Precedence before others, or Superiority over 'em. ¶ [45] Let him endeavour to mortifie this humour, by thinking meanly of himſelf. ¶ [46] And by behaving himſelf as ſuch a one, ſo as to be ready to perform the meaneſt Offices for the good of others, (as *Paul* did, 1 *Cor.* 9. 19.)

36 And * he took a [47] child and ſet him in the midſt of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he ſaid unto them,

* Chap. 10. 16.

[47] As a ſignificant emblem of that humility and meekneſs he was about to teach 'em.

37 * Whoſoever ſhall [48] receive [49] one of ſuch children [50] in my name, receiveth me: and * whoſoever ſhall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that ſent me.

[48 49 50] See on *Matt.* 18. 5. * Matt. 10. 40.

38 ¶ * And John anſwered him, ſaying, Maſter, we ſaw [51] one caſting out devils in thy name, and he [52] followeth not us; and we forbad him, becauſe he followeth not us.

* Luke 9. 49.

[51] Who perhaps formerly had been a Diſciple of *John* the Baptiſt, and been baptized in the name of the Meſſia to come, but was not yet convinc'd that Chriſt was He. ¶ [52] Is none of our company, and owns thee not for the Meſſia.

39 But

Chap. 10. 4035.

39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: * for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me.

* 1 Cor. 12. 3.

40 For he [53] that is not against us, is on our part.

[53] *Matt.* 12. 30. *Luke* 11. 23. & 9. 50. That does nothing to our prejudice; yea, who does that whereby the honour of my Name is advanced, is to be accounted a friend, and favourer of my Person and Doctrine.

41 [55] For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink, in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward.

[55] *Matt.* 10. 42. *q. d.* God will own and reward the least countenance and assistance for the carrying on of the work of the Gospel; (and therefore you should encourage those that make profession of my Name, though they be not of my followers.)

42 And whosoever shall [56] offend one of *these* [57] little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a milstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

‖ Or, *cause thee to offend*: and so V. 45, 47.

43 [58] And if thy [59] hand ‖ [60] offend thee, [61] cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life [62] maimed, than having two hands, to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

44 Where their [63] worm dieth not, and the [63] fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy [59] foot [60] offend thee, [61] cut it off: it is better for thee to enter [62] halt into life, than having two feet, to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

46 Where their [63] worm dieth not, and the [63] fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine [59] eye [60] offend thee, [61] pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with [62] one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire:

[56-62] See on *Matt.* 18. 6, 8. *n.* 11, 18, 19. and on *Matt.* 5. 29. *n.* 80, *&c.*

48 Where their [63] worm dieth not, and the [63] fire is not quenched.

[63] *Isa.* 66. 24. *Jer.* 7. 20. Where there shall be extremity of torments both in soul and body.

49 [64] For [65] every one shall be [66] salted with fire, and [67] every Sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

[64] *q. d.* We must therefore forbear the use of those things that intice us to sin, because —— ¶ [65] *Viz.* Of those aforemention'd, who will not refrain such insnaring Courses, nor renounce their beloved lusts; but indulge their corrupt affections, and so are drawn into sin: every wicked man. ¶ [66] Both tormented and preserved thereby. That Fire that torments him, shall be like Salt to preserve him from total destruction, or annihilation. ¶ [67] *Levit.* 2. 13. Every true Christian, who freely gives up himself a Sacrifice to God, to be ordered and disposed of, according to his will, shall be endued with Grace, and seasoned with Holiness (as Salt seasons Meat, and preserves it from putrefaction.)

* Matt. 5. 13.

50 * [69] Salt *is* good: but [70] if the salt have lost his saltness, [71] wherewith will you season it? [72] Have salt in your selves, and [73] have peace one with another.

[69] *Luke* 14. 34. See there. Profession of Religion is good in it self; and you that are Professours, are usefull persons in the world (*Matt.* 5. 13. see there) to subdue corruption in persons, beat down sin, and implant Grace. ¶ [70] If you renounce the Truth, and fall from your Profession of it. ¶ [71] *Heb.* 6. 4, 6. There's little or no hopes of your recovery. ¶ [72] *Col.* 4. 6. Maintain heavenly Wisdom, to live according to your Profession, whereby you may be acceptable both to God and man. ¶ [73] *Psal.* 133. 1. *Rom.* 12. 18. 1 *Thess.* 5. 13. *Heb.* 12. 14. Let there be no contention about Superiority, but get rid of this corrupt humour of Ambition, lest that cause difference among you, *Prov.* 13. 10.

CHAP. X.

2 *Against divorcement.* 12 *Little children brought to Christ.* 23 *The danger of riches.*

4036. * Matt. 19. 1.

AND * he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judea, by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again; and [1] as he was wont, he taught them again.

Chap. 10. 4036.

2 ¶ And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawfull for a man to put away his wife? [2] tempting him.

[1] *Luke* 4. 16. [2] See on *Matt.* 19. 3.

3 And he answered and said unto them, [3] What did Moses command you?

[3] *Isa.* 8. 20. *John* 5. 39.

4 And they said, Moses [4] suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

[4] *Deut.* 24. 1. *Matt.* 5. 31.

5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the [5] hardness of your heart, he [6] wrote you this [7] precept.

[5 6] See on *Matt.* 19. 8. ¶ [7] *Viz.* To give a Bill of Divorce to those you put away, (but the putting away was only a permission.)

6 But from the beginning of the creation, * God made them [8] male and female.

* Gen. 1. 27. [8-11] See on *Matt.* 19. 4, *&c.* *n.* 4-8.

7 * [9] For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

* Gen. 2. 24. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 5. 31.

8 And they twain shall be [10] one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man [11] put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the [12] same matter.

[12] *Viz.* Of the indissolvableness of the Marriage-bond, (that being a point which the Scribes and Doctours had never taught the People; and so they understood it not.)

11 And he saith unto them, * Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery [13] against her.

* Matt. 5. 32. & 19. 9. Luke 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10.

[13] *i. e.* Contrary to the Covenant he formerly made with her, to cleave to her alone till death.

12 And if a woman shall [14] put away her husband, and be married to another she committeth adultery.

[14] Leave him upon any such like slight occasion.

13 ¶ And they brought young children to him, that he should [15] touch them, and *his* disciples [16] rebuked those that brought *them*.

[15-17] See on *Matt.* 19. 13. *n.* 24-27.

14 But when Jesus saw *it*, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for * of [17] such is the kingdom of God.

* 1 Cor. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2.

15 Verily I say unto you, [18] Whosoever shall not [19] receive the kingdom of God [20] as a little child, he shall not [21] enter therein.

[18] *q. d.* Yea, even those of riper years must yet be like children in the temper of their minds, *Matt.* 18. 3, 4. ¶ [19] *James* 1. 21. Embrace the Gospel, and offers of Salvation by me. ¶ [20] With that humility, innocency, contempt of the world, freedom from malice, *&c.* which is in little Children, *Psal.* 131. 2. ¶ [21] Partake of Gospel-priviledges here, and Eternal life hereafter.

16 And he took them up in his arms, [22] put his hands upon them, and [23] blessed them.

[22] See on *Matt.* 19. 15. ¶ [23] Commended 'em to God in Prayer, (as he was Man,) and bestow'd blessings on 'em, (as he was God.)

17 ¶ * And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good master, what shall I do, that I may inherit eternal life?

* Matt. 19. 16. Luke 18. 18.

18 And Jesus said unto him, [24] Why callest thou me good? *there is* none [25] good but one, *that is* God.

[24] *q. d.* If thou tak'st me for a meer man, this title belongs not to me. ¶ [25] *Psal.* 119. 68. *viz.* Perfectly, essentially, unchangeably, and of himself.

19 Thou knowest the commandments, * [26] Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, [27] Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

* Exod. 20. Rom. 13. 9.

[26] See on *Matt.* 19. 18. ¶ [27] Wrong no man in any thing, but be content with thy own. (An explicatory Addition to the Eighth Commandment.)

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these [28] have I observed from my youth.

[28] See in *Matt.* 19. 20.

21 Then

Chap. 10. 4036.

21 Then Jesus beholding him, [29] loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest; go thy way, [30] sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor; and thou shalt have * treasure in heaven; and come, take up the cross and follow me.

22 And he was [31] sad at that saying, and went away grieved for he had great possessions.

[29] *Isa.* 48. 14. *viz.* with a common love, for that common good he saw in him; and also he shew'd some signs of a kind inclination and pity towards him, as being one who was solicitous about attaining eternal Happiness, and whose outward behaviour had been unblameable; and yet, as one that had deceiv'd himself with an opinion of his own righteousness, and in whom the love of the world was predominant. ¶ [30] [31] See on *Matt.* 19. 21, 22. *n.* 37, 38.

23 ¶ And Jesus looked [32] round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

[32] As having something to say that concern'd all, and was worthy to be observ'd by all.

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how [33] hard is it for them * that [34] trust in riches, to enter into the kingdom of God!

[33] See on *Matt.* 19. 23. ¶ [34] *Psal.* 52. 7. 1 *Tim.* 6. 17. put that confidence in them, which is due only to God, (*Col.* 3. 5. *Eph.* 5. 5.) and think to gain thereby whatsoever is desirable.

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, [35] Who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus looking upon them, saith, [36] With men *it is* impossible, but not with God: for * with God all things are possible.

28 ¶ * Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

29 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my sake and the [37] gospels,

[37] For his embracing, preaching, promoting, defending it, living according to it, cherishing the Ministers thereof, *&c.*

30 But he shall [38] receive an hundred-fold [39] now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, [40] with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.

[38] See on *Matt.* 19. 29. *n.* 51. ¶ [39] 1 *Tim.* 6. 6. *Psal.* 37. 16. *Job* 42. 10. *Isa.* 61. 7. ¶ [40] *i. e.* In the midst of the greatest calamities, he shall have the comforts of these enjoyments made up otherways; so that he shall have that in God which all the creatures would be to him, if multiplied a hundred times over.

31 * [41] But many *that* [42] *are* first, shall be last: and the last, first.

32 ¶ * And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem: and Jesus went [43] before them; and they were [44] amazed, and as they followed, they were [45] afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to [46] tell them what things should happen unto him.

[41] To shew his forwardness to suffer, *Psal.* 40. 8. *Luke* 12. 50. ¶ [42] *Viz.* that he'd expose himself to such apparent danger, as they thought he did, by going now to *Jerusalem.* ¶ [43] *Viz.* of the storm they foresaw approaching. ¶ [46] *ch.* 8. 31. See there *n.* 40. *viz.* more plainly and fully than he had done afore.

33 *Saying* [47] Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the Scribes: and they shall [48] condemn him to death, and shall [49] deliver him to the Gentiles;

34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again.

35 ¶ * And James and John the sons of Zebedee come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

Chap. 11. 4036.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

[50-69] See on *Mat.* 20. 21-28.

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we [50] may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in [51] thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them, [52] Ye know not what ye ask: [53] can ye [54] drink of the cup that I drink of? and be [55] baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?

39 And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed [56] drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withall, shall ye be [57] baptized:

40 But to [58] sit on my right hand, and on my left hand, [59] is not mine to give, but [60] *it shall be given* to them for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be [61] much displeased with James and John.

42 But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, * [62] Ye know that they which ‖ are accounted to rule over the Gentiles, [63] exercise lordship over them; and their great ones [63] exercise authority upon them.

* Luke 22. 25. ‖ Or, *think good.*

43 But [64] so shall it not be among you: but [65] whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister;

44 And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.

45 For even * the Son of man came not to be [66] ministred unto, but to [67] minister, and * to give his life a [68] ransom for [69] many.

* John 13. 14. Phil. 2. 7. * 1 Tim. 2. 6. Tit. 2. 14.

46 ¶ * And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples, and a great number of people, blind Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, sat by the high-way-side, begging.

* Matt. 20. 29. Luke 18. 35.

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, thou Son of David have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, Thou Son of David, have mercy on me:

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called, and they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.

50 And he casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered, and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.

52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way, [70] thy faith hath ‖ made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and [71] followed Jesus in the way.

‖ Or, *saved thee.*

[70] *Ch.* 5. 34. *Matt.* 9. 22. See there, *n.* 42, 43. ¶ [71] *Luke* 18. 43. & 1–3.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Christ rideth with triumph into Jerusalem.* 12 *He curseth the fruitless leafie tree.*

AND * when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage, and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

* Matt. 21. 1. Luke 19. 29. John 12. 14.

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you; and assoon as you be entred into it ye shall find a colt tied, whereon [1] never man sat; loose him, and bring *him.*

[1] And yet he carried Christ quietly; which was the greater evidence of his Divine Power over him.

3 And [2] if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the [3] Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will [4] send him hither.

[2] [3] [4] See on *Matt.* 21. 3.

Chap. 11. 4036.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without, in a place where two ways met: and they looſe him.

5 And certain of them that ſtood there, ſaid unto them, What do ye looſing the colt?

6 And they ſaid unto them even as Jeſus had commanded, and they let them go.

[5] *Judg.* 10. 4. & 12. 14. [6–10] See on *Matt.* 21. 8, 9.

7 And they brought the colt to Jeſus, and caſt their garments on him; and he [5] ſat upon him.

8 And many [6] ſpread their garments in the way: and others cut down [7] branches off the trees, and ſtrawed *them* in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, ſaying, * [8] Hoſanna, [9] bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the [10] name of the Lord.

* Pſal. 118. 25.

10 [11] Bleſſed *be* the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord; [12] Hoſanna in the higheſt.

[11] Let the Kingdom of the Meſſia, that was peculiarly promis'd to our Father *David*, and in which he ſucceeds *David*, (*Luke* 1. 32.) and which is now revealed and manifeſted with power and authority from God, be happy and proſperous. ¶ [12] Let God who dwells in the higheſt heavens, ſave and proſper Thee, and thy Kingdom.

11 And Jeſus entred into Jeruſalem, and into the [13] temple; and when he had [14] looked round about upon all things, and now the even-tide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

[13] See on *Matt.* 21. 12. *n.* 21. ¶ [14] *Matt.* 22. 11. To obſerve what was amiſs, that he might reform it.

* Matt. 21. 28. [15] *Matt.* 4. 2. *Heb.* 4. 15.

12 ¶ * And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was [15] hungry.

13 And ſeeing a fig-tree afar off, having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time [16] of figs was not *yet*.

[16] *i.e.* Of gathering Figs, (and therefore if it had bore any that year, they'd have been on ſtill.)

[17] See on *Matt.* 21. 19. *n.* 32.

14 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto it, [17] No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his diſciples heard *it*.

* Luke 19. 45. John 2. 14. [18] See on *Matt.* 21. 12. *n.* 23.

15 ¶ * And they come to Jeruſalem: and Jeſus went into the [13] temple, and began to caſt out them that [18] ſold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money changers, and the ſeats of them that ſold doves;

16 And would not ſuffer that any man ſhould [19] carry any veſſel through the temple.

[19] To make it a thorowfare (becauſe it was the neareſt way) for the carrying of goods or commodities in baskets, or the like, for their common uſe.

* Iſaiah 56. 7. † Or, *an houſe of prayer for all nations.* * Jer. 7. 11.

17 And he taught, ſaying unto them, Is it not written, * My houſe ſhall be called † of [20] all nations the [21] houſe of prayer? but * ye have made it a [22] den of thieves.

[20] Not only for the Jews, but for ſuch Gentiles alſo as will take upon 'em the obſervation of the Law, 1 *Kings* 8. 41–43. *Rom.* 10. 12, 13. ¶ [21 22] See *Matt.* 21. 13.

18 And the ſcribes and * chief prieſts heard *it*, and ſought how they might † deſtroy him: for they feared ‖ him, becauſe all the people was aſtoniſhed at his doctrine.

* † See on *Luke* 19. 47. ¶ ‖ *Matt.* 14. 5. To uſe any violence towards him, leſt the People ſhould take his part.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

* Matt. 21. 19.

20 ¶ * And in the morning, as they paſſed by, they ſaw the fig-tree dried up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance, ſaith unto him, Maſter, behold, the fig-tree which thou [23] curſedſt, is withered away.

[23] 2 *Kings* 2. 24.

22 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaith unto them, ‖ Or, *have the faith of God.* [24] Have faith in God.

[24] *Rom.* 4. 20. Depend firmly upon his power and promiſes.

* Matt. 12. 20. Luke 17. 6. [25] See on *Matt.* 21. 21.

23 For * verily I ſay unto you, that whoſoever ſhall ſay [25] unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou caſt into the ſea, and ſhall not doubt in his heart, but ſhall believe that thoſe things which he ſaith ſhall come to paſs, he ſhall have whatſoever he ſaith.

Chap. 12. 4036.

24 [26] Therefore I ſay unto you, [27] What things ſoever ye deſire when ye pray, believe that ye receive *them*, and ye ſhall have *them*.

[26] *q. d.* Since the Power of Faith is ſo great, therefore be ſure to add it to your prayers, to make 'em the more effectual. ¶ [27] *Matt.* 7. 7. *Luke* 11. 9. *John* 14. 13. & 15. 7. *James* 1. 5, 6. 1 *John* 3. 22. & 5. 14. *viz.* conducing to the glory of God, and your own good, and warranted by the Word.

25 And when ye [28] ſtand, praying, [29] forgive, if ye have [30] ought againſt any: that your Father alſo which is in heaven may forgive your treſpaſſes.

[28] Addreſs your ſelves to prayer, *Job* 30. 20. *Jer.* 15. 1. ¶ [29] *Matt.* 6. 14, 15. *Eph.* 4. 32. *Col.* 3. 13. Not bearing any grudge, or revengefull mind, *Levit.* 18. 19. (notwithſtanding which we may ſeek ſatisfaction, and reparation for damage done us.) ¶ [30] Any juſt quarrel.

26 But [31] if you do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven, forgive your treſpaſſes.

[31] *Matt.* 18. 35. *James* 2. 13.

27 ¶ * And they come again to Jeruſalem: and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the [32] chief prieſts, and the ſcribes, and the [33] elders,

* Luke 20. 1. [32 33] See on *Matt.* 21. 23.

28 And ſay unto him, [34] By what authority doeſt thou [35] theſe things; and who gave thee this authority to do theſe things?

29 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, I will alſo [36] ask of you one ‖ queſtion, and anſwer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do theſe things.

‖ Or, *thing.*

30 [37] The baptiſm of John, was it from heaven, or [38] of men? anſwer me.

31 And they reaſoned with themſelves, ſaying, If we ſhall ſay, From heaven, he will ſay, Why then did ye not believe [39] him?

32 But if we ſhall ſay, Of men, they feared the people: for * all men counted John that he was a prophet indeed.

* Matt. 14. 5. Chap. 6. 20.

33 And they anſwered and ſaid unto Jeſus, We cannot tell. And Jeſus anſwering ſaith unto them, [40] Neither do I tell you by what authority I do theſe things.

[34] *Exod.* 2. 14. *Acts* 4. 7. ¶ [35–40] See on *Matt.* 21. 23–27.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The parable of the vineyard.* 13 *Touching the paying of tribute,* 18 *and the reſurrection.* 41 *The poor widow and her two mites.*

AND he began to ſpeak unto them by parables. A *certain* [1] man planted a vineyard, and ſet an hedge about it, and digged *a place for* the wine-fat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and [2] went into a far countrey.

[1 2] See on *Matt.* 21. 33, &c. *n.* 63, 64.

2 And at the [3] ſeaſon, he ſent to the husbandmen a ſervant that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught *him*, and beat him, and ſent *him* away empty.

4 And again he ſent unto them another ſervant, and at him they caſt ſtones, and wounded *him* in the head, and ſent *him* away ſhamefully handled.

5 And again, he ſent another; and him they killed: and many others, beating ſome, and killing ſome.

6 Having yet therefore one ſon, his well-beloved, he ſent him alſo laſt unto them, ſaying, they will reverence my ſon.

7 But thoſe husbandmen ſaid amongſt themſelves, This is the heir: come let us kill him, and [4] the inheritance ſhall be ours.

[3] There ſhall be none to controle us in what we do.

8 And

Chap. 12. 4036.

8 And they took him, and killed *him*, and caſt *him* out of the vineyard.

9 What ſhall therefore the Lord of the vineyard do? he will come and deſtroy the husbandmen, and will [5] give the vineyard unto others.

[5] Set up his Church among the Gentiles, *Matt.* 8. 11. *Rom.* 11. 19, 20.

[6]–See on *Mat.* 21. 42. [7] *Pſal.* 118. 22. [8] [9]

10 And [6] have ye not read this ſcripture? [*] [7] The ſtone which the [8] builders rejected is become the [9] head of the corner.

11 This was the [10] Lord's doing, and it is [11] marvellous in our eyes.

[10] *Pſal.* 118. 23. [11] *Exod.* 15. 11.

[12] See on *Matt.* 21. 46.

12 And they [12] ſought to lay hold on him, but feared the people; for they knew that he had ſpoken the parable againſt them: and they left him, and went their way.

13 ¶ And they ſend unto him certain of the Phariſees, and of the [13] Herodians, to [14] catch him in *his* words.

[13] See on *Matt.* 22. 16. *n.* 36. ¶ [14] See on *Matt.* 22. 15. *n.* 34.

14 And when they were come, they ſay unto him, Maſter, we know that thou art [15] true, and [16] careſt for no man: for thou regardeſt not the perſon of men, but teacheſt the way of God in truth, Is it [17] lawfull to give tribute to Ceſar, or not?

[15–17] See on *Matt.* 22. 16. *n.* 38, 39, 40.

15 [18] Shall we give or ſhall we not give? But he [19] knowing their [20] hypocriſie, ſaid unto them, Why [21] tempt ye me? bring me a * peny, that I may ſee *it*.

[a] See on Matt. 18. 28.

16 And they brought *it*: and he ſaith unto them, Whoſe *is* this image and ſuperſcription? And they ſaid unto him, Ceſars.

17 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, Render to Ceſar the things that are Ceſars, and [22] to God the [23] things that are God's. And they marvelled at him.

[18] *q. d.* What would you adviſe us to? ¶ [19] *Matt.* 9. 4. *John* 2.–24. *Heb.* 4. 13. ¶ [20–23] See on *Matt.* 22. 15. 17. *n.* 41–46.

[b] Matt. 22. 23. Luke 20. 27. [c] Acts 23. 8. [d] [e] See on Matt. 22. 27. [f] Deut. 25. 5.

18 ¶ * Then come unto him the Sadducees * which ſay there is [24] no Reſurrection; and they [25] asked him, ſaying,

19 Maſter, * Moſes wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother ſhould take his wife, and raiſe up ſeed unto his brother.

20 Now there were ſeven brethren: and the firſt took a wife, and dying left no ſeed.

21 And the ſecond took her, and died, neither left he any ſeed: and the third likewiſe.

22 And the ſeven had her, and left no ſeed: laſt of all the woman died alſo.

23 [26] In the reſurrection therefore, when they ſhall riſe, whoſe wife ſhall ſhe be of them? for the ſeven had her to wife.

24 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto them, Do ye not therefore err, becauſe ye [27] know not the ſcriptures, neither the [28] power of God?

¶ [26–28] See on *Matt.* 22. 28, 29. *n.* 50, 51, 52.

[g–g] See on Mark. 12. 30, &c. n. 53–58. [h] Exod. 3. 6.

25 For when they ſhall riſe from the dead, they neither marry nor are given in marriage: but are as the [29] angels which are in heaven.

26 And as [30] touching the dead, that they riſe: have ye not read in the book of Moſes, how in the buſh God ſpake unto him, ſaying, * [31] I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob.

27 He is not the God [32] of the dead, but the God of the [33] living: ye therefore do greatly err.

[i] Luke 10. 25.

28 ¶ And [34] one of the ſcribes came, and having heard them reaſoning together, and perceiving that he had anſwered them well, aſked him, Which is the firſt commandment of all?

Chap. 12. 4036.

29 And Jeſus anſwered him, The firſt of all the commandments *is*, [35] Hear, O Iſrael, the Lord our God is one Lord;

[35] Deut. 6. 4, 5.

30 And thou ſhalt [36] love the Lord thy God with [37] all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy ſtrength, this is the [38] firſt commandment.

31 And the [39] ſecond *is* [40] like, *namely* this, * [41] Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour [42] as thy ſelf: there is none other commandment greater than theſe.

* Lev. 19. 18. Matt. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.

[35] *Deut.* 10. 12. *Luke* 10. 27. ¶ [37–42] See on *Matt.* 22. 37–39. *n.* 65–72.

32 And the ſcribe ſaid unto him, Well Maſter, thou haſt ſaid the truth: for there is one God, and there is none other but he.

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the underſtanding, and with all the ſoul, and with all the ſtrength, and to love *his* neighbour as himſelf, is [43] more than all [44] whole burnt-offerings, and ſacrifices.

[43] More excellent and acceptable to God, 1 *Sam.* 15. *v.* 22. *Iſa.* 1. 11–17. & 58. 5–7. & 66. 3. *Jer.* 6. 20. & 7. 22, 23. *Hoſ.* 6. 6. *Amos* 5. 21–24. *Micha* 6. 6–8. ¶ [44] Not onely than all Ceremonial Worſhip, but than all outward duties and performances whatever.

34 And when Jeſus ſaw that he anſwered, [45] diſcreetly, he ſaid unto him, Thou art not far [46] from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durſt ask him any queſtion.

[45] Underſtandingly; as one that underſtood the ſpiritual meaning of the Law. ¶ [46] From owning me for the Meſſia, and being partaker of the grace of God in the Goſpel.

35 ¶ And Jeſus anſwered and [47] ſaid, while he taught in the temple, How ſay the ſcribes that Chriſt is the ſon of David?

[47–52] See on *Matt.* 22. 41–44.

36 For David himſelf ſaid by the holy Ghoſt, * [48] The LORD [49] ſaid to [50] my Lord, [51] Sit thou on my right hand, [52] till I make thine enemies thy footſtool.

* Pſal. 110. 1.

37 David therefore himſelf calleth him Lord: and whence is he *then* his ſon? And the common people heard him [53] gladly.

[53] *Ch.* 6.–20.

38 ¶ * And * he ſaid unto them in his doctrine, [54] Beware of the ſcribes, which love to go in [55] long clothing, and *love* * [56] ſalutations in the market-places.

Matt. 13.–20. *John* 5. 35. * Matt. 23. 1. Luke 20. 46. * Chap. 4. 2. * Luke 11. 43.

[54] *Phil.* 3. 2. *viz.* that you be not deceived, and drawn by their fair pretences, to follow their example. ¶ [55] In token of greater gravity than ordinary. (He condemns not the garb, but their affectation, ambition, vain-glory, and ſeeming holineſs, whereby they deceived the people. ¶ [56] 1 *Sam.* 15. 30. *Luke* 11. 43. See *Matt.* 23. 7. *n.* 9.

39 And the chief ſeats in the Synagogues, and the [57] uppermoſt rooms at feaſts:

[57] *Luke* 14. 7.

40 Which [58] devour [59] widows houſes, and for a [60] pretence make [61] long prayers: theſe ſhall receive greater damnation.

[58–61] See on *Matt.* 23. *v.* 14. *n.* 27. 29.

41 ¶ * And Jeſus ſat over againſt the treaſury, and [62] beheld how the people caſt ‖ money into the [63] treaſury: and many that were rich caſt in much.

* Luke 21. 1. ‖ *A piece of braſs money:* See Matt. 10. 9.

[62] Obſerved it, that he might thence take occaſion to give 'em ſome good inſtruction. ¶ [63] 2 *Kings* 12. 9.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and ſhe threw in two ‖ mites, which make a farthing.

‖ It is the ſeventh part of one piece of that braſs money.

43 And he called unto him his diſciples, and ſaith unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, that this poor widow hath caſt [64] more in, than all they which have caſt into the treaſury.

[64] 2 *Cor.* 8. 12. *viz.* in reſpect of the inward affection of her heart, and in proportion to her eſtate.

44 For all *they* did caſt in of their abundance: but ſhe of her [65] want did caſt in all that ſhe had, *even* [66] all her living.

[65] 2 *Cor.* 8. 2. ¶ [66] All ſhe had for the preſent to live on.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The destruction of the temple.* 9 *Persecution for the gospel.* 14 *Great calamities to the Jews.* 24 *Christ's coming to judgment.*

* Matt. 24. 1. Luke 21. 5. AND * as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master see [1] what manner of stones, and what buildings *are here.*

[1] White, hard stones, eight and twenty cubits long, eight high, and twelve broad.

* Luke 19. 44. 2 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Seest thou these [2] great buildings? * There shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

[2] Which seem to be of long and lasting continuance.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, over against the temple, Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew asked him privately,

* Matt. 24. 3. 4 * Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

5 And Jesus answering them, began to say,

* Eph. 5. 6. 1 Thess. 2. 3. * [3] Take heed lest any man deceive you.

3–7 See on *Mat.* 24. 4–6. 6 For [4] many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ:* and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of [5] wars, and rumours of wars, be ye not [6] troubled: for *such things* must needs be; but the [7] end *shall* not *be* yet.

8 *Isa.* 19. 2. 8 For [8] nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earth-

9 *Acts* 11. 28. quakes in *divers* places, and there shall be [9] famines,

‖ Or, *the pains of a woman in travail.* and troubles: these *are* the beginnings of ‖ sorrows.

* Mat 10. 17, 18. 9 ¶ But * take heed to your selves: for they shall deliver you up to councels; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten, and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a [10] testimony against them.

[10] *viz.* (1) Of the truth of my predictions. (2) Of your own stedfastness. (3) Of the greatness of their sin of unbelief, persecution, cruelty, *&c.* (4) A pledge of your reward in Heaven, *Phil.* 1.-28. 2 *Thess.* 1. 5.

10 And the gospel must first be published among

[11] See on *Matt.* 24. 14. *n.* 16. [11] all nations.

11 [12] But when they shall lead *you* and deliver you up, take [13] no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you [14] in that hour, that speak ye: for it [15] is not ye that speak, but the holy Ghost.

[12] *Matt.* 10. 19, 20. *Luke* 12. 11, 12. ¶ [13] *Dan.* 3.-16. *viz.* no solicitous, distrustfull, distracting thought. ¶ [14] On the sudden, according to the present occasion and the circumstances you shall be in. ¶ [15] It proceeds not from your own parts and abilities, but the assistance of the Holy Ghost.

[16] *Ezek.* 38. 21. *Mich.* 7. 4–6. *Matt.* 10. 21. 12 Now the [16] brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son: and children shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 And ye shall be hated of all men for my names sake: but [17] he that shall endure unto the

[17] *Rev.* 2.-7,-10. & 3. 10. end, the same shall be saved.

* Dan. 9. 27. 14 ¶ But when ye shall see the [18] abomination [19] of desolation, * spoken of by [20] Daniel the prophet, [21] standing [22] where it ought not, (let him

* Luke 21. 21. that readeth, [23] understand) then * let them that be in Judea, flee to the [24] mountains:

15 And let him that is on the house-top, [25] not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house.

16 And let him that is in the field, not [26] turn back again for to take up his garment.

[18–21] See on *Matt.* 24. *v.* 15. *n.* 19–21. ¶ [22] Whither the uncircumcised Gentiles were forbidden to approach, *Lam.* 1. 10. *Ezek.* 44. 9. *Deut.* 23. 3. ¶ [23–26] See on *Matt.* 24. 15, *&c. n.* 31.-33.

17 But wo to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days.

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For in those days shall be affliction, [27] such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created, unto this time, neither shall be.

[27] *Dan.* 9.-12.

20 And except that the Lord had [28] shortned those days, [29] no flesh should be saved: but for the [30] elects sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath [31] shortned the days.

21 * And then [32] if any man shall say to you, Lo, here *is* [33] Christ, or lo, *he is* there, [34] believe *him* not.

* Matt. 24. 23. Luke 17. 23. & 21. 8.

[28–33] See on *Matt* 24. 22, 23. ¶ [34] 2 *Thess.* 2. 2.

22 For false Christs, and false Prophets shall rise, and shall shew [35] signs and wonders, to seduce, [36] if *it were* possible, even the elect.

[35] *Deut.* 13. 1. 2 *Thess.* 2. 11. ¶ [36] *John* 10. 28. *Am.* 9.-9.

23 But take ye heed: behold, [37] I have foretold you all things.

[37] *John* 16. 1. 2 *Pet.* 3. 17.

24 ¶ But in those days, after that tribulation, [38] the sun shall be darkned, and the [38] moon shall not give her light:

25 And the [39] stars of heaven shall fall, and the [38] powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

26 And * then shall [39] they see the Son of man coming in the clouds, with great power and glory.

* Dan. 7. 10. Matt. 16. 27. & 24. 30. Chap. 14. 62. Luke 21. 27. Acts 1. 11. 1 Thess 4. 16. 2 Thess 1. 10. Rev. 1. 7.

27 And then shall he send his [40] angels, and shall [41] gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 * Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near.

* Matt. 24. 32. Luke 21. 29.

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see [42] these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, that [43] this generation shall not pass, till [44] all these things be done.

31 [45] Heaven and earth shall pass away: but [46] my words shall not pass away.

[38–45] See on *Matt.* 24. 29, *&c. n.* 42–53. ¶ [46] 1 *Pet.* 1. 25.

32 ¶ But of that day and *that* hour knoweth no man, no not the [47] angels which are in heaven, neither the [47] Son, but the [48] Father.

[47] Neither Angels, nor Christ himself as Man, or Mediator, (for so knowledge was communicated to him by degrees, *Luke* 2. 52.) could by any natural Arguments or Signs gather when that day should be. ¶ [48] See on *Matt.* 24. 36. *n.* 54.

33 [49] Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

[49] *Matt.* 25. 13. *Luke* 12. 40. 1 *Thess.* 5. 7.

34 *For the Son of man is* as a man [50] taking a far journey, who left his [51] house, and [52] gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

[50] *Luke* 19. 12, 13. departing from Earth to Heaven. ¶ [51] His Church. ¶ [52] Appointed his Apostles and Ministers to guide and govern his Church.

35 Watch ye therefore, (for ye know not when the master of the house [53] cometh; at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning.)

[53] *viz.* to call you to account, and take vengeance on unbelievers.

36 Leſt coming ſuddenly, he find you [54] ſleeping.
[54] Secure in your ſins.

37 And what I ſay unto you, I ſay unto all, [55] Watch.
[55] See on *Matth.* 24. 42. *n.* 60. and on *Matth.* 25. 13. *n.* 29.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A conſpiracy againſt Chriſt.* 3 *A woman poureth ointment on his head.* 10 *Judas ſelleth him:* 43 *betrayeth him.* 66 *Peter thrice denieth him.*

AFTER * two days, was *the feaſt of* the paſſover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief prieſts and the ſcribes ſought how they might take him by [1] craft, and [2] put him to death.
* Matt. 26. 2. Luke 22. 1. John 11. 55. & 13. 1.
[1] So as that the people might not know of it. ¶ [2] Cauſe him to be ſentenc'd, and put to death by the *Romans*.

2 But they [3] ſaid, [4] not on the feaſt-*day*, leſt there be an uproar of the people.
[3] See on Matt. 26. 5.

3 ¶ * And being in Bethany in the houſe of Simon the [5] leper, as he ſat at meat, there came a woman, having an alabaſter-box of ointment of ‖ [6] ſpikenard, very precious; and ſhe brake the box, and poured it on his head.
* Matt. 26. 6. John 12. 3.
‖ Or, *pure nard*, or, *liquid nard*.
[5] Who had been ſo formerly, but was cured. ¶ [6] made chiefly of the tops of Lavender, and other Aromatick Ingredients.

4 And there were [7] ſome that had indignation within themſelves, and ſaid, Why was this waſte of the ointment made?
[7] Chiefly Judas *Iſcariot*, John 12. 4.

5 For it might have been ſold for more than [8] three hundred * pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured againſt her.
* See on Matt. 18. 28.
[8] Which is about eight pounds ten ſhillings ſterling, (which ſhews that ſhe was both rich and endued with great faith and love to Chriſt.)

6 And Jeſus ſaid, Let her alone, why [9] trouble ye her? ſhe hath wrought a [10] good work on me.
[9] Deut. 15. 11.

7 For * ye have the poor with you [11] always, and whenſoever ye will, ye may do them good; but me ye have not [12] always.
* Deut. 15. 11.
[9] [10] [11] [12] See on *Matt.* 26. 10, 11. *n.* 7. 8, 9, 10.

8 [13] She hath done what ſhe could: ſhe is come afore hand to [14] anoint my body to the burying.
[13] *Ch.* 12. 42. *q. d.* If ſhe knew any way better how to expreſs her love and honour to me ſhe would have done it. ¶ [14] See on *Mat.* 26. 12. *n.* 11.

9 Verily I ſay unto you, Whereſoever [15] this goſpel ſhall be preached throughout the [16] whole world, *this* alſo that ſhe hath done ſhall be ſpoken of, for a [17] memorial of her.
[15] The ſtory of my Death and Burial. ¶ [16] Implying the preaching of the Goſpel to the Gentiles. ¶ [17] *Prov.* 31. 31. *Ruth.* 4.-11.

10 ¶ * And Judas Iſcariot, one of the twelve, [18] went unto the chief prieſts, to betray him unto them.
* Matt. 26. 14. Luke 22. 4.
[18] Pſal. 41. 9. John 13. 18.

11 And when they heard *it*, they were [19] glad, and promiſed to give him money. And he ſought how he might [20] conveniently betray him.
[19] 1 Sam. 23. 20, 21. 2 Sam. 1.-32.
[20] See n. 1.

12 ¶ And the [21] firſt day of unleavened bread, when they ‖ killed the paſſover, his diſciples ſaid unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare, that thou mayeſt eat the paſſ-over?
[21] See Mat. 26. 17.
‖ Or, *ſacrificed*.

13 And he ſendeth forth two of his diſciples, and ſaith unto them, Go ye into the [22] city, and there ſhall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.
[22] Deut. 16. 5.

14 And whereſoever he ſhall go in, ſay ye to the good man of the houſe, The maſter ſaith, Where is the gueſt-chamber, where I ſhall eat the paſs-over with my diſciples?

15 And he will ſhew you a large upper room furniſhed and prepared; there make ready for us.

16 And his Diſciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had ſaid unto them: and they made ready the paſſover.

17 And in the [23] evening he cometh with the twelve.
[23] *Exod.* 12.-6. *Levit.* 23. 5.

18 * And as they ſate and did eat, Jeſus ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, One of you which eateth with me, ſhall betray me.
* Matt. 26. 20.

19 And they began to be [24] ſorrowfull, and to ſay unto him one by one, Is it I? and another *ſaid*, Is it I?
[24] *Matt.* 9.-15.

20 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, *It is* one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the diſh.

21 The Son of man indeed [25] goeth, as it is [26] written of him: but [27] wo to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: good were it for that man, if he had never been born.
[25] [26] [27] See on *Matt.* 26. 24.

22 ¶ * And [28] as they did eat, Jeſus [29] took bread, and [30] bleſſed, and [31] brake *it*, and gave it to them, and ſaid, Take, eat: [32] This is [33] my body.
* Luke 22. 19. 1 Cor. 11. 23.
[28]-[33] See on *Mat.* 26. 26-29.

23 And he took the [34] cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave *it* to them: and they all drank of it.

24 And he ſaid unto them, [35] this is my blood [36] of the new Teſtament, which [37] is ſhed for [38] many.

25 Verily I ſay unto you [39] I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, [40] untill that day [41] that I drink it new [42] in the kingdom of God.

26 ¶ And when they had ſung an ‖ hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.
‖ Or, *pſalm.*

27 And Jeſus ſaith unto them, All ye ſhall be [43] offended becauſe of me this night: [44] for it is written, I will * ſmite the ſhepherd, and the ſheep ſhall be [45] ſcattered.
[43]-[45] See on *Mat.* 26. 31-34.
* Zech. 13. 7.

28 [46] But * after that I am riſen, [47] I will go before you into Galilee.
* Chap. 16. 7.

29 * But Peter ſaid unto him, Although all ſhall be [48] offended, [44] yet *will* not I.
* Matt. 26. 33. Luke 22. 33. John 13. 37.

30 And Jeſus ſaith unto him, Verily I ſay unto thee, that this day, *even* in this night, [49] before the cock crow twice, thou ſhalt [50] deny me [51] thrice.

31 But he ſpake the more vehemently, If I ſhould die with thee, I will not deny thee [52] in any wiſe. [53] Likewiſe alſo ſaid they all.

32 * And they came to [54] a place which was named Gethſemane: and he ſaith to his diſciples, [55] Sit ye here, while I ſhall [56] pray.
* Luke 22. 39. John 18. 1.

33 And he taketh with him [57] Peter, and James, and John, and began to be [58] ſore amazed, and to be very heavy.

34 And ſaith unto them, * My [59] ſoul is exceeding ſorrowfull [60] unto death: tarry ye here and [61] watch.
* John 12. 27.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed, that if it were [62] poſſible the [63] hour might paſs from him.
[52] Do any thing tending that way. ¶ [53] [54] See on *Matt.* 26.-35, 36. *n.* 49. 50. ¶ [55] *Gen.* 22. 5. *Matt.* 9. 16. ¶ [56]-[62] See on *Matt.* 26.-36-38. ¶ [63] *Rev.* 3. 10. this time of ſuffering, or the ſuffering of this preſent time.

36 And he ſaid, [64] Abba, Father, * † all things *are* poſſible unto thee, take away this [65] cup from me: * nevertheleſs, not [66] what I will, but what [67] thou wilt.
* Heb. 5. 7.
* John 6. 38.

37 And he cometh and findeth them ſleeping, and ſaith unto Peter, Simon, ſleepeſt thou? couldſt not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye, and pray, leſt ye [68] enter into tempta-

Chap. 14. 4036.

temptation, * the [69] ſpirit truly *is* [70] ready, but the [71] fleſh *is* weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and
* Gal. 5. 17. ſpake the [72] ſame words.

40 And when he [73] returned, he found them aſleep again, (for their eyes were [74] heavy) neither wiſt they what to anſwer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and ſaith unto them, [75] Sleep on now, and take your reſt: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is [76] betrayed into the hands of [77] ſinners.

42 Riſe up, let us [78] go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

* Matt. 26. 47. Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3.

43 ¶ * And immediately, while he yet ſpake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a [79] great multitude with ſwords and ſtaves, from the chief prieſts, and the ſcribes, and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him, had given them [80] a token, ſaying, Whomſoever I ſhall kiſs, that ſame is he; take him, and lead him away ſafely.

45 And aſſoon as he was come, he goeth ſtraightway to him, and ſaith, Maſter, maſter; and kiſſed him.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And [81] one of them that ſtood by, drew a ſword, and ſmote [82] a ſervant of the high prieſt, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Are ye come out as againſt a thief, with ſwords and *with* ſtaves, to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple, teaching, and ye took me not: but * the [83] ſcriptures muſt be
* Pſal. 22. 6. Iſa. 53. 7, &c. fulfilled.

50 And they all [84] forſook him, and fled.

[64] *Rom.* 8.-15. *Gal.* 4.-6. ¶ † Thou canſt ſave the world without my death. ¶ [65-84] See on *Matt.* 26 39-56.

51 And there followed him a certain young man having a linen cloth caſt about his naked body and the young men [85] laid hold on him.

[85] Taking him for a follower of Chriſt.

[86] *Gen.* 39. 12. 52 And he [86] left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

* Luke 22. 54. John 18. 13. 53 ¶ * And they [87] led Jeſus away to the high prieſt; and with him were aſſembled all the chief prieſts, and the elders, and the ſcribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high prieſt: and he ſat with the ſervants, and warmed himſelf at the fire.

* Matt. 26. 59. 55 * And the chief prieſts, and all the councel [88] ſought for witneſs againſt Jeſus to put him to death; and found [89] none.

56 For many bare falſe witneſs againſt him, but their witneſs agreed not together.

57 And there aroſe certain, and bare [90] falſe witneſs againſt him, ſaying,

* Chap. 15. 9. John 2. 19. 58 We heard him ſay, * [91] I will deſtroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither ſo did their witneſs agree together.

60 And the high prieſt ſtood up in the mids, and asked Jeſus, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou nothing? [92] what is it which theſe witneſs againſt thee?

* Iſa. 53. 7. 61 But * he [93] held his peace, and anſwered nothing. Again the high prieſt asked him, and ſaid unto him, Art thou the Chriſt, the Son of the bleſſed?

* Matt. 24. 30. & 26. 64. 62 And Jeſus ſaid, I am: * and ye ſhall [94] ſee the Son of man ſitting on the right hand of power, and coming [95] in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high prieſt [96] rent his clothes, and ſaith, What need we any further witneſſes?

64 Ye have heard the blaſphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

Chap. 15. 4036.

65 And ſome began to [97] ſpit on him, and to cover his face and to buffet him, and to ſay unto him, [98] Prophecy: and the ſervants did ſtrike him with the palms of their hands.

66 ¶ * And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high prieſt,
* Matt. 26. 69. Luke 22. 55. John 18. 16.

67 And when ſhe ſaw Peter warming himſelf, ſhe looked upon him and ſaid, And thou alſo waſt with Jeſus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, ſaying I know not, neither underſtand I [99] what thou ſayeſt. And he went out into the porch; and the cock [1] crew.

[87-99] See on *Matt.* 26. 57., *&c.* ¶ [1] Which was about midnight.

69 * And a maid ſaw him again, and began to ſay to them that ſtood by, This is *one* of them.
* Matt. 26. 71. Luke 22. 58. John 18. 25.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that ſtood by ſaid again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: for thou art a Galilean; and [2] thy ſpeech agreeth *thereto*.

[2] *Judge* 12. 6.

71 But he began to [3] curſe and to ſwear *ſaying*, I know not this man of whom ye ſpeak.

[3] *James* 1. 15.

72 And the [4] ſecond time the cock crew. * And Peter called to mind the word that Jeſus ſaid unto him, Before the cock crow twice thou ſhalt deny me thrice. And ‖ when he [5] thought thereon, he wept.
* Matt. 26. 75.

‖ Or, *he wept abundantly, or, he began to weep.*

[4] Which was about three a clock in the morning. ¶ [5] *Ezek.* 6. 9. 2 *Cor.* 7. 11. *Lam.* 3. 40. *Luke* 15. 17.

CHAP. XV.

1 Jeſus brought bound and accuſed before Pilate, 25 is delivered to be crucified, 27 hangeth between two thieves, 43 and is honourably buried.

AND * ſtraightway in the [1] morning the chief prieſts held a [2] conſultation with the elders and ſcribes, and the whole councel, and bound Jeſus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate.
* Matt. 27. 1. Luke 22. 66. & 23. 1 John 18. 28. [1] *Prov.* 4. 16. *Mic.* 2. 1. [2] *Pſal.* 2. 2. 1 *Tim.* 6.-13.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the king of the Jews? and he anſwering ſaid unto him, [3] Thou ſayeſt it.

3 And the chief prieſts accuſed him of many things, but he anſwered nothing.

4 * And Pilate asked him again, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou nothing? behold how many things they witneſs againſt thee.
* Matt. 27. 13.

5 But Jeſus yet anſwered nothing; ſo that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now * at that feaſt he releaſed unto them one priſoner, whomſoever they deſired.
* Matt. 27. 15. Luke 23. 17. John 18. 39.

7 And there was *one* named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made inſurrection with him, who had committed murther in the inſurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to deſire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate anſwered them, ſaying, Will ye that I releaſe unto you the king of the Jews?

10 (For he [4] knew that the chief prieſts had delivered him for [5] envy.)
[4] *James* 4. 17. *Luke* 12. 47. [5] 1 *John* 3. 12.

11 But * the chief prieſts moved the people that he ſhould rather releaſe Barabbas unto them.
* Acts 3. 14

12 And Pilate anſwered, and ſaid again unto them, What will ye then that I ſhall do *unto him* whom ye call the king of the Jews?

13 And they [6] cryed out again, [7] Crucifie him.

14 Then Pilate ſaid unto them, Why, [8] what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucifie him.

15 ¶ And

Chap. 15. 4036.

15 ¶ * And ſo Pilate, willing to [9] content the people, releaſed Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jeſus, when he had ſcourged *him*, to be crucified.

16 And the [10] ſouldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium; and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with [11] purple, and platted [11] a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*.

[11] In ſcorn of his Kingſhip.

18 And began to ſalute him, Hail king of the Jews.

19 And they ſmote him on the head with a reed, and did ſpit upon him, and [12] bowing *their* knees, worſhipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucifie him.

21 * And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who paſſed by, coming out of the countrey, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his croſs.

22 * And they bring him unto the [13] place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, the place of a [14] ſcull.

23 And they [15] gave him to drink [16] wine mingled with [17] myrrhe: but he received *it* not.

24 And when they had crucified him, * they parted his garments, caſting lots upon them, what every man ſhould take.

25 * And it was the [18] third hour, and they crucified him.

[18] That ſpace of time called [the third hour] (which reaches from nine to twelve) was not yet paſt: the ſixth hour, or twelve a clock, was not yet come, (though it was near, *John* 19. 14.)

26 And * the [19] ſuperſcription of his accuſation was written over, THE [20] KING OF THE JEWS.

[19] *Deut.* 23. 5. ¶ [20] See on *Matt.* 27. 37. *n.* 31.

27 And * with him they crucifie two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the ſcripture was fulfilled, which ſaith, * And he was [21] numbred with the tranſgreſſours.

[21] Treated and dealt with, as one of that rank; being put to death in the ſame place, and at the ſame time, with other malefactors.

29 And * they that paſſed by, railed on him, wagging their heads, and ſaying, Ah, * thou that [22] deſtroyeſt the temple, and buildeſt *it* in three days,

30 Save thy ſelf, and come down from the croſs.

31 Likewiſe alſo the [23] chief prieſts mocking, ſaid among themſelves with the ſcribes, [24] He ſaved others, himſelf he cannot ſave.

32 Let Chriſt the king of Iſrael deſcend now from the croſs, that we may ſee and believe. And * they that were crucified with him, reviled him.

33 And when the [25] ſixth hour was come there was darkneſs over the whole [26] land, untill the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour Jeſus cried with a loud voice, ſaying, * Eloi, Eloi, lamaſabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why haſt thou [27] forſaken [28] me?

35 And ſome of them that ſtood by, when they heard *it*, ſaid, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And * one ran, and filled a ſpunge full of vineger, and put *it* on a reed, and * gave him to [29] drink, ſaying, [30] Let alone; let us ſee whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 * And Jeſus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghoſt.

38 And * the [31] vail of the temple was [32] rent in twain, from the top to the bottom.

Chap. 16. 4036.

39 ¶ And when the centurion which ſtood over againſt him, ſaw that he [33] ſo cried out, and gave up the ghoſt, he ſaid, Truly this man was [34] the Son of God.

[33] With ſuch a ſtrong, loud voice, *v.* 34. ¶ [34 35] See on *Matt.* 27. 54, 55. *n.* 50, 51.

40 * There were alſo [35] women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the leſs, and of Joſes, and Salome;

41 Who alſo when he was in Galilee, * followed him, and miniſtred unto him; and many other women which came up with him unto Jeruſalem.

42 ¶ * And now when the [36] even was come, (becauſe it was the preparation, that is, the day before the ſabbath.)

43 Joſeph of Arimathea, an honourable counſellour, which alſo [37] waited for the [38] kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jeſus.

[37] *Luke* 2. 25. *Titus* 2. 13. 2 *Pet.* 3. 12. ¶ [38] The manifeſtation of the ſpiritual Kingdom of the Meſſia, and ſalvation therein.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the Centurion, he asked him, whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joſeph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in [39] a ſepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and [40] rolled a ſtone unto the door of the ſepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Joſes, beheld where he was laid.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Chriſt's reſurrection. 9 He appeareth to Mary Magdalene and others, 15 ſendeth forth his diſciples, 19 and aſcendeth into heaven.

AND * when the ſabbath was paſt, Mary Magdalene, and Mary *the mother* of James, and Salome, * had bought ſweet ſpices that they might come and anoint him.

2 * And very early in the morning, the firſt *day* of the week, they came unto the ſepulchre at the [1] riſing of the ſun.

[1] Though they firſt ſet forward when it was dark, (*John* 20. 1.) yet they got not to the Sepulchre till Sun-riſing, (and ſo could plainly and certainly ſee how things were there.)

3 And they ſaid among themſelves, Who ſhall roll us away the ſtone from the door of the ſepulchre?

4 (And when they looked, they ſaw that the ſtone was rolled away) for it was very great.

5 * And entring into the ſepulchre, they ſaw a young man ſitting on the right ſide, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.

6 And he ſaith unto them, Be not affrighted: ye ſeek Jeſus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is riſen, he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his diſciples and [2] Peter, that he goeth before you into [3] Galilee: there ſhall ye ſee him, [4] as he ſaid unto you.

[2] *Viz.* more eſpecially, (1.) Leſt he ſhould think Chriſt had rejected him for his denial of him. (2.) Becauſe he had need of extraordinary comfort, by reaſon of his extraordinary ſorrow for his fall. ¶ [3] See on *Matt.* 28. 7. *n.* 4. ¶ [4] *Matt.* 26. 32.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the ſepulchre; for they trembled, and were amazed: * neither

---

[9-9] See on *Matt.* 27. 45-51.

[12-12] See on *Matt.* 27. 33, 34.

[22-22] See on *Matt.* 27. 40.

[25-26] See on *Matt.* 27. 45.

[39-40] See on *Matt.* 27. 60.

Chap. 14. 4036.

temptation, * the [69] ſpirit truly *is* [70] ready, but the [71] fleſh *is* weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and * Gal. 5. 17. ſpake the [72] ſame words.

40 And when he [73] returned, he found them aſleep again, (for their eyes were [74] heavy) neither wiſt they what to anſwer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and ſaith unto them, [75] Sleep on now, and take your reſt: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is [76] betrayed into the hands of [77] ſinners.

42 Riſe up, let us [78] go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

* Matt. 26. 47. Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3. 43 ¶ * And immediately, while he yet ſpake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a [79] great multitude with ſwords and ſtaves, from the chief prieſts, and the ſcribes, and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him, had given them [80] a token, ſaying, Whomſoever I ſhall kiſs, that ſame is he; take him, and lead him away ſafely.

45 And aſſoon as he was come, he goeth ſtraightway to him, and ſaith, Maſter, maſter; and kiſſed him.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And [81] one of them that ſtood by, drew a ſword, and ſmote [82] a ſervant of the high prieſt, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Are ye come out as againſt a thief, with ſwords and *with* ſtaves, to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple, teaching, and ye took me not: but * the [83] ſcriptures muſt be fulfilled.

* Pſal. 22. 6. Iſa. 53. 7, &c.

50 And they all [84] forſook him, and fled.

[64] *Rom.* 8.-15. *Gal.* 4.-6. ¶ † Thou canſt ſave the world without my death. ¶ [65-84] See on *Matt.* 26 39-56.

51 And there followed him a certain young man having a linen cloth caſt about his naked body and the young men [85] laid hold on him.

[85] Taking him for a follower of Chriſt.

[86] *Gen.* 39. 12. 52 And he [86] left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

* Luke 22. 54. John 18. 13. 53 ¶ * And they [87] led Jeſus away to the high prieſt; and with him were aſſembled all the chief prieſts, and the elders, and the ſcribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high prieſt: and he ſat with the ſervants, and warmed himſelf at the fire.

* Matt. 26. 59. 55 * And the chief prieſts, and all the councel [88] ſought for witneſs againſt Jeſus to put him to death; and found [89] none.

56 For many bare falſe witneſs againſt him, but their witneſs agreed not together.

57 And there aroſe certain, and bare [90] falſe witneſs againſt him, ſaying,

* Chap. 15. 9. John 2. 19. 58 We heard him ſay, * [91] I will deſtroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither ſo did their witneſs agree together.

60 And the high prieſt ſtood up in the mids, and asked Jeſus, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou nothing? [92] what is it which theſe witneſs againſt thee?

* Iſa. 53. 7. 61 But * he [93] held his peace, and anſwered nothing. Again the high prieſt asked him, and ſaid unto him, Art thou the Chriſt, the Son of the bleſſed?

* Matt. 24. 30. & 26. 64. 62 And Jeſus ſaid, I am: * and ye ſhall [94] ſee the Son of man ſitting on the right hand of power, and coming [95] in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high prieſt [96] rent his clothes, and ſaith, What need we any further witneſſes?

64 Ye have heard the blaſphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

Chap. 15. 4036.

65 And ſome began to [97] ſpit on him, and to cover his face and to buffet him, and to ſay unto him, [98] Prophecy: and the ſervants did ſtrike him with the palms of their hands.

66 ¶ * And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high prieſt, * Matt. 26. 69. Luke 22. 55. John 18. 16.

67 And when ſhe ſaw Peter warming himſelf, ſhe looked upon him and ſaid, And thou alſo waſt with Jeſus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, ſaying I know not, neither underſtand I [99] what thou ſayeſt. And he went out into the porch; and the cock [1] crew.

[87-99] See on *Matt.* 26. 57., *&c.* ¶ [1] Which was about midnight.

69 * And a maid ſaw him again, and began to ſay to them that ſtood by, This is *one* of them. * Matt. 26. 71. Luke 22. 58. John 18. 25.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that ſtood by ſaid again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: for thou art a Galilean; and [2] thy ſpeech agreeth *thereto*.

[2] *Judge* 12. 6.

71 But he began to [3] curſe and to ſwear *ſaying*, I know not this man of whom ye ſpeak. [3] *James* 1. 15.

72 And the [4] ſecond time the cock crew. * And Peter called to mind the word that Jeſus ſaid unto him, Before the cock crow twice thou ſhalt deny me thrice. And ‖ when he [5] thought thereon, he wept. * Matt. 26. 75. ‖ Or, *he wept abundantly, or, he began to weep.*

[4] Which was about three a clock in the morning. ¶ [5] *Ezek.* 6. 9. 2 *Cor.* 7. 11. *Lam.* 3. 40. *Luke* 15. 17.

CHAP. XV.

1 Jeſus brought bound and accuſed before Pilate, 25 is delivered to be crucified, 27 hangeth between two thieves, 43 and is honourably buried.

AND * ſtraightway in the [1] morning the chief prieſts held a [2] conſultation with the elders and ſcribes, and the whole councel, and bound Jeſus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate. * Matt. 27. 1. Luke 22. 66. & 23. 1 John 18. 28. [1] *Prov.* 4. 18. *Mic.* 2. 1.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the king of the Jews? and he anſwering ſaid unto him, [3] Thou ſayeſt it. [2] *Pſal.* 2. 2. [3] 1 *Tim.* 6. 13.

3 And the chief prieſts accuſed him of many things, but he anſwered nothing.

4 * And Pilate asked him again, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou nothing? behold how many things they witneſs againſt thee. * Matt. 27. 13.

5 But Jeſus yet anſwered nothing; ſo that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now * at that feaſt he releaſed unto them one priſoner, whomſoever they deſired. * Matt. 27. 15. Luke 23. 17. John 18. 39.

7 And there was *one* named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made inſurrection with him, who had committed murther in the inſurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to deſire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate anſwered them, ſaying, Will ye that I releaſe unto you the king of the Jews?

10 (For he [4] knew that the chief prieſts had delivered him for [5] envy.) [4] *James* 4. 17. *Luke* 12. 47. [5] 1 *John* 3. 12.

11 But * the chief prieſts moved the people that he ſhould rather releaſe Barabbas unto them. * Acts 3. 14

12 And Pilate anſwered, and ſaid again unto them, What will ye then that I ſhall do *unto him* whom ye call the king of the Jews?

13 And they [6] cryed out again, [7] Crucifie him.

14 Then Pilate ſaid unto them, Why, [8] what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucifie him.

15 ¶ And

Chap. 15. 4036.

15 ¶ * And ſo Pilate, willing to [9] content the people, releaſed Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jeſus, when he had ſcourged *him*, to be crucified.

16 And the [10] ſouldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium; and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with [11] purple, and platted [11] a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*.

[11] In ſcorn of his Kingſhip.

18 And began to ſalute him, Hail king of the Jews.

19 And they ſmote him on the head with a reed, and did ſpit upon him, and [12] bowing *their* knees, worſhipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucifie him.

21 * And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who paſſed by, coming out of the countrey, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his croſs.

22 * And they bring him unto the [13] place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, the place of a [14] ſcull.

23 And they [15] gave him to drink [16] wine mingled with [17] myrrhe: but he received *it* not.

24 And when they had crucified him, * they parted his garments, caſting lots upon them, what every man ſhould take.

25 * And it was the [18] third hour, and they crucified him.

[18] That ſpace of time called [the third hour] (which reaches from nine to twelve) was not yet paſt: the ſixth hour, or twelve a clock, was not yet come, (though it was near, *John* 19. 14.)

26 And * the [19] ſuperſcription of his accuſation was written over, THE [20] KING OF THE JEWS.

[19] *Deut.* 23. 5. ¶ [20] See on *Matt.* 27. 37. *n.* 31.

27 And * with him they crucifie two thieves; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the ſcripture was fulfilled, which ſaith, * And he was [21] numbred with the tranſgreſſours.

[21] Treated and dealt with, as one of that rank; being put to death in the ſame place, and at the ſame time, with other malefactors.

29 And * they that paſſed by, railed on him, wagging their heads, and ſaying, Ah, * thou that [22] deſtroyeſt the temple, and buildeſt *it* in three days,

30 Save thy ſelf, and come down from the croſs.

31 Likewiſe alſo the [23] chief prieſts mocking, ſaid among themſelves with the ſcribes, [24] He ſaved others, himſelf he cannot ſave.

32 Let Chriſt the king of Iſrael deſcend now from the croſs, that we may ſee and believe. And * they that were crucified with him, reviled him.

33 And when the [25] ſixth hour was come there was darkneſs over the whole [26] land, untill the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour Jeſus cried with a loud voice, ſaying, * Eloi, Eloi, lamaſabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why haſt thou [27] forſaken [28] me?

35 And ſome of them that ſtood by, when they heard *it*, ſaid, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And * one ran, and filled a ſponge full of vineger, and put *it* on a reed, and * gave him to [29] drink, ſaying, [30] Let alone; let us ſee whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 * And Jeſus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghoſt.

38 And * the [31] vail of the temple was [32] rent in twain, from the top to the bottom.

Chap. 16. 4036.

39 ¶ And when the centurion which ſtood over againſt him, ſaw that he [33] ſo cried out, and gave up the ghoſt, he ſaid, Truly this man was [34] the Son of God.

[32] With ſuch a ſtrong, loud voice, *v.* 34. ¶ [34 35] See on *Matt.* 27. 54, 55. *n.* 50, 51.

40 * There were alſo [35] women looking on afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the leſs, and of Joſes, and Salome;

41 Who alſo when he was in Galilee, * followed him, and miniſtred unto him; and many other women which came up with him unto Jeruſalem.

42 ¶ * And now when the [36] even was come, (becauſe it was the preparation, that is, the day before the ſabbath.)

43 Joſeph of Arimathea, an honourable counſellour, which alſo [37] waited for the [38] kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jeſus.

[37] *Luke* 2. 25. *Titus* 2. 13. 2 *Pet.* 3. 12. ¶ [38] The manifeſtation of the ſpiritual Kingdom of the Meſſia, and ſalvation therein.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the Centurion, he asked him, whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joſeph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in [39] a ſepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and [40] rolled a ſtone unto the door of the ſepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Joſes, beheld where he was laid.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Chriſt's reſurrection. 9 He appeareth to Mary Magdalene and others, 15 ſendeth forth his diſciples, 19 and aſcendeth into heaven.

AND * when the ſabbath was paſt, Mary Magdalene, and Mary *the mother* of James, and Salome, * had bought ſweet ſpices that they might come and anoint him.

2 * And very early in the morning, the firſt *day* of the week, they came unto the ſepulchre at the [1] riſing of the ſun.

[1] Though they firſt ſet forward when it was dark, (*John* 20. 1.) yet they got not to the Sepulchre till Sun-riſing, (and ſo could plainly and certainly ſee how things were there.)

3 And they ſaid among themſelves, Who ſhall roll us away the ſtone from the door of the ſepulchre?

4 (And when they looked, they ſaw that the ſtone was rolled away) for it was very great.

5 * And entring into the ſepulchre, they ſaw a young man ſitting on the right ſide, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.

6 And he ſaith unto them, Be not affrighted: ye ſeek Jeſus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is riſen, he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his diſciples and [2] Peter, that he goeth before you into [3] Galilee: there ſhall ye ſee him, [4] as he ſaid unto you.

[2] *Viz.* more eſpecially, (1.) Leſt he ſhould think Chriſt had rejected him for his denial of him. (2.) Becauſe he had need of extraordinary comfort, by reaſon of his extraordinary ſorrow for his fall. ¶ [3] See on *Matt.* 28. 7. *n.* 4. ¶ [4] *Matt.* 26. 32.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the ſepulchre; for they trembled, and were amazed: * neither

---

[9] See on *Matt.* 27. 33, 34. [10] *Pſal.* 22. 18. *John* 19. 23. [11] See Matt. 27. 44. *Luke* 23. 44. [12] See on *Matt.* 27. 57. [13] See on *Matt.* 27. 49. [14] See on *Matt.* 27. 57. [15] See on *Matt.* 27. 34. [16] See on *Matt.* 27. 48. [17] See on *Matt.* 27. 34. [18] See on *Matt.* 27. 45. [19] See on *Matt.* 27. 37. [20] See on *Matt.* 27. 37. [21] See on *Matt.* 27. 38. [22] See on *Matt.* 27. 40. [23] See on *Matt.* 27. 41. [24] See on *Matt.* 27. 42. [25] See on *Matt.* 27. 45. [26] See on *Matt.* 27. 45. [27] See on *Matt.* 27. 46. [28] See on *Matt.* 27. 46. [29] See on *Matt.* 27. 48. [30] See on *Matt.* 27. 49. [31] See on *Matt.* 27. 51. [32] See on *Matt.* 27. 51. [33] See on *Matt.* 27. 50. [34] See on *Matt.* 27. 54. [35] See on *Matt.* 27. 55. [36] See on *Matt.* 27. 57. [37] See on *Matt.* 27. 57. [38] See on *Matt.* 27. 57. [39] See on *Matt.* 27. 60. [40] See on *Matt.* 27. 60.

Chap. 16. 4036.

neither said they any thing to [5] any man; for they were afraid.

[5] *Viz.* of those they met with by the way.

9 ¶ Now when *Jesus* was risen early, the first *day* of the week, * he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, [6] out of whom he had cast seven devils.

10 *And* she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, [7] believed not.

12 ¶ After that he appeared in [8] another form unto [9] two of them, as they walked, and went into the [10] countrey.

[8] Either in regard of his habit, or brightness of his countenance, or some such particular. ¶ [9] One whereof was *Cleophas*, *Luke* 24. 18. ¶ [10] *Viz.* to *Emmaus*, *Luke* 24. 13.

13 And they went and told *it* unto the residue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ * Afterward he appeared unto the eleven as they sat ‖ at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.

15 And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to [11] every creature.

[11] *Col.* 1.-23. *i. e.* to all Nations, *Matt.* 28. 19.

16 He that [12] believeth and is [13] baptized, shall be saved; [14] but he that believeth not, shall be damned.

[12] *John* 3.-16, 18, 36. so as to obey my Commands. ¶ [13] Makes open profession of his Faith in me, joyns himself to my Church, and submits to all my Institutions. ¶ [14] *John* 12. 48.

17 And these [15] signs shall [16] follow them that believe, [17] in my name shall they cast out devils, [18] they shall speak with new tongues,

[15] Miracles (which shall be signs of my presence with you.) ¶ [16] *i. e.* many of those that are converted by you, shall have power to work these Miracles, (as well as your selves) *Acts* 10. 46. & 19. 6. 1 *Cor.* 12. 10. (This gift continued in the Church, more or less, after the death of the Apostles, about two hundred years, and ceased by degrees. ¶ [17] *Luke* 10. 17. *Acts* 8. 7. & 16. 18. craving help and assistance from me, and by my Power and Authority committed to them, and manifested in and by them. ¶ [18] *Acts* 2. 4. & 10. 46. & 19.-6. 1 *Cor.* 12. 10.

18 They shall take up [19] serpents, and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they [20] shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

19 ¶ So then, after the Lord had [21] spoken unto them, he was * received up into heaven, and * [22] sat on the right hand of God.

[21] *Acts* 1. 9. *viz.* concerning the things of the Kingdom of God, *Acts* 1. 3. ¶ [22] Was advanced to the highest degree of honour and power, *Heb.* 1. 13. *Eph.* 1. 20. See there.

20 And they went [23] forth and preached every where, the Lord [24] working with them, and * confirming the word with signs [25] following. * [26] Amen.

[23] *Viz.* from *Jerusalem* (after the day of *Pentecost*) to other parts. ¶ [24] 1 *Cor.* 3. 9. 2 *Cor.* 6. 1. by his Spirit making their word powerfull unto conversion. ¶ [25] Following their Preaching of the Gospel. ¶ [26] This notes the Truth and infallible certainty of all that is said.

Chap. 16. 4036.

* See Matt. 28. 8. Luke 24. 9.
* John 20. 14.
[6] *Luke* 8.-2.
[7] *Exod.* 6. 9.
* Luke 24. 36. John 20. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 7.
‖ Or, *together.*
* Luke 24. 51.
* Psal. 110. 1.
[19] *Luke* 10. 19. *Acts* 28. 5.
[20] *Acts* 28. 8.
* Acts 14 3. Heb. 2. 4.

St. LUKE.

The ARGUMENT.

LUKE *was by Profession a Physician, and beloved by* Paul (Coloss. 4. 14.) *as being his constant Companion in his Travels.*

In this Book he relates many remarkable Passages not mentioned by others. He wrote (as is conceived) about the twentieth year after Christ's Ascension.

CHAP. I.

1 *Luke's preface.* 5 *The conception of John Baptist:* 26 *and of Christ.* 57 *The nativity and circumcision of John.*

4035. FOrasmuch as many have [1] taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration [2] of those things which are most surely believed among us,

[1] *Viz.* Out of a pious intention (though not by a Divine, but only a private, impulse: for he seems to approve, and not in the least to disallow what they did. ¶ [2] *Viz.* concerning the Birth, Life, Doctrine, and Death of Christ.

2 Even as they delivered them unto us, which * from the [3] beginning were [4] eye-witnesses, and [5] ministers of the word:

[3] The first time that Christ began to appear in a publick capacity, and to call Disciples to him. ¶ [4] 1 *John* 1. 1. *Heb.* 2.-3. ¶ [5] Intrusted by Christ to Preach the Gospel.

3 * It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, * [6] most excellent Theophilus,

4 That thou mightest know the certainty of those things wherein thou hast been instructed.

5 THere was * in the days of Herod the king of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias, * of the course of [7] Abia: and his wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth.

6 And they were both [8] righteous [9] before God, [10] walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord, blameless.

[8] Endued with true Faith, which brought forth sincere Obedience. ¶ [9] 2 *Kings* 20. 3. ¶ [10] *Psal.* 119.-6. *q. d.* and herein their righteousness did consist, *viz.* in the performance of all duties, both of the Moral and Ceremonial Law.

7 And they had [11] no child, because that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were *now* well stricken in years.

8 And it came to pass, that while he executed the priests office before God in the order of his course,

9 According to the [12] custom of the priests office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.

10 And the whole multitude of the people were praying [13] without, at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared unto him [14] an angel of the Lord, standing on the right side of * the altar of incense.

12 And

4035.
* Matt. 2. 1.
* Neh. 12. 47.
[7] 1 *Chron.* 24. 5, 10, 19.
[11] *Gen.* 16. 1. & 25. 21. *Judg.* 13.-2.
[12] *Exod.* 30. 7. 1 *Chron.* 6. 49. *Heb.* 9. 6.
[13] *Levit.* 16. 17.
[14] *Dan.* 9. 22. *Heb.* 1. 14.
* Exod. 30. 1.

Chap. 1. 3998.

12 And when Zacharias saw *him*, he was [15] troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy [16] prayer is heard: and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and * thou shalt call his name [17] John.

Dan. 9. 23.-20. Ps. 60, 63.

[15] *Gen.* 25. 21. 1 *Sam.* 1. 19. ¶ [17] That is, the Favour, or Grace of God, (because he was a Publisher of it to others, as well as endued therewith himself.)

14 And thou shalt have [18] joy and gladness, and many shall [19] rejoyce [20] at his birth.

[18] *Prov.* 15. 20. ¶ [19] *V.* 58. ¶ [20] As being the Forerunner of the Messia.

15 For he shall be [21] great in the sight of the Lord, and shall [22] drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be [23] filled with the holy Ghost, [24] even from his mother's womb.

[21] *Matt.* 11. 9. Made use of by God for great and excellent purposes. ¶ [22] *Matt.* 11. 18. *Numb.* 6. 3. *Judg.* 13. 4. ¶ [23] Extraordinarily endued with the gifts and graces of the Holy Ghost, for the discharge of his Office. ¶ [24] *Jer.* 1. 5. *Gal.* 1. 15.

Mat. 11. 14. 16 * [25] And many of the children of Israel shall he turn [26] to the Lord their God.

[25] *Mal.* 4. 6. ¶ [26] To own Jesus Christ as the Messia.

17 And he [27] shall go before [28] him in [29] the spirit and power of Elias, * to turn the hearts of the [30] fathers to the children, and the [31] disobedient ‖ [32] to the wisdom [33] of the just, [34] to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

Eccl. 48. 10. ‖ Or, by.

[27] *Matt.* 3. 3. & 11. 11. ¶ [28] Christ the Messia (the Lord their God, *v.* 16.) ¶ [29] *Matt.* 11. 14. *Mark* 9. 12. Endued with the same spirit of zeal and courage against sin, as was remarkable in *Elias*. ¶ [30] Of divers of all sorts, both old and young, Superiors and Inferiors, to one another by love, and of all together to God, by repentance, (and so he did, *Matt.* 3. 5, 6. *Luke* 3. 7, *&c.*) ¶ [31] Rebellious Children; such as would not hitherto be persuaded to amend. ¶ [32] To that holiness of life, which is true Wisdom. ¶ [33] Which their godly Ancestors were possest of. ¶ [34] To dispose, and encline the Jews to embrace Christ and his Doctrine.

Gen. 17. 17. 18 And Zacharias said unto the angel, [35] Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.

19 And the angel answering, said unto him, I am [36] Gabriel, that [37] stand in the presence of God: and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

[35] The same who declared to *Daniel* the time of the coming of the Messia, *Dan.* 9. 25, 26. ¶ [37] *Matt.* 18.-10.

Ezek. 3. 26. & 24. 27. Num. 20. 12. Ge. 18. 13. Dan. 3. 3. 20 And behold, * thou shalt be dumb, and not able to speak untill the day that these things shall be performed, because thou [38] believest not my words, which shall be [39] fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people [40] waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

[40] For the solemn blessing, *Numb.* 6. 23.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he beckned unto them, and remained speechless.

See 2 King. 11. 5. 1 Chron. 9. 25. 23 And it came to pass that assoon as * the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid her self five months, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he [41] looked on me, to take away my [42] reproach among men.

[41] *Gen.* 21. 1, 2. ¶ [42] *Gen.* 30.-23. 1 *Sam.* 1. 6. *Isa.* 4.-1. *viz.* of barrenness.

26 And in the [43] sixth month, the angel Gabriel was sent from God, unto a city of Galilee named Nazareth,

[43] *Viz.* from the conception of *Elizabeth*, *v.* 36.

27 To a virgin [44] espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgins name *was* Mary.

[44] *Matt.* 1. 18. so she is called [*his espoused Wife*] but a little before her delivery, (*ch.* 2. 5.) because he had not known her, but they lived together as if they were only espoused.

Chap. 1. 3999.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, [45] Hail thou that art ‖ [46] highly favoured, [47] the Lord *is* with thee: [48] blessed *art* thou among women.

‖ Or, graciously accepted: or, much graced.

[45] *i. e.* God save thee; Peace, Happiness, Safety be to thee. ¶ [46] *V.*-30. *Prov.* 11. 16. freely beloved, *Eph.* 1. 6. ¶ [47] *Gen.* 28. 15. *Rom.* 8. 31. ¶ [48] *Ch.* 11. 27, 28. *Judg.* 5. 24.

29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind [49] what manner of salutation this should be.

[49] What the meaning of it was.

30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

31 [50] And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and * shalt call his name Jesus.

[50] *Isa.* 7. 14. *Matt.* 1. 21. *Gal.* 4. 4. * Chap. 2. 21.

32 [51] He shall be great, and shall be [52] called the [53] Son of the Highest; and the Lord God shall give unto him the [54] throne of his father David.

[51] *Isa.* 9. 6. *Matth.* 28. 18. *Titus* 2. 13. ¶ [53] Shall be really so, and acknowledged to be so. ¶ [53] 1 *Chron.* 22. 10. the True, Eternal, Essential Son of God. ¶ [54] *Psal.* 132. 11. *Isa.* 16. 5. a spiritual Kingdom (of which *David*'s was but a Type.)

33 * [55] And he shall reign over the [56] house of Jacob for ever, and of his kingdom there shall be [57] no end.

* Obad. 21. John 12. 34. Heb. 1. 8.

[55] *Psal.* 72. 8. & 89.-36, 37. *Jer.* 23. 5. *Dan.* 2. 44. & 7. 14, 27. *Micah* 4. 7. 1 *Tim.* 6. 15. ¶ [56] The Church, (which is the true *Israel* of God.) *Gal.* 6. 16. ¶ [57] 1 *Pet.* 2. 11. *viz.* in respect of it self, (for he shall always have a People to rule;) but 1 *Cor.* 15. 24. see there.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, [58] How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

[58] *Matt.* 13. 36.

35 And the angel answered, and said unto her, [59] The holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall [60] overshadow thee: [61] therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee, shall be called the Son of God.

[59] *Matt.* 1. 20. ¶ [60] Supply that defect. ¶ [61] *q. d.* And so Christ being made perfectly holy in his humane Nature also, may properly be called, The Son of God, as well as in respect of his Divine. Or, and hereupon it shall come to pass, that the Second Person of the Trinity shall be conceived and born of Thee.

36 And behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son, in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren.

37 For * [62] with God nothing shall be unpossible.

* Gen. 18. 14. Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Chap. 18. 27. [62] *Matt.* 19. 26. See there *n.* 42.

38 And Mary said, [63] Behold the handmaid of the Lord, [64] be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

[63] *q. d.* Here I am ready to be disposed of by the Lord, as he pleases. ¶ [64] 2 *Sam.* 7. 29.

39 And Mary arose [65] in those days, and went into the hill-countrey with haste, into a city of Juda,

[65] As soon as she had received this Message.

40 And entred into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth.

41 And it came to pass, that when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe [66] leaped in her womb: and Elisabeth was [67] filled with the holy Ghost.

[66] By a supernatural and extraordinary motion of the Holy Ghost. ¶ [67] Endued with the knowledge of the Mystery of the Incarnation of the Son of God, and of such things as had happen'd to *Mary*, though absent and far off.

42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, [68] Blessed *art* thou among women, and blessed *is* the fruit of thy womb.

[68] *Ver.*-28.

43 And whence *is* this to me, that the mother of [69] my Lord should come to me?

[69] *John* 20. 28.

Chap. 1.

3999.

44 For lo, assoon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

‖ Or, *believed that there.*

45 [70] And blessed *is* she that ‖ believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

[70] *Ch.* 11. 28. *q. d.* And thou art a happy woman, who hast believed the tidings brought thee by the Angel.

46 And Mary said, [71] My soul doth [72] magnifie the Lord,

[71] *Psal.* 103. 1. ¶ [72] Ascribe Greatness to Him, and exalt and extol him above all.

47 And my spirit hath rejoyced [73] in God my Saviour.

[73] 1 *Tim.* 1. 1. see there. In the assurance of my Interest in God now Incarnate for my salvation.

* Psal. 138. 6.

48 For * he hath [74] regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for behold, from henceforth all generations shall [75] call me blessed.

[74] 1 *Sam.* 1. 11. pitied me, and highly honour'd me in my low condition. ¶ [75] *Ch.* 11. 27. *Gen.* 30. 13. count me one of the happiest women that ever was.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things, and holy *is* his name.

50 And [76] his mercy *is* on them that fear him, [77] from generation to generation.

[76] *Psal.* 103. 17. ¶ [77] *Gen.* 17. 7. *Exod.* 20. 6.

* 1 Pet. 5. 5.

51 [78] He hath shewed strength with his arm; * [79] he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

[78] *Isa.* 51. 9. & 52. 10. He has put forth his strength to the utmost in this, which is one of the greatest works that ever God did. ¶ [79] *Ch.* 12. 19, 20. *Exod.* 15. 9. *Esth.* 6. 6. *Psal.* 33. 10. & 89. 10. *Isa.* 29. 16. *Dan.* 4. 50.

52 [80] He hath put down the [81] mighty from *their* seats, and [82] exalted them of [83] low degree.

[80] 1 *Sam.* 2. 6. *Job* 12. 19, 21. ¶ [81] Wicked men in places of Power. ¶ [82] *Job* 5. 11. *Psal.* 113. 7. ¶ [83] The humble, though never so low.

[84] 1 *Sam.* 2. 5. *Psal.* 34. 10.

53 [84] He hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich he hath sent empty away.

54 He hath [85] holpen his [86] servant Israel, [87] in remembrance of *his* mercy,

[85] By sending Christ, the Deliverer. ¶ [86] *Isa.* 41. 8. ¶ [87] *Isa.* 30. 18. *Jer.* 31. 3, 20. to shew himself mindfull of his gracious promises.

55 [88] As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham and to his seed [89] for ever.

[88] *Gen.* 17. 9. & 22. 18. *Psal.* 132. 11. ¶ [89] Which mercy is of an abiding nature, the fruit and benefit whereof we shall enjoy to eternity.

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.

57 Now Elisabeths full time came, that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son.

58 And her neighbours, and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her; and they [90] rejoyced with her.

[90] *Ver.* 14. *Rom.* 12. 15.

* Lev. 12. 3.

59 And it came to pass, that * on the [91] eighth day they came to circumcise the child: and [92] they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

[91] *Gen.* 17. 12. *Phil.* 3. 7. *Col.* 2. 11. ¶ [92] His kindred would have him so called.

* Ver. 13.

60 And his mother answered, and said, * Not *so*; but he shall be called John.

61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they [93] made signs to his [94] father, how he would have him called.

[93] This shews he was deaf, as well as dumb. ¶ [94] *Gen.* 21. 3.

* Ver. 13.

63 And he asked for a writing-table, and wrote, saying, * His name is John. And they marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was [95] opened immediately, and his tongue *loosed*, and he spake, and [96] praised God.

[95] *Psal.* 51. 15. ¶ [96] *Viz.* for his goodness to him; and also confessed he was justly punisht for his unbelief.

Chap. 1.

3999.

‖ Or, *things.*

65 And [97] fear came on all that dwelt round about them: and all these ‖ sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill-countrey of Judea.

[97] Great astonishment, and a reverend, awfull consideration of these things.

66 And [98] all they that had heard *them*, [99] laid *them* up in their hearts, saying, [1] What manner of child shall this be? and the [2] hand of the Lord was with him.

[98] A great many. ¶ [99] *Ch.* 2. 51. ¶ [1] *q. d.* Surely He is design'd by God for some extraordinary employment. ¶ [2] 1 *King.* 18. 46. God's special Protection and Providence did govern him, and all that concern'd him, and there appear'd an extraordinary Divine Assistance with him.

67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the [3] holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,

[3] An extraordinary motion of the Holy Ghost, and Spirit of Prophecy, concerning the Mysteries of our Salvation by Christ.

* Chap. 7. 16.

68 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, for * he hath [4] visited and [5] redeemed his people,

[4] Is now, as it were, come among men to shew 'em kindness. ¶ [5] *Matt.* 1. 21. *Eph.* 1. 7. 1 *Pet.* 1. 18. sent a Redeemer to free 'em from the bondage of Sin and Satan.

69 And hath [6] raised up an [7] horn of salvation for us, [8] in the house of his servant David;

[6] *Psal.* 132. 17. appointed, authorized; as *Acts* 2. 30. ¶ [7] 1 *Sam.* 2. 1. a Saviour of admirable Power. ¶ [8] Who is to be born of one of *David*'s Family.

[9] *Psal.* 72. 12. *Jer.* 23. 5, 6. & 30. 9.

70 [9] As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began;

71 That we should be saved from [10] our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us.

[10] *Viz.* Spiritual, that is, Sin, Satan, the World, and Flesh.

72 [11] To perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers: and to [12] remember his [13] holy [14] covenant:

[11] *i. e.* He has rais'd up Christ that thereby he might perform. ¶ [12] *Psal.* 105. 8, 9. That he might really shew himself mindfull of. ¶ [13] Which makes the partakers thereof holy. ¶ [14] Promise of blessing all Nations by Christ.

73 [15] The oath which he sware to our father Abraham,

[15] *Gen.* 22. 16--18. & 12. 3. & 17. 4. *Jer.* 31. 33. *Heb.* 6. 13, 14. which promise he confirm'd by Oath.

74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might * serve him without [16] fear,

* Heb. 9. 14.

[16] *i. e.* Slavish fear of him as a Judge or Enemy; but might serve him freely and cheerfully, trusting in him for the pardon of our sins, (*Psal.* 130. 4.) and acceptance of our performances through Christ.

75 [17] In holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.

[17] Living in a sincere performance of all duties both to God and man.

76 [18] And thou child shalt be [52] called [19] the prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt [20] go before the face of the [21] Lord [22] to prepare his ways;

[18] Here he turns his speech from Christ, to his Son *John*, who was to prepare the people for the receiving of these benefits by Christ. ¶ [19] *Matt.* 11. 9. the forerunner, to declare his coming, *Mal.* 3. 18. ¶ [20] *V.* 17. ¶ [21] The Messia, Jesus Christ. ¶ [22] To remove the impediments of sin and ignorance from people, that so they may the more readily receive him.

‖ Or, *for.*

77 [23] To give knowledge of salvation unto his people, ‖ [24] by the remission of their sins,

[23] To teach men that there is a possibility of Salvation for Sinners. ¶ [24] *Chap.* 3. 3. *viz.* upon Repentance and Faith.

‖ Or, *bowels of the mercy.* ‖ Or, *sun-rising,* or, *branch.* Numb. 24. 17. Isa. 11. 1. Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12. Mal. 4. 2.

78 [25] Through the ‖ tender mercy of our God; whereby the ‖ [26] day-spring [27] from on high [28] hath visited us,

[25] Which is an act and instance of God's singular mercy and compassion. ¶ [26] *Mal.* 4. 2. Christ, who is the Light of the world, *John* 1. 9. ¶ [27] Who is come from Heaven. ¶ [28] Dwells in our Humane Nature.

79 To

Chap. 2. 3999.

79 To give [29] light to them that ſit in darkneſs, and in the ſhadow of death, [30] to guide our feet into the way of peace.

[29] *Iſa.* 9. 2. & 42. 7. *Matt.* 4. 16. ſaving knowledge to ſuch as are in a ſtate of death and damnation. ¶ [30] 1 *Sam.* 2. 9. to direct our converſation ſo, as that we may attain happineſs.

80 And [31] the child [32] grew, and [33] waxed ſtrong in ſpirit, and * was in the deſerts till the day [34] of his ſhewing unto Iſrael.

* Matt. 3. 1.

[31] *Ch.* 2. 40. *John.* ¶ [32] In ſtature, as *ch.* 2. 52. ¶ [33] Increaſed in the Gifts and Graces of the Holy Ghoſt, proportionably to his Age, as *ch.* 2. 52. ¶ [34] Of his entrance upon his Publick Miniſtry to the Jews, *ch.* 3. 2, 3.

CHAP. II.

1 Auguſtus taxeth all the Roman empire. 6 Chriſt's nativity. 21 His circumciſion. 28 Simeon and Anna propheſie of Chriſt.

4000.

AND it came to paſs in thoſe days, that there went out a decree from Ceſar Auguſtus, that [1] all the world ſhould be ‖ taxed.

‖ Or, enrolled.

[1] All the Subjects of the *Roman* Empire ſhould be enrolled, *i. e.* have their Names, Quality and Eſtate entred into a Regiſter, according to their Families. (This he did chiefly out of curioſity, to know their Number, and Circumſtances; and poſſibly to tax 'em accordingly.)

2 (And [1] this taxing was firſt made when Cyrenius was [4] governour of Syria.)

[1] *i. e.* This was the firſt general enrolling that ever was made. ¶ [4] High Commiſſioner for this Affair.

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his [5] own city.

[5] Where the Head of his Family was born, and had his Seat.

4 And Joſeph alſo went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judea, unto the [6] city of David, which is called Bethlehem, (becauſe he was of the houſe and linage of David)

[6] 1 Sam. 16. 1. & 17. 12. John 7. 42.

5 To be taxed with Mary his [7] eſpouſed wife, being great with child.

[7] See ch. 1. 27.

6 And ſo it was, that while they were there, the days were accompliſhed that ſhe ſhould be delivered.

7 And ſhe [8] brought forth her firſt-born ſon, and wrapped him in ſwadling clothes, and laid him in a [9] manger, becauſe there was no room for them in the Inn.

[8] Matt. 1. 25.
[9] Pſal. 22. 6. Matt. 8. 20.

8 And there were in the ſame countrey, ſhepherds abiding in the field, [10] keeping ‖ watch over their flock by night.

[10] Exod. 3. 1, 2.
‖ Or, the night-watches.

9 And lo, the angel of the Lord came upon [11] them, and the [12] glory of the Lord ſhone round about them; and they were ſore afraid.

[11] 1 *Cor.* 1. 27. *Matth.* 11. 25. ¶ [12] An extraordinary brightneſs or light.

10 And the angel ſaid unto them, Fear not: for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which ſhall be to all people.

11 For [13] unto you is born this day in the city of David, [14] a Saviour, which is Chriſt the [15] Lord.

[13] *Iſa.* 9. 6. for your good. ¶ [14] To deliver you from all evil. ¶ [15] *Pſal.* 2. 2. the Meſſia, or, God Incarnate.

* viz. Which is He.

12 And this *ſhall be* [16] a ſign unto you; Ye ſhall find the babe wrapped in ſwadling clothes, lying in a manger.

13 And ſuddenly there was with the angel a [17] multitude of the heavenly Hoſt praiſing God, and ſaying,

[17] Dan. 7. 10. Rev. 5. 11.

14 [18] Glory to God in the higheſt, and [19] on earth peace, [20] good will towards men.

[18] *i. e.* Let Glory be given to God by them who are in the higheſt heavens: or, to God, who does manifeſt his ſpecial, glorious preſence in the higheſt heavens. ¶ [19] *Ch.* 19. 38. *Iſa.* 57. 19. *Epheſ.* 2. 14, 17. Men on Earth have now peace with God, and one with another: Or, the Authour of our happineſs has now appear'd on Earth. ¶ [20] *Matt.* 11. 26. *Eph.* 1. 5. God has hereby manifeſted his good will to men, to do 'em good.

15 And it came to paſs, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, † the ſhepherds ſaid one to another, [21] Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and ſee this thing which is come to paſs, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

Chap. 2. 4000.

† Or, the men the ſhepherds.

[21] *Exod.* 3. 3. *Pſal.* 111. 2.

16 And they came with [22] haſte, and found Mary and Joſeph, and the babe lying in a manger.

[22] *Pſal.* 119. 60.

17 And when they had ſeen *it*, they [23] made known abroad the ſaying which was told them concerning this child.

[23] *Job.* 4. 28, 29.

18 And all they that heard *it*, wondred at thoſe things which were told them by the ſhepherds.

19 But Mary kept all theſe things, and [24] pondered *them* in her heart.

[24] *Ver.* 51. *ch.* 1. 29. *Gen.* 37. 11. 1 *Sam.* 21. 12. conſider'd well of, and compar'd 'em one with another in her private meditation; without ſpeaking of 'em to any one.

20 And the ſhepherds returned, glorifying and praiſing God for all the things that they had heard and ſeen, as it was told unto them.

21 * And when eight days were accompliſhed for the [25] circumciſing of the child, his name was called * [26] JESUS, which was ſo named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

* Gen. 17. 12. Lev. 12. 3.
* Matt. 1. 21. Chap. 1. 31.

[25] Chriſt was circumciſed, (1.) To admit him a Member of the Jewiſh Church; (2.) In token of his obligation to the Law, *Gal.* 4. 4. & 5. 3. (3.) As a publick Perſon and Head of the Church, in whom, and by virtue of whoſe Circumciſion, all his Members are circumciſed ſpiritually, *Col.* 2. 11. ¶ [26] *Matt.* 1. 23.

22 And when the days of her [27] purification, according to the law of Moſes, were accompliſhed, they brought him to Jeruſalem, to preſent [28] *him* to the [29] Lord,

[27] *Levit.* 12. 5, 6. according to which, others were wont, and ſhe was reputed, to be cleanſed; and but reputed: for ſhe had really no legal uncleanneſs to be purified from. ¶ [28] 1 *Sam.* 1. 2. being the firſt-born. ¶ [29] To the Prieſt; and then to redeem him, *Numb.* 18. 15.

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, [30] Every male that openeth the womb ſhall be called [31] holy to the Lord)

[30] *Exod.* 13. 2. & 34. 19. *Numb.* 3. 13. & 8. 16, 17. & 18. 15. ¶ [31] Conſecrated to God, (in remembrance of God's ſlaying the firſt-born of the *Egyptians.*)

24 And to offer [32] a ſacrifice according to [33] that which is ſaid in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtle-doves, or two young pigeons.

[32] *Viz.* for her purification after Child-birth; that ſhe might be declared and reputed clean. ¶ [33] *Levit.* 12. 2, 6.

25 And behold, there was a man in Jeruſalem, whoſe name *was* Simeon: and the ſame man *was* [34] juſt and [35] devout, [36] waiting for the [37] conſolation of [38] Iſrael: and the [39] holy Ghoſt was upon him.

[34] *Ch.* 1. 6. performing all duties towards man. ¶ [35] *Acts* 10. 2. ſincere in the diſcharge of all duties towards God. ¶ [36] *Ver.* 38. *Mark* 15. 43. *Titus* 2. 13. 2 *Pet.* 3. 12. *Iſa.* 25. 9. raiſed up in expectation of the Meſſia, (as the minds of Believers at that time were) ¶ [37] The coming of the Meſſia, to comfort them againſt their troubles, both ſpiritual and outward. ¶ [38] Not his own particular deliverance, but the common ſalvation. ¶ [39] The gift of Prophecy.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the holy Ghoſt, that he ſhould not ſee death, before he had ſeen the [40] Lord's Chriſt.

[40] *Dan.* 9. 24. *Iſa.* 61. 1. that anointed one, who was anointed by God with the Holy Ghoſt, *Acts* 10. 38.

27 And he came [41] by the ſpirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jeſus, [42] to do for him after the cuſtom of the law.

[41] By the ſecret impulſe of the Holy Ghoſt. ¶ [42] *Viz.* to offer him to God (*Ver.* 22.) as the firſt-born, and to redeem him.

28 Then [43] took he him up in his arms, and bleſſed God, and ſaid,

[43] *Mark* 10. 16.

29 Lord, [44] now letteſt thou thy ſervant depart in peace, according to thy word;

[44] *Gen.* 46. 30. 1 *Cor.* 15. 54, 55. *Phil.* 1. 23. *q. d.* Thou may'ſt give me leave to die now, whenſoever thou pleaſeſt,

Chap. 2. 4000.

which will be a joyfull and happy time to me (*Pſal.* 37.37.) ſince thou haſt made good thy promiſe to me.

30 For mine eyes have ſeen [47] thy ſalvation:

[47] *Ch.* 3. 6. *Pſal.* 98. 2. *Iſa.* 52. 10. *Acts* 4. 12. Him, whom thou haſt ſent into the world to be the Author and Procurer of ſalvation to loſt mankind.

31 Which thou haſt [48] prepared before the face of [49] all people:

[48] Ordained from everlaſting to make him known in the appointed time to all Nations. ¶ [49] *Eph.* 2. 14.

*Iſaiah 42. 6. & 49. 6. Acts 13. 47. & 28. 28.

32 * [50] A light [51] to lighten the Gentiles, and the [52] glory of thy people Iſrael.

[50] *Ch.* 1. 79. See there. ¶ [51] To teach the knowledge of God, and way of Salvation. ¶ [52] Who will bring honour to them, (by being born of them, and becoming their Miniſter, *Rom.* 15. 8.)

33 And Joſeph and his mother [53] marvelled at thoſe things which were ſpoken of him.

[53] As apprehending an admirable concurrence of all things concerning him.

34 And Simeon [54] bleſſed them, and ſaid unto Mary his mother, Behold, this *child* is [55] ſet for the

* Hoſea 14. 9. * fall and [57] riſing again of many in Iſrael; and for

* Acts 28. 22. a * [58] ſign which ſhall be ſpoken againſt:

[54] Congratulated their happineſs, and prayed for their proſperity. ¶ [55] Appointed by God to be an occaſion of bringing heavier puniſhment on all thoſe that obſtinately reject him, *Iſa.* 8. 14. *Matt.* 21. 44. *Rom.* 9.-32. 1 *Cor.* 1. 23, 24. 2 *Cor.* 2. 16. 1 *Pet.* 2. 7, 8. ¶ [57] A means of recovery and Author of Salvation, to thoſe that believe in him. ¶ [58] Made the Object of their oppoſition and contradiction.

35 (Yea, a [59] ſword ſhall pierce through thy own ſoul alſo) [60] that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

[59] *John* 19. 25. Which oppoſition will not end but in his death; whereby thou ſhalt be filled with bitter ſorrow. ¶ [60] Whereby peoples opinion of, and affection to, him and his Doctrine, will be diſcover'd. (as 1 *Cor.* 11. 19.)

36 And there was one Anna a propheteſs, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aſer; ſhe was of a [61] great age, and had lived with an husband ſeven years [62] from her virginity.

[61] *Pſal.* 92. 14. ¶ [62] Being a pure Virgin when ſhe was married.

37 And ſhe *was* a widow of about fourſcore and four years; which [63] departed not from the temple, but ſerved *God* with faſtings and prayers [64] night and day.

[63] Lodged there, (as 2 *Chron.* 22. 11.) or, conſtantly frequented the Temple at the ſet times of Service. ¶ [64] At the uſual ſeaſons for thoſe duties, both morning and evening.

38 And ſhe coming in that inſtant, [65] gave thanks likewiſe unto the Lord, and [66] ſpake of him to all

*Mark 15. 43. || Or, *Iſrael.* them that * [67] looked for redemption in || Jeruſalem.

[65] *Viz.* For ſending the promiſed Meſſia. ¶ [66] Expreſly affirmed him to be the Meſſia. ¶ [67] *ver.* 25. ſee there, *n.* 36.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they [68] returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

[68] *Viz.* After they came out of *Egypt*, *Matt.* 2. 23.

40 And [69] the child grew, and [70] waxed ſtrong in ſpirit, filled with wiſdom; and the [71] grace of God was upon him.

[69] [70] See *ch.* 1. 80. *n.* 32, 33. ¶ [71] God was well pleaſed with him, after a ſingular manner.

[72] *Deut.* 16. 1. *Exod.* 23. 15, 17. 41 Now his parents went to Jeruſalem [72] every year at the feaſt of the paſſover.

42 And when he was twelve year old, they went up to Jeruſalem, after the cuſtom of the feaſt.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jeſus tarried behind in Jeruſalem; and Joſeph and his mother knew not *of it*.

[72] *Pſal.* 42. 4. & 84. 7. 44 But they ſuppoſing him to have been in the [73] company, went a days journey; and they ſought him among *their* kinſfolks and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jeruſalem, ſeeking him.

Chap. 3. 4000.

46 And it came to paſs, that after three days, they found him in the [74] temple, ſitting in the midſt of the doctours, both hearing them, and [75] asking them queſtions.

[74] In ſome of the Cloiſters. ¶ [75] Propounding difficulties ariſing from their Doctrine; and thereby inſtructing them in a modeſt way, and ſo giving 'em a taſt of his more than humane wiſdom, that they might be inquiſitive after him.

47 And all that heard him were [76] aſtoniſhed at his underſtanding and anſwers.

[76] *Ch.* 4. 22, 32: *Matt.* 7.-28. *Mark* 1. 22. *John* 7. 15, 46.

48 And when they ſaw him, they were amazed: and his mother ſaid unto him, Son, why haſt thou thus dealt with us? behold, thy father and I have ſought thee ſorrowing.

49 And he ſaid unto them, How is it that ye ſought me? [77] wiſt ye not that I muſt be about my Fathers buſineſs?

[77] *Pſal.* 40. 8. *John* 4. 34. *q. d.* Having had ſuch notice ſeveral times, Who, and What I am, you might have learnt from thence that I have another Father to ſerve and obey.

50 And [78] they underſtood not the ſaying which he ſpake unto them.

[78] *Ch.* 9. 45. & 18. 34.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was [79] ſubject unto them: but his mother [80] kept all theſe ſayings in her heart.

[79] *Mark* 6. 3. ¶ [80] See on *v.* 19. Took ſpecial notice of 'em as extraordinary paſſages, and was affected with 'em, and carefull to remember 'em.

52 And Jeſus [81] increaſed in [82] wiſdom and || ſtature, and in [83] favour with God and [84] man.

|| Or, age.

[81] *Ver.* 40. & *ch.* 1. 80. In reſpect of his humane Nature. ¶ [82] The Divine Nature communicating knowledge to him according to his age and capacity. ¶ [83] 1 *Sam.* 2. 26. In the manifeſtations of God's love towards him. ¶ [84] In the eſteem and affections of all about him.

CHAP. III.

1 John's preaching and baptiſm. 15 His teſtimony of Chriſt. 20 Herod impriſoneth him. 21 Chriſt is baptized. 23 His genealogy.

4030. NOW in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Ceſar, Pontius Pilate being governour of Judea, and Herod being [1] tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea, and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lyſanias the tetrarch of Abilene,

[1] Governour of that fourth part of the Kingdom.

2 * [2] Annas and Caiaphas being the high prieſts, [3] the word of God came unto John the ſon of Zacharias in the [4] wilderneſs.

* Acts 4. 6.

[2] *Caiphas* was High Prieſt properly (*John* 11. 49, 52.) and *Annas* his Deputy or Aſſiſtant. ¶ [3] A ſpecial Command and Commiſſion from God. ¶ [4] The Woodland and hilly part of the Country, which was but thinly inhabited.

3 * And he came into all the countrey about Jordan, [5] preaching the baptiſm of repentance, [6] for the remiſſion of ſins.

* Matt. 3. 1. [5] [6] See on *Mark* 1. 4. *n.* 12, 13.

4 [7] As it is written in the book of the words of Eſaias the Prophet, ſaying, * [8] The voice of one crying in the wilderneſs, [9] prepare ye the way [10] of the Lord, [11] make his paths ſtraight.

* Iſaiah 40. 3. John 1. 23.

[7] See on *Mark* 1. 2. *n.* 2. ¶ [8-11] See on *Matt.* 3. 3.

5 [12] Every valley ſhall be filled, and every [13] mountain and hill ſhall be brought low; and the [12] crooked ſhall be made ſtraight, and the [12] rough ways ſhall be made ſmooth,

[12] All hinderances ſhall be taken out of his way. ¶ [13] *Iſa.* 2. 14. *Zech.* 4. 7.

6 And [14] all fleſh ſhall ſee the [16] ſalvation of God.

[14] *Ch.* 2. 30, 31. *Pſal.* 98. 2. *Iſa.* 52. 10. All ſorts of perſons, Gentiles as well as Jews, ſhall partake of that Salvation, which God promis'd by him, and he brings to them. ¶ [16] *ch.* 2.-30, 32.

7 Then ſaid he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, [17] O generation of vipers, [18] who

[17-17] See on *Matt.* 3. 7-12.

Chap. 3. 4030.

18 who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 19 Bring forth 20 therefore fruits ‖ worthy of repentance; and begin not to say within your selves, 21 We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able 22 of these stones to raise up 23 children unto Abraham.

9 And 24 now also the 25 ax is laid unto the root of the trees: * 26 every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down, and 27 cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, † What shall we do 28 then?

† *Acts* 2. 37. & 16. 30. ¶ 28 *viz.* To prevent this Judgment, and be saved.

11 He answereth and saith unto them, 29 He that hath two coats, let him 30 impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.

29 *q. d.* Exercise Charity according to your ability. ¶ 30 *James* 1. 27. & 2. 15. 1 *John* 3. 17.

12 Then came also 31 publicanes to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?

13 And he said unto them, 32 Exact no more than that which is appointed you.

14 And the souldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, ‖ Do violence to no man, neither 33 accuse *any* falsly, and be content with your ‖ wages.

33 *Viz.* That thereby you may have a pretence to plunder 'em.

15 And as the people were ‖ 34 in expectation, and all men ‖ mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ or not?

34 *Viz.* Of the coming of the Messia, and what the issue of *John*'s Ministry would be.

16 John answered, saying unto them all, 35 I indeed baptize you with water; but one 36 mightier than I 37 cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall 38 baptize you with the holy Ghost, and 39 with fire.

17 40 Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will 41 throughly purge his floor, and will 42 gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in *his* exhortation preached he unto the people.

19 * But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philips wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 Now when all the people were baptized * it came to pass, that Jesus also being 43 baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened:

22 And the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a 44 dove 45 upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which 46 said, Thou art my beloved Son, 47 in thee I am well pleased.

23 And Jesus himself began to be about 48 thirty years of age, being (as was 49 supposed) the son of Joseph, which was *the* 50 *son* of Heli,

48 *Gen.* 41. 46. *Numb.* 4. 3. ¶ 49 *Matt.* 13. 55. *Mark* 6. 3. *John* 6. 42. ¶ 50 *i. e.* His son-in-law, having married *Mary*, *Heli*'s Daughter; but she is not mention'd, because the manner of the Jews was to reckon their Genealogies by the men, and not by the women: So that St. *Luke* here gives us Christ's natural line or pedigree, by his Mother; which he carries up to *Adam*, to shew that he was the Seed of the woman, promis'd to *Adam*, and that he was the Saviour, not of the Jews only, but of all men sprung from *Adam*, and of *Adam* himself also, to whom he was promised.

24 Which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph,

25 Which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum, which was *the son* of Esli, which was *the son* of Nagge,

Chap. 4. 4030.

26 Which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Juda,

27 Which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of Rhesa, which was *the son* of Zorobabel, which was *the son* of Salathiel, which was *the son* of Neri,

28 Which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, which was *the son* of Cosam, which was *the son* of Elmodam, which was *the son* of Er,

29 Which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son* of Eliezer, which was *the son* of Jorim, which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi,

30 Which was *the son* of Simeon, which was *the son* of Juda, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Jonan, which was *the son* of Eliakim,

31 Which was *the son* of Melea, which was *the son* of Menan, which was *the son* of Mattatha, which was *the son* of * Nathan, * which was *the son* of David, * Zech. 12. 12. * 2 Sam. 5. 14.

32 * Which was *the son* of Jesse, which was *the son* of Obed, which was *the son of* Booz, which was *the son* of Salmon, which was *the son* of Naasson, 1 Chron. 3. 5. * Ruth 4. 18. 1 Chron. 2. 10.

33 Which was *the son* of Aminadab, which was *the son* of Aram, which was *the son* of Esrom, which was *the son* of Phares, which was *the son* of Juda.

34 Which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the son* of Isaac, which was *the son* of Abraham, * which was *the son* of Thara, which was *the son* of Nachor, * Genesis 11. 24, 26.

35 Which was *the son* Saruch, which was *the son* of Ragan, which was *the son* of Phalec, which was *the son* Heber, which was *the son* of Sala.

36 Which was *the son* of Cainan, which was *the son* of Arphaxad, * which was *the son* of Sem, which was *the son* of Noe, which was *the son* of Lamech, * Gen. 5. 6, &c. & 11. 10, &c.

37 Which was *the son* of Mathusala, which was *the son* of Enoch, which was *the son* of Jared, which was *the son* of Maleleel, which was *the son* of Cainan,

38 Which was *the son* of Enos, which was *the son* of Seth, which was *the son* of Adam, which was *the son* 51 of God.

51 Created by him, and having no other Father.

CHAP. IV.

1 Christ's temptation and fasting. 13 He overcometh the devil. 14 Beginneth to preach. 16 They at Nazareth admire him.

AND * Jesus being 1 full of the 2 holy Ghost, returned from Jordan, and was led by the spirit into the wilderness, * Matt. 4. 1. Mark 1. 12.

1 *John* 3. 34. Manifesting himself to be abundantly endued (now that he set upon the publick exercise of his Office,) with extraordinary gifts for the Ministry, *v.* 18.

2 Being 3 fourty days 4 tempted of the devil; and in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended he afterward 5 hungred.

3 And the devil said unto him, 6 If thou be the son of God, 7 command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, * It is 8 written, 9 That man shall not live by 10 bread alone, but by 11 every word of God. * Deut. 8. 3.

3 *Exod.* 34. 28. 1 *Kings* 19. 8. ¶ 4 *viz.* By inward suggestions. 5–11 See on *Matt.* 4. *n.* 4, 6–11.

5 And the devil taking him up into an high mountain, 12 shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, All this power I will give thee, and the 13 glory of them; for * that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will, I give it. * Rev. 13. 2, 7.

7 If

Chap. 4.

7 If thou therefore wilt ‖ worſhip me, all ſhall be thine.

4030.

8 And Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan: for * it is written, [14] Thou ſhalt worſhip the Lord thy God, and him [15] only ſhalt thou ſerve.

‖ Or, *fall down before me.*

* Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20.

[12 13 14] See on *Matt.* 4. *n.* 19, 20, 21. ¶ [15] 1 *Sam.* 7.-3. *Rev.* 19. 10.

9 And he brought him to Jeruſalem, and ſet him on a [16] pinnacle of the temple, and ſaid unto him, If thou be the Son of God, [17] caſt thy ſelf down from hence.

[16-19] See on *Matt.* 4. *n.* 13, 14, 15, 16.

10 [18] For * it is written, He [19] ſhall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee.

* Pſal. 91. 11.

11 And in *their* hands they ſhall bear thee up, leſt at any time thou daſh thy [20] foot againſt a ſtone.

[20] 1 *Sam.* 2. 9.

12 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto him, * It is ſaid, [21] Thou ſhalt not [22] tempt the Lord thy God.

* Deut. 6. 16.

[21 22] See on *Matt.* 4. 7.

13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him * for a ſeaſon.

* John 14. 30.

4034.

14 ¶ And Jeſus returned in the [23] power of the ſpirit into * [24] Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

* Acts 10. 37.

[23] 2 *Tim.* 1. 7. By the overruling guidance and aſſiſtance of the Holy Ghoſt in his work. ¶ [24] *Matt.* 4.-12.

15 And he taught in their [25] ſynagogues, being [26] glorified of all.

[25] *Matt.* 4. 23. ¶ [26] Exceedingly admired and applauded.

16 ¶ And he came to Nazareth, where he had been [27] brought up: and, as his cuſtom was, he went into the [28] ſynagogue on the ſabbath-day, and ſtood up for to read.

[27] *Matt.* 2. 23. & 13. 54. [28] *Matt.* 13. 54.

17 And there was [29] delivered unto him the book of the prophet Eſaias: and when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

[29] *Acts* 13. 15.

18. [30] The ſpirit of the Lord *is* upon me, becauſe he hath [31] anointed me to [32] preach the Goſpel to the [33] poor, he hath ſent me to [34] heal the broken-hearted, to preach [35] deliverance to the captives, and [36] recovering of ſight to the blind, to [37] ſet at liberty them that are bruiſed,

[30] *Iſa.* 61. 1. Theſe words were ſpoken by *Eſay* of himſelf immediately, but in the Perſon of the Meſſia, declaring how he was furniſht by God with abilities to diſcharge his Office. ¶ [31] *Pſal.* 45. 7. *Dan.* 9.-24. *Acts* 10. 38. Set apart, fitted and ſent. ¶ [32] *Matt.* 11.-5. To publiſh and make offer of theſe benefits, and alſo to beſtow them, *John* 3. 16, 17. & 5. 24, 25. & 6.-27, 40. ¶ [33] Such who are ſenſible of their own worthleſneſs. See on *Matt.* 5. 3. *n.* 5. ¶ [34] To comfort thoſe that mourn for their ſins. ¶ [35] Freedom from the thraldom of Sin and Satan. ¶ [36] *Iſa.* 42. 7. *Matt.* 11. 5. Spiritual illumination to them that are as yet ignorant of Chriſt. ¶ [37] Free them that are burden'd with ſin.

19. To preach the [38] acceptable year of the Lord.

[38] *Levit.* 25. 8. 2 *Cor.* 6. 2. That the time, wherein God will diſpenſe his ſpiritual favours, is come.

20. And he cloſed the book, and he gave *it* again to the miniſter, and [39] ſat down: and the eyes of all them that were in the ſynagogue were faſtened on him.

[39] As being about to interpret that place he had read (ſtanding,) which their Doctours were wont to do ſitting.

21. And he began to ſay unto them, This day is this ſcripture fulfilled in your ears.

22. And all bare him [40] witneſs, and wondred at the [41] gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they ſaid, [42] Is not this Joſephs ſon?

[40] *Viz.* That he was an extraordinary Teacher, *Mark* 6. 2. ¶ [41] *Cant.* 4. 3. *Pſal.* 45. 2. *Iſa.* 50. 4. *John* 1.-14. & 7. 46. Sweet, pleaſing, acceptable, and which brought 'em tidings of God's grace and good will to 'em. ¶ [42] *Matt.* 13. 55. *Mark* 6. 3. *John* 6. 42. Was he not brought up in a private way? how comes he then to be thus qualified? (and ſo they believed not on him, *Mark* 6. 2, 3.)

23. And he ſaid unto them, Ye will ſurely ſay unto me this Proverb, [43] Phyſician, heal thy ſelf; whatſoever we have heard done in * Capernaum, do alſo here in * thy countrey.

Chap. 4.

4034.

* Matt. 4. 13.

* Matt. 13. 54. Mark 6. 1.

[43] Work ſome miracle in thy own Town of *Nazareth*, as well as in other places.

24. And he ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, [44] No prophet is [45] accepted in his own countrey.

[44] *Matt.* 13. 57. *Mark* 6. 4. *John* 4. 44. *q. d.* Here they don't value my perſon, nor believe my power, ſo as to come to me for cure, as they do in other places, and that's the reaſon why I cannot work ſo many Miracles here, *Mark* 6. 5. ¶ [45] Valued, and eſteemed; but rather ſlighted. See on *Matt.* 13. 57. *n.* 6.

25. [46] But I tell you of a truth, [47] Many widows were in Iſrael in the days of Elias, when the heaven was ſhut up three years and ſix months, when great famine was throughout all the land:

[45] Here he ſhews by two Inſtances, that God's favours are free, and therefore he may beſtow 'em where he pleaſes: ſecretly taxing their vain conceit, as if he were bound to humour them, becauſe he was bred up among 'em. ¶ [47] 1 *Kings* 17. 9, 10. *James* 5. 17. Who had as much need of relief, as the Sareptan.

26. But unto [48] none of them was Elias ſent, ſave unto Sarepta, *a city* of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow.

[48] As not being qualified to receive ſuch a mercy.

27. And [49] many lepers were in Iſrael in the time of Eliſeus the Prophet: and [50] none of them was cleanſed, ſaving Naaman the Syrian.

[49] 2 *Kings* 5. 14. ¶ [50] As not ſeeking to him, as this ſtranger did.

28. And all they in the ſynagogue, when they heard [51] theſe things, were [52] filled with wrath,

[51] Which implied, that it was for their own unworthineſs that he did not vouchſafe this favour to 'em. ¶ [52] *Acts* 22. 22.

29. And roſe up, and thruſt him out of the city, and led him unto the ‖ brow of the hill (whereon their city was built) that they might caſt him down headlong.

‖ Or, *edge.*

30. But he * paſſing through the midſt of them, [53] went his way.

* John 8. 59.

[53] *John* 7. 30.

31. And * came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the ſabbath days.

Pſal. 31. 15.

* Matt. 4. 13. Mark 1. 21.

32. And they were [54] aſtoniſhed at his [55] doctrine: for his word was with [56] power.

[54 55] *Matt.* 7.-28, 29. See there. ¶ [56] See on *Matt.* 7. 29.

33. ¶ And in the ſynagogue there was a man which had a ſpirit of an [57] unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,

[57-61] See on *Mark* 1. 23, &c. *n.* 46-55.

34. Saying, ‖ Let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jeſus of Nazareth? art thou come to [58] deſtroy [59] us? I know thee who thou art; the [60] holy one of God.

‖ Or, *Away.*

35. And Jeſus rebuked him, ſaying, [61] Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midſt, he [62] came out of him, and hurt him not.

36. And they were all amazed, and ſpake among themſelves, ſaying, What a word *is* this? for with [63] authority and power he commandeth the unclean ſpirits, and they come out.

37. And the [64] fame of him went out into every place of the countrey round about.

38. ¶ * And he aroſe out of the ſynagogue, and entred into Simons houſe: and Simons [65] wives mother was taken with a great fever; and they beſought him for her.

* Matt. 8. 14. Mark 1. 29.

[65 66 67] See on *Mark* 1. 30. *n.* 57, 58, 59.

39. And he ſtood over her, and rebuked the fever, and it left her. And immediately ſhe aroſe, and miniſtred unto them.

40. ¶ * Now when the [66] ſun was ſetting, all they that had any ſick with divers diſeaſes, brought them unto him: and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

* Matt. 8. 16. Mark 1. 32.

41. * And devils alſo came out of many, crying out, and ſaying, Thou art Chriſt the Son of God.

* Mark 1. 34 & 3. 11.

And

Chap. 5. 4034.

And * he rebuking them, [67] ſuffered them not ‖ to ſpeak: for they knew that he was Chriſt.

42 * And when it was day, he departed, and went into a deſert place: and the people ſought him, and came unto him, and [68] ſtayed him, that he ſhould not depart from them.

[68] Uſed their utmoſt endeavours to ſtay him.

43 And he ſaid unto them, I [69] muſt preach the kingdom of God to other cities alſo: for therefore am I ſent.

44 And he preached in the ſynagogues of Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 Chriſt teacheth out of the ſhip. 4 A miraculous draught of fiſhes. 12 The leper cleanſed. 18 The palſie is healed. 27 Matthew called.

AND * it came to paſs, that as the people [1] preſſed upon him to hear the word of God, he ſtood [2] by the lake of Genneſareth,

[1] 1 *Sam.* 3.-1. *Matt.* 9. 36. & 11. 12. & 13. 2. ¶ [2] *Acts* 16. 13.

2 And ſaw two ſhips [3] ſtanding by the lake; but the fiſhermen were gone out of them, and were waſhing *their* nets.

[3] Lying near the ſhore.

3 And he entred into one of the ſhips, which was Simons, and prayed him that he would thruſt out a little from the land: and he ſat down, and taught the people out of the ſhip.

4 Now when he had left ſpeaking, he ſaid unto Simon, launch out into the deep, and [4] let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon anſwering, ſaid unto him, Maſter, we have toiled all the night, and have [5] taken nothing: nevertheleſs at thy word I will let down the net.

[5] *John* 21.-3. *Hag.* 1. 6. *Pſal.* 127. 1. *Eccleſ.* 9. 11.

6 And when they had this done, they incloſed a great multitude of fiſhes; and their [6] net brake.

7 And they beckened unto *their* partners, which were in the other ſhip, that they ſhould come and [7] help them. And they came, and filled both the ſhips, ſo that they began to ſink.

8 When Simon Peter ſaw *it*, he fell down at Jeſus knees, ſaying, * [8] Depart from me, for I am a [9] ſinfull man, O Lord.

[8] *Matt.* 8. 8. *Job* 42. 5. *Iſa.* 6. 1, 5. ¶ [9] And therefore unworthy of ſuch manifeſtations of thy preſence and power.

9 For he was aſtoniſhed, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fiſhes which they had taken:

10 And ſo *was* alſo James and John the Sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jeſus ſaid unto Simon, [10] Fear not: * from henceforth thou ſhalt [11] catch men.

[10] *q. d.* Let not this fright thee from me, but rather invite thee to follow me; as being an Emblem and repreſentation of what ſhall be done hereafter by thee. ¶ [11] *Ezek.* 47. 9. *Matt.* 13. 47. 2 *Tim.* 2. 26.

11 And when [12] they had brought their ſhips to land, they [13] forſook all and followed him.

[12] All four of 'em. ¶ [13] *Pſal.* 78. 70, 71. *Matt.* 19. 27. *Mark* 10. 28. *Luke* 18. 28.

12 ¶ And it came to paſs, when he was in a certain city, behold, a man full of leproſie: who ſeeing Jeſus, fell on *his* face, and beſought him, ſaying, Lord, [14] if thou wilt, thou canſt make me clean.

13 And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, ſaying, I will; be thou clean. And [15] immediately the leproſie departed from him.

14 And he charged him to [16] tell no man: but go, and ſhew thy ſelf to the [17] prieſt, and offer for thy cleanſing, * according as Moſes commanded, [18] for a teſtimony unto them.

Chap. 5. 4034.

15 But ſo much the more went their fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he [19] withdrew himſelf into the wilderneſs, and prayed.

17 And it came to paſs, on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Phariſees and Doctors of the Law ſitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jeruſalem: and the [20] power of the Lord was *preſent* to heal [21] them.

[20] He manifeſted his Divine Power readily in healing. ¶ [21] Thoſe ſick Perſons that were brought to him from the parts thereabouts.

18 ¶ * And behold, men [22] brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palſie: and they ſought means to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.

19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in, becauſe of the multitude, they went upon the houſe-top, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch, into the midſt before Jeſus.

20 And when he ſaw [23] their [24] faith, he ſaid unto him, Man, [25] thy ſins are [26] forgiven thee.

21 And the Scribes and the Phariſees began to reaſon, ſaying, Who is this which ſpeaketh [27] blaſphemies? Who can forgive ſins but [28] God alone?

[23-27] See on *Matt.* 9. 2. *n.* 2, 3, 5, 6, 7. ¶ [28] *Pſal* 32. 5. *Iſa.* 43. 25. & 44. 22.

22 But when Jeſus [29] perceived their thoughts, he anſwering, ſaid unto them, What reaſon ye in your hearts?

23 ‖ Whether is eaſier to ſay, Thy ſins be forgiven thee, or to ſay; Riſe up and walk?

24 [30] But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power [31] upon earth to [32] forgive ſins, (he ſaid unto the ſick of the palſie,) [33] I ſay unto thee, [34] Ariſe, and take up thy couch, and go into thine houſe.

[30 31 32] See on *Matt.* 9. 6. ¶ [33] I command thee (who have power ſo to do.) as *Rom.* 12. 3. ¶ [34] *John* 5. 8. See there.

25 And immediately he roſe up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own houſe, [35] glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with [36] fear, ſaying, We have ſeen ſtrange things to day.

[36] *Ch.* 7. 16. *Acts* 5. 11. A reverential ſenſe of this Divine Power appearing in him.

27 ¶ And after theſe things he went forth, and ſaw a publicane named Levi, ſitting at the [37] receit of cuſtom, and he ſaid unto him, [38] Follow me.

[37] See on *Matt* 9. 9. *n.* 15. ¶ [38] See on *Matt.* 4. 19.

28 And he left all, [39] roſe up, and followed him.

29 And Levi made him a great feaſt in his own houſe: and there was a great company of [40] publicanes, and of others that ſat down [41] with them.

30 But [42] their ſcribes and phariſees murmured againſt his [43] diſciples, ſaying, [44] Why do ye eat and drink with publicanes and ſinners?

[42] The Doctors of the Law of that place. ¶ [43] *Gen.* 3. 1. ¶ [44] *Matt.* 23. 23.

31 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, [45] They that are [46] whole, need not a phyſician, but they that [47] are ſick.

32 I came not to call the righteous, but [48] ſinners to repentance.

33 ¶ And they ſaid unto him, [49] Why do the diſciples of John [50] faſt often, and make [51] prayers, and likewiſe *the diſciples* of the phariſees; but thine [52] eat and drink?

[49 50 51] See

Chap. 6. 4034.

49 50 52 See on *Matt.* 9. 14. ¶ 51 *viz.* More ſolemnly on thoſe faſting-days, than on others.

53–56 See on *Matt.* 9. 15. *n.* 33–37.

34 And he ſaid unto them, 53 Can ye make the children of the bride-chamber faſt, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom ſhall be taken away from them, and 54 then ſhall they faſt in thoſe days.

36 ¶ And he ſpake alſo a parable unto them, 55 No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old: if otherwiſe, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth 56 new wine into old bottles; elſe the new wine will burſt the bottles, and be ſpilled, and the bottles ſhall periſh.

38 But new wine muſt be put into new bottles; and both are preſerved.

39 No man alſo having drunk 57 old *wine*, ſtraightway deſireth 58 new: for he ſaith, The old is 59 better.

57 Which is more gratefull and agreeable to the ſtomach. ¶ 58 Which in ſome kind of wines is more harſh. ¶ 59 So men, who have not been accuſtomed to theſe ſeverities of faſting, muſt not be enjoyn'd 'em too ſuddenly, leſt they ſhould diſtaſte 'em, and ſo fall off wholly from duty.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Touching the ears of corn that were plucked by the diſciples on the ſabbath.* 13 *Chriſt chuſeth the twelve.* 17 *He healeth and preacheth.*

AND it came to paſs on the 1 ſecond ſabbath after the firſt, that he went through the corn-fields: and his diſciples 2 plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands.

2 And certain of the Phariſees ſaid unto them, Why do ye that which is 3 not lawfull to do on the ſabbath-days?

3 And Jeſus anſwering them, ſaid, 4 Have ye not read ſo much as this, * what 5 David did when himſelf was an hungred, and they which were with him:

* 1 Sam. 21. 6.

4 How he went into the houſe of God, and did take and eat the ſhew-bread, and gave alſo to them that were with him, * which is not 6 lawfull to eat, 7 but for the prieſts alone?

* Lev. 24. 9.

1 On the day of Pentecoſt, falling on the Sabbath-day, whereby it became a high Sabbath. Or, On the Sabbath, which was the firſt, after the ſecond day of the Paſſover. ¶ 2–7 See on *Matt.* 12. *n.* 1–6.

8 See on *Matt.* 12. 8.

5 And he ſaid unto them, That the Son of man is 8 Lord alſo of the ſabbath.

9 10 See on *Matt.* 12. 10. *n.* 13, 14.

6 And it came to paſs alſo on another ſabbath, that he entred into the ſynagogue and taught: and 9 there was a man whoſe right hand was 10 withered.

7 And the Scribes and Phariſees watched him, whether he would heal on the ſabbath-day: that they might find an accuſation againſt him.

8 But he 11 knew their thoughts, and 12 ſaid to the man which had the withered hand, Riſe up, and ſtand 13 forth in the midſt. And he aroſe, and ſtood forth.

9 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, I will ask you one thing, 14 Is it lawfull on the ſabbath-days to do good, or to do evil? to ſave life, or to deſtroy *it?*

11 See on *Matt.* 9. 4. *n.* 8. ¶ 12 *Dan.* 6. 10. ¶ 13 14 See *Mark* 3. 3. *n.* 5, 6.

10 And looking round about upon them all, he 15 ſaid unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did ſo: and his hand was 16 reſtored whole as the other.

15 See on *Matt.* 12. 13. ¶ 16 *Pſal.* 29. 4. 1 *Kings* 13. 6.

17 *John* 5. 16. *Acts* 6. 10, 11.

11 And they were filled with madneſs; and 17 communed one with another, what they might do to Jeſus.

12 And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that he went out into 18 a mountain to pray, and continued all night in 19 prayer to God. Chap. 6. 4034.

18 *Matt.* 14. 23. 19 *Acts* 14. 23.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he 20 called unto him his 21 diſciples: and of them he 22 choſe twelve, whom alſo he named 23 Apoſtles:

20 *Ch.* 9. 1. *Matt.* 10. 1. *Mark* 6. 9. ¶ 21 Such as had been his followers from the firſt. ¶ 22 *Heb.* 5. 4. ¶ 23 See on *Matt.* 10. 2.

14 Simon * (whom he alſo named Peter) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

* John 1. 42.

15 Matthew and Thomas, James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas * *the brother* of James, and Judas Iſcariot, which alſo was the traitor.

* Jude 1.

17 ¶ And he came down with them, and ſtood in the plain, and the company of his diſciples, and 24 a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jeruſalem, and from the ſea coaſt of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diſeaſes;

24 *Matt.* 4. 25.

18 And they that were 25 vexed with unclean ſpirits: and they were healed.

25 Who being poſſeſt with Devils, were brought into any diſeaſe by them.

19 And the whole multitude ſought to 26 touch him: for there went 27 virtue out of him, and healed them all.

26 *Matt.* 14. 36. 27 *Mark* 5. 30.

20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his 21 diſciples, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* ye 28 poor: for 29 yours is the kingdom of God.

28 You who have left all for my ſake, and live a poor life, and are content with ſuch things as the providence of God affords you, (and all ſuch who are like you.) ¶ 29 See on *Matt.* 5. 3. *n.* 6.

21 Bleſſed *are* ye that 30 hunger now: for ye ſhall be 31 filled. Bleſſed *are* ye that 32 weep now: for ye ſhall laugh.

30 *Iſa.* 55. 1. ¶ 31 See on *Matt.* 5. 6. *n.* 13. ¶ 32 *Chap.* 16. 25.

22 * 33 Bleſſed are ye when men ſhall hate you, and when they * ſhall 34 ſeparate you *from their company*, and ſhall reproach *you*, and caſt out your name as evil, for the Son of man's ſake.

* Matt. 5. 11. * John 16. 2.

33 1 *Pet.* 2. 19. & 3. 14. & 4. 14. ¶ 34 *John* 9. 22.

23 35 Rejoyce ye in that day, and leap for joy: for behold, your reward *is* great in heaven: for 36 in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

35 *Acts* 5. 41. *Rom.* 5. 3. *Jam.* 1. 2. 1 *Pet.* 4. 13. ¶ 36 *Neh.* 9. 26. *Matt.* 23. 31. *Acts* 7. 51.

24 37 But wo unto you * that are 38 rich: for * ye have 39 received your 40 conſolation.

* Ch. 12. 21. * Matt. 6. 2, 5, 16.

37 *Job* 21. 7, 13. *Amos* 6. 1. *James* 5. 1. you are in great danger of eternal miſery. ¶ 38 That place all your happineſs in your outward proſperity. ¶ 39 *Ch.* 16. 25. ¶ 40 All the good that belongs to you.

25 41 Wo unto you that are 42 full: for 43 ye ſhall hunger. Wo unto you that laugh now: for 44 ye ſhall mourn and weep.

41 *Iſa.* 65. 13. ¶ 42 *Jam.* 5. 5. ¶ 43 Your preſent plenty will end in miſery. ¶ 44 *Jam.* 4. 9. Your preſent jollity will end in gnaſhing of teeth.

26 Wo unto you 45 when all men ſhall ſpeak well of you: for ſo did their fathers to the falſe prophets.

45 When you ſhall have the general applauſe and favour of the world (which can't be without conformity to 'em.)

27 ¶ But I ſay unto you which 46 hear, 47 Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you.

46 Attend upon, and will obey my Doctrine, ſo ungratefull to the fleſh, and contrary to your own opinions. ¶ 47 See on *Matt.* 5. 44. *n.* 11.

28 Bleſs them that curſe you, and * pray for them which deſpitefully uſe you.

* Chap. 23. 34. Acts 7. 60.

29 And unto him that 48 ſmiteth thee on the *one* cheek, 49 offer alſo the other: * and him that 50 taketh

48–51 See on *Matt.* 5. 39, 42. * 1 Cor. 6. 7.

Chap. 6. 4034.

50 taketh away thy cloke, 51 forbid not *to take thy* coat also.

30 52 Give to 53 every man that 54 asketh of thee; and of him that 55 taketh away thy goods, 56 ask *them* not again.

51 See on *Matt.* 5. 42. ¶ 53 Stranger, as well as neighbour. ¶ 54 That wants, and begs relief. ¶ 55 Receives any loan from thee. ¶ 56 *Viz.* in any uncharitable way, by any unlawfull or scandalous means.

a-a See on Matt. 7. 12.

31 And 57 as ye 58 would that men should 59 do to you, 60 do ye also to them likewise.

b-b See on Matt. 5. 46. 47, 48.

32 For if ye 61 love them which love you, 62 what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.

33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.

c Matt. 5. 42.

34 * And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive 63 as much again.

63 As great a kindness another time.

d Ps. 37.

35 But * love ye your enemies, and do good, and 64 lend, 65 hoping for nothing again: and your

e Matt. 5. 45.

reward shall be great, and * ye shall 66 be the 67 children of the Highest; for he is kind unto the unthankfull, and *to* the evil.

64 *Deut.* 15. 8. ¶ 65 Though you can't expect to receive such a kindness again. ¶ 66 Manifest your selves to be so. ¶ 67 *Eph.* 5. 1.

f-f See on Matt. 5. 48.

36 Be 68 ye therefore 69 mercifull, 70 as your Father also is 71 mercifull.

37 72 Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: condemn not, and ye shall not be condemned: 73 forgive, and ye shall be forgiven:

72 See on *Matt.* 7. 1. ¶ 73 *Matt.* 6. 14. & 18. 35.

g Psal. 79. 12.

38 74 Give, and it shall be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken * together, and running over, shall men give into your bosom. For 75 with the same measure that ye mete withall, it shall be measured to you again.

74 *Prov.* 19. 17. *Eccl.* 11. 1. ¶ 75 See on *Matt.* 7. 2.

39 And he spake a parable unto them, 76 Can the blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?

76 *Isa.* 56. 10, 11. *Jer.* 6.-15. *Matt.* 15. 14. An ignorant, erroneous Teacher must needs lead his followers to destruction.

h John 13. 16. & 15. 20. ‖ Or, *shall be perfected as his master.*

40 * 77 The disciple is not above his master: but 78 every one ‖ that is perfect shall be as his master.

77 *Matt.* 10. 24. see there. The Learner can't be more skilfull and exact than his Teacher. ¶ 78 He that is the most diligent and apt Scholar, can attain to no higher a pitch than his Teacher. See on *Matt.* 10. 25.

i Matt. 7. 3.

41 * And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

k See on Matt. 7. 4.

42 Either, 79 how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thy self beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite,

l See Prov. 18. 17.

* cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

m See on Matt. 7. 18.

43 For 80 a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit: neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For 81 every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a

† Gr. a grape.

bramble-bush gather they † grapes.

81 *Matt.* 12.-33. see there, *n.* 62. and on *Matt.* 7. 16.

45 82 A good man, out of the good treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good: and an evil man, out of the evil treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

82 *Psal.* 37. 30. *Prov.* 10. 20, 21. *Matt.* 7. 17. & 12. 35.

46 ¶ * And 83 why call ye me, 84 Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say?

Chap. 7. 4034.

47 Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my 85 sayings, and 86 doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like.

* Mal. 1. 6. Ch. 13. 25. 82 *Titus* 1. 16. 83 See on *Matt.* 7. 21. 84 See on *Matt.* 7. 21. 85 See on *Matt.* 7. 24. *n.* 51. ¶ 86 *Psal.* 15. 5. & 103.-18. *Rom.* 2. 13. *Jam.* 1. 22.

87-93 See on *Matt.* 7. 24-27.

48 He is like a man which 87 built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a 88 rock: and when the flood arose, the 89 stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth and 90 doeth not, is like a man, that without a foundation 91 built an house upon the earth, against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it 92 fell, and the ruine of that house was 93 great.

CHAP. VII.

1 The centurion's faith: 10 Christ healeth his servant being absent: 11 Raiseth the widow's son. 24 Christ's testimony of John.

NOW when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, * he entred into Capernaum.

* Matt. 8. 5.

2 And a certain centurion's servant, who was 1 dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die.

1 *Eph.* 6. 9. *Prov.* 14. 35.

3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.

4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying, That he was worthy for whom he should do this,

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.

6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thy self, for 2 I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof.

2 *Gen.* 32. 10. *Matt.* 3. 11.

7 Wherefore neither thought I my self worthy to come unto thee: but 3 say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.

3 *Psal.* 41. 4. & 107. 20.

8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me souldiers, and I say unto † one, 4 Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my servant, Do this, and he 5 doeth it.

† Gr. *this man.*

4 *Deut.* 7. 15. 1 *Sam.* 2. 6. ¶ 5 Therefore much more canst Thou, who hast supreme Authority, command the Palsy to be gone, and health to come.

9 When Jesus heard these things, he 6 marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found 7 so great faith, no not 8 in Israel.

6-8 See on *Matt.* 8. 10.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

11 ¶ And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city, called Nain; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord 9 saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, 10 Weep not.

9 *Matt.* 9. 36. *Judg.* 10.-16.

14 And he came and touched the ‖ biere, (and they that bare him stood still) and he said, 11 Young man, I say unto thee, Arise.

10 1 *Thess.* 4. 13. ‖ Or, *coffin.* 11 *John* 11. 43. *Acts* 9. 40.

15 And he that was dead, sat up, and 12 began to speak: and he delivered him to his mother.

12 *John* 5. 28.

16 And there came a 13 fear on all: and they 14 glorified God, saying, * That a 15 great prophet is ri-

* Chap. 24. 19.

Chap. 7. 4034.

is risen up among us; and, That God hath [16] visited his people.

[13] *Mark* 7. 37. ¶ [14] *Gal.* 1. 24. ¶ [15] *John* 4. 19. & 6. 14. & 9. 17. & 24. 19. ¶ [16] *Ch.* 1. 68.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judea, and throughout all the region round about.

* Matt. 11. 2. 18 * And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things.

[17] *Eccles.* 4. 8. 2 *Cor.* 13. 1. [18–24] See on *Matt.* 11. 4, 5. 19 ¶ And John calling unto him [17] two of his disciples, sent *them* unto Jesus, saying, [18] Art thou he that [19] should come, or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come, or look we for another?

21 And in that same hour he cured many of *their* infirmities, and plagues, and of evil spirits, and unto many that were blind he gave sight.

* Isa. 35. 5. 22 Then Jesus answering, said unto them, Go your way, and [20] tell John what things ye have [21] seen and heard, * how that the [22] blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the [23] poor the [24] Gospel is preached.

[25–40] See on *Matt.* 11. 7–11. 23 And [25] blessed is he whosoever shall not be [26] offended in me.

24 ¶ And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, [27] What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? [28] A reed shaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to see? [29] A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? [30] A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and [31] much more than a prophet.

* Mal. 3. 1. 27 [32] This is he of whom it is written, * [33] Behold, I send my [34] messenger before [35] thy face, which shall [36] prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I say unto you, [37] Among those that are born of women, there is not [38] a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is [39] least in the kingdom of God, is [40] greater than he.

29 And all the [41] people that heard *him*, and the publicanes [42] justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John.

[41] The meaner sort. ¶ [42] *Ver.* 35. *Rom.* 3. 4. approved of what he did, and acknowledged his righteousness therein, by owning and submitting to this Law, Institution or Ordinance of *John*'s Baptism.

‖ Or, *frustrated.* * Acts 20. 27. ‖ Or, *within themselves.* 30 But the [43] Pharisees and Lawyers ‖ [44] rejected * the counsel of God ‖ against themselves, being not baptized of him.

[43] The great and learned men. ¶ [44] *Acts* 13. 46. obstinately refused to use the means ordained and appointed by God to bring 'em to Repentance and Faith in Christ.

* Matt. 11. 16. [45–54] See on *Matt.* 11. 16–19. 31 ¶ And the Lord said, * Whereunto then shall I liken the [45] men of this generation? and to what are they like?

32 They are like unto children sitting in the market-place, and calling one to another, and saying, We have [46] piped unto you, and ye have not danced: We have [47] mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

* Matt. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6. 33 For * John the Baptist came [48] neither eating bread, nor drinking wine; and ye say, He [49] hath a Devil.

34 The Son of man is come [50] eating and drinking; and ye say, [51] Behold, a gluttonous man, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicanes and sinners.

35 But [52] wisdom is [53] justified of all her [54] children.

36 ¶ And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat. Chap. 7. 4034

37 And behold, [55] a woman in the city, which was [56] a sinner, when she knew that Jesus sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster-box of ointment,

[55] Probably *Mary Magdalen*, *ch.* 8. 2. See a like story, *Matt.* 26. 7. *Mark* 14. 3. *John* 12. 3. ¶ [56] A great, notorious sinner.

38 And stood at his feet [57] behind him weeping, and began to [58] wash his feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the [59] hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.

[57] Out of modesty, and a sense of her own unworthiness. ¶ [58] 1 *Tim.* 5. 10. ¶ [59] 2 *Cor.* 7. 11.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him, saw *it*, he spake within himself, saying, [60] This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who, and [61] what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him: for she is a sinner. [60] *Ch.* 15. 2. [61] *Numb.* 19. 22.

40 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, Say on.

41 There was a certain creditor, which had two [62] debtors: the one ought five hundred ‖ pence, and the other fifty. [62] *Matt.* 6. 13. ‖ See on Matt. 18. 28.

42 And when they had [63] nothing to pay, he [64] frankly forgave them [65] both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?

[63] *Rom.* 3. 23. 2 *Cor.* 3. 5. *Eph.* 2. 1. ¶ [64] *Hos.* 14. 2. *Rom.* 3. 24. ¶ [65] 1 *Tim.* 1. 15.

43 Simon answered, and said, I suppose that he to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entred into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet; but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no [66] kiss: but this woman, since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kiss my feet. [65] *Rom.* 16. 16.

46 Mine head with [67] oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment. [67] *Psal.* 23. 5. & 104. 15.

47 [68] Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; [69] for she [70] loved much: but [71] to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.

[68] *i. e.* Because by her thus coming to me, and expressing her sorrow for her sins, she has manifested her faith in me, and true repentance (which are the conditions of pardon) therefore I do bestow pardon upon her. ¶ [69] Or, wherefore, *i. e.* because so many and great sins are forgiven her, therefore—— ¶ [70] *Cant.* 1. 3, 4. 1 *John* 4. 10. has shewn these extraordinary tokens of her extraordinary and singular love to me. Upon her repentance she obtain'd pardon, and being pardon'd, she is filled with love to me. ¶ [71] *q. d.* Whereas thou, who thinkest thy self guilty of few or no sins, hast shew'd little sign of love to me.

48 And he said unto her, [72] Thy sins are forgiven. [72] *Matt.* 9. 2.

49 And they that sat at meat with him, began to say within themselves, [73] Who is this that forgiveth sins [74] also?

[73] *Mark* 2. 7. ¶ [74] *Viz.* besides his miracles, and converse with sinners, *ver.* 39.

50 And he said to the woman, * [75] Thy faith hath saved thee; [76] go in peace. * Matt 9. 22. Mark 5. 34 & 10. 52. ch. 8. 48. & 18. 42.

[75] This great expression, and these extraordinary acts of thy faith has been a means to obtain a free pardon of all thy sins that are past, and the removal of this evil, *Rom.* 3. 27, 28. ¶ [76] Let not the thoughts nor sense of thy sins any longer disquiet and perplex thee, but be assur'd they are all pardon'd; and therefore be satisfied.

CHAP.

Chap. 8. 4034.

CHAP. VIII.

3 *Women minister unto Christ.* 5 *The parable of the sower, and of the candle.* 26 *The legion of devils.*

AND it came to pass afterward, that he went [1] throughout every city and village, preaching, and shewing the [2] glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve *were* with him;

[1] *Acts* 10. 38. ¶ [2] See on *Matt.* 4. 17. *n.* 44.

2 And certain [3] women which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, [4] Mary called Magdalene, [5] out of whom went seven devils.

[3] *Matt.* 27. 55, 56. *John* 19. 25. ¶ [4] This was *Mary* the Sister of *Lazarus*, *John* 11. 2. (or else she assisted not at Christ's death; which is not credible.) ¶ [5] *Mark* 16. 9.

3 And Joanna the wife of Chusa, Herods steward, and Susanna, and many others, which [6] ministred unto him of their substance.

[6] *Mark* 15. 40, 41. contributed to him of their goods for the maintenance of his family, in thankfulness for the benefits they received from him.

[a] *Matt.* 13. 2. *Mark* 4. 1. 4 ¶ * And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city he spake by a parable:

5 [7] A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and it was trodden down, and the fouls of the air devoured it.

6 And some fell upon a [8] rock, and [9] assoon as it was sprung up, it [10] withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among [11] thorns, and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And another fell on [12] good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundred-fold. And when he had said these things, he cried, [13] He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

[b] *Matt.* 13. 10. *Mark* 4. 10. 9 * And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

10 And he said, [14] Unto you [15] it is given to know the [16] mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to [c] *Is.* 6. 9. *Mark* 4. 12. [17] others in parables, * [18] that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

[7–17] See on *Matt.* 13. 3.–11. ¶ [18] See on *Matt.* 13. 13. *n.* 18.

[d] *Matt.* 13. 18. [e] 1 *Pet.* 1. 23. 11 * Now the parable is this: The seed is the [19] word of God.

12 [20] Those by the way-side, are they that hear: then cometh the devil, and [21] taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

13 They on the rock, *are they*, which when they hear, [22] receive the word with [23] joy; and these have no [24] root, which for a [25] while believe, and in time of temptation [26] fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns, are they, which when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with [27] cares, and riches, and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

[20] See on *Mark* 4. 15. [21–27] See on *Matt.* 13. 19–22.

15 But that on the good ground, are they which in [28] an honest and good heart having heard the word, [29] keep it, and [30] bring forth fruit with [31] patience.

[28] *Jer.* 31. 33. studious of holiness, (being prepared by the Spirit of God, to entertain the word with due affections, dispositions and resolutions.) ¶ [29] *viz.* notwithstanding all temptations to the contrary, either from worldly sufferings, (which the second sort of hearers did not) or from worldly enjoyments (which the third sort did not.) ¶ [30] *Psal.* 1. 3. & 92. 14. *John* 15. 4. *Gal.* 5. 22. *Col.* 1. 6. ¶ [31] *Matt.* 24. 13. patiently enduring all those evils they meet with in the way of obedience.

16 ¶ [32] No man when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth *it* under a bed: but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.

[32] See on *Matt.* 5. 15. and on *Luke* 11. 33. *q. d.* I have taught you these things, not that you should keep 'em to your selves, but in due time impart 'em to others.

17 * For [33] nothing is secret, that shall not be made [34] manifest: neither any thing hid, that shall not be known, and come abroad.

* Matt. 10. 26. ch. 12. 2.

18 Take heed [35] therefore [36] how ye hear: * for whosoever [37] hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be [38] taken even that which he ‖ [39] seemeth to have.

[33] 34 See on *Mark* 4. 22. * Matt. 13. 12. & 25. 29. ch. 19. 26. ‖ Or, *thinketh that he hath.*

[35] *Viz.* because you are the persons who are to publish these things to the world. ¶ [36] *Eccles.* 5. 1. *Prov.* 2. 2. *Heb.* 4. 2. *James* 1. 21. with what dispositions of heart you come to the hearing of the Word, and see that ye practise accordingly. ¶ [37] Manifests that he has any good gift by his employing of it. ¶ [38] *Zech.* 11. 17. ¶ [39] *Prov.* 13. 7. *Rev.* 3. 17.

19 ¶ Then came to him his mother, and his [40] brethren, and could not come at him for the press.

[40] [41] See on *Matt.* 12. *n.* 88, 90.

20 And it was told him *by certain*, which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

21 And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and [41] do it.

22 ¶ * Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they launched forth.

* Matt. 8. 23. Mark 4. 35.

23 But as they sailed, he [42] fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake, and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.

[42] [43] [44] See on *Matt.* 8. 24, 25.

24 And they [43] came to him, and [44] awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the wind, and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.

25 And he said unto them, [45] Where is your faith? And they being [46] afraid, wondred, saying one to another, What manner of man is this? for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

[45] *q. d.* you ought to have believed that I would preserve you, though I were asleep, and not to have been thus fearfull. ¶ [46] See on *Mark* 4. 41.

26 ¶ * And they arrived at the countrey of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee.

* Matt. 8. 28. Mark 5. 1.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him [47] out of the city, a certain man which had devils, [48] long time and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* house, but in the [49] tombs.

28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, [50] What have I to do with thee, [51] Jesus, thou Son of God most high? I beseech thee [52] torment me not.

[47] Whose habitation was in the City; or, who came from some part near the City, and met Christ. ¶ [48] *John* 5. 5. ¶ [49–52] See on *Matt.* 8. 28, 29.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to [53] come out of the man. For often times it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains, and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.)

[53] *Mark* 1. 25. & 9. 25.

30 And Jesus asked him, saying, [54] What is thy name? And he said, [55] Legion: because many devils were entred into him.

[54] [55] See on *Mark* 5. 9.

31 And they besought him that he would not [56] command them to go out into the deep.

[56] Cast them into the Pit of Hell, *Rev.* 20. 3. 2 *Pet.* 2. 4.

32 And there was there an herd of many [57] swine feeding [58] on the mountain: and they besought him, that he would [59] suffer them to enter into [60] them. And he [61] suffered them.

[57] See

Chap. 8. 4034.

[57] See on *Mark* 5. 11. ¶ [58] *Some* upon it, and some nigh to it. ¶ [59] *ch.* 11. 22. ¶ [60 61] See on *Mark* 5. 12, 13.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entred into the swine: And the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were [62] choked.

[62] *Psal.* 50. 10.

34 When they that fed them saw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city, and in the countrey.

35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the man out of whom the devils were departed, sitting [63] at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were [64] afraid.

[63] *Ch.* 10. 39. ¶ [64] *ver.* 25. See on *Mark* 4. 41.

36 They also which saw *it*, told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils was healed.

37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the countrey of the Gadarenes round about, * besought him [65] to depart from them, for they were taken with great [66] fear: and he went up into the ship, and [66] returned back again.

* Acts 16. 39.
[65] See on *Matt.* 8. 34.
[66] *Matt.* 7. 6.

38 Now the man out of whom the devils were departed, besought him that he might be [67] with him: but Jesus [68] sent him away, saying,

[67–69] See on *Mark* 5. 18, 19.

39 Return to thine own house, and [69] shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city, [70] how great things Jesus had done unto him.

[70] *Psal.* 66. 16.

40 And it came to pass, that when Jesus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

41 ¶ And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a [71] ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus feet, and besought him that he would come into his house:

[71] See on *Matt.* 9. 18.

42 For he had one onely daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. (But as he went, the people thronged him.

43 ¶ * And a woman having an [72] issue of blood [73] twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,

* Matt. 9. 20.
[72] *Levit.* 15. 25.
[73] *John* 5. 5.

44 Came behind him, and [74] touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanched.

[74] See on *Matt.* 9, *n.* 39. 40.

45 And Jesus said, Who [75] touched me? When all denied, Peter, and they that were with him, said, Master, the multitude throng thee, and press *thee*, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

[75] See on *Mark* 5. *n.* 27.

46 And Jesus said, Some body hath touched me: for I perceive that * vertue is gone out of me.

* Mark 5. 30. ch. 6. 19.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came [76] trembling, and falling down before him, she [77] declared unto him before all the people, for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.

48 And he said unto her, [78] Daughter, [79] be of good comfort, thy [80] faith hath [81] made thee whole, [82] go in peace.)

[76–78] See on *Mark* 5. 33, 34. ¶ [79–81] See on *Matt.* 9. 22. ¶ [82] See on *ch.* 7. 50. *n.* 77.

49 ¶ While he yet spake, there cometh one from the [71] ruler of the synagogues *house*, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master.

50 But when Jesus heard *it*, he answered him, saying, [83] Fear not: [84] believe onely, and she shall be made whole.

[83–90] See on *Mark* 5. 36, &c.

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save [85] Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not; she is not [86] dead, * but [87] sleepeth.

Chap. 9. 4034.

53 And they [88] laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

* John 11. 11, 13.

54 And he [89] put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise.

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished; but * he charged them that they should [90] tell no man what was done.

* Mark 8. 4. & 9. 30. Matt. 5. 43.

CHAP. IX.

1 Christ sendeth out his Apostles. 7 Herod is desirous to see Christ. 28 The Transfiguration. 37 The lunatick.

THEN he [1] called his [2] twelve disciples, together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.

[1] *Ch.* 6. 13. [2] See on *Matt.* 10. 1.

2 And * he sent them to [3] preach the [4] kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

* Matt. 10. 7. Mark 6. 11. ch. 10. 11.

[3] *Ezek.* 34. 3. ¶ [4] *Tit.* 1. 9, 14. *i. e.* The Gospel, whereby they might become Members of the Church here, and partake of the Kingdom of Heaven hereafter.

3 And he said unto them, [5] Take [6] nothing for your journey, neither [7] staves, nor [8] scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have [9] two coats apiece.

[5] *Ch.* 10. 4. & 22. 35. ¶ [6] 2 *Tim.* 2. 4. *viz.* to hinder or cumber you. ¶ [7] See on *Matt.* 10. 10. *n.* 16. ¶ [8] See on *Mark* 6. 8. *n.* 17. ¶ [9] See on *Matt.* 10. 10. *n.* 14.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there [10] abide, and thence depart.

[10] See on *Matt.* 10. 11. *n.* 21.

5 And [11] whosoever will not [12] receive you, when you go out of that city [13] shake off the very dust from your feet for a [14] testimony against them.

[11] *Ch.* 10. 10, 11. *Acts* 13. 51. ¶ [12 13] See on *Matt.* 10. 14. ¶ [14] See on *Mark* 6. 11. *n.* 22.

6 And they departed and went through the towns, [15] preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

[15] 2 *Tim.* 4. 2.

7 ¶ * Now Herod the [16] tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was [17] perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John was risen from the dead:

* Matt. 14. 1. Mark 6. 14.

[16] See on *ch.* 3. 1. ¶ [17] *Matt.* 2. 3. *viz.* For fear lest *John* (whom he took Christ for) should now revenge his own Death.

8 And of some that [18] Elias had appeared: and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

[18] *Matt.* 16. 14.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded: but who is this of whom I hear such things? and he desired to see him. 4035.

10 ¶ * And the apostles when they were returned, told him all that they had done. * And he took them and went aside privately into a desert place, belonging to the city called Bethsaida.

* Mark 6. 30. * Matt. 14. 13.

11 And the people when they knew *it*, followed him: and he [19] received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

[19] Graciously entertain'd 'em, teaching and feeding 'em.

12 * And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and countrey round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a [20] desert place.

* Matt. 14. 15. Mark 6. 35. John 6. 5.
[20] *Psal.* 78. 19.

13 But he said unto them, [21] Give ye them to eat. And they said, We have no more but [22] five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For

Chap. 9. 4035.

[22] See on *Matt.* 14. 16. *n.* 13. ¶ [22] *John* 6. 9. Chriſt's Proviſion for Himſelf and Family, is ſuch as may teach ſobriety and contentment with a mean condition unto all.

14 For they were about five thouſand men. And he ſaid to his diſciples, Make them ſit down by [23] fifties in a company.

15 And they did ſo, and made them all ſit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fiſhes, and [24] looking up to heaven, he [25] bleſſed them, and brake, and gave to the [26] diſciples to ſet before the multitude.

[23] [24] See on *Mark* 6. 39. *n.* 53, 54. ¶ [25] [26] See on *Matt.* 14. 19.

[c] [3] See on *Matt.* 14. 20.

17 And they did eat, and were all [27] filled: and there was taken up of [28] fragments that remained to them twelve baskets.

18 ¶ And it came to paſs, as he was † alone praying, his diſciples were [29] with him: and he [30] aſked them, ſaying, Whom ſay the people that I am?

[a] Mat. 14. 2.

19 They anſwering, ſaid, * John the Baptiſt: but ſome *ſay*, Elias: and others *ſay*, that one of the old prophets is riſen again.

[b] John 6. 69.

20 He ſaid unto them, But whom ſay [31] ye that I am? * [32] Peter anſwering ſaid, [33] The Chriſt of God.

† Free from company (as *Mark* 4. 10.) ¶ [29] *Joſh.* 24. 15. ¶ [30–33] See on *Matt.* 16. 13–16.

21 And he ſtraitly charged them, and commanded *them* [34] to tell no man that thing,

[d] See on *Matt.* 16. 20.

22 Saying, * The Son of man muſt ſuffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and chief Prieſts, and ſcribes, and be ſlain and be raiſed the third day.

[a] Mat. 17. 22.

[e–f] See on *Matt.* 16. 24–28.

23 ¶ And he ſaid to them all, [35] if any man will [36] come after me, let him [37] deny himſelf: and [38] take up his croſs daily, and [39] follow me.

24 For whoſoever will [40] ſave his life, ſhall [41] loſe it: but whoſoever will [42] loſe his life for my ſake, the ſame ſhall [43] ſave it.

25 [44] For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole [45] world, and [46] loſe himſelf, or be caſt away?

[a] Mat. 10. 33. Mark 8. 38. 2 Tim. 2. 12.

26 * For [47] whoſoever ſhall be [48] aſhamed of me and of my words, of him ſhall the Son of man be [49] aſhamed, when he ſhall [50] come in his [51] own glory and *in his* [52] Fathers, and [53] of the holy angels.

[47] [48] See on *Mark* 8. 38. *n.* 63, 64. ¶ [49] See on *Mark* 8. 38. *n.* 66. ¶ [51] *Tit.* 2. 13. Not in a deſpicable condition, as now, but in his own natural Glory and Majeſty. ¶ [52] See on *Mark* 8. 38. *n.* 67. ¶ [53] Attended with innumerable Troops of holy Angels, as his Retinue, *Mark* 8. 38.

[g] Heb. 2. 9.

27 But I tell you of a truth, there be ſome ſtanding here which ſhall not [54] taſt of death, till they ſee the [55] kingdom of God.

[h] See on *Mark* 9. 1.

28 ¶ And it came to paſs about eight days after theſe ‖ ſayings, he took, [56] Peter, and John, and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

‖ Or, *things.* [56] [57] [58] [59] See on *Matt.* 17. 1, &c.

29 And as he prayed, the [57] faſhion of his countenance was altered, and his [58] raiment *was* white and gliſtering.

30 And behold there talked with him two men, which were [59] Moſes, and [59] Elias.

31 Who appeared in glory, and ſpake of his † deceaſe which he ſhould accompliſh at Jeruſalem.

† In our greateſt advancement we ſhould think of our Diſſolution.

[i] Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 9.

32 But Peter, and they that were with him, * were heavy with ſleep: and when they were awake, they ſaw his glory, and the two men that ſtood with him.

33 And it came to paſs, as they departed from him, Peter ſaid unto Jeſus, Maſter it is good for us to be here; and let us make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moſes, and one for Elias: not knowing what he ſaid.

Chap. 9. 4035.

34 While he thus ſpake, there came [60] a cloud, and overſhadowed them: and they feared as they entred into the cloud.

[60–62] See on *Matt.* 17. 5.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, ſaying, * [61] This is my beloved Son, * [62] hear him.

* Matt. 3. 17. * Acts 3. 22.

36 And when the voice was paſt, Jeſus was found alone: and they [63] kept *it* cloſe, and told no man in thoſe days any of thoſe things which they had ſeen.

[63] See on *Mark* 9. 10. *n.* 13.

37 ¶ * And it came to paſs, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

* Matt. 17. 14. Mark 9. 17.

38 And behold, a man of the company cryed out, ſaying, Maſter, I beſeech thee, look upon my ſon, for he is mine onely child.

39 And lo, a ſpirit taketh him, and he ſuddenly cryeth out, and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruiſing him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I beſought thy diſciples to caſt him out, and they [64] could not.

[64–67] See on *Matt.* 17. 16, 17.

41 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid, [65] O faithleſs and perverſe generation, how long ſhall I be [66] with you, and [67] ſuffer you? Bring thy ſon hither.

42 And as he was yet [68] a coming, the devil threw him down, and [69] tare *him*, and Jeſus [70] rebuked the unclean ſpirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

[68] *Exod.* 5. 6, 7. *Rev.* 12. 12. ¶ [69] See on *Mark* 1. 26. *n.* 51. ¶ [70] See on *Matt.* 17. 18.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at [71] the mighty power of God: but while they wondred every one at all things which Jeſus did, he ſaid unto his diſciples,

[71] *Exod.* 15. 11.

44 [72] Let theſe ſayings ſink down into your ears: for the Son of man [73] ſhall be delivered into the hands of men.

[72] Mark well what I ſay, and remember it. ¶ [73] See on *Matt.* 17. 22.

45 But they [74] underſtood not this ſaying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that ſaying.

[74] See on *Mark* 9. 32.

46 ¶ * Then there aroſe a [75] reaſoning among them, which of them ſhould be greateſt.

[75] *ch.* 22. 24. * Matt. 18. 1. Mark 9. 34. [75] *Matt.* 9. 4. See there.

47 And Jeſus [76] perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and ſet him by him,

48 And ſaid unto them, Whoſoever ſhall [77] receive [78] this child [79] in my name, receiveth me: and whoſoever ſhall receive me, receiveth him that ſent me: For he that is [80] leaſt among you all, the ſame ſhall be [81] great.

[77–79] See on *Matt.* 18. 5. ¶ [80] *Iſa.* 57. 15. & 66. 2. *Matt.* 23. 12. *Luke* 14. 11. & 18. 14. ¶ [81] Highly valued by God, and all judicious Perſons, (and therefore ſtrive to be humble, and ſerviceable to your Brethren.)

49 ¶ And John anſwered, and ſaid, Maſter, we ſaw [82] one caſting out devils in thy name; and we [83] forbad him, becauſe he [84] followeth not with us.

[82] See on *Mark* 9. 38. [83] *Num.* 11. 28.

50 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, forbid *him* not: for * he [85] that is not againſt us, is [86] for us.

* Matt. 12. 30. Ch. 11. 23. [85 86] See on *Mark* 9. 40.

51 ¶ And it came to paſs, when the time [87] was come, that he ſhould be [88] received up, he [89] ſtedfaſtly ſet his face to go to Jeruſalem;

[87] Not fully, but drew nigh, (it being about ſix Months before.) ¶ [88] *viz.* into Heaven, (*Mark* 16. 19. *Acts* 1. 2.) that is, the time approaching, that, by his Paſſion, and Reſurrection, way ſhould be made for his Aſcenſion into Heaven. ¶ [89] *Acts* 21. 13. Conſtantly, couragiouſly, directly, and manifeſtly he ſteered his Courſe that way.

52 And ſent meſſengers before his face: and they

Chap. 10. they went, and entred into a village of the Samaritanes to make ready for him.

4035. 53 And they did [90] not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

[90] *John* 4. 9. Either because he was a Jew, or rather because being a famous Prophet and Doctor, and accounted the Messiah, his owning the Worship at *Jerusalem*, was a greater condemnation of their Worship.

4036. 54 And when his disciples James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command [91] fire to come down from heaven and consume [92] them, even as [92] Elias did?

[91] 2 *Sam.* 21.-2. [92] 2 *Kings* 1.10.

55 But he turned, and [93] rebuked them, and said, [94] Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

[93] *Matt.* 16. 23. ¶ [94] *Matt.* 26. 35. You don't consider, that herein you are acted by a fiery, revengefull Spirit, which is altogether unsuitable to the Design of my coming into the World.

56 For [95] the Son of man is not come to destroy mens lives, but to [96] save *them*. And they went to another village.

[95] *John* 3. 17. & 12.-47. *q.d.* This is the time of my Humiliation, wherein I must not act the part of a Judge and Revenger, but of a Saviour. ¶ [96] *Matt.* 1. 21. 1 *Tim.* 1. 15.

57 ¶ And it came to pass, that as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, Lord, [97] I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

[97] *Matt.* 8. 19. See there. Here was a rash and hypocritical Profession.

58 And Jesus said unto him, [98] Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have* nests, but the Son of man hath [99] not where to lay *his* head.

[98] Christ knowing his heart, and that he made this Motion with respect to some temporal advantage, answers him, That there is no such thing to be obtained in his Service, and therefore he had best continue as he was. ¶ [99] 2 *Cor.* 8. 9.

59 And he said unto another, [1] Follow me: but he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and [2] bury my father.

[1] Betake thy self to the Work of the Ministry, *v.*-60. ¶ [2] See on *Matt.* 8. 21. Here was a dilatory shift, and excuse.

[3] See on *Matt.* 8. 21. *n.* 30. 60 Jesus said unto him, [3] Let the dead bury their dead; but go thou, and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee: but [4] let me first go bid them farewell which are at home at my house.

[4] 1 *Kings* 19. 20. He thought to secure his worldly interest at home, and so compound with Christ, that he might have him and the World too.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man having [5] put his hand to the plough, and [6] looking back, [7] is fit for the kingdom of God.

[5] Engaged himself in the Service of God, and Work of the Ministry. ¶ [6] *Phil.* 3. 14. *Heb.* 10. 38. Having his Affections set upon his worldly Affairs, or that is divided between Christ and the World, so as to be taken off from the Service of God. ¶ [7] Worthy of the Honour of being my Disciple, or to be employ'd in the Work of the Gospel.

CHAP. X.

1 *The seventy disciples,* 17 *admonished to be humble.*
41 *Martha reprehended.*

AFter these things, the Lord appointed [1] other [2] seventy also, and sent them [3] two and two before his face into every city, and place, [4] whither he himself would [5] come.

[1] Besides the twelve sent forth before, *Matt.* 10. 1. ¶ [2] In allusion, perhaps, to the Seventy Elders, *Numb.* 11. 16. (as the Twelve Apostles were to the Twelve Patriarchs.) ¶ [3] See on *Mark.* 6. 7. *n.* 14. ¶ [4] The Twelve were sent out to any of the Cities of *Israel*, (*Matt.* 10. 6.) but these, to some particular Places. ¶ [5] To prepare the People to receive him the more freely and readily.

[6] [7] [8] See on *Matt.* 9. 37,38. [7] 2 Thess. 3. 1. 2 Therefore said he unto them, [6] The harvest truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: [8] pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would [7] send forth labourers [8] into his harvest.

Chap. 10. 4036.

3 Go your ways: [9] Behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.

[9] *Matt.* 10. 16.

4 * [10] Carry neither purse, nor [11] scrip, nor shoes: and [12] salute no man by the way.

* Mat. 10. 9,10. Mark 6. 8.

[10] *Ch.* 9. 3. *Matt.* 6. 31. *Phil.* 4. 6. Trouble not your selves about these things, but trust me to provide for you. ¶ [11] See on *Mark* 6. 8. *n.* 17. ¶ [12] 2 *Kings* 4. 29. Be not taken off your Business by complemental Offices of Friendship; but be diligent and intent upon your Work.

5 And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, [13] peace *be* to this house.

[13] 1 *Sam.* 25. 6. *i. e.* Salute it, (as *Matt.* 10. 12. See there.)

6 And if the [14] Son of peace be there, [15] your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall [16] turn to you again.

[14] Any one disposed to receive the Gospel of Peace, and capable of that Blessing. ¶ [15] [16] See on *Matt.* 10. 13. *n.* 24, 26.

7 * And in the same house [17] remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for * [18] the labourer is worthy of his [19] hire. Go not from house to house.

* 1 Cor. 10. 27. * 1 Cor. 9. 4, &c. 1 Tim. 5. 18.

[17] See on *Matt.* 10. 11. *n.* 20. ¶ [18] [19] See on *Matt.* 10.-10.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you.

9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, [20] The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

[20] *V.*-11. *Matt.* 3. 2. See there God's Spiritual Government of his Church is begun to be exercise among you by the Messia, and the Priviledges of the Gospel are now tendred to you, and the full manifestation of the Gospel now approaches, by the coming of the Messia now in Person to you.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they [21] receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 * Even the [22] very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off [23] against you: notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that [20] the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

* Chap. 9. 5. Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.

[21] [22] See on *Matt.* 10. 14. ¶ [23] See on *Mark* 6. 11. *n.* 22.

12 But I say unto you, that it shall be [24] more tolerable in [25] that day for [26] Sodom, than for that city.

[24] *Matt.* 11. 24. ¶ * Day of Judgment, *Matt.* 10. 15. ¶ [26] Because they did not sin against such Means.

13 [27] Wo unto thee Chorasin, wo unto thee Bethsaida: for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, [28] they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackloth and ashes.

[27] *Matt.* 11. 21. ¶ [28] *Ezek.* 3. 5, 6. *Jonah* 3. 6.-8.

14 But it shall be [29] more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you.

[29] *Ch.* 12. 47. *James* 4. 17.

15 And thou Capernaum, which art [30] exalted to heaven, shalt be † thrust down to hell.

[30] *Viz.* In the enjoyment of the Means of Grace. ¶ † Brought to destruction and desolation.

16 [31] He that heareth you, heareth me: and he that [32] despiseth you, despiseth me: and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me.

[31] *Matt.* 10.40. *John* 13.20. ¶ [32] 1 *Sam.* 8.-7. 1 *Thess.* 4.8.

17 ¶ And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.

18 And he said unto them, [33] I beheld Satan as lightning, fall from heaven.

[33] *q.d.* I easily believe you; for I not onely foresaw this long agoe, but knew all along what success you had in your Ministry: and it shall daily more and more be thus, for Satan shall swiftly and manifestly lose his great Power and Dominion in the World, by your Preaching and Miracles.

19 [36] Behold, I give unto you power to tread on [37] serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of

Chap. 10. 4036.

of the enemy; and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

[36] Here he continues their Commission and Power, for their farther encouragement. ¶ [37] *Mark* 16. 18. *Acts* 28. 5. Whatsoever the Devil may make use of to hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding in this [38] rejoyce not, that the spirits are subject unto you: but rather rejoyce, [39] because * your names are written in heaven.

[38] *Viz.* Only, or chiefly. ¶ [39] *Exod.* 32. 32. *Dan.* 12.-1. *Phil.* 4.-3. *Rev.* 13. 8. If you can get any comfortable Assurance that you are Heirs of Glory, and shall partake thereof.

21 ¶ In that hour Jesus rejoyced in spirit, and said, [40] I thank thee, O Father, [41] Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast [42] hid these things from the [43] wise and [44] prudent, and hast [45] revealed them unto [46] babes: [47] even so, Father, for so it [48] seemed good in thy sight.

22 * ‖ [49] All things are delivered to me of my Father: and * no man [50] knoweth who the [51] Son is, but the Father; and [52] who the Father is, [53] but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal *him*.

[40-51] *Matt.* 11. 25, 26. ¶ [51] See on *Matt.* 11. 27. ¶ [53] *John* 1. 18. & 6. 46. & 14. 8, 9. 1 *Cor.* 2. 11.

23 ¶ And he turned him unto *his* disciples, and said privately, * [54] Blessed *are* the eyes which see the things that ye see.

24 For I tell you, * that [55] many prophets and kings have desired to see [56] those things which [57] ye see, and have not seen *them*; and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard *them*.

25 ¶ And behold, a certain [58] lawyer stood up, and [59] tempted him, saying, [60] Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

[58] *Matt.* 22. 35. *Mark* 12. 28. A Student and Interpreter of the Law of *Moses*. ¶ [59] Try'd him whether he'd deliver any thing contrary to that Law. ¶ [60] *Acts* 16. 30. & 2.-37.

26 He said unto him, What is written in [61] the law? how readest thou?

27 And he answering, said, * [63] Thou shalt love the Lord thy God [64] with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind, and * thy neighbour as thy self.

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right: [65] this do, and thou shalt live.

[63] *Lev.* 18. 5. *Ezek.* 20.-11. *Matt.* 19. 17. *Gal.* 3. 24. *Rom.* 10. 5. Christ speaks this to convince him how short he came of doing what the Law required, and not as if he were able to perform it: for *Rom.* 3. 20. Whereas humbled Sinners are directed to Faith in Christ, *John* 3. 16. *Acts* 16. 31.

29 But he willing [66] to justifie himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

[66] *Ch.* 16. 15. & 18. 9. To acquit himself from any Fault, and to set out his own Righteousness.

30 And Jesus answering, said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among [67] thieves, which [68] stripped him of his raiment, and wounded *him*, and departed, leaving *him* half dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain [69] priest that way; and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a [69] Levite, when he was at the place, came, and looked *on him*, and [70] passed by on the other side.

[69] Persons of his own Nation. ¶ [70] *Psal.* 38. 11. *Isa.* 58. 7. To note the barbarous Inhumanity of the Priests and Levites, who trusted so much to their Sacrifices and Ceremonies, that they cruelly neglected the Practice of Charity and Mercy, not only towards Strangers, but their own Countrymen.

33 But a certain [71] Samaritane, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had [72] compassion *on him*,

[71] One, neither of his own Nation, nor Religion, (as the others were) but that had a great enmity to him in both respects, *ch.* 9. 52, 53. *John* 4. 9. ¶ [72] *Ezek.* 16. 5. *Matt.* 9. 36.

34 And [73] went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oyl and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought to him an [74] inn, and [75] took care of him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took out two * pence, and gave *them* to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do [76] thou likewise.

[76] Count every one thy neighbour that stands in need of thy help, and do for him accordingly, though he be not onely a stranger, but a profest Enemy.

38 ¶ Now it came to pass, as they went that he entred into a certain [77] village; and a certain woman, named Martha, received him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called Mary, * which also [78] sat at Jesus feet, and [79] heard his word.

[78] *Deut.* 33. 3. *Prov.* 8. 34. *Acts* 22. 3. ¶ [79] Attended diligently upon, and embraced heartily.

40 But Martha was [80] cumbred about much [81] serving, and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she help me.

[80] Mighty busie in providing for his Entertainment. ¶ [81] *Matt.* 8.-15.

41 And Jesus answered, and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art carefull, and [82] troubled about many things:

[82] Tak'st a great deal of unnecessary pains.

42 But * [83] one thing is needfull. And Mary hath [84] chosen that [85] good part, [86] which shall not be taken away from her.

[83] *Matt.* 6. 33. Attendance upon the Means of Grace, and a right use of 'em, is absolutely necessary in order to the Salvation of the Soul. ¶ [84] Holiness should be our Choice, not our Refuge. ¶ [85] *Heb.* 11. 25, 26. *Col.* 3. 1. *viz.* the care of this one thing needfull. ¶ [86] *Matt.* 6. 20. & 11. 29. *John* 6. 27. The Benefit whereof will redound to, and abide with her to all Eternity, and from which I'll not take her off upon such a slight occasion.

CHAP. XI.

1 Christ teacheth to pray, and that instantly. 14 He casteth out a dumb devil. 29 He preacheth to the people, 37 and reproveth the Pharisees and Lawyers.

AND it came to pass, that as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, [1] teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

[1] *Rom.* 8. 26. Give us a Pattern or Rule of Prayer, or a Draught of such things as are necessary to pray for; according to which we may frame our Prayers.

2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, [2] Our Father which art in [3] heaven. [4] Hallowed be thy name. [5] Thy kingdom come. [6] Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.

3 [7] Give us ‖ day by day our daily bread.

4 And [8] forgive us our sins; for [9] we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And [10] lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from [11] evil.

5 [12] And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

[12] Having directed 'em for the Matter of Prayer, here he shews the Manner, *viz.* That it must be with importunity and constancy, though we don't presently obtain what we desire.

6 For a friend of mine ‖ in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him.

Chap. 11. 4036.

[73] *Heb.* 2. 16. [74] *Acts* 2. 47. [75] *Acts* 20. 28. * See on Matt. 20. 2.

* See on Matt. 11. 25, 26.

* 1 Cor. 7. 34, &c.

* Psal. 27. 4.

[2-11] See on *Matt.* 6. 9-13.

‖ Or, *for the day.*

‖ Or, *out of his way.*

7 And

Chap. 10. 4036.

[1] Psal. 69. 28. Isaiah 4. 3. Heb. 12. 23.

[2-3] See on Matt. 11. 25, 26.

[4] Matt. 28. 18. John 3. 35. & 17. 2.

[5] Many ancient copies add these words, And turning to his disciples, he said.

[6] John 1. 18. Acts 4. 44, 46.

[7] Matt. 13. 16.

[8] Ch. 2. 30. Matt. 13. 16. & 16. 17.

[9] 1 Pet. 1. 10.

[10-11] See on Matt. 13. 17.

[12] Psal. 8. 20.

[13] Deut. 6. 5.

[14-15] See on Matt. 22. 37.

[16] Lev. 19. 18.

[17] John 8. 44. [18] Esd. 7. 39. Rom. 3. 23.

Chap. 11. 4036.

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed, I cannot rise and give thee.

8 I say unto you, though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend: yet because of his [13] importunity, he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

[13] *Ch.* 18. 1. *Gen.* 32. 26. *Matt.* 15. 22, 28. or impudence, *i. e.* confident and continued urgency, yea obstinacy, admitting no excuse, repulse, or refusal, *Isa.* 62. 7.

* Mark 11. 24. John 15. 7. James 1. 6. 1 John 3. 22.

9 * [14] And I say unto you, [15] Ask, and it shall be [16] given you: [17] seek, and ye shall find: [18] knock, and it shall be opened unto you,

[14] *q. d.* So likewise (yea, and much more) shall you speed, if you continue your importunity. ¶ [15] *Matt.* 7. 7. See there, *n.* 10. ¶ [16] *viz.* If it be agreeable to this Prayer I have taught you. ¶ [17 18] See on *Matt.* 7. 7. *n.* 12, 13.

10 For [19] every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that [17] seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

[19] *Viz.* Who is a Friend or Child of God, (as the foregoing and following Parables shew.)

[18–21] See on *Matt.* 7. 9, 11.

11 [20] If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if *he ask* a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

† Gr. *give.*

12 Or if he ask an Egg, will he † offer him a scorpion?

13 If ye then, being [21] evil, [22] know how to give good gifts unto [23] your Children: how much more shall *your* heavenly Father give the holy spirit to them that ask him?

[24] *Mat.* 9. 32, 33.

14 ¶ And he was casting out a devil, and it was [24] dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake: and the people wondered.

[25] *Matt.* 9. 34. † Gr. *Beelzebul,* and so v. 18, 19.

15 But some of them said, [25] He casteth out devils through † Beelzebub, the chief of the devils.

16 And other [26] tempting *him,* sought of him [27] a sign from heaven.

[26] See on *Matt.* 16. 1. ¶ [27] Some evident unquestionable Token that he was sent from God. See on *Matt.* 12. 38. and on 16. 1. *n.* 2.

[28–33] See on *Mat.* 12. 25-27.

17 But he [28] knowing their thoughts, said unto them, every kingdom [29] divided against it self is brought to desolation: and a house *divided* against a house, falleth.

18 If [30] Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say, that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, [31] by whom do your [32] sons cast them out? therefore shall [33] they be your judges.

20 But if I with the [34] finger of God [35] cast out devils, no doubt the [36] kngdom of God is come upon you.

[34] The Spirit of God, *Matt.* 12. 28. *Exod.* 8. 19. (Wherein *Moses* was a Type of Christ; as the Magicians that opposed him were of the Pharisees.) ¶ [35 36] See on *ch.* 10. 9. and on *Matt.* 12. 28.

* Matt. 12. 29.

21 * [37] When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace.

[37] *Eph.* 2. 2. & 6. 12. *q. d.* So long as the Devil meets with no opposition, he tyrannizes over men at his pleasure, without controul.

22 [38] But when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

[38] *Matt.* 28. 18. *Col.* 2. 15. 1 *John.* 3. 8. *Isa.* 53. 12. *q. d.* But I rescue 'em out of his Clutches, and thereby manifest my self to be stronger than he.

[39] See on *Matt.* 12. 30.

23 [39] He that is not with me, is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth.

[40–43] See on *Matt.* 12. 43–45.

24 [40] When the unclean spirit is [41] gone out of a man, he [42] walketh through dry places, seeking [43] rest: and finding none, he saith, [44] I will return unto my house whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he [45] findeth *it* swept and [46] garnished.

Chap. 11. 4036.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him [47] seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in, and dwell there: and * [48] the last state of that man is worse than the first.

* John 5. 14. Heb. 5. 4. & 10. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 20.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lift up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed *is* the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

28 But he said, Yea, rather blessed *are* they that hear the word of God, and [49] keep it.

[49] *Matt.* 7. 24. See there.

29 ¶ * And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign, and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet.

* Matt. 12. 38.

30 For as * Jonas was a [50] sign unto the Ninevites, [51] so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.

* Jonah 1. 17. & 2. 10.

[50] His being thrown into the Sea, swallow'd of the Whale, and after three days cast alive upon the Shore, was an assurance that upon their Repentance they should escape; otherwise they should be destroy'd. ¶ [51] *Acts* 2. 37, 41, 47. So my Preaching, Miracles, Death, and Resurrection, after three days, shall either be a means of your Conversion, or a certain fore-runner of your Destruction.

31 [52] The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them: for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold a [53] greater than Solomon *is* here.

[52] 1 *Kings* 10. 1. ¶ [53] *Col.* 2. 3. *Eph.* 4. 8. *John* 1. 16. *Matt.* 12. 6.

32 The men of Nineve shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for [54] they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold a greater then Jonas *is* here.

[54] *Jonah* 3. 5, 6.

33 [55] No man when he hath lighted a candle, putteth *it* in a secret place, neither under a bushel; but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

[55] *Ch.* 8. 16. *Matt.* 5. 15. See there. *Mark* 4. 21. See there. *q. d.* Though that heavenly Doctrine which my Father communicated to me, and I brought into the World, be rejected by most of this Generation, yet I must not forbear to publish it.

34 [56] The light of the body is the eye: therefore [57] when thine eye is single, [58] thy whole body also is full of light: [59] but when *thine eye* is evil, [60] thy body also is full of darkness.

[56] *Matt.* 6. 22. See there. *q. d.* No wonder that the most of this Generation reject my Doctrine, and continue in Darkness, because their Judgment is corrupted with evil Affections. ¶ [57–60] See on *Matt.* 6. 22, 23.

35 Take heed therefore, that the [61] light which is in thee be not [62] darkness.

[61] *Ch.* 18. 11. *Rom.* 1. 22. The Eye of thy Judgment, which should guide thee in the Course of thy Life. ¶ [62] Blinded and corrupted with evil Affections, whereby you should be hindred from receiving the Truth preach'd.

36 If thy whole [63] body therefore *be* full of light, [65] having no part dark, [66] the whole shall be full of light, as when † the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.

† Gr. *a Candle by its bright shining.*

[63] Judgment and Affections be enlightned and renewed by the Word and Spirit. ¶ [65] Being free from the Power of evil Desires and Affections. ¶ [66] The light will spread it self (like the bright shining of a Candle) into all the Faculties of thy Soul, and Members of thy Body, for the guidance of thy self, and the enlightning others.

37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain Pharisee [67] besought him to dine with him: and he [68] went in and sat down to meat.

[67] Not out of any great good will, (as it should seem by what follows) but perhaps that he might see whether he'd utter any thing that he might lay hold on. ¶ [68] 1 *Cor.* 9. 19, 20.

38 And when the Pharisee saw *it*; he marvelled that he had not first [69] washed before dinner.

[69] *Matt.* 15. 2. *Mark* 7. 2, 3. *Gal.* 5. 1.

39 And

Chap. 11. 4036.

39 And the Lord ſaid unto him, Now do ye Phariſees [70] make clean the outſide of the cup and the platter, but * your [71] inward part is full of ravening and wickedneſs.

40 Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without, make that which is [72] within alſo?

[70] See on Matt. 23. 25. [71] Luk. 11. 39. [72] 1 Theſſ. 5. 23. And therefore he muſt be ſerved with that too; and conſequently, it muſt be fitted for his Service, by Purity and Holineſs.

Or, as ye are able.

41 But [73] rather [74] give alms ‖ of [75] ſuch things as you have: and behold, [76] all things are clean unto you.

[73] Viz. Than to buſie your ſelves ſo much about outward Waſhings, and laying the main ſtreſs of your Religion upon them. ¶ [74] Ch. 12. 33. Iſa. 58. 7. Dan. 4. 24. Be merciſull, and charitable according to your Ability, and be diligent in the Exerciſe of other Graces and Good-works. ¶ [75] Ch. 19. 8. 2 Cor. 8. 12. ¶ [76] 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15. And then you may freely make uſe of thoſe Meats and Drinks, and other Enjoyments, which the Providence of God beſtows upon you, though there be no ſuch outward Waſhings made uſe of.

42 But [77] wo unto you Phariſees: for ye tithe mint and rue and all manner of herbs, and paſs over [78] judgment and the love of God: theſe ought ye to have done, and not leave the other undone.

[77] Matt. 23. 23. ¶ [78] The Practice of Juſtice and Righteouſneſs in your Dealings with others.

[79] Ch. 20. 46. Mar. 12. 38. Mark 12. 38.

43 [79] Wo unto you Phariſees: for ye love the uppermoſt ſeats in the ſynagogues, and greetings in the markets.

44 [80] Wo unto you, Scribes and Phariſees, hypocrites: for ye are as graves which [81] appear not, and the men that walk over *them*, are [82] not aware *of them*.

[80] Matt. 23. 27. ¶ [81] Pſal. 12. 2. & 55. 21. Being grown over with Graſs. ¶ [82] And ſo either tumble in, or are polluted by 'em: So they that converſe with you, being deceived by your fair Shews of Religion and Devotion, are eaſily inſnared and drawn into Sin by you.

45 ¶ Then anſwered one of the [83] lawyers, and ſaid unto him, Maſter, thus ſaying, thou reproacheſt us alſo.

[83] Doctors, or Teachers and Interpreters of the Law of *Moſes*.

[84] Mar. 23. 4. Luk. 11. 46. n. 3.

46 And he ſaid, Wo unto you alſo ye lawyers: for ye [84] lade men with burdens grievous to be born, and ye your ſelves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

[85] See on Luk. 23. 29, 31.

47 Wo unto you: for ye [85] build the ſepulchres of the Prophets, and your Fathers killed them.

48 Truly [86] ye bear witneſs that ye allow the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build their ſepulchres.

49 [87] Therefore alſo ſaid the [88] wiſdom of God, I will [89] ſend them [90] prophets and apoſtles, and *ſome* of them they ſhall ſlay and perſecute:

50 [91] That the [92] blood of all the prophets, which was ſhed from the foundation of the world, may be [93] required of this generation;

[87] *q. d.* Since it appears hereby, that this is your Diſpoſition, therefore—— ¶ [88] Prov. 8. 12. 1 Cor. 1. 24. I, who am the Eternal Wiſdom of the Father, do foretell how you'll deal with thoſe that I ſhall ſend: Or, The infinitely Wiſe God has decreed to ſuffer you to go on in theſe your barbarous, bloody Practiſes. ¶ [89-92] See on Matt. 23. 34, 35. ¶ [93] Gen. 9. 5. Pſal. 9. 12. Rev. 18. 24.

Gen. 4. 8. Zach. 1. 1.

51 From the blood [94] of Abel unto the blood of [94] Zacharias, which periſhed between the altar and the temple: verily I ſay unto you, it ſhall be required of this generation.

52 [95] Wo unto you lawyers: for ye have [96] taken away the key of knowledge: ye [97] entred not in your ſelves, and them that were [98] entring in, ye ‖ [99] hindred.

‖ Or, forbad.

[95] Matt. 23. 13. ¶ [96] Appropriate to your ſelves the power of underſtanding and expounding the Scriptures and ſo keep the People in ignorance of the true ſenſe thereof, by your falſe Gloſſes. ¶ [97-99] See on Matt. 23. 13. n. 24-26.

53 And as he ſaid theſe things unto them, the Scribes and the Phariſees began to urge *him* vehemently, and to provoke him to ſpeak of many things.

Chap. 12. 4036.

54 [1] Laying wait for him, and ſeeking to catch ſomething out of his mouth, that they might accuſe him.

[1] Matt. 22. 15. Jer. 18. 18. & 20. 10.

CHAP. XII.

1 To avoid hypocriſie and fearfulneſs in publiſhing Chriſts doctrine. 23 To beware of covetouſneſs. 42 The faithful and wiſe ſteward.

IN the mean time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, inſomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to [1] ſay unto his diſciples firſt of all, Beware ye of the [2] leaven of the Phariſees, [2] which is hypocriſie.

[1] In this Sermon Chriſt repeats and inculcates many things he had delivered afore. ¶ [2] Matt. 16. 6. *i. e.* Of being puft up with a conceit of your own Righteouſneſs and Holineſs, as the Phariſees are, whoſe Religion is but a meer Pretence, without any Reality.

2 [3] For there is nothing covered, that ſhall not be revealed; neither hid, that ſhall not be known.

[3] Ch. 8. 17. Job 12. 22. Eccleſ. 12. 14. Matt. 10. 26. *q. d.* For though for the preſent they hide their inward Wickedneſs by their fair outſide Carriage; yet in due time all ſhall be laid open.

3 Therefore [4] whatſoever ye have ſpoken in darkneſs, ſhall be heard in the light: and that which ye have ſpoken in the ear in cloſets, ſhall be proclaimed upon the [5] houſe-tops.

[4] Matt. 10. 27. ¶ [5] (Therefore let your Converſation be free from all Guile and Hypocriſie, and ſay or do nothing but what you are willing ſhould be known.)

4 And I ſay unto you, * my friends, Be not [6] afraid of them that kill the body, and after that, have no more that they can do.

* Joh. 15. 14, 15

[6] Matt. 10. 28. *viz.* So as to neglect your Duty, or commit any Sin.

5 But I will forewarn you whom you ſhall fear: [7] Fear him, which after he hath killed, hath power to caſt into hell; yea, I ſay unto you, Fear him.

[7] *Viz.* So as to be afraid of tranſgreſſing any of his commandments.

6 [8] Are not five ſparrows ſold for two ‖ farthings, and not one of them is [9] forgotten before God?

[8] See on Matt. 10. 29. [9] Pſal. 36. 6. & 145. 15.

7 But even the very [10] hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore; ye are [11] of more value than many ſparrows.

[10] See on Matt. 10. 30. [11] Pſal. 8. 5, 6.

8 * Alſo I ſay unto you, Whoſoever ſhall [12] confeſs me [13] before men, him ſhall the ſon of man alſo [14] confeſs before the angels of God.

* Mark 8. 38. 2 Tim. 2. 12. [12-15] See on Mat. 10. 32, 33.

9 [15] But he that denieth me before men, ſhall be denied before the angels of God.

10 And whoſoever ſhall ſpeak a word [16] againſt the Son of man, it ſhall be forgiven him: but unto him that [17] blaſphemeth againſt the Holy Ghoſt, [18] it ſhall not be forgiven.

[16] See on Matt. 12. 32. *n.* 59. ¶ [17] See on Matt. 12. 31. *n.* 58. ¶ [18] See on Matt. 12. 32. *n.* 60.

11 [19] And when they bring you unto the ſynagogues, and *unto* magiſtrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye ſhall anſwer, or what ye ſhall ſay:

[19] Matt. 10, 19, 20. Mark 13. 11. Luke 21. 14, 15.

12 For the holy Ghoſt ſhall teach you in the ſame hour, what ye ought to ſay.

13 ¶ And one of the company ſaid unto him, Maſter, [20] ſpeak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

[20] He look'd upon Chriſt as the Meſſia, and ſo a King and Judge; or at leaſt as a very underſtanding, upright Perſon, and as one who was mighty in Words and Deeds; and therefore he thought his Brother would ſtand in awe of him, and ſubmit to his Determination.

Chap. 12. 4036.

14 And he said unto him, Man, [21] who made me a judge, or a divider over you?

[21] *q. d.* It belongs not to me to meddle with the Civil Rights of particular Persons.

15 And he said unto them, * [22] Take heed, and [22] beware of [24] covetousness: for a [25] man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

* 1 Tim. 6. 7, &c.

[22] A two-fold Caution, implying, That we can never be watchfull enough against such a sly and dangerous Enemy, which steals upon us insensibly. ¶ [24] 1 *Tim.* 6. 17. Which is, an immoderate desire of having or keeping more than is fit, or taking full content in what we have; as here. ¶ [25] Neither the Comfort, Safety, nor Continuance of Life depends upon having more than he needs or uses.

16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, [28] The ground of a certain rich man brought forth [29] plentifully.

[28] This teaches us, That a man may be a covetous worldling, that does not get his Estate by unjust means; and, That Riches well gotten are not to be rested in as our Portion or Happiness, but to be used for God. ¶ [29] *Job* 12. 6. *Matt.* 5. 45.

17 And he thought within himself, saying, [30] What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits.

[30] This notes the Care and Solicitude that attends Riches.

18 And he said, This will I do: [31] I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and [32] there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.

[31] This represents the Cumber of Worldly things. ¶ [32] He never thinks of laying out part of his Superfluities in works of Piety or Charity, *Matt.* 6. 19.

19 And I will say to my soul, [33] Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for [34] many years; take thine ease, [35] eat, drink, *and* be merry.

[33] A worldly disposition betrays it self in taking too much complacency in what we have, as well as in a greedy desire of getting more. ¶ [34] *Job* 14. 1. *Prov.* 27. 11. ¶ [35] *Eccl.* 11. 9. 1 *Cor.* 15. 32. *James* 5. 5. This represents the delightfull part of the world, and shews, That a little carnal, sensual Satisfaction is the Sum of all Worldly Enjoyments.

20 But God said unto him, Thou fool, [36] this night ‖ thy soul shall be required of thee: then [37] whose shall those things be which thou hast provided?

‖ Or, *do they require thy soul.*

[36] *Dan.* 4. 31. 1 *Thess.* 5. 3. ¶ [37] *Job* 20. 20–22. & 27. 8. *Psal.* 39. 6. & 52. 7. *Jer.* 17. 11.

21 [38] So *is* he that layeth up treasure [40] for himself, and is not [41] rich towards God.

[38] Such a Fool is he, and so shall he fare, who minds onely the heaping up and keeping together of worldly Wealth, and counts that his onely Treasure. ¶ [40] *Hos.* 10. 1. Merely for his own use, or for the solacing of himself withall, or to be fewel for his Lusts. ¶ [41] 1 *Tim.* 6. 17. Endued with Grace (*James* 2. 5.) and full of Good Works, (1 *Tim.* 6. 18.) whereby he may be accepted with God.

22 ¶ And he said unto his disciples, [42] Therefore I say unto you, [43] Take no [44] thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on.

23 [45] The life is more than meat, and the body *is more* than raiment.

[42] *q. d.* Since neither the Comfort nor Continuance of Life depends on these things, therefore be not solicitous about 'em. ¶ [43–45] See on *Matt.* 6. 25.

24 Consider the [46] ravens: for they neither sow, nor reap; which neither have store-house, nor barn; and * God feedeth them: How much more are ye better than the fowls?

* Job 38. 41. Psal. 147. 9.

[46] Greedy, devouring Creatures, not content with a little.

25 And [47] which of you with [48] taking thought can add to his stature one cubit?

[47 48] See on *Matt.* 6. 27.

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the [49] rest.

[49] *Psal.* 127. 1, 2. Those things which are harder, as prolonging your Lives, supplying your selves with Conveniences, &c.

27 Consider the lilies how they grow: They toil not, they spin not: and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory, was not arayed like one of these.

Chap. 12. 4036.

28 If then God so clothe the grass, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven: how much more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little faith?

29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink, ‖ neither be ye [50] of doubtfull mind.

‖ Or, *live not in carefull suspense.*

[50] *Heb.* 13. 5. Distracted and disturbed with Care about temporal Necessaries.

30 For all these things do the [51] nations of the world seek after: and [52] your father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

[51] *Mark* 6. 32. Who acknowledge not a Divine Providence, and know no other Life or World, but the present. ¶ [52] *Deut.* 2. 7. *q. d.* But you have a loving, wise, and powerfull Father, who knows your wants, and what is fit for you, and will be sure to do accordingly; and therefore you should depend upon him.

31 ¶ But [53] rather seek ye the [54] kingdom of God, and [55] all these things shall be [56] added unto you.

[53] Even before Necessaries for your Bodies. ¶ [54–56] See on *Matt.* 6. 33. *n.* 64, 66, 67.

32 [57] Fear not, [58] little flock; for it is your Father's [59] good pleasure to give you the [60] kingdom.

[57] *viz.* Lest you should want Necessaries, if you should lay aside your own Care for your selves. ¶ [58] *Matt.* 7.–14. *viz.* In respect, (1.) of the multitude of the Wicked; (2.) of your outward mean Appearance; (3.) of your low thoughts of your selves. ¶ [59] *Matt.* 11. 26. ¶ [60] *Rom.* 6. 23. 2 *Pet.* 1. 11. And therefore he'll not suffer you to want what is needfull to bear your Charges by the way, till you come thither to take possession of it.

33 [61] Sell that ye have, and give alms: [62] provide your selves bags which wax not old, [63] a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

[61] *Matt.* 19. 21. *viz.* In case of extreme necessity, when there's no other way to relieve those that are to be reliev'd, (as *Acts* 2. 45. & 4. 34.) not distrusting your Father's Care over you. ¶ [62] Hoard not up your Wealth, but lay it out for the relief of the poor Members of Christ; which is laying it up in Heaven, so as may do you good to all Eternity. See on *Matt.* 6. 20. ¶ [63] And this will be a lasting Treasure.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 [64] Let your loins be girded about, and *your* [65] lights burning.

[64] *Eph.* 6. 14. 1 *Pet.* 1. 13. See there. Be always prepared for any Service that God requires of you, and diligent about it, *Tit.* 3.–1. ¶ [65] *Matt.* 5. 16. *Prov.* 31.–18.

36 And ye your selves like unto men that [66] wait for their Lord, when he will return from the wedding, that when he cometh and [67] knocketh, they may [68] open unto him immediately.

[66] *Matt.* 25.–1. ¶ [67] *Cant.* 5. 2. *Rev.* 3. 20. ¶ [68] *Psal.* 24. 7.

37 Blessed *are* those servants, whom the Lord when he cometh shall find [69] watching: verily I say unto you, that he shall [70] gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

[69] *Matt.* 24. 46. *Rev.* 16. 15. ¶ [70] Abundantly require their Service with everlasting Blessedness, and that in a strange and unexpected way; as it is an unusual thing for a Master to attend upon his Servants.

38 And if he shall come in the [71] second watch, or come in the [71] third watch, and find *them* so, blessed are those servants.

[71] The greater Patience and Perseverance has been used, the greater Reward will be bestowed.

39 And [72] this know, that if the good man of the house had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.

[72] *Matt.* 24. 43. see there.

40 * [73] Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour [74] when ye think not.

* Mark 13. 33. Ch. 21. 34. 1 Thess. 5. 6.

[73] *Matt.*

Chap. 12. 4036.

71 *Matt.* 24. 42, 44. see there, and 25.-10. 74 1 *Thess.* 5. 2, 3. 2 *Pet.* 3. 10.

41 ¶ Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto 75 us, or even to 76 all?

75 Thy constant Attendants. ¶ 76 All Christians.

1 Cor. 4. 2. 42 And the Lord said, * 77 Who then is that 78 faithfull and 79 wise steward, whom *his* lord shall make 80 ruler over his houshold, 81 to give *them their* portion of meat in due season?

77 Christ's Answer chiefly respects the Dispensers of Spiritual things to his People; yet not denying but that in some respect it concerns all that will be saved. ¶ 78-81 See on *Matt.* 24. 45.

43 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find 82 so doing.

82 1 *Cor.* 9.-24. Being faithfull and diligent in the discharge of the Trust committed to him.

See on Matt. 24. 47, &c. 44 83 Of a truth I say unto you, that he will 84 make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and 85 if that servant say in his heart, 86 My lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to 87 beat the men-servants, and maidens, and 88 to eat and drink, and to be drunken:

46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not ware, and will 89 cut him in ‖ sunder, and will appoint him his 90 portion with the unbelievers.

‖ Or, cf. 47 And that servant which knew his lord's will, and prepared not *himself*, neither did according to his will, shall be beaten with 91 many *stripes*.

James 4. 17. Acts 17. 30. 48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few *stripes*. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 ¶ 92 I am come to send fire on the earth, and 93 what will I, if it be already kindled?

92 *q. d.* Upon my coming and publishing the Gospel, there will follow (through the Devil's malice and the corruption of men) much Persecution to the Professors thereof, (*Matt.* 10. 34.) and manifold Divisions in the World, (*v.* 51.) whereby men will be tried whether they be faithfull or not. ¶ 93 *i. e.* I have an earnest desire that the Gospel (whereby this Fire of Persecution will be occasionally kindled) may be publish'd by you, because it will try and refine my People, as Fire does Metal. Or, What shall I say? What is to be done in this Case? Why, Be sure you don't neglect your Duty, whatever you suffer on my account.

‖ Or, pained. 50 94 But I have a 95 baptism to be baptized with, and how am ‖ 96 I straitned till it be accomplished?

94 But before the Gospel be generally preach'd. ¶ 95 *Matt.* 20. 22. A portion, or an appointment of Sufferings to undergo, whereby I am to be consecrated, and prepared for the entrance upon my kingly Office, as by my former Baptism I was for my Prophetical and Priestly. 96 *Psal.* 40. 8. *Acts* 21. 13. Much unsatisfied, and can't be at any quiet in my self, (as 'tis with a big-bellied Woman, that looks her every hour) but think the time long.

See on Matt. 10. 34. 51 Suppose ye 97 that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather 98 division.

52 For from 99 henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

99 *Matt.* 10. 35. *Mic.* 7. 6. Soon after my Death great Factions and Dissentions will arise concerning me.

53 The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father: the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother: the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

Matt. 16. 2. 54 ¶ And he said also to the people, 1 When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a shower; and so it is.

55 And when *ye see* the south-wind blow, ye say, There will be heat; and it cometh to pass.

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the 2 face of the skie, and of the earth: but how is it, that ye do not discern 3 this time?

Chap. 13. 4036.

2 See on *Matt.* 16. 3. *n.* 4. ¶ 3 *Ch.* 19.-44. *Matt.* 11. 3-5. *viz.* Of your Visitation by me the Messia, by whom you may obtain eternal Salvation; or shall incur eternal Destruction, if you reject me.

57 4 Yea, and why even of your selves judge ye not what is right?

4 *q. d.* And though you of the common People are ignorant of the Scriptures, yet if you'd but consider what you see daily before your eyes, and consult your own Consciences, you might discern that the expected Messia is come.

* Prov. 25. 8. * See Psal. 32. 6. Isa. 55. 6. 58 ¶ * 5 When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, * *as thou art* 6 in the way give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

5 See on *Matt.* 5. 25. ¶ 6 So, while the Door of God's Patience and Mercy stands open, and while you have opportunity, seek Reconciliation with God by Repentance.

‖ See on Mark 12. 42. 59 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last ‖ mite.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Christ preacheth repentance upon the punishment of the Galileans, and others. 6 The fig-tree cursed. 24 The strait gate.

THere were present at that season, some that told him of the 1 Galileans whose bloud Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

1 Followers, probably, of *Judas* of *Galilee*, mentioned *Acts* 5. 37. who dissuaded Subjection to the *Roman* Emperour; whereupon *Pilate* slew them as they were sacrificing.

2 And Jesus answering, said unto them, 2 Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things?

2 *Job* 5. 6, 7. *Acts* 28. 4. implying, That men are apt to censure those for the greatest Sinners, who are visited with the greatest outward Punishments.

3 I tell you, 3 Nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

3 *q. d.* Whatsoever you may think of them or your selves, yet you are as great Sinners as they were; and these Judgments on them, are warnings to call you to Repentance; which if not complied with, you'll all be involv'd in the like destruction (partly by the bloudy cruelty of the *Romans*, and partly by the fall and ruine of the Temple, Towers, and Walls of the City, *ch.* 19. 43.)

‖ Or, debtors. 4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were ‖ sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

5 I tell you, 3 Nay: but except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 ¶ He spake also this 5 parable: A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard, and he came and 6 sought fruit thereon, and 7 found none.

5 The scope hereof is to shew, That God having born long with the Jews for their Unfruitfulness, and having now sent his Son to bring 'em to Repentance and Obedience, if this prevailed not, they were to expect nothing but Destruction. ¶ 6 *Isa.* 5.-2. ¶ 7 *Matt.* 21. 19.

8 *Rom.* 2. 4. 2 *Pet.* 3. 9. 7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these 8 three years I come seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and find none: cut it down, why cumbreth it the ground?

9 *Exod.* 32. 11. *Jer.* 18. 20. 8 And he answering, said unto him, Lord, 9 let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung *it*.

9 And if it bear fruit, *well:* and if not, *then* after that thou shalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

11 ¶ And behold, there was a woman which had 10 a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up *her self*.

10 A sore Disease inflicted on her by the Devil.

Chap. 13. 4036.

12 And when Jeſus ſaw her, he called *her* to him, and ſaid unto her, Woman, thou art looſed from thine infirmity.

13 And he [11] laid *his* hands on her: and immediately ſhe was made ſtraight, and [12] glorified God.

[11] See on *Matt.* 19. 15. ¶ [12] *Pſal.* 103. 2, 3.

[13] See on *Matt.* 9. 18.

14 And the [13] ruler of the ſynagogue anſwered with indignation, becauſe that Jeſus had healed on
* Exod. 20. 9. the ſabbath day, and ſaid unto the people, * There are ſix days in which men ought to work: in them
* Matt. 12. 10. Mark 3. 2. Chap. 6. 7. & 14. 3. therefore come and be healed, and * not on the ſabbath day.

15 The Lord then anſwered him, and ſaid, [14] Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the ſabbath looſe his ox or *his* aſs from the ſtall, and lead *him* away to watering?

[14] *Ch.* 14. 5. *Matt.* 7. 5. & 12. 11. *John* 7. 23.

* Chap. 19. 9.

16 And ought not this woman * being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo theſe eighteen years, be looſed from this bond on the ſabbath-day?

17 And when he had ſaid theſe things, all his adverſaries were aſhamed: and all the people rejoyced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

* Matt. 13. 31. Mark 4. 30.

18 ¶ * Then ſaid he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto ſhall I reſemble it?

[15] See on *Matt.* 13. 31.

19 [15] It is like a grain of muſtard-ſeed, which a man took, and caſt into his garden, and it grew, and waxed a great tree: and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he ſaid, Whereunto ſhall I liken the kingdom of God?

[16] See on *Matt.* 13. 33. [17] 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 23.

21 It is like [16] leaven, which a woman took and hid in three meaſures of meal till the [17] whole was leavened.

* Mark 6. 6. [18] *Matt.* 9. 35. *Acts* 10. 38.

22 * [18] And he went through the cities, and villages, teaching and journeying towards Jeruſalem.

23 Then ſaid one unto him, Lord, [19] are there few that be ſaved? And he ſaid unto them,

[19] Is the Doctrine of the Goſpel like to be received by the generality, or only by a few of us?

24 ¶ [20] Strive to enter in at the [21] ſtrait gate: for many, I ſay unto you, will [22] ſeek to enter in, and ſhall not be able.

[20] *Matt.* 7. 13. Be diligent in the uſe of thoſe means of Grace which you enjoy, while you do enjoy 'em, that ſo you may come to partake of the Grace of God in Regeneration and Converſion. ¶ [21] Wherein you'll meet with many Difficulties and Hinderances both from within and without. ¶ [22] *John* 7. 34. & 8. 21. & 13. 33. *Rom.* 9. 31. Do ſomething towards it, by ſome ſlight Endeavours, and outward Performances, in a formal way, which, through want of Sincerity and Conſtancy, ſhall not bring 'em to Salvation.

25 [23] When once the maſter of the houſe is riſen up, and hath [24] ſhut to the door, and ye begin to ſtand without, and to knock at the door, ſaying,

* Chap. 6. 46. * [25] Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he ſhall anſwer,
* Matt. 25. 12. and ſay unto you, * I know you not whence you are:

[23] Chriſt's Deſign in this Parable ſeems to be to ſhew, That the bare Enjoyment of the means of Grace, and ſuch outward Priviledges, without a due Improvement of 'em during the time of Life, (which is the only ſeaſon of getting Grace) for the change of the Heart, and reformation of the Life, will not avail to Salvation, notwithſtanding any preſumptions and confidences we may have thereof. ¶ [24] *Iſa.* 55. 6. *Matt.* 25.-10. ¶ [25] *Matt.* 7. 22, 23.

26 Then ſhall ye begin to ſay, We have eaten and drunk in thy preſence, and thou haſt taught
* Pſal. 6. 8. Matt. 12. 41. in our ſtreets.

[26] *Pſal.* 6. 9. *Matt.* 7. 23. & 25. 41.

27 But he ſhall ſay, I tell you, I know you not whence you are; * [26] depart from me all ye workers of iniquity.

28 * There ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth, when ye ſhall [27] ſee Abraham, and Iſaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, and you *your ſelves* thruſt out.

Chap. 14. 4036.

* Matt. 8. 11. & 13. 42. & 24. 51.

29 And [28] they ſhall come from the eaſt, and *from* the weſt, and from the north, and *from* the ſouth, and ſhall ſit down in the kingdom of God.

[27] Ch. 16. 23.

[28] *Matt.* 8. 11. *Iſa.* 2. 2, 3. *Mal.* 1. 11. Not only the Jews, but the Gentiles, from all parts of the World, ſhall become Members of the Church, and Partakers of eternal Happineſs.

30 And behold, there are [29] laſt which ſhall be firſt, and there are [31] firſt which ſhall be laſt.

[29] *Matt.* 19. 30. (ſee there) and 20. 16. *Mark* 10. 31. The Gentiles, who now ſeem to be utterly excluded from any ſhare in theſe Privileges of the Goſpel, ſhall receive the Goſpel, and have as good a ſhare in the Priviledges thereof as any. ¶ [31] The Jews, who now are the only People of God, and partakers of theſe Priviledges, ſhall be rejected for their Obſtinacy, Impenitency, and Unbelief.

31 ¶ The ſame day there came certain of the Phariſees, ſaying unto him, [33] Get thee out and depart [34] hence: for Herod will kill thee.

[33] They don't adviſe him thus out of kindneſs, but to be rid of him, that the People might not be drawn by his Doctrine and Miracles to believe in him. ¶ [34] *Neh.* 6. 10. *Amos* 7. 13. Out of *Galilee*, which is under *Herod's* Juriſdiction.

32 And he ſaid unto them, Go ye and tell that [35] fox, Behold, I caſt out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the [36] third day I ſhall be [37] perfected.

[35] *Cant.* 2. 15. ¶ [36] After a while. ¶ [37] *Heb.* 2. 10. *John* 17. 4. & 19. 30. Suffer Death, and thereby complete the Work I came into the World about.

33 Nevertheleſs, [38] I muſt walk to day and to morrow, and the day following: [39] for it cannot be that a Prophet periſh [40] out of Jeruſalem.

[38] *Pſal.* 31. 15. I muſt continue a little longer doing my Buſineſs, in ſpite of all that *Herod* can do. ¶ [39] *q. d.* I need not fear being put to death by *Herod*, becauſe——— ¶ [40] In any other place ſave that (becauſe a Prophet could not be tried legally, for Life, any where elſe, but only by the Great Council there)

34 O Jeruſalem, Jeruſalem, [41] which killeſt the prophets, and ſtoneſt them that are ſent unto thee: how often would I have [42] gathered thy children together, as a hen *doth gather* her brood under *her* wings, and ye [43] would not?

[41-47] See on *Matt.* 23. 37, &c.

35 Behold, your [44] houſe is left unto you deſolate: and verily I ſay unto you, [45] ye ſhall not ſee me [46] untill the time come when ye ſhall ſay,
* [47] Bleſſed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

* Pſal. 118. 26.

CHAP. XIV.

2 *The dropſie healed on the ſabbath.* 15 *The parable of the great ſupper.* 25 *Who cannot be Chriſt's diſciples.*

AND it came to paſs, as he went into the houſe of one of the [1] chief Phariſees to eat bread on the ſabbath-day, that they watched him.

[1] *John* 3. 1.

2 And behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropſie.

3 And Jeſus anſwering, ſpake unto the [2] lawyers and [3] Phariſees, ſaying, [4] Is it lawfull to heal on the ſabbath-day?

[2] Who were beſt skill'd in the knowledge of the Law. ¶ [3] The moſt punctual obſervers of the Law. ¶ [4] *Matth.* 12.-10.

4 And they [5] held their peace. And he took *him* and [6] healed him, and let *him* go:

[5] As being unwilling to condemn either their own ſuperſtitious Traditions and Cuſtoms on the one hand, or Chriſt's work of Healing on the other, for fear of incurring the Peoples hatred. ¶ [6] Unasked; to ſhew the freeneſs of his Grace and Mercy towards him.

* Exod. 23. 5. Deut. 22. 4

5 And anſwered them, ſaying, * [7] Which of you ſhall have an aſs, or an ox fallen into the pit, and

[7] *Ch.* 13. 15.

Chap. 14. 4036.

and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath-day?

6 And they [8] could not answer him again to these things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a [9] parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms, saying unto them;

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room, lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee and him, come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

[9] A Speech, wherein, by occasion of this present Practice of theirs, he preaches the Doctrine of Humility in general to 'em, both in reference to God and Man; that they should think meanly of themselves, and account others better than themselves.

10 [10] But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.

'Job 22. 29. Prov. 29. 23. Ch. 18. 14. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

11 * For [11] whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that [12] humbleth himself, shall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou [13] makest a dinner or a supper, call [14] not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.

[10] *Prov.* 25. 6, 7. ¶ [11, 12] See on *Matt.* 23. 12. ¶ [13] *viz.* If thou wouldst do it in such a manner as to satisfie the Law of Charity, and so as that thou mayst be the greatest Gainer thereby. ¶ [14] Not onely them.

'Tob 4. 7.

13 * But when thou makest a feast, call the [15] poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind:

[15] *Job* 31. 17. *Neh.* 8. 12. Chiefly such.

14 And thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be [16] recompenced at the resurrection of the just.

[16] *Matt.* 25. 36. *John* 5. 29. *Acts* 24. 15.

15 ¶ And when one of them that sate at meat with him, heard these things, he said unto him, [17] Blessed *is* he that shall [18] eat bread in the kingdom of God.

[17] *Rev.* 19. 9. ¶ [18] *ch.* 13. 29. Partake of the Joys of Heaven.

16 Then said he unto him, [19] A certain man made a great [20] supper, and bade many:

[19] *Matt.* 22. 2. *Isa.* 25. 6. The scope of this Parable is to convince 'em of their gross neglect of the many Offers of Mercy and Blessedness that had been made unto 'em; whereupon they should be rejected and excluded from it, and others made partakers thereof. *q. d.* If it be so great a Blessedness, (as you say, *v.*-15.) why then do you refuse the Offers thereof, and neglect the Means, and not believe and obey my Doctrine, whereby you might come to attain this Blessedness. ¶ [20] This notes the Grace and Priviledges of the Gospel, and the Glory and Happiness of Heaven, consequent thereupon.

17 And sent his [21] servant at supper-time, to say to them that were bidden, [22] Come, for all things are now ready.

[21] Ministers and Messengers, Prophets and Apostles. ¶ [22] *Isa.* 55. 1. *Prov.* 9. 2, 5. Believe in Christ, and embrace the Gospel.

18 And they all with one *consent* began to make excuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a [23] piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

[23] This notes that hindrance that arises from Riches and worldly Possessions, *Matt.* 13. 22.

19 And another said, I have bought [24] five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

[24] This notes the hindrance that arises from worldly Business and Employments, and Cares of this Life.

20 And another said, I have [25] married a wife, and therefore I [26] cannot come.

Chap. 14. 4036.

[25] This notes the hindrance that arises from sensual Pleasures: Not that these things they mentioned are, any of 'em, unlawfull in themselves; but onely they were so excessive in the pursuit and enjoyment of 'em, that they became snares and hindrances to the Duties of Piety. ¶ [26] Sensual Pleasures are the greatest hindrances of all others, (for he that was under the power of them, gives a peremptory denial.)

21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry, said to his servant, Go out quickly into the [27] streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the [28] poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

[27] This notes the calling of some few of the Jews, and those the most contemptible, as Publicans, and Sinners, and their embracing the Gospel. ¶ [28] *Matt.* 11.-5, 28.

22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

23 And the Lord said unto the servant, Go out into the [29] highways and hedges, and [30] compel them to come in, that my house may be filled.

[29] This notes the calling of the Gentiles. ¶ [30] 1 *Sam.* 28. 23. This notes, (1.) God's bountifull Liberality, and earnest desires that all should partake of his grace. (2.) The effectual, prevailing Motions of his Spirit on the Hearts of the Elect. (3.) The importunate Perswasions and powerfull Arguments that Ministers should use, 2 *Cor.* 5.-20. 2 *Tim.* 4. 2. (4.) The wonderfull Success of the Gospel, which converted such Multitudes, that they seem'd even to be forc'd.

24 For I say unto you, that none of those men which [31] were bidden, shall taste of my supper.

[31] *Viz.* Who finally refused to receive Christ, and embrace the Gospel.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes [32] with him: and he turned, and said unto them,

[32] Many of whom were unsound, and rotten at Heart: whereupon he acquaints 'em with the Qualifications of true Disciples.

26 * [33] If any man come to me, and [34] hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.

* Dut. 13. 6. & 33. 9.

[33] *Matt.* 10. 37. ¶ [34] *Viz.* In comparison of me, and when they come in competition with me, so that he must either forsake me or them.

27 And * whosoever doth not [35] bear his cross, and [36] come after me, cannot be my disciple.

* Mark 8. 34.

[35] *Ch.* 9. 23. *Matt.* 10. 38. & 16. 24. Resolve before-hand to suffer any thing, rather than part with me; and constantly endure any thing that befalls him for my sake. ¶ [36] Follow my Example in Suffering when called to it.

28 ¶ * [37] For which of you intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he have *sufficient* to finish *it?*

* Prov. 24. 27.

[37] By these two Parables Christ shews, That before a man enters upon the Profession of Religion, he should consider fully and seriously what Duties are to be performed, and what Difficulties to be encountred therein, and whether he be resolved to perform the one, and encounter the other.

29 Lest haply after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish *it*, all that behold *it*, begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man [38] began to build, and was not able to finish.

[38] *Gal.* 3. 3, 4.

31 [37] Or what king going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand.

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you, that [39] forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

[39] Resolves not aforehand so to do.

34 ¶ [40] Salt *is* good; but if the salt [41] have lost his savour, [42] wherewith shall it be seasoned?

[40] *Mark*

Chap. 15. 4036.

[40] *Mark* 9. 50. See there. Profeſſion of Religion, and owning of Chriſt. ¶ [41] *Matt.* 5. 13. See there. Be not attended with Vertue, Efficacy, and Power to beget firm Reſolutions of cleaving to Chriſt, and going thorow-ſtitch with Religion, notwithſtanding all difficulties; (See *n.* 37.) if it ben't ſuch as will bear all the Charges of Religion, and enable a man to finiſh what he has begun, (*ver.* 28, 29.) and encounter with the greateſt Oppoſitions in the way to Heaven, *v.* 31. ¶ [42] To what purpoſe ſhould any thing be ſalted with it? that is,

35 [43] It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghil; *but* men caſt it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

[43] It will not avail a man to Salvation. A bare profeſſion and the meer Name of a Chriſtian, will not enrich his Soul, (as Manure does Land) or make him ever the better.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The Parable of the loſt ſheep:* 8 *Of the piece of ſilver:* 11 *of the prodigal ſon.*

THEN [1] drew near unto him [2] all the publicans and [3] ſinners for to hear him.

[1] *Ch.* 5. 29. *Ezek.* 18. 23. *Matt.* 9. 10. *Mark* 2. 15. 1 *Tim.* 1. 15. ¶ [2] The generality of thoſe publicans that dwelt thereabouts. ¶ [3] Perſons of a looſe Life.

[4] *Matt.* 9. 11. & 20. 15.

2 And the Phariſees and Scribes [4] murmured, ſaying, This man receiveth ſinners and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he ſpake this [5] parable unto them, ſaying,

[5] In theſe three Parables, Chriſt ſhews God's tender Care for the Converſion of poor loſt Sinners, whatſoever their Sins have been, whether of Weakneſs, (in the Sheep;) of Heedleſneſs or Surpriſal, (in the Groat ſlipping thorow the Fingers;) or of Rebellion, (in the Prodigal:) and that therefore he did well to converſe with 'em, in order to the bringing 'em to Repentance, wherewith God would be well pleaſed; and ſo ſhould they.)

[6] *Matt.* 18. 12. [7] 1 *Pet.* 2. 25. [8] *John* 10. 11.

4 [6] What man of you having an hundred ſheep, if he [7] loſe one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderneſs, and [8] go after that which is loſt, untill he find it?

[9] *Ezek.* 34. 16. *Phil.* 1. 6.

5 And when he hath [9] found *it*, he layeth *it* on his ſhoulders, rejoycing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, ſaying unto them, Rejoyce with me, for I have found my ſheep which was loſt.

7 I ſay unto you, that likewiſe [10] joy ſhall be in heaven over one ſinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine [11] juſt perſons, which need [12] no repentance.

[10] *Chap.* 2. 13. New freſh Joy; (as a Father is more ſenſibly affected with Joy for the recovery of one Son dangerouſly ſick, than for the Health of all the reſt, who were in no ſuch danger. ¶ [11] *Ch.* 5. 32. *Prov.* 30. 12. *Matt.* 18. 13. Who continue in a ſtate of Obedience, and were never guilty of any notorious Miſcarriages. ¶ [12] Not ſuch an univerſal change of the whole Life, (though they have many particular Failings to repent of, *John* 13. 10.)

†Gr. *drachmes*, that is, the eighth part of an ounce, in value ſeven pence half-penny, equal to the Roman peny. See on *Mat.* 18. 28.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten † pieces of ſilver, if ſhe loſe one piece, doth not light a candle, and ſweep the houſe, and [13] ſeek diligently till ſhe find *it?*

[13] *Ezek.* 34. 12. 2 *Theſſ.* 4. 2. [14] 1 *Theſſ.* 2. 19.

9 And when ſhe hath found *it*, ſhe calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, ſaying, [14] Rejoyce with me, for I have found the piece which I had loſt.

10 Likewiſe I ſay unto you, There is [10] joy in the preſence of the angels of God, over one ſinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he ſaid, a [15] certain man had two ſons:

[15] This Parable does more eminently repreſent God's readineſs and willingneſs to receive, and his Bowels of tender Mercies and Kindneſs towards repenting Sinners, (as the two former ſhew Chriſt's great Care and Pains for the recovering of 'em.)

12 And the younger of them ſaid unto *his* father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth *to me*. And he divided unto him *his* living.

Chap. 15. 4036.

13 And not many days after, the younger ſon gathered all together, and took his journey into a [16] far country, and there waſted his ſubſtance with riotous living.

[15] *Eph.* 2. 13.

14 And when he had ſpent all, there aroſe a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be [17] in want.

[17] *Prov.* 5. 11.

15 And he went and joyned himſelf to a citizen of that country; and he ſent him into his fields to [18] feed ſwine.

[18] This notes the baſe Work and Drudgery that Sinners employ themſelves about.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the [19] husks that the ſwine did eat: and [20] no man gave unto him.

[19] This notes what low, mean things Sinners content themſelves withall. ¶ [20] He could not get enough of 'em.

17 And when he [21] came to himſelf, he ſaid, How many hired ſervants of my fathers have bread enough and to ſpare, and I periſh with hunger!

[21] *Eccl.* 9. 3. *Acts* 26. 11.

18 I will [22] ariſe, and go to my father, and will ſay unto him, Father, [23] I have ſinned againſt [24] heaven, and [25] before thee,

[22] *Matt.* 11. 28. ¶ [23] *ch.* 18. 13. ¶ [24] *Dan.* 4. 26. ¶ [25] *Prov.* 5. 21.

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy ſon: make me as one of thy hired ſervants.

20 And he aroſe, and came to his father. But when he was yet a [26] great way off, his father [27] ſaw him, and had [28] compaſſion, and [29] ran, and fell on his neck, and [30] kiſſed him.

[26] *Ch.* 18. 13. *Acts* 2. 39. *Rom.* 4. 5. *Eph.* 2. 12, 17. As ſoon as ever he conceived a repenting purpoſe in his Heart, afore it was brought into act. ¶ [27] *Ezek.* 16. 6. ¶ [28] *Mic.* 7. 18. *Iſa.* 49. 15. ¶ [29] By his preventing Grace. ¶ [30] *Cant.* 1. 2. Made him ſenſible of his Love.

21 And the ſon ſaid unto him, Father, [23] I have ſinned againſt [24] heaven, and [25] in thy ſight, and am no more worthy to be called thy ſon.

22 But the father ſaid to his ſervants, bring forth the [31] beſt robe, and put *it* on him, and put a ring on his hand, and [32] ſhoes on *his* feet.

[31] *Matt.* 22. 11. [32] *Eph.* 6. 15.

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it*; and let us eat and be merry.

24 For this my ſon was [33] dead, and is alive again; he was loſt, and is found. And they began to be merry.

[33] *Eph.* 2. 1.

25 Now his [34] elder ſon was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the houſe, he heard muſick and [35] dancing.

[34] The Formal, Moral, Phariſaical Profeſſor, (ſuch a one as *Paul* was, *Phil.* 3.-6.) who values himſelf ſo highly upon that account, that he thinks all due to him that God beſtows upon him, and that none ſhould have more Favour from God than himſelf; and therefore is unthankfull for what he has, and envious againſt any that have more, *Matt.* 20. 10-12. ¶ [35] *Acts* 8.-39. *Rom.* 5. 1. *Phil.* 4. 4.

26 And he called one of the ſervants, and asked what theſe things meant.

27 And he ſaid unto him; Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, becauſe he hath received him ſafe and ſound.

28 And he was [36] angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and entreated him.

[36] *Matt.* 20. 15. *Acts* 13. 45.

29 And he anſwering, ſaid to *his* father, Lo, theſe many years do I ſerve thee, neither [37] tranſgreſſed I at any time thy commandment, and yet thou never gaveſt me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends.

[37] *Ch.* 16. 15. & 18. 11.

30 But aſſoon as this thy ſon was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou haſt killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he ſaid unto him, Son, thou art [38] ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

[38] *q. d.*

Chap. 16. 4036.

[18] *q. d.* True, thou haſt not run riot, and been extravagant like him; but haſt continued a Member of my Family the Church, and thereupon, Thou haſt always enjoy'd the Priviledges of my Family, (the Ordinances and Means of Grace) and a liberal Communication of my Bleſſings; and I am ready to beſtow more upon thee, *Matt.* 13. 12. & 25. 39.

32 It was meet that we ſhould make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was loſt, and is found.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Of the unjuſt ſteward.* 14 *The hypocriſie of the covetous Phariſees reproved.*

AND he ſaid alſo unto his diſciples, [1] There was a certain rich man which had a ſteward; and the ſame was accuſed unto him that he had waſted his goods.

[1] The Deſign of this Parable is to teach us, That we are but Stewards of the Goods, Riches and other Gifts that we enjoy; and that we muſt be accountable for 'em: and therefore that we ſhould uſe ſuch Spiritual Wiſedom in the diſpenſing of 'em, particularly for the relief of the Poor, as may tend to our eternal Happineſs when we come to die.

2 And he called him, and ſaid unto him, how is it that I [2] hear this of thee? [3] give an account of thy ſtewardſhip, for thou mayeſt be no longer ſteward.

[2] *Gen.* 4. 10. & 18. 20. ¶ [3] *Eccleſ.* 12. 11. *Matt.* 12. 36. *Rom.* 14. 12. 1 *Pet.* 4. 5. *Rev.* 20. 12.

3 Then the ſteward ſaid within himſelf, What ſhall I do? for my Lord taketh away from me the ſtewardſhip: [4] I cannot dig; to beg I am aſhamed.

[4] Ezr. 1. 12. Lam. 5. 6. Jer. 4. 22.

4 I am [5] reſolved what to do, that when I am put out of the ſtewardſhip, they may receive me into their houſes.

5 So he called every one of his lords debters unto him, and ſaid unto the firſt, How much oweſt thou unto my lord?

6 And he ſaid, An hundred † meaſures of oil. And he ſaid unto him, Take thy bill, and ſit down quickly, and write fifty.

† Gr. *Batos*, Heb. *Bath*, conteineth nine gallons and three quarts. See Ezek. 45. 11, 14.

7 Then ſaid he to another, and how much oweſt thou? And he ſaid, An hundred † meaſures of wheat. And he ſaid unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourſcore.

† Gr. *Coros*, Heb. *Cor*, conteineth about fourteen buſhels and a pottle.

8 And the lord [6] commended the unjuſt ſteward, becauſe he had done [7] wiſely: for * the [8] children of this world are [9] in their generation wiſer than the [10] children of light.

* John 12. 36.

[6] *Prov.* 6. 6, 8. 1 *Tim.* 6. 19. ¶ [7] *viz.* For his own intereſt, in diſpoſing his Goods for his own future Advantage. ¶ [8] *Pſal.* 17. 14. Such as regard only the things of this World. ¶ [9] Not really, and in all things; but only in their own Worldly Affairs, and in making proviſion for the Remainder of their Life here. ¶ [10] *Eph.* 5. 8. 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 5, 8. They who are endued with Divine, Spiritual Light, and walk accordingly; who are not (commonly) ſo prudent and diligent for their Souls, as the other are for their Bodies.

* Dan. 4. 27. Matt. 6. 19. & 19. 21. Chap. 11. 41. 1 Tim. 6. 17, 18, 19.

9 [11] And I ſay unto you, * [12] Make to your ſelves friends of the ‖ [13] mammon of unrighteouſneſs; that when ye fail, [14] they may receive you into everlaſting habitations.

‖ Or, *riches.*

[11] *q. d.* So in like manner do ye. ¶ [12] *ch.* 19. 8. 1 *Tim.* 6. 18. *i.e.* Lay out your wealth ſo as that it may turn to your eternal advantage, (as the Steward did his to his temporal.) ¶ [13] Worldly Wealth, which is deceitfull and fading, and commonly is either unjuſtly gotten, kept, or uſed. ¶ [14] *Matt.* 25. 34. *Acts* 10. 4. 1 *Tim.* 6. 19. You may be admitted into Heaven.

10 [15] He that is [16] faithful in that which is leaſt, is faithful alſo in much: and he that is unjuſt in the leaſt, is unjuſt alſo in much.

[15] *q. d.* It uſually comes thus to paſs, and ſo men do commonly judge, That he—— ¶ [16] *ch.* 19. 17.

11 [17] If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your truſt the true *riches?*

[17] *q. d.* If you have not wiſely employ'd theſe worldly Riches that God has entruſted you withall, he will never beſtow the Heavenly Treaſure of Glory and eternal Happineſs upon you.

Chap. 16. 4036.

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is [18] another mans, who ſhall give you that which is [19] your own?

[18] *Job* 1. 21. *i.e.* Worldly Wealth, (which is God's, though committed to your management for a while, and which you are to employ for the good of others, and which you muſt leave to others at laſt.) ¶ [19] Heavenly Riches, which will abide with thoſe that have 'em to all eternity, *ch.* 10.-42.

13 ¶ [20] No ſervant can ſerve two [21] maſters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or elſe he will hold to the one, and deſpiſe the other. [22] Ye cannot ſerve God and [23] mammon.

[20] *Matt.* 6. 24. ¶ [21] *viz.* Which command contrary things. ¶ [22] *Joſh.* 24. 19. *Matt.* 4.-10. ¶ [23] Be Slaves to the World.

14 And the Phariſees alſo, * who were [24] covetous, heard all theſe things: and they derided him.

* Matt. 23. 14. [24] *Matt.* 13. 22. *Ezek.* 33.-31.

15 And he ſaid unto them, Ye are they which [25] juſtifie your ſelves before men, but * God knoweth your hearts: for * that [26] which is highly eſteemed amongſt men, is abomination in the ſight of God.

* Pſal. 7. 9. * 1 Sam. 16. 7.

[25] Publiſh and proclaim your own Righteouſneſs and Charity, (*Matt.* 6. 2.) and extoll your ſelves as the onely righteous Perſons, *ch.* 18. 11. ¶ [26] 1 *Sam.* 16.-7. *q. d.* Though Men applaud and commend you for your Charity, yet God condemns you.

16 [27] The law and the prophets *were* until John: [28] ſince that time the kingdom of God is preached, and [29] every man preſſeth into it.

[27] *Matt.* 11. 13. *q. d.* True, before *John's* time the coming of the Meſſia was onely prefigured and propheſied of. ¶ [28] *q. d.* But he declared that the Meſſia was come, and that I am He: and the Goſpel-Adminiſtration, begun by him, is carried on by me and by my Apoſtles, and that with good Succeſs, (and therefore you are wholly inexcuſable for your Impenitence and Unbelief.) ¶ [29] See on *Matt.* 11. 12. *n.* 27.

17 * And [30] it is eaſier for heaven and earth to paſs, than one tittle of the law to fail.

* Pſal. 102. 26, 27.

[30] *Matt.* 5. 18. 1 *Pet.* 1.-24. *Iſa.* 40. 8. *q. d.* But yet the Law, as a Rule of Life, ſtill continues under the Goſpel-Diſpenſation, in full force, and that in the greateſt ſtrictneſs thereof, (as appears in the Inſtance of the Seventh Commandment, *v.* 18.)

18 [31] Whoſoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another committeth adultery: and whoſoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* husband committeth adultery.

[31] *Matt.* 5. 32. (ſee there) & 19. 9. 1 *Cor.* 7. 10. *q. d.* And though there were ſome Political Diſpenſations of the Moral Law, relating to the Commonwealth of the Jews, admitted of; yet under the Goſpel they are to ceaſe, and the Law is to obtain its full Obligation and Efficacy.

19 ¶ [32] There was a certain rich man, which was cloathed in purple and fine linnen, and fared ſumptuouſly every day.

[32] The Deſign of this Parable (as appears from *v.* 31.) is to ſhew the Authority of the Word of God, or Moral Law, over the Conſcience, as the onely means to perſwade to Repentance and Obedience.

20 And there was a certain begger [33] named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate full of ſores;

[33] *Prov.* 10. 7.

21 And deſiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich mans table: moreover the dogs came and licked his ſores.

22 And it came to paſs, that the begger died, and was carried by the angels into Abrahams boſom: the rich man alſo died, and was buried.

23 And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and ſeeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his boſom.

24 And he cried and ſaid, Father Abraham, [34] have mercy on me, and ſend Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water and * cool my tongue; for * I am tormented in this flame.

[34] *James* 2. 13. * Zech. 14. 12. * Iſaiah 66. 24. Mark 9. 44, &c.

25 But

Chap. 17. 4036.

25 But Abraham said, Son, remember that thou in thy life-time [35] receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is [36] comforted, and thou are tormented.

[35] *Job* 12. 6. & 21. 13.
[36] *Psal.* 37. 37. *Isaiah* 57. 2. *Rev.* 14. 13.

26 And besides all this, between us and you there is a [37] great gulf fixed; so that they which would pass from hence to you, cannot; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.

[37] *Psal.* 50. 22. *Isaiah* 30. 33. *John* 3. 35.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my fathers house:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may [38] testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

[38] Declare unto 'em, from his own Experience, the Misery of the Damned, and the danger they are in; and exhort 'em to Repentance.

* Isaiah 34. 16. Acts 15. 21. & 17. 11.

29 Abraham saith unto him, * They have Moses and the [39] prophets; let them hear them.

[39] *Isa.* 8. 20. *John* 5. 39. 2 *Tim.* 3.-17. Who bring the highest Truths to convince the Understanding, and the most powerfull Arguments to move the Will and Affections, and the cleerest Evidence and most undoubted Certainty of both, 2 *Pet.* 1. 19.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be perswaded though one rose from the dead.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *To avoid occasions of offence.* 3 *One to forgive another.* 6 *The power of faith.* 12 *The ten lepers.*

THen said he unto the disciples, [1] It is impossible but that [2] offences will come: but [3] wo *unto him* [4] through whom they come.

[1] See on *Matt.* 18. 7. *n.* 15. ¶ [2] See on *Matt.* 18. 7. *n.* 14. ¶ [3] [4] See on *Matt.* 18. 7. *n.* 16, 17.

2 It were better for him that a milstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should [5] offend one of these [6] little ones.

[5] [6] See on *Matt.* 18. 6. *n.* 11, 12.

3 ¶ [7] Take heed to your selves: if [8] thy brother trespass against thee, * [9] rebuke him; and if he repent forgive him.

* Prov. 17. 10. James 5. 19.

[7] *Viz.* Lest you give offence. ¶ [8] *Matt.* 18. 15. ¶ [9] *Levit.* 19. 17.

4 And if he trespass against thee [10] seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to to thee, [11] saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

[10] *Matt.* 18. 21. ¶ [11] *viz.* In such a manner, that we may rationally conclude, that he is in good earnest.

5 ¶ And the Apostles said unto the Lord, [12] Increase our faith.

[12] *Mark* 9. 24. *viz.* That so we may more firmly depend on thee for Strength and Ability to perform these difficult Duties. (It should seem by Christ's Reply in the following Parable, that they had a good opinion of themselves, and thought they had Faith enough for ordinary occasions, onely wanted some further Degrees for such difficult Duties.)

* Mark 9. 23. & 11. 23.

6 * And the Lord said, [13] If ye had [14] faith [15] as a grain of mustard-seed, ye might say unto this sycamine-tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

[13] *Matt.* 17. 20. & 21. 21. ¶ [14] True, saving Faith in the least degree; and if you put it forth, you shall be enabled to perform the most difficult Duties: even as the least degree of Miraculous Faith will enable you to do great things in that way. ¶ [15] *Matt.* 13. 31.

7 [16] But which of you having [17] a servant plowing, or feeding cattel, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go, and sit down to meat?

[16] By this Parable Christ cautions 'em against Self-conceit, and a high Opinion of their own Performances (though never so many and great) as if they did deserve some Reward from God for 'em; and shews, That they must still continue in a way of Service and Duty to their Lifes end; and, after all, to think meanly of themselves. ¶ [17] A Bond-slave, who owes his Lord all he can do.

Chap. 17. 4036.

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thy self, and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, [18] when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are * [19] unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

* Matt. 25. 30. Rom. 3. 12. Philem. 11.

[18] That is, though you should be enabled to do all this, yet you must not think that you merit any thing at God's Hands. ¶ [19] *Job* 9. 2, 3. & 35. 7. *Psal.* 16.-2. Deserving nothing, according to the Rules of strict Justice.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed [20] through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

[20] Thorow those Places that lay in the middle between 'em.

12 And as he entred into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood [21] a far off:

[21] *Lev.* 13. 45. *Numb.* 5. 2.

13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, * Go [22] shew your selves unto the [23] priests. And it came to pass, that as they went, they were cleansed.

* Lev. 13. 2. & 14. 2.

[22] *Ch.* 5. 14. *Matt.* 8. 4. Implying thereby, that they should be cured as they went. ¶ [23] That they who are the proper Judges of Leprosie (*Levit.* 14.) may take cognisance of your Cure.

15 And [24] one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,

[24] *Exod.* 23. 2.

16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritane.

17 And Jesus answering, said, Were there not ten cleansed? but [25] where *are* the nine?

[25] 2 *Chr.* 32. 25.

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way, [26] thy faith hath made thee whole.

[26] See on *Mat.* 9. 22. *n.* 4, 43.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the [27] kingdom of God should [28] come; he answered them, and said, [29] The kingdom of God [30] cometh not with ‖ observation.

‖ Or, *outward shew.*

[27] That Temporal Kingdom which they fancied to themselves under the Messia. ¶ [28] Be visibly established in the World. ¶ [29] That Kingdom which God will set up in the World. ¶ [30] *Zech.* 4. 6. Will not become conspicuous and remarkable by any outward Splendor, or Worldly Pomp, (but by its inward Efficacy upon the Consciences of Men, *v.* 21.)

21 Neither shall they say, [31] Lo here, or lo there: for behold, the kingdom of God [32] is ‖ [33] within you.

‖ Or, *among.*

[31] *Matt.* 24. 23. The Messia keeps his Court, and lives in Royal Dignity, in such or such a Place. ¶ [32] 'Tis already begun, and is now present among you. ¶ [33] And 'tis a spiritual, inward Kingdom, (*Rom.* 2. 29. & 14.-17.) which has its greatest influence upon the Heart, (which is Christ's principal Throne.)

22 And he said unto the disciples, * The [34] days will [35] come [36] when ye shall desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall [37] not see *it*.

* See Mat. 9. 15. John 17. 12.

[34] *Viz.* Of grievous Affliction and Calamity. ¶ [35] *viz.* After my departure out of the World. ¶ [36] Being encompast with Troubles and Errours, you shall wish for my Bodily Presence, though but for a day, to defend, comfort, and instruct you, (though now you don't prize it as you ought.) ¶ [37] (And therefore you should make a good use of the present Opportunity, and labour to profit by my Presence while you have it.)

Chap. 18. 4036.

23 * And they shall say unto you, [18] See here, or see there: [19] go not after *them*, nor follow *them*.

[18] *V.* 21. There is a Messia in this or that place, that will deliver you. ¶ [19] Let not your desires to see me again, induce you to hearken to such Seducers.

Matt. 24. 23. Luke 17. 21. Rev. 21. 8.

24 [20] For as the lightning that lightneth out of the one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under heaven: so shall also the Son of man be in [21] his day.

[20] *Matt.* 24. 27. See there. ¶ [21] 1 *Tim.* 6. 15. *Rev.* 11. 15.

Mark 8. 31. Luke 9. 22. & 17. 25. Chap. 9. 22. Gen. 7. Matt. 24. 37, 38. Ch. 18. 8. 1 Thess. 5. 2, 3. 2 Phil. 2. 21.

25 * But first must he [22] suffer many things, and be rejected of this [23] generation.

[22] See on *Matt.* 16. 21. *n.* 41. ¶ [23] By the Jews of this present Age.

26 * [24] And as it was in the days of Noe, [25] so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

27 They did [26] eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the Ark: And the flood came, and destroyed them all.

28 Likewise also as it was in the days of [27] Lot, they did [28] eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded:

[27] *Gen.* 19. 14. ¶ [28] They were drown'd in their carnal Delights, and secular Affairs, without ever thinking of God, or turning to him. See also on *ch.* 14. *n.* 25.

29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all:

30 Even [29] thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.

[29] Such a general, deep Security shall possess 'em, till Destruction come.

31 In that day, he which shall be upon the house-top, and his stuff in the house, [30] let him not come down to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

[30] Let every man that is in *Judea* make all possible speed to get out of it, *Matt.* 24. 16.

32 [31] Remember Lot's wife.

[31] *Gen.* 19. 26. *q. d.* Take warning by her Example, not to be too intent upon your Concerns there.

Mark 8. 35. Luke 9. 24. John 12. 25.

33 * [32] Whosoever shall seek to [33] save his life, shall [34] lose it: and whosoever shall [35] lose his life, shall [36] preserve it.

[32] *Ch.* 9. 24. *Matt.* 10. 39. & 16. 25. ¶ [33–36] See on *Matt.* 16. 25.

1 Thess. 4. 17.

34 * I tell you, in that [37] night there shall be [38] two men in one bed; the [39] one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

[37] Time of terrour and tribulation. ¶ [38] *Matt.* 24. 40. ¶ [39] See on *Matt.* 24. 40. *n.* 5.

35 Two women shall be grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

[This 36 verse is wanting in most Greek copies.]

36 ‖ Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

Job 39. 30.

37 And they answered, and said unto him, * [40] Where Lord? And he said unto them, [41] Wheresoever the body *is*, thither will the [42] eagles be gathered together.

[40] Where shall these dreadfull Judgments be inflicted? ¶ [41, 42] See on *Matt.* 24. 28.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 The importunate widow. 9 The Pharisees and Publicans. 15 Children brought to Christ. 22 All to be left for Christ's sake.

Chap. 21. 36. Rom. 12. 12. Eph. 6. 18. Col. 4. 2.

AND he spake a parable unto them, *to this end*, * that men ought [1] always to pray, and not to [2] faint;

[1] 1 *Thess.* 5. 17. See there. To persevere therein with importunity, and not to cast off Hope and Prayer, though God delay to answer, and the Trouble continues. ¶ [2] *Ch.* 11. 8. *Gen.* 32. 26. Despond under their Distress, as if there were no hope of deliverance.

† Or, a certain city.

2 Saying, There was in † a city a judge, which feared not God, neither regarded man.

3 And there was a widow in that city, and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

Chap. 18. 4036.

4 And he would not for a while: but afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man;

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, [3] Hear what the unjust judge saith.

[3] *Matt.* 7. 11.

7 [4] And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, [5] though he bear long with them?

[4] *Rev.* 6. 10. *q. d.* Can any one be so stupid and senseless, as to imagine, that God will not much more be prevail'd with by Importunity? ¶ [5] *Esa.* 42. 14. *i. e.* Though he seem, in their apprehensions, to be but slow in righting 'em for their Wrongs, and punishing their Enemies.

8 I tell you * that he will avenge them [6] speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of man [7] cometh, [8] shall he find faith on the earth?

* 2 Pet. 3. 8, 9.

[6] *Psal.* 46. 5. *Heb.* 10. 37. *Rev.* 18. 8. As soon as ever the fit season for it is come. ¶ [7] *viz.* To avenge his Elect, and destroy the obstinate Jews. ¶ [8] There will be but little of this Faith, which will enable 'em to pray with such importunity and constancy.

9 And he spake this parable unto certain which [9] trusted [10] in themselves ‖ that they were righteous, and [11] despised others:

‖ Or, *as being righteous.*

[9] *Phil.* 3. 4. ¶ [10] In their own Righteousness and Worthiness, as if they deserved great Matters at God's hands. ¶ [11] *Isa.* 65. 5.

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a Publicane.

11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, * God, I thank thee, that I am [12] not as other men *are*, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publicane.

* Isaiah 1. 15 & 58. 2. Rev. 3. 17. [12] 1 *Tim.* 1. 15.

12 [13] I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of [14] all that I possess.

[13] *Rev.* 3. 17. 1 *Sam.* 15. 13. Implying, That he did not only observe all the Commands of the Law, but did many things over and above, tending to Perfection. ¶ [14] (Though not Tythable by Law, *Matt.* 23. 23.)

13 And the publicane standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but [15] smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

[15] In token of his wonderful great Contrition, and Indignation against himself, for what he had done.

14 I tell you, this man went down to his house [16] justified *rather* than the other: * [17] for every one that exalteth himself, shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

* Job 22. 29. James 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

[16] *Rom.* 3. 20. Approved, and acquitted by God from his Sins. ¶ [17] *Ch.* 14. 11. *Matt.* 23. 12. See there.

15 And they [18] brought unto him also infants, that he would [19] touch them: but when *his* disciples saw *it*, they [20] rebuked them.

16 But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for * [21] of such is the kingdom of God.

* 1 Cor. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2.

[18] 1 *Sam.* 1. 24. ¶ [19–21] See on *Matt.* 19. *n.* 24, 26, 27.

17 Verily I say unto you, [22] Whosoever shall not [23] receive the kingdom of God [24] as a little child, shall in no wise [25] enter therein.

[22–25] See on *Mark* 10. 15.

18 * And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

* Mark 19. 16. Mark 10. 17.

19 And Jesus said unto him, [26] Why callest thou me good? none *is* [27] good save one, *that is*, God.

[26, 27] See on *Matt.* 19. 17.

20 Thou knowest the commandments, * [28] Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, * Honour thy father and thy mother.

* Exod. 20. 12, 13. Rom. 13. 9. * Eph. 6. 2. Col. 3. 20.

21 And he said, [29] All these have I kept from my youth up.

[29] All these Duties I have performed.

Chap. 18. 4036.

22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: * [30] sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.

* Matt. 6. 19, 20. & 19. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 19.

23 And when he heard this, he was very [31] sorrowful; [32] for he was very rich.

[28–31] See on *Matt.* 19. 18, &c. ¶ [32] *Matt.* 13. 22.

24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, * [33] How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

* Prov. 11. 28. [33] See on *Matt.* 19. 23.

25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needles eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard *it*, said, [34] Who then can be saved?

[34–37] See on *Matt.* 19. 25, &c.

27 And he said, * [35] The things which are impossible with men, are possible [36] with God.

* Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Chap. 1. 37.

28 * Then Peter said, Lo, we have [37] left all, and followed thee.

* Matt. 19. 27.

29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, * [38] there is no man that have left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, [39] for the kingdom of Gods sake,

* Deut. 33. 9.

[38] See on *Matt.* 19. 29. *n.* 50. ¶ [39] For the attaining thereof.

30 * [40] Who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.

* Job 42. 12. [40] See on *Matt.* 19. 29. *n.* 51.

31 ¶ Then he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, [41] Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things * that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished.

* Psal. 22. Isa. 53.

[41] See on *Matt.* 20. 18. and on 16. 21. *n.* 41.

32 For * he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated and spitted on:

* Matt. 27. 2. Chap. 23. 1. John 18. 28. Acts 3. 13.

33 And they shall scourge *him*, and put him to death: and the third day he shall rise again.

34 And they [42] understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

[42] Their understandings were so captivated and possessed with the expectation of a temporal Kingdom, that they could not give credit to any thing that was inconsistent therewith, but thought some other Construction was to be put upon such Passages. See on *Mark* 9. 32.

35 ¶ [43] And it came to pass, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way-side begging:

[43] There are the same Stories related *Matt.* 20. 29, *&c.* and *Mark* 10. 46, *&c.* only this here was [*as he came nigh to* Jericho,] and those, [*as he went out of* Jericho.]

36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, thou Son of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before, rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried so much the more, Thou Son of David have mercy on me.

40 And Jesus stood and commanded him to be brought unto him: and when he was come near, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.

42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight: * [44] thy faith hath saved thee.

* Chap. 17. 19. [44] See on *Matt.* 9. 22.

43 And immediately he received his sight, and [45] followed him, glorifying God: and all the people when they saw *it*, gave praise unto God.

[45] Became his Disciple.

CHAP. XIX.

Chap. 19. 4036.

1 *Zaccheus a publicane.* 11 *The ten pieces of money.* 28 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem,* 41 *weepeth over it,* 45 *and purgeth the temple.*

AND *Jesus* entred and passed through Jericho.

2 And behold, *there was* a man named Zaccheus, which was the [1] chief among the publicanes, and he was rich.

[1] Chief Farmer of the Tribute, who hired it immediately of the *Romans*.

3 And he sought to [2] see Jesus who he was, and could not for the press, because he was little of stature.

[2] *Chap.* 23. 8.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycomore-tree to see him; for he was to pass that way.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and [3] saw him, and said unto him, Zaccheus, make haste and come down; for to day I must [4] abide at thy house.

[3] *Ezek.* 16. 8. *John* 1. 48. ¶ [4] Thus Christ rewards *Zaccheus*'s hearty desire with more than he expected.

6 And he [5] made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

[5] *Psal.* 119. 22.

7 And when they saw *it*, they all [6] murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

[6] *Ch.* 7. 39. *Matt.* 9. 11. They that neglect the Grace of God themselves, envy it unto others.

8 And Zaccheus [7] stood, and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor: and if I have taken any thing from any man by * false accusation, I restore *him* [8] four-fold.

[7] *Matt.* 3. 8. 1 *Cor.* 7. 11. * Chap. 3. 14. [8] *Exod.* 22. 1.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day [9] salvation come to this house; forsomuch as * he also is * the [10] son of Abraham.

* Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16. Gal. 3. 7. * Chap. 13. 16.

[9] True Faith, Repentance, and Obedience; (which are the way to Salvation.) ¶ [10] Is now become a true Believer, and so, one of *Abraham*'s spiritual Seed, *Rom.* 9. 8.

10 [11] For the Son of man is come to seek and to [12] save that which was lost.

[11] *Matt.* 10. 6. & 15. 24. & 18. 11. ¶ [12] To reduce those that go astray in the ways of Sin, and to obtain Mercy for 'em.

11 And as they heard these things, he added, and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the kingdom of God should [13] immediately appear.

[13] *Acts* 1. 6. 2 *Thess.* 2. 2, 3. That as soon as he came to *Jerusalem*, he'd take upon him Regal Authority, and render himself Glorious by some external Pomp and Splendour.

12 He said therefore, [14] A certain noble man went into a [15] far countrey, to receive for himself a kingdom, and [16] to return.

[14] *Matt.* 25. 14. The scope of the Parable is to shew, That afore Christ enters upon his Kingdom, and exercises his Kingly Authority, in the punishing of his Enemies, and rewarding his faithful Servants, he must suffer Death, and rise again, and ascend into Heaven, to be installed in his Kingdom, and afterwards to return: and in the mean while, all they upon whom he has bestowed any Gifts, must diligently employ 'em for the gaining of others to his Service, for which they shall be proportionably rewarded. ¶ [15] *Gh.* 20. 9. *Acts* 1. 11. ¶ [16] *Heb.* 9. 28.

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten † pounds, and said unto them, [17] Occupy till I come.

† Gr. *Mna.* Latine *Mina*, is in weight twelve ounces and an half; in value, according to five shillings the ounce in silver, is 3 *l.* 2 *s.* 6 *d.* [17] *Rom.* 12. 6.

14 But [18] his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, † We will not have this man to reign over us.

[18] *John* 1. 11. The Jews, (who, for the generality of 'em, refused to own Christ for the Messia, even after his Death and Resurrection.) † 1 *Sam.* 8. 7.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom

Chap. 19. whom he had given the † money, [19] that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

4036. 16 Then came the firſt, ſaying, Lord, [20] thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he ſaid unto him, Well, thou good ſervant: becauſe thou haſt been faithfull in a [21] very little, have thou authority over [22] ten cities.

[21] *Ch.* 16. 10. *Matt.* 25. 21. In thoſe Services thou haſt performed: (which are poor, mean things, yea, nothing, in compariſon of the Reward we ſhall receive for 'em.) ¶ [22] Their Reward in Glory is proportionable to their Diligence.

18 And the ſecond came, ſaying, Lord, thy pound hath gained [23] five pounds.

19 And he ſaid likewiſe to him, Be thou alſo over five cities.

20 And another came, ſaying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound which I have kept laid up in a [24] napkin:

21 For I feared thee, becauſe thou art an [25] auſtere man: thou takeſt up that thou layedſt not down, and reapeſt that thou didſt not ſow.

[25] This notes the perverſe diſpoſition of thoſe idle Drones, that rather than confeſs themſelves in a Fault, will accuſe God, as if he were ſo ſtrict that they deſpaired of pleaſing him, and ſo never attempted it.

22 And he ſaith unto him, [26] Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked ſervant. Thou kneweſt that I was an auſtere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not ſow.

23 Wherefore then gaveſt not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with [27] uſury?

[27] (For he might well think, that God would much more reap where he did ſow, and expect Increaſe where he had beſtowed Gifts.)

24 And he ſaid unto them that ſtood by, [28] Take from him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they ſaid unto him, Lord, [29] he hath ten pounds.)

[29] He has enough already, and needs no more.

26 [30] For I ſay unto you, [31] that unto every one which [32] hath, [33] ſhall be given: and he that hath not, even that he hath ſhall be taken away from him.

[30] *q. d.* True; I know he has much already, and therefore he ſhall have more. ¶ [31] *Chap.* 8. 18. *Matt.* 13. 12. & 25. 29. ¶ [32] Faithfully employs his Gifts, Graces, and Opportunities. ¶ [33] See on *Matt.* 13. 12. *n.* 17.

27 But thoſe [34] mine enemies which would not that I ſhould reign over them, bring hither, and [35] ſlay *them* [36] before me.

[34] *Ver.* 14. ¶ [35] This notes the Deſtruction that befell the Jews for their rejecting of Chriſt. ¶ [36] 1 *Sam.* 15.-33.

28 ¶ And when he had thus ſpoken, he went [37] before, aſcending up to Jeruſalem.

29 * And it came to paſs, when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called *the mount* of Olives he ſent two of his diſciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over againſt *you*; in the which at your entring ye ſhall find a colt tied, whereon yet [38] never man ſat: looſe him, and bring *him* hither.

31 [39] And if any man ask you, Why do ye looſe *him?* thus ſhall ye ſay unto him, Becauſe the [40] Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were ſent, went their way, and found even as he had ſaid unto them.

33 And as they were looſing the colt, the owners thereof ſaid unto them, Why looſe ye the colt?

34 And they ſaid, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jeſus: and they caſt their garments upon the colt, and they ſet Jeſus thereon.

36 And as he went, [41] they ſpread their clothes in the way. Chap. 19.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the deſcent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the diſciples began to rejoyce, and praiſe God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had ſeen, 4036. [41] 2 *Kings* 9. 13. *John* 12. 13.

38 Saying, * [42] Bleſſed *be* the King that cometh in the [43] name of the Lord: [44] peace in heaven, and [45] glory in the higheſt. * Pſal. 118. 26.

[42] [43] See on *Matt.* 21. 9. *n.* 17, 18. ¶ [44] *Ch.* 2. 14. *Col.* 1. 20. *Eph.* 2. 14. God is now reconciled to Men by this Meſſia. [45] All Glory be given to God, who dwells in the higheſt Heavens, for this Mercy.

39 And ſome of the Phariſees from among the multitude, ſaid unto him, Maſter, [46] rebuke thy diſciples.

[46] *Matt.* 23. 13. *viz.* For this horrible Flattery which they are guilty of; or, leſt this may be ill interpreted by the *Romans*, and ſo ſome miſchief may follow upon it.

40 And he anſwered, and ſaid unto them, I tell you, that if theſe ſhould hold their peace, [47] the ſtones would immediately cry out.

[47] *Hab.* 2. 11. *Matt.* 27. 51. *q. d.* This is ſo great and manifeſt a Truth, that it cannot be conceal'd, but will break out ſome way or other, in ſpite of all your attempts to ſmother it.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and [48] wept over it, 4035.

[48] *Jer.* 9. 1. *Hoſ.* 11. 8. *viz.* For their obſtinate rejecting him, and the Miſeries coming upon 'em for it.

42 Saying, If thou hadſt [49] known, even thou, at leaſt in this [50] thy day, the things *which* [51] *belong* unto thy peace! but now they are [52] hid from thine eyes.

[49] Conſider'd, ſo as to have practiſed accordingly. ¶ [50] *Pſal.* 32. 6. *Jer.* 8. 7. This day of Grace thou haſt enjoyed by my Miniſtry, and the Offers of Mercy to thee. ¶ [51] Whereby your temporal and eternal welfare would have been ſecured: (Then it would have been well for you, if you had done ſo.) ¶ [52] God is depriving thee of thoſe Means which thou haſt thus obſtinately abuſed, and neglected to improve.

43 For the [53] days ſhall come upon thee, that [54] thine enemies ſhall caſt a trench about thee, and compaſs thee round, and keep thee in on every ſide,

[53] *Pſalm* 37. 13. ¶ [54] *Deut.* 28. 47–49, 52. The *Romans.*

44 And ſhall [55] lay thee even with the ground, and [56] thy children within thee; and * they ſhall not leave in thee one ſtone upon another: becauſe thou † kneweſt not the time of thy viſitation. * Mark 13. 2. Chap. 21. 6.

[55] *Ch.* 21. 6. *Matt.* 24. 2. 1 *Kings* 9. 7, 8. *Mic.* 3. 12. ¶ [56] Deſtroy thy Inhabitants. ¶ † Didſt not conſider ſo as to make uſe of.

45 * And he went into the [57] temple, and began to caſt out them that [58] ſold therein, and them that bought; * Mark 11. 15. [57–59] See on *Matt.* 21. 12.

46 Saying unto them, * It is written, My houſe is the [59] houſe of prayer: but * ye have made it a [60] den of thieves. * Iſa. 56. 7. * Jer. 7. 11.

47 And he taught [61] daily in the temple. But [62] the chief prieſts and the ſcribes, and * the chief of the people [63] ſought to deſtroy him, * Mark 11. 18.

[61] From this time to his Paſſion he was in the Temple, teaching from Morning to Evening. ¶ [62] (Who took themſelves to have ſole Authority in the Temple, and whoſe Profit would hereby be impaired; ſo that both their Authority and Gain lay at ſtake.) ¶ [63] *John* 7. 19. & 8. 37. *viz.* For ſome ſpecious Pretence, that ſo they might do it without any danger to themſelves, or notice of the People, *Mark* 14.-1, 11.

48 And could not find what they might do: ‖ for all the people ‖ were very [64] attentive to hear him. ‖ Or, *hanged on him.* [64] *Neh.* 8. 3. *Acts* 16.-14.

Chap. 20. 4035.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Christ avoucheth his authority by a question of John's baptism.* 9 *The parable of the vineyard.* 19 *Tribute to Cesar.*

AND it came to pass, that on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the Gospel, the [1] chief priests and the scribes came upon him, with the [2] elders.

[1-2] See on *Matt.* 21. 23.

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, [3] By what authority doest thou [4] these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered, and said unto them, I will also [5] ask you one thing, and answer me:

4 [6] The baptism of John, was it from heaven or [7] of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, from heaven; he will say, Why then [8] believed ye him not?

[3] *Acts* 4. 7. & 7. 27. ¶ [4-8] See on *Matt.* 21. 23, *&c. n.* 40–44.

6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people [9] will stone us: for they be perswaded that John was a prophet.

[9] *Matt.* 14. 5.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence *it was.*

8 And Jesus said unto them, [10] Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

[10] See on *Matt.* 21. 27.

9 Then began he to speak to the people this parable: [11] A certain man [12] planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and [13] went into [14] a far countrey for a long time.

[11] See on *Matt.* 21. 33. ¶ [12] *Psal.* 80. 8. *Isa.* 5. 1. *Jer.* 2. 21. 1 *Cor.* 3. 6–9. ¶ [13] See on *Matt.* 21. 33. *n.* 64. ¶ [14] *Ch.* 19. 12. *Acts* 1. 11.

10 And at the [15] season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

[15] See on *Matt.* 21. 34.

11 And again he sent [16] another servant; and they [17] beat him also, and entreated *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty.

[16] *Isa.* 30. 9. ¶ [17] *Matt.* 23. 37. 2 *Chron.* 36. 16. *Acts* 7. 59. & 14. 19.

12 And again he sent the [18] third; and they wounded him also, and cast *him* out.

[18] *Hos.* 6. 4, 5.

13 Then said the Lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will [19] reverence *him* when they see him.

[19] *Psal.* 2. 12.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: [20] come, let us kill him, [21] that the inheritance may be ours.

[20] *Gen.* 37. 18. *Matt.* 26. 3, 4. *John* 11. 53. ¶ [21] That we may dispose of all things according to our own pleasure, and there may be none to controll us in what we do.

15 So they [22] cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him.* What therefore shall the Lord of the vineyard do unto them?

[22] *Heb.* 13. 12.

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall [23] give the vineyard to others: And when they heard *it*, they said, God forbid.

[23] *Rom.* 11. 19, 20. *Matt.* 8. 11.

17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, [24] The stone which the [25] builders rejected, the same is become the [26] head of the corner?

[24-26] See on *Matt.* 21. 42. *n.* 72, 73, 74.

18 Whosoever shall [27] fall upon that stone, [28] shall be broken: but * [29] on whomsoever it shall fall, it will [30] grind him to powder.

[27-30] See on *Matt.* 21. 44. * Dan. 2. 34, 35.

19 ¶ And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour [31] sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable [32] against them.

[31] See on *ch.* 19. 47. *n.* 63. ¶ [32] *Acts* 7. 54. 2 *Tim.* 4. 3.

Chap. 20. 4035.

20 * And they [33] watched *him* and sent forth [34] spies, which should [35] feign themselves [36] just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governour.

* Matt. 22. 15.

[33] What Answer he'd return to their Question. ¶ [34] *Psal.* 38. 12. *Jer.* 18–22. ¶ [35] 1 *Tim.* 4. 2. ¶ [36] Conscientious Persons, who would do nothing but what was agreeable to the Law; and therefore desired Resolution of a Case of Conscience from him.

21 And they asked him, saying, * Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest [37] rightly, neither accepteth thou the person *of any*, but teachest the way of God ‖ truly.

* Matt. 22. 16. Mark 12. 15.

‖ Or, *of a truth.*

[37] According to what thou thinkest.

22 Is it [38] lawfull for us to give tribute unto Cesar, or no?

[38-44] See on *Matt.* 22. 17–21.

23 But he perceived their [39] craftiness, and said unto them, Why [40] tempt ye me?

24 Shew me a * peny: whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cesars.

* See on Matt. 18. 28.

25 And he said unto them, [41] Render [42] therefore unto Cesar the things which be Cesars, and [43] unto God the [44] things which be Gods.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and [45] held their peace.

[41] 1 *Sam.* 2. 9. *Tit.* 1. 11.

27 ¶ Then came to him certain of the Sadducees * (which [46] deny that there is any resurrection) and they asked him,

* Acts 23. 6, 8. [46-49] See on *Matt.* 22, 23, &c.

28 [47] Saying, Master, * [48] Moses wrote unto us, if any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

* Deut. 25. 5.

29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also. And they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore [49] in the resurrection, whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering, said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accounted [50] worthy to obtain [51] that world, and [52] the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage.

[50] 2 *Thess.* 1. 5. ¶ [51] *Heb.* 2.–5. ¶ [52] The Happiness of that State.

36 Neither can they [53] die any more; for they are [54] equal unto the angels, and are the [55] children of God, being [56] the children of the resurrection.

[53] 1 *Cor.* 15. 54. *Rev.* 21. 4. ¶ [54] Immortal, and so have no more need of Meat, Drink, Marriage, *&c.* for the preservation of their Persons or Kind, than the Angels have. ¶ [55] 1 *John* 3. 2. Raised by God's immediate Power, and not by any Strength of Nature, or Power of Man; as they are when they come first into the World. ¶ [56] Partakers of a Glorious Immortality, (which only deserves the name of a Resurrection:) or, By the Resurrection they shall be, as it were, begotten, and born to a new, divine, glorious, and immortal Life, which shall be upheld immediately by God, without Food or Marriage.

37 Now that the dead are [57] raised, * even [58] Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord, [59] the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

* Exod. 3. 6.

38 For he is not a God [60] of the dead, but [61] of the living: for * [62] all live unto him.

* Rom. 6. 10.

[57] 2 *Cor.* 4. 14. [58-61] See on *Matt.* 22. 31, 32. ¶ [61] In that their Souls are alive at present, and their Bodies also are alive in respect of God's Power (*Matt.* 22.–29.) and Appointment; to whom future things are as already present, *Rom.* 4.–17.

39 ¶ Then certain of the scribes answering, said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And

Chap. 21.

40 And after that, they durst not ask him any question at all.

4035. 41 And he [63] said unto them, * How say they that Christ is David's son?

42 And David himself saith in the book of psalms, * [64] The LORD [65] said unto [66] my Lord, [67] Sit thou on my right hand,

43 [68] Till I make thine enemies thy foot-stool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?

45 ¶ Then in the [69] audience of all the people he said unto his disciples,

46 * [70] Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in [71] long robes, and * love [72] greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the [73] chief rooms at feasts;

47 * Which [74] devour [75] widows houses, and for a [76] shew make [77] long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The poor Widow is commended.* 5 *The destruction of the temple and city is foretold.*

4036. AND he looked up, and [1] saw the rich men casting their gifts into the [2] treasury.

2 And he saw also a certain poor widow, casting in thither [3] two mites.

3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in [4] more then they all.

4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her [5] penury hath cast in [6] all the living that she had.

5 ¶ * And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with [7] goodly stones, and [8] gifts, he said,

6 *As for* these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall [9] not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but [10] when shall these things be? and what sign *will there be* when these things shall come to pass.

8 And he said, * [11] Take heed that ye be not deceived: for [12] many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; ‖ and the [13] time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them,

9 But when ye shall hear of [14] wars, and commotions, be not [15] terrified: for these things must first come to pass, but [16] the end *is* not by and by.

10 * Then said he unto them, [17] Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences, and fearfull sights, and great signs shall there be from heaven.

12 * But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute *you*, delivering *you* [18] up to the synagogues, and into prisons, * being brought before kings and rulers for my names sake.

13 * And it shall turn to you for [19] a testimony.

14 [20] Settle *it* therefore in your hearts not to meditate before, what ye shall answer.

15 For I will give you a [21] mouth and wisedom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay, nor [22] resist.

16 * And ye shall be [23] betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and *friends, and [24] *some* of you shall they cause to be put to death.

17 And ye shall be [25] hated of all men for my names sake.

18 * But [26] there shall not an hair of your head perish.

19 [27] In your patience possess ye your souls.

20 * And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the [28] desolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Judea flee to the [29] mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it, [30] depart out; and let not them that are in the countreys, enter thereinto.

22 For these be the [31] days of vengeance, that * all things which are [32] written may be fulfilled.

23 But wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days: for there shall be [33] great distress in the land, and [33] wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, untill the [34] times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

25 ¶ * And there shall be [35] signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity, [36] the sea and the waves roaring;

26 [37] Mens hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the [38] powers of heaven shall be shaken.

27 And then [39] shall they see the Son of man [40] coming in a cloud, with power and [41] great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your [42] redemption draweth nigh.

29 * And he spake to them a parable, Behold the fig-tree, and all the trees;

30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves, that summer is now nigh at hand.

Chap. 21.

4036.

31 So

---

[1] See on Mark 12. 41.
[2] Mark 14. 8.
[3] Cor. 8. 12.
[4] See on Mark 12. 3, 4.
[5] Matt. 24. 1.
[6] See on Ch. 19. 44.
[7] Psal. 111. 2. Dan. 12. 4
[8] Eph. 5. 6. 2 Thess. 2. 3.
[9] Or, and, The time. Matt. 3. 2. & 4. 17.
[10] See on Matt. 24. 6.
[11] Matt. 24. 7. Isa. 19. 2.
[12] Rev. 2. 10.
[13] Acts 25. 23.
[14] Jer. 4.-27. & 5. 10, 18. Matt. 10. 17. Acts 4. 3. & 5. 10. & 12. 4. & 16. 24.
[15] Phil. 1. 28. 2 Thess. 1. 5.
[16] See on Mark 13. 9.
[17] Ch. 12. 12. Matt. 10. 19.
[18] Exod. 4. 12. Freedom and boldness of Speech. ¶ [19] Acts 6. 10. *viz.* Not finally, so as to render your Preaching of the Gospel uneffectual, and wholly to hinder the Success of it; but it shall prove successfull in spite of 'em.
[20] Matt. 10. 21. John 16. 2. ¶ [21] Acts 7. 59. & 12. 2.
[22] Matt. 10. 22. John 15. 10.
[23] Matt. 10. 30.
[24] 9. *d.* A patient enduring of whatsoever they inflict, and a constant persevering in the Faith, is the most likely means to secure your selves; or however to save your Souls.
[25] Matt. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14.
[26] Dan. 9. 27.
[27] See on Matt. 24. 16. ¶ [28] Gen. 19. 15, 16.
[29] Matt. 23. 35.
[30] Dan. 9. 26, 27. Zech. 11. 1.
[31] Jer. 32.-18.
[32] See on Matt. 24. 21.
[33] Till that time be accomplish'd which God has appointed for the total ruine of the Fourth Monarchy, or *Roman* Empire. The like phrase whereunto we have, *Jer.* 27. 7. —*till the time of his land come.* And to this sense I understand that passage, *Rom.* 11. 25. [— *till the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.*] *i. e.* till the full time be accomplish'd for the Destruction of the *Roman* Monarchy. And so these two Places refer to the same time, and shew, That *Jerusalem* shall continue in a low and mean Condition, and the Jews remain in their State of Dispersion, Ignorance, and Alienation from Christ, till the downfall of Antichrist; and then *all Israel shall be saved, i. e.* the Body of the Jewish Nation shall be converted, and brought into the way of Salvation, and become a Commonwealth again: Which shall come to pass under the sixth Vial, when all Antichristian Powers shall be utterly destroy'd, (*Rev.* 19. 20.) and the Turks overthrown, *Rev.* 16. 12. See on *Rev.* 19. 4. *n.* 15.
[34] Matt. 24. 29. Mark 13, 24. 2 Pet. 3. 10, 12.
[35] Isa. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 10. & 3. 15. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Many Prodigies seen in the Heavens. [36] The People being all in disorder, and in a tumult, rage, and confusion.
[37] Rev. 6. 15–17. ¶ [38] See on Matt. 24. 29.
[39] See on Matt. 24. 30. *n.* 45. ¶ [40] Matt. 26.-64. Rev. 1. 7. ¶ [41] Matt. 16. 27. & 25. 31.
[42] Rom. 8.-23. Deliverance from those Persecutions you have undergone from the unbelieving Jews.
[43] Matt. 24. 32. Mark 13. 28.

Chap. 22. 4036.

31 So likewiſe ye, when ye ſee [43] theſe things come to paſs, know ye that the [44] kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

[43] See on *Matt.* 24. 33. ¶ [44] The general Promulgation of the Goſpel: or, that dreadfull Exerciſe of Chriſt's Regal Power in the Deſtruction of the Jews, and Deliverance of thoſe that faithfully adhere to him.

[45–47] See on *Matt.* 24. 34, 35.

32 Verily I ſay unto you, [45] This generation ſhall not paſs away, till [46] all be fulfilled.

33 [47] Heaven and earth ſhall paſs away: but my words ſhall not paſs away.

* Rom. 13. 13. 1 Theſſ. 5. 6. 1 Pet. 4. 7.

34 ¶ * And take heed to your ſelves, leſt at any time your hearts † be overcharged with ſurfeiting and drunkenneſs, and cares of this life, and ſo that day come upon you unawares.

† Settle into a ſenſual frame of Spirit, and by an inordinate delight in worldly things, are taken off from minding better things.

35 For [48] as a ſnare ſhall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

[48] *Eccl.* 9. 12. 1 *Theſſ.* 5.–2. 2 *Pet.* 3.–10. *Rev.* 3.–3. & 16. 15. Very ſuddenly and unexpectedly.

* Chap. 18. 1.

36 [49] Watch ye therefore, and * pray [50] always, that ye may be [51] accounted worthy to eſcape all

* Pſal. 1. 5. Eph. 6. 13.

theſe things that ſhall come to paſs, and * [52] to ſtand before the Son of man.

[49] See on *Matt.* 24. 42. ¶ [50] See on 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 17. ¶ [51] *Ch.* 20. 35. ¶ [52] 1 *John* 2. 28. *Prov.* 22. 29. To ſtand ſecure and untouch'd by thoſe Calamities whereby others ſhall fall.

* John 8. 1, 2. * Chap. 22. 39.

37 * And in the day-time he was teaching in the temple, and * at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount* of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The Jews conſpire againſt Chriſt. 3 Satan entreth into Judas. 7 The paſſover prepared. 19 The ſupper inſtituted. 47 Judas betrayeth him.

* Matt. 26. 2. Mark 14. 1.

NOW * the feaſt of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the paſſover.

* Pſal. 2. 2. John 11. 47.

2 And * the [1] chief prieſts and ſcribes [2] ſought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

[1] *Pſal.* 22. 12, 13. *Acts* 4. 27. ¶ [2] See on *Ch.* 19. 47. *n.* 63.

* Matt. 26. 14.

3 ¶ * Then [3] entred Satan into Judas ſurnamed Iſcariot, being of the number of the twelve.

[3] *Pſal.* 109.–6. *Matt.* 12. 45. *John* 13. 2, 27. Took more full poſſeſſion of him than afore, he giving himſelf up to his Conduct.

4 And he [4] went his way, and communed with the chief prieſts and [5] captains, how he might betray him unto them.

[4] 1 *John* 2. 19. *Jude* 11. ¶ [5] Not of the *Roman* or *Jewiſh* Soldiery, but of the Sacred Army of Prieſts and Levites miniſtring in the Temple, who were divided into Squadrons and Bands.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promiſed, and ſought opportunity to betray him unto them ‖ in the abſence of the multitude.

‖ Or, *without tumult.*

[6] See on *Matt.* 26. 17. *n.* 16. 18.

7 ¶ Then came the [6] day of unleavened bread, when the paſſover muſt be killed.

8 And he ſent Peter and John, ſaying, Go and prepare us the [6] paſſover, that we may eat.

9 And they ſaid unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he ſaid unto them, Behold, when ye are entred into the city, there ſhall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the houſe where he entreth in.

11 And ye ſhall ſay unto the good-man of the houſe, The maſter ſaith unto thee, Where is the gueſt-chamber, where I ſhall eat the paſſover with my diſciples?

Chap. 22. 4036.

12 And he ſhall ſhew you a large upper room furniſhed: there make ready.

13 And they went and found as he had ſaid unto them: and they made ready the paſſover.

* Matt. 26. 20. Mark 14. 17.

14 * And when the hour was come, he ſat down, and the twelve apoſtles with him.

‖ Or, *I have heartily deſired.*

15 And he ſaid unto them, ‖ With deſire I have [8] deſired to eat this paſſover with you before I ſuffer.

[8] Becauſe (ſince it was to be the laſt) he reſolves now to give 'em more expreſs Proofs and Pledges of his Love to 'em, and Communion with 'em, in the Inſtitution of the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper.

* Chap. 14. 15. Rev. 19. 9.

16 For I ſay unto you, I will not any more eat thereof * [9] until it be fulfilled in the [10] kingdom of God.

[9] Until that which is prefigur'd by it, (*viz.* the Sacrifice and Oblation of my ſelf) be fully diſpatch'd. See on *Matt.* 26. 29. ¶ [10] Under the Goſpel-Diſpenſation, (which began more eminently at Chriſt's Reſurrection.)

17 And he took the [11] cup, and gave thanks, and ſaid, Take this, and [12] divide *it* among your ſelves.

[11] The firſt Cup of Wine that was to be drunk at that Meal. ¶ 12 As a Pledge and Bond of Love among your ſelves.

* Matt. 26. 29. Mark 14. 25.

18 For * I ſay unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until [10] the kingdom of God ſhall come.

* Mark 14. 22. 1 Cor. 11. 23.

19 ¶ * And he took bread, and [13] gave thanks, and [14] brake *it*, and gave unto them, ſaying, [15] This is [16] my body [17] which is given for you: [19] this do in remembrance of me.

[13–16] See on *Matt.* 26. 26. ¶ [17] Which I am about to expoſe to grievous Sufferings, and Death it ſelf to purchaſe all manner of Bleſſings and Benefits for you; as Redemption, (*Eph.* 1. 7. *Rev.* 5. 9.) Reconciliation, (*Rom.* 5. 10.) Sanctification, (*Eph.* 5. 25, 26. *Heb.* 10. 10. *Rev.* 1. 5.) Juſtification, (*Rom.* 5. 9.) Remiſſion, (*Eph.* 1. 7. *Heb.* 9. 26.) Boldneſs of acceſs to God, (*Heb.* 10. 19, 22.) Living unto God, (2 *Cor.* 5. 15.) Eternal Life, *Heb.* 9. 15. ¶ [19] Let this Sacrament be celebrated from henceforth to the end of the World, hereby to call to mind, in a ſerious and affectionate manner, my Death (1 *Cor.* 11. 26.) and Sufferings, in regard of the Cauſe, Occaſion, Manner, and Ends thereof.

20 Likewiſe alſo the [22] cup after ſupper, ſaying, [23] This cup *is* the [24] new teſtament in my blood, which [25] is ſhed [17] for you.

[22] See on *Matt.* 26. 27. ¶ [23] This Wine in the Cup. ¶ [24] *Heb.* 9. 14. A Sign and Seal; or, a Sealing Sign of the Benefits of the New Teſtament, confirmed by my Blood, *Heb.* 9. 15–17. [25] (1) Now ready to be ſhed, (2) which ſhall certainly be done; (3) is reputed by God as if it were already done, in regard of the Merit of it.

* Pſal. 41. 9. Matt. 26. 21, 23. Mark 14. 18. [26] John 13. 21.

21 ¶ * But behold, the hand of him that [26] betrayeth me, *is* with me on the table.

22 And truly the Son of man [27] goeth as it was [28] determined; but wo unto that man by whom he is betrayed.

[27] Is ready to be put to death. [28] *Acts* 4. 28. & 2. 23.

[29] John 13. 22.

23 And they began to [29] enquire among themſelves, which of them it was that ſhould do this thing.

24 ¶ And [30] there was alſo a [31] ſtrife among them, which of them ſhould be accounted the greateſt.

[30] Probably not now, but at ſome other time, *viz.* that mentioned *Matt.* 20. 24, &c. [31] *Prov.* 13. 10.

25 And he ſaid unto them, [32] The kings of the Gentiles [33] exerciſe Lordſhip over them, and [34] they that exerciſe [33] authority upon them, are called benefactors.

[32 33] See on *Matt.* 20. 25. ¶ [34] Or, [*They that are called Benefactors or Governors, do exerciſe Authority upon them*;] (for ſo the Words are placed *Matt.* 20.–25.)

* 1 Pet. 5. 3. * Chap. 9. 48.

26 * But ye *ſhall* not *be* [35] ſo: * but he that is [36] greateſt among you, [37] let him be as the younger; and he that is [38] chief, as he that [38] doth ſerve.

[35] See

[35] See on *Matt.* 20. 26. *n.* 49. ¶ [36] *viz.* In Gifts, Authority, Age, or any other Qualification. ¶ [37] Let him be free from all Pride, Arrogance, Ambition, Uſurpation, Domination, and Contempt of others, and carry himſelf with that Humility, Modeſty, and Moderation which becomes the meaneſt. ¶ [38] Looking upon himſelf as the Servant of others, and not their Maſter: For God never beſtows any Power on any for the ſake of thoſe that have it, but for the ſake of thoſe for whom they are employ'd.

27 [39] For whether *is* greater, he that ſitteth at meat, or he that ſerveth? *is* not he that ſitteth at meat? but [40] I am among you as he that ſerveth.

[39] *q. d.* For the Adminiſtration or Carriage of Affairs in my Kingdom, is not like the Management of things in the Kingdoms of the World; for there the King ſits at Table, and his Subjects ſerve him; but here, I the King do ſerve. ¶ [40] *Matt.* 20. 28. *John* 13. 14. *Phil.* 2. 7. I condeſcend to waſh your Feet, (*John* 13. 5.) provide Neceſſaries for you, and perform any other Offices to you, and therefore much more ſhould you ſtoop to others for their good.

28 [41] Ye are they which have continued with
'Heb. 4. 15. me in * [42] my temptations.

[41] *Matt.* 19. 28. See there. ¶ [42] In all thoſe Troubles which have befallen me.

'Matt. 24. 47. Chap. 12. 32. 29 And * I appoint unto you [43] a kingdom, as my father hath appointed unto me:

[43] *Ch.* 12.-32. *Revel.* 3. 21. (And therefore you ſhould not contend for empty Titles of Honour, or for Dominion in this World.)

'Matt. 8. 11. Chap. 14. 15. Rev. 19. 9. 'Phil. 49. 14. 30 That * ye may [44] eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, * and [45] ſit on thrones, [46] judging the twelve tribes of Iſrael.

[44] Partake of the higheſt Delights, which I have prepared for you, and enjoy the neareſt Communion with me in Glory. ¶ [45] [46] *Rev.* 3. 21. See on *Matt.* 19.-28. *n.* 48, 49.

31 ¶ And the Lord ſaid, [47] Simon, Simon, behold, [48] Satan hath deſired *to have* [49] you, that he may [50] ſift *you* as wheat.

[47] Chriſt ſpeaks to all his Apoſtles in the Perſon of *Peter*, (as *Peter* was wont to ſpeak to Chriſt in the name of the reſt of the Apoſtles, *Matt.* 16. 15, 16.) ¶ [48] *Job* 1. 11. 1 *Pet.* 5. 8. ¶ [49] All of you my Apoſtles. ¶ [50] Toſs you about with Troubles, thereby to drive you from the Faith.

32 But I have [51] prayed for [52] thee, that thy
'John 21. 15, 16, 17. faith [53] fail not; and * when thou art [54] converted, [55] ſtrengthen thy brethren.

[51] *John* 17. 20. ¶ [52] *viz.* More eſpecially; as foreſeeing the Temptation will be moſt violent againſt thee, and thou wilt be in the greateſt danger, and moſt like to be overcome thereby. ¶ [53] Be not totally loſt and deſtroyed, as to the Root and Habit of it, (though it failed as to the Act and Exerciſe, during the Temptation.) ¶ [54] *viz.* From this ſpecial particular Sin: *q. d.* when thou haſt recover'd thy ſelf again by Repentance. ¶ [55] Uſe thy utmoſt Endeavours (by praying for 'em, as I have done for thee, and encouraging 'em, and the like) to confirm 'em, that they may not fall in like manner.

'Jer. 10. 23. & 17. 9. 33 And he ſaid unto him, Lord [56] I am ready to go with thee both into priſon, and to death.

34 And he ſaid, [57] I tell thee, Peter, [58] the cock ſhall not crow this day, before that thou ſhalt thrice deny that thou knoweſt me.

[57] *Matt.* 26. 34. *John* 13. 38. ¶ [58] See on *Matt.* 26. 34. *n.* 46.

'Matt. 10. 5. 35 And he ſaid unto them, [59] When I ſent you without purſe, and ſcrip, and ſhoes, lacked ye any thing? And they ſaid, Nothing.

36 Then ſaid he unto them, [60] But now he that hath [61] a purſe, let him take *it*, and likewiſe *his* [61] ſcrip: and he that hath no ſword, let him ſell his garment, and [63] buy one.

[59] *q. d.* Now the Caſe will be alter'd with you, from what it was afore. ¶ [61] *q. d.* You muſt reckon upon it now to meet with manifold Straits, and Wants, and Dangers; and therefore it concerns you to make the beſt Proviſion you can againſt 'em. ¶ [63] *Matt.* 26.-75. *q. d.* you'l meet with ſuch Trials that you'l find it neceſſary to uſe all lawfull means for the ſecuring your ſelves.

37 For I ſay unto you, that this that is written, muſt [64] yet be acccompliſhed in me, [65] And he was reckoned among the tranſgreſſours: for the [66] things concerning me have an end.

[64] *q. d.* Beſides other Propheſies already fulfill'd, there's one more yet remains to be accompliſh'd, *viz.* That I muſt be treated as a Criminal: and then look to your ſelves; for their Malice will not ſtay at what they do to me, but will proceed to you alſo. ¶ [65] *Iſa.* 53. 12. *Mark* 15. 28. ¶ [66] All that belongs to my State of Humiliation is in a manner diſpatch'd, and your turn comes next.

38 And they ſaid, Lord, behold, here *are*
[67] two ſwords. And he ſaid unto them, [68] It is enough.

[67] They underſtand him carnally. ¶ [68] *John* 18. 36. *q. d.* 'Tis no matter how many or how few of thoſe kind of weapons you have, for 'tis ſomething elſe that I mean.

39 ¶ * And he came out, and * went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his diſciples alſo followed him.

* Matt. 26. 36. Mark 14. 32. John 18. 1. * Chap. 21. 37.

40 And when he was at the place, he ſaid unto them, Pray, that ye [69] enter not into temptation.

[69] See on *Mat.* 26. 41. *n.* 62.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a ſtones caſt, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father if thou be † willing, remove
† Gr. *willing to remove.* this [70] cup from me: nevertheleſs, * not [71] my will, but [72] thine be done.

[70-72] See on *Matt.* 26. 39.

43 And there appeared an [73] angel unto him
* John 6. 38. from heaven, [74] ſtrengthning him.

[73] *Matt.* 4. 11. ¶ [74] Repreſenting ſuch Conſiderations to him, of the Glory he'd obtain thereby, (*Heb.* 12. 2.) and of the Advantages and Benefits of his Death, as might make him willing to undergo it the more chearfully.

44 And being in an [75] agony, he prayed † more earneſtly: and his ſweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

[75] *John* 12. 27. *Gal.* 3. 13. *Heb.* 5. 7. *Jonah* 2. 3. An extreme Horror, Conflict, Confuſion, Amazement, and Aſtoniſhment of Mind, ariſing from a bitter ſenſe of God's Wrath let forth upon him for the Sins of the World. † 1 *Theſſ.* 3. 10.

45 And when he roſe up from prayer, and was come to his diſciples, he found them ſleeping for
[76] ſorrow,

[76] Which contracts the Heart, and hinders it from ſending forth Spirits to the Organs of Senſe.

46 And ſaid unto them, [77] Why ſleep ye?
[78] riſe, and pray, leſt ye enter into temptation.

[77] *Jonah* 1. 6. ¶ [78] Stir up your ſelves to reſiſt the violent Temptation approaching.

47 ¶ And while he yet ſpake, * behold, a
* Matt. 26. 47. Mark 14. 43. John 18. 3. multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jeſus, to [79] kiſs him.

[79] *Prov.* 27.-6.

48 But Jeſus ſaid unto him, Judas, betrayeſt thou the Son of man with a kiſs?

49 When they which were about him, ſaw what would follow, they ſaid unto him, Lord, ſhall we ſmite with the ſword?

50 ¶ And one of them ſmote the [80] ſervant of
[80] See on *Matt.* 26. 51. *n.* 77. the high prieſt, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, [81] Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

[81] *q. d.* Lay your Hands off, and let me touch him.

52 * Then Jeſus ſaid unto the chief prieſts, and
* Matt. 26. 55. Mark 14. 48. [82] captains of the temple, and the elders which were come to him, Be ye come out as againſt a thief, with ſwords and ſtaves?

[82] *i. e.* Of thoſe *Roman* Soldiers ſet to guard the Temple.

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye ſtretched forth no hands againſt me: but this is
[83] your hour, and the power of darkneſs.

[83] The time wherein Power is given to the Devil, and you his Inſtruments, to work your Wills upon me; and therefore I yield my ſelf to be apprehended by you.

54 ¶ * Then took they him, and led *him*, and
* Matt. 26. 57. brought him into the high prieſts houſe. And Peter followed afar off.

55 * And when they had kindled a fire in the
* Matt. 26. 69. Mark 14. 66. midſt of the hall, and were ſet down together, Peter ſat down [84] among them.

[84] *Prov.* 13.-20.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he ſat by the fire, and earneſtly looked upon him, and ſaid, This man was alſo with him.

57 And

Chap. 23. 4036.

57 And he denied him, ſaying, Woman, [85] I know him not.

58 And after a little while, another ſaw him, and ſaid, Thou art alſo of them: and Peter ſaid, Man, [86] I am not.

59 And about the ſpace of one hour after, another confidently affirmed, ſaying, Of a truth this *fellow* alſo was with him; for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter ſaid, Man, [87] I know not what thou ſayeſt. And immediately while he yet ſpake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter; and Peter remembred the word of the Lord, how he had ſaid unto him, [88] Before the cock crow, thou ſhalt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ * And the men that held Jeſus, mocked him, and ſmote *him*.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they ſtroke him on the face, and asked him, ſaying, [89] Propheſie who it is that ſmote thee.

65 And many other things [90] blaſphemouſly ſpake they againſt him.

66 ¶ * And aſſoon as it was day, the elders of the people, and the chief prieſts, and the ſcribes came together, and led him into their council,

67 Saying, [91] Art thou the Chriſt? tell us. And he ſaid unto them, If I tell you, you will not believe.

68 And if I alſo [92] ask *you*, you will not [93] anſwer me, nor let *me* go.

69 * [94] Hereafter ſhall the Son of man ſit on the right hand of the [95] power of God.

70 Then ſaid they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he ſaid unto them, [96] Ye ſay that I am.

71 And they ſaid, What need we any further witneſs? for we our ſelves have heard of his own mouth.

[85] *Rom.* 11.-20. *John* 15.-5.
[86] *Gen.* 12. 13. & 20. 2.
[87] *Gal.* 6. 1.
[88] *Matt.* 26.34. *John* 13. 38.
[89] *Ch.* 7. 16.
[90] 1 *Pet.* 2. 23.
[91] *John* 1. 20.
[92] Diſcourſe and diſpute the Buſineſs with you, and demonſtrate the Truth to you. ¶ [93] *Viz.* Satisfactorily, by yielding to the Truth.
[94] *Matt.* 25. 31. & 26. 64. See there. ¶ [95] Powerfull God.
[96] *Mat.* 26.-25. *Mark* 14. 62.

* Matt. 26.67.
* Matt. 27. 1.
* Matt. 26.64. Heb. 1. 3. & 8. 1.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jeſus is accuſed before Pilate.* 7 *Sent to Herod.* 11 *Mocked and ſent back again to Pilate.* 18 *Delivered to be crucified.* 46 *His Death.* 50 *His Burial.*

AND * the whole multitude of them aroſe, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuſe him, ſaying, [1] We found this *fellow* [2] perverting the nation, and * forbidding to give tribute to Ceſar, ſaying, [3] that he himſelf is Chriſt a king.

3 * And Pilate asked him, ſaying, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he anſwered him, and ſaid, [4] Thou ſayeſt *it*.

4 Then ſaid Pilate to the chief prieſts, and *to* the people, [5] I find no fault in this man.

5 And they were the [6] more fierce, ſaying, [7] He ſtirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And aſſoon as he knew that he belonged unto [8] Herod's Juriſdiction, he [9] ſent him to [10] Herod, who himſelf was alſo at Jeruſalem at that time.

* Matt. 27. 2. Mark 15. 1. John 18. 28.
* See Matt. 17. 27. & 22. 21.
* Matt. 27. 11.
[1] *Acts* 17. 6. & 24. 5. ¶ [2] *Mark* 12. 21. See *n.* 17. *infr.* ¶ [3] *Acts* 17.-7.
[4] 1 *Tim.* 6.-13.
[5] *Ver.* 14. *Acts* 26. 31. *Pſal.* 35. 7.
[6] *Gen.* 19. 9.
[7] *Acts* 18. 13. *Amos* 7. 10.
[8] *Ch.* 3. 1. ¶ [9] Being willing to ſhift off the Buſineſs from himſelf. ¶ [10] Either becauſe he thought him fitter, by reaſon of his Knowledge in the Jews Religion, to take cogniſance of this Caſe, than himſelf; or, being deſirous to oblige him by this Action, ſo full of reſpect to him, and ſo to remove thoſe old Grudges that had been between 'em. And this was done by the Providence of God, that ſo Chriſt might be acquitted from the falſe Accuſations of the Jews, in all Courts.

Chap. 23. 4036.

8 ¶ And when Herod ſaw Jeſus, he was exceeding glad: for he was [11] deſirous to ſee him of a long ſeaſon, becauſe * he had [12] heard many things of him; and he hoped to have ſeen ſome miracle done by him.

9 Then he queſtioned with him in many words; but he anſwered him [13] nothing.

10 And the chief prieſts and ſcribes ſtood, and vehemently accuſed him.

11 And Herod [14] with his men of war ſet him at nought, and mocked *him*, and arayed him in a gorgeous robe, and ſent him again to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the ſame day [15] Pilate and Herod were [16] made friends together; for before they were at enmity between themſelves.

13 ¶ * And Pilate when he had called together the chief prieſts, and the rulers, and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that [17] perverteth the people: and behold, I having examined *him* [18] before you, have [19] found no fault in this man touching thoſe things whereof ye accuſe him;

15 No, nor yet [20] Herod; for I ſent you to him, and lo, [21] nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 * I will therefore [22] chaſtiſe him, and releaſe *him*.

17 * For of neceſſity he muſt releaſe one unto them at the feaſt.

18 And they cried out all at once, ſaying, [23] Away with this *man*, and releaſe unto us Barabbas:

19 (Who for a certain ſedition made in the city, and for murther was caſt into priſon.)

20 Pilate therefore willing to releaſe Jeſus, ſpake again to them:

21 But they cried, ſaying, [24] Crucifie *him*, crucifie him.

22 And he ſaid unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cauſe of death in him: I will therefore chaſtiſe him, and let *him* go.

23 And they were inſtant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voices of them, and of the chief prieſts [25] prevailed.

24 And * Pilate ‖ gave ſentence that it ſhould be as they required.

25 And he releaſed unto them, him that for ſedition and murther was caſt into priſon, whom they had deſired; but he delivered Jeſus to their will.

26 * And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon a Cyrenian, coming out of the countrey, and on him they laid the croſs, that he might bear *it* after Jeſus.

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which alſo bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jeſus turning unto them, ſaid, Daughters of Jeruſalem, weep not for me: but weep for your ſelves, and for your children.

29 For behold, the [26] days are coming, in the which they ſhall ſay, Bleſſed *are* the barren, and the

[11] *Ch.* 9.-9.
[12] *Matt.* 14. 1.
[13] *Matt.* 7. 6. *Pſal.* 15. 4.
[14] *Prov.* 29. 12.
[15] *Acts* 4. 27.
[16] *James* 4.-4.
[17] Draws 'em from the Religion of their Forefathers, eſtabliſh'd by Law; or from their Subjection and Obedience to the *Roman* Powers, *v.* 2. ¶ [18] *Acts* 25. 16. ¶ [19] *V.*-4. *Dan.* 6. 4.
[20] 1 *Pet.* 2. 15. ¶ [21] No Puniſhment which is a neceſſary forerunner of Death; as, the Sentence of Condemnation, being beaten with Rods, &c. Or, [*is done by him*;] (and then 'tis plain.)
[22] (He offered this to try if that would ſatisfie 'em.)
[23] *Acts* 3. 14. & 21. 36. & 22. 22.
[24] See on *Mark* 15. 13.
[25] Wrought upon him to do contrary to his own Judgment and Inclination.
‖ Or, *aſſented.*

* Matt. 27. 26. Mark 15. 15. John 19. 16.
* Matt. 27. 32. Mark 15. 21.
[26] *Ch.* 19. 43.

* Matt. 27. 23. Mark 15. 14. John 18. 38. & 19. 4.
* Matt. 27. 26. John 19. 1.
* Matt. 27. 15. Mark 15. 6. John 18. 39.

Chap. 23. 4036.

the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

30 * Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, [27] Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

31 * For [28] if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

[28] 1 *Pet.* 4. 17. *Jer.* 25. 29. If such Evils befal me, who have deserved no such thing, but rather to be cherisht and made much of, what will befal you, who are fitted for Destruction? (like dry Wood for the Fire.)

32 And there were also two other malefactors led [29] with him to be put to death.

33 And * when they were come to the place which is called ‖ [30] Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors; one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 ¶ Then said Jesus, Father, [31] forgive them; for they [32] know not what they do. And * they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

[31] *Acts* 7. 60. *Matt.* 5. 44. 1 *Cor.* 4. 12. Give 'em Repentance, that they may be forgiven: (and so it came to pass afterwards, *v.* 48. *Acts* 2. 23, 37, 38.) ¶ [32] *Acts* 3. 17. 1 *Cor.* 2. 8. Most of 'em.

35 And * the people stood beholding: * and the rulers also with them [33] derided *him* saying, [34] He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ [35] the chosen of God.

[33] *Psal.* 35. 15. ¶ [34] See on *Matt.* 27. 42. ¶ [35] He to whom God has vouchsafed this singular Favour and Privilege, to be the Messia, *Isa.* 42. 1.

36 And the souldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him [36] Vineger,

[36] By way of derision and affront.

37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thy self.

38 * And a superscription also was written over him in letters of [37] Greek, and Latine, and Hebrew, THIS IS [38] THE KING OF THE JEWS.

[37] That so the People of several Nations that came to the Passover, might read and understand it: and to note, That he was a common Saviour, and that all Nations had an interest in his Sacrifice, *Acts* 4. 12. *Jude* 3. ¶ [38] See on *Matt.* 27. 37.

39 ¶ And one of the malefactors, which were hanged, [39] railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thy self and us.

40 But the other answering, [40] rebuked him, saying, [41] Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

[40] *Eph.* 5. 11. ¶ [41] *Josh.* 7. 19. *q. d.* Art not thou afraid to provoke God further, by reviling an innocent Person, even when thou art suffering for former Crimes?

41 And we indeed [42] justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.

[42] *Psal.* 51. 4. *Dan.* 9. 7. Here he shews his true Repentance, by an open confession of his Faults, owning the Justice of his Punishment, charitably reproving his Fellow-offender, and openly vindicating Christ's Innocency.

42 And he said unto Jesus, [43] Lord, [44] remember me when thou comest into thy [45] kingdom.

[43] Here he acknowledges Christ a Saviour, in that he prays to him for Mercy. ¶ [44] He does not say, Make me Partaker of thy Kingdom, (as being conscious to himself of his own unworthiness:) but only, Do something for me, what thou pleasest. ¶ [45] Here he owns Christ's Kingdom, and that it is not of this World, but a Spiritual one; neither is he sollicitous what will become of him in this World, but thinks onely of the next; nor does he pray for Temporal Deliverance, but Eternal Mercy: In all which Particulars, he gives such proof of his admirable Knowledge, Faith, and other Graces, as that he far outstrips the Apostles themselves therein.

43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, [46] To day shalt thou be with me in † paradise.

[46] 2 *Cor.* 5. 8. Immediately after Death thy Soul shall be in a State of Bliss, and there abide with me a Member of my Kingdom. ¶ † That State of Happiness which separate Souls enjoy in Heaven.

44 And it was about the [47] sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the ‖ [48] earth until the ninth hour.

Chap. 24. 4036.

45 And the sun was [49] darkned, and * the [50] vail of the temple was rent in the midst.

[49] As it is in an Eclipse. ¶ [50] *Eph.* 2. 14.

46 ¶ And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I [51] commend my spirit: * and having said thus, he gave up the Ghost.

[51] *Psal.* 31. 5. *Acts* 7. 59. I commit it to the care and custody of thy Power, Providence, and Goodness.

47 * Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, [52] smote their breasts, and returned.

[52] Here Christ's Prayer for 'em (*v.* 34.) begins to take effect, and they begin to relent.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

50 ¶ * And behold, *there was* a man named Joseph, a counseller, *and he was* a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had [53] not consented to the counsel and deed of them) *he was* of Arimathea, a city of the Jews: * (who also himself [54] waited for the kingdom of God.)

52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein [55] never man before was laid.

[55] That none might pretend, That it was some other Body that rose, and not he; or, That he was raised by vertue of some other buried there afore him; as 2 *Kings* 13. 21.

54 And that day was * † the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

† *Viz.* For the Sabbath *Mark* 15. 42.

55 And the [56] women also which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared [57] spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath-day, * according to the commandment.

[57] To embalm him more exactly (out of their singular Love to him,) than *Joseph* and *Nicodemus* could now do for want of time, the Sabbath being so nigh.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Christ's resurrection declared to the women. 9 They report it to others. 13 And Christ himself appeareth. 51 He ascendeth.

NOW * upon the first *day* of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain [1] *others* with them.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entred in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold [2] two men stood by them in shining garments.

[2] *Mark* mentions but one within the Sepulchre (*ch.* 16. 5.) and *Matthew* one that sate without the Sepulchre, upon the Stone (*ch.* 28. 2.) but perhaps he was now removed into the Sepulchre, and so there were two.

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, [3] they said unto them, Why seek ye ‖ the [4] living among the dead?

[3] One spake (*Matt.* 28. 5. *Mark* 16. 6.) in the name of both. ¶ [4] *Rev.* 1. 18.

Chap. 24. 4036.

6 He is not here, but is risen: [5] remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

7 Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of [6] sinfull men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And they [7] remembered his words,

9 * And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and unto all the rest.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and * Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and other [8] women that were with them, which told these things unto the Apostles.

11 And their words seemed to them as [9] idle tales, and they believed them not.

12 * Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre, and stooping down, he beheld the linen [10] clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.

13 ¶ * And behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem *about* threescore furlongs.

14 And they [11] talked together of all these things which had hapned.

15 And it came to pass, that while they communed together, and reasoned, Jesus himself [12] drew near and went with them.

16 But * their eyes were [13] holden, that they should not know him.

17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleophas, answering, said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was [14] a prophet [15] mighty in deed and word [16] before God, and all the [17] people:

20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we trusted that it had been he, which should have [18] redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

22 Yea, and * certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre:

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.

24 And certain of them which were with us went to the sepulchre, and found *it* even so as the women had said; but him they saw not.

25 Then said he unto them, [19] O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken.

26 * [20] Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

27 And beginning at [21] Moses, and * all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and * he [22] made as though he would have gone further.

29 But they [23] constrained him, saying, Abide with us, for it is towards evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he [24] took bread and [25] blessed *it*, and brake and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were [26] opened, and they knew him: and he ‖ [27] vanished out of their sight.

32 And they said one to another, [28] Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the [29] eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 [30] Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to [31] Simon.

35 And [32] they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 ¶ * And [33] as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, [34] Peace *be* unto you.

37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen [35] a spirit.

38 And he said unto them, [36] Why are ye troubled, and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I my self: * [37] handle me, and see, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones as ye see me have.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them *his* hands and *his* feet.

41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondred, he said unto them, * Have ye here any meat?

42 And thy gave him a piece of a broiled fish and of an honey-comb.

43 And he took *it*, and [38] did eat before them.

44 And he said unto them, * [39] These *are* the words which I spake unto you, while I was [40] yet with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written [21] in the law of Moses, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the psalms concerning me.

45 Then [41] opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,

46 And

---

[5] *Ch.* 9. 22. *Matt.* 17. 23. *Mark* 9. 31.
[6] *Matt.* 16. 21.
[7] *John* 2. 22.
* Matt. 28. 8. Mark 16. 10.
* Chap. 8. 3.
[8] Women were the first Witnesses of Christ's Resurrection, and that besides their Expectation; to avoid all suspicion either of Fraud or Force.
[9] *Ver.* 25. *Acts* 12. 15. *Numb.* 11. 22, 23. *Psal.* 73. 22. & 126. 1
* John 20. 3, 6.
[10] A sign that the Body was not stoln away; for then the Clothes, likely, would have been taken away too.
* Mark 16. 12.
[11] *Deut.* 6. 7. *Acts* 8. 28.
[12] *Ver.* 36. *Acts* 8. 30. *Matt.* 18. 20.
[13] *John* 20. 14. & 21. 4.
[14] *Ver.* 31.
[15] *Ch.* 7. 16. *Matt.* 21. 11. *John* 4. 19. & 6. 14. *Acts* 3. 22.
¶ [15] *Acts* 7.-22. & 10. 38. Highly approved by God, and esteemed by the People, in regard of his Miracles and Doctrine. ¶ [16] *Ch.* 2. 52. ¶ [17] *Ch.* 23. 47.
[18] *Dan.* 2. 44. & 7. 14. *Acts* 1.-6.
* Matt. 28. 8. Mark 16. 10. John 20. 18.
* V. 26. Acts 17. 3.
[20] *Heb.* 2. 9. 1 *Pet.* 1. 11. *Isaiah* 50. 16.
* Psal. 132. 11. Isaiah 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 40. 10. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 14. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 25. Mich. 7. 20. See on John 1. 45.
[19] *Gal.* 3. 1. *Heb.* 5.-11. This was not spoken rashly, and in passion, (which is forbidden *Matt.* 5. 22.) but out of love, to make 'em sensible of their Ignorance, and to quicken 'em to improve their Knowledge.
[21] Moses, *Gen.* 3. 15. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. & 49. 10. *Deut.* 18. 15. *Psal.* 16. 8–10. & 22. & 132. 11. *Dan.* 9. 24, *&c.*
* See Gen. 32. 26. Mark 6. 48.
[22] *Gen.* 19.-2. To increase their Desire of enjoying more of his Company and Discourse, (which if they had not desired he'd have left 'em.)
[23] *Gen.* 19. 3. 2 *Kings* 4. 8. & 5.-16. *Acts* 16. 15. *Heb.* 13. 2.
[24] This belonged to the Master of the Family; so that hereby he shew'd himself their Lord and Master. ¶ [25] 1 *Tim* 4. 4. *Acts* 27. 35.
[26] *Ver.* 16. ¶ [27] To shew, that now they must not expect to enjoy him constantly, as they had done formerly.
‖ Or, ceased to be seen of them.
[28] *Jer.* 20. 9. Were we not extraordinarily affected with a kind of Divine fervour of Spirit, and inflamed with the Love of those Divine Mysteries which he opened to us, as we were wont to be formerly, when he preach'd to us?
[29] *i.e.* The greatest part of the Apostles, (the whole number whereof now was but Eleven.)
[30] *i.e.* Some of them that were gathered together told these two Disciples this. ¶ [31] 1 *Cor.* 15. 5.
[32] The two Disciples, *v.* 13.
* Mark 16. 14. John 20. 19.
[33] *Matt.* 13. 12. ¶ [34] *Ch.* 10.-5. *q. d.* I come to bring all Happiness to you, *Matt.* 28. 9.
[35] *Matt.* 14.-26. *Acts* 12. 9.
[36] *Psal.* 42. 11.
* John 20. 20, 27.
[37] *Psal.* 103. 12, 13.
* John 21. 10.
[38] *Acts* 10. 41. Further to assure 'em that it was not a Spirit that appear'd to 'em, but that he was really the same that he seem'd to be, *viz.* their Lord and Master.
* Matt. 16. 21. & 17. 22. & 20. 18. Chap. 9. 22. & 18. 31.
[39] *Ver.* 6. *John* 16. 1. ¶ [40] *i. e.* Before my Sufferings.
[41] *Acts* 16. 14 1 *Cor.* 2. 13. *Matt.* 13. 11.

Chap. 24. 4036.

46 And said unto them, *[42] Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that [43] repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name, among [44] all nations, beginning at [45] Jerusalem.

[43] *Matt.* 9.-13. *Acts* 2. 38. & 13. 38. 1 *John* 2. 12. *i. e.* That Persons authorised to preach the Gospel, should tell men, That Christ requires 'em to repent, and obey the Gospel; and promises Forgiveness, and all the Benefits of the Gospel, (through the Merit of his Bloud) to such as do repent. ¶ [44] *Gal.* 3. 28. ¶ [45] *Acts* 3. 26. See there. According as was foretold *Isa.* 2. 3. & 60. 2, 3. *Mic.* 4. 2. and because the Messia was promised principally to the Jews, *Rom.* 1. 16.

48 And [46] ye are witnesses of these things.

[46] *John* 15. 27. *Acts* 10. 39. You are the Persons who are in the first place appointed to this Office, *Acts* 1. 8.

*John 14. 16, 26. & 15. 26. & 16. 7. Acts 1. 4. & 2. 1, &c.

49 ¶ And [47] behold, *[48] I send the [49] promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be [50] endued with power from on high.

[47] *q. d.* And that you may be fully fitted and qualified for this extraordinary Employment, *Behold*—— ¶ [48] *John* 15. 7, 26. *viz.* On the day of Pentecost. ¶ [49] *Acts* 1. 4. & 2.-33. *Gal.* 3.-14. The Holy Ghost, in a more plentifull measure of his Gifts and Graces than hitherto, whom the Father promised by the Prophets, *Joel* 2. 28. The Messia was the great Promise of the Old Testament, the Holy Ghost of the new. ¶ [50] *Acts* 1. 8. Furnish'd with all necessary Gifts of Miracles, Knowledge, Courage, *&c.* by the Descent of the Holy Ghost on you.

Chap. 24. 4036.

50 ¶ And he led them out as far as to Bethany: and he lift up his hands and [51] blessed them.

[51] *Eph.* 1. 3. *Gen.* 27.-4. & 48.-9. & 49. 28.

51 And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was [52] parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

[52] *Acts* 1. 9.

52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with [53] great joy:

[53] *Psal.* 30. 11. For the glorious Ascension of their Lord and Master, which they saw with their bodily Eyes; for the happy Accomplishment of all things foretold of him; for their certain hope that he'd perform whatsoever he had promis'd 'em; particularly, that they should be endued with Power from on high, and at length be taken up into Heaven to himself, *John* 14. 31. and in the mean while, that they should enjoy him spiritually, though not carnally, *Matt.* 28. 20.

53 And were [54] continually in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

[54] *Acts* 1. 13. Constantly, at the set times of Worship, and upon all other fit occasions.

St. JOHN.

The ARGUMENT.

JOhn *was the Son of* Zebedee, (Matt. 4. 21.) *By Profession a Fisher-man; from which he was first called to be a Disciple,* (ibid.) *and afterwards chosen to be an Apostle,* (Matt. 10. 3.) *and with his Brother* James *sirnamed* Boanerges, (Mark 3. 17.) *He was singularly beloved by Christ,* (ch. 13. 23. & 21. 20.) *and thereupon admitted to be an eye-witness of some of his privacies,* (Luke 8. 51. Matt. 17. 1. & 26. 37.) *and was intrusted with the particular care of his Mother.*

He begins his Gospel with a Declaration of Christ's God-head, and insists more upon the proof of that than any other of the Evangelists. Most things related by him are singular, not mentioned by others: as, several Disputes between him and the Pharisees about his God-head: his last Sermons to his Disciples: his Mediatory Prayer, &c.

He wrote also three Epistles and the Revelation.

It's said that he lived longest of all the Apostles, and that towards his latter end he wrote this Gospel, and died in the 102*d. year after Christ's Birth, being ninety years old.*

CHAP. I.

1 Christ's divinity, humanity, and office. 15 John's testimony of him. 39 The calling of Andrew, Peter, and others.

4033. *Prov. 8. 30. John 17. 5.

1 IN the beginning [2] was the [3] Word, and the Word was *[4] with God, and the Word [5] was God.

[1] *Gen.* 1. 1. At the beginning of all things. ¶ [2] Did subsist, and had been before that Beginning, (*Prov.* 8. 22. *Col.* 1. 17.) and consequently, from Eternity. ¶ [3] Christ: *Revel.* 19.-13. who is so called, (1.) In respect of his Person, because he is the express Image or Character of the Father's Person, *Heb.* 1. 3. (as our Words are of our Thoughts.) (2.) In respect of his Office, because the Father made known his Will to the Church in all Ages by him, *ch.* 3. 34. (as we declare our Minds one to another by our Words. (3.) Because the Messia was called [*The Word of God*] by the Jews. ¶ [4] 1 *John* 1. 1, 2. Had a distinct Subsistence, or was a distinct Person from the Father, and did inseparably subsist with him from all Eternity. ¶ [5] *Ch.* 10. 30. Himself was Eternal God, equal with the Father, (*Phil.* 2. 6.) being Partaker of the same Nature and Essence with him, *Heb.* 1. 3.

2 The same was [6] in the beginning with God.

[6] Before the Creation of the World, even from all Eternity did contain himself within the Centre of his own Glory, which he had in common with the Father.

3 [8] All things were made [9] by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made. 4033.

[8] 1 *Cor.* 8.-6. *Eph.* 3.-9. *Col.* 1. 16, 17. *Heb.* 1.-2. ¶ [9] (Not as an instrumental Cause, but as a joint Cause, working together with the Father and the Spirit, by the immediate Application of Himself, according to his Personal Property, *ch.* 5. 19.)

4 [10] In him was life, and * the [11] life was the light of men. * Chap. 8. 12. & 9. 5. & 12. 46.

[10] *Ch.* 5. 26. 1 *John* 5. 10. He being first Life in Himself, (*ch.* 5. 26.) is the Fountain of spiritual and eternal Life to us, and brought the Doctrine of the Gospel that leads to Life, (which therefore is called [*Life*] *ch.* 6. 63. & 12. 50.) ¶ [11] Christ is the Author of all Knowledge, both Natural and Spiritual.

5 And the light [12] shineth in darkness, and the [13] darkness comprehended it not.

[12] *Ch.* 3. 19. *Rom.* 1. 19. Appears and manifests it self sundry ways (*Heb.* 1. 1.) to Mankind, whose Understandings are darkned, and filled with Ignorance and Errour, since the Fall, *Rom.* 8. 7. *Eph.* 5. 8. ¶ [13] 1 *Cor.* 2. 14. Even most of the Jews themselves, to whom he personally came and preach'd, did not improve these Means, so as to receive any saving Benefit thereby, (*ver.* 11.) much less did others.

6 ¶ * There was a man [14] sent from God, whose name *was* John. * Matt. 3. 1. Ver. 33.

[14] *Mal.* 3. 1. *viz.* In an extraordinary manner, and with a special Commission.

Chap. 1. 4033.

7 The same came for a witness, to [15] bear witness of the light, that [17] all men through him might believe.

[15] To declare Jesus Christ to be the true Messia, and the Light of the World. ¶ [17] Some of all Ranks and Degrees among the Jews; Pharisees, Sadducees, Common People; (*Matt.* 3. 7.) and some of the Gentiles also, *viz.* Publicanes and Souldiers, (*Luke* 3. 12, 14.) might by his means be prepared and induced to embrace the Gospel.

[20] *Ver.* 20. & *ch.* 3. 28.

8 He was [20] not that light, but *was sent* to [15] bear witness of that light.

9 [21] *That* was the [22] true light, which [23] lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

[21] That Word before spoken of, *ver.* 1. ¶ [22] *Ch.* 8. 12. & 9. 5. & 12. 46. The Original, Fountain-Light, from whence Light is derived to all others. ¶ [23] *Isa.* 28. 26–29. Imparts some kind of Light or other, either in respect of Gifts or Grace.

* Heb. 1. 2. & 11. 3.

10 He was [24] in * the world, and the world was made [9] by him, and the [25] world knew him not.

[24] *Viz.* By his Power and Providence. ¶ [25] 1 *Cor.* 1. 21. *q. d.* Though he manifested himself in so eminent a manner, in the Creating, Preserving, and Governing the World, yet scarce any took notice of him, or owned him in those respects.

11 [26] He came unto his own, and his own [27] received him not.

[26] *Rom.* 9. 5. He made special Discoveries of himself, in his Person, Doctrine, and Miracles, to his peculiar People of the Jews. ¶ [27] *Luke* 19. 14. The generality of 'em did not believe in him, but rejected him, and put him to death.

* Isa. 56. 5. Rom. 8. 15. Gal. 3. 26. 2 Pet. 1. 4. 1 John 3. 1.

12 * But as many as [28] received him, to them gave he ‖ power to become the [29] sons of God, *even* to them that believe on his name:

[28] Did believe on him, and consented to submit to him in all his Offices. ¶ [29] *Rom.* 8. 15. *Gal.* 3. 26. 2 *Pet.* 1. 4. 1 *John* 3. 1.

‖ Or, *the right*, or, *priviledge.*

* Chap. 3. 5. Jam. 1. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 23.

13 * Which were [30] born, not [31] of bloud, nor [32] of the will of the flesh, nor [33] of the will of man, but [34] of God.

[30] Regenerated, *ch.* 3. 3. ¶ [31] By reason of their Descent from such and such Ancestors. ¶ [32] By the Power of their own Free-will. ¶ [33] By any humane Power whatever; as by the Counsels and Persuasions of any famous Moralists, or the like. ¶ [34] *Ch.* 3. 3. By the Power and Grace of his Spirit, in the Ministry of the Word, *James* 1. 18. 1 *Pet.* 1. 23. 1 *Cor.* 3.–6.

* Matt. 1. 16. Luke 1. 31. & 2. 7. * Rom. 1. 3. * 1 Tim. 3. 16. Heb. 2. 14. * 2 Pet. 1. 17.

14 * And the Word * [35] was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and * [36] we beheld [37] his glory, the glory [38] as of the only begotten of the Father) * [39] full of [40] grace and [41] truth.

[35] *Gal.* 4. 4. Assumed our Nature into Personal Union with himself. ¶ [36] We Believers, his Disciples. ¶ [37] *Matt.* 17. 2. The glorious and clear Discoveries of his Divine Majesty. ¶ [38] Such as could be found in no other but the Eternal Son of God. ¶ [39] *Col.* 1. 19. & 2. 3, 9. ¶ [40] Love, Kindness, Goodness, Mercifulness. ¶ [41] Real, inward, substantial Holiness, in stead of (and typified by) the ceremonial, external Holiness of the Law.

* Ver. 27, 30.

15 ¶ John bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, * He that [42] cometh after me, is [43] preferred before me; for he [44] was before me.

[42] *Acts* 13. 24. *Matt.* 3. 11. Succeeds me in Preaching and Baptizing. ¶ [43] *Ch.* 3. 31. *viz.* In the Dignity of his Person and Office. See on *Matt.* 3. 11. *n.* 30. ¶ [44] *Ch.* 8. 58. *viz.* In respect of the Eternity of his Divine Nature.

16 And of his [45] fulness have all we received, and [46] grace for grace.

[45] *Ch.* 15. 1, 5. *Col.* 1. 19. & 2. 9. ¶ [45] *i. e.* Such a Fulness of Parts, (though not of Degrees) that there is in us the Likeness and Resemblance of every Grace that is in Christ; (as the Child has every Part and Limb answerable to the Parent, though not in the same proportion.)

* Ex. 20. 1, &c.

17 [47] For * the [48] law was given by [49] Moses, but [50] grace and [51] truth came by Jesus Christ.

[47] *q. d.* It appears, that we receive all Grace from Christ, (*ver.* 16.) because we can't have it from the Law, (which only declares our Duty, but gives no Strength to perform it.) ¶ [48] Which shews us our Duty, and sets forth the Figures and Shadows of things. ¶ [49] (Who being but a Man, could convey no Efficacy into it.) ¶ [50] *V.* 14. Ability to perform that Duty which the Law shews and requires. ¶ [51] The Substance of the Types and Ceremonies of the Law.

Chap. 1. 4033.

18 [52] No man hath [53] seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is [54] in the bosom of the Father, he hath [55] declared *him.*

[52] *Ch.* 6. 46. *Exod.* 33. 20. *Deut.* 4.–12. *Matt.* 11.–27. 1 *Tim.* 1. 17. & 6. 16. 1 *John* 2. 5. & 3. 24. & 4. 12. ¶ [53] Known the Mind of God, (as the next words shew) nor seen him, *viz.* (1.) In his own Nature; (2.) With Bodily Eyes; (3.) Fully, as Christ does; and therefore knows nothing of him to any purpose, without Christ. ¶ [54] *i. e.* (1.) Is one with him; (2.) Intirely beloved by him; (3.) Intimately acquainted with all his Counsels and Will. ¶ [55] *Matt.* 11. 27. Fully reveal'd so much of his mind as is necessary to Salvation.

19 ¶ And this is the record of John, when the Jews [56] sent Priests and Levites from Jerusalem, to ask him, Who art thou?

[56] *Ch.* 5. 33.

20 And he confessed, and denied not; but [57] confessed, I am not the Christ.

[57] *Ch.* 3.–28. *Acts* 13. 25.

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou ‖ [58] that prophet? and he answered, No.

‖ Or, *a prophet.*

[58] *Deut.* 18. 15. A singular Prophet that they look'd for in the time of the Messia, besides the Messia himself.

22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us: What sayest thou of thy self?

23 He said, I *am* [59] the voice of one crying in the [60] wilderness, [61] Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the prophet Esaias.

[59] *Isa.* 40. 3. *Matt.* 3. 3. *i. e.* He that was prophesied of by *Isaiah* in those words. ¶ [60] See on *Luke* 3. 2. *n.* 4. ¶ [61] See on *Matt.* 3. 3. *n.* 10.

24 And they which were sent were of the [62] Pharisees.

[62] Who more concern'd themselves about Ceremonies, than others.

25 And they asked him, and said unto him, [63] Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that Prophet?

[63] *Ver.* 33. *Matt.* 21. 23. *i. e.* What Authority then hast thou for receiving Disciples, and instituting this new Ceremony?

26 John answered them, saying, [64] I baptize with water: but there [65] standeth one among you, whom ye [66] know not;

[64] *Matt.* 3. 11. *Acts* 1. 5. & 11. 16. & 19. 3. *q. d.* Though I use this Ceremony, yet I can only administer the outward Element. ¶ [65] Is entred upon his publick Employment, (by whose Authority I do this, and who only can make it effectual for any Spiritual purpose.) ¶ [66] *V.* 10. 1 *Cor.* 2. 4. *viz.* In his Dignity, Quality, and Authority; (and therefore you own him not for the Messia.)

* Ver. 15, 30. Acts 19. 4

27 * He it is who [42] coming after me, is [43] preferred before me, whose shoes latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

28 These things were done in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day John seeth Jesus [67] coming unto him, and saith, Behold [68] the Lamb [69] of God, which ‖ [70] taketh away [71] the sin of the [72] world.

‖ Or, *beareth.*

[67] To give him occasion to declare him particularly. ¶ [68] *Ver.* 36. *Exod.* 12. 3. *Isa.* 53. 7. 1 *Pet.* 1. 19. He who was typified by the Lamb in the Passover, and daily Sacrifices, and is to become a Sacrifice for Sin. ¶ [69] Appointed, set apart, and sent by God, for that purpose. ¶ [70] *Heb.* 9.–12, 14. 1 *Pet.* 2. 24. 1 *John* 1. 7. & 2. 2. & 3. 5. Takes off both the Guilt and Punishment of Sin from us, and takes it upon himself, and, by bearing the Punishment, makes Satisfaction for it, and, consequently, makes Reconciliation between God and us. ¶ [71] *i. e.* Both the Power and Pollution of Sin, by Sanctification; and also the Guilt and Punishment of Sin, by Justification, (on Condition of Faith and Repentance.) ¶ [72] Gentiles, as well as Jews.

* Ver. 15, 27.

30 * This is he of whom I said, [42] After me cometh a man, which is [43] preferred before me: for he [44] was before me.

31 And [73] I knew him not: but [74] that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

[73] *Viz.* By Face, or Personally, but only by Revelation: (and

Chap. 1. 4033.

(and therefore there was no jugling between us.) ¶ [74] *q. d.* The grand Design of my Coming, and gathering Disciples, is, That thereby I might have opportunity to declare him to be the Messia, and so to gain the Jews to own him, and believe in him.

[n-n] See on *Matt.* 3. 16. [*] *Mark* 1. 10. *Luke* 3. 22.

32 And John bare record, saying, [75] I saw * the Spirit descending from heaven like a [76] dove, and it [77] abode upon him.

33 And [73] I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the [78] holy Ghost.

[t] See on *Matt.* 3. 11. & 31.

34 And [79] I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

[79] *q. d.* And accordingly it came to pass: So that my Testimony of him, That he is the Son of God, is no more than I saw with my Eyes, and heard distinctly affirmed from Heaven, *Matt.* 3. 17.

35 ¶ Again the next day after, John stood and two of his [80] disciples.

[80] *Matt.* 11. 2. *Acts* 16.-14. Such as had embrac'd his Doctrine, and were more than common Hearers.

36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, [81] Behold the [68] Lamb [69] of God.

[81] *Ver.* 29. *q. d.* Follow him and not me.

37 And the two disciples [82] heard him speak, and they [83] followed Jesus.

[82] *Rom.* 10. 17. ¶ [83] *Matt.* 4. 18. *Isa.* 55. 10, 11. Became his Disciples, so as to embrace him as the promis'd Messia, and to entertain some Familiarity with him, and thereby to gain some further Knowledge of him: (but not to be his constant Attendants.)

38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, [84] What seek ye? They said unto him, [85] Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master) where ‖ [86] dwellest thou?

‖ Or, *abidest.*

[84] What would you have? ¶ [85] (Hereby they own him for their Teacher.) ¶ [86] Or, [*abidest*] *viz.* at present, (as minding to have some more familiar converse with him.)

39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was ‖ about the tenth hour.

‖ That is two hours before night.

40 One of the two which heard John *speak*, and followed him, was [87] Andrew Simon Peter's brother.

41 He first findeth his own brother [87] Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, [88] the ‖ Christ.

‖ Or, *anointed.*

[87] *Matt.* 4. 18. ¶ [88] *Psal.* 2. 2. *Dan.* 9. 25. *i. e.* Anointed, *viz.* both King, Priest, and Prophet; (for such were anointed under the old Testament, to fore-shadow him.)

42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, [89] Thou art Simon the Son of Jona: * thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, ‖ [90] a stone.

[*] Matt. 16. 18. ‖ Or, *Peter.*

[89] (Though he had never seen him afore, yet he calls him by his Name, that thereby *Simon* might know that he was some extraordinary Person.) ¶ [90] To note his Constancy and Firmness in the Truth, and Profession thereof, in variety of Times and Trials, notwithstanding his Slips that follow'd; and to fore-arm him against discouragement therefrom.

43 ¶ The day following Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and [91] findeth Philip, and saith unto him, [92] Follow me.

[91] 1 John 4. 19. [92] See n. 83.

44 Now * Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

[*] Chap. 12. 21.

45 Philip findeth * Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him of whom [93] Moses in the Law, and the [94] prophets did write, Jesus * of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.

[*] Chap. 21. 2. [*] Matt. 2. 23. Luke 2. 4.

[93] *Gen.* 3. 15. & 22. 18. & 49. 10. *Deut.* 18. 15. ¶ [94] 2 *Sam.* 7. 12. *Isa.* 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 53. 1, &c. *Jer.* 23. 6. & 35. 15. *Ezek.* 34. 23. & 37. 24. *Dan.* 9. 24. *Mic.* 5. 2. *Zach.* 6. 12. & 9. 9.

46 And Nathanael said unto him, Can there any good thing come out [95] of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, [96] Come and see.

[95] (The Inhabitants of *Galilee*, where *Nazareth* was, being generally a stupid and heavy People, so that it was commonly conceived that no Prophet could arise from thence, *ch.* 7. 52.) ¶ [96] *Ch.* 4. 29. 1 *Thess.* 5. 21. *q. d.* Go and converse with him, and you'll soon be convinc'd of your mistake.

Chap. 2. 4033.

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an [97] Israelite indeed, in whom is [98] no guile.

[97] *Rom.* 2. 28, 29. A true Believer, and Child of *Abraham*, not only according to the Flesh, but Spirit; resembling his Father *Jacob*, or *Israel*, in Life and Manners. ¶ [98] *Psal.* 32. 2. No prevailing, allow'd Hypocrisie; but a Man of much simplicity and integrity of Heart: (and therefore what he spake of *Nazareth*, was not to reproach me, but in the simplicity of his Heart.)

48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee when thou wast under the fig-tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, [99] thou art the [1] son of God, thou art the [2] king of Israel.

[99] (Reflecting upon what he had said, and considering, that he knew things absent, as well as present, he gathers what he was.) ¶ [1] *Psal.* 2. 6. 1 *Tim.* 6. 15. *Rev.* 17. 14. ¶ [2] The promised Messia, (frequently represented as a King.) A Speech proceeding from Divine Inspiration, and an Admiration at that Act of his Deity.

50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig-tree, believest thou? thou shalt see [3] greater things than these.

[3] *Matt.* 13. 12. Stronger Arguments to confirm thy Faith.

51 And he saith unto him, [4] Verily verily I say unto you, [5] Hereafter you shall see heaven open, and the [6] angels of God ascending and descending upon the [7] Son of man.

[4] He doubles this Word, to note both the Truth spoken, and the Truth speaking it. *q. d.* This is Truth that I say, and I am the Truth that speak it. ¶ [5] *q. d.* From this time forward you shall perceive that I have such knowledge of things, as if the Heaven it self were open to me; and such power of Miracles, and doing Wonders, as if the Angels were continually going on Errands for me, and doing my Will. ¶ [6] *Gen.* 28. 12. (see there.) *Matt.* 4. 11. *Luke* 22. 43. & 24. 4. *Acts* 1. 10. *Jude*-14. ¶ [7] See on *Matt.* 16. 13.

CHAP. II.

1 *Christ turneth water into wine.* 12 *Departeth into Capernaum and Jerusalem.* 14 *And purgeth the temple.*

AND the third day there was a marriage in * Cana of Galilee: and the mother of Jesus was there.

* See Josh. 19. 28.

2 And both [1] Jesus was called, and [2] his disciples to the marriage.

[1] *Matt.* 11. 19. When Persons marry, they should invite Christ to the Wedding. ¶ [2] Kindness to Christ must be shewn by kindness to his Disciples also.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, [3] They have no wine.

[3] *Ch.* 7. 3. Implying her desire that he'd supply 'em by his Divine Power, (which she might come to the knowledge of by his own private Information, as well as by the Angel's Intimation at his Conception, and by what *Simeon*, *Anna*, and *John Baptist* had said of him.) And she puts him upon this, partly out of respect to himself, that so his Divine Power might be known; and partly for their sakes that made the Feast, which were her Friends, if not Kindred, and so she'd not have 'em discredited.

4 Jesus saith unto her, * [4] Woman, [5] what have I to do with thee? * [6] mine hour is not yet come.

* Chap. 19. 26. * Chap. 7. 6.

[4] A sharp rebuke for intermedling with what belong'd to his God-head. Christ will not bear with Faults in those that are neareſt to him. He being now come out of his private Life, and entred upon his publick Employment, does not yield such humane Subjection to her as formerly. ¶ [5] *q. d.* Thou art not to meddle (authoritatively) with what belongs to my publick office. ¶ [6] *Eccl.* 3. 1. 11.— The fit Season to discover my Divine Power.

5 His

Chap. 2. 4033.

5 His mother ſaith unto the ſervants, Whatſoever he ſaith unto you do *it*.

6 And there were ſet there ſix [7] water-pots of ſtone, [8] after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three † firkins apiece.

[7] Ciſterns. ¶ [8] *Matt.* 23. 25. *Mark* 7. 3. To ſerve for thoſe frequent Waſhings, which were either of Divine or Humane Inſtitution. ¶ † The word that is tranſlated [Firkin] ſignifies a Meaſure containing about ſeven Wine-pints: ſo that if each Veſſel held two Firkins, the whole amounts unto about ten Wine-gallons and a half.

7 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Fill the water-pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he ſaith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governour of the feaſt. And they bare *it*.

9 When the ruler of the feaſt had taſted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the ſervants which drew the water, knew) the governour of the feaſt called the bridegroom,

10 And ſaith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth ſet forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worſe: *but* thou haſt kept the good wine until now.

11 [9] This beginning of miracles did Jeſus in Cana of Galilee, and [10] manifeſted forth his glory; and his diſciples [11] believed on him.

[9] *q. d.* This was the firſt Miracle that he wrought, as an Earneſt and Pledge of more. ¶ [10] *Ch.* 3. 2. Gave proof thereby of his Divine Power. ¶ [11] Were confirmed in their Faith, That he was the Son of God, and true Meſſia.

12 ¶ After this, he went down to Capernaum, he and his mother, and his * [12] brethren, and his diſciples, and they continued there [13] not many days.

* Matt. 12.46.
[12] Coſens.
[13] *Ch.* 7. 5. *Matt.* 13. 57.

13 ¶ And the Jews paſſover was at hand, and Jeſus [14] went up to Jeruſalem,

[14] In obedience to the Law, (yet in force) *Exod.* 34. 23. and thereby to have the better opportunity to publiſh his Doctrine at this great Concourſe of People.

14 * And found in the [15] temple thoſe that ſold [16] oxen, and ſheep, and doves, and the [17] changers of money, ſitting:

* Mark 11.15. Luke 19. 45.
[15] *Matt.* 21. 12. The outer Court. ¶ [16] *Viz.* For Sacrifices, to thoſe that came from far, *Deut.* 14. 23–26. ¶ [17] See on *Matt.* 21. 12.

15 And when he had made a [18] ſcourge of ſmall cords, he [19] drove them all out of the temple, and the ſheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers money, and overthrew the tables:

[18] *Prov.* 26. 3. *Zech.* 4.–6. ¶ [19] *Pſal.* 93.–5. 1 *Cor.* 5. 7.

16 And ſaid unto them that ſold doves, Take theſe things hence; make not my [20] Father's houſe an [21] houſe of merchandiſe.

[20] The Temple, and all the Parts of it, ſet apart for God's peculiar Service, by his expreſs Appointment. (Things lawfull muſt be done in due Time and Place.) ¶ [21] 1 *Tim.* 6. 10. Like a Market-houſe, or place to buy and ſell in.

17 And his diſciples remembred that it was written, [22] The zeal of thine houſe hath eaten me up.

[22] *Pſal.* 69. 9. & 119. 139. *Rev.* 2. 2. Anger and Grief, or juſt Indignation for the Profanation and Abuſe of the Temple, and Worſhip there, hath ſo inflam'd and provok'd me, that I cannot bear it, but muſt vindicate it.

18 ¶ Then anſwered the Jews and ſaid unto him, [24] What ſign ſheweſt thou unto us, ſeeing that thou doeſt theſe things?

[24] *Ch.* 6. 30. *Matt.* 12. 38. & 16. 1. *Mark* 8. 11. *Luke* 11. 29. 1 *Cor.* 1. 22. What proof canſt thou give, that thou haſt Authority from God to do theſe things?

19 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, * [25] Deſtroy this temple, and in three days I will raiſe it up.

* Mark 14.58. & 15. 29.
[25] *Matt.* 26. 61. & 27. 40. 2 *Cor.* 5. 1. *q. d.* When you put me to death, I now tell you, That within three days I'll riſe again.

20 Then ſaid the Jews, Forty and ſix years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days;

21 But he ſpake of the [26] temple of his body.

[26] *i. e.* Of his own Body or Humane Nature, in which the Fulneſs of the Godhead dwelt bodily; as the Glory of God did viſibly in the Temple, and of whoſe Body this Temple was a Type.

Chap. 3. 4033.

22 When therefore he was riſen from the dead, his diſciples [27] remembred that he had ſaid this unto them: and they believed [28] the ſcripture, and the [29] word which Jeſus had ſaid.

[27] *Luke* 24. 8. ¶ [28] *Viz.* Concerning the Reſurrection of Chriſt. ¶ [29] This Prophetical Speech, that it belonged to him, and was fulfilled by him.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Jeruſalem at the paſſover, in the * [30] feaſt-*day*, many [31] believed in his name, when they ſaw the miracles which he did.

[30] The Day after the Paſſover was eaten. ¶ [31] Did aſſent to his Doctrine, (though their Hearts were not renewed.)

24 But Jeſus did not [32] commit himſelf unto them, becauſe he [33] knew all men,

[32] *Prov.* 14.–15. converſe freely and familiarly with 'em, as Men to be confided in, in time of danger.

25 And needed not that any ſhould teſtify of man: for he [33] knew what was in man.

[33] *Matt.* 9. 4. See there.

CHAP. III.

1 Chriſt teacheth Nicodemus the neceſſity of regeneration. 14 Of faith in Chriſt. 16 Gods great love to the world. 23 Johns baptiſm, witneſs, and doctrine concerning Chriſt.

THere was a man of the Phariſees named Nicodemus, [1] a ruler of the Jews:

[1] One of the Jewiſh *Sanhedrim*, or Great Council.

2 The ſame came to Jeſus [2] by night, and ſaid unto him, Rabbi, [3] we know that thou art a teacher [4] come from God: for no man can do theſe miracles that thou doeſt, except God be with him.

[2] *Ch.* 7. 50. & 19. 39. Either for fear of ſuſtaining ſome prejudice if he had owned him publickly; or becauſe he was aſham'd to be thought ignorant. ¶ [3] I, and the reſt of the Phariſees. ¶ [4] *Ch.* 9. 16, 33. *Acts* 10. 38. *viz.* In a ſpecial, extraordinary way.

3 Jeſus [5] anſwered and ſaid unto him, Verily verily I ſay unto thee, Except [6] a man be [7] born ‖ again, he cannot [8] ſee the kingdom of God.

‖ Or, *from above.*

[5] *Nicodemus* hearing Chriſt ſpeak ſo much of a Kingdom, poſſibly, might ask him, How to obtain it? or, Leſt he ſhould think his bare owning of Chriſt to be the Meſſia, and ſent of God, would be ſufficient for Salvation, without a new courſe of Life, Chriſt tells him expreſly, What is neceſſary thereto. ¶ [6] Every man. ¶ [7] *Ch.* 1. 13. Renewed by the power of God's Grace, both in Heart and Life. ¶ [8] Underſtand Goſpel-Myſteries, or partake of Goſpel-Priviledges.

4 Nicodemus ſaith unto him, How can a man be born when he is [9] old? can he enter the ſecond time into his mothers womb, and be born?

[9] After he is grown a Man.

5 Jeſus anſwered, Verily verily I ſay unto thee, Except a man be born [10] of water and *of* the ſpirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

[10] *Tit.* 3. 5. Renewed by the Power of the Holy Ghoſt, cleanſing like Water. (See on *Matt.* 3. 11. *n.* 32.) Or, He that will enter into the State of the Goſpel, muſt be Baptized; and he that will enter into a State of Grace, and be fitted for Glory, muſt be renewed.

6 [11] that which is born of the fleſh, is fleſh; and that which is [12] born of the Spirit, is ſpirit.

[11] *i. e.* Whatſoever we derive from our Parents by Natural Propagation, or is produced meerly by the Power of Nature, is corrupt. *Gal.* 5. 19. *Rom.* 8. 7. (and therefore this Change is neceſſary.) ¶ [12] Wrought in us by the Spirit of God, is of a Spiritual Nature, (and ſo, ſuitable to the Kingdom of God.)

7 [13] Marvel not that I ſay unto thee, Ye muſt be born ‖ again.

‖ Or, *from above.*

[13] 1 *Cor.* 2. 11. *q. d.* Though you don't underſtand how this is effected, yet 'tis never the leſs certain.

8 * [16] The

Chap. 3. 4033. Eccl. 11. 5. Cor. 2. 11.

8 * [16] The wind bloweth [17] where it liſteth, and thou [18] heareſt the ſound thereof, but [19] canſt not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: [20] ſo is every one that is born of the Spirit.

[16] *q. d.* As there are many things in Nature (particularly, the Wind) which are evident in their Effects, yet no man can give a clear and full Account of 'em. ¶ [17] Without any reſtraint, by the Power of Man. ¶ [18] Perceiveſt by the Effects thereof, that there is ſuch a thing, and that it does blow. ¶ [19] Mans reaſon cannot reach to know from whence it riſes, or from how far it comes, or how far it reaches. ¶ [20] *Eccl.* 11. 5. *Matt.* 20. 15. 1 *Cor.* 2. 11. *i. e.* So is this Spiritual Change wrought; Freely, Where, In whom, When, and In what meaſure the Spirit pleaſes; and alſo Powerfully, to make an evident, ſenſible Change, (though the manner thereof be incomprehenſible.)

9 Nicodemus anſwered and ſaid unto him, [21] How can theſe things be?

[21] *Ver.* 4. *Ch.* 6. 52, 60. (Thus Carnal Men advance their Reaſon againſt Divine Revelation.)

10 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Art thou a Maſter of Iſrael and knoweſt not theſe things?

11 Verily verily, I ſay unto thee, [22] We ſpeak that we do know, and teſtify that we have [23] ſeen, and [24] ye receive not our [25] witneſs.

[22] *Ver.* 32. *Ch.* 7. 16. & 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 24. I and my Diſciples, and whoſoever I ſhall ſend to preach theſe things of the Kingdom of God. ¶ [23] Things known and tried; (and not as your Doctors do, that teach their own Fancies, and what they have no ground for.) ¶ [24] The generality of the Jews, and eſpecially the Phariſees. ¶ [25] The Doctrine we preach.

12 If I have told you [26] earthly things, and ye believe not, how ſhall ye believe if I tell you [27] of heavenly things?

[26] *Matt.* 13. 3. Such things as are wrought in Men on Earth, as Regeneration; or, Spiritual things made plain by familiar Compariſons; or, thoſe Spiritual things which are moſt eaſie to be underſtood. ¶ [27] Higher, and more ſublime Myſteries; as about the Eternal Generation of the Son of God, Proceſſion of the Holy Ghoſt, Incarnation of Chriſt, Glory of Heaven: or, the great things of Salvation, in a Style ſuitable to their own Nature.

Prov. 30. 4. 13 [28] And * no man hath aſcended up to Heaven, [29] but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is [30] in heaven.

[28] *q. d.* And no Man has attained the perfect knowledge of Hervenly things, nor can reveal 'em to others. See *Ch.* 1. 18. & *Matt.* 11. 27. ¶ [29] *Ch.* 6. 62. *Eph.* 4. 9. But I my ſelf, who being God, am yet come to reveal the Will of God, and declare the Myſteries of Salvation: (and therefore you muſt believe me, or you can never attain to the knowledge of theſe things.) ¶ [30] *viz.* In reſpect of my Divine Nature.

14 ¶ And as Moſes [31] lifted up the ſerpent in the wilderneſs, even ſo muſt the Son of man be [32] lifted up:

[31] *Num.* 21. 9. ¶ [32] *Ch.* 8. 28. & 12. 32. Expoſed on the Croſs to publick view, and die there, and his Death be publiſh'd, by the preaching of the Goſpel, for the Salvation of Believers.

15 [33] That whoſoever believeth in him, ſhould not periſh, but have eternal life.

[33] *Ver.* 36. & *Ch.* 1. 12. & 6. 47. & 20. 31. *Acts* 8. 37. Chriſt here ſhews, That Salvation is not to be obtain'd by Works of the Law, (as the Jews generally taught and believed) but by Faith in himſelf.

16 ¶ [34] For God ſo loved the [35] world, that he [37] gave his only begotten Son, that whoſoever believeth in him, ſhould not periſh but have everlaſting life.

[34] *Rom.* 5. 8. & 8. 32. 1 *John* 4. 9. ¶ [35] All Mankind, Gentiles as well as Jews; 1 *John* 2. 2. as *Ch.* 1.-29. ¶ [37] (1.) In his Decree: (2. In Chriſt's Incarnation: (3.) In his Sufferings: (4.) In the Goſpel and Preaching of him to the World.

17 For God ſent not his Son into the world to [38] condemn the [39] world; but that the world through him might be ſaved.

[38] *Ch.* 9. 39. & 12.-47. & 14. 6. *Luke* 9. 56. 1 *John* 4. 14. To pronounce it Guilty, and worthy of Puniſhment, and then to inflict Puniſhment accordingly. (This was not the primary and direct End of his coming, but only conſequential, and by accident, *v.* 18, 19.) ¶ [39] The Gentiles, (as the Jews thought.)

Chap. 3. 4033.

18 ¶ He that believeth on him, is [40] not condemned: but he that believeth not, is [41] condemned already, becauſe he hath not believed in the [42] name of the only begotten Son of God.

[40] *Ch.* 5. 34. & 6. 40, 43. *Rom.* 8. 1. ¶ [41] (1.) In the Sentence of the Law, *Gal.* 3. 10. (2.) Of Mercy: (3.) Of Conſcience: (4.) In Deſert: (5.) In the beginning of the Execution, in Hardneſs of Heart. ¶ [42] *i. e.* On Chriſt, as revealed in the Word.

19 And this is [43] the condemnation, that [44] light is come into the world, and men loved [45] darkneſs rather than light, becauſe their deeds were [46] evil.

[43] That which aggravates your Sin and Puniſhment. ¶ [44] *Ch.* 1. 5, 10, 11. Chriſt, (*Ch.* 1. 4.) and the Goſpel, (which ſhews Men their Danger and Duty.) ¶ [45] *Rom.* 1.-32. 2 *Pet.* 2. 13. Ignorance of their Condition. ¶ [46] 1 *Kin.* 28. 8. (and ſo will not endure the Trial of the Light.)

20 For [47] every one that doth evil, [48] hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, leſt his deeds ſhould be ‖ [49] reproved.

‖ Or, *diſcovered.*

[47] *Job* 24. 13, *&c.* ¶ [48] *Amos* 5. 10. 2 *Tim.* 4. 3. ¶ [49] Or, [*diſcovered,*] and found to be faulty, and ſo he ſhould be engag'd to reform 'em.

21 But he that [50] doth truth, cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifeſt, that they are wrought [53] in God.

[50] Whoſe bent and deſire is to do uprightly, and ſincerely endeavours it, brings his Actions to the Touchſtone of the Word, that by comparing 'em with the Rule of the Word, it may appear they are agreeable thereto. ¶ [53] *Iſa.* 26.-12. *Phil.* 2. 13. By virtue of our Union with him, and by ſtrength thereupon, derived from him.

22 ¶ After theſe things came Jeſus and his diſciples into the land of Judea, and there he tarried with them, and [54] baptized.

[54] *Viz.* By the Miniſtry of his Diſciples, *Ch.* 4.-1, 2. the Adminiſtration of the Ordinances of Chriſt, according to his Inſtitution, is his own Work.

23 ¶ And John alſo was baptizing in Enon, near to Salim, becauſe there was much water: and they came and were baptized.

24 For * John was not yet caſt into priſon.

* Matt. 14. 3.

25 ¶ Then there aroſe a queſtion between *ſome* of Johns diſciples and the Jews [55] about purifying.

[55] Whether Evangelical Baptiſm, or Jewiſh Waſhings, (*Heb.* 9. 10.) were more effectual for cleanſing from Sin.

26 And they came unto John, and [56] ſaid unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, [57] to whom thou bareſt witneſs, behold the ſame baptizeth, and all men come to him.

[56] *Num.* 11. 28. 1 *Cor.* 3. 4. ¶ [57] *Ch.* 1. 7, 15, 34.

27 John anſwered and ſaid, * A man can ‖ [58] receive nothing except it be given him from heaven.

* Heb. 5. 4. Jam. 1. 17.
‖ Or, *take unto himſelf.*

¶ [58] 1 *Cor.* 4. 7. & 15. 10. Or, [*take to himſelf.*] *i. e.* cannot juſtly take more to himſelf than God gives him. *q. d.* 'Tis God that has made this difference between him and me and therefore I am content with it, and don't deſire to arrogate more to my ſelf than God has allotted me.

28 Ye your ſelves bare me witneſs, * that I ſaid, [59] I am not the Chriſt, but that I am [60] ſent before him.

* Mal. 3. 1. Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 17.
[59] *Ch.* 1.20, 30.
[60] *Matt.* 3. 1.

29 [61] He that hath the bride, is the bridegroom: but * the friend of the bridegroom, which ſtandeth and heareth him, rejoyceth greatly becauſe of the bridegrooms voice: this [62] my joy therefore is fulfilled.

* Cant. 5. 1.

[61] *q. d.* Chriſt is the Bridegroom of the Church, (2 *Cor.* 11. 2.) I am onely a Friend of the Bridegroom, and rejoyce in his ſucceſs, and to be employ'd by him. ¶ [62] *Luke* 2. 28. *viz.* In hearing him, and being Inſtrumental to bring people to him.

30 He muſt [63] increaſe, but I *muſt* [64] decreaſe.

[63] *Iſa.* 9. 7. *Dan.* 2. 35. *viz.* In his Manifeſtation to the World, and in Peoples Eſteem of him. ¶ [64] In reſpect of my Office of Bearing Witneſs to him: (for the more he manifeſts himſelf, the leſs need he'll have of my Teſtimony;

Chap. 4.

mony; as, the higher the Sun rises, the less the Light of the Moon appears.)

4033. 31 He that [65] cometh from above, * is [66] above all: [67] he that is of the earth, is [68] earthly, and [69] speaketh of the earth: * he that cometh from heaven is above all.

* Chap. 1. 15, 27.
* 1 Cor. 15. 47.

[65] *Ch.* 8. 23. 1 *Cor.* 15. 47. Is such a Divine Person. ¶ [66] *Phil.* 2. 9–11. Must needs excel all others, in all respects. ¶ [67] Whosoever is of a meer Earthly Extract, (as I my self, and all the Prophets were.) ¶ [68] Can reach no higher in his apprehension, and expressions of things, than Humane Nature will enable him to. ¶ [69] Can preach but after an imperfect rate, and deliver but low things, in comparison of what the Heavenly Teacher delivers.

32 And what he hath [70] seen and [70] heard, that he [71] testifieth; and [72] no man [73] receiveth his testimony.

[70] *Ch.* 5. 20. & 8.–26. & 12. 49. & 14.–10. Has a clear, full, certain, and immediate Comprehension of. ¶ [71] *Ver.* 11, 34. *Ch.* 15. 15. Speaks certain Truths, and earnestly persuades Men to embrace 'em. ¶ [72] Very few, or none, in comparison of those that reject 'em. ¶ [73] Believes his Doctrine.

33 He that hath received his testimony hath [74] set to his seal, that God is [75] true.

[74] 2 *Cor.* 1. 22. 1 *John* 5. 1. Given the greatest Assurance that possibly he can, that he believes, That— ¶ [75] *Rom.* 3. 4. That all the Promises that God made concerning the Messia, are fulfilled in Christ; and that the Doctrine he delivers, is the Word of God.

34 For he whom God hath sent, speaketh the [76] words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit [77] by measure *unto him.*

[76] Such Divine things as none can declare but he that is in the Bosom of the Father, and knows his mind fully. ¶ [77] *Ch.* 1. 16. *Eph.* 4. 7. (*viz.* As to the Prophets of old; but) in such a large Degree, even as he is Man, as cannot be comprehended by us, *Col.* 1. 19. & 2. 9. and therefore all he speaks is by the Spirit.

35 The Father loveth the Son, and hath given [78] all things into his hand.

[78] *Matt.* 11. 27. (See there.) (1.) The Elect themselves: (2.) All the Gifts and Graces of the Spirit, needfull for their Conversion and Salvation: (3.) Dominion over all Creatures, for the Interest of his People; (and therefore he can bestow Eternal Life on Believers, *ver.* 36.)

* Hab. 2. 4. v. 15, 16. Rom. 1. 17.

36 * He that [79] believeth on the Son, [80] hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son, shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

¶ [79] *Ch.* 1. 12. 1 *John* 5. 12. So as to obey him. ¶ [80] *Ch.* 5. 24. & 6. 47, 54. (1.) In the Root and Principle; (for the Life of Grace and Glory are the same for kind.) (2.) He is in the way that will certainly bring him thereto; he shall be so preserved by God in a Holy Life, that immediately after Death he shall partake of an eternally Happy Life.

CHAP. IV.

1 Christ talketh with the woman of Samaria, and revealeth himself unto her. 27 His disciples marvel. 31 Christs zeal to Gods glory.

4034. WHen therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and

* Chap. 3. 22, 26,
[1] 1 *Cor.* 1. 17. *Acts* 10. 48.

* baptized more disciples than John,

2 (Though Jesus himself [1] baptized not, but *his* disciples)

3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he [2] must needs go through Samaria.

[2] *Luke* 17. 11. This is added to prevent Offence; because he was the Minister of the Circumcision, (*Rom.* 15. 8.) and forbad his Disciples to go to the *Samaritans*, *Matt.* 10. 5.

[3] *Gen.* 33. 19. & 48. 22. *Josh.* 24. 32.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob [3] gave to his son Joseph.

6 Now Jacobs well was there. Jesus therefore being [4] wearied with *his* journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about [5] the sixth hour.

[4] *Heb.* 4. 15. ¶ [5] Noon, (when it was hottest, and People were thirsty.)

7 There cometh a woman [6] of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

Chap. 4.

[6] A *Samaritan* of *Sychar.*

4034. 8 For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou being [7] a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for * the Jews have [8] no dealings with [9] the Samaritans.

* Acts 10. 28.

[7] (Which she knew by his Habit and Language.) ¶ [8] *Luke* 9. 52, 53. Contentions in Religion break the Bonds of Civil Society and Converse. ¶ [9] Who were a kind of mungrel and apostate Jews, 2 *Kings* 17.

10 Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the [10] gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink? thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee [11] living water.

[10] What a Gift God hath given to the World in me, and to thy self in particular; and what a Gift I would bestow upon thee. ¶ [11] *Jer.* 2. 13. The Spirit of God, (*Ch.* 7. 38, 39.) and his Grace, which will never fail, but endure to Eternal Life, *ver.* 14.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast [12] nothing to draw with, and the [12] well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

[12] *Ch.* 3. 4. 1 *Cor.* 2. 14.

12 Art thou [13] greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattel?

[13] *Ch.* 8. 53.

13 Jesus answered and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water shall thirst [14] again.

[14] *Ch.* 6. 27, 58. Worldly Enjoyments afford no abiding Satisfaction.

14 But whosoever drinketh of the water [15] that I shall give him, shall [16] never thirst: but the water that I shall give him * shall be in him [17] a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

* Chap. 7. 38.

[15] That I have to bestow, and do offer to all. ¶ [16] *Ch.* 6. 35. (See there.) & 7. 38. *Isa.* 49. 10. Desire and pursue Worldly things as his chief Happiness, (*Psal.* 4. 6.) but be mortified to 'em, *Gal.* 6.–14. ¶ [17] A Principle of Holiness, lively and active, enabling him continually to such actings as have a tendency to Glory, and shall certainly bring to it.

15 The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water [19] that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

[19] We many times seek Spiritual things for Carnal Ends, *Ch.* 6. 26.

16 [20] Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband; and come hither.

[20] Since Offers of Free Grace, and the Commendation of it, prevail so little, he next discovers her Misery to her, and something of his Omniscience, whereby she is at length by degrees brought to know him.

17 The woman answered and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband:

18 For thou hast had five husbands, and he whom thou now hast is not thy husband: in that saidst thou [21] truly.

[21] Christ takes notice of a little Good, among a great deal of Evil.

19 The woman said unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art [22] a prophet.

[22] *Ch.* 6. 14. *Luke* 7. 16. & 24. 19. One that understands hidden things; (therefore satisfie me in this Difficulty.)

20 [23] Our fathers worshipped in [24] this mountain; and ye say, that in * [25] Jerusalem is the place where men ought [26] to worship.

* 1 Kings 9. 3. 2 Chr. 7. 12.

[23] 2 *Kings* 17. 32. Antiquity is no certain Argument of Truth. She labours to divert the Discourse, which might discover her Sin and Shame. ¶ [24] *Gerizim*, (the Mountain of Blessing, (*Deut.* 11. 29.) where *Sanballat*, by the permission of *Alexander the Great*, built a Temple.) ¶ [25] *Deut.* 12. 5. ¶ [26] To offer Sacrifices.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, believe me, [27] the hour cometh when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor [29] yet at Jerusalem worship the Father.

[27] The

Chap. 4. 4034. Kin. 17. 29.

[27] The time is approaching, when all distinction of places shall be taken away, and both these ways of Worship shall give place to a better. ¶ [29] *1 Tim.* 2. 8.

22 [30] Ye worship, * [31] ye know not what: [32] we know what we worship; for [33] salvation is of the Jews.

[30] Here he answers directly, and condemns their way of Worship. ¶ [31] Your Worship is false, and without Warrant. ¶ [32] We Jews Worship the true God, who has reveal'd himself, and his true way of Worship, to us. ¶ [33] *Isa.* 2. 3. *Rom.* 9. 4, 5. The Jews only enjoy all the Means of Salvation.

23 But the hour cometh, and [34] now is, when the [35] true worshippers shall worship the Father [36] in spirit and in [37] truth: for the Father [38] seeketh such to worship him.

[34] (Because he was now beginning this Reformation by his Ministry.) ¶ [35] Such as God will own and accept. ¶ [36] (1.) With all the Affections of the Soul: (2.) And in a more spiritual manner than formerly: (3.) And stripp'd of those Ceremonies wherewith it was attended. ¶ [37] In the way of his own prescribing, without Legal Rites, (which are but Shadows.) [*Spirit*] chiefly respects the Inward, [*Truth*] the Outward part of Worship. God will neither accept Worship in a True way, performed Hypocritically; nor in a false one, performed never so Devoutly: It must be right both for Matter and Manner. ¶ [38] *Viz.* By sending his Son to draw men off from other Ways to this.

24 God *is* a [39] Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship *him* in [40] spirit and in [41] truth.

[39] 2 *Cor.* 3. 17. Of a Pure, Spiritual, Immaterial Nature, not confin'd to any Place, and that sees to the bottom of the Heart; and therefore Sincerity is acceptable in any place. ¶ [40] *Rom.* 1. 9. *Phil.* 3. 3. With the Soul, as well as the Body, See *n.* 36. ¶ [41] In his own way, See *n.* 37.

25 The woman saith unto him, [42] I know that [43] Messias cometh which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us [44] all things.

[42] We expect his coming. ¶ [43] *Ch.* 1. 41. ¶ [44] Both concerning the Worship of God, and whatsoever else is fit for us to know.

26 Jesus saith unto her, [45] I that speak unto thee am *he*.

[45] *Ch.* 6. 69. & 9. 37. (Christ reveals himself to needy, convinced Sinners, when he lets others lie in darkness, and he reveals himself more clearly and expressly to this poor *Samaritan*, than to the Jewish Rabbies.)

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with the woman: yet [46] no man said, What seekest thou? or, Why talkest thou with her?

[46] We must not quarrel with Christ's Dispensations.

28 The woman then [47] left her water-pot, and went her way into the city, and saith to the men,

[47] One that has tasted of Christ's Excellency, little regards other things, (see *n.* 16.) though before of great esteem.

29 [48] Come see a man that told me [49] all things that ever I did: is not this the Christ?

[48] *Ch.* 1. 42. *Psal.* 34. 8. & 66. 16. They that know Christ themselves, will endeavour to draw others to him. ¶ [49] Such Secret Passages of my Life, as none could tell but the Messia, who knows all things, *ver.* 25.

30 Then they [50] went out of the city and came unto him.

[50] Weak Means shall not want Success, in God's Hand.

31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eat.

32 But he said unto them, I have [51] meat to eat that ye know not of.

[51] *Job* 23. 12. *Psal.* 34. 8. & 66. 16. Something to do which I prefer afore Bodily Food, (*viz.* to bring these *Samaritans* to own me for the Messia.) But this does not enter into your thoughts.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him *ought* to eat?

34 Jesus saith unto them, [52] My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to [54] finish his work.

[52] *Psal.* 40. 8. ¶ [54] *Ch.* 17. 4. To bring Sinners to Salvation.

35 [55] Say not ye, there are yet four months, and *then* cometh harvest? Behold, I say unto you, [56] Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest.

Chap. 4. 4034.

[55] *q. d.* True, the Natual Harvest is not yet ready, but the Spiritual is; (therefore be diligent.) ¶ [56] *Matt.* 9. 37. & 11. 12. *q. d.* Consider well on't, and you'll find, That the People shew great Inclinations and Forwardness to receive the Gospel, if it may be preach'd to 'em.

36 And he that [57] reapeth receiveth [58] wages, and [59] gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both [60] he that soweth, and [61] he that reapeth may rejoyce together.

[57] By Preaching the Gospel brings People to Christ. ¶ [58] *Matt.* 10. 10. ¶ [59] Thereby advantages himself eternally. ¶ [60] The Prophets (who have sowed the Seeds of Instruction among the People formerly, and taught 'em the Principles of Saving Truth.) ¶ [61] *Heb.* 11. 40. You my Disciples, whose Ministry I shall now use in bringing People to embrace me and my Doctrine, and thereby to perfect those Truths which were formerly taught 'em concerning me.

37 And herein is that saying true, [62] One soweth, and [63] another reapeth.

[62] The Prophets have taken much pains in teaching the Doctrine of Salvation, and foretelling the coming of the Messia, thereby to prepare Mens Hearts to receive him when he came; but with little success. ¶ [63] You, my Disciples, shall bring in People to me with ease, (comparatively.)

38 I sent you to [64] reap that whereon ye bestowed [65] no labour: [66] other men laboured, and ye are entred into their labours.

[64] To convert many, sometimes, with one Sermon, *Acts* 2. 41. & 4. 4. ¶ [65] Comparatively to such a Harvest, and to what the Prophets did. [66] The Prophets took much pains, and ye find the Benefit thereof.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritans of that city believed on him, [68] for the saying of the woman, which testified, [69] He told me all that ever I did.

[68] Weak Instruments may be blessed richly, when they employ themselves for Christ. ¶ [69] A little spoken from Experience may be more persuasive, than much spoken onely from a Notional Knowledge, or Hear-say.

40 So when the Samaritanes were come unto him, they besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there [70] two days.

[70] No more, (because, *Matt.* 15. 24.) yet so long, to shew, that the Gospel was not the Jews Peculiar.

41 And many more believed; because of his own word:

42 And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying: for * we have heard him our selves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour [71] of the world.

* Chap. 17. 8.

[71] (And not of the Jews only.)

43 ¶ Now after two days he departed thence, and went [72] into Galilee:

[72] Into some other Parts of *Galilee*, (whither he was going, *v.* 3.) having left *Nazareth*, *Matt.* 4. 13.

44 [73] For * Jesus himself [74] testified, that a prophet [75] hath no honour in his own country.

* Mark 6. 4. Luke 4. 24.

[73] *q. d.* He left *Nazareth* at present, for this Reason. ¶ [74] (As being found in Experience to be commonly true.) ¶ [75] See on *Matt.* 13. 57.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans [76] received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

[76] Made him welcome, and admitted him as their Teacher.

46 So Jesus came again into * Cana of Galilee, where he made the water wine. And there was a certain ‖ noble man, whose son was sick at Capernaum.

* Chap. 2. 1, 11. ‖ Or, *courtier*, or, *ruler*.

47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought him that he would come down, and heal his son: for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Jesus unto him, [77] Except ye see [78] signs and [79] wonders, ye will not believe.

Chap. 5. 4034.

[77] He thought Christ only a Prophet, that could cure his Son, if present with him; therefore to convince him, and the rest of the Jews present, that he was more than a Man, even the true Messiah, he heals him, though absent. ¶ [78] [79] *1 Cor.* 1. 22. See on *Acts* 2. 22.

49 The noble man saith unto him, Sir, [80] come down ere my child die.

[80] We are apt to limit Christ, both for Time and Place.

50 Jesus saith unto him, [81] Go thy way; thy Son [82] liveth. And the man [83] believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

[81] Christ does better for us than we desire, or can devise. ¶ [82] Is recovered, and freed from dying at this time. ¶ [83] *Ch.* 11. 25. *Acts* 14. 9.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants [84] *Psal.* 71. 20. met him, and told *him*, saying, [84] Thy son liveth.

52 Then [85] enquired he of them the hour, when he began to amend: and they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

[85] It's good to observe the Circumstances of God's Dealings with us.

53 So the father knew that *it was* at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth; and himself [86] believed, and his [87] whole house.

[86] He had some good thoughts of Christ afore, but now he owns him for the Messia. ¶ [87] The Example of Superiours has a great Influence upon Inferiours.

[88] *Viz.* In *Cana.* 54 This *is* again the [88] second miracle *that* Jesus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 Jesus on the Sabbath-day cureth him that was diseased eight and thirty years. 10 The Jews cavil and persecute him for it.

* Lev. 23. 2. Deut. 16. 1. AFter * this there was a [1] feast of the Jews, and Jesus [2] went up to Jerusalem.

[1] The Passover. ¶ [2] *Exod.* 34. 23. *Heb.* 10. 25.

‖ Or, gate. 2 Now there is at Jerusalem by the ‖ sheep-*market* a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue, Bethesda, having five [3] porches.

[3] Galleries, Cloisters, or Lodgings, built about the Pool, for the Sick to walk or lie in.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, [4] withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

[4] Lame in some part, by reason of the shrinking of the Sinews.

4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in, was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an [5] *Acts* 3. 2. infirmity [5] thirty and eight years.

6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he saith unto him, [6] Wilt thou be made whole?

[6] He asks him this Question to quicken his Faith and Expectation of a Cure.

[7] *Deut.* 32. 36. *Psal.* 72.-12. 7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, [7] I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

8 Jesus saith unto him, Rise, [8] take up thy bed, and walk.

[8] *Matt.* 9.-6. *Mark* 2. 11. *Luke* 5. 24. He enjoyns this, in reference, (1.) To the Man, to try his Faith and Obedience: (2. To others, to demonstrate evidently to them the Perfection of the Cure: (3.) to the Day, to shew his Authority over the Sabbath. (And this was the first apparent Sign towards its alteration.)

[9] *Ch.* 9. 7. 9 And immediately the man [9] was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the sabbath.

* Exod. 20. 10. Mark 2. 24. Luke 6. 2. [10] *Neh.* 13.-19. *Jer.* 17. 21. *Matt.* 12. 2. 10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, * It is the sabbath-day; [10] it is not lawfull for thee to carry *thy* bed.

Chap. 5. 4034.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed and walk.

12 Then asked they him, [11] What man is that which said unto thee, take up thy bed and walk?

[11] They seem to speak in a threatning way, as if they had said, Let's know who it is that durst presume to do so, and we'll make him smart for it.

13 And he that was healed, wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, ‖ a multitude being in *that* place.

‖ Or, *from the multitude that was.*

14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in [12] the temple, and said unto him, Behold, Thou art made whole: [13] sin no more, lest [14] a worse thing come unto thee.

[12] *Viz.* To offer the First-fruits of his health to God, by way of Gratitude. ¶ [13] *Ch.* 8.-11. *Ezra* 9. 13, 14. 1 *Pet.* 4. 3. Watch against Sin for the future; (implying, That he had been a great Sinner formerly, and that this Disease was inflicted upon him for his Sin.) ¶ [14] *Lev.* 26. 21. *Matt.* 12. 45.

15 The man departed, and [15] told the Jews that it was Jesus which had made him whole.

[15] Thereby to publish his Power, and declare him to be a Divine Person, and so to recommend him to their Respect, and invite 'em to make use of him.

16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath-day.

17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, * [16] My Father worketh hitherto, and [17] I work. * Chap. 14. 10.

[16] *q. d.* Though God rested from the Work of Creation on the Sabbath, (and alledged it as an Argument for you to rest on that day) yet there are other Works he still (even on the Sabbath) continues to do, yet no man charges him with the Breach of the Sabbath; and therefore I, who am his Son, may do such things too, without blame. ¶ [17] *Viz.* The same Works together with him, (being undivided from him both in Essence and Working) in the Preservation and Government of the World, and that even on the Sabbath; and therefore should no more be blamed, either for working this Cure, or commanding the Man to carry his Bed, than He.

18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to [18] kill him, because he not only had [19] broken the sabbath, but said also, that God was his [20] Father, * making himself [21] equal with God. * Chap. 10. 33.

[18] *Ver.* 18. *Ch.* 7.-19. & 8. 37. & 10. 32. ¶ [19] *Viz.* in their account. ¶ [20] *Viz.* In such a peculiar manner, as made him equal with God. [21] *Phil.* 2.-6.

19 Then answered Jesus, and said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, [22] The Son can do nothing [23] of himself, but [24] what he seeth the Father do: For what thing soever he doth, these also doth the [25] Son likewise.

[22] Here he proves his Conjunction and Equality with the Father, by shewing, that the Father and the Son are undivided in their Working, one not working without the other, but the Father working by the Son, and the Son from the Father. ¶ [23] *Ver.* 30. Divided from the Father: or, without his Concurrence, Consent, and Co-operation; there being, as the same Essence, so the same Will, in the Father and himself. ¶ [24] *Ch.* 8. 38. What he receives Power (together with his Nature) to do: (and therefore they that accuse the Son, accuse the Father also.) (These Words point out that unspeakable Communication whereby the Father communicates to the Son his Nature, Will, Wisdom, and Power. ¶ [25] *Ch.* 1. 3. *i. e.* The Father does 'em By the Son; (and so the Son works the same Works with the Father, and from him.)

20 [26] For the Father [27] loveth the son, and [28] sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he [29] will shew him greater works than these, that ye may [31] marvel.

[26] *q. d.* And it must needs be so, that as the Son can do nothing without the Father, so the Father will do nothing without the Son, because of his special Love to him. ¶ [27] *Ch.* 3. 35. *Prov.* 8. 30. ¶ [28] Communicates to him, by a Divine and Ineffable Communication, his Purpose and Power to work, *Ch.* 3. 35. *Matt.* 11.-27. ¶ [29] Will work with him, and enable him to do such Works which will be more ample and evident Proofs of this Equality, than any you have seen yet. ¶ [31] Be convinced so far, as to be put to silence, (though not converted.)

21 [32] For as the Father raiseth up the † dead, and

Chap. 5. 4034.

and quickeneth *them*: even so the Son [33] quickeneth [34] whom he [35] will.

[31] Here he shews what those [*greater works*] are, which are so many Instances and Proofs of his Equality with the Father; as, Quickning the Dead, (*v.* 21.) Judging the World, (*v.* 22.) Being the Object of Divine Honour, (*v.* 23.) Giving Eternal Life, (*v.* 24.) Quickning dead Souls, (*v.* 25.) Having a Fountain of Life, (*v.* 26.) Raising the Dead at the last Day, *v.* 28, 29. (Now in all these Works the Operation and Concurrence of the Holy Ghost is not excluded; only That was not in question now, and so is not spoken to here.) ¶ † *viz.* Naturally. ¶ [33] Has power to bestow Spiritual Life. ¶ [34] Not that the Father quickens some, and the Son others; but to shew, that he joyns with the Father in quickning the same Persons. ¶ [35] *i.e.* As the principal Agent, by the same Authority and Freedom of Will with the Father.

22 [36] For the [37] Father [38] judgeth no man; but hath committed all [39] judgment unto the Son:

[36] *q.d.* It appears by this also, that the Father will shew the Son greater things, *v.*-20. ¶ [37] *viz.* Alone, of himself, without the Son. ¶ [38] Pronounces Sentence of Absolution or Condemnation at the last day, with visible Solemnities. ¶ [39] *v.* 27. *ch.* 3. 35. & 17. 2. *Matt.* 11. 27. & 25. 31. & 28. 18. 1 *Pet.* 4. 5. *Rom.* 2. 16. & 14. 10. 2 *Cor.* 5. 10. 1 *Thess.* 4. 16. 2 *Tim.* 4. 1. *Acts* 10. 42. & 17. 31. The Administration of all Acts of Government at present, and the final Sentencing of all at last, in a visible manner, *v.* 27.

23 That all men should [40] honour the Son, even
1 John 2. 23. as they honour the † Father. * [41] He that honoureth not the Son, [42] honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

[40] *Viz.* With Faith, Love, Fear, Worship, &c. ¶ † Every man naturally is touch't with a Reverence towards the Godhead: and the like must be given to the Son who is the perfect image of the Father, *Heb.* 1. 3. ¶ [41] *q.d* And you are of that number. ¶ [42] Whatever you pretend; (and therefore are but Hypocrites.)

24 [43] Verily verily I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, [44] hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is [45] passed from death unto life.

[43] *Ch.* 3. 18. & 6. 40, 47. & 8. 51. *q.d.* And this is so perfectly the Will of my Father, that I must tell you, that upon your heeding and hearkning to me at this time, and entertaining my Doctrine as the Message of God, depends your everlasting Welfare. ¶ [44] See on *ch.* 3. 36. *n.* 80. ¶ [45] Translated from under the Sentence and State of Death, to a State of Life.

25 [46] Verily verily I say unto you, The hour is
Eph. 2. 1, 5. coming, and now is, when * [47] the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear [49] shall live.

[46] To demonstrate the Truth of which Promise he here declares, That shortly he'll raise some from a Natural as well as Spiritual Death, to Life. ¶ [47] Some that are Naturally dead, and some that are Spiritually dead, shall feel the Power. ¶ [49] Be raised to a Natural and Spiritual Life; as *Jairus*'s Daughter, *Lazarus*, and others.

26 For as the Father [50] hath life in himself, so hath he [51] given to the Son to have life in himself;

[50] Who, as the Fountain of the Deity, is Life essentially, originally, effectively, giving Life, when, where, how, to whom he pleases. ¶ [51] *Ch.* 1. 4. 1 *Tim.* 6. 16. Communicated the same Divine Power, together with his Essence, to be a Fountain of Life, (1 *Cor.* 15.-45.) equal with the Father: being Life to himself by his Essence or Nature, and to others by Communication.

Dan. 7. 13, 14. 27 And * hath given him authority to [53] execute judgment also, [54] because he is the Son of man.

[53] *Ver.* 22. *Matt.* 25. 31. & 26. 64. *Acts* 10.-41. & 17. 31. *Phil.* 2. 8, 9. *viz.* In an outward, visible manner, at the last day. ¶ [54] Even in that Capacity, as he is the Seed of the Woman, promised to *Adam*; who humbled himself, (*Phil.* 2. 8, 9.) and that he may be seen by those who are to be judged, *Rev.* 1. 7.

28 Marvel not at [56] this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are [57] in the graves shall [58] hear his voice,

[56] *Viz.* That some Persons shall be raised by my Power, (*v.* 26.) since the General Resurrection shall be effected by it: Or, Marvel not that I say, I have Power to judge all; for I have Power to raise all in order thereto, and to bring 'em to Judgment. ¶ [57] *Rev.* 20. 13. In the State of the Dead.

29 And * shall come forth; [59] they that have done good, unto the [59] resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

Chap. 5. 4034. * 1 Thess. 4. 16.

[58] *Matt.* 25. 46. *Dan.* 12. 2. ¶ [59] Such a Resurrection as shall be follow'd with Eternal Life.

30 [60] I can of mine own self do nothing: as [61] I hear, I [62] judge: and my [39] judgment is just: because I seek not mine [63] own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

[60] *Ver.* 19. *ch.* 6. 38. I have no private Power of my own to Judge, or work Miracles, (as they who took him for a meer Man thought he had) distinct from my Father; but am the same in Essence, Power, and Operation with him. ¶ [61] Receive Wisdom from my Father. ¶ [62] And therefore I cannot err in my Judgment, though I am a Man.) ¶ [63] *Matt.* 26.-39. *viz.* As divers from the Father's; but the same with his, as I am God; and subordinate to his, as I am Man.

31 [64] If I bear witness of my self, my witness is not [65] true.

[64] *Ch.* 8. 14. *q.d.* If there be no other Proof of what I say, but my own Word. (Here he produces many Witnesses, besides the former Arguments, of his Unity and Equality with the Father, and that he was the promised Messia.) ¶ [65] *viz.* Legally; *i.e.* It is not valid, according to the Course of Proceedings in your Judicatories. (For otherwise, it is true in it self, *ch.* 8. 14.) and therefore he produces others.

32 ¶ * There is [66] another that beareth wit- * Matt. 3. 17.
ness [67] of me, and [68] I know that the witness which & 17. 5.
he witnesseth of me, is true.

[66] *Viz. John the Baptist*, *v.* 33. ¶ [67] *viz.* That I am the true Messia. ¶ [68] I am fully satisfied of the Truth of his Testimony, (and so I was all along) of my own proper Knowledge; (and therefore what he spake, was for your sakes not mine.)

33 [69] Ye sent unto John, and he [70] bare witness unto the truth.

[69] *Ch.* 1. 19. ¶ [70] He did not speak for Favour or Affection, but according to the Truth of the Matter.

34 But [71] I receive not testimony from man: but [72] these things I say, that ye might be saved.

¶ [71] I need it not upon my own account, (for it can add nothing to me) but for your sakes. ¶ [72] This Testimony I produce, that you may be drawn thereby (he being one that you seem to respect) to own me for the Messia, and to believe in me, that you may be saved.

35 He was [73] a burning and * [74] a shining * 2 Pet. 1. 19.
light: and [75] ye were willing for a season to rejoyce in his light.

[73] Eminent for his Knowledge of the Truth, and Zeal for me. (That they might not think he did slight *John*'s Testimony, he here commends him.) ¶ [74] By the clearness of his Doctrine, did shew you the way to me. ¶ [75] *Matt.* 13. 20, 21. *Gal.* 4. 15. You liked him very well for a while; (but assoon as he declared me to be the Messia, you grew weary of him.)

36 ¶ But * I have [76] greater witness than *that* * Chap. 10. 25.
of John: for the [77] works which the Father hath [78] given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, [79] that the Father hath sent me.

[76] More solid, certain, clear, and unexceptionable. ¶ [77] *Ch.* 10. 25. *Matt.* 11. 4, 5. The Miracles I do, and the Work of Redemption to be wrought by me. ¶ [78] Given me Power to do, (by communicating his Divine Nature to me.) ¶ [79] That I am authorized by him, and act according to his Will, (and not contrary thereto, as you alledge.)

37 And the Father himself which hath sent me, * [80] hath born witness of me. [81] Ye have nei- * Matt. 3. 17.
ther heard his voice at any time, nor seen his & 17. 5.
shape.

[80] *Ch.* 8. 18. & 12. 28. 2 *Pet.* 1. 17. *viz.* By that Voice from Heaven, *Matt.* 3. 17. but chiefly by the Scriptures. ¶ [81] *Exod.* 33. 20. *Deut.* 4. 12. 1 *Tim.* 6. 16. 1 *John* 4. 12. *q.d.* And though God did appear sometimes to your Ancestors, yet you, for your parts, had never any such extraordinary manifestation of him to you.

38 [82] And ye have not his [83] word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not,

[82] *q.d.* And

Chap. 6. 4034.

[82] *q. d.* And though you have the Word of God outwardly with you, yet it has not its due Power and Efficacy upon your Hearts, to reform your Lives, and bring you to believe in me. ¶ [83] 1 *John* 2. 14.

39 ¶ [84] Search the ſcriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternal life, and they are [86] they which teſtifie of me.

[84] *Iſa.* 8. 20. & 34. 16. *Luke* 16. 29. *Acts* 17. 11. Or, [*You do ſearch,*] *i. e.* You buſie your ſelves in the Letter and Shell of the Scriptures, for you think that this ſuperficial Study of the Scriptures, and the bare Obſervance of the Precepts of the Law, will bring you to Heaven without me. Or, Diligently examine the Scriptures of the Old Teſtament, (which your ſelves acknowledge do ſet forth the true way to Eternal Life) and upon due trial you'll find, that all thoſe Propheſies and Types are fulfilled in me; and that all the Promiſes of Life there made, have reſpect to me, and point me out as the true Meſſia. ¶ [86] *Deut.* 18. 15. *Luke* 24. 27.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.

41 [87] I receive not honour from men.

[87] *Ch.* 6. 15. *q. d.* I am not like you, or thoſe Deceivers, that hunt after the Applauſe of Men.

42 But I know you, that ye have not [88] the love of God in you.

[88] No true Piety, whatſoever you pretend; (and therefore you care not to pleaſe God, by believing in me.)

43 I am come [89] in my fathers name, and [90] ye receive me not: if [91] another ſhall come in his own name, him ye will receive.

[89] *Heb.* 5. 4, 5. Clothed with Commiſſion and Authority from him. ¶ [90] Ye own me not for the Meſſia, nor embrace my Doctrine, but reject and perſecute me; (whereby it appears, that you love not God.) ¶ [91] *Acts* 5. 36. Any Seducer, or Pretender to be the Meſſia, ſhall come upon his own Head, ſeeking his own Advantage, and ſpeaking the Imaginations of his own Brain.

44 [93] How can ye believe, which [94] receive honour one of another, and [95] ſeek not the honour that *cometh* [96] from God only;

[93] *q. d.* Your Ambition, and deſire of Applauſe from Men, hinders you from believing in me, becauſe I appear in ſo mean a Garb. ¶ [94] *Ch.* 12. 43. ¶ [95] Content not your ſelves with his Approbation, nor value the Honour of being his Children. ¶ [96] *Rom.* 2. 29.

45 [97] Do not think that I will accuſe you to
* Rom. 2. 12. the Father: * there is *one* that accuſeth you, *even* [98] Moſes, [99] in whom ye truſt.

[97] *q. d.* I am not your onely Accuſer; but beſides the Charge that will lie againſt you on my account, ¶ [98] His Law will be found to condemn you, becauſe you believe not that, *v.* 46. ¶ [99] By whoſe Law you think to be ſaved.

46 For had ye believed [1] Moſes, ye would have
* Gen. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 49. 10. believed me: * [2] for he wrote of me.

[1] His Predictions, and Typical Repreſentations. ¶ [2] *Gen.* 3. 15. *Deut.* 18. 26. The Scope and Drift of all his Writings tends to me, *Rom.* 10. 4. *Gal.* 3. 24.

47 But [3] if ye believe not [4] his writings, how ſhall ye believe my words?

[3] *Luke* 16. 29. ¶ [4] (Which you acknowledge to be Divine, and the Word of God.)

CHAP. VI.

1 Chriſt feedeth five thouſand with five loaves and two fiſhes. 26 He reproveth the fleſhly, hearers of the word: 32 declareth himſelf to be the bread of life.

4035. AFter theſe things Jeſus went over the ſea of Galilee, which is *the ſea* of Tiberias.

2 And a great multitude followed him, becauſe they ſaw his miracles which he did on them that were diſeaſed.

3 And Jeſus went up into a mountain, and there he ſat with his diſciples.

*Lev. 23. 5, 7. Deut. 16. 1. 4 * And [1] the paſſover, a feaſt of the Jews, was nigh.

[1] This was the third Paſſoever after his Baptiſm, at the beginning of the third year of his Preaching, *Ch.* 2. 13. & 5. 1.

Chap. 6. 4035.

5 ¶ * When Jeſus then lift up *his* eyes, and ſaw a great company come unto him, he ſaith unto Philip, Whence ſhall we buy bread that theſe may eat?

* Matt. 14. 14. Mark 6. 35. Luke 9. 12.

6 (And this he ſaid to [2] prove him: for he himſelf knew what he would do.)

[2] *Gen.* 22. 1. *Deut.* 8. 16.

7 Philip anſwered him, * Two hundred penyworth of bread is not ſufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

* See Num. 11. 21, 22.

8 One of his diſciples, Andrew, Simon Peters brother, ſaith unto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barly-loaves, and two ſmall fiſhes: but [3] what are they among ſo many?

[3] 2 *Kings* 4. 43.

10 And Jeſus ſaid, Make the men ſit down. Now there was much graſs in the place. So the men ſat down, in number about five thouſand.

11 And Jeſus took the loaves, and when he had given thanks, he diſtributed to the [4] diſciples, and the [5] diſciples to them that were ſet down; and likewiſe of the fiſhes, [6] as much as they would.

[4] See on *Matt.* 14. 19. ¶ [5] *Matt.* 10. 8. ¶ [6] *Prov.* 13. 25.

12 When they were [7] filled, he ſaid unto his diſciples, [8] Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be loſt.

[7] *Neh.* 9. 25. ¶ [8] There muſt be Frugality in the greateſt Plenty.

13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled [9] twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barly-loaves, which remained over and above, unto them that had eaten.

[9] 1 *Kings* 17. 15, 16.

14 Then thoſe men when they had ſeen the miracle that Jeſus did, ſaid, This is of a truth [10] that prophet that ſhould come into the world.

[10] *Deut.* 18. 18. *Luke* 7. 16. & 24. 19. *John* 1. 21. & 4. 19. & 7. 40. The Meſſia, promiſed and foretold by the Prophets.

15 ¶ When Jeſus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him [11] a king, he departed again into a mountain himſelf alone.

[11] *Ch.* 19. 14, 15. *Matt.* 21. 9. *Acts* 14. 13. Dreaming, poſſibly, of an eaſie Life under him, and that they ſhould conſtantly be thus miraculouſly fed by him.

16 * And when even was *now* come, his diſciples went down unto the ſea,

* Matt. 14. 23. Mark 6. 47.

17 And entred into a ſhip, and went over the ſea towards Capernaum: and it was now dark, and Jeſus was not come to them.

18 And the ſea [12] aroſe, by reaſon of a great wind that blew.

[12] *Pſal.* 107. 25.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty, or thirty furlongs, they ſee Jeſus walking on the ſea, and drawing nigh unto the ſhip: and they were [13] afraid.

[13] *Iſa* 40. 27, 28.

20 But he ſaith unto them, [14] It is I, be not afraid.

[14] See on *Matt.* 14. 27.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ſhip: and immediately the ſhip was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which ſtood on the other ſide of the ſea, ſaw that there was none other boat there, ſave that one whereinto his diſciples were entred, and that Jeſus went not with his diſciples into the boat, but *that* his diſciples were gone away alone:

23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that the Lord had given thanks)

24 When the people therefore ſaw that Jeſus was not [15] there, neither his diſciples, they alſo took ſhipping, and came to Capernaum ſeeking for Jeſus.

[15] *Viz.* In the mountain, (whither he went to retire himſelf, *v.* 15.)

25 And when they had found him on the other ſide

Chap. 6. 4035.

side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily verily I say unto you, Ye seek me, [16] not because ye saw the miracles, but [17] because ye did eat of the loaves and were filled.

[16] *Psal.* 78. 34, 37. *Isa.* 58. 2. Not because you are convinc'd by these Evidences of my Divine Power, that I am the Messia, and thereupon become willing to embrace my Doctrine, and learn of me. ¶ [17] *Rom.* 16. 18. *Phil.* 2. 21. Merely out of a carnal respect, because his Bread was butter'd with worldly conveniences. There may lurk much unsoundness, under seeming forwardness.

[Or, *Work not.*] 27 ‖ Labour [18] not for the meat [19] which perisheth, but for [20] that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, [21] which the Son of man shall give unto you: * [22] for him hath God the Father sealed.

[18] Not only or chiefly for Corporal Food, or any Carnal or Secular Advantage. ¶ [19] *Ch.* 4. 13. *Eccl.* 1. 2. & 5. 11. *Matt.* 6. 19, 20. *Col.* 3. 2. Which will do you good but for a season. ¶ [20] *Ver.* 40, 54. *Ch.* 4. 14. *Luke* 10.-42. Those things that will make you happy for ever. ¶ [21] *Isa.* 55. 1. *Rom.* 6. 23. 1 *Cor.* 15. 10. Which I am ready to bestow upon you, if you'll accept of 'em. ¶ [22] *Acts* 10. 38. 2 *Pet.* 1. 17. *q. d.* For this is my Office, whereunto I am appointed and authorised by God, and wherein he has owned me, by the Descent of the Holy Ghost upon me, and by that immediate Testimony, *Matt.* 3. 17.

28 Then said they unto him, [23] What shall we do, that we might work the works [24] of God?

[23] *Deut.* 5. 27. *Mic.* 6. 7, 8. What is to be done by us in order to the gaining of this Bread? [24] Prescribed by God as the Foundation of all acceptable Service, and which he will accept in order to the giving us this enduring Bread.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, [25] This is the work of God, [26] that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.

[25] 1 *John* 3. 23. ¶ [26] That you look upon me as one willing and able to give you this Bread, and trust in me for Salvation, and resign up your selves to me, as a Propher, Priest, and King.

'Matt. 12. 38. Mark 8. 11. 30 They said therefore unto him, * What [27] sign sheweſt thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work?

[27] *Matt.* 16. 1. 1 *Cor.* 1. 22. *viz.* Equivalent to what *Moses* did. *q. d.* We cannot renounce *Moses*, and the Works of the Law, in point of Justification, and Acceptance with God, and believe in thee, as a new Doctor, only upon thy own Word, till thou sheweſt greater Signs for the Confirmation of thy Doctrine, than hitherto thou hast done.

'Numb. 11. 7. Wisd. 16. 20. 31 * [28] Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, He gave them bread from heaven to eat.

[28] *Ver.* 49. *Psal.* 78. 24. *Exod.* 16. 4, 14. 1 *Cor.* 10. 3. *q. d.* *Moses* fed not only Five thousand, but all our Fathers; not only once, but for Forty years together; not only with course Barley Loaves, but with excellent Manna from Heaven: Let us see thee do so, or something equivalent, that we may leave him, and follow thee.

32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, [29] Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the [30] true bread from heaven.

[29] *q. d.* The Manna that was given you by the Ministry of *Moses*, though a Type of me, yet in its own Nature was only Corporal, not Spiritual Food, and did not come down indeed from the highest Heavens, but only out of the Airy Region; and that too was the Work of God, not of *Moses*. ¶ [30] *i. e.* My self, who came really down from Heaven, and am true Food for your Souls, and the Substance and Truth of what Manna typified.

33 For the bread [31] of God is he which [32] cometh down from heaven, and giveth [33] life unto the [34] world.

[31] *Ch.* 10.-9. Divine Food for your Souls, given by God in a singular way. ¶ [32] *Ch.* 3. 13. *Phil.* 2. 6. Who being God, did assume our Nature on Earth, and unite it personally to himself. ¶ [33] *Ch.* 14. 6. *viz.* Spiritual. ¶ [34] Gentiles, as well as Jews; (which Manna did not.)

34 Then said they unto him, Lord, [35] evermore give us this bread.

[35] *Ch.* 4. 15. *Matt.* 13.-20. (Still they understand him carnally.)

35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the [36] bread of life: he that cometh to me, shall [37] never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall [37] never thirst.

[36] *Ver.* 53-56. *Prov.* 9. 5. Both the Author (*v.* 33.) and Matter, (*Gal.* 2.-20.) of Spiritual Life. ¶ [37] *Ch.* 4. 14. (see there) and 5. 41. Shall find compleat refreshment for the Preserving his Spiritual Life, and shall shortly obtain Eternal Life, where he shall want nothing desirable.

36 But I [38] said unto you, that ye also have seen [39] me, and believe not.

[38] *Ver.* 26. ¶ [39] *Ch.* 12. 37. My Miracles, (and seem'd thereupon to be convinc'd who I am, (*v.* 14.) and to be forward and zealous for Good, (*v.* 34.) Here he discovers their Hypocrisie, that notwithstanding all their fair Pretences, yet they were but wilfull Despisers of him.

37 [40] All that the Father [41] giveth me, shall [42] come to me; and * him that cometh to me, I will in no wise [43] cast out. * Matt. 24. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 19. 1 John 2. 19.

[40] *q. d.* But though you don't believe, yet the Elect shall. ¶ [41] *Ch.* 17. 6. & 10. 28. Whom he has elected, and given to me, in the Covenant of Redemption, to be especially redeemed by me, and to partake of my Benefits. See on *Ch.* 17. 6. *n.* 27. ¶ [42] Be brought to own and believe in me. ¶ [43] Reject and refuse, but receive him most kindly.

38 [44] For I am come down from heaven, not [45] to do mine own will, but [46] the will of him that sent me.

[44] *q. d.* And this is evident, by my coming into the World for this end. ¶ [45] *Phil.* 2. 7. *Matt.* 26. 39. About any particular Business of my own. ¶ [46] *Ch.* 4. 34. & 5. 30. *Psal.* 40. 8. To dispatch the Business he entrusted me withall, in the Redemption and Salvation of the Elect.

39 And this is the Father's will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me, [47] I should lose nothing, but should [48] raise it up again at the last day.

[47] *Ch.* 10. 28. & 17. 12. & 18. 9. ¶ [48] *Ch.* 5.-28, 29.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one which [49] seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.

[49] *Ch.* 3. 15, 16. *viz.* Spiritually, so as to own him for the Messia.

41 The Jews then [50] murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven. [50] *Matt.* 11. 6.

42 And they said, [51] Is not this Jesus the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven? [51] *Matt.* 13. 55. *Mark* 6. 3. *Luke* 4. 22.

43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur not among your selves.

44 * [52] No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me, [53] draw him: and I will raise him up at the last day. * Cant. 1. 4. Ver. 65.

[52] 1 *Cor.* 4. 7. *q. d.* The true Cause of your Murmuring and Unbelief is not in me, but in your selves, and in the Corruption of your own Hearts, which cannot be removed but by a Divine Power. See *n.* 95. ¶ [53] So powerfully incline and work upon his Will, that it shall certainly be prevail'd withal to believe in me.

45 [54] It is written in the prophets, And [55] they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that [56] hath heard, and hath [57] learned of the Father, [42] cometh unto me.

[54] *Isa.* 54. 13. *Jer.* 31. 33, 34. *Heb.* 8. 10. & 10. 16. *q. d.* And this is nothing (for the substance of it) but what was delivered by the Prophets of old, (though obscurely.) ¶ [55] All the Elect (in Gospel-times) shall be so wrought upon, by the preaching of the Gospel, that they shall be brought to know and embrace the Messia. ¶ [56] Whose Heart has been inclined to hearken to, and obey the Gospel. ¶ [57] Been perswaded and prevailed with to believe.

46 [58] Not that any man hath [59] seen the Father, save he which is [60] of God, he [61] hath seen the Father.

[58] *q. d.* Yet you must not look for any immediate Teaching by God the Father, in a visible manner: (for he teaches by me, and his Spirit.) ¶ [59] *Ch.* 1. 18. & 5. 37. (see there.) *Matt.* 11.-27. *Luke* 10. 22. *viz.* Immediately,

(as I.

Chap. 6. 4035.

(as I have.) ¶ [60] *Viz.* By unſpeakable Generation, proper to my ſelf. ¶ [61] *Ch.* 1. 18. 1 *Tim.* 6. 16. Is ſingularly and immediately acquainted with him.

47 Verily verily I ſay unto you, [62] He that believeth on me [63] hath everlaſting life.

[62] *Ch.* 3. 15. (ſee there.) ¶ [63] See on *ch.* 3. 36.

48 I am that [37] bread of life.

49 [64] Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderneſs, and are [65] dead.

[64] *Ver.* 31. ¶ [65] All of 'em are dead corporally, and many eternally: It did not make them which did eat of it Immortal, as I ſhall do, *v.* 50.

50 [66] This is the bread which [32] cometh down from heaven, that a man may [67] eat thereof and [68] not die.

[66] My ſelf, *v.* 51. ¶ [67] Partake thereof by Faith. See *n.* 77. ¶ [68] His Soul ſhall not die neither Spiritually nor Eternally; and though his Body die, it ſhall not continue under the Power of Death for ever.

* Chap. 3. 13.

51 I am the [69] living bread, * which [32] came down from heaven: if any man [67] eat of this bread, * Heb. 10. 5, 10. he ſhall live for ever. * [70] And the bread that I will give, is my [71] fleſh, which I will [72] give for the life of the world.

[69] *Ver.* 35. *ch.* 4. 14. The Fountain and Feeder of Spiritual Life. ¶ [70] Here he ſhews how he will become Food. ¶ [71] *Iſa.* 53. 5. My Humane Nature. ¶ [72] Expoſe to manifold Sufferings, and to Death it ſelf; and thereby purchaſe Eternal Life for all thoſe, whether Jews or Gentiles, that ſhall believe in me.

* Chap. 7. 43. & 9. 16. & 10. 19. [73] *Ch.* 3. 9. *Matt.* 16. 17.

52 The Jews therefore * ſtrove amongſt themſelves, ſaying, [73] How can this man give us *his* fleſh to eat?

* Matt. 26. 26, 28.

53 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Verily verily I ſay unto you, Except * ye [74] eat the fleſh of the Son of man, and [74] drink his bloud, ye have [75] no life in you.

[74] Partake of thoſe Benefits which I purchaſed by my Sufferings in my Humane Nature. See *n.* 77. ¶ [75] No Spiritual Life, nor Communion with God; but continue in your Sins, and ſhall not partake of Eternal Life.

* Chap. 4. 14. Ver. 27.

54 * Whoſo [77] eateth my fleſh, and [77] drinketh my bloud, [63] hath eternal life, and I will raiſe him up at the laſt day.

[76] My Sufferings are the true proper Cauſe of Life and Happineſs. ¶ [77] Applies my Sufferings to himſelf by Faith, (as *Paul* did, *Gal.* 2.-20.) and accordingly has Fellowſhip with me in my Sufferings, and is conformable to my Death, (*Phil.* 3. 10.) being dead to Sin, and crucified to the World.

55 For [76] my fleſh is meat indeed, and [76] my bloud is drink indeed,

56 He that [77] eateth my fleſh, and [77] drinketh my bloud, [78] dwelleth in me, and [79] I in him.

[78] *Ch.* 14. 20. & 17. 23. 1 *John* 3. 24. & 4.-12,13,15,16. There's an intimate Union and Communion between us, he having a conſtant Dependence upon me for Life, which is, his [*dwelling in me*;] and I giving out a conſtant Influence and quickning Virtue, to make him live, *v.* 57. which is my [*dwelling in him.*] See on *ch.* 17. 23. ¶ [79] *Epheſ.* 3. 17.

57 As the [80] living Father hath ſent me, and [81] I live by the Father; ſo he that [67] eateth me, even he [82] ſhall live by me.

[80] He who is the Fountain of Life. ¶ [81] *Ch.* 5. 26. Have the ſame Life communicated to me (with my Eſſence) from the Father. ¶ [82] *Ch.* 14. 6, 19. Muſt needs derive Life from me.

58 [66] This is that bread which [32] came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are [65] dead: he that [77] eateth of this bread, ſhall live [68] for ever.

[83] *Ch.* 18. 20.

59 Theſe things ſaid he in [83] the ſynagogue; as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his [84] diſciples, when they had heard *this*, ſaid, This is an [85] hard ſaying, who can [86] hear it.

[84] Of his common Followers. See *n.* 98. ¶ [85] Very unintelligible, how he ſhould be ſaid really to have come down from Heaven, and how his Fleſh ſhould feed men to Eternal Life. ¶ [86] Believe, or reliſh ſuch abſurd Doctrine as this.

Chap. 6. 4035.

61 When Jeſus knew [87] in himſelf, that his diſciples murmured at it, he ſaid unto them, Doth this [88] offend you?

[87] By his Divine Nature. ¶ [88] Hinder you from embracing my Doctrine.

62 [89] *What* and if ye ſhall ſee the Son of man [90] aſcend up where he was before?

[89] *Ch.* 3. 13. *q. d.* Is it not as credible that I ſhould come down from Heaven, as go up thither? (which yet ſome of you ſhall ſee me do e're long.) ¶ [90] *Mark* 16. 19. *Acts* 1. 9. *Eph.* 4. 8.

63 [91] It is the Spirit that quickeneth, [92] the fleſh profiteth nothing: the [93] words that I ſpeak unto you, *they* are ſpirit, and *they* are life.

[91] 2 *Cor.* 3. 6. 'Tis only a ſpiritual eating, (ſee *n.* 77.) or Truſting in me as God Incarnate, that gives that Life I ſpeak of. ¶ [92] My Humane Nature conſidered without my Divine, and looking upon me as a meer Man; and ſo a carnal eating of my Fleſh (if it were poſſible) will do you no good. ¶ [93] My Words are to be underſtood in a Spiritual Senſe, and my Doctrine is Spiritual; which being embrac'd, will quicken you to a Spiritual Life, and ſo bring you to Eternal Life.

64 But there are ſome of you that believe not. For Jeſus † knew from * the beginning, who they were that believed not, and who ſhould [94] betray him.

† See on *Matt.* 9. 4. ¶ * *Viz.* Of their Profeſſion of him. ¶ [94] *Ch.* 13. 11. Poſſibly *Judas* was offended with the reſt, (*v.* 61.) and entertain'd ſome diſſaffection towards him, which afterwards grew up to his Treaſon.

65 And he ſaid, Therefore [95] ſaid I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were [96] given unto him of my Father.

[95] *Ver.* 44. *q. d.* The reaſon why ſome of you don't believe, is, becauſe it is not given to you of my Father to believe, *ch.* 10. 26. (which yet is your own fault, becauſe you ſhut your eyes againſt the Light.) ¶ [96] *Eph.* 2. 8. *Phil.* 1. 29.

66 ¶ From that *time* [97] many [98] of his diſciples [99] went back, and [1] walked no more with him.

[97] Even moſt of them that were preſent (as may ſeem from Chriſt's words, *v.* 67.) ¶ [98] Of thoſe that made Profeſſion of him, but were unſound. ¶ [99] *Gal.* 3. 3. 1 *John* 2. 19. Wholly renounc'd him. ¶ [1] Did not own him, nor wait upon his Miniſtry.

67 Then ſaid Jeſus unto the twelve, [2] Will ye alſo go away?

[2] (This he ſpeaks to draw from 'em a fuller and clearer Confeſſion of him.

68 Then Simon [3] Peter anſwered him, Lord, to whom ſhall we go? [4] thou haſt * the words of eter- * Acts 5. 20 nal life.

[3] (As being of a more forward Spirit and Temper than the reſt.) ¶ [4] *Pſal.* 73. 25. Thy Doctrine only will bring to Eternal Life.

69 [5] And we believe, and are [6] ſure that thou art [7] that Chriſt the Son of the living God.

[5] *Ch.* 11. 27. *Matt.* 16. 16. ¶ [6] By obſerving how that the Prophecies concerning the Meſſia were fulfilled in him, they were confirmed in, and aſcertained of what they believed. ¶ [7] The promiſed Meſſia, appointed by the Father to exerciſe the Office of King, Prieſt, and Prophet, and art anointed with the Spirit above meaſure for that end.

70 [8] Jeſus anſwered them, * Have not I choſen * Luke 6. 13 you twelve, and one of you is [9] a devil?

[8] *q. d.* Though moſt of you do believe, yet not all. Here he warns 'em to look to themſelves, becauſe of a much ſadder Defection yet to follow. ¶ [9] *Ch.* 8. 44. A falſe, treacherous Perſon, that will play the Devil with me, (being acted and poſſeſt by him.)

71 He ſpake of Judas Iſcariot *the ſon* of Simon: for he it was that ſhould betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAP.

Chap. 7. 4036.

CHAP. VII.

1 Jesus reproveth his kinsmen: 10 Goeth up to the feast of tabernacles: 14 teacheth in the temple. 40 Divers opinions of Christ. 45 The Pharisees are angry at their officers, and at Nicodemus.

AFter these things, Jesus [1] walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, because the Jews sought to [2] kill him.

[1] *Ch.* 11. 54. Went about Preaching, and working Miracles, and so continued. ¶ [2] *Ch.* 5. 16. For his curing a Man on the Sabbath-day, *ch.* 5. (as appears from *v.* 19, 23.)

2 Now the Jews feast [3] of tabernacles was at hand.

[3] *Deut.* 16. 13, *Exod.* 23. 16. *Lev.* 23. 34. When they dwelt in Booths; in remembrance of their dwelling in Tents in the Wilderness, and to betoken Christ's dwelling in our Flesh.

[a] Matt. 12. 46. Mark 3. 31. Acts 1. 14.

3 * His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart [4] hence, and go into [5] Judea, that thy [6] disciples also may [7] see the works that thou doest.

[4] Out of this obscure place. ¶ [5] Where thou mayst get more Credit and Applause. ¶ [6] *Viz.* Which thou hast gotten in *Judea*, (who may seem to be slighted, and exposed to Temptation, by thy long absence.) ¶ (7 And be confirmed thereby.)

4 For [8] *there is* no man *that* doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly: If thou do these things, shew thy self [9] to the world.

[8] *q. d.* Thou must not do thy Miracles in private, if thou wouldst gain publick Esteem and Authority. ¶ [9] At *Judea*; whither the Jews, not only of *Judea*, but of all the world, are wont to come, *Acts* 2. 5. (Their End, probably, was to get Honour to themselves, by their Relation to so famous a Person.)

5 For neither did his brethren [10] believe in him.

[10] *Mark* 3. 21. Did not own him for the Messia; (as thinking the Privacy he affected, did not suit with the Port and State the Messia was to appear in.)

6 Then Jesus said unto them, [11] My time is not yet come: but [12] your time is alway ready.

[11] *Ch.* 2. 4. & 8. 20. The due Season for my appearing so publickly. ¶ [12] You may take your own time, because you are in no such danger, *v.* 7.

[b] Chap. 3. 19.

7 [13] The world cannot hate you, but me it hateth, * because I testifie of it, that the works thereof are evil.

[13] *Ch.* 15. 19. Worldly Persons; particularly, the Grandees of the Jews.

[c] Chap. 8. 20.

8 [14] Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast, * for [11] my time is not yet full come.

[14] You may go when, and as publickly as you please.

9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were [15] in secret.

[15] With as little Company as he could, having only his Disciples, and some few Followers; (to teach us Circumspection and Prudence in Cases of Danger and Difficulty.)

[d] Ch. 11. 56.

11 Then the Jews [16] sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

12 And there was much [17] murmuring among the people concerning him: for * some said, [18] He is a good man: others said, Nay; but [19] he deceiveth the people.

[a] Matt. 21. 46. Luke 7. 16.

[17] *Ch.* 9. 16. & 10. 19. ¶ [18] *Ver.* 40. *ch.* 6. 14. *Matt.* 16. 14. ¶ [19] *Matt.* 10. 25.

13 Howbeit, [20] No man spake openly of him, for [21] fear of the Jews.

[20] *Viz.* Of his Followers. ¶ [21] *Ch.* 9. 22. & 12. 42. & 3. 2. *Prov.* 29. 25.

14 ¶ Now [22] about the midst of the feast, Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.

[22] When the heat of their Fury was abated, and the People were grown more desirous of him, by his absence.

15 And the Jews [23] marvelled, saying, [24] How knoweth this man ‖ [25] letters, having never learned?

Chap. 7. 4036.

[23] Both at the Measure of his Knowledge, and the way of attaining it, without Means. ¶ [24] *Matt.* 13. 54. *Mark* 6. 2. They seem to imply, as if he had not got his Knowledge by good Means, not being brought up in their Schools. ¶ [25] The Scriptures.

‖ Or, *learning.*

16 Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is [26] not mine, but [27] his that sent me.

[26] Not devised by my self, nor got by any Humane Art and Industry, much less from Satan. ¶ [27] *Ch.* 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 10, 24. Communicated to me from the Father, whose Embassadour and great Prophet (*Deut.* 18. 18.) I am, to reveal his Counsel to the World.

17 If any man will [28] do his will, he [29] shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether* I speak of my self.

[28] Sincerely endeavour to walk according to Light receiv'd. ¶ [29] *Ch.* 8. 31, 32. *Hos.* 6. 3. *Matt.* 13. 11. Be enabled by God to pass a right Judgment on it.

18 He that [30] speaketh of himself, [31] seeketh his own glory: but he that [32] seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is [33] true, and no [34] unrighteousness is in him.

[30] Runs unsent, and preaches his own Inventions. ¶ [31] *Ch.* 5. 41. Does usually in his Carriage, and by his Doctrine, seek to exalt himself. ¶ [32] Aims only at the Glory of God, (as I do.) ¶ [33] A faithfull Teacher, and deserves to be believed. ¶ [34] No deceit in what he delivers, nor corrupt Design in what he does.

19 * [35] Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none of you [36] keepeth the law? Why go ye about to [37] kill me?

* Exod. 24. 3. Acts 7. 35, &c.

[35] *q. d.* But it is not so with you; for though you charge me with, and persecute me for, the Breach of the Law, yet you regard it not your selves in your own Practice; (which shews your Hypocrisie.) Having vindicated his Doctrine afore, he now vindicates his Practice, in healing on the Sabbath-day, *ch.* 5. 16. (which still stuck in their stomachs.) ¶ [36] *Matt.* 15. 6. *Acts* 7. 53. ¶ [37] *Ch.* 5. 16, 18. & 10. 39. & 11. 53. *Matt.* 12. 14. (and thereby to break the Sixth Commandment.)

20 [38] The people answered and said, [39] Thou hast a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

[38] The multitude being ignorant of the Plots of their Rulers, and seeing him preach without interruption, think him possess'd, or distracted, to talk so. ¶ [39] *Ch.* 8. 48, 53. & 10. 20. *Acts* 26. 24.

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done [40] one work, and ye all marvel.

[40] *Viz.* That of making a Man whole, *ch.* 5. 9.

22 * [41] Moses therefore gave unto you [42] circumcision, [43] (not because it is of Moses, but [44] of the fathers) and ye on the sabbath-day circumcise a man.

* Lev. 12. 3.

[41] *q. d.* You need not quarrel with me for what I did, since as much or more is commonly done by your selves on the Sabbath, and that according to the Law. ¶ [42] *i.e.* The Law concerning it. ¶ [43] Not that he was the first that received the Command from God for the Institution of it. (This he adds because they doted so much on *Moses*, and eyed him more than God, in the Ordinances they received by his Ministry.) ¶ [44] It was first given to the Fathers, *viz.* to *Abraham*, (*Gen.* 17. 10. *Gal.* 3. 17.) and from him delivered to his Posterity.

23 If a man on the sabbath-day receive [45] circumcision, ‖ that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because * I have made a man [46] every whit whole on the sabbath-day?

‖ Or, *without breaking the law of Moses.*

* Chap. 5. 8, 9.

[45] The doing whereof is a servile kind of work, and requir'd some Surgery-work. ¶ [46] Both in Soul and Body, and that with a Word, (which is less Labour than to Circumcise.)

24 * Judge not according to the [47] appearance, but judge [48] righteous judgment.

* Prov. 24. 23.

[47] *Deut.* 1. 16, 17. *Gal.* 2. 6. According to my outward, mean appearance in the World. ¶ [48] According as the Nature of my Works doth require; comparing that with what you do your selves.

25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this he whom they seek to kill?

26 But lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing

Chap. 7. 4036.

nothing unto him: [49] do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Christ?

[49] *Ver.* 48. (This they spake in scorn.) As if they had said, What! perhaps they are convinc'd now that he is the Messiah, and so let him alone.

[a] Mark 6. 3. Luke 4. 22.

27 * [50] Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when Christ cometh, [51] no man knoweth whence he is.

[50] *Ch.* 6. 42. *Matt.* 13. 55. *q. d.* Be it so; yet we can't be of their Opinion, because we know—— ¶ [51] (This was false in respect of Christ's Humanity; for the Scripture shews his Tribe, Family, Linage, and Place of Birth.)

28 Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, saying, * Ye both know [52] me, and ye know whence I am: and * [53] I am not come of my self, but he that sent me * is [54] true, * whom ye [55] know not.

[b] See Ch. 8. 14.
[c] Chap. 5. 43.
[d] Chap. 5. 32. & 8. 26.
[e] Chap. 1. 18.

[52] *Viz.* As Man. ¶ [53] *Chap.* 8. 42. *q. d.* But there is something else to be consider'd in me, *viz.* my Eternal Generation by the Father, and my Office of Mediator, and my Mission into the world, which ye are ignorant of. ¶ [54] *Rom.* 3. 4. *viz.* In his Promises to, and of me, and in his Testimony concerning me. ¶ [55] *Ch.* 8. 55. *Matt.* 11. 27. *viz.* Savingly, so as to live answerably.

29 But [56] I know him, for I am [57] from him, and he hath sent me.

[56] *Ch.* 10. 15. ¶ [57] *Viz.* By Eternal Generation.

30 Then they [58] sought to take him: but [59] no man laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.

[58] *Mark* 11. 18. *Luke* 19. 47. & 20. 19. ¶ [59] *Ch.* 8. 20.

[f] *Ch.* 8. 30.

31 And [60] many of the people believed on him, and said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles than these which this *man* hath done?

32 ¶ The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him: and the Pharisees, and the chief priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Jesus unto them, [61] Yet a little while I am with you, and *then* [62] I go unto him that sent me.

[61] *Ch.* 13. 33. & 16. 16. *q. d.* I shall continue yet a little longer among you, in spite of all your Malice and Attempts. ¶ [62] I willingly undergo a violent Death, and after that I will rise and go into Heaven.

[g] Hos. 5. 6. Chap. 13. 33.

34 * Ye shall [63] seek me, and shall not find *me*: and where I am, *thither* ye [64] cannot come.

[63] *Ch.* 8. 21. *Prov.* 1. 24. In your ensuing Calamities you'll wish for my Bodily Presence again. ¶ [64] *Viz.* To Heaven, (because they wanted Faith in him, *ch.* 8. 24.)

35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto * [65] the dispersed among the ‖ Gentiles, and [66] teach the Gentiles?

[h] Isa. 11. 12. Jam. 1. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 1.

‖ Or, *Greeks.*

[65] The Gentiles scattered all over the world. ¶ [66] *Acts* 22. 21.

36 What *manner of* saying is this that he said, Ye shall seek me, and shall not find *me*: and, Where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

37 In the [67] last day, that [68] great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man [69] thirst, let him [70] come unto me, and [71] drink.

[67] Christ spake the following words then, that they might have something to chew upon in the way, and to carry home with 'em. ¶ [68] Wherein there used to be the greatest Assemblies, *Lev.* 23. 36. ¶ [69] *Rev.* 22. 17. Have a spiritual desire after spiritual things. ¶ [70] *Isa.* 55. 1. *Matt.* 11. 29. ¶ [71] He shall partake largely of my refreshing Grace.

[i] Deut. 18. 15.
[k] Prov. 18. 4. Isa. 12. 3. & 44. 3. Chap. 4. 14.

38 * He that believeth on me, as the scripture [72] hath said, * [73] Out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

[72] *i. e.* Intimates, when it frequently foretels a plentiful effusion of the Spirit, under the similitude of Water; as *Isa.* 43. 3. & 58. 11. *Joel* 2. 28. *Zach.* 14. 8. ¶ [73] *i. e.* He shall be endued with the Gifts and Graces of the Spirit in a plentiful measure, which shall not only refresh himself, but shall break forth, and be communicated to others also, for their refreshing too.

[l] Joel 2. 28. Chap. 6. 7. Acts 2. 17.
[m] Chap. 12. 16.

39 (But this spake he * of the [74] Spirit, which they that believe on him, should [75] receive: for the [76] holy Ghost was not yet *given*, because that * Jesus was not yet glorified.)

[74] *Acts* 2. 3. ¶ [75] *Viz.* Most eminently and abundantly on the day of Pentecost. ¶ [76] *Ch.* 16. 7. The plentiful pouring out of the extraordinary Gifts and saving Graces of the Holy Ghost was reserved till after Christ's Ascension, as a fruit of his Exaltation and Triumph, *Eph.* 4. 8. *Acts* 2. 33.

Chap. 8. 4036.

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is the [78] prophet.

[78] *Ch.* 6. 14. (see there.) Promis'd *Deut.* 18. 18. (whom they thought to be a different Person from the Messiah.)

41 Others said, * This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come * out [79] of Galilee?

[n] Chap. 4. 42.
[o] Chap. 1. 46. Ver. 52.

[79] (They took that for his Country, because he was educated, and resided most there.)

42 * [80] Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the [81] seed of David; and out of the town of Bethlehem, * where [82] David was?

[p] Matt. 2. 5. Luke 2. 4.
[q] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 4.

[80] *Mic.* 5. 2. ¶ [81] *Psal.* 132. 11. See on *Heb.* 2. 16. *n.* 76. ¶ [82] Where his Parents dwelt, and he was educated.

43 So there was a [83] division among the people because of him.

[83] *Ch.* 9. 16. & 10. 19. *Acts* 23. 7.

44 And some of them would have taken him; but [84] no man laid hands on him.

[84] Being restrain'd by the over-ruling Providence of God, (as *v.* 30.) and by his Divine Eloquence, *v.* 46.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief Priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, [85] Never man spake like this man.

[85] *Matt.* 7. 28. *Luke* 4. 22.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 * [86] Have any of the rulers, or of the Pharisees believed on him?

[r] Chap. 12. 42. Acts 6. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 20.

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are [87] curs'd.

[s] *Matt.* 11. 25. 1 *Cor.* 2. 8.

[87] Apt to be deceived.

50 Nicodemus saith unto them, * (he that came † to Jesus by night, being one of them)

[t] Chap. 3. 2.

† Gr. *to him.*

51 * Doth our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doth?

[u] Deut. 1. 17. & 17. 8, &c. & 19. 15.

52 They answered, and said unto him, Art thou also [88] of Galilee? Search, and look: for * [89] out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

[x] Isa. 9. 1, 2. Matt. 4. 15.

[88] A Favourer of this *Galilean.* ¶ [89] *Ch.* 1. 46.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

CHAP. VIII.

4 Christ delivereth the woman taken in adultery. 12 He preacheth himself the light of the world, and justifieth his doctrine.

JEsus went unto the mount of Olives:

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.

3 And the Scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the mids,

4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 Now [1] Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest [2] thou?

[1] *Lev.* 20. 10. *Deut.* 22. 21, 22. ¶ [2] (Who tak'st upon thee to interpret the Law otherwise than we do.)

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to [3] accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground as though he heard them not.

[3] *Viz.* Of contradicting the Law, if he acquitted her, (as they supposed he would, according to his wonted Clemency.)

7 So when they [4] continued asking him, he lift up himself, and said unto them, * [5] He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

[y] Deut. 17. 7.

[4] As thinking, that they had him at an advantage. ¶ [5] *Rom.* 2. 1, 3.

8 And

Chap. 8. 4036.

8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard *it*, being convicted by their own conscience, [6] went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Jesus had lift up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and [7] sin no more.

[6] (Herein he performs the Office of a Minister, (declining that of a Magistrate) in calling her to Repentance and Reformation.)

12 ¶ Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the [8] light of [9] the world: he that [10] followeth me, shall not [11] walk in darkness, but shall have the [12] light of life.

[8] *Ch.* 1. 4, 5, 9. & 9. 5. & 12. 35, 46. To enlighten the Mind, cause Men to know themselves, discover and scatter Works of Darkness, remove Wrath and Misery, and cheer up and warm the Hearts of my People with Comfort. ¶ [9] All Nations, as well as the Jews. ¶ [10] Obeys my Commands, and follows my Directions. ¶ [11] *Ch.* 12. 35. Not continue in destructive Errour and Ignorance. ¶ [12] That Light which shall lead him to Eternal Life.

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, [13] Thou beares record of thy self; thy record is not [14] true.

[13] *Ch.* 5. 31. ¶ [14] Legal, and valid in Law.

14 Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of my self, *yet* my record is [15] true: [16] for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but * ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

[15] *Rev.* 1. 5. *viz.* In it self, (though not valid in Law.) See on *Ch.* 5. 31. ¶ [16] *q. d.* Being conscious to my self Who, and What I am, I know my Testimony is unexceptionable in it self.

15 Ye Judge [17] after the flesh, * [18] I judge no man.

[17] 1 *Sam.* 16.-7. Only according to my outward Appearance and Original. ¶ [18] 'Tis not my Business now to judge Men, but to teach 'em, and to offer Mercy to 'em, *Ch.* 12. 47. (and therefore your Carriage is the more blameworthy.)

16 And yet if [19] I judge, my judgment is [20] true: for * I am not alone, but I and the [21] Father that sent me.

[19] Should take upon me to censure you as obstinate Unbelievers. ¶ [20] Valid in Law. ¶ [21] (Who has so many ways given Testimony to me, and required all to believe in me.)

17 * [22] It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is [23] true.

[22] *Deut.* 17. 6. ¶ [23] So to be accounted, for the deciding any Controversie.

18 [24] I am one that bear witness of my self, and * the Father that sent me, beareth witness of me.

[24] I, as God, bear witness of my self as Man, and Mediator.

19 Then said they unto him, [25] Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, * Ye neither know me, nor my Father: if ye had known [26] me, ye should have known my Father also.

[25] *Ch.* 5. 18. *q. d.* What! have you another Father besides *Joseph*? Don't we know you and your Kindred? ¶ [26] *Ch.* 14. 6. & 17. 3. *viz.* According to my Divine Nature, wherein I am the expres Image of the Father, *Heb.* 1. 3.

20 These words spake Jesus in * the treasury as he taught in the temple: and [27] no man laid hands on him, for * [28] his hour was not yet come.

21 Then said Jesus again unto them, [29] I go my way, and ye shall [30] seek me, and shall [31] die in your sins: whither I go, ye [32] cannot come.

[29] *Luke* 19. 12. ¶ [30] See on *Ch.* 7. 34. ¶ [31] *Job* 20. 11. *Ezek.* 4. 3. 18, 19. The Judgment of God shall overtake you, for all your obstinate Impenitency and Unbelief, (*v.* 24.) and for your killing me; and so you shall perish both temporally and eternally. ¶ [32] Shall be everlastingly separated from me.

Chap. 8. 4036.

22 Then said the Jews, will he [33] kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

[33] (In stead of trembling at his Threatnings, they deride 'em.)

23 And he said unto them, ye are [34] from beneath, I am [35] from above: ye are [36] of this world, I am [37] not of this world.

[34] *Ch.* 3. 31. Altogether carnal and corrupt, (and therefore understand not the Divine and Spiritual Meaning of my Words, but misconstrue 'em.) ¶ [35] (And therefore my Words are to be understood in a Divine sense.) [36] A company of worldly, wicked Persons, (and therefore understand my Words in such a wicked sense.) ¶ [37] *Ch.* 18. 36. (And therefore have no such Meaning as you take 'em in.)

24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye [38] believe not that I am [39] *he*, ye [31] shall die in your sins.

[38] *Ch.* 3. 18. *Acts* 4. 12. ¶ [39] The true Messia.

25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even [40] *the same* that I said unto you from the beginning.

[40] *Heb.* 13. 8.

26 I have many things to [41] say, and [42] to judge of you: but [43] he that sent me, is true; and * I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.

[41] *Viz.* Concerning your Wickedness. ¶ [42] To condemn you for. ¶ [43] *Ch.* 7. 28. *q. d.* I leave you to the Judgment of God, who will fully execute all his Threatnings against you, and confirm the Truth of what I have delivered.

* Chap. 3. 32; & 15. 15.

27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have * [44] lift up the Son of man, * [45] then shall ye know that I am [39] *he*, and * *that* I do nothing of my self; but * as my Father hath [46] taught me, * I speak these things.

[44] *Viz.* Upon the Cross, and have crucified him. ¶ [45] There shall so many Evidences of my Messiahship appear (as my Resurrection, Ascension, *&c.*) as shall produce either your Conversion, or Confusion: and having thereby filled up the Measure of your Sins, I will come in Judgment against you so manifestly, as to extort an Acknowledgment of me. [46] Communicated himself and his Will to me, and given me Authority.

* Chap. 3. 14. & 12. 32. * Rom. 1. 4. * Chap. 5. 19, 30. * Chap. 3. 11.

29 And * he that sent me, is with me: * the Father hath not left me alone: for I do always those things that [47] please him.

[47] *Matt.* 3. 17.

* Chap. 14. 10. * Verf. 16.

30 As he spake these words * many believed on him.

* Chap. 7. 31.

31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, If ye continue [48] in my word, *then* [49] are ye my disciples indeed;

[48] In your Obedience to the Truth. ¶ [49] You make it appear that you are.

32 And ye shall [50] know the truth, and * the truth shall make you [51] free.

[50] *Ch.* 7. 17. *Hos.* 6. 3. *Matt.* 13. 11. *viz.* Of my Doctrine, and shall increase in the Knowledge thereof. ¶ [51] *Viz.* From the Bondage of Sin and Satan, and Danger of Eternal Death.

* Rom. 6. 18.

33 ¶ They answered him, * We be Abrahams seed, and were [52] never in bondage to any man, how sayest thou, ye shall be made free?

* Verf. 39.

[52] (They forgat their Condition in *Egypt*, *Babylon*, and now under the *Romans*.)

34 Jesus answered them, Verily verily I say unto you, whosoever [53] committeth sin, is the [54] servant of sin.

[53] *Rom.* 6. 16. Gives up himself to the Practice of Sin freely, customarily, delightfully. ¶ [54] 2 *Pet.* 2. 19. In Spiritual Bondage, (which is that I speak of: and this is your condition.)

35 And * the [55] servant abideth not in the house for ever: *but* [56] the Son abideth ever.

* Gal. 4. 30.

[55] *q. d.* And

Chap. 8. 4036.

[55] *q. d.* And though for the present you are Members of the visible Church, (which is God's House) yet you must not expect that this will hold always; for e'er long you shall be cast out. ¶ [56] Every true Child of God shall persevere in Grace, and in the Enjoyment of the Priviledges of the Church for ever.

* Rom. 8. 2. 36 * [57] If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

[57] *q. d.* And there's no way to partake of this Happiness, but by Faith in me.

37 I know that ye are Abrahams seed; but ye seek to [58] kill me, because [59] my word hath no place in you.

[58] *Ch.* 5. 18. & 7. 1, 19. *Luke* 22. 2. (and so shew your selves to be Servants of Sin; and therefore your Carnal Relation to *Abraham* (*v.* 33.) will do you no good.) ¶ [59] *Matt.* 13. 15. 1 *Cor.* 2. 14. My Doctrine is not entertain'd by you, but despis'd.

* Chap. 5. 9, 30. & 14. 10, 24. 38 * [60] I speak that which I have seen with my Father: and [61] ye do [62] that which ye have seen with your father.

[60] *q. d.* And yet my Doctrine is from God. ¶ [61] *q. d.* Your Actions shew, that you have another Original and Father besides *Abraham*, *viz.* the Devil, *v.* 44. ¶ [62] Those Sins to which you are prompted by him.

* Rom. 2. 28. & 7. 39 They answered and said unto him, [63] Abraham is our father. Jesus saith unto them, * If ye were Abrahams [64] children, ye would do the [65] works of Abraham.

[63] *Matt.* 3. 9. *Gal.* 3. 7. ¶ [64] *Viz.* According to the Spirit. ¶ [65] Such Works of Faith and Holiness as he did.

40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told you the [66] truth, which I have heard of God: [67] this did not Abraham.

[66] *Gal.* 4. 16. *Psal.* 109. 4. The true Doctrine of Salvation; particularly, that Grand Truth, That I am the Son of God. ¶ [67] *Viz.* Seek to kill any one that brought him any Message from God.

41 [68] Ye do the deeds of your father. [69] Then said they to him, We be not born [70] of fornication;

* Isa. 63. 16. & 64. 8. Mal. 1. 6. * we have one Father, *even* [71] God.

[68] *q. d.* (And therefore it appears by your Works, that you have another Father.) ¶ [69] (Perceiving that he spake not of Natural, but of Spiritual Descent, they reply to that.) ¶ [70] In an Idolatrous Church; nor are Idolaters; but worshippers of the true God, according to his word; and therefore are his Children, and he our Father.) ¶ [71] *Tit.* 1. 16.

* 1 John 5. 1. 42 Jesus said unto them, * If God were your Father, ye would love me: for I proceeded forth,

* Chap. 5. 43. & 7. 28, 29. and came from God, * neither came I of my self, but he sent me.

43 Why do ye not understand my speech? *even* because ye cannot [72] hear my word.

[72] Relish, understand, nor embrace my Doctrine, which is Spiritual and Divine, (because you are carnal and corrupt.)

* Matt. 13. 38. 44 [73] * Ye are of *your* father the devil, and [74] the lusts of your father ye will do: he was a [75] murderer from the beginning, and abode not [76] in the truth, [77] because there is no truth in him. When he [78] speaketh a lie, he speaketh [79] of his own: for he is a [80] liar and the [81] father of it.

[73] 1 *John* 3. 8. ¶ [74] you are guilty of such Spiritual Lusts, of Malice, Envy, &c. as he is; and ye execute his malicious, mischievous Designs. ¶ [75] In drawing our first Parents to Sin, and so exposing 'em to Death temporal and eternal. ¶ [76] *Jude* 6. In that Uprightness of Nature which God bestowed upon him. ¶ [77] And now he is an Enemy of Truth and Goodness, and not to be trusted in any thing he saith or does. ¶ [78] Does any thing contrary to Truth and Holiness. ¶ [79] According to his own Temper and Inclination. ¶ [80] An Enemy of all Truth and Goodness, and full of all Wickedness in himself. ¶ [81] The great Promoter of all Wickedness in his Children and Followers.

45 And because I [82] tell *you* the truth, ye believe me not.

[82] Tell you that I am the Messia, (*v.* 25.) and acquaint you with the true, spiritual Rule of Life, which is contrary to your corrupt Affections.

46 Which of you convinceth me [83] of sin? And if I say the truth, why do ye not believe me?

[83] Of any Fault, either in my Doctrine or Life.

Chap. 9. 4036.

47 He that is [84] of God, [85] heareth Gods words; ye therefore hear *them* not, [86] because ye are not of God.

[84] 1 *John* 4. 6. Regenerate, and guided by the Spirit of God. ¶ [85] Believes and obeys. ¶ [86] Here he shews the true Cause of their Unbelief, that it is not in him, but in themselves; as *Ch.* 6. 44, 65.

48 Then answered the Jews and said unto him, Say we not well, that thou art [87] a Samaritan, and [88] hast a devil?

[87] An Enemy to our Religion and Nation. (Hereby Christ has sanctified all Reproach to us.) ¶ [88] *Ch.* 7. 20. & 10. 20.

49 Jesus answered, [89] I have not a devil; but I [90] honour my Father, and ye do [91] dishonour me.

[89] (A meek Answer.) ¶ [90] *Ch.* 17. 4. *viz.* Both by my Doctrine and Practice; which is not consistent with being acted by a Devil. ¶ [91] *Viz.* By your Slanders and Reproaches.

50 And * I seek not mine [92] own glory: there is one that [93] seeketh and judgeth. * Chap. 5. 44.

[92] *Viz.* In any way of distinction from the Glory of God. ¶ [93] Will take care of my Honour, and punish you for all the Indignities you offer me.

51 [94] Verily verily I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall [95] never see death.

[94] *Ch.* 5. 24. Here he further persuades 'em to embrace and obey his Doctrine, by shewing the Benefits thereof. ¶ [95] Shall escape eternal Misery.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil. * Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death. * Heb. 11. 13.

53 [96] Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead? and the prophets are dead: whom makest thou thy self? [96] Ch. 4. 12.

54 Jesus answered, * If I [97] honour my self, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that [98] honoureth me, of whom ye say, that he is your God. * Chap. 5. 31.

[97] 2 *Cor.* 10. 18. Speak more than the Truth of my self. ¶ [98] *Phil.* 2. 9. *viz.* By all these Evidences of his Presence with me, and by giving me this Power.

55 Yet * ye have not [99] known him; but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be [1] a liar like unto you: but [2] I know him, and keep his saying. * Chap. 7. 28, 29.

[99] *Viz.* In a right manner, as my Father, and the Author of that Doctrine I preach, and what kind of Worship and Obedience he requires: that knowledge you have of him, is to no purpose. ¶ [1] 'Tis a great Sin to deny what is of God in us. ¶ [2] *Ch.* 1. 18.

56 [3] Your father Abraham * rejoyced to see [4] my day: and he [5] saw *it*, and was glad. * Luke 10. 24.

[3] He whom you boast so much of, and lay such claim to. ¶ [4] The time of my coming in the Flesh. ¶ [5] Had a Prospect thereof by Faith, *Heb.* 11. 13.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

58 Jesus said unto them, Verily verily I say unto you, before Abraham was, [6] I am.

[6] *Ch.* 1. 1. *Exod.* 3. 18. I have an unchangeable Being, as God.

59 Then * took they up [7] stones to cast at him: but Jesus [8] hid himself, and went out of the temple, * going through the midst of them, and so passed by. * Chap. 10. 31, 39. & 11. 8. * Luke 4. 30.

[7] *Ch.* 10. 30. *Lev.* 24. 16. ¶ [8] Became miraculously invisible.

CHAP. IX.

1 *He that was born blind is restored to his sight.* 8 *He is brought to the Pharisees.* 34 *They excommunicate him.* 35 *Christ receiveth him, and he confesseth Christ.*

AND as *Jesus* passed by, he saw [1] a man which was blind from *his* birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who

Chap. 9. 4036.

who did ſin, [1] this man or his parents, that he was born blind?

[1] *Luke* 13. 2. *Acts* 28. 4. *q. d.* Was it for his own (Original) Sin, or for his Parents Sins?

3 Jeſus anſwered, neither hath this man [2] ſinned, nor his parents: * [3] but that the [4] works of God ſhould be made manifeſt in him.

*Chap. 11. 4.

[2] *Viz.* As the cauſe of this particular Puniſhment. ¶ [3] *q. d.* It came to paſs by the Providence of God for this end, that— ¶ [4] *Iſa.* 35. 5. The Power of God, in working a miraculous Cure upon him.

4 * I muſt work the works of him that ſent me, [5] while it is day: [6] the night cometh when no man can work.

*Chap. 5. 19.

[5] *Ch.* 11. 9. & 17. 4. *Eph.* 5. 16. Whiles the time of my Life continues, and whiles your Day, (*Luke* 19. 41.) and the time of your Viſitation, and of God's Patience towards you, continues. ¶ [6] *Eccl.* 9.-10. The time of my Life is almoſt at an end; and the time of Trouble and Calamity is coming upon you for your Sins, when there will be no further opportunity of uſing Means for your Good.

5 [7] As long as I am in the world, * [8] I am the light of the [9] world.

*Chap. 1. 5, 9. & 12. 35, 45.

[7] Whiles I am with you, I ſhall ſecure you from theſe Judgments, and the day of Grace will be continued to you; and it's my Buſineſs to cure Men of their Spiritual Blindneſs; and as a Sign thereof, I'll cure this Man now of his Bodily Blindneſs. ¶ [8] [9] See on *Ch.* 8. 12.

6 When he had thus ſpoken, * he ſpat on the ground, and made clay of the ſpittle, and he ‖ [10] anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

*Mark 7. 33. & 8. 23.

‖ Or, *ſpread the clay upon the eyes of the blind man.*

[10] To ſhew, that he is not tied to any Means or Method in his working of Cures.

7 And ſaid unto him, [11] Go waſh in * the pool of Siloam (which is by interpretation, [12] Sent.) He went his way therefore, and waſhed, and came ſeeing.

*Neh. 3. 15.

[11] 2 *Kings* 5. 10. (That ſo this work upon him might be the more taken notice of.) ¶ [12] *Viz.* From God, as a ſpecial Gift, and a Type of Chriſt, (who was ſent by his Father to cure us of our Blindneſs.)

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had ſeen him that he was blind, ſaid, Is not this he that ſat and begged?

9 Some ſaid, This is he: others *ſaid*, He is like him: *but* he ſaid, I am *he*.

10 Therefore ſaid they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He anſwered and ſaid, A man that is called Jeſus, made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and ſaid unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and waſh: and I went and waſhed, and I received ſight.

12 Then ſaid they unto him, where is he? He ſaid, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Phariſees him that afore-time was blind.

14 And it was the [13] ſabbath-day when Jeſus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

*Ch. 5. 9. Gal. 2. 5.

15 Then again the Phariſees alſo asked him how he had received his ſight. He ſaid unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I waſhed and do ſee.

16 Therefore ſaid ſome of the Phariſees, This man is not [14] of God, becauſe he keepeth not the ſabbath-day. Others ſaid, * How can a man that is [15] a ſinner, do ſuch miracles? And * there was a diviſion among them.

*Chap. 3. 2. Verſ. 33. *Chap. 7. 12, 43. & 10. 19.

[13] Not ſent or approved by God. ¶ [15] An Impoſtor, or open Tranſgreſſor of the Law of God.

17 They ſay unto the blind man again, What ſayeſt thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He ſaid, * He is a prophet.

*Chap. 4. 19. & 6. 14.

18 But the [16] Jews did [17] not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his ſight, until they called the parents of him that had received his ſight.

[16] The Phariſees, or great Council, (who, it ſeems, appropriated this Title to themſelves, as appears by *v.* 22.) ¶ [17] Pretended ſo, at leaſt.

Chap. 9. 4036.

19 And they asked them, ſaying, Is this your ſon, who ye ſay was born blind? how then doth he now ſee?

20 His parents anſwered them, and ſaid, We know that this is our ſon, and that he was born blind.

21 But by what means he now ſeeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age, ask him, he ſhall ſpeak for himſelf.

22 Theſe words ſpake his parents, becauſe * they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confeſs that he was Chriſt, [18] he ſhould be put out of the ſynagogue.

* Chap. 7. 13. & 19. 38. Acts 5. 13.

[18] *Ch.* 12. 42. & 16. 2. *Iſa.* 66. 5. *Rev.* 13. 17.

23 Therefore ſaid his parents, He is of age, ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and ſaid unto him, [19] Give God the praiſe: [20] we know that this man is a ſinner.

[19] *Rom.* 16.-18. *viz.* By a free Confeſſion of the Truth; as *Joſh.* 7. 19. ¶ [20] *q. d.* For we can't believe that ſuch an Impoſtor as he could work ſuch a Miracle.

25 He anſwered and ſaid, [21] Whether he be a ſinner *or no*, I know not: one thing I know, that whereas I was blind, now I ſee.

[21] *Mark* 7. 1. *Rom.* 14. 4. *q. d.* You may judge of him as you pleaſe; I'll not ſtand to argue that Point with you with Words, ſince I have a convincing Work to confute you withal.

26 Then ſaid they to him [22] again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

[22] *Jer.* 20.-10.

27 He anſwered them, I have told you already, and ye did [23] not hear: wherefore would ye hear *it* again? [24] will ye alſo be his diſciples?

[23] *Zach.* 7. 11. Not believe, or lik'd it not. ¶ [24] (This he ſpeaks in ſcorn to 'em.)

28 Then they reviled him, and ſaid, Thou art his diſciple; but we are [25] Moſes diſciples.

[25] *Rom.* 2. 17

29 We know that God [26] ſpake unto Moſes: as for this fellow, we know not from [27] whence he is.

[26] Gave him Commiſſion and Authority for what he did. ¶ [27] *Ch.* 18.-14. From whom he has his Office and Authority.

30 The man anſwered and ſaid unto them, Why, herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not [28] from whence he is, and *yet* he hath [29] opened mine eyes.

[28] *Matt.* 7. [29] *Ch.* 3.-2.

31 Now we [30] know that * God [31] heareth not ſinners: but if any man be a [32] worſhipper of God, and doth his will, him he heareth.

* Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Pſal. 18. 41. Prov. 1. 28. Jer. 11. 11. & 41. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.

[30] *q. d.* This is a great Truth, owned by all. ¶ [31] *Pſal.* 66. 18. *Prov.* 15. 29. & 28. 9. *Iſa.* 1. 15. Does not enable Impoſtors to work ſuch Miracles. ¶ [32] A true Servant of God.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

33 * If this man were not of God, he could do [33] nothing.

* Verſ. 16.

[33] No ſuch great Works as he does.

34 They anſwered and ſaid unto him, Thou waſt [34] altogether [35] born in ſins, and doſt thou teach us? And they ‖ [36] caſt him out.

‖ Or, *excommunicated him.*

[34] Even in thy Body, as well as Soul. ¶ [35] Broughteſt the Puniſhment of ſome extraordinary Wickedneſs into the world with thee. ¶ [36] *Ch.* 12. 42. & 16. 2. (See there.) Excommunicated him, as *v.* 22.

35 Jeſus heard that they had caſt him out; and when he had [37] found him, he ſaid unto him, Doſt thou believe on the Son of God?

[37] *Pſal.* 27. 10.

36 He anſwered and ſaid, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Thou haſt both ſeen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he ſaid, Lord, I believe. And he worſhipped him.

Chap. 10. 4036.

39 ¶ And Jesus said, * [38] For judgment I am come into this world, *that they which [39] see not, might see; and that they [40] which see, might be [41] made blind.

* Chap. 5. 22, 27.

[38] To manage the Affairs of my Church with Justice and Equity; and the Event of my coming into the world, in respect of obstinate Sinners, is to inflict Spiritual Judgments on 'em, as well as to benefit the Good. ¶ [39] *Ch.* 12.-47. That the Corporally Blind may receive Sight; and they who are Ignorant, and humbled under the sense thereof, may be spiritually enlightned. ¶ [40] Presume they see and know more than others, (as you Pharisees do, *v.* 41.) ¶ [41] Be left in their Blindness, and be given up to more Blindness, for their despising the Gospel, and shutting their Eyes against the Light.

See Chap. 3. 17. & 15. 47. * Matt. 13. 13.

40 And *some* of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also?

41 Jesus said unto them, [42] If ye were blind, ye should have [43] no sin: but now ye say, [44] We see; therefore your sin [45] remaineth.

[42] *Ch.* 15. 22. If out of pure Ignorance (as it is with those who have no ordinary Means of Instruction) you did not embrace my Doctrine; or if you were sensible of your Blindness, and did penitently confess it. ¶ [43] *viz.* Comparatively, *i.e.* not so great; and I would pardon and heal you. ¶ [44] We have Knowledge enough already, and need not thy Instruction. ¶ [45] *viz.* Unpardoned; yea, is highly aggravated by that Knowledge you have, and by your Self-conceit.

CHAP. X.

1 Christ is the door, and the good shepherd. 24 He proveth by his works that he is Christ. 39 He escapeth the Jews.

1 VErily verily I say unto you, He that entreth not by the [2] door into the sheepfold, but [3] climbeth up some other way, the same is a [4] thief and a robber.

[1] Christ having upbraided the Pharisees for their Blindness, *ch.* 9. 41. (though they thought themselves the only Guides und Teachers of the People,) in this Parable points out himself as the true Shepherd of the Sheep, and consequently, that he was the true Messia, promis'd under that Name, (*Ezek.* 34. 23.) and, on the contrary, shews, Who were not true Shepherds. Here, the Sheepfold is the Church; the Door, Porter, and Chief Shepherd, is Christ; they that come in through him, are Teachers sent by him, who get entrance into Mens Hearts, and true Believers, whom he admits into his Church: Thieves are Intruders, and false Teachers; the Sheep are true Believers; the Food is the Word of God, and all the Benefits of his Grace. ¶ [2] *ver.* 7. *ch.* 14. 6. That way that I have appointed: or, Own not a dependence on me, as the Chief Shepherd. (He aims here at the present Teachers of the Jewish Church.) ¶ [3] *Jer.* 23. 21. ¶ [4] Is to be look'd upon as a Destroyer of Mens Souls, *v.* 10.

2 But he that entreth in by the door, is the [5] shepherd of the sheep.

[5] *Acts* 20. 28. A lawfull, approved Pastor.

3 To him the [6] porter openeth; and the sheep [7] hear his voice: and he [8] calleth his own sheep by name, and [9] leadeth them out.

[6] Christ, by his Spirit, blesses his Ministry, and gives it admission into the Hearts of his People. ¶ [7] Obey and follow him, and depend upon his Ministry. ¶ [8] *Exod.* 33. 12, 17. *Phil.* 4.-3. 2 *Tim.* 2. 19. Has a particular Care of every one of his Flock. ¶ [9] Guides and governs 'em.

4 And when he † putteth forth his own sheep, he [10] goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they [11] know his voice.

† Calls 'em to duty and sets 'em about any spiritual work. ¶ [10] *Matt.* 11. 29. *Heb.* 12. 2. Teaches 'em, both by sound Doctrine, and good Example. ¶ [11] Are able to pass a right Judgment upon, and do approve of his Doctrine, (which is commonly agreeable to the word.)

5 And [12] a stranger will they [13] not follow, but will flee from him: for they [14] know not the voice of strangers.

[12] *Gal.* 1. 8. A Teacher not thus qualified. ¶ [13] Not be drawn from God by him. ¶ [14] Approve not his Doctrine, (which commonly differs from the word.)

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but [15] they understood not [16] what things they were which he spake unto them.

Chap. 10. 4036.

[15] The Pharisees. ¶ [16] The meaning of these things, (and so prove themselves to be blind, *ch.* 7.-40, 41.)

7 Then said Jesus unto them [17] again, Verily verily I say unto you, I am [18] the door of the sheep.

[17] To explain something that he spake afore. ¶ [18] The only way whereby lost Sinners may come to God, and obtain Salvation, *v.*-10.

8 [19] All that ever came before me, are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not [20] hear them.

[19] Pretenders to be the Messia, and Great Prophet of the Church. ¶ [20] See *n.* 7.

9 * I am the door: by me if any man [21] enter in, he shall be [22] saved, and shall go [23] in and out, and find [24] pasture.

* Chap. 14. 6.

[21] Walk in the way that I have directed. ¶ [22] Put into a secure Condition, till he obtain Eternal Salvation. ¶ [23] Have much spiritual Freedom and security of Mind. ¶ [24] *Psal.* 23. 2. Spiritual Refreshment and Satisfaction.

10 [25] The thief cometh not, but for [26] to steal, and to [27] kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have [28] life, and that they might have *it* [29] more abundantly.

[25] Seducers, (who have always some self-ends.) ¶ [26] 2 *Pet.* 2. 3. To make a Prey of you. ¶ [27] The issue whereof will be your Eternal Ruine. ¶ [28] Grace and Glory; all manner of Blessings. ¶ [29] *Ch.* 1. 16. 2 *Pet.* 1. 3, 4. *viz.* Than they could have had, (1.) From innocent *Adam*: (2.) Before my coming in the Flesh: (3.) Such a large measure as may refresh 'em with all variety of Pleasures and Delights: (4.) Encreasing daily: (5.) Especially in Glory.

11 * [30] I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd [31] giveth his life for the sheep.

* Isaiah 40. 11. Ezek. 37. 24.

[30] *Isa.* 40. 11. *Ezek.* 34. 23. ¶ [31] *ver.* 17, 18. Will venture his Life, upon occasion, to rescue his Sheep from wild Beasts.

Heb. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 5. 4

12 But he that is an [32] hireling, and not the shepherd, [33] whose own the sheep are not, seeth the [34] wolf coming, and * leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf [35] catcheth them, and [36] scattereth the sheep.

* Zech. 11. 16, 17.

[32] *Phil.* 2. 21. One that aims only at his own Advantage; (such as the Scribes and Pharisees were.) ¶ [33] Who has no true Affection for 'em, nor Care of 'em, *v.* 13. ¶ [34] Any kind of danger; either Temporal, by Persecution; or Spiritual, by Errour. ¶ [35] By Errour, *Acts* 20. 29. ¶ [36] By Persecution.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 [30] I am the good shepherd: and * [37] know my *sheep*, and am [38] known of mine.

* 2 Tim. 2. 19.

[37] *Ver.* 27. *ch.* 13. 18. *Psal.* 1. 6. Have a particular Care of, and Affection to, every one of 'em. ¶ [38] Believed on, loved, and obey'd by them.

15 * As the Father [39] knoweth me, even so [40] know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep.

* Matt. 11. 27.

[39] Owns me, loves me, *&c.* so do I my Sheep. ¶ [40] I obey and follow him in all things; so do my Sheep me.

16 And * [41] other sheep I have, which are [42] not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall [43] hear my voice: and * there shall be [44] one fold, *and* [45] one shepherd.

* Isaiah 56. 8. * Ezek. 37. 22.

[41] *Ch.* 11. 52. Some, which in due time shall become my Sheep, *viz.* the Elect of the Gentiles. ¶ [42] Not Members of the Jewish Church. ¶ [43] Shall embrace the Gospel, and be infallibly wrought upon by the Almighty Power of Converting Grace, to become true Believers. ¶ [44] One Church of Jews and Gentiles, agreeing in Faith, Worship, Affection, *&c.* ¶ [45] *Hos.* 1. 11.

17 Therefore doth my Father [46] love me, * because I lay down my life, that I might [47] take it again.

* Isaiah 53. 7, 8, 12.

[46] Is pleased with me, and fully satisfied with my Sufferings as a sufficient Ransom. ¶ [47] *Ch.* 2.-19. See on *Acts* 3. 15. *n.* 23.

18 No man taketh it [48] from me, but I [49] lay it down of my self: I have power to lay it down, and

Chap. 10. and * I have power to [47] take it again. * [50] This commandment have I received of my Father.

[48] *Viz.* Against my will, (as it may befall others.) ¶ [49] *Psal.* 40. 7. ¶ [50] *viz.* To lay down my Life, and take it again.

4036.

19 ¶ * There was [51] a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

20 And many of them said, he hath [52] a devil, and is [53] mad, why hear ye him?

[51] *Ch.* 7. 20. & 8. 48. *Matt.* 9. 34. ¶ [53] Talks Nonsense.

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil. ¶ [54] Can a devil * open the eyes of the blind?

22 ¶ And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedication, and it was [56] winter.

[55] Instituted in remembrance of the Repairing the Temple and the Altar, 1 *Macc.* 4. 59. ¶ [56] About the middle of *December*.

23 And Jesus walked in the temple * in [57] Solomon's porch.

[57] The East Cloister or Piazza in the Court of the People, built in the same place where *Solomon* had built one afore.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and ‖ Or, *bold us in suspense.* said unto him, How long dost thou ‖ make us to [58] doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us [59] plainly.

[58] *Viz.* By thy obscure Expressions. ¶ [59] Not that they desir'd to know the Truth, but to ensnare and accuse him, as affecting a Kingdom, if he should declare himself to be the Messia.

25 Jesus answered them, [60] I told you, and ye believed not: * the works that I do [61] in my Father's name, they [62] bear witness of me.

[60] *Viz.* As much, in effect, as this comes to, *ch.* 6. 51, 53, 54. & *ch.* 8. 12, 24, 58. ¶ [61] By his Commission, Authority, and Power. ¶ [62] Speak sufficiently who I am.

26 But * ye believe not, [63] because ye are not [64] of my sheep, [65] as I said unto you.

[63] *q. d.* 'Tis not from the obscurity of my Doctrine without you, but from the obstinacy of your own Hearts within you. See on *ch.* 6. 44, 65. ¶ [64] *Acts* 13.-48. Of those who are Elected, and given me by God to Redeem and actually made mine by Conversion. ¶ [65] Such as I have formerly describ'd to you.

27 My sheep [7] hear my voice, and I [37] know them, and they [66] follow me.

[66] *Matt.* 16.-24. Imitate my Example.

28 And I give unto them eternal life, and * they shall [67] never perish, neither shall any pluck them out of my hand.

[67] *Rom.* 8. 1. *Matt.* 16. 18. *viz.* Neither through their own Frailty, nor through the Power of any of their Enemies.

29 * My Father which [68] gave *them* me, is greater than all: and none is able to pluck *them* out of my Father's hand.

30 * I and *my* Father are [69] one.

[69] 1 *John* 5.-7. Have one and the same Mind, Will, and Power to save you, as well as the same Essence.

31 Then the Jews took up stones [70] again to stone him.

32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you [71] from my Father: [72] for which of those works do ye stone me?

[71] As a Testimony of my Commission from him. ¶ [72] *Psal.* 109. 4. *Eccl.* 4. 4.

33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for [73] blasphemy; and because that thou being a man, * makest thy self God.

34 Jesus answered them, * Is it not written in [74] your law, I said, [75] Ye are [76] Gods?

[74] The Old Testament, (*viz.* *Psal.* 82. 16.) which is your Rule, and cannot be gainsaid. ¶ [75] Judges and Magistrates. ¶ [76] *viz.* In respect of your Office, because you are his Deputies, to whom he communicates some part of his Dominion, in that Authority which belongs to you.

35 If he called them Gods, [77] unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be [78] broken:

[77] Who were authorized by his Commission and Appointment, to represent Him in the World, and do bear some Stamp of his Authority and Dominion. ¶ [78] Lose its Power and Truth.

Chap. 11. 4036.

36 [79] Say ye of him, whom the Father hath [80] sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; * because I said, I am * the Son of God?

[79] *q. d.* If the Title of [*Gods*] be given to those to whom God has communicated some part of his Dominion, then surely it does much more properly and truly belong to me, whom God has appointed to rule over all, with Himself. ¶ [80] *Ch.* 6.-27. Separated and ordained for Mediator, King, and Head of his Church; which Office cannot be assumed or executed by any meer Creature, but onely by the Eternal Son of God.

37 * If I do not the works [81] of my Father, believe me not.

[81] Which he has appointed me to do, and which are peculiar to God, and flow from that Power which I have in common with the Father.

38 But if I do, though ye [82] believe not me, * [83] believe the works: [84] that ye may know and believe that the Father *is* [86] in me, and I [86] in him.

[82] Think me not as yet a Person worthy of Credit. ¶ [83] Own me for such a one as my Works declare me to be. ¶ [84] That you may have Arguments and Grounds, not only which are sufficient to persuade and convince you of my Divinity, but by which you may also be actually persuaded of the Truth and Certainty hereof, so as firmly to believe it. ¶ [86] *Ch.* 14. 10, 11. & 17. 21. That the Divine Essence is the same in us both, (*v.* 30.) though there be a Distinction of Persons between us.

39 Therefore they sought again to take him: but he [87] escaped out of their hand.

40 And went away again beyond Jordan, into the place where John [88] at first baptized: and there he abode.

[88] *Ch.* 1. 28. To see what Fruits his Ministry had left behind him, and thereby to put 'em in mind of those clear Testimonies which *John* then gave of him.

41 And many resorted unto him, and said, John did [89] no miracle: but all things that John spake of this man, were true.

[89] Probably God in his Infinite wisdom thought fit so to order it, as to reserve the Glory of Miracles wholly to Christ, that the Evidence of his being the Messia might be made more clear by the Miracles which he wrought, that so the Minds of People might not be distracted between *John* and Christ, and that there might be no Pretence of Competition between 'em.

42 And many believed on him there.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Christ raiseth Lazarus four days buried.* 45 *Many Jews believe.* 47 *The high Priests and Pharisees gather a counsel against him.*

NOW a certain man was sick, *named* Lazarus of Bethany, the town of * Mary and her sister Martha.

2 (* It was *that* Mary which [1] anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.)

3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou [2] lovest, is sick.

[2] *Ch.* 13. 23. *Psal.* 16. 3. *Heb.* 13. 6. Hast a particular Kindness and Affection for, (he being a singularly good Man.)

4 When Jesus heard *that*, he said, This sickness is not unto [3] death, * but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be [4] glorified thereby.

[3] Such a Death as you imagine, *viz.* so as not to be soon restor'd to Life again; as *Mark* 5. 39. ¶ [4] *Ver.* 15. *ch.* 5. 23. In the manifestation of his Divine Power, (shew'd by raising him from the Dead.)

5 Now Jesus [2] loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was sick, he [5] abode two days still in the same place where he was.

[5] *Deut.* 32. 36. *Hos.* 6. 2. Christ may delay to help those at present, whom he dearly loves.

7 Then

Chap. 11. 4036.

7 Then after that ſaith he to *his* diſciples, [c] Let us go into Judea again.

8 *His* diſciples ſay unto him, Maſter, the Jews of late ſought to [7] ſtone thee; and [8] goeſt thou thither again?

9 Jeſus anſwered, [9] Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man [10] walk in the day, he ſtumbleth not, becauſe he ſeeth the light of this world.

[9] *q. d.* There's a certain time appointed by God for the Exerciſe of my Calling in, *ch.* 9. 4. ¶ [10] *q. d.* While I make uſe of that Seaſon for the diſpatch of the work incumbent on me, I ſhall be ſecure from danger.

10 But * if a man [11] walk in the night, [12] he ſtumbleth, becauſe [13] there is no light in him.

[11] Undertakes that which he has not a Call for, *Pſal.* 104. 22, 23. ¶ [12] Meets with many Inconveniences. ¶ [13] He wants that Guidance and Protection that otherwiſe he might expect.

11 Theſe things ſaid he: and after that, he ſaith unto them, [14] Our friend Lazarus * ſleepeth; but I go, that I may awake him out of ſleep.

12 Then ſaid his diſciples, Lord, if he [15] ſleep, he ſhall do well.

[15] *q. d.* Sleep being a Sign of Health, thou needeſt not go to heal him.

13 Howbeit Jeſus ſpake of his death; but they thought that he had ſpoken of taking of reſt in ſleep.

14 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your ſakes, that I was not there: (to the intent ye [16] may believe) nevertheleſs, let us go unto him.

[16] *V.* 4. May have your Faith confirmed, (by the greater Evidence of my Divine Power.)

16 Then ſaid Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellow-diſciples, [17] Let us alſo go, that we may die with him.

[17] *q. d.* Since our Lord will needs go, and expoſe himſelf to inevitable danger, (*v.* 8.) let us not forſake him, though we die for it.

17 Then when Jeſus came, he found that he had lien in the grave four days already.

18 (Now Bethany was nigh unto Jeruſalem, ‖ about fifteen furlongs off.)

‖ That is, *about two miles.*

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, aſſoon as ſhe heard that Jeſus was coming, went and met him: but Mary ſat *ſtill* in the houſe.

21 Then ſaid Martha unto Jeſus, Lord, [18] if thou hadſt been here, [19] my brother had not died.

[18] 2 *Kings* 5. 11. ¶ [19] *q. d.* I am confident thou wouldeſt have healed him.

22 But I know, that even now whatſoever thou wilt [20] ask of God, God will [21] give *it* thee.

[20] She did not underſtand that Chriſt could work Miracles by his own Power, as he was God; but only by Power obtained from God by Prayer. ¶ [21] Enable thee to do it.

23 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Thy brother ſhall riſe again.

24 Martha ſaith unto him, [22] I know that he ſhall riſe again in the reſurrection at the laſt day.

25 Jeſus ſaid unto her, I am [23] the reſurrection, and the [23] life: he that believeth in me, though he were [24] dead, yet [25] ſhall he live;

[23] 1 *Cor.* 15. 22. The Raiſer of the Dead, and the Giver of Eternal Life, (*ch.* 14. 6.) as appears by this, that [*he that believes*, &c.] ¶ [24] *viz.* Naturally, in Body. ¶ [25] I'll raiſe him to a Bodily Life again by my own Power; for [*I am the Reſurrection.*]

26 And whoſoever liveth, and [26] believeth in me, ſhall [27] never die. Believeſt thou this?

[26] *Ch.* 3. 36. (ſee there) and ſo is endued with Spiritual Life. ¶ [27] *Ch.* 8. 51, 52. & 10. 28. or [*not die for ever*;] but I'll continue his Spiritual Life, and give him Eternal Life: for [*I am the Life.*]

27 She ſaith unto him, Yea Lord, [28] I believe that thou art the [29] Chriſt the Son of God, which ſhould come into the world.

28 And when ſhe had ſo ſaid, ſhe went her way, and called Mary her ſiſter [30] ſecretly, ſaying, The Maſter is come and calleth for thee.

[30] Leſt the Jews there, knowing of it, might bring him into ſome trouble.

29 Aſſoon as ſhe heard *that* ſhe aroſe quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jeſus was not yet come into the town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the houſe, and comforted her, when they ſaw Mary that ſhe roſe up haſtily, and went out, and followed her, ſaying, She goeth unto the grave to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jeſus was, and ſaw him, ſhe fell down at his feet, ſaying unto him, Lord, if thou hadſt been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jeſus therefore ſaw her weeping, and the Jews alſo weeping which came with her, he [31] groaned in the ſpirit, and † was troubled,

† Gr. *he troubled himſelf.*

[31] Out of indignation againſt Sin, that had drawn on Death, and all this Sorrow; and out of tender compaſſion to her, in this her Trouble and Affliction.

34 And ſaid, where have ye laid him? They ſay unto him, Lord, come and ſee.

35 * Jeſus wept.

* Luke 19. 41.

36 Then ſaid the Jews, Behold how he loved him.

37 And ſome of them ſaid, Could not this man, which [32] opened the eyes of the blind, have cauſed that even this man ſhould not have died?

[32] *Ch.* 9. 6.

38 Jeſus therefore again [33] groaning in himſelf, cometh to the grave. It was a cave, and a ſtone lay upon it.

[33] By way of earneſt Prayer, *v.* 41.

39 Jeſus ſaid, Take ye away the ſtone. Martha, the ſiſter of him that was dead, ſaith unto him, Lord, by this [34] time he ſtinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days,

[34] *Ezek.* 37. 11.

40 Jeſus ſaith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that if thou wouldeſt [35] believe, thou ſhouldeſt ſee the [36] glory of God?

[35] *Matt.* 13. 58. *Luke* 1. 20. ¶ [36] An admirable Inſtance of my Divine Power.

41 Then they took away the ſtone *from the place* where the dead was laid. And Jeſus lift up *his* eyes, and ſaid, [37] Father, I thank thee that thou [38] haſt heard me.

[37] Chriſt, as God, is the Principal Efficient in doing theſe Works, and works 'em by his own Power; as Man, he is the Inſtrument of the Godhead; as Mediator, he acts as ſent by the Father. ¶ [38] Art ready to do that by me which I deſire and determine to do, that ſo others may believe in me, *v.* 42. (as they did, *v.* 45.)

42 And I knew that thou heareſt me always: but * becauſe of the people which ſtand by, I ſaid *it*, that they may believe that thou haſt ſent me.

* Chap. 12. 30.

43 And when he thus had ſpoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, [39] come forth.

[39] *Rom.* 4. 17.

44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with [40] grave-clothes, and his face was bound about with a napkin. Jeſus ſaith unto them, Looſe him, and let him go.

[40] Becauſe he was to die, and be buried again; whereas—*ch.* 20. 5.

45 Then [41] many of the Jews which came to Mary, and had ſeen the things which Jeſus did, believed on him.

[41] *Acts* 17. 34.

46 But ſome of them went their ways to the Phariſees, and told them what things Jeſus had done.

47 ¶ * Then gathered the chief prieſts and the Phariſees a councel, and ſaid, * [42] What do we? for this man doeth many miracles.

* Pſal. 2. 2. Matt. 26. 3. Mark 14. 1. * Chap. 12. 19. Acts 4. 16.

[42] *Acts*

Chap. 12. 4036.

[43] *Acts* 4. 46. What courſe ſhall we take, ſince all we have done hitherto ſignifies nothing?

48 If we let him thus alone, [43] all men will believe on him; and the Romans ſhall come and [44] take away both our place and nation.

[43] He'll grow ſo Popular, that the *Romans* will be jealous that we will grow ſeditious, and make him a King. ¶ [44] Deſtroy both Temple, City, and People.

[1] Luke 3. 2. Acts 4. 6.

49 And one of them *named* * [45] Caiaphas, being the high-prieſt [46] that ſame year, ſaid unto them, [47] Ye know nothing at all,

[45] *Ch.* 18. 14. ¶ [46] (Whereby it ſeems they were changed, or changeable, yearly; contrary to God's Inſtitution at firſt.) ¶ [47] *q. d.* It's a great weakneſs in you to ſtick at it, or to make any ſcruple at all of putting him to death, ſince Reaſon of State ſo requires.

50 Nor conſider that it is [48] expedient for us, that one man ſhould die for the people, and that the whole nation periſh not.

[48] *Ch.* 18. 14. Better to put one to death, (how innocent ſoever) thereby to ſecure the Nation, than by preſerving him, to expoſe the whole Nation to ruine.

51 And this ſpake he [49] not of himſelf: but being [50] high-prieſt that year, he [51] propheſied that Jeſus ſhould die for that nation:

[49] Not merely of his own motion. ¶ [50] In the higheſt Place of Dignity and Authority; (and therefore he was the fitter Perſon for God to make uſe of, becauſe his words would be more taken notice of, and leave the Jews more inexcuſable in their Unbelief.) ¶ [51] *Numb.* 23. 5. He utter'd that (being over-rul'd by God therein) which had a further ſenſe than he intended it in, and was indeed an Oracle concerning God's purpoſe to ſave his People by the Death of his Son.

[1] Iſa. 19. 6. [1] John 2. 2.

52 And * not for that nation only, but that alſo he ſhould [52] gather together in one the children of God that were ſcattered abroad.

[52] *Ch.* 10. 16. *Eph.* 2. 14. *Gal.* 3. 28. Call to the knowledge of God, and bring into the Society and Communion of the Church, all that are elected by God, and ſhould in due time be called to embrace the Faith of Chriſt, many of whom were among the Gentiles, in all parts of the world.

53 Then from that day forth, they took counſel together for to put him to death.

[1] Chap. 4. 1, 3.

54 Jeſus therefore * [53] walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence into a country near to the wilderneſs, into a city called * Ephraim, and there continued with his diſciples.

[1] See 2 Chron. 13. 19.

[53] *Ch.* 7. 1. Did not preach, nor work Miracles among the People of *Judea*, as formerly.

55 ¶ And the Jews paſſover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jeruſalem before the paſſover, [54] to purifie themſelves.

[54] To offer Sacrifice in caſe of Pollution, or a Vow, or the like, *Numb.* 9. 6. 2 *Chron.* 30. 15.

[1] Chap. 7. 11.

56 * Then ſought they for Jeſus, and ſpake among themſelves, as they ſtood in the temple, What think ye; that he will not come to the feaſt?

57 Now both the chief Prieſts and the Phariſees had given a commandment, that if any man knew where he were, he ſhould ſhew *it*, that they might take him.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jeſus excuſeth Mary anointing his feet.* 9 *The people flock to ſee Lazarus.* 10 *The high Prieſts conſult to kill him.*

THen Jeſus, [1] ſix days before the paſſover, came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raiſed from the dead.

[1] Which was the Sabbath before his Paſſion.

[1] Luke 10. 38. [1] Luke 10. 40, 41. [1] Luke 10. 38, 39. Chap. 11. 2. [1] See on Mark 14. 3. [1] Cor. 4. 4.

2 There they made him [2] a ſupper, and [3] Martha ſerved: but Lazarus was one of them that ſat at the table with him.

3 Then took * Mary a pound of ointment, [4] of ſpikenard, [5] very coſtly, and anointed the feet of Jeſus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the houſe was filled with the odour of the ointment.

Chap. 12. 4036.

4 Then ſaith one of his diſciples, [6] Judas Iſcariot, Simon's *ſon* which ſhould betray him,

[6] He was the Ring-leader; but ſome of the reſt were drawn in, *Matt.* 26. 8. (being deluded by his fair Pretence) to joyn with him in this Diſlike.

5 Why was not this ointment ſold for [7] three hundred pence, and given to the [8] poor?

[7] See on *Mark.* 14. 5. [8] *Ch.* 13. 29.

6 This he ſaid, not that he cared for the poor; but becauſe he was a thief and * had the [8] bag, and bare what was [9] put therein.

* Chap. 13. 29.

[9] (And ſo loſt the opportunity of converting ſome of it to his own uſe.)

7 Then ſaid Jeſus, Let her alone: againſt the day of my [10] burying hath ſhe kept this.

[10] See on *Matt.* 26. 12.

8 For the [11] poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not [12] always.

[11] *Deut.* 15. 11. [12] See on *Matt.* 26. 11.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came not for Jeſus ſake only, but that they might ſee Lazarus alſo, * whom he had raiſed from the dead.

* Chap. 11. 44.

10 ¶ But the chief Prieſts conſulted that they might put Lazarus alſo to death;

11 [13] Becauſe that by reaſon of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jeſus.

[13] *Acts* 13. 45.

12 ¶ * On the next day, much people that were come to the feaſt, when they heard that Jeſus was coming to Jeruſalem,

* Matt. 21. 8. Mark 11. 8. Luke 19. 35.

13 Took [14] branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried * Hoſanna: bleſſed *is* the king of Iſrael, that cometh in the name of the Lord.

[14] See on *Matt.* 21. 8. * Pſal. 118. 25, 26.

14 And Jeſus when he had found a young aſs, ſat thereon; as it is written,

15 * [15] Fear not, [16] daughter of Sion: behold, [17] thy king cometh, ſitting on an [18] aſſes colt.

* Zech. 9. 9. [15–18] See on *Matt.* 21. 5.

16 Theſe things [19] underſtood not his diſciples at the firſt: but * when Jeſus was [20] glorified, * then remembred they that theſe things were written of him, and *that* they had done theſe things unto him.

* Chap. 7. 39. * Chap. 14. 26.

[19] *Viz.* That they were the Accompliſhment of that Prophecy. ¶ [20] (And had poured out his Spirit on 'em.)

17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raiſed him from the dead, [21] bare record.

[21] Publiſh'd it openly and freely in *Jeruſalem*.

18 For this cauſe the people alſo [22] met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

[22] *Viz.* In ſuch a triumphant manner, (*v.* 13.) as owning him for the Meſſia.

19 The Phariſees therefore ſaid among themſelves, * Perceive ye how ye [23] prevail nothing? behold, [24] the world is gone after him.

* Chap. 11. 47.

[23] All our Endeavours to ſuppreſs his Doctrine prove ſucceſsleſs; (and therefore we muſt take ſome other courſe ſpeedily.) ¶ [24] Multitudes of People believe in him, in ſpite of us.

20 ¶ And there were certain [25] Greeks among them, * that came up to worſhip at the feaſt:

* Acts 8. 27.

[25] Devout Gentiles, who owning the true God came to *Jeruſalem*, at the ſolemn times to worſhip him; (which was an Earneſt and Fore-runner of the Converſion of the Gentiles.)

21 The ſame came therefore to Philip, * which was of Bethſaida of Galilee, and deſired him, ſaying, Sir, we would [26] ſee Jeſus.

* Chap. 1. 44.

[26] *Matt.* 11. 8. *Luke* 23. 8. Have ſome Diſcourſe with him, (that we may learn his Doctrine.)

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again, Andrew and Philip told Jeſus.

23 ¶ And Jeſus anſwered them, ſaying, * [27] The hour is come, that the Son of man ſhould be glorified.

* Chap. 13. 32. & 17. 1.

[27] *q. d.* Do the Gentiles ſeek me? Why, the time approaches wherein I ſhall be glorified by their Converſion, and owning of me; but I muſt die firſt, like a Grain of Corn,

Chap. 12. Corn, and from thence will ſpring up a plentifull Crop among the Gentiles.

4036. 24 Verily verily I ſay unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and [28] die, it abideth [29] alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth [30] much fruit.

[28] 1 *Cor.* 15–36. Rot and periſh, (as to that Shape and Subſtance it had afore.) So muſt I die, and riſe again, in order to this plentiful Harveſt. ¶ [29] Without Fruit: So, if I ſhould not die, though I ſhould be glorious in my ſelf, yet I ſhould bring none to Salvation. ¶ [30] So, by my Death, many Benefits will accrue to the world.

* Matt. 16. 25. Mark 8. 35. Luke 9. 24. & 17. 33. 25 * He that [31] loveth his [32] life, ſhall loſe [33] it: and he that [34] hateth his life in this world, ſhall [35] keep it unto life eternal.

[31] *Matt.* 10. 39. (See there.) So as to prefer the Preſervation of it, afore Obedience and a good Conſcience. ¶ [32] Or any other worldly Enjoyment. ¶ [33] Either the comfort of it; or, his temporal Life it ſelf; or, however, he ſhall loſe eternal Life. ¶ [34] *Viz.* Comparatively: *i. e.* does not love it more than me, (*Matt.* 10. 37.) and is willing to part with it, when call'd thereto. ¶ [35] (And therefore as I muſt ſuffer, ſo you muſt prepare for Sufferings too, in order to your obtaining eternal Life.)

26 If any man [36] ſerve me, let him [37] follow me; and [38] where I am, there ſhall alſo my ſervant be: if any man ſerve me, him will *my* Father [39] honour.

[36] Will do me any Service, either in procuring the Salvation of himſelf or others. ¶ [37] Take the ſame courſe as I have done, in contemning his Life, and all worldly Enjoyments, and expoſing himſelf to Death. ¶ [38] *Ch.* 14. 3. & 17. 24. 1 *Theſſ.* 4. 17. ¶ [39] 1 *Sam.* 2.–30. Reward him with eternal Life.

* Luke 12. 50. Chap. 13. 21. 27 * Now is my ſoul [40] troubled; and [41] what ſhall I ſay? Father, [42] ſave me from [43] this hour: but for this cauſe [44] came I unto this hour.

[40] *Matt.* 26. 38. *viz.* Out of a deep ſenſe of God's wrath againſt Sin, laid upon me. ¶ [41] *q. d.* I am in a great ſtrait what to deſire: Shall I pray to my Father to deliver me from theſe Sufferings? No: for, though my humane Nature dreads the thoughts of 'em, yet, as Mediator, I came into the world to undergo 'em. ¶ [42] *Matt.* 26. 39. ¶ [43] That time wherein I muſt undergo thy wrath for the Sins of the world. ¶ [44] Undertook theſe Sufferings, and came into the world in order thereto.

28 Father [45] glorifie thy name. Then came there * a voice from heaven, *ſaying*, I have both [46] glorified *it*, and will glorifie *it* [47] again.

* Matt. 3. 17.

[45] *q. d.* This is that I pray for, That thou wouldeſt diſpoſe of me ſo as may make moſt for thy Glory, (though it be in a way of Sufferings and Death, *ch.* 21. 19.) and give me the Victory in this laſt Combate, againſt the Devil, Sin, and Death. ¶ [46] *Viz.* In what I have already done for thee in thy Life, by thoſe Teſtimonies I have given to thee, and thoſe Miracles I have wrought by thee, *ch.* 11.–4. ¶ [47] *Viz.* In thy Death, Reſurrection, Aſcenſion, Converſion of the world, *&c.*

29 The people therefore that ſtood by, and heard *it*, ſaid that it thundred: others ſaid, An Angel ſpake to him.

* Chap. 11. 42. 30 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, * This voice came not [48] becauſe of me, but for your ſakes.

[48] Not only upon my account, to comfort and ſtrengthen me, but chiefly to let you ſee, that God owns me, and will ſtand by me, ſo that you may be induced to believe in me.

31 [50] Now [51] is the judgment of this world: now ſhall * the prince [52] of this world be [53] caſt out.

* Matt. 12. 29. Luke 10. 18. Chap. 14. 30. Eph. 6. 12.

[50] Here he returns to ſpeak again of his Death; and conſidering the glorious iſſue thereof, he rejoyces therein. ¶ [51] *Ch.* 16. 11. The Cauſe of Men againſt Satan ſhall be brought to Trial; and whereas he has domineer'd hitherto over Men, and brought a great deal of Confuſion and Diſorder into the world, now they ſhall be in a great meaſure delivered from his Tyranny, and things ſhall be ſet in Order again. ¶ [52] *Col.* 2. 15. Who rules in wicked Men, *Eph.* 2. 2. ¶ [53] *Viz.* Of his tyrannical Uſurpation, in thoſe that believe the Goſpel, by the Power of my Death, *Heb.* 2. 14.

* Chap. 3. 4. & 8. 28. * Rom. 5. 18. Heb. 2 9. 32 And I, * [54] if I be [55] lifted up from the earth, will [56] draw * all men unto me.

[54] *i. e. When*, or *After that.* ¶ [55] *Viz.* On the Croſs, *i. e.* crucified, (as a ſtep to my Exaltation.) ¶ [56] *Gal.* 3. 28. Bring even the Gentile World into ſubjection to my ſelf, and effectually prevail with 'em to believe in me.

Chap. 12. 4036. 33 (This he ſaid, ſignifying what death he ſhould die.)

34 The people anſwered him, We have heard out of the [57] law, that Chriſt abideth [58] for ever: and how ſayeſt thou, The Son of man muſt be lifted up? [59] who is this Son of man?

[57] The Scriptures of the Old Teſtament: particularly, *Pſal.* 110. 4. ¶ [58] *Viz.* In reſpect of his Kingdom, 2 *Sam.* 7. 13. *Pſal.* 89. 37. & 110. 4. *Iſa.* 9. 6, 7. *Ezek.* 37.–25. *Dan.* 2. 44. & 7. 14, 27. and alſo of his Divine Nature; (but this they underſtood not.) ¶ [59] *q. d.* It cannot be thy ſelf, becauſe thou granteſt thou muſt die.

35 Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, [60] Yet a little while * is [61] the light with you: * [62] walk while ye have the light, leſt [63] darkneſs come upon you: for * [64] he that walketh in darkneſs, knoweth not whither he goeth.

* Chap. 8. 12. & 9. 5. * Jer. 13. 16. Eph. 5. 8. * Chap. 11. 10.

[60] *Ch.* 16. 16. *q. d.* You are like to enjoy my bodily Preſence and Miniſtry but a while; my Perſon firſt, and afterwards the Goſpel, will be removed from you; and therefore you had beſt make a good uſe of 'em. (He does not anſwer their Cavil, but taking it for granted, that he was the Meſſia, and light of the world, (as he had often proved before) he exhorts 'em to emprove the preſent Opportunity.) ¶ [61] *Ver.* 46. & *ch.* 1. 9. & 8. 12. See there. ¶ [62] Make uſe of me, while I am with you, by believing in me, *v.* 36. ¶ [63] Ignorance, Error, Hardneſs and eternal Damnation. ¶ [64] They that are deſtitute of the light of the Goſpel, offend even againſt the light of Nature: or, He that is ignorant, falls into Sin unawares; and if, withal, he be in Miſery, he knows not what courſe to take for relief.

36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye [65] may be * the children of light. Theſe things ſpake Jeſus and [66] departed, and * did [67] hide himſelf from them.

* Luke 16. 8. 1 John 2. 9, 10. * Chap. 8. 59. & 11. 54.

[65] *Eph.* 5. 8. 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 8. May evidence your ſelves to be ſavingly enlightned by the Spirit of God. ¶ [66] *Viz.* To *Bethany* (*Matt.* 21. 17.) to avoid their Fury. ¶ [67] Would not let it be known where he abode all night.

37 ¶ But though he had done ſo many miracles before them, yet [68] they believed not on him:

[68] *Matt.* 11. 20. The generality of 'em.

38 [69] That the ſaying of Eſaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he ſpake, Lord, [70] who hath believed our [71] report? and to whom hath the [72] arm of the Lord been [73] revealed?

[69] *i. e.* Whereby was fulfilled the Saying—— (That none may wonder that the Jews ſhould reject the Meſſia, he ſhews it is no more than was foretold.) ¶ [70] *Iſa.* 53. 1. *Rom.* 10. 16. Few of the Jews have been perſwaded to believe that *Jeſus* is the Meſſia. ¶ [71] Our preaching and publiſhing the Goſpel. (*Iſaiah* ſpeaks this both in his own Perſon, and alſo in the Perſon of other Prophets, and of the Apoſtles, and of Chriſt himſelf.) ¶ [72] The Goſpel, (which is the Power of God to Salvation, *Rom.* 1. 16.) ¶ [73] *Viz.* Inwardly and effectually, ſo as to draw 'em to believe and embrace it.

39 [74] Therefore they [75] could not believe, becauſe that Eſaias ſaid again,

[74] 2 *Theſſ.* 2. 11. ¶ [75] *Viz.* By reaſon of contracted Obſtinacy, and judicial Obduration. (Not but that their Unbelief was free and voluntary, but that God puniſh'd their wilful Obſtinacy and Unbelief, with judicial and further Hardneſs, (See on *Rom.* 1. 24. *n.* 98.) according to that other Propheſie of *Iſaiah.*)

40 [76] He hath [77] blinded their eyes, and [77] hardened their heart, that they ſhould not ſee with *their* eyes, [81] nor underſtand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I ſhould [82] heal them.

[75] *Rom.* 11. 8. *i. e.* Chriſt, *v.* 41. This Blinding and Hardning is aſcribed both to the Sinner himſelf, as *Matt.* 13. 15. *Acts* 28. 27. becauſe they do ſinfully harden themſelves; and to the Prophets and Miniſters of God, as *Iſa.* 6. 10. becauſe their Doctrine is an occaſion of Mens ſtumbling and hardning themſelves; and alſo to God or Chriſt, as here. ¶ [77] Depriv'd their Underſtandings of ſaving Knowledge, and their Hearts of ſoftning Grace, by withholding his efficacious Grace, and leaving 'em to the power of their own Corruption, and alſo to the power of Satan, to blind and harden 'em more and more. ¶ [81] Approve of the Doctrine of the Goſpel, and be affected with it, ſo as to believe and embrace it. ¶ [82] Deliver 'em from their Miſery,

Chap. 13. 4036.

Miſery, and give 'em eternal Salvation: or, Repair the breaches of their State, and reſtore Proſperity to 'em.

41 Theſe things ſaid Eſaias, when he ſaw [83] his glory, and [84] ſpake of him.

[83] A glorious Viſion, wherein the Second Perſon of the Trinity appear'd in a glorious manner to him, *Iſa.* 6. 1—— ¶ [84] Foretold what Entertainment he ſhould meet with from his Countrymen the Jews, when he came to live on Earth.

42 ¶ Nevertheleſs among the chief rulers alſo, many [85] believed on him; but becauſe of the Phariſees they did not [86] confeſs *him*, leſt they ſhould be [87] put out of the ſynagogue.

[85] Were convinc'd in their Conſciences that he was the Meſſia. ¶ [86] Openly acknowledge him to be the Meſſia. ¶ [87] *Ch.* 9. 22.

43 For they loved the [88] praiſe of men, more than [89] the praiſe of God.

[88] *Ch.* 5. 44. *Matt.* 6. 2. *Luke* 16. 15. Credit and Applauſe. ¶ [89] Approbation and Reward.

[1]Mark 9. 37. 44 ¶ Jeſus [90] cried, and ſaid, * He that believeth on me, believeth [91] not on me, but [92] on him that ſent me.

[90] Chriſt being full of Zeal in ſuch a weighty Buſineſs, uſed this Earneſtneſs to ſtir 'em up not only to believe in him, but not to be aſhamed to own their Faith in him, no more than they were to profeſs that they believed in God the Father; ſince he was one in Eſſence with the Father. ¶ [91] His Faith is not terminated on a mere Man, or on my Perſon, as Man; but includes Faith in God alſo. ¶ [92] 1 *Pet.* 1. 21.

[1]Chap. 14. 9. 45 And * he that [93] ſeeth me, ſeeth [94] him that ſent me.

[93] Diſcerns by the Eye of Faith my Divine Nature. ¶ [94] *i. e.* God the Father; who is One in Eſſence with me, and I with him.

[1]Chap. 3. 19. & 9. 5, 39. Ver. 36. 46 * I am come [95] a light into the world, that whoſoever believeth on me, ſhould not abide in [96] darkneſs.

[95] See on *ch.* 8. 12. ¶ [96] A State of Sin and Miſery.

47 And if any man hear my words, and [97] believe not, [98] I judge him not: for [99] I came not to judge the world, but to [1] ſave the world.

[97] But reject the Goſpel out of perverſeneſs, *ver.* 48. ¶ [98] *Ch.* 5. 42. & 8. 15. *viz.* As yet; now at my firſt coming. ¶ [99] *Ch.* 3. 17. *Mark* 16. 16. ¶ [1] 1 *Tim.* 1. 15.

48 He that [2] rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, [3] hath one that judgeth him: [4] the word that I have ſpoken, the ſame ſhall judge him in the laſt day.

[2] With contempt and diſdain, chuſing other things afore me, (as the word ſignifies.) ¶ [3] *q. d.* Though 'tis not my work now to judge him, yet he ſhall not eſcape Judgment. ¶ [4] *Mark* 16. 16. The Goſpel.

[1]Chap. 8. 38. & 14. 10. 49 For * I have not ſpoken of [5] my ſelf; but the Father which ſent me, he gave me [6] a commandment, what I ſhould ſay, and what I ſhould ſpeak.

[5] *Ch.* 7. 16. As a mere Man; nor without Authority from God. ¶ [6] Authority and Directions.

50 And I know that his [7] commandment is [8] life everlaſting: whatſoever I ſpeak therefore, even as the Father ſaid unto me, ſo I ſpeak.

[7] The Doctrine which I preach by his Authority. ¶ [8] *Ch.* 17. 3. The only way and means leading thereto.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jeſus waſhing his diſciples feet,* 14 *exhorteth them to humility and charity.* 18 *Foretelleth that Judas ſhall betray him,* 36 *and Peter deny him.*

[1]Matt. 26. 2. NOW * [1] before the feaſt of the paſſover, when Jeſus [2] knew that his hour was come, that he ſhould depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his [4] own which were [5] in the world, he loved them [6] unto the end.

[1] On the Evening of the Paſchal-day; ſome hours afore the dreſſing and eating of the Lamb, which was the Paſchal-Feaſt. ¶ [2] Was actually thinking, conſidering, and meditating of it, that the time drew nigh. ¶ [4] His Children, Members, Wife, Fleſh, (which were a piece of himſelf, as it were.) ¶ [5] To continue here, now he was leaving the world. ¶ [6] *Ch.* 17. 12. *Rom.* 8. 39. In the higheſt degree, (*ch.* 15. 13.) and for ever; and though he was to change his Condition from Earth to Heaven, and from a State of Humiliation to Glory, yet he'd not change his Affection to 'em, but continue the ſame as formerly.

Chap. 13. 4036.

2 And [7] ſupper being ended, * (the devil having now [8] put into the heart of Judas Iſcariot, Simon's *ſon*, to be betray him)

* Luke 22. 3. Ver. 27.

[7] During the time of their ordinary Supper, *v.* 4, 12. ¶ [8] *Acts* 5. 3. Prevail'd with him now to endeavour effectually that, which, probably, he had been deſigning ſome while before.

3 [9] Jeſus knowing that the Father had [10] given all things into his hands, and that he was come [11] from God, and went to God,

[9] When he was actually entertaining himſelf with thoſe great Thoughts of his approaching Glory. ¶ [10] *Matt.* 11. 27. See there. ¶ [11] In reſpect of his Incarnation, and coming from Heaven, to dwell with us on Earth.

4 He riſeth from ſupper, and laid aſide his garments, and took a towel and girded himſelf.

5 After that, he poureth water into a baſon, and began to [12] waſh the diſciples feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.

[12] Becauſe when he ſhould be in Heaven, he could not make ſuch outward, viſible Demonſtrations of his Love, by doing ſuch mean ſervice for 'em, therefore by doing this now, in the midſt of the Thoughts of his Glory, he'd ſhew, what he could be content, as it were, to do for 'em, when he ſhould be in full poſſeſſion of it. This waſhing, as it was a ſervile Employment (1 *Sam.* 25. 41.) notes his Humility, which they were to imitate him in, *v.* 14—16. *Matt.* 11. 29. And as it was ſuch a particular act; it notes his waſhing away their Sins (*v.* 8. 10. *Eph.* 5. 26.) by his Bloud, 1 *John* 1. 7.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter. And † Peter ſaith unto him, Lord, * doſt thou waſh my feet?

† Gr. *he.* * See Matt. 3. 14.

7 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, What I do thou [13] knoweſt not now, but thou ſhalt know [14] hereafter.

[13] Underſtandeſt not the full meaning of it at preſent, and what need thou haſt to be waſhed from Sin. ¶ [14] *Viz.* When thou ſhalt be guilty of that heinous Sin of denying me.

8 Peter ſaith unto him, Thou ſhalt [15] never waſh my feet. Jeſus anſwered him, * If I [16] waſh thee not, thou haſt no part with me.

* Chap. 3. 5. 1 Cor. 6. 11. Eph. 5. 26. Tit. 3. 5. Heb. 10. 22.

[15] Good Intentions will not juſtifie Evil Actions. Men may have much ſeeming Humility in the Matters of God, which yet is prepoſterous, ariſing merely from carnal Reaſon, *Col.* 2. 18, 23. ¶ [16] Cleanſe thee not from thy frequent Miſcarriages, (ſignified by this waſhing.) thou haſt no ſhare in the Benefit of my Mediatorſhip.

9 Simon Peter ſaith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but alſo [18] *my* hands and *my* head.

[18] *Pſal.* 51. 2. We commonly run from one extreme to another.

10 Jeſus ſaith to him, He that is [19] waſhed, needeth not ſave to [20] waſh *his* feet, but is [21] clean every whit: and ye are [22] clean, but not all.

[19] Sanctified wholly and throughly (1 *Theſſ.* 5. 23.) already, by my word, (*ch* 15. 3. & 17. 17.) and Faith, *Acts* 15. 9. ¶ [20] Cleanſe himſelf by daily Repentance from thoſe daily Defilements which he contracts by converſing with worldly things. *q. d.* As he that is waſht all over, yet by walking abroad defiles his feet again, and ſo muſt be waſhing 'em ever and anon; ſo he that by ſanctifying Grace is cleanſed from the filth of all former Sins, yet by daily converſe with worldly things, contracts new Guilt, and ſo muſt cleanſe himſelf, by daily Repentance, from thoſe Defilements. ¶ [21] *Ch.* 15. 3. In a ſtate of Juſtification, and by renewing his Repentance daily, is accounted perfectly righteous by God. ¶ [22] Free from reigning and heinous Sins.

11 For he * knew who ſhould betray him; therefore ſaid he, Ye are not all clean.

* Chap. 6. 64.

12 So after he had waſhed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was ſet down again, he ſaid unto them, [23] Know ye what I have done to you?

[23] *Matt.* 13. 51. Do you underſtand the meaning of it, and to what intent I did it?

Chap. 13. 4036.

13 * Ye call me [24] Master, and [25] Lord: and ye say well; for *so* I am.

[24] *Matt.* 23. 8, 10. Your Teacher. ¶ [25] 1 *Cor.* 8. 6. Your Redeemer, Ruler, and Governour.

* Phil. 2. 11.

* Luke 22. 27.

* Gal. 6. 1, 2.

14 * If I then your Lord and Master, have washed your feet, * ye also ought to [26] wash one anothers feet.

[26] Condescend to the meanest Person, and to perform the meanest spiritual Office to others, in order to bring 'em to Faith and Repentance, whereby they may be cleansed from their Sins.

* 1 John 2. 6.

[27] 1 *Pet.* 2. 21.

15 For * I have given you [27] an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.

16 Verily verily I say unto you, [28] The servant is not greater than his Lord, neither he that is sent, greater than he that sent him.

[28] *Ch.* 15. 20. *Matt.* 10. 24. *q. d.* Though I have set you in the highest Office in the Church, yet you are lower than my self; and therefore should not look upon your selves as too good to do what I have done afore you.

* Jam. 1. 25.

17 * If ye know these [29] things, happy are ye if ye [30] do them.

[29] Your Duty in such cases. ¶ [30] See on *Matt.* 7. 24.

18 ¶ [31] I speak not of you all; I [32] know whom I have chosen: [33] but that the [34] scripture may be fulfilled, * He [35] that eateth bread with me, hath [36] lift up his heel against me.

* Matt. 26. 23.

[31] *q. d.* I expect not this Obedience and Humility from every one of you. ¶ [32] 2 *Tim.* 2. 19. *q. d.* I am not ignorant that one, whom I have chosen to be an Apostle, is a wicked Person. ¶ [33] *q. d.* But I have purposely made choice of such a one, in order to the more eminent Accomplishment of that Prediction of *David*. ¶ [34] *Psal.* 41. 9. (which, in *Achitophel*'s Treachery against *David*, does foreshew *Judas*'s Treachery against Christ, whereof the former was a Type.) ¶ [35] Whom I have treated most friendly and familiarly. ¶ [36] Will do me all the mischief he can, *Deut.* 32. 15.

* Chap. 14. 29. & 16. 4.

19 * ‖ Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to pass, ye may [37] believe that I am *he*.

‖ Or, *From henceforth.*

[37] *Matt.* 11. 3. May be so far from being offended hereat, that you may be confirmed in your belief, That I am the Messia, of whom these things were foretold, and of whom *David* was a Type herein.

* Luke 10. 16.

20 * Verily verily I say unto you, [38] He that [39] receiveth whomsoever I send, receiveth me: and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

[38] *Matt.* 10. 40. *q. d.* But though *Judas* deal thus with me, and so deserve to be rejected of all, yet, for you who stick close to me, and continue faithful in my Service, be not you discouraged, for you shall find much kindness from many. ¶ [39] Embraces his Doctrine.

* Mark 14. 18. Luke 22. 21. * Chap. 12. 27. * Acts 1. 17. 1 John 2. 19.

21 * When Jesus had thus said, * he was [40] troubled in spirit, and [41] testified, and said, [42] Verily verily I say unto you, that * one of you shall betray me.

[40] *Mark* 3. 5. *Acts* 17. 16. Partly at *Judas*'s odious Treachery, and partly at his own Sufferings, which would follow thereon. ¶ [41] Affirmed it openly and earnestly. ¶ [42] *Matt.* 26. 21.

22 Then the disciples [43] looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.

[43] As amazed at such a horrid Practice, and to observe if any Guilt betray'd it self in any of their looks.

23 Now there was leaning on Jesus bosom, one of his disciples whom Jesus [44] loved.

[44] *Ch.* 19. 26. & 21. 20. *Viz.* With a more particular Affection than he did the rest. See on *ch.* 11. 3.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckened to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.

[45] Whisper'd.

25 He then lying on Jesus breast, [45] saith unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jesus answered, He it is to whom I shall give a sop, when I have dipped it: and when he had dipped the ‖ sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot, *the son* of Simon.

‖ Or, *morsel.*

27 And [46] after the sop, [47] Satan entred into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou [48] doest [49] do quickly.

[45] *Judas* suspecting, perhaps, that it was given him out of some design to discover him, or out of some knowledge of his purpose, grew desperate, and wholly gives himself up to Satan. ¶ [47] See on *Luke* 22. 3. ¶ [48] Intendest to do. ¶ [49] *q. d.* I'll restrain thee no longer, but permit thee now to accomplish thy design with all expedition, *Psal.* 81. 11, 12.

Chap. 13. 4036.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

29 For some *of them* thought, because Judas had [50] the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy *those things* that we have need of against the feast: or that he should [51] give something to the poor.

[50] *Ch.* 12. 6. ¶ [51] Though Christ had nothing but what he received from others, yet he was wont to give something to the Poor, for our Example.

30 He then having received the sop, [52] went immediately out: and it was night.

[52] *Matt.* 26. 14.

31 ¶ Therefore when he was gone out, Jesus said, [54] Now is the Son of man [55] glorified, and [56] God is glorified [57] in him.

[54] *Viz.* By my approaching Sufferings, (through *Judas*'s Treachery.) ¶ [55] *Ch.* 12. 23. I shall obtain abundant Honour in many Respects; *viz.* as I manifest thereby my Obedience to my Father, and love to Mankind; as I triumph over Sin and Satan; purchase all Priviledges for my People, *&c.* ¶ [56] *Ch.* 21. 19. The Truth of his Threatnings and Justice shines bright in what he inflicts on me; and his Wisdom and Goodness, in the Redemption of lost Man by such Means. ¶ [57] In that Obedience which I pay to his Will in my Sufferings.

* Ch. 17. 1, 5, 6. * Chap. 12. 23.

32 * [58] If God be glorified in him, God shall also [59] glorifie him [60] in himself, and * shall [61] straightway glorifie him.

[58] *i. e.* Since it is so. ¶ [59] Raise him from the Dead, and exhalt him to more Power and Dignity, by reason of this his Humiliation, *Phil.* 2. 8, 9. ¶ [60] With his own proper Glory, (to the Fruition whereof his Humane Nature was raised by the glorious Power of God.) ¶ [61] Immediately after his Resurrection, he shall begin to invest him in it.

33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall [62] seek me: and as I said unto the Jews, [63] Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say unto [64] you.

[62] *Ch.* 7. 34. & 8. 21. Desire my Bodily Presence again, to help and comfort you in your Straits and Troubles. ¶ [63] *Ch.* 7. 34. & 8. 21. ¶ [64] *Viz.* That you cannot suffer (*v.* 36.) with me, (as will appear by your forsaking of me) till you are enabled thereto by the Holy Ghost.

34 [65] A new commandment I give unto you, [66] That ye love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

[65] 1 *John* 2. 8. *i. e.* (1.) Excellent; (2.) Renewed, and much pressed, and recommended in a special manner by me. (3.) Cleansed from false Glosses, and restored to its primitive Lustre and Extent: (4.) To be kept new, and fresh always in your Memories. (5.) Taught powerfully, and efficaciously by the Spirit, 1 *Thess.* 4. 9. (6.) In respect of the Object, not only Friends and Brethren, but Enemies, and all Men. (7.) In respect of the Rule, not only as our selves, but in some cases above our selves, 1 *John* 3. 16. *Phil.* 2. 17. (8.) After a new Pattern, *viz.* God's giving his Son for us, 1 *John* 4. 10, 11. and Christ's giving himself, *Eph.* 5. 25. And as Christ loved us, as here. ¶ [66] *Ch.* 15. 13. *Lev.* 19. 18. *Matt.* 22. 39. 1 *Thess.* 4. 9. *Jam.* 2. 8. 1 *Pet.* 1. 22. 1 *John* 3. 11, 16. & 4. 21. That if need be you should lay down your lives for the Salvation of the Brethren, as I have done for you.

* 1 John 2. 5. & 4. 20.

35 * By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, Whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go, thou canst not [67] follow me now; but thou shalt [68] follow me afterwards.

[67] Bear me company in my sufferings; (not being as yet enabled thereto, as *v.* 33.) ¶ [68] *Ch.* 21. 18. 2 *Pet.* 1. 14.

* Mark 14. 31. Luke 22. 33. [69] Matt. 26. 33. 1 Cor. 10. 12.

37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? * [69] I will lay down my life for thy sake.

38 Jesus answered him. Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily verily I say unto thee, The cock shall [70] not crow, till thou hast [71] denied me [72] thrice.

[70] *Matt.* 26. 34. (See there,) not have finisht his crowing, (which is about three in the Morning.) ¶ [71] [72] See on *Matt.* 26. 34.

CHAP.

Chap. 14. 4036.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Chriſt comforteth his diſciples: 6 profeſſeth himſelf the way, the truth, the life, and one with the Father.

LET not your heart be [1] troubled: ye believe in [2] God, believe alſo [3] in me.

[1] *Viz.* At the conſideration of my ſufferings and departure. ¶ [2] *Viz.* That he is faithful in his Promiſes, (and therefore you'l truſt in him for deliverance from evils.) ¶ [3] *Acts* 4. 11. & 8. 37. *viz.* That I'll take care of you ſtill, though abſent from you; (and therefore let that ſupport you againſt your troubles.)

2 In my fathers houſe are [4] many manſions: if *it were* not *ſo*, [5] I would have told you: I go to prepare a place for you.

[4] Room enough for you all: whither you ſhall come in due time, though you cannot follow me at preſent. ¶ [5] *q. d.* You may believe me, for I would not deceive you for all the Glory there.

3 And [6] if I go and [7] prepare a place for [8] you, I will [9] come again, and receive you unto my ſelf, that [10] where I am, *there* ye [11] may be alſo.

[6] *q. d.* And if that be my errand, then doubt not of my love when I am there, and of my mindfulneſs of you. ¶ [7] *Heb.* 6. 20. & 7. 9. Procure you admiſſion thither, by my Aſcenſion, and Interceſſion; and prepare you for that place. ¶ [8] And all Believers. ¶ [9] *Ver.* 18. ¶ [10] *Ch.* 12. 26. *Phil.* 1. 23. 1 *Theſſ.* 4. 17. ¶ [11] *Viz.* To partake with me in my glory and happineſs, (*Rom.* 8. 17.) *q. d.* The truth is, I cannot be without you; I ſhall never be at quiet till I have you where I am, that ſo we may never part again.

4 And [12] whither I go, [13] ye know, and [14] the way [15] ye know.

[12] That I am going to Heaven. ¶ [13] You cannot but know in ſome meaſure, *viz.* In the General, and Habitually, (having been ſo often, and ſo plainly inſtructed by me about it,) though perhaps not diſtinctly, or at preſent under temptation. ¶ [14] *Acts* 14–22. 1 *Pet.* 2. 21. *viz.* That I muſt ſuffer, in order to my glory, and what you muſt do that you may get thither after me. ¶ [15] *Viz.* In ſome meaſure, in part: This he ſpeaks to draw from 'em, a Confeſſion of their ignorance that ſo he might thence take occaſion to inſtruct 'em more fully about it.

5 [16] Thomas ſaith unto him, Lord, we know [17] not whither thou goeſt, and how can we know the way?

[16] (Who perhaps was more ſlow of underſtanding than the reſt, as well as of Faith, *Ch.* 20. 25, 27.) ¶ [17] *Viz.* Not ſo fully and diſtinctly, as we deſire.

[1] Heb. 9. 8. [2] Chap. 1. 17. [3] Chap. 1. 4 & 11. 25. [4] Chap. 10. 9.

6 Jeſus ſaith unto him, I am the * [18] way, and * the [19] truth, and * the [20] life. * No man cometh [21] unto the Father but [22] by me.

[18] *Acts* 4. 12. The only means whereby Men may attain Eternal Life, (and this by my Merit, Doctrine, Example, and Conduct of my Spirit.) Or, I have merited entrance into Heaven for Sinners. ¶ [19] The great Doctor of my Church, who teach 'em what courſe they muſt take to get to Heaven; and alſo, the truth and ſubſtance of all the Types and ſhadows of the Law. ¶ [20] The Author of Spiritual, (*Heb.* 12. 2.) and Eternal Life, *Ch.* 10. 28. ¶ [21] To the knowledge of his Will, (*Matt.* 11. 27.) Or, to the enjoyment of Eternal Happineſs, with him. ¶ [22] By Obedience to my Commands, Imitation of my Example, and Faith in my Merit. As no Man can come to Chriſt except the Father draw him, (*Ch.* 6. 44.) So no Man can come to the Father except Chriſt bring him, 1 *Pet.* 3. 18.

7 If ye had [23] known me, ye ſhould have known [24] my Father alſo: and from henceforth ye know him, and have [25] ſeen him.

[23] *Ch.* 8. 19. *viz.* Thoroughly, in my Divine Nature as well as Humane, and in reſpect of thoſe Properties which my works do declare to be in me. ¶ [24] Who has the ſame Divine Nature, and Properties as I have. ¶ [25] *Viz.* In me who am his expreſs Image; and in thoſe Divine works which I have wrought.

8 Philip ſaith unto him, Lord, [26] ſhew us the Father, and it ſufficeth us.

[26] *Matt.* 11. 27. *viz.* By ſome viſible repreſentation of him, (as he was revealed to the Prophets of old) and then we ſhall be fully ſatisfied, and have nothing elſe to deſire.

9 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Have I been ſo long time with you, and yet haſt thou not known [28] me, Philip? he that [29] hath ſeen me, hath ſeen the Father: and how ſayſt thou *then*, Shew us the Father?

[28] Who and what a one I am, and that I am one in Eſſence with the Father, *Ch.* 10. 30. ¶ [29] *Ch.* 12. 45. & 17. 21, 23. Underſtands that I am true God, does ſee the Father even with his bodily eyes.

10 Believeſt thou not that I am [30] in the Father, and the Father in me? the words that I ſpeak unto you, I ſpeak not [31] of my ſelf: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doth the works.

[30] *Ch.* 10.–38. & 17. 21. That we are all one, both in Nature and working: See on *v.* 20. ¶ [31] Of my own head, as Man, (*Ch.* 3. 34. & 7. 16. & 12. 49.) Nor without the Father, as God; for I am in him, *Ch.* 5. 19. & 8. 28.

11 [32] Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me: or elſe believe me for the very [33] works ſake.

[32] Take my Word for it. ¶ [33] The Miracles that I have wrought among you, (which could be done by none but God.)

12 * Verily verily I ſay unto you, He that believeth on me, [34] the works that I do, ſhall he do alſo, and [35] greater *works* than theſe ſhall he do; becauſe I go unto [36] my Father. * Matt. 21. 21.

[34] Such Miracles as I Work. ¶ [35] Partly in regard of the way and manner of working ſome Miracles, as meerly by a ſhadow, (*Acts* 5. 15.) and by Napkins, (*Acts* 19. 13.) but chiefly in regard of the ſucceſs of their Miniſtry, whereby the Heathen, and multitudes of the Jews at one Sermon were converted, and the Kingdom of Chriſt ſet up in the World. ¶ [36] From whom I'll ſend the Holy Ghoſt to ſupply my bodily abſence, who is not to be ſent till I am glorified, *ch.* 7. 39.

13 *And [37] whatſoever ye ſhall ask in my name, that will [38] I do, that the Father may be glorified [39] in the Son. * Matt. 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. Chap. 15. 7, 16. & 16. 23. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.

[37] See on *Matt.* 7. 7. *viz.* Miraculous work, which is neceſſary for the Excution of your Office, or your own Salvation, be it never ſo difficult, never ſo frequently needed. ¶ [38] He ſaith not, [*The Father will do it*] but [*I will do it*] to ſhew that he has the ſame Eſſence, and Power with the Father. ¶ [39] As working together with the Father in the unity of his Eſſence.

14 [40] If ye ſhall ask any thing in my name, I will do *it*. [40] *Gen.* 41. 32.

15 ¶ [41] If ye [42] love me, [43] keep my commandments.

[41] *Ver.* 21, 23. *Ch.* 15. 10, 14. 1 *John* 2. 3, 5. & 5. 3. ¶ [42] (And will perſevere therein when I am gone. ¶ [43] (Which is a better expreſſion of your love to me, than grieving for my abſence.)

16 And I will [44] pray the Father and [45] he ſhall [46] give you [47] another [48] Comforter, that he may [49] abide with you [50] for ever;

[44] *Rom.* 8. 34. ¶ [45] (Not excluding the Son, from whom the Holy Ghoſt proceeds, and who alſo ſent him from the Father, (*Ch.* 15. 26. & 16. 7.) but only to point out the order of the perſons in their Eſſence and working.) ¶ [46] *Viz.* In a more manifeſt and plentifull meaſure, than formerly. ¶ [47] Beſides my ſelf, (who have been your Comforter hitherto.) ¶ [48] *Ch.* 16. 7, 13. *Rom.* 8. 26. *viz.* The Holy Ghoſt, who ſhall intercede as an advocate, exhort and perform the Office of a Comforter, *v.* 20. (as he has done already of a Sanctifier, *v.* 1, 17.) ¶ [49] Dwell in your hearts. ¶ [50] (And not depart, as I do.)

17 *Even* the Spirit [51] of truth, whom [52] the world [53] cannot receive, becauſe it [54] ſeeth him not, neither [55] knoweth him: but ye [56] know him, for he [57] dwelleth with you, and ſhall be in you.

[51] *Ch.* 15. 26. & 16. 13. Who reveals all needfull truth to you, and eſtabliſhes you in it, *v.* 26. ¶ [52] Carnal, worldly Men; ſuch as are addicted to the World, and under the power of their Luſts. ¶ [53] 1 *Cor.* 2. 14. *viz.* As a Comforter. ¶ [54] *Viz.* with their Bodily Eyes, (and therefore they value him not, being led wholly by ſenſe;) neither will they take notice of thoſe ſenſible Diſcoveries of him, in thoſe extraordinary gifts, and miraculous works which are wrought by his power. ¶ [55] *Viz.* As a Sanctifier. ¶ [56] Have felt his powerfull work in your hearts, and are partakers of his Gifts and Graces. ¶ [57] 1 *Cor.* 3.–16.

Chap. 14. 4036.

Is continually preſent to teach, comfort, ſtrengthen you, &c. See on *Rom.* 8. 9. *n.* 45.

18 I will not leave you ‖ [58] comfortleſs; * I will [59] come to you.

‖ Or, *orphans.*
* Verſ. 3. 28.

[58] *Matt.* 28.-29. (*viz.* Though I withdraw my bodily preſence from you.) ¶ [59] *Viz.* In and by my Spirit, (which will abundantly recompence my Bodily abſence.)

19 [60] Yet a little while, and the world ſeeth me no more: but * ye [61] ſee me: becauſe [62] I live, [63] ye ſhall live alſo.

* Chap. 16. 16.

[60] After a little while I ſhall not be ſeen any more in this world with bodily Eyes, *Ch.* 7. 33. & 13. 33. & 16. 16, 17. ¶ [61] *Viz.* Spiritually; with the Eye of Faith you ſhall enjoy me as if I were ſtill preſent with you; and ſo you ſhall continue to do to all Eternity. ¶ [62] Notwithſtanding my approaching death, I ſhall riſe again, and live in Eternal Glory, *Rev.* 1. 18. *Heb.* 7. 25. 2 *Cor.* 13. 4. ¶ [63] *Gal.* 2.-20. Your Bodies ſhall be raiſed by my power at the laſt day to a glorious life, and ſo you ſhall live Soul and Body in Glory to all Eternity.

20 [64] At that day ye ſhall [65] know, [66] that * I *am* in my Father, and [67] you in me, and [68] I in you.

* Chap. 10. 38. & 17. 21, 23, 26.

[64] When the Holy Ghoſt is come to you: But eſpecially, when you are come to Heaven. ¶ [65] Underſtand more perfectly and fully. ¶ [66] *Ver.* 10, 11. That there is an Eſſential Union between me and my Father; that I am in his Boſom, in his Bowels; One with him in Mercy, in Counſel, in Power; that He and I both go one way, have both one Decree and Reſolution of Grace and Compaſſion to Sinners. ¶ [67] *Rom.* 8. 1. *Gal.* 2. 20. 2 *Cor.* 5. 17. That there is a Myſtical Union between me and my Members; your Nature in me, your Infirmities in me, the Puniſhment of your Sins upon me; that I am Bone and Fleſh of your Fleſh, (*Eph.* 5. 30.) and that you are Crucified with me, (*Rom.* 6. 6, 8. *Gal.* 2. 20.) raiſed and ſit with me, *Eph.* 2. 6. ¶ [68] *Viz.* By my Merit to juſtify you; by my Grace and Spirit to renew and purify you by my Power to keep you; by my Wiſdom to lead you, by my Communion and Compaſſion to ſhare with you in all your troubles: See on *ch.* 17. 23.

21 * He that [69] hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me ſhall be [70] loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will [71] manifeſt my ſelf to him.

* 1 John 2. 5. & 5. 3. v. 15.

[69] Believes and entertains 'em in his heart, and ſhews it in his Life and Converſation. ¶ [70] Shall enjoy further Communion with us, and receive fuller manifeſtation of our love to him. ¶ [71] 2 *Cor.* 3. 18. Make him ſenſible of my love, and increaſe my Graces and Comforts in him.

22 [72] Judas ſaith unto him, not Iſcariot, Lord, [73] how is it that thou wilt manifeſt thy ſelf unto us, and not unto the world?

[72] The Son of *Alpheus*, and Brother of *James*; called *Jude*, *Jude* 1. ¶ [73] 1 *Cor.* 4. 7. How canſt thou make ſuch a difference between us and others; if thou be a Temporal Prince, and thy kingdom on Earth, as we ſuppoſe?

23 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, * [74] If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and * we will [75] come unto him, and make our abode with him.

* Verſ. 15.
* Rev. 3. 20.

[74] See *n.* 41. *q. d.* The reaſon of this ſpecial, ſpiritual manifeſtation, which I ſpeak of, ariſes from the difference in the Perſons, becauſe ſome do love and obey me, others not. ¶ [75] Multiply tokens of our ſpecial preſence with him more than before.

24 He that loveth me not, keepeth [76] not my ſayings: and * the word which you hear, is not mine, but the Fathers [77] which ſent me.

* Chap. 5. 28, 38. Verſ. 10.

[76] (And therefore ſhall not partake of theſe priviledges.) ¶ [77] (And therefore it's a heinous ſin to deſpiſe, and not obſerve and obey it.)

25 [78] Theſe things have I ſpoken unto you, being *yet* preſent with you.

[78] *Ch.* 16. 1. (Which though you don't much underſtand at preſent, yet you ſhall more fully underſtand and remember hereafter.)

26. But the Comforter, *which is* the holy Ghoſt, whom the Father will [79] ſend [80] in my name, he ſhall [81] teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatſoever I have ſaid unto you.

[79] *Ch.* 15. 26. (See there,) & 16. 7. *Luke* 24. 49. (By beſtowing thoſe Gifts which are attributed to him.) ¶ [80] For my ſake; upon the account of my Prayers and Interceſſion, (*v.* 16.) and Merits, and in my ſtead, to ſupply my room. ¶ [81] *Ch.* 16. 13. 1 *John* 2. 27. Open your Underſtandings to underſtand the full import of my ſpeeches; ſo far as is uſefull to your Office.

Chap. 15. 4036.

27 [82] Peace [83] I leave with you, [84] my peace I give unto you: [85] not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be [86] troubled, neither let it be [87] afraid.

[82] *Viz.* Spiritual; *i. e.* peace with God, (*Rom.* 5. 1.) who is reconciled to you by me, (2 *Cor.* 5. 20.) and in your own Souls, (*Phil.* 4. 7. 1 *John* 3. 21.) and that under the moſt uneaſie diſpenſations; and all other bleſſings; as alſo Eternal Happineſs. ¶ [83] As my Legacy at my departure. *q. d.* I now bid you Farewel, (1 *Pet.* 5. 14.) and wiſh you all Happineſs, (as Friends are wont to do at parting.) ¶ [84] A Peace of my own purchaſing, procured by my Blood and Merit. ¶ [85] *q. d.* And my Peace which I give is not ſuch a one as worldly Men enjoy in the World, *viz.* Peace in Sin, or freedom from outward or inward Trouble; nor do I give it in ſuch a way as Men commonly wiſh Peace to others, *viz.* in a meer Ceremony or Compliment; or, if they do it heartily, yet 'tis but a meer Wiſh which can do 'em no real good: but in a peculiar way, *viz.* effectually. ¶ [86] *Viz.* At my departure. ¶ [87] *Viz.* Of what may befal you when I am gone.

28 Ye have heard how [88] I ſaid unto you, I go away, and come *again* unto you. If ye [89] loved me, ye would rejoyce, becauſe I ſaid, I go unto the [90] Father: for * my Father is greater [91] than I.

* See Ch. 5. 18. Phil. 2. 6.

[88] *Ver.* 3. ¶ [89] *Viz.* Heartily and judiciouſly; or, with a true, ſpiritual Love, aiming at my Glory, and your own good; which can be obtained only by my departure from you. ¶ [90] Whereby I ſhall be advanc'd to the higheſt degree of Glory, and be in a further capacity of doing you good. ¶ [91] *Ch.* 10.-29. *viz.* As Man and Mediator, and in my preſent State of Humiliation; (and therefore my return to him muſt needs be the advancing me to a higher State than that which I am now in.)

29 And now I have [92] told you [93] before it come to paſs, that [94] when it is come to paſs, ye might [95] believe.

[92] *Ch.* 13. 19. *viz.* Of my departure out of the World, and going to my Father, and of the great benefit that will redound to you thereby. ¶ [93] To prepare your expectation of it. ¶ [94] When you find the accompliſhment of what I ſay. ¶ [95] *Ch.* 10.-38. & 11. 15. 42. & 13. 19. (ſee there) & 16. 30, 31.

30 Hereafter I will not [96] talk much with you: for [97] the prince of this world cometh, and hath [98] nothing in me.

[96] I ſhall make no more ſuch long Diſcourſes with you before my Death; (for now other buſineſs is coming upon me.) ¶ [97] *Ch.* 12. 31. & 16. 11. All the Power of Hell is now muſtered up together, to try their utmoſt force againſt me. ¶ [98] No Sin in me to ſide with him, and make me deſerve death, and expoſe me to his power.

31 [1] But that [2] the world may know that I love the Father; and as the Father [3] gave me commandment, even ſo I do. Ariſe, let us go hence.

[1] *q. d.* But I willingly expoſe my ſelf to death, meerly out of Love and Obedience to my Father. ¶ [2] All Mankind. ¶ [3] *Ch.* 10.-18. Appointed me to lay down my Life, *Phil.* 2.-8.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The conſolation and mutual love between Chriſt and his members under the parable of the vine.* 18 *Comfort in perſecution.*

[1] I Am the [2] true [3] vine, and my Father is the [4] husbandman.

[1] Chriſt having treated, in the former Chapter, of many ſingular benefits he had purchaſed for his Church and People, here he ſhews how they may come to partake of 'em, *viz.* by Union with him; and declares, That though he was to go away from 'em as to his bodily preſence, yet ſtill he remains moſt cloſely and nearly joyn'd to 'em, and exhorts 'em to keep cloſe alſo to him by Faith and Love. ¶ [2] The moſt excellent in all reſpects; and in compariſon of which, all other Vines are but Shadows. ¶ [3] The Root, Fountain, and Head of Influence, whence my People and Members derive Life, Grace, Fruitfulneſs, and all Good. ¶ [4] *Matt.* 20. 1. He who orders all things concer-

Chap. 15. 4036.

concerning my Branches or Members, by ingrafting 'em into me, (*Isa.* 60. 21.) and visiting, defending, supporting, pruning, and purging 'em continually, to make 'em fruitfull.

2 * Every [5] branch [6] in me that beareth not [7] fruit, he [8] taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he [9] purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

[1] Matt. 15.13. Eph. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 1. 22.

[5] Professor and Member of my Church. ¶ [6] Visibly joyned to me by outward Profession, (being a Member of the Visible Church) but is not sincere: Or, It may refer to [*bears not fruit*;] *q. d.* They are Branches that bring not forth Fruit in me: Though they do some good, (and that, from me, and by my Assistance) yet 'tis not Fruit [*in me*] *i. e.* which they bring forth by dependance upon me, (as the Branch has upon the Root) and by deriving Strength from me for it, and aiming at my Honour and Glory in it. ¶ [7] *Viz* Of Holiness and Good Works; that does not faithfully perform all those Duties that God requires of him. ¶ [8] *Luke* 13.-7. Makes no account of it, and in due time (at the last day, at furthest, if not sooner) he'll separate 'em from the Society of 'true Believers, *v.* 6. *Matt.* 13. 41, 42. ¶ [9] *Isa.* 27. 9. Prunes it, *i. e.* frees it more and more from Corruption, (by his Word, Spirit, Afflictions, *&c.*)

[1] Eph. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 1. 22.

3 * Now [10] ye are [11] clean [12] through the word which I have spoken unto you.

[10] My Apostles; all of you. (*Judas* being gone away never to return to their Society again.) ¶ [11] *Ch.* 13. 10. Freed from the Dominion of Sin, being regenerated. (Thus does God graciously account of Believers, notwithstanding their many Spots.) ¶ [12] *Ch.* 17. 17. By the operation of my Doctrine and Spirit in you; (though you need further purging, in order to that greater degree of fruitfulness mentioned, *v.* 2.)

4 [13] Abide in me, and [14] I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit [15] of it self, except it abide in the vine: no more [16] can ye, except ye abide in me.

[13] Let the sense of your own weakness and emptiness engage you to continue in a constant dependance upon me, and a faithful obedience to me. ¶ [14] *Gal.* 2. 20. *i. e.* I will abide in you: *q. d.* Do you do so, that I may still communicate my Influences to you. Or, And then I will continue my gracious presence with you. [15] By any power of its own, and being separated from the Vine. [16] *Viz.* Bring forth any Fruit acceptable to God.

5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for * ‖ [17] without me ye can do [18] nothing.

[1] Hof. 14. 8. Phil. 1. 11. ‖ Or, severed from me.

[17] 2 *Cor.* 3. 5. Without the Assistance of my special peculiar Grace. ¶ [18] *Viz.* Which is spiritually good, and acceptable to God, and profitable to your selves.

[1] Matt. 3. 10. & 7. 19.

6 If a man [19] abide not in me, * he is [20] cast forth [21] as a branch, and is [22] withered: and men [23] gather them, and cast *them* into the fire, and they are [24] burned.

[19] Depend not on me, and derive strength from me. ¶ [20] *Rev.* 22. 15. Deprived of God's special favour and affection, and of his peculiar Care and Protection, (*Gen.* 4. 16.) and if he make open defection, then he is cast out of the Hearts, Prayers, and Society of God's People. ¶ [21] *Viz.* An unfruitful one, which is pruned and cut off. ¶ [22] Decays in his Gifts, and seeming Graces, and grows worse and worse, 2 *Tim.* 3. 13. *Jude* 12. *Matt.* 25. 26. ¶ [23] When they are cast out of the Communion of Saints, they are drawn into the Communion of Sinners: Or, The Angels gather 'em at the last day, *Matt.* 13. 41. ¶ [24] They, of all others, make the hottest, fiercest Fire, because they are Fewel fully dry, *Nah.* 1. 10.

7 If ye [25] abide in me, and [26] my words abide in you, ye shall ask what you [27] will, and it shall be done unto you.

[25] If you, (1.) Continue grounded and establish'd in my Doctrine; (2.) Have my word ready at hand for your direction and quickning, *Col.* 3. 17. (3.) Obey and observe my Commands. ¶ [27] *Ch.* 14. 13. (See there.) *viz.* Which is consistent with, or conducing to your abiding in me, and my words abiding in you.

8 Herein is my Father [28] glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye [29] be my disciples.

[28] (1.) As evidencing his Fulness, and Fidelity to his own, *Psal.* 92. 13–15. (2.) Begetting high thoughts of him in the Hearts of those who partake of this his bounty. *Ch.* 16. 14. (3.) Occasioning others to glorifie him, *Matt.* 5. 16. *Eph.* 1. 12. *Phil.* 1. 11. 1 *Pet.* 2. 12. ¶ [29] Make it appear that you are so.

Chap. 15. 4036.

9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: [30] continue ye in my love.

[30] *Jude* 21. Keep my Commandments, (*v.* 10.) that I may continue to love you.

10 * [31] If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love: even as I have kept my Fathers commandments, and abide in his love.

* Chap. 14.15, 21, 23. [31] 1 *John* 2. 5.

11 [32] These things have I spoken unto you, that [33] my joy might remain in you, and * *that* [34] your joy [35] might be full.

* Chap. 16.24.

[32] *Viz.* Concerning your Communion with me, Fruitfulness in me, and Obedience to me. ¶ [33] That I may, even in Heaven, have cause to rejoyce in you, when I shall hear and know of you, that you agree, and are loving each to other, and keep my Commandments. ¶ [34] Arising from the sense of the performance of your Duty. ¶ [35] May encrease more and more, and at last may be fully compleated in Heaven.

12 * This is [36] my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

* 1 Thes. 4. 9. 1 Pet. 4. 8. 1 John 3. 11. & 4. 21.

[36] *Ver.* 17. *Ch.* 13. 34. (See there.) Which I do peculiarly enjoyn, and recommend to your Observation, above all others, as being most pleasing to me. (He often presses this, as being most necessary both for the constitution and continuance of the Church.)

13 * [37] Greater love hath no man then this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

* Eph. 5. 2. 1 John 3. 16. [37] *Rom.* 5. 7.

14 Ye are my [38] friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

[38] 2 *Chron.* 20.-7. *James* 2.-23. See on *Ch.* 14. 15. (For whom, therefore, I will lay down my Life.) And so you shall continue to be, if you continue your Obedience to me.

15 Henceforth I [39] call you not servants; for the servant [40] knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have [39] called you friends; * for [41] all things that I have [42] heard of my Father, I have made known unto you.

* See Gen. 18. 17.

[39] Look not upon you meerly in that Capacity, nor treat you as such. ¶ [40] Is not wont to know his Master's Intentions. ¶ [41] *Ch.* 17. 8. *viz.* Which are necessary for your Instruction, Office, Comfort, and Salvation, 2 *Tim.* 3.-15. ¶ [42] Which have been communicated to me from him.

16 Ye have not [43] chosen [44] me, but I have [45] chosen you, and * [46] ordained you, [47] that you should go and bring forth fruit, and [48] *that* your fruit should remain: that * [49] whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

* Mark 16.15. Col. 1. 6. * Chap. 14.13. Vers. 7.

[43] 1 *John* 4. 10. *viz.* First. ¶ [44] *Viz.* For your Friend, Lord, and Teacher. ¶ [45] Effectually called you, and chosen you to this special Office of Apostleship; and so have made you my Disciples and Friends: and all out of meer Grace. ¶ [46] *Matt.* 28. 19. Set you apart for this purpose. ¶ [47] Not to sit still, but that you should bestir your selves, that you may be fruitful in the whole course of your Life, and especially in your Ministry; that you may do much good, both in your publick and private capacity. ¶ [48] That it may be such fruit as will redound to your eternal advantage, *ch.* 4. 36. ¶ [49] *Viz.* In order to your fruitfulness, and the success of your Ministry. See *n.* 27.

17 [50] These things I command you, [51] that ye love one another.

[50] *Viz.* Concerning my love to you, dying for you, making you my Friends, *&c.* ¶ [51] *Ver.* 12. That by all these things you may be the more engaged to the performance of this duty.

18 * [52] If the world hate you, ye know that it [53] hated me before *it hated* you.

* 1 John 3.13.

[52] (Here he forewarns 'em of the dangers and difficulties they should meet withal, that they may arm against 'em.) ¶ [53] Opposed and persecuted.

19 If ye were [54] of the world, [55] the world would love his own: but because ye are [56] not of the world, but I have [57] chosen you [58] out of the world, [59] therefore the world [53] hateth you.

[54] Of a worldly dispotition and Conversation; wicked, like the Men of the World. ¶ [55] 1 *John* 4. 5. The generality of Carnal Men. ¶ [56] *Ch.* 17. 14, 16. ¶ [57] Effectually called you, (in pursuit of the Eternal Decree of Election.)

Election. ¶ [58] That you ſhould not be conformed to it, either in Judgment, Affections, or Converſation, *Rom.* 12. 2. ¶ [59] 1 *Pet.* 4. 4. (So that this ſhould be matter of rejoycing, rather than of Sorrow to you.)

Chap. 16. 4036.

20 Remember the word that [60] I ſaid unto
* Luke 6. 40. you, * The ſervant is [61] not greater than the lord.
If they have perſecuted me, they will alſo perſecute
* Ezek. 3. 7. you: * If they have kept my ſaying, they will keep
[62] yours alſo.

[60] *Ch.* 13. 16. ¶ [61] *Matt.* 10. 24. Muſt not expect more Favour, Kindneſs, and better Uſage. ¶ [62] To make up the Senſe perfect, you muſt add, [*But you have no reaſon to expect, that they ſhould entertain your Doctrine better than mine.*]

* Matt. 10. 22. & 24. 9. 21 But *all [63] theſe things will they do unto
you [64] for my names ſake, becauſe they [65] know
not him that ſent me.

[63] *Ch.* 16. 3. *Matt.* 5. 11. *Iſa.* 66. 5. *viz.* Hate and perſecute your Perſons, reject and deſpiſe your Doctrine. ¶ [64] Out of hatred of me and my Doctrine, *Matt.* 10. 22. ¶ [65] *Ch.* 16. 3. 1 *Cor.* 2. 8. 1 *Tim.* 1. 13. Are ignorant of God's Deſign in ſending me, and don't believe that he did ſend me.

22 [66] If I had not come and [67] ſpoken unto
* Rom. 1. 20. them, they had not [68] had ſin: * but now they have
‖ Or, *excuſe.* no ‖ cloke for their ſin.

[66] *Ch.* 9. 41. ¶ [67] Declared the End of my Coming, and who I am, and taught 'em the Will of God. ¶ [68] Been guilty of this particular Sin of Infidelity and Rejecting me: Or, Their Sin had not been ſo great, *James* 4. 17. *Ezek.* 2. 5.

* 1 John 2. 23. 23 * [69] He that hateth me, hateth my Father alſo.

[69] *q. d.* And having made it ſo fully appear, that I am ſent from God, their Hatred againſt me redounds to him alſo.

24 If I had not done among them [70] the works which none other man [71] did, they had not had ſin: but now have they both [72] ſeen and hated both me and my Father.

[70] *q. d.* Not only my words, but my works will render 'em inexcuſable. ¶ [71] Neither for Number, Kind, Variety, or Manner of doing 'em, *viz.* by my own Power. ¶ [72] *viz.* In the works that I have done.

25 But *this cometh to paſs,* [73] that the word might be fulfilled that is written in [74] their law, They hated me [75] without a cauſe.

[73] Whereby that Scripture is more eminently accompliſh'd. ¶ [74] Given to them, and which they pretend a great reſpect to. ¶ [75] *Pſal.* 35. 19. & 69. 4. (Yea, when they had all the reaſon in the world to have received and loved me.)

26 But when the [76] Comforter is come, whom
I will [77] ſend unto you from the Father, *even* the
Spirit of [78] truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he ſhall [79] teſtifie of me.

[76] *Ch.* 14. 26. & 16. 7. See on *ch.* 14. 16. *n.* 48. When the Holy Ghoſt does manifeſt his Preſence in thoſe extraordinary Gifts and Abilities which he'll work in you, and beſtow upon you. ¶ [77] *Ch.* 14. 26. *Rom.* 8. 9. *Gal.* 4. 6. The ſending of one Perſon from another, is the determining of one Perſon by another, unto their Operations concerning the Creature, according to the Order of their Subſiſtence. ¶ [78] *Ch.* 14. 17. & 16. 13. Who reveals all needfull Truth to you, and will enable you to underſtand the Truth concerning me. ¶ [79] Make my Doctrine to be embrac'd in the world, by thoſe Miraculous works which he ſhall enable you and others to do.

27 And ye alſo ſhall [80] bear witneſs, becauſe
* Luke 1. 2. * ye have been with me from [81] the beginning.
1 John 1. 1.

[80] *Acts* 1. 22. & 5. 32. & 10. 39. ¶ [81] *viz.* Of my publick Miniſtry.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Chriſt comforteth his diſciples againſt tribulation, by the promiſe of the holy Ghoſt, and by his own reſurrection, and aſcenſion.*

1 THeſe things have I ſpoken unto you, that ye
ſhould not be [2] offended.

[2] *Ch.* 14. 25. & 15. 11. *viz.* Concerning the obſtinate Unbelief of the Jews, and their Hatred and Perſecution of you. ¶ [2] *Matt.* 11. 6. & 26. 31. Diſcouraged from your Duty and my Service, by the Dangers and Troubles which attend it.

Chap. 16. 4036.

2 They ſhall [3] put you out of the ſynagogues:
yea, the time cometh, that whoſoever killeth you,
will [4] think that he doeth God ſervice.

[3] *Ch.* 9. 34. & 12. 42. Debar you from all Communion with their Church. ¶ [4] *Iſa.* 66. 5. *Acts* 26. 9. *Phil.* 3. 6.

3 And * theſe things will they do unto you, * 1 Cor. 2. 8.
becauſe they have [5] not known the Father nor
[6] me.

[5] *Ch.* 15. 21. Don't underſtand that God loves Spiritual worſhip, rather than bodily and ceremonial. ¶ [6] That I am his Son, the Redeemer of the world. See on *ch.* 15. 21. *n.* 65.

4 But * theſe things have I told you, that when * Chap. 13. 19.
the time ſhall come, ye may [7] remember that I & 14. 29.
told you of them. And [8] theſe things [9] I ſaid
not unto you at the beginning, becauſe I was
[10] with you.

[7] (And thence be aſſured of my Omniſcience, and Faithfulneſs; and ſo be encouraged to truſt in my Promiſes, *Matt.* 24. 25.) ¶ [8] Both concerning your ſufferings, and your ſupport and comfort by the Spirit. ¶ [9] *viz.* So expreſly, fully, and particularly; (but only in general, *Matt.* 10. 17.) ¶ [10] (And ſo did ſhelter you from the brunt of their Malice, and bore it my ſelf, and did comfort you by my Bodily preſence.)

5 But now I go [11] my way to him that ſent me,
and [12] none of you asketh me, Whither goeſt
thou?

[11] *Matt.* 9. 15. (And leave you behind me to conflict with their Malice; and therefore be courageous.) ¶ [12] *q. d.* You are ſo concern'd for my departure, that you don't endeavour to get full Information concerning the Effects of it, what I'll do for you in my Abſence; when I'll come again, &c.

6 But becauſe I have ſaid theſe things unto you,
ſorrow hath filled your heart.

7 Nevertheleſs, [13] I tell you the [14] truth; It is
[15] expedient for you that I go away: for if I go
not away, * [16] the Comforter will [17] not come un- * Chap. 14. 16,
to you; but * if I depart, I will [18] ſend him un- 26. & 15. 26.
to you. * Eph. 4. 8.

[13] I, who am Truth it ſelf, who love you, take care of you, and am now going to lay down my Life for you. ¶ [14] *q. d.* You think, indeed, that if I'd abide with you, it would be better for you; but you know not what is good for your ſelves: This that I am about now to tell you, is a great Truth, (and therefore ſhould quiet your miſgiving Hearts under all your Fears.) ¶ [15] Behovefull, for your profit, and will anſwer the End you aim at. ¶ [16] The Holy Ghoſt who will comfort you more than my Bodily preſence could; and can comfort Believers in all places at once, (which my Bodily preſence could not.) ¶ [17] *Ch.* 7. 39. *Acts* 2. 33. *viz.* In ſuch a plentiful Meaſure of his Gifts and Graces, God not ſeeing it fit to beſtow the Spirit ſo plentifully, while the Church enjoy'd the Bodily preſence of Chriſt for her conduct in all points. ¶ [18] See on *ch.* 15. 26. *n.* 76.

8 And when he is come, he will ‖ [19] reprove ‖ Or, *convince.*
the [20] world [21] of ſin, and [22] of righteouſneſs, and
[23] of judgment:

[19] *Acts* 2. 37. Or, [*convince,*] *i. e.* He ſhall endue you with ſuch extraordinary Abilities for your work, and make your Miniſtry ſo ſucceſſull, that (notwithſtanding all Difficulties you may meet with) Multitudes of all Nations, all the world over, ſhall be convinced of the Truth of the Chriſtian Religion, and many ſhall be ſavingly converted. ¶ [20] Not only ſome particular Perſons, in one part of the world, as I have done; but all the world over. ¶ [21] *viz.* In your ſelves. ¶ [22] *viz.* In me. ¶ [23] *viz.* Upon the Devil.

9 [24] Of ſin, becauſe they believe not on me;

[24] *Acts* 7. 54. *i. e.* The Spirit in and by you my Apoſtles ſhall ſo evidently prove me to be the Son of God, and Redeemer of the world, that the greatneſs of the Jews ſin ſhall appear in rejecting me, and putting me to death; and of all others who ſhall ſtill refuſe to own and believe in me.

10 [25] Of righteouſneſs, [26] becauſe I go to my
Father, and ye [28] ſee me no more;

[25] That I have perfectly fulfilled all that Righteouſneſs which was requir'd of me as Mediator, (and ſo have made full Satisfaction to the Juſtice of God for the ſins of the world.) ¶ [26] *q. d.* Which appears by this, in that I don't continue under the power of death, but riſe again, and return to my Father,

Chap. 16. 4036.

Father, (having finish'd my work on Earth) and am accepted by him, and do live for ever to give the Spirit, and to apply my Benefits to those whom the Father has given me. ¶ [28] Enjoy my Bodily presence no more till the Day of Judgment.

11 [29] Of judgment, because * the prince of this world is [30] judged.

* Eph. 2. 2. Col. 2. 15.

[29] *Ch.* 12. 31. (See there.) *viz.* Against the Devil. *q. d.* And he shall make it appear (by the setting up of my Spiritual Kingdom in the world) that the Kingdom and Interest of the Devil is much impair'd. ¶ [30] Cast out, (*ch.* 12. 31.) overcome, and his Kingdom overthrown: (for the Spirit of God, by your Ministry, shall dispossess Satan more and more, and cast him out of the Hearts of my People, and shall enable them to conquer and subdue their Lusts.)

12 I have yet [31] many things to say unto you, but ye cannot [32] bear them now.

[31] *Viz.* For the further explaining and confirming of what I have said; (for he had delivered the Substance of all afore, *ch.* 15. 15.) ¶ [32] *ver.* 6. Comprehend 'em as yet, (by reason of the Imperfection of your Knowledge, Weakness of your Faith, and manifold Mistakes.)

13 Howbeit, when he the Spirit [33] of truth is come, he will [34] guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak [35] of himself; but whatsoever he shall [36] hear, *that* shall he speak: and he [37] will shew you things to come.

[33] See on *ch.* 14. 17. & 15. 26. ¶ [34] *Ch.* 14. 26. 1 *John* 2. 27. Rectifie your mistakes, and enable you to understand all the Mysteries of the Gospel, in order to the full discharge of your Office. ¶ [35] Nothing which shall disagree with any thing I have delivered. ¶ [36] Receive (together with his Nature) from the Father and my self. ¶ [37] Will be a Spirit of Prophesie in you, to acquaint you aforehand with such things as are needfull for you to know, and make known to the Church; as *Acts* 11. 28. & 20. 28, 29. & 21. 11. 1 *Tim.* 4. 1. 2 *Pet.* 1. 14.

14 He shall [38] glorifie me: for he shall [39] receive [40] of mine, and shall [41] shew it unto you.

[38] Greaten my worth and love to you, and so advance me in your Esteem and Affections. ¶ [39] (To dispose for your good.) ¶ [40] Of the Fulness of those Gifts and Graces, which are the Fruit of my Purchase and Mediation. ¶ [41] Make you partakers thereof, (by revealing Truths, communicating Life, applying comforts, &c. as you stand in need thereof.)

15 [42] All things that the Father hath are mine: [44] therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you.

[42] *Ch.* 17. 10. *Phil.* 2. 6. All that Favour and Good-will which the Father bears to you, all that Grace he bestows upon you, all that Glory he has provided for you, are the Fruit of my purchase and mediation. ¶ [44] *q. d.* And though I call these things mine, yet all comes Originally from the Father: but as the Father works and communicates all by me, so do I by the Holy Ghost.

16 [45] A little while and ye shall not see me: and again a little while and ye shall [46] see me, because I go to [47] the Father.

[45] *Ch.* 7. 33. & 13. 33. ¶ [46] *i. e.* Either, (1.) Enjoy my Spiritual presence, (by the pouring out of the Holy Ghost on the Day of Pentecost, as *ch.* 14. 19.) Or, (2.) At the Resurrection at the End of the World, when I shall come again, and you shall see me again with your bodily Eyes, and fully enjoy me; (which though it be a long time in it self, yet he calls it [*a little while*] (as *Heb.* 10. 37.) because 'tis as little a while as may be, in respect that he makes no delay, and will not stay a moment longer than till he has dispatch'd all our Business in Heaven for us.) ¶ [47] (And so, (1.) will send the comforter to you, *v.* 7. And (2.) shall be glorified with him, and so shall not be satisfied till I fetch you thither to partake of my Glory, *ch.* 14. 3.)

17 Then said *some* of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me: and again, a little while, and ye shall see me: and, Because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith A little while? we cannot tell [48] what he saith.

[48] What his meaning is. (Hereby they don't only betray their ignorance of his Death, Resurrection, and Ascension, but seem to express some kind of dislike of, and discontent at his speaking thus to 'em.)

19 Now Jesus [49] knew that they were [50] desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among your selves of that I said, A little while and ye shall not see me: and again a little while and ye shall see me?

Chap. 16. 4036.

[49] *Ver.* 30. See on *Matt.* 9. 4. ¶ [50] *Psal.* 145. 19.

20 Verily verily I say unto you, that ye shall [51] weep and lament, but the world shall [52] rejoyce: and ye shall be sorrowfull, but your sorrow shall be turned into [53] joy.

[51] *Viz.* For my Sufferings, and departure from you. ¶ [52] *Rev.* 11. 10. & 18. 7. (as being now fully reveng'd on me, and thinking that they have conquered and made a full end of me, and are quite rid of me, and that the world is their own, *Matt.* 21. 38. *Mark* 12. 7.) ¶ [53] *Psal.* 126. 5, 6. *viz.* By my sending the Spirit into you to supply my bodily Absence, (*Acts* 2. 46, 47.) and enable you to bear your Troubles, (*Acts* 5. 41. & 13. 52.) and most fully, by my return to you, (after a little while, See *n.* 46.) at the Resurrection, *v.* 22. *Jude* 24. 1 *Thess.* 4. 17, 18.

21 * [54] A woman when she is in travail, hath [55] sorrow, because her hour is come: but assoon as she is delivered of the child, she remembreth no more the anguish, [56] for joy that a man is born into the world.

* Isaiah 26. 17.

[54] *q. d.* As a travailing womans sorrow is soon turned into joy, so shall yours. ¶ [55] *Gen.* 3. 16. ¶ [56] *Gen.* 21. 6. 2 *Cor.* 4. 17. *Heb.* 12. 11.

22 And ye now therefore have [57] sorrow: but I will [58] see you again; and your heart shall [59] rejoyce, and [60] your joy no man [61] taketh from you.

[57] *Viz.* For my departure. ¶ [58] *viz.* After my Resurrection, and by my Spirit. ¶ [59] *Ch.* 20. 20. 1 *Pet.* 1. 8. ¶ [60] The ground and matter of it. ¶ [61] *Matt.* 25. 23. (Because I shall die no more, (*Rom.* 6. 9.) but ever live to make Intercession for you.)

23 And [62] in that day ye [63] shall ask me nothing: * Verily verily I say unto you, [64] Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give *it* you.

* Matt. 7. 7. Mark 16. 23.

[62] *Viz.* When the Holy Ghost is poured out in a large and plentifull measure on you. ¶ [63] Shall not need to have Personal recourse to me upon all Occasions, as now; for the Father is ready to grant all your desires made in my Name. ¶ [64] *Ch.* 14. 13. See there.

24 Hitherto have ye [65] asked nothing in my name: [66] ask, and ye shall receive, * that [67] your joy may be full.

* Chap. 15. 11.

[65] Have not made that express use of my mediatory Office, nor formal mention of my Name in your Prayers, as hereafter you shall do: (which he here now directs 'em to.) ¶ [66] *viz.* In my Name, hereafter. ¶ [67] 1 *John.* 1.-4.

25 [68] These things have I spoken unto you in ‖ [69] proverbs: the time [70] cometh when I shall no more speak unto you in ‖ proverbs, but I shall [71] shew you plainly of the Father.

‖ Or, *parables.* ‖ Or, *parables.*

[68] *Viz.* Concerning my departure and return, and praying in my Name, &c. ¶ [69] *i. e.* They have seem'd as dark to you, and been as little understood, as if they were Parables, (as appears by *v.* 16, 17.) ¶ [70] *viz.* At Pentecost. ¶ [71] Open your Understandings by my Spirit, to conceive clearly what is the Father's Will concerning my Kingdom, and how you are to address to him.

26 [62] At that day ye shall [72] ask in my name: and [73] I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you:

[72] *Videlicet.* Frequently, and that for great matters. ¶ [73] *q. d.* There will be no need for me to be earnest with him on your behalf, as if he were averse to you; for *v.* 27. and therefore you may be confident of audience: Or, if I did not intercede at all for you, yet such is the Father's great Love to you, that he'll grant whatsoever you desire in my Name.

27 For the Father himself [74] loveth you, [75] because ye have loved me, and have [76] believed that I came out [77] from God.

[74] *Ch.* 17.-22. Will reward your Love to me with more proofs of his Love to you, in hearing your Prayers. ¶ [75] *Ch.* 14. 21, 23. ¶ [76] *Ch.* 17.-8,-25. ¶ [77] *Ch.* 8. 42. & 13. 3.

28 * I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

* Chap. 13. 3.

29 His

Chap. 17. 4036.

29 His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no ‖ proverb.

‖ Or, *parable.*

30 Now are we sure that * thou [78] knowest all things, and needest not that any man should [79] ask thee: [80] by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.

* Chap. 21.17.

[78] In that thou didst prevent our Question, *v.* 19. ¶ [79] Because thou revealest so many Truths to us of thy own accord. ¶ [80] *ver.* 27. This confirms us in the belief of thy Deity and Omniscience. (But they spake a little too confidently of their Knowledge and Faith, as appears by Christ's Reply.)

31 Jesus answered them, [81] Do ye now believe?

[81] *q. d.* 'Tis well that you seem to be so well resolved at present; but (alas!) it won't hold: your Faith is not so strong as you take it to be.

32 [82] Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is [83] now come, that * ye shall be [84] scattered, every man to ‖ his own, and shall leave me [85] alone: and * yet I am not alone, because the Father is [86] with me.

* Chap. 20.10.

‖ Or, *his own home.*

* Chap. 8. 29. & 14. 10.

[82] *Matt.* 26. 31. *Mark* 14. 27. ¶ [83] Very nigh at hand, *viz.* this very night. ¶ [84] *q. d.* Though your Faith seem very strong to your selves at present, yet you'll soon find by experience the weakness of it. ¶ [85] *Matt.* 26. 56. ¶ [86] Will appear for me, and own me, even in death, and raise me up to Life again.

33 [87] These things I have spoken unto you, that * [88] in me ye might have [89] peace. [90] In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer, I have [91] overcome the [92] world.

* Isaiah 9.6. Chap. 14. 27. Rom. 5. 1. Eph. 2. 14. Col. 1. 20.

[87] *Viz.* In all the foregoing Sermon, and particularly, this warning immediately preceding. ¶ [88] That you may not trust to your selves, and your own Strength, for Security against Temptations, but may depend upon my promises. ¶ [89] Quietness of Mind, Courage, Constancy, notwithstanding all the Troubles that shall come upon you. ¶ [90] *Acts* 14. 22. ¶ [91] *viz.* On your behalf; by my Death and Resurrection, speedily to be accomplished: whereby likewise I have obtained Ability for you to do the like. ¶ [92] Whatsoever in the world is opposite to your Salvation. (And therefore you need not fear it.)

CHAP. XVII.

1 Christ prayeth to his Father to glorifie him. 6 To preserve his Apostles, 11 in unity, 17 and truth, 20 to glorifie them, and all other believers.

1 THese words spake Jesus; and lift up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, [2] the hour is come; [3] glorifie thy Son, [4] that thy Son also may [5] glorifie thee.

[1] Before mentioned, Chap. XIV, XV, XVI. ¶ [2] *Ch.* 7. 30. & 12. 23. *Luke* 22. 53. The set time appointed for my sufferings, thereby to make way for my Glory. ¶ [3] Gloriously assist me in my approaching Agony; manifestly own me to be thy Son: (as he did *Matt.* 27. 45,46,51–53.) enable me to triumph over mine and my Peoples Enemies, in my Resurrection, Ascension and Exaltation to thy Right-hand; and let my Kingdom be propagated all the World over. ¶ [4] (Christ here desires his own Glory, in order to his Father's further Glory.) ¶ [5] *viz.* By my Obedience unto death, (and thereby consummating the Work of Man's Redemption) which tends so much to the Advancement of thy Justice, Wisdom, Mercy, and Holiness.

2 [6] As thou [7] hast given him [8] power over all flesh, [9] that he should give eternal life to as many as thou hast [10] given him.

* 1 Cor. 15.25. Phil. 2. 10. Heb. 2. 8.

[6] *i. e.* Because thou hast committed such a Trust to me, do thou glorifie me, by giving me such a measure of strength as is worthy of that Office and Authority thou hast invested withall. ¶ [7] Art about to instate me in, *viz.* at my Resurrection, *Matt.* 28. 18. ¶ [8] *Ch.* 3. 35. *Matt.* 11. 27. (See there.) Authority over all Persons and Things. ¶ [9] To dispose of them, in order to the Salvation of the Elect. ¶ [10] See *n.* 27.

3 And * this is [11] life eternal, that they might [12] know thee the [13] only true God, and [14] Jesus Christ whom thou hast [15] sent.

* Isaiah 53.11. Jer. 9. 24.

[11] The way and means to attain it, and the very beginning of it, 1 *John* 5. 20. ¶ [12] Own and acknowledge, believe in and obey, 1 *John.* 2. 3. ¶ [13] In opposition to Idols; (but not secluding the other persons of the Trinity, because they have all the same Essence, and so every one of them is That only true God.) ¶ [14] To know him in his Natures, Person, Offices, and Benefits: (and this implies Knowledge of the Holy Ghost also, by whom Christ was conceived.) ¶ [15] *viz.* Into the World, to be incarnate, and to perform the Office of Redeemer. See on *ch.* 15. 26. *n.* 77.

Chap. 17. 4036.

4 * I have [16] glorified thee on the earth: * I have [17] finished the work which thou gavest me to do.

* Chap. 14.13. * Chap. 4. 34.

[16] Done all that belonged to me, both in my words and works, to promote thy Honour, *Matt.* 9. 8. & 15. 31. *Mark* 2. 12. *Luke* 5. 26. & 18. 43. ¶ [17] *Ch.* 19. 30. Am about now speedily to finish the work of Reconciliation, and the Redemption of Mankind.

5 [19] And now, O Father, [20] glorifie thou me [21] with thine own self, with the glory * which I had with thee before the world was.

* Chap. 1. 1, & 10. 30. & 14. 9.

[19] *q. d.* Now I have done my Work pay me my Wages for it, *Phil.* 2. 8, 9. ¶ [20] This cannot be meant of his Essential Glory, as God, (for that was not to be praid for, nor was ever laid aside or interrupted (being his natural and necessary Right) any more than his Godhead) but of an additional Glory, as God-man. *q. d.* Let all that additional Glory, which from Eternity thou hast decreed to, and design'd for me, as God-man (which Title and Personage I, as second Person, then accepted of and sustain'd in thy repute and account, and as such appear'd frequently under the Old Testament) be now actually confer'd upon me, at the Ascension of my humane Nature into Heaven. ¶ [21] With that Glory which the humane Nature has in God, from God and him alone, *ch.* 13. 32. (consisting in an intimate, intire converse with God and a free enjoyment of the sweetnesses and perfections of the Godhead.)

6 I have [22] manifested [23] thy name unto the [24] men which thou gavest me [25] out of the world: [26] thine they were, and thou [27] gavest them me; and they have [28] kept thy word.

[22] *Ch.* 1.-18. *Heb.* 2. 12. Effectually discover'd, both by outward Instruction and inward Illumination. ¶ [23] Whatsoever was necessary to be known and believed to Salvation, concerning thy Will and Essence; especially thy Love, *v.* 26. ¶ [24] My Apostles, and other Elect Disciples. ¶ [25] See on *ch.* 15. 19. *n.* 58. ¶ [26] *Acts* 13. 48. *Eph.* 1. 5, 6. Chosen by Thee from all Eternity to be thy peculiar People, and Partakers of Glory, 2 *Tim.* 2. 19. *Rom.* 11. 2. ¶ [27] Having chosen 'em to Life (*ch.* 6. 37.) hast thereupon committed 'em to my care and trust (as my Members, Spouse and Children.) to purchase Redemption for 'em, and apply it to 'em, and so to bring 'em to Glory. See on *ch.* 6. 37. *n.* 41. ¶ [28] Believed, and obeyed, (and continue so to do) the Doctrine which in thy Name I taught 'em.

7 Now they [30] have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me, are of thee.

[30] *Ch.* 16.-17. Been converted by me, and brought to a cordial Acknowledgment, and firm Belief, that my whole Undertaking, and Office of Mediator; my Qualification for it, and Discharge of it, are by thy Appointment and Assistance, and of thy Sovereign Favour to Mankind.

8 [33] For I have [34] given unto them the words * which thou gavest me; and they have [35] received them, and [36] have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have [37] believed that thou didst send me.

* Chap. 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 10.

[33] *q. d.* Hence it comes to pass, that they are satisfied in this Point, because — ¶ [34] *Ch.* 15.-15. Powerfully and effectually declar'd unto them that Doctrine which thou hast appointed and authorized me to deliver, as *n.* 22. ¶ [35] See *n.* 28. ¶ [36] *Ch.* 16.-27, 30. Have, upon true and sufficient Grounds, apprehended and conceived. ¶ [37] Have yielded up their Hearts, Souls, and Consciences to the convincing Power of my Doctrine, and have accordingly fully believed that —

9 I pray [38] for them: I pray [39] not for the world, but for them which thou hast [40] given me, for they are [41] thine.

[38] Peculiarly for my Apostles; (as appears by *v.* 20.) ¶ [39] *viz.* Not now at this time; not in this part of my Prayer: (for otherwise, he does pray for the World, *v.* 21, 23.) Or, Not in such a manner; not such a Prayer, as for my Apostles, and all true Believers. ¶ [40] More especially committed to my care and trust. See *n.* 27. ¶ [41] *viz.* By Eternal Election: (and therefore as I have already converted 'em, (*v.* 6. 8.) so do thou assist me in carrying on the Work of their Salvation.)

10 [42] And [43] all mine are thine, and [44] thine [45] are mine, and [46] I am glorified in them.

[42] Here he gives the Reason why they don't cease to belong to the Father, though he has bestow'd them upon him, *viz.* Be-

Chap. 17. 4036.

viz. Because of the Community, in all respects, between 'em. ¶ [43] All that I have is from Thee; and all those whom thou hast elected and given me, and I have undertaken for in the Covenant of Redemption, I'll take care of, that they shall be made Thine again by Regeneration and Conversion, and thereby fitted for Thy Service, and the enjoyment of Thee. ¶ [44] Thy Nature, Essence, Properties, Attributes, (*ch.* 16. 15.) and particularly, the Persons of all the Elect, and especially of my Apostles. ¶ [45] My Charge given me, to redeem, and convert, and dedicate to Thee. All that are elected, are redeemed, (*John* 17. 10.) converted, (*Acts* 13.-48. *Rom.* 8. 30.) and saved, (*Rom.* 8.-30.) and all that are saved are elected, (*Rev.* 21. 27.) But they that are not elected nor redeem'd don't believe, (*John* 10. 26. *Rom.* 11.-7.) and so are damn'd, (*Rev.* 20. 15.) The Acts of the Three Persons are of the same Extent; The Father loves none but those that are given to Christ, and Christ takes charge of none but those that are loved of the Father. Your Election will be known by your Interest in Christ, and your Interest in Christ by the Sanctification of the Spirit. There is a Chain of Salvation; The Beginning is from the Father, the Dispensation through the Son, the Application by the Spirit. In looking after the comfort of Election, you must first look Inward to the work of the Spirit in your hearts; then Outward to the work of Christ on the Cross; then Upwards to the heart of the Father in Heaven, 1 *Pet.* 1. 2. ¶ [46] That Glory they partake of redounds unto me: Or, By the Obedience and Faith of these my Apostles, and their Ministry, I have been already honour'd and own'd by many, and shall be more by their further Service; (and therefore I recommend 'em to thee.)

11 And now [47] I am no more in the world, but these are [48] in the world, and I [49] come to thee.
1 Pet. 1. 5. John 1. [50] Holy Father, * [51] keep [52] through thine own name, those whom thou hast [27] given me, that they may be [53] one, [54] as we *are*.

[47] I am now going out of the world. ¶. [48] Still to continue here, exposed to manifold temptations and troubles. ¶ [49] (And leave them alone, as to my bodily Presence, which hitherto they have enjoyed to direct and comfort 'em; and therefore do thou supply that want unto them.) ¶ [50] *q. d.* Thou who hatest all unholiness, keep them from it. (He uses a Title suitable to the Business in hand.) ¶ [51] Preserve them, both as to their outward condition, that they may not be destroyed; and as to their spiritual condition, that they may not lose their Faith and other Graces. ¶ [52] By thy Divine Power, Mercy, and Goodness, and for the Honour of thy Holy Name, and in their owning of thee, and profession of thy Truth and Worship. ¶ [53] *Eph.* 4. 4,6. *viz.* In Faith and Love, in Judgment and Affection. (See *n.* 79.) Unity among Church-Officers is a great Mercy. ¶ [54] *Ver.* 21 *ch.* 10. 30. See *n.* 80. As there was a mutual Agreement between the Father and the Son in the Work of Redemption, so between the Apostles in the Doctrine of Redemption.

Chap. 6. 39. & 10. 28. Heb. 2. 13. Chap. 18. 9. 1 John 2. 19. Chap. 6. 70. & 13. 18.

12 While I was with them in the world, * I kept them † in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and * none of them is lost, * [55] but [56] the son of perdition: [57] that the scripture might be fulfilled.

† By thy Authority and Power, and for thy Glory. ¶ [55] *q. d.* True indeed, *Judas*, who is one of my Apostles, and so seems to be given to me, is in a manner already lost, being in the High-way to Destruction, and very near it; but he never was given to me, being always a Son of Perdition. ¶ [56] 2 *Thess.* 2. 3. That is, (1.) One that is most worthy to be destroy'd, having brought himself into a state of Destruction. (2.) One that certainly shall be destroy'd. (3.) One ordain'd and appointed by God to Destruction for his Sins. (4.) One who by reason of the horridness of his Crime, is mentioned as the most dreadful Instance of God's irrevocable Doom to eternal Perdition. ¶ [57] Whose Defection and Ruine the Scripture has foretold, (*Psal.* 109. 8.) so that hereby it is fulfilled.

13 [58] And now come I to thee, and these things I speak [59] in the world, [60] that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

[58] *q. d.* And now being to depart from them, I make this Prayer on their behalf, and in their hearing. ¶ [59] Publickly in their hearing: Or, I have made this Prayer in the world, and left a Record and Pattern of it in the Church, that they, feeling the same heavenly Desires kindled in their Hearts, may be comforted in the workings of that Spirit in them, which testifies to their Souls the quality of that Intercession which I shall make for 'em in Heaven. ¶ [60] That that Joy, which they have hitherto had, by reason of my presence with, and care of 'em, may be so far from being abated by my absence, that it may abound, and their Hearts be filled with it, by the consideration of this Prayer I now make for 'em.

14 [61] I have given them thy word, and the world hath † hated them, because they are not [62] of the world, even [63] as I am not of the world.

[61] *q. d.* Because they have embrac'd and obey'd the Doctrine I received from thee, and deliver'd to them, therefore they have incurr'd the hatred of wicked, worldly Persons: (and upon this account also they are to be taken care of by thee.) ¶ † *Gen.* 3. 15. *Prov.* 29. 27. ¶ [62] *Ver.* 16. *ch.* 15. 19. *Heb.* 11.-13. 1 *Pet.* 4. 4. Of a worldly disposition and conversation, (like the generality of People.) ¶ [63] *Ch.* 8. 23.

15 I pray not that thou shouldest [64] take them out of the world, but * that thou shouldest keep them [65] from the evil. * Matt. 6. 13. 1 John 5. 18.

[64] Free 'em from these Temptations and Troubles presently, by present Death, (because I have further work for 'em to do.) ¶ [65] From being overcome by the Trials they meet with, so as to fall off from thee. See *n.* 51.

16 [66] They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

[65] *q. d.* Their disposition and conversation at present is heavenly, and free from any heinous Evil; (and therefore do thou keep 'em so still.)

17 * [67] Sanctifie them through thy truth: * [69] thy word is truth. * Acts 15. 9. Eph. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 1. 22. * 2 Sam. 7. 28. Ch. 8. 40.

[67] *Ch.* 15. 3. Increase thy Graces in 'em, (and so fit 'em for the great Employment of preaching the Gospel, as *v.* 19.) by the true knowledge of thy Self, Will, and Worship; which is to be fetch'd only from the Word; or, by thy Word, which is the Means and Instrument thereof. ¶ [69] The Doctrine delivered by me, and received by them, is pure, perfect Truth, which will not deceive 'em, but is the only means both of Holiness and Comfort; This, therefore, I pray they may be kept in.

18 As thou hast [70] sent me into the world, even so have I also [71] sent them into the world.

[70] *Ch.* 10. 36. & 20. 21. *Viz.* For this End, among others, to preach the Gospel. ¶ [71] Authorised them to be my Embassadors to preach the Gospel, 2 *Cor.* 5. 20. (and therefore they must not be yet taken out of the world, but preserved in it, and endued with a greater measure of Holiness, and assisted with a greater measure of Strength, than ordinary.)

19 And * [72] for their sakes I sanctifie my self, that [74] they also might be ‖ [75] sanctified [76] through the truth. * 1 Cor. 1. 2, 30. 1 Thess. 4. 7. ‖ Or, *truly sanctified.*

[72] That I may purchase both Grace and Glory for 'em, I set my self apart to the whole work of my mediatory Office, and particularly to become a Sacrifice for Sin. (Yet he was also set apart by the Father, *ch.* 10. 36.) ¶ [74] *Viz.* By the merit and virtue of my Sacrifice. ¶ [75] *Eph.* 5. 25, 26. 1 *Pet.* 2. 24. Made more holy in Heart and Life, (and thereby fitted to publish the Gospel to the world. See *n.* 67.) ¶ [76] By the preaching of the Gospel, *v.* 17. Or, [*truly,*] *i. e.* Not only outwardly and ceremonially, as the Priests under the Law were, but inwardly, in their hearts, *Heb.* 10. 22.

20 [77] Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me [78] through their word:

[77] *q. d.* And as I have prayed thus for my Apostles, in a peculiar manner, so I pray likewise for all other Believers to the end of the world. ¶ [78] Being converted through that Doctrine which is written or preach'd by them, or by any others duly qualified.

21 * That they all may [79] be one, [80] as * thou Father *art* in me, [80] and I in thee; that they also may [79] be one [81] in us: [82] that the world may believe that thou hast sent me. * Ver. 11. 22, 23. Gal. 3. 28. * Chap. 10. 38. & 14. 11.

[79] *Viz.* In Mind, Love, Design, and Interest; being first united by Faith to me, and by me to the Father, (which is chiefly here intended;) that so their union may in some sort resemble that inexpressible union between the Father and my self. ¶ [80] As we are one, *v.*-22. (1.) In Essence, *Heb.* 1. 2. See there, *n.* 10, 11. *Phil.* 2. 6. (2.) In Power, *ch.* 10. 29, 30. (3.) In Will and Operation, *ch.* 5. 19. (4.) In Love and Affection, *ch.* 1. 18. (5.) In Dignity, as the Object of Worship, *ch.* 5. 23. ¶ [81] (1.) By the Communication and Inhabitation of the Spirit that proceeds from us. (2.) In ways of Holiness. (3.) By keeping Communion with us. (4.) By following our Example. (5.) Being united to us by Faith, they may be united to one another by Love. ¶ [82] That the men of the world, being allured by the amiableness of this their union and concord, may be drawn to believe in me, as the true Messia, *ch.* 13. 35.

Chap. 18. 4036.

22 And the [83] glory which thou gavest me, I have given them: that they may be one, even as we are one.

[83] That Grace and Holiness, and whatsoever makes me Glorious, which I have as Mediator, and Head of the Church.

23 [86] I in them, [87] and thou in me, that they may be [88] made perfect in one; and that the [82] world may know that thou hast sent me, and [89] hast loved them, as thou hast [90] loved me.

[86] Christ dwells in the Saints immediately, in his own Person, (though not personally) *ch.* 14. 20. (See there.) *Gal.* 2. 20. by the Godhead, or Divine Nature, consider'd as united, or to be united (as it was afore his Incarnation) to the Manhood; whereby he becomes their Husband, *Hos.* 2. 19, 20. and communicates all good things to them. And by means of this Union, the other two Persons dwell in them too, in their Persons also: the Father, (1 *John* 4.-12, 13, 15, 16.) in our apprehensions of him in Love, (*v.* 16.) both of his Love to us, and ours to him: and the Holy Ghost, (*Rom.* 8.-11.) working in us Love to God, and Faith in Christ. And thus all the Three Persons dwell in the Saints; yet so, as that Christ's Person is still to be understood as the means of this Union, and that not onely by meriting or purchasing it for us, but by his own Inhabitation first in us. ¶ [87] *Viz.* (1.) By Unity of Essence, *Col.* 2. 9. (2.) By constant Influence. (1.) As the Father is the Beginning, and Root of the Life of Christ, *ch.* 6. 57. (2.) As he sustains the Person of Christ, as Mediator, *Isa.* 42. 1. (3.) As he works in him, and concurs to all his Operations and Actions, as Mediator, *ch.* 14. 10. ¶ [88] Being perfectly united among themselves, by virtue of their Union with Me and Thee. ¶ [89] As being Members of my mystical Body. ¶ [90] *Viz.* Eternally and unchangeably.

24 [91] Father, I will that they also whom thou hast given me, be [92] with me where I am; that they may [93] behold my glory which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst [94] me before the foundation of the world.

[91] This Petition respects the Life to come; wherein he begs a Reward for 'em, for all their Labour and Sufferings in the world. ¶ [92] *Ch.* 12. 26. & 14.-3. *Phil.* 1. 23. *Rev.* 3. 21. ¶ [93] 1 *John* 3.-2. Be compleatly happy in the sight of my Glory, (2 *Cor.* 3. 18.) and may be glorified with me. ¶ [94] As Mediator; and all true Believers in me, as my Members.

*Chap. 15. 21. & 16. 3. *Chap. 7. 29. & 10. 15. *Chap. 16. 27. Ver. 8.

25 [95] O righteous Father, * the world hath not [96] known thee; but * [97] I have known thee, and * these have [98] known that thou hast sent me.

[95] Righteous, to the wicked world, in leaving them to perish in their Sins; and to the godly, in making good thy Promises to them. ¶ [96] *Ch.* 8. 55. *Matt.* 11. 25, 26. *Viz.* In a saving way; nor lived answerably to that knowledge they have of thee, *Rom.* 1. 21. ¶ [97] I have communicated the saving knowledge of thee to all my Disciples and Members. ¶ [98] Owned and believed in me as their Mediator and Saviour, though the world reject me; (and therefore let this also endear 'em to thee.)

*Chap. 15. 9.

26 And I have declared unto them [1] thy name, and [2] will declare *it*: that the love * wherewith thou hast loved me, may be [3] in them, and [4] I in them.

[1] Thy Divine Nature, Attributes, and Counsels, (as *v.* 6. *n.* 23.) and especially that glorious Attribute of distinguishing Grace and Mercy. ¶ [2] Will continue the manifestation of it to them in a saving way, to the end of the world. ¶ [3] Upon them, or towards them: *i. e.* Extended unto them, and a sense thereof infused into their hearts. ¶ [4] And that I may ever dwell in them by my Grace and Holy Spirit.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Judas betrayeth Jesus.* 6 *The officers fall to the ground.* 12 *Jesus is taken and led to Annas and Caiaphas,* 28 *and arraigned before Pilate.*

* Mark 14. 32. Luke 22. 39. [1] *Matt.* 26. 36. * 2 Sam. 15. 23.

WHen * Jesus had spoken these words, [1] he went forth with his disciples over * the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entred, and his disciples.

2 And Judas also which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus oft-times resorted thither with his disciples.

3 * Judas then having received a [2] band *of men,* and officers from the chief Priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with [3] lanterns and torches, and weapons.

Chap. 18. 4036.

* Matt. 26. 47. Mark 14. 43. Luke 22. 47. Acts 1. 16.

[2] *Viz.* Of those *Roman* Souldiers that kept Garrison in a Tower adjoyning to the Temple, and were fetch'd out at Festival-times, to guard, and keep Peace, that there might be no Sedition among the Jews. ¶ [3] It was now Full-Moon; yet they bring Torches, that they might be sure to find him out, if he should hide himself any where.

4 Jesus therefore knowing [4] all things that should come upon him, [5] went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

[4] And particularly, that this was the time appointed for his Suffering. ¶ [5] *Viz.* Out of the Garden, to meet them.

5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am *he.* And Judas also which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 Assoon then as he had said unto them, I am *he,* [6] they went backward and [7] fell to the ground.

[6] The Souldiers and Officers. ¶ [7] (Being struck down by his Divine Power, *Psal.* 29. 4.)

7 Then [8] asked he them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth.

[8] *Viz.* Upon their rising again, and coming forward to apprehend him. Obdurate Sinners will not be reclaimed by the most evident and surprizing Appearances of God against 'em.

8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am *he.* If therefore ye seek me, [9] let these go their way.

[9] *Matt.* 26.-56. Let my Disciples alone, meddle not with them: (and accordingly he so overpowred their Hearts, that they laid hands on none of 'em.) In the midst of his own Sufferings, Christ is mindful of his Disciples, to secure them.

9 That the saying might be fulfilled which he [10] spake, Of them which thou gavest me, have I lost none.

[10] *Ch.* 17. 12. (Spoken there chiefly of spiritual Preservation, but here applied to bodily.)

10 * Then [11] Simon Peter having a sword, drew it, and smote the high priests [12] servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus.

* Matt. 26. 51. Mark 14. 47. Luke 22. 50.

[11] To shew some of his promised courage. ¶ [12] (Who, likely, was one of the forwardest to apprehend Christ.)

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: * [13] the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

* Matt. 20. 22.

[13] *Psal.* 75. 8. *Matt.* 26. 39. *i. e.* I must patiently endure those Sufferings which God has appointed for me.

12 Then [2] the band, and the captain, and officers of the Jews took Jesus and † bound him.

† *Gen.* 22. 9. *Psal.* 105. 18. & 118. 27. *Judg.* 16. 21.

13 And * led him away to * Annas first (for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high Priest that same ‖ year.)

* See Matt. 26. 57. * Luke 3. 2. ‖ *And Annas sent Christ bound unto Caiaphas the high priest,* ver. 24.

14 Now Caiaphas was he which [14] gave counsel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

[14] *Ch.* 11. 50. This is added, to shew, that he was Christ's inveterate Enemy, and likely would be very earnest to have his own Project take effect.

15 ¶ * And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple. That disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.

* Matt. 26. 58. Mark 14. 54. Luke 22. 54.

16 * But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

* Matt. 26. 69.

17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also *one* of this man's disciples? he saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals, (for it was cold) and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 ¶ The

Chap. 18. 4036.

19 ¶ The high prieſt then asked Jeſus of his diſciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jeſus anſwered him, * I ſpake openly to the world; I ever taught in the [15] ſynagogue, and in the [16] temple, whither the Jews always reſort, and in ſecret have I ſaid [17] nothing.

*Chap. 7. 26.

[15] (Where they performed their ordinary Sabbath-Service, of reading the Law, and preaching, or inſtructing the People out of it.) ¶ [16] Where their more ſolemn and ceremonial Worſhip was performed. ¶ [17] *Viz.* Different from what I taught in publick.

21 Why askeſt thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have ſaid unto them: behold, they know what I ſaid.

22 And when he had thus ſpoken, one of the officers which ſtood by, * ſtroke Jeſus ‖ with the palm of his hand, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou the high prieſt ſo?

*Jer. 20. 2. Acts 23. 2.
‖ Or, *with a rod.*

23 Jeſus anſwered him, If I have ſpoken evil, [18] bear witneſs of the evil: but if well, why ſmiteſt thou me?

[18] Shew wherein I have ſpoken amiſs.

*Matt. 26. 57.

24 * (Now Annas had ſent him bound unto Caiaphas the high prieſt.)

*Matt. 26. 71. Mark 14. 69. Luke 22. 58.

25 * And Simon Peter ſtood and warmed himſelf: They ſaid therefore unto him, Art not thou alſo one of his diſciples? He denied it, and ſaid, I am not.

26 One of the ſervants of the high prieſt (being his kinſman whoſe ear Peter cut off) ſaith, Did not I ſee thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again, and immediately the [19] cock crew.

[19] Ch. 13. 38.

*Matt. 27. 2. Mark 15. 1. Luke 23. 1.

28 ¶ * Then led they Jeſus from Caiaphas unto ‖ the hall of judgment: and it was ∴ early; * and they themſelves went not into the judgment-hall, leſt they ſhould be [20] defiled; but that they might eat the † paſſover.

‖ Or, *Pilate's houſe.*
Matt. 27. 27.
*Acts 10. 28. & 11. 3.

∴ Betimes on the *Friday*-morning. ¶ [20] *Matt.* 23. 23. By being in the Houſe of a Gentile. ¶ † This was not the Paſchal Lamb (for that was eaten the night before, when Chriſt ate it. See on *Matt.* 26. 18.) but the Paſſover-Offering, (which the Jews call *Chagigah*, or *Feaſt-Offering*) whereof mention is made *Deut.* 16. 2. and where it is expreſly called the Paſſover, (as here) *Thou ſhalt ſacrifice the Paſſover of the Flock, and the Herd.* Now the Sacrifice of the Herd, or of a Bullock, could not be the Paſchal-Sacrifice, properly ſo called, (for that was expreſly commanded to be a Lamb or Kid, *Exod.* 12. 5.) but was an addition to the Paſchal-Sacrifice, and was of Sheep or Bullocks, ſo many as Men would bring to the Feaſt. An Example whereof we have 2 *Chron.* 35. 7–13. where beſides the Lambs and Kids, called the Paſſover-Offerings, (*v.* 7.) there were other holy Offerings, (as they are called *v.* 13.) *viz.* Bullocks, *v.* 7. or, Oxen, *v.* 8, 9. And as the Paſſover was roaſt with Fire, (*v.* 13.) according to the Law, *Exod.* 12. 8, 9. ſo the other Offerings were ſodden, and then divided among the People, *v.* 13. whereby they ſeem to me to be Peace-Offerings, whereupon the People did feaſt, after the Sacrifice of the Paſſover. Sacrifices alſo at the Paſſover to ſanctifie thoſe that were unclean, are called *Paſſovers*, 2 *Chron.* 30. 17.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and ſaid, What accuſation bring you againſt this man?

30 They anſwered and ſaid unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then ſaid Pilate unto them, [21] Take ye him and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore ſaid unto him, It is not lawful for us to [22] put any man to death:

[21] *q. d.* If this be your way, and according to your Laws, to condemn a Man upon truſt, and put him to death without any Accuſation and formal Proceſs, you may take your courſe; for my part, I'll not meddle with it; ſuch procedure is not agreeable to the *Roman* cuſtom. ¶ [22] (That Power being taken away from 'em by the *Romans*, (though they did exerciſe it ſometimes in a tumultuous way) and was reſerved by the *Roman* Emperour to his own Deputy or Preſident.)

32 [23] That the ſaying of Jeſus might be fulfilled, which he ſpake, ſignifying what death he ſhould die.

[23] *q. d.* And hereby it came to paſs that Chriſt was delivered to the *Romans*, and ſuffered a *Roman* Death, according as he had foretold, *Matt.* 20. 19. *John* 12. 32.

Chap. 19. 4036.

33 * Then Pilate entred into the judgment-hall again, and called Jeſus, and ſaid unto him, Art thou the king of the Jews?

*Matt. 27. 11.

34 Jeſus anſwered him, Sayeſt thou this thing [24] of thy ſelf, or [25] did others tell it thee of me?

[24] For thy own ſatisfaction; meerly upon what thou haſt thy ſelf obſerved in my carriage: Didſt thou ever ſee that I took upon me the exerciſe of any ſuch Power? ¶ [25] Hath it not been ſuggeſted to thee, and put into thy head by others? And if ſo, take heed they don't impoſe upon thee therein, and make thee believe an untruth.

35 Pilate anſwered, [26] Am I a Jew? Thine own nation, and the chief prieſts [27] have delivered thee unto me: What haſt thou done?

[26] *q. d.* I am not acquainted with what you Jews (out of your Books and Propheſies) expect and promiſe to your ſelves; (and therefore 'tis not my own doing, but I am put upon it.) ¶ [27] *Viz.* To be condemn'd upon this account.

36 * Jeſus anſwered, * [28] My kingdom is not [29] of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my ſervants fight, that I ſhould not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

* 1 Tim. 6. 13.
* Chap. 6. 15.

[28] *q. d.* Though I am a King, yet it is not ſuch a one as will prejudice the intereſt of the *Romans* here, or any other lawful Superiours any-where; (and therefore you need not fear me upon that account.) ¶ [29] Not ſuch a one as is manag'd by carnal, ſecular Power, (2 *Cor.* 10. 4.) nor attended with outward Pomp, *Luke* 17. 20, 21.

37 Pilate therefore ſaid unto him, [30] Art thou a king then? Jeſus anſwered, [31] Thou ſayeſt that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cauſe came I into the world, that I ſhould bear witneſs [32] unto the truth. Every one that * is [33] of the truth, [34] heareth my voice.

* 1 John 3. 19.

[30] (Spoken in ſcorn.) ¶ [31] 1 *Tim.* 6. 13. It is as thou ſayeſt; I am ſo: (as *Matt.* 26. 64. compared with *Mark* 14. 62.) ¶ [32] To all Truth in general, and to this in particular, concerning my ſpiritual Kingdom. ¶ [33] Born of God; begotten by the Word of Truth: loves the Truth; ſtands for it, and ſtudies that which is right. (Hereby he ſecretly taxes the Jews of Malice and Fallhood.) ¶ [34] Embraces my Doctrine and Teſtimony, and obeys me, as King, without any conſtraint: (whereas they that love Fallhood, as the Jews do, reject my Doctrine.)

38 Pilate ſaith unto him, [35] What is truth? and when he had ſaid this, he went out again unto the Jews, and ſaith unto them, * I find in him no fault at all.

* Matt. 27. 24. Luke 23. 4.

[35] What do you mean by Truth? Or, What do you tell me of [*Truth?*] What care I for it?

39 * But ye have a [36] cuſtom, that I ſhould releaſe unto you one at the paſſover: will ye therefore that I releaſe unto you the king of the Jews?

* Mark 15. 6. Luke 23. 17.
[36] See on *Matt.* 27. 15.

40 Then cried they all again, ſaying, [37] Not this man, but Barabbas. * Now Barabbas was a robber.

[37] *Acts* 3. 14.
* Luke 23. 19.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Chriſt is ſcourged, crowned with thorns, and beaten, 6 delivered to be crucified: 28 He dieth: 38 He is buried.

THen * Pilate therefore took Jeſus, and [1] ſcourged *him.*

* Matt. 27. 26. Mark 15. 15.

[1] Thinking by this lighter Puniſhment to ſatisfie their Importunity.

2 And the ſouldiers platted a crown [2] of thorns, and [3] put it on his head, and they put on him a [3] purple robe,

[2] [3] See on *Matt.* 27. 29.

3 And ſaid, Hail king of the Jews: and they ſmote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and ſaith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that [4] I find no fault in him.

[4] Ch. 18. 38.

5 Then came Jeſus forth, wearing the crown of

Chap. 19. 4036.

thorns, and the purple robe. And *Pilate* ſaith unto them, [5] Behold the man.

[5] *q. d.* See how I have dealt with him, to gratifie you: Let this ſuffice, and move you to pity him.

6 When the chief prieſts therefore and officers ſaw him, they cried out, ſaying, Crucifie *him*, crucifie *him*. Pilate ſaith unto them, Take ye him, and crucifie *him*: for I find no fault in him.

* Lev. 24. 16. * Chap. 5. 18. & 10. 33.

7 The Jews anſwered him, * We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, becauſe * he made himſelf the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that ſaying, he was the [6] more afraid;

[6] *Viz.* To condemn him, (not knowing but that Chriſt might be ſome Divine and Extraordinary Perſon.)

9 And went again into the [7] judgment-hall, and ſaith unto Jeſus, Whence art thou? but Jeſus gave him no [8] anſwer.

[7] *Viz.* To inform himſelf of this matter, by conference with Chriſt himſelf. ¶ [8] (1.) Chriſt had already ſaid enough before. (2.) *Pilate* was already convinc'd of his Innocence, *v.* 4. (3.) He had already ſlighted the Truth, *chap.* 18. 38. (4.) That *Pilate*'s wickedneſs might be fully manifeſted. (5.) Leſt he ſhould hinder his own Sufferings.

10 Then ſaith Pilate unto him, Speakeſt thou not unto me? knoweſt thou not, that I have power to crucifie thee, and have power to releaſe thee?

11 Jeſus anſwered, Thou couldeſt have no power at all againſt me, except it were given thee from above: therefore [9] he that delivered me unto thee hath the [11] greater ſin.

[9] *Judas* and the Jews; that ſort of Men who put thee upon the abuſe of this Power, which thou haſt from God. ¶ [11] In that they do, or may, and ought to underſtand better than thou, (as having more means to know it) whence men have their Authority, and who I am.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate ſought to releaſe him: but the Jews cried out, ſaying, If thou let this man go, thou art not [12] Cæſars friend.

* Acts 17. 7.

* Whoſoever maketh himſelf a king, [13] ſpeaketh againſt Ceſar.

[12] *Luke* 23. 2. ¶ [13] Acts againſt *Ceſar*'s Intereſt.

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that ſaying, he brought Jeſus forth, and ſat down in the judgment-ſeat, in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

* Matt. 27. 62.

14 And * it was the [14] preparation of the paſſover, and about the [15] ſixth hour: and he ſaith unto the Jews, [16] Behold your king.

[14] The Paſchal-day, which was the preparation to the Feaſt of Unleavened Bread, which was joyned to the Paſſover, and began the next day after it, and continued ſeven days beſides the Paſſover-day, *Levit.* 23. 5–8. *Numb.* 28. 16, 17. So that the day on which the Paſchal-Lamb was eaten, muſt neceſſarily be the preparation to that Feaſt of Unleavened Bread; but that year it fell out to be the preparation of the Sabbath alſo, *Mark* 15. 42. ¶ [15] Towards Noon. See on *Mark* 15. 25. ¶ [16] *q. d.* Will you at length give way that I releaſe him?

[17] *Acts* 22. 22.

15 But they cried out, [17] Away with *him*; Away with *him*; Crucifie him. Pilate ſaith unto them, Shall I crucifie your king? The chief prieſts

* Gen. 49. 10.

anſwered, * We have no king but Ceſar.

* Matt. 27. 26. Mark 15. 15. Luke 23. 24.

16 * Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jeſus, and led him away.

* Matt. 27. 31, 33.

17 * And he [18] bearing his croſs, [19] went forth into a place called *the place* of a ſcull, which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha,

[18] As an accurſed Perſon, and one whom none would own, nor help, till forc'd. ¶ [19] Without the City, (like thoſe Sacrifices *Heb.* 13. 11, 12.)

[20] *Gal.* 3. 13. [21] *Iſa.* 53. 12.

18 Where they [20] crucified him, and [21] two other with him; on either ſide one, and Jeſus in the midſt.

19 ¶ And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the croſs. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE [22] KING OF THE JEWS.

[22] See on *Matt.* 27. 37.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jeſus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in [23] Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latine.

Chap. 19. 4036.

[23] See on *Luke* 23. 38.

21 Then ſaid the chief prieſts of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The king of the Jews; but that he ſaid, I am the king of the Jews.

22 Pilate anſwered, What I have written, I have written.

23 ¶ * Then the Souldiers, when they had crucified Jeſus, took his garments (and made four parts, to every ſouldier a part) and alſo *his* [24] coat: now the coat was without ſeam, ‖ woven from the top throughout.

* Matt. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 34.

[24] His Under-garment.

‖ Or, wrought.

24 They ſaid therefore among themſelves, Let us not rent it, but caſt lots for it, whoſe it ſhall be: that the ſcripture might be fulfilled, which ſaith, [25] They parted my raiment among them, and for my veſture they did caſt lots. Theſe things therefore the ſouldiers did.

[25] *Pſal.* 22. 18.

25 ¶ * Now there ſtood by the croſs of Jeſus, his [26] mother, and his mother's ſiſter Mary *the wife* of ‖ Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

* Matt. 27. 55. Mark 15. 40. Luke 23. 49.

[26] *Luke* 2. 35.

‖ Or, *Clopas.*

26 When Jeſus therefore ſaw his mother, and the diſciples ſtanding by, whom he [27] loved, he ſaith unto his mother, * Woman, [28] Behold thy ſon.

* Chap. 2. 4.

[27] *Ch.* 13.–23. & 21. 20, 24. ¶ [28] See that thou own him as if he were thy own Son.

27 Then ſaith he to the diſciple, [29] Behold thy mother. And from that hour that diſciple took her unto his own *home*.

[29] See that thou uſe her as if ſhe were thy own Mother.

28 ¶ After this, Jeſus knowing that [30] all things were now accompliſhed, [31] that the ſcripture might be fulfilled, ſaith, I thirſt.

[30] That all the Propheſies concerning him hitherto have been punctually fulfilled. ¶ [31] That he might further give occaſion for the fulfilling that Scripture, *Pſal.* 69. 21.

29 Now there was ſet a veſſel full of [32] vineger: and * they filled a ſpunge with [34] vineger, and put it upon hyſſop, and put it to his mouth.

* Matt. 27. 48.

[32] For what uſe it was ſet there; whether to preſerve thoſe that ſuffered from fainting, that ſo their Torments might be prolong'd; or to ſtanch the bloud of their wounds; or what elſe, is uncertain. ¶ [34] *Pſal.* 69.–21.

30 When Jeſus therefore had [35] received the vineger, he ſaid, [36] It is finiſhed: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghoſt.

[35] That thereby that Propheſie might be fulfilled. ¶ [36] *Ch.* 17. 4. (1.) The whole Legal Diſpenſation, and all Moſaical Inſtitutions, are now at an end, and of no ſignificancy nor efficacy in the Worſhip of God; (2.) The Jewiſh Covenant of Peculiarity is at an end: (3.) All things belonging to that great Sacrifice, whereby the Church was to be perfected, are accompliſh'd.

31 The Jews therefore, becauſe it was the [14] preparation, that the bodies [37] ſhould not remain upon the croſs on the ſabbath-day (for that ſabbath-day was [38] an high day) beſought [39] Pilate that their legs might be [40] broken, and *that* they might be taken away.

[37] Becauſe (according to the Law) the Land was defil'd by thoſe who were hanged, eſpecially, if not timely buried, *Deut.* 21. 22, 23. ¶ [38] Wherein the ordinary Sabbath, and the firſt day of the Feaſt of Unleavened Bread, did meet together. ¶ [39] (Who only had power to diſpoſe of the Bodies of condemned perſons.) ¶ [40] To haſten their death.

32 Then came the ſouldiers, and brake the legs of the firſt, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jeſus, and ſaw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs.

34 But one of the ſouldiers with a ſpear pierced his ſide, and forthwith came there out [41] bloud and water.

[41] Which came from the Heart, and thereby ſhew'd that he was certainly dead. It had alſo a ſpiritual Signification. See on *1 John* 5. 6.

35 And

Chap. 20. 4036.

35 And he that [42] saw it, bare record, and his record is true: and he [43] knoweth that he saith true, that ye might [44] believe.

[42] 1 *John* 1. 2. ¶ [43] *Viz.* Not only by sense, having seen it; but also by Faith, having consider'd the exact agreement between what the Scripture foretold, and what was done. ¶ [44] *Viz.* That whatsoever was typified in the Old Testament by the legal Purification, and shedding the bloud of the Sacrifices, is now fulfilled in Christ.

* Numb. 9. 12. Psal. 34. 20.

36 For these things were done, [45] that * the scripture should be fulfilled, [46] A bone of him shall not be broken.

[45] *i. e.* Whereby the Scripture was fulfilled. ¶ [46] *Exod.* 12. 46.

37 And again another scripture saith, [47] They shall look on him whom they [48] pierced.

[47] *Zach.* 12. 10. *Rev.* 1. 7. The Jews shall mourn for their Sin in crucifying Christ, and shall believe on him, when God shall give 'em Repentance; (which this place seems to be a promise of.) [48] (He was pierced immediately by one of the Souldiers; but it was the Jews malice which set them and *Pilate* awork, (*Acts* 2. 36.) and therefore 'tis here ascribed to them.)

* Matt. 27. 57. Mark 15. 42. Luke 23. 50. [49] *Chap.* 12. 42. * Chap. 9. 22.

38 ¶ * And after this, Joseph of Arimathea (being a disciple of Jesus, but [49] secretly * for fear of the Jews) besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jesus: and Pilate gave him leave: He came therefore and took the body of Jesus.

39 And there came also Nicodemus (which at the first came to Jesus [50] by night) and brought a mixture of [51] myrrhe and aloes, about an [52] hundred pound *weight*.

[50] *Ch.* 3. 2. ¶ [51] 2 *Chron.* 16. 14. ¶ [52] Shewing hereby his great affection to Christ.

40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes, with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now [53] in the place where he was crucified, there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was [54] never man yet laid.

[53] Near unto it. ¶ [54] See on *Luke* 23. 53.

42 There laid they Jesus therefore, because of the Jews [14] preparation-*day*, for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Mary cometh to the sepulchre:* 3 *So do Peter and John.* 11 *Jesus appeareth to Mary Magdalene,* 19 *and to his disciples.* 24 *Thomas his incredulity and confession.*

* Matt. 28. 1. Mark 16. 1. Luke 24. 1.

THE * † first *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early when it was yet [1] dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

† See on *Neh.* 13. 19. ¶ [1] See on *Mark* 16. 2.

2 Then she runneth and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the * other disciple whom Jesus loved, and [2] saith unto them, [3] They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

* Chap. 13. 23. & 21, 7, 20, 24.

[2] After the Women (*Mark* 16. 1.) had told all the Disciples in general, (*Luke* 24. 10.) it should seem that *Mary Magdalene* speaks particularly to *Peter* and *John* about it. ¶ [3] (She was not yet satisfied that Christ was risen, *v.* 9.)

* Luke 24. 12.

3 * Peter therefore went forth, and [4] that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

[4] (*Mary Magdalene* also went with, or followed them, as appears by *v.* 10.)

4 So they ran both together; and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.

[1] See on *Luke* 24. 12. * Chap. 19. 40.

5 And he stooping down, *and looking in,* [5] saw * the linen clothes lying, yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie,

7 And * the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by it self.

Chap. 20. 4036.

8 Then went in also that other disciple which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw and [6] believed.

* Chap. 11. 44.

[6] *Viz.* That Christ's Body was gone, (according to *Mary*'s Report.)

9 For as yet they [7] knew not * the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.

* Psal. 16. 10. Acts 2. 25, 31. & 13. 35.

[7] They either understood not, or consider'd not the Prophesies in Scripture concerning this matter.

10 Then the disciples went away again unto their [8] own home.

[8] The place from whence they came, where the rest of the Apostles did abide at present.

11 ¶ * But Mary stood without at the sepulchre, weeping, and as she wept, she stooped down, *and looked* into the sepulchre.

* Mark 16. 5.

12 And seeth two angels in white, sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain.

13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 * And when she had thus said, she turned her self back, and [9] saw Jesus standing, and * [10] knew not that it was Jesus.

* Matt. 28. 9. Mark 16. 9. [9] *Cant.* 3. 3, 4. * Chap. 21. 4. [10] *Luke* 24. 16, 31.

15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? she supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have born him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will [11] take him away.

[11] Take care either to have him carried to his Sepulchre again, or provide some other Burying-place for him.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She [12] turned her self, and saith unto him, Rabboni, which is to say, Master.

[12] *Ch.* 10. 4. *Cant.* 2. 8.

17 Jesus saith unto her, [13] Touch me not: for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to * my [14] brethren, and say unto them, * I [15] ascend unto [16] my Father and your Father, and *to* * [16] my God and your God.

* Psal. 22. 22. Matt. 28. 10. Heb. 2. 11. * Chap. 16. 28. * Eph. 1. 17.

[13] *Luke* 10. 4. 2 *Cor.* 5. 16. He does not absolutely forbid her to touch or embrace him; (for he suffered the other Women to hold him by the Feet, *Matt.* 28. 2.) but not to do it now. *q. d.* Stay not now to embrace me, and to express thy Affection to me; (thou wilt have time enough for that before my Ascension, and to satisfie thy self further that it is I:) but hasten to comfort and hearten my frightned, sorrowing Disciples with the News of what thou now seest. ¶ [14] He used to call 'em Servants, Friends, Children; but now [*Brethren.*] Christ's Glory does not diminish his Affections to his People, nor the Expressions thereof, but rather enlarge 'em. ¶ [15] *q. d.* I am shortly going to Heaven, there to intercede for you, to pour down my Spirit upon you in a plentiful measure, and to prepare a Place for you, where you may enjoy me fully, and for ever. ¶ [16] *Eph.* 1. 3. See there.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples, that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her.

19 ¶ * Then the same day [17] at evening, being the first *day* of the week, when the doors were [18] shut where the disciples were assembled, for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, [19] Peace *be* unto you.

* Mark 16. 14. Luke 24. 36. 1 Cor. 15. 5.

[17] See on *Neh.* 13. 19. ¶ [18] (Which yet Christ might open, when he came in, though they perceived it not.) ¶ [19] *q. d.* I wish you all Happiness, and come to bring all Happiness to you, and to comfort and instruct you.

20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them *his* hands and his side. * Then were the disciples glad when they saw the Lord.

* Chap. 16. 22.

21 Then said Jesus unto them again, [19] Peace *be* unto you. * As *my* Father hath [20] sent me, even so [21] send I you.

* Matt. 28. 18.

[20] *Ch.* 10. 36. & 17. 18. See there. ¶ [21] *Viz.* About the same Business, clothed with the same Authority for kind,

Chap. 21. 4036.

kind, and under the same Encouragements, *viz.* the same Promises of Success. Here he confirms and renews their calling to the Apostleship, from which they might possibly be much discouraged by the remembrance of their Faintheartedness in the time of his late Sufferings.

22 And when he had said this, he [22] breathed on *them*, and saith unto them, Receive ye the [23] holy Ghost.

[22] To note, (1.) that the Holy Ghost (hereby bestow'd on 'em) proceeded from him, as well as from the Father. (2.) That this bestowing the Spirit was the utmost Expression of his Affection to 'em, and came from the very bottom of his Heart. ¶ [23] *i.e.* Authority from the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, for the efficacious Preaching of the Word, and Administring the Sacraments, (whereby the Graces of the Spirit are ordinarily bestow'd) together with all such Gifts as are necessary to fit you for the Discharge of your Office. (Some lesser Degree whereof was, perhaps, now conferr'd on 'em, though the full pouring out thereof was reserved till the Day of Pentecost.)

23 [24] Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; *and* whose soever *sins* ye [25] retain, they are retained.

[24] See on *Matt.* 16. 19. & 18. 18. Whomsoever you do regularly absolve from any Church-Censure, they are to be accounted by all the Members of the Church as free from that Censure. (To pardon sin, is to free from Punishment.) As whomsoever the Priest pronounced clean from the Leprosie, was to be received into the Congregation again. ¶ [25] Judge 'em unfit for Church-Communion, and to receive Remission and Absolution from your Church Censure, and so shall deny it to 'em.

*Chap. 11. 16. 24 ¶ But Thomas one of the twelve, * called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.

25 The other disciples therefore [26] said unto him, We have seen the [27] Lord. But he said unto them, [28] Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not [29] believe.

[26] *Ch.* 1. 45. ¶ [27] *Ver.* 2, 13, 18. & *ch.* 21. 7. ¶ [28] *Psal.* 78. 41. *Luke* 24. 39. ¶ [29] *Viz.* That it is He.

26 ¶ And after [30] eight days, again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jesus, the doors being [31] shut, and stood in the midst, and said, [19] Peace *be* unto you.

[30] (Which was that day se'nnight, *viz.* The next Lord's day after the Resurrection.) ¶ [31] *Viz.* For the greater secrecy and security. See *n.* 18.

27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy
* 1 John 1. 1. finger, and behold my hands; and * reach hither
[32] *Psal.* 103. 13, 14. thy hand, and [32] thrust it into my side; and be not faithless, but believing.

28 And Thomas answered, and said unto him, [33] My Lord and my God.

[33] *q. d.* I am now convinc'd that thou art indeed my very Lord; and thereupon (thou being thus rais'd from the Dead, as I see) I own thee for true God also.

29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast [34] seen me, thou hast believed: [35] blessed *are* they that have [36] not seen, and *yet* have believed.

[34] (It seems that he did not thrust his Hand into his side, as abhorring his own Folly in so prescribing.) ¶ [35] *i. e.* More blessed: their Faith is more excellent, and more highly rewardable. ¶ [36] *Heb.* 11. 1. 1 *Pet.* 1. 8.

[37] *Ch.* 21. 25. 30 And [37] many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book.

31 But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ the Son of God, and that
[38] *Acts* 4. 12. believing ye might have life through his [38] name.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ appeareth to his disciples being a fishing. 12 He dineth with them. 15 Commandeth Peter to feed his Lambs, 18 and foretelleth Peter's death.

AFter these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise shewed he *himself:*

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and * Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and * the *sons* of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

Chap. 21. 4036.

* Chap. 1. 45.
* Matt. 4. 21.

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, [1] I go a fishing, They say unto him, [1] We also go with thee. They went forth, and entred into a ship immediately; and that night they [2] caught nothing.

[1] Hereby to employ themselves between whiles, till the time of their appointed Meeting in *Galilee* came. ¶ [2] *Luke* 5. 5. 1 *Cor.* 15. 10. God sometimes denies his People Success in their lawfull Employments.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples * [3] knew not that it was Jesus.

* Chap. 20. 14.
[3] *Luke* 24. 16.

5 Then * Jesus saith unto them, ‖ Children have ye any meat? They answered him, No.

* Luke 24. 41.
‖ Or, *Sirs.*

6 And he said unto them, * [4] Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the [5] multitude of fishes.

* Luk. 5. 4, 6, 7.
[4] *Psal.* 37. 3. & 128. 2. ¶ [5] To note the great Success they should have in preaching the Gospel.

7 Therefore that disciple whom Jesus [6] loved, saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he [7] girt *his* fishers coat *unto him*, (for he was [8] naked) and did [9] cast himself into the sea.

[6] *Ch.* 13. 23. ¶ [7] Put on his Upper Garment. ¶ [8] Had nothing on but his Under Garment. ¶ [9] *Cant.* 8. 7. 2 *Cor.* 5. 14. To swim to Christ on the Shore.

8 And the other disciples came in a little ship (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits) dragging the net with fishes.

9 Assoon then as they were come to land, they saw [10] a fire of coals there, and [10] fish laid thereon, and [11] bread.

[10] Miraculously provided by Christ, to refresh 'em after their toiling all Night; and to shew that he can feed 'em without any of their Provision. ¶ [11] *Luke* 5. 6.

10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish, which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land, [11] full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jesus saith unto them, Come *and* dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now the [12] third time that Jesus shewed himself to [13] his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

[12] *Ch.* 20. 19, 26. ¶ [13] To all or many of 'em together.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, [14] Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me more [15] than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord, [16] thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, [18] Feed my [19] lambs.

[14] *Matt.* 10. 17. ¶ [15] Than the rest of my Disciples, (as formerly thou didst boast to do, (*Matt.* 26. 33.) and as thou seemest to do, by thy forwardness to come to me now before the rest, *v.* 7.) ¶ [16] *q. d.* Thou who knowest my Heart better than I do my self, (as I have found by sad Experience,) knowest that though I, vile Wretch, denied thee with my Tongue, yet my Heart sincerely cleaves to thee. ¶ [18] *Acts* 20. 28. 1 *Pet.* 5. 2. *q. d.* Let thy Love to me be expres'd by thy Care of that Flock committed to thee, and performing the whole Duty of a Shepherd to 'em. (Hereby Christ restores him to, and confirms him in, his Apostolick Office, and former Dignity, which he had forfeited by his foul and gross Fall.) ¶ [19] *Isa.* 40. 11. Those of the meanest Capacity; let them have suitable Food.

16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; [20] thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my [21] sheep.

Chap. 21. 4036.

[20] 2 *Sam.* 7.-20. 2 *Kings* 20. 3. ¶ [21] Let the ſtronger ſort alſo have what belongs to them.

17 He ſaith unto him the [22] third time, Simon *ſon* of Jonas, loveſt thou me? Peter was grieved, becauſe he ſaid unto him the third time, Loveſt thou me? And he ſaid unto him, Lord, [23] thou knoweſt all things; thou knoweſt that I love thee. Jeſus ſaith unto him, [24] Feed my ſheep.

[22] That ſo his threefold profeſſion of his Love to Chriſt, might anſwer his threefold Denial of him. ¶ [23] *Ch.* 18. 4. See on *Matt.* 9. 4. ¶ [24] *Matt.* 28. 19.

18 [25] Verily, verily I ſay unto thee, When thou waſt young, thou girdedſt thy ſelf, and walkedſt whither thou wouldeſt: but when thou ſhalt be old, thou ſhalt [26] ſtretch forth thy hands, and [27] another ſhall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither [28] thou wouldeſt not.

[25] *Peter* being troubled and afraid leſt he ſhould deny Chriſt again, and fall from his Love, Chriſt comforts him, by telling him, that now he ſhould be ſo conſtant in his Love to him, that he ſhould lay down his Life for him, and ſo make that good indeed, which he had promiſed raſhly, *ch.* 13. 37. ¶ [26] (As being willing to be bound, and ready to ſuffer.) ¶ [27] The Executioner ſhall bind thee, to put thee to death. ¶ [28] Whither thy Natural Inclination does not lead thee.

[1] Pet. 1. 14. 19 This ſpake he, ſignifying * [29] by what death he ſhould glorifie God. And when he had ſpoken this, he ſaith unto him, [30] Follow me.

[29] That he ſhould by a violent Death, (and perhaps that of Crucifying, ſignified by his [*ſtretching out his hands.*] Give a glorious Teſtimony to the Truth of God's Word and Promiſes. ¶ [30] *Matt.* 16.-24. Reſolve with thy ſelf to ſuffer, as I have done.

[1] Chap. 13. 23, 25. & 20. 2. 20 Then Peter turning about, ſeeth * the diſciple whom Jeſus loved, following; which alſo leaned on his breaſt at ſupper, and ſaid, Lord which is he that betrayeth thee?

Chap. 21. 4036.

21 Peter ſeeing him, ſaith to Jeſus, Lord, and [31] what *ſhall* this man *do?*

[31] What ſhall become of him?

22 Jeſus ſaith unto him, [32] If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee: [33] Follow thou me.

[32] *q. d.* If I take him away by a Natural Death, and that he don't die a Violent Death, (as ſome others ſhall;) or, that he live till I come in Judgment againſt the Jews, it concerns thee not to know that. ¶ [33] Set thy ſelf to the diſcharge of thy own Duty.

23 Then went this ſaying abroad among the brethren, that that diſciple ſhould not die: yet Jeſus ſaid not unto him, He ſhall not die: but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee:

24 This is the diſciple which teſtifieth of theſe things, and wrote theſe things: and * we know that his teſtimony is true. * Chap. 19. 35.

25 And there are alſo [34] many other things which Jeſus did, the which if they ſhould be written every one, I ſuppoſe that even [35] the world it ſelf could not contain the books that ſhould be written. Amen.

[34] *Ch.* 20. 30, 31. Yet the Summ of all his Doctrine is recorded in what is written: which was ſo ordered out of reſpect to our Infirmity, and to take away all excuſe from the Lazy and Negligent, by comprizing his Mind and Will in ſo little a Book. ¶ [35] This ſhews the wonderful Activity, Induſtry, and Diligence of Chriſt; that he was never idle, but that his whole Life was ſpent in doing good: inſomuch that if all the particulars were committed to Writing, it would amount to an incredible Bulk.

[1] ACTS.

[1] Chiefly of *Peter* and *Paul.*

The ARGUMENT.

THAT this Book was written by St. Luke *is granted by all; wherein he deſcribes the Carriage of the Apoſtles after Chriſt's Aſcenſion, how that being furniſht with the miraculous Gifts of the Holy Ghoſt,* (*ch.* 2.) *they publiſht the Goſpel in all Parts, notwithſtanding the Malice, Envy and Oppoſition both of Jews and Gentiles againſt 'em, yet that God's Providence ſtill watcht over 'em to protect and direct 'em, whereby they planted and gather'd a Goſpel-Church, both among the Jews, and this chiefly by* Peter's *Miniſtry* (*whoſe Apoſtle he was* Gal. 2. 8.) *to the End of the twelfth Chapter, and alſo among the Gentiles, by the Miniſtry of* Paul (*who was their Apoſtle* Rom. 11. 13. *See the Notes there, and whoſe beloved Companion in all his Travels* Luke *was, as may be gather'd from ch.* 16. 10, 11. *&* 20. 6. *&* 21. 15. *&* 28. 14, 16.) *This from the beginning of ch.* 13. *to the End of the Book.*

Chap. 1. 4036.

CHAP. I.

1 *A repetition of part of Chriſt's hiſtory after his paſſion.* 9 *Of his aſcenſion.* 26 *The Apoſtles chuſe Matthias in the place of Judas.*

[1] Luke 1. 3. 1 THE former treatiſe have I made, O * Theophilus, of [3] all that Jeſus began both to [4] do and teach.

[3] The Goſpel of St. *Luke.* ¶ [3] Not abſolutely, (ſee *John* 21. 25.) but comparatively, *i. e.* of very many, and the Chief, (as *John* 4. 29.) or, Of ſuch as the Holy Ghoſt thought fit to be conſigned to Writing, and left upon Record for the uſe of the Church. ¶ [4] *Rom.* 15.-18. *viz.* Publickly, after he entred upon his Miniſtry.

[1] Mark 16. 19. Luke 9. 51. [1] Tim. 3. 16. [1] Mark 16. 15. John 20. 21. 2 * Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he [5] through the holy Ghoſt * had given [6] commandments unto the Apoſtles whom he had choſen.

[5] Through the Aſſiſtance and Operation of the Holy Ghoſt, wherewith, as Mediator, he was filled above meaſure, *John* 3. 34. ¶ [6] *viz.* Concerning the full Diſcharge of their Office, *Matt.* 28. 19, 20. *Luke* 24. 49.

Chap. 1. 4036.

[1] Mark 16. 14 John 20. 19. & 21. 1. 3 * To whom alſo he [7] ſhewed himſelf alive after his paſſion, by many infallible proofs, being ſeen of them fourty days, and ſpeaking of the things pertaining to the [8] kingdom of God:

[7] 1 *Cor.* 15. 5. ¶ [8] The State of the Goſpel-Church, and the manner of the Adminiſtration thereof by them.

[1] Luk. 24. 43, 49. || Or, *eating together.* [1] John 14. 16, 26. & 15. 26. & 16. 7. 4 * And || being aſſembled together with them, commanded them that they ſhould not [9] depart from Jeruſalem, but wait for the [10] promiſe of the Father, * which, *ſaith he,* ye have heard of me.

[9] *Viz.* At preſent. ¶ [10] *Ch.* 2. 23. See on *Luke* 24. 49.

[1] Joel 3. 18. ch. 2. 4. & 11. 15. 5 For John truly [11] baptized with [12] water; * but ye ſhall be [13] baptized with the holy Ghoſt, not many days hence.

[11] *Matt.* 3. 11. ¶ [12] *viz.* Only; but could not beſtow the Holy Ghoſt, (ſignified thereby.) ¶ [13] Endued with a more

Chap. 1. 4036.

a more abundant Measure of the Gifts and Graces of the Holy Ghost, both ordinary and extraordinary, than hitherto.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, *Lord, wilt thou at this time [14] restore again the kingdom to Israel?

[14] Repair the lapsed, ruinous Condition of the Jewish State, and restore it to its ancient Splendor, yea, to greater Dignity than ever, as we expect should be done by the Messia.)

*Matt. 24. 3.

*Matt. 24. 36.

7 And he said unto them, *[15] It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put into his own power.

[15] *Deut.* 29. 29. *q. d.* It does not concern you to trouble your heads about these things; there's other work for you to do.

‖ Or, *the power of the holy Ghost coming upon you.*

*John 15. 27.

8 But ye shall [16] receive ‖ [17] power after that the holy Ghost is come upon you: and * ye [18] shall be witnesses unto me, both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

[16] *Ch.* 2. 1. ¶ [17] *Luke* 24. 49. See there, *n.* 50. Ability for the full Discharge of your Office. ¶ [18] *Ch.* 2. 32. & 3. 15. & 4. 33. & 10. 39, 41. Shall publish and confirm the certainty of my Doctrine and Miracles, and that I am the true Messia, *Mark* 16. 20.

9 And when he had [19] spoken these things, while they beheld, he was [20] taken up, and a [21] cloud received him out of their sight.

[19] (*Mark* 16. 19. *Luke* 24. 50, 51. ¶ [20] *viz.* By the Power of the Godhead, and his own glorified Body. ¶ [21] *Matt.* 17. 5.

[22] *Matt.* 17. 2. & 28. 3.

10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven, as he went up, behold two men stood by them in [22] white apparel;

*Dan. 7. 13. Matt. 24. 30. Mark 13. 36. Luke 21. 27. 1 Thess. 1. 10. 2 Thess. 1. 10. Rev. 1. 7.

11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus which is taken up from you into heaven, * shall [23] so come in like manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.

[23] In such a glorious, visible manner, (at the end of the World) 1 *Thess.* 4. 16.

12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem, from the mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a [24] Sabbath days journey.

[24] About a Mile, (as the Jews gather from *Josh.* 3. 4.)

*Matt. 10. 3. *Jude 1.

13 And when they were come in, they went up into an [25] upper room, where abode both * Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the son* of Alpheus, and Simon Zelotes, and * Judas *the brother* of James.

[25] *Ch.* 20. 8. Belonging to some Building about the Temple, *Luke* 24. 53.

*Chap. 2. 1. *Matt. 13. 55.

14 * These all continued with one accord in [26] prayer and [27] supplication, with [28] the women, and Mary the mother of Jesus, and with * his brethren.

[26] To procure Good. ¶ [27] To prevent Evil. ¶ [28] *Matt.* 27. 55, 56.

15 ¶ And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples, and said, (the number of the names together were about [29] an hundred and twenty.)

[29] These seem to have been some particular Persons who were constant Followers of Christ, and were to be eminently employ'd in spreading the Gospel.

16 Men *and* brethren, [30] This scripture must [31] needs have been fulfilled, which the holy Ghost by the mouth of David spake before concerning Judas, which was guide to them that took Jesus.

[30] *Psal.* 41. 9. Spoken directly of *Achitophel*'s Treachery against *David*; but chiefly design'd to foreshew *Judas*'s Treachery against Christ: (to which therefore it is applied, *John* 13. 18.) ¶ [31] *viz.* According to the determinate Counsel of God, *ch.* 2. 23.

*Luke 6. 16.

17 For * he was numbred with us, and had obtained part of this [32] ministry.

[32] The Apostleship, *ver.* 25.

18 Now this man [33] purchased a field with the [34] reward of iniquity; and [35] falling head-long, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.

Chap. 2. 4036.

[33] *Matt.* 27. 7, 8. Did that which occasioned the Purchase thereof; (which therefore is interpreted to be his Act, as *Numb.* 4. 18. & 32. 15. *Tit.* 2. 7-15.) and it was done with his money, *Matt.* 27. 7. ¶ [34] 2 *Pet.* 2. 7-15. ¶ [35] See on *Matt.* 27. 5.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood.

20 [36] For it is written in the book of Psalms, [37] Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein; and [38] his ‖ bishoprick let another take.

‖ Or, *office, or charge.*

[36] *q. d.* It's necessary that you should chuse another into his Place, for the fulfilling of these Scriptures. ¶ [37] *Psal.* 69. 25. ¶ [38] *Psal.* 109. 8.

[39] *John* 15. 25.

21 Wherefore of [39] these men which have companied with us, all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us,

22 Beginning from [40] the baptism of John, unto that same day that * he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be * a witness with us of his [41] resurrection.

* Ver. 9. * Chap. 4. 33.

[40] The time that Christ was Baptized by *John*, (at which time he entred upon the Exercise of his Ministry, or Office of Mediator.) ¶ [41] And all the other Passages between, which issued in that.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and said, Thou Lord, [42] which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,

[42] *Deut.* 31. 7-21. 1 *Sam.* 16. 7. 1 *Chron.* 28. 9. & 29. 17. *Psal.* 7. 9. & 44. 21. & 94. 9-11. *Prov.* 15. 11. *Jer.* 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. *Acts* 15. 8. *Rev.* 2. 23.

25 That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, [43] that he might go to his own place.

[43] Whereby it came to pass, that he went to that Place which is agreeable to his Desert.

26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbred with the eleven apostles.

CHAP. II.

1 The Apostles filled with the holy Ghost, and speaking divers languages, are admired by some, and derided by others, 14 whom Peter reproveth. 37 He baptized those that were converted.

AND when the day of [1] Pentecost was fully come, they were [2] all with [3] one accord in [4] one place.

[1] *Lev.* 23. 15, 16. *Numb.* 28. 26. The fiftieth day after the Passover, (which we call *Whitsuntide.*) ¶ [2] Those hundred and twenty, *ch.* 1. 15. ¶ [3] *Zeph.* 3. 9. ¶ [4] Probably in the Temple, *v.* 46. in that Upper-room, *ch.* 1. 13.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing [5] mighty wind, and it [6] filled all the house where they were sitting.

[5] *Ch.* 4. 16. To note that the Spirit was now coming upon 'em with Power, *ch.* 1. 8. ¶ [6] To note, that so should they be filled with the Spirit; and all the World, by their means, with the Gospel.

3 And there appeared unto them [7] cloven tongues, like as [8] of fire, and it sate upon each of them:

[7] To note the variety of Languages which they were now enabled to speak, that so they might publish the Gospel to all Nations. ¶ [8] To note the Light of knowledge, and Heat of Love and Zeal, wherewith they were now endued; and also the enlightning, purifying Power of the Gospel to be preach'd by them, *Jer.* 23. 29.

4 And they were all † filled with the [9] holy Ghost, and began * to speak with [10] other tongues, as the spirit gave them utterance.

* Chap. 10. 46. 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28, 10. & 13. 1. 14. 2, &c.

† *Ind.*

Chap. 2. 4036.

† *Judg.* 14. 6. ¶ [9] See on *chap.* 1. 5. And particularly, with this extraordinary Gift of Tongues. ¶ [10] *Mark* 16.-17. *viz.* Than those which they learnt. ¶ [11] *Pſal.* 8. 2. 2 *Pet.* 1. 21.

5 And there were dwelling at Jeruſalem, Jews, [12] devout men, out of [13] every nation under heaven.

[12] Such as worſhipped the true God, and lived ſtrictly. ¶ [13] *Viz.* Where they had been ſcattered abroad by their ſeveral Captivities and Perſecutions, 1 *Pet.* 1. 1.

†*Gr.* when this voice was made. ‖*Or*, troubled in mind.

6 Now when † this was noiſed abroad, the multitude came together, and were ‖ confounded, becauſe that every man heard them ſpeak in his own language.

7 And they were all [14] amazed and marvelled, ſaying one to another, Behold, are not all theſe which ſpeak, [15] Galileans?

[14] *Ver.* 12. *ch.* 3.-10. & 4. 13. ¶ [15] *John* 7. 52. & 1. 46.

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Meſopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Aſia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphilia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Lybia about Cyrene, and ſtrangers of Rome, Jews and Proſelytes,

11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them ſpeak in our tongues [16] the wonderfull works of God.

[16] The Miracles wrought by Chriſt, eſpecially his Reſurrection, *ch.* 10. 39, 40.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, ſaying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking, ſaid, Theſe men are full of ‖ 1 *Sam.* 1. 14. 1 *Cor.* 2. 14. new [17] wine.

14 ¶ But Peter ſtanding up with [18] the eleven, lift up his voice, and ſaid unto them, Ye men of Judea, and all ye that dwell at Jeruſalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

[18] Who alſo ſpake unto them in their own Languages.

15 For theſe are not drunken, as ye ſuppoſe, ſeeing it is but [19] the third hour of the day.

[19] About nine a clock in the Forenoon.

16 But this is that which was ſpoken by the prophet Joel,

17 * [20] And it ſhall come to paſs in the [21] laſt days, (ſaith God) I will [22] pour out of my ſpirit upon all fleſh: and your ſons and your [23] daughters, ſhall propheſie, and your young men ſhall [24] ſee viſions, and your old men ſhall [25] dream dreams.

* *Ezek.* 11. 19. & 36. 27. *Zech.* 12. 10. *John* 7. 38.

[20] *Joel* 2. 28. *Iſa.* 44. 3. ¶ [21] At the latter end of the Jewiſh Common-wealth, when Goſpel-times begin. ¶ [22] Beſtow more plentifully than formerly, the Gifts and Graces of my Spirit upon Gentiles as well as Jews, (*ch.* 10. 45.) and among them, upon many perſons of all Ranks and Conditions. ¶ [23] *Ch.* 21. 9, 10. ¶ [24] See on 2 *Cor.* 12. 1. Underſtand the Myſteries of the Goſpel as clearly as the Prophets of old did by their Viſions, or any other extraordinary way.

18 And on my ſervants, and on my handmaidens I will pour out in thoſe days of my ſpirit, and they ſhall propheſie:

19 And I will ſhew [27] wonders in heaven above, and [28] ſigns in the earth beneath; [29] blood, and [30] fire, and [30] vapour of ſmoak.

[27] Such ſtrange ſights as ſhall cauſe Aſtoniſhment; as preſages or forerunners of the deſtruction of *Jeruſalem*. ¶ [28] Such unuſual Events as ſhall betoken great Deſolation, and Calamities. Great Commotions many times attend times of Illumination and Reformation. ¶ [29] Slaughters. ¶ [30] Burning of places.

20 The [31] ſun ſhall be turned into darkneſs, and the [31] moon into blood, before that great and [32] notable day of the Lord come.

[31] *Joel* 2. 31. See on *Matt.* 24. 29. ¶ [32] *Mal.* 4. 5. Terrible deſtruction which ſhall befall the Jews.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* whoſoever ſhall [33] call on the name of the Lord, ſhall be ſaved.

[33] *Ch.* 9.-14. *Rom.* 10. 14. Be brought by the preaching of the Goſpel (which theſe Gifts are beſtowed for) to believe in Chriſt, make profeſſion of his Name, and worſhip him in a due manner, ſhall be ſecured from that Deſtruction; or, at leaſt, ſaved eternally.

Chap. 2. 4036.

22 Ye men of Iſrael, hear theſe words; Jeſus of Nazareth, a [35] man [36] approved of God among you, by [37] miracles and [38] wonders and [39] ſigns, which God [40] did by him in the midſt of you, as ye your ſelves alſo know:

[35] 1 *Tim.* 2.-5. ¶ [36] *Ch.* 10. 38. So fully manifeſted to be what he declared himſelf to be, that there can be no room for doubting left. ¶ [37] 2 *Cor.* 12. 12. Works above the power of Nature, and are performed by the immediate Aſſiſtance of a Divine Power. ¶ [38] Such works as are apt to breed aſtoniſhment and wonder in the Beholders, (being ſeldom or never wrought by the power of nature; as to cure perſons born blind, *&c.*) and to ſtir 'em up to a diligent attention to the Doctrine which they accompany. ¶ [39] Miraculous works, wrought to ſignifie the preſence of God with them that wrought 'em, and to confirm the Doctrine which they taught. ¶ [40] *Matt.* 11. 3-5.

23 Him, being [41] delivered by the [42] determinate counſel and [43] foreknowledge of God, * ye have taken and by [44] wicked hands have crucified and ſlain:

* Chap. 5. 30.

[41] *Rom.* 4. 25. *viz.* Both by God (*Rom.* 8. 32.) by Himſelf, (*Gal.* 2. 20.) by the Jews, (*ch.* 3. 13.) and by *Judas*, through the inſtigation of Satan, *John* 13. 2. ¶ [42] *Ch.* 4. 28. His purpoſe and decree, reſolved upon out of infinite Wiſdom. ¶ [43] Whereby he did foreſee, and fore-ordain (1 *Pet.* 1. 20.) this as the fitteſt means to ſave Sinners. ¶ [44] By the Power of the *Romans* (who are Heathens, *Matt.* 20. 19. & 26.-45.)

24 Whom God hath [45] raiſed up, having [46] looſed the pains of death: becauſe it was not poſſible that he ſhould be holden of it.

[45] *Ver.* 32. & *ch.* 3. 15. (ſee there) & 4. 10. & 10. 40. & 13. 30, 34. & 17. 31. *Rom.* 4. 24. & 8. 11. 1 *Cor.* 6. 14. & 15. 15. 2 *Cor.* 4. 14. *Gal.* 1. 1. *Eph.* 1. 20. *Col.* 2. 12. 1 *Theſſ.* 1. 10. *Heb.* 13. 20. ¶ [46] Delivered him from the Power of that Death, that was ſo painful to him; and from that Anguiſh of Spirit which did attend his Death.

25 For David ſpeaketh concerning him, [47] I foreſaw the Lord always before my face, for he is [48] on my right hand, that I ſhould not be [49] moved.

[47] *Pſal.* 16. 8. By Faith I beheld him as always preſent with me. ¶ [48] *Pſal.* 109. 31. & 121. 5. Ever ready to aſſiſt and ſupport me. ¶ [49] Overcome by my Troubles, nor ſhaken in my Obedience.

26 Therefore did my heart [50] rejoyce, and my tongue was † glad: moreover alſo, my [51] fleſh ſhall reſt in [52] hope.

[50] For, *Rom.* 8. 31. ¶ † Manifeſts the joy of my heart by my words. ¶ [51] My Body. ¶ [52] *viz.* Of a joyful and ſpeedy Reſurrection.

27 Becauſe thou wilt not [53] leave my ſoul in hell, neither wilt thou ſuffer [55] thine holy one to ſee corruption.

[53] Suffer my Body to continue long in the Grave. ¶ [55] *Dan.* 9. 24. *Luke* 1. 35. My Body, *v.* 31.

28 Thou haſt [56] made known to me the ways of life; thou ſhalt make me full of joy with thy [57] countenance.

[56] Shew'd me that I ſhall riſe to Life again. ¶ [57] The full Enjoyment of thy ſelf in Heaven.

29 Men *and* Brethren, ‖ let me freely ſpeak unto you * of the [58] Patriarch David, that he is both [59] dead and buried, and his ſepulcher is with us unto this [60] day:

‖ *Or*, I may. * 1 Kings 2. 10.

[58] *Heb.* 7. 4. A Ruling Father, *i. e.* A Prince, or Ruler of a Family. ¶ [59] *Ch.* 13. 36. ¶ [60] (Whereby it appears, that his Body did ſee Corruption, and that he was not raiſed up again; and therefore he ſpeaks not of himſelf.)

30 Therefore being a Prophet, * and knowing that God had [61] ſworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, [62] according to the fleſh, he would [63] raiſe up Chriſt, [64] to ſit on his throne:

* Luke 1. 31. Rom. 1. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 8.

[61] *Pſal.* 132. 11. ¶ [62] See on *Rom.* 1. 3. ¶ [63] Appoint, authorize. See on *ch.* 13. 23. *n.* 43. ¶ [64] 2 *Sam.* 7. 12. 1 *Chron.* 22. 10. *Pſal.* 132. 11. *Iſa.* 9. 7. To poſſeſs a Spiritual Kingdom over the Church of God, (as *David* had a Temporal one, and of whom he was a Type) *Luke* 1. 32, 33. *John* 18. 36.

Chap. 2. 4036.

31 He [65] seeing this before, [66] spake of [67] the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

[65] *Viz.* By the Spirit of Prophesie. ¶ [66] By the same Spirit did also foretel. ¶ [67] *viz.* In the former *Psal.* 16. 10. *ch.* 13. 35.

32 This Jesus hath God [45] raised up, whereof we all are [68] witnesses.

[68] See on *ch.* 1. 8.

33 Therefore * being by the [69] right hand of God exalted, and * having received of the Father [70] the promise of the holy Ghost, he * hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

* Chap. 5. 31. Phil. 2. 9. * John 14. 26. & 15. 26. chap. 1. 4. * Chap. 10. 45.

[69] Almighty Power, (as *Psal.* 44. 4.) and set at his Right Hand. ¶ [70] Authority to send the Holy Ghost, (whom the Father promis'd to his Church.) See on *Luke* 24. 49.

34 [71] For David is not [72] ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, * [73] The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

* Psal. 110. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Eph. 1. 20. Heb. 1. 13.

[71] *q. d.* But this cannot be meant of *David* in his own Person; for— ¶ [72] *viz.* In his Body. ¶ [73] See on *Matt.* 22. 44.

35 Until I make thy foes thy foot-stool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath [74] made that same Jesus whom ye have crucified, both Lord and [75] Christ.

[74] *Phil.* 2. 9. Manifested him (by his Ascension into Heaven, and setting him on his Right Hand) to be the Supreme Lord of Heaven and Earth, and Head of his Church. ¶ [75] The true Messia.

* Zech. 12. 10. Luke 3. 10.

37 ¶ Now when they heard *this*, * [76] they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter, and to the rest of the Apostles, Men *and* Brethren, [77] what shall we do?

[76] *Heb.* 4. 12. Many of 'em were touch'd with a bitter sense of, and true remorse and sorrow for their Sins; and particularly, for that of Crucifying Christ. ¶ [77] *Jer.* 6. 16. *Viz.* To obtain Pardon, Mercy, and Salvation, (*ch.* 16. 30.) and, Is there any hope of it?

* Chap. 3. 19.

38 Then Peter said unto them, * Repent and be baptized every one of you [78] in the name of Jesus Christ, [79] for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the [80] gift of the holy Ghost.

[78] See on *Matt.* 28. 19. ¶ [79] Thereby to obtain assurance that your Sins are pardoned, upon your Repentance, (*ch.* 3. 19. & 22. 16.) by the Blood of Christ, * *1 John* 1. 7. ¶ [80] The Gifts and Graces of the Holy Ghost now bestow'd abundantly above what they were formerly, *v.* 16–18.

* Joel. 2. 28.

39 For the [81] promise is unto you, and * to your children, and to all that are [82] afar off, even as many as the Lord our God [83] shall call.

[81] *Gal.* 3. 16. *Rom.* 9. 8. *viz.* Of the Holy Ghost, (mentioned *v.* 17.) ¶ [82] The Gentiles also, who at present are out of the way of Salvation, and without the Bounds of the Church, *Eph.* 2. 17. ¶ [83] Shall hereafter bring to the Knowledge and Practice of the Truth, by the Preaching of the Gospel.

40 And with many other words did he [84] testifie and exhort, saying, [85] Save your selves from this untoward generation.

[84] Evidence and confirm the Truth of what he said. See *ch.* 20. 21. ¶ [85] 2 *Cor.* 6. 17. *Matt.* 15. 14. Comply no longer with your perverse Country-men, in their Enmity and Opposition against Christ; but believe in him, which is the ready way to scape that Destruction which is coming upon your Nation, or however to obtain eternal Salvation, *v.* 21. *Luke* 21. 36.

41 ¶ Then they that [86] gladly received his word, were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about [87] three thousand souls.

[86] *Psal.* 110. 3. *Matt.* 13. 23. ¶ [87] *Ch.* 4.-4. & 5. 14. *Matt.* 16. 18.

* Ver. 46.

42 And they continued stedfastly in the Apostles doctrine and [88] fellowship, and in * [89] breaking of bread, and in prayers.

[88] *Heb.* 10. 25. Joyn'd with 'em in all Duties of Worship, and particularly— ¶ [89] *Ch.* 20. 7. Eating the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper.

* Mark 16. 17.

43 [90] And fear came upon every soul: and * many [38] wonders and [39] signs were done by the Apostles.

[90] *Ch.* 5. 5. 11. *Est.* 8.-17. A general Fear and Astonishment surprised all Dissenters, to see such strange things done by them.

Chap. 3. 4036.

44 And all that believed [91] were together, and had all things [92] common,

[91] *Phil.* 2. 2. Were all of one Judgment, (*ch.* 4. 32.) and met frequently together for the Worship of God, either in the same place, or in several places, as best suited with their convenience, *v.* 46. ¶ [92] *Phil.* 2. 4. *Philem.* 8. as to Use, but not as to Title, *v.* 45. *ch.* 5. 4.

45 And sold their [93] possessions and goods, and * parted them to all men, as every man had need.

[93] So much of 'em as they had occasion for, for the relief of those in want.

* Isaiah 58. 7.

46 And they [94] continuing [95] daily with one accord in the temple, and * [89] breaking bread ‖ [96] from house to house, did [97] eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,

[94] *Ch.* 1. 14. ¶ [95] *viz.* At times of Worship, *ch.* 3. 1. ¶ [96] *Ch.* 5. 42. & 20. 20. ¶ [97] Conversed together with a chearful, sincerely, friend frame of Spirit.

* Chap. 20. 7. ‖ Or, *at home.*

47 Praising God, and * having favour with all the people. And * the Lord added to the church daily such [98] as should be saved.

[98] *Ch.* 13.-40. *Rom.* 8. 30. Were appointed and ordained by God to Salvation, in his Eternal purpose and decree.

* Luke 2. 52. chap. 4. 33. Rom. 14. 18. * Chap. 5. 14.

CHAP. III.

2 Peter and John restored a lame man to his feet. 12 How the cure was wrought. 19 The people are reprehended and exhorted to repentance.

NOW Peter and John went up together into the temple, at the hour of prayer, * *being* [1] the ninth *hour.*

* Psal. 55. 17.

[1] Three a clock after Noon.

2 And [2] a certain man [3] lame from his mothers womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple, which is called † Beautiful, to * ask alms of them that entred into the temple.

* John 9. 8.

[2] About Forty years old, *ch.* 4. 22. ¶ [3] *Ch.* 14. 8. ¶ † An Emblem of the Beauty of Holiness, through which we must pass to Happiness, *Heb.* 12.-14.

3 Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the [4] temple, asked an alms.

[4] The Court of the People.

4 And Peter [5] fastning his eyes upon him, with John, said, Look on us.

[5] *Ch.* 14. 9.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I [6] none; but [7] such as I have give I thee: [8] In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, rise up and walk.

[6] *Matt.* 10. 9. ¶ [7] 1 *Pet.* 4. 10. ¶ [8] *Matt.* 7. 22. *Mark* 16. 17. By the Power, *ch.* 4. 7.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lift *him* up; and [9] immediately his feet and ancle-bones received strength.

[9] *Matt.* 15.-31.

8 And he [10] leaping up, stood, and walked, and entred with them into [11] the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

[10] *Isa.* 35. 6.

9 And all the people saw him walking, and praising God.

10 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the beautifull gate of the temple: and they were filled with [11] wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

[11] *Ch.* 2. 7, 12. & 4. 13. *Matt.* 9. 33. & 12. 23.

11 And as the lame man which was healed, [12] held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch * that is called [13] Solomons, greatly wondring.

* John 10. 23.

[12] Kept close to 'em. ¶ [13] *Ch.* 5.-12. See on *John* 10. 23.

12 ¶ And when Peter saw *it*, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on [14] us, as though

[14] *Psal.* 115. 1. *John* 15. 5.

Chap. 3. 4036.

though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

13 [15] The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our father * hath [16] glorified his son Jesus; whom [17] ye delivered up, and * [18] denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *him* go.

[15] *Ch.* 5. 30. ¶ [16] Manifested his Divine Power, and made him to be honoured. ¶ [17] See on *ch.* 2. 23. ¶ [18] Would not consent to have him releas'd, (*Matt.* 27. 20–23. *John* 18. 40.) and denied him to be your King, *John* 19. 15.

14 But ye [18] denied the holy one, and [19] the just, and desired a [20] murderer to be granted unto you.

[19] *Ch.* 7. 52. & 22. 14. Clear of those crimes wherewith he was charged. ¶ [20] *Luke* 23. 25.

‖ Or, *Author.* Heb. 2. 10. * Chap. 2. 32.

15 And [21] killed the ‖ [22] prince of life, whom God hath [23] raised from the dead, * whereof we are [24] witnesses.

[21] *Ch.* 2. 23. ¶ [22] *John* 11. 25. ¶ [23] See on *ch.* 2. 24. The Resurrection of Christ is sometimes ascribed to God the Father, (as here:) Because, (1.) He is the Fountain of Life and Action in the Deity. (2.) He was the Person to whom Satisfaction was made for our Sins, and from whom therefore he was to receive his Discharge. (3.) He was the Rewarder of him for the Service he had done. Sometimes to the Son himself, (*John* 2. 19. & 10. 17, 18.) because whatsoever he did as Mediator, was to be his own, and from himself. Sometimes also to the Holy Ghost, (1 *Pet.* 3.–18.) because all the Persons of the Trinity concur to every Work that relates to the Creatures. ¶ [24] See on *ch.* 1. 8.

16 And his [8] name through [25] faith [8] in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is [26] by him, hath [27] given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

[25] *Viz.* Both of us Apostles, (*v.* 6.) and also of the lame Man himself, to receive this Miracle, or Gift, (as *ch.* 14. 9.) ¶ [26] Wrought by his Power and Spirit, 1 *Pet.* 1. 21. See there. ¶ [27] Been a Means to obtain this Blessing from God. See on *Luke* 7. 50.

17 And now brethren I wot that [28] through ignorance [29] ye did *it*, as *did* also your [30] rulers.

[28] *Luke* 23. 34. *John* 15. 21. (see there) & 16. 3. 1 *Tim.* 1. 13. ¶ [29] Most of you. ¶ [30] 1 *Cor.* 2. 8. Some of 'em.

* Luke 24. 44. * Isaiah 50. 6. & 53. 5, &c.

18 But * those things which God before had shewed * by the mouth of [31] all his Prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

[31] Many of 'em. See on *John* 1. 45. *n.* 94.

* Chap. 2. 38.

19 ¶ * [32] Repent ye therefore and be [33] converted, that your sins may be [34] blotted out, [35] when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord.

[32] Change your Hearts and Lives. ¶ [33] Turned from the Creature to God, from Self to Christ, from Sin to Holiness. ¶ [34] *Neh.* 45. *Psal.* 51. 1, 9. & 109. 14. *Isa.* 43. 25. & 44. 22. *Jer.* 18. 23. Publickly and judicially declared by Christ to be forgiven, and your selves adjudged to eternal Life. ¶ [35] 2 *Tim.* 1. 18. When you shall be cheared, revived, and abundantly satisfied with the Presence and Enjoyment of God, (at the last day) *Psal.* 17. 15. *Luke* 16. 25. *Rev.* 7. 14, 15.

20 And he shall [36] send Jesus Christ, which before was [37] preached unto you:

[36] *Viz.* At the end of the World, *ch.* 1. 11. ¶ [37] Offer'd unto you, in the Preaching of the Gospel.

21 Whom the heaven must receive, until the times [38] of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets, since the world began.

[38] When all things shall be restor'd to that Primitive state wherein they were made at first, (from which they are degraded now, by and for the Sin of Man) *Rom.* 8. 21. 2 *Pet.* 3. 13. (Which is at the end of the World.)

22 For Moses truly said unto the Fathers, [39] A prophet shall the Lord your God [40] raise up unto you, of your brethren, [40] like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you,

[39] *Deut.* 18. 18. *Acts* 7. 37. ¶ [40] *viz.* (1.) In his being a Man. (2.) In his Faithfulness, *Heb.* 3. 2–5. (3.) In those peculiar Prerogatives wherewith God has honour'd me, (but in a higher way to him) as to be a Mediator between God and the People, to work Miracles, to see God Face to Face, *&c.*

Chap. 4. 4036.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* every soul which will not hear that prophet, shall be [41] destroyed from among the people.

[41] *Heb.* 2. 2, 3. 1 *Sam.* 2. 25.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel, and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of [42] these days.

[42] The time of the Messia, and his Kingdom.

25 Ye are the [43] children of the prophets, and [44] of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And [45] in thy seed shall [46] all the kindreds of the earth be [47] blessed.

[43] Their Schollars, who are to be taught and instructed by them, as Children by their Parents: (and therefore you should hearken to them.) ¶ [44] To whom that promise (which is the Summ of the Covenant) does belong. ¶ [45] *Gen.* 22. 18. & 26.–4. *Gal.* 3.–8. Christ, *Gal.* 3.–16. *i. e.* By Faith in him. ¶ [46] Even Gentiles, much more Jews. ¶ [47] Partake of all sorts of Blessings, and particularly of Justification. *Gal.* 3.–8.

26 Unto [48] you [49] first, God having [50] raised up his Son Jesus, [51] sent him to [52] bless you, [53] in turning away every one of you [54] from his iniquities.

[48] The Nation of the Jews, *Matt.* 10.–5, 6. & 14. 24. *Rom.* 15. 8. ¶ [49] See on *Matt.* 10. 6. *n.* 9. ¶ [50] See on *ch.* 13. 23. *n.* 43. Appointed, authorized, as *ch* 2. 30. ¶ [51] *viz.* By the special Direction of his Providence. ¶ [52] *Eph.* 1.–3. *Gal.* 3. 9, 14. To bestow this great Blessing of Repentance upon you, (and so to perform his promise to *Abraham*, *v.* 22.) ¶ [53] In vouchsafing you the Means in order to your Conversion from Sin to God, and offering this Favour to you all, without Exception; and making it effectual to some of you for this End. ¶ [54] From the Power and Dominion of Sin, to God.

CHAP. IV.

1 The rulers offended at Peter's sermon, imprison him and John. 5 They examine them. 8 Peter's boldness. 13 They are commanded not to preach in Christ's name.

AND as they spake unto the people, the [1] priests, and the ‖ [2] captain of the temple, and the Sadducees came upon them,

‖ Or, *rulers.* Luke 22. 4.

[1] *Hos.* 6. 9. ¶ [2] See on *Luke* 22. 52. and on *John* 18. 3.

2 Being [3] grieved that they taught the people, and preached [4] through Jesus the [5] resurrection from the dead.

[3] *Neh.* 2. 10. ¶ [4] To be accomplished by his Power, 1 *Cor.* 15. 20. ¶ [5] (Which the Sadducees denied, *Matt.* 22. 23.)

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the [6] next day: for it was now eventide.

[6] God inures his People to Sufferings by degrees.

4 [7] Howbeit, many of them which heard the word, believed: and the number of the men was about five thousand.

[7] *Ch.* 17. 34.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes,

6 And * Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were [8] gathered together at Jerusalem.

* Luke 3. 2. John 14. 49. [8] *Psal.* 2. 1, 2. *Matt.* 27. 1.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, * By what power, or [9] by what name have ye done this?

* Exod. 2. 14. Matt. 21. 23. chap. 7. 27.

[9] By whose Command and Authority.

8 Then Peter filled [10] with the holy Ghost, said unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,

[10] With an extraordinary impulse and motion of the Holy Ghost, whereby he became courageous, and able to express himself readily and pertinently, *v.* 31. *Matt.* 10. 19.

Chap. 4. 4036.

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Iſrael, that [11] by the name of Jeſus Chriſt of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God [12] raiſed from the dead, even by him doth this man ſtand here before you whole.

[11] *Ch.* 3. 16. See on *ch.* 3. 6. ¶ [12] See on *ch.* 2. 24.

* Pſal. 118. 22. [13–15] See on *Matt.* 21. 42.

11 * [13] This is the ſtone which was ſet at nought of you [14] builders, which is become the [15] head of the corner.

* Matt. 1. 21. Ch. 10. 43.

12 * Neither is there ſalvation in [16] any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men whereby we muſt be ſaved.

[16] *John* 14. 6. *Rom.* 3. 24. 1 *Tim.* 2. 5. By the Merit of, or Faith in any other.

13 ¶ Now when they ſaw the boldneſs of Peter and John, and perceived that they were [17] unlearned and ignorant men, they marvelled, and they [18] took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jeſus.

[17] Not train'd up in their Schools, nor acquainted with that Learning which was in faſhion among them. ¶ [18] Underſtood.

14 And beholding the man which was healed ſtanding with them, they could ſay nothing againſt it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aſide out of the council, they conferred among themſelves,

* John 11. 47.

16 Saying, * What ſhall we do to theſe men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them, *is* manifeſt to all them that dwell in Jeruſalem, and we cannot deny *it*.

17 But that [19] it ſpread no further among the people, let us ſtraitly [20] threaten them, that they [21] ſpeak henceforth to no man in this name.

[19] The Report of this Miracle. ¶ [20] 1 *Theſſ.* 2. 16. ¶ [21] Preach Chriſt, or his Reſurrection, or Goſpel, no more.

18 And they called them, and commanded them not to ſpeak at all, nor teach in the name of Jeſus.

19 But Peter and John anſwered and ſaid unto them, [22] Whether it be right in the ſight of God, to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

[22] *Ch.* 5. 29.

20 For we cannot but ſpeak the things which we have ſeen and [24] heard.

[24] *Viz.* For this end, that we might declare 'em to others; and have been enjoyn'd ſo to do, *ch.* 1. 8, 22. *Matt.* 10. 27.

21 So when they had further threatned them, they [25] let them go, finding nothing how they might puniſh them, * [26] becauſe of the people: for all men [27] glorified God for * that which was done.

* Matt. 21. 26. Luke 20. 6, 19. & 22. 2. * Chap. 3. 7, 8.

[25] *Pſal.* 31–15. ¶ [26] *Ch.* 5. 26. *Matt.* 14. 5. ¶ [27] Acknowledged his Power and Goodneſs therein.

22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was ſhewed.

* Chap. 12. 12.

23 ¶ And being let go, * they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief prieſts and elders had ſaid unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lift up their voice to God with one accord, and ſaid, Lord, thou *art* God, which haſt made heaven and earth, and the ſea, and all that in them is:

25 Who by the mouth of thy ſervant David haſt ſaid, [28] Why did the [29] heathen rage, and the [30] people imagine [31] vain things?

[28] *Pſal.* 2. 1. ¶ [29] The *Romans*. ¶ [30] *Viz.* Of the Jews. ¶ [31] *Matt.* 16. 18. *Viz.* Utterly to deſtroy Chriſt.

26 [32] The kings of the earth ſtood up, and the [33] rulers were gathered together againſt the Lord, and againſt his Chriſt.

[32] The *Roman* Governours in *Judea*, *v.* 27. ¶ [33] The Jewiſh *Sanhedrim*.

27 For * of a truth againſt thy holy child Jeſus, whom thou haſt [35] anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the [36] Gentiles, and the people of Iſrael were gathered together.

Chap. 5. 4036.

* Matt. 26. 3. Luke 23. 1, 8.

[35] Filled with the Holy Ghoſt, and thereby conſecrated and authoriſed to be the Meſſia. ¶ [36] The *Romans*.

28 [37] For to do whatſoever [38] thy hand, and thy counſel [39] determined before to be done.

[37] *Ch.* 2. 23. *Iſa.* 10. 7. Whereby it came to paſs, that in the event they did perform—— ¶ [38] Thy powerful Providence, (by which thou governeſt all Events whatſoever.) ¶ [39] *Ch.* 2. 23.

29 And now Lord, behold their threatnings: and grant unto thy ſervants, that with all [40] boldneſs they may ſpeak thy word,

[40] *Ezek.* 2. 6. *Eph.* 6. 19.

30 [41] By ſtretching forth thine hand to heal: and that [42] ſigns and [43] wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jeſus.

[41] By ſtill manifeſting thy Power in us. ¶ [42, 43] See on *ch.* 2. 22.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, the place was [44] ſhaken where they were aſſembled together; and they were [45] all filled with the [10] holy Ghoſt, and they ſpake the word of God with boldneſs.

[44] *Ch.* 16. 26. 2 *Cor.* 10. 4, 5. In token of God's powerful Preſence in and with them. ¶ [45] A great number of the Believers; or, all the Apoſtles: (and then we ſee that the Gifts and Graces of the Spirit came upon 'em by degrees, time after time.)

32 And the multitude of them that believed * were of [46] one heart, and of one ſoul: neither ſaid any *of them*, that ought of the things which he poſſeſſed, was his own, but they had all things † common,

* 1 Pet. 3. 8.

[46] *Ch.* 2. 44. *Ezek.* 11. 19. ¶ † See on *ch.* 2. 44.

33 And with great [47] power gave the apoſtles * witneſs of the reſurrection of the Lord Jeſus: and * great [48] grace was upon them all.

* Chap. 1. 22. * Chap. 2. 47.

[47] *Rom.* 15. 19. Authority and Aſſurance, *Matt.* 7. 29. 1 *Cor.* 2. 4. ¶ [48] Favour and acceptation with the People, and the Bleſſing of God.

34 Neither was there any among them that [49] lacked: for as many as were poſſeſſours of lands, or houſes, ſold them, and brought the prices of the things that were ſold,

[49] *James* 1. 27. 1 *John* 3. 17.

35 And laid *them* down at the apoſtles feet: and diſtribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joſes, who by the apoſtles was ſurnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The ſon of conſolation) a Levite, *and* of the countrey of Cyprus,

37 Having [50] land, ſold *it*, and brought the money, and laid *it* at the apoſtles feet.

[50] *Matt.* 19. 29.

CHAP. V.

1, 10 Ananias and Sapphira fall down dead. 12 The Apoſtles work many miracles. 18 They are impriſoned, 19 delivered by an angel. 33 In danger to be killed, but Gamaliel keepeth them alive.

BUT [1] a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, ſold a [2] poſſeſſion,

[1] 2 *Tim.* 2. 20. *John* 6. 70. ¶ [2] And devoted the Price thereof to God.

2 And [3] kept back *part* of the price, his wife alſo being privy *to it*, and brought a [4] certain part, and laid it at the apoſtles feet.

[3] 1 *Tim.* 6. 10. 2 *Kings* 5. 20. ¶ [4] Pretending that it was the whole.

3 But Peter ſaid, Ananias, [5] why hath Satan filled thine heart [6] to ‖ lie to the holy Ghoſt, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land?

‖ Or, *deceive.*

[5] *John* 13. 27. & 8. 44. Why haſt thou ſuffered thy ſelf to be ſo far poſſeſs'd by this evil Spirit, as to— ¶ [6] *Pſal.* 94. 7. *Iſa.* 29. 15. To go about to deceive the Apoſtles, and whole Church, among whom the Holy Ghoſt does ſo eminently manifeſt himſelf.

4 Whilſt

Chap. 5. 4036.

4 Whilſt it [7] remained, was it not [8] thine own? and after it was ſold, [9] was it not in thine own power? why haſt thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou haſt [10] not lied unto men, but unto [11] God.

[7] *Viz.* Unſold. ¶ [8] *Viz.* To have kept to thy ſelf, and not devoted it to God. ¶ [9] Didſt not thou receive the full price, ſo that thou mighteſt have laid it all down? ¶ [10] Not ſo much. ¶ [11] The Holy Ghoſt, who is privy to all thy Actions, and acts ſo viſibly in us.

5 And Ananias hearing theſe words fell down, and [12] gave up the Ghoſt: and [13] great fear came on all them that heard theſe things.

[12] 2 *Cor.* 10. 6. ¶ [13] *Ver.* 11. *Pſal.* 119. 120.

6 And the [14] young men aroſe, wound him up, and carried *him* out, and buried *him*.

[14] The Perſons to whom it belonged to take care of the dead.

7 And it was about the ſpace of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter anſwered unto her, Tell me whether ye ſold the land for ſo much. And ſhe ſaid, Yea, for ſo much.

9 Then Peter ſaid unto her, How is it that ye have [15] agreed together to [16] tempt the ſpirit of the Lord? behold the feet of them which have buried thy husband *are* at the door, and ſhall carry thee out.

[15] As *Gen.* 3.-6. ¶ [16] To try whether he knows your juggling, and will puniſh it.

10 Then fell ſhe down ſtraitway at his feet, and yielded up the ghoſt: and the [14] young men came in, and found her dead, and carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her husband.

11 And [13] great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard theſe things.

12 ¶ And by the hands of the apoſtles were many [17] ſigns and [18] wonders wrought among the people; (and they were all with one accord in * [19] Solomon's porch.

[17 18] See on *ch.* 2. 22. ¶ [19] See on *John* 10. 23.

13 And * [20] of the reſt [21] durſt no man joyn himſelf to them: but the [22] people magnified them.

[20] *Viz.* Of their Hearers, who were not of one accord, *i. e.* did not fully agree with 'em; were not thoroughly convinc'd nor converted, nor become ſound Chriſtians; but were hypocritical, like *Ananias* and *Sapphira*. ¶ [21] 2 *Sam.* 6. 9. *Iſa.* 33. 14. *Luke* 5. 8. Were afraid to come among 'em any more; or at leaſt to make ſhew of ſuch Piety and Zeal as theſe Pretenders did, for fear ſome ſuch Puniſhment ſhould befal 'em, as had done theſe. ¶ [22] But yet, however, the People generally admir'd and applauded 'em for the great Works done by 'em.

14 And believers were the [23] more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and [24] women)

[23] The rather wrought upon to give credit to the Doctrine of the Apoſtles, who were endu'd with ſuch Power, and to own, profeſs and believe in Chriſt. ¶ [24] *Ch.* 10. 34. *Gal.* 3. 28.

15 Inſomuch that they brought forth the ſick ‖ into the ſtreets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, that at the leaſt, [26] the ſhadow of Peter paſſing by, might overſhadow ſome of them.

‖ Or, *in every ſtreet.*

[26] So *ch.* 19. 12. *John* 14.-12. *Matt.* 9. 21. & 14. 36.

16 There came alſo a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto Jeruſalem, bringing ſick folks, and * them which were vexed with unclean ſpirits: and they were healed every one.

* Mark 16. 17.

17 ¶ Then the high prieſt roſe up, and all they that were with him, [27] (which is the ſect of the Sadducees) and were filled with ‖ indignation.

‖ Or, *envy.*

[27] *i. e.* The greateſt part of the Senators being of that Sect.

18 And [28] laid their hands on the apoſtles, and put them in the common priſon.

[28] Ch. 4. 3. & 16. 23, 24.

19 But the [29] angel of the Lord by night opened the priſon-doors, and brought them forth, and ſaid,

[29] Ch. 12. 7.

20 Go, ſtand and ſpeak in the temple to the people, all the [30] words of this life.

Chap. 5. 4036.

[30] The Doctrine of Chriſtianity, which ſhews the way to eternal Life, *John* 6. 68.

21 And when they heard *that*, they [31] entred into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high prieſt came, and they that were with him, and called the counſel together, and [32] all the ſenate of the children of Iſrael, and ſent to the priſon to have them brought.

[31] *Ch.* 21. 13. ¶ [32] *John* 7. 48. *Matt.* 11. 25. All other Senators or Magiſtrates (beſides thoſe of the great Council) that were about the City.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the priſon, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The priſon truly found we ſhut with all ſafety, and the keepers ſtanding without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high prieſt, and [33] the captain of the temple, and the chief prieſts heard theſe things, they [34] doubted of them, whereunto this would grow.

[33] See on *Luke* 22. 52. and on *John* 18. 3. ¶ [34] Were afraid what the iſſue might be.

25 Then came one and told them, ſaying, Behold the men whom ye put in priſon, are ſtanding in the temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them [35] without violence; * (for they [36] feared the people, leſt they ſhould have been ſtoned.)

* Matt. 21. 26.

[35] Without binding of 'em, (as was uſual, *Matt.* 27. 2.) ¶ [36] *Ch.* 4. 21.

27 And when they had brought them, they ſet *them* before the counſel: and the high prieſt asked them,

28 Saying, [37] Did not we ſtraitly command you, that you ſhould not teach in this name? and behold, ye have filled Jeruſalem with your doctrine, and [38] intend to bring this man's bloud upon us.

[37] *Ch.* 4. 18. ¶ [38] You repreſent us as guilty of murthering of him, (*ch.* 2. 23. & 3. 15. & 4. 10.) and ſo deſign to ſtir up the People to revenge his Bloud on us.

29 ¶ Then Peter and the *other* apoſtles anſwered and ſaid, [39] We ought to obey God rather than men.

[39] *Ch.* 4. 19. *Exod.* 1. 17.

30 * The God of our fathers [40] raiſed up Jeſus, whom ye [41] ſlew, and hanged on a tree.

* Ch. 3. 13, 15.

[40] Authoriſed and ſent. See on *ch.* 13. 23. ¶ [41] *Ch.* 10.-39.

31 * Him hath God [42] exalted with his right hand *to be* a Prince and a Saviour, for [43] to give repentance to Iſrael, and forgiveneſs of ſins.

* Heb. 2. 10.

[42] See on *ch.* 2. 33. ¶ [43] *Ch.* 11. 18. *Luke* 24. 47. To beſtow the means to bring to Repentance, and to make 'em effectual to the Elect.

32 And we are his [44] witneſſes of theſe things; and *ſo is* alſo the [45] holy Ghoſt, * whom God hath given to them that obey him.

* Chap. 2. 4.

[44] *Ch.* 10. 39. *John* 15. 27. See on *ch.* 1. 8. ¶ [45] In his Gifts and Graces, *John* 15. 26. & 16. 13, 14.

33 ¶ When they heard *that*, they were [46] cut *to the heart*, and took counſel to ſlay them.

[46] *Ch.* 7. 54. Galled, fretted, vexed, filled with Wrath and Indignation.

34 Then ſtood there up one in the council, a Phariſee, named [47] Gamaliel, a doctor of law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the apoſtles forth a little ſpace,

[47] *Paul's* Maſter, *ch.* 22. 3.

35 And ſaid unto them, Ye men of Iſrael, take heed to your ſelves, [48] what ye intend to do as touching theſe men.

[48] How you deal with 'em.

36 For [49] before theſe days roſe up Theudas, [50] boaſting himſelf to be ſomebody, to whom a [51] num-

Chap. 6. 4036. [51] number of men, about four hundred, joyned themselves: who was slain, and all, as many as ‖ obeyed him, were scattered, and brought to nought.

‖ Or, *believed.*

[49] *Matt.* 24. 11, 24. Not long ago. ¶ [50] *Ch.* 8.-9. ¶ [51] 2 *Pet.* 2. 2. 2 *Thess.* 2. 11.

37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee, in the days of the [52] taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished; and all, even as many as obeyed him were dispersed.

[52] See on *Luke.* 2. 1.

38 And now I say unto you, [53] Refrain from these men, and let them alone: * for if this counsel, or this work be [54] of men, it will come to [55] nought:

* Prov. 21. 30. Isa. 8. 10. Matt. 15. 13.

[53] Meddle not with 'em, to do 'em any hurt, or hinder 'em in their Work. ¶ [54] *Matt.* 21. 25. Of their own heads. ¶ [55] *Viz.* Of it self, without our troubling our selves about it. A Speech of a profane Politician, over-aw'd by fear of the *Romans*, and not guided by the Word of God.

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot [56] overthrow it; [57] lest haply ye be found even to [58] fight against God.

[56] *Matt.* 16.-18. ¶ [57] *Viz.* If you attempt to suppress and overthrow it. ¶ [58] *Ch.* 23. 9. 2 *Chron.* 35. 21. *Rev.* 17. 14.

40 And to him they [59] agreed: and when they had called the apostles, and beaten *them*, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.

[59] *Viz.* So far as not to put 'em to death.

41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the council, [60] rejoycing that they were counted [61] worthy to suffer shame for his name.

[60] *Ch.* 16. 25. *Matt.* 5. 12. *Rom.* 5. 3. *James* 1. 2. 1 *Pet.* 4. 13. ¶ [61] *Phil.* 1. 29.

42 And [62] daily in the temple, and in every house, they [63] ceased not to [64] teach and [65] preach Jesus Christ.

[62] *Gal.* 6. 9. ¶ [63] *Chap.* 2. 46. & 20. 20. ¶ [64] To instruct those further that had already received the Faith. ¶ [65] Publish the Gospel to those that had not yet received it.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Apostles care for the poor, and for preaching the word.* 3 *Seven men chosen deacons.* 5 *Of whom Stephen is one,* 12 *who is taken,* 13 *and falsly accused.*

4037. AND in those days, when the number of the disciples was [1] multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the [2] Grecians against the [3] Hebrews, because their Widows were neglected in the daily [4] ministration.

[1] *Exod.* 1. 12. *Matt.* 13. 31. ¶ [2] Such Jews as were born and lived for the generality in Heathen Countries, and used the Greek Bible in their Synagogues. ¶ [3] Such Jews as inhabited *Judæa*, and used the Syriack Language. ¶ [4] Distribution, for the relief of the Poor.

2 Then the twelve called the [5] multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, * It is not reason that we should [6] leave the word of God, and [7] serve tables.

* Exod. 18. 17.

[5] Those hundred and twenty mentioned, *ch.* 1.-15. ¶ [6] 1 *Cor.* 9.-16. 2 *Tim.* 2. 4. Neglect, in any degree, the Preaching of the Gospel, (which took up their whole time, (*v.* 4.) now that the Disciples were multiplied.) ¶ [7] To take care of the Poor, (as they did at first, *ch.* 4. 35.)

3 Wherefore Brethren, * [8] look ye out among you seven men [9] of honest report, full of the [10] holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may [11] appoint over this business.

* Deut. 1. 13.

[8] Nominate to us. ¶ [9] *Ch.* 16. 2. 1 *Tim.* 3. 7. ¶ [10] His Gifts and Graces, *v.* 8. ¶ [11] Ordain, and set apart, *v.* 6.

4 But we will give our selves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word.

5 ¶ And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, * a man full of

* Chap. 11. 24.

faith, and of the holy Ghost, and * Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas, a proselyte of Antioch.

Chap. 7. 4037.

6 Whom they set before the Apostles: and when they had [12] prayed, * they [13] laid *their* hands on them.

* Chap. 8. 17. & 13. 3. 1 Tim. 4. 14. & 5. 22. 2 Tim. 1. 6.

7 And * the word of God [14] increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were [15] obedient to the faith.

[12] *Ch.* 1. 24. [13] See on *Matt.* 19. 15. [14] Took root in the Hearts of the Hearers, and so was propagated. ¶ [15] *Rom.* 1. 5. & 16. 28. Embrace the Gospel.

8 And Stephen full of faith and [16] power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

* Chap. 12. 24. & 19. 20. Col. 1. 6.

[16] All sorts of spiritual Abilities.

9 ¶ Then there [17] arose certain of the synagogue, which is called *the* [18] *synagogue* of the [19] Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Asia, [20] disputing with Stephen.

[17] *Ch.* 13. 45. ¶ [18] Built by them for their own proper use. ¶ [19] The Sons of such Jews as were free Denisons of *Rome*. ¶ [20] *Ch.* 17. 18. Contradicting and opposing.

10 And * they were not able to resist [21] the wisdom and the [22] spirit by which he spake.

* Luke 21. 15. See Exo. 4. 12. Isaiah 54. 17.

[21] That clearness of Judgment and Reason. ¶ [22] *Matt.* 10. 19, 20. That convincing power.

11 Then they [23] suborned men which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and *against* God.

[23] *Matt.* 26. 59.

12 And they [24] stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the councel.

[24] *Ch.* 13. 50.

13 And set up [25] false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the [26] law.

[25] *Psal.* 35. 11. [26] *Ch.* 21. 21.

14 For we have [27] heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall [28] destroy this place, and shall change the ‖ customs which Moses delivered us.

[27] *Psal.* 56. 5. [28] *Luke* 19. 43, 44.

‖ Or, *rites.*

15 And all that sat in the councel, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an [29] angel.

[29] *Exod.* 34. 30. *Matt.* 28. 3.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Stephen answereth to his accusation.* 51 *He reprehended the peoples rebellion, and murdering of Christ:* 54 *Therefore they stone him to death.*

THen said the high priest, Are [1] these things so? 2 And he [2] said, * Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken: The [3] God of Glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran.

[1] *Ch.* 6. 13, 14. * Chap. 22. 1.

[2] Because they laid so much stress upon the Temple, and Worship, and Service thereof; therefore he shews (by an Historical Narration) that God was worshipp'd aright afore either Tabernacle or Temple was made, and therefore might be so again without them; and that the Nation of the Jews had always been guilty of many great Provocations, and so had no reason to expect the continuance of God's favour to 'em, but rather that destruction should befal 'em. ¶ [3] *Psal.* 29.-3.

3 And said unto him, [4] Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.

[4] *Gen.* 12. 1. *Rev.* 18. 4

4 Then * [5] came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land wherein ye now dwell.

* Gen. 11. 31. [5] *Isa.* 41. 2.

5 And he gave him [6] none inheritance in it, no not *so much as* to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to [7] his seed after him, when *as yet* he had no child.

[6] *Psal.* 105.-12. *Deut.* 2. 5. No present use, and setled Possession: (and therefore this Land is not of so much consequence

Chap. 7. 4037.

sequence to God's acceptation, as you fancy.) ¶ [7] *Gen.* 12. 7.

6 And God spake on this wise, that his seed should [8] sojourn in a strange land, and that they should bring them into [9] bondage, and entreat *them* evil * [10] four hundred years.

[8] *Gen.* 15. 13. 1 *Pet.* 2. 11. ¶ [9] *Exod.* 1. 11, 14. ¶ [10] Reckoning from *Isaac*'s Birth till their departure out of *Egypt*.

7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage, will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and * serve me in this place.

8 And he [11] gave him the [12] covenant of circumcision: * and so *Abraham* begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day: * and Isaac *begat* Jacob, and * Jacob *begat* the twelve [13] patriarchs.

[11] *Gen.* 17. 9. *viz.* After the former promise, *v.* 5. (and therefore Circumcision was not the procuring cause thereof.) ¶ [12] *i. e.* Circumcision, a Seal of that Covenant he had made with him. ¶ [13] See on *ch.* 2. 29.

9 * And the patriarchs moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: but God was [14] with him,

[14] *Gen.* 39. 2. By his Spirit, favour, grace, and blessing.

10 And [15] delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him [16] favour and [17] wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he made him [18] governour over Egypt, and all his house.

[15] *Psal.* 34. 19. ¶ [16] *Gen.* 41. 37. ¶ [17] For his great Wisdom. ¶ [18] *Psal.* 105. 21.

11 * Now there came a [19] dearth over all the land of Egypt and Canaan, and great affliction; and our fathers found no sustenance.

12 * But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

13 And at the [20] second *time* Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Josephs kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

14 Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kindred, [21] threescore and fifteen souls.

[21] *Gen.* 46. 27. *Deut.* 10. 22. *Stephen* here reckons those which *Joseph* called into *Egypt* to him, *viz.* his eleven Brethren, his Sister *Dinah*, his Brethrens Children fifty two, (in all sixty four:) to which add the eleven Wives of his Brethren, and they make up seventy five: whereas *Moses* reckons only *Jacob*'s Seed that came out of his Loins, and excepts his Daughters-in-Law, *Gen.* 46. 26.

15 * So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he and [22] our fathers,

[22] The twelve Patriarchs, the Sons of *Jacob*, from whom descended the twelve Tribes.

16 And * [23] were carried over into Sychem, and laid in * the sepulcher that [24] Abraham bought for a summ of mony of the sons of Emmor *the father* of Sychem.

[23] *i. e.* Our Fathers. There is mention made only of *Joseph*'s Bones that were carried over to *Sichem*, (*Josh.* 24. 32.) but by this place it appears, that the Bones of all the rest of the Patriarchs were carried thither also, (there being the same reason for all, as one.) ¶ [24] *i. e.* One of his Posterity, *viz.* *Jacob*, *Gen.* 33. 19. (and so 'tis recited almost in the very same words that are used here, *Josh.* 24. 32.) Thus *Matt.* 2. 18. *Rachel* is put for *Benjamin* her Son, and *Benjamin* for his Posterity, the People (and especially the Women) of that Tribe: so *Oded* is put for *Azariah* his Son. 2 *Chron.* 15. 1, 8. compared. Or, if we say, it was a slip of Memory in *Stephen*, it will not in the least impair or weaken the Force of his Discourse and Reasoning, nor impeach his being filled with the Holy Ghost: (*v.* 55.) for that Expression there seems to be meant chiefly of his Graces; particulatly, of Faith: (and therefore they are joyn'd together, *ch.* 6. 5.) but especially of that extraordinary Ability bestow'd upon him, to see with his Bodily Eyes the Glory of God, and Jesus standing on his Right Hand, (as it follows there.) Besides, *Peter* is said to be filled with the Holy Ghost, (*ch.* 4. 31.) yet he did that which was blame-worthy, (*Gal.* 2. 11.) which is more than can be said of *Stephen*, supposing it to be a Mistake.

17 But when the [25] time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, * the people grew and [26] multiplied in Egypt.

18 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.

19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, * so that they [27] cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

[27] The *Egyptians* commanded them to be cast out.

20 * In which time Moses was born, and was † [28] exceeding fair, and nourished up in his fathers house three months:

21 And when he was cast out, Pharaohs daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the [29] Egyptians, and was * [30] mighty in words and in deeds.

[29] 1 *Kings* 4. 30. ¶ [30] *Luke* 24. 19. (See there.) He was of great Abilities both for Discourse and Advice, and also for the prudent and successful Conduct of Affairs.

23 * And when he was full forty years old, it [31] came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

[31] *Viz.* By God's special Impulse.

24 And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian:

25 ‖ For he supposed his brethren would have [32] understood, how that God by his hand would deliver them; but they [33] understood not.

[32] *Viz.* By this Instance; as also by the approach of the time for their delivery. ¶ [33] *Psal.* 106. 7. They entertain'd *Moses* but coursly, (as you have done Christ, and do us his Apostles now.)

26 * And the next day he shewed himself unto [34] them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, [35] ye are brethren; why do ye [36] wrong one to another:

[34] His Brethren. ¶ [35] *Gen.* 13. 8. ¶ [36] 1 *Cor.* 6. 7.

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong, thrust him away, saying, * Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us?

28 Wilt thou kill me as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then [37] fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of [38] Madian, where he begat two sons.

[37] Because *Pharaoh* sought to kill him for it, *Exod.* 2. 15. ¶ [38] (Yet God was with him, as well as in *Egypt*; and therefore God's Presence is not tied to this Land.)

30 And when [39] forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina, an [40] angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.

[39] *Viz.* After his coming into the Land of *Midian*. ¶ [40] *Exod.* 3. 2.

31 When Moses saw *it*, he wondred at the sight: and as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him,

32 *Saying*, * I *am* the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.

33 Then said the Lord to him, [41] Put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is [42] holy ground.

[41] *Josh.* 5. 15. ¶ [42] Set apart at this time for me to manifest my peculiar Presence in.

34 [43] I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am [44] come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send *to be* a ruler and a deliverer by the [45] hands of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.

[45] The Authority and Conduct of Christ, (the Angel of the Covenant) *v.* 32, 35. *Exod.* 3. 4, 6. & 23. 20. *Isa.* 63. 9, 11, 12. 1 *Cor.* 10. 9. *Heb.* 12. 25, 26.

36 He

[25] *Gen.* 15. 13. * *Psal.* 105. 24. [26] *Exod.* 1. 7.

Chap. 7.

4037.

36 He brought them out, after that he had * shewed [46] wonders and [46] signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, * and in the wilderness forty * years.

* Exod. 7. & 8, & 9, & 10, & 11, & 14.
* Exod. 16. 1.

[46] See on *ch.* 2. 22. *Psal.* 105. 27. To convince the *Egyptians*, and assure the *Israelites* of God's Will.

37 ¶ This is [47] that Moses which said unto the children of Israel, * [48] A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, ‖ [49] like unto me; [50] him shall ye hear.

* Deut. 18. 15, 18.
‖ Or, *as my self.*

[47] *q. d.* The Person whose Laws you seem to be so zealous for, and charge me with opposing them; (and yet your selves do more contradict him than I do.) ¶ [48,49] See on *ch.* 3. 22. ¶ [50] *Matt.* 17.-5. (And, on the contrary, if you hear him not, you shall be destroyed, *Deut.* 18. 19. and this is your Case.)

38 This is he that was in [51] the church in the wilderness, with the [52] angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers: who received [53] the lively oracles to give unto us.

[51] Among the Jews, as their Captain and Leader, *Josh.* 5. 14. ¶ [52] *Ver.* 45. *Exod.* 19. 3. With Christ on the Mount when he received the Law, *Gal.* 3. 19. ¶ [53] Those Revelations of God's Will, which being observed, will give Life, *Deut.* 32. 47. *Psal.* 19. 7.

39 Whom our fathers [54] would not obey, but [55] thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts [56] turned back again into Egypt.

[54] *Neh.* 9. 16. ¶ [55] Disown'd his Government. ¶ [56] *Exod.* 14. 11, 12.

[57] *Exod.* 32. 1.

40 [57] Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us: for *as for* this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoyced in the works of their own hands.

* Rom. 1. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 11.

42 Then * God [58] turned, and [59] gave them up to worship the [60] host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, [61] O ye house of Israel, [62] have ye offered to me slain beasts, and sacrifices, by the space of forty years in the wilderness?

[58] 2 *Chron.* 15.-2. *Hos.* 5. 15. Changed the Method of his Dealings with 'em, withdrew his Favour and Spirit from 'em, and gave 'em up to their own Lusts, *Psal.* 81. 12. *Ezek.* 20. 26, 39. ¶ [59] Suffered them to pursue their own wicked Inclinations. See on *Rom.* 1. 28. ¶ [60] *Jer.* 19. 13. ¶ [61] *Amos* 5. 25. ¶ [62] *i. e.* You have not offer'd 'em to me, but to your own Idols.

43 Yea, [63] ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the [65] star of your God Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them: and I will carry you away [66] beyond Babylon.

[63] *q. d.* And in after-times ye set up, a Shrine with the Image of *Moloch* in it. ¶ [65] The Picture of *Saturn.* ¶ [66] 2 *Kings* 17. 6.

‖ Or. *who spake.*
* Exod. 25. 40. Heb. 8. 5.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle [67] of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, ‖ speaking unto Moses, * that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.

[67] *Exod.* 25. 22. Wherein were the Tables of the Law, which did witness or declare God's Will, and how he'd be served.

* Jos. 3. 14.
‖ Or, *having received.*

45 * Which also our fathers ‖ that came after brought in with Jesus into the [68] possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, [69] unto the days of David.

[68] The Land of *Canaan*, then possessed by the Gentiles. ¶ [69] Which Tabernacle continued with 'em till *David*'s time.

46 Who [70] found favour before God, and [71] desired to find [72] a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

[70] *Psal.* 78. 70, 71. 1 *Sam.* 16. 12, 13. ¶ [71] *Psal.* 132. 5. ¶ [72] A fix'd place for Worship.

* 1 Kings 6. 1. 2 Chr. 3. 1.

47 * But [73] Solomon built him an house.

[73] (And if *Solomon* might change the movable Tabernacle into a fix'd Temple, by God's appointment, much more, by the same Authority, may the material Temple be chang'd into a spiritual one, the Church.

* 1 Kings 8. 27.

48 Howbeit the * most High [74] dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet.

[74] *Ch.* 17. 24. 1 *Kings* 8. 47. Is not tied to it, (as the carnal Jews thought, *Jer.* 7. 4.)

Chap. 8.

4037.

49 * Heaven *is* my throne, and earth *is* my footstool: [75] what house will ye build me? saith the Lord: or what *is* the place of my rest?

* Matt. 5. 34. & 23. 22.

[75] *Isa.* 66. 1, 2. *viz.* Suitable to my Majesty: (and therefore God may be worshipp'd elsewhere, as suitably to his Greatness, as in the Temple.)

50 Hath not my hand made all these things?

51 ¶ Ye [76] stiff-necked, and [77] uncircumcised in heart and [78] ears, ye do always resist the [79] holy Ghost: as [80] your fathers *did*, so *do* ye.

[76] *Exod.* 33.-3. *Isa.* 48. 4. Stubborn and unyielding to Good, and Obstinate in Evil. ¶ [77] *Lev.* 26. 41. *Deut.* 10. 16. *Jer.* 9. 26. Full of carnal, corrupt Affections, in whom the Corruption of Nature is not abated. ¶ [78] Which are deaf, and cannot hearken to that which is good, (*Jer.* 6. 10.) both Heart and Ears being over-spread with the thick skin of Unbelief. ¶ [79] Who spake by the Prophets, and used many other means to bring you to Obedience, *Luke* 7. 30. ¶ [80] *Ver.* 9, 25, 27, 35, 39, 40, 41. *Psal.* 78. 8.

52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the [81] just One of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers.

[81] See on *ch.* 3. 14.

53 * [82] Who have received the law by the disposition of [83] angels, and have [84] not kept *it.*

* Exod. 20. 1. Heb. 2. 2.

[82] *q. d.* Which heinous Sin is much aggravated by your having the Law, and Will of God therein, reveal'd to you. ¶ [83] *Gal.* 3. 19. Who deliver'd the Law to *Moses*, in the Name of Christ their Chief, attended with a Multitude of them, *Deut.* 33. 2. ¶ [84] (And therefore may justly expect to be severely punish'd by God for your Disobedience.)

54 ¶ When they heard these things, they were [85] cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with *their* teeth.

[85] See on *ch.* 5. 33.

55 But he being [86] full of the holy Ghost looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the [87] glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God,

[86] Of holy Courage and Resolution, of Faith and Confidence in God and Christ, and all other Graces, *ch.* 4. 8. ¶ [87] A Visionary Representation of God upon a Throne, (like those in *Ezekiel*, and the *Revelations.*)

56 And said, behold, * I see the [88] heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

* Ezek. 1. 1. Matt. 3. 16. Chap. 10. 11.
[88] *Matt.* 3. 16.

57 Then they cryed out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And * cast *him* [89] out of the city, and stoned *him:* and the [90] witnesses laid down their clothes at a young mans feet, whose name was [91] Saul.

* 1 King. 21. 13. Luke 4. 29.
[89] *Levit.* 24. 14. ¶ [90] *Deut.* 17. 7. ¶ [91] *Ch.* 22. 20.

59 And they stoned Stephen, calling upon *God*, and saying, Lord Jesus * [92] receive my spirit.

* Psal. 31. 6. [92] *Luke* 23. 46.

60 And he kneeled down, and cryed with a loud voice, Lord, [93] lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell [94] asleep.

[93] *Luke* 23. 34. *Matt.* 5. 44. Punish 'em not for it. ¶ [94] *Matt.* 9. 24. *John* 11. 11. 1 *Cor.* 15. 6, 18, 20. 1 *Thess.* 4. 13.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Church planted at Samaria by Philip,* 13 *confirmed and enlarged by Peter and John.* 26 *Philip is sent to baptize the Ethiopian Eunuch.*

AND Saul was [1] consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great [2] persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and * they were [3] all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, [4] except the apostles.

* Chap. 11. 9.

[1] *Ch.* 22. 20. 1 *Tim.* 1. 13. ¶ [2] Wherein many were put to death, *ch.* 26.-10. ¶ [3] *viz.* The Officers or Governours of the Church, or Teachers, *v.* 4. ¶ [4] Who were secured there, by the special Providence of God, to take care of other Churches, as *v.* 14. *ch.* 11. 22.

2 And

Chap. 8. 4037.

2 And devout men carrried Stephen *to his burial*, and * made [5] great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, * he made [6] havock of the church, entring into every houſe, and haling men and women, committed *them* to priſon.

4 Therefore * they that were ſcattered abroad, went every where [7] preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went down to the city of [8] Samaria, and preached Chriſt unto them.

[8] (This was a good ſtep towards the calling of the Gentiles.)

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto thoſe things which Philip ſpake, hearing, and ſeeing the miracles which he did.

7 For * [9] unclean ſpirits, [10] crying with a loud voice, came out of many that were poſſeſſed *with them:* and many taken with palſies, and that were lame, were healed.

[9] *Matt.* 10. 1. ¶ [10] Making open Acknowledgments of the Unreſiſtibleneſs of the Power by which he acted.

8 And there was great [11] joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man called Simon, which before time in the ſame city [12] uſed ſorcery, and [13] bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himſelf was ſome [14] great one.

[12] *Ch.* 13. 6. Had done ſome ſtrange feats by the help of the Devil. ¶ [13] *Exod.* 7. 11. So amazed 'em thereby, that they were in a manner beſides themſelves. ¶ [14] *Ch.* 5. 36. Divine Perſon.

10 To whom they [15] all gave heed, from the leaſt to the greateſt, ſaying, This man [16] is the great power of God.

[15] *Rev.* 13. 3. ¶ [16] One that God makes uſe of to ſhew his great Power by.

11 And to him they had regard, becauſe that of long time he had [13] bewitched them with ſorceries.

12 But when they [17] believed Philip, preaching the things concerning the [18] kingdom of God, and the name of Jeſus Chriſt, they were [19] baptized both men and women.

[17] 1 *John* 5.-4. ¶ [18] The Adminiſtration and Affairs both of the Kingdom of Grace and Glory. ¶ [19] *Ch.* 16. 15.

13 Then Simon himſelf [20] believed alſo: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondred, beholding the † [21] miracles and ſigns which were done.

† Gr. *ſigns and great miracles.*

[20] *Ver.* 21. Acknowledged the Truth of the Goſpel, and joyn'd himſelf to the Church, being fully convinc'd of the Divinity of Chriſt, who gave more Power to *Phillip*, than the Devil did to him. ¶ [21] See on *ch.* 2. 22.

14 Now when the apoſtles which were at Jeruſalem, heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they [22] ſent unto them Peter and John.

[22] 1 *Theſſ.* 3. 2.

15 Who when they were come down, prayed for them that they might receive the [23] holy Ghoſt.

[23] His extraordinary Gifts for the Work of the Miniſtry.

16 (For * as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only * they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jeſus.

* Ch. 19. 2.
* Matt. 28. 19. Chap. 2. 38.

17 Then * [24] laid they *their* hands on [25] them, and they received the holy Ghoſt.

* Chap. 6. 6. & 19. 6.

[24] See on *Matt.* 19. 15. ¶ [25] Thoſe particular Perſons that were deſigned for the Miniſtry.

18 And when Simon ſaw that through laying on of the apoſtles hands, the holy Ghoſt was given, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Give me alſo this power, that on whomſoever I lay hands, he may receive the holy Ghoſt.

20 But Peter ſaid unto him, Thy [26] money periſh with thee, becauſe thou * haſt thought that the gift of God may be purchaſed with money.

* Matt. 10. 8. See 2 King. 5. 16.

[26] *Ch.* 13. 10. Both thou and thy Money ſhall periſh together, (except thou repent.)

21 Thou haſt neither part nor lot [27] in this matter: for [28] thy heart is not right in the ſight of God.

[27] This Gift: (*viz.* ſo as to receive or beſtow it.) ¶ [28] Thou doſt not ſincerely aim at the Glory of God herein, (but thine own Applauſe and Eſteem.)

Chap. 8. 4037.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedneſs, and pray God, if [29] perhaps [30] the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

[29] As *Dan.* 4. 27. *Joel* 2. 14. 2 *Tim.* 2. 25. ¶ [30] The Deſign, Contrivance.

23 For I perceive that thou art in [31] the gall of bitterneſs, and *in* the [32] bond of iniquity.

[31] *Deut.* 29.-18. & 32.-32. In a ſtate moſt offenſive and diſtaſteful to God. ¶ [32] Under the power of Corruption, of Hypocriſie, and Ambition.

24 Then anſwered Simon, and ſaid, * Pray ye to the Lord for me, that [33] none of theſe things which ye have ſpoken come upon me.

* Numb. 21. 7. 1 King. 13. 6.

[33] That Deſtruction mentioned, *v.* 20. (He is concern'd only for the Puniſhment, as *Pharaoh* was, *Exod.* 8. 8. & 10. 17.)

25 And they, when they had [34] teſtified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jeruſalem, and preached the goſpel in many villages of the Samaritanes.

[34] See on *ch.* 20. 21.

26 And the angel of the Lord ſpake unto Philip, ſaying, Ariſe, and go toward the ſouth, unto the way that goeth down from Jeruſalem unto Gaza, which is deſert.

27 And he aroſe and went: and behold * a man of Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treaſure, and had come to Jeruſalem for to [35] worſhip,

* Zeph. 3. 10.

[35] 1 *King.* 8. 41. *John* 12. 20.

28 Was returning, and ſitting in his chariot, [36] read Eſaias the prophet.

[36] *Deut.* 6. 6, 7. *Col.* 3. 16.

29 Then the Spirit ſaid unto Philip, Go near and joyn thy ſelf to this chariot.

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him read the prophet Eſaias, and ſaid, Underſtandeſt thou what thou readeſt?

31 And he ſaid, [37] How can I, except ſome man ſhould guide me? and he [38] deſired Philip that he would come up and ſit with him.

[37] *Rom.* 10. 14. [38] *Mal.* 2. 7. *Prov.* 2. 2, 3.

32 The place of the ſcripture which he read, was this, [39] He was led as a ſheep to the ſlaughter, and like a lamb dumb before his ſhearer, ſo opened he not his mouth.

[39] *Iſa.* 53. 5, 7.

33 In his [40] humiliation his [41] judgment was taken away: and who ſhall declare his [42] generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

[40] *Phil.* 2. 7, 8. ¶ [41] That juſt and righteous dealing which ought to have been uſed towards him. ¶ [42] The wickedneſs of that Age, that uſed him thus.

34 And the eunuch anſwered Philip, and ſaid, I pray thee [43] of whom ſpeaketh the prophet this? of himſelf, or of ſome other man?

[43] *Deut.* 17. 9. *Matt.* 2. 4.

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the ſame ſcripture, and preached unto him Jeſus.

Mark 4. 10.

36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a certain water: and the eunuch ſaid, See, *here is* water; * what doth hinder me to be baptized?

* Ch. 10. 47.

37 And Philip ſaid, If thou believeſt with all thine heart, thou mayeſt. And he [44] anſwered and ſaid, * I believe that Jeſus Chriſt is the Son of God.

[44] 1 *Pet.* 3. 15.
* Matt. 16. 16. John 6. 69. & 11. 27. Ch. 9. 20. 1 John 4. 15. & 5. 5.

38 And he commanded the chariot to ſtand ſtill: and they [45] went down both into the water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized him.

[45] *Matt.* 3. 16.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, the ſpirit of the Lord [46] caught away Philip, that the eunuch ſaw him no more: and he went on his way [47] rejoycing.

[46] 1 *Kings* 18. 12. 2 *Kings* 2. 16. *Ezek.* 3. 12, 14. ¶ [47] *Ver.* 8. *ch.* 16. 34. *Rom.* 5.-2.

Chap. 9. 40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and paſſing through, he preached in [48] all the cities till he came to Ceſarea.

4037.

[48] *Matt.* 9. 37.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Saul going toward Damaſcus,* 4 *is ſtricken to the earth,* 10 *is called to the Apoſtleſhip:* 18 *Baptized by Ananias,* 20 *he preacheth Chriſt.*

4038. AND Saul yet [1] breathing out threatnings, and ſlaughter againſt the diſciples of the Lord, went unto the high prieſt,

[1] *Ch.* 8. 3. *Gal.* 1. 13. 1 *Tim.* 1. 13. *Pſal.* 27.-12.

2 And deſired of him [2] letters to Damaſcus to the ſynagogues, that if he found any † of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jeruſalem.

† Gr. *of the way.* So Ch. 19. 9, 23.

[2] *Eſth.* 3. 12. A Warrant or Commiſſion, *ch.* 26. 12.

* Ch. 22. 6. & 26. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 8.

3 And * [3] as he journeyed he came [4] near Damaſcus: and ſuddenly there ſhined round about him a [5] light from heaven.

[3] *Ezek.* 16. 6. ¶ [4] About Noon, *ch.* 26. 6, 13. ¶ [5] Above the Brightneſs of the Sun, *ch.* 26. 13.

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice ſaying unto him, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou [6] me?

[6] *Iſa.* 63. 9. *Matt.* 25.-40. 1 *Cor.* 12. 12.

5 And he ſaid, [7] Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord ſaid, I am Jeſus whom thou perſecuteſt:

* Ch. 5. 39. * [8] *It is* hard for thee to kick againſt the pricks.

[7] 1 *Sam.* 3. 10. 1 *Tim.* 1. 13. ¶ [8] *Job* 9.-4. 1 *Cor.* 10. 22. Thou wilt but hurt thy ſelf by oppoſing me, *Luke* 20.-18. (and therefore 'tis thy beſt way to yield.)

6 And he trembling and aſtoniſhed, ſaid, Lord,

* Luke 3. 10. Ch. 2. 37. [9] *Ch.* 16.-14, 30. *Pſal.* 94. 12. * Dan. 10. 7. * [9] what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *ſaid* unto him, Ariſe and go into the city, and it ſhall be told thee what thou muſt do.

7 And * the men which journeyed with him ſtood ſpeechleſs, hearing a [10] voice, but ſeeing no man.

[10] A confuſed ſound, but not ſo diſtinctly as to underſtand it, *ch.* 22.-9.

8 And Saul aroſe from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he [11] ſaw no man: but they led him by the hand, and [12] brought *him* into Damaſcus.

[11] His Sight was taken away at preſent. ¶ [12] 2 *Kings* 6. 19.

9 And he was three days [13] without ſight, and [14] neither did eat nor drink.

[13] To mind him of his ſpiritual Blindneſs, which he was inſenſible of before, though he was acquainted with the Letter of the Law; (as here his eyes were open, *ver.* 8.) 2 *Cor.* 3. 18. ¶ [14] Being in a kind of Ecſtaſie, and probably, ſpending a good part of that time in Prayer, (*v.* 11.) and Humiliation: at which time he had a Viſion, (*v.* 12.) and perhaps that Revelation (2 *Cor.* 12. 2.) wherein Chriſt reveal'd the Goſpel to him, (*Gal.* 1. 12, 16.) for, *v.* 20.

10 ¶ And there was a certain diſciple at Damaſcus, named [15] Ananias, and to him ſaid the Lord in a viſion, Ananias. And he ſaid, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.

[15] *Ch.* 22. 12. *Numb.* 12. 6.

11 And the Lord *ſaid* unto him, Ariſe, and go into the ſtreet which is called Straight, and enquire in the houſe of Judas, for *one* called Saul * of Tarſus: for behold, he [16] prayeth;

* Ch. 21. 39. & 22. 3. [16] *Pſal.* 32. 6. [17] *Pſal.* 50. 15. *Dan.* 9. 20.

12 And hath [17] ſeen in a viſion a man named Ananias, coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his ſight.

13 Then Ananias anſwered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, how much evil he hath done to thy ſaints at Jeruſalem:

[18] *Rom.* 10. 14. * Ch. 13. 2. Rom. 1. 1. Gal. 1. 15. Eph. 3. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 2. 11.

14 And here he hath authority from the chief prieſts, to bind all that [18] call on thy name.

15 But the Lord ſaid unto him, Go thy way: for * he is a [19] choſen veſſel unto me, to bear my name before the * [20] Gentiles, and * kings, and the children of Iſrael.

Chap. 9. 4038.

[19] *Rom.* 9. 23. 2 *Tim.* 2. 20. One made choice of by me for great things, both by way of Doing and Suffering. ¶ [20] *Ch.* 22. 21. (ſee there) *Rom.* 15. 16, 19.

* Rom. 1. 5. * Ch. 25. 22. * Ch. 21. 11. 2 Cor. 11. 23.

16 For * I will ſhew him how great things he muſt ſuffer for my name's ſake.

* Ch. 22. 12. * Ch. 8. 17. [21] See on *Matt.* 19. 15. [22] 1 *Cor.* 15. 8. * Ch. 8. 15.

17 And * Ananias went his way, and entred into the houſe; and * [21] putting his hands on him, ſaid, Brother Saul, the Lord (*even* Jeſus that [22] appeared unto thee in the way as thou cameſt) hath ſent me, that thou mighteſt receive thy ſight, and * be filled with the holy Ghoſt.

18 And immediately there [23] fell from his eyes as it had been ſcales; and he received ſight forthwith, and aroſe, and was baptized.

[23] 2 *Cor.* 3. 14.

19 And when he had received meat, he was ſtrengthened. Then was Saul certain days with the diſciples which were at Damaſcus.

20 And ſtraightway he [24] preached Chriſt in the ſynagogues, that * he is the Son of God.

[24] *Gal.* 1. 23. * Ch. 8. 37.

21 But all that heard *him* were amazed, and ſaid, [25] Is not this he that deſtroyed them which called on this name in Jeruſalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief prieſts?

[25] *Matt.* 13. 54, 55. 1 *Sam.* 10.-11.

22 But Saul increaſed the more in [26] ſtrength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damaſcus, proving that this is very [27] Chriſt.

[26] Boldneſs and Reſolution to encounter all Oppoſition. ¶ [27] The promis'd and long-expected Meſſia.

23 ¶ And after that [28] many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counſel to kill him.

[28] Three years, *Gal.* 1. 18.

24 But their [29] laying await was known of Saul: and they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

[29] 2 *Cor.* 11. 32, 33.

25 Then the diſciples took him by night, and * let [30] *him* down by the wall in a basket.

* 1 Sam. 19. 12. [30] *Joſh.* 2. 15.

26 And * when Saul was [31] come to Jeruſalem, he aſſayed to joyn himſelf to the diſciples: but they were all [32] afraid of him, and believed not that he was a diſciple.

* Ch. 21. 7. [31] *Gal.* 1. 18. [32] *Matt.* 10. 17.

27 But * Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the [33] apoſtles, and declared unto them how he had ſeen the Lord in the way, and that he had ſpoken to him, and how he had preached [34] boldly at Damaſcus in the name of Jeſus.

* Ch. 4. 36. [33] *Peter* and *James*, *Gal.* 1. 18, 19. ¶ [34] *Ch.* 4. 13. *Eph.* 6. 19.

28 And he was with them [35] coming in, and going out at Jeruſalem.

[35] Employing himſelf diligently about the Work of the Miniſtry.

29 And he ſpake boldly in the name of the Lord Jeſus, and diſputed againſt the [36] Grecians: but they went about to ſlay him.

[36] See on *ch.* 6. 1.

30 *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Ceſarea, and ſent him forth to Tarſus.

31 [37] Then had the churches [38] reſt throughout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were [39] edified, and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in [40] the comfort of the holy Ghoſt, were multiplied.

[37] After *Saul*'s Converſion. ¶ [38] Freedom from Perſecution. ¶ [39] Increaſed in Knowledge, Faith, Love, and all other Graces, and were more and more confirmed therein. We ſhould improve our outward Peace and Liberty to a progreſs in Holineſs. ¶ [40] That inward Joy, Delight, and Satisfaction of Mind which was wrought in 'em by the Holy Ghoſt.

32 ¶ And it came to paſs, as Peter paſſed throughout all *quarters*, he came down alſo to the [41] ſaints which dwelt at Lydda.

[41] Jewiſh Chriſtians, *Gal.* 2.-7,-9.

33 And there he found a certain man named Eneas, which had kept his bed [42] eight years, and was ſick of the palſie.

[42] *Ch.* 3. 2. *Matt.* 9. 20.

34 And

Chap. 10. 4041.

34 And Peter ſaid unto him, Eneas, [43] Jeſus Chriſt maketh thee whole: ariſe and make thy bed. And he aroſe immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda, and Saron, ſaw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain diſciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called ‖ Dorcas: this woman was full of [44] good works, and alms-deeds which ſhe did.

‖ Or, Doe, or Roe.

37 And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that ſhe was ſick and died: whom when they had waſhed, they laid *her* in an upper chamber.

38 And for as much as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the diſciples had heard that Peter was there, they ſent unto him two men, deſiring *him* that he would not ‖ delay to come to them.

‖ Or, be grieved.

39 Then Peter aroſe, and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows ſtood by him [45] weeping, and [46] ſhewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made while ſhe was with them.

40 But Peter [47] put them all forth, and kneeled down and [48] prayed, and turning *him* to the body, ſaid, Tabitha, ariſe. And ſhe opened her eyes: and when ſhe ſaw Peter, ſhe ſat up.

[43] To avoid all ſhew of Vain-glory; as *Matt.* 9. 25. *Mark* 5. 40. ¶ [44] 2 *Kings* 4.-33.

41 And he gave her his hand, and lift her up; and when he had called the ſaints and widows, preſented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to paſs, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

CHAP. X.

1 Cornelius ſendeth for Peter: 10 *who by a viſion* 15, 20, *is taught not to deſpiſe the Gentiles.* 34 *Peter preacheth.* 44 *The holy Ghoſt falleth on the hearers.* 48 *They are baptized.*

4045.

1 THere was a certain man in Ceſarea, called Cornelius, [2] a centurion of the band called the Italian *band*.

[1] Hitherto we have had an Account wholly of the Apoſtles Converſe with, and Preaching to the Jews: Here he begins to relate their Preaching to, and Converſe with the Gentiles, and the Occaſion thereof, in this Chapter. ¶ [2] A Captain of a hundred Souldiers.

2 [3] *A* devout *man*, and one that [4] feared God with [5] all his houſe, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God [6] alway.

[3] See on *ch.* 2. 5. ¶ [4] Walk'd up to the Light he had, *v.* 35. ¶ [5] *Gen.* 18. 19. *Joſh.* 24. 15. ¶ [6] See on 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 17.

3 He ſaw in [7] a viſion evidently, [8] about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and ſaying unto him, Cornelius.

[7] *Dan.* 9. 21. An Appearance of an Angel, (*v.* 30.) which he ſaw with his Bodily Eyes, waking. ¶ [8] The time of Prayer, *ch.* 31.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and ſaid, [9] What is it, Lord? And he ſaid unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are [10] come up for a memorial before God.

[9] What's the matter? What's thy Pleaſure? ¶ [10] *Pſal.* 141. 2. *Heb.* 13. 16. *Rev.* 8. 3. Had in remembrance, (*v.* 31.) taken notice of, accepted, and ſhall be rewarded.

5 And now ſend men to Joppa and call for *one* Simon, whoſe ſurname is Peter:

6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whoſe houſe is by the ſea-ſide: he ſhall tell thee what thou oughteſt to do.

7 And when the angel which ſpake unto Cornelius, was departed, he called two of his houſhold-ſervants, and a [3] devout ſouldier of them that waited on him continually:

8 And when he had declared all *theſe* things unto them, he ſent them to Joppa.

Chap. 10. 4045.

9 ¶ On the morrow as they went on their Journey, and drew nigh unto the city, * Peter went up upon the [11] houſe top to pray, about the [12] ſixth hour.

* Ch. 11. 5, &c.
[11] *Matt.* 6. 6. 1 *Tim.* 2. 8.
[12] *Pſal.* 55. 17.

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a [13] trance,

[13] *Numb.* 24. 4. *Rev.* 1. 10. 2 *Cor.* 12. 1, 2. which is when the outward Senſes being bound up, as it were with ſleep, and the Mind wholly at liberty to be employ'd about Spiritual things, God's Will is reveal'd to the Underſtanding by way of intellectual Viſion.

11 And * ſaw heaven opened, and a certain veſſel deſcending unto him, as it had been a great ſheet, knit at [14] the four corners, and let down to the earth:

* Ch. 7. 56. Rev. 19. 11.
[14] *Matt.* 8. 11.

12 Wherein were [15] all manner of four-footed beaſts of the earth, and wild beaſts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

[15] *Matt.* 13.-47. *viz.* Both clean and unclean, noting both Jews and Gentiles; and likewiſe all ſorts of Sinners all the world over, of them ſhould the Catholick Church conſiſt.

13 And there came a voice to him, Riſe, Peter, kill, and [16] eat.

[16] *Viz.* Indifferently; of any of theſe things; to note, that he ſhould converſe freely with all ſorts, Gentiles as well as Jews.

14 But Peter ſaid, [17] Not ſo, Lord; * for I have never eaten any thing that is [18] common or [19] unclean.

* Lev. 11. 4. Deut. 14. 7. Ezek. 4. 14.
[17] *Rom.* 10.-2. ¶ [18] Which the Gentiles commonly uſe, and is unclean in the whole kind. ¶ [19] *Viz.* By ſome Accident.

15 And the voice *ſpake* unto him again the ſecond time, * What God hath [20] cleanſed, *that* call not thou common.

* Matt. 15. 11. Rom. 14. 17, 20. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15.
[20] Accounts clean, and would have to be uſed as ſuch. *q. d.* Where God makes no difference, don't thou make any, *ch.* 15. 9.

16 This was done [21] thrice: and the veſſel was received up again [22] into heaven.

[21] *John* 21. 17. That he might take the better notice of it, and give the more heed to it. ¶ [22] To note, that the Gentiles ſhould become Members of the Church, and be admitted into Heaven, as well as the Jews.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himſelf what this viſion, which he had ſeen, ſhould mean; behold, the men which were ſent from Cornelius, had made enquiry for Simon's houſe, and ſtood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Simon which was ſurnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter [23] thought on the viſion, [24] the ſpirit ſaid unto him, Behold, three men ſeek thee.

[23] *Ver.* 17. *Luke* 1. 29. ¶ [24] *Ch.* 11. 12. *John* 16. 13.

20 [25] Ariſe therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, [26] doubting nothing: for I have ſent them.

[25] *Ch.* 15. 7. ¶ [26] Though they be Gentiles: (for though they knew the Gentiles ſhould be called, yet they thought it ſhould be by incorporating them into the Jewiſh Church by Circumciſion, and ſo making 'em Proſelytes: wherein *Peter* is now undeceived.)

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were ſent unto him from Cornelius; and ſaid, Behold, I am he whom ye ſeek: what *is* the cauſe wherefore ye are come?

22 And they ſaid, Cornelius the centurion, a juſt man, and one that feareth [27] God, and [28] of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel, to ſend for thee into his houſe, and to hear words of thee.

[27] The true God (as you do.) ¶ [28] *Viz.* For his Piety and Charity, *v.* 2.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged *them.*

Chap. 10. 4045.

10 And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow, after they entred into Ceſarea: and Cornelius waited for them, and had [29] called together his kinſmen and near friends.

[29] *John* 4. 28, 29.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and [30] worſhipped *him*.

[30] Though it was but civil reverence he gave him, yet *Peter* perceived that it exceeded its due bounds, and ſo refuſed it; as *Rev.* 19. 10. & 22. 8.

* Ch. 14. 14. Rev. 19. 10. & 22. 9.

26 But Peter took him up, ſaying, * Stand up; [31] I my ſelf alſo am a man.

[31] *Pſal.* 114. 15.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he ſaid unto them, Ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew, to keep company, or [32] come unto one of another nation: but * God hath ſhewed me, that I ſhould [33] not call any man common or unclean.

* Ch. 15. 8. Eph. 3. 6.

[32] *John* 4. 9. To eat with, *ch.* 11. 3. *Gal.* 2. 12. ¶ [33] Not refuſe converſe and ſociety with any one for his Nation's ſake, or, upon the account of any ceremonial Pollution.

29 Therefore came I *unto you* without gainſaying, [34] aſſoon as I was ſent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have ſent for me.

[34] *Pſal.* 119. 60. *Gal.* 1. 16.

30 And Cornelius ſaid, Four days ago I was [35] faſting until this hour, and at the ninth hour I prayed in my houſe; and behold, a man ſtood before me * in bright clothing,

[35] *Dan.* 9. 20. * Matt. 28. 3. Mark 16. 5. Luke 24. 4.

31 And ſaid, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are [10] had in remembrance in the ſight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon whoſe ſurname is Peter; he is lodged in the houſe of *one* Simon a tanner, by the ſea-ſide; who when he cometh, ſhall ſpeak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I ſent to thee; and thou haſt well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here preſent before God, to hear [36] all things that are commanded thee of God.

[36] *Ch.* 22. 22.

34 ¶ Then Peter [37] opened *his* mouth, and ſaid, * Of a truth I perceive that God is [38] no reſpecter of perſons:

* Deut. 10. 17. Job 34. 19. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

[37] See on *Matt.* 5. 2. ¶ [38] National, external Priviledges or Qualifications, or Excellencies, don't procure favour and acceptance with God. See on *Rom.* 2. 11.

35 But in every nation, he that [4] feareth him, and [39] worketh righteouſneſs, is accepted with him.

[39] *Pſal.* 15. 2. *Rom.* 14. 17. Deals juſtly and charitably.

36 [40] The word which God [41] ſent unto the children of Iſrael, [42] preaching peace by Jeſus Chriſt * (he is Lord of [43] all)

* Rom. 10. 12.

[40] The Doctrine of the Goſpel. ¶ [41] See on *ch.* 3. 26. *n.* 51. ¶ [42] Offering Reconciliation with God, and Salvation, *Iſa.* 57. 19. *Luke* 2. 14. *Eph.* 2. 14, 16, 17. *Col.* 1. 20. ¶ [43] *Pſal.* 45. 11. *Phil.* 2. 9. Both of Jews and Gentiles.

37 That word *(I ſay)* [44] you know, which was publiſhed throughout all Judea, and * began [45] from Galilee, [46] after the baptiſm which John preached:

* Luke 4. 14.

[44] Have heard ſome general Rumor and Report of it. ¶ [45] *Matt.* 4. 23. ¶ [46] Preſently after that *John* began to Preach and Baptize.

38 [47] How God [48] anointed Jeſus of Nazareth with the holy Ghoſt, and with [49] power; who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppreſſed of the devil: for God was [50] with him.

[47] *q. d.* Something you have heard of this Doctrine concerning Chriſt. ¶ [48] *Luke* 4. 18. *John* 3.-34. Endued the humane Nature of Chriſt with the Fulneſs of the Graces of the Holy Ghoſt, (ſignified by the anointing uſed of old) and ſo conſecrated him to the Office of Mediator. ¶ [49] *Viz.* To work Miracles. ¶ [50] (1.) Eſſentially, as he is his Eternal Son, *John* 10.-38. *Col.* 2. 9. (2.) Hypoſtatically, as the Second Perſon of the Trinity aſſum'd the humane Nature of Chriſt. (3.) Powerfully, in thoſe Miracles he wrought. (4.) In reſpect of his ſpecial Love to him, as Mediator, *Matt.* 3. 17. *John* 8. 29. & 16.-32.

Chap. 11. 4045.

39 And we are witneſſes of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jeruſalem; whom they [51] ſlew and hanged on a tree:

[51] *Ch.* 5. 30.

40 Him God [52] raiſed up the third day, and ſhewed him openly,

[52] See on *ch.* 2. 24.

41 Not to all the people, but unto witneſſes [53] choſen before of God, *even* to us, who did eat and drink with him after he roſe from the dead.

[53] *Ch.* 13. 31.

42 And * he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to teſtifie * that it is he which was ordained of God *to be* * the [54] judge of quick and dead.

* Matt. 28. 19. Ch. 1. 8. * Ch. 17. 31. * Rom. 14. 9. 2 Tim. 4. 1. 1 Pet. 4. 5.

43 * To him give all the [55] prophets witneſs, that [56] through his name whoſoever believeth in him, ſhall receive remiſſion of ſins.

[54] See on *John* 5. 22. * Jer. 31. 34. Mic. 7. 18.

[55] See on *John* 1. 45. *n.* 94. ¶ [56] *Ch.* 4. 12. *Luke* 24. 47.

44 ¶ While Peter yet ſpake theſe words, * the [57] holy Ghoſt fell on all them which heard the word.

* Chap. 4. 31. & 8. 15, 16.

[57] His extraordinary Gifts, *v.* 45, 46.

45 And they of the circumciſion which believed, were aſtoniſhed, as many as came with Peter, becauſe that on the Gentiles alſo was poured out the gift of the holy Ghoſt.

46 For they heard them ſpeak with tongues, and [58] magnifie God. Then anſwered Peter,

[58] *Pſal.* 100. 1.

47 Can any man forbid water, that theſe ſhould not be baptized, which have received the holy Ghoſt, as well as we?

48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to [59] tarry certain days.

[59] *Ch.* 16. 15.

CHAP. XI.

1 Peter accuſed for going in to the Gentiles, 5 maketh his defence, 18 which is accepted. 19 The Goſpel is ſpread. 26 At Antioch the diſciples firſt called Chriſtians.

AND the apoſtles and [1] brethren that were in Judea, heard that the Gentiles had alſo received the word of God.

[1] Jewiſh Chriſtians.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jeruſalem, * [1] they that were of the circumciſion [2] contended with him,

* Ch. 10. 45. [2] Joſh. 22. 12, 22.

3 Saying, * Thou wenteſt in to men uncircumciſed, and didſt eat with them.

* Ch. 10. 28. Gal. 2. 12.

4 But Peter [2] rehearſed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded *it* by order unto them, ſaying,

5 I was in the city of Joppa praying; and in [3] a trance I ſaw a viſion, a certain veſſel deſcend, as it had been a great ſheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me.

[3] See on *ch.* 10. 10, &c.

6 Upon the which when I had faſtened mine eyes, I conſidered, and ſaw four-footed beaſts of the earth, and wild beaſts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air,

7 And I heard a [4] voice ſaying unto me, Ariſe, Peter; ſlay, and eat.

[4] *Iſa.* 30. 21.

8 But I ſaid, Not ſo, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entred into my mouth.

9 But the voice anſwered me again from heaven, What God hath cleanſed, *that* call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the houſe where I was, ſent from Ceſarea unto me.

12 And

Chap. 12. 4045.

12 And * the Spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover, these six brethren accompanied me, and we entred into the man's house:

*Chap. 10.19. & 15.7.

13 And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon whose surname is Peter:

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and [s] all thy house shall be saved.

[s] Ch. 16.31. Luke 19.9.

15 And as I began to speak, the holy Ghost fell on them, as on [6] us at the beginning.

[6] Ch. 2.4.

16 Then remembred I the word of the Lord, how that he said, John indeed [7] baptized with [8] water; but ye shall be [9] baptized with the holy Ghost.

[7-9] See on ch. 1.5.

17 * Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, what was I that I could [10] withstand God?

*Ch. 15.9.

[10] *Ch.* 5.39. Go about to oppose this wonderful work of God on 'em, by refusing to own 'em as the People of God, and converse with 'em as such, and bestow on 'em the outward Sign, when God had bestow'd the thing signified.

18 When they heard these things, they [11] held their peace, and [12] glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles [13] granted repentance unto life.

[11] *Josh.* 22.-30. ¶ [12] *Ch.* 21.20. ¶ [13] Afforded 'em the means to bring 'em to Repentance, and converted 'em to Christ, whereby they may be saved.

4047.

19 ¶ Now they which were [14] scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose [15] about Stephen, travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.

[14] *Ch.* 8.1, 4. ¶ [15] For his plain dealing with the Jews and their Rulers.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the [16] Grecians, preaching the [17] Lord Jesus.

[16] See on *Ch.* 6.1.
[17] *Ch.* 10.42.

21 And * the [18] hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

*Ch. 2.47.

[18] Power to work Miracles, and render their preaching successful, and so God makes their scattering, (*v.* 19.) turn to their increase.

4046

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.

23 Who when he came, and had seen [19] the grace of God, was glad, and * exhorted them all, that with [20] purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.

*Chap. 13. 43. & 14. 22.

[19] The fruits and effects of God's Grace, in their Conversion, Gifts, and holy Conversation. ¶ [20] Steady, sincere Resolution.

24 For he was a good man, and * full of the holy Ghost, and of faith: and much people was added unto the Lord.

*Chap. 6.5.

25 Then departed Barnabas to * Tarsus, for to seek Saul.

*Chap. 9.30.

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves ‖ with the church, and taught much people; and the disciples were called [21] christians first in Antioch.

‖ Or, *in.*

[21] Thus the Believers, both of Jews and Gentiles are united in one common Name.

27 ¶ And in these days came [22] prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.

[22] 1 *Cor.* 14.28. *Eph.* 4.11.

28 And there stood up one of them named * Agabus, and signified by the spirit, that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius Cesar.

*Chap. 21.10.

29 Then the disciples, every man [23] according to his ability, determined to send [24] relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea.

Chap. 12. 4046.

[23] *Ezra* 2.69. *Neh.* 5.8. 2 *Cor.* 8.3. 1 *Pet.* 4.11. ¶ [24] 1 *Cor.* 16.1. 2 *Cor.* 8.9. *Gal.* 2.10.

30 Which also they did, and [25] sent it to the [26] elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

[25] *Ch.* 12.25. ¶ [26] Governours or Officers of the Church, 1 *Pet.* 5.1. 2 *John* 1.

CHAP. XII.

4047.

1 Herod persecuteth the Christians, killeth James, Imprisoneth Peter, who is delivered by the Angel. 20 Herods pride and miserable death.

NOW about that time, Herod the king ‖ stretched forth *his* hands to vex certain of the Church.

‖ Or, *began.*

2 And he [1] killed James * the brother of John with the sword.

[1] *Matt.* 20.23. * Matt. 4.21.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further, to take Peter also. (Then were * the days of unleavened bread.)

* Exod. 23.15.

4 And * when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him, intending after Easter to bring him forth [2] to the people.

* John 21.18.

[2] To expose him to their Rage.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison; but ‖ prayer was made [3] without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

‖ Or, *instant and earnest prayer was made.*

[3] *Luke* 18.1. 1 *Thess.* 5.17. *James* 5.-16. *Heb.* 13.3.

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, [4] the same night Peter was [5] sleeping between two souldiers, bound with two chains; and the keepers before the door kept the prison.

[4] *Gen.* 22.14. 1 *Sam.* 23.26. ¶ [5] *Rom.* 5.1. *Psal.* 3.5, 6.

7 And behold, the [6] angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his* hands.

[6] *Ch.* 5.19.

8 And the Angel said unto him, Gird thy self, and bind on thy sandals: and so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out, and followed him, and [7] wist not that it was true which was done by the angel: but thought he saw a vision.

[7] *Psal.* 126.1. *Gen.* 45.26. *Luke* 24.11.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city, * which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out and passed on through one street, and forthwith the angel departed from him.

* Chap. 16.26.

11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath [8] sent his angel, and hath [9] delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and [10] *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

[8] *Dan.* 6.22. ¶ [9] 2 *Tim.* 4.-17. *Psal.* 34.7. ¶ [10] From that punishment which all the Jews look'd for that I should have suffer'd.

12 And when he had considered *the things*, * he came to the house of Mary the mother of * John, whose surname was Mark, where [11] many were gathered together, praying.

* Chap. 4.23. * Chap. 15.37. [11] *Ver.* 5. *Isa.* 65.14. *Dan.* 9.20.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came ‖ to hearken, named Rhoda.

‖ Or, *to ask who was there.*

14 And when she knew Peters voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art [12] mad. But

[12] *Luke* 24.11.

Chap. 13. 4047.

But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they it is his [13] angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door*, and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he * beckening unto them with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto them how [14] the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now assoon as it was day, there was no small stir among the souldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that *they* should be put to death. And he went down from Judea to Cesarea, and *there* abode.

20 ¶ And Herod ‖ was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: But they came with one accord to him, and having made Blastus † the kings chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because their countrey was [15] nourished by the kings *countrey*.

21 And upon a set day, Herod arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, *saying*, *It is* the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

24 ¶ But * the word of God [16] grew and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had [17] fulfilled *their* ‖ ministry, and * took with them John whose surname was Mark.

[13] *Mat.* 18. 10. *Psal.* 34. 7.

* Chap. 13. 16. & 19. 33. & 21. 40.

[14] *Ver.* 11. *Ps.* 102. 20, 21.

‖ Or, *have an hostile mind, intending war.*

† Gr. *that was over the kings bed chamber.*

[15] 1 *Kings* 5. 9, 11. *Ezek.* 27. 17.

* Isa. 55. 11.

[16] *Ch.* 6. 7. & 19. 20. *Col.* 1. 6.

‖ Or, *charge.*

Chap. 11. 26, 30.

* Chap. 13. 5, 13.

[17] Dispatch'd this Service of carrying Relief to the Jewish Christians, *ch.* 11. 29, 30.

CHAP. XIII.

4048.

1 *Paul and Barnabas chosen to go to the Gentiles.* 7 *Of Sergius Paulus, and Elymas the sorcerer.* 14 *Paul teacheth at Antioch.* 42 *The Gentiles believe:* 45 *The Jews blaspheme.*

* Chap. 14. 26.

NOW there were * in the church that was at Antioch, certain [1] prophets and [2] teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cirene, and Manaen, ‖ which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

‖ Or, *Herods foster-brother.*

[1] *Cor.* 14. 1. Who foretold things to come, which concern'd the Church to know; as *ch.* 11. 28. & 21. 10, 11. and also interpreted Prophetical Scriptures by Divine Inspiration. ¶ [2] Ordinary Pastors, to instruct and govern the Church.

2 As they [3] ministred to the Lord, and fasted, the holy Ghost said, * [4] Separate me Barnabas and Saul, for the [5] work * whereunto I have called them.

* Rom. 1. 1. Gal. 2. 9.

* Matt. 9. 38. Rom. 10. 15. Heb. 5. 4.

[3] By Preaching, Prayer, and all publick Worship. ¶ [4] *Ch.* 9. 15. Set 'em apart from the Service of this particular Church, (where there are other Teachers enow.) ¶ [5] To preach the Gospel to the Gentiles, *ch.* 22. 21.

3 And when they had [6] fasted and prayed, and [7] laid their hands on them, they sent *them* away.

[6] *Ch.* 6. 6. & 14. 23. ¶ [7] See on *Matt.* 19. 15.

[8] *Mat.* 9. 38. *Rom.* 10. 15.

4 ¶ So they being [8] sent forth by the holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the [9] Synagogues of the [10] Jews: and they had also * John to *their* [11] ministry.

Chap. 13. 4048.

Chap. 12. 25. & 15. 37.

[9] *Ch.* 5. 20. *Matt.* 10. 27. ¶ [10] (Whom they always went to first, (*v.* 14. *ch.* 14. 1. & 17. 1, 2, 10. & 18. 4, 6, 7, 19.) though sent chiefly to the Gentiles.) ¶ [11] To be employ'd by them as they saw occasion.

6 And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain [12] sorcerer, a [13] false prophet, a Jew whose name *was* Barjesus.

[12] *Ch.* 8. 9. One that wrought by the Devil. ¶ [13] Who (by the Devil's help) pretended to foretel things; like our Astrologers.

7 Which was with the deputy of the countrey, Sergius Paulus, a [14] prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.

[14] An understanding Person in all Civil, Secular Affairs.

8 But * Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) [15] withstood them, seeking to [16] turn away the deputy from the faith.

* Exod. 7. 11.

[15] 2 *Tim.* 3. 8. ¶ [16] To hinder him from embracing the Gospel.

9 Then Saul, (who also *is called* [17] Paul) [18] filled with the holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

[17] *Paul* being to give over his Apostleship among the Hebrews, and called now (*v.* 2, 3.) to be a Preacher to the Gentiles, lays aside the use of his Hebrew Name, and takes up this, which was more familiar to the Gentiles, whereby he'd give 'em to know, that he was now appropriated and dedicated to the Service of their Faith: that so he might render himself more acceptable to 'em. ¶ [18] Being under an extraordinary impulse, and motion of the Spirit.

10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou [19] child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease [20] to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

[19] *Matt.* 3. 7. *John* 8. 44. 1 *John* 3. 8. Acted by him, and like unto him. ¶ [20] By thy Sorceries, subtile Insinuations, mischievous and wicked Suggestions, to hinder Persons from walking in the right way to Life.

11 And now behold, [21] the hand of the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

[21] *Ezek.* 6. 14

12 Then the deputy when he [22] saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the [23] doctrine of the Lord.

[22] *Ch.* 9. 35. ¶ [23] (Which was attended and confirmed by such Miracles.)

13 Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphilia: and John [24] departing from them, returned to Jerusalem.

[24] (Wherein he did ill, *ch.* 15. 38.)

14 ¶ But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath-day, and sat down.

15 And after * the [25] reading of the law and the prophets, the [26] rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Ye men *and* brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

* Verse 27.

[25] *Ch.* 15. 21.

[26] See on *Mark* 5. 22.

16 Then Paul stood up, and * beckning with *his* hand, said, Men of Israel, and ye [27] that fear God, give audience.

* Chap. 12. 17.

[27] Religious Proselytes, *v.* 43.

17 The God of this people of Israel [28] chose our fathers, and [29] exalted the people * when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, and with an [30] high arm brought he them out of it.

* Exod. 1. 1.

[28] *Psal.* 147. 19, 20. ¶ [29] Preferr'd them above the *Egyptians*. ¶ [30] *Exod.* 6. 6. & 13. 14.

18 And about the time [31] of forty years † [32] suffered he their manners in the wilderness.

† Gr. ἐτροποφόρησεν perhaps for ἐτροφοφόρησεν, *bore*, or, *fed them, as a nurse beareth*

[31] *Exod.* 16. 2, 35. *Num.* 14. 34. *Psal.* 95. 10. ¶ [32] *Num.* 14. 22. Endur'd, with much long-suffering, all their Murmurings and Rebellions, and dealt very kindly with 'em, for all that.

19 And

Chap. 13. 4048.

19 And when he had destroyed [33] seven nations in the land of Canaan, [34] he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that he gave *unto them* [35] judges, about the space [36] of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

21 And afterward they [37] desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years.

22 And when he had [38] removed him, [39] he raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, [40] I have found David *the son* of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfill all my will.

[38] 1 *Sam.* 15. 28. ¶ [39] Appointed and authorized, 1 *Sam.* 16. 13. ¶ [40] *Psal.* 89. 20.

23 [41] Of this mans seed hath God according to *his* [42] promise, [43] raised unto Israel a Saviour, Jesus.

[41] 2 *Sam.* 7. 12. *Isa.* 11. 1. See on *Rom.* 1. 3. ¶ [42] *Jer.* 23. 5. ¶ [43] *Ch.* 2. 30. & 3. 22, 26. & 5. 30. & 7. 37. *Luke* 1. 69. Design'd him for this Work, put Authority upon him, and given him Commission to save Sinners.

24 * When John had first preached [44] before his coming, [45] the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.

[44] Immediately before his entrance upon his publick Ministry. ¶ [45] *Ch.* 19. 4. See on *Mark* 1. 4. Which was a Profession of, and Obligation to Repentance, and all other Gospel-duties.

25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, [46] Whom think ye that I am? I am not *he*. But behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of *his* feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 Men *and* brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and [47] whosoever among you [27] feareth God, * to you is the [48] word of this salvation sent.

[47] *Viz.* Of the Gentiles, *v.* 42. ¶ [48] The Gospel, which only shews the true way of Salvation.

27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they [49] knew him not, nor yet the [50] voices of the prophets which are [51] read every sabbath-day, they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him*.

[49] *Ch.* 3. 17. *John* 16.-3. 1 *Cor.* 2. 8. *Viz.* To be the promised Messia. ¶ [50] Understood not the true sense and meaning of the Prophets. ¶ [51] *Ch.* 15. 21.

28 * [52] And though they found no cause of death *in him*, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, * they took *him* down from the [53] tree, and laid *him* in a sepulcher.

30 * But God raised him from the dead:

31 And he was [54] seen many days of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who are his witnesses unto the people.

32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the [55] promise which was made unto the fathers,

[55] *Ch.* 2. 39. *Gen.* 3. 15. & 22.-18. & 26.-4. & 49. 10. *Deut.* 18. 15. 2 *Sam.* 7. 12. *Psal.* 132. 11. *Isa.* 4. 2. & 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 40. 10. *Jer.* 23. 5. & 33. 14. *Ezek.* 34. 23. & 37. 24. *Dan.* 9. 24, 25. *Mic.* 5. 2. *Zach.* 6. 12. & 9. 9. *viz.* Of sending his Son to be the Messia, and Ruler of his Church.

33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath [56] raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, [57] Thou art my son, [58] this day have I [59] begotten thee.

[56] Or, [*raised up Jesus.*] See *n.* 43. ¶ [57] *Psal.* 2. 7. *Heb.* 1. 5. & 5. 5. ¶ [58] (1.) From all Eternity, (which is always present) as God. (2.) Of thy Incarnation, as Man. (3.) And of thy Resurrection, and Advancement to my Right Hand. ¶ [59] Manifested thee to be my Son indeed, *Rom.* 1. 4.

34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, *now* no more to return † to corruption, he said on this wise, I will [60] give you the sure † mercies of David.

† To that State which tends to Corruption, and wherein Mens Bodies use to be corrupted. ¶ [60] *Isa.* 55. 3. Perform those Promises, and bestow those Blessings, which in Faithfulness, and of Free Grace, I promis'd to *David*, (*Psal.* 89. 4, 19.) concerning the Messia, and his not seeing corruption, and his Eternal Kingdom: (and therefore he must needs be raised again)

35 Wherefore he saith also in another *psalm*, * [61] Thou shalt not suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

36 For David after he had ‖ [62] served his own generation by the will of God, * [63] fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption.

[62] *Ch.* 20. 24. 2 *Tim.* 4. 7. Dispatch'd all that business which God appointed him to do for the good of his People, as Prophet and King. ¶ [63] *Ch.* 2. 29. (And therefore these Promises were not meant of, nor performed to himself, in his own personal capacity.)

37 But he whom God raised again, saw no corruption.

38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that [64] through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins:

[64] *Luke* 24. 47. 1 *Tim.* 2. 5. 1 *John* 2. 12. Through his Performance, and Faith therein, *Ch.* 10. 43.

39 And * by him all that believe are [65] justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified [66] by the law of Moses.

[65] Acquitted, discharged, made guiltless. ¶ [66] By any of those Sacrifices which the Ceremonial Law appointed for the Expiation of Sin: (for they reach'd only to a Ceremonial, outward Expiation, not to the Conscience, *Heb.* 9. 9, 13, 14, & 10. 1, 11.)

40 Beware therefore, lest [67] that come upon you which is spoken of in the prophets,

[67] That Prophecy be fulfill'd upon you, (which was spoken of your Forefathers, in reference to the *Chaldeans.*)

41 Behold, ye [68] despisers, and [69] wonder, and [70] perish: for ' I work a work in your days, [71] a work which you shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.

[68] *Hab.* 1. 5. *Prov.* 1. 30. *Isa.* 28. 14. Undervaluers and Rejecters of Christ. ¶ [69] Be amazed at the Judgments coming upon you. ¶ [70] Whereby your Commonwealth shall be utterly destroy'd. ¶ [71] Of taking the Gospel from you, for your Impenitency, and sending it to the Gentiles; and of the *Romans* coming to destroy you.

42 And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the [72] Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them † the next sabbath.

43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews, and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas; who speaking to them, perswaded them to [73] continue in the [74] grace of God.

[72] *Ch.* 11. 23. & 14. 22. ¶ [74] The Doctrine of the Gospel; as *Tit.* 2. 11. 1 *Pet.* 5. 12. (and not seek for Justification by the Law which some urged.)

44 ¶ And the next sabbath-day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God.

45 But when the [75] Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and * spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, [76] contradicting and blaspheming.

[75] *Ver.* 50. & 14. 2, 19. & 17. 5, 13. *Matt.* 23. 13. 1 *Thess.* 2. 14. ¶ [76] *Ch.* 6.-9.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas [77] waxed bold, and said, * It was necessary that the word of God should [78] first have been spoken to you: but * seeing ye [79] put it from you, and [80] judge your selves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, [81] we turn to the Gentiles.

[77] *Ch.* 4. 29. ¶ [78] See on *Matt.* 10. 6. ¶ [79] *Ch.* 7. 51. *John* 1. 11. Stubbornly and wilfully refuse to embrace it. ¶ [80] Thereby declaring your selves unfit to have the Gospel (which is the only means of obtaining Eternal Life) any longer preach'd to you. ¶ [81] *Ch.* 18.-6. & 28. 28.

47 For so hath the [82] Lord commanded us, *saying*, [83] I have sent thee to be [84] a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be [85] for salvation unto the ends of the earth.

[82] God

Chap. 13. 4048.

things: which the Septuag. Isa. 55. 3. and in many other places, use for that which is in the Hebrew *mercies.*

* Psal. 16. 10. Chap. 2. 31.

[61] See on *Ch.* 2. 27.

‖ Or, *in his own age served the will of God.*

* 1 King 2. 10.

[72] Proselytes, *v.* 16, 26, 43.

† Gr. *in the week between*, or, *in the sabbath between.*

* Chap. 18. 6. 1 Pet. 4. 4.

* Chap. 3. 26. Rom. 1. 16.

* Exod. 32. 10. Isa. 55. 5. Matt. 21. 43. Rom. 10. 19.

* Matt. 3. 1.

[46] *John* 1. 20, 26, 27. *Matt.* 3. 11.

* Matt. 10. 6. Chap. 3. 26. v. 46.

* Mark 15. 13. Luke 23, 21. 22.

[52] Matt. 27. 23. John 19. 4.-6.

* Matt. 27. 59. Mark 15. 46. Luke 23. 53. John 19. 38.

[54] 1 *Pet.* 2. 24.

* Matt. 28. 6. Chap. 2. 24.

[58] *Ch.* 1. 3. 1 *Cor.* 15. 5.

† Gr. τὰ ὅσια, *holy*, or *just*

Chap. 14. 4048.

[82] God as foretold as much by the Prophet *Iſaiah*; and accordingly Chriſt has enjoyn'd us the ſame, *Ch.* 1. 8. *Matt.* 28. 19. *Luke* 24. 47. ¶ [83] *Iſa.* 49. 6. & 42. 6. *Luke* 2. 32. *Acts* 9. 15. ¶ [84] To teach 'em the knowledge of God, and the way to Salvation. ¶ [85] A Saviour, to bring to Salvation.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and [86] glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were [87] ordained to eternal life, believed.

[86] Highly accounted of the Goſpel, and the Grace of God manifeſted therein. ¶ [87] *Rom.* 8.-28. Elected from all Eternity, and appointed to Life.

49 And the word of the Lord was publiſhed throughout all the region.

50 But the Jews ſtirred up the [88] devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, * 2 Tim. 3.11. and * raiſed perſecution againſt Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coaſts.

[88] Religious Proſelytes, (*v.* 43.) who were zealous in their way, *Ch.* 21.-20.

51 But they [89] ſhook off the duſt of their feet [90] againſt them, and came to Iconium.

[89] *Ch.* 18. 6. *Matt.* 10. 14. ¶ [90] For a Teſtimony againſt them; as *Luke* 9. 5. See there.

52 And the [91] diſciples were filled with [92] joy, and with the [93] holy Ghoſt.

[91] Gentile Converts. ¶ [92] *Ch.* 5. 41. ¶ [93] His extraordinary Gifts.

CHAP. XIV.

4049. *1 Paul and Barnabas are perſecuted. 8 Paul healing a creple, they are reputed as gods. 19 Paul is ſtoned. 21 They paſs through divers churches, and return to Antioch.*

AND it came to paſs in Iconium, that they went both together into the ſynagogue of the Jews, and ſo ſpake, that a great multitude ‡ *Ch.* 13. 48. both [1] of the Jews, and alſo of the Greeks, believed.

2 But the unbelieving Jews, [2] ſtirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds [3] evil affected againſt the brethren.

[2] *Ch.* 13. 50. & 17. 13. ¶ [3] *Jer.* 26. 11. *Amos* 7. 10.

3 Long time therefore abode they ſpeaking boldly [4] in the Lord * [5] which gave teſtimony unto the * Heb. 2. 4. word [6] of his grace, and granted [7] ſigns and [8] wonders to be done by their hands.

[4] Through the Power of God. ¶ [5] Who evidenced it to be his own Word, by the Succeſs and Miracles which attended it. ¶ [6] *Ch.* 20.-24. Which proceeded from, and manifeſted his Favour, and was the Means whereby his Grace was beſtow'd. ¶ [7 8] See on *ch.* 2. 22. *ch.* 19. 11. *Mark* 16. 20.

4 But the multitude of the city was [9] divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apoſtles. [9] *Luke* 2. 34. *John* 7. 43.

5 And when there was an [10] aſſault made both of the Gentiles, and alſo of the Jews, with their * 2 Tim. 3.11. [11] rulers * to uſe *them* deſpitefully, and to ſtone them,

[10] A violent Endeavour and Attempt. ¶ [11] *Pſal.* 2. 2. & 83. 5. *John* 7. 48.

6 They were ware of *it*, and [12] fled unto Lyſtra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about: ‡ *Matt.* 10.23.

7 And there they [13] preached the goſpel. [13] *Ch.* 8. 4. *Gal.* 6. 9.

8 ¶ And there ſat a certain man at Lyſtra, impotent in his feet, being a creple from his [14] mothers womb, who never had walked. [14] *Ch.* 3. 2.

9 The ſame heard Paul ſpeak: who ſtedfaſtly beholding him, and perceiving that he had [15] faith to be healed,

[15] A firm Perſwaſion that they were able to cure him, *Matt.* 9. 28.

10 Said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he [16] leaped and walked. [16] *Ch.* 3. 8. *Iſa.* 35. 6.

11 And when the people ſaw what Paul had done, they lift up their voices, ſaying in the ſpeech of Lycaonia, [17] The Gods are came down to us in the likeneſs of men. Chap. 14. 4049. [17] *Ch.* 28. 6.

12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul Mercurie, becauſe he was the chief ſpeaker.

13 Then the prieſt of Jupiter [18] which was before their city, brought [19] oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have done ſacrifice with the [20] people.

[18] Whoſe Image ſtood near the Gate, (as being the Preſident of the City.) ¶ [19] Oxen crowned with Garlands, (in token that they were to be offer'd to *Jupiter* the King of the Gods.) ¶ [20] *Hoſ.* 4. 9.

14 *Which* when the apoſtles, Barnabas and Paul heard *of*, they [21] rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out, [21] 2 *Kings* 18.-37. *Matt.* 26. 65.

15 And ſaying, Sirs, why do ye theſe things? we alſo are men [22] of like paſſions with you, and preach unto you, that ye ſhould turn from theſe [23] vanities unto the living God, which [24] made heaven and earth, and the ſea, and all things that are therein:

[22] *Ch.* 10. 16. *James* 5. 17. Of the ſame frail, mortal condition, and ſubject to the ſame Infirmities. ¶ [23] 1 *Cor.* 8. 4. Idols, (which are but lying Deities. ¶ [24] *Ch.* 4. 24. *Pſal.* 33. 6. & 124.-8. & 146. 6. *Rev.* 14. 7.

16 Who in times paſt [25] ſuffered all nations to walk in their own ways:

[25] *Ch.* 17. 30. *Pſal.* 81. 12. *Rom.* 1. 24. Let 'em alone in their ſinful courſes, without deſtroying 'em for the ſame.

17 Nevertheleſs he left not himſelf without [26] witneſs, in that he [27] did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful ſeaſons, filling our hearts with food and gladneſs.

[26] *Rom.* 1. 20. *Pſal.* 19. 1. *viz.* Of his Being and Bounty. ¶ [27] *Pſal.* 36. 5, 6. & 145. 9. *Matt.* 5. 45.

18 And with theſe ſayings [28] ſcarce reſtrained they the people, that they had not done ſacrifice unto them. [28] *Jer.* 13. 23.

19 ¶ And there came thither certain Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who perſwaded the people, * and having [29] ſtoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, ſuppoſing he had been dead. * 2 Tim. 3.11. [29] 2 *Cor.* 11. 25.

20 Howbeit, as the diſciples ſtood round about him, he roſe up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the goſpel to that city, and † had taught many, they returned again to Lyſtra, and *to* Iconium, and Antioch, † Gr. *had made many diſciples.*

22 [30] Confirming the ſouls of the diſciples, *and* exhorting them [31] to continue in the faith, and that we muſt through much [32] tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

[30] *Ch.* 15. 32, 41. & 18. 23. ¶ [31] *Ch.* 11. 23. & 13.-43. ¶ [32] *Matt.* 10. 38. & 16. 24. *Luke.* 24. 26. 2 *Tim.* 3. 12. *Rom.* 8.-17.

23 And when they had * [33] ordained them elders in every church, and had [34] prayed with faſting, they [35] commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed. * Tit. 1. 5.

[33] Laid their Hands, (and thereby beſtowed the Holy Ghoſt, *ch.* 8. 18.) on 'em, and ſet 'em apart to the Office of Paſtors or Teachers. ¶ [34] *Ch.* 6. 6. & 13. 3. ¶ [35] *Ch.* 13. 3. & 20. 32. 1 *Cor.* 3. 6, 7. Took their leave of 'em, committed 'em to the Protection and Providence of Chriſt, and pray'd for their Welfare.

24 And after they had paſſed throughout Piſidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia:

26 And thence ſailed to Antioch, from whence they had been [35] recommended [36] to the grace of God, for the work which they [37] fulfilled.

[36] To his Favour, for his Aſſiſtance in their Work. ¶ [37] Diligently employ'd themſelves about, *Col.* 1. 25. & 4.-17.

27 And when they were come and had gathered

Chap. 15. 4049.

thered the church together, they [38] rehearsed all that God had done [39] with them, and how he had [40] opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

[38] *Ch.* 11. 4. & 15. 4. *Exod.* 18. 8. ¶ [39] Through his Concurrence with their Labours and Endeavours, and so, by their means. ¶ [40] 1 *Cor.* 16. 9. 2 *Cor.* 2. 12. *Rev.* 3. 7, 8. caused the Gospel to be preach'd to 'em, whereby they were brought to believe in Christ, and to become Members of the Church.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

CHAP. XV.

1 Dissension about the circumcision. 6 The Apostles consult about it. 22 Their determination. 36 Paul and Barnabas contend, and part asunder.

AND [1] certain men which came down from Judea, taught the [2] brethren, *and said*, * Except ye be [3] circumcised [4] after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

[1] *Ch.* 20. 30. Jews, (chiefly Pharisees) who, yet profest Christianity, (*v* 5.) but were zealous of the Law, *c.* 21. 20. ¶ [2] Believers of the Gentiles, *v.* 19. ¶ [3] Observe the whole Law, *v.* 6. *Gal.* 5. 2, 3. ¶ [4] *Gen.* 17. 10. *Lev.* 12. 3.

[1] Phil. 3. 2. Col. 2. 8. 11, 16.

2 When therefore Paul aud Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, [5] they determined that * Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the [6] apostles and elders about this [7] question.

[5] The Church at *Antioch*. ¶ [6] *Peter*, *James*, and *John*, *Gal.* 2. 9. ¶ [7] *viz.* Whether the Gentiles converted to Christ, and living among the Jews, should be circumcis'd, and observe the cerimonial Law?

[1] Gal. 2. 1.

3 And being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice, and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and *of* the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done [8] with them.

[8] See on *ch.* 14. 27. in the conversion of the Gentiles.

5 But there ‖ rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which [9] believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moses.

‖ Or, *rose up, said they, certain.* [9] Ch. 21. 20.

6 ¶ And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.

7 And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up, and said unto them, Men *and* brethren, ye know how that [10] a good while ago, God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear the word of the gospel, and believe.

[10] Ch. 10. 20.

8 And God * which [11] knoweth the hearts, bare them [12] witness, * [13] giving them the holy Ghost, even as *he did* unto us:

[1] 1 Chr. 28. 9. Ch. 1. 24. [2] Ch. 10. 44.

[11] See on *ch.* 2. 24. ¶ [12] *viz.* Of their acceptance with him, and that they belonged to Christ, though uncircumcis'd: for, *Revel.* 19. 10. ¶ [13] *ch.* 10. 14.

9 And put no difference between us and them, * [14] purifying their hearts by faith.

[1] Ch. 10. 43. 1 Cor. 1. 2.

[14] 1 *Pet.* 1. 22. Freeing them from the guilt of their Sins, (*ch.* 10. 43) and also from the power and pollution thereof.

10 [15] Now therefore why [16] tempt ye God, to put a [17] yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we [18] were able to bear?

[15] *q. d.* Since God has given so high a Testimony of his acceptance of 'em in the condition they are in. ¶ [16] Contradict his revealed Will, and thereby try whether he'll punish you for your Offence. ¶ [17] *Matt.* 23. 1. *Gal.* 5. 1. A necessity of observing the Law, *v.* 5. ¶ [18] Could never fully observe.

11 But we believe [19] that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, [20] we shall be saved even as [21] they.

[19] *Eph.* 2. 8. *Tit* 3. 5. The Favour of God purchas'd by Christ. ¶ [20] (Though we don't continue to observe the Law.) [21] Our Forefathers.

Chap. 15. 4049.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, James answered, saying, Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me.

14 Simeon hath declared how God [22] at the first did [23] visit the Gentiles, to [24] take out of them a people [25] for his name.

[22] Formerly, a good while ago. *v.* 7. ¶ [23] *Luke* 1. 78. *viz.* With his grace and mercy. ¶ [24] *Tit.* 2. 14. ¶ [25] *Rom.* 11. 36. For his own glory, and to call upon his name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets; as it is written,

16 [26] After this I will return, and will [27] build again the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down: and I will build again the [28] ruines thereof, and I [29] will set it up:

[26] *Amos* 9. 11, 12. *viz.* In the latter days. ¶ [27] Repair the decay'd condition of the House of *David*, by sending the Messia, (the Son of *David*, and chief Branch of that Family) and by him establish and advance the Church. ¶ [28] The ruinous condition brought upon it by the unbelieving Jews. ¶ [29] *Viz.* By bringing the Gentiles into their room, *Matt.* 8. 11.

17 That [30] the residue of men might seek after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, [31] upon whom my name is called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.

[30] *Gen.* 9. 27. *Isa.* 19. 23. Other Nations besides the Jews. ¶ [31] Who are converted to the Faith of Christ, and make profession of him.

18 [32] Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world.

[32] *q. d.* This, therefore, of the calling and conversion of the Gentiles, is nothing but what God appointed from all Eternity, and foretold long ago.

19 Wherefore my sentence is, that we [33] trouble not them which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

[33] *v.* 10. 24. *Rom.* 15. 2. Lay not upon 'em any unnecessary burdens and impositions.

20 But that we write unto them, that they abstain * from [34] pollutions of idols, and *from* * [35] fornication, and *from* things [36] strangled, and *from* [36] blood.

* Exod. 20. 3. * 1 Thess. 4. 3.

[34] 1 *Cor.* 8. 1, 10. & 10. 14, 20, 21. Meats offered in Sacrifice to Idols, (*v.* 29. & *ch.* 21. 25.) and thereby polluted, (not in themselves, but in the judgment of some, *Rom.* 14. 14.) ¶ [35] Marriage within Degrees prohibited, (as 1 *Cor.* 5. 1.) or, making use of Concubines, (which were very common among the Gentiles.) ¶ [36] *Gen.* 9. 4. *Lev.* 3. 17. & 17. 14. (Which things were very offensive and odious to the Jews, and therefore must be forborn in case of Scandal.)

21 For [37] Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him, being [38] read in the synagogues every sabbath-day.

[37] *q. d.* The Jews are so inured to the Observation of these Laws, by the frequent reading of *Moses*, that they can't bear the neglect thereof, and therefore must be complied with thus far. ¶ [38] *Ch.* 13. 27.

22 Then pleased it the apostles and elders, [39] with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas; *namely*, Judas surnamed Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the brethren:

[39] With their approbation and consent.

23 And wrote letters by them after this manner, The apostles, and elders, and brethren send greeting unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria and Cilicia.

24 For as much as we have heard, that certain which went out [40] from us have [41] troubled you with words [42] subverting your souls, saying, *Ye*

Chap. 15.

muſt be circumciſed, and keep the law; to whom we gave no *ſuch* [43] commandment:

[42] *Ver.* 1. ¶ [41] Cauſed Diviſions among you with their Doctrine. ¶ [42] 2 *Cor.* 11. 3. Which tend to your Deſtruction, inſtead of Edification. ¶ [43] *Jer.* 23. 16. (Implying, That they pretended Authority from the Apoſtles to require theſe Obſervations.)

4049. 25 It ſeemed good unto us, being aſſembled
[44] 1 *Cor.* 1. 10. with [44] one accord, to ſend choſen men unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul;

[45] *Ch.* 13. 50. & 14. 19. *Judg.* 5. 18. 26 Men that have [45] hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

27 We have ſent therefore Judas and Silas, who ſhall alſo tell *you* the ſame things by

† Gr. *word.* † mouth.

28 For it ſeemed good to the [46] holy Ghoſt, and [46] to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than theſe [47] neceſſary things;

[46] To us, guided by the Holy Ghoſt, 1 *Cor.* 7. 25. 40. ¶ [47] Not all of 'em in their own Nature, but in thoſe circumſtances you are in, for avoiding Offence to the Jews, and that their minds may not be alienated from the Goſpel, and to procure a good Underſtanding and mutual Agreement between you. Only neceſſary things are the matter of Church-Decrees.

* Chap. 21. 25. * Lev. 17. 14. 29 * That ye abſtain from [48] meats offered to idols, and * from [49] blood, and from [49] things ſtrangled, and from [50] fornication: from which if ye keep your ſelves, ye ſhall do well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were diſmiſſed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the
[48] 1 *Cor.* 5. 4. [48] multitude together, they delivered the epiſtle.

31 *Which* when they had read, they rejoyced for

‖ Or, *exhortation.* the ‖ [49] conſolation.

[49] That matter of comfort they had in reſpect of, (1.) This means of agreement among 'em. (2.) The information they received hereby. (3.) Their Freedom from the Bondage of the ceremonial Law, *Gal.* 5. 1. (4.) The Approbation of their practice by the Apoſtles.

32 And Judas and Silas being [50] prophets alſo themſelves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and [51] confirmed *them*.

[50] See on *ch.* 13. 1. and on 1 *Cor.* 12. 28. ¶ [51] *Ver.* 41. & 14. 22. & 18.-23.

33 And after they had tarried *there* a ſpace, they
[52] were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apoſtles.

[52] *Gen.* 26. 29. *Exod.* 4. 18. Were bad Farewel.

34 Notwithſtanding it pleaſed Silas to abide there ſtill.

35 Paul alſo and Barnabas continued in An-
[53] [54] See on *ch.* 5. 42. tioch, [53] teaching and [54] preaching the word of the Lord, with many others alſo.

4066. 36 ¶ And ſome days after, Paul ſaid unto Barnabas, Let us go again, and [55] viſit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and ſee* [56] how they do.

[55] *Rom.* 1. 11. 2 *Cor.* 11.-28. ¶ [56] What progreſs they make in Knowledge and Grace.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them
* Chap. 12. 12, 25. & 13. 5. Col. 4. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 11. Philem. 24. * John, whoſe ſurname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with
[57] *Ch.* 13.-13. them, who [57] departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the [58] contention was ſo ſharp between them, that they [59] departed aſunder one from the other: and ſo Barnabas took Mark, and ſailed unto Cyprus;

[58] *Ch.* 14. 15. *James* 5. 17. ¶ [59] (Which God ſo order'd for the greater ſpreading of the Goſpel.)

40 And Paul choſe Silas, and departed, being
[60] See on *ch.* 14. 26. [60] recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

[61] *Ch.* 14. 22. 41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, [61] confirming the churches.

CHAP. XVI.

Chap. 16.

1 *Paul circumciſeth Timothy,* 14 *converteth Lydia,* 16 *calleth out a ſpirit of divination:* 19 *He and Silas are whipped and impriſoned.*

4049. THen came he to * Derbe and Lyſtra: and be-
* Chap. 14. 6. * Rom. 16. 21. Phil. 2. 19. 1 Theſſ. 3. 2. 1 *Tim.* 1. 5. * Chap. 6. 3. 2 *Tim.* 3. 15. hold a certain diſciple was there, * named Timothy, the ſon of a certain [1] woman, which was a Jeweſs, and believed; but his father *was* a Greek:

2 Which * was [2] well reported of by the brethren that were at Lyſtra, and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and took and [3] circumciſed him, becauſe of the [4] Jews which were in thoſe quarters: for they knew all that his father was a [5] Greek.

[3] 1 *Cor.* 9. 21. He being a Jew by the Mothers ſide, it was lawful for him to be circumciſed; whereas *Titus*, being a Gentile both by Father and Mother, it was unlawful for him to be circumcis'd, *Gal.* 2. 3. ¶ [4] 1 *Cor.* 9. 20. That they might the more freely converſe with him (which otherwiſe they would not have done.) ¶ [5] (And that therefore he was not circumcis'd in his Childhood.)

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the [6] decrees for to [7] keep, that were ordained of the apoſtles and elders which are at Jeruſalem.

[6] *Ch.* 15. 20, 24, *&c.* ¶ [7] To obſerve, and put in execution.

5 And ſo were the churches eſtabliſhed [8] in the
[8] *Gal.* 5. 1. *Rom.* 14. 13. faith, and increaſed in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, and were [9] forbidden of the holy Ghoſt, to preach the word in Aſia,

[9] *Iſa.* 30. 21. God by his Providence diſpoſes of the Goſpel, and Means of Grace, when, and where he pleaſes.

7 After they were come to Myſia, they aſſayed to go into Bithynia: but the ſpirit [9] ſuffered them not.

8 And they paſſing by Myſia, * came down to
* 2 Cor. 2. 12. Troas.

9 And a [10] viſion appeared to Paul in the night: There ſtood [11] a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, ſaying, Come over into Macedonia, and [12] help us.

[10] See on *ch.* 10. 3. ¶ [11] An Angel in Humane ſhape. ¶ [12] *Ch.* 8. 26. & 10. 33.

10 And after he had ſeen the viſion, [13] immedi-
[13] *Rom.* 12. 11. *Pſal.* 119. 60. ately we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, aſſuredly gathering, that the Lord had called us for to preach the goſpel unto them.

11 Therefore looſing from Troas, we came with 4057.
a ſtraight courſe to Samothracia, and the next *day* to Neapolis;

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is the
‖ Or, *firſt.* ‖ chief city of that part of Macedonia, *and* a [14] co-
lony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

[14] Inhabited chiefly by the *Romans*, *v.* 21.

13 And on the † ſabbath we went out of the ci-
† Gr. *ſabbath-day.* ty by a river-ſide, where prayer was wont to be made; and we ſat down, and [15] ſpake unto the women which reſorted *thither*.

[15] Preach'd the Goſpel.

14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lydia, a ſel-
* Luke 24. 45. ler of purple of the city of Thyatira, which [16] worſhipped God, heard *us*: whoſe * [17] heart the Lord opened, that ſhe [18] attended unto the things which were ſpoken of Paul.

[16] *Ch.* 10. 2. A Proſelyte. ¶ [17] *Eph.* 1. 17. Enlightned her Underſtanding, and renew'd her will and affections, inclining her to embrace the Goſpel. ¶ [18] And believed.

15 And when ſhe was [19] baptized, and her
* Luke 24. 29. Heb. 13. 2. houſhold, ſhe beſought *us* ſaying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my houſe, and abide *there*. And * ſhe [20] conſtrained us.

[19] *Ch.*

Chap. 16. 4057.

[19] *Ch.* 8. 12. ¶ [20] *Gen.* 19. 3. & 33.-11. *Judg.* 19. 21. Over-perſwaded.

16 And it came to paſs, as we went [21] to prayer, a certain damſel, * poſſeſſed with [22] a ſpirit of ‖ divination, met us, which brought her maſters much [23] gain by [24] ſoothſaying:

[21] To the Oratory, or place where Prayer was wont to be made, *v.* 13. ¶ [22] *Ch.* 19. 24. *Deut.* 18.-10. 1 *Sam.* 28. 7. Poſſeſſed with an Evil Spirit, which ſpake from within her, and foretold ſome things. ¶ [23] *Ch.* 19.-25. ¶ [24] Telling ſtrange things, whether future, or otherwiſe.

17 The ſame followed Paul and us, and cryed, ſaying, [25] Theſe men are the ſervants of the moſt high God, which ſhew unto us the way of ſalvation.

[25] *Mark* 1. 24. & 5. 7. *Luke* 4. 41. (By theſe flattering ſpeeches ſhe ſought to ingratiate her ſelf with the Apoſtles, and ſo to gain more Credit among the People.)

18 And this did ſhe many days. But Paul being [26] grieved, turned, and ſaid to the ſpirit, [27] I command thee in the [28] name of Jeſus Chriſt to come out of her. And he came out the ſame hour.

[26] *Mark* 1. 25, 34. See there, *viz.* That the People ſhould be ſo abuſed. ¶ [27] *Mark* 16. 17. ¶ [28] *Col.* 2. 15.

19 ¶ And when her maſters ſaw that the hope of their gains was gone, * they caught Paul and Silas, and drew *them* into the ‖ market-place unto the rulers,

20 And brought them to the magiſtrates, ſaying, Theſe men being Jews, do exceedingly [29] trouble our city,

21 And teach [30] cuſtoms which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to obſerve, being Romans.

22 And the multitude roſe up together againſt them: and the magiſtrates [31] rent off their clothes, * and commanded to [32] beat *them*.

[31] Pull'd off the Garments of *Paul* and *Silas*; ſtripp'd 'em, in order to their whipping. ¶ [32] 1 *Theſſ.* 2. 2.

23 And when they had laid many ſtripes upon them, they caſt *them* into priſon, charging the Jayler to keep them ſafely.

24 Who having received ſuch a charge, thruſt them into the inner priſon, and made their feet faſt in the [33] ſtocks.

25 ¶ And at [34] midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and [35] ſang praiſes unto God: and the priſoners heard them.

26 And ſuddenly there was a great [36] earthquake, ſo that the foundations of the priſon were ſhaken: and immediately all the [37] doors were opened, and every ones bands were looſed.

27 And the keeper of the priſon awaking out of his ſleep, and ſeeing the priſon-doors open, drew out his ſword, and would have [38] killed himſelf, ſuppoſing that the priſoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Do thy ſelf no harm: for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and ſprang in, and came [39] trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas;

[39] Through ſenſe of ſin, and terrours of conſcience.

30 And brought them out, and ſaid, Sirs, [40] what muſt I do to be ſaved?

31 And they ſaid, [41] Believe on the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and thou ſhalt be ſaved, and thy houſe.

32 And they [42] ſpake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his houſe.

33 And he took them the ſame hour of the night, and waſhed *their* ſtripes; and was [43] baptized, he and [44] all his, ſtraight-way.

34 And when he had brought them into his houſe, * he ſet meat before them, and [45] rejoyced, believing in God with all his houſe.

35 And when it was [46] day, the magiſtrates ſent the ſerjeants ſaying, [47] Let thoſe men go.

36 And the keeper of the priſon told this ſaying to Paul, The magiſtrates have ſent to let you go: now therefore depart and go in peace.

Chap. 17. 4057.

37 But Paul ſaid unto [47] them, They have beaten us openly [48] uncondemned, being [49] Romans, and have caſt us into priſon; and now do they thruſt us out privily? nay verily; but let them [50] come themſelves and fetch us out.

[47] The Serjeants. ¶ [48] *Ch.* 22.-25. Untried and innocent. ¶ [49] *Ch.* 22. 25.-28. ¶ [50] Acknowledge our Innocency, (that the Goſpel may be vindicated in us.)

38 And the ſerjeants told theſe things unto the magiſtrates: and they [51] feared when they heard that they were Romans.

[51] *Ch.* 22. 29.

39 And they came and [52] beſought them, and [53] brought *them* out, and deſired *them* to [54] depart out of the city.

[52] *Viz.* To paſs by what had been done, and to make no more words on't. ¶ [53] *Dan.* 3. 26, 27. & 6. 23. ¶ [54] *Matt.* 8.-34.

40 And they went out of the priſon, * and entred into *the houſe of* Lydia: and when they had ſeen the brethren, they [55] comforted them, and departed.

* Ver. 14.

[55] 1 *Theſſ.* 3. 2, 3.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Paul preacheth at Theſſalonica:* 10 *at Berea.*
15 *He diſputeth and preacheth at Athens.*
34 *Many are converted.*

NOW when they had paſſed through Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Theſſalonica, where was a ſynagogue of the Jews.

2 And Paul, as his manner was, went in unto them, and three ſabbath-days reaſoned with them out of the ſcriptures,

3 Opening and alledging, [1] that Chriſt muſt needs have ſuffered, and riſen again from the dead: and that this Jeſus ‖ whom I preach unto you is Chriſt.

[1] *Iſa.* 52. *Matt.* 16. 21. *Luke* 24. 26, 46. ‖ Or, *whom*, ſaid he, *I preach.*

4 And ſome of them [2] believed, and conſorted with Paul and Silas: and of the [3] devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

[2] *Ch.* 14.-1. & 28. 24. ¶ [3] Proſelytes, *ch.* 13. 43. & 16. 14.

5 ¶ But the Jews which [4] believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the [5] baſer ſort, and gathered a company, and ſet all the city on an uproar, and aſſaulted the houſe of Jaſon, and ſought to bring them out to the people.

[4] *Ver.* 13. *ch.* 13. 45, 50. & 14. 2, 19. ¶ [5] *Judg.* 9. 4.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jaſon, and certain brethren, unto the rulers of the city, crying, Theſe that have [6] turned the world upſide down, are come hither alſo;

[6] *Ch.* 16. 20. & 24. 5. *Luke* 23. 2.

7 Whom Jaſon hath received: and theſe all do contrary to the [7] decrees of Ceſar, * ſaying that there is another king, *one* Jeſus.

[7] *John* 19. 12. *viz.* That none ſhould be called King, but whom he allow'd.

* Luke 23. 2.

8 And they [8] troubled the people, and the rulers of the city, when they heard theſe things.

[8] *Matt.* 2. 3.

9 And when they had taken ſecurity of Jaſon, and of the other, they let them go.

10 ¶ And the brethren immediately ſent away Paul and Silas [9] by night unto Berea: who coming *thither*, went into the ſynagogue of the Jews.

[9] *Ch.* 9. 25.

11 Theſe were [10] more noble than thoſe in Theſſalonica, in that they [11] received the word with all [12] readineſs of mind, and [13] ſearched the ſcriptures daily, whether [14] thoſe things were [15] ſo.

[10] Of a more tractable Diſpoſition; and of a more excellent, divine, commendable Temper. ¶ [11] Believ'd the Goſpel, *ch.* 11. 1. ¶ [12] *Ch.* 2. 41. 1 *Theſſ.* 1. 5. ¶ [13] 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 21. 1 *John* 4. 1. *Iſa.* 34. 16. *Luke* 16. 29. *John* 5. 39. ¶ [14] Preach'd by *Paul* concerning Chriſt. ¶ [15] Agreeable with what the Scriptures ſay of the Meſſia.

Chap. 17. 4057.

12 Therefore many of them believed: also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and [16] stirred up the people.

[16] *Ch.* 14. 2.

14 And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul, to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timothy abode there still.

15 And they that conducted Paul, brought him unto Athens: and * receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timothy, for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

*Chap. 18. 5.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was [17] stirred in him, when he saw the city ‖ [18] wholly given to idolatry.

‖ Or, *full of idols.*

[17] *Exod.* 32.-19. *Psal.* 119. 158. Both grieved, and moved with Indignation, and with compassion. ¶ [18] (There being more Idols in this City, than in all *Greece* besides.)

17 Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the [1] devout persons, and in the market daily with them that [19] met with him.

[19] Heathens.

18 Then certain philosophers of the [20] Epicureans, and of the [21] Stoicks, encountred him: and some said, What will this ‖ babler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.

‖ Or, *base fellow,*

[20] Who plac'd the chief Happiness in pleasure, and denied the Providence of God. ¶ [21] Who taught, That a wise Man ought to be subject to no Passion, or Commotion of Mind.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto ‖ [22] Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?

‖ Or, *Mars-hill.* It was the highest court in Athens.

[22] The place of Judicature, where Learned men used to meet.

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears; we would know therefore what these things mean.

21 († For all the Athenians and strangers which were there, spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some new thing.)

† This is purposely added by the Holy Ghost, to acquaint us with the Evil of this practice, and to check the idle, vain Humor of News-mongers.

22 ¶ Then Paul stood in the mids of ‖ Marshill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are [23] too superstitious.

‖ Or, *the court of the Areopagites.*

[23] *Jer.* 50.-38. So over-much Religious, that it degenerates into Superstition.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your ‖ devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO [24] THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

‖ Or, *gods that ye worship.* 2 Thess. 2. 4.

[24] *Eph.* 2.-12. The God of the Jews, (who was invisible.)

24 God that [25] made the world, and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, [26] dwelleth not in temples made with hands:

[25] See on *ch.* 14, 15. ¶ [26] *Ch.* 7. 48. 1 *King.* 8. 47. *John* 4. 23.

25 Neither is worshipped with [27] mens hands, [28] as though he needed any thing, seeing * he giveth to all life, and breath, and [29] all things;

* Gen. 2. 7.

[27] By Images made with mens Hands. Or, He is not ministred unto, or served with Accommodations. ¶ [28] *Psal.* 50. 8. ¶ [29] *Rom.* 11.36. *viz.* Which they have.

26 And hath made of one blood all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth: and hath [30] determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation:

[30] *Deut.* 30. 20. *Job* 14. 5. Fixed the Seasons wherein every thing should come to pass.

27 * [31] That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might [32] feel after him, and [33] find him, though he be [34] not far from every one of us:

* Rom. 1. 20.

[31] *q. d.* And that for this end, That they might be induced, by the sense of his Goodness, to endeavour to know, worship, and serve him. ¶ [32] Get some confus'd, general knowledge of him. ¶ [33] *Ch.* 14. 17. *viz.* In his Works, which are as so many Foot-steps of him. ¶ [34] Most intimately present with us, to observe all our ways, and to preserve, protect, and provide for us.

Chap. 18. 4057.

28 For * [35] in him we live, and move, and [36] have our being; * as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his [37] Off-spring.

* Col. 1. 17. Heb. 1. 3. * Tit. 1. 12.

[35] By him, *Rom.* 11.36. by his Power and Providence, preserving and governing our Motions. ¶ [36] Are sustained in our Being. ¶ [37] Made by him, after his own Image.

29 For as much then as we are the off-spring of God, [38] we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold or silver, or stone graven by art and mans device.

[38] *Isa.* 40. 18. *Rom.* 1. 20.

30 And * the times of this ignorance God [39] winked at; but * now [40] commandeth all men every where to repent.

* Rom. 3. 25. * Luke 24.47.

[39] *Ch.* 14. 16. Took no notice of 'em, but suffer'd men to go on still in the same way. ¶ [40] Affords the means to all Nations, now, to bring 'em to Repentance.

31 Because he hath appointed a day in the which * he will judge the world in righteousness, [41] by *that* man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath ‖ given assurance unto all men, in that * he hath raised him from the dead.

* Chap. 10. 42. Rom. 2. 16. [41] See on *John* 5. 22. ‖ Or, *offered faith.*

32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, We will hear thee again of this matter.

* Chap. 2. 24.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit, certain men clave unto him, and believed: among the which *was* Dionysius the [42] Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

[42] One of the Judges, Magistrates, or Senators of that Court.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 Paul labouring with his hands, and preaching at Corinth, 9 is encouraged in a vision. 12 Accused before the deputy, but dismissed. 24 Of Apollos.

AFter these things Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth.

2 And found a certain Jew named * Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome) and came unto them.

* Rom. 16. 3. 1 Cor. 16. 19.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, and [1] wrought (for by their occupation they were [2] tent-makers.)

[1] *Ch.* 20. 34. 1 *Cor.* 4. 12. 1 *Thess.* 2. 9. 2 *Thess.* 3. 8. ¶ [2] For Soldiers to lodge in.

4 And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and [3] perswaded the Jews and the [4] Greeks.

[3] And prevailed with 'em to embrace his Doctrine. ¶ [4] Proselytes.

5 And when Silas and Timothy were come from Macedonia, Paul was [5] pressed in spirit, and [6] testified to the Jews, that Jesus ‖ was Christ.

‖ Or, *is the Christ.*

[5] *Ch.* 17. 16. & 20. 22. Exceedingly grieved at the obstinacy of his Countrymen, and used his utmost endeavours to convince 'em. ¶ [6] See on *ch.* 20, 21.

6 And * when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, * he [7] shook *his* raiment, and said unto them, * [8] Your bloud *be* upon your own heads; [9] I *am* clean: [10] from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

* Chap. 13. 45. 1 Pet. 4. 4. * Neh. 5. 13. chap. 13. 51. * Ezek. 18. 13.

[7] *Ch.* 13.51. *Matt.* 10.14. ¶ [8] 2 *Sam.* 1.16. *Ezek.* 33.4. *Matt.* 27. 25. The guilt and punishment of your sins light upon your selves: Whatsoever Evil befals you, thank your selves for it. ¶ [9] *Ch.* 20. 26. *Ezek.* 33. 8, 9. ¶ [10] *Ch.* 13. 46. & 28. 28.

7 ¶ And he departed [11] thence, and entred into a cer-

[11] Or, *from them.*

Chap. 18. a certain mans house named Justus, one that [12] worshipped God, whose house joyned hard to the synagogue.
4058. [11] From the Synagogue. ¶ [12] A Proselyte.

8 * And Crispus the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house: and many
* 1 Cor. 1. 14.
* Rom. 10. 17. of the Corinthians [13] hearing, believed, and were baptized.

9 Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a [14] vision, [15] Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace.
[14] As *ch.* 16. 9. ¶ [15] *Ch.* 23. 11. *Jer.* 1. 17. *Ezek.* 2. 6.

10 For I am [16] with thee, and no man shall set on thee, to hurt thee: for I have [17] much people in this city.
[16] *Rom.* 8. 31. ¶ [17] *John* 10. 16. Many Elect ones, who are to be converted by thy preaching.

† Gr. *sat.* 11 And he † continued *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment-seat,

13 Saying, this fellow perswadeth men to worship God contrary to the [18] law.
[18] *Ch.* 17. 7. *Viz.* Of us Jews.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his
* Chap. 25. 11. mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, * If it were a matter of [19] wrong, or [20] wicked lewdness, O ye Jews, reason would that I should [21] bear with you.
[19] As Oppression, Theft, or the like. ¶ [20] Any notorious, vile Practice, against the Light of Nature. ¶ [21] *viz.* In this your tumultuous Proceedings, and give you leave to argue the Matter *pro & con.*

15 But if it be [22] a question of words and names, and of [23] your law, [24] look ye *to it*; for I will be no judge of such matters.
[22] Only a verbal Controversie, Whether Jesus is to be called Messia; and, Whether you are to be called Christians, or Disciples, or the like. ¶ [23] *Ch.* 23. 29. & 25. 19. Whether it be still to be observed: Whether it be a Transgression thereof to converse with the Uncircumcised. ¶ [24] *Matt.* 27. 4. Agree among your selves as well as you can.

* Rev. 12. 16. 16 And he [25] drave them from the judgment-seat.

* 1 Cor. 1. 1. 17 Then all the [26] Greeks took * Sosthenes the chief ruler of the synagogue, and [27] beat him before the judgment-seat: and Gallio cared for none of those things.
[26] Who complied with *Gallio*, and were both against the Jews, and against *Paul*. ¶ [27] To drive him and his Jews away.

18 ¶ And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila: having [28] shorn *his* head in Cenchrea, for he had a [29] vow.
[28] *Ch.* 21. 24. To comply with the Jews Infirmities, 1 *Cor.* 9. 20. ¶ [29] Either of Nazaritesship, (*Numb.* 6. 18.) or by way of gratitude for some particular Mercy.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entred into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

4059. 20 When they desired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he consented not:

21 But bade them farewel, saying, I must by all means keep this [30] feast that cometh, [31] in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you [32] if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus.
[30] The Passover. ¶ [31] *Ch.* 18. 21. & 20. 16. Because of the Concourse of People there at that time, whereby he might have the greater opportunity of propagating the Gospel. ¶ [32] *Rom.* 1. 10. 1 *Cor.* 4. 19. *Phil.* 2. 19, 23. *James* 4. 15. *Heb.* 6. 3.

22 And when he had landed at Cesarea, and gone up, and saluted the Church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time *there*, he Chap. 19.
departed, and went over all the countrey of Galatia and Phrygia in order, [33] strengthening all the 4059.
disciples.
[33] *Ch.* 14. 22. & 15. 32, 41.

24 ¶ * And a certain Jew named Apollos, born
* 1 Cor. 1. 12. at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* [34] mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.
[34] *Ch.* 7. 22. *Col.* 3. 16. Well verst in 'em, could readily make use of 'em upon all occasions, and was skilful in the sense and meaning of 'em.

25 This man was instructed in [35] the way of the Lord: and being [36] fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing only [37] the baptism of John.
[35] *Matt.* 22. 16. Knowledge of Christ, and Doctrine of the Gospel. ¶ [36] *Rom.* 12. 11. Filled with Zeal, by the Spirit of God, for the Glory of God. ¶ [37] *Ch.* 8. 16. & 19. 3. So much of the Gospel as *John* taught his Disciples when he baptiz'd 'em, *viz.* That the Messia was ready to appear, and that they should believe in him that was to come after him, *ch.* 19. 4.

26 And he began to speak [38] boldly in the synagogue. Whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard they took him unto them, and [39] expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.
[38] *Ch.* 4. 29, 31. *Eph.* 6. 19 ¶ [39] 1 *Cor.* 12. 21.

27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him: who, when he was come, * helped
* 1 Cor. 3. 6. them much which had believed through grace.

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, *and that* publickly, shewing by the scriptures, that Jesus ‖ was Christ.
‖ Or, *is the Christ.*

CHAP. XIX.

6 The holy Ghost is given by Pauls hands.

AND it came to pass, that while Apollos was 4060.
at Corinth, Paul having passed through * the
* 1 Mac. 3. 37. & 6. 1. upper coasts, came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples,

2 He said unto them, Have ye received the [1] holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, * We have not so much as heard whether
* See 1 Sam. 3. 7. there be [2] any holy Ghost.
[1] *Ch.* 10. 44. *John* 7. 39. His extraordinary Gifts for the publick Ministry, *v.* 6. ¶ [2] *Ch.* 8. 16. Any such extraordinary Gifts of the Holy Ghost bestowed, since the ceasing thereof in the Prophets of the Old Testament.

3 And he said unto them, [3] Unto what then were ye baptized? and they said, * Unto [4] Johns
* Chap. 18. 25. baptism.
[3] In whose Name? With what kind of Baptism? Unto what Doctrine were you obliged by Baptism? ¶ [4] Which being of a different Nature from Christ's Baptism, (see on *Matt.* 3. 6.) though they had been baptized with *John's* Baptism afore, yet they might be now baptized again with Christ's.

4 Then said Paul, * John verily baptized with
* Matt. 3. 11. chap. 1. 5. & 11. 16. the [5] baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, That they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.
[5] See on *ch.* 13. 24.

5 When they heard *this*, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

6 And when Paul had * [10] laid *his* hands upon
* Chap. 6. 6. & 8. 17. them, the [2] holy Ghost came on them; and * they
* Chap. 2. 4. & 10. 46. spake with tongues, and [11] prophesied.
[10] See on *Matt.* 19. 15. ¶ [11] See on *ch.* 13. 1.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and [12] perswading the things [13] concerning the kingdom of God.
[12] See on *ch.* 18. 4. ¶ [13] Which concerned their eternal Salvation.

9 But * when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil of * that way before the
* 2 Tim. 1. 15.
* See chap. 9. 2. Ver. 23. chap. 24. 14. multitude, he departed from them, and [14] separated

Chap. 19.

ted the disciples, [15] disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.

4060.

[14] *Isa.* 8.-16. Withdrew 'em from the Society and Communion of the Unbelieving Jews. ¶ [15] Instructing them.

* See chap. 20. 31.

10 And * this continued by the space of two years, so that [16] all they which dwelt in Asia, [17] heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

[16] *Psal.* 19. 3. A great many. ¶ [17] Embrac'd and obeyed.

* Mark 16. 20. chap. 14. 3.

11 And * God [18] wrought special miracles by the hand of Paul:

[18] *Ch.* 5. 12. & 14.-3.

* See 2 Kings 4. 29.

12 * So that from his body were brought unto the sick, [19] handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.

[19] See on *ch.* 5. 15.

4061.

13 ¶ Then certain of the vagabond Jews, [20] exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits, the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We [21] adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.

[20] Casters out of Devils, and curers of other Diseases; which they did by Witchcraft, and compact with the Devil. Such were those *Matt.* 12. 27. *Mark* 9. 38. ¶ [21] Command you in the Name of Jesus, and by his Authority. See on *Matt.* 26. 63. and on *Mark* 5. 7. *n.* 6.

14 And there were seven sons of *one* Sceva a Jew, *and* chief of the priests which did so.

15 And the evil spirit answered and said, [22] Jesus I know, and [23] Paul I know, but [24] who are ye?

[22] *Matt.* 8. 29. ¶ [23] *Ch.* 16. 17. ¶ [24] You belong not to them, are none of their Disciples; and therefore have no Authority from 'em.

16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was, leapt on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus: and [25] fear fell on them all, and the [26] name of the Lord Jesus was [27] magnified.

[25] As *ch.* 5. 11. ¶ [26] Whereby Diseases were cured, and Devils cast out by the Apostles, without any resistance. ¶ [27] *Psal.* 58. 10.

18 And many that believed came, and [28] confessed, and shewed their deeds.

[28] Made open Acknowledgment of their former wicked Lives, and promised Amendment; as *Matt.* 3.-6.

19 Many also of them which used [29] curious arts, [30] brought their books together, and [31] burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it [32] fifty thousand *pieces* of silver.

[29] 2 *Chron.* 33. 6. Magick and Sorcery. ¶ [30] *Matt.* 3. 8. ¶ [31] *Isa.* 30. 22. ¶ [32] About 1500 *l. Sterling.*

[33] *Ch.* 6. 7. & 12. 24.

20 [33] So mightily grew the word of God, and prevailed.

1 *Thess.* 1. 5.

* Rom. 15. 25. Gal. 2. 1.

* Chap. 20. 22.

* Chap. 18. 21.

21 ¶ * After these things were ended, Paul * purposed [34] in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia, and Achaia, to go [35] to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, * I must also see Rome.

[34] *Rom.* 1. 13. Through the direction of the Holy Ghost, *ch.* 16.-6, 7, 10. ¶ [35] See on *ch.* 18. 21. *n.* 31.

[36] 1 *Cor.* 4. 17.

* Chap. 13. 5.

* Rom. 16. 23.

2 Tim. 4. 20.

22 So he [36] sent into Macedonia two of * them that ministred unto him, Timothy and * Erastus; *but* he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

4062.

* 2 Cor. 1. 8.

* See chap. 9. 2.

23 And * the same time there arose no small stir about * [37] that way.

[37] The Christian Doctrine and Religion.

* Chap. 16. 16.

24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a silver-smith, which made [38] silver shrines for Diana, brought * no small gain unto the craftsmen:

[38] Little Models of the famous Temple there, with the Image of *Diana* in them; which Strangers that came thither used to buy, and to employ to Superstitious Uses. (And such they make now at *Jerusalem*, of the Temple of the Sepulchre.)

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that [39] by this craft we have our wealth:

Chap. 19.

4062.

[39] *Ch.* 16. 16, 19. *Rev.* 18. 16, 19.

26 Moreover, ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying, that * they be no gods which are made with hands:

* Psal. 115. 4. Jer. 10. 3.

27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia, and the [40] world worshippeth.

[40] *Rev.* 13. 3. & 17. 2. *Matt.* 7. 13.

28 And when they heard *these sayings*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, [41] Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.

[41] *Jer.* 50.-38. *Rev.* 13.-4.

29 And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught Gaius and * Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Pauls companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the [42] theater.

* Chap. 20. 4. & 27. 2. Col. 4. 10.

[42] The place of concourse upon any publick occasion; whither they brought 'em, probably, to fight 'em with wild Beasts.

30 And when Paul would have [43] entered in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

[43] To give 'em an account of the Christian Faith, contrary to their Idolatrous worship.

31 And certain of the [44] chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring *him* that he would not adventure himself into the theater.

[44] The Masters of the Revels there, to whom the care and conduct of those Sports or Games, instituted to the Honour of their Gods, was committed.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused, and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And [45] they [46] drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander * beckned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

* Chap. 12. 17.

[45] The Jews. ¶ [46] Singled him out from the rest, as a fit person to plead for them to the People.

34 But when [47] they knew that he was [48] a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

[47] The Heathen *Ephesians.* ¶ [48] (And so an Enemy to Idol-worship.)

35 And when the [49] town-clerk had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is † a [50] worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the *image* which [51] fell down from Jupiter?

† Gr. *the temple keeper.*

[49] The Register of their Games, who recorded the Names of the Victors, and their Prizes. ¶ [50] Hath the Honour to be called, The chief Officer in the worship of *Diana*; to whom it belongs to preserve and adorn her Temple. ¶ [51] (So the Priests perswaded the People, thereby to beget a greater Veneration in them towards it.)

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet [52] blasphemers of your goddess.

[52] Have spoken nothing directly and particularly against her.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, ‖ the law is open, and there are deputies; let them implead one another.

‖ Or, *the court-days are kept.*

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning [53] other matters, it shall be determined in a ‖ [54] lawful assembly.

‖ Or, *ordinary.*

[53] (Which concern the publick Welfare of the City.) ¶ [54] Lawfully summoned by those that have Authority.

40 For

Chap. 20. 4063.

40 For we are in danger to be called in queſtion for this days uproar, there being no cauſe whereby we may give an account of this concourſe.

41 And when he had thus ſpoken, [11] he diſmiſſed the aſſembly.

[11] *Pſal.* 34. 19. & 65. 7. Commanded 'em to depart every one about his Buſineſs.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Paul goeth to Macedonia.* 7 *He celebrateth the Lord's ſupper, and preacheth.* 9 *Eutychus falling down dead,* 10 *is raiſed to life,* 17 *and* 28 *at Miletum he committeth the flock to the elders,* 36 *and prayeth.*

AND after the uproar was ceaſed, Paul called unto him the diſciples, and embraced
[a] 1 Tim. 1. 3. *them,* and [a] departed for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone over thoſe parts, and
[b] Ch. 14. 22. had given them, [b] much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And *there* abode three months: and when the Jews [2] laid wait for him, as he was about to ſail into Syria, he [3] purpoſed to return through Macedonia.

[2] *Viz.* To rob him of the money he was carrying to *Jeruſalem,* for the relief of the poor Saints, (2 *Cor.* 8. 19.) or, to kill him. ¶ [3] Chang'd his mind, and reſolved.

4 And there accompanied him into Aſia, Sopa-
[c] Chap. 19. 29. & 27. 2. Col. 4. 10. [d] Eph. 6. 21. Col. 4. 7. 2 Tim. 4. 11. Tit. 3. 12. ter of Berea; and of the Theſſalonians, [c] Ariſtarchus, and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timothy; and of Aſia, [d] Tychichus and [d] Trophimus.

5 Theſe going before, tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we ſailed away from Philippi, after the
[e] Chap. 21. 29. 2 Tim. 4. 20. days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days, where we abode ſeven days.

7 And upon the [4] firſt *day* of the week, when the diſciples came together to [5] break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his ſpeech until [6] midnight.

[4] The Lord's day, 1 *Cor.* 16. 2. ¶ [5] Receive the Sacrament, *ch.* 2. 46. 1 *Cor.* 10. 16. ¶ [6] 2 *Tim.* 4. 2.

8 And there were many lights in the upper chamber where they were gathered together.

9 And there ſat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep
[f] Matt. 26. 43, 45. [7] ſleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he ſunk down with ſleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and [8] fell on him, and embracing *him,* ſaid, Trouble not your ſelves, for his [9] life is in him.

[8] 1 *Kings* 17. 21. 2 *Kings* 4. 32. Praying earneſtly for him. ¶ [9] *Matt.* 9. 24. He'll revive again.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, ſo he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted:

13 ¶ And we went before by ſhip, and ſailed unto Aſſos, there intending to take in Paul: for ſo had he appointed, minding himſelf to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Aſſos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we ſailed thence, and came the next *day* over againſt Chios; and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined [10] to ſail by Ephe-
[g] Chap. 21. 4, 12. ſus, becauſe he would not ſpend the time in Aſia: for [g] he haſted, if it were poſſible for him, to be at Jeruſalem the day [11] of Pentecoſt.

[10] To paſs it by in ſailing, without ſtaying there. ¶ [11] See on *ch.* 18. 21. *n.* 31.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he ſent to Epheſus, and called the elders of the church. Chap. 20. 4063.

18 And when they were come to him, he ſaid unto them, [12] Ye know, [h] from the firſt day that I came into Aſia, [13] after what manner I have been with you [14] at all ſeaſons, [h] Chap. 19. 15, 10.

[12] 1 *Theſſ.* 2. 1, 10. ¶ [13] 1 *Theſſ.* 1.-5, 9. How I behaved my ſelf among you. ¶ [14] 2 *Tim.* 4. 2.

19 Serving the Lord with all [15] humility of mind, and with many [16] tears, and [17] temptations which befel me by the lying in wait of the Jews:

[15] 1 *Cor.* 2. 3. In a deep ſenſe of my own unworthineſs, 1 *Cor.* 15. 9. *Eph.* 3. 8. ¶ [16] *Phil.* 3. 18. Both in Prayer and Preaching, (*v.* 31.) and by reaſon of my ſolicitouſneſs for the Churches welfare, 2 *Cor.* 11. 28, 29. ¶ [17] Dangers and miſchiefs, *James* 1. 2.

20 *And* how I kept back [18] nothing that was profitable *unto you,* but have ſhewed you, and have taught you [19] publickly, and [20] from houſe to houſe,

[18] *Ver.* 27. ¶ [19] *Ch.* 18. 28. ¶ [20] *Ver.*-31. *ch.* 2. 46. & 5. 42.

21 [21] Teſtifying both to the Jews, and alſo the Greeks, [22] repentance [23] toward God, and [24] faith [25] toward our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

[21] Publiſhing freely and undauntedly, like a good Witneſs (*v.*-24.) and declaring by Teſtimonies and Arguments out of Scripture. ¶ [22] *Mark* 1. 15. *Luke* 24. 47. That they might obtain Pardon of their Sins upon their Repentance. ¶ [23] Returning to him, as our rightful Lord, proper Happineſs, and laſt End, from whom we fell by Sin, and ſought our Happineſs elſewhere. ¶ [24] Receiving him, truſting in him, and making uſe of him, as one that is able to make our Peace with God, and bring us to the Enjoyment of him. (For, Who will take Phyſick of a Phyſician whoſe Art he dares not truſt?) ¶ [25] *Ch.* 26.-18. Which is fixed and placed upon him, as the only Mediator, Way, or Means, (*John* 14. 6. & 17. 3.) to bring us to God, and by whom we may return to him.

22 And now behold I go [26] bound in the ſpirit unto Jeruſalem, [27] not knowing the things that ſhall befall me there:

[26] Powerfully moved and engaged thereto, by a ſtrong Impulſe of the Spirit upon me. See on *ch.* 19. 21. ¶ [27] *Viz.* Particularly, in the ſeveral circumſtances thereof, What manner of Suffering it ſhall be; How long it ſhall laſt; What ſhall be the Iſſue thereof.

23 Save that the holy Ghoſt [28] witneſſeth in every city, ſaying, That bonds and afflictions ‖ abide me. [28] *Ch.* 9. 16. & 21.-11. ‖ Or, *wait for me.*

24 But none of theſe things move me, [29] neither count I my life dear unto my ſelf, ſo that I might [30] finiſh my courſe with joy, and the miniſtry, [k] which I have received of the Lord Jeſus, [31] to teſtifie the goſpel of the [31] grace of God. [k] Gal. 1. 1. Tit. 1. 3.

[29] *Ch.* 21. 13. ¶ [30] *John* 17. 4. 1 *Cor.* 9.-24. 2 *Tim.* 2. 7. ¶ [31] See on *ch.* 14. 3.

25 And now behold, I know [l] that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the [32] kingdom of God, ſhall ſee my face no more. [l] Ver. 38.

[32] *Ch.* 28. 23. The Goſpel; which is the way and means to partake thereof, *Mark* 1. 14.

26 Wherefore I take you to [33] record this day, that I am [34] pure from the blood of all men.

[33] 1 *Theſſ.* 2. 10-12. ¶ [34] *Ch.* 18. 6. *Ezek.* 3. 18, 20. No cauſe of that Ruine and Deſtruction that may befal any of you.

27 For I have [35] not ſhunned to declare unto you all [m] the [36] counſel of God. [m] John 15. 15. Eph. 1. 11.

[35] *Ver.* 20. ¶ [36] *Luke* 7. 30. 1 *Cor.* 11. 23. *viz.* Concerning the way of your Salvation.

28 ¶ Take heed therefore unto your [37] ſelves, and to all the flock, over the which [38] the holy Ghoſt hath made you overſeers, [39] to feed the church of God, [n] which he hath purchaſed [n] with his [40] own blood. [n] Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14. [n] See Heb. 9. 14.

[37] 1 *Cor.* 9. 27. 1 *Tim.* 4. 16. ¶ [38] *Viz.* By his ſpecial Direction and extraordinary Gifts, *ch.* 19. 6. ¶ [39] 1 *Pet.* 5. 2. ¶ [40] *Heb.* 9. 12, 14. 1 *Pet.* 1. 19. *Rev.* 5. 9.

29 For I know this, that after my departing ſhall

Chap. 21. 4063.

shall grievous [41] wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

[41] False Teachers and Seducers, *v.* 30. *Matt.* 7. 15. 2 *Pet.* 2. 1.

30 Also [42] of your own selves shall men arise, speaking [43] perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

[42] *Matt.* 26. 21. 1 *John* 2. 19. ¶ [43] Declining, and swerving from the right Rule.

* Chap. 19. 10. 31 Therefore watch, and remember that * by the space of three years, I ceased not to warn every one [44] night and day with tears.

[44] Continually, as occasion offer'd it self, *ch.* 26. 7. 1 *Thess.* 2. 9. 2 *Thess.* 3. 8. 2 *Tim.* 1. 3.

32 And now, brethren, I [45] commend you to God, and to the [46] word of his grace, which is * Eph. 1. 18. able to [47] build you up, and to give you * an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

[45] See on *ch.* 14. 23. ¶ [46] The Gospel, (which is the Means whereby Grace is bestow'd) *i. e.* to the observation of the Rules thereof. ¶ [47] *Ch.* 9. 31.

33 I have [48] coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel.

[48] *Num.* 16. 15. 1 *Sam.* 12. 3, 5. 2 *Cor.* 12. 14.

* 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Thess. 2. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 8. 34 Yea, you your selves know, * that [49] these hands have ministred unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

[49] See on *ch.* 18. 3.

* 1 Cor. 9. 12. 2 Cor. 11. 9. & 12. 13. 35 I have shewed you [50] all things, * how that so labouring ye ought to [51] support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is [52] more blessed to give than to receive.

[50] *Ver.* 20. 27. ¶ [51] Relieve the Sick and Poor, and take care of 'em. ¶ [52] *Prov.* 19. 17. *Heb.* 13. 16.

* Chap. 21. 5. 36 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he * kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

[53] 1 *Sam.* 20. 41. 37 And they all [53] wept sore, and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him,

* Ver. 25. 38 Sorrowing most of all for the words * which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Paul will not be dissuaded from going to Jerusalem. 9 Philip's daughters Prophetesses. 17 Paul at Jerusalem, 27 is apprehended, and in great danger: 31 but is rescued by the chief captain.

AND it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had lanched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara.

2 And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burthen.

4 And finding disciples, we tarried there seven * Chap. 20. 23. days: * [1] who said to Paul through the spirit, that he [2] should not go up to Jerusalem.

[1] They told him of the danger he'd be exposed to there, by the Revelation of the Spirit, (*v.* 11.) but withal dissuaded him from going, out of their own private Affection and Kindness to him, *v.* 12. ¶ [2] *Viz.* Unless he were resolved to expose himself to danger: or, [*that he could not go,*] *viz.* without danger.

5 And when we had accomplished those days, we departed, and went our way, and they all [3] *Prov.* 22. 6. brought us on our way, with wives and [3] children, * Chap. 20. 36. till *we were* out of the city: and * we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed:

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned home again.

7 And when we had finished *our* course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next *day* we that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto Cesarea; and we entred into the house of Philip the [4] evangelist, (which was [5] *one* of the seven) and abode with him.

[4] See on *Eph.* 4. 11. [5] *Ch.* 6. 5.

9 And the same man had four daughters, virgins, which did [6] prophesie.

[6] *Ch.* 2. 17. *Joel* 2. 28.

10 And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet, named [7] Agabus.

[7] *Ch.* 11. 28.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus [8] saith the holy Ghost, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem [9] bind the man that oweth this girdle, and shall deliver *him* into the hands of the [10] Gentiles.

[8] *Ch.* 20. 23. ¶ [9] *Ver.* 33. ¶ [10] The *Roman* Governour of *Judea*; and afterwards to *Nero*, the *Roman* Emperour.

12 And when we heard these things, both we and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep, and to break mine heart? for I am [11] ready not to be bound only, but also to [12] die at Jerusalem [13] for the name of the Lord Jesus.

[11] *Ch.* 20. 24. ¶ [12] *Phil.* 1. 20. ¶ [13] For the maintaining his Truth.

14 And when he would not be perswaded, we ceased, saying, * [14] The will of the Lord be done. * Luke 11. 2. & 22. 42.

[14] 1 *Sam.* 3. 18. 2 *Sam.* 15. 25. *Psal.* 39. 9. *Matt.* 6. 10. & 26. 39, 42.

15 And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

16 There went with us also *certain* of the disciples of Cesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us [15] gladly. [15] 1 *Pet.* 4. 9.

18 And the *day* following Paul went in with us unto * James: and all the elders were present. * Chap. 15. 13. Gal. 1. 19.

19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry.

20 And when they heard *it*, they [16] glorified the Lord, and [17] said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe, and they are all [18] zealous of the law:

[16] *Ch.* 11. 18. ¶ [17] Told him what they thought was adviseable in his circumstances, to prevent the alienation of the Jews affection from him, and to gain the more upon 'em. ¶ [18] *Ch.* 15. 1. *Rom.* 10. 2. *Gal.* 1. 14.

21 And they are informed of thee that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles, to forsake Moses, saying, That they ought not to circumcise *their* children, neither to walk after the [19] customs.

[19] *Viz.* Of their Forefathers, according to the Law of *Moses*.

22 [20] What is it therefore? the [21] multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

[20] What is fit to be done in this case? ¶ [21] *Chap.* 15. 12, 22.

23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: we have four men which have [22] a vow on them; [22] See on *ch.* 18. 18.

24 Them take, and purifie thy self with them, and be at [23] charges with them, that they may [23] *Numb.* 6. 13. * shave *their* heads; and all may know, that those * Numb. 6. 2, 13, 18. Chap. 18. 18. things whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing, but *that* thou thy self also walkest orderly, and [24] keepest the law. [24] 1 *Cor.* 9. 20.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, we [25] *Ch.* 15. 20. See there. have [25] written and concluded, that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication.

26 Then

Chap. 22. 4063.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day [26] purifying himſelf with them, entred into the temple, to [27] ſignifie the accompliſhment of the days of purification, until that an offering ſhould be offered for every one of them.

[26] *Ch.* 24. 18. ¶ [27] *Numb.* 6. 13. To give notice to the Prieſts that he oblig'd himſelf by vow for ſeven days, (during which time he devoted himſelf to Prayer and Faſting in the Temple:) after which they were to offer----

27 And when the ſeven days were almoſt ended, the Jews which were of Aſia, when they ſaw him in the temple, ſtirred up all the people, and laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Iſrael, [28] help: this is the man that teacheth all men every where [29] againſt the people, and the law, and this place: and far-
[a] Chap. 24. 6. ther, [a] brought Greeks alſo into the [30] temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

[28] *Ch.* 19. 25. ¶ [29] That the Nation of the Jews ſhall be deſtroy'd, the Law aboliſh'd, and the Temple laid waſte. ¶ [30] The Court of the Jews.

29 (For they had ſeen before with him in the
[a] Chap. 20. 4. city, [a] Trophimus an Epheſian, whom they ſuppoſed that Paul had brought into the temple)

[a] Chap. 26. 21. 30 And [a] all the city was moved, and the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple: and forthwith the doors were ſhut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the [31] chief captain of the band, that all Jeruſalem was in an uproar.

[31] The Colonel of a Regiment.

32 Who immediately took ſouldiers, and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they ſaw the chief captain and the ſouldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the [31] chief captain came near and took
[a] Ver. 11. him, and [a] commanded *him* to be bound with two chains; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And ſome cried one thing, ſome another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the caſtle.

35 And when he came upon the ſtairs, ſo it was that he was [32] born of the ſouldiers, for the violence of the people.

[32] Carried in their Arms, to ſecure him from the multitude.

36 For the multitude of the people followed af-
[b] Luke 23. 18. John 19. 15. ter, crying, [b] Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the caſtle, he ſaid unto the chief captain, May I ſpeak unto thee? Who ſaid, Canſt thou ſpeak Greek?

[c] Ch. 5. 36. 38 [34] Art not thou that Egyptian which before theſe days madeſt an uprore, and leddeſt out into the wilderneſs four thouſand men that were murtherers?

[d] Ch. 22. 3. [e] Ch. 9. 11. 39 But Paul ſaid, [d] I am a man which am a Jew [e] of Tarſus, *a city* in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beſeech thee, ſuffer me to ſpeak unto the people.

[a] Chap. 12. 17. 40 And when he had given him licence, Paul ſtood on the ſtairs, and [a] beckened with the hand unto the people: and when there was made a great ſilence, he ſpake unto them in the [37] Hebrew tongue, ſaying,

[37] The Syriack, (which was then the Vulgar Tongue,) derived from the Hebrew.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Paul declareth how he was converted, 17 and called to his Apoſtleſhip:* 22 *Mentioning the Gentiles, the people exclaim on him.* 24 *He ſcapeth ſcourging, by the priviledge of a Roman.*

[a] Chap. 7. 2. [a] MEN, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence *which I make* now unto you.

Chap. 22. 4063.

2 (And when they heard that he ſpake in the † Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more ſilence, and he ſaith,)

3 [1] I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in † See on ch. 21. 40. Tarſus, *a city* in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city at the [2] feet of [3] Gamaliel, and taught according to the perfect manner of the [4] law of the fathers, and was [5] zealous towards God, as ye all are this day.

[1] *Ch.* 21. 39. ¶ [2] *Deut.* 33. 3. *Luke* 10. 9. ¶ [3] *Ch.* 5. 34. ¶ [4] Thoſe Traditions which were delivered from Father to Son, *Gal.* 1. 14. ¶ [5] See on *Rom.* 10. 2. Had an earneſt deſire to promote the obſervation of the Law of *Moſes*, as conceiving that that conduced to the Glory of God.

4 And I [6] perſecuted [7] this way unto the death, binding and delivering into priſons both men and women.

[6] *Ch.* 8. 3. & 9. 1. & 22. 4. & 26. 9. 1 *Cor.* 15. 9. *Gal.* 1. 13. *Phil.* 3. 6. 1 *Tim.* 1. 13. ¶ [7] *Viz.* Of Chriſtianity.

5 As alſo the high prieſt doth bear me witneſs, and all the [8] eſtate of the elders: from whom alſo I received [9] letters unto the [10] brethren, and went to Damaſcus, to bring them which were there, bound unto Jeruſalem, for to be puniſhed.

[8] The whole *Sanhedrim*, or great Council. ¶ [9] *Ch.* 9. 2. (ſee there all this ſtory) and 26. 12. ¶ [10] The unbelieving Jews, (who were his Brethren according to the Fleſh, *Rom.* 9. 3.)

6 And it came to paſs, that as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damaſcus about noon, ſuddenly there ſhone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice ſaying unto me, Saul, Saul, why perſecuteſt thou me?

8 And I anſwered, Who art thou, Lord? and he ſaid unto me, I am Jeſus of Nazareth whom thou perſecuteſt.

9 And [a] they that were with me, ſaw indeed [a] Chap. 9. 7. the light, and were afraid; but they heard [11] not [11] Not diſtinctly. the voice of him that ſpake to me.

10 And I ſaid, What ſhall I do, Lord? And the Lord ſaid unto me, Ariſe, and go into Damaſcus, and there it ſhall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not ſee for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damaſcus.

12 And [a] one Ananias, a [12] devout man accor- [a] Chap. 9. 17. ding to the Law, having a good report of all the Jews which dwelt *there*,

[12] A Chriſtian Jew who lived regularly.

13 Came unto me, and ſtood, and ſaid unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy ſight. And the ſame hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he ſaid, The God of our fathers hath [13] choſen thee, that thou ſhouldeſt know his will, and [a] ſee that [14] juſt one, and ſhouldeſt hear the [a] 1 Cor. 9. 1. & 15. 8. voice of his mouth.

[13] *Ch.* 26. 16. ¶ [14] See on *ch.* 3. 14. & 7. 52.

15 For thou ſhalt be his witneſs unto all men, of what thou haſt ſeen and heard.

16 And now why tarrieſt thou? ariſe, and be baptized, and [15] waſh away thy ſins, calling on the name of the Lord.

[15] That thereby thou mayſt be aſſured that all thy Sins are pardoned, upon thy Repentance. See on *Mark* 1. 4.

17 And it came to paſs, that when I was come again to [16] Jeruſalem, even while I prayed in the [16] *Ch.* 9. 26. temple, I was in a [17] trance; [17] See on *ch.* 10. 10.

18 And ſaw him ſaying unto me, [a] Make haſte, [a] Matt. 10. 14. and get thee quickly out of Jeruſalem: for they will not receive thy teſtimony concerning me.

19 And I ſaid, Lord, [a] they know that I im- [a] Ver. 4. priſoned, and beat in every ſynagogue them that believed on thee:

Chap. 23. 4063.

20 And [18] when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and [19] consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

[18] *Ch.* 7. 58.
[19] *Ch.* 8. 1.

21 And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the [20] Gentiles.

[20] *Ch.* 9. 15. & 13. 2, 4. *Gal.* 1. 16. & 2. 8. *Eph.* 3. 8. 1 *Tim.* 2. 7. 2 *Tim.* 1. 11.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, * Chap. 21. 36. and *then* lift up their voices, and said, * Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off *their* clothes, and threw dust into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging; that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful [21] *Ch.* 16. 37. for you to scourge a man that is a [21] Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest; for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea.

28 And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was *free*-born.

29 Then straightway they departed from him ‖ Or, *tortured.* which should have ‖ examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from *his* bands and commanded the chief priests and all their councel to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *As Paul pleadeth his cause,* 2 *Ananias commandeth to smite him.* 7 *Dissension among his accusers.* 11 *God encourageth him.* 14 *The Jews laying wait for him,* 20 *is declared to the captain.* 27 *He is sent to Felix.*

AND Paul earnestly beholding the councel, said, Men *and* brethren, I have [1] lived in all good conscience before God, until this day.

[1] *Ch.* 24. 16. 2 *Cor.* 1. 12. 2 *Tim.* 1. 3. *Heb.* 13. 18. Acted sincerely and uprightly, according to my Conscience.

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him, to [2] smite him on the mouth.

[2] 1 *Kings* 22. 24. *Jer.* 20. 2. *John* 18. 22.

3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee, thou [3] whited wall: for sittest thou to judge ¶ Deut. 25. 1, 2. me after the law, and * commandest me to be smitten [4] contrary to the law?

[3] *Matt.* 23. 27. ¶ [4] *Lev.* 19. 35. Before it appear that I am an Offender, and deserve to be punish'd.

4 And they that stood by, said, Revilest thou God's high priest?

5 Then said Paul, [5] I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: For it is written, [6] Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.

[5] I did not well consider the Dignity of the Person I spake to: Or, I own him not for a lawful High Priest. ¶ [6] *Exod.* 22. 28.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the councel, Men *and* brethren, I am a [7] Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee: [8] of the hope and resurrection of the dead, I am called in question.

Chap. 23. 4063.

[7] *Phil.* 3. 5. ¶ [8] *Ch.* 24. 15, 21. & 25. 6. Because I maintain, that we ought to hope for the Resurrection of the Dead, (which all Pharisees maintain as well as I.)

7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the [9] multitude was divided.

[9] The Company of the Senators.

8 * For the Sadducees say that there is [10] no resurrection, neither [11] angel nor [12] spirit; but the Pharisees confess both. * Mark. 12. 18. Luke 20. 27.

[10] *Matt.* 22. 23. ¶ [11] No such permanent Beings as we call Angels; but that those mentioned in the Old Testament, which appeared, were only Corporeal Substances, created upon a special Occasion; or, that they were but Images and Impressions supernaturally formed in the Fancy, by the special Operation of God, to signifie his Mind; whereupon they might fitly be called God's Messengers and Ministers. ¶ [12] Soul of Man subsisting without a Body.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the scribes *that were* of the Pharisees part arose, and strove, saying, We find [13] no evil in this man: but if a [14] spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, let us not [15] fight against God.

[13] *Ch.* 25. 25. & 26. 31. 1 *Sam.* 24. 17. ¶ [14] *Ch.* 22. 7, 17, 18. ¶ [15] *Ch.* 5. 39.

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the souldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.

11 And the night following, the Lord [16] stood by him, and said, [17] Be of good cheer, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome. [16] *Ch.* 2. 25. [17] *Ch.* 18. 9.

12 And when it was day, certain of the Jews [18] banded together, and bound themselves ‖ under a curse, saying, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul: [18] *Ver.* 20, 30. *Isa.* 8. 9, 10. *Matt.* 26. 74. ‖ Or, *with an oath of execration.*

13 And they were more than forty which had made this conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound our selves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul.

15 Now therefore [19] ye with the councel, signifie to the chief captain, that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though you would enquire something more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him. [19] *Prov.* 1. 11.

16 And when Paul's sister's son [20] heard of their lying in wait, he went and entred into the castle, and told Paul. [20] *Job* 5. 13. *Prov.* 21. 30.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and said, Paul the Prisoner called me unto him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aside privately, and asked *him*, What is that thou hast to tell me?

20 And he said, * The Jews have agreed to desire thee, that thou wouldest bring down Paul to morrow into the councel, as though they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly. * Ver. 12.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So

Chap. 24. 4063.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged *him*, *See thou* tell no man that thou haſt ſhewed theſe things unto me.

23 And he called unto him two centurions, ſaying, Make ready two hundred ſouldiers to go to Ceſarea, and horſemen threeſcore and ten, and ſpearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night.

24 And provide *them* beaſts, that they may ſet Paul on, and bring *him* ſafe unto Felix the governour.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudias Lyſias, unto the moſt excellent governour Felix *ſendeth* greeting.

[a] Chap. 21. 33. 27 [a] This man was taken of the Jews, and ſhould have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and reſcued him, having underſtood that he was a Roman.

28 And when I would have known the cauſe wherefore they accuſed him, I brought him forth into their councel:

[b] See ord. 18. 15. 29 Whom I perceived to be accuſed of queſtions [b] of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me, how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I ſent ſtraightway to thee, and gave commandment to his accuſers alſo, to ſay before thee what *they had* againſt him. Farewel.

31 Then the ſouldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horſemen to go with him, and returned to the caſtle.

33 Who when they came to Ceſarea, and delivered the epiſtle to the governour, preſented Paul alſo before him.

34 And when the governour had read *the letter*, he asked of what province he was. And when he underſtood that he was of Cilicia;

35 I will hear thee, ſaid he, when thine accuſers are come. And he commanded him to be kept in [22] Herod's judgment-hall.

[22] The Palace of the Governour built by *Herod*.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Paul accuſed by Tertullus*, 10 *anſwereth for himſelf*, 24 *preacheth Chriſt to the governour and his wife*: 27 *He going out of his office, left Paul in priſon.*

[a] Chap. 23. 2. AND after five days, [a] Ananias the high prieſt deſcended with the elders, and *with* a certain oratour *named* Tertullus, who informed the governour againſt Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuſe *him*, ſaying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietneſs, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept *it* always, and in all places, moſt noble Felix, with all thankfulneſs.

4 Notwithſtanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee, that thou wouldeſt hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man [1] a peſtilent fellow, and a mover of ſedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ring-leader of the ſect of the Nazarenes:

[1] *Ch.* 16. 20. & 17. 6. 1 *Kings* 18. 17. *Exr.* 4. 15. *Neh.* 6. 6. *Am.* 7. 10. *Luke* 23. 2.

[2] Ch. 21. 28. 6 Who alſo hath gone about to [2] profane the temple: whom we took, and would have judged [3] according to our law:

[3] John 19. 7.

7 But the chief captain Lyſias came upon us, and with great violence [4] took *him* away out of our hands,

Chap. 24. 4063.

8 [5] Commanding his accuſers to come unto thee: by examining of [6] whom, thy ſelf mayeſt take knowledge of all theſe things, whereof we accuſe him.

[4] *Ch.* 23. 10.
[5] *Ch.* 23. 30.
[6] *Paul.*

9 And the Jews alſo aſſented, ſaying, that theſe things were ſo.

10 Then Paul, after that the governour had beckened unto him to ſpeak, anſwered, Foraſmuch as I know that thou haſt been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully anſwer for my ſelf:

11 Becauſe that thou mayeſt underſtand, that there are yet but twelve days ſince I went up to Jeruſalem for to worſhip;

[a] Chap. 25. 8. & 28. 17. 12 [a] And they neither found me in the temple diſputing with any man, neither raiſing up the people, neither in the ſynagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuſe me.

[a] See Am. 8. 14. Chap. 9. 2. 14 But this I [7] confeſs unto thee, that after [a] the way which they call hereſie, ſo worſhip I the God of my fathers, [8] believing all things which are written in the law and the prophets.

[7] *Matt.* 10. 32. *Pſal.* 119. 46. ¶ [8] *Ch.* 26. 22.

15 And have hope [9] towards God, which they themſelves alſo [10] allow, that there ſhall be a reſurrection of the dead, both of the [11] juſt and unjuſt.

[9] In God. ¶ [10] *Ch.* 23. 8. ¶ [11] *John* 5. 29. *Dan.* 12. 2.

16 And herein do I exerciſe my ſelf to have always a conſcience [12] void of offence toward God, and toward men.

[12] *Ch.* 23. 1. (See there;) which may not accuſe me for any wilful offence, either againſt God or Man.

17 Now after many years, I came to bring [13] alms to my nation, and [14] offerings.

[13] *Ch.* 11. 29. *Rom.* 15. 25, 26. *Gal.* 2. 10. ¶ [14] *Chap.* 21. 26.

[15] Ch. 21. 27. 18 [15] Whereupon certain Jews from Aſia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult:

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought againſt me.

20 Or elſe let theſe ſame *here* ſay, if they have found any evil-doing in me, while I ſtood before the councel,

[16] Ch. 23. 6. & 28. 20. 21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried ſtanding among them, [16] Touching the reſurrection of the dead, I am called in queſtion by you this day.

[17] Deut. 19. 18. 22 And when Felix heard theſe things, having more perfect knowledge of that way, he deferred them, and ſaid, When Lyſias the chief captain ſhall come down, I will know [17] the uttermoſt of your matter.

[a] Chap. 27. 3. & 28. 16. [18] Chap. 28. 16.-31. 23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let *him* have liberty, and [a] that he ſhould [18] forbid none of his acquaintance to miniſter, or come unto him.

24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Druſilla, which was a Jeweſs, he ſent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Chriſt.

25 And as he reaſoned of [19] righteouſneſs, [20] temperance, and judgment to come, Felix [21] trembled, and anſwered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient ſeaſon, I will call for thee.

[19] Becauſe *Felix* was guilty of much Cruelty and Injuſtice. ¶ [20] Becauſe he was guilty of Adultery, having taken another Man's Wife. ¶ [21] *Heb.* 4. 11.

Chap. 25. 4063.

26 He hoped also that [22] money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftner, and communed with him.

[22] *Job* 15.-34. *Psal.* 26. 10. 1 *Tim.* 6. 10.

27 But after two years, Porcius Festus came into Felix room: and Felix willing to shew the Jews a [23] pleasure, [24] left Paul bound.

[23] *Chap.* 12.3. & 25.9. ¶ [24] *Ch.* 25.-14.

CHAP. XXV.

2 *Paul accused before Festus,* 8 *answereth for himself,* 11 *appealeth to Cesar.* 14 *Festus openeth the matter to Agrippa:* 23 *He is brought forth,* 25 *and cleared by Festus.*

NOW when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cesarea to Jerusalem.

[1] *Ch.* 24. 1.

2 Then the high priest, and the [1] chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, [2] laying wait in the way to kill him.

[2] *Ch.* 23. 15. *Psal.* 140. 5.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly *thither.*

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuse this man, if there be any wickedness in him.

‖ Or, as some copies read, *no more than eight or ten days.*

6 And when he had tarried among them ‖ more than ten days, he went down unto Cesarea, and the next day sitting in the judgment-seat, commanded Paul to be brought.

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem, stood round about, and laid many and [3] grievous complaints against Paul, which they could [4] not prove;

[3] *Esth.* 3. 8.
[4] *Matt.* 24. 60.

[5] *Ch.* 24. 12. & 28.-17.

8 While he answered for himself, [5] Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cesar, have I offended any thing at all.

[6] *Ch.* 24.-27.

9 But Festus [6] willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cesars judgment-seat, where I [7] ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

[7] *Viz.* Because I am a Denizen of *Rome*, *ch.* 22.-28.

* Chap. 18. 14.

11 * For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, [8] I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may [9] deliver me unto them. [10] I appeal unto Cesar.

[8] *Josh.* 22.-22. A man may be such an offender in matters of Religion (*v.* 8.) as well as in civil matters, as to be worthy of death. The civil Magistrate is Judge in matters of Religion (*v.* 8. *ch.* 24. 5, 6.) and may punish offenders therein, *v.* 11. ¶ [9] 1 *Thess.* 2. 15. *viz.* Against my will. ¶ [10] 1 *Sam.* 27. 1.

12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the councel, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cesar? unto Cesar shalt thou go.

13 And after certain days, king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cesarea to salute Festus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying,

* Chap. 24.27.

* There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

15 About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed *me*, desiring *to have* [11] judgment against him.

[11] *Esth.* 3.9. Sentence past against him according to what they charg'd him with.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused, have the accusers [12] face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

Chap. 26. 4063.

[12] *Deut.* 19.17.

17 Therefore when they were come hither, without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment-seat, and I commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

19 But had [13] certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

[13] *Ch.* 23. 29.

20 And because ‖ I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked *him* whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.

‖ Or, *I was doubtful how to enquire hereof.*

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the ‖ hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cesar.

‖ Or, *judgment.*

22 Then * Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man my self. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

* See Chap. 9. 15.

23 And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with [14] great pomp, and was entred into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus commandment Paul was brought forth.

[14] A great Train, Appearance, or Shew.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying, that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing [15] worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.

[15] *Chap.* 23. 9. & 26.-31. *John* 18.-38.

26 Of whom I had no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and [16] specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that after examination had I might have somewhat to write.

[16] *Ch.* 26. 3.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signifie the crimes *laid* against him.

CHAP. XXVI.

2 *Paul before Agrippa declareth his life,* 12 *His conversion and calling.* 24 *Festus charged him to be mad.* 28 *Agrippa almost perswaded to be a Christian.*

THen Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art [1] permitted to speak for thy self. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself,

[1] *Prov.* 18. 13. *John* 7. 51.

2 I think my self happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for my self this day before thee, touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:

3 Especially, because I know thee to be [2] expert in all customs and [3] questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

[2] *Deut.* 7. 18–20. ¶ [3] Controversies in Religion.

* *Ch.* 23. 1.

4 My manner of life from my [4] youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews,

5 Which knew me from the beginning, (if they would testifie) that after the most [5] straitest sect of our religion, I lived [6] a Pharisee.

[5] *Phil.* 3.-5.
[6] *Ch.* 23. 6.

6 And

Chap. 26. 4063.

6 And now I stand, and am judged [7] for the hope of * the promise made of God unto our fathers:

[7] For asserting the Resurrection from the Dead, (*ver.* 8. & 23. 6. & 24. 15.) which is the ground of our Hope of everlasting Life.

7 Unto which *promise* our [8] twelve tribes, instantly serving *God* † day and night, [9] hope to come: [10] for which hopes sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

[8] *James* 1. 1. Though Ten of them were, for the greatest part, carried Captive to *Babylon*, from whence they did not generally return, yet many were left still in the Land, (2 *Kings* 24.-14, 17. & 25. 12, 22--26.) and many returned back again with those of the Two Tribes, as appears by *Ezra* 6. 17. & 8. 35. ¶ [9] The Principle of Obedience is Love, but the Life of it is Hope. ¶ [10] For the Belief and Expectation of which Resurrection to Life.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?

9 [11] I verily though with my self, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.

[11] *John* 16. 2. 1 *Cor.* 13. 11. *Prov.* 28. 13.

10 [12] Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against *them*,

11 And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled *them* to [13] blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted *them* even unto strange cities.

[13] 1 *Tim.* 1. 13. To speak evil of Christ.

12 [14] Whereupon as I went to Damascus, with [15] authority and commission from the chief priests,

[14] *Ch.* 9. 2, *&c.* See there. ¶ [15] 1 *Kings* 21. 8. *Isa.* 10. 1.

13 At mid-day, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me, and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the [16] Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? *It is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest:

16 But rise, and [17] stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witness both of [18] these things which thou hast seen, and of [18] those things in the which I will appear unto thee;

17 [19] Delivering thee from the [20] people, and *from* the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee,

18 [21] To open their eyes, and to turn *them* from [22] darkness to [23] light, and *from* [24] the power of Satan unto God, that they may [25] receive [26] forgiveness of sins, and [27] inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is [28] in me.

[21] 1 *Cor.* 3. 5, 6. *Isa.* 35. 5. & 42. 7. & 60. 1. *Luke* 4. 18. *Eph.* 1. 18. *Col.* 1. 13. 1 *Pet.* 2. 25. To preach the Gospel unto 'em, whereby they may attain unto a spiritual understanding of their Duty. ¶ [22] Sin and Ignorance. ¶ [23] Knowledge and Holiness. ¶ [24] 2 *Tim.* 2. 26. From a willing subjection to his suggestions and temptations. ¶ [25] *Viz.* By Faith, *ch.* 10. 43. ¶ [26] Pardon follows after Conversion. ¶ [27] *Eph.* 1. 11. *Col.* 1. 12. A Right and Title to Glory. ¶ [28] Placed or fixt upon me. See on *ch.* 20. 21. *n.* 25.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not [29] disobedient unto the heavenly vision:

20 But shewed first unto them of [30] Damascus, and at [31] Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea, and *then* to the [32] Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works [33] meet for repentance.

[30] *Ch.* 9. 20. ¶ [31] *Ch.* 9. 28. ¶ [32] *Ch.* 22. 21 ¶ [33] See on *Matt.* 3. 8.

21 For these causes * the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill *me*.

Chap. 27. 4065.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, [34] witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things, than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come;

* Chap. 21. 30.
[34] See on *ch.* 20. 24.

23 That Christ should suffer, *and* that he should be the [35] first that should [35] rise from the dead, and should shew [36] light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

[35] 1 *Cor.* 15. 20, 23. *Col.* 1. 18. *Rev.* 1. 5. *viz.* By his own power (*John* 10. 18.) and to a State of Immortality, *Acts* 13. 34. ¶ [36] *Isa.* 42.-6. *Luke* 2. 32. *John* 1. 19.

24 And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, * thou art [37] beside thy self: much learning doth make thee mad.

* 2 Kings 9. 11. 1 Cor. 4. 10.
[37] 1 *Cor.* 1. 18. Talkest at a wild rate, like a distracted Person.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus, but speak forth the words of truth and [38] soberness.

[38] Which become a sober Person, that is Master of his Reason.

26 For the king knoweth of [39] these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am perswaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

[39] Concerning the Life, Death, and Resurrection of Christ.

27 King Agrippa, believest thou the [40] prophets? I know that thou believest.

[40] Who foretel these things of Christ, *v.* 22.

28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, [41] Almost thou perswadest me to be a Christian.

[41] *Mark* 12. 34.

29 And Paul said, [42] I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except [43] these bonds.

[42] *Rom.* 9. 2. 1 *Cor.* 7. 7.
[43] *Ch.* 12. 6.

30 And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governour, and Bernice, and they that sat with them.

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, [44] This man doth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

[44] 1 *Sam.* 24. 17. *Luke* 23.-4. 17.

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not [45] appealed unto Cesar.

[45] *Ch.* 25. 10, 11, 25.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Paul shipping towards Rome,* 10 *foretelleth the danger of the voyage,* 11 *but is not believed.* 14 *They are tossed with a tempest,* 41 *and suffer shipwrack,* 22, 34, 44. *yet all come safe to land.*

AND when it was [1] determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other Prisoners, unto one named Julius, a centurion of Augustus band.

[1] *Ch.* 25. 12. *Gen.* 50. 20.

2 and entring into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia, one * Aristarchus a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us.

* Chap. 19. 29.

3 And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius * [2] courteously intreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

* Chap. 24. 23. & 28. 16.
[2] *Ch.* 28. 2.

4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra *a city* of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein.

7 And

'Gen. 3. 15. & 22. 18. & 26. 4 & 49. 10. Deut. 18. 15. 2 Sam. 7. 12. Psal. 132. 11. Isa. 4. 2. & 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 40. 10. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 14. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. Dan. 9. 24. Mic. 7. 20.

† Gr. *night and day.*

[11] See on *ch.* 22. 4. *n.* 6.

[14] See on *ch.* 21. 40.

[17] *Dan.* 10. 11.

[18] *Matt.* 13. 12.

[19] 2 *Tim.* 4.-17, 18.

[20] The Jews.

[29] *Gal.* 1. 16.

Jonah 1. 2.

Chap. 27. 4066.

7 And when we had ſailed ſlowly many days, and ſcarce were come over againſt Cnidus, the wind not ſuffering us, we ſailed under ‖ Crete, over againſt Salmone:

‖ Or, *Candy.*

8 And hardly paſſing it, came unto a place which is called, The fair havens, nigh whereunto was the city *of* Laſea.

9 Now when much time was ſpent, and when ſailing was now dangerous, becauſe the [3] faſt was now already paſt, Paul admoniſhed *them*,

[3] The great yearly Faſt of the Jews on the day of Expiation, *Lev.* 19. 29. & 23. 27. *Jer.* 36. 6. (about *Michaelmas.*)

10 And ſaid unto them, Sirs, [4] I perceive that this voyage will be with ‖ hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ſhip, but alſo of our lives.

‖ Or, *injury.*

[4] *Viz.* By revelation from God.

11 Nevertheleſs, the centurion believed the maſter and the owner of the ſhip, more than thoſe things which were ſpoken by Paul.

12 And becauſe the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part adviſed to depart thence alſo, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, *and there* to winter; which is an haven of Crete, and lieth towards the ſouth-weſt, and north-weſt.

13 And when the ſouth-wind blew ſoftly, ſuppoſing that they had obtained *their* purpoſe, looſing *thence* they ſailed cloſe by Crete.

‖ Or, *beat.*

14 But not long after there ‖ aroſe againſt it a tempeſtuous wind called [5] Euroclydon.

[5] A North-Eaſt Wind.

15 And when the ſhip was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive.

16 And running under a certain Iſland which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

17 Which when they had taken up, they uſed helps, [6] undergirding the ſhip; and fearing leſt they ſhould fall into the quickſands, ſtrake ſail, and ſo were driven.

[6] Binding the bottom of it with Cables, to keep it from ſplitting.

28 And we being exceedingly toſſed with a tempeſt, the next *day* they lightened the ſhip;

* Jonah 1. 5.

19 And the third *day* * we caſt out with our own hands the tackling of the ſhip.

20 And when neither ſun nor ſtars in many days appeared, and no ſmall tempeſt lay on *us*, [7] all hope that we ſhould be ſaved, was then taken away.

[7] *Pſal.* 107. 22, 23.

21 But after long abſtinence, Paul ſtood forth in the midſt of them, and ſaid, Sirs, ye ſhould have hearkened unto me, and not have looſed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loſs.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer, for there ſhall be [8] no loſs of *any mans* life among you, but of the ſhip.

[8] *Viz.* If you'll hearken to my advice, *v.* 31.

23 For there ſtood by me this night the angel of God whoſe I am, and whom I ſerve,

24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou muſt be brought before Ceſar: and lo, God hath [9] given thee all them that ſail with thee.

[9] *Gen.* 18. 32.

25 Wherefore, ſirs, be of good cheer: for I [10] believe God, that it ſhall be even as it was told me.

[10] *Rom.* 4. 20.

* Chap. 28. 1.

26 Howbeit, * we muſt be caſt upon a certain Iſland.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria about midnight, the ſhipmen deemed that they drew near to ſome country:

28 And ſounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they ſounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing leſt they ſhould have fallen upon rocks, they caſt four anchors out of the ſtern, and wiſhed for the day.

Chap. 28. 4066.

30 And as the ſhipmen were about to flee out of the ſhip, when they had let down the boat into the ſea, under colour as though they would have caſt anchors out of the fore-ſhip,

31 Paul ſaid to the centurion, and to the ſouldiers, Except [11] theſe [12] abide in the ſhip, [13] ye cannot be ſaved.

[11] Who have skill to manage the Ship. ¶ [12] *Pſal.* 37. 34. *Iſa.* 38. 21. *Matt.* 4. 7. *Judg.* 20. 28, 29. ¶ [13] We muſt ſo depend upon God's Promiſes and Providence, as not to neglect the uſe of lawful means.

32 Then the ſouldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul beſought them all to take meat, ſaying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried, and continued faſting, having taken [14] nothing.

[14] Little or nothing: made no ſet Meal, *v.* 21.

34 Wherefore I pray you to take *ſome* meat; for this is [15] for your health: for there ſhall not [16] an hair fall from the head of any of you.

[15] *Eph.* 5. 29. 1 *Tim.* 5. 23. ¶ [16] *Luke* 21. 18. 1 *Kings* 1. 52. *Matt.* 10. 30.

35 And when he had thus ſpoken, he took bread, and [17] gave thanks to God in preſence of them all, and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat.

[17] 1 *Sam.* 9. 13. *Matt.* 15. 36. *John* 6. 11. 1 *Tim.* 4. 4.

36 Then were they all [18] of good cheer, and they [19] alſo took *ſome* meat.

[18] *Pſal.* 30. 11.

37 And we were in all in the ſhip, two hundred threeſcore and ſixteen ſouls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ſhip, and [19] caſt out the wheat into the ſea.

[19] *Prov.* 23. 5.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they diſcovered a certain creek with a [20] ſhore, into the which they were minded, if it were poſſible, to thruſt in the ſhip.

[20] Plain ground; (for in ſome places nothing but high Rocks were next the Sea.)

40 And when they had ‖ taken up the anchors, they committed *themſelves* unto the ſea, and looſed the rudder-bands, and hoiſed up the main ſail to the wind, and made toward ſhore.

‖ Or, *cut the anchors, they left them in the ſea, &c.*

41 And falling into a place where two ſeas met, * they ran the ſhip aground; and the forepart ſtuck faſt, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

* 2 Cor. 11. 25.

42 And the ſouldiers counſel was to kill the priſoners, leſt any of them ſhould ſwim out, and eſcape.

43 But the centurion, willing to [21] ſave Paul, kept them from *their* purpoſe, and commanded that they which could ſwim, ſhould caſt *themſelves* firſt into the ſea, and get to land:

[21] *Ch.* 23. 10. *Jer.* 38. 10.

44 And the reſt, ſome on boards, and ſome on *broken pieces* of the ſhip: and ſo it came to paſs, that they eſcaped all [22] ſafe to land:

[22] *Ver.* 22. *Pſal.* 107. 30.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The Barbarians kindneſs to Paul. 5 The viper on his hand. 11 They depart towards Rome. 17 He declareth the cauſe of his coming. 24 Some believe his preaching, and ſome do not: 30 yet he preached there two years.

AND when they were [1] eſcaped, then they knew that * the Iſland was called Melita.

[1] *Pſal.* 46. 1.
* Chap. 27. 26.

2 And the barbarous people ſhewed us no little kindneſs: for they [2] kindled a fire, and received us every one, becauſe of the preſent rain, and becauſe of the cold.

[2] *Ch.* 27. 3.

3 And

Chap. 28. 4066.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand.

4 And when the barbarians saw the venemous beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a [3] murderer, whom though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live.

[3] Luke 13. 2.

5 And he [4] shook off the beast into the fire, and * felt no harm.

[4] Mark 16. 18. * Psal. 91. 13. [5] Luke 10. 19.

6 Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and * said that he was a god.

[6] Chap. 14. 11.

7 In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the Island, whose name was Publius, who received us and lodged us three days courteously.

8 And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a feaver, and of a bloody-flix: to whom Paul entred in, and [6] prayed, and [7] laid his hands on him, and healed him.

[6] 1 Kings 17. 20. James 5. 14, 15. ¶ [7] See on Matt. 19. 15.

9 So when this was done, others also which had diseases in the Island, came, and were healed:

10 Who also honoured us with many honours, and when we departed, they laded *us* with such things as were necessary.

11 And after three months, we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the Isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux.

12 And landing at Syracuse, we tarried *there* three days.

13 And from thence we fet a compass, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the southwind blew, aud we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to [8] meet us as far as [9] Appiiforum, and the [10] Three taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and [11] took courage.

[8] Heb. 13. 3. ¶ [9] One and fifty Miles from *Rome*. ¶ [10] Three and thirty Miles from *Rome*. ¶ [11] 1 Cor. 12. 21.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but * Paul was [12] suffered to dwell by himself, with a souldier that kept him.

[12] Chap. 24. 23. & 27. 3. [13] Ver. 30, 31. ch. 13. 11.

17 And it came to pass, that after three days, Paul called the chief of the Jews together. And when they were come together, he said unto them, Men *and* brethren, though I have [13] committed nothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet * was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans.

[13] C. 24. 12–14. & 25. 8. [14] Chap. 21. 33.

18 Who when they had [14] examined me, [15] would have let *me* go, because there was no cause of death in me.

[14] Ch. 23. 24. [15] Ch. 26. 31.

Chap. 28. 4066.

19 But when the Jews spake against *it*, I was constrained to [16] appeal unto Cesar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

[16] Ch. 25. 11.

20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see *you*, and to speak with *you*: because that for [17] the hope of Israel I am [18] bound with this chain.

[17] *Jer.* 14. 8. Faith in the Messia, (who is the Hope of *Israel*) and belief of the Resurrection, *ch.* 23. 6. & 24. 15. & 26. 6, 7. ¶ [18] *Ch.* 26. 29. *Ephes.* 6. 20. 2 *Tim.* 1. 16.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came, shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that * every where it is spoken against.

* Chap. 24. 5, 14.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging; to whom he [19] expounded and [20] testified the [21] kingdom of God, [22] persuading them concerning Jesus, * both out of the law of Moses, and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening.

* See on chap. 26. 6.

[19] Opened at large the Doctrine of the Gospel. ¶ [20] See on *ch.* 20. 21. ¶ [21] See on *ch.* 20. 25. ¶ [22] *Ch.* 18. 28.

24 And [23] some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.

[23] *Ch.* 13. 48. & 17. 4. 34.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers,

26 Saying, [24] Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive.

[24] *Isa.* 6. 9. See on *Matt.* 13. 14. and on *John* 12. 40. *Rom.* 11. 8.

27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they [25] closed, lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

[25] 2 *Thess.* 2. 11. 2 *Pet.* 3. 5.

4068.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the [26] salvation of God is sent unto the [27] Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it.

[26] The means of Salvation, the Gospel, *Tit.* 2. 11. ¶ [27] *Ch.* 13. 46. & 18. 6.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had [28] great reasoning among themselves.

[28] *Matt.* 10. 34.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him,

31 [29] Preaching [30] the kingdom of God, and [31] teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

[29] [30] (See on *ch.* 5. 42.) so as that many were converted, *Phil.* 1. 13. & 4. 22.

ROMANS.

ROMANS.

The ARGUMENT.

IN this Epiſtle are handled ſeveral of the great Doctrines of the Goſpel; as, I. *Juſtification by Faith without the works of the Law; which neither Jews nor Gentiles could pretend to: not the Gentiles, becauſe they were guilty of many groſs ſins againſt the Light of Nature: (ch.* 1. 18–32.*) nor the Jews, becauſe they were Tranſgreſſors of the written Law: and therefore all, both Circumciſion and Uncircumciſion, muſt ſeek for Juſtification by Faith only, (ch.* 2. *v.* 3.*) even as* Abraham *the Father of the faithful, was juſtified, (ch.* 4.*) and from thence only we can have Peace and Comfort, ch.* 5. II. *Sanctification, both in reſpect of Mortification or the death of Sin, and Vivification or the Life of Holineſs, ch.* 6. III. *Freedom from the Law, as a Covenant of works though not as a Rule of Life and Obedience, ch.* 7. 1–14. IV. *The Conflict between the Fleſh and Spirit in the regenerate, ch.* 7. 15–25. V. *The Priviledges and Benefits of thoſe that are in Chriſt,* viz. *Freedom from Condemnation, Indwelling of the Spirit, Adoption, Witneſs of the Spirit, his Aſſiſtance in Prayer, a ſanctified Uſe of all Diſpenſations, Aſſurance of God's owning and loveing us, ch.* 8. VI. *Election and Reprobation, ch.* 9. VII. *Calling both of Gentiles, (ch.* 10.*) and of Jews, to become Members of the Chriſtian Church towards the latter End of the World, ch.* 11. VIII. *Obedience to God, (ch.* 12.*) and to Magiſtrates, ch.* 13. IX. *A charitable Uſe of our Chriſtian Liberty, ch.* 14. *and* 15. *and then he concludes with divers Salutations, ch.* 16.

The [1] Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle to the ROMANS.

[1] This Epiſtle is thought to be written about the fifty fifth year of Chriſt, and ſecond of *Nero*. 'Tis placed firſt (though written after ſeveral others) in regard of the Dignity of the City where thoſe Chriſtians lived, to whom it was addreſſed.

Chap. 1. 4063.

CHAP. I.

1 *Paul's calling:* 9 *His deſire to come to them:* 16 *what his goſpel is.* 18 *God's anger againſt ſin.* 21 *The Gentiles ſins.*

* Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2.

1 PAUL [3] a ſervant of Jeſus Chriſt, [4] called *to be* an [5] Apoſtle, *[6] ſeparated unto the goſpel of God,

[2] See on *Acts* 13. 9. *n.* 17. ¶ [3] *Phil.* 1. 1. *James* 1. 1. 2 *Pet.* 1. 1. *Jude* 1. *Rev.* 1. 1. Wholly devoted to his Service in the work of the Miniſtry. ¶ [4] *Ver.* 5. *Acts* 9. 5, 6. & 26. 16, 17. ¶ [5] See on *Matt.* 10. 2. *n.* 4. ¶ [6] *Acts* 13. 2. *Gal.* 1. 15. deſigned and ſet apart to preach the Goſpel, which came originally from the Father.

* See on Acts 26. 6.

2 * (Which he had [9] promiſed afore by his prophets in the holy [10] ſcriptures)

[9] *Luke* 1. 70. *viz.* in thoſe promiſes which were made of Chriſt, and Salvation by him. ¶ [10] *viz. Deut.* 18. 18. *Iſa.* 9. 6, 7. & 53. & 61. 1. *Jer.* 23. 5. (which places ſpeak of Chriſt, who is the Subject of the Goſpel; and ſo the Goſpel was ſaid to be promiſed afore.)

* Matt. 1. 6. 16.

3 [11] Concerning his Son Jeſus Chriſt our Lord, * which was [12] made of the [13] ſeed of [14] David [15] according to the fleſh.

[11] Which Goſpel treats wholly of Chriſt. ¶ [12] *John* 1. 14. *Gal.* 4. 4. (See there.) ¶ [13] 2 *Sam.* 7. 12. *Pſal.* 132. 11. *Iſa.* 11. 1. *Acts* 2. 30. & 13. 23. 2 *Tim.* 2. 8. *i. e.* Of *Mary*'s Subſtance, who was one of *David*'s Poſterity, *Luke* 1. 32, 69. & 2. 5, 6. See on *Heb.* 2.–16. *n.* 76. ¶ [14] To whom he was particularly promiſed, *Pſal.* 132. 11. *Acts* 2. 30. & 13. 23. ¶ [15] *Ch.* 9. 5. in reſpect of his Humane Nature.

† Gr. *determined.* * Acts 13. 33.

4 And † * [16] declared *to be* the Son of God [17] with power, [18] according to the ſpirit of holineſs, [19] by the reſurrection from the dead:

[16] *Matt.* 27.–40. *Acts* 2. 22. ¶ [17] 2 *Cor.* 13. 4. *i.e.* mightily, convincingly; ſo as that no one could contradict it; as *Col.* 1.–29. ¶ [18] In reſpect of his Divine Nature, 1 *Tim.* 3. 16. 1 *Pet.* 3. 18. *Heb.* 9.–14. ¶ [19] Specially by that (becauſe he lay under the weight of the ſins of all his Elect, which would have kept him from riſing, had he not been God; and ſo his Reſurrection was an undeniable Argument both of his Divinity (*John* 5. 26. & 10. 18.) and Mediatorſhip, *Acts* 17. 31.)

Chap. 1. 4063.

5 By whom [20] we have received [21] grace and [21] apoſtleſhip, ‖ [22] for obedience to the faith among [23] all nations [24] for his name:

‖ Or, *to the obedience of faith.*

[20] Apoſtles. ¶ [21] *Ch.* 12. 3. & 15.–15, 16. 2 *Cor.* 3. 10. *Gal.* 2. 9. *Eph.* 3. 2, 7, 8. The Favour to be an Apoſtle, and Qualifications for it. ¶ [22] *Ch.* 16.–26. for the bringing Perſons to that Obedience which is the Fruit of Believing the Goſpel, and of Faith in Chriſt. ¶ [23] *Acts* 9. 15. & 26. 17, 18. *Gal.* 1. 16. 1 *Tim.* 2. 7. ¶ [24] That Chriſt may be known to them, and glorified by them, 2 *Theſſ.* 1. 12.

6 Among whom are ye alſo the [25] called of Jeſus Chriſt.

[25] Brought to the Knowledge and Belief of the Goſpel, by Grace from Chriſt, and who belong to him.

7 [27] To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, [28] called *to be* ſaints: [29] Grace to you, and [30] peace [31] from God our Father, and the Lord [32] Jeſus Chriſt.

[27] *Viz.* Chriſtians, whether Jews or Gentiles. ¶ [28] Effectually wrought upon by the preaching of the Goſpel, to walk in ways of Holineſs, 1 *Theſſ.* 4. 7. ¶ [29] 1 *Cor.* 1. 3. *Gal.* 1. 3. *Eph.* 1. 2. 1 *Pet.* 1. 2. *q.d.* I wiſh that the free, undeſerved Love and Favour of God, and a lively ſenſe thereof in your own Souls, may be continued to, and increaſed in you. (This is both a Chriſtian Salutation, and an Apoſtolical, Miniſterial Benediction.) ¶ [30] All Bleſſings both inward and outward, as the Fruit of the former, eſpecially Peace of Conſcience, and a ſecure Enjoyment of the Love of God. ¶ [31] 1 *Pet.* 5. 10. *Heb.* 13. 20. Who has decreed to ſet his Love upon us, and give us theſe Bleſſings, not as a Creator, but (*our Father*) in Chriſt. ¶ [32] The procuring, conveying Cauſe thereof.

8 [33] Firſt, [34] I thank my God [35] through Jeſus Chriſt [36] for you all, that your [37] faith is [38] ſpoken of [39] throughout the whole world.

[33] Chiefly for this. ¶ [34] 1 *Cor.* 1. 4. *Eph.* 1. 16. *Phil.* 1. 3, 5. *Col.* 1. 3. 1 *Theſſ.* 1. 2. 2 *Theſſ.* 1. 3. 2 *Tim.* 1. 3, 5. *Philem.* 4, 5. ¶ [35] Through whom alone all our Bleſſings come, and for whoſe ſake I expect the acceptance of my Praiſes. ¶ [36] On your behalf (not my own.) ¶ [37] *Ch.* 16. 9. 1 *Theſſ.* 1. 8. Belief and Profeſſion of the Goſpel. (But now, that once faithful City is become a Harlot, *Rev.* 17.) ¶ [38] 1 *Theſſ.* 1. 8. *viz.* to your Commendation, for the Eminency of it. ¶ [39] *Luke* 2. 1. in the Churches every where, through all Parts of the Empire: (it being matter of Joy to them all, that Chriſt was profeſſed in the Imperial City.)

9 For

Chap. 1. 4063.

9 For * [40] God is my witness, [41] whom I serve ‖ [42] with my spirit [43] in the gospel of his Son, that [45] without ceasing I [46] make mention of you always in my prayers,

* Chap. 9. 1. ‖ Or, in.

[40] *Job* 16. 19. 2 *Cor.* 1. 23. & 11. 31. *Gal.* 1. 20. *Phil.* 1. 8. 1 *Thess.* 2.–5. Being unknown to them, he could give 'em no other assurance of his Affection, but by such an Oath or Obtestation. ¶ [41] 2 *Tim.* 1. 3. ¶ [42] Sincerely, heartily, fervently. ¶ [43] In the Publication of the Gospel, and Administration of the Affairs that concern it, (as *Phil.* 4. 15.) of which Christ is the immediate Author, and the subject Matter. ¶ [45] 2 *Tim.* 1. 3. *Col.* 1.–3. 1 *Sam.* 12. 23. 1 *Thess.* 5. 17. (See there) *i. e.* in every Prayer, *Phil.* 1. 4. ¶ [46] I recommend your Persons and Estate to God for Mercy.

10 Making request (if by any means, now at length I might have a prosperous journey, by the will of God) to [47] come unto you.

11 For I long to [48] see you, that I may impart unto you some [49] spiritual gift, to the end you may be [50] established.

[48] *Ch.* 15. 29. ¶ [49] By way of Consolation, *v.* 12. or Instruction, *v.* 15. ¶ [50] Strengthened and confirmed in the Faith; (1 *Thess.* 3. 2. 1 *Pet.* 5. 10.) wherein, though you excel already, yet you have need of further growth and confirmation, *Eph.* 4. 12, 13. 1 *Pet.* 2. 1, 2. 2 *Pet.* 1. 12.

12 That is, that [51] I may be comforted together ‖ with you, * [52] by the mutual faith both of you and me.

‖ Or, in. * Tit. 1. 4. † Jude 1. 1.

[51] *Ch.* 15. 32. that we may receive spiritual Comfort each from other. ¶ [52] By the Observation and Experience of each others Faith.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to [53] come unto you (but was [54] let hitherto) that I might have some [55] fruit ‖ among you also, even as among [56] other Gentiles.

‖ Or, in you.

[53] *Ch.* 15. 23. 1 *Thess.* 2. 18. ¶ [54] *Viz.* either by the greater Necessities of others, (as *ch.* 15. 22.) or by the Spirit, (as *Acts* 16. 7.) or by Satan, (as 1 *Thess.* 2. 18. ¶ [55] *Col.* 1. 6. *viz.* of my Ministry, and Apostleship; by the Conversion of some, Confirmation and Edification of others. ¶ [56] *Ch.* 15. 18, 19.

14 I am [57] debter both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians, both to the [59] wise, and to the [59] unwise.

[57] 1 *Cor.* 9. 16. 2 *Cor.* 11. 28. bound by my Office to preach the Gospel to all Nations, whether more Civilized, or more Rude; as I have opportunity. ¶ [59] And to all sorts of Persons therein.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.

16 For I am [60] not ashamed of the gospel [63] of Christ: for it is the [61] power of God unto salvation, to every one that believeth, [63] to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

[60] *Psal.* 40. 9, 10. 2 *Tim.* 1. 8. I count it an Honour to preach and profess it, (though it be counted Foolishness, 1 *Cor.* 1. 23.) whatever Pains or Persecution it cost me. ¶ [61] 1 *Cor.* 1.–18. (See there *n.* 61.) & 15. 2. 2 *Cor.* 10. 4, 5. the Means, which by God's Power is made effectual to bring to Salvation. ¶ [63] *Ch.* 2. 9, 10. to be preach'd to them first, *Acts* 3. 26. (See there) & 13. 46.

17 [64] For [65] therein is the [66] righteousness of God [67] revealed from [68] faith [69] to faith: as it is written, [70] The just shall [71] live [72] by faith.

[64] *q. d.* It appears, that the Gospel is a powerful Means to bring Men to Salvation, because it teaches Justification by Faith, which is the only way of obtaining Salvation. (And so, here he begins to prove Justification by Faith.) ¶ [65] In the Gospel. ¶ [66] *Ch.* 3. 21, 22, 26. & 10. 3. 2 *Cor.* 5. 21. *Phil.* 3. 9. that way or method of becoming righteous, which is of God's Institution, Ordination, Appointment, and Establishment, and which alone he will accept to Life, and which he works by the Power of his Grace. (Hence the Gospel is called the Ministration of Righteousness, 2 *Cor.* 3. 9.) ¶ [67] Fully and plainly discovered, (which was wholly unknown to the Gentiles, and but obscurely made known to the Jews;) and also bestowed. ¶ [68] Which is attained (not by Works of the Law, but) by Faith, *ch.* 3. 21, 22. *Phil.* 3. 9. ¶ [69] And by the continual Exercise and Improvement thereof, whereby we grow from one degree to another, (as *Psal.* 84. 7. 2 *Cor.* 3. 18.) and continue to be righteous, *Rev.* 22. 11.

¶ [70] *Hab.* 2. 4. *Gal.* 3. 11. *Heb.* 10. 38. He that performs the Conditions of the Covenant of Grace, and so is accounted by God a just and righteous Person. ¶ [71] *John* 3. 36. *Gal.* 2.–20. be at first justified in the sight of God, and so delivered from Condemnation, and put into a state of Life and Salvation (*Gal.* 3. 11.) and also continued in the state of Favour with God, and preserved from Apostasie, *Heb.* 10. 38. ¶ [72] By continual cleaving to Christ, and dependence on him for the performance of his Promises.

Chap. 1. 4063.

18 [73] For the [74] wrath of God is [75] revealed from heaven against all [76] ungodliness, and [76] unrighteousness of men, who [77] hold the [78] truth in [79] unrighteousness.

[73] *q. d.* It appears, that the only way of obtaining Righteousness and Life, is by Faith, (which only the Gospel reveals, and neither the Light of Nature, nor the Law) and not by Works, because both Jews and Gentiles were guilty of great and heinous Sins, the one against the Light of Nature, the other against the Law, and so could not plead their Works, but fell under the Wrath of God. (Here he begins with the Gentiles.) ¶ [74] *Ch.* 2.–8. ¶ [75] *Viz.* by those Judgments which he inflicts on Sinners (*v.* 24.–26.) and by their Remorse, and the Challenges of their Consciences. ¶ [76] Against Transgressors of their Duty to God and Men. ¶ [77] *John* 12. 42. stifle and imprison in their Understandings, and suffer it not to discover it self, and influence their Lives, (at least not fully and thorowly) but resist it, and rebell against it. ¶ [78] Those common Notices and Principles, concerning the Nature of God, and Obedience due to him, and Just Dealing with others, imprinted on their Hearts by Nature. ¶ [79] Against all Right, and by reason of that Power which their vile Affections and base Lusts have over them.

19 [80] Because [81] that which may be known of God, [82] is manifest ‖ in them; for * God hath [83] shewed *it* unto them.

‖ Or, to. * John 1. 9.

[80] *q. d.* And it appears that they sin against Light, because—— ¶ [81] *Acts* 17. 24, *&c.* The Being, and Essential Attributes of God, *v.* 20. (which may be known by the Light of Nature, without any special Revelation.) ¶ [82] Clearly evidenced to their Hearts and Consciences, *ch.* 2. 15. ¶ [83] *Viz.* By his Works, (*v.* 20.) and Bounty, (*Acts* 14. 17.) and enduing them with Ability to draw Conclusions from thence, touching his Nature and Excellencies.

20 For * the [84] invisible things of him [85] from the creation of the world are [86] clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and [87] Godhead: ‖ so that they are [88] without excuse:

* Psal. 19. 1. Acts 14. 17. & 17. 27. ‖ Or, that they may be.

[84] *Psal.* 19. 2, *&c.* and 148. 3, *&c.* His Nature and Perfections. ¶ [85] In all Ages, even from the beginning of the World, and ever since. ¶ [86] Plainly manifested by their Effects, and clearly discerned by our Reason, (though in themselves invisible.) ¶ [87] Sovereignty, in the disposal and government of all. ¶ [88] *Luke* 12. 47. *viz.* for not living answerably to their Knowledge, *v.* 21.

21 Because that when they knew [89] God, they [90] glorified him not [91] as God, neither were thankful, but * became [92] vain in their imaginations, and their [93] foolish heart was [94] darkened.

* Eph. 4. 17, 18.

[89] *Viz.* His Being, Power, *&c.* ¶ [90] Did not esteem so highly of him, nor pay that Homage to him. ¶ [91] In such a manner as was worthy of him, and suitable to those Appprehensions they had, or might have had of him. ¶ [92] Absurd and sottish in their Reasonings concerning God's Nature and Worship. ¶ [93] Their unreasonable Conceits tended to increase their Ignorance, and blot out that Knowledge of the Deity which they had. ¶ [94] *Deut.* 28. 28, 29. *Eph.* 4. 17, 18.

22 [95] Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools:

[95] While they pretended to, and boasted of more than ordinary Wisdom, 1 *Cor.* 1.–22. (their Learned Men being at first usually called Sophists, or Wisemen; though afterwards, Philosophers,) they entertained and vented many gross and absurd Opinions and Practices, and so shew'd themselves to be real Fools.

23 And [97] changed the glory of the uncorruptible God, into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

[97] *Deut.* 4. 15, *&c.* *Psal.* 106. 20. *Isa.* 40. 18, *&c.* *Jer.* 2. 11. *q. d.* By their Idolatrous Conceptions, Doctrines, and Representations, they made the glorious Majesty of God appear to be but of the same nature with inferiour, yea, the most contemptible Creatures.

Chap. 1. 4063.

24 Wherefore God also [98] gave them up to [99] uncleanneſs, [1] through the luſts of their own hearts, [2] to diſhonour their own bodies between themſelves:

[98] (1.) By taking off the Reſtraint of his Common Grace, and leaving 'em to themſelves, *Deut.* 29. 4. *Pſal.* 81. 13. *Acts* 7. 42. (2.) By ſtripping 'em of his Gifts, which they abuſed, *Matt.* 25. 28, 29. (3.) By delivering 'em up to the Power and Deluſions of Satan, 1 *Kings* 22. 23. 2 *Theſſ.* 2. 11. (4.) By affording Means of Sin, *Job* 22. 18. (5.) By propounding Objects to enſnare 'em, *Jer.* 6. 21. ¶ [99] (Which was very common among the Heathen, eſpecially the *Greeks* and *Romans*.) ¶ [1] Which they fell into, by reaſon of that ſway which their own vile Affections and Inclinations bore in them. ¶ [2] To abuſe 'em to uncleanneſs, (which is a diſhonour to 'em, 1 *Cor.* 6. 15, 18.)

25 Who changed the [3] truth of God into [4] a lie, and worſhipped and ſerved the [5] creature ‖ [6] more than the Creator, who is [7] bleſſed for ever. [8] Amen.

‖ Or, *rather.*

[3] Thoſe true Conceptions which they had of him by Nature, *v.* 18. ¶ [4] Falſe Opinions, and the Worſhip of Idols: and they repreſented his true Eſſence by Images, which are lying Repreſentations of him, *Iſa.* 44. 20. *Hab.* 2. 18. ¶ [5] Thoſe Images they made to repreſent God by; as alſo the Sun, Moon, *&c.* ¶ [6] Or, [*rather than*] (for they did not (for the generality of 'em) worſhip the true God at all.) ¶ [7] *Ch.* 9. 5. 2 *Cor.* 11. 31. Who is Eternally Glorious, and to whom alone all Honour and Praiſe does everlaſtingly belong. ¶ [8] 'Tis an undoubted Truth; and to him let it be aſcribed accordingly.

26 For this cauſe God [9] gave them up unto * [10] vile affections: For even their women did change the natural uſe into that which is [11] againſt nature:

* Lev. 18. 22, 23. Eph. 5. 12.

[9] See on *v.* 24. *n.* 98. ¶ [10] Filthy unnatural Luſts and Practices, whereby they defiled and diſgrac'd themſelves. ¶ [11] Againſt the intent and deſign of Nature, in forming the Body.

27 And likewiſe alſo [12] the men, leaving the natural uſe of the woman, burned in their luſt one toward another, men with men working that which is unſeemly, and [13] receiving in themſelves that recompenſe of their [14] errour which was meet.

[12] *Levit.* 18. 22. 1 *Tim.* 1. 10. ¶ [13] *q. d.* By being left to theſe filthy Practiſes, they were deſervedly and ſuitably puniſhed for their Idolatry, (which is ſpiritual Uncleanneſs, and a diſhonour to God) and neglect of uſing their Reaſon, and Principles of Conſcience aright. ¶ [14] Wandring from the way of Nature in their Uncleanneſs.

28 And even as they [15] did not like to ‖ retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to a ‖ [16] reprobate mind, to do thoſe things which are [17] not convenient:

‖ Or, *acknowledge.*

‖ Or, *a mind void of judgment.*

[15] Were not willing to cheriſh the true Notions of his Worſhip, and Righteouſneſs, as far as Nature dictated, but ſtifled them, that they might not be a curb to their Licentiouſneſs. ¶ [16] A Mind hardned in Wickedneſs, and ſo ſtupid as not to diſcern between Good and Evil. ¶ [17] Contrary to all natural Duty, and Decency; altogether unbeſeeming their Age, Sex, Condition, *&c.* A *Meioſis.*

29 [18] Being filled with all unrighteouſneſs, [20] fornication, [21] wickedneſs, [22] covetouſneſs, [23] maliciouſneſs; full of [24] envy, murther, [25] debate, [26] deceit, [27] malignity, [28] whiſperers,

[18] Their Lives being peſtered, and abounding with all manner of Wickedneſs, both againſt God, others, and themſelves. ¶ [20] All Tranſgreſſions of the Seventh Commandment. ¶ [21] Natural inclinableneſs and promptneſs to act the moſt horrid Abominations. ¶ [22] A greedy deſire to have more than God ſees fit for us. ¶ [23] A Cuſtom of doing miſchief. ¶ [24] Grudging at anothers Welfare, or rejoycing at their Hurt. ¶ [25] Striſes, Contentions, Quarrellings. ¶ [26] Over-reaching and cozening others. ¶ [27] A fowrneſs of Diſpoſition, which renders a Man apt to diſcommend, and take every thing in the worſt ſenſe. ¶ [28] Such as ſecretly defame others.

30 [29] Backbiters, haters [30] of God, [31] deſpiteful, [32] proud, boaſters, [33] inventers of evil things, diſobedient to parents,

[29] 2 *Cor.* 12. 20. Such as openly diſgrace others in their abſence. ¶ [30] *Viz.* As a Lawgiver and Judge. ¶ [31] Injurious and vexatious to others, either in Word or Deed. ¶ [32] That value themſelves above their juſt and true Worth. ¶ [33] Subtle to find out new ways of Sin, and to ſatisfie their Luſts.

Chap. 2. 4063.

31 [34] Without underſtanding, [35] covenant-breakers, ‖ without natural affection, [36] implacable, unmerciful:

‖ Or, *unſociable.*

[34] Which act like Men void of Reaſon. ¶ [35] Falſe to their Promiſes, Oaths, and Engagements. ¶ [36] Being once offended, will never be reconciled.

32 Who [38] knowing the [39] judgment of God, (that they which commit ſuch things are worthy of death) not only [41] do the ſame, but ‖ * [42] have pleaſure in them that do them.

‖ Or, *conſent with them.*

* Hoſ. 7. 3.

[38] *Viz.* Even by the Light of Nature, Workings of Conſcience, and evident Examples. ¶ [39] The juſt Conſtitution, Ordination, and Appointment of God, and his dealings with his Creatures accordingly. ¶ [41] Allow themſelves in the Practiſe of theſe Sins. ¶ [42] Approve, encourage, and patronize them in others.

CHAP. II.

1 *They that condemn ſin in others, and yet ſin, are inexcuſable, whether they be Jews or Gentiles.*

1 THerefore [2] thou art [3] inexcuſable, O man, whoſoever thou art that [4] judgeſt: * for wherein thou judgeſt another, thou [5] condemneſt thy ſelf; for thou that judgeſt, [6] doeſt the ſame things.

* 1 Sam. 24. 9. Matt. 7. 2.

[1] *q. d.* Since they that are guilty of ſin are liable to death, (*ch.* 1. 32.) Here he begins to ſpeak to the Jews, and ſhews, that they that are guilty of the ſame ſins themſelves, which they condemn in others, cannot be juſtified by their works, *v.* 1–16. and this is the Jews caſe, *v.* 17–24. ¶ [2] He ſpeaks as to every one in particular, as *v.* 17. ¶ [3] Canſt not acquit thy ſelf from all ſin. ¶ [4] 2 *Sam.* 12. 5. Cenſureſt and condemneſt others, becauſe they are guilty of ſin. *q. d.* Though thou who art a Jew, doſt not take pleaſure in the ſins of others, (as the Gentiles do, *ch.* 1. 32.) but condemneſt them for their Idolatry, and other ſins which thou art free from; yet thou canſt not wholly excuſe thy ſelf from all ſin, (*v.* 21–24.) and therefore canſt not be juſtified by thy works. ¶ [5] *Viz.* By conſequence, and in effect, as being alike guilty. ¶ [6] Art guilty likewiſe of ſome ſin or other, and perhaps as bad, and of many of the ſame.

2 [7] But we are ſure that the [8] judgment of God is [9] according to truth, againſt them which commit ſuch things.

[7] *q. d.* But however, though Men may judge partially and perverſely, yet God will judge uprightly. ¶ [8] *Ch.* 3. 5. *Pſal.* 96. 13. The Sentence that he'll paſs upon Perſons, whether Jews or Gentiles. ¶ [9] According to the true ſtate of every Man's Caſe, *v.* 11, 12.

3 And thinkeſt thou this, O man, that judgeſt them which do ſuch things, and doeſt the ſame, that thou ſhalt eſcape the judgment of God?

4 [10] Or deſpiſeſt thou the [11] riches of his [12] goodneſs, and [13] forbearance, and * [14] long-ſuffering, not [15] knowing that the goodneſs of God [16] leadeth thee to repentance?

* 2 Pet. 3. 15.

[10] *Eccl.* 8. 11. *q. d.* If thou think'ſt thou canſt not eſcape, and yet continueſt in Sin, then thou deſpiſeſt, *i. e.* uſeſt to a wrong end, *viz.* to encourage thy ſelf in Sin. ¶ [11] *Iſa.* 30. 18. ¶ [12] Beſtowing good things on thee, though undeſerved, *Matt.* 5. 45. ¶ [13] *viz.* To puniſh preſently. ¶ [14] Deferring for a long time to puniſh. ¶ [15] Conſidering. [16] ¶ Invites and engages thee (by giving Time and Reaſon) to amendment of Life.

5 But [18] after thy hardneſs and impenitent heart, [19] treaſureſt up unto thy ſelf wrath againſt the [20] day of wrath, and [21] revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

[18] By reaſon of that ſtubbornneſs and reſolvedneſs in Sin, which thou haſt contracted. ¶ [19] *Deut.* 32. 34, 35. *Jam.* 5. 3. Provokeſt God more and more to aggravate thy Puniſhment. ¶ [20] Day of Judgment, when God will fully execute his Wrath on impenitent Sinners. ¶ [21] When God ſhall make manifeſt to all the World the Juſtice of his Proceedings, both towards the godly and wicked.

* Job 34. 11. Pſal. 62. 12. Jer. 17. 10. & 32. 19. Chap. 14. 12. Rev. 22. 12.

6 * [22] Who will render to [23] every man according to his [24] deeds:

[22] *Matt.*

Chap. 2. 4063.

[32] *Matt.* 16. 27. *n.* 65. (See there.) ¶ [33] Both good and bad, Jew and Gentile. ¶ [34] The Quality, Nature and Number of his Works, (and not according to his Presumptions or Pretences, *Matt.* 7. 22, 23.)

7 To them, who by [35] patient continuance in well-doing, [36] seek for [37] glory, and [37] honour, and [37] immortality; [38] eternal life:

[35] *Rev.* 2. 10. Persevering in a constant course of Obedience and Holiness, notwithstanding all Oppositions and Difficulties they meet with, *Matt.* 24. 13. ¶ [36] *viz.* As the glorious Reward of their sincere Endeavours. ¶ [37] 1 *Pet.* 1. 7. *Matt.* 13. 43. The Consummation of all those glorious Qualifications and Enjoyments, which are bestow'd on the Saints in Heaven. ¶ [38] He'll render Eternal Life to such.

8 But unto them that are [39] contentious, and [40] do not obey the truth, but [41] obey unrighteousness, [42] indignation and wrath;

[39] *Job* 24. 13. *Hos.* 4. 4. 2 *Tim.* 3. 8. 1 *Cor.* 11. 16. Quarrelling and cavelling against the Truth, Laws, and Justice of God, and will not be convinc'd of their Duty. ¶ [40] Walk not answerably to their Natural Light (*ch.* 1. 18.) and continue in their Infidelity and Disobedience against the Gospel, 2 *Thess.* 1. 8. *Gal.* 3. 1. & 5. 7. ¶ [41] Give up themselves to all manner of Wickedness. ¶ [42] A mixture of Anger and Hatred shall fall upon 'em from God.

9 [43] Tribulation and [44] anguish upon every [45] soul of man that doth evil, of the Jew * [46] first, and also of the † Gentile.

'Luke 12. 47, 48. 1 Pet. 4. 17. † Gr. Greek.

[43] Hellish Pains and Torments, which shall crush 'em all to pieces, as it were. ¶ [44] Such straits and perplexities of Mind, that they shall not know which way to turn themselves. ¶ [45] *Ezek.* 18. 4. ¶ [46] *Amos* 3. 2. As having more Means, and the first Offers of the Gospel, *ch.* 1. 16. *Acts* 3. 26. & 13. 46.

10 But [47] glory, honour, and [48] peace, to every man that [49] worketh good, to the [50] Jew first, and also to [50] the Gentile.

[47] See *n.* 27. ¶ [48] *Psal.* 37. 37. A secure and quiet enjoyment of all Good. ¶ [49] Sincerely performs his Duty. ¶ [50] To one as well as another (as the following Words carry it.)

11 For [51] there is [52] no respect of persons with God.

[51] *Lev.* 19. 15. *Deut.* 1. 17. & 10. 17. & 16. 19. 2 *Chron.* 19. 7. *Job* 34. 19. *Prov.* 24. 23. *Acts* 10. 34. *Gal.* 2. 6. *Eph.* 6. 9. *Col.* 3. 25. 1 *Pet.* 1. 17. *Jud.* 16. ¶ [52] *q. d.* In passing Sentence, and distributing Rewards and Punishments, God does not consider Men according to their outward Condition, Nation, Parentage, *&c.* but only according to their Works, 1 *Pet.* 1. 17.

12 For as many as have sinned [53] without law, shall also [54] perish without law: and [55] as many as have sinned [56] in the law, shall be [57] judged [58] by the law,

[53] Without having the Law publish'd to them in such a solemn manner, and written in Tables of Stone, as the Jews had, (which was the case of the Gentiles, *v.* 14.) ¶ [54] Be condemned, not according to the Sentence of that Law, but only according to what was written in their Hearts, and the Testimony of their own Consciences, *v.* 15. ¶ [55] Jews and Christians, who have the written Word of God for their Rule, and yet—— ¶ [56] *Ch.* 3. 2. Against this plain and perfect Revelation of it. ¶ [57] Dealt with. ¶ [58] *Joh.* 5. 45. According to their Observation of, and Obedience to that written Law.

13 (For [59] not the hearers of the law *are* [60] just before God, but the [61] doers of the law shall be [62] justified.

[59] *Matt.* 7. 21. *Jam.* 1. 22, 25. ¶ [60] Accounted and dealt with as righteous Persons, (as the Rabbins taught.) ¶ [61] 1 *Joh.* 3. 7. See on *Matt.* 7. 24. Such as yield sincere Obedience to the Law. ¶ [62] Accounted righteous, and acquitted from Condemnation.

14 [63] For when the Gentiles which have not the [64] law, [65] do [66] by nature the [67] things contained in the law, these having not the law, [68] are a law unto themselves:

[63] *q. d.* It appears that only the doers of the Law shall be justified, because even the Gentiles find that their Consciences do either accuse or excuse 'em, according to their Conformity to that Law and Light which they have. ¶ [64] *Viz.* Written, as the Jews had. ¶ [65] Any of them, in any particular. ¶ [66] 1 *Cor.* 5. 1. Being moved and guided meerly by the Light of Nature, and Dictates or Directions of Natural Conscience. ¶ [67] Many of the same Duties for substance, which the written Law enjoyns. ¶ [68] Have that within 'em, which shews 'em what is to be done, what to be avoided, and acquits or condemns 'em accordingly.

Chap. 2. 4063.

15 [69] Which shew the work of the law [70] written in their hearts, ‖ their conscience [71] also [72] bearing witness, and *their* [73] thoughts ‖ the [74] mean while [75] accusing, or else [76] excusing one another)

‖ Or, *the conscience witnessing with them.* ‖ Or, *between themselves.*

[69] Whereby they plainly discover, that there is the same Work or Duty required of 'em, as to the outward part of it, which the written Law enjoyns. ¶ [70] Imprinted there by Nature, and not quite blotted out or lost. ¶ [71] Together with the Testimony, or Law of God. ¶ [72] *Viz.* How far forth they have complied with their Light or Law. ¶ [73] Reflexions upon their own Actions. ¶ [74] Or, [*by turns*] according as they do well or ill. ¶ [75] *Judg.* 1. 7. Checking and condemning them, when they have gone against their Light. ¶ [76] *Gen.* 20. 5. Approving and justifying them, when they have conformed to it, (and therefore 'tis not the having or knowing of the Law (*v.* 13.) nor the condemning others for the transgression of it, (*v.* 13.) that will avail a Man, but the Doing of it.)

16 * [77] In the day when God shall judge the [78] secrets of men * [79] by Jesus Christ, according to [80] my gospel.

* Matt. 25. 31. * Acts 17. 31.

[77] This relates to *v.* 12. ¶ [78] *Eccl.* 12. 14. Not only their outward Actions, which are manifest to all, but their most hidden Sins (*Psal.* 90. 8.) and secret Duties, (*Matt.* 6. 4, 6.) and their inward Purposes, Designs, Aims, *&c.* 1 *Cor.* 4. 5. ¶ [79] See on *John* 5. 22. ¶ [80] 2 *Tim.* 2. 8. Committed to me (1 *Tim.* 1. 11. *Tit.* 1. 3.) and preached by me, *Gal.* 1. 11.

17 [81] Behold, [82] thou art called a [83] Jew, and * [84] restest in the law, and makest thy boast [85] of God;

* Mic. 3. 11. chap. 9. 4.

[81] Here he applies the matter more closely to the Jews, and proves, that notwithstanding all their pretences and priviledges, they were Transgressors of the Law, and so could not be justified by Works, any more than the Gentiles. ¶ [82] See *n.* 2. ¶ [83] A Professor of the true Religion, and a Worshipper of the true God. ¶ [84] Dependest on that alone, and the having of it, for Justification and Salvation. ¶ [85] *John* 8. 41. As belonging only to you Jews, and being yours in a peculiar manner: as your Law-giver, and Founder of your Commonwealth.

18 And [86] knowest *his* will, and ‖ [87] approvest the things that are more excellent, being [88] instructed out of the law,

‖ Or, *triest the things that differ.*

[86] *Viz.* By special Revelation, and more fully than the Gentiles. ¶ [87] *Phil.* 1. 10. Hast attained to a considerable degree of Understanding in the Law, so as to set a right value upon things according to their worth, and to distinguish between lawful and unlawful. ¶ [88] Acquainted with those things from thy childhood, 2 *Tim.* 3. 15.

19 And [89] art confident that thou thy self art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness,

[89] *Matt.* 15. 14. & 23. 16. Vainly presumest that thou hast knowledge enough to teach others.

20 An instructer of the foolish, a teacher of babes, which hast the [90] form of knowledge and [90] of the truth in the law.

[90] *Rom.* 6. 17. 2 *Tim.* 1. 13. A System, Body, Platform, or Model of that Knowledge which is scattered up and down in the Law, and of those Truths which are there delivered: (and these things thou countest sufficient to save thee, though thou livest loosely.)

21 * [91] Thou therefore which teachest another, [92] teachest thou not thy self? thou that preachest a man should not steal, [93] dost thou steal?

* Psal. 50. 16, &c.

[91] *q. d.* These are the things thou valuest thy self upon, and trustest to, for acceptance with God, and never regardest the due governing and ordering of thy Life: But they'll be so far from standing thee in any stead, that they'll but aggravate thy Condemnation, for not living according to thy Knowledge. ¶ [92] *q. d.* What a shame is it that thou shouldest pretend to teach others, that which thou wilt not practise thy self! *Matt.* 23. 3. *Luke* 4. 23. 1 *Cor.* 9. 27. ¶ [93] *Matt.* 23. 14.

22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou [94] commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou [95] commit sacrilege?

Chap. 2. 4063.

[85] Cherisheſt luſtful Thoughts and Deſires, and ſo becomeſt guilty of Adultery, *Matt.* 5. 28. ¶ [86] Robbing God of his Honour, or any thing that is due to him, *Mal.* 1. 6.

23 Thou that makeſt thy boaſt [87] of the law, through breaking the law [88] diſhonoureſt thou [89] God?

[87] Of having the Law given you by God, and conſigned to Writing for your uſe, and boaſteſt of thy perfect fulfilling of it, (*Mat.* 19. 20. *Luke* 18. 11.) and ſo reſteſt on it for Salvation, *v.* 17. ¶ [88] *Viz.* By thy own perſonal Sins, and giving occaſion to others to ſpeak evil of his Ways, as *v.* 24. ¶ [89] The Giver of the Law.

24 For [90] the Name of God is [91] blaſphemed among the Gentiles, through you, as it is [92] written.

[90] His Word and Ways. ¶ [91] Evil ſpoken of, as if it countenanced and encouraged ſuch Wickedneſs as you live in. ¶ [92] *Viz.* 2 *Sam.* 12. 14. *Iſa.* 52.-5. *Ezek.* 36. 20, 23. (whereby it appears, that Fathers and Children, former and preſent Generations, are all alike: and therefore none of 'em could challenge Juſtification by their Works.)

25 [93] For [94] circumciſion verily [95] profiteth, if thou [96] keep the law: but if thou be a [97] breaker of the law, thy circumciſion is [98] made uncircumciſion.

[93] *q. d.* Though none of the forementioned Particulars, nor any of thoſe outward Priviledges you enjoy, be ſufficient of themſelves to ſave you; yet they are not to be neglected, becauſe they are uſeful, if joyned with Obedience; otherwiſe not. ¶ [94] Thy being a Jew, and partaking of many Priviledges upon that account, *ch.* 3. 1, 2. & 9. 4, 5. ¶ [95] Is of ſpiritual advantage, according to its firſt Inſtitution, (and was not yet become abſolutely unlawful to the Jews.) ¶ [96] If thou ſincerely obſerveſt the Moral Law, and art inwardly holy; which Circumciſion and Profeſſion oblige to. ¶ [97] A wicked Liver. ¶ [98] Is of no more value, will ſtand thee in no more ſtead, is accounted by God (*v.* 26.) no better than Uncircumciſion; and no better ſhalt thou fare, *Jer.* 9. 25, 26.

26 [99] Therefore if the [1] uncircumciſion [96] keep the righteouſneſs of the law, [2] ſhall not his uncircumciſion be counted for circumciſion?

[99] *q. d.* Since the ſtreſs of all lies upon keeping the Law, therefore—— ¶ [1] The uncircumciſed Gentiles. ¶ [2] *i. e.* He ſhall be accounted a Jew ſpiritually (*v.* 29.) and accepted of God, rather than you carnal Jews, who live in Sin, and boaſt of your Circumciſion.

27 And ſhall not [3] uncircumciſion [4] which is by nature, if it [5] fulfil the law, [6] judge thee, who [7] by the letter and [7] circumciſion [8] doſt tranſgreſs the law?

[3] That ſort of Men whom you Jews ſo vilifie and deſpiſe, *Eph.* 2. 11. ¶ [4] *Ver.* 14. *Gal.* 2. 15. Who do not partake of that ſpecial Priviledge and Mark of God in their Fleſh, but are ſuch as Nature brought them into the World (as to that point.) ¶ [5] *Ver.* 14. *Matt.* 12. 41. ¶ [6] Condemn thee (by his example) and make thy Condemnation appear to be juſt, in that thou haſt more Means, and yet performeſt leſs Duty. ¶ [7] By truſting ſo much to thy having the Law in writing, and to thy being circumciſed, (as if theſe were ſufficient to ſave thee:) or, by truſting to the outward Priviledge of Circumciſion, which thou partakeſt of according to the Letter of the Law, but wanteſt the inward part thereof. ¶ [8] Takeſt liberty thereupon to indulge thy ſelf ſecurely in Sin, as if they'd bear thee out.

* John 8. 39. Rev. 2. 9.

28 [9] For * he is not a [10] Jew, which is one [11] outwardly; neither *is that* [12] circumciſion, which is [13] outward in the fleſh:

[9] *q. d.* It appears that a Jew, for all his outward Priviledges, may be judged and condemned, becauſe there are two ſorts of Jews and Circumciſion, one of which is of no account with God, and does not ſecure from Judgment. ¶ [10] *Ch.* 9.-6, 7, 8. & 14. 17. 1 *Cor.* 4. 20. & 8. 8. *Gal.* 5. 6. & 6. 15. 1 *Tim.* 4. 8. A true Child of *Abraham*, to whom the Promiſe belongs, and one that God will own for a true Member of the Church. ¶ [11] One of *Abraham*'s Poſterity only according to the Fleſh, who enjoys the outward Priviledges, and performs the outward Part of Duties. ¶ [12] The chief and true Circumciſion, which is accepted of God. ¶ [13] Which conſiſts only in the outward Ordinance, and that Mark imprinted on the Fleſh.

* Chap. 7. 6. 2 Cor. 3. 6, 7.

29 But he *is* [14] a Jew, which is one [15] inwardly; and [16] circumciſion *is that* [17] of the heart, * [18] in the ſpirit, *and* not [19] in the letter, * [20] whoſe praiſe *is* not of men, but of God.

[14] *Phil.* 3. 3. One of *Abraham*'s ſpiritual Seed. ¶ [15] *Ch.* 14.-17. *Pſal.* 45. 13. *Luke* 17.-21. 1 *Cor.* 4. 20. 2 *Cor.* 4.-16. *Gal.* 4.-19. *Eph.* 3.-16. *Col.* 1.-27. 1 *Pet.* 3. 4. In the inward frame, temper, and diſpoſition of the Soul; whoſe Heart is turned to God in and by Chriſt. ¶ [16] *Viz.* Which is pleaſing to God, and which he principally aims at. ¶ [17] When inward Corruption is mortified (ſignified by Circumciſion, *Deut.* 10. 16. *Jer.* 4. 4. *Col.* 2. 11.) and the Heart thorowly renewed and reformed by ſanctifying Grace, *Deut.* 30. 6. ¶ [18] *Phil.* 3. 3. According to the Spiritual ſenſe of the Law. ¶ [19] Performed only according to the Letter of the Law, by an outward Mark on the Body. ¶ [20] 1 *Cor.* 4.-5. 1 *Pet.* 3.-4. Which Thing, or Perſons ſo qualified, are commendable, not ſo much in the ſight of Men, as approved by God, who ſearches the Heart.

Chap. 3. 4063.

* 2 Cor. 10. 18. 1 Theſſ. 2. 4.

CHAP. III.

1 The Jews prerogative. 9 Yet the law convinceth them alſo of ſin. 20 None juſtified by the law, 28 but all by faith.

1 WHat advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit *is there* [2] of circumciſion?

[1] *q. d.* If it be ſo, that God looks only at the Heart, and does not regard Perſons for their external Priviledges, (*ch.* 2. 28, 29.) then, what is one the better for being a Jew, more than a Gentile? ¶ [2] If an uncircumciſed Perſon may be accepted, (*ch.* 2. 26.)

2 Much every way: chiefly, becauſe that unto them were committed the [3] oracles of God.

[3] *Ch.* 9. 14. *Deut.* 4. 7, 8. *Pſal.* 147. 19, 20. All the Revelations of God's Will, the Law, Sacraments, Prophecies, Promiſes, *&c.* which contain all things neceſſary to Salvation; ſo that they had great Helps, which others wanted.

3 [4] For what if * ſome did not believe? [5] ſhall their unbelief make the [6] faith of God [7] without effect?

* Heb. 4. 2.

[4] *q. d.* And though theſe Means are not effectual to all, to beget ſaving Faith in 'em, yet God is not to be blamed, but themſelves; for theſe things did in their own nature teach, excite, and oblige to Holineſs. ¶ [5] *Ch.* 9. 6. *Numb.* 29. 13. ¶ [6] His faithful Promiſes (2 *Tim.* 2. 13.) of ſending the *Meſſiah*, and of Redemption by him. ¶ [7] Not to be accompliſh'd.

4 God forbid: yea, [8] let * God be true, but * [9] every man a liar; [10] as it is written, [11] That thou mighteſt be juſtified in thy ſayings, and mighteſt [12] overcome when thou art judged.

* John 3. 33. * Pſal. 62. 9

[8] Let God be ſure to be juſtified, and acknowledged to be faithful in performing his Promiſes. ¶ [9] All mankind counted deceitful, and faithleſs, *Pſal.* 116. 11. ¶ [10] *q. d.* According to what *David* acknowledged to be true in his Caſe, and is true in all Caſes, that God muſt be juſtified, whatever becomes of us. ¶ [11] *Pſal.* 51. 4. *q. d.* I do acknowledge that I have juſtly deſerved all that is threatned, that ſo thou mayſt be acquitted from all Injuſtice in thoſe ſevere Judgments denounced againſt me. ¶ [12] Be pronounced Holy, and Juſt, and clear from all Imputations of Unrighteouſneſs, when thy Proceedings are narrowly ſcanned, and ſearched into at the Bar of right Reaſon.

5 [14] But if our unrighteouſneſs commend the righteouſneſs of God, [15] what ſhall we ſay? [16] *Is* God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? ([17] I ſpeak as a man)

[14] *q. d.* But (may ſome ſay) if it be ſo, that our Infidelity be ſo far from making void the Faithfulneſs of God, as that it renders it more Illuſtrious, then we ought not to be condemned for it. ¶ [15] *Ch.* 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 7. 7. & 9.-14. Muſt we grant this to be true, and a good Inference? ¶ [16] *Ch.* 5. 8. Muſt we grant that God is unrighteous in puniſhing thoſe Practices which do ſo advance his Faithfulneſs? ¶ [17] *Ch.* 6. 19. 1 *Cor.* 9. 8. *Gal.* 3. 15. *q. d.* Theſe are the Thoughts and Speeches of profane cavilling Spirits.

6 [18] God forbid: for then [19] how ſhall God judge the world?

[18] *Gen.* 18. 25. *q. d.* This is a blaſphemous Cavil; ſince it is but by accident, that God's Faithfulneſs and Juſtice is advanced by our Infidelity. ¶ [19] *q. d.* It's impoſſible that he whom we own to be the Governour and Judge of the World, ſhould be unjuſt; and therefore the Conſequence is not good in ſuch Reaſoning.

Chap. 3. 4063.

7 [20] For if the truth of God hath more abounded through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?

[20] *q. d.* But such a one will further object, If God's Truth and Faithfulness be advanced by the Falseness and Faithlessness of Man, then he ought not only not to be punish'd, but not to be censur'd for it, or accounted a Transgressor. God should not complain of that which makes for his Glory.

8 [21] And not *rather*, [22] as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say, [23] Let us do evil, that good may come? [24] whose damnation is just.

[21] The Order of the Words seems to be this, [*And not rather, let us do evil*——] the other Words [*as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say*] being included in a Parenthesis; and then the sense is thus, And why should not we rather think or say, That a Man may securely go on, and be exhorted to such things, that the Glory of God may be the more advanc'd thereby. ¶ [22] *q. d.* And they'd charge us the Apostles to have delivered something to this purpose: but it is a meer Slander. ¶ [23] Let us sin that Grace may abound. ¶ [24] *q. d.* I shall not reply to this Cavil now, but only tell you, That we are so far from any such Opinion, that we account their Damnation just, who hold and practise such Doctrines, and vent such Calumnies.

9 [25] What then? are we better *than they?* † Or *charged.* [26] No in no wise: for we have [27] before † proved both [28] Jews and [29] Gentiles, that they are [30] all [31] under sin;

[25] *q. d.* Well then (may a Jew further urge) since you grant that the Jews have the Advantage of the Gentiles in point of Priviledges (*v.* 2.) then sure they are in a better condition, as to Justification by Works. ¶ [26] The Apostle answers, That all are equal in that point, both Jews and Gentiles. ¶ [27] *Viz.* In the two former Chapters. ¶ [28] *Viz.* By the breach of the written Law. ¶ [29] *Viz.* By the transgression of the Law of Nature. ¶ [30] Every one of 'em, without exception. ¶ [31] *Gal.* 3. 22. Guilty of Sin (*v.* 19.) and so equally excluded from possibility of being justified by Works: And therefore the Gospel-righteousness is no less necessary for the one, than the other.

10 [32] As it is written, [33] There is none [34] righteous, no not one:

[32] Here he proves further concerning the Jews, that they are unrighteous before God, by Testimonies taken from their own Prophets, concerning their universal Corruption. ¶ [33] *Psal.* 14. 3. ¶ [34] That lives according to the Rule of the Law of God. All these Particulars are to be understood of what they were by Nature, and by the power and strength thereof.

11 [35] There is none that [36] understandeth, there is none that [37] seeketh after God.

[35] *Psal.* 14. 2. ¶ [36] Has any right apprehension of Spiritual, Divine things. ¶ [37] *Viz.* To know and worship him aright, whereby to get an Interest in him, and enjoy Communion with him.

12 [38] They are all gone out of the way, they are together become [39] unprofitable, there is none that [40] doeth good, no not one.

[38] *Psal.* 14. 3. *Eccl.* 7. 29. ¶ [39] Unfit and unable to bring forth any good Fruit. ¶ [40] *Viz.* Perfectly, according to the exactness of the Rule.

13 Their [41] throat *is* an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; the [42] poyson of asps *is* under their lips:

[41] *Psal.* 5. 9. Their speech is offensive, corrupt, and loathsome. ¶ [42] *Psal.* 140.-3. *Jam.* 3.-8. Their Slanders do wound mortally.

14 [43] Whose mouth is full of cursing and [44] bitterness.

[43] *Psal.* 10. 7. ¶ [44] Provoking, galling Language.

[41] *Prov.* 1. 16. *Isa.* 59. 7, 8. [42] *Viz.* To others.

15 [45] Their feet *are* swift to shed blood.

16 [46] Destruction and misery *are* in their ways:

17 And the [47] way of peace have they not known.

[47] *Psal.* 120. 7. They neither live quietly themselves, nor suffer others to live quietly by them.

18 There is no [48] fear of God before their eyes.

[48] *Psal.* 36. 1. No sense of Religion to restrain 'em.

19 [49] Now we know that what things soever the [50] law saith, it saith to them who are [51] under the law: that [52] every mouth may be stopped, and [53] all the world may become ‖ guilty before God.

Chap. 3. 4063.

‖ Or, *subject to the judgment of God.*

[49] *q. d.* Now since these Testimonies are produc'd out of the Law (which is your Rule) therefore they concern you Jews, and prove your universal Depravation. ¶ [50] The Scriptures of the Old Testament. ¶ [51] Under the conduct of the Law. ¶ [52] *Ezek.* 16. 63. 1 *Cor.* 1. 29. ¶ [53] Not only Gentiles, but you Jews also, (whatever you think to the contrary) and consequently, all the Sons of *Adam*, may acknowledge your selves guilty of the Transgression of the Law, and so cannot claim Justification thereby.

20 [55] Therefore [56] by the deeds of the law, there shall [57] no flesh be [58] justified in his sight: [59] for by the law *is* the † knowledge of sin.

[55] *q. d.* Since it appears by the fore-cited Testimonies, that the Law condemns you as Transgressours, therefore—— ¶ [56] *Gal.* 2.-16. By the performance of those Duties which the Law requires. See *n.* 92. ¶ [57] No Man, (because he is [*flesh*] depraved and weakned by Original Sin, and so disabled to fulfil the Law.) ¶ [58] Accounted righteous, and acquitted from condemnation. ¶ [59] *Ch.* 7. 7. *q. d.* And this appears, in that the Law (now since the Fall) serves only to shew us what is Sin, (*ch.* 7. 7.) and to discover the heinousness thereof, (*ch.* 5. 20.) but not to justifie. ¶ † An exacter and more perfect Discovery of its Nature, than the Light of Nature affords.

21 [60] But now the [61] righteousness of God [62] without the law is [63] manifested, being witnessed by the [64] law and the [65] prophets;

[60] *q. d.* But though Righteousness and Justification cannot be attained by the works of the Law, yet there is another way of attaining it, *viz.* by Faith, (which he comes now to assert.) ¶ [61] *Ch.* 1. 17. See there, *n.* 66. ¶ [62] Tho' we cannot yield or plead perfect Obedience to the Law, *v.* 28. ¶ [63] *i. e.* It is plain, there is such a way of becoming righteous, it being witnessed—— ¶ [64] *Viz. Gen.* 15. 6. ¶ [65] *Viz. Isa.* 53. *Dan.* 9. 24.

22 Even the [66] righteousness of God *which is* [66] by faith of Jesus Christ [67] unto all, and [67] upon all them that believe; for there is [68] no difference:

[66] *Phil.* 3.-9. By such a firm, hearty, lively belief of Christ to be what the Gospel declares him to be, as begets sincere obedience in the Life, *Jam.* 2. 24. ¶ [67] Which way of Justification belongs unto all, and is bestowed upon all Believers, whether Jews or Gentiles, without any difference in that respect. ¶ [68] *Ch.* 10. 12. *Gal.* 3. 28. *Eph.* 2. 14, 16. *Col.* 3. 11. *viz.* In the way of attaining Righteousness and Salvation.

23 [69] For * [70] all have sinned, and [71] come short of the glory of God; * Chap. 11. 32.

[69] *q. d.* And it appears that there can be no difference in the way of Justification, between Jews and Gentiles, because—— ¶ [70] *Gal.* 3. 22. ¶ [71] Are thereby deprived of the glorious Image of God, which rendred us righteous and acceptable to him; and also do deserve, according to the tenor of the Law, to be deprived of that glorious state (*ch.* 5. 2.) which otherwise we should have been partakers of.

24 [71] Being justified [74] freely by his grace, [75] through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ:

[73] *Eph.* 1. 6. & 2. 8. *Tit.* 3. 7. *q. d.* And this Justification I speak of, has nothing of merit in it, (in respect of us) but is of free Grace. ¶ [74] By his Grace acting freely and of its own accord, without any desert in us. ¶ [75] 1 *Tim.* 2. 6. Which is purchas'd for us by the Price that Christ has paid to God's Justice, to free us from the Penalty of the Law. See on *Eph.* 1. 7.

25 Whom God hath ‖ [76] set forth *to be* [77] a propitiation, [78] through faith in his blood, [79] to declare his righteousness for the ‖ remission of * sins [80] that are past, [81] through the forbearance of God;

‖ Or, *foreordained.*

‖ Or, *passing-over.*

* Acts 17. 30. Heb. 9. 15.

[75] *Viz.* (1.) By his eternal Counsel and Purpose appointed thereto, 1 *Pet.* 1. 20. (2.) By sending him into the World, *Rom.* 8. 3. (3.) By the Preaching of the Gospel, 2 *Tim.* 1. 9.-11. 1 *Pet.* 1. 20. (4.) By ordering all the Circumstances of his Death, by his Providence. ¶ [77] 1 *John* 2. 2. & 4. 10. A propitiatory Sacrifice, or one that has made Satisfaction and Atonement (*Heb.* 9. 28.) for our Sins, and so rendred God favourable and reconciled to us, *Heb.* 2.-17. (Which was typified by the Mercy-seat, or Covering of the Ark, which interposed between the Curse of the

Law

Chap. 3. 4063.

Law, and the Justice of God.) ¶ [78] Which we have a share in, by depending upon the Value and Merit of his Sacrifice and Sufferings for Acceptance, and all other Benefits which he has thereby purchas'd for us. ¶ [79] *q. d.* And the End why God set him forth to be a Propitiation, was that thereby it might appear that he might pardon Sin without any Impeachment of his righteousness, in that he did not pardon it without full satisfaction to the Law, by the Sufferings of Christ. ¶ [80] That were committed any time before his Death. *q. d.* It is now declared to Angels and Men, That the Pardon of Sins committed before Christ died (and much more since) was upon the account of the Satisfaction undertaken by Christ, and in due time to be exacted and paid, *Heb.* 9. 15. ¶ [81] And which through his Patience he did forbear to punish.

26 To declare, *I say*, [82] at this time his righteousness: [83] that he might be just, and [84] the justifier of him which [85] believeth in Jesus.

[82] *Viz.* Of shewing such Mercy to Sinners. *q. d.* When he most highly magnified his Mercy in finding out this way of Reconciliation, he did also most eminently declare his Justice, in requiring such Satisfaction for the Transgression of his Law. ¶ [83] That he might declare himself to be Just (by punishing Sin to the full in Christ.) ¶ [84] Might graciously account him that believes in Christ, a righteous Person, and thereupon might pardon his Sins. ¶ [85] Embraces this way of Justification, renouncing all Merit in himself, and is likewise indued with such a Faith.

* 1 Cor. 1. 29, 31. Eph. 2. 9.

27 * [86] Where *is* boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? [87] of works? Nay: but by the [88] law of faith.

[85] *q. d.* And this way of Justification being of Free-grace (*v.* 24.) leaves no room for boasting of our own righteousness or abilities, (which you Jews are so prone to.) ¶ [87] Is it by that Law which requires perfect Obedience for Justification? ¶ [88] *Isa.* 51. 4. That Gospel-Law, or Constitution, which sets up Faith in the room of Law-works for Justification: Which Faith is the Work of God, and so takes away boasting of our own Abilities, *Eph.* 2. 8–10.

* Acts 13. 38. Chap. 8. 3.

28 [89] Therefore we conclude, * that a man is [90] justified [91] by faith without the [92] deeds of the law.

[89] *q. d.* Since it appears by what has been said, that all are Sinners, and so cannot be justified by the Law, and that God has set up another way of Justification, *viz.* by Faith, therefore—— ¶ [90] *Gal.* 2. 16. Accounted righteous, and dealt with accordingly. ¶ [91] By believing in Christ (See *n.* 66.) which is our Gospel-righteousness, or the Terms and Conditions of the Covenant of Grace for Justification: (as among us, some Felons are quitted, as to Life, by their Clergy, or upon their reading.) ¶ [92] See *n.* 62. *i. e.* Such Works as are done, (1.) By our own Strength, or the Strength of Nature, and common Assistance, without special Grace: for the Law gave no Strength: That came by Christ, *John* 1. 17. & 15.-5.) and therefore, (2.) meritorious, to which the Reward is reckoned of Debt, *ch.* 4. 4. (3.) Perfect (at least, thought to be so); and therefore (4.) whereof they might boast, *ch.* 4. 2. (See there.) *Eph.* 2. 8, 9.

29 [93] *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also.

[93] *Ch.* 10.-12. *Prov.* 22. 2. *Eph.* 2. 16. *q. d.* And hereby God has declared himself to have as much respect now to the Gentiles, as formerly to the Jews, (contrary to what they think, and would have) in that he has appointed the same way of Justification for both, *v.* 30.

30 Seeing *it is* [94] one God, which shall justifie the [95] circumcision [96] by faith, and [95] uncircumcision [96] through faith.

[94] The same unchangeable God in his method of justifying Sinners, whether Jews or Gentiles. ¶ [95] Jews and Gentiles. ¶ [96] *q. d.* The way of Justification is the same to both, whatever difference you may make in your Expressions about it.

31 [97] Do we then make void the law [98] through faith? God forbid: yea, we [99] establish the law.

[97] *q. d.* And yet for all this, though I affirm, That the Deeds of the Law have no consideration in the Business of Justification, yet I don't thereby destroy the Obligation and Use of the moral Law, (as some may think.) ¶ [98] By the Doctrine of Justification by Faith. ¶ [99] *Matt.* 5 17. *Luke* 16. 17. Maintain and confirm the great End and Design of the moral Law, which is, to promote universal Holiness; because that Faith by which we are justified, does produce it, *Jam.* 2. 24.

CHAP. IV.

Chap. 4. 4063.

1 *Abraham's faith imputed for righteousness,* 10 *before he was circumcised.* 16 *Abraham the father of all believers.* 24 *Our faith shall be also imputed for righteousness.*

1 WHat shall we say then, that * Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found? * Isa. 51. 2.

[1] *Ch.* 6. 1. & 7. 7. & 9. 14. *q. d.* Well! but (may some say) how can that be, that the Gentiles should be justified as well as, and in the same way with the Jews; (*ch.* 3. 20.) for *Abraham* was a justified Person, and he was one that was circumcised, and observed the Law. Did he get nothing thereby?

2 [2] For if Abraham were justified by [3] works, [4] he hath *whereof* to glory, [5] but not before God.

[2] *q. d.* No, not in point of Justification. For— ¶ [3] Law-works. See on *ch.* 3. 28. *n.* 92. ¶ [4] He may brag of what he has done by his own ability, and what he has deserv'd thereby. ¶ [5] *q. d.* But he has nothing to boast of before God (for 1 *Cor.* 4.-7.) (and therefore he was not justified by Works, but by Faith, as he proves in the following Verses.)

3 [6] For what saith the Scripture? [7] Abraham [8] believed [8] God, and [9] it was counted unto him for righteousness.

[6] *q. d.* For it appears by Scripture, that he was justified by Faith, and so had no such ground of boasting. ¶ [7] *Gen.* 15. 6. *Gal.* 3. 6. *Jam.* 2. 23. ¶ [8] That particular Promise of God concerning the numerousness of his Seed, *Gen.* 15. 5, 7. but especially the Promise of the Covenant concerning Christ, *Gen.* 12. 3. and in general, he firmly depended upon God for all; and manifested this his Faith, by his Works, *Jam.* 2. 21–23. ¶ [9] *Ver.* 10, 22. *Psal.* 106. 31. It was put upon his account by God, as one instance or particular (among others) of his righteousness; and accordingly he was graciously, and without any desert on his part, esteemed and owned to be a righteous Person, and dealt with accordingly. Or, This his Faith was accounted by God his Gospel-righteousness, as being the performance of the Condition which the Gospel requires to Justification. See *ch.* 3. 28. *n.* 91.

4 [10] Now to him that worketh, is the [11] reward not reckoned of grace, but † of debt.

[10] *Ch.* 11. 6. *q. d.* And this accounting a Man righteous upon believing, is an act of Grace and Favour; (whereas, if he were one that had perfectly obeyed the Law, then it were but his due Debt to be so counted.) ¶ [11] All that Benefit and Happiness he expects from God. ¶ † Not that God can properly and strictly be a debtor to the Creature in respect of commutative Justice, (*ch.* 11. 35.) but that, if Man continue in that state of Holiness wherein he was made, he should be esteemed righteous, and continue in God's Favour and Approbation, and live, (according to the Rules of distributive Justice.)

5 But to him that [12] worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the [13] ungodly, [14] his faith is counted for righteousness.

[12] *Phil.* 3. 8, 9. Has no perfect, meritorious, Law-works to plead. ¶ [13] One that is so in a strict Law-sense, who cannot plead perfect Obedience. ¶ [14] *i. e.* Upon his believing he is graciously dealt with by God, as if he were righteous in the strictest Law-sense. See *n.* 9.

6 [15] Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man unto whom God [16] imputeth righteousness [17] without works,

[15] *q. d.* And that a man that is ungodly in a Law-sense may be justified, and that perfect Works are not necessary to Justification, may be also further confirmed by *David's* words, who describing the blessed Man, makes mention of his Sins and Iniquities; and therefore a Man may be justified though he has Sin, and so is not righteous in a Law-sense. His design is not to shew that Justification and Pardon are all one, but that Justification and Sin are consistent. ¶ [16] Graciously accounts him righteous in a Gospel-sense. ¶ [17] *Ch.* 3. 21–28. Though he hath no perfect meritorious Works to plead or produce.

7 *Saying,* [18] Blessed *are* they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are † covered. [18] *Psal.* 32. 1, 2. † *Deut.* 23.-13.

8 Blessed *is* the man to whom the Lord will [19] not impute sin.

[19] Not charge his Sin upon him, so as to punish him for it.

9 *Cometh*

Chap. 4. 4063.

9 *Cometh* this blessedness then upon the circumcision *only*, or upon the uncircumcision also? [20] For we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

[20] *q. d.* Yes; upon the Gentiles also, if they have Faith; for so it was with *Abraham*.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? not in circumcision, but in [21] uncircumcision.

[21] *q. d.* He was justified by his Faith before he was circumcised; (and therefore the Gentiles Uncircumcision cannot hinder 'em from being justified, if they have Faith.)

11 [22] And he received the [23] sign of circumcision, [24] a seal of the righteousness of the faith, which *he had yet* being uncircumcised; that * he might be the [25] father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; [26] that righteousness might be imputed unto them also.

* Luke 19. 9. v. 12, 16. Gal. 3. 7.

[22] *i. e.* And then, or, after he was justified. ¶ [23] *i. e.* Circumcision, which was a Sign or Token, on their part, that they had entred into Covenant with God, *Gen.* 17. 11. ¶ [24] An Assurance, on God's part, that he counted him righteous, by believing, before he was circumcised. ¶ [25] An eminent Example or Pattern of the Justification of Believers among the Gentiles. ¶ [26] That they might be accounted righteous, and treated accordingly, though they be guilty of many Sins.

12 And the [27] father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being *yet* [28] uncircumcised.

[27] A Pattern of the manner of the Justification of us Jews also, who are not only circumcised, as *Abraham* was, but also imitate his Faith. ¶ [28] *q. d.* And therefore if you Jews (though circumcised) will be justified, it must be by such a Faith as *Abraham* had when he was uncircumcised, or else you are not his true Children.

13 [29] For the promise that he [30] should be the heir of the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his [31] seed [32] through the law, but [33] through the righteousness of faith.

[29] *Gal.* 3. 18. *q. d.* And it further appears, that *Abraham* was righteous, or justified by Faith only, and not by Works of the Law, because—— ¶ [30] *Gen.* 17.-4. Should have a numerous natural Off-spring, (and, among them, Christ, by whom Blessedness was to be obtain'd) that should inherit that rich and pleasant part of the world, *Canaan*, (a Type of Heaven:) and also that he should have a spiritual Seed among all Nations all the world over. ¶ [31] True Believers. ¶ [32] Made to him upon consideration of any Efficacy there was in the Law, or his observance of it to procure that Blessing. ¶ [33] Upon the account of his Faith, (which rendred him a righteous Person in a Gospel-sense) manifested by his offering *Isaac*, which was an act of Faith (*Heb.* 11. 17. See there,) and upon which occasion God made those Promises to him, *Gen.* 22. 16.-18.

14 For if they which are [34] of the law *be* [35] heirs, [36] faith is made void, and the [37] promise made [38] of none effect.

[34] *Gal.* 3. 10, 18. & 2.-21. Of the Law's Party, Sticklers for it, Asserters and Maintainers of its Interest in Justification, Pretenders to the perfect Obedience of it, and seek to be justified thereby. ¶ [35] The only Persons that have a Title to the promised Inheritance and Blessedness, *Eph.* 3. 6. ¶ [36] There's no use of believing in Christ, and depending upon him alone for Blessedness. ¶ [37] *Viz.* Of Blessedness. ¶ [38] Can do us no good, is to no purpose, (because Blessedness can never be attained in that way, as he proves in the next words.)

15 Because * the [39] law [40] worketh wrath: [41] for where no law is, *there is* no transgression.

* 1 Cor. 7. 9. Gal. 3. 19.

[39] *Viz.* Of Works, which threatens Transgressors, but gives no ability to obey its Commands. ¶ [40] *Ch.* 5. 20. & 7. 8, 10. *John* 15. 22. 1 *Cor.* 15.-56. Reveals God's Wrath against Transgressors, and binds over to Punishment for the Transgression of it, and so begets fear of Wrath, in stead of giving Blessedness. ¶ [41] *Ch.* 5. 13. 1 *Cor.* 15.-56. *q. d.* As on one hand, where there is no Law, *viz.* that requires perfect Obedience as the condition of Life and Blessedness, there is no Transgression, that is, the Transgression thereof will not certainly deprive of Blessedness; so, on the other hand, where there is a Law or Covenant of Works, as the only Rule of Rewards and Punishments, it will certainly be broken, and so will bind over to Punishment, and deprive of Blessedness.

16 [42] Therefore *it is* of faith, [43] that *it might be* by grace; [44] to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed, not to [45] that only which is of the law, but to [46] that also which is of the faith of Abraham, * who is the [47] father of us all,

Chap. 4. 4063.

* Isa. 51. 2

[42] *Eph.* 2. 8. *q. d.* And for this Reason God has ordain'd this way of becoming Blessed, *viz.* by Believing, and not by Doing in a Legal sense. ¶ [43] That Free Grace might be manifested and magnified, in working Faith certainly and infallibly, in all that are ordained to eternal Life, *Acts* 13.-48. ¶ [44] *q. d.* Whereby it comes to pass, that the promised Blessing (*i. e.* Blessedness) might not depend upon the uncertainty of our Will, or the impossibility of perfect Obedience, but upon the Grace of God, which all true Believers shall certainly partake of, *ch.* 9. 11. *Ezek.* 16.-61. ¶ [45] The Jews, who are *Abraham*'s Seed according to the Flesh, to whom the Law was given. ¶ [46] The Gentiles, who are endued with such a Faith as *Abraham* had. ¶ [47] The Pattern of the Justification both of Jews and Gentiles.

17 (As it is written, [48] I have made thee a father of many nations) ‖ [49] before him whom he believed, *even* God who [50] quickneth the dead, and * [51] calleth those things which be not, as though they were:

‖ Or, *like unto him.*

* Chap. 8. 11.

[48] *Gen.* 17. 5. *i. e.* As I have received thee into Grace and Favour upon thy believing, so many of several Nations, both Jews and Gentiles, shall receive favour and blessedness from me, in so doing, and so be justified in such a way as thou art. ¶ [49] Or, [*like unto him*] *i. e. Abraham* is the Father of all Believers, and therein is like unto God himself (in whom he believed) who is the Father of Gentile as well as Jewish Believers. *ch.* 3. 29. ¶ [50] *John* 5. 25. 2 *Cor.* 4. 6. *Eph.* 2. 1. Will endue the Gentiles (dead in sin) with spiritual Life, and cause them to believe, and so bring them to eternal Life. ¶ [51] 1 *Cor.* 1. 28. Causes by his powerful Word those things to appear and subsist, which had no Being before, (and so can make the Gentiles to become the Children of *Abraham*, *Matt.* 3. 9. 2 *Cor.* 4. 6.)

18 [52] Who [53] against hope [54] believed in hope, that he might become [55] the father of many nations; according to that which was spoken, [56] So shall thy [57] seed be.

[52] *Abraham.* ¶ [53] Against all grounds of hope, when it was most unlikely, in a way of Nature and Reason. ¶ [54] *Viz.* God's Promise that he should have a Son ¶ [55] A Stock from whence many Nations should spring; or, according to whose Example many of all Nations should believe. ¶ [56] *Gen.* 15. 5. *viz.* As the Stars for multitude. ¶ [57] Both natural and spiritual.

19 And being [58] not weak in faith, * he [59] considered not his own body now [60] dead, when he was about [61] an hundred year old, neither yet the deadness of Sara's womb:

* Heb. 11. 11, 12.

[58] Exceeding strong, (*v.* 20.) without the least doubt, *ch.* 14. 1. 1 *Cor.* 8. 7. ¶ [59] Did not regard it so as to be discouraged thereby, or induced to stagger at, (*v.* 20.) or disbelieve the Promise. ¶ [60] Unable to beget a Child, according to the course of Nature. ¶ [61] *Gen.* 17. 17.

20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief, but was strong in faith, [62] giving glory to God:

[62] Entertaining high and honourable thoughts of God's Power and Faithfulness, and manifesting the same by his Actions, *Luke* 17. 18.

21 And being fully perswaded, that what he had promised, * he was [63] able also to perform.

* Psal. 115. 3.

[63] *Luke* 1. 37. And willing also, (as *ch.* 14.-4. & 11.-23. 2 *Cor.* 9. 8.) See on *Heb.* 2. 18.

22 And therefore † it was [64] imputed to him for righteousness.

† Faith, *v.*-5.-20. [64] See *n.* 9.

23 Now * it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him:

* Chap. 15. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 6, 11.

24 But [65] for us also, to whom † it shall be imputed, [66] if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead,

[65] *Ch.* 15. 4. 1 *Cor.* 10. 6, 11. 2 *Tim.* 3. 16. For the use, benefit, and comfort of us Christian Gentiles; to shew, that if we believe this great difficulty of raising Christ from the dead, and live answerably, we shall be accounted righteous too. ¶ [66] 1 *Pet.* 1. 21. Rather, Even to us that do believe.

25 Who

Chap. 5. 4063.

25 Who was [67] delivered [68] for [69] our offences, and was [70] raiſed again [71] for our juſtification.

[67] See on *Acts* 2. 23. ¶ [68] 1 *Cor.* 15. 3. *Gal.* 1. 4. Both by reaſon of our Sins (which were the meritorious cauſe of his Sufferings;) and alſo to make ſatisfaction for them, and ſo reconcile us to God, (1 *Pet.* 3. 18.) and to take away both the Guilt (*John* 1.-29. 1 *John* 2. 2.) and the Filth of them, 1 *John* 1.-7. ¶ [69] Not his own, *Iſa.* 53. 9. *Heb.* 7. 26. 1 *Pet.* 2. 22. nor of Angels, *Heb.* 2. 16. ¶ [70] *Viz.* From the dead, and aſcended into Heaven, whereby God did, as it were, give him an Acquittance, or full Diſcharge for the payment of our Debt, and what his Juſtice could require. ¶ [71] 1 *Cor.* 15. 17. Both to aſſure us thereby, that we ſhall certainly be juſtified if we believe in him, and alſo to ſend down the Holy Ghoſt from Heaven to work Faith in us, whereby we are juſtified.

CHAP. V.

1 Being juſtified by faith, we have peace with God. 12 Sin and death came by Adam, 17 righteouſneſs and life by Chriſt.

* Iſa. 32. 17.

1 [1] THerefore * being [2] juſtified [3] by faith, we [4] have peace with God, through our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

[1] *q. d.* And hence follow many bleſſed Benefits and Advantages. ¶ [2] See on *ch.* 3. 28. *n.* 90. ¶ [3] See on *ch.* 3. 28. *n.* 91. ¶ [4] *John* 16. 33. *Eph.* 2. 13. are admitted into his Favour, and he becomes our Friend, as he was *Abraham*'s.

* Heb. 3. 6.

2 [5] By whom alſo we have [6] acceſs by faith into [7] this grace wherein we [8] ſtand, and * rejoyce in hope of the glory [9] of God.

[5] *Eph.* 2. 18. & 3. 12. 1 *Pet.* 3. 18. ¶ [6] Admittance and Entrance. ¶ [7] This excellent ſtate of Juſtification and Reconcillation freely beſtow'd on us. ¶ [8] 1 *Cor.* 15. 1. Remain and abide, ſo as not to be drawn from it by any Temptation. ¶ [9] Which he'll beſtow on us, and which conſiſts in the Enjoyment of himſelf.

3 [10] And not only *ſo*, but [11] we glory in [12] tribulations alſo, [13] knowing that tribulation [14] worketh patience;

[10] *q. d.* And though, 'tis true, we are ſubject to many Calamities at preſent, yet they don't hinder our Joy, but promote it. ¶ [11] *Matt.* 5. 12. 1 *Pet.* 4.-16. Account them our Honour, *Acts* 4. 41. 2 *Cor.* 4.-7. & 8. 2. & 12.-9, 10. ¶ [12] *Jam.* 1. 3. All kind of Sufferings, and eſpecially for Chriſt's ſake. ¶ [13] *Jam.* 1. 3. Finding by experience. ¶ [14] Is a means ſanctified by God to the godly, to obtain, exerciſe and increaſe Patience.

4 And patience, [15] experience; and experience, [16] hope:

[15] 2 *Cor.* 1. 5. 2 *Tim.* 4. 17. *viz.* (1.) Of God's Care of us, and Faithfulneſs in fulfilling his Promiſes. (2.) Of our own Sincerity, and Ability to hold out, *Matt.* 13.-21. ¶ [16] *Viz.* (1.) Of further Help and Support. (2.) Of a comfortable Iſſue in due time. (3.) Of eternal Salvation at laſt, *Matt.* 5. 12. *John* 16. 20.

5 And [17] hope maketh not aſhamed, becauſe the [18] love of God is [20] ſhed abroad in our hearts, [21] by the holy Ghoſt which is given unto us.

[17] Such Hope which is the fruit of Faith, Patience, and Experience, *viz.* Aſſurance, Shall not be diſappointed, but ſhall certainly obtain the good things hoped for, and ſo bring matter of rejoycing. ¶ [18] The ſenſe of his Love to us, *v.* 8. ¶ [20] Plentifully manifeſted to us, *Tit.* 3. 6. 2 *Cor.* 1. 22. ¶ [21] *Ch.* 8.-15, 16.

‖ Or, *according to the time.*

6 [22] For when we were yet [23] without ſtrength, ‖ [24] in due time Chriſt died [25] for the ungodly.

[22] *q. d.* And it is evident that we ſhall certainly partake of the forementioned Benefits, by and after our Juſtification, (*v.* 9.) becauſe Chriſt has done ſo much for us before Juſtification. ¶ [23] *Ezek.* 16. 3. *Eph.* 2. 1. *Col.* 2. 13. Unable to help our ſelves, or to ſatisfie God's Juſtice. ¶ [24] *Gal.* 4. 4. At the exact time prefix'd by God for it, *John* 13. 1. & 17. 1. ¶ [25] For the ſake, and in ſtead of ſuch as were Enemies to God, (*v.* 10.) and could not merit any favour from him.

7 For ſcarcely for a [27] righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a [28] good man ſome would even dare to die.

[27] An honeſt, juſt, unblamable Man. ¶ [28] A kind, merciful, bountiful Man.

8 But God [29] commendeth his love towards us, in that while we were yet [30] ſinners, Chriſt died [25] for us.

[29] *John* 3. 16. & 15. 13. 1 *John* 4. 9. Renders illuſtrious, as *ch.* 3. 5. ¶ [30] 1 *Pet.* 3. 18. In a ſtate of Sin, dead in Sin, and ſo had nothing to move God hereunto, but rather the contrary.

Chap. 5. 4063.

9 Much more then being now juſtified [31] by his bloud, we ſhall be ſaved from [32] wrath through him.

[31] *Rev.* 1.-5. 1 *Pet.* 1. 19. By Faith in his Sufferings, (*ch.* 3. 25. See there *n.* 78.) as the meritorious cauſe of our Juſtification, and all other Benefits. ¶ [32] Puniſhment, (1 *Theſſ.* 1. 10.) and have Peace, *v.* 1.

* See ch. 8. 32. * 2 Cor. 5. 19.

10 For * if when we were enemies, * we were [33] reconciled to God by the death of his Son: much more being reconciled, we ſhall be ſaved by * [34] his life.

* John 5. 57. & 14. 19. 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11.

[33] 2 *Cor.* 5. 18. *Col.* 1. 21, 22. Put into a capacity of Reconciliation, (God being thereby made reconcileable:) and alſo actually reconciled, if we believe, through the Merits of Chriſt's Death. ¶ [34] By what he does for us now he is alive; by his living to intercede (*Heb.* 7. 25.) and to communicate ſpiritual and eternal Life to Believers, *John* 6. 57.

11 And [35] not only *ſo*, but we alſo [36] joy in God, through our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, by whom we have [37] now [38] received the atonement.

[35] *Viz.* That we ſhould be reconciled and ſaved, *v.* 10. ¶ [36] Rejoyce in certain aſſurance of our preſent Intereſt in God. ¶ [37] Now that we are Believers. ¶ [38] Made application to our own Souls of that Satisfaction which Chriſt has made for us, and ſo are actually reconciled.

* Gen. 3. 6. * Gen. 2. 17. Chap. 6. 23. ‖ Or, *in whom.*

12 [39] Wherefore, as * by [40] one man [41] ſin [42] entred into the world, and * [44] death [45] by ſin; and ſo death [46] paſſed upon [47] all men, ‖ for that [47] all have [48] ſinned:

[39] *q. d.* Since we are reconciled by Chriſt, it appears that he is the ſecond *Adam*, to repair what the firſt did ruine. Here he compares Chriſt and *Adam*, and ſhews, that Chriſt is more able to ſave, than *Adam* to deſtroy; and therefore juſtified Perſons need fear nothing. ¶ [40] *Ch.* 6. 23. 1 *Cor.* 15. 21. *viz. Adam*, (who only is mentioned (and not *Eve*) as being the Head of the Woman, and the Root of Mankind, with whom the Covenant was made.) ¶ [41] The firſt actual Sin, which was the original of all others. ¶ [42] Was firſt brought, came to be among Mankind. ¶ [44] Both Temporal and Eternal, together with all the Antecedents, Concomitants, and Conſequents thereof. ¶ [45] As a Puniſhment for Sin. ¶ [46] Seiſed upon all of all ſorts, one after another, (or, at leaſt, ſomething equivalent to it.) ¶ [47] Infants, as well as others. ¶ [48] *Viz.* In *Adam* their Head; and do derive Sin from him, *v.* 19. Here now ſhould follow the latter part of the Compariſon, [*So by Chriſt righteouſneſs came into the world, and by righteouſneſs, life, unto all that are ſpiritually born of him*,] But this is put off to *v.* 18, 19. and the 13th, 14th, 15th, 16th, and 17th Verſes are brought in in a kind of Parentheſis.

* 1 John 3. 4

13 [49] For until the law ſin was in the world: [50] but * ſin is not imputed when there is no law.

[49] *q. d.* And it appears that all have ſinned, becauſe Sin was always in the world, not only after the Law was given by *Moſes*, but alſo before, even from the beginning of the world till that time. ¶ [50] *Ch.* 4.-15. 1 *Cor.* 15.-56. *q. d.* Now if there had been no Law all that while, then Sin would not have been charg'd upon Men, ſo as to make them liable to Death: But Sin was charged upon them; for Death paſſed upon all, even Infants, (*v.* 12.) and therefore there was a Law, by the tranſgreſſion of which Men were Sinners then. Now this could not be the Law of Nature, (for Infants cannot tranſgreſs That) and therefore it muſt be the poſitive Law which God gave to *Adam*, the Tranſgreſſion whereof is imputed to all, even Infants, *v.* 14.

* 1 Cor. 15. 21, 22, 45.

14 [51] Nevertheleſs, death [52] reigned from Adam to Moſes, [53] even over them that had not ſinned after the ſimilitude of Adam's tranſgreſſion, * who is the [55] figure [56] of him that was to come:

[51] *q. d.* Though the Law was not yet given by *Moſes*, yet Sin was in the world, and was imputed, as appears by this, in that Death (which is the Puniſhment of Sin) was in the world afore the Law. ¶ [52] Brought all under its power, as *v.* 21. & *ch.* 6. 12. ¶ [53] *q. d.* Not only over them that had ſinned after the ſimilitude of *Adam*'s Tranſgreſſion, but alſo over Infants, that had not ſinned actually, as *Adam* had done. ¶ [55] A lively Type of Chriſt in this publick Capacity, in that he is the Fountain, Head, and Root of Sin and Miſery, as Chriſt is of Righteouſneſs and Life. ¶ [56] Chriſt, the promiſed Seed.

15 [57] But

Chap. 5. 4063.

15 [57] But [58] not as [59] the offence, so also *is* [60] the free gift. [61] For if through the offence of one, many be dead; much more the [62] grace of God, and the [60] gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jesus Christ, hath [63] abounded * unto many.

* Matt. 20. 28. & 26. 28.

[57] *q. d.* But yet there is not a perfect equality and proportion between the Mischief that comes from *Adam*, and the Benefit that comes by Christ. ¶ [58] They are not equal in their Influence and Efficacy. ¶ [59] The sin of *Adam*, and the Misery that follows upon it. ¶ [60] The Benefit that arises to us from the Obedience of Christ. ¶ [61] *q. d.* If the Transgression of one meer Man was able to pull down Death, Condemnation, and Wrath, upon all his Posterity, or Natural Seed; then certainly much more will the Obedience and Righteousness of one, who is God as well as Man, avail to procure Reconciliation, Pardon, Blessing, and Life, for all his Members, or spiritual Seed. His design here is to compare *Adam*'s sin, and Christ's Obedience, in respect of their Power, Efficacy, and Vertue, and to shew that the Efficacy of Christ's Obedience, must needs be much more abundant than the Power of *Adam*'s sin. ¶ [62] His Love and Favour. ¶ [63] Is more abundantly efficacious to impart Life unto all his spiritual Seed.

16 [65] And not as [66] *it was* by one that sinned, *so is* the [60] gift: for the [67] judgment *was* by one to condemnation; but [60] the free gift [70] *is* of many offences unto [71] justification.

[65] See *n.* 57, 58. *q. d.* And as there's a difference in respect of the Persons from whom these Effects are derived, and the Advantage is on Christ's side; so there's a difference also in respect of the Extent of the Efficacy of their Acts: There, one sin did condemn, the Mischief arose from one Offence: Here, not onely that one sin, but also many, yea, all the sins of Believers, are pardoned: So that the Benefit exceeds the Mischief. ¶ [66] The mischief by *Adam*. ¶ [67] The Guilt, which exposed to Judgment arose from one Offence onely to make all his Posterity liable to Condemnation, *v.* 18. ¶ [70] Does reach to the Pardon not onely of that Original sin, (the Guilt whereof we derive from *Adam*) but of all other personal and actual Sins. ¶ [71] So that we are acquitted from condemnation, and accounted righteous by God.

‖ Or, *by one offence.*

17 [72] For if ‖ by one mans offence, death [72] reigned [73] by one: much more they which [74] receive [75] abundance of grace, and of [76] the gift of righteousness, shall [77] reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.

[72] Here he shews the difference in respect of the consequents of these Acts, or the different nature of the Effects, that Death came from one, Life from the other; Condemnation from one, Justification from the other. ¶ [73] By one single Offence. ¶ [74] *Viz.* By Faith, *John* 1. 12. ¶ [75] A plentiful measure of God's Love and Favour. ¶ [76] Those Benefits which Christ by his Righteousness or Obedience has purchased for us, (as [*a crown of righteousness*] 2 *Tim.* 4. 8. is a Crown purchased by the Righteousness of Christ.) ¶ [77] Partake of spiritual Life here, whereby they conquer Sin, and obtain Eternal Life hereafter, when they reign in Glory.

‖ Or, *by one offence.* ‖ Or, *by one righteousness.* * John 12. 32. Heb. 2. 9.

18 [78] Therefore as ‖ by the offence of one [67] *judgment came* upon [79] all men to [80] condemnation; even so ‖ by the [81] righteousness of one, [60] *the free gift came* * upon [82] all men unto [71] justification of [83] life.

[78] Here he compares Christ and *Adam* together again, as he began to do, *v.* 12. and makes the comparison full in both Members; which there (by reason of intervening Matter) was left off imperfect. ¶ [79] All the natural Seed of the first *Adam*. ¶ [80] *Ch.* 3.-19. Brought 'em into a state of condemnation. See *n.* 69. ¶ [81] The Obedience of Christ. ¶ [82] All the spiritual Seed of the second *Adam*; all true Believers. ¶ [83] Whereby they have a Right and Title to Life Eternal, *Rev.* 22. 14.

19 [84] For as by one mans disobedience [85] many were [86] made sinners: so by the [87] obedience of one, shall many be made righteous.

[84] Here follows the Summ of what he had said afore. ¶ [85] All men, (as. *v.* 18.) called [*many*] onely in opposition to that [*one*] by whose Disobedience they become sinners. ¶ [86] Brought into a State of Sin, and do derive sinful Natures from him. ¶ [87] By the Merit of Christ's Obedience, we are brought into such a State, as that many become righteous.

* John 15. 22.

20 [88] Moreover, * the law [89] entred, that [90] the offence might abound: but where sin abounded, [91] grace did much more abound:

[88] Here he shews why the Law was given, since sin was in the World before, *v.* 13. ¶ [89] was given by *Moses* from God. ¶ [90] *Ch.* 2.-12. & 4. 15. & 7. 7, 8, 11, 13. *Gal.* 3. 19. That the Transgression of the Law might be more clearly manifested to us to be sin; and especially to set it out in its colours, and render it more heinous and demeritorious, (*ch.* 3. 20.) that so we might be more sensibly affected with the evil thereof. ¶ [91] Hereupon the Grace of God in Christ, which pardons such heinous Sins, is rendred so much the more glorious.

Chap. 6. 4063.

21 That [92] as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might [93] grace reign through righteousness unto eternal life, by Jesus Christ our Lord.

[92] As the power of sin appeared in making us liable to Death, both Temporal and Eternal. ¶ [93] The Power of God's Grace might appear, upon the account of Christ's Righteousness or Obedience, in beginning in us a spiritual Life here, and bringing us to eternal Life hereafter.

CHAP. VI.

1 *We may not live in sin,* 12 *nor let sin reign in us.* 23 *Death is the wages of sin.*

1 WHat shall we say then? shall we continue in sin, that grace may [2] abound?

[1] *Ch.* 3. 5. & 4. 1. & 7. 7. & 9. 14. *q. d.* What shall we think of this Doctrine, *ch.* 5. 20? Does it not follow from thence, That we may continue in sin? He proceeds here to some further Benefits (besides those mentioned *ch.* 5. 1, *&c.*) of Justification by Faith in Christ, *viz.* the promoting of Holiness, (and not of Sin, as some might imagine.) ¶ [2] Appear more glorious in pardoning of us, *ch.* 5.-20. *n.* 91.

2 [3] God forbid: [5] How shall we that are [4] dead to sin, [5] live any longer therein?

[3] *Tit.* 2. 11, 12. *q. d.* Far be it from any to imagine that this Doctrine allows such cursed Inferences: For, though, 'tis true, where sin abounds, Grace does more abound; yet 'tis but by accident: for Sin of it self brings Death, (*v.* 23. *Jam.* 1. 15.) and the more Sin, the more Punishment, *ch.* 1. 18. & 2. 5. ¶ [4] *viz.* By Profession, Obligation, and Communion with Christ our Head in his Death and all this in our Baptism, *v.* 3, 4. See also on *v.* 11. *n.* 34. ¶ [5] *q. d.* 'Tis an absurd, unworthy, unsuitable thing, for us wilfully and wittingly to allow our selves therein.

3 [6] Know ye not, that so many of us as ‖ were [7] baptized into Jesus Christ, were [8] baptized into his death?

‖ Or, *are.*

[6] *q. d.* This is a great Truth, which you ought not to be ignorant of, and which confirms what I say. ¶ [7] *Gal.* 3. 27. incorporated into, and made Members of, Christ's Mystical Body, by Baptism. ¶ [8] Engaged by Baptism to a conformity to him in his Death, by dying to Sin, and mortifying our Corruptions; and also were made Partakers of the Benefits thereof, one whereof is the crucifying of Sin.

4 [9] Therefore we are [10] buried with him by baptism [11] into death: [12] that * like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the [13] glory of the Father, even so we also should [14] walk in newness of life.

* Chap. 8. 11. Phil. 3. 10, 11.

[9] *q. d.* And because we are thus dead with Christ, therefore—— ¶ [10] *Col.* 2. 12. (See there.) Have Communion with him in his Burial also, which represents a further Degree of the Destruction of Sin, (by putting it out of our sight (*Gen.* 23.-4.) and having no more to do with it) to which we are engaged by Baptism, and by his Burial are made Partakers of. For these bodily Actions and Sufferings of Christ, his being crucified, dying, being buried, rising, are both significative or representative of spiritual Works in us, our Mortification of Sin, and Rising to Holiness; and also operative of these Works; there being a spiritual Vertue and Efficacy even in his Body, to produce spiritual Effects, by reason of the personal Union between his Body, and the Second Person, whereby it is made a spiritual Body, and a quickning Spirit, (1 *Cor.* 15.-44, 45.) Hence we are raised to a spiritual Life, even by vertue of his bodily Resurrection; (*v.*-5.) and our old Man is crucified in us by vertue of his Crucifixion, *v.* 6. See *Eph.* 2. 5, 6. ¶ [11] To engage us to dy unto Sin; (see *n.* 8.) and also to carry on the Mortification and Death of Sin more and more, till it be utterly destroyed, *v.* 6. ¶ [12] That as after Christ's Death and Burial followed his Resurrection, so must it be with us. ¶ [13] *John* 11.-40. Glorious Power, *Col.* 1. 11. with *Eph.* 3. 16. 2 *Cor.* 13. 4. ¶ [14] *Ch.* 12. 2. *Eph.* 4. 22.-24. *Col.* 3. 10. 1 *Pet.* 4. 1, 2. Live a new Life, being acted by new Principles, *viz.* the

Chap. 6. Spirit and Grace of God; and bringing forth new Fruits of Holiness, *ch.* 7. 6.

4063. 5 For if we have been [15] planted together [11] in the likeness of his death; we shall be also *in the likeness* of *his* [16] resurrection:

[15] *Ch.* 8. 11. *Phil.* 3. 10, 11. Been united to Christ by Faith, (to which Baptism does engage us) and so made partakers of his Death, and been conformed to him therein, by being dead to sin. ¶ [16] *Eph.* 2.-6. *Phil.* 3. 21. *Col.* 2. 12. By rising to Newness of Life, *v.*-5. See *n.* 10.

6 [17] Knowing this, that [18] our old man is crucified [19] with *him*, that * the [20] body of sin might be [21] destroyed, that henceforth we should not [22] serve sin.

* Col. 2. 11.

[17] *q. d.* For this is a Truth we ought to be very knowing in, and mindful of. ¶ [18] *Eph.* 4. 22. The Corruption of our Nature, (1.) which we derive from *Adam*, (2.) which in the godly is upon the declining hand, (3.) in opposition to the [*new Nature*] or work of Grace. ¶ [19] *Gal.* 2. 20. & 5. 24. By vertue of our Union with him, who is a publick Person; and by vertue of his Crucifixion. (See *n.* 10.) for when Christ died there was a Foundation laid for the destruction of sin, both by way of Merit, (there being a Price paid for it, *Tit.* 2. 14.) and by way of Pattern or Example; for by his death he taught us how to die to sin, that as he died himself for us, so should we for him; and as he suffered pain for us, so should we willingly digest the trouble of Mortification. ¶ [20] The whole Mass and Frame of this Corruption, (which has many Members, ready to commit actual Sin, *Col.* 3. 5.) See *n.* 41. ¶ [21] Weakned more and more, till at last it be utterly destroyed. ¶ [22] *ver.* 19. Wholly give up our selves to the pursuit and practice of it.

† Gr. *justified.* 7 For he that is [23] dead, is † [24] freed from sin.

[23] 1 *Pet.* 4. 1. *viz.* To Sin. ¶ [24] *Ch.* 8. 33. *John* 8. 30. *Job* 3.-19. Or, [*justified*] *i.e.* acquitted and discharged from any further Claim that Sin might make unto his service.

8 Now if we be [25] dead with Christ, we [26] believe that we shall also live with him:

[25] 2 *Tim.* 2. 11. Conformed to, and have Communion with him in his Death, by dying to Sin. ¶ [26] 2 *Cor.* 5. 1. Have ground and reason sufficient to believe that we shall be conformed to him in Life too, by living an uninterrupted Life of Grace here, and Glory hereafter; and shall die no more, *v.* 9.

9 Knowing that Christ being raised from the
[28] *Revel.* 1. 18. dead; dieth no more; [28] death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, he died [29] unto sin [30] once: but in that he liveth, he liveth [31] unto God.

[29] For Sin's cause, or upon Sin's account, *viz.* to satisfie for it, and abolish it, *Heb.* 9.-26. See there *n.* 12. ¶ [30] *Heb.* 9. 28. & 10. 14. ¶ [31] *Luke* 20.-38. *Heb.* 10. 12. An immortal, heavenly, glorious Life, in the Presence of God, and to the Glory of God.

11 [32] Likewise [33] reckon ye also your selves to be [34] dead indeed unto sin; but [35] alive unto God [37] through Jesus Christ our Lord.

[32] In correspondence to Christ's Death and Life, *v.* 8, 9. ¶ [33] *q. d.* Though, 'tis true, for the present you are but imperfectly dead to sin, as consider'd in your selves; yet as consider'd in Christ your Head, so you may by Faith reckon your selves wholly dead to it, through him, because you are included in him. ¶ [34] 1 *Pet.* 2. 24. Obliged to die to it, (*v.* 2.) and in some measure freed from the Power and Service of it, (*v.* 7.) and therefore must not live in it, *v.* 2. ¶ [35] *Ch.* 14. 7, 8. *Gal.* 2. 19. Endued with spiritual Life, whereby you are enabled to live to the Glory of God, by obedience to his commands, (which therefore you must do) ¶ [37] By vertue of his Resurrection, and your Union with him, and Grace received from him.

* Ps. 119. 133. 12 * Let not [38] sin [39] therefore [40] reign in your [41] mortal body, that ye should [42] obey it in the lusts thereof.

[38] The remainders of corruption. ¶ [39] Since you are regenerate, and spiritually alive. ¶ [40] *Psal.* 19. 13. Exercise an uncontroled absolute Power. ¶ [41] Your selves; while you carry about with you that frail Body, wherein Lusts do manifest themselves, and are executed by it, *ch.* 7. 23. *Jam.* 4. 1. (See on *Col.* 2. 11. *n.* 44.) ¶ [42] Willingly yield to the sinful Lusts and Motions of the Flesh.

* Col. 3. 5. James 4. 1.

13 [43] Neither yield * ye your [44] members *as*
† Or. *arms*, or *weapons*. † [45] Instruments of unrighteousness [46] unto sin: but [47] yield your selves unto God, [48] as those that are alive from the dead; and your members *as* instruments [49] of righteousness [50] unto God.

Chap. 6. 4063.

[43] *Ch.* 12. 1. 1 *Pet.* 4. 2. ¶ [44] Faculties of your Souls, (which are exercised in and by the Members of the Body, and bear some proportion to them, as the Understanding to the Eye, &c. See *ch.* 7. *n.* 97.) ¶ [45] Wicked Instruments. ¶ [46] For the committing of sin. ¶ [47] Dedicate your selves, both Soul and Body, to the service of God. ¶ [48] As becomes those that are endued with a spiritual Life, after a spiritual Death. ¶ [49] For the performing of all works of piety. ¶ [50] To his Glory, and for his Service.

14 [51] For sin shall not have [52] dominion over you: for ye are not [53] under the law, but under [54] grace.

[51] *q. d.* And though, 'tis true, sin be strong, and you are weak in your selves, yet if you faithfully strive against it, fear not, For—— ¶ [52] An absolute uncontroled power. ¶ [53] *Gal.* 3. 13. & 4. 5. Under a Legal Dispensation, (which gives strength to sin, (1 *Cor.* 15.-56. *ch.* 7. 8.) and requires perfect Obedience, but gives no ability to perform it; represented by the *Egyptian* Task-masters, which required the whole Tale of Brick, but gave no Straw.) ¶ [54] The new Covenant of Grace in Christ, (which ministers strength to resist sin, and overcome it.)

15 [55] What then? [56] shall we sin, * because we * 1 Cor. 9. 21. are not under the law, but under grace? God Gal. 5. 18. forbid.

[55] *q. d.* Does it follow from hence that we are lawless, and may live as we list, (as the Enemies of the Gospel, and of the Grace of God say?) ¶ [56] *Ver.* 1. 2 *Cor.* 7. 1. *Gal.* 2. 18. *Jude* 4.

16 Know ye not, that * [57] to whom ye yield * Matt. 6. 24. your selves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin [58] unto death, or [59] of obedience [60] unto righteousness?

[57] *John* 8. 34. 2 *Pet.* 2. 19. ¶ [58] Which will bring you to eternal Death, *v.* 23. ¶ [59] Obedient Servants. ¶ [60] To exercise works of piety, which will be rewarded with eternal Life, *v.*-22.

17 But God be thanked, [61] that ye were the servants of sin; but ye have obeyed [62] from the heart that ‖ form of doctrine † which was delivered you. † Gr. *whereto ye were delivered.*

[61] 1 *Cor.* 6. 11. That whereas you were formerly, before Conversion. ¶ [62] 1 *Thess.* 1. 5. ¶ ‖ *Ch.* 2.-20. 2 *Tim.* 1. 1. 13. *Heb.* 6. 1.

18 Being then * made [63] free from sin, ye be- * John 8. 32. came the ∴ servants [64] of righteousness. 1 Cor. 7. 22. Gal. 5. 1.

[63] *John* 8. 36. Set at liberty from the Power and Dominion of Sin. ¶ ∴ Obliged to do those which Right and Reason require: This is service in regard of the strictness of the Bond, but Liberty, in regard of the sweetness of the Work: it is service, because we live according to the will of another: but Liberty, because of our Inclination, and delight to do it. ¶ [64] (And so ought not to serve sin, or suffer it to reign in you.)

19 [65] I speak after the manner of men, because of the infirmity of your flesh: [67] for as ye have [68] yielded your members servants to [69] uncleanness and to [70] iniquity, [71] unto iniquity; [72] even so now yield your members servants to righteousness, [73] unto holiness.

[65] *Ch.* 3.-5. *John* 3. 12. *Gal.* 3. 15. *q. d.* I make a modest proposal to you, fitted to humane nature, yea even to the infirmities thereof, *viz.* that you should do as much for God, as you have done for sin, and be as industrious in the service of Christ, as you have been in pursuit of your Lusts. ¶ [67] *q. d.* And 'tis but reasonable that you should become Servants of Righteousness, (*v.* 18.) because—— ¶ [68] 1 *Pet.* 4. 2. ¶ [69] Fleshly Lusts, which defile you. ¶ [70] Unrighteous dealings with others. ¶ [71] Adding one sin unto another. ¶ [72] *q. d.* So 'tis but reasonable that you should be as ready to do good now, as formerly you were to do evil. ¶ [73] That you may attain higher Degrees thereof.

20 For when ye were the [74] servants of sin, [75] ye were free † from righteousness. † Gr. *to righteousness.*

[74] *John* 8. 34. ¶ [75] *Eph.* 2. 1, 2. You had no Inclinations to, but did withdraw your selves from the service of righteousness, and Restraints of Grace, and so were destitute of Holiness, (and therefore, on the contrary, now that you are the Servants of Righteousness, you should withdraw your selves from the service of sin.)

21 * [76] What fruit had ye then in those things, * Chap. 7. 5.

where-

Chap. 7. 4063.

whereof ye are now [77] aſhamed? for the [78] end of thoſe things *is* death.

[76] *q. d.* And for this end conſider, that the ſervice of ſin is unprofitable, ſhameful, and deadly. ¶ [77] *Luke* 15. 18, 19. ¶ [78] 1 *Cor.* 6. 11.

22 But now being made [63] free from ſin, and become ſervants to God, ye have your [79] fruit unto holineſs, and the end everlaſting life.

[79] The Benefit you reap thereby is the increaſe of Holineſs more and more.

[*] Gen. 2. 17. Chap. 5. 12. Jam. 1. 15.

23 For [*] the wages of ſin *is* [80] death: but the gift of God *is* eternal life, through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

[80] *Ver.* 21. *Jam.* 1.-15. Both Temporal (with all the Attendants of it) and Eternal.

CHAP. VII.

1 *No law hath power over a man longer than he liveth.* 7 *The law is not ſin, but* 12 *holy, juſt and good.*

KNOW ye not, brethren, (for I ſpeak to [2] them that know the law) how that [3] the law [4] hath dominion over a man, as long as [5] he liveth?

[1] The Apoſtle having ſhewed (*ch.* 6.) that Regenerate Perſons are free from the Dominion of Sin, ſhews here that they are free alſo from the Yoke of the *Moſaical* Law, becauſe it is dead to them, (*v.* 6.) and they to it, *v.* 4. ¶ [2] You Jews, who ſtudy the Law, and think your ſelves obliged to it; but (if you believe in Chriſt) are freed from it (and much more then are believing Gentiles ſo.) ¶ [3] The whole Body or Frame of the Law of *Moſes*. ¶ [4] Obliges a man to obey it. ¶ [5] Either [*he*,] (that is, the man to whom the Law is given) [*lives*;] or, [*it*] (that is, the Law) [*lives*,] that is, continues in force; and no longer.

2 [6] For the [7] woman which hath an husband, is bound by the law [8] to *her* husband ſo long as he liveth: but if the husband be dead, ſhe is looſed [9] from the law of *her* husband.

[6] *q. d.* And this appears in this particular Inſtance of the Law concerning Marriage. ¶ [7] 1 *Cor.* 7. 39. See there *n.* 99. ¶ [8] To continue to be his Wife, and to perform the Duties of a Wife to him. ¶ [9] From the Obligation of that Law.

[*] Matt. 5. 32.

3 So then [*] if while *her* husband liveth, ſhe be married to another man, ſhe ſhall be called an adultereſs: but if her husband be dead, ſhe is free from that law; ſo that ſhe is no adultereſs, though ſhe be married to another man.

[*] Chap. 8. 2. Gal. 5. 18.

4 [10] Wherefore my brethren, [11] ye alſo are become [*] [12] dead to the law [13] by the body of Chriſt; [14] that ye ſhould be married to another, *even* to him who is [15] raiſed from the dead, that we ſhould bring forth [16] fruit [17] unto God.

[10] *q. d.* And hence it follows; or, by this Compariſon it appears. ¶ [11] Believing Jews, (and much more believing Gentiles.) ¶ [12] *Gal.* 2. 19. Taken off from all hopes of Juſtification by it, and Confidence in your Obedience to it: and ſo likewiſe it is become dead to you, and has no Life nor Efficacy, in theſe reſpects. ¶ [13] 1 *Pet.* 2. 24. By the offering up of Chriſt's Body on the Croſs; whereby it evidently appears, that there is no other way of making Reconciliation for Sin, or delivering from Wrath, but by that. ¶ [14] 2 *Cor.* 11. 2. So that now you muſt give up your ſelves to Chriſt (as your ſecond Husband) that you may be juſtified by Faith in him. ¶ [15] Who is alive himſelf, and will beſtow ſpiritual Life on thoſe that give up themſelves to him. ¶ [16] *viz.* Of Holineſs and Good Works, *Gal.* 5. 22. ¶ [17] To his Glory, *Matt.* 5. 16. *John* 15. 8. *Phil.* 1. 11.

† Gr. *paſſions.* [*] Gal. 5. 19.

5 [18] For when we were [19] in the fleſh, [20] the † motions of ſins which were by the law, did [22] work in our members [*] [21] to bring forth fruit unto death.

[18] *q. d.* We ſhould therefore now be fruitful in Good, becauſe formerly we were fruitful in Evil. ¶ [19] *Ch.* 8. 8. In the carnal corrupt ſtate, before Regeneration. ¶ [20] Thoſe corrupt Inclinations to ſin, which were occaſioned by the Law, and drawn forth by its commands, (as ill Vapours are raiſed out of a Dunghil by the Sun.) (So far was it from mortifying them.) ¶ [22] Spread themſelves all over the whole Man. See on *ch.* 6. 13. *n.* 44. ¶ [21] To influence or engage them to the actual commiſſion of ſin, which ends in death, *ch.* 6. 21, 23.

Chap. 7. 4063.

6 But [25] now we are delivered [26] from the law, ‖ [27] that being dead [28] wherein we were held; [29] that we ſhould ſerve [*] [30] in newneſs of ſpirit, and [31] not *in* the oldneſs of the letter.

‖ Or, *being dead to that*: Chap. 6. 2.

[*] Chap. 2. 29.

[25] Being come out of the carnal Eſtate, *v.* 5. ¶ [26] From our Subjection to the Law of *Moſes*, as ſuch; from the condemning, irritating Power thereof. ¶ [27] That Law being now made void, and having no further Power to condemn us. ¶ [28] Whereby we were bound, and to which we were obnoxious. ¶ [29] *q. d.* We were delivered from the Law for this end, that we ſhould ſerve God, or Chriſt, (our new Husband;) or, Righteouſneſs, (*ch.* 6. 19, 22.) and not live as we liſt, though we are free from the Law. ¶ [30] *Ch.* 6.-4. According to that new frame of Spirit now beſtow'd upon us; *viz.* in a ſpiritual manner: (which is the new Goſpel-way of ſerving God, being inſtituted and enforced anew by Chriſt, *John* 4. 23.) ¶ [31] 2 *Cor.* 3. 6. Not onely in an outward and ceremonious manner, according to the Letter of the Law, (which way of Worſhip is now antiquated, and grown out of date.)

7 [32] What ſhall we ſay then? *Is* the law [33] ſin? God forbid. Nay, [34] I had not [35] known ſin but by the law: for I had not known ‖ [36] luſt, except the [37] law had ſaid, [*] Thou ſhalt not covet.

‖ Or, *concupiſcence.*

[*] Exod. 20. 17. Deut. 5. 21. Acts 20. 33.

[32] *Ch.* 6. 1. See there. ¶ [33] The cauſe of ſin? (as may ſeem to follow from *v.* 5.) To which he anſwers, No; for it both diſcovers and forbids ſin: but yet, for all that, it cannot wholly cure us of this Evil; for it can neither give life to the Soul, (*v* 9, 10, 11.) nor Liberty and Freedom from the remainders of corruption, *v.* 14--25. ¶ [34] He ſpeaks of himſelf in his own Perſon, while Unregenerate. ¶ [35] *Ch.* 3.-20. *viz.* Either, not at all; or, not ſo clearly and effectually, ſo as to humble and drive me to Chriſt; (and therefore ſince the Law diſcovers, forbids, and condemns ſin, that ſo it may be avoided, it does not directly promote it, but onely by accident, by reaſon of the Corruption of our Nature.) ¶ [36] The firſt riſing and ſtirring of ſin in the Soul, though not conſented to. ¶ [37] *viz.* Of the Tenth Commandment.

8 But [*] [38] ſin [39] taking occaſion by the [52] commandment, [40] wrought in me all manner of concupiſcence. [43] For [*] [44] without the law [45] ſin *was* dead.

[*] Chap. 4. 15. & 5. 20.

[*] 1 Cor. 15. 56.

[38] The corrupt Inclination of Nature, and depraved Bent and Bias of the Soul. ¶ [39] Being ſtirr'd up, quickned, and drawn forth by the Prohibition of the Law. ¶ [40] Brought forth, in me while unrenewed, actual Motions and Inclinations to ſin of all ſorts. ¶ [43] *q. d.* And it appears that this was occaſioned by the Command: for— ¶ [44] Without the ſerious conſideration, and cloſe application of the Law, in the ſpiritual ſenſe and exactneſs of it, to my Conſcience; before I did thus. ¶ [45] *Matt.* 19. 20. *Luke* 18. 11, 12. *John* 15. 22. *viz.* In my account; that is, I perceived and obſerved little or no ſin ſtirring in my ſelf, (*Phil.* 3.-6.) and it lay like a dead thing, (though afterwards it revived, *v.*-9.) without terrifying my conſcience.

9 For I was [46] alive [44] without the law [47] once; but [48] when the commandment came, [50] ſin revived, and [51] I died.

[46] *Phil.* 3. 5, 6. *viz.* In my own conceit: I apprehended my ſelf to be righteous, and in a ſtate of Salvation. ¶ [47] *viz.* In my eſtate of Unregeneracy, before Converſion. ¶ [48] When the ſpiritual Senſe and full Extent of the Law, condemning the contrary deſires of Evil was brought home, and cloſely applied to my Conſcience, by the Spirit of God. ¶ [50] My conſcience flew in my Face, and I found my ſelf to be guilty of many ſins, which before I perceived not; and a lively ſenſe of the Guilt of them was imprinted on my Soul. ¶ [51] My former Perſwaſions vaniſhed, and I ſaw my ſelf to be in a ſtate of condemnation, liable to eternal Death.

10 And the [52] commandment which *was* [53] *ordained* to [54] life, [55] I found *to be* unto death.

[52] The Law. ¶ [53] Intended by God for this, as its proper End and Uſe. ¶ [54] *Ch.* 10.-5. *Lev.* 18. 5. *Ezek.* 20. 11. To direct us how to attain Life. ¶ [55] I perceived that in the Iſſue and Event it wrought in me a ſenſe of my undone Condition, and did bind me over to Puniſhment, and ſo, by accident, tended to death.

11 For [38] ſin [39] taking occaſion by the [52] commandment, [57] deceived me, and [58] by it ſlew me.

[57] Drew me by its Flatteries into actual Sin. ¶ [58] By the command, which threatens Death to its Tranſgreſſors, it brought me into a ſtate of Death and Damnation.

Chap. 7. 4063.

12 [60] Wherefore * the [61] law *is* [62] holy; and [63] the commandment [62] holy, and [64] juſt, and [65] good.

* 1 Tim. 1. 8.

[60] *q. d.* Since then, by what has been ſaid, it appears, that the Law is not the Cauſe of Sin or Death (directly) it muſt then be acquitted from this Charge, and be acknowledged to be holy---- ¶ [61] The Moral Law, in all the Branches of it, as a Rule of Life. ¶ [62] *Pſal.* 19. 7. Tends only to promote Holineſs and Conformity to God, and preſcribes our Duty to God in his Worſhip. ¶ [63] The Preceptive Part of it, and every particular Precept. ¶ [64] Commands nothing but what is agreeable to thoſe common Apprehenſions of Right and Equity which are imprinted in our Natures. ¶ [65] 1 *Tim.* 1. 8. Really profitable and advantagious for us, and conducive to our Good, both Temporal and Eternal; and preſerves the common Intereſt of Mankind.

13 Was then that which is good, made [66] death unto me? God forbid. But [38] ſin that it might appear [67] ſin, [68] working death in me by that which is good; that ſin [69] by the commandment might become exceeding ſinful.

[66] *Ver.* 10, 11. A proper and direct Cauſe of Death. ¶ [67] Superlatively vile. ¶ [68] Or, *was working, i.e.* did work and ſpur me on to commit Actual Sin (and ſo expoſing me to Death) becauſe it was forbidden by the good Law. ¶ [69] By being ſtirred up by ſo innocent and holy a thing as the Commandment, might thereby ſhew its horrid and vile Nature.

14 [71] For we know that the law is [72] ſpiritual: but I am [73] carnal, * [74] ſold under ſin.

* 1 Mac. 1. 15.

[71] *q. d.* And it further appears, that the fault is not in the Law, but in my ſelf: For---- Here he comes to deſcribe the Conflict or Combate that is in a Regenerate Perſon between the Fleſh and the Spirit, Corruption and Grace: I ſay, in a Regenerate Perſon, as appears, (1.) By the double Principle mentioned all along, [*I*, and *in-dwelling Sin*] *v.* 17, 20. [*the Law of Sin in the Members*, and *the Law in the Mind*] *v.* 18. [*the Mind*, and *the Fleſh*] *v.*-25. [*fleſh*] *v.* 18. [*the Law*] *v.* 21. and [*the inner Man*] *v.* 22. Now ſuch a double Principle is never attributed to an Unregenerate Perſon; but, all is [*Fleſh*] *John* 3. 6. they are all of a piece. (2.) By the Actings and Diſcoveries of Grace, and Oppoſition to Sin in ſeveral Faculties: In the Judgment, [*I allow not Evil*] *v.*-15. [*I conſent to the Law*] *v.* 16. In the Will, [*I would not do Evil*] *v.* 16. *to will is preſent with me*] *v.* 18. [*the Good that I would, the Evil that I would not*] *v.* 19. In the Affections, [*I hate Evil*] *v.* 15. [*I delight in the Law of God*] *v.* 22. And the Practice is correſpondent hereunto, [*I my ſelf ſerve the Law of God*] *v.* 25. Now, Can an Unregenerate Man ſay all this? Nay, what can any Regenerate Perſon in this World ſay more? This is more than a natural, unrenewed Conſcience (however aſſiſted) can arrive to; for that, at utmoſt, ariſes but either to a Conviction of Duty, or to an Approbation of it, *Video meliora, proboque*; Which yet is commonly contradicted by the Practice, *Deteriora ſequor*: yea, and that even in the Jews, who had attained to the fulleſt knowledge of their Duty, and approbation of it, *ch.* 2. 18. and pretended to a punctual and ſtrict obſervance of it, *ch.* 2. 17, 19, 20, 23. and yet did not live anſwerably, *v.* 20—23. Yea, (3.) This Combate is in the ſame Faculties: In the Judgment, [*That which I do, I allow not*] *v.* 15. In the Will, [*I do that which I would not*] *v.* 16. So *v.* 19. (Like a Merchants throwing his Goods into the Sea in a Storm.) In the Affections, [*I hate that I do*] *v.* 15. Now when a thing is done, it is (in part, at leaſt) both allowed, willed, and delighted in; and yet here it is alſo, not allowed, willed, or delighted in. Whereas in an Unregenerate Perſon, the Combate is only in different Faculties; the Reaſon or Judgment drawing one way, the Will and Affections inclining and drawing another. (4.) By the Names given to the better Principle, [*the inner Man*] *v.* 22. [*the Law of the Mind*] *v.* 23. [*the Mind*] *v.* 25. which are never ſpoken of an Unregenerate Perſon. (5.) By the diſtinction he makes between himſelf and Sin, *v.* 17, 20. which cannot be in any Unregenerate Man in the World. (6.) By his bitter Complaint of his Condition in reſpect of the remainders of Corruption, *v.* 24. and Thanks for Deliverance from the Dominion of it, *v.* 25. (7.) Here are many things inconſiſtent with a State of Unregeneracy, and the Character that is given of ſuch elſewhere; both general, *Eph.* 2. 1—3. & 4. 18, 19. and particularly, [*I delight in the Law of God*] *v.* 22. and [*I ſerve the Law of God*] *v.* 25. with *ch.* 8. 7, 8. (8.) Here is nothing inconſiſtent with a State of Regeneration, (nay, which the moſt Holy on Earth may not ſay) or contrary to the Account given of a Regenerate Perſon elſewhere. As for thoſe Expreſſions which ſeem harſheſt, and to pinch moſt, of being [*ſold under ſin*] *v.* 14. [*captivated by it*] *v.* 23. [*ſerving the Law of ſin*] *v.* 25. if they be underſtood but of ſome particular Acts, and not of a Courſe of Life; or, of an unwilling, unaccuſtomed Subjection to it, where there is not the full Conſent of the Will, nor a cuſtomary, habitual Practice thereof; they will be very eaſily reconciled with thoſe Places which are brought to confront 'em, (as will appear by the Notes on thoſe ſeveral Expreſſions.) ¶ [72] Reaches to the Soul and Spirit, and lays an Obligation upon that, as well as upon the outward Man, requiring inward Obedience, and a Conformity to it in the Motions, Inclinations, and Affections of the Soul, *Matt.* 5. 22, 28. & 22. 37. *Levit.* 19. 17. ¶ [73] *Viz.* In part, in regard of the remainders of Corruption, *v.* 18, 23. and comparatively, in reſpect of the Purity of the Law. Thus one in Chriſt is called [*carnal*] 1 *Cor.* 3. 1. ¶ [74] *Gal.* 5—1. Not [*ſelling my ſelf to it*] as *Ahab* did, (1 *Kings* 21. 20.) but only over-powered ſometimes by the Tyranny of Corruption, (*v.*-25.) like a Slave forced to be ſubject to a cruel Maſter, *v.* 23.

Chap. 7. 4063.

15 [75] For that which [76] I do, [77] I † allow not: for * what [78] I would, that do I [79] not; but [80] what I hate, that [81] do I.

† Gr. *know.*

* Gal. 5. 17.

[75] *q. d.* And it appears, that when am under the Power of Sin, 'tis not willingly, but by conſtraint, becauſe I allow it not. ¶ [76] *Viz.* Contrary to the Law; by ſinful Motions, Words, or Actions, (which through Surpriſe and Infirmity the beſt may fall into.) ¶ [77] *Viz.* In my conſtant, ſetled Judgment, but utterly condemn, before thoſe corrupt Paſſions are ſtirr'd in me, and till Importunity prevail. ¶ [78] I do ſincerely purpoſe and endeavour, either as to Matter or Manner. ¶ [79] *Viz.* Either not at all, or not ſo conſtantly, or not in that exact manner I deſire, *Gal.* 5. 17. ¶ [80] Thoſe Sins of Infirmity which I am utterly averſe to, when not thus aſſaulted. ¶ [81] I am ſometimes drawn to, through the prevalence of Corruption, (yet ſtill with reluctance.)

16 [82] If then I do that which I would not, [83] I conſent unto the law, that *it is* good.

[82] *i. e.* When at any time I am drawn to do that, to which, in my renewed Part, I have an averſeneſs, even when I am drawn to it. ¶ [83] *q. d.* This averſeneſs ſhews that I agree with the Law, in diſallowing what it forbids; and that I own it for a perfect Rule of Righteouſneſs.

17 Now then, it is [84] no more I that do it, but [85] ſin that dwelleth in me.

[84] Not my whole ſelf, there being ſomething in me that inclines another way. ¶ [85] The Remainders of Corruption, which do, and will continue in me, while I am in this World.

18 For I know, that * in me (that is, in my [86] fleſh) dwelleth [87] no good thing: for [88] to will is preſent with me, but *how* to [89] perform that which is good, I find not.

* Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21.

[86] So far forth as my Nature is ſtill corrupt and unrenewed. ¶ [87] No Spiritual Good. ¶ [88] *q. d.* My Will, ſo far as renewed, inclines to Good, and chuſes and purpoſes it, (being enabled thereto by the Grace of God, *Phil.* 2. 13.) ¶ [89] *Phil.* 3. 12. *Viz.* In that exact manner I deſire; and ſometimes, not at all, *Gal.* 5. 17.

19 For the good that [78] I would, I do [79] not, but the evil which I would not, that [81] I do.

20 Now [82] if I do that I would not, it is [84] no more I that do it, but [85] ſin that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then [90] a law, that when I would do good, [91] evil is preſent with me.

[90] Natural Corruption, like a Law, commanding, and inclining, by ſenſual Rewards and Puniſhments; or, the ſtrong Inclination and Bent of the Soul to Evil. ¶ [91] This Corruption of Nature is ſtirring and active to hinder me.

22 For [93] I delight in the [94] law of God, after * [95] the inward man.

* Col. 3. 9, 10.

[93] *Pſal.* 1. 2. & 40. 8. & 119.-77.-111. ¶ [94] In the Holineſs and Spirituality of its Nature and Commands, *v.* 12, 14. ¶ [95] *Ch.* 2. 29. 2 *Cor.* 4. 16. *Eph.* 3.-16. According to my renewed Nature, and the Principle of Grace, which is within, (*Luke* 17. 21.) even in the Heart, 1 *Pet.* 3. 4. (Thus it always ſignifies, and is never taken otherwiſe.)

23 But * I ſee [96] another law ‘,‘ in my [97] members, [98] warring againſt [99] the law ∴ of my mind, and [1] bringing me into captivity [2] to the law of ſin, which is in my members.

* Gal. 5. 17.

[96] The Power or Principle of Corruption. See *n.* 90. ¶ ‘,‘ Continuing there againſt my Will. ¶ [97] Unrenewed Part, (which is like a Body, conſiſting of many Members,

(Col. 3. 5.)

(*Col.* 3. 5.) and putting forth it ſelf chiefly in and by the Members of the Body. See *ch.* 6. 13. *n.* 44.) ¶ [58] *Gal.* 5. 17. 1 *Pet.* 2. 11. Striving, like a Rebel againſt his Lawful Sovereign. ¶ [59] Principle of Grace, (which is a Law as well as the other, to direct, command, excite to Good, *&c.*) ¶ ∴ Which belongs to it as a fixed Principle and Habit, to whoſe Sovereignty and Conduct the Members willingly conſent, and yield up themſelves. ¶ [1] Drawing me ſometimes, (but neither conſtantly nor generally) even againſt my Will, ſo far as renewed, to the commiſſion of Sin, and ſo gaining many particular Succeſſes in this War. ¶ [2] That is, to it ſelf.

24 O [3] wretched man that I am, who ſhall deliver me from ‖ [4] the body [5] of this death!

‖ Or, *this body of death.*

[3] *Viz.* In this reſpect, as to this Particular. ¶ [4] The Corruption of Nature, acting chiefly by the Body. ¶ [5] Which binds me over to death.

25 [6] I thank God, through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord. [7] So then, with the mind I my ſelf ſerve the law of God; [8] but with the fleſh, the law of ſin.

[6] 1 *Cor.* 15. 57. *Viz.* That he has already ſo far delivered me from the Dominion of Sin, that, though it ſtill cleaves to me, yet I am not a willing Slave to it, but ſtrive againſt it, and, by the Spirit of Chriſt, do frequently overcome it. ¶ [7] Here is the Upſhot and Iſſue of this whole Conflict, That with the renewed Part, I *Paul*, in my own Perſon, as Regenerate, do Devote my ſelf to God's Service, and am enabled by his Grace to yield ſincere Obedience to his Law. ¶ [8] But by reaſon of the remainders of Corruption, I am ſometimes brought under the Power of Sin.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Who are free from condemnation. 5, 13 *What harm cometh of the fleſh,* 6, 14 *and what good of the ſpirit,* 17 *and what of being God's child.*

1 [1] THere *is* [2] therefore [3] now no condemnation [4] to them which are [5] in Chriſt Jeſus, who
* Gal. 5. 16, 25. * [6] walk not [7] after the fleſh, but [8] after the Spirit.

[1] Here he comes to comfort Believers againſt the Remainders of Corruption, ſpoken of *ch.* 7. latter end. ¶ [2] *i. e.* Since they don't allow themſelves in Sin, (*ch.* 7. 15.) but are delivered, in part, from the Dominion of it, *ch.* 7. 25. See there, *n.* 6. ¶ [3] *i. e.* In reſpect of all this that has been ſaid; ſince things are as I have ſhew'd. ¶ [4] He does not apply this particularly to himſelf, (as the tenor of his Diſcourſe led him to do; for he ſpake in the Firſt Perſon all along the latter part of the former Chapter, and ſo again in the next Verſe) leſt he ſhould ſeem to appropriate this Comfort to himſelf alone; but extends it to all Believers in general, that they might apply the Comfort thereof to themſelves. ¶ [5] *John* 15. 2. *Eph.* 3. 17. United to Chriſt by a lively Faith, and ſo become Members of his Myſtical Body. ¶ [6] Frame the general Courſe of their Lives. ¶ [7] According to the Dictates and Motions of the remainders of Corruption in 'em. ¶ [8] According to the Guidance of God's Spirit, and the Renewed Nature, or Spiritual Part in 'em.

* John 8. 36. Chap. 6. 18, 22. Gal. 2. 19. & 5. 1. * 1 Cor. 15. 45. 2 Cor. 3. 6.

2 [9] For * the [10] law of * the Spirit of life, [11] in Chriſt Jeſus, hath made [12] me [13] free from the [14] law of ſin and [14] death.

[9] *q. d.* And it appears, that there is no Condemnation—becauſe— ¶ [10] *Ch.* 3. 27. *Iſa.* 2. 3. & 51. 4. The Grace of the Goſpel, which is a Principle of Spiritual Life; or, the Goſpel, or Covenant of Grace, which is the Law of the Spirit, or a Spiritual Law; and that not only as it reaches to the Spirit, (as the other Law does, (*ch.* 7. 14. See there, *n.* 72.) and yet is but a feeble thing, *v.* 3.) but it is ſuch a Spiritual Law as gives Life, and is the Miniſtration of Life, (2 *Cor.* 3. 6.) being accompanied with Power to beget Spiritual Life, whereby we are enabled to the Performance of this Law, ſo as to be made Righteous according to it, and to live by it. ¶ [11] Which Law is procured, and which Efficacy is beſtowed on it, and which Life is beſtowed on us, by Chriſt. ¶ [12] (And other Believers alſo, after the ſame manner.) ¶ [13] *Ch.* 6. 14. & 7. 6. ¶ [14] That rigorous Covenant, which to ſaln Man ſerves only to convince of Sin, (*ch.* 3.-20. & 7. 7, 8.) and bind over to Death, *ch.* 7. 13. 2 *Cor.* 3. 7.

3 [15] For what the [16] law [17] could not do, in that it was [18] weak [19] through the fleſh, God [20] ſending his own Son, [21] in the likeneſs of ſinful fleſh, and ‖ [22] for ſin [23] condemned ſin in the [24] fleſh:

‖ Or, *by a ſacrifice for ſin.*

[15] *q. d.* And it appears that we are thus freed from the Law, becauſe God has condemned it. ¶ [16] Strictly taken, as oppoſed to the Promiſe, or Covenant of Grace given to *Abraham.* ¶ [17] *Heb.* 10. 4. ¶ [18] *Heb.* 7. 18, 19. Unable to free from Sin and Death. ¶ [19] By reaſon of the Infirmity of the Fleſh, and Corruption of Nature. ¶ [20] See on *Matt.* 10.-40. *n.* 77. ¶ [21] In a true Humane Nature, ſubject to ſuch Infirmities of Nature as our ſinful Fleſh is, and therein [*like it:*] and yet free from any Inherent Sin, and ſo [*but like it.*] ¶ [22] 2 *Cor.* 5. 21. By being a Sacrifice for Sin, (as the Phraſe is uſed *Heb.* 10. 6.) or making Atonement for it, (as *Lev.* 9. 15.) and thus it refers to the following Word [*condemned:*] or, [*becauſe of ſin.*] *i. e.* Sin was the Occaſion of his taking the Likeneſs of ſinful Fleſh, (and ſo it refers to the Word [*ſending.*]) ¶ [23] Adjudged it to deſtruction, (according to that, 1 *John* 3. 8.) paſs'd Sentence upon it, and accordingly puniſh'd it, and thereby declared openly before all the World, by theſe Sufferings of his Son, how abominable Sin was to him, and how contrary to his Nature. ¶ [24] *Viz.* Of his Son, by his Sufferings in the Fleſh, *Col.* 1. 22. 1 *Pet.* 4. 1.

4 [25] That the [26] righteouſneſs of the law might be [27] fulfilled in us, who [6] walk not [7] after the fleſh, but [8] after the Spirit.

[25] *q. d.* And God has thus condemned Sin, that we might obey the Law. ¶ [26] That Righteouſneſs which the Law, as a Rule of Life, requires. ¶ [27] Sincerely performed by us, (which it could never have been, had not the Power of Sin been mortified in us:) (and ſo it ſeems ſomething parallel to that *ch.* 7. 6.)

5 For * they that are [28] after the fleſh, do [29] mind the things of the fleſh: but they that are [30] after the Spirit, the [31] things of the Spirit.

* 1 Cor. 2. 14.

[28] Carnal, in their Natural Condition, under the full Power of their Luſts, in whom the Senſitive Appetite and Intereſt are predominant. ¶ [29] *Phil.* 3.-19. Reliſh and find a Sweetneſs in, and ſo are wholly taken up in the purſuit of. ¶ [30] Regenerated by the Spirit, and ſo become Spiritual, (1 *Cor.* 2. 15.) in whom the Spirit dwells, (*v.* 9.) and who are led by him, *v.* 14. ¶ [31] Spiritual things; the Fruits of the Spirit, (*Gal.* 5. 22.) which he works in the Hearts of Regenerate Perſons; the Intereſt of their Souls.

6 [32] For † * to be [33] carnally minded, *is* [34] death; but † to be [35] ſpiritually minded, is [36] life and peace.

* Chap. 6. 21.
† Gr. *the minding of the fleſh.* So verſe 7.
† Gr. *the minding of the Spirit.*

[32] *q. d.* And it further appears, that there is no Condemnation—*v.* 1. becauſe— ¶ [33] *Gal.* 6. 8. Of that temper before deſcribed, *n.* 28. ¶ [34] Such a one is in a State of Death, which will bring him to Eternal Death, (if he continue in it) *ch.* 6.-21. & 7. 10, 11. ¶ [35] To have a due Notion of Spiritual things, and to find a Sweetneſs and Excellency in 'em, ſo that the bent and inclination of the Mind lies that way. ¶ [36] That whereby we live to God, and enjoy Peace with him, and is the way to Eternal Life.

7 Becauſe the [37] carnal mind *is* [38] enmity againſt God: for it is not ſubject to the law of God, * neither indeed [39] can be.

* 1 Cor. 2. 14.

[37] The beſt Motions, Inclinations, and Affections of a Natural Man; or, the Carnal Diſpoſition of the Mind. ¶ [38] Rebellious in the higheſt degree againſt God's Will. ¶ [39] *Viz.* In reſpect of its Moral Impotency to Obedience.

8 So then they that are [40] in the fleſh, [41] cannot pleaſe God.

[40] In the Carnal, Corrupt State. ¶ [41] *Viz.* While they continue ſo, and till they be converted.

9 But [42] ye are not in the fleſh, but [10] in the Spirit, [43] if ſo be that the Spirit [44] of God [45] dwell in you. Now if any man [46] have not * the Spirit of Chriſt, he is [47] none of his.

* John 3. 34. Phil. 1. 19.

[42] Believers. ¶ [43] Seeing that; or, Foraſmuch as: (for he does not ſpeak doubtingly.) ¶ [44] 1 *Cor.* 3. 16. 1 *Pet.* 1. 11. ¶ [45] 1 *Cor.* 3.-16. *Jam.* 4. 5. Has his fixed abode in you, (*John* 14. 16, 17. 1 *John* 2. 27.) and this is by his gracious Operations; eſpecially Faith, (*Eph.* 3. 17.) and Love, (1 *John* 4. 16.) and alſo in his own Perſon, (See on *John* 17. 23.) (For, [*dwelling.*] and that [*as in a Temple,*] 1 *Cor.* 6. 19. is proper to a Perſon.) Yet not Perſonally, but Spiritually, ſo as he is no-where elſe, *John* 14. 17, 22. ¶ [46] *Gal.* 4. 6. 1 *Pet.* 1. 11. *i. e.* Doth not partake (in his meaſure) of the ſame Spirit which dwells in Chriſt without meaſure, *John* 3.-34. ¶ [47] No true Member of his Myſtical Body; has no ſpecial Relation to him.

Chap. 8. 4063.

10 And if Christ *be* [48] in you, [49] the body *is* dead because of [50] sin; but the [51] Spirit [52] *is* life, [53] because of righteousness.

[48] See on *John* 17. 23. ¶ [49] Though the Body be Mortal, and subject to Death. ¶ [50] *Ch.* 5. 12. & 6. 23. *Adam*'s Sin, whereby he expos'd himself, and all his Posterity, to Death, and the remainders of Corruption in you Believers, which you can be freed from only by Death. ¶ [51] *Viz.* Of God, (as appears by the next Verse.) ¶ [52] Will raise up your Bodies again (as *v.* 11.) to an Immortal Life. ¶ [53] By reason of that Righteousness and Holiness that Christ by his Spirit, works in you, (which is the way to Life, and entitles to it, *Rev.* 22. 14.)

11 [54] But if the Spirit of him that [55] raised up Jesus from the dead, [45] dwell in you; * [56] he that raised up Christ from the dead, shall also [57] quicken your mortal bodies, ‖ by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

* Chap. 6. 4, 5. 1 Cor. 6. 14.

‖ Or, *because of his Spirit.*

[54] *q. d.* For, if you are sanctified by the Spirit, you shall be raised up by the Spirit also, as Christ was. Here he only enlarges what he said *v.* 10. ¶ [55] *Acts* 3. 15. See there, *n.* 23. ¶ [56] God's raising Christ, assures us that he'll raise us too, as being Members of him. ¶ [57] 2 *Cor.* 4. 14. *Eph.* 2. 5. *Col.* 2. 13. Raise them from a State of Mortality, and all the Attendants thereof, to a Glorious, Immortal Life, 1 *Cor.* 15. 42–44. *Phil.* 3. 21.

12 [58] Therefore, brethren, we are [59] debters, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

[58] *q. d.* Since we have received such Benefits, and expect more, therefore— ¶ [59] Or, [*We are not debters to the flesh,*] We owe our Natural Corruption no Service; we ought not to follow its Desires and Inclinations; but we are engaged to be more and more holy.

13 For [60] if ye live after the flesh, ye shall [61] die: but if ye [62] through the Spirit do [63] mortifie the [64] deeds of the body, ye shall [65] live.

[60] *Gal.* 6. 8. ¶ [61] *Viz.* Eternally, and never partake of that glorious Resurrection, which otherwise you might do. ¶ [62] By his Grace and Assistance. ¶ [63] *Eph.* 4. 22. & 5. 3. *Col.* 3. 5, 6. Resist, subdue, and destroy the Power and Strength of Sin more and more. ¶ [64] Carnal Affections, whence all the corrupt Deeds wherein the Body is instrumental, do arise. ¶ [65] Lead a comfortable, vigorous, spiritual Life here, and obtain eternal Life hereafter.

14 For as many as are [66] led by the Spirit of God, they [67] are the sons of God.

[66] *Gal.* 5. 18. Guided and acted in their Wills, Affections, Inclinations, Words, and Actions, by his Conduct, Motions, and Impulses, *Gal.* 5. 16, 25. ¶ [67] Shew themselves to be like unto God, (and therefore shall live, *v.* 13.)

15 For * ye have not received the [68] spirit of bondage [69] again [70] to fear; but ye have received [71] the * Spirit of adoption, whereby we [72] cry, Abba, Father.

* 1 Cor. 2. 12. * Isa. 56. 5.

[68] 2 *Tim.* 1. 7. *Heb.* 12. 18, 19. A Legal frame and temper of Spirit, (such as is wrought by the Law, *Gal.* 4.–24. See there, *n.* 68.) whereby the Spirit convinces you (*John* 16. 8.) that you are in a State of Sin and Wrath, that thereby he may drive you to Christ, as Mediator. ¶ [69] Such as you had formerly, before your Conversion: The Spirit of God never causes such Fears in you any more, as were formerly, (though such Fears may be in God's People again, through the Devil's Malice, and their own Corruption.) ¶ [70] So that you should lie under a servile Fear of Wrath and Condemnation. ¶ [71] *Gal.* 4. 6. A comfortable Sense and Assurance of your State of Reconciliation, and Filial Relation to God, wrought also by the Spirit. ¶ [72] *Mar.* 14. 36. *Gal.* 4.–6. See there, *n.* 17. Are enabled and encouraged to go to God with an humble confidence, affectionateness, and earnestness, as to a reconciled Father.

16 The Spirit it self [73] beareth witness with [74] our spirit, that we are the [75] children of God.

[73] 2 *Cor.* 1. 12, 22. & 5. 5. *Eph.* 1.–13. & 5. 30. Speaks the same things, gives the same evidence concerning the Truth of Grace and our Sonship, (1 *Cor.* 2. 12.) and so ratifies what our Spirits say. ¶ [74] Our inlightned, renewed Conscience. ¶ [75] *Viz.* By special Adoption, and Regeneration.

17 And [76] if children, then [77] heirs; heirs of God, and joynt-heirs [78] with Christ: [79] if so be that we suffer [80] with *him*, [81] that we may be also glorified together.

[76] *Gal.* 4.–7. ¶ [77] To whom the Everlasting Inheritance belongs. ¶ [78] Both of Glory, (*Phil.* 3. 21.) and Dominion, *Rev.* 3. 21. 1 *Cor.* 6. 2. *Luke* 22. 29. (only he is Heir by Nature, we by Grace. ¶ [79] *Acts* 14. 22. 2 *Tim.* 2. 11, 12. 1 *Pet.* 4. 13. If we are willing to suffer, when called to it. Here he lays down Grounds of Comfort against Sufferings. ¶ [80] For the Truth, and Righteousness sake, as he did. ¶ [81] *q. d.* This is the way to obtain the same Glory that Christ has: He was glorified in this way, (*Luke* 24. 26.) and so must we.

Chap. 8. 4063.

18 For [82] I reckon, that the sufferings of this present time, *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which shall be [83] revealed in us.

[82] a *Cor.* 4. 17. ¶ [83] Which we shall then partake of, both in Soul and Body, and shall fully understand the Nature of, and shall be made manifest to us, (which at present it is not, 1 *John* 3. 2.)

19 [84] For * the [85] earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the [86] manifestation of the sons of God.

* 2 Pet. 3. 13.

[84] *q. d.* And so great is this Glory, that even the senseless Creatures wait for that time, (much more then should we.) ¶ [85] The whole Frame of this lower World, and all visible Creatures in it, earnestly wait. ¶ [86] The time (*viz.* at the day of Judgment) when the Children of God shall be fully manifested to be so, (1 *John* 3. 2.) by being re-established'd in a State of perfect Grace and Glory.

20 [87] For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, [88] but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope:

[87] *q. d.* For their present Condition of Vanity (whereby they are subject to Disorder and Destruction for Man's use, and to be made Fuel for his Lusts) shall not always continue, because it was not from themselves, or according to that Order which God first established in the Creation. ¶ [88] But it was laid upon them by God for Man's Sin; who yet has put into them a kind of Instinct to expect Deliverance; or, at least, has ordain'd that it shall be so.

21 Because the creature it self also shall be delivered from the [89] bondage of corruption, into the [90] glorious liberty [91] of the children of God.

[89] Misery, Slavery, Frailty, and Corruption, which it is obliged to undergo at present. ¶ [90] A perfect and happy Freedom from the Curse, and all the Effects thereof. ¶ [91] Which the Children of God shall primarily and more eminently partake of, and other Creatures in their measure, and according to every ones Nature and Capacity. When the Children of God shall be perfectly freed from Sin, and fully re-established'd in Grace and Glory, then the Curse that followed on Sin shall be taken off from the Creature, and it shall be restor'd to that excellent primitive State of its Creation again, 2 *Pet.* 3. 13.

22 For we [92] know that ‖ the [85] whole creation [93] groaneth, and [94] travaileth in pain [95] together [96] until now:

‖ Or, *every creature.*

[92] *Viz.* By Observation, and the Word of God. ¶ [93] Complains of, and is affected with, the Burden of Sin and Misery. ¶ [94] Struggles to be delivered from this Condition. ¶ [95] One with another. ¶ [96] To this very moment, (and so on, till the time of delivery.)

23 And [97] not only *they*, but our selves also, which have the [98] first-fruits of the spirit, even we our selves [99] groan within our selves, waiting for the [1] adoption, *to wit*, the [2] redemption of our body.

[97] *q. d.* And what they do by a secret Inclination, we do through spiritual Understanding. ¶ [98] Such a measure of the Spirit, in the work of Sanctification, as is a Pledge of that Perfection which shall be in Heaven, (*Eph.* 1. 14.) and which is a Principle to incline us to desire it. ¶ [99] 2 *Cor.* 5. 2, 4. Are exceedingly grieved for the remainders of Sin, and earnestly desire a Release. ¶ [1] The full Manifestation of our Sonship, (*v.* 19.) and the actual Possession of the Inheritance. Adoption is founded in Election, (*Eph.* 1. 5.) actually bestowed (in part) in Sanctification, (*Gal.* 4. 5.) and perfected in Glorification; as here. ¶ [2] *Luke* 21.–28. *Eph.* 4. 30. See there. Its Freedom from the Power of Death, (which is the last Enemy) and the removal of that Dulness and Weakness which came upon it by the Fall; and so, the total and final abolition of all the cursed Tracts and Marks of Sin.

24 [3] For we are saved by hope: but * [4] hope that is seen, is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

* 2 Cor. 5. 7. Heb. 11. 1.

[3] *q. d.* We do and must wait for these things, because we have 'em not in present possession: for all the Salvation and

Chap. 8. 4063.

and Redemption we have at present, is but in hope. ¶ 4 The thing hoped for, if it be actually enjoyed, is not matter of hope.

25 5 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for it.

5 *Tit.* 2. 13. *Jam.* 5. 7. *q. d.* And if our Hope of the Heavenly Inheritance be strong and lively, it will produce a patient waiting till God's time be come to possess us of it, and in the mean while, to bear our intervening Troubles contentedly.

26 6 Likewise the Spirit also 7 helpeth our infirmities: for * 8 we know not 9 what we should pray for as we ought: but * the Spirit it self 10 maketh intercession for us with 11 groanings which cannot be uttered.

* Matt. 20. 22. Jam. 4. 3. * Zech. 12. 10. Eph. 6. 18.

6 *Zech.* 12. 10. *q. d.* And as the Spirit works such Desires and Expectations in us, to support us in Suffering; so, for the same end, he helps in Prayer, (which is the surest Refuge in Trouble.) ¶ 7 2 *Cor.* 3. 5. *viz.* By administring sufficient Grace and Assistance against whatsoever disables us to pray in a due manner. ¶ 8 *Viz.* Of our selves, without his help. ¶ 9 What may be most for God's Glory, and our own Good. ¶ 10 *Matt.* 10. 20. Suggests Matter to us, and stirs us up to make Intercession our selves, (*Gal.* 4. 16. compar'd with *Rom.* 8. 15.) Christ intercedes for us [*without*] us, and the Spirit [*within*] us. ¶ 11 Such Pangs of Affection, such Ardor of Spirit, and such inward Labouring and Working of the Heart towards God, as cannot be expreſt by Words.

27 12 And he that searcheth the hearts, knoweth what *is* the 13 mind of the Spirit, ‖ because he 14 maketh intercession for the saints 15 according to *the will of* God.

[Or, *that.*

12 1 *Chron.* 28. 9. *Psal.* 7. 9. *Jer.* 11. 20. & 17. 10. *Rev.* 2. 23. *q. d.* But though we cannot express these fervent Desires in Words, yet God who is Omniscient knows the full Sense and Meaning of 'em, and accepts 'em. ¶ 13 The Frame, Bent, Inclination, and Acting of the Inward Man in Prayer, wrought by God's Spirit. ¶ 14 *Viz.* Both for Matter and Manner; with Conformity to his revealed Will, and Submission to his secret Will; (and therefore we may be sure to be heard, (1 *John* 5. 14.) and also may thereupon comfort our selves in our Afflictions.)

28 16 And we know that 17 all things work 18 together 19 for good, to them that 20 love God, to them who are the 21 called according to *his* 22 purpose.

16 *q. d.* And we may further comfort our selves under our Sufferings, by this Consideration, That—— ¶ 17 All Providential Dispensations, even Afflictions and Sufferings themselves. ¶ 18 Among themselves, (like the several Ingredients in a Medicine) and with God's over-ruling Providence; and so—— ¶ 19 *Gen.* 50. 20. *Jer.* 24. 5. Shall be so far from hindring, that they shall promote our Spiritual and Eternal Welfare, (*Psal.* 119. 71. 2 *Cor.* 4. 17.) When we are sanctified to God, all things are sanctified to us; to serve us for God, and to help us to him. ¶ 20 Sincere Christians, who will overcome all Difficulties for the Love of God. ¶ 21 See on *v.* 30. *n.* 28. ¶ 22 His Eternal and Free Election, *ch.* 9. 11. *Eph.* 1. 5, 9, 11. 2 *Tim.* 1. 9.

29 23 For whom * he did 24 foreknow, he also did 25 predestinate * *to be* conformed to the 26 image of his Son, * that he might be the 27 first-born among many brethren.

* See Exod. 33. 12, 17. Phil. 1. 6. Jer. 1. 5. Matt. 7. 23. Chap. 11. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 2. * John 17. 12. 2 Cor. 3. 18. Phil. 3. 21. 1 John 3. 2. * Col. 1. 15, 18. Heb. 1. 6. Rev. 1. 5.

23 *q. d.* And it must needs be so, because God has decreed by several Steps to bring them to Glory. ¶ 24 Loved, and chose from among others, from Everlasting, for his Peculiars. ¶ 25 *Ch.* 9. 11. *Eph.* 1. 5, 11. See there. Determine to make like his Son. ¶ 26 *Viz.* In Glory, as *Psal.* 73. 20. & 17. 15. *Numb.* 12. 8. 1 *Cor.* 11. 7. ¶ 27 The Head and Captain of all the Adopted Children of God.

30 Moreover, whom he did 28 predestinate, them he also 29 called: and whom he called, them he also 30 justified: and whom he justified, them he also * 31 glorified.

* Eph. 2. 6.

28 Thus determine and decree to glorifie. ¶ 29 Brought 'em, by the Preaching of the Word, and effectual Operation of his Spirit, to know, believe, and obey the Gospel. (The Cause put for the Effect, (as is usual.) ¶ 30 Accounts and deals with as righteous Persons. ¶ 31 Has already given 'em the Beginning and Pledge thereof in Grace, and will in due time bring 'em to the full Possession of Glory; (and therefore such Persons have a solid ground of Comfort in Affliction.)

31 32 What shall we then say to these things? * 33 If God be for us, who *can be* against us?

Chap. 8. 4063.

32 *q. d.* Since these things are so, what cause of fear, doubt, or trouble can there be to the People of God? Nay, what cause of Comfort and Rejoycing have they? ¶ 33 *Psal.* 56. 12. & 118. 6. Since God has manifested so much Love to us, as to chuse, call, justifie, glorifie, what real hurt can the World, Devil, or all his Instruments, do us by all our Sufferings from them? We that were Predestinated when we were not, called when we were averse, justified when guilty, sanctified when unholy, and shall be glorified, though now miserable; what Cause have we to fear? Here is Comfort against Enemies.

* Numb. 14. 9.

32 * He that spared not his own Son, but * delivered him up for us 34 all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all 35 things?

* Chap. 5. 6, 10. * Chap. 4. 25.

34 *Viz.* Who are chosen, called, *&c.* ¶ 35 *Matt.* 6. 33. 1 *Cor.* 3. 22. *viz.* Both for Soul and Body, that may promote our Salvation, 2 *Pet.* 1. 3. Here is Support under Straits and Wants.

33 Who shall lay 36 any thing to the charge of Gods elect? * *It is* God that 37 justifieth:

* Rev. 12. 10, 11.

36 *Ch.* 2. 15. *Job* 34. 29. *Isa.* 50. 8, 9. *John* 5. 35. Any Matter of Guilt, which should bring them into Condemnation. ¶ 37 Accounts us Righteous, and acquits from Condemnation. Here is Relief against the Accusations of Satan, the Law, or our own Consciences.

34 * Who *is* he that 38 condemneth? *It is* Christ that 39 died, yea rather that is 40 risen again, * who is even 41 at the right hand of God, who also maketh 42 intercession for us.

* Job 34. 29. * Mark 16. 19. Col. 3. 1. Heb. 1. 3. & 8. 1. & 12. 2.

38 Should execute the Sentence of Condemnation upon us. ¶ 39 *Viz.* To satisfie for our Sins, and to free us from the Curse, and Punishment thereof, *ch.* 4. 25. *Gal.* 3. 13. ¶ 40 *Viz.* For our Justification, (*ch.* 4. 25.) being thereby discharged from all our Sins, and so we are acquitted in him: and likewise to be our Judge at the last day, (*Acts* 17. 31.) and then solemnly to acquit us. ¶ 41 See on *Matt.* 22. 44. *n.* 80. Exalted to the highest Degree of Honour and Power; and that for this end, to deliver us from our Enemies, and give us his Spirit, *Acts* 2. 33. ¶ 42 *Heb.* 7. 25. & 9. 24. 1 *John* 2. 1. By presenting himself a Sacrifice and Surety, and one that has made satisfaction for all our Sins, and manifesting his Will and Desire that we should partake of the Vertue and Benefit of his Sacrifice.

35 43 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? *shall* 45 tribulation, or 46 distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or 47 sword?

43 What Creature, or Occasion shall cause us to withdraw our Love from him, and consequently cause him to turn away his Love from us. ¶ 45 Such Troubles as crush and bruise us. ¶ 46 A perplext condition of Spirit, when we know not which way to turn our selves. ¶ 47 Violent Death, as *Acts* 12. 2.

36 48 (As it is written, 49 For thy sake we are 50 killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter)

48 *q. d.* For such Sufferings have been the Lot of God's People formerly, as appears by the Testimony of the *Psalmist*, (and therefore we should not be discouraged by them now.) ¶ 49 *Psal.* 44. 22. For the profession of, and adhering to the Truth. ¶ 50 2 *Cor.* 4. 11. Persecuted continually, and in daily danger and expectation of Death.

37 51 Nay in all these things we are 52 more than conquerors, 53 through him that loved us.

51 *q. d.* Yet we are so far from being Losers, that we are great Gainers hereby. ¶ 52 1 *Cor.* 15. 57. 2 *Cor.* 2. 14. 1 *John* 4. 4. & 5. 4, 5. *Rev.* 12. 11. Gainers, and brought off with great advantage; our Graces being strengthned, our Comforts enlarged, and our Reward increased thereby. ¶ 53 Through Christ's Help and Assistance.

38 For I am 54 perswaded, that neither 55 death, nor 56 life, nor 57 angels, nor * 58 principalities, nor powers, nor 59 things present, nor 60 things to come,

* Eph. 1. 21. & 6. 12. Col. 1. 16. & 2. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 22.

54 Fully satisfied, (not by any Personal Revelation, but by the same Spirit of Faith which is common to all Believers) 2 *Cor.* 4. 13. ¶ 55 Threats, or Fear of Death. ¶ 56 Promises, or Hope of Life, or of the Comforts and Pleasures thereof. ¶ 57 Evil Angels, 1 *Pet.* 5. 8. ¶ 58 Persecuting Rulers and Magistrates. ¶ 59 Evils present. ¶ 60 Any Evil that can befal us hereafter.

39 Nor

Chap. 9. 4063.

39 Nor [61] height, nor [62] depth, nor any other creature, ſhall be able to [63] ſeparate us from the love of God, [63] which is in Chriſt Jeſus our Lord.

[61] A proſpect of Advancement to a proſperous Condition. ¶ [62] The loweſt degree of Adverſity and Diſtreſs. ¶ [63] Which he bears to us, as we are Members of Chriſt, and which moved him to give Chriſt to and for us.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Paul's ſorrow for the Jews.* 7 *All Abraham's ſeed were not children of the promiſe.* 25 *The calling of the Gentiles, and rejecting of the Jews.*

* Chap. 1. 9. 2 Cor. 1. 23. & 11. 31. Phil. 1. 8. 2 Tim. 2. 7.

*[1] I Say the truth in [2] Chriſt, [3] I lie not, my conſcience alſo bearing me witneſs [4] in the holy Ghoſt,

[1] 1 *Tim.* 2. 7. *q. d.* What I here ſpeak concerning the rejection of the Jews (and my ſorrow for it) and the calling of the Gentiles, is not out of diſaffection to my own Nation, but a neceſſary Truth, for the maintaining God's Honour, Truth, and Faithfulneſs, in fulfilling his Promiſes. ¶ [2] As becomes a good Chriſtian, and one who is a true Member of Chriſt. ¶ [3] *Gal.* 1.-20. ¶ [4] By the Conduct and Guidance of the Holy Ghoſt, who cannot lie.

* Chap. 10. 1.

2 * That I have [5] great heavineſs and continual ſorrow in my heart.

[5] *Luke* 19. 41. 1 *Sam.* 15. 35. *viz.* For the Jews obſtinate refuſal of the Goſpel, and their judicial rejection by God thereupon.

‖ Or, *ſeparated.*

3 For [6] I could wiſh that my ſelf were ‖ accurſed from Chriſt, [7] for my brethren my kinſmen according to the fleſh:

[6] *Exod.* 32. 32. *q. d.* So great is my love to them, that if it were put to my choice whether I or they ſhould enjoy Chriſt, I would yield to be caſt out of his ſight for ever, (yet retaining my love to Chriſt) rather than they ſhould. ¶ [7] For their ſakes, and in their ſtead: I would ſuffer this to free them from judicial rejection.

‖ Or, *teſtaments.*

4 Who are Iſraelites; to whom *pertaineth* the [8] adoption, and the [9] glory, and the ‖ [10] covenants, and the [11] giving of the law, and the [12] ſervice *of God*, and * the [13] promiſes;

[8] *Exod.* 4. 22. *Deut.* 7. 6. The outward national Adoption, that is, God's taking them for his peculiar People, above all other Nations in the World, *Jer.* 31.-9. ¶ [9] The Ark of the Covenant, (1 *Sam.* 4. 21, 22. *Pſal.* 78. 61.) where God manifeſted his glorious Preſence, (*Pſal.* 63. 2.) and gave Anſwers, *Numb.* 7. 89. ¶ [10] That with *Abraham*, (*Gen.* 15. 8. & 17. 2, 7.) and that with the Jewiſh Nation, by the Miniſtry of *Moſes*, (*Exod.* 34. 27. & 24. 7, 8.) eſpecially the moral Law written in two Tables; as alſo the Sacraments of theſe Covenants, *viz.* Circumciſion, the Sacrament of the former, (*Gen.* 17. 10.) and ſprinkling of Bloud, the Sacrament of the latter, *Exod.* 24. 8. ¶ [11] *Ch.* 3. 2. *Pſal.* 147. 19. The conſtituting of Judicial and Political Laws for that Commonwealth. ¶ [12] The true manner of worſhipping God according to his Will, preſcribed in the Ceremonial Law for the people till Chriſt ſhould come in the fleſh. ¶ [13] *Viz.* Of the *Meſſia*, and of Spiritual and Eternal Benefits by him.

* Jer. 23. 6. John 1. 1. Acts 20. 28. Heb. 1. 8.

5 [14] Whoſe *are* the fathers, and [15] of whom [16] as concerning the fleſh Chriſt *came*, * who is over all, God [17] bleſſed for ever. Amen.

[14] Who are deſcended from the honourable Patriarchs; and other Forefathers, who were Prophets, and God's Friends. ¶ [15] Of which Nation of the Jews. ¶ [16] *Ch.* 1. 3. In reſpect of his humane Nature. ¶ [17] *Ch.* 1.-25. See there, *n.* 7.

6 [18] Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For [19] they *are* not all [20] Iſrael, which are [21] of Iſrael.

[18] *Ch.* 3. 3. *Numb.* 23. 19. 2 *Tim.* 2. 13. *q. d.* But though the Body of the Jewiſh Nation be rejected, yet it follows not that the Promiſes made to them ſhall not be accompliſhed: No, they are made good to the true *Iſraelites*. ¶ [19] *Ch.* 2. 28. See there, *n.* 10. ¶ [20] True, Spiritual *Iſraelites*, to whom the Promiſes belong. ¶ [21] The natural Poſterity of *Jacob*, and *Iſraelites* by Birth, and ſo viſible Members of the Church.

* Gal. 4. 23.

7 * Neither becauſe they are the [22] ſeed of Abraham, *are they* all [23] children: [24] but [25] in Iſaac ſhall thy ſeed be called.

[22] *Viz.* According to the Fleſh. ¶ [23] *John* 8. 37.-39. Heirs of the Promiſe. ¶ [24] *q. d.* But they muſt be alſo of the Seed of *Iſaac*; for—— ¶ [25] *Gen.* 21. 12. *Heb.* 11. 18. Thy Poſterity by *Iſaac* only ſhall be accounted the People of God, and partakers of the Promiſes made to thee. *q. d.* As *Iſmael*, though *Abraham*'s natural Seed, was caſt out, and therein was a Type of thoſe who are born only according to the fleſh; ſo *Iſaac*, who was born by Faith in the Promiſe, is a Type of *Abraham*'s ſpiritual Seed, who are born, not by the power of Nature, but by virtue of the Promiſe and free Grace of God.

8 That is, They which are the [26] children of the fleſh, theſe *are* [27] not the [28] children of God: but the [29] children of the promiſe are counted for the ſeed.

[26] Only the carnal Seed of *Abraham*, naturally deſcended from him. ¶ [27] Not purely upon that account. ¶ [28] *Viz.* Inwardly and really. ¶ [29] *Acts* 3. 25. *Gal.* 4. 28. (See there, *n.* 86.) Such who are born again by the ſupernatural power of God's Spirit, and by virtue of the Promiſe, (as *Iſaac* was, contrary to the courſe of Nature) and by Faith lay hold upon the Promiſe of Salvation made in Chriſt, theſe are they who are intended in the Covenant, [*I'll be thy God, and the God of thy Seed*] and to whom the ſpiritual Bleſſings, and the Inheritance do belong.

9 For this *is* the word [31] of promiſe, [32] At this time will I [33] come, and Sara ſhall have a ſon.

[31] Of that Promiſe, by the power and virtue whereof *Iſaac* was conceived and born, (and not by the power of Nature) and ſo is a Type of God's electing Grace. ¶ [32] *Gen.* 18. 10. *q. d.* Even now (though thy Body and *Sarah*'s are dead, yet) ſhe ſhall conceive, and, at the uſual time, ſhall have a Son, 2 *Kings* 4. 16, 17. ¶ [33] Manifeſt my Power, in fulfilling my Promiſe of giving thee a Child.

* Gen. 25. 24.

10 [34] And not only *this*, but when * Rebecca alſo had conceived by one, *even* by our father Iſaac,

[34] *q. d.* And there was not only this difference (that one was rejected, the other accepted) between them that had divers Mothers, (as in the caſe of *Iſmael* and *Iſaac*) the one a lawful Wife, the other a Concubine; and alſo, in that *Iſmael*, when come to years, had ſhew'd ſome perverſeneſs; but between thoſe that were born of the ſame Mother, at the ſame time, and in the ſame condition in themſelves, as to the doing good or evil: yet there was a difference made.

* Chap. 4. 17.

11 (For *the children* being not yet born, neither having done any [35] good or evil, that the [36] purpoſe of God [37] according to election might [38] ſtand, not [39] of works, but of * him that [40] calleth)

[35] *Viz.* Actual good or evil, whereby they could deſerve this diſtinction and difference. ¶ [36] *Ch.* 8.-28. *Eph.* 1. 4. 2 *Tim.* 1. 9. That it might appear, that God's Decree concerning them was grounded only upon his own immutable Will and Pleaſure, and not upon any thing in them. ¶ [37] Founded on his own free Choice. ¶ [38] Remain firm and unalterable, (which it would not have done, had it depended upon any thing in the power of Man's Will.) ¶ [39] *Eph.* 2. 9. 2 *Tim.* 1. 9. *Tit.* 3. 5. Upon account of any thing in us, that we ſhould do. ¶ [40] Works Faith by the free and effectual power of his Spirit; that ſo they may aſcribe their Juſtification and Salvation to his free Grace in Chriſt only, and not to their own Merits or Works, (which the carnal Jews depended ſo much upon.)

‖ Or, *greater.* ‖ Or, *leſſer.*

12 It was ſaid unto her, [41] The ‖ elder ſhall [42] ſerve the ‖ younger.

[41] *Gen.* 25. 23. ¶ [42] *Viz.* In a ſpiritual ſenſe; that is, ſhall loſe the Birthright, and conſequently the Bleſſing and Inheritance, and be rejected of God, (and ſo be a Type of the rejection of the carnal Jews.)

13 [43] As it is written, [44] Jacob have I [45] loved, but Eſau have I [46] hated.

[43] *q. d.* And it appears from that paſſage of *Malachi*, that this [*ſerving*] muſt be thus expounded, *viz.* for his [*being rejected of God.*] ¶ [44] *Mal.* 1. 2, 3. ¶ [45] *Viz.* With an eternal, electing Love. ¶ [46] Excluded him from the inward Benefits of the Covenant, and given him no part in my Grace, but left him, as a Sinner, under my Wrath and Judgment.

* 2 Chron. 19. 7. Pſal. 92. 15.

14 [47] What ſhall we ſay then? * [47] *Is there* unrighteouſneſs with God? God forbid.

[47] *Ch.* 3.-5. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. *Deut.* 32. 4. *Job* 8. 3. & 34. 10. *q. d.* Yet far be it from us to conclude from hence, that God is unjuſt, to put ſuch a difference between Perſons in themſelves equal and alike, becauſe he is free to diſpence his Favours where he pleaſes.

15 [48] For

Chap. 9. 4063.

15 [48] For he ſaith to Moſes, [49] I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compaſſion on whom I will have compaſſion.

[48] *q. d.* And it appears, that God is not unjuſt therein, becauſe 'tis an act of Mercy and Compaſſion to chuſe any, (and conſequently, an act of his Sovereign Will and Pleaſure) according to that Speech of his to *Moſes*. ¶ [49] *Exod.* 33.-19. *q. d.* My ſhewing Mercy is an act of my own Will (and therefore a free, undeſerved, unchangeable act.)

16 So then [50] *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but [51] of God that ſheweth mercy.

[50] God's Purpoſe according to Election, (*v.* 11.) not to be aſcribed to Man's Free-will, nor to any Endeavours that he can uſe. ¶ [51] *i. e.* The only Cauſe of Man's Election is in God himſelf.

*See Gal. 3. 8, 22.

17 [54] For * the [55] ſcripture ſaith unto Pharaoh, [56] Even for this ſame purpoſe have I [57] raiſed thee up, [58] that I might ſhew my [59] power in thee, and that [60] my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

[54] *q. d.* And as God is not unjuſt in reſpect of thoſe he chuſes, and prefers before others; ſo neither in reſpect of thoſe whom he rejects: becauſe it is for his Glory; as appears in the Inſtance of *Pharaoh*. ¶ [55] God in Scripture. ¶ [56] *Exod.* 9. 16. ¶ [57] Deſigned thee for this end, (as *Acts* 3. 22, 26.) ¶ [58] That, thou abuſing my Patience by thy deſperate obſtinacy, I might thereupon—— ¶ [59] *Exod.* 10.-1. *Viz.* In executing ſo many Judgments on thee, and at laſt deſtroying thee thereby. ¶ [60] *Pſal.* 83. 18. The Glory of my Power, Juſtice, and Severity might be made more illuſtrious before all the world. (And herein *Pharaoh* was an Example and Pattern of God's Dealing with all other Reprobates.)

18 [61] Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have mercy*, and whom he will, he [62] hardeneth.

[61] *q. d.* So then, upon the whole, we may conclude, that both Election and Reprobation, or, ſhewing Mercy on the Elect, and hardning the Reprobate, depend on God's Free-will alone, without conſideration of any thing in us. ¶ [62] See on *Exod.* 4. 21. Gives 'em up to their own natural Hardneſs, (See *Exod.* 8. 15. 33.) whence it comes to paſs, that all means uſed to reduce them, are perverted by them to the increaſe of their Hardneſs; and alſo gives 'em up to Satan, (1 *Chron.* 21. 1. with 2 *Sam.* 24. 1. 1 *Kings* 22. 21, 22.) and their own Luſts, *ch.* 1. 24. See there, *n.* 98.

19 [63] Thou wilt ſay then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For [64] who hath reſiſted his will?

[63] *q. d.* Some will hence object, If God thus (juſtly) leave Sinners to their own Hardneſs for his own Pleaſure, then why is he ſo offended at it, complains of it ſo by his Prophets, and ſo ſeverely puniſhes it? ¶ [64] Who can help himſelf againſt God's Will?

‖ Or, *anſwerest again*, or *diſputeſt with God.*

20 [65] Nay but, O man, who art thou that ‖ replieſt againſt God? [66] Shall the thing formed ſay to him that formed *it*, Why haſt thou made me thus?

[65] *Job* 40. 4, 5. *q. d.* How dareſt thou, who art but a Man, his Creature, and a guilty Creature, chop Logick with God, and object againſt his Proceedings, which are always Juſt, and Holy, and agreeable to Reaſon, (though he be not bound to give it?) ¶ [66] *Iſa.* 45. 9.

*Wiſd. 15. 7.

21 Hath not the * [67] potter power over the clay, of the [68] ſame lump to [69] make [70] one veſſel unto [71] honour, and another unto [72] diſhonour?

[67] *Jer.* 18. 6. *Iſa.*-64. 8. ¶ [68] *Acts* 7. 26. ¶ [69] And that without being taxed with Injuſtice. ¶ [70] 2 *Tim.* 2. 20. ¶ [71] For an honourable uſe. ¶ [72] For a more vile and contemptible uſe. So, much more may God juſtly appoint ſome to Glory, others to everlaſting Shame for their Sins.

‖ Or, *made up.* *1 Pet. 2. 8.

22 [73] *What* if God, willing to ſhew *his* [74] wrath, and to make his [75] power known, [76] endured with much long-ſuffering [77] the veſſels of wrath ‖ * [78] fitted to deſtruction:

[73] *q. d.* What haſt thou to ſay againſt it, if God do ſo and ſo? Who can charge him with Injuſtice, who has ſuch excellent Ends therein? ¶ [74] Righteous Severity. ¶ [75] In inflicting ſuch dreadful Puniſhments on them for their Stubbornneſs. ¶ [76] Bore with 'em in their Wickedneſs and Obſtinacy. ¶ [77] Thoſe Perſons on whom he'll ſhew his juſt Wrath. ¶ [78] *Prov.* 16. 4. *Jude* 4. *Viz.* Partly by themſelves, and their own ſenſual Courſes, (*Hoſ.* 13. 9.) and partly by God's righteous Judgment, who gives 'em up thereunto, (*n.* 62.) and to the Judgment they have deſerved. (And thus the caſe ſtands with the unbelieving Jews, whom God rejected not, till they had ſhewed themſelves obſtinate Contemners of Chriſt and his Goſpel.)

Chap. 9. 4063.

23 And that * he might [79] make known the riches of his [80] glory on the [81] veſſels of mercy, which he had [82] afore prepared unto glory?

* Col. 1. 27.

[79] Render the more Illuſtrious. ¶ [80] Glorious and admirable Mercy, (by effectually calling 'em to believe in Chriſt.) ¶ [81] Thoſe that by Election were made the Objects of God's Free Grace and Mercy. ¶ [82] 2 *Cor.* 5. 5. Fitted for Glory, by giving them all thoſe Qualifications which are neceſſary to attain it.

24 [83] Even us whom he hath [84] called, not of the [85] Jews only, but alſo of the [86] Gentiles.

[83] *q. d.* And we that are called, of what Nation ſoever, are theſe Elect Veſſels of Mercy, and true Children of the Promiſe. ¶ [84] Brought to know, believe, and obey the Goſpel. ¶ [85] Who have hitherto been the peculiar People of God. ¶ [86] Who are now taken for the People of God, as well as the Jews, (though formerly ſhut out.)

25 [87] As he ſaith alſo in Oſee, [88] I will [89] call them my people which were not my people; and her, beloved, which was not beloved.

[87] This Prophecy relates properly and directly to the Jews, (as appears by *Hoſ.* 1. 10.) and to their Reſtauration to God's Favour in the latter days, after their National Rejection for their Unbelief and Oppoſition againſt Chriſt; but is accommodated here by *Paul* to the Gentiles. ¶ [88] *Hoſ.* 2. 23. 1 *Pet.* 2. 10. See there, *n.* 44. ¶ [89] Openly declare that they are ſo, and acknowledge 'em for ſuch.

26 [90] And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* in [91] the place where it was ſaid unto them, [92] Ye *are* not my people, there ſhall they be called, the children of the living God.

[90] *Hoſ.* 1. 10. See there. ¶ [91] In other parts of the world, out of *Jewry*, and among other Nations. ¶ [92] Where there was no Church formerly, in the times of the *Old Teſtament*, there ſhall be one now.

27 [93] Eſaias alſo [94] crieth concerning Iſrael, [95] Though the number of the children of Iſrael be as the ſand of the ſea, [96] a remnant ſhall be ſaved.

[93] *q. d.* And as the calling of the Gentiles, ſo the Rejection of the Jews is foretold, *viz.* by *Iſaiah*. ¶ [94] *Viz.* To make 'em hear that which they were unwilling to. ¶ [95] *Iſa.* 10. 22, 23. ¶ [96] *Ch.* 11. 6. Only a ſmall company ſhall be left remaining, out of the great multitude that periſh: Which, though it were ſpoken directly and immediately of the Remnant ſaved from the Deſtruction by *Sennacherib*, yet the Apoſtle conſiders thoſe few as a Type of God's Elect among that People, to be ſaved by Believing in Chriſt.

28 For he will [97] finiſh the ‖ work, and [98] cut *it* ſhort in righteouſneſs: becauſe [99] a ſhort work will the Lord make upon the earth.

‖ Or, *account.*

[97] Accompliſh his Threatning at laſt, after long Patience with 'em. ¶ [98] Bring a ſudden Deſtruction upon that Land and People. ¶ [99] A quick diſpatch in executing Judgment: And this the Apoſtle conſiders as a Type of the Rejection of the greater part of the Jews, for their Unbelief.

29 And as Eſaias [1] ſaid before, * [2] Except the Lord [3] of ſabaoth had [4] left us a ſeed, we * had been [6] as Sodom, and been made like unto Gomorrha.

* Lam. 3. 22. * Iſa. 13. 19.

[1] *Viz.* Directly and immediately of thoſe that were ſhut up in *Jeruſalem*, when it was beſieged by *Rezin* and *Pekah*, (2 *Kings* 16. 5.) but typically, of theſe. ¶ [2] *Iſa.* 1. 9. ¶ [3] Of Hoſts, who is the powerful and ſovereign Commander of all Creatures in Heaven and Earth, which are as his Hoſts, ready preſt to do him Service. ¶ [4] Reſerved from the common Calamity, a ſmall company, out of which, as a Seed, God would cauſe his Church to ſpring up again: (And ſo now, God will bring only ſome few of the Jews (comparatively) to believe in Chriſt, and reject the far greater part of 'em.) ¶ [6] *Jer.* 50. 40. Utterly deſtroy'd.

30 [7] What ſhall we ſay then? That the Gentiles which [8] followed not after righteouſneſs, have attained to righteouſneſs, [9] even the righteouſneſs which is of faith:

Chap. 10. 4063.

7 What may be the Reason of this contrary Dispensation to the Gentiles and Jews? ¶ 8 *Isa.* 65. 1. Gave themselves over to all Unrighteousness, (*ch.* 1. 18.) and were ignorant of the Law, and so could not think to be justified by their Works, or Obedience to the Law. ¶ 9 *Viz.* Gospel-righteousness, which is by Faith in Christ, *Phil.* 3.-9.

31 10 But Israel, which 11 followed after the law of righteousness, hath 12 not attained to the law of righteousness.

10 The unbelieving Jews. ¶ 11 *Ch.* 10. 3. Were very careful in the outward Observation of the Law, and of that external Righteousness which the Law requires. ¶ 12 Came short of that Righteousness which is prescribed by the Law, and is not to be attained by Works, but by Faith, (as it follows, *v.* 32. & *ch.* 8. 4. & 10. 4.)

32 Wherefore? Because *they sought it*, not by faith, but as it were by the 13 works of the law: 14 for they stumbled at that stumbling-stone;

13 The Merit of their own Works. See on *ch.* 3. 28. *n.* 92. ¶ 14 *q. d.* Yea, so far were they from seeking righteousness by Christ, that, on the contrary, they took offence at him, (to their own Destruction) by reason of his mean outward condition and Cross, *Mark* 6. 3. 1 *Cor.* 1. 23.

33 As it is written, 15 Behold, 16 I lay in Sion 17 a stumbling-stone, and 18 rock of offence: 19 and * whosoever believeth on him, shall not be ‖ 20 ashamed.

* Chap. 10. 11. ‖ Or, *confounded.*

15 *Isa.* 8. 14. & 28. 16. *Psal.* 2. 12. & 118. 22. *Matt.* 21. 42. *Luke* 2. 34. ¶ 16 Send to my Church among the Jews, to be first manifested to them, (*Isa.* 2. 3. *Acts* 3. 26.) (from whom the News of it was to be spread all over the world.) ¶ 17 The true *Messiah*, Jesus Christ, who is to Unbelievers an occasion of falling, *Luke* 2. 34. 1 *Pet.* 2. 7, 8. ¶ 18 Against which they'll dash themselves to pieces, to their utter confusion, *Matt.* 21. 44. ¶ 19 *q. d.* But though Unbelievers, and Refusers of Christ, (as the Jews are) shall be confounded; yet Believers in him (as the Gentiles are) shall be justified and saved. ¶ 20 Disappointed of their Expectation of Righteousness and Life.

CHAP. X.

5 The difference of the righteousness of the law and that of faith. 11 No believer shall be confounded, whether Jew or Gentile.

1 BRethren, my hearts desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

1 Here he shews the cause of the Jews Rejection, *viz.* their rejecting God's way of Righteousness. And lest they should think he spake out of ill will, he professes his hearty desire of their Salvation.

2 For I bear them record, that 2 they have 3 a zeal 4 of God, but 5 not according to knowledge.

2 Many of them. ¶ 3 *Acts* 21.-20. & 22.-3. *Gal.* 1. 14. & 4. 18. An earnest desire to maintain the Law and Worship of God instituted by *Moses*. ¶ 4 Thereby to promote the glory of God. ¶ 5 Not guided by a right understanding of the way of God's Righteousness, (*v.* 3.) nor of the design of the Law, *v.* 4. (like theirs, *John* 16. 2. *Phil.* 3.-6.)

3 For they being 6 ignorant of 7 God's righteousness, and 8 going about to establish their own righteousness, 9 have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.

6 Unsatisfied about, and neglectful of. ¶ 7 See on *ch.* 1. 17. *n.* 66. ¶ 8 *Luke* 18. 11. Striving to maintain the Dignity of their own Works, performed by the strength of Nature, without supernatural Aid, and to set them up in the room of God's Righteousness. ¶ 9 Have not complied with, but rejected and withdrawn themselves from that way of Righteousness, which even the Law, truly understood, holds forth.

4 10 For 11 Christ *is* the end of the law 12 for righteousness 13 to every one that believeth.

10 *q. d.* And it appears, that they have not submitted to God's way of becoming Righteous, because they reject Christ, by whom alone it is to be obtained: For—— ¶ 11 *Matt.* 5. 17. *Acts* 13. 38. *Gal.* 3. 24. *q. d.* The Design of the Law is to send Men to Christ for Righteousness, (*Gal.* 3. 24.) which it does by convincing of Sin, (*ch.* 3.-20.) and of its heinousness, (*ch.* 5. 20.) and that therefore they cannot be justified by the Law, (*ch.* 3. 20.—) but must seek to Christ for it. ¶ 12 For the obtaining of Righteousness, that we may become righteous in a Gospel-sense. ¶ 13 *q. d.* And by believing in him, every one, whether Jew or Gentile, does become righteous.

Chap. 10. 4063.

5 For 14 Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, That the 15 man which 16 doth those things, shall 17 live 18 by them.

14 *q. d. Moses*, by shewing that the Law requires exact and perfect Obedience for Righteousness, (which is impossible for us to perform) would thereby convince us, that Righteousness is not to be had in our selves, and by our own Works, but by Faith in Christ. ¶ 15 *Lev.* 18. 5. *Deut.* 27. 26. *Ezek.* 20. 11. *Gal.* 3. 10, 12. ¶ 16 Perfectly and punctually observes whatsoever the Law requires, without failing in any one point or particular, *Jam.* 2. 20. ¶ 17 Be rewarded by God with Life, and all the comforts of Life. ¶ 18 For the worth and merit of his Works.

6 19 But the righteousness which is of faith, 20 speaketh on this wise, * 21 Say not in thine heart, Who shall 22 ascend into heaven? (23 that is to bring Christ down *from above*).

* Deut. 30. 12, 13.

19 *Ch.* 3. 22. *q. d.* But now the Nature of Gospel-righteousness, is not to put us upon any thing that is impossible for us to do, but only to believe and confess, *v.* 9. ¶ 20 May be conceived to speak thus, according to what *Moses* said, *Deut.* 30. 12.—14. (who there speaks of Gospel-times, (as appears by the beginning of the Chapter) and of a Gospel-frame of Spirit, wrought in them by Gospel-grace, (*v.* 6.) the Nature whereof he describes in these words here quoted.) ¶ 21 Don't entertain such vile thoughts, as if God requir'd any thing of you in order to your Justification, that you could not perform, though never so desirous to do it. ¶ 22 *Viz.* To learn the will of God there, concerning our Righteousness and Salvation, and then teach it to us. ¶ 23 This is in effect to deny that Christ has already come down from Heaven to reveal it to us, but that he must now come to do it.

7 Or, Who shall 24 descend into the deep? (25 that is to bring up Christ again from the dead)

24 *Viz.* To learn how we may be redeemed from thence, and may escape coming thither. ¶ 25 This is in effect to deny that Christ has already died for our Sins, and to wish that he might die, and rise again to redeem us.

8 But what saith 26 it? 27 The word is 28 nigh thee, *even* 29 in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is 30 the word of faith which 31 we preach,

26 The Gospel-rule of Righteousness. ¶ 27 *Deut.* 30. 14. The Matter requir'd of thee in order to Life and Salvation. ¶ 28 No impossible thing, but that which may be done with ease, (*Matt.* 11. 30.) through the Assistance of Grace, (which God by *Moses* promises there, *v.* 6.) ¶ 29 Something to be done by thy Mouth and Heart. ¶ 30 The Doctrine of the Gospel, (which teaches to believe in Christ for Salvation, *ch.* 1. 16, 17.) ¶ 31 We the Apostles and Ministers of the Gospel declare to you, and exhort you to embrace.

9 That * if thou shalt 32 confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt 33 believe in thine heart, that God hath 34 raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

* Matt. 10. 32.

32 1 *John* 4. 15. Make an open Profession of Christ, his Truths, and Ways, (in these times of danger) both by words and deeds; and particularly, by calling on him, *v.* 13. ¶ 33 1 *John* 5. 1. ¶ 34 And thereby declared him to be the *Messiah*, (*ch.* 1. 4.) together with a belief of the other Articles of the Christian Faith.

10 For with the heart man believeth 35 unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made 36 unto salvation.

35 See *n.* 12. ¶ 36 Whereby we attain Salvation, *Matt.* 10. 32. 1 *John* 4. 15.

11 For the scripture saith, * 37 Whosoever believeth on him, shall not be 38 ashamed.

* Jer. 17. 7. Chap. 9. 33.

37 *Isa.* 28. 16. Whether Jew or Gentile, *v.* 12. ¶ 38 Disappointed of his Expectation of Salvation.

12 For there is no 39 difference between the Jew and the Greek: for * the same 40 Lord over all, * is 41 rich unto all that 42 call upon him.

* 1 Tim. 2. 5. * Eph. 1. 7. & 2. 4, 7.

39 *Ch.* 3. 22. See there, *n.* 68. *Acts* 10. 34, 35. & 15. 9. ¶ 40 *Ch.* 3. 29, 30. *Acts* 10.-36. *i. e.* Christ, who is the Head of the Elect in all Nations, to distribute the Graces of his Spirit to them. ¶ 41 Full of Mercy. ¶ 42 Do truly worship him, (which implies believing on him, *v.* 14)

13 For 43 whosoever shall 42 call upon the name of the Lord, shall be saved.

43 Joel

Chap. 10. 4063.

[43] *Joel* 2. 32. Not only of the Jews, but Gentiles. (as appears by *Acts* 2. 21. See there.)

14 [44] How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear [45] without a preacher?

[44] *q. d.* If the Promises of Salvation belong to the Gentiles, then must also the Gospel be preach'd, and the several Means of Grace be dispenc'd to them, (and therefore the Apostles, in so doing, did nothing but what was agreeable to God's Will.) ¶ [45] Except God reveal the Gospel some way or other to them.

15 And how shall they [46] preach, except they be [47] sent? [48] as it is written, [49] How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of [50] peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

[46] *Viz.* By Christ's Authority, and in his Name. ¶ [47] *Viz.* Either immediately, or mediately, by him, whose word they publish. ¶ [48] *Isa.* 52. 7. *Nah.* 1. 15. *i. e.* According to what was spoken of the welcome Entertainment of those that brought the News of Deliverance out of the Babylonish Captivity; which holds much more true of those that should publish Gospel-tidings of Deliverance from the Slavery of Sin and Satan, by Christ; of which the other was but a Type. ¶ [49] *i. e.* Their Persons (though under some outward Prejudices, like dirty and sweaty Feet) yet are acceptable for their Message sake. ¶ [50] Which shews the way how to make Peace between God and Man.

16 [51] But * they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Isaias saith, Lord, [52] who hath believed † our ‖ report?

*Heb. 4. 2.
† Gr. *the hearing of us.*
‖ Or, *preaching.*

[51] *q. d.* But though Faith come by Hearing, yet there may be Hearing without Faith. ¶ [52] *Isa.* 53. 1. *John* 12. 38. *i. e.* But very few have been perswaded and wrought upon by our preaching.

17 So then, [53] faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the [54] word of God.

[53] 1 *Cor.* 1.-21. *Eph.* 1. 13. *i. e.* The Faith of the Gentiles could not, in an ordinary way, be otherwise wrought, than by hearing the Gospel preach'd: (And generally, in all Persons, it is usually wrought by Hearing especially; not excluding Reading, private Instruction, *&c.*) ¶ [54] *i. e.* By God's Command. *q. d.* The Gospel could not be lawfully preach'd to them, for them to hear, but by God's command; (and therefore the Apostles and Preachers of the Gospel to the Gentiles had good Authority for what they did.)

18 [55] But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, * [56] their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the [57] ends of the world.

*Matt. 24. 14.

[55] *q. d.* And this word of the Gospel is preach'd to all, both Jews and Gentiles, so that none can pretend Ignorance for an Excuse. ¶ [56] *i. e.* According to what was spoken directly and immediately of the preaching of the Heavens, (*Psal.* 19. 4.) and may be applied to the preaching of the Apostles and Evangelists. ¶ [57] To the utmost parts of the known world, *ch.* 1. 8. & 15. 19. *Col.* 1. 6, 23. *Acts* 2. 5.

19 But I say, Did not Israel [58] know? [59] First, Moses saith, [60] I will provoke you to [61] jealousie by *them that are* [62] no people, *and* by a [63] foolish nation I will anger you.

[58] *Viz.* That the Gospel should be preached to the Gentiles, and they thereby made Members of the Church? ¶ [59] *q. d.* They might have known it; for, first *Moses*, and then *Isaiah* foretold it. ¶ [60] *Deut.* 32. 21. ¶ [61] *i. e.* To the highest degree of Displeasure and Exasperation; *viz.* by bestowing your Priviledges on the Gentiles, and taking them to be my People, in the Times of the Gospel; (which they could not endure to hear of, *Acts* 22. 21, 22.) ¶ [62] *Hos.* 1. 10. 1 *Pet.* 2. 10. *Matt.* 21. 43. At present are not my People, and of no account with me. ¶ [63] Destitute of the Knowledge of the True God, and shew'd themselves to be fools by their Idolatry, *Jerem.* 10. 8. 1 *Cor.* 12. 2.

20 But Esaias is very [64] bold, and saith, [65] I was found of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

[64] Speaks more freely (for all the Jews displeasure) of the Calling of the Gentiles. ¶ [65] *Isa.* 65. 1. *i. e.* I'll call the Gentiles, and bring them to the Knowledge of my self, by the preaching of the Gospel, who formerly neither knew nor regarded me.

21 But [66] to Israel he saith, [67] All day long I have [68] stretched forth my hands unto [69] a disobedient and gainsaying people. Chap. 11. 4063.

[66] *Viz.* Concerning their Rebellion, and consequently their Rejection. ¶ [67] *Isa.* 65. 2. ¶ [68] Invited them by my Prophets and Apostles, and used all means to allure them to my self. ¶ [69] (And therefore they are justly rejected, and the Gentiles received into their room.)

CHAP. XI.

1 God hath not cast off all Israel: 7 some were elected, though the rest were hardened. 18 The Gentiles may not insult upon them.

1 I Say then, Hath God [2] cast away his people? God forbid. For * I also am an [3] Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, *of* the tribe of Benjamin.

* 2 Cor. 11. 22, Phil. 3. 5.

[1] *q. d.* Though I say the Jews are cast off from being God's People, yet 'tis neither totally, nor finally: not all, nor for ever. ¶ [2] *Psal.* 94. 14. *Jer.* 31. 37. ¶ [3] (Yet not cast off.)

2 God hath not cast away his people which he [4] foreknew. [5] Wot ye not what the scripture saith † of Elias? how he [6] maketh intercession to God † Gr. *in Elias.* against [7] Israel, saying,

[4] *John* 10. 14. Chose and fore-ordained from Everlasting to Salvation, *ch.* 8. 29. ¶ [5] *q. d.* And this appears from the Answer given to *Elias.* ¶ [6] Complains in Prayer. ¶ [7] The Ten Tribes, who were generally revolted to Idolatry.

3 [8] Lord, they have [9] killed thy prophets, and [10] digged down thine [11] altars; and I am left [12] alone, and they seek my life.

[8] 1 *Kings* 19. 10, 14. ¶ [9] 1 *Kings* 18. 4. ¶ [10] 1 *Kings* 18.-30. ¶ [11] Built upon extraordinary Occasions, by special Dispensation; (as *Judges* 6. 24. & 21. 4. 1 *Sam.* 7.-17. & 11. 15. & 16. 2, 5. 2 *Sam.* 24. 18, 25. 1 *Kings* 18.-30. which seems to be allowed (*Exod.* 20. 24. *Deut.* 27. 6.) till the Temple was built, and ceremonial Worship fixed there.) Or by some pious persons of the Ten Tribes, who would not joyn in their Worship at *Dan* and *Bethel*: (which the Idolatrous *Israelites* did demolish.) ¶ [12] So it was, for ought he knew: for none did publickly own the true Worship of God, but himself.

4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have [13] reserved [14] to my self seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to *the image of* Baal.

[13] 1 *Kings* 19. 18. Of my own Free-grace kept a great number from Apostasie. ¶ [14] To maintain my Honour and true Worship.

5 [15] Even so then at this present time also there is a [16] remnant [17] according to the election of grace.

[15] *q. d.* And as it was then, so it is now. ¶ [16] A small number of Jews, who embrace the Gospel, (though the generality reject it.) [17] *Acts* 13.-48. *ch.* 9.-27. Even such as God, of his Free-grace, has chosen to Life.

6 And if [18] by grace, then *is it* no more [19] of works: [20] otherwise [21] grace is no more grace. But if *it be* [22] of works, then is it no more grace: [23] otherwise [24] work is no more work.

[18] *Ch.* 4. 4. *Deut.* 9. 4. *viz.* That some are elected, and secured from Apostasie. ¶ [19] *i. e.* Upon foresight and consideration of the merit of their own Works, (as some believing Jews held, *Gal.* 5. 2, 4.) ¶ [20] *i. e.* If there be any thing of Works. ¶ [21] Such a Mixture would destroy the Nature of Grace, which is, to be perfectly free in all respects. ¶ [22] Of meritorious Works, to which the Reward belongs of due Debt, *ch.* 4. 4. ¶ [23] If there be any thing of Grace in it. ¶ [24] Such a Mixture would destroy the Nature of Works, which is, to be Meritorious.

7 [25] What then? [26] Israel hath not obtained [27] that which he [28] seeketh for; but [29] the election hath obtained [30] it, and the [31] rest [32] were ‖ blinded:

[25] *q. d.* It is not absurd (though some may think so) to say, that *Israel*—— ¶ [26] The Body of the Jewish Nation, *ch.* 9. 31. ¶ [27] *Viz.* Righteousness and Life. ¶ [28] Endeavours to obtain by his own Works, *ch.* 10. 3. ¶ [29] Those few of 'em that are Elect, and so brought to believe in Christ. ¶ [30] Righteousness. ¶ [31] *Viz.* Who are not Elect. ¶ [32] Are left, by God's just Judgment, to their own Igno-

rance and Obstinacy, to shut their Eyes against the clear Light of the Gospel; and also to Satan, to increase it in 'em, 2 *Cor.* 4. 4.

8 [33] According as it is written, God hath [34] given them the [35] spirit of ‖ slumber, * [36] eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear, [37] unto this day.

‖ Or, *remorse.* * Ezek. 12. 2. Matt. 13. 14.

[33] *q. d.* So that in them is accomplish'd what *Isaiah* foretold. ¶ [34] *Isa.* 29. 10. *Matt.* 13. 15. *John* 12. 40. *Acts* 28. 26. 2 *Thess.* 2. 11. *i. e.* Given 'em up for their wilful Obstinacy, to a further degree of Blindness. See on *ch.* 1. 24. *n.* 98. ¶ [35] A stupid, senseless temper of Mind, whereby they are drowsily careless of their Salvation. ¶ [36] *Isa.* 6. 9. *i. e.* He has not given 'em Eyes to see; as it is *Deut.* 29. 4. (from whence these words seem to be taken) and so, being forsaken of God, they are like to a Man in a deep Sleep, bereft of their Senses; or, he has given them up to such a sottishness of Spirit, that though they have Eyes, yet they should not see. ¶ [37] *q. d.* So it was then, and so it is still.

9 And David [38] saith, Let their [39] table be made [40] a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling-block, and [41] a recompense unto them.

[38] *Viz.* Prophetically, as a Type of Christ, *Psal.* 69. 22, 23. ¶ [39] That which in its own nature tends to their good, as the Preaching of the Gospel does.) ¶ [40] An Occasion of Mischief, (by reason of their Corruption.) ¶ [41] For their eternal Destruction, as a Recompence of their Wickedness.

10 Let their [42] eyes be darkned, that they may [44] not see, and [45] bow down their back alway.

[42] Their Understandings be left to their own wilful Ignorance and Errour. ¶ [44] Discern nothing of Heavenly things. ¶ [45] Let 'em savour nothing but Earthly things, and be unable to lift up their Heads and Spirits to thee and thy Gospel.

11 I say then, [46] Have they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: [47] but *rather* [48] through their fall [49] salvation *is come* unto the Gentiles, [50] for to provoke them to jealousie.

[46] *q. d.* Though they have taken such Offence at Christ and the Gospel, that they are rejected by God at present, yet they are not fallen irrecoverably into a final Apostasie. ¶ [47] *q. d.* This is not God's End in this Dispensation, but rather—— ¶ [48] Upon this Occasion, *Acts* 13. 45, 46. ¶ [49] The Gospel, which is the Means of Salvation, is preach'd to the Gentiles, *Acts* 13. 42, 46. ¶ [50] *Ch.* 10. 19. which God in his infinite Wisdom will make use of to stir the Jews up to a holy Indignation, and Emulation, to see themselves so far out-stript by those whom they despised, and thereupon to embrace the Gospel, and become the People of God again. Thus, as God appointed that the casting off of the Jews should be an Occasion of the calling of the Gentiles; so again, that this calling of the Gentiles may be an Occasion to restore the Jews.

12 Now if the [51] fall of them *be* the [52] riches of the world, and the ‖ [53] diminishing of them the [52] riches of the Gentiles: [54] how much more their fulness?

‖ Or, *decay*, or, *loss.*

[51] Their rejecting the Gospel, and so falling from being God's People. ¶ [52] The Occasion of God's manifesting his abundant Grace in the Conversion of the Gentiles, and spreading the plentiful Knowledge of Christ all the world over. ¶ [53] The small Number of Believers among them. ¶ [54] *i. e.* How much more shall a general Conversion of them (towards the end of the world) confirm the Faith of the Believing Gentiles, and also be a Means to convert those of them that do not yet believe, all the world over.

13 For [55] I speak to you Gentiles, in as much as I am the apostle of the [56] Gentiles, I [57] magnifie mine office:

[55] I preach the Gospel. ¶ [56] Being sent chiefly to you, *ch.* 15. 16. *Acts* 9. 15. & 13. 2. & 22. 21. & 26. 17. *Gal.* 1. 16. & 2. 7, 8. *Eph.* 3. 8. 1 *Tim.* 2. 7. 2 *Tim.* 1. 11. ¶ [57] I endeavour to convert as many of you as I can, and thereby to render my Ministry glorious, *Phil.* 4. 1. 1 *Thess.* 2. 19.

14 If by [58] any means I may provoke [59] to emulation *them which are* my [60] flesh, and * might [61] save [62] some of them.

* 1 Cor. 7. 16. & 9. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 16. Jam. 5. 20.

[58] By my converting of the Gentiles. ¶ [59] To a Striving to partake of the Priviledges of the Gospel, as well as the Gentiles. See *n.* 50. ¶ [60] *Ch.* 9. 3. ¶ [61] Bring 'em to believe in Christ, and so to be saved. ¶ [62] A few, *v.* 5. (for he knew the time was not yet come for their general Conversion.)

15 [63] For if the casting away of them *be* the [64] reconciling of the world; what *shall* the [66] receiving *of them be*, but [67] life from the dead?

[63] *q. d.* Their general Conversion ought to be desired, because of the admirable Benefit which will come thereby. ¶ [64] An Occasion of sending the Gospel to the Gentiles, all the world over, and so bringing them to Faith in Christ, whereby they obtain Pardon of their Sins, and Reconciliation with God, 2 *Cor.* 5. 19, 20. ¶ [66] *Viz.* Into the Church, and God's Favour again, (upon their general Conversion.) ¶ [67] *Dan.* 12. 2. *Ezek.* 37. 16. *Rev.* 11. 11. A miraculous Work, and Change for the better, and matter of great Joy, (as *Luke* 15. 32.) and also a reviving of 'em into a Church-State again, which is a Political Life, from a Political Death.

16 [68] For if the [69] first-fruit *be* [70] holy, the [71] lump *is* also [72] *holy*: and if the [69] root *be* [70] holy, so *are* the [71] branches.

[68] *q. d.* And that there will be a general Conversion of 'em, appears, because—— ¶ [69] *Abraham* and the Patriarchs, (from whom the Jews are descended.) ¶ [70] In Covenant with God, 1 *Cor.* 7. 14. *Gen.* 17. 7. ¶ [71] The Body of the Nation. ¶ [72] In Covenant too, (*Gen.* 17. 7.) and consecrated to God; so that he'll always have some respect to 'em: (and therefore they cannot be cast off for ever, (*v.* 11.) and are not to be despised, (*v.* 18.)

17 And if [73] some of the [74] branches be broken off, and [75] thou being a [76] wild olive tree, wert [77] graffed in ‖ [78] amongst them, and with them [79] partakest of the [80] root and [81] fatness of the olive-tree;

‖ Or, *for.*

[73] The Unbelieving Jews. ¶ [74] *Jer.* 11. 16. ¶ [75] A converted Gentile. ¶ [76] *Eph.* 2. 12. Sprung from an Unbelieving People. ¶ [77] Admitted into the Covenant made with *Abraham*, by being taken into the Church. ¶ [78] Among those believing Jews that still remain Members of the Church. ¶ [79] *John* 1. 16. ¶ [80] *i. e.* Of Sap from the Root. ¶ [81] Spiritual Benefits, belonging to the Church, *Eph.* 3. 6.

18 [82] Boast not against the branches: but if thou boast, [83] thou beareſt not the root, but the root thee.

[82] Attribute not this to thy own Merits, as if thou wert more worthy than the Jews. ¶ [83] 1 *Cor.* 4. 7. & 10. 12. To quell thy Pride, consider, that the Jewish Church is not incorporated into the Gentile, but the Gentile into the Jewish, (*John* 10. 16.) being by Faith made Children of *Abraham*, *ch.* 4. 16.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be graffed in.

20 Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou [84] standest by faith. Be not [85] high-minded, but * [86] fear.

* Isa. 66. 2. Phil. 2. 12.

[84] Hast a Room in the Church. ¶ [85] *Ch.* 12. 16. Conceited, either of thy own Worthiness to deserve this Priviledge, or of thy Ability to keep thy Station in the Church. ¶ [86] *Prov.* 28. 14. Be diligent in the use of Means to prevent Unbelief and Apostasie; (to which thou art naturally as subject as they.)

21 For if God [87] spared not the [88] natural branches, *take heed* lest he also spare not thee.

[87] But proceeded with so much severity against them. ¶ [88] The Jews, descended naturally from *Abraham*, and born in the Jewish Church.

22 Behold therefore the goodness, and severity of God: [89] on them which fell, [90] severity; but [91] towards thee, goodness, if thou [92] continue in *his* goodness: otherwise thou also shalt be [93] cut off.

[89] The Unbelieving Jews, who took offence at Christ, and so fell into Unbelief, and were cut off for it. ¶ [90] Strict Justice, (and therefore take heed lest thou fall also.) ¶ [91] Who art called to Faith in Christ, without any Merit in thy self. ¶ [92] *John* 15. 2. 1 *Cor.* 15. 2. *Heb.* 3. 6, 14. Walkest worthy of this Priviledge, into which thou art brought by God's goodness. ¶ [93] *Viz.* From Communion with the Church.

23 And [94] they also, if they bide not still in unbelief, shall be [95] graffed in; for God is [96] able * to graff them in again.

* 2 Cor. 3. 16.

[94] The Jewish Nation. ¶ [95] Restor'd into the Communion of the Church. ¶ [96] Willing, (as this word is frequently taken, *viz. ch.* 4. 21. & 14. 4. *Heb.* 2. 18. See there.)

24 [97] For

Chap. 11. 4063.

24 [97] For if thou wert cut out of the olive-tree which is wild by nature, and wert graffed [98] contrary to nature into a good olive-tree; how much more shall these which be the natural *branches*, be graffed into their own olive-tree?

[97] *q. d.* And it appears that he will do it, because he has done that which is more unlikely, as being contrary to Nature. ¶ [98] Contrary to thy Natural Inclination.

25 [99] For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this [1] mystery (lest ye should be [2] wise in your own conceits) that ‖ blindness [3] in part is happened to Israel, until the [4] fulness of the [5] Gentiles be come in.

‖ Or, *hardness.*

[99] *q. d.* Nay further, it is certain he will do it; for —— ¶ [1] *Ch.* 16. 25. *Eph.* 3. 3, 6. *Col.* 1. 27. *viz.* Of the last conversion of the Jews, (which was little known hitherto, but was fully reveal'd to *Paul.*) ¶ [2] Look upon your selves as the onely wise Persons, in embracing the Gospel; and so proudly despise the Jews, as utter Castaways. ¶ [3] For a certain time, *v.* 5, 7. ¶ [4] The full time appointed for their continuance; after which shall immediately follow their final Ruine. (And thus it agrees with that of Christ, *Luke* 21. 24.) ¶ [5] The *Romans*, or Fourth Monarchy; as *Acts* 4. 27. & 21. 11. (So that the Jews shall not be called till after the Destruction of Antichrist.)

26 And so [6] all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, [8] There shall come [9] out of Sion the [10] deliverer, and shall [11] turn away ungodliness from Jacob.

[6] The generality of the Jews shall be brought to embrace Christ, and so put into the way of Salvation. (See *supr. n.* 61.) ¶ [8] *Isa.* 59. 20. *viz.* By the manifestation of his Grace and Power. ¶ [9] Out of the midst of his Church, (where he dwells by his Power and Spirit.) ¶ [10] The *Messiah.* ¶ [11] *Acts* 3.-26. Convert the whole Nation of the Jews from their Unbelief, and turn them to Faith in Christ: (Which promise, though it was in part fulfilled at Christ's coming, yet shall be more fully and compleatly accomplished towards the End of the World.)

27 For [12] this *is* my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

[12] *Psal.* 14. 7. *Isa.* 27. 9. *Jer.* 31. 31. *viz.* To call 'em effectually, that so their sins may be pardon'd.

28 [13] As concerning the Gospel, *they are* [14] enemies for your sakes: but [15] as touching the election, *they are* [16] beloved [17] for the fathers sake.

[13] *q. d.* True, in reference to the Gospel. ¶ [14] *Acts* 22. 22. They reject it with the greater hatred, because you embrace it: Or, They reject the Gospel, which turns to your advantage; as *v.* 11, 19,-30. ¶ [15] If we respect God's choice of this People, above all others, for his peculiar People. ¶ [16] With a Love of Good-will. ¶ [17] For the special Love he bore to *Abraham*, and the rest of the Patriarchs, from whom they are descended, *Gen.* 17. 7. *Deut.* 7. 8. & 4. 31.

29 For the [18] gifts and [19] calling of God *are* * [20] without repentance.

* Num. 23. 19.

[18] Those special Favours which flow from Election; and these, particularly, to the Jews. ¶ [19] Calling them to be his People; and his effectual Calling any particular Persons. ¶ [20] *Hos.* 13.-14. Such as he will never change.

30 For as [21] ye in [22] times past have not ‖ believed God, yet have now obtained [23] mercy [24] through their unbelief:

‖ Or, *obeyed.*

[21] Christian Gentiles. ¶ [22] Before Christ was preached to you. ¶ [23] *viz.* To be converted, and pardon'd. ¶ [24] Upon occasion of their obstinacy, *v.* 11.

31 [25] Even so have [26] these also [27] now not ‖ believed, that [28] through your mercy they also may [29] obtain mercy.

‖ Or, *obeyed.*

[25] *q. d.* As you obtained Mercy after a long time of Disobedience, so shall they. ¶ [26] The Jews. ¶ [27] Since the Preaching of the Gospel. ¶ [28] Being provok'd to Emulation (*v.* 11.) by the Mercy shew'd to you in the Conversion of so many. ¶ [29] Be brought to believe in Christ, and so partake of Mercy too.

32 For God hath ‖ [30] concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

‖ Or, *shut them all up together.*

[30] *Ch.* 3.-9. *Gal.* 3. 22. Suffered the main Body both of Jews and Gentiles, successively, for some time to continue under the Power of their Unbelief, that in his own time he might fulfil the great Counsel of his Goodness, in shewing undeserved Mercy both unto Jews and Gentiles, *John* 12. 32.

Chap. 12. 4063.

33 [32] O the depth of the riches both of the [33] wisdom and [34] knowledge of God! how unsearchable *are* his [35] judgments, and † his [36] ways past finding out! * Job 8. 7.

[32] *Job* 11. 7. *Eccles.* 3.-11. *Psal.* 36. 6. The unsearchable, unconceivable Abundance. ¶ [33] In decreeing all Events. ¶ [34] In governing and disposing all things according to his Decrees. ¶ [35] The Reason of his Purposes and Counsels, concerning Nations, or Men. ¶ [36] *Psal.* 77.-19. The Methods of his Providence, in his dealings with 'em.

34 [37] For who hath known the [38] mind of the Lord, or * who hath been his counsellour? * Job 36. 22.

[37] *Job* 15. 8. *Psal.* 92. 6. *Isa.* 40. 13. *Jer.* 23. 18. 1 *Cor.* 2. 16. *viz.* Perfectly, and further than he himself has revealed it: (and therefore let not us presume to complain of, or censure any of his Dispensations, or give a Reason of them all.) ¶ [38] What he intends to do.

35 Or * who hath [39] first given to him, and it shall be [40] recompensed unto him again? * Job 35. 7.

[39] *Job* 41. 11. Obliged God by any thing he has done for him. ¶ [40] *viz.* According to his Desert: (But seeing there is none such, therefore the Salvation of all is of meer Grace, and none can complain if he deal more bountifully with some, than with others.)

36 For [41] of him, and [42] through him, and [43] to him *are* [44] all things: to † whom *be* [45] glory for ever. Amen. † Gr. *him.*

[41] *Psal.* 33. 6. *Prov.* 16. 4. 1 *Cor.* 8. 6. *Col.* 1. 16. As the first Author, who decrees and works all things, *Acts* 17. 25. ¶ [42] As the preserver and disposer, who upholds and governs all things, *Acts* 17. 28. ¶ [43] To his Glory, as the last and chief End, *Prov.* 16. 4. 1 *Cor.* 10. 31. ¶ [44] Especially those which concern the Salvation of Men, (which he is here speaking of.) ¶ [45] *Gal.* 1. 5. 2 *Tim.* 4. 18. *Heb.* 13. 21. 1 *Pet.* 5. 11. The Acknowledgment of his Infinite perfections.

CHAP. XII.

1 God's mercies must move us to please God. 6 Every man must attend his calling. 9 Love, and other duties required. 19 Revenge forbidden.

* I Beseech you [1] therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye [2] present your bodies a [4] living [5] sacrifice, [6] holy, [7] acceptable unto God, *which is* your [8] reasonable service. * 2 Cor. 10. 1.

[1] *q. d.* Since you Gentiles have received so great Mercies from God, as to be taken into the Number of his People, and have been elected, called, justified, *&c.* and as you value these Mercies, so let the consideration of them engage you to all manner of Holiness and Obedience. ¶ [2] Dedicate and offer, (as spiritual Priests, 1 *Pet.* 2. 9.) Your whole Man, *ch.* 6. 12, 13. 1 *Cor.* 6.-20. ¶ [4] Not dead, as the Legal Sacrifices were; but endued with spiritual Life, by Regeneration. ¶ [5] Slaying and mortifying your Lusts, (1 *Cor.* 9. 27.) and devoting your selves to God's service, 1 *Cor.* 6.-20. ¶ [6] Both inwardly in your affections, and outwardly in your conversation, (as the Sacrifices were to be without blemish.) ¶ [7] That so he may be well-pleased with, and accept of you, through Christ our great High-Priest, 1 *Pet.* 2. 5. ¶ [8] *i. e.* Your spiritual Worship, consisting in the offering up of reasonable Creatures, (*viz.* your selves, endued with reasonable Souls) in stead of bruit Beasts under the Law, 1 *Pet.* 2. 5.

2 And [9] be not conformed to [10] this world: but be ye [11] transformed [12] by the renewing of your mind; [13] that ye may * prove what *is* that [14] good, and [15] acceptable, and [16] perfect will of God. * 1 Thess. 4. 3.

[9] *Exod.* 23. 2. 1 *Pet.* 1. 14. 1 *John* 2. 15. ¶ [10] To the corrupt Principles, carnal Conversations, and unwarrantable customs of worldly Persons. ¶ [11] 1 *Cor.* 5. 17. *Eph.* 4. 22, 23. Regenerated, and thorowly changed. ¶ [12] By having your Understandings and Wills renewed, (where the change begins, and) whereby the Spirit of God works upon the inferiour Faculties, *Eph.* 1. 18. & 4. 23. ¶ [13] *Ch.* 2. 18. *Phil.* 1. 10. Whereby you may be enabled to discern, approve, and conform to, *Eph.* 5. 17. ¶ [14] Which only enjoyns what is for our Benefit. See on *ch.* 7. 12. *n.* 65. ¶ [15] By Obedience to which alone we shall be accepted. ¶ [16] Which being followed will make us perfect, 2 *Tim.* 3. 17.

3 [17] For [18] I say, through the [19] grace given unto me, [20] to every man that is among you, [21] not to

Chap. 12. 4063.

to think *of himself* more highly than he ought to think; but [22] to think † soberly [23] according as God hath [24] dealt to every man the measure of faith.

† Gr. *to sobriety.*

[17] *q.d.* You must be renewed, because you ought to walk thus and thus. ¶ [18] I enjoyn; (as *Mark* 2. 11. *Gal.* 5. 16.) ¶ [19] See on *ch.* 1. 5. *n.* 21. ¶ [20] Even him that has any special Gift, or publick Office in the Church. ¶ [21] *Prov.* 25.-27. *Eccl.* 7. 16. Not to be proud thereof, or of his own Wisdom or Understanding, (so as to take upon him more than belongs to him.) ¶ [22] To judge of, and behave himself modestly, not pretending to more than he has. ¶ [23] *Eph.* 4. 7. According to that Scantling and Proportion of Knowledge, or other Abilities, God has bestow'd on him. ¶ [24] *Luke* 19. 13. 1 *Cor.* 12. 7, 11.

4 For [25] as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same [26] office.

[25] 1 *Cor.* 12. 12. ¶ [26] But several Members are deputed to several Offices.

* 1 Cor. 10. 17.

5 So * we being [27] many, are [28] one body in Christ, and every one [29] members one of another.

[27] Several Believers having several Gifts, yet---¶ [28] 1 *Cor.* 12. 12, 27. *Eph.* 1. 23. & 4. 4. All make up one Body under Christ the Head. ¶ [29] *Eph.* 4.-25. All related to one another, and so bound to be helpful one to another.

6 Having then gifts, [30] differing according to the [31] grace that is given to [32] us, whether * [33] prophesie, *let us prophesie* according to the [34] proportion of faith:

* 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28. & 13. 2.

[30] 1 *Cor.* 6. 14. 1 *Pet.* 4. 10. Some being extraordinary, some ordinary. ¶ [31] That Proportion of Favour which God has manifested in bestowing these Gifts upon us; and according to the nature of those Offices and Employments he has set us in (as *ch.* 1. 5. *Eph.* 3. 8.) ¶ [32] Here must be supplied, [*Let us demean our selves soberly in the use of our particular Gift,*] or the like. ¶ [33] 1 *Cor.* 14. 1. Ability to understand Divine Mysteries, (1 *Cor.* 12. 2.) and to declare 'em to the Church; by interpreting the Scripture, and applying it to Exhortation and Comfort, *Acts* 15. 32. 1 *Cor.* 14. 3. ¶ [34] Agreeable to the Rule of Faith, (which is the Scripture.)

7 Or [35] ministry, *let us* [36] *wait* on *our* ministring: or * he that [37] teacheth, on teaching;

* Eph. 4. 11.

[35] Any Office or Employment in the Church. ¶ [36] *Acts* 20. 28. 1 *Pet.* 5. 2. Be diligent in it, and keep close to it, without going beyond the bounds of our Vocation, or of the Gift of God belonging to it. ¶ [37] Instructs People in the Principles of Religion.

8 Or he that [38] exhorteth, on exhortation: * he that ‖ [39] giveth, *let him do it* ‖ [40] with simplicity; he that [41] ruleth, with diligence; he that [42] sheweth mercy, with [43] cheerfulness.

* Matt. 6. 1, 2, 3.
‖ Or, *empartheth.*
‖ Or, *liberally.*

[38] Presses points of practice, and makes application thereof, and quickens to duty. ¶ [39] *Acts* 6. 3. 5. Distributes the Churches stock to the Poor. ¶ [42] Faithfully, without fraud; impartially, not for favour or affection; and liberally, according to every ones Necessity. ¶ [41] 1 *Thess.* 5. 12. 1 *Tim.* 5. 17. Looks to the manners and conversation of the Flock. ¶ [42] Has particular care of Sick, Prisoners, Orphans, &c. ¶ [43] 2 *Cor.* 9.-7. Not growing weary of that troublesome Employment, or being froward in the discharge of it.

* 1 Tim. 1. 5. ‡ Psal. 36. 4. & 97. 10.

9 * *Let* love *be* [44] without dissimulation. *‡ [45] Abhor that which is evil, cleave to that which is good.

[44] 2 *Cor.* 6.-6. 1 *Pet.* 1. 22. 1 *John* 3. 18. ¶ [45] *Psal.* 119. 104. *Amos* 5. 15.

10 [46] *Be* kindly affectioned one to another; ‖ with [47] brotherly love, * [48] in honour [49] preferring one another:

‖ Or, *in the love of the brethren.*
* 1 Pet. 5. 5.

[46] *Heb.* 13. 1. 1 *Pet.* 3. 8. *Psal.* 133. 1. *Job* 1. 4. ¶ [47] *Eph.* 4. 3. 1 *Thess.* 4. 9. *Heb.* 13. 1. 1 *Pet.* 1. 22. & 2. 17. & 3. 8. & 4. 8. 2 *Pet.* 1. 7. ¶ [48] *Phil.* 2.-3. Striving who shall shew most respect and kindness to the other. ¶ [49] *Gen.* 13. 9.

11 [50] Not slothful in business; [51] fervent in spirit, [52] serving the Lord;

[50] *Eccl.* 9. 10. *i.e.* Diligent and Industrious in your particular Callings, or in any Assistance you afford to others. ¶ [51] Zealous and earnest in a holy spiritual Affection. *Acts* 18. 25. *Rev.* 3. 15. ¶ [52] Doing him service in all we do, and considering what his service requires.

* Phil. 4. 4.

12 * [53] Rejoycing in hope; [54] patient in tribulation; [55] continuing instant in prayer:

[53] *Viz.* That in due time you shall receive (according to God's promise) deliverance from affliction, and eternal Salvation. ¶ [54] *James* 5. 7. ¶ [55] *Ephes.* 6. 18. *Colos.* 4. 2. 1 *Thess.* 5. 17. Though God seem not to hear, *Luke* 18. 1.

Chap. 13. 4063.

13 * [56] Distributing to the necessity of saints; [57] given to hospitality.

* 1 Cor. 16. 1.

[56] *Gal.* 6. 10. *Heb.* 13. 16. Relieving poor Christians that are in want. ¶ [57] *Deut.* 10. 19. *Isa.* 58. 7. *Phil.* 2. 14. 1 *Tim.* 3. 2. *Tit.* 1. 8. *Heb.* 13. 2. 1 *Pet.* 4. 9. Ready to accommodate distressed Strangers that come to you, *Heb.* 13. 2.

14 [58] Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.

[58] *Matt.* 5. 44. *Luke* 6. 28. 1 *Cor.* 4. 12 1 *Pet.* 3. 9. *Isa.* 53.-12. *Luke* 23. 34. *Acts* 7. 60. Pray for 'em, and endeavour their Good.

15 [59] Rejoyce with them that do rejoyce, and [60] weep with them that weep.

[59] *Ch.* 5.-2. 1 *Cor.* 12. 26. *Luke* 1.-58. 2 *Cor.* 11. 29. ¶ [60] *Neh.* 1. 4. *Heb.* 13. 3.

16 *Be* [61] of the same mind one towards another. [62] Mind not high things, but ‖ [63] condescend to men of low estate. [64] Be not wise in your own conceits.

‖ Or, *be contented with mean things.*

[61] *Ch.* 15. 5. 1 *Cor.* 1. 10. 2 *Cor.* 13. 1. *Phil.* 1.-27. & 2. 2. & 3. 16. 1 *Pet.* 3. 8. Let there be a mutual Agreement in your Judgments, and in your good Opinions of, and Wishes for one another. ¶ [62] *Psal.* 131. 1. *Jer.* 45. 5. *Col.* 2.-18. Carry not your selves loftily towards the meaner sort of Christians. ¶ [63] Stoop to all Offices of Christian Kindness to them. ¶ [64] *Prov.* 3. 7. See *n.* 21.

17 * [65] Recompense to no man evil for evil. [66] Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

* Prov. 20. 22. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.

[65] See on *Matt.* 5. 39. ¶ [66] 2 *Cor.* 8. 21. 1 *Cor.* 10. 32. *Phil.* 4. 8. 1 *Pet.* 3. 16. Take care to do such things as are justifiable and unexceptionable.

18 [67] If it be possible, [68] as much as lieth in you, * live [69] peaceably with [70] all men.

* Heb. 12. 14.

[67] *Heb.* 12. 14. So far as it may be done, (1.) Without dishonour to God: (2.) With a good conscience: (3.) If their Abuses be not unsufferable. ¶ [68] Do your part however, not giving any cause of distaste. ¶ [69] *Mark* 9.-50. ¶ [70] Even with Heathens, and Unbelievers, whom you have any dealing with.

19 Dearly beloved, *[71] avenge not your selves, but rather [72] give place unto wrath: for it is written, [73] Vengeance *is* [74] mine, [75] I will repay, saith the Lord.

* Eccles. 28. 1, &c.

[71] *Lev.* 19. 18. *Matt.* 5. 39. See there. ¶ [72] Yield patiently to bear more Injuries, rather than to avenge your selves, (*Matt.* 5. 39-41.) and wait for God's Vindication of you. ¶ [73] *Deut.* 32. 35. *Heb.* 10. 30. See there. ¶ [74] Belongs to me to execute it. ¶ [75] Either by my self, or by the Magistrate, (*ch.* 13. 4.) or by some other means.

20 [76] Therefore if [77] thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in [78] so doing, thou shalt [79] heap coals of fire on his head.

[76] *Prov.* 25. 21, 22. ¶ [77] He who is so to thee, without thy Fault. ¶ [78] Requiting good for evil. ¶ [79] Either make him relent, as 1 *Sam.* 24. 16, 17. (as metal is melted by heating Coles upon it,) or else by accident occasion the pulling down of forer Vengeance from God upon him. This will be the Issue and Event of thy Kindness to him.

21 [80] Be not overcome of evil, but [81] overcome evil with good.

[80] Let not the Wickedness of others, or any wrong they have done thee, hinder thee from shewing them all the Kindness thou canst, (*v.* 20.) or induce thee to revenge thy self upon 'em, *v.* 19. ¶ [81] Conquer them by Kindness and Patience.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Our duties to magistrates.* 8 *Love is the fulfilling of the law.* 11 *Against gluttony, drunkenness, and the works of darkness.*

LET [1] every soul be [2] subject unto the [3] higher powers. For * there is no power but of God: the [4] powers that be, are ‖ [5] ordained of God.

* Wisd. 6. 3. John 19. 11.
‖ Or, *ordered.*

[1] Every Person, of what State, Calling, Degree soever he be. This he speaks because some Christians might think themselves at Liberty by Christ. See 1 *Cor.* 7. 21. *Jude* 8. ¶ [2] *Tit.*

Chap. 13. 4063.

¶ [2] *Tit.* 3. 1. 1 *Pet.* 2. 12. Let him keep himself in the rank or condition of a Subject, and live in the Exercise of a Subject's Duty, *viz.* Honour and Obedience. ¶ [3] Lawfull civil Magistrates, both supream and subordinate. The Apostle lays down the Duty in general; without determining who were the higher Powers, whether Senate, or Emperour. ¶ [4] The several sorts and degrees of lawful Government and Authority that are in being, and the Persons that exercise that Authority. ¶ [5] *Prov.* 8. 15, 16. *Dan.* 4. 32. *John* 19. 11. *Tit.* 3. 1. 1 *Pet.* 2. 13. The Office is instituted by him; and the Persons that manage it, are invested therewith by his Providence.

2 Whosoever therefore [6] resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God; and they that resist, shall receive to themselves damnation.

[6] Breaks out of his Rank of a Subject, and is disorderly against Government, and opposes the lawful commands of Authority.

3 For rulers [7] are not a terrour to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? do that which is [8] good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:

[7] *Prov.* 14. 35. *&* 16. 13. 1 *Pet.* 2. 13. Were not ordain'd, and don't use to punish those that do well, and conform to good Laws. ¶ [8] Civilly and Politically.

4 For he is the [10] minister of God [11] to thee for good. But if thou [12] do that which is evil, be afraid; for he [13] beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the [15] minister of God, a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that doeth evil.

[10] The Officer and Deputy. ¶ [11] 1 *Kings* 10. 9. To take care of thy Welfare, and to secure every one that lives orderly. ¶ [12] Transgresseth his wholsome Laws. ¶ [13] Has not received his Power to no purpose; but that he may punish Offenders, and defend the Good. ¶ [15] His Deputy herein, to whom Vengeance primarily belongs.

Eccl. 8. 2.

5 Wherefore * [16] *ye* must needs be subject, not onely [17] for wrath, but also for [18] conscience sake.

[16] It's a necessary Duty for you. ¶ [17] For fear of Punishment. ¶ [18] 1 *Sam.* 24. 5. Out of conscience of Duty, both to God, who is the Ordainer of him to that special Ministry, under himself; and to the Magistrate, whose Due it is, in respect of his Office.

6 For, [19] for this cause pay you [20] tribute also: for they are [10] God's ministers, [21] attending continually upon this very thing.

[19] In token of the Duty and Subjection you owe them. ¶ [20] Taxes and Impositions, (to support 'em in their Authority and Dignity.) ¶ [21] Continually employ'd to serve God, in rewarding the good, and punishing the evil, *v.* 4.

Mark 12. 17. Luke 20. 25.

7 * [22] Render therefore to [23] all their [24] dues: [25] tribute to whom tribute *is due*, [26] custom to whom custom, [27] fear to whom fear, [28] honour to whom honour.

[22] *Matt.* 22. 21. ¶ [23] To all sorts of Magistrates, whether supream or subordinate. ¶ [24] What by Law, either of God or Man, belongs to 'em. ¶ [25] Taxes upon Estates. ¶ [26] Rates upon Merchandise, or any Commodity, as Excise, and the like. ¶ [27] *Viz.* To offend and transgress the Laws. ¶ [28] *Exod.* 20. 12. 1 *Pet.* 2. 17. Esteem, Love, and Reverence.

8 Owe no man [29] any thing, but to love one another: for he that [30] loveth another, hath [31] fulfilled the Law.

[29] Any of those Dues afore-mentioned; Money, Service, Respect, *&c.* ¶ [30] *Viz.* In sincerity, and acts accordingly. ¶ [31] *Gal.* 5. 14. 1 *Tim.* 1. 5. *Jam.* 2. 8. Done what is required in every Command of the second Table.

* Exod. 20. Deut. 5.

9 For this, * Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, * Thou shalt [32] love thy neighbour as thy self.

* Lev. 19. 18. Matt. 22. 39. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.

10 Love [33] worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love *is* the [34] fulfilling of the law.

[32] See on *Matt.* 22. 39.

[33] 1 *Cor.* 13. 5. Will injure him in nothing. ¶ [34] *Matt.* 22. 40. Because that forbids the doing him any Injury in any respect.

11 [35] And that, [36] knowing the time, that now *it is* high time to [37] awake out of sleep: for now *is* [38] our salvation [39] nearer than when we [40] believed.

[35] *q. d.* You must be careful to perform the forementioned Duties, in regard of the time. ¶ [36] Considering that it is a time of Gospel-light. ¶ [37] 1 *Cor.* 15. 34 *John* 12. 35. *Eph.* 5. 14. 1 *Thess.* 5. 6. To leave off all sinful courses, And to set upon the Performance of the Duties required. ¶ [38] The Accomplishment of it in eternal Glory. ¶ [39] (And therefore we should make so much the more haste to obtain it.) ¶ [40] First began to believe.

Chap. 14. 4063.

12 [41] The night is far spent, the [42] day is at hand: * let us therefore cast off the [43] works of darkness, and * let us put on the [44] armour of [45] light.

* Eph. 5. 11. Col. 3. 8. * Eph. 6. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 8.

[41] 1 *Thess.* 5. 4–6. The time of Heathenish Ignorance and Profaneness. ¶ [42] The time of Gospel-light, and saving Knowledge, is begun among us. ¶ [43] All manner of wickedness, (*John* 3. 20. *Eph.* 5. 11.) which is wont to be done in the Night, (*Job* 24. 14–17. *John* 3. 20. 1 *Thess.* 5. 7.) and in times of Ignorance and Unregeneracy. ¶ [44] 2 *Cor.* 6. 7. *Col.* 3. 8. All manner of Christian Vertues and Graces, (1 *Thess.* 5. 8. *Eph.* 6. 11, *&c.*) whereby we may be enabled to combate with our spiritual Enemies. ¶ [45] Glittering, and shining, to the Glory of God, *Matt.* 5. 16.

13 Let us [46] walk ‖ honestly as in the day; not in [47] rioting and drunkenness, * not in [48] chambering and [49] wantonness, * not in strife and envying.

‖ Or, *decently.* * 1 Cor. 6. 9. * James 3. 14.

[45] *Eph.* 5. 15. *Phil.* 4. 8. 1 *Thess.* 4. 12. Behave our selves as becomes those to whom the glorious Light of the Gospel has appeared. ¶ [47] *Luke* 21. 34. *Gal.* 5. 21. 1 *Pet.* 4. 3. In gluttonous Feasting, designed meerly for the promoting of Luxury and Wantonness, wherein all manner of Riot and Excess is practis'd. ¶ [48] *Gal.* 5. 19. *Eph.* 5. 3. *Col.* 3. 5. 1 *Thess.* 4. 3–5. 1 *Pet.* 4. 3. Whoredom and Uncleanness, (commonly practis'd in Bed-chambers.) ¶ [49] Any lustful Dalliances, or immodest Carriage, either in Word or Deed, tending to provoke Lust in our selves or others.

14 But [50] put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and [51] make not provision for the [52] flesh, [53] to *fulfil* the lusts *thereof*.

[50] *Gal.* 3. 27. *Rev.* 12. 1. Make profession of him, receive him by Faith, and imitate his Graces, *Col.* 3. 10, 12. ¶ [51] *Prov.* 23. 20. *Gal.* 5. 16. 1 *Pet.* 2. 11. ¶ [52] Corrupt Nature. ¶ [53] To satisfie and promote the inordinate Lusts of Pride, Intemperance, Unchastness, *&c.*

CHAP. XIV.

3 Men may not contemn nor condemn one another for things indifferent, 13 but take heed of giving no offence in them.

1 HIM that is * [2] weak in the faith [3] receive you, *but* ‖ [4] not to doubtful disputations.

* 1 Cor. 8. 9. & 9. 22. ‖ Or, *not to judge his doubtfull thoughts.*

[1] Any one of the believing Jews. ¶ [2] *Ch.* 15. 1. Wavering, doubtful, unsatisfied in, or not well acquainted with the Principles of Christian Religion; particularly, that of Christian Liberty, and Freedom from the ceremonial Law. ¶ [3] *Viz.* Into your Communion, with all kindness, bearing with his Weakness. ¶ [4] Don't entertain him with disputes about these Points, whereby, in stead of convincing, you'll but puzzle, perplex, and intangle him the more.

2 For [5] one believeth that he may eat all things: [8] another who is weak, eateth [9] herbs.

[5] A converted Gentile, who rightly understands his Christian Liberty, is firmly perswaded, and satisfied in his Judgment, that he may eat any kind of Food indifferently, (though forbidden by the ceremonial Law) without Sin. ¶ [8] A believing Jew, not throughly informed of his Christian Liberty. ¶ [9] *Viz.* For fear lest he should offend, by eating any thing forbidden by the Law, (as *Dan.* 1. 12.) or, at least, which was not killed in a Legal manner, *Lev.* 17. 10–14. (Upon which account, the Jews at this day eat no Meat, but what is of their own dressing.)

3 * Let not him that [10] eateth, [11] despise him that [12] eateth not: and let not him which eateth not, [13] judge him that eateth: for God hath [14] received him.

* Col. 2. 16.

[10] Makes use of his Liberty, to eat any thing indifferently. ¶ [11] *viz.* As a Novice, or over-scrupulous, or superstitious. ¶ [12] Forbears the use of such kind of Food as is forbidden by the Law. ¶ [13] *Col.* 2. 16. Censure him as profane, and one that uses a Liberty which the Law forbids. ¶ [14] Owns both the one and the other for his Servants, for their common Belief of the Essential Points.

4 Who art [15] thou that judgest [16] another mans servant? [17] to his own master he standeth or falleth:

Chap. 14. leth: yea, [18] he shall be holden up: for God is [19] able to make him stand.

4063.

[15] *James* 4.-12. Whether weak or strong. ¶ [16] Him over whom thou hast no power. ¶ [17] 1 *Cor.* 4. 4. He must abide by Christ's Judgment only, to whom it belongs either to acquit or condemn him. ¶ [18] Each of them shall be secured from those Miscarriages the other is apt to suspect he'll become guilty of. ¶ [19] Will certainly do it, (as *ch.* 4. 21. & 11. 23. *Heb.* 2. 18. See there) having received him, *v.* 3.

5 One man [20] esteemeth one day above another: another [21] esteemeth every day *alike*. Let every man be [22] fully ‖ perswaded in his own mind.

‖ Or, *assured.*

[20] *Gal.* 4. 10. *Col.* 2. 16. Thinks that the Jewish Festivals are holier than other Days, and still to be observed. ¶ [21] Holds that that Difference of Days is now ceased. ¶ [22] *Ver.* 23. Well satisfied, as to the Grounds of his Practice; that so he may not wittingly offend God.

‖ Or, *observeth.*

6 He that ‖ [23] regardeth the day, [24] regardeth *it* unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, [25] to the Lord he doth not regard *it*. He that

* 1 Tim. 4. 3.

[26] eateth, eateth to the Lord, for * he [27] giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, [28] to the Lord he eateth not, and [29] giveth God thanks.

[23] Observes those Festivals. ¶ [24] Aims at God's Honour therein. ¶ [25] 1 *Cor.* 10. 31. Aims also at God's Glory in not keeping it, and thinks he does that which is agreeable to his Will. ¶ [26] Indifferently of all Meats. ¶ [27] *Viz.* For the free use of his Creatures, and his Christian Liberty about 'em, 1 *Cor.* 10. 26. ¶ [28] Forbears to eat of such Meats as were forbidden by the Law, out of respect to God's Commands: (So that both aiming at the same End, ought not to censure one the other.) ¶ [29] Because he has Meat enough besides, which was not forbidden; as 1 *Cor.* 10.-28.

* 1 Cor. 6. 19, 20. Gal. 2. 20.

7 For * [30] none of us [31] liveth to himself, and no man [32] dieth to himself.

[30] 2 *Cor.* 5. 15. No Believer, whether weak or strong. ¶ [31] 1 *Thess.* 5. 10. 1 *Pet.* 4. 2. Is his own Lord, and at his own disposal, to govern himself according to his own Will. ¶ [32] *Phil.* 1. 21. Only for his own Advantage, and according to his own Pleasure, when he will.

8 For whether we live, we [33] live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we [34] die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore or die, we are [35] the Lords.

[33] Spend our Lives in his Service, according to his Will. ¶ [34] Must be ready to lay down our Lives at his Appointment, to bring Glory to him thereby. ¶ [35] The Servants of Christ; (and so must aim at his Glory in the use of these Indifferent things, and must not be censured by our fellow-servants.)

* 2 Cor. 5. 15.

9 For * to this end Christ both [36] died, and [37] rose, and [38] revived, that he might be Lord both of the [39] dead and living.

[36] To pay the Price of our Ransom and Redemption. ¶ [37] To receive his Purchase and Dominion. ¶ [38] Still lives to exercise his Dominion over us. ¶ [39] *Acts* 10.-42. Of all his Redeemed ones, both such as are yet alive, and those that are dead.

10 But why dost thou [40] judge thy brother? or why dost thou [41] set at nought thy brother? for [42] we shall all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ.

[40] See *n.* 11, 15, 16. ¶ [41] See *n.* 13. ¶ [42] 2 *Cor.* 5. 10. See on *John* 5. 22.

11 For it is written, [43] *As* I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall [44] bowe to me, and every tongue shall [45] confess to God.

[43] *Isa.* 45. 23. *Phil.* 2. 10. *Rev.* 5. 13. ¶ [44] Stoop to my Dominion, and yield Reverence and Obedience to me as their Lord. ¶ [45] Acknowledge my Soveraignty; (which shall be done most fully and perfectly at the Day of Judgment.)

* Gal. 6. 5.

12 So then * every one of us shall [46] give account [47] of himself to [48] God.

[46] *Matt.* 12. 36. *Luke* 16. 2. *Heb.* 13. 17. 1 *Pet.* 4. 5. ¶ [47] Of his own Carriage, and not of the Weaknesses of others: (and therefore we should not trouble our selves about them, but look to our selves.) ¶ [48] To Christ.

13 Let us not [49] therefore judge one another any more; but [50] judge this rather, that no man [51] put a stumbling-block, or an occasion [52] to fall in *his* brothers way.

Chap. 14. 4063.

[49] Seeing Judgment belongs to Christ. ¶ [50] In stead of judging others, take notice of this as a great Truth, and Rule for our own Deportment. ¶ [51] 1 *Cor.* 8. 9. & 10. 32. 2 *Cor.* 6. 3. Hinder his Brother in his Way to Heaven, or induce him to act with a doubting Conscience, by an unseasonable use of Christian Liberty. ¶ [52] *Viz.* Into Sin.

14 I know, and am perswaded [53] by the Lord Jesus, that *there is* [54] nothing † unclean of it self: but * to him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him *it is* [55] unclean.

† Gr. *common.* * 1 Cor. 8. 7, 10.

[53] By the Light of his Word and Spirit. ¶ [54] *Gen.* 1. 31. *Matt.* 15. 11. 1 *Tim.* 4. 4. *Tit.* 1. 15. No kind of Meat is unlawful to be used now under the Gospel, (as it is such a kind of Meat, *viz.* which was unclean by the Law. ¶ [55] Unlawful to be eaten; (because nothing must be done against Conscience.)

15 But if thy [56] brother be [57] grieved [58] with *thy* meat, now walkest thou not † [59] charitably. [60] Destroy not him with thy meat, [61] for whom Christ died.

† Gr. *according to charity.*

¶ [56] Thy weak Fellow-Believer. ¶ [57] Drawn to Sin, (as the following word [*destroy*] implies) by being prevailed with, by thy Example, to do that which he doubts of, (and so is grieved for it afterwards.) ¶ [58] At thy eating of things forbidden by the Law, which he thinks are still unlawful. ¶ [59] Tenderly, and condescendingly to his Infirmity, as Charity requires. ¶ [60] *Ver.* 20. 1 *Cor.* 8. 11. Do not that which may tend to his Destruction, by drawing him to act against his Conscience, (1 *Cor.* 8. 10.) or by giving him so great an Offence as may alienate his Mind from the Christian Profession. ¶ [61] 2 *Tim.* 2. 6. *Heb.* 2. 9. 2 *Pet.* 2. 1. 1 *John* 2. 2. (and therefore his Salvation should not be so slighted by thee.)

16 [62] Let not then your good be evil spoken of.

[62] 1 *Cor.* 10.-29, 30. Use not your Christian Liberty unduely, whereby it should come to be reproached, as if it were only profane Licentiousness, and Matter of Contention.

17 [64] For the [65] kingdom of God [66] is not meat and drink, but [67] righteousness, and [68] peace, and [69] joy in the holy Ghost.

[64] *q. d.* 'Tis not necessary that you should always make use of your Christian Liberty, in eating all kind of Meats; for— [65] 1 *Cor.* 4. 20. *Gal.* 5. 6. 1 *Tim.* 4. 8. True Religion, and the Work of Grace, whereby Christ rules in his People. ¶ [66] *Ch.* 2. 28. *Gal.* 5. 6. 1 *Cor.* 8. 8. Consists not in, and is not promoted by, the using or forbearing of these Indifferent things; (and therefore we may well abstain from 'em, when our Brother is like to be hurt thereby. ¶ [67] *Matt.* 6. 33. Holiness of Life. ¶ [68] That satisfaction of Mind which our own Consciences afford us in the Sense of our Sincerity, 2 *Cor.* 1. 12. ¶ [69] That Comfort and Delight which is imprinted upon the Soul by the Spirit of God, *Rom.* 8. 16.

18 For he that [70] in these things [71] serveth Christ, *is* acceptable to God, and [72] approved of men.

[70] In the Exercise of Righteousness, &c. ¶ [71] Obeys his Commands, and shews himself his Servant. ¶ [72] Does that which will gain him the Approbation of all good Men.

19 [73] Let us therefore follow after the things which [74] make for peace, and things wherewith one may [75] edifie another.

[73] *Ch.* 12. 18. & 15. 2. *Psal.* 34.-14. *Phil.* 3. 16. *Heb.* 12. 14. ¶ [74] Tend to procure, promote, and preserve Peace among the Faithful. ¶ [75] Help to increase Grace in another.

20 [76] For meat [77] destroy not the [78] work of God. * [79] All things indeed *are* pure; but *it is* [80] evil for that man who eateth with offence.

* Matt. 15. 11. Acts 10. 15.

[76] For such a small Matter as the eating a little Meat; or, for the use of any Indifferent thing. ¶ [77] See *n.* 60. Do nothing towards it. ¶ [78] Thy weak Brother, (*v.* 15.) or, the Work of Grace in him. ¶ [79] *Ver.* 14. See *n.* 54. *Tit.* 1. 15. *q. d.* True, all Meats are in themselves lawful. ¶ [80] Sinful and hurtful.

21 *It is* [81] good neither to eat [82] flesh, nor to [83] drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother [84] stumbleth, or is [85] offended, or is made [86] weak.

[81] Both

Chap. 15. 4063.

[81] Both pleasing to God, and profitable for Edification, (and therefore thy Duty.) ¶ [82] 1 *Cor.* 8. 13. ¶ [83] Not only to abstain from what was forbidden, but any other thing that gives offence. ¶ [84] Is drawn to do something against his Conscience, or with a doubting Conscience. ¶ [85] Discouraged in his Christian Course. ¶ [86] Wavering in his Judgment, whether it may be done or no.

22 Hast thou [87] faith? [88] have it to thy self before God. Happy *is* he that [89] condemneth not himself in that thing which he alloweth.

[87] *Ver.* 2, 14. A Perswasion that these things are lawful. ¶ [88] Keep it to thy self, without making an unseasonable Discovery of it, to the Offence of others. ¶ [89] 1 *John* 3. 21. *viz.* in his Judgment; or, for using his Liberty in an undue manner, about those things which he practises, or judges lawful in themselves.

‖ Or, *discerneth and putteth a difference between meats.* * Tit. 1. 15.

23 And he [91] that ‖ doubteth, is [92] damned [93] if he eat, because *he eateth* not [94] of faith: for * whatsoever *is* not of faith, is [95] sin.

[91] *Viz.* Whether it be lawful for him to eat or no. ¶ [92] Wounds his Conscience, and makes himself liable to Damnation. ¶ [93] *Viz.* That which he doubts of. ¶ [94] With a Perswasion of its Lawfulness. ¶ [95] *Heb.* 11. 6.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The strong must bear with the weak.* 2 *We may not please our selves,* 7 *but receive one another, as Christ did us all.*

* Gal. 6. 1.

* WE then that are [1] strong ought to [2] bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to [3] please our selves.

[1] That have attained to a greater measure of Knowledge and Judgment in the Christian Faith, than others. ¶ [2] 1 *Cor.* 9. 22. *Gal.* 6. 2. To comply with their Weakness so far as not to use our Liberty to their Offences; and also to bear with 'em in their Failings through Ignorance or Weakness, and not to condemn or contemn 'em. ¶ [3] 1 *Cor.* 10. 33. To act wholly according to our own Judgments, without any regard to others.

2 Let every one of us [4] please *his* neighbour for *his* good to edification.

[4] *Ch.* 14. 19. 1 *Cor.* 9. 19. & 10. 24, 33. *Phil.* 2. 4. Comply with his Opinion in these Indifferencies, so far as may tend to his increase in Holiness.

3 For even Christ [5] pleased not himself; [6] but as it is written, [7] The reproaches of them that reproached thee, fell on me.

[5] Had respect to our Benefit, more than to his own. ¶ [6] *q. d.* But he so carried himself, that that may truly be applied to him. ¶ [7] *Psal.* 69. 9. The Sins of Men, (which are things that cast reproach upon God,) I have taken 'em upon my self, *Isa.* 53. 4. (and therefore we ought also to seek the Good of our Neighbour, and do that which may tend to promote his Salvation.)

4 [9] For [10] whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning; that we [11] through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

[9] *q. d.* And though this may seem to concern *David* or *Christ* only; yet it belongs to us also, that we may learn from thence to bear the Infirmities of others. ¶ [10] *Ch.* 4. 23, 24. 2 *Tim.* 3. 16. This Passage, and all others, whether Promises, (*Heb.* 13. 5.) Threatnings, (*Acts* 13. 40, 41.) Rewards, (*ch.* 4. 24.) or Punishments, (1 *Cor.* 10. 11.) are useful to us now, as well as to them then. ¶ [11] By learning and exercising such Patience as the Scripture prescribes, especially in bearing with the Infirmities of others; and obtaining those Comforts the Scripture holds forth to us, might be confirmed in our expectation of Eternal Life.

5 Now the God of [14] patience and consolation, [15] grant you to be [16] like-minded one towards another, ‖ according to [17] Christ Jesus:

‖ Or, *after the example of.*

[14] 1 *Cor.* 1. 10. ¶ [15] Give you the Grace of Unity and Charity. ¶ [16] *Ch.* 12. 16. See there, *n.* 61. ¶ [17] His Doctrine, Command, and Example, and so far forth as is for his Honour.

6 [18] That ye may with [19] one mind *and* one mouth glorifie God, even [20] the father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

[18] That you may agree together both in your Judgments, Wills, Words, and Actions, in those things that tend to God's Glory. ¶ [19] *Acts* 4. 32. ¶ [20] 2 *Cor.* 1. 3. See there.

Chap. 15. 4063.

7 Wherefore [21] receive ye one another, [22] as Christ also [23] received [24] us, [25] to the glory of God.

[21] *Ch.* 14. 11. *viz.* Into Communion, with mutual Kindness, without despising or judging one another. ¶ [22] *John* 13. 34. ¶ [23] *Viz.* To be Members of his Church. ¶ [24] Both Jews and Gentiles. ¶ [25] To manifest the Glory of God's Truth to the Jews, and Mercy to the Gentiles; as *v.* 8, 9.

8 [26] Now I say, that * Jesus Christ was a [27] minister of the circumcision [28] for the truth of God, to confirm the [29] promises *made* unto the fathers:

* Matt. 15. 24.

[26] *q. d.* When I say, Christ received us, my meaning more fully is this. ¶ [27] *Acts* 3. 26. He vouchsafed to be a Servant (*Matt.* 20. 28. *Luke* 22. 27.) of the Jews, to preach the Gospel among them only, *Matt.* 15. 24. (and therefore the believing Jews, though weak, should not be despised by the believing Gentiles, though stronger.) ¶ [28] To demonstrate his Faithfulness in thus fulfilling the Promises. ¶ [29] *Viz.* Of sending the *Messiah* to them.

9 [30] And that the Gentiles might glorifie God for *his* [31] mercy, [32] as it is written, [33] For this cause [34] I will [35] confess to thee among the [36] Gentiles, and sing unto thy Name.

[30] *q. d.* And the Gentiles also are received to Mercy, that they might praise, honour, and serve God. ¶ [31] *Viz.* In bringing them to the Knowledge of Christ, notwithstanding their Unworthiness; (and therefore the believing Jews should not reject them, though they make use of their lawful Liberty.) ¶ [32] According to those Prophesies which speak of their calling to be Members of the Church. ¶ [33] *Psal.* 18. 49. For the Advancement of the Kingdom of Christ among the Gentiles. ¶ [34] (*David* speaks this in the Person of *Christ.*) ¶ [35] Enable the Gentiles, by my Spirit, to offer up Praise for so great a Mercy. ¶ [36] (Therefore they should sometime be called.)

10 And again he saith, [37] Rejoyce ye Gentiles with his people.

[37] *Deut.* 32. 43. *q. d.* The time will come when you Gentiles shall become the People of God, as well as the Jews, and shall joyn with them in the Worship of God, and rejoyce in the sense of his Goodness to you.

11 And again, [38] Praise the Lord all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye people.

[38] *Psal.* 117. 1. *viz.* For the Mercy vouchsafed to you; (therefore they shall know God, and obtain Mercy.)

12 And again Esaias saith, [39] There shall be a [40] root of Jesse, and he that shall [41] rise to [42] reign over the Gentiles, in him shall the Gentiles [43] trust.

[39] *Isa.* 11. 10. ¶ [40] *i. e.* Christ, as a Sprig or Shoot, sprouting out from *Jesse*, as a Root. See *Isa.* 11. 1. ¶ [41] *Viz.* Out of this Root. ¶ [42] *Viz.* By the Power of his Grace and Spirit. ¶ [43] Believe in him; (and therefore he shall save them.)

13 Now the God [44] of hope fill you with [45] all joy and [46] peace [47] in believing, that ye may abound in [48] hope, through the power of the holy Ghost.

[44] In whom we must hope, (*Jer.* 17. 7. 1 *Tim.* 6. 17.) and who works it in us, 1 *Pet.* 1. 3. ¶ [45] True Spiritual Joy, at all times, (*Phil.* 4. 4.) and in all things, 1 *Thess.* 5. 16, 18. [46] ¶ Of all sorts. ¶ [47] In or by the exercise of your Faith. ¶ [48] Assurance of Eternal Salvation, and all other things needful.

14 And * I my self also am perswaded of you, my brethren, that [49] ye also are full of [50] goodness, filled with [51] all knowledge, able also to [52] admonish one another.

* 2 Pet. 1. 12. 1 John 2. 21.

[49] Some among you. ¶ [50] Kindness, so as to forbear scandalizing and censuring one another. ¶ [51] A large measure of Knowledge in all needful Points. ¶ [52] Inform and instruct another in any thing he is ignorant of, or failing in.

15 [53] Nevertheless, brethren, I have [54] written the more boldly unto you, in some sort, as [55] putting you in mind, because of the [56] grace that is given to me of God,

[53] Notwithstanding your Grace and Knowledge. ¶ [54] Dealt the more freely and plainly with you in writing. ¶ [55] 1 *Tim.* 4. 6. 2 *Tim.* 1. 6. & 2 14. 2 *Pet.* 1. 12, 13, 15.

Chap. 15. 4063.

13, 15. & 3. 1. *Jude* 5. Setting before you, and stirring you up to the Practice of what you know already. ¶ [55] Authority and Ability. See on *ch.* 1. 5. *n.* 21.

* 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.

16 That * I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the [57] Gentiles, [58] ministring the gospel of God, [59] that the ‖ * offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being [60] sanctified by the holy Ghost.

‖ Or, *sacrificing.* * Isa. 66. 20. Phil. 2. 17.

[57] *Ch.* 11. 13. See there, *n.* 56. ¶ [58] Preaching. ¶ [59] *i. e.* That they being converted by my Ministry, I may offer them up to God as an acceptable Gift. ¶ [60] As the Sacrifices under the Law were consumed by Fire, (which was a Type hereof.)

17 I have [61] therefore whereof I may glory [62] through Jesus Christ, [63] in those things which pertain to God.

[61] Having, by the Blessing of God upon my Labours, converted so many of them. ¶ [62] *Psal.* 115. 1. 1 *Cor.* 3. 6, 7. ¶ [63] In the Success of my Ministry, (wherein the Glory of God is so much concern'd.)

18 For [64] I will not dare to speak of any of those things, which Christ hath not wrought by me, * to [65] make the Gentiles obedient, by [66] word and deed,

* Chap. 1. 5. & 16. 26.

[64] I'll not glory of more than is true, and has been really done by me. ¶ [65] To convert them, and bring 'em to the Faith. ¶ [66] *Acts* 7.-22. By Preaching and Miracles.

19 Through mighty [67] signs and [68] wonders, by the power of the [69] Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem and round about unto Illyricum, I have [70] fully preached the gospel of Christ.

[67] [68] 2 *Cor.* 12. 12. See on *Acts* 2. 22. ¶ [69] Working upon their Hearts, and causing them to believe. ¶ [70] Made a full Declaration thereof, not omitting any thing I was bound to declare, and was necessary for you to know, *Acts* 20. 20, 27.

20 Yea, [71] so have I [72] strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was [73] named, * lest I should build upon another mans [74] foundation:

* 2 Cor. 10. 13, 15, 16.

[71] This way I took, as to my choice of Places where to Preach. ¶ [72] 2 *Cor.* 10. 15, 16. ¶ [73] Preach'd afore, by others. ¶ [74] And so seem to assume to my self the Credit due to him.

21 But [75] as it is written, [76] To whom he was not [77] spoken of, they shall [78] see: and they that have not heard, shall understand.

[75] According to that Prophecy which is now fulfilled in my Ministry. ¶ [76] *Isa.* 52. 15. The Gentiles. ¶ [77] *Viz.* In former times. ¶ [78] Believe in him.

‖ Or, *many ways* or *often times.*

22 [79] For which cause also I have been ‖ much [80] hindred from coming to you.

[79] *Viz.* By my great Employment, in planting the Gospel elsewhere. ¶ [80] *Ch.* 1. 13. 1 *Thess.* 2. 18.

23 But now having [81] no more place in these parts, and having [82] a great desire these many years to come unto you;

[81] *Viz.* Where the Gospel has not been preach'd. ¶ [82] *Ch.* 1. 10. 1 *Thess.* 3. 10. 2 *Tim.* 1. 4.

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, [83] I will come to you: for I [84] trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by [85] you, if first I be somewhat [86] filled with † your *company.*

† Gr. *you.* Verse 32.

[83] (But this zealous Design was hindred by his Imprisonment.) ¶ [84] I hope so; (but he was not assured hereof by any Divine Revelation.) ¶ [85] Some of your Church. ¶ [86] Satisfied and refreshed with your Society and Communion.

25 But now I go unto Jerusalem, to [87] minister unto the saints.

[87] *Acts* 19. 21. & 24. 17. To perform this Office and Service, of carrying some Contributions to them, for their Relief.

* 1 Cor. 16. 1, 2.

26 For * it hath pleased them [88] of Macedonia, and [89] Achaia, to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem.

[88] 2 *Cor.* 8. 1–4. ¶ [89] 2 *Cor.* 9. 2. The Christians of *Corinth* and those Parts.

* Chap. 11. 17.

27 It hath pleased them *verily*, and their [90] debters they are. For * if the Gentiles have been made partakers of [91] their spiritual things, [92] their duty is also to minister unto them in [93] carnal things.

Chap. 16. 4063.

[90] *i. e.* The Believing Gentiles are in some sort obliged to relieve the Believing Jews. ¶ [91] 1 *Cor.* 9. 11. *Gal.* 6. 6. *i. e.* The Gospel, (which was first preach'd to the Jews, and was spread abroad from *Jerusalem* to the Gentiles throughout the World, *Acts* 1. 4, 8.) ¶ [92] They are obliged, by the great Benefit received from them, to recompense them in some sort. ¶ [93] Needful for the Sustentation of the Body.

28 When therefore I have performed [94] this, and have [95] sealed to them [96] this * fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

* Phil. 4. 17.

[94] This Journey and Service. ¶ [95] Safely deliver'd, without diminution, (as a Treasure under Seal. ¶ [96] This Contribution, (*Phil.* 4. 17.) which is a Fruit of their Faith and Love.

29 And I am sure, that when I come unto you, [97] I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

[97] I shall be a means to enrich you with abundance of Gospel-Blessings, *ch.* 1. 11.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christs sake, and * [98] for the love of the Spirit, * that ye [99] strive together with me in *your* prayers to God for me;

* Phil. 2. 1. * Col. 4. 12.

[98] If there be any Love to God wrought in you by his Spirit, shew it in this thing. ¶ [99] 2 *Cor.* 1. 11. *Eph.* 6. 19. Be importunate.

31 That I may be [1] delivered from [2] them that ‖ do not believe in Judea; and that my [3] service which *I have* for [4] Jerusalem, may [5] be accepted of the saints:

‖ Or, *are disobedient.*

[1] 2 *Thess.* 3. 2. ¶ [2] (Who sought his Life, *Acts* 21. 31.) ¶ [3] Of carrying this Contribution to them. See *n.* 87. ¶ [4] For the poor Saints there, *v.* 26. ¶ [5] (This he feared, because they had some prejudice against him, by reason of those Reports mentioned *Acts* 21. 21.)

32 That I may come unto you with joy [6] by the will of God, and may with you be [7] refreshed.

[6] *Ch.* 1. 10. 1 *Cor.* 4. 19. *Jam.* 4. 13–15. ¶ [7] *Ch.* 1. 12. *viz.* With your Company and Converse, *v.* 24.

33 Now the [8] God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

[8] *Ch.* 16. 20. 1 *Cor.* 14. 33. 2 *Cor.* 13. 11. *Phil.* 4. 9. 1 *Thess.* 5. 23. 2 *Thess.* 3. 16. *Heb.* 13. 20. Who is at Peace with us, and reconciled to us in Christ, *ch.* 5. 1. *Luke* 2. 14. *Eph.* 2. 14, 15.

CHAP. XVI.

3 Paul sendeth greeting to many, 17 and adviseth to take heed of those that cause dissension and offences, 21 and endeth with praise and thanks to God.

1 I Commend unto you Phebe our sister, which is a [2] servant of the Church which is at Cenchrea.

[1] Recommend her to your Love and Assistance, *v.* 2. ¶ [2] *Luke* 8.-3. Employ'd by the Church to harbour poor Christians driven out of their own Country, *v.*-2.

2 That ye [3] receive her [4] in the Lord, * [5] as becometh saints, and that ye [6] assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a [7] succourer of many, and of my self also.

* 3 John 6.

[3] Entertain her, and treat her kindly. ¶ [4] With Christian Affection, for the Lord's sake. ¶ [5] According to the Duty of Christians one towards another. ¶ [6] With Counsel, and all needful Help. ¶ [7] A Harbourer of them in her House.

3 [8] Greet * Priscilla and Aquila my [9] helpers in Christ Jesus:

* Acts 18. 2, 26. 1 Tim. 4. 20.

[8] Declare my Good-will to 'em, and Desires of their Welfare. ¶ [9] In propagating the Gospel, according to their Calling and Opportunity, *Acts* 18. 26.

4 (Who have for my life [10] laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also [11] all the Churches of the Gentiles)

[10] Hazarded their own Lives to save mine, (perhaps in the violent Opposition of the Jews, *Acts* 18. 6, 7. or in that

Chap. 16. 4063.

that Uproar at *Corinth*, *Acts* 18. 12. or that at *Epheſus*, *Acts* 18. 23.) ¶ [11] Becauſe the Preſervation of his Life redounded to the Benefit of 'em all.

5 Likewiſe *greet* the [12] church that is in their houſe. Salute my well-beloved Epenetus, who is the [13] firſt-fruits of Achaia unto Chriſt.

[12] 1 *Cor.* 16. 19. *Col.* 4. 15. *Philem.* 2. The Chriſtians that were wont to aſſemble there for Solemn Worſhip. ¶ [13] 1 *Cor.* 16. 15. (See there.) The firſt Perſon of that Province (though then at *Rome*) that was converted to Chriſt.

6 Greet Mary, who [14] beſtowed much labour on us.

[14] Did many good Offices for the Faithful, eſpecially for the Preachers of the Goſpel.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia my kinſmen, and my [15] fellow-priſoners, who are [16] of note among the apoſtles, who alſo * were [17] in Chriſt before me.

*Gal. 2. 22.

[15] Impriſon'd for the Goſpel, as well as I. ¶ [16] Highly eſteemed of by the Apoſtles. ¶ [17] Converted to the Faith of Chriſt.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved [18] in the Lord.

[18] For the Grace of God appearing in him.

9 Salute Urbane our helper in Chriſt, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles [19] approved in Chriſt. Salute [20] them which are of Ariſtobulus ‖ *houſhold*.

‖ Or, *friends*.

[19] *Phil.* 2. 22. Who has ſhew'd himſelf a faithful and ſincere Chriſtian. ¶ [20] The Members of his Family that were Chriſtians, (the Maſter himſelf not being ſo.)

11 Salute Herodion my kinſman. Greet them that be of the ‖ *houſhold* of Narciſſus, which are in the Lord.

‖ Or, *friends*.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphoſa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Perſis which laboured much [21] in the Lord.

[21] In the Service of Chriſt.

13 Salute Rufus [22] choſen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

[22] 2 *John* 1. A choice Perſon for Grace and Holineſs.

14 Salute Aſyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus and Julia, Nereus, and his ſiſter, and Olympas, and all the ſaints which are with them.

16 Salute one another with an [23] holy kiſs. The churches of Chriſt ſalute you.

[23] 1 *Cor.* 16. 20. 2 *Cor.* 13. 12. 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 26. 1 *Pet.* 5. 14. Proceeding from, and the Pledge of Chriſtian and Holy Love one to another, (and not out of wantonneſs, or in diſſimulation.)

17 Now I beſeech you, brethren, mark them which cauſe [24] diviſions and [25] offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and [26] avoid them.

[24] *Viz.* By their falſe Doctrine. ¶ [25] By their ſcandalous Lives. ¶ [26] 1 *Cor.* 5. 9, 11. *Col.* 2. 8. 2 *Theſſ.* 3. 6, 14. 1 *Tim.* 6. 3. 2 *Tim.* 3. 5. *Tit.* 3. 16. 2 *John* 10. Forbear all unneceſſary, familiar Converſe with 'em.

18 For they that are ſuch, ſerve not our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, but their own [28] belly; and by [29] good words and fair ſpeeches deceive the hearts of the [30] ſimple.

[28] *Phil.* 3.-19. 2 *Pet.* 2. 3. Their chief Deſign and Aim is to gratifie their Fleſhly Luſts and Carnal Intereſts, *Tit.* 1.-11. ¶ [29] Flattering, colloguing Words. ¶ [30] *Prov.* 14. 15. 2 *Tim.* 3. 6. Plain-hearted, harmleſs Perſons, who ſuſpect no hurt.

19 For your [31] obedience is [32] come abroad unto all men. I am glad therefore [33] on your behalf: [34] but yet I would have you [35] wiſe unto that which is good, and ‖ ſimple concerning † evil.

‖ Or, *harmleſs*.

[31] Your ready embracing the Goſpel, and Conformity to it. ¶ [32] *Ch.* 1. 8. Generally taken notice of by all that obſerve ſuch things, 1 *Theſſ.* 1. 8. ¶ [33] That you are ſo tractable. ¶ [34] *q. d.* But take heed leſt this Eaſineſs of yours be abuſed by Seducers, to draw you to Evil. ¶ [35] *Matt.* 10. 16. 1 *Cor.* 14. 20. 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 21. *Viz.* To diſcern Truth from Error, and adhere to it. ¶ † Untainted with Error, or any Evil.

Chap. 16. 4063.

20 And the [36] God of peace ſhall ‖ [37] bruiſe [38] Satan under your feet [39] ſhortly. * The [40] grace of [41] our Lord Jeſus Chriſt be with you. Amen.

‖ Or, *tread*.

* Ver. 24. 1 Cor. 16. 23. Phil. 4. 23. Rev. 22. 21.

[36] See on *ch.* 15. 33. *n.* 8. This Epithet is given to God here, becauſe unleſs Peace had been made between God and us, Satan would have kept us in everlaſting Chains. ¶ [37] Give you Victory over him, and ſubdue him under you, *Gen.* 3. 15. ¶ [38] Who by his Inſtruments ſeeks to ſeduce and diſturb you. ¶ [39] This ſeems to be a Prophecy, either of the Converſion of the *Roman* Empire, or that their Diſſentions ſhould be compoſed. ¶ [40] *q. d.* I wiſh you may partake of God's Favour, as the Fountain of all Good; and Inherent Grace, as the Streams flowing from thence; together with the Increaſe thereof. See on 2 *Cor.* 13, 14. *n.* 39. ¶ [41] Purchas'd for us, and applied to us, by him.

21 * Timothy my [42] work-fellow, and Lucius and Jaſon, and Soſipater my kinſmen, [43] ſalute you.

* Phil. 2. 19. 1 Theſſ. 3. 2.

[42] *Acts* 16. 1, &c. ¶ [43] Deſire that their Good-will may be teſtified to you.

22 I Tertius, who wrote *this* epiſtle, ſalute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius mine hoſt, and [44] of the whole church, ſaluteth you. Eraſtus the chamberlain of the city ſaluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

[44] Employ'd by the Church of *Corinth* to entertain Chriſtian-Strangers.

24 * [47] The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

* Ver. 20. 1 Theſſ. 5. 28.

[47] He repeats this again, to teſtifie his great Affection to them, and his earneſt deſire of their Welfare.

25 Now to him that is [48] of power to [49] ſtabliſh you [50] according to my goſpel, and the [51] preaching of Jeſus Chriſt, (according to the revelation of the [52] myſtery, which was [53] kept ſecret ſince the world began,

[48] 2 *Tim.* 1.-12. *Eph.* 3. 20. *Jude* 24. ¶ [49] 1 *Theſſ.* 3. 13. 2 *Theſſ.* 2. 17. & 3. 3. 1 *Pet.* 5.-10. *Viz.* In the Truth, and to keep you from Error. ¶ [50] As I have taught you in my preaching the Goſpel. See on *ch.* 2. 16. *n.* 71. ¶ [51] *i. e.* Wherein I have preach'd Chriſt to you, 1 *Cor.* 2. 2. ¶ [52] *i. e.* Of God's ſecret Purpoſe concerning the Salvation of Mankind, and the Calling of the Gentiles, upon Chriſt's coming in the Fleſh. ¶ [53] 1 *Cor.* 2. 7. (See there, *n.* 18, 19.) *Eph.* 3. 9. *Col.* 1. 26. 2 *Tim.* 1. 10. *Viz.* Comparatively, (*i. e.* not ſo plainly diſcovered as now.)

26 But now is made manifeſt, and by the [54] ſcriptures of the prophets, [55] according to the commandment of the [56] everlaſting God, made known to all nations [57] for * the obedience of faith.)

* Acts 6. 7.

[54] 1 *Pet.* 1. 10. (The meaning whereof is now cleared up by the Spirit.) ¶ [55] Not by chance. ¶ [56] Who had ſo ordained from all Eternity. ¶ [57] To bring them to ſubmit themſelves to the Doctrine and Directions of the Goſpel. See on *ch.* 1. 5. *n.* 22.

27 [58] To God [59] only wiſe *be* [60] glory through Jeſus Chriſt for ever. Amen.

[58] *Ch.* 9.-5. & 11.-36. *Gal.* 1. 5. *Phil.* 4. 20. *Eph.* 3. 20, 21. 1 *Tim.* 1. 17. & 6.-16. 2 *Tim.* 4.-18. *Heb.* 13.-21. 1 *Pet.* 4.-11. & 5. 11. 2 *Pet.* 3.-18. *Jude* 25. *Rev.* 1.-6. & 5. 13. ¶ [59] Who diſpoſes all things, and particularly, the Preaching of the Goſpel, as to the Time, Place, *&c.* according to his Infinite Wiſdom, *Dan.* 2. 21. See on 1 *Tim.* 1. 17. ¶ [60] See on *ch.* 11. 36. *n.* 45. and on *Gal.* 1. 5. *n.* 15.

¶ Written to the Romans from Corinthus, *and ſent* by Phebe ſervant of the church at Cenchrea.

I. CORINTHIANS.

The ARGUMENT.

SAint Paul *having heard of several disorders and miscarriages in the Church of* Corinth (ch. 1. 11. & 5. 1.) *and having received a Letter for Resolution of sundry Cases, thereupon in this Epistle reproves 'em for their disorders,* viz. *their Divisions,* (ch. 1. & 2. & 3. & 4.) *their Toleration of an Incestuous person in their Communion,* (ch. 5.) *their Lawing in Heathen Courts, and abuse of their Bodies by Fornication,* (ch. 6.) *And then comes to decide and determine the Cases propounded, concerning Marriage and Divorce,* (ch. 7.) *and Eating things offer'd to Idols,* ch. 8. *Then treats concerning Ministers Maintenance,* ch. 9. *Communion with Idols,* ch. 10. *Women's behaviour in their holy Assemblies, and the right Celebration of the Lord's Supper,* ch. 11. *the most profitable use of spiritual Gifts,* ch. 12. & 13. & 14. *the Certainty of the Resurrection,* ch. 15. *and so concludes,* ch. 16.

CHAP. I.

Chap. 1. 4063.

After salutation and thanksgiving, 10 *he exhorteth to unity,* 12 *and reproveth their dissentions.* 18 *God destroyeth the wisdom of the wise.*

1 PAul [2] called *to be* an [3] apostle † of Jesus Christ,
* Acts 18. 17. [4] through the [5] will of God, and * [6] Sosthenes *our* brother,

[1] [2] See on *Acts* 13. 9. *n.* 17. ¶ [3] See on *Matt.* 10. 2. ¶ † *John* 20. 21. *Eph.* 4. 11. ¶ [4] 2 *Cor.* 1. 1. *Eph.* 1. 1. *Col.* 1. 1. 2 *Tim.* 1. 1. ¶ [5] *Gal.* 1. 15. *Acts* 13. 2. By God's immediate Designation of my Person to this Office. ¶ [6] One of good esteem among the *Corinthians,* (whom therefore he joyns with himself, to shew their mutual Agreement, and thereby to induce the *Corinthians* to give the more Credit to what he wrote.)

2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth,
* Jude 1. * to them that are [7] sanctified [8] in Christ Jesus, [9] called to *be* saints, [10] with all that in [11] every place
* 2 Tim. 2. 22. * [12] call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, [13] both theirs and ours.

[7] *John* 17. 19. *Acts* 15. 9. Set apart for God, and made Holy. ¶ [8] By Vertue derived from him the Head. ¶ [9] See on *Rom.* 1. 7. *n.* 28. ¶ [10] 2 *Tim.* 2.-22. ¶ [11] All the World over; and particularly, in every part of *Achaia,* 2 *Cor.* 1. 1. ¶ [12] Own, profess, and worship him. ¶ [13] Who is Lord of all true Believers, every where; (and therefore they ought not to disagree among themselves.)

* 2 Cor. 1. 2. Eph. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 2. 3 * [14] Grace *be* unto you, and [15] peace [16] from God our Father, and *from* [17] the Lord Jesus Christ.

[14] [15] [16] [17] See on *Rom.* 1. 7. *n.* 29.-32.

4 [18] I thank my God [19] always on your behalf, for the [20] grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ;

[18] See on *Rom.* 1. 8. *n.* 34. ¶ [19] On every Occasion. ¶ [20] For all those Spiritual Benefits which are freely conferr'd upon you by God, for Christ's sake.

5 That [21] in every thing [22] ye are enriched by him, in all [23] utterance, and *in* all [24] knowledge:

[21] 2 *Cor.* 8. 7. *Eph.* 1. 3. *Col.* 1. 9. With all manner of Spiritual Gifts pertaining to the Knowledge and Preaching of the Gospel. ¶ [22] Many among you. ¶ [23] 2 *Cor.* 8. 7. Great freedom of Speech, and happiness of Expression. ¶ [24] *Viz.* Of the Mysteries of the Gospel.

* Rev. 1. 2. 6 Even as * the [25] testimony of Christ was [26] confirmed in you.

[25] *Ch.* 2. 1. *Acts* 20.-24. 2 *Tim.* 1. 8. The Gospel; which testifies of Christ, and declares the Will of God concerning the way of Saving Sinners, *Matt.* 24. 14. ¶ [26] Plainly prov'd, by these Gifts bestow'd upon you, to be from God, *Rev.* 19. 10.

* Phil. 3. 20. Tit. 2. 13. † Gr. revelation. Col. 3. 4. 7 So that ye [27] come behind in [28] no gift; * [29] waiting for the † coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

[27] Are defective. ¶ [28] *Viz.* Tending to Edification and Confirmation. ¶ [29] 1 *Thess.* 1. 10. See there. *i. e.* So that now you can chearfully and comfortably expect his second coming.

Chap. 1. 4063.

8 Who shall also [30] confirm you unto the [31] end,
* Col. 1. 22. 1 Thess 5. 23. * *that ye may be* [32] blameless in the day [33] of our Lord Jesus Christ.

[30] *Ch.* 10. 13. 1 *Thess.* 5. 24. 2 *Thess.* 3. 3. *Heb.* 10.-23. Strengthen you in every good Gift and Grace, and cause you to persevere therein. ¶ [31] *John* 13.-1. *viz.* Of your Lives. ¶ [32] *Eph.* 5. 27. *Phil.* 2. 15. *Col.* 1. 20. 1 *Thess.* 3. 13. & 5.-23. 2 *Pet.* 3. 14. *Jude* 24. Clear from the Guilt of any Sin. ¶ [33] Of his coming to Judgment, *Phil.* 1. 10. 1 *Thess.* 2.-19. & 3. 13. & 4. 15. & 5. 23. 2 *Thess.* 2. 1, 8. 2 *Pet.* 3. 12. 1 *John* 2. 28. 1 *Tim.* 6.-14.

9 God *is* [34] faithful, by whom ye were [9] called [35] unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

[34] *Ch.* 10. 13. 1 *Thess.* 5. 24. 2 *Thess.* 3. 3. *Heb.* 10.-23. & 11.-11. Will perform his Promise (*Jer.* 32. 40.) of carrying on the Work he has begun in you. ¶ [35] 1 *John* 1. 3. To partake of the Benefits of Christ.

10 Now I beseech you brethren, [36] by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all [37] speak the same thing, and that there be no † [38] divisions among you: but *that* ye [39] be perfectly joyned together in the same mind, and in the same judgment.
† Gr. schisms. Chap. 11. 18.

[36] By your unanimous Profession of his Name, and according as he is valued by you. ¶ [37] *Rom.* 12. 16. See there, *n.* 61. Agree both in your Judgments and Expressions, concerning the Doctrine of Faith. ¶ [38] Differences concerning outward Order in the Church, and such lesser Matters. ¶ [39] 2 *Cor.* 13. 11. Agree, not only in Words, but in your Judgments and Opinions of these things.

11 For it hath been [40] declared unto [41] me of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the house* of Chloe, that there are [42] contentions among you.

[40] Not out of ill Will, but to procure a Remedy. ¶ [41] Whom it concerns to know such things, that I may redress 'em. ¶ [42] *Ch.* 3. 3.

12 Now [43] this I say, * that [44] every one of you
* Chap. 3. 4. * Acts 18. 24. * John 1. 42. faith, [45] I am of Paul, and I of * Apollos, and I [46] of * Cephas, and I [47] of Christ.

[43] *Ch.* 7. 29. & 15. 50. 2 *Cor.* 9. 6. *Gal.* 3. 17. & 5. 16. *Eph.* 4. 17. *Col.* 2. 4. This is it I have to tell you of, and condemn you for. ¶ [44] You are all divided into Parties, and Factions; and some are for one, and some for another. ¶ [45] *Ch.* 13. 4. I am one of *Paul*'s Disciples, and like his way of Preaching best. ¶ [46] I have heard *Peter* preach in *Judea,* and like his way best. ¶ [47] I'll own none for my Teacher but Christ. (These were some that took him for a meer Man, and Ring-leader of a Sect, and admired his Doctrine and Miraculous Works so as to despise all others.)

13 [48] Is Christ divided: [49] was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized [50] in the name of Paul?

[48] *q. d.* Is not the whole Church Christ's One Body, though there are many Officers and Members in it? Is one Christ

Chap. 1. 4063.

Chriſt preach'd by one, and another by another? Is it not the ſame Chriſt which is preach'd by all? ¶ [49] Is *Paul* the Redeemer of the Church, that it ſhould be called after his Name? ¶ [50] By his Authority, and dedicated to his Service.

14 I thank [51] God, that I baptized none of you, but * Criſpus and * Gaius:

[51] *Viz.* Who ſo ordered it by his Providence.

15 Leſt any ſhould ſay, that I had baptized [52] in mine own name.

[52] To bind them to my ſelf, and make 'em acknowledge me for their Head, (as ſome vain-glorious Teachers did.)

4057.

16 And I baptized alſo the houſhold of * Stephanas: beſides I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Chriſt [53] ſent me not to baptize, but to [54] preach the goſpel: not with [55] wiſdom of ‖ words, leſt the [56] croſs of Chriſt ſhould be made of none effect.

‖ Or, *ſpeech.*

[53] Did not call me after ſuch a wonderful manner, and endue me with ſuch extraordinary Gifts, to employ me about that only, which might be done as well by an ordinary Miniſter. ¶ [54] To plant Churches, by preaching the Goſpel to thoſe that never heard it afore, *Acts* 26. 17, 18. *Rom.* 15. 20. ¶ [55] *Ch.* 2. 1. 2 *Pet.* 1. 16. Diſcourſes ſtuff with Humane Wiſdom, and Philoſophical Notions; reducing the chief Points of Chriſtianity to Philoſophical Principles, (wherein the *Corinthians* were much verſt) that it might appear to have ſomething of humane Wiſdom in it. ¶ [56] The bare, naked preaching of Chriſt crucified (*v.* 18, 23.) as the Foundation of all Chriſtianity, ſhould be thought unavailable to beget Faith, and ſo bring Men to Salvation.

18 For the [57] preaching of the croſs is to * them that [58] periſh [59] fooliſhneſs: but unto us which are [60] ſaved, it is the [61] power of God.

* 1 Cor. 2. 15.

[57] The Doctrine of Chriſt crucified, to purchaſe eternal Salvation for Believers. ¶ [58] Unbelievers, that judge only according to carnal Reaſon and Senſe. ¶ [59] Accounted an abſurd, ridiculous, impoſſible thing, (according to the Principles of their Philoſophy) and which none in their Wits will believe. See *ch.* 2. *n.* 50. ¶ [60] *i. e.* Believe, in order to Salvation, as *v.* 24. ¶ [61] *Rom.* 1. 16. Such a Work wherein we own and feel the mighty Power of God.

19 [62] For it is written, [63] I will deſtroy the wiſdom of the wiſe, and will bring to nothing the underſtanding of the prudent.

[62] *q. d.* It appears that this is the only means of Salvation, becauſe all other ways of Man's own Invention are ineffectual. ¶ [62] *Iſa.* 29. 14. *Job* 5. 12. *i. e.* That worldly carnal Wiſdom which they ſo much boaſt of, ſo as to deſpiſe the Doctrine of Salvation by a crucified Chriſt, ſhall be of no advantage to 'em for their Souls.

20 [64] Where *is* the [65] wiſe? where *is* the [66] ſcribe? where *is* the [67] diſputer of this world? hath not God [68] made fooliſh the wiſdom of this world?

[64] *Iſa.* 33. 18. *q. d.* All their Wiſdom, Learning, *&c.* could not prolong their Lives; but now they are no where to be found in this World, and are periſht eternally in their Sins, without any hope of Salvation. ¶ [65] The great Stateſman and Politician. ¶ [66] One that employs himſelf wholly in reading of Books, to get Wiſdom. ¶ [67] One that ſearches into ſubtile Queſtions, and ſuch natural Wiſdom as a carnal Man can attain unto by his own Abilities. ¶ [68] *Job* 12. 17. Manifeſted it to be ſtark Folly, in that they are unable to obtain Happineſs and Salvation thereby.

21 * [69] For [70] after that, [71] in the wiſdom of God; [72] the world [73] by wiſdom [74] knew not God, [75] it pleaſed God by the [59] fooliſhneſs of preaching [76] to ſave them that believe.

* Rom. 1. 21, 28. See Matth. 11. 25. Luke 10. 21.

[69] *q. d.* And the Reaſon why God held forth the Doctrine of Salvation in a way contrary to carnal Wiſdom, was hereby to puniſh Mens Impiety. ¶ [70] Since it came ſo to paſs, that—— ¶ [71] Through the wiſe Diſpoſal of Divine Providence. ¶ [72] Carnal Perſons, of a worldly Spirit, whether Jews or Gentiles; eſpecially Rulers and Grandees. ¶ [73] By thoſe Diſcoveries which he made, and Demonſtrations which he gave, of his infinite Wiſdom, in the Creation and Government of the World, *Acts* 17. 25–28. & 14. 17. *Rom.* 1. 20. and by his written Law, Revelations, and other Helps vouchſafed to the Jews; which were alſo Fruits and Inſtances of his infinite Wiſdom. ¶ [74] The Heathen were not brought to the true ſaving Knowledge of God, and the Jews did not diſcern and acknowledge God in the Miracles, Doctrine, and Sufferings of Chriſt. ¶ [75] He ſaw it meet to ordain another way for the bringing Men to Salvation. ¶ [76] To bring them to believe, and ſo to be ſaved.

Chap. 1. 4057.

22 [77] For the Jews [78] require a ſign, and the [79] Greeks ſeek after wiſdom:

[77] *q. d.* And it appears that all worldly Men count the Goſpel Fooliſhneſs; for both Jews and Gentiles do ſo. ¶ [78] *Matt.* 12. 38. & 16. 1. *Luke* 11. 16. *John* 2. 18. & 4. 48. Reject the Goſpel, becauſe not attended with Miracles ſuited to their Fancies, and ſuch as they expected. ¶ [79] The Gentiles, eſpecially the learned *Grecians*, expect that the Truth of this new Doctrine ſhould be proved by natural Reaſon, Principles of Philoſophy, Practice of Wiſe ones, or ſome ſuch thing, ſuited to their carnal Wiſdom; which becauſe they can't find, they reject it.

23 [81] But we preach Chriſt crucified, * unto the Jews [82] a ſtumbling-block, and unto the Greeks, [59] fooliſhneſs.

* Matt. 11. 6. Chap. 2. 14.

[81] *q. d.* But though we can't gratifie their Expectation, yet we go on in our way, and do openly publiſh and avow, that Chriſt by his Death has redeemed Believers from eternal Death, and purchaſt eternal Life for 'em. ¶ [82] *John* 6. 60, 66. An occaſion of Offence, by reaſon of his Meanneſs and Death, (whereas they look'd for a glorious and victorious *Meſſiah*, who ſhould reſcue them from their Enemies) and becauſe the Profeſſion of Chriſt was attended with Sufferings.

24 [83] But unto them which are called, both Jews and Greeks, Chriſt, * the power of God, and [85] wiſdom of God.

* Rom. 1. 16.

[83] *q. d.* But they that are brought to believe, do certainly know and find by experience, that Chriſt is not ſuch a mean contemptible perſon as the Jews take him for, but he by whom God puts forth his Almighty Power for the ſaving of them. ¶ [85] *Prov.* 8. 12. *Col.* 2. 3. He by whom God does alſo manifeſt his infinite Wiſdom in bringing about our Salvation: and the preaching of whom, in the Goſpel, is not ſuch a piece of folly as the Greeks count it, but that which contains the glorious Method of the Salvation of Sinners, whereby God does manifeſt his infinite Wiſdom.

25 Becauſe the [86] fooliſhneſs of God is wiſer than men; and the [87] weakneſs of God is [88] ſtronger than men.

[86] *q. d.* Well! be it ſo; that the preaching of Chriſt crucified is counted Fooliſhneſs, yet this Fooliſhneſs will be found to contain more of true Wiſdom wrapt up in it, than all the wiſeſt Contrivances of all the Sons of Men; or, the loweſt expreſſions of God's Wiſdom in thoſe Actions and Diſpenſations, which are moſt contrary to the Judgment, Wiſdom, and Experience of carnal Perſons, are undertaken upon better Reaſons, than any Man's. ¶ [87] Thoſe weak means which God uſes to accompliſh his purpoſes by, *1 Kings* 12. 70. or, the ſmalleſt effects of his Power. ¶ [88] More available than all humane Power, to bring about their deſigns.

26 [89] For ye ſee [90] your calling, brethren, how that * not many wiſe men [91] after the fleſh, not many mighty, not many noble [92] *are called.*

* John 7. 48.

[89] *q. d.* And hereby it appears, that the Fooliſhneſs of God is wiſer than Men, becauſe he makes uſe of ſuch weak, mean Inſtruments. ¶ [90] What Method he uſes, and what manner of Perſons he employs, to bring you to the knowledge of the Goſpel. ¶ [91] In outward Reſpects, and in the account of the World; ſuch as are endued with fleſhly Wiſdom. ¶ [92] Rather [*are employed to call you.*]

27 But * God hath [93] choſen the [94] fooliſh things of the world, [95] to confound the wiſe; and God hath [93] choſen the [96] weak things of the world, to [95] confound the things that are mighty;

* Matt. 11. 25. James 2. 5. See Pſal. 8. 2.

[93] Pick't out theſe kind of Perſons from among others, and fitted 'em for, and called 'em to, this Employment. ¶ [94] *Acts* 4. 13. *Jam.* 2. 5. Such Perſons as are of little eſteem in the World, for want of Learning, Parts, and ſuch other Accompliſhments as ſome have attain'd, and who are judged altogether unfit to teach others, being a company of poor Fiſher-men, and the like. ¶ [95] To non-plus, and put to ſilence the great Rabbies, and learned Doctors, who count themſelves wiſe, (*Acts* 13. 16. & 6. 9, 10. & 7. 54.) And ſometimes ſo to convince them, as that they are converted, *Acts* 6. 7. & 17. 34. ¶ [96] *Ch.* 2. 3. 1 *Sam.* 17. 49. Such Perſons as ſeemed never to be able to manage ſuch an Employment.

28 And baſe things of the world, and things which are deſpiſed, hath God choſen, *yea*, and things which [97] are not, to [98] bring to nought things [99] that are:

[97] Rom

Chap. 2. 4057.

97 *Rom.* 4.-17. Are of so small esteem as if they had no Being. ¶ 98 To manifest their emptiness and insufficiency for this purpose. ¶ 99 *Luke* 16. 15. That are of most esteem, and value among men.

29 [1] That no flesh should glory in his presence.

[1] *Rom.* 3.-19. *Eph.* 2. 9. That no Man should boast of his own Wisdom, Learning, or any Excellency in himself, as the cause of his being made an Apostle, and employed in preaching the Gospel: and that none that are converted by the preaching of such, should look upon it as the effect of any humane, natural Abilities, but may be forc't to ascribe the glory of all to God.

* Jer. 23. 5, 6. John 17. 19.

30 [2] But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, * who [3] of God is [4] made unto us [5] wisdom, and [6] righteousness, and [7] sanctification, and [8] redemption:

[2] *q. d.* But God must have the glory of all: for from him alone it is, in and thorow Christ that you have any thing that is good in you; 'tis he that blesses such weak means to work this wonderful change in you: 'Tis of his Grace purchased for, and derived to you from Christ your Head, that you are converted, and brought home to God. ¶ [3] By his appointment. ¶ [4] *Col.* 2. 3. He is the purchaser, and bestower of all these Benefits. We are made through him, Wise, Righteous, *&c.* ¶ [5] Who reveals the Will and Knowledge of God to us, and makes us wise unto Salvation. ¶ [6] *Phil.* 3. 9. *Jer.* 23.-6. Who by his perfect Obedience has satisfied the Justice of God, and the demands of the Law, and merited that we should be counted Righteous, 2 *Cor.* 5. 21. ¶ [7] *Heb.* 10. 10. Who bestows a Principle of Grace and Holiness upon us, and carries it on. ¶ [8] *Eph.* 1. 7. Who fully delivers us from all evils, and brings us to perfect happiness.

31 That, according as it is written, [9] He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

[9] *Jer.* 9. 23, 24. 2 *Cor.* 10. 17. He that finds any thing in himself more excellent than is in another, let him ascribe the praise of all to the Grace of God, and Merit of Christ, who is all in all to us.

CHAP. II.

1 *Paul preaching, though without excellency of speech, or of wisdom, yet* 6 *excelleth the wisdom of this world, and* 14 *the natural man's understanding.*

* Chap. 1. 17.

1 AND I, brethren, when I came to you, * came not with [2] excellency of speech, or [3] of wisdom, declaring unto you the [4] testimony of God.

[1] *q. d.* Since this is God's way of calling and converting Persons, *viz.* to do it by such unlikely, contemptible Means, *ch.* 1. 26— therefore my manner of preaching the Gospel is answerable thereunto. Here he confirms by his own Example, what he had there delivered. ¶ [2] *Ver.* 4, 13. I used not a pompous and flourishing manner of Preaching, (as some of your Teachers do) thereby to gain Applause, and an Opinion of Excellency above others. ¶ [3] See on *ch.* 1. *n.* 55. I mingled not the Simplicity of the Gospel with humane Wisdom. ¶ [4] See on *ch.* 1. *n.* 25.

2 For I determined [5] not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

[5] *John* 17. 3. *Gal.* 6. 14. *Phil.* 3. 10. Not only to preach the Gospel sincerely, without any mixture of humane Wisdom, but chiefly to insist upon that part of it which seems most contemptible, and which humane Wisdom does most abhor, *viz.* concerning the Sufferings of Christ.

3 And [6] I was with you in weakness, and in [7] fear, and in much trembling.

[6] *Acts* 18. 3. & 20.-18, 19. 2 *Cor.* 10. 10. & 11. 39. & 12. 9. *Gal.* 4. 13. My Person was answerable to my Preaching, about which there was nothing Pompous, but every thing Mean; as Poverty, Disgrace, mean Clothing, *&c.* (as *ch.* 4. 10.-13.) that not so much my self, as my Doctrine might be esteemed. ¶ [7] With inward trouble of mind, (2 *Cor.* 11. 29. which many times caused outward trembling of Body) lest the Course of the Gospel should any ways be hindred, either by my bodily Infirmities, or Death, or by the Devil's Malice, or the like.

* 2 Pet. 1. 16. ‖ Or, *perswasible.*

4 And my speech, and my preaching * *was* not with ‖ enticing words [8] of man's wisdom, but in [9] demonstration of the Spirit, and [10] of power.

[8] Suggested to me by carnal Wisdom, (*v.* 13.) or humane Learning. ¶ [9] So as might most clearly demonstrate, that I spake by the Assistance of the Spirit. ¶ [10] Not in a dull, formal, lifeless, customary way; but so as might make it appear, that there was a mighty Power and Efficacy accompanying the Word, which might carry it home unto the Conscience, *Luke* 4.-32. *Matt.* 7. 29. *Mark* 1.-22. 1 *Thess.* 1. 5.

Chap. 2. 4057.

5 [11] That your faith should not † stand in the wisdom of men, but [12] in the power of God.

† Gr. *be.*

[11] That your Belief of the Gospel should not be thought to be obtained by humane Wisdom or Eloquence, and should not depend upon them. ¶ [12] *Acts* 16.-14. 2 *Cor.* 4. 7. & 12. 9. 1 *Pet.* 1. 5. Be ascribed only to his Power, influencing such weak Means.

* Phil. 3. 15.

6 Howbeit [13] we speak wisdom [14] among * them that are perfect: yet not the wisdom [15] of this world, nor [16] of the Princes of this world, [17] that come to nought.

[13] The Subject-matter of my Preaching is the most wise Contrivance and Counsel of God, concerning the Salvation of Man by Christ crucified. ¶ [14] *q. d.* And so it will be owned to be, though not by learned Philosophers, yet by humble, sincere Christians, (as the word is taken, *Matt.* 5. 48.) and such who have attained to some ripeness of Understanding in the Knowledge of the Gospel; as *ch.* 14.-20. *Eph.* 4. 13. *Heb.* 5. 14. ¶ [15] *Ch.* 1.-20. Which teaches how to manage our temporal Affairs, only in order to a comfortable Life here. ¶ [16] Maxims of State-Policy, which Statesmen count the only wisdom. ¶ [17] Who by all their Plots and Policies cannot secure themselves from Ruine, (whereas our wisdom conducts us to everlasting Happiness, *v.* 7.)

* Col. 1. 26. 2 Tim. 1. 9.

7 But we [18] speak the wisdom of God [19] in a mystery, *even* the [19] hidden *wisdom*, * which God [20] ordained before the world [21] unto our glory.

[18] Such as no Creature could make any Discovery of, (*Eph.* 3. 9, 10.) and particularly, which has been kept secret hitherto from the great Ones of the world, *ver.* 8. ¶ [19] *Rom.* 16. 25. Hidden formerly under holy Mysteries and Jewish Types; and but darkly spoken of by the Prophets, and altogether unknown to the Gentiles. ¶ [20] Purposed from everlasting to reveal in the Gospel, and by the saving Knowledge thereof to bring us to Glory, *John* 17. 3.

8 [22] Which none of the princes of this world knew: for [25] had they known *it*, they would not have crucified the [26] Lord of glory.

[22] *Matt.* 11. 25. *John* 7. 48. *Acts* 13. 27. Which way of attaining Glory few or none in comparison, of the Rulers either of Jews or Gentiles knew. ¶ [25] *Luke* 23. 34. *John* 8. 10. & 16. 3. *Acts* 3. 17. & 13. 27. 2 *Cor.* 3. 14. 1 *Tim.* 1.-13. Had they fully understood that this had been the only way to attain Happiness, *viz.* by *Jesus* of *Nazareth*. ¶ [26] *Acts* 7. 2. Christ, who is the glorious Head of his Church, and will communicate his Glory to his Members.

9 [27] But as it is written, [28] Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entred into the heart of [29] man, the [30] things which God hath [31] prepared for them that love him.

[27] *q. d.* But it's no wonder that they were ignorant hereof; for these Gospel-mysteries, concerning eternal Glory in Heaven, pass all Mens natural Understandings. ¶ [28] *Ver.* 14. *Isa.* 64. 4. 1 *Pet.* 1. 12. 1 *Kings* 10. 7. ¶ [29] *Viz.* A meer natural Man, *ver.* 14. ¶ [30] *i. e.* To perceive the things, *viz.* the Work of Redemption by Christ, and all those Priviledges we obtain by him. ¶ [31] Provided, and holds forth in the Gospel.

10 But God hath [32] revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit [33] searcheth all things, yea, the [34] deep things of God.

[32] *Matt.* 13. 11. & 16. 7. 2 *Cor.* 3. 18. 1 *John* 2. 27. Framed such Images and Representations of Spiritual things in our Hearts, as are not in the Hearts of any carnal Persons; whereby we are enabled to understand (by the Word) and believe all things necessary to Salvation: and to know the nature of it, and the way how to obtain it. ¶ [33] Knows, (*v.* 11.) and enables us to search and find out. ¶ [34] Even the most secret Counsels of God, and reveals so much thereof to us, as concerns us to know, *John* 1. 18. & 14. 7, 9.

11 For what man [35] knoweth the [36] things of a man, save the [37] spirit of man which is in him? even so the [38] things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of [39] God.

[35] *Jer.* 17.-9. *Matt.* 11. 27. ¶ [36] The Thoughts and Designs. ¶ [37] *Prov.* 20. 27. & 27. 19. ¶ [38] The Nature, Purposes, Actions, *&c.* ¶ [39] Supply [*and he to whom the Spirit will reveal them*] *v.* 10. *Matt.* 11. 27.

* Rom. 8. 15.

12 Now we have received, not the [40] spirit of the world, but * the Spirit which is of God; that we

Chap. 3. 4057.

we might [41] know the [42] things that are [43] freely given to us of God.

[40] A Mind, Will, and Affections, such as unregenerate Men have, which incline them to all evil. ¶ [41] *Viz.* Savingly, experimentally, and feelingly, that they are in us, and belong to us. ¶ [42] *Viz.* Christ and his Benefits. ¶ [43] *Rom.* 8.-22.

* 2 Pet. 1. 16. See chap. 1. 17.

13 * Which things also we [44] speak, not in the [8] words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the holy Ghost [45] teacheth; [46] comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

[44] Publish and declare to others. ¶ [45] *Luke* 12. 12. *viz.* In his Inspirations and Writings. ¶ [46] Suiting spiritual and Divine matter unto spiritual Persons, and with Language answerable.

* Rom. 8. 5, 6, 7. Jude 19.

14 But the [47] natural man [48] receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are [50] foolishness unto him: * neither [51] can he know *them*, because they are [52] spiritually discerned.

[47] *Acts* 17. 18. & 26. 28. *Rom.* 8. 7. The unrenewed Person: one that has nothing but what he derives from the first *Adam*, *viz.* a principle of Reason, (though he be one of the most exquisite natural accomplishments, and has improved his Reason to the highest pitch.) ¶ [48] Does not entertain, and embrace, but resists and rejects the Motions, Teachings, and Truths of the Spirit, which depend upon meer Revelations. ¶ [50] He counts 'em the most foolish things in the world, and looks upon 'em either as trifling and impertinent; or, as containing means and ends disproportionate; or, as undesirable in comparison of what may be set up in competition with 'em, or the like. See *ch.* 1. *n.* 59. ¶ [51] He has not ability (for want of a spiritual Principle) to understand 'em spiritually, (according to the nature of the things,) and to form right notions of 'em, (no more than a blind man can see the Sun.) ¶ [52] *Rev.* 3.-18. *John* 3. 3, 4. Apprehended and judged of, only by Ability derived from the Spirit of God, (as an Angel can be seen only by an Angel, and not by the eye of a Man.)

‖ Or, *discerneth.* ‖ Or, *discerned.*

15 But he that is [53] spiritual, ‖ [54] judgeth all things, yet he himself is ‖ [55] judged of no man.

[53] *Ch.* 3. 1. *Gal.* 6. 1. *Phil.* 1. 10. Enlightned, renewed, endued with a new principle, guided by the Spirit, and throughly acquainted with the things of the Spirit, and walks answerable to his knowledge. ¶ [54] *Prov.* 28.-5. *John* 7. 17. 1 *Thess.* 5. 21. 1 *John* 4. 1. Is the only proper, competent Judge of all spiritual Matters, and able to understand his duty, and discern between Good and Evil, *Heb.* 5.-14. ¶ [55] Fit to be censured and condemned of error, and taught better about these spiritual things.

* Jer. 23. 18. Wisd. 9. 13. † Gr. *shall.*

16 * For [56] who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he † may instruct him? But [59] we have the mind of Christ.

[56] *Isa.* 40. 13. *Rom.* 11. 34. See there. What natural, carnal Man hath been taught by the Spirit, the Will, Counsel, and Purpose of God, and such spiritual Mysteries, and is better acquainted with 'em, than the spiritual Man, that he should be able to instruct, direct and inform the spiritual Man about the Mind of God? ¶ [59] Who are indued with the Spirit, have an experimental knowledge of God's Will, and of Spiritual, Divine things, revealed to us by the Spirit, *v.* 10. *John* 16. 13. (though in different degrees, some more, some less.)

CHAP. III.

3 *Strifes and divisions arguments of a fleshly mind.* 7 *He that planteth, and he that watereth, is nothing.*

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you, as unto [4] spiritual, but as unto [5] carnal, [6] *even* as unto babes in Christ.

[1] *q. d.* And though I am fully acquainted with the mind of Christ, (*ch.* 2.-16.) Yet in point of ministerial prudence, could not use such a manner of preaching, as did befit spiritual Persons. ¶ [4] See on *ch.* 2. *n.* 53. Such as had arrived to any considerable degrees of holiness. ¶ [5] *Rom.* 7. 14. *viz.* Comparatively; *i. e.* such as are (most of you) of a carnal, corrupt Conversation, and in whom the interest of the Flesh prevails much, as *v.* 3, 4. ¶ [6] *q. d.* Yet I deny not but that you are regenerated, and so, [*in Christ*,] though but [*babes*,] (yet not in point of Knowledge, (as 'tis generally taken) but in point of Practice: For that which he blames 'em for, is matter of Practice, and he expressly affirms that they abounded in Knowledge, *ch.* 1. 5. and 8. 1. 2 *Cor.* 8. 5.)

2 [7] I have fed you with [8] milk, and not with [9] meat: for [10] hitherto ye were not able *to bear it*, neither yet now are ye able.

Chap. 3. 4057.

[7] I have been fain to preach to you in such a way, as was suitable to your weak and carnal state, *viz.* by way of Conviction, Correction, Reproof, Dissuasive, *&c.* ¶ [8] *Heb.* 5. 12. 1 *Pet.* 2. 2. ¶ [9] In a way of Instruction, Exhortation, Comfort, *&c.* whereby I might have encouraged, strengthened, comforted, and made you more eminent and abundant in all kind of Grace, as would have befitted those who are eminent for Holiness, and the practical part of Religion. ¶ [10] Your condition has been, and still is, such, as would not properly admit of such a way of preaching.

* Gal. 5. 20. Jam. 3. 16. ‖ Or, *factions.* † Gr. *according to man.*

3 For [11] ye are yet [5] carnal: for * whereas *there is* among you [12] envying, and [13] strife, and ‖ [14] divisions, are ye not carnal, and walk † [15] as men?

[11] The greatest part of you. ¶ [12] Inward trouble of Spirit, that others have better gifts than your selves. ¶ [13] Outward Contentions in words and deeds, *ch.* 6. 1, *&c.* ¶ [14] Making of Parties, and siding one against another, as *v.* 4, *&c.* and *ch.* 1. 11, 12. and 11. 18. ¶ [15] As worldly men do, who have no higher a principle than Nature.

4 For while one saith, [16] I am of Paul, and another, I *am* of Apollos, are ye not [5] carnal?

[16] See on *ch.* 1. 12. *n.* 45.

5 Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but [17] ministers by whom ye believed, even [18] as the Lord gave to every man?

[17] *Rom.* 10. 17. Not principal Agents in this work, and Lords of your Faith, that you should pin your Faith on our Sleeves, but only Instruments whom Christ makes use of to work Faith in you. ¶ [18] According to that proportion of Gifts that God furnishes with, and the Success he bestows on every one, to some more, to some less, (and therefore none should boast of their Gifts, nor make Parties upon that account.)

6 I have [19] planted, Apollos [20] watered: but God [21] gave the increase.

[19] Laid the first Foundation of Christianity among you, (*v.* 10.) and converted you to Christ. ¶ [20] Used all Gospel means for your growth. ¶ [21] *Psal.* 65.-10. & 127. 1. Quickned, and made the means effectual to bring forth these Fruits of Conversion and Confirmation, *Acts* 11. 21. and 16. 14.

7 So then, neither is he that planteth [22] any thing, neither he that watereth: but God that [21] giveth the increase.

[22] *John* 15.-5. Not able of himself to produce these effects, (and therefore not to be set up as Masters, and Factions made for 'em.)

8 Now [23] he that planteth, and he [23] that watereth, are one: and [25] every man shall receive his [26] own reward, according to his [27] own labour.

[23] These Church-Officers, whom God makes use of among you, serve the same Master, are employed about the same work, and design the same end, (and therefore you ought not to set 'em up one above another, and divide into Factions thereupon.) ¶ [25] *Psal.* 62. 12. *Gal.* 6. 5. *Matt.* 16.-27. See on *Rom.* 2. 6. *q. d.* True, there's difference in Minister's Labours; some take more pains, some less; and they shall be rewarded accordingly, with different degrees of Glory; but this should breed no difference nor division in the Church. ¶ [26] A peculiar, appropriate reward, 1 *Pet.* 5. 4. ¶ [27] His particular diligence, and faithfulness in his Service, (not according to his Success.)

‖ Or, *tillage.* * Eph. 2. 20. Heb. 3. 3, 4. 1 Pet. 2. 5.

9 For [28] we are [29] labourers together with [30] God: [31] ye are God's ‖ [32] husbandry, *ye are* * God's [33] building.

[28] 2 *Cor.* 6. 1. *Mark* 16. 20. Apostles and Ministers. ¶ [29] 2 *Cor.* 3. 5, 6. *viz.* In the work of Conversion, and Edification. ¶ [30] *Mark* 16. 20. He as the principal Agent, we as Officers under him, and enabled by him. ¶ [31] The visible Church at *Corinth.* ¶ [32] *Isa.* 61. 3. The Persons on whom this Labour is bestowed, to make you fruitful in good Works. ¶ [33] 1 *Tim.* 3. 15. The Persons whom God does, by us, build up in Knowledge and Grace.

* 1 Pet. 4. 11.

10 According to the [34] grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master-builder I have [35] laid the foundation, and [36] another buildeth thereon. But let * every [37] man take heed [38] how he buildeth thereupon.

[34] See on *Rom.* 1. 5. *n.* 21. ¶ [35] *Rom.* 15. 20. *Heb.* 6. 1. *Rev.* 21. 14. First acquainted you with the Fundamentals of Religion, (which is the hardest and chiefest work) and shewed you that Christ is the only way to Salvation, (*v.* 11.) according to which other Teachers must take their Measures,

sures, *Acts* 18. 1, 4, 7--11. ¶ [36] Succeeding Teachers bestow further pains for Instruction and Edification. ¶ [37] Every Minister. ¶ [38] What Doctrines he preaches, and in what manner.

11 For [39] other foundation can no man lay, than that is laid, which is [40] Jesus Christ.

[39] No Teacher can direct you any other way to Salvation, than by Faith in Christ, *Acts* 4. 12. ¶ [40] *Esa.* 28. 16. *Matt.* 16. 18. *Eph.* 2. 20.

12 Now if any man build upon this foundation, [41] gold, silver, precious stones, [42] wood, hay, stubble;

[41] 2 *Tim.* 1. 13. Preach pure and sound Doctrine, suitable to the Foundation. ¶ [42] Humane Institutions, or Errors of lesser moment, (which, though they differ from, and disfigure the Foundation, yet don't destroy it,) or corrupt Practices.

* Chap. 4. 5.

13 * Every man's [43] work shall be made [44] manifest. For the [45] day shall declare it, because it

† Gr. *is revealed.*

† shall be revealed by [46] fire; and the fire shall try every man's work, of what sort it is.

[43] The Nature of his Doctrine, whether it be true or false, sound and solid, or corrupt and frothy. ¶ [44] *Viz.* both to the Teacher himself, and to others. ¶ [45] A narrow and strict search into the Nature of it; or, time will discover the unsoundness of it; though for a while it may pass for current. ¶ [46] *Esa.* 48. 10. 1 *Pet.* 1. 7. and 4. 12. the light of the Word (*Acts* 17. 11. *Eph.* 5. 13.) which is like Fire, *Jer.* 23. 29.

14 [47] If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive [48] a reward.

[47] If his Doctrine prove sound and true, and so of a lasting Nature. ¶ [48] The Approbation of his own Conscience, and of all sound Christians, and praise of God, (*ch.* 4. 5. *Matt.* 25. 21.) for the faithful discharge of his Office.

15 If any man's work shall be [49] burnt, he shall [50] suffer loss: but he himself shall [51] be saved; yet so [52] as by fire.

[49] Appear to be unprofitable and worthless (as things that are burnt.) ¶ [50] Lose all his Labour and Expectation, and the forementioned reward of Approbation and Commendation. ¶ [51] Escape punishment, (he being sincere, and holding firm to the Foundation.) ¶ [52] Not without much difficulty, nor without some loss, (as one that hardly scapes out of the Fire, but has his Cloaths burnt.)

16 [53] Know ye not that [54] ye are the [55] temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God [56] dwelleth in you?

[53] *q. d.* And you should also take heed what Doctrine you deliver, lest you thereby defile, or destroy the Temple of God. ¶ [54] The Church, *Eph.* 2. 21. 1 *Tim.* 3. 15. ¶ [55] *Ch.* 6. 19. 2 *Cor.* 6. 16. *Eph.* 2. 21, 22. *Heb.* 3. 6. 1 *Pet.* 2. 5. Set apart from profane uses, and dedicated to his Service; among whom he manifests his gracious presence by his Spirit. ¶ [56] See on *Rom.* 8. 9. *n.* 45.

‖ Or, *destroy.*

17 If any man ‖ [57] defile the temple of God, him shall God [58] destroy: for the temple of God is [59] holy, which *temple* ye are.

[57] Or, [*destroy*] *i. e.* If hereby it come to pass, that any of the Members of the Church, by reason of such frothy and unsound preaching, either come short of true Grace, or together with true Grace, be leavened with many Errors, and so come short of that degree of Grace he might else have attained, and so perish either in whole, or in part. ¶ [58] Punish with eternal Damnation, 2 *Pet.* 2. 1.-3. (and therefore take heed of this.) ¶ [59] Separated from all Pollution.

18 Let [60] no man [61] deceive himself: If any man among you [62] seemeth to be wise in this world, [64] let him become a fool, that he may [65] be [66] wise.

[60] Neither Teacher, by broaching Errors through pride of his own Understanding; nor Hearers, by a Factious preferring of one above another, for his Gifts. ¶ [61] *Viz.* With a conceit of his worldly Wisdom. ¶ [62] Be really wise as to the things that concern this world only, (and thereupon be puft up.) ¶ [64] *Matt.* 16. 24. Let him renounce his carnal Wisedom, and submit to the Doctrine of the Gospel, which the world counts Folly, *ch.* 1. 23. ¶ [65] Approve himself to be. ¶ [66] *Prov.* 3. 7. *Isa.* 5. 21. *viz.* Spiritually; in matters that concern his Soul.

19 For the wisdom of this world is [67] foolishness with God: [68] for it is written, [69] He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

[67] Is accounted so by God. ¶ [68] *q. d.* And it appears to be Folly, because it tends to their own ruin, as it is written. ¶ [69] *Job* 5. 13. He intangles and brings 'em to ruin, by those subtle Contrivances, whereby they thought to secure themselves.

20 And again, [70] The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the [71] wise, that they are [72] vain.

[70] *Psal* 94. 11. ¶ [71] The worldly Wise. ¶ [72] *Psal.* 2. 1. Unprofitable, and ineffectual to secure themselves against God.

21 Therefore let no man [73] glory in men: for [74] all things are yours.

[73] Set any Man up as his Oracle, and depend on him, as the Lord of his Faith, and glory in having such a one to be his Teacher, and that he is his Follower. ¶ [74] *Rom.* 8. 28. All the Officers of the Church, and Gifts bestowed on them, (yea and all Creatures) are for the use, benefit, and service of the Church in common, (and therefore you should not so set 'em up one against another.)

22 Whether [75] Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the [76] world, or [77] life, or [78] death, or [79] things present, or [80] things to come; all are [81] yours;

[75] *Ver.* 5. Even the Apostles themselves, (much more inferior Ministers.) ¶ [76] Which was made, and is preserved, that therein the Elect may work out their own Salvation, and when that work is perfected, the World shall be at an end. ¶ [77] The continuance of this Life, in order to a better. ¶ [78] All outward Calamities, and at last the separation of the Soul from the Body, is for your advantage; being a passage to eternal Happiness, *Phil.* 1. 21. ¶ [79] All present Providences. ¶ [80] All the Enjoyments of the World to come. ¶ [81] Conduce to your spiritual and eternal Advantage.

23 And ye *are* [82] Christ's; and [83] Christ *is* [84] God's.

[82] *Ch.* 6. 19. Subject to him, and depending on him, (*Matt.* 23. 8, 10.) and therefore must glory in, and obey him only. ¶ [83] *Viz.* As Man and Mediator. ¶ [84] *Chap.* 11.-3. *Heb.* 1. 3. His obedient Son (*Phil.* 2. 8.) resigning up himself to his Will, (*Matt.* 26. 39. *John* 6. 38.) and seeking his Glory in all, (*John* 17. 4.) and so should we.

CHAP. IV.

1 How to account of ministers. 7 We have nothing, but we have received it. 9 The Apostles 15 are our fathers in Christ.

1 LET a man so account of us, as of the [2] ministers of Christ, and [3] stewards of the mysteries of God.

[1] Having warn'd them against an undue esteem of their own Pastors, (*ch.* 3.) he now shews how far they should esteem all the true Ministers of Christ. ¶ [2] 2 *Cor.* 4. 5. and 6. 4. *Col.* 1. 25. *Tit.* 1. 7. 1 *Pet.* 4. 10. Not Masters of their Faith, but those that are appointed to serve Christ in the work of the Ministry. ¶ [3] *Matt.* 24. 45. *Tit.* 1. 7. See there. Intrusted with the Keys of Discipline, (*Isa.* 22. 22. *Matt.* 16. 19.) and administration of the Word and Sacraments.

2 Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found [4] faithful.

[4] *Luke* 12. 42. Acting according to his Commission, and neither with-holding any Priviledge, or part of God's Will from the People; (*Acts* 20. 20, 27.) nor delivering his own Fancies, (2 *Pet.* 1. 16.) nor taking more Authority than God has given, *Mark* 10. 42. 1 *Pet.* 5. 3.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be [5] judged of you, or of [6] man's † judg- † Gr. *day.*
ment: yea, [7] I judge not my own self.

[5] Slighted, (in comparison of your eloquent Teachers, 2 *Cor.* 10. 10.) ¶ [6] A Judgment passed by any men whatsoever, though in the most solemn manner. ¶ [7] *Viz.* Finally, Infallibly, Definitively.

4 For [8] I know nothing by my self, yet am I not hereby [9] justified: but he that [10] judgeth me is the Lord.

[8] 1 *John* 3. 20, 21. *q. d.* Though I am not conscious to my self of unfaithfulness, or negligence in the discharge of my Ministry, but have been diligent in doing my Duty in all respects, *ch.* 15.-10. *Rom.* 15.-19. 2 *Cor.* 11. 23.

¶ [9] *Job*

Chap. 4. 4057.

¶ 9 *Job* 9. 2. *Pſal.* 130. 3. & 143. 2. *Rom.* 3. 20. Acquitted from all Fault in God's ſight, (who ſpies thoſe Failings in us, which we can't diſcern in our ſelves, *Pſal.* 19. 12.) ¶ 10 Knows with what Conſcience I have diſcharged my truſt, and will deal with me accordingly.

5 Therefore [11] judge nothing before the time, until the Lord [12] come, who both will [13] bring to light the hidden things of darkneſs, and will make manifeſt the [14] counſels of the hearts: and then ſhall [15] every man have [16] praiſe of God.

[11] *Matt.* 7. 1. *Rom.* 2. 1. Take not upon you to pronounce ſo poſitively and peremptorily, concerning mens Credit and Worth. ¶ [12] *Viz.* To Judgment. ¶ [13] *Job* 12. 22. ¶ [14] Mens purpoſes and ends in what they do, (which now are hidden.) ¶ [15] *Viz.* Who is Faithful, Sincere, and Praiſe-worthy. ¶ [16] *Matt.* 25. 34. *Rom.* 2.-29. Both Commendation, and Reward.

6 And [17] theſe things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to my ſelf, and *to* Apollos, for your ſakes: that ye might learn [21] in us, [22] not to think *of men* above that which is written, [23] that no one of you be puffed up for one againſt another.

[17] *q. d.* What I ſpake (*ch.* 1. 12. & 3. 4.) concerning your Partiality in overvaluing ſome Miniſters, was not as if any of you had ſet up my ſelf or Apollos in ſuch a factious way, but only to teach and repreſent to you, under our Perſons, how you ought to carry your ſelves towards your Miniſters; and not to magnifie one, though it were my ſelf or Apollos, ſo as to undervalue and deſpiſe others. ¶ [21] By what is there ſaid concerning my ſelf, and him. ¶ [22] Not to ſet a higher rate and value upon any of your Teachers, or their Gifts and Abilities, than what is expreſſed, (*ch.* 3.6--8.) agreeable to Scripture, *viz.* That they are but Inſtruments in God's hand, and that all the Succeſs and Efficacy of their Labours depends upon his Bleſſing. ¶ [23] That you ſhould not value your ſelves, by reaſon of your Relation to, or Dependance upon one Teacher more than another, ſo as to magnifie one, and vilifie another.

† Gr. *diſtinguiſheth thee.*

7 For [24] who † maketh thee to differ *from another?* and what haſt thou that thou didſt not [25] receive? now if thou didſt receive *it*, why doſt thou [26] glory, as if thou hadſt [27] not received *it?*

[24] *Rom.* 9. 16. *q. d.* Who has ſo far advanc'd thee in point of Judgment, and Wiſdom, above all other Believers, as that you can by your own Authority ſet up any one Teacher above another? ¶ [25] *John* 3. 27. *Rom.* 12. 6. *Jam.* 1. 17. 1 *Pet.* 4. 10. *viz.* From God, who has given as much to others alſo. ¶ [26] Grow proud of it. ¶ [27] But hadſt attained this ſingular skill, by thy own induſtry; and that no one elſe had the like.

‖ Rev. 3. 17.

8 Now ye are [28] full, ‖ now ye are [28] rich, ye have [29] reigned as kings [30] without us: and [31] I would to God ye did reign, that [32] we alſo might reign with you.

[28] Are plentifully endued with all ſorts of ſpiritual Gifts, ſo that you can deſire no more; (ſpoken in earneſt, and not ironically.) ¶ [29] Do ſo flouriſh in the quiet and glorious uſe of theſe Gifts, that you ſeem to have attain'd a kind of Royal Dignity. ¶ [30] By the Miniſtry of your own Teachers, without our help. ¶ [31] I heartily wiſh that you may continue ſo to do. ¶ [32] The Apoſtles and other ſincere Miniſters, who are expoſed to all outward Calamities, may ſhare with you in your happineſs, and come to you as a refuge.

‖ Or, *us the laſt apoſtles.* † Gr. *theatre.*

9 For I think that God hath ſet forth ‖ us the [34] apoſtles [35] laſt, as it were [36] appointed to [37] death. For we are made a † [38] ſpectacle unto the world, and to [39] angels, and to [39] men.

[34] And all faithful Miniſters. ¶ [35] Who are God's laſt Meſſengers to his Church, after the Prophets, *&c.* ¶ [36] 1 *Theſſ.* 3.-3. ¶ [37] *Pſal.* 44. 22. 2 *Cor.* 4. 11. To conflict with all ſorts of Miſeries, and Death it ſelf. ¶ [38] *Heb.* 10. 33. A publick gazing-ſtock, and Example of ſtrange Sufferings. ¶ [39] As Spectators of our Conflicts; where ſome laugh, others pity us.

* Acts 17. 18. & 26. 24. See 2 Kings 9. 11.

10 We *are* * [40] fools for [41] Chriſt's ſake, but ye *are* [42] wiſe in Chriſt: we *are* [43] weak, but [44] ye *are* ſtrong: ye *are* [45] honourable, but we *are* [46] deſpiſed.

[40] *Viz.* In the World's account, (and perhaps in yours too.) ¶ [41] Becauſe we run ſo many hazzards for Chriſt. ¶ [42] You are accounted wiſe in your Profeſſion of Chriſt, becauſe, together with that, you enjoy outward Proſperity. ¶ [43] *Ch.* 1. 27. & 2. 3. 2 *Cor.* 13. 9. Overwhelmed with many Miſeries, (like feeble Perſons.) ¶ [44] You ſtand faſt in your flouriſhing Condition, free from all evil. ¶ [45] Renowned for the peaceable poſſeſſion, and glorious uſe of your ſpiritual Gifts. ¶ [46] *Viz.* By reaſon of our Poverty, and mean outward appearance, *ch.* 2. 3.

Chap. 4. 4063.

11 [47] Even unto this preſent hour, we [48] both hunger, and thirſt, and are naked, and are [49] buffeted, and have no certain dwelling-place;

[47] Not only at our firſt entrance upon our Office, (when all the World was ſet againſt Chriſtianity,) but ſtill, though ſo many thouſands are converted. ¶ [48] 2 *Cor.* 4. 8--10. & 11. 23. Are deſtitute of neceſſary Food and Apparel, and are expoſed to wants of all ſorts, (and ſo ſhould you lay aſide your haughtineſs, and embrace the Croſs of Chriſt.) ¶ [49] *Acts* 23.-2.

12 And [50] labour, [51] working with our own hands: being reviled, we [52] bleſs: being perſecuted, we ſuffer it:

[50] *Acts* 20. 34. 1 *Theſſ.* 2. 9. 2 *Theſſ.* 3. 8. ¶ [51] *Acts* 18. 3. ¶ [52] *Matt.* 5. 11.-44. *Luke* 23. 34. *Acts* 7. 60. *Rom.* 12. 14. 1 *Theſſ.* 2.-9.

13 Being defamed, we [53] intreat: * we are [54] made as the filth of the world, *and are* the offſcouring of all things unto this day.

* Lam. 3. 45.

[53] Speak 'em fair, and return good and mild language; or, intreat God for 'em, *Matt.* 5. 44. ¶ [54] *Acts* 22. 22. *Lam.* 3. 45. Deſpiſed and trampled upon, and rejected by the men of the World, where ever we come.

14 [55] I write not theſe things to [56] ſhame you, but * as [57] my beloved ſons I [58] warn *you.*

* 1 Theſſ. 2. 11.

[55] 2 *Cor.* 7. 3. ¶ [56] Publickly to diſgrace you, and ſtain your Credit with other Churches, by laying the blame of all this at your Doors. ¶ [57] Whom I have begotten to the Faith, *v.* 15. ¶ [58] Shew you in a mild and tender way, the Evil of your Miſcarriages, and put you in mind of your Duty

15 For though you have ten thouſand [59] inſtructours in Chriſt, yet *have ye* not many [60] fathers: for * [61] in Chriſt Jeſus I have [62] begotten you through the goſpel.

* Acts 18. 11. Jam. 1. 18.

[59] To further you in the Knowledge of Chriſt. ¶ [60] To Convert you to Chriſt. ¶ [61] By his Bleſſing upon my Labours. ¶ [62] *Gal.* 4. 19. *Phil.* 10. Been the firſt Inſtrument of your Converſion.

16 Wherefore, I beſeech you, be ye [63] followers of me.

[63] *Ch.* 11. 1. *Phil.* 3. 17. 1 *Theſſ.* 1. 6. 2 *Theſſ.* 3. 9. *Heb.* 13. 7. Obedient to my Directions, and imitators of my Humility, Peaceableneſs, *&c.*

17 For this cauſe have I ſent unto you Timothy, who is [64] my beloved ſon, and faithful [65] in the Lord, who ſhall bring you into remembrance of my [66] ways which be in Chriſt, [67] as I teach every where in every Church.

[64] 1 *Tim.* 1. 2. One whom I love with an entire fatherly Affection, as if he were my Son, 2 *Tim.* 1. 2. ¶ [65] In his work, (*Phil.* 2. 20.) and by his aſſiſtance. ¶ [66] My Chriſtian courſe of Life, (for your imitation, *v.* 16.) ¶ [67] According to the conſtant tenor of my Preaching.

18 Now [68] ſome are puffed up as though I would [70] not come to you.

[68] Both factious Teachers and People are grown inſolent, and ſtubborn in their ſinful Courſes. ¶ [70] *Viz.* To cenſure them for their Miſcarriages, and to reform Abuſes, *ch.* 11. 34.

19 [71] But I will come to you ſhortly, * [72] if the [73] Lord will, and will [74] know, not the [75] ſpeech of them which are puffed up, but the [76] power.

* Acts 18. 21.

[71] *Acts* 19. 21. ¶ [72] *Rom.* 15. 32. *Heb.* 6. 3. *Jam.* 4. 15. ¶ [73] Who by his Spirit guides us in all our Journeys, *Acts* 16. 7, 9, 10. *Gal.* 2. 2. ¶ [74] Conſider, examine, and find out. ¶ [75] Their ſpecious profeſſion of Religion, and vain oſtentation of Knowledge and Eloquence. ¶ [76] Whether the Preaching of ſuch Teachers be accompanied with Efficacy, ſo as to work on the Hearts of their Hearers; and whether ſuch People have any thing of the Truth and Life of Religion.

20 For the [77] kingdom of God *is* not in [78] word, but in [79] power.

[77] See on *Rom.* 14. 17. *n.* 65. The way whereby the Kingdom and Intereſt of God is promoted, and the work of Grace is begun, and carried on in the Hearts and Conſciences of Perſons. ¶ [78] *Chap.* 2. 4. 1 *Theſſ.* 1. 5. Is not wrought by humane Eloquence, and does not conſiſt in empty Profeſſions and Pretences. ¶ [79] Is wrought by the

Chap. 5. 4063.

power of the Spirit accompanying the Word; and consists in such things as manifest a Divine Power, acting and ruling in men.

21 [80] What will ye? [81] shall I come unto you with a rod, or in [82] love, and *in* the spirit of meekness?

[80] 2 *Cor.* 10. 2, 6. & 13. 10. ¶ [81] Will you persist in your Disorders, and force me to use the Rod of Discipline, and my Apostolical Authority to censure you for 'em? ¶ [82] Will you reform, that I may be kind and gentle to you?

CHAP. V.

1 *The incestuous person.* 7 *The old leaven must be purged out.* 10 *Heinous offenders are to be avoided.*

IT is reported commonly *that there is* [1] fornication among you, and such fornication, as is [2] not so much as named amongst the Gentiles, that one should [4] have his fathers wife.

[1] That sort of uncleanness, call'd Incest; which is Marriage within degrees forbidden; (and therefore there's cause enough to use the Rod, (*ch.* 4. 21.) and little cause of boasting.) ¶ [2] Generally much condemned and detested, even by the more civilized Heathens. ¶ [4] *Levit.* 18. 8. *Deut.* 27. 20. Marry his Step-Mother, (and that, during his Fathers life, as some think, from 2 *Cor.* 7. 12.)

2 [5] And ye are puffed up, and have not rather [6] mourned, that he that hath done this deed, might be taken away from among you.

[5] *q. d.* Notwithstanding which ye glory in your present Condition (*ch.* 4. 8, 10.) and make Ostentation of your spiritual Gifts, to the neglect of your Duty. ¶ [6] With open expressions of sorrow, proceeded to excommunicate the Offender, 2 *Cor.* 2.-1. and 12. 21.

3 For I verily as [7] absent in body, but present in [8] spirit, have ‖ [9] judged already, [10] as though I were present, *concerning* him that hath [11] so done this deed;

‖ Or, *determined.*

[7] *Col.* 2. 5. ¶ [8] In Affection, Care, and Authority, or power of the Spirit. ¶ [9] Passed Sentence upon him by my Apostolical Authority, (since you have neglected it.) ¶ [10] As deliberately, justly, resolvedly, authoritatively. ¶ [11] In such a scandalous manner.

4 [12] In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are [13] gathered together, and my [14] spirit, * with the [15] power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

* Matt. 16. 19. John 20. 23.

[12] By his Authority and Command, (*Matt.* 7. 22. *Acts* 3. 6.) and calling upon his Name, *Matt.* 18. 20. ¶ [13] *viz.* In an Ecclesiastical Assembly for Judgment. ¶ [14] Judgment, Authority, and Consent. ¶ [15] To confirm what you do, *Matt.* 18. 18.

5 To [16] deliver such an one to Satan, [17] for the destruction of the flesh, that the Spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus.

[16] 1 *Tim.* 1. 20. To cast him out of your Communion, *v.* 7. 13. (whereupon followed, in those times, terrors of Conscience, and bodily Pains or Diseases inflicted by Satan.) ¶ [17] That being touch'd with a sense of his Sin, he may truly repent of it, and it may be mortified in him.

6 Your [18] glorying *is* [19] not good: Know [20] ye not that [21] a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

[18] *James* 4.-16. *viz.* Of the flourishing state of your Church. ¶ [19] Very unseasonable, (your Church being defiled, by tolerating such misdemeanours, and thereby exposed to God's Judgments, and also in danger of infection by such an Example.) ¶ [20] Who brag so much of your Knowledge. ¶ [21] *Gal.* 5. 9. (See there *n.* 23.) This single Example, if tolerated, will infect others, and draw them to the like miscarriages.

7 [22] Purge out therefore the old leaven, that [24] ye may be a new lump, [25] as ye are unleavened.

26 For even * Christ our [27] passover ‖ is [28] sacrificed for us.

* Isaiah 53. 7.
‖ Or, *is slain.*

[22] *Eph.* 4. 22. *Col.* 3. 5, 10. Remove away from you, (by the Sentence of Excommunication, *v.* 13.) This incestuous Person, and all such scandalous Offenders, (as the *Jews* were to put away leaven at the Passover, *Exod.* 12. 15.) ¶ [24] Your whole Church may be a Holy Society, in reality. ¶ [25] *i. e.* As by profession you are obliged to be Saints, and separated from Sin. ¶ [26] *q. d.* It concerns you to let nothing of Leaven be found about you, because we Christians are now keeping a perpetual Passover. ¶ [27] Who was represented by the Paschal Lamb, *John* 1. 29. 1 *Pet.* 1. 19. ¶ [28] Has died to make satisfaction for our Sins, *ch.* 15. 3.

Chap. 6. 4063.

8 Therefore * [29] let us keep ‖ the feast, * not [30] with old leaven, [31] neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but [32] with the unleavened *bread* of sincerity and truth.

* Exod. 12. 15.
‖ Or, *holy days.*
* Deut. 16. 3.

[29] Let the whole of our Lives be like the *Jewish* Feast of Passover and unleavened Bread. ¶ [30] In the defilement of natural Corruption. ¶ [31] Nor allowing our selves in any way of Wickedness, either by corrupt Affections, or sinful Actions, or tolerating among us any scandalous Offence. ¶ [32] Practising all Christian Purity, and holding fast the Truth that has been delivered to us.

9 I wrote unto you in an epistle, * [33] not to company with fornicators.

* 2 Cor. 6. 14.

[33] *Rom.* 16.-17. *Eph.* 5. 11. 2 *Thess.* 3. 14. To abstain from ordinary, familiar, unnecessary Converse with them, and all such scandalous Sinners.

10 [34] Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye [35] needs go out of the world.

[34] *q. d.* Yet I did not mean thereby to forbid you absolutely all society with Heathens, who are guilty of that, or the like heinous Sins. ¶ [35] You must shun all Company whatsoever, (because the Citizens of *Corinth* were generally such.)

11 But now [36] I have written unto you, not to [37] keep company, * if any man that is called a [38] brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an [39] idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner, with such an one, no not [40] to eat.

* Matt. 18. 17. Rom. 16. 17. 2 Thess. 3. 14. 2 John 10.

[36] I do now explain my mind more fully, that I meant it of Christians. ¶ [37] See *n.* 33. ¶ [38] 2 *Thess.* 3. 6. A Christian, and a Member of your Church. ¶ [39] Tainted with some dregs of Idolatry, (as they sometimes were, *ch.* 10. 20.) ¶ [40] To entertain any unnecessary familiarity with 'em, (which yet hinders not the Duties of natural and civil Relations.)

12 For [41] what have I to do to judge them also that are [42] without? [43] do not ye judge them that are within?

[41] *q. d.* When I wrote to you formerly not to company with Fornicators, (*v.* 9.) I could not mean it of Heathens, because it belongs not to me to do any thing which has the Nature of a Church-Censure or Punishment to those that are not Members of the Church. ¶ [42] *Mark* 4. 11. 1 *Thess.* 4. 12. 1 *Tim.* 3. 7. ¶ [43] *q. d.* You may see this by your own Practice, which is to deal only with those that are Members of your Church.

13 But them that are without, [44] God judgeth. Therefore * [45] put away from among your selves that wicked person.

* Deut. 13. 5. & 22. 21, 22, 24.

[44] (And therefore they shall not go unpunished, though they fall not under your Censure.) ¶ [45] *Numb.* 5. 2. Do you proceed against him who is one of your own number. (*Viz.* The Officers, by passing Sentence, and the Members by shunning his Communion;) and for others, leave 'em to God's Judgment.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Go not to law with the brethren,* 6 *especially under infidels.* 9 *The unrighteous shall not inherit God's kingdom.* 15 *Our bodies are Christ's members.*

1 DAre any of you, having a [2] matter against another, go to law before the [3] unjust, and not [4] before the Saints?

[1] *Neh.* 5. 9. ¶ [2] Any Controversie about civil Affairs. ¶ [3] Heathen Judges, *v.* 6. (who generally oppressed the Christians, and were corrupt.) ¶ [4] Submit your selves to the Judgment of Christian Umpires.

2 Do ye not know that the saints shall [5] judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye † unworthy to judge the [6] smallest matters?

[5] Assist at the last Judgment, (as Justices on the Bench) and approve of Christ's Righteous Judgment on the Wicked, *Matt.* 19.-28. *Luke* 22.-30. *Dan.* 2. 27. *Psal.* 49. 14. ¶ † Unfit, unable for such a Work. ¶ [6] Differences about worldly

Chap. 6. 4063.

worldly Affairs, (which are of ſmall moment, in compariſon of ſpiritual and heavenly Matters.)

3 Know ye not that we ſhall judge [7] angels? [8] how much more things that pertain to this life?

[7] Devils. ¶ [8] *Viz.* Are we worthy to Judge.

4 If then ye have [9] judgments of things pertaining to this life, ſet them to judge who are [10] leaſt eſteemed in the church.

[9] Differences to be decided. ¶ [10] Not called to any publick imployment in the Church, and ſo are other ways unſerviceable.

5 I ſpeak to your ſhame. Is it ſo, that there is not a wiſe man amongſt you? no not one that ſhall be able to judge between his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore there is utterly a [11] fault among you, becauſe ye [12] go to law one with another: [13] why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather ſuffer your ſelves to be defrauded?

[11] *Prov.* 20. 22. *Matt.* 5. 39. 1 *Theſſ.* 4. 6. and 5. 15. ¶ [12] *Viz.* For ſuch petty matters, as might be decided among your ſelves. ¶ [13] *Rom.* 12. 19.

8 Nay, you do [14] wrong, and defraud, and that *your* brethren.

[14] *Viz.* By theſe vexatious Law-ſuits.

9 Know ye not that the [15] unrighteous ſhall [16] not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not de-
[1] 1 Tim. 1. 9. Heb. 12. 14. ceived: * neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor [17] effeminate, nor [18] abuſers of themſelves with mankind,

[15] Such who are guilty of theſe injurious Law-ſuits, and unjuſt Dealings, as well as other ſcandalous Offenders. ¶ [16] *Gal.* 5. 21. *Eph.* 5. 5. *Rev.* 21. 27. and 22. 14, 15. ¶ [17] Such who ſuffer themſelves to be abuſed againſt Nature. ¶ [18] *Lev.* 18. 22.

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, ſhall inherit the Kingdom of God.

[1] Heb. 10. 12. 11 And [19] ſuch were ſome of you: * but ye are [20] waſhed, but ye are [21] ſanctified, but ye are [22] juſtified [23] in the name of the Lord Jeſus, and by the [24] Spirit of our God.

[19] *Ch.* 12. 2. *Rom.* 6. 19. and 7. 5. *Eph.* 2. 1--3, 11, 12. and 5. 8. *Col.* 3. 7. and 1. 21. *Tit.* 3. 3. *Deut.* 9. 7. *Viz.* In ſome kind or other. ¶ [20] *Eph.* 5. 26. Cleanſed from the filth of Sin, both outwardly by Baptiſm, and inwardly by Repentance. ¶ [21] Freed from the Power of Sin, and indued with a Principle of Holineſs. ¶ [22] Acquitted from the guilt and puniſhment of Sin, and accounted Righteous. ¶ [23] For his merits ſake. ¶ [24] Working Holineſs in you, (and therefore take heed of returning to your former Sins, or vexatious Law-ſuits, or any other Wickedneſs.)

12 [25] All things are lawful unto me, but all
‖ Or, *profitable.* things are not ‖ [26] expedient: all things are lawful for me, but [27] I will not be brought under the power of any.

[25] *Ch.* 10. 23. *Viz.* That are indifferent in their own Nature, and neither commanded nor forbidden. ¶ [26] Fitting to be uſed, in regard of Circumſtances; as when they are hurtful to our ſelves, or our Neighbours. ¶ [27] *Col.* 2. 21. I'll keep my ſelf ſo indifferent towards 'em, as that I'll be able to forbear the uſe of 'em, when there is occaſion.

13 * [28] Meats [29] for the belly, and the belly [30] for
[1] Matt. 15. 17. Rom. 14. 17. Col. 2. 22, 23. [1] Theſſ. 4. 3. meats: but [31] God ſhall deſtroy both it and them. [32] Now the body *is* [33] not for fornication, but * [34] for the Lord, and the [35] Lord for the body.

[28] *q. d.* And among the number of theſe indifferent things, is Meats; but not Fornication, (as the Gentiles commonly thought.) ¶ [29] For filling the Belly, and nouriſhing the Body. ¶ [30] For the receiving and digeſting of 'em. ¶ [31] *Matt.* 22. 30. *Viz.* as to that uſe. *q. d.* The time will come, when God will diſſolve the frame of the Body by Death; and then the Stomach, or Body, ſhall have no further need of Meat, and Meat ſhall be no further uſeful to the Body, (and therefore we ought not, for the filling our Belly, and pleaſing our Appetite, to prejudice either our own Souls, or others, by eating with Offence.) ¶ [32] *q. d.* But now for Fornication, the caſe is far otherwiſe. ¶ [33] Not ordain'd for this uſe, as the Belly is for Meats. ¶ [34] *Ver.* 19, 20. 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 23. To be imployed in the ſervice of Chriſt, and united to him, and ſo brought to Glory. ¶ [35] *i. e.* Chriſt was made Man, to redeem, ſanctifie, and ſave the Body, as well as the Soul; and conſequently to rule and command it.

Chap. 7. 4063.

14 And * God hath both raiſed up the [36] Lord, and will alſo [37] raiſe up us by his own power.

* Rom. 6. 5, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 14.

[36] Chriſt's Body. ¶ [37] *Rom.* 8. 11. *Phil.* 3. 21. Not deſtroy our Bodies, (as he does Meats and the Belly) but raiſe and glorifie 'em, (and therefore they ought not to be defiled now with Fornication.)

15 Know ye not, that your bodies are the [38] members of Chriſt? Shall I then take the [39] members of Chriſt, and make them the members [40] of an harlot? God forbid.

[38] *Ch.* 12. 27. *Eph.* 5. 30. *Col.* 1. 18. Myſtically united to him, (if you are ſuch as you profeſs your ſelves to be) as well as your Souls. ¶ [39] My Body which is united to Chriſt. ¶ [40] United to her, and made uſe of for her, by an unlawful Conjunction with her.

16 What, know ye not that he which is joyned to an harlot, is one body? for [41] two (ſaith he) ſhall be [42] one fleſh.

[41] *Gen.* 2. 24. *Matt.* 19. 5. *Eph.* 5. 31. *viz.* So joyned together. ¶ [42] Are as if they were but one Body, (which, though ſpoken of lawful Conjunction in Wedlock, yet is true alſo in Fornication; the natural part of the Act being the ſame.)

17 But he that is [43] joyned unto the Lord, is [44] one ſpirit.

[43] United to Chriſt by Faith and Love; as by the Bond of a ſpiritual Matrimony. ¶ [44] *John* 17. 21--23. *Eph.* 4. 4. and 5. 30. Spiritually one; (as the other are carnally) being led and governed by the ſame Spirit of Holineſs as Chriſt is, and becomes a Member of his myſtical Body, (and therefore ſuch a Conjunction ought to be kept inviolable.)

18 Flee fornication. [45] Every ſin that a man doeth, is [46] without the body: but he that committeth fornication, [47] ſinneth againſt his own body.

[45] *Viz.* Which is acted outwardly. ¶ [46] Goes out to other Objects without a man. ¶ [47] Leaves a peculiar blot of diſgrace, baſeneſs and diſhonour upon it, (1 *Theſſ.* 4. 4, 5.) more than by any other ſin; In Gluttony, Drunkenneſs, *&c.* men abuſe other Creatures; but in Fornication they abuſe their own Bodies, by making it a Member of a Harlot.

19 What, know ye not that your [48] body is the [49] temple of the holy Ghoſt *which is* in you, which [50] ye have of God, and ye are not your own?

[48] See Note on *ch.* 3. *16. n.* 55. ¶ [49] Is freely given to you by God. ¶ [50] May not diſpoſe of your ſelves, and your Bodies as you pleaſe, *Rom.* 14. 7.

20 For * ye are [51] bought with a [52] price: there- * Heb. 9. 12.
fore glorifie [53] God in [54] your body, and in your [55] ſpirit, which are [56] God's.

[51] *Ch.* 7. 23. 1 *Pet.* 1. 18. 2 *Pet.* 2. 1. Redeemed out of the Hands of Divine Juſtice, and reſcued out of the Bondage of Sin and Satan, whereby Chriſt has gotten an everlaſting Dominion over us. ¶ [52] *Viz.* The Blood of Chriſt, paid to God the ſupream Judge for our Ranſome, *Acts* 20. 28. 1 *Pet.* 1. 18. ¶ [53] Chriſt your Redeemer. ¶ [54] Uſing it to his Honour, in works of Holineſs and Righteouſneſs, (*Matt.* 5. 16. *Rom.* 6. 19. 1 *Theſſ.* 4. 3.) and cleanſing it from filthineſs, 2 *Cor.* 7. 1. ¶ [55] By inward Purity of Heart. ¶ [56] Not only by Creation, but Redemption, voluntary Covenant, and myſtical Union.

CHAP. VII.

1 Marriage, 4 a remedy againſt fornication, 10 not lightly to be diſſolved. 18 Every man muſt be content with his calling. 25 Of virginity.

NOW concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: *It is* [1] good for a man not to [2] touch a woman.

[1] *Matt.* 19. 10. A condition of Life, which is convenient, in regard of the preſent calamitous ſtate of the Church, (*v.* 26.) and to avoid the troubles (*v.* 28.) and diſtractions (*v.* 35.) of a married State. ¶ [2] Marry, and know, *Gen.* 20. 6.

2 Nevertheleſs, *to avoid* [3] fornication, let [4] every man have his [5] own wife, and let every woman have her [5] own husband.

[3] All ſorts of uncleanneſs and pollution. ¶ [4] *Viz.* That cannot contain, *v.* 9. ¶ [5] *Prov.* 5. 17. Therefore not more than one.

Chap. 7. 4068.

3 Let the husband render unto the wife [6] due benevolence: and likewiſe alſo the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewiſe alſo the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 * Defraud you not one the other, except *it be* with conſent for a time, that ye may give your ſelves to [7] faſting and [8] prayer; and come together again, that Satan [9] tempt you not for your [10] incontinency.

[6] *Exod.* 21. 10.

* 1 Sam. 21. 4, 5.

[7] *Exod.* 19. 15. *Joel* 2. 16. ¶ [8] Extraordinary Prayer at ſet times. ¶ [9] By temptation draw you to ſome kind of Luſt and Uncleanneſs or other. ¶ [10] Which may be occaſioned by your forbearing one anothers Society too long, *Matt.* 19. 11.

6 But I ſpeak [11] this by [12] permiſſion, *and* * [13] not of commandment.

* Ver. 12. 2 Cor. 11. 17.

[11] That which I have ſaid for the preventing of incontinency, both in the unmarried (*v.* 2.) and married, *v.* 5. ¶ [12] To leave you to your liberty therein, if you have the gift of Continency. ¶ [13] Not abſolutely to enjoin it (if you can forbear,) as 2 *Cor.* 8. 8.

7 For [14] I would that all men [15] were * even as I my ſelf: but [16] every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

* Chap. 9. 5.

[14] *Acts* 26. 29. ¶ [15] Had the gift of Continency. ¶ [16] *Ver.* 17. *ch.* 12. 11. *Matt.* 19. 11, 12.

8 I ſay therefore to the [17] unmarried and widows, * It is [18] good for them if they abide even [19] as I.

* Ver. 1, 26.

[17] Widdowers. ¶ [18] See *n.* 1. That which in our corrupt ſtate, tends to the promoting their Eternal welfare. ¶ [19] In a ſingle ſtate.

9 But if they [20] cannot contain, [21] let them marry: for it is better to marry than [22] to burn.

[20] Have not the gift to preſerve themſelves in Purity of Body and Spirit. ¶ [21] 1 *Tim.* 5. 14. ¶ [22] To be perpetually haunted with violent, luſtful deſires.

10 And unto the married I command, *yet* [23] not I, but the [24] Lord, * Let not the wife [25] depart from *her* husband.

* Mal. 2. 14. Mark 10. 11, 12. Luke 16. 18.

¶ [23] *Viz.* By any new particular Revelation; nor yet by meer Counſel, and prudential advice, as *v.* 25. 40. ¶ [24] *Viz.* In the firſt Inſtitution of Marriage, *Gen.* 2. 24. And the Lord Chriſt alſo has commanded the ſame, *Matt.* 5. 39. and 19. 6, 9. ¶ [25] Wilfully leave her Husband, for any diſagreement between 'em.

11 But and if ſhe [26] depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to *her* husband: and let not the husband [27] put away *his* wife.

[26] *Viz.* For a time; pretending neceſſary reaſons for it; as danger of Life, or the like. ¶ [27] *Viz.* Upon any ſuch account.

12 But to the [28] reſt ſpeak [29] I, * [30] not the Lord, If any brother hath a wife that [31] believeth not, and ſhe be pleaſed to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

* Ver. 6.

[28] Believers married to unbelievers. ¶ [29] By ſpecial Revelation and Aſſiſtance. ¶ [30] *Viz.* By any expreſs Command in the Law of *Moſes*, as the other was, (for he allowed no ſuch unequal Marriages to his People.) ¶ [31] Is a Heathen, not yet converted.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleaſed to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is [32] ſanctified [33] by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is [32] ſanctified [33] by the husband: elſe were your children [34] unclean; but now are they [35] holy.

[32] *Eſa* 13. 3. *Tit.* 1. 15. Set apart to ſerve God's Providence, for the begetting or bearing Children to the Believer; ſo that the Believer may expect a Bleſſing in, and comfortable uſe of, Society with the Unbeliever, (as 1 *Tim.* 4. 5.) ¶ [33] By his Relation to her; ſo that the Covenant-Holineſs does deſcend, through the Believer, to the iſſue of 'em both. ¶ [34] *Eph.* 2. 12. In the ſame Condition with the Children of Heathens, and ſo not capable of being admitted to Goſpel-Worſhip and Priviledges; (like unclean Perſons under the Law.) ¶ [35] *Rom.* 11. 16. Capable of being dedicated to God, and of admiſſion to ſuch Ordinances as are ſuitable to their ſtate.

15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A brother or a ſiſter is not [36] under bondage in ſuch [37] *caſes*: but God hath [38] called us † to peace.

Chap. 7. 4063.

† Gr. *in peace.*

[36] Still obliged by the Marriage-Covenant, (the other having wilfully broken it to all the intents and purpoſes of Marriage.) ¶ [37] *Viz.* Of wilful Deſertion. ¶ [38] *Rom.* 12. 18. *Heb.* 12. 14. Requires us to live peaceably with all: and therefore that the Believer ſhould give no occaſion of difference, but uſe all poſſible endeavours to retain the Unbeliever.

16 For what knoweſt thou, O wife, whether thou ſhalt [39] ſave *thy* husband? or † how knoweſt thou, O man, whether thou ſhalt ſave *thy* wife?

† Gr. *what.* [39] 1 *Pet.* 3. 1, 2.

17 [40] But as God hath [41] diſtributed to every man, as the Lord hath [42] called every one, [43] ſo let him walk: and [44] ſo ordain I in all churches.

[40] *q. d.* But however it be, whether the Unbeliever be converted or no. ¶ [41] *Ver.* 7. See *n.* 16. Beſtowed ſuch a meaſure of Gifts. ¶ [42] To ſuch a ſtate and condition of Life, whether married or ſingle, or whatever it be. ¶ [43] Let him be content with it, and comport himſelf in a Chriſtian manner therein. ¶ [44] This I lay down as a general Rule for all Chriſtians to obſerve.

18 Is any man [45] called being circumciſed? let him not * become uncircumciſed: is any called in uncircumciſion? let him not become circumciſed.

* 1 Mac. 1. 15.

[45] Brought to the ſaving knowledge of Chriſt, and participation of his Grace.

19 Circumciſion is [46] nothing, and uncircumciſion is [46] nothing; but the keeping of the commandments of God.

[46] *Ch.* 8. 8. *Gal.* 5. 6. & 6. 15. *Rom.* 2. 25. & 3. 30. Neither hinders nor furthers our Salvation, and avails nothing, in point of acceptation with God now in Goſpel-times.

20 [47] Let every man abide in the ſame [48] calling wherein he was [45] called.

[47] 1 *Theſſ.* 4. 11. 2 *Theſſ.* 3. 12. It is lawful for him ſo to do; and let him not change it raſhly, or on ſuperſtitious grounds. ¶ [48] Particular State and Condition of Life.

21 Art thou called *being* a ſervant? [49] care not for it; but if thou mayeſt be made free, uſe *it* rather.

[49] Be not concerned at it, as if it rendred thee leſs acceptable to God, or were a Condition unworthy of a Chriſtian: See *ch.* 12. 13. *Gal.* 3. 28.

22 For he that is [45] called in the Lord, *being* a ſervant, is the Lords † [50] free-man: likewiſe alſo he that is [45] called *being* free, is * Chriſts [51] Servant.

† Gr. *made free.* * Chap. 9. 21. Eph. 6. 6.

[50] *Rom.* 6. 18, 22. *Gal.* 5. 13. 1 *Pet.* 2. 16. Delivered by him from the bondage of Sin and Satan, *John* 8. 34, 36. ¶ [51] Not his own Maſter, and at his own diſpoſal, but bound to be ſubject to Chriſt.

23 Ye are [52] bought with a price, [53] be not ye the ſervants of men.

[52] See on *ch.* 6. 20. *n.* 51, 52. ¶ [53] *Gal.* 2. 4. *Col.* 2. 20–22. *Dan.* 3. 18. Loſe not that Liberty Chriſt has purchaſt for you, by a voluntary inſlaving your ſelves to the Doctrines and Commands of Men, ſo as to depend wholly upon their Judgment and Will, *Matt.* 23. 8, 9. See there.

24 Brethren, [47] let every man wherein he is called, therein abide [54] with God.

[54] *Gen.* 5. 24. & 17. 1. In obedience to him, maintaining Communion with him.

25 Now concerning [55] virgins, * I have [56] no commandment of the Lord: yet I give my judgment as one [57] that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful.

* Ver. 6, 10, 40. 2 Cor. 8. 8, 10.

[55] Single Perſons, whether Male, or Female. ¶ [56] No expreſs command for them to continue in that Condition, (as there is for the Married *v.* 10.) See *n.* 30. ¶ [57] 1 *Tim.* 1. 13. Guided by the Holy Ghoſt, not only to deliver ſound Doctrine, by faithful and wholſome advice, *v.* 40. 1 *Theſſ.* 4. 8.

26 I ſuppoſe therefore that this is † good [58] for the preſent ‖ diſtreſs, *I ſay* * that *it is* good for a [59] man [60] ſo to be.

† Gr. *what.* ‖ Or, *neceſſity.* * Ver. 1, 8.

[58] In regard of approaching Calamities, (*Matt.* 24. 9. 1 *Pet.* 4. 17.) or the continual trouble and danger that Chriſtians are expoſed to, and labour under, (which are more

Chap. 7. 4063.

more difficult to be born, when one is Married, *Jer.* 16. 2–4. & 29. 6. *Matt.* 24. 19.) ¶ [59] A single Person, at his own disposal. ¶ [60] To continue single.

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, [61] thou hast not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned: nevertheless, such shall have trouble in the flesh; but [62] I spare you.

[61] 'Tis not absolutely unlawful (*Heb.* 13. 4.) but only inconvenient. ¶ [62] *q. d.* I'll urge this point no further, lest I should too much discourage you from Marrying.

*Rom. 13. 11. 1 Pet. 3. 8, 9.

29 * [63] But this I say, brethren, the [64] time is short. It remaineth that both they that have wives be as though they had [65] none;

[63] See on *ch.* 1. 12. *n.* 43. *q. d.* But though I leave every one to his own Liberty in the former Case, yet here's that which is necessary for all to observe. ¶ [64] *Psal.* 102.–23. 1 *Pet.* 4. 7. *viz.* Of our Lives, and these worldly enjoyments, and of our present Tranquillity. ¶ [65] *Viz.* Comparatively, *i. e.* Keeping their Affections in a moderate temper towards 'em.

30 And they that weep, [66] as though they wept not; and they that rejoyce, as though they rejoyced not; and they that buy, [67] as though they possessed not;

[66] Not too much concerned and cast down thereupon. ¶ [67] *Ezek.* 7. 12. *Matt.* 6. 19. Not placing too much Felicity in their purchases and possessions.

31 And they that use [68] this world, as not [69] abusing it: for the [70] fashion of this world [71] passeth away.

[68] The Comforts and Accommodations thereof. ¶ [69] By using them to other ends than they were intended for. ¶ [70] *Psal.* 39. 6. *Prov.* 23. 5. *Esa.* 24. 4. & 40. 6, 7. *Jam.* 1.–10. & 4. 14. 1 *Pet.* 1. 24. 1 *John* 2. 17. The manner or way of living, and conversing here, by eating, trading, *&c.* and the several Conditions of Life. ¶ [71] Hastens to an end.

32 But [72] I would have you without [73] carefulness. He that is unmarried, [74] careth for the things † that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

† Gr. *of the Lord*, as v. 34.

[72] I wish that you would so dispose of your selves, that you may be— ¶ [73] *Psal.* 55. 22. *Matt.* 6. 25. *Phil.* 4. 6. 1 *Pet.* 5. 7. Not distracted about the Affairs of this life, but that you may freely and chearfully serve God. ¶ [74] 1 *Tim.* 5.–5. Is more at liberty to attend upon Christ's Service, than usually Married Persons are.

33 But he that is married, [75] careth for the things that are of the world, how he may [76] please *his* wife.

[75] 1 *Tim.* 5. 8. *Luke* 10. 40. Has the greater Obligation upon him so to do. ¶ [76] Comply with her Temper in all Lawful things.

34 There is difference [77] also between a wife and a virgin: The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be [78] holy, both in [79] body and in spirit: but she that is married * careth for the things of the world, how she may please *her* husband.

*Luke 10. 40, &c.

[77] Not only on the Man's part, (*v.* 32, 33.) but on the Womans too, as to the promoting of Holiness. ¶ [78] Attain to an eminent measure of Holiness. ¶ [79] *Ch.* 6. 20. 1 *Thess.* 5. 23.

35 And [80] this I speak [81] for your own profit; not that I may [82] cast a snare upon you, but for that which is [83] comely, and that you may [84] attend upon the Lord without [85] distraction.

[80] Concerning the Advantages of a single Life. ¶ [81] To shew you what is most advantagious for your Souls. ¶ [82] Bind you strictly to a single Life, which, if you be not able to observe, it may fill your minds with Scruples, which you may not be able to overcome. ¶ [83] *Ch.* 14 40. Agreeable to your Holy Calling and Profession. ¶ [84] *Luke* 2. 37. & 1. 75. ¶ [85] *Viz.* By Worldly Cares.

36 But if [86] any man think that he [87] behaveth himself [88] uncomely towards his virgin, if she pass the [89] flower of her age, and [90] need so require, let him do [91] what he will, [92] he sinneth not: let them marry.

[86] Who is a Parent, or Guardian. ¶ [87] *Viz.* By hindring her from Marriage. ¶ [88] Unsuitably to her Credit and Reputation. ¶ [89] *Viz.* Unmarried. ¶ [90] Through her fixed Resolution to marry, or the perswasion of Friends or the like. ¶ [91] As he sees occasion, according to Circumstances, either to marry her, or keep her single. ¶ [92] But does well, *v.* 38.

Chap. 8. 4063.

37 Nevertheless, he that [93] standeth stedfast in his heart, having no [94] necessity, but [95] hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart, that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.

[93] Who, considering the Spiritual benefit of a single Life, is absolutely resolved. ¶ [94] *Ver.* 36. *viz.* In any respect fore-mentioned. ¶ [95] Whose will is not determined by any extrinsick Consideration, but is left freely to its own inclination.

38 So then, he that giveth *her* in marriage, doeth [96] well: but he that giveth her not in marriage, doeth [97] better.

[96] That which conduces to her Credit in the World, and is not against any Universal Law. ¶ [97] *V.* 1, 8, 26, 35, 40. That which is more advantagious for her Soul; as being more suited to the ends of Christianity; as the Case stood then.

39 [98] The wife is bound by the law [99] as long as her husband liveth: but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only [1] in the Lord.

[98] *Rom.* 7. 2. See there. ¶ [99] This is the general Rule; from which is excepted the case of Fornication, (*Matt.* 5. 32.) and Desertion, *v.* 15. ¶ [1] *Ch.* 10. 31. In the fear of God; according to his Will; with a Christian, not a Heathen; (2 *Cor.* 6. 14.) and with one with whom she may expect God's Blessing.

40 But she is [2] happier if she [3] so abide, [4] after my judgment: and [5] I think also that [6] I [7] have the spirit of God.

[2] Approaches nearer to the happiness of Heaven, which consists in the free enjoying of God, and uninterrupted serving of him. ¶ [3] In her Widow-hood. [4] ¶ *Ver.* 25. ¶ [5] *Ver.*–25. 1 *Thess.* 4. 8. (He speaks only modestly, not doubtingly.) ¶ [6] No less than the other Apostles, (though some slighted him, 2 *Cor.* 10. 10. & 12. 11.) ¶ [7] Am infallibly guided by God's Spirit, and endued with Knowledge and Wisdom to determine Controversies in the Church.

CHAP. VIII.

1 We must abstain from meats offered to idols, 8 and not abuse our liberty to offend our brethren, 11 but bridle our knowledge with charity.

NOW * as touching [1] things offered unto idols, we know that [2] we all have * knowledge. [*3] Knowledge puffeth up, but [5] charity edifieth.

* 1 Cor. 10. 19. * Rom. 14. 14, 22. * Rom. 14. 3, 10.

[1] *Acts* 15. 20, 29. *Rev.* 2.–14. Meats sacrificed (and so, consecrated) to Idols: part whereof was afterwards sold in the Market, (*ch.* 10. 25.) and used at private Tables, without any Relation to the Idol, (*ch.* 10. 27.) part was eaten in the Idols Temple, in honour of the Idol, *v.* 10. & *ch.* 10. 20, 21. Here he treats of it in this latter respect; and *ch.* 10. 25. in the former. ¶ [2] The generality (for some had not *v.* 7.) are well instructed in the nature of Christian Liberty concerning Meats, and in the nature of Idols, *v.* 4. ¶ [3] An imaginary Knowledge (*v.* 2.) usually makes men Self-conceited, and to despise their doubting, scrupulous Brethren. ¶ [5] A hearty love to God and our Brethren, joyn'd with Knowledge, endeavours to promote Knowledge and Holiness in others, and to avoid whatsoever may occasion their Sin.

2 And [7] if any man [8] think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth [9] nothing yet [10] as he ought to know.

[7] *Gal.* 6. 3. 1 *Tim.* 1. 7. & 6. 3, 4. ¶ [9] Is proudly conceited of his Knowledge, as if he knew more than others, and withal is void of Charity. ¶ [9] *Viz.* To any good purpose. ¶ [10] For the right ends of Knowledge, *viz.* To make him humble in himself, and useful to others.

3 But if any man [11] love God, the same is [12] known of him.

[11] Makes use of his Knowledge, so as to manifest his Love to God and his Honour and Service, by indeavouring the Edification of others. ¶ [12] *John* 10. 14. Approved and accepted; (as *Gal.* 4. 9.)

4 As

Chap. 8. 4063.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those [1] things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, [2] we know that * [13] an idol *is* [14] nothing in the world, and that [15] *there is* none other God but one.

* Isa. 41. 24.

[13] The Deity represented by the Idol. ¶ [14] *Ch.* 10. 19. *Jer.* 10.-14, 15. Has no real Being, nor Divine Power; and therefore can't make the meats in themselves either better or worse. ¶ [15] *Deut.* 4. 39. & 6. 4. & 32. 39. *Esa.* 37. 16. & 44. 6. *Mark* 12. 29. *Eph.* 4. 6. 1 *Tim.* 2. 5.

5 For though there be that are [16] called gods, whether in [17] heaven or [18] in earth, (as there be [19] gods many, and [20] lords many)

[16] Accounted by the Heathen, (and thereupon worshipt. ¶ [17] As Angels, Sun, Moon, *&c.* ¶ [18] As, some men, living Creatures; yea, senseless things. ¶ [19] Many Supream Powers to whom Idolaters do chiefly direct their Worship. ¶ [20] Many whom they address to as Mediators, or inferior Deities, to bring 'em to the Supream, as their Demons.

* Mal. 2. 10. Eph. 4. 6. ‖ Or, *for him.* * John 13. 13. Chap. 12. 3. Eph. 4. 5. Phil. 2. 11. * John 1. 3. Col. 1. 16. Heb. 1. 2.

6 But * to us *there is but* [21] one God, the [22] Father, [23] of whom *are* all things, and we ‖ [24] in him; and * [25] one Lord Jesus Christ, * [26] by whom *are* all things, and we [27] by him.

[21] *Deut.* 6. 4. & 32. 39. *Isa.* 44. 8. One Supream Essence, or Nature, whom we own and worship. ¶ [22] *q. d.* Which Divine Nature or God-head does subsist in three Persons; one whereof is the Father, so called because he is the Fountain and Original of the Deity. ¶ [23] *Acts* 17. 28. *Rom.* 11. 36. From whom we derive all Grace. ¶ [24] Or, *to him, i. e.* For his Honour and Service, (and therefore should aim at his Glory in all we do, and take heed of Idolatry.) ¶ [25] *q. d.* Another Person in the God-head is Christ, who, as Mediatour, is made Lord and Supream Soveraign, *Matt.* 11. 27. & 28. 18. *Rom.* 14. 9. ¶ [26] Who conveys all Graces and benefits to us. ¶ [27] *Eph.* 1. 5, 6. *viz.* Have access to God, (1 *Pet.* 1. 21.) by whom, as our High-Priest, all our Prayers, and acts of Obedience are presented, and so made acceptable to God.

7 Howbeit *there* is not in [28] every man [29] that knowledge: for some [30] with conscience of the idol [31] unto this hour, eat it [32] as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being [33] weak, is [34] defiled.

[28] In every Member of the Church, (for some retain some Idolatrous Principles still, *ch.* 5. 11.) ¶ [29] *Viz.* That an Idol is nothing, and has no power to defile the Meat. ¶ [30] *Ch.* 10. 28. Out of some respect to it, as if it were a Deity. ¶ [31] Even since their embracing of Christianity. ¶ [32] In Honour of the Idol, and acknowledgment of its Deity, and receiving some Holiness from it. ¶ [33] Erroneous. ¶ [34] *Rom.* 14.-14, 23. Become guilty of Sin, by eating it on such an account.

8 But [35] meat commendeth us not to God: for neither if we [37] eat, ‖ are we the [38] better; neither if we eat not, ‖ are we the worse.

‖ Or, *have we the more.* ‖ Or, *have we the less.*

[35] *Rom* 14. 17. *Heb.* 13. 9. The eating of any kind of Meat, (abstracting from Circumstances) renders us not the more acceptable to God. ¶ [37] Are present at these Feasts made by Idolaters, and eat of 'em. ¶ [38] More Holy.

9 [39] But take heed lest by any means this ‖ [40] liberty of yours become * a [41] stumbling-block to them that are [42] weak.

‖ Or, *power.* * Rom. 14. 13, 20.

[39] *Rom.* 14. 13. *Gal.* 5. 13. ¶ [40] To eat indifferently of such Meats. ¶ [41] An occasion of doing that which they judge unlawful, *v.* 10. ¶ [42] Unsettled in the Knowledge of the Truth. See *Rom.* 14 1. *n.* 2.

10 For if [43] any man see thee which hast [29] knowledge, [44] sit at meat in the idols temple, shall not † Gr. *edified.* [45] the conscience of him which is weak be † [46] emboldned to eat those things which are offered to idols?

[43] *Viz.* That is weak and doubting. ¶ [44] Feasting upon things Sacrificed to Idols. ¶ [45] That false Opinion which once he had of the Idols Deity. ¶ [46] Confirmed by thy Example.

11 And [47] through thy knowledge shall the weak brother [48] perish, for whom [49] Christ died.

[47] By thy abuse, and unseasonable Discovery of—— ¶ [48] *Rom.* 14. 15. Be drawn into sin, (which is the way to destruction.) ¶ [49] See on *Rom.* 14. 15. *n.* 61.

12 But when ye [50] sin so against the brethren, and [51] wound their weak conscience, ye [52] sin against Christ.

[50] Act so uncharitably, and contrary to your Duty to them, *Rom.* 14. 15. ¶ [51] Confirm them in their Errors, (which tends to their ruin.) ¶ [52] *Acts* 9. 4. You contradict his Design, to save 'em; and his Command, to love 'em.

Chap. 9. 4063.

13 [53] Wherefore if [54] meat make my brother to offend, [55] I will [56] eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

[53] *q. d.* And therefore, for a Conclusion, I lay down this general Rule, That all things indifferent in their own Nature, are to be forborn in case of Scandal; yea, though they may have a great deal of Expediency, as *ch.* 9. 12, 15. ¶ [54] *Rom.* 14. 21. Of what sort soever it be. ¶ [55] 2 *Cor.* 11. 15. (He speaks in his own Person, that he may not seem to impose that upon others, which he would not practise himself.) ¶ [56] *Viz.* When it is matter of Scandal, and may occasion his Sin.

CHAP. IX.

1 Paul's liberty. 7 The minister must live by the gospel. 14 Yet he would not be chargeable, 22 nor offensive. 24 Our life is like a race.

1 AM I not an apostle? [2] am I not free? have I not [3] seen Jesus Christ our Lord? * are not [4] you [5] my work in the Lord?

* Chap. 4 15.

[1] Here he propounds his own Example, as an Argument to move 'em to deny themselves in the use of their Christian Liberty, for the avoiding of Scandal. ¶ [2] *Gal.* 5. 1. *q. d.* I am not obliged to any one more than to another, upon a civil account, so as to be bound to bestow my pains upon 'em for nought, *v.* 19. ¶ [3] *Ch.* 15. 8. *Acts* 9. 3, 17. & 22. 11, 17, 18. 2 *Cor.* 12. 2, 4. ¶ [4] In respect of your Conversion, Gifts, Graces, Priviledges. ¶ [5] The Fruit of my Ministry, by means of God's Grace and Power working with me, *ch.* 3. 9.

2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you; for * the [7] seal of mine apostleship are [4] ye in the Lord.

* 2 Cor. 3. 2. & 12. 12.

[7] The certain Evidence of my Divine call.

3 Mine answer to them that do [8] examine me, is this,

[8] Censure me as if I did not live like an Apostle, because I don't make use of my Apostolical Power, and Priviledges.

4 * Have we not [9] power to [10] eat and to drink?

* Ver. 14. 1 Thess. 2. 6.

5 Have we not power to [11] lead about a sister, a ‖ wife, as well as other apostles, and *as* * the brethren of the Lord, and [12] Cephas?

[9] 2 *Thess.* 3. 9. [10] *Luke* 10. 7. ‖ Or, *woman.* * Mark 6. 3.

[11] And put the Church to maintain me and my Family. ¶ [12] *Peter* (of whose Wife we read, *Matt.* 8. 14.) Luke 6. 15. Gal. 1. 19.

6 Or I only and Barnabas, * have not we power to forbear working?

* 2 Thess 3. 9.

7 [13] Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who * planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who [14] feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

* Psal. 27. 18. Chap. 3. 6, 7, 8.

[13] 2 *Cor.* 10. 4. ¶ [14] *John* 21. 15. 1 *Pet.* 5. 2.

8 [15] Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?

[15] I have not only Humane Authority, and Reason for what I say, but Ground from the Law of God.

9 For it is written in the law of Moses, * [16] Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. [17] Doth God take care for oxen?

* 1 Tim. 5. 18.

[16] *Deut.* 25. 4. ¶ [17] *Jon.* 4. 10, 11. *q. d.* God's intent in giving that Law was not so much to provide for Oxen, as to show what Equity should be used in rewarding those that labour for us.

10 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? [18] for our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that * [19] he that ploweth should plow in [20] hope; and that he that thresheth in hope, should be [21] partaker of his hope.

* 2 Tim. 2. 6.

[18] *Rom.* 15. 4. Not to oblige us to those Laws, but to teach us to exercise Humanity, and use Equity towards those we deal with. ¶ [19] Any one that is imployed to work for us. ¶ [20] *Viz.* Of receiving a meet reward for his pains, whereby he may be incouraged in his work. ¶ [21] Receive the reward hoped for.

11 [22] If

Chap. 9. 4063.

11 [22] If we have ſown unto you ſpiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we ſhall reap your carnal things?

[22] *Rom.* 15. 27. *Matt.* 10.-10. *Gal.* 6. 6.

12 If [23] others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather? Nevertheleſs, we have [24] not uſed this power; but ſuffer [25] all things, leſt we ſhould [26] hinder the goſpel of Chriſt.

[23] Your ordinary Paſtors. ¶ [24] *Acts* 20. 23. 2 *Cor.* 11. 9. & 12. 13. 1 *Theſſ.* 2. 9. ¶ [25] All kind of hardſhip, 2 *Cor.* 11. 27. ¶ [26] Render our Preaching ineffectual; (as it might happen, if any, to ſave Charges, ſhould ſhun the Word.)

13 Do ye not know that [27] they which miniſter about holy things, ‖ [28] live *of the things* of the temple? and they which [29] wait at the altar, are [30] partakers with the altar?

‖ Or, *feed.*

[27] The *Levites*, who performed the more ſervile Offices about the Temple. ¶ [28] *Numb.* 18. 8, 20. *Deut.* 10. 9. & 18. 1. Have their Livelihoods, in a great meaſure, by the Offerings, Tithes, *&c.* brought thither. ¶ [29] The Prieſts who were chiefly imployed to offer the Sacrifices at the Altar. ¶ [30] *Ch.* 10. 18. Have their portion of the Sacrifices offered on the Altar.

14 [31] Even ſo hath the [32] Lord [33] ordained, * that they which preach the goſpel, ſhould [34] live of the goſpel.

* Gal. 6. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 17.

[31] According to the equity of that Law. ¶ [32] Chriſt. ¶ [33] *Viz. Luke* 10. 7, 8. *Matt.* 10. 11. ¶ [34] Be rewarded for their Service, with a plentiful maintenance, and that (1.) As Men, both for neceſſity and delight, *Jer.* 31. 14. (2.) As Believers, ſo as to be able to provide for their own, 1 *Tim.* 5. 8. (3.) As Miniſters to maintain both the Duties of their calling, *viz.* Charity and Hoſpitality, and the Inſtruments of their calling.

15 But * I have uſed none of theſe things: [35] neither have I written theſe things, that it ſhould be ſo done unto [36] me: for *it were* better for me [37] to die, than that any man ſhould [38] make my glorying void.

* Acts 18. 3. & 20. 34. Chap. 4. 12. 1 Theſſ. 2. 9. 2 Theſſ. 3. 8.

[35] *Phil.* 4. 17. ¶ [36] But only to teach you how to uſe your Chriſtian Liberty. ¶ [37] *Nehem.* 6.-11. To ſuffer the greateſt want, even to ſtarving. ¶ [38] 2 *Cor.* 11. 10. Deprive me of this matter of boaſting, (*viz.* That I have preach'd freely) by drawing me to require maintenance.

16 For [39] though I preach the goſpel, I have [40] nothing to glory of: for [41] neceſſity is laid upon me; yea, wo is unto me, if I preach not the goſpel.

[39] *q. d.* It is not my bare preaching the Goſpel, that is matter of Glorying. ¶ [40] *Luke* 17. 10. ¶ [41] *Rom.* 1. 14. *q. d.* I muſt either Preach or Periſh; and therefore Preaching upon that account, only to eſcape Damnation, (which even Hypocrites and Caſtaways may do) is not matter of Glorying.

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if [42] againſt my will, * a [43] diſpenſation *of the goſpel* is committed unto me.

* Chap. 4. 1.

[42] Meerly for fear of puniſhment, or for any by-end. ¶ [43] *Eph.* 3. 2. *Col.* 1. 25. 1 *Tim.* 1. 11, 12. The management of the Church, (which is God's Family,) is committed to me; and ſo a diligent, though unſincere, diſcharge of it, will have ſome kind of reward, *Matt.* 20. 10, 14.

18 [44] What is my reward then? verily, [45] that when I preach the goſpel, I may make the goſpel of Chriſt without charge, that I [46] abuſe not my [47] power in the goſpel.

[44] What is the way to obtain a full reward, and to give an evident Teſtimony of my Sincerity? *v.*-17. ¶ [45] By Preaching freely, and forbearing to require, or receive any wages for my pains. ¶ [46] Uſe it unduly, *viz.* Either with Scandal, or by inſiſting upon the utmoſt of my right. ¶ [47] *Viz.* Of requiring due maintenance.

19 For though I be [48] free from all men, yet have I [49] made my ſelf ſervant unto all, * that I might [50] gain the more.

* Matt. 18. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 1.

[48] See *n.* 2. Not tied to do that which ſeems inconvenient to my ſelf. ¶ [49] *Rom.* 15. 2. Complied with the perſwaſions, and inclinations of others in things indifferent, (and ſo ſhould you.) ¶ [50] Save, *v.* 22.

20 And unto the [51] Jews, I [52] became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them [53] that are under the law, [54] as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;

Chap. 9. 4063.

[51] The unbelieving *Jews*, who imbrace not Chriſtianity. ¶ [52] Conform to 'em in ſome Ceremonies, *Acts* 21. 24, 26. ¶ [53] Believing *Jews* or *Gentiles*, (as *Gal.* 4. 21.) who yet hold it neceſſary to obſerve the Law of *Moſes*, *Acts* 21. 20. ¶ [54] I comply with them alſo in ſome Ceremonies, *Acts* 16. 3. & 18.-8. (which for a ſeaſon were lawful, though not neceſſary.)

21 To [55] them that are without law, [56] as without law, (* being [57] not without law [58] to God, but [59] under the law to Chriſt) that I might gain them that are without law.

* Gal. 2. 3. Chap. 7. 22.

[55] *Rom.* 2. 12. The Gentiles, who did not hold themſelves bound to obſerve the Law of *Moſes*, *Acts* 16. 28. & 21. 25. ¶ [56] Not obſerving it when I was among them, but uſing my Chriſtian Liberty concerning Meats, Days, *&c.* yea, and aſſerting it againſt thoſe that would have impoſed a neceſſity of obſerving the Law, (*Gal.* 2. 3, 4.) yea, and blaming *Peter* for Judaizing, *Gal.* 2. 11-14. ¶ [57] Yet not caſting off all reſpect to the Laws of God. ¶ [58] In his ſight, and in reſpect of that inward Obedience I owe to his Commands. ¶ [59] Under the Rule, and direction of the Moral Law, and ſubjecting my ſelf to all the Commands of Chriſt in the Goſpel.

22 To the [60] weak [61] became I as weak that I might gain the weak: [62] I am made all things to all men, * that I might by all means ſave ſome.

* Rom. 11. 14. Chap. 7. 16.

[60] *Rom.* 15. 1. 2 *Cor.* 11. 29. *Gal.* 6. 2. In Knowledge, Grace, or Parts and Gifts. ¶ [61] I condeſcended to their weakneſs, by teaching 'em according to their Capacity, (*ch.* 3. 1, 2.) bearing with their Infirmities, and complying with them in the forbearance of thoſe things which they ſcrupled through their weakneſs. ¶ [62] *Ch.* 10. 33. In all indifferent things I accommodated my ſelf to all Perſons.

23 And this I do [63] for the goſpels ſake, that [64] I might be partaker [65] thereof with *you*.

[63] For the better propagating, and promoting of it. ¶ [64] By the faithful diſcharge of my Office. ¶ [65] Of the Benefits held forth thereby, *viz.* Eternal Life.

24 [66] Know ye not that they which run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the prize? * [67] So run that ye may [68] obtain.

* Gal. 5. 7.

[66] Here he further exhorts 'em to Self-denial, from the practice of Runners and Wreſtlers, and his own Example again. ¶ [67] Uſe ſuch Diligence, Care and Conſtancy in your Chriſtian Courſe, *Matt.* 10.-22. *Heb.* 12. 1. *Rev.* 2. 10. ¶ [68] *Viz.* The Prize of Eternal Glory ſet before you, *Phil.* 3. 14. 2 *Tim.* 4. 7, 8.

25 And [69] every man that * ſtriveth for the [70] maſtery, is temperate in [71] all things: Now, they *do it* to obtain a [72] corruptible crown, but we an * [73] incorruptible.

* Eph 6. 12. 1 Tim. 6. 12. * 2 Tim. 4. 8. Jam. 1. 12. Rev. 3. 11.

[69] 2 *Tim.* 2. 4. ¶ [70] In thoſe famous Games of Wreſtling, and Combating, uſually celebrated near *Corinth*. ¶ [71] In his Diet, and other fleſhly pleaſures, which might diſ-fit his Body to hold out, (and ſo ſhould you. ¶ [72] A Wreath, or Garland of Flowers, Herbs, or Leaves of Laurel, Olive, Oak, or the like. ¶ [73] 1 *Pet.* 1. 4. & 5.-4. *Rev.* 2.-10. Always freſh and flouriſhing, without the leaſt decay in it ſelf, or diſlike to us.

26 I therefore [74] ſo run, not as [75] uncertainly: ſo fight I, not as one that [76] beateth the air.

[74] Uſe my utmoſt indeavours to promote the Glory of God, and Edification of his Church. ¶ [75] *Viz.* Whether I ſhall win the Prize or no; but, that I may arrive at the fulleſt certainty of my Salvation. ¶ [76] Takes pains to no purpoſe, and has no Enemy to encounter.

27 But [77] I keep under my body, and * [78] bring it into ſubjection: leſt that by any means when I have preached to [79] others, I my ſelf ſhould be a [80] caſtaway.

* Rom. 6. 18, 19.

[77] *Rom.* 8. 13. *Col.* 3. 5. Subdue my ſenſitive Powers, and mortifie my carnal Affections, (as *Rom.* 6. 6.) ſeated in the Body, by denying to gratifie my Fleſh in its cravings. ¶ [78] By all manner of pious Exerciſes, bring my ſelf to the Obedience and Diſcipline of God's Spirit. ¶ [79] To bring them to Salvation. ¶ [80] A Counterfeit, or meer Pretender, being void of true Grace; and conſequently ſuch a one as God will reject as unfit, and unworthy to be rewarded by him.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

1 *The Jews sacraments, 6 are types of ours, 7 and their punishments 11 our examples. 21 We must not make the Lords table, the table of devils.*

MOreover, brethren, [1] I would not that ye
* Numb. 9.18. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9.12, 19. * Josh. 4. 23. should be ignorant, how that * [2] all our fathers were [3] under the cloud, and * all [3] passed through the sea;

[1] *q. d.* I'd have you weigh well the case of the *Jewish* Church of old, wherein, as in a Glass, you may behold the condition of your own Church defiled with the same Sins, and exposed to the same Judgments. ¶ [2] As well bad as good; as well they that perisht, as they that were preserved, were the People of God before us, and interested in the same Covenant. ¶ [3] *Exod.* 13. 21. & 14. 22. *Psal.* 78. 13. Members of the visible Church, who did partake of the Sacraments, and the miraculous Pledges of God's Favour.

2 And were all [4] baptized unto Moses in the [5] cloud, and in the [6] sea;

[4] *Exod.* 14.-31. Ingaged to be subject to the Law of *Moses*, (as a Typical Mediatour) as we by Baptism are ingaged to profess and obey Christ. ¶ [5] Which rained upon 'em, *Psal.* 68. 9. ¶ [6] Which bedewed 'em in their Passage.

3 And did all eat the [7] same [8] spiritual meat;

[7] *Viz.* With us, for substance. ¶ [8] *Exod.* 16. 15, 35. *Psal.* 105.-40. That Meat which had a Spiritual signification, and represented Christ, (*John* 6. 32, &c.) *viz.* Manna.

4 And did all [9] drink the same spiritual drink: (For they drank of that [10] spiritual Rock that
‖ Or, *went with them.* Deut. 9. 21. Psal. 105. 41. ‖ [11] followed them: and that Rock [12] was Christ.)

[9] *Exod.* 17. 6. *Numb.* 20. 11. *Psal.* 78. 15. & 105. 41. ¶ [10] The Water that came out of that Rock, which had a Spiritual sense and meaning. ¶ [11] *i. e.* The Stream that came out of it, accompanied them, during their Passage through the Wilderness, *Deut.* 9. 21. *Psal.* 105. 41. ¶ [12] *Viz.* Figuratively and Sacramentally, *i. e.* A Sign and Type of Christ; who being smitten by his Father in his Death and Sufferings, pour'd forth Streams of Redemption, Grace, and Life, *Esa.* 53. 4, 5. *John* 4. 14. & 7. 37.

5 But with many of them God was [13] not well pleased: for they were [14] overthrown in the wilderness.

[13] Much displeased. ¶ [14] *Numb.* 14. 37. & 26. 64, 65. *Jude* -5. *Heb.* 3.-17, 18, 19.

† Gr. *figures.* 6 Now these [15] things were our † [16] examples, to the intent we should not [17] lust after evil things, as [18] they also lusted.

[15] Punishments. ¶ [16] *Ver.* 11. Figures to shew us what to expect (notwithstanding our profession of Christianity) if we do so too. ¶ [17] Cherish any sinful desires in our selves. ¶ [18] *Numb.* 11. 4, 5, 6. *Psal.* 78. 30. & 106. 14.

7 Neither be ye [19] idolaters, as *were* some of them; as it is written, [20] The people sat down to [21] eat and drink, and rose up to [22] play.

[19] By partaking of Idolatrous Feasts, made in the Honour of an Idol, (as some of 'em did, *ch* 8. 7.) ¶ [20] *Exod.* 32. 6. ¶ [21] To Feast on the Sacrifices they offered to the Calf. ¶ [22] To Dance and rejoyce in a Carnal manner.

8 Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day [23] three and twenty thousand.

[23] *Numb.* 25. 9. *Psal.* 106. 28. *viz.* By the immediate hand of God; a thousand more being hang'd and slain, *Numb.* 25. 4, 5.

* Numb. 21.5. Psal. 78. 18, 56. & 95. 9. 9 Neither let us [24] tempt Christ, as * some of them also [25] tempted, and were [26] destroyed of serpents.

[24] Try his Patience (by our Provocations) how long it will last. ¶ [25] *Exod.* 17. 2, 9. *viz.* Christ, who led them, *Exod.* 23. 20, 21. *Esa.* 63. 9. ¶ [26] *Numb.* 21. 6.

10 Neither murmure ye, as some of them also [27] murmured, and were destroyed of the [28] destroyer.

[27] *Numb.* 16. 1–3, 41. ¶ [28] *Numb.* 11. 4, 33. & 14. 37. & 16. 45, 46. By some Judgment, inflicted either immediately by God, or else by some Angel, *Exod.* 12. 23.

11 Now all these [15] things happened unto them for ‖ [16] ensamples: and * they are written for our [29] admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

‖ Or, *types.* * Chap. 9. 10.

[29] *Rom.* 15. 4. To warn us Christians, who live in the last Age of the *Jewish* State, and therefore should be the more cautious, *Eph.* 5. 15, 16. *Phil.* 4.-5. *Heb.* 10.-25.

12 [31] Wherefore let him that [32] thinketh he [33] standeth, take heed lest he fall.

[31] *q. d.* Seeing so many who enjoyed great Spiritual Priviledges, were yet punisht for their Sins, therefore—— ¶ [32] *Luke* 22. 33. *Rom.* 11.-20. ¶ [33] Is able to resist temptations, and to continue stedfast in the practice of Godliness, and that thereupon he shall be secure from punishment.

13 There hath no [34] temptation taken you, but ‖ such as is [35] common to man: [36] but * God *is* faithful, * who will not suffer you to be tempted [37] above that ye are able; but will [38] with the temptation also make a way to escape, [39] that ye may be able to bear *it.*

‖ Or, *moderate.* * Chap. 1. 9. * 2 Pet. 2. 9.

[34] *Jam.* 1. 2. 1 *Pet.* 1. 6. Tryal of any kind, whether by way of suffering, or inducement to sin. ¶ [35] Usual and ordinary among Men, and proportionable to humane strength, (but take heed that you don't provoke God to inflict more grievous ones upon you. ¶ [36] *Gen.* 19. 20, 21. *Exod.* 13. 17. *Psal.* 103. 12. & 125. 3. *q. d.* But if you obey God, he'll be as good as his Word to secure you from all such evils as are above your strength. ¶ [37] *Esa.* 28. 7. *Psal.* 103. 12, 13. ¶ [38] 2 *Cor.* 12. 9. When he suffers you to be tempted, he'll find out a way for your deliverance, *Jer.* 29. 11. *John* 16. 33. ¶ [39] That you may not be wearied out with the over-long continuance of it, but may be able to hold out under it.

14 [40] Wherefore my dearly beloved, [41] flee from idolatry.

[40] Considering God's Judgments on the one hand, and his Promises on the other. ¶ [41] 2 *Cor.* 6. 17. 1 *John* 5. 21. Partake not in any Idolatrous Service, nor approve thereof, by your presence at their Feasts in the Idols Temple, *Ch.* 8. 10.

15 I speak as to wise men: [42] judge *ye* what I say. [42] *Ch.* 11. 13. *Matt.* 13. 9.

16 [43] The cup of blessing which we [44] bless, [45] is it not the communion of the bloud of Christ? The bread which we break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

[43] *Matt.* 26. 26, 27. *i. e.* The Wine, in partaking whereof in the Lords Supper, we bless God for the work of Redemption by Christ. ¶ [44] Consecrate and set apart to this Holy use. ¶ [45] You know that it is a visible sign, whereby we make solemn profession of our owning Christ Crucified, and whereby we partake of the Benefits of his Death: (so, by joyning in those Idol-Feasts, we profess our Communion with those Idols.)

17 For * we being many are [46] one bread, and one body: [47] for we are all partakers of that one bread.

* Lev. 3. 3.

[46] Moulded together, as it were into one Loaf, *i. e.* joyned into one mystical Body, *ch.* 12. 12. *Rom.* 12. 5. ¶ [47] In as much as we all joyn together in the same Worship.

18 [48] Behold * Israel [49] after the flesh: * are not they which [50] eat of the sacrifices, [51] partakers of the altar?

* Rom. 4. 12. Gal. 6. 16.

[48] *q. d.* Consider by way of Illustration, how it is with the present *Jews.* ¶ [49] Who are the Church of God only by natural Birth, and Carnal Propagation, *Rom.* 9. 8. ¶ [50] *Lev.* 7. 15. Feast upon the remainders of the Sacrifice offered at the Altar. See 1 *Sam.* 1. 4, 5. ¶ [51] *Ch.* 9.-13. They joyn in the Worship there performed, and own that God there worshipped; (so by eating of Idol-Sacrifices in Idol-Temples, you joyn in Idol-Worship.)

19 [52] What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to Idols is [53] any thing?

[52] *Ch.* 8.-4. *q. d.* Yet I don't hereby make the Idol to have any thing of Divinity in it, so as to be able to alter God's Creatures, as to the substance of 'em. ¶ [53] Made either better or worse, or to differ from ordinary Meat by this being offered to Idols.

20 [54] But *I say*, that the things which the Gentiles * sacrifice, they sacrifice to [55] devils, and not to God: [56] and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.

* Psal. 106. 37.

[54] *q. d.* Though

Chap. 10. 4063.

54 *q. d.* Though I grant the Idol is nothing, (as you alledge in your own defence) yet those Spirits that sometimes dwell in these Idols, and give answers from 'em, are something; and they are most wicked and unclean Spirits (whatever they are taken for) defiling every thing that has any relation to 'em. ¶ 55 *Lev.* 17. 7. *Deut.* 32. 17. 2 *Chron.* 11. 15. *Rev.* 9. 20. *viz.* interpretatively; though not immediately and professedly. ¶ 56 *q. d.* And certainly, that's no small sin, nor to be made light of, to have fellowship with Devils.

21 Ye 57 cannot 58 drink the cup of the Lord, and * the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.

*Deut. 32. 38.

57 *Matt.* 6.-24. 2 *Cor.* 6. 15, 16. *viz.* Of Right, *i. e.* You ought not; its contrary to your Christian Profession so to do. ¶ 58 Make profession of the Worship of God, (which you do in the Lord's Supper, in the highest instance) and also of the Worship of Devils too, (as you do in Idol-Feasts,) these being so contrary one to the other.

22 59 Do we provoke the Lord to 60 jealousie? * are we 61 stronger than he?

*Ezek. 22. 14.

59 *Deut.* 32. 21. ¶ 60 *Viz.* By joyning Devils in Competition with him. ¶ 61 *Viz.* To secure our selves from his Judgments, when he comes to punish us for such sins.

23 62 All things are lawful for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all things 64 edifie not.

62 *Ch.* 6. 12. *n.* 25, 26. Here comes to answer another case concerning buying, and eating privately, things offered to Idols. See on *ch.* 8. *n.* 1. ¶ 64 Help forward our Brethren in Holiness, but rather hinder 'em.

24 Let no man 65 seek his own: but every man anothers 66 wealth.

65 *Ch.* 13. 5. *Rom.* 15. 2. *Phil.* 2. 4. Prefer his own temporal advantage, or satisfaction, before another's spiritual Profit. ¶ 66 Or, [*Weal*] *viz.* Spiritual, *i. e.* The Edification and Salvation of his Soul, *v.*-33.

25 67 Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that 68 eat, asking no question 69 for conscience sake.

67 Though it were offered to Idols before, yet being now set openly to sale, the Idol is no more honoured therewith, and it is common Meat. ¶ 68 You may eat it in private, either at a Friends House, or your own. ¶ 69 Lest any needless scruple should arise either in thy own, or thy Brother's Conscience, and thou canst not eat of it freely, without doubting in thy self, or offence to thy Brother.

26 For 70 the earth *is* the Lords, and 71 the fulness thereof.

70 *Exod.* 9.-29. & 19.-5. *Deut.* 10. 14. *Psal.* 24. 1. & 50.-12. ¶ 71 All Creatures therein; which were made for Man's use, and are given us freely to enjoy in Christ, 1 *Tim.* 4. 4. & 6.-17.

27 If any 72 of them that believe not, bid you † *to a feast*, and ye be disposed to go; * whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question 69 for conscience sake.

† Heathens.
*Luke 10. 7.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not, * 73 for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake. * For 74 the earth *is* the Lords, and the fulness thereof.

*Chap. 8. 10, 11.
*Ver. 26.

73 Lest he be offended, unsatisfied, or troubled about it. ¶ 74 There are other Creatures enow besides, which thou maist eat of: or, God has given all his Creatures, for thy Brother's use and benefit, as well as thine; and therefore none of 'em must be used to his prejudice.

29 Conscience I say, not thine own, but 75 of the others: for 76 why is my liberty judged of another man's conscience?

75 Lest his Conscience be troubled, and his mind disquieted thereby. ¶ 76 *Rom.* 14. 16. I ought not to use my Liberty so, as to do that which another man thinks in his Conscience to be evil, and so judges me a transgressour for it.

30 For, 77 if I by ‖ grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that * for which I give thanks?

‖ Or, *thanksgiving.*
*1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.

77 If God of his Bounty and Goodness has bestowed any of his Creatures upon me, why should I use 'em so as to give occasion to another to speak evil of me, as a Transgressour; whenas I might use 'em so as to bless God for 'em?

31 Whether therefore ye † eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all 78 to the glory of God.

† *Zech.* 7. 6. ¶ 78 1 *Chron.* 17. 24. *Psal.* 115. 1. *Cant.* 7.-13. *Matt.* 5. 16. *John* 15. 8. *Rom.* 11. 36. & 14. 8. *Phil.* 1. 11. *Prov.* 16. 4. *Col.* 3. 17. 1 *Pet.* 2. 12. & 4. 11.

Chap. 11. 4063.

32 79 Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the † Gentiles, nor to the church of God:

† Gr. *Greeks.*

79 *Rom.* 14.-13. 2 *Cor.* 6. 3. *Phil.* 1.-10. 1 *John* 2.-10.

33 Even as I 80 please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the 81 *profit* of many, that they may be saved.

80 *Ch.* 9. 22. *Rom.* 15. 2. Seek to insinuate my self into them, by accommodating my self to 'em, in all indifferent things. ¶ 81 The eternal Salvation of many, (which is to be preferred before the temporal Commodity of one, *v.*24.)

CHAP. XI.

1 He reproveth them, because in holy assemblies, men prayed with their heads covered, 6 and women uncovered. 21 For profaning the Lord's supper. 23 The first institution thereof.

BE ye 1 followers of me, even as I also *am* of Christ.

1 *Ch.* 4. 16. See there, *n.* 63. *q. d.* For the reforming Abuses crept into your Church (and treated of *Chap.* 11, 12, 13, 14.) I shall offer nothing but what I have received from Christ, and therefore you ought to follow my counsel and direction, as I do Christ's.

2 Now I praise you, brethren, that you 2 remember me in all things, and 3 keep the ‖ ordinances, as I delivered *them* unto you.

‖ Or, *traditions.*

2 Bear in mind all my Directions, (though you fail in many things in point of Practice.) ¶ 3 Observe the Rules for publick Worship, in most points.

3 4 But I would have you 5 know, that 6 the head of every man is Christ; and 9 the head of the woman, *is* the man; and * the head of 10 Christ, *is* 11 God.

*John 14. 28. Chap. 15. 27, 28. Phil. 2. 7, 8, 9.

4 *q. d.* Yet I must further inform you in some things, wherein you come short, or swerve from 'em. ¶ 5 Consider the Subordination of Persons, and behave your selves accordingly. ¶ 6 *Eph.* 1. 10. The immediate, supreme Governour of every one of the male Sex, is Christ, who, as man, has all the Excellency, Dignity and Authority of Mankind, especially of the male Sex, in himself, and from whom they derive it. ¶ 9 *Eph.* 5. 23. The male Sex is the immediate Governour of the Female, (as being more Noble and Excellent, both in regard of Endowments of Mind, and Abilities of Body.) ¶ 10 As Mediatour and Man. ¶ 11 *Ch.* 3.-23. The Father, from whom he derives all his Dignity, and Authority.

4 Every man 12 praying or propheſying, having *his* 13 head 14 covered, 15 dishonoureth his head.

12 Conversant in publick Worship, (the two principal parts whereof are Prayer, and Preaching) either, as a Speaker, or Hearer. ¶ 13 Together with his Face; as (2 *Sam.* 15. 30. with 19. 4.) ¶ 14 Either by long Hair, (*v.* 14.) or a Veil, after the manner of Women. ¶ 15 Disgraces his Head, by using such a Garb as is the badge of Subjection, and so renounces his Superiority, which is the Dignity of his Sex; or, disparages his Face, by hiding that, wherein the Dignity and Majesty of his Sex appears, and treating it as if it were not the seat of manly boldness, but of womanish shame-fac'dness, and weakness.

5 But every woman that prayeth, or 16 propheſieth 17 with *her* head uncover'd, 18 dishonoureth her head: for that is 19 even all one as if she were shaven.

16 Either by the immediate inspiration of the Spirit, (as *Luke* 2. 38. *Acts* 21. 9.) or joins with others therein. ¶ 17 Without any Veil over her Head and Face. ¶ 18 Despoils her Face of its natural modesty, (which is so highly ornamental to it.) (So it was counted among them then.) ¶ 19 Equally unseemly and reproachful to her.

6 For if the woman be not covered, 20 let her also be shorn: 21 but if it be * a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

*Numb. 5. 18. Deut. 22. 5.

20 An Irony, *i. e.* She may as well lay aside the natural covering of her Hair, as all artificial ones. ¶ 21 *q. d.* But you your selves count it disgraceful for a Woman to be without her natural covering; therefore so should you for the other too.

7 22 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, forasmuch as he is the 23 image and 24 glo-

ry of God: but the woman is the [25] glory of the man.

[22] *q. d.* Since God would have the male Sex to be a kind of Representation of his Glory, Majesty, Power, *&c.* a man ought not, by hiding his Face (wherein these things are most conspicuous) to conceal the Glory of God shining in him. ¶ [23] *Gen.* 1. 26, 27. & 5. 1. & 9.-6. ¶ [24] *Psal.* 8. 6. ¶ [25] *Gen.*3.-16. A shadow of masculine Worth, (because, of all Creatures, she comes nearest to the male Sex in all Excellencies.)

8 For the man is not [26] of the woman: but the woman [27] of the man.

[25] *Gen.* 2. 21. *viz.* According to the Order of Creation. ¶ [27] Made of his Rib, and after his likeness.

9 Neither was the man created [28] for the woman: but the woman [29] for the man.

[28] To be subject to her, and serve her. ¶ [29] *Gen.* 2.-18.

10 [30] For this cause ought the woman to have ‖ [31] power on *her* head, because of the [32] angels.

‖ That is, *a covering, in sign that she is under the power of her husband.*

[30] In regard of her inferiority upon all these accounts. ¶ [31] *i. e.* A Covering, in token that she is under the power of her Husband. ¶ [32] Who are present in the Assemblies of the Church, (signified by the *Cherubs*, *Exod.* 26. 1. 1 *Kings* 6. 29.) and therefore Women should behave themselves modestly, lest they grieve them.

11 [33] Nevertheless, neither [34] is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man [35] in the Lord.

[33] *q. d.* Yet let not the Man be proud of his Superiority, nor the Woman troubled at her Subjection, for there is a kind of equality in some respects, and many mutual obligations to engage to Love and Kindness. ¶ [34] They cannot subsist without the mutual help of each other in many cases. ¶ [35] By God's appointment, and according to that Order he has fix'd in the Creation.

12 For as the woman *is* [36] of the man, even so *is* the man also [37] by the woman: but [38] all things of God.

[36] *Viz.* In the Creation. ¶ [37] Propagated now by her concurrence; (and therefore let him not despise her, but honour and love her.) ¶ [38] *Ch.* 8. 6. *Rom.* 11. 36. Both the Dominion of the one, and the Subjection of the other are by God's appointment; and therefore they should acquiesce therein.

13 [39] Judge in your selves: is it [40] comely that a woman pray unto God [17] uncovered?

[39] *Ch.*10.-15. ¶ [40] Suitable to female modesty to be bare-fac'd in Divine Worship.

14 Doth not even [41] nature it self [42] teach you, that if a man [43] have long hair, it is [44] a shame unto him?

[41] The light of Nature, and the custome of all Nations. ¶ [42] *Viz.* That there should be a distinction between the Attire of Men and Women, and particularly, in the manner of wearing their Hair. ¶ [43] Or, [*deck and attire himself in his Hair, after the manner of Women*] by Curling, Plaiting, Binding it up, or the like. ¶ [44] *Ch.* 14.-35. Undecent, disgraceful, yea, ridiculous, as arguing Effeminacy, and an unmanly delicacy and softness of Mind, and tending to the confusion of Sexes, (like a Man's wearing Womens Apparel.)

15 But if a woman [45] have long hair, it is a [46] glory to her: for her hair is given her [47] for a ‖ covering.

‖ Or, *veil.*

[45] Or [*attire and deck her self in her Hair.*] after the manner afore-mentioned, *n.* 43. ¶ [46] An Ornament in the account, and according to the custome of most Nations. ¶ [47] For this end, to adorn, or cover her Head withal, in such an artificial manner.

* 1 Tim. 6. 4. 16 * But if any man [48] seem to be contentious,

* Chap. 14. 33. [49] we have no such custom, * neither the churches of God.

[48] Will not acquiesce in the Reasons alledged, but will still cavil against 'em. ¶ [49] This way of Womens being uncovered, is not used in any publick Assemblies here, nor in any of the Churches of God, (which is the Rule of Decency.)

17 Now in this that I [50] declare *unto you*, [51] I praise *you* not, that you [52] come together not [53] for the better, but [54] for the worse.

[50] *Viz.* Concerning your Abuses in the Lord's Supper. ¶ [51] I can't commend some in this respect, as I have done others, (*v.* 2.) for other things, but must discommend you for it. ¶ [52] *Viz.* To celebrate the Lord's Supper. ¶ [53] So as to gain any spiritual Advantage, by the increase of your Faith, *&c.* ¶ [54] To the prejudice of your Souls, (by nourishing Faction.)

18 For first of all, when ye come together in the [55] church, [56] I hear that there be ‖ [57] divisions among you; and I partly believe it.

‖ Or, *schisms.*

[55] *Heb.* 10. 25. Religious Assemblies, (who were then wont to meet in Houses, *ch.* 16. 19.) ¶ [56] *Ch.* 1. 11. ¶ [57] See *ch.* 1. *n.* 38.

19 For * there [58] must be also ‖ [59] heresies among you, * that they which are [60] approved, may be ‖ made [61] manifest among you.

* Luke 17. 1.
‖ Or, *sects.*
* Luke 2. 35. 1 John 2. 19. See Deut. 13. 3. Acts 20. 30.

[58] *Matt.* 18. 7. See there *n.* 15. ¶ [59] 2 *Pet.* 2. 1. Errors obstinately maintained, (after Conviction and Censure, *Tit.* 3. 10.) against fundamental Articles of Faith. ¶ [60] Tried by these Schisms and Heresies, and found to be sincere. ¶ [61] Known to be such, by their stedfastness to the Truth, and opposition to these Corruptions.

20 When ye [62] come together therefore into one place, ‖ *this* is not to eat the Lord's supper.

‖ Or, *ye cannot eat.*

[62] *Viz.* In such a disorderly manner, as is after exprest.

21 For [63] in eating [64] every one taketh before *other*, his own supper: and [65] one is hungry, and [66] another is drunken.

[63] When you are about to partake of the Lord's Supper. ¶ [64] They that brought Provision with 'em, for the Love-Feasts, (See on *Jude* 12.) ate it alone by themselves, or with their own Party, and did not join all together in holy Concord, as they ought. ¶ [65] The poor get nothing among you. ¶ [66] The rich are filled with meat, and drink to excess.

22 What, [67] have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or [68] despise ye the church of God, and * [69] shame them that ‖ [70] have not? [71] What shall I say to you? [71] shall I praise you in this? I praise *you* not.

* Jam. 2. 6.
‖ Or, *are poor.*

[67] *q. d.* If you eat only to assuage your hunger, you may do it at home: (*v.* 34.) these Feasts and Meetings were designed for another purpose. ¶ [68] *q. d.* You shew hereby that you slight the poorer sort, who are a part of the Church as well as your selves. ¶ [69] *Viz.* By excluding them out of your company for their Poverty, and making them fast while you feast. ¶ [70] *Viz.* Wherewithal to feast as well as you. ¶ [71] *q. d.* I know not how to reprove you sharply enough.

23 [72] For * I have [73] received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto you, * That the Lord Jesus, the *same* night in which he was betrayed, took bread:

* Chap. 15. 3.
* Matt. 26. 26. Mark 14. 22. Luke 22. 19.

[72] *q. d.* And it appears that these are gross miscarriages in the Lord's Supper, and blame-worthy, because so contrary to the Institution thereof. ¶ [73] *Gal.* 1. 12.

24 And when he had [74] given thanks, he brake *it*, and said, Take, eat; [75] this is [76] my body, which is [77] broken [78] for you: [79] this do ‖ [80] in remembrance [81] of me.

‖ Or, *for a remembrance.*

[74–76] See on *Matt.* 26. 26. ¶ [77] Torn and wounded to Death by the Nails and Spear. ¶ [78] See on *Luke* 22. 19. *n.* 18. ¶ [79–81] See on *Luke* 22. 19. *n.* 19, 20, 21.

25 After the same [82] manner also *he took* the cup, when he had [83] supped, saying, This [84] cup is the [85] new testament [86] in my bloud: [87] this do ye, [88] as oft as ye drink *it*, [80] in remembrance [81] of me.

[82] *Viz.* With Thanksgiving, *Matt.* 26. 27. ¶ [83] Ended the Passover-Supper. ¶ [84–86] See on *Luke* 22. 20. *n.* 23, 24, 25. ¶ [87] Take the Wine, bless it, drink it. ¶ [88] Whensoever you partake of it in the Sacrament.

26 For as often as [89] ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ‖ ye do [90] shew the Lord's death till he [91] come.

‖ Or, *shew ye.*

[89] The Church of God in any Age. ¶ [90] Solemnly and openly avow your belief of Christ's Death and Faith in it, for Remission and Reconciliation, (and therefore it is a weighty business, and not to be abus'd, as you do.) ¶ [91] *John* 14. 2. *Acts* 1. 11.

27 * Wherefore, whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord [92] unworthily, shall be guilty [93] of the body and bloud of the Lord.

* Numb. 9. 10, 13. John 6. 53, 63, 64. & 13. 27.

[92] *Ch.* 10. 21. *Matt.* 22. 11. 2 *Chron.* 30. 18. Unsuitably to the Nature, Design, and Intent of it, forementioned; particularly, without Charity and Reverence, (the two Abuses the *Corinthians* were taxed for afore.) See *n.* 96. ¶ [93] Of

Chap. 12. 4063.

[93] Of profaning this Sacrament, which is a ſign, and pledge of the Body and Bloud of Chriſt; and ſo is guilty of ſin againſt Chriſt.

28 [94] But let a man [95] examine himſelf, and ſo let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.

[94] *q. d.* But that he may eſcape that guilt. [95] *Lam.* 3. 40. 2 *Cor.* 13. 5. *Gal.* 6. 4. Compare his Heart and Life with the Word, to ſee whether he be duly qualified to partake of this Ordinance, in regard of his Knowledge, Faith, Repentance, Love, and new Obedience.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh [96] unworthily, [97] eateth and drinketh ‖ damnation to himſelf, not [98] diſcerning the Lord's body.

‖ Or, *judgment.*

[96] Wanting either habitual Qualifications, or actual Preparation, See *n.* 92. [97] By ſuch eating and drinking, he expoſes himſelf to temporal Judgments here, (*v.* 30.) and to eternal Judgments hereafter. [98] Not minding the Death of Chriſt there repreſented, nor diſtinguiſhing it from ordinary Food.

30 For this cauſe many *are* weak and ſickly among you, and many ſleep.

31 For * if we would [99] judge our ſelves, [1] we ſhould not be judged.

* Pſal. 32. 5.

[99] Bring all our actions, (eſpecially thoſe that relate to the Worſhip of God) to the Rule of the Word, and condemn our ſelves for what is amiſs, and repent of it. [1] We ſhould avoid thoſe heinous Sins which pull down God's Judgments on us.

32 But when we are [2] judged, * we are [3] chaſtned of the Lord, [4] that we ſhould not be condemned with the world.

* Pſal. 94. 12, 13. Heb. 12. 5, 10.

[2] Thus puniſht with temporal Calamities. [3] Corrected for our Inſtruction and Amendment. [4] *Hoſ.* 4. 14, 17. *Heb.* 12. 10, 11. That being thereby purged from ſin, we ſhould not be liable to condemnation.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together [5] to eat, [6] tarry one for another.

[5] To celebrate the Lord's Supper. [6] Join all together at the ſame Table and Time, without ſuch Factions and Diviſions.

34 And if any man [7] hunger, let him eat at home; [8] that ye come not together unto ‖ condemnation. And [9] the reſt will I ſet in order when I come.

‖ Or, *judgment.*

[7] (Which, likely, was the pretence of thoſe that committed the fore-mentioned Diſorders. [8] Leſt by profaning this holy Ordinance you provoke God to puniſh you. [9] Other matters of leſs moment, concerning the due participation of this Sacrament.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Spiritual gifts*, 4 *are divers*, 7 *yet all to profit withall.* 12 *As it is in the natural body*, 27 *ſo it ſhould be in the myſtical body of Chriſt.*

NOW concerning [1] ſpiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you [2] ignorant.

[1] Miraculous Gifts of the Holy Ghoſt, beſtowed on many in thoſe times, for the convincing of Infidels, and confirming Believers. [2] *Jam.* 1. 17. 1 *Pet.* 4. 10. *Viz.* Of their Author, Nature, Ends and Uſe.

2 ‖ Ye know * that ye were [4] Gentiles, [5] carried away unto theſe [6] dumb idols, even as ye were [7] led.

* Eph. 2. 11, 12. 1 Theſſ. 1. 9.

[3] *Ch.* 6. 11. See there *n.* 19. *q. d.* You may remember the time when you were deſtitute of all ſuch ſpiritual Gifts, (and therefore now you have 'em, you ſhould glorifie God with 'em.) [4] Idolatrous Heathens. [5] Drawn to ſerve. [6] *Pſal.* 115. 5. *Hab.* 2. 18. Who could not beſtow any ſuch Gifts upon you, but left you as they found you. [7] *Matt.* 15. 14. *viz.* By your Prieſts, or by any Diabolical Impoſture, or pretended Miracles.

3 [8] Wherefore I give you to underſtand, that no man [9] ſpeaking by the Spirit of God, [10] calleth Jeſus ‖ accurſed: and that no man can [11] ſay that Jeſus is the Lord, but [12] by the holy Ghoſt.

‖ Or, *anathema.*

[8] *q. d.* Since it was ſo with you once, and 'tis otherwiſe now, this is a clear demonſtration of the Truth of Chriſtian Religion. [9] *Mark* 9. 39. Who is indued with theſe ſpiritual Gifts. [10] Can ſpeak blaſphemouſly, and irreverently of Chriſt, (as the Heathen Prieſts, and Unbelieving *Jews* did, who yet in ſome things might pretend to the Gifts of the Spirit) but on the contrary, cannot but own and worſhip him. [11] Can think and ſpeak reverently of him, make profeſſion of his Name, worſhip him aright, and heartily own his Divinity and Lordſhip (againſt which there was then the greateſt oppoſition made) ſo as to ſubject himſelf to his Government. [12] *Matt.* 16.-17. 2 *Cor.* 5. 3. By his guidance, and inſtinct.

Chap. 12. 4063.

4 Now * there are [13] diverſities of [14] gifts, but * the [15] ſame Spirit.

* Heb. 2. 4. * Eph. 4. 4.

[13] Both as to kind, and degree. [14] *Ver.* 8. *Rom.* 12. 6. 1 *Pet.* 4. 10. Abilities to perform the Duties of publick Functions in the Church, as *v.* 8--11. [15] Third Perſon, who beſtows 'em all, (and therefore they are not to be made matter of Diviſions.)

5 * And there are [13] differences of [16] adminiſtrations, but the ſame [17] Lord.

* Rom. 12. 6, 7, 8. Eph. 4. 11.

[16] *Ver.* 28. *Eph.* 4. 11. Offices or Functions in the Church, wherein theſe Gifts are exerciſed, (which are indeed but [*Services*] and therefore not fit fuel for Pride.) [17] Second Perſon, Chriſt, who as King of his Church, inſtituted them all, preſcribes the manner of executing 'em, and calls one to this kind of Miniſtry, another to that.

6 And there are [13] diverſities of [18] operations, but it is the ſame [19] God, which [20] worketh all in all.

[18] *Ver.*-9, 10. Miraculous Works. [19] Firſt Perſon; who is the fountain of the Deity, and of that Almighty Power whereby theſe Works are wrought. [20] *Ch.* 3.-7. *Eph.* 1.-23. Who bleſſes theſe Gifts and Offices, and makes 'em ſucceſsful in all his People.

7 But the [21] manifeſtation of the Spirit, is given to [22] every man to [23] profit withall.

[21] Ability to exerciſe ſome ſpiritual Gift, whereby the Spirit does manifeſt his Preſence with ſuch a one. [22] *Viz.* That has it. [23] *Matt.* 25. 14, 15. To edifie the Church withal, (and ſo only to be uſed; and not for Pride and Diviſions.)

8 For to one is given [24] by the Spirit, the [25] word of wiſdom; to another the [26] word of knowledge by the ſame Spirit;

[24] By the immediate aſſiſtance of the Spirit. [25] *Chap.* 9. 12. Ability to ſpeak prudently, by way of comfort, counſel, *&c.* in any matters of Duty, or Practice that tend to our eternal Happineſs. [26] *Iſa.* 50. 4. *Matt.* 13. 11. Ability to expound the word of God aright, and to manifeſt his Knowledge in the Myſteries of Religion.

9 To another [27] faith by the ſame Spirit; to another * the [28] gifts of healing by the ſame Spirit;

* Mark 16. 18. James 5. 14.

[27] *Ch.* 13.-2. *Acts* 14.-9. *viz.* Of Miracles; which is a firm perſwaſion that God will work ſuch an effect, above the courſe of Nature, according to my word, as *Matt.* 17. 20. [28] Particularly, power to heal all manner of bodily Diſeaſes, and Diſtempers in an extraordinary way, *Mark* 6. 13. *Acts* 3. 6. & 19. 11, 12. & 28. 8.

10 To another the working of [29] miracles; to another [30] prophecy; to another diſcerning [31] of ſpirits; to another * [32] *divers* kinds of tongues; to another the [33] interpretation of tongues.

* Acts 2. 4.

[29] *Viz.* The more unuſual, and wonderful, which cannot be wrought by any natural power, (as healing may) as caſting out Devils, puniſhing Hypocrites, (*Acts* 5. 5.) and Enemies of the Church, *Acts* 13. 11. [30] Ability to declare ſuch hidden things, the knowledge whereof might be uſeful to the Church; whether preſent, as mens thoughts, the true ſenſe of dark places of Scripture, Ability to expound the myſteries of Religion, (as *ch.* 14. 1, 3.) or future things, as *Acts* 11. 27, 28. & 21. 9--11. [31] 1 *John* 4. 1. *Rev.* 2.-2. What Spirit men are acted by, whether God's, or the Devil's. [32] Ability to ſpeak one, or more Languages which they never learnt. [33] *Ch.* 14.-13, 27. Ability to interpret into the Vulgar Tongue of the place, that which others delivered in an unknown Tongue; (which ſometimes he that ſpake it could not do.)

11 But [34] all theſe worketh that one and the ſelf-ſame Spirit, * dividing to every man ſeverally [35] as he will.

* 2 Cor. 10. 13.

[34] *Ch.* 7.-7. *Rom.* 12.-3. *Eph.* 4. 7. [35] *Ver.*-18. *Matt.* 20. 15. *Heb.* 2.-4. 1 *John* 3. 8.

12 For [36] as the body is one, and hath [37] many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: ſo alſo *is* [38] Chriſt.

[36] *Cant.* 6. 9. *Rom.* 12. 4, 5. *Eph.* 4. 4. [37] *Viz.* Of different Gifts, Dignity and Uſe. [38] *Viz.* Chriſt myſtical, *i. e.* The Church, wherein though the ſeveral Members have differing Gifts, yet they don't make ſeveral

Chap. 12. 4063.

Churches, but one Church, (and therefore they ſhould all uſe their Gifts for the good of the Body.)

13 For [39] by one Spirit are we [40] all [41] baptized into one body, * [42] whether *we be* Jews or † Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free; and * have been all made to [43] drink [44] into one Spirit.

* Rom. 6. 5.
* Eph. 2. 13, 14, 16.
Col. 3. 11.
† Gr. *Greeks.*
* John 6. 63.

[39] By the Power and Operation of the ſame Spirit. ¶ [40] *Viz.* That are true Members of the Church. ¶ [41] *Eph.* 5. 26. Regenerated, or new born, (ſignified by Baptiſm) and ſo made Members of the inviſible Church. ¶ [42] *Gal.* 3. 28. ¶ [43] To partake of the Lord's Supper. ¶ [44] That thereby we might further partake of the ſame Spirit.

14 For the body is not one member, but [45] many.

[45] To perform all ſorts of Offices belonging to the Body; ſo there muſt be different Gifts and Offices in the Church, which all conduce to the intireneſs, and advantage of the whole.

15 If the [46] foot ſhall ſay, Becauſe I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

[46] One of inferiour Gifts, or Place, muſt not account himſelf uſeleſs, and ſo forbear to employ his Gifts for the common good.

16 And if the ear ſhall ſay, Becauſe I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 [47] If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? if the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the ſmelling?

[47] So, if all had equal Gifts, though the moſt excellent, as Seeing and Hearing, what would become of the Church? and therefore there muſt be different Gifts and Offices, for different uſes, and each ought to employ his Gift according to the Nature of it, for the Service of the whole.

18 But now hath God ſet the members, every one of them in the body, as it hath pleaſed him.

19 And if they were all one member, where *were* the body?

20 But now *are they* many members, yet but [48] one body.

[48] For whoſe benefit each muſt contribute what he has.

21 And [49] the eye cannot ſay unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again, the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

[49] The knowing Chriſtians and they of greater Gifts, muſt not deſpiſe the Active and thoſe of meaner, as unprofitable, 1 *Sam.* 25. 32.

22 Nay much more, thoſe members of the body, which ſeem to be more [50] feeble, are [51] neceſſary.

[50] Such as the Organs of nouriſhment, and the Hands and Feet. ¶ [51] *Viz.* As well as thoſe of the Senſes, accounted more noble.

23 And thoſe *members* of the body, which we think to be [52] leſs honourable, upon theſe we ‖ beſtow [53] more abundant honour, and our uncomely *parts* have [54] more abundant comelineſs.

‖ Or, *put on.*

[52] As all the reſt beſides the Head and Face. ¶ [53] *Jam.* 2. 5. By decent clothing 'em. ¶ [54] By decent covering, (whereas the Head and Face are bare and naked.) So they of meaneſt Gifts in the Church, muſt have their defects covered, and a due reſpect, and value put upon 'em.

24 For our [55] comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having [56] given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked.

[55] Face and Hands. ¶ [56] Made the leſs noble parts of more frequent and evident uſefulneſs, than thoſe which are accounted more noble and excellent.

‖ Or, *diviſion.*

25 [57] That there ſhould be no ‖ ſchiſm in the body; but *that* the members ſhould have the [58] ſame care one for another.

[57] Leſt, if one Member ſhould ſerve for all uſes, it ſhould deſpiſe, and reject all the other as ſuperfluous. ¶ [58] *Phil.* 2. 20. A common mutual care among themſelves, each for others welfare.

[59] *Heb.* 13. 3. *Rom.* 12. 15. *Gal.* 6. 2.

26 And whether one member ſuffer, [59] all the members ſuffer with it: or one member be honoured, all the members rejoyce with it.

27 [60] Now [61] ye are the [62] body of Chriſt, and [63] members in particular.

Chap. 13. 4063.

[60] Here he applies the foregoing compariſon. ¶ [61] The Church of *Corinth.* ¶ [62] *Ch.* 3. 16. *Rom.* 12. 5. *Eph.* 1. 23. & 5. 30. *Col.* 1–24. Part of his myſtical Body. ¶ [63] Each particular Believer is a Member of Chriſt's Body, and ought to behave himſelf accordingly.

28 And God hath ſet ſome in the church, firſt [64] apoſtles, ſecondarily [65] prophets, thirdly [66] teachers, after that [67] miracles, then [68] gifts of healings, [69] helps, * [70] governments, ‖ [71] diverſities of tongues.

* Rom. 12. 8. 1 Tim. 5. 17. Heb. 13. 17, 24.
‖ Or, *kinds.*

[64] See on *Matt.* 10. 2. ¶ [65] *Acts* 13. 3. & 15. 32. *Eph.* 3. 5. & 4. 11. See *ſupr. n.* 30. ¶ [66] Ordinary Paſtors, *Eph.* 4. 11. ¶ [67] Such who had power to work Miracles, See *n.* 29. ¶ [68] See *n.* 28. ¶ [69] Aſſiſtants to the principal Officers, who were to take care of inferiour matters, as Miniſters Maintenance, Poor, Sick, *&c.* ¶ [70] Such as did preſide in the ordering and diſpoſing all matters that concerned the Church. ¶ [71] Such as could either ſpeak ſtrange Languages which they never learnt, or could interpret them, *v.* 10.

29 [72] *Are* all apoſtles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all ‖ workers of miracles?

‖ Or, *powers.*

[72] *q. d.* Seeing God has not given all ſorts of Gifts to one, but ſome to one, ſome to another, that every one might ſtand in need of another, therefore let none deſpiſe another, but all join together in employing their Gifts for the common good of the Church.

30 Have all the gifts of healings? do all ſpeak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But [73] covet earneſtly the [74] beſt gifts: And yet [75] ſhew I unto you a more excellent way.

[73] Endeavour (by prayer, *ch.* 14. 13. ſtudy, and the like) to get. ¶ [74] *Ch.* 14. 1. Which make moſt for Edification, (*ch.* 14. 5.) not Oſtentation. ¶ [75] Perſwade you to the purſuit of a more uſeful manner of living and acting, *viz.* By adding Charity to all the former, which will teach you to uſe them profitably, *ch.* 8.–1.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The moſt excellent gifts are nothing without charity. 4 The praiſe thereof. 13 It is preferred before hope and faith.

THough I ſpeak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not [1] charity, [2] I am become as ſounding braſs, or a tinkling cymbal.

[1] A principle of prevailing love to God, and Man, to employ this faculty to his Glory, and their Good, *ch.* 8. 1. ¶ [2] I ſhall neither pleaſe God, (*v.* 2.) nor profit my ſelf (*v.* 3.) nor others.

2 And though I have *the gift of* [3] prophecy, and underſtand all myſteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all [4] faith, * ſo that I could remove mountains, and have no [5] charity, I am [5] nothing.

* Matt. 17. 20. Luke 17. 6.

[3] *Ch.* 12. *n.* 30. *Matt.* 22. 7. ¶ [4] See *ch.* 12. *n.* 27. ¶ [5] *Viz.* In God's account, *Matt.* 7. 23.

3 And though I beſtow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my body to be burned, and [6] have not [1] charity, it profiteth me [7] nothing.

[6] *Matt.* 6. 1, 2. ¶ [7] As to an eternal Reward.

4 Charity [8] ſuffereth long, *and* [9] is kind; charity envieth not; charity, ‖ [10] vaunteth not it ſelf, is not [11] puffed up,

‖ Or, *is not raſh.*

[8] *Numb.* 12. 3. *Prov.* 10.–12. 1 *Pet.* 4. 8. Effectually inclines one endued with it (and ſo in the following particulars) to be patient, ſlow to anger, and ready to put up wrongs. ¶ [9] Inclines one to ſhew kindneſs to all. ¶ [10] Carries it not inſolently, arrogantly, and ſcornfully towards others, ſo as to undervalue, and diſparage 'em. ¶ [11] Highly conceited of it ſelf.

5 Doth not behave it ſelf [12] unſeemly, * [13] ſeeketh not her own, [14] is not eaſily provoked, [15] thinketh no evil,

* Phil. 2. 4

[12] Unſuitable to ones Calling, Place, or Age, whereby to offend others. ¶ [13] *Ch.* 10. 24, 33. Makes one ſeek the good of others, even with prejudice to himſelf. ¶ [14] Moderates his anger, even when there is juſt cauſe for it. ¶ [15] Does not interpret doubtful things to the worſt ſenſe, but the beſt.

6 [16] Re-

Chap. 14. 4063.

6 [16] Rejoyceth not in iniquity, but rejoyceth ‖ [17] in the truth:

[16] 2 *Sam.* 24. 10. *Pſal.* 10. 3. / *Rom.* 1.-32. Is ſorry for the ſins of others, and hates to do 'em any wrong. ¶ [17] *Exod.* 18. 9. 2 *John* 4. When any one does well; and in doing all juſt Offices for him.

‖ Or, *with.*

7 [18] Beareth all things, believeth [19] all things, [20] hopeth all things, endureth all things.

[18] Private Chriſtians muſt bear one with another in their failings and infirmities (*Rom.* 15. 1. *Gal.* 6. 2.) but none, eſpecially Governours, muſt bear with open, ſcandalous Sinners (*Rev.* 2. 2.) but ſeek to reclaim 'em, *Lev.* 19. 17. 1 *Cor.* 5. 4, 5, 7, 13. ¶ [19] All the good of others, which he has any ground for. ¶ [20] That they will amend hereafter, (though at preſent there be no ground to believe it.)

8 Charity [21] never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they ſhall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they ſhall ceaſe; whether *there be* [22] knowledge, it ſhall vaniſh away.

[21] Is never loſt by him that has it, but goes with us into another world, and is exerciſed there. ¶ [22] As us'd for the inſtruction of others, or that imperfect knowledge of Divine things which we have here, *v.* 10.

9 For we know in part, and we [23] propheſie in part.

[23] Our inſtructing of others can be but imperfect, like our knowledge.

10 But when [24] that which is perfect is come, then [25] that which is in part ſhall be done away.

[24] A ſtate of perfect knowledge. ¶ [25] There will be no more need of Gifts and Inſtruction, *v.* 8.

‖ Or, *reaſoned.*

11 [26] When I was a child, I [27] ſpake as a child, I underſtood as a child, I ‖ thought as a child: but when I became a man, [28] I put away childiſh things.

[26] *q. d.* Our Knowledge here is but like a Child's compar'd with a Man's; and accordingly we act. ¶ [27] *Eſa.* 28. 11. ¶ [28] Thoſe rude Conceptions we had of things then, is perfected by a riper Knowledge and Judgment; ſo will our Knowledge be, when we come to Heaven.

* Phil. 3. 12. † Gr. *in a riddle.* * 1 John 3. 2.

12 [29] For * now we ſee [30] through a glaſs, † [31] darkly; but then * [32] face to face: now I know in part; but then ſhall I [33] know even as alſo I am known.

[29] *q. d.* There's as much difference between our Knowledge here, and in Heaven, as between looking through a Perſpective-glaſs upon a thing a great way off, and covered with many Obſcurities; and looking upon it immediately, with the naked Eye, upon the naked Object, nigh at hand. ¶ [30] 2 *Cor.* 3. 18. & 5. 7. In the Creatures, and Ordinances. ¶ [31] The Object being wrapt up in much obſcurity, like truth in a Riddle. ¶ [32] The Covering being removed both from our Eye and the Object, ſo that we ſhall have as perfect a Knowledge as our underſtandings are capable of. ¶ [33] Certainly, clearly, immediately, 1 *John* 3. 2.

13 And [34] now [35] abideth faith, hope, charity, [36] theſe three; but the [37] greateſt of theſe is charity.

[34] In this World. ¶ [35] *Viz.* In the Hearts of Holy Perſons, and are of continual uſe in their lives. ¶ [36] As the Principal, and of moſt frequent uſe, of all ſaving Graces. ¶ [37] 1 *Pet.* 4. 8. *viz.* In reſpect of continuance and eminent uſe in Heaven, (where the principal employment of the Saints will be the exerciſe of Love;) whereas Faith and Hope are of more continual uſe here.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Propheſie is commended and preferred before ſpeaking with Tongues. 12 Both muſt be referred to edification. 34 Women muſt not ſpeak in the church.

* Numb. 11. 25, 29.

1 [1] FOllow after [2] charity, and deſire [3] ſpiritual *gifts*, * but [4] rather that ye may [5] propheſie.

[1] Uſe your utmoſt diligence to obtain, and increaſe. ¶ [2] See on *ch.* 13. *n.* 1. ¶ [3] *Ch.* 12. 31. See on *ch.* 12. *n.* 1. ¶ [4] As tending moſt to edification. ¶ [5] *Rom.* 12. 6. Be able to exerciſe the ordinary Miniſtry of the word for Edification, *&c. v.* 3.

* Acts 2. 4. & 10. 46.

2 For he that * ſpeaketh in [6] an *unknown* tongue, ſpeaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man † underſtandeth *him*; howbeit [7] in the ſpirit he ſpeaketh [8] myſteries.

[6] A Language which few or none of the Company underſtand; meerly for oſtentation ſake. ¶ [7] By this Gift of the Spirit; See *n.* 29. ¶ [8] Such things as are full of Divine, and hidden Wiſdom.

Chap. 14. 4063.

† Gr. *heareth.*

3 But he that [5] propheſieth, ſpeaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that ſpeaketh in [6] an *unknown* tongue, [9] edifieth himſelf; but he that [5] propheſieth, edifieth the church.

[9] Promotes only his own Holineſs.

5 I would that ye all ſpake with tongues, but rather that ye propheſied: for [10] greater *is* he that propheſieth, than he that ſpeaketh with tongues, except he [11] interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

[10] More ſerviceable to the Church, *v.* 12. ¶ [11] See *n.* 25.

* Ver. 26.

6 [12] Now brethren, if I come unto you ſpeaking with tongues, what ſhall I profit you, except I ſhall ſpeak to you either by * [13] revelation, or by [14] knowledge, or by [15] propheſying, or by [16] doctrine?

[12] *q. d.* I wonder if that which you ſo admire in others, would pleaſe you in me. ¶ [13] Acquainting you with ſomething that I have by particular Revelation. ¶ [14] Communicating my Knowledge to you in the deep Myſteries of Religion. ¶ [15] Interpreting the Scripture. ¶ [16] Teaching you ſomething that you are to believe or do, (which things can't be done meerly by ſpeaking with Tongues, except I interpret alſo.)

‖ Or, *tunes.*

7 [17] And even things without life giving ſound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a diſtinction in the ‖ ſounds, how ſhall it be known what is piped or harped?

[17] Here he ſhews the unprofitableneſs of ſpeaking what is not underſtood, by two Compariſons.

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain ſound, who ſhall prepare himſelf to the battel?

† Gr. *ſignificant.*

9 So likewiſe you, except ye utter by the tongue words † eaſie to be underſtood, how ſhall it be known what is ſpoken? for ye ſhall ſpeak [18] into the air.

[18] Unprofitably, and to no purpoſe, as *ch.* 9. 26.

10 There are, it may be, [19] ſo many kinds of voices in the world, and [20] none of them *is* without ſignification.

[19] Very many kinds of Languages. ¶ [20] The words that are uſed in 'em have a diſtinct ſignification, ſo that men of the ſame Language underſtand one another.

11 Therefore if I know not the [21] meaning of the voice, [22] I ſhall be unto him that ſpeaketh, a barbarian; and he that ſpeaketh *ſhall be* a barbarian unto me.

[21] The ſignification of the Language that another uſes. ¶ [22] We ſhall be unfit for Converſe one with another; ſo in this caſe, there can be no true Communion for Edification.

† Gr. *ſpirits.*

12 [23] Even ſo ye, for as much as ye are zealous of † ſpiritual *gifts*, [24] ſeek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.

[23] *q. d.* As in all dealings between men, whether by muſical Inſtruments, (*v.* 7, 8.) or by Words, they indeavour to be underſtood by thoſe they deal with; ſo, much more ſhould you that exerciſe any publick Office in the Church. ¶ [24] Strive for the greateſt ſhare of thoſe Gifts whereby you may be moſt uſeful to the Church.

13 Wherefore let him that ſpeaketh in an *unknown* tongue, pray [25] that he may interpret.

[25] *Ch.* 12.-10. That God would give him the Gift alſo of expounding the ſame in the vulgar Tongue of the place, (which was a diſtinct Gift from the other, *v.* 26, 27. and *ch.* 12.-30.)

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue [26] my ſpirit prayeth, but [27] my underſtanding is unfruitful.

[26] This extraordinary Gift of the Spirit, (as *v.* 12.) wherewith I am indowed, is exerciſed in this Prayer. ¶ [27] The Conceptions of my mind, uttered in that ſtrange Language, bring no benefit to the Church.

15 [28] What

Chap. 14. 4063.

15 [28] What is it then? I will pray [29] with the ſpirit, and I will pray [30] with the underſtanding alſo: * I will [31] ſing with the ſpirit, and I will [32] ſing with the underſtanding alſo.

* Eph. 5. 19. Col. 3. 16.

[28] *q. d.* I'le tell you then what's to be done in this caſe. ¶ [29] By the immediate gift, and extraordinary help of the Spirit in a ſtrange Tongue. ¶ [30] So as that my meaning may be underſtood by others alſo; (as *v.* 19.) and their underſtandings may go along with me, *viz.* By interpreting it into the vulgar Tongue. ¶ [31] Compoſe a Pſalm by this ſpecial Gift of the Spirit, *v.* 26. ¶ [32] *Pſal.* 47.-7.

16 Elſe when thou ſhalt [33] bleſs [29] with the ſpirit, how ſhall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned, [34] ſay Amen at thy giving of thanks, ſeeing he underſtandeth not what thou ſayeſt?

[33] *Numb.* 6. 23. Miniſter in Publick. ¶ [34] *Deut.* 27. 15. *Neh.* 5. 13. & 8. 6. Give an underſtanding Aſſent, and hearty Conſent, (which yet he ought to do.)

17 For thou verily giveſt thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I ſpeak with tongues more than you all.

19 Yet in the church I had rather ſpeak five words [35] with my underſtanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others alſo, than ten thouſand words in an *unknown* tongue.

20 Brethren * be not [35] children in underſtanding: howbeit [36] in malice be ye children, but [37] in underſtanding be † men.

* Pſal. 131. 2. Matt. 11. 25. † Gr. *perfect*, or *of a ripe age*. Chap. 2. 6.

[35] *Eph.* 4. 14. So weak as to prefer theſe gay things that make a fine ſhew (as the gift of Tongues does) afore things more uſeful and ſolid. ¶ [36] *Rom.* 16.-19. Be like them in Innocency and freedom from all manner of wickedneſs, *Matt.* 18. 3. ¶ [37] *Phil.* 3. 15. Labour for a ripe and ſolid Knowledge of Spiritual things.

21 In the [38] law it is written, With [39] *men of* other tongues and other lips, will [40] I ſpeak unto this people: and yet for all that will they not hear me, ſaith the Lord.

[38] Scriptures of the Old Teſtament, *viz.* *Eſa.* 28. 11. ¶ [39] Forreigners and Out-landiſh Enemies, (who ſpake a different Language from what the *Jews* were uſed to, *Deut.* 28. 49. *Jer.* 5. 15.) ¶ [40] Cauſe them to be ſpoken to by ſuch, as a puniſhment for their Infidelity.

22 [41] Wherefore [42] tongues are for a ſign, [44] not to them that believe, but [45] to them that believe not: but [46] propheſying *ſerveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

[41] *q. d.* Since this was formerly threatned by God, as a puniſhment, and even now is moſt proper for Unbelievers, therefore you ſhould not be ſo fond of it. ¶ [42] The bare ſpeaking with unknown Tongues in the Church without interpretation, is a teſtimony of God's anger ſometimes, (as in that place of *Eſay*) or, of his preſence with him that has that Gift. ¶ [44] Not ſo much to comfort or edifie the Faithful. ¶ [45] To convince Infidels of the Truth of what is delivered, who being profeſt Enemies of the Goſpel, ſtand in need of more than ordinary means for their conviction (and therefore to be uſed rather among them, than Believers.) ¶ [46] Preaching the Word, as a Church-Ordinance, is not deſign'd ſo much for the Converſion of Infidels, as the Edification of Believers; (for though it may be ſometimes extraordinarily Preach'd to Infidels, yet that differs much from the ordinary preaching of it in the Church.)

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and [48] all ſpeak [6] with tongues, and there come in thoſe that are unlearned, or [49] unbelievers, will they not ſay that ye are mad?

[48] *Viz.* That are endued with Gifts for publick employment. ¶ [49] Meer Infidels, (who are ſtrangers to theſe dealings of God with his Church.)

24 But if [48] all [46] propheſie, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, [50] he is convinced of all, [51] he is judged of all:

[50] *i. e.* The Word of God, in the Miniſtry of it by theſe Perſons, will find out his ſins, and convince him of 'em. ¶ [51] And alſo condemn him as guilty and liable to Eternal Miſery.

25 And thus are the [52] ſecrets of his heart made [53] manifeſt; and ſo falling down on *his* face, he will [54] worſhip God, and report * [55] that God is in you of a truth.

Chap. 14. 4063.

* Iſaiah 45. 14.

[52] *Heb.* 4. 12. The inward trouble of his Mind and Conſcience, ariſing from theſe Convictions. ¶ [53] *Viz.* By his open acknowledgment of his Guilt and Miſery. ¶ [54] *Zech.* 8. 23. Earneſtly implore his Mercy, in the pardon of his ſins. ¶ [55] That your Miniſters are acted, and aſſiſted by God in theſe their Exerciſes.

26 [56] How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, [57] every one of you hath a pſalm, * hath a [58] doctrine, hath [6] a tongue, hath a [59] revelation, hath an [25] interpretation. Let [60] all things be done to edifying.

* Chap. 12. & 9, 10. v. 6.

[56] *q. d.* I'le tell you in a word, what I mean by all this. See *n.* 28. ¶ [57] Some have one Gift, ſome another. ¶ [58] Some particular matter of Inſtruction or Conſolation. ¶ [59] Of ſome unknown, or future thing. ¶ [60] See *n.* 89. *viz.* In publick Aſſemblies.

27 If any man [61] ſpeak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be* by [62] two or at the moſt *by* three, and that by courſe; and let one interpret.

[61] Have this Gift, and will uſe it, let it be uſed ſparingly, regularly, and profitably; (though this Gift was chiefly beſtow'd for the ſakes of Unbelievers, (*v.* 22.) yet he allows the publick uſe of it in the Church among Believers, to confirm thoſe that were yet wavering.) ¶ [62] By a few, that time be not ſpent unprofitably.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep ſilence in the church; and let him ſpeak [63] to himſelf, and to God.

[63] Make uſe of his Gift between God and himſelf, in Prayer, Meditation, *&c. v.* 2.

29 Let the [64] prophets ſpeak [65] two or three, and let the [66] other judge.

[64] Ordinary Miniſters which exerciſe in the Vulgar Tongue. ¶ [65] Not ſpending too much time in theſe Religious Duties, ſince there are particular Callings to be attended. ¶ [66] Such as have extraordinary Gifts examine by the Rule of the Word what is ſo deliver'd.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that ſitteth by, let the firſt [68] hold his peace.

[68] Forbear, till the other has delivered his Revelation, and then go on again; (for theſe ſudden Revelations were to ſupply ſome defect in the ordinary Miniſter; and therefore to be uttered in that nick of time.)

31 For ye may all propheſie [69] one by one, that all may [70] learn, and all may be [70] comforted.

[69] Some at one time, ſome at another (ſo *v.* 29.) ¶ [70] *V.*-3.

32 And the [71] ſpirits of the prophets are ſubject to the prophets.

[71] Theſe ſpiritual Gifts beſtowed on theſe Perſons, (as *v.* 12. See *n.* 26.) Or the Doctrines taught by 'em, (as 1 *John* 4. 1.) are to be ſubmitted to the Cenſure, Direction and Authority of thoſe that excel others in theſe Gifts, *ver.* 29.

33 For God [73] is not the *author* of † confuſion, but of [74] peace, * as in all churches of the ſaints.

† Gr. *tumult*, or *unquietneſs*. * Chap. 11. 16.

[73] Does not beſtow theſe Gifts, to breed Differences, Tumults, and Hubbubs in the Church, by many ſpeaking together. ¶ [74] Peaceable order and quietneſs.

34 Let your [75] women keep ſilence in the churches; for it is not permitted unto them to ſpeak; but *they are commanded* to be [76] under obedience, as alſo ſaith the [77] law.

[75] 1 *Tim.* 2. 11, 12. ¶ [76] *Gen.* 3.-16. *Eph.* 5. 22. *Col.* 3. 18. *Tit.* 2. 5. 1 *Pet.* 3. 1. To ſhew their ſubjection by their ſilence. ¶ [77] *Gen.* 3.-16.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them [78] ask their husbands at home: for it is a [79] ſhame for women to ſpeak in the church.

[78] 1 *Pet.* 3. 7. ¶ [79] *Ch.* 11.-14. Contrary to female Modeſty.

36 [80] What? [81] came the word of God out from you? or [82] came it unto you only?

[80] A ſharp reproof of their pride. ¶ [81] *q. d.* You are not the firſt Publiſhers of the Goſpel, that you ſhould give Laws to others; but we the Apoſtles, and I in particular; whoſe Authority, and Judgment you ought therefore to acquieſce in. ¶ [82] Neither are you the onely Church to which the Goſpel is Preach'd, but there are other Churches founded by us, whoſe Example you ought to follow.

37 [83] If

Chap. 15. 4063.

37 [83] If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you, are the [84] commandments of the Lord.

[83] 2 *Cor.* 10.-7. 1 *John* 4. 6. ¶ [84] *Luke* 10. 16. Taken out of the Word of God, as particulars out of those general Rules there laid down.

38 But if any man be [85] ignorant, [86] let him be ignorant.

[85] Will not be brought to a right understanding in these things by all that I have said, but is still contentious and unruly. ¶ [86] Be it at his own Peril: I'le trouble my self no further about him; and don't you regard him.

39 Wherefore brethren, [87] covet to prophesie, and [88] forbid not to speak with tongues.

[87] See *ch.* 12. 31. *n.* 73. ¶ [88] Be not much concerned for the getting the Gift of Tongues; but since God is pleased to bestow it, let it not be wholly laid aside as useless, but exercised according to the former Rules.

40 [89] Let all things be done decently, and in [91] order.

[89] Let all your chief Officers, whether endowed with extraordinary, or ordinary Gifts, in all their publick Administrations take care that all things be done in such a seemly manner, as the State, Sex, Age, Dignity, Gifts, and Office of every person requires, and is most agreeable to the Nature, and present Circumstances of the performance. ¶ [91] *Col.* 2. 5. In its proper time and place; avoiding Confusion, Disturbance, and Tumult (*v.* 27, *&c.*) whereby Edification should be hindred, *v.* 26.

CHAP. XV.

3 By Christ's resurrection, 12 he proveth the necessity of our resurrection. 21 The fruit, 35 and manner thereof, 51 and the change of them that shall be alive then.

MOreover, brethren, I [1] declare unto you the gospel, * which I preached unto you, which also you have received, and wherein [2] ye stand;

* Gal. 1. 11.

[1] Repeat the Chief Articles of the Gospel, concerning the Death and Resurrection of Christ. ¶ [2] Most of you.

2 By which also ye [3] are saved, if ye ‖ ∴ keep in memory † what I preached unto you, [4] unless * ye have believed in vain.

‖ Or, *hold fast.* † Gr. *by what speech.* * Gal. 3. 4

[3] *Ch.* 1. 21. *Rom.* 1. 16. Are in the way of Salvation. ¶ ∴ Persevere in the Belief of it, and live accordingly. ¶ [4] *q. d.* Which unless you do, your Faith and Profession will be wholly ineffectual for the obtaining Salvation.

3 For * I delivered unto you [5] first of all, that which I also [6] received, how that Christ died [7] for our sins * according to the [8] scriptures:

* Chap. 11. 23. * Psal. 22. 15, &c. Dan. 9. 26. Luke 24. 26. 1 Pet. 1. 11. & 2. 24

[5] *Ch.* 2. 2. As the principal, and fundamental Articles of Christianity. ¶ [6] *Gal.* 1. 12. ¶ [7] See on *Rom.* 4. 25. *n.* 68. ¶ [8] Of the Old Testament, *viz. Psal.* 16. 10. Compared with *Acts* 2. 31. *Esa.* 55. 3. with *Acts* 13. 34. And in those places which speak of the Eternal Kingdom of the *Messiah.*

4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the third day * according to the [8] scriptures:

* Psal. 16. 10. Hosh. 53. 10. Hos. 6. 2.

5 And that he was seen of [9] Cephas, then of the [10] twelve.

[9] *Luke* 24. 34. ¶ [10] *Mark* 16. 14. *John* 20. 19. *Acts* 10. 41. (So the Company or Colledge of the Apostles was called, that being the standing number, though perhaps one or two might either be wanting or absent.)

6 After that, he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once: of whom the greater part [11] remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.

[11] Are still alive to witness it.

7 After that he was seen of James; then * of all the apostles.

* Luke 24. 50.

8 * And last of all he was seen [12] of me also, as of ‖ one [13] born out of due time.

* Acts 9. 4. & 22. 14, 18. ‖ Or, *an abortive.*

[12] See on *ch.* 9. *n.* 3. ¶ [13] Not converted while Christ was on the Earth, (which was the time when the rest of the Apostles were called and sent.)

9 For I am the [14] least of the Apostles, that am [15] not meet to be called an apostle, because I [16] persecuted the church of God.

[14] *Eph.* 3. 8. *q. d.* So I account my self in regard of my obstinate Infidelity, and Enmity against the Gospel, and of my late calling to that Office; (whereas in regard of Gifts he was not inferiour to any, 2 *Cor.* 11. 5.) ¶ [15] Least deserving that Honour, and justly deserving to have some brand of disgrace set upon me. ¶ [16] *Acts* 8. 4. & 9. 1. *Gal.* 1.-13. 1 *Tim.* 1. 13.

Chap. 15. 4063.

10 But * by the grace of God I am [17] what I am: and his [18] grace which *was bestowed* upon me, was not in vain; but I labour'd [19] more abundantly than they all: * yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me.

* Eph. 3. 7, 8. * Matt. 10. 20. 2 Cor. 3. 5. Phil. 2. 13.

[17] *Viz.* A Believer and an Apostle, and furnish'd with Gifts accordingly, and so my Testimony ought to be received as well as the other Apostles. ¶ [18] See on *Rom.* 1. 5. *n.* 21. ¶ [19] *Rom.* 15.-19. 2 *Cor.* 11. 23. & 12.-11.

11 Therefore whether *it were* I or [20] they, [21] so we preach, and so ye believed.

[20] *Viz.* Whose Authority, and Doctrine you own, and adhere to. ¶ [21] We agreed in our Doctrine concerning these things mentioned, *v.* 3, 4.

12 Now if Christ be [22] preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you, that there is no resurrection of the dead?

[22] *Viz.* By all of us, and that upon such infallible grounds as are mentioned.

13 [23] But if there be no resurrection of the dead, [24] then is Christ not risen.

[23] Here he begins to prove the Resurrection of Believers. ¶ [24] (For if Christ, the Head, be risen, he will certainly raise his Members.)

14 And if Christ be not risen, then *is* our [25] preaching vain, and your faith is also vain.

[25] Wherein we propound Life eternal to you.

15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God: because we have [26] testified of God, that he raised up Christ; whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

[26] *Acts* 2. 38. & 10. 39. & 20. 21. See there.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised.

17 And if Christ be not raised, [27] your faith *is* vain; ye are yet [28] in your sins.

[27] 'Tis to no purpose for you to lay hold on Christ by Faith for Pardon. ¶ [28] Under the guilt of sin, (from which you are acquitted only by his Resurrection, *Rom.* 4. 25.)

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep [29] in Christ, are [30] perished.

[29] 1 *Thess.* 4. 14. *Rev.* 14. 13. In the Faith of Christ, and hope of a blessed Resurrection by him. ¶ [30] Quite lost like Beasts.

19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we are of all men most [31] miserable.

[31] Because we deprive our selves of many Comforts, and expose our selves to many Crosses, for Christ, *Heb.* 11. 25.

20 [32] But now * is Christ risen from the dead, *and* become the [33] first-fruits of [34] them that slept.

* 1 Pet. 1. 3.

[32] *q. d.* Though before I supposed, for Argument-sake, that Christ was not risen, yet now I affirm and assert that he is. ¶ [33] *Ver.* 23. *Col.* 1. 18. *Rev.* 1. 5. The first, or principal part and beginning of their Resurrection, (*Acts* 26. 23.) (as the first-fruits were of the harvest) and a pledge of the rest. ¶ [34] Of all Believers that shall dye to the end of the World.

21 For [35] since by man came death, by man *came* also the resurrection of the dead.

[35] *q. d.* Since it was no other Creature but Man himself (*viz. Adam*) that brought Death upon Mankind, (*Rom.* 5. 12, 14-19. & 6. 23.) by his Sin, therefore none else but a Man (*viz.* Christ) must suffer for his Sin, and free him from Death, the punishment of it.

22 For as [36] in Adam [37] all die, even so [38] in Christ shall all be made alive.

[36] Who is the common Root of Mankind, from whom we derive Guilt. ¶ [37] *Gen.* 2.-17. All his natural Posterity become Mortal, and subject to Death. ¶ [38] By Virtue derived from Christ, (who is the second publick Head of Mankind, *v.* 45, 47. *John* 11. 25. *Rom.* 5. 15, 17.) All his Spiritual Seed and Members, *v.* 23. (of whose Resurrection only he here treats,) shall be raised to an Immortal Life, *John* 11. 25.

23 But

Chap. 15. 4063.

23 But every man in his own order: Christ the [41] first-fruits; afterward they that are Christs, [42] at his coming.

[41] Supply [*is risen first,*] *Acts* 26. 22. *Rev.* 1. 5. (as the first-fruits were offered afore the harvest.) ¶ [42] 1 *Thess.* 4. 15, 17.

24 Then *cometh* the [43] end, when he shall have [44] delivered up the kingdom to God even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule, and all authority, and power.

[43] *Viz.* Of Christ's Mediatory Kingdom, at the end of the World and present state of things. ¶ [44] *i. e.* (1.) Put the Father into the full and compleat possession of his Kingdom and Dominion over all Creatures (having vanquish'd all adverse Powers which rebell'd against him,) so that he shall then reign freely without any opposition; which he has not done hitherto. (To this sense the Apostle seems to explain himself in the following words.) Or, (2.) He shall present all the Elect (which are the principal matter of his Kingdom, and chief object of his Government) together, in a state of Perfection, 2 *Cor.* 4.-14. *Eph.* 5. 27. Or (3.) Christ shall deliver up that Mediatory, Dispensatory Kingdom, or Sovereignty which was given him by the Father over all Creatures for the good of the Elect, and in order to the bringing them to Glory, (*John* 17. 2. *Dan.* 7. 14.) of which he speaks *Matt.* 11. 27. & 18.-18. *John* 3. 35. & 13. 3. *Heb.* 2. 8. (not but that the Father reigns now, but it is in a kind of imperfect way, by reason of that opposition that is made against him: and the Son shall reign then too, as Head of his Church to all Eternity, (*Psal.* 45. 6. *Dan.* 7.-14.) and sit down with this Honour, that it was He that did execute the Office of Mediator, and fully accomplisht it: Like a General, who when he has vanquish'd all his Enemies, lays down his Commission, and returns to his former Capacity, yet retains the Honour and Renown of his by-past glorious Atchievements, and remains a glorious Dictator.)

*Psal. 110. 1. Acts 2. 34. Heb. 1. 13. & 10. 13.

25 For he must [45] reign, * till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

[45] Continue the exercise of this part of his Kingly Office.

*Rev. 20. 14.

26 * The last [46] enemy *that* shall be [47] destroyed, *is* [48] death.

[46] Evil or hindrance of the full happiness of the Saints. ¶ [47] Removed; (which shall be by Christ's raising all his Members to an immortal Life.) ¶ [48] *Viz.* Of the Body, *Luke* 20. 36. *Rev.* 21. 4.

*Matt. 28. 18. Heb. 2. 8.

27 For * [49] he hath put all things under his feet. [50] But when he saith all things are put under *him*, *it is* manifest that he is excepted which did put all things under him.

[49] *Psal.* 8. 6. God the Father. ¶ [50] *q. d.* We must not think that God the Father, by bestowing the Office of King on his Son, did divest himself of his Sovereign Empire; but he still remains Superiour to him, and therefore to him shall Christ deliver up the Kingdom.

*Chap. 3. 23. & 11. 3.

28 And when all things shall be [51] subdued unto [52] him, then * shall the [53] Son also himself [54] be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God [55] may be all in all.

[51] *Viz.* Perfectly and fully, at the end of the World. ¶ [52] Christ. ¶ [53] *Viz.* As Mediatour. ¶ [54] More evidently and visibly manifest himself to be so, by resigning up his Power into his Fathers hands; which while he does so eminently exercise in the World, his subjection is not so evident. ¶ [55] May immediately in his own Person, in and by himself only, and not by a Deputy, or by means, communicate himself and all good to all the Saints.

29 [56] Else [57] what shall they do, which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then baptized for the dead?

[56] If there be no Resurrection. ¶ [57] What shall they be the better (*v.* 32.) who are expos'd to grievous sufferings (as the word is taken, *Matt.* 20. 22. *Luke* 12. 50.) for professing and maintaining the Resurrection of some that are dead, *viz.* Christ and the Saints. Or thus, What shall they that are baptized be the better for that significant Ceremony of Rising again out of the Water, after they have been as it were buried in it; (*Rom.* 6. 4.) which is, a being Baptized for the dead, *i. e.* to give assurance that after they are dead they shall be raised again by the power of Christ. (This interpretation was suggested to me upon the consideration of those words, *Rom.* 6. which I submit to the judgment of the godly learned.)

*Gal. 5. 11.

30 And * why stand [58] we in [59] jeopardy every hour?

[58] Christians, and especially Apostles. ¶ [59] *Rom.* 8. 36. In continual danger of our Lives, (if there be no Resurrection, when we may be rewarded.)

Chap. 15. 4063.

31 I protest by ‖ * [60] your rejoycing which I have [61] in Christ Jesus our Lord, [62] I die daily.

‖ Some read *our.*

* 1 Thess. 2. 19.

[60] By that rejoycing which I have for you, that I have brought you to believe in Christ. ¶ [61] By the Communication of his Grace and Blessing upon my Labours. ¶ [62] *Psal.* 119. 109. *Rom.* 8. 36. 2 *Cor.* 4. 10, 11. I expose my self to Death, and do undergo many Crosses daily, 2 *Cor.* 11. 23.

‖ Or, to speak *after the manner of men.*

* 2 Cor. 1. 8.

32 [63] If ‖ after the manner of men * I have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me if the dead rise not? [65] Let us eat and drink, for to morrow we die.

[63] *q. d.* It had been a madness in me to have hazarded my Life so apparently, by contending with beastly persons, (as Men fight with Beasts) in hopes of a better Resurrection, if there be no Resurrection at all, and so no advantage could have redounded to me afterwards. ¶ [65] *Esa.* 22. 13. & 56. 12. *Eccl.* 11. 9. *q. d.* If there be no Resurrection, then we may freely, Epicure-like, indulge our selves in all sensual Delights, and shun Sufferings all we can.

33 [66] Be not deceived: [67] Evil communications corrupt good manners.

[66] *Ch.* 6. 9. *Gal.* 6. 7. See there, *n.* 20. *q. d.* Don't think that you can entertain such rotten Principles, and yet keep your selves free from corrupt Practices. ¶ [67] Such rotten Principles bewraying themselves frequently and ordinarily in suitable, *i. e.* Profane, and Atheistical Discourse, will soon infect the Manners, and draw a Man to a loose, and profane Conversation, by rendring Sin familiar to the Soul, and so taking away that horror that should be at the very thoughts of it.

34 [68] Awake to righteousness, and [70] sin not; for [71] some have not the knowledge of God: I speak this to your [73] shame.

[68] *Rom.* 13. 11. *Eph.* 5. 14. Rouze up your selves from your ignorance, and that sottish Security that this Errour has brought you into, and apply your selves to a Holy Life, in order to an Eternal one. ¶ [70] Shake off Epicurism, Sensuality, and all Looseness. ¶ [71] They that are tainted with this Errour, have not sound and right Apprehensions of God's Nature and Power, (*Matt.* 22. 29.) and their Duty to him. ¶ [73] *Ch.* 6. 5. *viz.* That you should suffer such among you, or comply with 'em.

35 But some man will say, [74] How are the dead raised up? and [75] with what body do they come?

[74] *John* 3. 4. *Matt.* 22. 29. *Ezek.* 37. 3. How is it possible that a dead putrified Body should be revived again? ¶ [75] What! shall the same vile Bodies be restored again, which were but clogs before?

36 [76] Thou fool, that [77] which thou sowest is not quickened except it die.

[76] *Luke* 24. 25. Void of Understanding, or else thou mightest have learnt something of the possibility hereof, by daily experience. ¶ [77] *John* 12. 24. *q. d.* It's as possible for dead Bodies to rise again, as for Corn that is corrupted and destroy'd, as to the shape and substance it had afore, to spring up again.

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body [78] that shall be, but [79] bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some other *grain.*

[78] Just as it comes up, with stalk, leaves, *&c.* ¶ [79] Thou sowest only a naked grain of Corn.

38 But God [80] giveth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own [81] body.

[80] *Ch.* 3. 7. *Psal.* 104. 14. Causes it to grow up in a more beautiful manner, adorned with a Stalk, Leaves, *&c.* as he was pleased to ordain at the beginning of the World. ¶ [81] So in the Resurrection, every one shall receive the same Body, for substance, which he laid down; though with more excellent Qualities.

39 [82] All flesh *is* not the same flesh: but *there is* one *kind of* flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, *and* another of birds.

[82] *q. d.* And as there are several kinds of Flesh, and one more excellent than another.

40 [83] *There are* also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the *glory* of the terrestrial *is* another.

[83] And as there's a difference between the Beauty of Celestial, and Terrestrial Bodies.

41 [84] There

Chap. 15. 4063.

41 [84] There is one glory of the ſun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the ſtars; for *one* ſtar differeth from *another* ſtar in glory.

[84] And as Celeſtial Bodies differ among themſelves in brightneſs and luſtre.

[a] Dan. 12. 3. Matt. 13. 43. * It is [86] ſown in corruption, it is raiſed in [88] incorruption:

42 * [85] So alſo *is* the reſurrection of the dead.

[85] Such a difference there will be at the Reſurrection between the qualities of the Body then, and thoſe it had afore. ¶ [86] Laid, like Seed, in the Earth, ſubject to rottenneſs. ¶ [88] Free from all poſſibility of Decay, Change, or Suffering.

43 It is ſown in [89] diſhonour, it is raiſed in [90] glory: it is ſown in [91] weakneſs, it is raiſed in [92] power:

[89] *Phil.* 3. 21. A contemptible, loathſome Carcaſe. ¶ [90] A beautiful, ſhining, and glorious Body (*Matt.* 13. 43. *Luke* 20. 36. *Phil.* 3. 21.) adorn'd with all Heavenly, and Spiritual Qualities, or Gifts. ¶ [91] A frail, crazy Body, and when dead, not able ſo much as to defend it ſelf from worms. ¶ [92] Able (1.) to attend the Soul in the higheſt Operations, (which now it cannot, *Dan.* 8. 27.) (2.) To be continually exerciſed in the higheſt Imployments without wearineſs, *Rev.* 4. 8. (which now it cannot, *Matt.* 26.-41.) (3.) To bear the weight of Glory, (which now it cannot, *v.* 50.) (4.) To do whatſoever the Soul would have it. (5.) Above the reach of inward Infirmities, or outward Dangers.

44 It is ſown a [93] natural body, it is raiſed a [94] ſpiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a ſpiritual body.

[93] Which has nothing but what its Soul can beſtow upon it in a natural way. ¶ [94] *Luke* 20. 36. *i. e.* (1.) Of a more ſubtle, and refined Contexture. (2.) Endued with Spiritual Qualities, ſo as not to need Natural ſupports of Meat, Drink, *&c.* and ſuited to Spiritual Objects. (3.) Perfectly ſubject to the Spirit of God, without any Rebellious Inclinations. (4.) Immediately ſupported by the Spirit without any Corporal means. (5.) Which has an activity in it ſelf, and does moſt wonderfully contribute to the moſt lively, divine, and enlarged vital Operations of the Soul her ſelf. (6.) Exceeding nimble, moving ſuddenly whitherſoever it will. *q. d.* There is not only a Natural condition of Bodies here on Earth, which all men derive from *Adam*; but there is to be a Spiritual condition of the Bodies of the Elect, to which they ſhall be raiſed by Chriſt, the ſecond *Adam*, of whom the firſt *Adam* was a Type.

45 [95] And ſo it is written, [96] The firſt man Adam was [97] made a living ſoul, the [98] laſt Adam *was made* a [99] quickning ſpirit.

[95] *q. d.* And I can ſhew you by good Authority that there are ſuch different ſtates of the Body, and alſo from whence they do proceed. ¶ [95] *Gen.* 2. 7. *Rom.* 5.-14. The firſt Publick Perſon, and Head of the old Covenant. ¶ [97] His Lifeleſs Body was endued with a Soul, whereby he became a living Creature, and the fountain of natural Life to all his Poſterity. ¶ [98] Chriſt the ſecond Publick Perſon, and Head of the New Covenant. ¶ [99] *Acts* 3. 15. 2 *Cor.* 3. 17. Partaker of the Divine Nature, and endued with the Holy Spirit, whereby he becomes the Fountain of Heavenly Life to all his Members, *Rom.* 8. 10, 11. And as the Soul dwelling in *Adam*'s Body, made him a living Soul, ſo Chriſt dwelling in us, (See on *John* 17. 23.) quickens and enlivens us, both here and hereafter.

46 [1] Howbeit that *was* not firſt which is ſpiritual, but that which is natural; and afterward that which is ſpiritual.

[1] *q. d.* It is God's appointment and method, that, though this Spiritual State of the Body be more excellent than the Natural; yet that we ſhould not preſently be endued with Spiritual Bodies, but that while we are in this World, we ſhould only have Natural Bodies: God's manner of proceeding in his Works, being to begin with what is imperfect, and ſo to proceed to what is more perfect.

[a] John 3. 13, 31. 47 The firſt man *is* of the earth, [2] earthy: the ſecond man *is* the Lord * [3] from heaven.

[2] Mortal and Corruptible, *Gen.* 3. 17. ¶ [3] Of a Heavenly Deſcent, and has a Divine, as well as a Humane Nature.

48 [4] As *is* the earthy, ſuch *are* they alſo that are earthy; and [5] as *is* the heavenly, ſuch *are* they alſo that are heavenly.

[4] *i. e.* Such a Body as *Adam* had, have all his Poſterity, while on Earth. ¶ [5] And ſuch a Body as Chriſt has now, ſhall the Saints have after the Reſurrection, *Phil.* 3. 21.

Chap. 15. 4063.

49 And [6] as we have born the image of the earthy, [7] we ſhall alſo bear the image of the heavenly.

[6] *Gen.* 5. 3. *John* 3. 31. As here we Men have derived from *Adam* a Body like his, *viz.* Mortal and Corruptible. ¶ [7] *Rom.* 8. 29. *Phil.* 3. 21. 1 *John* 3. 2. 2 *Cor.* 3.-18. So we Believers ſhall hereafter have a Body like Chriſt's, *viz.* Glorious and Immortal.

50 Now [8] this I ſay brethren, that * [9] fleſh and blood cannot [10] inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption. * John 3. 3, 5.

[8] See on *ch.* 1. 12. *n.* 43. *i. e.* This I offer to your Conſideration as a great and manifeſt Truth. ¶ [9] Our frail Corruptible Bodies. ¶ [10] *Ch.* 6. 13. Bear the Majeſty and Glory of Heaven: (and therefore our Bodies muſt be laid into the Earth, and there lay down that Frailty and Corruptibility, which they received from thence, afore they can be admitted into Heaven.)

51 Behold, I ſhew you a [11] myſtery; * We ſhall not all ſleep, but we ſhall all be [12] changed, * 1 Theſſ. 4. 15, 16, 17.

[11] A truth hitherto unknown, (and therefore the more heedfully to be regarded.) ¶ [12] Tranſlated from that Mortal and Corruptible Condition, we are now in, *v.* 53.

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, [13] at the laſt trump (for the trumpet ſhall ſound and the dead ſhall be raiſed incorruptible, and [14] we ſhall be [12] changed.)

[13] *Matt.* 24. 31. 1 *Theſſ.* 4. 15. (See there,) at that mighty loud voice of God, (like a Trumpet) which ſhall be then uttered. ¶ [14] Believers then alive.

53 For [15] this corruptible [16] muſt [17] put on incorruption, and this mortal *muſt* put on immortality.

[15] This humane Nature which is corruptible. ¶ [16] (Becauſe otherwiſe we can't partake of Glory, *v.* 50.) ¶ [17] 2 *Cor.* 5. 2, 4. *Phil.* 3. 21. be indued with ſuch a State, as ſhall continue in perpetual vigour, not ſubject to any alteration.

54 So when this corruptible ſhall have put on incorruption, and this mortal ſhall have put on immortality, then ſhall be brought to paſs the ſaying that is written, * [18] Death is [19] ſwallowed up in victory. * Rev. 20. 14.

[18] *Hoſ.* 13. 14. *Iſa.* 25. 8. ¶ [19] Perfectly and finally deſtroyed, and vanquiſht in the godly; ſo that they may triumph over it, yea inſult upon it, and upbraid it, with its impotency, ſaying—

55 [20] O death where *is* thy ſting? O ‖ grave where *is* thy victory? ‖ Or, *hell.*

[20] Thou, O Death, when thou hadſt thruſt thy Sting into me, and ſlain me, and brought me into thy Priſon of the Grave, didſt ſeem to have obtained a full victory over me; but now that I am raiſed from the Grave, and endued with Eternal Life, thou haſt loſt thy Sting, and Victory too.

56 The [21] ſting of death *is* ſin; and [22] the ſtrength of ſin is the law.

[21] That which makes Death grievous and terrible to us is Sin. ¶ [22] *Rom.* 4. 15. & 5. 13. That which enables Sin to do us ſo much miſchief, is the Law, (in reſpect of its threats againſt it) *q. d.* Were it not for Sin, Death could have no Power over us, (as a Serpent could not wound nor kill without its Sting) and were it not for the Law, Sin would do us no hurt. If there were no Law, there would be no Sin; and if there were no Sin, there would be no Death.

57 [23] But thanks be to God, which giveth us * the victory, [24] through our Lord Jeſus Chriſt. * 1 John 5. 5.

[23] *Rom.* 7. 25. ¶ [24] *Heb.* 2. 14. In that by his Death, he has ſatisfied the Law, and taken its Curſe from us, (*Gal.* 3. 13.) and deſtroyed the Power of Sin in us, (*Rom.* 7. 25.) and by his Reſurrection, raiſes our Bodies at the laſt day, *Rom.* 8. 11.

58 [25] Therefore my beloved brethren, be ye [26] ſtedfaſt, [27] unmoveable, always [28] abounding in the work of the Lord, for as much as ye know [29] that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

[25] *i. e.* Seeing I have thus proved that there will be a Reſurrection of the Body, and ſo a time of Reward. ¶ [26] Firmly perſwaded of the Truth of the Goſpel, and

Chap. 16. 4063.

particularly of this Doctrine of the Reſurrection. ¶ [27] Fixed againſt all outward Aſſaults. ¶ [28] 2 *Pet.* 1. 5–7. & 3. 18. ¶ [29] 2 *Chron.* 15.–7. *Gal.* 6. 9. *Heb.* 6. 10. *Rev.* 22. 12. That you ſhall be rewarded proportionably to your abundant work, at the Reſurrection, by Chriſt the giver of Glory.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The brethrens wants muſt be relieved.* 10 *Timothy commended.* 13 *Friendly admonitions.* 16 *Salutations.*

NOW concerning the [1] collection for the [2] ſaints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even [3] ſo do ye.

[1] *Acts* 11. 29. *Rom.* 15. 25, 26. 2 *Cor.* 8. 1, &c. & 9. 1. *Gal.* 2. 10. ¶ [2] The Churches of *Jeruſalem* and *Judea*, *v.* 3. (who were in great want by reaſon of a Dearth, (*Acts* 11. 28.) and Perſecution, and the like Cauſes.) ¶ [3] *Rom.* 12. 13. 1 *John* 3. 17.

2 * Upon [4] the firſt *day* of the week, let every one of you lay by him in ſtore, as *God* hath proſpered him, [5] that there be no gatherings when I come.

* Rev. 1. 10.

[4] *John* 20. 19, 26. *Acts* 20. 7. ¶ [5] That it may be ready, (leſt elſe it might be thought they were backward, 2 *Cor.* 9. 2–4.) and not done in haſte (leſt it ſhould not be done ſo effectually, 2 *Cor.* 9. 5.)

3 And * when I come, whomſoever you ſhall approve by *your* letters, them will [6] I ſend to bring your † liberality unto Jeruſalem.

* 2 Cor. 8. 16, 19.

† Gr. *gift.*

[6] To whom the over-ſight of this Affair was committed, (*Gal.* 2. 10.) and who am the Apoſtle of the Gentiles.

4 And if it be meet that [7] I go alſo, they ſhall go with me.

[7] *Acts* 24. 17. *Rom.* 15. 25.

5 Now I will come unto you, * when I ſhall paſs through Macedonia: (for I do paſs through Macedonia)

* Acts 19. 21.

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that [8] ye may bring me on my journey, whitherſoever I go.

[8] 2 *Cor.* 1.–16. Some of you.

7 For I will not ſee you now by the way, but I truſt to tarry a while with you, [9] if the Lord permit.

[9] *Ch.* 4. 19. *Jer.* 10. 23. *Acts* 18. 21. *Rom.* 1. 10. *Jam.* 4. 15.

8 But I will tarry at Epheſus until [10] Pentecoſt.

[10] See on *Acts* 2. 1.

9 For a [11] great door and [12] effectual is opened unto me, and *there are* [13] many adverſaries.

[11] *Acts* 14.–27. 2 *Cor.* 2. 12. *Rev.* 3. 7, 8. A ſpecial opportunity of doing much good by my Miniſtry. ¶ [12] Succeſsful, *Acts* 19. 21. ¶ [13] *Acts* 19. 23.

10 Now * if Timothy come, [14] ſee that he may be with you without fear: for * he worketh the work of the Lord, as I alſo *do*.

* Chap. 4. 17. * Rom. 16. 21. Phil. 2. 20, 22. 1 Theſſ. 3. 2.

[14] Secure him from danger.

11 Let no man therefore [15] deſpiſe him: but conduct him forth [16] in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

[15] *Tit.* 2.–15. *viz.* Becauſe of his Youth, (1 *Tim.* 4. 12.) but treat him reſpectfully. ¶ [16] Kindly and ſafely.

12 As touching *our* brother Apollos, I greatly deſired him to come unto you, with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he ſhall have convenient time.

13 [17] Watch ye, [18] ſtand faſt in the [19] faith, [20] quit you like men, [21] be ſtrong.

[17] See on *Matt.* 25. 13. ¶ [18] See on *ch.* 15. 58. *n.* 26. ¶ [19] Profeſſion and Practice of Religion. ¶ [20] Be courageous in dangers and troubles. ¶ [21] *Eph.* 6. 10. *Col.* 1. 11. *viz.* In the exerciſe of Grace, and reſiſting Temptations.

Chap. 16. 4063.

14 Let all your things be done with charity.

15 I beſeech you brethren, (ye know the houſe of Stephanas, that it is the [22] firſt-fruits of Achaia, and that they have addicted themſelves [23] to the miniſtry of the ſaints)

[22] The firſt Family dwelling in that Province, (for *Epenetus*, who is ſo called, *Rom.* 16. 5. was a ſingle Perſon at *Rome*) which I Converted, and whom I my ſelf Baptized, *ch.* 1. 16. ¶ [23] *Acts* 6. 3, 5. To be ſerviceable to the ſeveral Members of the Church, upon all occaſions.

16 That ye [24] ſubmit your ſelves unto ſuch, and to every one that helpeth with *us* and laboureth.

[24] *Phil.* 2. 29. 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 12. *Heb.* 13. 17. Honour and reſpect 'em, (as *Eph.* 5. 21.) and favour and promote theſe pious Practices of them and all others, that are thus eminent in Holineſs.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus and Achaicus; for * that which was [25] lacking on your part, they have ſupplied.

* Phil. 2. 30. Philem. 13.

[25] *Viz.* Your Society, and knowledge of your Affairs.

18 For they have [26] refreſhed my ſpirit and [27] yours: therefore * [28] acknowledge ye them that are ſuch.

* 1 Theſſ. 5. 12.

[26] *Viz.* With their Company and Intelligence. ¶ [27] Who are pleaſed with their kindneſs to me. ¶ [28] Eſteem and requite 'em for this their kindneſs.

19 The churches of Aſia ſalute you. Aquila and Priſcilla ſalute you much [29] in the Lord, with the [30] church that is in their houſe.

[29] With a Spiritual Affection, for the Grace of God in you. ¶ [30] See on *Rom.* 16. 5. *n.* 12.

20 All the brethren greet you. Greet ye one another with an [31] holy kiſs.

[31] See on *Rom.* 16. 16. *n.* 23.

21 [32] The ſalutation of *me* Paul with mine own hand.

[32] The Apoſtle imploying ſome to write his Epiſtles for him, (*Rom.* 16 22.) that he might prevent Fraud and Forgery, and that they might know which were his own, he us'd to ſubſcribe his Salutation, and Apoſtolical Benediction with his own hand (which they knew well.) *Col.* 4. 18. 2 *Theſſ.* 3. 17, 18.

22 If any man [33] love not the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, let him be [34] Anathema, Maran-atha.

[33] Does not only not embrace Chriſt (being tendred to him,) but is a ſecret or open oppoſer of him, and his Goſpel. ¶ [34] *Gal.* 8. 8. Curſed in the higheſt manner and degree.

23 The [35] grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you.

[35] See on *Rom.* 16. 24. *n.* 40, 41. and on 2 *Cor.* 13. 14.

24 [36] My love *be* with you all [37] in Chriſt Jeſus. Amen.

[36] Be aſſured that I love you all; and let it be unto you according as I love you. ¶ [37] For his ſake, and for his Grace in you.

¶ The firſt *epiſtle* to the Corinthians was written [38] from Philippi, by [39] Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus and Timotheus.

[38] This can't be, For (1.) probably he was now at *Epheſus*. See *v.* 8. (2.) 'Tis certain he was in *Aſia*, for he ſends Commendation from thoſe Churches, *v.* 19. But *Philippi* is a City of *Europe*. (3.) He was not yet come to *Macedonia*, *v.* 5. But *Philippi* is the chief City there, *Acts* 16. 2. ¶ [39] More probably, by *Eraſtus* and *Timothy*, *Acts* 19. 21, 22.

II. CORINTHIANS.

The ARGUMENT.

IN this Epiſtle St. Paul I. *Vindicates himſelf from ſeveral aſperſions and cavils of the falſe Apoſtles and Teachers; as* (1.) *for his not coming to 'em according to his promiſe*, ch. 1. (2.) *For his being too ſevere againſt the Inceſtuous perſon: whom he now recommends to their kindneſs*, ch. 2. (3.) *As if he were vain-glorious for aſcribing ſo much to his own Doctrine.* (ch. 3.) *Concerning which he ſhews the Excellency and Efficacy thereof, though attended with many troubles; under which he had preſent ſupport, and by which he ſhould have Eternal advantage:* (ch. 4.) *in hopes whereof he longed for his Change; and in order thereto, was diligent in performance of his duty, and urging Sinners to be reconcil'd to God; which God, on his part, had made way for by the Death of Chriſt*, ch. 5. II. *He earneſtly perſwades 'em to a preſent compliance with the tenders of mercy, and walking inoffenſively: for which he propounds his own Example; and warns 'em againſt Communion with Unbelievers and Idolaters*, ch. 6. III. *He declares his great Satisfaction and the Comfort he had in their readineſs to comply with him, and in their Affection to him*, ch. 7. IV. *He treats largely of Alms and Contributions*, (ch. 8.) *ſhowing the Benefit they ſhall reap thereby*, ch. 9. V. *He ſets out his ſpiritual Power and Authority*, (ch. 10.) *and his Advantages above the falſe Apoſtles, in many Inſtances*, (ch. 11.) *and particularly in his abundance of divine Revelations; and his Affection and Faithfulneſs towards 'em*, ch. 12. VI. *He threatens ſeverity againſt obſtinate ſinners: and concludes with an Exhortation, and his uſual Benediction*, ch. 13.

Chap. I. 4063.

CHAP. I.

3 *The Apoſtle encourageth them againſt troubles,* 13 *and ſheweth the ſincerity of his preaching,* 15 *and excuſeth his not coming unto them.*

PAul an [1] Apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt by the [2] will of God, and [3] Timothy *our* brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the [4] ſaints which are in all Achaia:

[1] See on *Matt.* 10. 2. ¶ [2] *Gal.* 1. 15. *Acts* 13. 2. ¶ [3] See on 1 *Cor.* 1. *n.* 6. ¶ [4] See on *Eph.* 1. 1.

[a] *Gal.* 1. 3. [b] See on *Rom.* 1. *n.* 29.

2 [a] [b] Grace *be* to you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

3 Bleſſed *be* God, [6] even the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort;

[6] *Rom.* 15. 6. or, [*the God and Father*] as *ch.* 11. 31. *Eph.* 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3. God is the Father of Chriſt. (1.) As God, becauſe he has his Nature from him, *Col.* 1. 15. & 2. 9. *Heb.* 1. 3. (2.) As Man, becauſe he is his Creator, *Luke* 1. 35. (3.) As Mediator, becauſe he appointed, and authorized him to, and qualified him for, that Office, *Pſal.* 40. 8. *John* 20. 17.

4 [7] Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we our ſelves are comforted of God.

[7] *Ch.* 7. 6. Beſtows Comfort on us the Apoſtles and Miniſters of Chriſt, for the ſake of others.

5 For as the ſufferings [8] of Chriſt [9] abound in us, ſo our conſolation alſo aboundeth by Chriſt.

[8] *Col.* 1. 24. Which we indure for his ſake, and which he counts his own, *Acts* 9. 4. ¶ [9] *Ver.* 8. *ch.* 4. 9. & 11. 3. *Pſal.* 34. 19.

[a] Chap. 4. 15. [b] Or, *is wrought.*

6 And whether we be afflicted, * *it is* for your [10] conſolation and [11] ſalvation, which ‖ is [12] effectual in the enduring of the ſame ſufferings, which we alſo ſuffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for [13] your conſolation and ſalvation.

[10] *Viz.* When you ſee with what Chriſtian Courage and Patience we bear Afflictions. ¶ [11] By encouraging you to undergo the like, and ſo to obtain Salvation. ¶ [12] The proſpect or hope whereof, is of ſufficient force to inable you to indure the like Sufferings which we have done, if called thereto, *ch.* 4. 17, 18. *Rom.* 8. 18. ¶ [13] By fitting us the better to comfort (*v.* 4.) and encourage you in the way to Heaven.

7 And our hope of you is ſtedfaſt, knowing that as you are [14] partakers of the ſufferings, [15] ſo *ſhall ye be* alſo of the conſolation,

[14] By a Chriſtian Fellow-feeling, (*Heb.* 13. 3.) relieving them in their ſtraits, (*Phil.* 4. 14.) and enduring the like your ſelves. ¶ [15] *Heb.* 6. 10.

Chap. I. 4063.

8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of * our trouble which came to us in Aſia, that we were preſſed [16] out of meaſure, above [17] ſtrength, inſomuch that we deſpaired even of life:

* Acts 19. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

[16] *Viz.* According to the feeling of the Fleſh. ¶ [17] *Viz.* Of Nature.

‖ Or, *anſwer.* * Jer. 17. 5, 7.

9 But we had the ‖ ſentence of death in our ſelves, that we ſhould * not truſt in our ſelves but in God which raiſeth the dead.

10 Who [18] delivered us from [19] ſo great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we truſt that he will yet deliver *us:*

[18] 1 *Sam.* 17. 37. 2 *Tim.* 4. 17. ¶ [19] The utmoſt danger of Death, (as *ch.* 11. 23.)

* Chap. 4. 15.

11 You alſo [20] helping [21] together by prayer for us, that * for the [22] gift *beſtowed* upon us by the [23] means of many perſons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

[20] *Acts* 12. 5. *Rom.* 15. 30. *Eph.* 6. 19. *Phil.* 1. 19. *Philem.* 22. ¶ [21] *Viz.* With my ſelf, *Rom.* 15. 30. ¶ [22] Gracious deliverance. ¶ [23] Help of their Prayers.

* 1 Cor. 2. 4, 13.

12 [24] For our [25] rejoycing is this, [26] the teſtimony of our conſcience, that in [27] ſimplicity and godly [28] ſincerity, * not with [29] fleſhly wiſdom, but by the [30] grace of God, we have had our converſation in the world, and [31] more abundantly to you-wards.

[24] *q. d.* And I truſt I ſhall be delivered (*v.* 10.) and be further ſerviceable to you and the Church of God, becauſe my Conſcience tells me I have been faithful. ¶ [25] That which affords me comfort upon the review. ¶ [26] 2 *Kings* 20. 3. *Acts* 23. 1. & 24. 16. *Gal.* 6. 4. 2 *Tim.* 1. 3. *Heb.* 13. 18. ¶ [27] *Pſal.* 32. 2. *John* 1. 47. Freedom from double dealing, which comes from God, and carries the Soul to God again. ¶ [28] Freedom from the mixture of baſe and corrupt Ends. ¶ [29] Which ſeeks only to promote the intereſt of the Fleſh. ¶ [30] Aſſiſtance thereof. ¶ [31] Which has more evidently diſcovered it ſelf in my Converſe among you.

13 For we write none other [32] things unto you, [33] than what you read or [34] acknowledge, and I truſt you ſhall acknowledge even to the end.

[32] *Viz.* Concerning my Converſation. ¶ [33] Than what I have always declared my ſelf to be, in the Epiſtles I have ſent to you and other Churches. ¶ [34] Which you know in your ſelves, and cannot but own to be true.

Chap. 1. 4063.

14 As alſo you have acknowledged us [35] in part, * [36] that we are your rejoycing, even [37] as ye alſo *are* ours in the day of the Lord Jeſus.

* Chap. 5. 12.

[35] In ſome meaſure, or ſome of you. ¶ [36] That you took comfort in me, and my Miniſtry. ¶ [37] *Phil.* 2. 16. & 4. 1. 1 *Theſſ.* 2. 19, 20. 3 *John* 4. As I alſo rejoice and glory in you, (being ſo famous a Church, and enriched with ſo many ſpiritual Gifts) as the Maſter-piece of my Labours.

15 And in this [38] confidence I was [39] minded to come unto you before, that you might have [40] a ſecond ‖ benefit:

‖ Or, *grace.*

[38] *Viz.* Of this mutual affection to, and eſteem one of another. ¶ [39] 1 *Cor.* 16. 5. *Rom.* 1. 11. & 15. 29. ¶ [40] A further Confirmation and Edification in Gifts, and Graces, wherewith you were enrich'd by my firſt coming to you.

16 And to paſs by you into Macedonia, and * to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, [41] did I uſe lightneſs? or the things that I purpoſe, do I purpoſe [42] according to the fleſh, that with me there ſhould be [43] yea, yea, and nay, nay?

[41] I was not inconſtant (as the falſe Apoſtles ſuggeſt) but ſerious and ſincere. ¶ [42] Merely upon carnal Conſiderations? (which may eaſily be altered) No, But according to the Conduct of the Spirit, *Acts* 16. 7, 9, 10. *Gal.* 2. 2. ¶ [43] *i. e.* Both ſaying and unſaying, or promiſing and not performing.

‖ Or, *preaching.*

18 But *as* God *is* true, our ‖ [44] word toward you, was not [45] yea and nay.

[44] The Doctrine I preach'd to you. ¶ [45] *Matt.* 5. 37. *Jam.* 5. 12. Uncertain, (as the falſe Apoſtles concluded, that becauſe he kept not his word of coming to 'em, therefore nothing he ſaid was to be relied on.)

19 For the Son of God Jeſus Chriſt, who was preached among you, by us, *even* by me, and Silvanus, and Timothy, was not [46] yea, and nay, but [47] in him was yea.

[46] Changeable, and unconſtant, *viz.* In our Preaching of him; that is, Chriſt was taught by us, without any variation, or contradiction, but with a perfect Agreement, both among our ſelves, and in all parts of our Doctrine. ¶ [47] *Heb.* 13. 8. There was nothing but Conſtancy, and Conſonancy in our Doctrine concerning him.

20 For all the promiſes of God [48] in him *are* yea, and in him amen, [49] unto the glory of God by us.

[48] *John* 14. 6. By his Mediation they have all their Confirmation (*Gal.* 3. 17.) and unalterable Ratification to us, (becauſe he is the Surety and Head of the Covenant.) ¶ [49] As is declared by us, in our Miniſtry, to the Glory of God.

21 [50] Now he which [51] ſtabliſheth us with you, [52] in Chriſt, and hath [53] anointed us, *is* God:

[50] *Ch.* 5. 5. ¶ [51] Confirms both you, and us, in the Truth. ¶ [52] By ſtrength from Chriſt. ¶ [53] 1 *John* 2. 20, 27. Conſecrated us to this Office, and endued us with Gifts and Graces of the Holy Ghoſt, (ſignified by anointing of Kings, Prieſts, and Prophets under the Law.)

* 2 Tim. 2. 19. Rev. 2. 17.

22 Who * hath alſo [54] ſealed us, and given the [55] earneſt of the Spirit in our hearts.

[54] Not only imprinted his Image on us, and mark'd us for his own, by the work of Regeneration, but aſſured us of our Salvation, (as was uſual then, *Eph.* 1. 14. & 4. 30. *Acts* 9.-31. 2 *Pet.* 1.-8.) He is a Seal to warrant our preſent intereſt, an Earneſt to ſecure our future enjoyment. ¶ [55] *Ch.* 5. 5. The Perſon of the Spirit, (See on *Rom.* 8. 9. *n.* 45.) who is an Earneſt to aſſure us of the whole Mercy promiſed, *Eph.* 1. 14. (and therefore ſurely we are not to be accuſed of Lightneſs, or Vanity.)

* 1 Cor. 4. 21. Chap. 2. 3. & 12. 20.

23 Moreover, [56] I call God for a record [57] upon my ſoul, * that to [58] ſpare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

[56] See on *Rom.* 1. 9. *n.* 40. ¶ [57] To puniſh me with Death, if I ſpeak not true. (He uſes this ſolemn Obteſtation, becauſe it was of great concernment to the Goſpel, that he ſhould not be accounted fickle in his word.) ¶ [58] *Ch.* 13.-2, 10. & 10. 6. 1 *Cor.* 4. 21. To give you time, afore my coming, to reform what is amiſs, that ſo I may not be obliged to uſe any ſeverity among you.

24 [59] Not for that we have [60] dominion over your faith, but are [61] helpers of your joy: [62] for by faith ye ſtand.

[59] *Matt.* 23. 8–12. 1 *Pet.* 5. 3. ¶ [60] Power to impoſe upon you in matters of your ſouls, as I pleaſe. ¶ [61] 1 *Cor.* 3. 5. Co-workers with Chriſt (*ch.* 6.-1.) to promote your Comfort, (by bringing you to a due ſenſe of your Faults, and to repentance for 'em.) ¶ [62] *Rom.* 11.-20. *q. d.* And this will be a means to ſtrengthen your Faith, by which alone you continue in the favour of God, and obtain a right and title to the Kingdom of Heaven.

Chap. 2. 4063.

CHAP. II.

1 *The reaſon of his not coming unto them.* 6 *Of the excommunicate perſon.* 12 *Paul cometh to Troas:* 13 *from thence to Macedonia.* 14 *The ſucceſs of his preaching in every place.*

BUT I determined this with my ſelf, that I would not come again to you [1] in heavineſs.

[1] So as to grieve any of you, (by the exerciſe of Diſcipline) but give you time to reform diſorders.

2 For if I make you ſorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the [2] ſame which is made ſorry by me?

[2] *Viz.* By his amendment.

3 And I wrote [3] this ſame unto you, [4] leſt when I came, I ſhould have [5] ſorrow from them, of whom I ought to rejoyce, having [6] confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

[3] About reforming what is amiſs, 1 *Cor.* 5. ¶ [4] *Ch.* 12. 21. ¶ [5] Occaſion to cenſure any, (which is grievous to me.) ¶ [6] *Ch.* 8.-22. *Gal.* 5. 10.

4 For out of much [7] affliction and anguiſh of heart, I wrote unto you with many [8] tears; not that ye ſhould be grieved, but that ye might know the [9] love which I have more abundantly unto you.

[7] *Ch.* 11. 28. *viz.* That I was forc'd by your Diſorders to uſe ſuch ſeverity. ¶ [8] *Phil.* 3. 18. ¶ [9] *Lev.* 19. 17. *Viz.* By my endeavours to free you from ſuch Diſorders.

5 But if any have cauſed [10] grief, [11] he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may not [12] overcharge you all.

[10] *Viz.* By any miſcarriage, (as the inceſtuous Perſon has done.) ¶ [11] *q. d.* I am not the only Perſon grieved at it, (for you alſo are ſenſible of it; as appears by your readineſs to cenſure him for it.) ¶ [12] *Viz.* As if you did abet him in it, (which you have now cleared your ſelves from.)

6 [13] Sufficient to ſuch a man *is* this ‖ puniſhment, which *was inflicted* of [14] many.

‖ Or, *cenſure.*

[13] (Since he gives tokens of Repentance.) ¶ [14] The Governours of the Church, with the conſent of the Church alſo, 1 *Cor.* 5. 4, 5.

7 So that [15] contrariwiſe *ye ought* rather to [16] forgive *him*, and comfort *him*, leſt perhaps ſuch a one ſhould be ſwallowed up with overmuch ſorrow.

[15] Inſtead of proceeding further againſt him. ¶ [16] Releaſe him from the Cenſure, and receive him into favour again.

8 Wherefore I beſeech you, that ye would [17] confirm *your* love towards him.

[17] 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 14. Aſſure him of your love by receiving him into your publick Communion, and by all Offices of Kindneſs.

9 For to this end alſo did [18] I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

[18] *Viz.* Both in my former Epiſtle, that you'd Cenſure him, and now that you'd releaſe him.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* alſo: for [19] if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave *it*, [20] for your ſakes *forgave I it*, [21] in the ‖ perſon of Chriſt;

‖ Or, *ſight.*

[19] If heretofore (afore Church-Government was ſettled in your Church) I alone received any to Mercy. ¶ [20] To ſhew you an Example of Lenity, as well as Severity, (and not out of Ambition.) ¶ [21] *Ch.* 5. 20. In his name, (1 *Cor.* 5. 4. and in his ſtead, and by his Authority.)

11 Leſt Satan ſhould get an [22] advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his [23] devices.

[22] 1 *Pet.*

Chap. 3. 4063.

[21] 1 *Pet.* 5. 8. Either by driving any to deſpair (by too much Rigour;) or drawing any to profaneneſs, (by too much Lenity.) ¶ [23] *Eph.* 6.-11.

12 Furthermore, * when I came to [24] Troas to *preach* Chriſt's Goſpel, and [25] a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

*Acts 16. 8.

[24] *Acts* 20. 1. ¶ [25] See on 1 *Cor.* 16. 9. *n.* 11.

13 [26] I had no reſt in my ſpirit, becauſe I found not * Titus my brother: but taking my leave of [27] them, I went from thence into [28] Macedonia.

*See Ch. 7. 6.

[26] *Ch.* 7. 5. ¶ [27] The Church at *Troas*. ¶ [28] In hope to find him there, (and ſo he did; and underſtanding by him, the happy ſucceſs of his former Epiſtle, he bleſſes God for it, in the next Verſe.)

14 Now thanks *be* unto God which always cauſeth [29] us to [30] triumph [31] in Chriſt, and [32] maketh manifeſt the ſavour of his knowledge by us in every place.

[29] The Apoſtles. ¶ [30] Makes our Miniſtry ſucceſsful againſt all Oppoſition. ¶ [31] By his Aſſiſtance. ¶ [32] Spreads the knowledge of Chriſt, which is pleaſant and acceptable, (1 *Tim.* 1. 15.) like a ſweet perfume, *Cant.* 1. 3.

15 For [33] we are unto God a ſweet ſavour [34] of Chriſt, * in them that are [35] ſaved, and in them that [36] periſh.

*1 Cor. 1. 18.

[33] We are the Perſons that ſpread abroad the knowledge of Chriſt to the glory of God. ¶ [34] *Luke* 2. 34. ¶ [35] In that his Mercy is magnified towards them. ¶ [36] In that his Juſtice is manifeſted in them.

16 * To the one *we are* the [37] ſavour of [38] death [39] unto death; and to the other, the [40] ſavour of life [41] unto life: and * who *is* ſufficient for theſe things?

*Luke 2. 34. John 9. 39. 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8. *Chap. 3. 5, 6.

[37] Inſtruments (by accident) of their Deſtruction. ¶ [38] *Matt.* 13. 14. ¶ [39] And to aggravate their Condemnation, *John* 3. 19, 36. *Matt.* 11. 20-24. ¶ [40] The means to bring 'em to Life and Salvation, *Rom.* 1. 16. ¶ [41] And to increaſe it in 'em.

17 [42] For we are not as many, which ‖ [43] corrupt the word of God: but as [44] of ſincerity, but [45] as of God, in the ſight of God ſpeak we ‖ [31] in Chriſt.

‖ Or, *deal deceitfully with.* ‖ Or, *of.*

[42] *q. d.* And hence our Preaching comes to be ſo efficacious. ¶ [43] *Ch.* 4. 2. Mingle it with their own Inventions, or Paſſions, of Pride, Covetouſneſs, *&c.* or wreſt it according to mens pleaſures. ¶ [44] In the ſincerity of our Hearts. ¶ [45] By Authority from God, and taught by him.

CHAP. III.

1 *The commendation of Paul's miniſtery.* 6 *A compariſon between the miniſters of the law and the goſpel.*

DO [1] we begin again to commend our ſelves? or need we, as ſome *others*, epiſtles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

[1] *Ch.* 5. 12. & 10. 8. *q. d.* But I need not commend my ſelf for my fidelity and ſincerity, (*ch.* 2. 17.) and the efficacy of my Miniſtry, (*ch.* 2. 14.) for you are a real Teſtimony thereof, *v.* 2.

2 Ye are our [2] epiſtle [3] written in our hearts, [4] known and read of all men:

[2] 1 *Cor.* 9.-1, 2. *viz.* Of Commendation, (*v.* 1.) *i. e.* A real Commendation of my Miniſtry, and Demonſtration of its Efficacy. ¶ [3] For whom I have a hearty Affection. ¶ [4] *Rom.* 1. 8. Which all men may plainly diſcern.

3 [5] *For as much as ye are* manifeſtly declared to be the [6] epiſtle of Chriſt, [7] miniſtred by us, written not with ink, but with the ſpirit of the living God; not in [8] tables of ſtone, but * in [9] fleſhly tables of the heart.

*Pſal. 40. 8. Jer. 31. 33. Heb. 8. 10.

[5] *q. d.* It appears that you are our Epiſtle, in that it is evident that Chriſt has written his Law in your Hearts, by my Miniſtry, which was made effectual to this end by the Holy Ghoſt. ¶ [6] The Perſons on whom Chriſt has thus powerfully wrought. Here the Writer is God in Chriſt: the Pen the Miniſter: the Ink the Spirit: the Paper, or Tables, the Heart; and the Laws of God the Writing. ¶ [7] By the Means of my Miniſtry. ¶ [8] *Exod.* 24.-12. & 34. 1. ¶ [9] *Ezek.* 11.-19. In your Hearts, which are of Fleſh, that is, prepared to receive God's Law, *Ezek.* 36. 26.

Chap. 3. 4063.

4 And ſuch [10] truſt have we through Chriſt [11] to God-ward:

[10] *Viz.* That my Miniſtry will be further ſucceſsful among you. ¶ [11] To do that which may tend to his Glory, and be accepted by him.

5 Not that we are [12] ſufficient of our ſelves to think any thing as of our ſelves: but our ſufficiency *is* of God.

[12] *Ch.* 2.-16. *Phil.* 2. 13. *John* 15. 4, 5.

6 Who alſo hath made us able [13] miniſters of the * [14] new teſtament, not of the [15] letter, but [16] of the ſpirit: for the [17] letter killeth, but the [18] ſpirit ‖ giveth life.

* Matt. 26. 28. ‖ Or, *quickneth.*

[13] *Ch.* 5.-18. ¶ [14] *Jer.* 31. 31. The Covenant of Grace, as diſpenſt, or adminiſtred under the Goſpel, (which is called a Teſtament, or Will, becauſe confirmed by the Death of Chriſt the Author of it, *Heb.* 9. 16, 17.) ¶ [15] *Rom.* 2. 27, 29. & 7.-6. The Legal Diſpenſation, which conſiſted chiefly in a multitude of carnal Ordinances, (*Heb.* 9. 10. *Eph.* 2. 15.) and where they had the Letter of the Command, without Strength to Obey. Or, meerly to declare the Words, Matter, and Contents of the Goſpel. ¶ [16] Of the Goſpel, which is the Miniſtration of the Spirit, (*v.* 8. ſee there,) or, of the Life, Spirit and Power of the Goſpel. ¶ [17] The bare Declaration of the Letter, and Command of the Law, ſerves but to denounce, confirm, and aggravate Condemnation, *Rom.* 3. 20. & 4. 15. & 7. 9-11. And ſo does the bare Preaching of the Goſpel too, (by accident) (*John* 3. 19.) where it is not attended with Power. ¶ [18] *Acts* 16.-14. This preaching of the Goſpel thus accompanied with the Spirit, works Faith, and ſpiritual Life.

7 But if the [19] miniſtration of death * written *and* ingraven in [20] ſtones, was [21] glorious, * ſo that the children of Iſrael could not ſtedfaſtly behold the face of Moſes, for the [22] glory of his countenance, [23] which *glory* was to be done away;

* Deut. 10. 1, &c. * Exod. 34. 29, 30.

[19] The Promulgation and Diſpenſation of the Law, which did bind over to Death for every Tranſgreſſion. ¶ [20] *i. e.* As to the principal part of it, *viz.* The Ten Commandments. ¶ [21] Attended with ſo much outward Glory and Splendor, in the ſhining of *Moſes*'s Face, High-Prieſts Garments, Furniture of the Tabernacle and Temple, *&c.* ¶ [22] *Exod.* 34. 30. (which was a Type of the Purity of the Law.) ¶ [23] *q. d.* Which Glory was to ceaſe; and the ceaſing thereof did ſignifie, that the Law, ſo glorioufly delivered, as to the rigour of its Sanction, and ſo far forth as given to the *Jews*, was to ceaſe.

8 How ſhall not the [24] miniſtration of the ſpirit be [25] rather glorious?

[24] The Miniſtry or Preaching of the Goſpel, whereby the Spirit, in his Gifts and Graces, is beſtow'd more plentifully, than formerly under the Law. ¶ [25] Attended with abundance of inward Glory, (in the plentiful Communication of the Gifts and Graces of the Spirit.)

9 For if the [26] miniſtration of condemnation *be* [27] glory, much more doth the [27] miniſtration of righteouſneſs [25] exceed in glory.

[26] The Miniſtry of the Law, which condemns men for the Tranſgreſſions of it. ¶ [27] *Rom.* 1. 17. & 3. 21. The Goſpel, which ſhews the way how to attain Righteouſneſs and Juſtification, *viz.* by Faith, which alſo it works in us. See on *Rom.* 1. 17. *n.* 66.

10 For even [28] that which was made glorious, had no glory [29] in this reſpect, by reaſon of the glory that excelleth.

[28] The Law, which in ſome reſpects is glorious. See *n.* 21. ¶ [29] In compariſon of the Goſpel, which has ſuch a tranſcendent Glory in it.

11 For if [30] that which is done away *was* glorious, much more [31] that which remaineth *is* glorious.

[30] The Law, and all the Moſaical Diſpenſation. ¶ [31] The Goſpel, which is to continue without any alteration.

12 [32] Seeing then that we have ſuch [33] hope, * [34] we uſe great ‖ plainneſs of ſpeech.

* Eph. 6. 19. ‖ Or, *boldneſs.*

[32] *Viz.* Upon theſe Grounds mentioned, *ver.* 5, *&c.* ¶ [33] Confidence of the Excellency, and glorious Succeſs of my Miniſtry, as *v.* 4. ¶ [34] I plainly declare the Myſteries of the Goſpel, though they be Scandal and Folly to carnal Reaſon.

13 And [35] not as Moſes, *which* put a [36] vail over his face, [37] that the children of Iſrael could not [38] ſted-

Chap. 4. 4063.

[38] ſtedfaſtly look to [39] the end of [40] that which is aboliſhed.

[35] *q. d.* I don't uſe obſcure Expreſſions to hide Divine Light from my Hearers, as *Moſes* hid the Truth under Shadows and Ceremonies. ¶ [36] *Exod.* 34. 33. To note the obſcurity of the Legal Adminiſtrations, and the Blindneſs of their Hearts, *v.* 14. ¶ [37] Whereby it came to paſs that— ¶ [38] Plainly diſcern. ¶ [39] *Rom.* 10. 4. *Gal.* 3. 24. That which God aimed at in the Ceremonies, and Legal Adminiſtrations, *viz.* to lead 'em to Chriſt, *Gal.* 3. 24. ¶ [40] The Legal Adminiſtrations, *v.*-7.

* Rom. 11. 8.

14 [41] But * their minds were [42] blinded: for until this day remaineth the ſame [43] vail untaken away, in the reading of the old teſtament; which *vail* is done away [44] in Chriſt.

[41] *q. d.* And there is alſo, beſides the obſcurity of the Law, a blindneſs upon their Underſtandings. ¶ [42] *Iſa.* 6. 10. *Matt.* 13. 13. *Acts* 28. 26. They reſted in the outward Letter, and never apprehended the Spiritual part, and ſenſe of the Law; (and this they were given up to, for their wilful and malicious rejecting the Light, *John* 9. 39. & 12. 40.) ¶ [43] Ignorance of the true and ſpiritual meaning of the Scriptures of the Old Teſtament. ¶ [44] By the Knowledge and Spirit of Chriſt.

15 But even unto this day, when Moſes is read, the vail is upon their heart.

* Rom. 11. 23, 26.

16 Nevertheleſs, * when [45] it ſhall [46] turn to the Lord, the vail ſhall be [47] taken away.

[45] *Iſrael* (*v.* 13.) *i. e.* The Body of the Nation, or, *their Heart*, *v.* 15. ¶ [46] *Hoſ.* 3. 5. *Matt.* 13. 11. *Rom.* 11. 23, 26. 1 *Cor.* 2. 10. Receive the Goſpel, and own Chriſt. ¶ [47] *Iſa.* 25. 7. *viz.* Both from their Heart, and the Law; ſo that they ſhall then underſtand the Spiritual ſenſe of it.

17 Now the [48] Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* [50] liberty.

[48] Chriſt, (not *Moſes*) is He who diſpenſes the Spirit to you, and thereby takes away that veil. ¶ [50] *Rom.* 8. 15. *viz.* Both from the veil of Ignorance, the yoke of the Law, and ſlavery to Sin.

* 1 Cor. 13. 12. * Chap. 4. 4, 6. 1 Tim. 1. 11. * Rom. 8. 28. 1 Cor. 15. 49. Col. 3. 10. ‖ Or, *of the Lord the Spirit.*

18 But [51] we all with [52] open face, beholding * as [53] in a glaſs * the [54] glory of the Lord, * are [55] changed into the ſame image, [56] from glory to glory, [57] *even* as ‖ by the ſpirit of the Lord.

[51] All the People of God, who now under the Goſpel have received the Spirit, and believe in Chriſt. ¶ [52] 1 *Cor.* 13. 12. Without the Vail of Types and Shadows, (as *Moſes* put off his Vail when he went to appear before the Lord, *Exod.* 34. 34) ¶ [53] Clearly, (in the Miniſtry of the Goſpel, being attended with the Power and Efficacy of the Spirit.) ¶ [54] The glorious Nature and Attributes of God, moſt fully, and perfectly expreſt in the Life of Chriſt, and clearly held forth in the Miniſtry of the Goſpel. ¶ [55] Made like unto him in Holineſs, and all glorious Qualifications. ¶ [56] *Pſal.* 87. 4. By the Glory that is in God and Chriſt (reflected upon, and conveyed to the Soul, by the Goſpel) to a proportionable degree of glorious Grace, (according to our meaſure and manner) communicated to us thereby. Or, growing from one degree of glorious Grace to another, till it come to its perfection, in eternal Glory. ¶ [57] Which is done in ſuch a powerful and glorious manner, that nothing but the Almighty Spirit of God could effect it: and this he does, by revealing the Object, by illuminating the eye of the Mind, and by witneſſing to us what we have of God, 1 *Cor.* 2. 12.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Paul's ſincerity and diligence in preaching,* 7 *and of the troubles of the ſame.*

Chap. 4. 4036.

THerefore ſeeing we have [1] this miniſtry, * as we have received [2] mercy [3] we faint not:

* 1 Cor. 7. 25.

[1] The Diſpenſation of ſo glorious and excellent a Miniſtry, *ch.* 3. 6, *&c.* ¶ [2] *Viz.* To be imployed in this work, notwithſtanding my unworthineſs, 1 *Tim.* 1. 12. ¶ [3] I am not diſcouraged from doing my duty by all the troubles I meet with therein, but am diligent.

* Rom. 1. 16. † Gr. *ſhame.*

2 But have renounced the [4] hidden things * of † diſhoneſty, not walking in craftineſs, nor handling the word of God [5] deceitfully, but by [6] manifeſtation of the truth, [7] commending our ſelves to every man's conſcience [8] in the ſight of God.

[4] 2 *Pet.* 2. 3. Thoſe underhand dealings which the falſe Apoſtles uſe, to hide their ſhameful and diſhoneſt Practices. ¶ [5] *Ch.* 2. 17. (See there *n.* 43.) 1 *Theſſ.* 2. 3, 5. ¶ [6] Preaching it plainly and ſincerely. ¶ [7] *Chap.* 5. 11. & 6. 4. Doing that which all men in their own Conſciences cannot but approve of. ¶ [8] As knowing that God ſees (*ch.* 2.-17.) and ſo as to approve my ſelf to him too.

Chap. 4. 4036.

3 [9] But if [10] our Goſpel be [11] hid, * it is hid to them that are [12] loſt:

* 1 Cor. 1. 18. Chap. 2. 15. 2 Theſſ. 2. 10.

[9] *q. d.* If yet, notwithſtanding the plain preaching of the Goſpel. ¶ [10] See on *Rom.* 2. 16. *n.* 71. ¶ [11] *Viz.* From the ſaving knowledge of any, and their embracement of it. ¶ [12] Caſt-a-ways and Reprobates.

* Chap. 3. 18.

4 In whom the [13] god of [14] this world hath [15] blinded the minds of them which [16] believe not, leſt the [17] light of * the glorious goſpel [18] of Chriſt, who is the [19] image of God, ſhould [20] ſhine unto them.

[13] *John* 12. 31. *Eph.* 6. 12. ¶ [14] Wicked men, who are men of this World, (*Pſal.* 17. 14.) and, who freely ſubject themſelves to him. ¶ [15] *Iſa.* 6. 10. Hinders 'em from the ſaving knowledge of the Truth, by the Efficacy of falſe Perſwaſions, and of divers Luſts. ¶ [16] Wilfully reject the Knowledge and Faith of Chriſt. ¶ [17] The clear Diſcovery of the way of Salvation in the Goſpel. ¶ [18] 2 *Theſſ.* 1. 8. ¶ [19] *Phil.* 2. 6. *Col.* 1. 15. *Heb.* 1. 3. As he is the Second Perſon of the Trinity, he is the Subſtantial, Eſſential Image, or likeneſs of God the Father; and as Mediator, he reveals God and his Will to us, *John* 1. 18. & 14. 8. ¶ [20] Be ſavingly manifeſted to 'em.

5 For we preach not [21] our ſelves, but Chriſt Jeſus the Lord; [22] and our ſelves [23] your ſervants [24] for Jeſus ſake.

[21] Our own Deluſions, (*Jer.* 23. 16, 26.) Paſſions, *&c.* nor for Self-ends, of Vain-glory, *&c.* ¶ [22] *i. e.* And in preaching we make our ſelves—— ¶ [23] *Ch.* 1. 24. 1 *Cor.* 3. 21. By condeſcending to the weakeſt Capacities; conſidering your Infirmities, and Temptations; aſſiſting you with all needful ſupplies of Counſel, Comfort, *&c.* and likewiſe are willing to perform any Office, or Service for the good of your Souls. ¶ [24] In order to the promoting his Honour and Intereſt in you.

* Gen. 1. 3. † Gr. *is he who hath.* * 2 Pet. 1. 19.

6 [25] For God * who commanded the light to ſhine [26] out of darkneſs, † hath * [27] ſhined in our hearts, [28] to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God, [30] in the face of Jeſus Chriſt.

[25] *q. d.* For, for this end God revealed the Goſpel to us, that we might declare it to others. ¶ [26] When there was nothing but darkneſs in the World. ¶ [27] Beſtowed the ſaving Knowledge of Chriſt upon us. ¶ [28] To the intent that we ſhould impart to others the clear manifeſtations of God's glorious Excellencies. ¶ [30] Who is revealed to us in the Perſon of Chriſt.

7 But we have this [31] treaſure in [32] earthen veſſels, [33] that the excellency of the power may be [35] of God, and not of us.

[31] *Matt.* 13. 44. The Knowledge of the Goſpel, and the Miniſtry thereof. ¶ [32] *Ch.* 5. 6. (like *Gideon's* men, *Judg.* 7. 13.) *i. e.* In our Perſons, which are frail, contemptible and expoſed to many ſufferings. ¶ [33] *Ch.* 12. 9. 1 *Cor.* 2. 5. That that great power which ſhews it ſelf in ſucceeding our Labours, and ſupporting our Perſons may clearly appear to be. ¶ [35] *Ch.* 3. 5, 6.

‖ Or, *altogether without help*, or *means.*

8 *We are* troubled on every ſide, yet not [36] diſtreſſed; *we are* [37] perplexed, but not in ‖ deſpair;

[36] *Rom.* 8. 35. 1 *Cor.* 10. 13. Not ſo as not to find a way of eſcape. ¶ [37] At a loſs.

9 Perſecuted, but [38] not forſaken; [39] caſt down, but not deſtroyed;

[38] *Pſal.* 37. 24. *Iſa.* 43. 2. ¶ [39] Brought very low.

* Pſal. 44. 22. Rom. 8. 36. 1 Cor. 15. 31, 49.

10 Always bearing about in the body, the [40] dying of the Lord Jeſus, [41] that the life alſo of Jeſus might be made manifeſt in our body.

[40] *Gal.* 6.-17. Continual dangers, and Sufferings for Chriſt's ſake, and in Conformity to him. ¶ [41] *Ch.* 1. 5. 2 *Tim.* 2. 11, 12. *Rom.* 8. 10. That it may appear that Chriſt is alive indeed, by that ſtrength, and power he gives to ſuch frail Creatures, as we are in our ſelves.

11 For we which [63] live, * are alway [64] delivered unto death for Jeſus ſake, [65] that the life alſo of Jeſus might be made manifeſt in our mortal fleſh.

[63] Are enabled thus to hold out, and hold up. ¶ [64] Expoſed. ¶ [65] That the virtue, and influence of his being alive, *viz.* The ſupporting, and enabling us to preach the Goſpel under all theſe diſcouragements, and making it effectual to convey ſpiritual life to our Hearers.

12 So

Chap. 5. 4036.

12 So then, death [66] worketh in us, but [67] life in you.

[66] *Ch.* 13. 9. Is very buſie, active, and always at work to bring us under its power, (by theſe ſufferings) ¶ [67] Spiritual Life has been conveyed to you by our Miniſtry. Or, We undergo many Miſeries, and are in continual danger of death; but you flouriſh and enjoy all the comforts of Life.

[a] Rom. 1. 12. [b] Pet. 1. 1.

13 [68] We having * the [69] ſame ſpirit of faith, according as it is written, [70] I believed, and therefore have I [71] ſpoken, we alſo [72] believe, and therefore [73] ſpeak:

[68] *q. d.* Yet we partake of the ſame Life too with you, becauſe we have the ſame Faith. ¶ [69] The ſame Faith, wrought by the ſame Spirit, as *David* had (and did expreſs in the following words) and which you, and all Believers have. ¶ [70] *Pſal.* 116. 10. I had a ſtedfaſt confidence in God for deliverance out of all my Troubles. ¶ [71] Penned this Pſalm, and declared this confidence therein. ¶ [72] Have the ſame confidence that God will alſo deliver us out of all our Troubles. ¶ [73] Declare this our confidence, by preaching the Goſpel openly.

[c] Rom. 8. 11. 1 Cor. 6. 14.

14 Knowing, that * he which raiſed up the Lord Jeſus, ſhall raiſe up us alſo [74] by Jeſus, and ſhall preſent *us* with [75] you.

[74] *John* 11. 25. 1 *Cor.* 15. 22. ¶ [75] *Viz.* To God the Father, and beſtow the ſame Glory upon us which you ſhall have, (though our outward Eſtate on Earth hath been different.)

15 For [76] all things *are* for your ſakes, [77] that [d] * the abundant grace, might, through the thankſgiving of many, redound to the glory of God.

[d] Chap. 1. 11.

[76] *Ch.* 1. 6. 1 *Cor.* 3.-21. *Col.* 1. 24. 2 *Tim.* 2. 10. Whatſoever we do or ſuffer; and whether we continue in trouble, or are delivered out of it. (This Verſe, I think, ſhould be read in a Parentheſis.) ¶ [77] That ſo the Benefit having abounded, and the Mercy of God having extended it ſelf to many, in our deliverances.

16 For which [78] cauſe we [79] faint not, but though our [80] outward man periſh, yet the [81] inward man is [82] renewed day by day.

[78] *Viz.* This firm hope of eternal Glory, *v.*-14. ¶ [79] See *n.* 3. ¶ [80] Bodily ſtrength decay, (by our continual Labours and Sufferings.) ¶ [81] *Rom.* 7.-22. *Eph.* 3.-16. 1 *Pet.* 3. 4. ¶ [82] *Iſa.* 40. 32.

[e] 1 Pet. 1. 6. & 5. 10.

17 [83] For * our [84] light affliction, which is but for a [85] moment, [86] worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory;

[83] *q. d.* We faint not, but rather gather ſpiritual Strength under our Sufferings, becauſe—— ¶ [84] *Viz.* Comparatively; in reſpect of the weight of Glory, (*Rom.* 8. 18.) and by reaſon of that Support God affords, *Rom.* 8. 37. ¶ [85] *Pſal.* 30. 6. In compariſon of Eternity. ¶ [86] Procures, and ſhall be ſo rewarded by God, 2 *Theſſ.* 1. 5.

18 [87] While we look not at the things which are ſeen, but at the things which are [88] not ſeen: for the things which are ſeen, *are* temporal; but the things which are not ſeen, *are* eternal.

[87] *q. d.* And we gather that we ſhall be ſuch gainers by our Sufferings, by that temper of mind God has wrought in us, having drawn us off from the regard of temporal to eternal things. ¶ [88] *Rom.* 8. 24. *Heb.* 11.-1,-26.

CHAP. V.

1 That in hope of immortal glory, 9 and in expectance of it, and the general judgment, he laboureth to keep a good conſcience.

[a] Job 4. 19. Chap. 4. 7.

1 FOR we know, [2] that if * our [3] earthly houſe of *this* tabernacle were diſſolved, we have [4] a building of God, an houſe † not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

[1] *q. d.* And another reaſon why we are faithful in our Miniſtry, (*ch.* 4. 1, 2, 13.) and faint not under our Sufferings, (*v.* 16.) is, becauſe—— ¶ [2] *i. e.* That when, or, though it be ſo that—— ¶ [3] 2 *Pet.* 1. 13, 14. Bodily frame of Nature were taken to pieces by Death. ¶ [4] *Heb.* 11. 10, 16. A ſtate of Glory provided by God, for the ſeparate Soul to paſs unto, and abide in, immediately after Death, *v.* 8. ¶ † The work of God's immediate power. (as *Heb.* 9. 11.)

2 [5] For [6] in this we [b] [7] grone earneſtly, deſiring to be cloathed upon with our houſe which is [7] from heaven:

[5] *q. d.* And we are aſſured of our intereſt in that ſtate, by thoſe earneſt deſires after it, which are wrought in us by the Holy Spirit, *v.* 5. ¶ [6] In reſpect of our Sufferings; or, while we are in this mortal ſtate. ¶ [7] Suitable to that place, *viz.* Glorious and Immortal.

Chap. 5. 4036.

3 [8] If ſo be that * being clothed, we ſhall not be found naked.

* Rev. 3. 18. & 16. 15.

[8] *q. d.* Which ſtate we ſhall partake of, if we are endued with the image of God, and robe of Holineſs (*Matt.* 22. 11. *Rom.* 13. 14. *Rev.* 12. 1. & 19.-14.) and not deſtitute thereof.

4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do [c] grone, being [12] burdened: [13] not for that we would be uncloathed, but cloathed upon, [15] that mortality might be ſwallowed up of life.

[c] *Rom.* 8. 23. Earneſtly deſire that ſtate, and are grieved that we don't yet enjoy it. ¶ [12] *Rom.* 7. 24. *viz.* With Sin, and many other evils in this Life. ¶ [13] 1 *Cor.* 15. 51. Yet not ſo much out of wearineſs of this Life, or to part with our Bodies for ever, as to have this animal Life changed into a heavenly, and everlaſting one, 1 *Cor.* 15. 53. ¶ [15] That ſo this mortal ſtate may be perfectly taken away by an immortal one, both of Soul and Body, after the Reſurrection.

5 Now * he that hath [16] wrought us for the ſelf-ſame thing, *is* God: who alſo * hath given unto us the [17] earneſt of the Spirit.

* Iſa. 29. 23. Eph. 2. 10. * Rom. 8. 23.

[16] Fitted us to partake of this bleſſed ſtate, *Col.* 1. 12. (by working Grace in us.) ¶ [17] *Ch.* 1. 22. (See there, *n.* 55.) *Eph.* 1. 14.

6 Therefore *we are* always [18] confident, knowing, that whileſt we are at home in the body, we are [19] abſent from the Lord:

[18] Couragious in all dangers and ſufferings, and dare venture upon death it ſelf. ¶ [19] 1 *Chron.* 29. 15. *Pſal.* 119. 19. *Phil.* 1. 23. *Heb.* 11. 13. *viz.* Comparatively.

7 [20] (For we walk by [21] faith, not by [22] ſight.)

[20] As appears by this, in that—— ¶ [21] *Heb.* 2. 4. *Rom.* 8. 24, 25. 1 *Cor.* 13. 12. Only in a firm belief of this ſtate, and our intereſt in it. ¶ [22] In the preſent, full enjoyment thereof.

8 We are [18] confident, *I ſay*, and [23] willing rather to be abſent from the body, and to be preſent with the Lord.

[23] *Phil.* 1. 23.

9 Wherefore we ‖ labour, that [24] whether preſent or abſent, we may be [25] accepted of him.

‖ Or, *endeavour.*

[24] Whether we live, or dye. ¶ [25] Partake of his favour here, and be received to Glory by him hereafter.

10 For [26] we muſt all appear before the judgment-ſeat of Chriſt, * that every one may receive the [27] things *done* in his body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

* Rom. 2. 6. Gal. 6. 7. Eph. 6. 8. Col. 3. 24, 25. Rev. 22. 12.

[26] *Rom.* 14. 10. See *John* 5. 22. ¶ [27] The due reward of his works. See on *Matt.* 16. 27.

11 [28] Knowing therefore * the terrour of the Lord, we [29] perſwade men; [30] but [31] we are made manifeſt unto God, and I [32] truſt alſo, are made manifeſt in your conſciences.

* Jude 23.

[28] Being certain that ſuch a terrible Judgment will come, *Job* 31. 23. ¶ [29] *Viz.* To live like thoſe that muſt be thus judged. ¶ [30] *q. d.* But however, whether men are perſwaded or no. ¶ [31] Our Sincerity is evident to God. ¶ [32] *Ch.* 4.-2. I doubt not but you are fully ſatisfied in your own Conſciences of my Sincerity.

12 For we [33] commend not our ſelves again unto you, but give you occaſion * to glory on our behalf, that you may have ſomewhat to *anſwer* them which [35] glory † in appearance, and not in heart.

* Chap. 1. 14. † Gr. *in the face.*

[33] *Ch.* 3. 1. & 10. 8. *q. d.* And though in what I now ſay I may ſeem to commend my ſelf, yet that's not my deſign, but only to ſhew you how you may vindicate me, and anſwer their glorying, by mentioning my ſincerity, patience, *&c.* ¶ [35] Make a fair ſhew outwardly, (*ch.* 11. 12, 13, 15.) and pretend to much Zeal, *&c.* when their Conſciences could give little teſtimony of their ſincerity.

13 For [36] whether we be beſides our ſelves, *it is* [37] to God: or [38] whether we be ſober, *it is* [39] for your cauſe.

[36] *q. d.* What I ſpeak by way of Self-commendation, or wherein I act in ſuch a high ſtrain of Self-denial, and other Graces, that mine Enemies, or perſons of an ordinary under-

Chap. 5. 4036.

understanding, may count me no better than foolish and distracted, *ch.* 11. 1, 16, 17. & 12. 16. ¶ [37] I design his Glory, (1 *Cor.* 10. 31.) and am to stand to his Judgment, 1 *Cor.* 4. 3, 4. ¶ [38] What I speak, or do, which they must needs acknowledge to be according to the Rules of Sobriety. ¶ [39] That you may be edified.

14 For the [40] love of Christ [41] constraineth us, because we thus [42] judge, that if one died [43] for all, then [44] were all [45] dead:

[40] *Luke* 7. 47. The lively sense of Christ's great love to his Church, and the heighth of my affection to him. ¶ [41] Strongly inclines and ingages me thus utterly to renounce my self, and to lay out my self to the utmost in the Service of God and his Church. ¶ [42] Argue, and conclude. ¶ [43] *Rom.* 5.-15. 1 *Tim.* 2. 6. Instead of his whole Church, both of *Jews* and *Gentiles*, John 11. 51, 52. ¶ [44] Ought to be so. ¶ [45] 1 *Pet.* 4. 1, 2. *viz.* Either in and with Christ, in regard of the Guilt and Punishment of sin, so as to be free from the Damnation of it; or by way of Conformity to Christ's Death, in dying unto sin, and Crucifying the old Man, so as to shake off the power and strength of it.

15 And *that* he died for all, that they which [46] live, should not henceforth live [47] unto themselves, but [48] unto him which died for them, and rose again.

[46] Are delivered from deserved destruction, and indued with a spiritual Life, (as the purchase of his Death.) ¶ [47] *Rom.* 6.-11. & 14. 7, 8. 1 *Cor.* 6. 20. 1 *Thess.* 5.-10. *Tit.* 2. 14. 1 *Pet.* 4. 2. ¶ [48] (And therefore I lay out my self for him.)

* John 15. 14.

16 * Wherefore henceforth [49] know we no man after the flesh: yea, [50] though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now henceforth [51] know we *him* [52] no more.

[49] *Matt.* 12. 50. I regard no man upon any Carnal account, (*Gal.* 5. 6. *Col.* 3. 11. *James* 2. 1.) but only upon Spiritual and Divine accounts, as he lives to Christ, and expresses his Love to him. ¶ [50] If any of us have conversed with Christ, after a Carnal, Natural manner, whilst he was on Earth, (as the false Apostles boast they did, and expect their Doctrine should be received upon that score; and undervalue me and my Ministry, for want thereof.) Or though I my self, while a Pharisee and unregenerate, had Carnal Apprehensions of the Messia, looking upon him as a Temporal Prince, yet since my Conversion, 'tis otherwise. ¶ [51] Love, Honour, Adhere, and Apply our selves to him. ¶ [52] *John* 20. 17. *viz.* In that way: but wholly after a Spiritual and Divine manner, befitting his state of Glory, *viz.* as the King and Lawgiver of his Church, offering and designing to us eternal Life upon our Obedience to him.

‖ Or, let him be.

17 [53] Therefore if any man *be* [54] in Christ, ‖ *he is* a [55] new creature: [56] old things are past away, behold, [57] all things are become new.

[53] *q. d.* Since all Christ's Redeemed ones do thus live to him. ¶ [54] United to Christ, by the in-dwelling of the Spirit, (*Rom.* 8. 9.) and so has an interest in his Benefits. ¶ [55] *Isa.* 42. 18, 19. *Rom.* 8. 10. *Gal.* 6.-15. *Eph.* 4. 23. Really and thorowly renewed and sanctified, (1 *Thess.* 5. 23.) Self being denied, (*Matt.* 16. 24.) and Christ being all in all, *Col.* 3. 11. ¶ [56] The former Administration of Christ's Kingdom, under the legal dispensation. ¶ [57] There's a new Face of affairs in the Gospel-Church; and accordingly Believers ought to be wholly renewed, both as to Principles, Affections, and Practices.

* Col. 1. 20. 1 John 2. 2. & 4. 10.

18 And [58] all things *are* of God, * who hath [59] reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath [60] given to us the ministry of reconciliation;

[58] This renewed state, both in the Church, and every regenerate Person. ¶ [59] *Rom.* 5. 10. *Col.* 1. 20. 1 *John* 2. 2. & 4. 10. put us into a Capacity of Reconciliation with himself. ¶ [60] Instituted the Ministry to bring about an actual Reconciliation.

* Rom. 3. 24, 25.

† Gr. *put in us.*

19 [61] To wit, * that God was in [62] Christ, [63] reconciling the [64] world unto himself, [65] not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath † [66] committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

[61] *q. d.* And the tenor of our Commission is to declare, that— ¶ [62] Upon the account of his Merit, and Intercession. ¶ [63] Doing that which belong'd to him, and as much as concerned the sufficiency of a Sacrifice, Ransome, and Satisfaction towards an actual Reconciliation. ¶ [64] All Mankind, both *Jews* and *Gentiles*. ¶ [65] Not dealing with 'em according to the desert of their sins, but in a way of Mercy, by providing a sufficient remedy, that sin might be pardoned upon terms of Honour, and Justice.

20 Now then we are * ambassadours [66] for Christ, as though God did beseech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.

[66] In his stead, and sent by him.

Chap. 6. 4036.

21 For he hath made him *to be* [67] sin for us, who [68] knew no sin; that we might be [69] made the righteousness of God [70] in him.

* Job 33. 23. Mal. 2. 7. Chap. 3. 6.

[67] *Isa.* 53. 10,-12. *Rom.* 5.-19. & 8.-3. *Gal.* 3. 13. A Sin-offering, or Sacrifice for Sin, in our stead (as *Lev.* 4. 29. & 5. 6.) by making him Guilty of our Sins, (*i. e.* liable to the Curse due to them) and to undergo the punishment thereof, (*Isa.* 53. 6.) and causing him to be treated as a most sinful and criminous Person: (And hereby Christ satisfied the Sanction and Threatning part of the Law, and was made fully conformable to it in that respect.) ¶ [68] *John* 8. 46. & 14. 30. 1 *Pet.* 2. 22. 1 *John* 3.-5. Was perfectly Holy (*Luke* 1. 35.) and conformable to the Preceptive part of the Law, (*Matt.* 3. 15.) and free from the Transgression of it, or from the Fault, and consequently from the Filth, Stain, Pollution, and Defilement of sin, *Heb.* 7. 26. 1 *Pet.* 1. 19. and so deserved no punishment. ¶ [69] Become righteous by that way of Righteousness which God has Establish'd in the Covenant of Grace, *viz.* The Righteousness of Faith, See on *Rom.* 1. 17. *n.* 69. ¶ [70] Upon the account of Christ's undertaking, and performance, and by vertue of our Union with him, when by Faith we are engrafted into him.

CHAP. VI.

1 Of Paul's faithfulness in the ministery. 14 Exhortation to avoid idolaters.

WE [1] then *as* workers [2] together *with him*, beseech *you* also, * that ye [3] receive not the grace of God in vain:

* Heb. 12. 15.

[1] *q. d.* Being imployed by God on this business, (*ch.* 5. 18, 19.) we prosecute it. ¶ [2] 1 *Cor.* 3. 9. ¶ [3] Comply with the offers of Reconciliation.

2 ([4] For he saith, [5] I have [6] heard thee in a time [7] accepted, and in the [7] day of salvation [8] have I succoured thee: behold, [9] now *is* the accepted time; behold, now is the [7] day of salvation)

[4] Because this is the time or season foretold by God, wherein he'd make the Preaching of the Gospel effectual to Salvation. ¶ [5] *Isa.* 49. 8. (They are the words of God the Father to Christ, promising to build up his Church by him at his coming.) ¶ [6] Will make it appear that I hear thee, (by granting thy request.) ¶ [7] Wherein I have determined to manifest my free Favour and gracious good will to the Gentiles, by accepting them to Life. ¶ [8] Will assist thee in that work. ¶ [9] This present time is the time there spoken of, wherein such a rich Treasure and Measure of saving, efficacious Grace is dispens'd to the Church, (and therefore lose not this season, but improve it, by labouring for a share in this Grace, that you may approve your selves to be of the number of those that Christ prays for.)

3 [10] Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not [11] blamed:

[10] See on 1 *Cor.* 10. 32. *n.* 79. Or (*We giving*) *q. d.* And that you may not be hindred from a due Improvement of this season, we discharge our Ministry inoffensively. ¶ [11] Disparaged, for want of Success through our default.

† Gr. *commending*, Chap. 4. 2. * 1 Cor. 4. 1.

4 But in all things † [12] approving our selves * as the ministers of God, [13] in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in [14] distresses,

[12] *Ch.* 2.-17. & 4.-2. *Rom.* 2.-29. ¶ [13] By the patient suffering all sorts of evils, *viz.* — ¶ [14] *Ch.* 12. 10. *Rom.* 8. 35. See there *n.* 46.

* Chap. 11. 23. ‖ Or, *in tossings to and fro.*

5 * In stripes, in imprisonments, in ‖ [15] tumults, in [16] labours, in watchings, in fastings.

[15] *Acts* 14. 5. & 16. 22. & 17. 5. & 18. 12. & 19. 29. & 22. 22. ¶ [16] 1 *Cor.* 4. 12.

6 [17] By pureness, by [18] knowledge, by long suffering, by kindness, by the [19] holy Ghost, by love unfeigned.

[17] *Acts* 20. 26. *q. d.* We approve our selves the faithful Ministers of Christ, not only by suffering the forementioned Evils, but by exercising the following Graces of Chastity, or Modesty. ¶ [18] *Viz.* Of the Mysteries of the Gospel, *Eph.* 3. 4. ¶ [19] By exercising the extraordinary Gifts of the Spirit.

7 By

Chap. 6. 4036.

7 By the [20] word of truth, [21] by the power of God, [22] by * the armour of righteouſneſs, [23] on the right hand and on the left,

[20] Preaching the Goſpel truly, without error. ¶ [21] *Ch.* 10. 4. 1 *Cor.* 2.-4. By a due uſe of that power God gives us to work Miracles, (*Heb.* 2. 4.) and thereby to convince and convert the Hearers and puniſh the Rebellious, *ch.* 10. 6. ¶ [22] By the uſe of all Juſt and Righteous means to ſecure our ſelves in dangers. ¶ [23] Whether we be aſſaulted by Proſperity on the right hand, or Adverſity on the left.

8 [24] By honour and diſhonour, by evil report and good report, [25] as deceivers, and *yet* true;

[24] *q. d.* And thus we carry our ſelves, whether we be honoured by the Good, or diſhonoured by the Bad, *Acts* 17. 32. ¶ [25] Though we are counted by ſome no better than meer Impoſtors, Cheats, and Seducers, (as Chriſt was, *Matt.* 27. 63.)

9 [26] As unknown, and *yet* [27] well known; as [28] dying, and behold, we live; as [29] chaſtened, and [30] not killed;

[26] Though we ſeem to be obſcure Perſons, and of no account. ¶ [27] We give undoubted proofs of what we are: or, though ſome look ſtrangely on us, and will take no notice of us, yet others own and value us. ¶ [28] *Ch.* 1.-8, 9. & 4. 11. & 11.-23. *Pſal.* 118. 18. 1 *Cor.* 15. 31. In continual danger of death. ¶ [29] When we were ſcourged by Magiſtrates, as Malefactors, (as *Luke* 22. 16.) ¶ [30] *Pſal.* 118. 18. God ſtrangely ſecured our Lives that we were not out-right ſlain.

10 [31] As ſorrowful, yet alway rejoycing; [32] as poor, yet making many [33] rich; [34] as having nothing, and *yet* [35] poſſeſſing all things.

[31] In a ſad Condition, as to outward appearance. ¶ [32] *Acts* 3. 6. ¶ [33] *Viz.* Spiritually; in Grace. ¶ [34] *Mark* 10. 28. ¶ [35] 1 *Cor.* 3. 21. 1 *Tim.* 4. 8. (1.) We are ſupplied by God's Providence with all neceſſaries, *ch.* 11. 9. 1 *Cor.* 16. 17. *Phil.* 4. 18. (according to Chriſt's promiſe, *Mark* 10. 30.) (2.) Are as well contented, as if we were Maſters of all things. (3.) Are by Faith heirs of all God's Benefits, in and with Chriſt, 1 *Cor.* 3. 21, 22.

11 O ye Corinthians, [36] our mouth is open unto you, * our heart is enlarged.

*Chap. 7. 2, 3.

[36] We have freely and fully preach'd the Goſpel to you, out of that great Affection we bear you.

12 [37] Ye are not ſtraitned in us, but * [38] ye are ſtraitned in your own bowels.

*Chap. 12. 15.

[37] We have not been ſparing in diſpenſing the Goſpel to you. ¶ [38] You receive the Grace of the Goſpel but by halves.

13 Now for a recompence in the ſame, (* I ſpeak as unto *my* children) [39] be ye alſo enlarged.

*1 Cor. 4. 14.

[39] Open your Hearts to receive the Grace of the Goſpel according to that fulneſs in which it is tendered to you.

14 [40] Be ye not unequally yoked together with [41] unbelievers: for * [42] what fellowſhip hath righteouſneſs with unrighteouſneſs? and what communion hath light with darkneſs?

*1 Sam. 5. 2, 3. 1 Kings 18. 21. Eccl. 13. 17. 1 Cor. 10. 21. Eph. 5. 11.

[40] *Deut.* 22. 10. 1 *Kings* 18. 21. 1 *Cor.* 5. 9. & 10. 21. *Eph.* 5. 11. Join not voluntarily in any intimate Society, eſpecially Marriage, or in any Work which may draw you into a Communion with them in Evil. ¶ [41] Heathens and Infidels, *v.* 15. ¶ [42] There can be no profitable, agreeable, comfortable Converſe with ſuch.

15 And what concord hath Chriſt with [43] Belial? or what part hath he that believeth, with an infidel?

[43] The Devil, (who has caſt off all Obedience to God,) or any of his Children.

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with Idols? for ye are the [44] temple of the living God; as God hath ſaid, * I will [45] dwell in them, and [46] walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they ſhall be my people.

*Ezek. 37. 26, &c.

[44] 1 *Cor.* 3. 16. See there *n.* 55. ¶ [45] *Lev.* 26. 12. See on *Rom.* 8. 9. *n.* 45. ¶ [46] Obſerve how they behave themſelves, and watch over 'em for good.

17 Wherefore [47] come out from among them, and be ye ſeparate, ſaith the Lord, and [48] touch not the unclean thing; and I will [49] receive you,

[47] *Iſa.* 52. 11. *Zech.* 2. 6. *Acts* 2.-40. *Rev.* 18. 4. Withdraw from all intimate Society with 'em. ¶ [48] Keep your ſelves free from Heatheniſh Defilements (an alluſion to *Lev.* 11. 24, 39. & 21. 4.-6.) ¶ [49] Take you into my ſpecial protection and affection.

Chap. 7. 4036.

18 And will be a [50] Father unto you, and ye ſhall be my ſons and daughters, ſaith the Lord Almighty.

[50] *Jer.* 31. 1.-9. *Rev.* 21.-7.

CHAP. VII.

1 He exhorteth to purity, 3 and ſheweth what comfort he took in his afflictions.

HAving * therefore [1] theſe promiſes (dearly beloved) let us cleanſe our ſelves from all filthineſs of the fleſh and ſpirit, [2] perfecting holineſs [3] in the fear of God.

* 1 John 3. 3.

[1] Mentioned *ch.* 6. 16, 18. ¶ [2] *Phil.* 3. 12. ¶ [3] By the help thereof; which will keep you from doing any thing that may be diſpleaſing to him.

2 Receive [4] us: we have [5] wronged no man, we have [6] corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.

[4] Our Perſons into your Houſes, and Doctrine into your Hearts. ¶ [5] *Ch.* 12. 17. *Acts* 20. 33. ¶ [6] *Viz.* With Error.

3 I ſpeak not this to [7] condemn *you*: for * I have ſaid before, that you are in our hearts to die and live with *you*.

* Chap. 6. 11, 12.

[7] 1 *Cor.* 4. 14. *Viz.* As if you charged me with any of theſe Crimes, (but to vindicate my ſelf from the imputations of the falſe Apoſtles.)

4 [8] Great *is* my boldneſs of ſpeech toward you, great *is* my [9] glorying of you: * I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding [10] joyful in all our tribulation.

* Col. 1. 24.

[8] *q. d.* And as an Argument of my Love, I deal very freely with you upon all accounts. ¶ [9] *Phil.* 2. 17. 1 *Theſſ.* 2. 19. ¶ [10] *Ch.* 6. 10.

5 For when we were come into Macedonia, our fleſh had [11] no reſt, but we were troubled on every ſide; [12] without *were* [13] fightings, within *were* [14] fears.

[11] *Ch.* 2. 13.— ¶ [12] *Deut.* 32. 25. ¶ [13] Contentions with falſe Brethren, (*ch.* 11.-26.) or open Enemies. ¶ [14] *Ch.* 11. 2.

6 Nevertheleſs, [15] God that comforteth thoſe that are caſt down, comforted us by the coming of Titus:

[15] *Ch.* 1. 3, 4. 1 *Theſſ.* 3. 6.

7 And not by his coming only, but by the conſolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us, your [16] earneſt deſire, your [17] mourning, your [18] fervent mind toward me; ſo that I rejoyced the more.

[16] *Viz.* To ſee and ſatisfie me, (by puniſhing Offenders.) ¶ [17] *Viz.* For my troubles; or your own diſorders; or the reproof I gave you for 'em. ¶ [18] Earneſtneſs on my behalf againſt the falſe Apoſtles.

8 For though I made you ſorry with a letter, I do not repent, * though I [19] did repent: for I perceive that the ſame epiſtle made you ſorry, though *it were* but for a ſeaſon.

* Chap. 2. 4.

[19] *Viz.* Leſt it ſhould produce ſome ill effect.

9 Now I rejoyce, not that ye were made ſorry, but that ye ſorrowed to repentance: for ye were made ſorry ‖ after a godly manner, [20] that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

‖ Or, *according to God.*

[20] So that you received—

10 For godly ſorrow worketh [21] repentance to ſalvation † not to be repented of: but the [22] ſorrow of the world worketh death.

[21] Such a Reformation, as is the way to Salvation. ¶ † Many have repented of their carnal Mirth, never any of their godly Sorrow. ¶ [22] Sorrow occaſioned by worldly Troubles, and carnal Conſiderations uſually increaſes ſin and miſery, and ſo tends to the ſhortning of Life (as in *Achitophel*, *Judas*, *&c.*) and brings eternal Death.

11 [24] For behold, this ſelf-ſame thing that ye ſorrowed after a godly ſort, *what* [25] carefulneſs it wrought in you, yea, *what* [26] clearing of your ſelves, yea, *what* [27] indignation, yea, *what* [28] fear, yea, *what* vehement [29] deſire, yea, *what* [30] zeal, yea,

Chap. 8. 4036.

what [31] revenge: in all things ye have approved your ſelves to be clear in this matter.

[24] *q. d.* And it appears that your ſorrow was godly, by the excellent Fruits, and Effects thereof. ¶ [25] *Viz.* To amend what was amiſs. ¶ [26] Showing that you don't approve of that Fault. ¶ [27] *Viz.* Againſt the offender, and your ſelves, for your neglect. ¶ [28] *Viz.* Of Divine Vengeance, (if you ſhould perſiſt in that neglect) or, of Tranſgreſſing again. ¶ [29] *Viz.* To take away the Scandal, and give me and all good men ſatisfaction. ¶ [30] *Viz.* For the Glory of God, and to perform what I have commanded. ¶ [31] *Viz.* Againſt the Offender (by puniſhing) of him.

12 Wherefore though I wrote unto you, *I did it* [32] not for his cauſe that had done the wrong, nor for his cauſe that ſuffered wrong, but that our care [33] for you in the ſight of God might appear unto you.

[32] Not meerly to ſhow my Authority, to puniſh one, and right another. ¶ [33] To free your Church from Scandal.

13 [34] Therefore we were comforted [35] in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, becauſe his ſpirit was refreſhed by you all.

[34] *Viz.* Since my care has been ſucceſful. ¶ [35] In this Reformation, (which is matter of Comfort both to you and me.)

14 For if I have boaſted any thing to him of you, I am not aſhamed: but [36] as we ſpake all things to you in truth, even ſo our boaſting which *I made* before Titus is found a truth.

[36] As all I ſaid to you of him was true, ſo all I ſaid to him of you, he has found to be true.

† Gr. *bowels.*

15 And his † [37] inward affection is more abundant toward you, whileſt he remembreth the obedience of you all, how with [38] fear and trembling you received him.

[37] *Phil.* 2. 20. ¶ [38] Chriſtian watchfulneſs againſt miſcarriages, (as *Phil.* 2. 12.)

16 [39] I rejoyce therefore that I have confidence in you in all things.

[39] *Ch.* 2. 9. *Phil.* 2. 12. 1 *Theſſ.* 3.-4. *Philem.* 21.

CHAP. VIII.

1 He ſtirreth them up to contribute to the Saints, 16 and commended Titus and others, that were come to them purpoſely for this buſineſs.

MOreover brethren, we [1] do you to wit of the [2] grace of God beſtowed on the churches of Macedonia:

[1] Make known to you. ¶ [2] That charitable diſpoſition, (wrought in 'em by Grace.)

2 How that [3] in a great trial of affliction [4] the abundance of their joy, and * their deep poverty, [5] abounded unto the riches of their † liberality.

* Mark 12.44.
† Gr. *ſimplicity.*

[3] Amidſt great outward Afflictions. ¶ [4] Their chearful Charity. ¶ [5] Has produced ſuch an abundantly bountiful contribution.

[6] *Acts* 11. 29. 1 *Pet.* 4. 11.

3 For [6] to *their* power (I bear record) yea and beyond their power *they were* willing of themſelves.

4 Praying us with much intreaty, that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* * the fellowſhip of the [7] miniſtring to the ſaints.

* Acts 11. 29. 1 Cor. 16. 1. Chap. 9. 1.
[7] See on *Rom.* 15. 25. *n.* 87.

5 And *this they did*, [8] not as we hoped, [9] but firſt gave their own ſelves to the Lord, and [10] unto us by the will of God.

[8] Not only according to that proportion I could have expected, but much beyond it. ¶ [9] *Matt.* 25.-40. *Phil.* 4.-18. *Heb.* 12.-16. Having firſt devoted themſelves, and all they have to God. ¶ [10] To my diſpoſal, and Apoſtolical care.

6 Inſomuch that we deſired Titus that as he had begun, ſo he would alſo [11] finiſh in you the ſame [2] grace alſo.

[11] Compleat this Contribution, (now upon this occaſion.)

7 Therefore as ye [12] abound in every thing, in faith, in [13] utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us, *ſee* that ye abound in this [2] grace alſo.

Chap. 8. 4036.
[12] [13] 1 *Cor.* 1. 5. See there *n.* 22. 23.

8 I ſpeak not [14] by commandment, but by occaſion of the forwardneſs of others, and to prove the ſincerity of your love.

[14] *Philem.* 8, 9. In a commanding way, (See on 1 *Cor.* 7. 6. *n.* 13.) as impoſing any abſolute neceſſity upon you, (becauſe Charity ought to be free) and preciſely determining the proportion, and ſuch Circumſtances.

9 For ye know the [15] grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, * that though he was [16] rich, yet for your ſakes he became [17] poor, that ye [18] through his poverty might be rich.

* Luke 9. 58.
[15] Love, Bounty, and Favour. ¶ [16] *Heb.* 1.-2. *Phil.* 2. 6. ¶ [17] *Matt.* 8. 20. *Phil.* 2. 7, 8. ¶ [18] Upon the ſcore of his ſufferings might be Partakers of all ſpiritual and heavenly Bleſſings, (and therefore you ſhould imitate him, and make your poor Brethren partakers of your good things.)

10 And herein [20] I give *my* advice: for this is [21] expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but alſo to be † * forward a year ago.

† Gr. *willing.* * Chap. 9. 2.
[20] 1 *Cor.* 7. 25. ¶ [21] *Prov.* 19. 17. *Matt.* 10. 42. Fitting, to perfect it (*v.* 11.) and not leave it half done.

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it; that as *there was* a readineſs to will, ſo *there may be* a performance alſo [22] out of that which you have.

[22] According to your ability, (be it never ſo little.)

12 For if there be firſt [23] a willing mind, *it is* [24] accepted according to that a man [25] hath, *and* not according to that he hath not.

[23] *Ch.* 9. 7. *Exod.* 35. 6. *Prov.* 19. 22. A ſincere readineſs to do according to his Ability. God ſometimes accepts the Will without the Deed, but never the Deed without the Will: We allow grains to true, but not to counterfeit Gold. ¶ [24] *Mark* 12. 43. *Luke* 21. 2.-4. *Heb.* 11. 17. ¶ [25] 1 *Pet.* 4. 10.

13 For *I mean* not that [26] other men be [27] eaſed, and you [28] burdened:

[26] They that are in want now. ¶ [27] Plentifully ſupplied. ¶ [28] Straitned, (to relieve them.)

14 But by [29] an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a ſupply* for their want, that their abundance alſo may be *a ſupply* for [30] your want, [31] that there may be equality,

[29] A proportionable diſtribution according to their neceſſity, and your own ability. ¶ [30] *Viz.* If God, by his providence, ſhould hereafter change your Conditions. ¶ [31] That one have not too much, and another too little.

15 [32] As it is written, He that *had gathered* much, [33] had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little, had no lack.

[32] *Exod.* 16. 18. *q. d.* As it was in the gathering of Manna. ¶ [33] Had but his proportion, (the over-plus being put into a common ſtock for any that wanted;) ſo is muſt be here.

16 But thanks *be* to God, which put the [34] ſame earneſt [35] care into the heart of Titus for you.

[34] *Viz.* Which I have. ¶ [35] *Viz.* To promote this work among you.

17 For indeed he [36] accepted the exhortation, [37] but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

[36] Complied with my deſire to promote and perfect this work, *v.* 6. ¶ [37] Yea, afore he was ſpoken to.

18 And * we have ſent with him the brother, [38] whoſe praiſe *is* in the goſpel, throughout all the Churches;

* Chap. 12. 18. & 13. 14.
[38] Who is highly commended for his excellent miniſterial Abilities.

19 (And not *that* only, but who was alſo choſen of the Churches to travel with us with this ‖ [39] grace which is adminiſtred by us to the glory of the ſame Lord, and *declaration of* your ready mind)

‖ Or, *gift.* [39] Contribution.

20 Avoid-

Chap. 9. 4036.

20 Avoiding this, that no man ſhould [40] blame us in this [41] abundance which is adminiſtred by us.

[40] Charge me with any undue, partial dealing, (which ſome might have done, if he had had the diſpoſing of it alone.) ¶ [41] Large Collection.

21 [42] Providing for honeſt things, not only in the ſight of the Lord, but alſo in the ſight of men.

[42] *Acts* 24. 16. *Rom.* 12. 17. *Phil.* 4. 8. 1 *Pet.* 2. 12.

22 And we have ſent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much [43] more diligent, upon the great confidence which ‖ *I have* in [44] you.

‖ Or, he hath.

[43] More forward than ordinary, to be imploy'd on this occaſion. ¶ [44] *Viz.* That you'l anſwer all our expectations, by a bountiful Contribution, *v.* 24.

23 [45] Whether *any do enquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner, and fellow-helper [46] concerning you: or [47] our brethren *be enquired of*, *they are* the [48] meſſengers of the churches, *and* the [49] glory of Chriſt.

[45] *q. d.* If any yet be not ſatisfied, but deſire to know further of theſe perſons. ¶ [46] In what I had to deal with you, (either to Convert, Confirm, *&c.*) ¶ [47] The other ſent with him. ¶ [48] Perſons intruſted by other Churches, (and therefore may be by you.) ¶ [49] Who by their Converſation bring much Honour to Chriſt, *John* 15. 8.

24 Wherefore ſhew ye to them, and before the churches, the [50] proof of your love, and of [51] our boaſting on your behalf.

[50] An evidence that it is ſincere, *v.* 8. ¶ [51] *Viz.* That it was not without ground.

CHAP. IX.

1 He ſheweth why he ſent Titus, 6 and ſtirreth them up to a bountiful alms, 10 which ſhall yield them a great increaſe.

FOR as touching * the [1] miniſtring to the ſaints, it is ſuperfluous for me to [2] write to you.

* 1 Cor. 16. 1. Chap. 8. 4.

[1] Contributing to their relief; ſee on *Rom.* 15. 26. *n.* 87. ¶ [2] *Viz.* More largely, and particularly.

2 For I know the forwardneſs of your mind, for which I boaſt of you to them of Macedonia, that * [3] Achaia was [4] ready a year ago; and your zeal hath [5] provoked very many.

* Chap. 8. 10.

[3] You Chriſtians of that Province, (whereof *Corinth* was the chief City.) ¶ [4] Forward in making preparation. ¶ [5] 1 *Theſſ.* 1. 7, 8.

3 Yet have I ſent the brethren, leſt our boaſting of you ſhould be in [6] vain in this behalf; that, as I ſaid, ye may be ready:

[6] *Viz.* If you ſhould be unprepared, *v.* 4.

4 Leſt haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we ſay not, you) ſhould be aſhamed in this ſame confident boaſting.

5 Therefore I thought it neceſſary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and [7] make up beforehand your † bounty, ‖ whereof ye had notice before, that the ſame might be ready, as *a matter of* bounty, and not as *of* coveteouſneſs.

[7] Ch. 8. 6. † Gr. *bleſſing*. ‖ Or, *which hath been ſo much ſpoken of before.*

6 But [8] this *I ſay*, He which ſoweth ſparingly, ſhall reap alſo ſparingly: and he which [9] ſoweth bountifully, ſhall [10] reap alſo bountifully.

[8] See on 1 *Cor.* 15. 50. *n.* 8. ¶ [9] *Eccl.* 11. 1. *Matt.* 7. 2. *Prov.* 11. 25. ¶ [10] *Prov.* 11. 24, 25. & 22. 9. *Gal.* 6. 9. Be rewarded with degrees of Glory proportionable to his exerciſe of (this) Grace, *Luke* 19. 16--19.

7 Every man according as he [11] purpoſeth in his heart, *ſo let him give*; * not [12] grudgingly; or [13] of neceſſity: for God loveth a [14] chearful giver.

* Prov. 11. 25. Eccluſ 35. 9, 10.

[11] Finds himſelf inclin'd, from his own bountiful Diſpoſition, (and not as being conſtrain'd thereto by me, or any other.) ¶ [12] 1 *Sam.* 25. 16. *Deut.* 15. 7. ¶ [13] *Luke* 12. 20. ¶ [14] *Exod.* 25. 2. & 35. 5. *Lev.* 1. 3. *Rom.* 12. 8.

8 And God is [15] able to [16] make all grace abound towards you; that ye always having [17] all ſufficiency, in [18] all things, may abound to [19] every good work:

Chap. 10. 4036.

[15] *Prov.* 10. 22. will do it. See on *Rom.* 4. 21. *n.* 63. and on *Heb.* 2. 18. ¶ [16] To ſupply you abundantly with means of Liberality. ¶ [17] Enough to enable you to relieve others in their neceſſities. ¶ [18] *Viz.* That he ſees good for you, *Pſal.* 84. 11. ¶ [19] *Matt.* 25. 34. *Luke* 16. 9.

9 (As it is written, [20] He hath diſperſed abroad; he hath given to the poor, [21] his righteouſneſs remaineth for ever.

[20] *Pſal.* 112. 9. ¶ [21] He ſhall always have enough wherewith to exerciſe his bounty in works of mercy (*v.* 11.) and this act of obedience ſhall have an eternal Reward *v.* 10.

10 Now he that [22] miniſtreth ſeed to the ſower, both miniſter bread for your food, and [23] multiply your ſeed ſown, and increaſe the [24] fruits of your * righteouſneſs)

* Matt. 6. 1.

[22] *Pſal.* 104. 13. *Iſa.* 55--10. Furniſhes the liberal man with more (as he does the Husbandman, not only for Food, but for Seed.) ¶ [23] Make an ample return for what you have given away. ¶ [24] Your works of mercy, or the reward of 'em.

11 Being [25] enriched in every thing to all ‖ bountifulneſs, which [26] cauſeth [27] through us thankſgiving to God.

‖ Or, *liberality.* Gr. *ſimplicity.* Chap. 8. 2.

[25] Plentifully furniſht with all things that may enable you to exerciſe the greateſt bounty, 1 *Tim.* 6. 18. ¶ [26] *Ch.* 1. 11. & 4. 15. ¶ [27] For our bounty.

12 For the [28] adminiſtration of this ſervice, not only ſupplyeth the want of the ſaints, but [29] is abundant alſo by many thankſgivings unto God;

[28] The performance of this Duty, (whereby we become helpful to others.) ¶ [29] Produces manifold praiſes to God.

13 (Whileſt by the [30] experiment of this miniſtration they glorify God for [31] your profeſſed ſubjection unto the goſpel of Chriſt, and for your liberal diſtribution unto them, and unto all men)

[30] The experience they have of your uſefulneſs in this reſpect. ¶ [31] This open teſtimony of your ſincere Obedience to the Goſpel (which ſo ſtrictly injoyns Charity.)

14 [32] And by their prayer for you, which [33] long after you for the exceeding [34] grace of God in you.

[32] *Prov.* 11.--26. 2 *Tim.* 1. 18. There muſt be ſomething ſupplied from *v.* 12. thus, [*And the Miniſtration of this Service is abundant alſo by their Prayer*, &c.] *i. e.* It does alſo produce many Prayers to God for you by the poor Saints. ¶ [33] Have a great affection to you, and are very deſirous of your welfare. ¶ [34] See on *ch.* 8. 1. *n.* 2.

15 [35] Thanks be unto God for his unſpeakable [36] gift.

[35] *Ch.* 3. 5. *Pſal.* 115. 1. *Rom.* 11.--36. ¶ [36] To give you both Hearts and Eſtates to relieve the Saints.

CHAP. X.

1 Paul's ſpiritual might and authority againſt all adverſaries, 7 as well when he is preſent, as abſent. 14 Not to reach beyond our compaſs.

NOW * I Paul my ſelf beſeech you, [1] by the [2] meekneſs and [3] gentleneſs of Chriſt, who ‖ in preſence *am* [4] baſe among you, but being abſent am [5] bold toward you.

* Rom. 12. 1. ‖ Or, *in outward appearance.*

[1] As you deſire to partake thereof; and whom I deſire to imitate therein. ¶ [2] Quietneſs, and backwardneſs to contend, *Iſa.* 42. 2. ¶ [3] Backwardneſs to puniſh offenders, or avenge himſelf, 1 *Pet.* 2. 23. ¶ [4] *Ver.* 10. 1 *Cor.* 2. 3, 4. Low ſpirited, and faint-hearted; (as the falſe Apoſtles miſconſtrue my mild and humble Carriage) not daring to execute thoſe Cenſures when preſent, which I threaten when abſent. ¶ [5] *Ch.* 13. 10. Imperious, (ſo they interpret my ſeverity by Letters.)

2 But I beſeech you, * that I may not be [6] bold when I am preſent, with that [7] confidence wherewith I think to be bold againſt ſome which ‖ think of us, as if we [8] walked according to the fleſh.

* 1 Cor. 4. 21. Chap. 13. 10. ‖ Or, *reckon.*

[6] Obliged to exerciſe that ſeverity. ¶ [7] Due reſolution. ¶ [8] Were acted only by humane Principles.

Chap. 10. 4036.

3 For though we [9] walk in the fleſh, we do not [10] war after the fleſh:

[9] Live a natural Life, ſubject to many Infirmities and Calamities, *Gal.* 4. 13. ¶ [10] 1 *Tim.* 1.-18. Manage my office in a weak manner, or with worldly power.

4 (For the [11] weapons of our warfare *are* not [12] carnal, but [13] mighty ‖ through God, to the pulling down of [14] ſtrong holds)

‖ Or, *to God.*

[11] The means we make uſe of in the diſcharge of our Office, *viz.* Zeal, Boldneſs, Courage, Church-Cenſures, *&c.* ¶ [12] Weak, and ſuch whereby the Intereſt of the Fleſh is like to be promoted. ¶ [13] *Jer.* 1. 10. *Zech.* 4. 6, 7. *Eph.* 6. 13. ¶ [14] Whatſoever is uſed to hinder, or defeat the power and courſe of the Goſpel in the Souls of Men.

‖ Or, *reaſonings.*

* 5 [15] Caſting down ‖ imaginations, and [16] every high thing that exalteth it ſelf againſt the knowledge of God, and [18] bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Chriſt:

[15] Not ſuffering the corrupt Reaſon of Man to be Judge in matters of Faith. ¶ [16] Proud conceits of their own Wiſdom and Ability which hinder the propagating of the Goſpel, and ſpreading the knowledge of Chriſt. ¶ [18] Reſtraining the wantonneſs of mens Wits, ſo as to bring 'em to ſtoop to, and acquieſce in the Doctrine of Chriſt.

6 And [19] having in readineſs to revenge all diſobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

[19] Having ſuch power, (*viz.* my Apoſtolical rod, (1 *Cor.* 4. 21.) and Church-Cenſures) wherewith I am reſolved to puniſh obſtinate Offenders when you ſhall have declared your readineſs to obey my Authority.

7 Do ye [21] look on things after the outward appearance? [22] if any man [23] truſt to himſelf, that he is [24] Chriſts, let him of himſelf think this again, that as he *is* Chriſts, even ſo *are* we Chriſts.

[21] Judge of me, and my Authority, by my outward, humble, and mild behaviour among you, 1 *Sam.* 16. 7. *John* 7. 24. ¶ [22] 1 *Cor.* 14. 37. 1 *John* 4. 6. ¶ [23] Is confident in himſelf. ¶ [24] A Miniſter of Chriſt, guided by his Spirit.

8 [25] For though I ſhould boaſt ſomewhat more of our authority, (which the Lord hath given us [26] for edification, and not [27] for your deſtruction) I ſhould not be aſhamed:

[25] *Ch.* 12. 6. ¶ [26] *Ch.* 13.-10. To bring to repentance, (1 *Cor.* 5. 5.) and ſo to promote Holineſs. ¶ [27] To drive the ſinner to Deſpair, *ch.* 2. 6, 7. (by exceſſive ſeverity.)

9 [28] That I may not ſeem as if I would terrifie you by letters.

[28] *q. d.* But I will not mention my power, leſt I ſhould ſeem to fright you by my Letters, and yet not dare to uſe it, when preſent, (as my Adverſaries ſuggeſt.)

† Gr. *ſaith he.*

10 For *his* letters (†ſay they) *are* [29] weighty and [30] powerful, [31] but *his bodily* preſence *is* weak, and *his* ſpeech [32] contemptible.

[29] Stuft with Strength of Reaſon. ¶ [30] Full of vehement threats. ¶ [31] He is one of no preſence, and carries himſelf, as if he had no Power. ¶ [32] *Ch.* 11. 6. 1 *Cor.* 1. 17. & 2. 1. 1 *Theſſ.* 2. 4.

11 Let ſuch an one think this, that ſuch as we are in word by letters, when we are abſent, ſuch *will we be* alſo indeed, when we are preſent.

12 For we [33] dare not [34] make our ſelves of the number, or compare our ſelves with ſome that commend themſelves: but they [35] meaſuring themſelves by themſelves, and comparing themſelves amongſt themſelves, ‖ are not wiſe.

‖ Or, *underſtand it not.*

[33] *Ch.* 3. 1. & 5. 12. *Prov.* 27. 2. *q. d.* It is not for me to come nigh them, nor compare my ſelf with ſuch rare Creatures as they are, (ſpoken ironically to tax the vain brags of the falſe Apoſtles.) ¶ [34] Pretend to be one of their Society. ¶ [35] *Job* 12. 2. *Luke* 18. 11. Making their own Opinion of themſelves the only ſtandard whereby to judge of themſelves.

13 But we will not [36] boaſt of things without [37] *our* meaſure, [38] but according to the meaſure of the ‖ rule, which God hath diſtributed to us, [39] a meaſure to reach even unto you.

‖ Or, *line.*

[36] Aſſume the credit of other mens labours, (*v.* 15.) nor meddle with thoſe Converted by them. ¶ [37] My own bounds (for though the Commiſſion of the Apoſtles was unlimited, yet for Peace and Orders ſake, each Apoſtle was content to confine the exerciſe of his Power to thoſe Churches he had planted himſelf, (*Rom.* 15. 20.) Whereas the falſe Apoſtles ranged about where they liſted.) ¶ [38] 1 *Cor.* 12. 11. *Eph.* 4. 7. But I ſpeak only of what has been done by me in thoſe places, where, by God's Providence, I have preacht the Goſpel. ¶ [39] Among which I am ſure you of *Corinth* are of the number.

Chap. 11. 4036.

14 [40] For we ſtretch not our ſelves beyond *our meaſure*, as though we reached not unto you; for [41] we are come as far as to you alſo, in *preaching* the goſpel of Chriſt:

[40] *q. d.* And though I look upon you as my Charge, yet you can't pretend that I uſurp upon other mens rights. ¶ [41] I was the Perſon who founded your Church.

15 Not [36] boaſting of things without [37] *our* meaſure, *that is*, [42] of other mens labours: but having hope, when your faith [43] is increaſed, that [44] we ſhall be ‖ enlarged [45] by you according to [46] our rule abundantly,

‖ Or, *magnified in you.*

[42] *Rom.* 15. 20. ¶ [43] Re-eſtabliſh'd, (which was ſhaken by the falſe Apoſtles) and further confirmed. ¶ [44] The limits of my Miniſtry will be extended to other places beyond you, *v.* 16. (which has been hitherto hindred by your weakneſſes and defects.) ¶ [45] Through your means and countenance. ¶ [46] The Rule of my Calling, (to whom the Apoſtleſhip of the Gentiles was committed.)

16 To preach the goſpel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* [47] not to boaſt in another mans ‖ line of things made ready to our hand.

‖ Or, *rule.*

[47] Not to meddle with thoſe places where the Goſpel has been already preacht, *Rom.* 15. 20.

17 * [48] But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

* Iſaiah 65. 16.

[48] *Jer.* 9. 23, 24. 1 *Cor.* 1. 31. (See there.) *q. d.* And even where I have done any thing to glory of, I deſire the praiſe of all may be aſcribed to God in Chriſt.

18 For not he that [49] commendeth himſelf is [50] approved, but whom the Lord [51] commendeth.

[49] *Prov.* 27. 2. Boaſts of any thing done by his own Power, or has a good conceit of himſelf for any Service he has done. ¶ [50] Faithful and ſincere, (ever the more for that.) ¶ [51] *Rom.* 2.-29. 1 *Cor.* 4.-5. Owns as faithful, and upon whom he beſtows his Grace to do that which is Praiſe-worthy.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Paul being inforced, entreth into a commendation of himſelf, and compariſon with the other Apoſtles.*

WOuld to God you could bear with me a little in *my* [1] folly; [2] and indeed ‖ bear with me.

‖ Or, *ye do bear with me.*

[1] *Ver.* 16. 23. and *ch.* 5. 13. and 12. 11. Self-commendation, (which has indeed a ſhow of Vanity, but is now neceſſary, (*ch.* 12. 11.) for the maintaining my Authority among you.) ¶ [2] And truly ſo you muſt do.

2 [3] For I am * jealous over you with godly jealouſie: for I have eſpouſed you to one husband, * [4] that I may preſent *you* * *as* a chaſt virgin to Chriſt.

* Gal. 4. 17, 18. * Col. 1. 28. * Lev. 21. 13.

[3] *q. d.* And the reaſon why I do it is, leſt you ſhould be miſled, (and ſo miſcarry) by the vilifying Speeches of the falſe Apoſtles concerning me, *Job* 1.-5. ¶ [4] *q. d.* And therefore I would fain keep you pure, and faithful, to preſent you free from any corrupt, erroneous Principles and Opinions.

3 But [5] I fear, leſt [6] by any means, as * the [7] ſerpent beguiled Eve through his [8] ſubtilty, ſo your minds ſhould be [9] corrupted from the ſimplicity that is in Chriſt.

* Gen. 3. 4. John 8. 44.

[5] *Gal.* 4. 11. ¶ [6] By ſome means or other. ¶ [7] Devil by the Serpent. ¶ [8] Pretence of kindneſs, and other arts. ¶ [9] *Viz.* By the mixture of humane Inventions, and *Jewiſh* Obſervances with the Doctrine of Chriſt; and ſo drawn from the plainneſs of the Chriſtian Doctrine.

4 For if he that cometh, preacheth another Jeſus whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive

Chap. 11. 4036.

ceive [11] another spirit, which ye have not received, or [12] another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well [13] bear with *him*.

[11] More excellent Gifts than those by my Ministry. ¶ [12] *Gal.* 1. 8. Holding forth better promises, and more glad tidings. ¶ [13] Own such a one, and submit to his Authority.

5 [14] For I suppose I was [15] not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.

[14] *q. d.* But this I think neither you nor they will say, for—— ¶ [15] *Ch.* 12.-11. 1 *Cor.* 15. 10. *Gal.* 2. 6, 9.

*1 Cor. 1. 17. & 2. 1, 13.

6 But though * *I be* [16] rude in speech, yet [17] not in knowledge; but [18] we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.

[16] *Ch.* 10.-10. Accounted by these great Orators, one of a low stile: and be it so, that my Language is plain, and void of the flourishes of humane Art and Wit, 1 *Cor.* 2. 1. ¶ [17] *Eph.* 3. 4. ¶ [18] *Ch.* 4.-2. & 5.-11. & 12. 12. You have had sufficient Tryal of my Gifts what they are.

*1 Cor. 9. 6, 12.

7 [19] Have I committed an offence * in [20] abasing my self that you might be [21] exalted; because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

[19] *q. d.* And though this be charged on me as a fault, that I have not taken maintenance from you, as if thereby I slighted you. ¶ [20] Stooping to work with my own Hands, *Acts* 18. 3. (which some count a sordid carriage in me.) ¶ [21] The sooner drawn to imbrace the Gospel.

†Ch. 12. 13.

8 I robbed other Churches, taking [22] wages *of them*, to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you and wanted, I was [23] chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me, the [24] brethren which came from Macedonia, supplied: and in all things I have kept my self from being burdensom unto you, and *so* will I keep *my self*.

[23] 1 *Thess.* 2. 9. 2 *Thess.* 3, 8. ¶ [24] *Phil.* 4. 10, 15.

†Or, this boasting shall not be stopped in me.

10 [25] As the truth of Christ is in me, no † man shall [26] stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

[25] *Rom.* 9. 1. See there. As sure as I am a true Christian, and Apostle. ¶ [26] See on 1 *Cor.* 9. 15. *n.* 38.

*John 21. 17.

11 Wherefore? because I love you not? [27] God knoweth.

*1 Cor. 9. 12.

12 [28] But what I do, that I will do, * that I may cut off [29] occasion from them which desire occasion, that wherein they [30] glory, they may be found [31] even as we.

[28] *q. d.* But the true reason why I do so, and resolve to continue the same course, is this, That—— ¶ [29] *Viz.* Of reproaching me, or boasting of themselves. ¶ [30] *Viz.* Of their Preaching freely; at least, sometimes, or some of 'em, or pretending so; for it may seem by *v.* 20. that they took maintenance; but perhaps it was secretly. ¶ [31] To have no advantage over me in this respect.

13 [32] For such *are* false apostles, [33] deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

[32] *q. d.* And if you'd know more particularly whom I mean, 'Tis—— ¶ [33] *Phil.* 3. 2. Who handle the word deceitfully, (*ch.* 2. 17.) and serve themselves under a pretence of serving Christ, *Rom.* 16. 18.

14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is [34] transformed into an angel of light.

[34] Takes upon him to be a good Angel, pretending kindness, and to do good.

15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the [35] ministers of righteousness; [36] whose end shall be according to their works.

[35] The Apostles of Christ, (whose business is to bring men to Righteousness: *Acts* 26. 18.) or, faithful and good Ministers. ¶ [36] *Phil.* 3. 19.

*Chap. 12. 6. ‖ Or, suffer.

16 * I say again, Let no man think me a [37] fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool ‖ [38] receive me, that I may boast my self a little.

[37] *Ver.* 1. See there. ¶ [38] Hear me patiently without offence.

17 That which I [39] speak, I speak *it* not [40] after the Lord, but as it were [41] foolishly in this confidence of boasting.

[39] *Viz.* In this way of boasting. ¶ [40] 1 *Cor.* 7. 6. After the Example of Christ, and in such a way as seems worthy of him. ¶ [41] In imitation of the folly of my Adversaries, who confidently boast of themselves.

Chap. 11. 4036.

18 Seeing that many glory [42] after the flesh, I will glory also.

[42] Of their outward Priviledges and Qualifications, *Phil.* 3. 4.

19 [44] For ye suffer fools gladly, seeing ye *your selves* are wise.

[44] *q. d.* You the Disciples of the false Apostles, being such wonderful Wise men, will, I hope, bear with this piece of folly in me, as well as you do in others.

20 For ye suffer if a [45] man bring you into [46] bondage, if a man [47] devour *you*, if a man [48] take *of you*, if a man [49] exalt himself, if a man [50] smite you on the face.

[45] Any of the false Apostles. ¶ [46] *Viz.* To the *Jewish* Ceremonies, *Gal.* 5.-1. Or, tyrannize over you, under pretence of Church-power. ¶ [47] *Luke* 20. 47. *Rom.* 16. 18. *Phil.* 3. 19. ¶ [48] *Viz.* Gifts and Presents, (pretending to exact nothing as due. See *n.* 30.) ¶ [49] *Ch.* 1. 24. Insult over you, (as being but Gentiles.) ¶ [50] Should treat you disgracefully, and upbraid you with my meanness, *v.* 21.

21 [51] I speak as concerning reproach, * as though we had been [52] weak: howbeit, whereinsoever any is [53] bold, (I speak [54] foolishly) I am [55] bold also:

* Chap. 10. 10.

[51] I mean it of those Reproaches they load me withal. ¶ [52] Contemptible (in comparison of them,) and could have used no such Authority over you. ¶ [53] Thinks he may value and vaunt himself. ¶ [54] *Viz.* In appearance. ¶ [55] Have as much to say for my self.

22 Are they [56] Hebrews? so *am* I: are they [57] Israelites? so *am* I: are they the [58] seed of Abraham? so *am* I:

[56] *Phil.* 3.-5. *Jews* living in *Judea*, and retaining their ancient Language, (*Acts* 22. 2.) only with a little Variation. ¶ [57] *Rom.* 11. 1. Descended from the Patriarch *Jacob*, who was honoured with the Title of *Israel* by God himself. ¶ [58] *Rom.* 11. 1.

23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I *am* [59] more: * in [60] labours more abundant, in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, in [61] deaths oft.

* Acts 9. 16. & 21. 11. Chap. 6. 4.

[59] *Viz.* Than they, or any ordinary Minister. ¶ [60] *Ch.* 6. 5. 1 *Cor.* 15. 10. ¶ [61] *Ver.* 25. *ch.* 1. 10. & 4. 11. 1 *Cor.* 15.-31. imminent dangers of Death.

24 Of the Jews five times received I [62] forty *stripes* save one.

[62] *Deut.* 25. 3. (This was by his own Countrymen.)

25 Thrice was I beaten [63] with rods, once was I [64] stoned, thrice I suffered [65] shipwrack; a night and a day I have been [66] in the deep:

[63] *Acts* 16. 23. (This was by the Gentiles.) ¶ [64] *Acts* 14. 19. ¶ [65] *Acts* 27. 41. ¶ [66] Tossed on some parcel of a wrack.

26 [67] In journeying often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by *mine own* countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils amongst false brethren;

[67] *Rom.* 15.-19.

27 In weariness and painfulness, in [68] watchings often, in [69] hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.

[68] *Acts* 20. 11, 31. [69] 1 *Cor.* 4. 11.

28 Besides † those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, the [70] care of all the churches.

† Troubles upon my Body, or outward Man. ¶ [70] *Acts* 20. 18, &c. *Col.* 2. 1.

29 Who is [71] weak, and I am not [72] weak; who is [73] offended, and I [74] burn not?

[71] 1 *Cor.* 8. 13. & 9. 22. *viz.* in Grace; and so apt to fall into sin. ¶ [72] 1 *Cor.* 9. 22. See there, *n.* 61. ¶ [73] Drawn into sin by others. ¶ [74] Am filled with Grief, and holy indignation, and zeal to have the offence removed.

30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine [75] infirmities.

[75] Sufferings for Christ, *ch.* 12. 10. (wherein my weakness,

Chap. 12. neſs, and Chriſt's ſtrength is moſt evident, *ch.* 12. 9.) rather than of my Priviledges.

4036. 31 [76] The God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [77] which is bleſſed for evermore, [78] knoweth that I lie not.

[76] See on *ch.* 1. 3. *n.* 6. ¶ [77] See on *Rom.* 1. 25. *n.* 7. ¶ [78] *Ch.* 1. 23. *Rom.* 1. 9. See there, *n.* 40.

32 In Damaſcus the governour under Aretas the King, kept the City of the Damaſcenes with a gariſon, deſirous to apprehend me:

[79] *Acts* 9. 25. 33 And through a window in a baſket was [79] I let down by the wall, and eſcaped his hands.

CHAP. XII.

1 *He commendeth his Apoſtleſhip, not by his revelations, but by his infirmities,* 11 *blaming them for forcing this boaſting.*

1 IT is not expedient for me doubtleſs to glory: † Gr. *For I will come.* † I will come to [2] viſions and [3] revelations of the Lord.

[1] *q. d.* It is not fitting, in ordinary caſes, to boaſt of ones Priviledges, as being apt to breed Pride, (*v.* 7.) and too high an eſteem by others, (*v.*-6.) yet as the caſe ſtands it's neceſſary, (*v.* 11.) and therefore I'll mention one thing more, *viz.* A viſion. ¶ [2] Declarations of God's will by certain Images, and Repreſentations, to the Eyes, or fancy. See on *Acts* 10. 10. ¶ [3] A Repreſentation of things to the underſtanding immediately, without ſuch a ſenſible manner of conveyance.

4049. 2 I knew a man [4] in Chriſt, above fourteen years ago (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth) ſuch an one * caught up to the third heaven. * Acts 22. 17.

[4] A Chriſtian, *viz.* my ſelf.

3 And I knew ſuch a man (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth)

4 How that he was caught up into paradiſe, and heard unſpeakable words, which it is not ‖ Or, *poſſible.* ‖ lawful for a man to utter.

* Chap. 11. 30. 5 [5] Of ſuch an one will I glory: * yet of [6] my ſelf I will not glory, but in [7] mine infirmities.

[5] *q. d.* I was then as another man; and therefore I may boaſt of that which befell me then. ¶ [6] *Viz.* According to my preſent Capacity, and the condition I am now in. ¶ [7] *Ver.*-9, 10. *ch.* 11. 30. See there, *n.* 75. Sufferings for Chriſt, *v.* 10.

* Chap. 10. 8. & 11. 16. 6 For * though I would deſire to glory, I ſhall not be a fool; for I will ſay the truth: but *now* I forbear, leſt any man ſhould think of me [8] above that which he ſeeth me *to be*, or that he heareth of me:

[8] 1 *Cor.* 3. 5. Better than what my conſtant, and ordinary behaviour may challenge.

7 And leſt I ſhould be [9] exalted above meaſure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a [10] thorn in the fleſh, [11] the meſſenger of Satan to buffet me, leſt I ſhould be exalted above meaſure.

[9] 2 *Chron.* 32. 25. ¶ [10] *Ezek.* 28. 24. Some racking pain in his Body; or, terrors of Conſcience; or rather, ſome violent Temptation: for (1.) the next words ſeem moſt applicable to that. (2.) It is not ſo likely that he'd have been ſo earneſt (*v.* 8.) againſt a bare bodily affliction. (3.) God's Grace is eſpecially manifeſted in ſupporting the caſe. ¶ [11] A means which the Devil, by God's permiſſion, made uſe of to afflict me.

* Deut. 3. 23.-27. 8 * For this thing I beſought the Lord [12] thrice, that it might depart from me:

[12] Divers times.

9 And he ſaid unto me, [13] My grace is [14] ſufficient for thee: for my ſtrength is [15] made perfect in weakneſs. Moſt gladly therefore will I rather glory [7] in my infirmities, that the power of Chriſt may [17] reſt upon me.

[13] 1 *Cor.* 10. 13. *viz.* In thee. ¶ [14] *Viz.* To uphold thee, (though I don't ſee fit to remove it yet. ¶ [15] *Iſa.* 40. 29, 30. Manifeſts it ſelf moſt eminently, and is beſtowed moſt plentifully in thoſe Sufferings which befall thee, or any other of my Children. ¶ [17] To ſhelter and ſecure me. Chap. 12. 4049.

10 Therefore I [18] take pleaſure in [7] infirmities, in reproaches, in neceſſities, in perſecutions, in diſtreſſes for Chriſts ſake: for when I am [19] weak then am I [20] ſtrong.

[18] *Jam.* 1. 2. ¶ [19] Suffer moſt in my Fleſh, and am moſt deſpiſeable in the eye of the World. ¶ [20] Moſt ſupported in my Spirit, and couragious in the work of Chriſt.

11 [21] I am become * a fool in glorying, ye have [22] compelled me: for I ought to have been commended of you: for [23] in nothing am I behind the very chiefeſt apoſtles, though * I be [24] nothing. * Chap. 11. 1. * 1 Cor. 4. 9. & 15. 8, 9. Epheſ. 3. 8.

[21] *q. d.* You ſee how I have taken upon me the guiſe of a Fool, or vain Perſon, in this commending my ſelf. ¶ [22] *Viz.* By harkning to the falſe Apoſtles, and their Suggeſtions againſt me, and not vindicating me your ſelves. ¶ [23] *Ch.* 11. 5. 1 *Cor.* 15. 10. *Gal.* 2. 6, 9. In no Gifts nor Power. ¶ [24] 1 *Cor.* 15. 9. (1.) Of no eſteem with ſome. (2.) In my own account. (3.) Without God's Grace, 1 *Cor.* 3. 7.

12 * Truly the [25] ſigns of an apoſtle were wrought among you [26] in all patience, in [27] ſigns and [28] wonders, and [29] mighty deeds. * Chap. 4. 2. & 6. 4. & 11. 6.

[25] *Acts* 19. 11, 12. 1 *Cor.* 9.-2. ¶ [26] *q. d.* And my Patience in all my Sufferings is one ſign. ¶ [27] [28] See on *Acts* 2. 22. ¶ [29] The effects of Divine and Supernatural Power.

13 For what is it wherein ye were [30] inferiour to other churches, except *it be* that I my ſelf was not [31] burdenſome to you? [32] forgive me this wrong.

[30] In any Gift, or Priviledge. ¶ [31] *Ch.* 11. 8, 9. ¶ [32] *q. d.* If it be a wrong, I know you'll eaſily pardon it. (A pleaſant Irony.)

14 Behold, [33] the third time I am [34] ready to come to you; and I will not be burdenſome to you; for I ſeek not [35] yours, but you: for the children [36] ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the [37] children.

[33] *Ch.* 13. 1. Having purpoſed it twice afore, *ch.* 1. 15, 16. 1 *Cor.* 16. 5. ¶ [34] Reſolved. ¶ [35] *Acts* 20. 33. ¶ [36] Relieve 'em they may and muſt (*Mark* 7. 10—12.) but it is not according to the courſe of Nature for Children to [*lay up*] for their Parents, (who commonly dye before 'em.) ¶ [37] *q. d.* And ſo I, as your Spiritual Father (1 *Cor.* 4. 15.) don't deſire to partake of your Temporals, but to beſtow upon you my Spirituals.

15 And * I will very gladly [38] ſpend and [39] be ſpent * for † you, though * the more abundantly I love you, the leſs I be loved. * 1 Theſſ. 2. 8. * Chap. 1. 6. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10. † Gr. *your ſouls.* * Chap. 6. 12, 13.

[38] *Viz.* My Time, Strength, *&c.* ¶ [39] *Acts* 21.-13. Yea to hazard, and loſe even my Life, to promote your Salvation, *John* 10. 11. *Phil.* 2. 17. 1 *Theſſ.* 2. 8.

16 [40] But be it ſo, I did not burden you: nevertheleſs being [41] crafty, I caught you with guile.

[40] *q. d.* True, may ſome ſay, Thou receivedſt nothing thy ſelf, but yet thou haſt craftily imploy'd others that did it, and ſo haſt over-reach'd us. ¶ [41] *Prov.* 11.-30.

17 * Did I [42] make a gain of you by any of them whom I ſent unto you? * Chap. 7. 2. [42] 2 *Pet.* 2. 3.

18 * I deſired Titus, and with *him* I ſent a brother: did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the ſame ſpirit? *walked we* not in the ſame ſteps? * Chap. 8. 6, 16, 18, 22. Chap. 13. 14

19 * Again, think you that we [43] excuſe our ſelves unto you? * [44] we ſpeak before God in Chriſt: but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, [45] for your edifying. * Chap. 5. 12. * Rom. 9. 1.

[43] Speak this meerly by way of excuſe. ¶ [44] *q. d.* I have a higher end, *viz.* The Glory of God, in whoſe preſence I ſpeak it. ¶ [45] That my Miniſtry may be the more ſucceſsful among you.

20 For I fear leſt when I come I ſhall not find you ſuch as I would, and *that* I ſhall be [46] found

Chap. 13. 4049.

[46] found unto you ſuch as ye would not: leſt *there be* [47] debates, envyings, [48] wraths, [49] ſtrifes, back-bitings, whiſperings, [50] ſwellings, [51] tumults,

[46] *Ch.* 10. 2. & 13. 10. 1 *Cor.* 4. 21. ¶ [47] Needleſs heats in words. ¶ [48] A ſudden Paſſion, or Diſturbance of the Affections. ¶ [49] Quarrels in Actions. ¶ [50] The workings of Pride, and enterchangeable Diſdains. ¶ [51] Uproars, and Diſturbances.

21 *And* leſt when I come again, my God will [52] humble me among you, and that I ſhall [53] bewail many which have ſinned already, and have not [54] repented of the uncleanneſs, and fornication, and [55] laſciviouſneſs which they have committed.

[52] Give me occaſion of much ſhame, and ſorrow, when I ſee ſo little Fruit of my Labours. ¶ [53] With much grief paſs ſome Church-cenſure upon 'em, See on 1 *Cor.* 5. 11. *n.* 6. ¶ [54] Been brought to Repentance by my former warnings. ¶ [55] See on *Rom.* 13. 13. *n.* 49.

CHAP. XIII.

1 He threatneth obſtinate ſinners. 5 He adviſeth them to a trial of their faith.

THis *is* [1] the third time I am [2] coming to you. [3] In the mouth of two or three witneſſes ſhall every word be eſtabliſhed.

[1] See on *ch.* 12. 14. *n.* 33. ¶ [2] *Viz.* To call you to account. ¶ [3] *Deut.* 17. 6. & 19. 15. *q. d.* And I'll proceed in a Legal way againſt Offenders.

2 I told you [4] before, and foretell you [5] as if I were preſent the ſecond time, and being abſent, now I write to them which heretofore have * [6] ſinned, and to all other, that if I come again * [7] I will not ſpare:

'Chap. 12. 21.
'Chap. 1. 23.

[4] *Viz. Ch.* 10. 2. & 1 *Cor.* 4. 19, 21. ¶ [5] Which you ought to regard as much as if I ſpake it perſonally to you. ¶ [6] And continue ſtill unreformed. ¶ [7] *Ch.* 10. 6. Will certainly puniſh.

3 [8] Since ye ſeek a proof of Chriſt * [9] ſpeaking in me, [10] which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

'Matt. 10. 20.

[8] *q. d.* And this Courſe I am forc'd to take, becauſe you'll not believe that Chriſt ſpeaks in me, without ſome manifeſt proof of it. ¶ [9] Giving me Authority, and confirming my Words by his Judgment, *Matt.* 18. 18. ¶ [10] *q. d.* And this he has done by manifeſting his mighty Power in, and among you by my Miniſtry; in your Converſion, Gifts, *&c.* and will do it further, by inabling me to puniſh you.

4 For though he was crucified [11] through weakneſs, yet * he [12] liveth by the power [13] of God: for * [14] we alſo are weak ‖ [15] in him, but we ſhall [16] live with him [17] by the power of God toward you.

'Rom. 6. 4.
'See chap. 10. 3, 4.
‖ Or, *with him.*

[11] *Phil.* 2. 7, 8. 1 *Pet.* 3. 18. As a weak, frail man, leſt to the frailty of humane Nature. ¶ [12] Roſe again and is advanc'd to Glory. ¶ [13] Of his Divine Nature, *John* 10. 18. (which power you ought to ſtand in awe of in me his Miniſter.) ¶ [14] *q. d.* Even ſo, I alſo in reſpect of my manifold Sufferings, am no other than a weak ordinary man. ¶ [15] In Conformity to him, and Communion with him in all Conditions. ¶ [16] Appear to be alive, and powerful as Chriſt is. ¶ [17] Being endued with the ſame power from God to puniſh obſtinate Sinners.

5 [18] Examine your ſelves, whether ye be [19] in the faith, prove your own ſelves: [20] know ye not your own ſelves, *how* that Jeſus Chriſt is † in you, except ye be [21] reprobates?

[18] 1 *Cor.* 11. 28. *q. d.* You may find a ſufficient proof of my Calling, and Authority in your ſelves, if you be true Believers; and therefore try that. ¶ [19] In the ſtate of true Believers. ¶ [20] *q. d.* Don't you find that Chriſt dwells in your Hearts by Faith? (*Eph.* 3. 17.) which was wrought by my Miniſtry; and ſo is a Confirmation of the truth of it, (1 *Cor.* 9. 2.) and of Chriſt's concurrence with it. † See on *Col.* 1. 27. *n.* 98. ¶ [21] Counterfeit Chriſtians.

Chap. 13. 4049.

6 But I truſt that ye ſhall know that we are not [22] reprobates.

[22] Counterfeit Apoſtles.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; [23] not that we ſhould appear approved, but that ye ſhould do that which is honeſt, [24] though * we be as reprobates.

* Chap. 6. 9.

[23] Which I don't deſire only for this end, to evidence the truth of my Apoſtleſhip. ¶ [24] However I be accounted of.

8 [25] For we can do nothing againſt the truth, but [26] for the truth.

[25] *q. d.* And then you ſhall not need to fear my Power; for I have no power againſt thoſe that walk uprightly. ¶ [26] To encourage Perſons in ways of Holineſs, and bring thoſe into them that go aſtray.

9 For we are glad * when we are [27] weak, and ye are [28] ſtrong: and this alſo we wiſh, *even* your [29] perfection.

* 1 Cor. 4. 10. Chap. 11. 30. & 12. 5, 9, 10.

[27] Exerciſed with Sufferings: or, have no occaſion to uſe our Power, (and ſo ſeem to have none.) ¶ [28] *Viz.* In Gifts, and Graces. ¶ [29] That you'd fully reform whatſoever is amiſs, either in Faith or Manners.

10 * Therefore [30] I write [31] theſe things being abſent, leſt being preſent, I ſhould uſe ſharpneſs, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to [32] edification, and not to [33] deſtruction.

* 1 Cor. 4. 21. & 10. 2. & 12. 20, 21.

[30] *Ch.* 2. 3. ¶ [31] *Viz.* By way of Counſel, Caution, Threatning, *&c.* that you may reform. ¶ [32] [33] See on *ch.* 10. 8. *n.* 26, 27.

11 Finally, brethren, farewel: Be [34] perfect, be of good comfort, be [35] of one mind, [36] live in peace; and the God of love and peace ſhall be with you.

[34] Perfectly joined together in Judgment, Affections and Converſation, (1 *Cor.* 1. 10.) laying aſide all your Factions and Diviſions. ¶ [35] *Rom.* 12. 16. & 15. 5. *Phil.* 2. 2. & 3. 15, 16. 1 *Pet.* 3. 8. [36] ¶ *Rom.* 12. 18. *Heb.* 12. 14.

12 * [37] Greet one another with an [38] holy kiſs.

* 1 Cor. 16. 20. 1 Theſſ 5. 26. 1 Pet. 5. 14.

[37] See on *Rom.* 16. 3. *n.* 8. ¶ [38] See on *Rom.* 16. 16. *n.* 23.

13 All the Saints ſalute you.

14 The [39] grace of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and the [40] love of God, and the [41] communion of the holy Ghoſt, *be* with you all. Amen.

[39] *q. d.* I wiſh you may partake of the Grace of Chriſt, moſt eminently manifeſted in his procuring Grace for us, redeeming us from Hell, reconciling us to God the Father, publiſhing Grace to us, and being a publick Treaſury of Grace for us, *John* 1. 16, 17. *Col.* 1. 19. *Eph.* 1. 22, 23. ¶ [40] And of the Love of the Father, which was the firſt Spring and Source of our Recovery, and which he ſhewed by ordaining the End, and us to the End, *viz.* Life and Happineſs; and by beſtowing on us the Means that may bring to this end, *viz.* his Son, Spirit, and Word. ¶ [41] And of the Communion or Communication of the Holy Ghoſt, who applies and communicates to us all that good which the Father has purpoſed to us, and all that Grace which the Son has purchas'd for us, and ſo gives us Fellowſhip with himſelf, and with the Father and the Son. (Not but that there is Grace in the Father and Holy Ghoſt, and Love in the Son, *&c.* But in the Oeconomy of the bleſſed Trinity Grace is moſt eminently aſcribed to the Son, Love to the Father, and Communication to the Holy Ghoſt, for the reaſons forementioned.) Or more briefly thus, I wiſh you may partake of all thoſe benefits which Chriſt of his free Grace, and favour has purchas'd; the Father out of his Love has purpos'd; and the Holy Ghoſt does apply, communicate to, and beſtow upon the Elect.

¶ The ſecond *epiſtle* to the Corinthians, was written from Philippi, *a city* of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

GALA-

GALATIANS.

The ARGUMENT.

IN this Epiſtle St. Paul *arms and antidotes the* Galatians *againſt certain Errors, into which they had been led by the falſe Apoſtles, who (the better to gain credit to their Doctrine) undervalued* Paul *as if he were no true Apoſtle. This therefore he firſt proves, and that his Doctrine was divine; from which therefore they ought not to be removed,* (ch. 1.) *and that the chiefeſt Apoſtles agreed with him in it; and particularly in the Doctrine of Juſtification by faith in Chriſt, and not by the works of the Law,* (ch. 2.) *and this Doctrine he proves at large by divers Arguments,* (ch. 3.) *and that the Law, as a Covenant of Works, is abrogated to Believers, and that they are freed from it,* (ch. 4.) *which Chriſtian Liberty they ſhould maintain, and not ſuffer themſelves to be brought under the yoke of the Ceremonial Law, but caſting off the works of the Fleſh, ſhould walk in the Spirit,* ch. 5. *Then he exhorts 'em to Meekneſs, Compaſſion, Liberality to their Teachers, Conſtancy in good, ſhowing the Neceſſity and Benefit of Regeneration; and ſo concludes,* ch. 6.

Chap. 1. 4061.

CHAP. I.

1 *He wondreth that they have ſo ſoon left him and the goſpel.* 11 *Which he learned not of men, but of God.*

PAUL an [1] apoſtle ([2] not of men, neither [3] by man, but [4] by Jeſus Chriſt, and God the Father, * who [5] raiſed him from the dead)

* Acts 2. 24.

[1] See on *Matt.* 10. 2. ¶ [2] *Ver.* 12. which Office is not of humane Inſtitution (as Civil Offices are, 1 *Pet.* 2. 13.) ¶ [3] Not called immediately by men, (as ordinary Miniſters are, *Tit.* 1. 5.) ¶ [4] *Ver.* 12. *Tit.* 1-3. *Acts* 9. 4-6. 2 *Cor.* 12. 4. ¶ [5] *q. d.* I was converted and made an Apoſtle, by the ſame Almighty Power which raiſed Chriſt from the dead, *Eph.* 1. 19, 20.

2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the Churches of Galatia:

* 1 Cor. 1. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 2. Eph. 1. 2. Phil. 1. 2. Col. 1. 2. 1 Theſſ. 1. 1. 2 Theſſ. 1. 2.

3 * [6] Grace *be* to you and peace from God the Father, and *from* our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

4 Who [7] gave himſelf [8] for our ſins, that he might deliver us [9] from * this preſent evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:

[7] *Ch.* 2.-20. *Eph.* 5. 2. *Tit.* 2. 14. ¶ [8] See on *Rom.* 4. 25. [6] See on *Rom. n.* 68. ¶ [9] (1.) From Communion with wicked Men, (by Calling Grace.) (2.) From the Dominion of Sin, (by Converting Grace.) (3.) From the Temptations, and Snares of the World, (by Aſſiſting Grace.) (4.) From the Miſeries of the World, (by Protecting Grace.) And (5.) by taking us from Earth to Heaven.

1. 7. *n.* 29. * See Iſa. 65. 17. Heb. 2. 5. & 6. 5.

5 [10] To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

[10] See on *Rom.* 16. 27. *Jude* 25. *q. d.* Whoſe infinite mercy in this work of our Redemption, we ought eternally to acknowledge.

6 I marvel, that ye are ſo ſoon removed from [11] him that [12] called you [13] into the grace of Chriſt, unto [14] another goſpel:

[11] *Ch.* 5. 8. 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 24. 2 *Theſſ.* 2. 14. 1 *Pet.* 1. 15. 2 *Pet.* 1. 3. ¶ [12] See on *Rom.* 8. 30. *n.* 28. ¶ [13] To partake of it. ¶ [14] 2 *Cor.* 11. 4. Another way of Salvation.

* 2 Cor. 11. 4. * Acts 15. 1, 24. Chap. 5. 10, 12.

7 * Which is not [15] another; but there be ſome * that [17] trouble you and would [18] pervert the goſpel of Chriſt.

[15] A true ſaving Doctrine, but a perverting the Goſpel. ¶ [16] *Ch.* 5. 12. *Acts* 15. 1, 5. ¶ [17] Diſturb the Peace of the Church, (by ſeeking to draw Diſciples to themſelves, and perplexing the Minds of People with their Errors.) ¶ [18] Overthrow the Doctrine of the Goſpel, (by teaching Juſtification, partly by Works, and the obſervation of the Moſaical Law, and partly by Faith in Chriſt.)

[19] 2 *Cor.* 11. 14. [20] 1 *Cor.* 16.-22.

8 But though we, or [19] an angel from heaven, preach any [14] other goſpel unto you, than that which we have preached unto you, let him be [20] accurſed.

9 As we ſaid before, ſo ſay I now again, If any *man* preach any other goſpel unto you, * than that ye have received, let him be accurſed.

Chap. 1. 4061.

* Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Prov. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18. * Jam. 4. 4.

10 [21] For [22] do I now perſwade men, [23] or God? or * do I ſeek to pleaſe men? for if I [24] yet [25] pleaſed men, I ſhould not be the ſervant of Chriſt.

[21] *q. d.* It appears that my Doctrine is the only true Goſpel, in that— ¶ [22] I don't perſwade you to imbrace any humane Inventions, or to make Men the Supreme Judges of Divine Truths. ¶ [23] But I perſwade you to rely only on God's Authority for your Faith. ¶ [24] Now that I am become a Chriſtian, (as I did when I was a Phariſee.) ¶ [25] 1 *Theſſ.* 2.-4. Made it my buſineſs to ſeek their favour, by ſuiting my Doctrine to their humour, or concealing any neceſſary truth.

11 But I certifie you, brethren, that the goſpel which was preached of me, is not [26] after man.

[26] Of meer humane Authority and Invention. See *n.* 2.

* 1 Cor. 15. 1, 3. ver. 1.

12 For * I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but by the [27] revelation of Jeſus Chriſt.

* *Viz.* Not by Chriſt in the Fleſh, in the way of outward teaching, (as the other Apoſtles were.) ¶ [27] 2 *Cor.* 12. 2. *Eph.* 3. 3.

13 For ye have heard of my converſation in time paſt, in the Jews religion, *how* that beyond meaſure I [28] perſecuted the church of God, and waſted it:

[28] *Acts* 8. 3. & 9. 13. 1 *Cor.* 15. 9. 1 *Tim.* 1. 13.

† Gr. *equals in years.*

14 And profited in the Jews religion, above many my † equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the [29] traditions of my fathers.

[29] Doctrines, (*Matt.* 5. 21, &c.) and Cuſtoms relating to the Worſhip of God,) as *Matt.* 15. 2, 3. *Mark* 7. 3, 4, 1.) invented by ſome of the Ancients, and conveyed from Father to Son.

15 But when it pleaſed God, who [30] ſeparated me from my mothers womb, and [31] called *me* by his grace,

[30] *Rom.* 1. 1. *Jer.* 1. 5. Deſigned, ſet apart, and fitted me for that Office, (by a ſuitable habit of Body, Education, &c.) ¶ [31] *Acts* 9. 15. & 13. 2. *Eph.* 3. 8.

* 2 Cor. 4. 6. * Acts 9. 15. * Eph. 6. 12.

16 * To [32] reveal his Son [33] in me, that * I might preach him among the [34] heathen; immediately I [35] conferred not with * fleſh and blood.

[32] *Matt.* 16. 17. Make known by Viſion, (2 *Cor.* 12. 1, &c.) and inward inſpiration, without any outward humane means, (*v.* 1.) the grace, and knowledge of Chriſt in my Soul. ¶ [33] *Ch.* 2. 8. *Col.* 1.-27. ¶ [34] See *Rom.* 11. 13. *n.* 56. ¶ [35] Reſolved to lay aſide the conſideration of all Carnal reſpects, of Reaſon, Intereſt, and whatſoever elſe.

17 Nei-

Chap. 2. 4061.

17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem, [16] to them which were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

[16] To be instructed by, or receive Commission from, them.

[17] Acts 9. 26. ‖ Or, I returned.

18 Then [17] after three years ‖ I went up to Jerusalem, to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 But other of the Apostles saw I none, save James the Lords [18] brother.

[18] Kinsman, (as Mark 6. 3.)

20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, [19] before God, I lie not.

[19] See on Rom. 9. 1. 2. 40.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia:

22 And was unknown by face unto the churches

[20] Rom. 16. 7. of [20] Judea, which * were [21] in Christ:

[20] In other places of *Judea* besides *Jerusalem*. ¶ [21] *John* 15. 2. 1 *Thess.* 1. 1. (see there) and 2. 14. make profession of his Name, and are united to him by the Presence, Gifts, and Graces of the Spirit.

23 But they had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past, now preacheth the [22] faith which once he destroyed.

[22] The Doctrine of the Gospel, (which is both the object of Faith, and the means to beget it.

24 And they [23] glorified God [24] in me.

[23] *Acts* 11. 18. *Col.* 1. 3, 4. ¶ [24] For this change wrought in me, and for that benefit the Church received by me.

CHAP. II.

1 *He sheweth when he went again to Jerusalem, and why.* 14 *Of justification by faith, and not by works.* 20 *They that are so justified, live not in sin.*

4055. THEN fourteen years [1] after, I went up again to Jerusalem, with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also.

[1] *Acts* 15. 2. *viz.* Either from his first Conversion; or from that time mention'd, *ch.* 1. 18.

2 And I went up by [2] revelation, and [3] communicated unto them that gospel which I preach

‖ Or, severally. among the Gentiles, but ‖ [4] privately [5] to them which were of reputation, [6] lest by any means I should [7] run, or had run in vain.

[2] *Acts* 13. 2. & 19. 21. as *Acts* 16. 9, 10. & 18. 9. & 22. 17, 18. & 23. 11. ¶ [3] Acquainted 'em with my Doctrine, that they might give their approbation, (as they did, *v.* 9.) ¶ [4] That I might more freely declare it to them, and they might more freely declare their consent. ¶ [5] The Apostles that were there, *viz. Peter, James,* and *John,* (*v.* 9.) who, though in power were but equal with the other Apostles, (1 *Cor.* 9. 5.) yet for age, gravity and other respects were generally more esteemed than the rest. ¶ [6] *q. d.* And this I did lest my Ministry should be rendred unsuccessful, by this false suggestion, that we did not agree together. ¶ [7] 1 *Cor.* 9. 26. *Phil.* 2. 16.

3 [8] But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:

[8] 1 *Cor.* 9. 21. *q. d.* And it appears that they approved both of my Doctrine and Practice in laying aside the Jewish Ceremonies among the Gentiles, in that they never urged the circumcising of *Titus*, afore they associated with him, though the false Brethren pressed it. See on *Acts* 16. 3.

[9] 2 Cor. 11. 26. 4 [9] And that because of * [10] false brethren [11] unawares brought in, who [12] came in privily to spie

[13] Chap. 3. 25. & 5. 1, 13. out our * liberty, which we have in Christ Jesus, [14] that they might bring us into bondage:

[9] *q. d.* And thus it was carried by us to prevent the hardning of some in their error. ¶ [10] Jews, who profest the Christian Religion, yet urged the observation of the Ceremonial Law as necessary to Salvation, (*Acts* 15. 1.) and so were real enemies to the Gospel. ¶ [11] Made members of the Church of *Jerusalem*, (upon their great pretences of Piety) without due consideration, and trial. ¶ [12] Privately conveyed themselves to that meeting that I had with the other Apostles to observe whether I would stand to the defence of that liberty from the Ceremonial Law, before the Apostles, which I preacht among the Gentiles. ¶ [14] That in case I had not maintain'd our liberty, they might thence take occasion to bring back the Christian Gentiles, and whole Church under the yoke of the Ceremonial Law, *Acts* 15. 10.

Chap. 2. 4055.

5 To whom we [17] gave place by subjection, no not for an hour; that * the [19] truth of the gospel might continue with [20] you.

* Ver. 14.

[17] Yielded not a whit to them in allowing the Ceremonies so much as once. ¶ [19] The purity of the Doctrine of the Gospel. ¶ [20] And other Churches.

6 But of these, who [21] seemed to be somewhat (whatsoever they [22] were, [23] it maketh no matter to me: * [24] God accepteth no man's person) for

* Acts 10. 34. they who seemed *to be somewhat*, [25] in conference added nothing to me.

[21] Were most esteemed among the Apostles, and boasted of by my adversaries, as my Superiors. ¶ [22] *Viz.* In respect of any personal Prerogatives, as, having seen Christ in the Flesh, being Apostles afore me, *&c.* ¶ [23] *q. d.* I am as good an Apostle as they for all that. ¶ [24] See on *Rom.* 2. 11. ¶ [25] Said nothing but what I knew afore.

7 But [26] contrariwise, * when they saw that

* Acts 13. 46. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. the [27] gospel of the uncircumcision was [28] committed unto me, as [29] *the gospel* of the circumcision was unto Peter;

[26] *i. e.* Instead of blaming me for any thing, agreed with me. ¶ [27] The Apostolical Office of preaching to the Gentiles. ¶ [28] See *Rom.* 11. 13. *n.* 56. ¶ [29] Preaching chiefly to the Jews, (for *Acts* 10.)

8 (For [30] he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, * the same was [32] mighty in me towards the Gentiles)

* Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. & 22. 21. Chap. 1. 16.

[30] The same Lord Jesus, who accompanied the Ministry of *Peter* with the powerful operations of the Spirit, to the discharge of his Office to the Jews. ¶ [32] *Viz.* To assist, and succeed.

9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who [33] seemed to be * pillars, perceived the [34] grace that

* Matt. 16. 18. Eph. 2. 20. Rev. 21. 14. was given unto me, they [35] gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship; that we *should go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

[33] Were commonly, and deservedly, reputed. ¶ [34] See on *Rom.* 1. 5. *n.* 21. ¶ [35] Own'd us as their Fellow-Apostles, and maintainers of the same Truths, and agreed with us in dividing our charge.

10 Only *they would* that we should [36] remember the poor; the same which I also was [37] forward to do.

[36] *Acts* 11. 30. & 24. 17. make some collection for the poor Jews turn'd Christians, *Rom.* 15. 26. (who were sadly wasted, and spoiled by their own Country-men, 1 *Thess.* 2. 14. *Heb.* 10. 34.) ¶ [37] 1 *Cor.* 16. 1, 2. 2 *Cor.* 8. 1, *&c.* & 9. 1, *&c.*

11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I [38] withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

[38] Boldly reproved him for his sinful compliance.

12 For before that [39] certain came from James, he did [40] eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew, and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

[39] Some Christian Jews of *Jerusalem*, (tenacious of the Ceremonial Law.) ¶ [40] *Acts* 10. 28. & 11. 3. *viz.* of any kind of meat; and convers't freely with.

13 And the [41] other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.

[41] Jewish Converts of *Antioch* acted contrary to their judgments herein, (following his example.)

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly, according to the [43] truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter [44] before *them* all, * If thou, being a Jew,

* Acts 10. 28. livest [45] after the manner of Gentiles, and not [46] as do the Jews, [47] why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

[43] True Doctrine of the Gospel, concerning freedom from the Ceremonial Law. [44] 1 *Tim.* 5. 20. ¶ [45] Without regard to the Ceremonial Law. ¶ [46] In the observation of it. ¶ [47] Why dost thou endeavour now to draw the Christian Gentiles, by thy example, to the observation of it?

Chap. 3. 4055.

15 We *who are* * Jews be nature, and not [48] sinners of the Gentiles,

[48] *Eph.* 2. 12. Guilty of such notorious sins as the Gentiles commonly are.

* Acts 15. 10, 11.

16 * [49] Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the Law, but by the [50] faith of [51] Jesus Christ, [52] even we have believed in Jesus Christ; that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: [53] for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

* Acts 13. 38.

[49] *Psal.* 143. 2. *Rom.* 3. 20. See there, *n.* 56, 57, 58. ¶ [50] *Rom.* 3. 28. See there, *n.* 91. ¶ [51] Fixed on him, required, and wrought by him. ¶ [52] Thereupon we Jews are fain to take this course, that we may be justified. (How much more then ought the Gentiles so to do, who can less plead works than we?) ¶ [53] See on *Rom.* 3. 20. *q. d.* For so saith the Spirit of God in Scripture, *viz. Psal.* 143. 2.

17 [54] But if while we seek to be justified by Christ, we our selves also are found * sinners, *is* therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

* 1 John 3. 8, 9.

[54] *q. d.* Though Christ justifie such as are transgressors of the Law, yet it does not follow, as some say, that he is a countenancer of Sin.

18 For [55] if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make my self a transgressour.

[55] *q. d.* If my Doctrine do befriend sin, (which I have always hitherto preach't down) I should be unfaithful in my place, (which I'd be loath to be: and therefore it implies no such thing.)

19 For I [56] through the law am [57] dead to the law, [58] that I might live unto God.

[56] Through a better understanding of its Spirituality, and the perfection it requires, and of God's design in it, (which is, (not to justifie, but) to convince of sin, (*Rom.* 3. 20.) and to send to Christ, *ch.* 3. 24. *Rom.* 10. 4.) ¶ [57] *Rom.* 6. 11, 14. & 7. 4, 6. & 8. 2. & 14. 7, *&c.* 2 *Cor.* 5. 15. 1 *Thess.* 5. 10. 1 *Pet.* 4. 2. taken off from expecting justification and life by it, *Phil.* 3. 9. (which he did afore, *Rom.* 7. 9.) ¶ [58] *Rom.* 14. 8. 1 *Pet.* 4.-6. that I might live a life of Faith in Christ, to the Glory of God's free Grace.

20 [59] I am crucified with Christ: Nevertheless I live: yet [60] not I, but [61] Christ liveth in me: and [62] the life which I now live in the flesh, I live † by the faith of the Son of God, * who loved me, and [63] gave himself for me.

* Eph. 5. 2. Tit. 2. 14.

[59] *Ch.* 5. 24. & 6. 14. *Rom.* 6. 6. Christ dying as a publick Person, in the room of his Elect, and purchasing for 'em virtue and power to mortifie sin, (1 *Pet.* 2. 24.) they are not onely thereby obliged to mortifie it, but shall in God's way receive strength to subdue it. ¶ [60] Not by any power of my own. ¶ [61] *Col.* 3. 4. I am wholly govern'd by the motions of his Spirit; which excites to, (*Cant.* 5. 2.) inables for, (*John* 15. 5. *Phil.* 4. 13.) and makes me to persevere in (*Phil.* 1. 6.) the practice of every Duty. ¶ [62] The affairs of my natural Life are all order'd by a principle of Faith. ¶ † *Hab.* 2. 4. ¶ [63] See on *ch.* 1. 4.

21 [64] I do not [65] frustrate the [66] grace of God: for * [67] if righteousness *come* by the Law, then Christ is dead in vain.

* Rom. 11. 6. Chap. 5. 4.

[64] *Viz.* By my Doctrine of Justification by Faith. ¶ [65] Render useless, (as they do, who teach Justification by the works of the Law) but on the contrary, assert it as the only way of Salvation. ¶ [66] *Viz.* In giving Christ to us, and accounting us righteous by Faith in him. ¶ [67] *Heb.* 7. 11. If any Obedience we can yield be sufficient for our Justification, then there's no need of Christ's death to purchase a discharge from the condemnation of the Law.

CHAP. III.

1 He asketh what moved them to leave the faith, and hang on the law. 6 They that believe are justified, 9 and blessed with Abraham.

* Chap. 5. 7.

O [1] Foolish Galatians, * who hath [2] bewitched you, that you should not [3] obey the truth, [5] before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?

[1] Judging falsly of things. ¶ [2] Deluded your understandings. ¶ [3] Continue in the belief of, but make defection from the Doctrine of Justification by Faith, and not by works of the Law, *ch.* 2. 16. ¶ [5] Who have been so fully, and clearly informed of the nature, and design of Christ's Sufferings, as if all had been transacted in your sight.

Chap. 3. 4055.

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye * the [6] Spirit [7] by the works of the Law, or [8] by the hearing of faith?

* Acts 2. 38. & 8. 15. & 15. 8. Eph. 1. 13.

[6] His extraordinary Gifts and Graces, *v.* 5. ¶ [7] By the Doctrine of the necessity of the works of the Law for Justification, (but this cannot be, because this Doctrine was not first preacht to you.) ¶ [8] *Rom.* 10. 16. By receiving, and obeying that Doctrine, that teaches Justification by Faith in Christ.

3 Are ye so [1] foolish? having [9] begun in the Spirit, [10] are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

[9] Entred upon your profession of Christianity with such notable Gifts of the Spirit. ¶ [10] Do you now think it necessary to the making you compleat Christians, and perfecting your Justification, and attaining Salvation, to take in the fleshly Doctrine of Justification by Works, and the carnal Ceremonies (*Heb.* 9. 10.) of the Law?

4 [11] Have ye suffered ‖ so many things [12] in vain? [13] if *it be* yet in vain.

‖ Or, *so great.*

[11] *q. d.* If you renounce this Doctrine, then all you have suffered upon the account thereof will do you no good. ¶ [12] *Ezek.* 18. 24. 2 *John* 8. ¶ [13] *q. d.* But I hope you will not renounce it, and so lose all.

5 [14] He therefore that [15] ministreth to you the Spirit, and [16] worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* [7] by the works of the law, or [8] by the hearing of faith?

[14] God. ¶ [15] Is continually giving out additional supplies of Grace by his Spirit. ¶ [16] Bestows the extraordinary gifts of the Spirit upon you.

6 [17] Even as * Abraham believed [18] God, and [19] it was ‖ accounted to him for righteousness.

* Gen. 15. 6. Jam. 2. 23. ‖ Or, *imputed.*

[17] *q. d.* And it appears further that this Doctrine is true, because *Abraham* was so justified, (and therefore so must we.) ¶ [18] [19] See on *Rom.* 4. 3. *n.* 8, 9.

7 Know ye therefore, that they which are [20] of faith, the same are the [21] children of Abraham.

[20] Of the number of those that seek for Justification by Faith, and live in the exercise thereof. (as *v.* 9, 10.) ¶ [21] *John* 8.-39. *Rom.* 4. 12-16. & 9.-8. His spiritual Seed, who walking in his steps, do inherit the blessing he enjoy'd, of Justification by Faith, *ch.* 4. 28.

8 And * the [22] scripture foreseeing that God would justifie the heathen through faith, preached [23] before the [24] gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, * [25] In thee shall [26] all nations be [27] blessed.

* See Rom. 9. 17. Ver. 22. * Eccl. 44. 21. Acts 3. 25.

[22] The Spirit of God, (speaking in Scripture.) ¶ [23] Formerly, *viz.* in the time of the Old Testament. ¶ [24] The glad tidings of Justification and Salvation, by Faith in Christ, called, [*the Covenant*] (*Acts* 3. 25.) *i. e.* the sum of it. ¶ [25] *Gen.* 12. 3. *i. e.* In thy Seed, (as *Gen.* 22. 18. & 26.-4.) *viz.* Christ, (*v.*-16.) *i. e.* By Faith in him. ¶ [26] Gentiles, as well as Jews. ¶ [27] *Psal.* 32. 2. Obtain Justification and all other blessings.

9 So then they which be [20] of faith, are [27] blessed [28] with faithful Abraham.

[28] As he was.

10 For as many as are [29] of the works of the law, are [30] under the curse: for it is written, [30] Cursed *is* [31] every one that [32] continueth not in [33] all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

[29] *Rom.* 10. 3. Of the number of those that seek for Justification thereby. See on *Rom.* 4. 14. *n.* 34. ¶ [30] *Deut.* 27. 26. liable to the Curse. See *n.* 43. ¶ [31] The Law requires Personal Obedience: and [32] Perpetual. And [33] Universal.

11 But * that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is* evident: for, * [34] The just shall live by faith.

* Chap. 2. 16. * Hab. 2. 4. Heb. 10. 38. [34] See on *Rom.* 1. 17.

12 And * [37] the law is not [38] of faith: but, * [39] The man that [40] doeth them, shall [41] live [42] in them.

* Rom. 4. 4, 5. & 11. 6. * Lev. 18. 5. Rom. 10. 5.

[37] *Viz.* Strictly considered; as a Copy of the Law of Nature written in *Adam's* Heart. ¶ [38] Promises nothing upon condition of believing, but of doing. ¶ [39-42] See on *Rom.* 10. 5. *n.* 15, 16, 17, 18.

13 * Christ hath redeemed us from the [43] curse of the law, [44] being made a curse [45] for us: for it

* Rom. 8. 3. 2 Cor. 5. 21.

Chap. 3. 4055.

it is written, [46] Curſed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree:

[43] *Deut.* 21. 23. All that puniſhment which the Law threatens to the tranſgreſſors of it. ¶ [44] By undergoing all that wrath and diſpleaſure of God, which was due to us for our ſins; and particularly, the curſed death of hanging. ¶ [45] In our room and ſtead. See on *Luke* 22. 19. *n.* 18. ¶ [46] *Deut.* 21. 23. Devoted to diſgrace, and deſtruction, and rejected by God, *viz.* Ceremonially or Typically, as a Type of that curſe Chriſt underwent for us.

14 [47] That the bleſſing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through [51] Jeſus Chriſt, [52] that we
'Iſa. 32. 15. & 44. 3. Jer. 31. 33. & 32. 40. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 27. Joel 2. 28, 29. Zech. 12. 10.
might receive * the [54] promiſe of the Spirit through faith.

[47] *i. e.* Chriſt by his ſufferings has purchas'd this privilege for us, that Juſtification by Faith, (as *v.* 9. *n.* 27.) beſtow'd on *Abraham*, might be vouchſaf'd to Believers of all Nations. ¶ [51] Who is the promiſed Seed (*v.* 16.) in whom all Nations ſhould be bleſſed. ¶ [52] *q. d.* And Chriſt has further purchas'd this for us, that both Jews, and Gentiles. ¶ [54] *Luke* 24. 49. *Acts* 1. 4. & 2. 33. A plentiful communication of the Spirit, promis'd in Goſpel-times, *Acts* 10. 44. & 19. 6.

15 [55] Brethren, [56] I ſpeak after the manner of
'Heb. 9. 17. ‖ Or, teſtament.
men; * though it be but a [57] mans ‖ [58] covenant, yet if it be [59] confirmed, [60] no man diſanulleth, or addeth thereto.

[55] Here he ſhews that God's Promiſe, or Covenant with *Abraham*, and the way of Juſtification eſtabliſht thereby, was not alter'd by the giving of the Law. ¶ [56] *Rom.* 6. 19. I make uſe of a compariſon taken from the cuſtom of men in their civil affairs. ¶ [57] (Who is a mutable Creature, and ſhort-ſighted to foreſee inconveniences.) ¶ [58] Bargain, and agreement. ¶ [59] *Viz.* With mutual Promiſes, Oaths, Seals, and the like. ¶ [60] Not even he that made it can of right, either make it void, or any way alter it, (much more is God's Covenant perpetual and unalterable.)

16 [62] Now to Abraham and his ſeed were the [63] promiſes made. He ſaith not, [64] And to ſeeds, [65] as of many; but [66] as of one, And to thy ſeed,
'1 Cor. 12. 12.
which is * [67] Chriſt.

[62] *q. d.* Now God did enter into Covenant with, and made promiſes to *Abram*, and to his Seed, (which Covenant therefore is unalterable.) ¶ [63] *Viz.* Of the Land of *Canaan*, as a Type of Heaven, *Gen.* 12. 3, 7. & 13. 15. & 17. 7. ¶ [64] (*Paul* ſpeaks not this by way of argumentation from thoſe words, but interpretation of 'em.) ¶ [65] As if the Promiſe did belong to all his Seed, both natural and ſpiritual. ¶ [66] As belonging only to one of theſe Seeds, *Rom.* 9. 7, 8. ¶ [67] *Viz.* Myſtical, *i. e.* the Church; or whole body of true Believers, both *Jews* and *Gentiles*, who are the myſtical body of Chriſt, and ſpiritual Seed of *Abram*.

17 And [68] this I ſay, *that* the covenant that was [69] confirmed [70] before of [71] God in [72] Chriſt, the
'Exod. 12. 40, 41. * Rom. 4. 13, 14.
[73] law * which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot [74] diſanul, * that it ſhould make the [75] promiſe of none effect.

[68] 1 *Cor.* 1. 12. See there *n.* 43. *q. d.* This is it I mean, by the foregoing Example of humane Covenants. ¶ [69] *Gen.* 12. 2. & 15. 18. *viz.* By Witneſſes, (*Heb.* 2. 3.) Miracles, (*Heb.* 2. 4.) Oath, (*Heb.* 6. 13, 17.) and Seals, *Matt.* 26. 28. & 28. 19. with *Rom.* 4. 11. ¶ [70] Before the Law was given. ¶ [71] Not only by Man, (See *n.* 57.) (which yet would be unalterable) but by God. ¶ [72] With relation to Chriſt, (who is both the ſubſtance and head of it.) ¶ [73] Given by *Moſes*, as a political Covenant. ¶ [74] By bringing in a new way of Juſtification, *viz.* by works. ¶ [75] The Covenant made ſo long before with *Abram*.

'Rom. 8. 17.
18 For * if the [76] inheritance *be* of the law, [78] *it is* no more of promiſe: but God [79] gave it to Abraham by promiſe.

[76] *Rom.* 4. 14. Heaven, (whereof the Land of *Canaan* was a type, and pledge.) be obtain'd by works of the Law, *v.* 10. ¶ [78] It is not beſtow'd by virtue of that Promiſe, or Covenant made with, and to, *Abram*. ¶ [79] Entitled him to it by that Covenant, and thoſe Promiſes, (and therefore the giving the Law muſt be to ſome other, and ſubordinate end: as he ſhews in the next Verſe.)

'John 15. 22. Rom. 4. 15. & 5. 20. & 7. 8. 1 Tim. 1. 9. 'John 1. 17. Acts 7. 38. 1 Tim. 2. 5.
19 Wherefore then *ſerveth* the law? * It was [80] added [81] becauſe of tranſgreſſions, [82] till the ſeed ſhould come, to whom the promiſe was made; *and it was* [83] ordained by angels in the [84] hand * of a mediatour.

[80] Annexed, by way of ſubſerviency, to the Promiſe, or Covenant of Grace, to make it more effectual. ¶ [81] To diſcover, and condemn for ſin, (*Rom.* 3. 19, 20. & 5. 20. & 7. 13.) and ſo to render God's Grace the more deſirable, (*Rom.* 5. 20, 21.) as alſo, to repreſent, (though obſcurely) the way, and means whereby Sin might be expiated. ¶ [82] Till the ſpiritual Seed of *Abram*, both *Jews* and *Gentiles*, ſhould be gather'd into one Body, or Church, after Chriſt's Incarnation, (and then the Law or old Covenant ſhould ceaſe. ¶ [83] Proclaimed by Angels, *Acts* 7. 53. *Heb.* 2. 2.) or among Angels, (*Deut.* 33. 2) or, the Tables of the Law were given by Angels to *Moſes*. ¶ [84] Deliver'd to, and entruſted with, *Moſes*, as a repreſentative, Typical or National Mediator to that People, *Deut.* 5. 5. (which ſhews the Law was publiſht in mercy: for a Mediator is for Peace, not for Revenge, primarily.)

20 Now a mediatour is not *a mediatour* [85] of one; but God is [86] one.

[85] Of parties that are agreed, and between whom there's no difference. (But it implies a breach between God and Man; which the Law was given to convince men of.) ¶ [86] *Mal.* 3. 6. *i. e.* God in ſending this Mediator does declare, that he is at peace, and unity with mankind again, if they'l accept of reconcilement.

21 *Is* the [87] law then [88] againſt the promiſes of God? God forbid: [89] for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteouſneſs ſhould have been by the law.

[87] Which requires perfect Obedience, and condemns for every failing. ¶ [88] Contrary to the Covenant of Grace that promiſes pardon. ¶ [89] *q. d.* The deſign of the Law was not to give Juſtification and Life, (for then it had been againſt the Promiſe; but, by convincing men of ſin, to drive 'em to Chriſt, (*v.* 22.) whereby it becomes ſubordinate to the Promiſe.

22 But [90] the ſcripture hath [91] concluded all under ſin, that the [92] promiſe by faith of Jeſus Chriſt might be given to them that [94] believe.

[90] The Law, or the Spirit of God in Scripture, as *n.* 22. ¶ [91] *Rom.* 3. 9, 23. & 11. 32. (See there *n.* 30.) Diſcover'd, and declar'd, all men, by Nature ſince the Fall, to be guilty of ſin and in a ſtate of damnation. ¶ [92] The thing promiſed, *viz.* Righteouſneſs, Pardon, Life, which we partake of by Faith. ¶ [94] *John* 3. 16. (and not to thoſe that ſeek to be juſtified by their Works.)

23 But before [95] faith came, [96] we were kept [97] under the law, [98] ſhut up unto the faith, which ſhould afterwards be [1] revealed.

[95] The Goſpel-ſtate, wherein is the full manifeſtation of the Doctrine of Faith. ¶ [96] The Nation of the Jews. ¶ [97] Under that Diſpenſation. ¶ [98] Detain'd at preſent under the ſenſe of ſin, and fear of wrath, (*Rom.* 8. 15.) That we might afterwards be brought more readily to believe in Chriſt, and ſo be juſtified, *v.* 24. ¶ [1] *Viz.* More clearly and fully, (which before was but darkly manifeſted.)

24 Wherefore * the law was [2] our [3] ſchoolmaſter *to bring us* unto Chriſt, that we might be juſtified by [4] faith.
* Rom. 10. 4.

[2] Of us Jews, (who were under it, *v.* 23.) ¶ [3] The moral Law, by diſcovering ſin, and the curſe, did drive to Chriſt for pardon; the ceremonial Law, by many ſenſible and ceremonious pollutions, and outward purifications, taught us our ſpiritual defilement by ſin, and cleanſing by the bloud of Chriſt; who therefore was to be ſought unto for that end. ¶ [4] See on *Rom.* 3. 28. *n.* 91.

25 But after that [95] faith is come, we are no longer [5] under a ſchoolmaſter.

[5] Under that legal Diſpenſation.

26 For [6] ye are all the [7] children of God by faith in Chriſt [8] Jeſus.

[6] *Galatians*, and the whole Chriſtian Church, both of *Jews* and *Gentiles*. ¶ [7] *Ch.* 4. 5. *John* 1. 12. come to riper age, (and therefore are freed from the Moſaical Diſpenſation) and have ſome peculiar dignity in reference to your adoption, above what they had formerly, *viz.* a clearer inſight into thoſe priviledges, which belong to you, as the children of God. ¶ [8] *Viz.* Already come (and not only, to come, as formerly.)

27 [9] For as many of you as have been [10] baptized into Chriſt, [11] have put on Chriſt.

[9] Here he ſhews that Baptiſm ſucceeds now in the room of Circumciſion, and is uſeful for the ſame ends: (and therefore Circumciſion was not to be retain'd, as the falſe Apoſtles taught.) ¶ [10] *Rom.* 6. 3. See there *n.* 7. ¶ [11] *Rom.* 13. 14. See there *n.* 50.

28 [12] There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is

Chap. 3. 4055.

neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor † female: for ye are all [13] one in Christ Jesus.

[12] *Rom.* 10. 12. 1 *Cor.* 12. 13. *Eph.* 2. 14, 15. *Col.* 3. 11. *q. d.* No one has greater interest in Christ than another, upon account of his Nation, Condition, Sex, or the like, (and therefore Circumcision is not now of any force.) ¶ † *Numb.* 27. 7. ¶ [13] *Acts* 10. 34. One Body and spiritual Society, and reputed to be of one, and the same condition, (as a King and Beggar make the same shadow in the Sun.)

* Gen. 21. 12. Rom. 9. 7. Heb. 11. 18. * Eph. 3. 6.

29 And * if [14] ye *be* Christs, then are ye [15] Abrahams seed, and * [16] heirs according to the promise.

[14] *Galatians*, and all Believers, though *Gentiles*, be Members of Christ's Body. ¶ [15] His true, and spiritual Seed, (though not circumcis'd.) ¶ [16] *Tit.* 3. 7. Have a right to the heavenly Inheritance by virtue of the promise made to *Abram*.

CHAP. IV.

1 *We were under the law till Christ came.* 5 *But Christ freed us.* 31 *We are the sons of Abraham by the free woman.*

NOW I say, *that* the heir as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a [1] servant, though he be lord of all:

[1] *Viz.* In point of Subjection, *v.* 2.

2 But is under tutors and governours, until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so [2] we, when we were [3] children, were in [4] bondage under the ‖ [5] elements of the [6] world:

‖ Or, *rudiments.*

[2] The Church of the Jews. ¶ [3] In its Infant-state under the Old Testament; when the Spirit was sparingly bestow'd, and Believers generally had little knowledge of spiritual things. ¶ [4] *Ch.* 5. 1. *Col.* 2. 20. Tied to a number of observances, (which were a kind of bondage to the outward Man, *Acts* 15. 10.) ¶ [5] The Ceremonies of the Law, given to the Jewish Church to bring 'em by degrees to the knowledge of spiritual Mysteries. ¶ [6] Whereby the Church was instructed by resemblances taken from worldly, and sensible things.

* Eph. 1. 10. * John 1. 14. Phil. 2. 7. * Gen. 3. 15. Isa. 7. 14. Mic. 5. 3. * Matt. 5. 17.

4 But * when the [7] fulness of the time was come, God [8] sent forth his Son * [9] made * of a woman, * [10] made under the law,

[7] That time which God had appointed (*v.* 2.) as the fittest season for that work. See on *Mark* 1. 15. *n.* 31. ¶ [8] Willed that he should appear, invested with humane Nature (which afore he was not.) ¶ [9] *Rom.* 1. 3. (See there.) whose Body was miraculously formed of *Mary*'s substance, *Luke* 1. 35. ¶ [10] Disposed of in such a condition as to be subject, both to the Precepts, (*Matt.* 3. 15.) and Curse of the Law, *Phil.* 2. 8.

* John 1. 12. Chap. 3. 26.

5 [11] To redeem them that were under the law, * that [12] we might receive [13] the adoption of sons.

[11] *Ch.* 3. 13. To purchase freedom for the Church, from that rigour, and servitude under which she was. ¶ [12] *Viz.* Who were so redeemed, *i. e.* The Church of the New Testament. ¶ [13] *Eph.* 1. 5. Such priviledges as belong to Sons come to age.

6 And because ye are [14] sons, God hath † sent forth the [15] spirit [16] of his Son into your hearts, [17] crying, Abba, Father.

[14] Grown up now to riper years. ¶ † See on *John* 15. 26. *n.* 77. ¶ [15] 2 *Cor.* 1. 22. a larger measure of his Gifts and Graces. ¶ [16] See on *Rom.* 8. 9. *n.* 46. ¶ [17] *Rom.* 8. 15. See there *n.* 72. teaching, and inabling, both *Jews* and *Gentiles*, to love God as a Father, and carry themselves to him accordingly. (Acts are sometimes put for inclinations, and dispositions whence they flow.)

7 Wherefore [18] thou art no more [19] a servant, but [14] a son; and if a son, then [20] an heir of God, [21] through Christ.

[18] *Viz.* Who believest in Christ, and art a Member of the Gospel-Church. ¶ [19] Under bondage to the legal dispensation, and treated like a Servant, as Minors are, *v.* 1. ¶ [20] *Rom.* 8. 17. Hast a right to the everlasting inheritance. ¶ [21] By his actual satisfaction, and thy interest therein by Faith.

8 [22] Howbeit, then when ye knew not God, * ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

[22] *q. d.* That which I have spoken of bondage to the Law, concerns the Jews: but as for you *Galatians*, being Heathens and Idolaters, you never regarded the Law, nor were bound to it, how then comes it to pass, that you should now betake your selves to the observation of it?

* 1 Cor. 12. 2. Eph. 2. 11, 12.

9 But now after that ye have known God, or rather are [23] known of God, * how [24] turn ye ‖ again to * the [25] weak and [26] beggerly ‖ [5] elements, whereunto ye desire [27] again to be in bondage?

* Col. 2. 20. ‖ Or, *back.* * Heb. 7. 18. ‖ Or, *rudiments.*

[23] 1 *Cor.* 8. 3. & 13. 12. approved, accepted, and effectually called (some of you) not by your own Abilities, but by his free Grace. ¶ [24] *Viz.* From Gospel-grace received. ¶ [25] Have no virtue to make men thrive in Grace, and Holiness. ¶ [26] Not able to afford any solid comfort. ¶ [27] To inslave your selves again, as formerly, to false Gods, so now to these Ceremonies. See *ch.* 5. 1. *n.* 5.

10 [28] Ye observe [29] days, and [30] months, and [31] times, and [32] years.

[28] *Rom.* 14. 5. *Col.* 2. 16. ¶ [29] The Jewish Sabbaths, and New Moons. ¶ [30] *Viz.* The first (*Numb.* 28. 16.) and the seventh. *Numb.* 29. 1. ¶ [31] Anniversary Feasts, of the Passover, Pentecost, Tabernacles. ¶ [32] The seventh, of Release, and fiftieth, of Jubile.

11 I am [33] afraid of you, lest I have bestowed upon you labour in [34] vain.

[33] 2 *Cor.* 11. 2, 3. ¶ [34] As it will be if you continue the use of these Ceremonies, and think to be justified by them, together with Christ, *ch.* 5. 2.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, [35] be as I *am*, for [36] I *am* as ye *are*? * [37] ye have not injured me at all.

* 2 Cor. 2. 5.

[35] *Gen.* 34. 15. Follow my example, in laying aside your opinion of the necessity of the Law, ¶ [36] *Phil.* 3. 7, 8. or, [*I was as ye are*] *i. e.* I was once as zealous of the Law as you are: but by the Grace of God I am now of another mind: Be you so too. ¶ [37] *q. d.* What I have spoken proceeds purely out of love, and not from any ill will, which I have no occasion for, for——

13 [38] Ye know how [39] through infirmity of the flesh, I preached the gospel unto you at the first.

[38] *q. d.* Yea, you have been so far from injuring me, that you have shew'd extraordinary kindness to me. ¶ [39] 1 *Cor.* 3. 3. 2 *Cor.* 11. 30. My bodily strength being much impaired through the labours, and sufferings of the Gospel, 2 *Cor.* 4. 16.

14 And [40] my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor [42] rejected; but received me * as an [43] angel of God, * *even* as Christ Jesus.

* Zech. 12. 8. * Matt. 10. 40. John 13. 20. 1 Thess. 2. 13.

[40] *Acts* 20. 19. *Jam.* 1. 2. The trials wherewith I was exercised, you slighted not but laid 'em to heart. ¶ [42] *Viz.* Neither my person, nor ministry, upon that account. ¶ [43] *Gen.* 18. 2, 3. & 19. 1, 2. *Mal.* 2. 7. 2 *Cor.* 5. 20.

15 ‖ [44] Where is then the blessedness you spake of? for I bear you record, that if *it had been* possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

‖ Or, *What was.*

[44] *q. d.* Since you once thought your selves so happy in my presence and preaching, how comes it about you are so alienated from me now?

16 [45] Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the truth?

[45] 1 *Kings* 22. 8. *q. d.* I am the same still, and you have no reason to think otherwise, except it be for my declaring the truth to you, against the errors of the false Apostles.

17 [46] They * zealously affect you, but [47] not well; yea, they would [48] exclude ‖ you, that you might [49] affect them.

* Rom. 10. 2. 1 Cor. 11. 2. ‖ Or, *us.*

[46] *q. d.* True; the false Apostles pretend much love to you, and great Zeal for your welfare. ¶ [47] 'Tis not of the right kind, nor duly ordered. ¶ [48] *Viz.* From dependence upon me, or any other faithful Pastors. ¶ [49] Wholly depend upon, and adhere to, them.

18 But [50] *it is* good to be zealously affected always in a good thing, and not only when I am present with you.

[50] *q. d.* You should retain your Zeal for my Doctrine, and kindness for my Person, even in my absence.

19 [51] * My

Chap. 4. 4055.

19 [51] * My little children, of whom I travail in birth again until Christ be formed in you.

[51] *Philem.* 10. Converted to the Faith by my Ministry, (as 1 *Cor.* 4. 15.) for whom I am as solicitous, and industrious, as I was at your first Conversion, till the pure Doctrine of Christ (from which you have made defection) be establish't again among you, and you give testimony that you sincerely embrace the truth.

20 I desire to be present with you now, and to [54] change my voice, for ‖ I stand in doubt of you.

‖ Or, *I am perplexed for you.*

[54] So to order the matter, as that (if it be possible) I may have occasion to rejoice with you, instead of complaining, and reproving.

21 [55] Tell me, ye that desire [56] to be under the law, [57] do ye not hear the law?

[55] Here he comes further to clear the Doctrine of Justification by Faith, and of the abolishing of the legal dispensation, by the History of *Abram*'s Family, where this was prefigur'd: the plain import whereof is this, That as in *Abram*'s Family there were two Mothers, and two sorts of Issue, and they were differently dealt withal: So in the Church, there are two sorts of Professors, some that seek Justification by the works of the Law, and these are in a servile, miserable, and curs'd condition, and shall at last be cast out from the presence of God, and society of the Saints: others that seek Justification by Faith in Christ alone: and these are free Sons of the Family of God, and blessed, and shall at last certainly obtain the inheritance of life eternal. ¶ [56] To subject your selves to the Mosaical dispensation, and seek to be justified by the works thereof. ¶ [57] *q. d.* Pray consider what is recorded in the Law concerning *Abram*'s Family, and thereby you'll see what to judge of your own act.

22 For it is [58] written, that Abraham had [59] two sons; * [60] the one by [61] a bond-maid, * [62] the other by a [63] free-woman.

[58] *Gen.* 16. 15. & 21. 1, 2. ¶ [59] *Viz.* Who were especially design'd by God to prefigure this matter, (for he had more Sons by *Keturah*, *Gen.* 25. 2.) ¶ [60] *Viz. Ishmael.* ¶ [61] Or, Servant, *viz. Hagar.* ¶ [62] *Viz. Isaac.* ¶ [63] *Viz. Sarah*; (who was always a Mistress, and never a Servant.)

* Gen. 16. 15. * Gen. 21. 2. Heb. 11. 11.

23 But he *who was* of the bond-woman, * was born [64] after the flesh: but he of the free-woman *was* [65] by promise.

* Rom. 9. 7, 8.

[64] According to the ordinary course of nature, and by the meer, and sole efficacy thereof. ¶ [65] By virtue of the promise made to *Abram*, *Gen.* 17. 16. (when his Mother was naturally past conception.)

24 Which things are an [66] allegory; for [67] these are the two ‖ covenants; the one from mount † Sinai, which [68] gendreth to bondage, [69] which is Agar.

‖ Or, *testaments.* † Gr. *Sina.*

[66] *i. e.* Such a kind of Speech wherein, besides the literal, historical sense of the words, God intended that they should shadow forth the state of his Church in the following particulars. ¶ [67] *i. e.* These two Women signifie, and represent both the old Covenant, or legal dispensation by *Moses*, (*Heb.* 8. 7.) and the new Covenant, or Covenant of Grace, under the new administration, by Christ, (*Heb.* 8. 8.) that is, the Law and the Gospel. ¶ [68] Begets Children to Bondage, that is, they who adhered to this Covenant, were not thereby freed from their bondage to Sin, Satan, and God's wrath, (*ch.* 3. 10.) and were of a servile, mercenary disposition, doing what they did in God's Service, not from love, but slavish fear, (*Rom.* 8. 15.) and thinking to merit heaven by their works. ¶ [69] *i. e.* And this Covenant was prefigur'd by *Agar* the bondwoman.

25 For [70] this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and ‖ answereth to [71] Jerusalem which now is, and is in [72] bondage with [73] her children.

‖ Or, *is in the same rank with.*

[70] *i. e.* Mount *Sinai* is called *Agar* by the *Arabians*, and so the Covenant made there is fitly resembled by *Agar*. ¶ [71] The present State of the Jewish Church. ¶ [72] *Acts* 15. 10. In a servile condition. See *n.* 68. ¶ [73] All the members of, and adherents to, that Church-state.

26 But [74] Jerusalem which is [75] above, [76] is free, [77] which is the mother of us all.

[74] The true Church, consisting of those who adhere to the new Covenant, (typified by *Jerusalem* in its best times.) ¶ [75] *Isa.* 2. 2. *Heb.* 12. 22. *Rev.* 3. 12. & 21. 2, 10. Whose original is from Heaven, and whose members have their conversation there, *Phil.* 3. 20. ¶ [76] *John* 8. 36. *viz.* From the bondage of sin, (*Rom.* 6. 18.) the curse of the Law, (*Rom.* 8. 1.) and the yoke of the legal dispensation, (*Eph.* 2. 15.) and may be justified without the works of the Law.

¶ [77] *Psal.* 87. 4. And all sincere Believers, whether *Jews* or *Gentiles* are members of it, being both begotten to, and nourisht in, the Faith, by the word dispensed there.

Chap. 5. 4055.

27 For it is written, [78] Rejoyce thou [79] barren that beareſt not; [80] break forth and cry, thou that travaileſt not: for [81] the desolate [82] hath many more children than she which hath an husband.

[78] *Isa.* 54. 1. ¶ [79] The Christian Church, seeking Salvation by Christ alone, (which at present, hast but a few Converts, comparatively.) ¶ [80] *Viz.* Into singing, (as it is in *Esay*) that is, Rejoyce abundantly. ¶ [81] The Christian Church, (which was once in a forlorn condition,) ¶ [82] *Matt.* 8. 11, 12. Shall have in due time more Converts and Members, than the Jewish Church, (which enjoy'd God's presence, favour, and protection, in the Prophet's time, when this was utter'd by him.)

28 [84] Now [85] we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the [86] children of promise.

[84] Here he applies this allegory. ¶ [85] I my self, and all true Believers, who seek Justification and Salvation by Christ alone. ¶ [86] *Rom.* 9. 8. See there, *n.* 29. Persons to whom the promised Inheritance belongs, being *Abram*'s spiritual, though not natural, Seed, *Rom.* 4. 16.

29 But as then he that was born [64] after the flesh, [87] persecuted him *that was born* [88] after the Spirit, [89] even so *it is* now.

[87] *Job* 19. 28. *viz.* By bitter mocking, *Gen.* 21. 9. ¶ [88] By the spiritual operation of the Spirit, above the strength of nature. ¶ [89] *q. d.* So the false Apostles, and such as adhere to the Jewish Synagogue, persecute the true Members of the Christian Church, (and therefore let us be comforted, since 'tis no more than befell God's People formerly.)

30 Nevertheless, what saith * the scripture? [90] Cast out the bond-woman and her son: for the son of the bond-woman shall not be heir with the son of the free-woman.

* Chap. 3. 8. 22.

[90] *Gen.* 21. 10. *John* 18. 35. *q. d.* As *Hagar* and *Ishmael* were cast out of *Abram*'s Family, so shall the Jewish Synagogue, and all that adhere to the Doctrine of Justification by Works, be cast out of the true Church, and from having any part in the Kingdom of Heaven.

31 So then, brethren, [85] we are not [91] children of the bond-woman, but of [92] the free.

[91] Members of that Society prefigur'd by *Hagar*, and so in danger of the former sentence. ¶ [92] Members of that Church prefigur'd by *Sarah*, and so have a right to the heavenly Inheritance; and so let us continue.

CHAP. V.

1 He moveth them to stand in their liberty, 3 and not to observe circumcision, 13 but rather love. 19 The works of the flesh, the fruits of the Spirit.

1 [1] STand fast [2] therefore in the [3] liberty wherewith Christ hath made us [4] free, and be not intangled [5] again with the [6] yoke of bondage.

[1] Maintain stedfastly, and constantly, both in your judgment, and practice. ¶ [2] Since, *ch.* 4. 31. ¶ [3] Freedom from the Mosaical Dispensation. ¶ [4] *John* 8. 32, 36. *Rom.* 6. 18. 1 *Pet.* 2. 16. ¶ [5] *Viz.* As the Jewish Nation was formerly, and as your selves were, with the yoke of Idolatry. See *ch.* 4. 9. *n.* 29. ¶ [6] *Acts* 15. 10. *Matt.* 23. 4. Your opinion, and observation of the Law, as necessary to Salvation.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that * [7] if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.

* See Acts 16. 3.

[7] If you look upon Circumcision, or any part of the Ceremonial Law, as your righteousness, and necessary to Salvation, (as the false Apostles taught, *Acts* 15. 1.)

3 For I testifie again to every man [8] that is circumcised, that he is a debtor to do the whole [9] law.

[8] Suffers himself to be circumcised now, (being a Heathen before. ¶ [9] *Viz.* As the condition of Life, (and so virtually disclaims all pardon by Christ.)

4 Christ is become † of no effect unto you, whosoever of you [10] are justified by the law; ye are fallen from [11] grace.

† *Ch.* 2. 21. ¶ [10] Seek to be justified by the observation of it. ¶ [11] The gracious way of Justification by Faith, and do renounce the Gospel, and the favour of God declar'd therein.

5 For

Chap. 5. 4055.

5 For [12] we [13] through the Spirit wait for [14] the hope [15] of righteousness by faith.

[12] I *Paul*, and other believing *Jews*, who were circumcised formerly. ¶ [13] By his assistance. ¶ [14] The thing hoped for, *viz.* Heaven, (as *Tit.* 2. 13.) ¶ [15] 2 *Tim.* 4. 8. Which is attained, not in a Legal-way, by our own works, but in a Gospel-way, by the righteousness of Faith, (and therefore so should you too.)

6 For [16] in Jesus Christ, [17] neither circumcision
* 1 Thess. 1. 3. availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but * faith which [18] worketh by love.

[16] *Ch.* 6. 15. *Rom.* 3. 30. 1 *Cor.* 7. 19. & 8. 8. *Col.* 3. 11. In the state of the Church under the Gospel, and for the procuring an interest in Christ. ¶ [17] These outward respects, and considerations, render us neither the more, nor less acceptable to God, nor conduce one way or other to our Justification and Salvation. ¶ [18] Shews it self by producing in us love to God and our Neighbour: or, is perfected by love, *Jam.* 2. 22.

* Chap. 3. 1. ‖ Or, *who did drive you back.*

7 [19] Ye did run well, * ‖ who did hinder you, that ye should not [20] obey the truth?

[19] *Matt.* 13. 21. 1 *Cor.* 9.-24. *q. d.* You were forward, formerly, in adhering to the true Doctrine of Justification, and Christian Liberty, and practising accordingly. ¶ [20] Continue to obey.

8 [21] This perswasion *cometh* not of him that [22] calleth you.

[21] *viz.* Of seeking Justification and Salvation by the Law. ¶ [22] *Ch.* 1. 6. See there *n.* 11. *viz.* To the enjoyment of Gospel-priviledges, (but from the Devil.)

9 [23] A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

[23] 1 *Cor.* 5.-6. See there *n.* 21. A little false Doctrine (*Matt.* 16. 12.) may soon corrupt the judgment in other points: and a small number of scandalous, or seduced persons, (1 *Cor.* 5.-6.) may soon infect the whole Church, (and therefore beware of it, and them.)

10 I have [24] confidence in you [13] through the Lord, that you will be [25] none otherwise minded: but
* Chap. 1. 7. * he that [26] troubleth you, shall [27] bear *his* judgment, whosoever he be.

[24] 2 *Cor.* 2.-3. & 8. 22. ¶ [25] Reclaimed from your error, and be of the same opinion which I now declare to be the truth. ¶ [26] Disquiets your Consciences, with false and strange Doctrine, and disturbs the peace of the Church. ¶ [27] Suffer, and be censur'd for it.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet [28] preach circum-
* 1 Cor. 15. 30. cision, * why do I yet [29] suffer persecution? [30] then is the offence of the cross ceased.

[28] Maintain it as the onely way to Salvation, and urge it upon the believing *Gentiles*, (as it seems the false Apostles did suggest, because he circumcised *Timothy*, *Act.* 16. 3.) ¶ [29] *Ch.* 6.-12. *viz.* by the *Jews*, as one apostatized from their Religion. ¶ [30] 1 *Cor.* 1. 23. then the *Jews* need not take such exceptions at my preaching Salvation by Christ crucified, (for that Doctrine most offended 'em, because by it, Circumcision, and the whole frame of the legal administration, was laid aside.)

* Jos. 7. 25. 1 Cor. 5. 13.

12 ✝ ✝ I would they were even cut off which trouble you.

[31] *q. d.* It were very fit, were it seasonable, that they that thus seduce you, should be Excommunicated.

13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto
* 2 Pet. 2. 19. Jude 4. [32] liberty; [33] only * *use* not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but [34] by love serve one another.

[32] 1 *Cor.* 8. 9. & 9. 19. 1 *Pet.* 2. 16. *i. e.* Take heed of running into the other extream, so as to nourish any corruption, either in your selves, or others, 1 *Cor.* 8. 9. ¶ [33] Use your liberty so as may best manifest your love to your Neighbour, (by seeking his edification, or at least, doing nothing contrary thereto, *Rom.* 14. 13, 15.)

* Matt. 7. 12. Jam. 2. 8. * Lev. 19. 18.

14 For * [35] all the law is fulfilled [36] in one word, *even* in this; * [37] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

[35] *Rom.* 13. 8. *Viz.* which prescribes the duty of man to man; and which you pretend so much respect to. ¶ [36] By the observation of this one command. ¶ [37] See on *Matth.* 22. 39.

15 But if ye [38] bite and [39] devour one another, take heed [40] that ye be not consumed one of another.

[38] Use strifes, backbirings, railings, reproaches. ¶ [39] Seek to undo. ¶ [40] That your Divisions don't end in the total ruine of your Church.

86 [41] *This* I say then, * [42] Walk in the Spirit and ‖ ye shall not fulfil the [44] lust of the flesh.

[41] *q. d.* I know what I say: I speak not at random; but have well weighed the matter: or, I enjoin you, (as *Rom.* 12. 3.) See on 1 *Cor.* 1. 12. *n.* 43. ¶ [42] *Rom.* 8. 1. Order your actions according to the inclinations of the new nature, and give up your selves to the conduct of the Spirit, and you shall be kept, for the most part, from a compliance with your corrupt inclinations and affections, so that they shall not so easily be consented to, nor so often break out into shameful acts. ¶ [44] *Rom.* 13. 14. 1 *Joh.* 2. 16.

17 For * the [45] flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and [47] the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other; so that ye cannot [49] do the things that ye would.

[45] The unrenewed part, has contrary inclinations to, and opposes what we have a mind to do, according to the direction of the Spirit. ¶ [47] The renewed part, stirs up motions, and desires in the Saints, contrary to those of the flesh, and inclines 'em to desire, and endeavour the utter destruction of it. ¶ [49] *Rom.* 7. 19. Fully and freely accomplish what you would do, either way.

18 But * if ye be [50] led by the Spirit, ye are
* Rom. 6. 14. & 8. 2. not under the [51] law.

[50] See on *Rom.* 8. 14. *n.* 66. Guided by his motions, and by the inclinations of the renewed part. ¶ [51] It's condemning (*Rom.* 8. 1.) and commanding power, (*Rom.* 6. 14.) so as to fulfil the lusts of the flesh, *v.* 16.

19 Now * the [52] works of the flesh [53] are mani-
* 1 Cor. 3. 3. Jam. 3. 14. fest, which are *these*, [54] Adultery, fornication, [55] uncleanness, [56] lasciviousness,

[52] The practice of these sins in the life. ¶ [53] *Isa.* 3. 9. Plainly discover the prevalence of corruption in the heart. ¶ [54] 1 *Cor.* 6. 9, 10. ¶ [55] All other sorts of filthy lusts; particularly, that against nature, *Rom.* 1. 24. ¶ [56] See on *Rom.* 13. 13. *n.* 49.

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, [57] wrath, [58] strife, [59] seditions, [60] heresies,

[57 58] See on 2 *Cor.* 12. 20. *n.* 48, 49. ¶ [59] A renting of those into divers Factions, who ought to be join'd in one common Civil Society. ¶ [60] See on 1 *Cor.* 11. 19. *n.* 59.

21 Envyings, murders, [61] drunkenness, [62] revel-
* 1 Cor. 6. 9. Eph. 5. 5. Col. 3. 6. Rev. 22. 15. lings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that * they which do such things, [63] shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

[61] Such drinking as unfits us for the duties, either of our general, or particular calling. ¶ [62] See on *Rom.* 13. 13. *n.* 47. ¶ [63] 1 *Cor.* 6. 11. *Rev.* 21. 27.

22 But the [64] fruit of the Spirit is love, [65] joy, [66] peace, [67] long-suffering, [68] gentleness, [69] goodness, [70] faith,

[64] *Eph.* 5. 9. The work of the Spirit in the Soul, whereby regeneration is known. ¶ [65] *Rom.* 14. 17. Delight in God, arising from a sense of our interest in him. ¶ [66] *Rom.* 5. 1. ¶ [67] Patiently bearing, and forgiving, even many provocations and injuries, *Col.* 3. 12, 13. ¶ [68] An affableness, and easiness to be intreated, when any one has wronged us. ¶ [69] Kindness, friendliness, or readiness to do good to others. ¶ [70] Faithfulness, to speak nothing but the truth, and to perform all our engagements.

23 [71] Meekness, [72] temperance: against such there is no [73] law.

[71] Not easily provok'd, but for just causes, and soon pacified. ¶ [72] 2 *Pet.* 1. 6. A curbing of all carnal desires, and a sparing use of all sensual delights, *Prov.* 23. 1, 2, 3. 1 *Tim.* 6. 8. *Tit.* 2. 12. 2 *Sam.* 23.-16. *Matt.* 3. 4. & 11. 18. 1 *Tim.* 5. 23. ¶ [73] 1 *Tim.* 1. 9. *viz.* to charge 'em with guilt, (for *c.* 3. 19.) nor consequently to condemn, and punish 'em.

24 And they that are [74] Christs, * [75] have cru-
* Chap. 2. ‖ Or, *passions.* cified the flesh, with the ‖ [76] affections and [77] lusts.

[74] Who walk in the Spirit, and are led by the Spirit, *v.* 16, 18. ¶ [75] *Rom.* 6. 6. Have taken a course to break the strength, and suppress the motions, and breakings out of corrupt Nature. ¶ [76] Those affections which belong to the irascible part of the Soul; which are the Passions whereby the mind suffers, as anger, wrath, hatred, envy, malice. ¶ [77] Those affections which belong to the concupiscible part, which are stir'd up by fleshly, carnal baits and pleasures; as Drunkenness, Covetousness, Ambition, Wantonness, *&c.*

25 If we [78] live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

[78] *Rom.* 8. 5.

Chap. 6. 4055.

[78] *Rom.* 8. 5. Are endued with a principle of ſpiritual Life, let us ſhew it in our Converſation; for Newneſs of Heart is ſeen in Newneſs of Life.

26 Let us not be deſirous of [79] vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

[79] *Phil.* 2. 3. Applauſe for what is not in us, or more than we deſerve, or more than to be approved of God.

CHAP. VI.

1 He willeth them to deal mildly with a brother that ſlippeth: 6 To be liberal to their teachers, 9 and not to be weary of well-doing.

BRethren, *‖ if a man be [1] overtaken in a fault, ye which are [2] ſpiritual, [3] reſtore ſuch an one in the ſpirit of meekneſs, conſidering thy ſelf, leſt thou alſo [4] be tempted.

'Rom. 14. 1. & 15. 1. ‖ Or, although.

[1] 2 *Sam.* 11. 2. ¶ [2] 1 *Cor.* 2. 15. The guides of the Church, or any other that have a larger meaſure of knowledge, and Grace to preſerve you from ſuch falls. ¶ [3] Endeavour to bring him to a ſight of his ſin, a ſenſe of God's pardoning Grace, and amendment of life. ¶ [4] *i. e.* Being tempted, ſhouldſt fall into a like, or greater ſin, *Matt.* 7. 1–5.— *Jam.* 3. 1, 2.

2 [5] Bear ye one anothers [6] burdens, and ſo [7] fulfil * the law of Chriſt.

'1 John 4. 21.

[5] *Exod.* 23. 5. *Rom.* 15. 1. 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 14. *viz.* By way of Sympathy, Chriſtian forbearance, and a diligent uſe of means to reclaim the perſon fallen: or, refuſe not to do any office of love for one another, becauſe of their infirmities, but ſhew kindneſs to them, notwithſtanding any offenſive, or diſpleaſing carriage in 'em. ¶ [6] Failings, infirmities, (which lye upon 'em as a heavy load.) ¶ [7] Obſerve, practiſe the command of mutual love which Chriſt, by his Word and Example, has eminently recommended, *John* 13. 14. & 15. 12.

3 For if a man [10] think himſelf to be [11] ſomething, when he [12] is nothing, he deceiveth himſelf.

[10] *Luke* 18. 11. 1 *Cor.* 8. 2. ¶ [11] Able to reſiſt a temptation by his own ſtrength, or by the ſtrength of inherent Grace, and thereupon inſults over, or deſpiſes a fallen Brother in compariſon of himſelf, and is not friendly to him. ¶ [12] Has no good in, or of, himſelf, for which he ſhould be puft up.

4 But let every man [13] prove his own work, and [14] then ſhall he have [15] rejoycing in himſelf alone, and * not [17] in another.

'See Luke 18. 11.

[13] 1 *Cor.* 11. 28. 2 *Cor.* 13. 5. Not buſie himſelf ſo much about the failings of others, but try his own carriage by the rule of the word, and not by the carriage of others worſe than himſelf. ¶ [14] If it be agreeable to the rule, and ſo, approved by God. ¶ [15] 2 *Cor.* 1. 12. Matter of comfort in the teſtimony of a good conſcience, (2 *Cor.* 1. 12.) and not only in the opinions of others, or, becauſe he is not ſo bad as others.

5 For * every man ſhall [18] bear his own burden.

'1 Cor. 3. 8.

[18] *Pſal.* 62. 12. *Ezek.* 18.–4. *Matt.* 16.–27. See on *Rom.* 2. 6. Receive Sentence from God according as his works are in themſelves, and not only, as compar'd with others, (and therefore he need not concern himſelf ſo much about other men's.)

6 Let him that is taught in the word, [19] communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

[19] *Matt.* 10.–10. 1 *Cor.* 9. 7, 11, 14. (See there *n.* 34.) 1 *Tim.* 5. 17. & 3. 2.

7 [20] Be not deceived; [21] God is not mocked: for * [22] whatſoever a man ſoweth, that ſhall he alſo reap.

'Luke 16. 25. Rom. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 9. 6.

[20] *Matt.* 24. 4. *Luke* 21. 8. 1 *Cor.* 6. 9. & 15. 33. *Eph.* 5. 6. 2 *Theſſ.* 2. 3. 1 *John* 3. 7. *Jer.* 37. 9. 1 *Cor.* 3. 18. *James* 1. 16. *q. d.* Don't delude, and flatter your ſelves, as if you might with-hold from your Teachers their maintenance, and yet be blameleſs. ¶ [21] *q. d.* For though you may deceive them by your excuſes and pretences, yet you can't deceive God. ¶ [22] Of what kind, or nature ſoever his works are, of the ſame ſhall be his reward.

8 For he that [23] ſoweth to his fleſh, ſhall [24] of the fleſh reap corruption: but he that [26] ſoweth to the Spirit, ſhall [27] of the Spirit reap life everlaſting.

[23] *Amos* 6. 4.–6. *Rom.* 8. 13. Leads ſuch a courſe of life as is agreeable to his corrupt Nature; beſtows all his time and pains in the ſervice of the fleſh, and ſo makes proviſion only for this preſent life. ¶ [24] By ſuch a compliance therewith, that at beſt gain only ſome temporal, periſhing advantage thereby at preſent, and meet with nothing but loſs and eternal deſtruction at laſt, *Rom.* 6. 23. & 8. 13. ¶ [26] Uſes his Eſtate about ſpiritual things, and particularly, for upholding the Goſpel-Miniſtry, and employs himſelf about ſuch things whereby the Spirit of God may receive honour and praiſe, *i. e.* is fruitful in good works, (which are the ſeed of everlaſting life.) ¶ [27] For a life ſo led, and of his gift.

Chap. 6. 4055.

9 And let us not be [28] weary in well-doing: for in due ſeaſon we ſhall reap, * if we [29] faint not.

* Heb. 12. 3, 5.

[28] 1 *Cor.* 15. 58. 2 *Theſſ.* 3. 13. Diſcouraged from doing our duty in any kind, and particularly, from works of Charity, though we meet not preſently with our reward. ¶ [29] Through impatience, or careleſneſs forſake the ways of God.

10 * As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, eſpecially unto them who are * [30] of the houſhold of faith.

* Joh. 12. 35. * Eph. 2. 19.

[30] Members of the Church, (which is God's Family,) where the true Faith is profeſſed.

11 Ye ſee how large a letter I have written unto you with mine [32] own hand.

[32] As a teſtimony of my great love to you.

12 As many as deſire to [33] make a fair ſhew in the fleſh, they [34] conſtrain you to be circumciſed; * [35] only leſt they ſhould ſuffer perſecution for the croſs of Chriſt.

* Phil. 3. 18.

[33] 2 *Cor.* 11. 13. To appear outwardly to be Religious, (by obſerving the rites of the Ceremonial Law.) ¶ [34] Preſs it upon you, as neceſſary to Salvation. ¶ [35] Not out of ſincere love to you, but only to eſcape perſecution from the Jews, by ſeeming earneſt for Judaiſm, and which they'd be expos'd to, if they did preach Salvation only by Chriſt crucified. See on *ch.* 5. 11. *n.* 30.

13 For neither they themſelves who are circumciſed [37] keep the law; but deſire to have you circumciſed, that they may [38] glory in your fleſh.

[37] *Matt.* 23. 3. *viz.* in other points of greater concernment, (whereby it appears that it is not Conſcience, or Zeal to the Law of God, but a politick deſign, that makes 'em urge the obſervation of the Law) *viz. That they may glory* or, ¶ [38] *Acts* 20. 30. Have whereof to boaſt in the multitude of proſelytes among the *Gentiles*, who received this badge of Judaiſm in their fleſh, at their inſtigation.

14 But God forbid that I ſhould [39] glory, ſave in the [40] croſs of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, ‖ [41] by whom the world is * crucified unto me, and [44] I unto the world.

‖ Or, *whereby.* * Rom. 6. 6. Chap. 2. 20.

[39] Boaſt of, and put confidence in, any thing to procure acceptation with God. ¶ [40] 1 *Cor.* 2. 2. The Sacrifice of Chriſt upon the Croſs, (with the whole work of Redemption by him.) ¶ [41] By the power of whoſe ſufferings, (being effectually applied by Faith,) all the enjoyments of the world are undervalued, and deſpiſed by me as dead things, to which I have no more affection than a living man to a dead woman. ¶ [44] I am no more wrought upon by worldly things, than a dead man is by the moſt alluring delights. They are dead to me, and I to them.

15 For * [45] in Chriſt Jeſus [46] neither circumciſion availeth any thing, nor uncircumciſion, but [47] a new creature.

* 1 Cor. 7. 19. Col. 3. 11.

[45 46] See *ch.* 5. 6. *n.* 16, 17. ¶ [47] 2 *Cor.* 5. 17. See there *n.* 55. the renovation of the whole man, by God's Almighty power.

16 * And as many as walk according to [48] this rule, [49] peace *be* on them, and [50] mercy, and upon * the [51] Iſrael of God.

* Pſal. 125. 5. * Rom. 2. 29. & 4. 12. Chap. 3. 9, 29.

[48] *Viz.* Of the new Creature, (without laying ſo much ſtreſs on theſe externals.) ¶ [49] I wiſh 'em all manner of ſpiritual bleſſings; and eſpecially Reconciliation with God, and aſſurance thereof in their own Souls. ¶ [50] The favour of God, as the fountain of all good. ¶ [51] All true believers.

17 From henceforth let no man [52] trouble me; for I bear in my body [53] the marks of the Lord Jeſus.

[52] *Viz.* By ſuch calumnies, as if I were a friend to Circumciſion, and the Ceremonial Law, *ch.* 5. 11. ¶ [53] The Scars

Chap. 6. 4055.

Scars and Prints made by my sufferings for Christ, 2 *Cor.* 4. 10. & 11. 23. (which are yet visible in my body, and a real confutation of this calumny.)

18 Brethren, [14] the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ [15] *be* with your Spirit. Amen.

[14] See on *Rom.* 16. 20. *n.* 40, 41. and on 2 *Cor.* 13. 14. *n.* 39. ¶ [15] 2 *Tim.* 4. 22. *Philem.* 25. *q. d.* I pray that you may feel the effects, and have the sense of it on your hearts, and whole Souls.

Chap. 6. 4055.

¶ Unto the Galatians, written from Rome.

EPHESIANS.

The ARGUMENT.

IN this Epistle St. Paul *(after his Salutation) describes in a lofty style the deep mysteries of Election and Predestination, together with the several Benefits flowing from it; which he prays they may be experimentally acquainted with,* ch. 1. *And this he illustrates by shewing the misery of a natural, and happiness of a Converted condition, into which we are brought by Christ through the Spirit,* ch. 2. *Then he sets forth the dignity of his Office in respect of the Gentiles; which was to call and bring 'em into the Communion of the Church by the saving knowledge of Christ, which was so great a mystery that the Angels themselves admire at it: and then he prays again for 'em,* ch. 3. *After these Doctrinal points he exhorts 'em to the exercise of several Graces and performance of several Duties both Personal and Relative* (ch. 4, & 5, & 6. 1-9.) *and to arm themselves for their spiritual warfare, and so concludes,* ch. 6, 10, &c.

Chap. 1. 4055.

CHAP. I.

4 Of election, 6 and adoption, 11 which is the fountain of salvation.

[1] PAul an [2] apostle [3] of Jesus Christ, [4] by the will of God, to the [5] saints which are at Ephesus, and to the [6] faithful [7] in Christ Jesus:

[1] See on *Acts* 13. 9. ¶ [2] See on *Matt.* 10. 2. ¶ [3 4] See on 1 *Cor.* 1. 1. ¶ [5] 2 *Cor.* 1.-1. *Phil.* 1. 1. *Col.* 1. 2. Such as are separated from the world, and dedicated to God by profession of his name, and covenant, to be his. ¶ [6] Such as continue constant in their profession and covenant, and walk answerably thereto. ¶ [7] *Ch.* 2. 10. 1 *Thess.* 1. 1. 2 *Tim.* 3. 12. who act all their graces by strength from Christ. 2 *Tim.* 2. 1.

* Gal. 1. 3.

2 * [8] Grace *be* to you, and [9] peace [10] from God our Father, and *from* the [11] Lord Jesus Christ.

[8 9 10 11] See on *Rom.* 1. 7.

‖ Or, things. Chap. 6. 12.

3 [12] Blessed *be* the [13] God and [14] Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath [15] blessed us with [16] all spiritual blessings in [17] heavenly ‖ *places* [18] in Christ:

[12] 2 *Cor.* 1. 3. 1 *Pet.* 1. 3. ¶ [13] *Ver.* 17. *Matt.* 27. 46. *John* 20. 17. *Heb.* 1. 9. *Psal.* 45. 7. *Isa.* 49.-4,-5. God is the God of Christ, as man. (1.) Because he chose the humane nature to that dignity, to be united to the second person, *Isa.* 42. 1. 1 *Pet.* 1. 20. (2.) Because he made a covenant with him, (*Isa.* 49.) and is thereupon called his God, *v.*-4,-5. there. (3.) Because he was his only refuge in all times of distress, *Matt.* 27. 46. compar'd with *Psal.* 22. 1.-5. (4.) Because God is the Author, and immediate matter of Christ's blessedness, as man, *Psal.* 45. 2, 7. & 16. 5. *John* 20. 17. ¶ [14] See on 2 *Cor.* 1. 3. ¶ [15] *Gen.* 12. 2, 3. & 22. 17. ¶ [16] If thou hast one Grace, thou hast all, and all gracious priviledges therewith. ¶ [17] Greek [*heavenlies*] either [*heavenly places*] as *v.* 20. *ch.* 2. 6. & 3. 10. *i. e.* (1.) Which blessings have their original from thence. (2.) Where they all have their full accomplishment, and perfection. (3.) Where they are enjoyed, and where there is room enough for all God's holy ones, *John* 14. 1. or [*heavenly things*] as *ch.* 6. 12. (See there.) *i. e.* (1.) With the same good things which Christ (who is the Lord from heaven, 1 *Cor.* 15. 47. and to whom we are married) doth partake of. (2.) With those Graces whereby we are fitted not only for Communion with God on Earth, (as *Adam* was with his Graces) but for the enjoyment of him in Heaven. ¶ [18] For his sake, and by vertue of our Union with him. See *n.* 21.

4 [19] According as he hath [20] chosen us [21] in him, [22] before the foundation of the world, [23] that we should * be [24] holy, and without blame [25] before him [26] in love:

Chap. 1. 4055.

* Col. 1. 22.

[19] 2 *Tim.* 1. 9. *i. e.* God bestows spiritual blessings in time, according to his decree of Election from Eternity. ¶ [20] *Deut.* 10. 14. *John* 15. 16. *Rom.* 8. 29, 30. 2 *Thess.* 2. 13. 2 *Tim.* 1. 9. 1 *Pet.* 1. 2. Separated us from other men, and taken us Believers out from among the rest of mankind; yea, of all that he could have made. ¶ [21] *Ch.* 3. 11. 2 *Tim.* 1. 9. With respect to him as a common person, or our representative and head; that is, When God the Father elected, (*Isa.* 42. 1.) or fore-ordain'd, (1 *Pet.* 1. 20.) the second person of the Trinity to assume our nature, and become a common person, and Head of his Church, not only together with him, and at the same time (as it were) but with respect to him, that he might have an intire body (which is his Fulness, *v.* 23. See there,) and so be a compleat Head, he chose also such a certain number of particular persons to be his Members, and to share in, and inherit the same Glory he did partake of, *John* 17. 22. ¶ [22] *i. e.* (1.) From Eternity, as *Psal.* 90. 2. *John* 17.-24. 2 *Tim.* 1.-9. (2.) Before (in order of nature) that he decreed to make the world, (which was made for the Elect, 1 *Cor.* 3.-21, 22.) ¶ [23] With a design and purpose to make us so. ¶ [24] *Viz.* Perfectly, hereafter in Heaven, with a perfection of degrees (*ch.* 5. 27.) and sincerely, here in this World, in the mean while, with a perfection of parts, 1 *Thess.* 5. 23. ¶ [25] *Gen.* 17. 1. Not only outwardly before men, (as unregenerate persons sometimes are, *Phil.* 3. 6.) but inwardly, and in sincerity. ¶ [26] Living in the exercise of love to God, and one another.

* Rom. 8. 15. Gal. 4. 5.

5 [27] Having [28] predestinated us [29] unto * the adoption of children [30] by Jesus Christ [31] to himself, according to [32] the good pleasure of his will.

[27] *q. d.* He has also blest us, (*v.* 3.) as by choosing us to be holy, (*v.* 4.) so by predestinating us to be his Children. ¶ [28] *Ver.* 11. *Acts* 4. 28. *Rom.* 8. 29. *i. e.* Determin'd, appointed, ordain'd from all Eternity, that we should be partakers of such an End (Eternal Glory) by such Means and in such a way. Election (*v.* 4.) do's chiefly respect the term [*from which,*] *i. e.* all others past by; but Predestination more eminently notes out the ultimate state [*unto which*] we are ordain'd: Election having singled us out from all others, and decreed us a representative Being in Christ, as Members in a head, Predestination then further imports a second act of ordaining us to a glorious well-being in Him, as the End God means to bring us to. ¶ [29] *Rom.* 8. 23. That in due time we should be brought, by effectual Calling, to be his adopted Children, or Children-in-law, and so have a right to the heavenly inheritance, and partake of all the priviledges of Children. ¶ [30] By virtue of our relation to him. ¶ [31] *Psal.* 4. 3. & 135. 4. *Isa.* 43. 21. *i. e.* (1.) To be his own peculiar people, 1 *Pet.* 2. 9. *Deut.* 32. 9. *John* 17.-9. (2.) Consecrated to his service and worship, *Acts* 9. 15. *Rom.* 11. 4. (3.) For his own Glory, *v.* 6, 12,-14. (4.) And principally, for the nearest oneness, and Communion with himself.

¶ [32] *Rom.*

Chap. 1. 4055.

¶ 32 *Rom.* 9. 11. That which is most highly pleasing to him, *Jer.* 32.-41.

6 33 To the praise of the glory of his grace, 34 wherein he hath 35 made us accepted 36 in * the beloved :

33 *Ver.* 12,-14. *Rom.* 9. 23. *i. e.* That his free Grace, (which is glorious and praise worthy) may be magnified by Men and Angels. ¶ 34 Or [*whereby.*] ¶ 35 Ingratiated, rendred us acceptable or gracious, and has freely cast his favour upon us. ¶ 36 *Matt.* 3. 17. As consider'd in him. (*See n.* 30.) *Prov.* 8. 30, 31.

'Acts 20. 28. Heb. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 18. 'Rom. 9. 23. & 3. 8. 16. Phil. 4. 19.

7 * 37 In whom we have 38 redemption 39 through his blood, 40 the forgiveness of sins, according to * the 41 riches of his grace ;

37 *Col.* 1. 14. See *n.* 18, 21. ¶ 38 1 *Cor.* 1.-30. *Heb.* 9.-12. Deliverance from Sin, Satan, and the wrath of God, and recovery of all that good we had forfeited, and lost by Sin. ¶ 39 *Acts* 20. 28. *Heb.* 9. 12. 1 *Pet.* 1. 18,19. *Rev.* 5. 9. By the merit of his sufferings. ¶ 40 *Luke* 1.-77. *Acts* 10.-43. *Col.* 2. 13. *q. d.* Upon the account of the price that he has paid, God has now actually deliver'd us Believers both from the guilt and punishment of Sin. ¶ 41 *Ch.* 2. 7. *Rom.* 3. 24. *Col.* 1. 27.

8 Wherein he hath 42 abounded towards us in all 43 wisdom and 43 prudence.

42 1 *Tim.* 1. 14. 1 *Pet.* 1. 3. Manifested not only riches of Grace, (*v* 7.) but abundance of riches, or treasures thereof. ¶ 43 *i. e.* (1) In finding out a way (by his Wisdom) for the recovery of fallen mankind; and then (by his prudence) in disposing the way of Salvation into so good, and convenient a method, or order, that it might be commodious for our acceptance; and then (2) in working a principle of saving Grace, (which is wisdom, *v.* 17. *Col.* 1. 9.) whereby we are enabled to discern, and believe all the truths of the Gospel, and thereby become wise unto Salvation, (2 *Tim.* 3. 15.) and also, in working a principle of spiritual Prudence, which enables a man to approve of the ways of holiness, and to practise accordingly, *Rom.* 12. 2. *Phil.* 1. 9, 10. *Col.* 1. 9, 10.

'Rom. 16. 25.

9 44 *Having made known unto us the 45 mystery of his will, according to his 46 good pleasure, 47 which he hath purposed in himself :

44 *Ch.* 3. 9. *Col.* 1. 26. *q. d.* And this wise, and prudent method, he has not conceal'd within his own bosom, but has discover'd it in, and by the Gospel. ¶ 45 See on *Matt.* 13. 11. His secret counsel, and purpose, concerning the redemption, and salvation of sinners by Christ. ¶ 46 *Matt.* 11.-27. ¶ 47 Which counsel and purpose he took up, and resolv'd upon, not for any thing in us, but meerly in and from himself, (2 *Tim.* 1. 9.) of his own infinite wisdom and according to his own good pleasure.

'Heb. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 20. 'Col. 1. 20. † Gr. *the heavens.*

10 48 That in the dispensation of * the 49 fulness of times, he might 50 gather together in one * 51 all things 52 in Christ, both which are in † heaven, and which are on earth, *even* 52 in him :

48 That in that time which God appointed, disposed, order'd as the fittest for this work. ¶ 49 *Gal.* 4. 4. When the time appointed by God was fully expired and run out: in the fittest season both for the manifestation of his own glory; and in respect of the Church, when the condition both of Jew and Gentile call'd for it. ¶ 50 *Col.* 1. 20. Make peace, and reconciliation between God, Angels and Men, and unite 'em all into one body, society, or family, *Heb.* 12. 22-24. ¶ 51 God, Angels and Men; and that of all sorts or orders of Angels, and all sorts of Men, of all Nations, Jews and Gentiles; of all ranks, rich and poor, young and old, and all sorts of sinners, even the greatest, 1 *Tim.* 1. 13,-15. ¶ 52 In whom they are all (1.) Summ'd up in his person; he partaking in his person of all these. (2.) Gather'd unto, and under him, as their Head, *v.*-22. *Col.* 2. 10.

'Acts 26. 18. Col. 1. 12.

11 53 In whom also 54 we * 55 have obtained an inheritance, being 28 predestinated according to the 59 purpose of him who 60 worketh 61 all things 62 after the counsel of his own will :

53 *Col.* 1. 12. Here he applies the former Doctrine both to Jews and Gentiles, that both were sav'd of free Grace. ¶ 54 I, and other Believers among the Jews. ¶ 55 Or [*were inheritanced*] (as I may say) *i. e.* been chosen, or made to be God's peculiar, proper portion and lot, (*Deut.* 32. 9.) and also gotten a right to, and possession of Heaven, in Christ our head. ¶ 59 Unalterable will, *Rom.* 9. 11. ¶ 60 *Phil.* 2. 13. Brings to pass powerfully, and effectually, *Psal.* 135. 6. *Isa.* 46. 10. ¶ 61 *Exod.* 21. 13. *Matt.* 10. 29. All things in general, and especially such as concern the Salvation of the Elect. ¶ 62 *Psal.* 104. 24. *Isa.* 28-29. As he has most wisely, and freely decreed.

12 That 54 we 63 should be 64 to the praise of his glory, who 65 first ‖ trusted in Christ.

Chap. 1. 4055. ‖ Or, *hoped.*

63 Should aim at this, and make it our great end. ¶ 64 *Ver.* 6,-14. To live so that his free Grace may be magnified thereby. ¶ 65 To whom the Gospel was first preacht, (*Acts* 3. 26. & 13. 46. *Rom.* 1.-16.) and accordingly many of whom were first converted to the Faith of Christ, *Acts* 2. 41.

13 In whom 66 ye also *trusted* 67 after that ye heard the word of 68 truth, 69 the gospel of your salvation: 70 in whom also after that ye believed, ye were 71 sealed with that 72 holy Spirit of 73 promise.

66 Believing *Ephesians*, and all believing *Gentiles.* ¶ 67 *Rom.* 10. 17. *i. e.* Assoon as you heard, (as it was with the *Colossians*, *Col.* 1. 6.) ¶ 68 1 *Tim.* 1. 15. *Rev.* 19. 9. Which contains most excellent truths, and most clearly reveal'd; particularly, that great truth, that Christ is the Son of God, and Saviour of the world. ¶ 69 *i. e.* That word (1.) which brings you this good news, that Salvation is to be had, and (2.) offers it to you. (3.) Shews upon what terms it may be had, and the way how to attain it. (4.) Works Grace to fit you for it, and bring you to it, *Rom.* 1. 16. ¶ 70 *i. e.* Ye were sealed in him as your head and representative. ¶ 71 *Ch.* 4. 30. 2 *Cor.* 1. 22. *Gal.* 4. 6. Assured and ascertain'd (by his immediate testimony) of your peculiar interest in this inheritance. See on 2 *Cor.* 1. 22. ¶ 72 Who makes us holy. ¶ 73 See on *Luke* 24. 49. *n.* 49.

14 74 Which is the 75 earnest of our inheritance, 76 until * the 77 redemption of the 78 purchased possession, 79 unto the praise of his glory.

* Luke 21. 28.

74 Or [*Who*] *viz.* The Holy Ghost. ¶ 75 2 *Cor.* 1.-22. & 5. 5. An Assurance that in due time, we shall obtain the full inheritance of Glory in Heaven. [*Seal*] and [*Earnest*] though they both imply assurance, yet they differ thus, Sealing, especially refers to the Understanding, Earnest to the Affections. Though the Seal assures us, yet it is not part of the inheritance; but the Earnest so assures us, that it gives a part of the inheritance: it works that Joy in the heart, which is a foretast of Heaven, and which the Saints there do feel. ¶ 76 To assure us till then; and which we must be content with till then, when we shall receive the full payment. ¶ 77 *Ch.* 4.-30. The application of the redemption wrought by Christ, (which shall be at the day of Judgment, when Christ fully delivers us from death, and all the penal effects of sin, by raising us up, and bringing us to the possession of Heaven, *Rom.* 8. 23.) ¶ 78 That People whom Christ has purchas'd with his blood, (*Acts* 20. 28.) to be his peculiar possession, *Deut.* 32. 9. 1 *Pet.* 2. 9. ¶ 79 *Ver.* 6.-14. Which redemption of his People shall tend to magnifie, and exalt his glorious Grace, and Power.

15 80 Wherefore I also, * after I 81 heard of 'Col. 1. 4. 82 your faith 83 in the Lord Jesus, and love unto 84 all the saints,

80 *i. e.* (1.) In respect of all the benefits forementioned, Election, Predestination, *&c.* and the certainty of your interest in all these. (2.) In respect of your Faith and Love, (mention'd in the following words, and so expreſt, *Col.* 1. 4.) ¶ 81 1 *Thess.* 3. 5-8. *Philem.* 5. ¶ 82 Your being endued therewith, and your perseverance therein. ¶ 83 See on *Acts* 20. 21. *n.* 25. ¶ 84 *Psal.* 16. 3. Poor as well as rich, weak in Grace as well as strong, though peevish, froward, and guilty of many failings.

16 * Cease not to give 85 thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers :

* Rom. 1. 9. Phil. 1. 3, 4. 1 Thess. 1. 2. 2 Thess. 1. 3.

17 That * the 13 God of our Lord Jesus Christ, 86 the Father of glory, may give unto you the 87 Spirit of wisdom and 88 revelation, ‖ 89 in the knowledge of him :

85 See on *Rom.* 1. 8. * John 20. 17. ‖ Or, *for the acknowledgment.*

84 *Acts* 7. 2. (1.) Infinitely glorious in himself. (2.) The fountain of the Godhead, and all the glorious Divine Attributes in the Son and Holy Ghost. (3.) The Author of all that Glory which the Saints have in Heaven, and of the Glory of Christ too, *v.* 20-22. *Matt.* 16. 27. (4.) The object to whom all Glory is due from the Creatures, *Psal.* 19. 1. ¶ 87 *Col.* 1.-6. A more clear, intimate, experimental knowledge of, and communion with God in Christ, by the help of the Spirit: and this in a discoursive, rational way, making use of sanctified reason, by laying several truths together, and working them upon the heart by meditation, and so raising up the Soul to admiration of God, and delight in him. ¶ 88 In a kind of Angelical, intuitive way, inlightning you with some beams of Divine light; the former is like seeing things in a cloudy day, the latter in a Sun-shiny. ¶ 89 2 *Pet.* 1. 2. That you may have a more exact, intimate, and perfect knowledge

Chap. 1. of your interest in him, and thereupon may acknowledge him, cleave to him, and delight in converse with him.

4055. 18 [90] The eyes of your understanding being [91] enlightned, that ye may [92] know [93] what is the hope [94] of his calling, and [95] what the riches [96] of the glory of [97] his [98] inheritance in [99] the saints,

[90] Or, [*To give you also eyes of your understanding enlightned*] *Deut.* 29. 4. *Psal.* 119. 18. 1 *John* 5. 20. New eyes in your understanding or mind, *i. e.* ability to understand spiritual things in a spiritual manner; and also--- ¶ [91] 2 *Cor.* 4. 6. A new light in your eyes. ¶ [92] Be able clearly to apprehend. The Holy Ghost must not only give a new faculty, or eye, and a new light, but also draw it forth to action, (*Prov.* 20. 12. 2 *Cor.* 3. 5.) especially in this case, *Rom.* 8.-16. & 15.-13. ¶ [93] (1.) What great, what infallible, what a multitude of, grounds of hope or assurance you may have, that Heaven is yours, and (2.) what a great and glorious inheritance it is you have an interest in, and (3.) what the exceeding greatness of his power is, that keeps you for all that Glory. ¶ [94] From the consideration of your state and condition, That you are called effectually, and converted by Grace. ¶ [95] *Ver.*-7. & *ch.* 2. 1, 7. & 3. 8, 16. *Matt.* 13. 44. What the greatness of that Glory in Heaven is, where God lays forth all his riches in making you happy, *Phil.* 4. 19. 2 *Cor.* 8--9. ¶ [96] An extraordinary, transcendent, superlative excellency, beyond the common rate: All there is glorious; the Sight, (1 *Cor.* 13. 12.) the Place, (2 *Cor.* 12. 4) the Company, (*Heb.* 12. 22, 23.) Soul and Body, (*Phil.* 3. 21.) the Exercise, *viz.* To give Glory to God, *Rev.* 7. 9, 10. ¶ [97] Whereof he is (1.) the Bestower, (and therefore it must needs be glorious, *Phil.* 4. 19.) (2.) In a special manner the possessor, and maker of it, *Psal.* 115. 15, 16. *Heb.* 11. 16. ¶ [98] That condition in Heaven which Christ has purchas'd for his People, and is communicated to 'em through him, 1 *Pet.* 1. 4. ¶ [99] Which is prepar'd for 'em, bestow'd upon 'em, and whereof they only are possessors.

19 [1] And what *is* the exceeding greatness of his power [2] to us-ward, who believe, * [3] according to the working of † his mighty power;

* Col. 2. 12.
†Gr. *the might of his power.*

[1] And what an Almighty Power he puts forth in regenerating us, and carrying on the work of Grace, (in spite of all opposition) from one degree to another, till it be perfected in Glory. ¶ [2] Both [*in us*] for the present, and [*towards us*] for the future, in keeping us for Heaven, and raising us up at the last day. ¶ [3] *Ch.* 3. 7. & 4.-10. *Phil.* 3. 21. 1 *Pet.* 1. 5. *q. d.* Even the same Almighty Power is manifested in our spiritual and corporal Resurrection, and in our Glorification, as was in Christ's Resurrection and Exaltation.

20 Which he wrought in Christ, when * [4] he raised him from the dead, and * [5] set him at his own right hand in the heavenly *places*,

* Acts 2. 24.
* Psal. 110. 1.

[4] See on *Acts* 3. 15. ¶ [5] Exalted him, and invested him (as his eldest Son) with all God-like excellencies; communicating to him (1.) all Blessedness, in an infinite manner, *Psal.* 16. 11. (2.) Fulness of Honour and Glory, 1 *Kings* 2. 19. *Heb.* 2. 9. (3.) Rule, power, and dominion over all things, *Mark* 14. 62. (4.) All Royal, and glorious Endowments, and abilities to make him fit to be Governour of all the World.

21 [6] Far above all * [7] principality, and [8] power, and [8] might, and [8] dominion, and [9] every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in [10] that which is to come:

* Rom. 8. 38. Col. 1. 16.

[6] *Col.* 2. 10. *Heb.* 7. 26. ¶ [7] All Powers whatsoever, whether supreme, or subordinate; both among good Angels, (*ch.* 3. 10. 1 *Pet.* 3. 22.) and bad, (*ch.* 6. 12. *Col.* 2. 15.) and Rulers on Earth, *Tit.* 3. 1. ¶ [8] Several degrees of inferiour Magistrates. ¶ [9] *Phil.* 2. 9. Any other Authority, Dignity, or Excellency whatsoever, *Heb.* 1. 4. ¶ [10] *i. e.* (1.) The future state of Glory. (2.) That which is peculiarly Christ's World; when all the Kingdoms of the World shall become his, (spoken of *Heb.* 2. 5--8. 2 *Pet.* 3. 7.)

22 And hath put [11] all things [12] under his feet, and [13] gave him *to be* [14] the head [15] over all things to the church,

[11] *Psal.* 8. 6--8. *Matt.* 28. 18. 1 *Cor.* 15. 27. *Phil.* 2. 10. *Heb.* 2. 8. All creatures whatsoever; both Friends (as his creatures) to worship him; and Enemies (1 *Cor.* 15. 25.) to be destroy'd by him. ¶ [12] In the lowest degree of subjection to him, *Heb.* 2. 5. ¶ [13] It was a Gift (first, and chiefly) to Christ, to be made a Head, and to have a Church to be his Body; and (2.) to the Church to have such a Head, and her to be his Body. ¶ [14] *Ch.* 3. 15. & 5. 23. (*the Head to the Church*) in respect of (1.) Eminence, *Col.* 1. 18. (2.) Influence, communicating Life, (*Gal.* 2. 20.) Motion, (*Phil.* 2. 13.) Strength, *Phil.* 4. 13. ¶ [15] *John* 17. 2. *i. e.* above and besides all his other Dignities: He that was Lord of all before, had this added to him, to be a Head to the Church.

Chap. 2. 4055.

23 * Which is his [16] body, the [17] fulness of him that [18] filleth [19] all in [20] all.

* 1 Cor. 12. 27. Chap. 4. 12.

[16] *Ch.* 5. 30. *Rom.* 12. 5. *Col.* 1. 18. *viz.* Mystical; being more nearly united to him than the natural Body is to the Head, and more carefully regarded by him. ¶ [17] (1.) Which makes him a compleat, and perfect Head, and without which he'd account himself but empty and maimed, as it were: (for though he has a natural, and personal fulness, as God, yet as Mediatour, he is not full and compleat without his mystical Body, (as a King is not compleat without his Subjects) but receives an outward, relative, and mystical fulness from his Members.) And (2.) which do's manifest, and set forth his fulness, serving as an empty Vessel for him to fill, and to shew his fulness in; and this he do's (1.) by bringing every Member to his full stature. (2.) By dispersing all variety of Gifts and Graces among 'em. (3.) By bringing 'em all to Heaven at last, so that not one shall be wanting, *John* 17. 12. ¶ [18] *Ch.* 4.-10. 1 *Cor.* 12.-6. & 15.-28. *Col.* 3.-11. Supplies all defects, by degrees, in all his Members; filling them (1.) With his Spirit, *ch.* 5. 18. (2.) With the fruits of Righteousness, *Phil.* 1. 11. (3.) With the knowledge of his Will, *Col.* 1. 9. Yea, (4.) With all the fulness of God, *ch.* 3. 19. ¶ [19] All his Members. (1.) Every particular Saint. (2.) All sorts of Saints, *Col.* 3. 11. (3.) All the powers, and faculties both of Soul, and Body. ¶ [20] With all sorts of Gifts and Graces, among 'em all, 1 *Cor.* 12. 6.

CHAP. II.

1 *What we were* 3 *by nature, and what we are* 5 *by grace.* 10 *We are created to good works.*

AND [1] you *hath he* [2] *quickned* who were [3] dead in [4] trespasses and sins,

[1] Believing *Ephesians*, and other Gentiles. ¶ [2] Brought you into a State of Spiritual Life, by enduing you with a Principle of Grace and Spiritual Life, in Sanctification, and delivering you from the guilt of Sin by Justification, *Col.* 2.-13. ¶ [3] In a State of Spiritual Death, being void of Grace, lying under the power of Sin, and as unable to do any thing that is spiritually good, (*Rom.* 8. 7.) or to convert and raise your selves, (*Rom.* 9. 16.) as Christ's dead Body was to quicken it self, *ch.* 1. 19. ¶ [4] In all sorts of Sin both Original and Actual.

2 * Wherein in time past ye walked [5] according to the course of this world, [6] according to the [7] prince of the power of the air, [8] the spirit that [9] now worketh in * the [10] children of disobedience.

* 1 Cor. 6. 11. Col. 3. 7.
* Col. 3. 6.

[5] As other unregenerate Men are wont to do. ¶ [6] Being led by the suggestions and instigations of the Devil, *John* 8. 44. 2 *Tim.* 2. 26. ¶ [7] *Ch.* 6. 12. *John* 12. 31. & 14. 30. 2 *Cor.* 4. 4. The chief of the whole Army or Body of Devils, who are all but one power, or force, as it were, being united into one Kingdom, under one Prince or Chief, (*Rev.* 12. 7.) and are in the Air, which is the seat of their Kingdom and Rule. ¶ [8] According to that disposition, violent inclination, and bitter frame of spirit (acted by Satan) that is in wicked men against Christ, and his ways. ¶ [9] Is continually tempting, and driving 'em on to all manner of evil. ¶ [10] *Ch.* 5. 6. (See there.) Such as disobey the Gospel, and are addicted thereto.

3 * Among whom also [11] we all had our conversation in times past, in the [12] lusts of our [13] flesh, [14] fulfilling the † desires of the flesh, and of the [15] mind; and * were [16] by nature the [17] children of wrath, even [18] as others.

* Tit. 3. 3.
† Gr. *wills.*
* Rom. 5. 12, 14.

[11] We Jews, as well as you Gentiles. ¶ [12] Violent desires after some sensual good. ¶ [13] Proceeding from the corruption of Nature, and which is always carried out to some sensual object, or Creature-enjoyment. ¶ [14] So as that we lived in the actual commission of those Sins, which our fleshly part resolv'd upon. ¶ [15] Which our nobler faculties of Understanding and Will, carried us to. ¶ [16] *i. e.* (1.) By reason of our natural inclinations to all sorts of evil; and this (2.) even from, and by reason of, our Birth; (*Psal.* 51. 5.) as soon as we had the Nature of Men. ¶ [17] Liable to the wrath of God, and under the sentence of Condemnation. ¶ [18] As well as the Gentiles.

Chap. 2. 4055.

4 But God who is [19] rich in mercy, for his [20] great love wherewith he [21] loved us,

[19] *Ver.*7. *ch.* 1.-7. & 3. 8, 16. *Rom.* 10. 12. *Luke* 1. 78. 2 *Cor.* 1. 3. *Jam.* 5. 11. 1 *Pet.* 1. 3. *Pſal.* 51. 1. & 69. 13. *Mic.* 7. 18. ¶ [20] Love in God was the cauſe why he reſolved to ſhew mercy, and guides his mercy to ſuch particular perſons. Love is a deſire to communicate good to us, conſider'd ſimply as Creatures; but Mercy reſpects us as fallen into ſin and miſery. ¶ [21] *Viz.* From everlaſting.

5 Even when [22] we were [1] dead in ſins, hath [2] quickned us [23] together with Chriſt, ‖ [24] (by grace ye are [25] ſaved)

'Rom. 6. 4,5.
‖ Or, *by* whoſe *grace.*

[22] Jews, and Gentiles, and all. ¶ [23] *Rom.* 5. 6, 8. *Col.* 2. 13. *i. e.* (1.) By vertue of our relation to him, and union with him; as the Godhead is a quickning Spirit to the humane nature of Chriſt, ſo it quickens us as his Members. (2.) By vertue of his Reſurrection, *Phil.* 3. 10. (3.) As our Repreſentative, and Head. See on *Rom.* 6. 4. *n.* 10. ¶ [24] *Ver.* 8. *Acts* 15. 11. *Tit.* 3. 5. (1.) In reſpect of God's everlaſting purpoſe, looking to nothing in the Creature, but decreeing, and purpoſing all benefits to 'em out of that free favour that is in his own heart, 2 *Tim.* 1. 9. (2.) Becauſe all the parts of our Salvation are from this Grace, as, Converſion, (1 *Tim.* 2. 9.) *Gal.* 1.-15.) Juſtification, (*Rom.* 3. 24. *Tit.* 3. 7.) All the good we do, (1 *Cor.* 15. 10.) and Eternal Life, *Rom.* 6. 23. 1 *Pet.* 3. 7. ¶ [25] Deliver'd from Sin and Wrath, and brought into a ſtate of Salvation, and have right and title to whatever God means to beſtow upon us.

6 And hath [26] raiſed *us* up together, and [27] made *us* ſit [28] together in heavenly *places*, [29] in Chriſt Jeſus.

[26] 1 *Cor.* 15. 20. *Rom.* 6.-5. *Col.* 1. 18. *viz.* In the Reſurrection of Chriſt, who roſe as a common Perſon, and our Head, and ſo we were raiſed up in him. See on *Rom.* 6. 4. *n.* 10. ¶ [27] Made us partakers of the ſame pleaſures, honour, power and glory, which Chriſt himſelf poſſeſſes, *Matt.*8. 11. & 26. 29. *Luke* 22. 29,30. *Rev.* 3. 21. ¶ [28] We all together, Jews and Gentiles, Apoſtles, and all Saints elſe, 2 *Cor.* 4. 14. ¶ [29] Raiſed in him, and ſit in him, *i. e.* by vertue of our Union with him. See *n.* 23, 26, 27.

7 [30] That [31] in the ages to come he [32] might ſhew the exceeding riches of his grace, ‖ in *his* kindneſs towards us, through Chriſt Jeſus.

[30] *q. d.* And his great Deſign and End in doing all this for us, is that—— ¶ [31] *q. d.* And this deſign he do's accompliſh in two periods, partly, in all ſucceeding Generations in this world; by diſpenſing the like Grace to his Elect all the world over, as he has done to you *Epheſians*, and whereof he has made you the patterns, precedents, and pledges; but chiefly, in all Ages of the world to come, after the day of Judgment; when he has a new Treaſure of Grace to break up, (as the laſt deſign of all) and which will ask an Eternity of time to ſpend. ¶ [32] 1 *Tim.* 1. 16. Give evident proof of his infinite mercy; for the encouragement of poor ſinners to come to him. ¶ ‖ *q. d.* And all this he do's with all imaginable heartineſs, ſweetneſs, and communicativeneſs of himſelf.

8 [33] For by [34] grace are ye [35] ſaved, [35] through faith; and that [36] not of your ſelves: * [37] *it is* the gift of God:

'Matt. 16. 17. Chap. 1. 19.

[33] *q. d.* And it appears to be God's great End in the Salvation of Men, to ſhew the exceeding riches of his Grace, becauſe he has contriv'd all ſo, that the whole ſhall manifeſt it ſelf to be by Grace. ¶ [34] 2 *Tim.* 1. 9. The free favour of God. See *n.* 24. ¶ [35] *Rom.* 4.-16. Not by means of the works of the Law, (*v.* 9. *Gal.* 3. 12.) but by means of Faith, as the condition on your parts, whereby you come to partake of the forementioned benefits. ¶ [36] That you believe, is not by any ability of your own; and that you are ſaved, is not for any worth in your ſelves. ¶ [37] That you believe, and are ſaved, *Phil.* 1. 29. *Tit.* 3. 5.

9 [38] Not of works, leſt any man ſhould [39] boaſt:

[38] *Rom.* 3. 20, 27. & 4. 2. & 11. 6. 2 *Tim.* 1. 9. *Tit.* 3. 5. *viz.* Done by our own natural ability. ¶ [39] *Rom.* 3. 27. (See there *n.* 88.) & 4. 2. 1 *Cor.* 1. 29.

10 [40] For [41] we are [42] his workmanſhip, [43] created [44] in Chriſt Jeſus [45] unto good works, which ‖ God hath [46] before ‖ ordained that we ſhould [47] walk in them.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

[40] *q. d.* And it appears that it is not by any ability of our own, becauſe all the ſpiritual ability we have is from God, 2 *Cor.* 3. 5. ¶ [41] *Viz.* As new Creatures. ¶ [42] *Pſal.* 100. 3. *Iſa.* 29. 23. ¶ [43] *Ch.* 4. 14. 2 *Cor.* 5. 17. *Col.* 3. 10. Renewed, and thereby ſpiritually inabled to the performance of good works. ¶ [44] By vertue of his undertaking, and performance; who by his Merit has purchas'd, and by his Spirit applies, this benefit to us. ¶ [45] *Ch.* 1. 4. *Tit.* 2. 14. ¶ [46] Appointed in his Eternal Decree. We are elected, and predeſtinated to the Means, as well as to the End. ¶ [47] Live in the exerciſe of all Graces, and performance of all Duties, requir'd of us.

Chap. 2. 4055.

11 [48] Wherefore [49] remember that ye *being* in time paſſed Gentiles [50] in the fleſh, who are [51] called uncircumciſion [52] by that which is called the circumciſion in the fleſh made by hands;

[48] *q. d.* Since you Gentiles, (who were formerly out of the road of Mercy) have now received ſo many ſpiritual Bleſſings, as well as we Jews, you ſhould compare your former, and preſent condition together, that you may be quickned to the greateſt thankfulneſs. ¶ [49] *Ch.* 5. 8. 1 *Cor.* 6. 11. & 12. 2. *Col.* 1. 21. & 3. 7. *Tit.* 3. 3. ¶ [50] Lying in the corruption of your Natures, and deſtitute even of Circumciſion, the outward ſign of the renewing of your Natures, and of your Intereſt in the Covenant of Grace, and conſequently of all other Ordinances, and means of Salvation. ¶ [51] Reproached, and upbraided for it by the carnal Jews. ¶ [52] By thoſe who partake of the outward Ordinance beſtow'd by Men, according to the letter of the Law, (*Rom.* 2.-27, 29.) and reſt upon that, and ſeek no further; but don't partake of the inward part, beſtow'd by the Spirit of God.

12 That [53] at that time ye were [54] without Chriſt, * being [55] aliens from the commonwealth of Iſrael, and [56] ſtrangers from * the [57] covenants of [58] promiſe, having [59] no hope, and [60] without God in the world:

* See Ezek. 13. 9.
* Rom. 9. 4, 8.

[53] During your Heatheniſm. ¶ [54] Without any knowledge of him, or offers of him, in the Miniſtry of the Goſpel, much more without an actual intereſt in him, (without whom there is no Salvation, *John* 14. 6. *Acts* 4. 12.) ¶ [55] Having neither Union, nor Communion with the true Church, which is the Body of Chriſt, to whom alone he communicates his Graces. ¶ [56] Without all title to, or intereſt in, either the outward Priviledges, or ſaving Bleſſings of the Covenant. ¶ [57] The Covenant of Grace, and Promiſe of Chriſt, and Eternal Life through Faith in him; which Covenant was frequently renewed with the Patriarchs, (therefore called [*Covenants*]) though always one, and the ſame for ſubſtance. ¶ [58] Founded on, and conſiſting in Promiſes of Chriſt and Life. ¶ [59] No good ground to hope for mercy. ¶ [60] Taking little or no notice of him, or of his Providence in the government of the World, nor owning your dependance upon him.

13 But now [61] in Chriſt Jeſus, ye who ſometimes were [62] far off, are [63] made nigh [64] by the blood of Chriſt.

[61] By vertue of your Union with him, and intereſt in him by Faith. ¶ [62] From Chriſt, God, the Church, *&c.* (as *v.* 12.) and out of the way of Salvation. ¶ [63] United to the Church, and ſo brought into the way of Salvation. ¶ [64] Not by Circumciſion, or any Moſaical Ceremony, but by the Merit of Chriſt's Death (ſignified thereby) whereby the difference of Nations is now taken away, *Gal.*3.28.

14 For * he is [65] our peace, * who hath [66] made both one, and hath [67] broken down the middle wall of partition between us;

* John 16. 33.
* Gal. 3. 28.

[65] *Iſa.* 9.-6. *Mic.* 5. 5. *Acts* 10.-36. *Rom.* 5. 1. *Col.* 1. 29. Both the Author, and Procurer, and alſo the matter of it, by the Sacrifice of himſelf, whereby Reconciliation was wrought. ¶ [66] *John* 10. 16. Reconciled both God and Man, Jew and Gentile, (who were at difference before.) ¶ [67] Aboliſht Circumciſion, and the Ceremonial Law, (*v.* 15.) which was the occaſion of a ſtanding ſtrife between Jews and Gentiles, (*Eſth.* 3. 8. *Acts* 10. 28.) while the Jews reproacht the Gentiles as unclean, and the Gentiles condemn'd the Jews for the obſervance of thoſe things they counted abſurd.

15 Having [68] aboliſhed [69] in his fleſh the [70] enmity, *even* the [71] law of commandments, [72] *contained* in ordinances, for to make [73] in himſelf, [74] of twain, [75] one * new man, *ſo* [76] making peace;

* 2 Cor. 5. 17. Gal. 6. 15.

[68] Taken away the binding power. ¶ [69] By his Sufferings on the Croſs, *v.* 16. *Col.* 2. 14. & 1. 20. ¶ [70] That which occaſioned the enmity between Jew and Gentile. (See *n.* 67.) *viz.* ¶ [71] The Ceremonial Law, which did enjoin a multitude of Ceremonies, or external Obſervances. ¶ [72] *Heb.* 9. 10. Conſiſting in many inſtitutions, and appointments concerning the outward worſhip of God. ¶ [73] By uniting them to himſelf as their Head. ¶ [74] Thoſe

Chap. 3. 4055.

who were at such distance before. ¶ [75] One Church, renewed by the Holy Ghost, and joining together in a new way of Gospel-worship, *Rom.* 7.-6. ¶ [76] *Viz.* Between the two Nations.

16 [77] And that he might [78] reconcile both unto
* Col. 1. 22. * Rom. 6. 6. & 8. 3. Col. 2. 14. ‖ Or, *in himself.*
God * [79] in one body [80] by the cross, * having [81] slain the enmity ‖ thereby:

[77] Moreover. ¶ [78] *Col.* 1. 20. ¶ [79] *q. d.* He did collect, and gather together in one Body, all the People of God, both Jews and Gentiles, *i. e.* did sustain their persons, and stand in their stead, as one common person in whom they all met, representing 'em equally, and alike unto God, and so reconcil'd 'em unto God in his own Body. In the Body of Christ Personal, (as the Body representing) the whole Body of Christ mystical (as the Body represented) was met in one before God, and unto God; and in that one Body of Christ personal, were all these persons (thus represented) reconcil'd unto God together, as in one Body, by vertue of this representation. ¶ [80] By the sacrifice of himself on the Cross. See *n.* 69. ¶ [81] By taking these our enmities against God on himself, and he being slain, and sacrific'd for 'em, thereby he slew 'em, and reconcil'd us to God.

* Zec. 9. 10.
17 And came, and * [82] preached peace to you which were [83] afar off, and to them that [84] were nigh.

[82] *Isa.* 57. 19. By his Apostles and Embassadors, published, and offered terms of Reconciliation, and eternal Welfare; and effectually inclin'd some to accept thereof. ¶ [83] The Gentiles. See *n.* 62. ¶ [84] The Jews, who are in a nearer capacity of Salvation, *Psal.* 148.-14.

18 For [85] through him we [86] both have [87] an access [88] by one Spirit unto the [89] Father.

[85] *Ch.* 3. 12. *John* 10. 9. & 14. 6. *Rom.* 5. 2. *Heb.* 10. 19. 1 *Pet.* 3. 18. Through his Mediation. ¶ [86] Jew and Gentile. ¶ [87] *Heb.* 7.-19. Liberty to approach unto God in duty. ¶ [88] By the assistance of the holy Spirit, (who is one and the same in all Believers.) ¶ [89] As our reconciled Father.

19 Now [90] therefore [91] ye are no more [92] strangers and [93] forreigners, but * [94] fellow-citizens
* Phil. 3. 20. * Gal. 6. 10.
with the saints, and [95] of * the household of God;

[90] Being thus changed, renewed and reconcil'd. ¶ [91] Believing Gentiles. ¶ [92] Such who neither live in a City, nor are free of it. ¶ [93] Such who, though they live in a City, yet are not free of it. ¶ [94] *Gal.* 4.-26. *Heb.* 12. 22. Have a right to all the Priviledges of the Church. ¶ [95] Members of the Catholick Church.

20 And [96] are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the [98] chief corner-*stone*;

[96] *Matt.* 16. 18. 1 *Cor.* 3. 10. 1 *Pet.* 2. 5. Your Faith is grounded upon the Doctrine deliver'd by them, (which is the foundation of Salvation, 1 *Cor.* 3. 10. *Rev.* 21. 14.) ¶ [98] *Psal.* 118. 22. *Isa.* 28. 16. He in whom both Jews and Gentiles meet, and that binds 'em both together.

21 [1] In whom [2] all the building [3] fitly framed
* 1 Cor. 3. 17. & 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
together, [4] groweth unto * an holy temple [5] in the Lord:

[1] In conjunction with whom, and by vertue derived from him. ¶ [2] The Catholick Church, consisting of Jews and Gentiles. ¶ [3] *Ch.* 4. 16. *Psal.* 122. 3. Being united to Christ by Faith, and among themselves by Love, so as to be serviceable to one another, 1 *Cor.* 12. 25, 26. ¶ [4] Becomes and continues to be a Society, where God is served, and manifests himself, (as in *Solomon's* Temple.) ¶ [5] Deriving strength from him for every duty, *Phil.* 4. 13.

* 1 Pet. 2. 5.
22 * [6] In whom you also [96] are builded [8] together [9] for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

[5] Upon Christ the foundation; or, by whose vertue and strength you believing *Ephesians*, and all true Christians in general. ¶ [8] With all sincere Christians. ¶ [9] *Ch.* 3. 17. *John* 14.-23. A company of persons to whom God communicates himself by the saving operations of his Spirit.

CHAP. III.

5 The hidden mystery: 6 that the Gentiles should be saved. 9 This was Paul to teach.

* Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10.
1 FOR this cause, I Paul, the [2] prisoner [3] of Jesus Christ * [4] for you Gentiles:

[1] *q. d.* Since you have received the Gospel, and are become Members of Christ, and Temples of God, (*ch.* 1. 19, *&c.*) I pray that you may proceed answerably to your good beginnings, (as it is *v.* 14. where the sentence begun here is carried on) and also I beseech you to walk worthy thereof, (as it is *ch.* 4. 1.) ¶ [2] *Ch.* 4. 1. *Phil.* 1. 13. *Col.* 4. 3. ¶ [3] In his cause, for his sake, and during his pleasure. ¶ [4] For preaching the Gospel to you.

Chap. 3. 4055.

2 [5] If ye have heard of * the [6] dispensation of
* 1 Cor. 4. 1. * Gal. 1. 16.
the grace of God, * [7] which is given me to you-ward:

[5] *q. d.* And you cannot but have heard. Here, by way of digression, he sets out the Dignity of his Apostolick Office toward the Gentiles, as *Rom.* 11. 13. ¶ [6] *Ver.* 8. *Acts* 9. 15. & 13. 2. *Col.* 1. 25, 26. *Tit.* 1. 5. Authority to distribute the Doctrine of free Grace by Christ, in the Gospel. ¶ [7] Which Grace is given me, and which Office is committed to me, chiefly with relation to you Gentiles, to be imploy'd for your edification.

3 How that by [8] revelation * he made known
* Rom. 16. 25. Col. 1. 26. * Chap. 1. 9, 10. ‖ Or, *a little before.*
unto me the [9] mystery, * [10] (as I wrote ‖ afore in few words,

[8] *Acts* 26. 16, 17. *Gal.* 1. 12. ¶ [9] That holy Secret of the Calling of the Gentiles, *v.* 6. ¶ [10] Concerning which I hinted something afore, *ch.* 2. 13, &c. and more especially, *v.* 19.

4 Whereby when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery [11] of Christ)

[11] Revealed to me by Christ, and wherein the hidden riches of his Grace is display'd.

5 * Which in other ages was not made [12] known
* Acts 10. 28.
unto the [13] sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and [14] prophets by the Spirit;

[12] *Viz.* So clearly and fully. ¶ [13] No not to the Jews themselves, *Matt.* 13. 17. ¶ [14] *Viz.* Of the New Testament. See on 1 *Cor.* 12. 28.

6 That the Gentiles should be [15] fellow-heirs,
* Chap. 2. 15, 16. * Gal. 3. 14.
and * [16] of the same body, and * partakers of his [17] promise [18] in Christ by the [19] gospel:

[15] *Ch.* 2. 19. *viz.* With the believing Jews, (*Gal.* 3. 29.) and Christ himself, (*Rom.* 8. 17.) of the heavenly inheritance. ¶ [16] Incorporated into the Church. ¶ [17] *Viz.* Of Pardon, and Adoption. ¶ [18] Purchas'd by him, and enjoyed by vertue of your Union with him. ¶ [19] *Viz.* Preacht to you.

7 Whereof I was made a minister, * [20] accor-
* Rom. 1. 5.
ding to the gift of the grace of God given unto me, [21] by * the effectual working of his power.
* Chap. 1. 19.

[20] To which Office he called me of his meer free Grace. ¶ [21] And in the discharge whereof he do's powerfully assist me with extraordinary Gifts, and blesses my Labours with success.

8 Unto me, * who am [22] less than the least of
* 1 Cor. 15. 9. * Gal. 1. 16. & 2. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
all saints, is this [23] grace given, that * I should preach [24] among the Gentiles the [25] unsearchable riches [26] of Christ:

[22] 1 *Cor.* 15. 9. 1 *Tim.* 1.-5. *viz.* Consider'd in my self, and in respect of what I have been formerly, (spoken out of a deep sense of his own unworthiness.) ¶ [23] Office of Apostleship given of Grace, and Grace to execute it. See on *Rom.* 1. 5. *n.* 21. ¶ [24] See on *Acts* 22. 21. ¶ [25] 1 *Cor.* 13. 12. ¶ [26] Purchas'd by him for his Church and People.

9 And to make all men see, [27] what *is* the fellowship of * the mystery, which from the begin-
* Chap. 1. 9. ver. 3. * Psal. 33. 6. Col. 1. 16. Heb. 1. 2.
ning of the world, hath been [28] hid in God, * who [29] created all things [30] by Jesus Christ.

[27] How that they were sharers and partakers of this priviledge, to become Members of the Church (which has been a secret hitherto. ¶ [28] *Rom.* 16.-25. *Col.* 1. 26. kept secret in his purpose. ¶ [29] (and therefore no wonder if he saves the *Gentiles*, as well as the *Jews*, *Rom.* 3. 29.) ¶ [30] See on *John* 1. 3. *n.* 8, 9.

10 To the intent that now unto * the [31] princi-
* Rom. 8. 38. Chap. 1. 21. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
palities, and [32] powers [33] in heavenly *places*, might be [34] known [35] by the church the [36] manifold wisdom of God,

[31] 1 *Pet.* 1.-12. The good Angels, who have a prehemminence in governing the world, *Dan.* 4. 13, 14. & 10. 12, 13. ¶ [32] Who have great power to execute the Will of God, *Psal.* 103. 20. ¶ [33] Whose ordinary Residence is in Heaven, *Matt.* 18. 10. ¶ [34] Or, [*made known.*] ¶ [35] By what God

Chap. 3. 4055.

God has done in the Church, and revealed to the Church. ¶ [35] Manifeſted in the ſeveral ways of his ordering the Church in the ſeveral Ages of the World, (*Heb.* 1. 1.) and eſpecially by admitting the *Gentiles* into the boſome of the Church.

11 According to the eternal purpoſe which he purpoſed [37] in Chriſt Jeſus our Lord:

[37] To execute, in and through him. See on *ch.* 1. 4. *n.* 21.

12 In whom we have [38] boldneſs and [39] acceſs with [40] confidence [41] by the faith of him.

[38] Liberty to open our minds freely to him, as a Father. ¶ [39] See on *ch.* 2. 18. ¶ [40] A well-grounded perſuaſion of Audience and Acceptance. ¶ [41] All which Priviledges are enjoyed by thoſe that truly believe in Chriſt.

13 [42] Wherefore I deſire that ye [43] faint not at my tribulations * [44] for you, which is [44] your glory.

'Ver. 1.

[42] *q. d.* Since by my Miniſtry you have been called to the Fellowſhip of the Goſpel. ¶ [43] *Phil.* 1. 14. 1 *Theſſ.* 3. 3. Be not diſcouraged, or diſheartned. ¶ [44] Matter of glorying, and rejoycing to you (in as much as hereby it appears how much God eſteems you; not only to ſend his Apoſtles to preach the Goſpel to you, but to confirm it by their Sufferings.)

14 [45] For this cauſe I bow my knees [46] unto the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

[45] Here he proceeds in the matter he began, *v.* 1. (See there) or, I pray that you faint not, *v.* 13. ¶ [46] See on 2 *Cor.* 1. 3.

15 [47] Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is [48] named,

[47] From whom the whole Body of the Elect, both Angels, and Men, ([48]) Is owned by him; and own their dependance upon, and relation to him.

16 That he would grant you [49] according to the * riches of his glory, to be [50] ſtrengthened with might, by his Spirit in * the inner man;

'Rom. 9. 23. Chap. 1. 7. Col. 1. 27. 'Rom. 7. 22. 2 Cor. 4. 16.

[49] *Phil.* 4. 19. Anſwerable to that glorious abundance of Grace, Love, Power, *&c.* which reſides in him, and is his Glory. ¶ [50] *Col.* 1. 11. Endued with a high degree of Courage, and ſpiritual Abilities, ſo as to be able, both to do, and to ſuffer greater things for God, than the common ſort of Believers can.

17 That Chriſt may [51] dwell in your hearts [52] by faith; that ye being [53] rooted and [53] grounded in love,

[51] Be always preſent with you, by his gracious operations, to quicken (*Rom.* 8. 10.) rule, (*Acts* 9. 6.) and live in you, *Gal.* 2. 20. See alſo on *John* 17. 23. ¶ [52] By means of a continual Exerciſe of Faith upon him, as its more immediate and ſpecial Object, *Acts* 20. 21. ¶ [53] Stedfaſtly fixed in an experimental knowledge, and fully aſſured of God's love to you, and fixed in your love to God.

18 May be able to [54] comprehend [55] with all ſaints, what *is* the [56] breadth, and [57] length, and [58] depth, and [59] height;

[54] *Col.* 2. 7. Clearly to apprehend, and firmly to believe, and be affected with the immenſe love of Chriſt to his People, and the unſearchableneſs of the work of Redemption by him. ¶ [55] Which is that, which all, who are truly ſanctified and renewed, do in ſome meaſure attain unto here, and ſhall fully underſtand hereafter. ¶ [56] *Job* 11. 8, 9. The extent of it to all Ages, (*Matt.* 28. 20.) Nations and Ranks of Men, 1 *Tim.* 2. 4. ¶ [57] The continuance of it, from everlaſting to everlaſting, *Pſal.* 103. 17. ¶ [58] Its ſtooping to the loweſt condition, to deliver from the depth of ſin and miſery, *Pſal.* 86. 13. ¶ [59] Its lifting up of us, to heavenly happineſs, *John* 14. 3.

19 And to [60] know the love of Chriſt, which [61] paſſeth knowledge, [62] that ye might be filled with all the fulneſs of God.

[60] To feel in your ſelves the power, vertue, ſweetneſs, and efficacy. ¶ [61] *Phil.* 4. 7. Cannot be fully comprehended in its nature, extent, and excellency, by any; and is not known at all by unregenerate perſons. ¶ [62] Till you arrive at the higheſt degree of the knowledge, and enjoyment of God, and immediate influences from him, and an intire conformity to him, 1 *Cor.* 15. 28.

'Rom. 16. 25. Jude 24.

20 Now * unto him that is [63] able to do exceeding abundantly [64] above all that we ask or think, [65] according to the power that worketh in us,

[63] *q. d.* Theſe things I have here pray'd for, for you, are great things, beyond the ordinary thoughts of Chriſtians, and which only an Almighty God can beſtow. ¶ [64] 1 *King.* 3. 13. 2 *Sam.* 7. 19. ¶ [65] *q. d.* A proof whereof we have already, in what he has done in us.

Chap. 4. 4055.

21 [66] Unto him *be* glory [67] in the church by Chriſt Jeſus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

[66] See on *Rom.* 16. 27. ¶ [67] In the Aſſemblies of the Saints, and by every particular Member of the Church.

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth to unity, 24 to put on the new man, 25 to caſt off lying, 29 and corrupt communication.

I [1] therefore the [2] priſoner ‖ [3] of the Lord, beſeech you that ye walk [4] worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

‖ Or, *in the Lord.*

[1] Conſidering the excellent State whereto you are called. ¶ [2 3] See on *ch.* 3. 1. *n.* 2, 3. ¶ [4] *Phil.* 1. 27. *Col.* 1. 10. 1 *Theſſ.* 2. 12. Anſwerably to the priviledges you enjoy, and to the ſtate of Grace to which you are brought by the preaching of the Goſpel; or, at leaſt, which you make profeſſion of.

2 With [6] all lowlineſs and [7] meekneſs, with [8] long-ſuffering, [9] forbearing one another in love;

[6] *Col.* 3. 12. *Phil.* 2. 3. The meaneſt thoughts of your ſelves. ¶ [7] See on *Gal.* 5. 23. ¶ [8] Patient bearing of injuries, without ſeeking revenge. ¶ [9] *Col.* 3. 13. Bearing with their infirmities, (*Gal.* 6. 2.) out of a principle of love, and ſo far forth as is conſiſtent with endeavours to reform 'em.

3 Endeavouring to keep the [11] unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

[11] That agreement in judgment and affection with all the people of God, which is the fruit of the Spirit, and which will tye you together, and make you live peaceably, and friendly one with another.

4 * [13] *There is* one body, and * [14] one Spirit, even as ye are called [15] in one hope of your calling;

* Rom. 12. 5. Chap. 2. 16. * 1 Cor. 12. 4.

[13] *q. d.* Conſidering that the Catholick Church is all but one myſtical Body of Chriſt. ¶ [14] 1 *Cor.* 12. 13. The ſame holy Spirit, who by his Gifts and Graces, quickens, moves, and governs this Body. ¶ [15] To partake of the ſame happy ſtate in Heaven.

5 * One Lord, [16] one faith, [17] one baptiſm,

* 1 Cor. 8. 6. & 12. 3.

[16] The ſame Doctrine of Faith, or fundamental Truths contain'd in the Scriptures, and the ſame Grace of Faith, (*viz.* Faith in Chriſt) whereby both *Jews* and *Gentiles* are ſaved, *Rom.* 3. 30. 2 *Cor.* 4. 13. ¶ [17] The ſame Sacramental Covenant, whereby we engage our ſelves to Chriſt, and become Members of the Church.

6 * One God and [18] Father of all, who [19] *is* above all, and [20] through all, and [21] in you all.

* Mal. 2. 10. 1 Cor. 12. 6.

[18] Who owns all the true Members of the Church for his Children. ¶ [19] Has dominion over all Creatures, eſpecially his Church. ¶ [20] Who by his preſence and powerful providence runs through all his Creatures to uphold, and govern 'em. ¶ [21] Specially preſent in all true Believers, by his Spirit, and ſpecial Grace.

7 [22] But * unto every one of us is given [23] grace [24] according to the meaſure of the gift of Chriſt.

* 1 Cor. 12. 11.

[22] *q. d.* But though there be ſo many things wherein the Members of the Church agree, (which ſhould engage 'em to unity) yet there are ſome things wherein they differ, (*viz.* diverſity of Gifts and Graces:) and yet even theſe ſhould breed no difference, ſince they all come from the ſame Author, (*v.* 8—11.) and tend to the ſame end, *v.* 12—14.— ¶ [23] *Rom.* 12. 6. Some Gift or Grace, in ſome kind, or degree, or other, for the mutual help of one another. ¶ [24] In ſuch a meaſure as ſeems good to Chriſt to beſtow upon every one.

8 [25] Wherefore he ſaith, When he aſcended up on high, he [26] led ‖ [27] captivity [26] captive, and gave [28] gifts unto men.

‖ Or, *a multitude of captives.*

[25] *q. d.* And that theſe different meaſures of Gifts, and Graces, are beſtowed by Chriſt, appears from that Speech of *David*, who foretels that Chriſt ſhould do thus, *Pſalm* 68. 18. See there. ¶ [26] *Col.* 2. 15. Conquer'd, and triumph'd over. ¶ [27] *Judg.* 5. 12. All our ſpiritual enemies, (who brought us into Captivity before.) ¶ [28] A large meaſure of Gifts, and Graces to his Church.

9 * [29] (Now that he aſcended, what is it but that he alſo deſcended firſt into the [30] lower parts of the earth?

* John 3. 13.

[29] *q. d.* Now

[29] *q. d.* Now when it is said, that he ascended, this implies, that he first descended; (which Christ only did among all the Persons of the Trinity; and therefore he only is meant in that place.) ¶ [30] The Womb of the Virgin (as *Psal.* 139. 15.) at his Incarnation; and the Grave (as *Matt.* 12. 40.) at his Passion; and all the other steps of his humiliation.

10 He that descended, is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, * that he might ‖ fill [31] all things)

* Acts 2. 33.
‖ Or, *fulfil.*

[31] *Ch.* 1. 23. All the Members of his Church, with Gifts and Graces suitable to their several conditions, whether publick or private.

11 And he [32] gave some [33] apostles: and some [34] prophets: and some * [35] evangelists: and some [36] pastours and * [36] teachers;

* Acts 21. 8.
2 Tim. 4. 5.
* Rom. 12. 7.

[32] 1 *Cor.* 12. 28. Set up these Offices in his Church, at his Ascension: (for though he sent forth some of 'em afore, (*Matt.* 10. 1.) yet some were added then; (*Acts* 1. 26. & 9. 15.) and all of 'em were solemnly installed, and publickly confirmed in their Office by his visible pouring forth of the Holy Ghost in an extraordinary manner, and measure upon 'em, (*Acts* 2. 3, 4.) ¶ [33] See on *Matt.* 10. 2. ¶ [34] See on 1 *Cor.* 12. 28. Such who foretold things to come, and expounded the Writings of the old Prophets by extraordinary assistance. ¶ [35] Such whom, being ordain'd by the Apostles, (2 *Tim.* 1. 6.) they took for their Companions in Travel, (*Gal.* 2. 1.) and sent 'em out to settle, and establish such Churches as the Apostles 'emselves had planted, (*Acts* 19. 22. 1 *Tim.* 1. 3.) and to remain there till recall'd, 2 *Tim.* 4. 9. Such were *Timothy*, *Titus*, *Philip*, *Apollos*, and others. ¶ [36] The Office of ordinary Pastors to open, and apply the Word: and these are both join'd together, to shew, that they are both but one Office. See on 1 *Cor.* 12. 28.

12 [37] For the perfecting of the saints, [38] for the work of the ministry, [39] for the edifying of * the body of Christ:

* Chap. 1. 23.
Col. 1. 24.

[37] To bring 'em into an orderly spiritual frame, and state, by Faith in Christ, and love to one another, and then to strengthen and confirm 'em therein more and more. ¶ [38] To dispense the Word, and diligently to perform all other Ministerial duties. ¶ [39] To build up the Church; by increase of their Graces, and addition of new Members.

13 [40] Till we all come ‖ in the unity of the faith, and of the [44] knowledge of the Son of God, [45] unto a perfect man, [46] unto the measure of the ‖ stature of the fulness of Christ:

‖ Or, *into.*
‖ Or, *age.*

[40] Which Gifts and Offices, (some of 'em) are to continue in the Church (for these ends) till the end of the world, (*Matt.* 28.-20.). That so all true Believers, and Elect persons; successively, one after another, may meet together by means of the same Faith, (for kind) *viz.* Faith in Christ. ¶ [44] Owning and acknowledging of him for our Mediator, with all due honour, trust and obedience. ¶ [45] To our full Growth of Gifts and Graces; free from those childish infirmities, we are at first subject to. ¶ [46] To a certain proportion of growth, which we are to attain unto, and is to be derived to us out of Christ's fulness.

14 That we henceforth be no more [47] children, tossed to and fro, and [48] carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the [49] sleight of men, *and* cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait [50] to deceive:

[47] *Isa.* 28. 9. 1 *Cor.* 14. 20. Inconstant in our judgments. ¶ [48] *Heb.* 13. 9. ¶ [49] Mischievous subtlety of Seducers. ¶ [50] Draw from Truth to Error.

15 But * ‖ speaking the truth [51] in love, may [52] grow up [53] into him in all things, * which is the [55] head, *even* Christ:

* Zech. 8. 16.
‖ Or, *being sincere.*
* Col. 1. 18.

[51] Out of a principle of love to our fellow-members. ¶ [52] *Ch.* 2. 21. ¶ [53] Being united to, and deeper rooted in, him in all parts of the spiritual life. ¶ [55] See on *ch.* 1. 22. *n.* 14.

16 * From whom the whole body, [56] fitly joyned together, and [57] compacted by that which every joynt supplieth, according to the [59] effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, [61] unto the edifying of it self in love.

* Col. 2. 19.

[56] Orderly; every one in his own place, and station. ¶ [57] Firmly united with Christ, and among 'emselves, by the Spirit, Faith, Love, Sacraments, Word, Ministry: which (like the Veins and Arteries in the Body) serve to join us with Christ, and among our selves, and also to convey influence, and nourishment from the Head to every particular Member. ¶ [59] That power which the Holy Ghost puts forth to make these means effectual for their intended end, in such a measure as Christ judges sufficient, and most convenient for every Member, according to the place and function which they hold in the Body, and the use he is to make of 'em for the good of the Body. ¶ [61] So as that all the Members of the Church may attain unto a greater measure of love to Christ, and one to another.

17 [62] This I say [63] therefore, and [64] testifie [65] in the Lord, that * ye [66] henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, * [67] in the vanity of their mind,

* 1 Pet. 4. 3.
* Rom. 1. 21.

[62] See on 1 *Cor.* 10. 12. *q. d.* This is that which upon mature deliberation I enjoin, (as an inference from what went afore,) or, This is that which I said afore (*v.* 1.) and now say it again. ¶ [63] Seeing you are Members of Christ, and partakers of such gifts, therefore—— ¶ [64] *Acts* 20. 21. See there. Bear witness to this as your duty. ¶ [65] In the name of Christ, and by authority from him. ¶ [66] For the time to come. ¶ [67] Being wholly guided by an understanding imploy'd about vain things, which are altogether useless for the attaining of life, and salvation.

18 Having the understanding [68] darkened, * being [69] alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, [71] because of the * ‖ blindness of their heart:

* Chap. 2. 12.
* Rom. 1. 21.
‖ Or, *hardness.*

[68] Ignorant, even of those things which the Light of Nature teaches. ¶ [69] Having a dillike, and avetseness to a life of holiness; which (1.) God requires of us. (2.) Works in us. (3.) Whereby he lives in us, *Gal.* 2. 20. (4.) Whereby we live to him, *Rom.* 6. 11. & 14. 7, 8. ¶ [71] Which ignorance springs from their great hardness of heart, whereby they resist the light, and reject all impressions of truth.

19 Who being [72] past feeling, * have [73] given themselves over unto lasciviousness, [74] to work all uncleanness with greediness.

* Rom. 1. 24, 26.

[72] 1 *Tim.* 4. 2. Without any sense of sin. ¶ [73] Allow 'emselves to think upon, delight in, and fulfil their filthy lusts. ¶ [74] To make a trade, or common practise of committing all the unnatural sins of the flesh.

20 [75] But ye have not so learned Christ;

[75] *q. d.* But it must not be so with you, since you have learnt Christ.

21 [76] If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, [77] as the truth is in Jesus:

[76] Because many that learn, and know Christ, yet don't walk as they ought, therefore he corrects himself here. *q. d.* And it will appear that you have learnt him to good purpose, if you have heard Christ speaking to you by his Ministers, so as to have been powerfully inlightned by his Spirit, and to have been taught inwardly, and effectually thereby, And—— ¶ [77] If it has made such an impression upon your hearts, as it did upon his, (in your measure.)

22 [78] That ye * [79] put off concerning * the former conversation, [80] the old man, which is [81] corrupt [82] according to the deceitful lusts:

* Col. 2. 11. & 3. 8.
1 Pet. 2. 1.
* Chap. 2. 2, 3.
1 Pet. 4. 3.

[78] *q. d.* This is that which has been taught you, and you have learn'd, *viz.* That—— ¶ [79] *Col.* 3. 9. Labour to mortifie, and subdue. ¶ [80] See on *Rom.* 6. 6. The corruption of Nature, which has infected the whole Man, both Soul and Body. ¶ [81] Grows daily worse and worse. ¶ [82] It being attended with a multitude of sinful inclinations and desires, which will betray you to destruction, if not resisted.

23 And [83] be renewed [84] in the spirit of your mind;

[83] *Rom.* 6.-4. & 12. 2. Use the means to get a new principle of divine, and supernatural light. ¶ [84] In the mind and understanding, (which is the most spiritual part of the Soul.)

24 And that ye * [85] put on the new man, which [86] after God is [87] created in [88] righteousness, and ‖ [89] true holiness.

* 2 Cor. 5. 17.
‖ Or, *holiness of truth.*

[85] *Col.* 3. 10. *Rom.* 13. 14. Get a new frame of heart. ¶ [86] According to the pattern of his own Image, (as *Col.* 3. 10.) ¶ [87] Brought about, and carried on by God's Almighty power. ¶ [88] Whereby we are inclin'd and inabled to perform all the duties of the second Table. ¶ [89] And whereby we are inclin'd, and inabled to a sincere obedience to the commands of the first Table.

25 [90] Wherefore putting away lying, [91] speak every man truth [92] with his neighbour: for we are [91] members one of another.

[90] *q. d.* Since

Chap. 5. 4055.

[92] *q. d.* Since you have been thus taught your duty, let it appear in your converſation that there is ſuch a change in you. ¶ [93] *Zech.* 8. 16. ¶ [94] In your converſe with others. ¶ [95] *Iſa.* 58. 7. *Rom.* 12.-5. Are like the Members of the Body to one another, and ſo ſhould be helpful each to other, (and not deceive one another by lying)

[a] Pſal. 4. 4. & 37. 8.

26 * [94] Be ye angry and ſin not: [95] let not the ſun go down upon your wrath;

[94] *Mark* 3. 5. When you are angry, take heed of ſin, by exceſs therein. ¶ [95] And if it turn to wrath and bitterneſs of ſpirit, ſuppreſs it ſpeedily.

[b] Jam. 4. 7.

27 * [96] Neither give place to the devil.

[96] 1 *Pet.* 5. 9. *q. d.* By perſevering in ſinful anger, you let the Devil into your hearts, and give him occaſion to provoke you to do ſome miſchief.

28 Let him that [97] ſtole, ſteal no more: but rather let him labour, [98] working with *his* hands the [99] thing which is good, that he may have to ‖ [1] give to him that needeth.

‖ Or, *diſtribut.*

[97] Who, in time of his paganiſm, and unregeneracy, was guilty of wronging his Neighbour ſecretly, in his Eſtate, to maintain himſelf in his idleneſs. ¶ [98] *Acts* 20. 34. 1 *Theſſ.* 3.-11. 2 *Theſſ.* 3. 12. ¶ [99] In ſome honeſt Calling. ¶ [1] Even ſuch as maintain 'emſelves by their labour, muſt relieve others upon occaſion.

29 Let no [2] corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good ‖ to the uſe of edifying, that it may [3] miniſter grace unto the hearers.

‖ Or, *to edifie profitably.*

[2] *Ch.* 5. 4. *Col.* 4. 6. Which proceeds from corruption in the ſpeaker, and tends to corruption in the hearers, and to infect, and corrupt their minds, or manners, 1 *Cor.* 15. 33. ¶ [3] Be a means of ſome ſpiritual advantage.

[c] Iſa. 7. 18.
[d] Chap. 1. 13.
[e] Luke 21. 28.
Chap. 1. 14.

30 And * [4] grieve not the holy Spirit of God, * whereby ye are [5] ſealed unto the day of * [6] redemption.

[4] *Iſa.* 63. 10. Give him not cauſe, by ſuch corrupt ſpeech, or by rejecting, or neglecting his heavenly motions, to withdraw his gracious, comforting preſence, from you. ¶ [5] See on *ch.* 1. 13. aſſur'd of a joyful Reſurrection. ¶ [6] *Viz.* Of your Bodies (*Rom.* 8. 23.) at the Reſurrection, when you ſhall be fully redeem'd from all ſin and miſery, and made compleatly happy.

[f] Col. 3. 8.

31 * Let all [7] bitterneſs, and wrath, and anger, and [8] clamour, and [9] evil-ſpeaking be put away from you, with all [10] malice.

[7] *Col.* 3.-21. Violent, inward diſpleaſure againſt others. ¶ [8] Big words, loud threatnings, and other intemperate ſpeeches, whereby inward anger vents it ſelf. ¶ [9] 1 *Pet.* 2. 1. Reproachful ſpeeches againſt him we are angry with. ¶ [10] Rooted anger, which prompts to do miſchief to others on ſet purpoſe.

[g] 2 Cor. 2. 10.

32 And * be ye [11] kind one to another, tenderhearted, [12] forgiving one another, even as God for Chriſts ſake hath forgiven you.

[11] *Col.* 3. 12, 13. ¶ [12] *Matt.* 6. 14. *Mark* 11. 25. *Col.* 3. 13.

CHAP. V.

2 *He exhorteth to love.* 3 *To flee fornication,* 4 *and uncleanneſs,* 15 *to walk warily.* 22 *The duties of wives,* 25 *and of husbands.*

BE ye [1] therefore [2] followers of God, [3] as dear children;

[1] Becauſe forgiven by God, *ch.* 4. 32. ¶ [2] *Matt.* 5. 45, 48. *viz.* In the exerciſe of all Graces, eſpecially love. ¶ [3] As you deſire to evidence your ſelves to be ſuch.

[a] 1 Theſſ. 4. 9. 1 John 3. 23. & 4. 21.
[b] Heb. 9. 14.

2 And * [4] walk in love, * as Chriſt alſo hath [5] loved us, and hath given himſelf [6] for us, an [7] offering and a [7] ſacrifice to God [8] for a ſweetſmelling ſavour.

[4] *John* 13. 34. See there. Let all your carriage towards others, flow from love, be managed by love, and end in love. ¶ [5] *Gal.* 2.-20. ¶ [6] To dye for our ſins, *Gal.* 1. 4. See on *Luke* 22. 19. *n.* 18. ¶ [7] A propitiatory Sacrifice to expiate our ſins: typified by the Offerings and Sacrifices under the Law. ¶ [8] Whereby God is ſatisfied and appeaſed.

[c] Col. 3. 5. 1 Theſſ. 4. 3, &c.

3 But * fornication, and [9] all uncleanneſs, or [10] covetouſneſs, [11] let it not be once named amongſt you [12] as becometh ſaints:

[9] All other ſorts of filthy luſts, (which were uſual among the unconverted Gentiles in that City.) ¶ [10] Injurious getting Eſtates. ¶ [11] *Exod.* 23. 13. Let all mention of theſe things be forborn by you, *viz.* In a way of approbation, and except it be with deteſtation. ¶ [12] *q. d.* As 'tis fit that they who are ſeparated from the world, and dedicated to God, ſhould ſhun all ſuch mention of theſe things, as may any way cheriſh, and encourage the practice of 'em.

Chap. 5. 4055.

4 * Neither [13] filthineſs, nor [14] fooliſh talking, nor [15] jeſting, which are [16] not convenient: but rather [17] giving of thanks.

* Matt. 12. 35.

[13] *Ch.* 4. 29. Wanton, lewd, unclean ſpeeches, (as *Col.* 3. 8.) ¶ [14] Such vain diſcourſe, as bewrays folly, and indiſcretion, and do's not edifie. ¶ [15] Biting reflexions, and all ſuch abuſive, ſcurrilous Language, as tends to expoſe others, and make 'em ridiculous. ¶ [16] Unbeſeeming your Profeſſion. ¶ [17] A thankful remembrance of your ſweet experiences, to cheer your ſpirits withal, inſtead of the former ways.

5 For this ye know, that * no whoremonger, nor unclean perſon, nor covetous man, who is [18] an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of [19] Chriſt, and [19] of God.

* 1 Cor. 6. 9. Gal. 5. 21.

[18] *Col.* 3. 5. One who places that love, delight and confidence in riches, which is due to God alone. ¶ [19] 2 *Pet.* 1. 11. Purchaſed by Chriſt, and beſtowed by God.

6 * [20] Let no man deceive you with [21] vain words: for [22] becauſe of theſe things cometh the wrath of God upon the [23] children of ‖ diſobedience.

* Col. 2. 4, 18.
‖ Or, *unbelief.*

[20] See on *Matt.* 24. 4. ¶ [21] *Viz.* As if you might live in theſe things, and yet find mercy, or eſcape puniſhment. ¶ [22] *Rom.* 1. 18. *Col.* 3. 6. ¶ [23] *Ch.* 2.-2. Obſtinate ſinners, who will not be reclaimed, but are given over to diſobedience.

7 Be not ye therefore [24] partakers with them.

[24] *Ver.* 11.

8 [25] For ye [26] were ſometimes [27] darkneſs, but now * *are ye* [28] light in the Lord, walk as [29] children of light,

1 *Tim.* 5.-22.
* 2 Cor. 3. 18.

[25] *q. d.* Such courſes are unſuitable to your preſent condition of light. ¶ [26] See on 1 *Cor.* 6. 11. ¶ [27] Without any light of inſtruction without, or grace within, and lived profane lives. ¶ [28] Inlightned by the Spirit of God, and brought to the ſaving knowledge of God and Chriſt. ¶ [29] *Luke* 16.-8. *John* 12. 36. 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 5. As thoſe that are endued with knowledge, and holineſs.

9 ([30] For the [31] fruit of the ſpirit *is* in all [32] goodneſs, and [33] righteouſneſs, and [34] truth)

[30] *q. d.* Such walking is the proper, natural reſult of your ſpiritual condition. ¶ [31] *Gal.* 5. 22. *i. e.* The Spirit works theſe Graces in thoſe perſons where he dwells. ¶ [32] An inclination to do good to others. ¶ [33] Juſt dealing. ¶ [34] Freedom from hypocriſie and diſſimulation.

10 [35] Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

[35] *Rom.* 12. 2. Searching diligently what God has reveal'd in his Word to be his Will, that you may conform your ſelves to it.

11 And have † no fellowſhip [36] with * the unfruitful works of [37] darkneſs, but rather [38] reprove them.

* Rom. 6. 21. & 13. 12. Gal. 6. 8.

† *Pſal.* 1. 1. & 26. 4, 5. *Prov.* 4. 14, 15. & 22. 24, 25. 1 *Corin.* 5. 9, 11. 2 *Corin.* 6. 14. 2 *Theſſ.* 3. 6. *Rev.* 18. 4. ¶ [36] With wicked men in their ſins, (*v.* 7.) which brings no advantage, but much miſchief, *Rom.* 6. 23. ¶ [37] Which (1.) uſually proceed from ignorance, *Acts* 3. 17. (2.) Are contrary to the light of the Word, *John* 3. 20. (3.) Are uſually committed in the dark, 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 7. (4.) Bring thoſe who live and dye in 'em to utter darkneſs, *Matt.* 25. 30. ¶ [38] *Matt.* 18. 15. *Lev.* 19. 17. Shew your diſlike, either by ſeaſonable, prudent reproof, or by the holineſs of your Converſation.

12 For it is a ſhame even [39] to ſpeak of thoſe things which are done of them in ſecret.

[39] *Viz.* Except in way of reproof, *v.* 13.

13 [40] But * all things that are ‖ reproved, are [41] made manifeſt by the [42] light: for whatſoever doth make manifeſt, is light.

* Heb. 4. 13.
‖ Or, *diſcovered.*

[40] *q. d.* But then be ſure to do it convincingly, ſo as to lay open the great evil of ſuch courſes. ¶ [41] *John* 3. 20, 21. Laid open to the actors of 'em in their own ugly colours. ¶ [42] *Viz.* Either of God's Word, in the mouth of the reprover, or of his holy life.

14 [43] Where-

14 [43] Wherefore ‖ [44] he ſaith, * [45] Awake thou that [46] ſleepeſt, and * [45] ariſe from the dead and [47] Chriſt ſhall give thee light.

‖ Or, *it.*
* Iſa. 60. 1. Rom. 13. 11, 12.
* Rom. 6. 4, 5. Chap. 2. 5. Col. 3. 1.

[43] *q. d.* And hereby you'll imitate God himſelf, whoſe great deſign through his whole Word is to convince men of their ſins, and call 'em to repentance, and ſo to convey the light of Chriſt into 'em. ¶ [44] His perpetual voice in the Goſpel is according to that of *Iſa.* 60. 1. ¶ [45] 1 *Cor.* 15. 34. 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 6. Break off thy ſins by repentance, and ſet about the works of holineſs. (Yet theſe commands do no more imply any power in us to do any thing that is ſpiritually good, than when Chriſt bad the Damſel, Ariſe, and *Lazarus*, Come forth: only they are the means God makes uſe of to quicken us.) ¶ [46] Goeſt on ſecurely in ſin, without ſenſe of danger. ¶ [47] *John* 1. 5. Set about the work, and Chriſt ſhall bring thee into a ſtate of knowledge, holineſs, and comfort.

15 See [48] then that ye walk [49] circumſpectly, not [50] as fools, but as wiſe.

[48] *Viz.* That you may be fit to reprove ſin in others. ¶ [49] *Col.* 4. 5. *Exod.* 23. 13. ¶ [50] Like thoſe who have no underſtanding of their Duty, and the worth of their Souls.

16 [51] Redeeming the time, becauſe the days are [52] evil.

[51] *Col.* 4.-5. Imbracing and improving every opportunity of doing good. ¶ [52] *Eccl.* 11. 2. *John* 9. 4. & 12. 35. *Gal.* 6. 10. Calamitous times are approaching.

17 [53] Wherefore be ye not [54] unwiſe, but [55] underſtanding what the will of the Lord *is*.

[53] Since the times are ſo bad. ¶ [54] Ignorant of your Duty, and negligent of your Souls. ¶ [55] *Rom.* 12.-2. Always ſtudying, and acquainting your ſelves more and more with your Duty.

* Prov. 20. 1. & 23. 29. Iſa. 5. 11, 22.

18 And * [56] be not drunk with wine, [57] wherein is exceſs; but [58] be filled with the Spirit:

[56] *Luke* 21. 34. ¶ [57] Which contains, virtually, all manner of extravagance, and tranſports men to outragious practices. ¶ [58] Labour for a plentiful meaſure of the Graces of the Spirit, which will fill your Souls with holy joy, ſtrength and courage, (which are the effects that carnal men ſeek in Wine.)

19 [59] Speaking [60] to your ſelves in pſalms, and hymns, and ſpiritual ſongs, ſinging and making [61] melody [62] in your heart to the Lord;

[59] *Col.* 3. 16. *q. d.* And let your joy appear by your ſinging forth the praiſes of God. ¶ [60] For mutual edification. ¶ [61] Which will be as delightful and acceptable to God, as Muſick is to us. ¶ [62] Your Hearts and Affections going along with your Voices.

* Pſal. 34. 1. * Heb. 13. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 5. & 4. 11.

20 * [63] Giving thanks [64] always for all things [65] unto God and the Father, * in the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt;

[63] *Job* 1. 21. 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 18. *Heb.* 13. 15. ¶ [64] See on 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 17. ¶ [65] *Col.* 3. 17.

21 [66] Submitting your ſelves one to another [67] in the fear of God.

[66] *Phil.* 2.-3. *Rom.* 12.-10. 1 *Pet.* 5. 5. Let all inferiours perform all Duties of ſubjection to their ſuperiours, (as the next words carry it) or, Performing thoſe mutual Duties one to another, which belong to you, according to your ſeveral places and ſtations. ¶ [67] That thereby you may evidence that you truly fear God.

* Chap. 6. 5.

22 [68] Wives, ſubmit your ſelves unto your own husbands, * [69] as unto the Lord.

[68] *Gen.* 3. 16. 1 *Cor.* 14.-34. *Col.* 3. 18. *Tit.* 2. 5. 1 *Pet.* 3. 1, 5, 6. ¶ [69] As owning Chriſt's Authority in them, whoſe image they bear, 1 *Cor.* 11. 7.

* Chap. 4. 15. Col. 1. 18. * Chap. 1. 23.

23 For the husband is the [70] head of the wife, even [71] as * Chriſt is the [72] head of the church: and he is [73] the Saviour of * the body.

[70] 1 *Cor.* 11. 3. In regard of preeminence of Sex, (1 *Pet.* 3. 7.) Authority of Government, (1 *Cor.* 11. 7.) and excellency of knowledge, 1 *Cor.* 14. 35. ¶ [71] *q. d.* God will have ſome reſemblance of Chriſt's Authority over the Church, held forth in the Husband's Authority over his Wife. ¶ [72] See on *ch.* 1.-22. ¶ [73] *q. d.* And as Chriſt's Authority is exerciſed over the Church, to ſecure her from evil, and ſupply her with good, ſo ſhould the Husband's be over his Wife, to defend her from injuries, and provide comfortably for her, according to his ability.

24 Therefore as the [74] church is ſubject unto Chriſt, ſo *let* the wives *be* to their own husbands * in [75] every thing.

* Tit. 2. 9.

[74] All that are truly regenerate. ¶ [75] *Viz.* Which is lawful, as *Col.* 3. 20.

25 [76] Husbands, love your wives, even as Chriſt alſo loved the church, and [77] gave himſelf [78] for it:

[76] *Ver.* 28. *Col.* 3. 19. 1 *Pet.* 3. 7. *Prov.* 5. 19. ¶ [77] See on *Gal.* 1. 4. ¶ [78] Chriſt had a ſpecial reſpect to his Church in his ſufferings; and therefore died not equally for all.

* John 3. 5. Heb. 10. 22. 1 John 5. 6.

26 That he might [79] ſanctifie and [80] cleanſe it * with the [81] waſhing of water, by the [81] word,

[79] Indue all his Members with a principle of holineſs. ¶ [80] Remove the guilt, filth and power of ſin. ¶ [81] *Tit.* 3. 5. 1 *Pet.* 3. 21. By Baptiſm, and the Preaching of the Goſpel, (which are the outward means of beſtowing theſe Benefits, *John* 17. 17 & 15. 3. & 3. 3.)

* Cant. 4. 7.

27 That he might [82] preſent it to himſelf [83] a glorious church, * [84] not having ſpot or wrinkle, or any ſuch thing; but that it ſhould be [85] holy, and without blemiſh.

[82] *Tit.* 2. 14. Perfectly unite it to himſelf, (in the world to come.) ¶ [83] *Ch.* 4. 7. Perfectly holy, and happy, and pleaſing in his eye. ¶ [84] Fully free from the ſmalleſt remainders of ſin and miſery. ¶ [85] *Ch.* 1.-4. *Col.* 1. 22.

28 So ought men to love their wives, [86] as their own bodies: he that loveth his wife, loveth himſelf.

[86] As being now made one with him, (*v.* 31.) and ſo he is to love her with the ſame ſincerity, and ardency of affection as himſelf.

29 For no man ever yet hated his own fleſh; but nouriſheth and [87] cheriſheth it, even as the Lord the church:

[87] Uſes it tenderly, and takes care to ſupply it with all things fitting.

* 1 Cor. 6. 15. & 12. 27.

30 For * we are members of his body, [88] of his fleſh, and [88] of his bones.

[88] Or, [*Out of*] *i. e.* All that Grace and Glory, which the Church has, is from Chriſt, (as the Woman was taken out of the Man, *Gen.* 2. 23.) *ch.* 2. 10. 1 *Cor.* 1. 30. and ſhe has the ſame Graces, and Glory that Chriſt has, *John* 1.-16. & 17. 22.

* Gen. 2. 24. Mark 10. 7. [89] [90] See on *Matt.* 19. 5. * 1 Cor. 6. 16.

31 * [89] For this cauſe ſhall a man leave his father and mother, and ſhall be joyned unto his wife, and they * two [90] ſhall be one fleſh.

32 [91] This is a great myſtery: [91] but I ſpeak concerning Chriſt and the church.

[91] *q. d.* Theſe words (*v.* 31.) contain a hidden ſenſe in 'em, and relate, not only to the Union that is between Man and Wife, but eſpecially between Chriſt and his Church; whereof *Adam*'s Marriage was but a Type.

33 [92] Nevertheleſs, let every one of you in particular ſo love his wife [93] even as himſelf; and the wife *ſee* that ſhe [94] reverence *her* husband.

[92] *q. d.* Yet thoſe words have a literal ſenſe too, whereby they hold forth the Duties of Man and Wife. ¶ [93] Seeing ſhe is now a piece of himſelf, *v.* 28. ¶ [94] *Eſth.* 1.-20. Have a high eſteem of him, and manifeſt it by her whole carriage to him.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The duties of children,* 5 *of ſervants.* 10 *Our life is a warfare.* 13 *The Chriſtians armour.*

1 CHildren, Obey your parents [2] in the Lord: for this is [3] right.

[1] *Col.* 3. 20. *Prov.* 6. 20. *Gen.* 22. 9. & 37.-13. 1 *King.* 2.-20. ¶ [2] In ſubordination to God, and ſo far as is conſiſtent with your obedience to him. ¶ [3] Due by the Law of God and Nature from you to them.

* Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. & 27. 16. Eccluſ 3. 8. Mark 7. 10.

2 * [4] Honour thy father and mother, (which is the firſt commandment [5] with promiſe)

[4] See on *Matt.* 15. 4. ¶ [5] *Viz.* Of a particular mercy.

3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayeſt live long on the earth.

4 And ye fathers, [6] provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the [7] nurture and [8] admonition of the Lord.

[6] *Col.* 3. 21. *Viz.* By any harſh uſage, or rigorous dealing with 'em. ¶ [7] *Gen.* 18. 19. *Deut.* 6. 7, 20. *Pſal.* 78. 4. *Prov.* 19. 18. & 29. 17. In the Diſcipline of ſeaſonable and compaſ-

Chap. 6. 4055.

compassionate Correction, *Prov.* 13. 24. ¶ [8] The knowledge of that Duty God requires of 'em.

5 [9] Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* masters [10] according to the flesh, [11] with fear and trembling, [12] in singleness of your heart, [13] as unto Christ:

[9] *Col.* 3. 22. 1 *Tim.* 6. 1. *Tit.* 2. 9. 1 *Pet.* 2. 18. ¶ [10] Who have the command of your Bodies, (but not of your Hearts and Consciences.) ¶ [11] With diligent, and sincere endeavours not to displease 'em. ¶ [12] Serving 'em with all faithfulness. ¶ [13] As owning his Authority in 'em.

6 Not with eye-service, as [14] men-pleasers, but [15] as the servants of Christ, [16] doing the will of God from the heart;

[14] Who have no regard to the pleasing of God. ¶ [15] As those that desire to approve themselves his faithful Servants. ¶ [16] Performing that duty to their Masters, which God requires of 'em.

7 [17] With good will doing service, as [18] to the Lord, and [19] not to men:

[17] *Gen.* 31. 6. *Col.* 3. 23. Let your service be attended with, and flow from, a principle of love to them and their concerns. ¶ [18] See *n.* 13. So as to approve your selves to him, and doing service to Christ, more than to them. ¶ [19] Not only, or principally.

*Rom. 2. 6.

8 * [20] Knowing that [21] whatsoever good thing [22] any man doth, [23] the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether *he be* bond or free.

[20] *Col.* 3. 24. ¶ [21] Whether for kind, or degree. ¶ [22] Though never so poor and mean. ¶ [23] 2 *Cor.* 5. 10. *Gal.* 6. 7-9. He shall be rewarded according to the proportion of its goodness: he shall be punctually and particularly consider'd by God for it.

9 And ye [24] masters, do the [25] same things unto them, ‖ forbearing [26] threatning: [27] knowing that ‖ your master also is in heaven, * neither is there [28] respect of persons with him.

(‖ Or, *moderating.*
(Some read, *both your and their Master.*
*Wisd. 6. 7. Ecclus 35. 12. Rom. 2. 11.

[24] *Col.* 4. 1. ¶ [25] After the same manner, *viz.* as to the Lord, *i. e.* so as to approve your selves to him. ¶ [26] 1 *Sam.* 25.-17. *i. e.* Excess therein, and all harsh behaviour towards 'em. ¶ [27] *Col.* 4. 1. *Deut.* 10. 17. ¶ [28] See on *Acts* 10. 34.

10 [29] Finally, my brethren, [30] be strong [31] in the Lord, and * [32] in the power of his might.

*Chap. 1. 19.

[29] This yet remains. ¶ [30] 2 *Tim.* 2. 1. Stir up your selves manfully to resist temptations, and vigorously to perform duties. ¶ [31] 2 *Cor.* 3.-5. By strength derived from Christ. ¶ [32] Depending on his Almighty Power, (and not on your own strength.

11 [33] Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to [34] stand against [35] the wiles of the devil.

[33] *Rom.* 13.-12. *Col.* 3. 12. 1 *Thess.* 5. 8. Get and exercise all such Graces, and spiritual Weapons as are appointed and bestowed by God to defend the Soul. ¶ [34] Hold on in your Christian course, notwithstanding all the cunning temptations of Satan. ¶ [35] *Rev.* 2. 24.

†Gr. *blood and flesh.*
*John 12. 31. & 14. 30. Col. 1. 13.
(Or, *wicked spirits.*
(Or, *heavenly,* as chap. 1. 3.

12 For we wrestle [19] not against † [38] flesh and bloud, but against [39] principalities, against [40] powers, against * the [41] rulers of the darkness of this world, against ‖ [43] spiritual wickedness [44] in ‖ high *places.*

[38] Our own corrupt nature singly consider'd, nor weak men only, but against Satan, acting in, with, and by, it and them. ¶ [39] *Ch.* 2. 2. *John* 12. 31. & 14. 30. *Col.* 1. 13. Many Devils, (who have a Government which they exercise in this lower world) ¶ [40] And are of great power and might. ¶ [41] Usurping Princes over men in a state of sin and ignorance. ¶ [42] Who are most wicked Spirits, and do chiefly annoy the Saints with, and provoke 'em to spiritual wickedness. ¶ [44] Or [*about heavenly things*] (See on *ch.* 1. 3. *n.* 17.) *i. e.* not for such toys and trifles as the earth affords, but for such things as are of eternal concernment.

13 Wherefore [31] take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to [46] withstand in the [47] evil day, and ‖ [48] having done all to stand.

(Or, *having overcome all.*

[46] Resist your enemies. ¶ [47] *Eccl.* 12. 1. *Luke* 8.-13. Any time of temptation or affliction; especially the time of death. ¶ [48] After all your conflicts to secure your Souls, and appear like Conquerors afore God's Tribunal.

14 [50] Stand [51] therefore, * having your [52] loyns [53] girt about with truth, and * having on the [55] breast-plate [56] of righteousness:

Chap. 6. 4055.

[50] Be valiant, watchful, and regular in the performance of all duties. ¶ [51] That you may be able to stand as Conquerors, you must stand as Fighters. ¶ [52] Your minds and spirits, 1 *Pet.* 1. 13. ¶ [53] *Luke* 12. 35. Strengthned and established with soundness of Judgment, and Sincerity, (as *Josh.* 24. 14. 1 *Cor.* 5. 8.) Or, Stedfastness of heart and life, in the faithful discharge of those promises you have made to God. ¶ [55] *Isa.* 59. 17. 1 *Thess.* 5. 8. ¶ [56] A fixed purpose and endeavour, to obey God in all things, (which guards the vital parts of the Soul like a Breast-plate) or, the root and seed of inherent Grace in the heart.

*Isa. 11. 5. *2 Cor. 6. 7.

15 And your [57] feet shod with the [58] preparation [59] of the gospel [60] of peace;

[57] Affections strengthned with a firm resolution both to do, and to suffer. ¶ [58] A prepared and resolved frame of heart, which, (like Leg, or Foot-harness) will enable you to walk with a steady pace in the ways of Religion, notwithstanding the hardships that attend it. ¶ [59] Which the Gospel teaches and works. ¶ [60] Which brings all sorts of peace, *viz.* With God, our selves, one another, and other Creatures.

16 Above all, taking * the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to [61] quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

*1 John 5. 4.

[61] Resist and drive from you, (so that they shall not be able to hurt you) the most violent and dangerous assaults of temptation, or persecution, (which cause much perplexity, and disquiet to the Soul,) of the Devil, or his Instruments.

17 And take the [64] helmet of salvation, and the [65] sword of the Spirit, which is the [66] word of God.

[64] *Isa.* 59. 17. A well-grounded hope of Salvation, (as it is 1 *Thess.* 5. 8.) whereby we patiently expect Salvation; which, like a Helmet, secures the Head. ¶ [65] *Heb.* 4. 12. *Rev.* 2. 16. & 19. 15. which is a spiritual Sword, or means provided by the Spirit of God, and made effectual by him, to chase away temptations, and kill or mortifie the inward lusts, and corruptions of our own Hearts. ¶ [66] The Scripture, (whereby we ward off the blow of a temptation, and make the Devil flie, *Matt.* 4. 4, 7, 10, 11.)

18 [67] Praying [68] always with [69] all prayer and supplication [70] in the Spirit, and * [71] watching thereunto [72] with all perseverance, and supplication for all [73] saints;

*Mark 13. 33.

[67] *Luke* 18. 1. *Rom.* 12.-12. *Col.* 4. 2. 1 *Thess.* 5. 17. *q. d.* And join Prayer to all these Graces, for your defence against your spiritual enemies. ¶ [68] See on 1 *Thess.* 5. 17. ¶ [69] All sorts of prayer, publick and private, ordinary and extraordinary, occasional and solemn. ¶ [70] *Rom.* 8. 26. *Jude*-20. Which is performed with our Souls and Spirits, assisted by the Spirit of God. ¶ [71] See on *Col.* 4. 2. Keeping our hearts in a praying frame, and ready to lay hold on every fit opportunity for it. ¶ [72] Not leaving off, but, with an unwearied importunity, renewing our petitions till granted, (*Luke* 18. 1, *&c.* 2 *Cor.* 12. 8.) Notwithstanding repulses, *Luke* 18. 5. *Matt.* 15. 22, *&c.* ¶ [73] *Viz.* Especially; for, 1 *Tim.* 2. 1.

19 And for [74] me, that [75] utterance may be given unto me, that I may [76] open my mouth * boldly, to make known [77] the mystery of the gospel:

*2 Cor. 3. 12.

[74] See on *Col.* 4. 3. ¶ [75] *Col.* 4. 3. 2 *Thess.* 4. 1. Liberty to preach the Gospel, together with ability to express my self freely. ¶ [76] *Acts* 4. 29. Deliver you all my Message, without any base fear, (2 *Tim.* 1. 7.) shame, (*Rom.* 1. 16.) partiality, (1 *Tim.* 5. 21.) or diffidence of the truth. ¶ [77] See on *Matt.* 13. 11. *i. e.* (1.) Known only by Divine Revelation, (*Matt.* 16. 17.) And that (2.) but to a few. (3.) And but in part: Because (4.) its truths exceed the grasp of humane understanding.

20 For which * I am an ambassadour * ‖ in bonds: that ‖ therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

*2 Cor. 5. 20. *Acts 28. 20. Chap. 3. 1. ‖ Or, *in a chain.*

21 But * that ye also may know my affairs, *and* how I do, * Tychicus a beloved brother, and faithful minister in the Lord, shall make known to you all things:

‖ Or, *thereof.* *Col. 4. 7. *2 Tim. 4. 12. Tit. 3. 12.

22 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts,

Chap. 6. 4055.

23 [78] Peace *be* to the brethren, and [79] love with faith [80] from God the father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

[78] I wish the continuance and increase of all happiness to you. ¶ [79] And also of the Graces of Love and Faith, in you. ¶ [80] See on *ch.* 1. 2.

24 [81] Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ ‖ [82] in sincerity. Amen.

[81] See on *Rom.* 16. 24. *n.* 40. ¶ [82] In the permanent constitution of the inner man, which produces purity, and uncorruptness of the life and conversation.

¶ Written from Rome unto the Ephesians, by Tychicus.

Chap. 6. 4055.

‖ Or, *with incorruption.*

PHILIPPIANS.

The ARGUMENT.

IN this Epistle St. Paul *excites the* Philippians *to Constancy and a further Progress in Faith and Piety, notwithstanding his Sufferings for the Gospel, which had been a gainer thereby; and so had he himself too.* ch. 1. *Particularly he exhorts 'em to Humility, Quietness and Unblamableness* (ch. 2.) *and to beware of false Teachers.* (ch. 3.) *and then exhorts 'em to the practise of some Christian Duties: commending 'em for their Benevolence, and so concludes.* ch. 4.

Chap. 1. 4068.

CHAP. I.

2 *Paul's thanksgiving to God for them.* 9 *His prayers for them.* 12 *The fruit of Paul's troubles.* 21 *His readiness to suffer.*

PAUL and [1] Timothy the [2] servants of Jesus Christ, to all the [3] saints * [4] in Christ Jesus, which are at Philippi, with the [5] bishops and [6] deacons;

* 1 Cor. 1. 2.

[1] See on *1 Cor. 1. n. 6.* ¶ [2] See on *Rom. 1. 1.* ¶ [3] By profession, covenant and conversation. See on *Eph. 1. 1.* ¶ [4] Members of his Body the Church, *John 15. 2.* ¶ [5] Ordinary Pastors. ¶ [6] Assistants to the Bishops to observe the conversation of the flock, and take care of the poor, *Acts 6. 1–3.*

2 * [7] Grace *be* unto you, and [8] peace [9] from God our father, and *from* the Lord [10] Jesus Christ.

* 1 Pet. 1. 2. [7–10] See on *Rom. 1. 7.*

3 * [11] I thank my God upon every ‖ remembrance of you,

* 1 Cor. 1. 4. Eph. 1. 15, 16. Col. 1. 3. 1 Thess. 1. 2. [11] See on *Rom. 1. 8.* ‖ Or, *mention.*

4 (Always in every prayer of mine for you all, making request with joy)

5 For your [12] fellowship in the gospel, [13] from the first day until now;

[12] That you have join'd with us in embracing the Gospel, and so have fellowship also with all true Christians. ¶ [13] And that you have persevered in the profession thereof from the time that you first embrac't it.

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun * a good work in you, will ‖ [14] perform *it* * until the day of Jesus Christ:

* John 6. 29. 1 Thess. 1. 3. ‖ Or, *finish.* * Ver. 10.

[14] Carry it on till it come to perfection, at the second coming of Christ, when you shall be made perfectly holy and happy.

7 Even as it is [15] meet for me [16] to think this of you [17] all, because ‖ [18] I have you in my heart, in as much as both [19] in * my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel; * ye all [20] are partakers ‖ of my grace.

‖ Or, *ye have me in your heart.* * Eph. 3. 1. 2 Tim. 1. 8. * Chap. 4. 14. ‖ Or, *with me of grace.*

[15] Agreeable to the law of love, *1 Cor. 13. 7.* ¶ [16] To have this good opinion and confidence. ¶ [17] *1 Thess. 5. 5. 2 Thess. 1. 3.* ¶ [18] I remember you, and have a great kindness for you. ¶ [19] In my sufferings, and actings for the Gospel. ¶ [20] Have manifested the same kind of Grace that I my self have, in that you have both done, and suffered the same things that I have done, *v.* 29.

8 For * [21] God is my record, how greatly I [22] long after you all, [23] in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

* Gal. 1. 20.

[21] See on *Rom. 1. 9.* ¶ [22] *Ch. 2. 26. & 4. 1.* Am filled with love towards you. ¶ [23] With such a fervent spiritual love as is wrought in me by Christ, and resembles that love which he bears to his Members.

Chap. 1. 4068.

9 And this I pray, that your [24] love may abound yet more and more [25] in knowledge, and *in* all ‖ [26] judgment;

‖ Or, *sense.*

[24] To God and one another. ¶ [25] Being quickned by a more full knowledge of spiritual things. ¶ [26] Or [*Sense*] *i. e.* that you may have a spiritual sense and taste, or experimental knowledge, and feeling of God's love in Christ to you.

10 That ye may ‖ [27] approve things that ‖ are excellent, that ye may be [28] sincere, and [29] without offence [14] till the day of Christ;

‖ Or, *try.* ‖ Or, *differ.*

[27] See on *Rom. 2. 18.* and on *ch. 12. 2. n. 13.* Be able to discern between true and false, good and bad, and may choose the best. ¶ [28] Impartial, and unbiast in your choice. ¶ [29] *1 Cor. 1. 18. 1 Thess. 5. 23.* Doing nothing whereat others may justly take offence.

11 Being filled with the [30] fruits of righteousness, * which are [31] by Jesus Christ * [32] unto the glory and praise of God.

* 1 John 15. 4, 5. * John 15. 8. Eph. 1. 12.

[30] Such good works, and holy actions, as spring from a gracious frame of heart. ¶ [31] *Eph. 2. 10.* Performed by strength drawn from him, *Phil. 4. 13.* ¶ [32] *1 Cor. 10. 31.* See there.

12 [33] But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things *which happened* unto me, have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel:

[33] *q. d.* Be not discouraged at my sufferings, but observe and consider this for your encouragement.

13 So that [34] my bonds ‖ [35] in Christ are manifest in all ‖ the palace, and ‖ in all other *places*;

‖ Or, *for.* ‖ Or, *Cesars court.* ‖ Or, *to all others.*

[34] My sufferings are commonly known, and taken notice of both in Court and Country, that they are not for any misbehaviour, but for Christ's sake, and the Gospels, and so others are encouraged by my example to suffer also, *v.* 14. ¶ [35] *Eph. 3. 1. & 4. 1.*

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord waxing confident [36] by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.

[36] By my courage, and constancy in my sufferings.

15 Some indeed preach Christ even of [37] envy and [38] strife; and some also of [39] good will.

[37] Envying me that esteem, and reputation I have in the Church, and seeking to gain it to themselves. ¶ [38] Striving to draw people off from approving me to applaud themselves. ¶ [39] *Viz.* Which they shew'd to me in defending, and seconding what I had taught afore.

16 The

Chap. 1. 4068.

16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add [40] affliction to my bonds:

[40] To cause inward grief of Spirit to me, together with my outward troubles.

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set [41] for the defence of the gospel.

[41] To maintain it against opposition, (and therefore they'l assist me in this, which is my great work.)

18 [42] What then? notwithstanding every way, [43] whether in pretence, or [44] in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoyce; yea, and will [45] rejoyce.

[42] *q.d.* Shall this trouble either you or me? No, in no wise. ¶ [43] Whether they preach Christ for some base ends, yet pretending to do it out of zeal to the Glory of God, and for the propagation of the Gospel. ¶ [44] *Matt.* 22. 16. ¶ [45] Shall have cause so to do in regard of the good issue it will have.

19 For I know that [46] this shall turn [47] to my salvation [48] through your prayer, and the [49] supply of * the Spirit of Jesus Christ,

* Rom. 8. 9.

[46] The trouble I meet withall from these kind of Teachers. ¶ [47] To the furtherance of it. ¶ [48] 2 *Cor.* 1. 11. ¶ [49] His assistance and guidance, to make a good use of this trouble.

20 [50] According to my earnest expectation, and my hope, [51] that * in nothing I shall be ashamed, but *that* [52] with all boldness, as always, *so* now also Christ shall be [53] magnified in my body, [55] whether *it be* by life or by death.

* Rom. 5. 5.

[50] *q.d.* And this is that which all along I have earnestly expected, and hoped for. ¶ [51] 2 *Tim.* 1. 12. That I shall not be in the least ashamed to own any truth of Christ. ¶ [52] By my stout maintaining the truth. ¶ [53] His honour advanc'd, and his interest promoted by what I can either do, or suffer in my Body. ¶ [55] And that whether I live to preach the Gospel, or dye in defence of it.

21 For to [56] me to live [57] *is* Christ, and [58] to die *is* gain.

[56] I have no life but from Christ, and while I live, my business is to serve, and enjoy Christ. ¶ [57] *Col.* 3. 4. ¶ [58] If I dye a Martyr in his cause, his Glory will be advanced also, and his Interest promoted, (*v.* 14.) and so I shall gain the fuller enjoyment of him, *v.* 23. The business of my life is to do his Work; and when Death comes, I shall receive my Wages.

22 But if I live in the flesh, this *is* [59] the fruit of my labour: yet what I shall choose, I wot not.

[59] That which I shall use my utmost endeavours to bring about, *viz.* To glorifie, and serve him, by the conversion of Souls.

2 Tim. 4. 6.

23 For * I am in a strait betwixt two, having [60] a desire to [61] depart, and to be [62] with Christ; which is [63] far better:

[60] 2 *Cor.* 5. 2, 8. ¶ [61] To have my Soul parted from my Body. ¶ [62] *Luke* 23.-43. 2 *Cor.* 5.-8. 1 *Thess.* 4.-17. In the immediate, constant and full enjoyment of him, (in comparison whereof, the fullest enjoyment of him in this world, is but Absence, 2 *Cor.* 5. 6.) ¶ [63] Much more for my own present, personal advantage.

Acts 20. 29.

24 Nevertheless, to abide in the flesh, *is* [64] more needful for you.

Chap. 2. 24.

25 And * having [65] this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all, for your furtherance and joy [66] of faith:

[65] *Viz.* That it will be for your advantage. ¶ [66] Arising from your believing in Christ, (1 *Pet.* 1. 8.) and which will be proportionably increased by your being further confirmed in the faith.

2 Cor. 1. 14. & 5. 12.

26 That * your rejoycing may be more abundant [67] in Jesus Christ for me, [68] by my coming to you again.

[67] For his power, and good will to you. ¶ [68] Manifested by his delivering me from death, and sending me again to you.

Col. 1. 10. 1 Thess. 2. 12. & 4. 1.

27 [69] Only * let your conversation be [70] as it becometh the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in [71] one spirit, with [72] one mind, * striving together [73] for the faith of the Gospel;

Jude 3.

[69] *q.d.* But whatever become of me, be you sure to mind this— ¶ [70] *Eph.* 4. 1. See there. Answerable to the Precepts, Promises, Ordinances, and all the Priviledges of the Gospel. ¶ [71] Under the guidance of the same Spirit. ¶ [72] 1 *Cor.* 1.-10. See there. ¶ [73] For the maintaining and propagating the Doctrine of Faith held forth in the Gospel.

Chap. 2. 4068.

28 And [74] in nothing terrified by your adversaries: [76] which is to them [77] an evident token of perdition * but to you [78] of salvation, and that [79] of God.

* Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 11.

[74] By no opposition, or persecution you meet with driven from your Duty, or drawn to any sinful compliance, for safety. ¶ [76] 2 *Thess.* 1. 5. *viz.* That they are permitted to oppose, and persecute you. ¶ [77] A certain fore-runner of their destruction. ¶ [78] That you are in the way of Salvation, and shall obtain Salvation in that way, and promote it thereby. ¶ [79] Of God's righteous Judgment on your Enemies, (2 *Thess.* 1. 6.) and of his gracious dispensation towards you.

29 For unto you * it is given [80] in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer [81] for his sake;

* Acts 5. 41.

[80] On the account of his merit and intercession; and to promote his interest. ¶ [81] 1 *Pet.* 3. 14.

30 Having the [82] same conflict which ye [83] saw in me, and [84] now hear *to be* in me.

[82] Your share in the same kind of trials and sufferings. ¶ [83] *Viz.* At *Philippi*, *Acts* 16. 19, &c. ¶ [84] (Being now in Bonds, *v.* 13.)

CHAP. II.

1 *He exhorteth to unity and humility,* 12 *and to a careful proceeding in the way of salvation.*

1 IF *there be* [2] therefore any consolation in Christ, [3] if any comfort of love, [4] if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any [5] bowels and mercies;

[1] *q.d.* If you have ever found by my Ministry, or expect to find, any of those comforts that are in Christ. ¶ [2] *q.d.* Since both you, and I, are in a suffering condition, (*ch.* 1. 30.) let us comfort one another by a holy concord. ¶ [3] If ever you found any sweetness in the love of God or Christ, or the Brethren, or have received any comfort by my love to you, or desire that I should have any comfort by your love to me. ¶ [4] If ever you have been partakers of the Graces of the Spirit, and enjoy'd Communion with him, and would not lose it in whole, or in part. ¶ [5] Any pity or compassion in you towards me, now a prisoner for Christ.

2 [6] Fulfil ye my joy, * that ye be [7] like-minded, having [8] the same love, *being* [9] of one accord, [10] of one mind.

* Rom. 15. 5. 1 Cor. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 8.

[6] To all the other matters of rejoycing I have concerning you, add this also, and make my joy compleat. ¶ [7] Acts 4. 32. *Rom.* 12. 16. See there. Perfectly united in all respects: particularly— ¶ [8] That you all agree in loving the same things, with the same sincere affection. ¶ [9] Agreeing in your designs and endeavours. ¶ [10] Of the same judgment, and opinion.

3 *Let* nothing *be done* through strife, or [11] vainglory, but [12] in lowliness of mind let each esteem [13] other better than themselves.

[11] *Gal.* 5. 26. ¶ [12] *Rom.* 12.-10. 1 *Cor.* 15. 9. 1 *Pet.* 5. 5. *Eph.* 5. 21. Carrying your selves with that modesty and humility, as having a better opinion of anothers wisdom, and goodness than your own. ¶ [13] *Viz.* That walk answerably to their profession.

4 [14] Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the [15] things of others.

[14] 1 *Cor.* 10. 24. & 13. 5. Consider not your own abilities and advantages, so as to aim only at your own interest. ¶ [15] The gifts and abilities of others, more eminent than your selves.

5 [16] Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:

[16] *Matt.* 11. 29. *John* 13. 15. 1 *Pet.* 2. 21. 1 *John* 2. 6. *q.d.* As Christ denied himself for you, so should you for others.

6 Who * [17] being in the form of God, [18] thought it not robbery to be [19] equal with God:

* John 1. 1, 2. & 17. 5.

[17] 2 *Cor.* 4.-4. *Col.* 1. 15. *Heb.* 1. 3. Who being the essential Image of the Father, and enjoying the Divine Essence, and Nature, with all its Glory. ¶ [18] Knew that it

Chap. 2. 4068.

was no usurpation in him. ¶ [19] *Zech.* 13. 7. *John* 5.-18. To account himself so, and carry himself upon all occasions as such.

7 * [20] But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him [21] the form * of a servant, and * was made [22] in the ‖ likeness of men:

[20] *Isa.* 53. 3. *Mark* 9.-12. Yet he emptied himself of that Divine Glory and Majesty, by hiding it in the vail of his flesh. ¶ [21] *Matt.* 20. 28. *Luke* 22.-27. *John* 13. 14. *Rom.* 15. 8. The quality and condition of a mean person, (and not of a glorified Saint, or some great mortal.) ¶ [22] *Gal.* 4. 4. *Rom.* 8.-3. Subject to all the frailties, and infirmities of humane Nature, (Sin only excepted, *Heb.* 4. 15.)

8 And being found [23] in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and * [24] became obedient unto death, even the death of the [25] cross.

[23] By what appeared to all, and by the whole tenour of his carriage, to be a true man. ¶ [24] Manifested his Obedience, as in all other particulars, so, in resigning up himself to death. ¶ [25] Which was the most contemptible, cruel, and cursed death, *Gal.* 3. 10.

9 [26] Wherefore God also * hath [27] highly exalted him, and given him a [28] name which is above [29] every name:

[26] *Psal.* 110. 7. *John* 5.-27. & 10. 17. *Rom.* 14. 9. *Heb.* 2. 9. *Rev.* 5. 12. *q. d.* And then, hereupon it came to pass that---- or, By his humiliation he merited his Exaltation, (as thereby he merited also his Resurrection, *Heb.* 13. 20. See there.) ¶ [27] Advanc'd his humane Nature to the highest degree of Glory. ¶ [28] Honour, Authority, and Majesty. ¶ [29] *Eph.* 1. 21. *Heb.* 1. 4. All created excellency.

10 * That [30] at the name of Jesus [31] every knee should bow, of *things* in [32] heaven, and *things* in [33] earth, and *things* [34] under the earth;

[30] *i. e.* (1.) At the manifestation of his saving Grace, and Mercy. (2.) Unto the Power, Majesty, and Glory of Christ. ¶ [31] *Rom.* 14. 11. (See there.) All Worship should be given to God in his Name, and all Creatures should own his Soveraignty, and testifie their subjection to him, (and this shall be chiefly at the day of Judgment, as appears by *Rom.* 14. 10, 11.) ¶ [32] *Heb.* 1. 6. Angels, and Souls of Saints. ¶ [33] Men yet alive. ¶ [34] Bodies of Saints now in their Graves; as also the Devils, and damned Souls.

11 And that every tongue should [35] confess that Jesus Christ *is* [36] Lord [37] to the glory of God the Father.

[35] Acknowledge his Dominion and Soveraignty, and that he is Judge of the World. ¶ [36] *John* 13. 13. *Rom.* 14. 9. ¶ [37] *q. d.* All which is so far from detracting from the honour of the Father, that it conduces to the further advancement thereof.

12 [38] Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more [39] in my absence, [40] work out your own salvation [41] with fear and trembling.

[38] *q. d.* Since Christ has given us an example of Obedience, Self-denial, and Humility, and was thereupon so advanc'd, let this encourage us to do the like. ¶ [39] That so it may appear that love to Christ and your own Souls, sways more with you than any other respect. ¶ [40] Give not way to sloth and security, but be diligent in the use of all means conducing to your Salvation; and busie not your selves about such trifles as cause Divisions. ¶ [41] *Psal.* 2. 11. *Isa.* 66.-2. 2 *Cor.* 7. 15. *Heb.* 4. 1. With a holy solicitousness to perform every Duty in the best manner, and lest you should do, or omit any thing, which may hinder your Salvation.

13 [42] For it is [43] God which worketh [44] in you, both to [45] will and to [46] do of [47] *his* good pleasure.

[42] *q. d.* And let this consideration quicken you to do your utmost, because your labour shall not be in vain, but God's Grace is ready to assist you therein, and shall powerfully co-oporate with you, *Rom.* 6. 13, 14. ¶ [43] 2 *Cor.* 3. 5. *Heb.* 13. 21. (Therefore trust not to your own strength and abilities, but seek unto him for Grace to enable you.) ¶ [44] In a way suitable to your Nature, and in concurrence with your own endeavours, (and therefore be not slothfull, but diligent.) ¶ [45] Powerfully inclines the Will to choose the good, and inables it to make an actual choice thereof. ¶ [46] To act according to these gracious Principles. ¶ [47] Not for any foregoing good disposition, or preparation he finds in us, but of his own free Grace, *Eph.* 1. 5, 9, 11. & 2. 8. 2 *Tim.* 1. 9.

14 Do all things * without [48] murmurings, and [49] disputings:

[48] *Viz.* Against the providence of God, and quarrelling with his Precepts. ¶ [49] Hot contests about things that don't concern the Vitals of Religion.

15 That ye may be blameless and ‖ harmless, * [50] the sons of God, [51] without rebuke, in the midst of a [52] crooked and perverse nation, among whom ‖ ye [53] shine as lights in the world:

[50] That you may appear both to your selves and others, to be so. ¶ [51] That the Heathens, among whom you live, may find no occasion to reprove you for any thing. ¶ [52] Your froward, and peevish Heathen-neighbours. ¶ [53] *Prov.* 4. 18. *Matt.* 5. 14,-16.

16 [54] Holding forth the [55] word of life: that * I may rejoyce in the day of Christ, [56] that * I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

[54] Making profession of, and by an exemplary Conversation recommending to others. ¶ [55] *John* 6.-68. The Gospel, (which only shews how to obtain Eternal Life, *Acts* 13.-26.) ¶ [56] *Gal.* 2. 2. & 4. 11. That all my labour among you has not been lost, but that the fruit thereof appears in your holy and exemplary Lives.

17 [57] Yea, and [58] if I be † offered upon * [59] the sacrifice and [60] service of your faith, * [61] I joy, and rejoyce with you all.

¶ [57] 2 *Cor.* 12. 15. 1 *Thess.* 2. 8. *q. d.* Such is my love to you, that I don't only rejoice in that good which you do, (which will tend to your own welfare) but also in my sufferings for you; so far forth as they may promote it. ¶ [58] 2 *Tim.* 4. 6. If my Blood should be shed for confirmation of your Faith. ¶ [59] To engage you to give up your selves as a Sacrifice. ¶ [60] To do you any service in strengthning your Faith. ¶ [61] I should rejoice for the benefit you'd reap thereby, as well as you'd have cause to rejoice for the good you gain'd.

18 [62] For the same cause also [63] do ye joy, and rejoyce with me.

[62] For my sufferings. ¶ [63] *q. d.* As I rejoice in the prospect of my sufferings for your good, so do you rejoice also.

19 ‖ But I trust [64] in the Lord Jesus, to send * [65] Timothy shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.

[64] Through his Grace and Assistance. ¶ [65] *Viz.* To compose your differences.

20 For I have no man ‖ like-minded, who will [66] naturally care for your state.

[66] Who has such a solicitous care for the welfare of your Church, and Salvation of your Souls, as Parents have for their Children.

21 For [67] all [68] seek their own, [69] not the things which are Jesus Christs.

[67] The generality. ¶ [68] 2 *Tim.* 3. 2. 1 *Cor.* 10. 24. Aim at something of Self, in all the Service they do for Christ. ¶ [69] *i. e.* More than the interest of Christ, and his Church.

22 But ye know the proof of him, that as a son with the Father, he hath [70] served with me in the gospel.

[70] Assisted me in Preaching the Gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go [71] with me.

[71] *Viz.* In reference to my present imprisonment.

24 But * I trust in the Lord, that I also my self shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother and companion in labour, and * fellow-souldier, but [72] your messenger, and he that ministred to my wants.

[72] Sent by them to supply his wants in prison, *ch.* 4. 18.

26 For he [73] longed after you all, and was [74] full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

[73] *Ch.* 1. 8. & 4. 1. *Viz.* To be with you again, and further serviceable to your Souls. ¶ [74] As knowing that you'd be troubled at the news of his sickness.

27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have [75] sorrow upon sorrow.

[75] Sor-

Chap. 2. 4068.

* Psal. 22. 6. Dan. 9. 26. * Isaiah 42. 1. & 49. 3, 6. & 52. 13. & 53. 11. Ezek. 34. 23, 24. Zach. 3. 8. * John 1. 14. Rom. 1. 4. Heb. 2. 14, 17. ‖ Or, *habit.* * Matt. 26. 39, 42. John 10. 18. Heb. 5. 8.

* John 17. 1, 2, 5. Heb. 2. 9.

* Isaiah 45. 23. Rev. 5. 13.

1 Pet. 4. 9.

‖ Or, *sincere.* * Matt. 5. 45.

‖ Or, *shine ye.*

* 2 Cor. 1. 14. 1 Thess. 2. 19. * 1 Thess. 3. 5.

† Gr. *poured forth.* * Rom. 15. 16. * 2 Cor. 7. 4

‖ Or, *Moreover.* * Rom. 16. 21.

‖ Or, *so dear unto me.*

* Chap. 1. 25. Philem. 22.

* Philem. 2.

Chap. 3. 4068.

[75] Sorrow for his loss added to the sorrow which I have by continual troubles.

28 I sent him therefore [76] the more carefully, that when ye see him again, ye may rejoyce, and [77] that I may be the less sorrowful.

[76] Presently after his recovery. ¶ [77] That whereas I was troubled that I should occasion his absence from you, that occasion of trouble may now be removed, by his return to you.

29 [78] Receive him therefore [79] in the Lord with all gladness, and ‖* hold such in reputation:

‖ Or, *honour such.*

[78] *Rom.* 16. 2. (See there.) 1 *Thess.* 5. 12. ¶ [79] In a Christian manner; as an Embassador of Christ.

* 1 Cor. 16.18. 1 Tim. 5. 17.

30 Because for [80] the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life to * supply [81] your lack of service toward me.

* 1 Cor. 16.17.

[80] By his attending upon me in prison, and taking pains with me, (which is a work that Christ will own and reward, *Matt.* 25. 36, 40.) ¶ [81] That which belonged to you to do, but could not by reason of absence.

CHAP. III.

1 He warneth them of false teachers. 15 He exhorteth them 17 to imitate him, 18 and to decline the ways of carnal Christians.

* 2 Cor. 13.11.

FInally, my brethren, * rejoyce [1] in the Lord. To write [2] the same things to you, to me indeed *is* not grievous, but for you *it is* safe.

[1] *Gb.* 4. 4. 1 *Sam.* 2. 1. *Psal.* 5.-11. & 32. 11. & 33. 1. & 37. 4. *Isa.* 61. 10. *Joel* 2. 23. *Hab.* 3. 18. *Rom.* 5. 11. 1 *Thess.* 5. 16. 1 *Pet.* 1.-8. Not so much in your worldly enjoyments, as in the sense of God's love, and favour, (*Psal.* 4. 6, 7.) and any comfortable assurance of your interest in him, (*Luke* 10. 20.) and for the Grace he has vouchsaf'd to you. ¶ [2] 2 *Pet.* 1. 12. The same cautions against false Teachers which I have formerly given you by word of mouth.

2 Beware of [3] dogs, beware of [4] evil workers, beware of the [5] concision.

[3] *Isa.* 56. 10. False Teachers, who bark against the truth. ¶ [4] 2 *Cor.* 11. 13. Persons of wicked Lives, *v.* 19. ¶ [5] Such who under pretence of upholding Circumcision, (which is now no longer a Sacrament of God's Covenant, and so is no better than a meer cutting and slashing of the flesh) do prove destroyers, and renters of the Church.

* Rom. 4. 11, 12. Col. 2. 11.

3 For [6] we are the * [7] circumcision, which worship God [8] in the spirit, and [9] rejoyce [10] in Christ Jesus, and have [11] no confidence [12] in the flesh:

[6] Christians. ¶ [7] *Rom.* 2. 29. The true spiritual Seed of *Abram*, who have the thing signified by that sign or ceremony, and perform that which Circumcision was design'd to engage unto. ¶ [8] *John* 4.-24. *Rom.* 1. 9. In a more spiritual manner than the Jews did. ¶ [9] *Ver.* 9. ¶ [10] *Viz.* As the only and all-sufficient Saviour of the World. ¶ [11] *Viz.* Of acceptance with God. ¶ [12] In any outward priviledge, or performance, or any thing besides Christ.

[11] 2 *Cor.* 11. 18,-21, 22.

4 Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. [13] If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:

* Gen. 17. 12. * 2 Cor. 11. 22.

5 * [14] Circumcised the eighth day, * [15] of the stock of Israel, *of* the tribe [16] of Benjamin, [17] an Hebrew of the Hebrews, [18] as touching the law,

* Acts 23. 6. & 26. 4, 5.

* [19] a Pharisee:

[13] Born within the Church, and dedicated to God from my Infancy, and solemnly admitted into the visible Church according to God's Ordinance, in the most regular and pure way. ¶ [15] *Rom.* 11. 1. Not the Son of a Proselyte, nor of the race of the *Ismaelites* or *Edomites*. ¶ [16] *Rom.* 11. 1. Where *Jerusalem* and the Temple stood, and who kept close to God and his true Worship, when the ten Tribes revolted, and fell off to Idolatry. ¶ [17] Descended both by Father and Mother from *Abram*'s race, without any mixture of forreign blood. ¶ [18] In reference to the observation of the Law, according to the rules of some particular Sect or Order. ¶ [19] One of that Sect or Society who were for a stricter observation of the Law, than the rest of the Jews, (*Acts* 26. 4, 5.) and who held fast many of the great truths of Religion, which the *Sadducees*, and other Sects rejected.

* Gal. 1. 13, 14. * Acts 8. 3. & 9. 1.

6 * [20] Concerning zeal, * [21] persecuting [22] the church; touching the [23] righteousness which is in the law, [24] blameless.

[20] So zealous for the Law of *Moses*, and Jewish Religion. ¶ [21] *Acts* 22. 4. See there. ¶ [22] The Christian Church, (who were look'd upon as destroyers of the Law of *Moses*.) ¶ [23] That outward righteousness, which (according to their opinion) the Law only required. ¶ [24] *Acts* 23. 1. 1 *Cor.* 4. 4. *viz.* By men: they could not tax me with any breach of the Law.

7 But what things were [25] gain to me, those [26] I counted loss for Christ.

[25] Which I once thought would be very advantageous to me to procure acceptance with God. ¶ [26] *Matt.* 13. 44. I renounc'd 'em all, and look'd upon 'em as nothing, that I might get an interest in Christ, and place all my dependance upon him for Justification, and Salvation.

8 Yea doubtless, and I [28] count [29] all things but loss, * for the [30] excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and [31] do count them but dung that I may [32] win Christ,

* Isaiah 53.11. Jer. 9. 23, 24. John 17. 3. Col. 2. 2.

[28] I do so still, as well as formerly, when I was first converted. ¶ [29] All these outward priviledges. ¶ [30] 1 *Cor.* 2. 2. In comparison of that admirable priviledge of having an interest in him, by a knowledge attended with Faith, and suitable affections, as *John* 17. 8. ¶ [31] Don't repent of what I have done, but am still of the same mind. ¶ [32] Partake of his benefits.

9 And [33] be found in him, [34] not having mine [35] own righteousness * which is [36] of the law, but [37] which is through the faith of Christ, [38] the righteousness which is of God [39] by faith:

* Rom. 10. 5.

[33] That it may appear, at the day of Judgment, that I am in him. ¶ [34] Not to stand or fall according to my own legal performances. ¶ [35] *Rom.* 3. 20. & 10. 3. (See there.) *Gal.* 2. 16. That way of obtaining righteousness, which is of my own choosing, (and not of God's appointing,) as the condition of Justification and Life, and which I attain unto by the strength of my own natural Abilities. ¶ [36] Not a Christian, but a Jewish, Pharisaical righteousness, consisting in an outward conformity to the Law. See on *Rom.* 3. 28. *n.* 92. ¶ [37] Which I become possest of by believing in Christ. ¶ [38] See on *Rom.* 1. 16. *n.* 66. ¶ [39] See on *Rom.* 3. 22. *n.* 66.

10 That I may [40] know him, and the [41] power of his resurrection, and [42] the fellowship of his sufferings, being made [43] conformable unto his death;

[40] *Viz.* Experimentally. ¶ [41] *Rom.* 4.-25. That I may feel vertue flowing from his Resurrection, to free me from, and enable me to rise more and more from under the dominion of sin, to further degrees of holiness. See on *Rom.* 6. 4. *n.* 10. ¶ [42] *Rom.* 8. 17. 2 *Cor.* 4. 10, 11. 2 *Tim.* 2. 11, 12. 1 *Pet.* 4. 13. That I may find that I have fellowship with him in his death, (as the next words interpret it.) ¶ [43] *Rom.* 6. 5, 6. *viz.* By mortifying of corruption, and a patient bearing of sufferings for him.

11 [44] If by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead:

[44] *q. d.* I care not what I undergo now, so that I may attain to such a state of Grace and Holiness as we shall enjoy at the Resurrection.

12 Not as though I had already * attained, either were already * perfect: but I [45] follow after, if that I may [46] apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

* 1 Tim. 6. 12. * Heb. 12. 23.

[45] I pursue, with great desire and diligence. ¶ [46] Obtain that prize, (which I hope assuredly to do,) for the obtaining whereof I was laid hold on by Christ (when I was running on to destruction) and converted, and brought into the way of Salvation.

13 Brethren, I count not my self to have [48] apprehended: but [49] *this* one thing I *do*, * [50] forgetting those things which are behind, and * [51] reaching forth unto those things which are [52] before,

* Psal. 45. 10. * Heb 6. 1.

[48] Attained such a state of perfection. ¶ [49] *Psal.* 27. 4. *Luke* 10. 42. I make this my chief business. ¶ [50] Not so much considering what I have already done, as what I have yet further to do. ¶ [51] Straining and stretching as hard as I can. ¶ [52] *Luke* 9. 62. That measure of holiness which I have not yet attain'd.

14 [53] I press toward the mark [54] for the prize of * the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

* Heb. 3. 1.

[53] 1 *Cor.* 9. 24. I strive with all my might (in spite of all difficulties in the way) to get the Goal. ¶ [54] That I may

Chap. 4. 4068.

may win the prize of Eternal Glory which shall be given to them to whom God vouchsafes that high favour of calling them effectually through the merits of Christ, and to partake of his benefits, *Eph.* 1. 4, 5.

15 Let us [57] therefore, as many as be [58] perfect, be [59] thus minded: and if [60] in any thing ye be otherwise minded, [62] God shall reveal [63] even this unto you.

[57] Being sensible of our defects, and imperfections. ¶ [58] 1 *Cor.* 2. 6. *Eph.* 4. 13. Have attain'd to a greater measure of knowledge, and grace than others. ¶ [59] *Viz.* To be still striving after further perfection; whatsoever progress we have made already. ¶ [60] In any of these particulars foremention'd you be of a different judgment from me, being (misled through weakness of Faith, and unaffected ignorance) with error, so as still to maintain a necessity of legal righteousness, or to think you have Grace enough. ¶ [62] There is some ground to hope, that God (who has brought you to the knowledge of the Gospel, and reveal'd other things to you already, and will lead his people into all necessary truth) will in due time reclaim you from your error in these things. ¶ [63] As well as other things.

16 [64] Nevertheless, [65] whereto we have already attained, let us [66] walk by the same rule, let us [67] mind the same thing.

[64] *q. d.* Yet notwithstanding this diversity of judgment in some things. ¶ [65] So far forth as we have already made any progress towards perfection, (*v.* 12.) and are agreed in Judgment concerning any duty, to be answerable to the Rule of the Word. ¶ [66] Let us act accordingly, and agree also in the practise of it, still keeping close to the Rule of the Word. ¶ [67] *Ch.* 2. 2. *Rom.* 12. 16. Be intent upon the performing of it.

* 1 Thess. 1. 6. 17 Brethren, * [68] be followers together of me, and [69] mark them which walk so, as ye have [70] us for an ensample.

[68] 1 *Cor.* 4. 16. See there. ¶ [69] Observe their way, and walk in it. ¶ [70] 1 *Pet.* 5. 3. See there. My self, and the other Apostles of Christ.

18 (For [71] many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* the [72] enemies of the cross of Christ:

[71] The false Apostles, (whose example therefore is not to be follow'd.) ¶ [72] Who (pressing the observation of the Law of *Moses* as necessary to Salvation, besides Faith in Christ) do thereby really oppose and undermine the very power, and merit of Christ's Passion, (*Gal.* 5. 2.) and seek to avoid persecution, *Gal.* 6. 12.

* Hos. 4. 7. 2 Cor. 11. 12. Gal. 6. 13. 19 [73] Whose end *is* destruction, [74] whose God *is their* belly, and * [75] *whose* glory *is* in their shame, who [76] mind earthly things.)

[73] 2 *Cor.* 11.-15. ¶ [74] *Rom.* 16. 18. Who mind nothing but the satisfaction of their fleshly Appetites. ¶ [75] Who boast of the multitude of those they have drawn into their error, (which is a thing they ought rather to be asham'd of.) ¶ [76] *Rom.* 8. 5. Value, affect and pursue carnal enjoyments altogether.

* Eph. 2. 6. 20 [77] For * our [78] conversation is in heaven, from whence also [79] we look for the saviour the Lord Jesus Christ:

[77] *q. d.* You ought to follow our example, (*v.* 17.) because—— ¶ [78] 2 *Cor.* 4. 18. *Prov.* 15. 24. Our hearts and affections are set upon heavenly things, (*Colos.* 3. 1.) our thoughts and words are employ'd about 'em; and all our actions tend that way. ¶ [79] 1 *Cor.* 1.-7. 1 *Thess.* 1. 10. *Tit.* 2. 13.

21 Who shall change our [80] vile body, that it may be fashioned [81] like unto his glorious body, * 1 Cor. 15. 26, 27. [82] according to the working whereby he is able * even to [83] subdue all things unto himself.

[80] 1 *Cor.* 15. 43. Liable to sorrows and sickness, to death and corruption. ¶ [81] *Acts* 6. 15. with *Matt.* 17. 2. 1 *Cor.* 15. 48, 49. *Col.* 3. 4. 1 *John* 3. 2. ¶ [82] By his Almighty power. ¶ [83] Do whatsoever he pleases.

CHAP. IV.

4 General exhortations. 10 His joy for the liberality towards him, and God's grace in them.

[1] THerefore, my brethren, dearly beloved, * 1 Cor. 1. 14. Chap. 2. 16. and [2] longed for, * [3] my joy and [4] crown, [5] so stand fast [6] in the Lord, *my* dearly beloved.

[1] *q. d.* Since such a glorious change belongs to all those who have their conversation in Heaven, *ch.* 3. 20, 21. ¶ [2] *Ch.* 1. 8. & 2. 26. Whose welfare and happiness I earnestly desire. ¶ [3] 1 *Thess.* 2. 19, 20. In whom I take a great deal of comfort. ¶ [4] The honour of my ministry. ¶ [5] 1 *Cor.* 15. 58. *Gal.* 5. 1. Continue stedfast so as that you may partake of that blessed change, *ch.* 3. 21. ¶ [6] In your profession of, and relation to Christ.

Chap. 4. 4068.

2 I beseech [7] Euodias, and beseech [7] Syntyche, that they [8] be of the same mind [9] in the Lord.

[7] Two eminent Women, between whom there was some misunderstanding. ¶ [8] Agree together. ¶ [9] According as Christ requires his members to do.

3 And I intreat thee also, [10] true yoke-fellow, help those women which * [11] laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellow-labourers, * [12] whose names *are* in the book of life. * Chap. 1. 27. * Exod. 32. 32.

[10] Faithful. ¶ [11] Either by instructing of youth, and other Women, privately, (*Tit.* 2. 3.) or, by a courageous enduring of troubles, and afflictions for the Gospel. ¶ [12] *Psal.* 69. 29. *Dan.* 12.-1. *Luke* 10.-20. *Rev.* 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 20. 12. & 21.-27. Whom I judge to be truly gracious persons, and who shall partake of eternal Life.

4 * [13] Rejoyce in the Lord [14] alway: and again I say, rejoyce. * 1 Thess. 5. 16.

[13] See on *ch.* 3. 1. ¶ [14] A believer has always ground of rejoycing in Christ, though not in the world, nor in himself.

5 Let your [15] moderation be known unto all men. * [16] The Lord *is* at hand. * 2 Pet. 3. 8, 9.

[15] Mildness in your dealings with all; rather remitting something of your right, than exacting your utmost due. ¶ [16] *Heb.* 10.-25. *James* 5.-8. Death is not far off, and then we must give an account.

6 * [17] Be careful for nothing: but [18] in every thing by [19] prayer and [20] supplication with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known unto God. * Psal. 55. 22. Prov. 16. 3.

[17] *Matt.* 6. 25. (See there.) 1 *Pet.* 5. 7. *Viz.* With a distrustful, distracting care, (but with a provident care we may.) ¶ [18] Upon all occasions. ¶ [19] Petition for mercies wanting. ¶ [20] Against Judgments, and acknowledging our desert of 'em.

7 And [21] the peace of God [22] which passeth all understanding, shall [23] keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.

[21] *John* 14. 27. *Rom.* 5. 1. Quietness of spirit, arising from a sense of your reconciliation with God, wrought by his Spirit. ¶ [22] Which none can sufficiently value, nor know the full worth of. ¶ [23] Secure you from immoderate care, and inordinate affections to outward things.

8 Finally, brethren, [24] whatsoever things are true, [25] whatsoever things *are* ‖honest, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are* [26] pure, whatsoever things *are* [27] lovely, whatsoever things are [28] of good report, [29] if *there be* any vertue, and if *there be* any praise, [30] think on these things. ‖ Or, venerable.

[24] Whereinsoever you find your Heathen Neighbours speaking the truth, and dealing candidly and sincerely. ¶ [25] *Rom.* 12.-17. & 13. 12. 2 *Cor.* 8. 21. Wherein soever they manifest gravity, as in apparel, words, or deeds. ¶ [26] Free from any defilement of sin. ¶ [27] Which may render you amiable, and acceptable to others. ¶ [28] Which may make you well spoken of. ¶ [29] If you can observe any thing in them, which is justly esteemed an act of vertue, or deserving praise. ¶ [30] So consider and remember, as to practice 'em.

9 Those things which ye have both learned and received, and heard and seen in me, [31] do: and * the [32] God of peace shall be with you. * 2 Cor. 13. 11.

[31] *James* 1. 22. ¶ [32] *Rom.* 15. 33. See there.

10 But I rejoyce [33] in the Lord greatly, that now at the last * your care of me ‖ hath [34] flourished again, wherein ye were also [35] careful, but ye lacked opportunity. * 2 Cor. 11. 9. ‖ Or, is revived.

[33] With a spiritual joy, wrought in me by Christ. ¶ [34] Been revived, after a seeming decay, and neglect of me. ¶ [35] *Viz.* Before this late instance of your Charity.

11 [36] Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned in whatsoever state I am, *therewith* to be [37] content.

[36] *q. d.* I'd

Chap. 4. 4068.

[35] *q. d.* I'd not have you think, that my rejoycing is only upon this ground, becauſe now my wants are ſupplied. ¶ [37] *Gen.* 28. 20. *Job* 1. 21. *Matt.* 6. 31, *&c.* 1 *Tim.* 6. 8. *Heb.* 13. 5.

12 [38] I know both *how* to be [39] abaſed, and I know *how* to [40] abound: every where, and in all things I am inſtructed, both [41] to be full and to be [41] hungry, both to abound and to ſuffer need.

[38] I can, through the Grace of God, exerciſe ſuch Graces as theſe different conditions call for. ¶ [39] 1 *Cor.* 4. 11. 2 *Cor.* 11. 27. To ſuffer diſgrace. ¶ [40] To bear abundance of worldly applauſe. ¶ [41] To avoid the temptations, and perform the duties, both of a plentiful, and a ſcanty condition.

13 I can do [42] all things through Chriſt which ſtrengthneth me.

[42] Perform all the duties of theſe ſeveral caſes and conditions.

14 [43] Notwithſtanding, ye have well done, that
[a] Chap. 1. 7. * ye did [44] communicate with my affliction.

[43] *q. d.* Though I was not dejected by my wants, yet your ſupply is acceptable to me. ¶ [44] 2 *Cor.* 1. 7. *Heb.* 13. 3. Had a fellow-feeling of my ſufferings, and bore your ſhare of 'em, by ſupplying my neceſſities which I was in upon that account.

15 Now ye Philippians know alſo, that [45] in the beginning of the goſpel, when I departed from
[b] 2 Cor. 11. 8, 9. Macedonia, * no church [46] communicated with me, as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.

[45] At my firſt preaching the Goſpel among you. ¶ [46] Did bear any ſhare of my ſufferings, by contributing to my relief.

16 For even in Theſſalonica, ye ſent once and again unto my neceſſity.

17 [47] Not becauſe I deſire a gift: but I deſire
[c] Rom. 15. 28. Tit. 3. 14. * fruit that may abound to your account.

[47] *q. d.* Yet I'd not have you think that I commend your liberality merely out of reſpect to my ſelf; but I do it chiefly out of reſpect to your ſelves; that you may do that which may turn to your everlaſting advantage.

Chap. 4. 4068.

18 But ‖ [48] I have all, and [49] abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things *which were ſent* from you, an [50] odour of a ſweet ſmell, * [51] a ſacrifice acceptable, well-pleaſing to God.

‖ Or, *I have received all.*

* 2 Cor. 9. 12.

[48] I have ſufficient. ¶ [49] Yea more than ſufficient for my preſent ſtate. ¶ [50] A ſervice wherewith God is delighted. ¶ [51] *Heb.* 13. 16.

19 But [52] my God * ſhall [53] ſupply all your need, according to his [54] riches in glory, by Chriſt Jeſus.

* Pſal. 23. 1.

[52] Whoſe Embaſſador I am. ¶ [53] 2 *Cor.* 9. 8. Recompence you even in this life, as there's need, *Pſal.* 41. 1--3. ¶ [54] *Eph.* 3. 16. Rich and glorious Grace.

20 Now unto God and our Father † *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

† Let his Excellencies ſhine forth, and let him be highly eſteem'd of, becauſe of them.

21 [55] Salute every ſaint in Chriſt Jeſus. The [56] brethren which are with me greet you.

[55] Give 'em my hearty Wiſhes of their welfare. ¶ [56] Church-Officers.

22 All the [57] ſaints ſalute you, chiefly they that are [58] of Ceſars houſhold.

[57] Private Chriſtians. ¶ [58] *Ch.* 1. 13.

23 [59] The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

[59] See on *Rom.* 16. 24.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphroditus.

COLOSSIANS.

The ARGUMENT.

SAint Paul *being informed by* Epaphras *(who founded this Church,* ch. 1. 7, 8.*) of ſome tares ſown among 'em, partly by ſome converted from Judaiſm, who urged the Ceremonial Law as neceſſary to Salvation, and partly by ſome converted from Gentiliſm, who from the Principles of abuſed Philoſophy urged the worſhipping of Angels, and other ſuperſtitious Rites, ſends 'em this Epiſtle, (which agrees in many paſſages with that to the* Epheſians*) wherein he briefly propounds the chief points of the Goſpel; eſpecially concerning the Excellency of the Perſon, Office and Benefits of Chriſt, in whom alone all Perfection is to be found, which therefore they ſhould continue ſtedfaſt in,* ch. 1. *Then he warns 'em againſt the forementioned Errors,* ch. 2. *and ſtirs 'em up to the practiſe of Holineſs in general, and the ſpecial Duties of Chriſtianity; and ſo concludes,* ch. 3. & 4.

Chap. 1. 4068.

CHAP. I.

3 *He thanketh God for their faith,* 9 *prayeth for their increaſe in grace:* 14 *and deſcribeth the true Chriſt.*

1 PAul an [2] apoſtle of [3] Jeſus Chriſt by [4] the will of God, and [5] Timothy *our* brother,

[1] See on *Acts* 13. 9. *n.* 17. ¶ [2] See on *Matt.* 10. 2. ¶ [3] *John* 20. 21. *Eph.* 4. 11. ¶ [4] [5] See on 1 *Cor.* 1. 1. *n.* 4, 5, 6.

[a] Eph. 1. 1. [b] Gal. 1. 3. 2 * To [6] the ſaints and faithful brethren [7] in Chriſt, which are at Coloſſe: * [8] Grace *be* unto you, and [9] peace [10] from God our Father, and the [11] Lord Jeſus Chriſt,

[6] [7] See on *Phil.* 1. 1. *n.* 3, 4. ¶ [8] [9] [10] [11] See on *Rom.* 1. 7.

Chap. 1. 4068.

3 * We [12] give thanks to God, and [13] the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [14] praying [15] always for you:

* Eph. 1. 16. Phil. 1. 3.

[12] See on *Rom.* 1. 8. ¶ [13] See on 2 *Cor.* 1. 3. ¶ [14] *Phil.* 1. 4. ¶ [15] In every Prayer, *Phil.* 1. 4.

4 Since we [16] heard of your faith in Chriſt Jeſus, and of the love *which ye have* to all the ſaints;

[16] *Eph.* 1. 15. *Philem.* 5.

5 [17] For the hope which is [18] laid up for you in heaven, [19] whereof ye heard before in the word [20] of the truth of the goſpel:

[17] *q. d.* Which Graces you exerciſe in conſideration of the hoped for reward. ¶ [18] 1 *Pet.* 1. 4. ¶ [19] Which bleſſed eſtate in Heaven, you have been acquainted with ever ſince

Chap. 1. 4068.

since you first embrac'd the Gospel. ¶ [10] *Eph.* 1. 13.

6 Which is come unto you, as * *it is* [21] in all the world, and * [22] bringeth forth fruit, as *it doth* also in you, since the day ye heard *of it*, and knew the grace of God in truth.

* Rom. 10. 18. v. 23.
* Mark 4. 8.

[21] *Ver.* 23. *Matt.* 24. 14. See there. ¶ [22] *John* 15. 16. *Acts* 6. 7. & 12. 24. & 19. 20. Works Faith and Holiness in the Hearts, and Lives of Men.

7 [23] As ye also learned of * Epaphras our dear fellow-servant, who is [24] for you a faithful minister of Christ;

* Philem. 23.

[23] *q. d.* Of which hope (*v.* 5.) you learnt something by what *Epaphras* taught you. ¶ [24] *Ch.* 4. 12. *Eph.* 4. 12. *Heb.* 13. 17. For your good.

8 Who also declared unto us your * love [25] in the Spirit.

* Rom. 15. 30.

[25] Wrought by the Spirit, in a spiritual renewed Heart, and drawn forth by spiritual motives.

9 * For [26] this cause we also, since the day we heard *it*, [15] do not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be [27] filled with the knowledge of his will, in all [28] wisdom and [29] spiritual understanding:

* Eph. 1. 15.

[26] The report of your Faith and Love, *v.* 5. ¶ [27] *Rom.* 12.-2. 1 *Cor.* 1. 5. *Eph.* 5. 17. ¶ [28] Knowledge of the mysteries of Christianity. ¶ [29] Skill, (wrought by the Spirit) to govern your Lives according to the rule of the Word.

10 * That ye might [30] walk worthy of the Lord [31] unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and [32] increasing [33] in the knowledge of God;

* Phil. 1. 27. 1 Thess. 2. 12.

[30] *Eph.* 4. 1. See there. As becomes his holy Nature, your profession of Him, relation to Him, and the benefits you have received from Him. ¶ [31] 1 *Cor.* 10. 31. Aiming in all things to please him. ¶ [32] 2 *Pet.* 3. 18. ¶ [33] In Communion, and familiar converse with him, as your God and friend.

11 Strengthned with [34] all might [35] according to his glorious power, [37] unto all patience and [39] long-suffering with [40] joyfulness;

[34] Ability to perform every Duty, *Phil.* 4. 13. ¶ [35] Derived from his Power, which is still victorious over his strongest adversaries, *Rom.* 8. 37. ¶ [37] Which may enable you to the exercise of that Patience which (1.) quiets the whole Man. (2.) Is without any mixture of Passion. (3.) Under crosses of all sorts. (4.) At all times. ¶ [39] Bearing with the infirmities of others, and holding out under continual crosses. ¶ [40] *Viz.* By reason of your present comfort and future reward, *Matt.* 5. 12. *Acts* 5. 41. *Rom.* 5. 3. 2 *Cor.* 1. 5.

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us [41] meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light:

[41] 2 *Cor.* 5. 5. 1 *Kings* 6. 7. See there, *n.* 7.

13 Who hath [42] delivered us from * the [43] power of darkness, and hath [44] translated *us* into the [45] kingdom of † his [46] dear Son:

* Eph. 6. 12. Heb. 2. 14.
† Gr. *the Son of his love.*

[42] *Acts* 26. 18. ¶ [43] Dominion of Sin, and Slavery to the Devil. ¶ [44] 1 *Thess.* 2.-12. 1 *Pet.* 2.-9. ¶ [45] The number of faithful Subjects and Servants of Christ. ¶ [46] *Matt.* 3. 17. See there.

14 [47] In whom we have redemption through his bloud, *even* the forgiveness of sins.

[47] *Eph.* 1. 7. See there.

15 Who is the [48] image of the invisible God, the [49] first-born of every creature:

[48] *John* 14. 9. 2 *Cor.* 4.-4. *Phil.* 2. 6. *Heb.* 1. 3. In whose Person, as God-man, God the Father (who is invisible in himself) do's shew forth his glorious Attributes of Wisdom, Power, Goodness, *&c.* ¶ [49] *Rev.* 3.-14. Being before and above all Creatures.

16 For * [50] by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* [51] thrones, * [52] or dominions, or [53] principalities, or [54] powers: [50] all things were created by him, and [55] for him.

* 1 Cor. 8. 6. Heb. 1. 2.
* Rom. 8. 38. Eph. 1. 21. Chap. 2. 10, 15. 1 Pet. 3. 22.

[50] *John* 1. 3. See there. ¶ [51] Such Angels as have Kingly power, (called, *Chief Princes*, *Dan.* 10. 13.) ¶ [52] Such to whom God has given Dominion and Rule, whereby, as Lords under God, they govern matters and persons in the World. ¶ [53] Such as have a special and peculiar jurisdiction over particular Kingdoms and Persons. ¶ [54] Such Angels who have a right to that government they take upon 'em. ¶ [55] *Rom.* 11. 36. (1.) For the manifestation of his Divine Power. (2.) For his Service. (3.) For his Honour and Glory, as well as for the Honour of the Father, and Holy Ghost.

Chap. 1. 4068.

17 * And he is [56] before all things, and by him all things [57] consist.

* 1 Cor. 8. 6.

[56] *Prov.* 8. 22. *John* 1. 1. *Heb.* 13. 8. ¶ [57] Are upheld in their Being, and observe the Laws and Orders he first appointed.

18 And he is the [58] head of the body, the church: who is [59] the beginning, the [60] first-born from the dead; that ‖ [61] in all things he might have the preeminence.

‖ Or, *among.*

[58] *Eph.* 1. 22. See there. He who governs, takes care for, influences his Church, and is united to it. ¶ [59] The cause of the resurrection of all his members, both Spiritual from Sin here, and Corporal from the Grave hereafter. ¶ [60] *Acts* 26. 23. 1 *Cor.* 15. 20, 23. *Rev.* 1. 5. Or, [*the first that was risen from the dead.*] *i. e.* The first that rose by his own power, and to a Life of Mortality, and by vertue of whose Resurrection all his Members shall be raised. ¶ [61] Not only among the Living, as their Creator and Preserver, (*v.* 16, 17.) but among the Dead also, as their Raiser and Restorer.

19 For it pleased *the Father*, that in him should [62] all fulness dwell;

[62] *Ch.* 2. 9. *John* 1.-14, 16. & 3. 34, 35. In whom all the Promises, Prophecies, and Types are fulfilled, and who has both authority, and sufficiency to compleat our Salvation.

20 And ‖ (having made [63] peace through the bloud of his cross) [64] by him to [65] reconcile [66] all things unto himself, by him, *I say*, whether *they be* [67] things in earth, or [68] things in heaven.

‖ Or, *making.*

[63] *Acts* 10. 36. *Rom.* 3. 25. & 5. 10. *Eph.* 2. 14, 16. *viz.* Between God and Man. ¶ [64] Through the vertue and merit of his Sufferings. ¶ [65] 2 *Cor.* 5. 18, 19. ¶ [66] *Eph.* 1. 10. All that are reconciled. ¶ [67] Men yet alive. ¶ [68] Souls of Saints departed, and good Angels, (who also may be said, in some sense, to be reconciled, in that their fall is prevented by confirming Grace from Christ, who is the fountain of all Grace.)

21 And [69] you * that were sometime [70] alienated, and [71] enemies ‖ in *your* [72] mind ‖ [73] by wicked works, yet [74] now hath he reconciled,

* Eph. 2. 1, 2, 12.
‖ Or, *by.*
‖ Or, *in.*

[69] You *Colossians* in particular. ¶ [70] 1 *Cor.* 6. 11. See there. Estranged from God by the corruption of Nature, (*Psal.* 58. 3.) and having no special communion with him. ¶ [71] Haters of God, (*Rom.* 1. 30.) and opposers of his revealed Will, *Rom.* 8. 7. ¶ [72] Reason, and understanding, (wherein lies the spring of rebellion against God, *Rom.* 8. 7. *Eph.* 4. 17, 18.) ¶ [73] Through the corruption of nature, and is further increased by evil habits, customs and practises. ¶ [74] (Not from Eternity, but) [*now*] upon your Faith in Christ, and sincere embracing the Gospel.

22 In the body [75] of his flesh [76] through death, * [77] to present you holy and unblameable, and unreproveable in his sight:

* Luke 1. 75.

[75] *Eph.* 2. 15. Consisting of flesh and bloud, like unto ours. ¶ [76] And by suffering death in it. ¶ [77] *Eph.* 5. 26, 27. *Tit.* 2. 14. *q. d.* And all this he did for this end, to present——

23 [78] If ye continue in the faith, [80] grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the [81] hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, *and* which was preached [82] to every creature which is under heaven; whereof I Paul am made a minister.

[78] *q. d.* And as you desire to be thus presented, so you must continue in the firm belief of what has been taught you. ¶ [80] Having laid a good foundation, and being fixt upon it. ¶ [81] Eternal life, (which the Gospel teaches you to hope for, and begets in you.) ¶ [82] *Ver.* 6. See there. Indifferently to all Nations, (*Mark* 16.-15. compar'd with *Matt.* 28. 19.) without exception of any.

24 Who now [83] rejoyce in my sufferings * [84] for you, and [85] fill up * that which is behind of the afflictions [86] of Christ in my flesh, [87] for * his bodies sake, which is the church:

* Eph. 3. 1, 13.
* 2 Tim 2. 10.
* Eph. 1. 23.

[83] 2 *Cor.* 7. 4. *Phil.* 2. 17. ¶ [84] For your good, (that you may be confirmed in the belief of it, and encouraged to suffer for it, if called thereto. ¶ [85] 2 *Cor.* 4. 10, 11. Accomplish that proportion of sufferings which are further

to

Chap. 2. 4068.

to be undergone by me. ¶ [86] 2 *Cor.* 1. 5, 6. Which I endure upon his account, and which he allots unto me. ¶ [87] For the edification and eſtabliſhment of the Church.

25 Whereof I am [88] made a miniſter according to the [89] diſpenſation of God, which is given to me for [90] you, ‖ [91] to fulfil the word of God;

‖ Or, *fully to preach*, Rom. 15. 10.

[88] *Eph.* 3. 7. 2 *Cor.* 3. 6. ¶ [89] The diſtribution of his Grace, *Eph.* 3. 2. See there. ¶ [90] For you Gentiles chiefly, *Rom.* 11. 13. See there. ¶ [91] That God by my Miniſtry may fulfil the Prophecies and Promiſes of calling the Gentiles, (as the next words ſhew) *Zach.* 2. 11.

[a] Eph. 3. 9.

26 [92] *Even* * the myſtery which hath been [93] hid [94] from ages, and from generations, but now is made [95] manifeſt to his [96] ſaints:

[92] *q. d.* I mean the Goſpel, which is a myſtery. See on *Matt.* 13. 11.) Or, which word of God concerning the calling of the Gentiles, is a myſtery. ¶ [93] *Matt.* 13.-11. *Rom.* 16. 25, 26. *viz.* Under dark ſhadows, and myſtical repreſentations. ¶ [94] From thoſe that lived in former Ages. ¶ [95] *Viz.* By the preaching of the Goſpel, *Rom.* 16. 26. ¶ [96] Thoſe that are appointed by God to receive it.

[b] 2 Cor. 2. 14. [c] Rom. 9. 23. Eph. 1. 7. ‖ Or, *among ſt you.*

27 * To whom God would make known what is * the [97] riches of the glory of this myſtery among the Gentiles; which is Chriſt ‖ [98] in you, the [99] hope of glory:

[97] The exceeding great and glorious excellency of this myſtery, wherein he diſplays the unſearchable treaſures of his Grace and Mercy, and all his glorious Attributes. ¶ [98] *Luke* 17. 21. 2 *Cor.* 13. 5. *Gal.* 4.-19. Not only preached among you Gentiles, but living and dwelling in you by Faith and Holineſs, *Gal.* 1. 20. *Eph.* 3. 17. *q. d.* 'Tis not ſo much by reaſon of what Chriſt has done for you without you, as by reaſon of what Chriſt has done for you within you, that you have any grounds of hope. All the Acts of Chriſt's Mediation muſt be acted over again in us. His Birth, or Conception (*Gal.* 4. 19.) his Death (*Rom.* 6. 4.) his Reſurrection (*Col.* 3. 1.) his Aſcenſion (*Eph.* 2. 6.) his Interceſſion, *Rom.* 8.-26. ¶ [99] 1 *Tim.* 1.-1. The only foundation you have to build your hope of Heaven upon.

[d] Eph. 4. 27.

28 Whom we preach, [1] warning every man, and [2] teaching every man in all wiſdom; * that we may [4] preſent every man perfect [6] in Chriſt Jeſus:

[1] *Viz.* To take heed of Sin. ¶ [2] *Acts* 20. 27. Acquainting 'em with their Duty, in ſuch a way as may be moſt taking. ¶ [4] *Ver.* 22. 2 *Cor.* 11.-2. Promote the work of Holineſs in 'em, till they are thorowly furniſht with the ſaving knowledge of Chriſt, (*Heb.* 5. 14.) and true Faith in him through his Merits and Mediation.

29 Whereunto I alſo labour, [7] ſtriving according to his [8] working, which worketh in me mightily.

[7] See on *ch.* 2. 1. *n.* 2. ¶ [8] That meaſure of aſſiſtance and ability vouchſaf't me, which I have found to be exceeding powerful and efficacious in me, 1 *Cor.* 15.-10.

CHAP. II.

1 *He exhorteth them to be conſtant in Chriſt:* 8 *To beware of Philoſophy, and vain traditions,* 18 *worſhipping of Angels,* 20 *and legal ceremonies.*

‖ Or, *fear*, or *care.*

1 FOR I would that ye knew what great ‖ [2] conflict I have [3] for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for* as many as have not ſeen my face in the fleſh:

[2] *q. d.* It appears that I labour (*ch.* 1. 29.) by my conflict— ¶ [3] 1 *Theſſ.* 2.-2. Wreſtling with God by Prayer, (*ch.* 4. 12.) being very ſolicitous for your welfare, 2 *Cor.* 11. 28. and ſuſtaining many troubles, and much oppoſition in my Miniſterial labours among you, *Phil.* 1. 30. ¶ [3] Not only for ſuch Churches among whom I have been in perſon, but alſo for you—

[e] 2 Cor. 1. 6. [f] Phil. 3. 8.

2 * That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and [4] unto all riches of the full aſſurance of underſtanding, * [5] to the acknowledgment of the myſtery [6] of God, and [7] of the Father, and [8] of Chriſt;

[4] That you may attain unto a plentiful meaſure of certain and aſſured knowledge, and to intire ſatisfaction in your judgments and underſtandings. ¶ [5] So as firmly to own and acknowledge the great Truths of the Goſpel. ¶ [6] Revealed by God. ¶ [7] Wherein God is declar'd to be the Father of Chriſt. ¶ [8] And Chriſt to be the Eternal Son of God.

3 ‖ In whom are [9] hid all the treaſures of [10] wiſdom and [11] knowledge.

Chap. 2. 4068. ‖ Or, *Wherein.*

[9] *Ch.* 1. 19. *Matt.* 11. 25. 1 *Cor.* 1. 24. Laid up, (to be imparted to his members.) ¶ [10] To enable you to underſtand all ſaving Truths. ¶ [11] To direct you in all matters of practiſe.

4 [12] And this I ſay, leſt any man would [13] beguile you with [14] enticing words.

[12] *q. d.* I exhort you to ſuch an Union among your ſelves, and ſtedfaſtneſs in the truth, and to labour for ſuch a full knowledge of it, leſt— ¶ [13] *Ch.* 2. 18. *Eph.* 5. 6. ¶ [14] *Viz.* Of Philoſophy, *v.* 8.

[g] 1 Cor. 5. 3. [h] 1 Cor. 14. 40.

5 For * though I be abſent in the fleſh, yet am I with you in the ſpirit, joying and beholding * your [15] order, and the ſtedfaſtneſs of your faith in Chriſt.

[15] Orderly walking.

[i] Jude 3.

6 * As ye have therefore [16] received Chriſt Jeſus the Lord, *ſo* [17] walk ye [18] in him:

[16] 1 *Theſſ.* 4. 1. Embrac'd the true Doctrine of Chriſt, and conſented to take him for your Lord-Redeemer, and only Law-giver. ¶ [17] Frame your Lives according to your Faith, and continue ſo to do. ¶ [18] Acted by the ſame Spirit which is in him, and deriving vertue from him for it.

7 [19] Rooted and [20] built up in him, and ſtabliſhed in the faith, as ye have been taught, [21] abounding therein with [22] thankſgiving.

[19] *Eph.* 3. 17. Being confirmed againſt all aſſaults, and drawing nouriſhment from him for growth. ¶ [20] *Eph.* 2. 22. Increaſing in Grace. ¶ [21] 1 *Cor.* 15.-58. 2 *Pet.* 1. 8. Making an abundant progreſs in your knowledge of, and cleaving to, the truth. ¶ [22] *Viz.* For Mercies received by Chriſt.

[k] Rom. 16. 17. Heb. 13. 9. [l] Matt. 15. 2. Gal. 1. 14. ‖ Or, *elements.*

8 * Beware leſt any man [23] ſpoil you through [24] philoſophy and [25] vain deceit, [26] after * the tradition of men, after the ‖ [27] rudiments of the world, and not [28] after Chriſt:

[23] Lead you captive into their errors, and ſo make a prey of you. ¶ [24] The erroneous notions and fancies, or reaſonings of ſome Philoſophers, mingled with the Goſpel, (as, that Angels created the World; are Mediators between God and Man, and therefore to be worſhipt, *v.* 18. and the like. ¶ [25] Such ſuperſtitious Rites and Ceremonies, which carnal wiſdom invented and impoſed, (againſt which he diſputes, *v.* 16--23.) called [*vain*] becauſe empty of, and not accompanied with, the Grace of God, and unprofitable as to the pleaſing of God, *Matt.* 15. 9. and [*deceit*] becauſe they don't produce that peace and comfort to the Conſcience which Men expect, and hope for from 'em. ¶ [26] *Ver.* 22. Which have no ground nor warrant, but only ſome humane inſtitution. ¶ [27] Ceremonial Law, *v.* 20. *Gal.* 4. 3. (which was but a ſenſible, carnal Worſhip, in compariſon of the more ſpiritual Ordinances of the Goſpel; and was but an elementary kind of inſtitution, (like the learning of the letters in a Primmer) fitted to the Infancy of the Church. ¶ [28] According to his Inſtitution and Doctrine, (but tended to withdraw the heart from him.)

9 [29] For [30] in him dwelleth all the [31] fulneſs of the Godhead [32] bodily.

[29] *q. d.* But his Doctrine and Precepts alone are worthy to be followed, becauſe— ¶ [30] *Ch.* 1. 19. *John* 1. 14. ¶ [31] All the whole Nature, and Attributes of God. ¶ [32] *i. e.* (1.) Really, (in oppoſition to the types and ſhadows of the Law.) (2.) Eſſentially, or Subſtantially, (in oppoſition to Men or Angels.) (3.) Perſonally, by neareſt Union; (as the Soul dwells in the Body) ſo that the ſame Perſon who is Man, is God alſo; (and therefore 'tis folly to ſeek Salvation any where elſe, but in him alone.)

[m] Eph. 1. 20. [n] Chap. 1. 16.

10 And [33] ye [34] are compleat [35] in him, * which is the [36] head of all * [37] principality, and [38] power.

[33] You *Coloſſians*, his members and body. ¶ [34] *John* 1. 16. Derive from his fulneſs, whatſoever conduces to your compleat happineſs. ¶ [35] By virtue of your Union with him. ¶ [36] *Ch.* 1. 21. ¶ [37] [38] Angels. See on *Eph.* 6. 12. (And therefore not they, but Chriſt is to be worſhipt.)

[o] Chap. 3. 8, 9.

11 [39] In whom alſo ye are [40] circumciſed with the [41] circumciſion [42] made without hands, [43] in * putting off the body of the ſins of the [44] fleſh, [45] by the circumciſion of Chriſt:

[39] Here he comes to argue againſt thoſe that urged the obſervation of the Moſaical Law as neceſſary to Salvation. ¶ [40] Sanctified. *q. d.* If they urge, that you are not compleat, becauſe not circumciſed, I anſwer, that you have the thing ſignified thereby. ¶ [41] The ſpiritual Circumci-

ſion of the heart, *Deut.* 10. 16. & 30. 6. *Jer.* 4. 4. *Rom.* 2. 29. (and therefore you need not the outward and carnal, but are compleat without it.) ¶ [42] Wrought in you by the immediate, Almighty power of God, *Eph.* 1. 19, 20. (as the phraſe is taken, 2 *Cor.* 5. 1. *Heb.* 9. 11.) ¶ [43] *Rom.* 6. 6. *Eph.* 4. 21. *q. d.* Which ſpiritual Circumciſion conſiſts in mortifying the corruption of nature, and forſaking that ſinful courſe of life you have hitherto lived in. ¶ [44] Which is ſeated chiefly in the fleſh, or bodily part of Man, and moſt commonly ſhews it ſelf there. See on *Rom.* 6. 12. *n.* 41. ¶ [45] Which change is wrought in us by our intereſt in the circumciſion of Chriſt: that, as we were baptized in him, (*viz.*) dead, crucified, buried, and riſen with him, (*Rom.* 6. 4–6.) ſo we are circumciſed with him. Or, by virtue of that renovation whereof Chriſt is the worker.

12 [46] Buried [47] with him [48] in baptiſm, [49] where-
* Eph. 1. 19. & 3. 7. * Acts 2. 24. in alſo you are [50] riſen [51] with *him* [52] through the faith * [53] of the operation of God, * who hath raiſed him from the dead.

[46] *Rom.* 6. 4. *q. d.* Yea, we have not only the inward Grace ſignified by Circumciſion, but we have an outward Seal thereof too, Baptiſm; whereby ſin is mortified in us. ¶ [47] In conformity to, and by virtue of his Death. ¶ [48] Whereby we are engaged to dye unto ſin. (See on *Rom.* 6. 3. *n.* 8.) and which is a means to work mortification in us. ¶ [49] *Viz.* As the Sign and Seal thereof. ¶ [50] Engaged to riſe to newneſs of life, *Rom.* 6.–4, 5. [51] In conformity to, and by virtue of, his Reſurrection. ¶ [52] Which you partake of by Faith. ¶ [53] *Eph.* 2.–8. Wrought in you by God.

13 And you being [54] dead in your ſins, and the [55] uncircumciſion of your fleſh, hath he [56] quickened [57] together with him, having forgiven you all treſpaſſes,

[54] *Eph.* 2. 1. (See there.) Void of grace, under the guilt of ſin, and ſo liable to the curſe of the Law, and lying under it. ¶ [55] And by reaſon of the dominion of natural corruption in you. ¶ [56] *Eph.* 2. 5. See there. Brought you out of this ſtate, by infuſing a life of Grace into you, and pardoning your ſins. ¶ [57] In a conformity and relation to that juſtification from our ſins which he received in our name, at his Reſurrection.

* Eph. 2. 15, 16. 14 * [58] Blotting out the hand-writing of ordinances, that was [59] againſt us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, [60] nailing it to his croſs:

[58] Having made void all thoſe legal Ordinances, and ceremonial Injunctions; and cancell'd the obligation to wrath, and puniſhment. ¶ [59] Which teſtified our guiltineſs, and liableneſs to puniſhment. ¶ [60] Crucifying it, *i. e.* Taking away its obligatory power, (which is a kind of putting it to death) by his death.

* Pſal. 68. 19. Iſa. 53. 12. Luke 11. 22. John 12. 31. & 16. 11. || Or, *in himſelf.* 15 And * having [61] ſpoiled [62] principalities and [63] powers, he [64] made a ſhew of them openly, triumphing over them || [65] in it.

[61] *Gen.* 3. 15. *Matt.* 12. 29. *Eph.* 4. 8. Conquer'd and diſarmed (by his death) the Devil, and all the power of Hell. ¶ [62, 63] See on *Eph.* 6. 12. ¶ [64] Expoſed them to publick contempt. ¶ [65] Or, [*in himſelf.*] *i. e.* By his own power, and ſtrength, (which was at his Aſcenſion.)

|| Or, *for eating and drinking.* || Or, *in part.* * Gal. 4. 10. 16 Let no man [66] therefore [67] judge you || in meat or in drink, or || in reſpect * of an holy-day, or of the new-moon, or of the ſabbath-*days*.

[65] *q. d.* Since the obligation of the ceremonial Law is made void. ¶ [67] *Rom.* 14. 2, 3. Condemn you for uſing any of the Meats, or Drinks forbidden by the Law, or for not obſerving the Jewiſh Feſtivals, whether anniverſary, or monthly, or the weekly Feſtival, *viz.* the Jewiſh, or Seventh-day-ſabbath.

17 Which are a [72] ſhadow of things to come; but the [73] body *is* of Chriſt.

[72] *Heb.* 8. 5. & 10. 1. A dark repreſentation of the Benefits we have by Chriſt. ¶ [73] *John* 1. 17. Chriſt is the ſubſtance of 'em all.

|| Or, *judge againſt you.* † Gr. *being a voluntary in humility.* * Ezek. 13. 3. 18 Let no man || [74] beguile you of your reward, † in a [75] voluntary [76] humility, and worſhipping of Angels, [77] intruding into thoſe things * which he hath not ſeen, vainly puffſt up by his [78] fleſhly mind;

[74] *Jer.* 29. 8. *Matt.* 24. 4. *Eph.* 5. 6. 2 *Theſſ.* 2. 3. Deprive you of Heaven; (by leading you out of the way to it.) ¶ [75] Of his own inventing and deviſing. ¶ [76] (As if it were too much boldneſs to go to God immediately.) ¶ [77] *Pſal.* 131. 1. Boldly venturing to teach, and affirm ſuch things, of the truth and certainty whereof he has no ſubſtantial ground. ¶ [78] A mind deceived, and guided by ſome fleſhly principle.

19 And [79] not holding the head, [80] from which all the body by [81] joints and bands having nouriſhment miniſtred, and [82] knit together, increaſeth with the increaſe [83] of God.

[79] *q. d.* And by this Angel-worſhip they depart from Chriſt, the Head of the Church. ¶ [80] *Eph.* 4. 16. ¶ [81] The Spirit, and Faith. ¶ [82] *Viz.* By Love. ¶ [83] Which comes from him, and tends to his Glory.

20 [84] Wherefore if ye be [85] dead with Chriſt from the || [86] rudiments of the world; why, [87] as || Or, *elements.* though living in the world, are ye ſubject to ordinances,

[84] *q. d.* Since you profeſs your ſelves in your baptiſm to be ſpiritually dead with Chriſt, and by his death to be freed from the Ceremonies of the Law, (though of God's own Inſtitution) why ſhould you ſubmit to ſuperſtitious Rites, and Ordinances of the like kind, invented by men. ¶ [85] *Rom.* 6. 3, 5. & 7. 4, 6. *Gal.* 2. 19. ¶ [86] *Ver.* 8. *Gal.* 4. 9. ¶ [87] As if you lived in the old World, or in thoſe former Ages when ſuch things were uſed.

21 [88] (Touch not, taſte not, handle not:

[88] *Viz.* Such or ſuch meats.

22 [89] Which all are to periſh with the uſing)
* [90] after the commandments and doctrines of * Iſa. 29. 13. men?

[89] Which are of a bodily, periſhing nature, (and therefore cannot affect the Soul, ſo as either to ſanctifie or defile it, *Mark* 7. 18, 19.) ¶ [90] *Ver.* 8. *Matt.* 15. 9. *Tit.* 1. 14.

23 * Which things have indeed a ſhew of [91] wiſ- * 1 Tim. 4. 8.
dom [92] in * will-worſhip, and [93] humility, and * Ver. 18.
|| [94] neglecting of the body, [95] not in any honour to || Or, *puniſhing, or not ſparing.* the ſatisfying of the fleſh.

[91] Some excellent Doctrine, or wiſe Inſtitution. ¶ [92] In giving more unto God than he requires, (which they account commendable.) ¶ [93] Submiſſive obedience to the commands of Superiors. ¶ [94] Puniſhing of it with faſtings, watchings, and ſuch like. ¶ [95] Without any reſpect or regard to the ſupplying the neceſſities of nature. Or, Which are ſuch things as are not of any eſteem with God, and wherein lies no true honour to God, but tend only to gratifie ſome carnal intereſt, or deſign.

CHAP. III.

1 He ſheweth where to ſeek Chriſt: 5 He exhorteth to mortification: 10 To put off the old man, and to put on Chriſt, 12 and to ſundry other duties.

IF ye then–* be [1] riſen with Chriſt, [2] ſeek thoſe * Rom. 6. 5. Eph. 2. 6. things which are [3] above, where Chriſt ſitteth [4] on the right hand of God.

[1] *Rom.* 6. 1. *Eph.* 2. 6. Not only engaged to, (*ch.* 2. 12.) but really, become new creatures. ¶ [2] *Matt.* 6. 33. & 13. 45. ¶ [3] That relate to Heaven and eternal Happineſs: the favour of God, union and communion with Chriſt, *&c.* ¶ [4] See on *Eph.* 1.–20.

2 [5] Set your || affection on things above, and not [5] *Rom.* 8. 5. *Phil.* 3. 20. on things on the earth. || Or, *mind.*

3 For ye are [6] dead, and your [7] life is [8] hid [9] with Chriſt [10] in God.

[6] *Rom.* 6. 2. *viz.* To earthly things; and that both, by Profeſſion, Obligation, and Communion with Chriſt your head in his death. ¶ [7] *Viz.* Spiritual, in order to Eternal, (which you are to ſeek after.) ¶ [8] 2 *Cor.* 5. 7. *Gal.* 2. 20. *viz.* From the eyes of the world. ¶ [9] Laid up in him your Head, and reſerved for you with him, where he is, that you may there enjoy it, *ch.* 1. 5. ¶ [10] In his purpoſe and promiſe.

4 When Chriſt *who is* [11] our life ſhall appear, then ſhall ye alſo appear with him in [12] glory.

[11] *John* 11. 25. *Gal.* 2. 20. He who has promis'd eternal Life, (*Luke* 12. 32. *John* 10. 28.) Purchas'd it, (1 *John* 4. 9.) prepar'd it, (*John* 14. 3.) prepar'd us for it, (*Col.* 1. 12. 2 *Cor.* 5. 5.) and will beſtow it on us, *John* 17. 2. 2 *Tim.* 4. 8. ¶ [12] 1 *Cor.* 15. 43. *Phil.* 3. 21. 1 *John* 3. 2.

5 [13] Mortifie therefore your [14] members which are [15] upon the earth; fornication [16] uncleanneſs, [17] inordinate affection, [18] evil concupiſcence, and covetouſneſs, which is [19] idolatry:

[13] *Rom.*

Chap. 3. 4068.

[13] *Rom.* 6. 12, 13. & 8. 13. *Eph.* 4. 22. & 5. 3, 7. 1 *Theſſ.* 4, 5. Strive to weaken and ſubdue the remainders of corruption more and more. ¶ [14] Sinful luſts and affections, which ſpread themſelves through all the Members of the Body, and draw them into a compliance with themſelves. ¶ [15] Which encline to earthly things, and are wholly imployed about 'em. ¶ [16] All ſorts of filthy luſts, (as 2 *Cor.* 12. 12. *Gal.* 5. 19. *Eph.* 5. 3.) *viz.* Adultery, Inceſt, Rape, *&c.* ¶ [17] A readineſs to commit ſin, and particularly the ſin of uncleanneſs, upon the leaſt provocation. ¶ [18] The firſt motions of ſin in the heart. ¶ [19] See on *Eph.* 5. 5.

[a] Rev. 22. 15. [a] Eph. 2. 2.

6 [a] [20] For which things ſake, the wrath of God cometh on [a] the children of diſobedience.

[20] *Rom.* 1. 18. *Eph.* 5. 6. 1 *Cor.* 6.-10.

[a] Rom. 7. 5.

7 [a] [21] In the which ye alſo walked ſometime, when ye [22] lived in them.

[21] 1 *Cor.* 6. 11. See there. ¶ [22] Were wholly given up to the free, and delightful commiſſion of 'em.

8 But now you alſo [23] put off all theſe; [24] anger, wrath, malice, blaſphemy, [25] filthy communication out of your mouth.

[23] *Eph.* 4. 22. *Heb.* 12. 1. *Jam.* 1. 21. 1 *Pet.* 2. 1. Mortifie your more ſpiritual corruptions alſo. ¶ [24] See on *Eph.* 4. 31. ¶ [25] *Eph.* 4. 29. See on *Eph.* 5. 4. *n.* 13.

9 [26] Lie not one to another, ſeeing that ye have [27] put off the [28] old man with his [29] deeds;

[26] *John* 8. 44. *Eph.* 4. 25, 29. *Rev.* 21. 27. ¶ [27] *Eph.* 4. 22. Have engaged your ſelves againſt it, and in ſome meaſure mortified it. ¶ [28] See on *Rom.* 6. 6. ¶ [29] Thoſe ſins you formerly lived in, flowing from the corruption of your natures.

10 And [30] have put on the [31] new *man*, [32] which [a] Rom. 12. 2. [a] is renewed in knowledge, [33] after the image of him [a] Eph. 2. 10. [a] that created him.

[30] Are endued with a new frame of heart. ¶ [31] *Rom.* 6.-4. *Eph.* 4. 24. ¶ [32] Whereby you are ſavingly enlightned in your underſtandings, and renewed in all your faculties. ¶ [33] And ſo are fully conformed unto Chriſt, who has wrought this change in us, 1 *Pet.* 1. 15, 16.

11 [34] Where there is neither Greek nor Jew, [35] circumciſion nor uncircumciſion, [36] barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free: [37] but Chriſt *is* all, and [38] in all.

[34] *Rom.* 2. 11. & 10. 12. 1 *Cor.* 7. 21, 22. & 12. 13. *Gal.* 3. 28. & 5. 6. & 6. 15. In whom (Chriſt) no one has greater intereſt than another upon the account of any of theſe outward conſiderations. ¶ [35] Obſerving, or not obſerving the ceremonial Law. ¶ [36] Having or not having learning, civility, and ſuch accompliſhments. ¶ [37] *q. d.* But if you have an intereſt in Chriſt, he is inſtead of all outward priviledges, and more than all, to render you acceptable to God. ¶ [38] In every one of his Members truly united to him; how mean ſoever in outward reſpects.

12 [39] Put on therefore ([40] as the elect of God, [41] holy and [42] beloved) [43] bowels of mercies, kindneſs, [44] humbleneſs of mind, [45] meekneſs, [46] long-ſuffering;

[39] *q. d.* As you have begun to put on the new man, ſo proceed to the exerciſe of theſe Graces, ¶ [40] As become ſuch as are choſen out of the world. ¶ [41] Renewed by the Holy Ghoſt. ¶ [42] With a ſpecial love of friendſhip and delight. ¶ [43] *Eph.* 4. 32. Pity to thoſe in miſery. ¶ [44] *Eph.* 4. 2. Thinking meanly of our ſelves, (*Phil.* 2. 3.) and willingneſs that others ſhould think meanly of us alſo, 1 *Cor.* 3. 4, 5. ¶ [45] See on *Gal.* 5. 23. ¶ [46] See on *Gal.* 5. 22.

‖ Or, *complaint.*

13 [47] Forbearing one another, and [48] forgiving one another, if any man have a ‖ quarrel againſt any: even as Chriſt forgave you, ſo alſo *do* ye.

[47] See on *Eph.* 4. 2. ¶ [48] *Eph.* 4. 32. *Matt.* 6. 14. *Mark* 11. 25.

14 And [49] above all theſe things, *put on* [50] charity, which is the [51] bond of perfectneſs.

[49] *Ch.* 2. 2. 1 *Cor.* 13.-13. *John* 15. 12. *Eph.* 5. 2. 1 *Theſſ.* 4. 9. 1 *John* 3. 23. & 4. 21. Or [*for all*] *i. e.* that you may the better perform 'em. ¶ [50] Love to our neighbours flowing from love to God. ¶ [51] The chief means to a perfect Union among all the Members of the Church, and to make their Gifts and Graces ſubſervient to the good one of another.

15 And let the [52] peace of God [53] rule in your hearts, to the which alſo ye are [54] called [55] in one body; and be ye [56] thankful:

[52] *Eph.* 4. 3. *Phil.* 4. 7. A peaceable frame of ſpirit, which God approves of and beſtows. ¶ [53] Overcome all contrary inclinations and motions. ¶ [54] *Eph.* 4. 4. ¶ [55] Being all Members of one Body, under one Head Jeſus Chriſt. ¶ [56] *Viz.* To thoſe who have ſhew'd kindneſs to you.

Chap. 4. 4068.

16 Let the [57] word of Chriſt [58] dwell in you richly [59] in all wiſdom; [60] teaching and [60] admoniſhing one another [a] in [61] pſalms, and hymns, and [a] 1 Cor. 14. 26. ſpiritual ſongs, ſinging [a] [62] with grace in your hearts [a] Chap. 4. 6. [63] to the Lord.

[57] All Scripture; eſpecially the Doctrine of the Goſpel. ¶ [58] Be ſtudied diligently, believed firmly, practiſed carefully. ¶ [59] Whereby you may be endued with all ſaving wiſdom, 2 *Tim.* 3. 15–17. ¶ [60] *Eph.* 5. 19. And be helpful to others alſo, both to inform their underſtandings, and quicken their affections. ¶ [61] *Eph.* 5. 19. ¶ [62] Your hearts being compoſed to a gracious and heavenly frame. ¶ [63] To the glory of God and Chriſt.

17 And [64] whatſoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all [65] in the name of the Lord Jeſus, [a] [66] giving [a] Rom. 1. 8. thanks to God, and the father [67] by him.

[64] 1 *Cor.* 10. 31. ¶ [65] According to his command, (*Matt.* 18. 20.) by his ſtrength, (*Luke* 10. 17. *Acts* 4. 10.) aiming at his glory, (*Pſal.* 31. 3.) and expecting Acceptance only upon his account, *Eph.* 1.-6. ¶ [66] *Eph.* 5. 20. See there. ¶ [67] *Heb.* 13. 15.

18 [a] [68] Wives, ſubmit your ſelves unto your own [a] Tit. 2. 5. husbands, as it is [69] fit [70] in the Lord. [a] 1 Pet. 3. 1.

[68] *Eph.* 5. 22. See there. ¶ [69] Both in regard of God's command, the Woman's infirmity, and the miſchief that will follow upon the neglect thereof. ¶ [70] *Acts* 5. 29. *Eph.* 5. 22. & 6. 1. See there. Out of Conſcience of Duty to God, and in all lawful things.

19 [a] [71] Husbands, [72] love *your* wives, and be not [a] 1 Pet. 3. 7. [73] bitter againſt them.

[71] *Eph.* 5. 25. See there. ¶ [72] Paſſionately, (*Prov.* 5. 19.) as your ſelves, (*Eph.* 5. 28.) and as Chriſt did the Church, *Eph.* 5. 25. ¶ [73] Harſh, and rigorous, either in word, or deed; but kind, and obliging.

20 [74] Children, obey *your* parents [a] [75] in all [a] Tit. 2. 9. things: for this is well-pleaſing unto the Lord.

[74] *Eph.* 6. 1. ¶ [75] *Viz.* Lawful, as *Eph.* 5. 24.

21 [76] Fathers, [77] provoke not your children *to anger*, leſt they be [78] diſcouraged.

[76] *Eph.* 6. 4. ¶ [77] Deal not harſhly, ſeverly, rigorouſly with 'em, ſo as to alienate their hearts from you. ¶ [78] Grow heartleſs and hopeleſs of doing any thing which will pleaſe you, and gain your good will.

22 [a] [79] Servants, obey [80] in all things *your* ma- [a] 1 Tim. 6. 1. ſters [81] according to the fleſh: not with [82] eye- Tit. 2. 9. ſervice, as men-pleaſers, but in [83] ſingleneſs of heart, [84] fearing God:

[79] *Eph.* 6. 5. See there. ¶ [80] Even their rigorous commands, (if lawful,) 1 *Pet.* 2. 18. ¶ [81] See on *Eph.* 6. 5. ¶ [82] *Eph.* 6. 6. See there. ¶ [83] See on *Eph.* 6. 5. ¶ [84] *Gen.* 42. 18.

23 And [85] whatſoever ye do, do it heartily, as [85] *Eph.* 6. 7. See there. to the Lord, and not unto men;

24 [86] Knowing, that of the Lord ye ſhall [87] receive the reward of the inheritance; for [88] ye ſerve the Lord Chriſt.

[86] *Eph.* 6. 8. ¶ [87] Be rewarded with the inheritance of eternal Life. ¶ [88] *Eph.* 6. 6. *Viz.* In ſerving your Maſters according to the command of Chriſt.

25 But he that [89] doeth wrong, ſhall [90] receive for the wrong which he hath done: and [a] there is [a] 1 Pet. 1. 17. [91] no reſpect of perſons.

[89] *Rom.* 2. 9. Whether Maſter or Servant. ¶ [90] *Viz.* A juſt puniſhment for it. ¶ [91] See on *Rom.* 2. 11.

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth to be fervent in prayer, 5 and to walk wiſely toward them that do not yet know Chriſt.

1 [1] MAſters, give unto *your* ſervants that which is [2] juſt and equal, [3] knowing that ye alſo have a Maſter in heaven. 4065.

[1] *Eph.* 6. 9. ¶ [2] *Viz.* Competent food, (*Prov.* 31. 15.) wages, (*Jam.* 5. 4.) and work convenient, that is, neither too much, (*Prov.* 12. 10.) nor too little, *Prov.* 29. 21. ¶ [3] *Eph.* 6. 9.

Chap. 4. 4068.

2 [4] Continue in [5] prayer, and [6] watch in the ſame with thankſgiving;

[4] *Luke* 18. 1. & 21. 36. *Rom.* 12. 12. *Eph.* 6. 18. 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 17. Keep your hearts in a fitting frame for it, and perform it upon all fit occaſions. ¶ [5] As a means to help you to perform all the forementioned duties. ¶ [6] See on *Eph.* 6. 18. 1 *Pet.* 4.-7. Carefully ordering your words, and obſerving the workings of your own ſpirits, and of God's Spirit with and in you, *Rom.* 8. 26, 27. *Jude* 20.

3 Withall, praying alſo [7] for us, that God
* 1 Cor. 16. 9. would * [8] open unto us a door of utterance, to
2 Cor. 2. 12. ſpeak * the [9] myſtery [10] of Chriſt, for which I
* 1 Cor. 4. 1. am alſo in bonds:

[7] 2 *Cor.* 1. 11. *Eph.* 6. 19. 2 *Theſſ.* 3. 1. *Heb.* 13. 18. *Rom.* 15. 30. The ſtrongeſt Chriſtians need the prayers of others. ¶ [8] Afford opportunity, and vouchſafe ability and courage. See on *Eph.* 6. 19. ¶ [9] *Ch.* 1. 26. The Goſpel, *Eph.* 6. 19. See on *Matt.* 13. 11. ¶ [10] Whereof Chriſt is both the ſubſtance, and ſubject matter.

[11] 1 *Cor.* 9. 16. 4 That I may make it manifeſt, [11] as I ought to ſpeak.

5 Walk in [12] wiſdom toward them that are without, [13] redeeming the time.

[11] *Matt.* 10. 16. *Eph.* 5. 15. 1 *Theſſ.* 4. 12. ¶ [13] *Eph.* 5. 16. embracing and improving every opportunity of doing good; and particularly, of gaining any of your heathen neighbours to Chriſt.

6 [14] Let your ſpeech *be* alway [15] with grace, ſeaſoned with [16] ſalt, that ye may [17] know how ye ought to anſwer every man.

[14] *Ch.* 3. 16. *Eph.* 4. 29. ¶ [15] *Luke* 4. 22. Such as may argue Grace in your ſelves, and may be apt to win upon others, and work ſome good in them. ¶ [16] *Mark* 9.-50. *viz.* Of holy and divine wiſdom, which may make it ſavoury and acceptable to the hearers. ¶ [17] Be able to ſpeak pertinently, and underſtandingly upon all occaſions, and eſpecially when queſtion'd about the grounds of your Religion.

[18] *Eph.* 6. 21. 7 [18] All my ſtate ſhall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful miniſter, and fellow-ſervant in the Lord:

8 Whom I have ſent unto you for the ſame purpoſe, that he might know your eſtate, and comfort your hearts:

*Philem. 10. 9 With * Oneſimus a faithful and beloved brother, who is [19] one of you. They ſhall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

[19] Your Countryman, or a Member of your Church.

10 * Ariſtarchus my fellow-priſoner ſaluteth you, and * Mark ſiſter's ſon to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments; if he come unto you, [20] receive him)

11 And Jeſus, which is called Juſtus, who are of the circumciſion. Theſe [21] only *are my* fellow-workers [22] unto the kingdom of God, which have been a [23] comfort unto me.

[21] *Viz.* Of the *Jews.* ¶ [22] For the enlarging God's Kingdom of Grace, by the converting of Souls. ¶ [23] *Viz.* By their aſſiſtance in preaching the Goſpel.

12 * Epaphras, who is [19] one of you, a ſervant of Chriſt, ſaluteth you, always ‖ [24] labouring fervently for you in prayers, [25] that ye may ſtand * perfect, and ‖ compleat in all the will of God.

[24] *Rom.* 15. 30. ¶ [25] That being fully inſtructed in the knowledge of the will of God, you may continue firm in your obedience thereto.

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them that are in [26] Laodicea, and them in [26] Hierapolis.

[26] Neighbour Churches.

14 * Luke the beloved phyſician, and * Demas greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and * the church which is [27] in his houſe.

16 And when this epiſtle is [28] read amongſt you, cauſe that it be read alſo in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewiſe read the epiſtle from Laodicea.

17 And ſay to * Archippus, [29] Take heed to the miniſtry which thou haſt received [30] in the Lord, that thou [31] fulfil it.

[29] *Acts* 20. 28. Conſider the nature, and weight of the Miniſterial Charge. ¶ [30] By his appointment. ¶ [31] *Luke* 9. 62. *Acts* 14.-26. 2 *Tim.* 4.-5. Faithfully diſcharge all the parts of it.

18 * [32] The ſalutation by the hand of me Paul. [33] Remember my bonds. Grace *be* with you. Amen. 4055.

[32] See on 1 *Cor.* 16. 21. ¶ [33] *Heb.* 13. 3. *Viz.* So as to pray for me, (*v.* 2, 3.) ſupply my neceſſities, (*Phil.* 4. 14.) and encourage your ſelves to bear the like trouble for the ſame cauſe, if called thereto, *Phil.* 1. 14.

¶ Written from Rome to the Coloſſians, by Tychicus and Oneſimus. 4068.

Chap. 4. 4068.

* Acts 19. 29. & 27. 2. Philem. 24.
* Acts 15. 37. 2 Tim. 4. 11.
[20] *Viz.* Kindly.

* Chap. 1. 7. ‖ Or, *ſtriving.* * Matt. 5. 48. 1 Cor. 4. 20. ‖ Or, *filled.*

* 2 Tim. 4. 11. * 2 Tim. 4. 10.

* 1 Cor. 16. 19. [27] See on *Rom.* 16. 5. [28] 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 27.

* Philem. 2.

* 2 Theſſ. 3. 17.

I. THES-

I. THESSALONIANS.

The ARGUMENT.

IN this Epiſtle St. Paul *(1.) Bleſſes God for the Eminency and Exemplarineſs of their Graces, which was the fruit of his Miniſtry among 'em,* ch. 1. *(2.) He declares at large his Miniſterial carriage among 'em, and the great ſucceſs thereof notwithſtanding their grievous perſecutions, ſo that he gloried in 'em,* ch. 2. *(3.) He ſhows his great Affection to 'em,* ch. 3. *(4.) He exhorts 'em to Chaſtity, Juſtice in their Dealings, Diligence in their Callings, Moderation in their mourning for the dead,* (ch. 4.) *Watchfulneſs for Chriſt's coming, a high eſteem of their Teachers, heaping up ſeveral other Precepts of Chriſtian Duties, and ſo concludes with a Prayer for their Growth and Perſeverance in Sanctification,* ch. 5.

This Epiſtle is ſuppoſed to be the firſt that Paul *wrote to any Church.*

Chap. 1. 4068.

CHAP. I.

1 *He ſheweth his mindfulneſs of them in thankſgiving, and prayer, and perſwaſion of their ſincere faith and converſion.*

PAUL, [1] and * [2] Silvanus, and [2] Timothy; unto the church of the Theſſalonians, *which is* [3] in God the Father, and [3] *in* the Lord Jeſus Chriſt: * [4] Grace *be* unto you, and [5] peace [6] from God our Father, and the [7] Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

[1] See on *Acts* 13. 9. *n.* 17. ¶ [2] See on 1 *Cor.* 1. 1. ¶ [3] *Gal.* 1.-22. (See there) owning and worſhipping the true God (and thereby diſtinguiſh'd from Heathens) and Chriſt (and thereby diſtinguiſh'd from Jews:) and alſo in union and communion with God and Chriſt, 1 *John* 1. 3. ¶ [4-7] See on *Rom.* 1. 7.

2 * [8] We give thanks to God [9] always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers,

[8] See on *Rom.* 1. 8. ¶ [9] In every Prayer, *Phil.* 1. 4.

3 Remembring without ceaſing your * [10] work of Faith, and [11] labour of love, and patience [12] of hope in our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, [13] in the ſight of God and our Father:

[10] *John* 6. 27. *Gal.* 5.-6. All that obedience and holineſs which proceeds from your ſound belief of the Goſpel. ¶ [11] *Heb.* 6. 10. That pains you have taken in the exerciſe of love to the Saints, flowing from your love to Chriſt. ¶ [12] Proceeding from your hope in Chriſt. ¶ [13] All which is done by you ſincerely, as in the ſight of God.

4 [14] Knowing, brethren ‖ beloved, your election of God.

‖ Or, *beloved of God your election.*

[14] 2 *Theſſ.* 2. 13. Being firmly perſwaded (upon your hearty imbracing the Goſpel, *v.* 5.) that many of you are elected.

5 For [16] our Goſpel [17] came not unto you in word only, but alſo [18] in power, and [19] in the Holy Ghoſt, and [20] in much aſſurance; as ye know [21] what manner of men we were among you [22] for your ſake.

[15] See on *Rom.* 2.-16. ¶ [17] 1 *Cor.* 4. 20. It was not only delivered in a formal manner, and reach'd only to your outward ears. ¶ [18] *Ch.* 2. 1. *Rom.* 1. 16. 1 *Cor.* 2.-4. *Heb.* 4. 12. In ſuch a lively, powerful manner, as did work effectually upon your hearts. ¶ [19] Confirmed by ſigns and miracles, wrought by the aſſiſtance of the Holy Ghoſt. ¶ [20] Whereby was begotten in you an aſſured perſwaſion of the Truth of what was delivered to you. ¶ [21] After what manner we behaved our ſelves, and what our endeavours were. ¶ [22] 1 *Cor.* 9. 19. 2 *Cor.* 12. 14. To gain you to Chriſt.

6 And * ye became [23] followers of us, and [24] of the Lord, having received the word [25] in much affliction, * [26] with joy of the holy Ghoſt:

[23] 1 *Cor.* 4. 16. See there. ¶ [24] *Eph.* 5. 1. ¶ [25] Though attended with Perſecution. ¶ [26] Yet with demonſtrations of ſuch joy, which none but the Holy Ghoſt could work in you.

Chap. 2. 4068.

7 So that ye were [27] enſamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

[27] 2 *Cor.* 9. 2.

8 For [28] from you ſounded out the word of the Lord, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but alſo in every place your faith to God-ward is [30] ſpread abroad, ſo that we need not to ſpeak any thing.

[28] By the report of your embracing the Goſpel, and by means of your commerce with other Countries, the Goſpel is propagated, not only to neighbour-places, but in many Countries farther off. ¶ [30] *Rom.* 1. 8. Grown famous.

9 For [31] they themſelves ſhew of us, what manner of entring in we had unto you, and how ye [33] turned to God from Idols, to ſerve the living and true God,

[31] The faithful far and near are able to give an account of the ſucceſs of our Miniſtry among you, and what entertainment it found with you. ¶ [33] 1 *Cor.* 12. 2.

10 And * to [34] wait for his Son [35] from Heaven, * whom he raiſed from the dead, *even* Jeſus which [36] delivered us * from the wrath to come.

* Rom. 1. 7. * Acts 2. 24. * Matt. 3. 7.

[34] *Mark* 15. 43. *Luke* 2. 25. & 23. 51. 1 *Cor.* 1. 7. 2 *Theſſ.* 3. 5. ¶ [35] *Acts* 1.-11. & 3. 21. *Phil.* 3.-20. *Rev.* 1. 7. ¶ [36] *Rom.* 5.-9.

CHAP. II.

1 *How the Goſpel was preached unto them, and how they received it.* 18 *Why he was deſirous to ſee them.*

FOR your ſelves, brethren, know [1] our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain. 4057.

[1] *Ch.* 1. 9. See there, *n.* 32.

2 But even after that we had ſuffered before, and were [2] ſhamefully entreated, as ye know, at Philippi, we were [3] bold [4] in our God to ſpeak unto you the Goſpel of God [5] with much contention.

[2] *Acts* 16. 22, *&c.* ¶ [3] *Acts* 17. 2. ¶ [4] Truſting to his aſſiſtance. ¶ [5] *Phil.* 1. 30. *Col.* 2. 1. Meeting with much oppoſition, *Acts* 17. 1-9.

3 For our exhortation *was* not [6] of deceit, nor [7] of uncleanneſs, nor [8] in guile:

[6] 2 *Cor.* 2. 17. With a deſign to ſeduce, or corrupt any by falſe doctrine: (as the falſe Apoſtles did, who mingled the Law with the Goſpel, to avoid perſecution, *Gal.* 5. 11.) ¶ [7] Tending to incourage men in their impure courſe of life. ¶ [8] To procure eſteem, or any worldly advantage to my ſelf, under pretence of aiming at the glory of God, *v.* 5, 6.

4 But as we were [9] allowed of God to be put in truſt with the goſpel, even ſo we [10] ſpeak, not as [11] pleaſing men, but God, which tryeth our hearts.

[9] *Gal.* 2. 7. 1 *Tim.* 1. 11, 12. *Tit.* 1.-3. appointed. ¶ [10] Preach

Chap. 2.

¶ [10] Preach it ſincerely and faithfully. ¶ [11] *Gal.* 1. 10. See there *n.* 25.

4057.

5 For * neither at any time uſed we [12] flattering words, as ye know, nor a [13] cloke of covetouſneſs; [14] God *is* witneſs.

* 2 Cor. 2. 17. & 4. 2. & 7. 2. & 12. 17.

[12] To ſooth men up in their ſins. ¶ [13] *Matt.* 23. 14. *Acts* 20. 33. A pretence of piety to cover over any covetous deſign (as others did, *Rom.* 16. 18. 2 *Pet.* 2. 3.) ¶ [14] *Rom.* 1. 9. See there.

6 Nor [15] of men [16] ſought we glory; neither of you nor yet of others, when * we might have been ‖ * [18] burdenſome as the Apoſtles of Chriſt.

* 2 Cor. 10. 1, 2, 20, 11. Philem. 8, 9. ‖ Or, *uſed authority.*

[15] *John* 5. 41, 44. & 12. 43. ¶ [16] *Gal.* 5. 26. Did we ambitiouſly hunt after applauſe; or ſo much as due reſpect, in a fitting maintenance. ¶ [18] *Ver.* 9.

* 1 Cor. 9. 3. 2 Theſſ. 3. 9.

7 But * we were [19] gentle among you, even as a nurſe cheriſheth her Children:

* 1 Cor. 2. 3. 2 Cor. 13. 4.

[19] 2 *Cor.* 10. 1. Mild and obliging, uſing all kind and winning perſwaſions.

8 So being affectionately deſirous of [20] you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the Goſpel of God only, but alſo [21] our own Souls, becauſe ye were dear unto us.

[20] Your ſpiritual welfare. ¶ [21] 2 *Cor.* 12. 15. To have laid down my life for your good (if call'd thereto.)

9 For ye remember, brethren, our [22] labour and travel: For labouring night and day, becauſe we would not be [23] chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the Goſpel of God.

[22] *Acts* 18. 3. & 20. 34. 1 *Cor.* 4. 12. 2 *Theſſ.* 3. 8. ¶ [23] 2 *Cor.* 11. 9. & 12. 13.

[24] 1 *Sam.* 12. 3. *Acts* 20. 18, 33–35.

10 [24] Ye *are* witneſſes, and God *alſo*, how holily, and juſtly, and unblameably we behaved our ſelves among you that believe:

11 As you know, how we exhorted and com-

[25] 1 *Cor.* 4. 15.

forted, and charged every one of you (as a [25] father *doth* his Children)

* Phil. 1. 27. Col. 1. 10.

12 * That ye would walk [26] worthy of God, who hath called you [27] unto his Kingdom and glory.

[26] *Eph.* 4. 1. (See there.) So as becomes thoſe that know God and profeſs his name. ¶ [27] To the knowledge of the Goſpel.

13 For this cauſe alſo thank we God [28] without ceaſing, becauſe when ye received the word of God which ye heard of us, ye received *it* * not *as* [29] the word of men, but (as it is in truth) [30] the word of God, which [31] effectually worketh alſo in you that believe.

* Gal. 4. 14. 2 Pet. 3. 2.

[28] *Ch.* 1. 2. ¶ [29] A meer humane invention. ¶ [30] *Matt.* 10. 40. The Goſpel; which is purely of divine revelation. ¶ [31] *Acts* 16. 14. 1 *Cor.* 3. 5, 6. Powerfully brings forth all manner of graces; eſpecially conſtancy in ſufferings.

14 For ye, brethren, became [32] followers of the churches of God, which in Judea are [33] in Chriſt Jeſus: for ye alſo have [34] ſuffered like things of your own countrey-men, even as they *have* of the [35] Jews,

[32] *Viz.* By your courage and conſtancy in ſuffering for the truth. ¶ [33] *Gal.* 1.–22. See there. ¶ [34] *Acts* 17. 5. 13. ¶ [35] *Heb.* 10. 32–34.

* Luke 13. 33. ‖ Or, *chaſed us out.*

15 Who both killed the Lord Jeſus, and * their [36] own prophets, and have ‖ perſecuted us, and they [37] pleaſe not God, and are [38] contrary to all men:

[36] *Matt.* 23. 34, 37. *Acts* 7. 52. ¶ [37] Do highly diſpleaſe him. ¶ [38] Enemies even to mankind it ſelf (by endeavouring to ſtifle the Goſpel, which brings ſalvation to loſt man, *v.* 16.)

16 [39] Forbidding us to ſpeak to the Gentiles, that they might be ſaved, [40] to fill up their ſins alway: for [41] the wrath is come upon them to the uttermoſt.

[39] *Acts* 13. 50. & 7. 5, 13. ¶ [40] *Matt.* 23. 32. *Gen.* 15. 6. *q. d.* And ſo by theſe and ſuch like wicked practiſes they proceed to that degree of wickedneſs, which God has decreed to permit them to arrive to, before he puniſh them for the ſame. ¶ [41] *Matt.* 13. 15. Vengeance is already begun to ſeize upon 'em, and will proceed to a national deſtruction of 'em.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a ſhort time, in preſence, not [42] in heart, endeavoured the more abundantly to ſee your face with great deſire.

Chap. 3.

4057.

[43] 1 *Cor.* 5. 3. *Col.* 2. 5. 2 *Kings* 5. 26.

18 Wherefore we would [43] have come unto you (even I Paul) once and again; but * [44] Satan hindred us.

* Rom. 1. 13. & 15. 22.

[43] *Rom.* 1. 13. & 15. 22. ¶ [44] Either by ſtirring up ſome to lay ſnares for him in the way (as *Acts* 23. 12, *&c.*) or by raiſing new troubles in other Churches, which required his preſence to allay them, as *Acts* 15. 1, 2.

19 For * what *is* our [45] hope, or [46] joy, or * [47] Crown of ‖ rejoycing? *are* not even ye [48] in the preſence of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt at his [49] coming?

* 2 Cor. 1. 14. ‖ Or, *glorying.*

[45] Ground to hope for reward from God at the laſt day. ¶ [46] *Phil.* 4. 1. That wherein I take comfort. ¶ [47] *Phil.* 4. 1. The honour of my Miniſtry, and chief cauſe of rejoycing. ¶ [48] When I ſhall behold you at the laſt day owned of him, and made happy by him. ¶ [49] See on 1 *Cor.* 1.–8. *n.* 33.

20 For ye are our [50] glory and joy.

[50] *Phil.* 4. 1.

CHAP. III.

1 Of Paul's ſending of Timothy unto them: his joy for them: his deſire to ſee them.

WHerefore when we could no longer [1] forbear, we thought it good to be left at [2] Athens alone:

[1] *Viz.* To know your faith, (*v.* 5.) and to hear of your affairs. ¶ [2] *Acts* 17. 15.

2 And ſent * Timothy our brother and miniſter of God, and our fellow-labourer in the Goſpel of Chriſt, to [3] eſtabliſh you, and to [4] comfort you [5] concerning your faith;

* Rom. 16. 21.

[3] *Acts* 14. 22. ¶ [4] *Rom.* 1. 12. ¶ [5] Under your ſufferings for the profeſſion of the Faith of Chriſt.

3 That no man ſhould be [6] moved by theſe [7] afflictions: For your ſelves know that we are [8] appointed thereunto.

[6] *Eph.* 3. 13. *Phil.* 1. 14. Diſcourag'd, or fall off. ¶ [7] *Viz.* Which either you or I endure. ¶ [8] *Rom.* 8. 29. 2 *Tim.* 3. 12. 1 *Pet.* 2. 21.

4 For verily when we were with you, we [9] told you before, that we ſhould ſuffer tribulation; even as it came to paſs, and ye know.

[9] *Acts* 14.–22. A faithful Miniſter will not only tell his people of the Crown, but of the Croſs of Chriſt.

5 For this cauſe when I could no longer forbear, I ſent to know [10] your faith, leſt by ſome means the tempter have [11] tempted you, and * our labour be in vain.

* Phil. 2. 16.

[10] Whether you continue conſtant, and ſtedfaſt in the Faith. ¶ [11] 2 *Cor.* 11. 2. Prevail'd over you by his temptations, to faint under your trials, and to fall off from the Faith. Temptations uſually accompany Perſecutions.

4056.

6 But now when Timothy came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of [12] your faith and charity, and that ye have [13] good remembrance of us always, deſiring greatly to ſee us, as we alſo *to ſee* you:

[12] Your conſtancy therein (as *n.* 10.) ¶ [13] Make an affectionate, and reſpectful mention of me upon all occaſions.

7 Therefore, Brethren, we were [14] comforted over you in all our affliction and diſtreſs by your [14] faith:

[14] The Faithfulneſs and Conſtancy of a People is the great comfort of their Teachers, 2 *John* 4.

8 For now we [15] live, [16] if ye ſtand faſt in the Lord.

[15] *Viz.* Cheerfully: Our life is worth having. ¶ [16] 1 *Cor.* 16. 15. Seeing that you continue firm in the Faith of Chriſt, and by his Grace.

9 For

Chap. 4. 4056.

9 For what thanks can we render to God again [18] for you, [19] for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes [20] before our God,

[18] For your perseverance. ¶ [19] That thereby I have such cause of unfeigned rejoycing. ¶ [20] When I come into his presence.

10 Night and day [21] praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might [22] perfect that which is lacking in your faith?

[21] *Rom.* 1. 10, 11. & 15. 23. *Luke* 22. 44. ¶ [22] *Eph.* 4. 12. The best Faith (*v.6.*) and other Graces have defects, which we must endeavour to perfect, and supply, *James* 1. 4.

11 Now God himself and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ ‖ direct our way unto you:

‖ Or, *guide.*

12 And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love * one towards another, and towards all men, even as we *do* towards you.

* Chap. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 1. 7.

13 [23] To the end he may [24] stablish your hearts [25] unblameable in holiness before God even our Father, [26] at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all his Saints.

[23] That by means of your love (which is the root of all good works) you may persevere in Holiness. ¶ [24] 2 *Cor.* 1. 8. 2 *Thess.* 2.-17. Make you so stedfast and steady in the practice of Holiness, that your hearts may have nothing to blame you for. ¶ [25] *Ch.* 5.-23. ¶ [26] *Phil.* 1.-10. See there. That you may be found to be such at the day of Tryal. See on 1 *Cor.* 1.-8. *n.* 33.

CHAP. IV.

1 He exhorteth them to go on in godliness, 6 To holiness, 9 to love, 11 to quietness, 13 to moderate sorrow for the dead: Of the resurrection and last judgment.

‖ Or, *request.* ‖ Or, *beseech.* * Chap. 2. 12.

FUrthermore then we ‖ beseech you, brethren, and ‖ exhort *you* [1] by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us * how ye ought to [2] walk, and to please God, so ye would [3] abound more and more.

[1] *Matt.* 28. 20. 1 *Cor.* 11. 3. By his authority, in his name, and for his sake. ¶ [2] *Col.* 1. 10. ¶ [3] *Col.* 2.-7. See there.

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you, [4] by the Lord Jesus.

* Rom. 12. 2.

3 For this is * the will of God, *even* your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication:

4 That every one of you should [4] know how to possess his [5] vessel in sanctification and honour;

[4] Learn and exercise that holy skill. ¶ [5] Body in a chast and holy manner answerable to that dignity, which God hath put upon it, by making it his Temple, 1 *Cor.* 6. 19.

* Eph. 4. 17, 18. * Eph. 4. 18.

5 Not in the [6] lust of concupiscence, * even as the Gentiles * which [7] know not God:

[6] Violent lustful desires, 1 *Cor.* 7. 9. *n.* 22. ¶ [7] 1 *Cor.* 15. 34. 2 *Thess.* 1. 8. *Viz.* Savingly.

* 1 Cor. 6. 7, &c. ‖ Or, *oppress, or over-reach.* ‖ Or, *in the matter.*

6 * That no *man* [10] go beyond, and ‖ [11] defraud his brother ‖ in *any* matter: because that the Lord *is* the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you, and testified.

[10] Wrong by open force. ¶ [11] Over-reach by cunning.

* Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 2.

7 For God [12] hath not called us [13] unto uncleanness, but * unto [14] holiness.

[12] *i.e.* Has commanded us to be holy, *v.* 3. ¶ [13] To take liberty to defile our selves with any kind of sin. ¶ [14] *Eph.* 1. 4. 1 *Cor.* 1. 2. 1 *Pet.* 1. 1, 15.

‖ Or, *rejecteth.*

8 He therefore that ‖ [15] despiseth, despiseth [16] not men, but [17] God, who hath also given unto [18] us his [19] holy Spirit.

[15] 1 *Sam.* 8.-7. *Luke* 10. 16. Rejects these my Apostolical commands, *v.* 2. ¶ [16] *Viz.* Not only, or chiefly. ¶ [17] *Viz.* Speaking in, and by me. ¶ [18] Apostles. ¶ [19] 1 *Cor.* 7. 40. *Viz.* To guide us in what we deliver.

* Jer. 31. 34. Heb. 8. 11. 1 John 2. 20, 27. * Eph. 5. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 8.

9 But as touching brotherly love, ye [20] need not that I write unto you: For * ye your selves are [21] taught of God * to love one another.

[20] *Viz.* Not so much. ¶ [21] *John* 13. 34. & 6. 45. & 15. 12. 1 *Pet.* 4. 8. 1 *John* 3. 11, 23. & 4. 21. Powerfully wrought upon by the Holy Ghost.

Chap. 5. 4056.

10 And indeed ye do it towards all the brethren, which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye [22] increase more and more.

[22] *Ver.* 1.

11 And that ye study to be [23] quiet, and * [24] to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, (as we commanded you)

* 2 Thess. 3. 11. 1 Pet. 4. 15.

[23] Living quietly without medling with other folks matters uncalled, 2 *Thess.* 3. 12. 1 *Pet.* 4.-15. ¶ [24] *Acts* 20. 34. *Eph.* 4. 28. 1 *Tim.* 5. 13.

12 That ye may walk [25] honestly [26] toward them that are without, and *that* ye may have [27] lack ‖ of nothing.

‖ Or, *of no man.*

[25] *Rom.* 12.-17. & 13. 13. 1 *Cor.* 14. 40. *Col.* 4. 5. Decently, as becomes Christians. ¶ [26] So as to maintain your credit among your heathen-neighbours who will censure your Religion if they see you idle. ¶ [27] No need of relief from others.

13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning [28] them which are asleep, that ye [29] sorrow not, even as others which have no [30] hope.

[28] The state of the godly dead (as if they were wholly extinct, never to rise and live again.) ¶ [29] *Lev.* 19. 28. *Deut.* 14. 1. 2 *Sam.* 12. 20. *Viz.* Immoderately with a heathenish sorrow. ¶ [30] *Viz.* Of a future resurrection.

14 For * if we believe that Jesus died, and rose again, even so them also which sleep [31] in Jesus will God bring [32] with him.

* 1 Cor. 15. 13.

[31] In the faith of Christ, as members of his body, as *Heb.* 11. 13. *Rev.* 14. 13. ¶ [32] *Ch.* 3.-13. 1 *Cor.* 15. 22.

15 For this we say unto you [33] by the word of the Lord, that * [34] we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord, shall not [35] prevent them which are asleep.

* 1 Cor. 15. 51.

[33] By special revelation, (as 1 *Kings* 13. 17, 18. & 20. 35.) ¶ [34] Believers. ¶ [35] Be glorified in our bodies before them.

16 For the [36] Lord himself shall [37] descend from Heaven with a [38] shout, with the [39] voice of the archangel, and with [40] the trump of God: and the dead [41] in Christ shall rise [42] first:

[36] Christ. ¶ [37] *Matt.* 25. 31. 2 *Thess.* 1. 7. ¶ [38] Such a noise as shall awake the dead. ¶ [39] Which noise shall be made by the ministry of some chief Angel. ¶ [40] 1 *Cor.* 15. 51. Whereby all shall be summoned to appear afore Christ's tribunal, *Matt.* 24. 31. (as the assembly was called together by the sound of a trumpet, *Numb.* 10. 2, 3.) ¶ [41] Before they who are alive, shall be changed, 1 *Cor.* 15. 57.

17 Then we which are [42] alive, and [42] remain, shall be caught up together with them * in the clouds, to [43] meet the Lord in the Air, and so shall we ever be [44] with the Lord.

* Acts 1. 9. Rev. 11. 12.

[42] *i.e.* Remain alive. ¶ [43] As his attendants (*Jude* 14.) and assessors, 1 *Cor.* 6. 2. ¶ [44] *John* 14. 3. & 17. 24.

18 Wherefore, ‖ [45] comfort one another with these words. ‖ Or, *exhort.*

[45] *Jer.* 31. 16. *Viz.* At the death of your friends. ¶ [46] The consideration of these things, touching the resurrection and glorious condition of the Godly.

CHAP. V.

1 He sheweth Christ's second coming to judgment, 16 and giveth divers precepts, 23 and so concludes.

BUT of [1] the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have [2] no need that I write unto you.

[1] The particular time of Christ's coming. ¶ [2] *Matt.* 24. 3. *Acts* 1. 7. No occasion to know it particularly, since the general knowledge thereof is sufficient to make you watchful.

2 For your selves know [3] perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh [4] as a thief in the night.

[3] (As being plainly revealed, both by Christ and the Apostles.) ¶ [4] *Matt.* 24. 36, 42, 43. *Luke* 21-34. 2 *Pet.* 3. 10. *Rev.* 3. 3. & 16. 15.

3 For when they shall say, [5] Peace and safety; then

Chap. 5. 4056.

then * sudden destruction cometh upon [6] them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

* Luke 21. 34, 35.

[5] *Rev.* 18. 7, 8. ¶ [6] Secure sinners.

2 Thess. 1. 9

4 But ye, brethren, are not in [7] darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

[7] *Acts* 26. 18. *Eph.* 5. 8. Gross ignorance, and unbelief.

5 Ye are [8] all the [9] children of light, and the [10] children of the day: We are not [11] of the night, nor of darkness.

[8] *Phil.* 1. 7. 2 *Thess.* 1. 3. All by profession, and many in sincerity. ¶ [9] *Luke* 16. 8. *Eph.* 5. 8. *Phil.* 2. 15. Endued with saving knowledge, and walking in ways of holiness, *Rom.* 13. 12. ¶ [10] Partakers of the clear light of the Gospel ¶ [11] Walking in sin and ignorance.

6 Therefore let us not [12] sleep as *do* others: but

* 1 Cor. 15. 34. 1 Pet. 5. 8.

* let us [13] watch, and be [14] sober.

[11] *Rom.* 13. 11, 12. Grow secure and slothful, laying aside the practice of piety. ¶ [13] *Matt.* 24. 42. See there, and on *Matt.* 25. 13. Be diligent to shun temptations and perform duties. ¶ [14] *Luke* 21. 34. *Rom.* 13. 13. 1 *Pet.* 4. 7. & 5. 8. Moderate in the pursuit and use of Earthly things.

7 For they that [12] sleep, sleep in the night, and they that be [15] drunken, [16] are drunken in the night.

[15] Glut themselves with sensual delights. ¶ [16] It argues that they are yet in an unregenerate condition.

8 But let us who are [10] of the day, be [14] sober; * [17] putting on the breast-plate of faith and love, and for an [18] helmet, [19] the hope of Salvation.

* Isaiah 59. 17.

[17] *Eph.* 6. 11, 14. Making use of these graces to secure us from temptation and sin. ¶ [18] See on *Eph.* 6. 17. ¶ [19] *Rom.* 8. 24. *Psal.* 43. 5.

* Rom. 9. 22. 1 Pet. 2. 8. Jude 4.

9 For * God hath not appointed us to wrath; but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

10 [20] Who died for us, that whether we [21] wake or [21] sleep, we should live [22] together with him.

[20] *Rom.* 14. 8, 9. 2 *Cor.* 5. 15. ¶ [21] Live or dye, *Rom.* 14. 8. ¶ [22] In the fellowship of his grace and glory.

‖ Or, *exhort.*

11 Wherefore ‖ [23] comfort your selves together, and [24] edifie one another, even as also ye do.

[23] *Ch.* 4. 18. See there. ¶ [24] *Jude* 20. Endeavour to promote the work of grace in one another.

* 1 Cor. 16. 18. Phil. 2. 29.

12 And we beseech you, brethren, * [25] to know them which [26] labour among you, and are [27] over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

[25] To own 'em so as to perform your duty to 'em. ¶ [26] 1 *Tim.* 5. 17. ¶ [27] *Heb.* 13. 7, 17.

13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their works sake. *And* be at peace among your selves.

‖ Or, *beseech.* * 2 Thess. 3. 11, 12. ‖ Or, *disorderly.* * Rom. 15. 1. * Prov. 17. 13. & 20. 22. & 24. 29. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 9. [31] See on *Matt.* 5. 39. * Gal. 6. 10. Chap. 3. 12.

14 Now we ‖ exhort you, brethren, * [28] warn them that are ‖ [29] unruly, comfort the [30] feeble-minded, * [31] support the weak, be patient toward all men.

[28] Mind 'em of their duty, and rebuke 'em for the neglect of it. ¶ [29] 2 *Thess.* 3. 11, 12. That live besides the rule of the Gospel. ¶ [30] Who are ready to faint under affliction, or the sense of sin. ¶ [31] *Gal.* 6. 1, 2. Encourage those who are ready to turn aside from the way of holiness.

15 * See that [32] none render evil for evil unto any man: but ever * follow that which is good, both among your selves, and to all men.

16 [33] Rejoyce evermore.

Chap. 5. 4056.

[33] *Rom.* 5. 3. & 12. 12. *Phil.* 3. 1. & 4. 4. 2 *Cor.* 6. 10. 1 *Thess.* 3. 10. Be delighted with the sense of God's love to you in Christ, so as to be content in any tribulation.

17 Pray [34] without ceasing.

[34] *Luke* 18. 1. & 21. 36. *Rom.* 12. 12. *Acts* 10. 2. & 12. 5. *Eph.* 6. 18. *Col.* 4. 2. *Exod.* 30. 8. *i.e.* (1.) At every fit season and opportunity. (2.) Upon every good occasion. (3.) Frequently. (4.) At all solemn times of prayer. (5.) Keeping your hearts always in a praying frame. (6.) Being much in holy ejaculations.

18 [35] In every thing give thanks: For this is the will of God [36] in Christ Jesus concerning you.

[35] *Job* 1. 21. *Psal.* 34. 1. *Eph.* 5. 20. *Heb.* 13. 15. ¶ [36] To be performed by his help.

19 * [37] Quench not the Spirit.

* 1 Cor. 14. 30.

[37] *Eph.* 4. 30. 2 *Tim.* 1. 6. *q. d.* You that have received the Spirit, and had experience of the workings and motions thereof in and upon your hearts, take heed of doing, or neglecting, any thing to render them ineffectual to you, either in whole, or in part; but cherish them by a ready compliance therewith.

20 [38] Despise not propheſyings.

[38] 1 *Cor.* 14. 1. *Viz.* As if you were wise enough already; but highly esteem those frequent opportunities you enjoy of the interpretation and application of the Scripture.

21 * [40] Prove [41] all things: Hold fast that which is good.

* 1 Cor. 2. 11, 15.

[40] *Acts* 17. 11, 1. *John* 4. 1. Try 'em by the Scriptures, *Isa.* 8. 20. ¶ [41] *Viz.* Delivered to you in preaching.

22 [42] Abstain from all [43] appearance of evil.

[42] *Exod.* 23. 7. *Phil.* 4. 8. *Jude* 23. ¶ [43] (1.) Whatsoever Doctrine you suspect to be false: Or (2.) Whatsoever practise you suspect to be sinful. (3.) Whatsoever proves an occasion of sin to you.

23 And * the very God [44] of peace * sanctifie you wholly: And *I pray God*, your whole [45] spirit, and [46] soul, and body be preserved [47] blameless unto the [48] coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

* Phil. 4. 9. * Chap. 3. 13.

[44] The author of all prosperity and happiness. See 2 *Thess.* 3. 16. ¶ [45] Those intellectual faculties, which belong to you as men. ¶ [46] Those animal, sensitive faculties, which you have in common with beasts. ¶ [47] 1 *Cor.* 1. 8. *Phil.* 1. 10. ¶ [48] At death and judgment, *ch.* 4. 15. See on 1 *Cor.* 1. 8. *n.* 33.

24 [49] Faithful *is* he that [50] calleth you, who also will [51] do *it*.

[49] 1 *Cor.* 1. 9. & 10. 13. 2 *Thess.* 3. 3. *Tit.* 1. 2. True to his word and promises. ¶ [50] Works grace in you. ¶ [51] Enable you to persevere, according to his promise, *Phil.* 1. 6.

25 Brethren, [52] pray for us.

[52] *Col.* 4. 3.

26 Greet all the brethren with [53] an holy kiss.

See there.

27 I ‖ charge you by the Lord, that this epistle be [54] read unto all the holy brethren.

[53] See on *Rom.* 16. 16. ‖ Or, *adjure.*

[54] *Col.* 4. 16. (Hereby it appears that these Epistles were sent immediately to the Pastors, and by them read in the publick assemblies.)

28 The [55] grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

[55] See on *Rom.* 16. 20. and on 2 *Cor.* 13. 14. *n.* 39.

¶ The first *epistle* unto the Thessalonians, was written from † Athens.

† More probably from *Corinth*, for 'tis written in the name of *Timothy* and *Sylvanus*, *ch.* 1. 1. Whereas, when he was at *Athens* he was left alone, *ch.* 3. 1.

II. THESSALONIANS.

The ARGUMENT.

IN this Epiſtle St. Paul *endeavours to confirm the* Theſſalonians *in the Doctrine of Faith and Practiſe of Piety, both againſt Perſecutors and Seducers: and that* (1) *by comforting 'em under their preſent ſad ſufferings*, ch. 1. (2.) *by rectifying a miſtake (occaſion'd by a paſſage in his former Letter) concerning the coming of Chriſt; before which there muſt be a grand Apoſtaſie under Antichriſt; whoſe Riſe, powerful Seduction and Ruin he deſcribes; and comforts the* Theſſalonians *againſt the terror thereof*, ch. 2. *Then he exhorts 'em to ſeveral Duties, warns 'em againſt Idleneſs and buſy-bodies, and ſo concludes*, ch. 3.

Chap. 1. 4057.

CHAP. I.

1 *He ſheweth his good opinion of their faith, love and patience,* 11 *and comforteth them againſt perſecution.*

1 PAUL, and [2] Silvanus, and [2] Timothy, unto the Church of the Theſſalonians, [3] in God our Father, and [3] the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

[1] See on *Acts* 13. 9. *n.* 17. ¶ [2] See on 1 *Cor.* 1. 1. ¶ [3] See on 1 *Theſſ.* 1. 1. *n.* 3.

'1 Cor. 1. 3. ‡‡67 See on Rom. 1. 7. '1 Theſſ. 2. 3. Chap. 2. 13.

2 * [4] Grace unto you, and [5] peace [6] from God, our Father, and [7] the Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

3 * We are bound to [8] thank God [9] always for you, brethren, as it is meet, becauſe that your faith [10] groweth exceedingly, and the charity of [11] every one of you all towards each other aboundeth:

[8] See on *Rom.* 1. 8. ¶ [9] In every prayer, *Phil.* 1. 7. ¶ [10] *Matt.* 13. 23. *Pſal.* 84. 7. Chriſtians are obliged to thank God for his Grace in others, as well as themſelves; and eſpecially Miniſters for people. ¶ [11] *Phil.* 1. 7. 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 5.

4 So that we our ſelves [12] Glory in you in the churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your perſecutions and tribulations that ye endure.

[12] 2 *Cor.* 7. 14. & 9. 2. 1 *Theſſ.* 2. 19.

5 [13] *Which is* [14] a manifeſt token of the righteous judgment of God, [15] that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, * [17] for which ye alſo ſuffer:

'1 Theſſ. 2. 14.

[13] Which perſecutions. ¶ [14] *Phil.* 1. 28. 1 *Pet.* 4. 17. An evident argument that God will one day judge the world righteouſly, by rendering to every one according to his works. ¶ [15] *q. d.* Which ſufferings he ſees good to exerciſe you withal, thereby to fit you for his kingdom, *Rom.* 8. 17. ¶ [17] For the obtaining of which.

6 [18] Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompenſe tribulation to them that trouble you;

[18] See on *Matt.* 16. 27. *q. d.* You ſhall be ſure to be rewarded for all your ſufferings ſeeing God's juſtice is engaged therein and obliges him thereto, 2 *Tim.* 4. 8. See there.

7 And to you who are troubled, [19] reſt with us, when * the Lord Jeſus ſhall be revealed from heaven, with † his mighty [21] Angels,

'1 Theſſ. 4. 16. †Gr. *the angels of his power.*

[19] *Heb.* 4. 9. *Luke* 16. 25. Full deliverance from all evils and enjoyment of all good with us Apoſtles, and others of the faithful. ¶ [21] *Matt.* 25. 31.

8 * In flaming fire, ‖ taking vengeance on them that [22] know not God, and * that obey not the Goſpel of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

'2 Pet. 3. 7. ‖Or, *yielding.* *Rom. 2. 8.

[22] Either, not at all in Chriſt, or not ſo as to obey him.

9 Who ſhall be puniſhed with [23] everlaſting deſtruction [24] from the preſence of the Lord, and [24] from the glory of his power;

[23] *Matt.* 25. 41. ¶ [24] By the wrathful preſence, and mighty power of Chriſt, glorifying it ſelf in them.

10 When he ſhall come to be [25] glorified in his Saints, and to be [27] admired in all them that believe [28] (becauſe our teſtimony among you was believed) in that day.

[25] *i.e.* Poor Creatures that are newly crept out of the duſt, and rottenneſs ſhall have ſo much glory put upon 'em, that the Angels themſelves ſhall ſtand wondring what Chriſt means to do for 'em. ¶ [27] 1 *Cor.* 2. 9. They ſhall be filled with wonder, for what is done by Chriſt for, and upon them, ſo far exceeding their expectation. ¶ [28] *q. d.* Among which number I reckon you, becauſe of the credit which you have given to my preaching.

Chap. 2. 4057.

11 [29] Wherefore alſo we pray always for you, that our God would ‖ [30] count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil [32] all the good pleaſure of *his* ſaſs. goodneſs, and [33] the work of faith with power.

‖ Or, *vouchſafe.*

[29] *Viz.* Becauſe of the great glory to be beſtowed. ¶ [30] Make you fit for the glory to which you are called, (as *Eph.* 4.-4.) ¶ [32] *Matt.* 11. 26. Whatſoever he has graciouſly reſolved to do for you. ¶ [33] That faith which is his work wrought by his almighty power, *Eph.* 1. 19, 20.

12 That the name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt may be glorified [35] in you, and [36] ye in him, according to the [37] grace of our God, and the Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

[35] In theſe works of his grace and power wrought in and by you. ¶ [36] You may partake of his glory (at laſt) as his members. ¶ [37] 2 *Tim.* 1. 9. *Tit.* 3. 5.

CHAP. II.

1 *He willeth them to continue ſtedfaſt in the truth received,* 3 *ſhewing that there ſhall be a departure from the faith,* 9 *and a diſcovery of antichriſt before the day of the Lord come.*

NOW we beſeech you, brethren, [1] *by* the coming of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, and [2] *by* our gathering together unto him,

[1] 2 *Tim.* 4. 1. See on 1 *Cor.* 1.-8. *n.* 33. As you look for it, and expect comfort at Chriſt's ſecond coming. ¶ [2] As you hope to be owned by him then, and admitted into the number of his attendants, (1 *Theſſ.* 4. 17.) So be not troubled.

2 * That ye be not ſoon [3] ſhaken in mind, or be [4] troubled, neither by [5] ſpirit, nor by [6] word, nor by [7] letter, [8] as from us, as that † the day of Chriſt is at hand.

* Eph. 5. 6.

[3] Wavering in your judgments. ¶ [4] Perplexed with the thoughts of approaching judgment. ¶ [5] *Mic.* 2. 11. 1 *John* 4. 1. By pretence of ſome revelation from the Spirit of God. ¶ [6] 1 *Theſſ.* 4. 15. 1 *Pet.* 4. 7. Some ſpeech they pretend to have heard me ſpeak. ¶ [7] Some counterfeit writing, or ſome paſſage in the former Epiſtle. ¶ [8] As written by me, or by my appointment. ¶ † The coming of Chriſt to judgment.

3 [9] Let no man deceive you [10] by any means: For *that day ſhall not come* except there come [11] a falling away firſt, and * [12] that man of ſin [13] be revealed, [14] the Son of perdition:

* 1 Mac. 2. 48, 62.

[9] See on *Matt.* 24. 4. ¶ [10] By any of theſe ways foremention'd, nor any other. ¶ [11] 1 *Tim.* 4. 1. *Rev.* 13. 8.

Chap. 2. 4057.

That eminent, general, grand Apostasie of the whole visible Church into Idolatrous Worship. ¶ [12] *1 John* 2. 18. *Rev.* 13. 11. & 17. 2. The head of this Apostasie, given up to all sin himself (*Rev.* 13. 5, 6.) and a ring-leader of others unto sin, *Rev.* 13, 12, 14. (Yet this is not one single person, but a succession of men, of this stamp, as the phrase is used, *Isa.* 10. 5. & 14. 12. *Jer.* 41. 40. *Dan.* 7. 17. *Heb.* 9. 7, 25. *1 John* 4. 3. *Rev.* 17. 10. *Matt.* 22.-11.) ¶ [13] Enter upon the stage, and act according as he is described, *v.* 9, 10. & *Rev.* 13. ¶ [14] *Rev.* 9. 11. & 19, 20. One who brings destruction upon others, both spiritual and temporal. (*Rev.* 17.2,6.) And is devoted to destruction himself, *Rev.* 17. 8.

4 [15] Who opposeth and exalteth himself [15] above all that is called God, or [15] that is worshipped, so that * he [16] as God [17] sitteth in the temple of God, [19] shewing himself that he is God.

* See Ezek. 28. 2.

[15] *Dan.* 11. 36. *Rev.* 13. 6--8. Who, though he pretend friendship to Christ, yet really undermines him in all his Offices, dispenses with his Laws, and makes contrary ones, and claims superiority, and usurps power over all civil Magistrates, even the highest, and most august or illustrious. ¶ [16] Assuming the Authority due to Christ. ¶ [17] Exercises supream and soveraign power and government over the visible Church (as head thereof) or those that call themselves Christians. ¶ [19] Carrying himself like a God, by accepting such Titles, and doing such things, which if they did rightly belong to him, would shew that he were God. (All which is meant of the Pope.)

5 Remember ye not, that when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

6 And now [20] ye know what ‖ [21] withholdeth, that he might be revealed in his time.

‖ Or, *holdeth.*

[20] *Viz.* By what I told you when I was with you. ¶ [21] Hinders him from appearing in his colours at present, till the due time be come; (*Viz.* The continuance of the Roman Empire in its power, and dignity.)

7 [22] For the [23] mystery of iniquity doth [24] already work: Only he who now [21] letteth, *will let*, [25] until he be taken out of the way.

[22] *q. d.* It appears that he is hindred, as it were by force, for the foundations are already laid. ¶ [23] *Rev.* 17. 5. The Antichristian spirit; which is a design of undermining Christ's Kingdom, and his Dignities, and Prerogatives over the Church, to bring in ungodliness, and unrighteousness under the mask of piety and religion. (So called, as being contrary to the Mystery of Godliness and frustrates the true end and purpose of the Gospel, and yet is carried on under a pretence of advancing it.) ¶ [24] *1 John* 4. 3. Something there was then which did give an advantage to Anti-Christ, and laid the foundation of his Kingdom, and did dispose peoples minds to an Apostasie from pure Christianity. As (1.) excess of reverence to pastors, and setting them up as heads of factions, *1 Cor.* 1. 12. & 3. 22. (2.) Ambition of Pastors themselves, and the spirit of contending for rule and precedence, *3 John* 9. 9. (3.) Errors then afoot, as justification by works, (*Gal.* 2. *16.*) Worshipping of Angels, (*Col.* 2. 18.) abstinence from certain kinds of meats, (*Col.* 2. 24.) These seeds of this mystery were already sown in the Church. ¶ [25] Till the power of the Roman Empire be broken, and rendred unable to resist the growing greatness of Anti-Christ.

8 And then shall [26] that wicked be [27] revealed, whom the [28] Lord shall [29] consume * with the [30] spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with [31] the brightness of his coming.

* Hos. 6. 5. Rev. 2. 16.

[26] That lawless one, who boasts himself to be above all Laws, and the infallible judge, dispensing with and interpreting the Laws of God according to his pleasure. ¶ [27] See *v.* 13. Begin to discover himself, and shall also be more and more discovered to be Anti-Christ, by the Witnesses, (*Rev.* 11. 3.) whom God raised up in every age to witness against his tyranny and usurpations.) ¶ [28] Christ. ¶ [29] *Job* 4. 9. *Isa.* 11.-4. *Rev.* 19. 15, 20. By little and little weaken his esteem and authority. ¶ [30] Preaching of the Gospel, and power of his Spirit accompanying it. ¶ [31] By clear convincing reasons and arguments published by such as shall speak by the Spirit of Christ, or, by his manifest judgments against him, (in the pouring out of the several Vials, *Rev.* 16.)

9 *Even him* [32] whose coming is * [33] after the working of Satan, with [34] all power, and * [35] signs, and [36] lying wonders,

* Eph. 2. 2. * Deut. 13. 1.

[32] Whose first setting up, and further encreasing of his power, is by Satan's power and influence; or with such a kind of working as he is wont to use to seduce persons with, *viz.*— ¶ [34] By pretended power from God. ¶ [35] *Deut.* 13. 1. *Matt.* 24. 44. *viz.* Lying signs, *i. e.* not such as are fit to signifie the truth of the Doctrines they are brought to confirm, but are meer impostures and forgeries. ¶ [36] *Rev.* 13. 13, 14. Such deviliſh illusions, and other strange works, as were done by the power of the devil, to confirm the dominion and doctrines of Anti-Christ, which were apt to cause wonder in the beholders.

Chap. 2. 4057.

10 And [37] with all deceiveableness [38] of unrighteousness, in them that [39] perish; because they [40] received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

[37] With all the arts and tricks of cousenage the devil himself can invent. ¶ [38] Proceeding from wicked designs, *viz.* to bring this corruption into the Church, and acquire this dominion to himself. ¶ [39] *Rev.* 13. 8. & 17. 8. *2 Cor.* 2.-15. Are in the high-way to Eternal Destruction. ¶ [40] *Psal.* 109. 17.

11 * And for this cause God shall [41] send them [42] strong delusion, that they should believe [43] a lie:

* 1 Kings 20. 22.

[41] *Ezek.* 14. 9. *Rom.* 1. 24. Withdraw his grace, give 'em up to their own erroneous conceits, and by his providence bring about such things, as they shall make use of to confirm 'em in their errors. ¶ [42] *Isa.* 44. 16. *1 Tim.* 4. 1. Such delusions, which their understandings shall not be able to resist, but shall have a most powerful force to deceive 'em. ¶ [43] False doctrines, false miracles, fabulous stories, and such stuff.

12 [44] That they all might be damned, who [45] believed not the truth, but had [46] pleasure in unrighteousness.

[44] That filling up the measure of their obduration, they may at length fall into just condemnation. ¶ [45] Received not the Gospel in the simplicity thereof. ¶ [46] Wilfully and delightfully for interests sake, gave up themselves to these corruptions, and false ways of worship.

13 [47] But we are [48] bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord, because God hath [49] from the beginning [50] chosen you to salvation, [51] through sanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth:

[47] Here he comforts 'em against the terrour of the foregoing propheſie. ¶ [48] *Ch.* 1. 3. ¶ [49] *2 Tim.* 1.-9. Even from Eternity, (as *Ephes.* 1. 4.) ¶ [50] *1 Thess.* 1. 4. See on *Eph.* 1. 4. (*q. d.* and therefore you need not fear seduction by this Antichristian Spirit.) ¶ [51] *1 Pet.* 1. 2. You being first made holy by the Spirit of God, and brought to embrace and obey the Gospel, (as *n.* 45.) Election is to the Means as well as the End.

14 [53] Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to * the obtaining of the glory [54] of our Lord Jesus Christ.

* John 17. 22.

[53] *Viz.* Faith, holiness, and salvation. ¶ [54] (1.) Purchased, *Ephes.* 1. 14. (2.) Promis'd, *John* 10. 28. *1 John* 2. 25. (3.) Pray'd for, *John* 17. 14. (4.) Prepar'd, *John* 14.-2. (5.) Bestow'd by Christ, *John* 14. 3. (6.) The same for kind which Christ now has, *Rom.* 8. 17. *Rev.* 3. 21.

15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the [55] traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

[55] *Ch.* 3.-6. Those points of Doctrine, whether concerning faith or manners.

16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given *us* [56] everlasting consolation, and [57] good hope through grace,

[56] Because (1.) the benefits propounded are of an everlasting tendency, *viz.* Pardon and Life. (2.) They depend on an everlasting foundation, *viz.* The eternal love of God, (*Psal.* 103. 17.) The everlasting merit of Christ, (*Heb.* 9. 12.) And an everlasting Covenant, (*Heb.* 13. 20.) ¶ [57] *Rom.* 8. 24. Solid grounds to hope for eternal life.

17 Comfort your hearts, and [58] stablish you in every [59] good word and [60] work.

[58] *1 Thess.* 3. 13. ¶ [59] Sound doctrine and edifying communication. ¶ [60] Holiness of Life. A sound Mind ought to be join'd with a holy Life.

CHAP.

Chap. 3. 4057.

CHAP. III.

1 *He craveth their prayers, 3 teſtifieth his confidence in them, 6 gives them divers precepts, eſpecially to ſhun idleneſs and ill company.*

FInally brethren, * [1] pray for us, that [2] the word of the Lord † may have *free* courſe, and be [3] glorified even as *it is* with you;

* Eph. 6. 19.
† Gr. *may run.*

[1] See on *Col.* 4. 3. ¶ [2] *Acts* 6. 7. & 13. 49. That the Goſpel may be preach'd freely and ſucceſsfully. ¶ [3] Adorn'd By the holy lives of its Profeſſors, *Tit.* 2. 10.

2 And that we may be [4] delivered from † [5] unreaſonable and wicked men; For [6] all men have not faith.

† Gr. *abſurd.*

[4] *Rom.* 15. 31. ¶ [5] Inveterate enemies of the Goſpel, whom no reaſon can ſatisfie. ¶ [6] There are too too many in the world, that will never be prevail'd with to embrace the Goſpel. (And therefore we had need pray againſt ſuch.)

3 * But the Lord is [7] faithful, who ſhall ſtabliſh you, and keep *you* from [8] evil.

* 1 Cor. 1. 9.

[7] 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 24. See there. ¶ [8] *John* 17.-15. Miſchievous devices of Satan and his Inſtruments, 2 *Tim.* 4. 18.

4 And we have [9] confidence [10] in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and [11] will do the things which we command you.

[9] 2 *Cor.* 7. 16. ¶ [10] Truſting in his grace to enable you. ¶ [11] *Rom.* 2. 7.

5 And the Lord [12] direct your hearts [13] into the love of God, and into ‖ the [14] patient waiting for Chriſt.

‖ Or, *the patience of Chriſt.*

[12] *Jude* 21. Powerfully incline to, and fix in. ¶ [13] To the exerciſe thereof. ¶ [14] 1 *Theſſ.* 1. 10. (See there) looking for, (*Tit.* 2. 13.) loving, (2 *Tim.* 4. 8.) and longing for (2 *Pet.* 3. 12.) the coming or appearing of Chriſt, and patiently enduring all hardſhips in the mean while.

6 Now we command you, brethren, [15] in the Name of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that ye [16] withdraw your ſelves * from every brother that walketh * [17] diſorderly, and not after the [18] tradition which he received of us.

* 1 Cor. 5. 11.
* Chap. 5. 14.

[15] 1 *Cor.* 5. 4. ¶ [16] *Ver.* 14, 15. *Rom.* 16.-17. See there: Have no unneceſſary converſe with. ¶ [17] *Ver.* 10. 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 14. (See there, *n.* 29.) being idle and a buſie-body, *v.* 11. ¶ [18] See on *ch.* 2. 15. Doctrine.

7 * For your ſelves * know how ye ought to [19] follow us: For we [20] behaved not our ſelves diſorderly among you,

* 1 Theſſ. 1. 6, 7.

[19] 1 *Cor.* 4. 16. See there. ¶ [20] 1 *Tim.* 2. 10.

8 Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought; but * [21] wrought with [22] labour and travel [23] night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you.

* Acts 18. 3. & 20. 34. 2 Cor. 11. 9.

[21] See on 1 *Theſſ.* 2. 9. ¶ [22] Much toil and wearineſs. ¶ [23] See on *Acts* 20. 31.

Chap. 3. 4057.

9 Not becauſe we have not [24] power, but to make our ſelves an enſample unto you to [25] follow us.

[24] 1 *Cor.* 9. 4, 6. *Matt.* 10.-10. 1 *Tim.* 5. 17, 18. *viz.* to require maintenance from you. ¶ [25] *Viz.* In diligence in ſome honeſt calling.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not [26] work, neither ſhould he [27] eat.

[26] *Gen.* 3. 19. Employ himſelf about ſome buſineſs or other, for the good of Mankind. ¶ [27] Be maintained by the charity of his fellow Chriſtians.

11 For we hear that there are ſome which walk among you diſorderly, working not at all, but are buſie-bodies.

12 Now them that are ſuch we command, and exhort by our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, that [28] with quietneſs they [29] work, and eat their own bread.

[28] 1 *Theſſ.* 4. 11. See there. ¶ [29] *Eph.* 4. 28.

13 But [30] ye, brethren, ‖ [31] be not weary in well-doing.

‖ Or, *faint not.*

[30] *Viz.* Who are not guilty of theſe and ſuch like miſcarriages. ¶ [31] *Gal.* 6. 9.

14 And if any man obey not our word ‖ by this Epiſtle, [32] note that man, and * have [16] no company with him, that he may be aſhamed.

‖ Or, *ſignifieth that man by an epiſtle.*
* Matt. 18. 17. 1 Cor. 5. 9, 11. v. 6.

[32] You that are the Church-Guides put a brand of diſgrace upon him.

15 Yet count *him* not as an [33] enemy, but [34] admoniſh *him* as a brother.

[33] An incurable perſon, no more to be regarded. ¶ [34] Mind him of his duty and danger as a member of the ſame body with your ſelves (though ſickly and under cure.)

16 Now the [35] Lord of peace himſelf [37] give you peace always, [38] by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

[35] *Rom.* 15. 33. See there. ¶ [37] *Pſal.* 147. 14. & 29.-11. [38] *Rom.* 12. 18. By all your faithful endeavours for that end.

17 * [39] The ſalutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the [40] token in every Epiſtle: [41] ſo I write.

* Col. 4. 18.

[39] See on 1 *Cor.* 16. 21. ¶ [40] The mark to know thoſe that are true, from counterfeit. ¶ [41] This is my cuſtom in all my Epiſtles.

18 [42] The Grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all, Amen.

[42] See on *Rom.* 16. 20.

¶ The ſecond *epiſtle* to the Theſſalonians, was written from Athens.

I. TIMOTHY.

The ARGUMENT.

TImothy *being Ordain'd by* Paul (2 Tim. 1. 6.) *and the Presbytery,* (1 Tim. 4. 14.) *and that while he was young* (1 Tim. 4. 12.) *was very dear unto* Paul, (1 Cor. 4. 17. 1 Tim. 1. 2.) *and much employ'd by him in Church affairs to whom therefore he writes, both to Encourage and Direct him, and in him all Miniſters of the Goſpel, how to govern themſelves in their Miniſterial employment. Particularly, he exhorts him to maintain the Purity of the Goſpel, that it be not mingled with Jewiſh Fables; he Inſtructs him about the right uſe and end of the Law; he magnifies the grace of God towards himſelf, and charges* Timothy *to keep Faith and a good Conſcience,* ch. 1. *He directs for whom publick Prayers are to be made; and about Women's attire, and carriage in the publick Aſſemblies,* ch. 2. *He lays down the Qualifications of Biſhops and Deacons,* ch. 3. *Foretells a departure from the Faith, and exhorts* Timothy *to ſtedfaſtneſs in the Doctrine and Practiſe of the Truth,* ch. 4. *Gives rules concerning Widows and Ordination of Miniſters,* ch. 5. *and ſhews the duty of Servants and Rich men; and ſo concludes,* ch. 6.

CHAP. I.

Chap. 1. 4059.

1 *Timothy is put in mind of the charge which was given unto him by Paul.* 5 *The end of the law.* 11 *Paul's calling to be an apoſtle.*

* Acts 9. 15.

1 PAul an [2] Apoſtle of [3] Jeſus Chriſt, [4] * by the commandment of God [5] our Saviour, and Lord Jeſus Chriſt, *which is* [6] our hope;

[1] See on *Acts* 13. 9. *n.* 17. ¶ [2] See on *Matt.* 10. 2. ¶ [3] *John* 20. 21. *Eph.* 4. 11. ¶ [4] According to the appointment. ¶ [5] *Ch.* 2. 3. & 4. 10. *Deut.* 32. 15. 1 *Sam.* 10. 19. *Iſa.* 12. 2. *Luke* 1. 47. *Tit.* 1. 3. & 2. 10. & 3. 4. *Jude* 25. Who gives us Salvation by Chriſt. ¶ [6] *Pſal.* 71. 5. *Col.* 1. 27. 1 *Theſſ.* 1. 3. The only ground we have to hope for any good.

* Acts 16. 1. 1 Cor. 4. 17. 1 Theſſ. 3. 2. * Gal. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 2.

2 Unto * Timothy, *my* [7] own ſon [8] in the faith: * [9] Grace, [10] mercy, *and* [11] peace [12] from God our Father, and [13] Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

[7] *Ch.* 1. 18. *Tit.* 1. 4. 2 *Tim.* 1. 2. & 2. 1. *Philem.* 10. 1 *Pet.* 5. 14. Who truly reſembles me, and has been aſſiſting to me in the Work of the Goſpel, (*Phil.* 2. 19, 22.) and been confirmed in the Faith by my means. ¶ [8] In the profeſſion and practice of the ſame Faith. ¶ [9] [11] See on *Rom.* 1. 7. ¶ [10] 2 *Tim.* 1. 2. *Tit.* 1. 4. 2 *John* 3. An abundant ſenſe of the mercy of God. ¶ [12] [13] See on *Rom.* 1. 7.

4068. * Acts 10. 1, 3. * Gal. 1. 6, 7.

3 As I beſought thee to abide ſtill at Epheſus * when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightſt charge ſome * that they teach no [14] other doctrine.

[14] *Viz.* Than what I delivered, *ch.* 6. 3.

* Chap. 6. 4.

4 Neither give heed to [15] fables, and [16] endleſs genealogies, * which [17] miniſter queſtions, rather than [18] godly edifying, [19] which is in faith, *ſo do.*

[15] *Ch.* 4. 7. & 6. 20. 2 *Tim.* 2. 16, 23. *Tit.* 3. 9. Jewiſh ſtories, *Tit.* 1. 14. (ſuch as the Talmud is ſtuft with.) ¶ [16] Queſtions about their Genealogies, which can never be decided. See on *Tit.* 3. 9. ¶ [17] Afford continual matter of diſpute. ¶ [18] Promoting of Holineſs, which leads Men to God. ¶ [19] Which conſiſts in the belief of the Scriptures of Truth, (not thoſe groundleſs fancies.)

5 [20] Now the [21] end of the commandment is charity [22] out of a pure heart, and *of* a [23] good conſcience, and *of* [24] faith unfeigned:

[20] *q. d.* And ſuch things as tend to ſtrife, as theſe Fables do, ſhould be avoided, becauſe that is contrary to the Commandment. ¶ [21] *Rom.* 13. 8. *Gal.* 5. 14. The main ſcope, drift, and deſign both of Law and Goſpel, and all Preaching. ¶ [22] 1 *Pet.* 1. 22. 1 *John* 3. 18. Flowing from a heart free from by-ends, and corrupt affections. ¶ [23] Which does not accuſe for doing any wrong to any, *Acts* 24. 16. ¶ [24] Flowing alſo from a real belief of the Truth of the Word of God, which injoyns it. There muſt be a renewed Heart as the Fountain, a well-informed Conſcience as our Guide, and Faith unfeigned as our great Encouragement; and ſo all Acts of Charity are accepted by God as a piece of Obedience done to him.

Chap. 1. 4068.

6 From which ſome ‖ having ſwerved, have turned aſide unto [25] vain jangling;

‖ Or, *not aiming at.*

[25] *Ver.* 4. *ch.* 6. 4, 20. Unprofitable diſputes and diſcourſes.

7 Deſiring to be [26] teachers of the law, underſtanding neither what they ſay, nor whereof they affirm.

[26] *Rom.* 2. 19, 20.

8 But we know that the law *is* [27] good, if a man uſe it [28] lawfully;

[27] *Rom.* 7. 12. Uſeful for excellent ends. ¶ [28] As he ought, *viz.* (not for Juſtification by the Obſervation thereof, but) as a Rule of Life, and to bring to Chriſt, *Gal.* 3. 24.

* Gal. 3. 19.

9 * Knowing this, that the law is not made [29] for a righteous man, but for the lawleſs and diſobedient, for the ungodly and for [30] ſinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for man-ſlayers,

[29] To condemn thoſe that obſerve it, *Gal.* 5. 23. ¶ [30] Notorious lewd perſons.

10 For whoremongers, for them that [31] defile themſelves with mankind, for [32] men-ſtealers, for liars, for perjured perſons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to [33] ſound doctrine,

[31] *Rom.* 1. 26, 27. *Levit.* 18. 22. ¶ [32] *Exod.* 21. 16. *Deut.* 24. 7. ¶ [33] *Ch.* 6. 3. 2 *Tim.* 1. 13. & 4. 3. *Tit.* 1. 9. & 2. 1. Which tends to promote Holineſs (which is the health of the Soul) and teaches to order the Life aright.

11 [34] According to the [35] glorious goſpel of the [36] bleſſed God, which was [37] committed to my truſt.

[34] Even that Doctrine, which is according to, and taught in the Goſpel. ¶ [35] (1.) Wherein the glorious Attributes and Excellencies of God are more reſplendent than either in the Law (2 *Cor.* 3. 7–11.) or in all his other Works, *Pſal.* 138. 2. (2.) Which brings much glory to God, 2 *Cor.* 4. 6, 15. *Eph.* 1. 6, 12, 14. *Phil.* 1. 11. ¶ [36] *Ch.* 6. 15. ¶ [37] 1 *Theſſ.* 2. 4.

12 And I thank Chriſt Jeſus our Lord, who hath [38] enabled me, for that [39] he counted me faithful, putting me into the miniſtery;

[38] 1 *Cor.* 15. 10. 2 *Cor.* 3. 5. *viz.* For the faithful, and ſucceſsful diſcharge of this truſt, 2 *Cor.* 4. 1. 1 *Theſſ.* 2. 4. ¶ [39] Gave me grace to be ſo, 1 *Cor.* 7. 25.

* Acts 8. 3. & 9. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 9. Phil. 3. 6. * John 9. 39.

13 * Who was before a [40] blaſphemer, and a [41] perſecutor, and injurious. But I obtained [42] mercy, becauſe * I did *it* [43] ignorantly, [43] in unbelief;

[40] One that ſpake evil of Chriſt my ſelf, and urged others to do ſo too, *Acts* 26. 11. ¶ [41] *Acts* 22. 4. See there. ¶ [42] *Viz.*

Chap. 2. 4068.

¶ 42 *Viz.* Both of pardon to be a Saint, and of imployment to be an Apoſtle. ¶ 43 *Acts* 3. 17. *Matt.* 12. 31. Not knowing, nor believing, that Chriſt was the Meſſiah, or that the Goſpel was from God, or that thoſe were his Servants whom I perſecuted.

14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant, * 44 with faith, and love 44 which is in Chriſt Jeſus.

* 2 Tim. 1. 13.

44 Drawing me from unbelief and oppoſition againſt him, and enabling me to believe in, and love him.

15 This *is* 45 a faithful ſaying, and worthy 46 of all acceptation, that * Chriſt Jeſus came into the world to 47 ſave ſinners: of whom I am 48 chief.

* Mark 2. 17. 1 John 3. 5.

45 *Ch.* 3. 1. & 4. 9. 2 *Tim.* 2. 11. *Tit.* 3. 8. An undoubted, and weighty truth, which deſerves to be firmly credited by us. ¶ 46 To be imbrac'd with all readineſs of mind. ¶ 47 *Matt.* 9. 13. *Luke* 19. 10. ¶ 48 1 *Cor.* 15. 9. *Eph.* 3. 8. One of the chief; or who know more evil by my ſelf than by any other.

16 Howbeit, for 49 this cauſe I obtained mercy, 50 that in me firſt Jeſus Chriſt might ſhew forth all long-ſuffering, 51 for a pattern to them which ſhould hereafter believe on him to life everlaſting.

49 *Viz.* Among others this was one end. ¶ 50 That he might make me the greateſt inſtance of his long-ſuffering. ¶ 51 For the incouragement of others to expect the like mercy upon their believing in him.

17 Now unto * 52 the King eternal, 53 immortal, inviſible, the 54 only wiſe God, * 55 *be* honour and glory, for ever and ever. 56 Amen.

* Pſal. 10. 6. & 145. 18. * 1 Chr. 29. 11.

52 *Rom.* 16. 27. See there. ¶ 53 *Ch.* 6. 16. ¶ 54 *Rom.* 16. 27. (See there.) *Viz.* Originally, independently, and eſſentially, and infinitely. ¶ 55 Let theſe Excellencies be more ſenſibly manifeſted, ſeriouſly and frequently acknowledged, and deeply eſteemed. ¶ 56 See on *Matt.* 6. 13.

18 57 This charge I commit unto thee, 7 Son Timothy, 58 according to the 59 propheſies which went before on thee, that thou 60 by them mighteſt * 61 war a good warfare,

* 1 Tim. 4. 7.

57 *Ver.* 3. or *v.* 19. Or this Office of the Miniſtry. ¶ 58 Being incouraged by the conſideration of— ¶ 59 *Ch.* 4. 14. Some ſpecial Revelations, that he ſhould be taken into the Miniſtry, and prove eminent therein. ¶ 60 Being aſſured by them that thy Calling is from God, and that his Grace and Bleſſing will accompany thee. ¶ 61 *Ch.* 6. 12. Execute thy office couragiouſly, notwithſtanding all oppoſition and diſcouragements whatever.

19 * 62 Holding faith, and 63 a good conſcience, which ſome having put away, concerning faith, have 64 made ſhipwrack.

* Chap. 3. 9.

62 Continuing conſtant in the true Faith. ¶ 63 Walking anſwerably to the directions of a renewed, inlightened Conſcience. ¶ 64 Fallen from the Truth to Error.

20 Of whom is * Hymeneus and * Alexander; whom I have 65 delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to 66 blaſpheme.

* 2 Tim. 2. 17. * 2 Tim. 4. 14.

65 See on 1 *Cor.* 5. 5. ¶ 66 Speak evil of the Truths of God.

CHAP. II.

1 That it is meet to pray and give thanks for all men, and the reaſon why. 9 How women ſhould be attired.

1 I ‖ Exhort 2 therefore, that firſt of all, 3 ſupplications, 4 prayers, 5 interceſſions, *and* giving of thanks be 6 made for all men:

‖ Or, *deſire.*

1 I give thee this in charge (among other things.) ¶ 2 Since thou art intruſted with the Office of the Miniſtry, *ch.* 1. 18. ¶ 3 To prevent evil. ¶ 4 To procure good. ¶ 5 On the behalf of others. ¶ 6 Chiefly in publick.

2 For 7 Kings, and for all that are in ‖ authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all 8 godlineſs and honeſty.

‖ Or, *eminent place.*

7 *Jer.* 29. 7. ¶ 8 In the performance of all duties both to God and Man.

3 For 9 this *is* good and acceptable in the ſight of God 10 our Saviour:

9 *Viz.* To pray for others. ¶ 10 See on *ch.* 1. 1.

Chap. 2. 4068.

4 Who 11 will have all men to be ſaved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

11 *Ezek.* 18. 32. 2 *Pet.* 3. 9. Has appointed means to bring all to Salvation, *viz.* by Chriſt, (*v.* 5, 6.) and abſolutely wills that ſome of all ſorts and degrees, Kings as well as others ſhould be ſaved.

5 For * *there is* 12 one God, and * 13 one Mediator between God and men, the man Chriſt Jeſus;

* John 17. 3. Rom. 3. 29. & 10. 12. * Heb. 9. 15.

12 The ſame Creator of all, both high and low, Jews and Gentiles (and therefore will not any longer confine his favour to one ſort of people, but make 'em all equal ſharers therein.) ¶ 13 *Acts* 4. 12.

6 Who gave himſelf a 14 ranſom for all * ‖ 15 to be teſtified * in due time.

* 1 Cor. 1. 6. 2 Theſſ. 1. 10. ‖ Or, *a teſtimony.* * Eph. 1. 9. & 3. 5.

14 *Matt.* 20. 28. A ſufficient price for the redemption of all, and effectual for ſome of all ſorts. ¶ 15 Which truth was to be publiſh'd in the time appointed, and accordingly is now to be declared in Chriſtian aſſemblies, by prayers for all ſorts.

7 * 16 Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an apoſtle, (I 17 ſpeak the truth 18 in Chriſt, *and* 19 lie not) * a teacher of the 20 Gentiles 21 in faith, and verity.

* 2 Tim. 1. 11. * Rom. 11. 13. & 15. 16. Gal. 1. 16.

16 To declare and bear Teſtimony to which truth. ¶ 17 *Rom.* 9. 1. ¶ 18 By his aſſiſtance, and as becomes one, who is a true member of Chriſt. ¶ 19 *Gal.* 1. 20. ¶ 20 *Viz.* Chiefly. See on *Rom.* 11. 13. ¶ 21 To acquaint 'em with the neceſſity of faith in Chriſt (and all other Goſpel-duties:) and this with all faithfulneſs and ſincerity.

8 I will therefore that men pray 22 every where, lifting up 23 holy hands, 24 without wrath and 25 doubting:

22 *Mal.* 1. 11. *John* 4. 21. Without obſerving any ceremonial diſtinction of places. ¶ 23 *Pſal.* 26. 6. & 134. 2. *Iſa.* 1. 15—18. Not only outwardly waſht (as under the Law) but free from injuſtice and oppreſſion. ¶ 24 Having hearts free from hatred and malice. ¶ 25 *Viz.* Of the truth of God's promiſes.

9 26 In like manner alſo, that 27 women adorn themſelves in 28 modeſt apparel, with 29 ſhamefac'dneſs and ſobriety: 30 not with ‖ broidered hair, or gold, or pearls, or coſtly array;

‖ Or, *plaited.*

26 *Viz.* When they come into the Church-aſſemblies to joyn in Prayer and other duties. ¶ 27 *Tit.* 2. 3. 1 *Pet.* 3. 3, 4. ¶ 28 Neither too coſtly nor ſordid, but decent according to their place and calling, and free from all appearance of vanity and lightneſs. ¶ 29 The better to expreſs that inward modeſty and gravity, that ſhould be found in 'em. ¶ 30 Not chiefly minding theſe things (not that it is unlawful for Women of piety and gravity to wear theſe things, but they muſt not be exceſſive in the uſe of 'em.)

10 But (which 31 becometh women profeſſing godlineſs) with 32 good works.

31 *Tit.* 2. 3. 1 *Pet.* 3. 5. ¶ 32 *Prov.* 31. 31. Holineſs.

11 Let the woman 33 learn in ſilence with 34 all ſubjection.

33 Be ſilent in your publick Aſſemblies, neither teaching others (*v.* 12.) nor asking queſtions there, 1 *Cor.* 14. 34, 35. ¶ 34 *Gen.* 3. 16. *Eph.* 5. 24.

12 But I ſuffer not a woman to 35 teach, nor to uſurp authority over the man, but to be in ſilence.

35 *Viz.* Publickly (for *Tit.* 2. 3. *Prov.* 31. 1. 1 *Sam.* 25. 24.)

13 For * Adam was 36 firſt formed, 37 then Eve.

* Gen. 1. 27. & 2. 18. 1 Cor. 11. 8, 9.

36 As the head and chief. ¶ 37 To denote her ſubordination to, and dependance on *Adam.*

14 And Adam was 38 not deceived, but the woman 39 being deceived, 40 was in the tranſgreſſion.

38 *Viz.* Firſt and immediately by the Devil. ¶ 39 (An argument that ſhe was the weaker veſſel, and therefore unfit to have authority over the Man.) ¶ 40 Began firſt to tranſgreſs God's command, and ſeduc'd her husband to do ſo too.

15 Notwithſtanding 41 ſhe ſhall be 42 ſaved in child-bearing, if 43 they continue in 44 faith and charity, and holineſs with 45 ſobriety.

41 Any

Chap. 3. 4068.

[41] Any of the female sex (as well as the male. ¶ [42] *q. d.* Though Child-bearing with pain be laid upon the Woman as a punishment, yet that shall not hinder their Salvation, if they continue— ¶ [43] Any of the Child-bearing Women. ¶ [44] Belief and profession of the Gospel. ¶ [45] A grave behaviour and moderate use of sensual delights.

CHAP. III.

1 How bishops and deacons, and their wives should be qualified, 14 and to what end S. Paul wrote to Timothy of these things.

THis *is* [1] a true saying, If a [2] man desire the office of [3] a Bishop, he desireth [4] a good work.

[1] See on *ch.* 1. 15. ¶ [2] *Viz.* Qualified, as is after expressed. ¶ [3] *Tit.* 1. 7. Over-seer of the Church, or Flock of Christ, (*Acts* 20. 28.) who is to teach and rule them. ¶ [4] An honourable imployment.

2 [5] A Bishop then must be blameless, [6] the husband of one wife, [7] vigilant, [8] sober, ‖ [9] of good behaviour, [10] given to hospitality, [11] apt to teach;

‖ Or, *modest.*

[5] *Tit.* 1. 7. *Lev.* 21. 21. ¶ [6] *Tit.* 1. 6. Neither having two Wives at once, nor that has put away his Wife without good cause, and married another (both which things were very ordinary, both among the Jews and Heathens.) ¶ [7] Intent upon his duty, ready to resist tentations, and careful to preserve his charge from seduction. ¶ [8] That bridles his passions and affections, and is moderate in the pursuit, and use of carnal delights. ¶ [9] That carries himself as becomes him in his place. ¶ [10] See on *Rom.* 12. 13. ¶ [11] 2 *Tim.* 2. 24. That having a good measure of knowledge, is able to express himself readily and suitably to the occasion.

‖ Or, *Not ready to quarrel and offer wrong, as one in wine.*

3 ‖ [12] Not given to wine, [13] no striker, [14] not greedy of [15] filthy lucre, but [16] patient, not a [17] brawler, not covetous;

[12] *Ver.* 8. *Tit.* 1. 7. *Lev.* 10. 9. ¶ [13] 2 *Tim.* 2. 24. *Tit.* 1. 7. No fighter. ¶ [14] *Jer.* 6. 13. 1 *Pet.* 5. 2. Neither using any sordid course, nor any unlawful way of gain. ¶ [15] Which makes a Man base and sordid in getting, keeping, or spending. ¶ [16] Or [*gentle*] (as *Tit.* 3. 2.) That insists not upon the extremity of his right, but is ready to yield for peace sake. ¶ [17] *Tit.* 3. 2. Quarrelsome, contentious.

4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity;

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the Church of God?)

‖ Or, *one newly come to the faith.*

6 Not ‖ a † novice, lest being lifted up with pride, [18] he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

† *Numb.* 4. 3. ¶ [18] Become guilty of that sin for which the Devil was condemned.

* 1 Cor. 5. 12.

7 Moreover, he must have a [19] good report * of them which are without, lest he fall into reproach, and the snare of the [20] devil.

[19] 1 *Sam.* 2. 24. *Acts* 6. 3. ¶ [20] By being tempted either to hate, or to revenge himself on those that speak evil of him, or to return to his former Paganism again, or some such unlawful practice.

8 Likewise *must* the [21] deacons *be* [22] grave, not [23] double tongued, [12] not given to much wine, [14] not greedy of [15] filthy lucre,

[21] See on *Phil.* 1. 1. ¶ [22] Of a seemly carriage in their whole conversation. ¶ [23] Dissembling and speaking one thing in one company, and another in another.

9 [24] Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

[24] *Ch.* 1. 19. Maintaining truth of Doctrine, and soundness of Faith by sincerity of Heart, and integrity of Life.

10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being *found* blameless.

11 [25] Even so *must their* wives *be* grave, not slanderers, [8] sober, [26] faithful in all things.

[25] Or [*The Women in like manner*] *i. e.* Such Women as have any Office in the Church, *ch.* 5. 9. *Rom.* 16. 1. ¶ [26] Trusty in all that is committed to 'em.

12 Let the deacons be the [6] husbands of one wife, ruling their children, and their own houses well.

Chap. 4. 4068.

13 For they that have ‖ used the office of a deacon [27] well, purchase to themselves [28] a good degree, and [29] great boldness in the faith, which is in Christ Jesus.

‖ Or, *ministred.*

[27] *Rom.* 12. 8. ¶ [28] *Matt.* 25. 21. Much respect. ¶ [29] 2 *Cor.* 1. 12. An open and undaunted profession of the truth, free from that fear of reproach and sneaking humour, that attends a loose life.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly:

15 But if I tarry long [30] that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thy self in the house of God, which is the Church [31] of the living God, the [32] pillar and ‖ [33] ground of the truth.

‖ Or, *stay.*

[30] *Matt.* 24. 41. & 13. 52. *i. e.* I write these things unto thee, that, in case I come not suddenly, thou mayest know how to discharge thy Office well. ¶ [31] Where he is worshipt, and manifests his special presence. ¶ [32] To hold forth the Mind of Christ (as a Pillar does a Proclamation) that all may take notice of it. ¶ [33] To sustain and keep it from sinking.

16 [34] And without controversie, [35] great is the mystery of godliness: * God was † [36] manifest in the flesh, * [37] justified in the Spirit, * seen of [39] Angels, preached unto the [40] Gentiles, believed on in the world, * [41] received up into glory.

* 1 John 1. 2. † Gr. *manifested.* * Rom. 1. 4. 1 Pet. 3. 18. * Matt. 28. 2. Mark 16. 5. Luke 24. 4. John 20. 12. Eph. 3. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 12. * Luke 24. 51. Acts 1. 9.

[34] Here he shews the nature of that truth, which is to be found only in the Church; that it is not only some petty, inconsiderable truth, but of highest and greatest consequence. ¶ [35] The Christian Faith and Doctrine of the Gospel, with the several branches thereof, is such a secret as could never be found out by any humane industry, and passes all humane understanding to comprehend it. See on *Matt.* 13. 11. ¶ [36] *John* 1. 14. ¶ [37] Declared to be acquitted from the guilt of sin, which he took upon him, and from the sentence of Death following thereupon, and from all the evils he underwent, by his quickning and resurrection through the power of his Godhead, 2 *Cor.* 13. 4. ¶ [39] Who cleave to him by Vision, (as Men do by Faith,) and with infinite joy look upon him as their Head, in whom they see more of God, than they had done in Heaven before. ¶ [40] *Eph.* 3. 3, 6. ¶ [41] *Mark* 16. 19.

CHAP. IV.

He foretelleth that in the latter times there shall be a departure from the faith.

NOW the Spirit * speaketh [1] expressly, that in * [2] the latter times [3] some shall [4] depart from the [5] faith, giving heed to [6] seducing spirits, and [7] doctrines of Devils;

* 2 Tim. 3. 1. 2 Pet. 3. 3. 1 John 2. 18. Jude 18. * 1 Pet. 1. 20.

[1] *Dan.* 11. 36–39. ¶ [2] The following Ages of the Church; even from this time henceforward. ¶ [3] Many, yea the generality, hereafter, *Rev.* 13. 3, 8. ¶ [4] 2 *Thess.* 2. 3. (This relates to the grand Apostasie under Antichrist.) ¶ [5] The sound Doctrine of the Gospel. ¶ [6] Men or Devils that seduce others to believe 'em by the pretence of some inspiration, or revelation from the Spirit. ¶ [7] Or, [*Doctrines concerning Demons*] *i. e.* Embracing those Doctrines which teach the Worship of Saints and Angels.

2 [8] Speaking lies in hypocrisie, having their conscience [9] seared with a hot iron;

[8] Or, [*Through the hypocrisie of liars*] *i. e.* They give heed to such Doctrines, being perswaded thereto by the plausible pretences of those that design to deceive, (2 *Thess.* 2. 9, 10.) [*And have seared Consciences, and forbid to marry, and command to abstain from meats.*] ¶ [9] Which have lost all sense and feeling.

3 Forbidding to marry, *and commanding* to abstain from meats, which God hath [10] created * to be received * with [11] thanksgiving of them [12] which believe and know the truth.

* Gen. 1. 30. & 9. 3. * Rom. 14. 6.

[10] *Gen.* 9. 3. ¶ [11] 1 *Cor.* 10. 30. *Matt.* 14. 19. ¶ [12] Only true Believers have a Covenant-right to the Creatures, though others may have a Providential right.

4 For every creature of God *is* [13] good, and nothing to be [14] refused, if it be received with [15] thanksgiving:

[13] *Gen.*

Chap. 4. 4068.

[13] *Gen.* 1. 31. Lawful to be used, *Rom.* 14. 14, 20. 1 *Cor.* 10. 25. *Tit.* 1. 15. ¶ [14] *Acts* 10. 15. ¶ [15] A thankful sense and due acknowledgment of God's Bounty.

5 For it is [16] sanctified by the [17] word of God, and [18] prayer.

[16] Freed from the Curse that Sin has brought upon it, and made fit for a free and holy use, *ch.* 6. 17. (as 1 *Cor.* 7.-14.) ¶ [17] Which allows the use, (*Gen.* 1. 29. & 9. 3. *Acts* 10. 15.) and bestows power and vertue on it to nourish and strengthen, *Matt.* 4. 4. ¶ [18] Asking leave to use it, begging a blessing upon it, and returning thanks for it.

6 If thou put the brethren in [19] remembrance of these things, thou shalt [20] be a [21] good minister of Jesus Christ, [22] nourished up in the words of faith, and of [24] good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

[19] See on *Rom.* 15. 15. ¶ [20] Manifest thy self to be. ¶ [21] 2 *Tim.* 2. 15. ¶ [22] 2 *Tim.* 3. 15. And that thou hast been much conversant in, and well acquainted with, or attain'd to a good measure of knowledge of the Principles of Christian Religion. ¶ [24] The Duties of a Holy Life.

[*]Tit 1. 14. 7 But * refuse [25] profane and [26] old wives fables, and [27] exercise thy self *rather* unto godliness.

[25] *Ch.* 1. 4. (See there) which tend to the corrupting of manners, and to draw away the mind from God and good things. ¶ [26] Ridiculous childish stories, (such as old Women tell to Children. ¶ [27] Be frequent in the practice of all those Duties whereby Godliness may be promoted.

[*]Col. 2. 23. 8 For * [28] bodily exercise [29] profiteth || little; but [30] godliness is [31] profitable unto all things; having [32] promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

|| Or, *for a little time.*

[28] All that Men do outwardly in Religion, though commanded by God, if it be separated from the Devotion of the Heart, *Matt.* 15. 8. ¶ [29] *Heb.* 13.-9. Cannot procure acceptation, (*Isa.* 1. 11-15. *Jer.* 6. 20. *Amos* 5. 21, 22. 1 *Cor.* 8. 8.) not make satisfaction for any miscarriage, (*Mic.* 6. 6, 7.) nor subdue corruption, (*Matt.* 7. 22, 23.) nor argue a state of Grace and Salvation. ¶ [30] The whole frame of Religion, consisting in the Worship and Service both of the inner and outward Man. ¶ [31] *Ch.* 6. 6. ¶ [32] *Matt.* 6. 33. Many Temporal Promises annexed to it.

9 [33] This *is* a [34] faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation.

[33] *Viz.* Concerning the advantage of Godliness. ¶ [34] See on *ch.* 1. 15.

10 For therefore we both [35] labour, and suffer reproach, because we [36] trust in the living God, [*]Psal. 36. 6. & 107. 2, 10, &c. * who is the [37] Saviour of all men, [38] especially of those that believe.

[35] Take all manner of pains, and undergo all manner of hardship. ¶ [36] Rest upon him for the performance of his promises. ¶ [37] See on *ch.* 1. 1. Who saves from many Evils, and supplies with manifold Mercies. ¶ [38] *Matt.* 1.-21. He has a more special regard to Believers, even in outward Temporal respects, and especially will save 'em from Eternal misery.

11 These things command and teach.

12 [39] Let no man despise thy youth, but be thou an [40] example of the believers, in [41] word, in conversation, in [42] charity, in [43] spirit, in [44] faith, in [45] purity.

[39] 1 *Cor.* 16. 11. *Tit.* 2.-15. Carry thy self so gravely notwithstanding thy youth, as not to be liable to contempt, but rather to gain reverence. ¶ [40] *Tit.* 2. 7. 1 *Pet.* 5.-3. ¶ [41] Edifying discourse, *Eph.* 4. 29. ¶ [42] In shewing thy love to all. ¶ [43] In spiritual Zeal, or in the use of thy spiritual Gifts (as 1 *Cor.* 14. 12.) to edification. ¶ [44] In the sincere and constant profession, and confession of the Faith; and in faithfulness in thy Office. ¶ [45] *Ch.* 5. 22.

13 [46] Till I come, give attendance to [47] reading, to [48] exhortation, to [49] doctrine.

[46] *q. d.* When I come I intend to take thee along with me, and therefore be the more diligent in the mean while. ¶ [47] To the study of the Scriptures. ¶ [48] Privately to comfort, confirm, encourage, *&c.* ¶ [49] Publickly to instruct the ignorant, and unbelievers.

14 [50] Neglect not the [51] gift that is in thee, which was given thee by [52] prophecy, with the [53] laying on of the hands of the [54] presbytery.

Chap. 5. 4068.

[50] Let it not lie asleep, but stir it up by frequent exercise, 2 *Tim.* 1. 6. ¶ [51] That Office, and those abilities God has bestow'd on thee for the discharge of the same. ¶ [52] See on *ch.* 1. 18. ¶ [53] See on *Matt.* 9. 15. ¶ [54] Colledge of Elders, (together with *Paul's* hands too, 2 *Tim.* 1. 6.)

15 Meditate upon [55] these things, [56] give thy self wholly to them, that thy [57] profiting may appear || to all.

|| Or, *in all things.*

[55] The instructions I have given thee; or, those things, *v.* 13. ¶ [56] *Acts* 6. 4. ¶ [57] *Viz.* In thy spiritual Gifts and Abilities.

16 [58] Take heed unto [59] thy self, and unto thy doctrine, continue [60] in them; for in doing this thou shalt both * [61] save thy self, and * them that [62] hear thee.

[*]Ezek. 33. 9. [*]Rom. 11. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 22. Jam. 5. 20.

[58] *Acts* 20. 28. ¶ [59] How thou behavest thy self. ¶ [60] In this diligent care both of thy Life and Doctrine. ¶ [61] 1 *Cor.* 9.-27. ¶ [62] *Rom.* 10. 17.

CHAP. V.

1 *Rules to be observed in reproving.* 3 *Of widows.* 17 *Of elders.*

1 REbuke not an elder, but intreat *him* as [1] a Father, *and* the younger men as brethren;

[1] Though there be cause for a Reproof, yet chide not an elderly person severely, and fiercely. ¶ [3] *Lev.* 19. 32. With respect, and meekness.

2 The elder women as mothers, the younger as sisters, with all [4] purity.

[4] Freedom from every thing in word or deed that has the least shadow of lightness, or wantonness.

3 [5] Honour widows * that are widows [6] indeed.

[*]Ver. 5, 16.

[5] *Exod.* 22. 22. *Psal.* 68. 5. Respect, and relieve 'em, as (1 *Pet.* 3. 3.) ¶ [6] *Ver.* 16. That have no relations to take care of 'em, (*v.* 4.) but are desolate, (and withall deserving.) *v.* 5.

4 But if any widow have children or [7] nephews, let [8] them learn [9] first to [10] shew || piety at home, and * to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

|| Or, *kindness.* * See Gen. 45. 10, 11. Matt. 15. 4. Eph. 6. 1, 2.

[7] Grandchildren. ¶ [8] Their children. ¶ [9] Before the Church be burden'd with 'em. ¶ [10] *Ruth* 2.-18.

5 * Now she that is a widow [6] indeed, and [6] desolate, [11] trusteth in God, and [12] continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.

[*]1 Cor. 7. 32.

[11] Has no body else to rely upon. ¶ [12] *Luke* 2.-37. Devotes her self wholly to the service of God.

6 But she that [13] liveth || in pleasure, is [14] dead while she liveth.

|| Or, *delicately.*

[13] *Luke* 16. 19. Is wanton, and voluptuous. ¶ [14] *Matt.* 8. 22. *Rev.* 3. 2. *Viz.* Both in respect of God whom she does not serve, and in respect of humane society, whom she does not benefit.

7 And [15] these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.

[15] *Viz.* That they trust in God, *&c.*

8 But if [16] any [17] provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own || house, * he hath [18] denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.

|| Or, *kindred.* * 2 Tim. 3. 5.

[16] *Viz.* Who is able. ¶ [17] 2 *Cor.* 12. 14. *Gal.* 6. 10. *Viz.* At present, (*v.* 16.) But cast 'em upon the Church, to be maintain'd out of the publick stock. ¶ [18] *Viz.* By such a practice, (as *Tit.* 1. 16.) which is utterly inconsistent with the Christian Faith.

9 Let not a widow be || taken [19] into the number, under threescore years old; having been the wife of [20] one man,

|| Or, *chosen.*

[19] *Viz.* Of those who are to be maintain'd by the Church. (Who were to attend upon the poor and sick.) ¶ [20] Not parted from her Husband, and married again.

10 [21] Well

Chap. 5. 4068.

10 [21] Well reported of for good works; if she have [22] brought up children, if she have * lodged strangers, if she have [23] washed the saints feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

* 1 Pet. 4. 9.

[21] *Acts* 9.-39. ¶ [22] *Viz.* Religiously, *ch.* 3, 4. ¶ [23] *Gen.* 18. 4. & 19. 2. *Luke* 7. 38, 44.

11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun [24] to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry;

[24] *Deut.* 32. 15. To throw off that service of Christ in the Church, which they were engaged in, through wantonness and niceness.

12 [25] Having damnation, because they have [26] cast off their first faith.

[25] Whose condition is damnable. ¶ [26] *Rev.* 2.-4. Renounc'd that Faith in Christ which they made profession of at first.

13 And withal they learn *to be* idle, wandring about from house to house: and not only idle, but tattlers also and busie-bodies, speaking things which they ought not.

* 1 Cor. 7. 9. * Tit. 2. 8. † Gr. *for their railing.*

14 * I will therefore that the younger women [27] marry, [28] bear children, guide the house, * give none occasion to the adversary † to speak reproachfully.

[27] *Viz.* If there be occasion for it. ¶ [28] *i. e.* Educate 'em religiously.

15 For [29] some are already turned aside after Satan.

[29] Some of these young Widows have already forsaken the Christian Faith and become Adversaries to it, and so would be glad of an occasion to reproach it.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the Church be charged; that it may relieve them that are widows [6] indeed.

* Rom. 12. 8. 1 Cor. 9. 10, 14.

17 * Let the elders [31] that rule well, [32] be counted worthy of double honour, especially they [33] who labour in the word and doctrine.

[31] *Rom.* 12. 8. Who having the Gift of Government, do especially attend to the Exercise of Discipline. ¶ [32] *Gal.* 6. 6. *Phil.* 2.-29. 1 *Thess.* 5. 12. *Heb.* 13. 17. Let 'em have a liberal maintenance. (Which is included in the word [*Honour*] in the fifth Commandment, and as appears by the next Verse.) ¶ [33] Whose Gifts lying chiefly for Preaching, do more especially, and diligently apply themselves to that (as they are directed to do, *Rom.* 12. 6, 7, 8.) Thus we read of [*Pastors and Teachers*] (*Eph.* 4.-11.) One of which were chiefly for Explication, the other for Application; and thus we find they divided their Ministerial Work, 1 *Cor.* 1. 14.-17. *Acts* 6. 3, 4. (And so they did their Circuits too, *Gal.* 2. 7.) which was done by joynt consent among themselves, according to each ones particular fitness, and special abilities; yet so as that any one might perform any part of the Ministrial Work, as there was occasion.

18 For the scripture saith, [34] Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn: and, [35] The labourer *is* worthy of his reward.

[34] *Deut.* 25. 4. 1 *Cor.* 9. 9. ¶ [35] *Lev.* 19. 13. *Deut.* 24. 14, 15. *Matt.* 10. 10.

19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but ‖ before [36] two or three witnesses.

‖ Or, *under.* [36] *Deut.* 19. 15.

20 Them that [37] sin, [38] rebuke before all, that others also may fear.

[37] *Viz.* Openly. ¶ [38] *Gal.* 2. 14.

21 [39] I charge *thee* before God and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things [40] without ‖ preferring one before another, doing nothing by [41] partiality.

‖ Or, *prejudice.*

[39] *Ch.* 6. 13. 1 *Thess.* 5. 27. 2 *Tim.* 3. 1. ¶ [40] *Lev.* 19. 15. *Viz.* For any respect which does not concern the Merits of the Cause. ¶ [41] A groundless inclining to one more than to another.

* Acts 6. 6. & 13. 3. Chap. 4. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 6.

22 * Lay hands [42] suddenly on no man, [43] neither be partaker of other mens sins: Keep thy self [44] pure.

[42] *Ch.* 3. 10. *Josh.* 9. 14. Without due consideration and trial. ¶ [43] *Eph.* 5. 11. 9. *d.* Lest, if they prove unworthy, their miscarriages be imputed to thee. ¶ [44] Free from all such blame-worthy Practices.

Chap. 6. 4063.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine * for thy stomachs sake, and thine often infirmities.

* Psal. 104. 15.

24 Some mens sins are open [45] before hand, going before to [46] judgment; and some *men* they [47] follow after.

[45] *Acts* 8. 18. Before they are chosen, and ordained. ¶ [46] To condemn 'em as unfit for that office. ¶ [47] *Acts* 1. 16, 17. Appear not till after their Ordination.

25 Likewise also the good works *of some* are manifest [45] before hand; and they that are otherwise cannot be [48] hid.

[48] *Viz.* Long; but will be brought to light, and render 'em liable to Censure.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Servants duties.* 3 *Avoid new-fangled teachers.* 6 *The gain of godliness.*

1 LET as many * [2] servants as are under the yoke, [3] count their [4] own masters worthy of all honour; that the [5] name of God, and *his* doctrine be not blasphemed.

* 1 Pet. 2. 18.

[1] Teach 'em to do so, (as *ver.* 2.) ¶ [2] *Eph.* 6. 5. *Col.* 3. 22. ¶ [3] And shew it by their obedience, and respectful carriage, *Eph.* 6. 5, &c. ¶ [4] Though Infidels. ¶ [5] *Tit.* 2.-5, 10. *Neh.* 5. 9.

2 And they that have believing masters, let them not [6] despise *them*, because they are [7] brethren: but rather [8] do *them* service, because they are ‖ faithful and [9] beloved, partakers of [10] the benefit. These things teach and exhort.

‖ Or, *believing.*

[6] Be ever the less obedient. ¶ [7] Brethren in Christ, Believers, (and so are their Equals in Spiritual respects, (though not in Temporal,) *Gal.* 3. 28.) ¶ [8] Be the more diligent. ¶ [9] *Viz.* Of God. ¶ [10] The common Redemption, and Salvation.

3 If any man * teach [11] otherwise, and consent not to [12] wholsom words, *even* the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is [13] according to godliness;

* Tit. 1. 9.

[11] *Ch.* 1. 3. *Rom.* 16. 17. *Gal.* 1. 6, 7. ¶ [12] See on *ch.* 1.-10. ¶ [13] *Tit.* 1.-1. Wholly framed to beget, and promote obedience to God in Christ by declaring our duty, and pressing to the practice of it.

4 He is ‖ [14] proud, * knowing [15] nothing, but ‖ [16] doting about [17] questions and strifes of words, * whereof cometh [18] envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,

‖ Or, *a fool.* * 1 Cor. 8. 2. ‖ Or, *sick.* * 2 Tim. 2. 23. Tit. 3. 9.

[14] *Prov.* 13. 7. ¶ [15] *Viz.* Of wholsome Doctrine. ¶ [16] Distempered in his Head, (like a Man in a Feaver.) ¶ [17] *Ch.* 1. 4. See there. ¶ [18] *Viz.* Against those that understand better.

5 * ‖ Perverse disputings of * men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, * supposing that [19] gain is godliness: * [20] From such withdraw thy self.

* 1 Cor. 11. 16. ‖ Or, *gallings one of another.* * 2 Tim. 3. 8. * Tit. 1. 11.

[19] That whatsoever tends to promote their worldly interest, is consistent with Religion, *Isa.* 56. 11. ¶ [20] 2 *Thess.* 3. 6. See there.

2 Pet. 2. 3. * 2 Tim. 3. 5.

6 But godliness [21] with contentment is great [22] gain.

[21] *Prov.* 15. 16. Whose nature is to breed content, and accordingly is always attended with it more or less. ¶ [22] *Ch.* 4. 8. *Isa.* 33. 6. The only true abiding gain, (for all other gain is perishing, *ver.* 7.)

7 For [23] we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out.

[23] *Job* 1. 21. *Psal.* 49. 17. *Eccles.* 5. 15.

8 And having [24] food and raiment, let us be therewith content.

[24] *Gen.* 28. 20. *Matt.* 6. 25. *Heb.* 13. 5. 1 *Pet.* 5. 7.

9 But * they that [25] will be rich, fall into temptation, and a snare, and *into* many [26] foolish and hurtful lusts, which [27] drown men in destruction and perdition.

* Prov. 15. 27. & 20. 21. & 28. 20. Matt. 13. 22. Jam. 5. 1.

[25] *Prov.*

Chap. 6. 4068.

[25] *Prov.* 28.-20. Resolve to be rich, by hook or by crook, as placing their happiness therein. ¶ [26] Which have no reason at all in 'em. ¶ [27] Destroy 'em irrecoverably, both in this world, and the next.

10 For the [28] love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have ‖ erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

‖ Or, *been seduced.*

[28] The inordinate love of Wealth betrays a Man to manifold sins, (*Exod.* 23. 8. *Deut.* 16. 19. 1 *Kings* 21. 2, 16. *Matt.* 26. 15. *Acts* 5. 3. *Tit.* 1.-11.) And exposes him to manifold sufferings; both from himself, in denying himself the comfort of his Estate, (*Eccl.* 4.-8.) and from others, as Extortioners, Thieves, and the like, (*Psal.* 109. 11. *Job* 1--15, 17. *Jam.* 2. 6.) and at last to the Judgment of God, *Jam.* 5. 1--3.

11 But thou, [29] O man of God, [30] flee these things: and follow after righteousness, godliness, [31] faith, love, patience, meekness.

[29] Guided by his Spirit, and devoted to his Service in a special manner, 1 *Sam.* 2. 27. 2 *Kings* 1.-9. & 4. 16, 40. & 5. 8. ¶ [30] 2 *Tim.* 2. 22. ¶ [31] Faithfulness, or perseverance in the Faith.

[1] 1 Cor. 9. 25, 26. Chap. 1. 18. [2] Phil. 3. 12, 14.

12 * [32] Fight the good fight of faith, * [33] lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast [34] professed a good profession before many witnesses.

[32] Maintain the Faith of the Gospel against all opposition, and live accordingly, 2 *Tim.* 4. 7. ¶ [33] *Ver.*-19. Strive so, as that thou may'st get a title to, and at last partake of--- ¶ [34] Publickly engaged thy self, (at thy Baptism and Ordination) that thou wilt diligently perform these Duties.

13 [35] I give thee charge in the sight of God, who [37] quickneth all things, and *before* Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate [38] witnessed a good ‖ confession;

‖ Or, *profession.*

[35] *Ch.* 5. 21. 1 *Thess.* 5. 27. 2 *Tim.* 3. 1. ¶ [37] *Deut.* 32. 39. 1 *Sam.* 2. 6. *Acts* 17. 25. Raises all that are dead, to life again, (so that thou needst not fear death.) ¶ [38] *Matt.* 27. 11. *John* 18. 37. (whom thou must imitate.)

[1] Phil. 1. 6, 10. 1 Thess. 3. 13. & 5. 23.

14 That thou [39] keep *this* [40] commandment [41] without spot, [41] unrebukeable, * [42] until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:

[39] 2 *Tim.* 3. 14. ¶ [40] Whatsoever I have commanded thee. ¶ [41] So as that no one may have cause to find any fault with thee, or reprove thee for any neglect. ¶ [42] *Tit.* 2. 13. See on 1 *Cor.* 1.-8. *n.* 33.

15 [43] Which in his times he shall shew, who is the [44] blessed and only potentate, [45] the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

[43] Whose appearing God will bring to pass in his own due time. ¶ [44] *Ch.* 1. 11, 17. ¶ [45] *Deut.* 10. 17. *Psal.* 136. 2, 3. *Rev.* 17.-14. & 19. 16.

Chap. 6. 4068.

16 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in † the light which [46] no man can approach unto, whom no man hath seen, nor [47] can see: * to whom *be* honour and power everlasting. Amen.

* Rev. 1. 6.

† God is said to dwell in Light to show the Excellency of his Nature; and in Darkness (2 *Chron.* 6. 1.) to show the Weakness of our Apprehension. ¶ [46] *Deut.* 4. 12. *John* 1. 18. 1 *John* 4. 12. No mortal Man. ¶ [47] *Exod.* 33. 20.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high-minded, nor [48] trust in † uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us [49] richly all things to enjoy:

† Gr. *the uncertainty of riches.*

[48] *Job* 31. 24. *Psal.* 62. 10. *Prov.* 11. 28. *Mark* 10. 24. ¶ [49] Freely, plentifully.

18 That they do good, that they be [50] rich in good works, [51] ready to distribute, ‖ [52] willing to communicate;

‖ Or, *sociable.*

[50] *Luke* 12. 21. *Jam.* 2. 5. ¶ [51] *Eccl.* 11. 1. ¶ [52] 2 *Cor.* 8. 3, 12. & 9. 7. *Heb.* 13. 16.

19 [53] Laying up in store for themselves a [54] good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

[53] *Matt.* 6. 20. *Luke* 12. 33. & 16. 9. ¶ [54] A good evidence of a title to Eternal life, (*viz.* by such good Works as are mentioned, *ver.* 18. to which God hath promis'd such a reward, *Matt.* 10. 4. *Gal.* 6. 8, 9.)

20 O Timothy, * keep [55] that which is committed to thy trust, [56] avoiding profane *and* vain [57] bablings, and [58] oppositions of science falsly so called.

* Rev. 3. 3.

[55] 2 *Tim.* 1. 14. The Purity of Gospel-Doctrine. ¶ [56] *Ch.* 4. 7. (See there,) 2 *Tim.* 2. 16. ¶ [57] *Ch.* 1. 4. See there. ¶ [58] Such Philosophical Points and Opinions as both contradict one another, and are contrary to the Truth, though counted high Points of knowledge. He seems to refer to the Gnostics, who pretended to extraordinary profound Knowledge, and to be the only knowing Persons, (as the word signifies.)

21 Which some professing, have [59] erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

[59] Deserted Christianity, 2 *Tim.* 2. 18.

¶ The first to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

II. TIMOTHY.

The ARGUMENT.

THis Epiſtle is much of the ſame import with the former, viz. *to encourage and exhort* Timothy *to Faithfulneſs in his Miniſtry; to Stedfaſtneſs in the Faith, and to Diligence in his Work,* ch. 1. & 2. *Then he foretells perillous times, and therefore adviſes him to prepare for Hardſhip and Sufferings, propounding his own Example,* ch. 3. *gives him a ſolemn charge concerning Diligence in his Duty; ſhews the nearneſs of his own End, how it far'd with him at his firſt appearance before* Nero; *and ſo concludes,* ch. 4.

CHAP. I.

Chap. 1. 4069.

Paul's love to Timothy, and Timothy's faith. 6 *Paul giveth him divers exhortations.* 15 *Of Phygellus and Hermogenes.* 16 *Of Oneſiphorus.*

1 PAUL an [2] apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, [3] by the will of God, [4] according to the promiſe of life, [5] which is in Chriſt Jeſus;

[1] See on *Acts* 13. 9. *n.* 17. ¶ [2] See on *Matt.* 10. 2. ¶ [3] See on 1 *Cor.* 1. 1. ¶ [4] Sent to hold forth, (in the Preaching of the Goſpel) and bring men to, eternal life, which God has promis'd by the Prophets of old. ¶ [5] Only to be obtained by him, *John* 17. 3. *Acts* 4. 12.

2 To Timothy *my* [6] dearly beloved Son:
* 1 Tim. 1. 2. * [7] Grace [8] mercy [9] and peace from [10] God the Father, and [11] Chriſt Jeſus our Lord.

[6] See on 1 *Tim.* 1. 2. ¶ [7] [9] See on *Rom.* 1. 7. ¶ [8] See on 1 *Tim.* 1. 2. ¶ [10] [11] See on *Rom.* 1. 7.

* Eph. 1. 16. * Acts 22. 3. & 23. 1. * 1 Theſſ. 1. 2. & 3. 10.
3 * [12] I thank God, * whom I ſerve [13] from *my* forefathers [14] with pure conſcience, that * [15] without ceaſing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers [16] night and day:

[12] See on *Rom.* 1. 8. ¶ [13] *Acts* 24. 14. As the Holy Patriarchs of old did. ¶ [14] *Acts* 23. 1. & 24. 16. 2 *Cor.* 1. 12. *Heb.* 13. 18. Free from any allowed Sin. ¶ [15] See on *Rom.* 1. 9. ¶ [16] See on *Acts* 20. 31.

4 [17] Greatly deſiring to ſee thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may [18] be filled with joy:

[17] *Rom.* 1. 11. ¶ [18] *Rom.* 1. 12.

5 [19] When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt firſt in thy grandmother Lois, and * thy mother Eunice, and I am perſwaded that in thee alſo.
* Acts 16. 1.

[19] *i. e.* I greatly deſire to ſee thee when ----

1 Theſſ. 5. 19. 6 [20] Wherefore I put thee in remembrance * that thou [21] ſtir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of [22] my hands.

[20] *Viz.* Becauſe of my Love to thee. See on *Rom.* 15. 15. *n.* 55. ¶ [21] 1 *Tim.* 4. 14. See there, *n.* 50. 51. ¶ [22] Together with the Presbytery, 1 *Tim.* 4. 14.

7 For God hath not given [23] us the [24] ſpirit of [25] fear; but of [26] power, and of [27] love, and of a [28] ſound mind.

[23] The Miniſters of the Goſpel. ¶ [24] Strong motions, and inclinations. ¶ [25] *Rom.* 8. 15. To forbear Preaching through cowardly fear of Men, or to neglect any Duty for fear of Sufferings. ¶ [26] Chriſtian courage in the midſt of dangers and troubles. ¶ [27] *Viz.* To the Souls of Men. ¶ [28] So as to act according to Principles of Reaſon and Religion.

* Rom. 1. 16. * 1 Tim. 2. 6. * Phil. 1. 7.
8 * Be not thou therefore [29] aſhamed of * the [30] teſtimony of our Lord, nor of me * his priſoner: but [31] be thou partaker of the afflictions of the Goſpel, according to the power of God;

[29] Diſcouraged by any Dangers. ¶ [30] The Goſpel, (which teſtifies of Chriſt,) ſee 1 *Cor.* 1. 6. ¶ [31] *Ch.* 2. 3. & 3. 12. Be ready to undergo the troubles which attend the profeſſion, and Preaching of the Goſpel, as God ſhall enable thee.

9 Who hath [34] ſaved us, and called *us* with an [35] holy calling, [36] not according to our works, but * according to his own [37] purpoſe and grace, which was given us [38] in Chriſt Jeſus, [39] before the world * began:
Chap. 1. 4069. * Rom. 8. 28.

[34] *Viz.* From Eternal miſery, (and therefore we may be the more free to endure any Temporal evils for the Goſpel.) ¶ [35] In regard (1.) of the Author, God, (2.) Means, the Word, (3.) End, Holineſs. ¶ [36] *Rom.* 9. 11. *Tit.* 3. 5. ¶ [37] *Eph.* 3. 11. ¶ [38] *Viz.* As a Head and common Perſon, or Repreſentative, in whom we did virtually exiſt from all Eternity: ſee on *Eph.* 1. 4. ¶ [39] *Tit.* 1. 2.

10 But * is now made manifeſt by the appearing of our Saviour Jeſus Chriſt, who hath [40] aboliſhed death, and hath brought life and immortality [41] to light, through the goſpel:
* Rom. 16. 26. Col. 1. 26.

[40] *Iſa.* 25. 8. 1 *Cor.* 15. 54, 55. *Heb.* 2. 14. Freed Believers abſolutely from Eternal death, and from the Curſe of Temporal. ¶ [41] In compariſon of what was revealed concerning it formerly.

11 * [42] Whereunto I am appointed a Preacher, and an Apoſtle, and a Teacher of the [43] Gentiles.
* Acts 9. 15.

[42] 1 *Tim.* 2. 7. See there. ¶ [43] *Viz.* Chiefly. See on *Rom.* 11. 13.

12 [44] For the which cauſe I alſo ſuffer theſe things, nevertheleſs I am not [45] aſhamed: for I know [46] whom I have ‖ believed, and * I am perſwaded that he is able to keep [47] that which I have committed unto him againſt [48] that day.
‖ Or, *truſted.* * Chap. 4. 8.

[44] *Eph.* 3. 1. *Viz.* My Preaching to the Gentiles. ¶ [45] See on *Rom.* 1. 16. Diſcouraged, *n.* 29. ¶ [46] What manner of God, how great, how powerful, how faithful he is, in whom I have put my truſt. ¶ [47] 1 *Pet.* 4. 19. My Soul and Body, and the welfare of both. ¶ [48] The Day of Judgment when I expect a glorious reward for all my Sufferings.

13 [49] Hold faſt * the [50] form of * [51] ſound words, which thou haſt heard of me, * [52] in faith and love which is [53] in Chriſt Jeſus.
* Rom. 2. 20. & 6. 17. * Tit. 1. 9. * 1 Tim. 1. 14

[49] *Ch.* 3. 13. ¶ [50] The draught or pattern of true Doctrine. ¶ [51] See on 1 *Tim.* 1. 10. ¶ [52] Wherein is ſhewn both what is to be believed, and what is to be practiſed. ¶ [53] Whereto we are enabled by Chriſt, or wrought in us by him.

14 [54] That good thing which was committed unto thee, keep [55] by the Holy Ghoſt which [56] dwelleth in us.

[54] 1 *Tim.* 6. 20. The Doctrine of the Goſpel, and this draught thereof. ¶ [55] By the aſſiſtance of—— ¶ [56] See on *Rom.* 8. 9. *n.* 45.

15 This thou knoweſt, that * all they which are in Aſia be [57] turned away from me; of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.
* Chap. 4. 10, 16.

[57] Have forſaken me in my troubles.

16 The Lord give mercy unto the [58] houſe of Oneſiphorus; for he oft refreſhed me, and [59] was not aſhamed of * my chain.
* Acts 28. 20. Eph. 6. 20.

[58] *Ch.* 4. 19. ¶ [59] Owned, and relieved me, without fear or ſhame in this time of my impriſonment.

17 But

Chap. 2. 4069.

17 But when he was in Rome, he ſought me out very diligently, and found *me*.

18 The Lord grant unto him that he may find [60] mercy of the Lord in that [61] day: and in how many things he miniſtred unto me at Epheſus, thou knoweſt very well.

[a] *Matt.* 5. 7.
[b] *Acts* 3.-19.

CHAP. II.

1 Timothy is exhorted to conſtancy, perſeverance, and to ſhew himſelf approved. 17 Of Hymeneus and Philetus. 20 How the Lord's ſervant ought to behave himſelf.

THou therefore my ſon, [1] be ſtrong [2] in the grace that is in Chriſt Jeſus.

[1] *Eph.* 6. 10. ¶ [2] Through the aſſiſtance of that grace which is given by Chriſt.

2 And the things that thou haſt heard of me ‖ among many witneſſes, the ſame commit thou to faithful men, who ſhall be * able to teach others alſo.

‖ Or, *by.*
* 1 Tim. 3. 2. Tit 1. 9.

3 Thou therefore [3] endure hardneſs, as a good ſouldier of Jeſus Chriſt.

[3] *Ch.* 3. 5.

4 [4] No man that warreth entangleth himſelf with the [5] affairs of *this* life; that he may [6] pleaſe him who hath choſen him to be a ſouldier.

[4] 1 *Cor.* 9. 25. ¶ [5] Any other buſineſs or employment, as Husbandry, Merchandize, *&c.* ¶ [6] 1 *Cor.* 7. 32.

5 And * if a man alſo ſtrive for maſteries, *yet* is he not crowned except he [7] ſtrive lawfully.

* 1 Cor. 7. 25.

[7] Conquer according to the rules of thoſe games, though never ſo painful.

6 ‖ [8] The husbandman that laboureth muſt be firſt partaker of the fruits.

‖ Or, *the husbandman labouring firſt, muſt be partaker of the fruits.*

[8] *Pſal.* 126. 6. 1 *Cor.* 9.-10. or, [*The Husbandman muſt firſt labour* (and toil) *before he partake of the fruits*] of the Earth; ſo muſt a Miniſter, before he can receive his reward in Heaven.

7 Conſider what I ſay; and the [9] Lord give thee underſtanding in all things.

[9] *Col.* 1. 9.

8 [10] Remember that Jeſus Chriſt [11] of the ſeed of David, was raiſed from the dead, according to [12] my goſpel:

[10] *Viz.* So as to be encouraged againſt any ſufferings for the Truth, *ver.* 11, 12. ¶ [11] See on *Rom.* 1. 3. and on *Heb.* 2. 16. ¶ [12] See on *Rom.* 2.-16.

9 [13] Wherein I ſuffer trouble as an [14] evil doer, * even unto bonds; but the [15] word of God is not bound.

* Eph. 3. 1. Phil. 1. 7. Col. 4. 3, 18.

[13] For the Preaching whereof. ¶ [14] *Acts* 24. 5. ¶ [15] The Preaching of the Goſpel is not hindred thereby, but rather furthered, *Phil.* 1. 12, 13.

10 [16] Therefore * I endure all things [17] for the elects ſakes, that they may [18] alſo obtain the ſalvation which is [19] in Chriſt Jeſus, with eternal glory.

* Eph. 3. 13.

[16] In hope of a glorious reward, *ver.* 11, 12. ¶ [17] *Col.* 1. 24. To encourage them by my example. ¶ [18] Together with my ſelf. ¶ [19] Purchas'd and beſtowed by him.

11 *It is* [20] a faithful [21] ſaying; For if we be [22] dead with *him*, we ſhall alſo live with *him*:

[20] See on 1 *Tim.* 1. 15. ¶ [21] *Viz.* That we ought willingly to ſuffer for Chriſt. ¶ [22] *Rom.* 6. 8. 2 *Cor.* 4. 10. Suffer death for his ſake.

12 [23] If we ſuffer, we ſhall alſo reign with *him*: * [24] if we deny *him*, he alſo will deny us:

* Numb. 23. 19. Mark 8. 38.

[23] *Rom.* 8.-17. 1 *Pet.* 4. 13. ¶ [24] *Matt.* 10. 33. *Luke* 12. 9.

13 If we [25] believe not, *yet* he abideth [26] faithful; he cannot [27] deny himſelf.

[25] *Rom.* 3. 3. *viz.* heartily, ſo as to live under the power thereof. ¶ [26] *Numb.* 23. 19. will make good his threatnings againſt ſuch unfaithful ones; and his promiſes to ſuch as perſevere. ¶ [27] Be worſe than his word, (and therefore be diligent in the diſcharge of thy duty, and flinch not for fear of ſufferings.)

14 Of theſe things put *them* [28] in remembrance, * charging *them* [29] before the Lord, that

* 1 Tim. 5. 21. & 6. 13. Chap. 4. 1.

they [30] ſtrive not about words to no profit, *but* to the [31] ſubverting of the hearers.

Chap. 2. 4069.

[28] See on *Rom.* 15. 15. *n.* 55. ¶ [29] As they'll anſwer it to him. ¶ [30] 1 *Tim.* 6. 4. ¶ [31] *Acts* 15. 24. & 20. 30. *Tit.* 1. 11. drawing them from ſound Doctrine.

15 Study to [32] ſhew thy ſelf approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be [33] aſhamed, [34] rightly dividing the word of truth.

[32] To approve thy ſelf to God in the diſcharge of thy Office. ¶ [33] *Viz.* in reſpect of any unskilfulneſs, or unfaithfulneſs. ¶ [34] 1 *Cor.* 3. 2. handling it (1.) with evidence and demonſtration, ſo as to affect the conſcience, *Acts* 2. 37. 1 *Cor.* 2.-4. (2.) with wiſdom and ſeaſonableneſs, as men are able to bear, *Mark* 4. 33. *John* 16. 12. (3.) with ſincerity, and faithfulneſs, delivering the whole counſel of God, *Acts* 20. 27. (4.) with power and authority, *Matt.* 7. 29. 1 *Theſſ.* 1. 5. (5.) with meekneſs, love, gentleneſs, and all winning inſinuations, *ver.* 24, 25. 1 *Theſſ.* 2. 7. (6.) with courage and boldneſs, *Jer.* 1. 17. *Eph.* 6. 19.

16 But * ſhun [35] prophane and vain bablings; for they will [36] increaſe unto more ungodlineſs.

* 1 Tim. 6. 20.

[35] See on 1 *Tim.* 1. 4. ¶ [36] Tend to the promoting of ungodlineſs in the hearers.

17 And [37] their word will eat as doth a ‖ canker: of whom is * Hymeneus and Philetus;

‖ Or, *gangrene.*
* 1 Tim. 1. 20.

[37] The Doctrine of Hereticks will ſpread from one to another.

18 Who [38] concerning the truth have erred, [39] ſaying, that the reſurrection is paſt already, and overthrow the [40] faith of ſome.

[38] 1 *Tim.* 6. 21. ¶ [39] *Col.* 3. 1. Acknowledging no other but a ſpiritual Reſurrection from ſin. ¶ [40] The true and ſound belief.

19 [41] Nevertheleſs, * the [42] foundation of God ſtandeth ‖ ſure, having this [43] ſeal, * The Lord [44] knoweth them that are his: And, [45] Let every one that nameth the name of Chriſt depart from iniquity.

* 1 John 2. 19.
‖ Or, *ſteady.*
* See Numb. 16. 5.

[41] *q. d.* Though ſome are fallen away, yet true Believers cannot, becauſe— ¶ [42] *Matt.* 24. 24. God's Decree of Election is unchangeable, upon which (as a firm foundation) the Salvation of the Elect depends (*Rom.* 9. 11.) and alſo the work of Grace, or principle of Holineſs, which God has laid in the hearts of the Elect (who are converted) to be as a foundation, (1 *Tim.* 6. 19.) or root, (*Job* 19. 28.) or ſeed, (1 *John* 3. 9.) *i. e.* (the beginning of everlaſting life) remains unmovable, 1 *John* 3. 9. ¶ [43] Confirmation or ſecurity. ¶ [44] *John* 10. 14. & 13. 18. Diſcerns 'em from others, and will take care of 'em, and preſerve 'em to eternal life. ¶ [45] Together with the aſſiſtance of God's Grace, let him uſe his own endeavours, *q. d.* the work of Grace in the hearts of the Elect, is ſecured and preſerved from failing, on one hand, by God's love to, and care of his People: and on the other by their own care and diligent endeavours, (which alſo is from the Grace of God.)

20 [46] But in a great houſe there are not only veſſels of gold, and of ſilver, but alſo of wood, and of earth; and ſome to [47] honour, and ſome [48] to diſhonour.

[46] *q. d.* True, there are in the Church ſome bad (erroneous or ſcandalous) among the good, but no wonder, ſince God can make uſe of them to bring about his own ends, as well as the good, *Rom.* 9. 22, 23. ¶ [47] *Rom.* 9. 21. Put to an honourable uſe. ¶ [48] Mean, baſe, ſordid uſes.

21 * If a man therefore [49] purge himſelf from theſe, he ſhall be a veſſel unto honour, [50] ſanctified and meet for the maſter's uſe, *and* [51] prepared unto every good work.

* See Iſa. 52. 11.

[49] *Ver.* 17. Keep himſelf free from ſuch things, as render him a Veſſel to diſhonour, *viz.* corrupt Opinions and Practices. ¶ [50] Conſecrated to the ſervice of God. ¶ [51] *Ch.* 3. 17. *Eph.* 2. 10.

22 Flee alſo [52] youthful luſts: but [53] follow righteouſneſs, [54] faith, charity, [55] peace with them that [56] call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

[52] *Pſal.* 119. 9. *Eccl.* 11. 9. Ambition, Raſhneſs, Confidence, *&c.* ¶ [53] 1 *Tim.* 6. 11. ¶ [54] Faithfulneſs. ¶ [55] *Heb.* 12. 14. ¶ [56] 1 *Cor.* 1. 2.

23 But * [57] fooliſh and [58] unlearned queſtions avoid, knowing that they do gender ſtrifes.

* Tit. 3. 9.

[57] See on 1 *Tim.* 1. 4. Of no conſequence. ¶ [58] Which don't tend to edification.

Chap. 3. 4069.

24 And * the [59] servant of the Lord must not [60] strive; but be gentle unto [61] all men, * [62] apt to teach ‖ [63] patient,

[59] See on *Rom.* 1. 1. ¶ [60] *Matt.* 12. 19. 1 *Tim.* 2. 3. Be quarrelsome and contentious. ¶ [61] (Except where severity is necessary, 2 *Cor.* 13. 10. *Tit.* 1. 13.) ¶ [62] Ready to instruct, and diligent therein. ¶ [63] Not forward to punish offenders, but ready to bear with the infirmities of others.

* 1 Tim. 3. 2. Tit. 1. 9. ‖ Or, *forbearing.*

25 [64] In meekness instructing those that [65] oppose themselves; * if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth;

* Acts 8. 22.

[64] *Acts* 8. 22. *Gal.* 6. 1. ¶ [65] Are otherwise minded than we are; or oppose the Truth.

26 And that they may † recover themselves out of the [66] snare of the devil, who are † taken [67] captive by him [68] at his will.

† Gr. *awake.* † Gr. *taken alive.*

[66] These erroneous Opinions. ¶ [67] 1 *Pet.* 5. 8. ¶ [68] To deal with 'em according to his own will and pleasure.

CHAP. III.

1 He advertizeth him of the times to come, 6 describeth the enemies of the truth, 16 and commendeth the holy scriptures.

THIS know also, that in the [1] last days [2] perilous times shall come.

[1] 1 *Tim.* 4. 1. 2 *Pet.* 2. 1. & 3. 3. *Jude* 18. *viz.* Of the Jewish State. ¶ [2] Troublesome to the Church, and wherein it will be difficult to know how to govern ones self.

2 For [3] men shall be [4] lovers of their own selves, covetous, [5] boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, [6] unholy,

[3] The generality. ¶ [4] Seeking only their own interest, without any regard to others, *Phil.* 2. 21. (contrary to 1 *Cor.* 10. 24.) ¶ [5] *Rom* 1. 30. ¶ [6] That have no sense of right or wrong, holy or prophane.

3 [7] Without natural affection, [8] truce-breakers, ‖ false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good.

‖ Or, *makebates.*

[7] *Rom.* 1. 31. ¶ [8] Not making good their bargains and agreements.

4 [9] Traytours, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God;

[9] Betraying their fellow Christians, *Matt.* 10. 21. & 24. 9, 10.

* 1 Tim. 5 8. * 2 Thess. 3. 6. Chap. 2. 16, 23.

5 Having a [10] form of godliness, but * [11] denying the power thereof: * from such [12] turn away:

[10] *Tit.* 1. 16. An outward appearance and shew of Religion. ¶ [11] Not only destitute of, but rejecting, refusing with contempt (as *Acts* 3. 13. *Tit.* 2. 12.) The inner part, which is lively, active, and powerful to make a thorow change. ¶ [12] See on *Rom.* 16.-17.

* Tit. 1. 11.

6 [14] For * of this sort are they which [15] creep into houses, and [16] lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts.

[14] *q. d.* You had need be watchful against such, because there are some of them in the Church. ¶ [15] *Matt.* 23. 14. ¶ [16] Draw 'em to their opinions and ways.

[17] *Ch.* 4. 3. [18] *Ch.* 4. 4.

7 [17] Ever learning, and [18] never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 Now as Jannes and Jambres [19] withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of [20] corrupt minds, ‖ [21] reprobate concerning the faith.

‖ Or, *of no judgment.*

[19] Opposed their counterfeit Miracles against his true ones, thereby to weaken his authority, and render his suit successless, *Exod.* 7. 11. ¶ [20] 1 *Tim.* 6. 5. Biast wholly by carnal interest, and corrupt affections. ¶ [21] *Tit.* 1.-16. Whose opinion in matters of Faith is of no value, but such as ought to be rejected.

9 But they shall proceed [22] no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all *men*, as [23] theirs also was.

[22] Not much further (he speaks particularly of Seducers of that time.) ¶ [23] Those Magicians, who withstood *Moses*, *Exod.* 7. & 8. & 9.

10 [24] But * thou hast ‖ fully known my doctrine, manner of life, [25] purpose, [26] faith, long-suffering, [27] charity, patience,

Chap. 4. 4069.

[24] *q. d.* But thou hast a better pattern to follow. ¶ [25] My end and design in my Ministry, *viz.* the glory of God, and not any private advantage. ¶ [26] Fidelity in the discharge of my duty. ¶ [27] Love to all Christians.

* 1 Tim. 4. 14. ‖ Or, *been a diligent follower of.*

11 Persecutions, afflictions which came unto me at [28] Antioch, at [29] Iconium, [30] at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: but * out of them all the Lord [31] delivered me.

* 2 Cor. 1. 10.

[28] *Acts* 13. 14, 45, 50. ¶ [29] *Acts* 14. 2, *&c.* ¶ [30] *Acts* 14. 19. ¶ [31] (And therefore be not thou discouraged if thou meetest with the like.)

12 Yea, and * [32] all that will live godly [33] in Christ Jesus, shall suffer [34] persecution.

* Psal. 34. 19. Acts 14. 22.

[32] *Matt.* 16. 24. *John* 17. 14. *Acts* 14.-22. 1 *Thess.* 3.-3. ¶ [33] According to his Precepts. ¶ [34] *Matt.* 10. 17, 18. & 23, 34. *John* 16. 33. (and therefore let them prepare for it.)

13 But evil men and seducers shall wax [35] worse and worse, deceiving, and being [36] deceived.

[35] 2 *Pet.* 2.-20. ¶ [36] Giving up themselves to a spirit of delusion, 2 *Thess.* 2. 11.

14 But [37] continue thou in the things which thou hast learned, and hast been assured of, knowing * of whom thou hast learned *them*;

[37] *John* 15. 7. 1 *Tim.* 6. 14. * Chap. 2. 2.

15 And that from [38] a child thou hast known the holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee ‖ wise unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

[38] *Prov.* 22. 6. *Eccl.* 12. 1. 2 *Chron.* 34. 3. 1 *King.* 18.-11. ¶ ‖ Teach how to fix upon a right End; direct to proper Means; and then by mighty and potent reasoning, they quicken and awaken us to a vigorous pursuit and prosecution of that End, by those Means.

16 All Scripture *is* given † by inspiration of God, and *is* profitable for [39] doctrine, for [40] reproof, for [41] correction, for [42] instruction in righteousness:

† 2 *Pet.* 1. 21. 2 *Sam.* 21. 2. ¶ [39] *Rom.* 15. 4. *Tit.* 1. 9, 11. & 2. 12. To declare and confirm the truth. ¶ [40] To convince of sin, and confute errors. ¶ [41] To reform the life. ¶ [42] To teach 'em to make a further progress in the way to Heaven.

17 That the [43] man of God may be perfect, ‖ throughly furnished unto [44] all good works.

‖ Or, *perfitted.*

[43] See on 1 *Tim.* 6. 11. Every one devoted to his service. ¶ [44] *Luke* 16. 29, 31. With sufficient directions how to perform every duty.

CHAP. IV.

1 Paul exhorteth Timothy. 9 He willeth him to come unto him, and to bring Marcus, and other things which he wrote for.

* [1] I Charge *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, * who shall [2] judge the quick and the dead at his [3] appearing, and his [3] kingdom:

* Chap. 2. 14. * Acts 10. 42.

[1] 1 *Tim.* 5. 21. See there. ¶ [2] See on *John* 5. 22. ¶ [3] *John* 18. 36. At his second coming, when he shall most manifestly exercise his Kingly Power in the eyes of all the World.

2 Preach the word, be [4] instant [5] in season, [6] out of season; [7] reprove, [8] rebuke, [9] exhort with all [10] long-suffering and [11] doctrine.

[4] *Luke* 14. 23. Importunate, urging, pressing. ¶ [5] *Neh.* 8. 1. *Prov.* 25. 11. Not only taking all opportunities, which urgently require it, but also— ¶ [6] *Acts* 20.-7. Catching at opportunites, and creating them to thy self, when there is no such apparent and pressing need. ¶ [7] Labour to convince gross offenders. ¶ [8] Deal more tenderly with such as have not sinn'd so foully. ¶ [9] Confirm those that have begun well. ¶ [10] Bearing long with mens peevishness, stubbornness, *&c.* ¶ [11] And in the mean while be continually dropping instructions into 'em.

3 For the time will come when they will not [12] endure [13] sound doctrine; but after their [14] own lusts shall they [15] heap to themselves teachers, having [16] itching ears.

[12] 1 *King:*

Chap. 4. 4069.

[12] 1 *Kings* 22. 8. *Isa.* 30. 10. *Amos* 7. 12, 13. ¶ [13] See on 1 *Tim.* 1. 10. ¶ [14] *Mic.* 2. 11. To please and feed their own particular vitious humours, and inclinations. ¶ [15] Taste the Spirit or Doctrine of all the Teachers they could come at, till they meet with some that pleases their palate. ¶ [16] A greedy desire after novelties, and curiosities, and such things as may gratifie their lusts.

4 And they shall [17] turn away *their* ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto [18] fables.

[17] *Jer.* 44. 16. ¶ [18] See on 1 *Tim.* 1. 4. Vain, idle, and uncertain opinions.

5 But [19] watch thou in all things, [20] endure afflictions, do the work of * an [21] evangelist, ‖ [22] make full proof of thy ministery.

* Acts 21. 8.
‖ Or, *fulfill.*

[19] *Viz.* Both over thy self and flock. ¶ [20] *Ch.* 1. 8. & 2. 3. ¶ [21] See on *Eph.* 4. 11. ¶ [22] *Col.* 4.-17. Perform it thorowly, so as fully to approve thy self to be a faithful Minister of Christ.

[23] *Phil.* 2. 17.
[24] 2 *Pet.* 1. 14.
* Phil. 1. 23.
* 1 Cor. 9. 24, 25.
Phil. 3. 14.

6 For I am now ready to be [23] offered, and [24] the time of * my departure is at hand.

7 I have * [25] fought a good fight, I have [26] finished my course, I have [27] kept the faith.

[25] 1 *Tim.* 6. 12. Stoutly opposed all the enemies of my Salvation. ¶ [26] *John* 17. 4. *Heb.* 12.-1. Am now at the last period of my life. ¶ [27] Adhered constantly both in my judgment and practise, to the Faith I professed.

* 1 Pet. 5. 4.

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me * a crown [28] of righteousness, which the Lord the † righteous judge shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto all them also that [29] love his appearing.

[28] Which God having promis'd, he'll be so just as to bestow. *Jam.* 1. 12. *Heb.* 6. 10. ¶ † 2 *Thess.* 1. 6, 7. ¶ [29] *Rom.* 8.-23. 2 *Cor.* 5. 2. *Heb.* 9. 28. pray, wish and wait for it.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me.

10 For [30] Demas hath [31] forsaken me, having [32] loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica: Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

[30] *Col.* 4. 14. *Philem.* 24. ¶ [31] In my troubles, and in the work of the Ministry. ¶ [32] Betaken himself to his worldly Affairs.

* See Ch. 1. 15.
* Col. 4. 14.
* Acts 15. 37.

11 * Only * Luke is with me: Take * Mark and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministery.

12 And * Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

Chap. 4. 4069.

13 The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee*, and the Books, *but* especially the parchments.

14 * Alexander the copper-smith did me much evil: * the Lord [33] reward him according to his works.

[33] Will one day do it.

* Acts 20. 4.
Eph. 6. 21. Col. 4. 7. Tit. 3. 12.
* 1 Tim. 1. 20.
* Psal. 28. 4. Rev. 18. 6.

15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood ‖ our words.

‖ Or, *our preachings.*

16 At my first answer no man stood with me, but [34] all men forsook me: *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge.

[34] *Matt.* 26.-56. *Jer.* 9. 3. *Psal.* 142. 4, 5.

17 Notwithstanding, the Lord stood with me, and strengthned me; that by me [35] the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear: and I * was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

[35] The Gospel more spread abroad.

* Psal. 22. 21.

18 And the Lord [36] shall deliver me from every [37] evil work, and will preserve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: [38] to whom be glory for ever and ever. Amen.

[36] 1 *Sam.* 17. 37. 2 *Cor.* 1. 10. 2 *Pet.* 2. 9. ¶ [37] Mischievous design of others, and all unwarrantable practises of my self. ¶ [38] See on *Rom.* 16. 27.

19 Salute * Prisca and Aquila, and * the houshold of Onesiphorus.

* Acts 18. 2.
* 2 Tim. 1. 16.

20 * Erastus abode at Corinth: but * Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.

* Acts 19. 22.
* Acts 20. 4. & 21. 29.

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with [39] thy spirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

[39] See on *Gal.* 6. 18.

¶ The second *Epistle* unto Timotheus, ordained the first Bishop of the Church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before † Nero the second time.

† Gr. *Cesar Nero*, or *the Emperour Nero.*

TITUS.

The ARGUMENT.

IN this Epistle, as well as the former, St. Paul *gives direction concerning the qualifications of Ministers, how to deal with false Teachers,* ch. 1. *shews the duties of aged, young servants, and all in general,* ch. 2. *the necessity of good works, and so concludes,* ch. 3.

Chap. 1. 4069.

CHAP. I.

1 *Why Titus was left in Crete.* 6 *How ministers should be qualified.* 10 *Of evil teachers.*

* 1 Tim. 3. 16.

PAUL a [2] servant of God, and an [3] Apostle of Jesus Christ, [4] according to the faith of God's elect, and [5] the acknowledging of the truth, * which is [6] after godliness:

[1] See on *Acts* 13. 9. *n.* 17. ¶ [2] *James* 1. 1. *viz.* In the service or duties of Religion. ¶ [3] See on *Matt.* 10. 2. ¶ [4] To beget and increase that Grace of Faith, which is peculiar to God's Elect. ¶ [5] To bring them to own and embrace the true Doctrine of the Gospel. ¶ [6] See on 1 *Tim.* 6.-3.

2 ‖ [7] In hope of eternal life, which God that [8] cannot lie, [9] promised * before the world began;

Chap. 1. 4069.

‖ Or, *For.*

[7] All which leads to an assured hope— ¶ [8] *Numb.* 23. 19. ¶ [9] *Viz.* In and to Christ the Head of the Elect, 2 *Tim.* 1.-9. See there.

* 1 Pet. 1. 20.

3 But hath in due times manifested his [10] word through preaching, * which is [11] committed unto me, according to the commandment of God our [12] Saviour:

* 1 Thess. 2. 4.

[10] *Rom.* 16. 26. 1 *Cor.* 1.-21. The promise of eternal Life. ¶ [11] *Gal.* 2. 7. 1 *Tim.* 1.-11. ¶ [12] See on 1 *Tim.* 1. 1.

* 2 Cor. 2. 12. & 7. 14. & 8. 6, 16. Gal. 2. 3.

4 To * Titus *mine* [13] own Son [14] after * the [15] common faith, [16] Grace, [17] mercy, *and* [18] peace [19] from

* 2 Cor. 4. 13. 2 Pet. 1. 1.

Chap. 1. 4069.

[19] from God the father, and the [20] Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

[17] See on 1 *Tim.* 1. 2. Converted by me, a right follower of me, and assistant to me, *Phil.* 2. 22. ¶ [18] Making profession of the same Doctrine, and endued with the same Grace of Faith as I am. ¶ [19] *Jude* 3. Bestowed equally upon, and is the means of Salvation to, both *Jews* and *Gentiles*. ¶ [17] See on 1 *Tim.* 1. 2. ¶ [16 18 19 20] See on *Rom.* 1. 7.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou ‖ Or, *left undone.* shouldest [21] set in order the things that are ‖ wanting, and [22] ordain [23] elders in every City, as I had appointed thee.

[21] Perfect what was left unfinish'd, in those new planted Churches. ¶ [22] *Acts* 14. 23. ¶ [23] Pastors or Teachers, the same with Bishops, *v.* 7. 1 *Tim.* 3. 1, 2.

6 If any be [24] blameless, the [25] husband of one wife, having [26] faithful children, not accused of riot, or unruly.

[24] 1 *Tim.* 3. 2. ¶ [25] See on 1 *Tim.* 3. 2. ¶ [26] Which profess the Faith of Christ (not Infidels.)

7 For a [27] Bishop must be [24] blameless, as the [27] steward of God; not [28] self-willed, not soon angry, * [29] not given to wine, no [30] striker, * [31] not given to [32] filthy lucre;

* Lev. 10. 9.
* 1 Pet. 5. 2.

[27] *Matt.* 24. 45. 1 *Cor.* 4. 1. (See there.) One intrusted by God, to see that every thing be rightly managed in the Church, and to dispense the mysteries of the Gospel. ¶ [28] Whom no reason will move from his own opinion or way. ¶ [29–31] See on 1 *Tim.* 3. 3.

‖ Or, *good things.* 8 But a lover of [33] hospitality, a lover of ‖ good men, [34] sober, just, holy, [35] temperate;

[33 34] See on 1 *Tim.* 3. 2. & 10. ¶ [35] That has the command of himself, and can bridle his will and affections, 1 *Cor.* 6.–12.

* 1 Tim. 1. 10. & 6. 3. 2 Tim. 1. 13. & 4. 3. Chap. 2. 1. ‖ Or, *in teaching.* 9 [36] Holding fast * the [37] faithful word, ‖ as he hath been taught, that he may be able by [38] sound doctrine, both to [39] exhort and to convince the gain-sayers.

[36] 2 *Tim.* 1. 13. ¶ [37] Of undoubted truth and certainty, as 1 *Tim.* 1. 15. ¶ [38] See on 1 *Tim.* 1. 10. ¶ [39] Stir up the slothful to the performance of their duty.

* 1 Tim. 1. 6. 10 For * there are many [40] unruly and vain [41] talkers, and [42] deceivers, especially they of the [43] circumcision:

[40] Subject to no Order. ¶ [41] Venting their own idle and unprofitable fancies in their preaching. ¶ [42] *Acts* 15. 1. 2 *Tim.* 3. 13. ¶ [43] Jewish Teachers converted to Christianity, who taught the necessity of observing the Jewish Law, ~~together with Faith in Christ,~~ *Acts* 21. 20.

11 Whose mouths must be [44] stopped, who [45] subvert whole houses, teaching things which * 1 Tim. 6. 5. they [46] ought not * [47] for filthy lucres sake.

[44] *Viz.* By conviction from Scripture and Reason, *v.*–9. ¶ [45] 2 *Tim.* 2. 14. & 3. 6. By their false Doctrine overthrow the Faith of whole Families. ¶ [46] Which are most false and mischievous. ¶ [47] *Isa.* 56. 11. *Ezek.* 13. 19. *Mic.* 5. 3, 11. *Rom.* 16. 18. *Phil.* 3. 19. See on 1 *Tim.* 3. 3. *n.* 15.

* Acts 17. 28. 12 * One [48] of themselves, *even* a [49] prophet of their own, said, The Cretians are always liars, [50] evil beasts, [51] slow bellies.

[48] Of their own Country-men (who therefore was like to know the truth of what he spake.) ¶ [49] *Epimenides*, esteemed a Prophet by them. ¶ [50] Of brutish, beastly conditions: (like those Beasts which are hurtful to men.) ¶ [51] Given to idleness and intemperance, as if they were all Belly.

13 This witness is [52] true: wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be [53] sound in the faith;

[52] Appears to be so. ¶ [53] See on 1 *Tim.* 1. 10.

14 Not giving heed to [54] Jewish fables, and [55] commandments of men, that [56] turn from the truth.

[54] See on 1 *Tim.* 1. 4. ¶ [55] *Matt.* 15. 9. *Col.* 2.–20.–22. ¶ [56] Forsake the Doctrine of the Gospel.

15 Unto the [57] pure [58] all things *are* pure: but * Rom. 14. 23. * unto them that are [59] defiled and [60] unbelieving, *is* [61] nothing pure, but even their [62] mind and [63] conscience is [64] defiled.

[57] Believers, whose hearts are purified by Faith, *Acts* 15. 9. ¶ [58] *Luke* 11.–41. *Acts* 10. 15. *Rom.* 14. 14–20. 1 *Cor.* 6. 12. & 10. 23, 25. 1 *Tim.* 4. 3, 4. All kind of Meats are lawful to be used: (all Jewish difference of Meats and such kind of observances being now taken away.) ¶ [59] *Viz.* Outwardly, by living in scandalous sins. ¶ [60] And also inwardly, being destitute of true Faith to purifie 'em. ¶ [61] *Hag.* 2. 13. Nothing they do, whether they do or forbear, can make 'em acceptable to God. ¶ [62] Their judgment (whereby they should distinguish between lawful and unlawful.) ¶ [63] Whereby they should judge of their own actions. ¶ [64] The wickedness of their Lives influences the faculties of their Souls, whereby they are blinded and perverted, that they cannot judge aright.

16 [65] They [66] profess that they know God; but in [67] works they deny *him*, being [68] abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work * ‖ [69] reprobate. ‖ Or, *void of judgment.*

[65] These Jewish false Teachers. ¶ [66] 2 *Tim.* 3. 5. Boast that they own the true God, and know his Law, *Rom.* 2. 17. ¶ [67] *Jude* –4. Live in a contradiction to his Law, as if they knew nothing of him or it. ¶ [68] Worthy to be abhorred and avoided by all. ¶ [69] Unuseful; that can neither judge truly, nor act rightly.

* Rom. 1. 28. 2 Tim. 3. 8.

Chap. 2. 4069.

CHAP. II.

1 *Directions given unto Titus, both for his doctrine and life.* 9 *Of the duty of servants.*

1 BUT speak thou the things which [2] become * [3] sound doctrine.

[1] *q. d.* Though false Teachers dote upon Dreams, and feed their hearers with idle Fancies and false Doctrines, yet do thou teach otherwise. ¶ [2] Agree with the truth. ¶ [3] See on 1 *Tim.* 1. 10.

* 1 Tim. 6. 3. 2 Tim. 1. 13. Chap. 1. 9.

2 [4] That the aged men be ‖ [5] sober, grave, [6] temperate, [7] sound in faith, in charity, in patience: ‖ Or, *vigilant.*

[4] Teach 'em to be so. ¶ [5] See on 1 *Tim.* 3. 3. *n.* 7. ¶ [6] See on 1 *Tim.* 3. 3. *n.* 8. ¶ [7] Sincere and stedfast in the Doctrine of the Gospel.

3 * The aged women likewise, that *they be* in behaviour [8] as becometh ‖ holiness, not ‖ false accusers, not given to much wine, [9] teachers of good things; * 1 Tim. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 3. ‖ Or, *holy women.* ‖ Or, *makebates.*

[8] Agreeable to their holy profession (1 *Tim.* 2. 10.) and such as may witness the holiness of their hearts, 1 *Pet.* 3. 4, 5. ¶ [9] *Phil.* 4. 3. *Viz.* Privately; to Children and young Women, *v.* 4.

4 That they may teach the young women to be ‖ [10] sober, to love their husbands, to [11] love their children, ‖ Or, *wise.*

[10] Discreet in the performance of the duties of their places. ¶ [11] *Viz.* In a due manner, not doting upon 'em, and so as to undo 'em by their fondness.

5 *To be* discreet, chaste, keepers at home, [12] good, [13] obedient to their own husbands, * that the [14] word of God be not blasphemed. * Rom. 2. 24.

[12] Kind, helpful, charitable, *Acts* 9. 36. ¶ [13] *Eph.* 5. 22. *Col.* 3. 18. 1 *Pet.* 3.–5, 6. ¶ [14] *Ver.*–10. The Doctrine of the Gospel and the Christian Religion, 1 *Tim.* 6. 1.

6 Young men likewise exhort to be ‖ [15] sober-minded. ‖ Or, *discreet.*

7 In all things shewing thy self a [16] pattern of good works: in doctrine *shewing* [16] uncorruptness, [17] gravity, [18] sincerity,

[16] 1 *Tim.* 4. 12. 1 *Pet.* 5.–3. ¶ [16] Freedom from error. ¶ [17] Freedom from vanity and lightness. ¶ [18] Freedom from by-ends and carnal respects.

8 [20] Sound speech that cannot be condemned; * that he that is of the contrary part may be [19] ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you. * 1 Tim. 6. 3. * 1 Tim. 5. 14. [19] 1 *Pet.* 2. 12, 15. & 3. 16.

9 *Exhort* [20] servants to be obedient unto their own Masters, *and* to please *them* well * in [21] all things, not ‖ [22] answering again, * Eph. 5. 24. ‖ Or, *gainsaying.*

[20] *Eph.* 6. 5. *Col.* 3. 22. 1 *Pet.* 2. 18. ¶ [21] *Viz.* Lawful. ¶ [22] Contradicting them, disputing matters with 'em, using any provoking words to 'em.

10 Not purloining, but shewing all good [23] fidelity; that they may [24] adorn the doctrine of God [25] our Saviour in all things.

[23] *Gen.* 31. 38, 39. & 39. 6. ¶ [24] Render the Gospel and

Chap. 3. 4069.

and Christian Religion (which teaches these duties) beautiful and lovely. ¶ [25] See on 1 *Tim.* 1. 1.

11 [26] For * the grace of God ‖ that bringeth salvation, hath appeared to all men;

[26] *q. d.* It concerns all to perform their several duties faithfully, because the Doctrine of the Gospel (as *Jude* 4.) (which is the effect of God's Grace in Christ,) wherein salvation is offered, and the way to obtain it is declar'd, is publish'd indifferently to all Nations, as well as *Jews*; and therein to persons of all ranks and conditions, bond as well as free.

12 [30] Teaching us, * that [31] denying [32] ungodliness, and [33] worldly lusts, we should live [34] soberly, [35] righteously, and [36] godly in this present world;

[30] *Viz.* (1.) By acquainting us with better things, *Rom.* 13. 14. (2.) By planting opposite principles, *viz.* the new nature, (2 *Pet.* 1. 4.) and by enduing us with an opposite power, the Spirit of God, *Rom.* 8. 13. (3.) By weight of Arguments out-pleading corruption. ¶ [31] 2 *Tim.* 3. 5. See there. Refusing to yield to temptations, to sins against the first Table. ¶ [33] 1 *John* 2. 16. All such inordinate desires as reign in worldly men, after worldly things. ¶ [34] In the use of Food, Apparel, and all things relating to our selves. ¶ [35] In the performance of all duties towards our Neighbours. ¶ [36] Worshipping God in a right manner.

13 [37] Looking for that [38] blessed hope, and the [39] glorious appearing of the [40] great God, [41] and our Saviour Jesus Christ:

[37] 1 *Cor.* 1.-7. *Phil.* 3.-20. ¶ [38] That eternal Salvation, which makes perfectly blessed, and which all good Christians hope for. ¶ [39] *Matt.* 25. 31. *Mark* 13. 26. 1 *Thess.* 4. 16. ¶ [40] Christ whose glory and greatness shall then appear visibly to all. ¶ [41] Or [*even our Saviour.*]

14 Who [42] gave himself for us, that he might redeem us [43] from all iniquity, and [44] purifie [45] unto himself a [46] peculiar people, [47] zealous of [48] good works.

[42] *Gal.* 1. 4. *Eph.* 5. 2. ¶ [43] From the guilt of all our sins. ¶ [44] Make 'em more and more holy. ¶ [45] For his own service. ¶ [46] *Exod.* 19. 5. *Deut.* 7. 6. In a special manner chosen and beloved of God like a treasure. ¶ [47] Earnest and diligent in the pursuit of all good. ¶ [48] *Eph.* 2. 10.

15 These things speak and exhort, and rebuke [49] with all authority; [50] Let no man despise thee.

[49] In God's name, as his Ambassador. ¶ [50] See on 1 *Tim.* 4. 12.

CHAP. III.

1 Titus directeth what to teach; and what not. 12 The conclusion.

PUT them in mind to be [2] subject to [3] principalities and [4] powers, to obey Magistrates, to be [5] ready to every good work,

[2] Often call upon them to perform this duty. ¶ [3] *Rom.* 13. 1. 1 *Pet.* 2. 13, 14. To acknowledge the necessity hereof (for the *Cretians* were very seditious) and not to think that the Christian Religion does exempt 'em from it. ¶ [3] Supreme Civil Magistrates (1 *Pet.* 2. 13.) though Heathens. ¶ [4] Subordinate inferiour Magistrates, 1 *Pet.* 2. 14. ¶ [5] *Gal.* 6. 9, 10. To take all occasions of doing good.

2 [6] To speak evil of no man, to be no [7] brawlers, *but* [8] gentle, shewing all [9] meekness unto [10] all men.

[6] *Jam.* 4. 11.- 1 *Pet.* 2.-1. & 3. 9. To utter no false evil reports, nor true ones to an evil end. ¶ [7] 1 *Tim.* 3. 3. ¶ [8] 2 *Tim.* 2. 24, 25. Of a complying temper, so as to part with ones own right sometimes. ¶ [9] Mild and kind carriage. ¶ [10] Even gain-sayers.

3 For * [11] we our selves also were sometimes [12] foolish, disobedient, [13] deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, [14] hateful, *and* hating one another.

* Eph. 2. 1. Col. 3. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 3.

[11] See on 1 *Cor.* 6. 11. ¶ [12] Destitute of true wisedom, and without understanding in the things of God. ¶ [13] Wandring in By-paths, and delighting therein. ¶ [14] Worthy to be hated both of God and man.

4 But after that * the [15] kindness and ‖ love of God [16] our Saviour toward man [17] appeared,

* Chap. 2. 11. ‖ Or, *pity.*

[15] *Eph.* 2. 7. ¶ [16] See on 1 *Tim.* 1 1. ¶ [17] *Viz.* In the Gospel, and in our Hearts, *i. e.* then there was a blessed change wrought in us.

Chap. 3. 4069.

5 * [18] Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his [19] mercy he [20] saved us by the [21] washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost;

* Rom. 3. 20. & 9. 12. & 11. 6.

[18] *Eph.* 2. 9. 2 *Tim.* 1. 9. ¶ [19] *Eph.* 2. 8. ¶ [20] Delivered us from our sinful state, and brought us into a state of salvation. ¶ [21] *John* 3. 3, 5. *Eph.* 5. 26. By regeneration, whereby (as by a Bath) we are cleansed from the filth of sin, *Ezek.* 36. 25, 27. (whereof Baptism is a sign and seal.)

6 * Which he shed on us † abundantly, through Jesus Christ our Saviour:

* Ezek. 36. 25. Acts 2. 33. Rom. 5. 5. † Gr. *richly.*

7 That being [22] justified by [23] his grace, we should be made [24] heirs, * [25] according to the hope of eternal life.

* Rom. 8. 24.

[22] Acquitted from the guilt of sin, and counted righteous. ¶ [23] See on *Rom.* 3. 28. ¶ [24] *Rom.* 8. 23, 24. *Heb.* 1.-14. *Jam.* 2. 5. ¶ [25] *Ch.* 1. 2. *i. e.* Heirs of eternal life, according to the hope, which the promise of God has given us thereof.

8 *This is* [26] a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou [27] affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God, might be careful to [28] maintain good works: [29] these things are good and [30] profitable unto men.

[26] See on 1 *Tim.* 1. 15. ¶ [27] Maintain against all Cavils and Contradiction. ¶ [28] Imploy themselves about, and go before others (as the word signifies) in the practice of— ¶ [29] These Doctrines. ¶ [30] Both for our comfort here and happiness hereafter.

9 But [31] avoid [32] foolish questions, and [33] genealogies, and contentions, and strivings [34] about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.

[31] 1 *Tim.* 1. 4. 2 *Tim.* 2. 23. ¶ [32] See on 1 *Tim.* 1. 4. Of no consequence. ¶ [33] That recounting of Ancestors which proceeds from a vain mind, and tends to vain-glory. ¶ [34] About the observance of the ceremonial Law; or the sense of some little things therein.

10 A man that is an [35] heretick, after the first and second admonition, * [36] reject:

* Matt. 18. 17. 2 Thess. 3. 6, 14. 2 John 10.

[35] One who does obstinately persist in great and dangerous errors, and loves to draw Disciples after him. ¶ [36] See on *Rom.* 16. 17. Have no more to do with him.

11 Knowing that he that is such, is [37] subverted, and [38] sinneth, being [39] condemned of himself.

[37] Fallen off from some fundamental point, and turn'd into a wrong way, so that there is little or no hopes of him. ¶ [38] *Heb.* 10. 26. *Viz.* Grievously. ¶ [39] 1 *John* 3. 20. Inflicts the same punishment on himself (*viz.* separation from the communion of the Church) as the Church would do, if it had censured and condemned him.

12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or * Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

* Acts 20. 4. 2 Tim. 4. 12.

13 [40] Bring Zenas the [41] lawyer, and * Apollos, on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

* Acts 18. 24.

[40] 3 *John* 6. Furnish with necessaries. ¶ [41] *Matt.* 22. 35. *Luke* 7. 30. One that was expert in the Law of *Moses*, and interpreted it to the people.

14 And let [42] ours also learn to ‖ [28] maintain [43] good works [44] for necessary uses, that they be * not [45] unfruitful.

‖ Or, *profess honest trades.* * Phil. 1. 11. & 4. 17. 2 Pet. 1. 8.

[42] Those of our Society, whether Ministers or People. ¶ [43] Charity and Bounty. ¶ [44] For the relief of the poor Brethren, that they may not want any necessary. ¶ [45] Unserviceable to those among whom they dwell.

15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us [46] in the faith, Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

[46] For the Faith's sake, and with such a love as the Christian Religion requires.

¶ It was written to Titus, ordained the first Bishop of the Church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

PHILE-

PHILEMON.

The ARGUMENT.

ONesimus, Philemon's *servant, having run away from his Master, and stole something from him, coming to* Rome *was there converted by* Paul, *who took a great liking to him, and made some use of him, yet would not detain him without his Master's consent, but sends him back to him with this Letter of Recommendation, penn'd in a most rhetorical strain, and bedeck't with all the Flowers of Rhetoric to move* Philemon *to receive him again, and consider him not in the capacity of a Servant, but a Brother.*

Chap. 1. 4068.

CHAP. I.

Paul rejoyceth to hear of the faith and love of Philemon.

PAUL *[1] a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy *our* brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellow-labourer,

2 And to our beloved Apphia, and * Archippus our [2] fellow-souldier, and to the Church [3] in thy house:

3 [4] Grace to you, and [5] peace from [6] God our Father, and [7] the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 *[8] I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 [9] Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints;

6 That the [10] communication of thy faith may become [11] effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing, which is in you [12] in Christ Jesus.

[10] *Phil.* 4.-15. *Heb.* 13. 16. Thy Bounty to others proceeding from thy Faith. ¶ [11] An effectual means to induce others to own and acknowledge those good things which are in thee, and thy Family. ¶ [12] By his Grace and Bounty.

7 For we have [13] great joy and consolation in [14] thy love, because the bowels of the saints are [15] refresh'd by thee, brother.

[13] 2 *Cor.* 7. 4, 13. 1 *Thess.* 3. 7. ¶ [14] This manifestation of it. ¶ [15] 1 *Cor.* 16. 18. 2 *Tim.* 1. 16.

8 Wherefore, though I might be much [16] bold [17] in Christ, to enjoyn thee that which is convenient,

[16] 1 *Thess.* 2. 6. ¶ [17] By virtue of that authority he has given me.

9 Yet [18] for loves sake I rather beseech *thee*, being such a one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.

[18] To demonstrate my great love to thee.

10 [19] I beseech thee for my son, [20] Onesimus, * whom I have begotten in my bonds:

[19] *Viz.* To receive him again, *v.* 12. ¶ [20] *Col.* 4. 9.

11 Which in time past [21] was to thee unprofitable, but [22] now profitable to thee and to me:

[21] Had wronged thee. ¶ [22] Who for the time to come will approve himself useful and serviceable to thee, as he has been to me.

12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore [23] receive him that is mine own bowels.

13 Whom I would have retained with me, * that [24] in thy stead he might have ministred unto me in the bonds of the Gospel.

[24] To do what thou wouldst have done, if thou hadst been here.

Chap. 1. 4068.

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing; that [25] thy benefit should not be as it were [26] of necessity, but [27] willingly.

[25] That good turn thou wouldst have done me, in lending me his service. ¶ [26] 2 *Cor.* 9. 7. ¶ [27] 1 *Chron.* 28. 9.

15 [28] For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever;

[28] *q. d.* And as for his leaving thee, doubtless God's design therein was, that he might be converted by my ministry, and so rendred so useful to thee, that thou mightest be willing to keep him as long as he lives, *Exod.* 21.-6.

16 Not now [29] as a servant, but above a servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but [30] how much more unto thee, both [31] in the flesh, and [32] in the Lord?

[29] *Viz.* Only. ¶ [30] As being to be constantly serviceable to thee. ¶ [31] In respect of that bodily service he may do thee. ¶ [32] As he is a Believer.

17 If thou count me therefore a [33] partner, receive him as my self.

[33] *Jam.* 2.-5. Thy Friend and Companion in the Faith.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* ought, put that on mine account:

19 I Paul have written *it* with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even [34] thine own self besides.

[34] Thy eternal welfare: (as being converted by me.)

20 Yea brother, let me [35] have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels [36] in the Lord.

[35] Obtain this kindness from thee, for the Lord's sake, which will much rejoyce me. ¶ [36] In a matter so agreeable to the will of Christ.

21 Having [37] confidence in thy obedience, I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also [38] do more than I say.

[37] 2 *Cor.* 7. 16. ¶ [38] Shew him more kindness than I express.

22 But withall prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through [39] your prayers I shall be [40] given unto you.

[39] *Acts* 12. 5. 2 *Cor.* 1. 11. *Phil.* 1. 25. ¶ [40] Restored to liberty.

23 There salute thee * Epaphras, my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus;

24 * Marcus, * Aristarchus, * Demas, Lucas, my fellow-labourers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with [41] your spirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant.

HEBREWS.

* Eph. 3. 1. 2 Tim. 1. 8.
[2] *Eph.* 4. 1.
* Col. 4. 16.
[3] *Phil.* 2. 25.
[3] See on *Rom.* 16. 5.
[4-7] See on *Rom.* 1. 7.
* 1 Thess. 1. 2. 2 Thess. 1. 3.
[8] See on *Rom.* 1. 8.
[9] *Ephes.* 1. 15. *Col.* 1. 4.
* 1 Cor. 4. 15. Gal. 4. 19.
[23] *Luke* 15. 20.
* 1 Cor. 16. 17. Phil. 2. 30.
* Col. 1. 7. & 4. 11.
* Acts 12. 12.
* Acts 19. 29.
* Col. 4. 13.
[41] See on *Gal.* 6. 18.

HEBREWS.

The ARGUMENT.

THAT St. Paul *wrote an Epiſtle to the* Hebrews *is certain from that paſſage of* Peter, 2 Pet. 3. 15. *which can be no other than this Epiſtle, as appears, both becauſe the matter for which St.* Peter *quotes the ſaying of* Paul *to 'em is found in this Epiſtle,* viz. ch. 3. 7, 8. & 10, 36, 37. *and alſo by divers other paſſages which are produc't: neither are the exceptions againſt this opinion of any moment, but ſuch as do admit of an eaſy ſolution.*

The Scope of it is this, The believing, or Chriſtian Hebrews *ſuffered under two great evils, one Inward, the other Outward; the former was a great error, in joyning* Chriſt *and* Moſes; *the obſervation of the Ceremonial Law, together with the profeſſion of the Chriſtian Faith: the latter was their grievous Perſecution from their own Countreymen for turning Chriſtians, whereupon many of 'em were in great danger of Apoſtaſy. Now the Apoſtle here adminiſters ſuitable remedies againſt both theſe evils: againſt the former he ſhows the Preheminence and Pre-excellency of* Chriſt *above* Moſes, *and that the Ceremonial Law of* Moſes *was to give way to the Law of* Chriſt, *as Stars and Candles do at the Preſence of the Sun. In handling of theſe things he ſhows the tranſcendent excellency of* Chriſt's *Perſon and Office, both in reſpect of his Deity,* ch. 1. *and Humanity,* ch. 2. *and that as a Prophet he exceeds* Moſes, ch. 3, & 4. 1–14. *as a Prieſt he excels* Aaron, ch. 4. 14–16. *and as a King and Prieſt he excels* Melchiſedec, ch. 5, & 6, & 7. *and further ſhows the excellency of* Chriſt's *Prieſthood above that of* Aaron, ch. 8, & 9, & 10. 1–18. *Againſt the latter their Perſecution, he endeavours to fortifie 'em by laying down ſeveral motives to, and Grounds of Perſeverance in the Faith and Truth, taken from the danger of Apoſtaſy,* ch. 10. 26, &c. *the efficacy of Faith to ſupport under troubles,* ch. 11. *the benefits of Affliction,* ch. 12. 1–17. *the excellency of the New Teſtament above the Old.* v. 18–29. *After which he exhorts 'em to ſeveral Duties which much adorn a Chriſtian Profeſſion, concluding with a Prayer that they might be able to perform 'em.* ch. 13.

The Epiſtle of PAUL the Apoſtle to the [1] HEBREWS.

[1] Believing Jews wherever they lived, (for no Book of Scripture was written to any other but Believers) yet chiefly ſuch as inhabited *Judea* and *Syria*.

CHAP. I.

Chap. I. 4068.

1 *Chriſt in theſe laſt times coming to us from the Father, 4 is preferred before angels both in perſon and office.*

[1] *Numb.* 12. 6, 8.

GOD who at ſundry times, and in [2] divers manners, ſpake in time paſt unto the fathers by the prophets,

[a] *Gal.* 4. 4. *Eph.* 1. 10. [b] *John* 15. 15. [c] *Pſal.* 2. 8. *Matt.* 21. 38. [d] 1 *Cor.* 8. 6. *Col.* 1. 16.

2 Hath * in theſe [3] laſt days * ſpoken unto [4] us by *his* [5] Son, * [6] whom he hath appointed [7] heir of all things, * [8] by whom alſo he made the [9] worlds:

[2] *Viz.* Of the Jewiſh Polity; when the rejection, and final overthrow of their Church was approaching. ¶ [4] Us Jews (to whom Chriſt was eſpecially ſent, *Matt.* 15. 24. & 21. 37. *Rom.* 15. 8.) ¶ [5] *John* 1. 14. *Matt.* 17. 5. In this Chapter he fixes and improves the principal conſideration to perſwade 'em to perſeverance in the Doctrine of the Goſpel, *viz.* from the immediate Author of it the promiſed Meſſiah. ¶ [6] As God Man and Mediator. ¶ [7] Sovereign Lord of all Creatures, *Pſal.* 2. 8. *Matt.* 21. 38. & 28. 18. *John* 3. 35. *Eph.* 1. 20–22. *Phil.* 2. 9. *Col.* 1. 18. ¶ [8] See on *John* 1. 3. *n.* 8, 9. ¶ [9] Upper and lower, viſible and inviſible, *i. e.* the whole frame of Heaven and Earth, *Col.* 1. 16. or [*Ages*] *i. e.* all things ſubjected to, or meaſur'd by time.

[a] *Wiſd.* 7. 26. [b] *John* 1. 4. *Col.* 1. 17. *Rev.* 4. 11. [c] *Chap.* 9. 12, 14, 26. [d] *Pſal.* 110. 1. *Chap.* 10. 12.

3 * Who being the [10] brightneſs of *his* glory, and the [11] expreſs image of his perſon, and * [12] upholding all things by the [13] word of his power, * when he had [14] by himſelf [15] purged our ſins, * [16] ſat down [17] on the right hand [18] of the Majeſty [19] on high:

[10] Partaker of whatſoever glorious excellency was in the Father. ¶ [11] 2 *Cor.* 4. 4. *Phil.* 2. 6. *Col.* 1. 15. One who has the whole nature of God in him, as he is his Son; and does declare, and expreſly repreſent, in a moſt conſpicuous manner, the Divine properties to our Faith and Contemplation, as incarnate. ¶ [13] Suſtaining, or preſerving and governing, *Col.* 1.–17. ¶ [14] *Pſal.* 33.–9. ¶ [15] By the ſacrifice of himſelf, *ch.* 9. 26. *Eph.* 5. 2. ¶ [16] Made attonement or ſatisfaction for them to Divine Juſtice. ¶ [16] *Ch.* 8. 1. & 12. 2. *Col.* 3.–1. Took a ſure and quiet poſſeſſion of his Kingly glory, *ch.* 10. 11, 12. compar'd. ¶ [17] See on *Eph.* 1.–20. ¶ [18] *i. e.* Of God, as *ch.* 10. 12. *Rom.* 8. 34. ¶ [19] In the higheſt Heavens, *ch.* 7. 26. & 8. 1. *Eph.* 1.–20.

Chap. I. 4068.

4 Being [20] made ſo much better than the angels, as * he hath by [21] inheritance obtained a more excellent [22] name than they.

[20] *Viz.* When he was thus ſet down. ¶ [21] By his hypoſtatical union to the Divine Nature. ¶ [22] *Eph.* 1. 21. *Phil.* 2. 9, 10. priviledge, *viz.* of being the Son of God.

5 For unto which of the angels ſaid he at any time, [23] thou art [24] my Son, [25] this day have I [26] begotten thee? And again, * [27] I will be to him a Father, and he ſhall be to me a Son?

[23] *Pſal.* 2. 7. ¶ [24–26] See on *Acts* 13.–33. ¶ [27] 2 *Sam.* 7. 14. I will manifeſt my ſelf ſo to be (by my eternal, unchangeable love to him.)

* 1 Chron. 22. 10. Pſal. 89. 26, 27.

6 And [28] again when he bringeth in * the [29] firſt-begotten into the world, he ſaith, * [30] And let all the angels of God worſhip him.

[28] Or [*when he brings in again*] *Viz.* the ſecond time, at his ſecond coming. ¶ [29] Who is before all, (*Prov.* 8. 24, 25.) more excellent than all, (*Gen.* 49. 3.) and heir or Lord of all, *Pſal.* 2. 6–8. ¶ [30] *Pſal.* 97. 7.

* Rom. 8. 29.

7 And † of the angels he ſaith, [31] Who maketh his angels ſpirits, and his miniſters [32] a flame of fire.

† Gr. *unto*,

[31] *Pſal.* 104. 4. *i. e.* Chriſt, (and therefore he is more excellent than they.) ¶ [32] Like Lightning, *i. e.* active in doing his will.

8 But unto the Son *he ſaith*, [33] Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever; [34] a ſcepter of † righteouſneſs *is* the ſcepter of thy kingdom:

† Gr. *rightneſs*, or *ſtraightneſs*.

[33] *Pſal.* 45. 6, 7. See there. ¶ [34] Thy adminiſtration of affairs is moſt juſt.

9 Thou haſt loved righteouſneſs, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* [35] thy God hath [36] anointed thee with the oyl of gladneſs above [37] thy fellows.

Chap. 2. 4068.

[35] See on *Eph.* 1. 3. ¶ [35] *Acts* 10. 38. *John* 3. 34. Endued thee (1.) with the gifts and graces of the Spirit, which quicken and make thee joyful in all thy undertakings as Mediator. (2.) With a greater measure of joy and happiness in heaven. ¶ [37] The rest of God's Children, thy Brethren; but chiefly the Prophets and Apostles, imploy'd in the service of the Church.

10 [38] And, [39] Thou Lord in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands:

[38] *Viz.* To or of the Son he saith. ¶ [39] *Psal.*102.25, *&c.* (This is brought to shew the eternity of his Kingdom.)

* Isa. 34. 4. & 51. 6. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10.

11 * They shall perish, but thou remainest: and they all shall [40] wax old as doth a garment;

[40] At last come to an end, *Heb.* 8.-13.

12 And as a vesture shalt thou [41] fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the [42] same, and thy years shall not fail.

[41] *Isa.* 34. 4. No more to be used. ¶ [42] *Chap.* 13. 8. *Jam.* 1.-17.

* Psal. 110. 1. Matt. 22. 44. Ver. 3. Chap. 10. 12.

13 But [43] to which of the angels [44] said he at any time, * [46] Sit on [47] my right hand, [45] until I make thine enemies [46] thy footstool?

[43] *Ver.* 5. ¶ [44] (But he said so to the Son, *Psal.* 110. 1. ¶ [45] Till then and ever after. ¶ [46] Absolutely subject to thee, 1 *Cor.* 15. 25.

* Psal. 103. 20, 21. Dan. 7. 10. Matt. 18. 10.

14 * Are they not all [47] ministring spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation?

[47] *Psal.* 34. 7. & 91. 11. Imployed by God for the service of his People. (and that's their highest dignity.)

CHAP. II.

1 We ought to be obedient unto Christ Jesus, 5 and that because he vouchsafed to take our nature upon him.

1 [1] THerefore [2] we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should † let *them* [5] slip.

† Gr. *run out as leaking vessels.*

[1] In regard of the glory and excellency of the Author of the Gospel. ¶ [2] *Viz.* Who have heard the Gospel preach'd, and make profession thereof, ought to be so intent upon, as to bring our selves to a conformity to the Gospel publish'd by such a person. ¶ [5] *Psal.* 119. 11. *Prov.* 3. 21. *Viz.* Out of our heads, hearts, or practice, so as to depart from the Faith, or service of Christ.

2 For if the [6] word spoken by [7] angels was [8] stedfast, and * every [9] transgression and [9] disobedience received [10] a just recompence of reward;

* Deut. 27. 26.

[6] *Ch.* 10. 28, 29. The Law. ¶ [7] *Acts* 7. 53. *Gal.*3.-19. (Who were imploy'd to form the sound of the trumpet, and the words of the Law, *&c.*) ¶ [8] A firm Covenant between God and the People. ¶ [9] *Ch.* 10. 28. Sin of Omission and Commission. ¶ [10] 1 *Cor.* 10. 5, 8--10. Such a punishment as their disobedience deserv'd.

* Chap. 12. 25. * Mark 1. 14. * Luke 1. 2.

3 * How shall we escape if we [11] neglect [12] so great salvation, * which at the first [13] began to be [14] spoken by the Lord, *and* was * [15] confirmed unto [16] us by [17] them that heard *him*;

[11] Don't embrace and improve. ¶ [12] *Acts* 13. 26. *Rom.* 1. 16. *Eph.* 1. 13. The Gospel (which is the most powerful means to bring us to Salvation.) ¶ [13] *Matt.* 4. 17. ¶ [14] Preach'd in such a clear and distinct manner. ¶ [15] Further declared, and its truth attested. ¶ [16] Jews. ¶ [17] The Apostles.

* Acts 14. 3. ‖ Or, *distributions.*

4 * God also bearing them [18] witness, both with [19] signs and [20] wonders, and with divers [21] miracles, and ‖ [22] gifts of the holy Ghost, [23] according to his own will?

[18] *Mark* 16. 20. *Viz.* That their Doctrine was true. ¶ [19-21] See on *Acts* 2. 22. ¶ [22] That variety of gifts and graces, which was vouchsaf'd to 'em. ¶ [23] 1 *Cor.*12.-11.

* Chap. 6. 5.

5 [24] For unto the angels hath [25] he not put in subjection * [26] the world to come, whereof we speak.

[24] *q. d.* The Gospel preach'd by Christ, is more to be heeded than the Law publish'd by Angels, because he is of greater authority than they. ¶ [25] God. ¶ [26] *Isa.*65.17. *Eph.*1.-21. 2 *Pet.*3. 13. The Gospel-state of the Church, especially that part of it, when all the Kingdoms of the world shall become the Kingdoms of Christ, *Rev.* 11. 15.

6 [27] But one in a certain place testified, saying, [28] what is [29] man that thou art [30] mindful of him? or the [29] son of man that thou [31] visitest him?

Chap. 2. 4068.

[27] *q. d.* But to this Son of Man he hath put it in subjection, as one--- ¶ [28] *Psal.* 8. 4--6. See there. ¶ [29] The humane Nature in the Person of the Messia. ¶ [30] Purpos'd to do him good. ¶ [31] Dealest with him accordingly.

7 Thou madest him ‖ [32] a little lower than the angels; thou crownest him with [33] glory and [34] honour, and didst set him over the [35] works of thy hands:

‖ Or, *a little while inferiour to.*

[32] Or, [*for a little while*] *i. e.* during his state of mortality; especially while he suffered death, *v.* 9. (which the Angels are not capable of.) ¶ [33] The most excellent dignity that any Creature could be advanc'd to. ¶ [34] The highest respect, that could be given to any. ¶ [35] All persons and things.

8 [36] Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. [37] For [38] in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing *that is* not put under him. [39] But now we see not yet all things put under [40] him.

[36] *Matt.* 11. 27. & 28. 18. *John* 13. 3. 1 *Cor.* 15. 25, 27. *Eph.* 1. 22. ¶ [37] *q. d* And it appears that the world to come is put in subjection under him (*v.* 5.) because all things are so. ¶ [38] In that it's said, *he put*-- ¶ [39] *q. d.* But it is certain there never was any man or men, since the Creation, that had such an absolute dominion (and therefore it must be understood of some other man, *viz.* Christ.) ¶ [40] Any meer man.

* Phil. 2. 7, 8, 9.

9 But we see Jesus, * who was made [32] a little lower than the angels, ‖ [41] for the suffering of death * crowned with [33] glory and [34] honour; [42] that he [43] by the grace of God should [44] taste death * for [45] every man.

‖ Or, *by.* * Acts 2. 33. * John 12. 32. Rom. 5. 18.

[41] *i. e.* (1.) *Made lower for the suffering of death, i. e.* That so he might be in a capacity to suffer death. (2.) *For the suffering of death, crown'd,* &c. *i. e.* Because he suffer'd death therefore he was crown'd, *&c. Phil.* 2. 8, 9. *John* 5.-17. & 10. 17. *Rom.* 14. 9. ¶ [42] In these words he do's more fully explain, what he had said before, [*for the suffering of death.*] ¶ [43] Through God's favour and good pleasure to us. ¶ [44] Feel the bitterness of death (yet not be long detain'd under it.) ¶ [45] Gentiles as well as Jews: all his Members; the [*many Sons*, v. 10.] [*his Brethren*, v. 11.] [*the Church*, v. 12.] [*his Children*, v. 13.]

10 [46] For it [47] became [48] him, [49] for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, [50] in bringing many sons unto glory, to make * the [51] captain of their salvation [52] perfect [53] through sufferings.

* Acts 3. 15. & 5. 31.

[46] *q. d.* The reason why God took this way to redeem Man is, because--- ¶ [47] It made for his Glory, and was suitable to his Justice. ¶ [48] God the Father. ¶ [49] *Prov.* 16. 4. *Rom.* 11. 36. 1 *Cor.* 10. 31. ¶ [50] In order to Christ (the Captain) his bringing, or that Christ might bring. ¶ [51] Christ, who is the Author and guide, or leader to salvation. ¶ [52] *Ch.* 5. 9. *Phil.* 2. 9. To consecrate him (by sufferings) to his Office, and fully to qualifie and enable him to the discharge of it. ¶ [53] *Chap.* 12. 2. *Luke* 24. 26, 46.

11 [54] For both he that [55] sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, * *are* all [56] of one: for which cause he is [57] not ashamed to call them brethren,

* Acts 17. 26.

[54] *q. d.* And it appears, that it was meet that Christ should suffer, because he has the same nature with us, (and so must be like us.) ¶ [55] *Ch.* 10. 10, 14. *John* 17. 19. Consecrates them unto God, by bestowing on them the spirit of holiness, and washing them in his own bloud. ¶ [56] *Viz.* Stock and Nature. ¶ [57] Counts it no disparagement to him (though in respect of his Divine Nature he be so infinitely above 'em,) to own, acknowledge, and deal with 'em as such.

12 Saying, [59] I will [60] declare thy name unto my † brethren, [61] in the midst of the Church will I [62] sing praise unto thee.

[59] *Psal.* 22. 22. *Viz.* Both in my own person, and by my Ambassadors, to the end of the world. ¶ [60] Make known thy Attributes of Grace and Mercy in sending me into the world. ¶ † *Matt.*12. 48, 49. & 25. 40. & 28. 10. ¶ [61] Publickly among the People of God. ¶ [62] *Matt.* 26. 30.

13 And again, I will put my [63] trust in him. And again, Behold, I and [64] the children which God hath given me.

[63] *Psal.*

Chap. 3. 4068.

[63] *Pſal.* 18. 2. *Viz.* To be ſupported, and carried through all my ſufferings and undertakings. Hereby the Apoſtle proves that he has the ſame affections, and conſequently the ſame nature with Believers. For had he been God only, he could not have been brought into ſuch a condition as requir'd dependence upon another; neither is the Nature of Angels expos'd to ſuch dangers or troubles, as to make it neceſſary for them to betake themſelves to God's protection. ¶ [64] *Iſa.* 8. 18. See there. This place alſo proves that Chriſt is true Man: for Parents and Children are of the ſame Nature.

14 For as much then as the [65] children are partakers of fleſh and bloud, * he alſo himſelf likewiſe [66] took part of the ſame, * [67] that through death he might deſtroy him that had the [69] power of death, that is, [70] the devil;

*John 1. 14. Phil. 2. 7. *1 Cor. 15. 54, 55.

[65] Believers (who are Chriſt's ſpiritual Seed.) ¶ [66] *Phil.* 2. 8. ¶ [67] That he might dye, and by dying deprive the Devil of his power over Believers, *John* 12. 31. *Col.* 2. 15. (ſo the word is uſed, *Rom.* 6. 6.) ¶ [69] Power to terrifie the Conſciences of men with fear of death, and alſo (as God's Executioner) to execute the Sentence of Death Eternal upon Unbelievers. ¶ [70] All evil ſpirits joyning together under one Head.

*Rom. 8. 15. 15 And [71] deliver [72] them who * [73] through fear of death were [74] all their life-time ſubject [75] to bondage.

[71] By his death making atonement for their ſins, he virtually frees 'em from the guilt and puniſhment thereof, and actually delivers 'em, when they believe. ¶ [72] His Children. ¶ [73] By reaſon of their expectation of death as the puniſhment of ſin. ¶ [74] *Viz.* Before they were delivered. ¶ [75] Perplexity of ſpirit upon that account.

†Gr. *he taketh not hold of angels, but of the ſeed of Abraham he taketh hold.* 16 For verily † he took not on him *the nature of* angels; but he took on him the [76] ſeed of [77] Abraham.

[76] The firſt elements of our nature, before our perſons come to have any ſubſiſtence. ¶ [77] He is mentioned in particular, becauſe the promiſe of the Meſſia was often made to him.

17 Wherefore in [78] all things it [79] behoved him to be made [80] like unto his brethren; [81] that he might be a merciful and [82] faithful high prieſt, in things [83] *pertaining* to God; [84] to make reconciliation for the ſins of the [85] people:

[78] *Ch.* 4. 15. *viz.* That concern our natures (not our perſons.) ¶ [79] *Viz.* In reſpect of the Office, Duty, and Imployment he had taken upon him. ¶ [80] *i. e.* A mortal man. ¶ [81] That by experience of ſuffering and miſery in himſelf, he might become the more affected with it in others, and the more inclined to pity and relieve 'em. ¶ [82] *Viz.* To diſcharge the duty of his Office in relieving his ſuffering Members. ¶ [83] That were to be done either for men with God, or for God with men. ¶ [84] To uſe ſuch means as may appeaſe God's anger, and make him friends with men, notwithſtanding their ſins. ¶ [85] All that come to God by him, and make uſe of him as their High-prieſt.

18 For in that he himſelf hath ſuffered, being [86] tempted, he is [87] able to ſuccour them that are tempted.

[86] *Ch.* 4. 15. ¶ [87] Has a greater fitneſs, readineſs, and inclinableneſs of heart.

CHAP. III.

1 Chriſt is more worthy than Moſes, 7 therefore we are the more bounden to believe on him.

*Rom. 15. 8. 1 WHerefore, [2] holy brethren, partakers of the [3] heavenly [4] calling, [5] conſider * the [6] Apoſtle and [7] high prieſt [8] of our profeſſion, Chriſt Jeſus:

[1] *q. d.* Seeing the Author of the Goſpel is ſo excellent (*ch.* 1.) and ſo highly advanced above all, *ch.* 2.-7, 8. This Chapter contains a pathetical Exhortation preſſed with many cogent reaſons to conſtancy and perſeverance in the faith and obedience of the Goſpel. ¶ [2] 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 27. ¶ [3] Which came from heaven (1 *Theſſ.* 2. 12. *Phil.* 3. 14.) and tends to bring us thither, 2. *Theſſ.* 2. 14. ¶ [4] *Phil.* 3. 14. 2 *Tim.* 1. 9. The preaching of the Word, and means of Grace (whereby you are brought to believe in Chriſt.) ¶ [5] *Viz.* Both what he is in himſelf, and what he is to you, that you may carry your ſelves accordingly. ¶ [6] One ſent immediately from God to preach that Goſpel to you, which you profeſs to believe (this was the higheſt Office in the New Teſtament.) ¶ [7] *Ch.* 4. 14. & 6. 20. & 8. 1. & 9. 11. This was the higheſt Function in the Old Teſtament; to note that the whole Office of ſaving the Elect of all Ages, is originally in Chriſt. ¶ [8] Whom we profeſs, confeſs, and own to be our Inſtructor, and Interceſſor.

Chap. 3. 4068.

2 Who was [9] faithful to him that † appointed him, as alſo [10] Moſes [11] *was faithful* in all his [12] houſe.

† Gr. *made.* 1 Sam. 12. 6.

[9] *Ch.* 2. 17. ¶ [10] *Ver.* 5. *Numb.* 12. 7. ¶ [11] Ordered all things according to God's order. ¶ [12] 1 *Tim.* 3. 15. The Church among the Jews.

3 [13] For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory than Moſes, in as much as * [14] he who hath builded [15] the houſe, hath more honour than [16] the houſe.

* Zech. 6. 12. Matt. 16. 18.

[13] *q. d.* You muſt conſider him (*v.* 1.) becauſe he was more excellent than *Moſes*. ¶ [14] The Maſter of the Houſe or Family, who by his own authority, and for his own uſe has built the Houſe. ¶ [15] The Church in all ages and places. ¶ [16] The whole or any part of it, (and therefore Chriſt, who is the Head of the Church, is greater than *Moſes*, who was but a Member of it.)

4 For every houſe is builded by ſome [17] man, [18] but * he that built all things *is* God.

* Eph. 2. 10.

[17] So *Moſes*, as one of this Houſe, *i. e.* a Member of the Church, muſt be built and made a Member, not by himſelf, but by another. ¶ [18] *q. d.* But Chriſt has built his Church, and all that belong to it, and thereby ſhewed himſelf to be God.

5 And Moſes verily *was* [11] faithful in all his houſe as a ſervant, [19] for a teſtimony of thoſe things which were to be ſpoken after;

[19] And thereby gave witneſs to what God would afterwards more fully reveal in the Goſpel.

6 But Chriſt as [20] a ſon over his [21] own houſe: * [22] whoſe houſe [23] are [24] we, * [25] if we hold faſt the [26] confidence, and [27] the rejoycing of the hope firm [28] unto the end.

* 2 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 2. 21, 22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 5. * Rom. 5. 2. Chap. 6. 11.

[20] One, who has abſolute and ſupreme authority over all perſons and things. ¶ [21] (And therefore will be more careful than a ſervant.) ¶ [22] 1 *Cor.* 3. 16. See there. ¶ [23] Shall make it appear that we are ſo. ¶ [24] Believers. ¶ [25] *V.* 14. ¶ [26] A bold and open profeſſion of that truth, which our hope is built upon. ¶ [27] Our holy boaſting, or rejoycing in our intereſt in the things we hope for. ¶ [28] *Matt.* 24. 13.

7 Wherefore, [29] as the holy Ghoſt ſaith, [31] To day if ye will [32] hear his voice,

[29] This relates to *v.* 12. [*Wherefore take heed.*] ¶ [30] *i. e.* Rebel not againſt Chriſt as the Iſraelites did. ¶ [31] *Pſal.* 95.-7-11. In this preſent ſeaſon of Grace, while you enjoy the means of Grace. ¶ [32] Underſtand, believe and obey the word of God and Chriſt, the Goſpel.

8 [34] Harden not your hearts, [35] as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderneſs:

[34] *Zach.* 7. 11, 12. Reject not the counſel of God in his Word, and by his Spirit, but ſuffer it to enter into your hearts, ſo as to believe and obey it. ¶ [35] As the Iſraelites did in that time, when by their frequent diſobedience, and unbelief, they provok'd him againſt them, *Exod.* 17. 2, 7. *Numb.* 14. 22. & 20. 13.

9 When your fathers [36] tempted me, [37] proved me, and ſaw my [38] works forty years:

[36] Queſtioning my preſence (*Exod.* 17. 7.) diſtruſting my power (*Pſal.* 78. 18--20.) or promiſes; or deſpiſing ordinary means, and deſiring extraordinary. ¶ [37] Had experimental proof of my power, providence, *&c.* ¶ [38] Wonders both of Judgment and Mercy.

10 Wherefore I was [39] grieved with that generation, and ſaid, They do [41] alway [42] err in *their* hearts, and they have not [43] known my ways,

[39] Highly diſpleaſed with the generality of this People. ¶ [41] Notwithſtanding all that I have done for, and before them. ¶ [42] Depart from my ways through ſtubbornneſs, and perverſeneſs of will. ¶ [43] Minded nor conſider'd my dealings with 'em, and thoſe ways wherein I'd have 'em to walk.

11 So I ſware in my wrath, † They ſhall not [45] enter into [46] my reſt.

† Gr. *If they ſhall enter.*

[45] Partake of the leaſt degree of, but ſhall go into torment. ¶ [46] *Canaan*, (the place where I dwell, and fix my worſhip; and where they were freed from the bondage of *Egypt*, and reſted from the travels of the wilderneſs) and

Chap. 4. 4068.

chiefly that peaceable settled Church-state, which they enjoyed there.

12 [47] Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any [48] of you [49] an evil heart of unbelief, [50] in departing from the [51] living God.

[47] See *v.* 29. *q. d.* Since Christ is the Head of the Church, take heed you be not turn'd aside from that obedience, which he requires. ¶ [48] *Viz.* As there was in your fore-fathers of old. ¶ [49] Such a wicked frame of heart, as to be under the power of unbelief. ¶ [50] So as to cast off the profession of your faith in Christ, and obedience to him, and to return to Judaism again, for fear of persecution. ¶ [51] Christ, who is able to punish you for it, and that to all eternity.

13 But exhort one another [52] daily [53] while it is called, [54] To day; lest any of you be hardened through the [55] deceitfulness of sin.

[52] In every proper season, and on all fit occasions. ¶ [53] While the season does continue. ¶ [54] *Psal.* 32. 6. ¶ [55] *Eph.* 4.-22.

14 [56] For we [57] are made partakers of Christ; [58] if we hold the [60] beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end;

[56] *q. d.* Take heed of Apostasie, and be careful to persevere, because all your interest in Christ depends hereupon. ¶ [57] It will appear that we are partakers of all those benefits, and priviledges, which Christ has purchas'd. ¶ [58] *V.*-6. ¶ [60] That same resolution of spirit for Christ, which we had at our first conversion.

15 [61] While it is said, [31] To day if ye will [32] hear [33] his voice, [34] harden not your hearts, [35] as in the provocation.

[61] *q. d.* This caution (*v.*-7, 8.) belongs not only to your Ancestors, but to you also; and therefore so long as you hear his voice, be sure to listen to it.

16 [62] For some when they had heard, [63] did provoke, howbeit [64] not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

[62] *q. d.* You had need to listen, because— ¶ [63] (And so may you, if you ben't watchful.) ¶ [64] *Deut.* 1. 36. (So, not all now.)

17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had [65] sinned, * whose carcases [66] fell in the wilderness?

* Numb. 14. 22, 29, &c. & 26. 65. Jude 5.

[65] When the generality sinn'd, by murmuring and rebellion, *Numb.* 14. ¶ [66] 1 *Cor.* 10. 5.

18 And * to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that [67] believed not?

* Numb. 14. 30. Deut. 1. 34, 35.

[67] *Viz.* That promise that God made 'em of entring into *Canaan*; (and thereupon they would not go up to possess it, *Numb.* 13. 30, 31. & 14. 4.)

19 So we see that they could not enter in, because [68] of unbelief.

[68] *Deut.* 1.-32. (So Unbelievers shall not enter into heaven: and therefore let us take warning, by their example, to avoid it.)

CHAP. IV.

1 The Christians rest is attained by faith. 12 The power of God's word. 14 By our high Priest Jesus, 16 we may go boldly to the throne of grace.

LET [1] us therefore fear, lest a promise being [2] left *us* of entring into his [3] rest, any of you should [4] seem to [5] come short of it.

[1] Christian Hebrews. ¶ [2] Proposed to us by God now under the Gospel. ¶ [3] That spiritual rest, which Believers have in and by Christ, in the grace and worship of the Gospel; which consists (1.) in peace with God by justification, *Acts* 13. 32, 33, 38, 39. (2.) In freedom from a servile bondage frame of spirit in the worship of God, *Rom.* 8. 15. *Gal.* 4. 6. (3.) In a freedom from the yoke of Mosaical institutions. (4.) In that Gospel-worship, wherein we injoy liberty of spirit, and strength, and assistance from God. ¶ [4] Have the least appearance of any such thing. ¶ [5] *Ch.* 12, 15. *Matt.* 25.-10. Miss of it (by neglecting the means to obtain it.)

† Gr. *of hearing.*
‖ Or, *because they were not united by faith to.*

2 For unto us was the [6] gospel † preached, as well as unto them: but [7] the word preached did not profit them, [9] ‖ not being [8] mixed with faith in them that heard *it.*

[6] The promise made of entring into his rest (which is good news,) and therefore as it was their duty to seek after it, so it is ours. ¶ [7] That promise declared unto them. ¶ [8] *Deut.* 1. 32. So firmly believed as to become a principle of obedience in them.

Chap. 4. 4068.

3 [9] For we which have [10] believed [11] do enter into [3] rest; [12] as he said, * As I have sworn in my [13] wrath [14] if they shall enter into my rest: [15] although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

* Psal. 95. 11.

[9] *q. d.* It appears that we now a days have a promise of rest, as well as they had, because some do partake of it. ¶ [10] *Viz.* In Christ and this promise of rest, and have been diligent in the use of the means to obtain it. ¶ [11] Are at present made partakers of it. ¶ [12] *q. d.* For since it is expressly said, that unbelief hinders, therefore it must follow by the rule of contraries, that Believers shall partake thereof. ¶ [13] Supply [*so it fell out.*] ¶ [14] *i. e.* They shall never enter (*ch.* 3. 11.) *viz.* by reason of their unbelief, *ch.* 3. 18. ¶ [15] *q. d.* And though 'tis true, there was a rest at the beginning of the world (when God had perfected all that he design'd in the creation of the world) which man then entred into, and whereof the seventh-day-sabbath was a sign, pledge and memorial, (yet this is not that which *David* speaks of (in the words before quoted) for that was past long since: whereas this yet remains to be entred into. Here he begins to answer such objections, as his former assertion, concerning the entrance of Believers into God's rest, might seem to be liable to.

4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh *day* on this wise, * [16] And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

* Exod. 31. 17.

[16] *Gen.* 2. 2. In this quotation he includes the sense of the whole context; namely, that upon, and because of the rest of God on the seventh day, he sanctified and blessed that day to be a day of rest to them that worship him, and a pledge of entring into rest with him: so that it is, *q. d.* From the beginning of the world, there was a work of God, and a rest insuing thereon, and an entrance proposed unto men into that Rest; and a day of rest, as a pledge thereof given to them.

5 [17] And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into my rest.

[17] *q. d.* And then besides that Rest mentioned at the beginning of the world, he speaks of another in the Psalm under consideration, *v.* 11. (which was above three thousand years after the former,) which they might then enter into; which was the rest of *Canaan.* The Apostle here proves, that after the original rest at the creation, there was a second promised, and proposed to the people of God, *viz.* in *Canaan*, but yet neither was that it which is chiefly aimed at in this place of the Psalm, (*v.*-7.) but a third that yet remains for them, and was now proposed unto them, and that under the same promises and threatnings with the former.

6 [18] Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom ‖ it was [19] first [20] preached, entred not in because of unbelief,

‖ Or, *the gospel.*

[18] *q. d.* From what has been spoken it's evident, that besides the Rest of God from the foundation of the world, and a seventh-day-sabbath, as a pledge thereof, there is another Rest, which some persons must enter into, namely the Rest of God and his worship in the land of *Canaan.* ¶ [19] *Viz.* Before it was offered to them, whom *Joshua* brought into *Canaan.* ¶ [20] Publisht and tendred by *Moses* in the Wilderness.

7 [21] Again, [22] he limiteth a certain day, saying [23] in David, * To day, [24] after so long a time; as it is said, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

* Psal. 95. 7. Chap. 3. 7.

[21] *q. d.* And further, besides the two times of Rest aforementioned, *viz.* of the Creation, and of *Canaan*, he speaks afterwards of another. ¶ [22] The Holy Ghost determins, and appoints another determinate time or season of Rest, (in correspondence to those aforemention'd, whose season was now past.) ¶ [23] In the Psalm pen'd by him. ¶ [24] *q. d.* After they had entred into the rest of *Canaan*, and possest it for about five hundred years, yet he calls upon 'em to seek after another Rest; therefore there's another besides that of *Canaan.*

8 [25] For if ‖ Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

‖ That is, *Joshua.*

[25] *q. d.* If that rest, which they obtain'd under the conduct of *Joshua* (who brought them into *Canaan*) had been all which was intended by God for 'em, this latter exhortation by *David* had been needless.

9 [26] There

Chap. 4. 4068.

9 [26] There remaineth [27] therefore [28] a ‖reſt to the people of God.

[26] *q.d.* And whereas there was no new reſt for the people to enter into in the days of *David*, and the Pſalm wherein theſe words are recorded is acknowledged to be prophetical of the days of the Meſſia, it unavoidably follows, that there is ſuch a Reſt, and a day of Reſt remaining. ¶ [27] *i.e.* Since neither of the two former Reſts are intended by *David*. ¶ [28] *Acts* 15. 10. *Rev.* 21. 4. A ſpiritual Reſt in God, which includes (1.) keeping a ſpiritual ſabbath, or entring into ſpiritual Reſt, by believing in Chriſt, *Matt.* 11.-28. (2.) keeping the Chriſtian ſabbath in commemoration of God's Reſt from the work of Redemption, and as a token and pledge of our Reſt in him by Faith.

‖ Or, *keeping of a ſabbath.*

10 [29] For [30] he that is entred into his reſt, he alſo hath [31] ceaſed from his own works, as God *did* from his.

[29] *q.d.* It appears that there is a Reſt ſtill remaining, becauſe there's a new work (the work of Redemption) which Chriſt (who is God) reſted from, (as God did of old from the work of creation) whereupon this new Reſt is founded. ¶ [30] The Lord Jeſus Chriſt the builder of the Church, and Author of the new Creation. ¶ [31] *Rom.* 6. 7. Finiſht the work of Redemption, and all that he did and ſuffered on that account, *John* 19. 30. See there.

11 [32] Let us labour [33] therefore to enter into that reſt, leſt any man [34] fall after the ſame example of ‖ unbelief.

‖ Or, *diſobedience.*

[32] *Matt.* 11.-12. *Luke* 13. 24. Let us ſincerely believe and obey the Goſpel, whereby we ſhall find reſt. ¶ [33] Since the *Iſraelites* were ſo ſeverely puniſht for their unbelief. ¶ [34] Periſh by reaſon of ſuch unbelief, as they gave example of.

12 [35] For the [37] word of God *is* * [38] quick, and [39] powerful, and * ſharper than any two-edged ſword, piercing even [40] to the dividing aſunder of ſoul and ſpirit, and of the [41] joynts and [42] marrow, and [43] *is* a diſcerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

*1 Cor. 10. 4, 5.
*Prov. 5. 4.

[35] *q.d.* Take heed of unbelief, for the word of God will quickly find you out, if you be guilty of it. ¶ [37] Both Chriſt and the Goſpel, (ſome of the following particulars belonging to one, ſome to the other.) ¶ [38] *Eccleſ.* 12. 11. *Iſa.* 11. 4. & 49. 2. *Jer.* 23. 29. *Acts* 2. 37. 1 *Cor.* 14. 24. 2 *Cor.* 2. 16. & 10. 4, 5. *Eph.* 6. 17. *Rev.* 1. 16. Lively and active, to convey ſpiritual life to thoſe that are dead in ſin. ¶ [39] *Rom.* 1. 16. *Viz.* To convince, convert, ſtrengthen, comfort, *&c.* ¶ [40] To the ſeparating of the moſt beloved ſins from the ſoul, (by mortifying and ſubduing them.) ¶ [41] The moſt fixed obſtinacy of mind, and moſt reſolute purpoſes of the will. ¶ [42] The moſt ſecret and inward imaginations and deſigns. ¶ [43] Can find out, meet with, and paſs judgment upon, 1 *Cor.* 14. 25.

13 [44] Neither is there any creature that is not manifeſt in his ſight: but all things *are* naked, and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have [45] to do.

[44] *Pſal.* 90. 8. & 139. 2-4, 11, 12. *Prov.* 15. 3. This belongs eſpecially to Chriſt; for if his Word be ſo diſcerning, much more is he from whom it proceeds. ¶ [45] To whom we muſt give an account.

14 [46] Seeing then that we have * a [47] great high prieſt, that is paſſed [48] into the heavens, Jeſus the Son of God, [49] let us hold faſt [50] *our* profeſſion.

*Chap. 3. 1.

[46] Here the Apoſtle makes a tranſition unto, and entrance upon his great deſign, which was to prevail with the Hebrews, and in them with all Profeſſors of the Goſpel, to conſtancy in faith and obedience. ¶ [47] Excellent and glorious, of whom the High-prieſts under the Law were but Types and Shadows. ¶ [48] *Ch.* 7. 26. & 8. 1. & 9. 12, 24. ¶ [49] *Ch.* 10. 23. ¶ [50] Our profeſſed ſubjection to Chriſt and his Goſpel.

15 [51] For we have not an high prieſt which cannot be touched with the feeling of our [52] infirmities; but * was [53] in all points [54] tempted like as we are, *yet* [55] without ſin.

*Luke 22. 28.

[51] *q.d.* For though he be ſo great, yet he is not unconcern'd in our condition. ¶ [52] Afflictions (as *ch.* 12. 5. 2 *Cor.* 11. 30.) and ſins, as *ch.* 5. 2. ¶ [53] *Ch.* 2. 17. ¶ [54] Exerciſed and tried by all manner of afflictions, and troubles, which belong to humane nature. ¶ [55] 2 *Cor.* 5. 21. 1 *Pet.* 2. 22. 1 *John* 3.-5.

16 Let us therefore come [56] boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

[56] *Ch.* 10. 19. *Eph.* 2. 18. & 3. 12. With confidence of help.

Chap. 5. 4068.

CHAP. V.

1 The authority and honour of Chriſt's prieſthood. 11 Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reproved.

1 FOR every high prieſt [2] taken from among men, is ordained [3] for men [4] in things *pertaining* to God, that he may offer both [5] gifts and ſacrifices for ſins:

[1] *Ch.* 8. 3. *q.d.* It appears that Chriſt is a High-prieſt (*ch.* 4. 14.) becauſe all the eſſential parts of that Office are found in him. ¶ [2] Set apart for that Office from other men, *Exod.* 28. 1. ¶ [3] For their benefit. ¶ [4] *Ch.* 2. 17. See there. ¶ [5] Offerings of things without life.

2 [6] Who can ‖ have compaſſion on [7] the ignorant, and on them that are [8] out of the way; for that * he himſelf alſo is [9] compaſſed with infirmity:

‖ Or, *reaſonably bear with.*
* Chap. 7. 28.

[6] Who when he offers for the ſins of others, can do it with a fellow-feeling of their condition, according to the meaſure of every ones diſtreſs. ¶ [7] *Numb.* 15. 22,-29. Not only ſuch as ſin through meer ignorance of their duty, but likewiſe through want of heed and conſideration. ¶ [8] Who, upon any other account, have fallen into ſin, (ſo that all ſins and ſinners are here underſtood.) ¶ [9] Attended with infirmities, both natural and ſpiritual in all he does.

3 And by reaſon hereof he ought, as for the people, ſo alſo [10] for himſelf, to offer for ſins.

[10] *Lev.* 4. 3. & 7. 27. & 9. 7. & 16. 6.

4 And no man [11] taketh this honour unto himſelf, but he that is [12] called of God, as *was* Aaron:

[11] 2 *Chron.* 26. 18. *Viz.* Legally and duly. ¶ [12] *Exod.* 28. 1. 1 *Chron.* 23. 13.

5 So alſo, Chriſt [13] glorified not himſelf to be made an high Prieſt; but he that ſaid unto him, * [14] Thou art my Son, [15] to day have I [16] begotten thee.

*Pſal. 2. 7.

[13] *John* 8. 54. ¶ [14] *ch.* 1. 5. *Acts* 13. 33. This ſolemn owning him for his Son, ſhews that he undertook nothing, but what his Father authorized him to. ¶ [15, 16] See on *Acts* 13. 33. *q.d.* There is an eternal relation between us, which is the foundation of thy call to this work.

6 [17] As [18] he ſaith alſo in another *place*, * Thou *art* a Prieſt for ever after the [19] order of Melchiſedec.

* Pſal. 110. 4. Chap. 7. 17.

[17] Becauſe the former teſtimony was ſomething obſcure, he adds another more clear. ¶ [18] God the Father. ¶ [19] Similitude, *ch.* 7. 15. See *n.* 33.

7 Who in the days of his [20] fleſh, when he had * [21] offered up [22] prayers and ſupplications, with ſtrong crying and tears, unto him * that was able to [23] ſave him from death, and was [24] heard ‖ * in that he [25] feared:

* John 17. 1.
* Matt. 26. 53. Mark 14. 36.
‖ Or, *for his piety.*

[20] Mortal and weak fleſh. ¶ [21] *Viz.* As a Prieſt. ¶ [22] *Matt.* 26. 38, *&c. John* 12. 27. ¶ [23] To uphold him, that he ſhould not be overcome by his ſufferings, and afterwards to bring him out of 'em. ¶ [24] *Pſal.* 22. 21. *John* 11. 42. By preſent ſupport, and afterwards by a glorious Reſurrection. ¶ [25] Chriſt upon the preſent ſenſe and feeling of the wrath of God might in that inſtant fear leſt he ſhould be forſaken in reſpect of aſſiſtance, as well as he was in reſpect of Comfort, *Matt.* 27. 46. See there.

* Matt. 26. 37. Mark 14. 33. Luke 22. 43. John 12. 27.

8 Though he were [26] a Son, yet [27] learned he * obedience by the things which he ſuffered:

* Phil. 2. 8.

[26] (And ſo one would have thought might have been exempted from ſuffering.) ¶ [27] Found that he muſt ſuffer, and by ſuffering was the better fitted for it.

9 And being made [28] perfect, he became the [29] author of eternal [30] ſalvation unto all them that [31] obey him;

[28] See on *ch.* 2. 10. *n.* 52. Being conſecrated by his ſufferings, and having conſummated that part of his Office, which reſpects the expiation of ſin. ¶ [29] *John* 10. 28. Both the meritorious, procuring cauſe, and alſo the beſtower. ¶ [30] Full deliverance from all ſin and miſery, and the perfect injoyment of all felicity. ¶ [31] *Iſa.* 1. 19. & 55. 3. *Zech.* 6.-15.

10 [32] Called

Chap. 6. 4068.

10 [32] Called of God an high priest [33] after the order of Melchisedec.

[32] Openly declared, *viz.* in that 110. Psalm. ¶ [33] According to the constitution of the Priesthood of *Melchisedec*, (who was both a King and Priest) which was a figure and example of Christ's Priesthood, in the peculiar properties, and circumstances thereof, *viz.* not by a corporal unction, legal ceremonies, or humane ordination; but by a heavenly institution, and immediate unction of the Spirit.

11 Of whom we have many things to say, and
* Matt. 13.15. hard to be [34] uttered; seeing [35] ye are *[36] dull of hearing.

[34] Made plain. ¶ [35] Many among you. ¶ [36] *Isa.* 28. 10. Careless to give attention, and dull to conceive.

12 For when [37] for the time ye ought to be [38] teachers, [39] ye have need that one teach you again [40] which be the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of [41] milk, and not of strong meat.

[37] *Viz.* Since your profession of Christianity. ¶ [38] *Viz.* Of Children, Servants, Friends. ¶ [39] By holding the Jewish ceremonies to be necessary to Salvation, and returning again to the observation of them, you shew your selves to stand in need— ¶ [40] What is the nature of. ¶ [41] 1 *Cor.* 3. 2. Plain easie points.

† Gr. *hath no experience.* 13 For every one that [42] useth milk, † [43] *is* unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is * a [45] babe.

[42] Is conversant only in these lower points. ¶ [43] Makes it appear, that he is unacquainted, (for want of exercise and experience,) with the doctrine of the Gospel, (wherein the righteousness of God is revealed to us (*Rom.* 1. 17.) and which alone declares the way of righteousness.) ¶ [45] 1 *Cor.* 14. 20.

14 But [46] strong meat belongeth to them that
‖ Or, *perfect.* ‖ Or, *of an habit*, or *perfection.* are ‖ of [47] full age, *even* those who by reason [48] ‖ of use have their senses [49] exercised to discern both [50] good and evil.

[46] The deep mysteries of Religion. ¶ [47] 1 *Cor.* 2. 6. & 14. 20. *Eph.* 4. 13. Who have attained a greater measure of knowledge and grace. ¶ [48] *Viz.* In reading, hearing, meditating, *&c.* ¶ [49] Able and ready through experience and exercise. ¶ [50] Truth and Falshood, lawful and unlawful, wholsome and hurtful for their souls, and to choose accordingly.

CHAP. VI.

1 *He exhorteth not to fall back from the faith,* 11 *but to be stedfast,* 12 *to wait upon God:* 13 *who is sure in his promise.*

* Phil. 3.13,14. ‖ Or, *the word of the beginning of Christ.* * Chap. 9. 14. 1 THerefore * [2] leaving ‖ the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us [5] go on unto [6] perfection; [7] not laying again the foundation of repentance from * [9] dead works, and of faith [10] towards God,

[1] *q. d.* Since most of you have continued so ignorant all this while 'tis high time for you to labour for more knowledge, and for me to instruct you further. ¶ [2] Laying aside for the present any further speech of those points or truths, which are taught at first, in the Doctrine of the Gospel; which is concerning Christ, and was taught by him. ¶ [5] *Viz.* I in teaching and you in learning. ¶ [6] The deeper mysteries of the Gospel, which will make you perfect in knowledge, 1 *Cor.* 2. 6. ¶ [7] Not insisting any further upon what you have been taught by others concerning the necessity and nature of repentance. ¶ [9] Which proceed from death spiritual, and end in death eternal. ¶ [10] Looking to him for pardon and Life, through Christ.

2 Of the [11] doctrine of baptisms, and [12] of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of [13] eternal judgment.

[11] The nature, institution, signification, and use of the Sacraments. ¶ [12] Concerning the extraordinary gifts of the Holy Ghost, and institution of the Ministry, see on *Matt.* 19. 15. ¶ [13] Judgment to eternal life, or death.

* Acts 18. 21. 3 And [14] this will we do * if God [15] permit.

[14] *Viz.* Go on to perfection, *v.* 1. ¶ [15] Afford assistance and opportunity, *James* 4. 15.

* 1 John 5. 16. * John 4. 10. 4 [16] For * *it is* [17] impossible for those who were once [18] enlightened, and have [19] tasted of * the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the [20] holy Ghost,

Chap. 6. 4068.

[16] *q. d.* It concerns you to make some progress in Christianity, because the neglect thereof makes way for Apostasie. ¶ [17] *Ch.* 10. 26. *Matt.* 12. 31. 2 *Pet.* 2. 20. *Viz.* In regard of any Law, Rule, Promise, or Constitution of God. ¶ [18] *Numb.* 24.-3,-15, 16. Attain'd to some acquaintance with the Doctrine of the Gospel, (by the common assistance of the Holy Ghost.) ¶ [19] *Numb.* 23.-10. *Matt.* 7. 22. *Luke* 10. 19. 1 *Cor.* 12. 10. Had some experience of the power and efficacy of the Holy Ghost from heaven (1 *Pet.* 1. 12.) in Gospel administrations and worship. ¶ [20] Some of the extraordinary gifts of the Spirit.

5 And have tasted the [21] good word of God, and the [22] powers [23] of the world to come;

[21] The Gospel attended with many precious benefits and priviledges. ¶ [22] *Numb.* 23.-10. Those gifts of the Holy Ghost, whereby signs, wonders, and mighty works were wrought. ¶ [23] Which are peculiar to Gospel-times, see *ch.* 2. 5. *n.* 26.

6 If they shall [24] fall away, to [25] renew them again unto repentance: seeing they [26] crucifie to themselves the Son of God afresh, and [27] put *him* to an open shame.

[24] Turn Apostates. ¶ [25] To bring 'em to repentance, whereby they should be restored to their former condition. ¶ [26] Or [*Crucifie again as much as in them lies*] *i. e.* They shew themselves to be of the same opinion with those, that did crucifie Christ, and would do it again, were it in their power. ¶ [27] Do their utmost to make him contemptible and despised.

7 For [28] the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them ‖ by whom it is dressed, receiveth ‖ Or, *for.* blessing from God:

[28] *Isa.* 55. 10. So they to whom the Gospel is preacht, who believe and embrace it, and bring forth the fruits of repentance, faith, and new obedience, are accepted and blessed by God, with a further measure of Grace (according to that, *Matt.* 13. 12. & 25. 29.)

8 [29] But that which beareth thorns and briars *is* [30] rejected, and *is* [31] nigh unto cursing; [32] whose end *is* to be burned.

[29] So they that enjoy the means of grace (and particularly the Nation of the Jews) and yet bring forth nothing but cursed fruit, displeasing to God, deserve no further care nor culture, but must expect to be deprived of the means of grace, and expos'd to utter Ruin. ¶ [30] Laid aside, as to any further endeavours to make it fruitful. ¶ [31] Liable to be punisht every moment. ¶ [32] *Ch.* 10, 27. *Matt.* 25. 41. And at last utter and eternal destruction shall befall them.

9 But beloved we are perswaded [33] better things of you, and things [34] that accompany salvation, though we [35] thus speak.

[33] *Ch.* 10. 39. Than those, *v.* 4, 5. ¶ [34] Which argue you to be in a state of salvation, and will in the end bring you to eternal salvation, *viz.* sincere faith and obedience. ¶ [35] Declare the danger of Apostasie, to warn you against it.

10 * [36] For * God *is* not [37] unrighteous, [38] to * Prov. 14 31. forget your [39] work and [40] labour of love, which John 13. 20. ye have shewed [41] toward his name, in that ye have * Rom. 3. 4. 2 Thess 1.6,7. ministred to the saints, and do minister.

[36] *q. d.* And I may well be perswaded, that you shall obtain salvation, because— ¶ [37] 2 *Thess.* 1. 6, 7. Unfaithful in his promises. ¶ [38] *Matt.* 10. 42. & 25. 40. But will reward you for it. ¶ [39] *Viz.* Of faith. 1 *Thess.* 1. 3. See there. ¶ [40] See on 1 *Thess.* 1. 3. ¶ [41] Out of respect to his glory and command, and for their relation to him.

11 And we desire, that * every one of you do * Chap 3.6,14. [42] shew the [43] same diligence, [44] to the full assurance of hope unto the end:

[42] Continue to shew. ¶ [43] *Viz.* Which you have used hitherto. ¶ [44] That thereby you may be fully confirmed in your hope of eternal happiness, as long as you live.

12 That ye be not [45] slothful, but followers of them, who through faith and patience [46] inherit the promises.

[45] *Rom.* 12. 12. ¶ [46] Partake of the promised blessedness, (therefore the Souls of Believers are in bliss.)

13 [47] For when God made [48] promise to [49] Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he sware by himself,

[47] *q. d.* And

Chap. 7. 4068.

[47] *q. d.* And it appears that this is the way to partake of mercies promis'd, becauſe *Abraham* was fain to exerciſe faith and patience before he obtain'd 'em. ¶ [48] *Gen.* 12. 2, 3. & 22. 16–18. ¶ [49] (Whoſe ſpiritual ſeed, you believing Hebrews are, as well as natural, and therefore ſhall partake of the ſame promiſes and bleſſings as he did.)

14 Saying, ſurely, bleſſing, I will bleſs [50] thee, and multiplying, I will multiply [51] thee.

[50] (And all Believers in thee.) ¶ [51] Thy ſpiritual ſeed.

15 And ſo after he had [52] patiently endured, he obtained the [53] promiſe.

[52] Waited about thirty years before *Iſaac* was born after he was promis'd. ¶ [53] *Viz. Iſaac*, in whom the promiſe began to be accompliſht, and was a pledge of all the reſt.

16 [54] For men verily ſwear by the [55] greater: and an oath for [56] confirmation *is* to them an end of all ſtrife.

[54] *q. d.* And the reaſon why God ſware (*v.* 13.) was for confirmation. ¶ [55] *Exod.* 22. 11. *Deut.* 6.–13. *Jer.* 4. 2. *Viz.* God (becauſe he knows the Truth, and will puniſh all falſhood.) ¶ [56] *Viz.* Of what is affirm'd or promis'd.

17 [57] Wherein God willing [58] more abundantly to ſhew unto the [59] heirs of promiſe the immutability of his [60] counſel, † [61] confirmed *it* by an oath;

† Gr. *interpoſed himſelf by an oath.*

[57] In which buſineſs of confirming his promiſe. ¶ [58] Beyond what was abſolutely neceſſary, and out of his ſuperabundant love, and care to us. ¶ [59] *Gal.* 3.–29. *Abram's* ſpiritual ſeed, who partake of the mercies and bleſſings promis'd. ¶ [60] Purpoſe; which is accompanied with infinite wiſdom. ¶ [61] Has given them a higher pledge, and evidence of the unchangeableneſs of his will.

18 That by [62] two immutable things, in which *it was* impoſſible for God to [63] lie, we might have [64] a ſtrong conſolation, who [65] have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the [67] hope ſet before us:

[62] *Viz.* His promiſe and oath. ¶ [63] To alter his purpoſe, and diſappoint our expectation. ¶ [64] A powerful argument to believe the promiſe, and to receive full comfort thereby. ¶ [65] *Numb.* 35. 11. Being ſenſible of the guilt of ſin, have betaken our ſelves for ſafety from deſerved wrath. ¶ [67] *Rom.* 8. 24. The promiſe (ſo confirm'd by oath) which is the ground of our hope.

19 Which *hope* we have as an [68] anchor of the ſoul, both [69] ſure and [70] ſtedfaſt, and which [71] entreth into that [73] within the vail,

[68] To keep us ſafe and ſteady againſt temptations. ¶ [69] That will not fail. ¶ [70] Againſt all oppoſition. ¶ [71] Lays hold upon God himſelf on a throne of grace, and Chriſt as the High-prieſt of the Church, who is in Heaven it ſelf the place of God's preſence, (typified by the Holy of Holies.)

[a] Chap. 9. 24. [b] Chap. 3. 1.

20 * Whither the [74] forerunner is [75] for us entred, *even* Jeſus, * made an high prieſt for ever [76] after the order of Melchiſedec.

[74] *John* 14. 2. ¶ [75] For our good. (1.) To prepare a place for us, *John* 14. 2. (2.) To make continual interceſſion for us, *Rom.* 8. 34. (3.) To make us partakers of his own glory, *John* 17. 24. *Rev.* 3. 21. (4.) To take poſſeſſion of Heaven for us, *John* 14. 3. ¶ [76] See on *ch.* 5. 10.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Chriſt is a Prieſt after the order of Melchiſedec:*
11 *far above the Prieſts of Aarons order.*

[a] Gen. 14. 18, &c.

1 FOR this * Melchiſedec king of [2] Salem, prieſt of the moſt high God, who met Abraham returning from the ſlaughter of the kings, and [3] bleſſed him.

[1] *q. d.* It will plainly appear, that Chriſt was ſuch a Prieſt, if you conſider who this *Melchiſedec* was, how repreſented in Scripture, and what is affirmed of him. ¶ [2] Suppos'd to be *Jeruſalem.* ¶ [3] *Viz.* In God's name, as his extraordinary Miniſter.

2 To whom alſo Abraham [4] gave a tenth part of [5] all: [6] firſt being by interpretation [7] king of [8] righteouſneſs, and after that alſo king of Salem, which is [7] king of [9] peace;

[4] Or [*diſtributed*] to him as his right in Teſtimony of homage to him, as the High-prieſt of God, and type of Chriſt. ¶ [5] *Viz.* The ſpoils, *v.* 4. as a token, in particular that he own'd his Victory and Succeſs to be from God. ¶ [6] So Chriſt firſt gives Righteouſneſs, and then Peace, as the fruit thereof, *Iſa.* 32. 17. ¶ [7] Lord and Beſtower. ¶ [8] *Jer.* 23.–6. ¶ [9] *Iſa.* 9.–6. *Eph.* 2. 24.

Chap. 7. 4068.

3 [10] Without father, [10] without mother, † without [11] deſcent, [12] having neither beginning of days, nor [13] end of life; but [14] made like unto the Son of God, abideth a [15] prieſt continually.

† Gr. *without pedegree.*

[10] *i. e.* Without any mention of his Parents, Pedigree, *&c.* in that account which is given of him by *Moſes*, *Gen.* 14. 18. (this being purpoſely conceal'd, that he might be the more perfect Type and emblem of Chriſt, who was without any progenitors, or predeceſſors in his Office, and alſo without Mother, as God; and without Father, as Man.) ¶ [11] *Viz.* From the Tribe of *Levi* (as *v.* 6.) ſo Chriſt derived not his Pedigree from *Aaron*, or any other, that ever was a Prieſt in the World. ¶ [12] No mention made in the Story of him, of the beginning of his Prieſthood, and perſonal adminiſtration of his Office; to repreſent the eternity of Chriſt as the Son of God. ¶ [13] So Chriſt died not as High-prieſt: (for his death being not the death of the whole perſon, but of his humane Nature only, no interruption of his Office enſued thereon: for though the perſon of the Son of God died, yet he died not in his whole perſon.) ¶ [14] So deſcribed by *Moſes*, as that he might be an exact pattern of Chriſt. ¶ [15] *i. e.* There is no mention of the end of the Prieſthood of his Order, nor of his own perſonal adminiſtration of his Office by death, and ſo he ſtands in the Story as a kind of immortal Prieſt, without any ſucceſſor mention'd. And this is that which the Apoſtle chiefly deſign'd to confirm from hence, *viz.* That there was in the Scripture before the inſtitution of the *Aaronical* Prieſthood, a repreſentation of an eternal, unchangeable one, to be inſtituted in the Church, *viz.* That of Chriſt.

4 Now conſider how great this man *was*, * unto whom even the [16] patriarch [17] Abraham [18] gave the tenth of the [5] ſpoils.

* Gen. 14. 20.

[16] See on *Acts* 2. 29. ¶ [17] From whom the *Aaronical* Prieſthood ſprung. ¶ [18] *Viz.* Not only as an honorary reſpect, but as a religious Office, and neceſſary duty. See *n.* 4.

5 And verily they that are of the ſons of Levi, who receive the office of the prieſthood, have a [19] commandment to take tithes of the people [20] according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loyns of Abraham:

[19] *Numb.* 18. 21, 26. *Deut.* 18. 1. *Joſh.* 14. 4. A particular warrant, and direction, enabling 'em ſo to do. ¶ [20] According as the matter or manner of tything was determin'd by the Law.

6 But he whoſe ‖ deſcent is not counted [21] from them, † received tithes of Abraham, and [3] bleſſed * him that [22] had the promiſes.

‖ Or, *pedegree.*
* Rom. 4. 13.

[21] From that people, that come out of the loyns of *Abraham.* ¶ † Or, [*tithed*] (as *Levi* did the people, *v.* 5.) *i. e.* Took tithes, not as a Gift, but as his Right and Due for a Moral or Evangelical Work, Bleſſing, (for we read of nothing Ceremonial about *Melchiſedec.*) ¶ [22] *Gal.* 3. 16. With whom God had made the covenant of Grace, as with the Father of all the bleſſed Seed.

7 And without all contradiction, [23] the leſs is bleſſed of the better.

[23] *i. e.* When a man does in God's name and ſtead, and by his authority declare and pronounce another to be bleſſed, he that gives the bleſſing is, in that reſpect, greater than he that receives it.

8 And [24] here men that die receive tithes: but [25] there he *receiveth them*, [26] of whom it is witneſſed that he liveth.

[24] In the Levitical Prieſthood. ¶ [25] In that caſe of *Melchiſedec.* ¶ [26] Of whom the Scripture ſpeaks only of his living, and in ſuch a way, as if he lived for ever. See *n.* 15.

9 And as I may ſo ſay, [27] Levi alſo who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in [28] Abraham.

[27] That Tribe that proceeded from him. ¶ [28] Who was a publick perſon, and did this as a repreſentative of his whole Poſterity.

10 For he was yet in the loyns of his father when Melchiſedec met him.

11 [29] If therefore [30] perfection were by the Levitical prieſthood, [31] (for under it the people received the law) what further need *was there* that [34] another prieſt ſhould riſe after the order of Melchiſedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

Chap. 7. 4068.

[29] *Ver.* 19. *Gal.* 2. 21. *q. d.* Since by what has been ſaid it appears from Scripture, that another Prieſthood ſhould ariſe after *Aaron's*, of another order, hence it follows that perfection could not be attain'd by that. ¶ [30] The perfect ſtate of the Church in this world. ¶ [31] *q. d.* It appears that perfection is not by the Levitical Prieſthood, becauſe together with it, the Church was brought under the power, authority and obligation of the whole law of *Moſes*, ſo far as it was the rule of worſhip and obedience. ¶ [34] Of another ſtock or order.

12 [35] For the prieſthood being changed, there is made [36] of neceſſity a [37] change alſo of the law:

[35] *q. d.* Since there is ſuch a near relation between the Prieſthood and the Law; therefore the one being changed, the other muſt be chang'd alſo. Here he ſhews the utter ceſſation of the Law, as a rule of worſhip. ¶ [36] Becauſe the whole adminiſtration of the Law, as the rule of worſhip, depended abſolutely on the Aaronical prieſthood. ¶ [37] *Ver.* 18. *Eph.* 2. 15. *Col.* 2. 14.

13 [38] For he [39] of whom theſe things are ſpoken, pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

[38] *q. d.* But it appears that the Prieſthood is changed, becauſe Chriſt was of another Tribe. Here he applies the whole precedent diſcourſe to the perſon of Chriſt. ¶ [39] Who is chiefly aimed at in all that is ſpoken of *Melchiſedec*.

* Matt. 1. 3.

14 For *it is* evident that * our Lord ſprang out [40] of Juda; of which tribe Moſes [41] ſpake nothing concerning prieſthood.

[40] *Iſa.* 11. 1. *Luke* 3.-33. *Rev.* 5. 5. ¶ [41] Negative arguments from Scripture in matters of worſhip, are ſound and ſtrong.

15 And [42] it is yet far more evident: for that [43] after the ſimilitude of Melchiſedec there ariſeth [44] another prieſt,

[42] *q. d.* It is a more undeniable argument to prove the ceſſation of the Levitical Prieſthood, from this conſideration, that another Prieſt was to ariſe after the ſimilitude of *Melchiſedec*, than meerly from this, that our Lord ſprang, *&c.* ¶ [43] In thoſe particulars, *v.* 3. ¶ [44] One of another Tribe from *Aaron*.

16 Who is made, not [45] after the law of a carnal commandment, but [46] after the power of an [47] endleſs life.

[45] *Ch.* 9. 10, 13. *Eph.* 2. 15. *Col.* 2. 14. With ſuch carnal rites, and outward ſolemnities, as the Law preſcribed for thoſe Prieſts; which reacht no further than to the purifying of the fleſh. ¶ [46] Through the vertue and efficacy of that eternal life, wherewith he is endued, whereby both his humane nature is preſerved always in the diſcharge of his Office, and he is enabled to work out eternal Life for us. ¶ [47] *Rev.* 1. 18.

17 [48] For he teſtifieth, Thou *art* a prieſt [49] for ever [50] after the order of Melchiſedec.

[48] *q. d.* It appears that Chriſt's Prieſthood is of eternal efficacy by that ſpeech of the Holy Ghoſt, *Pſal.* 110. 4. ¶ [49] *Ver.*-25. ¶ [50] See on *ch.* 5. 10.

18 [51] For there is verily a diſanulling of the [52] commandment going [53] before, for the [54] weakneſs and [54] unprofitableneſs thereof.

[51] *q. d.* Now the ſetting up of a new Prieſthood is by conſequence the pulling down of the old one, together with the law which eſtabliſht it; which was neceſſary in regard of its weakneſs— ¶ [52] The whole body and frame of the Moſaical inſtitution. ¶ [53] *Viz.* Before the coming of Chriſt, and introduction of the Goſpel. ¶ [54] *Ch.* 10. 1. *Rom.* 8. 3. *Gal.* 4.-9. *Viz.* To make any thing perfect, (*v.* 19.) and in compariſon of the new Prieſthood.

* Rom. 8. 3. Gal. 2. 16. ‖ Or, *but* it was *the bringing in.*

19 For * [55] the law made nothing perfect; ‖ [57] but the bringing in of a [58] better hope [59] *did*; [60] by the which we [61] draw nigh unto God.

[55] *Acts* 13. 39. The legal diſpenſation, or the whole frame of Moſaical Ordinances, as it was the Covenant which God made with the people in *Horeb*, could not by its ſtricteſt obſervances, fully take away the guilt of ſin, as to its future and eternal puniſhment, nor give ſtrength to obey its commands. ¶ [57] *q. d.* Yet God left not his Church without all hope of being made perfect. ¶ [58] *i. e.* Chriſt, and his Prieſthood, and the promiſes of the Goſpel depending thereon, which give hope to loſt ſinners of recovering communion with God, and afford ſolid grounds to expect the full pardon of their ſins, and eternal Life. ¶ [59] *Viz.* Bring the Church into that ſtate of perfection, which was deſign'd to it. ¶ [60] *Viz.* Prieſthood and hope. ¶ [61] *Eph* 2. 18. Have free acceſs into his preſence.

20 [62] And in as much and not without [63] an oath *he was made prieſt*, Chap. 7. 4068.

[62] Here is another argument from the words of the Pſalmiſt, to prove the ſetting up of a new Prieſthood, and the removing of the old. ¶ [63] Which argues the weightineſs of the matter, and the eternal continuance of Chriſt's Prieſthood.

21 (For thoſe Prieſts were made ‖ without an oath: but this [64] with an oath, by him that ſaid unto him, * The Lord ſware, and will not repent, Thou *art* a prieſt for ever, after the order of Melchiſedec.)

‖ Or, *without ſwearing of an oath.*

* Pſal. 110. 4.

[64] *i. e.* His call and conſecration was confirmed by the moſt ſolemn and unchangeable decree.

22 [65] By ſo much was Jeſus made a [66] ſurety of a [67] better [68] Teſtament.

[65] *Ch.* 8. 6. *q. d.* By how much the Prieſthood of Chriſt was better than the former, by ſo much the Covenant he was to be ſurety of, was better alſo. ¶ [66] *i. e.* One who has undertaken on our behalf to ſatisfie God's juſtice for our ſins, and make attonement for 'em, and to enable us to perform the conditions of the Covenant, and thereupon to aſſure us of God's love and favour. ¶ [67] *Viz.* Than that made with the Jews, in regard of (1.) Ordinances. (2.) Commands. (3.) Promiſes. (4.) Mediator. (5.) The clear manifeſtation of the good things bequeathed. ¶ [68] Covenant between God and us.

23 And they truly were [69] many prieſts, becauſe they were not ſuffered to continue by reaſon of death:

[69] *Viz.* One after another.

24 But this *man*, becauſe he continueth [70] ever, hath an ‖ [71] unchangeable prieſthood.

‖ Or, *which paſſeth not from one to another.*

[70] *John* 12. 34. *Rom.* 6. 9. *Rev.* 1. 18. (For he continued to be a Prieſt even in his death.) ¶ [71] That paſſes not from one to another.

25 Wherefore he is able alſo to [72] ſave them ‖ [73] to the uttermoſt, that [74] come unto God [75] by him, ſeeing he ever liveth to make [76] interceſſion for them.

‖ Or, *evermore.*

[72] To deliver from ſin and wrath, and to bring into a ſtate of preſent Grace, and a right to future bleſſedneſs, and to the enjoyment of it in due time. ¶ [73] In reſpect of all that is to be done about it. ¶ [74] *John* 14. 6. Believe in God and worſhip him. ¶ [75] In his way, with affiance in his merit, and faith in his perſon. ¶ [76] *Ch.* 9. 24., *Rom.* 8. 34. See there. 1 *John* 2. 1.

26 [77] For [78] ſuch an high prieſt [79] became us, *who is* [80] holy, [81] harmleſs, [82] undefiled, [83] ſeparate from ſinners, and made higher than the [84] heavens;

[77] *q. d.* It appears that our High-prieſt is ſuch a one as has been deſcribed, and able to ſave, becauſe— ¶ [78] *Ch.* 4. 14, 15. & 9. 24. ¶ [79] Was neceſſary in order to our ſalvation. ¶ [80] *Viz.* In his nature. ¶ [81] Free from all actual ſin in his Life. ¶ [82] That contracted no defilement from others: (and therefore need not intermit his ſervice, as the legal Prieſts were feign to do ſometimes till their purification.) ¶ [83] Diſtinguiſht from them in the perfect holineſs of his nature and life. ¶ [84] *Eph.* 4. 10. & 2. 21.

27 Who needeth not [85] daily, as thoſe high prieſts to offer up ſacrifice, firſt for his [86] own ſins, and then for the peoples: for [87] this he did [88] once when he offered up himſelf.

[85] As oft as occaſion required, *Lev.* 4. 3. & 9. 7. & 16. 6. ¶ [86] See on *ch.* 5. 3. ¶ [87] *Viz.* Offering for the ſins of the people. ¶ [88] *Ch.* 9. 12, 28. & 10.-10. *Rom.* 6. 10. 1 *Pet.* 3. 18.

28 For the law maketh * men high prieſts which have [89] infirmity; but [90] the word of the oath which was [91] ſince the law, *maketh* the Son, who is [92] † conſecrated for evermore.

* Chap. 2. 10. & 5. 9.

† Gr. *perfected.*

[89] Both ſins and weakneſſes of nature. ¶ [90] The will and promiſe of God declared in and by his Oath. ¶ [91] Declared by *David*, *Pſal.* 110. ¶ [92] Abſolutely freed from all ſuch infirmities as the other prieſts had.

CHAP.

Chap. 8. 4068.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *By Christ's eternal Priesthood the Levitical Priesthood is abolished:* 7 *and the temporal covenant by the eternal covenant.*

NOW of the things which we have spoken, *this is* the sum: [1] We have such an high priest, who is [2] set [3] on the right hand of the throne [4] of the Majesty in the heavens;

[1] The Christian Church. ¶ [2] [3] See on *ch.* 1. 3. *n.* 16,17. ¶ [4] Of God (*ch.* 10. 12.) who displays his Glory in the Heavens.

2 [5] A minister ‖ of the [6] sanctuary, and of the [7] true tabernacle, which the [8] Lord pitched, and not man.

‖ Or, *of holy things.*

[5] Who being gone into Heaven, (*ver.* 1.) does now minister, or execute the remainder of his Office there, in his humane nature, by representing the merit of his sacrifice, (as the High-priest brought the blood into the most holy place once a year, *Exod.* 30. 10. *Lev.* 16. 15.) ¶ [6] Heaven, (*ch.* 9. 24.) the place of God's glorious presence: (typified by the Holy of Holies; where were the Mercy-seat and Ark, the symbols of God's presence with the Church of the Jews.) ¶ [7] His humane nature (of which the old Tabernacle was a type) wherein God dwells, and not only by shadows, (as in the old Tabernacle) but really, substantially, and personally. Christ was in his own Person, and what he did therein, to answer all those types of Priest, Sacrifice, Altar, Tabernacle, and what belonged thereto: he was the body and substance of 'em all: No one of 'em was able to represent the fulness of grace that was in him, and therefore there were many of 'em ordain'd for this end: and those of divers sorts. ¶ [8] *Ch.* 9. 11. The Holy Ghost prepared (*ch.* 10. 5.) and formed miraculously, *Matt.* 1.-20. *Luke* 1. 35.

3 [9] For every high priest is ordained to offer [10] gifts and sacrifices: wherefore * *it is* of necessity that this man have somewhat also to [11] offer.

* Eph. 5. 2.

[9] *q. d.* And it appears that Christ is a Minister, or Priest of the true Tabernacle, because he offers sacrifice, which none but the Priests might do. ¶ [10] See on *ch.* 5. 1. ¶ [11] *Viz.* In sacrifice to God, (and that was his whole humane nature, Soul and Body.)

4 [12] For if he were [13] on earth, he should not be a priest, [14] seeing that ‖ there are priests that offer gifts according to the law:

‖ Or, *they are priests.*

[12] *q. d.* And it appears further, that Christ was a minister of the heavenly Sanctuary also, and executes his Office in Heaven, because he did it not on Earth (for though his Priesthood were begun on Earth, by offering the sacrifice of himself, yet the continuance, and consummation of all is in Heaven, by his making intercession there.) ¶ [13] To have executed his whole Office of High-priesthood here on Earth. ¶ [14] *i. e.* Because there was a Priesthood settled on Earth already, and there could not be two Orders of Priesthood upon Earth together.

5 [15] Who serve unto the example and shadow [16] of heavenly things, as Moses was [17] admonished of God, when he was about to make the tabernacle. For [18] see (saith he) *that* thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

[15] Whose whole ministry was only about such things as had but a resemblance, and obscure representation of heavenly things, *ch.* 10. 1. *Col.* 2. 17. ¶ [16] Gospel-mysteries, *viz.* Christ himself with all that he did, undertook, and suffered, and still continues to do, *ch.* 9. 23. ¶ [17] Instructed in the Mysteries of the Gospel, concerning the Incarnation, Satisfaction, and Sufferings of Christ on Earth, and his Intercession in Heaven, and a Model given him of the Tabernacle, and all things belonging to it (whereby these Gospel-mysteries were represented) with a charge to make every thing answerable thereto. ¶ [18] *Exod.* 25. 40. *Acts* 7. 44.

6 [19] But [20] now hath [21] he obtained a [22] more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a [23] better ‖ covenant, which was established upon [24] better promises.

‖ Or, *testament.*

[19] Here he passes from the Excellency of Christ's Priesthood above that of the Law, to the Excellency of the new Covenant above the old. ¶ [20] Under the Gospel. ¶ [21] Christ our High-priest. ¶ [22] 2 *Cor.* 3. 6. *Viz.* Than that which served only to a shadow of heavenly things. ¶ [23] *Ch.* 7. 22. See there, *n.* 67. ¶ [24] More spiritual, clear, and extensive.

Chap. 8. 4068.

7 [25] For if that first *covenant* had been [26] faultless, then should no [27] place have been sought for the second.

[25] *q. d.* It appears that this new Covenant is better than the old, because it is brought in the room of the former. ¶ [26] *Ch.* 7. 11. *Rom.* 8. 3. *Gal.* 3. 21. Every way sufficient and compleat to sanctifie the Church. ¶ [27] No way made; no occasion, (for God never alters things but for the better.)

8 [28] For finding fault [29] with them, he saith, [30] Behold, the [31] days come, (saith the Lord) when I will make a † new covenant with the [32] house of Israel and with the [32] house of Judah:

[28] *q. d.* It appears that that first Covenant was not faultless, because when God speaks of making a new Covenant, he does it by way of complaint, and finding fault with the former. ¶ [29] The people for breaking that Covenant, (which proceeded from the imperfection of the Covenant it self, that it could not afford sufficient help to make 'em obedient.) ¶ [30] *Jer.* 31. 31, 34. *q. d.* Because the Covenant they were under before, did not reform 'em, but that notwithstanding it, they were rebellious still, therefore behold---- ¶ [31] *Viz.* Of the Gospel. ¶ † Not in regard of the Substance, but manner of Dispensation, (1.) Being ratified afresh by the blood, and actual sufferings of Christ. (2.) Being freed from those Rites and Ceremonies wherewith it was formerly administred. (3.) Containing a more full and clear Revelation of the Mysteries of Religion, 2 *Tim.* 1.-10. (4.) Attended with a larger measure of the Gifts and Graces of the Spirit, *Joel* 2. 28. (5.) Propounded and extended to all, *Matt.* 28. 19. (6.) Never to wax old, or be abolished; as to this new Edition of it, *ver.* 13. ¶ [32] Whole Church of God, both Jews and Gentiles.

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers, in the day when I [33] took them by the hand to lead them out of the Land of Egypt, [34] because they [35] continued not in my covenant and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

[33] Manifested my infinite Condescention, and Almighty Power in their deliverance. ¶ [34] Or [*which Covenant of mine they continued not in.*] ¶ [35] Did not abide by the terms of it.

10 For [36] this *is* the covenant that I will make with the [32] house of Israel [37] after those days, saith, the Lord, †† I will † [38] put my laws into their mind, and [39] write them ‖ in their hearts: and * I will be to them a [40] God, and they shall be [41] to me a people.

† Gr. *give.* ‖ Or, *upon.* * Zech. 8. 8.

[36] *Ch.* 10. 16. ¶ [37] When the old Testament dispensation draws to an end, ¶ †† 2 *Cor.* 3. 3. ¶ [38] Give 'em the saving knowledge of my Will. An allusion to the putting the Tables of the Law into the Ark. ¶ [39] Effectually incline their hearts to yield obedience thereto. An allusion to the writing of the Law in the two Tables. ¶ [40] An All-sufficient Preserver, and Rewarder, and that in a more peculiar way, than under the first Covenant. ¶ [41] Owned by me, making profession of me, and living in obedience to me.

11 And * they shall [42] not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for [43] all shall know me from the least to the greatest.

* John 6. 45.

[42] 1 *John* 2. 27. Not need any more to teach each other, that knowledge of God and the Messia, which was wrapt up in types and shadows: (for these things then will be made plain to the understanding of all Believers.) ¶ [43] Comparatively to what did before, *i. e.* very many shall attain to a more distinct and clear understanding of the Nature of God as reveal'd in Christ, and of their duty to him, than under the old Covenant.

12 [45] For I will be [46] merciful to their unrighteousness, and [47] their sins and their iniquities will I remember [48] no more.

[45] *i. e.* And then, thereupon (as *Luke* 7. 47.) they being thus sanctified and enlightened. ¶ [46] *Matt.* 9. 2. ¶ [47] *Rom.* 11. 27. ¶ [48] *Viz.* So as to punish 'em.

13 In that he saith, a new *covenant*, he hath [49] made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth [50] old, *is* ready to vanish away.

[49] Thereby manifested, or made it appear to be old: (and therefore in due time shall be removed.) ¶ [50] Out of date; of no further use.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The rites and bloody ſacrifices of the law,* 11 *far inferiour to the blood and ſacrifice of Chriſt.*

‖ Or, *ceremonies.*

1 THen verily the firſt *covenant* had alſo ‖ [2] ordinances of divine ſervice, and a [3] worldly ſanctuary.

[1] Here he compares the old and new Covenant, in reſpect of the Services and Sacrifices, wherewith the one, and the other were confirmed. ¶ [2] Several Laws, Directions, Rites, and Inſtitutions, or Conſtitutions in the Worſhip of God, by the obſervation whereof they obtain'd a Ceremonial juſtification. ¶ [3] A Tabernacle made on Earth, and of Earthly materials.

* Exod. 40. * Exod. 26. 35. * Exod. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5, 6. ‖ Or, *Holy.*

2 For there was a tabernacle made, * the [4] firſt [5] wherein *was* the [6] Candleſtick, and the [7] Table and * the [8] Shew-bread; which is called ‖ the Sanctuary.

[4] *Viz.* Room or part of the Tabernacle. ¶ [5] Theſe words [*wherein was the Candleſtick, and the Table, and the Shew-bread*] may be read in a Parentheſis. ¶ [6] Which repreſented the fulneſs of Light that is in Chriſt, and which by him is communicated to the whole Church, *John* 1. 4. ¶ [7] Noting the Communion of Saints with Chriſt, *Luke* 22. 30. ¶ [8] Noting that Chriſt is the bread of Life, and food of our Souls, (*John* 6. 32, 35.) who appears before God for us continually.

3 And after the [9] ſecond vail, [10] the Tabernacle which is called the holieſt of all:

[9] *Exod.* 26. 33, 36. Which divided the holy place from the moſt holy (as the firſt vail did the holy place from the Courts) and this was a type of Chriſt's Fleſh, whereby there's an entrance into Heaven for us, *ch.* 10. 20. ¶ [10] The inner room thereof; a type of Heaven, *ch.* 8. 2.

* Exod. 25. 10. & 26. 33. * Exod. 25. 21.

4 Which [11] had the [12] Golden Cenſer, and * the [13] Ark of the [14] covenant overlaid round about with Gold, [15] wherein *was* the [16] Golden pot that had [17] Manna, and Aaron's [18] rod that [19] budded, and * the Tables [20] of the covenant;

[11] *Viz.* For uſe (not in reſpect of its ſituation:) the principal uſe thereof being deſign'd unto the ſervice of the moſt holy place; as appears, *Exod.* 30. 6. for whenſoever the High-prieſt entred into the moſt holy place, he was to bring incenſe with him, taken in a Cenſer, from the golden Altar. ¶ [12] Rather [*the golden Altar*] becauſe elſe that is not mention'd; which yet was one of the moſt glorious, and moſt ſignificant Veſſels of the Sanctuary; as being a type of Chriſt, who by his mediation and interceſſion, gives efficacy to the Prayers of all Believers. ¶ [13] A type of Chriſt, who came to fulfil the Law, *Matt.* 5. 17. ¶ [14] Becauſe the Tables of the Covenant were kept in it, *Exod.* 34.-28. ¶ [15] 1 *Kings* 8. 9. *i. e.* Either joyning to it, as the golden Pot and *Aaron's* Rod did; or in it as the two Tables were. ¶ [16] *Exod.* 16. 34. Noting the Purity of God's Ordinances, wherein Chriſt and the precious things pertaining to him are kept together. ¶ [17] A type of Chriſt the bread of Life, *John* 6. 32, 33. *Rev.* 2. 17. ¶ [18] *Numb.* 17. 10. A dry ſtick; to note that Chriſt came from a ſtock, which was but like a withered branch, *Iſa.* 11. 1. ¶ [19] So Chriſt was manifeſted to be the promis'd Meſſia, notwithſtanding his meanneſs. ¶ [20] *Deut.* 10. 5. 1 *Kings* 8. 9. 2 *Chron.* 5. 10. Whereon the Ten Commandments were written, which contained God's Covenant with the Jews.

5 And [21] over it the [22] Cherubims [23] of glory [24] ſhadowing the [25] mercy-ſeat: of which we cannot now ſpeak particularly.

[21] *Exod.* 25. 22. Over the Ark. ¶ [22] Repreſenting the Angels, who attend on Chriſt, *John* 1. 51. ¶ [23] *Exod.* 25. 18. Upon or above, or between which God appeared as ſitting upon his glorious Throne, *Lev.* 16. 2. 1 *Sam.* 4. 4. *Pſal.* 80.-1. & 99. 1. ¶ [24] Noting their deſire to look into theſe myſteries, 1 *Pet.* 1. 12. ¶ [25] The golden Cover of the Ark, wherein were the Tables of the Law; which was a type of Chriſt, who ſtands between God's wrath, and the demands of the Law, to render him favourable to us, *Rom.* 3. 25. 1 *John* 5. 2.

6 Now when theſe things were thus [26] ordained, the prieſts went [27] always into the [4] firſt Tabernacle, [28] accompliſhing the ſervice *of God.*

[26] Made and thus diſpoſed of. ¶ [27] Daily, *Numb.* 28.-3. ¶ [28] Performing what was there to be done.

7 But into the ſecond [29] *went* the high prieſt [30] alone [31] once every year, [32] not without blood, which he offered for himſelf, and *for* the [33] errours of the people.

[29] To note, both Chriſt's entrance into Heaven (*v.* 24.) and our entrance, by him, unto the Throne of Grace, *ch.* 10. 19, 20. ¶ [30] To note Chriſt's appearing alone before God for us; and that but once, *ver.* 12. ¶ [31] *Ver.* 25. *Exod.* 30. 10. On one day only, *viz.* The day of Expiation, *Lev.* 16. 2. (but on that day he went in four ſeveral times.) ¶ [32] To note, that there's no entrance into God's gracious preſence, but by the blood of Chriſt. ¶ [33] All ſorts of ſins.

8 The holy Ghoſt this ſignifying, that * the [34] way into the holieſt of all was not yet made [35] manifeſt, [36] while as the firſt tabernacle was yet ſtanding: * John 14. 6.

[34] Acceſs with freedom into the gracious preſence of God, through the ſacrifice of Chriſt, *ch.* 10. 19, 20. *Eph.* 2. 14–18. ¶ [35] *Viz.* So fully and clearly, as under the Goſpel. ¶ [36] While the legal ſervice was in force, (which was till the death of Chriſt; for then did he pronounce concerning all thoſe things; *It is finiſhed*; and then was the vail rent, and the way into the holieſt laid open.)

9 [37] Which was a [38] figure [39] for the time then preſent, in [37] which were offered both [40] gifts and ſacrifices, * that [41] could not make him that did the ſervice perfect, as pertaining to the conſcience, * Chap. 10. 1.

[37] Which Tabernacle. ¶ [38] Or, *Parable, i. e.* An obſcure, myſtical repreſentation, and inſtruction. ¶ [39] During the continuance of that ſervice, and way of worſhip. ¶ [40] See on *ch.* 5. 10. ¶ [41] *Ch.* 7. 19. & 10.-1. *Acts* 13. 39. *Gal.* 3. 21. Could not perfectly ſatisfie and pacifie the Conſcience, or procure full aſſurance that the ſin was perfectly forgiven: (for though theſe legal Sacrifices were able, *ex opere operato*, to free from all temporal, political damage, and puniſhment, and give an outward peace and ſecurity, (*ver.* 13.) yet as to the eternal puniſhment, they could not free from that.)

10 [42] *Which ſtood* only in * meats, and drinks, and * divers waſhings, and [43] carnal ‖ [2] ordinances impoſed *on them* until [44] the time of reformation: * Lev. 11. 2. * Numb. 19. 2, &c. ‖ Or, *rites*, or, *ceremonies.*

[42] *i. e.* The body of which ſervice, and ſo far as it was viſible, was made up of divers ceremonious obſervances concerning theſe things. ¶ [43] Such as only related to the Body, and did not reach the Soul. ¶ [44] *Iſa.* 65. 17. 2 *Cor.* 5. 17. Goſpel-times (when the General, final ſettlement of the Church, (as to the ſtanding rule of Worſhip) was effected, and all things unchangeably diſpoſed, and directed to the glory of God, and ſalvation of the Faithful.)

11 [45] But Chriſt being come * [46] an high prieſt of good things to come, [48] by a greater and [49] more perfect [50] Tabernacle, [51] not made with hands, that is to ſay, not of this [52] building; * Chap. 3. 1.

[45] *q. d.* But though the Types, and legal Services, could not make perfect, yet Chriſt, the Truth, could: Here he comes to interpret and ſhew the ſubſtance of the Types. ¶ [46] A diſpenſer or beſtower of all thoſe benefits and advantages, which were to be obtained by the Meſſia. ¶ [48] *i. e.* He entred into Heaven (*ver.* 12.) through a better Tabernacle, than that which the High-prieſt paſſed through when he entred into the moſt holy place. ¶ [49] More perfectly ſuited to the ends of a Tabernacle, both for the in-dwelling of the divine nature, and for performing the prieſtly Office of making attonement for ſin. ¶ [50] His own body or humane nature. ¶ [51] *Ch.* 8.-2. See there. The work of God's immediate power. ¶ [52] Or [*Creation*] *i. e.* Of a more tranſcendant Creation, wherein God puts forth a higher power, than in the Creation of the World.

12 Neither by the blood [53] of goats and [53] calves, but [54] by his own blood he entred in * [55] once into the [56] holy place, having obtained [57] eternal redemption *for us.* * Zech. 3. 9. Ver. 26. 28.

[53] *Lev.* 16. 3, 5. ¶ [54] *Acts* 20.-28. *Eph.* 1. 7. *Col.* 1. 14. 1 *Pet.* 1. 19. *Rev.* 1.-5. By the merit of his Death. ¶ [55] *Ch.* 7. 27. & 10.-10. ¶ [56] Heaven, *v.* 24. ¶ [57] 1 *Cor.* 1.-30. *Eph.* 1. 7. Full deliverance from all evil, both of ſin and ſuffering, and a title to all good; and this not only for a time, which may be loſt again, but for ever.

13 For if the blood of [58] bulls, and of [59] goats, and the [60] aſhes of an heifer ſprinkling the unclean, [61] ſanctifieth [62] to the purifying of the fleſh;

[58] *Lev.*

Chap. 9. 4068.

[58] *Lev.* 16. 14, 16. *Numb.* 19. 2, 4. ¶ [59] *Lev.* 16. 5. ¶ [60] *Numb.* 19. 17, *&c.* (being mingled with water) ¶ [61] Cleanses legally, and takes away the ceremonial defilement. ¶ [62] *Ch.* 10. 4. So as that it makes a man outwardly pure, and capable of communion in holy things.

[1] 1 Pet. 1. 19. [1] John 1. 7. Rev. 1. 5. [‖] Or, *fault.* [2] Chap. 10. 22. [3] Chap. 6. 1.

14 How much more [1] shall the [63] blood of Christ, who [64] through the eternal Spirit [65] offered himself [66] without ‖ spot to God, [1] [67] purge your conscience from [2] dead works [69] to serve the living God?

[63] All that he suffered for the expiation of sin. ¶ [64] By the power of his own divine nature, (from whence the vertue and dignity of his Sacrifice proceeded, *Acts* 20.-28.) As God, he offered up his humane nature, which was the Offering or Sacrifice. ¶ [65] *Eph.* 5. 2. *Gal.* 1. 4. *Tit.* 2. 14. 1 *Pet.* 4. 2. ¶ [66] *Exod.* 12. 5. ¶ [67] 1 *John* 1.-7. *Rev.* 1.-5. Free you from that sentence of death which the Conscience receives by reason of sin. ¶ [69] *Luke* 1.-74. *Rom.* 6. 13. That so you may have right and liberty to serve him in his publick worship, (as clean persons had under the Law.)

[4] Rom. 5. 6. [4] 1 Pet. 3. 18.

15 [70] And for this cause he is the [71] Mediatour [72] of the new testament, [4] that by means of death, [73] for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first testament, they which are [75] called might receive the [76] promise of eternal inheritance.

[70] *q. d.* And this is the reason why he became Mediator, *viz.* That he might die, and thereby procure redemption, and an eternal inheritance. ¶ [71] *Ch.* 8. 6. & 12. 24. To deal between God and Man, and make peace between 'em. ¶ [72] Who has procured the new Covenant for us, and having confirm'd it by his death, it is thereby become a Testament. ¶ [73] *Acts* 13. 39. *Rom.* 3. 25. 1 *Tim.* 2. 6. Which he suffer'd for this end, that he might procure deliverance not only from those sins that were committed since his death, but even from those also, which were committed afore, during the former dispensation, and state of the Church, which could not be fully expiated by any of those Sacrifices which did belong to the first Covenant. ¶ [75] Made partakers of the grace of the Gospel. ¶ [76] The things promised in the new Covenant, *viz.* not only a temporary earthly inheritance, (such as the first Covenant promised, *viz.* the Land of *Canaan*) but that eternal glory, which is promis'd in the new Covenant.

[‖] Or, *he brought it.*

16 [78] For where a testament *is*, there must also of necessity ‖ be the death of the testator.

[78] *q. d.* And the reason why there was a necessity that Christ should die is taken from the Nature of the Covenant whereof he is Mediator, which is a Testament, and therefore could not be of force but by his death.

[5] Gal. 3. 15.

17 For a testament *is* [79] of force after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all whilest the testator liveth.

[‖] Or, *purified.*

18 Whereupon neither the first *testament* was ‖ [80] dedicated without [81] blood.

[80] Ratified, and confirm'd. ¶ [81] *Viz.* For the expiation of the transgressions thereof.

[6] Exod. 24. 5, 6. Lev. 16. 14, 15, 18. [‖] Or, *purple.*

19 For when Moses had spoken [82] every precept to all the people according to the [83] law, [6] he took the [84] blood of calves and of goats, with [84] water, and ‖ scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the [85] book and all the people,

[82] *Exod.* 24. 3, 7. ¶ [83] Will, appointment and express command of God, *Exod.* 21. 1. ¶ [84] To note the Blood and Water that issued out of Christ's side, which signified the expiating, and cleansing vertue of his Sufferings. ¶ [85] To note (1.) that the Law it self was not able to reconcile to God and give life, without the blood of Christ added to it. (2.) That attonement was to be made by blood for sins committed against the Law. (3.) That every thing is unclean to us that is not sprinkled with the blood of Christ.

[7] Matt. 26. 28.

20 Saying, [7] [86] This *is* the blood [87] of the testament which God [88] hath enjoyned unto you.

[85] *Exod.* 24. 8. ¶ [87] *i. e.* This sprinkling of the blood is a ceremony instituted by God to signifie the mutual consent of both parties to the terms of the Covenant. ¶ [88] Requires the performance of on your parts.

[8] Exod. 29. 12, 36. Lev. 8. 15. & 16. 14, 16.

21 Moreover, [8] he sprinkled likewise with blood both the [89] tabernacle, and all the vessels of the [90] ministry.

[89] *Viz.* Yearly, on the day of Attonement. ¶ [90] To note, that all their Services were made acceptable to God by the blood of Christ.

22 And almost [91] all things are by the law [92] purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is [93] no remission.

Chap. 10. 4068.

[91] *Viz.* Pertaining to the Tabernacle, and service of God. ¶ [92] *Lev.* 17. 11. Freed from any ceremonial defilement, *ver.* 13. ¶ [93] *Viz.* Neither typical, nor real; neither legal, nor evangelical.

23 *It was* [94] therefore necessary that [96] the patterns of things in the heavens should be [97] purified with [98] these: but the [99] heavenly things themselves with [1] better sacrifices than these.

[94] *q. d.* From what has been said, it appears, that it was necessary, in regard of God's institution and appointment. ¶ [96] *Levit.* 16. 16. The Tabernacle and Service thereof (which represented spiritual things.) ¶ [97] Dedicated, and made fit for holy use. ¶ [98] Sprinklings, *v.* 21. ¶ [99] See on *ch.* 8. 5. The humane nature of Christ (which was the true, heavenly Tabernacle, *ch.* 8. 2. & 9. 11.) and which was sanctified, and freed from the guilt of our sins, by his death, so that now he is without sin, (*ver.* 28.) and also the persons, and worship of believers under the Gospel, is made acceptable thereby, *ch.* 10. 10. ¶ [1] *Viz.* The Sacrifice of Christ himself, which comprises all the vertue, benefit, and signification of all other Sacrifices.

[*] Chap. 6. 20. [2] For Christ is not entred into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of [*] the true; but into [3] heaven it self, [4] now [*] [5] to appear in the presence of God for us:

[*] Chap. 8. 2. [*] Chap. 7. 25. [1] John 2. 1.

[2] *q. d.* And it appears that Christ's sacrifice or blood was better than the legal ones, because by vertue thereof he is entred into a better sanctuary. ¶ [3] *Ver.* 12. ¶ [4] While we are on earth. ¶ [5] *Rom.* 8.-34. 1 *Tim.* 2.-5.

[*] Ver. 7. 25 [6] Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as [*] the high priest entreth into the holy place, [7] every year with blood of [8] others:

[6] *Ch.* 7. 27. *Viz.* Was it needful, *ver.* 23. ¶ [7] *Ver.* 7. ¶ [8] Other kind of creatures.

[*] Ver. 12. [1] Pet. 3. 18. [*] 1 Cor. 10. 11. Eph. 1. 10. 26 [9] (For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world) but now [*] once in the [10] end of the world, hath he [11] appeared to put away [12] sin by the sacrifice of himself.

[9] *q. d.* It appears that Christ need not repeat his sacrifice, to make frequent expiation for future sins, because it was effectual for the expiation of sins committed before its accomplishment, even from the beginning of the World, and therefore much more for those that are committed after. ¶ [10] *Gal.* 4. 4. *Eph.* 1. 10. At the entrance of Gospel-times, (which are the last season of God's dispensation of grace to the Church.) ¶ [11] *Viz.* In the flesh. ¶ [12] Both the guilt, power, and punishment thereof.

27 [13] And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but [14] after this the judgment:

[13] *Gen.* 3. 19. *Rom.* 5. 12. *q. d.* And in as much as this is the constitution of God, that sinful man shall die once, and but once, and afterwards be judged, or condemned for sin. ¶ [14] *Eccl.* 12.-7.

[*] Rom. 6. 10. [1] Pet. 3. 18. [*] 1 Pet. 2. 24. [*] Matt. 26. 28. Rom. 5. 15. 28 [15] So [*] [16] Christ was [17] once * offered to bear the [18] sins * of [19] many; and unto them that [20] look for him shall he appear the second time, [21] without sin, [22] unto salvation.

[15] In correspondence to that state of things, and for a remedy against it. ¶ [16] 1 *Pet.* 3. 18. ¶ [17] *Ch.* 7. 27. See there, (and need be no more.) ¶ [18] *Matt.* 26. 28. 1 *Pet.* 2. 24. 2 *Cor.* 5. 21. The guilt and punishment of sin, and thereby to take away death, so far as it was penal. ¶ [19] *Isa.* 53.-12. ¶ [20] 2 *Tim.* 4. 8. *Rom.* 8. 23. 2 *Cor.* 5. 2. ¶ [21] Fully discharg'd both from the guilt and punishment of our sins. ¶ [22] To free us also from condemnation (as before he did from the guilt of sin, and from death) and bestow compleat happiness both of soul and body upon us.

CHAP. X.

1 The weakness of the sacrifices of the law, 10 and power of Christ's sacrifice. 19 An exhortation to faith and patience.

[1] FOR [2] the law having a [3] shadow of [4] good things to come, *and* [5] not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually, make the [6] comers thereunto [7] perfect.

[2] *q. d.* Since

Chap. 10. 4068.

[1] *q. d.* Since the sacrifice of Christ has perfectly expiated Sin, which the sacrifices of the Law could not do, therefore they must give way to that. ¶ [2] The Covenant that God made with the Jews, with all the constitutions of worship thereto belonging. ¶ [3] *Ch.* 8. 5. & 9. 9. *Col.* 2. 17. A dark representation. ¶ [4] See on *ch.* 9. 11. *n.* 47. ¶ [5] Not the very things 'emselves, in their own substance, *i. e.* Christ not actually come, the true sacrifice not actually offer'd, perfect expiation not actually made. ¶ [6] The Worshippers, *ver.* 2. who came to offer these sacrifices at the Altar. ¶ [7] See on *ch.* 9. 9. *n.* 41.

‖ Or, *they would have ceased to be offered, because*, &c.

2 For then ‖ [8] would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once [9] purged, should have had no more [10] conscience of sins.

[8] There would not have been need to have offer'd 'em more than once. ¶ [9] Fully discharged from the guilt thereof. ¶ [10] *Viz.* Charging and condemning them for sin: there would have remain'd no more sense of guilt upon their consciences to have troubled them.

3 [11] But in those [12] *sacrifices there is* a [13] remembrance again *made* of sins every year.

[11] *q. d.* But it was not so with them, as appears by the yearly repetition of them, wherein there was a continual remembrance made of sin, as of that which was not yet fully expiated. ¶ [12] *Viz.* On the day of expiation. ¶ [13] *Lev.* 16. 21. A renewed confession of former sins, with a sense of guilt returning upon their consciences, (implying that there was still need of further expiation.) And though, 'tis true, we are daily to remember, and confess our sins, yet that respects only the application of the vertue and efficacy of the attonement already made, to our consciences, without the least desire, or expectation of a new propitiation.

4 For *it is* not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats, should [14] take away sins.

[14] *Ch.* 9. 13. Make full satisfaction and attonement for 'em, so as to procure pardon thereof upon its own account.

5 [15] Wherefore [16] when he cometh into the world, [17] he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou

‖ Or, *thou hast fitted me.*

wouldest not, [18] but a body ‖ hast thou [19] prepared me:

[15] *q. d.* Because the blood of Bulls and Goats could not do it, therefore Christ offer'd himself to do it. ¶ [16] *i. e.* Upon the first discovery of the coming of the Son of God into the World, his design and intent therein was also declar'd. ¶ [17] The Sprit of God by *David*, in the Person of Christ, *Psal.* 40. 6–8. ¶ [18] *Psal.* 50. 9. & 51. 16. *Isa.* 1. 11. & 66. 3. *Jer.* 6. 20. & 7. 22, 23. *Hos.* 6. 6. *Amos* 5. 21. *Mic.* 6. 7. *viz.* not accept it for a sufficient expiation and full satisfaction for sin, (as the Jews imagin'd.) ¶ [19] *q. d.* But thou hast provided something of another nature for this purpose. ¶ [20] Miraculously formed and qualified to be an expiatory sacrifice for sin.

6 In burnt-offerings and *sacrifices* for sin thou hast had no pleasure:

7 [21] Then said I, Lo, I come [22] (in the volume of the book it is written of me) [23] to do thy will, O God.

[21] *i. e.* When the way appointed for expiation of sin, was not perfectly available for that purpose, then— [22] *i. e.* According to what is foretold of me in Scripture. ¶ [23] *John* 4. 34. & 5. 30. To suffer whatsoever thy justice shall require of me for the full expiation of sin.

8 Above, when he said, Sacrifice, and offering, and burnt-offerings, and *offering* for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure *therein* (which are offered by the law;)

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the [24] second.

[24] *Viz.* Christ's fulfilling of God's will, by becoming a sacrifice.

10 By the which [25] will [26] we are [27] sanctified, through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once *for all.*

[25] *Viz.* That he should become a sacrifice. ¶ [26] Believers under the Gospel. ¶ [27] *Ch.* 13. 12. Purged from sin, (which all those Sacrifices could not effect, *ch.* 9. 13, 14.)

11 And every priest [28] standeth daily ministring and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never [14] take away sins:

[28] In token of humble service, and subjection, and as being moveable in his Office.

Chap. 10. 4068.

12 But this man after he had offered one sacrifice for sins, [29] for ever [30] sat down on the right hand of God;

[29] The vertue and efficacy of which sacrifice continues for ever, and so it need not be repeated any more. ¶ [30] In token of the continuance of his Priesthood, (as *ch.* 7.–3.) and of his Dignity there, as Lord, *ch.* 1. 3. (See there,) & 8. 1.

13 [31] From henceforth expecting [32] till his enemies be made his footstool.

[31] Attending to the execution, and exercise of the same till the end of the world. ¶ [32] *Ch.* 1. 13. *Psal.* 110. 1. 1 *Cor.* 15. 25.

14 [33] For by one [34] offering he hath [35] perfected for ever [37] them that are sanctified.

[33] *q. d.* And it appears that he need offer himself but once, because— ¶ [34] *Ver.* 10. *viz.* of himself. ¶ [35] Done all that was necessary for their perfect acceptation with God, and obtain'd full pardon of their sins, (which the legal Sacrifices could not, (so that there shall be no more remembrance of 'em, *ver.* 3. ¶ [37] The comers to this Sacrifice, or Gospel-worshippers, (*ver.* 1, 2.) *i. e.* such as by a lively faith lay hold upon it, and so have a Gospel-right to partake of it.

15 [38] *Whereof* the holy Ghost also is a [39] witness to us: for after that he had said before,

[38] Of the perfection of whose sacrifice. ¶ [39] *Viz.* In the form of the new Covenant, recorded by him, *Jer.* 31. 31.

16 * [40] This *is* the covenant that I will make * Jer. 31. 33, 34. with them [41] after those days, saith the Lord; I will [42] put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I [43] write them:

[40] [41] [42] [43] See on *chap.* 8. 10.

17 † [44] And their sins and iniquities will I remember [45] no more.

† Some copies have, *Then he said, And their.*

[44] Here must be understood (to make this *verse* answer the latter part of the 15*th.*) [*He then adds.*] ¶ [45] See on *ch.* 8.–12. (and therefore they are perfectly pardon'd, *viz.* by the sacrifice of Christ, (*ver.* 14.) and so it need not be repeated, *ver.* 18.)

18 Now where remission of these *is*, *there is* no more offering for sin.

19 Having [46] therefore, brethren, * ‖ [47] bold- * Eph. 2. 18. & 3. 12.

‖ Or, *liberty.*

ness to enter * into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, * Chap. 9. 8, 12.

[46] *Viz.* Through the full remission of our sins, by the perfect sacrifice of Christ. ¶ [47] *Ch.* 4. 16. Liberty, right to come into the immediate gracious presence of God in all duties of Worship, through the Merit of Christ's sacrifice.

20 By a [50] new and [51] living way which he hath ‖ [52] consecrated for us, [53] through the vail, that is to say, his flesh;

‖ Or, *new made.*

[50] *John* 10. 9. & 14. 6. *i. e.* (1.) More clearly manifested now than formerly. (2.) Which never waxes old, nor decays, but is of perpetual efficacy, and use. (3.) In opposition to the old way of the Law. (4.) Lately exhibited, in the fulness of time. ¶ [51] The means of Spiritual life here, and Eternal life hereafter, *John* 6. 51. ¶ [52] Prepar'd for our use. ¶ [53] By vertue of the sacrifice of Christ, wherein his flesh, or humane nature, was rent, and torn.

21 And *having* an [54] high Priest [55] over the house of God:

[54] By whom to present our services. ¶ [55] 1 *Pet.* 2. 5. Who is Lord of the Church, and so will consider the concerns of every particular member.

22 [56] Let us [57] draw near with a [58] true heart * in [59] full assurance of faith, having our hearts [60] sprinkled from [61] an evil conscience, and [62] our bodies washed with pure water.

* Eph. 3. 12. 1 John 3. 21.

[56] *Ch.* 4. 16. Here begins the Practical part of the Epistle. ¶ [57] Actually make use of and improve that liberty we enjoy, *ver.* 19. ¶ [58] *Psal.* 51. 6. A sincere purpose to perform that obedience we have promis'd. ¶ [59] *Jam.* 1. 6. A strong perswasion, and full satisfaction of mind that we shall find acceptance with God through the efficacy of Christ's Priesthood. ¶ [60] Cleansed (by the application of Christ's blood, *ch.* 9. 14.) from a Conscience defil'd with vicious habits, so that it does not perform its office aright. ¶ [61] *Ezek.* 36. 25. 1 *Cor.* 6. 11. Our outward conversation free from scandalous sins, by the assistance of the sanctifying Spirit of God.

23 [64] Let

Chap. 10. 4068.

23 [64] Let us hold fast the [65] profession of our faith without wavering (for * he *is* [66] faithful that promised)

[64] *Ch.* 4. 14. ¶ [65] That faith or hope, which we make profession of. ¶ [66] 1 *Cor.* 1. 9. See there, *q. d.* all the promises of God shall be made good to us, if we continue stedfast.

*1 Thess. 5. 24.

24 And let us [67] consider one another [68] to provoke unto love, and to good works:

[67] Be intent upon the Spiritual estate of others. ¶ [68] *Prov.* 27. 17.

25 [69] Not forsaking the [70] assembling of our selves together, as the manner of some *is*; but [71] exhorting *one another*: and * so much the more, as ye [72] see * [73] the day [74] approaching.

*Rom. 13. 11. *2 Pet. 3. 9, 11, 14.

[69] But maintaining Christian Communion, both publickly, and privately. ¶ [70] 1 *Cor.* 11. 20. *viz.* For Worship, and Edification. ¶ [71] Openly encouraging one another to constancy in the Faith. ¶ [72] *Viz.* In the Causes, and Signs of it, and Preparations for it. ¶ [73] The season for the destruction of the Temple, City, and Nation of the Jews. ¶ [74] *Phil.* 4.-5. *Jam.* 5. 8.

*2 Pet. 2. 20, 21.

26 [75] For [76] if [77] we [78] sin [79] wilfully * after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, [80] there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins.

[75] *q. d.* It concerns us to use all means to persevere, because apostacy is so dangerous. ¶ [76] *Ch.* 6. 4. ¶ [77] Of the Jewish Nation especially. ¶ [78] Totally renounce Christ, and disclaim our interest in him. ¶ [79] *Ch.* 6. 6. Of free choice, and out of despite, (*ver.* 29.) and wilful opposition against him, without surprisal, compulsion or fear. ¶ [80] *Numb.* 15. 30, 31. 1 *Sam.* 3. 14. *q. d.* As there were certain sins under the Law, which either from their own nature, as Murder, Adultery, Blasphemy, *&c.* or from the manner of their commission, *viz.* with obstinacy, and a high hand, that had no sacrifice allow'd for 'em, but they that were so guilty, were to be cut off, and die without mercy; so for these persons, there are no means appointed by God for the expiation of their sins, since they wilfully despise, and reject the only sacrifice of the New Testament, *viz.* Christ and his merit.

27 But [81] a certain [82] fearful looking for of [83] judgment, and * [84] fiery indignation, which shall [85] devour [86] the adversaries.

*Zeph. 1. 18. & 3. 1.

[81] Such as can hardly be expreſt. ¶ [82] Which fills the mind with dread and horrour. ¶ [83] The total ruine of the Jewish state: (as a pledge of eternal judgment. ¶ [84] *Ezek.* 36. 5. The highest degree of wrath; as fierce as fire: an allusion to *Numb.* 16. 35. *Lev.* 10. 2.) ¶ [85] Utterly deprive 'em of all happiness, and hope of relief, and torment 'em in the highest degree. ¶ [86] The obstinate unbelieving Jews, who set themselves against Christ and the Gospel, 1 *Thess.* 2. 15, 16.

28 He that [87] despised Moses law [88] died [89] without mercy, [90] under two or three witnesses:

[87] *Numb.* 15. 30—35. *Deut.* 17. 6, 12, 13. & 19. 13. ¶ [88] Was to be put to death. ¶ [89] *Deut.* 13. 8, 9. ¶ [90] *Deut.* 17. 6. & 19. 15. *Numb.* 35. 30. *Matt.* 18. 16. *John* 8. 17. 2 *Cor.* 13. 1.

29 Of how much [91] sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath troden under foot the [92] Son of God, and * hath counted the [93] bloud of the covenant wherewith he was [94] sanctified, an [95] unholy thing, and hath [96] done despite unto the Spirit of grace?

*1 Cor. 11. 9.

[91] *Ch.* 2. 3. & 12. 25. *Viz.* Than that of the Body. ¶ [92] Both in his Person, counting him a Malefactor, and one that justly suffered for his own crimes; and also in his Authority, by slighting his Commands and Institutions. ¶ [93] The bloud of Christ, whereby the new Covenant was confirmed. ¶ [94] Visibly dedicated to God, and outwardly in Covenant with him; or [*Wherewith he* (*i. e.* Christ) *was sanctified*] and dedicated unto God, to be an eternal High-priest, *ch.* 2. 10. & 19. 11, 12. *John* 17. 19. ¶ [95] Of no value nor virtue. ¶ [96] Despised that Grace, whereof the Holy Ghost is the bestower.

30 [97] For we know him that hath said, [98] Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will [99] recompence saith the Lord. And again, 'The Lord shall judge his people.

[97] *q. d.* We may well think that such shall be punish'd more severely, because God has declared as much. ¶ [98] *Deut.* 32. 35. *Psal.* 94. 1, 2. *Nah.* 1. 2. *Rom.* 12. 19. ¶ [99] See on *Rom.* 12.-19. *n.* 75. ¶ [1] *Deut.* 32. 36. *Psal.* 50. 4. & 135. 14. *i. e.* God presides over his Church to purge it, and to punish Apostates.

Chap. 10. 4068.

31 *It is* a fearful thing [2] to fall into the hands of the [3] living God.

[2] 2 *Sam.* 24. 14. ¶ [3] Whoever lives to inflict this punishment, and the whole of whose life and being is active in it.

32 [4] But * call to remembrance the [5] former days, in which after ye were [6] illuminated, ye endured a [7] great fight of afflictions:

*Gal. 3. 4. *2 John 8.

[4] *q. d.* Give not way to the least tendency to Apostacy, but use means to prevent it: (here he returns to his former exhortation, *v.* 25.) ¶ [5] What support you have had formerly under your sufferings, and what deliverance from 'em, that you may not despond upon the approach of the like evils, but may still persevere. ¶ [6] Fully convinc't of the Truth of Christianity, and furnish't with saving, sanctifying light, at your first conversion. ¶ [7] *Phil.* 1. 30. *Col.* 2. 1. A great brunt of troubles and distresses (which caused much labour and contention of spirit in you) for the profession of the Gospel and therefore you should not fall off now at last, lest you lose the fruit of all.)

33 [8] Partly whilest ye were made a [9] gazingstock, both by reproaches and afflictions; and [8] partly whilest ye became [10] companions of them that were so used.

[8] *q. d.* Both in respect of your own sufferings, and of your fellow-feeling with others in theirs. ¶ [9] 1 *Cor.* 4. 9. ¶ [10] *Phil.* 1.-7. & 4. 14. *Rev.* 1. 9. By pitying, owning, visiting, relieving them.

34 For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took [11] joyfully the [12] spoiling of your goods, [13] knowing ‖ in your selves that ye have [14] in heaven a better and [15] an enduring substance.

‖ Or, *that ye have in your selves*, or *for your selves.*

[11] *Matt.* 5. 12. *Acts* 5. 41. 1 *Thess.* 2. 14. *James* 1. 2. ¶ [12] Plundring by your own Countrymen: (who in hatred of their Religion took away their goods by force.) ¶ [13] 2 *Cor.* 5. 1, 6, 8. Being assured by the Spirit of God, and the experience of the beginnings of it in their own hearts. ¶ [14] *Matt.* 6. 20. & 19. 21. *Luke* 12. 33. 1 *Tim.* 6. 19. ¶ [15] 2 *Cor.* 5. 1.

35 [16] Cast not away [17] therefore your [18] confidence, which hath [19] great recompence of reward.

[16] *i. e.* Maintain and improve it against all difficulties and dangers. ¶ [17] Since God has carried you through all hitherto, with so much patience and joy. ¶ [18] Bold and couragious profession of Christ, and the Gospel. ¶ [19] *Ch.* 11.-26. 1 *Cor.* 15. 58. *Matt.* 10. 32. *i. e.* A great Reward (*viz.* eternal Glory) by way of recompence for your obedience.

36 For ye have need of [20] patience; that after ye have [21] done the will of God, ye might receive the [22] promise.

[20] *Luke* 21. 19. Of the continual exercise hereof in well-doing, and waiting for the accomplishment of the promises. ¶ [21] Behaved your selves, as it is God's will you should, by enduring whatsoever he lays upon you, ¶ [22] The promised reward of Glory.

37 For * [23] yet a [24] little while, and he that shall come will come, and will [25] not tarry.

* 2 Pet. 3. 9.

[23] *Hab.* 2. 3, 4. *q. d.* Be patient; for it will not be long e're Christ comes to take vengeance on the obdurate Jews, and to relieve and deliver you from your sufferings from them. ¶ [24] 1 *Pet.* 1. 6. & 5. 10. ¶ [25] *Luke* 18. 8. *Viz.* Beyond the appointed time.

38 [26] Now * the [27] just shall [28] live [29] by faith: but if *any man* [30] draw back, [31] my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

* Gal. 3. 11.

[26] *i. e.* And in the mean while. ¶ [27] See on *Rom.* 1. 17. He that is humble, meek, sincere, subdued to the will of God, and waiting for his pleasure: (as all justified persons are in their several degrees.) ¶ [28 29] See on *Rom.* 1.-17. *n.* 71, 72. Maintain and continue the exercise of Faith on the Promises of God. ¶ [30] Do, by reason of sufferings and temptations, renounce his profession of Christ, and withdraw himself from Communion with other professors. ¶ [31] I do at present utterly detest, and at last will utterly destroy him, *v.* 39.

39 [32] But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe, to the [33] saving of the soul.

[32] *Ch.* 6. 9. ¶ [33] *John* 3. 16.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

1 *What faith is.* 6 *Without it we cannot please God.* 7 *The fruits thereof in the fathers of old.*

|| Or, *ground*, or *confidence*. * Rom. 8. 24, 25.

1 NOW [2] faith is the || [3] substance of things hoped for, the [4] evidence * of things not seen.

[1] *q. d.* Now that you may be encouraged to believe, and persevere therein, consider the excellency and efficacy of Faith. ¶ [2] *Viz.* Which is saving, *ch.* 10.-39. ¶ [3] That which gives a kind of Being to 'em, and produces a confident, assured satisfaction of Soul, that God will infallibly perform what he has promis'd, whereby the Believer is as confident of 'em, as if they had a present actual being. ¶ [4] *John* 20.-29. 2 *Cor.* 4. 18. & 5. 7. That which evidently represents and demonstrates to the eye of the Soul, that which cannot be seen, as yet, with bodily eyes.

2 For [5] by it the [6] elders [7] obtained a good report.

[5] By the exercise thereof, (in the several instances following.) ¶ [6] Such as lived in former times. ¶ [7] *Ver.* 39. Received testimony of God's approbation of 'em, *v.* 4, 5.

* Gen. 1. 1. John 1. 3.

3 Through faith we understand that * the [8] worlds were framed by [9] the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of [10] things which do appear.

[8] See on *ch.* 1.-2. *n.* 9. ¶ [9] *Psal.* 33. 6. 2 *Pet.* 3. 5. ¶ [10] Of any preexistent matter.

4 [11] By faith [12] Abel offered unto God [13] a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by [14] which he obtained witness, that he was [15] righteous, God [16] testifying of his [17] gifts: and [18] by it he being dead * ||yet speaketh.

[11] *Viz.* In the promised *Messia*. ¶ [12] *Gen.* 4. 4. ¶ [13] More acceptable. ¶ [14] *Viz.* Faith. ¶ [15] *Matt.* 23. 35. *viz.* in a Gospel sense. ¶ [16] *Lev.* 9. 24. 1 *Kings* 18. 38. by some way discernible to *Cain*. ¶ [17] *Viz.* That they pleased him. ¶ [18] *i. e.* Through his Faith in the power and justice of God, his bloud, after he was slain, call'd to God for vengeance (*ch.* 12. 24.) and calls aloud upon us for imitation of it; or, [*He is yet spoken of*] *i. e.* his Faith, and the fruits thereof, are recorded in Scripture to all posterity, and call upon all that hear, or read 'em, to be followers of him.

* Gen. 4. 10. Matt. 23. 35. Chap. 12. 24. || Or, *yet spoken of*.

* Wisd. 4. 10. Ecclus 44. 16. & 49. 14.

5 [19] By faith * [20] Enoch was translated that he should not see death; and was not [21] found, because God had translated him: for before his translation he had this testimony, that he [22] pleased God.

[19] *i. e.* For his exemplary Faith and Holiness. ¶ [20] *Gen.* 5. 24. ¶ [21] *Viz.* Any more on Earth. ¶ [22] Walk't with him (*Gen.* 5. 22, 24.) *i. e.* Lived in a sense of his presence, and made it his business to serve, and please him.

6 But [23] without Faith *it is* impossible to please *him:* for he that [24] cometh to God, must believe that he is, and *that* he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

[23] *Viz.* In his Being and Bounty. ¶ [24] *Viz.* In any religious Worship.

* Eccl. 44. 17. || Or, *being wary*.

7 By faith * [25] Noah being warned of God of things [26] not seen as yet, || moved with fear, prepared [27] an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the [28] world, and [29] became heir of * the [30] righteousness which is by faith.

* Rom. 3. 22. & 4. 13.

[25] *Gen.* 6. 13. ¶ [26] *Viz.* The universal Deluge. ¶ [27] A Type of Christ, the only means of Salvation, 1 *Pet.* 3. 20, 21. ¶ [28] *Viz.* Of unbelief of the Word of God and neglect of the means of Safety. ¶ [29] Gain'd a right unto. ¶ [30] *Phil.* 3.-9. that eternal Inheritance, which is obtain'd by Faith, which is our Gospel-righteousness (his corporeal Deliverance being a pledge and type of eternal Salvation, 1 *Pet.* 3. 20, 21.)

8 [31] By faith Abraham, when he was [32] called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went.

[31] *q. d. Abraham*, believing God's promise of giving him *Canaan* (as a type of Heaven) obey'd his command to go thither. ¶ [32] *Gen.* 12. 1, 4, 5. *Acts* 7. 3, 4.

9 [33] By faith he [34] sojourned in the land [35] of promise, as *in* a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles [36] with Isaac and [36] Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise.

[33] Believing, and expecting a better place, *v.* 10. ¶ [34] *Gen.* 17. 8. & 23. 4. *Acts* 7. 5. ¶ [35] Promis'd to him, and his Seed, *Gen.* 12. 7. & 13. 15. ¶ [36] As they did.

10 For he [37] looked for [38] a city [39] which hath foundations, * whose [40] builder and maker *is* God.

* Rev. 21. 2.

[37] *Ch.* 13. 14. ¶ [38] *Ver.* 16. & 12. 22. Heaven, the eternal Inheritance of all Believers. ¶ [39] The state whereof is unchangeable, *ch.* 12. 28. ¶ [40] *Ch.* 3.-4. 2 *Cor.* 5. 1.

11 Through faith also * [41] Sarah her self received strength to conceive seed, and * was delivered of a child when she was [42] past age, because she judged him [43] faithful who had promised.

* Gen. 17. 19. * See Luke 1. 36.

[41] *Gen.* 21. 2. ¶ [42] *Rom.* 4. 19. ¶ [43] *Ch.* 10. 23. *Rom.* 4. 21. 1 *Cor.* 1. 9. See there. (For though at first she doubted, yet afterwards she stedfastly believed.)

12 [44] Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as [45] dead; * *so many* as the stars of the skie in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea-shore innumerable.

* Gen. 22. 17. Rom. 4. 18.

[44] *q. d.* And as a reward of their Faith in this particular. ¶ [45] *Rom.* 4. 19.

13 [46] These all died † [47] in faith, not having received the [48] promises, but * having [49] seen them [50] afar off and were [51] perswaded of *them*, and [52] embraced *them*, and confessed that they were [53] strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

† Gr. *according to faith.* * Ver. 27.

[46] Viz. *Abraham*, *Sarah*, *Isaac*, and *Jacob*. ¶ [47] In a firm belief, that God's Promise should be performed in the proper season thereof. ¶ [48] The good things promised, viz. *Canaan*, and the *Messia*. ¶ [49] *John* 8. 56. *Viz.* By the eye of Faith. ¶ [50] Long before their accomplishment. ¶ [51] *Gen.* 48. 21. ¶ [52] Thankfully and joyfully rested on them. ¶ [53] *Gen.* 23. 4. & 47. 9. 1 *Chron.* 29. 15. *Psal.* 39.-12. & 119. 19. 1 *Pet.* 1.-17. & 2. 11.

14 For they that say such things, declare plainly, [54] that they seek a [55] country.

[54] That they did not think themselves at home, but had another place in their eye. ¶ [55] *Ver.* 16.

15 [56] And truely if they had been mindful of that *country*, from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned:

[56] *q. d.* And truly that Country they seek after, is anothergets Country, than that from whence they came out.

16 But now they desire a better *country*, that is, an [57] heavenly: [58] wherefore God is not ashamed to be called [60] their God: for he hath [61] prepared [62] for them [63] a city.

[57] 2 *Cor.* 5. 1. ¶ [58] *q. d.* Since by Faith they sought after Heaven, which at death they were made partakers of, therefore God counts it no disparagement to, or reflection upon, his greatness and Majesty, to own himself to be a God in Covenant with them, since he has provided an eternal happiness to bestow upon them. ¶ [60] *Exod.* 3. 6. *Matth.* 22. 32. *Acts* 7. 32. In Covenant with them. ¶ [61] *Matt.* 25. 34. *John* 14. 2. ¶ [62] As the chief, though not only Inhabitants or Guests, *Matt.* 18. 11. ¶ [63] Which they look'd after (*v.* 10.) and by Faith waited for.

17 [64] By faith [65] Abraham when he was [66] tried, [67] offered up Isaac: and he that had [68] received the [69] promises, [67] offered up his [70] only begotten *son:*

[64] *Viz.* That God would perform his promise of a numerous issue, notwithstanding this command seemed to contradict and undermine it. ¶ [65] *Gen.* 22. 9. ¶ [66] *Viz.* Whether he'd obey God's Command. ¶ [67] In his preparation for it, and in the full purpose of his heart, which is accounted and accepted by God for the deed, 2 *Cor.* 8. 12. ¶ [68] Firmly believed. ¶ [69] Of a numerous Off-spring, and of the blessed Seed by *Isaac*. ¶ [70] *Viz.* By the Free-woman.

18 || Of whom it was said, That [71] in Isaac shall thy seed be called:

|| Or, *to.*

[71] *Gen.* 21. 12. *Rom.* 7. 9. He as Heir to thy House shall bear thy Name, and propagate it, and from his Posterity shall the blessed Seed spring.

19 [72] Accounting that God was [73] able to raise *him* up, even from the dead; [74] from whence also he received him [75] in a figure.

[72] *Rom.* 4. 21. Concluding (after full debate with himself) that God was to be obey'd at present, and trusted for the

Chap. 11. 4068.

the future for the accompliſhment of his promiſe. ¶ [71] (And would do it rather than his promiſe ſhould fail.) ¶ [74] From a ſtate of death. ¶ [75] After a ſort: Becauſe both his own Body and his Wife's were dead, as to this point, *v.* 11,12.

20 [76] By faith Iſaac [77] bleſſed [78] Jacob and [78] Eſau concerning things to come.

[75] *q. d. Iſaac* firmly believing, what God had reveal'd unto him concerning the future ſtate of his Children. ¶ [77] *Gen.* 27. 27, 39. Foretold the particular bleſſings they ſhould partake of. ¶ [78] Preferring the younger afore the elder, (God's Providence ſo diſpoſing of it, which he owned afterwards, *Gen.* 27. 33, 37.

21 [79] By faith Jacob when he was a dying, bleſſed both the ſons of Joſeph; and [80] worſhipped *leaning* upon the top of his [81] ſtaff.

[79] *Gen.* 48. 15, 16. *Jacob* believing that God would make good his promiſe of giving them the Land of *Canaan*, adopted *Ephraim* and *Manaſſe*, making them Heads of diſtinct Tribes, and ſo allotting them portions in the Land of *Canaan*. ¶ [80] Acknowledged God's mercy that he ſhould be buried with his Fathers in *Canaan*, *Gen.* 47. 30, 31. ¶ [81] The better to ſupport and raiſe himſelf up upon his pillow to bow his head.

‖ Or, remembred.

22 By faith [82] Joſeph when he died, ‖ made mention of the [83] departing of the children of Iſrael, and gave commandment concerning his [84] bones.

[82] *Gen.* 50. 24, 25. ¶ [83] *Viz.* Out of *Egypt*. ¶ [84] *Viz.* To carry them into *Canaan*; thereby expreſſing his aſſurance, that they ſhould go thither, and to teſtifie his communion with them in the promiſe of God.

23 [85] By faith Moſes when he was born, was [86] hid three months of his parents, [87] becauſe they ſaw *he was* a [88] proper child; and they were not afraid of the kings [89] commandment.

[85] *q. d.* The Parents of *Moſes* believing that God would make uſe of this Child for ſome extraordinary ſervice. ¶ [86] *Exod.* 2. 2. *Acts* 7. 20. ¶ [87] Concluding from thence, that ſure it was for ſome ſpecial end, that God had beſtowed ſuch extraordinary beauty upon him. ¶ [88] *Acts* 7. 20. ¶ [89] *Exod.* 1. 16.

24 [90] By faith Moſes, when he was come to [91] years, [92] refuſed to be called the Son of Pharaohs daughter:

[90] *Viz.* In the Promiſes of God made to his People; and deſirous to partake of them. ¶ [91] Being forty years old, (*Acts* 7. 23.) and ſo was of ripe judgment, and did it upon mature deliberation. ¶ [92] *Exod.* 2. 11.

25 [93] Chooſing rather to ſuffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the [94] pleaſures of ſin [95] for a ſeaſon;

[93] *Pſal.* 84. 10. ¶ [94] The delights and accommodations of *Pharaoh's* Court; (ſo as utterly to renounce his relation to the People of God, and his intereſt in their Priviledges.) ¶ [95] *John* 20. 5. *Luke* 16. 25.

* Chap. 13. 13. ‖ Or, for Chriſt.

26 Eſteeming * the reproach ‖ [96] of Chriſt [97] greater riches than the treaſures in Egypt: for he [98] had reſpect unto the recompence of the reward.

[95] Which he endured through the power of his Faith in Chriſt, and wherein Chriſt ſuffered with him, *Acts* 9. 4. 2 *Cor.* 1. 5. *Col.* 1. 24. ¶ [97] That which would turn to a better account one day (and therefore was to be preferred before.) ¶ [98] Believed that he ſhould receive a reward in the world to come, which would make him ſufficient amends for theſe reproaches.

* Ex. 10. 28, 29. & 13. 17, 18. * Ver. 13.

27 [1] By faith * he [2] forſook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he [3] endured as * [4] ſeeing him who is inviſible.

[1] *Viz.* In the power of God to preſerve and conduct him, and them, notwithſtanding *Pharaoh's* rage and threatnings. ¶ [2] Conducting the Iſraelites out of *Egypt*. ¶ [3] Continued reſolute and immovable; retaining an invincible courage. ¶ [4] *Pſal.* 16. 8.

28 [5] Through faith he [6] kept the paſſover, and the ſprinkling of bloud, leſt he that deſtroyed the firſt-born, ſhould touch them.

[5] Out of a lively apprehenſion, and firm perſwaſion of the Benefits ſignified and ſealed thereby. ¶ [6] *Exod.* 12. 21, *&c.*

29 By faith [7] they paſſed through the Red ſea, as by dry *land*; which the Egyptians aſſaying to do, were drowned.

[7] The whole multitude of the Iſraelites, who believing the words of *Moſes* (*Exod.* 14. 13, 14.) obeyed him accordingly, *Exod.* 14. 22.

Chap. 12. 4068.

30 [8] By faith [9] the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compaſſed about ſeven days.

[8] *Viz.* Of *Joſhua* and the Iſraelites. ¶ [9] *Joſh.* 6. 20.

31 [10] By faith * the harlot Rahab [11] periſhed not with [12] them that ‖ believed not, when ſhe had [13] received the ſpies with peace.

* Jam. 2. 25. ‖ Or, were diſobedient.

[10] Expreſt in thoſe words of hers, *Joſh.* 2. 9–11. ¶ [11] *Joſh.* 6. 23. ¶ [12] The reſt of the Canaanites. ¶ [13] *Joſh.* 2. 1.

32 And what ſhall I more ſay? for the time would fail me to tell of * Gedeon, and *of* * Barak, and *of* * Sampſon, and *of* * Jephtae, *of* * David alſo and * Samuel, and *of* the prophets:

* Judg. 6. 11. * Judg. 4. 6. * Judg. 13. 24. * Judg. 11. 1.

33 Who through faith [14] ſubdued kingdoms, [15] wrought righteouſneſs, obtained [16] promiſes, * [17] ſtopped the mouths of lions,

& 12. 7. * 1 Sam. 16. 13. & 17. 45. * 1 Sam. 1. 20. & 12. 20. * Judg. 14. 5. 1 Sam. 17. 34.

[14] As *Joſhua*, the Judges, *David*, and others. ¶ [15] Lived righteous and holy lives, and adminiſtred juſtice impartially, 1 *Sam.* 12. 3–5. ¶ [16] *Viz.* Of particular mercies, as *Sarah*, *Hannah*, *Manoah*. ¶ [17] By their Faith prevailed with God to do it (and ſo in the following particulars,) *Dan.* 6. 22.

34 [18] Quenched the violence of fire, [19] eſcaped the edge of the ſword, * out of [20] weakneſs were made ſtrong, [21] waxed valiant in fight, [22] turned to flight the armies of the aliens;

* Job 42. 10. Pſal. 6. 8.

[18] *Dan.* 3. 24, 49, *&c.* ¶ [19] 1 *Sam.* 20. 1, *&c.* 1 *Kings* 19. 1, *&c.* ¶ [20] *Judges* 15. 15. 2 *Kings* 6. 16. & 20. 7. Bodily infirmities, as *Hezekiah*, *Job*, &c. ¶ [21] 1 *Sam.* 14. 1, *&c.* ¶ [22] *Judges* 7. 21.

35 Women received their dead [23] raiſed to life again: and * others were tortured, not accepting [24] deliverance; that they might obtain a [25] better reſurrection.

* 2 Mac. 6. 19, 28. & 7. 7, &c. Acts 22. 25.

[23] 1 *Kings* 17. 23. 2 *Kings* 4. 36, 37. ¶ [24] *Viz.* Upon ſinful terms, 2 *Mac.* 6. 30. ¶ [25] A reſurrection to a better life than that they were to loſe, which ſhould recompence 'em for all their ſufferings.

36 And others had [26] trial of cruel [27] mockings and [28] ſcourgings, yea moreover, [29] of bonds and impriſonments.

[26] Experience, *i. e.* they felt what theſe things were. ¶ [27] 2 *Kings* 2. 13. ¶ [28] *Jer.* 20. 2. & 37. 15. ¶ [29] *Gen.* 39. 20. *Jer.* 20. 2. & 37. 15.

37 * They were [30] ſtoned, they were ſawn aſunder, were [31] tempted, were ſlain with the ſword: * they wandred about in [32] ſheep-skins, and goat-skins, being deſtitute, afflicted, tormented:

* 1 Kings 21. 13. * 2 Kings 1. 8. Matt. 3. 4.

[30] 2 *Chron.* 24. 21. ¶ [31] *Viz.* With offers of deliverance; but remaining reſolute were then *ſlain with the ſword*. ¶ [32] Meanly clothed.

38 ([33] Of whom the world was not worthy) they wandred in deſerts, and *in* mountains, and *in* dens, and in caves of the earth.

[33] Of whoſe ſociety, example, prayers, inſtructions, *&c.* the wicked ſhewed themſelves unworthy.

39 And theſe all having [35] obtained a good report through faith, [36] received not the [37] promiſe:

[35] See on *v.* 2. ¶ [35] *Luke* 10. 24. ¶ [37] The great promiſed bleſſing, *viz.* Chriſt the promiſed Seed come in the Fleſh, as the accompliſhment of all the Types.

40 God having ‖ provided * ſome [38] better things for [39] us, [40] that they without us ſhould not be made perfect.

‖ Or, foreſeen. * Chap. 7. 22. & 8. 6.

[38] *Viz.* Than any beſtowed upon them; which was Chriſt himſelf manifeſt in the Fleſh. ¶ [39] Believers under the Goſpel. ¶ [40] God in his Providence having ſo ordered it, that Believers of thoſe times ſhould not attain to a perfect Church-ſtate before the times of the Goſpel, *ch.* 7. 19.

CHAP. XII.

1 *An exhortation to faith, patience, and godlineſs.*
22 *A commendation of the new teſtament above the old.*

WHerefore, ſeeing we alſo are [1] compaſſed about with ſo great a cloud of [1] witneſſes, let us [2] lay aſide every [3] weight, and the [4] ſin which doth

Chap. 12. 4068.

doth [5] so easily beset *us*, and * let us [6] run * with patience the race that is set before us,

[1] Have on every hand so many examples of Believers, who by their Faith have given evidence of God's Truth and Faithfulness. ¶ [2] *Isa.* 1. 16. *Jer.* 4. 4. *Matt.* 5. 29,30. 2 *Cor.* 7. 1. *Eph.* 4. 22. *James* 1. 21. 1 *Pet.* 2. 1. (As Racers strip themselves.) ¶ [3] All worldly cares, affections, and delights, and whatsoever may hinder us in our way to Heaven, and draw us from our duty. ¶ [4] *Viz.* The slavish fear of men, or any loss that may befall us. ¶ [5] Usually intangles, and incumbers us. ¶ [6] 1 *Cor.* 9. 24. Continue diligent in the way of duty prescribed us.

* Phil. 3. 13, 14.
* Rom. 12. 12.
Chap. 10. 36.

‖ Or, *beginner.*
* 1 Pet. 1. 11.
* Psal. 110. 1.

2 [7] Looking unto Jesus the ‖ [8] author and [9] finisher of *our* faith; * who [10] for the joy that was set before him, endured the cross, [11] despising the shame, and * is [12] set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

[7] Considering Christ's practice also (for our encouragement to hold out in our sufferings.) ¶ [8] *Eph.* 2. 8. *Phil.* 1.-6. ¶ [9] 1 *Cor.* 1. 8. *Phil.* 1. 6. ¶ [10] *Luke* 24. 26. In consideration of that glory and dignity his humane Nature should be advanc'd to, as a reward of his sufferings (*John* 5.-27. *Phil.* 2. 9.) and also of that satisfaction (*Isa.* 53. 11.) and pleasure he should take in the happiness of his Members, procured for them by his sufferings. ¶ [11] Did not account the disgrace, which attended his sufferings, so great an evil, as for fear thereof to neglect the prosecution of his great and glorious design. ¶ [12] See on *ch.* 1. 3.

3 [13] For consider [14] him that endured such [15] contradiction of sinners [16] against himself, lest ye be [17] wearied and [18] faint in your minds,

[13] *Isa.* 9. 9, 10. *q. d.* And you should the rather consider his example (*v.* 2.) in regard of the great disproportion between him and us. ¶ [14] What a one he was, how excellent a Person, and how extraordinary his Sufferings. ¶ [15] Such grievous things both in words, and deeds, from his enemies. ¶ [16] Both against his Doctrine and Miracles. ¶ [17] *Gal.* 6. 9. *Rev.* 2. 3. *Viz.* By Sufferings. ¶ [18] Your hearts fail you, and you be discouraged from doing your duty.

4 [19] Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against [20] sin.

[19] *q. d.* True; you have suffered much already, (*ch.* 10. 33, 34.) but yet you have not suffered so much as those faithful ones forementioned, and Christ himself did, *viz.* the loss of your blood and lives in your conflict with your enemies: (and therefore you should not faint, but hold out still.) ¶ [20] Violent and injurious persons.

5 [21] And ye have forgotten the exhortation, which speaketh unto you, as unto children, My son, [23] despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor [18] faint when thou art rebuked of him.

[21] *q. d.* And if you faint it will appear you have forgotten. ¶ [22] *Prov.* 3. 11. *Job* 5.-17. See there. Slight it not, as if it were but a meer accident not to be regarded, but take notice of it, account it a great mercy, and improve it.

[24] *Prov.* 13. 24. *Rev.* 3. 19.

6 For [24] whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 [25] If ye endure chastening, [26] God dealeth with you as with sons: for what son is he whom the [27] father chasteneth not?

[25] If God chastens you, and makes you to endure—— (as *James* 1. 12.) ¶ [26] *Psal.* 94. 12. ¶ [27] *Viz.* Who performs the duty of a Father.

* Psal. 73. 15.
1 Pet. 5. 9.

8 But if ye be without chastisement, * whereof all are partakers, then are [28] ye bastards, and not sons.

[28] Not owned by God for his Children.

9 Furthermore, we have had [29] fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and [30] we gave *them* reverence: shall we not much rather [31] be in subjection unto the [32] Father of spirits, [33] and live?

[29] Natural Parents, from whom we derive our Bodies, and mortal lives. ¶ [30] And were thereby brought to be in subjection to them. ¶ [31] Patiently submit to those corrections, which are for our good. ¶ [32] *Numb.* 16. 22. & 27. 16. *Isa.* 57. 16. *Zach.* 12.-1. God who has regenerated our Souls. ¶ [33] *Acts* 14. 22. And thereby at length obtain eternal life, as a reward of our patience and obedience.

‖ Or, as seemed *good or meet* to them.

10 For they verily for a [34] few days chastened *us* ‖ [35] after their own pleasure; but he for our [36] profit, [37] that we might be partakers of [38] his holiness.

[34] During our non-age, (so, our corrections shall last but during our abode in this world.) ¶ [35] According to their own will, and sudden apprehensions, (ordinarily) without any respect to our benefit. ¶ [36] *Psal.* 119. 67, 71. *Prov.* 29. 15. ¶ [37] That corruption may be purged out, and holiness more and more increast in us. ¶ [38] Which he works in us, and whereby we become like him.

Chap. 12. 4068.

11 Now no chastning for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless, afterward it [39] yieldeth * the [40] peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are [41] exercised thereby.

* Jam. 3. 18.

[39] (Not of its own nature, but being blessed and sanctified by God.) ¶ [40] That holiness and reformation, which gives peace of Conscience, *Isa.* 32. 17. ¶ [41] Imploy'd in searching into their own hearts, and lives, to find out what they have done to deserve it, and what is to be amended. God exercises us with the rod, and we must exercise our selves under it.

12 [42] Wherefore * [43] lift up the hands which hang down, and the [44] feeble knees,

* See Eccl. 25. 23.

[42] Since afflictions are so beneficial. ¶ [43] *Isa.* 35. 3. Shake off sloth, and betake your selves to your duty. ¶ [44] *Job* 4. 3. Engage your selves to perseverance in your Christian course.

13 And [45] make ‖ strait paths for your feet, lest that which is [46] lame be turned out of the way; but let it rather be [47] healed.

‖ Or, *even.*

[45] *Prov.* 4. 26. Order your lives aright, that others may be directed, and encouraged by your example. ¶ [46] Weak and feeble among you. ¶ [47] Cured of their fears, and confirmed in their Christian course.

14 Follow [48] peace with all men, and [49] holiness, * without which no man shall [50] see the Lord.

* Matt. 5. 8.

[48] *Rom.* 12. 18. & 14. 19. 1 *Thess.* 5. 13. 1 *Pet.* 3.-11. 2 *Tim.* 2. 22. ¶ [49] *Zach.* 8.-16. 1 *Pet.* 1. 15. ¶ [50] 1 *John* 3. 2. Be admitted into Heaven.

15 * Looking diligently, lest any man ‖ [51] fail of the grace of God; lest any [52] root of [53] bitterness springing up, [54] trouble *you*, and thereby many be [55] defiled.

* 2 Cor. 6. 1.
‖ Or, *fall from.*

[51] Prove defective in any grace. ¶ [52] Scandalous sin, dangerous errour or schism, tending to draw persons to apostasie, *Deut.* 29.-18. ¶ [53] The end whereof will be bitter. ¶ [54] *Acts* 17.-13. *Gal.* 5. 12. Infect, and so disquiet, the Church. ¶ [55] 1 *Cor.* 5. 6.

16 * Lest there *be* any fornicator, or [56] prophane person, as Esau, [57] who for one morsel of meat sold his [58] birth-right.

* Eph. 5. 3. Col. 3. 5.

[56] Who slights, and despises holy and spiritual things, for outward advantage. ¶ [57] *Gen.* 25. 33. ¶ [58] To which the Priesthood was annext, and which was a priviledge leading to Christ, and a type of our title to the heavenly Inheritance.

17 [59] For ye know how that [60] afterward when he would have [61] inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found [62] no ‖ place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with [63] tears.

‖ Or, *way to change his mind.*

[59] *q. d.* Beware of prophaneness, because he was punisht for it, and so will you. ¶ [60] After the Blessing had been bestow'd on *Jacob*, *Gen.* 27. 30. ¶ [61] Obtain'd the Blessing bestow'd on *Jacob*. ¶ [62] No means to get his Father to alter his mind. ¶ [63] *Gen.* 27. 34, 38.

18 [64] For ye are not come unto the [65] mount that [66] might be touched, and that burned with [67] fire, nor unto [68] blackness, and darkness, and [69] tempest,

[64] *q. d.* Take heed of making defection from Christianity to Judaism again, because of the great priviledges you enjoy thereby, above what your Fathers did by the Law. ¶ [65] *Exod.* 19. 12. ¶ [66] That was a natural, corporeal Mount, that might be felt. ¶ [67] *Exod.* 19. 18. *Deut.* 4. 11, 12. & 5. 22, 23. (To set forth the Majesty of God and Terrour of the Law.) ¶ [68] *Deut.* 5. 22. (To note the obscurity of the Law, together with the ignorance of man.) ¶ [69] Thundrings and Lightnings, *Exod.* 20. 18. (to note that trouble and disquiet of Conscience, which the Law brings, and that punishment that should befall the transgressors thereof.)

19 And the sound of a [70] trumpet, and the [71] voice of words, which *voice* they that heard, [72] entreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more:

[70] *Exod.* 19.-16, 19. (To note the Majesty of the Law-giver, and to make the people more attentive.) ¶ [71] *Deut.* 4.-12. A

Chap. 12. 4068.

4.-12. A diſtinct voice in the pronouncing of the Ten Commandments. ¶ 74 *Exod.* 20. 19. *Deut.* 5. 5, 24. & 18. 16.

20 (For they 73 could not endure that which was commanded; And if ſo much as a 74 beaſt touch the mountain, it ſhall be ſtoned, or thruſt through with a dart.

73 Could not anſwer the ſtrictneſs of the Law, nor bear the terribleneſs of its promulgation. ¶ 74 *Exod.* 19. 13.

21 And ſo terrible was the ſight, *that* Moſes ſaid, I exceedingly fear and quake)

*Rev. 3. 12. & 21. 2, 10.

22 But ye 75 are come * unto 76 mount Sion, and unto the 77 city of the living God, 78 the heavenly Jeruſalem, and to an innumerable company of 79 Angels,

75 By embracing Chriſtianity, you belong to a better Society, and are entred into an aſſociation with all theſe. ¶ 76 To the Communion of the Chriſtian Church and Goſpel-ſtate. ¶ 77 *Pſal.* 48. 1. Which is a Society, where God himſelf dwells, and is govern'd by him. ¶ 78 *Gal.* 4. 26. Which has its original from Heaven, and the Members thereof have their converſation in Heaven and tend thither. ¶ 79 To joyn in the ſervice of God with them: (typified by the Cherubs in the Temple.)

23 To the 80 general aſſembly, and church of ‖ Or, *enrolled.* the 81 firſt-born which are ‖ 82 written in heaven, and to 83 God the judge of all, and to the 85 ſpirits of juſt men made perfect,

80 The Chriſtian Church conſiſting of the whole number of true Believers ſpread all the world over. ¶ 81 *Rev.* 14.-4. ¶ 82 Particularly elected, and choſen of God to eternal Life, *Luke* 10.-20. *Phil.* 4.-3. *Rev.* 13. 8. & 17. 8. ¶ 83 *q. d.* Yea, hereby you have communion with God himſelf, who ſhall reward you with a Crown of glory, and your perſecutors with condign puniſhment, 2 *Theſſ.* 1. 5-7. ¶ 85 The Souls of the Saints in Heaven, (with whom the Saints on Earth have communion by faith, hope, and love, and do make up one Body with 'em.)

24 And 86 to Jeſus the 87 mediatour of the ‖ Or, *teſtament.* 88 new ‖ covenant, and to * the 89 blood of ſprinkling, that 90 ſpeaketh 91 better things * than *that of* 92 Abel.

*Exod. 24. 8. *Gen. 4. 10.

85 To have an intereſt in his mediation, and interceſſion. ¶ 87 88 See on *ch.* 9. 15. ¶ 89 *Ch.* 10. 22. 1 *Pet.* 1. 2. To have the benefits of Chriſt's death applied to you, whereby the ſins of Believers are perfectly expiated, (which the bloud of the Sacrifices under the Old Teſtament could not do, *ch.* 9. 12. & 10. 4.) ¶ 90 Pleads for, and procures. ¶ 91 *Viz.* Pardon and mercy. ¶ 92 Which call'd for revenge, *ch.* 11.-4. See there, *n.* 18.

25 See that ye 93 refuſe not him that ſpeaketh: For if they 95 eſcaped not who refuſed him, 96 that ſpake on earth, much more *ſhall not* we *eſcape*, if we turn away from him that *ſpeaketh* 97 from Heaven:

93 *Viz.* To hear and obey Chriſt who now ſpeaks to you in the Goſpel, by his Spirit, and Meſſengers. ¶ 95 *Ch.* 2. 2, 3. & 10. 28. ¶ 96 *Moſes*, who received his meſſage on Earth, to deliver the Law only from Mount *Sinai*, and whoſe Oracles, or Doctrines were but carnal in compariſon of Chriſt's. ¶ 97 Chriſt, who came down from Heaven, receiv'd his meſſage in the boſom of his Father, (*John* 1. 18.) and now ſpeaks to us from Heaven, by his Spirit in his Apoſtles, and other faithful Miniſters.

26 98 Whoſe voice 99 then ſhook the 1 earth: but 2 now he hath promiſed, ſaying, 3 Yet 4 once more I 5 ſhake not the earth only, but alſo heaven.

98 Chriſt's Voice. ¶ 99 At the delivery of the Law. ¶ 1 Mount *Sinai*, *Exod.* 19.-18. (to note that the Law was to be abrogated, *v.* 27.) ¶ 2 In Goſpel-times. ¶ 3 *Hag.* 2. 6. See there. ¶ 4 *Viz.* At my next coming, (which was at his Incarnation.) ¶ 5 Not only deſtroy the civil State, and Commonwealth of the Jews, but make a great change in the Church-ſtate, and matters of Religion, (by abrogating the Ceremonial Law, and *Jewiſh* way of Worſhip (*Matt.* 24.-29. *John* 4. 21, 23.) and rooting out heatheniſh Idolatry by degrees (*John* 16. 11.) and propagating the Goſpel throughout the world.

27 And this *word*, Yet once more, ſignifieth the ‖ Or, *may be ſhaken.* 7 removing of thoſe things that ‖ are ſhaken, as of things that are 8 made, that 9 thoſe things which cannot be ſhaken may 10 remain.

7 Total ſubverſion of the Jewiſh Church and Commonwealth. ¶ 8 *Matt.* 24. 35. 2 *Pet.* 3. 10. Deſign'd to continue only for a time. ¶ 9 The Goſpel-ſtate of the Church, which is to remain unalterable to the end of the world, and ſhall continue in ſpite of all oppoſition, *Matt.* 16.-18. ¶ 10 *Pſal.* 102. 27.

Chap. 13. 4068.

28 Wherefore 11 we receiving a kingdom which 12 cannot be moved, ‖ let us 13 have grace, whereby we may ſerve God acceptably, with reverence and 14 godly fear. ‖ Or, *let us hold faſt.*

11 Since we live under this Goſpel-diſpenſation, and enjoy the Priviledges thereof. ¶ 12 1 *Pet.* 1. 4. ¶ 13 Uſe the means whereby we may receive ſtrength, and power from God. ¶ 14 A holy fear of offending God.

29 For our God *is* a 15 conſuming fire.

15 *Deut.* 4. 24. & 9. 3. To deſtroy all impenitent ſinners.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Divers admonitions to charity, and other godly vertues.* 20 *The concluſion of this Epiſtle.*

LET * 1 brotherly love continue. * 1 Pet. 1. 22. & 2. 17. & 4. 8.

1 *Rom.* 12. 10. See there.

2 * Be not forgetful to entertain 2 ſtrangers: for thereby ſome have entertained 3 angels unawares. * 1 Pet. 4 9.

2 *Rom.* 12.-13. See there. Baniſht Chriſtians, who were frequently driven from their own Country, and knew not where to go for ſhelter. ¶ 3 *Gen.* 18. 3. & 19. 2.

3 4 Remember them that are in 5 bonds, 6 as bound with them; *and* them which ſuffer 7 adverſity, as being your ſelves alſo 8 in the body.

4 *Neh.* 1. 4. *Matt.* 25. 36. *Rom.* 12.-15. 1 *Cor.* 12. 26. *Col.* 4.-18. 1 *Pet.* 3. 8. ſo as to perform all offices of kindneſs they ſtand in need of. ¶ 5 *Viz.* For the Goſpel. ¶ 6 With as much compaſſion as if your ſelves were in the like diſtreſs. ¶ 7 Any other kind of affliction. ¶ 8 Subject to the like calamities, *Gal.* 6. 1.

4 Marriage *is* 9 honourable in all, and the bed 10 undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

9 Ought to be highly eſteemed of (and not deſpiſed) among all ſorts and conditions of men, and among all civiliz'd Nations. ¶ 10 Kept free from Adultery.

5 *Let your* converſation *be* without 12 covetouſneſs; *and be* * 13 content with ſuch things 14 as ye have: for he hath ſaid, 15 I will never leave thee, nor forſake thee. * Matt. 6. 25, 34. 1 Tim. 6. 6, 8.

12 *Col.* 3.-5. See there. An immoderate deſire of Wealth. ¶ 13 *Phil.* 4. 11, 12. See there. ¶ 14 Which God affords you by his Providence, in a lawful way. ¶ 15 *Deut.* 31. 8. *Joſh.* 1. 5. *Gen.* 28. 15. 1 *Sam.* 12. 22. 1 *Chron.* 28. 20. *Iſa.* 41. 17.

6 So that we may boldly ſay, 16 The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man ſhall do unto me. 15 *Pſal.* 118. 6. & 56. 4, 10.

7 17 Remember them which ‖ have the 18 rule over you, who have ſpoken unto you the word of God: whoſe 19 faith follow, conſidering 20 the end of their converſation. ‖ Or, *are the guides.*

17 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 12. Often think on what they have deliver'd to you, and practice it, *v.* 17. ¶ 18 Your Paſtors or ſpiritual Guides. ¶ 19 1 *Cor.* 11. 1. See there. Continue ſtedfaſt in the Profeſſion and Practice of that Truth they taught you. ¶ 20 The happy end they made, (that you may be encouraged to the like converſation.)

8 Jeſus Chriſt the 21 ſame yeſterday, and to day, and for ever.

21 *Ch.* 1. 12. 1 *Cor.* 3. 11. *Rev.* 1. 8. The ſame object of Faith, and the ſame in all reſpects to all Believers in all ages (and therefore be ſtedfaſt in the Faith, and not carried about---)

9 Be not 22 carried about with 23 divers and 24 ſtrange doctrines: for *it is* a good thing that the heart be 25 eſtabliſhed with 26 grace, 27 not with meats, which have not 28 profited them that have been 29 occupied therein.

21 *Jer.* 29. 8. *Matt.* 24.-4. *Rom.* 16. 17. *Eph.* 4. 14. *Col.* 2. 8. 2 *Theſſ.* 2. 2. 1 *John* 4. 1. ¶ 23 Diſagreeing among themſelves. ¶ 24 Different from the Goſpel. ¶ 25 So fixed and ſettled in the Truth, as never to depart from it. ¶ 26 The Goſpel, (which is the true Doctrine of the Grace

Chap. 13. 4068.

and Mercy of God in Christ, *Acts* 20. 24, 32.) and a deep sense of the love of God in Christ. ¶ [27] *Rom.* 14. 17. 1 *Cor.* 8. 8. *Col.* 2. 16. *Heb.* 9. 10. Not to think that joyning the observation of the ceremonial Law, with the profession of the Gospel, is the way to get peace and establishment. ¶ [28] 1 *Cor.* 8. 8. 1 *Tim.* 4. 8. *viz.* in point of Justification, Sanctification, Peace of Conscience, or the like, but are prejudicial. ¶ [29] Busied themselves about 'em, and been most strict in the observance of 'em.

10 We have [30] an altar whereof they [31] have no right to eat, which [32] serve the tabernacle.

[30] *i. e.* A Sacrifice upon an Altar, *viz.* Christ, who was sacrificed on the Altar of the Cross, and who also is the only Christian Altar, to whom we bring all our Sacrifices and Services. ¶ [31] Shall receive no benefit by him. ¶ [32] Maintain the necessity, and continue the observation of the Jewish Ceremonies and Worship, (because this is in effect to deny Christ to be come in the Flesh, and to have offer'd himself a Sacrifice on the Cross.)

11 [33] For the [34] bodies of those beasts, whose bloud is [35] brought into the [36] sanctuary by the high priest [37] for sin, are [38] burnt without the camp.

[33] *q. d.* And I shall prove what I have now said, by the usage under the Law. ¶ [34] *Exod.* 29. 14. *Lev.* 4. 11, 12, 21. & 6. 30. & 16. 27. ¶ [35] *Viz.* On the day of Attonement. ¶ [36] The Holy of Holies. ¶ [37] To make expiation for it. ¶ [38] See on *Lev.* 4. 12. (And therefore no part of 'em could be eaten by the Priest: So they who under the Gospel, adhere to that way of Worship, cannot partake of Christ, who is the truth of that type.)

12 [39] Wherefore Jesus also, that he might [40] sanctifie the [41] people with his own [42] blood, suffered [43] without the gate.

[39] *Viz.* To accomplish the foresaid type. ¶ [40] Make attonement for their sins, and consecrate them to God. ¶ [41] His Church, the spiritual *Israel* of God. ¶ [42] Carried into the heavenly Sanctuary. ¶ [43] *John* 19.17,18. To note that those carnal Jews, who still adhere to the Mosaical way of Worship, have no interest in nor communion with Christ, *v.* 10.

13 [44] Let us go [45] forth therefore unto him
* Chap. 11. 26. [46] without the camp, [47] bearing * his reproach.

[44] A tropological application of the former Ceremony. ¶ [45] Cleave to him and his Doctrine. ¶ [46] Forsaking the legal Ceremonies administred in the Camp, or City. ¶ [47] *Phil.* 2. 17. *Acts* 7. 58. Patiently enduring whatsoever disgraces we meet with upon that account, (as he bore his Cross.)

14 [48] For here have we no [49] continuing city, but we [50] seek one to come.

[48] *q. d.* And we have the more reason to stick close unto Christ, because--- ¶ [49] *Mic.* 2. 8. No settled condition. ¶ [50] *Ch.* 11. 10, 16. *Phil.* 3. 20.

* Eph. 5. 20. 15 * [51] By him therefore let us offer the [52] sacrifice of praise to God [53] continually, that is, the
† Gr. *confessing to.* [54] fruit of *our* lips, † giving thanks to his name.

[51] 1 *Pet.* 2.-5. Through his merit, who is both our High-priest, Sacrifice, and Altar. ¶ [52] *Lev.* 7. 12. *Psal.* 50. 23. & 51. 19. *Eph.* 5. 20. 1 *Pet.* 2. 5. ¶ [53] See on 1 *Thess.* 5. 17. ¶ [54] *Hos.* 14. 2.

16 [55] But to do good, and to [56] communicate, forget not: for with such sacrifices God is [57] well pleased.

[55] *q. d.* But especially be careful to offer this Sacrifice. ¶ [56] *Rom.* 12. 13. ¶ [57] *Matt.* 25. 40. 2 *Cor.* 9. 12. *Phil.* 4.-18.

17 * [58] Obey them that ‖ have the [59] rule over Chap. 13. 4068.
you, and [60] submit your selves: for they [61] watch for your souls, as they that must give account: [62] that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that *is* [62] unprofitable for you.

* Phil. 2. 29. 1 Thess. 5. 12. 1 Tim. 5. 17. ‖ Or, *guide.*

[58] *Ver.* 7. See there. ¶ [59] *Viz.* In all things that they enjoyn according to the word of God. ¶ [60] *Ezek.* 3. 18, 19. & 33. 2, 7. To promote your good, and prevent any evil, or danger. ¶ [61] *i. e.* Obey them— that they may perform their Office, and give their account with joy. ¶ [62] (Because it will damp their Spirits, and so be a great hindrance to them in the discharge of their duty.)

18 [63] Pray for us: for we trust we have [64] a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

[63] See on *Col.* 4. 3. ¶ [64] *Acts* 23. 1. See there. Have never deserved otherwise than well of you, (though we don't observe the Jewish Ceremonies, for which we are evil spoken of by some of you.)

19 [65] But I beseech you * the rather to do this, * Philem. 22.
that I may be [66] restored to you the sooner.

[65] *Rom.* 15. 30, 31. ¶ [66] May have opportunity to do you some personal service, (as *Rom.* 1. 12.)

20 Now the God [67] of peace * that brought a- * Acts 2. 24.
gain [68] from the dead our Lord Jesus, that [69] great shepherd of the sheep, [70] through the blood of the
[71] everlasting ‖ [72] covenant, ‖ Or, *testament.*

[67] See on *Rom.* 15. 33. ¶ [68] (And therefore is able to accomplish the greatest works for us.) ¶ [69] *Isa.* 40. 11. *Ezek.* 34. 12, 23. *John* 10. 11. 1 *Pet.* 2. 25. & 5. 4. ¶ [70] *Zach.* 9. 11. [*Brought from the dead, through the blood.*] *i. e.* Raised him by the merit, and efficacy of his own sufferings, (whereby he purchast this priveledge at his Father's hands) or, [*shepherd of the sheep, through the blood*] *i.e.* whom he redeemed by his blood. ¶ [71] (1.) Never to be changed, (as the former was, *ch.* 8. 6.) (2.) Wherein everlasting life is promis'd, *ch.* 9. 15. (3.) Of eternal efficacy, *ch.* 9.-12. ¶ [72] Which was shed to ratifie and confirm the Covenant, *ch.* 9. 17.

21 * Make you [73] perfect in every good work, * 1 Pet. 5. 10.
to do his will, ‖ [74] working in you that which is ‖ Or, *doing.*
well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ [75] to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

[73] Perfectly fit you for every good work. The same power that raised Christ from the dead goes, not onely to our first conversion (*Eph.* 1. 19, 20.) but to enable us to every good work. ¶ [74] *Phil.* 2. 13. ¶ [75] See on *Rom.* 16. 27.

22 And I beseech you, brethren, [76] suffer the
word of exhortation; for * I have written a letter * 1 Pet. 5. 12.
unto you in [78] few words.

[76] Take kindly and make a good use of that advice I have given you to patience and perseverance in your Christian course. ¶ [78] In comparison of what might have been said, considering the copiousness, and difficulty of the matters spoken of.

23 Know ye, that *our* brother Timothy is set at liberty; with whom, if ye come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 [79] Grace *be* with you all. Amen. [79] See on *Rom.* 16. 24.

¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy, by Timothy.

St. JAMES.

St. JAMES.

The ARGUMENT.

THE Apoſtle James *obſerving a great degeneracy among Profeſſors both in reſpect of Faith and Manners, and an anſwerable growth of libertine Doctrines, as about God's being the Author of ſin, the ſufficiency of empty Faith and naked Profeſſion without Practiſe,* &c. *writes this Epiſtle to countermine theſe Errors, as alſo to comfort the believing* Jews *againſt the violence of the Perſecutions they underwent, and to awaken 'em out of their ſtupid ſecurity, Judgment being then at the very door. It is full fraught with excellent inſtructions,* viz. *how to bear Afflictions, to hear the Word, to mortifie vile Affections, to bridle the tongue, to ſhun Covetouſneſs, to ſubmit to God, to own Providence, how to behave our ſelves in time of approaching miſery, particularly in ſickneſs, and towards thoſe that err.*

The [1] general Epiſtle of JAMES.

[1] Not written to any particular Church (as *Paul*'s Epiſtles were) but to all Jewiſh Converts in general.

Chap. 1. 4068.

CHAP. I.

1 *We muſt rejoyce under the croſs.* 5 *Ask patience of God.* 19 *Hear the word, and do thereafter.* 26 *What pure religion is.*

JAmes a [2] ſervant of God, and [3] of the Lord Jeſus Chriſt, to the [4] twelve tribes which are [5] ſcattered abroad, [6] greeting.

[2] *Tit.* 1. 1. See there. ¶ [3] *Rom.* 1. 1. See there. ¶ [4] See on *Acts* 26. 7. Such of the Jewiſh Nation as are converted to Chriſtianity. ¶ [5] *John* 7. 35. *Lev.* 26. 33. Inhabiting any other Country out of *Judea*, *Acts* 2. 8–11. 1 *Pet.* 1.–1. ¶ [6] I heartily wiſh you all happineſs both of Soul and Body.

2 My brethren, count it [7] all joy when ye fall into divers [8] temptations;

[7] *Matt.* 5. 11, 12. *Acts* 5. 41. *Rom.* 5. 3. *Heb.* 10. 34. Matter of the greateſt joy. ¶ [8] 1 *Cor.* 10. 13. 1 *Pet.* 1. 6. Afflictions for the profeſſion of the Goſpel, and in the way of Duty, (which try our Faith (*v.* 3.) and other Graces, and are uſually attended with Temptations.)

3 [9] Knowing *this*, that the [10] trying of your faith worketh patience.

[9] *Rom.* 5. 3. ¶ [10] The exerciſe of your Faith by theſe Sufferings miniſters matter, and occaſion for Patience, and by God's bleſſing, does produce and increaſe it.

4 But [12] let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be [13] perfect and entire, wanting [14] nothing.

[12] Let it be improv'd to the higheſt degree of perfection (1.) by compoſing the heart to a ſweet, and humble frame under your ſufferings. (2.) bleſſing God for 'em. (3.) keeping down all inclinations to impatience. (4.) waiting for deliverance in God's time and way. (5.) enduring to the end, *Matt.* 10. 22. (6.) rejoycing therein, *Matt.* 5. 12. ¶ [13] Furniſh't with all neceſſary Graces, and this in particular. ¶ [14] No kind of Grace; but may be compleat in all the parts of holineſs.

5 * If any of you [15] lack [16] wiſdom * let him ask of God, that [17] giveth to [18] all men liberally, and [19] upbraideth not; and * it ſhall be [20] given him.

* Prov. 2. 3. * Matt. 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 9. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 26. * Jer. 29. 12. 1 John 5. 14.

[15] *Viz.* In whole or in part. ¶ [16] Holy skill, and ability to bear, and improve your afflictions. ¶ [17] *Prov.* 2. 6. ¶ [18] All ſorts, both Jews and Gentiles, rich and poor. ¶ [19] *Viz.* For our unworthineſs, the frequency of our asking, or the like. ¶ [20] See on *Matt.* 7. 7. *viz.* If it be fit for him, and he ask aright, *v.* 6.

6 But let him ask [21] in faith, [22] nothing wavering: for he that wavereth, is like a wave of the ſea, driven with the wind, and [23] toſſed.

[21] With a fixed dependence on God and adherence to him. ¶ [22] Not unreſolved whether he ſhould keep cloſe to God or no. ¶ [23] Unſettled, and uncertain, *v.* 8.

Chap. 1. 4068.

7 For let not that man think that he ſhall receive any thing of the Lord.

8 [24] A double-minded man *is* [22] unſtable in all his ways.

[24] *Hoſ.* 10. 2. 1 *Kings* 18. 21. One whoſe Heart is divided between God and his Luſts, and would ſerve both, *Matt.* 6. 24.

9 Let the brother [25] of low degree ‖ [26] rejoyce in that he is [27] exhalted: ‖ Or, *glory.*

[25] Brought low by his ſufferings for Chriſt, and humbled in ſpirit thereby. ¶ [26] *Acts* 5. 41. 1 *Pet.* 4. 16. ¶ [27] Thought worthy to ſuffer for Chriſt, *Acts* 5. 41. *Phil.* 1.–29.

10 But the rich, [28] in that he is made low: [29] becauſe [30] as the flower of the graſs he ſhall paſs away.

[28] If that God has brought him to have low thoughts of all worldly excellencies (1 *Tim.* 6. 17.) and to be prepared for ſufferings. ¶ [29] *q. d.* And he has reaſon to think meanly of theſe things, becauſe of their uncertainty. ¶ [30] *Ch.* 4. 14. *Job* 14. 2. *Pſal.* 37. 2. & 102. 11. & 103. 15, 16. *Iſa.* 40. 6, 7. 1 *Cor.* 7. 31. 1 *Pet.* 1. 24. 1 *John* 2. 17.

11 For the ſun is *no ſooner* riſen with a burning heat, *but* it withereth the graſs, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the faſhion of it periſheth: ſo alſo ſhall the rich man [31] fade away in his ways.

[31] He may ſoon come to nothing, notwithſtanding all his care and induſtry.

12 * [32] bleſſed *is* the man that [33] endureth [8] temptation: for when he is [34] tryed, he ſhall receive * the [35] crown of life which the Lord hath [36] promiſed to them that [37] love him.

* Prov. 3. 11, 12. Heb. 12. 5. Rev. 3. 19. * 1 Cor. 9. 25. Chap. 2. 5. Rev. 2. 10.

[32] *Job* 5. 17. *Pſal.* 94. 12. ¶ [33] *Viz.* Patiently, and perſeveringly. ¶ [34] (And thereby approved, and found to be ſincere.) ¶ [35] 2 *Tim.* 2. 8. 1 *Pet.* 5. 4. ¶ [36] *Exod.* 20. 6. *Matt.* 5. 10– & 10. 22. *Luke* 22. 28, 29. ¶ [37] *Ch.* 2. 5. (and manifeſt it by their enduring temptations.)

13 Let no man ſay when he is [38] tempted, [39] I am tempted of God: for God cannot be [40] tempted with ‖ evil, neither [41] tempteth he any man. ‖ Or, *evils.*

[38] *Pſal.* 5. 4. Moved, by his ſufferings, to impatience, diſtruſt, apoſtacy, or any other ſin. ¶ [39] *i. e.* God has ſent this evil upon me to draw me to ſin. ¶ [40] Drawn aſide to ſin, either by any outward application, or inward motion. ¶ [41] Perſwades, inclines, inforces to ſin, by any diſpenſation whatever.

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his [42] own luſt, and [43] enticed.

[42] Not ſo much by any violence from without, as by his own inbred corruption of nature, and inclination unto evil. ¶ [43] Beguiled with the promiſe, and appearance of pleaſure, and ſatisfaction, *Heb.* 3. 13.

15 [44] Then when [42] luſt hath [45] conceived, it [46] bring-

[46] bringeth forth [47] ſin: and [48] ſin when it is finiſhed, bringeth forth [49] death.

[44] After this. ¶ [45] *Pſal.* 7. 14. *Matt.* 12.-35. Gain'd the conſent of the will. ¶ [46] *Viz.* Into act. ¶ [47] All manner of actual ſins. ¶ [48] A ſinful courſe of life. ¶ [49] Both temporal, and eternal, *Gen.* 2.-17. *Ezek.* 18.-4. *Rom.* 6.-21, 23. and 7. 5.

16 [50] Do not err, [51] my beloved brethren.

[50] See on *Gal.* 6. 7. *viz.* by thinking that God is the author of ſin. ¶ [51] *Ver.* 19. and *ch.* 2. 5.

17 [52] Every good gift, and every [53] perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the [54] Father of lights, with whom is [55] no variableneſs, neither ſhadow of [56] turning.

[52] *Prov.* 2. 6. *John* 3. 27. *Rom.* 11. 36. 1 *Cor.* 4. 7. *q. d.* Nothing but good comes from God, and not the evil of ſin. ¶ [53] Which tends to make us more perfect in holineſs. ¶ [54] The Author of all knowledge, truth and holineſs. *John* 1. 9. ¶ [55] *Mal.* 3. 6. *Pſal.* 102. 26, 27. Who is immutably good, and always like himſelf. ¶ [56] *Viz.* Of his will, from good to evil.

18 [57] Of his own will [58] begat he us with [60] the word of truth, that we ſhould be [61] a kind of firſt-fruits [62] of his creatures.

[57] *John* 1. 13. Without any neceſſity on his part, or merit on ours, *Rom.* 9. 18. 1 *Pet.* 1. 3. ¶ [58] Converted, and regenerated us Believing *Jews.* ¶ [60] *Rom.* 10. 14, 17. 1 *Cor.* 4.-15. 1 *Pet.* 1. 23. the Goſpel, *Eph.* 1. 13. *Col.* 1. 5. ¶ [61] The choiſeſt of all his Creatures, (as *Jer.* 1. 3. and Conſecrated to, and ſet apart for God in a ſpecial manner. ¶ [62] Above other men.

19 [63] Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be [64] ſwift to [65] hear, ſlow to [66] ſpeak, * ſlow to [67] wrath.

* Eccl. 7. 9.

[63] *q. d.* Since you are regenerated, and that by the word, therefore-- ¶ [64] *Prov.* 8.-34. *Eccl.* 5. 1. ¶ [65] *Viz.* the word, (*ver.* 18, 21.) and diligent to learn, and tractable to obey it. ¶ [66] *Job.* 6. 23. *Eccl.* 5. 2. *Prov.* 17. 27. To deliver his opinion in matters of faith, which he does not well underſtand. ¶ [67] *Viz.* Againſt thoſe that differ from him.

20 For the [68] wrath of man worketh not the righteouſneſs [69] of God.

[68] Angry paſſionate Speeches are very unfit means either to reclaim perſons from that which is evil, or to perſwade and induce them to that duty, that God requires of them. ¶ [69] Which he loves, (*Pſal.* 11. 7. & 33. 5.) requires, (1 *Cor.* 15. 34.) works, (*Eph.* 4. 25.) and rewards, 2 *Tim.* 4. 8.

21 [70] Wherefore * [71] lay apart [72] all filthineſs, and [73] ſuperfluity of naughtineſs, and [74] receive with [75] meekneſs the [76] engrafted word, which is able to [77] ſave your Souls.

* Col. 3. 8.

[70] Becauſe wrath is ſuch an hindrance, and you are regenerate, *v.* 18. ¶ [71] 1 *Pet.* 2. 1. *viz.* in your ſincere purpoſe, and endeavour. ¶ [72] All ſorts of ſin, (which is of a defiling nature.) ¶ [73] That overflowing, or exceſs of evil that is in you. ¶ [74] 1 *Theſſ.* 2. 13. *viz.* both into your heads, to underſtand it, (*Prov.* 1. 2, 3. *Matt.* 13. 23.) and into your Hearts to believe and obey it, *Matt.* 11. 14. *Luke* 8. 13. 2 *Theſſ.* 2. 10. ¶ [75] With an humble, ſubmiſſive frame of ſpirit. ¶ [76] Which is planted in you by the ſpirit of God in the Miniſtry of your teachers, 1 *Cor.* 3. 5, 6. ¶ [77] As a means appointed by God for that end, (*Rom.* 1. 16. 2 *Cor.* 2. 16.) and being received by faith, *Heb.* 4. 2.

22 But * be ye [78] doers of the word, and not hearers only, [79] deceiving your own ſelves.

* Mat. 7. 21. Luke 11. 28. Rom. 2. 13.

[78] See on *Matt.* 7. 24. ¶ [79] *Viz.* If you think to be ſaved for bare hearing.

23 [80] For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding [81] his natural face in a glaſs:

[80] *Luke* 6. 47, *&c.* ¶ [81] That which nature gave him.

24 For he [82] beholdeth himſelf, and goeth his way, and ſtraightway [83] forgetteth what manner of man he was.

[82] *Viz.* And finds ſome ſpot there: And ſo the hearer of the word finds thereby what is amiſs in himſelf. ¶ [83] And ſo reforms nothing, but continues the ſame as he was.

25 But * whoſo [84] looketh into the [85] perfect [86] law of [87] liberty, and [88] continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the [89] work, this man ſhall be [90] bleſſed in his ‖ deed.

* 2 Cor. 3. 18.

‖ Or, *doing.*

[84] Diligently, and narrowly enquires into. ¶ [85] Which contains a perfect rule of life, and is able to make us perfect, 2 *Tim.* 3. 17. ¶ [86] *Ch.* 2. 12. The whole revealed Will of God; chiefly the Goſpel. ¶ [87] Which teaches the true way to obtain freedom from ſin and wrath, and brings into an eſtate of child-like freedom, *John* 8. 36. *Rom.* 8.-15. 2 *Cor.* 3. 17. See on *ch.* 2.-12. ¶ [88] *John* 8. 31. Perſeveres in the Study, Meditation, Belief and Obedience of it. ¶ [89] The duty which the Goſpel requires. ¶ [90] *Luke* 11. 28. *John* 13. 17.

26 [91] If any man among you [92] ſeem to be religious, and * bridleth not his tongue, but [93] deceiveth his own heart, this mans religion *is* [94] vain.

* Pſal. 34. 13 & 39. 1. 1 Pet 3. 10.

[91] Here he ſhews who are the doers of the word, (1.) Negatively in this verſe. (2.) Poſitively, in the next. ¶ [92] Is a profeſſor of, and pretender to Religion. ¶ [93] Flatters himſelf with his bare profeſſion, as if that were ſufficient. ¶ [94] Ineffectual to make him bleſſed.

27 [95] Pure religion and [96] undefiled before God and the Father [97] is this, To [98] viſit the fatherleſs and widows in their affliction, *and* to keep himſelf unſpotted from the [99] world.

[95] *i. e.* Sincere, (as *Matt.* 5. 8. *John* 15. 3.) ¶ [96] Which proceeds from a heart free from the love of ſin. ¶ [97] Shews it ſelf in theſe particulars, among others. ¶ [98] To perform all duties of charity towards thoſe that are in diſtreſs; eſpecially for Religion, *Matt.* 25. 36. *Iſa.* 1. 17. ¶ [99] Worldly luſts and practices, *Rom.* 12. 2. *Tit.* 2. 12. 2 *Pet.* 1. 4. 1 *John* 2. 15.

CHAP. II.

1 Chriſtians muſt not regard the rich, and deſpiſe the poor. 14 Faith without works, 17 is a dead faith.

MY brethren, have not the [1] faith [2] of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *the* [3] *Lord* of glory, with * [4] reſpect of perſons.

* Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Prov. 24. 25. Matt. 22. 16. ver. 9.

[1] Perſons profeſſing the faith, *i. e.* Chriſtians. ¶ [2] Which is ſet in and upon him. ¶ [3] 1 *Cor.* 2. 8. *Phil.* 2. 9. *Heb.* 1. 3. ¶ [4] See on *Rom.* 2. 11. So as to regard perſons only for their outward condition in the world, without any reſpect to their graces.

2 For if there come unto your † [5] aſſembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in alſo a poor man, in vile rament:

† Gr. *ſynagogue.*

[5] *Viz.* Either for Religious worſhip, or deciding civil differences.

3 And ye have [6] reſpect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and ſay unto him, ſit thou here ‖ in a good place; and ſay to the Poor, ſtand thou there, or ſit here under my footſtool:

‖ Or, *well, or ſeemly.*

[6] So as to chooſe ſuch into any office in the Church, and paſs by the meaner (not but that we may give outward reſpect to perſons according to their quality and rank in the world; but we muſt not have high, and admiring thoughts of men meerly for their wealth, and think meanly and contemptibly of others meerly for their poverty, but muſt conſider their inward, and Spiritual qualification, (*v.* 5.) and eſteem them accordingly, (*Pſal.* 15. 4.) and make uſe of ſuch in any Eccleſiaſtical affair, rather than rich wicked men.)

4 Are ye not then [7] partial in your ſelves, and are become [8] judges of evil thoughts?

[7] Making an unjuſt difference out of carnal affection, rather than true Judgment. ¶ [8] Judging perverſly, according to the rule of your own corrupt thoughts and apprehenſions.

5 [9] Hearken my beloved brethren, * Hath not God [10] choſen the [11] poor of this world, * [12] rich in faith, and heirs of ‖ the kingdom, * which he hath [13] promiſed to them that love him?

* John 7. 48. 1 Cor. 1. 26, 28. * Rev. 2. 9. ‖ Or, *that.* * Exod. 20. 6. 1 Sam. 2. 30. Prov. 8. 17. Matt. 5. 3.

[9] Conſider of this. ¶ [10] *Viz.* To be veſſels of mercy, and objects of his ſpecial love. ¶ [11] *Matt.* 5. 3. & 11.-25. 1 *Cor.* 1. 27. Chiefly and moſt commonly ſuch. ¶ [12] *Luke* 12.-21. 1 *Tim.* 6. 18. To make 'em to be partakers of the largeſt portions of ſaving grace, and of the Priviledges belonging thereto. ¶ [13] *Ch.* 1. 12. See there.

6 But * [14] ye have deſpiſed the poor. [15] Do not rich men [16] oppreſs you, and draw you before the judgment-ſeats?

* 1 Cor. 11. 22.

[14] You Chriſtians that know better, *Phil.* 3. 8, *&c.* ¶ [15] *q. d.* You have little reaſon to ſhew ſo much reſpect to them, if you conſider what their carriage towards you has been. ¶ [16] *Acts* 13. 50.

7 Do

Chap. 2. 4068.

7 Do not they blaſpheme that [17] worthy name, by the which you are called?

[17] Which deſerves to be had in eſteem and veneration, *Phil.* 2.-9.

8 [18] If ye fulfill the [19] royal law according to the ſcripture, * [20] Thou ſhalt [21] love thy [22] neighbour [23] as thy ſelf, ye do well.

* Lev. 19. 18. Rom. 13. 9.

[18] *q. d.* If you carry your ſelves indifferently and impartially between both, giving to each their due, 'tis well. ¶ [19] Eſtabliſht by the King of Saints, and is in it ſelf of great worth. ¶ [20]--[23] See on *Matt.* 22. 39.

9 But if ye have reſpect to perſons, ye commit ſin, and are convinced of [24] the Law as tranſgreſſours.

[24] Either that which forbids reſpect of perſons; or, which injoyns love to all, and every one, of what condition ſoever.

10 For whoſoever ſhall keep the whole law, and yet [25] offend in one *point*, * he is [26] guilty of all.

* Gal. 3. 10.

[25] *Viz.* Wilfully and purpoſely. ¶ [26] *Deut.* 27. 26. *Matt.* 5. 19. *Viz.* In the principle, (though not in the act;) which is a ſlighting of the authority of the Law-giver, which is the ſame in all his laws, *v.* 11.

11 For ‖ he that ſaid, * Do not commit adultery; ſaid alſo, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill thou art become a tranſgreſſour of the law.

‖ Or, *that* law *which ſaid.*
* Exod. 20. 13, 14.

12 [27] So ſpeak ye, and ſo do, as they that ſhall be judged by [28] the law of [29] liberty.

[27] So behave your ſelves without reſpect of perſons, either in words or deeds, that you may have an intereſt in Goſpel-priviledges, and be judged upon Goſpel-terms. ¶ [28] [29] See on *ch.* 1. 25. The Goſpel, whereby we are freed from the rigour of the Law, and conſequently ſhall be more ſeverely puniſht if we abuſe this grace, to unmercifulneſs (which he ſpeaks of in the next words) *Heb.* 2. 2, 3. & 10. 28, 29.

13 For he ſhall have [30] judgment without mercy, that hath ſhewed [31] no mercy; and * [32] mercy ‖ rejoyceth againſt judgment.

* 1 John 4. 17, 18.
‖ Or, *glorieth*

[30] *Matt.* 6. 15. & 18. 35. & 25. 41, 42. *Luke* 16.-25. ¶ [31] *Viz.* To his poor brethren (but all his kindneſs is confin'd to the rich.) ¶ [32] Where mercy dwells in a man it Enables him to rejoyce, and bear up his heart againſt the fear of condemnation, *Matt.* 5. 7. & 25. 35.

14 [34] What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man ſay he hath [35] faith, and have [36] not works? can [37] faith ſave him?

[34] Here he further preſſes works of mercy, by ſhewing the neceſſity of 'em to juſtification and ſalvation. The believing Jews being taught by *Paul*, not to ſeek juſtification or righteouſneſs by the works of the Law, thereupon ſome took occaſion to maintain, that a bare belief of, or aſſent to the truths of the Goſpel, was ſufficient for juſtification: therefore as *Paul* had proved, that we muſt be juſtified by faith only, without the works of the Law, (*Rom.* 3. 20--28.) So *James* here proves, that that faith by which we are juſtified, is ſuch a faith as is attended with works of new obedience. ¶ [35] A bare belief of, or aſſent to the truths of the Goſpel, *v.* 19. ſuch as that *John* 12. 42. and *Acts* 8. 13. ¶ [36] *Ch.* 1. 33. *Matt.* 7. 26. ¶ [37] Such a faith without works.

15 * [38] If a brother or ſiſter be naked, and deſtitute of daily food;

* See Luke 3. 11.

[38] 1 *John* 3. 17. Here he compares charity and faith together.

16 And * one of you ſay unto them, Depart in peace, be you warmed, and filled: notwithſtanding ye give them not thoſe things which are needful to the body; what *doth it* [39] profit?

* 1 John 3. 18.

[39] *q. d.* As good, charitable words only, without charitable deeds will not relieve a perſon in want, will do him little or no good, even ſo--

17 [40] Even ſo faith, if it hath not works, is † Gr. *by it ſelf.* [41] dead being † alone.

[40] 1 *Cor.* 13. 3. So a bare belief of the Goſpel (in oppoſition to Jewiſh or Heatheniſh errors,) which is not accompanied with Goſpel-obedience is but a dead faith, and will not profit him that has it. ¶ [41] Unable to convey ſpiritual life (which true faith does, *Gal.* 2. 20.) and to intitle to eternal life, and ſave, *v.* 14.

18 Yea, [42] a man may ſay, Thou haſt [43] faith, and I have [44] works: [45] ſhew me thy faith ‖ without thy works, and I will [46] ſhew thee my faith by my [47] works.

‖ Some copies read *by thy works.*

[42] Some true Believers may argue thus with ſuch a boaſting hypocrite. ¶ [43] *Viz.* Without works. ¶ [44] The fruits of my faith. ¶ [45] *q. d.* Prove to me by any good argument, if thou canſt, that thy workleſs faith is ſincere. ¶ [46] Prove the ſincerity of my belief of the Goſpel, and reſolution of obedience. ¶ [47] *Matt.* 7. 17. By the actual performance of what is required.

Chap. 3. 4068.

19 Thou believeſt that there is one God; thou doeſt well: * the devils alſo [48] believe, and tremble.

* Mark 1. 24.

[48] Are fully perſwaded, ſatisfied, and convinced, that there is a God (*Acts* 16. 17.) and that Chriſt is the Son of God (*Matt.* 8. 29. *Acts* 19. 15.) and ſhall be their Judge, *Matt.* 8.-29.

20 But wilt thou [49] know, O [50] vain man, that faith without works is [51] dead?

[49] See it proved to thee. ¶ [50] Who vainly boaſteſt and flattereſt thy ſelf with a conceit of faith, when as thou art deſtitute of the truth of it.

21 Was not Abraham [51] our father [52] juſtified by [53] works, when he had [54] offered Iſaac his ſon upon the [55] Altar?

[51] The father of all the faithful, and the great pattern of juſtification: ſo that all his ſpiritual ſeed are juſtified in the ſame way as he was, *Rom.* 4. 11. ¶ [52] Proved himſelf to be in a juſtified eſtate (*Gen.* 22.-12.) and accordingly owned by God for a righteous perſon. ¶ [53] By his obedience to God's command, (which was an act of faith too, *Heb.* 11. 17.) as well as by his believing God's promiſe. ¶ [54] See on *Heb.* 11. 17. ¶ [55] *Gen.* 22.-9.

22 ‖ Seeſt thou how [56] faith [57] wrought with his works, and by works was faith [58] made perfect?

‖ Or, *Thou ſeeſt.*

[56] *Gal.* 5.-6. His belief of God's promiſe and power, *Heb.* 11. 17, 19. ¶ [57] They both joyn'd together in the continuance of his juſtification. ¶ [58] *Gal.* 5.-6. Declar'd to be ſincere and intire, and that nothing now was wanting to it.

23 [59] And the ſcripture was fulfilled, which ſaith, * Abraham [60] believed God, and it was [61] imputed unto him for righteouſneſs: and he [62] was called [63] the friend of God.

* Gen. 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3. Gal. 3. 6.

[59] *Gen.* 15. 6. *Rom.* 4. 3. *Gal.* 3. 6. *q. d.* And by this alſo it eminently appeared, that that teſtimony of Scripture concerning him was true; or, and upon this occaſion alſo it might be ſaid of him (as it was upon another, formerly.) ¶ [60] *Viz.* Again; and now gave another illuſtrious proof of his faith. ¶ [61] See on *Rom.* 4.-5. *n.* 14. ¶ [62] Became. ¶ [63] 2 *Chron.* 20.-7. *Iſa.* 41.-8. One in covenant with him: (which was renewed and confirmed upon this occaſion, *Gen.* 22. 16--18.) and admitted to further communion with him.

24 Ye ſee then how that by [64] works a man is [52] juſtified, and not by faith [65] only.

[64] *Viz.* Which proceed from faith, and ſhew it to be of the right kind, *ver.* 18. ¶ [65] Which is alone without works.

25 Likewiſe alſo, * was not [66] Rahab the harlot [52] juſtified by [64] works, when ſhe had received the meſſengers, and had ſent them out another way?

* Joſh. 2. 1. Heb. 11. 31.

[66] Though a young and weak Believer.

26 For as the body without the ‖ ſpirit is dead, ſo faith without works is [41] dead alſo.

‖ Or, *breath.*

CHAP. III.

5 The tongue muſt be bridled. 13 They that are truly wiſe, be mild and peaceable, without envying and ſtrife.

MY brethren * [1] be not many maſters * knowing that we ſhall receive the greater ‖ [2] condemnation.

* Matt. 23. 8. Rom. 2. 20, 21. * Luke 6. 37. ‖ Or, *judgment.*

[1] Let not every one take upon him to be a cenſurer; and let no man judge, cenſure, or reprove others raſhly without good ground; rigidly, above the merits of the cauſe; uncharitably, aggravating their faults, and wreſting things to the worſt ſenſe; or magiſterially out of a ſpirit of pride, ambition, contradiction or the like, *Eccleſ.* 7. 16. *Matt.* 7. 1. *Luke* 6. 37. ¶ [2] *Matt.* 7. 2. *Luke* 6. 38. *Rom.* 2. 2, 3.

2 For [3] in many things we offend all. * If any man [4] offend not in word, * the ſame is a [5] perfect

* Pſal. 34. 13. Eccluſ 14. 1. & 19. 16. & 25. 8. ch. 1 26. * Matt. 12. 37.

Chap. 3. 4068.

fect man, *and* [6] able alſo to bridle the whole body.

[3] 1 *Kings* 8. 46. *Job* 9. 2. & 14. 4. *Prov.* 20. 9. *Eccleſ.* 7. 20. 1 *John* 1. 8, 10. ¶ [4] Keep his tongue under conſtant government. ¶ [5] *Ch.* 1. 4. 1 *Cor.* 2. 6. & 14. 20. *Phil.* 3. 15. *Heb.* 5. 14. Eminently good; who has attain'd to a high degree of grace. ¶ [6] Who may reaſonably be preſumed to be able to govern his whole converſation (as *Matt.* 6. 22.) according to rule.

[8] *Pſal.* 32. 9. and 39. 1.

3 Behold, we put [8] bits in the horſes mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold alſo the ſhips, which though they be ſo great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very ſmall helm, whitherſoever the governour liſteth.

* Prov. 12. 18. & 15. 2.
* Pſal. 12. 3. & 73. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *wood.*

5 Even ſo * the tongue is a little member, and * [9] boaſteth great things. Behold how great ‖ a matter a little fire kindleth?

[9] Is of great power to do good or hurt.

6 And the tongue is a fire, a [10] world of iniquity: [11] ſo is the tongue amongſt our members, that * it [12] defileth the whole body, and [13] ſetteth on fire the † courſe of nature; and it [14] is ſet on fire of hell.

* Mark 7. 15. 20, 23.
† Gr. *wheel.*

[10] Full of all ſorts of ſin. ¶ [11] Of ſuch a curſed venomous influence. ¶ [12] *Matt.* 15. 18, 20. *Viz.* With guilt of ſin, which it involves a man in, *Eccleſ.* 5. 6. ¶ [13] Fills the whole world, and all parts of it, with contentions and combuſtions. ¶ [14] Filled with this poyſonous, infectious, miſchievous quality by the devil.

† Gr. *nature.*

7 For every † kind of beaſts, and of birds and of ſerpents, and things in the ſea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of † mankind;

† Gr. *the nature of man.*

8 But the [15] tongue can no man tame; *it is* an unruly evil, full of [16] deadly poiſon.

[15] *Viz.* Of any other man. ¶ [16] *Pſal.* 140. 4. Miſchievous wickedneſs.

* Gen. 1. 26.

9 Therewith bleſs we God, even the Father; and therewith curſe we men, * which are made [17] after the ſimilitude of God.

[17] (And therefore ſhould not be ſo abuſed and reviled.)

10 Out of the ſame mouth proceedeth bleſſing and curſing. My brethren theſe things ought not ſo to be.

‖ Or, *hole.*

11 Doth a fountain ſend forth at the ſame ‖ place ſweet *water* and bitter?

12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren, bear oliveberries? either a vine, figs? ſo *can* no fountain both yield ſalt-water and freſh.

13 [18] Who *is* a wiſe man and endued with knowledge amongſt you? let him ſhew out of a good converſation his works with [19] meekneſs of wiſdom.

[18] *Pſal.* 107. 43. *Hoſ.* 14. 9. ¶ [19] Such diſcreet moderation as may yet put a difference between ſin and ſin, perſon and perſon.

* Rom. 13. 13.
* Rom. 2. 17, 23.

14 But if ye have * [20] bitter [21] envying and ſtrife in your hearts, * [22] glory not, and [23] lie not againſt the truth.

[20] Diſpleaſing to others. ¶ [21] 2 *Cor.* 12. 20. *Gal.* 5. 20. ¶ [22] Boaſt not of your ſincerity. ¶ [23] Make not ſuch falſe pretences to piety, and prudence, contrary to what you are really and truly.

‖ Or, *natural.* Jude 19.

15 [25] This wiſdom deſcendeth not from above, but *is* [26] earthly, ‖ [27] ſenſual, [28] deviliſh.

[25] This Religion (which you pretend unto in your Magiſterial cenſures.) ¶ [26] Springing from a heart ſet upon earthly things. ¶ [27] Minding only the delights, and accommodations of this preſent life. ¶ [28] Proceeding from, and like unto that wiſdom of the devil, which is only to do hurt.

* 1 Cor. 3. 3. Gal. 5. 20.
† Gr. *tumult*, or *unquietneſs.*

16 For * where envying and ſtrife *is*, there *is* † [29] confuſion, and [29] every evil work.

[29] Great diſorder and many other miſchiefs attend it.

* 1 Cor. 2. 6, 7.
‖ Or, *wrangling.*

17 But * the [30] wiſdom that is from above, is firſt [31] pure, [32] then peaceable, [33] gentle, *and* [34] eaſie to be intreated, full of mercy and [35] good fruits, without ‖ partiality, and [36] without hypocriſie.

[30] That divine skill which teaches us ſo to govern our ſelves, that we may attain happineſs. ¶ [31] Careful to avoid any defilement by ſin. ¶ [32] *i. e.* So far as is conſiſtent with purity, and may be done without ſin. ¶ [33] Bearing with the infirmities of others, and wrongs done to our ſelves, and departing from our own ſtrict right. ¶ [34] Yeilding to the perſwaſions of the word, and counſels of others. ¶ [35] Offices of humanity and kindneſs. ¶ [36] *Rom.* 12. 9. 2 *Cor.* 6. 6.

Chap. 4. 4068.

18 And * [37] the fruit of righteouſneſs is ſown in peace of them that make peace.

* Prov. 11. 18. Hoſ. 10. 12.

[37] *Iſaiah* 32. 17. 2 *Cor.* 9. 10. *Phil.* 1. 11. *Heb.* 12. 11. The natural order of the words is this, [*They that make peace ſow the fruit of righteouſneſs in peace to themſelves.*] *i. e.* They that endeavour to make peace among men (which is a fruit or work of righteouſneſs or holineſs) do thereby ſow to themſelves in peace, *i. e.* take that courſe which will produce happineſs to them in the End.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Againſt covetouſneſs,* 4 *intemperance,* 5 *pride,* 11 *detraction and raſh judgment.*

‖ Or, *brawlings.*

FROM whence *come* [1] wars and ‖ fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your ‖ [2] luſts, that [3] war in your [4] members?

‖ Or, *pleaſures.* So ver. 3.

[1] Broils, quarrels, and tumults: (contrary to that peace, *ch.* 3. 18.) ¶ [2] Greedy deſires after the pleaſures, and enjoyments of the world. ¶ [3] Raiſe tumults and rebel both againſt reaſon and religion, *Rom.* 7. 23. *Gal.* 5. 17. 1 *Pet.* 2. 11. ¶ [4] Wills and Affections.

‖ Or, *envy.*

2 Ye [2] luſt, and [5] have not: ye ‖ [6] kill, and deſire to have and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, becauſe ye ask not.

[5] Are hindred ſome way or other in the attaining of what you are ſo greedy of. ¶ [6] *Viz.* That you may get what they had: (as *Ahab* did *Naboth.*)

* Pſal. 66. 18. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.

3 [7] Ye ask, and [8] receive not, * becauſe ye ask amiſs, that ye may conſume it upon your luſts.

[7] Some of you perhaps may ask but are never the better. ¶ [8] *Job* 31. 12. *Pſal.* 18. 41. & 66. 18. *Prov.* 1. 28. *Iſa.* 1. 15. *Jer.* 11. 11. & 14. 12. *Ezek.* 8. 18. *Zach.* 7. 13. *Mich.* 3. 4.

* Pſal. 73. 27.
* John 15. 19. & 17. 14. Gal. 1. 10.

4 * Ye [9] adulterers and adultereſſes, know ye not, that the [10] friendſhip of the world is [11] enmity with God? * whoſoever therefore will be [12] a friend of the world, is the [13] enemy of God.

[9] *Matt.* 12. 39. & 16. 4. Whoſe hearts are inveigled, and eſtranged from God by the love of the world. ¶ [10] 1 *John* 2. 15. Conformity to wicked men in their ſinful courſes, thereby to gain their friendſhip. ¶ [11] *Matt.* 6. 24. & 12. 30. *Rom.* 8. 7. ¶ [12] Makes it his buſineſs to comply with, and gratifie wicked men. ¶ [13] Takes part with his adverſary.

* See Gen. 6. 5. & 8 21. Numb. 11. 29. Prov. 21. 10. ‖ Or, *enviouſly.*

5 Do ye think that the ſcripture [14] ſaith in vain, * [15] The ſpirit that dwelleth in us luſteth ‖ to envy?

[14] Speaks to this purpoſe (though not in expreſs words.) ¶ [15] Our natural corruption (excited and influenced by the Devil.) Strongly inclines us to envy againſt God; grudging that he ſhould have any ſhare in our hearts, or ſervices.

6 [18] But he giveth more grace; wherefore he ſaith, [19] God reſiſteth [20] the proud, but giveth [21] grace unto the humble.

[18] *Job* 22. 29. *q. d.* But to ſome he gives grace ſufficient to ſubdue this corruption. ¶ [19] *Prov.* 3. 34. & 29. 23. *Matt.* 23. 12. *Luke* 1. 51, 52. & 14. 11. & 18. 14. 1 *Pet.* 5. 5. Diſdains, rejects, (*Pſal.* 138. 6.) drives them out of his preſence, croſſes them, that they ſhall not have that eſteem and applauſe which they aim at. ¶ [20] Unhumbled ſinner, who deſpiſes his laws. ¶ [21] Strength to overcome their luſts to thoſe who are ſenſible of their own inſufficiency, and do therefore humbly beg it of him.

7 [23] Submit your ſelves therefore to God; [24] reſiſt the devil, and he will flee from you:

[23] *Lam.* 3. 27. *q. d.* Follow your luſts no longer, but yield an humble obedience to God in all things. ¶ [24] *Eph.* 4. 27. 1 *Pet.* 5. 9. *Viz.* With faith and ſtedfaſtneſs.

* 2 Chron. 15. 2.

8 * [25] Draw nigh to God, and he [26] will draw nigh unto you: cleanſe *your* [27] hands, ye [28] ſinners, and purifie *your* [29] hearts, ye [30] double-minded.

[25] *Iſa.* 1. 15. *Pſal.* 73. 28. Seek him by repentance, faith, humble and fervent addreſſes, *&c.* ¶ [26] *Pſal.* 145. 18. *Zach.* 1. 3. *Mal.* 3. 7. *Viz.* By his grace, bleſſing, and help. ¶ [27] *Pſal.* 26. 6. *Iſa.* 1. 15, 16. 1 *Tim.* 2. 8. Your outward

Chap. 5. 4068.

outward converſation. ¶ [28] Openly prophane. ¶ [29] *Jer.* 4. 14. *Matt.* 13. 20. ¶ [30] See on *ch.* 1. 8.

9 Be afflicted, and [31] mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to [32] mourning, and *your* joy to heavineſs.

[31] *Pſal.* 119. 136. *Matt.* 5. 4. ¶ [32] By reaſon of approaching judgments.

10 [33] Humble your ſelves in the ſight of the Lord, and he [34] ſhall lift you up.

[33] *Job* 22. 29. *Luke* 14. 11. 1 *Pet.* 5. 6. ¶ [34] *Pſal.* 10. 17, 18. *Prov.* 29. 23. *Matt.* 18. 4. Comfort you with a ſenſe of his pardoning mercy.

11 [35] Speak not evil one of another, brethren, 'Luke 6. 37. He that ſpeaketh evil of *his* brother, and * [36] judgeth *his* brother, [37] ſpeaketh evil of the law, and Rom. 2. 1. 1 Cor. 4. 5. [37] judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou [38] art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

[35] *Tit.* 3. 2. See there. ¶ [36] *Matt.* 7. 1. See there. *Viz.* For ſuch things as the law allows, or does not condemn. ¶ [37] Does in effect ſlight and condemn the Law, as if it were an imperfect rule. ¶ [38] Doth not yield due obedience to it.

12 There is [39] one law-giver, who is able to ſave, 'Rom. 14. 4. and to deſtroy: * who art thou that judgeſt another?

[39] To whom it belongs (and not to thee) to make laws, and to judge concerning the obſervance, or breach of them.

'Prov. 27. 1. Luke 12. 18. 13 * Go to now, ye that ſay, To day or to morrow we will go into ſuch a city, and continue there a year, and buy, and ſell, and get gain:

14 Whereas ye [40] know not what *ſhall be* on ‖ Or, *for it is.* the morrow: For what *is* your life? ‖ * It is even 'Job 7. 7. a [41] vapour that appeareth for a little time, and then vaniſheth away.

[40] *Prov.* 27. 1. *Luke* 12. 18, 20. ¶ [41] See on *ch.* 1.-10.

'1 Cor. 4. 19. 15 For that ye [42] *ought* to ſay * [43] If the Lord will, we ſhall live, and do this, or that.

[42] Should acknowledge this in your hearts, and ſhew your ſenſe of it. ¶ [43] See on *Acts* 18.-21.

16 But now [44] ye rejoyce in your boaſtings: [45] all ſuch rejoycing is evil.

[44] Pleaſe your ſelves in the vain thoughts of thoſe carnal projects and ſucceſſes, which you brag ſo much of, *Iſa.* 47. 7, 8. ¶ [45] 1 *Cor.* 5. 6. The delight you take herein argues either ſtrange inconſiderateneſs, or groſs ſottiſhneſs.

17 [46] Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doth it not, to him it is ſin.

[46] *q. d.* Since you cannot but know better, as you are Chriſtians, therefore if you act not anſwerably, you are guilty of the greater ſin, *Luke* 12. 47. *John* 9. 41. & 15. 22. *Rom.* 1. 32.

CHAP. V.

1 Of wicked rich men. 7 Of patience. 12 To forbear ſwearing. 13 To pray in adverſities, and ſing in proſperity.

'1 Tim. 6. 9. GO * to now ye [1] rich men, [2] weep and howl for your [3] miſeries that ſhall come upon *you.*

[1] *Prov.* 11. 28. *Am.* 6. 7. *Luke* 6. 24. Who place your happineſs in your wealth and worldly enjoyments, and abuſe your greatneſs and power to oppreſs the poor, *v.* 6. and *ch.* 2. 6. ¶ [2] *Ch.* 4. 9. *Iſa.* 22. 12, 13. ¶ [3] Grievous calamities which befell the Jews where-ever they were.

2 Your riches are [4] corrupted, and your garments are [4] moth-eaten.

[4] *Matt.* 6. 19, 20. You hoard them up till they are ſpoil'd, rather than employ 'em to any good uſe: (which ſhews your folly in placing your confidence upon ſuch periſhing things.)

3 Your gold and ſilver is cankered; and the ruſt of them ſhall be a [5] witneſs againſt you, and ſhall [6] eat your fleſh as it were fire: ye have [7] heaped treaſure together [8] for the laſt days.

[5] Produced at the laſt day, as an evidence of your covetouſneſs. ¶ [6] Beget ſuch ſtinging reflexions, as ſhall gnaw upon your Conſciences with perpetual anguiſh and torment. ¶ [7] *Rom.* 2. 5. ¶ [8] For that havock and ſpoil that ſhall be made of 'em, in thoſe calamities that ſhall put an end to the Jewiſh State.

Chap. 5. 4068.

4 Behold, the [9] hire of the labourers, which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, [10] crieth, and the cries of them which have reaped, are entered into the ears of the Lord of [11] ſabaoth.

[9] *Lev.* 19. 13. *Deut.* 24. 14. *Job* 24. 11. ¶ [10] Is a crying ſin, which calls for vengeance, *Exod.* 22. 23. *Iſa.* 5.-7. *Hab.* 2. 11. ¶ [11] Who is able to relieve them and puniſh you.

5 Ye have [12] lived in pleaſure [13] on the earth, and been [14] wanton; ye have [15] nouriſhed your hearts, as in a [16] day of ſlaughter.

[12] *Job* 21. 13. *Luke* 16. 19, 25. 1 *Tim.* 5. 6. Indulged your ſelves in the delicacies and delights of the ſenſes. ¶ [13] Placing all your happineſs in this earthly life, and the enjoyments thereof, as if you were to live here for ever. ¶ [14] Guilty of wanton and unchaſte carriages. ¶ [15] Glutted your ſelves and made every day a feſtival, *Luke* 16.-19. ¶ [16] A Feſtival or Thankſgiving-day (wherein many Beaſts were kill'd for Sacrifices; a great part whereof was carried home by the Sacrificers, and eaten with their Friends, *Prov.* 7. 14. & 17. 1. *Iſa.* 22. 13. *Ezek.* 39. 17.)

6 Ye have [17] condemned and killed [18] the juſt; *and* he [19] doth not reſiſt you.

[17] Procur'd by your authority and intereſt, that he ſhould be condemned. ¶ [18] Many holy and innocent Perſons. ¶ [19] Has not any means to defend himſelf againſt your violence.

7 ‖ [20] Be patient [21] therefore, brethren, unto the [22] coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the [23] precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the [24] early and latter rain.

‖ Or, *Be long patient*, or, *Suffer with long patience.*

[20] Endure patiently the injuries, that rich men offer you, and wait patiently for the coming of Chriſt, *v.* 8. ¶ [21] Since the Lord will come to puniſh them, and relieve you. ¶ [22] *Viz.* To deſtroy the Jewiſh State (*John* 22. 21.) and deliver you: but chiefly at the day of Judgment. ¶ [23] A choice bleſſing of God for the ſuſtaining of man's life. ¶ [24] *Deut.* 11. 14.

8 [25] Be ye alſo patient; [26] ſtabliſh your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth [27] nigh.

[25] Wait patiently. ¶ [26] Get your hearts fixed and confirmed in faith and patience under all your trials and troubles. ¶ [27] *Ver.*-9. *Phil.* 4.-5. *Heb.* 10.-26.

9 ‖ [28] Grudge not one againſt another, brethren, [29] leſt ye be condemned: behold the [30] judge [31] ſtandeth before the door.

‖ Or, *Groan*, or, *Grieve.*

[28] Make not your moan to God for the wrongs you ſuſtain, ſo as to deſire revenge, but rather forgive 'em. ¶ [29] Leſt you all ſmart for it, and ſuffer in the common calamity. ¶ [30] Chriſt. ¶ [31] *Matt.* 24.-33. Ready to execute thoſe Judgments.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have ſpoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of ſuffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, * we [32] count them happy which [33] endure. Ye have heard of [34] the patience of Job, and have ſeen [35] the end of the Lord: that * the Lord is very [36] pitiful and of [37] tender mercy.

* Matt. 5. 10, 11. 'Numb. 14. 18. Pſal. 103. 8.

[32] *Ch.* 1. 12. Commend. ¶ [33] *Viz.* Patiently, contentedly, and out of choice, *Heb.* 11. 25. ¶ [34] *Job* 1. 21, 22. ¶ [35] That happy iſſue which God gave unto his ſufferings, *Job* 42. 10, 12. ¶ [36] *Pſal.* 103. 13. *Iſa.* 63. 9. *Joel* 2. 18. ¶ [37] 2 *Chron.* 30. 9. *Neh.* 9. 17, 31. *Pſal.* 103. 8. & 116. 5. & 117. 2. *Jer.* 3. 12. *Joel* 2. 13. *Luke* 6. 36.

12 But above all things, my brethren, [38] ſwear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any [39] other oath: but [40] let your yea, be yea, and *your* nay, nay; leſt ye [41] fall into condemnation.

[38] *Matt.* 5. 34-37. ¶ [39] *Viz.* Unlawful or unneceſſary. ¶ [40] Let your diſcourſe be confirmed with a bare affirmation, or denial. ¶ [41] Expoſe your ſelves to God's Judgments.

13 Is any among you afflicted? * let him [42] pray. Is any [43] merry? let him ſing pſalms.

* Eph. 5. 19. Col. 3. 16.

[42] As *Matt.* 26. 39. ¶ [43] In a proſperous condition.

Chap. 5. 4068.

14 Is any ſick among you? let him call for the [44] elders of the church; and let them pray over him, [45] anointing him with oyl in the name of the Lord.

[44] Some of thoſe Officers who have the gift of healing: (which at that time was ordinary in the Church, 1 *Cor.* 12.-9) ¶ [45] *Mark* 6. 13. & 16.-18. Which was an extraordinary ſign, whereby it was known, that ſuch a Miracle was wrought by God's power in them, for the confirmation of their Doctrine, and teaches us now, that we muſt make uſe of means.

15 And the prayer [46] of faith ſhall ſave the ſick, and the Lord ſhall raiſe him up; and if he have committed [47] ſins, they ſhall be [48] forgiven him.

[46] Proceeding from a particular Faith in him that wrought the Miracle. ¶ [47] Any ſpecial ſins for which this ſickneſs is laid upon him, as *Matt.* 9. 2. *John* 5. 14. 1 *Cor.* 11. 30. ¶ [48] Upon his repentance the puniſhment ſhall be taken off.

16 [49] Confeſs *your* [50] faults [51] one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be [52] healed: * [53] The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man [54] availeth much.

* Pſal. 10. 17. & 34. 15, 18. & 145. Prov. 28. 9. 1 John 3. 22.

[49] You eſpecially that are ſick. ¶ [50] Any ſpecial ſin, that lies upon the Conſcience, as the procuring cauſe of the ſickneſs. ¶ [51] That ſo you may more pertinently, and particularly pray one for another. ¶ [52] *Viz.* Both in Soul and Body. ¶ [53] Wrought by the efficacy and influence of the Holy Ghoſt, and attended with vehemency of ſpirit and affection, *Rom.* 8.-26. ¶ [54] *Exod.* 32. 11. *Prov.* 15. 29. *John* 9. 31.

Chap. 5. 4068.

17 Elias was a man ſubject to like [55] paſſions as we are, and [56] he prayed ‖ earneſtly that it might [57] not rain, and it rained not on the [58] earth by the ſpace of [59] three years and ſix months.

‖ Or, *in his prayer.*

[55] *Acts* 14.15. See there. Sufferings and ſins. ¶ [56] 1 *King.* 17. 1. ¶ [57] For a puniſhment of their Idolatry, and murther of the Prophets. ¶ [58] The Land of the Ten Tribes. ¶ [59] *Luke* 4. 45.

18 And he [60] prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

[60] 1 *Kings* 18. 42, 45.

19 Brethren, [61] if any of you do err from the [62] truth, and one [63] convert him;

[61] *Matt.* 18. 15. ¶ [62] The right way he ought to walk in. ¶ [63] *Deut.* 22. 1.

20 Let him know, that he which converteth a ſinner from the errour of his way, * ſhall ſave a ſoul from death, and ſhall [64] hide a multitude of ſins.

* Rom. 11. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 16.

[64] *Prov.* 10.-12. 1 *Pet.* 4.-8. Be a means (by bringing him to repentance) to obtain pardon of his ſins: (called hiding, or covering of ſin, *Pſal.* 32.-1.)

I. PETER.

The ARGUMENT.

SAint Peter *being the Apoſtle of the Circumciſion* (Gal. 2. 7.) *writes this Epiſtle to the believing* Jews *ſcatter'd abroad, both to confirm 'em in the truth received, and to ſtir 'em up to their Duty, both General, as Chriſtians,* ch. 1, & 2. 1–12. *and particular, in their reſpective ſtations; as Subjects, Servants,* (ch. 2. 14–25) *Wives, Husbands, Sufferers towards their Oppreſſors* (ch. 3, & 4.) *Elders to their flock, younger people to elder, and all to watch againſt the Devil, and ſo concludes with Prayer and Salutation,* ch. 5.

The firſt Epiſtle [1] general of PETER.

[1] See on *Jam.* 1. *n.* 1.

Chap. 1. 4068.

CHAP. I.

1 *He bleſſeth God for his ſpiritual graces.* 10 *Salvation in Chriſt is propheſied of old.* 13 *An exhortation to godlineſs.*

PEter an [2] apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, to [3] the ſtrangers [4] ſcattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Capadocia, Aſia, and Bythinia,

[2] See on *Matt.* 10. 2. ¶ [3] *Ch.* 2. 11. Jewiſh Believers (to whom he wrote primarily and particularly, as being their Apoſtle in a ſpecial manner (*Gal.* 2. 7.) and whom he diſtinguiſhes from the Gentiles, *ch.* 2. 12.) ¶ [4] *John* 7. 35. *Acts* 8. 1, 4. *Jam.* 1. 1. See there.

2 [5] Elect according to the [6] foreknowledge of God the Father, [7] through ſanctification of the Spirit unto obedience, and [9] ſprinkling of the bloud of Jeſus Chriſt: * [10] Grace unto you and [11] peace be multiplied.

* Rom. 1. 7.

[5] Choſen out of the world (*John* 15. 9.) *i. e.* Effectually called (as 1 *Cor.* 1.-26, 27–) in purſuit of God's eternal Decree of Election. ¶ [6] *i. e.* Decree, purpoſe, and reſolution to do it (for it is not a bare ſpeculative knowledge of what may be, but accompanied with a decree, purpoſe, and reſolution of what ſhall be, and therefore it's joyn'd with [*determinate counſel*] *Acts* 2. 23. and made equivalent to [*purpoſe*] *Rom.* 8.-28, 29– and the participle is rendred [*fore-ordain'd*] infr. *v.* 20.) ¶ [7] 2 *Theſſ.* 2.-13. *i. e.* That you ſhould attain Salvation by means of Sanctification; or, that being ſanctified by the Spirit of God you ſhould be inabled to yield obedience to the Goſpel. ¶ [9] *Heb.* 12. 24. Should partake of all the Benefits that Chriſt has purchas'd by his death. ¶ [10] 2 *Pet.* 1. 2. *q. d.* I wiſh that the love and favour of God, and a lively ſenſe thereof in your own Souls may be increaſed to, and in you. ¶ [11] All ſorts of Bleſſings.

Chap. 1. 4068.

3 * [12] Bleſſed be the [13] God, and [14] Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, which according to his †[15] abundant mercy, * hath [16] begotten us again unto a lively hope, [18] by the reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt from the dead.

* 2 Cor. 1. 3. † Gr. *much.* * John 3. 3, 5. Jam. 1. 18.

[12–14] See on *Eph.* 1. 3. ¶ [13] *Eph.* 2. 8, 10. *Tit.* 3. 5. ¶ [16] Regenerated, and renewed us, and thereby wrought in us ſuch a hope or aſſurance of Salvation, as puts life into our Souls. ¶ [18] Which hope is built upon the reſurrection of Chriſt, as the foundation of our reſurrection and future glory: *Rom.* 8. 11. 1 *Cor.* 15. 20. *Eph.* 2. 6. 1 *Theſſ.* 4. 14. (ſince the Members muſt partake of the ſame condition with the Head, *John* 14.-19. *Rom.* 5.-10.)

4 [19] To an [20] inheritance incorruptible, and [21] undefiled, and that [22] fadeth not away, [23] reſerved in heaven for ‖ you,

‖ Or, *us.*

[19] *q. d.* He has alſo begotten us again to an inheritance, *i. e.* to make us partakers of the heavenly inheritance, and to a lively hope, that he'll bring us to it. ¶ [20] *Acts* 20. 32. *Eph.* 1. 11. *Col.* 1. 12. A fixed ſtate of glory. ¶ [21] Where there's no ſin, *Rev.* 21. 27. ¶ [22] *Ch.* 5. 4. Always freſh and flouriſhing, without the leaſt decay in it ſelf, or diſlike to us. ¶ [23] *Col.* 1. 5. 2 *Tim.* 4. 8.

5 Who

Chap. 1. 4068.

5 Who are [24] kept by the [25] power of God [26] through faith unto salvation, [27] ready to be revealed in the last time.

[24] *John* 17. 11, 12, 15. 2 *Tim.* 2. 19. ¶ [25] *John* 10. 28, 29. ¶ [26] The power of God keeps Faith alive in the Soul, and by Faith we keep close to God, and overcome all temptations, that would draw us from him, 1 *John* 5. 4. ¶ [27] Which is now prepared and made ready, and then at the day of Judgment shall be fully manifested and made known to you (though for the present it be hid: *Col.* 3. 3, 4. 1 *John* 3. 2.) and bestowed upon you, 1 *Tim.* 6. 15.

6 [28] Wherein ye greatly [29] rejoyce, [30] though now for a season, [31] (if need be) ye are in heavinesse through manifold [32] temptations.

[28] *Viz.* In your hopes of salvation, and preservation for it. ¶ [29] *Matt.* 5. 12. 2 *Cor.* 4. 17. ¶ [30] *q. d.* Your lively hopes of salvation are sufficient to fill you with abundant rejoycing, though God may see good sometimes for a while to exercise you with afflictions, which may cause some heavinesse at present. ¶ [31] When God sees it needful, and advantageous for you. ¶ [32] See on *Jam.* 1. 2.

7 [33] That the [34] tryal of your faith [35] being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though
'Zech. 13. 9. * it be tried [36] with fire, [37] might be found unto praise, and [38] honour, and [39] glory at the [40] appearing of Jesus Christ:

[33] *q. d.* Which temptations are sent, that your Faith being tried, and refined thereby, might be found— ¶ [34] *Ch.* 4. 12. *Jam.* 1. 3. *Isa.* 48. 10. 1 *Cor.* 3. 13. *Viz.* By your sufferings. ¶ [35] And which trial of your Faith is much more advantageous to it, than the trial of gold is to the advantage of gold; in that gold, though tried and refined never so much, is corruptible (*v.* 18.) and will perish some time or other, but your Faith thus tried will abide. ¶ [36] *Prov.* 17. 3. (and thereby refined and exalted to the highest degree of purity.) ¶ [37] 1 *Cor.* 4.-5. May be approved and commended by God. ¶ [38] *John* 12.-26. ¶ [39] *Rom.* 2. 10. Gloriously rewarded. ¶ [40] *Acts* 3. 21.

'1 John 4. 20. 'John 20, 29. 8 * Whom having [41] not seen, ye love; * in whom though now ye see *him* not, yet believing, ye [42] rejoyce, with joy unspeakable, and [43] full of glory.

[41] 2 *Cor.* 5. 7. *Heb.* 11. 1. 1 *John* 4.-2. ¶ [42] *Rom.* 5. 3, 4. *Phil.* 1. 25. ¶ [43] Arising from the prospect and hopes of that glory you shall partake of when you receive—

9 Receiving the [44] end of your faith, *even* [45] the salvation of *your* souls.

[44] That which in your Faith you aim at, and which is the accomplishment and fulfilling thereof. ¶ [45] *i. e.* The assurance of Salvation (which is the end or reward of your Faith.)

10 [46] Of which salvation the [47] prophets have enquired, and searched diligently; who prophesied of the [48] grace *that should come* unto you:

[46] Of the way and means to attain it, *viz.* by the preaching of the Gospel among all Nations. ¶ [47] *Gen.* 49. 10. *Dan.* 2. 44. & 9. 24. *Hag.* 2. 7. *Zach.* 6. 12. *Matt.* 13. 17. ¶ [48] Those many blessings and favours God would vouchsafe to his Church, and all the world, in the days of the Messia, (*Matt.* 11. 13.) when the Gospel should be preach'd to all, whereby they might be brought to Salvation.

11 Searching [49] what, or [50] what manner of time
'1 Pet. 1. 21. * the Spirit [51] of Christ which was in them did signifie, when it [52] testified before hand [53] the sufferings of Christ, and the [54] glory that should follow.

[49] At what time, in what age of the world. ¶ [50] *Viz.* In regard of those things, that should then come to pass. ¶ [51] 1 *Cor.* 3. 16. *Gal.* 4. 6. *Rom.* 8. 9. Communicated by Christ to them. ¶ [52] Moved them to foretell and shew. ¶ [53] *Psal.* 22. 6, 7. *Isa.* 53. 3, *&c.* *Dan.* 9. 24. *Luke* 24. 25, 26. *Acts* 26. 22, 23. ¶ [54] Those glorious things of Christ's Resurrection, Ascension, Sending the Holy Ghost, Calling of the Gentiles, *&c.*

12 Unto whom it was revealed, that [55] not unto themselves, but unto us they did [56] minister the things which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the Gospel unto you, [58] with the holy Ghost [59] sent down from heaven; [60] which things the Angels desire to [61] look into.

[55] *Dan.* 12. 9, 13. *Heb.* 11. 13.-39. Not so much for their own benefit, as for ours, (to whose time the accomplishment of their Prophesies was reserved.) ¶ [56] Perform this Office or Service, to foretell the things the accomplishment whereof has been declared unto you. ¶ [58] *Acts* 2. 4. Who were endued with the same Spirit that the Prophets were, and in a larger measure, *Joel* 2. 28. ¶ [59] Visibly on the day of *Pentecost*, (*Acts* 2.) and frequently afterwards. ¶ [60] *Viz.* That were foretold by the Prophets, and accomplish'd in our days, and declared by the Apostles and other Ministers. ¶ [61] *Eph.* 3. 10. To get a more perfect knowledge of, and insight into: (typified by the Cherubs looking toward the Mercy-seat, *Exod.* 25. 20.) as being matters of their admiration and delight, wherein the manifold wisdom of God is revealed (*Eph.* 3. 10.) and whereby the salvation of men is obtained, which they rejoyce in, *Luke* 15. 10.

Chap. 1. 4068.

13 [62] Wherefore [63] gird up the loyns of your mind, be [64] sober, and hope † to [65] the end, for the [66] grace that is to be brought unto you at the [67] revelation of Jesus Christ; † Gr. *perfectly.*

[62] *q. d.* Since your lot is fallen into these glorious times, wherein you enjoy such high priviledges above what the people of God did formerly. ¶ [63] *Luke* 12. 35. See there. Lay aside all hindrances and prepare your selves for a diligent performance of those duties God requires, *Eph.* 6. 14. ¶ [64] *Luke* 21. 34. *Rom.* 13. 13. 1 *Thess.* 5. 6. 2 *Tim.* 4. 5, ¶ [65] *Heb.* 3. 6. *Viz.* Of your lives. ¶ [66] *Eph.* 1. 6, 7. That mercy that God will then vouchsafe to you, in bestowing eternal life upon you, (as *ch.* 3.-7.) ¶ [67] *Ver.*-7. At the day of Judgment, 2 *Thess.* 1. 7.

14 [68] As obedient children, [69] not fashioning your selves according to your former lusts, in your [70] ignorance:

[68] *q. d.* Behave your selves as obedient— ¶ [69] *Rom.* 12. 2. *Eph.* 4. 22. Not returning to those sins you formerly lived in. ¶ [70] *Acts* 17. 30. *Eph.* 4. 18. before your conversion to Christ.

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy [71] in all manner of conversation.

[71] 2 *Pet.* 3.-11. 1 *Thess.* 5. 23. *Matt.* 3. 15. In all the parts and branches of your conversation.

16 Because it is written, [72] Be ye holy, for I am holy.

[72] *Lev.* 11. 44. & 19. 2. *Luke* 1. 74, 75. 2 *Cor.* 7. 1. *Heb.* 12. 14.

17 And if ye call on the [73] Father, * who [74] without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, * pass the time of your * sojourning here in [75] in fear: * Deut. 10. 17. Acts 10. 34. * 2 Cor. 7. 1. * 2 Cor. 5. 6. Heb. 11. 13.

[73] *Viz.* With an expectation of being heard, *q. d.* As you desire or expect audience and acceptance at God's hands. ¶ [74] See on *Rom.* 2. 11. ¶ [75] *Ch.* 3. 2. *Phil.* 2. 12. See there.

18 [76] For as much as ye know * that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, *as* silver and gold, from your [77] vain conversation * *received* by tradition from your fathers; * 1 Cor. 6. 20. & 7. 23. * Ezek. 20. 18.

[76] *q. d.* Be holy, because you are not redeemed—— ¶ [77] *Rom.* 1. 22. Such a course of life as was wholly unprofitable for your Souls which you have been engaged in, either by the instruction or example of your forefathers, *Acts* 7. 51, 52.

19 But with the [79] precious [80] bloud of Christ, as of a [81] Lamb without blemish and [82] without spot:

[79] Being the blood of God, *Acts* 20. 28. ¶ [80] *Eph.* 1. 7. *Heb.* 9. 12, 14. 1 *John* 1. 7. *Rev.* 1.-5. & 5. 9. ¶ [81] *John* 1. 29, 36. The true Paschal Lamb, 1 *Cor.* 5. 7. ¶ [82] *Chap.* 2. 22. *Exod.* 12. 5.

20 * Who verily was [83] foreordained [84] before the foundation of the world, but was manifest * in these [85] last times [86] for you; * Rom. 3. 25. Rev. 13. 8. * Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10.

[83] *Acts* 10. 42. Chosen (*Isa.* 42. 1.) and appointed to this work of Redemption. See on *Eph.* 1. 4. *n.* 21. ¶ [84] *i. e.* Before (in order of nature) God purposed to create the world: He thought of Christ before he thought of the world, and ordained the world meerly for him. ¶ [85] See on *Heb.* 1. 2. ¶ [86] *Rom.* 4. 24. With a special respect to the Redemption of you Jews, *Matt.* 10. 6. & 15. 24.

21 Who [87] by him do believe in God, * that [88] raised him up from the dead, and gave him [89] glory, [90] that your faith and hope might be in God. * Acts 2. 24

[87] Through his Mediation or Intercession (*Luke* 22. 32. *John* 14. 6.) and Operation, *Heb.* 12. 2— *Acts* 3. 16. ¶ [88] See on *Acts* 3. 15. ¶ [89] *Phil.* 2. 9.-11. *Heb.* 2. 9. *John* 17. 5. ¶ [90] That you might be encouraged to believe, and hope in God, that he'll raise and glorifie you, as he hath done Christ your Head, *Rom.* 8. 11. *Eph.* 2. 6.

Chap. 5. 4068.

14 Is any ſick among you? let him call for the [44] elders of the church; and let them pray over him, [45] anointing him with oyl in the name of the Lord.

[44] Some of thoſe Officers who have the gift of healing: (which at that time was ordinary in the Church, 1 *Cor.* 12.-9) ¶ [45] *Mark* 6. 13. & 16.-18. Which was an extraordinary ſign, whereby it was known, that ſuch a Miracle was wrought by God's power in them, for the confirmation of their Doctrine, and teaches us now, that we muſt make uſe of means.

15 And the prayer [46] of faith ſhall ſave the ſick, and the Lord ſhall raiſe him up; and if he have committed [47] ſins, they ſhall be [48] forgiven him.

[46] Proceeding from a particular Faith in him that wrought the Miracle. ¶ [47] Any ſpecial ſins for which this ſickneſs is laid upon him, as *Matt.* 9. 2. *John* 5. 14. 1 *Cor.* 11. 30. ¶ [48] Upon his repentance the puniſhment ſhall be taken off.

16 [49] Confeſs *your* [50] faults [51] one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be [52] healed: * [53] The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man [54] availeth much.

* Pſal. 10. 17. & 34. 15, 18. & 14. 5. Prov. 28. 9. 1 John 3. 22.

[49] You eſpecially that are ſick. ¶ [50] Any ſpecial ſin, that lies upon the Conſcience, as the procuring cauſe of the ſickneſs. ¶ [51] That ſo you may more pertinently, and particularly pray one for another. ¶ [52] *Viz.* Both in Soul and Body. ¶ [53] Wrought by the efficacy and influence of the Holy Ghoſt, and attended with vehemency of ſpirit and affection, *Rom.* 8.-26. ¶ [54] *Exod.* 32. 11. *Prov.* 15. 29. *John* 9. 31.

Chap. 5. 4068.

17 Elias was a man ſubject to like [55] paſſions as we are, and [56] he prayed ‖ earneſtly that it might [57] not rain, and it rained not on the [58] earth by the ſpace of [59] three years and ſix months.

‖ Or, *in his prayer.*

[55] *Acts* 14.15. See there. Sufferings and ſins. ¶ [56] 1 *King.* 17. 1. ¶ [57] For a puniſhment of their Idolatry, and murther of the Prophets. ¶ [58] The Land of the Ten Tribes. ¶ [59] *Luke* 4. 45.

18 And he [60] prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

[60] 1 *Kings* 18. 42, 45.

19 Brethren, [61] if any of you do err from the [62] truth, and one [63] convert him;

[61] *Matt.* 18. 15. ¶ [62] The right way he ought to walk in. ¶ [63] *Deut.* 22. 1.

20 Let him know, that he which converteth a ſinner from the errour of his way, * ſhall ſave a ſoul from death, and ſhall [64] hide a multitude of ſins.

* Rom. 11. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 16.

[64] *Prov.* 10.-12. 1 *Pet.* 4.-8. Be a means (by bringing him to repentance) to obtain pardon of his ſins: (called hiding, or covering of ſin, *Pſal.* 32.-1.)

I. P E T E R.

The ARGUMENT.

SAint Peter *being the Apoſtle of the Circumciſion* (Gal. 2. 7.) *writes this Epiſtle to the believing* Jews *ſcatter'd abroad, both to confirm 'em in the truth received, and to ſtir 'em up to their Duty, both General, as Chriſtians,* ch. 1, & 2. 1–12. *and particular, in their reſpective ſtations; as Subjects, Servants,* (ch. 2. 14–25) *Wives, Husbands, Sufferers towards their Oppreſſors* (ch. 3, & 4.) *Elders to their flock, younger people to elder, and all to watch againſt the Devil, and ſo concludes with Prayer and Salutation,* ch. 5.

[1] See on *Jam.* 1. *n.* 1.

The firſt Epiſtle [1] general of PETER.

Chap. 1. 4068.

CHAP. I.

1 *He bleſſeth God for his ſpiritual graces.* 10 *Salvation in Chriſt is propheſied of old.* 13 *An exhortation to godlineſs.*

PEter an [2] apoſtle of Jeſus Chriſt, to [3] the ſtrangers [4] ſcattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Capadocia, Aſia, and Bythinia,

[2] See on *Matt.* 10. 2. ¶ [3] *Ch.* 2. 11. Jewiſh Believers (to whom he wrote primarily and particularly, as being their Apoſtle in a ſpecial manner (*Gal.* 2. 7.) and whom he diſtinguiſhes from the Gentiles, *ch.* 2. 12.) ¶ [4] *John* 7. 35. *Acts* 8. 1, 4. *Jam.* 1. 1. See there.

2 [5] Elect according to the [6] foreknowledge of God the Father, [7] through ſanctification of the Spirit unto obedience, and [9] ſprinkling of the bloud of Jeſus Chriſt: * [10] Grace unto you and [11] peace be multiplied.

* Rom. 1. 7.

[5] Choſen out of the world (*John* 15. 9.) *i. e.* Effectually called (as 1 *Cor.* 1.-26, 27--) in purſuit of God's eternal Decree of Election. ¶ [6] *i. e.* Decree, purpoſe, and reſolution to do it (for it is not a bare ſpeculative knowledge of what may be, but accompanied with a decree, purpoſe, and reſolution of what ſhall be, and therefore it's joyn'd with [*determinate counſel*] *Acts* 2. 23. and made equivalent to [*purpoſe*] *Rom.* 8.-28, 29– and the participle is rendred [*fore-ordain'd*] infr. *v.* 20.) ¶ [7] 2 *Theſſ.* 2.-13. *i. e.* That you ſhould attain Salvation by means of Sanctification; or, that being ſanctified by the Spirit of God you ſhould be inabled to yield obedience to the Goſpel. ¶ [9] *Heb.* 12. 24. Should partake of all the Benefits that Chriſt has purchas'd by his death. ¶ [10] 2 *Pet.* 1. 2. *q. d.* I wiſh that the love and favour of God, and a lively ſenſe thereof in your own Souls may be increaſed to, and in you. ¶ [11] All ſorts of Bleſſings.

Chap. 1. 4068.

3 * [12] Bleſſed be the [13] God, and [14] Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, which according to his † [15] abundant mercy, * hath [16] begotten us again unto a lively hope, [18] by the reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt from the dead.

* 2 Cor. 1. 3. † Gr. *much.* * John 3. 3, 5. Jam. 1. 18.

[12–14] See on *Eph.* 1. 3. ¶ [15] *Eph.* 2. 8, 10. *Tit.* 3. 5. ¶ [16] Regenerated, and renewed us, and thereby wrought in us ſuch a hope or aſſurance of Salvation, as puts life into our Souls. ¶ [18] Which hope is built upon the reſurrection of Chriſt, as the foundation of our reſurrection and future glory: *Rom.* 8. 11. 1 *Cor.* 15. 20. *Eph.* 2. 6. 1 *Theſſ.* 4. 14. (ſince the Members muſt partake of the ſame condition with the Head, *John* 14.-19. *Rom.* 5.-10.)

4 [19] To an [20] inheritance incorruptible, and [21] undefiled, and that [22] fadeth not away, [23] reſerved in heaven for ‖ you,

‖ Or, *us.*

[19] *q. d.* He has alſo begotten us again to an inheritance, *i. e.* to make us partakers of the heavenly inheritance, and to a lively hope, that he'll bring us to it. ¶ [20] *Acts* 20. 32. *Eph.* 1. 11. *Col.* 1. 12. A fixed ſtate of glory. ¶ [21] Where there's no ſin, *Rev.* 21. 27. ¶ [22] *Ch.* 5. 4. Always freſh and flouriſhing, without the leaſt decay in it ſelf, or diſlike to us. ¶ [23] *Col.* 1. 5. 2 *Tim.* 4. 8.

5 Who

Chap. 1. 4068.

5 Who are [24] kept by the [25] power of God [26] through faith unto salvation, [27] ready to be revealed in the last time.

[24] *John* 17. 11, 12, 15. 2 *Tim.* 2. 19. ¶ [25] *John* 10. 28, 29. ¶ [26] The power of God keeps Faith alive in the Soul, and by Faith we keep close to God, and overcome all temptations, that would draw us from him, 1 *John* 5. 4. ¶ [27] Which is now prepared and made ready, and then at the day of Judgment shall be fully manifested and made known to you (though for the present it be hid: *Col.* 3. 3, 4. 1 *John* 3. 2.) and bestowed upon you, 1 *Tim.* 6. 15.

6 [28] Wherein ye greatly [29] rejoyce, [30] though now for a season, [31] (if need be) ye are in heaviness through manifold [32] temptations.

[28] *Viz.* In your hopes of salvation, and preservation for it. ¶ [29] *Matt.* 5. 12. 2 *Cor.* 4. 17. ¶ [30] *q. d.* Your lively hopes of salvation are sufficient to fill you with abundant rejoycing, though God may see good sometimes for a while to exercise you with afflictions, which may cause some heaviness at present. ¶ [31] When God sees it needful, and advantageous for you. ¶ [32] See on *Jam.* 1. 2.

7 [33] That the [34] tryal of your faith [35] being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though
'Zech. 13. 9. * it be tried [36] with fire, [37] might be found unto praise, and [38] honour, and [39] glory at the [40] appearing of Jesus Christ:

[33] *q. d.* Which temptations are sent, that your Faith being tried, and refined thereby, might be found— ¶ [34] *Ch.* 4. 12. *Jam.* 1. 3. *Isa.* 48. 10. 1 *Cor.* 3. 13. *Viz.* By your sufferings. ¶ [35] And which trial of your Faith is much more advantageous to it, than the trial of gold is to the advantage of gold; in that gold, though tried and refined never so much, is corruptible (*v.* 18.) and will perish some time or other, but your Faith thus tried will abide. ¶ [36] *Prov.* 17. 3. (and thereby refined and exalted to the highest degree of purity.) ¶ [37] 1 *Cor.* 4.-5. May be approved and commended by God. ¶ [38] *John* 12.-26. ¶ [39] *Rom.* 2. 10. Gloriously rewarded. ¶ [40] *Acts* 3. 21.

'1 John 4. 20. 'John 20, 29. 8 * Whom having [41] not seen, ye love; * in whom though now ye see *him* not, yet believing, ye [42] rejoyce, with joy unspeakable, and [43] full of glory.

[41] 2 *Cor.* 5. 7. *Heb.* 11. 1. 1 *John* 4.-2. ¶ [42] *Rom.* 5. 3, 4. *Phil.* 1. 25. ¶ [43] Arising from the prospect and hopes of that glory you shall partake of when you receive—

9 Receiving the [44] end of your faith, *even* [45] the salvation of *your* souls.

[44] That which in your Faith you aim at, and which is the accomplishment and fulfilling thereof. ¶ [45] *i. e.* The assurance of Salvation (which is the end or reward of your Faith.)

10 [46] Of which salvation the [47] prophets have enquired, and searched diligently; who prophesied of the [48] grace *that should come* unto you:

[46] Of the way and means to attain it, *viz.* by the preaching of the Gospel among all Nations. ¶ [47] *Gen.* 49. 10. *Dan.* 2. 44. & 9. 24. *Hag.* 2. 7. *Zach.* 6. 12. *Matt.* 13. 17. ¶ [48] Those many blessings and favours God would vouchsafe to his Church, and all the world, in the days of the Messia, (*Matt.* 11. 13.) when the Gospel should be preach'd to all, whereby they might be brought to Salvation.

11 Searching [49] what, or [50] what manner of time
'1 Pet. 1. 21. * the Spirit [51] of Christ which was in them did signifie, when it [52] testified before hand [53] the sufferings of Christ, and the [54] glory that should follow.

[49] At what time, in what age of the world. ¶ [50] *Viz.* In regard of those things, that should then come to pass. ¶ [51] 1 *Cor.* 3. 16. *Gal.* 4. 6. *Rom.* 8. 9. Communicated by Christ to them. ¶ [52] Moved them to foretell and shew. ¶ [53] *Psal.* 22. 6, 7. *Isa.* 53. 3, *&c.* *Dan.* 9. 24. *Luke* 24. 25, 26. *Acts* 26. 22, 23. ¶ [54] Those glorious things of Christ's Resurrection, Ascension, Sending the Holy Ghost, Calling of the Gentiles, *&c.*

12 Unto whom it was revealed, that [55] not unto themselves, but unto us they did [56] minister the things which are now reported unto you by them that have preached the Gospel unto you, [57] with the holy Ghost [58] sent down from heaven; [59] which things the Angels desire to [60] look into.

[55] *Dan.* 12. 9, 13. *Heb.* 11. 13.-39. Not so much for their own benefit, as for ours, (to whose time the accomplishment of their Prophesies was reserved.) ¶ [56] Perform this Office or Service, to foretell the things the accomplishment whereof has been declared unto you. ¶ [57] *Acts* 2. 4. Who were endued with the same Spirit that the Prophets were, and in a larger measure, *Joel* 2. 28. ¶ [58] Visibly on the day of *Pentecost*, (*Acts* 2.) and frequently afterwards. ¶ [59] *Viz.* That were foretold by the Prophets, and accomplish'd in our days, and declared by the Apostles and other Ministers. ¶ [60] *Eph.* 3. 10. To get a more perfect knowledge of, and insight into: (typified by the Cherubs looking toward the Mercy-seat, *Exod.* 25. 20.) as being matters of their admiration and delight, wherein the manifold wisdom of God is revealed (*Eph.* 3. 10.) and whereby the salvation of men is obtained, which they rejoyce in, *Luke* 15. 10.

Chap. 1. 4068.

13 [61] Wherefore [62] gird up the loyns of your mind, be [63] sober, and hope † to [64] the end, for † Gr. *perfectly.* the [65] grace that is to be brought unto you at the [66] revelation of Jesus Christ;

[61] *q. d.* Since your lot is fallen into these glorious times, wherein you enjoy such high priviledges above what the people of God did formerly. ¶ [62] *Luke* 12. 35. See there. Lay aside all hindrances and prepare your selves for a diligent performance of those duties God requires, *Eph.* 6. 14. ¶ [63] *Luke* 21. 34. *Rom.* 13. 13. 1 *Thess.* 5. 6. 2 *Tim.* 4. 5, ¶ [64] *Heb.* 3. 6. *Viz.* Of your lives. ¶ [65] *Eph.* 1. 6, 7. That mercy that God will then vouchsafe to you, in bestowing eternal life upon you, (as *ch.* 3.-7.) ¶ [66] *Ver.*-7. At the day of Judgment, 2 *Thess.* 1. 7.

14 [67] As obedient children, [68] not fashioning your selves according to your former lusts, in your [69] ignorance:

[67] *q. d.* Behave your selves as obedient— ¶ [68] *Rom.* 12. 2. *Eph.* 4. 22. Not returning to those sins you formerly lived in. ¶ [69] *Acts* 17. 30. *Eph.* 4. 18. before your conversion to Christ.

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy [70] in all manner of conversation.

[70] 2 *Pet.* 3.-11. 1 *Thess.* 5. 23. *Matt.* 3. 15. In all the parts and branches of your conversation.

16 Because it is written, [71] Be ye holy, for I am holy.

[71] *Lev.* 11. 44. & 19. 2. *Luke* 1. 74, 75. 2 *Cor.* 7. 1. *Heb.* 12. 14.

17 And if ye call on the [72] Father, * who [73] without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, * pass the time of your * sojourning here in [74] in fear:

* Deut. 10. 17. Acts 10. 34. * 2 Cor. 7. 1. * 2 Cor. 5. 6. Heb. 11. 13.

[72] *Viz.* With an expectation of being heard, *q. d.* As you desire or expect audience and acceptance at God's hands. ¶ [73] See on *Rom.* 2. 11. ¶ [74] *Ch.* 3. 2. *Phil.* 2. 12. See there.

18 [75] For as much as ye know * that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, *as* silver and gold, from your [76] vain conversation * *received* by tradition from your fathers;

* 1 Cor. 6. 20. & 7. 23. * Ezek. 20. 18.

[75] *q. d.* Be holy, because you are not redeemed—— ¶ [76] *Rom.* 1. 22. Such a course of life as was wholly unprofitable for your Souls which you have been engaged in, either by the instruction or example of your forefathers, *Acts* 7. 51, 52.

19 But with the [77] precious [78] bloud of Christ, as of a [79] Lamb without blemish and [80] without spot:

[77] Being the blood of God, *Acts* 20. 28. ¶ [78] *Eph.* 1. 7. *Heb.* 9. 12, 14. 1 *John* 1. 7. *Rev.* 1.-5. & 5. 9. ¶ [79] *John* 1. 29, 36. The true Paschal Lamb, 1 *Cor.* 5. 7. ¶ [80] *Chap.* 2. 22. *Exod.* 12. 5.

20 * Who verily was [81] foreordained [82] before the foundation of the world, but was manifest * in these [83] last times [84] for you;

* Rom. 3. 25. Rev. 13. 8. * Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10.

[81] *Acts* 10. 42. Chosen (*Isa.* 42. 1.) and appointed to this work of Redemption. See on *Eph.* 1. 4. *n.* 21. ¶ [82] *i. e.* Before (in order of nature) God purposed to create the world: He thought of Christ before he thought of the world, and ordained the world meerly for him. ¶ [83] See on *Heb.* 1. 2. ¶ [84] *Rom.* 4. 24. With a special respect to the Redemption of you Jews, *Matt.* 10. 6. & 15. 24.

21 Who [85] by him do believe in God, * that [86] raised him up from the dead, and gave him [87] glory, [88] that your faith and hope might be in God.

* Acts 2. 24.

[85] Through his Mediation or Intercession (*Luke* 22. 32. *John* 14. 6.) and Operation, *Heb.* 12. 2.— *Acts* 3. 16. ¶ [86] See on *Acts* 3. 15. ¶ [87] *Phil.* 2. 9.-11. *Heb.* 2. 9. *John* 17. 5. ¶ [88] That you might be encouraged to believe, and hope in God, that he'll raise and glorifie you, as he hath done Christ your Head, *Rom.* 8. 11. *Eph.* 2. 6.

Chap. 2. 4068.

22 Seeing ye have [91] purified your ſouls in obeying the truth through the [93] Spirit, [94] unto unfeigned love of the brethren; *ſee that ye* [95] love one another with a [96] pure heart [97] fervently:

[91] *Acts* 15. 9. So far overcome your natural hypocriſie and ſelf-love by yielding obedience to the Goſpel preach't to you. ¶ [93] Through his help and aſſiſtance. ¶ [94] *Ch.* 2. 17. *Rom.* 12. 10. *Heb.* 13. 1. As that you have attain'd to ſome degrees of ſincere love to the people of God. ¶ [95] Perſevere and grow in it. ¶ [96] 1 *Tim.* 1. 5. See there. ¶ [97] *Ch.* 4. 8.

23 [98] Being born again, [99] not of corruptible ſeed, but of [1] incorruptible, by [2] the word of God, which [3] liveth and abideth for ever.

[98] See on *John* 3. 3. *q. d.* Seeing you are born again, therefore let your love to your Brethren, who are partakers of the ſame grace, be pure and fervent. ¶ [99] *John* 1. 13. ¶ [1] 1 *John* 3. 9. ¶ [2] *Jam.* 1. 18. ¶ [3] Begets in us an abiding life, which ſhall continue for ever.

‖ Or, *For that.*

24 ‖ For [4] all fleſh *is* as graſs, and all the glory of man, as the flower of graſs. The graſs withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away,

[4] *Pſal.* 39. 5. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. *Iſa.* 40. 6. *Jam.* 1. 10. & 4.–14. 1 *John* 2. 17.

25 But the [5] word of the Lord [6] endureth for ever. And this is the [7] word which by the goſpel is preached unto you.

[5] *Iſa.* 40.–8. *Pſal.* 119. 89. *Matt.* 5. 18. ¶ [6] Always remains true, and ſhall never be found to be falſe, *Matt.* 24. 35. (and therefore you that are regenerated thereby ſhall remain for ever alſo, (*Jam.* 1. 21.) and conſequently your condition is much more excellent than any worldly condition.) ¶ [7] *Viz.* By which you were born again.

CHAP. II.

2 *He dehorteth from the breach of charity:* 4 *ſhewing Chriſt is the foundation.* 13 *Obedience to Magiſtrates.* 18 *Servants duties.*

1 WHerefore [2] laying aſide all [1] malice, and all guile, and [4] hypocriſies, and [5] envies, and all [6] evil ſpeakings,

[1] *q. d.* Since you are regenerate perſons, and endued with Chriſtian love, (*Ch.* 1. 22, 23.) avoid every thing inconſiſtent therewith. ¶ [2] *Eph.* 4. 22, 25. *Heb.* 12. 1. *Col.* 3. 8. *Jam.* 1. 21. ¶ [3] See on *Eph.* 4. 31. Rooted ill-will. ¶ [4] *Matt.* 6. 2. & 23. 28, *&c.* ¶ [5] See on *Rom.* 1. 29. *n.* 24. ¶ [6] *Ch.* 3. 9. *Tit.* 3. 2. See there. Diſgraceful, reproachful ſpeeches of others.

2 As [7] New born babes [8] deſire the [9] ſincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

[7] *Matt.* 18. 3. *Rom.* 6.–4. 1 *Cor.* 14. 20. ¶ [8] *John* 6. 27. ¶ [9] Which yields ſolid and proper nouriſhment for your Souls.

3 [10] If ſo be ye have taſted that the Lord *is* gracious.

[10] *Pſal.* 34. 8. *q. d.* And this you will doubtleſs do, if you have had experience in your own Souls of the tender love of Chriſt to poor ſinners.

4 To whom [11] coming, *as unto* a [12] living ſtone, [13] diſallowed indeed of men, but [14] choſen of God, *and* precious,

[11] Applying your ſelves continually to him by a lively Faith. ¶ [12] *Eph.* 2.–20. A firm foundation, communicating ſpiritual life to thoſe that cloſe with him, and are built upon him. ¶ [13] *Pſal.* 118. 22. *Matt.* 21. 42. *Acts* 14. 11. Rejected by the Jews and their Rulers, as not anſwering their carnal expectations, nor ſuiting with their way of building, *i. e.* not to be made uſe of for the promoting and carrying on their worldly projects and intereſt. ¶ [14] See on *ch.* 1. 20. *Viz.* To be the Foundation and Head of his Church, *Eph.* 1. 22. See there *n.* 13.

‖ Or, *be ye built.*
* Hoſ. 14. 2. Mal. 1. 11.
* Chap. 4. 11.

5 Ye alſo as [15] lively ſtones, ‖ are [16] built up *[17] a ſpiritual houſe, an holy [18] prieſthood, to offer up ſpiritual [19] ſacrifices, *[20] acceptable to God by Jeſus Chriſt.

[15] Members of Chriſt, endued with, and deriving ſpiritual life from the foundation, Chriſt. ¶ [16] *Eph.* 2. 20. more and more confirmed in your union with Chriſt. ¶ [17] *Heb.* 3. 6. Every one of you thereby have God dwelling in you by his Spirit, (1 *Cor.* 3. 16.) and all together make a holy Aſſembly or Society, joyning together in the worſhip of God. ¶ [18] *Iſa.* 61. 6. & 66. 21. *Rev.* 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 6. Set apart for the Service of God. ¶ [19] Our ſelves (*Rom.* 12. 1. *Phil.* 2. 17.) works of Charity and Bounty, (*Phil.* 4. 18. *Heb.* 13. 16.) Prayer (*Pſal.* 141. 2.) and Praiſe, *Heb.* 13. 15. ¶ [20] *Heb.* 12.–28.

Chap. 2. 4068.

6 [21] Wherefore alſo it is contained in the ſcripture, *[22] Behold, [23] I lay in Sion a [24] chief corner-ſtone, [14] elect, precious: and [25] he that believeth on him ſhall not be [26] confounded.

* Iſa. 28. 16.

[21] To which purpoſe. ¶ [22–24] See on *Rom.* 9. 33. *n.* 14, 15. ¶ [24] *Eph.* 2.–20. To ſupport and hold the Building together. ¶ [25, 26] See on *Rom.* 10. 11.

7 Unto you therefore which believe *he is* ‖ [27] precious: but unto them which be [28] diſobedient, * the ſtone which the [15] builders diſallowed, the ſame is made the [24] head of the corner,

‖ Or, *an honour.*
* Pſal. 118. 22.

[27] Highly eſteemed by you, and of infinite advantage to you. ¶ [28] Embrace not his Doctrine.

8 * And a [29] ſtone of ſtumbling, and a [30] rock of offence *even to them* which [31] ſtumble at the word, [32] being diſobedient, * [33] whereunto alſo they were appointed.

* Luke 2. 34.
* Exod. 9. 16. Rom. 9. 22.
1 Theſſ. 5. 9.

[29, 30] *Iſa.* 8. 14. 1 *Cor.* 1. 23. See on *Rom.* 9. 33. *n.* 16, 17. ¶ [31] Who find ſomething or other in the Law of Chriſt (the Goſpel) to take offence at, *Matt.* 11. 16–19. ¶ [32] Which comes to paſs by reaſon of the ſtubbornneſs of their hearts. ¶ [33] To which ſtumbling, and ruine following thereon, God has in his juſt judgment, determined to give 'em up for their obſtinate unbelief. See on *Jude* 4. *n.* 13.

9 But [34] ye *are* a [35] choſen generation, a [36] royal prieſthood, an [37] holy nation, a ‖ [38] peculiar people; that ye ſhould [39] ſhew forth the ‖ [40] praiſes of him, who hath [41] called you out of [42] darkneſs into his [43] marvellous light.

‖ Or, *purchaſed.*
‖ Or, *virtues.*

[34] You believing Jews are entituled to all thoſe privileges, which were given to the Iſraelites, in regard of the outward Covenant made with them; particularly—— ¶ [35] *Exod.* 19.–5. *Mal.* 3. 16. *Tit.* 2.–14. A People ſeparated from the World to God's Service. See on *ch.* 1. 2. *n.* 5. ¶ [36] *Exod.* 19. 6. A company which are both Kings and Prieſts: (*Rev.* 1. 6. & 5. 10.) Kings, as being Heirs to a Kingdom, and ruling their Affections: and Prieſts, as *n.* 18. ¶ [37] *Deut.* 7. 6. & 14. 2. *Viz.* By Covenant and Profeſſion, and dedicated unto God. ¶ [38] *Deut.* 26. 18. *Exod.* 19. 5. *Tit.* 2. 14. Purchas'd by his Blood (*Acts* 20.–28.) to be his own in a peculiar manner, *Mal.* 3. 17. ¶ [39] *Viz.* In your lives, that is, to imitate. ¶ [40] Or, [*Vertues*] *i. e.* Divine Attributes and Perfections: his Wiſdom, Goodneſs, Holineſs, *&c.* which he has wrought in you, and tend to his praiſe, *Eph.* 1. 6, 12–14. ¶ [41] *Rom.* 9. 21. *Gal.* 1. 6. ¶ [42] *Acts* 16. 18. *Eph.* 5. 8, 11. *Col.* 1. 13. ¶ [43] A ſhare of ſaving knowledge of, and favour with, God (which is matter of wonder to us, and whereby we ſee wondrous things, *Pſal.* 119. 18.)

10 [44] Which in time paſt *were* [45] not a people, but *are* now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

[44] *Hoſ.* 1.–10. & 2.–23. *Rom.* 9. 25. The Propheſie of *Hoſea* (to which the Apoſtle here refers) was directly, and properly intended of the Jews, who were to be rejected and diſperſed for their unbelief, and afterwards to be received into favour again: (as appears by *Hoſ.* 1. 10.) though *Paul* accommodates this to the Gentiles, (*Rom.* 9. 25.) and therefore *Peter* here applies it to theſe converted Jews, in whom it did receive a partial accompliſhment, as a pledge of the full accompliſhment of it hereafter. ¶ [45] *Viz.* Of God: not the ſpiritual Seed of *Abraham*: (though they were the natural:) for *Rom.* 9. 6.

11 Dearly beloved, I beſeech *you* * as [46] ſtrangers and pilgrims, [47] abſtain from [48] fleſhly luſts, which [49] war againſt the Soul;

* 1 Chr. 29 15. Pſal. 39. 12. & 119. 19. Chap. 1. 17.

[46] See on *Heb.* 11. 13. ¶ [47] *Rom.* 13. 14. ¶ [48] *Gal.* 5.–16, 24. Which are ſtirr'd up by the corruption of nature. ¶ [49] *Rom.* 7. 23. *Gal.* 5. 17. *Jam.* 4. 1. Hinder its welfare and procure its ruine.

12 [50] Having your converſation honeſt among the [51] Gentiles: that ‖ whereas they ſpeak againſt you as evil-doers, [52] they may by *your* good works which they ſhall behold, [53] glorifie God in the day of [54] viſitation.

‖ Or, *wherein.*

[50] *Ch.* 3. 16. *Rom.* 12.–17. & 13. 13. 2 *Cor.* 8. 21. *Phil.* 4. 5. ¶ [51] *Phil.* 2. 15. Your Gentile neighbours: (who do narrowly watch you.) ¶ [52] *Matt.* 5. 16. ¶ [53] Be induced to embrace Chriſtianity: and ſo bring glory to God thereby.

Chap. 2. 4068.

thereby. ¶ [54] *Luke* 1.-68. When it ſhall pleaſe God to viſit them by his grace (*Luke* 19.-44.) and vouchſafe this mercy of converſion to 'em.

13 [55] Submit your ſelves to every [56] ordinance of man [57] for the Lord's ſake: whether it be to the King, as ſupreme;

[55] *Rom.* 13. 1. *Tit.* 3. 1. ¶ [56] That particular form of civil Government you live under: (which is framed by men, and relates to you as men, and not as Chriſtians. For though Government in general be God's Ordinance (*Rom.* 13. 1, 2.) yet the particular form or kind, is from man) ¶ [57] *Acts* 5. 29. *i. e.* (1.) Out of obedience to his command. (2.) As being that which conduces to his honour. (3.) Becauſe the Magiſtrate is God's Deputy, *Rom.* 13. 4.

14 Or unto governours, as unto them that are
[58] *Rom.* 13. 3-5. ſent by him for the [58] puniſhment of evil-doers, and for the praiſe of them that do well.

15 For ſo is the will of God, that with [59] well doing ye may [60] put to ſilence [61] the ignorance of [62] fooliſh men:

[59] Due ſubjection to Magiſtrates, and the performance of all other Chriſtian duties. ¶ [60] 2 *Cor.* 11.-12. *Tit.* 2.-8. ¶ [61] Their Calumnies ariſing from their Ignorance. ¶ [62] Deſtitute of the fear of God.

† Gr. *having.* 16 [63] As free, and not † uſing *your* liberty for a [64] cloak of maliciouſneſs, but [65] as the ſervants of God.

[63] *John* 8.-32. 1 *Cor.* 7. 22. *Gal.* 5. 1, 13. *q. d.* True indeed you are by Chriſt made free from the dominion of ſin (*Rom.* 6. 18, 22.) but not from ſubjection to Magiſtrates, and therefore uſe not— ¶ [64] So as that under pretence thereof you ſhould be guilty of diſobedience to Governors, or any other wickedneſs. ¶ [65] Shewing your ſelves to be his Servants by yielding obedience to Magiſtrates, according to his command, and performing all other duties he requires.

‖ Or, *Eſteem.* 17 ‖ [66] Honour all men. [67] Love the brotherhood. [68] Fear God. [68] Honour the King.

[66] Give that reſpect to all which is due to 'em, whether Chriſtians or Heathens, *ch.* 5. 5. *Rom.* 13. 7. & 12. 10. *Phil.* 2. 3. ¶ [67] *Ch.* 1. 22. *Rom.* 12. 10. *Heb.* 13. 1. 2 *Pet.* 1. 7. ¶ [68] *Matt.* 22. 21.

18 [69] Servants, *be* ſubject *your* maſters with all [70] fear, not only to the good, and gentle, but alſo the froward.

[69] *Eph.* 6. 5. *Col.* 3. 22. 1 *Tim.* 6. 1. *Tit.* 2. 9. ¶ [70] See on *Eph.* 6. 5.

‖ Or, *thank.* 19 For this *is* ‖ * [71] thank-worthy, if a man for
* *Matt.* 5. 10. [72] conſcience towards God, endure grief, ſuffering wrongfully.

[71] Acceptable to God, *v.*-20. ¶ [72] 2 *Tim.* 1. 12. See *n.* 57.

20 For what glory *is it*, if when ye be buffetted for your faults, ye ſhall take it patiently? but if ye
† *Ch.* 3. 14. & 4. 14, 15. do [73] well, and ſuffer *for it*, ye take it patiently, this *is* ‖ acceptable with God.

‖ Or, *thank.* 21 For * even [74] hereunto ye were [75] called:
* *Matt.* 16. 24. [76] becauſe Chriſt alſo [77] ſuffered for ‖ us, leaving us
‖ Or, *you.* an [78] example, that we ſhould follow his [79] ſteps.

[74] To this meek and patient bearing of wrong. ¶ [75] *Matt.* 10. 38. *Acts* 14. 22. 1 *Theſſ.* 3. 3. This is that which you were acquainted with, and did reſolve upon, when you became Chriſtians. ¶ [76] *q. d.* You ſhould not think much to ſuffer patiently, though wrongfully, becauſe Chriſt did ſo. ¶ [77] *Ch.* 3. 18. ¶ [78] *John* 13. 15. ¶ [79] *Matt.* 16. 24. *Phil.* 2. 5. 1 *John* 2. 6.

22 [80] Who did no ſin, neither was [81] guile found in his mouth:

[80] *Iſa.* 59.-9. 2 *Cor.* 5. 21. 1 *John* 3.-5. (And therefore did not deſerve to ſuffer.) ¶ [81] There was not the leaſt word amiſs.

23 Who when he was reviled, [82] reviled not a-
‖ Or, *his cauſe.* gain; when he ſuffered, [83] he threatned not; but committed ‖ *himſelf* to him that judgeth righteouſly:

[82] *Matt.* 27. 39. *John* 8. 48, 49. ¶ [83] Leſt his threatnings might ſeem to have proceeded, not ſo much out of love to juſtice, as out of anger or revenge, *Iſa.* 50. 6-9.

24 [84] Who his [85] own ſelf bare our [86] ſins in
‖ Or, *to.* his own [87] body ‖ on the tree, that we being [88] dead
* *Iſa.* 53. 5. to ſin, ſhould live [89] unto righteouſneſs: * by whoſe ſtripes ye were [90] healed.

[84] *Iſa.* 53. 4-6. *Matt.* 8. 17. ¶ [85] In his own perſon, and by the ſacrifice of himſelf: (and not of another.) ¶ [86] *Heb.* 9. 28. The guilt and puniſhment of them: (and ſo took them away (*John* 1. 29. See there.) by making ſatisfaction for them.) ¶ [87] Humane nature: (for he ſuffered in his Soul too, *Matt.* 26. 38.) ¶ [88] *Luke* 1. 74. *Rom.* 6. 6, 10, 11. & 7. 6. *Gal.* 2. 20. Freed from the dominion of it. ¶ [89] In a holy manner: (and ſo ſhould bear your ſufferings patiently.) Chriſt died not only to make ſatisfaction for our ſins, but to purchaſe grace to mortifie 'em, and to reform our lives, *John* 17. 19. *Eph.* 5. 25, 26. ¶ [90] Delivered from the power and puniſhment of your ſins.

Chap. 3. 4068.

25 For ye were as ſheep going [91] aſtray; but are now returned unto [92] the ſhepherd and [93] Biſhop of your ſouls.

[91] *Pſal.* 119. 176. *Iſa.* 53. 6. *Jer.* 50. 6. *Ezek.* 34. 26. *Luke* 15. 4. From the way of life, in the ways of ſin and deſtruction. ¶ [92] *Ch.* 5. 4. *Ezek* 34. 26. & 37. 24. *John* 10. 11, 14, 16. *Heb.* 13. 20. ¶ [93] Who takes the charge, care, and overſight of them, to diſpenſe all things neceſſary for their welfare.

CHAP. III.

1 The duty of wives and husbands each to other. 8 An exhortation to unity, 14 and to ſuffer perſecution. 20 Chriſt's benefits to the old world.

LIkewiſe, ye wives, *be* in [1] ſubjection to your own [2] husbands; that if any [3] obey not the word, * they alſo may [4] without the word * be
* 1 Cor. 7. 16. [5] won by the converſation of the wives,
* 1 Cor. 9. 19-22. [1] *Gen.* 3. 16. 1 *Cor.* 14.-34. *Eph.* 5. 22. *Col.* 3. 18. *Tit.* 2. 5. ¶ [2] Though Unbelievers. ¶ [3] Disbelieve, and reject the Goſpel. ¶ [4] Though they neglect or reject that means. ¶ [5] *Matt.* 18.-15. *Phil.* 3.-8. 1 *Cor.* 7. 16.

2 While they behold your chaſte converſation *coupled* with [6] fear.

[6] A dutiful, reſpectful, obliging carriage, and care, not to diſpleaſe. *Eph.* 5. 33.

3 Whoſe [7] adorning let it [8] not be that outward *adorning*, of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or [9] of putting on of apparel:

[7] 1 *Tim.* 2. 9. *Tit.* 2. 3. *Iſa.* 3. 18. ¶ [8] *Viz.* Not only, or chiefly; ſo as to mind that more than the inward adorning. ¶ [9] *Zeph.* 1.-8. Dreſſing themſelves after a curious, fantaſtical, wanton manner. He diſallows both too curious and coſtly adorning, and all pride and vanity in the ordinary dreſs and garb.

4 But *let it be* the [10] hidden man of the heart, in that which [11] is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a [12] meek and [13] quiet ſpirit, which is in [14] the ſight of God of great price.

[10] *Luke* 17.-21. *Rom.* 2.-29. & 7. 22. *Pſal.* 45. 13. 2 *Cor.* 4. 16. An inward gracious diſpoſition. ¶ [11] Will not wear out and decay: (as the others do.) ¶ [12] Free from paſſion, fierceneſs, pride. ¶ [13] Not clamorous, talkative, making any diſturbance in the Family, 1 *Tim.* 2. 11, 12. ¶ [14] 1 *Sam.* 16.-7.

5 For [15] after this manner in the [16] old time, the holy women alſo who [17] truſted in God adorned themſelves, being in ſubjection unto their own husbands;

[15] 1 *Tim.* 2. 10. *Tit.* 2. 3. *Viz.* With inward holineſs, and outward plainneſs. ¶ [16] *Deuter.* 4. 12. & 32. 7. ¶ [17] (And are therefore worthy to be imitated.)

6 Even as Sarah [18] obeyed Abraham, calling
† Gr. *children.* him [19] lord: whoſe † [20] daughters ye [21] are as long as you do well, and are not [22] afraid with any amazement.

[18] *Gen.* 12. 5. & 18. 6. ¶ [19] *Gen.* 18. 12. ¶ [20] Spiritual Children, like unto her, *John* 8.-39. *Rom.* 9. 7, 8. ¶ [21] Shew your ſelves to be. ¶ [22] So terrified with the apprehenſion of any danger, or prejudice that may ariſe to you thereby, as to be diſcouraged from your duty, *v.*-14.

7 * Likewiſe ye [23] husbands, [24] dwell with them
* 1 Cor. 7. 3. [25] according to knowledge, giving [26] honour unto the wife, as unto the [27] weaker veſſel, and as being [28] heirs together of the grace of life; * that
* See Job 42. 8. Matt. 5. 24. & 18. 19. your [29] prayers be not [30] hindred.

[23] *Eph.* 5. 25, *&c.* *Col.* 3. 19. ¶ [24] Carry your ſelves towards them. ¶ [25] *Pſal.* 101. 2. Wiſely and diſcreetly,

Chap. 3. 4068.

suitably to that knowledge of your duty you have obtain'd by the Gospel, and teaching them their duty, 1 *Cor.* 14. 35. ¶ [26] 1 *Cor.* 12. 23. Tender respect to her, and providing carefully for her (as the word is taken, 1 *Tim.* 5. 3.) *Psal.* 45.-10. *Prov.* 31.-28. And bearing with her infirmities. ¶ [27] Less able to take care for her self, and more subject to failings. ¶ [28] (And so equals in that respect.) for, *Gal.* 3. 28, 29. ¶ [29] Or any other duty. ¶ [30] Rendred ineffectual, through quarrels and discontents, 1 *Tim.* 2. 8.

* Phil. 3. 16. ‖ Or, *loving to the brethren.*

8 Finally, * *be ye* all of [31] one mind, [32] having compassion one of another, ‖ love as brethren, *be* [33] pitiful, *be* [34] courteous:

[31] See on *Rom.* 12. 16. ¶ [32] Sympathising with them in their condition, whether good or bad, *Heb.* 10. 34. & 13. 3. ¶ [33] Helpful to those in misery, *Eph.* 4. 32. *Col.* 3. 12. ¶ [34] Of a pleasing winning carriage, ready to do any good office, *Acts* 28. 7.

* Prov. 17. 13. & 20. 22. Rom. 12. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 15. * Matt. 25. 34.

9 * [35] Not rendring evil for evil, or [36] railing for railing: but contrariwise, [37] blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, * [38] that ye should inherit a blessing.

[35] See on *Matt.* 5. 39. ¶ [36] *Ch.* 2. 23. ¶ [37] *Matt.* 5. 44. Wishing, praying for, and endeavouring their good. ¶ [38] That by so doing you should obtain both temporal and eternal Mercies, 1 *Tim.* 4. 8.

10 For [39] he that will [40] love life, and see good days, let him [41] refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no [42] guile.

[39] *Psal.* 34. 12-16. ¶ [40] Desires and loves a comfortable life. ¶ [41] *Jam.* 1. 26. ¶ [42] *Psal.* 32. 2. *Rev.* 14. 5.

11 Let him [43] eschew evil, and do good; let him seek [44] peace and ensue it.

[43] *Psal.* 37. 27. *Isa.* 1. 16. 3 *John* 11. ¶ [44] *Matt.* 5. 9. *Rom.* 12. 18. & 14. 19. *Heb.* 12. 14. To live quietly among his neighbours.

12 For [45] the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their prayers: but the [46] face of the Lord *is* † against them that do evil.

† Gr. *upon.*

[45] *Job* 36. 7. *Psal.* 33. 18. & 11.-7. He beholds them with favour. ¶ [46] *Jer.* 44. 11. *Amos* 9.-4. His wrathful, displeased countenance; he sets himself against them.

13 And [47] who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

[47] *Prov.* 16. 7. *q. d.* 'Tis the likeliest way to escape hurt from wicked men.

14 [48] But and if ye [49] suffer for [50] righteousness sake, [51] happy *are ye*, and [52] be not afraid of [53] their terrour, neither be troubled;

[48] *q. d.* Yet if any be so wicked as to harm you, when you are doing good. ¶ [49] *Viz.* By Heathen Rulers or others. ¶ [50] *Ch.* 2.-20. *Matt.* 5. 10. Upon the account of your Religion, because you are Christians. ¶ [51] *Ch.* 4. 14. *q. d.* Your sufferings will be so far from abating, that they'l but inhaunce your happiness, in many respects. ¶ [52] *Isa.* 8.-12, 13. *Jer.* 1. 8. *Matt.* 10. 28. See *n.* 22. ¶ [53] Any danger wherewith they endeavour to affright you.

15 But [54] sanctifie the Lord God in your hearts: and [55] *be* ready always to give an answer to every man that [57] asketh you a reason of the [58] hope that is in you, with meekness and ‖ [59] fear:

‖ Or, *reverence.*

[54] Set him apart from and above all others, that none else may come near him, or stand in competition with him in any respect. ¶ [55] *Psal.* 119. 46. *Acts* 4. 8, *&c.* So fully acquainted with and vers'd in the grounds of your Religion, as to be able to make a defence, and vindication thereof. ¶ [57] Either by vertue of his Office, or for his own information, or when the defence of the truth requires it. ¶ [58] *Viz.* Of eternal Life, (*Acts* 26. 6, 7.) and consequently of all Religion. ¶ [59] *Viz.* Lest any thing fall from you which is unfit.

16 [60] Having a good conscience, that whereas they speak evil of you, as of evil-doers, they may be [61] ashamed that falsly accuse your good conversation [62] in Christ.

[60] *Ch.* 2. 12. 1 *Tim.* 1. 19. Doing nothing for which your Conscience may check or reproach you, but walking answerably to the directions of a renewed, enlightned Conscience. ¶ [61] *Ch.* 2. 15. *Tit.* 2.-8. ¶ [62] According to his doctrine and appointment.

17 For *it is* better, if the will of God [63] be so, that ye [64] suffer for well-doing, than for evil doing.

[63] *Viz.* That you must suffer. ¶ [64] *Ch.* 2. 20.

Chap. 4. 4068.

18 For Christ also hath [65] once suffered [66] for sins, the [67] just for the [68] unjust (that he might [69] bring us to God) being put to death in the [70] flesh; but [71] quickened by the [72] Spirit:

[65] *Rom.* 5. 6. *Heb.* 9. 28. ¶ [66] *Viz.* Ours, (not his own) to make satisfaction for 'em. ¶ [67] 2 *Cor.* 5. 21. ¶ [68] *Rom.* 5.-6. ¶ [69] Reconcile, (*Rom.* 5. 10.) procure free admission into his presence, (*Eph.* 2. 18. & 3. 12.) and enable us to come to him. ¶ [70] *Ch.* 4. 1. 2 *Cor.* 13. 4. His human nature, (*John* 1. 14. 1 *Tim.* 3. 16.) in respect of that frail mortal life he had here. ¶ [71] Rais'd to life again. ¶ [72] *Rom.* 1. 4. The Power of God, (2 *Cor.* 13. 4.) or the Holy Ghost (*Rom.* 8. 11.) or his divine Nature; whereby he rais'd himself. See on *Acts* 3. 15. *n.* 23.

19 By [73] which also he went and * [74] preached unto the [74] spirits in prison:

* Chap. 4. 6.

[73] *Gen.* 6. 3. *Viz.* In *Noah*, (who spake by the Spirit of Christ, (*ch.* 1. 11.) and taught 'em their duty; and is therefore called a Preacher of Righteousness, 2 *Pet.* 2. 5.) ¶ [74] The persons of the Old World, whose Souls are now reserved (for their disobedience) in the infernal Mansions of Hell (*Luke* 16. 23.) against the day of Judgment, 2 *Pet.* 2. 4.

20 Which sometime were [75] disobedient, when [76] once the long-suffering of God [77] waited in the days of Noah, while * the ark was a preparing, * wherein few, that is eight souls, were saved by [78] water.

* Heb. 11. 7. * Gen. 7. 7. & 8. 18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.

[75] *Gen.* 6. 3, 5. *Viz.* To Christ's preaching by *Noah.* ¶ [76] At that time. ¶ [77] *Viz.* A hundred and twenty years, *Gen.* 6.-3. ¶ [78] By the waters bearing up the Ark; or, in the Ark born up by water.

21 * [79] The like figure whereunto, *even* baptism, doth also [80] now [81] save us, [82] not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but [83] the answer [84] of a good conscience towards God) [85] by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:

* Eph. 5. 26.

[79] In correspondence and conformity whereunto. ¶ [80] In Gospel-times. ¶ [81] *Tit.* 3. 5. Is a means of our eternal salvation, (as the waters bearing up the Ark was, of their temporal preservation.) ¶ [82] Yet not by any vertue, that is in the bare outward administration of it. ¶ [83] Our covenanting or undertaking, and engagement to perform the conditions of the Covenant, which we make with God in Baptism: (and whereof that is the Seal.) ¶ [84] Made sincerely with (or out of) a good conscience: such an answer as is consistent with a good conscience, *i. e.* which is sincere and unfeigned, and not made in a formal, hypocritical manner. ¶ [85] Of which eternal Salvation we have assurance by the Resurrection of Christ; (who being raised himself, will also raise up all his Members, *Acts* 17. 31. *Rom.* 8. 11. 1 *Cor.* 15. 20. *Eph.* 2. 6.)

22 Who is gone into heaven, and * is [86] on the right hand of God, * [87] angels, and [87] authorities, and [87] powers being made subject unto him.

* Psal. 110. 1. * Rom. 8. 38.

[86] See on *Eph.* 1. 20. *n.* 6. ¶ [87] See on *Eph.* 1. 21, 22. All kinds and orders of Angels in the other World, and degrees of Rulers in this.

CHAP. IV.

1 *He exhorting them to cease from sin,* 12 *comforteth them against persecution.*

FOrasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, [1] arm your selves likewise with the same mind: for * he that hath suffered in the [2] flesh, [3] hath ceased from sin;

* Rom. 6. 7.

[1] *Eph.* 6. 11. Put on such a resolution of mind, (*viz.* to mortifie your corruptions) which (like Armor) will secure you from temptations. ¶ [2] *Viz.* Of Christ as his Surety. ¶ [3] As obliged so to do, in regard of Christ's undertaking to make him cease from it, and the obligation which Christ's suffering in his room puts upon him to mortifie it.

2 That he [4] no longer should live the rest of *his* time in the flesh, [5] to the lusts of men, but [6] to the will of God.

[4] *Eph.* 4. 17. *Rom.* 13. 12. & 14. 7. ¶ [5] In the pursuit of those inordinate desires and affections, which are to be found

Chap. 4. 4068.

found in most men. ¶ [6] *Rom.* 6. 11. & 14. 8. 2 *Cor.* 5. 15. *Gal.* 2.-19. 1 *Thess.* 5. 10.

3 For *the time past of our life may suffice us to
*Ezek. 44. 6. & 45. 9.
have [7] wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in [8] lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, [10] revellings, [11] banquetings, and abominable [12] Idolatries:

[7] *Eph.* 4. 17. Lived in compliance with the humours, and in a conformity to the courses of your Heathen Neighbours. ¶ [8] See on *Rom.* 13. 13. *n.* 49. Lustful dalliances. ¶ [9] Inwardly cherishing, and outwardly pursuing, all manner of corrupt, inordinate affections and desires. ¶ [10] *Rom.* 13. 13. See there, *n.* 47. ¶ [11] Unseasonable, excessive, and daily feasting, *Luke* 16.-19. ¶ [12] Which these Jewish Converts might be guilty of formerly, either by compliance with their Heathen Neighbours in some of their Idolatrous worship or practises, or by their presence at their Idol Feasts, 1 *Cor.* 8. 7, 10. & 10. 7.

4 Wherein they think it [13] strange that you run
*Acts 13. 45. & 18. 6.
not with them to the [14] same excess of riot, * speaking evil [15] of *you:*

[13] *Isa.* 8. 18. *Viz.* To see such a change in you. ¶ [14] *Viz.* As you were wont formerly to do, before your Conversion to Christianity. ¶ [15] *Viz.* As enemies to good neighbourhood and civil converse, and unfit for humane society.

5 Who shall give [16] account to him, that is
*Acts 10. 42. 1 Cor. 15. 51, 52.
[17] ready * to judge the [18] quick and the dead.

[16] *Viz.* Of these their reproaches, and all other lewd courses. ¶ [17] *James* 5.-9. Shall certainly do it in his own due time. ¶ [18] 2 *Tim.* 4. 1. Those that are now alive, or shall be found alive at his coming to judgment.

*Chap. 3. 19.
6 [19] For for this cause * was the Gospel preached [20] also to them [21] that are dead, [22] that they might be judged [23] according to men in the flesh, but [24] live according to God in [25] the spirit.

[19] *q. d.* And it appears that we ought to live unto the will of God, (*ver.*-2.) because he has always afforded means to bring men thereunto. ¶ [20] Even to them as well as unto us that are now alive. ¶ [21] Our Forefathers, that lived and died before the coming of Christ in the flesh. ¶ [22] That being brought by the Preaching of the Gospel to true Faith and Repentance, when they come to be judged, they may be dealt withal upon Gospel-terms, or according to the favour, which the Gospel or Covenant of Grace affords to such. ¶ [23] And may be considered (not as Persons in a State of innocency or perfection, but) as they that are subject, through the frailty of the flesh, to manifold failings, *Psal.* 103. 14. ¶ [24] But yet however, that while they did live in this world, they might be brought (by the power of the Gospel) to a sincere endeavour after a full conformity to the will of God, *Phil.* 2.-19. ¶ [25] In the inner-man, (*Rom.* 7. 22.) *i. e.* in the inward inclination and bent of their hearts, so far forth as renewed.

*Rom. 13. 12. 2 Pet. 3. 9, 11. *Matt. 26. 41. Chap. 5. 8.
7 But * the end of [26] all things is [27] at hand: * be ye therefore [28] sober, and [29] watch unto prayer.

[26] Jewish Common-wealth, City, Temple, and Worship. ¶ [27] *Phil.* 4.-5. 1 *John* 2. 18. ¶ [28] See on 1 *Thess.* 5. 6. ¶ [29] See on *Eph.* 6. 18. and on *Col.* 4. 2.

8 And [30] above all things have fervent charity
‖ Or, *will.*
among your selves: for [31] charity ‖ shall [32] cover the multitude of sins.

[30] 1 *Cor.* 13.-13. *Col.* 3. 14. Because without charity, neither prayer, nor any other duty is acceptable. ¶ [31] *Prov.* 10. 12. *Jam.* 5.-20. Brotherly love. ¶ [32] Conceal from others, put the best construction upon them, (1 *Cor.* 13.7.) and pardon any offence against a man's self.

*Heb. 13. 2. *Phil. 2. 14.
9 * Use [33] hospitality one to another * [34] without grudging.

[33] See on *Rom.* 12. 13. ¶ [34] 2 *Cor.* 9. 7. 1 *Sam.* 25. 11.

10 [35] As every man hath received the [36] gift,
*Matt. 25. 14. *1 Cor. 12. 4. Eph. 4. 11.
even so [37] minister the same one to another, * as good [38] stewards of * the manifold [39] grace of God.

[35] *Rom.* 12. 6,-8. ¶ [36] Any gift whatsoever, whether spiritual or temporal. ¶ [37] *Prov.* 3. 28. *Acts* 8. 4. 2 *Cor.* 8. 11. Use it for the good of others. ¶ [38] *Luke* 12. 42. 1 *Cor.* 4. 1, 2. *Tit.* 1. 7. To employ and lay out these gifts, according to God's direction, and not our own pleasure. ¶ [39] Gifts freely given.

*1 Cor. 3. 10.
11 * If any man [40] speak, *let him* [41] *speak* as the oracles of God; if any man [42] minister, *let him do* *it* [43] as of the ability which God giveth: that * God in [44] all things may be glorified [45] through Jesus Christ; * [46] to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

Chap. 4. 4068.

*Eph. 5. 20. Chap. 2. 5. *1 Tim. 6. 16.

[40] 1 *Cor.* 14. 31. Have the gift and office of teaching publickly in the Church. ¶ [41] Deliver nothing but what is the sincere Word of God, or agreeable thereto, *Rom.* 12.-6. ¶ [42] Exercise liberality to the Poor. ¶ [43] *Ezra* 2. 69. *Neh.* 5. 8. *Acts* 11. 29. 2 *Cor.* 8. 3. Answerable to his Estate. ¶ [44] 1 *Cor.* 10. 31. ¶ [45] In whose strength only these Gifts are rightly employed, and through whose Mediation all our Performances are accepted. ¶ [46] See on *Rom.* 16. 27.

12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning
* [47] the fiery trial, which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you:
*1 Cor. 3. 13.

[47] *Ch.* 1. 7. *Psal.* 66. 10. *Isa.* 48. 10. Those sharp afflictions you undergo for Christ's sake.

13 But [48] rejoyce, in as much as * ye are partakers of [49] Christs sufferings: that when his [50] glory shall be [51] revealed, ye may be [52] glad also with exceeding joy.
*2 Cor. 4. 10. 2 Tim. 2. 10. Rev. 1. 9.

[48] *Matt.* 5. 12. *Acts* 5. 41. *Heb.* 10. 34. *James* 1. 2. ¶ [49] 2 *Cor.* 1. 5. *Phil.* 3. 10. *Col.* 1. 24. Such as he endured, (*Rom.* 8. 17.) and which we suffer for his sake. ¶ [50] *Matt.* 25. 31. ¶ [51] *Ch.* 1.-7,-13. 1 *Cor.* 1.-7. 2 *Thess.* 1.-7. *Luke* 17. 30. ¶ [52] Partake of that glory which shall fill you with over-flowing joy.

14 If ye be [53] reproached for the [54] name of Christ happy *are ye*; for [55] the spirit of glory, [55] and of God [56] resteth upon you: on their part he is [57] evil spoken of, but on your part he is [58] glorified.

[53] *Ch.* 3. 14. *Matt.* 5. 11. ¶ [54] Profession thereof. ¶ [55] The Spirit of God which will bestow glory and honour upon you, instead of those reproaches wherewith they load you. ¶ [56] Delights to abide with you to comfort and support you. ¶ [57] In those reproaches which they cast upon your Profession, and Religion (which redound to his dishonour.) ¶ [58] *Viz.* By the holiness of your Lives, and constancy of your Profession which he works in you.

15 But let none of you [59] suffer as a murderer, or *as* a thief, or *as* an [60] evil doer, or *as* a busiebody in other mens matters.

[59] *Ch.* 2. 20. Be punisht. ¶ [60] *Luke* 23. 41. One guilty of any crime, which is punishable by the Laws of the Nation, *ch.* 2. 14.

16 Yet if *any man suffer* [61] as a Christian, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorifie [62] God on this behalf.

[61] *Ch.* 3. 14. 2 *Tim.* 1. 12. ¶ [62] Who has enabled him thereto, (*Phil.* 1. 29.) honour'd him thereby, (*Acts* 5. 41.) and will reward him for it, *ver.*-13. *Matt.* 5. 12.

17 For the [63] time *is come* * that [64] judgment must begin at the house of God; and * if *it* first *begin* at us, * [65] what shall the end *be* of them that obey not the gospel of God?
*Mal. 3. 5. *Luke 23. 31. *Luke 10. 12, 14.

[63] Foretold by Christ, *Matt.* 24. 9. *John* 16. 2. ¶ [64] *Isa.* 10. 11. *Amos* 3. 2. *Ezek.* 9. 6. *Jer.* 25. 29. ¶ [65] A most dreadful and utter destruction shall befall the unbelieving Jews, *Matt.* 24. 21.

18 And [66] if the righteous [67] scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly, and the sinner [68] appear?

[66] *Prov.* 11. 31. *Jer.* 25. 29. *Luke* 23. 31. ¶ [67] Not without much difficulty be secured and preserved in those over-flowing, devouring Judgments, which are coming on the Jewish Nation, *Matt.* 24. 22. ¶ [68] *Isa.* 27. 7. *Jer.* 30. 11. & 46. 28.

19 Wherefore, let them that suffer according to the [69] will of God, [70] commit the keeping of their Souls to *him* [71] in well-doing, as unto a [72] faithful [73] Creator.

[69] *Ch.* 3. 17. *Viz.* For the Name of Christ (*ver.* 14.) and as Christians, *ver.* 16. ¶ [70] *Psal.* 31. 5. *Luke* 23. 46. 2 *Tim.* 1.-12. Trust themselves in God's hands, either to preserve their Lives, (if he see good,) or to save their Souls if they suffer death. ¶ [71] Persevering and holding out (notwithstanding all their sufferings) in a way of Duty and Obedience, *Rev.* 2.-10. ¶ [72] Firmly believing, that he'll make good all his promises of a full reward to them. ¶ [73] Who, having made 'em out of nothing, is able to preserve 'em without any visible means, and will dispose of them, as he sees may conduce most to their eternal welfare.

CHAP.

Chap. 5. 4068.

CHAP. V.

1 He exhorteth the elders to feed their flocks. 5 The younger to obey, 8 and all to be ſober, watchful, and conſtant. 9 To reſiſt the devil.

THE [1] Elders, which are among you I exhort, who am alſo * an elder, and [2] a witneſs of the ſufferings of Chriſt, and alſo a [3] partaker of the [4] glory that ſhall be [5] revealed.

* Philem. 9.

[1] Paſtors. ¶ [2] *Luke* 24. 48. *Acts* 10. 39. An Eye-witneſs, (*Matt.* 26. 37, 58. *Luke* 22. 61.) and alſo one that does teſtifie, and declare his ſufferings, *Acts* 1. 8. ¶ [3] *Rev.* 1. 9. Hope to be ſo. ¶ [4] *Rom.* 8. 18. 1 *John* 3. 2. ¶ [5] Beſtowed upon all faithful Paſtors, at the coming of Chriſt.

2 [6] Feed the Flock of God ‖ which is among you, taking the overſight *thereof*, not by conſtraint, but willingly; [7] not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;

‖ Or, *as much as in you is.*

[6] *Acts* 20. 28. See on *John* 21. 15. ¶ [7] 2 *Cor.* 12. 14. 1 *Tim.* 3. 3. *Tit.* 1. 7.

3 Neither as ‖ being [8] Lords over * *God's* heritage, but being [9] enſamples to the flock.

‖ Or, *over-ruling.*

* Pſal. 33. 12. & 74. 2.

[8] *Matt.* 20. 25, 26. 2 *Cor.* 1. 24. Carrying our ſelves in a lordly, domineering manner over them. ¶ [9] *Phil.* 3. 17. 2 *Theſſ.* 3. 9. 1 *Tim.* 4. 12. *Tit.* 2. 7.

4 And when the [10] chief Shepherd ſhall [11] appear, ye ſhall receive * a [12] Crown of glory that [13] fadeth not away.

* 1 Cor. 9. 25.

[10] *Heb.* 13. 20. ¶ [11] *Tit.* 2. 13. ¶ [12] *Jam.* 1. 12. *Dan.* 12. 3. ¶ [13] See on *ch.* 1. 4. *n.* 22.

5 Likewiſe ye [14] younger, [15] ſubmit your ſelves unto the elder: yea, all *of you* be [16] ſubject one to another, and be [17] cloathed with humility: for [18] God reſiſteth the proud, and [19] giveth grace to the humble.

[14] *Viz.* In years; whether Miniſters or People. ¶ [15] Give 'em due reſpect and be ready to take their Counſel. ¶ [16] *Rom.* 12. 10, 16. *Phil.* 2. 3. *Eph.* 5. 21 Ready to hearken to thoſe good counſels, reproofs, encouragements, *&c.* which are given you by any of your brethren. ¶ [17] *Ch.* 3. 4. ¶ [18] See on *James* 4. 6. ¶ [19] *Prov.* 3. 34.

6 [20] Humble your ſelves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may [21] exalt you in due time:

[20] *James* 4. 10. See there. ¶ [21] *Job* 22. 29. *Prov.* 29. 23. *Matt.* 23. 12. *Luke* 1. 52. & 14. 11.

7 [22] Caſting all your care upon him, for he careth for you.

[22] *Pſal.* 37. 5. & 55. 22. *Matt.* 6. 25. *Luke* 12. 22. *Phil.* 4. 6. 1 *Tim.* 6. 8. *q. d.* And whatſoever difficulties you meet with, be not ſolicitous about them, but refer your ſelves to God's Providence, either for the removal of them, or ſupport under them.

Chap. 5. 4068.

8 * [23] Be ſober, be [24] vigilant; becauſe your adverſary the devil, as a [25] roaring lion, [26] walketh about [27] ſeeking whom he may devour.

[23] See on 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 6. ¶ [24] *Luke* 21. 36. Diligent to ſhun tentations, and perform duties. ¶ [25] Fierce and hungry. ¶ [26] *Job* 1. 7. Seeks all opportunities, and advantages to inſnare and deſtroy you. ¶ [27] *Luke* 22. 31.

9 [28] Whom reſiſt [29] ſtedfaſt in the faith, knowing that the † ſame afflictions [30] are accompliſhed in your brethren that are in the world.

[28] *Eph.* 4. 27. & 6. 11, 13. *Jam.* 4. 7. ¶ [29] Continuing firm and unmovable (by any of his aſſaults) in your owning of Chriſt, and cleaving to him. ¶ † Satan conveys his Temptations to the godly through Afflictions, hoping by theſe to prevail with 'em to quit the Truth, and their Duty to Chriſt, and grow weary of the ways of God. ¶ [30] *q. d.* You are not the only ſufferers, but the reſt of your brethren in other parts of the World endure the like. (And therefore you ſhould not expect a better condition than they, nor think much at your ſufferings.)

10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Chriſt Jeſus, after that ye have ſuffered * [31] a while, [32] make you perfect, ſtabliſh, ſtrengthen, ſettle *you.*

* 2 Cor. 4. 17. Chap. 1. 6.

[31] *Heb.* 10. 37.

11 * [33] To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

[32] *Heb.* 13. 21.

* Chap. 4. 11. Rev. 1. 6.

12 By Sylvanus a faithful brother unto you (as I ſuppoſe) I have written [34] briefly, exhorting and teſtifying, that this is the [35] true grace of God wherein ye ſtand.

[33] See on *Rom.* 16. 27.

[34] *Heb.* 13. 22. See there. ¶ [35] *Gal.* 1. 8. The true and only Doctrine proceeding from the grace of God, and wherein the grace of God is offered and beſtow'd upon all penitent Believers.

13 The *church that is* at [36] Babylon [37] elected together with *you*, ſaluteth you, and *ſo doth* * Markus [38] my ſon.

* Acts 12. 12, 25.

[36] *Pſal.* 87. 4. There being many Jews remaining, *Babylon*, ever ſince the Captivity, and *Peter* being the Apoſtle of the Jews, probably he went thither to preach the Goſpel to 'em, and ſo planted a Church among 'em there. ¶ [37] See on *ch.* 1. 2. ¶ [38] See on 1 *Tim.* 1. 2.

14 * [39] Greet ye one another with a kiſs [40] of charity. Peace *be* with you all that are [41] in Chriſt Jeſus. Amen.

* 1 Cor. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Theſſ. 5. 26.

[39] See on *Rom.* 16. 16. ¶ [40] A pledge of your ſincere Chriſtian love to one another. ¶ [41] *Rom.* 8. 1. Converted to the Faith of Chriſt, and become Members of his Body.

II. PETER.

II. PETER.

The ARGUMENT.

IN this second Epistle St. Peter *puts the believing* Jews *in remembrance of some weighty Truths of the Gospel formerly delivered to 'em, the Certainty whereof he now further confirms,* ch. 1. *Warns 'em against Seducers, shewing both the greatness both of their Sin and Punishment,* ch. 2. *Assures 'em of the Certainty of Christ's coming to Judgment, though some scoff at it, and that therefore they should prepare for it by holiness of life,* ch. 3.

Chap. 1. 4069.

CHAP. I.

1 *He confirmeth them, 5 and exhorteth them to make their calling sure. 14 He speaketh of his own death, 16 and warneth them to be constant in the faith.*

‖ Or, *Symeon.* ‖ SIMON Peter, [1] a servant, and [2] an Apostle of Jesus Christ, to [3] them that have obtained [4] like precious faith with us, through the righteousness † of God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ:

† Gr. *of our God and Saviour.*

[1] See on *Rom.* 1. 1. ¶ [2] See on *Matt.* 10. 2. ¶ [3] The believing and scattered Jews, 1 *Pet.* 1. 1. ¶ [4] *Rom.* 1. 12. 2 *Cor.* 4. 13. *Tit.* 1. 4. Faith of the same nature, value and vertue (though not in the same degree,) with us Apostles and all other Christians, through the Merit of his Righteousness, who is God and our Saviour.

'Jude 2.

2 * [7] Grace and peace be multiplied unto you [8] through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord,

[7] See on 1 *Pet.* 1. 2. ¶ [8] Which you will more and more partake of by means of your increase in the knowledge of what God and Christ have done for you, and wrought in you.

'John 17. 3. ‖ Or, *by.*

3 [9] According as [10] his divine power hath given unto us [11] all things that *pertain* unto life and godliness, * [12] through the knowledge of him that hath called us ‖ [13] to glory and vertue:

[9] *q. d.* Which I hope you may attain unto, since God has afforded the means for it. ¶ [10] Christ by his divine Power. ¶ [11] *Rom.* 8. 32. All needful helps for the obtaining of—— ¶ [12] Which we shall attain unto by means of our acknowledgment of, and faith in Christ. ¶ [13] To partake of eternal glory at last as our End, and to the exercise of Holiness in the mean while as the way.

* 2 Cor. 3. 18. Eph. 4. 24. Heb. 12. 10. 1 John 3. 2. * Chap. 2. 18, 20.

4 [15] Whereby are given unto us [16] exceeding great and [17] precious promises; [18] that by these you might be * partakers of the [19] divine nature, * [20] having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

[15] Or, [*By whom*] *viz.* him that hath called us. ¶ [16] Promises about exceeding great things, *viz.* Pardon and Life, (begun in Sanctification, and perfected in Glory,) with all the Blessings and Privileges that come between. ¶ [17] Of greatest value; and deserving our utmost esteem; being so suitable to our necessities and desires. ¶ [18] That by the consideration of these great and glorious things promised, you may be prevailed with to renounce the World, and forsake your former Lusts, and become new Creatures. ¶ [19] *John* 3. 6. *Eph.* 4. 23. *Col.* 3. 10. A fixed abiding Principle, wrought in us by God, and whereby we resemble him. ¶ [20] Whereby you do renounce the evil fashions and corrupt customes, that are in worldly men, (1 *John* 5. 19.) by reason of those inordinate, unmortified affections, that prevail in them.

5 [22] And besides this, giving all diligence, add to your [23] faith, [24] vertue; and to vertue [25] knowledge;

[22] *Phil.* 3. 13. *q. d.* And beside your renouncing of corruption you must increase in grace, *ch.* 3. 18. ¶ [23] Mentioned, *v.* 1. ¶ [24] Christian courage, and resolution in all the dangers and troubles you may meet withall. ¶ [25] Christian prudence and holy experience in the ways of God.

Chap. 1. 4069.

6 And to knowledge, [26] temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, [27] godliness;

[26] See on *Gal.* 5. 23. ¶ [27] A due care to serve, and worship God.

* Gal. 6. 10. 1 Thess 3. 12. & 5. 15.

7 And to godliness, [28] brotherly kindness; and * to brotherly kindness, [29] charity.

[28] See on *Rom.* 12. 10. ¶ [29] Good-will, and helpfulness to all.

† Gr. *idle.* * Tit. 3. 14.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, [30] they make *you, that ye shall* neither *be* † barren, * nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.

[30] *q. d.* Hereby it will appear that your knowledge of Christ, and the Gospel, has a mighty influence upon you, by engaging you to the performance of all duties both to God, your neighbour, and selves.

9 But he that lacketh [32] these things, is [33] blind, and cannot see [34] far off, and [35] hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.

[32] The several Graces before mention'd. ¶ [33] 1 *John* 2. 9, 11. *Viz.* To spiritual things. ¶ [34] The things of another world: (but only matters of sense which are present.) ¶ [35] He lives as if he had quite forgotten that he professed repentance for, (at his Baptism,) and had in some measure forsaken, those Sins which he lived in afore his Conversion.

* 1 John 3. 19.

10 Wherefore the [37] rather, brethren, give [38] diligence * to make your calling and election [39] sure: for if ye [40] do these things, ye shall never [41] fall:

[37] That you may not lack these things, but be fruitful in all grace. ¶ [38] *Viz.* By the exercise and increase of the forementioned Graces. ¶ [39] Both evident unto others, and also that you may thereby be assured in your own Souls, that you are such as are effectually called and chosen. ¶ [40] Exercise the forementioned Graces. ¶ [41] Come short of that Glory you are called and chosen to.

11 [42] For so an entrance shall be ministred unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

[42] Exercising these graces, and making your calling sure thereby, you shall have a lively sense, and assurance of your title to heaven, and free admission into it, and a large portion of eternal glory there.

12 [44] Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always [45] in remembrance of these things, though ye [46] know them, and be established in [47] the present truth.

[44] *i. e.* Considering the mischief of the want or neglect, and the benefit of the exercise of these graces. ¶ [45] See on *Rom.* 15. 15. ¶ [46] *Rom.* 15. 14, 15. 1 *John* 2. 21. ¶ [47] Those Gospel Truths, which now you are in present possession of.

* 2 Cor. 5. 1. * Chap. 3. 1.

13 Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in * this tabernacle, * to stir you up, by putting *you* in remembrance:

14 * Know-

Chap. 2. 4069.

14 *Knowing that [48] shortly I must put off *this* my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus Christ [49] hath shewed me.

[48] 1 *Kings* 2. 1. 2 *Tim.* 4. 6. ¶ [49] *John* 21. 18, 19.

* See Deut. 4. 21, 22. & 31. 14.

15 Moreover, I will endeavour, that you may be able after my decease, to have [50] these things always in remembrance.

[50] This doctrine which I now make known to you.

* 1 Cor. 1. 17. & 2. 1.

16 [51] For we [52] have not followed * cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the [53] power and [54] coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but * were [55] eye-witnesses of [56] his Majesty.

* Matt. 17. 1, 2.

[51] *q. d.* You should remember 'em, because they deserve it. ¶ [52] 2 *Cor.* 2. 17. ¶ [53] Those evidences and demonstrations, which he gave of his divine power, (in the miracles which he wrought) whereby he demonstrated himself to be the Son of God. ¶ [54] That the promised Messia was already come, and that Jesus of *Nazareth* was he. ¶ [55] *John* 1. 14. 1 *John* 1. 1. & 4. 14. ¶ [56] Glorious transfiguration, *Matt.* 17. 2.

17 For he received from God the Father, honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, [57] this is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

[57] *Matt.* 17. 5.

18 And this voice which came from heaven [58] we heard, when we were with him in * the [59] holy Mount:

* See Exod. 3. 5. Joshua 5. 15.

[58] I my self, with *James* and *John*. ¶ [59] Hallowed for the present, by the extraordinary manifestation of God's glorious presence, (as *Exod.* 3. 5.)

19 We have also a [60] more sure word of [61] prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye [62] take heed, as unto * [63] a light [64] that shineth in a dark place, * until [65] the day dawn, and * the day star arise in your hearts:

* John 5. 35. * Rev. 2. 28. & 22. 16.

[60] *Viz.* Than that voice from heaven, or any particular revelation: (not in it self, but to us; as being less subject to be mistaken.) ¶ [61] The prophecies of the Old Testament concerning the Messia (which have all been accomplisht in Christ, and which cannot be counterfeited, and to which all may have recourse for satisfaction.) ¶ [62] *Acts* 17. 11. ¶ [63] *Psal.* 19. 9. & 119. 105. 2 *Cor.* 4. 6. ¶ [64] Serving to conduct and guide you, while you are in this world: (which is full of ignorance and error, 1 *Cor.* 13. 12.) ¶ [65] Till you come to heaven, where you shall be fully enlightened with heavenly knowledge, 1 *Cor.* 13.–12.

* Rom. 12. 6.

20 [66] Knowing this first, that * no prophesie of the scripture is of any private interpretation.

[66] Considering and observing this especially, as a principal, fundamental truth, that no revelation of the Will of God, recorded in Scripture, is the conception, composure, or inditement of mens own Brains, or the suggestion of their own spirits; and accordingly no mans private natural understanding will enable him to understand it: (1 *Cor.* 2. 14.) but only that Spirit that wrote it.

* 1 Pet. 1. 11. ‖ Or, *at any time.*

21 For * the [69] prophesie came not ‖ in old time [70] by the will of man: but [71] holy men of God spake *as they were* moved by the holy Ghost.

[69] 2 *Tim.* 3. 16. ¶ [70] According to their own pleasure: they did not prophesie when they pleased (2 *Kings* 4.–27. *Amos* 7. 14.) nor what they pleased, *Numb.* 23. 12, 20, 26. ¶ [71] The Penmen of Scripture wrote every word which they delivered, as they were inspired, instructed, and enabled, beyond their own abilities, 2 *Tim.* 3. 16. 2 *Sam.* 21. 29. Being born up (as the word signifies) by an extraordinary impulse, so that they could not err.

CHAP. II.

1 He foretelleth them of false teachers, 10 and fully describeth their manners.

1 BUT there were false prophets also among [2] the people, even as * there shall be false teachers [3] among you, who [4] privily shall bring in damnable [5] heresies, even [6] denying [7] the Lord that * [8] bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

* 2 Tim. 3. 1, 5. Jude 18. * Heb. 10. 29.

* *q. d.* There were not only true prophets, whose writings we must give heed to (*ch.* 1. 19.) but also false, who were to be shunn'd (*Deut.* 13. 1–3.) and so must false teachers now. ¶ [2] The Church of the Jews. ¶ [3] *Matt.* 24. 11. *Acts* 20. 30. 1 *Cor.* 11. 19. 1 *Tim.* 4. 1. ¶ [4] Under pretence of new light and rare notions. ¶ [5] See on 1 *Cor.* 11. 19. ¶ [6] *Jude* 4. Partly by their works (*Tit.* 1. 16.) but chiefly by some false doctrine, which they teach. ¶ [7] Both God the Father, and Christ, *Jude* 4. ¶ [8] *Deut.* 32. 6. Paid a price for all; by vertue whereof wicked men also are at his disposal.

Chap. 2. 4069.

2 And many shall [9] follow their ‖ [10] pernicious ways, by reason of whom the [11] way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

‖ Or, *lascivious.*

[9] *Rev.* 13. 3. & 17. 2. ¶ [10] Destructive doctrines, and sensual practices, *v.* 10, 18. ¶ [11] Doctrine of the Gospel, and the Christian Religion.

3 And * [12] through covetousness shall they, with [13] feigned words, [14] make merchandise of you: whose judgment now [15] of a long time [16] lingereth not, and their damnation slumbreth not.

* 1 Tim. 6. 5.

[12] *Ver.* 14. *Ezek.* 13. 19. *Rom.* 16. 18. *Tit.* 1. 11. 1 *Thess.* 2. 5. ¶ [13] Colloguing, flattering speeches. ¶ [14] *Luke* 20. 47. Seek to get some advantage by you: (but, 2 *Cor.* 12. 14, 17.) ¶ [15] *Jude* 4. Appointed for 'em long ago, even from eternity; and foretold in the Scriptures, *Deut.* 32.–35. ¶ [16] Shall certainly sieze upon 'em in due time.

4 For * if God spared not the [17] Angels * that sinned, but cast *them* down to [18] hell, and [19] delivered *them* into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto [21] judgment;

* Job 4. 18. * John 8. 44. 1 John 3. 8.

[17] *Jude* 6. ¶ [18] *Luke* 8.–31. ¶ [19] Keeps 'em as prisoners, (so that they can stir no where, without his immediate permission,) in a state of horror and misery. ¶ [21] The full execution, and open manifestation thereof.

5 And spared not the old world, but saved [22] Noah the eighth *person*, a [23] preacher of righteousness, bringing in the floud upon the world of the ungodly;

[22] *Gen.* 7. 1. 1 *Pet.* 3. 20. ¶ [23] Who by Christ's Spirit exhorted 'em to repentance, and to live holily, all the while the Ark was preparing; (1 *Pet.* 3. 19, 20.) which was also a real Sermon to 'em, and served to condemn 'em for their disobedience, *Heb.* 11.–7.

6 And [24] turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes, [25] condemned *them* with an overthrow, * making *them* an [26] ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;

* Num. 26. 10.

[24] *Gen.* 19. 24. *Jude* 7. ¶ [25] Punisht 'em with the utter destruction, both of their Persons and Habitations. ¶ [26] *Jude* 7.

7 And [27] delivered just Lot, [28] vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked:

[27] *Gen.* 19. 10. ¶ [28] *Psal.* 119. 158.

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, * in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day, with *their* unlawful deeds.)

* Psal. 119. 158. Ezek. 9. 4.

9 * [29] The Lord [30] knoweth how to deliver the [31] godly out of [32] temptations, and to [33] reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be [34] punished:

* 1 Cor. 10. 13.

[29] (This answers to *v.* 4. and closes the sense which was begun there.) ¶ [30] Can find out ways and means enough: (and will do so too.) ¶ [31] Those Christians that suffer persecution now. ¶ [32] Afflictions. ¶ [33] *Job* 21. 30. *Prov.* 16. 4. ¶ [34] *Viz.* More eminently, fully, and openly, both in soul and body.

10 [35] But chiefly * them that walk after the flesh, in the lust of [36] uncleanness, and despise ‖ [37] government: [38] Presumptuous *are they*, [39] self-willed, they are not afraid to speak evil of [40] dignities;

* Jude 4. 7, 8, 10, 16. ‖ Or, *dominion.*

[35] *q. d.* Among which, these Hereticks and Seducers shall be sure to be severely dealt with. ¶ [36] *Jude* 7. ¶ [37] *Jude* 8. All that are in authority. ¶ [38] *Jude* 8. Ready to venture upon any thing, that may serve their design. ¶ [39] See on *Tit.* 1. 7. ¶ [40] Persons in the highest dignity.

11 Whereas [41] Angels, which are greater in [42] power and might, bring not railing accusations ‖ against [43] them before the Lord.

‖ Some read, *against themselves.*

[41] *Jude* 9. ¶ [42] *Psal.* 103. 20. ¶ [43] Those they contend with, *viz.* the Devil, (as *Jude* 9.) or, when they speak of Rulers, they speak honourably of them, *Dan.* 4. 31.

12 But

Chap. 2. 4069.

12 But these * as [44] natural brute Beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they [45] understand not, and shall utterly perish in their [46] own corruption;

[44] *Jer.* 10. 21. Led meerly by their natural brutish inclinations. ¶ [45] *Matt.* 22. 29. The Mysteries of the Christian Religion; or, of Magistracy; the institution, use, and benefit whereof they understand not. ¶ [46] That looseness of life (as *v.* 19. & *ch.* 1. 4.) to which they have given up themselves, *John* 8. 21.

13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, *as* they that count it [47] pleasure to riot in the day-time: [49] spots *they are* and blemishes, [50] sporting themselves with their own deceivings, while they * feast with you;

* 1 Cor. 11. 20, 21.

[47] Their only or chief happiness to pursue those riotous, voluptuous courses, even in the day time, which are more proper for the night, 1 *Thess.* 5. 7. ¶ [49] *Jude* 12. A disgrace to your Society. ¶ [50] Pleasing themselves with their subtile Devices to justifie their intemperance in your feasts of charity, *Jude* 12.

† Gr. *an adulterous.*

14 [52] Having eyes full of † adultery, and [53] that cannot cease from sin; [54] beguiling [55] unstable souls, an heart they have [56] exercised with covetous practices, [57] cursed children:

[52] *Matt.* 5 28. Shewing by their wanton glances, and lascivious looks, the lustfulness of their hearts. ¶ [53] Are continually pursuing such wanton sights. ¶ [54] 2 *Tim.* 3. 6. *Viz.* By these licentious courses, which they allow 'em in, *v.* 19. ¶ [55] Such as are not well grounded in Christianity. ¶ [56] Well verst in such contrivances, whereby they may promote their gain, and carnal interest. ¶ [57] Persons worthy to be had in utter abomination, and that are cursed by God.

15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following [58] the way of [59] Balaam, *the son* of Bosor, who loved the [60] wages of unrighteousness;

[58] The covetous course. ¶ [59] *Numb.* 22. 23. *Jude* 11. ¶ [60] *Acts* 1. 18. That reward which *Balac* promis'd him for his wickedness in cursing the Jews.

16 But was rebuked for his [61] iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with mans voice forbad the [62] madness of [63] the Prophet.

[61] In going with a design to curse the Israelites. ¶ [62] His endeavour to contradict the will of God. ¶ [63] Who uttered eminent prophesies, by God's inspiration (whatever he was afore.)

17 [64] These are [65] wells without water, [66] clouds that are [67] carried with a tempest, to whom the [68] mist of darkness is reserved for ever.

[64] *Jude* 12. 13. ¶ [65] Pretenders to knowledge and piety, but really destitute thereof. ¶ [66] Promising wholsome Doctrine, but yielding none. ¶ [67] Driven by the violence of their own lusts, from one error and vice to another. ¶ [68] Eternal darkness.

18 For when they [69] speak great swelling *words* of vanity, they allure, [70] through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, [71] those that * were ‖ clean escaped from them who live in error:

* Acts 2. 40. ‖ Or, *for a little* or, *a while* as some read.

[69] *Jude* 16. Propound their vain and false Doctrine in a lofty stile. ¶ [70] By their allowing them to live in unclean, wanton courses, under pretence of Christian liberty, *ver.* 10, 19. ¶ [71] Such, who being lately converted, had forsaken their old lewd companions: (but were now brought back again to their former sensuality.)

19 While they promise them [72] liberty, they themselves are the [73] servants of corruption: for of whom a man is [74] overcome, of the same is he [75] brought in bondage.

[72] *Gal.* 5. 13. 1 *Pet.* 2. 16. To do what they list, without any fear of punishment. ¶ [73] *John* 8. 34. *Rom.* 6. 16. Slaves to their own lusts. ¶ [74] *Viz.* So as to be able to make no resistance. ¶ [75] He becomes a perfect Slave to him.

20 For [76] if after they have escaped the [77] pollutions of the world, [78] through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again intangled therein and overcome, [79] the latter end is worse with them than the beginning.

[76] *Matt.* 12. 43. *Heb.* 6. 4. ¶ [77] See on *ch.* 1. 4. *n.* 20. ¶ [78] *Heb.* 10. 26. By reason of their acknowledgment, or embracing of the faith of Christ, or Christian religion. ¶ [79] *Matt.* 12. 45. Relapses are most dangerous.

Chap. 3. 4069.

21 For it had been [80] better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, then after they known *it*, to turn from the [81] holy commandment delivered unto them.

[80] *Luke* 12. 47. ¶ [81] The Doctrine of the Gospel, which enjoyns nothing but what is holy.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, [82] The dog *is* turned to his own vomit again; and, [82] The sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire.

[82] *Prov.* 26. 11. Their natures are never changed, neither were they inwardly renewed and cleansed.

CHAP. III.

1 *The Certainty of Christ's coming to judgment.*
10 *The manner how the world shall be destroyed.*
11 *An exhortation to godliness.*

THIS second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in *both* which * I stir up your [1] pure minds by way of [2] remembrance:

* Chap. 1. 13.

[1] Sincere. ¶ [2] See on *Rom.* 15. 15.

2 That ye may be [3] mindful of the [4] words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour:

[3] *Ch.* 1. 19. ¶ [4] *Viz.* That there should be mockers, *Jude* 18.

3 [5] Knowing this first, that there shall come in the [6] last days [7] scoffers, walking after their own lusts,

[5] Considering this in the first place: (and arming your selves against it.) ¶ [6] 1 *Tim.* 4. 1. 2 *Tim.* 3. 1. *Jude* 18. *Viz.* Of the Jewish-state. ¶ [7] *Isa.* 5. 19.

4 And saying, * [8] Where is the promise of his [9] coming? for since the fathers [11] fell asleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the [12] creation.

* Isaiah 5. 19.

[8] *Jer.* 17. 15. *Ezek.* 12. 22. *Mal.* 2.-17. What's become of that coming of Christ you so threatned us with? ¶ [9] *Viz.* To judgment upon the Nation. ¶ [11] Were seized by death: (which you call sleep; And if so, sure it's high time for 'em to awake.) ¶ [12] *q. d.* And so they are like to do still, for ought we see, without any such change as you talk of.

5 [13] For this they willingly are [14] ignorant of, that * [15] by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth † standing [16] out of the water, and in the water.

* Gen. 1. 6, 9. † Gr. *consisting.*

[13] *q. d.* 'Tis meerly from gross, affected ignorance, that they reason, or argue after this manner. ¶ [14] *Psal.* 28. 5. ¶ [15] *Psal.* 33. 6. (and therefore, as he made 'em at first by his Almighty power, so he can easily destroy 'em again, if he please.) ¶ [16] *Psal.* 24. 2. & 136. 6. Partly above water, and partly under, (so that God has disposed of things as he pleases.)

6 [17] Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished.

[17] By which heavens and earth thus framed, and which did both contribute their waters to this inundation, (*Gen.* 7. 11.) the beauty of the earth was destroy'd, *Gen.* 7. 10, 21. (and therefore all things have not continued as they were at first; as these scoffers affirm.)

7 But the [19] heavens and the [19] earth which [20] are now, by the same [21] word are kept in store, reserved unto [22] fire against the day of judgment, and [23] perdition of ungodly men.

[19] The whole frame of this sublunary world. ¶ [20] *Viz.* In the same state and condition, which they have been in, ever since the flood. ¶ [21] Power and Pleasure of God. ¶ [22] 2 *Thess.* 1. 8. Then to be destroy'd by fire, so far forth as the old world was by water: (Not as to its substance, but only as to the form and qualities thereof, *Psal.* 102. 26. *Isa.* 34. 4. & 51. 6. & 65. 17. *Heb.* 1. 11.) ¶ [23] *Matt.* 13. 40. & 25. 41.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that [24] one day *is* with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

Chap. 3. 4069.

[24] *Pſal.* 90. 4. *q. d.* And though it may ſeem long to us e're Chriſt come to Judgment, yet he does not meaſure time as we do.

* Hab. 2. 3. Heb. 10. 37.

9 * The Lord is not [25] ſlack concerning his [26] promiſe, [27] (as ſome men count ſlackneſs) but is long-ſuffering to us-ward, [28] not willing that any ſhould periſh, but that [29] all ſhould come to repentance.

[25] Never delays his promiſe, beyond the appointed time. ¶ [26] *Viz.* To deliver his people, and puniſh the wicked. ¶ [27] *Matt.* 24. 48. As ſome are apt to think, when he does not perform his promiſe according to their expectation. ¶ [28] *Iſa.* 30. 18. *Ezek.* 18. 32. & 33. 11. ¶ [29] See on 1 *Tim.* 2. 4.

* Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15. * John 14. 12. Rom. 8. 20. Rev. 20. 11. & 21. 1.

10 But * the day of the Lord will come as a [30] thief in the night; in the which * the Heavens ſhall [31] paſs away with a great noiſe, and the elements ſhall melt with fervent heat, [32] the earth alſo and the [33] works that are therein ſhall be burnt up:

[30] See on 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 2. ¶ [31] *Pſal.* 102. 26. *Iſa.* 51. 6. *Matt.* 24. 44. ¶ [32] Whatſoever in, and about the earth, has been infected, and defil'd with man's ſin. ¶ [33] All proud Palaces, and all ſuch monuments of men's vainglory, ambition, curioſity, and the like, ſhall then be deſtroy'd, and no remainders of them left.

11 Seeing then that all theſe things ſhall be diſſolved, what manner of perſons ought ye to be in *all* [34] holy converſation and godlineſs,

[34] *Matt.* 24. 42. *Luke* 21. 34, 36. (That ſo you may partake of the enjoyments of the world to come, when all the enjoyments of this world are at an end.)

‖ Or, *haſting the coming.*

12 [35] Looking for, and ‖ [36] haſtning unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire ſhall be diſſolved, and the elements ſhall melt with fervent heat?

[35] *Tit.* 2. 13. Aſſuredly expecting. ¶ [36] Earneſtly deſiring.

13 [37] Nevertheleſs we, according to his [38] promiſe, look for [39] new heavens, and a [39] new earth, [40] wherein dwelleth righteouſneſs.

[37] *q. d.* Though this world ſuffer ſuch a mighty change, being ſo depraved by ſin, yet before that— ¶ [38] *Iſa.* 65. 17. & 66. 22. *Rev.* 21. 1. ¶ [39] *Heb.* 2. 5. Such a ſtate of the Church here upon earth, wherein there ſhall be a wonderful reformation of all affairs, both Eccleſiaſtical and Civil. ¶ [40] Wherein holineſs and righteouſneſs ſhall take place in an eminent manner, and abound among all ſorts of perſons.

14 Wherefore, beloved, ſeeing that ye look for ſuch things, be diligent that ye may be found of him [41] in peace, [42] without ſpot, and [42] blameleſs:

Chap. 3. 4069.

[41] In a ſtate of reconciliation with God. ¶ [42] 1 *Cor.* 1. 8. *Eph.* 1. 4. & 5. 27. *Phil.* 1. 10. & 2. 15. *Col.* 1. 22. 1 *Theſſ.* 3. 13. & 5. 23. *Jude* 24. Free from the Pollution of ſin, by the cleanſing of our Natures; and from the Practice of ſin, by the Holineſs of our Converſation.

15 And account *that* the [43] long-ſuffering of our Lord *is* ſalvation; even as our beloved brother Paul alſo, according to the [45] wiſdom given unto him, hath written unto you;

[43] His delay in coming to judgment, and his patience towards ſinners in the mean while, is intended by him as a means to bring you to repentance, (*Rom.* 2. 4.) and ſo to ſalvation. ¶ [45] That admirable, and divine inſight, and underſtanding which he has in the myſteries of the Goſpel, which appears in all his Epiſtles, but eſpecially in that to the Hebrews.

* Rom. 8. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 24. 1 Theſſ. 4. 15.

16 As alſo in all his epiſtles, * ſpeaking in them of [46] theſe things: [47] in which are [48] ſome things hard to be [49] underſtood, which they that are [50] unlearned and [51] unſtable [52] reſt, as *they do* alſo the other ſcriptures, unto their own [53] deſtruction.

[46] *Viz.* Of the end of the world; of Chriſt's coming to judgment; Patient waiting for that time, *&c.* ¶ [47] Among which things treated of by him. ¶ [48] (Yet other things, and all things neceſſary to ſalvation, are clearly propounded, *Deut.* 29. 29. & 30. 11. *Pſal.* 19. 8. & 119. 105. *Prov.* 6. 23. 2 *Pet.* 1. 19.) ¶ [49] Thoroughly, and fully comprehended. ¶ [50] Unſkilful in the Scriptures, *Heb.* 5. 13. ¶ [51] Unſetled, and uncertain in their apprehenſions, and perſwaſions about theſe things. ¶ [52] Put falſe gloſſes and ſenſes upon them, and draw unſound conſequences from them. ¶ [53] (Inſtead of being the means of their ſalvation; as they were intended.)

17 Ye therefore, beloved, ſeeing ye know [54] *theſe things* before, [55] beware, leſt ye alſo being led away with the errour of the wicked, fall from your [56] own ſtedfaſtneſs.

[54] The danger of miſunderſtanding, and miſtaking the Scriptures, (and ſo being ſeduced and perverted thereby.) ¶ [55] *Mark* 13. 23. ¶ [56] That ſetledneſs in the faith, which you have hitherto maintained.

18 [57] But [58] grow in grace, and *in* the [59] knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jeſus Chriſt: [60] To him *be* glory both now and for ever. Amen.

[57] *q. d.* To prevent which falling away. ¶ [58] *Ch.* 1. 5. *Eph.* 4. 13. *Matt.* 13. 23. 2 *Theſſ.* 1. 3. Uſe the means appointed thereunto, 1 *Pet.* 2. 2. ¶ [59] *Col.* 1. 10. ¶ [60] See on *Rom.* 16. 27.

I. JOHN.

I. JOHN.

The ARGUMENT.

SAint John *begins this Epiſtle after ſomething a like manner as he doth his Goſpel,* viz. *with a Deſcription of the Perſon of Chriſt both in reſpect of his Divinity and Humanity (both which were impugned by certain Hereticks, whom he calls Antichriſtians, and would arm 'em againſt) that they may preſs after more intimate communion with him, which can be attain'd only in a way of Holineſs,* ch. 1. *among other particulars whereof he much inculcates that of brotherly love, (himſelf being the beloved Diſciple.)*

[1] See on *Jam.* 1. The First Epiſtle [1] general of JOHN.

Chap. 1. 4073.

CHAP. I.

1 *He deſcribeth the perſon of Chriſt, in whom is eternal life,* 3 *by a communion with God: To which muſt joyn holineſs of life.*

[2] THAT which was from the beginning, [3] which we have heard, [4] which we have
*John 1. 14. *John 20. 27. ſeen with our eyes, * which we have [5] looked upon, and * our hands have [6] handled [7] of the word of life;

[2] *Prov.* 8. 22. *John* 1. 1. So much of that Perſon, who in reſpect of his Godhead was eternal. ¶ [3] That Doctrine of his, which we his Apoſtles have heard. ¶ [4] 2 *Pet.* 1.-16. So much of that Perſon, and thoſe miracles, which we have ſeen. ¶ [5] Heedfully viewed and obſerved. ¶ [6] Whoſe body and fleſh we have handled alſo, both before and after his Reſurrection, to prevent all poſſibility of miſtaking, or being impos'd upon, *Matt.* 14. 31. *Luke* 24. 39. *John* 13. 5. & 20. 27. ¶ [7] *John* 1. 4. & 14. 6. Of him who is the eternal word of the Father; who has life in himſelf, and communicates both natural and ſpiritual life to others.

2 (For [8] the life was [9] manifeſted, and we have ſeen *it*, and bear witneſs, and ſhew unto you [10] that eternal life which was [11] with the Father, and was [9] manifeſted unto us)

[8] The eternal Son of God, who is that eternal life which was with the Father. ¶ [9] *Viz.* In the fleſh, 1 *Tim.* 3. 16. ¶ [10] Chriſt, who lives himſelf for ever, and is the author of eternal life to us, *John* 10. 28. *Heb.* 5. 9. ¶ [11] *John* 1. 1, 2. In his boſome; of the ſame Nature and Eſſence with himſelf; and was with him from all Eternity.

3 [12] That which we have ſeen and heard, declare we unto you, [13] that ye alſo may have fellowſhip with us: and truly our fellowſhip *is* with [15] the Father, and [16] with his Son Jeſus Chriſt.

[12] *q. d.* Him, I ſay, of whom we have ſuch infallible knowledge. ¶ [13] *John* 17. 21. That being fully ſatisfied, and firmly perſwaded of the truth hereof, and laying hold on him by a lively Faith, you may have like fellowſhip with God and Chriſt as we Apoſtles and other faithful Chriſtians have, and may partake with us of the benefits, and priviledges we enjoy thereby. ¶ [15] We partake of all thoſe bleſſings that God the Father has promis'd to thoſe that are in covenant with him. ¶ [16] 1 *Cor.* 1. 9. And we partake alſo of all thoſe priviledges Chriſt has purchas'd for his Members, *viz.* Pardon, Reconciliation, Adoption, *&c.*

4 And [17] theſe things write we unto you [18] that your joy may be full.

[17] *John* 15. 11. ¶ [18] *John* 16.-24. 2 *John* 12. To confirm you in the Faith, and direct you into that way, wherein you may have abundant matter of comfort.

*Chap. 3. 11. *John 1. 9. & 8. 12. & 9. 5. & 12. 35. 36. 5 * This then is the [19] meſſage which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that * God is [20] light, and in him is [21] no darkneſs at all.

[19] One part of it. ¶ [20] *James* 1. 17. Infinitely full of Wiſdom, Truth, Holineſs, Purity, *&c.* ¶ [21] Not the leaſt imaginable touch of any impurity in himſelf, neither can it pleaſe him in others.

Chap. 2. 4073.

6 * If we [22] ſay that we have fellowſhip with * Chap. 2. 4. him, and [23] walk in darkneſs, [24] we lie, and [25] do not the truth:

[22] Pretend to, or make profeſſion of. ¶ [23] Live in a courſe of ignorance, error, or profaneneſs. ¶ [24] For 2 *Cor.* 6.-14. ¶ [25] Deal not ſincerely, and uprightly, but deny with our actions, what we profeſs and pretend to, in our words.

7 But if we walk [26] in the light [27] as he is in the light, we have fellowſhip [28] one with another, and * the [29] bloud of Jeſus Chriſt his Son cleanſeth * 1 Cor. 6. 11. us from [30] all ſin.

[26] In ways of truth, and holineſs. ¶ [27] After his example, as he is holy, 1 *Pet.* 1. 15, 16. ¶ [28] God with us, and we with him, (for that is the fellowſhip he is ſpeaking of, *v.* 6. ¶ [29] *Heb.* 9. 14. 1 *Pet.* 1. 19. *Rev.* 1. 5. The merit of his ſufferings, (apprehended by Faith.) ¶ [30] Both from the guilt and puniſhment thereof, *Rom.* 5. 9. *Eph.* 1. 7.

8 * [31] If we ſay that we have [32] no ſin, we de- * 1 Kings 8. 46. ceive our ſelves, and the [33] truth is not in us. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Prov. 20. 9. Eccleſ. 7. 20.

[31] See on *James* 3. 2. ¶ [32] So as not to need cleanſing by the blood of Chriſt. ¶ [33] *Ch.* 2.-4. It's a ſign we have no true grace.

9 If we [34] confeſs our ſins, he is [35] faithful, and [36] juſt [37] to forgive us our ſins, and to [38] cleanſe us from all unrighteouſneſs.

[34] *Pſal.* 32. 5. *Viz.* With Faith, (*Acts* 10. 43.) and repentance, *Prov.* 28. 13. ¶ [35] True to his word and promiſes, to perform them. ¶ [36] *Viz.* To his Son, (to whom it is due, by vertue of his merit.) ¶ [37] Remove the guilt, and puniſhment. ¶ [38] Mortifie the remainders of corruption, and free us more and more from the dominion of ſin.

10 If [39] we ſay that we have [40] not ſinned, we make him a [41] liar, and his [42] word is not in us.

[39] Even we that are cleanſed. ¶ [40] Not been guilty of any tranſgreſſion of the law of God. ¶ [41] *Ch.* 5.-10. *Viz.* In effect, and as much as in us lies, (becauſe thereby we contradict his word, which ſaith we are all ſinners, *Job* 15. 14. 1 *Kings* 8. 46. *Pſal.* 130. 3. & 143. 2. *Prov.* 20. 9. *Eccl.* 7. 20. *Rom.* 3. 23. *Gal.* 3. 22. *Jam.* 3. 2. ¶ [42] It's a ſign we don't believe his word, which ſo often declares the contrary.

CHAP. II.

1 *Chriſt our advocate.* 3 *To know God is to keep his commandments,* 9 *to love our brethren,* 15 *and not to love the world.*

[1] MY little Children, [2] theſe things write I unto you, that ye [3] ſin not. And if any man ſin, we have [4] an advocate with the Father, Jeſus Chriſt the [5] righteous:

[1] Converted by me, (1 *Cor.* 4. 15.) and to whom I bear a Fatherly affection. *John* 13. 33. ¶ [2] Of having fellow-

Chap. 2. 4073.

ſhip, *ch.* 1. 3. ¶ [3] *Tit.* 2. 11, 12. Endeavour ſincerely to avoid all ſin. ¶ [4] 1 *Tim.* 2. 5. *Heb.* 7.-25. & 9.-24. To make interceſſion for us, *Rom.* 8. 34. See there. ¶ [5] Who has perfectly ſatisfied the demands of the Law, and his Father's Juſtice, and thereby merited pardon for us.

* 2 Cor. 5. 18. Chap. 4. 10. * John 4. 42. Chap. 4. 14.

2 And * he is the [6] propitiation for our ſins: and not for [7] ours only, but * alſo for *the ſins of* the [8] whole world.

[6] See on *Rom.* 3. 25. ¶ [7] Of us believing Jews. ¶ [8] *John* 4. 42. Believing Gentiles alſo.

3 And hereby we do know that we [9] know him, if we [10] keep his commandments.

[9] *Viz.* Effectually, ſo as to love him, (*v.* 5.) believe in him, and have fellowſhip with him, and an intereſt in his propitiation. ¶ [10] *Ch.* 5. 3. *John* 14. 14, 23. & 15. 10, 14. *Heb.* 5. 9. *Pſal.* 119. 6.

4 He that ſaith, I [11] know him and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the [12] truth is not in him.

[11] *Ch.* 1. 6. & 4. 6, 20. ¶ [12] See on *ch.* 1. 8.

* John 14. 21, 23.

5 But * whoſo [13] keepeth his word, in him verily is the love [14] of God [15] perfected: hereby know we that we are [16] in him.

[13] Sincerely endeavours to obey his commands. ¶ [14] Towards God. See on *John* 14. 15. ¶ [15] *Ch.* 4. 12. See there. Shews it ſelf to be ſincere, and without which it is but counterfeit. ¶ [16] Truly united to him by a lively Faith, and have communion with him.

* John 13. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 20.

6 He that ſaith he [17] abideth in him, * ought himſelf alſo ſo to [18] walk, even [19] as he walked.

[17] *John* 5.-56. & 15. 4, 5. ¶ [18] *Viz.* In the light, *ch.* 1. 7. ¶ [19] See on 1 *Cor.* 11. 1.

7 Brethren, I write [20] no new commandment unto you, but [21] an old commandment, * [22] which ye had from the beginning: the old commandment is the [23] word which ye have heard from the beginning.

* Chap. 3. 11. 2 John 5.

[20] 2 *John* 5. Miniſters muſt avoid all ſuſpicion, and affectation of novelty in their Doctrine. ¶ [21] Concerning holineſs of life, and loving one another, *ch.* 3. 11. 2 *John* 5. ¶ [22] Which was given your Fathers at the firſt forming of your Commonwealth, *Lev.* 19. 18. ¶ [23] The Doctrine of the Goſpel alſo, which was deliver'd at the firſt publication thereof, *Matt.* 5. 43. *John* 15. 12.

8 Again, [24] a new commandment I write unto you, [25] which thing is [26] true in him and [26] in you: becauſe the [27] darkneſs is paſt, and the [28] true light now ſhineth.

[24] See on *John* 13. 34. ¶ [25] *Viz.* Loving one another. ¶ [26] As it was found to be moſt eminently in him (*ch.* 3. 16. *John* 16. 12, 13.) ſo let it appear to be in you. ¶ [27] *Rom.* 13. 12. 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 5. The time of ignorance which the world lay in formerly, (*Acts* 17. 30.) and which you lay in alſo, *Matt.* 4. 16. 1 *Pet.* 2. 9. ¶ [28] The knowledge of Chriſt, (who is the true light, *John* 1. 9. See there.) is now ſpread abroad in the world, by the preaching of the Goſpel, and is communicated to you, *Tit.* 2. 11.

* 2 Pet. 1. 9.

9 * He that ſaith he [29] is in the light, and [30] hateth his brother, is [31] in darkneſs even until now.

[29] Believes the Doctrine of the Goſpel. ¶ [30] *Ch.* 3. 14, 15. ¶ [31] *Ver.* 11. *ch.* 3.-14. *John* 12. 35. 1 *Cor.* 13.-2. Is in a ſtate of ſin, notwithſtanding his doctrinal faith and knowledge.

† Gr. *ſcandal.*

10 [32] He that loveth his brother [33] abideth in the light, and there is [34] none † occaſion of ſtumbling in him.

[32] *Ch.* 3. 14. ¶ [33] Thereby ſhews that he is rooted in, and throughly ſeaſoned with, the ſaving knowledge of Chriſt, and true Grace. ¶ [34] *Pſal.* 119.-165. *Rom.* 14. 13. 2 *Pet.* 1.-10. He walks inoffenſively, ſo as neither to give, nor take offence.

* John 12. 35.

11 But he that hateth his brother, [31] is in darkneſs, and * [35] walketh in darkneſs, and knoweth not [36] whither he goeth, becauſe that darkneſs hath blinded his eyes.

[35] Lives in the continual practice of ſin. ¶ [36] Whether to Heaven or Hell; nor how near he is to deſtruction.

12 [37] I write unto you, [1] little children, becauſe your ſins are [38] forgiven you for his [39] names ſake.

[37] *Viz.* Theſe things concerning Love and Light. ¶ [38] (And therefore you ſhould keep in the love and favour of God by loving one another.) The knowledge of the pardon of our ſins is not a hindrance, but a furtherance, to piety. ¶ [39] *Luke* 24. 47. *Acts* 13. 38.

Chap. 2. 4073.

13 I write unto you, [40] fathers, becauſe ye have [41] known him that is from the beginning. I write unto you, [42] young men, becauſe ye have [43] overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, [44] little children, becauſe ye have [45] known the Father.

[40] 1 *Cor.* 14.-20. Old men, and ancient, experienc't Chriſtians. Here he diſtinguiſhes the little Children, (*v.* 1, 12.) into three ſorts, according to their age, and meaſure of grace. ¶ [41] *q. d.* As old men commonly glory in their knowledge and experience, and love to be talking of former things, ſo you have attain'd to a greater meaſure of acquaintance and communion with God, (who is the Ancient of days, *Dan.* 7. 9.) and Chriſt (who is from the beginning, *ch.* 1. 1.) and therefore you ſhould more diligently keep his Commandments, (*v.* 3, 4.) and this particularly, of loving one another. ¶ [42] Who are in the flower and prime of your age, and are ſtrong in grace, *v.* 14. ¶ [43] As you are fit for, and commonly delight in, feats of War, ſo you have manifeſted your Spiritual ſtrength in your conflict with, and conqueſt of the Devil, and his Seconds, the World and Fleſh; and therefore take heed you be not hereafter foil'd by them. ¶ [44] Young in years, and raw in the knowledge of Chriſt. ¶ [45] As Children in the firſt place learn to know their Parents, ſo you have attain'd to ſome ſaving knowledge of God, and therefore you muſt be careful to behave your ſelves as Children towards him, by love, obedience, *&c.*

14 [46] I have written unto you, fathers, becauſe ye have known him that is from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, becauſe ye are [47] ſtrong, and the word of God [48] abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.

[46] He repeats the ſame words almoſt, that they may take the better notice of them, (*Gal.* 1. 8, 9.) and may ſerve as a caution againſt the love of the world, mentioned *v.* 15. ¶ [47] In God and his Grace, *Eph.* 6. 10. ¶ [48] *John* 5. 38. & 8. 31. *Col.* 3. 16. Makes ſuch a deep, and lively impreſſion upon your hearts, as to produce an anſwerable converſation.

* Matt. 6. 24.

15 [49] Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. * [50] If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

[49] *Matt.* 6. 24. *Rom.* 12. 2. 1 *Cor.* 7. 31. *Jam.* 4. 4. *Viz.* Above God and as your chief happineſs; ſo as to be fully ſatisfied with worldly things, and look after no other. ¶ [50] *Jam.* 4. 4.

16 For [51] all that is in the world, [52] the luſt of the fleſh, and the [53] luſt of the eyes, and the [54] pride [55] of life, is not of the Father, but [56] is of the world.

[51] *Viz.* Which is tempting, and alluring. ¶ [52] *Rom.* 13. 14. That which provokes the fleſh to deſire it; when the Soul neighs after bodily pleaſures, and ſenſual delights. ¶ [53] *Eccl.* 5. 11. Thoſe things which being ſeen by the eyes, are greedily coveted, and ſought after, and which men do chiefly delight themſelves in the beholding of them, (*Eccl.* 7.-11.) *viz.* Riches. ¶ [54] Thoſe things wherein men take the greateſt pride, and which do chiefly feed a proud heart, *viz.* the Honours, and Dignities of the World, or whatſoever men pride themſelves in. ¶ [55] Which proud humor ſpreads it ſelf all over the imployments, and comforts of life. ¶ [56] Proceeds from that corruption of nature that prevails in worldly men.

17 And the [57] world paſſeth away, and [58] the luſt thereof: but he that doeth the will of God [59] abideth for ever.

[57] *Pſal.* 90. 9. & 102. 26. *Iſa.* 40. 6. 1 *Cor.* 7. 31. *Jam.* 1.-10. & 4. 14. 1 *Pet.* 1. 24. All the enjoyments of the world. ¶ [58] All its deſirableneſs, which made it ſo ſought after, 1 *Cor.* 6. 13. ¶ [59] *John* 6.-58. Shall be rewarded with eternal life.

* Heb. 1. 2.

18 [60] Little children, * it is the [61] laſt time: and as ye have [62] heard that [63] antichriſt ſhall come, even now are there [64] many antichriſts; whereby we [65] know that it is the laſt time.

[60] The former caution againſt the love of the world, belongs chiefly to old men, becauſe they are moſt apt to offend therein; this, againſt Seducers, belongs chiefly to the younger ſort, who are more flexible, and apt to be ſeduced. ¶ [61] Of the Jewiſh ſtate. ¶ [62] *Viz. Matt.* 24. 24, 25. 2 *Theſſ.* 2. 3.-10. 1 *Tim.* 4. 1.-3. ¶ [63] 2 *Theſſ.* 2. 3. That grand notorious Antichriſt; the Head of the Apoſta-

ſie,

Chap. 2. 4073.

ſie, and Man of ſin. ¶ [64] *Matt.* 24. 5, 24. 2 *John* 7. Many Seducers, revolted from Chriſtianity, (*v.* 19.) who are acted by an Antichriſtian Spirit, and do ſecretly undermine the intereſt of Chriſt, and ſo make way for the grand Antichriſt. ¶ [65] *Viz.* According to Chriſt's prediction, *Matt.* 24. 24.

'Deut. 13. 13. Pſal. 41. 9. Acts 20. 30. *Matt. 24. 24. John 6. 37. & 10. 28, 29. 2 Tim. 2. 19.

19 * They [66] went out from us, but they were not [67] of us: for * if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but *they went out*, that they might be made [68] manifeſt, that they were not all of us.

[66] Separated from the Communion of the true Church of Chriſt, in Faith. ¶ [67] Sound Members of our Body, who really believed the ſame truths as we do. ¶ [68] 1 *Cor.* 11.-19.

*2 Cor. 1. 21. Heb. 1. 9.

20 But * ye have an [69] unction from the [70] holy One, and ye know [71] all things.

[69] *Ver.* 27. The Holy Ghoſt furniſhing you with gifts and graces: (typified by the unctions under the Law.) ¶ [70] Chriſt, *v.* 27. ¶ [71] *John* 14. 26. & 16. 13. 1 *Cor.* 2. 15. *Prov.* 28.-5. *Viz.* Neceſſary to ſecure you from theſe Seducers, and to bring you to Salvation.

21 I have not written unto you, becauſe ye know not the truth: but becauſe ye [72] know it, and [73] that no lie is of the truth.

[72] Approve of, and embrace it; (and ſo I would revive theſe things upon your memories, and eſtabliſh you more and more in them.) ¶ [73] *i. e.* You'll plainly diſcern, that no falſe Doctrine can proceed from, or agree with that Goſpel of truth you have embraced.

22 [74] Who is a liar, but he that denieth that Jeſus is the Chriſt? He [77] is antichriſt, that denieth the [78] Father and the Son.

[74] 2 *Theſſ.* 2. 3. *q. d.* If there be ever a Seducer and Impoſtor in the world, this is one, and a chief one, who denies either directly, or indirectly and by conſequence, that Jeſus is the true promiſed Meſſia. ¶ [77] *Ch.* 4. 3. 2 *John* 7. Deſervedly bears that name. ¶ [78] Denies God to be the Father of Chriſt, by denying Chriſt to be his Son. He denies the Son directly, and by conſequence denies the Father, who teſtified of Chriſt by a voice from Heaven, and by all the miracles which he wrought.

23 Whoſoever denieth the [79] Son, the ſame [80] hath not the Father: *(but) he that* [81] *acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father alſo.*

[79] Either in his Perſon, Natures, Offices, or Merits. ¶ [80] *John* 2. 53. & 8.-19. Has no intereſt in him as his Father: (ſince that is obtained only by Chriſt.) ¶ [81] *Ch.* 4. 15.

'2 John 6.

24 Let [82] that therefore [48] abide in you, * which ye have heard from the [83] beginning. [84] If that which ye have heard from the beginning ſhall remain in you, ye alſo ſhall [85] continue in the Son, and in the Father.

[82] That Doctrine. ¶ [83] *Viz.* Of the preaching of the Goſpel. ¶ [84] If you perſevere in the Faith of the Goſpel, and ſhew it by your life. ¶ [85] *John* 17. 25. *Viz.* To be Members of his Body, and conſequently in the love of God, and communion with him.

25 [86] And this is the promiſe that he hath promiſed us, *even* eternal life.

[86] *q. d.* And if you continue in the faith and obedience of the Goſpel, you may likewiſe aſſure your ſelves of eternal life, which he has promis'd to ſuch, *Matt.* 19. 29. *John* 5. 24.

26 Theſe things have I written unto you, [87] concerning them that ſeduce you.

[87] To arm you againſt their ſolicitations who attempt and endeavour to ſeduce you.

27 But the [89] anointing which ye have received of him, abideth in you: and ye [90] need not that any man [91] teach you: But, as the ſame anointing 'John 14. 26. & 16. 13. ‖ Or, *it.* * teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie and even as it hath taught you, ye ſhall abide [92] in ‖ him.

[89] The Spirit of illumination, See *n.* 69. ¶ [90] *Jer.* 31. 34. *Heb.* 8. 11. ¶ [91] *Viz.* The principles of Chriſtian Religion, and things neceſſary to Salvation; for, *v.*-20. (but yet they may be put in remembrance of thoſe things they know already (*v.* 21. 2 *Pet.* 1. 12. & 3. 1, 2.) and confirmed therein.) ¶ [92] In Chriſt, and in the profeſſion of his truth.

28 And now, little children, [93] abide in him; that when he ſhall [94] appear, we may have [95] confidence, and not be aſhamed before him [96] at his coming. Chap. 3. 4073.

[93] Maintain your union with, and intereſt in him, by continuing in your profeſſion of him, and in the grace received. ¶ [94] *Ch.* 3. 2. *Col.* 3. 4. 1 *Pet.* 5. 4. ¶ [95] *Luke* 21. 36. ¶ [96] *Mark* 8. 38.

29 If ye [97] know that he is righteous ‖ ye know ‖ Or, *know ye.* that every one that [98] doth righteouſneſs, is [99] born of him.

[97] Own and acknowledge Chriſt to be righteous. ¶ [98] *Ch.* 3. 7, 10. ¶ [99] *Ch.* 5. 18. *John* 3. 5. Thereby declares himſelf to be regenerated, and made a new Creature, by the power of God's Spirit (*John* 1. 13.) and ſo made like him, by partaking of the Divine Nature, 2 *Pet.* 1. 4.

CHAP. III.

1 God manifeſteth his love, in making us ſons: 3 Who muſt be pure as he is pure.

BEhold, what manner of love the Father hath beſtowed upon us, that we ſhould be [1] called the [2] ſons of God: therefore the [3] world [4] knoweth us not, becauſe it [5] knew him not.

[1] Accounted, acknowledged, and dealt with by God as ſuch. ¶ [2] *John* 1. 12. ¶ [3] Carnal, worldly perſons. ¶ [4] *John* 15. 21. *Col.* 3. 3. Does not eſteem or love us; but hates, (*John* 15. 18.) and miſuſes us, *John* 16. 1-3. ¶ [5] *John* 15. 21. & 16.-3. & 17. 25. Has no ſpiritual acquaintance with him, ſo as to obey him.

2 Beloved, * now are we the † ſons of God, and * it doth [6] not yet appear what we ſhall be: but we [7] know that when [8] he ſhall appear, * we ſhall be [9] like him; for * we ſhall [10] ſee him as he is.

* Iſa. 56. 5. Rom. 8. 15. * Rom. 8. 18. 2 Cor. 4. 17. * Rom. 8. 29. 1 Cor. 15. 49. Phil. 3. 21. 1 Joh. 3. 4. * Pſal. 16. 11. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 7.

† *Gal.* 3. 26. & 4. 6. ¶ [6] 1 *Cor.* 2. 9. There's no viſible diſcovery at preſent of that glorious condition we ſhall partake of hereafter. ¶ [7] *Viz.* By Faith (2 *Cor.* 5. 7.) and the earneſt of the Spirit in our own Souls, *Eph.* 1. 14. ¶ [8] Chriſt. ¶ [9] *Rom.* 8. 29. 1 *Cor.* 15. 49. *Phil.* 3. 21. 1 *Joh.* 3. 2. Both in holineſs and happineſs. ¶ [10] 1 *Cor.* 13. 12. *Job* 25.-26, 27. *Matt.* 5. 8. Enjoy him in the moſt immediate, intimate, and perfect manner, and behold his Manhood in all his glory, *John* 17. 24.

3 And every man that hath, [11] this hope [12] in him, [13] purifieth himſelf, even [14] as he is pure.

[11] An aſſurance to ſee him, and be like him. ¶ [12] Placed upon God and Chriſt, and depending upon him for the accompliſhment of theſe things. ¶ [13] 2 *Pet.* 3. 14. Endeavours to ſhun all ſin, and to be perfecting holineſs (2 *Cor.* 7. 1.) that ſo he may be meet for that ſtate, *Col.* 1. 12. ¶ [14] 1 *Pet.* 1. 16.

4 [15] Whoſoever [16] committeth ſin, tranſgreſſeth alſo the law: for * ſin is the [17] tranſgreſſion of the law. * Chap. 5. 17.

[15] *q. d.* You ſhould therefore endeavour to puriſie your ſelves, becauſe otherwiſe you become tranſgreſſors of the Law of God; (which is dangerous.) ¶ [16] Is guilty of the leaſt ſin. ¶ [17] A lawleſneſs, or departing from that uprightneſs, which the Law requires.

5 And ye know that [18] he was manifeſted to [20] take away our ſins; and in him is [21] no ſin.

[18] Chriſt came in the Fleſh. ¶ [20] *Ver.*-8. *Iſa.* 53. 4, 9. 2 *Cor.* 5. 21. 1 *Tim.* 1. 15. 1 *Pet.* 2. 24. *John* 1. 29. See there. To deliver us from the power of ſin (and therefore give not up your ſelves to it.) ¶ [21] 2 *Cor.* 5. 21. 1 *Pet.* 2. 22. *Iſa.* 59.-9. (And therefore labour to be like him, and to cleanſe your ſelves from it too.)

6 Whoſoever [22] abideth in him, [23] ſinneth not: whoſoever [20] ſinneth, hath [24] not ſeen him, neither [24] known him.

[22] *John* 15. 5. Is united to Chriſt by a lively Faith. ¶ [23] *Ver.* 9. See there. ¶ [24] *Ch.* 2. 4. & 4. 8. 3 *John* 11. Has not attain'd to a ſpiritual, experimental acquaintance and communion with him.

7 Little children, [25] let no man deceive you: He that [26] doth righteouſneſs, is righteous, even [28] as he is righteous:

[25] See on *Gal.* 6. 7. Let not your falſe teachers make you believe that true Faith may conſiſt with an unholy life. ¶ [26] *Ch.* 2. 29. *Ezek.* 18. 5-9. Lives a holy life, thereby ſhews himſelf to be an upright, godly man, and in a juſtified

justified state, being accounted, and dealt with by God, as a righteous person. ¶ [28] With the same kind of righteousness, which Christ has.

Chap. 3. 4073.

8 * He that [29] committeth sin, is [30] of the devil; for the devil [31] sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might [32] destroy the works of the devil.

* Matt. 13. 38.

[29] *Viz.* Wilfully, habitually, delightfully, making a trade of it, and giving himself up to a course of sin. ¶ [30] A Child of the Devil (*v.* 10.) like him (*John* 8. 44.) acted and ruled by him, *Eph.* 2. 2. ¶ [31] He was the first that sinned, and still continues in it, and draws others to it. ¶ [32] *Ver.* 5. *Matt.* 12. 29. *Luke* 10. 18. *John* 12. 31. & 16. 11. *Col.* 2. 15. Take away both the power, guilt, and punishment of sin: (and therefore you should not live in it.)

9 Whosoever is [33] born of God, doth not [34] commit sin; for his [35] seed remaineth in him: and he [36] cannot sin, because he is [37] born of God.

[33] See on *ch.* 2. 29. ¶ [34] *Ch.* 5. 18. 1 *King.* 14. 8. *viz.* As wicked men do, who are not born of God, *i. e.* (1.) He does not allow himself in it in his Judgment, (*Rom.* 7. 15.) but his constant settled purpose and resolution is, not to sin, *Rom.* 7. 16. (2.) He does not yield full consent to it with his Will, but even when he does it he would not do it, (*Rom.* 7. 16–19.) and 'tis against his inclination. *Rom.* 7. 23. and consequently, (3.) He does not delight in it, but is grieved for it, and complains of it, *Rom.* 7. 24. (4.) He does not continue in it, but repents of it and returns from it. (5.) He does not sin the sin unto death, *ch.* 5. 18. ¶ [35] 1 *Pet.* 1. 23. *John* 3. 5, 6. The root of the matter, (*Job* 19. 28.) the new or divine nature, (2 *Pet.* 1. 4.) *i. e.* the principle or habit of grace, and holiness in the heart. ¶ [36] In the manner aforesaid, not deliberately, freely, delightfully, impenitently. ¶ [37] Endued by God with such a principle, as will not suffer him to do so.

10 [38] In this the children of God are manifest, and the [39] children of the devil: Whosoever [40] doth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that [42] loveth not his brother.

[38] *q. d.* And by this it will evidently appear to all, whose Children we are. ¶ [39] *John* 8. 44. *Acts* 13. 10. ¶ [40] Lives not a holy life is not God's Child, but the Devils. ¶ [41] *Ch.* 4. 8.

‖ Or, *commandment.*

11 For this is the ‖ [43] message that ye heard [44] from the beginning, * that we should [76] love one another.

[43] *Ch.* 1. 5. [44] See on *ch.* 2. 7. * John 13. 34. & 15. 12. ver. 23.

12 Not as * Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and slew his brother: And wherefore slew he him? [46] Because [47] his own works were [48] evil, and his brothers [49] righteous.

* Gen. 4. 8. [46] *John* 15. 19. 1 *Pet.* 4. 4. ¶ [47] He perceiv'd that his own Sacrifice displeas'd God. ¶ [48] *Prov.* 15. 8. ¶ [49] He saw that God gave testimony, that he accepted his Brother's Person and Sacrifice, *Heb.* 11. 4.

13 Marvel not, my brethren, if [3] the world [50] hate you.

[50] *Prov.* 29–27. *John* 15. 18, 19. & 17. 14. (And therefore you should so much the more love one another.)

14 [51] We know that we have passed from [52] death unto life, because we love the brethren: he that loveth not *his* brother, abideth [53] in death.

[51] *Ch.* 2. 10. & 5. 13. This is an evidence from whence we may assuredly gather. ¶ [52] From a state of sin, wherein we are liable to eternal death, to a state of grace, which is the beginning of life everlasting, *v.* 15. ¶ [53] *Ch.* 2. 9, 11. In a state of sin and death.

* Gal. 5. 21.

15 Whosoever hateth his brother is a [54] murderer: and ye know that * no murderer hath [55] eternal life abiding in him.

[54] *Matt.* 5. 22. *viz.* In his heart, (which God chiefly looks at.) ¶ [55] *i. e.* True Grace (which is the Seed of eternal Life.)

16 Hereby perceive we the [56] love of God, because he [57] laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the [58] brethren.

[56] *Ch.* 4. 9. *John* 3. 16. & 15. 13. *Rom.* 5. 8. *Eph.* 5. 2, 25. ¶ [57] *John* 10. 15. ¶ [58] As *Rom.* 16. 4. *Phil.* 2. 17. *Viz.* When the glory of God, edification of the Church, and necessities of our Brethren require it.

17 [59] But whoso hath this worlds good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels *of compassion* from him, [60] how dwelleth [61] the love of God in him.

[59] *Luke* 3. 11. ¶ [60] *Ch.* 4. 20. & 5. 1. *Deut.* 15. 7. *James* 2. 15. ¶ [61] That love which God requires.

Chap. 4. 4073.

18 My little children, * [62] let us not love in word, neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth.

* Jam. 2. 15. [62] *Rom.* 12. 9.

19 And [63] hereby we know that we * are [64] of the truth, and shall † [65] assure our hearts before him.

* John 18. 37. † Gr. *persuade.*

[63] *Viz.* By shewing sincere love. ¶ [64] True Christians, who live according to the truth of the Gospel. ¶ [65] *Ch.* 4. 17. Fully satisfie our Consciences, that we are such.

20 [66] For if our heart [67] condemn us, God is [68] greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.

[66] *q. d.* And this satisfaction, or peace of Conscience is a great mercy, as appears by its contrary, the checks and stings of Conscience. ¶ [67] *Rom.* 2. 15. *Viz.* As unsound or hypocritical in our profession of love. ¶ [68] *Viz.* In respect of his knowledge of us, and therefore will much more condemn us.

21 Beloved, if [69] our heart [70] condemn us not, * *then* have we [71] confidence towards God.

* Heb. 10. 22.

[69] The Consciences of such who are endued with the true knowledge of Christ, and the word of God. ¶ [70] 2 *Cor.* 1. 12. Don't upbraid us for reigning hypocrisie, or a voluntary habitual neglect of, or disobedience to, the commands of Christ. ¶ [71] *Ch.* 2. 28. Freedom of access to him, with assurance of audience; (*v.* 22.) and boldness in the day of Judgment, *ch.* 4. 17.

22 And * [72] whatsoever we [73] ask, we [74] receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

* John 14. 13. & 15. 7. Jam. 5. 16.

[72] See on *Matt.* 7. 7. ¶ [73] *Viz.* (1.) In faith, *Matt.* 21. 22. *Jam.* 1. 6. (2.) For a good end, *James* 4. 3. (3.) With submission to the will of God, *ch.* 5. 14. See there. (4.) Perseveringly, *Luke* 18. 1. (5.) In the name of Christ, *John* 16. 23. (6.) Which is for our good, *Matt.* 7. 9–11. ¶ [74] As certainly, in God's own time, as if we had it already.

23 And [75] this is his commandment, that we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and [76] love one another, as he gave us commandment.

[75] *John* 9. 31. These two especially. ¶ [76] *Ver.* 11. *Ch.* 4. 12, 21. *John* 6. 29. & 13. 34. & 15. 12. & 17. 3. *Eph.* 5. 2. 1 *Thess.* 4. 9. 1 *Pet.* 4. 8.

24 And he that [77] keepeth his commandments, [78] dwelleth in him, and [79] he in him: and [80] hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath [81] given us.

[77] *John* 14. 23. & 15. 10. ¶ [78] See on *John* 6. 56. Thereby shews himself to be intimately, and inseparably united to Christ, as a Member of his Body, and to continue in his love, favour and protection. ¶ [79] See on *John* 17. 21. ¶ [80] *Ch.* 4. 13. ¶ [81] *Rom.* 8. 9. To regenerate and work all saving graces in us, and so to make us like unto him in love, and all other holy dispositions, and affections, *ch.* 4. 12.

CHAP. IV.

1 He warneth them not to believe all teachers, but to try them by the rules of the Catholick faith: 7 and by many reasons exhorteth to brotherly love.

BEloved, believe not [1] every spirit, but * [2] try the spirits whether they are of God: because * [3] many false prophets are gone out into the world.

* Rev. 2. 2. * Matt. 24. 5, 24.

[1] Every Teacher that pretends to be inspired, nor every Doctrine offered as the immediate revelation of the Spirit. ¶ [2] *Acts* 17. 11. 1 *Thess.* 5. 21. ¶ [3] *Jer.* 29. 8, 9. *Matt.* 7. 15, 16. & 24. 4, 5, 24. 2 *Pet.* 2. 1. 2 *John* 7.

2 Hereby [4] know ye the Spirit of God. * [6] Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God.

* Chap. 5. 1

[4] You may know that Doctrine which is taught by the Spirit of God, and that Teacher to be guided by the Spirit of God. ¶ [6] 1 *Cor.* 12. 3. Every Doctrine which agrees with and depends upon this fundamental point of Christ's Incarnation, with what follows upon it, and tends to the advancement of Christ.

3 And [7] every Spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God: and

Chap. 4. 4073.

and this is that *ſpirit* [8] of Antichriſt, whereof you have [9] heard that it ſhould come, and * [10] even now already is it in the world.

[8] *Ch.* 2. 22. 2 *John* 7. Every Doctrine that is derogatory to his undertaking, and contradicts it in any branch. ¶ [9–10] See on *ch.* 2. 18.

* 2 Theſſ. 2. 7.

4 Ye are [11] of God, little children, and have [12] overcome them: becauſe [13] greater is he [14] that is in you, than * [15] he that is in the world.

* John 12. 31. 1 Cor. 2. 12.

[11] Born and taught of God. ¶ [12] Withſtood the perſwaſions of thoſe Prophets that have gone out into the world, (*v.* 2.) and are among you. ¶ [13] *John* 10. 28. 1 *Pet.* 1. 5. Stronger to preſerve you. ¶ [14] Chriſt, *ch.* 3. 24. ¶ [15] The Devil, who is a Spirit of Errour, and rules in worldly men, and ſeducers, *Eph.* 2. 2. & 6. 12.

5 [16] They are of the world: therefore [18] ſpeak they of the world, and * the world [19] heareth them.

* John 15. 19. & 17. 14.

[16] Seducers and falſe Teachers are acted by worldly principles, and are of a worldly, ſenſual, covetous temper, 2 *Pet.* 2. 10, 13, *&c.* ¶ [18] *John* 3. 31. Preach ſuch Doctrines as may gratifie, and comply with theſe corrupt affections of worldly men. ¶ [19] Greedily hearkens to, and embraces ſuch Doctrines.

6 [20] We are of God: * he that [22] knoweth God, heareth us; he that is not of God, heareth not us. * [24] Hereby know we [25] the Spirit of truth, and [25] the ſpirit of error.

* 1 Cor. 14. 37. 2 Cor. 10. 7. * Ja. 8. 20.

[20] The Apoſtles of Chriſt had our Doctrine and Call from God, and are immediately acted and guided by his Spirit, See *n.* 11. ¶ [22] *John* 8. 47. & 10. 27. Is a true Child of God, and taught by him, and has a ſound apprehenſion of his Will, ſo as to ſerve, love, and obey him, embraces our Doctrine. ¶ [24] By receiving or rejecting our Doctrine. ¶ [25] One that brings a true or a falſe Doctrine; or, we may diſcern a true or falſe Doctrine, by its agreement or diſagreement with our Doctrine.

7 Beloved, let us love one another: for [26] love is of God; and every one that [27] loveth, is [28] born of God, and [22] knoweth God.

[26] All the love that is in all Creatures, Angels, and Men, yea in the heart of Chriſt himſelf, God is the fountain of it. ¶ [27] Performs this duty in a right manner. ¶ [28] See on *ch.* 2. 29.

8 He that loveth not, [29] knoweth not God; for God [30] is love.

[29] See on *ch.* 3. 6. *n.* 24. ¶ [30] *Ver.* 16. He manifeſts nothing but love to ſuch as he loves; and his love ſets all his Attributes on work for 'em.

* John 3. 16.

9 * [31] In this was manifeſted the love of God towards us, becauſe that God ſent his only begotten Son into the world, that we [32] might live through him.

[31] See on *ch.* 3. 16. *Viz.* Moſt eminently above all other inſtances thereof. ¶ [32] Might be freed from our obligation to ſuffer eternal death, and put into a capacity of eternal life.

10 [33] Herein is love, * not that we loved [34] God, but that he loved [35] us, and ſent his Son * *to be* the [36] propitiation for our ſins.

* Rom. 5. 8, 10. * Chap. 2. 2.

[33] *q. d.* And this wonderful love, which God has manifeſted towards us, appears particularly in this. ¶ [34] *John* 15. 16. *Viz.* Firſt (and thereby ſtirr'd up his love to us again.) ¶ [35] *Deut.* 7. 7, 8. *Viz.* Firſt (*v.* 19.) without any motive, or merit in us. ¶ [36] See on *Rom.* 3. 25.

11 Beloved, * if God [37] ſo loved us, [38] we ought alſo to love one another.

* Matt. 18. 33. John 15. 12, 13.

[37] With ſuch a tranſcendent, free, unconceivable love. ¶ [38] See on *ch.* 3. 23.

12 * No man hath [39] ſeen God at any time. If we love one another, God [40] dwelleth in us, and [41] his love is perfected in us.

* 1 Tim. 6. 16.

[39] See on *John* 1. 18. *i. e.* He is not able to know what love is in the heart of God, but at ſecond hand by its effects, as, Giving his Son for us, *v.* 9, 10. ¶ [40] See on *John* 17. 21. Shews that he dwells in us, by working this love in us. ¶ [41] *Ch.* 2. 5. Our love to God ſhews it ſelf to be ſincere, yea, and to have attained a high degree of ſtrength and ripeneſs.

13 [42] Hereby know we that we dwell [43] in him, and he in [44] us, becauſe he hath given [45] us of his Spirit.

[42] See on *ch.* 3. 24. ¶ [43, 44] See on *ch.* 3. 24. ¶ [45] The gifts and graces of his Spirit, and particularly that of love.

Chap. 5. 4073.

14 And * [29] we have ſeen and do teſtifie, that the Father ſent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the [46] world.

* Chap. 1. 1. [46] *Ch.* 2. 2. *John* 3. 17.

15 Whoſoever ſhall [47] confeſs, that Jeſus is the Son of God, God dwelleth [43] in him, and he [44] in God.

[47] *Ver.* 2. Heartily believe it, and openly profeſs it: (when it was ſo dangerous to do it, as it was then.)

16 And [20] we have known and believed the love that God hath [48] to us. God [30] is love; and he that [49] dwelleth in love, [50] dwelleth in God, and [50] God in him.

[48] *Ch.* 3. 1, 2. *Viz.* In ſending his Son, *v.* 14. ¶ [49] Has deep and lively apprehenſions of the love of God to him, abiding on his heart. ¶ [50] Has a mutual, entire and conſtant fellowſhip with God. By Faith we live Upon God: by Obedience we live To God: but by Love we live In God.

17 [51] Herein is † our love [41] made perfect, † Gr. *love with us.* [52] that * we may have boldneſs in the day of judgment: becauſe as [53] he is, ſo [54] are we in this world.

* Jam. 2. 13.

[51] *Viz.* By dwelling in love. ¶ [52] *Ch.* 3. 19, 21. *q. d.* And hereby it will come to paſs, that we ſhall be able to appear with boldneſs— ¶ [53] *Viz.* Full of love. ¶ [54] *Ch.* 2. 6. We ought likewiſe to be ſo in all our carriage towards others, while we are in the world.

18 There is [55] no fear in love; but [57] perfect love caſteth out fear: becauſe [58] fear hath torment: he that feareth, is [59] not made perfect in love.

[55] 2 *Tim.* 1. 7. No cauſe for ſuch to fear condemnation in whom is to be found this ſincere perfect love. ¶ [57] *Viz.* To God. See *n.* 41. ¶ [58] Slaviſh fear of hell and condemnation. ¶ [59] Has no true and perfect love to God.

19 [60] We love him becauſe he firſt loved us.

[60] *Luke* 7. 47. *q. d.* And this ſhould induce us to love him, with ſuch a perfect love, becauſe—

20 If a man ſay, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a [61] liar: for he that loveth not his brother [62] whom he hath ſeen, how can he love [63] God whom he hath not ſeen?

[61] *Ch.* 2. 4. & 3. 17. ¶ [62] In whom he ſees the Image of God. ¶ [63] If men's eyes can't endure the light of a Candle, how can they endure the light of the Sun?

21 And * this commandment have we from him, that he who [64] loveth God, [65] love his brother alſo.

* Matt. 22. 37, 39. John 13. 34. & 15. 12.

[64] Would make it appear that he doth ſo. ¶ [65] See on *ch.* 3. 23.

CHAP. V.

1 He that loveth God, loveth his children, and keepeth his commandments, 3 which to the faithful are not grievous. 9 Jeſus is able to ſave us.

* WHoſoever [1] believeth, that * Jeſus is the Chriſt, is * [2] born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him alſo that is [3] begotten of him.

* John 1. 12. * Chap. 2. 22, 23. * John 1. 13.

[1] *Ch.* 4. 2, 15. *Viz.* With a ſound and ſincere faith, which ſhews it ſelf by a holy life. ¶ [2] See on *ch.* 2. 29. ¶ [3] *Eph.* 2. 10. 1 *Pet.* 1. 3. Regenerated by his Spirit.

2 By this we [4] know that we love the children of God, when we [5] love God, and keep his commandments.

[4] *Ch.* 3. 14. *John* 13. 35. (and make it appear.) ¶ [5] *Viz.* In the firſt place (and then love his Children for his ſake.)

3 For [6] this is the love of God, that we [7] keep his commandments: and * his commandments are [8] not grievous.

* Matt. 11. 30.

[6] A certain argument and evidence that we truly love God. ¶ [7] *Ch.* 2. 3. *John* 14. 15, 21, 23. & 15. 10, 14. 2 *John* 6. ¶ [8] *Viz.* In their own nature; but delightful and eaſie (*Matt.* 11. 28.) to the regenerate, (*Rom.* 7. 22.) becauſe they have the Law written in their hearts, (*Jer.* 31. 33.) are endued with Faith, (*Mark* 9. 23.) and enabled by Chriſt, *Phil.* 4. 13.

Chap. 5. 4073.

4 For * [9] whatsoever is born of God, overcometh [10] the world: and this [11] is the victory that overcometh the world, *even* [12] our faith.

* Chap. 4. 4.

[9] Whatsoever Person, of what rank or condition soever. ¶ [10] All the temptations of the world, whether by way of allurement, or affrightment. ¶ [11] *i. e.* That which enables a man to get the victory, and overcome the world. ¶ [12] 1 *Pet.* 5. 9. A sound belief (1.) That Christ is the Son of God, *(v.* 5.*)* and consequently that all his precepts, promises, and threatnings are true; and (2.) That there is another life after this, wherein we shall be either happy or miserable for ever: and (3.) That Christ has overcome the world for us (*John* 16.-33.) which we have an interest in by Faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but * he that believeth that Jesus is the [13] Son of God?

* 1 Cor. 15. 57. Chap. 4. 15.

[13] The procurer and bestower of eternal life, *v.* 11.

6 This is he [14] that came by water and bloud, *even* Jesus Christ; [15] not by water only, but by [16] water and [16] bloud: [17] and it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

[14] Was incarnate, and manifested himself to be the Son of God, the promised Messia, by fulfilling those types and ceremonies of the Law, which were performed by Water and Blood: the former whereof (noting cleansing from sin) he fulfilled, by cleansing us by his Spirit (signified by Water, *John* 7. 38, 39.) from the corruption of nature and defilement of sin, and so restoring the Image of God in us (*Ezek.* 36. 25, 27. *Eph.* 5. 25, 26. *Tit.* 2. 14. & 3. 5.) and also from the power of sin, *Acts* 3.-28. *Heb.* 9. 14. 1 *Pet.* 2. 24. and this is done in sanctification. The latter (which prefigured the expiation of our sins) he fulfill'd by shedding his blood to make satisfaction for our sins, and to merit for us freedom from the guilt and punishment of them (*Rom.* 5. 9. *Gal.* 3. 13. *Eph.* 1. 7.) and to restore us to the favour of God again: and this is done in Justification. A lively emblem and representation of both which, was the flowing of Water and Blood out of his side on the Cross: (mentioned only by *John) John* 19. 34, 35. ¶ [15] To note, that one of these benefits cannot be had without the other. ¶ [16] *Acts* 5. 31. Both must go together: because it will not avail us to be enabled to avoid sin and live holily for the time to come, except satisfaction be made for the sins of the time past. ¶ [17] *q. d.* And besides these two former evidences of his being the Son of God, the Spirit also witnesses the same, both in heaven (*v.* 7.) and on earth, *v.* 8.

7 [18] For there are [19] three that bear record in heaven; the [20] Father, the [21] Word, and the [22] holy Ghost: and these three are [23] one.

[18] *q. d.* And it appears further that Christ is the Son of God, because— ¶ [19] 1 *Cor.* 12.-6. Or [*three in heaven that bear witness*] *Viz.* In an extraordinary and sensible manner, to this truth, to us upon earth. ¶ [20] Who bore witness by a voice from heaven: (*Mark* 1. 11. *Matt.* 3. 17. & 17. 5. *John* 12. 28. 2 *Pet.* 1. 16, 17.) and by the Miracles which Christ wrought, *John* 8. 18, 54. & 10. 25, 37, 38. ¶ [21] *John* 1. 1. *Rev.* 19. 13. The Second Person of the Trinity. Christ, as God, bore witness to himself as incarnate (which seems to be the scope of his reply to that cavil of the Pharisees about this matter, *John* 8. 13, 14.) who often affirmed it, and also proved it, by his Doctrine and Miracles; *(John* 5. 17, *&c.* & 10. 24, *&c.)* and has since his Ascension witnest it by his appearance to *Stephen, (Acts* 7. 55, 56.*)* and to *Paul, Acts* 9. ¶ [22] Who witnest it by his visible descent on Christ himself, *(Matt.* 3. 16. *John* 1. 32, 33.*)* and on the Apostles *(Acts* 2.*)* and others, *Acts* 8. 17. & 10. 44. whereby he testified of Christ, *John* 15.-26. ¶ [23] In Essence and Nature, and (consequently in their testimony.)

8 And there are three that bear witness in earth, the [24] spirit, and the [25] water, and the [26] bloud: and these three agree in one.

[24] Who accompanied the preaching of the Gospel to render it efficacious, and enables persons to believe this truth, *ver.* 10. and works saving grace in their hearts. ¶ [25] The Sacrament of Baptism; wherein we are baptised in the Name of the Son, as well as the Father, and Holy Ghost; and also the work of Sanctification, signified and sealed thereby. ¶ [26] The sufferings of those who have sealed this truth with their blood: (called therefore Martyrs or Witnesses, *Rev.* 2. 13.)

9 If we [27] receive the witness of men, the witness of God is [28] greater: for [29] this is the witness of God, which he hath testified of his Son.

[27] Admit of that as a sufficient proof of any thing in question. ¶ [28] *John* 5. 36. More valid and certain. ¶ [29] *John* 8.-18. That which was the evidence or testimony of all the forementioned Witnesses, *viz.* That Christ is the Son of God.

Chap. 5. 4073.

10 He that believeth on the Son of God, * hath the [30] witness in himself: he that believeth not [31] God, hath made him a liar, because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

* Rom. 8. 16. Gal. 4. 6.

[30] *John* 3. 33. Such a work wrought in him as is a clear evidence, and testimony of the divine power of Christ, who has wrought it, *Eph.* 2. 10. *Heb.* 12. 2. ¶ [31] In his testimony of Christ, that he was his Son, and that everlasting life was to be had only by him.

11 And this is [32] the record, that God hath [33] given to us eternal life: and this life is [34] in his Son.

[32] The sum of God's testimony concerning his Son. ¶ [33] *John* 3. 36. & 6. 47. Put us into a capacity of attaining it. ¶ [34] *John* 1. 4. & 17. 2. He is the only way, and means whereby we may attain to it, *(John* 17. 3.*)* and in him it is laid up, as in our Head, *Col.* 3. 3, 4.

12 He that [35] hath the Son hath [36] life: *and* he that hath not the Son of God, hath not life.

[35] *John* 1. 12. A real interest in him, by a true lively Faith, *Eph.* 3. 17. ¶ [36] *John* 3. 36. See there.

13 These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God, that ye may know, that ye have eternal life; and that ye may [37] believe on the name of the Son of God.

[37] *John* 20. 31. *Viz.* More vigorously, and may continue to believe.

14 And this is the confidence that [38] we have ‖ in him, that * [39] if we ask any thing [40] according to his will, he heareth us.

‖ Or, *concerning him.*

* Chap. 3. 22.

[38] *Viz.* Who believe in him. ¶ [39] See on *Matt.* 7. 7. ¶ [40] *James* 4. 3. According to his revealed Will, and with submission to his secret Will, and second our prayers with faithful endeavours.

15 And if we know that he heareth us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we [41] have the petitions, that we desired of him.

[41] *q. d.* God's hearing is not in vain, but, as he hears in general, so he'll grant (in his own due time and way) those particular mercies we beg of him.

16 [42] If any man see his brother sin a sin *which is* [43] not unto death, he shall [44] ask, and * [45] he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. * [47] There is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shall pray for it.

* Jam. 5. 14, 15.

* Mark 3. 29.

[42] *q. d.* Yea he hears us not only for our selves, but others also. ¶ [43] Upon which damnation does not unavoidably follow: (though it deserve it.) ¶ [44] Pray for him, *Job* 42. 8. *Jam.* 5. 16. ¶ [45] Christ (*v.* 13.) shall pardon his sins, and save his Soul. ¶ [47] *Numb.* 15. 30. 1 *Sam.* 2. 25. *Matt.* 12. 31. *Heb.* 6. 4. & 10. 26. 2 *Pet.* 2. 20. *Viz.* A total, malicious Apostasie from the Faith.

17 [48] All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.

[48] *Ch.* 3. 4. *q. d.* And though 'tis true, every declining from the rule is sin, and so deserves death, yet every such act is not a sin unto death: for there is a sin which is not unto death.

18 We know that * whosoever is [49] born of God [50] sinneth not, but he that is begotten of God, [51] keepeth himself, and that [52] wicked one [53] toucheth him not.

* Chap. 3. 9.

[49] See on *ch.* 2. 29. ¶ [50] *Viz.* This sin unto death which I am speaking of. ¶ [51] *Psal.* 18. 23. *Jude* 21. *Viz.* By the assistance of grace. ¶ [52] The Devil, *ch.* 2. 13, 14. & 3. 12. ¶ [53] *Viz.* So as to infuse the venome of his own devilish spirit into him, and to give him any deadly wound.

19 *And* we [54] know that we are of God, and the [57] whole world lieth in wickedness.

[54] *Viz.* By the testimony of the Spirit *(Rom.* 8. 16.*)* and our own Consciences, (2 *Cor.* 1. 12.) that we who believe in Christ (*v.* 13.) are born of God and partakers of the Divine Nature: (and therefore no wonder if there be a vast difference between our carriage, and the worlds.) ¶ [57] All the rest of mankind, that are not such, wallow in all manner of sin (like Swine in the mire.)

20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath [59] given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true: and we are [60] in him that is true,

Chap. 5. 4073.

true, *even* in his Son Jeſus Chriſt. * [61] This is the true God, and [62] eternal life.

[59] *Matt.* 13. 11. *Luke* 24. 45. Enlightned our minds with the ſaving knowledge of God, *Eph.* 1. 17, 18. ¶ [60] See on *ch.* 2.-5. ¶ [61] Jeſus Chriſt. ¶ [62] *John* 17. 3. The fountain, procurer, and beſtower of it.

21 Little Children, [63] keep your ſelves from idols. Amen.

[63] 1 *Cor.* 10. 14. 2 *Cor.* 6. 17. Take heed that you be not enticed by any of your heathen relations, friends, or neighbours to any compliance with them in their idolatrous practices.

Chap. 5. 4073.

*Iſa. 9. 6. & 44. 6. & 54. 5. John 20. 28. Rom. 9. 5. 1 Tim. 3. 16. Tit. 2. 13.

II. JOHN.

4073. *An exhortation to perſevere in Chriſtian love and belief,* 8 *leſt they loſe the reward of their profeſſion.* 10 *To avoid ſeducers.*

THE [1] Elder unto the [2] elect Lady, and her children, * whom I love [3] in the truth; and not I only, but alſo all they that have [4] known the truth;

*3 John 1.

[1] Both by Age and Office, (as 1 *Pet.* 5. 1.) ¶ [2] Who manifeſts her ſelf to be an elect Perſon, by her choice graces and holy converſation. ¶ [3] Truly and ſincerely, (as 1 *John* 3. 18.) ¶ [4] Embrac'd the truth of the Goſpel.

2 [5] For the truths ſake, which [6] dwelleth in us, and [7] ſhall be with us for ever:

[5] Becauſe you have embrac'd the ſame Goſpel-truth with my ſelf, and other faithful Chriſtians. ¶ [6] *Phil.* 1. 6. See on 1 *John* 2. 14. *n.* 48. ¶ [7] Which God will enable us to perſevere in to the laſt, *Phil.* 1. 6.

† Gr. *ſhall be.*

3 [8] Grace † be with you, [9] mercy *and* [10] peace from [11] God the Father, and from the [12] Lord Jeſus Chriſt the Son of the Father, [13] in truth and love.

[8] 10-12 See on *Rom.* 1. 7. ¶ [9] See on 1 *Tim.* 1. 2. *n.* 10. ¶ [12] *Zach.* 8.-19. Which you ſhall partake of by your continuance in the truth, and by the exerciſe of love.

4 [14] I rejoyced greatly, that I found of thy children walking [15] in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

[14] 1 *Theſſ.* 2. 19. 3 *John* 3. ¶ [15] According to the rule of the Goſpel in all uprightneſs and ſincerity.

5 And now I beſeech thee, Lady, [16] not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, * that we [17] love one another.

*John 13. 34. & 15. 12. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 8.

[16] 1 *John* 2. 7. See there. ¶ [17] See on 1 *John* 3. 23.

6 And * [18] this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, that as ye have heard [19] from the beginning, ye ſhould [20] walk in it.

*John 15. 10.

[18] See on 1 *John* 5. 3. ¶ [19] See on 1 *John* 2. 7. ¶ [20] Perſevere in love.

4073.

7 For [21] many deceivers are entred into the world, who [22] confeſs not that Jeſus Chriſt is come in the fleſh. * This is a deceiver and an antichriſt.

* 1 John 2. 22. & 4. 3.

[21] See on 1 *John* 4. 1. ¶ [22] See on 1 *John* 4. 3.

8 [23] Look to your ſelves, * [24] that we loſe not thoſe things which we have ‖ wrought, but that we receive [25] a full reward.

* Heb. 10. 32. ‖ Or, *gained.* Some copies read, *which ye have gained, but that ye receive,* &c.

[23] Take heed leſt you grow remiſs or negligent in the courſe of your obedience. ¶ [24] *Matt.* 24. 13. & 13. 21. *Gal.* 3. 4. 1 *Tim.* 1. 19. Leſt you loſe the reward of what you have done already. ¶ [25] That whole portion of Glory which God has promis'd to diligent, perſevering Chriſtians.

9 Whoſoever [26] tranſgreſſeth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Chriſt, hath [27] not God: he that [28] abideth in the doctrine of Chriſt, he hath both the Father and the Son.

[26] 1 *Pet.* 2. 2. 1 *John* 2. 23. Falls off from the truth received. ¶ [27] No intereſt in him. ¶ [28] 1 *John* 2.-24.

10 If there come [29] any unto you, and bring not [30] this doctrine, [31] receive him not into *your* houſe, * neither [32] bid him God ſpeed.

* Rom. 16. 17. 1 Cor. 5. 11. & 16. 22. Gal. 1. 8, 9. Tit. 3. 10.

[29] 2 *Tim.* 3. 6. *Gal.* 1. 8, 9. *Prov.* 4. 14, 15. ¶ [30] Of Chriſt, *v.* 9. ¶ [31] See on *Rom.* 16. 17. ¶ [32] Wiſh him ſucceſs.

11 For he that biddeth him God ſpeed, is [33] partaker of his evil deeds.

[33] 1 *Tim.* 5. 21.

12 [34] Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink; but I [35] truſt to come unto you, and ſpeak † face to face, that ‖ [36] our joy may be full.

† Gr. *mouth to mouth.* ‖ Or, *your.*

[34] 3 *John* 13. ¶ [35] *Rom.* 1. 10-12. ¶ [36] *John* 17. 13. 1 *John* 1. 4. We may be filled with joy, 2 *Tim.* 1. 4.

13 The children of thy [2] elect ſiſter greet thee. Amen.

III. JOHN.

4073. *Gaius commended for his piety, 5 and hoſpitality, 7 to true preachers. 9 Diotrephes diſpraiſed for ambition. 12 The good report of Demetrius confirmed.*

[1] See on 2 *John* 1.
‖ Or, *truly*.
‖ Or, *pray*.

THE [1] elder unto the well beloved Gaius, whom I love ‖ [2] in the truth.

2 Beloved, I ‖wiſh above all things that thou mayeſt proſper and be in health, even as thy ſoul proſpereth.

3 For [3] I rejoyced greatly when the brethren came and teſtified of the [4] truth that is in thee, even as thou walkeſt [5] in the truth.

[2] 2 *John* 4. ¶ [3] *Pſal.* 51. 6. *John* 1. 47. Uprightneſs, and holineſs. ¶ [5] See on 2 *John* 4. *v.* 15.

* Philem. 10.

4 I have no greater [6] joy than to hear that *[7] my children walk in truth.

[6] *Phil.* 4. 1. 1 *Theſſ.* 2. 19. ¶ [7] My Diſciples whom I have converted, 1 *Cor.* 4. 15.

5 Beloved, thou doſt [8] faithfully whatſoever thou doſt to the brethren, and to ſtrangers;

[8] *Luke* 12. 42. 1 *Pet.* 4. 10. As becomes a ſincere Chriſtian, and faithful Steward of thy goods.

† Gr. *worthy of God*.

6 Which have born witneſs of thy charity before the church: whom if thou [9] bring forward on their journey † [10] after a Godly ſort, thou ſhalt do well:

[9] Furniſh with neceſſaries, *Tit.* 3. 13. ¶ [10] See on *Col.* 1. 10.

7 Becauſe that for his names ſake they [11] went forth, [12] taking nothing of the Gentiles.

[11] *Acts* 8. 4. *Viz.* To preach the Goſpel to the Gentiles in ſtrange Countries. ¶ [12] 1 *Cor.* 9. 15. 2 *Cor.* 11. 7–9. & 12. 13.

8 We therefore ought to receive ſuch, that we might be [13] fellow-helpers to the truth. 4073.

[13] Do what in us lies to promote the intereſt of the Goſpel.

9 I wrote unto the [14] church: but Diotrephes, who loveth [15] to have the preeminence among them, [16] receiveth us not.

[14] *Viz.* To relieve ſuch. ¶ [15] 2 *Cor.* 1. 24. To domineer, and to have all dance after his pipe. ¶ [16] Owned not my authority, nor regarded my commands.

10 Wherefore if I come, I will [17] remember his deeds which he doth, prating againſt us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himſelf receive [18] the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and caſteth *them* out of the church.

[17] 2 *Cor.* 10. 6. ¶ [18] The Chriſtian Jews that came thither.

11 Beloved, * [19] follow not that which is evil, * 1 Pet. 3. 11.
but that which is good. * He that doth good is * 1 John 3. 6, 9.
[20] of God: but he that doth evil, hath not [21] ſeen God.

[19] *Exod.* 23.–3. *Numb.* 16. 26. *Pſal.* 37. 27. *Iſa.* 1. 16. 2 *Tim.* 3.–5. ¶ [20] Born and taught of God. ¶ [21] Hath no communion with him.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all men, and of [22] the truth it ſelf: yea, and we *alſo* bear record, and ye know that our record is [23] true.

[22] *q. d.* Even the Goſpel it ſelf, if it could ſpeak, would ſpeak well of him, for his kindneſs to it. ¶ [23] *John* 19. 35. & 21. 24.

13 [24] I had many things to write, but I will [25] not with ink and pen write unto thee: [25] 2 *John* 12.

14 But I truſt, I ſhall ſhortly ſee thee, and we ſhall ſpeak † face to face. Peace *be* to thee. Our friends ſalute thee. Greet the friends by name. † Gr. *mouth to mouth*.

St. JUDE.

St. JUDE.

The ARGUMENT.

THis Epiſtle is very near a-kin both in Style and Matter to the ſecond of Peter, viz. *to arm 'em againſt ſuch as by their erroneous Principles and wicked Practiſes might infect 'em, and ſo expoſe 'em to the ſame Judgments with themſelves, which he pronounces againſt 'em.*

4073. 3 *An exhortation to conſtancy in faith.* 14 *Horrible puniſhments prepared for falſe teachers.* 20 *The godly by prayer in the holy Ghoſt, grow in grace.*

JUDE the [1] ſervant of Jeſus Chriſt, and * brother of James, to them that are [2] ſanctified [3] by God the Father, and preſerved [4] in Jeſus Chriſt, *and* [5] called :

* Luke 6. 16. Acts 1. 13.

[1] See on *Rom.* 1. 1. ¶ [2] Set a-part for God, and made holy. ¶ [3] *Lev.* 21. 8. By vertue of his decree. ¶ [4] In the faith and profeſſion of Chriſt, and union with him; and by his Power, *John* 6. 39. & 10. 28. & 17. 12. 1 *Pet.* 1. 5. ¶ [5] *Viz.* Out of the World.

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the [6] common ſalvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that * ye ſhould [7] earneſtly contend for the [8] faith which was [9] once delivered unto the [10] Saints.

* 2 Tim. 4. 7.

[6] *Gal.* 3. 28. Thoſe things which concern the Salvation of all. ¶ [7] *Jer.* 9. 3. *Phil.* 1.-27. 1 *Tim.* 1.-18. & 6. 12. *Viz.* To ſecure it againſt Seducers. ¶ [8] Doctrine of the Goſpel. ¶ [9] So as never to be alter'd; and Salvation to be no other way attain'd. ¶ [10] The Apoſtles, and by them to the Church.

4 For there are certain men [11] crept in unawares, * who were before [12] of old [13] ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men; [14] turning the grace of our God into laſciviouſneſs, and * [15] denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.

* Rom. 9. 21, 22. 1 Pet. 2. 8.

* Tit. 1. 16.

[11] *Gal.* 2. 4. 2 *Pet.* 2. 1. Inſinuating themſelves into peoples hearts and affections, by their plauſible pretences, and leavening them by degrees with their error, 2 *Pet.* 2. 3, 18, 19. & 3.-17. ¶ [12] From Eternity. ¶ [13] *Rom.* 9. 21, 22. 1 *Pet.* 2.-8. 2 *Pet.* 3.-3. Appointed by God's decree to be left to themſelves, and ſo to incur damnation. ¶ [14] Perverting the Doctrine of free Grace, to countenance their lewd, and wanton practices. ¶ [15] See on 2 *Pet.* 2. 1. *n.* 6.

5 I will therefore [17] put you in remembrance, though ye [18] once knew this, how that the Lord having ſaved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward [19] deſtroyed them that [20] believed not.

[17] See on *Rom.* 15. 15. *n.* 55. Bring to your mind ſome examples of God's judgment againſt ſuch perſons. ¶ [18] Have certainly received this as a truth. ¶ [19] *Numb.* 14. 37. 1 *Cor.* 10. 5, 10. ¶ [20] (So you muſt expect the like puniſhment, if you fall into the like ſin after your renouncing Heatheniſm.)

6 And the [21] angels which kept not their ‖ [22] firſt eſtate, but [23] left their own habitation, he hath [24] reſerved in everlaſting chains under darkneſs, unto the Judgment of the great day.

‖ Or, *principality.*

[21] 2 *Pet.* 2. 4. ¶ [22] Their original purity, and excellency. ¶ [23] Departed, (being baniſht) from that place of happineſs, and glory which before they enjoy'd, and were caſt down to Hell, 2 *Pet.* 2. 4. [24] See on 2 *Pet.* 2. 4. (And if God ſpar'd not Apoſtate Angels, ſurely he'll not ſpare Apoſtatizing Seducers.)

4073.

7 Even as [25] Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them, [26] in like manner giving themſelves over to fornication, and going after † [27] ſtrange fleſh, are ſet forth for an [28] example, ſuffering the vengeance of [29] eternal fire.

† Gr. *other.*

[25] *Gen.* 19. 24. *Deut.* 29. 23. *Lam.* 4. 6. *Ezek.* 16. 49. *Amos* 4. 11. 2 *Pet.* 2. 6. ¶ [26] *Viz.* As the Sodomites and Gomorrites did. ¶ [27] Againſt the intent of nature, *Rom.* 1. 26, 27. ¶ [28] 1 *Cor.* 10. 6, 11. 2 *Pet.* 2.-6. *Viz.* Of God's fiery wrath, and dreadful judgments againſt ſuch ſinners. ¶ [29] *Matt.* 11. 24. (Whereof their temporal deſtruction was a repreſentation.)

8 [30] Likewiſe alſo theſe [31] filthy dreamers [32] defile the fleſh, deſpiſe [33] dominion, and * ſpeak evil of [34] dignities.

* Exod. 22. 28.

[30] 2 *Pet.* 2. 10, 11. *q. d.* And as thoſe foremention'd were guilty of laſciviouſneſs, ſo are theſe Seducers. ¶ [31] Impure Seducers, who vent their own dreams and fancies, inſtead of God's truth, *Jer.* 23. 25, 28, 32. ¶ [32] Pollute themſelves with luſtful practices, 2 *Pet.* 2. 10. ¶ [33] All that are in authority. ¶ [34] Perſons in the higheſt places of dignity.

9 Yet * [35] Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil, he diſputed [36] about the body of Moſes, [37] durſt not bring againſt him a railing accuſation, but ſaid, [38] The Lord rebuke thee.

* Rev. 12. 7.

[35] *Dan.* 10. 13. & 12. 1. ¶ [36] *Deut.* 34. 6. To diſcover where it was buried, that they might give ſome Divine honour to the dead body of ſo great a Perſonage. ¶ [37] 2 *Pet.* 2. 11. Thought it not beſeeming his holy nature. ¶ [38] *Zech.* 3. 2.

10 But theſe [39] ſpeak evil of thoſe things which they know not; but what they know [40] naturally, as brute beaſts, [41] in thoſe things they corrupt themſelves.

[39] See on 2 *Pet.* 2. 12. ¶ [40] Meerly by ſenſe to be good or evil, as Meat, Sleep, *&c.* ¶ [41] They abuſe theſe things to exceſs, and laſciviouſneſs, and ſo thereby defile themſelves.

11 Wo unto them; for they have gone in the way [42] of Cain, and [43] ran greedily after the error [44] of Balaam for reward, and [45] periſhed in the gain-ſaying of Core.

[42] *Gen.* 4. 8. 1 *John* 3. 12. *Viz.* In hating, and perſecuting their Brethren. ¶ [43] 2 *Pet.* 2. 15. Corrupted, and betray'd the truth, out of covetouſneſs. ¶ [44] *Numb.* 22. 21. ¶ [45] *Numb.* 16. 1, *&c.* Are guilty of ſedition, (as *Corah* was) and ſhall periſh thereby.

12 Theſe are [46] ſpots in your * [47] feaſts of charity, when they feaſt with you, [48] feeding themſelves without fear: [49] clouds *they are* without water, [50] carried about of winds; trees [51] whoſe fruit withereth, [52] without fruit, [53] twice dead; * [54] plucked up by the roots;

* 1 Cor. 11. 21.

* Matt. 15. 13.

[46] 2 *Pet.* 2. 13. See there. ¶ [47] Suppers uſed in the Primitive times; provided by the rich, to manifeſt their brotherly union with, and for the comfort, and refreſhing of,

4073. the poor; at the cloſe whereof, they adminiſtred the Lord's Supper. ¶ [48] Abandoning themſelves to gluttony and exceſs. ¶ [49] See on 2 *Pet.* 2. 17. They make a ſhew of what they have not, *Prov.* 25. 14. ¶ [50] See on 2 *Pet.* 2. 17. ¶ [51] Whoſe lives are full of all wickedneſs. ¶ [52] *Viz.* Good fruit. ¶ [53] 1 *Tim.* 5. 6. Firſt, before their Converſion, now by their Apoſtacy. ¶ [54] In as hopeleſs a condition of ever coming to any good, as a tree pluckt up by the roots.

13 [55] Raging waves of the ſea, [56] foaming out their own ſhame; [57] wandring ſtars, [58] to whom is reſerved [59] the blackneſs of darkneſs for ever.

[55] Unquiet, turbulent ſpirited perſons. ¶ [56] *Iſa.* 57. 20. Diſcovering their inward wickedneſs, which tends to their diſgrace, and whereof they ought to be aſham'd. ¶ [57] Unſetled in their opinions. ¶ [58] 2 *Pet.* 2.-17. ¶ [59] Extremity of eternal darkneſs and miſery.

* Gen. 5. 18. 14 And Enoch alſo, * the ſeventh from Adam, propheſied of [60] theſe, ſaying, Behold, * [61] the Lord [62] cometh with [63] ten thouſands of his ſaints,

[60] Such like ungodly perſons. ¶ [61] Chriſt. ¶ [62] *Acts* 1. 11. *Rev.* 1. 7. ¶ [63] *Dan.* 7. 10. *Zech.* 14.-5. *Matt.* 14. 31. & 25. 31. 1 *Theſſ.* 3.-13. 2 *Theſſ.* 1.-7, 8.

15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them, of all their ungodly deeds which they have [64] ungodlily committed, and of all their * hard *ſpeeches*, which ungodly ſinners have ſpoken [65] againſt him.

* 1 Sam. 2. 3. Pſal. 31. 18. & 94. 4. Mal. 3. 13.

[64] After an ungodly manner, *viz.* with malice, and ſpite. ¶ [65] *Viz.* Directly, or indirectly; againſt his Perſon, Natures, Offices, Ordinances, *&c.*

16 Theſe are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own luſts; and their mouth ſpeaketh [66] great ſwelling *words*, [67] having mens perſons in admiration becauſe of advantage.

[66] *Pſal.* 17. 10. & 73. 9, 11. See on 2 *Pet.* 2. 18. ¶ [67] Flattering, and admiring ſuch from whom they expect any advantage.

[68] 2 *Pet.* 3. 2. 17 But, beloved, [69] remember ye the words which were ſpoken before of the Apoſtles of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt:

18 *How* that they told you [69] there ſhould be mockers in [70] the laſt time, who ſhould walk after their own ungodly luſts.

[69] *Acts* 20. 29. 1 *Tim.* 4. 1. 2 *Tim.* 3. 1. 2 *Pet.* 3. 3. ¶ [70] *Viz.* Of the Jewiſh ſtate.

19 Theſe be they who [71] ſeparate themſelves, * [72] ſenſual, [73] having not the Spirit.

* 1 Cor. 2. 14.

[71] *Prov.* 18. 1. *Ezek.* 14. 7. *Hoſ.* 4. 14. & 9.-10. *Heb.* 10. 25. *Viz.* From the Communion of the Church, (as being more holy than others.) ¶ [72] See on *Jam.* 3. 15. Giving up themſelves to brutiſh luſts and practices. ¶ [73] Shewing nothing of the Spirit of God in their lives, (which yet they pretend ſo much to. 4073.

20 But ye beloved, [74] building up your ſelves on your moſt holy faith, praying [75] in the holy Ghoſt,

[74] 1 *Pet.* 2. 5. Increaſing in knowledge and grace. ¶ [75] *Eph.* 6. 18. By a principle of ſanctifying grace received from him, and by his actual Aſſiſtance directing our Judgments, (*Rom.* 8. 26. See there,) quickning our Affections, (*Pſal.* 119.-25.) and ſtrengthning our Memories, *John* 14. 26. He prays in Us, (*Rom.* 8. 27.) by the Excitation of his Grace; and we pray in Him, by the Concurrence of our Faculties.

21 [76] Keep your ſelves in the love of God, looking for the [77] mercy of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt unto eternal life.

[76] Uſe means that you may continue in the love and favour of God, and to continue and increaſe in your love to him. ¶ [77] 2 *Tim.* 1. 18. The merciful ſentence of Chriſt at the laſt day, *Matt.* 25. 34.

22 And [78] of ſome have compaſſion, [79] making a difference:

[78] *Viz.* That are perverted by theſe Seducers, who err only through infirmity, or in ſome ſmaller points. ¶ [79] *Ezek.* 34. 17. 1 *Cor.* 9. 20.

23 And [80] others * [81] ſave with fear, [83] pulling *them* out of the fire; [84] hating even the garment ſpotted by the fleſh.

* Rom. 11. 14. 1 Tim. 4. 16.

[80] 1 *Cor.* 5. 3, 4. 1 *Tim.* 1. 20. The Seducers themſelves, or thoſe that are obſtinate in their errors. ¶ [81] Do your endeavour to ſave them from error, and hell, by terrifying them with the fear of God's wrath, and judgments. ¶ [83] Uſing the ſevereſt courſe you can with them. ¶ [84] Carefully ſhunning all ſociety with them, 1 *Cor.* 5. 9, 11. 2 *Tim.* 3. 5. 2 *Theſſ.* 3. 14. *Rev.* 3. 4. (An alluſion to *Lev.* 15. 4, 17.)

24 Now unto him that [85] is able to keep you from [86] falling, and to [87] preſent *you* [88] faultleſs before the preſence of his glory with exceeding joy,

[85] *Rom.* 16. 25. *Eph.* 3. 20. And will do it. ¶ [86] *Viz.* Into error. ¶ [87] *Eph.* 5. 27. ¶ [88] Free from (not only the guilt and defilement, but) the very being of ſin at his glorious appearing, *Col.* 3. 4.

25 [90] To the [91] only wiſe God our Saviour, [92] *be* glory and majeſty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen.

[90] See on *Rom.* 16. 27. ¶ [91] [92] See on 1 *Tim.* 1. 17.

REVE-

REVELATION.

The ARGUMENT.

THis Book is the last of all the Books of Scripture, wherewith the whole Canon of Scripture is closed and sealed up: it's thus plac't, not because it's of least worth, dignity or value, (for the last or hindermost place in an Army is the second in Dignity) but because written last in Time, viz. *about* Anno Domini 95, *as most Authors both ancient and modern agree. It's written in the Form of an Epistle,* ch. 1. 4.

The Argument or Subject matter of it is expresst by the Spirit of God himself to be ἃ δεῖ γενέσθαι ἐν τάχει, things which must shortly come to pass, *or, which will be shortly a doing,* (ver. 1.) i. e. *things Future,* viz. *chiefly, (not wholly excluding things Past and Present, as appears by* ver. 19.) *Hence it's called, a Prophecy,* ver. 3. *the Scope whereof is to give a general account and prospect of the Church, (chiefly at least, if not only,* ver. 20.) *from the Rise of the Gospel to the End of the World: and if any of 'em look towards the affairs of the Empire, 'tis but obliquely and at second rebound, (I think) as the Church was contained within the bounds thereof, or as they of the Empire were punish't for their Opposition to, and Persecution of the Church. And inasmuch as the Prophecies of this Book speak of the Church as it stood in relation to the Roman Empire, (as govern'd by Heathen or Christian* Cesars, *or Popes) and was contained within the bounds thereof; therefore they do primarily and especially concern the European Churches.*

The whole Book consists of three parts. (1.) *A Preface,* ch. 1. 1–8. (2.) *The Body or Visionary part,* ch. 1. 9, &c. *to* ch. 22. 10. (3.) *The Conclusion,* ch. 22. 10–21.

The Visions are either

- *Mixt,* i. e. *which have both a Literal or Historical, and also a Mystical or Prophetical sense; as the Vision of the seven Churches, and the Epistles to them, Ch.* I, II, III.
- *purely Prophetical: which are either*
  - *Principal,* viz. *the*
    - *Seals, Ch.* VI.
    - *Trumpets, Ch.* VIII, IX.
    - *Vials, Ch.* XVI.
  - *Additional: either*
    - *Preparatory to the*
      - *Vision of the seven Churches, Ch.* I.
      - *Seals, Ch.* IV, V.
      - *Trumpets, Ch.* VII.
      - *Vials, Ch.* XV.
    - *Explicatory of the*
      - *Seals, Ch.* XII. 1–12.
      - *Trumpets, Ch.* XI. 1–14. *&* XII. 13–17. *&* XIII, XIV. 1–13. *&* XVII.
      - *Vials, Ch.* XI. 15–19. *&* XIV. 14–20. XVIII, XIX, XX.
    - *Consolatory, Ch.* VII. *&* X. *&* XI. 11, 12, 13. *& Ch.* XII. 14, 16. *& Ch.* XIV. 1–8. 13–20.

That I make the Vision of the seven Churches to have not only a Literal, but Prophetical sense: See some Reasons for it in the Preface, and in the Notes on ch. 1. n. 2. *The Principal Visions purely Prophetical are three.* (1.) *The Vision of the Seals, which shows the Reign and Ruin of the Dragon,* i. e. *Heathen Powers of the Roman Empire.* (2.) *Of the Trumpets, which shows the Degeneracy of the greatest part of Christendom into Pagano-christianism, by the Rise, Growth and Reign of the Beast, or Antichrist.* (3.) *Of the Vials, which shows the gradual Declension and final Destruction of the Beast, and the Rise and Happiness of the Church in the time of the fifth Monarchy, by proportionable degrees. The Explicatory Visions show events more fully and clearly than the Principal: The Principal show what is done, these the Manner how, Instruments by which, and other Circumstances relating to 'em.*

Chap. 1. 4093.

The Revelations of S. JOHN the [1] Divine.

[1] He was the same that was the Evangelist, and Apostle; but was so called (1.) for his plain declaring the Divinity of Christ, (2.) because he was so full of divine Revelations.

CHAP. I.

4 John writeth to the seven Churches of Asia. 7 The coming of Christ. 14 His Power and Majesty.

THE [2] revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to [3] shew unto his [4] servants things which must shortly [6] come to pass; and he sent and signified *it* by his [7] angel unto his [8] servant [9] John:

[2] The discovery of divine things concerning the State of the Church in after-ages, (which before was hidden in the Counsel of God.) This Chapter contains a general Preface to the whole Book; and also, a glorious Description of Christ, preparatory to the Vision of the seven Churches: Which stately Frontispiece, and magnificent Porch, was not erected (surely) to lead meerly into a private building, for the use only, or chiefly, of those particular Churches, but (like the lofty Porch afore *Solomon's* Temple) was, doubtless, design'd for an entrance into a Fabrick which was intended, principally for the use of the whole Catholick Church, by giving a prospect of its affairs from first to last. ¶ [3] *Ch.* 22. 6. ¶ [4] *Psal.* 25. 14. & 119. 125. *Dan.* 12. 10. The faithful; and especially, Ministers. ¶ [6] *Ver.* 3. and *ch.* 22. 10. Begin to be fulfill'd, (and so go on till their full accomplishment.) ¶ [7] *Ch.* 22. 16. *Dan.* 8. 16. & 9. 21, 22. ¶ [8] *Viz.* By special delegation, and imployment. ¶ [9] *John* 21. 7. as *Dan.* 9. 23.

2 Who [10] bare record of the word of God, and of the * [11] testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things * that he [12] saw.

* 1 Cor. 1. 6. * 1 John 1. 1.

[10] Evidenced, and declared, both by Preaching, and Writing his Gospel and Epistles, (1 *John* 1. 1, 3.) that Christ was the Eternal, and Essential Word of God. See on *John*

Chap. 1. 4093.

John 1. 1. ¶ [11] *Ver.* 9. The Doctrine of the Goſpel, preacht by Chriſt, and confirmed by the Miracles he wrought. ¶ [12] *Viz.* Which were now repreſented to him in theſe Viſions.

3 [13] Bleſſed *is* he that [14] readeth, and they that [15] hear the words of this prophecy, and [16] keep
* Rom. 13. 11. Jam. 5. 8. 1 Pet. 4. 7. Chap. 22. 10. thoſe things which are written therein; for * the time is [6] at hand.

[13] *Prov.* 8. 34. ¶ [14] *Viz.* Underſtandingly. ¶ [15] *Viz.* Attentively and affectionately. ¶ [16] *Ch.* 22. 7. *Viz.* In their Minds, Memories, Affections, and Practice; ſo as to adhere to the true Church in all conditions.

4 JOhn to the [17] ſeven Churches which are in Aſia: [18] Grace be unto you, and [18] peace,
* John 1. 1. * Zech. 3. 9. & 4. 10. Chap. 4. 5. & 5. 6. from [19] him which is, and * [19] which was, and [19] which is to come; and from * the [20] ſeven ſpirits which are [21] before his throne;

[17] There were, doubtleſs, many other Churches as conſiderable for their Graces, or Sufferings, as theſe; (as at *Rome*, *Corinth*, &c.) but theſe ſeven (which is a number of Perfection and Univerſality) are ſingled out to repreſent the ſtate of the Goſpel-Church, caſt into ſeven diſtinct Succeſſions, or Periods, according to the ſeveral remarkable qualifications, or conditions thereof: and they are ſo rank't in regard of the ſignifications of their Names. ¶ [18] See on *Rom.* 1. 7. This is an Apoſtolico-prophetical Salutation: Being Apoſtolical, for the matter of it, and ſuch as was uſed by the other Apoſtles; but Prophetical, in regard of the lofty Deſcription of God here uſed. ¶ [19] *Ver.*-8. & *ch.* 4. 8. & 11. 17. & 16. 5. *Exod.* 3. 14. *Jam.* 1.-17. God the Father, who is Eternal, and unchangeable: And this Deſcription inſinuates, that what he here treats of, relates to the Goſpel-Church from firſt to laſt; and that God will be a conſtant, and eternal refuge, and ſhelter to her. ¶ [20] *Ch.* 3. 1. & 4. 5. & 5. 6. The Holy Ghoſt, (ſo deſcribed, in regard of the Perfection, and Variety of his gracious Operations. ¶ [21] Preſent with God and ready to perform what is needful for the Church.

5 And from Jeſus Chriſt, [22] *who is* the faithful witneſs, *and* the [23] firſt-begotten of the dead, and [24] the prince of the Kings of the Earth: Unto him that loved us, and waſhed us from our ſins in his [25] own blood,

[22] *Ch.* 3.-14. *Pſal.* 89.-37. *Iſa.* 43. 10. & 55. 4. *John* 8. 14. & 18. 37. 1 *Tim.* 6. 13. Who, as Prophet, reveals the Will of God faithfully. ¶ [23] *Ch.* 3.-14. *Acts* 26. 23. 1 *Cor.* 15. 20, 23. *Col.* 1. 18. Who, as Prieſt, having ſacrificed himſelf, was the firſt that roſe from death by his own power to a ſtate of immortality. ¶ [24] *Ch.* 11. 15. & 17. 14. & 19. 16. 1 *Tim.* 6. 15. Who, as King, rules over all; even his greateſt, and moſt powerful enemies, (and therefore he is able to protect, and deliver his people from them, ſo that they need not be afraid to follow him in thoſe troublous times after mentioned.) ¶ [25] *Ch.* 5. 9. & 17. 14. *Acts* 20.-28. *Heb.* 9. 12, 14. 1 *Pet.* 1. 19. 1 *John* 1. 7.

6 And hath made us [26] Kings and [27] prieſts unto God and his Father; * [28] to him *be* glory and
* 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 Pet. 4. 11. & 5. 11. dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

[26] *Ch.* 5. 10. *Dan.* 7. 27. To rule over all our Spiritual enemies, and become heirs of his Kingdom. ¶ [27] *Ch.* 20.-6. 1 *Pet.* 2. 5. See there, *n.* 18. ¶ [28] See on *Rom.* 16. 27.

7 Behold, he [29] cometh [30] with clouds; and
* Zech. 12. 10. John 19. 37. [31] every eye ſhall ſee him, and * they *alſo* which [32] pierced him: and all [33] kindreds of the earth ſhall wail [34] becauſe of him: [35] Even ſo, [35] Amen.

[29] *Pſal.* 50. 3. *Acts* 1. 11. 2 *Theſſ.* 1. 10. This implies, that part of this Viſion of the ſeven Churches, relates to his coming to judgment, *viz.* That of the *Laodicean* Succeſſion. ¶ [30] *Pſal.* 18. 11. & 92. 7. *Dan.* 7. 13. *Matt.* 24. 30. & 26.-64. In great ſtate, and Majeſty; as God, *Pſal.* 104. 3. ¶ [31] *John* 19.-37. ¶ [32] *Zech.* 12. 10. Perſecuted him, either in his own Perſon, or Members. ¶ [33] *Matt.* 24. 30. *Viz.* Who rejected, and deſpis'd him. ¶ [34] To ſee him made their Judge. ¶ [35] *q. d.* And this is that which the whole Church, and every true Member thereof, aſſent to, deſire, and expect; as being a certain truth, (whatever ſcoffers, and unbelievers think of it.)

8 I am [36] Alpha and [36] Omega, the [37] begin-
* * Ver. 4. Chap. 4. 8. & 11. 17. & 16. 5. ning and the [38] ending, ſaith the Lord, * [39] which is, and [39] which was, and [39] which is to come, [40] the Almighty.

[36] *Ver.* 11. *ch.* 21. 6. & 22. 13. *Iſa.* 41. 4. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. The Eternal God, who declare ſuch things as concern the Church from the beginning, to the end of the World. ¶ [37] Who gave all things a Being, and beginning, *Col.* 1. 16, 17. ¶ [38] Who abide for ever; and for whoſe honour all things were made; (*Rom.* 11. 36.) and in the enjoyment of whom conſiſts full happineſs. ¶ [39] Who am Eternal (as the Father is, *ver.* 4.) and ſo take care of my Church from firſt to laſt. ¶ [40] Able to accompliſh my promiſes, and execute my threatnings, in this Book.

9 I John, who alſo am your brother, and [41] companion in tribulation, and * [42] in the king-
* Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12. dom and [43] patience [44] of Jeſus Chriſt, was in the Iſle that is called [45] Patmos, * [46] for the word
* Chap. 6. 9. of God, and [47] for the teſtimony of Jeſus Chriſt.

[41] *Phil.* 1.-7. 2 *Tim.* 1. 8. *Heb.* 10. 34. A fellow-ſufferer with you. ¶ [42] Heir of the ſame Kingdom. ¶ [43] Called to the exerciſe of patience as well as you. ¶ [44] Which he requires, and gave a pattern of. ¶ [45] Not far from theſe Churches. ¶ [46] *Ver.* 2. For preaching, and owning the Goſpel: See *n.* 10. ¶ [47] For bearing witneſs to Chriſt, and the truths of his Goſpel.

10 I was [48] in the Spirit on * [49] the Lord's day,
* 1 John 20. 26. Acts 20. 7. 1 Cor. 16. 2. and heard [50] behind me a [51] great voice, as of a [52] trumpet,

[48] *Ch.* 4. 2. & 17. 3. & 21. 10. *Ezek.* 3. 12. 2 *Cor.* 12. 2. In a ſpiritual exſtaſie, or rapture;) See on *Acts* 10.-10.) under the immediate illumination, influence, and power of the Spirit. Theſe Viſions are only to be diſcerned by a mind ſpiritually enlightned. ¶ [49] The firſt day of the week, or Chriſtian-Sabbath: So called, (1.) becauſe Chriſt has taken it to be his Lot, and ſpecial portion among all the days of the Week; and took poſſeſſion of it, as it were, in his Reſurrection, (2.) becauſe inſtituted by his Authority, (as the Sacrament, is called [*The Lord's Supper*,] on that account.) (3.) becauſe applied to his Worſhip, and Service. ¶ [50] *Iſa.* 30. 21. To note, that the things here declared, are out of our ſight and knowledge. ¶ [51] Declaring great Myſteries. ¶ [52] *Ch.* 4. 1. To ſtir up the Members of the Church to attention, and to prepare for War with their Enemies.

11 Saying, I am [36] Alpha and [36] Omega, [36] the
[53] *Dan.* 12. 4. *Rom.* 15. 4. firſt and the [36] laſt: And, what thou ſeeſt, [53] write in a book, and ſend *it* unto the [17] ſeven Churches which are in Aſia; unto Epheſus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I [54] turned to ſee the [55] voice that ſpake with me. And being turned, I ſaw ſeven [56] golden candleſticks,

[54] *Exod.* 3. 3. *Pſal.* 111. 2. ¶ [55] The perſon whoſe voice it was. ¶ [56] *Zech.* 4. 2. *Matt.* 5. 14. Precious in God's account.

13 And [57] in the midſt of the ſeven candle-
* Dan. 10. 5, 6. * Chap. 15. 6. ſticks, *one* [58] like unto the Son of man, * cloathed with a [59] garment down to the foot, and * [60] girt about the [61] paps with a [62] golden girdle.

[57] *Matt.* 18.-20. & 28. 20. ¶ [58] *Ch.* 14. 14. *Dan.* 7. 13. *Ezek.* 1.-26. This was not a real Apparition of Chriſt in his humanity, but only a Viſion to repreſent his ſtately Majeſty, and divine Properties, and Qualifications, as Head of his Church: And the ſetting of it here before the Viſion of the ſeven Churches, argues that that Viſion looks further than thoſe particular Churches: See *n.* 2. ¶ [59] Noting his perfect righteouſneſs, as Prieſt, *ch.* 19. 8. *Exod.* 24. 4, 40. & 39. 27. ¶ [60] Noting his readineſs, and ¶ [61] Affectionateneſs, in executing his Office. ¶ [62] *Ch.* 15.-6. Noting the Excellency of his Miniſtration.

14 His head and *his* hairs *were* [63] white like wool, as white as ſnow; and his eyes *were* as a [64] flame of fire;

[63] *Dan.* 7. 9. Noting his Eternity, Wiſdom, and Purity. ¶ [64] *Ch.* 2. 18. & 19. 12. *Dan.* 10. 2. The piercingneſs, and terribleneſs of his Omniſcience.

15 And * his [65] feet like unto [66] fine braſs, as if
* Ezek. 1. 7. they [67] burned in a furnace; and his [68] voice [69] as the ſound of many waters.

[65] *Ch.* 10.-1. His diſpenſations towards his Church. ¶ [66] *Dan.* 10. 6. Pure, firm, and ſteddy: See *ch.* 10. 1. *n.* 8. ¶ [67] Conſuming his Enemies. ¶ [68] The manifeſtation of his Will in his Word. ¶ [69] *Ch.* 14. 2. & 19. 6. *Pſal.* 93. 4. *Ezek.* 43. 2. See there. Terrible to the wicked, and cauſing wonder, and aſtoniſhment in them, *Matt.* 7. 28. *Mark* 1. 22. *John* 7. 46.

16 And

Chap. 2. 4093.

16 And he had in his [70] right hand ſeven [84] ſtars: and [71] out of his mouth went [72] a ſharp two-edged ſword: and his [73] countenance *was* as the [74] ſun ſhineth in his ſtrength.

[70] *Ch.* 2. 1. To note, the ſafety, dignity, and direction of Godly Miniſters, and the dependance they have on Chriſt. ¶ [71] *Ch.* 2. 12, 16. & 19. 15. *Iſa.* 49. 2. 2 *Theſſ.* 2. 8. ¶ [72] *Eph.* 6. 17. *Heb.* 4. 12. The Word, (which pierces, cuts, conquers, offends, and defends.) ¶ [73] *Cant.* 5. 15. The manifeſtation of his love, *Pſal.* 4. 6. ¶ [74] *Ch.* 10. 1. Highly refreſhing, and comforting.

17 And * when I ſaw him, I fell at his feet as dead: and he [75] laid his right hand upon me, ſaying unto me, Fear not; * I am the [76] [77] firſt and the [76] [78] laſt:

* Ezek. 1. 18.
* Iſa. 41. 4. & 44. 6.

[75] *Dan.* 8. 18. & 10. 10. Supported, and ſtrengthned me.

18 * *I am* he that [76] liveth, and [77] was dead: and behold, [78] I am alive for evermore, Amen; and * have the [79] keys of hell and of death.

* Rom. 6. 9.
* Chap. 20. 1.

[76] *Heb.* 7.-25. Have life of my ſelf, and beſtow it upon others, (and therefore thou needſt not fear my preſence, as if it would deprive thee of life.) ¶ [77] *Ch.* 2. 8. (And therefore thou needſt not fear death.) ¶ [78] *Ch.* 4. 9, 10. & 5. 14. & 10. 6. & 15. 7. For the benefit of my Church, *John* 14. 19. ¶ [79] *Ch.* 3. 7. *Pſal.* 86.-20. *Iſa.* 22. 22. *Matt.* 10.-28. The Government, and Power of Hell and Death, to deliver my People from 'em, and caſt mine Enemies into 'em.

19 Write the things which thou [81] haſt ſeen, and the [82] things which are, and the [83] things which ſhall be hereafter,

[81] *Viz.* In the Viſion foregoing, and alſo which have come to paſs in thy time, from the firſt Promulgation of the Goſpel till this preſent. ¶ [82] The ſtate of the ſeven Churches. ¶ [83] The future condition of the Church to the end of the World.

20 The myſtery of the ſeven ſtars which thou ſaweſt in my [70] right-hand, and the ſeven golden candleſticks. The ſeven ſtars are * the [84] angels of * the ſeven churches; and the ſeven candleſticks which thou ſaweſt, are the [17] ſeven churches.

* Mal. 2. 7.
* Zech. 4. 2.
Matt. 5. 15.
Rev. 2. 15.

[84] The Paſtors, or Miniſters, (who are to ſhine like Stars, in reſpect of the brightneſs, and purity of their Lives, and Doctrine) in all Ages of the Church.

CHAP. II.

What is to be written to the Angels of the Churches of 1 *Epheſus*, 8 *Smyrna*, 12 *Pergamos*, 18 *Thyatira: and what is worthy praiſe or diſpraiſe.*

UNto the [1] Angel of the Church of [2] Epheſus, write, Theſe things ſaith he that [3] holdeth the ſeven ſtars in his right hand, who [4] walketh in the midſt of the ſeven golden candleſticks;

[1] See on *ch.* 1. 20. (To be Communicated to all the Members of the Church.) ¶ [2] This repreſents the firſt State of the Goſpel-Church, (when Chriſtians were full of fervent [*Deſire*] after the things of God,) beginning in the times of the Apoſtles, and ending about *A. D.* 63. ¶ [3] *Ch.* 1. 16. (See there.) Supports, ſupplies, protects his Miniſters from the beginning to the end. ¶ [4] *Ch.* 1. 13. *Lev.* 26. 12. *Matt.* 28. 20.

2 [5] I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy [6] patience, and how thou [7] canſt not bear them which are evil: and thou haſt [9] try'd them which ſay they are Apoſtles, and are not; and haſt found them liars:

[5] *Ver.* 9, 13, 19. & 3. 1. I obſerve exactly, ſo as to reward, or puniſh, as the caſe requires. The Miniſters are commended for what is good, or blamed for what is amiſs in their reſpective Churches, becauſe it depends much upon them, and they muſt be accountable, *Heb.* 13. 17. ¶ [6] In bearing perſecution, and oppoſition. ¶ [7] *John* 2. 15, 17. Suffer 'em to go uncenſur'd, but proceedeſt againſt 'em by Diſcipline, (which was ſtrictly exerciſed in thoſe Primitive times) who are Scandalous in Life, or Doctrine. ¶ [9] 1 *John* 4. 1.

3 And haſt [10] born, and haſt [6] patience, and for my names ſake haſt [11] laboured, and haſt [12] not fainted.

[10] Indur'd the contradiction of falſe Apoſtles. ¶ [11] *Viz.* In teaching the ſound, and trying the unſound. ¶ [12] *Gal.* 6. 9. 2 *Theſſ.* 3. 13.

Chap. 2. 4093.

4 Nevertheleſs, I have *ſomewhat* againſt thee, becauſe thou haſt [13] left thy firſt love.

[13] *Jer.* 2. 2. *Gal.* 5. 7. 2 *Tim.* 4. 10. Abated of that vigor, and fervency of Spirit in thy love to God and the brethren, which was in thee at firſt.

5 [14] Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the firſt works, or elſe I will come unto thee quickly, and will [15] remove thy candleſtick out of his place, except thou repent.

[14] *Ch.* 3. 3. ¶ [15] *Jer.* 7. 12. *Matt.* 21. 43. Bring ſuch a judgment as ſhall unſettle thee, and toſs thee about, (as it came to paſs in the ten Perſecutions.) The Golden Candleſtick is one of the Moveables in God's Houſe.

6 But [16] this thou haſt, that thou hateſt the deeds of the [17] Nicolaitanes, [18] which I alſo hate.

[16] Chriſt will paſs by nothing that is praiſe-worthy in his people. ¶ [17] Some that taught, that Fornication, and Adultery were no ſins; and did eat things ſacrificed to Idols, *ver.* 14, 15. The Church now hated theſe, and was a pure Virgin, free from ſpiritual Fornication, and human Inventions. ¶ [18] *Ver.*-15.

7 [19] He that hath an [20] ear, let him [20] hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the Churches, To him that [21] overcometh will I give * to [22] eat of * the tree of life, which is in the midſt of the paradiſe of God.

* Chap. 22. 2, 14.
* Gen. 2. 9.

[19] *Ver.* 11, 17, 29. and *ch.* 3, 6, 13, 22. & 13. 9. *Matt.* 11. 15. & 13. 9. This ſentence being uſually annext by Chriſt to his Parables, implies that theſe Epiſtles have a hidden, Myſtical ſenſe, as well as a Literal. ¶ [20] An enlightned underſtanding to conceive theſe Myſteries, let him apply himſelf to the ſearch thereof, and attend to the Counſel here given. ¶ [21] Fights againſt temptations as long as he lives, and overcomes the trials he meets with and keeps himſelf free from the corruptions of the times. ¶ [22] Partake of Chriſt, and his benefits, (*ch.* 22. 2.) and eternal life, *Gen.* 3.-22.

8 And unto the Angel of the Church in [23] Smyrna, write, Theſe things ſaith * the [24] firſt and the [24] laſt, which [25] was dead, and is [25] alive:

* Chap. 1. 8, 17, 18.

[23] This repreſents the ſtate of the Church under [*Bitter*] affliction, and perſecution by Heathens; till *Conſtantine*. ¶ [24] *Ch.* 1. 8, 11, 17. I, who was Firſt in the Field to begin this War, and will be Laſt there, to aſſiſt my friends, and diſcomfit my enemies. ¶ [25] See on *ch* 1. 18.

9 * I [5] know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art * [26] rich) and *I know* the [27] blaſphemy of * them which [28] ſay they are Jews, and are not, but *are* the ſynagogue of Satan.

* Ver. 2.
* Luke 12. 21.
* Rom. 2. 28, 29. & 9. 6.

[26] *Viz.* In my eſteem; being furniſht with Promiſes, Priviledges, and Graces, *Jam.* 2. 5. ¶ [27] Hypocriſie, (which is a real reproach to Chriſt.) ¶ [28] Call themſelves Chriſtians, yet deny the Faith upon Perſecution.

10 Fear none of theſe things which thou ſhalt ſuffer: behold, the [29] devil ſhall caſt ſome of you into [30] priſon, that [31] ye may be tryed; and ye ſhall [32] have tribulation [32] ten days: [33] be thou faithful unto death, [33] and I will give thee [34] a crown of life.

[29] *Viz.* By his Inſtruments, the Heathen Emperors. ¶ [30] This includes all ſorts of Perſecution. ¶ [31] Your patience, conſtancy, &c. may be apparent to all. ¶ [32] Be exerciſed with grievous troubles for a ſet time; and particularly, with ten ſeveral Perſecutions. ¶ [33] Continue ſtedfaſt in the truth though thou dieſt for it, and till thou dieſt; undergo Martyrdom patiently till *Conſtantine*, and then, by his obtaining the Crown, you ſhall be ſecure. ¶ [34] 1 *Cor.* 9.-25. 2 *Tim.* 2. 5. & 4. 7, 8. *Jam.* 1. 12.

11 * [19] He that hath an [20] ear, let him [20] hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the Churches, He that [21] overcometh, [35] ſhall not be hurt of * the ſecond death.

* Ver. 7. Chap. 13. 9.
* Chap. 20. 14. & 21. 8.

[35] Shall eſcape Eternal death, (though not Temporal.)

12 And to the Angel of the Church in [36] Pergamos, write, Theſe things ſaith he, which hath the [37] ſharp ſword with two edges:

[36] This

Chap. 2. 4093.

[56] This represents the Church in a state of [*Exaltation*,] and outward prosperity, under *Constantine*, *&c.* But afterwards when she did Apostatize, yet still there was a pure Church under the power of *Rome*; who is represented also by *Pergamus*, for her [*Haughtiness, and Pride.*] ¶ [57] *Ch.* 1. 16 With this weapon of the Word, the faithful followers of Christ in this succession defended themselves from Anti-christian corruptions, and assaulted their enemies.

13 [58] I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* [59] where Satan's seat is: And thou [60] holdest fast my [61] name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein [62] Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was [63] slain among you, [64] where Satan dwelleth.

[58] This relates to those times when Anti-christ was gotten into the Throne, whose power is derived from the Devil, (*ch.* 13.-2.) and under whose Jurisdiction the true Church dwelt. ¶ [59] *Heb.* 10. 23. ¶ [60] The Doctrine of the Gospel, (whereby Christ is made known.) ¶ [61] Such persons as swim [*against all*] the stream, and set themselves [*against the Pope*:] particularly, the *Waldenses*, and *Albigenses*. ¶ [62] *Ch.* 11.-7. & 17. 6. ¶ [63] In that Church, which is a cruel adversary to all my true members.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou [64] hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who [65] taught Balac to cast a stumbling-block before the children of Israel, to [66] eat things sacrificed unto Idols and to commit fornication.

[64] *Ezek.* 44. 7. Some of you, though in your judgments you condemn the corruptions of the Church of *Rome*, yet you hold communion with her, and partake in her Idolatrous *Eucharist*, and comply too much with her. ¶ [65] *Num.* 25. 2, 3. & 31. 16. So they by their Doctrine, and example, draw others to adhere to her communion. ¶ [66] *Num.* 25. 1–3. To commit Idolatry, (by communicating in the *Roman*, Idolatrous Mass.)

15 So hast thou also them that [67] hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.

[67] Are guilty of fleshly lusts, and maintain the lawfulness thereof.

16 Repent, or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against [68] them with the [69] sword of my mouth.

[68] Those corrupt members. ¶ [69] *Ch.* 1. 16. & 11. 5. & 19. 15. *Isa.* 4.-11. & 49. 2. 2 *Thess.* 2. 8. The Word is the great Engine, wherewith Christ did fight against, wound and overcome all Anti-christian powers.

17 [70] He that hath [71] an ear, let him [71] hear what the spirit saith unto the Churches, [72] To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the [73] hidden manna, and will give him a [74] white stone, and in the stone a [75] new name written, which [76] no man knoweth, saving he that receiveth *it*.

[73] Christ, and those Comforts which flow from him; which are excellent, secure, and rare. ¶ [74] Compleat Victory, and full and publick Absolution. ¶ [75] *Ch.* 3.-12. Eminent Honor following thereon. ¶ [76] 1 *Cor.* 2. 9. No by-stander.

18 And unto the angel of the Church in [77] Thyatira, write, These things saith the Son of God, who hath his [78] eyes like unto a flame of fire and his [79] feet *are* like fine brass;

[77] This represents the state of the true Church under the Church of *Rome*; who is so called at that time, either for her [*Effeminacy*] in worshipping the Virgin *Mary*; or for their frequent [*Burning*] alive the true professors of the Gospel. ¶ [78] See on *ch.* 1. 14. To see through all the pretences they have for their Idolatrous practices. ¶ [79] See on *ch.* 1. 15.

19 [80] I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and [81] the last *to be* more than the first.

[81] *Matt.* 13.23. *Psal.* 92. 13.

20 Notwithstanding, I have a few things against thee, because thou [82] sufferest that Woman * [83] Jezabel, which [84] calleth her self a propheteſs, to teach and to seduce my [85] servants * to commit [86] fornication, and * [87] to eat things sacrificed unto Idols.

* 2 Kings 9. 7.
* Ver. 14.
* Exod. 34.15. Acts 15. 20. 1 Cor. 10. 19, 20.

[83] *Ch.* 17. 1. 1 *Kings* 16. 31. The Popish Hierarchy. ¶ [84] Pretend divine inspiration, and infallibility. ¶ [85] Such as make publick profession of my name. ¶ [86] Idolatry.

[86] *Rom.* 2. 4,5. 2 *Pet.* 3.-9.

21 And I gave her * [87] space to repent of her fornication, and she repented not.

22 Behold I will [88] cast her into a [89] bed, and [90] them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

[88] *Ch.* 17. 16. ¶ [89] A languishing condition, (by diminishing her glory, and strength; by the pouring out of the Vials, *ch.* 16.) ¶ [90] *Ch.* 18. 4.

Chap. 3. 4093.

23 And I will kill her [91] children with death; and all the Churches shall know that * I am he which [92] searcheth the reins and hearts: and * [93] I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

* 1 Sam. 16.7. 1 Chron. 28.9. & 29. 17. Psal. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. Acts 1. 24. Rom. 8. 27.

[91] 2 *Sam.* 12. 14. 2 *Kings* 9. 22. & 10. 6. Her emissaries, and maintainers, *ch.* 16. 4–6. ¶ [92] See on *Acts* 1. 24. Can see through their fair pretences into their foul designs, and purposes. ¶ [93] *Ch.* 13. 10. See on *Rom.* 2. 6.

* Rom. 2. 6. & 14. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Gal. 6. 5. chap. 20. 12.

24 But unto [94] you I say, and unto [95] the rest in Thyatira, As many as have not [96] this doctrine, and which have not [97] known the depths of Satan, [98] as they speak, I will put upon you [99] none other burden;

[94] The Pastors of my true Church. ¶ [95] Private members under your charge. ¶ [96] The Idolatrous Doctrine, and faith of the *Romish* Church. ¶ [97] Experimented, or approved the Mysteries of Infallibility, Transubstantiation, *&c.* Which proceed from Satan, and tend to nothing but *Luciferian* Pride, Superstition, Idolatry, *&c.* ¶ [98] Which they call depths, and mysteries; but if they are depths, they are depths of Satan. ¶ [99] Not such a multitude of ceremonies; as they will.

25 But [100] that which ye have *already*, [101] hold fast till I [102] come.

[100] The Rule of the Word ¶ [101] *Ch.* 3. 3, 11. 2 *John* 8. ¶ [102] *Viz.* In judgment against them, and for your deliverance.

26 And [103] he that [104] overcometh, and * keepeth my [105] works unto the end, * to him will I give power over the [106] Nations.

* John 6. 29. 1 John 3. 23. * Matt. 19.28. Luke 22. 29. 1 Cor. 6. 3. chap. 3. 21.

[103] That company of men, (as *Matt.* 22. 11.) ¶ [104] My precepts, (in opposition to those of the Church of *Rome.*) ¶ [105] Or [*Gentiles*] (as *ch.* 11. 2.) *i.e.* these Pagan Christians, (who shall then be brought under.)

27 * (And he shall [107] rule them with a rod of iron: [108] as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers) even as I received of my Father.

* Psal. 2. 8, 9. & 49. 14. chap. 12. 5.

[107] *Ch.* 12. 5. & 19. 15. *Psal.* 2. 9. Have the upperhand of them, and keep them under with such severity as they deserve. ¶ [108] Their strength shall be shatter'd by the stone cut out without hands, *Dan.* 2. 45.

28 And I will give him * the [109] morning star.

* 2 Pet. 1. 19.

[109] My self (*ch.* 22. 16.) and a more clear understanding of Gospel truths, (under the Reformation,) and a dawning towards a glorious day of the Churches prosperity.

29 [110] He that hath an [111] ear, let him [111] hear what the Spirit saith unto the Churches.

CHAP. III.

1 The Angel of the Church of Sardis is reproved. 10 Of Philadelphia, approved. 15 Of Laodicea rebuked. 20 Christ standeth at the door and knocketh.

AND unto the Angel of the Church in [1] Sardis, write, These things saith he that hath the [2] seven Spirits of God, and the [3] seven stars; [4] I know thy works, that thou hast a [5] name that thou livest, and art [6] dead.

[1] This represents the Protestant, reformed Churches. ¶ [2] *Ch.* 1. 4. See there; the fulness of the Spirit (*John* 1.-14, 16. & 3.-34.) and so has in readiness to bestow all needful grace. ¶ [3] *Ch.* 1. 16. & 2. 1. Governs the Pastors of his Church, and orders all its affairs as he pleases, (and therefore as he did at first form it under Paganism, and root out that (in the *Ephesian* state; where this title is used;) so he can renew it under Anti-Christianism, and root out that.) ¶ [4] *Ch.* 2. 2. See there. ¶ [5] 2 *Tim.* 3. 5. A more than ordinary repute for thy zeal, Orthodoxy, *&c.* ¶ [6] *Viz.* In comparison of what thou oughtest to be, and art thought to be: and this notes the great formality, and want of the power of godliness that abounds among Protestants.

Chap. 3. 4093.

2 Be [7] watchful, and [8] ſtrengthen the [9] things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works [10] perfect before God.

[7] *Viz.* Againſt error, ſuperſtition, and popery, and more lively both in publick, and private duties. ¶ [8] *Viz.* By a diligent uſe of the means. ¶ [9] Any purity of Doctrine, and livelineſs in practice, which is almoſt ſmother'd under a load of ceremonies. ¶ [10] Sincere, lively, and thriving.

3 [11] Remember therefore [12] how thou haſt [13] received, and heard, and [14] hold faſt, and [15] repent. * If therefore thou ſhalt not [7] watch, I will [16] come on thee [17] as a thief, and thou ſhalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

* Matt. 24. 42, 43. Luke 12. 39, 40.

[11] *Ch.* 2. 5. Let a freſh, and lively ſenſe of thoſe Goſpel-truths thou haſt been acquainted with ſince the Reformation, be reviv'd in thee, and have an anſwerable influence on thy practice. ¶ [12] With what frame of Spirit; how readily, and zealouſly. ¶ [13] Imbrac'd the true Apoſtolick Doctrine. ¶ [14] *Ver.* 11. & *ch.* 2. 25. Keep cloſe to the Rule of the Word, 1 *Tim.* 1. 19. ¶ [15] *Viz.* Of your inconſtancy, and inclinableneſs to return to Popery again. ¶ [16] *Ch.* 16. 15. Inflict ſome ſignal judgment. ¶ [17] 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 2. 2 *Pet.* 3. 10.

4 Thou haſt a [18] few names even in [19] Sardis, which have not * [20] defiled their garments; and they ſhall [21] walk with me in [22] white: for they are [23] worthy.

* Jude 23.

[18] *Matt.* 7.-13. Some perſons eminent for ſincerity, and zeal, ſcatter'd up and down in the reformed Churches. ¶ [19] Where the generality are formal. ¶ [20] Are of unblamable lives, and have maintain'd an inward livelineſs of Spirit. ¶ [21] Enjoy familiar converſe with me in duty. ¶ [22] *Ch.* 4. 4. & 6. 11. & 7.-9,-13. In joy, and comfort, *Eccl.* 8. 9. (being conformed to me, *Matt.* 17. 2.) ¶ [23] *Viz.* Comparatively; and fit for it.

5 [24] He that [25] overcometh, the ſame ſhall be [26] clothed in white raiment, and [27] I will not blot out his name out of [28] the book of life, but * I will [29] confeſs his name before my Father, and before his Angels.

* Luke 12. 8.

[24] That company of perſons. ¶ [25] See on *ch.* 2. 7. *n.* 21. ¶ [26] Succeſful, and proſperous in the affairs of my Kingdom, (which he endeavours to propagate.) ¶ [27] This ſort of men ſhall continue in the World, and not be brought again under the Anti-chriſtian yoke. ¶ [28] *Ch.* 13. 8. & 17. 8. & 20. 12. & 21. 27. *Exod.* 32. 32. *Phil.* 4.-3. *Pſal.* 69. 28. ¶ [29] *Matt.* 10. 32. Make publick mention, and commendation of his graces, and good works.

6 He that hath an [30] ear, let him [30] hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the Churches.

* See on ch. 2. 7.

7 And to the Angel of the Church in [31] Philadelphia, write, Theſe things ſaith he that is [32] holy, he that is [33] true, * he that hath the [34] key of David, he that [35] openeth, and no man ſhutteth, and [36] ſhutteth, and no man openeth:

* Iſaiah 22. 22.

[31] This repreſents that ſtate of the Church which ſhall be eminent for piety, (and particularly, for [*Brotherly Love,*]) and outward proſperity. ¶ [32] *Pſal.* 145. 17. *Iſa.* 6. 3. The Author, and approver of it in the members of this Church, who are eminent for it. ¶ [33] *Ver.* 14. To perform all his promiſes, and glorious predictions, touching his Church in this ſtate. ¶ [34] See on *ch.* 1. 18. ¶ [35] Makes way through all difficulties and gives ſucceſs to his People. ¶ [36] *Job* 12.14. Checks and ſtops the ſucceſs, and proceeding of his Enemies.

8 [4] I know thy works: behold, I have ſet before thee an [37] open door, and no man [38] can ſhut it: for thou haſt a [39] little ſtrength, and haſt [40] kept my word, and haſt [41] not denied my name.

[37] *Acts* 14.-27. 1 *Cor.* 16. 9. 2 *Cor.* 2.-12. ¶ [38] *Iſa.* 55. 11. ¶ [39] *Viz.* Of Miniſterial abilities, (and therefore the ſucceſs of them depends upon my bleſſing.) ¶ [40] Adhered to the truth in thy heart, and practis'd it in thy life. ¶ [41] Openly, and confidently avowed thoſe truths which bear my name, and hold it forth to the world; as, the Doctrine of Chriſt's Kingly power in and over his Church, as the only Law-giver, and Inſtitutor of his own worſhip, *&c.*

9 Behold, I will make them of the [42] ſynagogue of Satan (which [43] ſay they are Jews, and are not, but do [44] lie) behold * I will make them to [45] come and [46] worſhip before thy feet, and to [47] know that I have loved thee.

* Iſaiah 49. 23. & 60. 14.

[42] *Ch.* 2.-9. The Anti-chriſtian, Popiſh party: (ſo called, becauſe of their abominable lies, bloody murders, and *Luciferian* pride.) ¶ [43] Call themſelves Chriſtians, and Catholicks. ¶ [44] Falſly take upon them the profeſſion of Chriſt. ¶ [45] Being either truly converted, or ſo far convinc'd, as to joyn themſelves to the true Church. ¶ [46] Submit to thee, and imbrace the Ordinances of Worſhip. ¶ [47] Plainly diſcern by the great ſpreading of the Goſpel, and the power of godlineſs, how far I prefer thy integrity, ſimplicity, meekneſs, and purity, before all their impoſtures, perſecutions, pride, and ſuperſtitious, idolatrous practices.

10 Becauſe thou haſt [48] kept the [49] word of my patience, * I alſo will [50] keep thee from the [51] hour of temptation, which ſhall come upon [52] all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

* 2 Pet. 2. 9.

[48] Owned, and adhered to. ¶ [49] *Rom.* 15. 4. The Goſpel, which teaches patience, and propoſes my example thereof. ¶ [50] *Viz.* Either altogether, or in a great meaſure. ¶ [51] Some general calamity. ¶ [52] All Chriſtians, both Proteſtants, and Papiſts: Upon the former, to perfect the begun Reformation, and refine 'em from the dregs of ſuperſtition, and popery, that remain in 'em: Upon the latter, to haſten their final ruin, becauſe they cannot bear the refiner's fire, (*Mal.* 3. 2, 3.) as the other can.

11 [53] Behold, * [54] I come [55] quickly: * [54] hold that faſt which thou haſt, that no man [56] take thy Crown.

* Phil. 4. 5. * Chap. 2. 25.

[53] *Ch.* 22. 7, 12. ¶ [54] *Viz.* To deliver my People, and deſtroy my Enemies. ¶ [55] See on *Luke* 18. 8. ¶ [56] Hinder thee from enjoying thoſe glorious promiſes, concerning my Kingdom on earth.

12 [24] Him that [25] overcometh, will I make [57] a pillar in the temple of my God, and he ſhall [58] go no more out: and * [59] I will write upon him the name of my God, and the [60] name of the City of my God, *which is* * [61] new Jeruſalem, which [62] cometh down out of heaven from my God: and [63] *I will write upon him* my new name.

* Chap. 2. 17. & 14. 1. & 22. 4. * Gal. 4. 26.

[57] 1 *Kings* 7. 15. The Church ſhall then be in a fixed condition. ¶ [58] Be ſubject to no ſuch changes as formerly. ¶ [59] Whoſe piety ſhall be eminent, and conſpicuous to all. ¶ [60] *Heb.* 12. 22. Shall then become a glorious Church, even the new Jeruſalem. ¶ [61] *Ch.* 21. 2. ¶ [62] Is of a divine Original. ¶ [63] *Ch.* 22.-4. Shall ſhare with me in that Kingdom, and dominion, I ſhall then get into the poſſeſſion of.

13 * He that hath an [30] ear, let him [30] hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the Churches.

* Chap. 2. 7.

14 And unto the Angel of the Church ‖ of the [64] Laodiceans, write, Theſe things ſaith the [65] Amen, the faithful and true witneſs, the [66] beginning of the Creation of God,

‖ Or, *in Laodicea.*

[64] This repreſents the laſt ſtate of the Church, wherein formality, and lukewarmneſs ſhould abound (cauſed by the outward proſperity of the former ſtate) and Chriſt ſhould come to [*Judgment.*] ¶ [65] 2 *Cor.* 1. 20. He that will make an End with the world, in this Interval, (this being a word of concluſion. ¶ [66] *Ch.* 1. 5. *Col.* 1. 15. For whoſe ſake, and by whoſe power all things were made, and therefore am able to recover you from your deadneſs, and ſupply you with Gold, *&c.*)

15 * [4] I know thy works, that thou art neither [67] cold nor [68] hot: † I would thou wert cold or hot.

* Verſ. 1.

[67] 1 *Kings* 18. 21. 2 *Kings* 17. 33. *Zeph.* 1.-5. Abſolutely void of all profeſſion of Religion; but holdeſt ſtill the outſide of the *Philadelphian* ſtate, for Doctrine, and Worſhip. ¶ [68] Endued with the life, and power of Religion. ¶ † 1 *Kings* 18. 21.

16 So then becauſe thou art [69] lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will [70] ſpue thee out of my mouth:

[69] Joyneſt Chriſt, and the world together, and doſt not wholly renounce either. ¶ [70] *Lev.* 18. 28. *Amos* 6. 8. Give you up to groſs miſcarriages, deſtructive of your very profeſſion, and that you mayn't any longer retain any ſeeming Relation to me.

17 Becauſe [71] thou ſayeſt, I am [72] rich, and [73] increaſed with goods, and have need of nothing; and [74] knoweſt not that thou art [75] wretched, and [76] miſerable, and [77] poor, and blind, and [78] naked.'

[71] Thou glorieſt in thoſe priviledges thou haſt enjoy'd during the *Philadelphian* ſtate, peace, plenty, power, ſecurity, purity of Doctrine, and Worſhip, abundance of

Chap. 4. 4093.

Knowledge, &c. ¶ 71 *Prov.* 13.7. *Luke* 18.11. 1 *Cor.* 4.8. *Viz.* In grace. ¶ 73 Abounding with ſpiritual Priviledges, and numerouſneſs of profeſſors. ¶ 74 *Iſa.* 29. 8. ¶ 75 Full of ſpiritual Defects, and Diſeaſes. ¶ 76 Deſtitute of help from others. ¶ 77 Void of true grace. ¶ 78 Expoſed to wrath.

18 I counſel thee to 79 buy of me 80 gold tried in the fire, that thou mayeſt be rich; and * 81 white raiment, that thou mayeſt be clothed and *that* the ſhame of thy nakedneſs do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with 82 eye ſalve, that thou mayeſt ſee.

* 2 Cor. 5. 3. chap. 7. 13. & 16. 15. & 19. 8.

79 *Matt.* 13. 44. *Iſa.* 55. 1. Uſe ſincere endeavours to procure. ¶ 80 Faith, 1 *Pet.* 1. 7. ¶ 81 Holineſs of heart, and life. ¶ 82 Saving knowledge.

19 83 As many as 84 I love, I 85 rebuke and chaſten: be 86 zealous therefore and repent.

83 *Deut.* 8. 5. *Job* 5. 17. *Prov.* 3. 12. *Heb.* 12. 5. *James* 1. 12. ¶ 84 *q. d.* Becauſe I love thee, therefore I deal thus with thee. ¶ 85 Tell them plainly of their faults, and alſo correct them for the ſame. This may relate to the time of *Gog* and *Magog*, *ch.* 20. 8, 9. ¶ 87 Lay aſide your formality, and be ſincerely godly.

20 Behold, I 88 ſtand at the door, and 89 knock: If any man 90 hear my voice, and 91 open the door, I will 92 come in to him, and will 93 ſup with him, and 94 he with me.

88 Continue waiting upon ſinners, (in affording them the means of grace.) ¶ 89 *Cant.* 5. 2. Follow them with good motions, mercies, judgments, &c. ¶ 90 Hearken to, and obey. ¶ 91 Give his conſent, (by faith.) ¶ 92 Take poſſeſſion of that Soul, and dwell in it. See on *John* 17. 23. ¶ 93 Manifeſt my ſelf to him, and entertain friendly, and familiar communion with him. ¶ 94 He ſhall enjoy the ſenſe of my love, and ſatisfaction thereby.

* Matt. 19. 28. Luke 22. 30. 1 Cor. 6. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 12. Rev. 2. 16, 27.

21 To him that 95 overcometh * will I grant to 95 ſit with me in my throne, even as I alſo overcame, and am 96 ſet down with my Father in his throne.

95 Partake of the ſame glory, and kingdom, which I, as Mediator, and Head of the Church, do partake of, *John* 17. 22. ¶ 96 Re-inveſted in that eſſential glory I had with him from Eternity, *John* 17. 5.

* Chap. 2. 7.

22 * He that hath an 97 ear, let him 97 hear what the Spirit ſaith unto the Churches.

97 Attend to thoſe reproofs, that counſel, this promiſe, foregoing.

CHAP. IV.

2 John ſeeth the throne of God, about which are four and twenty elders: 10 who lay down their crowns and worſhip him that ſate upon the throne.

1 After this, I looked, and behold, 2 a door *was* opened 3 in heaven: and the 4 firſt voice which I heard, *was* as it were of a 5 trumpet talking with me; which ſaid, 6 Come up hither, and I will ſhew thee 7 things which muſt be hereafter.

1 After the firſt Viſion of the ſeven Churches was finiſht. This Chapter ſets forth the Majeſty, and praiſe of God the Creator, (*v.* 11.) who governs all the world; but more eſpecially, manages the affairs of his Church: and this Chapter, and the next, are preparatory to the Viſion of the Seals, *ch.* 6. ¶ 2 A diſcovery of further things made. ¶ 3 Relating to the true Univerſal Church on Earth (as *ch.* 9. 1. *Iſa.* 65. 17. & 66. 22. *Dan.* 8. 10. *Luke* 10. 18.) ¶ 4 *Ch.* 1. 10. (which was the voice of Chriſt.) ¶ 5 See on *ch.* 1. 10. *n.* 52. ¶ 6 *Viz.* In the Spirit, *v.* 2. ¶ 7 The chief affairs, and events of the Church, and her Enemies, from henceforth to the end of the world.

2 And immediately I was 9 in the ſpirit: and behold a 10 throne was ſet in heaven, and 11 *one* 12 ſat on the throne.

9 *Ch.* 1. 10. See there. ¶ 10 *Iſa.* 6. 1. *Ezek.* 1. 26. Noting God's dwelling in the midſt of his Church. *Jer.* 17. 12. *Ezek* 43. 5, 7. ¶ 11 God the Father. ¶ 12 Actually guiding, and governing the affairs of the Church.

3 And he that ſat, was to look upon like a 13 jaſper, and a 13 ſardine ſtone: and *there was* a 14 rainbow 15 round about the throne, in ſight like unto an 16 emerald.

13 Noting his manifold glory, and excellency. ¶ 14 *Ch.* 10. 2. *Ezek.* 1. 28. *Iſa.* 54. 9. Noting the Covenant of grace, whereby the Church is ſecured from being deſtroy'd by the deluge of perſecution, (as the Earth was, againſt another deluge of water, by the covenant of the Rainbow, *Gen.* 9. 12.) ¶ 15 God is compaſt with mercy. ¶ 16 Noting, that God's covenant of grace is always freſh, and green.

Chap. 4. 4093.

4 And 17 round about the throne *were* four and twenty ſeats: and upon the ſeats I ſaw 18 four and twenty 19 elders, 20 ſitting, * clothed in 21 white raiment; and they had on their heads 22 Crowns of gold.

* Chap. 3. 4, 5. & 6. 11. & 7, 9, 14.

17 Noting, their nearneſs unto, and communion with God. ¶ 18 Implying, that the Church of the New Teſtament is more numerous than the Church of the old. ¶ 19 Elders, were the Heads of Tribes, and Families, and Rulers of the People: Here they repreſent the whole body of private Chriſtians, who are now under the New Teſtament grown up to an elderly age, *Gal.* 4. 3. ¶ 20 To note that ſettled, and ſecure condition of happineſs which they enjoy beyond all others. ¶ 21 See on *ch.* 3. 18. A Prieſtly habit, (*Exod.* 28. 40.) noting that they were ſpiritual Prieſts, *ch.* 1. 6. & 5. 10. 1 *Pet.* 2. 9. See there. ¶ 22 Betokening their begun dominion over their ſpiritual Enemies.

5 And † out of the throne proceeded 23 lightnings, and 23 thundrings, and 23 voices: And *there were* 24 ſeven lamps of 25 fire 26 burning 27 before the throne, which are * the ſeven Spirits of God.

* Chap. 1. 4 & 5. 6.

† To note, that all judgments come from God as ſitting in his Church; and for his Churche's ſake doth he uſe 'em, *Pſal.* 68. 35. *Amos* 1. 2. ¶ 23 *Ch.* 8.-5. & 11.-19. & 16. 18. *Exod.* 19. 16. Noting, ſuch a power in the Word, and Ordinances, as might work a fear of ſinning againſt God; (*Exod.* 20. 18, 20. *Heb.* 12. 21.) and ſuch manifeſtations of God, as might bring ſwift, and terrible judgments on his Enemies, (*Pſal.* 18. 13. *Jer.* 25. 30.) and ſafety to his People, *Joel* 3.-16. ¶ 24 See on *ch.* 1. 4. *Exod.* 37. 23. The variety of gifts and graces of the Holy Ghoſt continually communicated to the Church, 1 *Cor.* 12. 4, &c. ¶ 25 *Acts* 2. 3. Giving Light, and warming the heart with the love of God. ¶ 26 And conſuming the droſs of corruption. ¶ 27 To give light to the Church, and all her members.

6 And before the throne *there was* a 28 ſea of 29 glaſs like unto 29 cryſtal: and in the 30 midſt of the throne, and 30 round about the throne, *were* 31 four 32 beaſts 33 full of eyes 34 before and 35 behind.

28 *Ch.* 15. 2. The blood of Chriſt, whereby our perſons, and ſervices are made acceptable, *ch.* 7.-14. *Heb.* 10. 19. An alluſion to that huge Veſſel, (1 *Kings* 7. 23.) for the Prieſts to waſh in, *Exod.* 30. 18-21. ¶ 29 Noting, the ſpotleſs innocency of Chriſt in his ſufferings: That it was not the blood of a malefactor, but an innocent perſon, 1 *Pet.* 1.-19. ¶ 30 Between the Throne, and the Elders, noting their near acceſs to God. ¶ 31 Enow to preach the Goſpel in all parts of the World. ¶ 32 *Ezek.* 1. 5. *Eph.* 4. 11. Goſpel-Miniſters; full of livelineſs, and nimbleneſs in executing God's commands. ¶ 33 *Acts* 20. 28. Noting their knowledge, and watchfulneſs. ¶ 34 To look to God for direction. ¶ 35 To watch over their flocks, 1 *Pet.* 5. 2.

7 And * the firſt beaſt *was* like a 36 lion, and the ſecond beaſt like a 37 calf, and the third beaſt had a face as a 38 man, and the fourth beaſt *was* like 39 a flying eagle.

* See Ezek. 1. 10.

36 Noting zeal, and courage in ſome Miniſters. ¶ 37 Patience under ſufferings, and laboriouſneſs in others. ¶ 38 Prudence in managing the affairs of the Church. ¶ 39 A deep inſight into the Myſteries of the Goſpel.

8 And the four beaſts had each of them 40 ſix wings about him, and *they were* full of eyes 41 within; and they * 42 reſt not day and night, ſaying, 43 Holy, holy, holy, Lord God 44 Almighty, 45 which was, and is, and is to come.

† Gr. *have no reſt.*

40 Like Angels, *Iſa.* 6. 2. To ſhew their Readineſs and Nimbleneſs in that Work. ¶ 41 To watch over, and obſerve themſelves, 1 *Tim.* 4. 16. ¶ 42 Continually declare the Holineſs of God by the holineſs of their lives, and upon all occaſions expreſs it in words. ¶ 43 *Iſa.* 6. 3. ¶ 44 Able to relieve his People in all their ſtraits, and fulfil all his promiſes of deliverance. ¶ 45 See on *ch.* 1. 4. *n.* 19.

9 And 46 when thoſe beaſts give glory, and honour, and thanks to him that ſat on the throne, who 47 liveth for ever and ever,

46 Miniſters are the guides, and leaders of the People in publick Worſhip. ¶ 47 *Ch.* 1. 18. & 5. 14. & 10. 6. & 15. 7.

10 The

Chap. 5. 4093.

10 The [48] four and twenty elders fall down before him that ſat on the throne, and worſhip him that liveth for ever and ever, and caſt their crowns before the throne, ſaying,

[48] The People joyn with their Miniſters in Worſhip.

11 [49] Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, and honour, and [50] power: for thou haſt created all things, and for thy [51] pleaſure they [52] are, and were created.

[49] *Ch.* 5. 12. ¶ [50] *i.e.* The acknowledgment thereof, (for manifeſting it in the creation.) ¶ [51] *Prov.* 16.-4. *Rom.* 11. 36. That was the only Motive, Rule, and end thereof. ¶ [52] Still preſerved, as they were at firſt made.

CHAP. V.

1 *The book with ſeven ſeals, 9 not to be opened, but by the Lamb ſlain.*

AND I [1] ſaw in the [2] right hand of [3] him that ſat on the throne, a [4] book [5] written [6] within and on the [6] backſide, [7] ſealed with [8] ſeven ſeals.

[1] *Viz.* At the ſame time with the former Viſion, *ch.* 4. This Chapter ſets out the Majeſty, and praiſe of Chriſt the Redeemer. ¶ [2] Noting his power to execute his purpoſes contain'd in this Book, and to impart them to whom he pleaſes. ¶ [3] *Ch.* 4. 2. See there, *n.* 11, 12. ¶ [4] *Ezek.* 2. 9, 10. God's decrees concerning the Church. ¶ [5] Noting the Certainty, and Unalterableneſs thereof, *John* 19. 22. ¶ [6] Noting (1.) that there is no room left for any alteration or addition, and (2.) that there is an outward repreſentation, and an inward ſenſe. ¶ [7] *Dan.* 12. 4. *Matt.* 11. 27. Lock'd up from, and unknown to the creatures. ¶ [8] Noting, ſo many ſeveral diſtinct matters therein, and the ſeveral degrees of the diſcovery thereof.

2 And I ſaw a ſtrong Angel proclaiming with a † loud voice, [9] Who is [10] worthy to [11] open the book, and to [11] looſe the ſeals thereof?

† Which might teach all Creatures. ¶ [9] *Jer.* 49.-19. ¶ [10] In reſpect either of Authority, or Ability. ¶ [11] To declare God's purpoſes concerning his Church, and to execute them.

*Verſ. 13.

3 And [12] no man * in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to [13] look thereon.

[12] *Iſa.* 41. 28. *John* 1. 18. *Rom.* 11. 34. ¶ [13] To foreſee the leaſt event concerning the Church, (further than reveal'd.)

4 And I [14] wept much becauſe no man was found worthy to open, and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

[14] As fearing the diſappointment of his expectation to underſtand the contents thereof, and of what was promis'd, *ch.* 4.-1.

5 And [15] one of the elders ſaith unto me, Weep not: behold [16] the lion of the tribe of Juda, the [17] root of David, hath prevailed to [18] open the book, and to [18] looſe the ſeven ſeals thereof.

[15] Private Chriſtians, (See *ch.* 4. 4. *n.* 19.) may ſometimes miniſter comfort to their Teachers. ¶ [16] *Gen.* 49. 9. A couragious, powerful King. ¶ [17] *Ch.* 22. 16. The firſt-born of all the Elect, (*Rom.* 8. 29. *Pſal.* 89. 27.) who ſprang out of *David's* Stock or Family, *Iſa.* 11. 1, 10. ¶ [18] *John* 5. 20. See *n.* 11.

6 And I beheld, and lo, in the [19] midſt of the throne, and of the [20] four beaſts, and in the midſt
*1 Pet. 1. 19. of the [20] elders [21] ſtood * a [22] Lamb, [23] as it had been ſlain, having [24] ſeven horns, and [25] ſeven eyes,
*Chap. 4. 5. which are * the [26] ſeven ſpirits of God ſent forth [27] into all the earth.

[19] Chriſt partakes of the ſame glory, and authority with the Father. ¶ [20] Preſent with his Church, both Miniſters, and People, *Matt.* 28. 20. ¶ [21] Ready to execute what may be for the Churches good. ¶ [22] *John* 1. 29.-36. See there. ¶ [23] Bearing the ſcars of his by-paſt death, (whereby he merited this priviledge, and in conſideration whereof, God beſtows all bleſſings upon the Church.) ¶ [24] Fulneſs of power, *Matt.* 28. 18. ¶ [25] *Zech.* 3. 9. & 4. 10. ¶ [26] See on *ch.* 1. 4. Noting the perfection of Chriſt's Knowledge and Providence, (*Zech.* 4. 10.) to accompliſh all things for the good of his Church. ¶ [27] For the government, and inſpection of all the World, but to take more eſpecial care of his Church, 2 *Chron.* 16. 9. *Pſal.* 34. 15.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that ſat upon the throne.

Chap. 6. 4093.

8 And when he had taken the book, the four beaſts, and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having † every one of them [28] harps, and golden [29] vials full of ‖ odours, * [30] which are the prayers of ſaints.

‖ Or, *incenſe.* * Pſal. 141. 2.

† In publick Worſhip every one ſhould join. ¶ [28] *Ch.* 14. 2. Noting, the readineſs of their hearts to praiſe. ¶ [29] Noting, their fitneſs for prayer alſo. ¶ [30] *i.e.* Which ſignifie their own Prayers, *ch.* 8. 3, 4. *Pſal.* 141. 2.

9 And they ſung a [31] new ſong, ſaying, * Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the ſeals thereof: for thou waſt [32] ſlain, and haſt [33] redeemed us [34] to God by thy [35] blood, [36] out of [37] every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

* 1 John 1. 7. chap. 14. 4.

[31] *Ch.* 14. 3. *Pſal.* 96. 1. *Iſa.* 42. 10. Containing excellent matter; made after a new manner; and coming from new hearts. ¶ [32] *q. d.* By thy death thou haſt merited this Dignity, and Prerogative, *Phil.* 2. 8, 9. ¶ [33] 1 *Cor.* 6. 20. & 7. 23. *Eph.* 1. 7. *Col.* 1. 14. 1 *Pet.* 1. 18, 19. Freed us from the curſe of the Law, by paying our debt. ¶ [34] To be his Servants. ¶ [35] *Acts* 20. 28. *Heb.* 9. 12. 1 *John* 1. 7. ¶ [36] [*All*] were not equally redeem'd, but ſome, [*out of*] all. ¶ [37] This notes the univerſal extent of the Goſpel-Church.

10 * And haſt [38] made us unto our God [39] kings and [40] prieſts: and we ſhall [41] reign on the earth.

* Exod. 19. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. chap. 1. 6. & 20. 6.

[38 39 40] See on *ch.* 1. 6. ¶ [41] *Luke* 19. 17, 19. The time will come when the Saints ſhall have the ſupream Rule and Authority in managing the Affairs of the World, *viz.* in the thouſand years, *ch.* 20. 4.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many [42] angels [43] round about the throne, and the [44] beaſts, and the [44] elders; and the number of them was [45] ten thouſand times * ten thouſand, and thouſands of thouſands.

* Heb. 12. 22.

[42] *Pſal.* 103. 20. & 148. 2. We ſhould praiſe God for his goodneſs to others. ¶ [43] *Ch.* 7. 11. ¶ [44] *Pſal.* 34. 7. ¶ [45] *Dan.* 7. 10.

12 Saying with a loud voice, [46] Worthy is the Lamb that was ſlain, to receive [47] power, and [48] riches, and wiſdom, and [49] ſtrength, and [50] honour, and [51] glory, and [52] bleſſing.

[46] *Ch.* 4. 11. ¶ [47] *Ch.* 7. 12. & 19. 1. *John* 17. 2. The acknowledgment of his Authority to go on in the diſcharge of his Office. ¶ [48] 2 *Cor.* 8. 9. The inheritance of all Creatures, *Heb.* 1. 2. ¶ [49] To conquer his enemies. ¶ [50] From all Creatures, *Phil.* 2. 10. ¶ [51] From his Father, who has beſtowed this Dignity upon him. ¶ [52] From his Saints, *Pſal.* 145.-10.

13 And [53] every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and ſuch as are in the ſea, and all that are in them, heard I, ſaying, * Bleſſing, and honour, and glory, and power, *be* [54] unto him that ſitteth upon the throne, and [54] unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

* 1 Chr. 29. 11. 1 Tim. 6. 16. chap. 1. 6.

[53] Though reaſonleſs Creatures cannot formally praiſe Chriſt, yet praiſe is due to him, even from them, if they could give it; and they do miniſter occaſion of praiſe. ¶ [54] Chriſt has the ſame worſhip with the Father.

14 And the four beaſts ſaid, [55] Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worſhipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

[55] 1 *Pet.* 5.-3.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The opening of the ſeals in order, and what followed thereupon, containing a prophecy to the worlds end.*

AND I ſaw when the Lamb opened one of the [1] ſeals, and I heard as it were the noiſe of [2] thunder, [3] one of the four beaſts, ſaying, [4] Come, and ſee.

[1] This Chapter contains the Viſion of the Seals, which ſhew the ſtate of the Church under Heatheniſh perſecution. ¶ * *Mark* 3.-17. 2 *Cor.* 10. 4. *Heb.* 4. 12. Noting, the power of the Word, at the firſt preaching of the Goſpel, *Acts* 2.-41. & 4.-4. ¶ [3] *Viz.* The firſt which was like a Lyon, *ch.* 4. 7. See there. ¶ [4] Study and attend unto the mind, and meaning of this diſpenſation, Miniſters, and Go-

Chap. 6. 4093.

vernors of the Church call upon their People to obſerve, and conſider, and inſtruct them in the meaning of the paſſages of God's providence in thoſe times, whether of mercy or Judgment: And it implies alſo, that they were the inſtruments God made uſe of in bringing theſe things to paſs.

2 And I ſaw, and behold, a [5] white [6] horſe; and [7] he that ſat on him had a [8] bow, and a [9] Crown was given unto him, and he went forth [10] conquering and [11] to conquer.

[5] *Ch.* 19. 11. Noting, a comfortable, and victorious diſpenſation to the Church, *viz.* The flouriſhing of the Goſpel. ¶ [6] God's diſpenſations are compared to Horſes, (*Zech.* 1. 8, 10. & 6. 2, 3.) becauſe they break through, and overcome all oppoſition that is made againſt them. ¶ [7] The inſtruments, and means uſed for effecting it, *viz.* The Apoſtles, and Miniſters under Chriſt their Captain. ¶ [8] *Pſal.* 45. 5. The word. ¶ [9] *Heb.* 2. 9. In token of his began conqueſt. ¶ [10] *Rom.* 15. 19. 2 *Cor.* 2. 14. Beginning to ſubdue Heatheniſm, by converting men to Chriſtianity. ¶ [11] Carrying it on by degrees.

3 And when he had opened the ſecond ſeal, I heard the [12] ſecond beaſt ſay, [4] Come, and ſee.

[12] Like an Ox; noting the Patience of Miniſters then, under Perſecution.

4 And there went out another horſe *that was* [13] red: and *power* was given to [14] him that ſat thereon, to [15] take peace from the earth, and that they ſhould † kill one another: and there was given unto him a [16] great ſword.

[13] Noting, a bloody diſpenſation, by reaſon of Perſecution, *ch.* 12. 3, 4. ¶ [14] The inſtruments imployed therein. ¶ [15] *Matt.* 10. 34. To bring great confuſion in the Church every where, ſo that they could not live in ſafety, and quiet; and to bring Wars in the Empire. ¶ † By civil Wars, and mutual Blood ſhed. ¶ [16] Power to raiſe cruel Perſecutions; particularly, by *Nero*, and *Domitian*; beginning about the year, 66.

5 And when he had opened the third ſeal, I heard the [17] third beaſt ſay, [4] Come and ſee. And I beheld, and lo, a [18] black horſe; and [14] he that ſat on him had a [19] pair of ballances in his hand.

[17] Like a man, *ch.* 4. 7. See there. Noting, that Miniſters then ſhould have need of, and be furniſht with, extraordinary Prudence. ¶ [18] Noting ſpiritual Famine, Errors, and Hereſies, whereby the Church is brought into a fainting, ſwooning condition, and made black in the face, as it were. ¶ [19] Noting a pretence of juſtice, and authority, (*Pſal.* 58.-2.) in deſtroying the Diſpenſers of the Word, and ſo cauſing a famine thereof: Or, a pretence of Scripture for their Errors.

6 And I heard a voice in the [20] midſt of the four beaſts ſay, ‖ [21] a meaſure of wheat for a penny, and three meaſures of barly for a penny, and ſee thou [22] hurt not the [23] oyl and the [23] wine.

‖ The word *chœnix*, ſignifieth a meaſure containing one wine-quart and the twelfth part of a quart.

[20] From God or Chriſt; who has the managing of this ſad diſpenſation, both in regard of the Object, upon whom it ſhall come, and extent, how long it ſhall continue. ¶ [21] *Amos* 8.-11. 1 *Sam.* 3. 1. Noting, a great ſcarcity of ſpiritual Food. ¶ [22] *Ch.* 9. 4. ¶ [23] Fundamental, ſoul-refreſhing truths are ſecured.

7 And when he had opened the fourth ſeal, I heard the voice of the [24] fourth beaſt ſay, [4] Come, and ſee.

[24] Like an Eagle, See on *ch.* 4. 7.

8 And I looked, and behold, [25] a pale horſe; and his name that ſat on him was [26] death, and [27] hell followed with him; and power was given ‖ unto them over the [28] fourth part of the earth to kill with [30] ſword, and with hunger, and with [31] death, and with the [32] beaſts of the earth.

‖ Or, *to him.*

[25] Noting a higher degree of the Churches miſery, that ſhe was now ready to expire. ¶ [26] Implying, that bodily death of all ſorts, and kinds was to be more riſe now, than formerly. ¶ [27] Or, [*the grave.*] ¶ [28] Many of the viſible Church, grown earthly minded. ¶ [30] All ſorts of violence. Here's a deluge of calamities befall the Church altogether. ¶ [31] The Peſtilence. ¶ [32] Throwing them to wild Beaſts to be devoured. This relates chiefly to the cruel Perſecution by *Dioclesian*.

9 And when he had opened the [33] fifth ſeal, I ſaw [34] under * the altar * the ſouls of them that were ſlain * for [35] the word of God, and for * the [36] teſtimony which they held.

* Chap. 8. 3. & 9. 13. & 14. 18.
* Chap. 20. 4.
* Chap. 1. 9.
* Chap. 19. 10.

[33] Here is no Horſe, nor Rider; to ſhew, that the matter of this Seal, is rather Doctrinal, than Prophetical. ¶ [34] Lying like ſlain Sacrifices there, in the preſence of God and Chriſt, (and ſo, in a happy condition: And therefore ſuch ſufferings ſhould not be ſhun'd for fear.) ¶ [35] *Ch.* 1. 6. For their adhering to the truth, reveal'd in the Word. ¶ [36] Their open profeſſion.

Chap. 6. 4093.

10 * And they [37] cried with a loud voice, ſaying, * How [38] long, O Lord, [39] holy and [40] true doſt thou not judge and avenge our bloud on them that dwell on the earth?

* See Zech. 1. 12.

[37] *Viz.* By their innocent ſufferings, (as *Abel*'s blood did:) or, it notes their deſire that God would vindicate his own juſtice, and their innocency. ¶ [38] Implying, that their ſufferings had been of long continuance; even, ever ſince the firſt ſpreading of the Goſpel. ¶ [39] Who canſt not but approve Holineſs in thy Servants and condemn wickedneſs in our Enemies. ¶ [40] Who wilt perform thy promiſes for avenging thy People.

11 And [41] white robes were given unto every one of them, and it was ſaid unto them, that they ſhould reſt yet [42] for a little ſeaſon, untill their fellow-ſervants alſo and their brethren that ſhould be [43] killed as they *were*, ſhould be fulfilled.

[41] *Ch.* 3. 5. & 7. 9, 14. Heavenly glory; and on Earth, Vindication of the innocency of Chriſtians from ſlanders charged on them. ¶ [42] *Viz.* Till *Conſtantine* put an end to heatheniſh Perſecution; and Chriſt to Anti-chriſtian, by his Reign; and God to all, by the Laſt Judgment. ¶ [43] Under Anti-chriſt's tyranny, chiefly, *ch.* 13. 7. & 17. 6. and by *Arian* Perſecution.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the ſixth ſeal, and lo, there was a [44] great earthquake, and the [45] ſun became [46] black as ſackcloth of hair, and the [45] moon became as [46] bloud.

[44] *Ch.* 11. 13, 19. & 16. 18. *Joel* 2. 10. *Iſa.* 13. 10. & 14. 12. *Hag.* 2. 6, 7, 21, 22. *Heb.* 12. 26. A great change in the ſtate of affairs; the publick Religion of the Empire being changed from *Paganiſm* to Chriſtianity, by *Conſtantine*, *ch.* 12. 5. This is the caſting out of the Dragon, (*ch.* 12. 8, 9.) and the wounding one of the Beaſt's Heads, *ch.* 13. 3. ¶ [45] *Iſa.* 13. 10. & 34. 4. *Ezek.* 32. 7, 8. *Joel* 2. 31. & 3. 15. *Matt.* 24. 29. *Acts* 2. 20. All the heathen Gods, and Goddeſſes. ¶ [46] *Iſa.* 50. 3. Loſt their former glory, and eſteem.

13 And the [45] ſtars of heaven [46] fell unto the earth, [47] even as a fig-tree caſteth her † untimely ‖ figs when ſhe is ſhaken of a mighty wind:

‖ Or, *green figs.*

[47] So did this powerful Providence diſplace, and conſequently deſtroy, all theſe Heathen Deities. ¶ † Even while men's hearts were not looſned from, nor brought to a diſlike of that Religion.

14 And the [48] heaven departed as a ſcrowl, when it is rolled together; and every [49] mountain and [49] Iſland were moved out of their places:

[48] The whole Heatheniſh Prieſt-hood, together with that Religion, was aboliſht. ¶ [49] *Ch.* 16. 20. *Hoſ.* 4. 13. All heatheniſh Temples, and Places of Worſhip were demoliſht, (by *Theodoſius.*)

15 And the [50] kings of the earth, and the [50] great men, and the [50] rich men, and the [50] chief captains, and the [50] mighty men, and every [50] bondman, and every [50] free-man [51] hid themſelves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains;

[50] *Pſal.* 76. 12. & 149. 8. Perſecutors of all ſorts, high and low, are diſtreſs'd, and deſtroyed by this change. ¶ [51] *Iſa.* 2. 19. *Dioclesian*, and *Maximinian* (the greateſt Perſecutors) in the heigth of their Imperial Glory and Rage, gave over their Government, and retired themſelves.

16 And ſaid to the mountains and rocks [52] Fall on us and hide us from the face of him that ſitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the [53] Lamb.

[52] *Iſa.* 2. 20. *Hoſ.* 10.-8. *Luke* 23. 30. ¶ [53] Chriſt (who did remarkably appear in this change, and of whoſe power and wrath they were in their Conſciences convinc'd, as *Maximinus*, *Maxentius*, *Licinius*, and *Julian.*)

17 For the † great day of his wrath is [54] come; and [55] who ſhall be able to ſtand?

† *Joel* 2.-11. ¶ [54] In anſwer, partly, to that prayer, *v.* 10. ¶ [55] *q. d.* None of his Enemies, and Perſecutors can either indure his wrath, or oppoſe themſelves againſt it.

CHAP.

Chap. 7. 4093.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The ſervants of God ſealed.* 4 *The number of the tribes that were ſealed.* 9 *An infinite number before the throne clad in white robes.*

1 AND after theſe things, I ſaw four [2] Angels [3] ſtanding on the [4] four corners of the earth, [5] holding the [6] four winds of the earth, that the wind ſhould not [7] blow on the [8] earth, nor on the [9] ſea, nor on any [10] tree.

[1] This Chapter contains a Viſion Preparatory to the Viſion of the Trumpets, (*ch.* 8. & 9.) which foreſhewing a ſad calamity to befall the Viſible Church by Errors, and eſpecially, by the Defection under Anti-chriſt, thereupon Chriſt here ſhews his peculiar care of his Elect during that time, by ſealing and ſecuring them from that danger, *v.* 1–8. and likewiſe the certainty of the Churches delivery from that tryal, (by the Vials, *ch.* 16.) *v.* 9–17. And this Viſion relates to that time when the Church had reſt from open Perſecution. ¶ [2] Good Angels, Miniſtring here for the Elect. ¶ [3] Ready to obſerve, and obey Chriſt's Orders. ¶ [4] In every place where this judgment was a coming. ¶ [5] Reſtraining this judgment from preſent Execution., *v.* 3. ¶ [6] *Dan.* 7. 2. All ſorts of falſe Doctrins, (*Eph.* 4. 14. *Jude* 12.) eſpecially, Antichriſtianiſm; and Contentions. ¶ [7] *Viz.* For a certain ſeaſon. ¶ [8] The common ſort of profeſſors of the loweſt Rank. ¶ [9] The Clergy, or ſtate Eccleſiaſtical. ¶ [10] Profeſſors of the higher rank. No ſooner was the Church freed from open perſecution (under the ſixth Seal) but the Devil raiſes errors of all ſorts (*ch.* 12. 15.) and that with great violence, whereby many carnal, unſetled, conceited Profeſſors are carried away; which yet for a time were reſtrained by God's power.

2 And I ſaw another [11] angel aſcending from the [12] eaſt, having the [13] ſeal of the living God: and he cried with [14] a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to [15] hurt the [8] earth and the [9] ſea,

[11] Chriſt. ¶ [12] Bringing light, and comfort, (by the reſtraint of this Judgment) or, to ſhew, that he is the Prince of his Church, *Ezek.* 44. 2, 3. ¶ [13] Authority to beſtow the Spirit, and make the Word effectual. ¶ [14] Noting his Authority over thoſe Angels, and care of his Church, and the Imminency of the danger. ¶ [15] To execute judgment, (not to reſtrain it, as ſome underſtand it.)

[1]Chap. 6. 6. 3 Saying, * [16] hurt not the [8] Earth, neither the [9] ſea, nor the [10] trees, till [17] we have [18] ſealed the [19] ſervants of our God in their [20] foreheads.

[16] *Ch.* 9. 4. Forbear to execute this judgment. ¶ [17] Chriſt makes uſe of his Miniſters in this Work. ¶ [18] *Ezek.* 9. 4. Begun that work in them, whereby they ſhall be ſecured, and which ſhall be carried on ſucceſſively from age to age, during this defection. This Seal is (1.) the Blood of Chriſt applied by faith, *Exod.* 12. 13. (2.) The Spirit of God dwelling in his People, 2 *Cor.* 1. 22. *Eph.* 1. 13. & 4. 30. (3.) Holineſs of life, *Exod.* 28. 38. ¶ [19] Such as adhere to Chriſt againſt Antichriſt. ¶ [20] To inable them to make an open profeſſion of the truth.

4 And I heard the number of them which were ſealed: *and there were* ſealed an [21] hundred *and* forty *and* four thouſand, [22] of all the tribes of the children of Iſrael.

[21] *Ch.* 14. 1. *Gen.* 15. 5. *Iſa.* 4. 20. A conſiderable number were ſecured; though the defection was very general. ¶ [22] Of the pure Goſpel-Church, or Apoſtolick Chriſtians; who are the Spiritual ſeed of *Abraham*, and true Children of God.

5 Of the tribe of [23] Judah *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

[23] He is firſt named, to ſhew, that relation to Chriſt (who was of this Tribe) is the chief priviledge.

6 Of the tribe of Aſer *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Napthalim *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Manaſſes *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Iſſachar *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

8 Of the tribe of Zebulon *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Joſeph *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of [24] Benjamin *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

Chap. 7. 4093.

[24] *Dan* and *Ephraim* are not mentioned, becauſe they were Ring-leaders to, and Harbourers of Idolatry, *Judg.* 7. 1 *Kings* 12. 28–30. *Hoſ.* 4. 17.

9 After this I beheld, and lo, a [25] great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, [26] ſtood before the throne, and before the Lamb, cloathed with [27] white robes, and [28] palmes in their hands;

[25] *Ch.* 11. 15. & 15, 1, 2. *Dan.* 7. 14. The true Church, after the begun fall of Antichriſt, in a flouriſhing condition, in reſpect of Increaſe, Liberty, and Extent. ¶ [26] Publickly ſerving, owning, and acknowledging God and Chriſt the Author of their Liberty. ¶ [27] *Ch.* 3. 5, 18. & 6. 11. & 7. 14. In token of their purity and freedom from Antichriſtian defilements. ¶ [28] To note their victory over Antichriſt.

10 And cried with a [29] loud voice, ſaying, * [30] Salvation to our God which [31] ſitteth upon the throne, and unto the [32] Lamb.

* Hoſ. 13. 4.

[29] Heartily and publickly. ¶ [30] *Pſal.* 3. 8. *Iſa.* 43. 11. *Jer.* 3. 23. We aſcribe the glory of our deliverance and happineſs to him. ¶ [31] Rules in his Church. ¶ [32] As the meritorious procuring cauſe of it; (and not our own merits, *&c.* as was uſed to be ſaid under Antichriſt) by becoming a ſacrifice for us, *John* 1. 29.

11 And all the [33] angels ſtood [34] round about the throne, and *about* the [35] elders, and the [35] four beaſts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worſhipped God,

[33] They approve of, and concur with (*v.* 12.) the redeemed Church in their praiſe; as delighting in the proſperity thereof. ¶ [34] *Ch.* 5. 11. ¶ [35] *Pſal.* 34. 7.

12 Saying, [36] Amen: [36] Bleſſing, and glory, and wiſdom, and thankſgiving, and honour, and power, and might *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

[36] *Ch.* 5. 12. & 19. 1. *Matt.* 6. 13. They not only aſſent to what was ſaid by others (*v.* 10.) but add much more of their own, according to their greater meaſure of knowledge, and love to God; and heap up words to ſhew, that even Angels themſelves want words to expreſs the Glory that is due to God.

13 And one of the elders anſwered, ſaying unto me, [37] What are theſe which are arrayed in white robes? and [38] whence came they?

[37] He puts this queſtion to him, to excite him to enquire the more diligently into theſe things. ¶ [38] How came the true Apoſtolick Church in theſe days to be ſo proſperous, ſucceſful, and victorious?

14 And I ſaid unto him, Sir, thou knoweſt. And he ſaid unto me, Theſe are they which came out of [39] great tribulation, and have * [40] waſhed their robes, and made them [41] white in the [42] bloud of the Lamb.

* Heb. 9. 14. chap. 1. 6. See Zech. 3. 3, 4, 5.

[39] Antichriſtian tyranny and perſecution, *ch.* 13. 7. ¶ [40] *Iſa.* 1. 18. 1 *John* 1. 7. Obtain pardon of their ſins and are brought into this happy condition. ¶ [41] See *n.* 27. *ch.* 1. 5. See there. ¶ [42] By betaking themſelves to Chriſt's merits and ſatisfaction alone.

15 [43] Therefore are they [44] before the throne of God, and [45] ſerve him day and night in his temple: and he that ſitteth on his throne ſhall * [46] dwell among them.

* Iſaiah 4. 5, 6

[43] *Viz.* Becauſe they made uſe of Chriſt's blood. ¶ [44] Admitted into God's preſence (in the ordinances.) ¶ [45] Have conſtant fellowſhip with him therein. ¶ [46] *Ch.* 21. 3. Continue his preſence manifeſtly with 'em: (without any ſuch interruption as was afore, under Antichriſt.)

16 They ſhall [47] hunger no more, neither [47] thirſt any more, neither ſhall the [48] ſun light on them, nor any [48] heat.

[47] *Iſa.* 49. 10. There ſhall be no ſuch defect of Ordinances as under Antichriſt. ¶ [48] *Pſal.* 121. 6. *Matt.* 13. 6, 21. Nor any ſuch ſcorching afflictions, or perſecutions.

17 For the Lamb which is in the [49] midſt of the throne, * ſhall [50] feed them, and ſhall [50] lead them unto living [51] fountains of waters: and God ſhall [52] wipe away all tears from their eyes.

* John 10. 11.

[49] *Ch.*

vernors of the Church call upon their People to obſerve, and conſider, and inſtruct them in the meaning of the paſſages of God's providence in thoſe times, whether of mercy or Judgment: And it implies alſo, that they were the inſtruments God made uſe of in bringing theſe things to paſs.

2 And I ſaw, and behold, a [5] white [6] horſe; and [7] he that ſat on him had a [8] bow, and a [9] Crown was given unto him, and he went forth [10] conquering and [11] to conquer.

[5] *Ch.* 19. 11. Noting, a comfortable, and victorious diſpenſation to the Church, *viz.* The flouriſhing of the Goſpel. ¶ [6] God's diſpenſations are compared to Horſes, (*Zech.* 1. 8, 10. & 6. 2, 3.) becauſe they break through, and overcome all oppoſition that is made againſt them. ¶ [7] The inſtruments, and means uſed for effecting it, *viz.* The Apoſtles, and Miniſters under Chriſt their Captain. ¶ [8] *Pſal.* 45. 5. The word. ¶ [9] *Heb.* 2. 9. In token of his began conqueſt. ¶ [10] *Rom.* 15. 19. 2 *Cor.* 2. 14. Beginning to ſubdue Heatheniſm, by converting men to Chriſtianity. ¶ [11] Carrying it on by degrees.

3 And when he had opened the ſecond ſeal, I heard the [12] ſecond beaſt ſay, [4] Come, and ſee.

[12] Like an Ox; noting the Patience of Miniſters then, under Perſecution.

4 And there went out another horſe *that was* [13] red: and *power* was given to [14] him that ſat thereon, to [15] take peace from the earth, and that they ſhould † kill one another: and there was given unto him a [16] great ſword.

[13] Noting, a bloody diſpenſation, by reaſon of Perſecution, *ch.* 12. 3, 4. ¶ [14] The inſtruments imployed therein. ¶ [15] *Matt.* 10. 34. To bring great confuſion in the Church every where, ſo that they could not live in ſafety, and quiet; and to bring Wars in the Empire. ¶ † By civil Wars, and mutual Blood ſhed. ¶ [16] Power to raiſe cruel Perſecutions; particularly, by *Nero*, and *Domitian*; beginning about the year, 66.

5 And when he had opened the third ſeal, I heard the [17] third beaſt ſay, [4] Come and ſee. And I beheld, and lo, a [18] black horſe; and [14] he that ſat on him had a [19] pair of ballances in his hand.

[17] Like a man, *ch.* 4. 7. See there. Noting, that Miniſters then ſhould have need of, and be furniſht with, extraordinary Prudence. ¶ [18] Noting ſpiritual Famine, Errors, and Hereſies, whereby the Church is brought into a fainting, ſwooning condition, and made black in the face, as it were. ¶ [19] Noting a pretence of juſtice, and authority, (*Pſal.* 58.-2.) in deſtroying the Diſpenſers of the Word, and ſo cauſing a famine thereof: Or, a pretence of Scripture for their Errors.

6 And I heard a voice in the [20] midſt of the four beaſts ſay, ‖ [21] a meaſure of wheat for a penny, and three meaſures of barly for a penny, and ſee thou [22] hurt not the [23] oyl and the [23] wine.

‖ The word *chœnix*, ſignifieth a meaſure containing one wine-quart and the twelfth part of a quart.

[20] From God or Chriſt; who has the managing of this ſad diſpenſation, both in regard of the Object, upon whom it ſhall come, and extent, how long it ſhall continue. ¶ [21] *Amos* 8.-11. 1 *Sam.* 3. 1. Noting, a great ſcarcity of ſpiritual Food. ¶ [22] *Ch.* 9. 4. ¶ [23] Fundamental, ſoul-refreſhing truths are ſecured.

7 And when he had opened the fourth ſeal, I heard the voice of the [24] fourth beaſt ſay, [4] Come, and ſee.

[24] Like an Eagle, See on *ch.* 4. 7.

8 And I looked, and behold, [25] a pale horſe; and his name that ſat on him was [26] death, and [27] hell followed with him; and power was given ‖ unto them over the [28] fourth part of the earth to kill with [30] ſword, and with hunger, and with [31] death, and with the [32] beaſts of the earth.

‖ Or, *to him.*

[25] Noting a higher degree of the Churches miſery, that ſhe was now ready to expire. ¶ [26] Implying, that bodily death of all ſorts, and kinds was to be more rife now, than formerly. ¶ [27] Or, [*the grave.*] ¶ [28] Many of the viſible Church, grown earthly minded. ¶ [30] All ſorts of violence. Here's a deluge of calamities befall the Church altogether. ¶ [31] The Peſtilence. ¶ [32] Throwing them to wild Beaſts to be devoured. This relates chiefly to the cruel Perſecution by *Diocleſian*.

9 And when he had opened the [33] fifth ſeal, I ſaw [34] under * the altar * the ſouls of them that were ſlain * for [35] the word of God, and for * the [36] teſtimony which they held.

* Chap. 8. 3. & 9. 13. & 14. 18.
* Chap. 20. 4.
* Chap. 1. 9.
* Chap. 19. 10.

[33] Here is no Horſe, nor Rider; to ſhew, that the matter of this Seal, is rather Doctrinal, than Prophetical. ¶ [34] Lying like ſlain Sacrifices there, in the preſence of God and Chriſt, (and ſo, in a happy condition: And therefore ſuch ſufferings ſhould not be ſhun'd for fear.) ¶ [35] *Ch.* 1. 6. For their adhering to the truth, reveal'd in the Word. ¶ [36] Their open profeſſion.

10 * And they [37] cried with a loud voice, ſaying, * How [38] long, O Lord, [39] holy and [40] true doſt thou not judge and avenge our bloud on them that dwell on the earth?

* See Zech. 1. 12.

[37] *Viz.* By their innocent ſufferings, (as *Abel*'s blood did:) or, it notes their deſire that God would vindicate his own juſtice, and their innocency. ¶ [38] Implying, that their ſufferings had been of long continuance; even, ever ſince the firſt ſpreading of the Goſpel. ¶ [39] Who canſt not but approve Holineſs in thy Servants and condemn wickedneſs in our Enemies. ¶ [40] Who wilt perform thy promiſes for avenging thy People.

11 And [41] white robes were given unto every one of them, and it was ſaid unto them, that they ſhould reſt yet [42] for a little ſeaſon, untill their fellow-ſervants alſo and their brethren that ſhould be [43] killed as they *were*, ſhould be fulfilled.

[41] *Ch.* 3. 5. & 7. 9, 14. Heavenly glory; and on Earth, Vindication of the innocency of Chriſtians from ſlanders charged on them. ¶ [42] *Viz.* Till *Conſtantine* put an end to heatheniſh Perſecution; and Chriſt to Anti-chriſtian, by his Reign; and God to all, by the Laſt Judgment. ¶ [43] Under Anti-chriſt's tyranny, chiefly, *ch.* 13. 7. & 17. 6. and by *Arian* Perſecution.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the ſixth ſeal, and lo, there was a [44] great earthquake, and the [45] ſun became [46] black as ſackcloth of hair, and the [45] moon became as [46] bloud.

[44] *Ch.* 11. 13, 19. & 16. 18. *Joel* 2. 10. *Iſa.* 13. 10. & 14. 12. *Hag.* 2. 6, 7, 21, 22. *Heb.* 12. 26. A great change in the ſtate of affairs; the publick Religion of the Empire being changed from *Paganiſm* to Chriſtianity, by *Conſtantine*, *ch.* 12. 5. This is the caſting out of the Dragon, (*ch.* 12. 8, 9.) and the wounding one of the Beaſt's Heads, *ch.* 13. 3. ¶ [45] *Iſa.* 13. 10. & 34. 4. *Ezek.* 32. 7, 8. *Joel* 2. 31. & 3. 15. *Matt.* 24. 29. *Acts* 2. 20. All the heathen Gods, and Goddeſſes. ¶ [46] *Iſa.* 50. 3. Loſt their former glory, and eſteem.

13 And the [45] ſtars of heaven [46] fell unto the earth, [47] even as a fig-tree caſteth her † untimely ‖ figs when ſhe is ſhaken of a mighty wind:

‖ Or, *grown ſgs.*

[47] So did this powerful Providence diſplace, and conſequently deſtroy, all theſe Heathen Deities. ¶ † Even while men's hearts were not looſned from, nor brought to a diſlike of that Religion.

14 And the [48] heaven departed as a ſcrowl, when it is rolled together; and every [49] mountain and [49] Iſland were moved out of their places:

[48] The whole Heatheniſh Prieſt-hood, together with that Religion, was aboliſht. ¶ [49] *Ch.* 16. 20. *Hoſ.* 4. 13. All heatheniſh Temples, and Places of Worſhip were demoliſht, (by *Theodoſius.*)

15 And the [50] kings of the earth, and the [50] great men, and the [50] rich men, and the [50] chief captains, and the [50] mighty men, and every [50] bondman, and every [50] free-man [51] hid themſelves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains;

[50] *Pſal.* 76. 12. & 149. 8. Perſecutors of all ſorts, high and low, are diſtreſs'd, and deſtroyed by this change. ¶ [51] *Iſa.* 2. 19. *Diocleſian*, and *Maximinian* (the greateſt Perſecutors) in the heigth of their Imperial Glory and Rage, gave over their Government, and retired themſelves.

16 And ſaid to the mountains and rocks [52] Fall on us and hide us from the face of him that ſitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the [53] Lamb.

[52] *Iſa.* 2. 20. *Hoſ.* 10.-8. *Luke* 23. 30. ¶ [53] Chriſt (who did remarkably appear in this change, and of whoſe power and wrath they were in their Conſciences convinc'd, as *Maximinus*, *Maxentius*, *Licinius*, and *Julian.*)

17 For the † great day of his wrath is [54] come; and [55] who ſhall be able to ſtand?

† *Joel* 2.-11. ¶ [54] In anſwer, partly, to that prayer, *v.* 10. ¶ [55] *q. d.* None of his Enemies, and Perſecutors can either indure his wrath, or oppoſe themſelves againſt it.

CHAP.

Chap. 7. 4093.

CHAP. VII.

1 The ſervants of God ſealed. 4 The number of the tribes that were ſealed. 9 An infinite number before the throne clad in white robes.

1 AND after theſe things, I ſaw four [2] Angels [3] ſtanding on the [4] four corners of the earth, [5] holding the [6] four winds of the earth, that the wind ſhould not [7] blow on the [8] earth, nor on the [9] ſea, nor on any [10] tree.

[1] This Chapter contains a Viſion Preparatory to the Viſion of the Trumpets, (*ch.* 8. & 9.) which foreſhewing a ſad calamity to befall the Viſible Church by Errors, and eſpecially, by the Defection under Anti-chriſt, thereupon Chriſt here ſhews his peculiar care of his Elect during that time, by ſealing and ſecuring them from that danger, *v.* 1–8. and likewiſe the certainty of the Churches delivery from that tryal, (by the Vials, *ch.* 16.) *v.* 9–17. And this Viſion relates to that time when the Church had reſt from open Perſecution. ¶ [2] Good Angels, Miniſtring here for the Elect. ¶ [3] Ready to obſerve, and obey Chriſt's Orders. ¶ [4] In every place where this judgment was a coming. ¶ [5] Reſtraining this judgment from preſent Execution., *v.* 3. ¶ [6] *Dan.* 7. 2. All ſorts of falſe Doctrins, (*Eph.* 4. 14. *Jude* 12.) eſpecially, Antichriſtianiſm; and Contentions. ¶ [7] *Viz.* For a certain ſeaſon. ¶ [8] The common ſort of profeſſors of the loweſt Rank. ¶ [9] The Clergy, or ſtate Eccleſiaſtical. ¶ [10] Profeſſors of the higher rank. No ſooner was the Church freed from open perſecution (under the ſixth Seal) but the Devil raiſes errors of all ſorts (*ch.* 12. 15.) and that with great violence, whereby many carnal, unſetled, conceited Profeſſors are carried away; which yet for a time were reſtrained by God's power.

2 And I ſaw another [11] angel aſcending from the [12] eaſt, having the [13] ſeal of the living God: and he cried with [14] a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to [15] hurt the [8] earth and the [9] ſea,

[11] Chriſt. ¶ [12] Bringing light, and comfort, (by the reſtraint of this Judgment) or, to ſhew, that he is the Prince of his Church, *Ezek.* 44. 2, 3. ¶ [13] Authority to beſtow the Spirit, and make the Word effectual. ¶ [14] Noting his Authority over thoſe Angels, and care of his Church, and the Imminency of the danger. ¶ [15] To execute judgment, (not to reſtrain it, as ſome underſtand it.)

[1]Chap. 6. 6. 3 Saying, * [16] hurt not the [8] Earth, neither the [9] ſea, nor the [10] trees, till [17] we have [18] ſealed the [19] ſervants of our God in their [20] foreheads.

[16] *Ch.* 9. 4. Forbear to execute this judgment. ¶ [17] Chriſt makes uſe of his Miniſters in this Work. ¶ [18] *Ezek.* 9. 4. Begun that work in them, whereby they ſhall be ſecured, and which ſhall be carried on ſucceſſively from age to age, during this defection. This Seal is (1.) the Blood of Chriſt applied by faith, *Exod.* 12. 13. (2.) The Spirit of God dwelling in his People, 2 *Cor.* 1. 22. *Eph.* 1.–13. & 4. 30. (3.) Holineſs of life, *Exod.* 28. 38. ¶ [19] Such as adhere to Chriſt againſt Antichriſt. ¶ [20] To inable them to make an open profeſſion of the truth.

4 And I heard the number of them which were ſealed: *and there were* ſealed an [21] hundred *and* forty *and* four thouſand, [22] of all the tribes of the children of Iſrael.

[21] *Ch.* 14. 1. *Gen.* 15. 5. *Iſa.* 4. 20. A conſiderable number were ſecured; though the defection was very general. ¶ [22] Of the pure Goſpel-Church, or Apoſtolick Chriſtians; who are the Spiritual ſeed of *Abraham*, and true Children of God.

5 Of the tribe of [23] Judah *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

[23] He is firſt named, to ſhew, that relation to Chriſt (who was of this Tribe) is the chief priviledge.

6 Of the tribe of Aſer *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Napthalim *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Manaſſes *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Iſſachar *were* ſealed twelve thouſand.

8 Of the tribe of Zebulon *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Joſeph *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of [24] Benjamin *were* ſealed twelve thouſand. Chap. 7. 4093.

[24] *Dan* and *Ephraim* are not mentioned, becauſe they were Ring-leaders to, and Harbourers of Idolatry, *Judg.* 7. 1 *Kings* 12. 28–30. *Hoſ.* 4. 17.

9 After this I beheld, and lo, a [25] great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, [26] ſtood before the throne, and before the Lamb, cloathed with [27] white robes, and [28] palmes in their hands;

[25] *Ch.* 11. 15. & 15, 1, 2. *Dan.* 7. 14. The true Church, after the begun fall of Antichriſt, in a flouriſhing condition, in reſpect of Increaſe, Liberty, and Extent. ¶ [26] Publickly ſerving, owning, and acknowledging God and Chriſt the Author of their Liberty. ¶ [27] *Ch.* 3. 5, 18. & 6. 11. & 7. 14. In token of their purity and freedom from Antichriſtian defilements. ¶ [28] To note their victory over Antichriſt.

10 And cried with a [29] loud voice, ſaying, * [30] Salvation to our God which [31] ſitteth upon the * Hoſ. 13. 4. throne, and unto the [32] Lamb.

[29] Heartily and publickly. ¶ [30] *Pſal.* 3. 8. *Iſa.* 43.–11, *Jer.* 3.–23. We aſcribe the glory of our deliverance and happineſs to him. ¶ [31] Rules in his Church. ¶ [32] As the meritorious procuring cauſe of it; (and not our own merits, *&c.* as was uſed to be ſaid under Antichriſt) by becoming a ſacrifice for us, *John* 1. 29.

11 And all the [33] angels ſtood [34] round about the throne, and *about* the [35] elders, and the [35] four beaſts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worſhipped God,

[33] They approve of, and concur with (*v.* 12.) the redeemed Church in their praiſe; as delighting in the proſperity thereof. ¶ [34] *Ch.* 5. 11. ¶ [35] *Pſal.* 34. 7.

12 Saying, [33] Amen: [36] Bleſſing, and glory, and wiſdom, and thankſgiving, and honour, and power, and might *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

[36] *Ch.* 5. 12. & 19. 1. *Matt.* 6. 13. They not only aſſent to what was ſaid by others (*v.* 10.) but add much more of their own, according to their greater meaſure of knowledge, and love to God; and heap up words to ſhew, that even Angels themſelves want words to expreſs the Glory that is due to God.

13 And one of the elders anſwered, ſaying unto me, [37] What are theſe which are arrayed in white robes? and [38] whence came they?

[37] He puts this queſtion to him, to excite him to enquire the more diligently into theſe things. ¶ [38] How came the true Apoſtolick Church in theſe days to be ſo proſperous, ſucceſful, and victorious?

14 And I ſaid unto him, Sir, thou knoweſt. And he ſaid unto me, Theſe are they which came out of [39] great tribulation, and have * [40] waſhed * Heb. 9. 14. their robes, and made them [41] white in the [42] bloud chap. 1. 6. of the Lamb. See Zech. 3. 3, 4, 5.

[39] Antichriſtian tyranny and perſecution, *ch.* 13. 7. ¶ [40] *Iſa.* 1. 18. 1 *John* 1. 7. Obtain pardon of their ſins and are brought into this happy condition. ¶ [41] See *n.* 27. *ch.* 1. 5. See there. ¶ [42] By betaking themſelves to Chriſt's merits and ſatisfaction alone.

15 [43] Therefore are they [44] before the throne of God, and [45] ſerve him day and night in his temple: and he that ſitteth on his throne ſhall * [46] dwell a- * Iſaiah 4. 5, 6 mong them.

[43] *Viz.* Becauſe they made uſe of Chriſt's blood. ¶ [44] Admitted into God's preſence (in the ordinances.) ¶ [45] Have conſtant fellowſhip with him therein. ¶ [46] *Ch.* 21. 3. Continue his preſence manifeſtly with 'em: (without any ſuch interruption as was afore, under Antichriſt.)

16 They ſhall [47] hunger no more, neither [47] thirſt any more, neither ſhall the [48] ſun light on them, nor any [48] heat.

[47] *Iſa.* 49. 10. There ſhall be no ſuch defect of Ordinances as under Antichriſt. ¶ [48] *Pſal.* 121. 6. *Matt.* 13. 6, 21. Nor any ſuch ſcorching afflictions, or perſecutions.

17 For the Lamb which is in the [49] midſt of the throne, * ſhall [50] feed them, and ſhall [50] lead them * John 10. 11. unto living [51] fountains of waters: and God ſhall [52] wipe away all tears from their eyes.

[52] *Ch.*

Chap. 8. 4093.

[49] *Ch.* 5. 6. ¶ [50] *Pſal.* 23. 2, 5. ¶ [51] Never-failing conſolations, *John* 4. 14. & 7. 38. ¶ [52] *Ch.* 21. 4. *Iſa.* 15. 8. Free them from perſecution in a great meaſure.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *At the opening of the ſeventh ſeal,* 2 *ſeven trumpets are given to ſeven angels.* 3 *And to another much incenſe to offer with prayers of the ſaints.*

[1] AND when he had opened the ſeventh ſeal, there was [2] ſilence in heaven about the ſpace of half an hour.

[1] Here begins the Viſion of the Trumpets, (or ſecond Period of the Church) which ſhew the Riſe and Growth of Antichriſt, and the Churches defection under him, by ſeveral ſteps. (1.) Hereticks (chiefly, *Arius*) undermine fundamental Truths. (2.) The Devil corrupts Church-Government, by inflaming Church-men with pride, and contention about it. (3.) Then many Miniſters, and ſome eminent ones, as *Pelagius*, are infected with the Doctrine of Free-will, Juſtification by Works, Merit, Purgatory, *&c.* (4.) The Scripture it ſelf is darkned by Traditions brought inſtead of it, and Religion is much decay'd by Ignorance, Will-worſhip, and Ceremonies, inſtead of Divine Inſtitutions. And then (5.) Out of this darkneſs, Antichriſt ſtarts up, and appears in his colours, who had been working under ground all along the former Trumpets. Whereupon (6.) follows *Mahomet*, as the world's ſcourge for theſe ſins; till the Vials make a turn. ¶ [2] Peace in the Church, (in the beginning of *Conſtantine*'s Reign) for a little while.

2 And I ſaw the ſeven [3] angels which [4] ſtood before God; and to them were given ſeven [5] trumpets.

[3] Inſtruments eſpecially deſign'd by God for this ſervice. ¶ [4] Ready to execute his commands. ¶ [5] To ſound an alarm, and give warning to his People of approaching Judgment, and to muſter up Evils againſt the wicked.

3 And [6] another Angel came and [7] ſtood at the altar, having a [8] golden cenſer; and there was given unto him [9] much incenſe, that he ſhould [10] offer *it* with * the prayers of all ſaints upon the [11] golden altar, which was before the throne.

‖ Or, *add* it *to the prayers.*

* Chap. 5. 8.

[6] Chriſt. ¶ [7] Interceding for his People, for pardon of their ſins, and rendring their prayers available for their preſervation from the ſtorm approaching. ¶ [8] Noting his Office of Mediator. ¶ [9] Abundant Merits. ¶ [10] Or [*add it to the prayers.*] ¶ [11] His Godhead.

4 And * the [12] ſmoke of the incenſe *which came* with the prayers of the ſaints, [13] aſcended up before God, [14] out of the angels hand.

* Pſal. 141. 2.

[12] The vertue, and actual application of his Merits. ¶ [13] *Acts* 10. 4. Procured acceptation. ¶ [14] As preſented by him.

5 And the [6] angel took the [8] cenſer, and [15] filled it with [15] fire of the altar, and [15] caſt it ‖ into the [16] earth: and * there were [17] voices, and [17] thundrings, and [17] lightnings, and an [18] earthquake.

‖ Or, *upon.*

* Chap. 16. 18.

[15] *Ezek.* 10. 2. *Luke* 12. 49. So order'd it by his Providence that there ſhould be contentions about his Mediatorſhip, and other matters of Religion. ¶ [16] The viſible Church grown earthly. ¶ [17] *Ch.* 4. 5. Such manifeſtations of God, as ſhould bring ſwift, and terrible Judgments, *Pſal.* 18. 13. *Jer.* 25. 30. ¶ [18] A great change of Affairs.

6 And the ſeven angels which had the ſeven trumpets, prepared themſelves to ſound.

7 The firſt angel ſounded, and there followed [19] hail and [20] fire [21] mingled with blood, and they were [22] caſt upon the [22] earth: and the [23] third part of trees was burnt up, and all [24] green graſs was [25] burnt up.

[19] *Exod.* 9. 24. *Pſal.* 18. 13. Falſe Doctrine, and Hereſie; particularly *Arianiſm.* As true Doctrine is ſignified by Rain (*Deut.* 32. 2.) and by Water (*Iſa.* 12. 3. & 55. 1.) ſo falſe Doctrine is ſignified by Hail, becauſe (1.) the Spirit of God (compar'd alſo to Water, *Zech.* 14. 8. *John* 4. 10, 14. & 7. 38, 39.) is departed from it. (2.) It proceeds from coldneſs in the practice of Religion. (3.) It is hurtful to the Souls of men, as Hail is to Corn, and Fruit. The plague of this Trumpet is the corruption, and decay of Religion in men's hearts, and lives. ¶ [20] Contention, and zeal for their corrupt opinions. ¶ [21] Cauſing perſecution of thoſe that oppoſe them. ¶ [22] Had a great influence upon Profeſſors, to make 'em degenerate into a looſe, carnal, worldly converſation. ¶ [23] A conſiderable number of eminent Profeſſors were infected therewith; ſo that the purity of their Faith, and Love was deſtroy'd. ¶ [24] The loweſt rank of Chriſtians, or common ſort of Profeſſors.

Chap. 9. 4093.

8 And the ſecond angel ſounded, and as it were a [27] great mountain [28] burning with fire was caſt into the [29] ſea; and the [30] third part of the ſea became blood:

[27] A Spirit of Pride, and Ambition. ¶ [28] *Jer.* 51. 25. Filling them with quarrels, and contentions about Precedency. ¶ [29] The ſtate Eccleſiaſtical, or Clergy-men, (now grown turbulent, and unquiet.) ¶ [30] A conſiderable number of the Clergy became perſecutive, and bloody-minded.

9 And the [30] third part of the [32] creatures which were in the ſea, and had [33] life, [34] died; and the third part of the [35] ſhips were [36] deſtroyed.

[32] The inferior Clergy. ¶ [33] Any appearance of Religion. ¶ [34] Loſt all ſavour of Religion. ¶ [35] *Ch.* 18. 19. Church-men of higher rank; as Biſhops, *&c.* *Iſa.* 2. 16. compar'd with, *v.* 12. ¶ [36] Undone by pride, and ſelf-ſeeking.

10 And the third angel ſounded, and there fell a [37] great ſtar [38] from heaven, [39] burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the [40] rivers, and upon the [40] fountains of waters:

[37] *Iſa.* 14. 12. Some eminent Church-man, particularly, *Pelagius.* ¶ [38] The purity of the Goſpel. ¶ [39] Flaming with great heat of Spirit, and making a great ſhew, but not having much reality. ¶ [40] The truths of the Goſpel, and the way of conveying them, by the Ordinances, were much corrupted.

11 And the name of the ſtar is calld [41] Wormwood: and the third part of the [40] waters became [41] wormwood; and many men [42] died of the waters, becauſe they were made bitter.

[41] *Deut.* 29. 15. *Heb.* 12. 15. Becauſe it imbitters, and corrupts the ſweet truths of the Goſpel. ¶ [42] *Viz.* Spiritually, becauſe theſe Doctrines, thus corrupted, could not prove effectual for the begetting Spiritual Life.

12 And the fourth angel ſounded, and the third part of the [43] ſun was ſmitten, and the third part of the [43] moon, and the third part of the [43] ſtars; ſo as the third part of them was darkened, and the day ſhone not for a third part of it, and the night likewiſe.

[43] *Iſa.* 13. 10. *Ezek.* 32. 7. Light of all ſorts, both of Doctrine, Worſhip, and a holy Life, grown dim, and much decay'd, by humane Traditions, Ceremonies, and other Superſtitions.

13 And I beheld, and heard an angel [44] flying [45] through the midſt of heaven, [46] ſaying with a loud voice, Wo, wo, wo, to the [47] inhabiters of the earth, by reaſon of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels which are yet to ſound.

[44] Noting, a ſpeedy, and earneſt endeavour. ¶ [45] *Ch.* 14. 16. In the open view of the Church; ſo as to be ſeen, and heard of all; and yet out of the reach of danger, or humane oppoſition. ¶ [46] Warning the People of God to prepare for the following Judgments. ¶ [47] The Members of the viſible, degenerate Church.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The fifth angel ſounding, a ſtar falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomleſs pit.* 2 *He openeth the pit, and locuſts come forth.*

AND the fifth angel ſounded, and I ſaw a [1] ſtar fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was [4] given the [5] key of * the bottomleſs pit.

* Luke 8. 31. Chap. 17. 8.

[1] 1 *Tim.* 4. 1, 2. An eminent Church-man: the Biſhop of *Rome*, fall from being a Member of the true Church, and from heavenly Doctrine, and Converſation, to worldly Deſigns, Grandeur, Converſation, and Religion. ¶ [4] *Viz.* By the Dragon, (*ch.* 13. 2.) the Devil, (God permitting it.) ¶ [5] Power to advance the intereſt of Hell in the deſtruction of Souls, and to exerciſe ſuch an authority, as is not derived from, or allowed by Chriſt.

2 And he [6] opened the bottomleſs pit, and there aroſe a [7] ſmoke out of the pit, [8] as the ſmoke of

of a great furnace; and the [9] sun and the [9] air were [10] darkened, by reason of the smoke of the pit.

[6] Used all his endeavours to promote that interest, and to bring men into such a condition as that they shall fall into destruction. ¶ [7] Idolatrous, and superstitious Doctrines and Practices. ¶ [8] Many errors one upon the back of another. ¶ [9] The light, and purity of the Doctrine of Christ. ¶ [10] This darkning was brought about, by forbidding the Scriptures to be read by the common people, performing their Worship in an unknown Tongue, crying up Ignorance as the mother of Devotion, parting Christ's Mediatory Office between him, and Saints, and Angels, *&c.*

3 And there came out of the [7] smoke [11] locusts [12] upon the earth; and unto them was [13] given power, as the [14] scorpions of the earth have power.

[11] Their multitude of religious Orders (as they call them) of Monks, Friars, *&c.* ¶ [12] Swarming in this Antichristian Church, and living after a carnal manner. ¶ [13] *Viz.* By the Pope, their King, *v.* 11. (who creates, and confirms these Orders.) ¶ [14] To instill poisonous Doctrines, and so wound Souls to death.

* Chap. 6. 6. 4 And it was [15] commanded them, * that they should [16] not hurt the [17] grass of the earth, neither any [17] green thing, neither any [17] tree; but only those men which have not * the [18] seal of God in their foreheads.

* See Exod. 12. 23. Ezek. 9. 4.

[15] *Viz.* By God's over-ruling Providence. ¶ [16] *Ch.* 7. 3. *Matt.* 24. 24. *Isa.* 3. 10. ¶ [17] Such as have any spiritual Life in them; whether of the lower, or higher sort. ¶ [18] *Ch.* 7. 3, 4. See there.

5 And to them it was given that they should not [19] kill [20] them, but that they should be [21] tormented [22] five months: and their torment *was* [23] as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

[19] *Viz.* With bodily death. ¶ [20] The unsealed ones; their own Creatures, and Vassals. ¶ [21] *Viz.* Spiritually, with uncomfortable Doctrines. ¶ [22] A considerable time. ¶ [23] A dangerous, vexing torment.

* Isa. 2. 19. Chap. 6. 16. 6 And in those days * shall men [24] seek [25] death, and shall not [26] find it; and shall desire to die, and [27] death shall flee from them.

[24] *Job* 3. 21. & 7. 15. *Jer.* 8. 3. *viz.* By reason of their anxiety of Spirit, proceeding from their disquieting Doctrines. ¶ [25] Something to give them ease. ¶ [26] Nothing of all their trumpery can relieve them. ¶ [27] Their hope of relief shall be taken away by fear of Purgatory.

7 And the shapes of the locusts *were* like unto [28] horses prepared unto battel; and on their heads *were* as it were [29] crowns [30] like gold, and their [31] faces *were* as the faces of men.

[28] *Joel* 2. 4. with *ch.* 1. 4, 6. *Jer.* 5. 8. Stout and speedy in prosecuting any Antichristian designs; and used by the Pope as his Malitia, or instruments therein. ¶ [29] Noting, their outward grandeur, usurped authority, and reverence among the multitude. ¶ [30] Their authority was but counterfeit. ¶ [31] *Eph.* 4. 14. Plausible pretences, and seeming courtesie.

8 And they had [32] hair as the hair of women, and their [33] teeth were as *the teeth* of lions.

[32] Noting, their effeminateness, lusts, wantonness, and alluring others to spiritual Fornication. ¶ [33] *Joel* 1. 6. *Mic.* 3. 5. Noting, their cunning cruelty and rapine, in devouring Estates, and destroying Souls and Bodies.

9 And they had [34] breast-plates, as it were breast-plates of iron; and the sound of their [35] wings *was* as the sound of chariots, of many horses running to battel.

[34] *Ch.* 17. 13. Great Priviledges, (whereby they were secured from the secular Power.) ¶ [35] The prosecution of their designs is with much noise, and terror to opposers, by their Excommunications, Purgatory, *&c.*

10 And they had [36] tails like unto scorpions, and there were [37] stings in their tails: and their power *was* to hurt men [22] five months.

[36] Insinuating ways to spread their errors, *Isa.* 9. 15. ¶ [37] Their fair speeches prove destructive in the end.

11 And they had a [38] king over them, *which is* the [39] angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue *is* [40] Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name ‖ [40] Apollyon.

‖ That is to say, *A destroyer.*

[38] The Pope, now arrived at his height, gotten into the Throne, and become the seventh Head of the Beast, (who lives in Royal state, and exercises absolute authority over all the Clergy.) ¶ [39] One eminently employ'd for the interest of the Kingdom of darkness. ¶ [40] A most horrible destroyer of the Church, both of Jews, and Greeks, and shall at last be destroy'd himself, by both.

12 [41] One wo is past, *and* behold there come [42] two woes more hereafter. * Chap. 8. 13.

[41] The description of one Wo. ¶ [42] *Ch.* 8. 13.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four [43] horns of the golden altar, which is before God,

[43] The power of Christ, (in answer to the prayers of his People,) who orders these Judgments.

14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet; [44] Loose the [45] four angels which are [46] bound in the great River [47] Euphrates.

[44] Set them at liberty from that Providential restraint they now lie under. ¶ [45] The instruments employ'd by God in this work; particularly the four *Turkish* Tetrarchs, or sorts of *Turks*. ¶ [46] Restrain'd from breaking in upon the Empire, and the Church in it ¶ [47] Near unto which the four chief Governors of the *Turks* had their residence.

15 And the four angels were loosed, which were [48] prepared ‖ for an [49] hour, and a [49] day, and [49] a month, and [49] a year, for to slay the [15] third part of men. ‖ Or, *at.*

[48] Ready to embrace the opportunity. ¶ [49] Upon all occasions, whether sooner, or later, shorter or longer.

16 And * the number of the army of the [50] horsemen *were* [51] two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them. * Psal. 68. 17. Dan. 7. 10.

[50] Their Armies consisting most of such. ¶ [51] Exceeding numerous.

17 And thus I saw the horses [52] in the vision, and them that sat on them, having [53] breast-plates of fire, and of [53] jacinct, and [53] brimstone: and the heads of the horses *were* as the heads of [54] lions, and out of their mouths issued fire, and smoke, and brimstone.

[52] Or [*in appearance.*] ¶ [53] A description of Guns, and fighting therewith: which were first invented about the times that this Trumpet relates to; and were much used by the *Turks* in their *European* Expeditions. ¶ [54] In regard of the roaring noise that seems to come from them, at the Rider's discharging their Carbines, and Pistols.

18 By these three was the [15] third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

[15] The *Roman* Empire in the East utterly subdued, and multitudes slain.

19 For their power is in their [55] mouth, and in their [17] tails: for their [17] tails *were* like unto [56] serpents, and had [57] heads, and with them they do hurt.

[55] In this way forementioned they kill many bodily. ¶ [17] Their false Doctrine of *Mahometism*, (whereby they kill many spiritually.) ¶ [56] Poisonous, and subtle. ¶ [57] This notes, the Irregularity, Confusion, and Absurdity of that Doctrine.

20 And the [58] rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, yet [59] repented not of the [60] works of their hands, that they should not worship * [61] devils, and [62] idols of gold and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood, which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: * Deut. 32. 17. Psal. 106. 37. 1 Cor. 10. 20.

[58] Those especially of the Western part of the Empire. ¶ [59] *Jer.* 5. 3. ¶ [60] Their Idolatry, and worship of Images, the works of their hands, 2 *Kings* 22. 17. *Jer.* 25. 6, 7. ¶ [61] *Lev.* 17. 7. Demons or Saints departed; or evil Spirits under their names. ¶ [62] *Psal.* 115. 4. & 135. 15.

21 Neither repented they of their [63] murders, nor of their [64] sorceries, nor of their [65] fornication, nor of their [66] thefts.

[63] *Ch.* 13. 7. Both spiritual and corporal. ¶ [64] *Nah.* 3. 4. Their magical Arts, Exorcisms, *&c.* ¶ [65] *Ch.* 17. 2. *Viz.* Both spiritual in their idolatrous Doctrine, and bodily, especially in the very Constitution of their Clergy. ¶ [66] *Luke* 20. 47. Cunning tricks to cheat people of their money, by Oblations, Pardons, Indulgences, Beads, *&c.*

CHAP.

Chap. 10. 4093.

CHAP. X.

1 *An angel appeareth with a book open.* 6 *He sweareth that there shall be no more time.* 9 *John is commanded to eat the book.*

1 AND I saw another [2] mighty angel [3] come down from heaven, cloathed with a [4] cloud,
* Matt. 17. 2. and a [5] rain-bow *was* upon his head, and * his [6] face *was* as it were the [6] sun, and his [7] feet as [8] pillars of fire.

[1] This Chapter contains a Consolation to the Faithful against the prevailing of Antichrist: wherein he assures 'em that he shall be ruin'd, (*v.* 6, 7.) and the Power and Purity of the Gospel be again recovered, *v.* 11. ¶ [2] Christ; mighty to secure his Church, and protect her against such mighty enemies. ¶ [3] Eminently appearing for his people. ¶ [4] *Ch.* 1. 7. See there. To note his unconceivable Glory and Majesty. ¶ [5] *Ch.* 4. 3. See there. Noting his mindfulness of his Covenant, and that such calamities as those mentioned in the former Chapter, should befall the Church no more. ¶ [6] See on *ch.* 1. *16. n.* 73, 74. ¶ [7] *Ch.* 1. 15. His dispensations. ¶ [8] *Ch.* 1. 15. Firm and steady, to secure his people, and destroy their enemies.

2 And he had in his hand a [9] little book [9] open: and he [10] set his right foot upon the [11] sea, and *his* left *foot* on the [11] earth.

[9] The Gospel now more propagated, and made known. ¶ [10] Took publick possession of. ¶ [11] The State both Ecclesiastical and Civil.

3 And cried with a [12] loud voice, as *when* a [13] lion roareth: and when he had cried, [14] seven thunders uttered their voices;

[12] In the powerful preaching of the Gospel: or, to manifest his wrath against Antichrist. ¶ [13] *Joel* 3. 16. *Am.* 3. 8. ¶ [14] Noting more Judgments coming on the impenitent world: (perhaps the same with the seven Vials, *ch.* 16. or at least seven remarkable events within the space of the seventh Trumpet.)

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was [15] about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, [16] Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

[15] As conceiving the knowledge of them would be of great use to the Church. ¶ [16] *Dan.* 8. 26. & 12. 4, 9. Conceal; either, for altogether, or at least till a fitter season.

5 And the [2] angel which I saw stand upon the
[17] *Dan.* 12. 7. [11] sea, and upon the [11] earth, [17] lifted up his hand
Gen. 14. 22. to heaven,

6 And [18] sware by him that [19] liveth for ever and ever, who [20] created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth and the things that therein are, and the sea and the things which are therein, that there should be [21] time no longer.

[18] The more to confirm the Faith of God's People in this particular. ¶ [19] *Ch.* 1. 18. & 4. 9, 10. & 5. 14. & 15. 7. ¶ [20] (And so is able to destroy Antichrist, though it seem never so improbable.) ¶ [21] *Viz.* Of Antichrist's prevailing, and the Saints suffering.

* Chap. 11. 15. 7 But * in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the [22] mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the [23] prophets.

[22] The work of God in exalting the Kingdom of Christ, and destroying Antichrist, carried on undiscernibly. ¶ [23] *Dan.* 12. 7. & 7. 14, 27.

[24] *Ver.* 4. 8 And the [24] voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go, *and* take the [9] little book which is open in the hand of the angel, which standeth upon the sea, and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, [25] Take *it*, and [26] eat it up; and it shall make thy belly [27] bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth [28] sweet as honey.

[25] *Ezek.* 2. 8. & 3. 3. ¶ [26] *Col.* 3. 16. Study it diligently. ¶ [27] *Hab.* 3. 16. In respect of the consequence that may follow upon it. ¶ [28] *Psal.* 119. 103. *Jer.* 15. 16. Knowledge it self is pleasant.

10 And I took the little book out of the angels hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he said unto me [29] thou must [30] prophesie again [31] before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

[29] *Viz.* In thy Successors, indued with the same spirit. ¶ [30] Revive the pure preaching of the Gospel again, after its eclipse by Antichristian darkness. ¶ [31] *Ch.* 14.-6. Propagate and spread it up and down in those places where Antichrist prevail'd afore, *ch.* 11. 9. & 13.-7.

Chap. 11. 4093.

CHAP. XI.

3 *The two witnesses prophesie: they have power to shut heaven, that it rain not.*

1 AND there was given me a [2] reed like unto a [3] rod: and the † angel stood, saying, Rise, and [4] measure the [5] temple of God, and the [6] altar, and [7] them that worship therein.

[1] This Chapter gives an account of the state of the true Church, and (her Ministers especially) under Antichrist: that she was not quite overwhelmed with that storm (as might be feared) but was still in being, though in a low condition, *v.* 1--10. but then afterwards a glorious change should befal her, *v.* 11, *&c.* ¶ [2] *Ezek.* 40. 3. *Isa.* 8. 20. The Scripture (which is the Rule to try Doctrines, Worship, and Church-members by.) ¶ [3] *Psal.* 110. 2. & 45. 6. or [*Sceptre:*] to note Christ's rule in his People's hearts, by means of his word. ¶ † Christ, *ch.* 10. 1, 5. ¶ [4] Try; and then distinguish and limit the true Church, from pretenders under Antichrist. ¶ [5] The true Church under Antichrist, (See *Pref. n.* 6.) constituted according to the rule of the Gospel. ¶ [6] True Ministers and Ordinances. ¶ [7] True Members that continue in the prescribed way, and make use of Christ's Sacrifice.

2 But the [8] Court which is without the temple
† [9] leave out, and [10] measure it not; for it is given † Gr. *cast out.*
unto the [11] Gentiles: and the [12] holy city shall they [12] tread under foot [13] forty *and* two [14] months.

[8] *Ezek.* 40. 17, 19, 20. The Body of the visible Church; who did not worship God after a Gospel-manner. ¶ [9] Count it prophane. ¶ [10] As not agreeing with the Rule, nor being of a Gospel-constitution. ¶ [11] *Isa.* 1. 10. Antichristians (who are but Pagan-Christians; as exercising heathenish Idolatry in the service of God.) ¶ [12] *Luke* 21. 24. Possess the visible Church, in Europe, deface the true worship of God, and oppress his faithful Servants, who will not joyn with them in their corruptions. ¶ [13] *Chap.* 13.-5. A thousand two hundred and sixty years, or thereabouts. ¶ [14] This Time is reckoned by [*Months*] which are guided by the Moon, the Ruler of the Night, because works of darkness prevailed therein.

3 And ‖ I will give [15] *power* unto my [16] two ‖ Or, *I will give unto my two witnesses that they may prophesie.*
[17] witnesses, and they shall [18] prophesie a [19] thousand two hundred *and* threescore [20] days [21] cloathed in sackcloth.

[15] Commission, ability, authority. ¶ [16] A small number, yet sufficient to confirm the truth, *Deut.* 17. 6. ¶ [17] The succession of faithful Ministers chiefly, because their work is to prophesie: (yet not excluding any others that bore witness against the Idolatry, and disorders of those times.) ¶ [18] Instruct people how to worship God according to his word. ¶ [19] *Ch.* 12. 6. All the time of Antichrist's Reign. ¶ [20] Years. ¶ [21] In a despicable condition, and mourning for the calamities of the Church, and inviting people to repentance.

4 These are the two [22] Olive-trees, and the two
[23] candlesticks [24] standing before the God of the earth.

[22] *Zech.* 4. 3. Instrumental to supply the Church with grace. ¶ [23] To impart knowledge. ¶ [24] Ministring unto.

5 And if any man † will [25] hurt them, [26] fire proceedeth [27] out of their mouth, and [28] devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

† Be obstinately resolv'd upon it, even against knowledge. ¶ [25] Wrong, or hinder them in the course of their prophecy. ¶ [26] 2 *Kings* 1. 10. Judgments of any sort.

¶ [27] By

Chap. 11. 4093.

¶ 27 By their praying for, or denouncing Judgment, *Jer.* 1. 10. ¶ 28 God will certainly make good their words, *Iſa.* 44. 26.

6 Theſe have power to [29] ſhut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over [30] waters to turn them to [31] bloud, and to [32] ſmite the [33] earth with [34] all plagues, [35] as often as they will.

[29] 1 *Kings* 17. 1. To procure temporal Judgments of Drought, *&c.* or to ſtop the influences of the Spirit from falling on Antichriſtians: or, to declare 'em uncapable of Salvation except they repent, *Matt.* 16. 19. ¶ [30] the pure Doctrine of the Goſpel, *Iſa.* 12. 3. & 55. 1. ¶ [31] *Exod.* 7. 17. To make it the ſavour of death to impenitent Antichriſtians. ¶ [32] *Jer.* 1. 10. ¶ [33] Earthly profeſſors; the followers of Antichriſt. ¶ [34] Several ſorts of Judgments. ¶ [35] Whenſoever they denounce them, according to the Word.

7 And [36] when they ſhall have finiſhed their teſtimony, * the [37] beaſt that aſcendeth [38] out of the bottomleſs pit, * ſhall [39] make war againſt them and ſhall overcome them, and [40] kill them.

* Chap. 13. 1, 11.
* Zech. 14. 2.

[36] When they ſhall, in their ſucceſſive generations, have diſpatch't their work that God appoints them, it ſhall be their uſual lot to be put to death, one after another, by Antichriſt's power: or [*When they ſhall be a finiſhing,*] *i. e.* while they perform their Office. ¶ [37] Antichriſt, or the Pope, who is an idolatrous, perſecuting power. ¶ [38] *Ch* 17. 8. See there. Of infernal original. ¶ [39] *Ch.* 13. 7. *Dan.* 7. 21. Oppoſe, perſecute, and endeavour to deſtroy them. ¶ [40] *Viz.* Both with a bodily, and civil death, (by putting them out of Office; as much as in him lies.)

8 And their [41] dead bodies *ſhall lie* [42] in the ſtreet of * the [43] great City, which [44] ſpiritually is called [45] Sodom and [46] Egypt, [47] where alſo our [48] Lord was crucified.

* Chap 17. 1, 5. & 18. 10.

[41] Their perſons; ſtript of political life, and power. ¶ [42] Within the dominion: or, publickly, by that authority. ¶ [43] *Rome.* ¶ [44] In a myſtical ſenſe. ¶ [45] For its uncleanneſs, both corporal, and ſpiritual, *Gen.* 19. 5. *Ezek.* 16. 50. ¶ [46] For its tyrannicalneſs over God's people, (*Exod.* 1. 13, 14.) and its Idolatry, *Exod.* 12. 12. *Jer.* 12. 13. ¶ [47] Within whoſe dominion, and by whoſe authority. ¶ [48] *Acts* 9. 4.

9 And [49] they of the people and kindreds, and tongues, and nations ſhall [50] ſee their [41] dead bodies [51] three days and an half, and ſhall not ſuffer their dead bodies [52] to be put in graves.

[49] Antichriſt's followers, in all parts of the Empire. ¶ [50] Hear of, and ſee with delight, and deriſion. ¶ [51] Theſe days muſt be taken for years; and then thoſe years reſolved again into days, denoting ſo many years: (as *ch.* 12. 14.) and ſo it's the ſame with one thouſand two hundred and ſixty years; which is the whole time of the political death of theſe witneſſes, or of their prophecying in ſackcloth. ¶ [52] To have any reſpect ſhewed them. And it is true in the letter alſo, of ſome that they put to a bodily death.

10 And they that [53] dwell upon the earth ſhall rejoyce over them, and [54] make merry, and ſhall [55] ſend gifts one to another; becauſe theſe [56] two [57] prophets [58] tormented them that [53] dwelt on the earth.

[53] *Judg.* 16. 25. ¶ [54] *Eſth.* 9. 22. ¶ [55] 1 *Kings* 18. 17. & 21. 20. *Viz.* By reproving their evil deeds, denouncing God's Judgments againſt them, and by their contrary converſation.

11 And after [57] three days and an half, the [56] Spirit of life [57] from God entred into them: and they [58] ſtood upon their feet, and great fear fell upon [59] them which ſaw them.

[56] *Ezek.* 37. 10. A capacity of publick employment in the Church. ¶ [57] By his remarkable Providence. ¶ [58] They appear publickly in a poſture of ſervice. ¶ [59] The Antichriſtian party, (as ſuſpecting what might be the iſſue.)

12 And they heard a [60] great voice [61] from heaven, ſaying unto them, Come up [62] hither. And they [63] aſcended up [62] to heaven in [64] a cloud, and their enemies [65] beheld them.

[60] A clear and effectual Call, or Commiſſion. ¶ [61] From Magiſtrates, and ſecular powers: or a divine inſtinct, and impulſe of Spirit. ¶ [62] *Viz.* To a viſible reformed Church-ſtate; or to publick imployment in the Church. ¶ [63] *Pſal.* 37. 6. They publickly ſettled pure Churches, and were advanc't to publick employment. ¶ [64] *Acts* 1. 9. With honour, and ſafety. ¶ [65] With envy, indignation, and terror, *ch.* 16. 2.

Chap. 11. 4093.

13 And [66] the ſame hour was there [67] a great earthquake, and the [68] tenth part of the [69] city [70] fell, and in the [67] earthquake were ſlain † of † *Gr. names of men.* [71] men ſeven thouſand: and the [72] remnant were affrighted, and [73] gave glory to the God of heaven.

[66] About the ſame time. ¶ [67] *Ch.* 6. 12. & 16. 18. A great change in the ſtate of Affairs, both Civil and Eccleſiaſtical. ¶ [68] A conſiderable part. ¶ [69] Thoſe under the Juriſdiction of the *Roman* Church. ¶ [70] Fell off from their ſubjection to, and dependance on it, (and ſo were loſt, or deſtroy'd, as to the intereſt of that Church.) ¶ [71] Or, [*names of men*] ſome of their Armies defeated, many Abbies deſtroyed, and all their Fraternities diſſolved, (where the Reformation took place.) ¶ [72] Many of that party. ¶ [73] *Ch.* 16. 9. *Exod.* 12. 38. Some truly converted, others brought off from communion with them by conſideration of theſe things.

14 The [74] ſecond wo is [75] paſt, *and* behold, the [76] third wo [77] cometh quickly.

[74] *Ch.* 8. 13. & 9. 12. *viz.* Of the ſixth Trumpet. ¶ [75] *Viz.* At the reſurrection of the Witneſſes, and begun fall of Antichriſt. ¶ [76] *Viz.* Of the Vials, (*ch.* 16.) upon the Antichriſtian party. ¶ [77] Begins preſently to take place.

15 And the ſeventh angel ſounded and there were [78] great voices in [79] heaven, ſaying, * [80] The kingdoms of [81] this world [82] are become *the Kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his [83] Chriſt, and he ſhall [84] reign [85] for ever and ever.

* Chap. 12. 10.

[78] Publick expreſſions of joy, (by the Miniſters of the Goſpel.) ¶ [79] The viſible, reformed Church. ¶ [80] *Ch.* 10. 7. & 15. 4. & 19. 6. *Dan.* 7. 14. *Pſal.* 72. 8. Many of them. This is the ſubſtance, and great event of the ſeventh Trumpet. ¶ [81] Such as formerly own'd another Sovereign. ¶ [82] Do now begin to own, and acknowledge Chriſt for their only King, and ſhall more and more do ſo. ¶ [83] Shall make profeſſion of Chriſt, and be gathered into a Church-ſtate under him. ¶ [84] Continue this his Sovereignty. ¶ [85] Without any ſuch Eclipſe, as formerly under Antichriſt.

16 And the [86] four and twenty elders which [87] ſat before God on their ſeats fell upon their faces, and worſhipped God,

[86] *Ch.* 4. 4, 10. & 5. 8. The Body of private Chriſtians. ¶ [87] Were ſettled in a peaceable ſtate.

17 Saying, we give thee thanks, O Lord God [88] almighty, [89] which art, and waſt, and art to come; becauſe thou haſt [90] taken to thee thy great power, and haſt [91] reigned.

[88] *q. d.* And ſo thou haſt ſhew'd thy ſelf to be, by freeing thy Church from Antichriſtian tyranny. ¶ [89] *Ch.* 1. 4. See there. ¶ [90] Vindicated thy Sovereignty at length from Antichriſtian uſurpations. ¶ [91] *Ch.* 19. 6.

18 And the [92] nations were [93] angry, and thy [94] wrath is come, and the [95] time of the [96] dead that they ſhould be [97] judged, and that thou ſhouldeſt give [98] reward unto thy ſervants the [99] prophets, and to the [1] ſaints, and [1] them that fear thy name, ſmall and great, and ſhouldeſt deſtroy [2] them which ‖ [3] deſtroy [4] the earth.

‖ Or, *corrupt.*

[92] Or [*Gentiles*] See *n.* 11. ¶ [93] *Ch.* 16. 2. ¶ [94] The time to execute it. ¶ [95] *Ch.* 20. 4. ¶ [96] Such as were put either to a natural, or civil death by Antichriſt. ¶ [97] Avenged, *ch.* 6. 10, 11. ¶ [98] Proſperity. ¶ [99] Faithful Miniſters, (who have been kept under ſo long.) ¶ [1] Others in a more private capacity. ¶ [2] Antichriſtian perſecutors. ¶ [3] *Viz.* By their Perſecutions, and falſe Doctrines. ¶ [4] The Members of the viſible Church.

19 And the [5] temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was [6] ſeen in his [7] temple the [8] ark of his teſtament; and there were [9] lightnings, and voices, and thundrings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

[5] *Ch.* 15. 5. True Worſhip was reſtor'd, and made publick in the Church, (by the Reformation.) ¶ [6] Knowledge was increas'd, by—— ¶ [7] Ordinances purely adminiſtred, and Worſhip rightly performed. ¶ [8] Chriſt more known, and the myſteries of Religion made more common, and familiar. ¶ [9] *Ch.* 4. 5. See there. Noting thoſe Judgments that were to be inflicted on Antichriſt, by the Vials, *ch.* 16.

CHAP. XII.

1 *A woman cloathed with the Sun, travaileth, 4 before whom the dragon ſtandeth ready to devour her child. 5 Which is caught up unto God.*

‖ Or, *ſign.*

1 AND there appeared a [2] great ‖ wonder in heaven, a [3] woman cloathed with the [4] ſun, and the [5] moon [6] under her feet, and upon her head a crown of [7] twelve ſtars:

[1] This Chapter ſhews the Primitive Churches firſt Sufferings, and Victory, under the Seals; and her State afterwards, (under the four firſt Trumpets) till Antichriſt's publick appearing: Firſt, ſummarily propoſed, *ver.* 1–6. then more fully declar'd; the former, *ver.* 7–12. the latter, *ver.* 13, *&c.* ¶ [2] Portending great matters in the Church. ¶ [3] The Chriſtian Primitive Church. ¶ [4] *i. e.* Chriſt; Purity of Doctrine, and a holy Converſation, *Matt.* 5. 16. ¶ [5] Worldly things, and Moſaical Worſhip. ¶ [6] Contemned, and undervalued. ¶ [7] The Doctrine of the twelve Apoſtles; or, excellent, and faithful Miniſters, holding forth that Doctrine.

2 And ſhe [8] being with child, [9] cried, [10] travailing in birth, and [11] pained to be [12] delivered.

[8] *Gal.* 4. 19. Endeavouring to propagate the Chriſtian Religion, and true Holineſs. ¶ [9] *Viz.* In prayer to God, and perſwaſions to Men. ¶ [10] Striving to effect this. ¶ [11] *Viz.* By the labour of her Miniſters, and by Perſecutions on this account. ¶ [12] To ſee the ſucceſs of her endeavours in the hearts of people.

‖ Or, *ſign.*

3 And there appeared another ‖ wonder in heaven, and behold, a great [13] red [14] dragon, having ſeven [15] heads, and ten [16] horns, and ſeven [17] crowns upon his [18] heads.

[13] Beſmear'd with blood. ¶ [14] The perſecuting *Pagan Roman* Empire, (the Devil's chief inſtrument in this work,) an open profeſt enemy to Chriſt, without any diſguiſe. ¶ [15] Forms of chief Government ſucceſſive to one another, *ch.* 17. 9, 10. ¶ [16] Provinces, (which are members of the Empire, *ch.* 17. 12.) whereby he puſht, and perſecuted the Church. ¶ [17] Supream civil authority. ¶ [18] Reſiding in *Rome* it ſelf, and its chief Magiſtrates.

4 And his [19] tail drew the [20] third part of the [21] ſtars of heaven, and did [22] caſt them to the earth: and the [14] dragon [23] ſtood before the woman which was [24] ready to be delivered, for to devour [25] her child as ſoon as it was born.

[19] *Ch.* 9. 10. Power, and flatteries. ¶ [20] A conſiderable number. ¶ [21] Miniſters. ¶ [22] *Dan.* 8. 10. Drew them from the truth, to the purſuit of earthly things, 2 *Tim.* 4. 10. ¶ [23] Was ready, and diligent (1 *Pet.* 5. 8.) to oppoſe the progreſs of the Goſpel. ¶ [24] Buſie in propagating the Goſpel, and making Converts. ¶ [25] Such as Profeſſed the Chriſtian Religion, in the beginning of their profeſſion.

5 And ſhe brought forth a [26] man-child, who was to [27] rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was [28] caught up unto God, and *to* [28] his throne.

[26] Chriſtians, openly profeſſing Chriſtianity: particularly, *Conſtantine.* ¶ [27] *Ch.* 2. 27. & 19. 15. *Pſal.* 2. 9. Who were now to have the Government of the Empire, (in the perſon of *Conſtantine*,) and to rule the wicked, perſecutive *Pagans*, with ſuch ſeverity as they deſerv'd. ¶ [28] Chriſtians were advanc'd to the Throne, and Chriſtianity eſtabliſht by Law.

6 And * the [29] woman [30] fled into the wilderneſs, where ſhe hath a place prepared of God, that [31] they ſhould feed her there [32] a thouſand two hundred *and* threeſcore days.

[29] The Church, now deliver'd from heatheniſh bondage. ¶ [30] Withdrew her ſelf from Antichriſtian corruptions, now growing upon her, and hid her ſelf, what ſhe could, from Antichriſt's tyranny, and became very obſcure as to any publick appearance. ¶ [31] The Witneſſes, *ch.* 11. 3. ¶ [32] *Ch.* 11. 3. See there.

* Dan. 10. 13, 21. & 12. 1. Jude 9.

7 And there was [33] war in [34] heaven, * [35] Michael and his [36] angels [37] fought againſt the [14] dragon; and the dragon [38] fought and his [39] angels:

[32] *Eph.* 6. 12. Open, profeſſed oppoſition. ¶ [34] The Primitive Church. ¶ [35] Chriſt. ¶ [36] Good Angels, Martyrs, Miniſters, and all that defended Chriſtianity. ¶ [37] By Preaching, Apologies, patient ſuffering, holy Lives, *&c.* ¶ [38] By cruel Laws, Violence, Calumnies, *&c.* ¶ [39] Evil Spirits, and wicked Men.

8 And [40] prevailed not, neither was their [41] place found any more in heaven.

[40] Loſt ground continually, and were utterly routed at laſt. ¶ [41] *Dan.* 2. 35. *Luke* 10. 18. They loſt all authority, and reſpect, and ſo could tyrannize no more over the Church.

9 And the [42] great dragon was [42] caſt out, * that old [43] ſerpent, called the [44] devil and [45] Satan, which [46] deceiveth the [46] whole world: he was [47] caſt out into the earth, and his [48] angels were [49] caſt out with him.

* Gen. 3. 1, 4.

[42] Heatheniſh Religion was changed in the Empire, and ſo the Devil was deprived of that Religious worſhip that was given to him before. ¶ [43] *Ch.* 20. 2. For his ſubtlety. ¶ [44] Slandering Chriſtians to men, and — ¶ [45] Accuſing them to God. ¶ [46] Drew the *Roman* Empire, (*Luke* 2.–1.) to Idolatry. ¶ [47] *Luke* 10. 18. *John* 12. 31. Confin'd now to other parts of the World to domineer ſo publickly in. ¶ [48] Inſtruments: See *n.* 39. ¶ [49] Put from places of Power.

10 And I heard [50] a loud voice ſaying in [34] heaven, Now is come [51] ſalvation, and [52] ſtrength, and the [53] kingdom of our God, and the [54] power of his Chriſt: for the [55] accuſer of our brethren is [56] caſt down, * which [57] accuſed them before our God day and night.

* Job 1. 9. & 2. 5. Zech. 3. 1.

[50] Great rejoycing, and thankſgiving. ¶ [51] Deliverance from Perſecution. ¶ [52] The manifeſtation of God's Power, in helping his Church. ¶ [53] *Ch.* 11. 15. *Obad.* 21. The publick owning of God as King, by the open exerciſe of Chriſtianity. ¶ [54] The manifeſtation thereof; in bringing the affairs of the Church into this poſture. ¶ [55] *Job* 1. 9. & 2. 5. *Zech.* 3. 1. ¶ [56] Dethron'd, and put from his viſible authority. ¶ [57] See *n.* 44, 45. And his Inſtruments alſo, the *Pagans*, accuſed the Chriſtians continually to the Emperors, and Magiſtrates.

11 And * they overcame him by [58] the blood of the Lamb, and by the [59] word of their teſtimony, and they [60] loved not their lives unto the death.

* Rom. 8. 33, 34, 37. & 16. 20.

[58] By faith in Chriſt's victory, *Eph.* 6. 16. ¶ [59] The Goſpel which they preacht and bore witneſs to. ¶ [60] *Luke* 14. 26. *Acts* 20. 24. *Heb.* 11. 35. Expos'd them to death for the cauſe of Chriſt.

12 Therefore rejoyce, [61] ye heavens, and [62] ye that dwell in them. [63] Wo to [64] the inhabiters of the earth, and of [65] the ſea: for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, becauſe he knoweth that he hath but [66] a ſhort time.

[61] *Pſal.* 96. 11. *Iſa.* 49. 13. ¶ [62] Saints, Angels, and Members of the true Church on Earth. ¶ [63] *Ch.* 8.–13. *Viz.* By reaſon of the ſucceeding miſchief that came upon them by Antichriſt. ¶ [64] Earthly-minded Profeſſors. ¶ [65] Corrupt Clergy-men. ¶ [66] *Viz.* In compariſon of that dominion he has had in the World hitherto.

13 And when the dragon ſaw that he was [56] caſt unto the earth, he [67] perſecuted the [68] woman which brought forth the man-*child*.

[67] *Viz.* In another way than formerly. ¶ [68] The Church, as an aſſociated Body by Ordinances.

14 And to the woman were given [69] two wings of a great eagle, that ſhe might [70] flie into the wilderneſs, into her place: where ſhe is nouriſhed for [70] a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the [71] ſerpent.

[69] *Exod.* 19. 4. *Deut.* 32. 11, 12. *Iſa.* 63. 9. Effectual means of a ſpeedy and ſafe delivery from this danger. ¶ [70] *Dan.* 7.–25. & 12. 7. *i. e.* As many years as there are days in three years and a half, *viz.* One thouſand two hundred and ſixty, (*ver.* 6.) or thereabouts. ¶ [71] The Devil who deals now by fraud, and ſubtlety, as *Gen.* 3. 1.

15 And the [71] ſerpent * caſt out of his mouth [72] water as a [73] floud, after the woman: that he might cauſe her to be [74] carried away of the floud.

* Iſa. 59. 19.

[72] Errors, and Hereſies; eſpecially *Arrianiſm*, and its Off-ſpring. ¶ [73] Abundantly, violently, ſuddenly, and miſchie-

Chap. 13. 4093.

miſchievouſly. ¶ 74 *Viz.* From the truth, and ſtedfaſtneſs therein.

16 And the 75 earth 76 helped the woman, and the 75 earth 77 opened her mouth, and 78 ſwallowed up the floud which the 79 dragon caſt out of his mouth.

75 The declining part of the Viſible Church; the *Roman* Clergy, which now grew earthly-minded, and in the end became Antichriſtian. ¶ 76 *Viz.* By ſuppreſſing thoſe Errors. ¶ 77 *Gen.* 4. 11. *Viz.* In Diſputes, Determinations of Councils, *&c.* for reſtraining Error. ¶ 78 Prevented the miſchief of it. ¶ 79 Now his crafty deſign is diſcover'd, and defeated, he is a Dragon again.

17 And the 79 dragon was 80 wroth with the woman, and went to make 81 war with the 82 remnant of her ſeed, which 83 keep the commandments of God, and 84 have * the teſtimony of Jeſus Chriſt.

* 1 Cor. 2. 1. 1 John 5. 10.

79 Now his craftiy deſign is diſcover'd, and defeated, he is a Dragon again. ¶ 80 Becauſe his deſigns againſt her were ſtill defeated, and ſhe preſerved. ¶ 81 A new attempt, *viz.* by bringing forth Antichriſt to publick view. ¶ 82 Thoſe few particular members ſcatter'd up and down, who — ¶ 83 Keep cloſe to the Rule of the Word; and particularly, to the ſecond Commandment, (where this expreſſion is uſed) rejecting humane inventions in God's worſhip. ¶ 84 *Ch.* 19. 10. Faithful Miniſters; (who teſtifie the Goſpel of the grace of God,) the two Witneſſes, *ch.* 11. 3.

CHAP. XIII.

1 A beaſt with ſeven heads riſeth out of the ſea, to whom the dragon giveth his power. 11 Another beaſt coming out of the earth, 16 marketh all in their forehead.

1 AND I ſtood upon the 2 ſand of the ſea, and ſaw * a 3 beaſt 4 riſe up out of the 4 ſea, * having 5 ſeven heads and ten 6 horns, and upon his 7 horns ten 7 crowns, and upon his 8 heads the ‖ 9 name of blaſphemy.

* Dan. 7. 7. Chap. 12. 3. * Chap. 17. 3, 9, 12. ‖ Or, *names.*

2 Antichriſt being the moſt dangerous enemy of the Church, and yet coming under a diſguiſe, that he might be the better diſcern'd, he is in this Chapter deſcrib'd under a twofold ſhape, which repreſents him in his double capacity, (1) As the Head of the whole *Roman* Empire, aſſociated into one Body again under him, (being otherwiſe, in reſpect of civil Dominion, divided into many parts;) and ſo he has ten crowned Horns. And thus he is the ſeventh Head of the Beaſt, *ver.* 1–10. (2.) As the more immediate, and particular Head of the *Roman* Church, and Hierarchy, *v.* 11–18. And this Chapter chiefly relates to him after his publick appearing. ¶ 2 For the more commodious proſpect of the Riſe, and ſhape of this Beaſt. ¶ 3 The whole Body of the *Roman* Empire, (after its embracing Chriſtianity, and ſo ceaſing to be a Beaſt for a while, under the Chriſtian Emperors, the ſeventh King,) became a Beaſt again, *i. e.* an idolatrous, perſecuting State, under the government, and influence of the Papacy (as its eighth King, or ſeventh and laſt Head) in whom alone the ſeveral Horns, (now Crown'd) are united, and become members of this Beaſt again, owning the Pope for their Head. ¶ 4 Making uſe of the troubleſome ſtate of affairs in the Empire to ſet up himſelf. ¶ 5 Forms of Supream Government ſucceſſively one after another, *ch.* 17. 10. ¶ 6 Kingdoms, having dependance upon the Papacy in matters of Religion, and owning the Pope as Head of the Church. ¶ 7 Having Soveraign Power in themſelves, in Civil matters, (though ſubject to the Beaſt in Eccleſiaſtical.) ¶ 8 This laſt eſpecially, (where was the Original of that Idolatry that overſpread the Empire.) ¶ 9 A maintainer of Idolatry.

2 And the beaſt which I ſaw was like unto a 10 leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a 11 bear, and his mouth, as the 12 mouth of a lion: and the 13 dragon 14 gave him his 15 power, and his 16 ſeat, and great 17 authority.

10 *Dan.* 7. 6. Fierce, and ſubtle. ¶ 11 *Dan.* 7. 5. Cruel. ¶ 12 Making inſolent, blaſphemous, and cruel Decrees, (like the Babyloniſh Kingdom, *Dan.* 7. 4.) ¶ 13 *Ch.* 12. 9. The Devil. ¶ 14 *Viz.* By alluring others to own it, and aſſiſting them in promoting it. ¶ 15 Or [*forces*] *i. e.* The aſſiſtance of evil Spirits, the uſe of Images, and outward pomp of Worſhip, power to work lying Miracles, and other helps to draw people to Idolatry, and to inable him to perſecute the Saints, as the Heathen Emperors had done afore. ¶ 16 *Rome,* (as the Metropolis,) and the ſame Dominions, for the generality, as the Heathen Emperors had. ¶ 17 Pretendedly in Heaven, over Angels; on Earth over Kings, and in Purgatory, and Hell.

Chap. 13. 4093.

3 And I ſaw 18 one of his heads, 19 as it were † 20 wounded to death; and his deadly 21 wound was 21 healed: and all 22 the world 23 wondred 23 after the 24 beaſt.

† Gr. *ſlain.*

18 *Ch.* 17. 8. That of the Heathen Emperors. ¶ 19 Or, [*wounded as it were to death,*] which is ſo expreſt, becauſe though that Head was really dead, yet Idolatry was ſoon ſet up again; and ſo the former Death ſeem'd to be but a Wound, and Idolatry to have been but in a profound Trance that while. ¶ 20 Heatheniſh Idolatry was publickly aboliſht, and there were no more Heathen Emperors, (and ſo the Empire ceas't to be a Beaſt, at preſent.) ¶ 21 Idolatry was ſoon reſtor'd, and began to be publickly practic'd again, (and ſo the Empire became a Beaſt again.) ¶ 22 *Ver.* 8. The generality of the *Roman* Empire, *ch.* 17. 2, 8. ¶ 23 Follow'd wondring, *i. e.* ſeeing that wonderful, and kind of divine Power that he exercis'd, they willingly became his Vaſſals, (*ch.* 17. 13, 17.) obeying his Idolatrous Commands, and executing his cruel Edicts. ¶ 24 This laſt Head of the Beaſt, the Papacy.

4 And they 25 worſhipped the 25 dragon which 14 gave 15 power unto 24 the beaſt: and they 26 worſhipped the 24 beaſt, ſaying, 27 Who is like unto the beaſt? 28 who is able to make war with him?

25 Unawares became ſubjected again to the Dragon, the Devil, (*ch.* 9. 20.) *viz.* interpretatively, and in God's account (though not directly, and formally,) in their Idolatrous, and Image-worſhip, and in worſhipping the Beaſt, ſet up by the Dragon. ¶ 26 Paid him a ſuperſtitious veneration, and obedience, looking upon him as a kind of petty God, and the Vicar of Chriſt. ¶ 27 *Ch.* 18. 18. He has ſomething of divine Eminency in him, which none can match. ¶ 28 The greateſt Princes are not able to withſtand him.

5 And there was 29 given unto him 30 a mouth ſpeaking 31 great things, and 32 blaſphemies; and power was given unto him ‖ to 33 continue 34 forty *and* two 35 months.

‖ Or, *to make war.*

29 *Viz.* By the Devil's inſtigation, and God's permiſſion. ¶ 30 *Dan.* 7. 20. & 11. 36. ¶ 31 Threats, promiſes, boaſts of his Power in Heaven, Earth, and Hell. ¶ 32 *Dan.* 7. 25. Idolatrous Decrees. ¶ 33 *Viz.* From his firſt riſe, and beginning to blaſpheme, till he began to decline, (which was from about the year 300, till about 1560.) ¶ 34 35 See on *ch.* 11. 2.

6 And he opened his mouth in blaſphemy 36 againſt God, to blaſpheme his 37 name and his 38 tabernacle, and them that 39 dwell in heaven.

36 *Dan.* 7. 26. By aſſuming to himſelf divine honour, and power; and by worſhipping God by Images: (which is real blaſphemy.) ¶ 37 His Perſon and Power. ¶ 38 The humane Nature of Chriſt, *Matt.* 1. 23. *John* 1. 14. (by the Doctrine of Tranſubſtantiation.) ¶ 39 Saints, and Angels: (by worſhipping of them.)

7 And it was given unto him to 40 make war with the ſaints, and to 41 overcome them: and power was given him 42 over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

40 *Ch.* 11. 7. *Dan.* 7. 21. By Martyrdoms of particular perſons, and raiſing War againſt greater numbers. ¶ 41 *Dan.* 7. 21, 25. *Viz.* In outward reſpects, as to their Eſtates, Lives, Liberties, *&c.* (for a ſeaſon.) ¶ 42 2 *Theſſ.* 2. 10. No Chriſtian Nation was wholly preſerved from his Corruptions.

8 And 43 all that dwell 44 upon the earth ſhall 26 worſhip him, * whoſe 45 names are not 46 written in the 47 book 48 of life of the Lamb ſlain 49 from the foundation of the world.

* Exod. 32. 32. Phil. 4. 3. & 20. 12. & 21. 27.

43 The generality. ¶ 44 *Ver.* 3. In the Confines of the *Roman* Empire: Or that are carnal Profeſſors. ¶ 45 *i. e.* Perſons. God knows all his Elect by name. ¶ 46 Contain'd. ¶ 47 *Ch.* 3. 5. See there. God's decree of Salvation. ¶ 48 Which is to be accompliſht by vertue of Chriſt's death. ¶ 49 [*Written in the Lambs book from the foundation of the World,*] as it is *ch.* 17. 8. That is, predeſtinated from all Eternity.

9 50 If any man have an 51 ear let him 12 hear.

50 *Ch.* 2. 7. See there. ¶ 51 Spiritual ſenſes to underſtand theſe things, and diſcern Antichriſt by theſe marks.

Chap. 13. 4093.

[51] Conſider ſo of this matter, as to avoid being deceived by him.

10 [53] He that leadeth into [54] captivity, ſhall go into captivity: He that [55] killeth with the ſword, muſt be killed with the ſword: [56] Here is the [57] patience and the [57] faith of the ſaints.

[53] *Iſa.* 33. 1. *q. d.* Yet Antichriſt, notwithſtanding his forementioned Greatneſs, ſhall not always prevail, but at length ſhall be deſtroyed himſelf, *Matt.* 7. 2. *Exod.* 21. 23–25. ¶ [54] Spiritual eſpecially; by tyrannizing over the Conſcience. ¶ [55] *Gen.* 9. 6. *Ezek.* 39.–10. *Matt.* 26. 52. Spiritually, by Errors (*ch.* 8. 9, 11.) Politically, by Laws; Corporally, by Wars, Martyrdom, *&c.* ¶ [56] *Ch.* 14. 12. Here is an occaſion for the exerciſe of—— ¶ [57] *Viz.* In Waiting for, and Believing the accompliſhment of this Prediction, and in undergoing thoſe Sufferings they meet with from Antichriſt, with Chriſtian courage and reſolution.

* Chap. 11. 7.

11 And I beheld another [58] beaſt * [59] coming up out of the [59] earth, and he had [60] two horns like a [60] lamb, and [61] he ſpake as a [61] dragon.

[58] Idolatrous and perſecuting Power, *viz.* The Eccleſiaſtical part of the Empire; (as the former Beaſt was the ſecular) that is, the Pope and his Clergy; or the Romiſh Hierarchy; conſiſting of the Pope, as their more immediate and particular Head, and all his whole ſpawn, and rabble of Cardinals, Archbiſhops, Biſhops, Abbots, Generals of Orders, and inferiour Clergy, together with their ſeveral Religious Orders (as they call 'em) of Monks, Friers, Jeſuites, *&c.* (And this is the Whore of *Babylon*, *ch.* 17. and Falſe Prophet, *ch.* 19. 20.) ¶ [59] All which were the fruit and iſſue of a carnal, earthly diſpoſition, addicted only to the things of this world, and minding nothing but their carnal intereſt. ¶ [60] Pretending to a power in Heaven and Earth (like Chriſt, *Matt.* 28. 18.) but eſpecially, aſſuming a Power to pardon all manner of ſins: (which belongs to Chriſt alone, as he is the Lamb of God, *i. e.* a ſacrifice for our ſins, *John* 1. 29.) ¶ [61] Taught idolatrous Doctrines, (as a falſe Prophet) and made cruel, bloody Canons againſt the faithful Servants of Chriſt; as the Heathen Emperours had done afore.

12 And he [62] exerciſeth all the power of the [63] firſt beaſt [64] before him, and [65] cauſeth the [66] earth, and [66] them which dwell therein, to [26] worſhip the [24] firſt beaſt, whoſe deadly [21] wound was [21] healed.

[62] By vertue of his pretended Headſhip of the Church, he exerciſes that Power which belongs to the Head of the Empire, in making idolatrous, cruel Laws, and then ſtirs up the Civil Powers to put them in execution; and alſo makes uſe of their Power himſelf to enforce them. ¶ [63] All that Power which he has as Head of the Empire. ¶ [64] By the permiſſion of the ſeveral Princes, and in their Dominions, and with their approbation. ¶ [65] *i. e.* The Pope makes uſe of his Spiritual Power to procure reverence and obedience from all parts, *ver.* 15, 16. ¶ [66] All that are ſubject to the Church of *Rome*: (who are a generation of earthly-minded perſons, and ſtrangers to the ſpiritual part of Religion)

* Deut. 13. 1.

13 And * he doth great [67] wonders, ſo that he maketh [68] fire come down from heaven on the earth, [69] in the ſight of men.

[67] *Ch.* 16. 14. & 19.–20. *Matt.* 24. 24. *Acts* 8. 9. *Viz.* Lying, and counterfeit Miracles, 2 *Theſſ.* 2. 9. ¶ [68] 1 *Kings* 18. 33. 2 *Kings* 1. 10. Thunders out Excommunications: and makes ſuch Apparitions ſometimes. ¶ [69] Publickly, and in their apprehenſion, (to ſeduce men the more eaſily.)

14 And [70] deceiveth them that [66] dwell on the earth, by *the means of* thoſe miracles, which he had [71] power to do [64] in the ſight of the beaſt, [72] ſaying to them that dwell on the earth, that they ſhould [73] make an [74] image [75] to the beaſt, which had the wound by [76] a ſword, and [21] did live.

[70] Under the pretence of honouring Chriſt, and the Saints, he eſtabliſhes Idolatry, and his own authority. ¶ [71] *Viz.* Some by the Devil's help, and others only in ſhew. ¶ [72] Inclining (by thoſe Miracles he wrought) the deluded world to further ſuch a deſign. ¶ [73] [74] In general, that they ſhould revive, and eſtabliſh ſuch a frame, and face of affairs, as did reſemble the Modes of *Rome* heathen; particularly, that they ſhould, (1.) Embrace ſuch a Religion, as did reſemble the old Idolatrous Religion of the Heathen Empire, (as the aboliſhing that Religion was the wounding that Head to death, *ver.* 3.) (2.) Set up ſuch a Government in the Church, as was fram'd according to the Model of the Civil Government, and did help to promote Idolatry, and Perſecution. (3.) Acknowledge, and maintain the Pope's Supremacy, and own him for the Head of the Church; whereby he became the Head of the Empire too, and the ſole Director of all Church-affairs throughout the whole Empire; and upon that pretence ſcrew'd himſelf into the management of many Temporal matters alſo; but eſpecially, he became the grand Engineer, ſetter up, ſtickler for, and promoter of Idolatry, and Perſecution: (wherein the Formality, and Eſſence of this Beaſt does conſiſt.) And herein he became the Picture of the old heatheniſh *Ceſars*. ¶ [75] All which did conduce to the honour, and reputation of thoſe former practices, as if they were ſo worthy of imitation. ¶ [76] By the Victorious arms of *Conſtantine* againſt thoſe that maintain'd Idolatry; and by thoſe Laws he made for the ſuppreſſing of it.

Chap. 14. 4093.

15 And [77] he had [78] power to [79] give † life unto the [74] image of the beaſt, that the image of the beaſt, ſhould both [80] ſpeak, and [81] cauſe that as many as would not [82] worſhip the image of the beaſt, ſhould be killed.

† Gr. *breath.*

[77] The two-horned Beaſt. ¶ [78] By pretending to be Chriſt's Vicar, *&c.* ¶ [79] Make their way of Worſhip, Government, *&c.* to become authentick, and be ſubmitted to by all ſorts, and embrac't with all due ſubjection. ¶ [80] Be enabled to make Idolatrous Decrees, and cruel Cenſures. ¶ [81] *Viz.* By ſtirring up the Civil Powers againſt them, (though they themſelves would ſeem to be ſo Lamb-like as not to meddle with matters of blood.) ¶ [82] Submit to the Pope's Supremacy, and their Idolatrous way of Worſhip.

16 And he [83] cauſeth all, both ſmall and great, rich and poor, free and bond, † to receive a [84] mark in their [85] right hand, or in their [86] foreheads.

† Gr. *that he ſhould give them.*

[83] The Church-men are the grand aſſerters of the Pope's Power, and promoters of his deſigns, and the drawers in of others to comply, and concur with them. See *n.* 65. ¶ [84] *Ch.* 14.–11. The Profeſſion of his Religion, and of ſubjection to him. ¶ [85] So as to engage themſelves to fight and act for him. ¶ [86] Openly to ſerve, and own him.

17 And that no man might [87] buy, [87] or ſell ſave he that had the [84] mark, or the [88] name of the beaſt, or the [89] number of his name.

[87] Partake of the Preferments of that Church (which are all bought, and ſold) and trade in thoſe Commodities which peculiarly belong to his Kingdom, *ch.* 18. 12, *&c.* ¶ [88] Made publick profeſſion of his Doctrine. ¶ [89] *Ch.* 15. 2. Owned that body, or ſyſteme of Doctrines, which are maintained by him, (and evidence the Pope to be Antichriſt.)

18 [90] Here is [91] wiſdom. Let him that hath [92] underſtanding, [93] count the [94] number of the beaſt: for it is * the [95] number of a man; and his number is [96] ſix hundred threeſcore *and* ſix.

* Chap. 15. 2.

[90] *Ch.* 17. 9. *Viz.* In obſerving, and applying the Characters here ſet down. ¶ [91] A difficult point that calls for the exerciſe of Spiritual wiſdom to find it out. ¶ [92] *Viz.* In diſcerning theſe Spiritual myſteries, and prudence to apply theſe Characters to whom they belong. ¶ [93] Judiciouſly weigh the matter of that Hereſie. ¶ [94] That body of Errors peculiar to him, and invented by him. ¶ [95] Made uſe of by men: or not having God but Man for its Author. ¶ [96] *i. e.* The Doctrines hee'l have all his Followers to profeſs, are a conſiderable number, and compact body of Errors, link't together with an orderly dependence one upon another, ſo that one being granted, many others will follow. Or, The number twenty five (which is the ſquare Root of ſix hundred ſixty ſix) is marvellouſly applicable to the City, and Church of *Rome* in ſeveral particulars, (as twelve the Root of a hundred forty four, is to the new *Jeruſalem.*)

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The Lamb with his company ſtanding on mount Sion.* 6 *An angel preacheth the goſpel.* 8 *The fall of Babylon.* 15 *The harveſt of the world.*

1 AND I looked, and lo, a [2] Lamb, [3] ſtood on the [4] mount Sion, and with him an [5] hundred fourty *and* four thouſand, having his [6] Fathers name written in their foreheads.

[1] This Chapter ſhews (1.) the State of the true Church under Antichriſt, a little afore his fall, *ver.* 1–5. (and ſo relates to the latter end of the Trumpets.) (2.) How ſhe began

Chap. 14. 4093.

began to make head againſt him; or, the means whereby his ruin was effected, *ver.* 6–13. *viz.* the Preaching of the Goſpel; whereby the Truth is firſt declared, *ver.* 6. and then Judgments are denounced; firſt in general, *ver.* 7. and then more particularly; both againſt the Head or Popiſh Hierarchy, *ver.* 8. and alſo all their Adherents, *ver.* 9–11. (3.) The Iſſue of this Conteſt; in his utter Ruin, *ver.* 14, *&c.* ¶ [2] Chriſt appearing as the Captain of his redeemed ones, (*ver.* 4.) whom he has redeemed by the Sacrifice of himſelf, (the True Paſchal Lamb, *John* 1. 29.) ¶ [3] Unconquer'd by the Beaſt, and watching over his Church. ¶ [4] The true Church, now viſible by publick Ordinances. ¶ [5] A great company, who are Apoſtolical in their Doctrine, and Practiſe. (The ſame that were ſealed, *ch.* 7. 4. None of them being loſt, nor inveigled by Antichriſt.) ¶ [6] Making open profeſſion of their ſubjection to the Commandments of God; (and not humane inventions.) This may relate particularly to the *Waldenſes*, and *Bohemians*.

2 And I heard a [7] voice from [8] heaven, [9] as the voice of many waters, and [10] as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard a [11] voice of harpers harping with their harps,

[7] The powerful Preaching of the Word: having a threefold effect upon the Hearts of the Hearers. ¶ [8] In the true Church. ¶ [9] *Ch.* 1.–15. (See there,) and 19. 6. A general, confuſed voice, cauſing wonder, and aſtoniſhment, (as *Matt.* 7. 28. *Mark* 1. 22. *John* 7. 46.) but they learn nothing diſtinctly thereby. ¶ [10] Striking terror into the Conſciences, and making them tremble, as *Acts* 24. 25. ¶ [11] *Ch.* 5.–8. Filling them with peace, comfort, and joy of the Holy Ghoſt.

3 And they [12] ſang [13] as it were a [14] new ſong [15] before the throne, and [15] before the four beaſts, and the [15] elders: and [16] no man could learn that ſong, but the hundred *and* fourty *and* four thouſand, which were [17] redeemed from [17] the earth.

[12] Expreſt their harmonious chearfulneſs for their preſervation, and approaching deliverance. ¶ [13] Becauſe almoſt forgotten, and grown out of uſe, during the Prevalence of Antichriſtianiſm. ¶ [14] *Ch.* 5. 9. (See there,) and 15. 3. Something differing from the common Doctrine of thoſe times. ¶ [15] Publickly before God, and his People. ¶ [16] *Judg.* 12. 6. None of the Antichriſtian party could joyn with them in this pure Goſpel-worſhip. ¶ [17] Purchaſed by Chriſt, and thereupon, reſcued from being carried away with the ſtream of the Antichriſtian rabble.

4 Theſe are they which are [18] not defiled with women, for they are [19] virgins: theſe are they which [20] follow the Lamb whitherſoever he goeth: theſe † * were [17] redeemed from among men, *being* the [21] firſt-fruits unto God, and to the Lamb.

† Gr. *were bought.*
* Chap. 5. 9.

[18] Not corrupted with the Doctrine, and Idolatrous Worſhip of thoſe Locuſts, (like Women,) *ch.* 9. 8. ¶ [19] *Pſal.* 45. 14. *Cant.* 1. 2. 2 *Cor.* 11.–2. Adhere ſtedfaſtly to Chriſt, and abhor every thing that has any ſhew of violating their fidelity to him. ¶ [20] Keep cloſe to Chriſt in all his Ordinances; and are led by his Word, and Spirit; (and not by an implicit Faith:) but eſpecially who do depend on the vertue, and merit of his Sacrifice alone, (the true Paſchal Lamb) for Pardon and Acceptance, (and not on Saints or their own Merits; as the Followers of Antichriſt do.) ¶ [21] *Deut.* 18. 4. *Jam.* 1. 18. The firſt pure, Apoſtolick Chriſtians, that openly profeſt Chriſt after the Apoſtaſie, and ſhew'd their diſlike of Popery, and the fore-runners of a great multitude that ſhould follow him, *ch.* 7. 9.

5 And * in their mouth was found [22] no guile: for * they are without [23] fault before the throne of God.

* Zeph. 3. 13.
* Eph. 5. 27.

[22] *Pſal.* 32. 2. No Antichriſtian Equivocation, or Hypocriſie, (pretending to ſerve Chriſt, and yet ſerve Antichriſt.) ¶ [23] *Viz.* The faults of thoſe times; Antichriſtian Idolatry, and Superſtition; and thoſe crimes charg'd upon them by their enemies.

6 And I ſaw [24] another [25] angel [26] flie in the [27] midſt of heaven, [28] having the [29] everlaſting goſpel to preach unto them that [30] dwell on the earth, and to [31] every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

[24] *Viz.* Beſides that, *ch.* 8. 13. and following him. ¶ [25] The Miniſters God made uſe of in the beginning of the Reformation, to ſpread the Goſpel, (as *Waldus* and his Followers.) ¶ [26] Noting, the ſwift paſſage of the Goſpel. ¶ [27] *Ch.* 8. 13. See there. ¶ [28] Authorized to Preach. ¶ [29] *Luke* 21. 33. 1 *Pet.* 1.–25. The ſame that was from the beginning, (and not an Innovation, as the Papiſts ſay.) ¶ [30] Earthly-minded Men, (to make them Spiritual.) ¶ [31] *Ch.* 10. 11. All ſorts of People.

Chap. 14. 4093.

7 Saying with [32] a loud voice, [33] Fear [34] God, and give [35] glory to him, for the hour of his [36] Judgment is come: and * [37] worſhip [37] him that [39] made heaven and earth, and the ſea, and the fountains of waters.

* Neh. 9. 6.

[32] Zeal, earneſtneſs, and boldneſs. ¶ [33] At firſt their buſineſs was to bring People to the true knowledge of God, and his Worſhip, (which was almoſt forgotten under Antichriſt.) ¶ [34] *Luke* 21. 34. (And not the Beaſt, or Antichriſt.) ¶ [35] By reſting by faith on Chriſt alone, and renouncing Saints, Angels, Merits, *&c.* ¶ [36] *Ver.* 16, 19, 20. *Acts* 17. 30. *Viz.* On Antichriſt, and his Followers. ¶ [37] (And not Idols, Images, *&c.*) ¶ [38] *Pſal.* 146. 5, 6. *Acts* 14.–15. and 17. 24.

8 And there followed [39] another angel, ſaying, [40] Babylon is [41] fallen, is fallen, * that [42] great city, becauſe ſhe [43] made all nations [44] drink of the [45] wine of the [46] wrath of her fornication.

* Chap. 16. 19. & 18. 10, 21.

[39] Other Miniſters ſtirred up to foretel *Rome*'s approaching decay, as *Wickliff*, *Hus*, *Jerom* of *Prague*. ¶ [40] The Church of *Rome* is now diſcover'd to be *Babylon*, devoted to ruin. ¶ [41] *Ch.* 18. 2. *Iſa.* 21. 9. *Jer.* 51. 8. Begun to fall, and ſhall fall more and more, till it be utterly ruin'd. ¶ [42] Pompous, domineering Church, and of large extent, *ch.* 17. 1, 5. ¶ [43] Allur'd by her inticements. ¶ [44] *Ch.* 17. 2. To partake of her Idolatry. ¶ [45] Her powerful inticements to Idolatry. ¶ [46] Which procures wrath from God.

9 And the [47] third angel followed them, ſaying, with [32] a loud voice, if any man [48] worſhip the beaſt and [49] his [50] image, and [51] receive *his* mark in his [51] forehead, or in his [51] hand,

[47] 2 *Pet.* 3. 9. Other Miniſters among the Reformers, (as *Luther*, *Melanctbon*, *Calvin*, *Martyr*, *Bucer*, &c.) ¶ [48] See *ch.* 13. 4. *n.* 26. ¶ [49] Made by him, *ch.* 13. 14. ¶ [50] See on *ch.* 13. 15. *n.* 82. ¶ [51] *Ch.* 13. 16. See there, *n.* 84, 85, 86.

10 The ſame * ſhall drink of the [52] wine of the wrath of God, which is * poured out without [53] mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he ſhall be tormented with [54] fire and brimſtone, in the preſence of the holy angels, and in the preſence of the Lamb:

* Pſal. 75. 8. Iſa. 51. 17. Jer. 25. 15.
* Chap. 18. 6.

[52] *Ch.* 16.–19. Terrible Judgments. ¶ [53] *Jam.* 2. 13. *Viz.* Of Mercy, *Luke* 16. 24. ¶ [54] *Ch.* 19.–20. and 20. 10.

11 And the [55] ſmoke [56] of their torment aſcendeth up for ever and ever: And they have no reſt day nor night, who [48] worſhip the Beaſt and his [50] image, and whoſoever receiveth the [57] mark of his name.

[55] *Ch.* 19. 3. *Iſa.* 34. 10. ¶ [56] *i. e.* Of the fire, wherewith they are tormented. ¶ [57] The impreſſion of his Doctrine, ſo as to make profeſſion thereof, and reſt thereon.

12 [58] Here is the [59] patience of the Saints: here [60] *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jeſus.

[58] *Ch.* 13. 10. *Viz.* In thoſe Perſecutions after the Reformation was begun. ¶ [59] An occaſion to try, and exerciſe it. ¶ [60] Will be a diſcovery of ſuch as are ſincere, and firm.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven, ſaying unto me, [61] Write, bleſſed *are* the dead which die [62] in the Lord, ‖ [63] from henceforth: [64] Yea; ſaith the ſpirit, that they may [65] reſt from their [66] labours; and their works do [67] follow them.

‖ Or, *from henceforth ſaith the Spirit, Yea.*

[61] *Ch.* 19. 9. *Viz.* For the conſolation of thoſe that ſhall live in thoſe calamitous times, and ſuffer in them. ¶ [62] 1 *Cor.* 15. 18. 1 *Theſſ.* 4. 14. *Heb.* 11. 13. Being united to Chriſt by a lively faith, and ſo become members of his Body. (2.) In the favour of God. (3.) For his ſake, and cauſe. ¶ [63] *i. e.* As well in dying in this quarrel of Chriſt againſt the Beaſt, as they were bleſſed formerly, who died in his quarrel againſt the Dragon. ¶ [64] This is a certain truth, being delivered by the Spirit. ¶ [65] *Luke* 16. 25. 2 *Theſſ.* 1. 7. *Heb.* 4. 9. ¶ [66] Thoſe troubles they meet withall

Chap. 15. 4093.

at this time. ¶ [67] Or, accompany them into God's Preſence, to witneſs their ſincerity, and obtain a reward.

14 And I looked, and behold, a [68] white [69] cloud, and upon the cloud [70] *one* ſat, [71] like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden [72] crown, and in his hand a [73] ſharp ſickle.

[63] Noting, innocency, and uprightneſs of proceedings. Here he comes to ſhew how God fulfills the former threatnings, (*ver.* 9--11.) and that, when Words would not avail, he proceeds to Deeds. ¶ [69] *Iſa.* 19. 17. Noting, the Soveraignty, and Glory of the Judge, and his ſwiftneſs in coming to execute Judgments. ¶ [70] Chriſt; and inſtruments made uſe of by him. ¶ [71] *Ch.* 1. 13. See there. ¶ [72] Noting Majeſty, Authority, and Victory. ¶ [73] Effectual means to execute Judgments.

15 And another [74] angel came out of [75] the temple, [76] crying with a loud voice, to him that ſat on the cloud, * [77] Thruſt in thy ſickle, and reap: for the [78] time is come for thee to reap; for [79] the harveſt of the earth is ‖ ripe.

* Matt. 13. 39.

‖ Or, *dried.*

[74] Miniſters, preſſing Chriſt to execute judgment on Antichriſt. ¶ [75] They publickly made ſuch requeſts in the Congregation. ¶ [76] *Ch.* 6. 10. Praying earneſtly, and boldly. ¶ [77] *Joel* 3. 13. Execute judgment on Antichriſt, and his Adherents. ¶ [78] *Iſa.* 63. 4. ¶ [79] *Jer.* 51. 33. The ſins of the Antichriſtian State are come to a height, *Joel* 3--13.

16 And he that ſat on the cloud, thruſt in his ſickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And [80] another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he alſo having a [73] ſharp ſickle.

[80] The Inſtruments Chriſt uſes in executing this vengeance.

18 And [81] another angel came out from the [81] altar, which had power over [82] fire, and [83] cryed with a loud cry to him that had the ſharp ſickle, ſaying, [84] Thruſt in thy ſharp ſickle, and [85] gather the [86] cluſters of the [87] vine of the earth; for her [79] grapes are fully ripe.

[81] Faithful Paſtors eſpouſing the quarrel of thoſe that were ſlain, and lying under the Altar, (*ch.* 6. 9.) and ſtirring up other to avenge their quarrel. ¶ [82] *i. e.* Judgments, (2 *Kings* 1. 10.) which by their Prayer, they could bring down, *ch.* 11. 5. ¶ [83] *Ch.* 6. 10. Earneſtly, and boldly exhorted them. ¶ [84] Execute greater Judgments. ¶ [85] Deſtroy. ¶ [86] The ſeveral diſtinct Orders, and Societies of Antichriſtians. ¶ [87] The Antichriſtian Church.

19 And the angel thruſt in his ſickle into the earth, and gathered [87] the vine of the earth, and caſt *it* into the [88] great wine-preſs of the wrath of God.

[88] The place of ſlaughter, where God executes his Judgments on them.

* Lam. 1. 15.

20 And * the wine-preſs was [89] troden, [90] without the city, and blood came out of the wine-preſs, [91] even unto the [92] horſe bridles, [93] by the ſpace of a thouſand *and* ſix hundred furlongs.

[89] *Ch.* 19. 15. *Iſa.* 63. 3. ¶ [90] Without the bounds of the true Church, (ſo that none of her Members ſuffer by this Judgment. ¶ [91] In a great quantity. ¶ [92] *Ch.* 19. 14, 17, 18. ¶ [93] All over the Pope's Dominions.

CHAP. XV.

1 The ſeven angels with the ſeven laſt plagues. 3 The ſong of them that overcome the beaſt. 7 The ſeven vials full of the wrath of God.

1 AND I ſaw [2] another ſign [3] in heaven, [4] great and marvellous, ſeven [5] angels, having the [6] ſeven [7] laſt plagues; for in them is [8] filled up the wrath of God.

[1] This Chapter is Preparatory to the Viſion of the Vials, ſhewing ſomething of the State of the Reformed Church then: It agrees much with *ch.* 11. 16, *&c.* And follows in order of Story after that. ¶ [2] Beſides that, *ch.* 12. 1. ¶ [3] Betokening ſomething concerning the affairs of the Church. ¶ [4] *Viz.* In reſpect of the changes it foretells. ¶ [5] Miniſters of the Goſpel, or Witneſſes: for (1.) theſe ſmite the Earth, (*ch.* 16. 2, 4.) as the Witneſſes had power to do, *ch.* 11. 6. (2.) They come out of the Temple, (*ver.* 6.) whither none but the Prieſts might enter. (3.) Their attire is Prieſtly, *ver.* 6. ¶ [6] Noting ſeveral Judgments, or degrees of Judgment. ¶ [7] *Ch.* 11.--14. *Viz.* To be inflicted on Antichriſt, and his Party. ¶ [8] Finiſht, whatſoever Judgments God will bring on the Beaſt.

Chap. 15. 4093.

2 And I ſaw as it were a [9] ſea of [10] glaſs mingled with [11] fire; and them that had [12] gotten the victory [12] over the beaſt, and [12] over his image, and [13] over his mark, *and* [14] over the number of his Name, [15] ſtand on the ſea of glaſs, having the [16] harps of God.

[9] [10] See on *ch.* 4. 6. The Blood of Chriſt, (to which the Members of the true Church have publick recourſe now, (*ch.* 7. 14.) and not to Penances, *&c.*) ¶ [11] The ſanctifying Power of the Spirit. Juſtification, and Sanctification go together. ¶ [12] Got free both from the Civil, and Eccleſiaſtical Idolatrous Powers; ſo that they could not longer perſecute them for not ſubmitting to their *Paganiſh* abominations. ¶ [13] From profeſſed ſubjection to him. ¶ [14] From his Doctrines. ¶ [15] Reſting ſecurely on the efficacy of Chriſt's blood alone for Pardon, and Life. ¶ [16] *Ch.* 5.-8. and 14. 2. Hearts tuned, and fitted by the Spirit of God to praiſe him for their deliverance.

3 And they [17] ſing the [17] ſong of Moſes the ſervant of God, and the ſong [18] of the Lamb ſaying * [19] Great and [20] marvellous *are* thy [21] works, Lord God almighty, * [22] juſt and [23] true *are* thy [24] ways, * thou King of ‖ [25] ſaints.

* Pſal. 111. 2.

* Chap. 16. 7.

‖ Or, *nations,* or *ages.*

[17] *Ch.* 5. 9. & 14. 3. *Exod.* 15. 1. *i. e.* They have a like occaſion of praiſe, as *Moſes* had; and his Song was a Type of theirs, and had an eye to this occaſion alſo. See on *Exod.* 15. 1. ¶ [18] Who makes the occaſion for it, and is the ſubject of it. ¶ [19] Effected by no mean Power. ¶ [20] *Pſal.* 139. 14. Which ſhould make Men and Angels admire them. ¶ [21] *Viz.* In over-turning the Kingdom of the Beaſt. ¶ [22] *Ch.* 19. 2. *Pſal.* 145. 17. *Viz.* In rendering to the Beaſt according to his deſert, *ch.* 13. 10. ¶ [23] In performing thy Promiſes. ¶ [24] The whole courſe of thy Proceedings. ¶ [25] Of them eſpecially.

4 [26] Who ſhall not fear [27] thee, O Lord, and glorifie thy name? for *thou* [28] only *art* holy: for [29] all nations ſhall come and worſhip before thee; for thy [30] judgments are made manifeſt.

[26] *Jer.* 10. 7. *q. d.* Upon this occaſion many will be brought to it. ¶ [27] (And not the Beaſt; as they have done.) ¶ [28] *Viz.* In oppoſition to Antichriſt, that uſurpt that Title. ¶ [29] *Iſa.* 66.-22. *Pſal.* 72. 8. This work will make way for the converting many Nations from their Idolatrous, to thy true, Worſhip. ¶ [30] The Juſtice of thy Proceedings againſt Antichriſt.

5 And after that, I looked and behold, * the [31] temple of the tabernacle of the [32] teſtimony in heaven was [31] opened:

* See Numb. 1. 50.

[31] *Ch.* 11. 19. Religion was reformed, (2 *Chron.* 29. 3.) and the Myſteries of the Goſpel publickly preach't, and profeſt. ¶ [32] *Exod.* 25. 21.

6 And the ſeven angels came [33] out of the temple, having the ſeven [34] plagues, clothed in [35] pure and white linnen, and * having their breaſts [36] girded with golden girdles.

* Chap. 1. 13.

[33] To note, that they were Members of the Reformed Church, who executed theſe Judgments. ¶ [34] Power, and charge to execute them. ¶ [35] *Iſa.* 13. 3. Noting the Juſtice of theſe Judgments; or, that the Executioners thereof were Miniſters, (this being the Prieſtly habit.) ¶ [36] *Ch.* 1. 13. Noting their readineſs, and activity, and eſtabliſhment in the Truth, *Eph.* 6. 14.

7 And [37] one of the four beaſts [38] gave unto the ſeven [5] angels, ſeven [39] golden vials [40] full of the wrath [41] of God, who [42] liveth for ever and ever.

[37] Some couragious Goſpel-Miniſters. ¶ [38] Exhorted, and encourag'd them to this undertaking. ¶ [39] Noting the Purity of theſe Proceedings. ¶ [40] Containing many, and great Judgments. ¶ [41] (Not their own malice or revenge.) ¶ [42] *Ch.* 1. 18. & 4. 9, 10. & 5. 14. & 10. 6. (And therefore can puniſh them both here, and hereafter.)

8 And the [43] temple was filled with [44] ſmoke from the [45] glory of God, and from his [46] power; and [47] no man was able to [48] enter into the temple [49] till the ſeven plagues of the ſeven angels were fulfilled.

[43] The

Chap. 16. 4093.

[43] The Gospel-Church, (from whence God sent some continually to plague the Antichristian Party.) ¶ [44] 1 *Kings* 8.-10. *Psal.* 18. 8. *Isa.* 6. 4. Tokens of God's Presence. ¶ [45] His gracious appearing for his People. ¶ [46] His terrible appearing against his Enemies. ¶ [47] *Exod.* 40. 35. ¶ [48] *Rom.* 11. 33. *Psal.* 36. 6. *Viz.* To interceed for the preventing these Judgments. ¶ [49] Till wrath was fully executed, *i. e.* not at all, (as *Gen.* 8. 7. *Psal.* 112. 8. *Acts* 3. 21.)

CHAP. XVI.

2 The Angels pour out of their Vials full of wrath, 6 The plagues that follow thereupon. 15 Christ cometh as a thief.

1 AND I heard a [2] great voice [3] out of the temple, saying to the seven [4] Angels, [5] Go your ways and pour out the Vials of the wrath of God upon the [6] earth.

[1] This Chapter gives the Vision of the Vials; (which contain the third Period of Church-affairs) shewing Antichrist's ruin by several steps or degrees; answerable to the degrees by which he rose under the Trumpets: so that what he got by the one, he loses proportionably by the other: and what Plague comes on the Church by each particular Trumpet, the contrary good comes by each Vial. ¶ [2] A powerful Call and Command. ¶ [3] From the Presence of God. ¶ [4] See on *ch.* 15. 1. ¶ [5] *Jer.* 48. 10. *Ezek.* 9. 5, 6. ¶ [6] The Antichristian Church and State.

2 And the first went and poured out his vial upon the [7] earth; and there fell a [8] noisom and grievous [8] sore upon the men which [9] had the mark of the beast, and *upon* them which [10] worshipped his image.

[7] The fundamental Doctrines of Popery, *viz.* the Pope's Supremacy, Infallibility, *&c.* (which by the first Reformers were discovered to be unsound.) ¶ [8] *Exod.* 9. 9. Envy and rage in themselves, and contempt from others. ¶ [9] *Ch.* 13.-16. See there. ¶ [10] See *ch.* 13. 15. *n.* 82.

3 And the second Angel poured out his vial upon the [11] sea; and it became [12] as the blood of a dead man: and [13] every living soul died in the sea.

[11] The Popish Religion and way of Worship: (which was now discovered to be deadly.) ¶ [12] *Exod.* 7.-20. Not able to convey any spiritual life. ¶ [13] They that had no other life, but what was bred and fed in that Religion, perisht eternally.

4 And the third Angel poured out his vial upon the [14] rivers and [14] fountains of waters; and they [15] became blood.

[14] The Popish Seminaries, Priests, and Emissaries: (that carry their Religion up and down.) ¶ [15] Were punisht with death.

5 And I heard the [16] Angel of the waters say, * Chap. 11.17. Thou art [17] righteous, O Lord, * which [18] art, and [19] wast, and [20] shalt be, because thou hast judged thus:

[15] The Instruments of this Plague on these Waters. ¶ [17] *Ch.* 15. 3. & 19. 2. *Viz.* In this punishment inflicted on them: (and therefore they are not Martyrs that suffer by it.) ¶ [18] *Ch.* 1. 4. See there. Dost now fulfil thy Promises and Threats. ¶ [19] Wast wont to execute such Judgments formerly. ¶ [20] Shall go on to do further execution on them.

* Matt. 23. 34. [21] *Matt.* 7. 2. *Jer.* 51. 35. 6 For * they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast [21] given them blood to drink: for they are worthy.

* Chap. 15. 3. 7 And I heard [22] another out of the Altar say, [23] Even so, * Lord God almighty, true and righteous *are* thy judgments.

[22] Glorified Saints in Heaven. ¶ [23] So it ought to be.

8 And the fourth Angel poured out his vial upon [24] the sun; and power was given unto him to [25] scorch men with [26] fire.

[24] *Isa.* 5. 30. The Emperour; or other Princes: (to make them withdraw from the Pope,) or the Doctrines and Canons of the Church: (discovered to be erroneous.) ¶ [25] Vex. ¶ [26] Envy.

‖ Or, *burned.* 9 And [27] men were ‖ [28] scorched with great heat, and [29] blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not, to give him [30] glory.

Chap. 16. 4093.

[27] The obstinate adherents of Antichrist. ¶ [28] Shamed and filled with rage and envy. ¶ [29] *Ver.* 11, 21. 2 *Kings* 6.-33. 2 *Chron.* 28. 22. *Isa.* 8. 21. By a more violent pursuit of their blasphemous Errors. ¶ [30] *Ch.* 11.-13. By submitting to him, and repenting.

10 And the fifth Angel poured out his vial upon the [31] seat of the beast: and his kingdom was [32] full of darkness, and they [33] gnawed their tongues for pain,

[31] The Church of *Rome* in its entire frame: (which is hereby shattered to pieces.) ¶ [32] *Ch.* 18. 23. Much confusion among them. ¶ [33] They were almost distracted at the decay of their grandeur.

11 And blasphemed the God of heaven, because of their [34] pains and their sores, and repented not of their [35] deeds.

[34] Their Calamities which made them so uneasie. ¶ [35] Idolatries, Blasphemies, Tyrannies, *&c.*

12 And the sixth Angel poured out his vial upon the great river [36] Euphrates; and * the [37] water thereof was dried up, that the [38] way of the [39] kings of the east might be [40] prepared. * See Jer. 51. 32.

[36] *Isa.* 8. 7. The *Turks* Dominions, *ch.* 9.-14. ¶ [37] *Jer.* 50. 38. *Isa.* 11. 15. & 42. 15. Impediments were removed. ¶ [38] *Viz.* To the true Church, and to their own Possessions. ¶ [39] The *Jews*, *Isa.* 24. 21. (Who are most numerous in the Eastern Countries.) ¶ [40] By removing Obstructions.

13 And I saw [41] three [42] unclean [43] spirits like [44] frogs *come* out of the [45] mouth of the [46] dragon, and out of the mouth of the [47] beast, and out of the mouth of the [48] false prophet.

[41] Answerable to the number of those that send them. ¶ [42] In their Rise, Ends, Means, Doctrines and Lives. ¶ [43] Popish Emissaries, and Negotiators; and all other Solliciters of those affairs, (who are generally full of activity, wit, deceit, and mischief.) ¶ [44] *Exod.* 8. 6. In respect of their filthiness, and crawling about. ¶ [45] By the Command, and Commission. ¶ [46] *Ch.* 12. 9. Heathen Powers; especially the *Turk*. ¶ [47] Antichristian Civil Powers. ¶ [48] *Ch.* 19. 20. & 20. 10. Antichristian Ecclesiastical Powers.

14 For they are the spirits of [49] devils, * working [50] miracles, which [51] go forth unto the [52] kings of the earth, and of the [53] whole world, to [54] gather them to the battel of that [55] great day of God almighty. * 2 Thess. 2. 9.

[49] 1 *Kings* 22. 22. Like them in subtilty, malice and mischief, and influenc'd by them. ¶ [50] *Ch.* 13. 13, 14. Strange feats, and juggling tricks. ¶ [51] Travel into all parts. ¶ [52] *Ch.* 17. 2. & 19. 19. & 20. 9. Such as are addicted to the Popish Church. ¶ [53] Any Heathens they can engage with them. ¶ [54] *Ch.* 19. 19. & 20. 8. Draw them to, and engage them in, an universal, and joynt opposition against Christ, his People, and Government. ¶ [55] Wherein hee'l eminently appear in taking vengeance on them.

15 * Behold, I come as a [56] thief. Blessed *is* he that [57] watcheth, and keepeth his [58] garments, * lest he walk [59] naked; and they see his shame. * Matt. 24. 43. Chap. 3. 3. * 2 Cor. 5. 3. Chap. 3. 4, 18.

[56] 1 *Thess.* 5. 2. See there. ¶ [57] *Viz.* Against those temptations hee'l then be expos'd to. ¶ [58] His Profession unspotted from the defilements of Antichrist. ¶ [59] Void of uprightness, and in a course of sin.

16 And he [60] gathereth [61] them together into a place, called in the [62] Hebrew-tongue, [63] Armageddon.

[60] *Joel* 3. 12. God, by his Providence so orders it. ¶ [61] All Antichrist's assistants. ¶ [62] Impos'd upon it by, or in relation to, the *Jews*, who perhaps may then be converted: See on *ch.* 19. 1. *n.* 4. ¶ [63] That is, *The Mountain of glorious Judgment*: Or, The *destruction of their Armies*, *ch.* 19. 20. (which shews the event of this Battel.) This may perhaps be the same place that is called, The Valley of *Jehoshaphat*, (*Joel* 3. 2.) where God will make a great destruction of the enemies of his Church, *ver.* 12--14.

17 And the seventh Angel poured out his vial into the [64] air; and there came a great voice out

of

Chap. 17. 4093.

of the temple of heaven from the throne, saying, [65] It is done.

[64] What is left of Satan's kingdom every where, *Eph.* 2. 2. ¶ [65] *Ch.* 10. 6. & 21. 6. *John* 19. 30. These last Plagues are now finisht.

18 And there were [66] voices, and [66] thunders, and [66] lightnings; and there was a [67] great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake *and* so great.

[66] *Ch.* 4. 5. See there. ¶ [67] *Ch.* 6. 12. & 11. 13, 19. The utter abolishing of *Babylon*'s Power.

* Chap. 14. 8. 19 And * the [69] great city was divided into three parts, and the [69] cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in [70] remembrance before God,

* Isa. 51. 23. * [71] to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

[68] The remainders of the Church of *Rome*, or of the Antichristian State. ¶ [69] Places under the dominion of Antichrist. ¶ [70] *Ch.* 18. 5. To punish her for her sins. ¶ [71] *Ch.* 14. 10. *Jer.* 25. 15.

20 And every [72] island fled away, and the [73] mountains were not found.

[72] *Ch.* 6. 14. The Consecrated places were taken away ¶ [73] Her Ecclesiastical Dignities vanish.

21 And there fell upon men a [74] great hail out of heaven, *every stone* about the weight of a talent: and men [75] blasphemed God, because of the plague of hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

[74] *Ch.* 11.-19. *Josh.* 10. 11. ¶ [75] See *n.* 29. The hearts of this Antichristian party were still hardned.

CHAP. XVII.

3, 4 *A woman arayed in scarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, sitteth upon the beast,* 5 *which is Babylon.* 8 *The punishment of the whore.* 14 *The victory of the Lamb.*

[1] AND there came [2] one of the seven Angels which had the [2] seven Vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, [3] Come hither, I will shew unto thee the [4] judgment of * the [5] great

* Nah. 3. 4. [6] whore, that [7] sitteth upon many [8] waters:

[1] This Chapter gives a punctual description of the Church of *Rome*, under the Notion of a Whore; and also of the Heads, and Horns of the Empire. ¶ [2] To note, that this Whore is the party upon whom the Vials are pour'd out. ¶ [3] *Viz.* In the Spirit, *ver.* 3. ¶ [4] *Ch.* 18. 8, 21. *Nah.* 3. 4. The Arraignment, Accusation, and Condemnation. ¶ [5] Both in point of Defection, and Dominion. ¶ [6] The Church of *Rome*: (formerly the Spouse of Christ, but now turn'd Whore,) or, The whole Body of the Idolatrous Clergy: (See *ch.* 13. 11. *n.* 58.) influencing the whole Empire, and having their chief residence at *Rome*, (*ver.* 9.) as the Center of their Dominion. Called also, a Woman, (*ver.* 3.) and *Babylon*, (*ver.* 5.) and *Jezebel*, (*ch.* 2. 20.) and the false Prophet, (*ch.* 19. 20.) and is the same with the two-horned Beast, *ch.* 13. 11. ¶ [7] *Jer.* 51. 13. Rules and Domineers over, (*ver.* 18.) and has a Jurisdiction which spreads far and wide, and pretends to be the Catholick Church. ¶ [8] People, *ver.* 15.

2 [9] With whom the Kings of the [10] earth have [11] committed fornication, and the [12] inhabiters of the [10] earth have been made [13] drunk with the [14] wine of her [15] fornication.

[9] *Ver.* 12. *ch.* 18. 9. By whose allurements, and persuasions. ¶ [10] The *Roman* Empire. ¶ [11] Joyn'd with her in Idolatrous Worship. ¶ [12] *Ch.* 14. 8. & 18. 3. ¶ [13] *Jer.* 51. 7. Irrationally addicted to that way of superstition: and quarrelsome with all opposers thereof. ¶ [14] Those means she uses to draw people to her ways. ¶ [15] Idolatry.

3 So he carried me away [16] in the spirit into the [17] wilderness: and I saw a [18] woman [7] sit upon a [19] scarlet coloured [20] beast, full of [21] names of blasphemy, having [22] seven heads and ten [22] horns.

[16] *Ch.* 1. 10. See there. Being Spiritually enlightned to understand these things. ¶ [17] Implying, that this Woman was in a Wilderness-condition, (not as the true Church was (*ch.* 12. 6, 14.) in a state of obscurity, but) in a desolate, ruinous, forlorn condition, (as to God;) full of wild Beasts, (*ch.* 18. 2. *Isa.* 13. 21. & 34. 14.) and neglected by God: Whereas the true Church is his Garden, (*Cant.* 4. 12. & 5. 1. & 6. 2.) and Vine-yard, (*Isa.* 5. 1. being cultivated, and dressed by him, *Isa.* 5. 2. & 58. 11. ¶ [18] The *Roman* Church: See *n.* 6. & *n.* 90. ¶ [19] Noting, both Majesty, and Cruelty. ¶ [20] The Civil State of the Idolatrous, tyrannizing Empire, headed by the Papacy. ¶ [21] Idolatrous Doctrines, and Practices. ¶ [22] *Ch.* 13. 1. See there.

Chap. 17. 4093.

4 And the [23] woman was arrayed in [24] purple, and [24] scarlet-colour, and † decked with [25] gold and precious stones and pearls, having [26] a golden cup in her hand, full of [27] abominations, and filthiness of her [15] fornication.

† Gr. *gilded.*

[23] The Church of *Rome* (in its chief members.) ¶ [24] *Ch.* 18.-16. Noting their Pride, and tyrannical Cruelty. ¶ [25] Shewing their Pomp, and Splendor, both in Civil affairs, and Sacred Worship. ¶ [26] Inticing means, and specious pretences, to allure people to their Idolatry; particularly, by Sensuality, Luxury, and Affluence. ¶ [27] Idols, (*2 Kings* 23. 23.) and the most abominable Doctrines and Practices.

5 And upon her [28] forehead *was* a [29] name [30] written, [31] MYSTERY, [32] BABYLON THE [5] GREAT, THE [33] MOTHER OF ‖ [34] HARLOTS, AND [27] ABOMINATIONS OF THE [10] EARTH.

‖ Or, *fornications.*

[28] *Isa.* 3. 9. Noting her Impudence, in the publick owning these things. ¶ [29] To be found by Spiritual wisdom, *ver.* 9. ¶ [30] As evident as if written. ¶ [31] 2 *Thess.* 2. 7. All things relating to her are under a disguise. ¶ [32] The Church of *Rome*. See *n.* 6. ¶ [33] Ring-leader. ¶ [34] Idolaters, and Idolatry.

6 And I saw the [18] woman [35] drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondred with great admiration.

[35] *Ch.* 18. 24. Delighting therein, and filled therewith.

7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will [36] tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the [20] beast that [37] carrieth her, which hath the [22] seven heads and [22] ten horns.

[36] Expound. ¶ [37] Supports her by its Authority, and is in a slavish, brutish subjection to her.

8 The [20] beast that thou sawest [38] was, and [38] is not; and * shall [39] ascend [40] out of the bottomless pit, * and go [41] into perdition: and [42] they that dwell on the earth shall [43] wonder, * (whose [44] names were not [45] written in the [46] book of life [47] from the foundation of the world) when they behold the [20] beast that [48] was, and [49] is not, and yet [50] is.

* Chap. 13. 1. * Chap. 13. 10. * Chap. 13. 8.

[38] *i. e.* The time will come when, idolatry being rooted out, (which was by *Constantine*) this Beast shall cease to be; that is, the *Roman* Empire shall cease to be a Beast, for a time; so that it may then be said of it, This Empire was a Beast, but is not so now at present. ¶ [39] *Ch.* 11. 7. *q. d.* Yet the Empire shall again become Idolatrous, and a Beast. ¶ [40] *Ch.* 9. 11. & 11. 7. Implying, that that state, and constitution of it is not from God, but the Devil's invention, and eminently subservient to his interest. ¶ [41] Be finally destroy'd. ¶ [42] The generality of the inhabitants of the Empire. ¶ [43] Superstitiously adore, and be devoted to. See on *ch.* 13.-3. *n.* 23. ¶ [44] [45] [46] [47] See on *ch.* 13.-8. ¶ [48] The Empire that was a *Pagan*, persecuting, Idolatrous Empire. ¶ [49] Is not *Pagan* now, (and so the Beast is not the very same in all points: and therefore is called *The Image of the Beast*, *ch.*13.-14.) ¶ [50] Yet is a Beast, that is, an Idolatrous, persecuting Government still; and so the same for substance, as it was afore, though with some difference; in as much as their Idolatry is now disguised under new Titles, and has different Objects.

9 And [51] here *is* the mind which hath wisdom. * The seven heads [52] are seven mountains, on which the [18] woman [53] sitteth.

* Chap. 13. 1.

[51] *Ch.* 13. 18. *Eccl.* 1. 17. *q. d.* Here's that which requires a mind endued with Spiritual wisdom, for the right understanding, and applying these marks. ¶ [52] Signifie. ¶ [53] Keeps her Court and abode, in that City which was built upon seven Hills, *viz. Rome*, (the Head and Governing part of the Church of *Rome* having their head-quarters there;

Chap. 17. 4093.

there; and the Church having its denomination from thence.)

10 And there are ſeven [54] kings: [55] five are fallen, and [56] one is, *and* the [57] other is not yet come: and when he cometh, he muſt continue a [58] ſhort ſpace.

[54] Forms of Sovereign Government in the *Roman* ſtate. ¶ [55] *Viz.* Kings, Conſuls, Decemvirs, Dictators, and Tribunes. Theſe were paſt in *John*'s time. ¶ [56] *Viz.* The Pagan *Cæſars*. ¶ [57] *Viz.* [*King*] (not head of the Beaſt) that is, Chriſtian *Cæſars*. ¶ [58] In compariſon of the ſixth Head preceding, or the ſucceeding Head of the Papacy.

11 And the [59] beaſt that [58] was, and [58] is not, even he is the [60] eighth, and is [61] of the ſeven, and [41] goeth into perdition.

[59] The *Pagano*-Chriſtian Head of this Idolatrous Empire, *viz.* the Pope. ¶ [60] *Viz.* King or Supream Governor. ¶ [61] One of the ſeven Heads, (*viz.* the laſt) *i.e.* idolatrous, perſecuting power, (the Chriſtian *Cæſars* being a King, or ſupream Governour, but not a Head of the Beaſt.)

* Dan. 7. 20. Chap. 13. 1.

12 And * the [10] horns which thou ſaweſt, are [62] ten [63] kings, which [64] have received no kingdom [65] as yet; but receive power [66] as kings [67] one hour [68] with the beaſt.

[62] Much about that number in all the confuſions of the Empire. ¶ [63] Sovereign Powers in free States, (though formerly members of the Empire.) ¶ [64] Are not yet become independent on that Empire. ¶ [65] *Viz.* In *John*'s time. ¶ [66] As free ſtates, independent on the Empire in Civil matters. ¶ [67] About the ſame time; (as *John* 4. 52.) ¶ [68] When the Empire begins to relapſe again into Idolatry.

13 Theſe have [69] one mind, and ſhall [70] give their power and ſtrength unto the [20] beaſt.

[69] *Pſal.* 83. 5. *Viz.* In matters of Religion, and defending Popery. ¶ [70] *Eſth.* 3. 10. *John* 19. 6. Willingly aſſiſt him to maintain his Idolatry, and Supremacy, and be at his diſpoſal in matters of Religion.

* Chap. 16. 14. * Deut. 10. 17.

14 * Theſe ſhall [71] make war with the [72] Lamb, and the Lamb ſhall [73] overcome them: * for he is [74] Lord of lords and [75] King of kings, and they that are [76] with him, *are* [77] called, and [78] choſen, and [79] faithful.

[71] *Ch.* 11. 7. & 13. 7. Oppoſe and perſecute. ¶ [72] *Acts* 9. 4. Chriſt in his Members, Truths, and Ordinances. ¶ [73] By preſerving his Church in ſpite of them. ¶ [74] *Ch.* 19. 16. 1 *Tim.* 6. 15. ¶ [75] *Ch.* 1. 5. ¶ [76] *Ch.* 14. 4. His Saints, and Souldiers. ¶ [77] *Viz.* Inwardly, and effectually. ¶ [78] *Viz.* Before others; to be employ'd in this ſervice. ¶ [79] Stick conſtantly to him againſt Antichriſt.

15 And he ſaith unto me, The waters which thou ſaweſt, where the [6] whore [7] ſitteth, are [80] peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

[80] *Iſa.* 8. 7. Many and divers Nations which the Church of *Rome* rules over, even the whole Empire, *ch.* 13.-7.

16 And the ten [81] horns which thou ſaweſt upon the beaſt, [82] theſe ſhall hate the whore, and ſhall make her [83] deſolate, and [84] naked, and ſhall [85] eat her fleſh, and [86] burn her with fire.

[81] Kingdoms, riſen out of the ruins of that Empire, *v.* 12. ¶ [82] Some of them. ¶ [83] By leaving her Communion. ¶ [84] By withdrawing their ſupplies, and laying open her abominable Idolatries. ¶ [85] Take her revenues in their Kingdoms to themſelves: or, perſecute, and oppoſe her, (as *John* 19. 22. *Pſal.* 27. 2.) ¶ [86] *Ch.* 18. 8. *Lev.* 21. 9. Utterly deſtroy her.

17 For God hath [87] put in their hearts to [88] fulfill his will, and to [69] agree, and [70] give their kingdom unto the beaſt, [89] until the words of God ſhall be fulfilled.

[87] *Rom.* 1. 26. 2 *Theſſ.* 2. 10. ¶ [88] *Viz.* Firſt in ſubmitting to her, and then, in puniſhing of her. ¶ [89] Till the time decreed by God, and foretold by *Daniel*, and the Prophets, be expir'd.

* Chap. 16. 19.

18 And the woman which thou ſaweſt, * is that [90] great city, which [91] reigneth over the kings of the earth.

[90] The *Roman* Catholick Church, (as they call it.) ¶ [91] Is a potent, ſplendid, domineering polity.

Chap. 18. 4093.

CHAP. XVIII.

2 *Babylon is fallen.* 4 *The people of God commanded to depart out of her.* 9 *The kings of the earth lament for her.*

AND after [1] theſe things, I ſaw another angel come down [2] from heaven, having great power, and the [3] earth was lightned with his glory.

[1] *Viz.* The Arraignment, and accuſation of the great Whore, (in the former Chapter.) And now follows her Doom, and Condemnation in this; which contains a pathetical Deſcription of the deſtruction of the Church of *Rome*, by ſhattering that Government all to pieces, and probably may include the ruin of the City of *Rome* too: So that it ſeems to be a fuller explication of the fifth Vial. ¶ [2] With commiſſion from God. ¶ [3] *Dan.* 12.-4. Carnal men convinc'd, and effectually enlightned with the light of the Goſpel.

2 And he cryed [4] mightily with a ſtrong voice, ſaying, [5] Babylon the [6] great is [7] fallen, is fallen, and * is become the [8] habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul ſpirit, and * a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

* Iſaiah 13. 21. & 34. 14. Jer. 50. 39. & 51. 37. * Iſaiah 34. 11.

[4] As being both a certain, and remarkable thing. ¶ [5] *Ch.* 14. 8. (See there.) The Church of *Rome*, or *Roman* Hierarchy. ¶ [6] *Viz.* In reſpect of her power, ſplendor, juriſdiction, *&c.* ¶ [7] *Iſa.* 21. 9. *Jer.* 51. 8. Finally ruin'd and overthrown, (which was begun, *ch.* 14. 8. at the riſing of the Witneſſes.) ¶ [8] In the ruins whereof will remain many of her inſtruments, and members ſtill.

3 For [9] all nations have [10] drunk of the [11] wine of the [12] wrath of her [13] fornication, and the kings of the [14] earth have [15] committed fornication with her, and the [16] merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the ‖ [17] abundance of her [18] delicacies.

‖ Or, *power.*

[9] *Ch.* 14. 8. The generality of the *Roman* Empire. ¶ [10] [11] [12] See on *ch.* 14.-8. ¶ [13] Idolatrous Worſhip. ¶ [14] [15] See *ch.* 17. 2. ¶ [16] 2 *Pet.* 2. 3. Friers, and they that ſell Pardons, Maſſes, Indulgences, and ſuch ſuperſtitious trumpery; and they that trade for Dignities, and Preferments. ¶ [17] Or [*power*] and efficacy; (upon the minds, and affections of people.) ¶ [18] Thoſe pleaſing, and coſtly wares of hers that they ſold.

4 And I heard another [19] voice, [20] from heaven ſaying, [21] Come out of her, my people, that ye be not [22] partakers of her ſins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

[19] *Viz.* Of the Preachers of the Goſpel. ¶ [20] In the Church. ¶ [21] *Gen.* 19. 12. *Iſa.* 48. 20. & 52. 11. *Jer.* 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. *Zech.* 2. 6. 2 *Cor.* 6. 17. Withdraw from the Communion of the Church of *Rome*. ¶ [22] *Viz.* Either by inticement, or inforcement, (one of which you'll be ſubject to, while you continue in communion with her.)

5 For her ſins have [23] reached unto heaven, and God hath [24] remembred her iniquities.

[23] *Gen.* 18.-21. ¶ [24] *Ch.* 16.-19. Manifeſted it, by inflicting puniſhment for them.

6 * [25] Reward her even as ſhe rewarded you, and [26] double unto her double, according to her works: * in the cup which ſhe hath filled, fill to her double.

* 2 Tim. 4. 14. * Chap. 14. 10.

[25] *Pſal.* 137. 8. *Jer.* 50.-15. Let every one in his place, great ones eſpecially, aſſiſt (by doing, or praying) in puniſhing of her. ¶ [26] *Iſa.* 40. 2. *Jer.* 17. 18. Puniſh her abundantly for all her abominations, (which is a prediction of what will come to paſs.)

7 How much ſhe hath [27] glorified her ſelf, and lived [28] deliciouſly, ſo much torment and ſorrow give her: for ſhe ſaith in her heart, I ſit a [29] queen and am [30] no widow, and ſhall ſee no ſorrow.

[27] 2 *Theſſ.* 2. 4. Vaunted of her Authority, and uſurp'd both Eccleſiaſtical, and Civil power in all dominions of Chriſtendom. ¶ [28] Full of wantonneſs, and Luxury. ¶ [29] *Iſa.* 47. 8. Have great command, and am uncontroulable. ¶ [30] Not deſolate, and diſconſolate, but populous.

8 Therefore ſhall her plagues come [31] in one day; [32] death, and [32] mourning, and [32] famine, and [33] ſhe ſhall be utterly burnt with fire: for [34] ſtrong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her.

Chap. 18. 4093.

[31] *Ver.* 10, 17, 19. Suddenly; and unexpectedly, *Iſa.* 47. 9. ¶ [32] *Ch.* 13. 10. The loſs of all power and authority; whence will follow grief of heart, and poverty. ¶ [33] *Ch.* 17. 16. The *Roman*, idolatrous Hierarchy ſhall be utterly deſtroy'd, and aboliſh'd. ¶ [34] *Jer.* 50. 31.

9 And the [35] kings of the [14] earth, who have [35] committed fornication, and lived [28] deliciouſly with her, ſhall [36] bewail her, and lament for her when they ſhall ſee the [37] ſmoke of her burning,

[35] Such as adhere to her to the laſt. ¶ [36] *Ezek.* 26. 17. & 8. 14. *Pſal.* 58. 10. ¶ [37] *Ver.* 18. *ch.* 14. 11. & 19. 3. *Gen.* 19. 28. The ſigns of her deſolation, and calamities.

10 Standing [38] afar off for the [38] fear of her torment, ſaying, * Alas, alas, that [6] great city [5] Babylon, that mighty city: for in [31] one hour is thy judgment come.

* Iſaiah 21. 9. Chap. 14. 8.

[38] *Numb.* 16. 34. As not able to help her, and terrified with the dreadfulneſs of her puniſhment.

11 And * the [16] merchants of the [39] earth ſhall weep and mourn over her, for no man buyeth her merchandiſe any more:

* Ezek. 27. 27–36.

[39] Though their pretences are all for Chriſt, and heaven, yet they aim at nothing but their carnal intereſt.

12 The merchandiſe of [40] gold and ſilver, and precious ſtones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and ſilk, and ſcarlet, and all ‖ [41] thyne wood, and all manner [42] veſſels of ivory, and all manner [42] veſſels of moſt precious wood, and of braſs, and iron, and marble,

‖ Or, *ſweet.*

[40] Uſed for clothing their Images, and Cardinals, and Prieſts in their Copes, *&c. Ver.* 16. ¶ [41] For roofs of their Temples, and for Images. ¶ [42] Images, and other Sacred utenſils of theſe materials.

13 And [43] cynamon, and [43] odours, and [43] oyntments, and [44] frankincenſe, and [45] wine, and [46] oyl, and [47] fine flower, and wheat, and [48] beaſts, and [49] ſheep, and [50] horſes, and [50] chariots, and ‖ [50] ſlaves, and * [51] ſouls of men.

‖ Or, *bodies.* * Ezek. 27. 13.

[43] For Sacred Unctions. ¶ [44] To cenſe their Images. ¶ [45] For their Idolatrous Chalice. ¶ [46] For Chriſm. ¶ [47] For the idolatrous Wafer. ¶ [48] Their tithe Cattel. ¶ [49] For conſecrated Wool. ¶ [50] *i.e.* Such Dignities, whoſe equipage is to go with Coach, and Horſes, and Lackies. ¶ [51] 2 *Pet.* 2. 3. Whoſe redemption out of Purgatory, by Maſſes, they chaffer for.

14 And the [52] fruits that thy [53] ſoul luſted after, are departed from thee, and all things which were [54] dainty and goodly, are departed from thee, and thou ſhalt find them no more [55] at all.

[52] The rich Church-preferments, and Dignities. ¶ [53] Their worldly ambitious minds hanker'd after. ¶ [54] Fat Beneſices. ¶ [55] *Luke* 16. 25. Shall never be recover'd again.

15 The [56] merchants of theſe things which were made rich by her, ſhall ſtand afar off, [38] for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

[56] Both Buyers, and Sellers of theſe commodities.

16 And ſaying, Alas, alas, that [6] great city, that was [57] clothed in fine linen, and purple, and ſcarlet, and decked with gold, and precious ſtones, and pearls! For in one hour ſo great riches is come to naught.

[57] *Ch.* 17. 4. See there.

17 And * every [58] ſhipmaſter, and all the [59] company in ſhips and [60] ſailers, and as many as [61] trade by ſea, ſtood afar off,

* Iſaiah 23. 14.

[58] *Ezek.* 27. 29. Archbiſhops, Biſhops, Abbots, Generals of Orders, and ſuch Eccleſiaſtical Grandees. ¶ [59] [60] Inferior Clergy-men. ¶ [61] All that belong to the Spirituality of that ſtate, and get their living by Church-ſervice.

18 And cryed when they ſaw the [37] ſmoke of her burning, ſaying, [62] What *city is* like unto this great city?

[62] *Ch.* 13. 4. *q. d.* There was never any Church like it for ſplendor, pomp, and power.

19 And they [63] caſt duſt on their heads, and cryed, weeping and wailing, ſaying, Alas, alas, that great city wherein were made rich all that had [64] ſhips in the ſea, [65] by reaſon of her coſtlineſs! for in one hour is ſhe made deſolate.

[63] *Joſh.* 7. 6. *Job* 2. 12. *Ezek.* 27. 30, 31. In token of their great ſorrow. ¶ [65] Offices, and Dignities in the Eccleſiaſtical ſtate. ¶ [65] Out of that treaſure of Honours, Dignities, Preferments, and Offices, wherewith ſhe enrich'd theſe Merchants.

Chap. 19. 4093.

20 * [66] Rejoyce over her, [67] thou heaven, and ye holy [68] apoſtles and prophets; for God [69] hath avenged [70] you on her.

* Iſaiah 44. 23. & 49. 13. Jer. 51. 48.

[66] *Iſa.* 44. 23. & 49. 13. *Jer.* 51. 48. ¶ [67] The Church: heavenly minded perſons. ¶ [68] Such Miniſters as are their true Succeſſors. ¶ [69] *Ch.* 19. 2. ¶ [70] The blood of your Predeceſſors.

21 And a [71] mighty angel [72] took up a ſtone like a great milſtone, and caſt it into the ſea, ſaying, Thus with violence ſhall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and ſhall be found no more at all.

[71] Noting, the power of thoſe inſtruments that ſhall effect this. ¶ [72] *Jer.* 51. 63, 64. By this ſign the downfal, and utter deſtruction of this Idolatrous Hierarchy is confirmed.

22 And the [73] voice of harpers, and muſicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, ſhall be heard no more at all in thee; and no [74] craftſman, of whatſoever craft *he be*, ſhall be found any more in thee: and the [75] ſound of a milſtone ſhall be heard no more at all in thee;

[73] *Iſa.* 24. 8. *Jer.* 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. *Ezek.* 26. 13. Their Church-muſick at their Idol-worſhip, and all things that ſerved for pleaſure. ¶ [74] Eccleſiaſtical Politicians, and Scholaſtical Divines. ¶ [75] Neceſſary proviſions; or, fraudulent profit ſhall ceaſe.

23 And the light of a [76] candle ſhall ſhine no more at all in thee; and [77] the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride ſhall be heard no more at all in thee; for thy [16] merchants were the [78] great men of the earth; for by thy [79] ſorceries were all nations deceived:

[76] Conſecrated candles burning on their Altars, and before Images. ¶ [77] No Marriage-ſolemnities, nor other merry meetings. ¶ [78] *Iſa.* 23. 8. Greatly ambitious, worldly, covetous, and ſenſual. ¶ [79] Idolatry, and Enchantments.

24 And [80] in her was found the blood of [81] prophets, and [82] of ſaints, and of [83] all that were ſlain upon the earth.

[80] *Ch.* 17. 6. She was the occaſion of ſhedding it. ¶ [81] Faithful Miniſters. ¶ [82] Private Chriſtians, (who could not conform to her practices.) ¶ [83] *Matt.* 23. 32. All the Perſecutions and Wars in any part of Chriſtendom were by her procurement, and inſtigation, or one way or other, upon her account.

CHAP. XIX.

1 God is praiſed for judging the whore, and avenging the blood of his ſaints. 7 The marriage of the Lamb.

AND after [1] theſe things I heard [2] a great voice of much [3] people in heaven, ſaying, [4] Alleluia: [5] ſalvation, and [5] glory, and [5] honour, and [5] power unto the Lord our God:

[1] *Viz.* The deſtruction of the Church of *Rome*, by the fifth Vial: after which, this Chapter follows in order of ſtory, and contains a fuller account of the ſixth Vial, in the event of the Battel of *Armageddon*, (the preparation to which was only mention'd afore, *ch.* 16. 13, 14, 16.) For Antichriſt being reduc'd to a tatter'd condition (by the fifth Vial) probably, has recourſe to the *Turk* for aid, and muſters up all the force he can make: who are totally routed all together, in the Battel of *Armageddon*; Whereupon follows a glorious ſtate of the Church by Chriſt's taking full poſſeſſion of his Kingdom on Earth. This Chapter contains (1.) a thankſgiving for the deſtruction of *Babylon*, *v.* 1—10. (2.) The final overthrow of the Beaſt, and falſe Prophet, *v.* 11, *&c.* ¶ [2] Noting, great affection, and deſire to ſtir up others thereto. ¶ [3] Members of the true Church. ¶ [4] This word being *Hebrew*, and uſed four times upon this occaſion, may imply, that the *Jews* joyn now with the true Church of the *Gentiles*, in praiſing God for the fall of *Babylon*. The Converſion of the *Jews*, and of ſo many of the *Gentiles* as are yet to be called, (See *v.* 22.) ſeems by theſe paſſages, and by *v.* 7. to precede the *Armageddon*-battel: whereas, *ch.* 16. 12. ſeems to place it after, as a conſequent thereof. Which therefore may be thus reconciled, and adjuſted. The *Jews* in theſe Weſtern parts, ſeeing the calamity that befel Antichriſt, by the fifth Vial,

do

Chap. 19. 4093.

do thereupon embrace the faith of Christ. But the Conversion of those in the Eastern parts (where they are most numerous) is not effected till after the overthrow of the *Turks*, in the *Armageddon*-battel under the sixth Vial; and then they also (being the main Body of the Nation) come to own Christ: and so, perhaps, they may joyn altogether, and go take possession of their own countrey again; the *Turks* that now are Lords of it, being subdued. ¶ [5] *Ch.* 5. 12. & 7. 10, 12. & 12. 10. These attributes are now made manifest.

2 For [6] true and [6] righteous *are* his [6] judgments; for he hath [7] judged the [8] great whore, which did [9] corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath [10] avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

[6] *Ch.* 15. 3. (See there.) & 16. 7. ¶ [7] Punisht. ¶ [8] See on *ch.* 17. 1. ¶ [9] Deluded, and defil'd the World with Idolatry. ¶ [10] *Ch.* 18.-20. *Deut.* 32. 43.

3 And [11] again they said, [4] Alleluia. And her [12] smoke rose up for ever and ever.

[11] This repetition implies their earnestness, heartiness, and continuance of praise. ¶ [12] *Ch.* 14. 11. & 18. 18. *Isa.* 34. 10. She is irrecoverably ruin'd.

4 And the [13] four and twenty elders and the [14] four beasts fell down, and [15] worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen, [4] Alleluia.

[13] *Ch.* 4. 4, 6. The Multitude of the Church, both *Jews*, and *Gentiles*. ¶ [14] The Pastors and Ministers. ¶ [15] Praised (publickly.)

5 And a voice came [16] out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

[16] Noting, Ministers pressing their People to this duty; or, a special impulse of Spirit in the *Jews*, to joyn with the Christian *Gentiles* in this Work.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a [17] great multitude, and [18] as the voice of many waters, and [19] as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, [4] Alleluia; for the Lord God omnipotent [20] reigneth.

[17] *Jews* and *Gentiles*. ¶ [18] See on *ch.* 1.-15. ¶ [19] See on *ch.* 14. 2. ¶ [20] *Ch.* 11. 15. & 12. 10. *Viz.* More manifestly than ever, (now that Antichrist is destroy'd, and the Jews converted.)

7 Let us be glad and rejoyce, and give honour to him: for *the [21] marriage of the Lamb is come, and his [22] wife hath made her self [23] ready.

*Matt. 22. 2. & 25. 10.

[21] Christ's receiving the *Jews* to be his People, and spouse again, (upon their conversion.) ¶ [22] The *Jews*, (who were formerly in covenant with him) and the rest of the *Gentiles*, who are yet to be called, *viz.* the Posterity of *Japhet*, (for the blessing of being engrafted into the Church is intailed upon them, (*Gen.* 8. 26.) and the Posterity of *Cham* are totally excluded, *Gen.* 8. 24.) ¶ [23] Put on the Wedding-garments of Faith, and Holiness, and so become fit for communion with Christ, and his Church.

8 And *to her was granted, that she should be [24] arayed in fine linnen, clean and ‖white: for the fine linnen is the [25] righteousnes of saints.

*Chap. 3. 18. ‖Or, *bright*.

[24] *Psal* 45. 13, 14. *Ezek.* 16. 10. *Eph.* 5. 26. ¶ [25] That is, their own holiness. (See a like phrase, *ch.* 5.-8.) and submission to the Righteousnes of God, *Rom.* 10. 3.

9 And [26] he saith unto me, [27] Write, *[28] Blessed *are* they which [29] are called unto the [30] marriage-supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, *[31] These are the true sayings of God.

*Luke 14. 15. *Chap. 21. 5. & 22. 6.

[26] Some created Angel. ¶ [27] *Ch.* 14. 13. & 21. 5. (This being a weighty and certain truth.) ¶ [28] *Matt.* 22. 2. ¶ [29] Do see those times, and partake of the privileges thereof. ¶ [30] Union with, and participation of Christ, now at the latter end of the World. ¶ [31] This is a certain and considerable truth.

10 And *I fell at his feet to worship him: And he said unto me, [32] See *thou do it* not: I am thy [33] fellow-servant, and of thy brethren *that [34] have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the [35] testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

*Chap. 22. 8. *1 John 5. 10.

[32] *Ch.* 22. 9. *Acts* 10. 25. & 14. 15. ¶ [33] Imploy'd by God as thou art. ¶ [34] Ability to declare things to come. ¶ [35] *Ch.* 12.-17. *i. e.* This ability of foretelling things to come, is an argument, or evidence of Christ's speaking in, and by me, as he does by thee.

11 And I saw [36] heaven opened, and behold, [37] a white-horse; and [38] he that sat upon him *was* called [39] faithful and true, and in righteousnes he doth judge and make war.

Chap. 19. 4093.

[36] A very flourishing state of the Church, having multitudes belonging to it. At the beginning of the Gospel, only a Door in Heaven was opened, (*ch.* 4. 1.) At the Resurrection of the Witnesses, the Temple was opened, (*ch.* 11. 19.) Here, after the destruction of *Babylon*, and the calling the *Jews*, Heaven it self is opened. [37] ¶ *Ch.* 6. 2. A gracious, and comfortable dispensation. ¶ [38] Christ, guiding the affairs of his Church. ¶ [39] *Ch.* 3. 14.

12 [40] His eyes *were* as a flame [40] of fire, and on his head were [41] many crowns; and he had a [42] name written that no man knew but he himself:

[40] *Ch.* 1. 14. & 2. 18. Noting, his piercing Omniscience to discover his Enemies Plots, and his terribleness to consume them. ¶ [41] *Psal.* 72. 8. Noting, absolute Sovereignty (*v.* 16.) and many triumphs. ¶ [42] *John* 1. 18. *Judges* 13. 18. *Isa.* 9. 6. His Nature, and Essence, as God was incomprehensible.

13 And he *was* clothed with a vesture dipt [43] in blood: and his name is called, * [44] The Word of God.

* 1 John 5. 7.

[43] *Isaiah* 63. 2, 3. *Psal.* 58.-10. *Viz.* Of his Enemies; destroy'd by him. ¶ [44] *John* 1. 1. See there. The Eternal, Essential Word, and Wisdom of the Father; who will make good his Utter'd Word of threatning, by destroying his Enemies.

14 And the [45] armies which were in [46] heaven [47] followed him upon [47] white horses, * clothed in [48] fine linnen, [48] white and clean.

* Matt. 28. 3. Chap. 4. 4. & 7. 9.

[45] 2 *Thess.* 1. 7, 10. *Jude* 15. ¶ [46] Angels, and Saints, both in Heaven, and on Earth. ¶ [47] Share with Christ in his Victory, and the Happiness that follows it. ¶ [48] Noting, that the Church now is more pure in Worship, and shining in Holiness.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a [49] sharp sword, that with it he should [50] smite the nations: and he shall [52] rule them with a rod of iron: and * he [54] treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

* Isaiah 63. 3.

[49] *Ver.* 21. *ch.* 1. 16. (See there) his word of threatning, as *ch.* 2. 16. ¶ [50] *Isa.* 11. 4. Execute judgments threatned on all his Churches Enemies. ¶ [52] *Ch.* 2. 27. & 12. 5. *Psal.* 2. 9. Put his Laws in execution against them, to break them to pieces with irresistible Power. ¶ [54] *Ch.* 14. 19, 20. Executes judgment easily, and abundantly.

16 And he hath on his [55] vesture and on his [55] thigh a name written, [56] KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

[55] Openly, and in the sight of all. *i. e.* He now manifestly appears to be KING, *&c.* ¶ [56] *Ch.* 17. 14. 1 *Tim.* 6. 15.

17 And I saw an [57] angel standing [58] in the sun: and he cryed with a loud voice, saying to [59] all the fowls, that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather your selves together unto the supper [60] of the great God;

[57] Christ's Herald to make a solemn invitation of his Guests; or Ministers, exciting others to go about the Execution of this Judgment, and foretelling the certain Destruction of the Enemies. ¶ [58] In the most bright, and glorious light of the Gospel. ¶ [59] *Ezek.* 39. 4, 17, *&c.* *Jer.* 7. 33. & 12.-9. 1 *Sam.* 17. 44. Noting, the greatness of this overthrow. ¶ [60] Which he, in his Wrath against his Enemies, has prepared for you.

18 That ye may [61] eat the flesh of [62] kings, and the flesh of [63] captains, and the flesh of [63] mighty men, and the flesh of [63] horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of [63] all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

[61] Seise upon the revenues and spoil. ¶ [62] Such as adhere to Antichrist, *ch.* 16. 14. ¶ [63] Noting, a general overthrow of all sorts of Antichristians.

19 And I saw the [64] beast, and the [62] kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together to make [65] war against him that sat on the horse and against his army.

[64] *Ch.* 16. 13, 14. The remainders of him. ¶ [65] In the Battel of *Armageddon*, *ch.* 16. 16.

20 And the [66] beast was taken, and with him the [67] false prophet that [68] wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had receiv-

Chap. 20. 4093.

ved the [69] mark of the beaſt, and them that [70] worſhipped his image. * Theſe both were [71] caſt alive into a lake of fire * burning with brimſtone.

* Chap. 20. 10. See Dan. 7. 11. * Chap. 14. 10.

[66] Antichriſt in his imperial Power, as the ſeventh, or laſt Head of the fourth or *Roman* Monarchy. ¶ [67] The *Roman*, Idolatrous Clergy. ¶ [68] *Ch.* 13. 14. ¶ [69] *Ch.* 11. 13, 16. See there. ¶ [70] See on *ch.* 13. 15. *n.* 82. ¶ [71] *Ch.* 20. 14. *Gen.* 19. 24. *Numb.* 16. 33. This whole frame of Antichriſtian Government is utterly deſtroy'd, never to revive, nor recover again.

21 And the [72] remnant were [73] ſlain with the ſword of him that ſat upon the horſe, which *ſword* [74] proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fouls were filled with their fleſh.

[72] *Ch.* 18. 4. The ſeduced vulgar. ¶ [73] Either converted by the Power of the Word, or condemned to deſtruction. ¶ [74] Was managed in his Name, and by his Commiſſion, and Authority.

CHAP. XX.

2 *Satan bound for a thouſand years.* 6 *The firſt reſurrection.* 7 *Satan let looſe again,* 10 *is caſt into the lake.* 12 *The laſt and general reſurrection.*

[1] AND I ſaw an [2] angel [3] come down from heaven, having the [4] key of the bottomleſs-pit, and a [5] great chain in his hand.

[1] The glorious ſtate of the Church, and the Reign of Chriſt on Earth, having been hinted at in ſeveral places formerly, (*viz. ch.* 5.–10. & 7. 15–17. & 11. 15, 17, 18. & 12. 10. & 15.–4. & 19. 6, 7, 15.) here in this Chapter he begins to open theſe things more largely, ſhewing the Churches Happineſs in regard of her freedom from the deſigns of her grand enemy for a long while together (*v.* 1–3.) till at laſt he make ſome attempt upon her, but to no purpoſe; for he ſhall be utterly deſtroy'd, with all his accomplices, (*v.* 7–10.) and then comes the end of all, in the laſt Judgment, *v.* 11, *&c.* ¶ [2] Chriſt, and thoſe inſtruments he makes uſe of, chiefly Miniſters. ¶ [3] With Commiſſion from God. ¶ [4] *Ch.* 1.–18. Power to open, and ſhut it. ¶ [5] Severe Laws for the curbing of all open Impiety; eſpecially Perſecution.

* Chap. 12. 9. See 2 Pet. 2. 4.

2 And he [6] laid hold on * the [7] dragon that old ſerpent, which is the devil and Satan, and [8] bound him a [9] thouſand years,

[6] *Viz.* By the execution of thoſe Laws. ¶ [7] Heathen Powers acted by the Devil, and acting under him, (called therefore by his name (as *Matt.* 16. 23. *John* 6.–76. *Rev.* 2. 10.) As God's Rulers, acting by his authority, are called Gods.) ¶ [8] So kept under thoſe Powers, and reſtrain'd all wicked men, the Devil's inſtruments, that they ſhould perſecute the Saints no more, nor dare to be openly profane. Having utterly aboliſht all Antichriſtian Powers afore, (*ch.* 19. 20.) the Pagan Powers are now ſubdued too; and ſo the Church enjoys peace, and reſt. ¶ [9] For a long time; and probably, much longer than any of the other Periods mention'd in this Book.

* Chap. 16. 14, 16. v. 8.

3 And [10] caſt him into the bottomleſs pit, and [10] ſhut him up, and ſet [10] a ſeal upon him, * that he ſhould [11] deceive the nations [12] no more, till the thouſand years ſhould be fulfilled: and after that, he muſt be looſed a [13] little ſeaſon.

[10] Made him abſolutely uncapable of doing any conſiderable miſchief to the Church. ¶ [11] Draw them to heatheniſh, or antichriſtian idolatry, and perſwade them to perſecute. ¶ [12] Not with that ſucceſs, and extent, as formerly. ¶ [13] *Viz.* In compariſon of his former looſings, and this preſent reſtraint.

* Matt. 19. 28. Luke 22. 30. * 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3. * Chap. 13. 12.

4 And [14] I ſaw * [15] thrones, and [16] they [17] ſat upon them; and * [18] Judgment was given unto them: and *I ſaw* the [19] ſouls of them that were [20] beheaded for the [21] witneſs of Jeſus, and for the [21] word of God, and * [22] which had not [23] worſhipped the beaſt, neither [24] his image, neither had [25] received his mark upon their [25] foreheads, or in their [25] hands; and [26] they [27] lived and [28] reigned [29] with Chriſt [30] a thouſand years.

[14] The good condition of the Church was now made viſible. ¶ [15] Power, and authority belonging to the Church, as a Body, and Society. ¶ [16] Some, *i. e.* the Souls of the beheaded. See *n.* 19, 20. ¶ [17] Enjoy'd that happy condition. ¶ [18] *Dan.* 7. 22, 27. They had power now to rule over their enemies. ¶ [19] *Ch.* 6. 9. Thoſe Perſons, or that Society. ¶ [20] That ſuffer'd (in their Predeceſſors) by Heathens. ¶ [21] For the profeſſion of Chriſtianity. ¶ [22] *q. d.* And I ſaw alſo, (as another diſtinct Company) them that had not, *&c.* ¶ [23] See on *ch.* 13. 4. *n.* 2. ¶ [24] See on *ch.* 13.–15. *n* 82. ¶ [25] See on *ch.* 13. 16. *n.* 84, 85, 86. This is a deſcription of the whole Society of faithful Chriſtians then living during theſe thouſand years, who make up but one Body with former Martyrs, and Saints, and ſo are counted the ſame. ¶ [26] This Society of true Chriſtians then living. ¶ [27] *Ch.* 11. 11. *Rom.* 11.–15. Were put into ſuch a condition wherein they were free from perſecution, and thoſe calamities they were expos'd to under Antichriſt, and enjoy'd the publick Ordinances with freedom and ſafety. ¶ [28] *Ch.* 5.–10. *Dan.* 7. 18, 27. 1 *Cor.* 4.–8. *viz.* as Kings, (*ch.* 5. 10.) *i. e.* had power over their enemies, and were brought into an honourable condition, in reſpect of (1.) Abundance of knowledge, *ch.* 21. 23. & 22. 4, 5. *Dan.* 12.–4. (2.) Purity of Doctrine, *ch.* 21. 14, 15, 19, 20. (3.) Purity, and Power of Ordinances, *ch.* 21. 22. (4.) Holineſs of Life, *v.* 6. *ch.* 21.–21, 27. *Iſa.* 35. 8. *Joel* 3. 17. *Zech.* 14. 20, 21. *Zeph.* 3. 13. 2 *Pet.* 2.–13. (5.) Vigor of Diſcipline, *ch.* 21. 17, 18. (6.) Multitudes of Converts, *ch.* 21. 23, 24–26. *Iſa.* 2. 2. & 50. 11. And that both of Jews and Gentiles, *Iſa.* 11. 10, 12. & 19. 24. & 60. 5, *&c. Am.* 9. 11. *Dan.* 7.–27. & 2.–35. *Zech.* 12. 10. (7.) A bold, open profeſſion, *ch.* 22.–4. (8.) Peace, and ſafety, *ch.* 21. 4. & 22. 3. *Mic.* 4. 4. *Iſa.* 2. 4. & 32. 17. & 65. 25. & 66. 12. *Ezek.* 34. 28. *Zech.* 2. 5. And all theſe more than ever afore. ¶ [29] *Ch.* 14. 1. & 17.–14. Not [*He with them*] but [*they with him*] *i. e.* by virtue of their relation to him, whereby they come to ſhare with him in that dominion he obtains ſince Antichriſt's decay, *ch.* 11. 15. & 19. 6. Chriſt reigns when he is acknowledged to be the Sovereign Law-giver, and his Laws are made the only Rule, both of Life, Doctrine, Worſhip, and Diſcipline, (which they were not, during the Reign of Antichriſt) and the Church, or Saints (as a Political Body) reign with Chriſt, when all Laws, both for Church, and Common-wealth, are ſubſervient to his Laws, and tend to promote his intereſt, and accordingly are carefully obeyed, *Pſal.* 72. 2, 11, *&c. Mic.* 4. 2. *Iſa.* 1. 26. & 16. 17, 18, 21. & 11. 4, *&c.* & 51. 4, 5, 7. & 42. 2, 21. *Ezek.* 44. 23, 24. ¶ [30] See *n.* 9. This begins at Antichriſt's begun decay, by the Reformation, about the year, 1560.

5 But the [31] reſt of the [32] dead [33] lived not again, [34] until the thouſand years were finiſhed. [35] This *is* the [36] firſt [37] reſurrection.

[31] [32] Or [*the reſt being dead*] *i. e.* the Antichriſtian party: They that during Antichriſt's reign had all power, and rule in their hands, but now are deprived of it, and ſo brought into ſuch a ſtate of political, civil death, as the witneſſes were in afore. ¶ [33] Regain'd not their former power of Perſecution. ¶ [34] (And then they were to have liberty to perſecute again, for a while, *v.* 8, 9.) ¶ [35] This living again of the Saints, (in the manner forementioned.) ¶ [36] To diſtinguiſh it from that at the laſt day. ¶ [37] *Ch.* 11. 11. The raiſing of the Church from a low condition, which was a civil death.

6 [38] Bleſſed and [39] holy *is* [40] he that [41] hath part in the [36] firſt [37] reſurrection: [42] on ſuch the [42] ſecond death, hath no power; but they ſhall be * [43] prieſts of God, and of Chriſt, and ſhall [28] reign with him [30] a thouſand years. * 1 Pet. 2. 9.

[38] *Dan.* 12. 12. *Viz.* In a more eſpecial manner, in reſpect of thoſe priviledges the people of God ſhall then enjoy, in which reſpect he is like alſo to be— ¶ [39] *Iſa.* 4. 3. More eminently holy, than Saints were wont to be at other times. ¶ [40] That Body of Believers, (and conſequently, every particular Member of the Church.) ¶ [41] Has his lot to live in theſe times, and improves his priviledges to a life of holineſs. ¶ [42] *Ver.* 14. *ch.* 2. 11. & 21.–8. He is in a fair way to eſcape eternal death; and ſhall certainly do it, if he improve his priviledges: And alſo, this Body of Perſons ſhall never be brought into ſuch a ſtate of civil death again, as they were in afore, (for though an attempt be made againſt them, yet it proves ſucceſleſs, *v.* 8, 9.) ¶ [43] *Ch.* 1. 6. & 5. 10. *Iſa.* 61. 6. Admitted to a free, and publick worſhip of God, (without any ſuch Mediators as they us'd under Antichriſt.)

7 And when the thouſand years are expired, [44] Satan ſhall be looſed out of his priſon,

[44] The ancient zeal of the Philadelphian ſtate, and ſtrictneſs of Diſcipline will be abated, and wickedneſs will get head again, (in the Laodicean ſucceſſion,) ſo that Satan, and his inſtruments ſhall have ſome liberty to moleſt the Church again.

8 And ſhall go out to deceive the [45] nations, which are in the four quarters of the earth, [46] Gog and

Chap. 20. 4093.

Chap. 21. 4093.

and [46] Magog, to gather them together [47] to battel: the number of whom *is* as the ſand of the ſea.

[45] The whole rabble of them that are diſpos'd to wickedneſs, and have an enmity to Chriſt, and his ways. ¶ [46] So called, in alluſion to thoſe enemies of the Jews, (*Ezek.* 38. & 39.) which were after their return from *Babylon*, and the laſt afore Chriſt's firſt coming; ſo theſe are after the Gentile Church's deliverance from myſtical *Babylon*, and the laſt afore Chriſt's ſecond coming. ¶ [47] *Ch.* 16. 14. To oppoſe, and perſecute openly, *ch.* 11.-7. & 13.-7.

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and [48] compaſſed the [49] camp of the ſaints about, and the [49] beloved city: and [50] fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

[48] Indeavour'd to ruine the intereſt of Chriſt, and deſtroy his Church. ¶ [49] The viſible Church. The Church is not only a [*City*] but a [*Camp*] and therefore though ſhe was trodden upon, (*ch.* 11. 2.) and kept under the hatches then, yet ſhe can't be ſo now, but only beſieged, and ſtraitened a little. ¶ [50] Some terrible, and unexpected overthrow ſhall befall them, wherein God's hand appears remarkably, (perhaps the fire of the laſt day.)

10 And the [7] devil that deceived them, was [51] caſt into the lake of fire and brimſtone, where
*Chap. 14. 10. the [52] beaſt and [52] the falſe prophet *are*, and * ſhall be tormented day and night, for ever and ever.

[51] *Dan.* 7. 11. Judgment is now finally, and fully executed upon him; and all heathen Powers are utterly deſtroy'd now, (as all Antichriſtian were afore, *ch.* 19. 20.) ¶ [52] *Ch.* 19. 20. See there.

11 And I ſaw a great [53] white throne, and [54] him
*2 Pet. 2. 19. that ſat on it; [55] from whoſe face * the [56] earth and the [56] heaven [57] fled away, and there was found [58] no place for them.

[53] Noting, purity, and uprightneſs in judging, and the glory of the Judge. ¶ [54] Chriſt, *Matt.* 25. 31. *Acts* 17. 31. ¶ [55] As not able to abide his Majeſty, and Power. ¶ [56] The whole frame of the viſible world. ¶ [57] Was changed, (not annihilated.) ¶ [58] *Viz.* So as formerly they were.

12 And I ſaw the dead, ſmall and great, ſtand
*Dan. 7. 10. before [59] God; * and the [60] books were [61] opened:
*Chap. 13. 8. & 21. 27. and another * book was opened, which is [62] *the book* of life: and the dead were [63] judged out of thoſe
*Jer. 17. 10. & 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6. Chap. 2. 23. things, which were written in the books, * [64] according to their works.

[59] *Dan.* 7. 10. Chriſt. ¶ [60] (1.) Of God's Omniſcience, (2.) of Conſcience, (3.) of the Law. ¶ [61] Whereby all actions were made manifeſt, with the quality of them. ¶ [62] *Ch.* 3. 5. See there. God's peculiar purpoſe of giving Life to ſome. ¶ [63] *Eccl.* 12. 14. Received their final Sentence. ¶ [64] See on *Matt.* 16. 27. Both in reſpect of their quality, good, or bad; and the proportion or meaſure of either.

13 And the ſea gave up the dead which were
‖ Or, *the grave.* in it; and [65] death and ‖ [66] hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

[65] Such as died any unuſual kinds of death. ¶ [66] They that were buried in the grave, (after the uſual way.)

*1 Cor. 15. 26, 54, 55. 14 And * [67] death and hell were [67] caſt into the lake of fire. This is the [68] ſecond death.

[67] The utmoſt of miſery is now inflicted on the damned, and there's nothing of miſery to be found but among them, and they are under the full power thereof, (and ſo are puniſht with—) ¶ [68] Eternal death.

15 And [69] whoſoever was not found written in the book of life, was caſt into the lake of fire.

[69] All that are paſſed by in God's decree of Election, do, by their ſins, incur damnation. None can be ſaved that are not elected.

CHAP. XXI.

1 A new heaven and a new earth. 10 The heavenly Jeruſalem. 23 She needeth no ſun. 24 The kings of the earth bring their riches to her.

[1] AND I ſaw a [2] new heaven, and a [2] new earth: for the [3] firſt heaven and the [3] firſt earth were paſſed away; and there was no more [4] ſea.

[*The moſt judicious Interpreters are divided in their opinions concerning the ſcope of this Chapter, and the beginning of the next, whether it relates to the ſtate of the Church on Earth, or in Heaven: And the truth is, there are ſome expreſſions, that will ſeem harſh either way, if taken ſingly: as* v. 2,-10, 24. & *ch.* 22.-2. *if underſtood of the Church in Heaven: and* v.-7, 8, 22, 23, 25, 27. *and* ch. 22. 4, 5. *if underſtood of the Church on Earth, and therefore I ſhall joyn them together, and take in both. And probably, as our Saviour Chriſt, when he deſcribes the deſtruction of the Temple, and Jewiſh Commonwealth, uſes ſuch expreſſions as relate to the deſtruction of the World at the laſt day, and thereby makes it an emblem, or copy and pattern thereof, ſo here, if this be to be underſtood of the Church on Earth, yet it is with an eye to what ſhall be in Heaven, after the day of Judgment, when all theſe things ſhall be accompliſht in the higheſt ſenſe.*] Chap. 21. 4093.

[1] The wicked Powers of the whole World, whether Heathen, or Antichriſtian, being aboliſht by Chriſt, (*ch.* 19. 20. & 20. 10.) and all Authority, and Sovereignty being veſted in the Saints, this their proſperous condition is more particularly ſet out in this Chapter; with an eye alſo (as was ſaid) at the ſtate of the Saints in Heaven. ¶ [2] *Iſa.* 65. 17. & 66. 22. *Acts* 3.-21. 2 *Pet.* 3. 13. A more holy, and ſpiritual face of Affairs, both in Eccleſiaſtical, and Civil Adminiſtrations: or, a renewed ſtate of the viſible World, *Rom.* 8. 21. (in reſpect of Qualities, not of Subſtance.) ¶ [3] The tyrannical, and idolatrous Polity of the Dragon, and Beaſt was now aboliſht; or, The viſible World, as it became by the Fall, is now chang'd. ¶ [4] Unquiet multitudes of the wicked, (*Iſa.* 57. 20. *Jude* 13.) or, no more uſe of the Sea for Traffick.

2 And I John ſaw, * the [5] holy city, [6] new [5] Jeruſalem, [7] coming down from God out of heaven, prepared * as a [8] bride [9] adorned for her husband.
* Gal. 4. 26. Heb. 11. 10. & 12. 22. & 13. 14. * 2 Cor. 11. 2.

[5] *Ver.* 6. That excellent ſtate of the Church on Earth, when Chriſt ſhall reign more eminently than ever afore; or, The Church Triumphant, all united in glory. ¶ [6] *Ch.* 3. 12. Become far more excellent, and perfect than it was, as if new made. ¶ [7] *Ch.* 3. 12. Of a Divine Inſtitution, and Conſtitution; or, in a glorious condition, (as the phraſe [*from Heaven*] is uſed, 2 *Cor.* 5.-2.) ¶ [8] *Ver.*-9, *ch.* 19. 7. To note that the Church is always beloved, and delighted in by Chriſt, in the higheſt degree. ¶ [9] *Ch.* 19.-7. With all manner of Graces, (*v.* 18–20.) in an eminent meaſure; or, with the greateſt glory.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, ſaying, Behold, * the [10] tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will [11] dwell with them; and they [12] ſhall be his people, and God himſelf ſhall be with them, *and be* their God.
* Lev. 26. 11, 12. Ezek. 43. 7. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

[10] *Ezek.* 37. 27. The tokens of his gracious preſence, in the pure adminiſtrations of Worſhip. ¶ [11] *Ch.* 7. 15. *Viz.* By his Spirit, in a more powerful manner than ever, and in the moſt friendly, and intimate way. ¶ [12] *Ezek.* 37. 27. Fully enjoy the benefits of that relation.

4 And God ſhall [13] wipe away all tears from their eyes; and * there ſhall be no more [14] death, neither ſorrow, nor [15] crying, * neither ſhall there be any more [16] pain: for the [17] former things are paſſed away.
* 1 Cor. 15. 26, 54. * Iſa. 35. 10.

[13] *Ch.* 7. 17. *Iſa.* 25. 8. & 60.-20. Abſolutely remove all occaſions of grief: or, The adminiſtration of affairs ſhall be with that equity, and ſweetneſs, that there ſhall be no occaſion of ſorrow given to any that are good. ¶ [14] No perſecution, nor bloodſhed for the profeſſion of Chriſt. ¶ [15] *Viz.* Againſt groſs injuſtice, and cruelty. ¶ [16] By any hardſhip for Chriſt. ¶ [17] All Antichriſtian Powers deſtroy'd: or, All troubleſome diſpenſations fully remov'd.

5 And [18] he that ſat upon the throne ſaid, Behold, [19] I make all things new. And he ſaid unto me, [20] Write: for theſe words are [21] true and [21] faithful.

[18] *Ch.* 20. 11. Chriſt. ¶ [19] *Iſa.* 43. 19. 2 *Cor.* 5.-17. ¶ [20] *Ch.* 19. 9. See there. ¶ [21] *Ch.* 22. 6. 1 *Tim.* 1. 15. 2 *Tim.* 2. 11. *Tit.* 3. 8.

6 And he ſaid unto me, [22] It is done: I am [23] Alpha and [23] Omega, the [24] beginning and the [25] end: I will give unto him that is [26] athirſt, of the [27] fountain of the water of life freely.

[22] *Ezek.* 39. 8. The thing is as ſure as if it were done already: or, All things heretofore Promis'd, Prophecied, and Expected concerning the Churches happineſs, are now fully accompliſht, and full vengeance taken upon all the enemies of Chriſt, and his Church, *ch.* 16. 17. ¶ [23] *Ch.* 1. 8. See there. I comprehend all within the compaſs of my Power,

Chap. 21. 4093.

Power, and Providence, (and therefore never diſtruſt but that what I have to'd will come to paſs.) ¶ [24] Who made all things at firſt. ¶ [25] Who will bring all to that perfection, and happineſs I have promis'd. ¶ [26] *Ch.* 22.-17. *Iſa.* 55. 1. Earneſtly deſires to partake of theſe bleſſings. ¶ [27] *John* 4. 10, 14. & 7. 37. The holy Spirit, and his Graces.

‖ Or, *theſe things.*

7 He that [28] overcometh ſhall [29] inherit ‖ all things, and I will be his [30] God, and he [31] ſhall be my ſon.

[28] See on *ch.* 2. 7. *n.* 21. ¶ [29] *Rom.* 8. 32. 1 *Cor.* 3. 22. Poſſeſs for ever the fulneſs of all ſpiritual, and eternal bleſſings. ¶ [30] *Zech.* 8. 8. *Heb.* 8. 10. Make it appear that I am ſo, by fully making good all the promiſes of the Covenant. ¶ [31] Partake of the higheſt priviledges of his Adoption.

* 1 Tim. 1. 9. Heb. 12. 14. Chap. 22. 15.

8 * But the [32] fearful, and [33] unbelieving, and the [34] abominable and murderers, and whoremongers, and ſorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, [35] ſhall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimſtone: which is [36] the ſecond death.

[32] *Matt.* 10. 28. *John* 12. 42. The Antichriſtian, wicked rabble; particularly, ſuch as omit Duty, or commit Sin, for fear of Suffering. ¶ [33] *Mark* 16. 16. Unſincere in their Profeſſion. ¶ [34] Guilty of ſins againſt nature. ¶ [35] *Chap.* 22. 15. 1 *Cor.* 6. 9. *Gal.* 5. 21. *Eph.* 5. 5. ¶ [36] *Ch.* 20.-14. Eternal Death.

9 And [37] there came unto me one of the ſeven angels, [38] which had the ſeven vials full of the ſeven laſt plagues, and talked with me, ſaying, Come hither, I will [39] ſhew thee [40] the bride, the Lambs [41] wife.

[37] *Ch.* 17. 1. ¶ [38] *Ch.* 15. 1. & 17. 1. Intimating, that the deſtruction of Antichriſt, by the Vials, makes way for this happy ſtate of the Church. ¶ [39] *Viz.* More fully than thou haſt ſeen yet. ¶ [40] *Ver.*-2. *ch.* 19. 7. The glorious ſtate of the Church. ¶ [41] Now married to Chriſt, her Husband.

10 And he carried me away [42] in the ſpirit to [43] a great and high mountain, and ſhewed me that [44] great city, the [5] holy Jeruſalem, [7] deſcending out of heaven from God,

[42] *Ch.* 1. 10. See there. ¶ [43] *Ezek.* 49. 2. Noting, the power, and dignity of the true Apoſtolick Church: or, Chriſt, upon whom the Church is founded, and built, *Matt.* 16. 18. ¶ [44] The Catholick Church.

11 Having the glory [45] of God: and her [46] light *was* like unto a ſtone moſt precious, even like a [47] jaſper ſtone, clear as [47] cryſtal:

[45] *Iſa.* 60. 1, 2. *Viz.* Of his preſence, grace and power. ¶ [46] Or [*luminary*] that gave light, *viz.* the Holy Spirit. ¶ [47] *Ch.* 4. 3. Always bright and clear, without ſpot, or obſcurity.

12 And had a [48] wall great and high, *and* had [49] twelve gates, and at the gates [50] twelve [50] angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve [51] tribes of the children of Iſrael.

[48] God's Omnipotence to ſecure it. ¶ [49] *Ezek.* 48. 31. To give free acceſs from all parts. ¶ [50] Noting, Angelical protection: or, That the Church then ſhall be richly furniſht with an Angelical, faithful Miniſtry, to defend it from corruption both in Faith and Manners, and to admit Members. ¶ [51] *Ezek.* 48. 31. *Numb.* 22. 3. To ſhew that here is admiſſion for all true Iſraelites, and only for them.

13 On the eaſt, three [49] gates: on the north, [49] three gates; on the ſouth, [49] three gates; and on the weſt, [49] three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had [52] twelve foundations, and [53] in them the names of the [53] twelve apoſtles of the Lamb.

[52] *Matt.* 16. 18. *Eph.* 2. 19, 20. The labours of the Apoſtles. ¶ [53] To ſhew, that their holineſs, and conſequently, their ſecurity, was the fruit of the Apoſtles Doctrine.

15 And he that talked with me, had a [54] golden reed to meaſure the [55] city, and the [55] gates thereof, and the [55] wall thereof.

[54] *Ezek.* 40. 3. *Zech.* 2. 1. A moſt precious, and perfect Rule, to which the Church is conformable, (whereas afore, it was meaſured with a common Reed, *ch.* 11. 1.) ¶ [55] Every thing about the Church then, is regular; both in Doctrine, Worſhip, and Manners.

16 And the city lieth [56] four ſquare, and the [57] length is as large as the breadth: and he meaſured the city with the reed, [58] twelve thouſand furlongs: the [59] length, and the [59] breadth, and the [59] height of it are equal.

Chap. 22. 4093.

[56] *Iſa.* 33. 20. Firm, and ſtable. ¶ [57] Every thing is exact. ¶ [58] *John* 14. 2. Noting, the largeneſs thereof, which is the fruit of the Apoſtles Doctrine. ¶ [59] Intirely Apoſtolical in all reſpects.

17 And he meaſured the [60] wall thereof, [60] an hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, according to the meaſure of [61] a man, that is, of the [62] angel.

[60] Noting, that their ſafety does conſiſt in their conformity to the Apoſtles Doctrine. ¶ [61] Which men are wont to uſe. ¶ [62] (Who here appeared in humane ſhape.)

18 And the building of the wall of it was of [63] jaſper; and the city *was* pure [64] gold, like unto clear [64] glaſs.

[63] Firm, and not ſubject to battery. ¶ [64] Noting, the preciouſneſs, and purity thereof.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garniſhed with all manner of [65] precious ſtones. The firſt foundation *was* jaſper; the ſecond, ſaphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

[65] *Exod.* 28. 17. *Iſa.* 54. 11. Noting, the excellency of Chriſt the Head, and all variety, and compleatneſs of precious gifts and graces, wrought by the Apoſtles Doctrine.

20 The fifth, ſardonyx; the ſixth, ſardius; the ſeventh, chryſolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chryſopraſus; the eleventh, a jacinct; the twelfth, an amethyſt.

21 And the [66] twelve gates *were* twelve [66] pearls; every ſeveral gate was of one pearl: and the [67] ſtreet of the city *was* [67] pure gold, as it were tranſparent [67] glaſs.

[66] To note, that Teachers (who like Gates admit perſons into the fellowſhip of the Church) are more valuable than others. ¶ [67] Their converſation is pure, and holy.

22 And I ſaw no [68] temple therein; for the Lord God Almighty, and the Lamb, are the [69] temple of it.

[68] No mediate ſerving of God, and acceſs to him in Ordinances. ¶ [69] Do communicate themſelves immediately.

23 And the city had no need of the [70] ſun, neither of the moon to ſhine in it: for the [71] glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.

[70] *Chap.* 22. 5. *Iſa.* 60. 19, 20. Creature-comforts. ¶ [71] *Pſal.* 73. 25.

24 And the [72] nations of them which are ſaved, ſhall [73] walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do [74] bring their glory and honour into it.

[72] *Iſa.* 60. 3, 12. The multitude of the Saints. ¶ [73] Partake of the glory, and happineſs that is there. ¶ [74] *Pſal.* 72. 10, 11. *Iſa.* 66. 12. Count it their greateſt honour to be Members of this Church, and count all earthly glory nothing to it.

25 * And the gates of it ſhall not be ſhut at all by day: for * there ſhall be no night there.

* Iſa. 60. 11. * Iſa. 60. 20.

26 And [75] they ſhall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

Zech. 14. 7. Chap. 22. 5.

[75] Whatſoever is excellent in all the world, ſhall be found here eminently, and tranſcendently.

27 And * there ſhall in no wiſe enter into it any thing that [76] defileth, neither *whatſoever* [77] worketh abomination or [78] *maketh* a lie: but they which are [79] written in the Lambs * book of life.

* Joel 3. 17. * Phil. 4. 3. & 20. 12.

[76] *Ch.* 22. 15. *Iſa.* 35. 8. Neither temper, temptation, nor corruption. ¶ [77] No open, ſcandalous ſinner. ¶ [78] Any cloſe hypocrite. ¶ [79] *Ch.* 3. 5. See there. Are freely choſen by God from all eternity thereto.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The river of the water of life.* 5 *The light of the city of God is himſelf.* 18 *Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor taken therefrom.*

AND he ſhewed me a pure [1] river of water of life, [2] clear as cryſtal, proceeding [3] out of the throne of God, and of the Lamb.

[1] *Ezek.*

[1] *Ezek.* 47. 1. *Zech.* 14. 1. Noting, fulneſs of everlaſting joy, (*Pſal.* 36.-8.) or, pouring forth holy, and wholſome Doctrine, by authority from God and Chriſt, and a plentiful ſupply of grace, *John* 7. 38, 39. ¶ [2] Without any thing to cauſe diſturbance. ¶ [3] From the enjoyment of God and Chriſt.

*Ezek. 47. 12. Chap. 21. 21.

2 *In the midſt of the ſtreet of it, and of either ſide of the river, *was there* the [4] tree of life, which bare [5] twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit [6] every month: and the [7] leaves of the tree *were* for the [7] healing of the nations.

[4] *Ch.* 2. 7. *Gen.* 2. 9. Chriſt (the procurer, and beſtower of eternal Happineſs) with all his Benefits and Bleſſings. ¶ [5] Variety of Conſolations. ¶ [6] *Pſal.* 92. 12–14. ¶ [7] Vertue from Chriſt gives them perfect freedom from all diſtempers; or, The Diſcipline of the Church, will gently draw out all remainders of corruption.

3 And there ſhall be [8] no more curſe: but the [9] throne of God and of the Lamb ſhall be in it; and his [10] ſervants ſhall [11] ſerve him.

[8] *Iſa.* 11. 13. *Zech.* 14. 11. No effect of Sin or Wrath: or, No more Popiſh Excommunications. ¶ [9] The glorious preſence, and manifeſtation. ¶ [10] Saints and Angels. ¶ [11] *Viz.* Perfectly, and chearfully, as they ought.

4 And they ſhall [12] ſee his face; and his [13] name *ſhall be* [14] in their foreheads.

[12] *Matt.* 5. 8. 1 *Cor.* 13. 12. 1 *John* 3. 2. Have an immediate conception of him, and partake of his glory. ¶ [13] *Ch.* 3. 12. His Nature. ¶ [14] Clearly viſible in them, (they being perfectly transformed into his Image.)

5 And there ſhall be no [15] night there, and they need no candle, neither light of the ſun; for the Lord God [16] giveth them light: and they ſhall [17] reign for [18] ever and ever.

[15] *Chap.* 21. 25. No intermiſſion of their happineſs. ¶ [16] *Pſal.* 36. 9. *Viz.* Immediately, without means. ¶ [17] *Ch.* 3. 21. & 5. 10. & 20.-4. ¶ [18] Not only for a thouſand years, but eternally; or, This Kingdom of Chriſt ſhall never again be ſubjected to the power of the Wicked.

6 And he ſaid unto me, [19] Theſe ſayings *are* [20] faithful and true. And the Lord God [21] of the holy prophets ſent his [22] angel to [23] ſhew unto his ſervants the things which muſt [24] ſhortly be done.

[19] All things contain'd in this Book: eſpecially, this laſt Prophecy. ¶ [20] *Ch.* 19. 9. & 21. 5. ¶ [21] Who inſpir'd holy men to foretel things. ¶ [22] *Ver.* 16. ¶ [23] [24] See on *ch.* 1. 1. *n.* 3–6.

7 [25] Behold I [26] come quickly: [27] Bleſſed *is* he that [28] keepeth theſe ſayings of the prophecy of this book.

[25] *Ver.* 12. *ch.* 3. 11, 20. ¶ [26] *Ver.* 20. *Viz.* To fulfill theſe Prophecies, and reward every man according to his works. ¶ [27] *Ch.* 1. 3. & 3. 11. ¶ [28] Obſerves, underſtands, and believes them, and has faith, and courage to act accordingly.

8 And I John [29] ſaw theſe things, and heard *them.* And when I had heard and ſeen, [30] I fell down to worſhip before the feet of the angel which ſhewed me theſe things.

[29] As *John* 19. 35. & 21. 24. ¶ [30] *Ch.* 19. 10. Eminent Saints may relapſe into the ſame ſins.

9 Then ſaith he unto me, See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellow-ſervant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which [31] keep the ſayings of this book: worſhip God.

*Dan. 8. 26. & 12. 4. Chap. 10. 4. *Chap. 1. 3.

10 *And he ſaith unto me, [32] Seal not the ſayings of the prophecy of this book: *for [24] the time is at hand.

[31] Keep them not ſecret, but publiſh them for the uſe of the Church.

*2 Tim. 3. 13.

11 *[33] He that is unjuſt, let him be unjuſt ſtill: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy ſtill: and he that is [34] righteous, [34] let him be righteous ſtill: and he that is [35] holy, [34] let him be holy ſtill.

[32] *Matt.* 15. 14. *q. d.* Let their Perſecution, Idolatry, *&c.* go on till they are ripe for Judgment: If they will not be reclaimed by the warnings of this Book, they ſhall be given up to their own luſts. ¶ [33] Does righteous things. ¶ [34] He ſhall receive increaſe of grace, (by the contents of this Book.) ¶ [35] Has a principle of holineſs in his heart.

12 And [25] behold, I [26] come quickly; and *my reward *is* with me, *[36] to give every man according as his work ſhall be.

*Iſa. 40. 10. & 62. 11. *Rom. 2. 6. & 14. 12. [36] See on *Matt.* 16. 27.

13 *I am [37] Alpha and Omega, the [37] beginning and the [37] end, the [37] firſt and [37] the laſt.

*Iſa. 41. 4. & 44. 6. Chap. 1. 8, 11. [37] See on *ch.* 21. 6.

14 [38] Bleſſed *are* they that do his [39] commandments, that they may have [40] right to the [41] tree of life, and may enter in through the [42] gates into the [43] city.

[38] See on *Matt.* 7. 21. ¶ [39] Thoſe particularly in this Book, *v.* 7. ¶ [40] *Viz.* By virtue of the Covenant of Grace. ¶ [41] Chriſt, and eternal Life by, and with him. ¶ [42] *Viz.* Of Holineſs. ¶ [43] The Church Triumphant.

15 For *[44] without *are* [45] dogs, and [46] ſorcerers, and whoremongers, and murtherers, and idolaters, and whoſoever loveth and maketh a lie.

*1 Cor. 6. 9, 10. Col. 3. 6.

[44] Excluded from the Society of the bleſſed. See on *ch.* 21. 8. ¶ [45] Filthy, profane, perſecuting ones. ¶ [46] Juggling pretenders to Miracles.

16 *I Jeſus have ſent mine angel to teſtifie unto you theſe things in the Churches. I am the [47] root and the [48] off-ſpring of David, *and* the [49] bright and morning ſtar.

*Chap. 1. 1.

[47] *Ch.* 5. 5. *Iſa.* 11. 10. *Rom.* 15. 12. From me, as I am God, *David* had his Being. ¶ [48] From him, as to my Humanity, I ſprang. ¶ [49] *Ch.* 2. 28. *Numb.* 24. 17. 2 *Pet.* 1.-19. The fountain of all knowledge, and conſolation.

17 And the [50] ſpirit and the [51] bride ſay, [52] Come. And let him that [53] heareth, ſay, Come. *And let him that is [54] athirſt, come: And whoſoever [55] will, let him [56] take the [57] water of life freely.

*Iſa. 55. 1.

[50] *Viz.* In the hearts of Believers, (ſtirs up ſuch deſires.) ¶ [51] The whole Catholick Church. ¶ [52] *Iſa.* 8. 14. *Viz.* To Judgment, *v.* 12. ¶ [53] Hereafter ſhall hear of theſe glorious things, and believe them. ¶ [54] *Ch.* 21. 6. (See there.) Longs for that time of full refreſhment. ¶ [55] Has a ſincere deſire wrought in him by the Holy Spirit, *Rom.* 9. 16. *Phil.* 2. 13. ¶ [56] Partake of. ¶ [57] This heavenly grace, and comfort.

18 For I teſtifie unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, [58] If any man ſhall [59] add unto [60] theſe things, God ſhall [61] add unto him the plagues that are written in this book.

[58] *Deut.* 4. 29. & 12. 32. *Prov.* 30. 6. *Matt.* 15. 9. ¶ [59] By making any new Scripture, or equalizing any other writings or ſayings to it, or putting a falſe ſenſe willingly upon it. ¶ [60] Contain'd in this Book, or any part of Scripture. ¶ [61] Bring upon him all the curſes of the Bible.

19 And if any man ſhall [62] take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, *God ſhall [63] take away his part ‖ out of the book of life, and [64] out of the holy city, and [65] *from* the things which are written in this book.

*Exod. 32. 33. Pſal. 69. 28. ‖ Or, *from the tree of life.*

[62] Derogate from its authority, or disbelieve its contents. ¶ [63] Deprive him of Glory. ¶ [64] The Communion of Saints in Heaven. ¶ [65] All the Promiſes, and Bleſſings in Scripture.

20 [66] He which teſtifieth theſe things, ſaith, Surely I [67] come [68] quickly: [69] Amen. Even ſo, come Lord Jeſus.

[66] Chriſt, *v.* 18. ¶ [67] *Viz.* To Judgment. ¶ [68] Unexpectedly. ¶ [69] This is the earneſt deſire and hearty prayer of all true Believers.

21 *[70] The grace of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt *be* with you all. Amen.

*2 Theſſ. 3. 18.

[70] *Ch.* 1. 4. See on *Rom.* 16.-20. As this Book begins like an Epiſtle, (*ch.* 1. 4.) ſo it ends too.

GLORY TO GOD IN THE HIGHEST:
FOR
OF HIM, and THROUGH HIM, and TO HIM are All Things.
AMEN.

A TA-

A TABLE of ſome Principal things in the NOTES.

TO Accept perſons, what, *Job* 13. 8.
Adjuring, what, *Matt.* 26. *n.* 92.
Adoption, what, *Rom.* 8. 23. *n.* 1.
Affections, what, *Gal.* 5. *n.* 76.
Allegory, what, *Gal.* 4. *n.* 66.
Anointing, why uſed, *Mar.* 6. *n.* 26.
Apoſtles, who, *Matt.* 10. *n.* 4.
why ſuch mean perſons, *Matt.* 4. *n.* 34.
Ark of Covenant, why ſo called, *Num.* 16. 3.
of Teſtimony, why ſo called, *Exod.* 26. 33.
Avenge, what, *Lev.* 19. 18.
Baptiſm, its uſe, *Mark* 1. *n.* 11.
Barrenneſs, why counted a reproach, *Gen.* 30. 23.
Children of Belial, why ſo called, *Deut.* 13. 13.
Bleſſing and Praiſe, how they differ, *Pſal.* 103. 1.
Bleſſing perſons, what it ſignifies, 1 *Kin.* 8. 14.
Burnt-offering, what, *Lev.* 1. 3.
Chariots of Iron, what, *Joſh.* 17. 16.
Chriſt, why baptized, *Matt.* 3. *n.* 42.
why circumcis'd, *Luke* 2. *n.* 25.
his Body has a ſpiritual vertue in it, *Rom.* 6. *n.* 10.
how he dwells in the Saints, *Joh.* 17. 25. *n.* 86.
his Flock is little, in what reſpect, *Luke* 12. *n.* 58.
how he makes Interceſſion, *Rom.* 8. 34. *n.* 42.
his Reſurrection, how aſcribed to all the Three Perſons in the Trinity, *Acts* 3. *n.* 23.
Circumciſion of Heart, what, *Rom.* 2. 29. *n.* 17.
Cleave to the Lord, what, *Deut.* 4. 4.
Cloaths rent, why, *Gen.* 37. 29.
Concubine, what, *Gen.* 22. 24.
Covetouſneſs, what, *Luke* 12. *n.* 24, 33.
God's Law, why called a Covenant, 1 *Kin.* 11. 11.
Cut off, what, *Lev.* 31. 14.
Why ſome Dead Saints aroſe at Chriſt's Reſurrection, *Matt.* 27. *n.* 48.
Delight in God, what, *Pſal.* 37. 4.
Devils, why Chriſt would not ſuffer 'em to confeſs him, *Mar.* 1. *n.* 50.
why he ſuffered 'em to enter into the Swine, *Mar.* 5. *n.* 14.
Divorce, how far permitted, *Deut.* 24. 1.
Earneſt and Seal, how they differ, *Eph.* 1. *n.* 75.
Elders of the People, who, *Matt.* 21. *n.* 39.
Election and Predeſtination, how they differ, *Eph.* 1. *n.* 28.
Embalming, why uſed, *Matt.* 26. *n.* 11.
Faith, how to be exerciſed in Prayer, *Matt.* 21. *n.* 37.
how imputed for Righteouſneſs, *Rom.* 4. *n.* 9.
of Miracles, what, 1 *Cor.* 12. *n.* 27.
Fear of God, what, *Gen.* 20. 11.
Firſt-fruits, what, *Exod.* 22. 29.
Galileans, who, *Luke* 13. *n.* 1.
Gentleneſs, what, *Gal.* 5. *n.* 68.
Giants, who, *Gen.* 6. 4.
Judicial Giving up to ſin, what, *Rom.* 1. *n.* 98.
God, how he gives Chriſt, *Joh.* 3. *n.* 37.
how the God of Chriſt, *Eph.* 1. *n.* 13.
Greeting, what, *Rom.* 16. *n.* 8.
Groves, their uſe, *Exod.* 34. 13.
Hands laying on, what it ſignifies, *Gen.* 48. 14. *Num.* 27. 18.
when and why us'd, *Matt.* 19. *n.* 28.
How the Heart is Hardned, *Exod.* 4. 21.
Heave-offerings, what, *Exod.* 29. 27.
Hereſie, what, 1 *Cor.* 11. *n.* 59.
Hereticks, who, *Tit.* 3. *n.* 35.
Herodians, who, *Matt.* 22. *n.* 36.
High-places, what, *Lev.* 26. 30.
Difference between Holy and moſt Holy things, *Lev.* 2. 3.
Honey, why forbidden in Sacrifices, *Lev.* 2. 11.
Idols, why called Devils, *Lev.* 17. 7.
Jealous, what, 1 *Kin.* 19. 10.
Jewels, how they may be lawfully worn, *Gen.* 24. 22.
Imprecations, how uſed, *Pſal.* 28. 4.
Inchantments, what, *Lev.* 19. 26.
God's People, why call'd his Inheritance, *Deut.* 4. 20.
John, what it ſignifies, *Luke* 1. *n.* 17.
Judgments, what, *Exod.* 21. 1. *Pſal.* 119. 7.
A holy Kiſs, what, *Rom.* 16. *n.* 23.
Lawyers, who, *Matt.* 22. *n.* 62.
Lay hands on, what it ſignifies, *Gen.* 28. 14. *Num.* 27. 18.
when and why us'd, *Matt.* 19. *n.* 28.
Leaven, why forbidden, *Lev.* 2. 11.
Long-ſuffering, what, *Gal.* 5. *n.* 67.
Luſts, what, *Gal.* 5. *n.* 77.
Magicians, what, *Gen.* 41. 8.
Unequal matches condemn'd, *Gen.* 6. 2.
Meat-offering, what, *Lev.* 2. 1.
Meekneſs, what, *Gal.* 5. *n.* 71.
Mercy-ſeat, what it ſignified, *Exod.* 25. 17.
Gift of Miracles, when it ceas'd, *Mark* 16. *n.* 16.
Paſs through Fire to Moloch, what, *Lev.* 18. 21.
Moſaical Inſtitutions, ſeveral particulars thereof in uſe before the Law, *Gen.* 4. *n.* 4.
Murmuring, what, *Exod.* 15. 24.
Myſteries, what, *Matt.* 13. *n.* 13. 1 *Cor.* 14. *n.* 8.
Parable, what, *Num.* 23. 7. *Matt.* 13. 3.
Peace-offering, what, *Lev.* 3. 1.
Pentecoſt, why ſo called, *Lev.* 23. 16.
what it ſignifies, *v.* 21.
Perfect, who, 1 *Cor.* 2. *n.* 14.
Phariſees, who, *Matt.* 3. *n.* 14.
Phylacteries, what, and their original, *Exod.* 13. 9. *Mat.* 23. *n.* 6.
Pillars ſet up, why, *Gen.* 28. 18.
Concerning Polygamy, *Gen.* 4. 19.
Poſſeſſion by the Devil, why ſo frequent in Chriſt's time, *Mark* 1. *n.* 46.
Praiſe and bleſſing, how they differ, *Pſal.* 103. 1.
Praying always, what it implies, 1 *Theſſ.* 5. *n.* 34.
Predeſtination and Election, how they differ, *Eph.* 1. *n.* 28.
Chief Prieſts, who, *Matt.* 2. *n.* 8.
Prophecy, what, 1 *Cor.* 12. *n.* 30.
Propitiation, what, *Rom.* 3. *n.* 77.
Publicans, who, *Matt.* 9. *n.* 18.
Red-ſea, why ſo called, *Exod.* 10. 19.
Rent cloaths, why, *Gen.* 37. 29.
Reſpect of perſons, what, *Rom.* 2. *n.* 42.
Righteouſneſs of God, what, *Rom.* 1. *n.* 66.
Rulers of the Synagogue, who, *Matt.* 9. *n.* 38.
Sabbath, when it began, *Neh.* 13. 19.
Sacrifices, the ſeveral ſorts thereof, *Lev.* 1. 3.
Sadducees, who, *Matt.* 2. *n.* 15.
Saints, who, *Eph.* 1. *n.* 5.
Salvation is of free Grace, how, *Eph.* 2. *n.* 24.
Sampſon a Type of Chriſt, wherein, *Jud.* 13. 24.
Sanctuary, what it ſignifies, *Exod.* 25. 8.
Scandal, what, *Matt.* 18. *n.* 14.
Scribes, who, *Matt.* 2. *n.* 9.
Seal and earneſt, how they differ, *Eph.* 1. *n.* 75.
Sedition, what, *Gal.* 5. *n.* 29.
Sending, what, among the Perſons of the Trinity, *Joh.* 15. *n.* 77.
Shekel of Sanctuary, why ſo call'd, *Exod.* 30. 13.
Soothſayers, what, *Eſa.* 2. 6.
Spirit, how he dwells in Believers, *Rom.* 8. *n.* 45.
how he helps in Prayer, *Rom.* 8. 26. *n.* 7.
Spirit of Bondage, what, *Rom.* 8. *n.* 68.
of Adoption, what, *Rom.* 8. *n.* 71.
Spiritual perſons, who, *Gal.* 6. *n.* 2.
Synagogue, what, *Joh.* 18. *n.* 15.
Tabernacle of Congregation, why ſo call'd, *Joſh.* 18. 1.
of Teſtimony, why ſo call'd, *Num.* 1. 50.
Feaſt of Tabernacles, what it ſignifies, *Lev.* 17. 34.
Temperance, what, *Gal.* 5. *n.* 72.
Tempting God, how it may be done, *Exod.* 17. 1.
Teraphim, what, *Gen.* 31. 19.
Teſtimonies, what, *Deut.* 4. 45. *Pſal.* 19. 7.
The Teſtimony, what, *Exod.* 25. 16.
Tithes, the ſeveral ſorts of 'em, *Deut.* 14. 22.
Traditions, what, *Gal.* 2. *n.* 29.
Tribute-money, what, *Matt.* 17. *n.* 35.
Viſion, what, *Gen.* 15. 1.
Vocation, what, *Rom.* 8. 30.
Vow, what, *Gen.* 28. 20.
Urim, the manner of asking counſel by it, *Num.* 27. 1.
Uſury, how far forbidden, *Deut.* 23. 19.
Watching, what, *Matt.* 25. *n.* 29.
Wave-offering, what, *Exod.* 29. 24.
Wiſemen, what, *Gen.* 41. 8.
Witch, what, *Exod.* 22. 18.
Wizzards, what, *Lev.* 19. 31.
Works of the Law, what, *Rom.* 3. *n.* 92.

A TA-

A TABLE of the PROMISES.

Of Christ's Victory over the Devil, *Gen.* 3. 15.
To Noah, of Preservation in the Ark, 6. 18.
of the several seasons, 8. 21,22.
of security from a Floud, 9.9,11,15.
of the Calling of the Gentiles, 9. 27.
To Abram, to make him a great Nation, 12. 2, 3.
of the Land of Canaan, and a numerous seed, 13. 15-17.
of a Son, 15. 4.
and numerous Off-spring *v.* 5.
the return of his posterity from bondage 15. 14, 16.
To Hagar, of a numerous seed, 16. 10.
To Abram, of a numerous seed, 17. 2, 4, 6.
to be a God to him and his seed, *v.* 7.
to give him Canaan, *v.* 8.
of Isaac *v.*16,19,21.
to bless and multiply Ismael, *v.* 20.
of a Son by Sarah, 18. 10, 14.
to make Ismael a Nation, 21. 13.
of a numerous seed, 22. 17, 18.
To Isaac, to give him Canaan, 26. 3.
to multiply his seed, *v.* 4, 24. and 28. 13-15.
To Jacob, to be with him, 31. 3.
of Canaan and a numerous seed, 35. 11, 12.
to bring him out of Egypt again, 46. 3, 4.

To Moses, to be with him, *Exod.* 3. 12.
to give the Israelites favour with the Egyptians, *v.* 21.
To Moses, to teach him what to say, 4. 12.
To the Israelites, to bring 'em into Canaan and to be their God, 6. 6-8.
Freedom from Sickness upon obedience 15. 26.
To the Israelites, to be his peculiar People, upon their obedience, 19. 5, 6.
Of long life, to honouring of Parents, 20. 12.
Of his Presence and Blessing in places of solemn worship, 20. 24.
Of defence, to obedience, 23. 22.
Of health, *v.* 25.
Of long life, *v.* 26.
Of victory, *v.* 27.
To Israel, of his Presence, and to be their God, 29. 45.
To Moses, of his Presence, 33. 14.
to shew him his Glory, *v.* 19.
Of Safety, when they appeared before God, 34. 24.

Life to the obedient, *Levit.* 18. 5.
Safety, 25. 18, 19.
Plenty, 26. 3-5.
Peace, *v.* 6.
Victory, *v.* 7, 8.
God's Presence, *v.* 11-13.
Removal of Judgments to the Penitent, *v.* 40-42,44,45.

Of Christ and his Kingdom, *Num.* 24. 17-19.
To Phineas, of the Priesthood, 25. 12, 13.

Of Mercy to the penitent, *Deut.* 4. 29-31.
Long life to the obedient, *v.* 40. & 5. 33. & 6. 2.
Prosperity, 6. 3, 18
Spiritual and Temporal Blessings, 7. 12-15.
Long Life and Victory. *v.* 21-25.
Welfare to themselves and posterity, 12. 28.
Blessings to the obedient, 15. 4, 5, 6-18.
Life and the Land to those that doe Justice, 16. 20.
of Christ, 18. 15, 18.
Victory, 20. 1, 4.
Blessing to the charitable, 24. 19.
Long Life to them that doe justly, 25. 15.
Many Blessings to the obedient. 28. 1-14.
And outward Prosperity, 29. 9.
Return from captivity to the penitent, 30. 2-5.
And Renewal of the Covenant, *v.* 6.
And Plenty, *v.* 8-10.
Blessing to the obedient, *v.* 16.
Not to fail nor forsake, 31. 6, 8.
To Joshua, to be with him, *v.* 23.
Long Life to the obedient, *v.* 46, 47.

To Joshua, *Josh.* 1. 5-9. & 10. 8.

To Gideon of Victory, *Judg.* 6. 16. & 7. 7
To Manoah, of a Son that should deliver Israel, 13. 3, 5.

Honour to those that honour God, 1 *Sam.* 2. 30.
Mercy to the obedient, 12. 14.
Not to forsake his People, *v.* 22.

To David, of Mercy to his seed, 2 *Sam.* 7. 12-16.

To Solomon, Long life upon his obedience, 1 *Kin.* 3. 14.
And to establish his Throne, 9. 4, 5. & 11. 38.
To dwell among them, upon their obedience, 6. 12, 13.
Of supply to the Widow of Sarepta, 17. 14.
To Ahab, of Victory, 20. 13.
of respite of Judgments upon his Humiliation, 21. 29.

To the Shunamite, of a Child, 2 *King.* 4. 16.
Of Plenty in Samaria, 7. 1.
To Jehu, of continuing the Kingdom to him for four Generations, 10. 30.
Of Deliverance from Enemies, to those that fear God, 17. 39.
To Hezekiah, to defend the City, 19.30,31,34.
of healing him, and lengthning his life 20. 5, 6.
To Josiah, that he should dye in Peace, 22. 20.

Many Mercies to David and his seed, 1 *Chron.* 17. 9-14. and 22.9,10,13.

To Solomon, of wisedom, riches and honour, 2 *Chron.* 1. 12.
Pardon and Audience, 7. 14, 15.
To Solomon, to establish his Throne, if obedient, *v.* 17, 18.
Of stability and prosperity to Believers, 20. 20.
Mercy to the penitent, 30. 9.

Deliverance from trouble, war, famine, slanders, *Job* 5. 19-22.
Security from mischievous accidents, *v.* 23.
A comfortable habitation, *v.* 24.
Flourishing Posterity, *v.* 25.
Long life, *v.* 26.
To Piety and Sincerity, 8. 5-7.
Prosperity and Security, 11. 15-19.
Of Perseverance and growth in Grace, 17. 9.
Of good, to acquaintance with God, 22. 21.
Of Wealth, to the penitent and righteous, *v.* 23, 24.
Of Defence, *v.* 25.
Of Audience, *v.* 27.
Of Audience and Pardon to the penitent, 33. 26-28.
Of Prosperity to the obedient, 36. 11.

Of Fruitfulness and Prosperity to the Godly, *Psal.* 1. 3.
Of Audience, 4. 3.
Of Blessing and Favour to the righteous, 5. 12.
Of Refuge to the oppressed. 9. 9.
Needy not always forgotten, *v.* 18.
Safety to the poor oppressed, 12. 5.
Stability and perseverance to the Citizens of Sion, 15. 1-5.
Of direction to happiness, 16. 11.
To the meek, 22. 26.
Of Blessing to the poor, 24. 4, 5.
Of Instruction to the penitent, 25. 8.
Of Direction to the meek, *v.* 9.
Of Mercies to those that fear God, *v.* 12-14.
Of Safety in trouble, 27. 5.
Of Care in distress, *v.* 10.
Of Strength to those that wait, *v.* 14.
Of Strength to his People, 29. 11.
Not to be always angry, 30. 5.
Of Hiding to those that fear God, 31. 20.
Of Strength to those that hope in God, *v.* 24.
Of Mercy to those that trust in God, 32. 10.
Of Deliverance to those that fear God, 33. 18,19.
And Protection, 34. 7.
And no want, *v.* 9,10.
Audience and deliverance to the righteous, *v.*15,17,19.
Nigh to the broken in heart, and saves 'em, *v.* 18.
Satisfaction in Ordinances, 36. 8,9.
Habitation and food to trusting in God, 37. 3.
Of Desires granted to delighting in God, *v.* 4.
To those that commit their way to God, *v.* 5, 6.
Of inheriting the Earth, to waiting on God, *v.* 9.
and to the meek, *v.* 11.
Of upholding, to the righteous, *v.*17.
Of a lasting Inheritance to the upright, *v.* 18.

And Food in famine, *Pſal.* 37. *v.* 19.
Of Direction to a good man, *v.* 23.
And upholding, *v.* 24.
Of Inheriting the Land to the righteous, *v.* 29.
That ſteps ſhall not ſlide, *v.* 31.
Of not leaving the righteous in the power of the wicked, *v.* 33.
To waiting on God, *v.* 34.
Of help and deliverance to the righteous, *v.* 39, 40.
Of many Bleſſings to him that conſiders the poor, 41. 1-3.
Of help in trouble, 50. 15.
Of Salvation, to him that orders his converſation aright, *v.* 23.
Of Support, 55. 22.
Of Plenty and Bleſſing to praiſing of God, 67. 5-7.
To the humble, 69. 32, 33.
Of Help to the poor, 72. 12-14.
Of Guidance, 73. 24.
Of Satisfaction to large Expectations, 81. 10.
Of Victory and Plenty, to obedience, *v.* 13-16.
Of Peace to his People, 85. 8.
Of Plenty, *v.* 12.
To David. 89. 4, 20-29.
And to his ſeed, *v.* 30-37.
Of Deliverance from Peſtilence, 91. 3-7, 10.
Of Protection, *v.* 11, 12.
Of Deliverance to thoſe that love God, *v.* 14.
Of Audience, *v.* 15.
Of long Life, *v.* 16.
Of Flouriſhing and Fruitfulneſs, 92. 12-14.
Of not caſting off his People. 94. 14.
Of Preſervation, Deliverance, and Comfort, 97. 10, 11.
Of Regarding the Prayer of the deſtitute, 102. 17.
Not always chide, 103. 9.
Of Bleſſing on the Poſterity of thoſe that fear God, 112. 2.
and Wealth, *v.* 3.
and Eſtabliſhment, *v.* 6-8.
Of Bleſſing, to them that fear God, 115. 13-15.
Of Security, 121. 3.
and Preſervation, *v.* 6-8.
Of Proſperity, to thoſe that love the Church, 122. 6.
Of Stability, to truſting in God, 125. 1, 2.
Of Deliverance from oppreſſion, *v.* 3.
Of Joy, 126. 5, 6.
Of ſundry Bleſſings to thoſe that fear God, 128. 1-6.
Of Redemption from Sin, 130. 8.
To David, 132. 11-18.
Of Deliverance from Enemies, 138. 7.
To the Upright, 140. 13.
To Calling upon God, 145. 18.
Of Fulfilling their deſires, *v.* 19.
Of Preſervation, to thoſe that love God, *v.* 20.
Of Help for thoſe in diſtreſs, 146. 7-9.
Of Healing, to the broken in heart, 147. 3.
To the meek, *v.* 6.

Of Safety, *Prov.* 1. 33.
Of Knowledge, to thoſe that ſeek it, 2. 4, 5, 9.
Of Wiſedom, to the righteous, *v.* 6, 7.
To the upright, *v.* 21.
Of long Life and Favour, 3. 2-4.
Of Direction, to thoſe that truſt in God, *v.* 5, 6.
Of Health and Strength to thoſe that fear God, *v.* 7, 8.
Of Plenty, to honouring God with Eſtates, *v.* 9, 10.
Of Safety and Security to the obedient, *v.* 21-26.
To Love of Wiſedom, 4. 8, 9.
Righteous, not famiſh, 10. 3.
Of Stability to righteous, *v.* 30. & 12. 3, 7.
and a ſure Reward, 11. 18.
Of Bleſſing to him that ſells Corn, *v.* 26.
Of Flouriſhing to the righteous, *v.* 28.
Juſt ſhall come out of trouble, 12. 13.
no evil ſhall happen to him, *v.* 21.
To the diligent, *v.* 24. & 13. 4.
Of Reward to him that fears the Commandment, *v.* 13.
Of Honour to him that regards Reproof, *v.* 18.
Of Wiſedom to him that converſes with wiſe, *v.* 20.
Of Good to the righteous, *v.* 21.
Of Flouriſhing to the upright, 14. 11.
Of Mercy to them that deviſe good, *v.* 22.
Of Audience to the righteous, *v.* 29.
Of Quietneſs of mind to thoſe that commit their works to the Lord, 16. 3.
Of Peace to them that pleaſe God, *v.* 7.
To a wiſe and faithfull ſervant, 17. 2.
Of Safety to the righteous, 18. 10.
To the Charitable, 19. 17.
Of Satisfaction to them that fear God, *v.* 23.
Of Bleſſing to the Children of the Juſt, 20. 7.
and to the Bountifull, *v.* 9.
Of Reformation to Correction, *v.* 15. & 23. 13, 14.
To good Education of Children, 22. 6.
Of Joy to the Father of good Children, *Prov. c.* 23. *v.* 24.
Of Reward to the Wiſe, 24. 14.
Of Bleſſing to them that rebuke Sinners, *v.* 25.
Of Reward to a good Servant, 27. 18.
To the Upright, 28. 10.
Of Pardon to the penitent, *v.* 13.
Of Safety to the upright, *v.* 18.
Of Plenty to the diligent, *v.* 19, 20.
Of Favour to Reprovers, *v.* 23.
To truſt in God, *v.* 25.
Of Deliverance to the wiſe, *v.* 26.
Of Plenty to the charitable, *v.* 27.
To Correction, 29. 17.
Of Honour to the humble, *v.* 23.
Of Safety to them that truſt in God, *v.* 25. & 30. 5.

To the Fear of God, *Eccleſ.* 8. 12.
To the charitable. 11. 1.

Of Pardon to the penitent, *Iſai.* 1. 18.
Of Plenty to the obedient, *v.* 19.
Of Safety in common calamities, 3. 10.
Of Joy in the uſe of Ordinances, 12. 3.
Of perfect Peace to truſting in God, 26. 3.
Of Peace to Believers, 27. 5.
Of Moderate correction, *v.* 8.
Of Reformation by affliction, *v.* 9.
Of Joy to the meek, 29. 19.
Of Favour to his People, 30. 18, 19.
Of continuance of the means of Grace. *v.* 20-26.
Of Safety to the righteous, 33. 15, 16.
Of Pardon to the Members of the Church, *v.* 24.
Chriſt's care of weaklings, 40. 11.
Of Strength to the Faint, *v.* 29.
and to them that wait, *v.* 31.
Of Strength and Support, 41. 10-14.
Of Comfort to ſpiritual poor, *v.* 17, 18.
Of Direction to the ignorant, 42. 16.
Of Safety in dangers, 43. 2.
Of Pardon, *v.* 25.
Of the Spirit, 44. 3.
Of Encreaſe of Grace, *v.* 4.
Of Pardon, *v.* 22.
Of Support and Deliverance in trouble, 46. 4.
Of Sparing, 48. 9.
Not forget, 49. 15, 16.
Of Light to thoſe in darkneſs, 50. 10.
Of Everlaſting Joy, 51. 11.
Of Knowledge, 52. 6.
Comfort in deſertion, 54. 7, 8.
To Hearing, 55. 3.
Of Mercy to the penitent, *v.* 7.
Of the Succeſs of the Word, *v.* 10, 11.
To the obſervation of Sabbath, 56. 4-7.
Righteous happy in death, 57. 2.
Of God's Preſence, and Reviving to humble, *v.* 15.
Not contend for ever, *v.* 16.
Of Peace, *v.* 19.
Of Audience, 58. 9.
To Liberality, *v.* 10, 11.
To obſervation of Sabbath, *v.* 13, 14.
To Trembling at Word, 66. 2.
To Outcaſts, *v.* 5.

To Jeremy, of Protection, *Jer.* 1. 8, 19. & 15. 19, 20.
Of Mercy to the penitent, 2. 12.
Of Reſt to the righteous, 6. 16.
To Amendment, 7. 3.
To Obedience, *v.* 23. & 11. 4, 5.
To Jeremy of Favour with Enemies, 15. 11.
Of Flouriſhing and Fruitfulneſs to thoſe that truſt in God, 17. 7, 8.
To Obſervation of Sabbath, *v.* 24, 25.
Of Freedom from evil, to penitent, 18. 8-10. & 26. 13.
Of a Heart to know God, 24. 7.
Return from Babylon, *c.* 27. *v.* 22. & 29. 10-14. & 30. 3, 18-22. & 31. 8-10, 12. & 32. 37-44. & 33. 7, &c. & 46. 27, 28. & 50. 4, 5. *Ezek.* 37. 21. & 39. 25.
Of Moderation in correcting, *Jer.* 30. 11.
Of a New Covenant, 31. 31-34.
To Ebedmelech of Deliverance, 39. 18.

Not caſt off for ever, *Lam.* 3. 31, 32.

Of one Heart, and a new Spirit, *Ezek.* 11. 19.
To remember and eſtabliſh the Covenant, 16. 60, 62.
Of Pardon to thoſe that reform, 18. 21, 22, 27, 28. & 33. 15, 16, 19.
Of a new Heart, 36. 26.

To thoſe that turn many to righteouſneſs, *Dan.* 12. 3.

Of

Of the Encreaſe of Knowledge, *Dan.* c. 12. *v.* 4.

Of Reconciliation and Mercy, *Hoſ.* 2. 14, &c.
Of Healing to the Penitent, 6. 1.
Of Encreaſe of Knowledge to them that ſeek it, *v.* 2.
Of not executing the fierceneſs of anger, 11. 9.
Of Healing their backſlidings, 14. 4.
Of growth in Grace and Fruitfulneſs, *v.* 5-7.

Of a Bleſſing to repentance, *Joel* 2. 12-14, 19-32.

Of Life to the penitent, *Amos* 5. 4,6,14,15.

Not angry for ever, *Mic.* 7. 18.
Of Subduing and pardoning iniquities, *v.* 19.

Of Encreaſe of knowledge, *Hab.* 2. 14.

Of Mercy to the penitent. *Zech.* 1. 3. *Mal.* 3. 7.
Of Plenty to payment of Tithes, 3. 10.
Of Sparing, *v.* 17.
Of Mercy to thoſe that fear God, 4. 2.

To the Poor in ſpirit, *Matth.* 5. 3.
To Mourners, *v.* 4.
To the Meek, *v.* 5.
To Deſires after righteouſneſs, *v.* 6.
To the Mercifull, *v.* 7.
To the Pure in Heart, *v.* 8.
To Peace-makers, *v.* 9.
To perſecuted for righteouſneſs ſake *v.* 10-12.
Of open Reward to ſecret Alms, 6. 4.
and to ſecret Prayer, *v.* 6.
and to ſecret Faſting, *v.* 18.
Of Pardon to thoſe that forgive others, *v.* 14.
Of Clothing, *v.* 30.
Of Supply to thoſe that firſt ſeek righteouſneſs, *v.* 33.
Of Deſires granted to earneſt Seekers, 7. 7.
Of Bleſſedneſs to the Doers of God's Will, *v.* 21.
Of Salvation to Perſeverance, 10. 22.
To Confeſſing of Chriſt, *v.* 32.
Of Reward to thoſe that loſe life for Chriſt, *v.* 39.
To kindneſs to Chriſt's miniſters, *v.* 41, 42.
Of Reſt to thoſe that come to Chriſt, 11. 28.
To Humility, 18. 4.
Of Chriſt's Preſence to thoſe met in his Name, *v.* 20.
Of Everlaſting life to thoſe that forſake all for Chriſt, 19. 29.
To asking in Faith, 21. 22.
Of Exaltation to the humble, 23. 12.
Of Salvation to Perſeverance, 24. 13.
Of Reward to thoſe that faithfully imploy their talents, 25. 21, 23, 29.
Of Life everlaſting to the righteous, *v.* 46.
Of Chriſt's Preſence with his Miniſters, 28. 20.

To Faith, *Mark* 9. 23.
To the Prayer of Faith, 11. 24.

Of great Reward to love of enemies, *Luke* 6. 35.
Of being taught what to ſay, 12. 12. & 21. 15.
To the Charitable, 14. 13, 14.
Of Speedy relief from Perſecutours, 18. 8.

Of everlaſting Life to believing, *Joh.* 3. 15, 36. & 5. 24. & 6. 40, 47.
Never thirſt more 4. 14. & 5. 35.
Of not caſting out him that comes to Chriſt, 5. 37.
To the Doers of God's Will, 7. 17.
To Believers, *v.* 38.
To ſuch as continue in Chriſt's Word, 8. 32.
To thoſe that keep Chriſt's ſayings, *v.* 51.
That Chriſt's Sheep ſhall never periſh, 10. 28.
That Believers ſhall never dye, 11. 25, 26.
nor abide in darkneſs, 12. 46.
That whatſoever we ask in Chriſt's name, he'll doe, 14. 13, 14.
To thoſe that love God, *v.* 23.
Of helping our memories, 14. 26.
That the Spirit ſhall guide into all truth, 16. 13.
Of Receiving, to thoſe that ask, *v.* 24.

Of Pardon to Believers, *Acts* 10. 43.
and Salvation, 16. 31.

Of everlaſting Life, to continuance in well-doing, *Rom.* 2. 7.
That Sin ſhall not have dominion, 6. 14.
That all things ſhall work together for good, 8. 28.
That nothing ſhall ſeparate us from Chriſt's love, *v.* 39.
That Believers ſhall not be aſhamed, 9. 33.
Of Salvation, to Confeſſion and Faith, 10. 9.
and to Calling upon God, *v.* 13.
Of bruiſing Satan under our feet, 16. 20.

Of Confirming to the end, 1 *Cor.* 1. 8.
Of Relief under Temptations, 10. 13.

Of Conſolation to Sufferers, 2 *Cor.* 1. 7.
Of bountifull reaping to bountifull ſowing, 9. 6.

Of everlaſting Life to thoſe that ſow to the Spirit, *Gal.* 6. 8.
Of Reaping in due time, *v.* 9.

Of Reward for any good we doe, *Eph.* 6. 8.

Of changing our vile bodies, *Phil.* 3. 21.
Of Peace, 4. 7.
Of ſupplying all our needs, *v.* 19.

Of appearing with Chriſt in glory, *Col.* 3. 4.

To be ever with the Lord, 1 *Theſſ.* 4. 17.

Of keeping from evil, 2 *Theſſ.* 3. 3.

Of preſervation in Child-bearing, 1 *Tim.* 2. 15.
To Miniſters that are diligent, 4. 16.

Of reigning with Chriſt, to ſufferers with him, 2 *Tim.* 2. 12.
Of a Crown of righteouſneſs, 4. 8.

Of Pardon, *Heb.* 8. 12. & 10. 17.
Of never leaving us, 13. 5.

Of Wiſedom to thoſe that ask it, *Jam.* 1. 5.
Of a Crown of Life, *v.* 12.
To the Doers of the Law, *v.* 25.
To reſiſting the Devil, 4. 7.
To drawing nigh to God, *v.* 8.
To thoſe that humble themſelves, *v.* 10.
Health and Pardon to the Prayer of Faith, 5. 15.

Of Pardon to Confeſſion of ſin, 1 *John* 1. 9.
To ſee God as he is, 3. 2.
Of Pardon, 5. 16.

To him that overcomes, *Rev.* 2. 7, 11, 17, 26-28. & 3. 5, 12, 21.
Of a Crown of Life to thoſe that perſevere, 2. 10.
To ſup with him that opens to him, 3. 20.
To thoſe that are before the Throne of God, 7. 15-17.
To the thirſty, 21. 6.
To him that overcomes, *v.* 7.

Chriſt promiſed, *Iſa.* 7. 14. & 9. 6, 7. & 11. 1-10. *Jer.* 23. 5, 6. & 33. 15, 17. *Hag.* 2. 7. *Zech.* 3. 8. & 6. 12.
The Bleſſings of his Kingdom, *Iſa.* 32. 1-4, 17, 18. & 35. 1,——

Concerning the Church: Its Reformation, *Iſa.* 1. 25, 26.
Flouriſhing in the laſt days, 2. 2-4.
Glory and Safety, 4. 4-6.
Love among the members thereof, 11. 13.
Tranquility, 14. 3.
Spiritual Bleſſings, 25. 6.
Security, 27. 3.
Extent, 27. 6. & 54. 2. & 60. 1-22. *Mic.* 4. 1,——
Tranquility, 33. 20, 21.
Pardon, *v.* 24.
Protection and Glory, *Zech.* 2. 5.
Stability, *Matt.* 16. 18.

A Poeti-

A Poetical Meditation

Wherein the Uſefulneſs, Excellency and ſeveral Perfections of the *HOLY SCRIPTURES* are briefly hinted. By *J. C.*

Pſal. 18. 30. & 119. 89, 140, 160, 103.

THOU, Lord, to me thy Word haſt giv'n,
Precious and Pure,
Sweet, Holy, Sure,
To guide me through the World to Heav'n.

Mic. 2. 7.

1. In all wants and neceſſities
Thy Word's my ſtore
Heap'd, running o're
With plenty of moſt rich ſupplies.

Mat. 4. 3, 4, *&c.* *Pſal.* 119. 92. & 18. 32, *&c.*

2. Temptations, Terrours, Dangers, Fears
(Thoſe petty Hells)
Thy Word diſpels,
And all the way before me clears.

Pſal. 18. 30. *Eph.* 6. 17.

3. When Satan flings his Darts at me
Then, Lord, thy Word
Is Shield and Sword,
To ſave me, and to make him flee.

Pſal. 119. 14, 72, 96. *Phil.* 3. 7, 8.

4. The World preſents its objects rare;
But yet thy Word
Doth that afford
Which ſeems to me far coſtlier ware.

Pſal. 119. 47, 70. & 16. 11. & 36. 8. *Heb.* 11. 25. 2 *Pet.* 3. 18.

5. Then Luſt invites me to its pleaſure:
But to Delights
Thy Word invites
Which far ſurpaſs in weight and meaſure.

Pſ. 119. 30, 102, 104, 118, 128. *Eſa.* 30. 21.

6. Then Errors their gumm'd wares diſplay;
But Scripture ſaies,
Shun Errors waies:
Walk by my Rule: This is the way.

Pſ. 19. 11. & 119. 11.

7. Thus when I'm tempted unto Sin,
By thy Word's art
Hid in my heart
Both Battel and Reward I win.

Pſal. 119. 9. *Joh.* 15. 3. *Eph.* 5. 26.

8. Yet though Sins have defil'd my Soul,
Thy Word can cleanſe
Thoſe noiſom dens
Of Luſt, and Sin's beſt ſtrength controul.

Rom. 10. 17.

9. Have I an unbelieving heart?
Thy Word, Lord, hath
Pow'r to work Faith
By thy moſt Holy Spirit's art.

10. Have I an hard and ſtony heart?

Ezek. 36. 26.

Thy Word thus deals,
Firſt breaks, then heals:
That ſtone is cured by this ſmart.

Ezek. 16. 30, 66, 63. & 36. 26, 31.

11. Will not my frozen heart comply?
Thy Word, thy Law
That Heart can thaw,
And change it for a weeping Eye.

Act. 24. 25. *Rom.* 12. 3, 16. *Phil.* 3. 4, *&c.* 13.

12. Do tow'ring Thoughts poſſeſs my breaſt?
Thy Word brings low
The proudeſt foe,
And laies him level with the beaſt.

Pſal. 38. 13, 14. & 39. 9. *Jam.* 5. 10, 11.

13. Do mutt'ring Thoughts riſe and repine?
Thy Rod and Word
Teach patience, Lord,
And ſtill thoſe barking thoughts of mine.

Hoſ. 14. 2. *Rom.* 8. 26. *Mat.* 6. 9, *&c.*

14. Am I Tongue-tied and cannot pray?
Thy Word inſpires
Praying deſires:
Dumb lips unſeals; tells what to ſay.

Pſal. 119. 105. *Eſa.* 50. 10.

15. When I'm in darkneſs, err and ſtray,
Thy Word's a Light
Moſt clear and bright,
And leads me back into the way.

Pſal. 19. 7, 8. & 119. 104, 130. *Gal.* 3. 24.

16. I'm fooliſh, ſimple and want Eyes:
Thy Word's Light, Rule,
Maſter and School,
Which makes the comers to it wiſe.

Pſal. 19. 10. *Prov.* 8. 10, 11.

17. I ſee my ſelf undone and poor.
Thy Words infold
A Mine of Gold,
A Pearl of price; all riches ſtore.

Pſal. 19. 8. *Jam.* 1. 18.

18. With God by nature I'm at odds.
Thy Word my Soul
Converteth whole,
From Satan's ſervice unto God's.

Pſ. 119. 28, 50, 143, 165.

19. Do outward troubles, inward grief
My Soul torment?
Thy Word is ſent
With comfort for my Soul's relief.

Act. 16. 29-32.

20. Am I perplex'd with Doubts and Fears?
Thy Word of Grace
Reſolves the caſe
And ſo my clouded judgment clears.

21. Or do deſpairing Thoughts me take?
Thy Word doth give
Me hopes to live,
For Chriſt my deareſt Saviour's ſake.

Pſal. 119. 81. & 130. 5.

22. Do multitudes of thoughts me preſs?
I call to mind
Thy Word and find
Such Comforts as my Soul refreſh.

Pſal. 94. 19. & 19. 8.

23. Can't I through weakneſs walk alone?
Thy Word, Lord, is
Strength to my Knees,
And Staff to ſtay my hand upon.

Pſal. 119. 28, 49.

24. Thus though I thirſt, faint, hunger, pine,
Thy Word me feeds
In theſe my needs:
Thy Word it ſelf is Bread, Milk, Wine.

Matt. 4. 4. 1 *Pet.* 2. 2. *Eſa.* 55. 1.

25. Thus tho' poor, ſcorn'd, forſaken, pain'd,
Thy Word alone
Hath all in one;
Health, Wealth, Friends, Honors; all contain'd.

Pſal. 119. 51, 141. *Prov.* 4. 20, 22.

26. Thus though Soul-ſick and wounded ſore
With grievous ſin
Which doth begin
To feſter, rankling more and more;

1 *Joh.* 2. 1, 2.

27. Thy Word ſhews whence help may be had,
And doth me guide
To Chriſt's pierc'd ſide,
Whence flows the Balm of *Gilead.*

Joh. 5. 37. *Jer.* 8. 22.

28. Yea, tho' in me no life remain,
Thy Word is good
And living food
Which fetcheth me to life again.

1 *Pet.* 1. 23. *Pſal.* 119. 93, 116. *Phil* 2. 16. *Jam.* 1. 18.

29. Would I prolong this life for ever?
The Scripture ſhows
Whence water flows,
Pure ſtreams, which who ſo drinks, dies never.

Pſal. 36. 9. *Eſa.* 55. 1. *Joh.* 4. 10, 14.

30. The Lord be bleſt who thus provides,
And filleth full
My empty Soul
With food which evermore abides.

Pſal. 23. *Iſa.* 55. 2. 1 *Pet.* 1. 23, 25.

31. Bleſs God (my Soul) that thus hath giv'n
Strength, Light, Guide, Way,
Leſt thou ſhouldſt ſtray
In this thy Pilgrimage to Heav'n.

Pſal. 119. 32, 105. *Jam.* 1. 21.

32. This Book, theſe Sentences, theſe Lines,
Each Word and Letter
To me are better
Than ſtrings of Pearl and golden Mines.

Jer. 32. 39. *Pſal.* 19. 10. & 119. 72, 162.

33. 'Tis Heav'n tranſcrib'd and Glory penn'd:
God's mind, no doubt,
Was copy'd out
When he this Gift to men did ſend.

Prov. 8. 10, 11. *Joh.* 17. 17.

34. 'Tis Truth it ſelf: God does intend
Man's word ſhall fall;
Heav'n, Earth and all:
But this ſhall never have an end.

Pſal. 119. 89, 142, 151, 152, 160. *Mark.* 13. 31.

35. My Soul admire that Hand and Quil
That did produce
For Sinner's uſe
Th' eternal Mind, the Sov'reign Will.

Pſal. 119. 18, 127. 1 *Cor.* 2. 7, 9, 10.

36. Adore the Authour too, and when
Thou can'ſt not raiſe
Sufficient Praiſe,
Sit down and wond'ring ſay, AMEN.

Pſal. 119. 171, 164.

THE Ten Commandments.

I. Have thou no other Gods but me.
II. Unto no Image bow thy knee.
III. Take not the Name of God in vain.
IV. Do not the Sabbath-day profane.
V. Honour thy Father, Mother too.
VI. Take heed that thou no murther doe.
VII. From Whoredom, keep thy Body clean.
VIII. Steal not although thy ſtate be mean.
IX. Bear not falſe witneſs: ſhun that blot.
X. What is thy neighbour's covet not.

Theſe are the Laws which God did give:
Keep them by Faith in Chriſt, and live.

The Har-

THE HARMONY OF THE GOSPELS.

CHAP. I. St. *Luke*'s Preface, *Luke* I. 1-- 4.

CHAP. II. CHRIST's Divinity, *John* I. 1-- 5, 9-- 14.

CHAP. III. *John Baptist*'s birth foretold, and CHRIST's, *Luke* I. 5-

CHAP. IV. *Mary* in danger to be put away, *Matth.* I. 18-

CHAP. V. CHRIST's Birth, *Luke* II. 1-- 20.

CHAP. VI. CHRIST's Pedigree both by Father, and Mother, *Matth.* I. 1-- 17. *Luke* III. 23-

CHAP. VII. CHRIST's Circumcision. *Mary*'s Purification, *Luke* II. 21-- 40.

CHAP. VIII. The Wise-men, *Matth.* II.

CHAP. IX. CHRIST Disputes with the Doctors, *Luke* II. 41-

CHAP. X. *John*'s Ministry, *Matth.* III. 1-- 12. *Mark* I. 1-- 8. *Luke* III. 1-- 18. *John* I. 6-- 8.

MATTH. III. 1-12.

IN those dayes came John the Baptist, Preaching in the wilderness of Judea,

2 And saying, Repent ye: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 And the same John had his raiment of camels hair, and a leathern girdle about his loyns and his meat was locusts and wild honey,

5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan,

6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.

7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadduces come to his baptism, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance?

9 And think not to say within your selves, We have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

10 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the tree; therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good *fruit* is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

MARK I. 1-8.

THE beginning of the Gospel of Jesus Christ, the son of God,

2 As it is written in the prophets, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 John did baptize in the wilderness and preach the baptism of repentance, for the remission of sins.

5 And there went out unto him all the land of Judea, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.

6 And John was cloathed with camels hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loyns: and he did eat locusts and wild honey:

7 And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier then I after me, the latchet of whose shooes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

8 I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost.

LUKE III. 1-18.

NOW in the fifteen year of the reign of Tiberius Cæsar, Pontius Pilate being governour of Judea, and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip tetrarch of Iturea and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene.

2 Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness.

3 And he came into all the countrey about Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance, for the remission of sins,

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the prophet, saying, The voice of one crying in the wilderness, prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth;

6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within your selves, we have Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

9 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, What shall we do then?

11 He answereth and saith unto them, He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.

12 Then came also publicans to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shall we do?

JOHN I. 6-8.

6 ¶ THere was a man sent from God, whose name *was* John.

7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the light, that all men through him might believe.

8 He was not that light, but *was sent* to bear witness of that light.

MATTH. III. 11-12.

11 I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance; but he that cometh after me, is mightier then I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and *with* fire.

12 Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner: but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

LUKE III. 13-18.

13 And he said unto them, Exact no more then that which is appointed you.

14 And the souldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? And he said unto them, Do violence to no man, neither accuse *any* falsly, and be content with your wages.

15 And as the people were in expectation, and all men mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ or not?

16 John answered, saying unto them all, I indeed baptize you with water; but one mightier then I cometh, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose: he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire.

17 Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in *his* exhortation preached he unto the people.

The Harmony or Compound Text.

'The beginning of the Gospel of Jesus Christ the Son of God: 'There was a Man sent from God, whose Name was John. The 'same came for a witness, to bear witness of the light that all men 'through him might believe. He was not that light, but was 'sent to bear witness of that light. Now in the fifteenth Year of 'the Reign of *Tiberius Cæsar*, *Pontius Pilate* being Governour of '*Judea*, and *Herod* being Tetrarch of *Galilee*, and his brother *Phi-* 'lip Tetrarch of *Iturea*, and of the Region of *Trachonitis*, and *Lysa-* 'nias the Tetrarch of *Abilene*: *Annas* and *Caiaphas* being the High 'Priests, the Word of God came unto John the Son of *Zacharias*, 'in the wilderness. In those days came *John the Baptist* preaching 'in the wilderness of *Judea*, [*John* did baptize in the wilderness 'and preach,] and he came into all the Countrey about *Jordan*, 'preaching the Baptism of Repentance for the Remission of sins, 'and saying, Repent ye, for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand; 'as it is written in the Prophets, Behold I send my Messenger be- 'fore thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee. For 'this is he that was spoken of by the Prophet *Esay*, [in the Book of 'the words of *Esay* the Prophet] saying, The voice of one crying 'in the wilderness, prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his 'paths straight. Every Valley shall be filled, and every Moun- 'tain and Hill shall be brought low, and the crooked shall be made 'straight, and the rough ways shall be made smooth, and all flesh 'shall see the Salvation of God. And then there went out unto 'him all the Land of *Judea*, and they of *Jerusalem*, and all the Re- 'gion round about *Jordan*, and were all baptized of him in the 'River of *Jordan*, confessing their sins.

'And the same *John* had his Raiment of [was clothed with] Ca- 'mel's hair, and a Leathern Girdle [with a Girdle of a skin] about 'his Loins, and his meat was [he did eat] Locusts and wild Honey. 'But when he saw many of the *Pharisees* and *Sadducees* come to his 'Baptism, he said unto them [then said he to the Multitude that 'came forth to be baptized of him,] O generation of Vipers! 'Who has warned you to flee from the wrath to come? Bring 'forth therefore fruits meet for [worthy of] repentance, and begin 'not [think not] to say within your selves, we have *Abraham* to our 'father, for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise 'up children unto *Abraham*. And now also the Ax is laid unto 'the root of the trees: Therefore every tree which brings not 'forth good fruit, is hewn down, and cast into the Fire.

'And the people asked him saying, What shall we do then? He 'answers and saith unto them, he that has two Coats let him im- 'part to him that has none: And he that has meat, let him do 'likewise: Then came also *Publicans* to be baptized, and said un- 'to him Master, what shall we do? And he said unto them, ex- 'act no more than that which is appointed you. And the soldi- 'ers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we do? 'and he said unto them, Do violence to no Man, neither accuse 'any falsly, and be content with your wages.

'And as the People were in expectation, and all men mused in 'their hearts of *John*, whether he were the Christ or not; *John* 'answered, and preached, saying unto them all, I indeed baptize '[have baptized] you with water unto repentance, but he that 'comes after me, is mightier than I, [there comes one mightier 'than I after me] whose shooes I am not worthy to bear, the 'latchet of whose shooes I am not worthy to stoop down and un- 'loose; he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and with fire; 'whose fan is in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, 'and gather his Wheat into the Garner, but he'll burn up the 'Chaff with unquenchable fire. And many other things in his ex- 'hortation preached he to the People.

CHAP. XI. CHRIST Baptized, *Matth.* III. 13--17. *Mark* I. 9-11. *Luke* III. 21--23. *John* I. 15--18.

MATTH. III. 13-17.

13 ¶ Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Suffer *it to be so* now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all Righteousness. Then he suffered him.

16 And Jesus when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove and lighting upon him.

17 And lo, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

MARK I. 9-11.

9 And it came to pass in those dayes, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.

10 And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him.

11 And there came a voice from heaven, *saying*, Thou art my Beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

LUKE III. 21-23.

21 Now when all the People were baptized, it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened:

22 And the holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son, in thee I am well pleased.

23 And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age.

JOHN I. 15-18.

15 ¶ John bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me, is preferred before me; for he was before me.

16 And of his fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.

17 For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

18 No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father; he hath declared *him*.

The Harmony or Compound Text.

'And it came to pass in those days that Jesus came from *Naza-* 'reth of *Galilee*, [then comes Jesus from *Galilee*,] to *Jordan*, unto 'John, to be baptized of him. But *John* forbad him, saying, I 'have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me? And 'Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: For thus 'it becomes us to fulfil all Righteousness. Then he suffered 'him: and he was baptized of *John* in *Jordan*. And Jesus, when 'he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water. Now 'when all the People were baptized, it came to pass that Jesus al- 'so being baptized, and praying, the heaven was open'd and 'straightway coming up out of the Water, lo, he saw the hea- 'vens were opened to him; and he saw the Spirit of God [the 'Holy Ghost] descending in a bodily shape like a Dove, and 'lighting upon him; and lo, there came a voice from heaven, 'saying, This is my beloved Son in whom [Thou art my belov- 'ed Son, in thee] I am well pleased. *John* bare witness of him, 'and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, he that comes 'after me, is preferred before me; for he was before me. And 'of his fulness have all we received, and Grace for Grace. For 'the Law was given by *Moses*, but Grace and Truth came by Jesus 'Christ. No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten 'Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him. 'And Jesus himself began to be about Thirty years of age.

CHAP. XII.

CHAP. XII. CHRIST Tempted, *Matth.* IV. 1-- 11. *Mark* I. 12-- 23. *Luke* IV. 1-- 13.

MATTH. IV. 1- 11.

THen was Jeſus led up of the ſpirit into the wilderneſs, to be tempted of the Devil.

2 And when he had faſted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he ſaid, If thou be the Son of God, command that theſe ſtones be made bread.

4 But he anſwered and ſaid, It is written, man ſhall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

5 Then the devil taketh him up into the holy city, and ſetteth him on a pinnacle of the temple.

6 And ſaith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, caſt thy ſelf down; for it is written, He ſhall give his angels charge concerning thee, and in their hands they ſhall bear thee up, leſt at any time thou daſh thy foot againſt a ſtone.

7 Jeſus ſaid unto him, It is written again, Thou ſhalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain; and ſheweth him all the kingdoms of the World, and the glory of them:

9 And ſaith unto him, All theſe things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worſhip me.

10 Then ſaith Jeſus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan; for it is written, Thou ſhalt worſhip the LORD thy God, and him only ſhalt thou ſerve.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and behold, angels came and miniſtred unto him.

MARK I. 12-13.

12 And immediately the ſpirit driveth him into the wilderneſs.

13 And he was there in the wilderneſs forty dayes tempted of Satan, and was with the wild beaſts, and the angels miniſtred unto him.

LUKE I. 1- 13.

AND Jeſus being full of the holy Ghoſt, returned from Jordan, and was led by the ſpirit into the wilderneſs.

2 Being forty days tempted of the devil; and in thoſe dayes he did eat nothing; and when they were ended, he afterward hungred.

3 And the devil ſaid unto him, If thou be the Son of God, command this ſtone that it be made bread.

4 And Jeſus anſwered him, ſaying, It is written, That man ſhall not live by bread alone but by every word of God.

5 And the devil taking him up into an high mountain, ſhewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil ſaid unto him, all this power will I give thee, and the glory of them; for that is delivered unto me, and to whomſoever I will, I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt worſhip me, all ſhall be thine.

8 And Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan; for it is written, Thou ſhalt worſhip the Lord thy God, and him only ſhalt thou ſerve.

9 And he brought him to Jeruſalem, and ſet him on a pinnacle of the Temple and ſaid unto him, If thou be the Son of God, caſt thy ſelf down from hence:

10 For it is written, He ſhall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee:

11 And in *their* hands they ſhall bear thee up, leſt at any time thou daſh thy foot againſt a ſtone.

12 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto him, It is ſaid, Thou ſhalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a ſeaſon.

The Harmony and Compound Text.

‘ And Jeſus being full of the Holy Ghoſt, returned from *Jordan*, and immediately the Spirit drives him, and Jeſus was led ‘ up of the Spirit into the Wilderneſs, to be tempted of the Devil: And he was there in the Wilderneſs forty days tempted of ‘ Satan [the Devil,] and in thoſe days he did eat nothing. And ‘ when he had faſted forty days, and forty nights, and when they ‘ were ended, he was afterwards an hungred. And when the ‘ tempter, the Devil, came to him, he ſaid unto him, if thou ‘ be the Son of God, command that theſe ſtones [this ſtone] be ‘ made bread. But Jeſus anſwered him and ſaid [ſaying,] it is ‘ written, That man ſhall not live by bread alone, but by every ‘ word that proceeds out of the mouth of God. Then the Devil ‘ takes him up into the holy City, [brought him to *Jeruſalem*] and ‘ ſetteth him on a pinnacle of the Temple, and ſaith unto him, ‘ if thou be the Son of God, caſt thy ſelf down from hence, for ‘ it is written, He ſhall give his Angels charge over [concerning] ‘ thee, to keep thee, and in their hands they ſhall bear thee up ‘ leſt at any time thou daſh thy foot againſt a ſtone. And Jeſus ‘ anſwering ſaid unto him, it is ſaid, [written again] Thou ſhalt ‘ not tempt the Lord thy God. Again the Devil takes him up ‘ into an exceeding high Mountain, and ſhews him all the King- ‘ doms of the World, and the glory of them in a moment of ‘ time; and the Devil ſaid unto him, all theſe things [this pow- ‘ er] will I give thee, and the glory of them, for that is delivered ‘ unto me, and to whomſoever I will I give it: if thou there- ‘ fore wilt fall down and worſhip me, all ſhall be thine. Then ‘ Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Get thee hence [behind me] ‘ Satan; for it is written, Thou ſhalt worſhip the Lord thy God, ‘ and him only ſhalt thou ſerve. And when the Devil had ended ‘ all his temptations, then he leaves him, and he departed from ‘ him for a ſeaſon, and he was with the wild beaſts; and behold ‘ the Angels came and miniſtred to him.

CHAP. XIII. *John's* Teſtimony of CHRIST. Some Diſciples called, *John* I. 19-

CHAP. XIV. CHRIST's firſt Miracle, *John* II.

CHAP. XV. CHRIST's diſcourſe with *Nicodemus*, &c. *John* III.

CHAP. XVI. *John* impriſoned, *Matth.* XIV. 3-- 5. *Mark* VI. 17-- 20. *Luke* III. 19, 20.

MATTH. XIV. 3-5.

3 ¶ For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in priſon for Herodias ſake, his brother Philips wife.

4 For John ſaid unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, becauſe they counted him as a prophet.

MARK VI. 17- 20.

17 For Herod himſelf had ſent forth and laid hold upon John and bound him in priſon for Herodias ſake, his brother Philips wife; for he had married her.

18 For John had ſaid unto Herod, it is not lawful for thee to have thy brothers wife.

19 Therefore Herodias had a quarrel againſt him, and would have killed him, but ſhe could not.

20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a juſt man and holy, and obſerved him, and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

LUKE III. 19-20.

19 But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philips wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he ſhut up John in priſon.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

‘ But *Herod* the Tetrarch being reproved by *John* for *Herodias* ‘ his brother *Philip*'s Wife, and for all the evils which *Herod* had ‘ done, added yet this above all, that he ſhut up *John* in Priſon. ‘ For *Herod* himſelf had ſent forth, and laid hold upon *John* and ‘ bound him, and put him in Priſon, for *Herodias* ſake, his bro- ‘ ther *Philip*'s wife. For *John* had ſaid unto *Herod*, it is not law- ‘ ful for thee to have thy brother's Wife. Therefore *Herodias* had ‘ a quarrel againſt him, and would have killed him, but ſhe ‘ could not. For *Herod* feared *John*, knowing that he was a juſt man ‘ and holy, and obſerved him, and when he heard him he did ‘ many things, and heard him gladly. And when he would have ‘ put him to death, he feared the Multitude, becauſe they count- ‘ ed him as a Prophet.

CHAP. XVII. CHRIST Converts many *Samaritans*, &c, *Matth.* IV. 12- *John* IV.

CHAP. XVIII. CHRIST preaches in *Galilee*, *Matth.* IV. 17. *Mark* I. 14, 15. *Luke* IV. 14, 15.

MATTH. IV.

17 ¶ From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

MARK I. 14-15.

14 Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,

15 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye and believe the Gospel.

LUKE IV. 14-15.

14 ¶ And Jesus returned in the power of the spirit into Galilee: and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

'Now after that *John* was put in Prison, *Jesus* returned in the 'Power of the Spirit, and came into *Galilee*, preaching the Gospel 'of the Kingdom of God: From that time *Jesus* began to preach 'and to say, [saying,] The time is fulfilled, and the Kingdom of 'God is at hand; repent ye, and believe the Gospel; for the 'Kingdom of Heaven is at hand. And there went out a fame of 'him, through all the Region round about. And he taught in 'their Synagogues, being glorified of all.

CHAP. XIX. CHRIST preaches at *Nazareth*, *Luke* IV. 16-30.

CHAP. XX. CHRIST at *Capernaum*, *Matth.* IV. 13-- 16. and VIII. 2-- 17. *Mark* I. 21-- 45. *Luke* IV. 31-- 44. and V. 12-- 16.

MATTH. IV.

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea-coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nepthalim:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

15 The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nepthalim, *by* the way of the Sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles:

16 The people which sat in darkness, saw great light: and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death, light is sprung up.

Chap. VIII.

2 And behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord if thou wilt thou canst make me clean.

3 And Jesus put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will, be thou clean. And immediately his leprosie was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man but go thy way, shew thy self to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

14 ¶ And when Jesus was come into Peters house, he saw his wives mother laid, and sick of a fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose and ministred unto them.

16 ¶ When the even was come, they brought unto him many that wer possessed with devils: & he cast out the spirits with *his* word, and healed all that were sick:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, himself took our infirmities, and bare *our* sicknesses.

MARK I. 21-45.

21 And they went into Capernaum, and straightway on the sabbath-day he entred into the synagogue, and taught.

22 And they were astonished at his doctrine; for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.

23 And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit, and he cried out.

24 Saying, Let us alone, what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy One of God.

25 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new Doctrine *is* this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.

28 And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

29 And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entred into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simons wives mother lay sick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lift her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministred unto them.

32 And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils, and suffered not the devils to speak, because they knew him.

35 And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place and there prayed.

36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All men seek for thee.

38 And he said unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.

40 And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

41 And Jesus moved with compassion put forth *his* hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will, be thou clean.

42 And as soon as he had spoken immediately the leprosie departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And he straightly charged him, and forthwith sent him away;

44 And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man; but go thy way, shew thy self to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things, which Moses commanded for a testimony unto them.

45 But he went out, and began to publish *it* much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the City, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

LUKE IV. 31-41. and V. 12-16.

31 And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath-days.

32 And they were astonished at his doctrine; for his word was with power.

33 ¶ And in the synagogue there was a man, which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,

34 Saying, let us alone; what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art; the holy one of God.

35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word *is* this? for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the countrey round about.

38 ¶ And he arose out of the synagogue, and entred into Simons house, and Simons wives mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her.

39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever, and it left her. And immediately she arose. nd ministred unto them.

40 ¶ Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases, brought them unto him: and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

41 And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the Son of God. And he rebuking them, suffered them not to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.

42 And when it was day, he departed, and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he would not depart from them.

43 And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.

44 And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

Chap. V. 12-16.

12 ¶ And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold, a man full of leprosie: who seeing Jesus, fell on *his* face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

13 And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately the leprosie departed from him.

14 And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and shew thy self to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

The

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

‘ And leaving *Nazareth*, he came down, and went and dwelt ‘ in *Capernaum*, a City of *Galilee*, which is upon the Sea-coaſt, in ‘ the Borders of *Zabulon* and *Nephthali*; that it might be fulfilled, ‘ which was ſpoken by *Eſaiah* the Prophet, ſaying, The Land of ‘ *Zabulon*, and the Land of *Nepthali*, by the way of the Sea, be- ‘ yond *Jordan*, *Galilee* of the *Gentiles*: The People which ſate in ‘ darkneſs, ſaw great light; and to them which ſate in the regi- ‘ on and ſhadow of death, light is ſprung up. And ſtraightway ‘ on the Sabbath-day he entred into the Synagogue, and taught. ‘ And they were aſtoniſh't at his Doctrine; for his Word was ‘ with Power, *and* he taught them as one that had Authority, and ‘ not as the Scribes. And there was in their Synagogue, a man ‘ with an unclean Spirit, [which had a Spirit of an unclean De- ‘ vil] and he cried out with a loud voice, ſaying, Let us alone, ‘ What have we to do with thee, thou Jeſus of *Nazareth*? Art ‘ thou come to deſtroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy ‘ One of God. And Jeſus rebuked him, ſaying, Hold thy peace ‘ and come out of him. And when the unclean Spirit [the Devil] ‘ had torn him, and thrown him in the midſt, and cried with a ‘ loud voice, he came out of him, and hurt him not; and they ‘ were all amazed, inſomuch that they queſtioned, and ſpake ‘ among themſelves, ſaying, What thing is this? What new Do- ‘ ctrine is this? [What a word is this?] for with authority and ‘ power he commands even the unclean Spirits, and they obey ‘ him, and come out. And immediately his fame ſpread abroad ‘ throughout all the region, [went out into every place of the ‘ countrey] round about *Galilee*. And he aroſe out of the Syna- ‘ gogue and forthwith, when they were come out of the Syna- ‘ gogue, they entred into the houſe of *Simon* and *Andrew*, with ‘ *James* and *John*: And *Simon*'s wife's mother was taken with a great ‘ fever, and lay ſick of a fever; and anon they tell him of her. ‘ And when Jeſus was come into Peter's houſe, he ſaw his wife's ‘ mother laid, and ſick of a fever, and they beſought him for her. ‘ And he came and took her by the hand [touched her hand] and ‘ lift her up: and he ſtood over her, and rebuked the fever, and ‘ immediately it left her, and immediately ſhe aroſe, and mini- ‘ ſtred unto them. Now when the Sun was ſet [ſetting] [when ‘ the even was come] [at even] all they that had any ſick with di- ‘ vers diſeaſes brought them to him, and they brought unto him, ‘ all that were diſeaſed, and many that were poſſeſt with devils, ‘ and all the City was gathered together at the door. And he laid ‘ his hands on every one of them, and he healed many [all] that ‘ were ſick of divers diſeaſes; that it might be fulfilled, which ‘ was ſpoken by *Eſay* the Prophet, ſaying, himſelf took our infirmi- ‘ ties, and bare our ſickneſſes. And he caſt out many devils [the Spi- ‘ rits] with his word: And devils alſo came out of many, crying out, ‘ and ſaying, thou art Chriſt the Son of God. And he rebuking them ‘ ſuffered not the devils to ſpeak, becauſe they knew him that he ‘ was Chriſt. And in the morning, riſing up a great while before ‘ day, when it was day, he went out, and departed into a deſert ‘ [a ſolitary place,] and there prayed. And *Simon*, and they that ‘ were with him, followed after him: and when they had found ‘ him, they ſaid unto him, all men ſeek for thee. And he ſaid ‘ unto them, let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there ‘ alſo: for therefore came I forth. And the People ſought him, ‘ and came unto him, and ſtaid him that he ſhould not depart ‘ from them. And he ſaid unto them, I muſt preach the king- ‘ dom of God to other Cities alſo, for therefore am I ſent. And ‘ he preached in their Synagogues throughout all *Galilee*, and caſt ‘ out devils.

MATTH. IV.

23 ¶ And Jeſus went about all Galilee, teaching in their Synagogues, and preaching the Goſpel of the kingdom, and healing all manner of ſickneſs, and all manner of diſeaſe among the people.

24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and they brought unto him all ſick people that were taken with divers diſeaſes, and torments, and thoſe which were poſſeſſed with devils, and thoſe which were lunatick, and thoſe that had the palſie; and he healed them.

25 And there followed him great multitudes of people, from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Jeruſalem, and *from* Judea, and *from* beyond Jordan.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

‘ And it came to paſs when he was in a certain city, behold, a ‘ leper [a man full of leproſie] came to him; who ſeeing Jeſus, ‘ and kneeling down to him, fell on his face, and worſhipped him, ‘ and beſought him, ſaying unto him, Lord, if thou wilt, thou ‘ canſt make me clean. And Jeſus moved with compaſſion, put ‘ forth his hand and touched him, ſaying, I will be thou clean. ‘ And as ſoon as he had ſpoken, immediately the leproſie de- ‘ parted from him, and he was cleanſed. And he ſtraitly char- ‘ ged him to tell no Man. And Jeſus ſaith unto him, See thou ‘ ſay nothing to any man, [tell no man] but go thy way; ſhew thy ‘ ſelf to the Prieſt, and offer for thy cleanſing thoſe things which ‘ [the gift that] [according as] Moſes commanded, for a teſti- ‘ mony unto them: and forthwith he ſent him away. But he ‘ went out, and began to publiſh it much, and to blaze abroad ‘ the matter, and ſo much the more went there a fame abroad of ‘ him, inſomuch that he could no more openly enter into the city, ‘ but was without in deſert places: and they came to him from ‘ every quarter: And great multitudes came together to hear, ‘ and to be healed by him of their infirmities. And he withdrew ‘ himſelf into the wilderneſs, and prayed.

CHAP. XXI. CHRIST heals a Palſie man, *Matth.* IX. 2-- 8. *Mark* II. 1-- 12. *Luke* V. 17--26.

MATTH. IX.

2 And behold, they brought to him a man ſick of the palſie, lying on a bed: and Jeſus ſeeing their faith, ſaid unto the ſick of the palſie, ſon, be of good cheer, thy ſins be forgiven thee.

3 And behold, certain of the ſcribes ſaid within themſelves, This man blaſphemeth.

4 And Jeſus knowing their thoughts, ſaid, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is eaſier to ſay, Thy ſins be forgiven thee? or to ſay, Ariſe and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive ſins, (then ſaith he to the ſick of the palſie) ariſe, take up thy bed, and go unto thine houſe.

7 And he aroſe, and departed to his houſe.

MARK II. 1-- 12.

AND again he entred into Capernaum, after *ſome* dayes, and it was noiſed that he was in the houſe.

2 And ſtraightway many were gathered together, inſomuch that there was no room to receive *them*, no not ſo much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they come unto him, bringing one ſick of the palſie, which was born of four.

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for preſs, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the ſick of the palſie lay.

5 When Jeſus ſaw their faith, he ſaid unto the ſick of the palſie, Son, thy ſins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the ſcribes ſitting there, and reaſoning in their hearts.

7 Why doth this man thus ſpeak blaſphemies; who can forgive ſins but God only?

8 And immediately, when Jeſus perceived in his ſpirit, that they ſo reaſoned within themſelves, he ſaid unto them, Why reaſon ye theſe things in your hearts?

9 Whether is it eaſier to ſay to the ſick of the palſie, Thy ſins be forgiven thee: or to ſay, ariſe, and take up thy bed and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive ſins, (he ſaith to the ſick of the palſie,)

LUKE V. 17--26.

17 And it came to paſs on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were Phariſees and Doctors of the law ſitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jeruſalem: and the power of the Lord was *preſent* to heal them.

18 ¶ And behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palſie: and they ſought means to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.

19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in, becauſe of the multitude, they went upon the houſe top, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch, into the midſt before Jeſus.

20 And when he ſaw their Faith, he ſaid unto him, Man, thy ſins are forgiven thee.

21 And the Scribes and the Phariſees began to reaſon, ſaying, Who is this which ſpeaketh blaſphemies? Who can forgive ſins but God alone?

22 But when Jeſus perceived their thoughts, he anſwering, ſaid unto them, what reaſon ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is eaſier to ſay, Thy ſins be forgiven thee, or to ſay, riſe up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon Earth to forgive ſins, (he ſaid unto the ſick of the palſie,) I ſay unto thee, ariſe and take up thy couch, and go into thine houſe.

MATTH. IX.

8 But when the multitude saw *it*, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

MARK. II.

11 I say unto thee, arise, and take up thy bed and go thy way into thine house.

12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all, insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

LUKE. V.

25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.

The Harmony or Compound Text.

‘ And again he entred into Capernaum, and some days after, it ‘ was noised that he was in the house, and straightway many ‘ were gathered together, insomuch, that there was no room to ‘ receive them, no not so much as about the door; and he preached the word unto them; and it came to pass on a certain day, ‘ as he was teaching, that there were Pharisees, and Doctors of ‘ the Law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea and Jerusalem, and the power of God was present to heal them. And they come unto him, [bringing] and ‘ behold, men brought in [lying on] a bed to him a man taken ‘ with a palsie, [sick of the palsie,] which was born of four, and ‘ when they could not come nigh unto him for press, nor ‘ find by what way they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon the house top, and they uncover'd the ‘ roof where he was, and when they had broken it up they let ‘ down the bed wherein the sick of the palsie lay, and let him ‘ down through the tiling, with his couch in the midst before Jesus. ‘ And Jesus seeing their faith, said unto the sick of the palsie, ‘ Son, [man] be of good cheer; thy sins are forgiven thee. And ‘ behold, there were certain of the Scribes and Pharisees sitting ‘ there, and reasoning in their hearts, said within themselves, ‘ This man blasphemes: why does this man thus speak blasphemies? [Who is this which speaks blasphemies?] who can forgive sins but God only? And immediately when Jesus, knowing their thoughts, perceived in his spirit, that they so reason'd ‘ within themselves, he answering said unto them, Wherefore ‘ think ye evil in your hearts? [Why reason ye these things in ‘ your hearts?] For, whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsie, Thy sins be forgiven thee? Or to say, arise, and take ‘ up thy bed and walk? But that ye may know that the Son of ‘ man has power on Earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick ‘ of the palsie) I say unto thee, arise, and take up thy bed ‘ [couch,] and go thy way into thy house. And immediately ‘ he arose, and took up the bed whereon he lay, and went forth ‘ afore them all, and departed to his own house, glorifying God. ‘ But when the multitude saw it, they marvelled, [were all amazed] and glorified God, which had given such power unto ‘ men, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange ‘ things to day: we never saw it on this fashion.

CHAP. XXII. CHRIST calls *Peter*, &c. *Matth.* IV. 18-- 22. *Mark* I. 16-- 20. *Luke* V. 1-- 10.

MATTH. IV. 18-- 21.

18 ¶ And Jesus walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon, called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: (for they were fishers.)

19 And he saith unto them, Follow me: and I will make you fishers of men.

20 And they straightway left *their* nets, and followed him.

21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets; and he called them.

MARK I. 16-- 20.

16 Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea: (for they were fishers.)

17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.

18 And straightway they forsook their nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little further thence, he saw James *the son* of Zebedee and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

20 And straightway he called them:

The Harmony or Compound Text.

‘ And Jesus walking, [Now as he walked] by the sea of Gali- ‘ lee, he saw two brethren, Simon called *Peter*, and Andrew his ‘ brother, casting a net into the sea: (for they were fishers.) ‘ And Jesus said unto them, follow [Come ye after] me, and I ‘ will make you to become fishers of men. And they straight- ‘ way forsook [left] their nets, and followed him. And going ‘ on from thence, when he had gone a little farther, he saw two ‘ other brethren, James the Son of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending ‘ their nets, and straightway he called them; *Luke* 1-- 10.

MATTH. IV.

22 And they immediately left the ship, and their father, and followed him.

MARK I. 20.

——and they left their father Zebedee in their ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

LUKE. V.

11 And when they had brought their ships to land, they forsook all, and followed him.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

‘ And when they had brought their ship to land, they forsook ‘ all, and immediately they left the ships, and they left their father Zebedee in the ship, with the hired servants, and followed ‘ [went after] him.

CHAP. XXIII. CHRIST calls *Matthew*, and eats with him, *Matth.* IX. 9-- 17. *Mark* II. 13-- 22. *Luke* V. 17-- 39.

MATTH. IX. 9-- 17.

9 ¶ And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man named Matthew, sitting at the receit of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

10 ¶ And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicanes and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your master with publicanes and sinners?

12 But when Jesus heard *that* he said

MARK. II. 13-- 22.

13 And he went forth again by the seaside, and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.

14 And as he passed by, he saw Levi *the son* of Alpheus sitting at the receit of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

15 And it came to pass, that as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicanes and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicanes and sinners,

LUKE V. 17-- 39.

17 ¶ And after these things he went forth, and saw a publicane named Levi, sitting at the receit of custom: and he said unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.

29 And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of publicanes, and of others that sat down with them.

30 But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do you eat and drink with publicans and sinners?

31 And

MATTH. IX.

unto them, They that be whole need not a physitian, but they that are sick.

13 But go ye and learn what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

16 No man putteth a piece of new cloth unto an old garment: for that which is put in to fill it up, taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

MARK II. 13-- 22.

they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicanes and sinners?

17 When Jesus heard *it*, he saith unto them, They that are whole, have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

18 And the disciples of John, and of the Pharisees used to fast; and they come, and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John, and of the pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?

19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

20 But the dayes will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

21 No man also seweth a piece of new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up, taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles, else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

LUKE V. 5-- 27.

31 And Jesus answering, said unto them, They that are whole need not a physitian, but they that are sick.

32 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

33 ¶ And they said unto him, Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise *the disciples* of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink?

34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those dayes.

36 ¶ And he spake also a parable unto them, No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old: if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new, agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.

38 But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved.

39 No man also having drunk old *wine*, straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.

The Harmony, or Compound Text:

‘ And after these things he went forth again by the Sea-side, ‘ and all the multitude resorted to him, and he taught them. ‘ And as Jesus passed forth from thence, and passed by, he saw a ‘ man, a Publican, named Matthew, [Levi,] the Son of Alpheus, ‘ sitting at the receit of custom; and he said unto him, follow ‘ me. And he left all, rose up, and followed him. And Levi ‘ made him a great feast in his own house. And it came to pass, ‘ that as Jesus sate at meat in his house, behold there was a great ‘ company of publicans, and sinners [others] came and sat down ‘ also together with Jesus, and his disciples: for there were ma- ‘ ny, and they followed him. And when the scribes and phari- ‘ sees saw him eat with publicans and sinners, their scribes and ‘ pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, [they said ‘ unto his disciples] Why eateth your Master, [how is it that he ‘ eateth, and drinketh] [Why do ye eat and drink] with pub- ‘ licans and sinners? But when Jesus heard that, he answered and ‘ said unto them, they that are whole need not [have no need ‘ of] a physician, but they that are sick. But go ye and learn ‘ what that means, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I ‘ am not come [I came not] to call the righteous, but sinners to ‘ repentance. And the disciples of John, and of the pharisees ‘ used to fast: Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, ‘ [and they said unto him] Why do [we] the disciples of John ‘ and [likewise the disciples] of the pharisees fast often, and ‘ make prayers, but thy disciples fast, but not eat and drink? And ‘ when Jesus heard it, he said unto them, can ye make the chil- ‘ dren of the bridechamber mourn [fast] as long as [while] the ‘ bridegroom is with them? But the days will come when the ‘ bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they ‘ fast in those days. And he spake also a parable unto them, No ‘ man also puts [seweth] a piece of a new cloth [a new garment] ‘ unto [upon] an old garment; for that which is put in to fill it ‘ up [else the new piece that fills it up] taketh away from the old ‘ garment, and the rent is made worse, [if otherwise, then both ‘ the new makes a rent and the piece that was taken out of the ‘ new agrees not with the old.] Neither do men put [And no ‘ man puts] new wine into old bottles, else the new does [will] ‘ burst the bottles, [the bottles break] and the wine runs out, ‘ [is spilled,] and the bottles shall perish, [will be marred:] ‘ but they put new wine [new wine must be put] into new bot- ‘ tles, and both are preserved. No man also having drunk old ‘ wine, straightway desires new: for he saith, The old is better.

CHAP. XXIV. CHRIST asserts his God-head, *John* V.

CHAP. XXV. The Disciples pluck ears of Corn, *Matth.* XII. 1-- 8. *Mark* II. 23-- 28. *Luke* VI. 1-- 5.

MATTH. XII.

AT that time Jesus went on the Sabbath-day through the corn, and his disciples were an hungred, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

2 But when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do upon the Sabbath-day.

3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read what David did when he was an hungred, and they that were with him,

4 How he entred into the house of God, and did eat the shew-bread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests?

5 Or have ye not read in the Law, how that on the sabbath-dayes the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?

6 But I say unto you, that in this place is *one* greater then the temple.

7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, I will have mercy and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.

8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath-day.

MARK II.

23 And it came to pass, that he went through the corn-fields on the sabbath-day, and his disciples began as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath-day that which is not lawful?

25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he had need, and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the house of God in the dayes of Abiathar the high-priest, and did eat the shew-bread, which is not lawful to eat, but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him.

27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:

28 Therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

LUKE VI.

AND it came to pass on the second sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn-fields: and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing them in *their* hands.

2 And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, Why do ye that which is not lawful to do on the sabbath days?

3 And Jesus answering them, said, Have ye not read so much as this, what David did, when himself was an hungred, and they which were with him:

4 How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the shew-bread, and gave also to them that were with him, which is not lawful to eat, but for the priests alone?

5 And he said unto them, That the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

The Harmony or Compound Text.

‘ And it came to paſs, that on the ſecond ſabbath after the firſt, ‘ that at that time Jeſus went on the ſabbath-day through the ‘ corn-fields; and his diſciples were an hungred, and began as ‘ they went, to pluck [and plucked] the ears of corn, and to eat, ‘ rubbing them in their hands. But when the Phariſees ſaw it, ‘ they ſaid unto him, behold, thy diſciples do [why do they] that ‘ which is not lawful to do on the ſabbath-day? And certain of ‘ the Phariſees ſaid unto them, why do ye that which is not law- ‘ful to do on the ſabbath-days? But [And] Jeſus anſwering ‘ them, ſaid unto them, have ye not [never] read ſo much as ‘ this, what David did, when he had need, and when himſelf ‘ was an hungred, he and they that were with him? how he ‘ entred [went] into the houſe of God in the days of Abiathar ‘ the High-prieſt, and did take and eat the ſhew-bread, and gave ‘ alſo to them that were with him, which was not lawful for ‘ him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but for the ‘ Prieſts alone? Or, have ye not read in the Law, how that on ‘ the ſabbath-days, the prieſts in the Temple profane the ſab- ‘ bath, and are blameleſs? but I ſay unto you, that in this place is ‘ one greater than the Temple. But if ye had known what this ‘ means, I will have mercy, and not ſacrifice, ye would not have ‘ condemned the guiltleſs. And he ſaid unto them, The ſab- ‘ bath was made for man, and not man for the ſabbath. For ‘ [therefore] [And he ſaid unto them that] the Son of man is ‘ Lord even of the ſabbath-day.

CHAP. XXVI. CHRIST heals many, *Matth.* XII. 9-- 16. *Mark* III. 1-- 12. *Luke* VI. 6-- 11.

MATTH. XII. 9-- 16.

9 And when he was departed thence, he went into their ſyna- gogue.

10 ¶ And behold there was a man which had *his* hand withered: and they asked him, ſaying, Is it lawful to heal on the ſabbath-days? that they might accuſe him.

11 And he ſaid unto them, What man ſhall there be among you, that ſhall have one ſheep, and if it fall into a pit on the ſabbath-day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift *it* out?

12 How much then is a man better than a ſheep? wherefore it is lawful to do well on the ſabbath-days?

13 Then ſaith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand: and he ſtretched *it* forth; and *it* was reſto- red whole, like as the other.

14 ¶ Then the Phariſees went out, and held a counſel againſt him, how they might deſtroy him.

15 But when Jeſus knew *it*, he withdrew himſelf from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all.

16 And charged them that they ſhould not make him known:

MARK III. 1-- 12.

AND he entred again into the ſynagogue, and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the ſabbath-day, that they might accuſe him.

3 And he ſaith unto the man which had the withered hand, ſtand forth.

4 And he ſaith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the ſabbath-days, or to do evil? to ſave life, or to kill? but they held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardneſs of their hearts, he ſaith unto the man, ſtretch forth thine hand. And he ſtretched *it* out: and his hand was reſtored whole as the other.

6 And the Phariſees went forth, and ſtraightway took counſel with the Herodians againſt him, how they might de- ſtroy him.

7 But Jeſus withdrew himſelf with his diſciples to the ſea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea,

8 And from Jeruſalem, and from Idumea, and from be- yond Jordan, and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great mul- titude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he ſpake to his diſciples, that a ſmall ſhip ſhould wait on him, becauſe of the multitude, leſt they ſhould throng him.

10 For he had healed many, inſomuch that they preſſed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

11 And unclean ſpirits, when they ſaw him, fell down before him, and cried, ſaying, Thou art the Son of God.

12 And he ſtraitly charged them, that they ſhould not make him known.

LUKE VI. 6-- 11.

6 And it came to paſs alſo on another ſabbath, that he entred into the ſynagogue and taught: and there was a man whoſe right hand was withered.

7 And the ſcribes and Pha- riſees watched him, whether he would heal on the ſab- bath day: that they might find an accuſation againſt him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and ſaid to the man which had the withered hand, Riſe up, and ſtand forth in the midſt. And he aroſe, and ſtood forth.

9 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, I will ask you one thing, Is it lawful on the ſabbath-days to do good, or to do evil? to ſave life, or to deſtroy *it*?

10 And looking round a- bout upon them all, he ſaid unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did ſo: and his hand was reſtored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madneſs; and communed one with another, what they might do to Jeſus.

The Harmony or Compound Text.

‘ And when he was departed thence, it came to paſs alſo on ‘ another ſabbath, that he [went] entred again into their ſyna- ‘ gogue, and taught. And behold, there was a man there which ‘ had his right hand withered. And the ſcribes and Phariſees ‘ watched him, whether he would heal him on the ſabbath-day: ‘ and they asked him, ſaying, Is it lawful to heal on the ſabbath- ‘ days? that they might accuſe him, [find an accuſation againſt ‘ him,] But he knew their thoughts, and ſaid to the man which ‘ had the withered hand, riſe up, and ſtand forth in the midſt. ‘ And he aroſe, and ſtood forth. And he ſaid unto them, what ‘ man ſhall there be among you, that ſhall have one ſheep, and if ‘ it fall into a pit on the ſabbath-day, will he not lay hold on it ‘ and lift it out? how much then is a man better than a ſheep? ‘ wherefore it is lawful to do well on the ſabbath-days. Then ‘ Jeſus ſaid unto them, I will ask you one thing, Is it lawful to ‘ do good on the ſabbath-days, or to do evil? to ſave life, or to ‘ kill, [to deſtroy it?] But they held their peace. And when he ‘ had looked [looking] round about upon them all with anger, ‘ being grieved for the hardneſs of their hearts, he ſaith unto ‘ the man, ſtretch forth thy hand: and he did ſo, and ſtretched ‘ it forth: and his hand was reſtored whole, like as the other. ‘ And they were filled with madneſs, and communed one with ‘ another what they might do to Jeſus. And then the Phariſees ‘ went out, [forth] and held a counſel, and ſtraightway took ‘ counſel with the Herodians againſt him, how they might de- ‘ ſtroy him. But when Jeſus knew it, he withdrew himſelf from ‘ thence with his diſciples, to the ſea; and great multitudes from ‘ Galilee, followed him, and from Judea, and from Jeruſalem, ‘ and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan, and they about ‘ Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what ‘ great things he did, came unto him, and he healed them all. ‘ And he ſpake to his diſciples, that a ſmall ſhip ſhould wait on ‘ him, becauſe of the multitude, leſt they ſhould throng him; ‘ for he had healed many, inſomuch that they preſſed upon him ‘ for to touch him, as many as had plagues. And unclean ſpi- ‘ rits, when they ſaw him, fell down afore him, and cried, ſay- ‘ ing, thou art the Son of God: and he ſtraitly charged them ‘ that they ſhould not make him known; *Matth.* 12. 17-- 21.

CHAP. XXVII. CHRIST chooſes and ordains his Apoſtles, *Mark* III. 13-- 21. *Luke* VI. 12-- 19.

MARK III. 13-- 21.

13 And he goeth up into a Mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would, and they came unto him.

14 And he ordained twelve, that they ſhould be with him, and that he might ſend them forth to preach:

15 And to have power to heal ſickneſſes, and to caſt out devils.

LUKE VI. 12-- 19.

12 And it came to paſs in thoſe dayes, that he went out into a Mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he called unto him his diſciples: and of them he choſe twelve, whom alſo he named apoſtles:

14 Simon (whom he alſo named Peter) and Andrew his bro- ther, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew.

15 And

MARK.

16 And Simon he ſurnamed Peter.
17 And James *the ſon* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James (and he ſurnamed them Boanerges, which is, The ſons of Thunder,)
18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,
19 And Judas Iſcariot, which alſo betrayed him: and they went into an houſe.
20 And the multitude cometh together again, ſo that, they could not ſo much as eat bread.
21 And when his friends heard *of it*, they went out to lay hold on him, for they ſaid, he is beſide himſelf.

LUKE.

15 Matthew and Thomas, James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes,
16 And Judas *the brother* of James, and Judas Iſcariot, which alſo was the traytor.
17 ¶ And he came down with them, and ſtood in the plain, and the company of his diſciples, and a great multitude of People out of all Judea and Jeruſalem, and from the ſea-coaſt of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diſeaſes;
18 And they that were vexed with unclean ſpirits: and they were healed.
19 And the whole multitude ſought to touch him: for there went vertue out of him, and healed them all.

The Harmony or Compound Text.

‘ And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that he went out, and he ‘ goes up, into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in ‘ prayer to God. And when it was day, he calleth unto him his ‘ Diſciples, whom he would, and they came unto him: and of ‘ them he choſe, and ordained twelve, that they ſhould be with ‘ him, and that he might ſend them forth to preach; and ‘ to have power to heal ſickneſſes, and to caſt out devils; ‘ whom alſo he named Apoſtles. Simon, (whom he alſo ſur- ‘ named Peter,) and Andrew his brother, and James the ſon of ‘ Zebedee, and John the brother of James, (and he ſurnamed ‘ them Boanerges, which is, The ſons of Thunder,) and Philip, ‘ and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the ‘ ſon of Alpheus, and Thaddeus [Judas] the brother of James, ‘ and Simon called Zelotes, [the Canaanite,] and Judas Iſcariot, ‘ which alſo was the traitor, and betraid him; and he came down ‘ with them and ſtood in the plain, and the company of his diſci- ‘ ples, and a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jeru- ‘ ſalem, and from the ſea-coaſt of Tyre and Sidon, which came ‘ to hear him, and to be healed of their diſeaſes; and they that ‘ were vexed with unclean ſpirits, and they were healed, And ‘ the whole multitude ſought to touch him; for there went ‘ vertue out of him and healed them all. And they went into a ‘ houſe. And the multitude comes together again, ſo they could ‘ not ſo much as eat bread. And when his friends heard of it, they ‘ went out to lay hold on him; for they ſaid, he is beſide him- ‘ ſelf.

CHAP. XXVIII. CHRIST's Sermon on the Mount, *Matth.* V. 1-- 12. *Luke* VI. 20-- 36.

MATTH. V. 1-- 12.

AND ſeeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain; and when he was ſet, his diſciples came unto him.
2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, ſaying,
3 Bleſſed *are* the poor in ſpirit; for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.
4 Bleſſed *are* they that mourn; for they ſhall be comforted.
5 Bleſſed *are* the meek; for they ſhall inherit the earth.
6 Bleſſed *are* they which do hunger and thirſt after righteouſneſs; for they ſhall be filled.
7 Bleſſed *are* the merciful; for they ſhall obtain mercy.
8 Bleſſed *are* the pure in heart; for they ſhall ſee God.
9 Bleſſed *are* the peace-makers: for they ſhall be called the children of God.
10 Bleſſed *are* they which are perſecuted for righteouſneſs ſake; for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.
11 Bleſſed are ye when men ſhall revile you, and perſecute *you*, and ſhall ſay all manner of evil againſt you falſly for my ſake.
12 Rejoyce, and be exceeding glad; for great *is* your reward in heaven; for ſo perſecuted they the prophets which were before you.

LUKE VI. 20-- 23.

20 ¶ And he lift up his eyes on his diſciples, and ſaid, bleſſed *be* ye poor; for yours is the kingdom of God.
21 Bleſſed *are* ye that hunger now; for ye ſhall be filled. Bleſſed *are* ye that weep now; for ye ſhall laugh.
22 Bleſſed are ye when men ſhall hate you, and when they ſhall ſeparate you *from their company*, and ſhall reproach *you*, and caſt out your name as evil, for the Son of mans ſake.
23 Rejoyce ye in that day; and leap for joy; for behold, your reward *is* great in heaven; for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

‘ And ſeeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain; and ‘ when he was ſet, his diſciples came unto him. And he lift up ‘ his eyes on his diſciples, and he open'd his mouth, and taught ‘ them, ſaying, [and ſaid] bleſſed are the poor in ſpirit; [be ‘ ye poor] for theirs [yours] is the kingdom of hea- ‘ ven [God.] Bleſſed are they that mourn [ye that weep now] ‘ for they ſhall be comforted; [ye ſhall laugh.] Bleſſed are the ‘ meek; for they ſhall inherit the earth. Bleſſed are they [ye] ‘ that hunger now, and thirſt after righteouſneſs; for they [ye] ‘ ſhall be filled. Bleſſed are the merciful; for they ſhall obtain ‘ mercy. Bleſſed are the pure in heart; for they ſhall ſee God. ‘ Bleſſed are the peace-makers; for they ſhall be called the chil- ‘ dren of God. Bleſſed are they that are perſecuted for righte- ‘ ouſneſs ſake; for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Bleſſed ‘ are ye when men ſhall hate you, and when they ſhall ſeparate ‘ you from their company, and revile [reproach] you, and per- ‘ ſecute you, and ſhall ſay all manner of evil againſt you falſly for ‘ my ſake, and caſt out your name as evil for the Son of mans ſake, ‘ Rejoice ye in that day, and be exceeding glad, and leap for ‘ joy; for behold great is your reward in heaven; for ſo perſe- ‘ cuted they [in the like manner did their fathers unto] the pro- ‘ phets which were before you; *Luke* 6. 24-- 26. *Matth.* 5. ‘ 13-- 37.

MATTH. V. 38-- 48.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been ſaid, an eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.
39 But I ſay unto you, That ye reſiſt not evil: but whoſoever ſhall ſmite thee on the right cheek, turn to him the other alſo.
40 And if any man will ſue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloke alſo.
41 And whoſoever ſhall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.
42 Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee, turn not thou away.
43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been ſaid, Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy:
44 But I ſay unto you, Love your enemies, bleſs them that curſe you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which deſpitely uſe you, and perſecute you:
45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven, for he maketh his ſun to riſe on the evil and on the good, and ſendeth rain on the juſt and on the unjuſt.

LUKE VI. 27-- 36.

27 ¶ But I ſay unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you.
28 Bleſs them that curſe you, and pray for them which deſpitefully uſe you.
29 And unto him that ſmiteth thee on the *one* cheek, offer alſo the other: and him that taketh away thy cloak, forbid not *to take thy* coat alſo.
30 Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods, ask *them* not again.
31 And as ye would that men ſhould do to you, do ye alſo to them likewiſe.
32 For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo love thoſe that love them.
33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo do even the ſame.
34 And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo lend to ſinners, to receive as much again.

MARK.

46 For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the ſame?

47 And if ye ſalute your brethren only, what do you more *than others*? do not even the publicanes ſo?

48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

LUKE.

35 But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend hoping for nothing again: and your reward ſhall be great, and ye ſhall be the children of the Higheſt; for he is kind unto the unthankful, and *to* the evil.

36 Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father alſo is merciful.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

'Ye have heard that it has been ſaid, An eye for an eye, and 'a tooth for a tooth. But I ſay unto you, That ye reſiſt not e- 'vil: but whoſoever ſhall ſmite [unto him that ſmites] thee on 'the right [one] cheek, turn to him [offer] the other alſo. And 'if any man will ſue thee at the Law, and take [him that takes] 'away thy coat [cloke] let him have [forbid not to take] thy 'cloke [coat] alſo. And whoſoever ſhall compel thee to go a 'mile, go with him twain. Give to him [every man] that asks 'of thee, and from him that would borrow of thee, turn not 'thou away; and of him that takes away thy goods, ask them 'not again. And as ye would that men ſhould do to you, do ye alſo 'to them likewiſe. Ye have heard, that it has been ſaid, Thou ſhalt 'love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy: But I ſay unto you 'which hear, Love your enemies: bleſs them that curſe you; do 'good to them that hate you: and pray for them which deſpite- 'fully uſe you, and perſecute you: that ye may be the children of 'your Father which is in heaven; for he makes his ſun 'to riſe on the evil, and on the good, and ſends rain on the 'juſt, and on the unjuſt; For if ye love them which love you, 'what reward [thank] have ye? do not even the Publicans '[for ſinners alſo do] the ſame? And if ye ſalute your brethren 'only, what do you more than others? do not even the Publi- 'cans ſo? And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, 'what thank have ye? for ſinners alſo lend to ſinners, that they 'may receive as much again. But love ye your enemies, and 'do good and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward 'ſhall be great, and ye ſhall be the children of the higheſt; for 'he is kind unto the unthankful, and to the evil: Be ye there- 'fore perfect [merciful.] even as your Father which is in hea- 'ven is perfect [merciful.]

CHAP. XXIX. *Matth.* VI.

CHAP. XXX. *Matth.* VII. 1--30. *Luke* VI. 37--49.

MAT. VII. 1.--30.

JUdge not, that ye be not judged.

2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye ſhall be judged: and with what meaſure ye mete, it ſhall be meaſured to you again.

3 And why beholdeſt thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but conſidereſt not the beam that is in thine own eye?

4 Or how wilt thou ſay to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out thine eye; and behold, a beam *is* in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, firſt caſt out the beam out of thine own eye; and then ſhalt thou ſee clearly to caſt out the mote out of thy brothers eye.

LUKE VI. 37--49.

37 Judge not, and ye ſhall not be judged: condemn not, and ye ſhall not be condemned: forgive, and ye ſhall be forgiven:

38 Give, and it ſhall be given unto you; good meaſure, preſſed down, and ſhaken together, and running over, ſhall men give into your boſom. For with the ſame meaſure that ye mete withal, it ſhall be meaſured to you again.

39 And he ſpake a parable unto them, Can the blind lead the blind? ſhall they not both fall into the ditch?

40 The diſciple is not above his maſter; but every one that is perfect ſhall be as his maſter.

41 And why beholdeſt thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but perceiveſt not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canſt thou ſay to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thy ſelf beholdeſt not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, caſt out firſt the beam out of thine own eye, and then ſhalt thou ſee clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brothers eye.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

'Judge not, that ye be not [and ye ſhall not be] judged: 'condemn not, and ye ſhall not be condemned: forgive, and ye 'ſhall be forgiven: give and it ſhall be given unto you; good 'meaſure, preſſed down, ſhaken together, and running over, 'ſhall men give into your boſom. For with what judgement ye 'judge, ye ſhall be judged; and with what meaſure [the ſame 'meaſure that] ye mete withal, it ſhall be meaſured to you a- 'gain. And he ſpake a Parable unto them, Can the blind lead the 'blind? ſhall they not both fall into the ditch? The diſciple is 'not above his maſter; but every one that is perfect ſhall be as 'his maſter. And why beholdeſt thou the mote that is in thy 'brothers eye, but conſidereſt [perceiveſt] not the beam that 'is in thine own eye? Or [either] how canſt thou ſay to thy 'brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in [out of] 'thine eye, and behold, a beam [when thou thy ſelf beholdeſt 'not the beam that] is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, firſt 'caſt out the beam out of thine own eye, and then ſhalt thou ſee 'clearly to caſt [pull] out the mote out of [that is in] thy bro- 'thers eye.

MATTH. VII.

6 ¶ Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither caſt ye your pearls before ſwine, leſt they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rent you.

7 ¶ Ask, and it ſhall be given you; ſeek, and ye ſhall find: knock, and it ſhall be opened unto you.

8 For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that ſeeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it ſhall be opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his ſon ask bread, will he give him a ſtone?

10 Or if he ask a fiſh, will he give him a ſerpent?

11 If ye then being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more ſhall your father which is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

12 Therefore all things whatſoever ye would that men ſhould do to you, do ye even ſo to them; for this is the law and the prophets.

13 ¶ Enter ye in at the ſtrait gate; for wide *is* the gate, and broad *is* the way that leadeth to deſtruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14 Becauſe ſtreight *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 ¶ Beware of falſe prophets, which come to you in ſheeps clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves

16 Ye ſhall know them by their fruits: Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thiſtles?

17 Even ſo every good tree bringeth forth good fruit: but a corrupt tree bring forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit: neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

LUKE VI.

43 For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit: neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble-buſh gather they grapes.

45 A good man out of the good treaſure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good: and an evil man out of the evil treaſure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth ſpeaketh.

46 ¶ And why call ye me Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I ſay?

47 Whoſoever cometh to me, and heareth my ſayings,

MATTH. VII.

19 Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down and caſt into the fire.
20 Wherefore by their fruits ye ſhall know them.
21 ¶ Not every one that ſaith unto me, Lord, Lord, ſhall enter into the kingdom of Heaven; but he that doth the will of my Father which is in heaven.
22 Many will ſay to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not propheſied in thy name? and in thy name have caſt out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?
23 And then will I profeſs unto them, I never knew you: depart from me ye that work iniquity.
24 ¶ Therefore, whoſoever heareth theſe ſayings of mine, and doth them, I will liken him unto a wiſe man, which built his houſe upon a rock:
25 And the rain deſcended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that houſe; and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.
26 And every one that heareth theſe ſayings of mine, and doeth them not, ſhall be likened unto a fooliſh man, which built his houſe upon the ſand:
27 And the rain deſcended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that houſe; and it fell, and great was the fall of it.
28 And it came to paſs when Jeſus had ended theſe ſayings, the people were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine.
29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the ſcribes.

LUKE VI.

and doth them, I will ſhew you to whom he is like.
48 He is like a man which built an houſe, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood aroſe, the ſtream beat vehemently upon that houſe, and could not ſhake it; for it was founded upon a rock.
49 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an houſe upon the earth, againſt which the ſtream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell, and the ruine of that houſe was great.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

‘ Beware of falſe Prophets, which come to you in ſheeps cloth-
‘ ing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. Ye ſhall know
‘ them by their fruits: Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of
‘ thiſtles? even ſo every good tree brings forth good fruit. For
‘ a good tree brings not forth corrupt fruit; neither does a cor-
‘ rupt tree bring forth good fruit. For every tree is known by his
‘ own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bram-
‘ ble-buſh gather they grapes. A good tree cannot bring forth
‘ evil fruit; neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit;
‘ every tree that brings not forth good fruit, is hewn down, and
‘ caſt into the fire. Wherefore by their fruits ye ſhall know
‘ them. A good man, out of the good treaſure of his heart,
‘ brings forth that which is good; and an evil man out of the
‘ evil treaſure of his heart, brings forth that which is evil; for of
‘ the abundance of the heart his mouth ſpeaks. And why call ye
‘ me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I ſay? Not every
‘ one that ſaith unto me, Lord, Lord, ſhall enter into the kingdom of
‘ heaven; but he that does the will of my Father which is in hea-
‘ ven. Many will ſay to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we
‘ not propheſied in thy name? and in thy name have caſt out
‘ Devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? And
‘ then will I profeſs unto them, I never knew you; depart from
‘ me, ye that work iniquity. Therefore whoſoever comes to
‘ me, and hears theſe ſayings of mine, and does them, I will ſhew
‘ you to whom he is like; I will liken him to a wiſe man, [he is
‘ like a man] which built an houſe, and digged deep, and laid the
‘ foundation upon a rock; and the rain deſcended, and the floods
‘ came, & the winds blew; & when the flood aroſe, the ſtream beat
‘ vehemently upon that houſe, & could not ſhake it; and it fell not,
‘ for it was founded upon a rock. And [but] ever yone [he] that
‘ hears theſe ſayings of mine. and does them not, ſhall be likened
‘ unto a fooliſh [is like a] man which built his houſe upon the
‘ ſand, [that without a foundation built an houſe upon the earth:]
‘ And the rain deſcended; and the floods came, and the winds
‘ blew, and beat upon that houſe, [againſt which the ſtream
‘ did beat vehemently:] and immediately it fell, and great was
‘ the fall [ruine] of that houſe. And it came to paſs when Jeſus
‘ had ended theſe ſayings, the people were aſtoniſhed at his do-
‘ ctrine: for he taught them as one having authority, and not
‘ as the ſcribes.

CHAP. XXXI. The Centurion's Servant healed, *Matth.* VIII. 1-- 5-- 13. *Luke* VII. 1-- 10.

MATTH. VIII. 1-- 5--13.

WHen he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.
5 ¶ And when Jeſus was entered into Capernaum, there came to him a centurion, beſeeching him,
6 And ſaying, Lord, my ſervant lieth at home ſick of the palſie grievouſly tormented.
7 And Jeſus ſaith unto him, I will come and heal him.
8 The centurion anſwered and ſaid, Lord, I am not worthy that thou ſhouldeſt come under my roof: but ſpeak the word only, and my ſervant ſhall be healed.
9 For I am a man under authority, having ſouldiers under me: and I ſay to this *man*, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my ſervant, do this, and he doth it.
10 When Jeſus heard *it*, he marvelled, and ſaid to them that followed, Verily I ſay unto you, I have not found ſo great faith, no not in Iſrael.
11 And I ſay unto you, that many ſhall come from the eaſt, and weſt, and ſhall ſit down with Abraham, and Iſaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven.
12 But the children of the kingdom ſhall be caſt out into outer darkneſs: there ſhall be weeping and gnaſhing of teeth.
13 And Jeſus ſaid unto the centurion, go thy way, and as thou haſt beleived, ſo be it done unto thee, And his ſervant was healed in the ſelf-ſame hour.

LUKE VII. 1-- 10.

NOW when he had ended all his ſayings in the audience of the people, he entred into Capernaum.
2 And a certain centurions ſervant, who was dear unto him, was ſick, and ready to die.
3 And when he heard of Jeſus, he ſent unto him the elders of the Jews, beſeeching him that he would come and heal his ſervant.
4 And when they came to Jeſus, they beſought him inſtantly, ſaying, That he was worthy for whom he ſhould do this.
5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a ſynagogue.
6 Then Jeſus went with them. And when he was now not far from the houſe, the centurion ſent friends to him, ſaying unto him, Lord, trouble not thy ſelf, for I am not worthy that thou ſhouldeſt enter under my roof.
7 Wherefore neither thought I my ſelf worthy to come unto thee; but ſay in a word, and my ſervant ſhall be healed.
8 For I alſo am a man ſet under authority, having under me ſouldiers, and I ſay unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my ſervant, Do this, and he doeth it.
9 When Jeſus heard theſe things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and ſaid unto the people that followed him, I ſay unto you, I have not found ſo great faith, no, not in Iſrael.
10 And they that were ſent, returning to the houſe found the ſervant whole that had been ſick.

The Harmony or Compound Text.

‘ Now when he had ended all his ſayings in the audience of
‘ the people, when he was come down from the mountain, great
‘ multitudes followed him, and he entred into Capernaum. And
‘ a certain centurion's ſervant who was dear unto him, was ſick
‘ and ready to die. And when Jeſus was entred into Capernaum,
‘ there came unto him a centurion (when he heard of Jeſus)
‘ beſeeching him, and ſaying, Lord, my ſervant lies at home
‘ ſick of the palſie, grievouſly tormented; *that is*, he ſent unto
‘ him the Elders of the Jews, beſeeching him that he would
‘ come, and heal his ſervant. And when they came to Jeſus,
‘ they beſought him inſtantly, ſaying, that he was worthy for
‘ whom he ſhould do this; for he loves our nation, and has built
‘ us a ſynagogue. And Jeſus ſaith unto him, I'le come and heal
‘ him; and Jeſus went with them. And when he was now not
‘ far from the houſe, the centurion anſwered and ſaid, *that is*,
‘ he ſent friends to him, ſaying unto him, Lord trouble not thy
‘ ſelf, for I am not worthy that thou ſhouldeſt come [enter]
‘ under my roof; Wherefore neither thought I my ſelf worthy
‘ to come unto thee; but ſpeak the word only [ſay in a word,]
‘ and my ſervant ſhall be healed. For I alſo am a man ſet under
‘ authority, having ſouldiers under me; and I ſay to this man
‘ [one] Go, and he goes; and to another, Come and he comes:
‘ and to my ſervant, Do this, and he does it. When Jeſus heard
‘ theſe things, he marvelled at him, and turned about, and ſaid
‘ unto [them] the people that followed him, Verily, I ſay unto
‘ you, I have not found ſo great faith, no, not in Iſrael. And I
‘ ſay unto you, That many ſhall come from the Eaſt, and Weſt,
‘ and ſhall ſit down with Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob in the

‘ kingdom

‘ kingdom of heaven; but the children of the kingdom shall be
‘ cast out into utter darkness; there shall be weeping, and gnash-
‘ ing of teeth. And Jesus said unto the Centurion, Go thy way,
‘ and as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his ser-
‘ vant was healed in the self same hour. And they that were
‘ sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had
‘ been sick.

CHAP. XXXII. A Widows son raised, *Luke* VII. 11-- 17.

CHAP. XXXIII. *John's* Message to CHRIST, *Matth.* XI. 2-- 19. *Luke* VII. 18-- 35.

MATTH. XI. 2-- 19.

2 Now when John had heard in the prison the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said unto him, art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?

4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:

5 The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the Gospel preached to them.

6 And blessed is he whosoever shall not be offended in me.

7 ¶ And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft clothing, are in kings houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more then a prophet.

10 For this is he of whom it is written, behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I say unto you, among them that are born of of women, there hath not risen a greater then John the baptist: notwithstanding, he that is least in the kingdom of heaven, is greater then he.

12 And from the days of John the baptist, until now, the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

13 For all the prophets, and the law prophesied until John.

14 And if ye will receive *it*, this is Elias which was for to come.

15 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

16 ¶ But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, he hath a devil.

19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and they say, behold, a man gluttonous, and a wine-bibber, a friend of Publicans and sinners: but wisdom is justified of her children.

LUKE VII. 18-- 35.

18 And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things.

19 ¶ And John calling unto him two of his disciples, sent *them* unto Jesus, saying, art thou he that should come, or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they say, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, art thou he that should come, or look we for another?

21 And in that same hour he cured many of *their* infirmities, and plagues, and of evil spirits, and unto many that were blind he gave sight.

22 Then Jesus answering, said unto them, go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard, how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, to the poor the gospel is preached.

23 And blessed is he whosoever shall not be offended in me.

24 ¶ And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the Wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet.

27 This is he of whom it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I say unto you, amongst those that are born of women, there is not a greater prophet then John the baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God, is greater then he.

29 And all the people that heard *him*, and the publicanes justified God, being baptized with the baptism of John.

30 But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected the counsel of God against themselves, being not baptized of him.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

32 They are like unto children sitting in the market-place, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For John the Baptist came neither eating bread, nor drinking wine; and ye say, he hath a devil.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, behold, a gluttonous man, and a wine-bibber, a friend of publicanes and sinners.

35 But wisdom is justified of all her children.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

‘ And the disciples of John shew'd him all these things. Now
‘ when John had heard in the prison, the works of Christ, cal-
‘ ling unto him two of his disciples, he sent them unto Jesus, and
‘ said unto him [saying,] art thou he that should come, or look
‘ we for another? When the men were come unto him, they
‘ said, John Baptist hath sent us to thee, saying, art thou he that
‘ should come, or look we for another? And in the same hour
‘ he cured many of their infirmities, and plagues, and of evil
‘ spirits, and unto many that were blind he gave sight. Then
‘ Jesus answered, and said unto them, go your way, and shew
‘ [tell] John again those things which ye do hear, and see [what
‘ ye have seen, and heard,] how that the blind receive their sight
‘ [see] and the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf
‘ hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have the Gospel
‘ preacht to them: And blessed is he, whosoever shall not be of-
‘ fended in me. And as they [when] the messengers of John
‘ were departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitudes, [speak
‘ to the people] concerning John, What went ye out into the
‘ wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind? but, What
‘ went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold,
‘ they that wear soft clothing, and are gorgeously apparelled, and
‘ live delicately, are in king's houses, [courts.] But what went
‘ ye out for to see? A Prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much
‘ more then a Prophet. For this is he of whom it is written, be-
‘ hold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare
‘ thy way before thee. For verily, I say unto you, Among
‘ them that are born of women, there has not risen [is not] a
‘ greater Prophet then John the Baptist: but notwithstanding, he
‘ that is least in the kingdom of heaven [God] is greater then he.
‘ And from the dayes of John the Baptist until now, the kingdom
‘ of heaven suffers violence, and the violent take it by force.
‘ For all the prophets, and the law, prophesied until John. And
‘ if you will receive it, This is Elias, which was for to come. He
‘ that has ears to hear, let him hear; and all the people that heard
‘ him, and the Publicans, justified God, being baptized with the
‘ baptism of John. But the Pharisees, and Lawyers, rejected the
‘ counsel of God against themselves; not being baptized of him:
‘ And the Lord said, but whereunto shall I liken the men of this
‘ generation, and to what are they like? It is [they are] like
‘ unto children sitting in the markets [market-place] and calling
‘ to their fellows; [one to another,] and saying, We have piped
‘ to you, and you have not danced: We have mourned to you,
‘ and you have not lamented, [wept.] For John the Baptist came
‘ neither eating bread, nor drinking wine, and they [ye] say,
‘ he has a Devil. The Son of man came eating, and drinking, and
‘ they [ye] say, behold, a man gluttonous, and a wine-bibber,
‘ a friend of Publicans, and sinners. But wisdom is justified of
‘ all her children.

CHAP. XXXIV. *Chorazin* and *Bethsaida* upbraided, *Matth.* XI. 20--

CHAP. XXXV. A Woman anoints CHRIST, *Luke* VII. 36-- & VIII. 1-- 3.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVI. Of Blaſphemy againſt the Holy Ghoſt, *Matth.* XII. 22-- 45. *Mark* III. 22-- 30. *Luke* XI. 14-- 26, 29-- 32.

MATTH. XII. 22-- 32.

22 ¶ Then was brought unto him one poſſeſſed with a devil, blind and dumb: and he healed him, inſomuch that the blind and dumb both ſpake and ſaw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and ſaid, Is not this the ſon of David?

24 But when the Phariſees heard *it*, they ſaid, This *fellow* doth not caſt out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.

25 And Jeſus knew their thoughts, and ſaid unto them, Every kingdom divided againſt it ſelf, is brought to deſolation: and every city or houſe divided againſt it ſelf, ſhall not ſtand.

26 And if Satan caſt out Satan, he is divided againſt himſelf; how ſhall then his kingdom ſtand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub caſt out devils? by whom do your children caſt *them* out? therefore they ſhall be your judges.

28 But if I caſt out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.

29 Or elſe, how can one enter into a ſtrong mans houſe, and ſpoil his goods, except he firſt bind the ſtrong man? and then he will ſpoil his houſe.

30 He that is not with me, is againſt me, and he that gathereth not with me, ſcattereth abroad.

31 ¶ Wherefore I ſay unto you, All manner of ſin and blaſphemy ſhall be forgiven unto men: but the blaſphemy *againſt* the *holy* Ghoſt ſhall not be forgiven unto men:

32 And whoſoever ſpeaketh a word againſt the Son of man, it ſhall be forgiven him: but whoſoever ſpeaketh againſt the holy Ghoſt, it ſhall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the *world* to come.

MARK III. 22-- 30.

22 ¶ And the ſcribes which came down from Jeruſalem, ſaid, He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils caſteth he out devils.

23 And he called them unto him, and ſaid unto them in parables, how can Satan caſt out Satan?

24 And if a kingdom be divided againſt it ſelf, that kingdom cannot ſtand.

25 And if a houſe be divided againſt it ſelf, that houſe cannot ſtand.

26 And if Satan riſe up againſt himſelf, and be divided, he cannot ſtand, but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a ſtrong mans houſe, and ſpoil his goods, except he will firſt bind the ſtrong man, and then he will ſpoil his houſe.

28 Verily I ſay unto you, All ſins ſhall be forgiven unto the ſons of men, and blaſphemies wherewith ſoever they ſhall blaſpheme:

29 But he that ſhall blaſpheme againſt the holy Ghoſt, hath never forgiveneſs, but is in danger of eternal damnation.

30 Becauſe they ſaid, he hath an unclean ſpirit.

LUKE XI. 14-- 26.

14 ¶ And he was caſting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to paſs, when the devil was gone out, the dumb ſpake: and the people wondred.

15 But ſome of them ſaid, He caſteth out devils through Beelzebub, the chief of the devils.

16 And other tempting *him*, ſought of him a ſign from heaven.

17 But he knowing their thoughts, ſaid unto them, Every kingdom divided againſt it ſelf, is brought to deſolation; and a houſe *divided* againſt a houſe falleth.

18 If Satan alſo be divided againſt himſelf, how ſhall his kingdom ſtand? becauſe ye ſay, that I caſt out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub caſt out devils, by whom do your ſons caſt them out? therefore ſhall they be your judges.

20 But if I with the finger of God caſt out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

21 When a ſtrong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace.

22 But when a ſtronger then he ſhall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he truſted, and divideth his ſpoils.

23 He that is not with me, is againſt me: and he that gathereth not with me, ſcattereth.

24 When the unclean ſpirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, ſeeking reſt: and finding none, he ſaith, I will return unto my houſe whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth *it* ſwept and garniſhed.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him ſeven other ſpirits more wicked then himſelf, and they enter in, and dwell there: and the laſt ſtate of that man is worſe then the firſt.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

‘ Then was brought unto him one poſſeſſed with a devil, blind, ‘ and dumb: [and he was caſting out a devil, and it was dumb:] ‘ and he healed him, inſomuch that the blind and dumb, both ‘ ſpake and ſaw. And it came to paſs, when the devil was gone ‘ out, the dumb ſpake. And all the people were amazed [wondred] and ſaid, Is not this the Son of David? but when [ſome ‘ of them] the Phariſees heard it, and the ſcribes which came ‘ down from Jeruſalem, they ſaid, He has Beelzebub: this fellow does not caſt out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince ‘ [chief] of the devils. And others tempting him, ſought of him ‘ a ſign from heaven. But Jeſus knew [knowing] their thoughts, ‘ and he called them unto him, and ſaid unto them in Parables, ‘ how can Satan caſt out Satan? Every kingdom divided againſt ‘ it ſelf is brought to deſolation; and every city, or houſe divided ‘ againſt it ſelf, ſhall not ſtand [falleth.] If a kingdom be divided ‘ againſt it ſelf, that kingdom cannot ſtand, and if a houſe be divided againſt it ſelf, that houſe cannot ſtand: And if Satan alſo be divided [riſe up] againſt himſelf, and caſt out Satan, how ‘ then ſhall his kingdom ſtand; he cannot ſtand, but has an end; ‘ becauſe ye ſay, that I caſt out devils through Beelzebub: And ‘ if I by Beelzebub caſt out devils, by whom do your children ‘ [ſons] caſt them out? therefore they ſhall be your judges. But ‘ if I caſt out devils by the ſpirit [finger] of God; then no doubt ‘ the kingdom of God is come unto [upon] you. When a ſtrong ‘ man armed keeps his palace, his goods are in peace; but when ‘ a ſtronger then he ſhall come upon him, and overcome him, ‘ he takes from him all his armour wherein he truſted, and divides the ſpoil. Or elſe, how can one [no man can] enter into ‘ a ſtrong mans houſe, and ſpoil his goods, except firſt he bind ‘ the ſtrong man; and then he will ſpoil his houſe. He that is ‘ not with me is againſt me; and he that gathers not with me, ‘ ſcatters abroad. Wherefore, verily I ſay unto you, all manner ‘ of ſin and blaſphemy ſhall be forgiven unto men: but the blaſphemy againſt the holy Ghoſt ſhall not be forgiven unto men: ‘ [All ſins ſhall be forgiven unto the ſons of men, and ‘ blaſphemies wherewith ſoever they ſhall blaſpheme ‘ me, but he that ſhall blaſpheme againſt the holy Ghoſt, ‘ hath never forgiveneſs; but is in danger of eternal damnation.] ‘ And whoſoever ſpeaks a word againſt the Son of man, it ſhall ‘ be forgiven him; but whoſoever ſpeaks againſt the holy Ghoſt, ‘ it ſhall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in ‘ the world to come. Becauſe they ſaid, he has an unclean ſpirit.

MATTH. XII. 38-- 42.

38 ¶ Then certain of the ſcribes, and of the Phariſees anſwered, ſaying, Maſter, we would ſee a ſign from thee.

39 But he anſwered and ſaid to them, an evil and adulterous generation ſeeketh after a ſign, and there ſhall no ſign be given to it, but the ſign of the prophet Jonas.

40 For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whales belly: ſo ſhall the Son of man be three dayes and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 The men of Nineveh ſhall riſe in judgment with this generation, and ſhall condemn it, becauſe they repented at the preaching of Jonas, and behold, a greater then Jonas *is* here.

42 The queen of the ſouth ſhall riſe up in the judgment with this generation, and ſhall condemn it: for ſhe came from the uttermoſt parts of the earth to hear the wiſdom of Solomon, and behold a greater then Solomon, *is* here.

LUKE XI. 29-- 32.

29 ¶ And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to ſay, This is an evil generation; they ſeek a ſign, and there ſhall no ſign be given it, but the ſign of Jonas the prophet.

30 For as Jonas was a ſign unto the Ninevites, ſo ſhall alſo the Son of man be to this generation.

31 The queen of the ſouth ſhall riſe up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them; for ſhe came from the utmoſt parts of the earth to hear the wiſdom of Solomon; and behold, a greater then Solomon *is* here.

32 The men of Nineveh ſhall riſe up in the judgment with this generation, and ſhall condemn it; for they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and behold, a greater then Jonas *is* here.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

‘ Then certain of the ſcribes, and of the Phariſees anſwered, ſay-
‘ ing, Maſter, we would ſee a ſign from thee. But he anſwered, and
‘ ſaid unto them, and when the people were gathered thick he
‘ began to ſay, This is an evil, and adulterous generation; they
‘ ſeek after a ſign, and there ſhall no ſign be given to it, but the
‘ ſign of the prophet *Jonas*. For as *Jonas* was a ſign unto the
‘ Ninevites, ſo ſhall alſo the Son of man be to this generation;
‘ For as Jonas was three dayes, and three nights in the whales
‘ belly, ſo ſhall the Son of man be three days, and three nights
‘ in the heart of the earth. The men of Nineveh ſhall riſe up in
‘ the judgment with this generation, and ſhall condemn it, be-
‘ cauſe they repented at the preaching of Jonas, and behold, a
‘ greater than Jonas is here. The queen of the ſouth ſhall riſe up
‘ in the judgment with the men of this generation, and ſhall con-
‘ demn them, for ſhe came from the uttermoſt parts of the earth
‘ to hear the wiſdom of Solomon, and behold, a greater then
‘ Solomon is here.

CHAP. XXXVII. CHRIST's Mother and Brethren ſeek him, *Matth.* XII. 46-- 50. *Mark* III. 31-- 35. *Luke* VIII. 19-- 21.

MATTH. XII.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, behold, his mother and his brethren ſtood without, deſiring to ſpeak with him.

47 Then one ſaid unto him, behold thy mother and thy brethren ſtand without, deſiring to ſpeak with thee.

48 But he anſwered and ſaid unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he ſtretched forth his hand towards his diſciples, and ſaid, Behold my mother, and my brethren.

50 For whoſoever ſhall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the ſame is my brother, and ſiſter, and mother.

MARK III.

31 ¶ There came then his brethren and his mother, and ſtanding without, ſent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude ſat about him, and they ſaid unto him, behold, thy mother and thy brethren without ſeek for thee.

33 And he anſwered them, ſaying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which ſat about him, and ſaid, behold my mother and my brethren.

35 For whoſoever ſhall do the will of God, the ſame is my brother, and my ſiſter, and mother.

LUKE VIII.

19 ¶ Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the preſs.

20 And it was told him *by certain* which ſaid, thy mother and thy brethren ſtand without, deſiring to ſee thee.

21 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, My mother and my brethren are theſe which hear the word of God, and do it.

The Harmony or Compound Text.

‘ While he yet talked to the people, behold, there came then
‘ to him, his mother, and his brethren, and could not come at
‘ him for the preſs, and [ſtood] ſtanding without, ſent unto him,
‘ calling him, deſiring to ſpeak with him. And the multitude ſate
‘ about him: then one [and they] [and it was told him by certain
‘ which] ſaid unto him, behold, thy mother and thy brethren ſtand
‘ without, ſeek for thee, deſiring to ſee, *and* ſpeak with thee. But he
‘ anſwered, and ſaid unto him [them] that told him [ſaying] Who is
‘ my mother? and who are my brethren? And he looked round
‘ about on them which ſate about him, and he ſtretched forth
‘ his hand towards his diſciples, and ſaid unto them, behold my
‘ mother and my brethren. For whoſoever ſhall do the will of
‘ God my Father which is in heaven, the ſame is my brother, and
‘ my ſiſter, and mother. [My mother, and my brethren are
‘ theſe which hear the word of God, and do it.]

CHAP. XXXVIII. The Parable of the Sower, *&c.* *Matth.* XIII. 1-- 53. *Mark* IV. 1-- 34 *Luke* VIII. 4-- 18. and XIII. 18 - 21.

MATTH. XIII. 1-- 53.

THE ſame day went Jeſus out of the houſe, and ſat by the ſea-ſide.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, ſo that he went into a ſhip, and ſat, and the whole multitude ſtood on the ſhore.

3 And he ſpake many things unto them in parables, ſaying, behold, a ſower went forth to ſow.

4 And when he ſowed, ſome *ſeeds* fell by the way ſide, and the fowls came and devoured them up.

5 Some fell upon ſtony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they ſprung up, becauſe they had no deepneſs of earth.

6 And when the ſun was up, they were ſcorched, and becauſe they had not root, they withered away.

7 And ſome fell among thorns: and the thorns ſprung up and choked them.

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, ſome an hundred-fold, ſome ſixty-fold, ſome thirty-fold.

9 Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the diſciples came, and ſaid unto him, Why ſpeakeſt thou unto them in parables?

11 He anſwered and ſaid unto them, becauſe it is given unto you to know the myſteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 For whoſoever hath, to him ſhall be given, and he ſhall have more abundance: but whoſoever hath not, from him ſhall be taken away, even that he hath.

13 Therefore ſpeak I to them in parables, becauſe they ſeeing, ſee not, and hearing they hear not neither do they underſtand.

MARK. IV. 1-- 34.

AND he began again to teach by the ſea-ſide: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, ſo that he entred into a ſhip, and ſat in the ſea, and the whole multitude was by the ſea, on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, and ſaid unto them in his doctrine.

3 Hearken, behold, there went out a ſower to ſow:

4 And it came to paſs as he ſowed, ſome fell by the way-ſide, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And ſome fell on ſtony ground, where it had not much earth, and immediately it ſprang up, becauſe it had no depth of earth.

6 But when the ſun was up, it was ſcorched, and becauſe it had no root, it withered away.

7 And ſome fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that ſprang up and increaſed, and brought forth ſome thirty, and ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred.

9 And he ſaid unto them, he that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve, asked of him the parable.

11 And he ſaid unto them, Unto you it is given to know the myſtery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that are without, all *theſe* things are done in parables:

12 That ſeeing they may ſee, and not perceive, and hearing they may hear, and not underſtand; leſt at any time they ſhould be converted, and *their* ſins ſhould be forgiven them.

LUKE VIII. 4-- 18.

4 ¶ And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he ſpake by a parable:

5 A ſower went out to ſow his ſeed: and as he ſowed, ſome fell by the ways ſide, and it was troden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And ſome fell upon a rock, and aſſoon as it was ſprung up, it withered away, becauſe it lacked moiſture.

7 And ſome fell among thorns, and the thorns ſprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and ſprang up, and bare fruit an hundred-fold. And when he had ſaid theſe things, he cried, he that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 And his diſciples asked him, ſaying, What might this parable be?

10 And he ſaid, Unto you it is given to know the myſteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; that ſeeing they might not ſee, and hearing they might not underſtand.

11 Now the parable is this: The ſeed is the word of God.

14 And

MATTH. XIII.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Eſaias, which ſaith, By hearing ye ſhall hear, and ſhall not underſtand: and ſeeing ye ſhall ſee, and ſhall not perceive.

15 For this peoples heart is waxed groſs, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have cloſed; leſt at any time they ſhould ſee with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and ſhould underſtand with *their* heart, and ſhould be converted, and I ſhould heal them.

16 But bleſſed *are* your eyes, for they ſee; and your ears, for they hear.

17 For verily I ſay unto you, that many prophets and righteous men have deſired to ſee thoſe things which they ſee, and have not ſeen *them:* and to hear thoſe things which ye hear, and have not heard *them.*

18 ¶ Hear ye therefore the parable of the ſower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and underſtandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was ſown in his heart: this is he which received ſeed by the way-ſide.

20 But he that received the ſeed into ſtony places, the ſame is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it:

21 Yet hath he not root in himſelf, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or perſecution ariſeth becauſe of the word, by and by he is offended.

22 He alſo that received ſeed among the thorns, is he that heareth the word: and the care of this world, and the deceitfulneſs of riches choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

23 But he that received ſeed into the good ground, is he that heareth the word, and underſtandeth *it*, which alſo beareth fruit, and bringeth forth ſome an hundred-fold, ſome ſixty, ſome thirty.

MARK. IV.

13 And he ſaid unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will you know all parables?

14 ¶ The ſower ſoweth the word.

15 And theſe are they by the way-ſide, where the word is ſown, but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was ſown in their hearts.

16 And theſe are they likewiſe which are ſown on ſtony ground, who when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladneſs:

17 And have no root in themſelves, and ſo endure but for a time: afterward when affliction or perſecution ariſeth for the words ſake, immediately they are offended.

18 And theſe are they which are ſown among thorns: ſuch as hear the word,

19 And the cares of this world, and the deceitfulneſs of riches, and the luſts of other things entring in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

20 And theſe are they which are ſown on good ground, ſuch as hear the word, and receive *it*, and bring forth fruit, ſome thirty-fold, ſome ſixty, and ſome an hundred.

21 ¶ And he ſaid unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a buſhel, or under a bed? and not to be ſet on a candleſtick?

22 For there is nothing hid which ſhall not be manifeſted; neither was any thing kept ſecret, but that it ſhould come abroad.

23 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

24 And he ſaid unto them, Take heed what you hear: with what meaſure ye mete, it ſhall be meaſured to you; and unto you that hear, ſhall more be given.

25 For he that hath, to him ſhall be given; and he that hath not, from him ſhall be taken even that which he hath.

LUKE. VIII.

12 Thoſe by the way-ſide, are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, leſt they ſhould believe and be ſaved.

13 They on the rock, *are they*, which when they hear, receive the word with joy; and theſe have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns, are they, which when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares, and riches, and pleaſures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground, are they, which in an honeſt and good heart, having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit with patience.

16 ¶ No man when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a veſſel, or putteth *it* under a bed; but ſetteth it on a candleſtick, that they which enter in, may ſee the light.

17 For nothing is ſecret that ſhall not be made manifeſt; neither any thing hid, that ſhall not be known, and come abroad.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear; for whoſoever hath, to him ſhall be given; and whoſoever hath not, from him ſhall be taken even that which he ſeemeth to have.

The Harmony or Compound Text.

‘ The ſame day went Jeſus out of the houſe, and ſat by the ‘ Sea-ſide. And he began again to teach, by the Sea-ſide. And great ‘ multitudes were gathered together unto him, ſo that he went ‘ into a ſhip, and ſate in the ſea, and the whole multitude ſtood ‘ on the ſhore, and was by the ſea on the land. And when much ‘ people was gathered together, and were come to him out of ‘ every City, he ſpake many things unto them in parables, and ‘ taught them many things by parables, and ſaid unto them in his ‘ doctrine by a parable, Hearken, Behold a ſower went forth ‘ [out] to ſow his ſeed: and it came to paſs when as he ſowed, ‘ ſome ſeeds fell by the way ſide; and it was trodden down, and ‘ the fowls of the air came, and devoured it up. And ſome fell ‘ upon a rock, *that is*, upon ſtony ground [places] where it had ‘ not much earth; and forthwith [immediately] they [it] ſprang ‘ up, becauſe they [it] had no deepneſs of earth; and as ſoon ‘ as it was ſprung up, and when the ſun was up, it was ſcorcht, ‘ and wither'd away, becauſe it had no root, *and* becauſe it lacked ‘ moiſture. And ſome fell among thorns, and the thorns ſprang, ‘ and grew up with it, and chok't it, and it yielded no fruit. But ‘ others fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that ſprang up, ‘ and increaſed, and brought forth fruit; ſome an hundred-fold, ‘ ſome ſixty-fold, and ſome thirty-fold. And when he had ſaid ‘ theſe things, he cried, and ſaid unto them, He that has ears to ‘ hear let him hear. And when he was alone, his diſciples came, ‘ and ſaid unto him, Why ſpeakeſt thou unto them in parables? ‘ And his diſciples, they that were about him with the twelve, ‘ ask't of him the Parable, ſaying, What might this parable be? ‘ And he anſwer'd, and ſaid unto them, Becauſe unto you it is ‘ given to know the myſteries of the kingdom of heaven, [God,] ‘ but to them that are without [others] it is not given, *but* all ‘ theſe things are done in parables, that ſeeing they may ſee and ‘ not perceive, and hearing they may hear and not underſtand; ‘ leſt at any time they ſhould be converted, and their ſins ſhould ‘ be forgiven them. For whoſoever hath, to him ſhall be given, ‘ and he ſhall have more abundance; but whoſoever has not, ‘ from him ſhall be taken away even that he has. Therefore ſpeak ‘ I to them in parables, becauſe they ſeeing ſee not, and hear- ‘ ing they hear not, neither do they underſtand, and in them is ‘ fulfilled the propheſie of *Eſay*, which ſaith, By hearing ye ſhall ‘ hear, and ſhall not underſtand; and ſeeing ye ſhall ſee, and ‘ ſhall not perceive; for this peoples heart is waxed groſs, and ‘ their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have cloſed, ‘ leſt at any time they ſhould ſee with their eyes, and hear with ‘ their ears; and ſhould underſtand with their heart, and ſhould ‘ be converted, and I ſhould heal them, [and their ſins ſhould be ‘ forgiven them.] But bleſſed are your eyes, for they ſee, and ‘ your ears for they hear. For, verily I ſay unto you, that ma- ‘ ny prophets, and righteous men have deſired to ſee thoſe things ‘ which you ſee, and have not ſeen them, and to hear thoſe things ‘ which you hear, and have not heard them. And he ſaid unto ‘ them, Know you not this Parable? And how then will you know ‘ all parables? Hear ye therefore the parable of the ſower. Now ‘ the parable is this, the ſower ſows the ſeed of the word; thoſe ‘ by the way-ſide, where the word is ſown, are they that hear; ‘ but when any one hears the word of the kingdom, and under- ‘ ſtands it not, then comes the wicked one [Satan] [the devil] ‘ immediately, and catches [takes] away the word, [that which ‘ was ſown in his heart,] out of their hearts, leſt they ſhould be- ‘ lieve, and be ſaved; This is he, that received ſeed by the way- ‘ ſide. But he that received the ſeed into ſtony-places. [And ‘ theſe are they likewiſe which are ſown on ſtony ground] they ‘ on the rock are they [the ſame is he] that hear the word, and ‘ when they have heard it, anon [immediately] with joy, [glad- ‘ neſs] receive it; and theſe have no [yet has he not] root in ‘ themſelves, and ſo indure but for a time [while;] which for a ‘ while believe, and in time of temptation fall away; for after- ‘ wards, when tribulation, affliction, or perſecution ariſe, becauſe ‘ of the word [for the words ſake] by and by [immediately] ‘ they are offended. And theſe are they that are ſown, and re- ‘ ceived the ſeed among thorns, [that which fell among thorns ‘ are they] that hear the word; and when they have heard, ‘ go forth, and are choak't with cares, and riches, and pleaſures ‘ of this life, and bring no fruit to perfection; for the cares of this ‘ world, and the deceitfulneſs of riches, and the luſts of other ‘ things entring in choke the word, and it becomes unfruitful. ‘ And theſe are they which are ſown on good ground, and re- ‘ ceived ſeed into good ground, ſuch as hear the word, and re- ‘ ceive it; which in an honeſt and good heart, having heard the ‘ word, keep it, and underſtand it; which alſo bring forth, and ‘ bear fruit with patience: ſome an hundred-fold, ſome ſixty, ‘ ſome thirty. And he ſaid unto them, Is a candle brought to ‘ be put under a buſhel, or under a bed, and not to be ſet on a ‘ candleſtick? No man, when he has lighted a candle covers it ‘ with a veſſel, or puts it under a bed, but ſets it on a candleſtick, ‘ that they which enter in may ſee the light. For there is nothing ‘ hid which ſhall not be manifeſted, neither was any thing kept ‘ ſecret, but that it ſhould come abroad, and that ſhall not be ‘ made known. If any man have ears to hear, let him hear. ‘ And he ſaid unto them, Take heed therefore, What [How] ‘ you hear. With what meaſure you mete, it ſhall be meaſured ‘ to you; and unto you that hear, ſhall more be given. For, ‘ whoſoever hath, to him ſhall be given; and whoſoever hath ‘ not, from him ſhall be taken away that which he hath [ſeemed ‘ to have,] *Mat.* 24--30, *Luke* 4. 26--29.

MATTH. XIII.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took and sowed in his field,

32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree: so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

MARK IV.

30 ¶ And he said, Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it?

31 *It is* like a grain of mustard seed, which when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth.

32 But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches, so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.

LUKE XIII.

18 ¶ Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it.

19 It is like a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden, and it grew, and waxed a great tree: and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

‘ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying. [And] [Then he said] Whereunto shall we liken [unto what is it like] the ‘ kingdom of God? or, with what comparison shall we compare ‘ it? The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard-seed, ‘ which a man took, and sowed in his field, [cast into his Garden] ‘ and it grew, and waxed a great tree: which indeed when it is ‘ sown in the earth, is the least of all [less than all] the seeds ‘ that be in the earth: but when it is sown it grows up, and when ‘ it is grown, it becomes the greatest among [greater thenall] ‘ herbs, and becomes a tree, and shoots out great branches; so ‘ that the birds [fowls] of the air come and may lodge in the ‘ branches thereof, [under the shadow of it.]

MATT. XIII.

33 ¶ Another parable spake he unto them, The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

34 All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables, and without a parable spake he not unto them:

35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

MARK IV.

33 And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear *it*.

34 But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.

LUKE XII.

20 And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

‘ Another Parable spake he unto them, and again he said, ‘ Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God? The kingdom ‘ of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in ‘ three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened. All these ‘ things spake Jesus to the multitude in parables; and with many ‘ such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able ‘ to hear it; and [but] without a parable spake he not unto them: ‘ that it might be fulfilled, which was spoken by the Prophet, ‘ saying, I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things ‘ which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world. ‘ And when they were alone, he expounded all things to his ‘ disciples.

CHAP. XXXIX. A scribe will follow CHRIST. *Mark* IV. 35. *Matth.* VIII. 18--22.

CHAP. XL. The Disciples in a Storm. *Matth.* VIII. 23-- 27. *Mark* IV. 36-- 41. *Luke* VIII. 22-- 25.

MATTH. VIII.

23 ¶ And when he was entred into a ship, his disciples followed him,

24 And behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves: but he was asleep.

25 And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose and rebuked the winds, and the sea, and there was a great calm.

27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him?

MARK IV.

36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship, and there were also with him other little ships.

37 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?

39 And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still: and the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.

40 And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that you have no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

LUKE VIII.

22 ¶ Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they lanched forth.

23 But as they sail'd, he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake, and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.

24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. Then he arose and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.

25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? And they being afraid, wondred, saying one to another, What manner of man is this? for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.

The Harmony or Compound Text.

‘ Now it came to pass on a certain day that he went into a ship; ‘ and when he was entred into a ship, his Disciples followed him. ‘ And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him ‘ even as he was in the ship; and there were also with him ‘ other little ships; and he said unto them, Let us go over unto ‘ the other side of the lake; and they lanche forth. But as they ‘ sailed he fell asleep: And there arose [came down] a great ‘ storm of wind on the lake, and behold there arose a great ‘ tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the ‘ waves; and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full, ‘ and they were filled with water, and were in jeopardy; but ‘ [and] he was in the hinder part of the ship asleep on a pillow: ‘ And his disciples came to him, and awoke him, saying, [and ‘ say] unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish? Lord, ‘ save us, we perish: And he saith unto them, Why are ye fear- ‘ ful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the ‘ winds, and the sea, and the raging of the water, and said unto ‘ the sea, Peace; be still: and the wind ceased, and there was a ‘ great calm. And he said unto them, why are ye so fearful? ‘ Where is your faith? How is it that you have no faith? And ‘ they feared exceedingly, and being afraid, wondred, [but the ‘ men marvelled,] and said one to another, What manner of man ‘ is this, that even the winds, and the sea obey him? for he ‘ commands even the winds, and water, and they obey him.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLI. CHRIST heals the poſſeſſed, *Matth.* VIII. 28-- 34. *Mark* V. 1-- 20. *Luke* VIII. 26-- 39.

MAT. VIII.

28 ¶ And when he was come to the other ſide, into the countrey of the Gergeſenes, there met him two poſſeſſed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, ſo that no man might paſs by that way.

29 And behold, they cried out, ſaying, What have we to do with thee, Jeſus thou ſon of God? art thou come hither to torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many ſwine, feeding.

31 So the devils beſought him, ſaying, If thou caſt us out, ſuffer us to go away into the herd of ſwine.

32 And he ſaid unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of ſwine: and behold, the whole herd of ſwine ran violently down a ſteep place into the ſea, and periſhed in the waters.

33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the City, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the poſſeſſed of the devils.

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jeſus, and when they ſaw him, they beſought him that he would depart out of their coaſts.

MARK. V.

AND they came over unto the other ſide of the ſea, into the countrey of the Gadarenes.

2 And when he was come out of the ſhip, immediately there met him out of the tombs, a man with an unclean ſpirit;

3 Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs, and no man could bind him, no not with chains:

4 Becauſe that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked aſunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.

5 And always night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himſelf with ſtones.

6 But when he ſaw Jeſus afar off, he ran & worſhipped him.

7 And cried with a loud voice, and ſaid, What have I to do with thee, Jeſus, thou Son of the moſt high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 (For he ſaid unto him, come out of the man, thou unclean ſpirit.)

9 And he asked him, What *is* thy name? And he anſwered, ſaying, My name *is* Legion: for we are many.

10 And he beſought him much, that he would not ſend them away out of the countrey.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains, a great herd of ſwine feeding.

12 And all the devils beſought him, ſaying, ſend us into the ſwine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jeſus gave them leave. And the unclean ſpirits went out, and entred into the ſwine, and the herd ran violently down a ſteep place into the ſea, (they were about two thouſand) and were choaked in the ſea.

14 And they that fed the ſwine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the countrey. And they went out to ſee what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jeſus, and ſee him that was poſſeſſed with the devil, and had the legion, ſitting, and clothed, and in his right mind, and they were afraid.

16 And they that ſaw *it*, told them how it befel to him that was poſſeſſed with the devil, and alſo concerning the ſwine.

17 And they began to pray him to depart out of their *coaſts*.

18 And when he was come into the ſhip, he that had been poſſeſſed with the devil, prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit, Jeſus ſuffered him not, but ſaith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compaſſion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publiſh in Decapolis, how great things Jeſus had done for him: and all men did marvel.

LUKE VIII.

26 And they arrived at the countrey of the Gadarens, which is over againſt Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city, a certain man which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* houſe, but in the tombs.

28 When he ſaw Jeſus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice ſaid, what have I to do with thee, Jeſus, thou Son of God moſt high? I beſeech thee torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the unclean ſpirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains, & in fetters; and he brake the bands, & was driven of the devil into the wilderneſs.)

30 And Jeſus asked him, ſaying, What is thy name? And he ſaid, Legion: becauſe many devils were entred into him.

31 And they beſought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep.

32 And there was there an herd of many ſwine feeding on the mountain: and they beſought him that he would ſuffer them to enter into them. And he ſuffered them.

33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entred into the ſwine: & the herd ran violently down a ſteep place into the lake, & were choked.

34 When they that fed them ſaw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the countrey.

35 Then they went out to ſee what was done; and came to Jeſus, and found the man out of whom the devils were departed, ſitting at the feet of Jeſus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They alſo which ſaw *it*, told them by what means he that was poſſeſſed of the devils, was healed:

37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the countrey of the Gadarenes round about, beſought him to depart from them, for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ſhip, and returned back again.

38 Now the man out of whom the devils were departed, beſought him that he might be with him: but Jeſus ſent him away, ſaying;

39 Return to thine own houſe, and ſhew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and publiſhed throughout the whole City, how great things Jeſus had done unto him.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

‘ And they arrived, and came over to the other ſide of the ‘ ſea, into the country of the Gadarens, which is over-againſt ‘ Galilee. And when he was come to the other ſide, into the ‘ countrey of the Gergeſens, and when he was come out of the ‘ ſhip, and went forth to land, there met him two poſſeſſed with ‘ devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, ſo that no ‘ man might paſs by that way. And behold they cried out, ſay- ‘ ing, What have we to do with thee, Jeſus, thou Son of God? ‘ Art thou come hither to torment us before the time? Immedi- ‘ ately (I ſay) there met him out of the tombs, a man with an ‘ unclean ſpirit; a certain man out of the city, which had devils ‘ long time, and ware no cloths, neither abode in any houſe, but ‘ had his dwelling among the tombs, and no man could bind him, ‘ no not with chains; becauſe he had been often bound with fet- ‘ ters, and chains, and the chains had been pluckt aſunder by ‘ him, and the fetters broken in pieces, neither could any man ‘ tame him. And always night and day, he was in the moun- ‘ tains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himſelf with ſtones: ‘ but when he ſaw Jeſus afar off, he came, and fell down before ‘ him, and worſhipt him, and cried with a loud voice, and ſaid, ‘ What have I to do with thee, Jeſus, thou Son of the moſt high ‘ God? I beſeech [adjure] thee by God, that thou torment me ‘ not, (for he had commanded the unclean ſpirit to come out of ‘ him, for he ſaid unto him, come out of the man, thou unclean ‘ ſpirit: for oftentimes it had caught him, and he was kept bound ‘ in chains, and in fetters, and he brake the bands, and was dri- ‘ ven of the devil into the wilderneſs.) And Jeſus asked him, ſay- ‘ ing, What is thy name? And he anſwered, ſaying, my name is ‘ Legion, for we are many; (becauſe many devils were entred ‘ iato him.) And he [they] beſought him much, that he would ‘ not ſend them away out of the countrey, *and* that he would not ‘ command them to go out into the deep. And there was a good ‘ way off from them, nigh unto the mountains, a great herd of ‘ many ſwine, feeding on the mountain. And all the devils be- ‘ ſought him, ſaying, If thou caſt us out, ſuffer us to go into the ‘ herd of ſwine, *and* ſend us into the ſwine, that we may enter ‘ into them. And forthwith Jeſus gave them leave, and ſuffer'd ‘ them; and he ſaid unto them, Go. And the unclean ſpirits ‘ [the devils] went out of the man; and when they were come ‘ out, they went, and entred into the herd of ſwine; and behold ‘ the whole herd of ſwine, ran violently down a ſteep place into ‘ the ſea, and periſht in the waters, (they were about two thou- ‘ ſand) and were chok't in the ſea. When they that kept [fed] ‘ the ſwine, ſaw what was done, they fled, and went their wayes ‘ into the city, and told it in the city, and in the countrey every ‘ thing, and what was befaln to the poſſeſſed of the devils; then ‘ they went out to ſee what it was that was done; and behold, the ‘ whole city came out to meet Jeſus; and they came to Jeſus; ‘ and ſee him that was poſſeſſed with the devil, and found the ‘ man out of whom the devils were departed, and had the Legion, ‘ ſitting at the feet of Jeſus, clothed, and in his right mind, and ‘ they were afraid. And they that ſaw it, told them how it be- ‘ fel to him that was poſſeſſed with the devil, by what means he ‘ was made whole; and alſo, concerning the ſwine. And when ‘ they ſaw him, then the whole multitude of the countrey of the ‘ Gadarens round about, began to pray him, and beſought him, ‘ that he would depart out of their coaſts, for they were taken ‘ with great fear. And he went up into the ſhip, and returned ‘ back again. And when he was come into the ſhip, he that had ‘ been poſſeſt with the devil [the man out of whom the devils ‘ were departed] prayed him that he might be with him. How- ‘ beit Jeſus ſuffered him not; but ſent him away, and ſaith to ‘ him, return to thy own houſe, and go home to thy friends, ‘ and tell them [ſhew] how great things the Lord [God] has ‘ done for [unto] thee, and has had compaſſion on thee. And ‘ he went his way, and publiſht throughout the whole city, and ‘ began to publiſh in Decapolis, how great things Jeſus had done ‘ for [unto] him, and all men did marvel.

CHAP. XLII. *Jairus's* Daughter raiſed, *Mat.* IX. 1--18-26. *Mar.* V. 21--31, and 32--43. *Luke* VIII. 40--48, and 49--56.

MATTH. IX.

1 AND he entred into a ſhip, and paſſed over, and came into his own City.

* * * * * *

18 ¶ While he ſpake theſe things unto them, behold there came a certain ruler, and worſhipped him, ſaying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and ſhe ſhall live.

19 And Jeſus aroſe and followed him, and *ſo did* his diſciples.

20 ¶ (And behold, a woman which was diſeaſed with an iſſue of blood twelve years, came behind *him*, and touched the hem of his garment.

21 For ſhe ſaid within her ſelf, If I may but touch his garment, I ſhall be whole.

22 But Jeſus turned him about, and when he ſaw her, he ſaid, Daughter be of good comfort; thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour)

23 And when Jeſus came into the rulers houſe, and ſaw the minſtrels and the people making a noiſe,

24 He ſaid unto them, Give place, for the maid is not dead, but ſleepeth. And they laughed him to ſcorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid aroſe.

26 And the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

MARK V.

21 And when Jeſus was paſſed over again by ſhip unto the other ſide, much people gathered unto him, and he was nigh unto the ſea.

22 And behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the ſynagogue, Jairus by name, and when he ſaw him, he fell at his feet.

23 And beſought him greatly, ſaying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death, *I pray thee*, come and lay thy hands on her, that ſhe may be healed, and ſhe ſhall live.

24 And *Jeſus* went with him, and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 And a certain woman which had an iſſue of blood twelve years.

26 And had ſuffered many things of many phyſicians, and had ſpent all that ſhe had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worſe.

27 When ſhe had heard of Jeſus, came in the preſs behind, and touched his garment.

28 For ſhe ſaid, if I may touch but his clothes, I ſhall be whole.

29 And ſtraightway the fountain of her blood was dried up: and ſhe felt in her body that ſhe was healed of that plague.

30 And Jeſus immediately knowing in himſelf that vertue had gone out of him, turned him about in the preſs, and ſaid, Who touched my clothes?

31 And his diſciples ſaid unto him, Thou ſeeſt the multitude thronging thee, and ſayeſt thou, Who touched me?

LUKE VIII.

40 And it came to paſs, that when Jeſus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

41 ¶ And behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the ſynagogue: and he fell down at Jeſus feet, and beſought him that he would come into his houſe:

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and ſhe lay a dying. But as he went, the people thronged him.

43 ¶ And a woman having an iſſue of blood twelve years, which had ſpent all her living upon phyſicians, neither could be healed of any.

44 Came behind him, and touched the border of his garment; and immediately her iſſue of blood ſtanched.

45 And Jeſus ſaid, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter, and they that were with him, ſaid, Maſter, the multitude throng thee, and preſs *thee*, and ſayeſt thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jeſus ſaid, Some body hath touched me: for I perceive that vertue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman ſaw that ſhe was not hid, ſhe came trembling and falling down before him, ſhe declared unto him before all the people, for what cauſe ſhe had touched him, and how ſhe was healed immediately.

48 And he ſaid unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace.

MARK V.

32 And he looked round about to ſee her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34 And he ſaid unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 While he yet ſpake, there came from the ruler of the ſynagogues *houſe*, *certain* which ſaid, Thy daughter is dead, Why troubleſt thou the Maſter any further?

36 Aſſoon as Jeſus heard the word that was ſpoken, he ſaith unto the ruler of the Synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.

37 And he ſuffered no man to follow him, ſave Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the houſe of the ruler of the ſynagogue, and ſeeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he ſaith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damſel is not dead, but ſleepeth.

40 And they laughed him to ſcorn: but when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damſel, and them that were with him, and entreth in where the damſel was lying.

41 And he took the damſel by the hand, and ſaid unto her, Talitha cumi, which is, being interpreted, Damſel, (I ſay unto thee) ariſe.

42 And ſtraightway the damſel aroſe, and walked; for ſhe was *of the age* of twelve years: and they were aſtoniſhed with a great aſtoniſhment.

43 And he charged them ſtraitly, that no man ſhould know it: and commanded that ſomething ſhould be given her to eat:

LUKE. VIII.

49 ¶ While he yet ſpake, there cometh one from the ruler of the ſynagogues *houſe*, ſaying to him, Thy daughter is dead, trouble not the Maſter.

50 But when Jeſus heard *it*, he anſwered him, ſaying, Fear not: believe only, and ſhe ſhall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the houſe, he ſuffered no man to go in, ſave Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept and bewailed her: but he ſaid, Weep not; ſhe is not dead, but ſleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to ſcorn, knowing that ſhe was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, ſaying, Maid, ariſe.

55 And her ſpirit came again, and ſhe aroſe ſtraightway, and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were aſtoniſhed: but he charged them that they ſhould tell no man what was done.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

‘ And he entred into a ſhip, and paſſed over, and came into ‘ his own city. And when Jeſus was paſſed over again by ſhip ‘ unto the other ſide, much people gathered unto him, and he ‘ was nigh unto the ſea. And it came to paſs that when Jeſus ‘ was returned, the people gladly received him; for they were ‘ all waiting for him. While he ſpake theſe things unto them, ‘ Behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of ‘ the ſynagogue. And when he ſaw him, he fell down at Jeſus ‘ feet, and worſhipt him, and beſought him, that he would ‘ come into his houſe: for he had one only daughter about ‘ twelve years of age, and ſhe lay a dying. And he beſought ‘ him greatly, ſaying, My little daughter lies at the point of ‘ death: I pray thee come, and lay thy hands on her, and ſhe ‘ ſhall live. And Jeſus aroſe and followed him, and ſo did his ‘ diſciples: and Jeſus went with him, and much people followed ‘ him. But as he went the people thronged him. And behold, ‘ a certain woman which had [was diſeaſed with] an iſſue of ‘ blood twelve years, and had ſuffered many things of many ‘ Phyſicians, and had ſpent all that ſhe had [all her living] upon ‘ Phyſicians, and was nothing better'd, neither could be healed ‘ by any, but rather grew worſe, when ſhe had heard of Jeſus, ‘ came in the preſs behind him, and touched the hem [border] of ‘ his garment; for ſhe ſaid within her ſelf, If I may but touch his ‘ garment [clothes,] I ſhall be whole. And ſtraightway the ‘ fountain of her blood was dried up [and immediately her iſſue ‘ of blood was ſtanched,] and ſhe felt in her body that ſhe was ‘ healed of that plague. And Jeſus immediately knowing in ‘ himſelf, that vertue had gone out of him, turned him about ‘ in the preſs, and ſaid, Who touched my clothes? [me?] ‘ When all denied, his diſciples, Peter, and they that were with ‘ him, ſaid unto him, Maſter thou ſeeſt the multitude throng- ‘ ing thee, and they preſs thee, and ſaiſt thou, Who touched ‘ me? And Jeſus ſaid, ſome body has touched me; for I perceive ‘ that vertue is gone out of me. And he look't round about to ſee ‘ her that had done this thing. And when he ſaw her, he ſaid, ‘ Daughter be of good comfort. And when the woman ſaw that

‘ ſhe

‘ she was not hid, fearing, and trembling, knowing what was
‘ done in her she came, and falling down afore him, she decla-
‘ red unto him, before all the people, for what cause she had
‘ toucht him, and told him all the truth, and how she was heal-
‘ ed immediately. And he said unto her, Daughter, Be of good
‘ comfort; thy faith has made thee whole: Go in peace; and
‘ be whole of thy plague. And the woman was made whole
‘ from that hour. While he yet spake, there came from the Ru-
‘ ler of the synagogues house, certain which said, Thy daughter
‘ is dead; why troublest thou the Master any farther? Trouble
‘ him not. But assoon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken,
‘ he answered him, and saith to the Ruler of the synagogue, Be
‘ not afraid, [Fear not] only believe, and she shall be made
‘ whole. And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter,
‘ and James, and John, the brother of James. And he comes to
‘ the house of the ruler of the Synagogue, and sees the tumult,
‘ and them that wept and wailed greatly. And when he came
‘ into the house, he suffered no man to go in save Peter, and
‘ James, and John, and the father, and mother of the maiden.
‘ And all wept and bewailed her. And when Jesus came into
‘ the rulers house, and saw the minstrels, and the people making
‘ a noise, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep?
‘ Give place: Weep not: for the maid [damsel] is not dead,
‘ but sleeps. And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she
‘ was dead. But when he had put them all out, he takes the
‘ father and mother of the damsel, and them that were with him,
‘ and enters in where the damsel was lying. And he took the
‘ damsel by the hand, and called, and said unto her Talitha cumi,
‘ which is, being interpreted, Damsel, I say unto thee, Arise:
‘ And her spirit came again, and straightway the damsel arose and
‘ walked; for she was of the age of twelve years. And her pa-
‘ rents were astonisht, with a great astonishment: And he char-
‘ ged them straitly that no man should know it, and that they
‘ should tell no man what was done; and commanded that some-
‘ thing should be given her to eat: And the fame hereof went
‘ abroad into all that land.

CHAP. XLIII. Two blind-men cured, *Matth.* IX. 27-- 34.

CHAP. XLIV. CHRIST teaches at *Nazareth*, *Mat.* XIII. 54-- 58. *Mark* VI. 1-- 6.

MATTH. XIII.

54 And when he was come into his own country: he taught them in their synagogues, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works?

55 Is not this the carpenters son? Is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? whence then hath this man all these things?

57 And they were offended in him, but Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

58 And he did not many mighty works there, because of their unbelief.

MARK VI.

1 AND he went out from thence, and came into his own country, and his disciples follow him.

2 And when the sabbath-day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing him, were astonished, saying, from whence hath this man these things: and what wisdom is this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? And they were offended at him.

4 But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

5 And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hand upon a few sick folk, and healed them.

6 And he marvelled because of their unbelief. And he went round about the villages, teaching.

The Harmony or Compound Text.

‘ And he went out from thence, and came into his own coun-
‘ try, and his disciples follow him. And when he was come into
‘ his own country, and when the sabbath-day was come, he be-
‘ gan to teach [taught] them in their synagogue, insomuch that
‘ many hearing him, were astonisht, and said, [saying] Whence
‘ hath this man [these things] this wisdom, and these mighty
‘ works? And what wisdom is this which is given to him, that
‘ even such mighty works are wrought by his hand? Is not this
‘ the carpenters son? [the carpenter] the son of [is not his mo-
‘ ther called] Mary? and his brethren [the brother of] James
‘ and Joses, and Simon, and Judas? And his sisters, are they not
‘ all here with us? Whence then has this man all these things?
‘ And they were offended in [at] him. But Jesus said unto them,
‘ A prophet is not without honour, save [but] in his own coun-
‘ try, and among his own kin, and in his own house. And he
‘ could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands up-
‘ on a few sick folk, and healed them. And he did not many
‘ mighty works there because of their unbelief, And he went
‘ round about the villages teaching.

CHAP. XLV. Another perambulation of *Galilee*, *Matth.* IX. 35.

CHAP. XLVI. The Apostles sent out, *Matth.* X. and XI. 1. *Mark* VI. 7-- 13. *Luke* IX. 1-- 6.

MATTH. X.

1 AND when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power *against* unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness, and all manner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these; The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother, James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother.

3 Philip, and Bartholomew, Thomas, and Matthew the publicane, James *the son* of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddeus,

4 Simon the Canaanite, and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and into *any* City of the Samaritanes enter ye not.

6 But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

7 And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at hand.

8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils: freely ye have received, freely give.

9 Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purses:

10 Nor scrip for your journey, neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: (for the workman is worthy of his meat.)

11 And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, enquire who in it is worthy, and there abide till you go thence.

12 And when ye come into an house, salute it.

13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you.

14 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear your words, when ye depart out of that house, or city, shake off the dust of your feet.

15 Verily I say unto you, it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah, in the day of judgment, than for that city.

MARK VI.

7 ¶ And he calleth unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two, and gave them power *over* unclean spirits.

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only no scrip, no bread, no money in *their* purse:

9 But *be* shod with sandals: and not put on two coats.

10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, shake off the dust under your feet, for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, it shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city.

LUKE. IX.

1 THen he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.

2 And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

3 And he said unto them, Take nothing for your journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money; neither have two coats apiece.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city; shake off the very dust from your feet, for a testimony against them.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

‘ And he calleth unto him his twelve Diſciples together, and ‘ began to ſend them forth by two and two, and gave them po- ‘ wer, and authority over all devils, [againſt [over] unclean ‘ ſpirits] to caſt them out, and to heal [cure] all manner of ‘ ſickneſs, and all manner of diſeaſe. Now the names of the ‘ twelve Apoſtles are theſe; The firſt Simon (who is called Pe- ‘ ter,) and Andrew his Brother, James the ſon of Zebedee, and ‘ John his Brother, Philip and Bartholomew, Thomas and Mat- ‘ thew the Publican, James the ſon of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, ‘ whoſe ſurname was Thaddeus, Simon the Canaanite, and Judas ‘ Iſcariot, who alſo betraied him. Theſe twelve Jeſus ſent forth ‘ and commanded them, that they ſhould take nothing for their ‘ journey, ſave a ſtaff only; no ſcrip, no bread, no money in ‘ their Purſes, but be ſhod with ſandals, and not put on two ‘ coats. And he ſent them to preach the kingdom of God, and ‘ to heal the ſick. And he ſaid unto them, [commanded them, ‘ ſaying] Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and inro any city ‘ of the Samaritans enter ye not: but go rather to the loſt ſheep ‘ of the houſe of Iſrael; and as ye go, preach, ſaying, The king- ‘ dom of heaven is at hand: heal the ſick; cleanſe the lepers; ‘ raiſe the dead; caſt out Devils, freely ye have received, freely ‘ give: Provide neither gold nor ſilver, nor braſs in your ‘ purſes, nor ſcrip for your journey, neither bread, neither ‘ money, neither have two coats apiece, neither ſhooes, nor ‘ yet ſtaves; (for the workman is worthy of his meat.) And in- ‘ to whatſoever city, or town ye ſhall enter, inquire who in it is ‘ worthy. In what place ſoever ye enter into a houſe, there abide, ‘ till ye depart from that place. And when ye come into a houſe, ‘ ſalute it; and if the houſe be worthy, let your peace come upon ‘ it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace return to you. And ‘ whoſoever ſhall not receive you, nor hear your words; when ‘ ye depart thence, out of that houſe, or City, ſhake off the very ‘ duſt under your feet, for a teſtimony againſt them. Verily, I ‘ ſay unto you, It ſhall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom ‘ and Gomorrah in the day of Judgment then for that city, ‘ Matth. IX. 16--.

MATTH. XI.

AND it came to paſs, when Jeſus had made an end of commanding his twelve diſciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

MARK. VI.

12 And they went out, and preached that men ſhould repent.

13 And they caſt out many devils, and anointed with oyl many that were ſick, and healed *them.*

LUKE. IX.

6 And they departed and went through the towns, preaching the goſpel, and healing every where.

The Harmony or Compound Text.

‘ And it came to paſs, when Jeſus had made an end of com- ‘ manding his twelve Diſciples, he departed thence to teach, and ‘ to preach in their cities. And they departed, and went out ‘ through the towns, preaching the Goſpel, and preached that ‘ men ſhould repent, and healing every where. And they caſt ‘ out many devils, and anointed with oyl many that were ſick, and ‘ healed them.

CHAP. XLVII. *John* Beheaded, *Matth.* XIV. 6-- 12. *Mark* VI. 21-- 29.

MATTH. XIV.

6 But when Herods birth-day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleaſed Herod.

7 Whereupon he promiſed with an oath, to give her whatſoever ſhe would ask.

8 And ſhe, being before inſtructed of her mother, ſaid, Give me here John Baptiſts head in a charger.

9 And the king was ſorry: nevertheleſs for the oaths ſake, and them which ſat with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*,

10 And he ſent and beheaded John in the priſon.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damſel; and ſhe brought *it* to her mother.

12 And his diſciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jeſus.

MARK. VI.

21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birth-day made a ſupper to his lords, high captains, and chief eſtates of Galilee:

22 And when the daughter of the ſaid Herodias came in, and danced, and pleaſed Herod, and them that ſat with him, the king ſaid unto the damſel, ask of me whatſoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.

23 And he ſware unto her. Whatſoever thou ſhalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And ſhe went forth, and ſaid unto her mother, What ſhall I ask? And ſhe ſaid, The head of John the Baptiſt.

25 And ſhe came in ſtraightway with haſte unto the king, and asked ſaying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger, the head of John, the Baptiſt.

26 And the king was exceeding ſorry, *yet* for his oaths ſake, and for their ſakes which ſat with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediately the king ſent an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the priſon.

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damſel; and the damſel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his diſciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his corps, and laid it in a tomb.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

‘ And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his ‘ birth-day made a ſupper to his Lords, high captains, and chief ‘ eſtates of Galilee, [when Herod's birth-day was kept] the daugh- ‘ ter of Herodias came in, and danced, and pleaſed Herod, and ‘ them that ſate with him; whereupon he promiſt with an oath ‘ to give her whatſoever ſhe would ask. And the King ſaid unto ‘ the damſel, ask of me whatſoever thou wilt, and I'll give it thee. ‘ And he ſware unto her, whatſoever thou ſhalt ask of me, I'll ‘ give it thee; even to the half of my kingdom. And ſhe went ‘ forth, and ſaid unto her mother, what ſhall I ask? and ſhe ſaid, ‘ The head of John the Baptiſt. And ſhe being before inſtruct- ‘ ed of her mother, came in ſtraightway with haſte unto the king, ‘ and asked, ſaying, I will that thou give me by and by in a char- ‘ ger the head of John the Baptiſt. And the king was exceeding ‘ ſorry; nevertheleſs for her oaths ſake, and for their ſakes which ‘ ſate with him at meat, he would not reject her, but he com- ‘ manded it to be given her. And immediately the king ſent ‘ an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought; and ‘ he went, and beheaded John in the priſon, and brought his ‘ head in a charger, and gave it to the damſel, and the damſel ‘ gave it to her mother. And when his Diſciples heard of it, they ‘ came, and took up the body [his corps] and buried it, [laid it ‘ in a tomb;] and went and told Jeſus.

CHAP. XLVIII. *Herod's* Opinion of CHRIST, *Matth.* XIV. 1, 2. *Mark* VI. 14-- 16. *Luke* IX. 7-- 9.

MATTH. XIV.

AT that time Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jeſus,

MARK. VI.

14 And king Herod heard *of him,* (for his name was ſpread abroad) and he ſaid, That John the Baptiſt was riſen from the dead, and there-

LUKE IX.

7 ¶ Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him; and he was perplexed, becauſe that it was ſaid of ſome, that John was riſen from the

2 And

MATTH. XIV.

2 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist, he is risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselvs in him.

MARK. VI.

fore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

15 Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

16 But when Herod heard *thereof*, he said, It is John whom I beheaded, he is risen from the dead.

LUKE XI.

8 And of some, that Elias had appeared; and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have I beheaded; but who is this of whom I hear such things? and he desired to see him.

The Harmony or Compound Text.

'And at that time king Herod [Herod the tetrarch] heard of 'the fame of Jesus, and of all that was done by him; (for his 'fame was spread abroad;) and said unto his servants, This is 'John the Baptist, he is risen from the dead; and therefore 'mighty works do shew forth themselves in him. And others 'said, It is Elias; and others said, That it is a prophet; or, as 'one of the prophets. But when Herod heard thereof, he said, 'It is John whom I beheaded; he is risen from the dead. And 'he was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that John 'was risen from the dead; and of some, That Elias had appear'ed; and of others, That one of the old prophets was risen 'again. And Herod said, John have I beheaded, but who is 'this of whom I hear such things? and he desired to see him.

CHAP. XLIX. Five thousand fed, *Matth.* XIV. 13-- 21. *Mark* VI. 30. 44. *Luke* IX. 10-- 17. *John* VI. 1-- 13.

MATTH. XIV.

13 ¶ When Jesus heard *of it*, he departed thence by ship into a desert place, apart: and when the people had heard *thereof*, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

15 ¶ And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past, send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart, give ye them to eat.

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained, twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

MARK VI.

30 And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they taught.

31 And he said unto them, come ye your selves apart into a desert place, and rest a while: for there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

32 And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

34 And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things.

35 And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time *is* far passed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the countrey round about, & into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, shall we go and buy two hundred penyworth of bread: and give them to eat?

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, five and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down in ranks by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves, and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves, were about five thousand men.

LUKE IX.

10 ¶ And the apostles when they were returned, told him all that they had done. And he took them, and went aside privately into a desert place, belonging to the city called Bethsaida.

11 And the people when they knew *it*, followed him: and he received them, & spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

12 And when the day began to wear away, then came the twelve & said unto him, send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns and countrey round about, & lodge, & get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them give ye them to eat. And they said, we have no more but five loaves and two fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, & made them all sit down.

16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, & brake, & gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, & were all filled: & there was taken up of the fragments that remained to them, twelve baskets.

JOHN VI.

AFter these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee, which is *the sea* of Tiberias.

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.

3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.

4 And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.

5 ¶ When Jesus then lift up *his* eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, whence shall we buy bread that these may eat?

6 (And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do.)

7 Philip answered him, two hundred peny-worth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.

8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peters brother, saith unto him.

9 There is a lad here, which hath five barly-loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many?

10 And Jesus said, make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.

11 And Jesus took the loaves, & when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, & the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes, as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost.

13 Therefore they gathered *them*, together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley-loaves, which remained over and above, unto them that had eaten.

The Harmony or Compound Text.

'And the Apostles, when they were returned, gather'd them'selves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what 'they had done, and what they had taught. When Jesus heard 'of it, he said unto them, come ye your selves apart into a de'sert place, and rest a while: for there were many coming and 'going, and they had no leisure, so much as to eat. And after 'these things, Jesus took them, and departed thence, and went 'aside by Ship over the Sea of Galilee, which is the Sea of Ti'berias, privately into a desert place belonging to the city called 'Bethsaida: And the people saw them departing, and many 'knew him: And when the people had heard thereof, and knew 'it, they followed him: And great multitudes followed him, 'because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were 'diseased, and ran afoot thither, out of all cities, and outwent

'them, and came together unto him. And Jesus when he came 'out, saw much people, [a great multitude,] and was moved 'with compassion towards them, because they were as sheep not 'having a shepherd. And Jesus went up into a mountain, and 'there he sate with his Disciples. And the Passeover, a feast of 'the Jews, was nigh. And he received them, and spake unto 'them of the kingdom of God. And he began to teach them 'many things: and he healed their sick, [them that had need of 'healing.] And when the day began to wear away, [was now 'far spent] and when it was evening, his Disciples [the twelve] 'came to him, and said unto him, this is a desert place, and the 'time is now far past, send the multitude away, that they may 'go into the Towns, and Countrey round about, and lodge, and 'buy themselves bread, [victuals] and get victuals, for they 'have nothing to eat, for we are here in a desert place. But Je-'sus answered, and said unto them; They need not depart: 'Give ye them to eat. And they said unto him, shall we go and 'buy two hundred peny-worth of bread, and give them to 'eat? When Jesus then lift up his eyes, and saw a great 'company come unto him, he saith unto Philip, Whence shall 'we buy bread that these may eat? (and this he said to prove 'him; for he himself knew what he would do.) Philip 'answer'd him, two hundred peny-worth of bread is not suffici-'ent for them, that every one might take a little. He saith unto 'them, how many loaves have you? go, and see, And when 'they knew, one of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's bro-'ther saith unto him, there is a lad here, which has five barly 'loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many; 'they say unto him, we have here no more but five loaves, and 'two fishes; except we should go, and buy meat for all this people: 'for they were about five thousand men. He said, bring them 'hither to me. And he commanded to make all sit down, by 'companies upon the green grass. And Jesus said unto his Disci-'ples, make the men sit down by fifties in a company, and they 'did so. Now there was much grass in the place, and he com-'manded the multitude to sit down on the grass. And they 'made them all sit down; and they sate down in ranks, by hun-'dreds, and by fifties, in number about five thousand. And he 'took the five loaves, and two fishes, and looking up to heaven, 'he blessed them. And when he had given thanks, he brake 'the loaves, and gave them to his Disciples, to set afore 'the multitude, that were set down; and likewise of the fishes, 'as much as they would: and the two fishes divided he among 'them all. And did all eat, and were all filled. When 'they were filled he said unto his Disciples, gather up the frag-'ments that remain, that nothing be lost. Therefore they gather-'ed them together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments 'of the five barly loaves, which remained over and above, unto 'them that had eaten, [and they took up of the fragments that 'remained to them, twelve baskets full;] and of the fishes. And 'they that had eaten were about five thousand men, besides wo-'men, and children.

CHAP. L. CHRIST walks on the Sea, *Matth.* XIV. 22-- 36. *Mark* VI. 45-- 56. *John* VI. 14-- 21.

MATTH. XIV.

22 ¶ And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

23 And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves, for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night, Jesus went unto them walking on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, it is a spirit; and they cried out for fear.

27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, be of good cheer, it is I, be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water to go to Jesus.

30 But when he saw the wind boistrous, he was afraid: and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me.

31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship, came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

34 ¶ And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that countrey round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased.

36 And besought him, that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and as many as touched, were made perfectly whole.

MARK VI.

45 And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

47 And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing: (for the wind was contrary unto them) and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.

49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out.

50 (For they all saw him, and were troubled) and immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship, and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondred.

52 For they considered not *the miracle* of the loaves, for their heart was hardened.

53 And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entred, into villages, or cities, or countrey, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch, if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched him, were made whole.

JOHN VI.

14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, this is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world.

15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, to make him a king, he departed again into the mountain himself alone.

16 And when even was *now* come, his disciples went down unto the sea,

17 And entred into a ship, and went over the sea towards Capernaum; and it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.

18 And the sea arose, by reason of a great wind that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty, or thirty furlongs they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.

20 But he saith unto them, It is I, be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly received him into the ship: and immediately the ship was at the land whither they went.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

'Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus 'did, said, this is of a truth that Prophet that should come into 'the world. When Jesus therefore perceived, that they would 'come and take him by force to make him a king, straightway 'he constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go to the 'other side before him unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the 'multitudes, [people.] And when he had sent the multitudes 'away, he departed again, and went up into a mountain himself 'alone apart to pray. And when the evening was now come, his 'disciples went down unto the sea, and entred into a ship, and 'went over the sea towards Capernaum; and it was now dark, 'and Jesus was not come to them: and he was there alone on 'the land. But the ship was now in the midst of the sea tossed 'with waves; for the wind was contrary. And the sea arose by 'reason of a great wind that blew. And he saw them toiling in 'rowing, (for the wind was contrary unto them.) And about '[in] the fourth watch of the night, Jesus went [comes] unto 'them, walking upon the sea. So when they had rowed about 'five and twenty, or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on 'the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship, and would have pas-'sed by them. But when the disciples saw him walking upon the 'sea, they supposed it had been a spirit; and they were afraid, and 'cried out, (for they all saw him, and were troubled) saying, It 'is a spirit. And they cried out for fear. But straightway Jesus 'spake unto them, and saith unto them, be of good chear; It is 'I; be not afraid. And Peter answered him, and said, Lord, if 'it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water: and he said, 'come. And when Peter was come down out of the Ship, he 'walked on the water to go to Jesus. But when he saw the wind 'boistrous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried out, Lord.

' Lord, save me. And immediately Jesus stretcht forth his hand,
' and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith!
' Wherefore didst thou doubt? and he went up unto them into
' the ship, and they willingly received him into the ship. And
' when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased, and im-
' mediately the ship was at the land whither they went. Then
' they that were in the ship, came and worshipped him, saying,
' of a truth, thou art the son of God. And they were sore ama-
' zed in themselves beyond measure, and wondred, for they con-
' sider'd not the miracle of the loaves, for their heart was har-
' dened. And when they had passed over, they came into the
' land of Gennesaret, and drew to shore. And when they were
' come out of the ship, straightway they knew him. And
' when the men of the place had knowledge of him, straightway
' they sent out, and ran through the whole region round about,
' and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they
' heard he was. And whithersoever he entred into villages or
' cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, And brought
' unto him all that were diseased, and besought him that they might
' only touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many
' as toucht him, were made perfectly whole.

CHAP. LI. CHRIST's flesh must be eaten, *John* VI. and VIII. 1.

CHAP. LII. Impious Traditions, *Matth.* XV. 1-- 20. *Mark* VII. 1-- 23.

MATTH. XV.

THen came to Jesus Scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying,

2 Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he answered and said unto them, why do you also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

4 For God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother: and, He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

5 But ye say, whosoever shall say to *his* father or *his* mother, *It is* a gift by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me,

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free.* Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesie of you, saying,

8 This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lip: but their heart is far from me.

9 But in vain they do worship me, teaching *for doctrines* the commandments of men.

10 ¶ And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear and understand.

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth, defileth a man: but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended after they heard this saying,

13 But he answered and said, Every plant which my heavenly father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.

14 Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

15 Then answered Peter, and said unto him, declare unto us this parable.

16 And Jesus said, Are ye also yet without understanding?

17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entreth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught.

18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth come from the heart, and they defile the man.

19 For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies.

20 These are the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands, defileth not a man.

MARK VII.

THen came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the Scribes, which came from Jerusalem.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with defiled (that is to say, with unwashen) hands, they found fault.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash their hands oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

4 And *when they come* from the market, except they wash, they eat not: And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, *as* the washing of cups, and pots, brasen vessels, and of tables.

5 Then the Pharisees and Scribes asked him, why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands,

6 He answered and said unto them, well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me.

7 Howbeit, in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

10 For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother: and, whoso curseth father or mother, let him dye the death.

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, *It is* Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me: *he shall be free.*

12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother,

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

14 ¶ And when he had called all the people unto him, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you and understand.

15 There is nothing from without a man that entring into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

17 And when he was entred into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entreth into the man, it cannot defile him,

19 Because it entreth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats;

20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

21 For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

22 Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:

23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

The Harmony or Compound Text.

' Then came together unto Jesus the Pharisees, and certain of the
' Scribes which were of [came from] Jerusalem. And when they
' saw some of his Disciples eat bread with defiled (that is to say,
' with unwashen) hands, they found fault. For the Pharisees, and all
' the Jews, except they wash their hands oft, eat not; holding the
' tradition of the Elders: And when they come from the market,
' except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be
' which they have received to hold: as the washing of cups, and
' pots, and brazen vessels, and of tables. Then the Pharisees and
' Scribes, asked him, saying, why do thy Disciples transgress,
' and walk not according to the tradition of the Elders; for they
' wash not their hands when they eat bread, but eat bread with un
' washen hands; But he answered, and said unto them, why do
' you also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?
' for, laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradi-
' tion of men; as the washing of pots, and cups, and many other
' such like things ye do. And he said unto them, Full well ye
' reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own
' tradition. For God commanded, saying [Moses said] Honour
' thy father and mother: and whoso curses father, or mother,
' let him dye the death. But ye say, whosoever shall say to his fa-
' ther, or his mother, it is Corban, that is to say, A gift, by what-
' soever thou mightest be profited by me, and honour not his fa-
' ther, or his mother, he shall be free; and ye suffer him no more
' to do ought for his father, or his mother: thus have ye made the
' commandment [making the word] of God of none effect by your
' tradition, which ye have delivered. And many such like things
' ye do. Ye hypocrites, well did Isaias prophesie of you, saying, as
' it is written, This people draw nigh unto me with their mouth,
' and honour me with their lips, but their heart is far from me.
' But in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the com-
' mandments of men. And when he had called the multitude [all
the

‘ the people] unto him, he ſaid unto them, Hear, and hearken
‘ unto me every one of you, and underſtand; Not that which
‘ goes into the mouth defiles a man, but that which comes out of
‘ the mouth, this defiles a man. There is nothing from without
‘ a man, that entring into him, can defile him: but the things
‘ that come out of him, thoſe are they that defile the man. If
‘ any man has ears to hear, let him hear. Then came his Diſci-
‘ ples, and ſaid unto him, Knoweſt thou that the Phariſees were
‘ offended after they heard this ſaying? but he anſwered and
‘ ſaid, Every plant, which my heavenly father has not planted,
‘ ſhall be rooted up. Let them alone; they be blind leaders
‘ of the blind; and if the blind lead the blind, both ſhall fall
‘ into the ditch. Then anſwered Peter, and ſaid unto him, De-
‘ clare unto us this parable. And when he was entred into the
‘ houſe from the people, his Diſciples ask'd him concerning the
‘ parable. And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Are ye ſo without under-
‘ ſtanding alſo? Do not ye yet underſtand, and perceive, That
‘ whatſoever thing from without, enters in at the mouth into
‘ the man, it cannot defile him, becauſe it enters not into his
‘ heart, but goes into the belly, and is caſt [goes] out into the
‘ draught, purging all meats? And he ſaid, That which comes
‘ out of the man, [thoſe things which proceed out of the
‘ mouth,] come forth from the heart, and they defile the man.
‘ For from within, out of the heart of man, proceed evil thoughts,
‘ murders, adulteries, fornications, theſts, covetouſneſs, falſe
‘ witneſs, wickedneſs, deceit, laſciviouſneſs, an evil eye, blaſ-
‘ phemies, pride, fooliſhneſs: all theſe evil things come from
‘ within, and theſe are the things which defile a man: but to
‘ eat with unwaſhen hands defiles not a man.

CHAP. LIII. The woman of *Canaans* daughter healed, *Matth.* XV. 21-- 28. *Mark* VII. 24-- 30.

MATTH. XV.

21. ¶ Then Jeſus went thence, and departed into the coaſts of Tyre and Sidon.

22. And behold a woman of Canaan came out of the ſame coaſts, and cryed unto him, ſaying; Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou ſon of David; my daughter is grievouſly vexed with a devil.

23. But he anſwered her not a word. And his diſciples came and beſought him, ſaying, Send her away, for ſhe crieth after us.

24. But he anſwered and ſaid, I am not ſent, but unto the loſt ſheep of the houſe of Iſrael.

25. Then came ſhe and worſhipped him, ſaying, Lord, help me.

26. But he anſwered and ſaid, It is not meet to take the childrens bread, and caſt it to dogs.

27. And ſhe ſaid, Truth Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their maſters table.

28. Then Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto her, O woman, great *is* thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

MARK. VII.

24. ¶ And from thence he aroſe, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entred into an houſe, and would have no man know it; but he could not be hid.

25. For a certain woman, whoſe young daughter had an unclean ſpirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:

26. (The woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by nation) and ſhe beſought him that he would caſt forth the devil out of her daughter.

27. But Jeſus ſaid unto her, Let the children firſt be filled: for it is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to caſt *it* unto the dogs.

28. And ſhe anſwered and ſaid unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the childrens crumbs.

29. And he ſaid unto her, For this ſaying, go thy way, the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30. And when ſhe was come to her houſe, ſhe found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

‘ And then from thence Jeſus aroſe, and departed, [went]
‘ into the Coaſts [borders] of Tyre and Sidon, and entred into
‘ a houſe, and would have no man know it; but he could not
‘ be hid. For, behold, a certain woman of Canaan, whoſe
‘ young daughter had an unclean ſpirit, heard of him, and came
‘ out of the ſame Coaſts, and fell at his feet, (the woman was a
‘ Greek, a Syrophenician by nation;) and ſhe beſought him that
‘ he would caſt forth the Devil out of her daughter; and cried
‘ unto him, ſaying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou Son of
‘ David; my daughter is grievouſly vext with a Devil. But he
‘ anſwered her not a word. And his Diſciples came, and be-
‘ ſought him, ſaying, Send her away; for ſhe cries after us:
‘ But he anſwered, and ſaid, I am not ſent, but to the loſt ſheep
‘ of the houſe of Iſrael. Then came ſhe, and worſhip'd him,
‘ ſaying, Lord, help me. But he anſwer'd, and ſaid unto her,
‘ Let the children firſt be filled: for it is not meet to take the
‘ childrens bread, and to caſt it to the dogs. And ſhe anſwer'd,
‘ and ſaid unto him, Truth, [Yes,] Lord: yet the dogs under
‘ the table, eat of the childrens crumbs that fall from their ma-
‘ ſters table. Then Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid unto her, O wo-
‘ man! Be it unto thee as thou wilt. For this ſaying, Go thy
‘ way; the Devil is gone out of thy daughter. And her daugh-
‘ ter was made whole from that very hour. And when ſhe was
‘ come to her houſe, ſhe found the Devil gone out, and her
‘ daughter laid upon the bed.

CHAP. LIV. A dumb man healed, *Matth.* XV. 29-- 31. *Mark* VII. 31--.

CHAP. LV. Four thouſand fed, *Matth.* XV. 32-- 39. *Mark* VIII. 1-- 10.

MATTH. XV.

32. ¶ Then Jeſus called his diſciples unto him, and ſaid, I have compaſſion on the multitude, becauſe they continue now with me three dayes, and have nothing to eat: and I will not ſend them away faſting, leſt they faint in the way.

33. And his diſciples ſay unto him, Whence ſhould we have ſo much bread in the wilderneſs, as to fill ſo great a multitude?

34. And Jeſus ſaith unto them, How many loaves have ye? and they ſaid, Seven, and a few little fiſhes.

35. And he commanded the multitude to ſit down on the ground.

36. And he took the ſeven loaves, and the fiſhes, and gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his diſciples, and the diſciples to the multitude.

37. And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, ſeven baskets full.

38. And they that did eat, were four thouſand men, beſide women and children.

39. And he ſent away the multitude, and took ſhip, and came into the coaſts of Magdala.

MARK. VIII.

IN thoſe days the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jeſus called his diſciples unto him, and ſaith unto them.

2. I have compaſſion on the multitude, becauſe they have now been with me three days, and have nothing to eat.

3. And if I ſend them away faſting to their own houſes, they will faint by the way: for divers of them came from far.

4. And his diſciples anſwered him, From whence can a man ſatisfie theſe men with bread here in the wilderneſs?

5. And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they ſaid Seven.

6. And he commanded the people to ſit down on the ground: and he took the ſeven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his diſciples to ſet before *them*: and they did ſet *them* before the people.

7. And they had a few ſmall fiſhes: and he bleſſed, and commanded to ſet them alſo before *them*.

8. So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up of the broken meat that was left, ſeven baskets.

9. And they that had eaten were about four thouſand; and he ſent them away.

10. ¶ And ſtraightway he entred into a ſhip with his diſciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

The Harmony or Compound Text.

‘ In thoſe days, the multitude being very great, and having ‘ nothing to eat, then Jeſus called his Diſciples unto him, and ‘ ſaith unto them, I have compaſſion on the multitude, becauſe ‘ they have now continued with me three dayes, and have no- ‘ thing to eat; and I will not [if I] ſend them away faſting, ‘ leaſt they [they will] faint in [by] the way; for divers of ‘ them came from far. And his Diſciples ſay unto [anſwered] ‘ him, Whence ſhould we have ſo much bread in the wilder- ‘ neſs, as to fill ſo great a multitude; [From whence can a man ‘ ſatisfie theſe men with bread here in the wilderneſs!] And ‘ Jeſus ſaith unto [ask'd] them, How many loaves have ye? And ‘ they ſaid, Seven; and a few little fiſhes. And he command- ‘ ed the multitude [people] to ſit down on the ground. And ‘ he took the ſeven loaves, and gave thanks, and brake them, ‘ and gave to his Diſciples to ſet before them, and the Diſciples ‘ [to the multitude] did ſet them before the people. And they ‘ had a few ſmall fiſhes; and he bleſſed, and commanded to ſet ‘ them alſo before them. And ſo they did all eat, and were ‘ filled; and they took up of the broken meat that was left, ‘ ſeven baskets full. And they that did eat [had eaten] were ‘ about four thouſand men, beſides women, and children. And ‘ he ſent away the multitude, and ſtraightway entred into a ‘ [took] ſhip, with his Diſciples, and came into the coaſts of ‘ Magdala, [parts of Dalmanutha.]

CHAP. LVI. The Leaven of the Phariſees, *Matth.* XVI. 1-- 12. *Mark* VIII. 11-- 21.

MATTH. XVI.

THe Phariſees alſo with the Sadducees, came, and tempting, deſired him that he would ſhew them a ſign from heaven.

2. He anſwered and ſaid unto them, When it is evening; ye ſay, *It will be* fair weather: for the skie is red.

3. And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to day: for the skie is red and lowring. O ye hypocrites, ye can diſcern the face of the skie, but can ye not *diſcern* the ſigns of the times?

4. A wicked and adulterous generation ſeeketh after a ſign, and there ſhall no ſign be given unto it, but the ſign of the Prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

5. And when his diſciples were come to the other ſide, they had forgotten to take bread.

6. ¶ Then Jeſus ſaid unto them, Take heed and beware of the leaven of the Phariſees, and of the Sadducees

7. And they reaſoned among themſelves, ſaying, *It is* becauſe we have taken no bread.

8. *Which* when Jeſus perceived, he ſaid unto them, O ye of little faith, why reaſon ye among your ſelves, becauſe ye have brought no bread?

9. Do not ye yet underſtand, neither remember the five loaves of the five thouſand, and how many baskets ye took up?

10. Neither the ſeven loaves of the four thouſand, and how many baskets ye took up?

11. How is it that ye do not underſtand, that I ſpake *it* not to you concerning bread, that ye ſhould beware of the leaven of the Phariſees, and of the Sadducees?

12. Then underſtood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Phariſees, and of the Sadducees.

MARK VIII.

11. And the Phariſees came forth, and began to queſtion with him, ſeeking of him a ſign from heaven, tempting him.

12. And he ſighed deeply in his ſpirit, and ſaith, Why doth this generation ſeek after a ſign? verily I ſay unto you, There ſhall no ſign be given to this generation.

13. And he left them, and entring into the ſhip again, departed to the other ſide.

14. ¶ Now the *diſciples* had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the Ship with them more then one loaf.

15. And he charged them, ſaying, Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Phariſees, and of the leaven of Herod.

16. And they reaſoned among themſelves ſaying, *It is* becauſe we have no bread.

17. And when Jeſus knew *it*, he ſaith unto them, Why reaſon ye, becauſe ye have no bread? perceive ye not, neither underſtand? have ye your heart yet hardened?

18. Having eyes, ſee ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

19. When I brake the five loaves among five thouſand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They ſay unto him, Twelve.

20. And when the ſeven among four thouſand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? and they ſaid, Seven.

21. And he ſaid unto them, How is it that ye do not underſtand?

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

‘ The Phariſees alſo with the Sadducees came forth, and be- ‘ gan to queſtion with him, and tempting, deſir'd him that ‘ he would ſhew them a ſign from heaven. He anſwer'd, and ‘ ſaid unto them, When it is evening, ye ſay it will be fair wea- ‘ ther: for the skie is red: And in the morning, It will be ‘ foul weather to day, for the skie is red and louring. O ye ‘ hypocrites, ye can diſcern the face of the skie; but can ye not ‘ diſcern the ſigns of the times? And he ſighed deeply in his ‘ ſpirit, and ſaith, Why does this generation ſeek after a ſign? ‘ Verily, I ſay unto you, There ſhall no ſign be given to this ge- ‘ neration. A wicked, and adulterous generation ſeeks after a ‘ ſign, and there ſhall no ſign be given to it, but the ſign of the ‘ Prophet Jonas. And he left them, and entring into the ſhip ‘ again, departed to the other ſide. And when his diſciples ‘ were come to the other ſide, they had forgotten to take bread, ‘ neither had they in the Ship with them more then one loaf. ‘ Then Jeſus ſaid unto [charged] them, Take heed and beware ‘ of the leaven of the Phariſees, and of the leaven of the Sad- ‘ ducees. [Herodians.] And they reaſoned among themſelves, ‘ ſaying, It is becauſe we have taken no bread. Which when ‘ Jeſus perceived, [knew it] he ſaith unto them, O ye of little ‘ faith, Why reaſon ye among your ſelves, becauſe ye have ta- ‘ ken no bread? Perceive ye not, neither underſtand? Have ye ‘ your hearts yet hardned? Having eyes, ſee ye not? and ha- ‘ ving ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember the five ‘ loaves of the five thouſand, and how many baskets ye took up? ‘ neither the ſeven loaves of the four thouſand, and how many ‘ baskets ye took up? When I brake the five loaves among five ‘ thouſand, How many baskets full of fragments took ye up? ‘ They ſay unto him, Twelve. And when the ſeven among four ‘ thouſand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? ‘ And they ſay, Seven. And he ſaid unto them, How is it that ‘ ye do not underſtand, that I ſpake it not to you of bread, that ‘ you ſhould beware of the leaven of the Phariſees, and of the ‘ Sadducees? Then underſtood they how that he bad them not ‘ beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the ‘ Phariſees, and of the Sadducees.

CHAP. LVII. A blind man healed, *Mark* VIII. 22-- 26.

CHAP. LVIII. *Peters* Confeſſion of CHRIST, *Matth.* XVI. 13-- 28. *Mark* VIII. 27-- 38. and IX. 1. *Luke* IX. 18-- 27.

MATTH. XVI.

13. ¶ When Jeſus came into the coaſts of Ceſarea Philippi, he asked his diſciples, ſaying, Whom do men ſay, that I, the Son of man, am?

14. And they ſaid, Some *ſay that thou art* John the Baptiſt, ſome Elias, and others Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

MARK VIII.

27. ¶ And Jeſus went out, and his diſciples, into the towns of Ceſarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his diſciples, ſaying unto them, Whom do men ſay that I am?

28. And they anſwered, John the Baptiſt: but ſome *ſay*, Elias; and others, One of the prophets.

LUKE IX.

18. ¶ And it came to paſs, as he was alone praying, his diſciples were with him: and he asked them, ſaying, Whom ſay the people that I am?

MATTH. XVI.

15. He ſaith unto them, But whom ſay ye that I am?

16. And Simon Peter anſwered and ſaid, Thou art Chriſt the Son of the living God.

17. And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto him, Bleſſed art thou Simon Bar-jona: for fleſh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but my father which is in heaven.

18. And I ſay alſo unto thee, that thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church: and the gates of hell ſhall not prevail againſt it.

19. And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatſoever thou ſhalt bind on earth, ſhall be bound in heaven: and whatſoever thou ſhalt looſe on earth, ſhall be looſed in heaven.

20. Then charged he his diſciples that they ſhould tell no man that he was Jeſus the Chriſt.

21. ¶ From that time forth began Jeſus to ſhew unto his diſciples, how that he muſt go unto Jeruſalem, and ſuffer many things of the elders, and chief prieſts, and Scribes, and be killed, and be raiſed again the third day.

22. Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, ſaying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this ſhall not be unto thee.

23. But he turned, and ſaid unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan, thou art an offence unto me: for thou ſavoureſt not the things that be of God, but thoſe that be of men.

24. Then ſaid Jeſus unto his Diſciples, If any man will come after me, let him deny himſelf, and take up his croſs, and follow me.

25. For whoſoever will ſave his life, ſhall loſe it: and whoſoever will loſe his life for my ſake, ſhall find it.

26. For what is a man profited, if he ſhall gain the whole world, and loſe his own ſoul? or what ſhall a man give in exchange for his ſoul?

27. For the Son of man ſhall come in the glory of his father, with his angels; and then he ſhall reward every man according to his works.

28. Verily I ſay unto you, there be ſome ſtanding here, which ſhall not taſte of death, till they ſee the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

MARK. VIII.

20. And he ſaith unto them, But whom ſay ye that I am? And Peter anſwereth and ſaith unto him, Thou art the Chriſt.

30. And he charged them that they ſhould tell no man of him.

31. And he began to teach them, that the Son of man muſt ſuffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and of the chief prieſts, and ſcribes, and be killed, and after three days riſe again.

32. And he ſpake that ſaying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33. But when he had turned about, and looked on his diſciples, he rebuked Peter, ſaying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou ſavoureſt not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34. ¶ And when he had called the people unto him, with his diſciples alſo, he ſaid unto them, Whoſoever will come after me, let him deny himſelf, and take up his croſs, and follow me.

35. For whoſoever will ſave his life, ſhall loſe it; but whoſoever ſhall loſe his life for my ſake and the goſpels, the ſame ſhall ſave it.

36. For what ſhall it profit a man, if he ſhall gain the whole world, and loſe his own ſoul?

37. Or what ſhall a man give in exchange for his ſoul?

38. Whoſoever therefore ſhall be aſhamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and ſinful generation, of him alſo ſhall the Son of man be aſhamed when he cometh in the glory of his Father, with the holy angels.

CHAP. IX.

AND he ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, that there be ſome of them which ſtand here, which ſhall not taſte of death, till they have ſeen the kingdom of God come with power.

LUKE IX.

19. They anſwering, ſaid, John the Baptiſt: but ſome *ſay*, Elias: and others *ſay*, that one of the old prophets is riſen again.

20. He ſaid unto them, But whom ſay ye that I am? Peter anſwering, ſaid, The Chriſt of God.

21. And he ſtraitly charged them and commanded *them* to tell no man that thing,

22 Saying, The Son of man muſt ſuffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and chief prieſts, and ſcribes, and be ſlain, and be raiſed the third day.

23. ¶ And he ſaid to them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himſelf, and take up his croſs daily, and follow me.

24. For whoſoever will ſave his life, ſhall loſe it: but whoſoever will loſe his life for my ſake, the ſame ſhall ſave it.

25. For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and loſe himſelf, or be caſt away?

26. For whoſoever ſhall be aſhamed of me, and of my words, of him ſhall the Son of man be aſhamed, when he ſhall come in his own glory and *in his* Fathers, and of the holy angels.

27. But I tell you of a truth, there be ſome ſtanding here which ſhall not taſte of death, till they ſee the kingdom of God.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

‘ And Jeſus went out, and his Diſciples, and came into the ‘ coaſts [towns] of Ceſarea Philippi. And it came to paſs, as ‘ he was alone praying, his Diſciples were with him: and by ‘ the way he ask't his Diſciples, ſaying, Whom do men [the ‘ people] ſay that I the Son of man am? And they anſwering, ‘ ſaid, Some ſay that thou art John the Baptiſt: but ſome ſay, ‘ Elias; and others Jeremias; and others ſay, that one of the ‘ old Prophets is riſen again. And he ſaith unto them, But ‘ whom ſay ye that I am? And Simon Peter anſwer'd, and ſaid ‘ unto him, The Chriſt of God: thou art the Chriſt, the Son of ‘ the living God. And Jeſus anſwer'd, and ſaid unto him, Bleſ‘ ſed art thou, Simon Bar-Jona; for fleſh and blood has not re‘ vealed it to thee, but my Father which is in heaven. And I ‘ ſay alſo unto thee, That thou art Peter; and upon this Rock I ‘ will build my Church, and the gates of hell ſhall not prevail ‘ againſt it: And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom ‘ of heaven: and whatſoever thou ſhalt bind on earth, ſhall be ‘ bound in heaven; and whatſoever thou ſhalt looſe on earth, ‘ ſhall be looſed in heaven. Then he ſtraitly charged his Diſ‘ ciples, and commanded them, that they ſhould tell no man ‘ that thing of him, that he was Jeſus the Chriſt. From that ‘ time forth began Jeſus to ſhew unto his diſciples, and to teach ‘ them [ſaying] how that he the Son of man muſt go unto Jeru‘ ſalem, and ſuffer many things, and be rejected of the Elders, ‘ and of the chief prieſts, and Scribes, and be killed, and after ‘ three days riſe again, [be raiſed again the third day] and he ‘ ſpake that ſaying openly. Then Peter took him, and began ‘ to rebuke him, ſaying, Be it far from thee, Lord: This ſhall ‘ not be unto thee. But when he had turned about, and looked ‘ on his diſciples, he rebuked Peter, ſaying, Get thee behind ‘ me, Satan: thou art an offence unto me: for thou ſavoureſt ‘ not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men. ‘ And then Jeſus, when he had called the people to him, with ‘ his diſciples alſo, ſaid unto them all, If any man [whoſoever] ‘ will come after me, let him deny himſelf, and take up his ‘ croſs daily, and follow me. For, Whoſoever will ſave his ‘ life, ſhall loſe it; but whoſoever will loſe his life for my ſake, ‘ and the Goſpels, the ſame ſhall find [ſave] it. For, What ‘ ſhall it profit a man [is a man profited] if he ſhall gain the ‘ whole world, and loſe his own ſoul? [himſelf?] or be caſt ‘ away? or, What ſhall a man give in exchange for his ſoul? ‘ Whoſoever therefore ſhall be aſhamed of me, and of my words, ‘ in this adulterous, and ſinful generation, of him ſhall the Son ‘ of man be aſhamed, when he ſhall come in his own glory, and ‘ in the glory of his Father, with his Angels, and then he ſhall ‘ reward every man according to his works. And he ſaid unto ‘ them, Verily I ſay unto you, there be ſome ſtanding here, ‘ which ſhall not taſte of death, till they ſee the Son of man ‘ coming in his kingdom: and have ſeen the kingdom of God ‘ come with power.

CHAP. LIX. CHRISTS Transfiguration, *Matth.* XVII. 1-- 13. *Mark* IX. 2-- 13. *Luke* IX. 28-- 36.

MATTH. XVII.

AND after ſix days, Jeſus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart.

2. And was transfigured before them, and his face did ſhine as the ſun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3. And behold, there appeared unto them Moſes and Elias talking with him.

4. Then anſwered Peter, and ſaid unto

MARK IX.

2. ¶ And after ſix days, Jeſus taketh with him, Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themſelves: and he was transfigured before them.

3. And his raiment became ſhining, exceeding white as ſnow; ſo as no fuller on earth can white them.

4. And there appeared unto them Elias,

LUKE IX.

28. ¶ And it came to paſs about an eight dayes after theſe ſayings; he took Peter, and John, and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

29. And as he prayed, the faſhion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment *was* white and gliſtering.

Jeſus

MATTH. XVII.

Jeſus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moſes, and one for Elias.

5 While he yet ſpake, behold, a bright cloud overſhadowed them: and behold, a voice out of the cloud, which ſaid, this is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleaſed; hear ye him.

6 And when the diſciples heard *it*, they fell on their face, and were ſore afraid.

7 And Jeſus came and touched them, and ſaid, ariſe, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lift up their eyes, they ſaw no man ſave Jeſus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, Jeſus charged them, ſaying, Tell the viſion to no man, until the Son of man be riſen again from the dead.

10 And his diſciples asked him, ſaying, Why then ſay the Scribes, that Elias muſt firſt come?

11 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Elias truly ſhall firſt come, and reſtore all things:

12 But I ſay unto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but have done unto him whatſoever they liſted: likewiſe ſhall alſo the Son of man ſuffer of them.

13 Then the diſciples underſtood that he ſpake unto them of John the Baptiſt.

MARK IX.

with Moſes: and they were talking with Jeſus.

5 And Peter anſwered and ſaid to Jeſus, Maſter, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moſes, and one for Elias.

6 For he wiſt not what to ſay, for they were ſore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overſhadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, ſaying, this is my beloved ſon: hear him.

8 And ſuddenly when they had looked round about, they ſaw no man any more, ſave Jeſus only with themſelves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they ſhould tell no man what things they had ſeen, till the Son of man were riſen from the dead.

10 And they kept that ſaying with themſelves, queſtioning one with another what the riſing from the dead ſhould mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, ſaying, why ſay the Scribes that Elias muſt firſt come?

12 And he anſwered and told them, Elias verily cometh firſt, and reſtoreth all things, and how it is written of the ſon of man, that he muſt ſuffer many things, and be ſet at nought.

13 But I ſay unto you, that Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatſoever they liſted, as it is written of him.

LUKE IX.

30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moſes and Elias.

31 Who appeared in glory, and ſpake of his deceaſe which he ſhould accompliſh at Jeruſalem.

32 But Peter, and they that were with him, were heavy with ſleep: and when they were awake, they ſaw his glory, and the two men that ſtood with him.

33 And it came to paſs, as they departed from him, Peter ſaid unto Jeſus, Maſter, it is good for us to be here; and let us make three Tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moſes, and one for Elias: not knowing what he ſaid.

34 While he thus ſpake, there came a cloud, and overſhadowed them: and they feared as they entred into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, ſaying, this is my beloved Son, hear him.

36 And when the voice was paſt, Jeſus was found alone: and they kept it cloſe, and told no man in thoſe days any of thoſe things which they had ſeen.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

‘ And it came to paſs about an eight days after theſe ſayings, that ‘ is after ſix dayes (compleat) Jeſus takes with him Peter, ‘ and James, and John his brother and brings [leads] them up ‘ into a high mountain apart by themſelves to pray, And as he pray- ‘ ed the faſhion of his countenance was altered, and he was tranſ- ‘ figured before them. And his face did ſhine as the Sun, and his ‘ raiment became exceeding white, as the light, as ſnow, and gli- ‘ ſtering, ſo as no Fuller on earth can white them. And behold, ‘ there appeared unto them two men, which were Moſes, and ‘ Elias, (and they were talking with Jeſus,) who appeared in ‘ glory; and ſpake of his deceaſe which he ſhould accompliſh at ‘ Jeruſalem. But Peter, and they that were with him, were ‘ heavy with ſleep; and when they were awake, they ſaw his ‘ glory and the two men that ſtood with him, And it came to ‘ paſs as they departed from him, then anſwered Peter, and ſaid to ‘ Jeſus, Lord, [Maſter,] It is good for us to be here: If thou ‘ wilt, Let us make here three tabernacles, one for thee, and one ‘ for Moſes, and one for Elias, not knowing what he ſaid; for ‘ he wiſt not what to ſay; for they were ſore afraid. While he ‘ yet thus ſpake, behold, there came a bright cloud, and over- ‘ ſhadowed them, and they feared as they entred into the cloud: ‘ and behold, there came a voice out of the cloud, which ſaid, ‘ This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleaſed: Hear ye ‘ him. And when the Diſciples heard it, they fell on their ‘ faces, and were ſore afraid. And when the voice was paſt, ‘ Jeſus was found alone. And Jeſus came, and touched them, ‘ and ſaid, Ariſe, and be not afraid. And ſuddenly when they ‘ had lifted up their eyes, and looked round about, they ſaw no ‘ man any more, ſave Jeſus only with themſelves. And as they ‘ came down from the mountain, Jeſus charged them that they ‘ ſhould tell no man, what things they had ſeen, till the Son of ‘ man were riſen from the dead, ſaying, Tell the viſion to no man ‘ till the Son of man be riſen again from the dead. And they ‘ kept that ſaying cloſe with themſelves, queſtioning one with ‘ another, what the riſing from the dead ſhould mean; and told ‘ no man in thoſe days any of thoſe things which they had ſeen. ‘ And his Diſciples asked him, ſaying, why then ſay the Scribes ‘ that Elias muſt firſt come? And Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid unto ‘ them, Elias truly ſhall firſt come, and reſtore all things, and ‘ how it is written of the Son man that he muſt firſt ſuffer many ‘ things, and be ſet at nought; but I ſay unto you, that Elias is ‘ indeed come already, and they knew him not; but have done ‘ unto him whatſoever they liſted, as it is written of him. Like- ‘ wiſe ſhall alſo the Son of man ſuffer of them. Then the Diſ- ‘ ciples underſtood, that he ſpake unto them of John the ‘ Baptiſt.

CHAP. LX. CHRIST cures a lunatick child, *Matthew* XVII. 14--23. *Mark* IX. 14--32. *Luke* IX. 37--45.

MATTH. XVII.

14 ¶ And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man, kneeling down to him, and ſaying,

15 Lord, have mercy on my ſon, for he is lunatick, and ſore vexed: for oft-times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy diſciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid, O faithleſs and perverſe generation, how long ſhall I be with you? how long ſhall I ſuffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jeſus rebuked the devil, and he departed out of him; and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the diſciples

MARK IX.

14 ¶ And when he came to *his* diſciples, he ſaw a great multitude about them, and the Scribes queſtioning with them.

15 And ſtraightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to him, ſaluted him.

16 And he asked the ſcribes, What queſtion ye with them?

17 And one of the multitude anſwered and ſaid, Maſter, I have brought unto thee my ſon, which hath a dumb ſpirit:

18 And whereſoever he taketh him, he teareth him; and he ſometh, and gnaſheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I ſpake to thy diſciples, that they ſhould caſt him out, and they could not.

19 He anſwered him, and ſaith, O faithleſs generation, how long ſhall I be with you? how long ſhall I ſuffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him: and when he ſaw him, ſtraightway the ſpirit tare him, and he fell on the ground, and wallowed, foming.

21 And he asked his father, how long is it ago ſince this came unto him? and he ſaid, of a child.

22 And oft-times it hath caſt him into the fire, and into the waters to deſtroy him: but if thou canſt do any thing, have compaſſion on us, and help us.

23 Jeſus ſaid unto him, If thou canſt beleive, all things *are* poſſible to him that believeth.

LUKE. IX.

37 ¶ And it came to paſs, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And behold, a man of the company cryed out, ſaying, Maſter, I beſeech thee look upon my ſon, for he is mine only child.

39 And lo, a ſpirit taketh him, and he ſuddenly cryeth out, and it teareth him that he ſometh again, and bruſing him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I beſought thy diſciples to caſt him out, and they could not.

41 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid, O faithleſs and perverſe generation, how long ſhall I be with you, and ſuffer you? Bring thy ſon hither.

to

MATTH. XVIII.

to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place, and it shall remove; and nothing shall be unpossible unto you,

21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out, but by prayer and fasting.

22 ¶ And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed in to the hands of men:

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again: and they were exceeding sorry.

MARK IX.

24 And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I beleive, help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And *the spirit* cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him; and he was as one dead, insomuch that many said, he is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up, and he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, this kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.

30 ¶ And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man should know *it*.

31 For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, the son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him, and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.

32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

LUKE IX.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare *him*: and Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God: but while they wondred every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples.

44 Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

45 But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

The Harmony or Compound Text.

'And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they where come 'down from the hill; and when he came to his Disciples, he saw 'a great multitude about them, and the Scribes questioning with 'them: And straightway all the people, when they beheld him 'were greatly amazed: and much people met him, and running 'to him, saluted him. And when they were come to the multi-'tude, he asked the Scribes, what question ye with them? And 'behold, there came to him, a certain man of the company, 'kneeling down to him, and he answered, and cried out, say-'ing, Lord, [Master] I have brought thee my Son, which 'has a dumb spirit: I beseech thee look upon my Son; for he 'is my only child; Have mercy on my Son; for he is lunatick, 'and sore vexed: for oftentimes he falls into the fire, and oft 'into the water; and lo, a spirit takes him, and whersoever 'he takes him, he suddenly cries out, and he tears him, that he 'foams again, and gnashes with his teeth, and he pines away, 'and bruising him, hardly departs from him. And I brought him 'to thy Disciples, and I spake to, and besought thy Disciples that 'they should cast him out, & they could not cure him. Then Jesus 'answered him, and said, O faithless, and perverse generation; How 'long shall I be with you; how long shall I suffer you? Bring thy Son 'hither to me. And they brought him unto him: And as he was yet 'a coming, & when he saw him, straightway the Devil threw down, 'and tare him, and he fell on the ground, and wallowed, foaming. 'And he asked his Father, How long is it ago since this came 'unto him, and he said, of a child; and oft-times it has cast him 'into the fire, and into the waters to destroy him: but if thou 'canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us. Jesus 'said unto him, If thou canst beleive, all things are possible to 'him that believes. And straightway the father of the child 'cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe, help thou mine 'unbelief. When Jesus saw that the people came running toge-'ther, he rebuked the foul [unclean] spirit, the Devil, saying 'unto him, thou dumb, and deaf spirit, I charge thee come out 'of him, and enter no more into him. And the spirit cried, and 'rent him sore, and came out of him. And he was as one dead; 'insomuch that many said, he is dead. But Jesus took him by the 'hand, and lifted him up, and healed the child. And he arose; 'and the child was cured from that very hour. And he delivered 'him again to his Father. And they were all amazed at the mighty 'power of God. And when he was come into the house, then 'came his disciples to Jesus apart, and asked him privately, and 'said, Why could not we cast him out? And Jesus said unto 'them, because of your unbelief. For Verily I say unto you, if 'you have faith as a grain of mustard-seed, Ye shall say unto this 'mountain, remove hence to yonder place, and it shall remove: 'and nothing shall be unpossible to you. Howbeit this kind can 'come forth by nothing, but by prayer, and fasting. And they 'departed thence, and passed through Galilee, and he would 'not that any man should know it: for he taught his disciples. 'And while they abode in Galilee, and wondred every one at all 'things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples, let these 'things sink down into your ears; For the son of man shall be 'betray'd [is] [shall be delivered] into the hands of men, and 'they shall kill him; and after that he is killed, the third day 'he shall be raised, *and* shall rise again. And they were exceed-'ing sorry: but they understood not this saying, and it was hid 'from them, that they perceived it not; and they feared to ask 'him of that saying.

MATTH. XVII.

24. ¶ And when they were come to Capernaum, they that received tribute-*money*, came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?

25. He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

26. Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27. Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

CHAP. LXI. Humility pressed. *Matth.* XVIII. 1--9. *Mark* IX. 33--50 *Luke* IX. 46--50.

MATTH. XVIII.

AT the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

MARK IX.

33 ¶ And he came to Capernaum, and being in the house, he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among your selves, by the way?

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who *should* be the greatest.

35 And he sat down and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and servant of all.

36 And he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

38 ¶ And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us; and

LUKE IX.

46 ¶ Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jesus perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him.

48 And said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this child in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among

5 And

MATT. XVIII.

5. And whoso shall receive one such little child in my name, receiveth me.

6. But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7. ¶ Wo unto the world because of offences: for it must needs be that offences come: but wo to that man by whom the offence cometh.

8. Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather then having two hands, or two feet, to be cast into everlasting fire.

9. And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather then having two eyes to be cast into hell-fire.

MARK. IX.

we forbad him, because he followeth not us.

39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not; for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me.

40 For he that is not against us, is on our part.

41 For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink, in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward.

42 And whosoever shall offend one of *these* little ones that believe in me, it is better for him, that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

43 And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, then having two hands, to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

44 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, then having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, then having two eyes to be cast into hell-fire:

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For every one shall be salted with fire, and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

62. Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will you season it? Have salt in your selves, and have peace one with another.

LUKE IX.

you all, the same shall be great.

49 ¶ And John answered, and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbad him, because he followeth not with us.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid *him* not: for he that is not against us, is for us.

The Harmony or Compound Text.

‘ And when he came to Capernaum, then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest. And ‘ Jesus perceiving the thought of their heart, and being in the ‘ house, he ask'd them, What was it that ye disputed among ‘ your selves by the way? but they held their peace: for by the ‘ way they had disputed among themselves, who should be the ‘ greatest. And he sate down, and called the twelve. At the ‘ same time came the Disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the ‘ greatest in the kingdom of heaven? And he saith unto them, ‘ If any desire to be first, the same shall be last, and servant of ‘ all. And Jesus called a little child unto him, and he took a ‘ child, and set him before him in the midst of them; and when ‘ he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them, Verily I say ‘ unto you, Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven. Whosoever therefore shall humble himself, as this little child, the ‘ same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven. *And*, Whosoever ‘ shall receive this child [one of such children] [one such little ‘ child] in my name, receiveth me; and whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me: For he ‘ that is least among you all, the same shall be great. And ‘ John answer'd him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out ‘ Devils in thy name, and he follows not us; and we forbad him, ‘ because he follows not with us. And Jesus said unto him, ‘ Forbid him not; for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me: for he that ‘ is not against us, is for us, [on our part.] For, Whosoever ‘ shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, because ye ‘ belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his ‘ reward And whosoever shall offend one of these little ones ‘ which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone ‘ were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into, *and* ‘ drown'd in the depth of the Sea. Wo unto the world because ‘ of offences: for it must needs be that offences come; but, ‘ Wo unto that man by whom the offence comes. Wherefore, ‘ [And] if thy hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from ‘ thee; it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, rather ‘ than having two hands to be cast [go] into hell, into everlasting fire; [the fire that never shall be quenched,] where their ‘ worm dies not, and the fire is not quenched. And if thy foot ‘ offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee: it is better for ‘ thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into ‘ hell, into everlasting fire, [the fire that never shall be quench'd] ‘ where their worm dies not, and the fire is not quenched. And ‘ if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee; ‘ it is better for thee to enter into life [the kingdom of God] ‘ with one eye, rather than having two eyes, to be cast into hell ‘ fire; where their worm dies not, and the fire is not quench'd. ‘ For every one shall be salted with fire; and every sacrifice ‘ *shall* be salted with salt. Salt is good; but if the salt have lost ‘ its saltness, wherewith will you season it? Have salt in your ‘ selves, and have peace one with another.

MATTH. XVIII.

10 Take heed that you despise not one of these little ones; For I say unto you, that in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

11 For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

12 How think ye; if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoyceth more of that *sheep*, then of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

15 ¶ Moreover, if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not hear *thee*, *then* take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church, but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as a heathen man and a publicane.

18 Verily I say unto you, whatsoever ye shall bind on earth, shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth, shall be loosed in heaven.

19 Again I say unto you, that if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing, that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him; till seven times?

22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, until seven times, but, until seventy times seven.

23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king which would take account of his servants;

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which ought him ten thousand talents.

25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellow servants, which ought him an hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

29 And his fellow servant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow servants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me:

33 Shouldst not thou also have had compassion on thy fellow-servant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

CHAP. LXII. The Feaſt of Tabernacles, *John* VII. 2-- 9.

CHAP. LXIII. CHRIST goes to *Jeruſalem*, *Luke* IX. 51. *John* VII. 10.

CHAP. LXIV. The Seventy ſent forth, *Luke* X. 1-- 6.

CHAP. LXV. CHRIST at the Feaſt of Tabernacles, *John* VII. 11--

CHAP. LXVI. An Adultereſs, *&c.* *John* VIII.

CHAP. LXVII. A blind man healed, *John* IX.

CHAP. LXVIII. CHRIST the good Shepherd, *John* X. 1-- 21.

CHAP. LXIX. The ſeventy return, *Luke* X. 17--

CHAP. LXX. The Efficacy of Prayer, *Luke* XI. 1-- 13, 27, 28, 33--

CHAP. LXXI. Againſt Hypocriſie, carnal Fear, Covetouſneſs, *&c.* *Luke* XII.

CHAP. LXXII. An Exhortation to Repentance, *Luke* XIII. 1-- 17.

CHAP. LXXIII. The Feaſt of Dedication, *Luke* XIII. 22-- *John* X. 22-

CHAP. LXXIV. The Strait Gate, *Luke* XIII. 23.

CHAP. LXXV. A Dropſical man healed. The Wedding Feaſt, *Luke* XIV.

CHAP. LXXVI. The loſt Sheep, Goat, and Son, *Luke* xv.

CHAP. lxxvii. The unjuſt Steward and Rich Glutton, *Luke* xvi.

CHAP. lxxviii. Scandal to be ſhunn'd, *&c.* *Luke* xvii.

CHAP. lxxix. The unjuſt Judge, and proud Phariſee, *Luke* xviii. 1-- 14.

CHAP. lxxx. Concerning Divorce, *Matth.* xix. 1-- 12. *Mark* x. 1-- 12.

MATTH. XIX.

AND it came to paſs, that when Jeſus had finiſhed theſe ſayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the Coaſt of Judea, beyond Jordan:

2 And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Phariſees alſo came unto him, tempting him, and ſaying unto him, is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cauſe?

4 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, Have ye not read that he which made *them* at the beginning, made them male and female;

5 And ſaid, For this cauſe ſhall a man leave father and mother, and ſhall cleave to his wife: and they twain ſhall be one fleſh.

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one fleſh, What therefore God hath joyned together, let not man put aſunder.

7 They ſay unto him, why did Moſes then command to give a writing of Divorcement, and to put her away;

8 He ſaith unto them, Moſes, becauſe of the hardneſs of your hearts, ſuffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not ſo.

MARK X.

AND he aroſe from thence, and cometh into the coaſts of Judea, by the farther ſide of Jordan: and the people reſort unto him again; and as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 ¶ And the Phariſees came to him, & asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife; tempting him.

3 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, what did Moſes command you?

4 And they ſaid, Moſes ſuffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, For the hardneſs of your heart, he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation, God made them male and female.

7 For this cauſe ſhall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

9 And

MATTH. XIX.

9 And I ſay unto you, whoſoever ſhall put away his wife except *it be* for fornication, and ſhall marry another, committeth adultery, and whoſo marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery.

10 ¶ His Diſciples ſay unto him, if the caſe of the man be ſo with his wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he ſaid unto them, All men cannot receive this ſaying, ſave *they* to whom it is given.

12 For there are ſome eunuchs, which were ſo born from *their* mothers womb: and there are ſome eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and there be eunuchs, which have made themſelves eunuchs for the kingdom of heavens ſake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

MARK. X.

8 And they twain ſhall be one fleſh: ſo then they are no more twain, but one fleſh.

9 What therefore God hath joined together, let no man put aſunder,

10 And in the houſe his diſciples asked him again of the ſame matter.

11 And he ſaith unto them, Whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery againſt her.

12 And if a woman ſhall put away her husband, and be married to another, ſhe committeth adultery.

The Harmony or Compound Text.

'And it came to paſſe, that when Jeſus had finiſhed theſe ſayings, he aroſe from thence, and departed from Galilee, and came into the coaſts of Judea, beyond [by the farther ſide of] Jordan. And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there. And the people reſorted to him again, and as he was wont, he taught them again. And the Phariſees alſo came to him and asked him, tempting him, and ſaying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cauſe? And he anſwered, and ſaid unto them, what did Moſes command you? And they ſaid, Moſes ſuffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away. And he anſwered, and ſaid unto them, Have ye not read that He which made them at the beginning, made them male, and female, and ſaid, For this cauſe ſhall a man leave father, and mother, and ſhall cleave to his wife; and they twain ſhall be one fleſh, wherefore [So then] they are no more twain, but one fleſh. What therefore God has joined together, let no man put aſunder. They ſay unto him, why did Moſes then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away? And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Moſes becauſe of [for] the hardneſs of your hearts, wrote you this precept, and ſuffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning of the creation it was not ſo. And I ſay unto you, whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and ſhall marry another, commits adultery: and whoſo marries her which is put away, does commit adultery. And in the houſe his Diſciples asked him again of the ſame matter. And he ſaith unto them, whoſoever ſhall put away his wife, and marry another, commits adultery againſt her: and if a woman ſhall put away her husband, and be married to another, ſhe commits adultery. His Diſciples ſay unto him, If the caſe of a man be ſo with his wife, it is not good to marry. But he ſaid unto them, All men cannot receive this ſaying, ſave they to whom it is given. For there are ſome Eunuchs which were ſo born from their mothers womb: and there be ſome Eunuchs which were made Eunuchs of men; and there be Eunuchs which have made themſelves Eunuchs for the kingdom of heavens ſake. He that is able to receive it let him receive it.

CHAP. LXXXI. Little Children brought to CHRIST, *&c. Matth.* xix. 19-- 30. *Mark* x. 13-- 31. *Luke* xviii. 15-- 30. *Matth.* xx. 1-- 16.

MATTH. XIX.

13 ¶ Then were there brought unto him little children, that he ſhould put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the diſciples rebuked them.

14 But Jeſus ſaid, Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come unto me: for of ſuch is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ And behold, one came, and ſaid unto him, Good maſter, what good thing ſhall I do that I may have eternal life?

17 And he ſaid unto him, Why calleſt thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is* God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He ſaith unto him, Which? Jeſus ſaid, Thou ſhalt do no murder, Thou ſhalt not commit adultery, Thou ſhalt not ſteal, Thou ſhalt not bear falſe witneſs,

19 Honour thy father and thy mother: and, Thou ſhalt love thy neighbor as thy ſelf.

20 The young man ſaith unto him, All theſe things have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?

21 Jeſus ſaid unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go and ſell that thou haſt, and give to the poor, and thou ſhalt have treaſure in heaven: and come *and* follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that ſaying, he went away ſorrowful: for he had great poſſeſſions.

23 ¶ Then ſaid Jeſus unto his diſciples, verily I ſay unto you, that a rich man ſhall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.

24 And again I ſay unto you, It is eaſier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

25 When his diſciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly amazed, ſaying, Who then can be ſaved?

26 But Jeſus beheld them, and ſaid unto them, With men this is impoſſible, but with God all things are poſſible.

MARK X.

13 ¶ And they brought young children to him, that he ſhould touch them; and *his* diſciples rebuked thoſe that brought *them*.

14 But when Jeſus ſaw *it*, he was much diſpleaſed, and ſaid unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me and forbid them not: for of ſuch is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I ſay unto you, whoſoever ſhall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he ſhall not enter therein.

16 And he took them up in his armes, put his hands upon them, and bleſſed them.

17 ¶ And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, good Maſter, what ſhall I do, that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, why calleſt thou me good? *there is* none good, but one, *that is* God.

19 Thou knoweſt the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not ſteal, Do not bear falſe witneſs, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he anſwered and ſaid unto him, Maſter, all theſe have I obſerved from my youth.

21 Then Jeſus beholding him, loved him, and ſaid unto him, One thing thou lackeſt; go thy way, ſell whatſoever thou haſt, and give to the poor; and thou ſhalt have treaſure in heaven; and come, take up the croſs, and follow me.

22 And he was ſad at that ſaying, and went away grieved: for he had great poſſeſſions.

23 ¶ And Jeſus looked round about, and ſaith unto his diſciples, how hardly ſhall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the diſciples were aſtoniſhed at his words, but Jeſus anſwereth again, and ſaith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that truſt in riches, to enter into the kingdom of God!

25 It is eaſier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were aſtoniſhed out of meaſure, ſaying among themſelves, who then can be ſaved?

27 And Jeſus looking upon them, ſaith, with

LUKE XVIII.

15 And they brought unto him alſo infants, that he would touch them: but when *his* Diſciples ſaw *it*, they rebuked them.

16 But Jeſus called them unto him, and ſaid, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of ſuch is the kingdom of God.

17 Verily I ſay unto you, whoſoever ſhall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, ſhall in no wiſe enter therein.

18 And a certain ruler asked him, ſaying, good maſter, what ſhall I do to inherit eternal life?

19 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, why calleſt thou me good? none *is* good ſave one, *that is*, God.

20 Thou knoweſt the commandments, Do not commit Adultery, Do not kill, Do not ſteal, Do not bear falſe witneſs, Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he ſaid, All theſe have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jeſus heard theſe things, he ſaid unto him, Yet lackeſt thou one thing: ſell all that thou haſt, and diſtribute unto the poor, and thou ſhalt have treaſure in heaven: and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very ſorrowful: for he was very rich.

24 And when Jeſus ſaw that he was very ſorrowful, he ſaid, How hardly ſhall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

25 For it is eaſier for a camel to go through a needles eye, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard *it*, ſaid, Who then can be ſaved?

27 ¶ And

MATTH. XIX.

27 ¶ Then answered Peter and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what shall we have therefore?

28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, that ye which have followed me in the regeneration, when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my names sake, shall receive an hundred fold, and shall inherit everlasting life.

30 But many *that are* first, shall be last, and the last *shall be* first.

MARK X.

men *it is* impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.

28 ¶ Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

29 And Jesus answered, and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my sake and the gospels.

30 But he shall receive an hundred-fold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.

31 But many *that are* first, shall be last: and the last, first.

LUKE XVIII.

27 And he said, The things which are unpossible with men, are possible with God.

28 Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, there is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of Gods sake,

30 Who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.

The Harmony or Compound Text.

'And then they brought young [little] children [infants] to 'him, that he should touch [put his hands on] them, and pray. 'But when his Disciples saw it, they rebuked those that brought 'them: But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased, *and* 'called them unto him, and said unto them, Suffer little chil'dren to come unto me, and forbid them not; for of such is 'the kingdom of heaven. [God.] Verily I say unto you, Who'soever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, 'shall in no wise enter therein. And he took them up in his 'arms, and put [laid] his hands upon them, and blessed them, 'and departed thence. And, behold, when he was gone forth 'into the way, there came one, a certain Ruler, running, and 'kneeled to him, and asked him, and said unto him, Good 'Master, What good thing shall I do that I may inherit [have] 'eternal life? And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me 'Good? There is none good but one, that is God. But if 'thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments. He saith 'unto him, Which? Jesus said, Thou knowest the command'ments, Thou shalt do no murder, [Do not kill.] Thou shalt 'not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear 'false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father, and thy mo'ther; And, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self. And 'the young man answer'd, and said unto him, Master, All these 'things have I kept [observed] from my youth up. What lack 'I yet? Now when Jesus heard these things, then beholding 'him, he loved him, and said unto him, yet lackest thou one 'thing; if thou wilt be perfect, Go thy way, and sell all what'soever thou hast, and give [distribute] to the poor, and thou 'shalt have treasure in heaven; and come, Take up the cross, 'and follow me. But when the young man heard that saying 'he was very sorrowful, and sad at that saying, and went away 'grieved; for he was very rich, and had great possessions. And 'when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he look'd round 'about, *and* he said unto his Disciples, How hardly shall they 'that have riches, enter into the kingdom of God? Verily I 'say unto you, That a rich man shall hardly enter into the king'dom of heaven. And the disciples were astonish'd at his words. 'But Jesus answers again, and saith unto them, Children, How 'hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the king'dom of God? And again, I say unto you, It is easier for a 'camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man 'to enter into the kingdom of God. When his disciples heard 'it, they were exceedingly amazed, and astonish'd out of mea'sure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved? But 'Jesus beheld them, and looking upon them said unto them, 'With men this is impossible, but not with God; for all things, 'which are impossible with men, are possible with God. And 'then answer'd Peter, and said [began to say] unto him, Be'hold, [Lo] we have forsaken [left] all, and have follow'd 'thee? What shall we have therefore? And Jesus answer'd, 'and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which 'have followed me in the regeneration, when the Son of man 'shall sit on the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve 'thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. And every one 'that has forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or 'mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my names sake, 'shall receive an hundred fold, and shall inherit everlasting life. 'Verily I say unto you, That there is no man that has left house, 'or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or children, or 'lands, for my sake, and the Gospels, *and* for the kingdom of 'Gods sake, but he shall receive manifold more [an hundred 'fold] now in this present time, houses, and brethren, and 'sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecuti'ons, and in the world to come eternal life, [life everlasting.] 'But many that are first shall be last, and the last shall be first.' MATTH. XX. 1–16.

CHAP. LXXXII. *Lazarus* sick, *Luke* xi. 1–16.

CHAP. LXXXIII. CHRIST foretells his Passion, *Matth.* XX. 17–19. *Mark* X. 32–34. *Luke* XVIII. 31–34.

MATTH. XX.

17 ¶ And Jesus going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them.

18. Behold we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death.

19 And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucifie *him*: and the third day he shall rise again.

MARK X.

32 ¶ And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem: and Jesus went before them; and they were amazed, and as they followed, they were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,

33 *Saying*, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the Scribes: and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles;

34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again.

LUKE XVIII.

31 ¶ Then he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished.

32 For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated and spitted on:

33 And they shall scourge *him*, and put him to death, and the third day he shall rise again.

34 And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

The Harmony or Compound Text.

'And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem, And Jesus 'went afore them; and they were amazed; and as they fol'low'd, they were afraid. And Jesus, going up to Jerusalem, 'took the twelve Disciples apart in the way, and began to tell 'them what things should happen to him, and said unto them, 'Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be 'delivered [betrayed] unto the chief priests, and unto the 'Scribes, and they shall condemn him to death: and all things 'that are written by the prophets, concerning the Son of man, 'shall be accomplished. And they shall deliver him to the Gen'tiles, and they shall mock him and shall scourge him, and he 'shall be spitefully intreated, and they shall spit upon him, and 'shall kill him, [crucifie him] [put him to death] and the third 'day he shall rise again. And they understood none of these 'things, and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they 'the things which were spoken.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXXIV. The Sons of *Zebedees* Requeſt, *Matth.* XX. 20-- 28. *Mark* X. 35-- 45.

MATTH. XX.

20 ¶ Then came to him the mother of Zebedees children, with her ſons, worſhipping *him*, and deſiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he ſaid unto her, What wilt thou? She ſaith unto him, Grant that theſe my two ſons may ſit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left in thy kingdom.

22 But Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the cup that I ſhall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptiſm that I am baptized with? They ſay unto him, We are able.

23. And he ſaith unto them, Ye ſhall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptiſm that I am baptized with: but to ſit on my right hand, or on my left, is not mine to give, but *it ſhall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my Father.

24 And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation againſt the two brethren.

25 But Jeſus called them unto him, and ſaid, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exerciſe dominion over them, and they that are great, exerciſe authority upon them.

26 But it ſhall not be ſo among you; but whoſoever will be great among you, let him be your miniſter.

27 And whoſoever will be chief among you, let him be your ſervant.

28 Even as the ſon of man came not to be miniſtred unto, but to miniſter, and to give his life a ranſom for many.

MARK XIV.

35 ¶ And James and John the ſons of Zebedee come unto him, ſaying, Maſter, we would that thou ſhouldſt do for us whatſoever we ſhall deſire.

36 And he ſaid unto them, What would ye that I ſhould do for you?

37. They ſaid unto him, Grant unto us that we may ſit, one on thy right hand and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Jeſus ſaid unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of, and be baptized with the baptiſm that I am baptized with?

39 And they ſaid unto him, We can. And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Ye ſhall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptiſm that I am baptized withal, ſhall ye be baptized:

40 But to ſit on my right hand, and on my left hand, is not mine to give, but *it ſhall be given* to them for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be much diſpleaſed with James and John.

42 But Jeſus called them to him, and ſaith unto them, Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles, exerciſe lordſhip over them; and their great ones exerciſe authority upon them.

43 But ſo ſhall it not be among you: but whoſoever will be great among you, ſhall be your miniſter.

44 And whoſoever of you will be the chiefeſt, ſhall be ſervant of all.

45 For even the Son of man came not to be miniſtred unto, but to miniſter, and to give his life a ranſom for many.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

‘ Then came to him the mother of Zebedees children, with ‘ her ſons, worſhipping him, and deſiring a certain thing of him. ‘ And he ſaid unto her, What wilt thou? She ſaith unto him, ‘ Grant that theſe my two ſons may ſit, the one on thy right ‘ hand, the other on thy left, in thy kingdom. And James, ‘ and John, the ſons of Zebedee, come unto him, ſaying, Maſter, we would that thou ſhouldſt do for us whatſoever we ſhall ‘ deſire. And he ſaid unto them, What would ye that I ſhould ‘ do for you? They ſaid unto him, Grant unto us, that we may ‘ ſit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand in ‘ thy glory. But Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Ye know ‘ not what ye ask. Are ye able to [can ye] drink of the cup ‘ that I ſhall drink of, and to be baptized with the baptiſm that ‘ I am baptized with? And they ſaid unto him, We are able, ‘ [We can.] And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Ye ſhall drink indeed ‘ of my cup [the cup that I drink of] and be baptized with ‘ the baptiſm that I am baptized withal; but to ſit on my right ‘ hand, and on my left hand, is not mine to give, but it ſhall be ‘ given to them for whom it is prepared of my Father. And ‘ when the ten heard it, they began to be much diſpleaſed with ‘ James and John, *and* were moved with indignation againſt the ‘ two brethren. But Jeſus called them unto him, and ſaith unto them, Ye know that the princes of [they which are accounted to rule over] the Gentiles, exerciſe dominion [lordſhip] over them; and they that are great, [the great ones] ‘ exerciſe authority upon them, but it ſhall not be ſo among you: ‘ but whoſoever will be great among you, let him be [ſhall be] ‘ your miniſter: and whoſoever of you will be chief [the chiefeſt] among you, let him be [ſhall be] your ſervant [ſervant of ‘ all.] Even as [For even] the Son of man came not to be miniſtred unto, but to miniſter, and to give his life a ranſom for ‘ many.

CHAP. LXXXV. A blind man healed. *Zaccheus* converted. The Parable of the pounds. *Matth.* xx. 29. *Mark* x. 46. *Luke* xviii. 35-- 43. and xix. 1-- 27.

CHAP. LXXXVI. *Lazarus* raiſed. *Joh.* xi. 17.

CHAP. LXXXVII. *Mary* anoints CHRIST, *Matth.* XXVI. 6-- 13. *Mark* XIV. 3-- 9. *John* XII. 1-- 11.

MATTH. XXVI.

6 ¶ Now when Jeſus was in Bethany, in the houſe of Simon the leper.

7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaſter box of very precious ointment, and poured *it* on his head, as he ſat at *meat*.

8 But when his diſciples ſaw *it*, they had indignation, ſaying, To what purpoſe *is* this waſte?

9 For this ointment might have been ſold for much, and given to the poor.

10 When Jeſus underſtood *it*, he ſaid unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for ſhe hath wrought a good work upon me.

11 For ye have the poor always with you, but me ye have not always.

12 For in that ſhe hath poured this ointment on my body, ſhe did *it* for my burial.

13 Verily I ſay unto you; Where-

MARK XIV.

3 ¶ And being in Bethany, in the houſe of Simon the leper, as he ſat at meat, there came a woman, having an alabaſter box of ointment of ſpikenard, very precious; and ſhe brake the box, and poured it on his head.

4 And there were ſome that had indignation within themſelves, and ſaid, Why was this waſte of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been ſold for more than three hundred pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured againſt her.

6 And Jeſus ſaid, Let her alone, why trouble ye her? ſhe hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For ye have the poor with you always, and whenſoever ye will, ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what ſhe could: ſhe is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

JOHN XII.

THen Jeſus, ſix days before the paſſover, came to Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raiſed from the dead.

2. There they made him a ſupper, and Martha ſerved, but Lazarus was one of them that ſat at the table with him.

3 Then took Mary a pound of ointment of ſpikenard, very coſtly, and anointed the feet of Jeſus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the houſe was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then ſaith one of his diſciples, Judas Iſcariot, Simons *ſon*, which ſhould betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment ſold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he ſaid, not that he cared for the poor, but becauſe he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

7 Then ſaid Jeſus, Let her alone: a-

ſoever

MATTH. XXVI.

soever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, *there* shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her.

MARK XIV.

9 Verily I say unto you, whersoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that she hath done shall be spoken of, for a memorial of her.

JOHN XII.

gainst the day of my burying hath she kept this.

8 For the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

'Then Jesus, six days before the Passover, came to Bethany, 'where Lazarus was, which had been dead, whom he raised 'from the dead. There they made him a Supper, and Martha 'served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with 'him. Now when Jesus was [And being] in Bethany, in the 'house of Simon the Leper, as he sat at meat, there came unto 'him a woman, having an alabaster box of very precious oint-'ment of spikenard; and she brake the box, and poured it on 'his head, as he sate at meat. Then took Mary a pound of 'ointment, of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of 'Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair; and the house was 'filled with the odour of the ointment. Then saith one of his 'Disciples, Judas Iscariot Simons son, which should betray him, 'Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and 'given to the poor? This he said, not that he cared for the 'poor; but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare 'what was put therein. And there were some, his Disciples, 'who when they saw it, had indignation within themselves, and 'said, Why [to what purpose] is this waste of the ointment 'made? for it might have been sold for much, for more than 'three hundred pence, and have been given to the poor. And 'they murmured at her. When Jesus understood it, he said 'unto them, Let her alone: Why trouble ye her? [the wo-'man?] for she has wrought a good work upon me: for ye have 'the poor always with you, and whensoever ye will, ye may 'do them good, but me ye have not always

JOHN XII.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came, not for Jesus sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead.

10 ¶ But the chief priests consulted, that they might put Lazarus also to death;

11 Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

CHAP. LXXXVIII. CHRISTS Kingly entrance into *Jerusalem*; and Casting Buyers and Sellers out of the Temple, *Matth.* XXI. 1--16. *Mark* XI. 1--11, 15--19. *Luke* XIX. 28--38. *John* XII. 12--19.

MATTH. XXI.

AND when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives; then sent Jesus two disciples,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you; and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose *them*, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And if any man say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

5 Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy king cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the sole of an ass.

6 And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

7 And brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they set *him* thereon.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the son of David: blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest.

10 And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus, the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves;

13 And said unto them, It is written, My house shall be called the house of prayer, but ye have made it a den of thieves.

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple, and he healed them.

15 And when the chief priests and

MARK XI.

AND when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage, and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples.

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you; and assoon as ye be entred into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon man never sat; loose him, and bring *him*.

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without, in a place where two ways met: and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there, said unto them, What do ye loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them, even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him.

8 And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed them in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna, blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

10 Blessed *be* the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest.

11 And Jesus entred into Jerusalem, and into the temple; and when he had looked round about upon all things,

* * * * *

15 ¶ And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves;

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry any vessel through the temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, My house shall be

LUKE XIX.

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

29 And it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bethphage, and Bethany, at the mount called *the mount* of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against *you*; in the which at your entring ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring him hither.

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose *him*? thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent, went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to re-

JOHN XII.

12 ¶ On the next day, much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,

13 Took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cryed, Hosanna, blessed *is* the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.

14 And Jesus when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written,

15 Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy king cometh, sitting on an asses colt.

16 These things understood not his disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembred they that these things were written of him, and *that* they had done these things unto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

scribes

MATTH. XXI.

scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the son of David, they were sore displeased;

16 And said unto him, heareſt thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

MARK XI.

called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye have made it a den of thieves.

18 And the scribes and cheif priests heard *it*, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the City.

LUKE XIX.

joyce, and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen.

38 Saying, blessed *be* the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

JOHN XII.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

'And when he had thus spoken, he went afore, ascending up 'to Jerusalem. And it came to pass on the next day, when they 'came [drew] nigh to Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, 'and Bethany, at the mount called the mount of Olives, then 'Jesus sends forth two of his Disciples, and saith unto them, Go 'your way into the village over against you, and as soon as ye be 'entred into it, ye shall find an ass, and a colt tied with her, 'whereon yet never man sate, loose him [them,] and bring him '[them,] hither. And if any man say ought unto you, and ask you 'why do ye this? why do ye loose him? Thus shall ye say unto 'him, Because the Lord has need of him; and straightway he 'will send him [them] hither. All this was done, that it might 'be fulfilled which was spoken by the Prophet, saying, Tell ye 'the daughter of Sion, Behold thy king comes unto thee, meek 'and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass. And they 'that were sent [the Disciples] went their way, and found even 'as he had said unto them, and found the colt tied by the door, 'without, in a place where two wayes met, and did as Jesus com-'manded them: And as they were loosing the colt, certain of 'them that stood there, the owners thereof, said unto them, 'why loose ye [what do ye loosing] the colt? And they said un-'to them, even as Jesus had commanded, The Lord has need of 'him; and they let them go. And they brought the ass, and the 'colt to Jesus, and cast [put] their garments [clothes] on him '[the colt] [them] and they sat Jesus thereon, and he set upon 'him. And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sate thereon, 'as it is written, Fear not, daughter of Sion, Behold, thy king 'comes sitting on an asses colt. And as he went, a very great 'multitude spread their garments in the way: others cut 'down branches of the trees, and strawed them in the way. 'And much people that were come to the Feast, when they 'heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem, took branches of 'Palm trees, and went forth to meet him. And when he was 'come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, 'the whole multitude of the Disciples began to rejoyce, and praise 'God with a loud voice, for all the mighty workes that they had 'seen. The people therefore that was with him, when he called 'Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare 'record. For this cause also the people met him, for that they 'heard he had done this miracle. And the multitude that went 'afore, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the son of 'David. Blessed is he, the king of Israel, that comes in the 'name of the Lord. Peace in heaven, and Glory in the highest. 'These things understood not his Disciples at the first; but when 'Jesus was glorified, then remembred they that these things were 'written of him, and that they had done these things unto 'him.

LUKE. XIX.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude, said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered, and said unto them, I tell you, that if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and wept over it,

42 Saying, if thou hadst known, even thou at least in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy peace, but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the dayes shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44 And shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another: because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

45 And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought;

46 Saying unto them, It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of thieves.

47 And he taught daily in the temple: But the cheif priests and the scribes, and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people were very attentive to hear him.

The Harmony or Compound Text.

'And Jesus entred into Jerusalem: and when he was come 'into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, who is this? 'And the multitude said, This is Jesus the Prophet of Nazareth 'of Galilee. The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, Per-'ceive ye how ye prevail nothing; Behold the world is gone 'after him. And Jesus went into the Temple of God: and when 'he had looked round about upon all things, he began to cast 'out them that sold therein, and them that bought in the Tem-'ple, and overthrew the tables of the mony-changers, and the 'seats of them that sold doves, and would not suffer that any 'man should carry any vessel through the Temple: and he taught, 'saying unto them, Is it not [it is] written, My house shall be 'called of all nations [is] the house of prayer; but ye have 'made it a den of thieves. And he taught daily in the Temple. 'But the chief Priests, and the Scribes, and the chief of the peo-'ple sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, 'because all the people was astonished at his doctrine. And they 'could not find what they might do: for all the people were 'very attentive to hear him. And the blind, and the lame came 'to him in the Temple, and he healed them. And when the chief 'Priests, and the Scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, 'and the children crying in the Temple, and saying Hosanna to 'the Son of David, they were sore displeased and said unto him, 'Heareſt thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, yea, 'Have ye not read, Out of the mouth of babes, and sucklings 'thou hast perfected praise; And when even was come, he 'went out of the city.

CHAP. LXXXIX. Some Greeks desire to see CHRIST, *John* XII. 20--

CHAP. XC. The Fig-tree curſed, *Matth.* XXI. 17-- 22. *Mark* XI. 11-- 14, and 20-- 26. *Luke* XXI. 37, 38.

MATTH. XXI.

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city unto Bethany, and he lodged there.

18 Now in the morning as he returned into the city he hungred.

19 And when he saw a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on

MARK XI.

11 And now the even-tide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

12 ¶ And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry.

13 And seeing a fig-tree afar off, having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of the figs was not *yet*.

14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard *it*.

thee

MATTH. XXI.

thee henceforward for ever. And preſently the fig-tree withered away.

20 And when the diſciples ſaw it, they marvelled, ſaying, How ſoon is the fig-tree withered away?

21 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye ſhall not only do this *which is done* to the fig tree, but alſo if ye ſhall ſay unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou caſt into the ſea, it ſhall be done.

22 And all things whatſoever ye ſhall ask in prayer, believing, ye ſhall receive.

MARK XI.

20 ¶ And in the morning, as they paſſed by, they ſaw the fig-tree dried up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance, ſaith unto him, Maſter, behold, the fig tree which thou curſedſt, is withered away.

22 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaith unto them, Have faith in God.

23 For verily I ſay unto you, that whoſoever ſhall ſay unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou caſt into the ſea, and ſhall not doubt in his heart, but ſhall believe that thoſe things which he ſaith ſhall come to paſſe, he ſhall have whatſoever he ſaith.

24 Therefore I ſay unto you, what things ſoever ye deſire when ye Pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye ſhall have *them*.

25 And when ye ſtand, praying, forgive, if ye have ought againſt any: that your Father alſo which is in heaven may forgive you your treſpaſſes.

26 But if you do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your treſpaſſes.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

*MONDAY.

‘ And now the eventide was come, and he left ‘ them, and went out of the City unto Bethany ‘ with the twelve; and he lodged there. And on ‘ the * morrow, now in the morning, as he returned into the ‘ City, when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry. ‘ [hungred.] And when he ſaw [ſeeing] a fig-tree in the way ‘ afar off, having leaves, he came if haply he might find any thing ‘ thereon: and when he came to it he found nothing thereon but ‘ leaves only, for the time of figs was not yet. And Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. ‘ And his Diſciples heard it. And preſently the fig-tree withered ‘ away.

LUKE XXI.

37 And in the day time he was teaching in the temple, and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called the *mount* of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

TUESDAY.

‘ And in the morning, as they paſſed by they ſaw the fig-tree ‘ dried up from the roots. And when the Diſ- ‘ ciples ſaw it, they marvelled, ſaying, How ‘ ſoon is the fig-tree withered away; And Peter calling to remem- ‘ brance, ſaith unto him; Maſter, Behold the fig-tree which thou ‘ curſedſt, is withered away. And Jeſus anſwering, ſaith unto ‘ them, Have faith in God. For, Verily, I ſay unto you, If ye ‘ have faith, and doubt not, ye ſhall not only do this, which is ‘ done to the fig-tree, but alſo, if ye [whoſoever] ſhall ſay unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou caſt into the ‘ Sea, and ſhall not doubt in his heart, but ſhall believe that thoſe ‘ things, which he ſaith, ſhall come to paſs, he ſhall have whatſoever he ſaith, [it ſhall be done:] therefore I ſay unto you, ‘ Whatſoever things ye deſire, when ye pray; believe that ye receive them, and ye ſhall have them. And all things whatſoever ‘ ye ſhall ask in prayer, believing, ye ſhall receive. And when ‘ ye ſtand praying, forgive: if you have ought againſt any; that ‘ your Father alſo, which is in heaven, may forgive you your treſpaſſes. But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father, ‘ which is in heaven, forgive your treſpaſſes.

CHAP. XCI. CHRIST's Authority queſtioned, *Matth.* XXI. 23-- 27. *Mark* XI. 27-- 33. *Luke* XIX. 1-- 8.

MATTH. XXI.

23 ¶ And when he was come into the temple, the chief prieſts and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and ſaid, By what authority doeſt thou theſe things? and who gave thee this authority?

24 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, I alſo will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in likewiſe will tell you by what authority I do theſe things.

25 The baptiſm of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reaſoned with themſelves, ſaying, If we ſhall ſay, From heaven; he will ſay unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we ſhall ſay, Of men; we fear the people; for all hold John as a prophet.

27 And they anſwered Jeſus, and ſaid, We cannot tell. And he ſaid unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do theſe things.

MARK XI.

27 ¶ And they come again to Jeruſalem: and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the cheif prieſts, and the ſcribes, and the elders,

28 And ſay unto him, By what authority doeſt thou theſe things? and who gave thee this authority to do theſe things?

29 And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, I will alſo ask of you one queſtion, and anſwer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do theſe things.

30 The baptiſm of John, was it from heaven, or of men? anſwer me.

31 And they reaſoned with themſelves, ſaying, If we ſhall ſay, From heaven, he will ſay, Why then did ye not beleive him?

32 But if we ſhall ſay, Of men, they feared the people: for all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they anſwered and ſaid unto Jeſus, We cannot tell. And Jeſus anſwering, ſaith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do theſe things.

LUKE XX.

AND it came to paſs, that on one of thoſe dayes, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the goſpel, the chief prieſts and the ſcribes came upon him, with the elders,

2 And ſpake unto him, ſaying, Tell us, By what authority doeſt thou theſe things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he anſwered, and ſaid unto them, I will alſo ask you one thing, and anſwer me:

4 The baptiſm of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reaſoned with themſelves, ſaying, If we ſhall ſay, From heaven; he will ſay, why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we ſay, of men; all the people will ſtone us: for they be perſwaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they anſwered, that they could not tell whence *it was*.

8 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do theſe things.

The Harmony or Compound Text.

‘ And they come again to Jeruſalem, And it came to paſs that ‘ on one of thoſe dayes, when he was come into the Temple, as ‘ he taught the people in the Temple, and preached the Goſpel, ‘ and as he was walking in the Temple, the chief Prieſts, and the ‘ Scribes, and the elders of the people came unto [upon] him, ‘ and ſpake unto him, ſaying, Tell us, By what authority doſt ‘ thou theſe things? and who is he that gave thee this authority ‘ to do theſe things? And Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid unto them, I ‘ will alſo ask of you one thing, [queſtion,] which if you tell ‘ [anſwer] me, I in likewiſe will tell you by what authority I ‘ do

‘ do theſe things The Baptiſm of John, whence was it? From ‘ heaven, or, of men? anſwer me. And they reaſoned ‘ with themſelves, ſaying, If we ſhall ſay, From hea- ‘ ven, he will ſay unto us, why did ye not then believe him? ‘ But, if we ſhall ſay, Of men, we fear [they feared] the peo- ‘ ple; all the people will ſtone us: for they be perſwaded, *and* ‘ all men counted John, that he was a prophet indeed. And they ‘ anſwered, and ſaid unto Jeſus, we cannot tell, [that they could ‘ not tell whence it was.] And Jeſus anſwering, ſaith unto them, ‘ Neither do I tell you by what authority I do theſe things.

CHAP. XCII. The parable of the two Sons, *Matth.* XXI. 28-- 32. *Mark* XII. 1--

CHAP. XCIII. The Vineyard let out, *Matth.* XXI. 33-- 46. *Mark* XII. 1-- 12. *Luke* XX. 9 -19.

MATTH. XXI.

33 ¶ Hear another parable: There was a certain houſholder which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine preſſe in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far countrey,

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he ſent his ſervants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it,

35 And the husbandmen took his ſervants, and beat one and killed another, and ſtoned another.

36 Again, he ſent other ſervants more then the firſt: and they did unto them likewiſe.

37 But laſt of all, he ſent unto them his ſon, ſaying, They will reverence my ſon.

38 But when the husbandmen ſaw the ſon, they ſaid among themſelves, This is the heir, come let us kill him, and let us ſeiſe on his inheritance.

39 And they caught *him*, and caſt him out of the vineyard, and ſlew *him*.

40 When the Lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto thoſe husbandmen?

41 They ſay unto him, He will miſerably deſtroy thoſe wicked men, and will let out his vineyard unto other husbandmen, which ſhall render him the fruits in their ſeaſons.

42 Jeſus ſaith unto them, Did ye never read in the ſcriptures, The ſtone which the builders rejected, the ſame is become the head of the corner: this is the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore I ſay unto you, The kingdom of God ſhall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And whoſoever ſhall fall on this ſtone, ſhall be broken: but on whomſoever it ſhall fall, it will grind him to powder.

45 And when the chief prieſts and Phariſees had heard his parables, they perceived that he ſpake of them.

46 But when they ſought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, becauſe they took him for a prophet.

MARK XII.

A *Certain* man planted a vineyard, and ſet an hedge about it, and digged *a place for* the wine fat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far countrey.

2 And at the ſeaſon, he ſent to the husbandmen a ſervant that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught *him*, and beat him, and ſent *him* away empty.

4 And again he ſent unto them another ſervant, and at him they caſt ſtones, and wounded *him* in the head, and ſent *him* away ſhamefully handled.

5 And again, he ſent another; and him they killed: and many others, beating ſome, and killing ſome.

6 Having yet therefore one ſon, his well beloved, he ſent him alſo laſt unto them, ſaying, They will reverence my ſon.

7 But thoſe husbandmen, ſaid amongſt themſelves, This is the heir? come, let us kill him, and the inheritance ſhall be ours.

8 And they took him, and killed *him*, and caſt *him* out of the vineyard.

9 What ſhall therefore the Lord of the vineyard do? He will come and deſtroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

10 And have ye not read this ſcripture? The ſtone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner.

11 This was the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

12 And they ſought to lay hold on him, but feared the People; for they knew that he had ſpoken the parable againſt them: and they left him, and went their way.

LUKE XX.

9 Then began he to ſpeak to the people this parable: A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, & went into a far country for a long time.

10 And at the ſeaſon, he ſent a ſervant to the husbandmen, that they ſhould give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and ſent *him* away empty.

11 And again he ſent another ſervant; and they beat him alſo, and entreated *him* ſhamefully, and ſent *him* away empty.

12 And again he ſent the third; and they wounded him alſo, and caſt *him* out.

13 Then ſaid the lord of the vineyard, what ſhall I do? I will ſend my beloved ſon: it may be they will reverence *him* when they ſee him.

14 But when the husbandmen ſaw him, they reaſoned among themſelves, ſaying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours,

15 So they caſt him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What therefor ſhall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He ſhall come and deſtroy theſe husbandmen, and ſhall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they ſaid, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and ſaid, What is this then that is written, The ſtone which the builders rejected, the ſame is become the head of the corner?

18 Whoſoever ſhall fall upon that ſtone, ſhall be broken: but on whomſoever it ſhall fall, it will grind him to powder.

19 ¶ And the chief prieſts, and the ſcribes the ſame hour ſought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had ſpoken this parable againſt them.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

‘ Hear another Parable. Then began he to ſpeak to the peo- ‘ ple this parable. There was a certain man, a houſholder, ‘ which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and ‘ digged a wine-preſs, *that is*, a place for the winefat in it, and ‘ built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a ‘ far country for a long time. And at the ſeaſon, when the time ‘ of the fruit drew near, he ſent his ſervants [a ſervant] to the ‘ husbandmen, that they ſhould give him, *and* that they [he] ‘ might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vine- ‘ yard. And the husbandmen took his ſervants, and beat one, ‘ and kill'd another, and ſton'd another, [and they caught him, ‘ and beat him, and ſent him away empty.] And again, he ſent ‘ unto them another ſervant, [other ſervants, moe than the firſt, ‘ and they did unto them likewiſe;] and at him they caſt ſtones, ‘ and wounded him in the head, and they beat him alſo, and ‘ treated him ſhamefully, and ſent him away empty, *and* ſhame- ‘ fully handled. And again, he ſent another, the third, and ‘ they wounded him alſo, and him they killed, and caſt him out: ‘ and many others, beating ſome, and killing ſome. Then ſaid ‘ the lord of the vineyard, What ſhall I do? I will ſend my be- ‘ loved ſon. Having yet therefore one ſon, his well-beloved, ‘ laſt of all he ſent unto them his ſon, ſaying, It may be they will ‘ reverence my ſon when they ſee him. But when the husband- ‘ men ſaw the ſon, they reaſon'd among themſelves, ſaying, This ‘ is the heir; Come, let us kill him, and ſeiſe on his inheritance, ‘ that the inheritance may be ours. And they caught [took] ‘ him, and caſt him out of the vineyard, and killed [ſlew] him. ‘ When the lord therefore of the vineyard comes, What will ‘ he do to thoſe husbandmen? They ſay unto him, He will mi- ‘ ſerably deſtroy thoſe wicked men, and will let out his vine- ‘ yard unto other husbandmen, which ſhall render him the ‘ fruits in their ſeaſons. Jeſus ſaith unto them, He will come, ‘ and deſtroy thoſe husbandmen, and will give the vineyard un- ‘ to others. And when they heard it, they ſaid, God forbid. ‘ And he beheld them, and ſaid, What is this that is written? ‘ Did ye never read in the Scriptures this Scripture, The ſtone ‘ which the builders rejected, the ſame is become the head of ‘ the corner. This is the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in ‘ our eyes. Therefore, I ſay unto you, The kingdom of God ‘ ſhall be taken from you, and given to a Nation bringing forth ‘ the fruit thereof. And whoſoever ſhall fall on this ſtone ſhall ‘ be broken; but on whomſoever it ſhall fall, it will grind him ‘ to powder. And when the chief prieſts, and Phariſees had ‘ heard his parables, they perceived that he ſpake of them. And ‘ the chief prieſts, and the Scribes the ſame hour ſought to lay ‘ hold [hands] on him, and [but] they feared the people [the ‘ multitude,] becauſe they took him for a prophet: for they ‘ perceived that he ſpake of them, [knew that he had ſpoken ‘ the parable againſt them:] and they left him, and went their ‘ way.

CHAP. XCIV. The parable of the Marriage-Feaſt, *Matth.* XXII. 1--14.

CHAP. XCV. About paying Tribute. CHRIST confutes the Sadducees, and poſes the Scribes, *Matth.* XXII. 15--46. *Mark* XII. 13--37. *Luke* XX. 20--44.

MATTH. XXII.

15 ¶ Then went the Phariſees, and took counſel how they might intangle him in *his* talk.

16 And they ſent out unto him their diſciples, with the Herodians, ſaying, Maſter, we know that thou art true, and teacheſt the way of God in truth, neither careſt thou for any man: for thou regardeſt not the perſon of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkeſt thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Ceſar, or not?

18 But Jeſus perceived their wickedneſs, and ſaid, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute-money. And they brought unto him a peny.

20 And he ſaith unto them, Whoſe *is* this image and ſupericripcion?

21 They ſay unto him, Ceſars. Then ſaith he unto them, Render therefore unto Ceſar, the things which are Ceſars; and unto God, the things that are Gods.

22 When they had heard *theſe words*, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ The ſame day came to him the Sadducees, which ſay that there is no reſurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, Maſter, Moſes ſaid, If a man die, having no children, his brother ſhall marry his wife, and raiſe up ſeed unto his brother.

25 Now there were with us ſeven brethren, and the firſt when he had married a wife, deceaſed, and having no iſſue, left his wife unto his brother.

26 Likewiſe the ſecond alſo, and the third unto the ſeventh.

27 And laſt of all the woman died alſo.

28 Therefore in the reſurrection, whoſe wife ſhall ſhe be of the ſeven? for they all had her.

29 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Ye do err, not knowing the ſcriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the reſurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the reſurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was ſpoken unto you by God, ſaying,

32 I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard *this* they were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine.

34 ¶ But when the Phariſees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to ſilence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them *which was* a lawyer, asked *him* a queſtion, tempting him, and ſaying,

36 Maſter, which *is* the great commandment in the law?

37 Jeſus ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy mind.

38 This is the firſt and great commandment.

39 And the ſecond *is* like unto it, Thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf.

40 On theſe two commandments hang all the law and the prophets.

41 ¶ While the Phariſees were gathered together, Jeſus asked them,

42 Saying, what think ye of Chriſt? whoſe ſon is he? They ſay unto him, *The ſon* of David.

43 He ſaith unto them, How then doth David in ſpirit call him Lord, ſaying,

44 The Lord ſaid unto my lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footſtool?

MARK XII.

13 ¶ And they ſend unto him certain of the Phariſees, and of the Herodians, to catch him in *his* words.

14 And when they were come, they ſay unto him, Maſter, we know that thou art true, and careſt for no man: for thou regardeſt not the perſon of men, but teacheſt the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Ceſar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or ſhall we not give? But he knowing their hypocriſie, ſaid unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a peny, that I may ſee *it*.

16 And they brought *it*: and he ſaith unto them, Whoſe *is* this image and perſcription? And they ſaid unto him, Ceſars.

17 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto them, Render to Ceſar the things that are Ceſars, and to God the things that are Gods. And they marvelled at him.

18 ¶ Then come unto him the Sadducees, which ſay there is no reſurrection; and they asked him, ſaying,

19 Maſter, Moſes wrote unto us, If a mans brother die, and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother ſhould take his wife, and raiſe up ſeed unto his brother.

20 Now there were ſeven brethren: and the firſt took a wife, and dying, left no ſeed.

21 And the ſecond took her, and died, neither left he any ſeed: and the third likewiſe.

22 And the ſeven had her, and left no ſeed: laſt of all the woman died alſo.

23 In the reſurrection therefore, when they ſhall riſe, whoſe wife ſhall ſhe be of them? for the ſeven had her to wife.

24 And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto them, Do ye not therefore err, becauſe ye know not the ſcriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they ſhall riſe from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage: but are as the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they riſe, have ye not read in the book of Moſes, how in the buſh God ſpake unto him, ſaying, I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob?

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.

28 ¶ And one of the ſcribes came, and having heard them reaſoning together, and perceiving that he had anſwered them well, asked him, which is the firſt commandment of all?

29 And Jeſus anſwered him, The firſt of all the commandments *is*, Hear, O Iſrael, the Lord our God is one Lord;

30 And thou ſhalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy ſtrength: this is the firſt commandment.

31 And the ſecond *is* like, *namely* this, thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf: there is none other commandment greater than theſe.

32 And the Scribe ſaid unto him, Well, Maſter, thou haſt ſaid the truth: for there is one God, and there is none other but he.

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the underſtanding, and with all the ſoul, and with all the ſtrength, and to love *his* neighbour as himſelf, is more then all whole burnt-offerings and ſacrifices.

34 And when Jeſus ſaw that he anſwered diſcreetly, he ſaid unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durſt ask him any queſtion.

35 ¶ And Jeſus anſwered and ſaid, while he taught in the temple, How ſay the Scribes that Chriſt is the ſon of David?

36 For David himſelf ſaid by the holy Ghoſt, The Lord ſaid to my Lord, Sit thou on

LUKE XX.

20 And they watched *him*, and ſent forth ſpies, which ſhould feign themſelves juſt men, that they might take hold of his words, that ſo they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governour.

21 And they asked him, ſaying, Maſter, we know that thou ſayeſt and teacheſt rightly, neither acceptеſt thou the perſon *of any*, but teacheſt the way of God truly.

22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Ceſar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftineſs, and ſaid unto them, Why tempt ye me?

24 Shew me a peny: whoſe image and ſuperſcription hath it? They anſwered and ſaid, Ceſars.

25 And he ſaid unto them, Render therefore unto Ceſar the things which be Ceſars, and unto God the things which be Gods.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his anſwer, and held their peace.

27 ¶ Then came to him certain of the Sadducees (which deny that there is any reſurrection) and they asked him,

28 Saying, Maſter, Moſes wrote unto us, if any mans brother dye, having a wife, and he dye without children, that his brother ſhould take his wife, and raiſe up ſeed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore ſeven brethren: and the firſt took a wife, and dyed without children.

30 And the ſecond took her to wife, and he died childleſs.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner the ſeven alſo. And they left no children, and died.

32 Laſt of all the woman died alſo.

33 Therefore in the reſurrection, whoſe wife of them is ſhe? for ſeven had her to wife.

34 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage.

35 But they which ſhall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the reſurrection from the dead, neither marry nor are given in marriage.

36 Neither can they die any more; for they are equal unto the angels, and are the children of God, being the children of the reſurrection.

37 Now that the dead are raiſed, even Moſes ſhewed at the buſh, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him.

39 ¶ Then certain of the Scribes anſwering, ſaid, Maſter, thou haſt well ſaid.

40 And after that, they durſt not ask him any queſtion at all.

41 And he ſaid unto them, How ſay they that Chriſt is Davids ſon?

42 And David himſelf ſaith in the book of pſalms, The Lord ſaid unto my Lord, Sit thou on my

45 If

MATTH. XXII.

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his ſon?

46 And no man was able to anſwer him a word, neither durſt any man (from that day forth) ask him any more queſtions.

MARK XII.

my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footſtool.

37 David therefore himſelf calleth him Lord, and whence is he *then* his ſon? And the common people heard him gladly.

LUKE XX.

right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy foot-ſtool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his ſon?

The Harmony or Compound Text.

'Then went the Phariſees, and took counſel how they might 'intangle him in his talk; and they watched him, and ſent 'forth ſpies, which ſhould feign themſelves juſt men, their diſ-'ciples, certain of the Phariſees, with the Herodians, that they 'might take hold of his words, that ſo they might deliver him 'to the power and authority of the governour. And when they 'were come, they asked him, ſaying unto him, Maſter, we 'know that thou art true; that thou ſayeſt, and teacheſt right-'ly, and careſt for no man; for thou regardeſt not, neither ac-'cepteſt the perſon of any man; but teacheſt the way of God 'in truth [truly.] Tell us therefore, What thinkeſt thou? Is 'it lawful for us to give tribute unto Ceſar, or not? Shall we 'give, or ſhall we not give? But Jeſus perceived their wicked-'neſs [craftineſs,] and knowing their hypocriſie, he ſaid unto 'them, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites? Shew me the tribute-'money: [a peny] [Shew me a peny] that I may ſee it: and 'they brought unto him a peny. And he ſaith unto them, 'Whoſe is this image, and ſuperſcription? And they anſwer'd, 'and ſaid unto him, Ceſars. And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto 'them, Render therefore to Ceſar the things which are Ceſars, 'and unto God the things that are Gods. And they could not 'take hold of his words afore the people: and when they heard 'theſe words, they marvelled at him, at his anſwer, and held 'their peace, and left him, and went their way.

'Then the ſame day came to him certain of the Sadducees, 'which deny that there is any Reſurrection, [ſay there is no Re-'ſurrection;] and they ask'd him, ſaying, Maſter, Moſes wrote 'unto us, [ſaid,] If any mans brother dye, having a wife, and 'leave his wife behind him, and he dye without children, [ha-'ving [and leave] no children] that his brother ſhould take, '[marry] his wife, and raiſe up ſeed unto his brother. Now 'there were with us therefore ſeven brethren, and the firſt, 'when he had married a wife, deceaſed; and dying, left no 'ſeed, [died without children] and having no iſſue, left his 'wife unto his brother: likewiſe the ſecond alſo took her to wife, 'and he died childleſs, neither left he any ſeed: and the third 'likewiſe took her; and in like manner the ſeven alſo had her, 'and left no ſeed [children] and died: and laſt of all the wo-'man died alſo: therefore in the reſurrection, when they ſhall 'riſe, Whoſe wife ſhall ſhe be of them ſeven? for they all ſe-'ven had her to wife. And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto them, 'Ye do err, not knowing the Scriptures, nor the power of God. 'The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage; 'but they which ſhall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, 'and the reſurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are 'given in marriage; For in the reſurrection, when they ſhall 'riſe from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in mar-'riage; neither can they dye any more, but are as the Angels of 'God which are in heaven; for they are equal unto the Angels 'of God, and are the children of God, being the children of 'the reſurrection. But as touching the reſurrection of the dead, 'that the dead are raiſed, even Moſes ſhew'd at the buſh, when 'he called the Lord, The God of Abraham, and the God of Iſaac, 'and the God of Jacob. Have ye not read in the book of Moſes, 'that which was ſpoken unto you by God, [how in the buſh 'God ſpake unto him] ſaying, I am the God of Abraham, and 'the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob. For God is not the 'God of the dead, but of the living: for all live unto him. 'Ye therefore do greatly err. And when the multitude heard 'this, they were aſtoniſh'd at his doctrine. Then certain of the 'Scribes, anſwering, ſaid, Maſter, thou haſt well ſaid. And 'after that they durſt not ask him any queſtion at all. But when 'the Phariſees had heard, that he had put the Sadducees to ſi-'lence, they were gather'd together. Then one of them, which 'was a Lawyer, one of the Scribes, came, and having heard 'them reaſoning together, and perceiving that he had anſwer'd 'them well, ask'd him a queſtion, tempting him, and ſaying, 'Maſter, which is the firſt, and great commandment of all in 'the law? And Jeſus anſwer'd, and ſaid unto him, The firſt of 'all the commandments is, Hear, O Iſrael, The Lord our God 'is one Lord; and, Thou ſhalt love the Lord thy God with all 'thy heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy mind, and 'with all thy ſtrength. This is the firſt, and great command-'ment. And the ſecond is like unto it, namely this, Thou ſhalt 'love thy neighbour as thy ſelf. There is none other command-'ment greater than theſe. On theſe two commandments hang 'all the Law and the Prophets. And the Scribe ſaid unto him, 'Well, Maſter, Thou haſt ſaid the truth: for there is one God, 'and there is none other but he: and to love him with all the 'heart, and with all the underſtanding, and with all the ſoul, 'and with all the ſtrength, and to love his neighbour as himſelf, 'is more than all whole burnt-offerings and ſacrifices. And when 'Jeſus ſaw that he anſwer'd diſcreetly he ſaid unto him, Thou 'art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that 'durſt ask him any queſtion.

'While the Phariſees were gather'd together, Jeſus asked 'them, [anſwer'd, and ſaid] while he taught in the Temple, 'What think ye of Chriſt? Whoſe Son is he? They ſay unto 'him, the Son of David. And Jeſus anſwer'd and ſaid unto 'them, How ſay the Scribes that Chriſt is the Son of David? 'How then does David in Spirit call him Lord? For David him-'ſelf ſaid by the Holy Ghoſt in the book of Pſalms, The Lord 'ſaith [ſaid] unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I 'make thine enemies thy footſtool. If David therefore himſelf 'call him Lord, How [Whence] is he then his Son? And no 'man was able to anſwer him a word, neither durſt any man, 'from that day forth, ask him any more queſtions. And the 'common people heard him gladly.

CHAP. XCVI. The Phariſees and Scribes taxed, and threatned, *Mark* XII. 38-- 40. *Luke* XX. 45-- 47.

MARK XII.

38 ¶ And he ſaid unto them in his doctrine, Beware of the ſcribes which love to go in long clothing, and *love* ſalutations in the market-places,

39 And the chief ſeats in the ſynagogues, and the uppermoſt rooms at feaſts;

40 Which devour widows houſes, and for a pretence make long prayers: theſe ſhall receive greater damnation.

LUKE XX.

45 ¶ Then in audience of all the people, he ſaid unto his diſciples,

46 Beware of the Scribes, which deſire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the higheſt ſeats in the ſynagogues, and the chief rooms at feaſts;

47 Which devour widows houſes, and for a ſhew make long prayers: the ſame ſhall receive greater damnation.

The Harmony or Compound Text.

'Then in the audience of all the people, he ſaid unto his diſ-'ciples in his doctrine, Beware of the Scribes, which love [de-'ſire] to go [walk] in long clothing [robes,] and love ſaluta-'tions [greetings] in the market-places, [markets,] and the chief '[higheſt] ſeats in the Synagogues, and the uppermoſt [chief] 'rooms at feaſts; which devour widows houſes, and for a pre-'tence [ſhow] make long prayers: theſe [the ſame] ſhall re-'ceive greater damnation.

CHAP. XCVII. The Widows two Mites, *Mark* XII. 41-- 44. *Luke* XXI. 1-- 4.

MARK XII.

41 ¶ And Jeſus ſat over againſt the treaſury, and beheld how the people caſt mony into the treaſury: and many that were rich caſt in much.

LUKE XXI.

AND he looked up, and ſaw the rich men caſting their gifts into the treaſury.

42 And

MARK XII.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and ſhe threw in two mites, which make a farthing.

43 And he called unto him his diſciples, and ſaith unto them, Verily I ſay unto you, that this poor widow hath caſt more in, then all they which have caſt into the treaſury.

44 For all *they* did caſt in of their abundance: but ſhe of her want did caſt in all that ſhe had, *even* all her living.

LUKE XXI.

2 And he ſaw alſo a certain poor widow, caſting in thither two mites.

3 And he ſaid, Of a truth I ſay unto you, that this poor widow hath caſt in more then they all.

4 For all theſe have of their abundance caſt in unto the offerings of God: but ſhe of her penury hath caſt in all the living that ſhe had.

The Harmony or Compound Text.

' And Jeſus ſate over againſt the Treaſury, and beheld how ' the people caſt mony into the Treaſury; and he looked up and ' ſaw the rich men caſting their gifts into the Treaſury, and ma- ' ny that were rich, caſt in much. And there came, and he ' ſaw alſo a certain poor widow caſting in thither, and ſhe threw ' two mites, which make a farthing. And he called unto his ' Diſciples, and ſaith unto them, Verily, [Of a truth] I ſay unto ' you, that this poor widow has caſt more in, than all they, which ' have caſt into the treaſury: For all theſe have [they did] caſt ' in of their abundance, unto the offerings of God: but ſhe of ' her want [penury] did [has] caſt in all that ſhe had, even all ' her living.

CHAP. XCVIII. CHRIST foretells the deſtruction of *Jeruſalem*, and the Jewiſh ſtate, *Matth.* XXIV. 1-- 51. *Mark* XIII. 1-- 37. *Luke* XXI. 5-- 36.

MATTH. XXIV.

AND Jeſus went out and departed from the temple; and his diſciples came to *him* for to ſhew him the buildings of the temple.

2 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, See ye not all theſe things? Verily I ſay unto you, there ſhall not be left here one ſtone upon another, that ſhall not be thrown down.

3 And as he ſat upon the mount of Olives, the diſciples came unto him privately, ſaying, Tell us, when ſhall theſe things be? and what *ſhall be* the ſign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4 And Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For many ſhall come in my name, ſaying, I am Chriſt: and ſhall deceive many.

6 And ye ſhall hear of wars, and rumours of wars: ſee that ye be not troubled: for all *theſe things* muſt come to paſs, but the end is not yet.

7 For nation ſhall riſe againſt nation, and kingdom againſt kingdom: and there ſhall be famines, and peſtilences, and earthquakes in divers places.

8 All theſe *are* the beginning of ſorrows.

9 Then ſhall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and ſhall kill you: and ye ſhall be hated of all nations for my names ſake.

10 And then ſhall many be offended, and ſhall betray one another, and ſhall hate one another.

11 And many falſe prophets ſhall riſe, and ſhall deceive many.

12 And becauſe iniquity ſhall abound, the love of many ſhall wax cold.

13 But he that ſhall endure unto the end, the ſame ſhall be ſaved.

14 And this goſpel of the kingdom ſhall be preached in all the world, for a witneſs unto all nations, and then ſhall the end come.

15 When ye therefore ſhall ſee the abomination of deſolation, ſpoken of by Daniel the prophet, ſtand in the holy place, (whoſo readeth, let him underſtand).

16 Then let them which be in Judea, flee into the mountains.

17 Let him which is on the houſe-top, not come down to take any thing out of his houſe:

18 Neither let him which is in the field, return back to take his clothes.

19 And wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give ſuck in thoſe days.

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the ſabbath-day.

21 For then ſhall be great tribulation, ſuch as was not ſince the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever ſhall be.

22 And except thoſe days ſhould be ſhortened, there ſhould no fleſh be ſaved: but for the elects ſake thoſe days ſhall be ſhortned.

23 Then if any man ſhall ſay unto you, Lo, here *is* Chriſt, or there, believe *it* not.

24 For there ſhall ariſe falſe Chriſts, and falſe prophets, and ſhall ſhew great ſigns and wonders, inſomuch that (if *it were* poſſible) they ſhall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold I have told you before.

26 Wherefore, if they ſhall ſay unto you, Behold, he is in the deſert, go not forth: behold, *he*

MARK. XIII.

AND as he went out of the temple, one of his diſciples ſaith unto him, Maſter, ſee what manner of ſtones, and what buildings *are here*.

2 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaid unto him, Seeſt thou theſe great buildings? there ſhall not be left one ſtone upon another, that ſhall not be thrown down.

3 And as he ſat upon the mount of Olives, over againſt the temple, Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew, asked him privately,

4 Tell us, when ſhall theſe things be? and what *ſhall* be the ſign when all theſe things ſhall be fulfilled?

5 And Jeſus anſwering them, began to ſay, Take heed leſt any man deceive you.

6 For many ſhall come in my name, ſaying, I am *Chriſt*: and ſhall deceive many.

7 And when ye ſhall hear of wars, and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for *ſuch things* muſt needs be; but the end *ſhall* not *be* yet.

8 For nation ſhall riſe againſt nation, and kingdom againſt kingdom: and there ſhall be earthquakes in divers places, and there ſhall be famines, and troubles: theſe *are* the beginnings of ſorrows.

9 ¶ But take heed to your ſelves: for they ſhall deliver you up to councels; and in the ſynagogues ye ſhall be beaten, and ye ſhall be brought before rulers and kings for my ſake, for a teſtimony againſt them.

10 And the goſpel muſt firſt be publiſhed among all nations.

11 But when they ſhall lead *you*, and deliver you up, take no thought before hand what ye ſhall ſpeak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatſoever ſhall be given you in that hour, that ſpeak ye: for it is not ye that ſpeak, but the holy Ghoſt.

12 Now the brother ſhall betray the brother to death, and the father the ſon: and children ſhall riſe up againſt *their* parents, and ſhall cauſe them to be put to death.

13 And ye ſhall be hated of all men for my names ſake: but he that ſhall endure unto the end, the ſame ſhall be ſaved.

14 ¶ But when ye ſhall ſee the abomination of deſolation, ſpoken of by Daniel the prophet, ſtanding where it ought not, (let him that readeth, underſtand) then let them that be in Judea, flee to the mountains:

15 And let him that is on the houſe-top, not go down into the houſe, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his houſe.

16 And let him that is in the field, not turn back again for to take up his garment.

LUKE XXI.

5 ¶ And as ſome ſpake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly ſtones, and gifts, he ſaid,

6 *As for* theſe things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there ſhall not be left one ſtone upon another, that ſhall not be thrown down.

7 And they asked him, ſaying, Maſter, but when ſhall theſe things be? and what ſign *will there be* when theſe things ſhall come to paſs?

8 And he ſaid, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many ſhall come in my name, ſaying, I am *Chriſt*; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

9 But when ye ſhall hear of wars, and commotions be not terrified: for theſe things muſt firſt come to paſs, but the end *is* not by and by.

10 Then ſaid he unto them, nation ſhall riſe againſt nation, and kingdom againſt kingdom:

11 And great earth-quakes ſhall be in divers places, and famines, and peſtilences, and fearful ſights, and great ſigns ſhall there be from heaven.

12 But before all theſe, they ſhall lay their hands on you, and perſecute *you*, delivering *you* up to the ſynagogues, and into priſons, being brought before kings and rulers for my names ſake.

13 And it ſhall turn to you for a teſtimony.

14 Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before, what ye ſhall anſwer.

15 For I will give you a mouth and wiſdom, which all your adverſaries ſhall not be able to gainſay, nor reſiſt.

16 And ye ſhall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinſfolks, and friends; and *ſome* of you ſhall they cauſe to be put to death.

17 And ye ſhall be hated of all men for my names ſake.

18 But there ſhall not an hair of your head periſh.

19 In your patience poſſeſs ye your ſouls.

20 And when ye ſhall ſee Jeruſalem compaſſed with armies, then know that the deſolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Judea, flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the

is

MATTH. XXIV.

it in the secret chambers, believe *it* not.

27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west: so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

28 For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

29 ¶ Immediately after the tribulation of those days, shall the sun be darkned, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken.

30 And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory.

31 And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer *is* nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, *even* at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

36 ¶ But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.

37 But as the days of Noe *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

38 For as in the days that were before the flood, they were eating and drinking, marrying, and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the ark,

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

40 Then shall two be in the field, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two *women shall be* grinding at the mill, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶ Watch therefore, for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

43 But know this, that if the good man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as you think not, the Son of man cometh.

45 Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord hath made ruler over his houshold, to give them meat in due season?

46 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his Lord when he cometh, shall find so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, that he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My Lord delayeth his coming,

49 And shall begin to smite *his* fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken:

50 The Lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not ware of;

51 And shall cut him asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites? there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

MARK XIII.

17 But wo to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days.

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 For in those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created, unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortned those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elects sake whom he hath chosen, he hath shortned the days.

21 And then, if any man shall say to you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or lo, *he is* there: believe *him* not.

22 For false Christs, and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the elect.

23 But take ye heed: behold I have foretold you all things.

24 ¶ But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light:

25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

26 And then they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds, with great power and glory.

27 And then he shall send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree: When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, even at the doors

30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

32 ¶ But of that day and *that* hour knoweth no man, no not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

33 Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 *For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore, (for ye know not when the master of the house cometh; at even, or at mid-night, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning)

36 Lest coming suddenly, he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you, I say unto all, Watch.

LUKE XXI.

midst of it, depart out; and let not them that are in the countreys, enter thereinto.

22 For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those dayes: for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

25 ¶ And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity, the sea and the waves roaring;

26 Mens hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud, with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to pass then look up, and lift up your heads, for your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable, Behold the fig-tree, and all the trees;

30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves, that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.

33 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

34 ¶ And take heed to your selves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

‘ And Jesus went out, and departed from the Temple. And ‘ as he went out of the Temple, his Disciples came to him for ‘ to shew him the buildings of the Temple; and one of his Dis- ‘ ciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones, and ‘ what buildings are here. And as some spake of the Temple, ‘ how it was adorn'd with goodly stones, and gifts, Jesus an- ‘ swering, said unto them, [him] Seest thou these great build- ‘ ings? See ye not all these things? Verily, I say unto you, As ‘ for these things which ye behold, The days will come in the ‘ which there shall not be left here one stone upon another that ‘ shall not be thrown down. And as he sate upon the mount ‘ of Olives, over against the Temple, the Disciples, Peter, and ‘ James, and John, and Andrew came unto him privately, say- ‘ ing, Master, Tell us, When shall these things be? And what ‘ shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world, ‘ when all these things shall be fulfilled? [come to pass?] And ‘ Jesus answering them, began to say [said] unto them, Take ‘ heed that no man [least any man] deceive you, [that ye be ‘ not deceived;] For many shall come in my name, saying, I ‘ am Christ, and the time draws near, and shall deceive many; ‘ Go ye not therefore after them. And [But] when ye shall ‘ hear of wars, and rumors of wars, and commotions, see that ‘ ye be not troubled; [terrified;] for such things must needs ‘ be, and all things must first come to pass, but the end is not ‘ [shall not be] yet, [by and by.] Then said he unto them, ‘ Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom, ‘ and there shall be great earthquakes in divers places, and there ‘ shall be famines, and pestilences, and troubles, and fearful ‘ sights, and great signs shall there be from heaven. All these ‘ are the beginnings of sorrows. But take heed to your selves; ‘ for, before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and ‘ persecute you, and they shall deliver you up to councels to be ‘ afflicted, and to the Synagogues, and into prisons; and in the ‘ Synagogues ye shall be beaten, and they shall kill you, and ‘ ye shall be brought afore Kings, and Rulers for my Names ‘ sake, and it shall turn to you for a testimony against them. ‘ But when they shall lead you, and deliver you up, take no ‘ thought aforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premedi-

 tate

ditate ; [Settle it therefore in your hearts not to meditate before, what ye ſhall anſwer ;] but whatſoever ſhall be given you in that hour, that ſpeak ye : for i'le give you a mouth, and wiſdom, which all your adverſaries ſhall not be able to gainſay, nor reſiſt : for it is not you that ſpeak, but the Holy Ghoſt. And then ſhall many be offended, and ſhall betray one another, and ſhall hate one another ; and ye ſhall be hated both by parents, and brethren, and kinſfolks, and friends, and ſome of you ſhall they cauſe to be put to death. Now the brother ſhall betray the brother to death, and the father the ſon, and children ſhall riſe up againſt their parents, and ſhall cauſe them to be put to death ; and ye ſhall be hated of all men [nations] for my Names ſake. But there ſhall not an hair of your head periſh. In your patience poſſeſs ye your Souls. And many falſe prophets ſhall ariſe, and ſhall deceive many ; and becauſe iniquity ſhall abound, the love of many ſhall wax cold. But he that ſhall endure to the end, the ſame ſhall be ſaved. And this Goſpel of the kingdom ſhall [muſt] firſt be publiſhed [preached] in all the world, among all nations, for a witneſs unto all nations, and then ſhall the end come. And [But] when ye therefore ſhall ſee the abomination of deſolation, ſpoken of by Daniel the Prophet, ſtanding in the holy place, where it ought not, *that is*, Jeruſalem compaſs'd with Armies, (whoſo reads, let him underſtand) then know that the deſolation thereof is nigh. Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains, and let them which are in the midſt of it, depart out, and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto : and let him which is on the houſe-top not go down [come] into the houſe, neither enter therein to take any thing out of the houſe : neither let him which is in the field return back again for to take up his garment : [clothes :] for theſe be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled. But [And] wo to them that are with child, and to them that give ſuck in thoſe days. But [And] pray ye that your flight be not in the Winter, neither on the Sabbath-day : For then, in thoſe days, ſhall be great tribulation, [affliction] *and* great diſtreſs in the land, and wrath upon this people, ſuch as was not ſince [from] the beginning of the world [the creation which God created] unto this time ; no nor ever ſhall be : And they ſhall fall by the edge of the ſword, and ſhall be led away Captive into all Nations, and Jeruſalem ſhall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled. And except the Lord had ſhortned thoſe days, no fleſh ſhould be ſaved ; but for the Elects ſake, whom he has choſen, he has ſhortned thoſe days. And then, if any man ſhall ſay unto you, Lo, here is Chriſt, or, Lo, he is there ; believe him not. For there ſhall ariſe falſe Chriſts, and falſe prophets, and ſhew great ſigns, and wonders, inſomuch (that if it were poſſible) they ſhall deceive [ſeduce] the very elect. But, Take ye heed, behold, I have foretold you all things. Wherefore, if they ſay unto you, behold, he is in the deſert, go not forth ; behold, he is in the ſecret chambers, believe it not. For as the Lightning comes out of the Eaſt, and ſhines even unto the Weſt, ſo ſhall alſo the coming of the Son of man be. For, whereſoever the carcaſs is, there will the eagles be gathered together. But in thoſe days, immediately after that tribulation, there ſhall be ſigns in the Sun, and in the Moon, and in the Stars : the Sun ſhall be darkned, and the Moon ſhall not give her light, and the Stars of heaven ſhall fall from heaven, and upon the earth, diſtreſs of nations, with perplexity ; the Sea, and the waves roaring, mens hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after thoſe things which are coming on the earth. For the powers of [that are in] heaven ſhall be ſhaken ; and then ſhall appear the ſign of the Son of man in heaven ; and then ſhall all the Tribes of the earth mourn ; and then ſhall he ſend his Angels with the ſound of a Trumpet, and they ſhall gather together his elect from the four winds : from the utmoſt part of the earth to the utmoſt part of heaven, [from one end of heaven to the other.] And when theſe things begin to come to paſs, then look up, and lift up your heads, for your redemption draws nigh. And he ſpake to them a parable ; now learn a parable of the fig-tree. Behold, When his [her] branch is yet tender and puts forth leaves, and all the trees, when they now ſhoot forth, ye ſay, and know of your own ſelves, that Summer is now nigh at hand ; So likewiſe ye, when ye ſhall ſee all theſe things come to paſs, know that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand, even at the doors : Verily, I ſay unto you, this generation ſhall not paſs away, till all theſe things be fulfilled, [done.] Heaven, and earth ſhall paſs away, but my words ſhall not paſs away. But of that day, and hour knows no man, no not the Angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father only. And take heed to your ſelves leſt at any time your hearts be overcharged with ſurfeiting, and drunkenneſs, and the cares of this life, and ſo that day come upon you unawares ; for as a ſnare ſhall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth. But as the days of Noah were, ſo ſhall alſo the coming of the Son of man be : for as in the days that were before the flood, they were eating, and drinking, marrying, and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entred into the Ark, and knew not until the flood came and took them all away ; ſo ſhall alſo the coming of the ſon of man be : Then ſhall two be in the field, the one ſhall be taken, and the other left ; two women ſhall be grinding at the mill, the one ſhall be taken, and the other left. Take ye heed therefore ; Watch, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to eſcape all theſe things, that ſhall come to paſs, and to ſtand afore the Son of man ; for ye know not when the time is, and what hour your lord do's come. But know this, that if the good man of the houſe had known in what watch the thief would come, he would not have ſuffered his houſe to be broken up. Therefore be ye alſo ready : for in ſuch an hour as ye think not, the Son of man comes. For the Son of man is as a man taking a far journey, who left his houſe, and gave authority to his ſervants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch. Who then is a faithful, and wiſe ſervant, whom his lord has made ruler over his houſhold, to give them meat in due ſeaſon ? bleſſed is that ſervant, whom his lord, when he comes ſhall find ſo doing. Verily, I ſay unto you ; that he ſhall make him ruler over all his goods. But, and if that evil ſervant ſhall ſay in his heart, my lord delays his coming, and ſhall begin to ſmite his fellow-ſervants, and to eat, and drink with the drunken, the Lord of that ſervant ſhall come in a day, when he looks not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, and ſhall cut him aſunder, and appoint him his portion with hypocrites ; there ſhall be weeping, and gnaſhing of teeth. Watch ye therefore ; (for ye know not when the maſter of the houſe comes, at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning,) leſt coming ſuddenly he find you ſleeping. And what I ſay unto you, I ſay unto all, Watch.

CHAP. XCIX. The Parable of the Virgins, and Talents. The laſt Judgment deſcribed, *Matth.* XXV.

CHAP. C. CHRIST waſhes his Diſciples feet, *&c. John* XIII.

CHAP. CI. The Preparation for the Paſſover, *Matth.* XXVI. 1-- 5, 14-- 19. *Mark* XIV. 1, 2, 10-- 16. *Luke* XXII. 1-- 13.

MATTH. XXVI.

AND it came to paſs when Jeſus had finiſhed all theſe ſayings, he ſaid unto his diſciples,

2 Ye know that after two days is *the feaſt of* the paſſover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

3 Then aſſembled together the chief prieſts, and the ſcribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high prieſt, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And conſulted that they might take Jeſus by ſubtilty ; and kill *him*.

5 But they ſaid, Not on the feaſt-*day*,

MARK XIV.

AFter two dayes, was *the feaſt of* the paſſover, and of unleavened bread, and the chief prieſts and the ſcribes ſought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

2 But they ſaid, Not on the feaſt day, leſt there be an uproar of the people.

* * * * *

10 ¶ And Judas Iſcariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief prieſts, to betray him unto them:

11 And when they heard *it* they were glad, and promiſed to give him money:

LUKE XXII.

NOw the feaſt of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the paſſover.

2 And the chief prieſts and ſcribes ſought how they might kill him ; for they feared the people.

3 ¶ Then entred Satan into Judas ſurnamed Iſcariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief prieſts, and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

leſt

MATTH. XXVI.

leſt there be an uproar among the people.

* * * * * * *

14 ¶ Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iſcariot, went unto the chief prieſts,

15 And ſaid *unto them*, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of ſilver.

16 And from that time he ſought opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶ Now the firſt *day* of the *feaſt of* unleavened bread, the diſciples came to Jeſus, ſaying unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the paſſover?

18 And he ſaid, Go into the city to ſuch a man, and ſay unto him, The Maſter ſaith, my time is at hand, I will keep the paſſover at thy houſe with my diſciples.

19 And the diſciples did as Jeſus had appointed them, and they made ready the paſſover.

MARK XIV.

And he ſought how he might conveniently betray him.

12 ¶ And the firſt *day* of unleavened bread, when they killed the paſſover, his Diſciples ſaid unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare, that thou mayeſt eat the Paſſover?

13 And he ſendeth forth two of his diſciples, & ſaith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there ſhall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And whereſoever he ſhall go in, ſay unto the good man of the houſe, The Maſter ſaith, Where is the gueſt-chamber, where I ſhall eat the paſſover with my diſciples?

15 And he will ſhew you a large upper room furniſhed and prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his diſciples went forth & came into the city, and found as he had ſaid unto them; and they made ready the paſſover.

LUKE XXII.

6 And he promiſed, and ſought opportunity to betray him unto them in the abſence of the multitude.

7 ¶ Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the paſſover muſt be killed.

8 And he ſent Peter and John ſaying, Go and prepare us the paſſover, that we may eat.

9 And they ſaid unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he ſaid unto them, Behold, when ye are entred into the city, there ſhall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the houſe where he entreth in.

11 And ye ſhall ſay unto the good man of the houſe, The Maſter ſaith unto thee, Where is the gueſt-chamber, where I ſhall eat the paſſover with my Diſciples?

12 And he ſhall ſhew you a large upper room furniſhed: there make ready.

13 And they went and found as he had ſaid unto them: and they made ready the paſſover.

The Harmony or Compound Text.

WEDNESDAY. ‘ Now the Feaſt of unleavened bread drew ‘ nigh, which is called, the Paſſeover. And it ‘ came to paſs, when Jeſus had finiſhed all ‘ theſe ſayings, he ſaid unto his Diſciples, Ye know that after two ‘ dayes is the Feaſt of the Paſſover of unleavened bread, and the ‘ Son of man ſhall be betrayed to be crucified. Then aſſembled ‘ together the chief Prieſts, and the Scribes, and the Elders of ‘ the people, unto the Palace of the High Prieſt, who was called ‘ Caiaphas, and conſulted [ſought how] that they might take Jeſus ‘ by ſubtilty [craft,] and put him to death. But they ſaid, Not on ‘ the Feaſt day, leaſt there be an uproar among the people: for ‘ they feared the people. Then entred Satan into Judas, ſur- ‘ named Iſcariot, being of the number [one] of the Twelve: ‘ and he went his way unto the Chief Prieſts to betray him unto ‘ them; and communed with the chief Prieſts, and Captains, ‘ how he might betray him unto them: and he ſaid unto them, ‘ what will ye give me, and I will deliver him to you? And ‘ when they heard of it, they were glad, and promiſed to give ‘ him mony: and they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of ‘ ſilver: and he promiſed, and from that time ſought opportunity ‘ how he might conveniently betray him unto them, in the ab- ‘ ſence of the multitude.

‘ Then came the day of the unleavened ‘ bread, when the paſſover muſt be killed: THURSDAY. ‘ and now the firſt day of the Feaſt of unlea- ‘ vened bread, when they killed the Paſſover, the Diſciples ‘ came to Jeſus, ſaying unto him, Where wilt thou that we go ‘ and prepare for thee, that thou maiſt eat the Paſſover? And ‘ he ſends forth two of his Diſciples, Peter and John, and ſaith ‘ unto them, Go ye into the City, and prepare us the Paſſover, ‘ that we may eat. And they ſaid unto him, Where wilt thou ‘ that we prepare. And he ſaid unto them, Go into the City to ‘ ſuch a man; Behold, when ye are entred into the City, there ‘ ſhall a man meet you bearing a pitcher of water; follow him ‘ into the houſe where he enters in, and whereſoever he ſhall go, ‘ ſay ye to the good man of the houſe, The Maſter ſaith unto thee, ‘ My time is at hand; I will keep the Paſſover at thy houſe, with ‘ my Diſciples, Where is the gueſt-chamber, where I ſhall eat ‘ the Paſſover with my Diſciples? And he will ſhew you a large ‘ upper room furniſhed and prepared: there make ready for us. ‘ And the Diſciples did as Jeſus had appointed them: and went ‘ forth, and came into the City, and found as he had ſaid unto ‘ them: and they made ready the Paſſover.

CHAP. CIII. CHRIST inſtitutes the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, *Matth.* xxvi. 20-- 30. *Mark* xiv. 17-- 26. *Luke* xxii. 14-- 23.

MATT. XXVII.

20 Now, when the even was come he ſat down with the twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he ſaid, verily, I ſay unto you, that one of you ſhall betray me,

22 And they were exceeding ſorrowful, and began every one of them to ſay unto him, Lord, is it I?

23 And he anſwered and ſaid, He that dippeth his hand with me in the diſh, the ſame ſhall betray me.

24 The Son of man goeth, as it is written of him: but wo unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: it had been good for that man, if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas, which betrayed him anſwered, and ſaid, Maſter, Is it I? He ſaid unto him, Thou haſt ſaid.

26 ¶ And as they were eating, Jeſus took bread, and bleſſed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the Diſciples, and ſaid, Take, eat; this is my body.

27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them; ſaying, Drink ye all of *it*.

28 For this is my blood of the new teſtament, which is ſhed for many for the remiſſion of ſins.

29 But I ſay unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Fathers kingdom.

30 And when they had ſung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

MARK XIV.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

18 And as they ſat, and did eat Jeſus ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, One of you which eateth with me, ſhall betray me.

19 And they began to be ſorrowful, and to ſay unto him one by one, Is it I? and another *ſaid* Is it I?

20 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, *It is* one of the twelve that dippeth with me in the diſh.

21 The Son of Man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but wo to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: good were it for that man, if he had never been born.

22 ¶ And as they did eat, Jeſus took bread, and bleſſed, and brake *it*, and gave to them, and ſaid, Take, eat: this is my body.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave *it* to them, and they all drank of it.

24 And he ſaid unto them, This is my bloud of the new teſtament, which is ſhed for many.

25 Verily I ſay unto you, *I* will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that *I* drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 ¶ And when they had ſung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

LUKE XXII.

14 And when the hour was come, he ſat down, and the twelve apoſtles with him.

15 And he ſaid unto them, with deſire *I* have deſired to eat this paſſover with you before I ſuffer.

16 For I ſay unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and ſaid, Take this and divide *it* among your ſelves.

18 For I ſay unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine until the kingdom of God ſhall come.

19 ¶ And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it*, and gave unto them, ſaying, this is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.

20 Likewiſe alſo the cup after ſupper, ſaying, This cup *is* the new teſtament in my bloud, which is ſhed for you.

21 ¶ But behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me, *is* with me on the table.

22 And truly the Son of man goeth as it was determined; but wo unto that man by whom he is betrayed.

23 And they began to enquire among themſelves, which of them it was that ſhould do this thing.

The

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

‘ And now in the evening [when the even [the hour] was ‘ come] he comes, and he ſat down, and the twelve Apoſtles ‘ with him. And he ſaid unto them, With deſire have I deſired ‘ to eat this Paſſover with you, before I ſuffer. For *I* ſay unto ‘ you, I will not any more eat thereof, until it be fulfilled in the ‘ kingdom of God. And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and ‘ ſaid, Take this, and divide it among your ſelves: For I ſay un- ‘ to you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine until the king- ‘ dom of God ſhall come. And as they ſat, and did eat, Jeſus ‘ ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, that one of you which eateth with ‘ me, ſhall betray me. But, behold, the hand of him that be- ‘ trays me, is with me on the Table. And they were [began ‘ to be] exceeding ſorrowful; and they began to enquire ‘ among themſelves, which of them it was that ſhould do this ‘ thing: and began, every one of them, to ſay unto him, one ‘ by one, Lord, Is it I? and another ſaid, Is it I? And he anſwered, ‘ and ſaid unto them, He that dips his hand with me in the ‘ diſh, the ſame ſhall betray me. [It is one of the twelve that ‘ dips with me in the diſh.] And truly [indeed] the Son of ‘ man goes as it was determined, *and* as it is written of him: ‘ but wo unto that man, by whom the Son of man is betrayed: ‘ it had been good for that man if he had never been born. Then ‘ Judas, Which betrayed him, anſwered, and ſaid, Maſter, Is ‘ it I? He ſaid unto him, Thou haſt ſaid. And as they were ‘ eating [did eat] Jeſus took bread, and gave thanks, and bleſ- ‘ ſed it, and brake it, and gave it unto the Diſciples, and ſaid, ‘ Take, Eat, this is my body which is given for you; this do in ‘ remembrance of me. Likewiſe alſo he took the cup after ſup- ‘ per, and gave thanks; and when he had given thanks, he gave ‘ it to them, ſaying, Drink ye all of it; and they all drank of it. ‘ And he ſaid unto them, This cup is my blood of the New Te- ‘ ſtament [the New Teſtament in my blood] which is ſhed for ‘ you [for many] for this remiſſion of ſins, But verily I ſay unto ‘ you, I will drink no more of this fruit of the vine, until that ‘ day when I ſhall drink it new with you in the kingdom of God, ‘ my Father. And when they had ſung an hymn they went out ‘ into the mount of Olives.

LUKE XXII. 24--

CHAP. CIV. CHRIST the true Vine, *John* xv.

CHAP. CV. CHRIST comforts his Diſciples, *John* xvi.

CHAP. CVI. CHRIST's Meditaory Prayer, *John* xvii.

CHAP. CVII. CHRIST warns his Diſciples of their forſaking him, *Matth.* XXVI. 31--35. *Mark* XIV. 27--31. *Luke* XXII. 22--39. *John* XVIII. 1, 2.

MATTH. XXVI.

31 Then ſaith Jeſus unto them, All ye ſhall be offended becauſe of me this night: for it is written, I will ſmite the ſhepherd, and the ſheep of the flock ſhall be ſcattered abroad.

32 But after I am riſen again, I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter anſwered and ſaid unto him, Though all men ſhall be offended becauſe of thee, *yet* will I never be offended.

34 Jeſus ſaid unto them, Verily I ſay unto thee, that this night before the cock crow, thou ſhalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter ſaid unto him, though I ſhould die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewiſe alſo ſaid all the diſciples.

MARK XIV.

27 And Jeſus ſaith unto them, All ye ſhall be offended, becauſe of me this night: for it is written, I will ſmite the ſhepherd, and the ſheep ſhall be ſcattered.

28 But after that I am riſen, I will go before you into Galilee.

29 But Peter ſaid unto him, Although all ſhall be offended, yet *will* not I.

30 And Jeſus ſaith unto him, Verily I ſay unto thee, that this day, *even* in this night before the cock crow twice, thou ſhalt deny me thrice.

31 But he ſpake the more vehemently, If I ſhould die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wiſe. Likewiſe alſo ſaid they all.

LUKE XXII.

39 ¶ And he came out, and went as he was wont, to the mount of Olives; and his diſciples alſo followed him.

JOHN. XVIII.

WHen Jeſus had ſpoken theſe words, he went forth with his diſciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entred and his diſciples.

2 And Judas alſo which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jeſus oft-times reſorted thither with his diciples.

The Harmony or Compound Text.

‘ When Jeſus had ſpoken theſe words, he went out, and went ‘ forth with his Diſciples, as he was wont, over the brook Cedron ‘ to the mount of Olives, where was a Garden, into the which ‘ he entred, and his Diſciples. And Judas alſo, which betrayed ‘ him, knew the place; for Jeſus oft-times reſorted thither, with ‘ his Diſciples. Then ſaith Jeſus unto them, All ye ſhall be of- ‘ fended becauſe of me this night: for it is written, I will ſmite ‘ the Shepherd, & the Sheep of the flock ſhall be ſcattered abroad. ‘ But after that I am riſen again, I will go before you into Galilee. ‘ But Peter anſwered and ſaid unto him, Altho all men ſhall be ‘ offended becauſe of thee, yet will I never be offended. And ‘ Jeſus ſaith unto him, Verily I ſay unto thee, that this day, even ‘ in this night, before the Cock crow twice, thou ſhalt deny me ‘ thrice. But Peter ſpake the more vehemently, and ſaid unto ‘ him, though [if] I ſhould dye with thee, yet would I not deny ‘ thee in any wiſe. Likewiſe alſo ſaid all the Diſcples.

CHAP. CVIII. CHRIST's Agony, *Matth.* XXVI. 36--46. *Mark* XIV. 32--42. *Luke* XXII. 40--46.

MATTH. XXVI.

36 ¶ Then cometh Jeſus with them unto a place called Gethſemane, and ſaith unto the diſciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And he took with him Peter, and the two ſons of Zebedee, and began to be ſorrowful, and very heavy,

38 Then ſaith he unto them, My ſoul is exceeding ſorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.

39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, ſaying, O my father, if it be poſſible, let this cup paſs from me: nevertheleſs, not as I will, but as thou *wilt*.

MARK XIV.

32 And they came to a place which was named Gethſemane: and he ſaith to his diſciples, Sit ye here, while I ſhall pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and began to be ſore amazed, and to be very heavy,

34 And ſaith unto them, My ſoul is exceeding ſorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed, that if it were poſſible, the hour might paſs from him.

36 And he ſaid, Abba, Father, all things *are* poſſible unto thee, take away this cup from me:

LUKE XXII.

40 And when he was at the place, he ſaid unto them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a ſtones caſt, and kneeled down and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, If thou be willing, remove this cup from me: nevertheleſs, not my will, but thine be done.

43 And

MATTH. XXIV.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my father, if this cup may not pass away from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep again; for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest; behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let us be going: behold he is at hand that doth betray me.

MARK XIV.

nevertheless, not what I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And he cometh and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldst not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye, and pray, lest ye enter into temptation: the spirit truly *is* ready, but the flesh *is* weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough, the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

42 Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

LUKE XXII.

43 And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthning him.

44 And being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly: and his sweat was as it were great drops of bloud falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? rise, and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

'Then comes Jesus with them: and they came to a place 'called [which was named] Gethsemane. And when he was at 'the place, he saith to his Disciples, Sit ye here, while I go, 'and pray yonder: Pray that ye enter not into temptation. And 'he took with him Peter, and the two sons of Zebedee, James 'and John, and began to be sorrowful, [sore amazed] and to 'be very heavy: and then he saith unto them, My soul is ex-'ceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch 'with me. And he went forward a little further, and was with-'drawn from them about a stones cast, and kneeled down, and 'fell on his face on the ground, and prayed, That if it were 'possible the hour might pass from them. And he said, Abba, 'O my Father, if it be possible, [If thou be willing,] [All 'things are possible unto thee,] let this cup pass [take away [re-'move] this cup] from me: nevertheless, not as [what] I will; 'but as [what] thou wilt: [Not my Will, but thine be done.] 'And there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strength-'ning him. And being in an agony, he prayed more earnestly, 'and his sweat was, as it were, great drops of blood falling 'down to the ground. And when he rose up from prayer, he 'comes to his Disciples, and finds them asleep [sleeping] for 'sorrow, and saith unto Peter, Why sleep ye? Simon, sleepest 'thou? What! couldst not thou [could not ye] watch with me 'one hour? Rise: Watch and pray, that ye enter not [lest ye 'enter] into temptation. The spirit indeed [truly] is willing, '[ready,] but the flesh is weak. He went away again the second 'time, and prayed, and spake the same words, saying, O my 'Father, If this cup may not pass away from me except I drink 'it, thy Will be done. And he came again, and when he re-'turned, he found them asleep again, for their eyes were heavy, 'neither wist they what to answer him. And he left them, and 'went away again, and prayed the third time, saying the same 'words. Then comes he to his Disciples the third time, and 'saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest. It is enough. 'Behold, the hour is at hand, [come] and behold, The Son of 'man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. Rise up; Let us 'go; [be going;] Lo, he is at hand that does betray me.

CHAP. CIX. CHRIST's Apprehension, *Matth.* XXVI. 47-- 56. *Mark* XIV. 43-- 52. *Luke* XXII. 47-- 53. *John* XVIII. 3-- 11.

MATTH. XXVI.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude, with swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him, gave them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he, hold him fast.

49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail Master, and kissed him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they, and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

51 And behold, one of them, which were with Jesus, stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and stroke a servant of the high priests, and smote off his ear.

52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again the sword into his place: for all they that take the sword, shall perish with the sword.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more then twelve legions of angels?

54 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, that thus it must be?

55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thief, with swords and staves, for to take me? I sat daily with you in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that the scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled.

MARK XIV.

43 ¶ And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes, and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him, had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, the same is he: take him, and lead *him* away safely.

45 And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master; and kissed him.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by, drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out as against a thief, with swords and *with* staves, to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple, teaching, and ye took me not: but the scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 And they all forsook him and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about his naked body; and the young men laid hold on him.

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

LUKE XXII.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, behold a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus, to kiss him.

48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?

49 When they which were about him, saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword?

50 ¶ And one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders which were come to him, Be ye come out as against a thief, with swords and staves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

JOHN XVIII.

3 Judas then having received a band *of men*, and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches, and weapons.

4 Jesus therefore knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am *he*. And Judas also which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 Assoon then as he had said unto them, I am *he*, they went backward and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth.

8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am *he*. If therefore ye seek me, let these go their way.

9 That the saying might be fulfilled which he spake, Of them which thou gavest me, have I lost none.

10 Then Simon Peter having a sword, drew it, and smote the high priests servant, and cut off his ear. The servants name was Malchus.

11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

The Harmony or Compound Text.

‘ And immediately, while he yet ſpake, behold, he that was ‘ called Judas, one of the twelve, having received a band of ‘ men, and Officers from the Chief Prieſts, and Phariſees, came ‘ thither, and with him a great multitude, with lanthorns, and ‘ torches, and weapons, *to wit*, with ſwords, and ſtaves, from ‘ the chief prieſts, and Scribes, and elders of the people. Now ‘ he that betray'd him had given them a token, [ſign] ſaying, ‘ Whomſoever I ſhall kiſs, that ſame is he: take him: hold ‘ him faſt: and lead him away ſafely. *And he* went before ‘ them. Jeſus therefore knowing all things that ſhould come up- ‘ on him, went forth, and ſaid unto them, Whom ſeek ye? ‘ They anſwer'd him, Jeſus of Nazareth. Jeſus ſaith unto them, ‘ I am he. And Judas alſo which betray'd him, ſtood with them. ‘ Aſſoon then as he had ſaid unto them, I am he, they went ‘ backward, and fell to the ground. Then asked he them again. ‘ Whom ſeek ye? And they ſaid, Jeſus of Nazareth. Jeſus ‘ anſwer'd, I have told you that I am he. If therefore ye ſeek ‘ me, let theſe go their way: That the ſaying might be ful- ‘ filled which he ſpake, Of them that thou gaveſt me I have ‘ loſt none. And aſſoon as he [Judas] was come, he goes ‘ ſtraightway to him, and drew near unto Jeſus to kiſs him. ‘ And forthwith he came to Jeſus, and ſaid, Hail Maſter, [Ma- ‘ ſter, Maſter] and kiſſed him. And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Friend, ‘ Wherefore art thou come? Judas, betrayeſt thou the Son of ‘ man with a kiſs. Then came they, and laid their hands on ‘ Jeſus, and took him. When they which were about, ſaw ‘ what would follow, they ſaid unto him, Lord, Shall we ſmite ‘ with the Sword. And, behold, one of them that ſtood by, ‘ which were with Jeſus, Simon Peter, having a Sword, ſtretch'd ‘ out his hand, *and* drew it, and ſtruck [ſmote] a Servant of ‘ the High Prieſt, and cut off his right ear: the Servants name ‘ was Malchus. And Jeſus anſwer'd, and ſaid, Suffer ye thus ‘ far: and he touched his ear, and healed him. Then ſaid Je- ‘ ſus unto Peter, Put up thy Sword again into his place: [the ‘ ſheath:] for all they that take the Sword, ſhall periſh with ‘ the Sword. The cup which my Father has given me to drink, ‘ ſhall I not drink it? Thinkeſt thou that I cannot now pray to ‘ my Father, and he ſhall preſently give me more than twelve ‘ Legions of Angels? But how then ſhall the Scriptures be ful- ‘ filled, that thus it muſt be? In the ſame hour Jeſus anſwer'd, ‘ and ſaid unto the chief prieſts, and captains of the Temple, ‘ and the elders which were come to him, and to the multi- ‘ tudes. Are ye come out as againſt a thief, with ſwords and ‘ ſtaves for to take me? I ſate [when I was] daily with you in ‘ the Temple, teaching, and ye ſtretch'd forth no hands againſt ‘ me; ye laid no hold on me, [took me not] but this is your ‘ hour, and the power of darkneſs: But the Scriptures muſt be ‘ fulfilled: but all this was done that the Scriptures of the Pro- ‘ phets might be fulfilled. And all the diſciples forſook him, ‘ and fled. And there follow'd him a certain young man, ha- ‘ ving a linen cloth caſt about his naked body: and the young ‘ men laid hold on him: and he left the linen cloth, and fled ‘ from them naked.

CHAP. CX. CHRIST's Arraignment, *Matth.* XXVI. 57-- 68. *Mark* XIV. 53-- 65. *Luke* XXII. 54, 63-- 65. *John* XVIII. 12-- 16, 19-- 24.

MATTH. XXVI.

57 ¶ And they that had laid hold on Jeſus, led *him* away to Caiaphas the high prieſt, where the ſcribes and the elders were aſſembled.

58 But Peter followed him afar off unto the high prieſts palace, and went in, and ſat with the ſervants to ſee the end.

59 Now the chief prieſts and elders, and all the councel, ſought falſe witneſs againſt Jeſus to put him to death,

60 But found none: yea, though many falſe witneſſes came, yet found they none. At the laſt came two falſe witneſſes,

61 And ſaid, This *fellow* ſaid, I am able to deſtroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 And the high prieſt aroſe, and ſaid unto him, Anſwereſt thou nothing? what *is it which* theſe witneſs againſt thee?

63 But Jeſus held his peace. And the high prieſt anſwered and ſaid unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us, whether thou be the Chriſt, the Son of God.

64 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Thou haſt ſaid: nevertheleſs I ſay unto you, Hereafter ye ſhall ſee the Son of man ſitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 Then the high prieſt rent his clothes, ſaying, He hath ſpoken blaſphemy; what further need have we of witneſſes? behold, now ye have heard his blaſphemy;

66 What think ye? They anſwered and ſaid, He is guilty of death.

67 Then did they ſpit in his face, and buffeted him, and others ſmote *him* with the palms of their hands,

68 Saying, Propheſie unto us, thou Chriſt, who is he that ſmote thee?

MARK XIV.

53 ¶ And they led Jeſus away to the high prieſt: and with him were aſſembled all the chief prieſts, and the elders, and the ſcribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high prieſt: and he ſat with the ſervants, and warmed himſelf at the fire.

55 And the chief prieſts, and all the councel ſought for witneſs againſt Jeſus to put him to death; and found none.

56 For many bare falſe witneſs againſt him, but their witneſs agreed not together.

57 And there aroſe certain, and bare falſe witneſs againſt him, ſaying,

58 We heard him ſay, I will deſtroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three dayes I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither ſo did their witneſs agree together.

60 And the high prieſt ſtood up in the midſt, and asked Jeſus, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou nothing? what is it which theſe witneſs againſt thee?

61 But he held his peace and anſwered nothing. Again the high prieſt asked him, and ſaid unto him, Art thou the Chriſt, the Son of the bleſſed?

62 And Jeſus ſaid, I am: and ye ſhall ſee the Son of man ſitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high prieſt rent his cloths, and ſaith, What need we any further witneſſes?

64 Ye have heard the blaſphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And ſome began to ſpit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to ſay unto him, Propheſie: and the ſervants did ſtrike him with the palms of their hands.

LUKE XXII.

54 ¶ Then took they him, and led *him*, and brought him into the high prieſts houſe. And Peter followed afar off.

* * *

63 ¶ And the men that held Jeſus, mocked him and ſmote *him*.

64 And when they had blind-folded him, they ſtroke him on the face, and asked him, ſaying, Propheſie who it is that ſmote thee.

65 And many other things blaſphemouſly ſpake they againſt him.

JOHN XVIII.

12 Then the band, and the captain, and officers of the Jews took Jeſus, and bound him,

13 And led him away to Annas firſt (for he was father in law to Caiphas, which was the high prieſt that ſame year.)

14 Now Caiaphas was he which gave counſel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man ſhould die for the people.

15 ¶ And Simon Peter followed Jeſus, and *ſo did* another diſciple. That diſciple was known unto the high prieſt, and went in with Jeſus into the palace of the high prieſt.

16 But Peter ſtood at the door without. Then went out that other diſciple which was known unto the high prieſt, and ſpake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

* * * * *

19 ¶ The high prieſt then asked Jeſus of his diſciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jeſus anſwered him, I ſpake openly to the world; I ever taught in the ſynagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always reſort, and in ſecret have I ſaid nothing.

21 Why askeſt thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have ſaid unto them: behold, they know what I ſaid.

22 And when he had thus ſpoken, one of the officers which ſtood by, ſtroke Jeſus with the palm of his hand, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou the high prieſt ſo?

23 Jeſus anſwered him, If I have ſpoken evil, bear witneſs of the evil: but if well, why ſmiteſt thou me?

24 (Now Annas had ſent him bound unto Caiaphas the high prieſt.)

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

‘ Then the Band, and the Captain, and the Officers of the ‘ Jews took Jeſus, and bound him, and led him away to Annas ‘ firſt. for he was father-in-law to Caiaphas, which was the high ‘ prieſt that ſame year. And they that had laid hold on Jeſus, ‘ led him away to Caiaphas the high prieſt. Now Caiaphas was ‘ he which gave counſel to the Jews, that it was expedient that ‘ one man ſhould die for the people. And they brought him ‘ into the high prieſts houſe, where all the chief prieſts, and el- ‘ ders, and the Scribes were aſſembled with him. But Simon ‘ Peter followed Jeſus afar off, even unto the high prieſts palace: ‘ and ſo did another diſciple: that diſciple was known unto the ‘ high prieſt, and went in with Jeſus into the palace of the high prieſt.

' prieſt. But Peter ſtood at the door without. Then went out
' that other diſciple, which was known unto the high prieſt, and
' ſpake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter, and
' he went in, and ſat with the Servants to ſee the end. The high
' prieſt then asked Jeſus of his diſciples, and of his doctrine.
' Jeſus anſwered him, I ſpake openly to the world: I ever
' taught in the Synagogue, and in the Temple, whither the Jews
' always reſort, and in ſecret have I ſaid nothing. Why askeſt
' thou me? Ask them which heard me what I have ſaid unto
' them: behold, they know what I ſaid. And when he had
' thus ſpoken, one of the Officers which ſtood by, ſtruck Jeſus
' with the palm of his hand, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou the high
' prieſt ſo? Jeſus anſwered him, If I have ſpoken evil, bear wit-
' neſs of the evil; but if well, why ſmiteſt thou me? Now
' Annas had ſent him bound unto Caiaphas the high prieſt. And
' now the chief Prieſts, and Elders, and all the Council ſought
' for falſe witneſs againſt Jeſus, to put him to death, but found
' none: yea, though many falſe witneſſes came, yet found they
' none: for many bore falſe witneſs againſt him, but their wit-
' neſs agreed not together. At the laſt there aroſe [came] two
' falſe witneſſes [certain,] and bare falſe witneſs againſt him,
' and ſaid, This fellow ſaid, [We heard him ſay,] I am able to
' [I will] deſtroy this Temple of God, that is made with hands,
' and within three days I will build another, made without
' hands. But neither ſo did their witneſs agree together. And
' the high prieſt aroſe, and ſtood up in the midſt, and asked
' Jeſus and ſaid unto him, Anſwereſt thou nothing? What is it
' that theſe witneſs againſt thee? But Jeſus held his peace, and
' anſwered nothing. And again the high prieſt anſwered, [ask-
' ed him] and ſaid unto him, Art thou the Chriſt, the Son of
' the Bleſſed? I adjure thee by the living God, to tell us whe-
' ther thou be the Chriſt, the Son of God. Jeſus ſaith unto him,
' Thou haſt ſaid; *that is*, I am. Nevertheleſs, I ſay unto you,
' Hereafter ſhall ye ſee the Son of Man ſitting on the right hand
' of Power, and coming in the clouds of heaven. Then the
' high prieſt rent his cloaths, and ſaith, He has ſpoken blaſphe-
' my: What further need have we of Witneſſes? Behold, now
' ye have heard his Blaſphemy; What think ye? And they all
' condemned him to be guilty of death; and anſwered, and
' ſaid, He is guilty of death. And the men that held Jeſus,
' mocked him, and ſmote him, and began to ſpit on him, and
' to cover his face. Then did they ſpit in his face: and when
' they had blind-folded him, they buffeted him. And others
' [the Servants] did ſtrike [ſmote] him with the palms of their
' hands, and asked him, ſaying, Propheſie unto us, thou Chriſt,
' who is he that ſmote thee. And many other things, blaſphe-
' mouſly ſpake they againſt him.

CHAP. CXI. *Peters* Denial, *Matth.* XXVI. 69--75. *Mark* XIV. 66--72. *Luke* XXII. 55--62. *John* XVIII. 17, 18, 25--27.

MATT. XXVI.

69 ¶ Now Peter ſat without in the palace: and a damſel came unto him, ſaying, Thou alſo waſt with Jeſus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before them all, ſaying, I know not what thou ſayeſt.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another *maid* ſaw him, and ſaid unto them that were there, This *fellow* was alſo with Jeſus of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while, came unto him they that ſtood by, and ſaid to Peter, Surely thou alſo art *one* of them, for thy ſpeech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curſe and to ſwear, *ſaying*, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter remembred the words of Jeſus, which he ſaid unto him, Before the cock crow, thou ſhalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

MARK XIV.

66 ¶ And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high prieſt.

67 And when ſhe ſaw Peter warming himſelf, ſhe looked upon him, and ſaid, And thou alſo waſt with Jeſus of Nazareth.

68 But he denyed, ſaying, I know not, neither do I underſtand what thou ſayeſt. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

69 And a maid ſaw him again, and began to ſay to them that ſtood by, This is *one* of them.

70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that ſtood by ſaid again to Peter, Surely, thou art *one* of them: for thou art a Galilean, and thy ſpeech agreeth *thereto*.

71 But he began to curſe and to ſwear, *ſaying*, I know not this man of whom ye ſpeak.

72 And the ſecond time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jeſus ſaid unto him. Before the cock crow twice, thou ſhalt deny me thrice. And when he thought thereon, he wept.

LUKE XXII.

55 And when they had kindled a fire in the midſt of the hall, and were ſet down together, Peter ſat down among them.

55 But a certain maid beheld him as he ſat by the fire, and earneſtly looked upon him, and ſaid, This man was alſo with him.

57 And he denied him, ſaying, Woman, I know him not.

58 And after a little while, another ſaw him, and ſaid, Thou art alſo of them. And Peter ſaid, Man, I am not.

59 And about the ſpace of an hour after, another confidently affirmed, ſaying, Of a truth this *fellow* alſo was with him; for he is a Galilean:

60 And Peter ſaid, Man, I know not what thou ſayeſt. And immediately, while he yet ſpake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter; and Peter remembred the word of the Lord, how he had ſaid unto him, Before the cock crow, thou ſhalt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

JOHN XVIII.

17 Then ſaith the damſel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou alſo *one* of this mans diſciples? He ſaith, I am not.

18 And the ſervants and officers ſtood there, who had made a fire of coals, (for it was cold) and they warmed themſelves; and Peter ſtood with them, and warmed himſelf.

* * * *

25 And Simon Peter ſtood and warmed himſelf: They ſaid therefore unto him, Art not thou alſo one of his diſciples? He denyed it, and ſaid, I am not.

26 One of the ſervants of the high prieſt (being his kinſman whoſe ear Peter cut off) ſaith, Did not I ſee thee in the Garden with him?

27 Peter then denyed again, and immediately the cock crew.

The Harmony or Compound Text.

' Now Peter ſat without in the Palace. And when they had
' kindled a fire in the midſt of the Hall, and were ſet down to-
' gether, Peter ſat down among them. And as Peter was be-
' neath in the palace, there comes one of the maids of the High
' Prieſt, the Damſel that kept the door, and when ſhe ſaw Pe-
' ter, as he ſat by the fire warming himſelf, ſhe earneſtly looked
' upon him, and came unto him, ſaying unto Peter, Art not
' thou alſo one of this mans diſciples; and thou alſo waſt with
' Jeſus of Nazareth, of Galilee; and *ſhe* ſaid, this man was alſo
' with him. But he denied it afore them all, ſaying, Woman,
' I am not, I know him not: I know not, neither underſtand I
' what thou ſaiſt. And he went out into the porch, and the
' cock crew. And the ſervants and officers ſtood there, who
' had a fire of coals (for it was cold) and they warmed them-
' ſelves: and Peter ſtood with them, and warmed himſelf. And
' when he was gone out into the porch, after a little while,
' another maid ſaw him again, and began to ſay to them that
' ſtood by, [ſaid unto them that were there,] This fellow was
' alſo with Jeſus of Nazareth: This is one of them: and ſaid
' unto him, Art not thou alſo one of his diſciples? Thou art
' alſo of them. And he denied it again with an Oath; and Pe-
' ter ſaid, Man, I am not: I do not know the man. And a
' little after, about the ſpace of an hour after, another confi-
' dently affirmed, ſaying, Of a truth, this fellow alſo was with
' him; for he is a Galilean. They that ſtood by ſaid again to
' Peter, Surely, thou art alſo one of them; for thou art a Gali-
' lean, and thy ſpeech agrees thereto, *and* bewrays thee. One
' of the Servants of the High Prieſt, being his Kinſman whoſe
' ear Peter cut off, ſaith, Did not I ſee thee in the Garden with
' him; Peter then denied again, and began to curſe and to ſwear,
' ſaying, I know not this man of whom ye ſpeak. Man, I know
' not what thou ſaiſt. And immediately, while he yet ſpake,
' the Cock crew the ſecond time. And the Lord turned, and
' looked upon Peter. And Peter remembred [called to mind]
' the words of Jeſus, [the word of the Lord,] which ſaid unto
' him, Before the Cock crow twice, thou ſhalt deny me thrice.
' And Peter went out; and when he thought thereon, he wept
' bitterly.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXII. CHRIST's Arraignment before the Sanhedrim, Pilate and Herod, *Matth.* xxvii. 1, 2, 11-- 14. *Mark* xv. 1-- 5. *Luke* xxii. 66-- 71. and xxiii. 1-- 12. *John* xviii. 28-- 38.

MAT. XXVII.

WHEN the morning was come, all the chief priests and elders of the people, took counsel against Jesus to put him to death.

2 And when they had bound him: they led *him* away, and delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governour,

* * * *

11 And Jesus stood before the governour; and the governour asked him saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, Thou sayest.

12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he answered nothing.

13 Then saith Pilate unto him, Heareſt thou not how many things they witness against thee?

14 And he answered him to never a word, insomuch that the governour marvelled greatly.

MAR. XV.

AND straitway in the morning the chief Priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes, and the whole councel, and bound Jesus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the king of the Jews? and he answering said unto him, Thou sayest it.

3 And the chief priests accused him of many things, but he answered nothing.

4 and Pilate asked him again, saying, Answereſt thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee.

5 But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate marvelled.

LUKE XXII.

66 ¶ And assoon as it was day the elders of the people and the chief priests, and the scribes came together, and led him into their councel,

67 Saying, Art thou the Christ tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, you will not believe.

68 And If I also ask *you* you will not answer me, nor let *me* go.

69 Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, Ye say that I am.

71 And they said, What need we any further witness? for we our selves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAP. XXIII.

AND the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbiding to give tribute to Cesar, saying, That he himself is Christ a king.

3 And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Jews and he answered him, and said, Thou sayest it.

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests, and to the people, I find no fault in this man.

JOHN XVIII.

28 ¶ Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall of Judgment: and it was early, and they themselves went not into the judgment-hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the passover.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring you against this man?

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, take ye him, and judge ye him accordiug to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

32 That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die.

33 Then Pilate entred into the judgment-hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the king of the Jews?

34 Jesus answered, him, Sayest thou this thing of thy self, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered? Am I a Jew? Thine own nation, and the chief Priests have delivered thee unto me: What hast thou done?

36 Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.

38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out against the Jews, and saith unto them, I find in him no fault at all.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

FRIDAY MORNING. ‘And straightway in the morning [when the ‘morning was come,] assoon as it was day, ‘the Elders of the people, and the chief Priests, ‘and the Scribes came together: and the chief Priests held a con‘sultation with the Elders, and the Scribes and the whole Council, ‘and took counsel against Jesus to put him to death; and led him ‘into their council, saying, Art thou Christ; Tell us. And he ‘said unto them, if I tell you, you will not believe: and if I also ‘ask you, you will not answer me, nor let me go. Hereafter ‘shall the Son of man sit on the right of the power of God. Then ‘said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said un‘to them, Ye say that I am. And they said, What need we any ‘further witnesses? for we our selves have heard of his own ‘mouth. And the whole multitude of them arose, and bound ‘Jesus; and when they had bound him, they led [carried] ‘him away from Caiphas unto the hall of Judgment, and deli‘vered him to Pontius Pilate the Governour. And it was early; ‘and they themselves went not into the Judgment hall, lest they ‘should be defiled; but that they might eat the Passover. Pilate ‘then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring you ‘against this man? They answered, and said unto him, If he ‘were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up un‘to thee. Then Pilate said unto them, Take ye him, and judge ‘him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, ‘It is not lawful for us to put any man to death; that the saying ‘of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake signifying what ‘death he should die. And Jesus stood before the Governour. And ‘they began to accuse him, saying, We found this fellow per‘verting the nation, and forbidding to give Tribute to Cesar, ‘saying, That he himself is Christ, a King. Then Pilate entred ‘into the Judgment hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto ‘him, Art thou the King of the Jews; Jesus answered, and said, ‘Sayest thou these things of thy self; or, did others tell it thee ‘of me? Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? thine own nation, and ‘the chief Priests have delivered thee unto me. What hast thou ‘done? Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world. If ‘my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, ‘that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my king‘dom not from hence. Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou ‘a king then? Jesus answered, and said unto him, Thou sayest ‘it, that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came ‘I into the world, that I should bear witness of the truth. Every ‘one that is of the truth hears my voice. Pilate saith unto him, ‘What is truth? And when he said this, he went out again unto ‘the Jews, and saith to the chief Priests, and to the people, I ‘find no fault in this man at all. And the chief Priests accused ‘him of many things. And when he was accused of the chief ‘Priests, and Elders, he answered nothing. Then saith Pilate ‘unto him, and asked him again, saying, Answereſt thou no‘thing? Heareſt thou not? behold how many things they wit‘ness against thee? But Jesus yet answered him to never a word, ‘insomuch that Pilate the Governour marvelled greatly.

LUKE XXIII.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And assoon as he knew that he belonged unto Herods jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself was also at Jerusalem at that time.

8 ¶ And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad: for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words; but he answered him nothing.

10 And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused him.

11 And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked *him*, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for before they were at enmity between themselves.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXIII. CHRIST condemn'd by Pilate, *Matth.* XXVII. 15-- 23. and 26-- 30. *Mark* XV. *Luke* XXIII. 17-- 25. *John* XVIII. 39-- 40. and XIX. 1-- 3. and 16.

MATTH. XXVII.

15 Now at *that* feaſt the governour was wont to releaſe unto the people a priſoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable priſoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate ſaid unto them, Whom will ye that I releaſe unto you? Barabbas, or Jeſus which is called Chriſt?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 ¶ When he was ſet down on the judgment-ſeat, his wife ſent unto him, ſaying, Have thou nothing to do with that juſt man: for I have ſuffered many things this day in a dream, becauſe of him.

20 But the chief prieſts and elders perſwaded the multitude that they ſhould ask Barabbas, and deſtroy Jeſus.

21 The governour anſwered and ſaid unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I releaſe unto you? They ſaid, Barabbas.

22 Pilate ſaith unto them, What ſhall I do then with Jeſus, which is called Chriſt? They all ſay unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governour ſaid, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, ſaying, Let him be crucified.

* * * * * *

26 ¶ Then releaſed he Barabbas unto them, and when he had ſcourged Jeſus, he delivered him to be crucified.

27 Then the ſoldiers of the governour took Jeſus into the common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band *of ſoldiers*.

28 And they ſtripped him, and put on him a ſcarlet robe.

29 ¶ And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, ſaying, Hail king of the Jews.

30 And they ſpit upon him, and took the reed, and ſmote him on the head.

MARK. XV.

6 Now at that feaſt he releaſed unto them the priſoner, whomſoever they deſired.

7 And there was one named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made inſurrection with him, who had committed murther in the inſurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to deſire *him to do* as he had ever done unto them.

9 But Pilate anſwered them, ſaying, Will ye that I releaſe unto you the king of the Jews?

10 (For he knew that the chief prieſts had delivered him for envy)

11 But the chief prieſts moved the people, that he ſhould rather releaſe Barabbas unto them.

12 And Pilate anſwered and ſaid again unto them, What will ye then that I ſhall do unto him whom ye call the king of the Jews?

13 And they cried out again, Crucifie him.

14 Then Pilate ſaid unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cryed out the more exceedingly, Crucifie him.

15 ¶ And ſo Pilate willing to content the people, releaſed Barabbas unto them: and delivered Jeſus, when he had ſcourged him, to be crucified.

16 And the ſouldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium; and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*,

18 And began to ſalute him, Hail king of the Jews.

19 And they ſmote him on the head with a reed, and did ſpit upon him, and bowing *their* knees, worſhipped him.

LUKE XXIII.

17 For of neceſſity he muſt releaſe one unto them at the feaſt.

18 And they cryed out all at once, ſaying, Away with this *man*, and releaſe unto us Barabbas:

19 (Who for a certain ſedition made in the city, and for murder was caſt in Priſon)

20 Pilate therefore willing to releaſe Jeſus, ſpake again to them.

21 But they cryed, ſaying, Crucifie *him*, crucifie him.

22 And he ſaid unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cauſe of death in him: I will therefore chaſtiſe him, and let *him* go.

23 And they were inſtant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voices of them, and of the chief prieſts prevailed.

24 And Pilate gave ſentence that it ſhould be as they required.

25 And he releaſed unto them, him that for ſedition and murder was caſt into priſon whom they had deſired; but he delivered Jeſus to their will.

JOH. XVIII.

39 But ye have a cuſtom, that I ſhould releaſe unto you one at the paſſover: will ye therefore that I releaſe unto you the King of the Jews?

40 Then cryed they all again, ſaying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

CHAP. XIX.

THen Pilate therefore took Jeſus, and ſcourged *him*.

2 And the ſoldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe.

3 And ſaid, Hail king of the Jews: and they ſmote him with their hands.

* * *

16 Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified.

LUKE. XXIII.

13 ¶ And Pilate, when he had called together the chief prieſts, and the rulers, and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people, and behold, I having examined him before you, have found no fault in this man, touching thoſe things whereof ye accuſe him;

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I ſent you to him, and lo, nothing worthy of death *is* done unto him.

16 I will therefore chaſtiſe him, and releaſe him.

The Harmony or Compound Text.

‘ Now at the Feaſt, the Governour was wont to (for of neceſ-
‘ ſity he muſt) releaſe to the people [he releaſed unto them]
‘ one priſoner, whomſoever they would, [deſired.] And they
‘ had then a notable priſoner called [named] Barabbas, which
‘ lay bound with them that had made an inſurrection with him,
‘ who had committed murder in the inſurrection; [who for a
‘ certain ſedition made in the City, and for murder, was caſt in-
‘ to priſon] therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate
‘ ſaid unto them, (But) ye have a cuſtom that I ſhould releaſe
‘ unto you one at the paſſover. And the multitude crying aloud,
‘ began to deſire him to do as he had ever done unto them. But
‘ Pilate anſwered them, ſaying, Will ye therefore, that I releaſe
‘ unto you the King of the Jews? Whom will ye that I releaſe
‘ unto you; Barabbas, or Jeſus, which is called Chriſt? (for he
‘ knew that the chief prieſts had delivered him for envy.) When
‘ he was ſet down in the Judgment-ſeat, his Wife ſent unto him,
‘ ſaying, Have thou nothing to do with that juſt man: for I
‘ have ſuffered many things this day in a dream becauſe of him.
‘ But the chief prieſts and elders perſwaded the multitude, that
‘ they ſhould ask Barabbas, and deſtroy Jeſus; *and* moved the
‘ people, that he ſhould rather releaſe Barabbas unto them. The
‘ Governour anſwered, and ſaid unto them, Whether of the
‘ twain will ye that I releaſe unto you? And they cryed out all
‘ at once, ſaying, Away with this man, and releaſe unto us Ba-
‘ rabbas. Pilate therefore, willing to releaſe Jeſus, anſwered,
‘ and ſaid again unto them, What ſhall I do then with this Jeſus,
‘ which is called Chriſt? What will ye then that I ſhall do unto
‘ him, whom ye call the King of the Jews? They all ſay unto
‘ him, and cryed out again, Crucifie him; Crucifie him; Let
‘ him be Crucified: Crucifie him. Then cryed they all again,
‘ ſaying, Not this man, but Barabbas. (Now Barabbas was a
‘ robber.) And they were inſtant with loud voices, requiring
‘ that he might be crucified. And the voices of them, and of
‘ the chief prieſts prevailed. Then Pilate therefore took Jeſus,
‘ and ſcourged him. Then the Soldiers of the Governour took
‘ Jeſus, and led him away into the Common-Hall, called *Preto-*
‘ *rium*, and they call together, and gather unto him the whole
‘ Band of Souldiers, and they ſtripped him, and put on him a
‘ ſcarlet [purple] Robe, [clothed him with purple.] And the
‘ Souldiers, when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put
‘ it upon [about] his head; and a reed in his right hand; and
‘ they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, and be-
‘ gan to ſalute him, and ſaid, Hail, King of the Jews. And they
‘ ſmote him with their hands; and they ſpare upon him, and
‘ took the reed, and ſmote him on the head with a reed, and
‘ bowing their knees, worſhipped him.

JOHN XIX.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and ſaith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in him.

5 Then came Jeſus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And Pilate ſaith unto them, Behold the man.

6 When the chief prieſts therefore and officers ſaw him, they cryed out, ſaying, Crucifie *him*, crucifie *him*. Pilate ſaith unto them, Take ye him, and crucifie *him* : for I find no fault in him.

7 The Jews anſwered him, We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, becauſe he made himſelf the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that ſaying, he was the more afraid ;

9 And went again into the judgment-hall, and ſaith unto Jeſus, Whence art thou ? But Jeſus gave him no anſwer.

10 Then ſaith Pilate unto him, Speakeſt thou not unto me ? knoweſt thou not, that I have power to crucifie thee, and have power to releaſe thee ?

11 Jeſus anſwered, Thou couldeſt have no power at all againſt me, except it were given thee from above : therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater ſin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate ſought to releaſe him : but the Jews cryed out, ſaying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Ceſars friend : whoſoever maketh himſelf a king, ſpeaketh againſt Ceſar.

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that ſaying, he brought Jeſus forth, and ſat down in the judgment-ſeat, in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of the paſſover, and about the ſixth hour : and he ſaith unto the Jews : Behold your king.

15 But they cryed out, Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucifie him. Pilate ſaith unto them, Shall I crucifie your king ? The chief prieſts anſwered, We have no king but Ceſar.

MATTH. XXVII.

24 ¶ When Pilate ſaw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and waſhed his hands before the multitude, ſaying, I am innocent of the blood of this juſt perſon : ſee ye *to it*.

25 Then anſwered all the people, and ſaid, His blood *be* on us, and on our children.

‘ Then Pilate, willing to content the people, gave Sentence ‘ that it ſhould be as they required. And he releaſed unto them ‘ Barabbas, him that for ſedition and murder was caſt into priſon ; whom they deſired ; and when he had ſcourged Jeſus, ‘ he delivered him unto them [to their will] to be crucified.

CHAP. CXIV. *Judas* hangs himſelf, *Matth.* XXVII. 3--10.

CHAP. CXV. CHRIST Crucified, *Matth.* XXVII. 31--56. *Mark* XV. 20--41. *Luke* XXIII. 26--49. *John* XIX. 16--37.

MATTH. XXVII.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him, and led him away to crucifie him.

32 And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name : him they compelled to bear his croſs.

33 And when they were come into a place called Golgotha, that is to ſay, A place of a ſcull,

34 ¶ They gave him vineger to drink, mingled with gall : and when he had taſted *thereof*, he would not drink.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, caſting lots : that it might be fulfilled which was ſpoken by the prophet, They parted my garments among them, and upon my veſture did they caſt lots.

36 And ſitting down they watched him there :

37 And ſet up over his head, his accuſation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 Then were there two thieves crucified with him : one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And they that paſſed by, reviled him, wagging their heads,

40 And ſaying, Thou that deſtroyeſt the temple, and buildeſt *it* in three days, ſave thy ſelf : if thou be the Son of God, come down from the croſs.

41 Likewiſe alſo the chief prieſts mocking him, with the ſcribes and elders, ſaid,

42 He ſaved others, himſelf he cannot ſave : if he be the king of Iſrael, let him now come down from the croſs, and we will believe him.

43 He truſted in God ; let him deliver him now if he will have him : for he ſaid, he was the Son of God.

44 The theives alſo which were crucified with him, caſt the ſame in his teeth.

45 Now from the ſixth hour there was darkneſs over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour Jeſus cryed with a loud voice, ſaying, Eli, Eli, lama ſabachthani, that is to ſay, My God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me ?

47 Some of them that ſtood there, when they heard that, ſaid, This man calleth for Elias.

MARK XV.

20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucifie him.

21 And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who paſſed by, coming out of the countrey, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to bear his croſs.

22 And they bring him unto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, the place of a ſcull.

23 And they gave him to drink wine mingled with myrrh: but he received *it* not.

24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, caſting lots upon them, what every man ſhould take.

25 And it was the third hour, and they crucified him.

26 And the ſuperſcription of his accuſation was written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

27 And with him they crucifie two thieves ; the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the ſcripture was fulfilled, which ſaith, And he was numbred with the tranſgreſſors.

29 And they that paſſed by, railed on him, wagging their heads, and ſaying, Ah, thou that deſtroyeſt the temple, and buildeſt *it* in three days,

30 Save thy ſelf, and come down from the croſs.

31 Likewiſe alſo the chief prieſts mocking, ſaid among themſelves with the ſcribes, He ſaved others, himſelf he cannot ſave.

32 Let Chriſt the king of Iſrael deſcend now from the croſs, that we may ſee and believe. And they that were crucified with him, reviled him.

33 And when the ſixth hour was come, there was darkneſs over the whole land, until the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour Jeſus cryed with a loud voice, ſaying, Eloi, Eloi, lama ſabachthani, which is, being interpreted, my God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me ?

35 And ſome of the byſtanders, when they heard *it*, ſaid, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And one ran and filled a ſpunge full of vineger, and put *it* on reed, and gave him to drink, ſaying, Let alone, let us ſee whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 And Jeſus cryed with a loud voice, and gave up the ghoſt.

38 And the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom.

39 ¶ And when the centurion, which ſtood over againſt him, ſaw that he ſo cryed out, and gave up the ghoſt, he ſaid, Truly this man was the Son of God.

40 There were alſo women looking on afar off : among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the leſs and of Joſes, and Salome ;

41 (Who alſo, when he was in Galilee, followed him, and miniſtred unto him ;) and many other women which came up with him unto Jeruſalem.

LUKE XXIII.

26 And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the croſs, that he might bear *it* after Jeſus.

* * * *

33 And when they were come to the place which is called Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors ; one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 ¶ Then ſaid Jeſus, Father, forgive them ; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and caſt lots.

35 And the people ſtood beholding : and the rulers alſo with them derided *him*, ſaying, He ſaved others ; let him ſave himſelf, if he be Chriſt the choſen of God.

36 And the Souldiers alſo mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vineger,

37 And ſaying, If thou be the king of the Jews, ſave thy ſelf.

38 And a ſuperſcription alſo was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latine, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 ¶ And one of the malefactors, which were hanged, railed on him, ſaying, If thou be Chriſt, ſave thy ſelf and us.

40 But the other anſwering, rebuked him, ſaying, Doſt not thou fear God, ſeeing thou art in the ſame condemnation ?

41 And we indeed juſtly ; for we receive the due reward of our deeds : but this man hath done nothing amiſs.

42 And he ſaid unto Jeſus, Lord, remember me

JOHN XIX.

And they took Jeſus and led him away.

17 And he bearing his croſs, went forth into a place called *the place* of a ſcull, which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha,

18 Where they crucified him, and two others with him, on either ſide one, and Jeſus in the midſt.

19 ¶ And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the croſs. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS

20 This title then read many of the Jews : for the place where Jeſus was crucified was nigh to the city : and it was written in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latine.

21 Then ſaid the chief prieſts of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, the King of the Jews ; but that he ſaid, I am king of the Jews.

22 Pilate anſwered, What I have written, I have written.

23 ¶ Then the ſouldiers, when they had crucified Jeſus, took his garments (and made four parts, to every ſouldier a part) and alſo *his* coat : now the coat was without ſeam, woven from the top throughout.

24 They ſaid therefore among themſelves, Let us not rent it, but caſt lots for it, whoſe it ſhall be : that the ſcripture might be fulfilled, which ſaith, They parted my garments, and for my veſture did they caſt lots. Theſe things therefore the ſouldiers did.

25 ¶ Now there ſtood by the croſs of Jeſus, his mother, and his mothers

48 And

MATTH. XXVII.

48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a ſponge, and filled it with vineger, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink.

49 The reſt ſaid, Let be, let us ſee whether Elias will come to ſave him.

50 ¶ Jeſus, when he had cryed again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghoſt.

51 And behold, the vail of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom, and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent,

52 And the graves were opened, and many bodies of ſaints which ſlept, aroſe,

53 And came out of the graves after his reſurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the centurion, and thoſe that were with him, watching Jeſus, ſaw the earthquake, and thoſe things that were done, they feared greatly, ſaying, Truly this was the Son of God.

55 And many women were there (beholding afar off) which followed Jeſus from Galilee, miniſtring unto him.

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joſes, and the mother of Zebedees children.

MARK XV.

thani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me?

35 And ſome of them that ſtood by, when they heard *it*, ſaid, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And one ran, and filled a ſponge full of vineger, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink, ſaying, Let alone, let us ſee whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 And Jeſus cryed with a loud voice, and gave up the ghoſt.

38 And the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom.

39 ¶ And when the centurion which ſtood over againſt him, ſaw that he ſo cryed out, and gave up the ghoſt, he ſaid, Truly this man was the Son of God.

40 There were alſo women looking on afar off, among whom was Mary Magdalene, and and Mary the mother of James the leſs and of Joſes, and Salome.

41 Who alſo when he was in Galilee, followed him, and miniſtred unto him; and many other women which came up with him unto Jeruſalem.

LUKE XXIII.

when thou comeſt into thy kingdom.

43 And Jeſus ſaid unto him, Verily I ſay unto thee, To day ſhalt thou be with me in paradiſe.

44 And it was about the ſixth hour, and there was a darkneſs over all the earth until the ninth hour.

45 And the ſun was darkned, and the vail of the temple was rent in the midſt.

46 ¶ And when Jeſus had cryed with a loud voice, he ſaid, Father, into thy hands I commend my ſpirit: and having ſaid thus, he gave up the ghoſt.

47 Now when the Centurion ſaw what was done, he glorified God, ſaying, certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that ſight, beholding the things that were done, ſmote their breaſts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, ſtood afar off beholding theſe things.

JOHN XIX.

ſiſter, Mary *the wife* of Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 When Jeſus therefore ſaw his mother, and the diſciple ſtanding by, whom he loved, he ſaith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy ſon.

27 Then ſaith he to the diſciple, behold thy mother. And from that hour that diſciple took her unto his own *home*.

28 ¶ After this, Jeſus knowing that all things were now accompliſhed, that the ſcripture might be fulfilled, ſaith, I thirſt.

29 Now there was ſet a veſſel of vineger: and they filled a ſponge with vineger, and put it upon hyſop, and put it to his mouth.

30 When Jeſus therefore had received the vineger, he ſaid, It is finiſhed; and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghoſt.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

‘ And they took Jeſus; and after [when] they had mock'd ‘ him, they took off the purple robe from him, and put on his ‘ own raiment on him, and led him away [out] to crucifie him. ‘ And he, bearing his croſs, went forth. And as they came out, ‘ and led him away, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by ‘ name, who paſſed by, coming out of the country, the father ‘ of Alexander and Rufus: and they laid hold upon him; him ‘ they compelled, and on him they laid the croſs that he might ‘ bear it after Jeſus.

LUKE XXIII.

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which alſo bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jeſus turning unto them, ſaid, Daughters of Jeruſalem weep not for me, but weep for your ſelves, and for your children.

29 For behold, the days are coming, in the which they ſhall ſay, Bleſſed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave ſuck.

30 Then ſhall they begin to ſay to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

31 For if they do theſe things in a green tree, what ſhall be done in the dry?

32 And there were alſo two other malefactors led with him to be put to death.

‘ And they bring him; and when they were come unto a ‘ place, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha, which is, be- ‘ ing interpreted, The place of a Scull, *or*, Calvary, they gave ‘ him vineger to drink, mingled with gall: [wine mingled with ‘ myrrh] but he received it not: when he had taſted thereof he ‘ would not drink. And then they crucified him. And it was ‘ the third hour. And then were there two other, malefactors, ‘ thieves, crucified with him; on either ſide one; the one on ‘ his right hand, the other on his left; and Jeſus in the midſt: ‘ and the Scripture was fulfill'd, which ſaith, And he was num- ‘ bred with the tranſgreſſors. Then ſaid Jeſus, Father, forgive ‘ them: for they know not what they do. And Pilate wrote a ‘ Title, and put it on the croſs: and they ſet up over his head, ‘ his accuſation written; and the writing was, THIS IS JESUS ‘ OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS. Then ſaid ‘ the chief prieſts of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King ‘ of the Jews, but that he ſaid, I am the King of the Jews. Pi- ‘ late anſwerjd, What I have written, I have written. Then the ‘ Souldiers, when they had crucified Jeſus, took his garments, ‘ (and made four parts; to every Souldier a part:) and alſo his ‘ coat; and they parted his garments [rayment] and caſt lots ‘ upon them, what every man ſhould take. Now the coat was ‘ without ſeam, woven from the top throughout: they ſaid ‘ therefore among themſelves, Let us not rent it, but caſt lots ‘ for it, whoſe it ſhall be; that the Scripture might be fulfilled, ‘ which was ſpoken by the Prophet, which ſaith, They parted ‘ my garments [rayment] among them, and upon [for] my ve- ‘ ſture did they caſt lots. Theſe things therefore the Soldiers ‘ did. And ſitting down they watched him there; and the peo- ‘ ple ſtood beholding. And they that paſſed by reviled him, ‘ [railed on him,] wagging their heads, and ſaying, Ah! Thou ‘ that deſtroyeſt the Temple, and buildeſt it in three days, ſave ‘ thy ſelf; if thou be the Son of God, Come down from the ‘ croſs. Likewiſe alſo the chief prieſts mocking him, ſaid a- ‘ mong themſelves, with the Scribes and Elders: [and the Ru ‘ lers alſo with them derided him, ſaying,] He that ſaved others, ‘ himſelf he cannot ſave: If he be the Chriſt, the King of Iſrael, ‘ let him now come down from the croſs, that we may ſee, and ‘ believe, and we will believe him. Let him ſave himſelf, if ‘ he be Chriſt the choſen of God: He truſted in God, let him ‘ deliver him now, if he will have him: for he ſaid, I am the ‘ Son of God. And the Souldiers alſo mocked him, coming to ‘ him, and offering him vineger, and ſaying, If thou be the ‘ King of the Jews ſave thy ſelf. The thieves alſo which were ‘ crucified with him, caſt the ſame in his teeth: *that is*, and one ‘ of the malefactors which were hanged, railed on him; ſaying, ‘ If thou be Chriſt, ſave thy ſelf, and us: but the other anſwer- ‘ ing, rebuked him, ſaying, Doſt not thou fear God, ſeeing thou ‘ art in the ſame condemnation? and we indeed juſtly; for we ‘ receive the due reward of our deeds, but this man has done ‘ nothing amiſs. And he ſaid unto Jeſus, Lord remember me ‘ when thou comeſt into thy kingdom. And Jeſus ſaith unto ‘ him, Verily I ſay unto thee, To day ſhalt thou be with me in ‘ paradiſe. Now there ſtood by the croſs of Jeſus, his Mother, ‘ and his Mothers Siſter, Mary the wife of Cleophas, and Mary ‘ Magdalen. When Jeſus therefore ſaw his Mother, and the ‘ Diſciple ſtanding by whom he loved, he ſaith unto his Mother, ‘ VVoman, behold thy Son. Then ſaith he to the Diſciple, Be- ‘ hold thy Mother. And from that hour that Diſciple took her ‘ unto his own home. And it was about the ſixth hour. And ‘ when the ſixth hour was come, from the ſixth hour there was ‘ darkneſs over all the whole earth, [land] until the ninth hour. ‘ And the Sun was darkned: and about [at] the ninth hour, ‘ Jeſus cried with a loud voice, ſaying, Eli, Eli, lama ſabach- ‘ thani, which is, being interpreted, [that is to ſay] My God, ‘ My God, Why haſt thou forſaken me? And ſome of them ‘ that ſtood by there, when they heard that, ſaid, Behold, this ‘ man calls for Elias. After this, Jeſus knowing that all things ‘ were now accompliſh'd, that the Scripture might be fulfill'd, ‘ ſaith, I thirſt. Now there was ſet a veſſel full of vinger: ‘ ſtraightway one of them ran, and took a ſponge, and filled it ‘ with vineger, and put it on a reed [hyſſop] and put it to his ‘ mouth, and gave him to drink, ſaying, [the reſt ſaid] Let ‘ be: Let alone: let us ſee whether Elias will come to take ‘ him down, *and* ſave him. VVhen Jeſus therefore had receiv- ‘ ed the vineger, he ſaid, It is finiſhed. And Jeſus when he ‘ had

The Harmony or Compound Text.

‘ had cried again with a loud voice, he ſaid, Father, into thy
‘ hands I commend my ſpirit: and having ſaid thus, he bowed
‘ his head, and yielded [gave] up the Ghoſt. And behold, the
‘ vail of the Temple was rent in twain from the top to the bot-
‘ tom, and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent, and the
‘ Graves were opened, and many bodies of Saints which ſlept,
‘ aroſe, and came out of the Graves, after his reſurrection, and
‘ went into the holy city, and appeared unto many. And now
‘ when the Centurion which ſtood right over againſt him, and
‘ they that were with him, watching Jeſus, ſaw the earthquake,
‘ and [thoſe things] what was done, that he ſo cried out, and
‘ gave up the ghoſt, they feared greatly, *and* he glorified God,
‘ ſaying, certainly this was a righteous man. Truly this man
‘ was the Son of God And all the people that came together to
‘ that ſight, beholding the things which were done, ſmote their
‘ breaſts, and returned. And all his acquaintance ſtood afar off:
‘ and many women were there, beholding afar off: among whom
‘ was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the Mother of James the leſs,
‘ and Joſes, and Salome, the mother of Zebedee's children, who
‘ alſo, when he was in Galilee, follow'd him, and miniſtred un-
‘ to him; and many other women, which came up with him
‘ from Galilee unto Jeruſalem, beholding thoſe things.

JOHN XIX.

31 The Jews therefore, becauſe it was the preparation, that the bodies ſhould not remain upon the croſs on the ſabbath-day (for that ſabbath-day was an high day) beſought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away.

32 Then came the ſouldiers, and brake the legs of the firſt, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jeſus; and ſaw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs.

34 But one of the ſouldiers with a ſpear pierced his ſide, and forthwith came there out, blood and water.

35 And he that ſaw it, bare record, and his record is true: and he knoweth that he ſaith true, that ye might beleive.

36 For theſe things were done, that the ſcripture ſhould be fulfilled, a bone of him ſhall not be broken.

37 And again another ſcripture ſaith, They ſhall look on him whom they pierced.

CHAP. CXVI. CHRIST's Burial, *Matth.* xxvii. 57-- 61. *Mark* xv. 42-- 47. *Luke* xxiii. 50-- 56. *John* xix. 38-- 42.

MATT. XXVII.

57 When the even was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Joſeph, who alſo himſelf was Jeſus diſciple,

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jeſus: then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joſeph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth,

60 And laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewen out in the rock: & he rolled a great ſtone to the door of the ſepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, ſitting over againſt the ſepulchre.

MARK XV.

42 ¶ And now when the even was come, (becauſe it was the preparation, that is, the day before the ſabbath)

43 Joſeph of Arimathea, an honourable counſeller, which alſo waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jeſus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joſeph.

46 And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a ſepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a ſtone unto the door of the ſepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Joſes, beheld where he was laid.

LUKE XXII.

50 ¶ And behold, *there* was a a man named Joſeph, a counſeller, and he was a good man and a juſt:

51 The ſame had not conſented to the counſel and deed of them) he was of Arimathea, a city of the Jews, (who alſo himſelf waited for the kingdom of God)

52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jeſus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a ſepulchre that was hewen in ſtone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was the preparation, and the ſabbath drew on.

55 And the women alſo which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the ſepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared ſpices and ointments; and reſted the ſabbath-day, according to the commandement.

JOHN XIX.

38 ¶ And after this, Joſeph of Arimathea (being a diſciple of Jeſus, but ſecretly for fear of the Jews) beſought Pilate that he might take away the body of Jeſus: and Pilate gave him leave? He came therefore and took the body of Jeſus.

39 And there came alſo Nicodemus (which at the firſt came to Jeſus by night) and brought a mixture of myrrhe and aloes, about an hundred pound *weight*.

40 Then took they the body of Jeſus, and wound it in linen clothes, with the ſpices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified, there was a garden, and in the garden a new ſepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There laid they Jeſus therefore becauſe of the Jews preparation *day*, for the ſepulchre was nigh at hand.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

FRIDAY EVENING. ‘ And after this, when now the even was
‘ come, (becauſe it was the Preparation, that
‘ is, the day before the Sabbath,) there came
‘ a rich man of Arimathea, a city of the Jews, named Joſeph, an
‘ honourable Counſeller, and he was a good man, and a juſt: the
‘ ſame had not conſented to the counſel, and deed of them;
‘ who alſo himſelf was Jeſus Diſciple, but ſecretly, for fear of the
‘ Jews: who alſo himſelf waited for the kingdom of God. This
‘ man went in boldly unto Pilate, and begged [craved] [be-
‘ ſought Pilate that he might take away] the body of Jeſus. And
‘ Pilate marvelled if he were already dead; and calling unto him
‘ the Centurion, asked him, Whether he had been any while
‘ dead. And when he knew it of the Centurion, Pilate gave leave,
‘ *and* commanded the body to be delivered, *and* he gave the
‘ body to Joſeph. He came therefore, and took the body of Je-
‘ ſus. And he bought fine line, and took him down; and when
‘ Joſeph had taken the body, he wrap'd it in a clean linen cloth.
‘ There came alſo Nicodemus, which at the firſt came to Jeſus by
‘ night, and brought a mixture of myrrh, and aloes, about an
‘ hundred pound weight. Then took they the body of Jeſus,
‘ and wound it in linen cloaths, with the ſpices; as the manner
‘ of the Jews is to bury. Now in the place where he was cruci-
‘ fied there was a garden, and in the garden a new ſepulchre;
‘ and he laid him in his own new tomb, that was hewen in ſtone
‘ [out of a rock] wherein never man before was yet laid. And
‘ he rolled a great ſtone to the door of the ſepulchre, and depart-
‘ ed. And that day was the preparation, and the Sabbath drew
‘ on. There laid they Jeſus therefore, becauſe of the Jews pre-
‘ paration day; for the Sepulchre was nigh at hand. And there
‘ was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, the mother of
‘ Joſes: and the women alſo which came with him from Galilee,
‘ followed after, ſitting over againſt the Sepulchre, beheld where
‘ he was laid; and beheld the ſepulchre, and how his body was
‘ laid: and they returned, and prepared ſpices; and reſted the
‘ Sabath-day, according to the Commandment.

MATTH. XVII.

SATURDAY. 62 ¶ Now the next day that followed the day of the preparation, the chief prieſts and Phariſees came together unto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir we remember that that deceiver ſaid, while he was yet alive, after three days I will riſe again.

64 Command therefore that the ſepulchre be made ſure, until the third day, leſt his diſciples come by night, and ſteal him away, and ſay unto the people, He is riſen from the dead: ſo the laſt error ſhall be worſe then the firſt.

65 Pilate ſaid unto them, Ye have a watch, go your way, make *it* as ſure as you can.

66 So they went and made the ſepulchre ſure, ſealing the ſtone, and ſetting a watch.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXVII. CHRIST's Reſurrection, *Matth.* xxviii. 1-- 8. *Mark* xvi. 1-- 8. *Luke* xxiv. 1-- 12. *John* xx. 1-- 10.

MATTH. XXVIII.

IN the end of the ſabbath, as it began to dawn towards the firſt day of the week, came Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, to ſee the ſepulchre.

2 And behold, there was a great earth-quake; for the angel of the Lord deſcended from heaven, and came and rolled back the ſtone from the door, and ſat upon it.

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as ſnow.

4 And for fear of him the keepers did ſhake, and became as dead men.

5 And the angel anſwered and ſaid unto the women. Fear not ye: for I know that ye ſeek Jeſus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here; for he is riſen, as he ſaid: come, ſee the place where the Lord lay.

7 And go quickly, and tell his diſciples that he is riſen from the dead; and behold, he goeth before you into Galilee, there ſhall ye ſee him, lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the ſepulchre, with fear & great joy, and did run to bring his diſciples word.

MARK XVI.

AND when the ſabbath was paſt, Mary Magdalene, and Mary *the mother* of James, and Salome, had bought ſweet ſpices, that they might come and anoint him.

2 And very early in the morning, the firſt *day* of the week, they came unto the ſepulchre at the riſing of the ſun.

3 And they ſaid among themſelves, Who ſhall roll us away the ſtone from the door of the ſepulchre?

4 (And when they looked, they ſaw that the ſtone was rolled away) for it was very great.

5 And entring into the ſepulchre, they ſaw a young man ſitting on the right ſide, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.

6 And he ſaith unto them, Be not affrighted: ye ſeek Jeſus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is riſen: he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his diſciples & Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee: there ſhall ye ſee him, as he ſaid unto you.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the ſepulchre; for they trembled, & were amazed: neither ſaid they any thing to any man; for they were afraid

LUKE XXIV.

NOw upon the firſt *day* of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the ſepulchre, bringing the ſpices which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them.

2 And they found the ſtone rolled away from the ſepulchre.

3 And they entred in, and found not the body of the Lord Jeſus.

4 And it came to paſs, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold two men ſtood by them in ſhining garments.

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they ſaid unto them, why ſeek ye the living among the dead?

6 He is not here, but is riſen: remember how he ſpake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

7 Saying, The Son of man muſt be delivered into the hands of ſinful men, and be crucified, and the third day riſe again.

8 And they remembred his words,

9 And returned from the ſepulchre and told all theſe things unto the eleven, and to all the reſt.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, & Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and other *women that were* with them, which told theſe things unto the apoſtles.

11 And their words ſeemed unto them as idle tales, & they beleived them not.

12 Then aroſe Peter, & ran unto the ſepulchre, & ſtooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themſelves, and departed, wondring in himſelf at that which was come to paſs.

JOHN XX.

THE firſt day of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early when it was yet dark unto the ſepulchre.

2 Then ſhe runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the other diſciple whom Jeſus loved, and ſaith unto them. They have taken away the Lord out of the ſepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other diſciple, and came to the ſepulchre.

4 So they ran both together? and the other diſciple did out-run Peter, and came firſt to the ſepulchre,

5 And he ſtooping down, *and looking in*, ſaw the linen clothes lying, yet went he not in.

6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the ſepulchre, and ſeeth the linen clothes lie;

7 And the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by it ſelf.

8 Then went in alſo that other diſciple, which came firſt to the ſepulchre, and he ſaw and believed.

9 For as yet they knew not the ſcripture, that he muſt riſe again from the dead.

10 Then the diſciples went away again unto their own home.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

‘ And when the Sabbath was paſt, Mary Magdalene, and Mary
‘ the Mother of James, and Salome had bought
‘ ſweet Spices, that they might come, and LORD's DAY.
‘ anoint him. In the end of the Sabbath, and ve-
‘ ry early in the morning, the firſt day of the week, when it was
‘ yet dark, as it began to dawn towards the firſt day of the week,
‘ came Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, to ſee the Sepulchre
‘ They came unto the Sepulchre at the riſing of the Sun, bring-
‘ ing the ſpices which they had prepared, and certain others with
‘ them. And behold, there was a great earthquake; for the
‘ Angel of the Lord deſcended from Heaven, and came, and rol-
‘ led back the ſtone from the door, and ſate upon it. His coun-
‘ tenance was like lightning, and his rayment as white as ſnow,
‘ and for fear of him the keepers did ſhake, and became as dead
‘ men. And they ſaid among themſelves, Who ſhall roll us away
‘ the ſtone from the door of the Sepulchre? for it was very great.
‘ And when they look'd, they ſaw [found] that the ſtone was
‘ rolled away from the Sepulchre. And Mary Magdalene ſees
‘ the ſtone taken away from the Sepulchre, And they entred
‘ in, and found not the body of the Lord Jeſus, And it came to
‘ paſs as they were much perplexed thereabouts, behold, two
‘ men ſtood by them in ſhining garments, And entring into the
‘ Sepulchre they ſaw a young man ſitting on the right ſide, clothed
‘ in a long white garment; and they were affrighted: and as they
‘ were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they
‘ [he [the Angel] anſwered, and] ſaid unto them. Fear not ye:
‘ [Be not affrighted: for I know that ye ſeek Jeſus of Naza-
‘ reth which was crucified: Why ſeek ye the living among the
‘ dead? He is not here: for he is riſen, as he ſaid. Come, See
‘ [behold] the place where the Lord lay, [they laid him.] Re-
‘ member how he ſpake unto you, when he was yet in Galilee.
‘ ſaying, The Son of man muſt be delivered in the hands of ſin-
‘ ful men, and be crucified, and the third day riſe again, and
‘ go your way quickly, and tell his Diſciples, and Peter, that he
‘ is riſen from the dead; and behold, he goes afore you into Gali-
‘ lee: there ſhall ye ſee him, as he ſaid unto you, Lo, I have
‘ told you. And they remembred his words. And they went
‘ out quickly, and fled from the Sepulchre; for they trembled,
‘ and were amazed, neither ſaid they any thing to any man;
‘ for they were afraid. And they departed [returned] from
‘ the Sepulchre with fear, and great joy; and did run to bring
‘ his Diſciples word, and told all theſe things to the eleven, and
‘ to all the reſt. It was Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary
‘ the mother of James, and other women that were with them
‘ which told theſe things to the Apoſtles: and their words ſeemed
‘ to them as idle tales; and they believed them not, Then *Mary*
‘ *Magdalene* runs, and comes to Simon Peter, and to the other Diſ-
‘ ciple whom Jeſus loved, and ſaith unto them, They have taken
‘ away the Lord out of the Sepulchre, and we know not where
‘ they have laid him. Then aroſe Peter therefore, *and* went
‘ forth, and that other Diſciple, and came to the Sepulchre: ſo
‘ they ran both together, and that other Diſciple did out-run Peter,
‘ and came firſt to the Sepulchre: and he ſtooping down, and
‘ looking in, ſaw the linen clothes lying, yet went he not in.
‘ Then came Simon Peter following him, and ran unto, and went
‘ into the Sepulchre, and ſtooping down, he beheld [ſees] the
‘ linen clothes laid by themſelves, and the napkin that was about
‘ his head, not lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped toge-
‘ ther in a place by it ſelf. Then went in alſo that other Diſciple,
‘ which came firſt to the Sepulchre, and he ſaw, and believed;
‘ for as yet they knew not the Scripture, that he muſt riſe again
‘ from the dead, Then the Diſciples went away again unto their
‘ own home. And he (*Peter*) departed, wondring in himſelf at
‘ that which was come to paſs.

CHAP. CXVIII. CHRIST's appearing first to Mary Magdalene; then to others, *Matth.* xxviii 9--15. *Mark* xvi. 10, 11. and 13, 14. *Luke* xxiv. 33--43. *John* xx. 18--20.

MARK XVI.

10 *And* she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

* * * *

13 And they went and told *it* unto the residue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ Afterward he appeared unto the eleven, as they sat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief, and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.

LUKE XXIV.

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.

35 And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 ¶ And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.

38 And he said unto them, why are ye troubled, and why do thoughts arise in your hearts;

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I my self: handle me, and see, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them *his* hands and *his* feet.

41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondred, he said unto them, Have ye here any meat?

42 And they gave him a piece of broiled fish and of an honey-comb

43 And he took *it*, and did eat before them.

JOHN XX.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples, that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her.

19 ¶ Then the same day at evening, being the first *day* of the week, when the doors were shut, where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them Peace *be* unto you.

20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them *his* hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad when they saw the Lord.

MARK XVI.

9 ¶ Now when *Jesus* was risen early, the first *day* of the week, he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom he had cast seven devils.

JOHN XX.

11 ¶ But Mary stood without at the sepulchre weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, *and looked* into the sepulchre.

12 And seeth two angels in white, sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain:

13 And they say unto her, woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 And when she had thus said, she turned her self back, and saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus.

15 Jesus saith unto her, woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? she supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, If thou have born him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned her self, and saith unto him, Rabboni, which is to say, Master.

17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not: for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father and your Father, and *to* my God and your God.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

'And she went [came] and told them that had been with him '[the Disciples] as they mourned, and wept, that she had seen the 'Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her. And they, when they heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

MATTH. XXVIII.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his Disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came, and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, be not afraid: go tell my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief Priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken councel, they gave large money unto the souldiers.

13 Saying, Say ye, His Disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.

14 And If this come to the governours ears, we will perswade him, and secure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught: and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

MARK XVI.

12 ¶ After that, he appeared in another form unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the countrey.

LUKE XXIV.

13 ¶ And behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem, *about* threescore furlongs.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to pass, that while they communed *together*, and reasoned, Jesus himself drew near: and went with them.

16 But their eyes were holden, that they should not know him.

17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleopas, answering, said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these dayes?

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God, and all the people.

20 And how the chief priests and our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we trusted that it had been he which should have redeemed Israel, and beside all this; to day is the third day since these things were done.

22 Yea, and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre:

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.

24 And certain of them which were with us, went to the sepulchre, and found *it* even so as the women had said; but him they saw not.

25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken.

26 Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his Glory?

27 And beginning at Moses, and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scripture, the things concerning himself.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went; and he made as though he would have gone further.

29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us, for it is towards evening and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, he took bread and blessed *it*, and brake, and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he vanished out of their sight.

32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?

The Harmony or Compound Text.

‘ And they roſe up the ſame hour, and returned to Jeruſalem, ‘ and went, and found the eleven gather'd together, and them ‘ that were with them, ſaying, The Lord is riſen indeed, and ‘ has appeared unto Simon. And they went, and told unto the ‘ reſidue, what things were done in the way, and how he was ‘ known of them in breaking of bread: neither believed they ‘ them. Afterwards he appeared unto the eleven as they ſate at ‘ meat; for as they thus ſpake, then the ſame day at evening, ‘ being the firſt day of the week, when the doors were ſhut ‘ where the Diſciples were aſſembled, for fear of the Jews, Je- ‘ ſus himſelf came, and ſtood in the midſt of them, and ſaith ‘ unto them, Peace be unto you. But they were terrified, and ‘ affrighted, and ſuppoſed they had ſeen a ſpirit. And he ſaid ‘ unto them, Why are ye troubled? and, Why do thoughts ‘ ariſe in your hearts? Behold my hands, and my feet that it ‘ is I my ſelf: handle me, and ſee; for a ſpirit has not fleſh, ‘ and bones, as you ſee me have. And when he had thus ſpo- ‘ ken, [ſo ſaid] he ſhew'd unto them his hands, and his feet, ‘ and his ſide. And while they yet believed not for joy, and ‘ wondred, he ſaid unto them, Have ye here any meat? And ‘ they gave him a piece of a broiled fiſh, and of an hony-comb. ‘ And he took it, and did eat afore them. And he upbraided ‘ them with their unbelief, and hardneſs of heart; becauſe they ‘ believed not them that had ſeen him after he was riſen.

LUKE XXIV.

44 And he ſaid unto them, Theſe *are* the words which I ſpake unto you, while I was yet with you, that all things muſt be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moſes, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the pſalms concerning me.

45 Then opened he their underſtanding, that they might underſtand the ſcriptures,

46 And ſaid unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Chriſt to ſuffer, and to riſe from the dead the third day.

47 And that repentance and remiſſion of ſins ſhould be preached in his name, among all nations, beginning at Jeruſalem.

48 And ye are witneſſes of theſe things.

JOHN XX.

21 Then ſaid Jeſus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: as *my* Father hath ſent me, even ſo ſend I you.

22 And when he had ſaid this, he breathed on *them*, and ſaith unto them, Receive ye the holy Ghoſt:

23 Whoſe ſoever ſins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; *and* whoſe ſoever *ſins* ye retain, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thomas one of the twelve, called Didymus, was not with them when Jeſus came.

25 The other diſciples therefore ſaid unto him, We have ſeen the Lord. But he ſaid unto them, Except I ſhall ſee in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thruſt my hand into his ſide, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days, again his diſciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jeſus, the doors being ſhut, and ſtood in the midſt, and ſaid, Peace *be* unto you.

27 Then ſaith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and reach hither thy hand, and thruſt it into my ſide: and be not faithleſs, but believing.

28 And Thomas anſwered, and ſaid unto him, My Lord and my God.

29 Jeſus ſaith unto him, Thomas, becauſe thou haſt ſeen me, thou haſt believed: bleſſed *are* they that have not ſeen, and *yet* have believed.

30 ¶ And many other ſigns truly did Jeſus in the preſence of his diſciples, which are not written in this book.

31 But theſe are written, that ye might believe that Jeſus is the Chriſt the Son of God, and that believing ye might have life through his name.

CHAP. CXIX. Another Appearance of CHRIST, and his diſcourſe with Peter, *John* XXI.

CHAP. CXX. CHRIST commiſſionates his Diſciples, and afterwards aſcends into Heaven, *Matth.* XXVIII. 16--20. *Mark* XVI. 15--20. *Luke* XXIV. 49--53.

MATTH. XXVIII.

16 ¶ Then the eleven diſciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jeſus had appointed them.

17 And when they ſaw him, they worſhipped him: but ſome doubted.

18 And Jeſus came, and ſpake unto them, ſaying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

19 ¶ Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy Ghoſt.

20 Teaching them to obſerve all things whatſoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

MARK XVI.

15 And he ſaid unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the goſpel to every creature.

16 He that believeth, and is baptized, ſhall be ſaved; but he that believeth not, ſhall be damned.

17 And theſe ſigns ſhall follow them that believe; In my name ſhall they caſt out devils, they ſhall ſpeak with new tongues,

18 They ſhall take up ſerpents, and if they drink any deadly thing, it ſhall not hurt them; they ſhall lay hands on the ſick, and they ſhall recover.

19 ¶ So then after the Lord had ſpoken unto them, he was received up into heaven, and ſat on the right hand of God.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with ſigns following. Amen.

LUKE XXIV.

49 ¶ And behold, I ſend the promiſe of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jeruſalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.

50 ¶ And he led them out as far as to Bethany: and he lift up his hands, and bleſſed them.

51 And it came to paſs, while he bleſſed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

52 And they worſhipped him, and returned to Jeruſalem with great joy.

53 And were continually in the temple, praiſing and bleſſing God. Amen.

The Harmony, or Compound Text.

‘ Then the eleven diſciples went away into Galilee, into a ‘ mountain where Jeſus had appointed them. And when they ‘ ſaw him, they worſhipped him: but ſome doubted. And ‘ Jeſus came, and ſpake unto them, ſaying, All power is given ‘ unto me, in heaven, and in earth. Go ye therefore into all ‘ the world, and preach the Goſpel to every creature [*that is*, ‘ teach all Nations] baptizing them in the Name of the Father, ‘ and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghoſt; teaching them to ob- ‘ ſerve all things, whatſoever I have commanded you. He that ‘ believes, and is baptized, ſhall be ſaved: and he that believes ‘ not ſhall be damned. And theſe ſigns ſhall follow them that ‘ believe: In my Name ſhall they caſt out devils; they ſhall ‘ ſpeak with new tongues; they ſhall take up Serpents; and if ‘ they drink any deadly thing, it ſhall not hurt them: they ‘ ſhall lay hands on the ſick, and they ſhall recover. And, Lo, ‘ I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. And, ‘ Behold, I ſend the promiſe of my Father upon you. But tar- ‘ ry ye in the city of Jeruſalem, until ye be endued with power ‘ from on high. And he led them out as far as Bethany, and ‘ he lift up his hands, and bleſſed them. And it came to paſs, ‘ [So then,] after the Lord had ſpoken unto them, while he ‘ bleſſed them, he was parted from them, and carried, *and* he ‘ was received up into heaven, and ſat on the right hand of God. ‘ And they worſhipped him; and returned to Jeruſalem with ‘ great joy, and were continually in the Temple, praiſing, and ‘ bleſſing God. And they went forth, and preached every ‘ where; the Lord working with them, and confirming the ‘ Word with ſigns following. Amen.

A TABLE

A TABLE how to find any place of the GOSPELS in this HARMONY.

MATTH.		Ch.
I.	1—17	6
	18—	4
II.	—	8
III	1—12	10
	13—	11
IV.	1—11	12
	12	17
	13—16	20
	17	18
	18—22	22
	23—	20
V.	—	28
VI.	—	29
VII.	—	30
VIII.	1	31
	2— 4	20
	5—13	31
	14—17	20
	18—22	39
	23—27	40
	28—	41
IX.	1	42

MATTH.		Ch.
	2— 8	21
	9—17	23
	18—26	42
	27—34	43
	35—	45
X.	—	46
XI.	1	46
	2—19	33
	20—	34
XII.	1— 8	25
	9—21	26
	22—45	36
	46—	37
XIII.	1—53	38
	54—	44
XIV.	1, 2	48
	3— 5	16
	6—12	47
	13—21	49
	22—	50
XV.	1—20	52

MATTH.		Ch.
	21—28	53
	29—31	54
	32—	55
XVI.	1—12	56
	13—	58
XVII.	1—13	59
	14—	60
XVIII.	—	61
XIX.	1—12	80
	13—	81
XX.	1—16	81
	17—19	83
	20—28	84
	29—	85
XXI.	1—16	88
	17—22	90
	23—27	91
	28—32	92
	33—	93
XXII.	1—14	94
	15—	95

MATTH.		Ch.
XXIII.	—	96
XXIV.	—	98
XXV.	—	99
XXVI.	1— 5	101
	6—13	87
	14—19	101
	20—30	103
	31—35	107
	36—46	108
	47—56	109
	57—68	110
	69—	111
XXVII.	1, 2	112
	3—10	114
	11—14	112
	15—30	113
	31—56	115
	57—	116
XXVIII.	1— 8	117
	9—15	118
	16—	120

MARK.		Ch.
I.	1— 8	10
	9—11	11
	12, 13	12
	14, 15	18
	16—20	22
	21—	20
II.	1—12	21
	13—22	23
	23—	25
III.	1—12	26
	13—21	27
	22—30	36
	31—	37
IV.	1—34	38
	35	39
	36—	40
V.	1—20	41

MARK.		Ch.
	21—	42
VI.	1— 6	44
	7—13	46
	14—16	48
	17—20	16
	21—29	47
	30—44	49
	45—	50
VII.	1—23	52
	24—30	53
	31—	54
VIII.	1—10	55
	11—21	56
	22—26	57
	27—	58
IX.	1	58
	2—13	59

MARK.		Ch.
	14—32	60
	33—	61
X.	1—12	80
	13—31	81
	32—34	83
	35—45	84
	46—	85
XI.	1—11	88
	11—14	90
	15—19	88
	20—26	90
	27—	91
XII.	1—12	93
	13—37	95
	38—40	96
	41—	97
XIII.	—	98

MARK.		Ch.
XIV.	1, 2	101
	3— 9	87
	10—16	101
	17—26	103
	27—31	107
	32—42	108
	43—52	109
	53—65	110
	66—	111
XV.	1— 5	112
	6—19	113
	20—41	115
	42—	116
XVI.	1—11	117
	12—14	118
	15—	120

LUKE.		Ch.
I.	1— 4	1
	5—	3
II.	1—20	5
	21—40	7
	41—	9
III.	1—18	10
	19, 20	16
	21—23	11
	23—	6
IV.	1—13	12
	14, 15	18
	16—30	19
	31—	20
V.	1—11	22
	12—16	20
	17—26	21
	27—	23
VI.	1— 5	25
	6—11	26
	12—19	27
	20—36	28
	37—	30

LUKE.		Ch.
VII.	1—10	31
	11—17	32
	18—35	33
	36—	35
VIII.	1— 3	35
	4—18	38
	19—21	37
	22—25	40
	26—39	41
	40—	42
IX.	1— 6	46
	7— 9	48
	10—17	49
	18—27	58
	28—36	59
	37—45	60
	46—50	61
	51—	63
X.	1—16	64
	17—	69
XI.	1—13	70

LUKE.		Ch.
	14—26	36
	27, 28	70
	29, 30	26
	33—	70
XII.	—	71
XIII.	1—17	72
	18—21	38
	22	73
	23—	74
XIV.	—	75
XV.	—	76
XVI.	—	77
XVII.	—	78
XVIII.	1—14	79
	15—30	81
	31—34	83
	35—	85
XIX.	1—27	85
	28—	88
XX.	1— 8	91
	9—19	93

LUKE.		Ch.
	20—44	95
	45—	96
XXI.	1— 4	97
	5—36	98
	37—	90
XXII.	1—13	101
	14—38	103
	39	107
	40—46	108
	47—53	109
	54	110
	55—62	111
	63—65	110
	66—	112
XXIII.	1—12	112
	13—25	113
	26—49	115
	50—	116
XXIV.	1—12	117
	13—48	118
	49—	120

JOHN.		Ch.
I.	1— 5	2
	6— 8	10
	9—14	2
	15—18	11
	19—	13
II.	—	14
III.	—	15
IV.	—	17
V.	—	24
VI.	1—13	49
	14—21	50

JOHN.		Ch.
	22—	51
VII.	1	51
	2— 9	62
	10	63
	11—	65
VIII.	—	66
IX.	—	67
X.	1—21	68
	22—	73
XI.	1—16	82
	17—	86

JOHN.		Ch.
XII.	1—11	87
	12—19	88
	20—	89
XIII.	—	100
XIV.	—	102
XV.	—	104
XVI.	—	105
XVII.	—	106
XVIII.	1, 2	107
	3—11	109
	12—16	110

JOHN.		Ch.
	17, 18	111
	19—24	110
	25—27	111
	28—38	112
	39—	113
XIX.	1—16	113
	16—37	115
	38—	116
XX.	1—10	117
	11—	118
XXI.	—	119

FINIS.

The Reduction of the *Jewiſh* Weights, Coins and Meaſures, to our *Engliſh* Standards.

THE CONTENTS.

§ 1. *The Introduction.* § 2. *The Heads of Diſcourſe.* § 3. *Of the Shekel; and how it's uſed in Scripture.* § 4. *The Weight of a Shekel.* § 5. *The Value of a Shekel both in Gold and Silver.* § 6. *That there was but one ſort of Shekel.* § 7. *The Shekel of the Sanctuary, why ſo called.* § 8. *The Shekel after the King's Weight, what.* § 9. *The Weight and Value of a Talent in Gold and Silver.* § 10. *How many Tuns or Cart-loads of Gold and Silver were prepared by* David *for the Temple.* § 11. *There's but one ſort of Talent mentioned in Scripture.* § 12. *The Value of the other Coins mentioned in Scripture.* § 13. *The ſeveral ſorts of Meaſures mentioned in Scripture.* § 14. *The Rabbinical Account of them.* § 15. *The Meaſures for Dry and Liquids reduced to our Standards.* § 16. *The length of the Cubit.*

§ 1. ALthough I have, in the ſeveral places of Scripture where any of the Jewiſh Weights, Coins or Meaſures are mention'd reduced them, in my Notes, to the Proportion of our Engliſh Standards, yet, for the fuller ſatisfaction of the inquiſitive Reader, who is deſirous to underſtand what Grounds I go upon, I ſhall treat of them particularly in this Diſcourſe.

§ 2. I begin with the *Weights*; which were principally two, the *Shekel*, and the *Talent*: concerning which I ſhall endeavour to ſhew, (1.) The true Weight of the Shekel. (2.) Thence gather its Value, both in Gold and Silver. (3.) Prove that there was but one ſort of Shekel. (4.) From the Shekel deduce both the Weight and Value of a Talent, both in Gold and Silver. (5.) Conſider thoſe prodigious Quantities of Gold and Silver provided by *David* for the Temple. (6.) Make it appear that all Talents mention'd in Scripture are of an equal Weight. (7.) Set down the value of all other Coins mention'd in Scripture.

And then proceed to the Conſideration of the Meaſures, both for Extent and Capacity, both for liquid and dry things: and at laſt add a Table of the whole.

§ 3. Firſt, Concerning the Shekel, I obſerve, (1.) That it's the firſt Meaſure of the Weight and Value of things we find mention'd in Scripture. (2.) That there's no mention at all of it in the New Teſtament, probably becauſe *Judea* was then a Roman Province, and ſo they made uſe of the Roman Money, *Matt.* 17. 26. (and therefore thoſe Shekels extant, if genuine, muſt be coin'd before their Subjection to the Romans.) (3.) In the Old Teſtament it's mention'd both as a Weight and as a Coin. (1.) As a Weight, whereby the Weight of Gold, Silver, Braſs, Iron, Spices and other Commodities was computed: as *Gen.* 24. 22. *Ex.* 30. 23, 24. *&* 38. 24, 29. *Num.* 7. 13, *&c.* *&* 31. 52. *Jud.* 8. 26. 1 *Sam.* 17. 5, 7. 2 *Sam.* 14. 26. *&* 21. 16. 1 *Kin.* 10. 16. 2 *Chron.* 3. 9. *Ezek.* 4. 16. (2.) As a Coin, whereby the Value of things was meaſur'd or reckon'd, (and even in this capacity it was commonly paid by Weight, as many places expreſs, *Jer.* 32. 9. *Zech.* 11. 12. *Am.* 8. 5. 1 *Chron.* 22. 25. *Eſt.* 3. 9. *pay*, Hebr. *weigh*:) as *Gen.* 23. 15, 16. *&* 24. 22. *Ex.* 21. 32. *Lev.* 5. 15. *&* 23. 7. *Num.* 3. 47, 50. *&* 18. 16. *Deut.* 22. 19, 29. *Jud.* 17. 10. 2 *Sam.* 24. 24. 1 *Kin.* 10. 29. 2 *Kin.* 7. 1, 18. And this Obſervation leads me to conſider it in both Capacities.

I. § 4. I begin with it as a Weight; which muſt firſt be truly ſtated and fix'd, as a foundation to all that follows. And here for this purpoſe I might produce the Teſtimonies of ſeveral of the Ancients, *Joſephus*, *Philo*, *Heſychius*, *Jerom* and others, who compare it with the Coins of other Nations, and equal it to the *Attic* Tetradrachm: and accordingly the Half-ſhekel, that was to be paid to the Sanctuary (*Ex.* 30. 13.) is called in the N. T. δίδραχμα, *Matt.* 17. 24. And the *LXX.* frequently render the word שקל by δίδραχμον, viz. the *Alexandrian* (the Weight of the Countrey where they abode when they tranſlated the Scripture) which was double to the *Attic*; and therefore equal to the *Attic* Tetradrachm; ſo that from hence we might give a pretty near gueſs at the Weight of it. But becauſe theſe are not ſo exact and certain a Guide in this point as I would deſire, therefore I paſs them over, and ſhall inſiſt onely upon the tried Weight of ſuch Shekels as are ſtill extant: and of theſe *Villalpand* mentions ſeveral weigh'd by him that were juſt a Roman half-ounce. (And yet if there had been ſome ſmall difference of two or three Grains, that were not to be wondred at, conſidering that I have found upon trial, even in our mill'd Money (which yet I ſuppoſe is the moſt exact that ever was coin'd) two or three Grains difference in Pieces of all ſorts, not onely of Silver, but in *Guinies* themſelves too,) I ſhall therefore take it for granted upon this ground, (which is the moſt certain and demonſtrable that the Subject admits of) That the Standard-weight of a Shekel is the ſame with a Roman half-ounce. Now the Roman ounce (as Mr. *Greaves* has adjuſted it from the Standard, *Greaves* of the *Roman Denarius*, p. 120.) contains four hundred thirty eight Grains: And this alſo is the exact number of Grains in the Ounce Avoirdupois, (as Dr. *Chamberlain* aſſures us, *Angliæ Notit.* part 1. p. 14. Edit. 1671.) the half whereof is two hundred and nineteen: So that the Jewiſh Shekel, according to its original Weight (ſo far as we can gather) agrees exactly with our Half-ounce Avoird. This therefore I fix upon as the true Weight of the Jewiſh Shekel, *viz.* two hundred and nineteen Grains, which is the firſt thing to be conſidered.

II. § 5. The ſecond is, to find out the Value of it as a Coin: for which I proceed thus: The Ounce *Troy* (which is that ſort of Weight that is uſed in our Nation to meaſure the Weight and Value of Gold and Silver by) I reckon at juſt five Shillings in Silver. For though, according to the Rules of the Mint, it be coin'd into ſixty two pence, or five ſhillings two pence, and proportionably the Pound *Troy* into three pounds two ſhillings, yet the odd two pence in the Ounce, and two ſhillings in the Pound is allowed for Mintage (as Dr. *Chamberlain* informs us, *p.* 14.) Now this Ounce contains four hundred and eighty Grains: which being divided by ſixty (the Number of pence in an Ounce) gives Eight, ſo that there are eight Grains to a penny: and therefore a Shekel, weighing two hundred and nineteen Grains (as has been proved) at the rate of eight Grains to a penny, comes to two ſhillings three pence farthing half farthing. This then is the value of a Shekel in Silver.

Then for the Value of a Shekel in Gold, to find out that, we muſt conſider the Proportion between Gold and Silver. Among the Jews this is commonly reckoned to be ten fold: and ſo much may probably be gathered from the Gold and Silver that *David* provided for the Temple, which was ten times as much Silver as Gold, 1 *Chron* 22. 14. and from 2 *Kin.* 18. 14. Among the *Greeks* and *Romans* alſo it was commonly ten fold, as appears by ſeveral paſſages in *Pollux*, *Livy*, *Polybius*, *Heſychius* and others (quoted by Mr. *Greaves*, of the *Denar.* p. 68.) Yet there was no ſtanding Rule in this caſe; but it varied according as the one or the other Metal was more plentifull: ſometimes it was ten fold, ſometimes twelve fold, ſometimes fourteen fold (as the Learned *Breerwood* ſhews out of ſeveral ancient Authors, *De Ponder.* c. 20.) With us at preſent it is ſixteen fold: for as an Ounce *Troy* of Silver is worth five ſhillings, ſo an Ounce of Gold of the Mint alloy is valued by the Goldſmiths at four pounds, (though I have ſeen a Medal of Gold of King *Charles* the Second's weighing above ſix Ounces, for which a Goldſmith gave four pounds ſix ſhillings the Ounce, in regard of its extraordinary fineneſs.) And therefore in reducing the Value of Gold to our Money, I muſt compute it accordingly: and ſo an Ounce *Troy* of Gold being valued at four pounds, that comes juſt to two pence a Grain; and there being two hundred and nineteen Grains in a Shekel, that comes to one pound, ſixteen ſhillings and ſix pence. In this Computation I take it for granted that their common Gold was much what of the ſame fineneſs with our currant Gold; which one may reaſonably doe, becauſe ours is of a middling fineneſs, *viz.* to eleven parts of pure Gold almoſt a twelfth of Alloy. And therefore ſome of the Gold prepared for the Temple being finer than ordinary, 1 *Chron.* 28. 18. and 29. 4.) there muſt be a proportionable advance in the computation of the value of it; though the weight be ſtill the ſame; which is the main thing conſiderable. And thus we have ſtated both the Weight and Value of a Shekel both in Gold and Silver.

III. § 6. There remains one thing more to be ſpoken unto about the Shekel, and that is, to conſider thoſe words of Deſcription, or Limitation, that are ſometimes uſed concerning it (which ſeem to imply a difference between Shekels) which are theſe two, [*After the Shekel of the Sanctuary*] and [*After the King's Weight.*] The phraſe, [after the Shekel of the Sanctuary] is uſed in ſpeaking of the Ranſome paid by every one at their Numbring, (*Exod.* 30. 13.) of the Weight of the Spices for the holy Oil, (*v.* 24.) of the Gold that was uſed about the Tabernacle, (*Ex.* 38. 24.) of the Poll-money, (*v.* 25, 26.) Treſpaſs-money, (*Lev.* 5. 15.) the Eſtimation of Perſons, and Value of Things, (*Lev.* 27. 3, 25.) the Redemption-money for

the Firſt-born, (*Num.* 3. 47, 50.) the Offerings of the Princes, (*Num.* 7. 13, *&c.*) the Price of thoſe that were to be redeem'd, (*Num.* 18. 16.) And from this Expreſſion ſome modern Authors have coin'd a Diſtinction of a two-fold Shekel, Sacred and Civil; the former double in proportion to the latter. But I ſhall (1.) diſprove that Diſtinction, by proving that there was but one ſort of Shekel: and then (2.) aſſign what I apprehend to be the true Reaſons of that Denomination.

For the firſt, I had thought upon ſeveral Arguments for the Diſproof of that Diſtinction, taken from the Novelty of it; there being a deep ſilence in all ancient Authors of any other Shekel but one: from the Inſcription of thoſe Shekels that are extant, and alſo from their Impreſſion. But I have lately hit upon one which I think will doe the buſineſs ſufficiently it ſelf, being both moſt evident and alſo moſt cogent; and therefore I ſhall lay aſide the others, and inſiſt onely upon that. It is taken from two places of Scripture compared together; the firſt is, *Ex.* 30. 13. where God ſpeaks expreſly of the Shekel of the Sanctuary, and defines it to be twenty *Gerahs*: the other is, *Ezek.* 45. 9--12. where God beſpeaks the Princes and Civil Governours to execute Judgment and Juſtice, and to ſee that there be juſt Weights and Meaſures (whereby it's evident that he ſpeaks of civil commerce one with another) and in order hereunto, here alſo he defines the Shekel (for this civil commerce) to be twenty *Gerahs*, v. 12. This Argument alone, I think, may put an end to this diſpute.

§ 7. Then ſecondly, for the Reaſons of the denomination, or addition, [*of the Sanctuary*,] it was ſo called for one or both of theſe Reaſons; (1.) Becauſe the Standard thereof (as of all other Weights and Meaſures) was kept in the Sanctuary; as is manifeſt from 1 *Chron.* 23. 29. (as it was afterwards practis'd both by Heathens and Chriſtians.) (2.) Becauſe thoſe things to which that phraſe is applied were of Sacred concern; as appears by thoſe places forequoted. Theſe I conceive were the Reaſons of that denomination [*The Shekel of the Sanctuary.*]

§ 8. Beſides which there is alſo another Note of Limitation, which is uſed once, and but once, and that is [*after the King's Weight*,] 2 *Sam.* 14. 26. where it's ſpoken of the weight of *Abſalom*'s hair. Now as there were two reaſons given of that expreſſion [*The Shekel of the Sanctuary*] ſo proportionably we may aſſign two more for this, correſponding to the former; as (1.) It's ſo expreſt, becauſe, as there was a Standard kept for Weights in the Sanctuary, ſo doubtleſs there was alſo another in or about the King's Court; (as with us one Standard is kept in the Exchequer) ſo that when it's ſaid, He weighed the Hair of his Head at two hundred Shekels after the King's Weight, it's no more than if it had been ſaid, It weighed two hundred Shekels, after the moſt exact weight: as if we ſhould ſay, it weigh'd ſo much according to the Standard in the Exchequer. (2.) It may be for this Reaſon alſo, becauſe that which is here mention'd to be weigh'd did not in the leaſt relate to the Sanctuary; nor was of any Sacred concern: and therefore the Shekels wherewith it was weighed are ſaid to be after the King's weight, *i. e.* ſuch wherewith they weighed all manner of commodities for civil uſes: whereas the Expreſſion [*Shekel of the Sanctuary*] is never uſed but of things relating to the Sanctuary, (as I ſaid.) To which I may add in the third place, (3.) It may ſignifie no more than, That it weigh'd ſo much, being weigh'd by ſome Weights that they had there at hand about the Court.

Thus I have diſpatch'd the ſeveral particulars relating to the Shekel.

IV. § 9. Having found out and fix'd the Weight and Value of a Shekel, it's eaſie from thence to gather what a Talent amounts unto. In a Talent there were three thouſand Shekels: as may be plainly inferr'd from, *Ex.* 38. 25, 26. where ſix hundred thouſand, three thouſand five hundred and fifty men paying each of them half a Shekel, they are reckon'd to amount unto a hundred Talents, and a thouſand ſeven hundred ſeventy five Shekels: for ſix hundred thouſand Half-ſhekels make three hundred thouſand Shekels; there's the hundred Talents; and then three thouſand five hundred and fifty Half-ſhekels make one thouſand ſeven hundred ſeventy five Shekels, and ſo many they are reckon'd to be above the hundred Talents. Now every Shekel being half an Ounce *Avoird.* and there being ſixteen Ounces in every Pound *Avoird.* the three thouſand Shekels weigh ninety three Pounds, twelve Ounces: And then the Value of a Shekel in Silver being two ſhillings three pence farthing half-farthing, the Talent after that rate amounts unto three hundred forty two pounds, three ſhillings and nine pence; and in Gold it is ſixteen times as much, *viz.* five thouſand four hundred ſeventy five pounds, from whence,

V. § 10. I proceed to the conſideration of thoſe vaſt quantities of Gold and Silver prepar'd by *David* for the Temple, which it were eaſie (according to the foregoing account) to caſt up into Thouſands and Millions. But I ſhall go another way to work, and that is, to compute them by Tuns, or Cart-loads. A Tun is twenty hundred weight, reckoning five ſcore and twelve pounds *Avoird.* to the hundred; which amounts in the whole to two thouſand two hundred and forty pounds weight. Now a Talent being ninety three pounds three quarters (as was ſaid) to make a Tun there goes twenty four Talents; which amount unto two thouſand two hundred and fifty pounds; which is ten pound more than a Tun; and accordingly, a hundred Talents are four Tun and four hundred and fifteen pounds over: and a Thouſand Talents are forty two Tun wanting three hundred and thirty pounds: and Ten Thouſand Talents are four hundred and eighteen Tun and a half and ſixty pounds over: and a hundred thouſand Talents are four thouſand one hundred eighty five Tun and ſix hundred pounds over: and ſo much there was in Gold. And a thouſand thouſand Talents are forty one thouſand eight hundred fifty two Tun and a half and four hundred pound over: and ſo much there was in Silver, (1 *Chron.* 22. 14.) The whole amounts unto forty ſix thouſand thirty eight Tun, or Cart-loads, wanting but about a hundred weight.

And this, I think, is a much more intelligible way of reckoning to ordinary capacities for ſuch a vaſt Sum, and gives one more familiar and eaſie thoughts of it than by Millions heapt one upon another: which yet if any one be deſirous to be ſatisfied in, it ſtands thus: The hundred thouſand Talents of Gold amount unto five hundred forty ſeven Millions and a half: The thouſand thouſand Talents of Silver amount unto three hundred forty two Millions, one hundred eighty five thouſand, ſeven hundred and fifty pounds. In all, eight hundred eighty nine Millions, ſix hundred eighty five thouſand, ſeven hundred and fifty pounds Sterling.

The Immenſity of which Treaſure has ſeem'd to ſome ſo incredible, that they have fancied, or at leaſt been inclinable to ſuſpect there might be ſome difference between the Talents in *Moſes*'s and *David*'s time, and that the latter was much leſs than the former. To countenance which, a paſſage is quoted out of *Homer*, to ſhew that a Talent was of no great Value. This therefore I come to conſider in the next place. And here,

VI. § 11. That all Talents mention'd in Scripture were of an equal weight, I prove,

1. By this Negative Argument; Becauſe there's not the leaſt ground imaginable in Scripture for any difference among them. In the mention of Shekels indeed there are ſometimes ſome words of diſtinction us'd, which might lead into that opinion of a difference of Shekels, but here from firſt to laſt there's never any word or ſyllable of diſtinction of Talents: and therefore we muſt take it for granted that whereſoever the word [*Talent*] is us'd, it ſignifies the ſame weight. For I know not why that Rule, *Non eſt diſtinguendum*, &c. ſhould not hold good in this caſe as well as others.

2. By theſe Poſitive Arguments: (1.) By the weight of thoſe Talents beſtowed by *Naaman* upon *Gehazi* (which was long after *David*'s time, *viz.* about ſeven ſcore years) which was ſo great that he was feign to have two men to carry his two Talents, 2 *Kin.* 5. 23. So that a Talent was a man's burthen then; and ſo may well amount unto what I have aſſign'd it to be in *Moſes*'s time, *viz.* ninety three pounds and three quarters. (2.) By that paſſage, 2 *Chron.* 25. 6. where it's ſaid, that *Amaziah* hired a hundred thouſand men for a hundred Talents, that is, A thouſand men for a Talent: which being in *Moſes*'s time three thouſand Shekels (as I have ſhewed) comes to three Shekels, that is, ſix ſhillings ten pence a man: and ſurely one can't imagin they ſhould be hir'd for leſs; which yet they muſt be, if a Talent were leſs in thoſe days than it was in *Moſes*'s. (3.) Becauſe we find that a Shekel was exactly the ſame after the Captivity as it was in *Moſes*'s time; as appears by comparing *Ex.* 30. 13. with *Ezek.* 45. 12. in both which places the ſame number of Gerahs is aſſign'd to it; whence one may probably gather, that as the Shekel was the ſame, ſo was the Talent too, becauſe they depended one upon another.

And therefore as to thoſe grounds of ſcruple or ſtumbling which ſome have taken in this matter, either from the incredible Prodigiouſneſs of thoſe Sums according to the common account of Talents; or from that paſſage in *Homer*; I anſwer, and firſt to the former, I have theſe two things to offer: (1.) That we reade once (though but once) in humane Story of a greater Treaſure, *viz.* that of *Sardanapalus*; which by the account that is given of it by the Learned *Brerewood* did amount unto in Gold five thouſand ſix hundred twenty five Millions: in Silver four thouſand ſix hundred eighty ſeven Millions, and five hundred thouſand pounds, and therefore this need not derogate from the credibility of it. But becauſe there may be much of uncertainty either in the Relation, or the Account, therefore I add farther, That ſuppoſe we had never read of the like, yet, (2.) Methinks it's very reaſonable and becoming, that he who was the Creator and Lord of all the Gold and Silver in the World, ſhould (for once at leaſt) have the greateſt quantity thereof imploy'd about his Service, and about that

Houſe

House which was so sacred and mystically significant a Structure, and the most magnificent that ever the World saw, say some.

Then, for that passage of *Homer*, I answer, That the Talents of several Nations differed so much (as might easily be proved, but that it is sufficiently known to all those that know any thing of this nature) that no argument at all can be fetch'd from thence.

And thus I have gon over and dispatch'd the several particulars relating to the Shekel and Talent.

VII. § 12. Lastly, For the other Coins mention'd in Scripture, with their Value, they are as follows.

1. *Maneh*; (rendred a Pound,) which in mere weight, without respect to Coinage, contain'd a hundred Shekels: as appears by comparing 1 *Kin.* 10. 17. with 2 *Chron.* 9. 16. where, in the former place it's said, Three Manehs of Gold went to one Shield: in the latter, three hundred Shekels went to a Shield. But in Coin it contains but sixty Shekels; as appears by *Ezek.* 45. 12. which is six pounds sixteen shillings and ten pence half-penny.

2. *Darchmon*, or *Adarcon*; rendred a Dram, 1 *Chron* 29.7. *Ezr.* 2. 69. *Neh.* 7. 70, 71. It was a *Persian* Coin, in value about two and twenty shillings.

3. *Stater*, rendred a piece of Money, *Matth.* 17. 27. equal to a Shekel: for it serv'd to pay the Tribute to the Temple due for two of them, which was half a Shekel a piece: and accordingly St. *Jerom* makes *Stater* and *Siclus* all one. *Siclus*, saith he, *i. e. Stater quatuor habet Drachmas Atticas*, in *Ezek.* 3 and so was in value two shillings and three pence farthing half-farthing.

4. *Denarius*, rendred a Penny; and often mention'd in the N. T. It weigh'd about sixty Grains, that is, seven pence half-penny.

5. *Assarius*, rendred a Farthing, *Matth.* 10. 29. *Luk.* 12. 6. in value a Farthing and half.

6. *Quadrans*, rendred also a Farthing, *Matt.* 5. 26. but was in value but half the *Assarius*, *viz.* three quarters of a Farthing.

7. *Lepton*, rendred a Mite, *Mar.* 12. 42. in value half the *Quadrans*.

Thus I have with sufficient exactness, I think, adjusted the Weight and Value of the Jewish Coins, and the rest mention'd in Scripture, both in Gold and Silver, and reduc'd them to our currant Money. Proceed we now to their Measures.

The Reduction of the Jewish Measures.

§ 13. And here we must content our selves with less certainty and exactness (at least as to some of them) than in the former point; because we have no Pole-star to steer our course by, no solid foundation to build upon; there being none of them extant, as there is of the Shekel, (and as there is of the Roman *Congius* in the Palace of *Farnese* at *Rome*, from whence Mr. *Greaves* deduces all their Measures.)

Measures are of two sorts; of *Extent*; as of Length, Breadth, and Height: or of *Content* and Capacity; And these also are of two sorts, either for Liquid, or Dry things. Of these Measures of Capacity we reade of several in Scripture. The Cor or Homer, the Ephah and Bath, the Seah, the Hin, the Omer, the Kab, and the Log.

1. The *Cor*, *Corus* or *Homer*; which was a Measure both for Dry and Liquid things: for it's made the Standard whereby to adjust both the Bath and Ephah, *Ezek.* 45. 14. and accordingly it's used both concerning Wheat and Oil, 1 *Kin.* 5. 11. In all other places it's applied onely to Dry things; as to Flower and Meal, 1 *Kin.* 4. 22. to Wheat and Barley, 2 *Chron.* 2. 10. & 27. 5. to Wheat, *Ezr.* 7. 22. This contains ten Ephahs or Baths, *Ezek.* 45. 11, 14.

2. The *Ephah*, which is applied onely to dry things, as to fine Flower, *Lev.* 5. 11. & 28. 5. to Barley Meal (Soheth) *Jud.* 6. 19. 1 *Sam.* 1. 24. to Barley, *Ruth* 2. 17. to parch'd Corn, 1 *Sam.* 17. 17. to Wheat, *Ezek.* 45. 13.

3. The *Bath*, which is applied onely to Liquids; as the Capacity of the Brasen Sea is computed thereby, 1 *Kin.* 7. 26. and of the Laver, *v.* 38. to Wine and Oil, 2 *Chron.* 2. 10. *Ezr.* 7. 22.

4. The *Seah*, rendred a Measure; always applied to dry things; as fine Flower, *Gen.* 18. 6. fine Flower and Barley, 2 *Kin.* 7. 1, 16. parch'd Corn, 1 *Sam.* 25. 18.

5. The *Hin*, always applied to Liquids; as to Oil and Wine frequently; and once to Water, *Ezek.* 4. 11.

6. An *Omer*, applied to the proportion of Manna allow'd to every man for his daily provision, *Ex.* 16. 16. and was the quantity of the First-fruits they were to bring of their Harvest, *Lev.* 23. 10. rendred there, A Sheaf, Marg. Handfull, *i. e.* they were to bring such a Sheaf, or Handfull, as contain'd an Omer in it. And thus it signifies most commonly in speaking of the First-fruits. It was the tenth part of an Ephah, *Ex.* 16. 36.

7. A *Kab*, mention'd onely 2 *Kin.* 6. 25.

8. A *Log*, mention'd onely *Lev.* 14. 10, 12, 15, 21. where it's spoken of a quantity of Oil.

We reade also frequently in the business of Sacrifices of

9. A Tenth Deal, or Tenth Part, *viz.* of an Ephah; as appears plainly by comparing *Ex.* 29. 40. with *Num.* 28. 5. where, that which is called in *Exodus* a Tenth Deal (עשרון, *Gnissaron*) is called in *Numbers* the Tenth part of an Ephah. Now the Tenth part of an Ephah, upon other occasions, is called an Omer, *Ex.* 16. 36. and why that word is not made use of upon this occasion also, *Non liquet*.

This is all the Account we have in Scripture of their Measures; whereby it appears that there are three of them, and no more, that have a dependence upon, and are proportioned to, one another, *viz.* the Homer or Cor, that it contains ten Ephahs; and the Ephah that it contains ten Omers: but how much any one of them was, we are to seek.

§ 14. The Rabbinical Account of them by Egg-shels gives a very uncertain sound; yet such as it is I have here transcrib'd.

A Quadrant, or Quarter, is an Egg and a half. A Log is four Quadrants, or six Eggs. A Kab is four Logs, or twenty four Eggs. A Hin is twelve Logs, or seventy two Eggs. A Seah is six Kabs, twenty four Logs, two Hins, or a hundred forty four Eggs. An Ephah is three Seahs, eighteen Kabs, six Hins, seventy two Logs, or four hundred thirty two Eggs. *R. Alphes*, in Treat. of *Pass.* c. 5. as quoted by Mr. *Ainsw.* on *Ex.* 30. 24.

But for all these we have onely their bare words; which of what value they are, I leave others to judge.

And therefore we are much beholding to Dr. *Cumberland* who in his late ingenious and learned *Essay for the Recovery of the Jewish Weights and Measures*, has, with the greatest clearness and satisfaction of any that I have met with, adjusted these Measures; which therefore I shall briefly state and compute according to his grounds. And the Measures for Dry things I shall reduce to our Corn-measure, which is that we measure all Dry things by: but those for Liquids I shall reduce to our Wine-measure, as being most proper for them.

§ 15. The Measures for Dry things are,

1. The *Cor*, or *Homer*, which contains eight Bushels and almost a half of *Winchester* measure.
2. The *Ephah*, which is six Gallons, or three Pecks, and three Pints, and something more.
3. The *Seah*, which is one Peck and a Pint.
4. The *Omer*, five Pints and a little more.
5. The *Kab*, almost three Pints.

Then for Liquids.

1. The *Homer*, or *Cor*, contains seventy five Wine-gallons, five Pints, and a little more.
2. The *Bath*, seven Gallons, two Quarts, and half a Pint.
3. The *Hin*, one Gallon and a Quart, or five Quarts.
4. The *Log*, about three quarters of a Pint.

This Computation comes very near Mr. *Lee*'s, in his Learned Discourse of the Temple of *Solomon*, ch. 5. which renders it the more probable, when there is a Concurrence between learned judicious Persons in the foot of the Account, though they go different ways to work.

And this is all I shall say concerning the Measures of *Content*.

§ 16. There remains onely the Measure of *Extent*, the *Cubit*, to be considered.

And for this, Dr. *Cumberland* gathers the length of it by comparing it with the *Egyptian* Cubit, which has continued the same from the most ancient times till this present, as appears by the Cubits on the *Nilometrion*, which was first erected by *Joseph*, as divers *Arabian* Writers affirm. And he proves that the *Jewish* Cubit was equal to this of *Egypt* by these Arguments. (1) Because in all probability, both the *Jews*, *Egyptians*, and other Eastern Nations, all received it from their respective Ancestors, the Sons of *Noah*, and was the same that he made use of in building the Ark. (2.) Because the *Jews* lived in *Egypt* for about two hundred years, and therefore most certainly used the same measures then that they did; and so doubtless continued to doe after their Removal from thence; since no reason can be assign'd why they should make any alteration. (3.) Because *Moses*, upon what occasion soever he speaks of Cubits, makes no distinction, but still speaks of them all as equal and the same. (4.) Because *Abulfeda*, an *Arabian* King, who was exceeding curious and diligent in the Doctrine of Measures in the East, affirms that the *Jewish* Legal Cubit was equal to the *Egyptian*.

These things, with many other particulars depending thereon, he discourses at large through almost one half of his *Essay*; whither therefore I refer the inquisitive Reader for fuller satisfaction; it being sufficient for my design, to have given these hints of his Proofs.

Taking it then for granted, that the *Jewish* and *Egyptian* Cubit are equal, the next thing is, to enquire into the Length of the *Egyptian* Cubit: and this is stated by Mr. *Greaves*, in his Table of the *English* Foot, compar'd with the Standards of divers Nations, to contain 1824 such parts as the *English* Foot contains a thousand: that is, twenty two Inches wanting onely a tenth part. And with this Account I shall rest satisfied, and frame my Table accordingly; which is the last step of my designed journey, after which I shall dismiss the Reader from any farther attendance.

A Ta-

A Table of the Jewish Weights, Coins and Measures.

Shekels.	Shekels Value. SILVER. li.	s.	d.	GOLD. li.	s.	d.	Weight. Avoird. li.	oun.
1	0	2	3 3/88		16	6	0	0 1/2
2	0	4	6 6/88	3	13	0	0	0
3	0	6	10 1/88	5	9	6	0	1 1/2
4	0	9	1 4/88	7	6	0	0	2
5	0	11	4 7/88	9	2	6	0	2 1/2
6	0	13	8 1/88	10	19	0	0	3
7	0	15	11 5/88	12	15	6	0	3 1/2
8	0	18	3	14	12	0	0	4
9	1	0	6 3/88	16	8	6	0	4 1/2
10	1	2	9 0/88	18	5	0	0	5
20	2	5	7 4/88	36	10	0	0	10
30	3	8	5 1/88	54	15	0	0	15
40	4	11	3	73	0	0	1	4
50	5	14	0 5/88	91	5	0	1	9
60	6	16	10 2/88	109	10	0	1	14
70	7	19	8 1/88	127	15	0	2	3
80	9	2	6	146	0	0	2	8
90	10	5	3 5/88	164	5	0	2	13
100	11	8	1 2/88	182	10	0	3	2
200	22	16	3	365	0	0	6	4
300	34	4	4 4/88	547	10	0	9	6
400	45	12	6	730	0	0	12	8
500	56	0	7 4/88	912	10	0	15	10
600	68	8	9	1095	0	0	18	12
700	79	16	10 4/88	1277	10	0	21	14
800	91	5	0	1460	0	0	25	0
900	102	13	1 4/88	1642	10	0	28	2
1000	114	1	3	1825	0	0	31	4
2000	228	2	6	3650	0	0	62	8
3000	342	3	9	5475	0	0	93	12

Talents.	Talents Value. SILVER. li.	s.	d.	GOLD. li.	Weight. Avoird. li.	oun.
1	342	3	9	5475.	93	12
2	684	7	6	10950	187	8
3	1026	11	3	16425	281	4
4	1368	15	0	21900	375	0
5	1710	18	9	27375	468	12
6	2053	2	6	32850	562	8
7	2395	6	3	38325	656	4
8	2737	10	0	43800	750	0
9	3079	13	9	49275	843	12
10	3421	17	6	54750	937	8
20	6843	15	0	109500	1875	0
30	10265	12	6	164250	2812	8
40	13687	10	0	219000	3750	0
50	17109	7	6	273750	4687	8
60	20531	5	0	328500	5625	0
70	23953	2	6	383250	6562	8
80	27375	0	0	438000	7500	0
90	30796	17	6	492750	8437	8
100	34218	15	0	5475co	9375	
200	68437	12	6	1095000	18750	
300	102656	5	0	1642500	28125	
400	136874	15	0	2190000	37500	
500	171093	5	0	2737500	46875	
600	205311	15	0	3285000	56250	
700	239530	5	0	3832500	65625	
800	273748	15	0	4380000	75000	
900	307967	5	0	4927500	84375	
1000	342185	15	0	5475000	93750	
10000	3421857	10	0	54750000	937500	
100000	34218575	0	0	547500000	9375000	
1000000	342185750	0	0		93750000	

Talents reduc'd to Tuns, or Cart-loads.

Talents.	Tuns.		
100	4	415	*li.* over
200	8	830	
300	12 1/2	125	
400	16 1/2	540	
500	21	165	und.
600	25	250	over
700	29	665	
800	33 1/2	40	und.
900	37 1/2	375	over
1000	42	330	und.
2000	84	660	
3000	125	130	over
4000	167	920	
5000	209	590	
6000	251	260	
7000	293	70	und.
8000	335	400	
9000	377	730	
10000	418 1/2	60	over
20000	837	120	
30000	1255 1/2	180	
40000	1674	240	
50000	2092 1/2	300	
60000	2511	360	
70000	2929 1/2	420	
80000	3348	480	
90000	3766 1/2	540	
100000	4185	600	
1000000	41852 1/2	400	

Cubits reduc'd to our Englisth Measures.

Cubits.	Feet.	Inches.	Inches.	Feet.	Yards.
1	1	10			
2	3	8			
3	5	6			
4	7	4			
5	9	2			
6	11	0			
7	12	10			
8	14	8			
9	16	6			
10	18	* 3	6	0	3
20	36	6	12	0	6
30	54	9	18	0	9
40	73	0	24	1	0
50	91	3	30	1	3
60	109	6	36	1	6
70	127	9	42	1	9
80	146	0	48	2	0
90	164	3	54	2	3
100	182	6	60	2	6
200	365	0	121	2	0
300	547	6	182	0	6
400	730	0	213	0	0
500	912	6	304	0	6
600	1095	0	365	0	0
700	1277	6	425	2	6
800	1460	0	486	2	0
900	1642	6	574	1	6
1000	1825	0	608	1	0
2000	3650	0	1216	2	0
3000	5475	0	1825	0	0
4000	7300	0	2433	1	0
5000	9125	0	3042	2	0
6000	10950	0	3650	0	0
7000	12775	0	4258	1	0
8000	14600	0	4866	2	0
9000	16425	0	5475	0	0
10000	18250	0	6083	1	0

Coins.

	li.	*s.*	*d.*
A Dram of Gold.	1	2	0
A Shekel of Gold.	1	16	6
A Shekel of Silver.	0	2	3 3/88
Denarius, a Penny.	0	0	7 1/2

Assarius, a Farthing and half.
Quadrans, three quarters of a Farthing.
A *Mite*, half a Quadrans.

Stater.	0	2	3 3/8

Measures for Dry things.

1. *Cor* or *Homer*, 8 bushels and almost a half of *Winchester* measure.
2. *Ephah*, 6 gallons, or 3 pecks, and 3 pints and a little more.
3. *Seah*, 1 peck and a pint.
4. *Omer*, 5 pints and a little more.
5. *Tenth Deal*, the same.
6. *Kab*, 3 pints almost.
7. *Log*, about 3 quarters of a pint.

For Liquids.

1. *Cor* or *Homer*, 75 Wine gallons, 5 pints and a little more, which is almost a Hogshead and half.
2. *Bath*, 7 gal. 2 quarts, and half a pint.
3. *Hin*, 5 quarts. Its half is 5 pints, its third part is 3 pints, and the third part of a pint, its fourth part is a quart and almost half a pint.

* Because every Cubit wants the tenth part of an Inch of what I have set down, therefore in every ten Cubits I deduct an Inch from the former measure: and so there remains as is expresst in the Table.

THE END.